servicenow®

Brazil IT Service Management

Last updated: 10/08/2026

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Some examples and graphics depicted herein are provided for illustration only. No real association or connection to ServiceNow products or services is intended or should be inferred.

ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company and product names may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Please read the ServiceNow Website Terms of Use at www.servicenow.com/terms-of-use.html

Company Headquarters
2225 Lawson Lane
Santa Clara, CA 95054
United States
(408) 501-8550

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

servicenow

Table of Contents

IT Service Management 9

Exploring IT Service Management 11
IT Service Management applications 12
ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) 14
Explore 15
Configure 23
Use agentic AI in IT Service Management 90
Use generative AI skills 152
Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard 209
Use ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard 213
Simplified IT Service Management 223
Explore 224
Configure and integrate 226
Employee experience 267
Fulfiller experience 278
Reference 286
Asset Management common applications 295
Base Asset Management 296
ITSM Software Asset Management 296
Contract Management 399
Procurement 446
Product Catalog 488
Benchmarks 514
Explore 515
Configure 518
Use 521
Reference 528
Link or customize a benchmark KPI 540
Change Management 548
Explore 549
Configure 560
Use 693
Use agentic AI 770
Reference 771
Coaching 809
Explore 810
Configure 817
Training agents using Coaching with Learning 824
Reference 831

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Collaboration services....845
Install Collaboration services....846
Setting up Slack for communication....848
Configure Slack as a communication channel for a communication task....848
Import messages from an incident....848
Process flow for Slack communication....849
Slack integration - Incident Management....852
Continual Improvement Management....858
Overview....858
Install....866
Identifying improvement opportunities....867
Create an improvement request....868
Monitor and plan improvements....872
Managing improvements....873
Reference....887
DevOps Change Velocity....914
Explore....915
Configure....922
Integrate....935
Applications....1348
Accelerate your DevOps change process....1360
Manage....1433
Insights reports....1509
Reference....1529
DevOps Config....1591
Exploring DevOps Config....1592
Configuring DevOps Config....1601
Integrating your pipeline in DevOps Config....1640
Using DevOps Config....1681
Analytics and reporting using the DevOps Config Insights dashboard....1759
DevOps Config reference....1762
Digital End-User Experience....1813
Explore....1814
Configure....1827
Administer....1943
Manage employee experience....1949
Use DEX AI capabilities....1979
Use Proactive Engagement....1986
Track experience scores....1991
Solve issues....2000
Reference....2017
Digital Portfolio Management....2194

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Explore....2195
Configure....2223
Get started....2261
Work with portfolios....2265
Work with solution data in Digital Portfolio Management....2279
Reference....2290
Digital Product Release....2311
Explore....2312
Configure....2342
Use....2356
Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack....2407
Reference....2413
Employee Slate for ITSM....2436
Explore....2437
Configure....2437
Use....2438
Expense Line....2443
Components installed with Expense Line....2444
View an expense....2446
Expense lines and expense allocations....2446
Domain separation and Expense Line....2451
Incident Communications Management....2451
Exploring Incident Communications Management....2452
Configuring Incident Communications Management....2455
Managing Incident Communications....2456
Incident Communications Management reference....2473
Incident Management....2477
Explore....2479
Configuring Incident Management....2481
Managing incidents....2513
Managing major incidents....2556
Reporting incidents....2588
Use agentic AI....2622
Reference....2622
ITSM MCP Server....2646
Activate the ITSM MCP Server....2648
MCP Server tools....2658
ITSM Mobile Agent....2664
Exploring ITSM Mobile Agent....2665
Configuring ITSM Mobile Agent....2673
Log in to ITSM Mobile Agent....2696
Managing incidents and tasks using My Work applet....2697

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing teams and incidents using My Team applet 2752
Managing major incidents using Major Incident applet 2761
Reference 2784
ITSM Success Dashboard indicators 2786
Explore 2787
Configure 2801
Maximise the benefits 2815
Reference 2820
ITSM Virtual Agent 2820
Exploring ITSM Virtual Agent 2821
Setting up ITSM Virtual Agent 2824
Using ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topics 2828
ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built actionable notifications 2887
ITSM Virtual Agent Lite 2910
Setting up 2911
L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist 2912
Explore 2914
Configure 2921
Use 2932
Reference 2944
Machine learning solutions for IT Service Management 2945
Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management 2946
Activate Predictive Intelligence for MIM 2946
Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management 2947
Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident 2950
On-Call Scheduling 2951
Exploring On-Call Scheduling 2952
Configuring On-Call Scheduling 2956
Viewing schedules and request time-off 2964
Managing schedules and shifts 2969
Viewing On-Call Scheduling reports 3000
Defining On-Call Scheduling escalation process 3008
Mobile experience for On-Call Scheduling 3026
Reference for on-call scheduling 3029
Platform Analytics ITSM Dashboards 3046
IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace 3046
Platform Analytics KPIs and dashboards 3048
Legacy: Performance Analytics ITSM Dashboards 3056
Problem Management 3068
Exploring Problem Management 3069
Configuring Problem Management 3075
Managing Problems 3105

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Communicating the outcome of a problem....3117
Legacy: Problem Management Platform Analytics Solutions....3121
Reference section for Problem Management....3141
Release Management....3164
Activate Release Management....3164
Business stakeholder role for Release Management....3166
Domain separation in Release Management....3167
Release Management concepts....3167
Using Release Management v2....3169
Software control distribution....3174
Request Management....3175
Explore....3175
Configure....3177
Using Request Management....3205
Reference....3207
Script includes and customization....3212
Service Builder....3213
Install....3215
Roles installed with Service Builder....3215
Service Builder approval flow....3216
Create a service....3218
Create a service offering....3220
Service Level Management....3224
Exploring Service Level Management....3225
Configuring Service Level Management....3232
Using Service Level Management....3254
Service Level Management reference....3261
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM....3302
Exploring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM....3304
Configuring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM....3318
Customizing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to align with your requirements....3545
Operating IT services in your organization....3565
Managing IT services in your organization....3642
Optimizing IT services in your organization....3767
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM reference....3781
Service Portfolio Management....3791
Explore....3792
Configure....3797
Use....3808
Reference....3844
Task Intelligence for ITSM....3847

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Explore 3848
Configure 3851
Manage 3852
Monitoring and Analytics 3872
Reference 3873
Task Outage 3875
Activate Task-Outage Relationship 3875
Add the Outage UI action to another task form 3876
Associate a task with an outage 3877
Create an outage from a task 3877
Domain separation and task outage 3878
Walk-up Experience 3879
Explore 3880
Configure 3885
Plan your walk-up experience visit with Employee Center 3937
Manage Walk-up Experience queue and interaction 3938
Monitoring Walk-up Experience performance 3950
Walk-up Experience on Now® Mobile 3952
Walk-up Experience reference 3955
Workforce Optimization for ITSM 3960
Explore 3962
Getting started 3965
Channels 3972
Scheduling 3996
Work scheduler 4055
Teams 4078
Coaching 4093
Skills Management 4130
Advanced configurations 4140

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

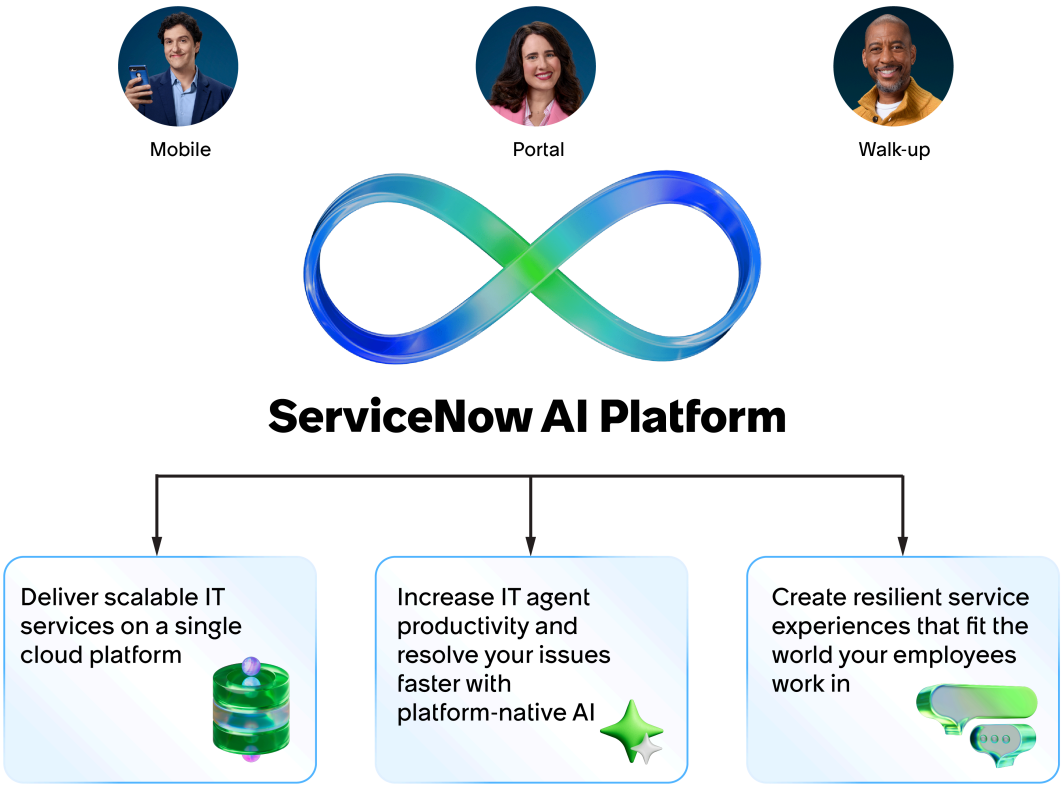
IT Service Management

Manage and resolve IT service requests, incidents, problems, and changes with ServiceNow® IT Service Management (ITSM).

ITSM increases agent productivity and accelerates issue resolution. With platform-native AI, agents get recommended actions on incoming requests, and employees can resolve common issues through conversational self-service. The ServiceNow AI Platform also gives users access to ITSM through mobile and web portal interfaces.

To explore ITSM applications, see IT Service Management applications.

ITSM is the foundation of digital transformation



Transform the impact, speed, and delivery of IT services

The ServiceNow AI Platform is built for the cloud with a shared data model, AI, and workflow automation used across IT applications. The ServiceNow platform and applications increase productivity by automatically identifying and resolving issues, reducing the impact of unplanned work.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Explore ITSM products



Explore all IT Service Management products and features.

Now Assist for ITSM



Handle common requests automatically using virtual agents. Reduce ticket volume and deliver consistent service experiences through conversational self-service.

Automate and enhance IT services



Handle common requests automatically using virtual agents. Reduce ticket volume and deliver consistent service experiences through conversational self-service.

Consolidate IT services



Replace multiple tools with a single cloud platform. Manage resources, track performance, and deliver consistent service experiences from one system.

Improve IT productivity with AI-powered solutions



Automate routine tasks with AI. Resolve incidents faster, reduce manual triage, and give agents more time for complex work.

Gain visibility into processes and services



Monitor IT performance in real time with built-in dashboards and analytics. Identify trends, anticipate issues, and make informed decisions across your IT services.

Get started	Learn	Get help
• Explore ITSM packages on the ServiceNow Products website. • Browse the list of ITSM products and applications • Build skills with an ITSM course on ServiceNow University.	• What is a service desk? • What is incident management? • What is IT Support? • What is an IT ticketing system? • What is ITIL? • What is ITSM? • What is Workforce Optimization for ITSM?	• Ask questions, share knowledge, and connect with other ITSM users in the ServiceNow ITSM community. • Open a support case in NOW Support (licensed customers only).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Exploring IT Service Management

IT Service Management delivers resilient, AI-powered IT services that transform how organizations support employees, empower agents, and optimize operations. Built on the ServiceNow AI Platform, ITSM intelligently automates workflows, accelerates issue resolution, and provides exceptional service experiences across your entire IT organization.

Enhance IT service experience

Automate routine agent interactions and accelerate resolution from the Employee Center portal. AI automates incident categorization and assignment, eliminating bottlenecks from manual triaging. IT staff can handle more requests without additional headcount and focus on higher-priority work.

See: Employee Center for IT Service Management.

Consolidate IT services

Replace multiple tools with a single system to deliver consistent service experiences across all request types. Consolidating IT services lets you manage and allocate resources, track performance, and report on performance data from one reliable source.

See: Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, Platform Analytics ITSM Dashboards, ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM), Walk-up Experience

Enable self-service

Reduce ticket volume by giving employees the tools to find answers without contacting the service desk. ITSM integrates with Knowledge Management in Service Operations Workspace and the Employee Center dashboard to deliver searchable knowledge articles and automated request fulfillment through a single self-service portal.

Digital End-User Experience monitors device health and application performance, enabling proactive issue resolution before employees experience problems. Automated remediation and the Desktop Experience application give employees self-service tools to resolve common device issues without creating tickets.

See: Digital End-User Experience, Use DEX Desktop Assistant, Proactive Engagement overview, Digital End-user Experience Self-service overview, Incident investigation with DEX

Improve IT productivity

Accelerate resolution with generative AI and agentic workflows.

ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) provides agents with AI-powered summarization, resolution recommendations, and automated incident categorization. Agentic workflows autonomously handle routine tasks such as incident assignment, change planning, and risk assessment. For more information, see ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

ITSM Virtual Agent handles common questions and gives employees 24/7 support.

Service desk agents get resolution suggestions based on similar incidents, reducing manual triage and speeding up response times.

See: ITSM Virtual Agent, Task Intelligence for ITSM, ITSM Mobile Agent, Workforce Optimization for ITSM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Gain visibility into processes and services

Use real-time analytics across IT services to track performance and identify improvement opportunities. Performance Analytics surfaces trends from current conditions and historical data, helping teams make informed decisions and target areas for automation.

See: ITSM Success Dashboard indicators, Platform Analytics ITSM Dashboards, Platform Analytics KPIs and dashboards, Continual Improvement Management

Access ITSM on mobile

Use the ITSM mobile agent to access work assigned to you or your group, receive push notifications, and approve or reject change requests and requested items. The ITSM mobile agent is available on iOS from the Apple App Store and on Android from the Google Play Store.

See: ITSM Mobile Agent

Related topics

IT Service Management applications

IT Service Management applications

IT Service Management (ITSM) provides a suite of applications that help organizations manage the end-to-end delivery of IT services, from incident resolution to change management and continuous improvement.

ITSM manages access and availability of services, fulfills service requests, and improves service delivery using ITIL standards. The applications are available in different subscription packages. For more information, see IT Service Management products.

List of ITSM applications

Application	Description
Asset Management common applications	Track the physical, technological, contractual, and financial aspects of IT assets.
Benchmarks	Get instant visibility into KPIs and trends with comparative insight relative to industry averages.
Change Management	Control the life cycle of all changes, facilitating beneficial changes with minimum disruption to IT services.
Coaching	Monitor your teams' performance and coach employees to improve their skill set.
Collaboration services	Communicate and collaborate in real time from task records and through communication plan channels.
Continual Improvement Management	Request improvement opportunities and implement phases and tasks to meet performance goals.
DevOps Change Velocity	Import data from your DevOps tool chain to the ServiceNow platform and deliver changes faster without sacrificing compliance.
DevOps Config	Validate and manage configuration data of enterprise applications across every stage of the DevOps pipeline.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

List of ITSM applications (continued)

Application	Description
Digital End-User Experience	Monitor applications, networks, and devices to promote optimal performance across all channels.
Digital Portfolio Management	Manage and maintain all your solutions from a single workspace.
Digital Product Release	Help release managers, product managers, and program managers plan and manage the release process.
Expense Line	Track costs and manage point-in-time expenses incurred for IT assets.
Incident Communications Management	Create and manage communications related to major business issues or incidents.
Incident Management	Restore normal service operation while minimizing impact to business operations and maintaining quality.
ITSM Mobile Agent	Deliver mobile-first experiences for IT agents to triage, act on, and resolve incidents on the go.
ITSM Virtual Agent	Support and scale your IT organization by addressing challenging IT-related user requests and incidents.
Machine learning solutions for IT Service Management	Enhance business scalability and improve operations using machine learning.
ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)	Summarize incident information, generate resolution notes, and enable agents to propose quicker resolutions.
On-Call Scheduling	Identify the assigned and available support group member when assigning an incident.
Problem Management	Identify the cause of errors in the IT infrastructure reported as occurrences of related incidents.
Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace	Provide relevant, contextual, and actionable recommendations in a configurable workspace.
Release Management	Plan, design, build, configure, and test hardware and software releases to create a defined set of release components.
Request Management	Request and fulfill catalog items based on defined flows.
Service Builder	Create and edit services and service offerings using an interactive, guided experience.
Service Level Management	Gather service requirements and monitor and report on agreed service levels (SLAs).
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	Configure a unified workspace experience for multiple IT Service Management and IT Operations Management workflows.
Service Portfolio Management	Document and manage IT services using a standardized, structured format.
Simplified IT Service Management	Simplify implementation and deliver a unified experience across ITSM applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

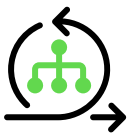
List of ITSM applications (continued)

Application	Description
ITSM Success Dashboard indicators	Measure the performance of your ITSM implementation using KPIs defined by ServiceNow.
Task Intelligence for ITSM	Set up, deploy, and track machine learning models to achieve important business outcomes.
Task Outage	Track configuration item unavailability and manage outage information linked to tasks.
Walk-up Experience	Provide in-person and remote assistance to users for their IT-related issues.
Workforce Optimization for ITSM	Manage team skills, schedules, work assignments, and performance from a single location.

ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Use the ServiceNow® ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application to summarize the incident information, generate incident resolution notes, and summarize the chat for an interaction. You can enable your agents to understand the chat and incident context so that they can propose quicker resolutions to your requesters.

Get started

Explore  Learn more about Now Assist for ITSM	Configure  Configure the Now Assist for ITSM application to get started	Use ITSM generative AI  Use generative AI capabilities offered by ServiceNow Otto for ITSM
	Use Agentic AI in IT Service Management  Use the Now Assist for ITSM IT Service Management AI agents to complete tasks autonomously.	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- Not all model providers are available for customers with in-country SKUs, and some AI products/features are currently unavailable for in-country customers. For more information, see the KB1584492 article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. Be sure to check for model provider availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products/features are currently unavailable for customers in the FedRAMP, NSC DOD IL5, or Australia IRAP-Protected data centers, self-hosted customers, or in other restricted environments. For more information, see the KB0743854 article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products/features are currently available only for customers in some regions. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products and skills are not available in Regulated Markets. For more information, see KB2593939: Regulated Markets AI Products/Skills Not Available. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.

Troubleshoot and get help

- ServiceNow Community on AI and Intelligence
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

AI limitations

This application uses artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning, which are rapidly evolving fields of study that generate predictions based on patterns in data. As a result, this application may not always produce accurate, complete, or appropriate information. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that this application has been fully trained or tested for your use case. To mitigate these issues, it is your responsibility to test and evaluate your use of this application for accuracy, harm, and appropriateness for your use case, employ human oversight of output, and refrain from relying solely on AI-generated outputs for decision-making purposes. This is especially important if you choose to deploy this application in areas with consequential impacts such as healthcare, finance, legal, employment, security, or infrastructure. You agree to abide by ServiceNow's AI Acceptable Use Policy, which may be updated by ServiceNow.

Data processing

This application requires data to be transferred from ServiceNow customers' individual instances to a centralized ServiceNow environment, which may be located in a different data center region from the one where your instance is, and potentially to a third-party cloud provider, such as Microsoft Azure. This data is handled per ServiceNow's internal policies and procedures, including our policies available through our CORE Compliance Portal.

Data collection

ServiceNow collects and uses the inputs, outputs, and edits to outputs of this application to develop and improve ServiceNow technologies including ServiceNow models and AI products. In addition, this application will collect incident data (for Incident Assist and Knowledge Assist) and chat transcripts (for Chat Assist). Customers can opt out of future data collection at any time, as described in the Now Assist Opt-Out page.

For more information, see the Now Assist documentation.

Exploring ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

With the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application, your agents can summarize the chat conversations and incident details, generate the incident resolution notes to share with other agents.

ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) overview

The following generative AI capabilities are available for an agent:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

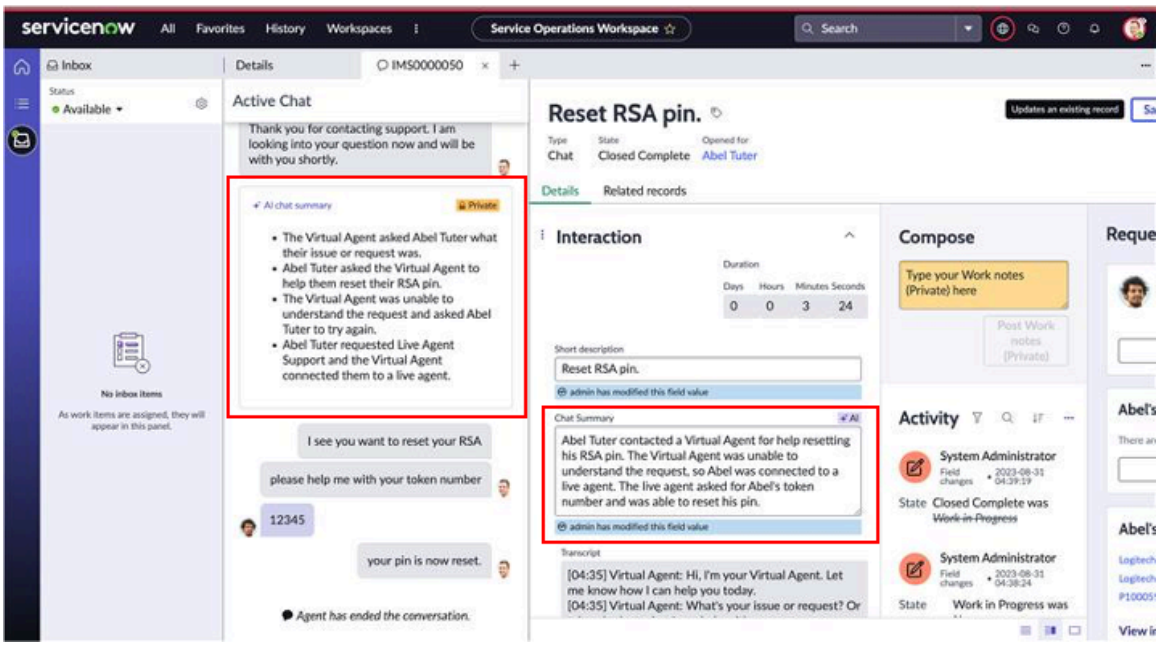
- An incident summary enables your agents to understand the incident context.
- The incident resolution notes provide the context to other agents who might encounter similar incidents.
- An interaction chat summary provides the context about the chat conversation to an agent by specifying all points of the handoff, including the Virtual Agent conversation.

ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skills

The ServiceNow Otto for ITSM application includes the generative AI skills and features that enable your agents to understand the chat and incident context so that they can propose quicker resolutions to the requester.

Chat summarization

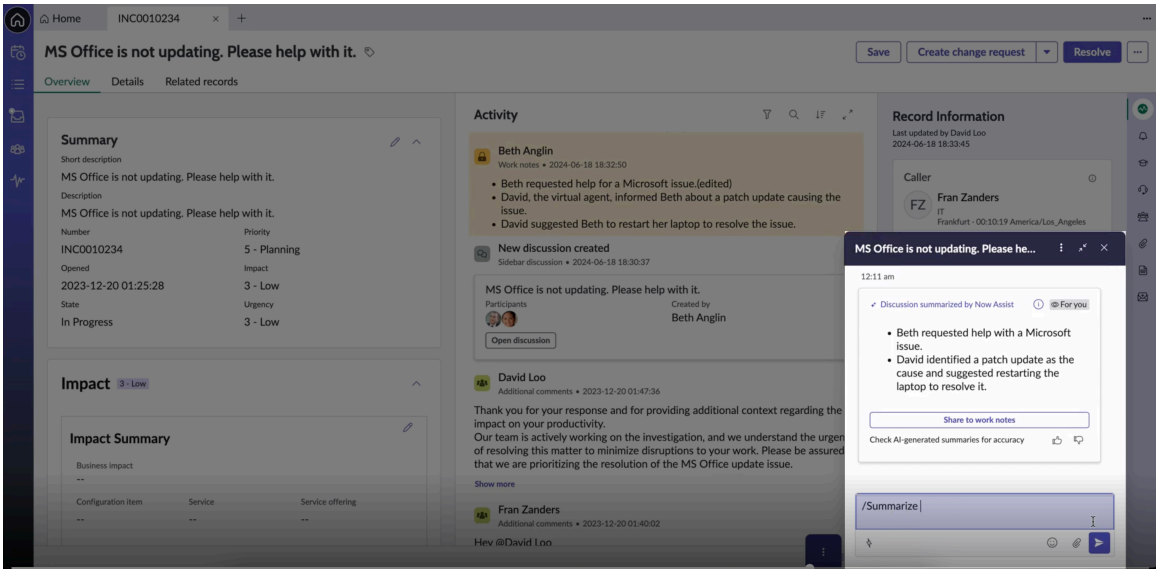
Provides an agent with a summary of a requester's Virtual Agent chat history. An agent can also generate a summary of the entire interaction when the chat ends or when an incident is created for further troubleshooting before or after the chat ends.



Sidebar discussion summarization

Generates a summary of Sidebar discussions between agents, requesters, and subject matter experts using this skill. An agent can also post the summary to the incident work notes for further troubleshooting before or after the chat ends.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Incident summarization

Enables an agent to expedite the incident troubleshooting process by reviewing its summary that includes the issue, actions taken, and resolution. Your agent can generate an incident summary for active incidents to understand the incident context. Your agent can also refresh the summary, post the summary to the incident work notes, copy the summary, and provide feedback about the summary.

The incident summary includes the information that an agent enters in the following incident record fields:

- Short description
- Description
- Work notes
- Additional comments
- Email

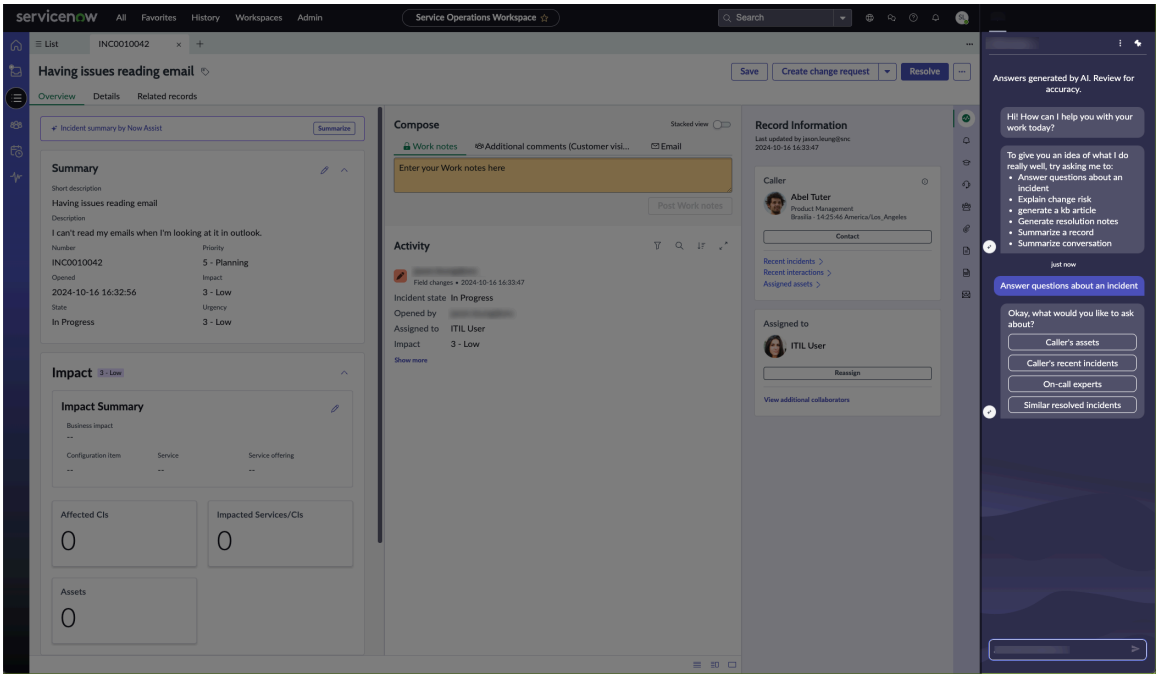
Incident assist

Enables an agent to quickly obtain common incident related information conversationally within the incident record by asking questions related to the supported topics in the Otto panel.

Incident assist topics supported in the panel include:

- Caller's assets
- Caller's recent incidents
- On-call experts from support groups
- Similar resolved incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Change request summarization

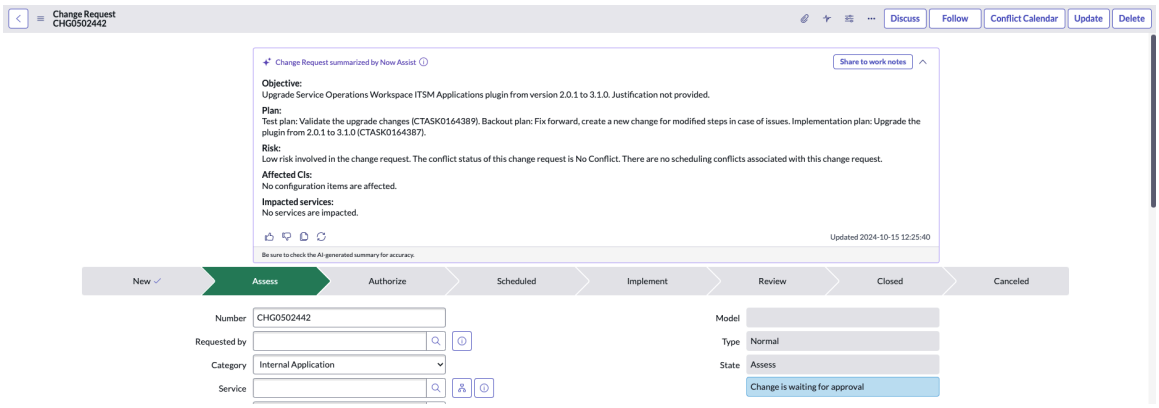
Enables an agent to expedite the change request process by reviewing its summary that includes objective, plan, and risk. Your agent can generate a change request summary for active change requests to understand the change request context. Your agent can also refresh the summary, post the summary to the change request work notes, copy the summary, and provide feedback about the summary.

The change request summary includes the information that an agent enters in the following incident record fields:

- Short description
- Description
- Work notes
- Additional comments
- Risk
- Impact
- Justification
- Implementation plan
- Risk and impact analysis
- Test plan
- Backout plan
- Close code
- Close notes
- Configuration item
- Service
- Service offering
- State

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Conflict status
- Type



Change request risk explanation

Enables an agent to understand the change request risk by reviewing the explanation for the risk rating. Your agent can generate a change request risk explanation for change requests that have a risk rating (high, med, low). Your agent can also copy the summary, and provide feedback about the summary.

The change request risk explanation includes the information that an agent enters in the following incident record fields:

- Short description
- Implementation plan
- Assignment group
- Risk

Additional inputs include: similar change requests and the incidents caused by those changes, and risk condition that was met.

Resolution notes generation

Automatically generates the resolution notes for an incident using the Otto icon and provides context to the other agents who might encounter similar incidents.

Knowledge generation

Enables an agent to generate a knowledge article from an incident after proposing a resolution or closing the incident.

The knowledge generation skill displays a pop-up window that an agent can use to generate a knowledge article and review it before publishing the knowledge article draft.

Chat reply recommendation

Enables an agent to generate a reply recommendation from a chat using the Otto icon.

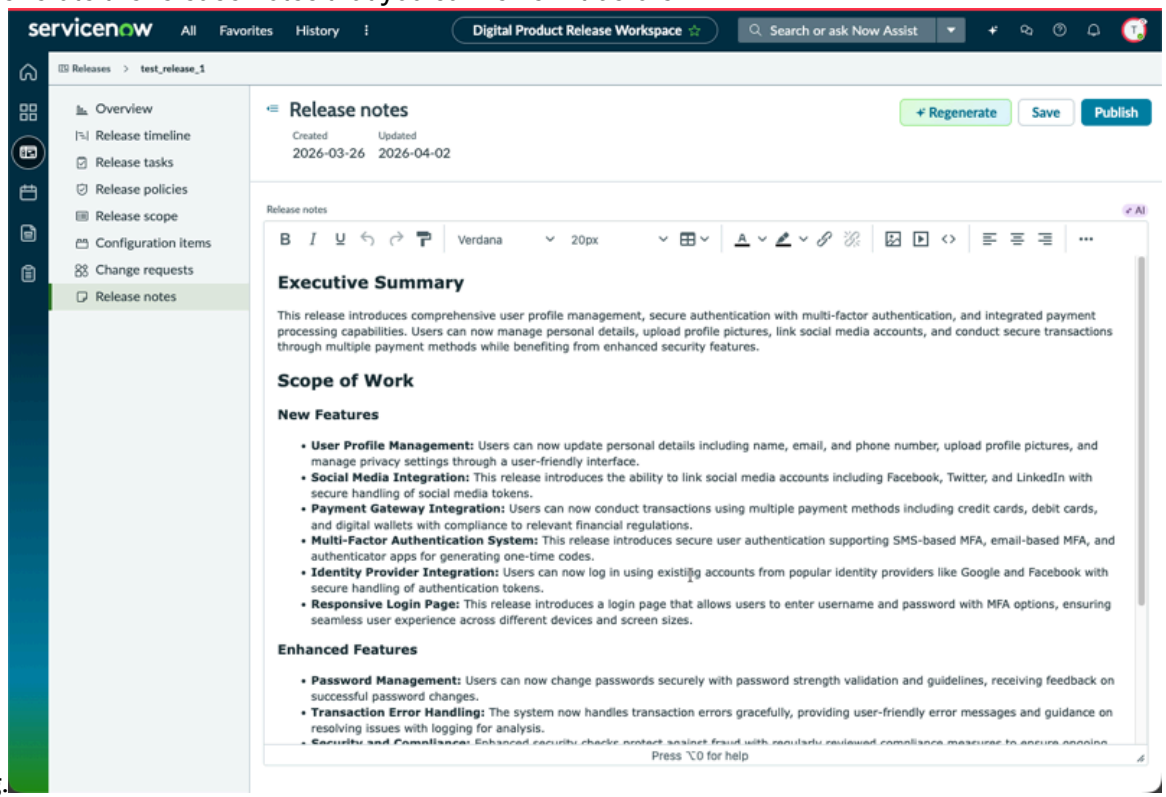
The chat reply recommendation skill displays a pop-up window that an agent can use to generate a recommendation and review it before sending it as a reply to the requester.

Release notes generation for a release in Digital Product Release

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Enables a product manager to generate structured release notes for a release that is in the readiness phase.

The Generate release notes skill uses artifacts in the release scope to generate the release notes that you can review it before publishing.



Otto panel in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

An agent can use the Otto panel in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. This conversational interface enables an agent to request a chat summary or incident summary and generate the incident resolution notes. For more information about the ServiceNow Otto panel, see ServiceNow Otto panel.

Related topics

Exploring AI Admin Hub

Supporting information for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Get a quick overview of the important information that is related to the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Supported versions

- For Core UI: Starting with Vancouver Patch 2
- For Service Operations Workspace for ITSM: Starting with version 6.0.0

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Supported language models for all ServiceNow Otto for ITSM skills and AI agents

Important:

Large language models on the ServiceNow AI Platform

Starting with the September 2026 release, Gemma 4 joins our growing portfolio of open-weight models available through Now LLM Service. The latest industry advancements are available alongside sovereignty-focused options. All models are hosted and governed by ServiceNow with the same infrastructure and data protections. Older models will remain available for existing published AI skills, agents, and agentic workflows, but will no longer be available for new development or configuration. For details, see the KB3066214: ServiceNow Otto Model Upgrades article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You can use Now LLM Service, Azure OpenAI, Google Gemini or Anthropic Claude on AWS as the AI model provider for all generative AI skills and AI agents. Use the Configuration Controls in AI Control Tower to define which options are available, then set the skill-level preferences in the AI Admin Hub console. For more information, see Large language models on the ServiceNow AI Platform.

Role masking for ServiceNow Otto for ITSM agentic workflows, AI agents, and skills

Mask roles to restrict user access to agentic workflows, standalone AI Agents, and skills. This ensures that users receive only the necessary permissions for their tasks to enhance security and reduce the risk of unauthorized access.

How Role Masking Works

Consider a scenario where a user is given roles A, B, and C and each role can access only a specific set of data. Using Access Control Lists (ACLs), the user can access any data or functions that roles A, B, and C could access. When role masking is applied, the user can only access data specific to that role.

Role masking considerations for the Now Assist in ITSM skills

When an ITSM skill is executed, access to its features is initially governed by ACL permissions. This ensures that users can only access the data and functions for which they are authorized. If the skill uses a Large Language Model (LLM) to perform its function, an additional layer of access control, which is role masking, is applied to the output generated by the LLM.

Consider a user who has been assigned multiple roles: A, B, and C, each with distinct access privileges. If this user is logged in as role A, activates the Incident summarization skill, and selects **Summarize**, the process is executed in two key steps:

1. **Data Retrieval**

   ACL permissions associated with role A are used to fetch the relevant data from the incident table. This ensures that the user can only access data that they are authorized to view.

2. **Data Summarization**

   After the data is retrieved, an LLM is used for the incident summarization. Role masking is applied to the summarization output based on the access defined for role A and the summarized output is tailored based on the access privileges defined by role masking for role A.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

By applying both ACL permissions and role masking, the system ensures a secure and granular access control mechanism for ITSM skills, protecting sensitive information while providing users with the insights they need to perform their tasks effectively.

For information on role masking, see Role masking in AI agents.

Supported user interfaces

The ServiceNow Otto for ITSM application includes the skills that are listed in the following table.

Note: Next Experience must be enabled to use the Now Assist panel. For more information, see Considerations for activating Next Experience.

ServiceNow Otto for ITSM supported interfaces

Interface	Features
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	• Incident summarization • Resolution notes generation • Chat summarization • Now Assist panel • Knowledge article generation • Sidebar discussion summarization • Change request summarization • Chat reply recommendation • Change request risk explanation • Incident assist • Email reply recommendation • Major Incident Management email content recommendation
Core UI	• Incident summarization • Resolution notes generation • Now Assist panel • Knowledge article generation • Sidebar discussion summarization • Change request summarization • Change request risk explanation • Incident assist • Email reply recommendation

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

If you have the admin role, you can configure the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application so that agents can use the generative AI capabilities in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Use the ServiceNow Otto Admin console to configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM). This console contains everything that you need to install the plugins and configure the generative AI skills. For additional information, see Overview tab in AI Admin Hub. For the list of all skills supported in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM), see Using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Generative AI skills.

Domain separation is supported in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM). For details, see Domain separation in the AI Admin Hub console.

Note: Depending on your license, you will have access to certain application features, generative AI skills, agentic workflows, and AI agents. For more information, see ServiceNow product tiers.

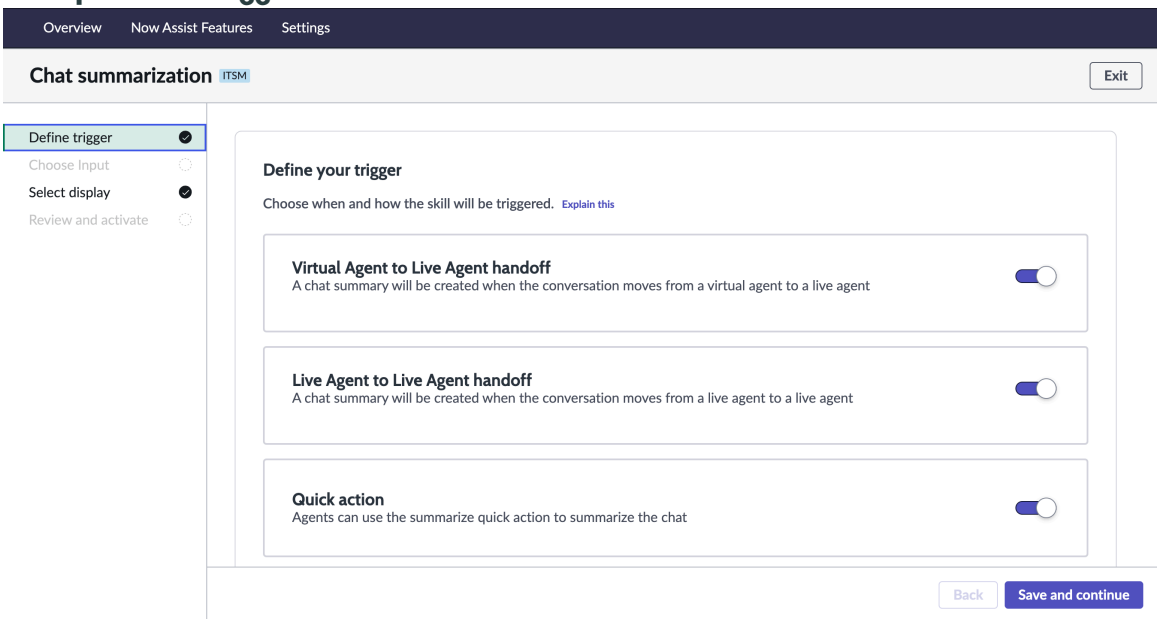
Procedure

1. Install the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai).
   - For information about the application dependencies, see Supporting information for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).
   - For information about the installation process, see Install plugins for ServiceNow Otto.
2. Navigate to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
3. Select the **AI Skills** tab.
4. Activate and configure the skills for the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM features.
   These features are grouped under the **Technology** workflow group. Each feature has its associated skills.
5. On the tile for your skill, select **Activate skill**.
6. Select the inputs or triggers for the selected skill.

   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example Define trigger screen for the Chat summarization skill



7. After you've configured the inputs or triggers for the selected skill, select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.
   You can return to a previous step by using the **Back** button.
8. Select where you'd like to display the skill.
9. After you've configured the display for the selected skill, select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.
10. Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the configuration.
    Your skill is configured.

Related topics

Overview tab in AI Admin Hub

Configuring Now Assist Admin features

Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Get a quick overview of the skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM). By configuring the inputs or triggers for a skill, you can determine how and when a skill is used.

ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) overview

Depending on the selected skill, you can configure the inputs or triggers. These settings determine how and when a skill is used. An input identifies the data that is used for a skill, such as the table and fields that are used to generate an incident summary. A trigger initiates an action, such as when the system generates a chat summary.

You can use Now LLM Service, Azure OpenAI, Google Gemini or Anthropic Claude on AWS as the AI model provider for all generative AI skills and AI agents. Use the Configuration Controls in AI Control Tower to define which options are available, then set the skill-level preferences in the AI Admin Hub console. For more information, see Large language models on the ServiceNow AI Platform.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident sentiment analysis skill

Inputs for the sentiment analysis skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Priority • State • Created • Additional comments • Task SLA

Outputs for the sentiment analysis skill

Output	Description
Sentiment values	• Positive • Neutral • Negative
Sentiment trend	• Improving • Declining • Stable
Sentiment reasoning	Reasons for providing the sentiment value.

Scheduled job for the sentiment analysis skill

Scheduled job name	Default value	Description
Sentiment analysis scheduled job (incident)	True	Refreshes sentiments based on the trigger frequency.

Suggested steps generation skill

Inputs for suggested steps generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input field	Short description

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for suggested steps generation skill (continued)

Input	Description
	The skill uses this field to cluster incidents based on similar incidents closed in the past.
Conditions	Filter conditions to generate the suggested steps. Similar incidents closed within the last 6 months are used by default to create the incident clusters.

Major Incident email content recommendation skill

Note: When you create a Major Incident email content recommendation using the default templates, you can use the corresponding Gen AI variables to compose the content.

Inputs for Major Incident email content recommendation skills

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Additional comments • Work notes • Activities
Additional fields	• Business impact • Resolution notes

In addition to the tables and fields listed in the table above, the tables and fields listed in the table below are also used as inputs for prompts to generate Major Incident email content recommendation.

Additional tables used as inputs for prompts to generate Major Incident email content recommendation

Table	Fields
Task SLA [task_sla]	• Target • Stage • Actual Time left • Business Time left • Has Breached

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional tables used as inputs for prompts to generate Major Incident email content recommendation (continued)

Table	Fields
	• Pause duration • Pause time
Incident [incident]	• Short description • Description • Priority • CI • Activity stream
Collaboration chat [sys_cs_collab_message]	Payload **Note:** You must manually select the Collaboration chat table as an input data so that this field is used an input for the prompt. For information on choosing input data, see Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill.

Chat summarization skill

For the chat summarization skill, select the triggers that determine when a chat summary is generated. You can also select the properties that control how a chat summary is displayed.

The following table lists the triggers that determine when a chat summary is generated and how a chat summary is displayed.

Triggers for the chat summarization skill

Trigger	Description
Virtual Agent to Live Agent handoff	Chat summary that is generated when the chat handoff is done from Virtual Agent to a live agent.
Quick action	Chat summary that is generated when the live agent performs the `/summarize` quick action.
Chat wrap-up	Chat summary that is generated when the live agent ends the chat. The **Chat Summary** field is updated for the interaction.
Short description	**Short description** field that is updated for the interaction when the live agent ends the chat.
Task creation	**Short description** and **Description** fields that are auto-populated on the task record when a task is created.

The following table lists the property for the chat summarization skill.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property for the chat summarization skill

Property	Description
Bulleted list	If selected, the chat summary is displayed as an unordered list.

Chat reply recommendation skill

For the chat reply recommendation skill, select the triggers that determine when a chat reply recommendation is generated.

The following table lists the triggers that determine when a chat reply recommendation is generated.

Triggers for the chat reply recommendation skill

Trigger	Description
User triggered	Chat reply recommendation that is generated when the agent manually triggers the skill.

The following table lists the fields for the Now Assist icon for the chat reply recommendation skill.

Now Assist icon

Field	Description
Button Props	Trigger button properties, for example: • Variant • Size • Icon
Refine Actions	Action options shown when the **Refine** button is selected, for example: • Shorten • Elaborate
Recommendation Dialog Props	Recommendation dialog window properties, for example: headerLabel.
WWNA Component ID	Component ID that supports the Now Assist icon, for example: agent-chat.
Default Preset Action	Default action when the trigger button is selected with no text in the chat window.
Table	Table used for the interaction.
Timeout Error Message	Error that displays after a timeout.
Preset Actions	Action options shown when text is entered in the chat window and the trigger button is selected, for example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Now Assist icon (continued)

Field	Description
	• Shorten • Elaborate

Sidebar discussion summarization skill

For the Sidebar discussion summarization skill, select the triggers that determine when a Sidebar discussion summary is generated.

The following table lists the triggers that determine when a Sidebar discussion summary is generated.

Triggers for the Sidebar discussion summarization skill

Trigger	Description
Quick action	Sidebar discussion summary that is generated when the live agent performs the `/summarize` quick action.

Property for the Sidebar discussion summarization skill

Property	Description
Bulleted list	If selected, the Sidebar discussion summary is displayed as an unordered list.

Incident summarization skill

The incident summarization skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when an incident summary is generated.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

Triggers for the incident summarization skill

Trigger	Description
Assign modal	Open assign modal during save action when assignment group or assigned to is changed.

The following table lists the inputs for the incident summarization skill.

Inputs for the incident summarization skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the incident summarization skill (continued)

Input	Description
Input fields	• Description • Short description • Work notes • Additional comments • Email
Input template states	• New • WIP • Resolved • Closed

The following table lists the descriptions for the incident summarization skill.

Descriptions for the incident summarization skill

Description	Mandatory for input state
Issue	• New • WIP • Resolved • Closed
Key Actions Taken	• WIP • Resolved • Closed
Resolution	• Resolved • Closed
Affected CIs and Impacted Services	• WIP • Resolved • Closed
Service Level Agreement	• WIP • Resolved • Closed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Descriptions for the incident summarization skill (continued)

Description	Mandatory for input state
Child Incidents	• WIP • Resolved • Closed

Incident assist skill

The incident assist skill includes the incident topics to be available in the Now Assist panel.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

Incident assist topics:

- Find similar resolved incidents
- Consult on-call experts from support groups
- Retrieve caller's assets
- Retrieve caller's recent incidents

Resolution notes generation skill

The resolution notes generation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the resolution notes are generated for an incident.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the triggers that determine when and how the resolution notes for an incident are generated.

Triggers for the resolution notes generation skill

Trigger	Description
User triggered	If selected, user input is required before resolution notes are generated. Otherwise, resolution notes are generated automatically by default when certain conditions are met.

The following table lists the fields for the Now Assist icon for the resolution notes generation skill.

Now Assist icon

Field	Description
Refine Actions	Action options shown when the **Refine** button is selected, for example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Now Assist icon (continued)

Field	Description
	• Shorten • Elaborate

The following table lists the inputs for the resolution notes generation skill.

Inputs for the resolution notes generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input fields	• Description • Short description • Work notes • Additional comments

Incident activity response recommendation skill

The Incident activity response recommendation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when a response is generated in the work notes or comments in an activity stream.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the triggers that determine when and how the activity response for an incident are generated.

The following table lists the inputs for the Incident activity response recommendation skill.

Inputs for the activity response recommendation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input fields	• Description • Short description • Priority • State • Work notes • Comments
Trigger actions	The default trigger actions are as follows:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the activity response recommendation skill (continued)

Input	Description
	• For Work notes, the actions are Summarize actions, and Post response. • For Additional comments, the actions are Follow up, Post response, and Acknowledge task.

Knowledge article generation skill

The knowledge article generation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the knowledge article draft is generated for an incident.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the knowledge article generation skill.

Inputs for the knowledge article generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Incident [incident]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Resolution notes • Work notes • Comments
State	• Resolved • Closed

Change request summarization skill

The change request summarization skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when a change request summary is generated.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the change request summarization skill.

Inputs for the change request summarization skill

Input	Description
Input table	change_request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the change request summarization skill (continued)

Input	Description
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Work notes • Additional comments • Risk • Impact • Justification • Implementation plan • Risk and impact analysis • Test plan • Backout plan • Close code • Close notes • Service offering • State • Conflict status • Type
Input template states	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled • Implement & Review • Closed

The following table lists the descriptions for the change request summarization skill.

Descriptions for the change request summarization skill

Description	Mandatory for input state
Objective	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled • Implement & Review • Closed
Plan	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Descriptions for the change request summarization skill (continued)

Description	Mandatory for input state
	• Implement & Review • Closed
Risk	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled • Implement & Review • Closed
Affected CIs	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled • Implement & Review • Closed
Impacted services	• Assess • Authorize & Scheduled • Implement & Review • Closed
Close notes	Closed
Incidents caused by change	Closed

Change request risk explanation skill

The change request risk explanation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the change risk explanation is generated.

In this release, you can't modify a skill's input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the change request risk explanation skill.

Inputs for the change request risk explanation skill

Input	Description
Input table	change_request
Input fields	• Short description • Implementation plan • Assignment group • Risk • Description

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the change request risk explanation skill (continued)

Input	Description
	• Blackout plan • Model type • Similar change requests and the incidents caused by those changes • Risk condition that was met

Change risk assessment answer generator skill

The change risk assessment answer generator skill includes the triggers and inputs that identify when and how a suggested answer is generated for a change risk assessment question. For more information, see Generate change risk assessment answers by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

You can customize this skill's input data sources and the change request fields it reads. For more information, see Customize the change risk assessment answer generator skill.

The following table lists the triggers for the change risk assessment answer generator skill.

Triggers for the change risk assessment answer generator skill

Trigger	Description
Generate Answers	Selected in the **Generate Risk Assessment Using Otto** dialog. Open the dialog by selecting **Risk Assessment** under **Related Links** in Core UI, or by selecting **Assess Risk** in the **Risk Evaluation** section in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (version 9.2 or later).

The following table lists the inputs for the change risk assessment answer generator skill.

Inputs for the change risk assessment answer generator skill

Input	Description
Input table	change_request
Input fields	A fixed set of fields from the change request record. To view or change which fields are included, update the `sn_itsm_gen_ai.com.snc.asmt_answer_generato` system property. For more information, see Customize the change risk assessment answer generator skill.
Related data sources	Records from the following default **AI Risk Data Sources**:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the change risk assessment answer generator skill (continued)

Input	Description
	• Related Affected CIs for change request • Related Impacted Services for change request • Related Impacted Business Applications for change request • Related Service Offerings for change request • Active change tasks linked to change request • Outages linked to change request You can create, modify, or deactivate data sources. For more information, see Customize the change risk assessment answer generator skill.

Request summarization skill

The request summarization skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when a request summary is generated.

Inputs for the request summarization skill

Input	Description
Input table	Request [sc_request]
Input fields	• Number • Description • Short description • Opened • Due date • Additional comments • Work notes • Priority • Urgency • Approval • State • Opened by • Requested for • Requested for → Department • Parent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the request summarization skill (continued)

Input	Description
	• Price • Request state

Request activity response generation skill

The request activity response generation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the request activity response is generated.

In this release, you can't modify the input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the request activity response generation skill.

Inputs for the request activity response generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Request [sc_request]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Priority • Work notes • Additional comments • Updated

Requested item summarization skill

The requested item summarization skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when a requested item summary is generated.

Inputs for the requested item summarization skill

Input	Description
Input table	Requested item [sc_req_item]
Input fields	• Item → Name • Item → Description • Requested for → Name • Requested for → Department • Stage • State • Urgency

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the requested item summarization skill (continued)

Input	Description
	• Priority • Quantity • Price • Recurring price • Recurring price frequency • Due date • Work notes • Additional comments

Requested item activity response generation skill

The requested item activity response generation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the requested item activity response is generated.

In this release, you can't modify the input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the requested item activity response generation skill.

Inputs for the requested item activity response generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Requested item [sc_req_item]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Priority • Work notes • Additional comments • Updated

Catalog task summarization skill

The catalog task summarization skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when a catalog task summary is generated.

Inputs for the catalog task summarization skill

Input	Description
Input table	Catalog task [sc_task]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inputs for the catalog task summarization skill (continued)

Input	Description
Input fields	• Number • Short description • Description • Assignment group • Assigned to • State • Due date • Priority • Request item → Number • Request item → Item • Request item → Requested for • Request item → Opened by • Additional comments • Work notes • Approval

Catalog task activity response generation skill

The catalog task activity response generation skill includes the inputs that identify the table and fields that are used when the catalog task activity response is generated.

In this release, you can't modify the input data source. The data source contains the tables and fields that the skill relies on.

The following table lists the inputs for the catalog task activity response generation skill.

Inputs for the catalog task activity response generation skill

Input	Description
Input table	Catalog task [sc_task]
Input fields	• Short description • Description • Priority • Work notes • Additional comments • Updated

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure Otto for Virtual Agent in ITSM

Enable your requesters to have a streamlined, conversational experience that is based on generative AI as they submit a catalog item request in Virtual Agent. By offering this generative AI experience, your organization can provide an additional self-service tool.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

Detect and mask sensitive data using the Sensitive Data Handler so it is not viewed by the agent or requester. For more information, see:

- Sensitive Data Handler
- (Legacy) Configuring sensitive data handler

About this task

The generative AI capabilities can provide a human-like catalog request experience over the Virtual Agent conversational interface. By using the generative AI capabilities with Virtual Agent, your organization can provide a conversational experience for request submissions.

Drive productivity by providing a virtual agent on familiar channels, such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, and Microsoft Copilot.

When you configure generative AI for catalog item request submissions, your requesters get the following experience:

- Contextual question prompts that enable a more human-like conversation that is based on answers to previous questions.
- Slot filling that recognizes the answers to one or more questions on the requester's input.
- Ability to answer catalog item questions.
- Ability to exit the request submission process at any point.

Although the following catalog item question types are supported in the conversation mode, natural language responses aren't supported for them:

- Reference
- Lookup select box
- Lookup multiple choice
- Requested For
- Attachment
- Multiple choice question with more than 10 choices

AI features supported in ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent

Feature	Topic Reference
Upload file formats such as text, PDF, Word (.doc, .docx) and image files such as JPEG and PNG.	Upload documents in a chat.
Combine AI Search with generative AI chat skills to speed up issue resolution and reduce deflection to a live agent using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM in Virtual Agent.	Enhanced chat

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Feature	Topic Reference
Use the structured and unstructured data from ServiceNow records, knowledge bases, and external sources to enhance the performance of AI in Virtual Agent, AI agents, and generative AI skills using Knowledge Graph.	Knowledge Graph
Define crawl settings for external content connectors to crawl source systems and send it to AI Search for indexing.	Configuring External Content Connectors
Monitor your device's performance and diagnose potential issues.	Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent

Procedure

1. Turn on the required Virtual Agent skills: **ServiceNow Otto Multi-Turn Catalog Ordering**, **ServiceNow Otto Q&A Genius Results**, or **ServiceNow Otto Topics**.
2. Set up Otto for Virtual Agent.
   For more information on how to turn on the skills and set up generative AI for Virtual Agent, see Assistants overview.

Note:

- Configure the required conditions for the Virtual Agent skills.
- ITSM Virtual Agent is now replaced with the generative AI Virtual Agent.

ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built LLM topics

ITSM Virtual Agent includes pre-built Large Language Model (LLM) topic conversations designed to help your users complete the common IT-related tasks such as checking and resetting a password.

LLMs are used to identify and trigger the action that a user wants to perform.

ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built LLM topics are read only and have **(Template)** as the suffix in their name. To use them, duplicate the topic in the ITSM Virtual Agent conversation scope and rename it according to your company naming conventions.

For ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built Natural Language Understanding (NLU) topics, see Using ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topics.

Check Ticket and Support Status	Check the status of your IT tickets and support cases. Once the conversation is initiated, it progresses by collecting data about the ticket one question at a time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: For HR cases, an Admin must allow Core RCA records for Read operation and Write operation. • sys_scope = Now Assist in Virtual Agent • target_scope = Human Resources: Core • target = Table: HR Case • status = Allowed • source = Script Include: ITSMTopicsHelper See Requested restricted caller access (RCA) for more information.
Show Pending Approvals	Check pending approvals that are needed to take action upon and pick those to be processed. You can either Approve or Reject your tickets by picking the list numbers provided to you by the Virtual Agent.
Check your device's health using Digital End-User Experience (DEX)	Use the ServiceNow Otto in ITSM Virtual Agent to monitor your device's performance and diagnose potential issues. See Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent for more information. **Important:** You must install DEX to perform this action. See Install Digital End-User Experience for more information.
(DEMO) Explain change riskExplain change risk	Quickly generate the explanation of the calculated risk rating for a change request by using the change request risk explanation skill in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Core ITSM topics

(DEMO) Check IT Ticket Status (Template)Check IT Ticket Status	Check the status of your IT ticket. Once the conversation is initiated, it progresses by collecting data about the ticket one question at a time.
(Deprecated) Escalate IT Ticket	Raise the urgency of your IT ticket for a faster resolution. Escalating a ticket priority requires

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	choosing the incident and verifying the escalation. Users must provide a justification to escalate the incident. Virtual Agent escalates the incident to the next urgency level. For example, from low to medium, or from medium to high. If an incident is already at high-level urgency, Virtual Agent alerts the user to this and asks if the user would like to add a comment to help expedite resolution.
(DEMO) Open IT Ticket (Template)-LLMOpen IT Ticket	Open a ticket leveraging machine-learning algorithms with application logic for predicting similar open tickets. Prevent users from opening duplicate incidents by finding similar incidents and asking if the user wants to add comments to the similar incident.
Service Disruptions	Access all known outage information. When a user asks if a particular system is down, Virtual Agent returns a list of links displaying planned or unplanned outages and any system degradations. Users can click the links for more detailed information about a specific outage or degradation, as well as click **Show more** when additional outages are known.

Password reset topics

End users can initiate a password management conversation with Virtual Agent by entering the keywords `Reset`, `Change`, `Unlock`, or `Password`.

Users who aren't logged in can perform the Reset Password and Unlock Account actions. Users who are logged in can perform the Change Password, Reset Password, and Unlock Password actions.

Requirements:

- Password Reset (com.glideapp.password_reset) plugin
- Password Reset Virtual Agent Conversations (com.snc.password_reset.virtual_agent) plugin

Note: For the password reset process to be available in Virtual Agent, ensure that you selected the **Enabled on Virtual Agent** check box in the Password Reset process configuration page.

For more information about the password reset process, see Password Reset for Virtual Agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Password(DEMO) Change Password (Template)-LLM	Request to change your user password. User must be logged in.
(DEMO) Reset Password (Template) - LLMReset Password	Request to reset your user password.
(DEMO) Unlock Account (Template) - LLMUnlock Account	Request to verify your locked user account.

The following identity verification options are supported for password reset in Virtual Agent conversations. Custom verifications aren't supported in Virtual Agent.

- Personal data verification: User provides specific pieces of personal data.
- Google Authenticator verification: User enters the generated code from the Google service Authenticator mobile app.
- SMS code verification: User enters the code received via a mobile text message.
- Email code verification: User enters the code received via email.
- Security question verification: User enters the configured security question answers.

For more information, see Configure your Password Reset process.

Actionable notification topics

ITSM Virtual Agent includes pre-built actionable notifications used to send interactive messages to a user based on pending tasks or alerts, such as RITM and request notifications, task approval notifications, and incident notifications.

Note: You must activate notifications in Workflow Studio. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Requested items (RITMs)

Topic	Actionable notification
RITM View Comment	Notification: Requested Item commented Sent to the approver of a Service Catalog request.
RITM Add Comments	Notification: Requested item on behalf of requester Sent to the end user when a Service Catalog request is opened on the end user's behalf.
View Request Details for Approver	• Notification: Request approval reminder Sent to the approver of a Service Catalog request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Requested items (RITMs) (continued)

Topic	Actionable notification
	• Notification: Approval request for requests Sent to the end user who made the change request when an approval for a change is requested.
View RITM Details For Approver	• Notification: Approval request for requested items Sent to the approver of a Service Catalog item request. • Notification: Requested Item approval reminder Sent to remind the approver of a pending Service Catalog request.
View RITM Details For Requester	Notification: Requested item on behalf of requester Sent to the end user when a Service Catalog request is opened on the end user's behalf.

Incidents

Topic	Actionable notification
(DEMO) Add Comment To Incident-LLMAdd Comment To Incident	Notification: Incident on behalf of caller Sent to end users whenever an incident is opened on their behalf.
(DEMO) Close Incident-LLMClose Incident	Notification: Incident resolved Sent to end users whenever one of their incidents is resolved by someone other than the end user.
(DEMO) Mark Incident Unresolved-LLMMark Incident Unresolved	Notification: Incident resolved Sent to end users whenever one of their incidents is resolved by someone other than the end user.
(DEMO) View And Add Comments-LLMView Comments	Notification: Incident commented Sent to end users whenever a comment is added to their incident by someone other than the end user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incidents (continued)

Topic	Actionable notification
(DEMO) Resolve Incident-LLMResolve Incident	• Notification: Incident commented Sent to end users whenever a comment is added to their incident by someone other than the end user. • Notification: Incident on behalf of caller Sent to end users whenever an incident is opened on their behalf.

Task approvals

Topic	Actionable notification
Approve Sysapproval ApproverApprove Sysapproval Approver	• Notification: Other approval Sent to the approver when a non-task record (such as a Knowledge Base article) needs approval. • Notification: Task approval Sent to the approver about a newly created task that needs review and approval.
(DEMO) Reject Sysapproval Approver-LLMReject Sysapproval Approver	
Show Approval Details	

Customize a ServiceNow Otto for Virtual Agent topic

Copy and customize a core ITSM Virtual Agent topic and use that topic to track the status of common IT-related tasks using ServiceNow Otto.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Virtual Agent** > **Designer**.
2. Select a topic template.

Available Core ITSM topic templates

Template	Usage
Check IT Ticket Status (Template)-LLM	Check the status and progress of IT tickets and incidents.
Escalate IT Ticket (Template)-LLM	Escalate an IT ticket or incident that's already open or by reopening a closed one.
Open IT Ticket (Template)-LLM	Create an IT ticket or incident.

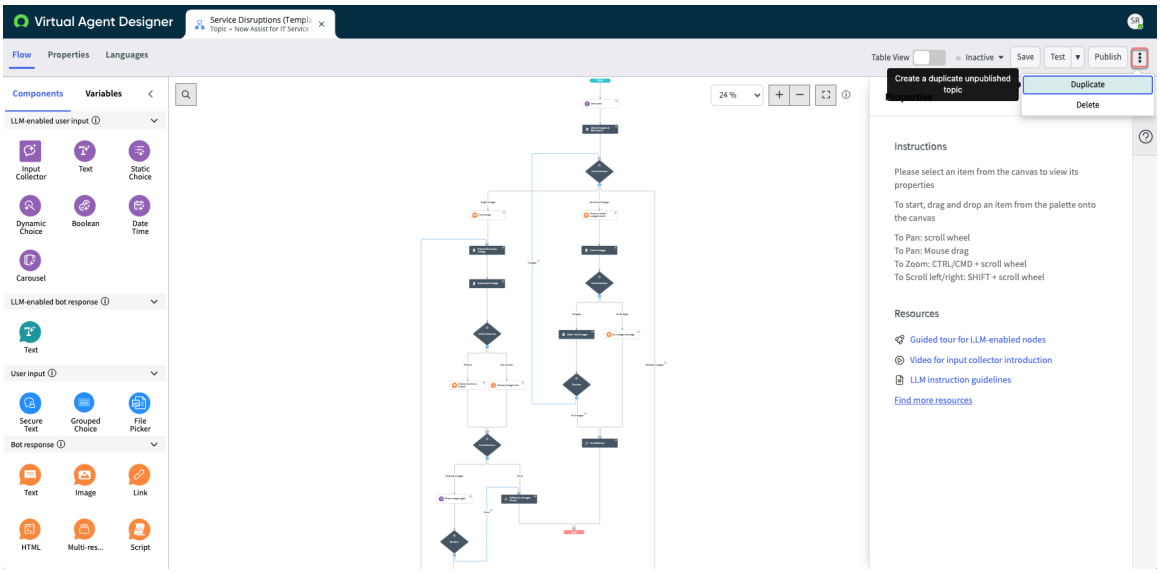
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Template	Usage
Service Disruptions (Template)-LLM	Check the status of outages or service disruptions.

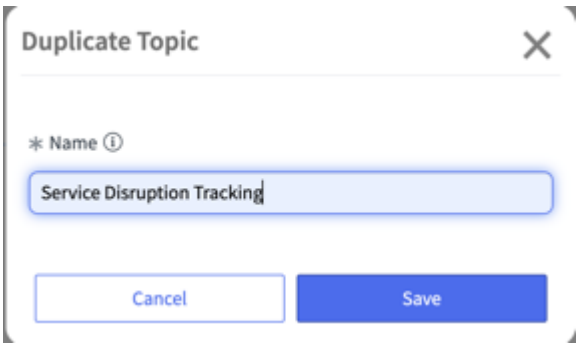
3. Select a template for a topic to track the status.

> **Note:** The images show an example of the Service Disruption flow. You can follow the same actions for any core ITSM topic template.

4. Select the Topic actions icon at the top-right corner of the screen and select **Duplicate**.

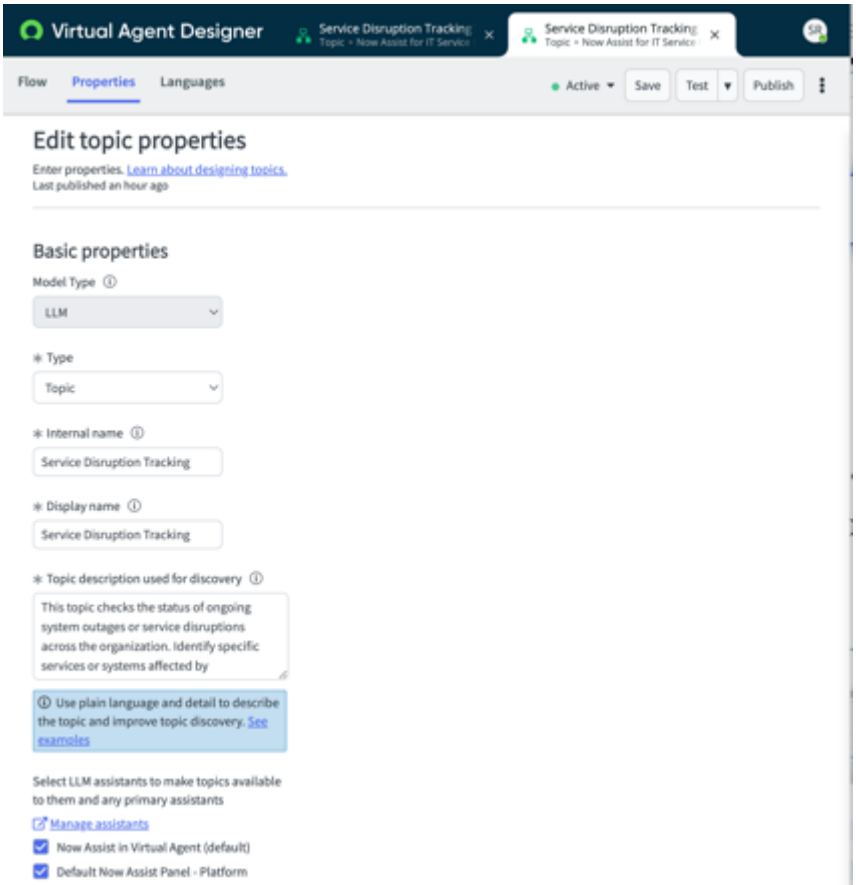


5. In the **Name** field, enter the name for the topic you want to use for the summarization.



6. Select **Save**.
7. In the topic you've duplicated, select the **Properties** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



8. **Optional:** Enable the following check boxes:
   - ServiceNow Otto for Virtual Agent in Virtual Agent (default).
   - Default ServiceNow Otto Panel - Platform.
9. Select **Save**.
10. Select **Publish**.

> **Note:** If you have multiple topics to summarize the same skill, you can unpublish the ones that you do not intend to use.

Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill

If you have the admin role, you can customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill so that agents can use the generative AI skills in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

About this task

From the AI Admin Hub console, you can select the input tables, related lists, and fields for each input template of the incident summarization skill.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
2. Select the **AI Skills** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
4. Activate and copy the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM feature skill for customization.

   a. On the feature card that is associated with the skill that you would like to activate, select **View details**.

   b. In the All available skills section, locate the skill that you would like to activate and select **Activate skill**.
   You can choose to make a copy of the skill before activating it.

   c. Select the more actions icon  for the skill in the Active skills section, and create a copy that you can customize by selecting **Make a copy**.
   The copy that you make is listed in the Active skills section.

   > **Note:** You can only duplicate a summarization skill or the Change risk explanation skill. The fields for the skills that you can't duplicate have read-only values.

   d. Select the copied skill from the Active skills section to open it.
   A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.

5. In the General details step, fill in the fields.
   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

   a. Enter a name and description for the skill.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

6. Choose input data.

   Configure the base input table fields and related lists for the different input templates (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed states) for the skill.

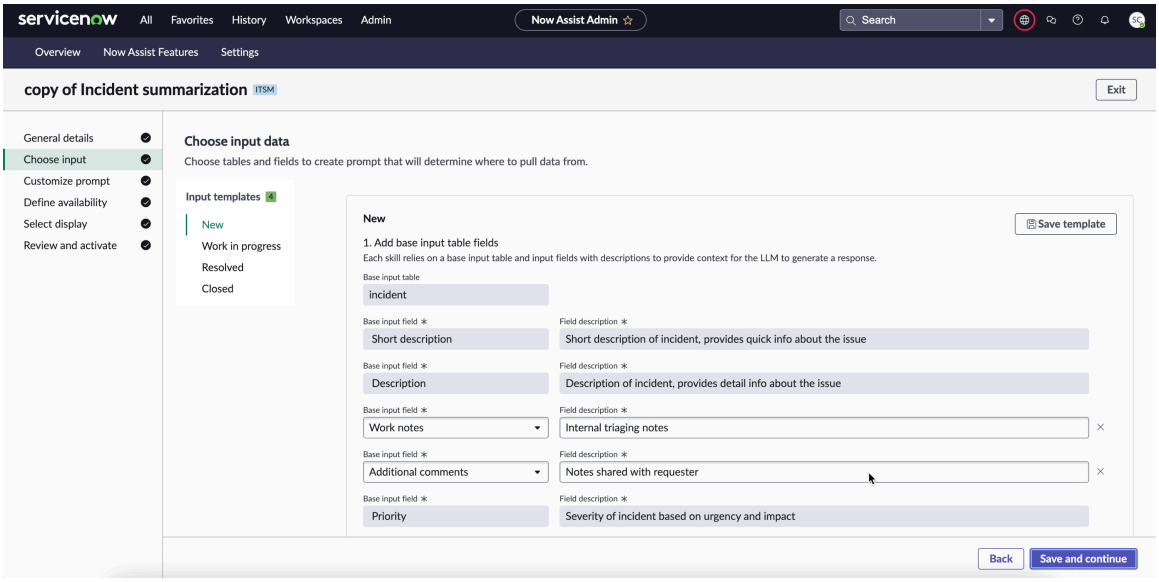
   Each skill relies on a base input table and input fields with descriptions to provide context for the Now LLM Service to generate a response.

   Select only those related tables that are offered with the base system as part of the input data.

   a. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select **+New related table field** and configure the base input table fields.

   Add multiple base input fields if more inputs are needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The following table lists the base input table fields and descriptions, including a relevant example.

Base input fields

Field	Description
Base input field	Field in the Incident table whose value this skill uses in its response. For example, `Short description`.
Field description	Description of the base input field value. For example, `Short description of incident, provides quick info about the issue.`

b. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), configure the rule conditions by using the condition builder to filter the data further.

The rule conditions determine when the input template is used. By default, the record state determines the input template that the Now LLM Service uses.

The following table lists the input template states.

Input template states

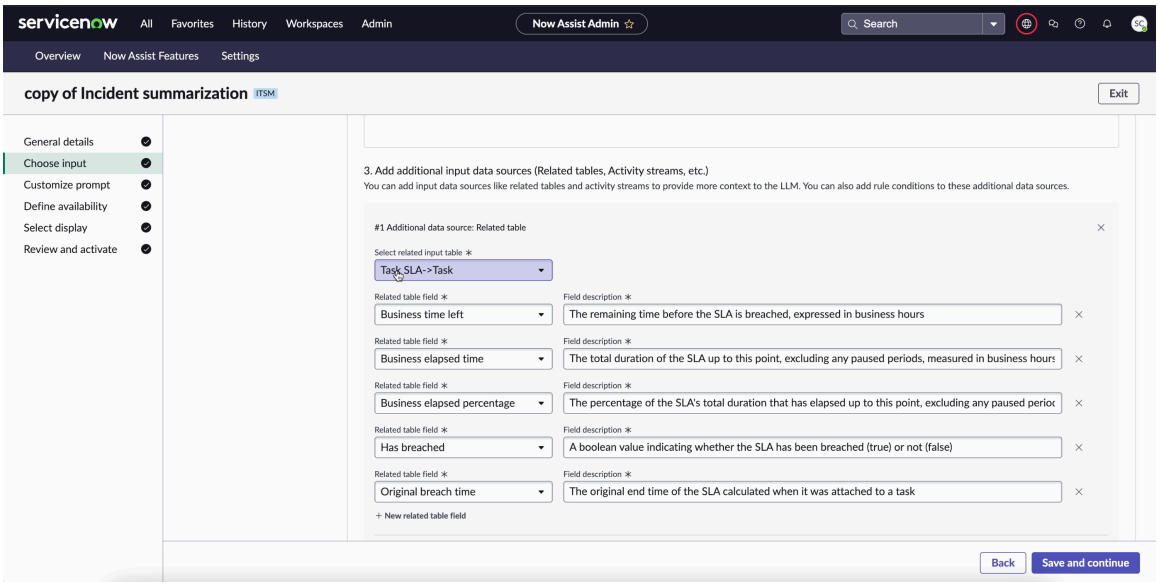
State	Description
New	State is New.
WIP	State is Work in Progress.
Resolved	State is Resolved.
Closed	State is Closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select **+New data source** to configure the additional related table and activity stream data, as needed.

Adding the input data sources, such as the related tables and activity streams, provide more context to the Now LLM Service in a related list.

You can also add the rule conditions to these additional related table and activity stream data sources.



The following table lists the data sources you can add to the input data.

Additional data sources

Data source	Description
Related Table	Fields for a related list: ▪ Select related input table ▪ Related table field ▪ Field description Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step.
Activity: Email	Email that is attached to the incident in the incident summarization.
Activity: Attachment	Summarizes attachments in the Incident summarization skill record using Document Intelligence. For supported types, see Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Incident Summarization skill.

d. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Optional: Handling custom state choices for the Change request summarization skill.

Note: When you add a new state or modify an existing state in a Change request record, you must add the GenAI Summary Card to the Change Overview Container record to display the **Summarize** button.

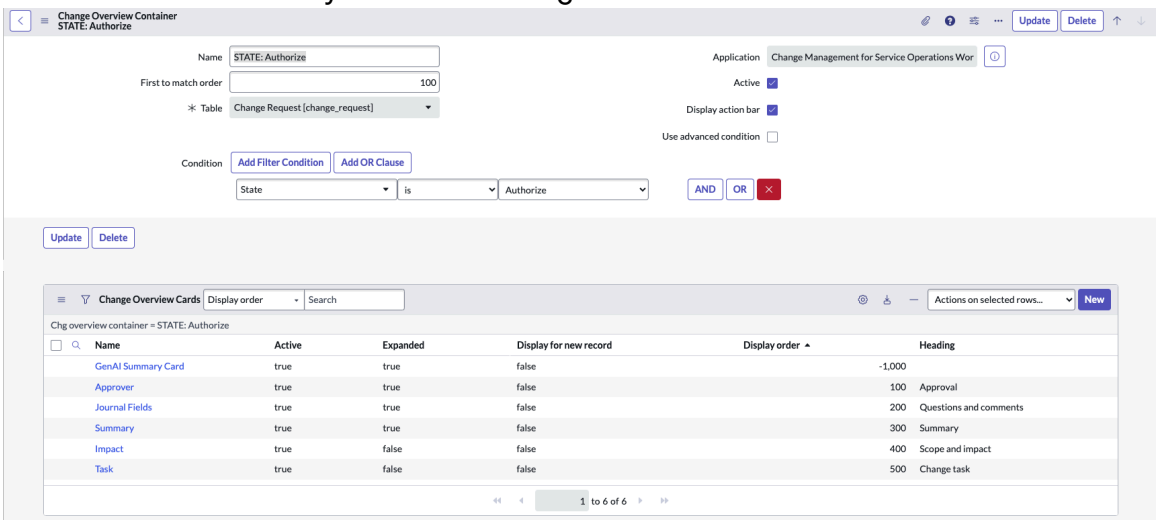
To add the GenAI Summary Card:

i. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Container.**

Make sure the application scope is set to **Change Management for Service Operations Workspace**.

ii. In the Change Overview Containers list, select the state that you've added or modified.

iii. Add the GenAI Summary Card to the Change Overview Cards related list.



For more information, see the KB article on Handling custom state choices for the Change request summarization skill.

7. Trigger frequency
Refreshes the sentiments for all updated incidents. You can set the trigger frequency for the refresh using the *`Sentiment Analysis Scheduled Job (Incident)`* scheduled job.

8. Cluster incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Important:** Starting with the Brazil release, the Suggested steps skill is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. This feature is being replaced with Learning Enhanced Automation Platform (LEAP). For information on how to get started see, How to get started with LEAP.

  To transition to LEAP:

  a. Install the LEAP (sn_itom_leap) plugin.

  b. Activate the LEAP installer skill.

  Note: You must be in LEAP scope to activate this skill.

  i. Go to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.

  ii. Select **AI Skills**.

  iii. In **Technology**, select **ITOM**.

  iv. Activate the LEAP installer plugin.

  c. Add the itil role to access LEAP.

  i. In the LEAP installer, in the Define access screen, add the itil role in the **Roles** field.

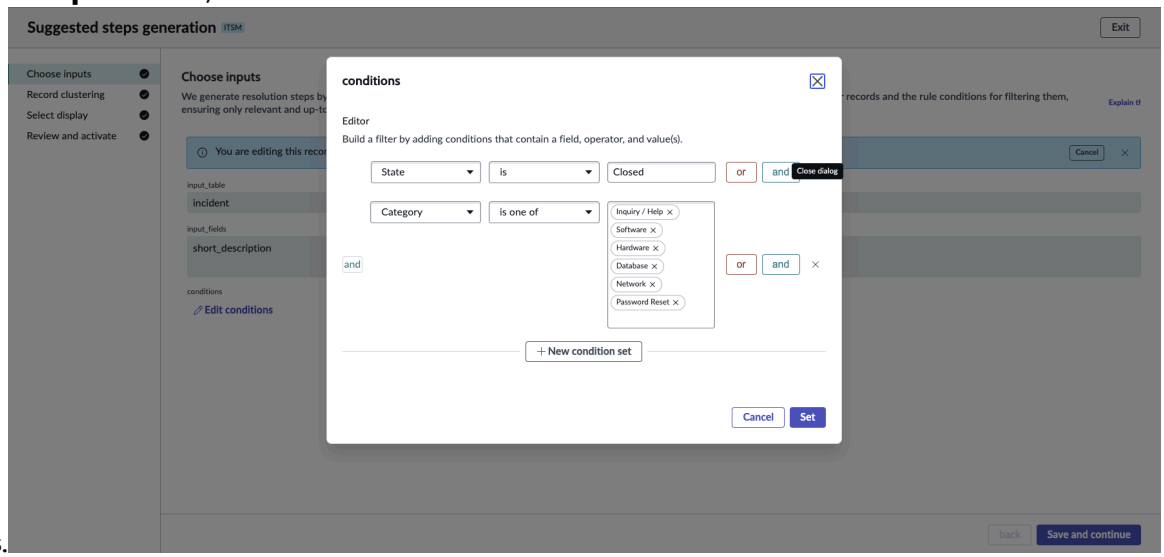
  ii. Select **Save and continue**.

- If you're using the Suggested steps generation skill, select **Launch clustering** in the **Record clustering** screen to group records based on similar past closed incidents.
- You should have at least 2000 records for successful clustering. If you get an error that there aren't enough records to cluster, broaden your filter criteria. You can perform this action by setting the rule conditions to include more records or add more data.
- For information on troubleshooting steps to resolve issues with the Suggested steps generation skill, see Troubleshoot Suggested steps generation skill set up.
- Domain separation is not supported for the Suggested steps generation skill.

To broaden the criteria:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the **Choose input** screen, select **Edit conditions**.



Select **Switch scope** if you're unable to edit the conditions.

b. Optional: Change the conditions as needed and select **Set**.
The updates you make are displayed in the **GAF Suggested Steps ITSM grouping** in AI Skill Config record.

9. Customize the prompt.

Review and test the prompt for each input template configuration. You can edit the prompt by adding new predefined sections and ordering the sections as needed.

a. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select the prompt sections from the list of available sections to include in the generated summary.

To add a section, you must configure the relevant input data in the Choose input data step before you do this step.

The available prompt sections that you can select:

- **Issue**
- **Key Actions Taken**
- **Resolution**
- **Service Level Agreement**
- **Affected CIs and Impacted Services**
- **Child Incidents**

> **Note:** When there are too many child incidents and the size of the data goes beyond the LLM token limit, the child incidents section shows the "Too much information and cannot be shown" message.

The following table lists the mandatory prompt headers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Mandatory prompt headers

Input template state	Mandatory prompt header
New	Issue
Work in progress	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken
Resolved	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken ▪ Resolution
Closed	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken ▪ Resolution

b. Select **Save** to continue to the test response.

c. Select the incident record in the Test response section, and test the prompt response output format by selecting **Run Test**.
The prompt response is shown. You can make changes to the incident state selections and retest as needed.

d. Select **Edit prompt in AI Skill Kit** to make necessary changes to the prompt in the AI Skill Kit.

e. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

10. Define availability.

Define how the skill will be available to users.

a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: For the **KB generation** skill:

- When the incident is in resolved or closed state, the **Create Knowledge** button appears.
- To enable the **Create Knowledge** button for other states, add the *com.snc.incident.create_knowledge.multistate.enable* system property and then set it for the incident states you want the **Create Knowledge** button to appear. In the value column, enter the corresponding number for the incident state. The incident state numbers are as follows:
  - 1-New
  - 2-In Progress
  - 3-On Hold
  - 6-Resolved
  - 7-Closed
  - 8-Canceled

  You can create a custom state and add a number for that state.
- To create knowledge articles using Otto in any incident state, in the condition builder for the **KB generation** skill, select the **[State][is one of][New, Resolved, In Progress, Closed, Canceled]** filter condition.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

11. Select display.
Configure where to display the incident summarization.

a. Select either **In-product**, or **ServiceNow Otto panel**.

- **In-product**: When selected, AI skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

  For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

- **ServiceNow Otto panel**: When selected, Now Assist skills are available in the ServiceNow Otto panel.

  If you don't see this option, you must activate the ServiceNow Otto panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

  For the skills that appear in the ServiceNow Otto panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

12. Define access.

The **Define access** screen defines the roles required to execute a skill. The script include, **NowAssistitsmGenAIUtilsSNC,** contains functions related to multiple skills. The itil or sn_incident_read roles that are set in the Access Control List (ACL) for this client-callable script include and are necessary to call any function in it.

13. Review and activate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization.
You can now select **Summarize** in an incident and generate the custom incident summary.

Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) resolution notes generation skill

If you have the admin role, you can customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill so that agents can use the generative AI skills in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

About this task

From the AI Admin Hub console, you can select the input tables, related lists, and fields for each input template of the incident summarization skill.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **ServiceNow Otto Admin**.
2. Select the **AI Skills** tab.
3. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
4. Activate and copy the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM feature skill for customization.

   a. On the feature card that is associated with the skill that you would like to activate, select **View details**.

   b. In the All available skills section, locate the skill that you would like to activate and select **Activate skill**.
   You can choose to make a copy of the skill before activating it.

   c. Select the more actions icon  for the skill in the Active skills section, and create a copy that you can customize by selecting **Make a copy**.
   The copy that you make is listed in the Active skills section.

   Note: You can only duplicate a summarization skill or the Change risk explanation skill. The fields for the skills that you can't duplicate have read-only values.

   d. Select the copied skill from the Active skills section to open it.
   A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.

5. In the General details step, fill in the fields.
   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

   a. Enter a name and description for the skill.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

6. Choose input data.

   Configure the base input table fields and related lists for the different input templates (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed states) for the skill.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

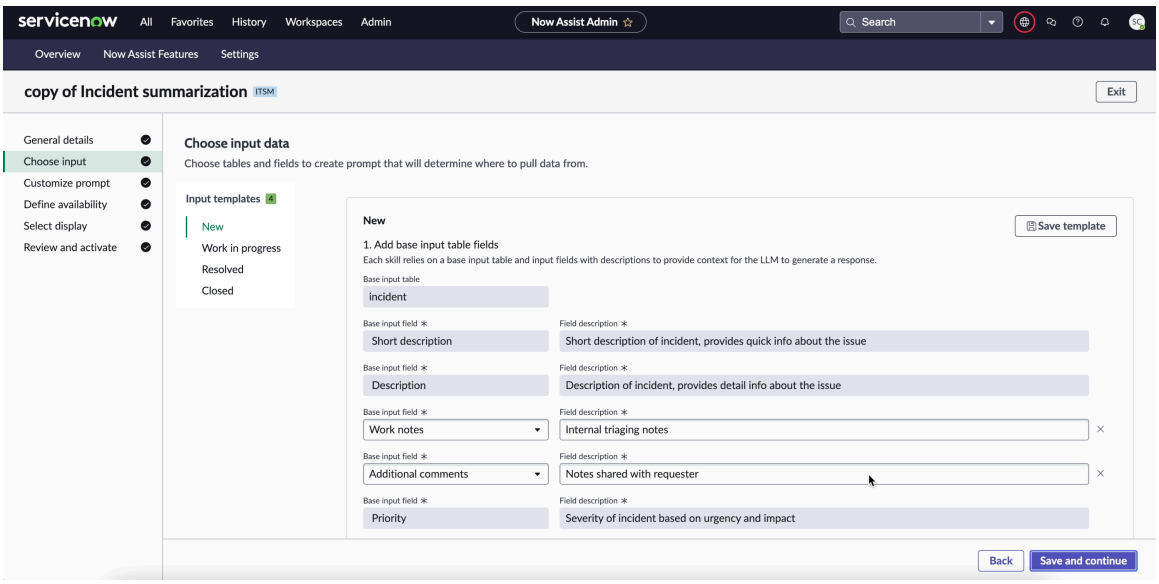
Each skill relies on a base input table and input fields with descriptions to provide context for the Now LLM Service to generate a response.

Select only those related tables that are offered with the base system as part of the input data.

The skill evaluates content across the configured input fields (short description, description, work notes, and additional comments). The skill requires a minimum of 50 words of relevant content in those input fields to generate output. Configure input fields so incidents contain sufficient context.

a. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select **+New related table field** and configure the base input table fields.

Add multiple base input fields if more inputs are needed.



The following table lists the base input table fields and descriptions, including a relevant example.

Base input fields

Field	Description
Base input field	Field in the Incident table whose value this skill uses in its response. For example, `Short description`.
Field description	Description of the base input field value. For example, `Short description of incident, provides quick info about the issue.`

b. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), configure the rule conditions by using the condition builder to filter the data further.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The rule conditions determine when the input template is used. By default, the record state determines the input template that the Now LLM Service uses.

You can build the condition out further by selecting **+New condition** and configuring additional parameters.

The following table lists the input template states.

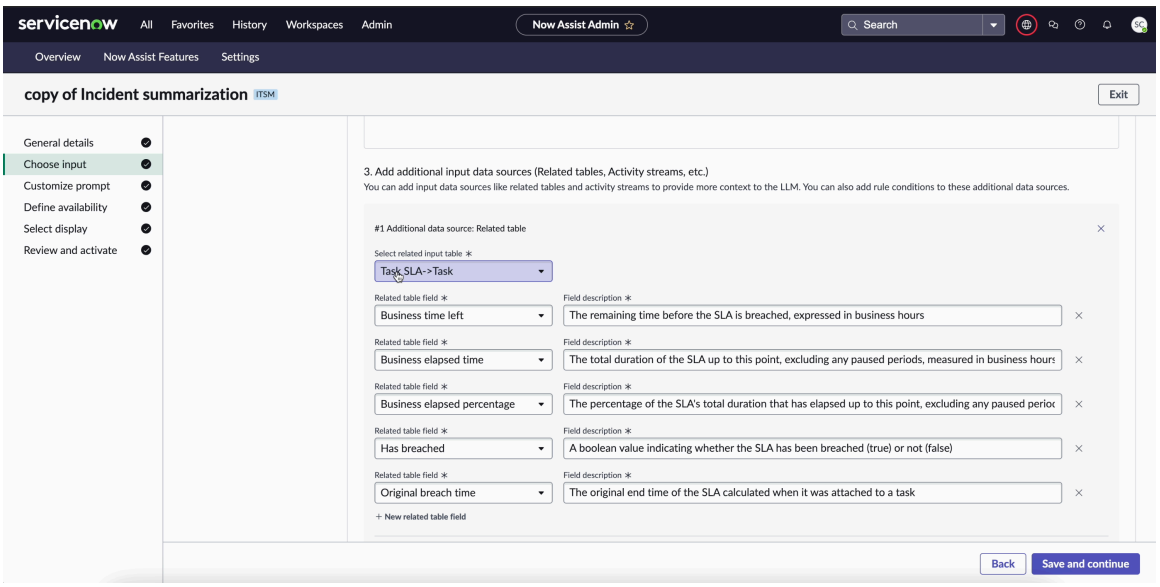
Input template states

State	Description
New	State is New.
WIP	State is Work in Progress.
Resolved	State is Resolved.
Closed	State is Closed.

c. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select **+New data source** to configure the additional related table and activity stream data, as needed.

Adding the input data sources, such as the related tables and activity streams, provide more context to the Now LLM Service in a related list.

You can also add the rule conditions to these additional related table and activity stream data sources.



The following table lists the data sources you can add to the input data.

Additional data sources

Data source	Description
Related Table	Fields for a related list:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data source	Description
	▪ Select related input table ▪ Related table field ▪ Field description Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step.
Activity: Email	Email that is attached to the incident in the incident summarization.
Activity: Attachment	Summarizes attachments of type PNG or JPEG in the Incident summarization skill record using Document Intelligence. **Note:** Attachment summaries aren't available in child incident records and are only supported in the English language.

d. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

e. Optional: Handling custom state choices for the Change request summarization skill.

Note: When you add a new state or modify an existing state in a Change request record, you must add the GenAI Summary Card to the Change Overview Container record to display the **Summarize** button.

To add the GenAI Summary Card:

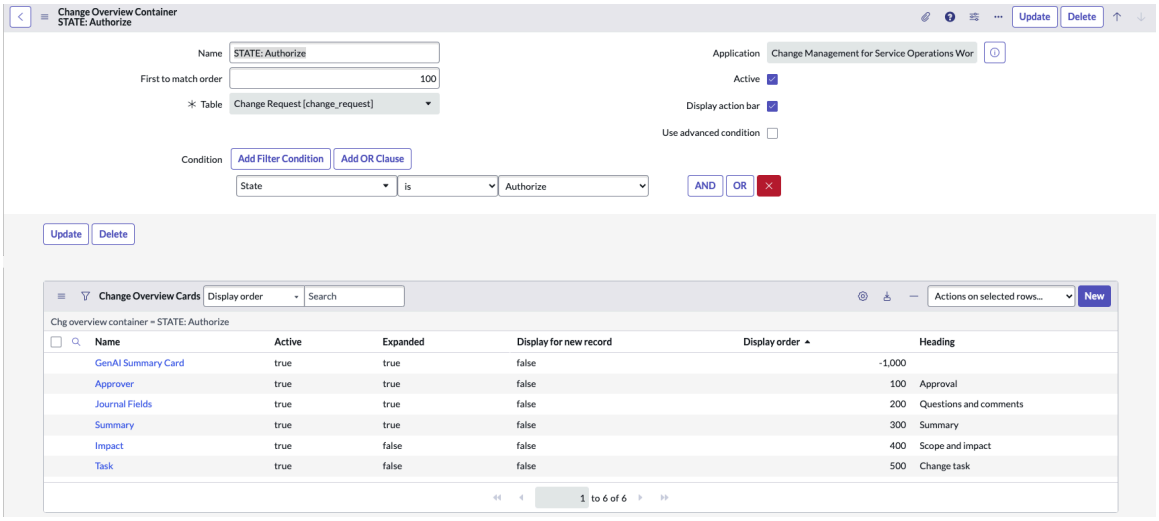
i. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Container.**

Make sure the application scope is set to **Change Management for Service Operations Workspace**.

ii. In the Change Overview Containers list, select the state that you've added or modified.

iii. Add the GenAI Summary Card to the Change Overview Cards related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For more information, see the KB article on Handling custom state choices for the Change request summarization skill.

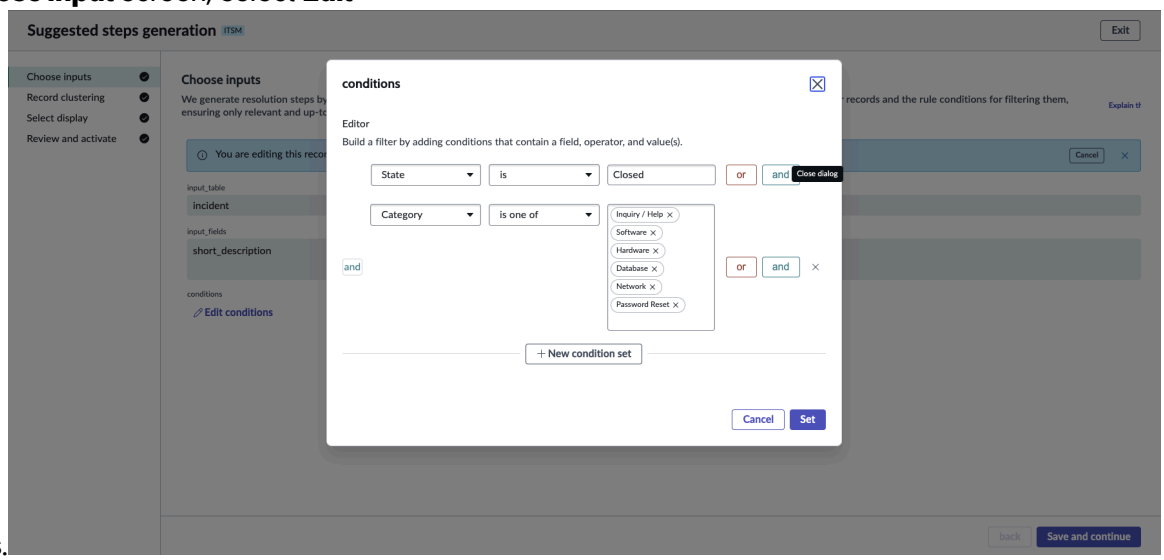
7. Trigger frequency
   Refreshes the sentiments for all updated incidents. You can set the trigger frequency for the refresh using the *`Sentiment Analysis Scheduled Job (Incident)`* scheduled job.
8. Cluster incidents
   If you're using the Suggested steps generation skill, select **Launch clustering** in the **Record clustering** screen to group records based on similar past closed incidents.

   Note:

   - You should have at least 2000 records for successful clustering. If you get an error that there aren't enough records to cluster, broaden your filter criteria. You can perform this action by setting the rule conditions to include more records or add more data.
   - For information on troubleshooting steps to resolve issues with the Suggested steps generation skill, see Troubleshoot Suggested steps generation skill set up.

   To broaden the criteria:

   a. In the **Choose input** screen, select **Edit conditions**.



   Select **Switch scope** if you're unable to edit the conditions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Optional: Change the conditions as needed and select **Set**.
The updates you make are displayed in the **GAF Suggested Steps ITSM grouping** in AI Skill Config record.

9. Customize the prompt.

Review and test the prompt for each input template configuration. You can edit the prompt by adding new predefined sections and ordering the sections as needed.

a. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select the prompt sections from the list of available sections to include in the generated summary.

To add a section, you must configure the relevant input data in the Choose input data step before you do this step.

The available prompt sections that you can select:

- **Issue**
- **Key Actions Taken**
- **Resolution**
- **Service Level Agreement**
- **Affected CIs and Impacted Services**
- **Child Incidents**

> **Note:** When there are too many child incidents and the size of the data goes beyond the LLM token limit, the child incidents section shows the "Too much information and cannot be shown" message.

The following table lists the mandatory prompt headers.

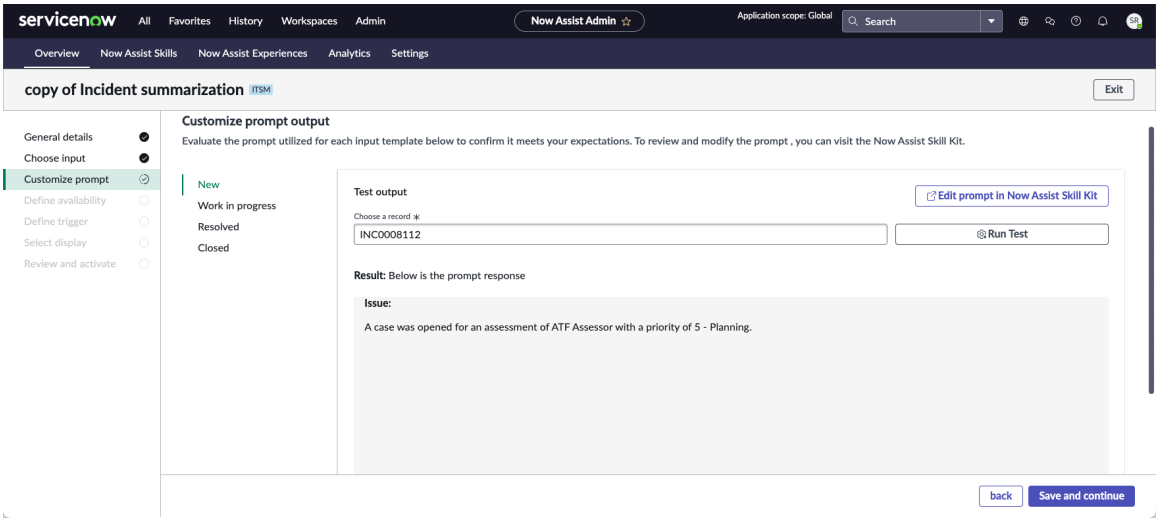
Mandatory prompt headers

Input template state	Mandatory prompt header
New	Issue
Work in progress	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken
Resolved	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken ▪ Resolution
Closed	▪ Issue ▪ Key Actions Taken ▪ Resolution

b. Select **Save** to continue to the test response.

c. Select the incident record in the Test response section, and test the prompt response output format by selecting **Run Test**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The prompt response is shown. You can make changes to the incident state selections and retest as needed.

d. Select **Edit prompt in AI Skill Kit** to make necessary changes to the prompt in the AI Skill Kit.

e. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

10. Define availability.

Define how the skill will be available to users.

a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

11. Select display.
Configure where to display the incident summarization.

a. Select either **In-product**, or **ServiceNow Otto panel**.

- **In-product**: When selected, AI skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

  For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

- **ServiceNow Otto panel**: When selected, AI skills are available in the Otto panel.

  If you don't see this option, you must activate the Otto panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

  For the skills that appear in the Otto panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

12. Review and activate.
    Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization. The popup that shows that the activation was successful appears.
13. Configure the Otto context menu to generate resolution notes and refine the content.

    a. Select **Go to Otto context menu**.
    The **Resolution notes Otto context menu config** screen appears.

    Note:

    - The table name is **Incident** by default and is read-only.
    - The **Form fields** field displays the field where the Otto context menu displays the resolution notes. The default field is **Close notes**. You can change this field based on where you would like to display the resolution notes.

    b. Select **Save and Continue**.
    The **Configure experience** screen displays.

    Note:

    - The default action for the trigger is set to **Generate resolution notes** and is read-only.
    - The default refinement actions are **Shorten** and **Elaborate** and are read-only.
    - The **Insert** action is selected by default.

    When the ServiceNow Otto icon is selected the **Preview** panel, it shows how the generated resolution notes content will display in Otto context menu.

    c. Select **Save and continue**.
    The **Define access** screen displays.

    Note: By default this screen shows that any authenticated user can access the **Resolution notes generation** skill. The role access defined in the **Define access** screen in the **Resolution notes generation** skill overrides the access defined in this screen.

    d. Select **Save and continue**.
    The **Select display** screen displays. Enable the **Display** button if you want to show the Otto context menu configuration in all ITSM products.

    e. Select **Save and continue**.
    The **Review and activate** screen displays. In the **Select a record to test configurations** field, select an incident number for which you want to preview the generated resolution notes for the selected incident and select **Preview**. You can preview the generated content in Otto context menu.

    f. Select **Done**.

Trouble?

When setting inputs, follow the process in step 6. Editing the sn_nowassist_skill_config_var_set record, specifically changing the **Resolution Choice** output field to anything other than **None**, is not a supported configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Incident activity response generation skill

If you have the admin role, you can customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill so that agents can use the generative AI skills in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
2. Select the **AI Skills** tab.
3. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
4. Select the **Incident activity response generation** skill and open it.
5. Choose input data.

   The skill relies on the Incident input table and following input fields to provide context for the Now LLM Service in the incident activity response:

   - Short description
   - Description
   - Priority
   - State
   - Work notes
   - Comments

   The table input table and the input fields are read-only.



6. Define availability.

   Define how the skill will be available to users.

   a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
   Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

7. Define access.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Define the user access and role restrictions that you need for the skill. For information on role restrictions, see Role masking.

8. Select display.

   a. Enable the In-product display so that the AI skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

      For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

9. Review and activate.
   Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization. The popup that shows that the activation was successful appears.
10. Configure the ServiceNow Otto context menu (NACM) to generate an activity response and refine the content.
    You can also access the Otto context menu by doing the following:

    a. In the **ServiceNow Otto Admin** screen, select **AI Experiences**.

    b. Select **Otto context menu**.

    c. Select the **Configurations** tab.

    d. Select **Incident activity response in NACM**.

    a. Select **Go to** *`ServiceNow Otto`* **context menu**.
       The **Incident activity response in NACM** screen appears.

       Note: In the **General details** screen:

       - The table name is **Incident** by default and is read-only.
       - You can configure the skill to generate a response for any of these options shown in the table below in the work notes and comments in the incident's activity stream.

Options	Description
Acknowledge task	Acknowledge the receipt of the task record.
Post response	Generate a reply for specific questions from the user.
Summarize actions taken	Generate a summary of all actions taken.
Follow up	Ask follow-up questions.

    b. Select **Save and Continue**.
       The **Configure experience** screen displays.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

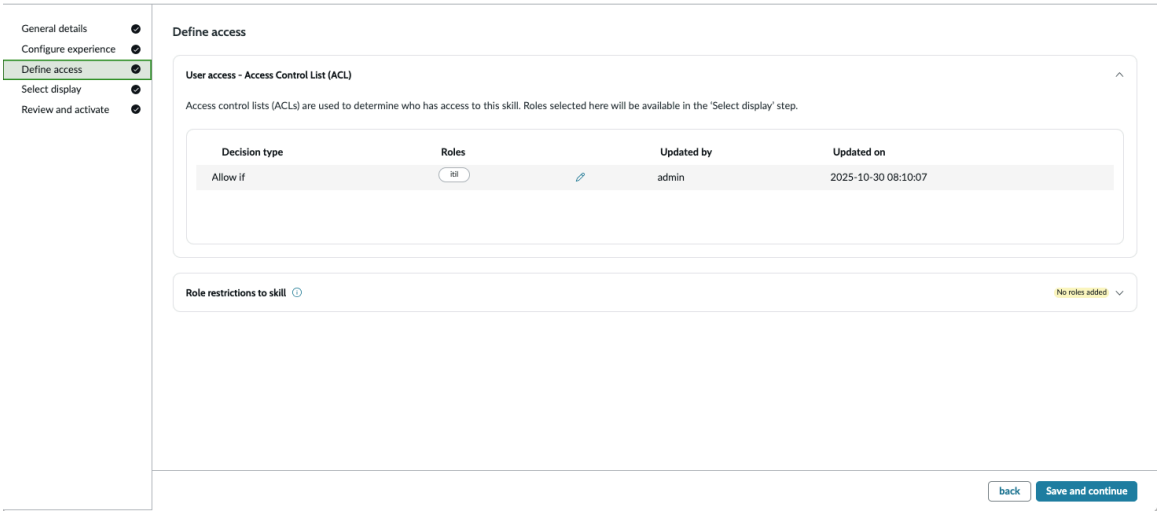
Note:

- The default trigger actions are as follows:
  - For Work notes, the actions are Summarize actions, and Post response.
  - For Additional comments, the actions are Follow up, Post response, and Acknowledge task.
- The **Insert** action is selected by default.

When you select the ServiceNow Otto icon in the **Preview** panel, it shows how the generated activity response will display in ServiceNow Otto context menu.

c. Select **Save and continue**.
The **Define access** screen displays.

Note: By default this screen shows that an itil user can access the **Incident activity response in NACM** skill. The role restrictions defined in the **Define access** screen overrides the user access defined in this screen. For information on role restrictions, see Role masking.



d. Select **Save and continue**.
The **Select display** screen displays. The **Display** button is enabled by default and displays the context menu configuration in all ITSM products.

e. Select **Save and continue**.
The **Review and activate** screen displays. In the **Select a record to test configurations** field, select an incident number for which you want to preview the activity response generated for the selected incident and select **Preview**. You can preview the generated content in context menu.

f. Select **Done**.

Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Incident Summarization skill

If you have the admin role, you can customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill so that agents can use the generative AI skills in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI. Use the AI Skill Kit to customize your prompts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

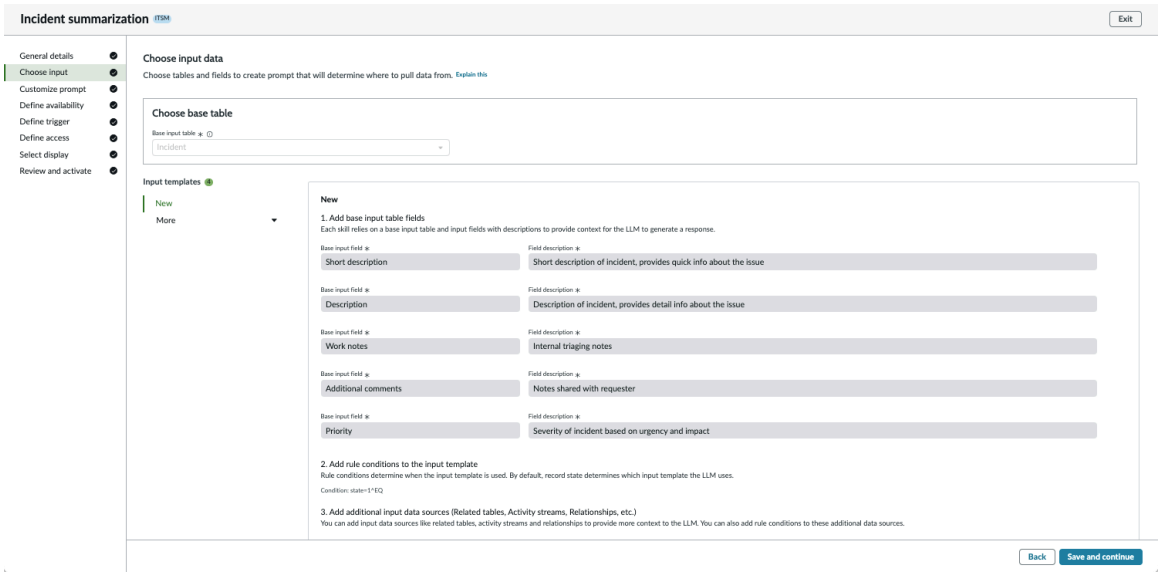
You need the sn_skill_builder.admin role to customize the prompt in the AI Skill Kit.

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
2. Select the **AI Skills** tab.
3. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
4. Activate and copy the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM feature skill for customization.
   a. On the feature card that is associated with the skill that you would like to activate, select **View details**.
   b. In the All available skills section, locate the skill that you would like to activate and select **Activate skill**.
   You can choose to make a copy of the skill before activating it.
   c. Select the more actions icon  for the skill in the Active skills section, and create a copy that you can customize by selecting **Make a copy**.
   The copy that you make is listed in the Active skills section.
   d. Select the copied skill from the Active skills section to open it.
   A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.
5. In the General details step, fill in the fields.
   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).
   a. Enter a name and description for the skill.
   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.
6. Choose input data.
   The input data is read-only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The following table lists the base input table fields and descriptions, including a relevant example.

Base input fields

Field	Description
Base input field	For example, `Description`. Field in the Incident table, for example, `Description`. The LLM uses the values in this field as one of inputs to generate a response.
Field description	Description of the base input field value. For example, `Short description of incident, provides quick info about the issue.`

a. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), configure the rule conditions by using the condition builder to filter the data further.

The rule conditions determine when the input template is used. By default, the record state determines the input template that the Now LLM Service uses.

The following table lists the input template states.

Input template states

State	Description
New	State is New.
WIP	State is Work in Progress.
Resolved	State is Resolved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
Closed	State is Closed.

b. For each input template state (New, WIP, Resolved, and Closed), select **+New data source** to configure the additional related table and activity stream data, as needed.

Adding the input data sources, such as the related tables and activity streams, provide more context to the Now LLM Service in a related list.

You can also add the rule conditions to these additional related table and activity stream data sources.

The following table lists the data sources you can add to the input data.

Additional data sources

Data source	Description
Related Table	Fields for a related list: ▪ Select related input table ▪ Related table field ▪ Field description Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step.
Activity: Email	Email that is attached to the incident in the incident summarization.
Activity: Attachment	**Important:** To summarize attachments, make sure that the Incident summarization skill is active. In the Activity stream: ▪ You can summarize new attachments of type PNG, JPEG or JPG, PDF, DOCX in the Incident summarization skill record using Document Intelligence. ▪ You can also extract the summarized content from the attachment in any of these languages: ▪ English ▪ Dutch ▪ French ▪ German ▪ Portuguese ▪ Spanish When you use translate with Dynamic Translation, you can also translate user-

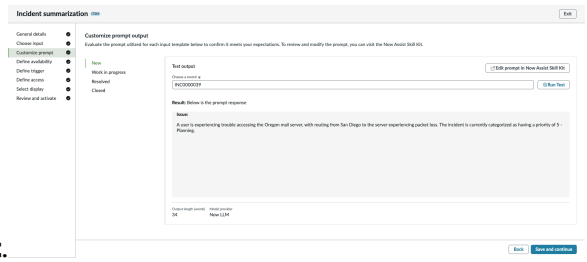
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data source	Description
	generated content live on your instance in additional languages. For more information, see Dynamic Translation. **Note:** ▪ Attachment summaries aren't available in child incident records and are only supported in the English language. ▪ If you have one or more existing attachments, you must add new attachments to the incident for the existing attachments to be summarized.

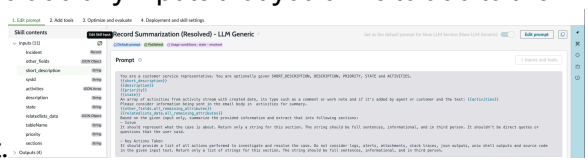
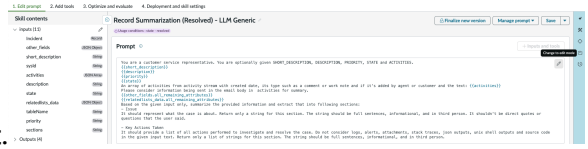
c. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

7. Customize the prompt.

Important: You need the sn_skill_builder.admin role to activate and customize the prompt in the AI Skill Kit .

To	Do this
Evaluate a prompt for each input template	**a.** Select an incident record in any of the incident states such as: ▪ New ▪ Work in progress ▪ Resolved ▪ Closed  **b.** Select **Run Test**. Review and test the prompt for each input template configuration and make sure it meets your expectations.The prompt response is shown. You can make changes to the incident state selections and retest as needed.
Edit the prompt in the AI Skill Kit and test the prompt	**a.** Select **Edit prompt in AI Skill Kit**. **b.** Select **Go to AI Skill Kit**. **Note:** In the AI Skill Kit, you can select the more actions icon ... and select **Clone** to make a copy of the prompt configuration and edit as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	c. In the **Skill contents** pane, select the**Inputs** edit icon and add any inputs that you'd like to add to the prompt. 
	d. In the **Prompt** screen, select the edit icon and add the desired inputs to the prompt. 
	e. Select **Run test**. The prompt displays in the Test prompt screen where you can run the test.

8. In the AI Admin Hub tab, select **Save and continue**.
9. Define availability.

   Define how the skill will be available to users.

   a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
   Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

10. Select display.
    Configure where to display the incident summarization.

    a. Select either **In-product**, or **ServiceNow Otto panel**.

    - **In-product**: When selected, AI skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

      For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

    - **ServiceNow Otto panel**: When selected, AI skills are available in the ServiceNow Otto panel.

      If you don't see this option, you must activate the ServiceNow Otto panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

      For the skills that appear in the ServiceNow Otto panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

    b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

11. Review and activate.
    Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization.
    You can now select **Summarize** in an incident and generate the custom incident summary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Customize the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) change request summarization skill

Enhance the efficiency of the change request summarization skill by customizing it with different inputs and prompts using the skill configuration guided setup.

About this task

You can modify and edit prompts in the Now Assist Skill Kit (NASK) by selecting the **Edit prompt in Now Assist Skill Kit** option in step 6.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

You need the sn_skill_builder.admin role to customize the prompt in the Now Assist Skill Kit (NASK).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Assist Admin** > **Skills**.
2. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
3. Activate and copy the change request summarization skill for customization.

   a. In the All available skills section, locate the skill that you would like to activate and select **Activate skill**.
   You can choose to make a copy of the skill before activating it.

   b. Select the More actions icon  for the skill in the Active skills section, and create a copy that you can customize by selecting **Make a copy**.
   A confirmation message is displayed.

   c. Select the **Make a copy** button in the confirmation message.
   A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, prompt, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.

4. In the General details step, fill in the fields.
   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

   a. Enter a name and description for the skill.

   b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

5. Choose the change request input data.

   Configure the base input table and fields that are used as the source to generate a response for the input template states - Assess, Authorize & Scheduled, Implement & Review, Closed.

   Each skill relies on a base input table and input fields with descriptions to provide context for the Now LLM Service to generate a response.

   Select only those related tables that are offered with the base system as part of the input data.

   a. Add base input table fields.

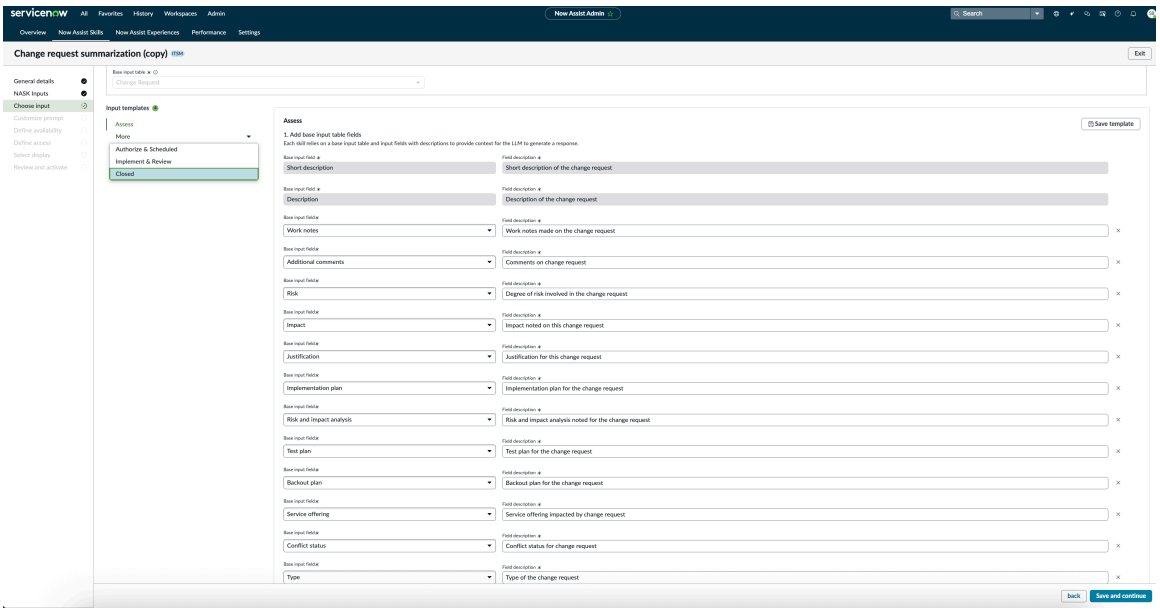
      The following base input fields values are available by default:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Short description
- Description
- Work notes
- Additional comments
- Risk
- Impact
- Justification
- Implementation plan
- Risk and impact analysis
- Test plan
- Backout plan
- Close code
- Close notes
- Service offering
- State
- Conflict status
- Type

You can edit or remove the Work notes, Additional comments, Risk, Impact, Justification, Implementation plan, Risk and impact analysis, Test plan, Backout plan, Close code, Close notes, Service offering, State, Conflict status, and Type fields. You can also add new fields and descriptions for them by selecting **+New base input field**.

> **Important:** If you add a new field with the same name as an existing field, the name and description of the new field will override the description of the existing field.

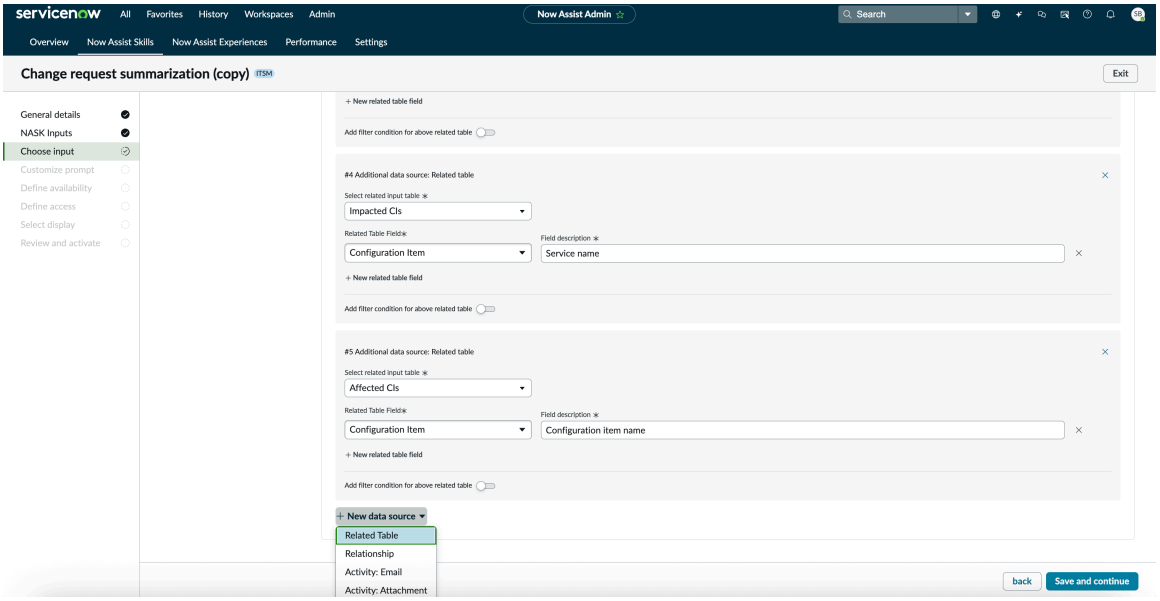


b. Add rule conditions to determine when the input template is used.
By default, record state determines which input template the LLM uses.

c. Add additional input data sources.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The data sources could include related tables, activity streams, and relationships. The Change Risk Details, Conflict, Applied Change Policy, Impacted CIs, and Affected CIs related input tables are available by default. You can edit these tables or add new related tables, activity streams, or relationships by selecting **+New data source** and then selecting the desired option.



New data sources

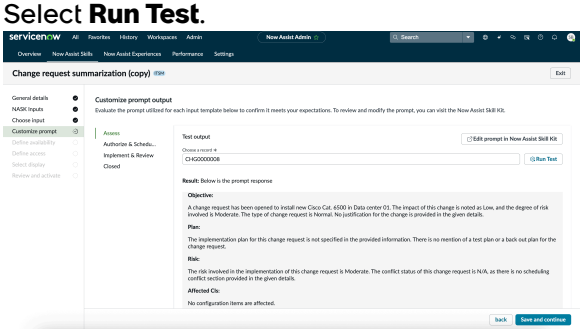
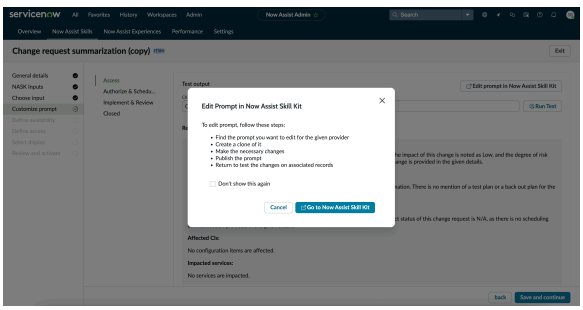
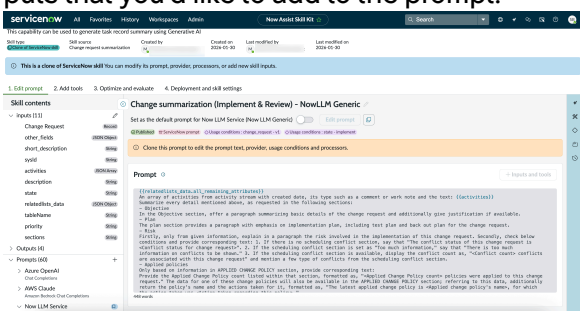
Data source	Description
Related Table	Fields for a related list: ▪ Select related input table ▪ Related table field ▪ Field description Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step. **Important:** When you add a new related table with the same name as an existing table, the fields and the descriptions in the new table will override the fields and descriptions in the existing table.
Relationship	Relationship between the input table and the table field.
Activity: Email	Email that is attached to the change request in the change summarization.
Activity: Attachment	Attachment added to the change request.

d. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

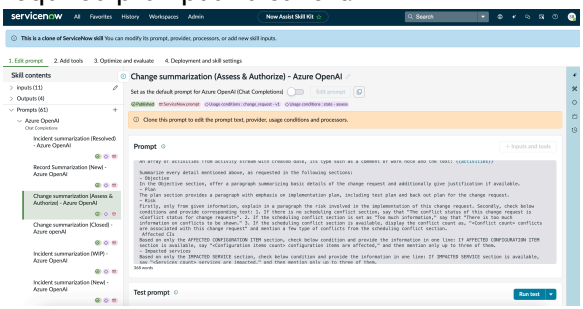
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Customize the prompt.

Review and test the prompt for each input template configuration.

To	Do this
Evaluate a prompt for each input template	**a.** Select a change record in any of the states such as: ▪ Assess ▪ Authorize & Scheduled ▪ Implement & Review ▪ Closed **b.** Select **Run Test**.  Review and test the prompt for each input template configuration and make sure it meets your expectations.The prompt re sponse is shown. You can make changes to the change state selections and retest as needed.
Edit the prompt in the Now Assist Skill Kit and then test the prompt	**a.** Select **Edit prompt in Now Assist Skill Kit**. **b.** Select **Go to Now Assist Skill Kit**.  **c.** In the **Skill contents** pane, select the **Edit Skill Input** icon and add any in puts that you'd like to add to the prompt. 

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	d. In the **Prompt** screen, clone the required prompt and save it.  **e.** Select **Run test**. The prompt displays in the Test prompt screen.

7. Define availability.

Define how the skill will be available to users.

a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

8. Define access.

a. Add access control lists (ACLs) to determine who has access to this skill in the User access - Access Control List (ACL) section by selecting the **Edit ACL** icon.
Roles selected here will be available in the 'Select display' step.

b. Define which data and resources the role can access in the **Role restrictions to skill** field.

9. Select display.
Configure where to display the change request summarization skill.

a. Enable either the **In-product desktop**, or **Now Assist panel** option.

- **In-product desktop**: When selected, Now Assist skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

  For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

- **Now Assist panel**: When selected, Now Assist skills are available in the Now Assist panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you don't see this option, you must activate the Now Assist panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

For the skills that appear in the Now Assist panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

10. Review and activate.
Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization.

Customize the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) change risk explanation skill

Enhance the efficiency to explain the risk of a change request by customizing it with different inputs and prompts using the skill configuration guided setup.

About this task

You can modify and edit prompts using the Now Assist Skill Kit (NASK). Navigate to **All > Now Assist Skill Kit > Home**, and select the required skill.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

You need the sn_skill_builder.admin role to customize the prompt in the Now Assist Skill Kit (NASK).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Assist Admin** > **Skills**.

2. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.

3. Activate and copy the change risk explanation skill for customization.

a. In the All available skills section, locate the skill that you would like to activate and select **Activate skill**.
You can choose to make a copy of the skill before activating it.

b. Select the More actions icon ... for the skill in the Active skills section, and create a copy that you can customize by selecting **Make a copy**.
A confirmation message is displayed.

c. Select the **Make a copy** button in the confirmation message.
A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, prompt, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.

4. In the General details step, fill in the fields.
For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

a. Enter a name and description for the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

5. Choose the change request input data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the base input table and fields that are used as the source to generate a response.

Each skill relies on a base input table and input fields with descriptions to provide context for the Now LLM Service to generate a response.

Select only those related tables that are offered with the base system as part of the input data.

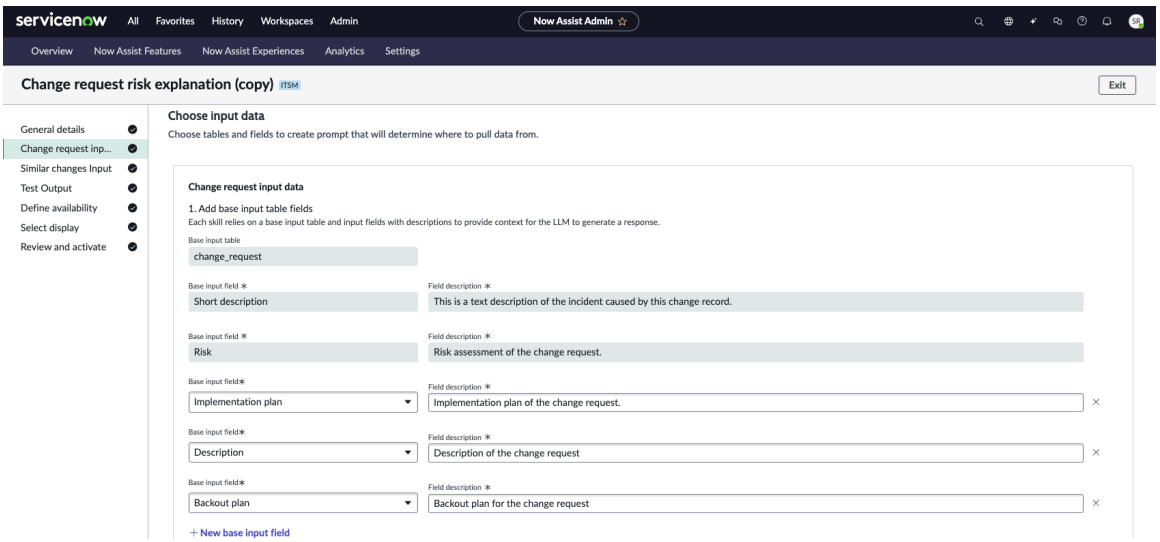
a. Add base input table fields.

The following Base input fields values are available by default:

- Short description
- Risk
- Implementation plan
- Description
- Backout plan

You can edit or remove the **Implementation plan**, **Description**, and **Backout plan** fields. You can also add new fields and descriptions for them by selecting **+New base input field**.

Important: If you add a new field with the same name as an existing field, the name and description of the new field will override the description of the existing field.



The following table lists the base input table fields and descriptions, including a relevant example.

Base input fields

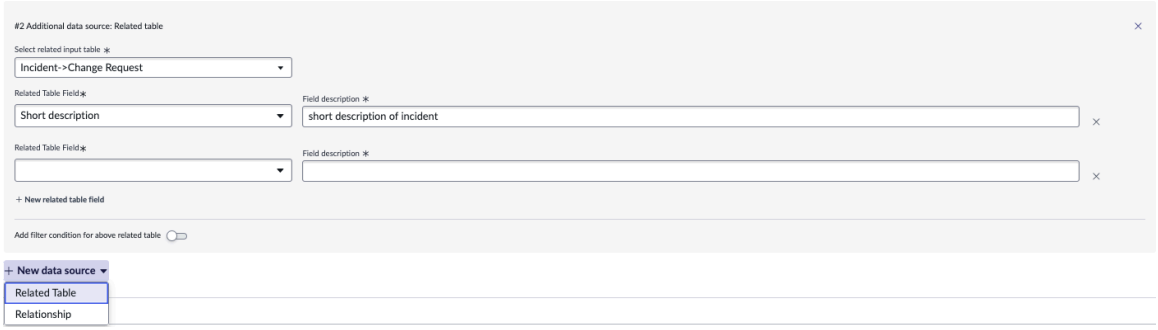
Field	Description
Base input field	Field in the Change request table, for example, `Short description`. The LLM uses the values in this field as one of inputs to generate a response.
Field description	Description of the base input field value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	For example, `Short description field in the Change request table provides quick info about the issue.`

b. Add additional input data sources.

The data sources could include related tables and relationships. The Change Risk Details related input table with read-only fields is available by default. You can't edit the existing data source fields but you can add new related tables or relationships by selecting **+New data source** and then selecting the desired option.



New data sources

Data source	Description
Related Table	Fields for a related list: ▪ Select related input table ▪ Related table field ▪ Field description Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step. **Important:** When you add a new related table with the same name as an existing table, the fields and the descriptions in the new table will override the fields and descriptions in the existing table.
Relationship	Relationship between the input table and the table field.

c. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

d. Select input data from past similar changes.

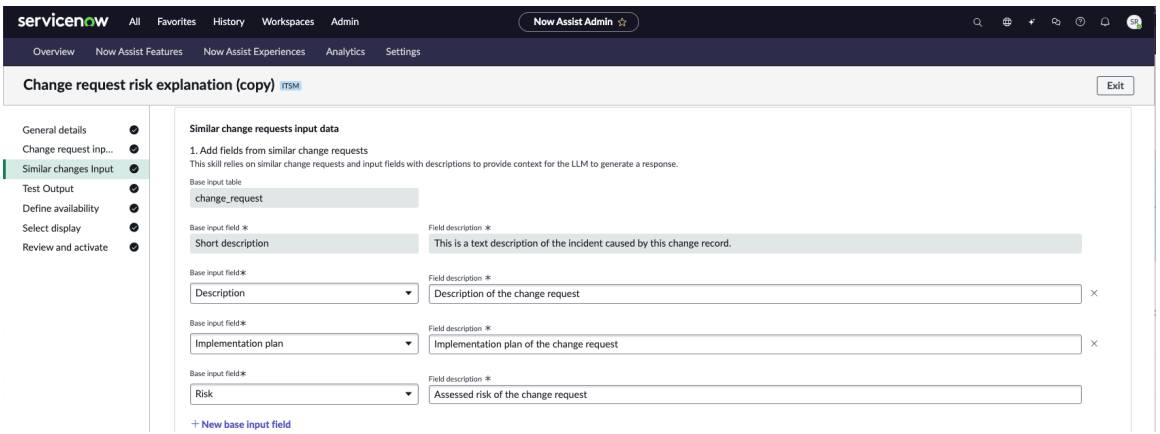
Adding tables and fields as the input data sources provides more context to the Now LLM Service to generate the explanation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you turn the **Use similar changes as a data source** toggle button off, past similar changes won't be included.

Note:

- You must have AI Search implemented to retrieve similar changes. For more information on AI Search, see AI Search.
- The search criteria to retrieve similar changes is based on the conditions set in the Change Requests search source. For information on search source, see Search Source form.



The **Short description** field is available by default. You can edit or remove the following fields:

- Description
- Risk
- Implementation plan

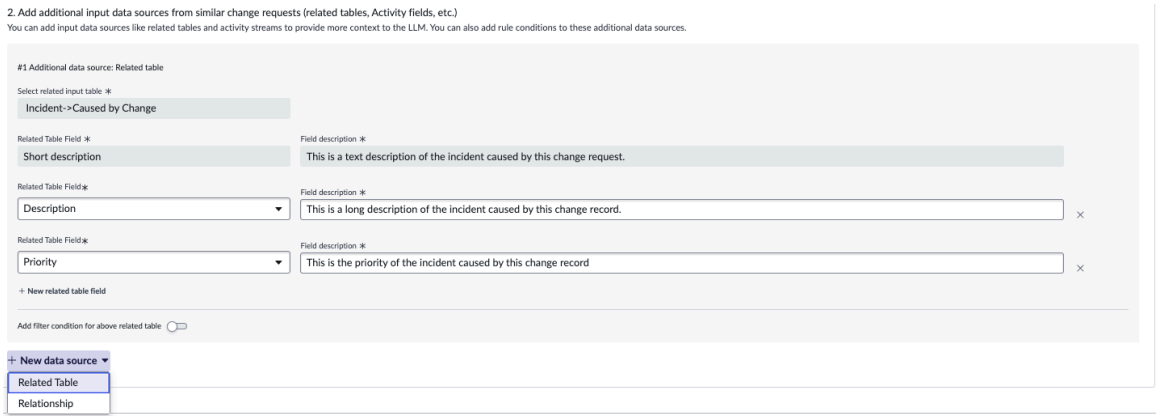
You can also add new fields and descriptions for them by selecting **+New base input field**.

Important: If you add a new field with the same name as an existing field, the name and description of the new field will override the description of the existing field.

The Incident Caused by Change input table is available by default as an additional data source. In this table, the **Short description** field is read only. You can edit or remove the **Description** and **Priority** fields.

Important: When you add a new related table with the same name as an existing table, the fields and the descriptions in the new table will override the fields and descriptions in the existing table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

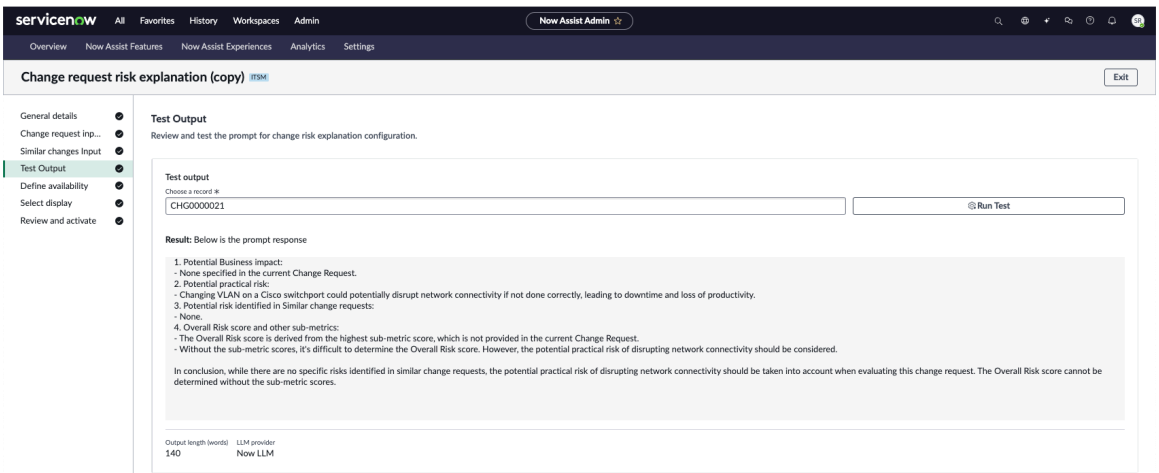


e. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

6. Test the output.

a. Select the change record in the Test output section, and test the prompt response output format by selecting **Run Test**.

If the result shows that risk isn't calculated for the change request, then the prompt created isn't effective. If the output displays a prompt response, then the LLM has used the configurations in the previous steps and has passed them to the prompt to create the explanation.



b. Select **Save and Continue** to go to the next step.

7. Define availability.

Define how the skill will be available to users.

a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

8. Select display.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure where to display the Change request risk explanation skill.

a. Select either **In-product**, or **Now Assist panel**.

- **In-product**: When selected, Now Assist skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

  For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

- **Now Assist panel**: When selected, Now Assist skills are available in the Now Assist panel.

  If you don't see this option, you must activate the Now Assist panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

  For the skills that appear in the Now Assist panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

9. Review and activate.
   Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization.

Customize the change risk assessment answer generator skill

Configure the data that the answer generator skill reads to suggest answers for change risk assessment questions.

Before you begin

Role required: `sn_change_manager`

About this task

The answer generator skill is active by default and requires no activation. You can customize two aspects that control what data the skill uses to suggest answers:

- **AI Risk Data Sources**: The skill reads related records and knowledge articles defined as data sources. Create, modify, or deactivate data source records to control what additional data the skill receives. The following six data sources are available out of the box:
  - Related Affected CIs for change request
  - Related Impacted Services for change request
  - Related Impacted Business Applications for change request
  - Related Service Offerings for change request
  - Active change tasks linked to change request
  - Outages linked to change request
- **Change request fields**: The skill reads a fixed set of fields from the change request record. Add or remove fields by updating a system property.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Change** > **Change Administration** > **AI Risk Data Sources**.
2. Select **New** to create a data source, or open an existing record to modify it.
3. Enter a **Name** and **Description** for the data source.
4. In the **Source** field, select the data source type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Source types

Source type	Description
Change Request Related Records	Reads records linked to the change request, such as affected configuration items or outages.
Knowledge Articles	Reads policies and standards from knowledge articles. Adds compliance requirements, standards, and policies from your knowledge base to the skill so the skill applies these instructions when answering questions.

5. For a **Change Request Related Records** source, configure the data source fields.
   a. In the **Related Table** field, select the table to retrieve records from.
   b. In the **Change Reference Field** field, select the field that references the change request and acts as the foreign key.
6. In the **Max Records** field, enter the maximum number of records to retrieve.

   Note: The maximum limit is 100.

7. In the **Expand Reference Field**, select a field to retrieve the complete details of the referenced record instead of the display value.

   This is useful when the related record uses a many-to-many (m2m) relationship, where the actual data lives in a separate record that the current record points to.

   For a **Knowledge Articles** source, specify the conditions that select the articles to include. For example, set a condition on the article number and workflow state so that only published articles are sent to the skill.

8. In the **Source Condition** field, add conditions to limit the records that the skill receives.

   Conditions remove unrelated data and reduce the prompt size, which lowers the token cost.

9. **Optional:** To stop retrieving a data source, clear the **Active** check box.
10. Select **Update**.
11. **Optional:** To set which change request fields the skill receives, update the `sn_itsm_gen_ai.com.snc.asmt_answer_generator.change_request_fields` system property.

    a. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **System Properties**.

    b. Search for `sn_itsm_gen_ai.com.snc.asmt_answer_generator.change_request_fields` and open the record.

    c. In the **Value** field, update the comma-separated list of field names.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

(Optional) For example, add `start_date` to give the skill visibility into additional change request fields.

d. Select **Save**.

To get the change risk assessment answers and reasoning using AI, see Generate change risk assessment answers by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Customize ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Request Management skills

If you have the admin role, you can customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill so that agents can use the generative AI skills in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and in Core UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_nowassist_admin.nsa_admin

About this task

Important: Request Management skills include the following:

- Request summarization
- Requested item summarization
- Catalog task summarization
- Request activity response generation
- Requested item activity response generation
- Catalog task activity response generation

The following procedure contains examples that are specific to the request summarization skill. The steps are broadly applicable to other Request Management skills.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **Now Assist Admin**.
2. Select the **Now Assist Skills** tab.
3. In the **Technology** feature group, select **ITSM** from the product list.
4. Copy the Request Management skill you want to customize.

   Note: Activity response generation skills cannot be copied at this time, and their input table and input fields are read-only.

   a. Select the more actions icon ... for the skill, and select **Make a copy** to create a copy to customize.

   b. Select the copied skill and select **Activate** to activate the skill.
   A guided setup leads you through the configuration of the general details, input, availability, display, review, and activation of the customized skill.

5. In the General details step, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Enter a name and description for the skill.

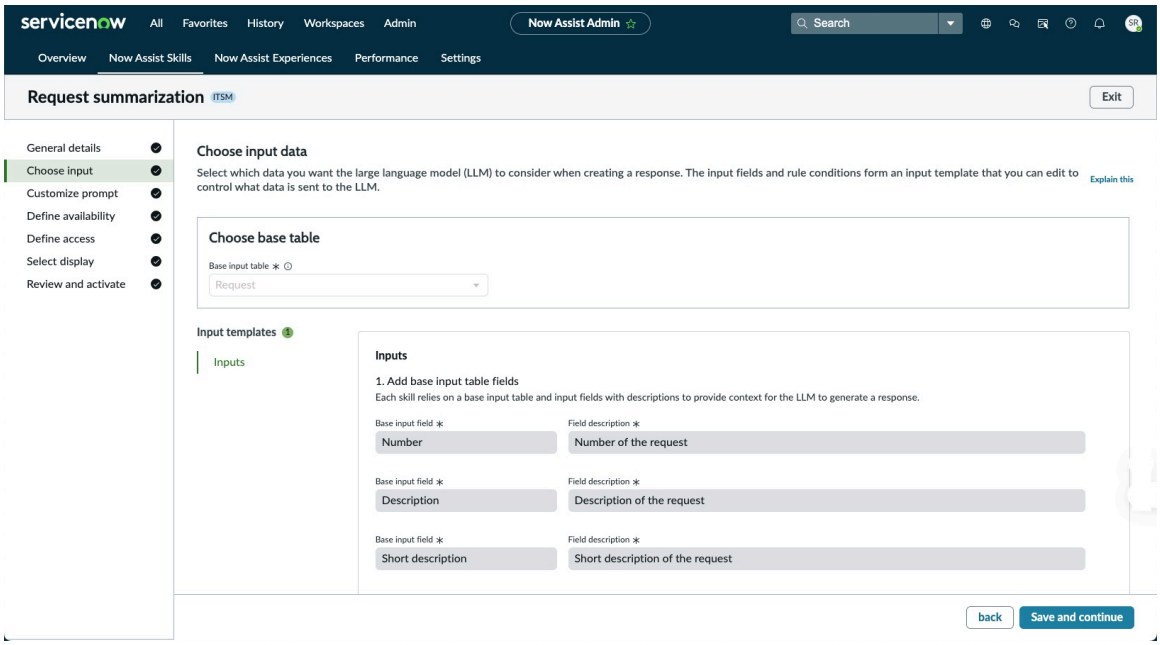
b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

6. Choose input data.
   For information about the inputs and triggers for each skill, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

   Each skill relies on a base input table and input fields with descriptions to provide context for the Now LLM Service to generate a response.

   Select only those related tables that are offered with the base system as part of the input data.

   a. Add multiple base input tables and fields if more inputs are needed.



   The following table lists the base input table fields and descriptions, including a relevant example.

Base input fields

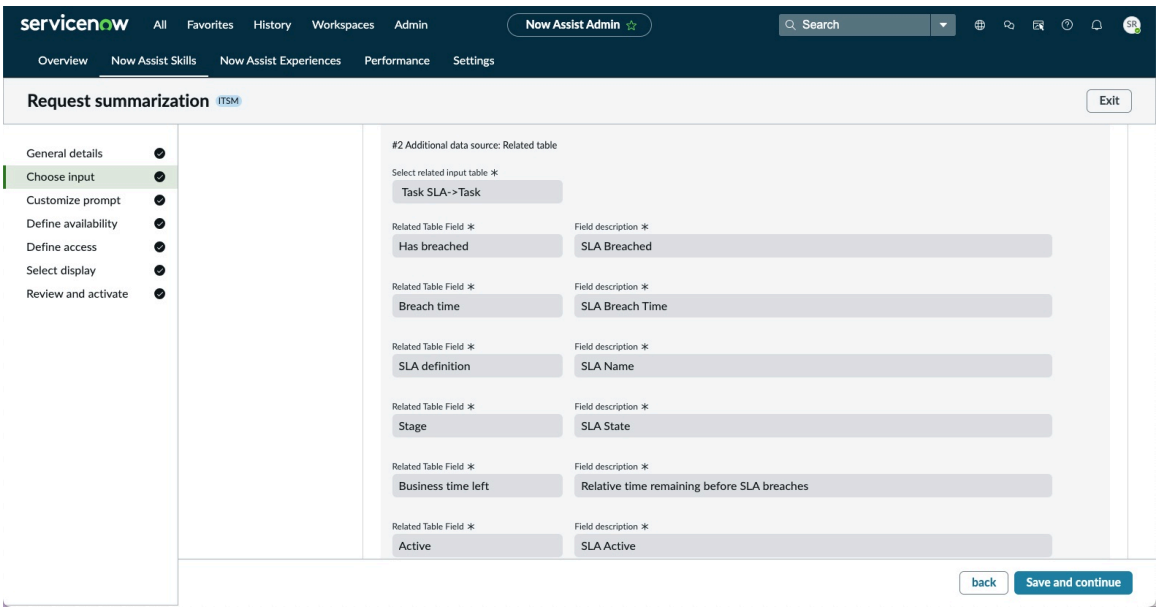
Field	Description
Base input field	Field in the Incident table whose value this skill uses in its response. For example, `Short description`.
Field description	Description of the base input field value. For example, `Short description of the request provides quick info about the issue.`

   b. Add additional related tables and fields as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Adding the input data sources, such as more related tables and fields provide more context to the Now LLM Service in a related list.

Configuring the related table fields follows the same format as the base input table fields in the Choose input step.



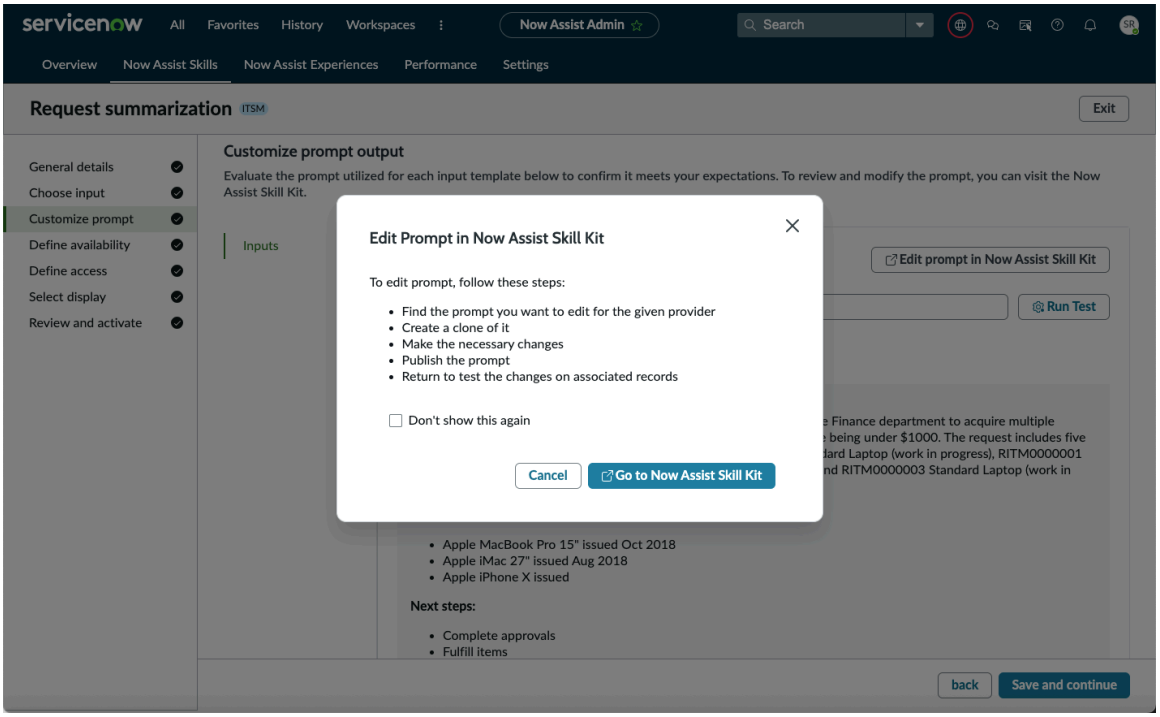
c. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

7. Customize the prompt.

a. Select the Request Management record in the Test response section, and test the prompt response output format by selecting **Run Test**.

b. Select **Edit prompt in Now Assist Skill Kit** to make necessary changes to the prompt in the Now Assist Skill Kit.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



c. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

8. Define availability.

Define how the skill will be available to users.

a. Configure the skill to be always available to users, or select the conditions that must be met before the skill is available.
Selecting **Customize skill availability** displays a condition builder to filter the data further.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

9. Define access.

Define which roles can access the selected Request Management skill. By default, the itil role can access it.

10. Select display.
Configure where to display the summarization for the selected Request Management skill.

a. Select either **In-product desktop** or **Now Assist panel**.

- **In-product desktop**: When selected, Now Assist skills are displayed in all ITSM products (on forms and in workspaces).

  For the skills that appear in-product, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

- **Now Assist panel**: When selected, Now Assist skills are available in the Now Assist panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you don't see this option, you must activate the Now Assist panel. For more information, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

For the skills that appear in the Now Assist panel, select the down arrow to identify the roles that can use the skill.

b. Select **Save and continue** to go to the next step.

11. Review and activate.
Review your choices and select **Activate** to complete the skill customization. A popup displays to show that activation was successful.

Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Use the IT Service Management AI agents within an agentic workflow to complete tasks autonomously.

Agentic workflows in IT Service Management

For a list of IT Service Management AI agents, see IT Service Management AI agents.

Product	Available agentic workflows
IT Service Management application	Triage and categorize ITSM incidents Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents Manage Microsoft 365 group members Generate post incident reviews Generate change request plans Notify users withTwilio Incident assist
Change management application	Assess conflicts for a change request Assess quality of a change request Explain SLA Schedule a change Suggest configuration items for a change request Create outages for a change request Create standard change request Create standard change template proposal

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Product	Available agentic workflows
Digital End-User Experience (DEX) application	DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow
Incident Management application	Wrap-up and resolve incident

Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI

Use the IT Service Management AI agents within an agentic workflow to complete tasks autonomously.

Supported Large Language Models

Note:

- You can use Now LLM Service, Azure OpenAI, Google Gemini or Anthropic Claude on AWS as the AI model provider for all generative AI skills and AI agents. Use the Configuration Controls in AI Control Tower to define which options are available, then set the skill-level preferences in the AI Admin Hub console. For more information, see Large language models on the ServiceNow AI Platform.
- For the Now LLM Service updates, see Model provider updates.

Security implementation considerations

Enable security implementation to execute AI agents and agentic workflows through Access Control Lists (ACLs) and user identities. ACLs provide the Run As capability to let agents and agentic workflows execute actions either as a dynamic user or as an AI user. For more information, see Implement access control in AI agents

Agentic workflows and their AI agents use role masking to determine which users can access them. Ones installed with your applications have specific roles that come included with the application. If you select *`Users with specific roles`* for user access, you must configure the security controls to include these roles. For the instructions to change the security controls, see Define security controls for an agentic workflow.

AI agents use role masking to determine which users can access them. Ones installed with your applications have specific roles that come included with the application. If you select *`Users with specific roles`* for user access, you must configure the security controls to include these roles. For the instructions to change the security controls, see Define security controls for an AI agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Considerations for running the autonomous AI Agents

Important: By default, all agent workflow and AI agent records are read-only.

To run the AI agents autonomously, you must first duplicate the agentic workflow, and then proceed with the following steps:

- Activate the agentic workflow.
- Activate all agents within the agentic workflow.
- Activate the trigger to invoke the agentic workflow automatically. The triggers for each agentic workflow must be unique. If you prefer to invoke it manually, activating the trigger isn't necessary.
- Azure OpenAI is recommended for ITSM agentic workflows. For information on Large Language Models (LLMs) for AI agents and agentic workflows, see Large language models on the ServiceNow AI Platform.

Standalone AI agents

There might be AI agents installed on your instance that are not used in agentic workflows. To learn how to see all agents that are available to you, see Find AI agents.

Agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for ITSM

Use the IT Service Management AI agents within an agentic workflow to complete tasks autonomously.

Agentic workflows for ServiceNow Otto IT Service Management

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
Triage and categorize ITSM incidents	Enables fulfillers to determine the category, subcategory, and configuration item automatically for a given incident. After categorizing the incident, it looks for related major incidents or known problems and links them automatically.	**1.** Categorize ITSM incident AI agent **2.** Classify service and CI AI agent **3.** Link major incident and link problem AI agent
Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents	Provides recommendations for a resolution using catalog, Knowledge, and past incidents and sends the information to the user.	ITSM incident resolution plan investigation AI agent
Manage Microsoft 365 group members	Adds or removes groups and email distribution lists from the Microsoft 365 group.	Microsoft 365 group membership AI agent
Generate post incident reviews	Generates a post-incident report for major incidents and notifies the fulfiller.	Post-incident review AI agent
Generate change request plans	Generates a comprehensive implementation, test, and backout plan based on the	Change request plans AI agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
	specified change request number. It also analyzes the potential risk and impact of a change request and proposes a justification.	
Notify users with Twilio	Sends text messages to recipients using Twilio.	Twilio SMS text AI agent
Incident assist	Answers questions about an open incident, including caller assets, recent incidents, similar resolved incidents, and on-call experts.	1. Incident context AI agent 2. Additional incident context AI agent
Who is On Call	Retrieves on-call roster information for specific shifts, groups, or time periods.	On Call Retrieval AI agent

IT Service Management AI agent collection Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow

Use the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents AI agent team to assign incident categories and subcategories. Then, assign the service, service offering, and the configuration items (CI), and also link major incidents, and known problems autonomously.

Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow overview

Using the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow, autonomously assign incident categories by assigning a category and a subcategory to incidents based on the incident short description. After categorizing the incident, assign the service, service offering, and configuration item (CI) related to the incident. Then, automatically link incidents to major incidents or known problems.

To modify the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Note: You must enable the semantic indexing for the Problem table when you duplicate the agentic workflow. For more information, see Semantic Index Field form.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or a tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Important: To search for related major incidents, you must activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim). For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management.

Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow

This workflow does the following:

1. Automatically categorizes the incidents.
2. Then, assigns the related service, service offering, and configuration item (CI).
3. Then, searches for related major incidents and if found, links them to the incident.
4. If no major incidents are found, then it searches for related problems, and if found, links them to the incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Triage and categorize ITSM incidents**.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously. You must enter the sys_id of the user with the itil role when the trigger is activated.

Setting automatic or manual triggers for the agentic workflow

Based on the incident assignment, state, and priority, the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow is triggered either automatically or manually.

Type of trigger	Field values
Automatic	• **State** is **New** • **Assigned to** is **empty** • **Priority** is **3, 4, or 5**
	• **State** is updated to **In progress** • **Assigned to** is empty • **Priority** is **3, 4 and 5**
Manual	• **State** is **In progress** • **Assigned to** isn't empty

Setting the AI user as the Run as user

The ITSM Worker AI Agent user record is of identity type **AI agent** and is available by default. You can create users of this type and assign roles to the users based on your needs.

Add the AI agent user as the Run as user:

1. Navigate to the **Define key requirements** screen.
2. Go to the **Select the entity this agentic workflow will run as** section.
3. In the **Run as** field, select **AI user**.
4. In the **AI user** field, select the desired AI agent user.

AI agents used in the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow

The Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow uses a team of AI agents to automatically categorize incidents, then assign the service, service offering, and configuration item (CI) related to the incident and then links associated major incidents or known problems.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow

AI agent	AI agent role
Categorize ITSM incident AI agent	Automatically assigns incidents to categories, and subcategories, based on the incident's short description.
Classify service and CI AI agent	Automatically assigns service, service offerings, and configuration items (CI) to the incidents.
Link major incident or problem AI agent	**Important:** To search for related major incidents, you must activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim). For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management. • If this AI agent identifies a related, most similar major incident, it automatically links it to the current incident and ends the workflow. • If the Major incident linker AI agent doesn't find a related major incident, then the Incident problem linker AI agent takes over. If it identifies any ongoing problem that best matches the incident, then it automatically links it to the incident.

Assigning incident categories

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen. Make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen:
   a. Choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed.
   b. Use the arrow next to the display option to add roles that can access the agentic workflow.

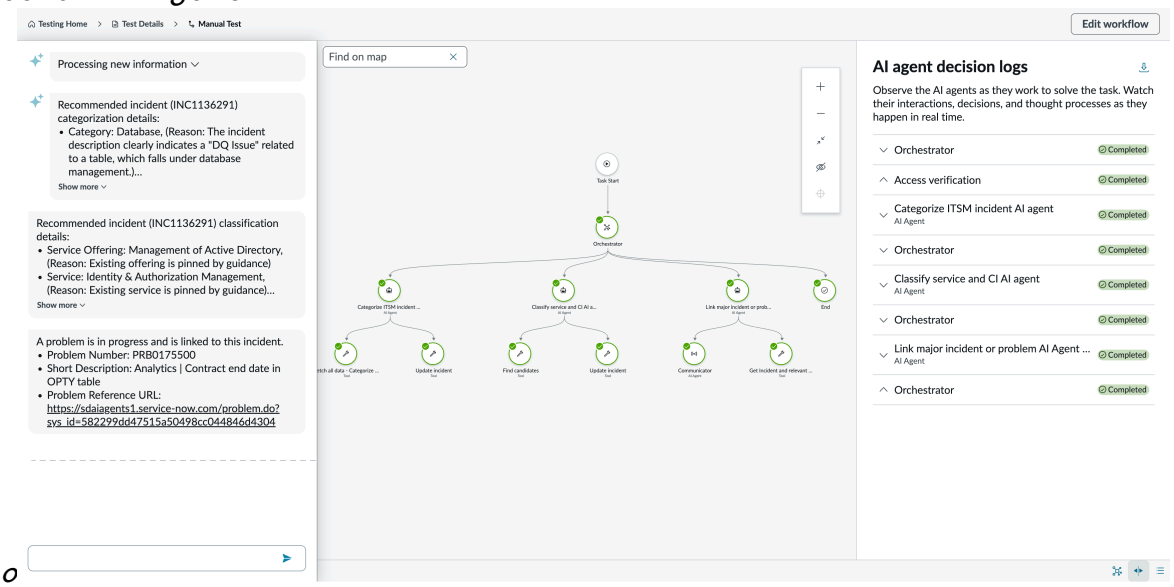
      Note: The itil role is added by default.

   c. Select **Save and test**.

      The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



In the *AI Agent Studio*, the human agent gets notified as soon as the category recommendation is generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Automate the categorizing an incident, then automatically link them to major incidents or known problems in the Otto panel

When an incident is updated and the trigger conditions are met, an execution plan is created. The incident fields are updated based the execution by each AI agent.

As a user, do the following in the Otto panel:

1. Enter a message in the Otto panel, such as, "triage incident INC0010010".

   All executions are autonomous and the AI agent does need user inputs in any of the steps during the execution.

2. The first AI agent, which is the Categorize ITSM incident AI agent does the following:
   a. Updates the following fields in the incident record after the execution:
      - Category
      - Sub-category
   b. Updates any changes in the **Work notes** field.

   The orchestrator then moves to the next available agent.

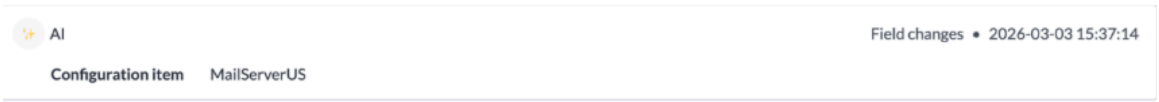


3. The second agent, which is the Classify Service and CI AI agent updates the following fields in the incident record after the execution:

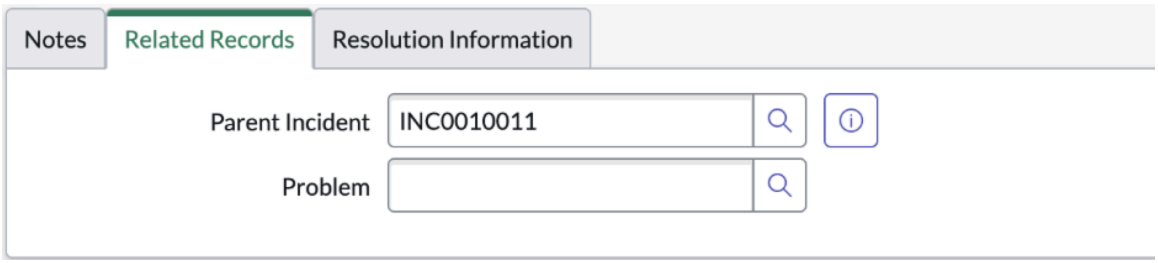
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Service
- Service offering
- Configuration item

It also updates the **Additional comments** and **Work notes** fields.

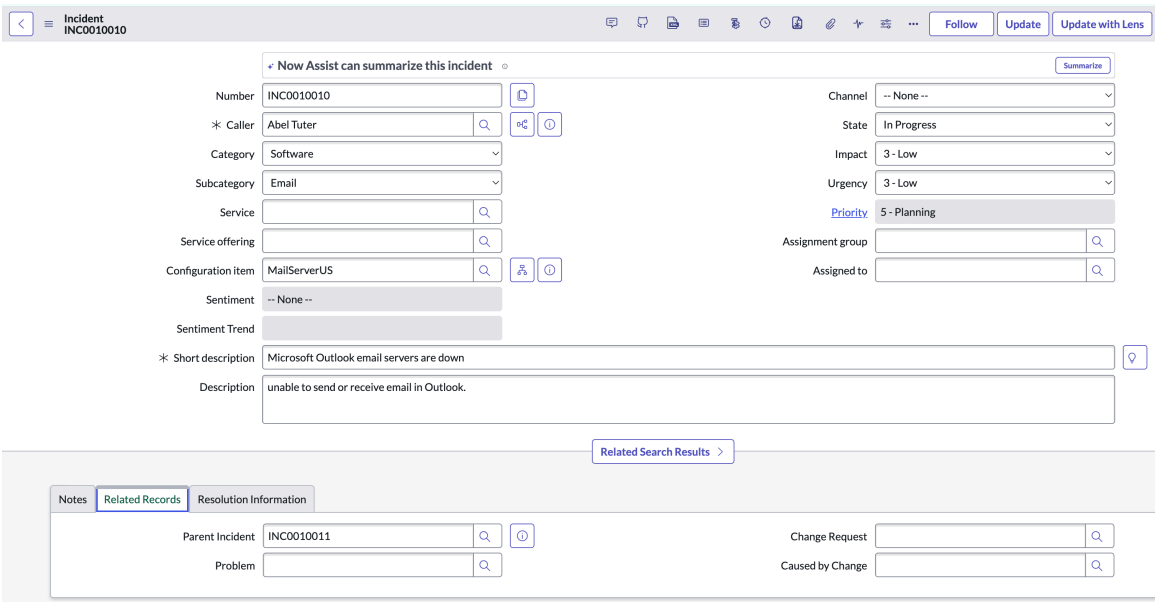


4. The third agent, which is the Link major incident or problem AI agent updates the parent **incident** or **problem** field in the incident's related record. The AI agent updates the changes in the **Additional comments** field.



The image below shows the following:

- The Categorize ITSM incident AI agent populates the **Category** and **Subcategory** fields.
- The Classify service and CI AI agent populates the **Service**, **Service offering**, and **Configuration items** fields.
- The Link major incident or problem AI agent populates the **Parent incident** or the **Problem** field.



IT Service Management AI agent collection Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow

Use the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents AI agent team to get recommendations to resolve an incident based on the incident number. Check for related catalog items, Knowledge articles, and similar resolved incidents to generate resolution steps for the incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow overview

Using the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow:

1. Check for related catalog items and select the most relevant item.
2. Check for Knowledge articles and similar incidents.
3. Get recommended steps for incident resolution.

To modify the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or a tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Link catalog items and Knowledge articles to incidents

When you make a query or a request in the Now Assist panel, you can get recommendations for relevant catalog items. The recommendations get automatically added to the incident's **Work notes** section. The workflow uses relevant Knowledge articles and similar incidents to get the recommended steps for incident resolution that gets added to the incident's **Work notes** section.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents**.

Setting manual triggers for the agentic workflow

The Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow is triggered manually based on the following conditions:

Note: In the **Define trigger** screen, the value in the **Run as** field must be set to **Assigned to**.

- **State** is updated to **In progress**
- **Assigned to** isn't empty

AI agents used in the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow

In the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow, use specific AI agents for each type of resolution to generate the desired recommendations.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agent and their role in the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow

AI agent	AI agent role
ITSM incident resolution plan investigation AI agent	1. Recommends catalog items related to the selected incident. 2. Looks up similar incidents and provides an incident resolution. The resolution can also include information from knowledge articles.

Generating a recommendation using the Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow

In the agentic workflow record:

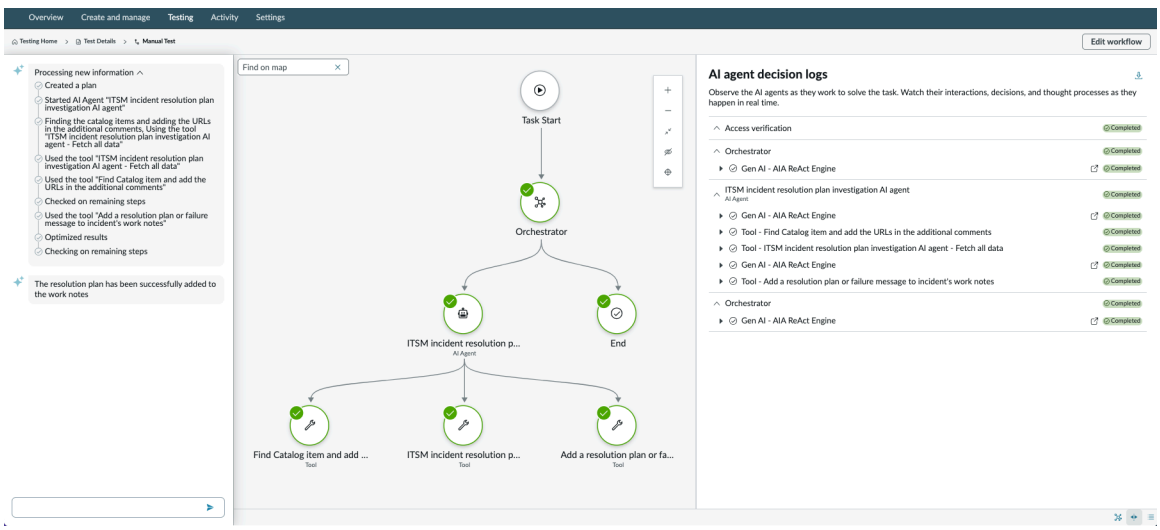
1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make any necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen:
   a. Choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed.
   b. Use the arrow next to it to add roles that can access the agentic workflow.

      Note: The itil role is added by default.

   c. Select **Save and test**.

      The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as the recommendations to resolve incidents get generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Generating the incident resolution steps in the Otto panel

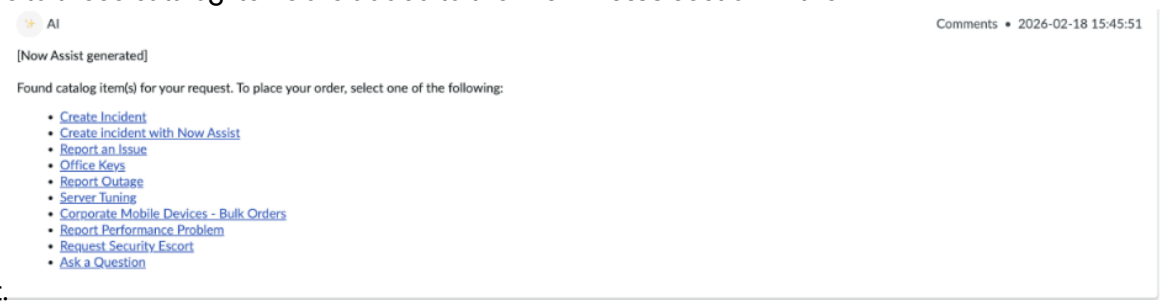
As a user, do the following in the Now Assist panel:

1. Open the Now Assist panel and enter the incident number for which you want to generate the incident resolution steps.

   The Investigate and Resolve ITSM incidents workflow gets triggered and the ITSM Incident Resolution Plan Investigation AI agent takes over the issue resolution.

2. Using AI search, the AI agent retrieves the top 10 most relevant catalog items related to the incident.

   The URLs to these catalog items are added to the **Work notes** section in the incident.

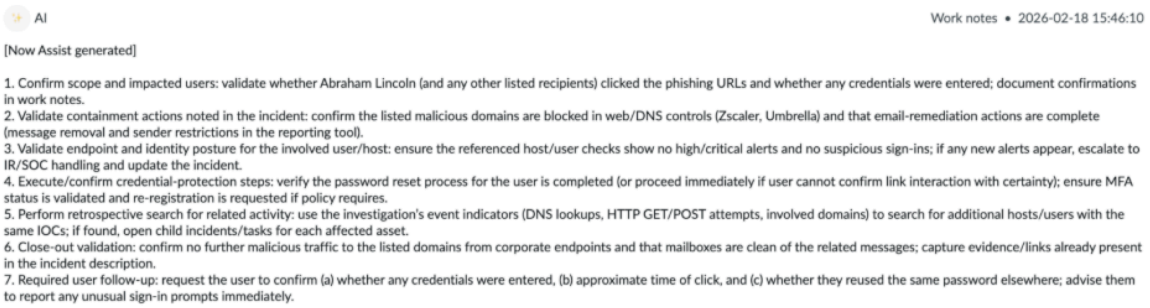


3. The AI agent gathers all relevant information required for the investigation.

   The retrieved data includes similar resolved incidents, relevant knowledge base articles, and other contextual information. The AI agent generates a resolution plan based on this information.

4. The resolution plan is added to the incident's work notes.

   If the AI agent was unable to create a resolution plan, then it displays a message indicating the failure.



IT Service Management AI agent collection Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow

Use the Microsoft 365 group membership AI agent to manage users in the Microsoft 365 email distribution list.

Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow overview

Using the Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow, add or remove names and their email address from the Microsoft 365 email distribution list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- To enable the Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow, you must install the Microsoft Entra ID spoke. For more information, see Microsoft Entra ID Spoke (formerly Microsoft Azure Active Directory spoke).
- After you add or remove users to the group using the Microsoft 365 agentic workflow, follow the instructions listed in the table.

If	Do this
You want the workflow output of adding or removing users to go through an approval process.	1. Add the *sn_itsm_aia.office_365_group_member_appr* system property. **Note:** This property is set to **true** by default. 2. Add the *sn_itsm_aia.office_365_group_member_appr* system property. 3. Add the sys_id of the group that you want to use for approvals as the value of the *sn_itsm_aia.office_365_group_member_appr* system property. 4. Add users that you'd like to approve the output for this agentic workflow in the **Office 365 Approval** group.
You don't want the workflow output of adding or removing users to go through an approval process.	Set the *sn_itsm_aia.office_365_group_member_appro* system property to **false**.

Note: The Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

To modify the Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Manage Microsoft 365 group members

Autonomously manage adding and removing users in a Microsoft 365 email distribution list.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Manage** *Microsoft 365* **group members**.

AI agents used in the Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow

The Microsoft 365 group membership AI agent is used to look up Microsoft 365 groups and add or remove members from the email distribution list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

Add or remove group members in a Microsoft 365 group

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen:
   a. Choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed.
   b. Use the arrow next to it to add roles that can access the agentic workflow.

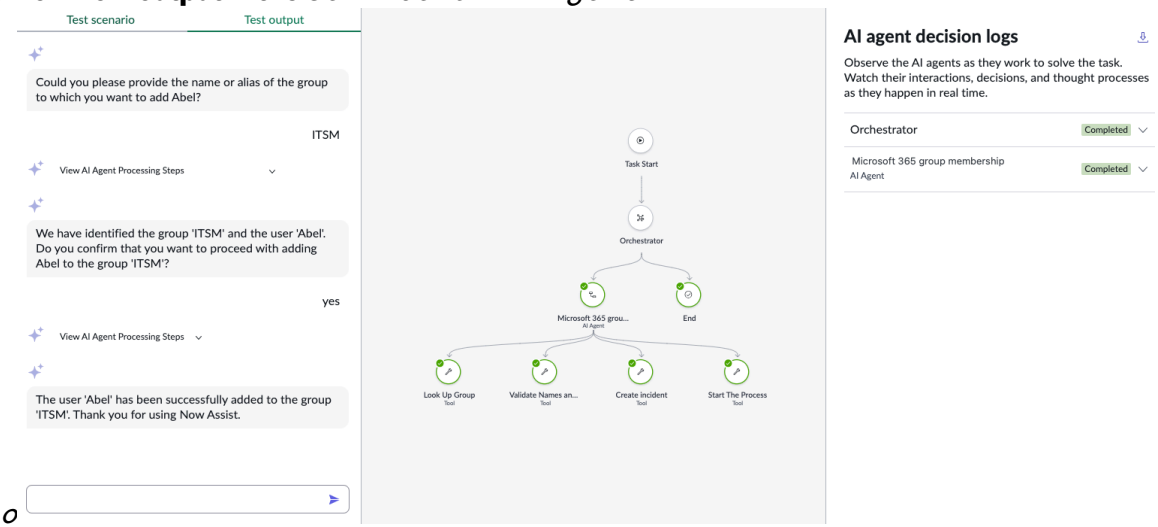
      Note: The itil role is added by default. You can change the role for the agent. If you change the role, you must also change the role in the following three flow and flow action ACLs:

      - sn_itsm_aia.look_up_group
      - sn_itsm_aia.look_up_user
      - sn_itsm_aia.manage_office_365_group_member

   c. Select **Save and test**.

      The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of the Manage Microsoft 365 group members agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



In the *AI Agent Studio*, the human agent gets notified as soon as one or more users are added or removed so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

IT Service Management AI agent collection Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow

Use the Post-incident review AI agent to generate a review report after a major incident is resolved. You can review and revise this report if necessary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow overview

Using the Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow, generate reports after an incident is resolved. The report includes the following sections:

- Executive Summary
- Customer/Service Impact
- Detailed Technical Summary
- Action Items & Prevention

The time taken to create the report after the incident is resolved may be reduced, and the business impact may be minimized when responses to major incidents are both effective and efficient. For information on how major incidents are created, see Major Incident Management process.

To modify the Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify a use case, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow

Autonomously generate a report for the fulfiller once a major incident has been closed.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Post-incident reviews**.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

Important: To enable the display of the Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow, you must activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim). For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management.

AI agents used in the Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow

The Post-incident review AI agent is used to fetch incident details, related records, and the post incident summary.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

Generating the report

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen:
   a. Choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed.
   b. Use the arrow next to it to add roles that can access the agentic workflow.

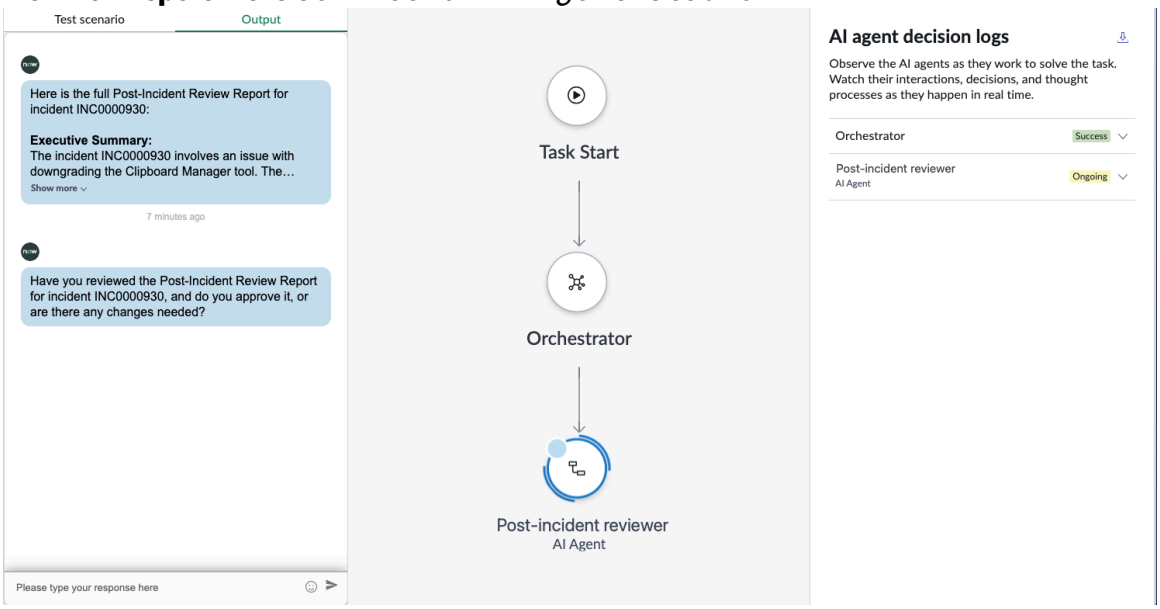
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The itil role is added by default.

c. Select **Save and test**.

The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of a Generate post incident reviews agentic workflow report in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



In the AI Agent Studio, the fulfiller receives a notification as soon as the report is generated, enabling them to follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Generating the Post Incident Reviews workflow in the Otto panel

As a user, do the following in the Otto panel:

Note: When the **Assigned to** field is populated and the major incident is moved to the resolved state, then the workflow gets triggered through the Otto panel.

1. To trigger the workflow manually, open the Otto panel and enter the major incident number for which you want to generate the post incident review.

   The Post-incident review AI agent validates that the incident is a major incident and that it is in resolved state. If the validation fails, the workflow requests a valid major incident number.

2. The Post-incident review AI agent retrieves the following information from the incident:
   - Short description and detailed description
   - Assignment group and assigned to user
   - Category and subcategory
   - Service and configuration item
   - Resolution notes and business impact
   - Activity logs and work notes
3. The AI agent collects the following related records:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Child incident details
- Associated problems
- Change requests and caused-by change requests
- Incident tasks

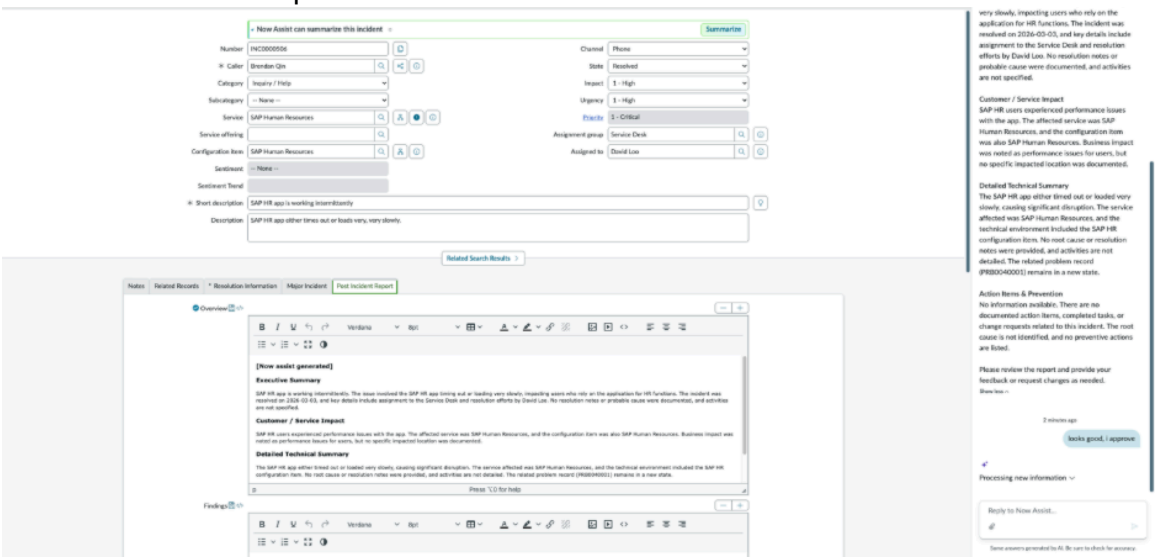
4. The AI agent generates the Post Incident review report that includes the following four sections:
   - **Executive Summary:** This includes the non-technical overview such as the nature of the incident, duration, affected users, and the key highlights.
   - **Customer / Service Impact:** This includes the scope of the impact, affected regions and services, and impact to the service availability.
   - **Detailed Technical Summary:** This includes the technical description of failures, environmental context, root cause analysis, and the timeline of events.
   - **Action Items & Prevention:** This includes the completed and outstanding action items, root cause explanation, remediation steps, preventive measures.
5. The AI agent displays the complete Post Incident Review report to the user and request feedback.
6. The user provides the feedback by either approving the report or asking for revisions such as requesting for more concise, more detailed information or requests specific modifications.

Approval workflow

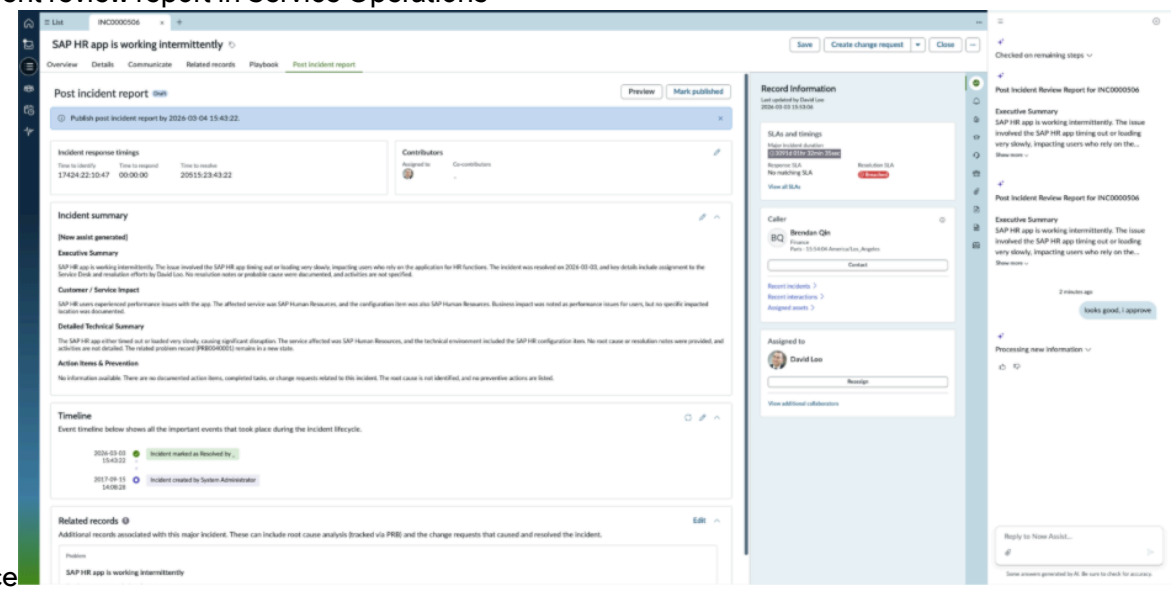
If	Then, the AI agent
The user approves the request	**a.** Verifies that the report has write access permissions. **b.** Updates **Post Incident Report** field in the major incident record. This information is updated in the major incident record in the Core UI and also in Service Operations Workspace. **c.** When the user confirms that there is no additional feedback, the AI agent concludes the workflow.
If the user requests changes to the report	**a.** Revises the report based on the feedback. **b.** Displays the updated report. **c.** Requests feedback again. **d.** Repeats the process until the user approves it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Post Incident Review report in Core UI



Post Incident review report in Service Operations Workspace



IT Service Management AI agent collection Generate change request plans agentic workflow

Use the Change request planning AI agent team to monitor similar change requests autonomously and generate the necessary plans. This approach may help reduce the time required for scheduling changes and managing change-related risks.

Generate change request plans agentic workflow overview

Generate the desired change plans using a team of AI agents in the Generate change request plans agentic workflow.

To modify the Generate change request plans agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Generate change request plans agentic workflow

Autonomously generate the implementation, backout, or test change plans for a given change request number using similar change requests. After generating the plans, complete the plan execution by flushing the cache.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Change request planning**.

AI agent used in the Change request plans agentic workflow

Use the Change request plans AI agent to create implementation, backout, and test plans and revise them for feedback. You can also do the following with this agent:

- Analyze the potential risk and impact of a change request.
- Propose justification for a change request.

Generating a change plan

In the use agentic workflow:

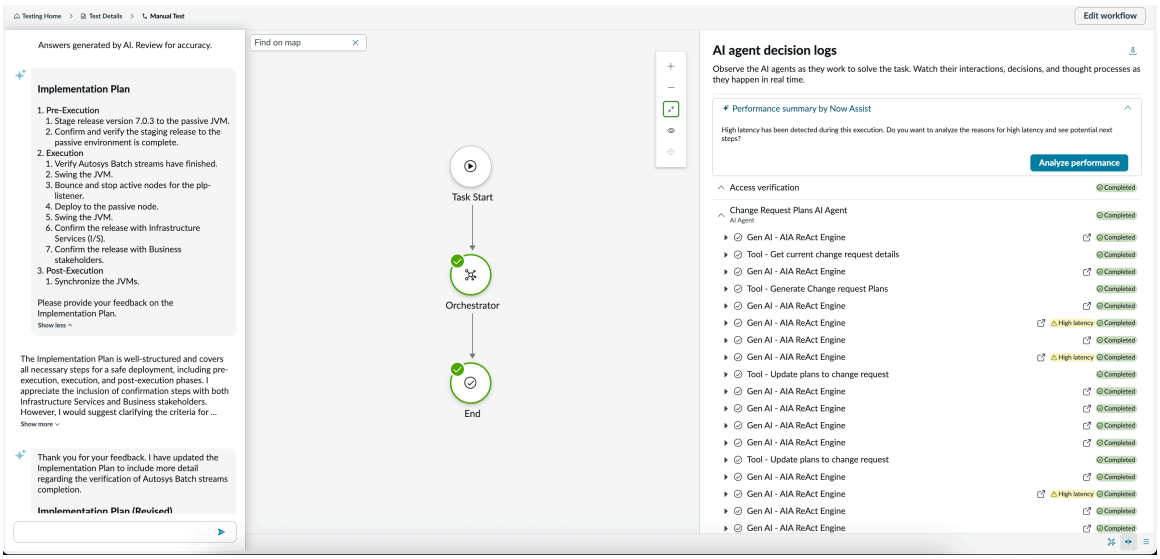
1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen:
   a. Choose where you want the use case output to be displayed.
   b. Use the arrow next to it to add roles that can access the use case.

      Note: The itil role is added by default.

   c. Select **Save and test**.

      The agent executes the request for the use case.

Example of a Generate change request plans agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow* Studio*AI Agent Studio*



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as the report gets generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

IT Service Management AI agent collection Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow

Use the Twilio SMS text AI agent to help streamline communication processes and enhance workflow efficiency.

Notify users with Twilio overview

Using the Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow, send text messages via SMS to recipients manually to help improve the time required for subject matter expert response.

To modify the Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow

Send messages from a Twilio number to a recipient's phone number.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Twilio texting**.

Important: To enable the display of the Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow, you must activate the Twilio Spoke plugin (sn_twilio_spoke). For more information, see Twilio Spoke.

AI agents used in the Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow

The Twilio SMS text AI agent is used to generate text using the Notify users with Twilio agentic workflow.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

Note: The itil role is added by default. You can change the role for the agent. If you change the role, you must also change the role in the following two flow action ACLs:

- sn_itsm_aia.look_up_incoming_phone_numbers
- sn_itsm_aia.send_sms

In the ServiceNow AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as a text message is generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Related topics

Configure Notify with Twilio

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident assist agentic workflow

Use the Incident assist agentic workflow to get answers to questions about an incident, including caller assets, recent incidents, similar resolved incidents, and on-call experts.

Important: Starting with the Australia Patch 2, the Incident assist skill has been deprecated, moved to the **Archive** section, and is no longer available for use. For more information, see Incident assist skill

As an IT support agent, use the Incident assist agentic workflow to ask questions about an incident. Based on your question, the workflow routes to the appropriate specialist AI agent, which retrieves data from the incident record and related tables and returns a direct answer in the ServiceNow Otto panel.

The Incident assist agentic workflow is available by default.

Note: To modify the Incident assist agentic workflow, duplicate it and adjust the settings to meet your requirements.

Incident assist agentic workflow overview

The Incident assist agentic workflow uses a team of specialist AI agents, each responsible for a specific category of incident-related questions. When you ask a question, the workflow parses your intent, retrieves the incident context, and routes to the appropriate agent. The agent queries the relevant data, formats the response, and returns it to you. You can ask follow-up questions or request a different topic without starting over.

The workflow supports the following types of queries:

- Questions about the incident record itself, including status, SLA breach risk, related changes, outages, and CI details.
- Caller's hardware assets assigned to the incident caller.
- Caller's recent incidents from a configurable time period.
- Similar resolved incidents found using semantic search.
- On-call experts for the incident's assignment group.

When the workflow is triggered, it evaluates the incident context and routes to agents based on your query.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Incident assist**.

AI agents used in the Incident assist workflow

The Incident assist agentic workflow consists of the following specialist agents.

Note: All agents return 10 records at a time. You can continue through results or ask a new question at any point.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident assist AI agents

AI agent name	AI agent role
Incident context AI agent	Answers questions about the incident record and related data including SLAs, CIs, changes, outages, problems, and child incidents.
Additional incident context AI agent	Retrieves information based on on-call experts, callers recent incidents, caller's hardware assets, similar resolved incidents.

How the Incident assist agentic workflow works

Here's the workflow sequence when you ask a question in the Otto panel on an incident record.

Incident assist workflow steps

Steps	Task	Description
1	Parse user input	Classifies your intent. If a query is detected, proceeds to routing. If not, presents options: incident details, caller's hardware assets, caller's recent incidents, similar resolved incidents, and on-call experts.
2	Get incident context	Extracts the incident number from the page context. If unavailable, prompts you to provide one.
3	Route to agents	Invokes one or more specialist agents based on your query. If your question spans multiple areas, multiple agents can be invoked in a single turn.
4	Continue or exit	After the agent responds, asks if you need anything else. If yes, returns to step 1. If no, the conversation ends.

Incident agentic workflow output

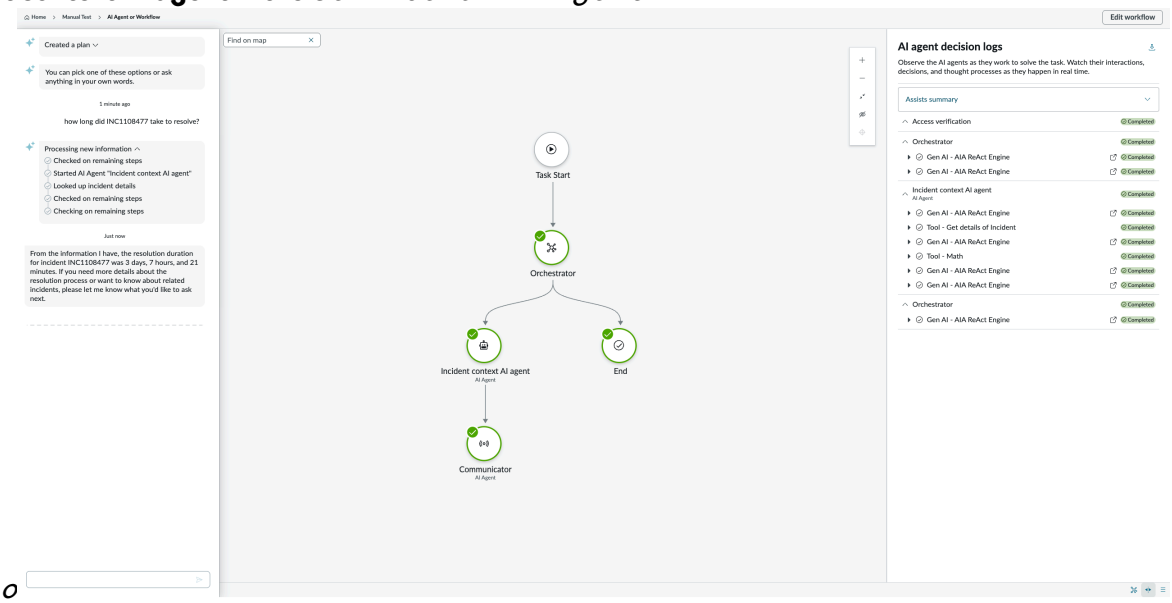
In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the each screen, make any necessary updates and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select channels and status screen, select **Save and test**.

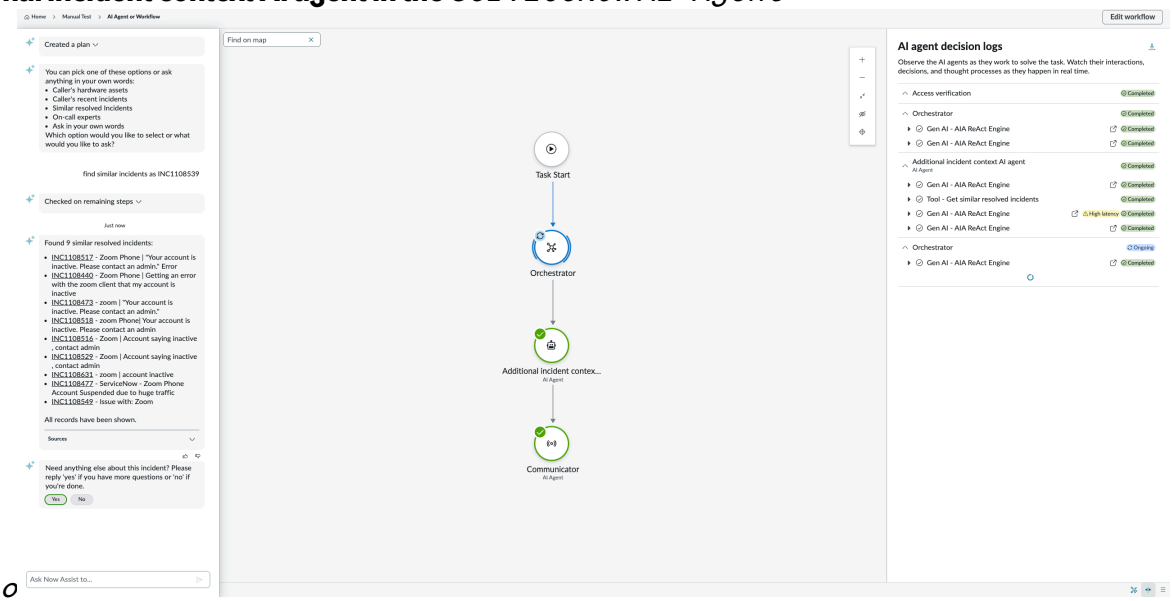
   The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of Incident assist agentic workflow output with the Incident context AI agent in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



Example of Incident assist agentic workflow output with the Additional incident context AI agent in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as the recommendations to resolve incidents get generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Generating answers to user questions in the ServiceNow Otto panel

As a user, follow these steps in the ServiceNow Otto panel. You need the itil role to access this workflow in the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Note: The Incident assist agentic workflow loads automatically with the current incident in context when you open the Otto panel on an incident record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Open an incident record in Service Operations Workspace or in the Core UI and select the Otto panel icon.

   The Incident assist workflow loads automatically with the current incident in context.

2. Type a free-text question, for example, **What hardware does this caller have?** or **Who is on call for the Network Support group?**and select one of the available options that the agent presents.
3. The agent routes your query to the appropriate sub-agent and returns results:
   - **Incident context AI agent:** Routes to the Incident context details AI agent and returns incident fields, related records, and troubleshooting information.
   - **Additional incident context AI agent:** Routes to the Additional incident context AI agent and returns hardware, recent incidents, similar resolved incidents, or on-call experts.
4. After each response, the agent asks: **Need anything else about this incident?**

   You can do one of the following:

   - Reply with another question to continue.
   - Indicate that you're done to end the conversation.

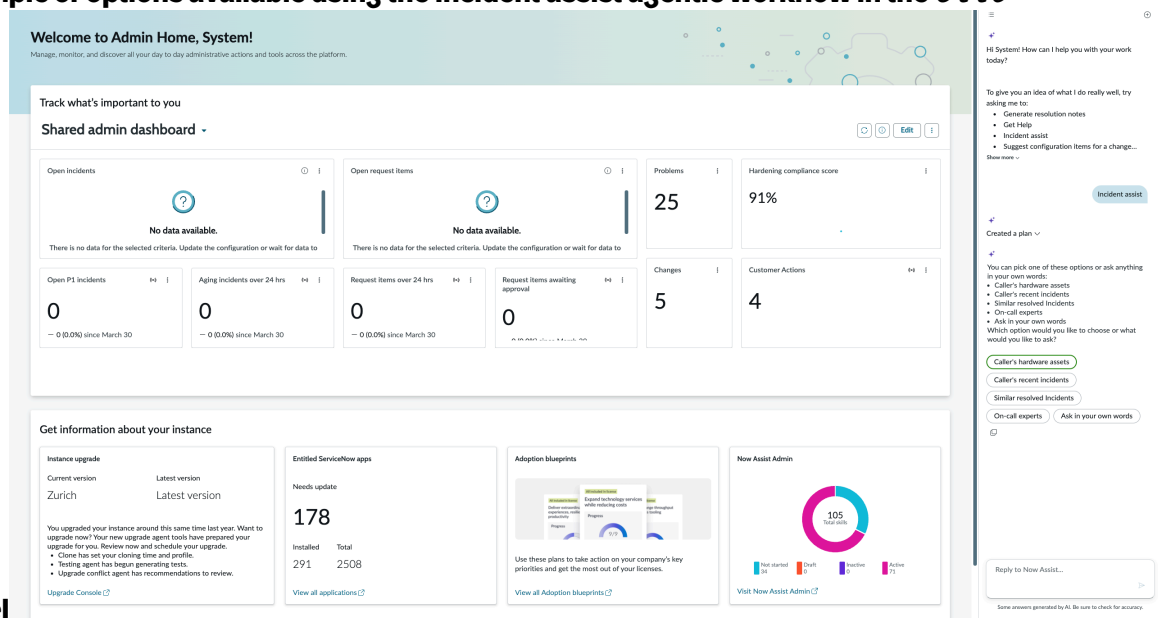
To refine or ask a new question, do any of the following:

- Ask about a different topic. For example, switch from assets to on-call experts.
- Provide a different incident number or caller name to re-run the query.

The agent continues until you ask something outside its scope or end the conversation.

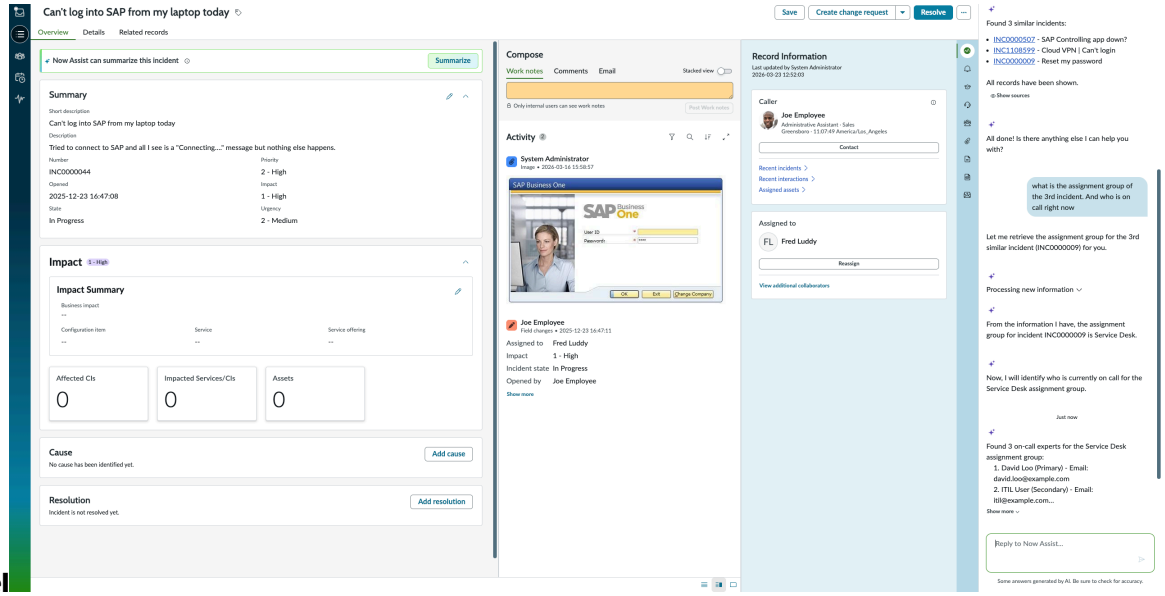
See examples of the screens for different use cases for this workflow in the *Otto* panel.

Example of options available using the Incident assist agentic workflow in the *Otto* panel



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of getting similar resolved incidents using the Incident assist agentic workflow in the *Otto* panel



IT Service Management AI agent collection Who is On Call agentic workflow

Use the Who is On Call agentic workflow to retrieve on-call roster information for specific shifts, groups, or time periods. The agent provides accurate information to conversationally understand who is on-call.

Who is On Call agentic workflow overview

Using the Who is On Call agentic workflow, retrieve on-call roster information to determine who is currently assigned to on-call duties. The agent performs the following tasks:

- Validates user input for shifts, groups, and time periods
- Resolves shift and group entities with fuzzy matching capabilities
- Retrieves on-call member information with contact details
- Supports date-range queries with automatic fallback mechanisms

The Who is On Call agent streamlines on-call roster queries by providing accurate, timezone-aware responses. This reduces manual lookups and ensures the correct on-call personnel are identified even across multiple shifts and groups.

To modify the Who is On Call agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify a use case, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Who is On Call agentic workflow

Query on-call roster information to retrieve the current on-call member for a specified shift, group, or time period.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select the **Agentic workflows** tab.
3. Select **Who is On Call**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: The Who is On Call agent is available in the Otto Panel for Virtual Agent contexts. To enable the agent in other Virtual Agent contexts, verify that the agent has been added to the appropriate context profile skills.

AI agents used in the Who is on call agentic workflow

The On Call Retrieval AI agent looks up on-call schedules, shifts, and rotations for any group and returns roster or coverage information. This agent is not enabled by default. You can enable it in the Select channels and status screen.

Example of a prompt on who is on call in the Otto panel

Who is on-call for network tomorrow ?

Let me look up who is on-call for network tomorrow.

16 days ago

Checked on remaining steps

Here is the on-call roster for the **Network** group on **2026-07-21** (full day):

Shift: EMEA (00:00 – 07:00)
- **Primary:** David Dan

Shift: Americas (07:00 – 15:00)
- **Primary:** Fred Luddy
- **Secondary:** ITIL User

Shift: APAC (15:00 – 23:00)
- **Primary:** Bow Ruggeri
- **Secondary:** David Loo

Shift: EMEA (23:00 – 23:59)
- **Primary:** David Dan

Group Manager: Bow Ruggeri

Full-day on-call coverage is confirmed for the Network group on 2026-07-21 across EMEA, Americas, and APAC shifts.

Agentic AI in the Voice application

Use the Voice AI agents to create and manage tickets for any IT service-related issues such as troubleshooting WiFi connections with voice calls.

Here is an example of how Voice AI agents work.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1196107097?h=6d8cbfb02a&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

The Request catalog item with Voice AI agent video is an example that shows how to use a demo Voice AI agent.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1162349762?h=b7f22bdc0a&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Managing IT-related issues using Voice AI agents

Using the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Voice AI agents, you can do the following:

- Create incidents and manage tickets using voice calls.
- Use generic queries such as, "Is there an update to my ticket from yesterday?" or "What's the status of my VPN ticket?" and get responses in the context of your questions.
- Escalate a ticket to a higher priority or add a comment to the ticket.

To modify the Voice AI agents, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important:

- When you modify an AI agent, or a tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.
- In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

Note: The Voice AI agents are installed with the IT Service Management AI voice agent collection application (sn_itsm_voice_aia).

Voice AI agents and their roles

Voice AI agent	Voice AI agent role
Create incidents with voice AI agent	Creates an incident using voice.
Manage tickets with voice AI agent	Manages tickets using voice.
Password reset with voice AI agent	Fetches the information to reset your password in one of the following ways: **Note:** You can get the knowledge article when you install the demo data from the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) application or you can create your own knowledge article with the password reset instructions. • Provides the instructions from the knowledge article to reset the password in an email. • Provide the reset password link by SMS. • Reads out the URL for the reset password by voice.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When you install the IT Service Management AI voice agent collection application (sn_itsm_voice_aia) along with the demo data, you can activate the agents that are primers equipped with the essentials that you can expand on for your use cases.

Voice AI agent primers and their role

Voice AI agent primers	Voice AI agent role
Request catalog item with voice AI agent	• For software-related categories, the AI agent submits the requested item for the user. • For non-software categories, the AI agent emails a catalog item link to the user to submit the item.
Troubleshoot Outlook issue with voice AI agent	Searches the knowledge base to troubleshoot outlook issues. The AI agent can also email relevant links to troubleshooting articles and instructions to users.
Submit account unlock catalog with voice AI agent	Creates and submits a catalog item when a user requests their account to be unlocked.

Creating Voice AI agents to search knowledge articles

You can use Voice AI agents to get answers to your questions or resolve issues using knowledge base articles.

For Voice AI agents to search knowledge base articles:

1. Define the knowledge base articles.
2. Define the search profile in AI search to search the knowledge base articles. For information on AI search, see Search profiles in AI Search
3. Create the search retrieval tool to use the search profile in the Voice AI agent. For information on search retrieval, see Add a search retrieval to an AI agent

Agentic AI in the Virtual Agent application

Use AI agents in Virtual Agent to autonomously resolve tasks.

Platform Requester AI agents

View tickets and make updates to them from ServiceNow Otto for Virtual Agent, the ServiceNow Otto panel, or Microsoft Teams using the Request Status AI agent. For more information, see Using the request status AI agent.

ITSM AI agents used in Virtual agent

The **DEMO Password reset agent** is a demo AI agent that provides requesters with password reset instructions for the account that they need help with. The agent guides the users with these instructions from KB articles in their self-service portal. When you install the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management plugin (sn_itsm_gen_ai) along with the demo data, you can use the **DEMO Password reset agent** to provide you with password reset instructions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The agent is shipped inactive by default.

To activate, in the **Select channels and status** screen:

- Enable the **Allow** button in the **Engage via Virtual Agent assistants** section.
- In the **Chat assistants** field, select **ServiceNow Otto in Virtual Agent (default)** to use the AI agent from the Virtual Agent.
- In the **Activation status** section, enable the **This AI agent is active** button.

The DEMO Password reset agent uses the ESC Portal Default Search Profile.

Agentic AI in the Change Management application

Use the ITSM change management agentic workflows to manage and complete tasks autonomously in the Change Management application.

Important:

To access the change request agentic workflows, make sure that you install the following applications:

1. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
2. Change Management application. For more information, see Configuring Change Management.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM Agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Agentic workflows for the change management application

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
Assess conflicts for a change request	Runs conflict detection for change requests and assesses conflicts, identifies affected CIs and impacted services	Change conflict assessor AI agent
Assess quality of a Change Request	Assesses information quality for new change requests by analyzing closed change requests with matching descriptions.	Change quality assessor AI agent
Explain SLA	Provides insight into priority SLAs, task assignment, and frequency of pause and resume events of SLA for an incident, problem, case, or change request.	Explain SLA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
Schedule a change	Schedule change requests by identifying the available schedule slots.	Schedule Change Request AI agent
Suggest configuration items for a change request	Recommends configuration items during change creation.	Change CI suggestion AI agent
Create outages for a change request	Associates outages with a change request quickly.	Change outage assistant AI agent
Create standard change request	Creates a standard, normal, or emergency change request in a conversational way.	Standard change template recommender AI agent
Create standard change template proposal	Creates a change template proposal record based on similar change requests.	Standard change template proposal AI agent

IT Service Management AI agent collection assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow

Use the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow to run conflict detection for change requests and assess conflicts, and identify affected configuration items (CIs) and impacted services.

Assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow overview

Using the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow, you can run conflict detection for change requests to view existing conflicts and the summary of conflict types, affected CIs, and impacted services.

The summary of each conflict type generated using the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow includes the following sections:

- Affected CI
- Conflicting change
- Maintenance or blackout schedules

You can also use the workflow to rerun conflict detection.

Note: The assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

To modify the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Assess conflicts for a change request

Autonomously assess conflicts for change requests.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by roles contained within the sn_change_write or itil roles.

To access and configure the agentic workflow:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Assess change request conflicts**.

AI agent used in the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow

The Change conflict assessor AI agent is used to identify conflict types and summarize the impacted schedules, CIs, and services related to the change request.

Important: The configuration item, planned start, and end date values must be available for the change request before running the conflict detection using the AI agent. If no information is available, the agent asks you to provide them.

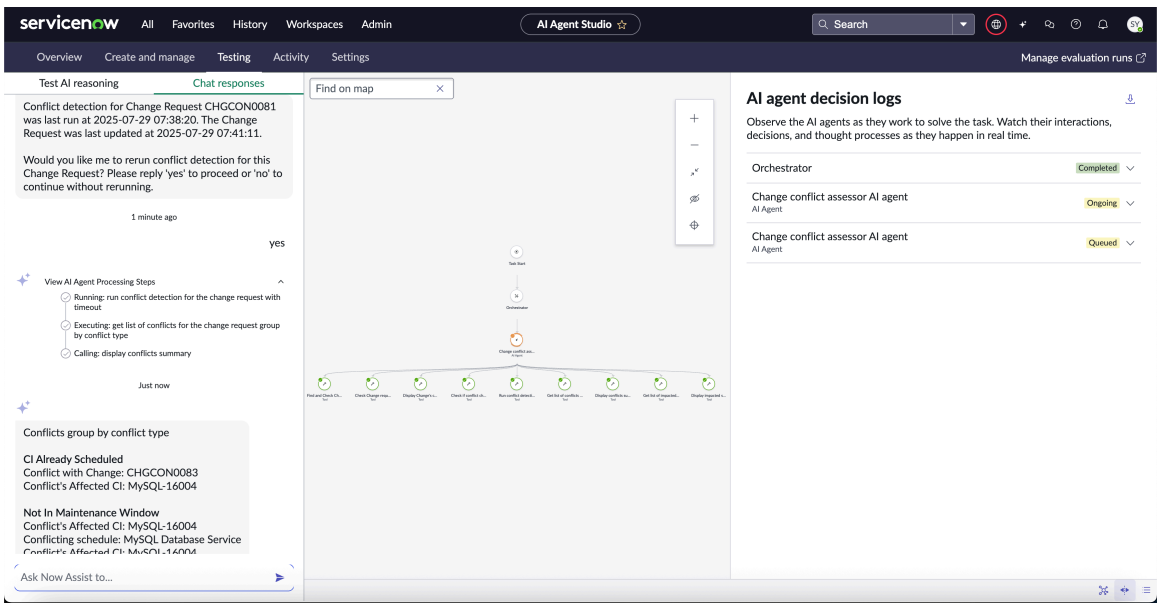
View conflicts using the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the select a UI display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of the assess conflicts for a change request agentic workflow output in the ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio



Access and use assess conflicts for a Change request agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

You can add a query using the change request number to use the AI agent.

For the query instruction, follow the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the Define key requirements screen of the agentic workflow record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as a text message is generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

IT Service Management AI agent collection assess quality of a change request agentic workflow

Use the assess quality of a change request agentic workflow to assess the quality of a change request and generate suggestions to improve the information in the fields. The workflow uses an active change policy document if one applies, or falls back to similar closed change requests.

Note: Change request plans AI agent can be used to set the values in the change request. For more information, see Change request plans AI agent (autonomous).

AI agent execution modes

The change quality assessor AI agent is available in two versions: version 1 (supervised mode) and version 2 (autonomous mode).

In version 1, supervised mode, the AI agent assesses the change request and prompts the user for confirmation. After the initial confirmation, the agent adds field suggestions to the change request. After a second confirmation, it records the change score in the Change Quality Scores table and saves the work notes to the change request.

In version 2, autonomous mode, the AI agent acts without pausing for user confirmation. The agent assesses the change request and suggests improvements automatically. It records the change score in the Change Quality Scores table and saves the work notes to the change request without setting values on change request fields. Use the Change request plans AI agent to update values on the change request field. For more information, see Change request plans AI agent (autonomous).

Change quality assessor AI agent overview

The change quality assessor AI agent analyzes the quality of a change request and suggests values for change request fields to improve it.

When the workflow runs, the agent first checks for an active change policy document using the **Get Change Quality Policy Document** tool:

- **Policy document found**: The agent rates the change request using the policy document and suggests values only for the fields defined in it.
- **No policy document found**: The agent falls back to similar closed change requests to assess the change request.

  Note: The agent prioritizes similar change requests that have high quality scores. For more information, see the Filtering similar change requests by quality score section in this topic.

The agent assesses the following areas and assesses each one:

- Implementation plan
- Backout plan
- Test plan
- Risk and impact analysis
- Justification

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The assessment report covers the overall change request and each area listed. It rates information as **Excellent**, **Very good**, **Good**, **Fair**, **Poor**, **Very poor**, or **Incomplete**. If all fields are rated **Excellent**, no suggestions are provided. The report is added to the **Work notes** field of the change request. You can also view the report in the `ai_change_quality_score` table.

Note: The assess quality of a change request agentic workflow has no trigger and must be run manually. To modify the workflow, duplicate it and adjust the settings to meet your requirements. To clone an agentic workflow that is available by default, you must run the semantic index for similarChangeRequests. The Business Rule ([Chg Quality] Trigger semantic index) does not run automatically for cloned workflows. Activate it manually or run the script in the business rule to confirm that the index runs. When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, update all instructions accordingly.

Filtering similar change requests by quality score

When no active change policy document applies, the **Change Quality Assessor using Similar Changes** AI agent compares the current change request with similar closed change requests. The workflow uses quality scores from the **AI Change Quality Scores**(*`ai_change_quality_score`*) table to prioritize well-documented change requests.

The workflow selects similar change requests as follows:

1. The AI search retrieves change requests that are similar to the current change request. The current change request is excluded from the results.
2. The workflow retrieves the quality score for each similar change request from the **AI Change Quality Scores** table.
3. If one or more similar change requests meet or exceed the minimum quality score, the workflow uses only those change requests. The highest-scoring change request is used first.
4. If no similar change request meets the minimum quality score, the workflow uses only unscored change requests in order of search relevance. Change requests with scores below the minimum quality score aren't used.

To change how similar change requests are selected, set the following system properties.

Similar change request selection properties

Property	Description	Default value
`sn_itsm_aia.chg_quality.similar_chg_threshold`	Minimum quality score, from 0 through 100, that a similar change request must have to be included in the assessment.	80
`sn_itsm_aia.chg_quality.similar_chg_search_limit`	Maximum number of similar change requests retrieved by the AI search before filtering	15

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Similar change request selection properties (continued)

Property	Description	Default value
	by quality score.	
`sn_itsm_aia.chg_quality.similar_chg_result_limit`	Maximum number of similar change requests included in the assessment.	5

Note: A higher minimum quality score restricts the assessment to better-documented change requests, but fewer change requests might qualify. If few or no change requests meet the minimum score, increase the search limit to allow the AI search to evaluate more candidates.

Create a change policy document

A change policy document defines how the agent rates each field of a change request. Change policy documents are stored in the Change Policy Control table. If no active change policy document applies, the workflow falls back to the similar changes path.

To create a change policy document:

1. Navigate to **All** and search for and open **Change Policy Control**.
2. Select **New**.
3. Enter a description and then set either the **Change model** field or the **Change type** field.
4. Attach the policy document to the record.
5. Select **Submit**.

When you save the record, the **Ingest policy document** business rule runs automatically. It calls to extract the policy criteria from the attached document, populates the **Policies** field with the results, and selects the **Active** check box.

Keep the following in mind when working with change policy documents:

- To deactivate a policy, clear the Active check box.
- Only one policy can be active for a scope at a time. Creating a new active policy automatically deactivates any existing active policy for that scope.
- To activate an existing policy, first deactivate the currently active one for that scope.
- To reuse a policy for another change request, select Copy Policy on an existing Change Policy Control record.

Update custom fields using extraction prompts

Important: The extraction prompt for each field is defined in the `ChangeQualityUtilSNC` script. To support custom fields, override the prompt in the `ChangeQualityUtil` script instead.

`ChangeQualityUtilSNC` includes the following field entries for each out-of-box field: `justification`, `implementation_plan`, `backout_plan`, `test_plan`, and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

`risk_impact_analysis`. To add custom fields or change how the agent evaluates an existing field, override POLICY_EXTRACTION_KEYS in the `ChangeQualityUtil` script. Changes there are preserved across upgrades.

One entry is included as a starting point for customization:

u_custom_field

A placeholder for a custom field. Copy it, set `name` to the element name of your field, and write a `description` that explains what the field should contain. Add one entry per custom field.

The following example shows a `ChangeQualityUtil` override with a `u_custom_field` entry:

```
POLICY_EXTRACTION_KEYS: [
    {
        "name": "justification",
        "description": "The business or technical reason
 explaining why the change is necessary. Look for references
 to a specific problem, incident, risk, compliance requirement,
 or performance goal. Should explain the consequence of not
 making the change. Examples: 'Resolving incident INC0012345
 causing nightly job failures', 'Remediating CVE-2024-1234 on
 the authentication service', 'Meeting PCI-DSS audit requirement
 by 31 March deadline'."
    },
    {
        "name": "implementation_plan",
        "description": "The step-by-step sequence of actions
 required to execute the change. Look for numbered or ordered
 steps, each describing who does what, on which system,
 and when. Should reference specific scripts, config files,
 commands, or components. Examples: 'Step 1 - Prior to cutover,
 disable the scheduler service on app-server-01', 'Step 2 -
 Run migration script db_migrate_v4.sql on PROD-DB-02 during
 maintenance window', 'Step 3 - Restart the Orders API and
 confirm health check returns HTTP 200'."
    },
    {
        "name": "backout_plan",
        "description": "The specific steps to restore the
 previous state if the change fails or produces unacceptable
 results. Look for concrete rollback actions (not just 'revert
 the change'), trigger conditions that define when to initiate
 rollback, who is responsible, and whether rollback is feasible
 within the change window. Examples: 'If health check fails
 after Step 3, on-call engineer to restore previous WAR file
 from /backup/releases/v2.1.3 and restart service', 'Trigger:
 error rate exceeds 5% within 10 minutes of deployment —
 rollback owner: J. Smith (primary implementer)'."
    },
    {
        "name": "test_plan",
        "description": "The specific tests or checks performed
 after implementation to confirm the change succeeded and
 nothing unintended broke. Look for named test cases, expected
 outcomes, who performs the testing, which environment
 (production post-deployment required), and a clear pass/fail
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
criterion. Examples: 'Post-deployment: verify login endpoint
returns HTTP 200 using test account svc-smoketest@acme.com',
'Confirm nightly batch job completes without errors in PROD
within 15 minutes of deployment — pass criterion: zero error
entries in /var/log/batch/run.log'."
    },
    {
        "name": "risk_impact_analysis",
        "description": "An assessment of what could go wrong
if the change fails, who or what would be affected, and
how severely. Look for identified risks, affected users or
services, likelihood/severity language, and blast radius
estimates. Should be distinct from the implementation plan —
focused on failure scenarios, not planned actions. Examples:
'Low probability but high impact — a failed schema migration
could render the Orders API unavailable for up to 2 hours,
affecting approximately 300 internal users', 'Risk of session
timeouts during restart affecting users currently logged in,
estimated 50 concurrent sessions'."
    },
    {
        "name": "u_custom_field",
        "description": "Explanation of what the custom field is"
    }
],
```

Access the workflow

The workflow requires the `sn_itsm_aia.sn_aia_chg_quality` role. This role is included in the `itil` and `sn_change_write` roles.

To make the workflow available in the panel:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Open the **Assess quality of a change request** agentic workflow.
3. In the left navigation, select **Select channels and status**.
4. For **Engage via the ServiceNow Otto panel**, turn on the **Display** toggle.
5. Select **Save and test**.

> **Note:** Turning on the **Display** toggle is the only configuration required. The remaining configuration is available out of the box. Turning on this toggle also triggers a business rule that activates the text index the workflow requires for change requests.

Configure change quality assessor AI agent versions

Select the active version for each change quality assessor child AI agent. The version controls whether the agent surfaces recommendations only or also sets change request fields.

The following child AI agents each support two versions:

- **Change quality assessor using change policy documents** AI agent
- **Change quality assessor using similar changes** AI agent

Each agent supports the following versions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Version 1 (supervised)**: The agent asks for confirmation before setting a field.
- **Version 2 (autonomous)**: The agent surfaces recommendations but does not set change request fields.

To set the active version:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Open the child AI agent to configure.
3. On the **Define the specialty** page, select **View versions**.
4. In the **View all versions** dialog, select a version from the list.
5. Turn on the **Set as active** toggle.
6. Select **Save**.

Note: On the **Add tools and information** page, each tool shows an **Execution mode** of **Autonomous** or **Supervised**. Regardless of the active version, the **Set Change Field** and **Set chosen Change Fields** tools always run in supervised mode.

Assess a change request from the ServiceNow Otto panel

To assess a change request, open the change request and enter a prompt in the ServiceNow Otto panel, such as assess quality of <change request number>. You can enter the change request number from the list of suggestions, add keywords, or type a custom prompt.

The agent returns a quality assessment in the panel. The assessment includes:

- An overall quality rating, for example, **Very Good**.
- A summary of the assessed fields with a justification for each rating.
- Suggested improvements for fields that are not rated **Excellent**.

The results that the AI agent generates depend on the configured agent version.

Version 1 (supervised mode): In Version 1, the agent asks for confirmation before it updates any field. On confirmation of a suggested value, the agent updates the field, saves the change request, and marks the update as **AI Generated**. The agent then asks whether to record the quality summary. On confirmation, the agent adds the summary to the **Work notes** field and creates a record in the AI Change Quality Scores table.

Note: Select Version 1 for the agent to suggest and write field values. For more information, see Configure change quality assessor AI agent versions section in this topic.

Version 2 (autonomous mode): In Version 2, the agent automatically records the quality rating and the explanation as a work note on the change request. The agent also creates a record in the AI Change Quality Scores table. This record stores the change request, the explanation, the per-field score, the rating, and the numerical score. The agent does not update any fields on the change request, such as **Impact**, **Priority**, or **State**. Use the Change request plans AI agent to update values on the change request field. For more information, see Change request plans AI agent (autonomous).

The system keeps only the most recent rating for a change request. A second assessment of the same change request replaces the existing AI Change Quality Scores record instead of adding a record. If the policy control record that a rating used is later deactivated, the existing score record continues to reference that policy control record. This reference persists as long as the change request is not reassessed. The score record still shows which policy version applied and when it applied. The AI generated results are generated based on the agent version setup.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Change quality scores

The workflow records the quality summary in the **AI Change Quality Scores** [ai_change_quality_score] table. Each record stores the overall score, the rating, the explanation, and the per-field scores for the change request. When a change policy document is used to rate the change request, the record also stores a reference to the Change Policy Control record. This allows change management teams to track how scores trend over time as a policy document changes.

To view the recorded scores, search for **AI Change Quality Scores**. The table includes the following information:

Field	Description
Change Policy Control	The change policy document used to rate the change request. This field is empty when the change request is rated through the similar changes path.
Change Request	The change request that was rated.
Explanation	The natural language explanation of the overall score.
Rating	The overall quality rating, for example, Very Good.
Score	The overall numeric score, from 0 through 100.
Per field score	The per field rating values for the assessed fields.

If a record already exists for a change request, the workflow overwrites it with the latest assessment.

The recorded scores are also used to select similar change requests when the workflow assesses other change requests through the similar changes path.

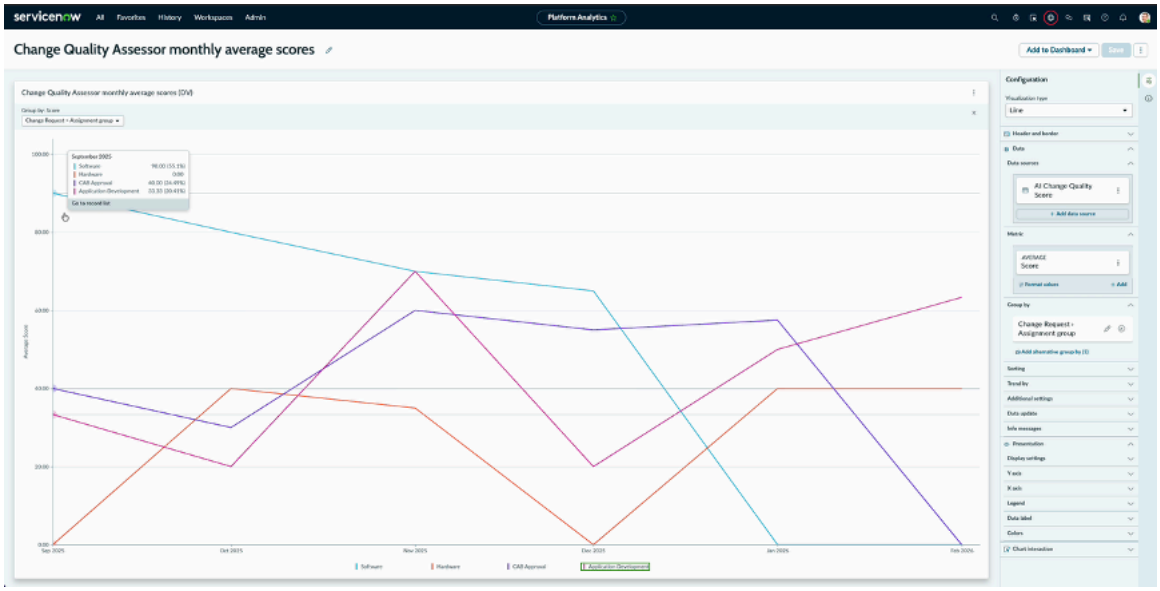
Visualize change quality scores

Use Platform Analytics to track trends in the ai_change_quality_score table. A line chart of average score by month shows whether change quality is improving or declining.

Hover over a point to see the score for that month. Select **Go to record list** to open the records behind that data point.

Use **Group by** to break the trend down by a change request dimension, such as **Assignment group**, **Model**, or **Change Model Template**. This lets you compare change quality across teams or change types.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



When the chart is grouped, hover over a point to see the score and percentage for each group. Select **Go to record list** to view the change requests behind any value.

Select **Add to Dashboard** to pin the report to a dashboard for ongoing monitoring.

IT Service Management AI agent collection explain SLA agentic workflow

Use the explain SLA agentic workflow to analyze a Service Level Agreement (SLA) and gain insight into the SLA assignment, task ownership, and pause and resume events in the SLA duration for a task, such as an incident, problem, case, or change request.

Explain SLA agentic workflow overview

The explain SLA agentic workflow begins with identifying the most important SLA associated with a task. By default, the matched SLA is the SLA that would be breached first. However, a different SLA can also be identified based on your SLA timer configuration. The workflow then suggests a few standard questions about the identified SLA. Based on the questions asked, the workflow explains the SLA breakdown by assignment, SLA duration, and provides insight into the task ownership, reassignment, and causes for the SLA breach.

The explain SLA agentic workflow can be used in the following scenarios:

- Before an SLA is breached, assigned users can gain an insight into the time elapsed and potential for the SLA breach. The assigned user can track gaps with previous assignments and SLA ownership if the SLA breakdown shows multiple reassignments across teams and repeated pauses in the SLA. Based on requirements, the user can ask the agent questions to plan the handling of the incident or task in adherence to the SLA timelines.
- After an SLA is breached, users or groups can investigate the possible causes of the breach, reassignment patterns, and users who were assigned for the longest duration. The agent can also provide information on the factors contributing to the SLA breach. Based on the information, the SLA can be monitored and configured for better handling of tasks, and improved assignment plans can be created.

Note: The explain SLA agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

To modify the explain SLA agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Explain SLA

Autonomously generate an explanation for the SLA breakdown.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the sn_uxc_gen_ai.sn_aia_sla_explain role that is available as a part of the itil role.

To access and configure the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Explain SLA**.

AI agent used in the explain SLA agentic workflow

The explain SLA AI agent provides a list of suggested questions that you can ask the agent to get a detailed explanation about the SLA. You can also add custom questions regarding the SLA.

The following SLA details can be traced by conversing with the agent:

- Reason for choosing the SLA for the given task
- SLA target and vendor values
- If the SLA is likely to breach
- Time elapsed for the SLA
- Number of times the SLA has paused or resumed, and their details
- User and group assignments for the SLA
- SLA assignment and breach patterns

Generating SLA information using the explain SLA agentic workflow

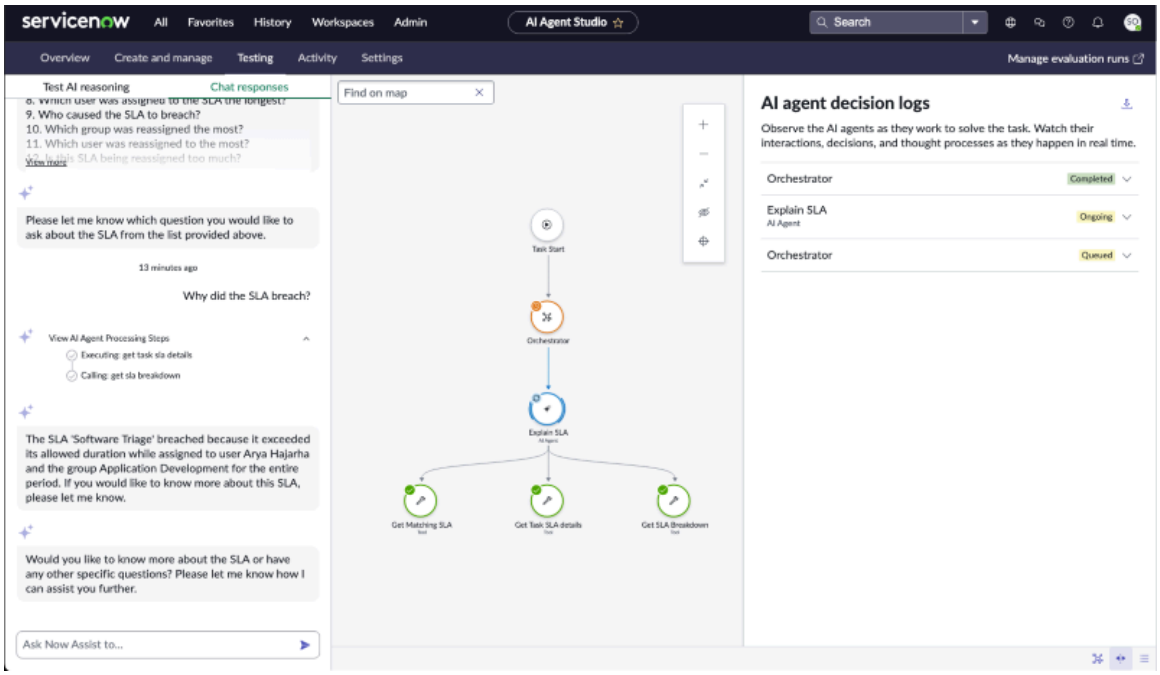
In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select a UI display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

The AI agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of the explain SLA agentic workflow output in the ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio



Access and use the explain SLA agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

You can add a query using the change request number to use the AI agent. You can enter the number from the suggested questions, add keywords from the questions, or ask custom questions to the agent.

For the query instruction, follow the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the Define key requirements screen of the agentic workflow record.

In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as a text message is generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

IT Service Management AI agent collection schedule a change agentic workflow

Use the schedule a change agentic workflow to schedule change requests by identifying the available schedule slots.

Schedule a change agentic workflow overview

Use the schedule a change agentic workflow to schedule change requests in the slots available. If the planned start and end dates are provided, the workflow helps schedule the change request on or after the planned start date, at the earliest time slot available. The workflow helps align slots in the future dates by monitoring possible conflicts and upcoming blackout or maintenance schedules.

Note: The schedule a change agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

To modify the schedule a change agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Schedule a change request

Autonomously schedule change requests by identifying the available slots.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the sn_itsm_aia.sn_aia_chg_schedule role that is available as a part of the itil role.

To access and configure the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Schedule a change request**.

AI agent used in the schedule a change agentic workflow

The Schedule Change Request AI agent can help you schedule a change request in the following scenarios:

- If the duration provided is not sufficient for managing the change request, the agent suggests updating the schedule accordingly.
- If there are scheduled CIs in the existing change, the agent suggests an alternate schedule within the next 90 days while also adhering to existing blackout and maintenance schedules.

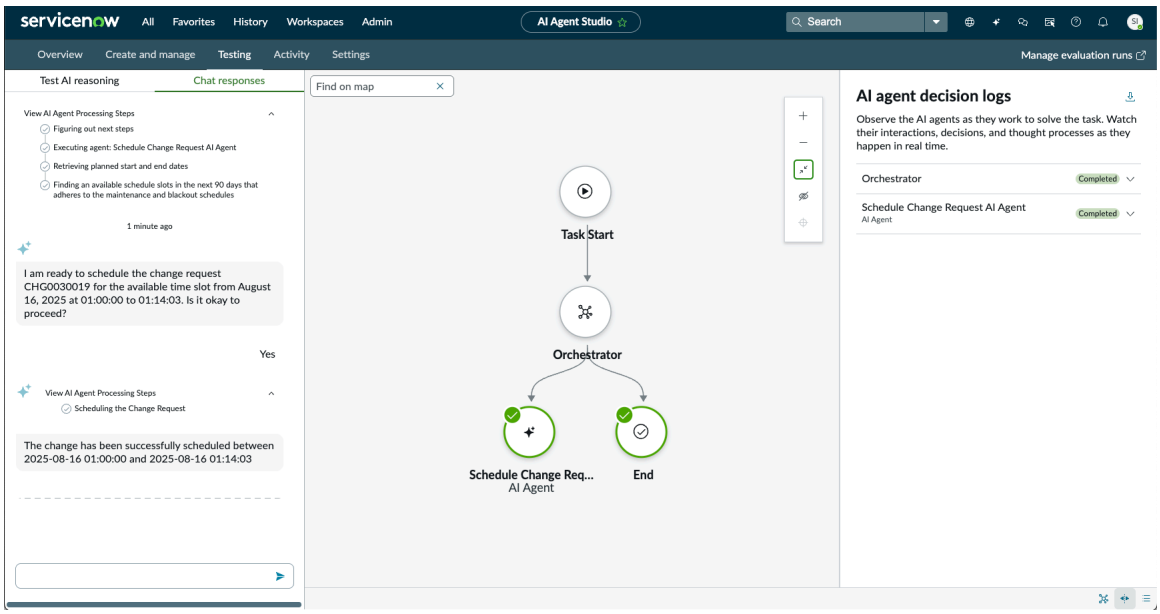
Schedule slots using the schedule a change agentic workflow

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Describe and connect screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select a UI display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

The AI agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of the schedule a change agentic workflow output in the ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Access and use the schedule a change agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

You can add a query using the change request number to use the AI agent.

For the query instruction, follow the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the Define key requirements screen in the agentic workflow record.

In the AI Agent Studio, the human agent gets notified as soon as a text message is generated so that they can follow the on-screen instructions and complete the task. For more information, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

IT Service Management AI agent collection suggest configuration items for a change request

Use the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow to make the process of selecting configuration items during change creation conversational, intuitive, and efficient for users.

Suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow overview

The suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow lets users quickly find and link relevant configuration items (CIs) to a change request from the Now Assist panel. The workflow analyzes change request content and suggests appropriate CIs.

The user can also provide details such as class, location, and environment of the configuration item to refine the search.

To modify the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the itil role.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Suggest configuration items for a change request**.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

AI agent used in the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow

You can access the change CI suggestion AI agent in the Define key requirements screen by scrolling to the Add AI agents that can perform these steps section. The change CI suggestion AI agent assists users in identifying and associating appropriate configuration items (CIs) with specific change requests. This agent analyzes the content of the change request and suggests relevant configuration items to the user.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

Use the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow

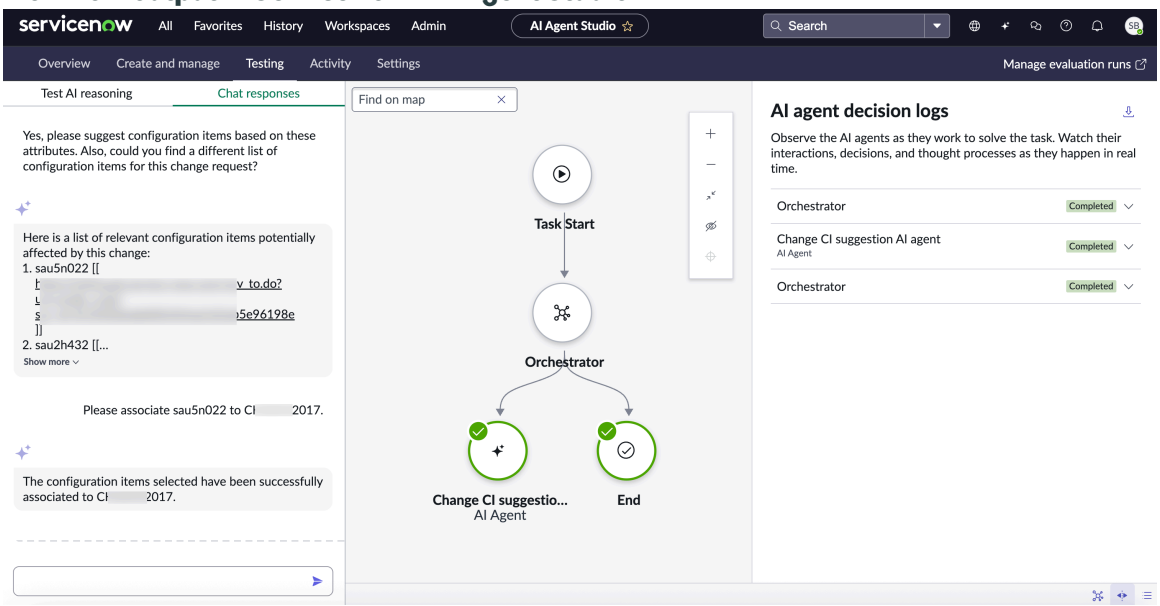
1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen and make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select **Save and test**.

   The agent executes the request for the workflow.

Example of the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow output in ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio



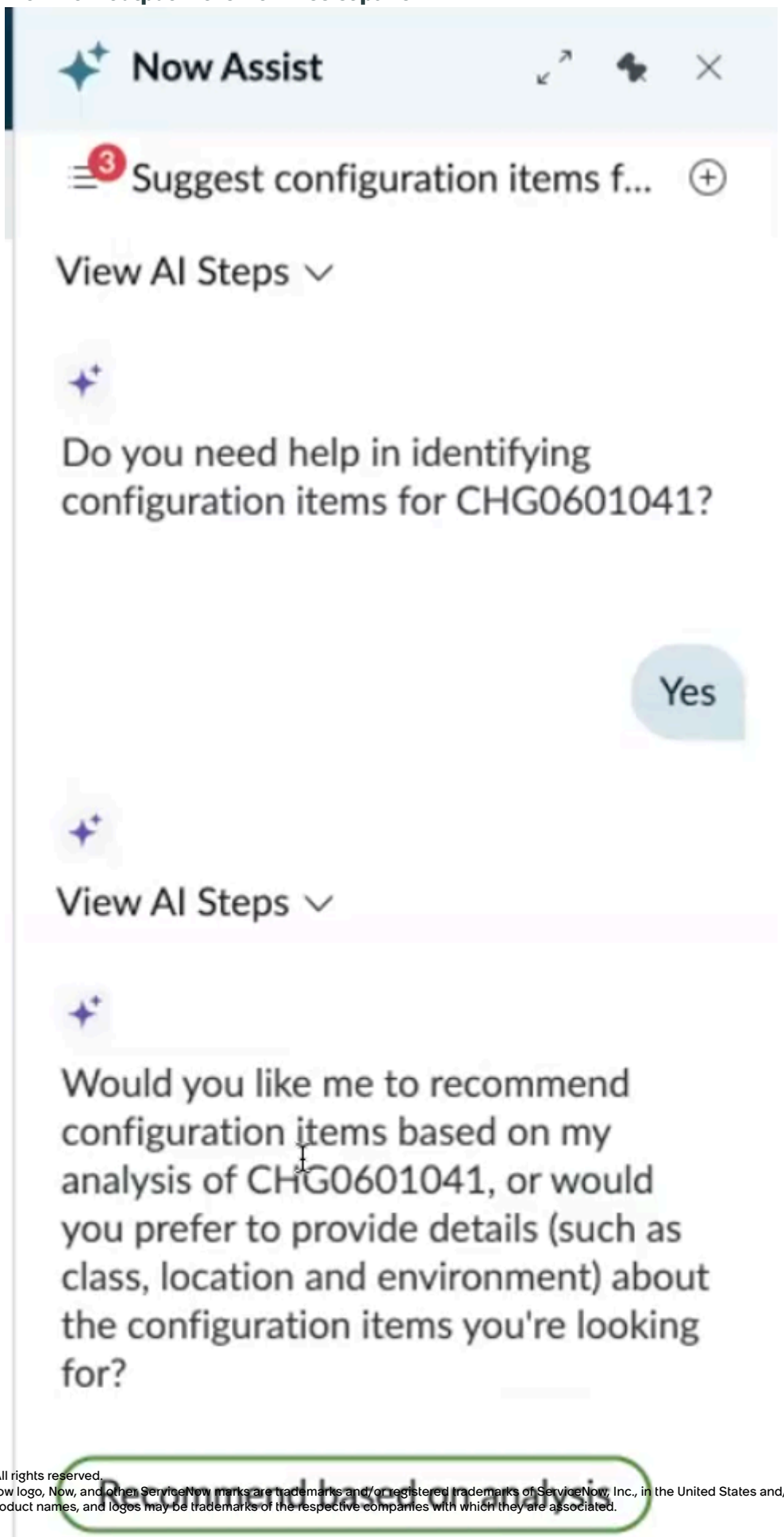
4. Access and use the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can query in the Now Assist panel with the change request number. For the query instructions, read the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the corresponding AI agent (change CI suggestion AI agent).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of the suggest configuration items for a change request agentic workflow output in the Now Assist panel



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

IT Service Management AI agent collection create outages for a change request

Use the create outages for a change request agentic workflow so users can associate outages with a change request easily in a conversational and intuitive way.

Create outages for a change request agentic workflow overview

The create outages for a change request agentic workflow lets users quickly create outages for a change request from the Now Assist panel.

The workflow first examines the current change record to determine if any outages are already linked to it. If no outages are found, it retrieves the planned start and end dates from the change request. In cases where these dates aren't specified in the change request, the workflow prompts the user to input the necessary dates. Next, the workflow creates an outage record for the change request. If a configuration item (CI) is present, it attaches the affected CIs to the outage record. The workflow then checks whether there's an impacted service associated with the change record. If a service exists, it asks the user if the impacted service should be linked to the affected configuration items within the outage record. This conversational and automated approach helps streamline the process, enabling users to associate outages with change requests while recording relevant data.

To modify the create outages for a change request agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the itil role.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Create outages for a change request**.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

AI agent used in the create outages for a change request agentic workflow

You can access the change outage assistant AI agent in the Define key requirements screen by scrolling to the Add AI agents that can perform these steps section. The change outage assistant AI agent assists users in creating outages for change records. The agent creates outage records for the change request based on the CIs that are as being impacted by the change request.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

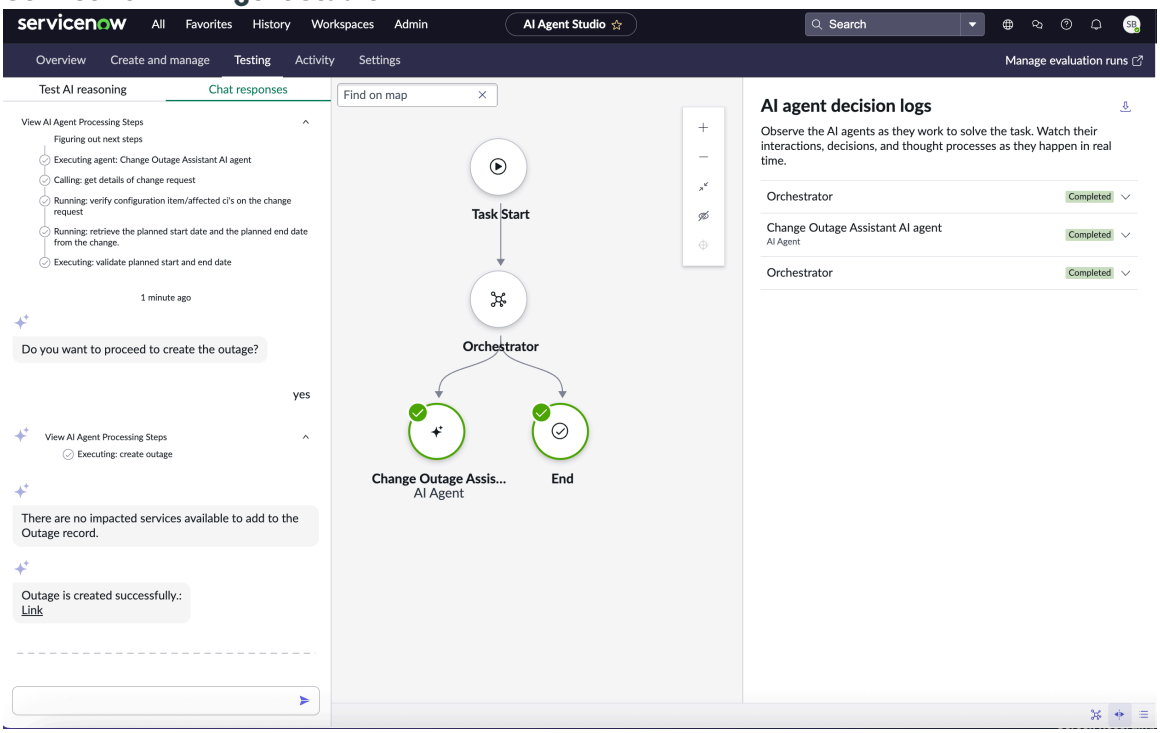
Use the create outages for a change request agentic workflow

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen and make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

   The agent executes the request for the workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

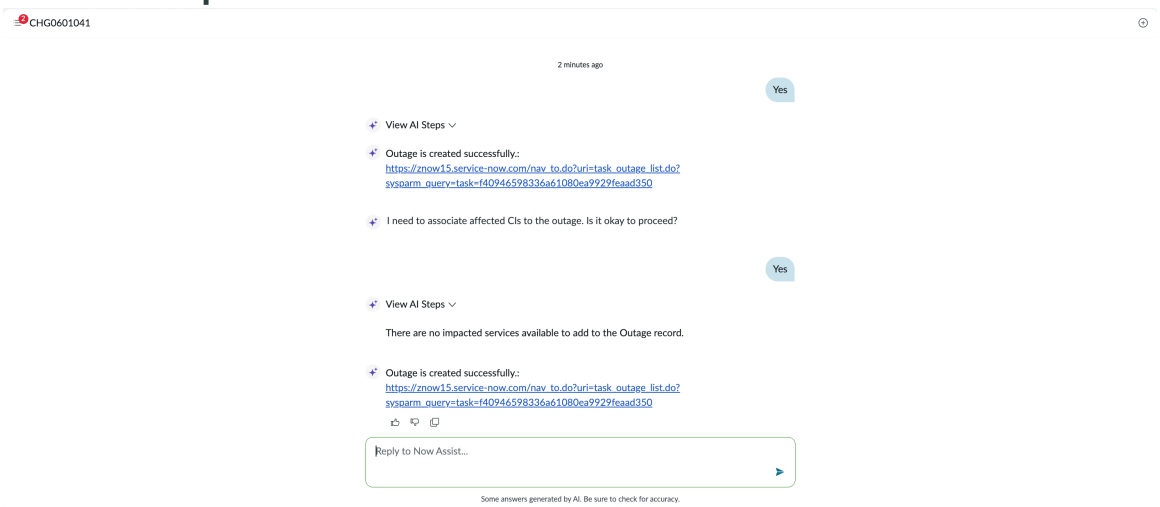
Example of the create outages for a change request agentic workflow output in ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio



4. Access and use the create outages for a change request agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

   You can query in the Now Assist panel with the change request number. For the query instructions, read the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the corresponding AI agent (change outage assistant AI agent).

Example of the create outages for a change request agentic workflow output in the Now Assist panel



IT Service Management AI agent collection create standard change request

Use the create standard change request agentic workflow to help users create a standard, normal, or emergency change request in a conversational and intuitive way.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create standard change request agentic workflow overview

The create standard change request agentic workflow assists users in creating change requests quickly and efficiently. On initiation, the workflow prompts users to select the specific type of change they want to request - standard, normal, or emergency.

- If the user selects standard, they're prompted to provide additional information about the change request. On receiving this information, the workflow first retrieves historical template data from previous change requests. It analyzes the data, and recommends suitable templates that closely match the user's current scenario. The workflow also generates direct links for users to create change records based on the suggested templates.
- If the user selects normal or emergency, the workflow directly generates a link for users to create a normal or emergency change request record.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Create standard change request**.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the sn_change_write and itil role.

To modify the create standard change request agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements. The create standard change request agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

AI agent used in the create standard change request agentic workflow

You can access the standard change template recommender AI agent in the Define key requirements screen by scrolling to the Add AI agents that can perform these steps section. When a user asks for help in the Now Assist panel to create a change request of type standard, the agent retrieves historical template data from previous change requests. By analyzing this data, it suggests suitable templates that closely match the user's current scenario. Then, it generates links for users to create change records based on these suggested templates. If a user asks for help with creating a normal or emergency change request, then the agent generates a link directly to create a normal or emergency change request.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

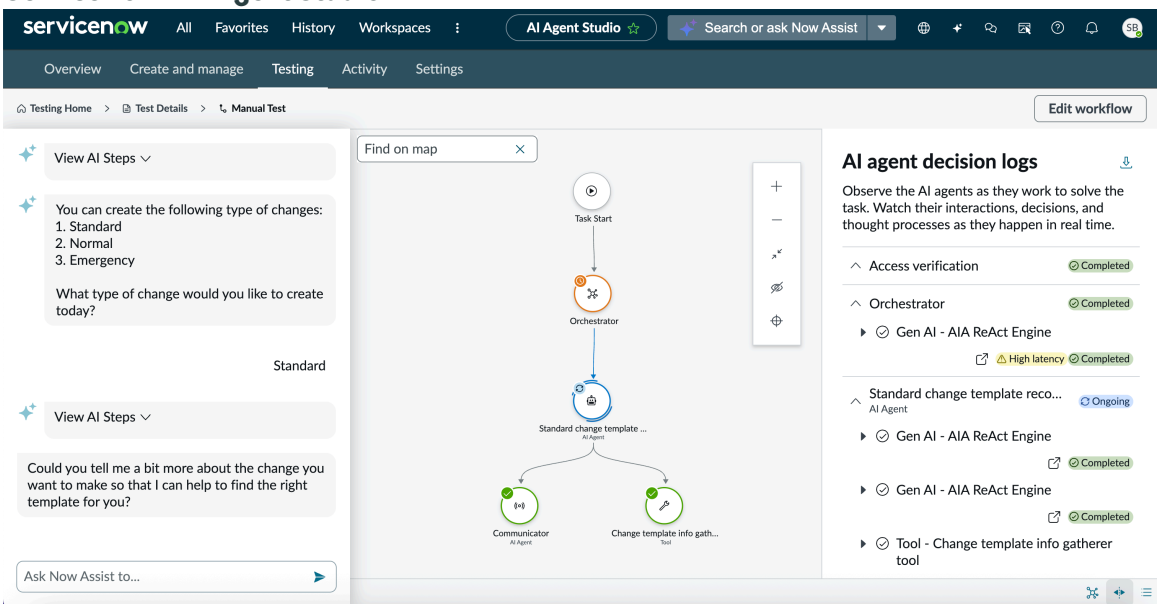
Use the create standard change request agentic workflow

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen and in the Define trigger screen, make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

   The agent executes the request for the workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of the create standard change request agentic workflow output in the ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio

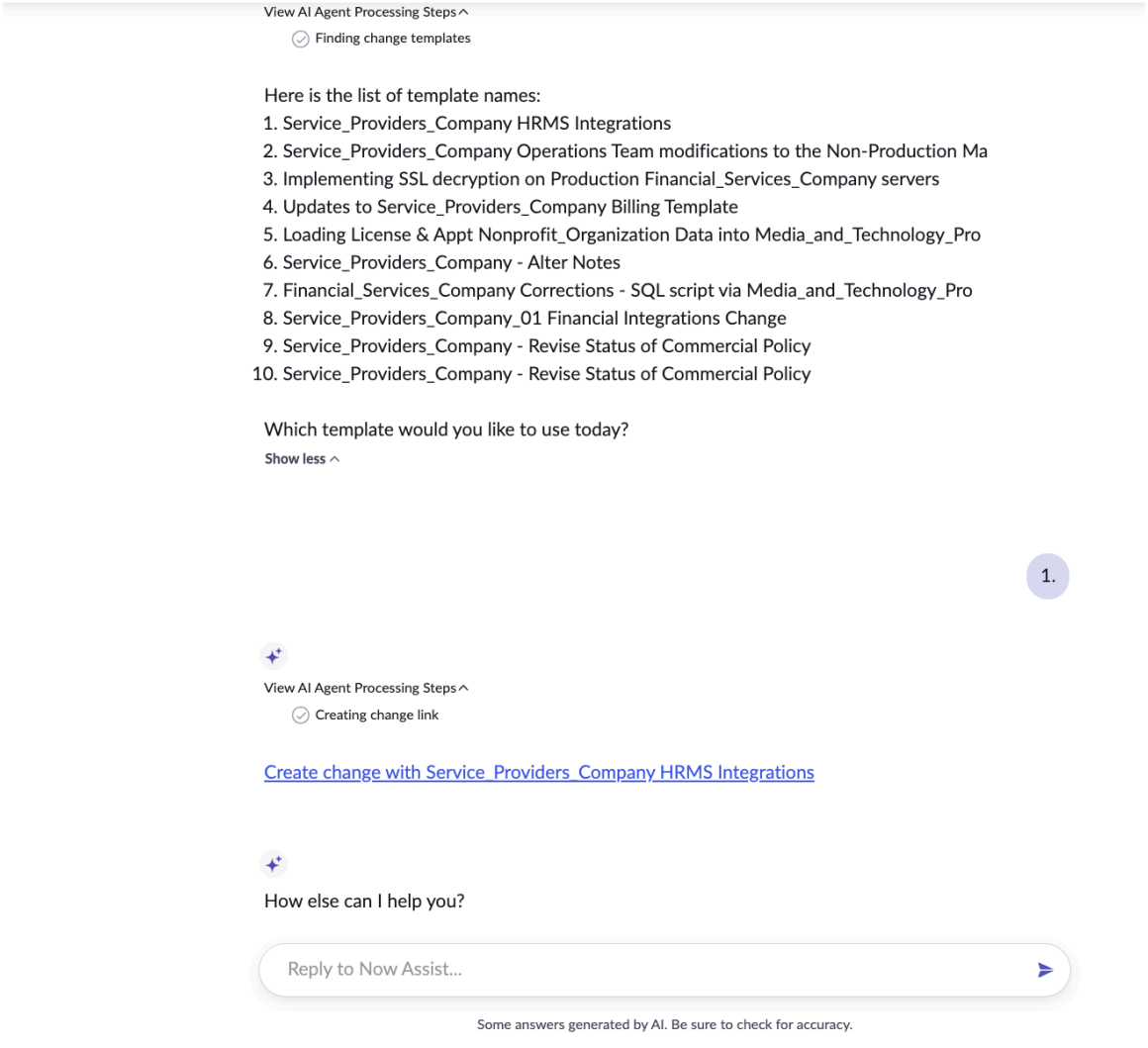


4. Access and use the create standard change request agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can query in the Now Assist panel to create a change request. For the query instructions, read the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the corresponding AI agent (standard change template recommender AI agent).

Example of the create standard change request agentic workflow output in the Now Assist panel



IT Service Management AI agent collection create standard change template proposal

Use the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow to help users quickly create a change template proposal record based on similar change requests.

Create standard change template proposal agentic workflow overview

The create standard change template proposal agentic workflow lets users quickly create a change template proposal record from the Now Assist panel. The workflow analyzes similar change requests and lists them to the user. The user can select the preferred change request and the content for template generation, and the workflow then creates a proposal record with the specified values.

Using this agentic workflow, you can quickly propose a change template for a change request that you frequently create. This template is later sent for approval to the change management team, which reviews the request and approves the template as part of the approval process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To modify the Create standard change template proposal agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements. The Create standard change template proposal agentic workflow doesn't have a trigger and is invoked manually.

Note: The workflow can be accessed by the change_manager and itil role.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Create standard change template proposal**.

Important: In the Edit trigger form, make sure that the **Active** button is turned on to enable the AI agent to trigger autonomously.

AI agent used in the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow

You can access the standard change template proposal AI agent in the Define key requirements screen by scrolling to the Add AI agents that can perform these steps section. When a change is provided, this agent finds similar changes and lists them. The user can then select the preferred change request and the content for template generation, and the agent then creates a proposal record with the specified content.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

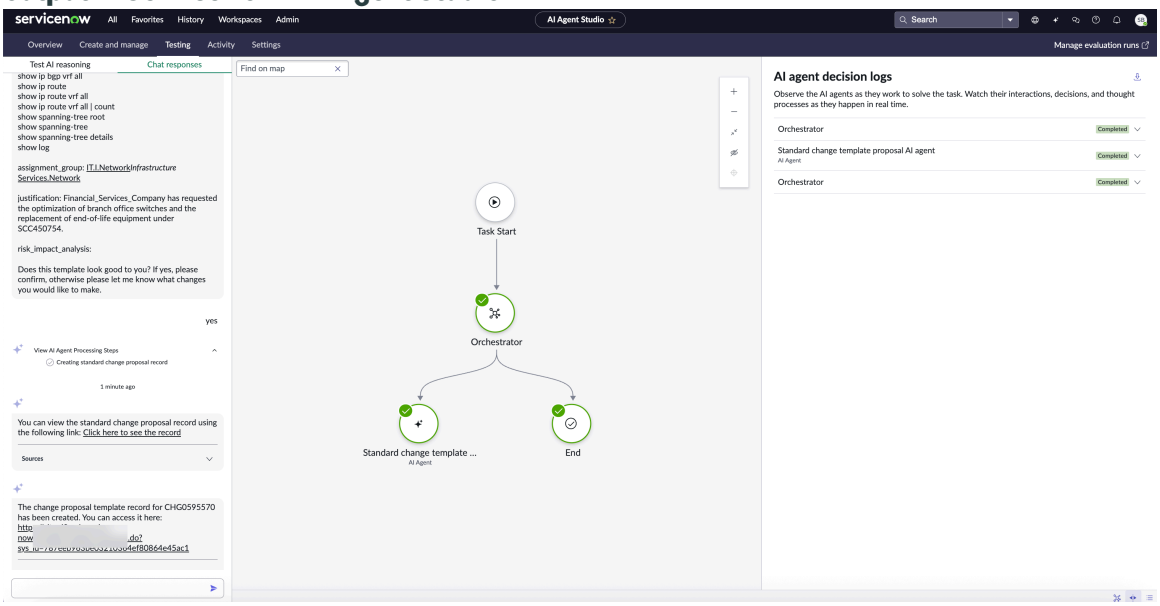
Use the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen and make the necessary updates, and then select **Save and Continue**.
2. In the Select display screen, turn on the **Display** option to add the icon for the Now Assist panel in the menu bar.
3. Select **Save and test**.

   The agent executes the request for the workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow output in ServiceNow® AI Agent Studio

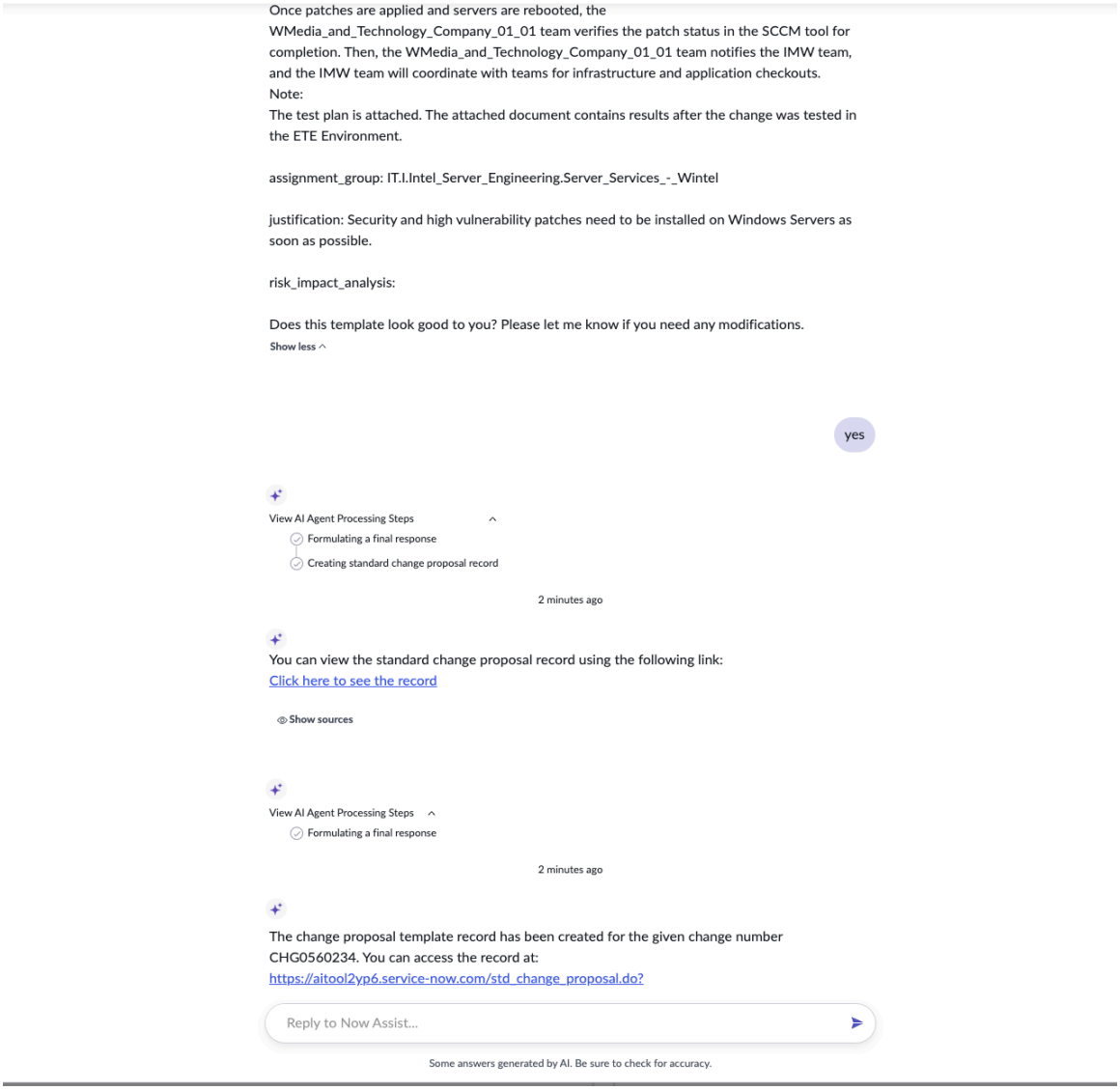


4. Access and use the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow from the Now Assist panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can query in the Now Assist panel with the change request number. For the query instructions, read the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the corresponding AI agent (standard change template proposal AI).

Example of the create standard change template proposal agentic workflow output in the Now Assist panel



Agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto® for Incident Management

Use the ITSM Incident Management agentic workflows to manage, resolve and close incidents and incident tasks autonomously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

To access the agentic workflow for Incident Management, make sure that you install the following applications:

1. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
2. Incident Management application. For more information, see Configuring Incident Management.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM Agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

The Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow enables users to generate resolution notes and select resolution code to resolve an incident. Attach the Knowledge Base (KB) article or create a draft Knowledge article. Attach a Known Error (KE) article to the incident record when the resolution code is selected as Known Error. Update duplicate incident information when the resolution code is Duplicate.

The agentic workflow uses the following AI agents:

- Incident resolution details AI agent
- Incident knowledge article AI agent
- Incident known error article AI agent

ITSM Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow

Use the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow to generate resolution notes and select resolution code to resolve an incident. Attach the Knowledge Base (KB) article or create a draft Knowledge article. Attach a Known Error (KE) article to the incident record when the resolution code is selected as Known Error. Update duplicate incident information when the resolution code is Duplicate.

Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow overview

Using the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow:

1. Generate resolution notes (root cause and resolution steps) based on the work notes and comments in the activity stream of the incident record and select a resolution code.
2. Update duplicate incident information to the incident record when the resolution code is Duplicate.
3. Check for relevant available KE articles and attach any of them to the incident record when the resolution code is Known Error.
4. Check for relevant available KB articles and attach any of them to the incident record.
5. Create a draft KB and attach it to the incident record if necessary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You can use the Wrap up and resolve incident agentic workflow only for the following valid incidents where the agent has done investigation and troubleshooting, and must quickly wrap up the incident:

- Incidents with **In progress** state with or without resolution code and notes populated.
- Incidents with **Resolved** state with resolution code and notes populated and where the resolution code is other than **Know Error**.

To modify the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow, duplicate it, and adjust the settings according to your requirements.

Important: When you modify an agentic workflow, AI agent, or a tool, make sure that you update all instructions accordingly.

Resolve incidents and link a KB or KE article

When you make a query or a request in the#ServiceNow Otto panel,#esolution notes are generated based on the work notes and the comments from the activity stream of the incident record. You can select any resolution code from the available resolution codes. You can update the duplicate incident information to the incident record if the resolution code is selected as Duplicate.

You can also attach any of the KE articles from the similar KE article recommendations to the incident record if the resolution code is selected as Known Error and then resolve the incident. After the incident is resolved, you can attach any of the KB articles from the similar recommended KB articles to the incident record. You can also select to create a draft KB article.

To access the agentic workflow:

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select **Wrap up and resolve incident**.

AI agents used in the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow

In the Wrap-up and resolve#ncident agentic workflow, specific AI agents are used for each type of resolution to generate the desired recommendations and output.

Important: In the Define availability screen for the AI agent, make sure that the **Status** field is enabled to activate the AI agent.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the Wrap-up and resolve#ncident agentic workflow

AI Agent	AI Agent role
Incident resolution details AI agent	1. Generates and recommends resolution notes based on the work notes and comments in the activity stream. After you approve, the resolution notes are added to the incident record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow (continued)

AI Agent	AI Agent role
	2. Provides the available resolution codes to select. After selection, the codes are added to the incident record. 3. Updates duplicate incident information to the incident record if the selected resolution code is Duplicate.
Incident knowledge article AI agent	1. Resolves the incident and then searches and recommends similar KB articles. You can select any of the recommended KB articles or enter any KB article irrespective of any similar KB articles found which are then attached to the incident record. 2. If no similar KB articles are available or you don't want to select from the available similar KB articles, you can still choose to create a draft KB article anyway. You can provide the input as Draft in the ServiceNow Otto panel. In such a case, the AI agent drafts and recommends a KB article that you can link to the incident record.
Incident known error article AI agent	Searches for and recommends similar KE articles if the resolution code is Known Error. You can select any of the recommended KE articles that are then attached to the incident record and the incident is resolved. If no relevant KE articles are available, you can enter any KE article, which is then attached to the incident record.

Set up the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow

To use the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow, you must confirm or perform the following:

1. The ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) plugin (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin is installed and configured.
2. Navigate to **All** > **AI Admin Hub** > **AI Skills** and enable the following skills and options:
   a. On the **AI Skills** tab, select **ITSM** and then activate the Resolution notes generation and KB generation skill. For more information, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).
   b. On the **AI Experience** tab, enable the ServiceNow Otto panel for users.
   c. Select the **CI Admin console** link, and then enable the ServiceNow Otto panel.
   For more information, see Configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen (workflow description and list of steps field) and in the Add a preferred trigger screen, make any necessary updates, and then select#**Save and Continue**.

   Note: You can only edit the information in this record in the IT Service Management AI agent collection application scope.

2. In the Select a UI display screen:

   a. Select **ServiceNow Otto panel** where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed.

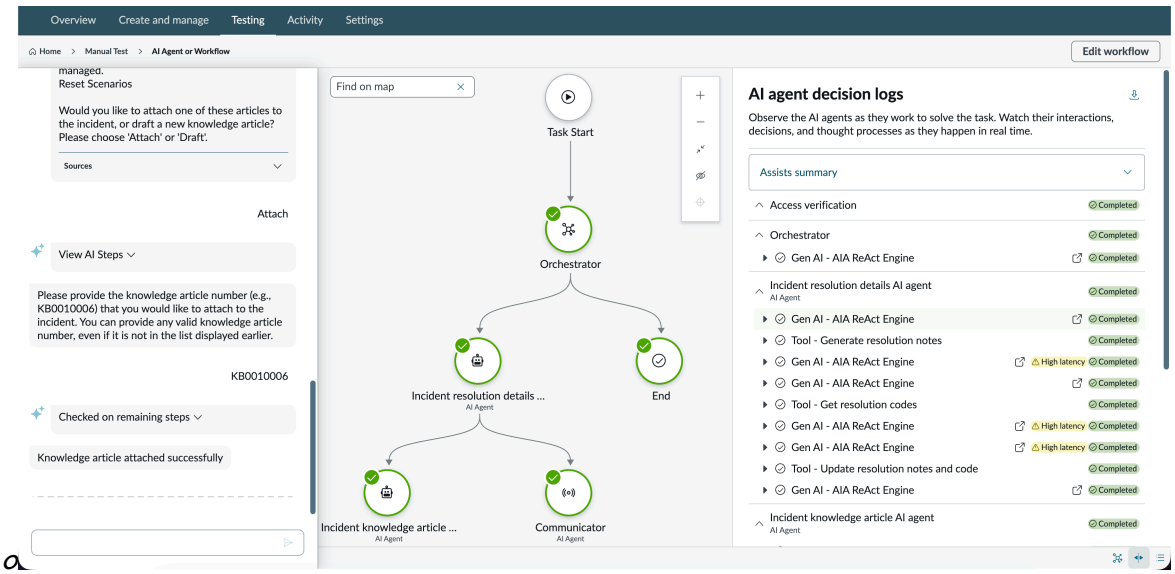
   Note: When selected, the ServiceNow Otto panel icon can be accessed from the menu bar.

   b. Use the arrow next to it to add roles that can access the agentic workflow.

   Note: The itil role is added by default. Any role that you add in this field can use the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow. For example, from the ServiceNow Otto panel.

   c. Select#**Save and test**.
   The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

   Example of the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*

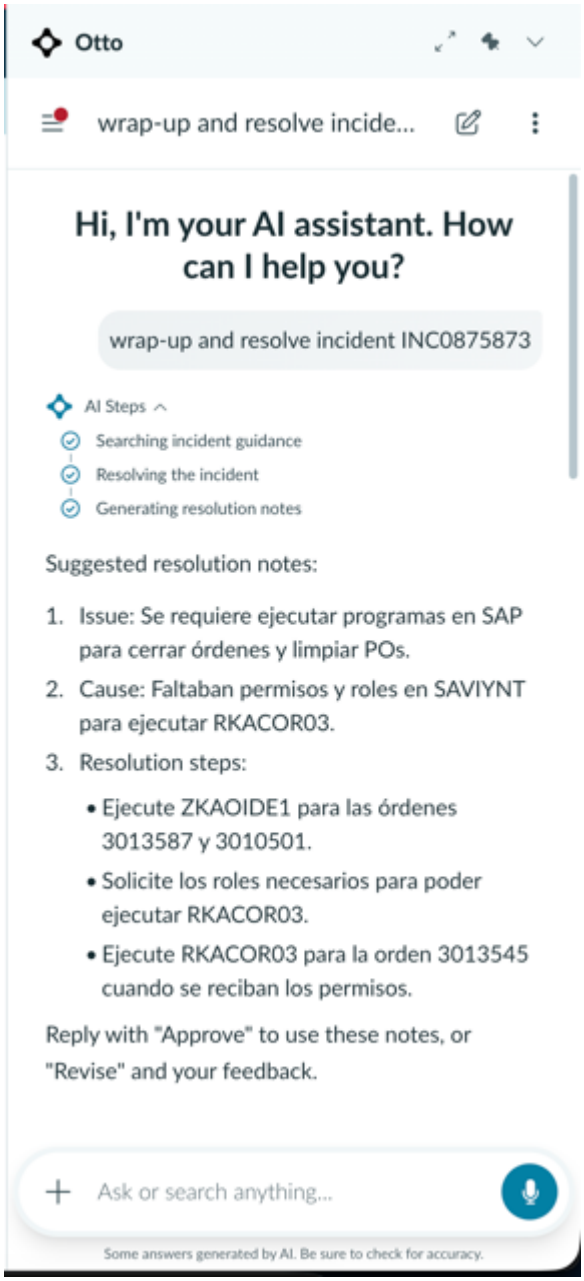


3. Access and use the Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow from the ServiceNow Otto panel.

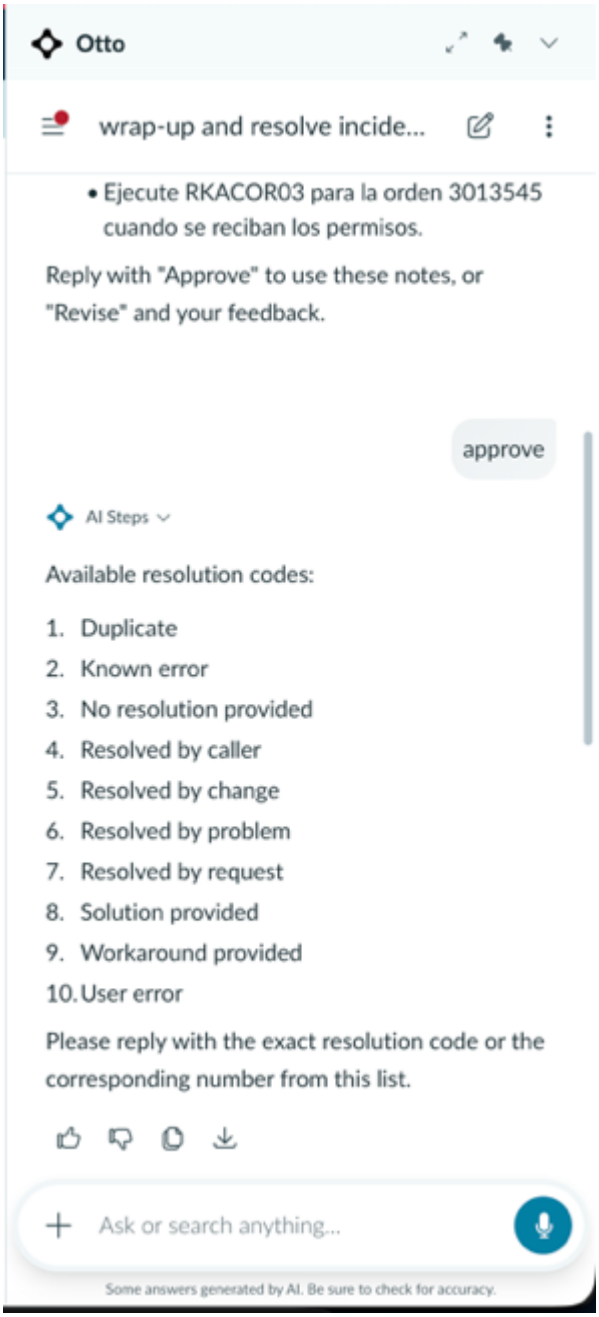
   You can query in the ServiceNow Otto panel to use the agentic workflow. For the query instruction, follow the steps specified in the **List of steps** field of the Define key requirements screen in the agentic workflow record.

   Example of the Wrap-up and resolve incident output in the ServiceNow Otto Panel

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Based on the query, the different AI agents work on the incident record. Depending on the various workflow stages and the resolution codes selected for an incident, the AI agents can either operate individually in sequence or collaborate simultaneously to deliver the desired outcome.

For example, when generating resolution notes, adding resolution notes and codes or updating duplicate incident information to the incident record, the Incident resolution details AI agent is used. For more information on how to query using the ServiceNow Otto panel, see Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Agentic AI in Digital End-User Experience

Use the Digital End-User Experience (DEX) agentic workflow to diagnose and resolve issues on DEX monitored devices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: To access the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, make sure that you install the following applications:

- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
- Digital End-User Experience application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience and Configuring Digital End-User Experience.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

The DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow enables service desk agents to diagnose issues based on real-time insights into device and application health. Agents can resolve these issues using targeted resolution plans directly from the workspace.

The agentic workflow uses two AI agents to conduct root cause analysis for incidents and provide issue resolution plans.

- DEX diagnosis AI agent
- DEX resolution plan AI agent

DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

Use the Digital End-User Experience (DEX) issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow from the ServiceNow Otto panel to diagnose and resolve common issues on DEX monitored devices.

DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow overview

Using the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow:

- Get automated diagnoses for incidents on DEX monitored end-user devices. Root cause analysis is generated based on sources like device health check data from 24 hours before the incident to incident time and similar past incidents. With the integration of Zoom specific diagnostics, you can diagnose Zoom call quality issues by correlating device, network, and application data.
- Get resolution plans for detected device issues based on remedial actions and self-help instructions, past incident resolutions, and Knowledge Base articles.
- Provide approval and have the resolution summary automatically stamped to the Work notes of an incident record.

Applications required to access the agentic workflow

To access the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, make sure that you install the following applications:

- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
- Digital End-User Experience application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience and Configuring Digital End-User Experience.

Roles required to access the agentic workflow

To use the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, you must have one of the following role combinations:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sn_dex.service_desk_user and ITIL
- sn_dex.engineer and ITIL

Additional requirements to access the agentic workflow

The DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow provides incident diagnosis and resolution only when the following requirements are met.

- The agentic workflow must be activated. For more information, see Activate an agentic workflow template.
- The incident number must be valid.
- The incident record must be associated with a single, DEX monitored physical endpoint or device. Only one device configuration item (CI) must be configured either as the primary CI in the **Configuration item** field or in the **Affected CIs** list.
- The device associated with the incident must have a DEX compatible operating system. For more information, see DEX system requirements.
- The incident must be created within the past month. Incidents older than one month cannot be diagnosed and resolved using the agentic workflow.
- To make sure that the correct agentic workflow is initiated, include the phrase "diagnose and resolve" in your ServiceNow Otto panel prompt.

Accessing the agentic workflow

Service desk agents can access the agentic workflow from the Service Operations Workspace by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Administrators can access the agentic workflow from the *AI Agent Studio*.

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select *DEX* **issue diagnosis and resolution workflow**.

AI agents used in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

In the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, two AI agents are used for incident diagnosis and resolution on DEX monitored devices.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

AI agent	AI agent role
DEX diagnosis AI agent	Performs root cause analysis of the issue by using data from sources such as device health check metrics, device or service events, and similar past incidents. It then provides the diagnosis, highlighting affected components, data sources, and patterns. If there is insufficient or inconclusive data, the agent returns a message stating no diagnosis is possible and specifies the additional information required.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow (continued)

AI agent	AI agent role
DEX resolution plan AI agent	Collects DEX resolutions that include remedial actions and self-help instructions, past incident resolutions, and Knowledge Base articles. It then generates a resolution plan with actionable steps to resolve the incident and prompts for confirmation about updating the resolution in the Work notes field of the incident record. If no resolution is found for an incident, the agent returns a message stating so. The incident would then require manual investigation and resolution.

Generating an incident diagnosis and resolution plan in the Service Operations Workspace

Service desk agents can use the agentic workflow to generate incident diagnosis and resolution plan from the Service Operations Workspace.

1. In the Service Operations Workspace, open the incident record from the Incidents list.
2. Select the ServiceNow Otto icon to open the panel.
3. Type your prompt that includes the phrase "diagnose and resolve". For example, Diagnose and resolve this incident.

After the resolution plan is generated, you can execute it directly from the Investigation tab of the incident record. For more information, see Incident investigation with DEX.

Generating an incident diagnosis and resolution plan in the ServiceNow AI Agent Studio

Note: Make sure that you have the required privileges to test the agentic workflow and generate incident diagnosis and resolution plan from the *AI Agent Studio*.

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**.
2. In the Define user access screen, review or add roles that can access the use case, and then select **Continue**.
3. In the Define data access screen, review the user identity for the AI agent, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**.
4. In the Define trigger screen, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**. For more information about defining triggers, see Create an agentic workflow.
5. In the Select display screen, choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed, and then select **Save and test**.

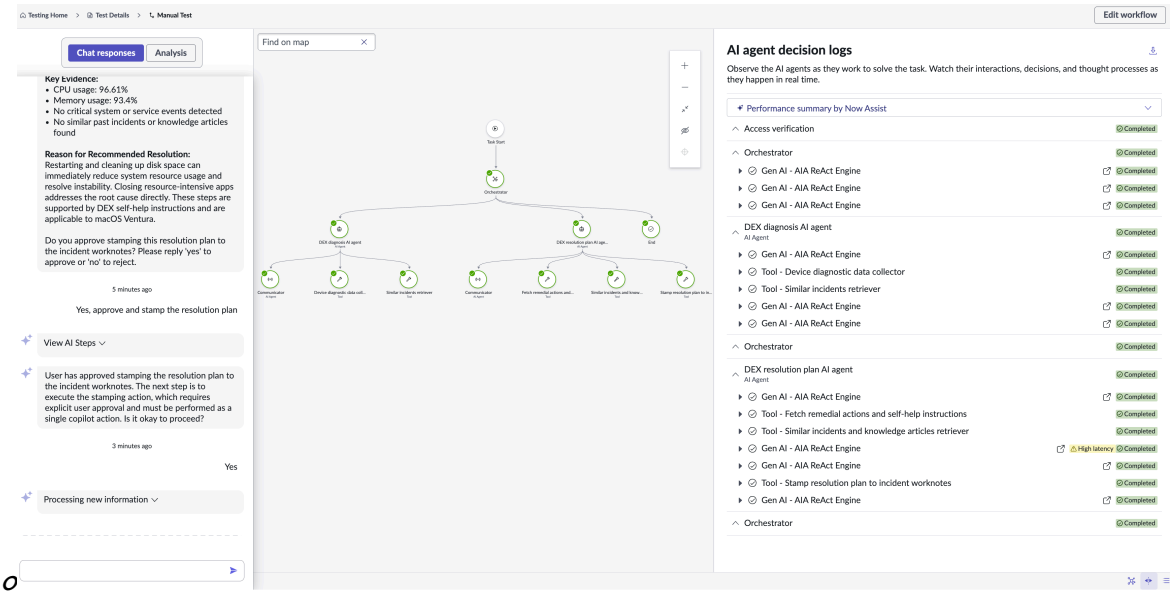
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. In the Test details screen, enter your prompt in the **Task** field, and then select **Continue to Test Chat Response**.

   Example prompt: Diagnose and resolve *incident number*.

The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of *DEX* issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



Using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Generative AI skills

If you have the itil role, you can summarize the chat interactions with a requester, summarize an incident, and generate resolution notes by using the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application. You can also understand the chat and incident context and propose resolutions more quickly to the requester.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- If you want a subset of users with itil role to access the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skills, you can create a role or a group for those users. For more information, see Create a new role or a group to access Now Assist skills.
- Some of the Now Assist for ITSM skills are now turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application.

  When new customers install a Now Assist product, designated skills are turned on automatically.

  Note: For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation.

  For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

- By default, all skills exist in the global domain. When you use AI in a domain-separated environment, users are only able to access data in their domain. For example, if a user uses the summarization skill, AI only uses material that exists in the user's domain when generating that summary. Additionally, there is no co-mingling of data for domain-separated instances when using generative AI skills. The data resides only on the instance, and the shared services used for generative AI do not persist any requests (prompts) and responses. For more information, see Domain separation in the AI Admin Hub console. (Note that global domain is not the same as global scope. For more information, see Exploring Next Experience pickers.)

ServiceNow Otto for ITSM skill summary

Skill Name	Description	Link
Chat summarization	Summarizes the Virtual Agent chat conversation between a live agent and a requester in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.	Summarize a chat conversation
Sidebar discussion summarization	Generates summaries of Sidebar chat discussions between agents, requesters, and subject matter experts.	Summarize a sidebar discussion
Incident summarization	Generates summaries of incident details to quickly understand the incident context and respond to a requester's inquiries.	Summarize an incident by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)Summarize an incident
Incident reassignment summarization	Provides information about the incident when assigning it to another agent or assignment group by summarizing all actions until hand off.	Summarize an incident on reassignment
Change request summarization	Quickly captures the important details of a change request including the current status.	Summarize a change request
Change request risk explanation	Explains the risk assessment of a change request to help agents understand potential impacts.	Explain a change request risk

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow Otto for ITSM skill summary (continued)

Skill Name	Description	Link
Resolution notes generation	Automatically generates the resolution notes for an incident on demand using the ServiceNow Otto context menu (NACM).	Generate the resolution notes
Knowledge article generation	Creates knowledge articles from incidents to help deflect future similar issues.	Generate a knowledge article
Chat reply recommendation	Generates a reply based on the context of the chat conversation using the ServiceNow Otto icon.	Generate a chat reply recommendation
Email response generation	Generate an email as a recommendation based on the context of the incident using the ServiceNow Otto icon.	Generate an email response
Major Incident email recommendation	Creates a draft version of an email to communicate with stakeholders on a major incident using an email template.	Generate a Major Incident email recommendation
Incident Q&A	Allows agents to obtain common incident-related information conversationally to get quick answers.	Ask questions on an incident
Generative AI capabilities request	Enables users to request contextual generative AI capabilities such as a chat summary, incident summary, or incident resolution notes in a conversational manner.	Request generative AI capabilities
Incident deflection with self-service	Deflects incidents by providing self-service solutions.	Deflect an incident with self-service
Sentiment analysis	Enables users to make informed decisions on incidents based on requester's sentiment and the reasoning behind it.	Analyze sentiments
Suggested steps generation	Generates suggested steps automatically by analyzing clusters of closed incidents with similar incident resolution.	Generate suggested steps
Activity stream response generation	Automatically generates a response in an incident record activity stream.	Generate a response in the activity stream
Release notes generation	Generates structured release notes for a release using AI-driven summarization.	Generate release notes for a release
Investigating Zoom call issues	Investigates zoom call quality issues.	Investigate Zoom call issues
Investigating boot time issues	Investigates boot time issues to identify slow start-up problems and get suggested resolutions.	Investigate boot time issues
Change risk assessment answer generation	Generate answers and reasoning for each supported question in a change risk assessment, directly from a change request in	Generate change risk assessment answers by using ServiceNow Otto for

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow Otto for ITSM skill summary (continued)

Skill Name	Description	Link
	Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.	IT Service Management (ITSM)

Summarize a chat conversation by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Summarize the Virtual Agent chat conversation between a live agent and a requester in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. You can generate the summary by using the chat summarization skill in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

The Chat summarization skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. When new customers install a Now Assist product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

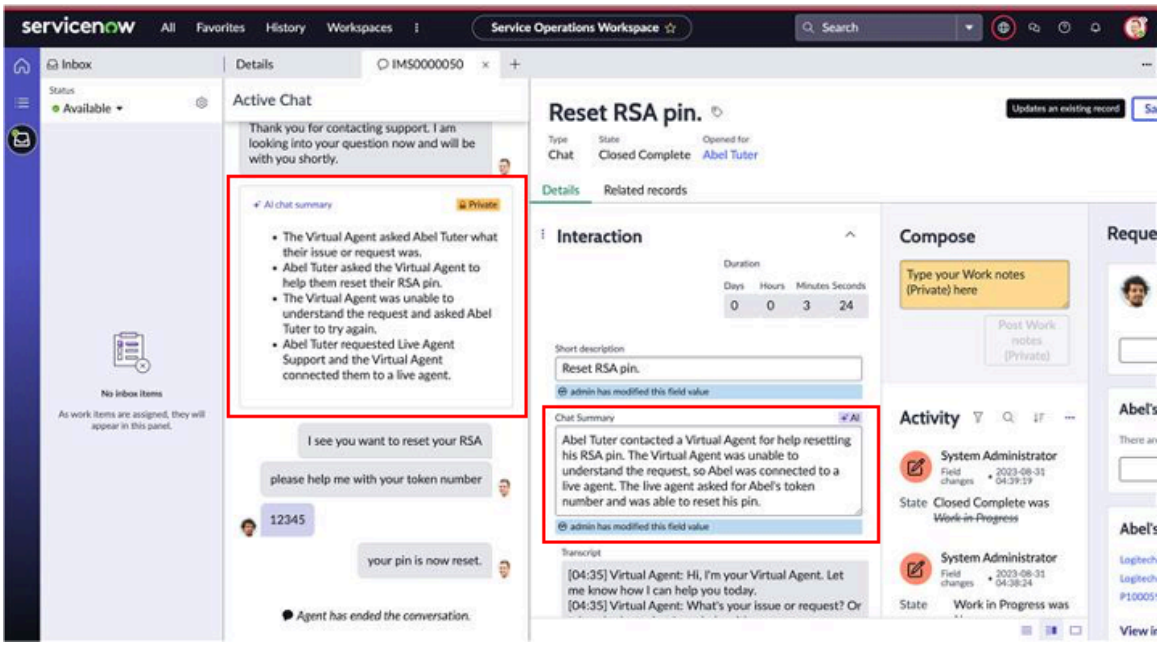
In a Virtual Agent conversation, when a requester chooses to connect to a live agent, a chat interaction appears in your inbox. When you accept the interaction, a summary of the Virtual Agent conversation is generated. You can request more details from the requester to resolve the issue.

You can also summarize the chat interaction when the chat ends or when an incident is created for further troubleshooting before or after the chat ends. The summary includes all points of the handoff, including the Virtual Agent conversation, and provides a context of the interaction to you and the other agents who might want to refer to it.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Open the inbox and accept the chat interaction.
   In the **Active Chat** section of the interaction, a summary of the Virtual Agent conversation is generated. The summary includes the actions taken before the requester engaged with the live agent. With this information, you can get an overview of what the requester has already mentioned in the Virtual Agent conversation and troubleshoot the issue.
3. Chat with the requester to get any additional details about their question or issue.
   For example, if the requester is having an issue with hardware, you may need the hardware model number and serial number.
4. Summarize the chat while interacting with the requester by using the `/summarize` quick action in the **Active Chat** section.
5. End the chat by selecting **End Chat**.
   The **Short description** and **Chat Summary** fields are updated for the interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. **Optional:** Review the text in the **Short description** or **Chat Summary** fields and edit if necessary.

   (Optional) For example, you might want to make the summary more descriptive.

   Note: Because the information in these fields is automatically generated, it's a good idea to review the text and make sure it's accurate.

7. Select **Save**.
8. **Optional:** If you think that you need further help after the initial troubleshooting before or after ending the chat, create an incident from the interaction by selecting **Create incident**.
   - When you create an incident before ending the chat, the **Short Description** and **Description** fields of the incident are updated with the interaction summary and saved.
   - When you create an incident after ending the chat, the following information is generated:
     - The **Chat summary** field of the interaction is updated with the interaction summary.
     - The **Short Description** and **Description** fields of the incident are updated with the interaction summary and saved.

Summarize a Sidebar discussion by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Generate a summary of Sidebar discussions between agents, requesters, and subject matter experts by using the Sidebar discussion summarization skill in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

- Next Experience must be enabled to summarize Sidebar discussions in Core UI. For more information, see Considerations for activating Next Experience.
- The Sidebar Chat Summarization skill must be enabled. For more information, see Activate an AI skill.

Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

You can do these actions by using the Sidebar discussion summarization skill:

- Summarize the Sidebar discussion at any point during the discussion.
- Share the Sidebar discussion to the work notes.
- Provide feedback for the summary.

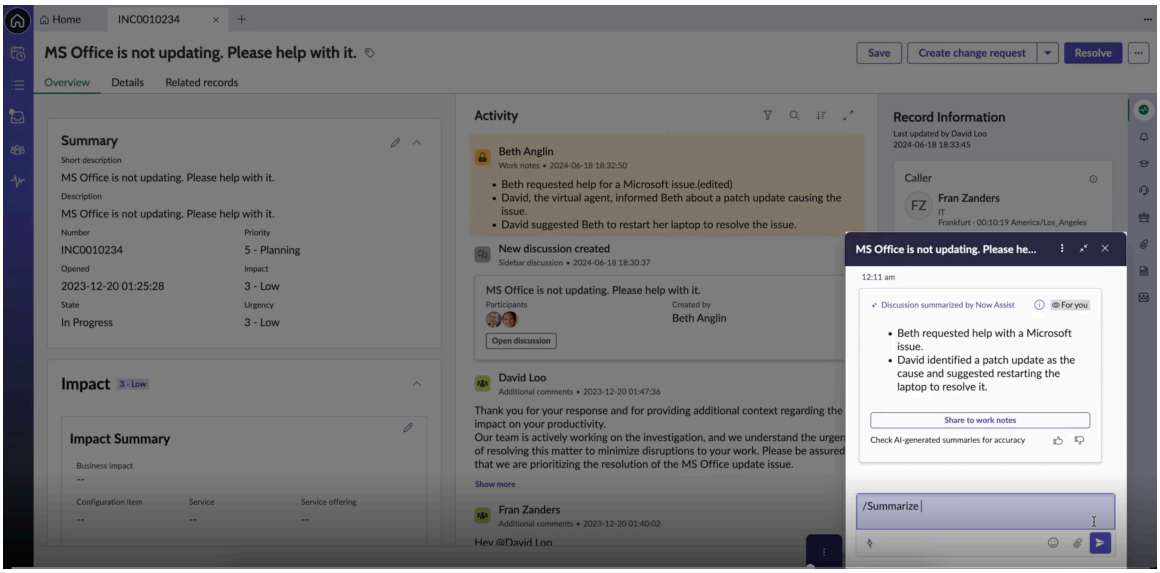
Note: The Sidebar discussion summarization skill is on the Chat skill card in the Technology group.

You can use Sidebar discussion summarization for any task table that you have enabled Sidebar on.

Summarizing Sidebar chats integrated with Microsoft Teams is supported. For more information, see Sidebar and Microsoft Teams.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and open an incident that supports Sidebar discussion and summarization.
2. Choose an existing discussion, or start a new discussion.
3. Generate a summary of the Sidebar discussion during the conversation either by either entering `/Summarize` in the Active Sidebar discussion window, or by selecting the quick action icon and selecting **Summarize**.



The Sidebar discussion summary appears in the Discussion that is summarized by the ServiceNow Otto modal.

4. Add the summary to the incident work notes, and provide feedback about it.

Option	Procedure
Save the summary information by adding it to the incident work notes	**a.** Select **Share to Work notes**. **b.** In the Share Incident summary as Work notes dialog box, edit the summary, if need ed. **c.** Select **Save to Work notes**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
Provide feedback for the summary	If you'd like to provide feedback, select either the helpful icon (), or the not helpful icon () This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to improve future ver sions of this skill. The system gathers the feedback on each generated summary and stores it in the gener ative AI logs (sys_generative_ai_log_list.do).

Summarize an incident by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Quickly understand the incident context and respond to a requester's inquiries by using the incident summarization skill in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

The Incident summarization skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application.When new customers install a ServiceNow Otto product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

An incident summary provides you with a concise summary of an incident. The summary is based on the incident state and is generated from the information that you enter in the following fields:

- Short description
- Description
- State
- Priority
- Work notes
- Additional comments
- Resolution notes (for a resolved incident)

For information about the incident states, see Life cycle of an Incident.

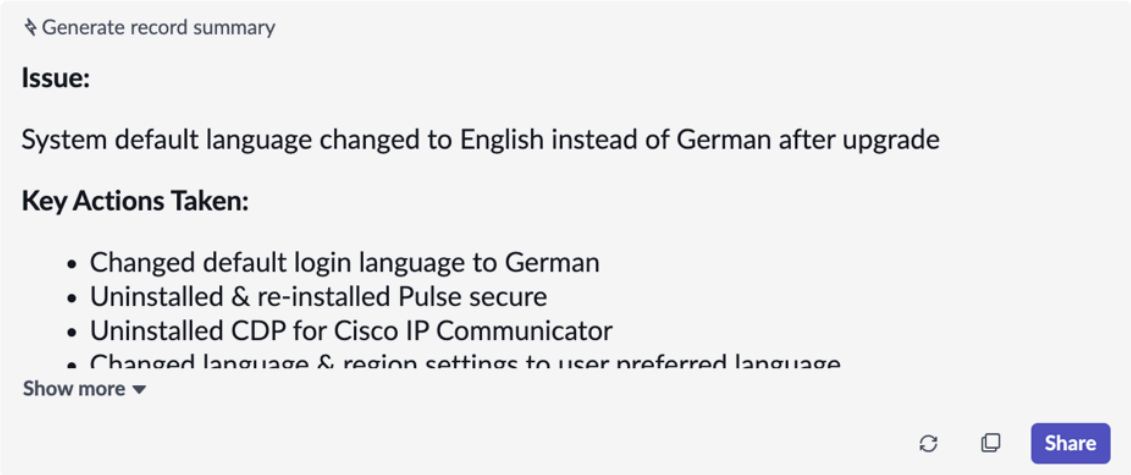
You can summarize an incident in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Procedure

1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open an incident that is assigned to you.
2. Select **Summarize**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In Core UI, the summary appears in a banner of the incident record.



- In Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, the summary is generated in the **Overview** tab.

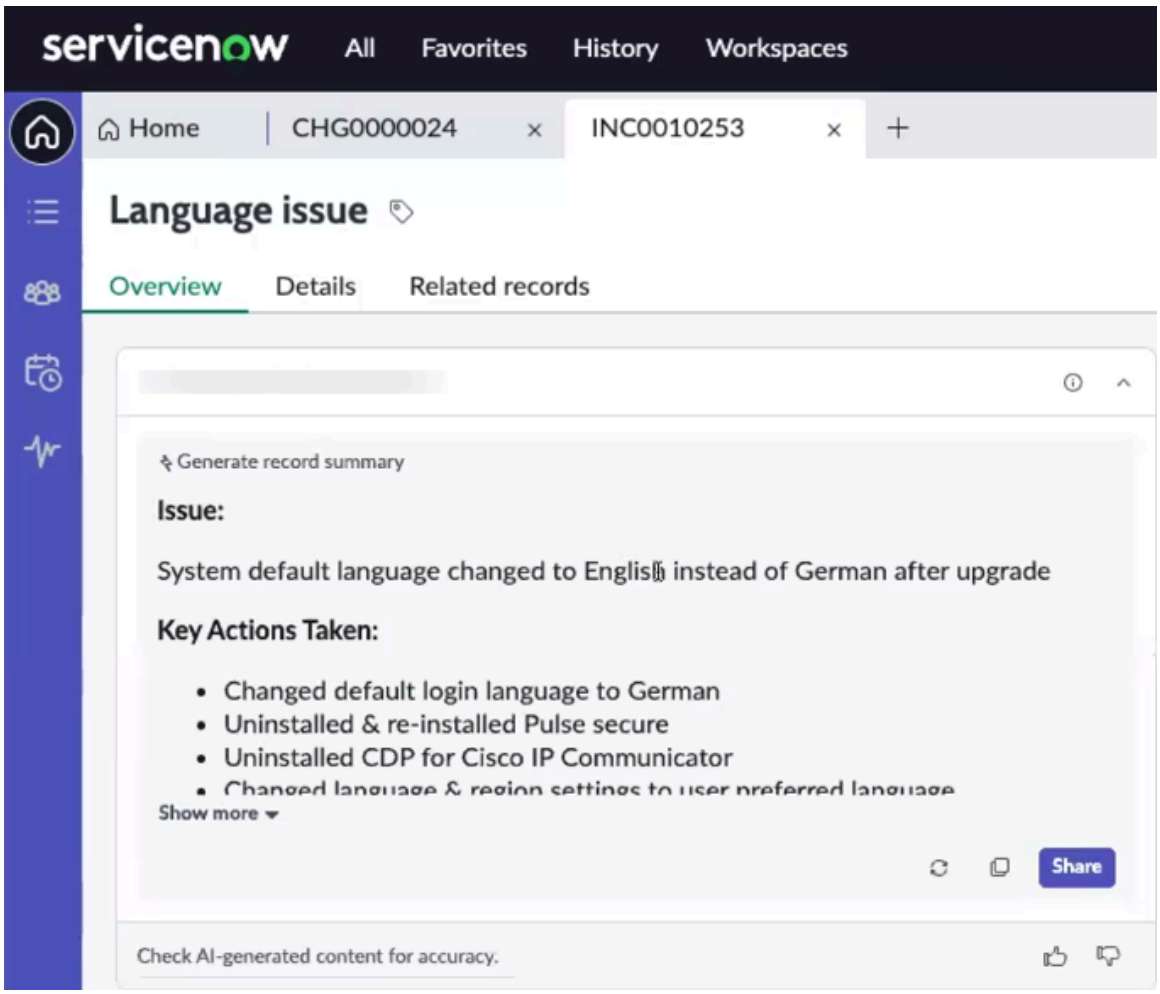
Note:

You can also generate the summary in the **Details** tab.

If you'd like to hide the incident summarization in the Details tab so that you can restrict this option only to the Overview tab, see Hide incident summarization on the incident Details tab community article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can provide feedback by selecting the thumbs up or thumbs down icon. You can also share the summary using the **Share** button.



3. **Optional:** When you're finished summarizing an incident, you can add it to the work notes, expand or collapse it, provide feedback, copy it, or view information about it.

Option	Procedure
Save the summary information by adding it to the incident work notes	**a.** Select **Share as Work notes**. **b.** In the Share Incident summary as Work notes dialog box, edit the summary. **c.** Select **Save to Work notes**.
Expand or collapse the summary	Select the expand card icon (⌄) to view the complete summary or the collapse card icon (⌃) to view a collapsed summary.
Provide feedback for the summary	If you think that the summary was helpful, select the helpful icon (👍). If you think that the summary wasn't helpful, select the not helpful icon (👎).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
	Note: This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to im prove future versions of this skill.
Copy the incident summary	If you want to reuse the summary, select the copy to clipboard icon ( ).
View the information about the incident summary	If you want to check some details about the summary, select the more info icon ( ).

Summarize an incident when reassigning it by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Provide information about the incident when assigning it to another agent or assignment group by summarizing all actions until hand off. For example, an agent can summarize an incident when reassigning it to another agent if the incident is incorrectly assigned or needs troubleshooting by another agent or assignment group.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

You can reassign an incident in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Procedure

1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open an incident that is assigned to you.
2. Perform one of the following steps.

Option	Description
From the Overview tab of an incident in Ser vice Operations Workspace for ITSM	Select **Reassign**.
From the Details tab of an incident in Ser vice Operations Workspace for ITSM	**a.** Edit the **Assigned to** or **Assignment group** fields. **b.** Select **Save**.
Core UI	**a.** Edit the **Assigned to** or **Assignment group** fields. **b.** Select **Update** or right-click the header menu and select **Save**.

A summary of the incident is generated in the **Work notes** field in the Assign dialog box.

Note: If your system administrator has enabled the *glide.ui.advanced* system property and if the incident is saved without any changes to the **Assigned to** or **Assignment group** fields, the Assign dialog box isn't displayed and the incident is saved directly.

3. Edit the **Assigned to** or **Assignment group** fields if necessary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **Save**.
   The generated incident summary is posted as work notes for the incident.

Summarize a change request by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Quickly capture the important details of a change request, including the current status, by using the change request summarization skill in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

The Change summarization skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application.When new customers install a Now Assist product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

A change request summary provides you with a concise summary of a change request. The summary is based on the change request state and is generated from the information that you enter in the following fields:

- Short description
- Description
- Work notes
- Additional comments
- Risk
- Impact
- Justification
- Implementation plan
- Risk and impact analysis
- Test plan
- Backout plan
- Close code
- Close notes
- Service offering
- State
- Conflict status
- Type

For information about the change request states, see State progression for normal, standard, and emergency changes.

You can summarize a change request in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

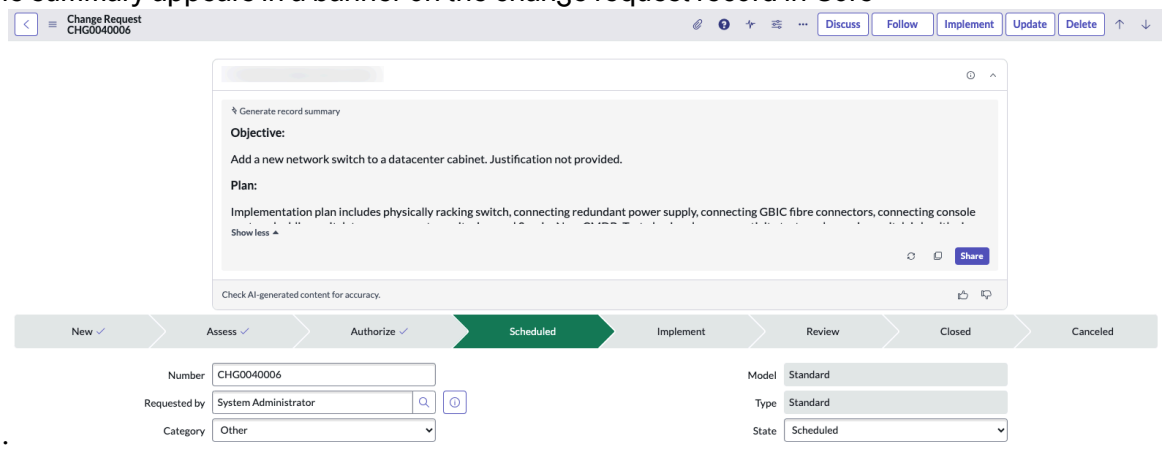
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

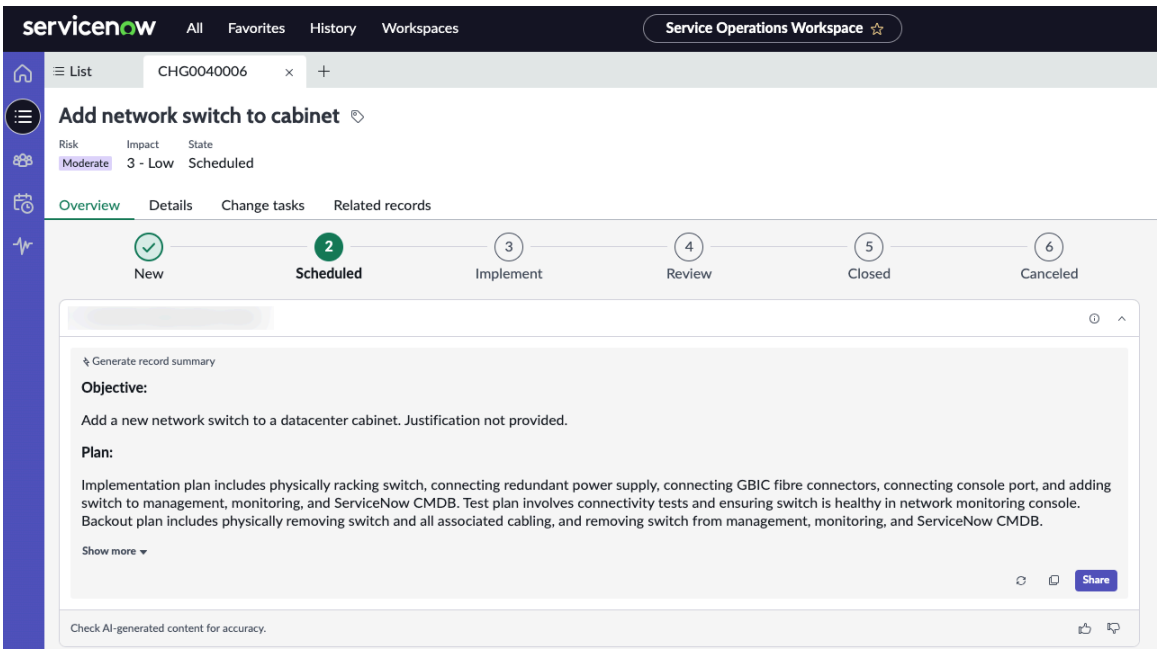
1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open a change request that is assigned to you.
2. Select **Summarize**.

   Note: The Summarize UI action isn't available for the New or Canceled state.

   The summary appears in a banner on the change request record in Core UI.



   The summary appears in the **Overview** tab on the change request record in Service Operations Workspace.



   You can provide feedback by selecting the thumbs up or thumbs down icon. You can also share the summary using the **Share** button.

3. **Optional:** When you're finished summarizing a change request, you can add it to the work notes, expand or collapse it, provide feedback, copy it, or view information about it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
Save the summary information by adding it to the change request work notes	**a.** Select **Share as Work notes**. **b.** In the Share Change Request summary as Work notes dialog box, edit the summary. **c.** Select **Save to Work notes**.
Expand or collapse the summary	Select the expand card icon ( ) to view the complete summary or the collapse card icon ( ) to view a collapsed summary.
Provide feedback for the summary	If you think that the summary was helpful, se lect the helpful icon ( ). If you think that the summary wasn't helpful, select the not helpful icon ( ). **Note:** This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to im prove future versions of this skill.
Copy the change request summary	If you want to reuse the summary, select the copy to clipboard icon ( ).
View the information about the change re quest summary	If you want to check some details about the summary, select the more info icon ( ).

Explain the risk of a change request by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Quickly generate the explanation of the calculated risk rating for a change request by using the change request risk explanation skill in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

Data from these input fields in the change request input table is used to explain why a change risk is rated high, medium, or low:

- Short description
- Implementation plan
- Assignment group
- Risk
- Description
- Backout plan
- Model type

Additional inputs include:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Similar change requests and the incidents caused by those changes
- Risk condition that was met
- Risk assessment

  By default, the assessment uses the top five normalized risk values sorted in descending order. If there's a tie between the two values, the one with the lower order number is used. For information on risk assessment, see Risk assessment.

You can also add custom input fields.

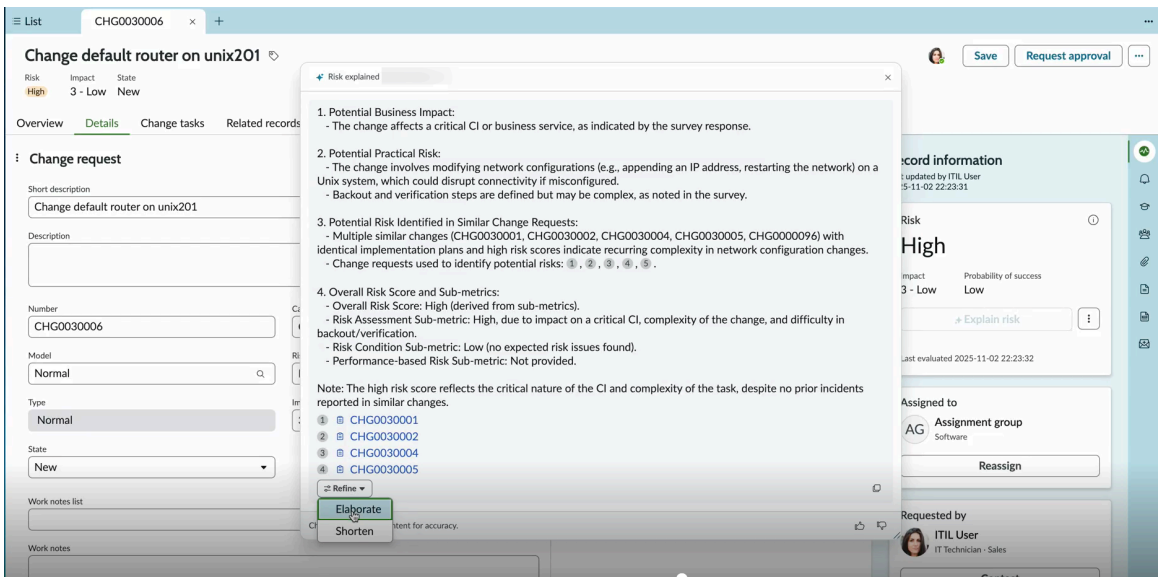
You can generate the explanation of the calculated risk rating for a change request in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Procedure

1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open a change request that is assigned to you.
2. Select the Now Assist icon for the **Explain Risk** field.

   Note: The Now Assist icon isn't available if the risk for the change request hasn't already been calculated.

   The risk explained by Now Assist appears in a window on the change request record.



3. **Optional:** Elaborate or shorten the risk explained by Now Assist.
   - To lengthen the generated response, select **Refine** > **Elaborate**.
   - To shorten the generated response, select **Refine** > **Shorten**.
4. **Optional:** When you're finished generating the explanation for a change request risk rating, you can provide feedback, copy it, or view information about it.

Option	Procedure
Provide feedback for the change request risk explanation	If you think that the change request risk ex planation was helpful, select the helpful icon (). If you think that the change request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
	risk explanation wasn't helpful, select the not helpful icon ( ). **Note:** This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to im prove future versions of this skill.
Copy the change request risk explanation	If you want to reuse the change request risk explanation, select the copy to clipboard icon ( ).
View the information about the change re quest risk explanation	If you want to check some details about the change request risk explanation, select the more info icon ( ).

Generate change risk assessment answers by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Use ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) to automatically generate answers and reasoning for change risk assessment questions directly from a change request in Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Before you begin

Roles required: `sn_change_write`, `change_manager`

About this task

This skill is active by default and available to users with the appropriate roles. The skill is automatically available to users with the appropriate roles. For more information, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

When you trigger the skill, AI reviews the change request, related records, and additional knowledge—such as compliance details, policies, or other relevant information. AI then suggests an answer and provides reasoning for each supported question in the risk assessment. The **Reasoning** field explains why AI selected each answer. You can review and adjust the suggested answers before submitting, or complete the assessment manually.

Note: The skill also reads all dynamic schema store type fields on the change request form. These fields are retrieved automatically, so they don't require an **AI Risk Data Sources** record or an entry in the change request fields property. The skill uses the retrieved values when it suggests answers. For information about dynamic attributes, see Dynamic Schema .

The skill supports Likert-scale questions only. Each option in a Likert-scale question has a numerical value, which the system uses to calculate the risk score. Questions that are not Likert-scale type open without a **Reasoning** field, and you select the answer manually.

To configure the data that the answer generator skill reads to suggest answers for change risk assessment questions, see Customize the change risk assessment answer generator skill.

This AI capability for generating change risk assessment answers and reasoning requires a platform version of Zurich patch 11 or Australia patch 4.

Note: In Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, this skill is available in version 9.2 or later.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the change request in Core UI or in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
2. Select the risk assessment.

Interface	Procedure
Core UI	Under **Related Links**, select **Risk Assessment**. In the **Change Request Risk Assessment Answer Generator Skill** dialog, select **Generate Answers**. For more information on risk assessment, see Risk assessment.
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	Under the **Risk Evaluation** section, select **Assess Risk**. In the **Generate Risk Assessment Using AI** dialog, select **Generate Answers**.

A loading indicator appears while the answers generate. When generation is complete, the pre-filled assessment page opens with a suggested answer and a **Reasoning** field for each supported question. The **Reasoning** field explains why AI selected the answer, based on the change request context.

Note: To complete the assessment manually instead, select **Skip generation**. The empty assessment page opens so you can fill in the answers manually.

3. Review the suggested answers and **Reasoning**, and update answers as needed.

Note: The on-screen message reminds you to check answers generated by AI for accuracy.

4. Submit the risk assessment.
   The risk assessment moves to the complete state. The completed assessment shows the same answers and reasoning.
5. **Optional:** To edit the answers in Core UI, open the risk assessment and do any of the following:
   - Select **Edit** to update the saved answers.
   - Select **Generate** to create a new risk assessment.
6. **Optional:** After you submit the risk assessment in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, view, edit, or regenerate the saved answers.

Option	Procedure
View the saved answers	In the **Record information** panel, select **View risk assessment**. The **Change Risk Assessment** dialog opens in read-only mode and shows the saved answers and reasoning for each question.
Edit the saved answers	Select **Assess Risk** again. The **Change Risk Assessment** dialog opens with the answers from the previous assessment copied in. Update any answers as needed, then submit the assessment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
	When you edit an assessment, the plain assessment page opens with the existing answers and no **Reasoning** field.
Regenerate the answers with the current change request context	Select **Generate Answers**. The skill is triggered again, and the previous answers are replaced by the answers returned by the new skill invocation.

Generate the resolution notes for an incident by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Automatically generate the resolution notes for an incident on demand using the ServiceNow Otto context menu. You can improve the quality of the resolution notes by providing a summary of the root cause and the steps taken to resolve the issue. Generating resolution notes lets you provide information about the incident resolution to other agents who might encounter similar issues.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

The Generating resolution notes skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application.When new customers install a ServiceNow Otto product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

You can do these actions by using ServiceNow Otto icon:

- Generate resolution notes that are based on the information in the incident.
- Refine the resolution notes by elaborating or shortening them.

Incident resolution notes are generated from the information that you enter in the following fields:

- Short description
- Description
- State
- Work notes
- Additional comments

The resolution notes generation skill requires a minimum of 50 words of relevant content across the incident's input fields (short description, description, work notes, and additional comments). If fewer than 50 relevant words are present, the skill returns an insufficient activity error and does not generate output.

Note: To change resolution notes generation from automatic to manual (requiring user input), set the trigger for the skill in the AI Admin Hub console.

You can generate incident resolution notes in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

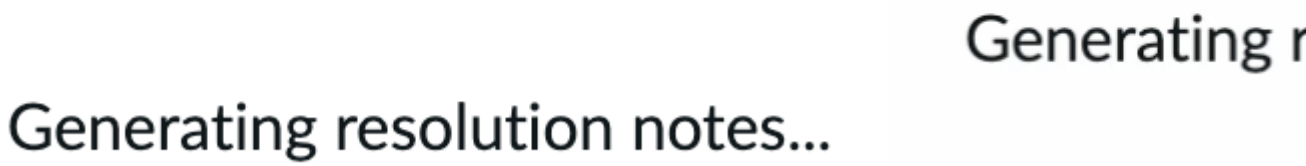
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

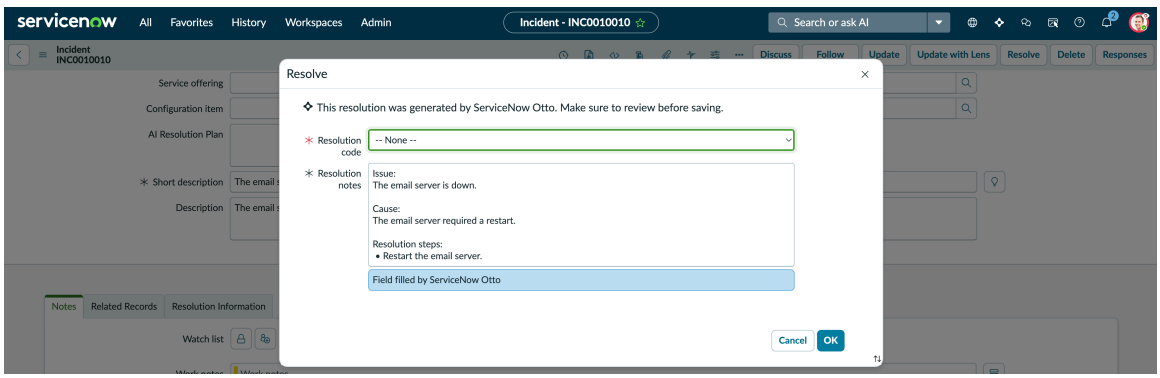
1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open an incident that is assigned to you.
2. Select **Resolve**.

   - One of the two types of icons, shown in the images below, display when the resolution notes is generated depending on how it is generated.
     - The larger icon displays when the resolution notes is generated by ServiceNow Otto for ITSM.
     - The smaller icon displays when the resolution notes is pre-filled in the incident and the **Resolve** button is selected.



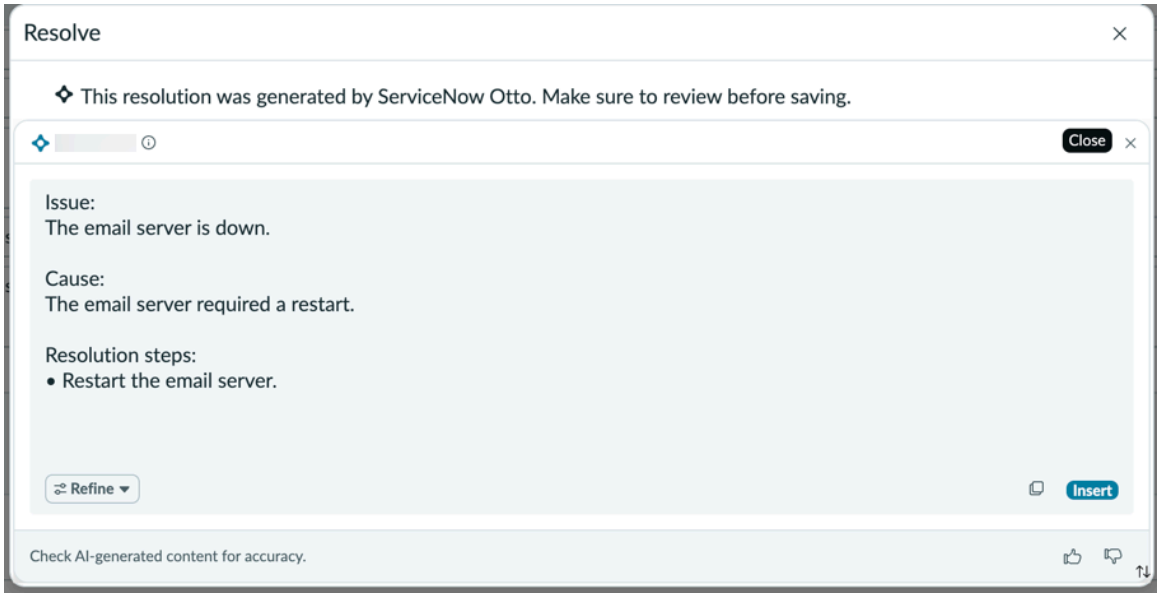


   - For automatic resolution notes generation, the **Resolution notes** field is updated in the Resolve dialog box using ServiceNow Otto.



   - For user-triggered resolution notes, manual resolution notes are generated by selecting inside the **Resolution notes** field, and then selecting the ServiceNow Otto icon .

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Resolution notes are generated in the ServiceNow Otto dialog box.

You can perform these actions on the resolution notes:

- Select **Refine**: To elaborate or shorten.
- Select **Insert**: To paste into the Resolve window.

(Optional) When you're finished generating the resolution notes manually, you can provide feedback, copy it, or view information about it.

Option	Procedure
Provide feedback for the resolution notes	If you think that the resolution notes were helpful, select the helpful icon ( ). If you think that the resolution notes were not helpful, select the not helpful icon ( ). **Note:** This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to improve future versions of this skill.
Copy the resolution notes	If you want to reuse the resolution notes, select the copy to clipboard icon ( ).
View the information about the resolution notes	If you want to check some details about the resolution notes, select the more info icon ( ).

3. **Optional:** Review the resolution summary in the **Resolution notes** field and make any necessary corrections.

   Note: Because the information in these fields is automatically generated, it's a good idea to review the text and make sure it's accurate.

4. Update the resolution code in the **Resolution code** field and select **Resolve**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A resolution code categorizes how the incident is resolved. For example, Known error and Solved (Permanently).
The resolution information is updated and the state of the incident is set to Resolved.

5. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, resolve the incident by changing its state.

Interface	Procedure
Core UI	**a.** Change the state to Resolved. The Resolve dialog box is displayed with the generated resolution notes. **b.** Update the resolution code and select **Resolve**. The resolution summary is displayed in the **Resolution Information** tab on the Incident form.
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	In the **Details** tab of the incident, change the state to Resolved. The resolution summary is updated in the Resolution section of the **Details** tab.

Generate a knowledge article from the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and classic environment by using ServiceNow Otto

As an agent or knowledge writer, generate knowledge articles from resolved and closed incidents within the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM application and classic environment by using the ServiceNow Otto application.

Before you begin

You can generate a knowledge article in any incident state that is set by your administrator using the *com.snc.incident.create_knowledge.multistate.enable* system property. The incident must also not have an existing knowledge article that is associated with it.

Note: KB generation applies to incident records only. The **Create Knowledge** option does not appear on catalog items or other task table types.

The Knowledge generation skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. When new customers install a ServiceNow Otto product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

The knowledge base referenced by the system property glide.knowman.task_kb must be active. If the specified knowledge base is inactive, the **Create Knowledge** option does not appear on resolved incidents.

Important:

- Install the applications and plugins listed in the tables below and update them to the corresponding store app version before configuring the Knowledge Generation skill.
- For information on the plugin version numbers that correspond to the release you're installing, see https://store.servicenow.com/store/app/2c09636e1be06a50a85b16db234bcb74#versionSummary

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For Knowledge Management, you must install and update the following store apps to the corresponding application version.

Store application name	Plugin ID
ServiceNow® Otto for Knowledge Management [app-knowledge-gen-ai]	sn_km_gen_ai
Knowledge Capabilities in UI Builder [app-knowledge-uib]	sn_km_uib

- For ITSM Service Operations Workspace, you must install and update the following store apps to the corresponding application version.

Application name	Plugin ID
Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications	sn_sow_itsm_cont
ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)	sn_itsm_gen_ai
Service Operations Workspace Core	sn_sow
Record Page for Service Operations Workspace	sn_sow_record
Service Operations Workspace ITSM Common	sn_sow_itsm_common
Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace	sn_sow_inc
Interaction Management for Service Operations Workspace	sn_sow_interaction

To enable an agent to see the ServiceNow Otto experience on the Create Article page, configure the following knowledge base generation criteria:

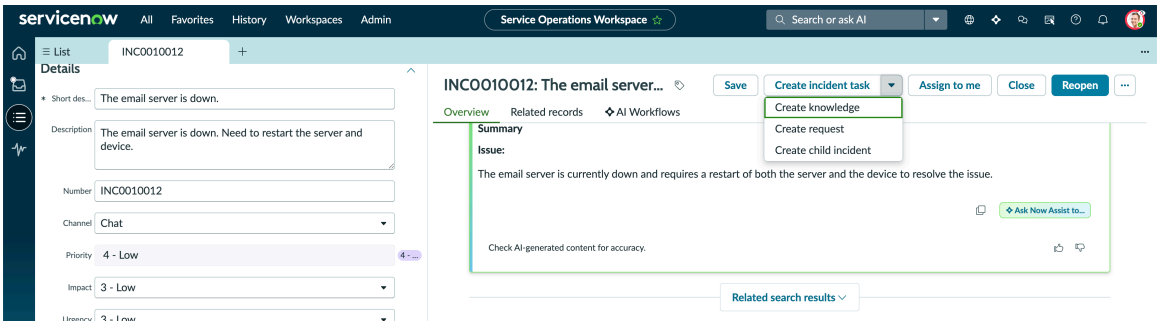
- Install the knowledge skills. For more information, see Configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).
- Make sure that the following criteria are in place in the AI Admin Hub console:
  - Specify the table record and input fields.
  - Specify the conditions for the skill availability from the list of attributes.
  - Specify that the knowledge base generation feature for the In-product or ServiceNow Otto panel is displayed.
- Configure the Create Article feature to apply the supported template, Incident-KCS article - HTML, or Standard article.
- Activate the Knowledge Content Recommendation skill. In Otto Admin, navigate to **Otto Experiences** > **Otto Context Menu** and activate the Knowledge Content Recommendation skill. Activating the Otto Context Menu alone does not enable this skill.
- Currently, only the Create Article experience is available.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Open an incident that is assigned to you.
   In the incident record, resolve and close the incident.
3. Create the article by selecting the **Create knowledge** option from the UI action drop-down menu in the incident.



Note:

- The **Create knowledge** UI action is only visible when an incident doesn't have an existing knowledge article that is associated with it.
- If the popup modal does not appear, see the KB Generation Otto popup modal is not visible in the ServiceNow Operations Workspace knowledge article for the resolution.

  When the **Create knowledge** action is initiated, it gets redirected to an interceptor page. The Knowledge article interceptor page displays only when the KCS integration for incident management (com.snc.incident.knowledge) plugin is not installed.

  Important: If the KCS integration for incident management (com.snc.incident.knowledge) plugin is installed, then the interceptor page is skipped.

  A series of steps is then executed within the Knowledge Management application.

  This includes determining if the following actions must be done:

  - Display the write option using ServiceNow Otto.
  - Present a list of similar records.
  - Generate a submission record if the *glide.knowman.submission.workflow* property is enabled.
- If you encounter a duplicate **Create Knowledge** button, see the Resolving duplicate Create Knowledge actions community article for the resolution.

4. In the Knowledge article interceptor page, select a knowledge base and an article template.

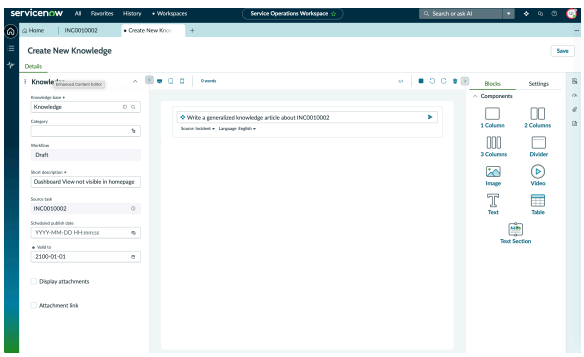
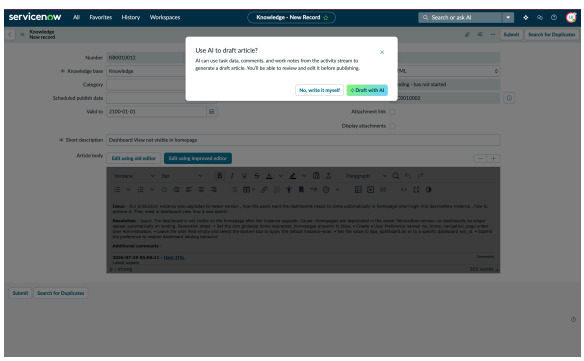
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Knowledge article in terceptor page	UI display
In Service Operation Workspace	
In Core UI	

5. Select **Next**.

> **Note:** When you use the standard template, the content from the incident's **Description**, **Resolution**, and **Additional comments** fields are populated in the respective fields in the article body of the standard template.

6. To add or update the knowledge article, follow the instructions in the table below.

To add or update the knowledge article	Do this
In Service Operation Workspace	○ In the main article editor, select the ServiceNow Otto icon and make changes as needed.  ○ Click **Save**.
In Core UI	You can update the knowledge article manually or use Generative AI to update it. 

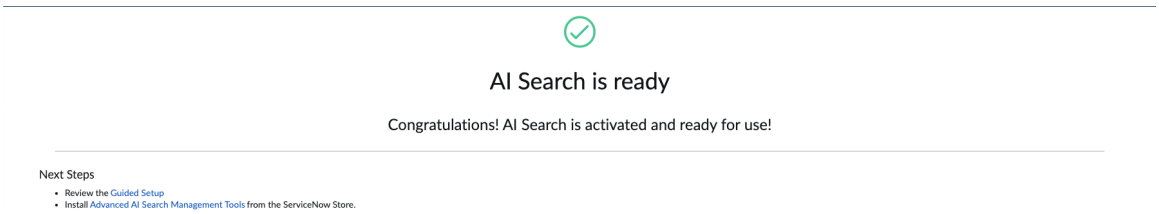
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

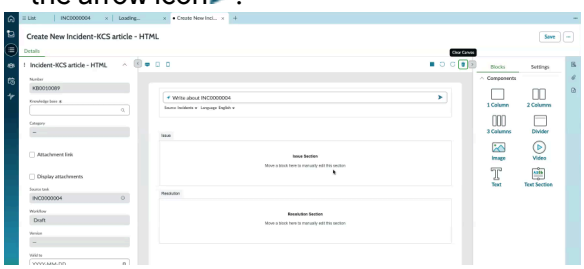
To add or update the knowledge article	Do this
	To update it: ○ Manually, select **No, write it myself** and updated the contents in the fields manually. ○ Using ServiceNow Otto, select **Yes, draft with AI** . ServiceNow Otto adds content to the **Issue** and **Resolution** fields. ○ Select **Submit** after you make the changes. **Note:** Select **Edit using improved editor**. The new Knowledge Article Advanced Editor page opens in the Knowledge Center where you can edit the content and click **Save** to save the edits.

7. **Optional:** If you're creating a draft of the article with ServiceNow Otto, you can select more than one incident to create the article .

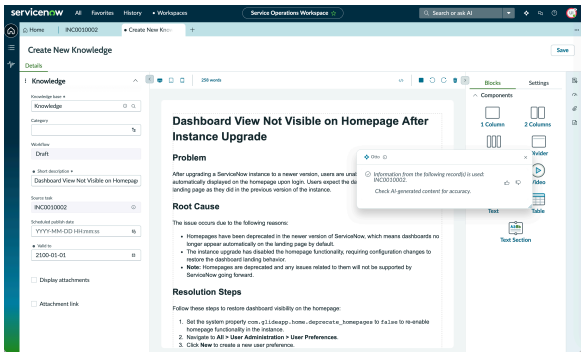
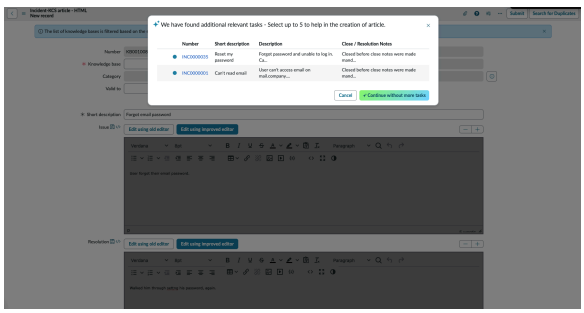
Note: Make sure that AI Search is activated.

To verify, go to **All** > **AI Search** > **AI Search Status** and verify that AI Search is active.



Type of UI	Procedure
In Service Operation Workspace	**a.** Open an incident. **b.** Select **Create Knowledge**. **c.** Select the Delete icon and select **Clear Canvas**. The 'Write about (incident number)' displays. **d.** Enter an incident number or an incident short description and press the arrow icon.  ○ When an incident number is provided, ServiceNow Otto generates the article based on the incident number. ○ When an incident short description is copied and pasted, ServiceNow Otto searches the top three similar incidents to generate the article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Type of UI	Procedure
	The Knowledge article is created and attached to all selected similar inci dents.  Select **Save** to save the article.
In Core UI	**a.** In CoreUI, open an incident with similar incidents. **b.** Select **Create Knowledge**. **c.** Select **Yes, draft with Otto** . A popup displays similar incidents. You can select up to 5 incidents. **d.** Select **Continue without more tasks**. The knowledge article is created. **e.** Select **Save**. The knowledge article is attached to all similar incidents. 

8. Review the article and edit it if necessary.
9. Select **Save** or **Publish**.
   - The ServiceNow Otto success message disappears indicating that it’s no longer a ServiceNow Otto generated article.
   - If Now LLM Service fails to generate a result, you see an error message.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When creating an article using ServiceNow Otto, the process once triggered can't be stopped. ServiceNow Otto continues to generate the article even if you close the dialog box.

- **Note:** You can edit a knowledge article in an incident using the **Edit knowledge article** button. This button displays under the following conditions:
  - When the incident is in resolved or closed state or for any state your system administrator has enabled the *com.snc.incident.create_knowledge.multistate.enable* system property.
  - If you have only one article attached to the incident and you have write access to the article.

Related topics

ServiceNow Otto in Knowledge Management

Generate a chat reply recommendation by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Generate a reply based on the context of the chat conversation using the ServiceNow Otto icon. Chat reply recommendations provide agents with quick replies to common questions.

Before you begin

Your admin must have enabled Virtual Agent and configured the chat assistant on the portal. For more information, see Display your assistant on a portal, channel, or mobile app and Summarize a chat conversation by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Role required: itil

About this task

You can do these actions by using ServiceNow Otto icon:

- Generate a recommended reply that is based on the context of the conversation.
- Refine the recommendation by elaborating or shortening the response.

Note: The Chat reply recommendation skill is on the Chat skill card in the Technology group.

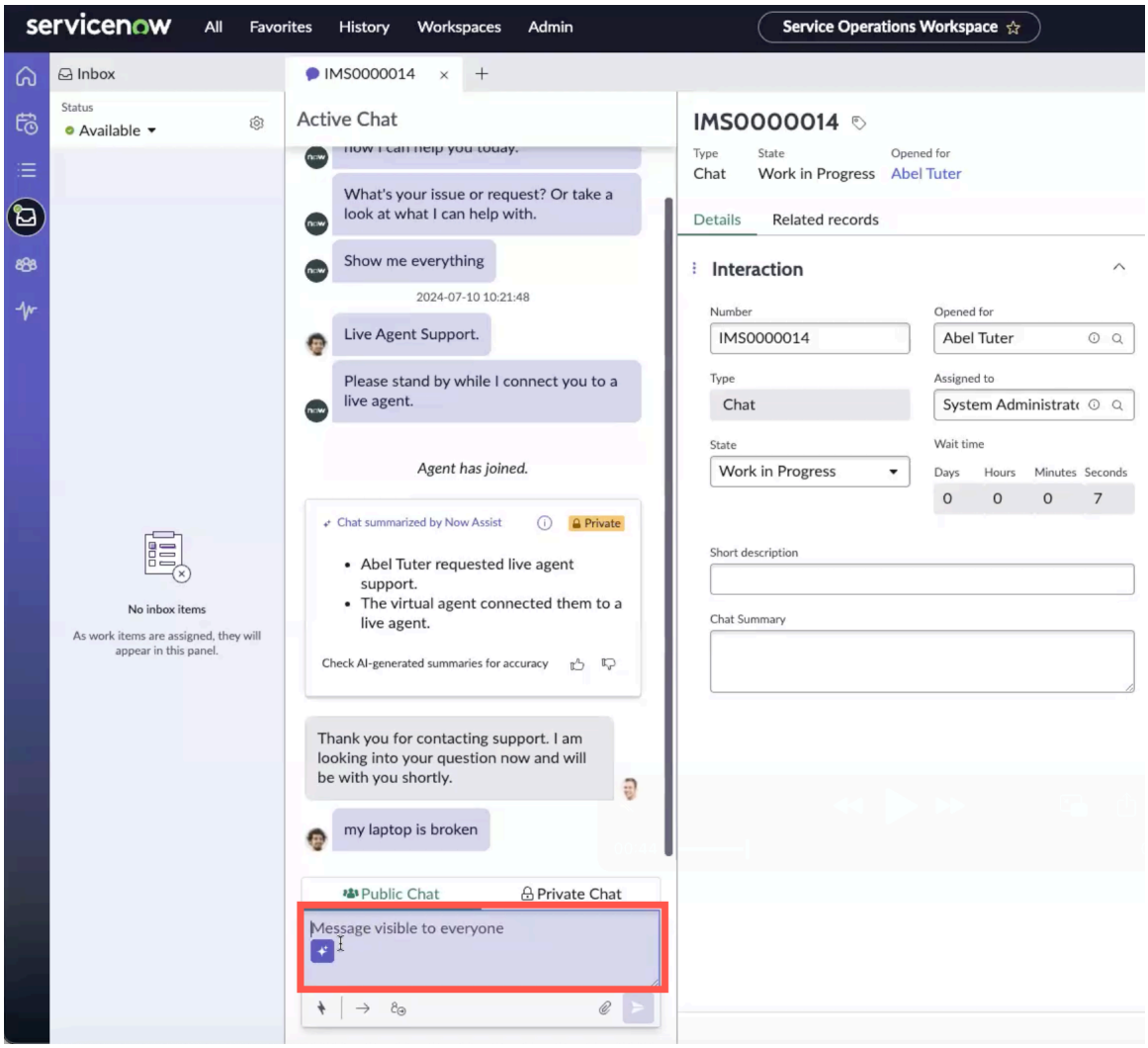
The Chat reply recommendation skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application.When new customers install a Now Assist product, designated skills are turned on automatically. For existing users who upgrade, there will be no change to the skill activation. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Open the inbox and accept the chat interaction.
   In the Active Chat section of the interaction, a summary of the Virtual Agent conversation is generated. The summary includes the actions taken before the requester engaged with the live agent. With this information, you can get an overview of what the requester has already mentioned in the Virtual Agent conversation and troubleshoot the issue.
3. Chat with the requester to get any additional details about their question or issue, if needed. For example, if the requester is having an issue with hardware, you may need the hardware model number and serial number.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

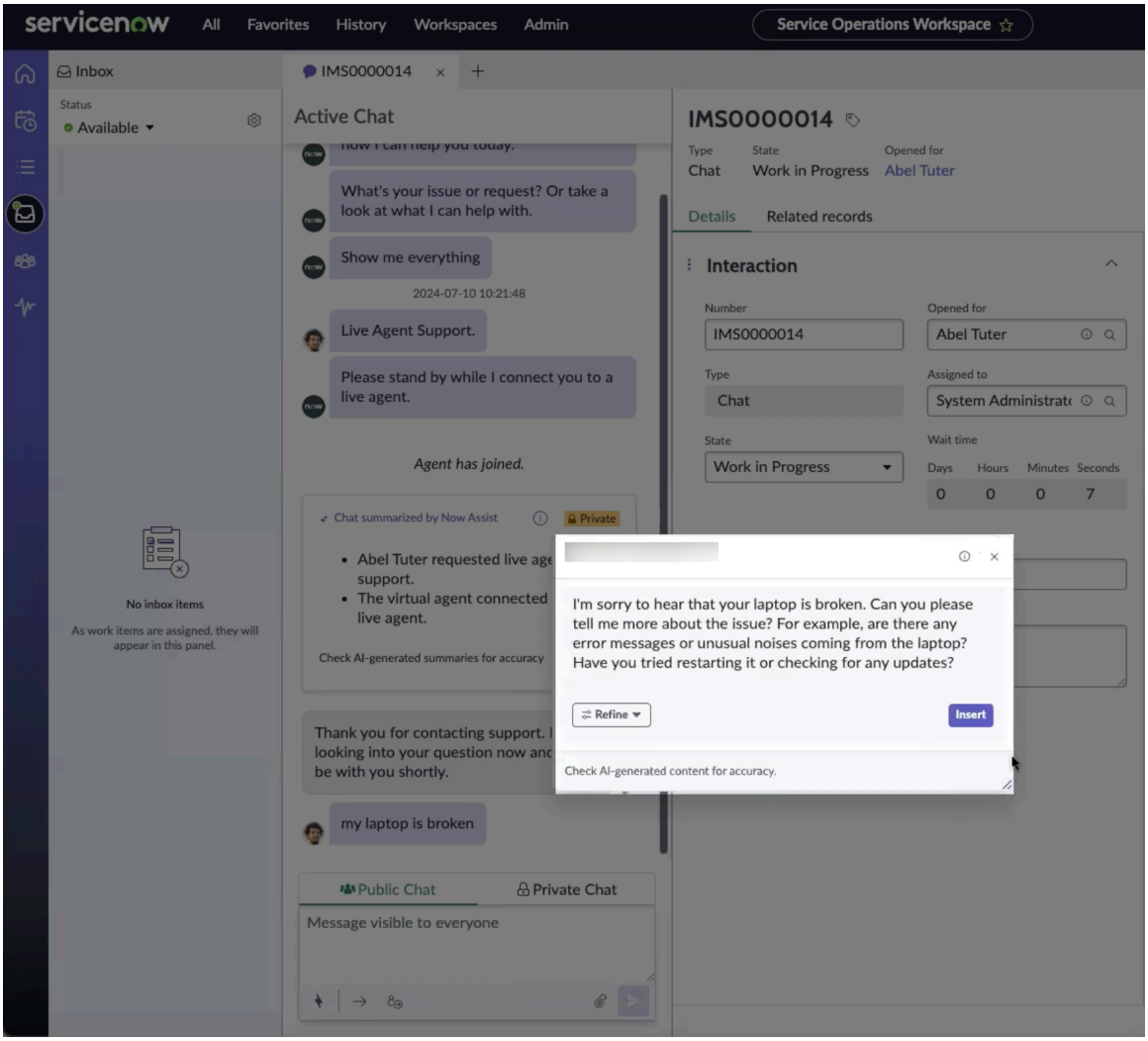
4. In the chat message window, either type a response, or leave blank, and then select the ServiceNow Otto icon ✦.



Chat message window	ServiceNow Otto icon
Typed response	Provides the option to refine your response. ○ Elaborate ○ Shorten
Left blank	Generates a recommended reply based on the context of the conversation up to this point.

The reply response appears in the ServiceNow Otto context menu modal.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Review the generated reply and select **Refine** to modify the response, or select **Insert** to paste the response into the chat message window.

   Note: If the reply response was refined, you can toggle between versions.

6. In the chat message window, select **Send**.
7. End the chat by selecting **End Chat**.

Generate an email response by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Generate an email as a recommendation based on the context of the incident using the ServiceNow Otto icon. Email responses can help agents save time and learn efficient ways to respond to requesters.

Before you begin

An admin must activate the email response skill. For more information, see Configure email reply recommendation in the AI Admin Hub console.

Role required: itil

About this task

As an agent, you can do these actions using the ServiceNow Otto icon:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Generate an email response as a recommendation based on the context of the incident and the email.
- Generate an email response as a recommendation for replies to new, forwarded, and draft emails.
- Refine the recommendation by elaborating or shortening the response.
- Get email template recommendations while composing an email.

Procedure

1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open an incident that is assigned to you.
2. Start composing an email using the More actions icon or from the activity stream.

Method	Instructions
Compose email using More actions icon	**a.** Select **Email**. **b.** Write six or more words and then select the words. The ServiceNow Otto icon appears. **c.** Select the ServiceNow Otto icon ServiceNow Otto creates an email re sponse as a recommendation. **d.** Select **Refine** and then select **Shorten** or **Elaborate** depending on whether you want a more concise or a lengthy response. Get an email response as a recommenda tion for the agent to ask more questions or sent notes to an end user.
Compose an email from Activity stream	**a.** In the activity stream, select an existing email that you want to reply to. **b.** Position your cursor within the email mes sage window to see the ServiceNow Otto icon . **c.** Select the ServiceNow Otto icon to get an email response as a recommendation. This is for the agent to ask more questions or sent notes to an end user.

3. In the email message window, either type a response or leave it empty, and then select the ServiceNow Otto icon.

Email message window	ServiceNow Otto icon
Typed response	Provides the option to refine your response: ○ Elaborate ○ Shorten

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Email message window	ServiceNow Otto icon
Left blank	Generates an email response as a recom mendation that is based on the context of the email up to this point.

4. Update the selected text with refined text by selecting **Replace**.
5. Review the generated email response and select **Refine** to modify the response, or select **Insert** to paste the response into the chat message window.
6. Select **Send email** or discard the draft if you don't like the recommendation.

Generate a Major Incident email content recommendation by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Create a draft version of an email to communicate with stakeholders on a major incident using an email template. You can complete field values in the template using an AI-generated response. Use different GenAI variables in the template types for efficient communication with the requesters.

Before you begin

Note: An admin must activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) installed to enable the Major Incident Management email content recommendation skill. For more information on activating the plugin, see Activate Major Incident Management.

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace.**
2. Using the List icon (), open a major incident.
3. Select the **Communicate** tab.
4. Select **Compose** in any task where the channel is email.

   Note: The default template defined for the selected task displays in the **Email template** field. You can choose any template and any type of communication plan within the template for your communication.

   The following four types of communication plans are available by default:

   - Ad hoc AI
   - Business user AI
   - End user AI
   - Technical AI

   For more information, see these KB articles:

   - Email templates and Gen AI variables
   - Persona as an input for Gen AI email templates

5. Compose and send the email.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the **To** field, enter one or more email addresses of the users you have to communicate with.

b. In the **Subject** field, enter a short reason for the communication.

c. In the body of the email, enter the message you want to communicate.

d. Select **Send**.

Ask questions about an incident by using the ServiceNow Otto panel

Quickly obtain common incident related information conversationally within the incident record by asking questions in the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

Important: The features in the [DEPRECATED] Incident assist skill are available in the Incident assist workflow. You can turn off this skill and use the Incident assist agentic workflow that has enhanced capabilities.

To turn off the skill:

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
2. Select the **AI Skills** tab.
3. Go to **Technology** > **ITSM**.
4. Select the Ask questions about an incident by using the ServiceNow Otto panel skill.
5. Select **Deactivate skill**.

[DEPRECATED] Incident assist topics in the ServiceNow Otto panel include:

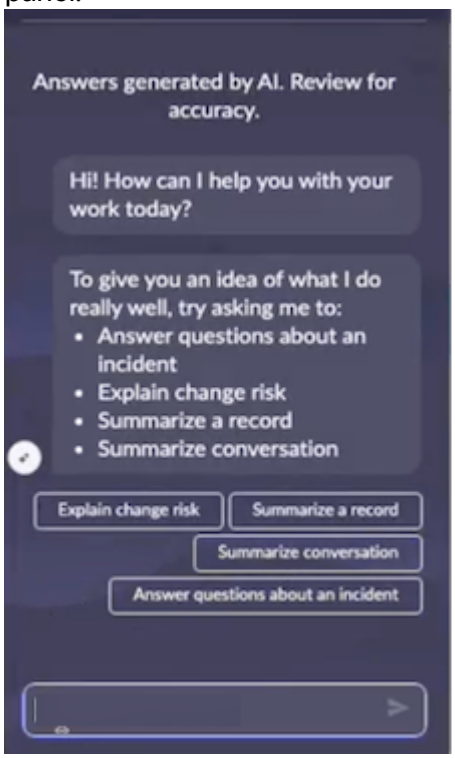
- Caller's assets
  - A caller must be associated with the incident to retrieve caller's assets.
  - Incident number must be provided, unless triggered from the incident record.
- Caller's recent incidents (within the past 7 days)
  - A caller must be associated with the incident to retrieve caller's recent incidents.
  - Incident number must be provided, unless triggered from the incident record.
- On-call experts from support groups
  - Ability to search on-call experts that are in any support group.
  - Group members are configured in **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules**.
- Similar resolved incidents
  - Similar incidents must be resolved or closed.
  - Incident number must be provided, unless triggered from the incident record.

You can ask questions about an incident by using the ServiceNow Otto panel in Core UI and Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

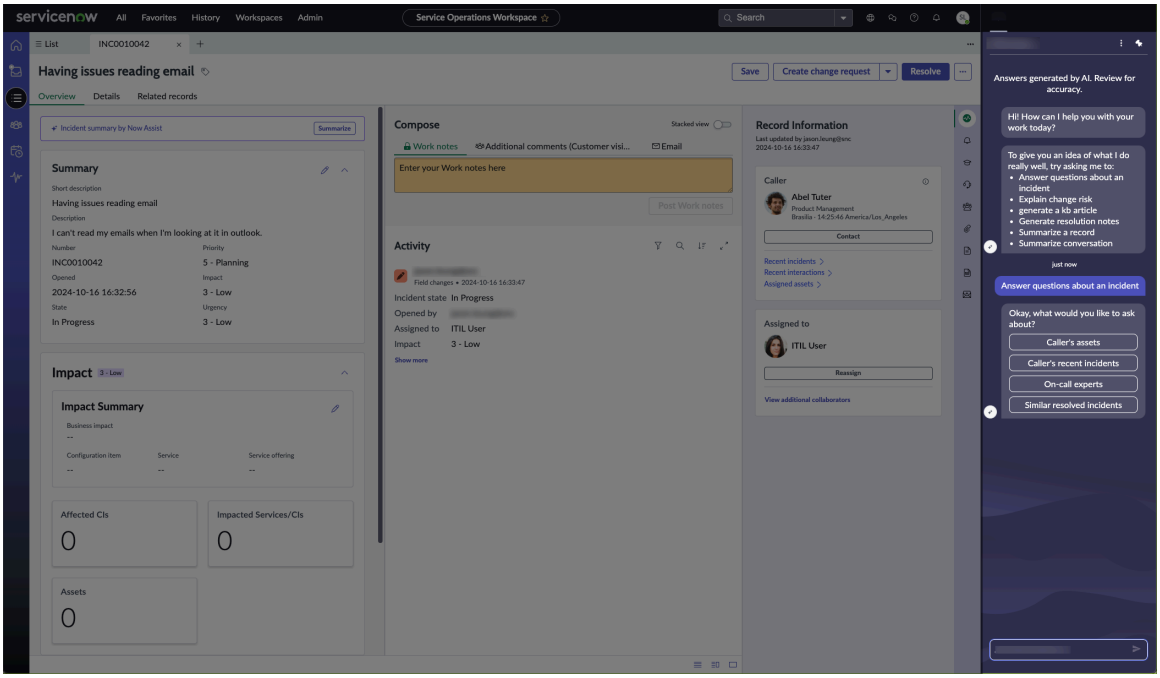
1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open an incident that is assigned to you.
2. From the header menu, select the ServiceNow Otto icon to open the ServiceNow Otto panel.



3. In the ServiceNow Otto panel, either type in a question related to an incident assist topic, or select **Answer questions about an incident** and select an [DEPRECATED] Incident assist topic to ask about.

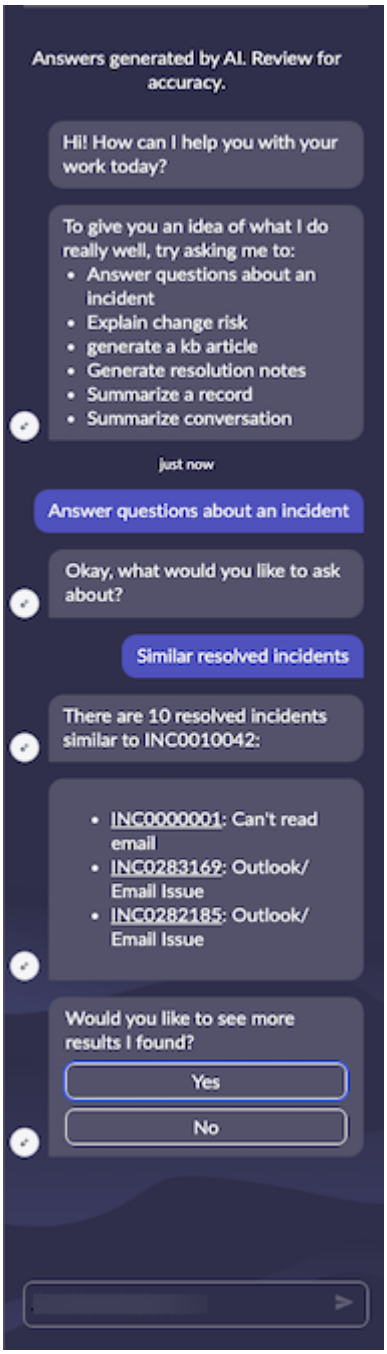
> **Note:** Incident assist uses index sources for which incidents, problems, and change requests are indexed. Similar resolved incidents are retrieved by comparing an incoming incident with past resolved incidents for smarter resolution. Similar past active incidents are displayed in the ServiceNow Otto panel and also in the Incident form via related search. For information on indexed sources, see Managing indexed sources from the AI Search Admin console.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Information requested about the incident is shown.



Request the generative AI capabilities in ITSM by using the ServiceNow Otto panel

Use the ServiceNow Otto panel to request the contextual generative AI capabilities in IT Service Management (ITSM) such as a chat summary, incident summary, or incident resolution notes in a conversational manner. You can also add comments and work notes. These capabilities provide you with a quick resolution to issues.

Before you begin

Make sure that Next Experience is enabled in the instance. For information about enabling Next Experience, see Considerations for activating Next Experience. For information about Next Experience, see Next Experience UI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: itil

About this task

You can access the ServiceNow Otto panel from the Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to request generative AI capabilities for ServiceNow Otto for ITSM skills. For information about these skills, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Using the ServiceNow Otto panel saves time for an agent, for example, the agent can quickly learn the details of an incident by reading the incident summarization. The summarization gives enough details about the associated interaction so that the requester doesn't have to repeat the same information to the agent. For information about the ServiceNow Otto panel, see ServiceNow Otto panel.

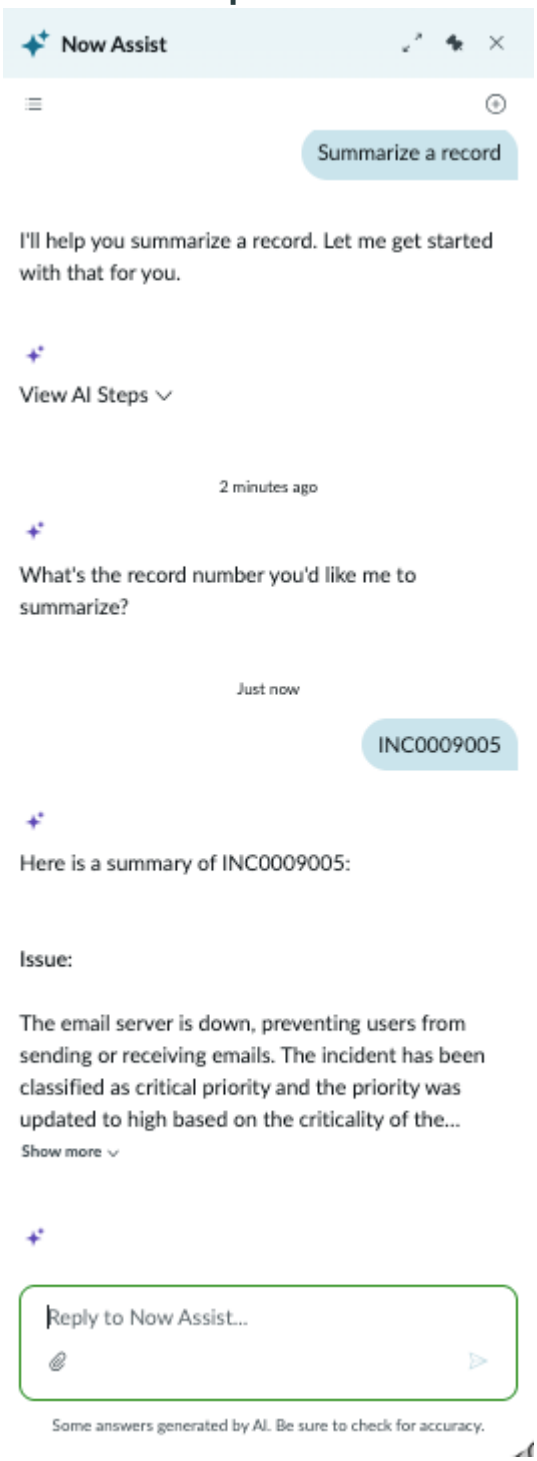
For information about how to activate the ServiceNow Otto panel, see Activate the ServiceNow Otto panel standard chat.

Procedure

1. Log in to an instance where ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) is installed.
2. Request generative AI capabilities to summarize a chat for an interaction, summarize a chat for an incident that was created from an interaction, summarize an incident, or generate incident resolution notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow Otto panel for ITSM skills



Option	Description
Summarize the chat for an interaction	**a.** Open the interaction. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Chat Summarization**. A summary of the chat con versation with the live agent is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Summarize the chat for an incident that is created from an interaction	**a.** Open the incident that was created from an interaction. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Chat Summarization**. A summary of the chat con versation with the live agent before the inci dent was created is displayed.
Summarize a Sidebar discussion	**a.** Open the discussion. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Side bar Discussion Summarization**. A summa ry of the discussion with the live agent is displayed.
Summarize an incident	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Sum marize a record**. An incident summary that helps you quickly understand the incident context is generated.
Summarize a change request	**a.** Open the change request. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Sum marize a change request**. A change re quest summary that helps you quickly un derstand the change request context is gen erated.
Change risk explanation	**a.** Open the change request. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Ex plain change risk**. An explanation of the change request risk that helps you quickly understand the change request risk rating is generated.
Generate incident resolution notes	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✨).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	c. In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Gen erate resolution notes**. The incident reso lution notes that provide a summary of the steps taken to resolve the issue are generat ed.
Generate a knowledge article	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✦). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Gener ate Article**. A Knowledge article is drafted for the incident using task data, comments, and work notes from the activity stream.
Generate chat reply recommendation	**a.** Open the chat message window. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✦). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, select **Gener ate Chat Reply Recommendation**. The re ply that provides a recommendation for the issue in the chat is generated.
Ask questions about an incident	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** From the header menu, select the Service Now Otto icon (✦). **c.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, either type in an incident assist topic question, or select **Answer questions about an incident**, and select an incident assist topic. Information requested about the incident is shown.
Use AI agents to complete tasks	**a.** Get notified when an AI agent completes work on a use case. **b.** Follow the on-screen instructions to com plete the task.
Add comments or work notes to a task record	**a.** In the ServiceNow Otto panel, enter a phrase related to a comment or work note. The conversational flow for adding a com ment or work note is triggered. **b.** Follow the on-screen instructions to com plete the task. **Note:** You must have the itil role to add work notes. For more information, see Conversational ac

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use self-service to deflect incidents in a ServiceNow portal using ServiceNow Otto

Designed to reduce the number of incidents to be resolved by deflecting issues with self-service.

Before you begin

Role required: none

Procedure

1. Navigate to a ServiceNow portal.
2. Select the Create Incident with the **ServiceNow Otto** record producer.
3. In the **Please describe your issue below** field, enter the issue you'd like to resolve and click outside of the field to generate the results.
   ServiceNow Otto AI generates the results based on available knowledge articles and catalog items.
4. Resolve the issue or track it with an incident.

To	Do this
Track the issue with an incident	**a.** Select **Proceed with incident creation**. Additional fields such as **Urgency** are added to the form. **b.** In the **Urgency** field, select the level of im portance to address the issue. You can also select the Add attachments icon and add files related to the issue. **c.** Select **Submit**. The incident is created and automatically assigned to you. If you aren't ready to cre ate the incident, select **Save as Draft** to sub mit it later.
Resolve the issue	Select **Solution found** and use the AI-generat ed solution to resolve the issue.

In-form deflection in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

In-form deflection enables users to resolve issues directly within the create incident form. When users describe an issue, ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) searches the knowledge base and returns solutions based on the user's hardware, location, and the tone of their description.

In-form deflection enables end users to find resolutions without creating an incident. When a user describes an issue in the **Short description** field, ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) searches the knowledge base and returns relevant solutions tailored to that specific user's context.

In-form deflection process

When you enter an issue description, the system performs the following enhancements to the search process:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- User context embedding: The system fetches your location and hardware information from the knowledge graph and rephrases your query to include this context. For example, `my laptop is not working` is set to `MacBook Pro is not working` if your hardware is a MacBook Pro.
- Sentiment analysis: The system detects the tone of your description. If the description indicates frustration, the response reflects that tone and prioritizes solutions accordingly.
- Intent classification: The system classifies your description as an incident or a request. An incident description reports a problem, such as `my laptop is not working`. A request description asks for something new, such as `I need a new laptop`. Based on this classification, the response either recommends troubleshooting steps or a personalized catalog item.

In-form deflection benefits

Using in-form deflection reduces incident volume and enables users to resolve issues quickly:

- Get personalized solutions specific to your hardware and location.
- Resolve issues immediately without waiting for incident assignment.
- Receive responses that reflect the tone of your description and prioritize relevant solutions.
- Skip incident creation when a self-service solution is available.

User context application

User context is applied based on your issue type. When your issue relates to hardware or location, the system rephrases your query to include this information. When your issue is generic, such as "what is Outlook," the system returns generic results without modifying the query, because the context is not relevant to the question.

Resolve issues using in-form deflection ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Use the create incident form with ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) to find a solution and deflect the issue without creating an incident.

Before you begin

To get personalized results, the user context based on hardware and location context must be configured.

Role required: none

About this task

Note: ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) classifies your description as an incident or a request. An incident description reports a problem, such as `my laptop is not working`. A request description asks for something new, such as `I need a new laptop`. This task describes the flow for an incident classification. For the request classification flow, see Resolve requests using in-form deflection ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Procedure

1. Access the **Create New** incident form.
   a. Navigate to the employee portal.
   b. Search for `Create incident with *ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)*`.
2. In the **Short description** field, enter a brief summary of your issue.

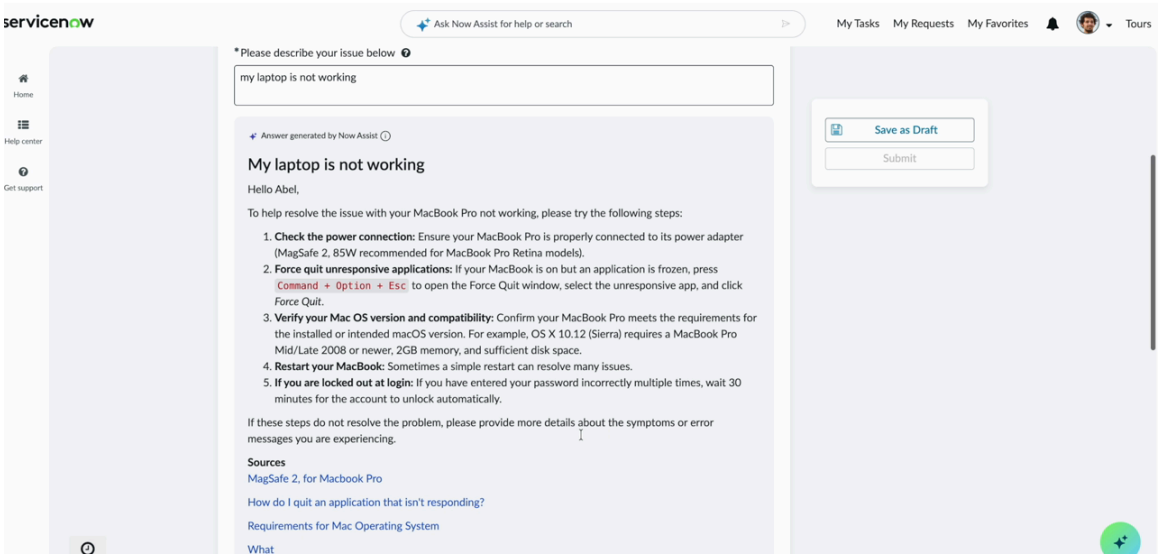
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Please describe your issue below** field, enter a specific description of your issue.

   Specific descriptions return more relevant results. Enter a specific description, such as `my laptop is not working` rather than `computer broken`. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) classifies your description as an incident or a request and personalizes the results based on your hardware and location context. For resolving requests, see Resolve requests using in-form deflection ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

4. Review the search results in the **Incident search results** widget.

   ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) displays relevant solutions from the knowledge base. The results are personalized based on your hardware such as your assigned device and location.



5. If one of the solutions resolves your issue, select **Solution found**.

   Selecting **Solution found** closes the form and marks the issue as resolved through deflection. No incident is created. The issue is recorded as deflected.

6. **Optional:** If no solution in the search results resolves your issue, provide additional details in the **Please describe your issue below** field and select **Proceed with incident creation**.

   (Optional) Select **Proceed with incident creation** to create an incident record that will be assigned to an incident management team. Use this path when deflection is not applicable or when you need formal tracking and assignment.

Resolve requests using in-form deflection ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Use the create incident form with ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) to receive a personalized catalog item recommendation when your description is classified as a request.

Before you begin

To get personalized results, the user context based on hardware and location context must be configured.

Role required: none

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

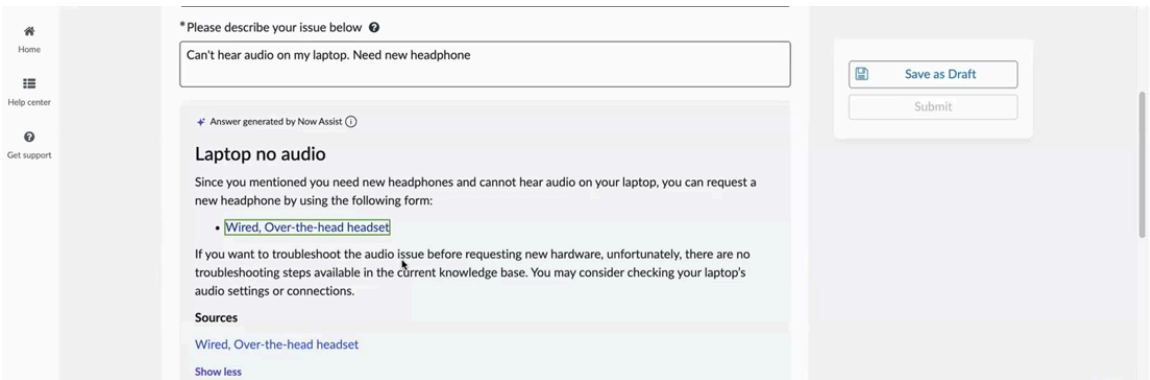
Note: ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) classifies your description as a request when you ask for something new rather than report a problem, such as `I need a new laptop` or `I need new headphones`. For the incident classification flow, see Resolve issues using in-form deflection ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Procedure

1. Access the **Create New** incident form.
   a. Navigate to the employee portal.
   b. Search for `Create incident with` *`ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)`*.
2. In the **Short description** field, enter a brief summary of your issue.
3. In the **Please describe your issue below** field, describe what you need.

   Describe what you need, such as `I need a new laptop` rather than `my laptop is not working`. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) classifies your description as a request and personalizes the recommendation based on your assigned hardware and location context.
4. Review the recommended catalog item in the **Incident search results** widget.

   For a request classification, ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) suggests a catalog item matched to your assigned hardware, such as a compatible replacement laptop.



5. Select the recommended catalog item link to open the request form.

   Complete and submit the request form to order the item.
6. If the recommended catalog item resolves your need, select **Solution found**.

   Selecting **Solution found** closes the form and marks the issue as resolved through deflection. No incident is created. The issue is recorded as deflected.
7. **Optional:** If the recommended catalog item doesn't meet your need, provide additional details in the **Please describe your issue below** field and select **Proceed with incident creation**.

   (Optional) Select **Proceed with incident creation** to create an incident record that will be assigned to an incident management team. Use this path when deflection is not applicable or when you need formal tracking and assignment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deflecting incidents in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) reference

Deflection retrieves user context and sentiment analysis to rephrase search queries for more relevant results.

Intent classification types

Deflection classifies the user's intent by analyzing the short description and detailed issue description. The classification determines whether the response recommends troubleshooting steps or a personalized catalog item.

Intent classification types

Intent type	Description
Incident	The user reports a problem with an existing item. The response recommends troubleshooting steps from the knowledge base. Examples: `my laptop is not working`, `my laptop screen is freezing`.
Request	The user asks for something new rather than reporting a problem. The response recommends a specific catalog item personalized to the user's assigned hardware. Examples: `I need a new laptop`, `I need new headphones`.

User context information

The system retrieves the following user context information from the knowledge graph to personalize search results.

User context information

Context type	Description
Hardware	The primary device used by the user. Examples: MacBook Pro, Dell Laptop, Windows Desktop. This context is applied to queries about device-specific issues.
Location	The user's office location or site. This context is applied to queries about location-specific services, networks, or resources.

When user context is applied to queries

User context is applied to the search query only when the context is relevant to the issue description.

Context application examples

Original description	User hardware context	Rephrased query that is passed to search
My laptop is not working	MacBook Pro	MacBook Pro not working
My laptop is stuck	MacBook Pro	MacBook Pro stuck
What is Outlook	MacBook Pro	Outlook overview. **Note:** Here, no context is applied.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sentiment analysis in responses

The system detects the emotional tone in the user's description and incorporates this sentiment in the response. When the user expresses frustration or urgency, ServiceNow Otto for ITSM acknowledges the concern in the response. For example, if the user types `I am frustrated. My laptop is broken`, the response begins with `I understand your frustration with your broken MacBook Pro` and returns solutions in order of relevance.

Analyze sentiments in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

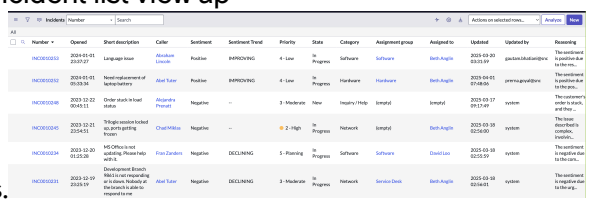
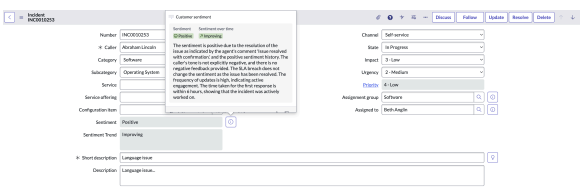
Make informed decisions on incidents based on requester's sentiment and the reasoning behind it in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

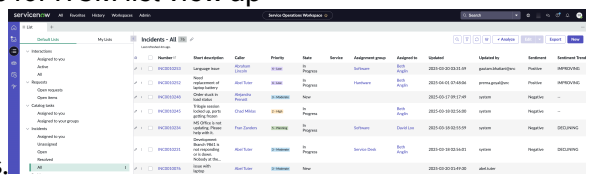
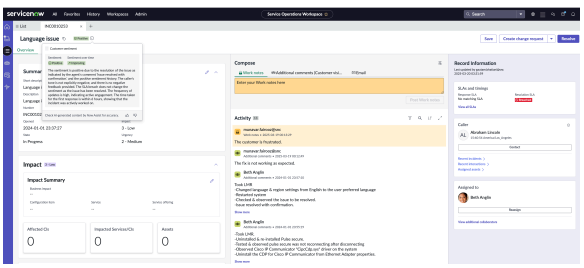
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to the incident list or incident form in the Core UI or in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

To	Do this
Navigate in Core UI	**a.** Go to **All** > **Incident** > **All**. The incident list view ap  pears. You can analyze the Sentiment and Senti ment trend for the incident list. **b.** Select an incident. The incident form view appears. **c.** In the **Sentiment** field, select the informa tion icon (ⓘ) to see the reasons for the sentiment.  **Note:** If the **Sentiment** field does not appear, you must configure the form layout. For more information, see Con and add the **Sentiment** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
Navigate in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	**a.** Go to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**. **b.** Select the list icon ( ). **c.** Go to **Incidents** > **Open**. The Service Operations Work space for ITSM list view ap pears.  **d.** Select an incident. The Service Operations Workspace for ITSM form view appears. **e.** Select the information icon ( ) to see the reasons for the sentiment.  **Note:** If the **Sentiment** field does not appear, you must configure the form layout. For more information, see Con and add the **Sentiment** field.

2. **Optional:** In the Core UI or in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM list view, you can sort the incidents based on the sentiment and the sentiment trend.
3. **Optional:** Manually refresh a sentiment.
   a. In the Core UI or in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, enter a comment in the Additional Comments field.
   b. In the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM interface, a red dot appears on the information icon ( ) next to the sentiment.
   c. Select the information icon ( ) and then select the refresh icon ( ) to see the updated sentiment and sentiment trend.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Suggested steps generation in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Generate suggested steps automatically by analyzing clusters of closed incidents with similar incident resolution in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin

Important:

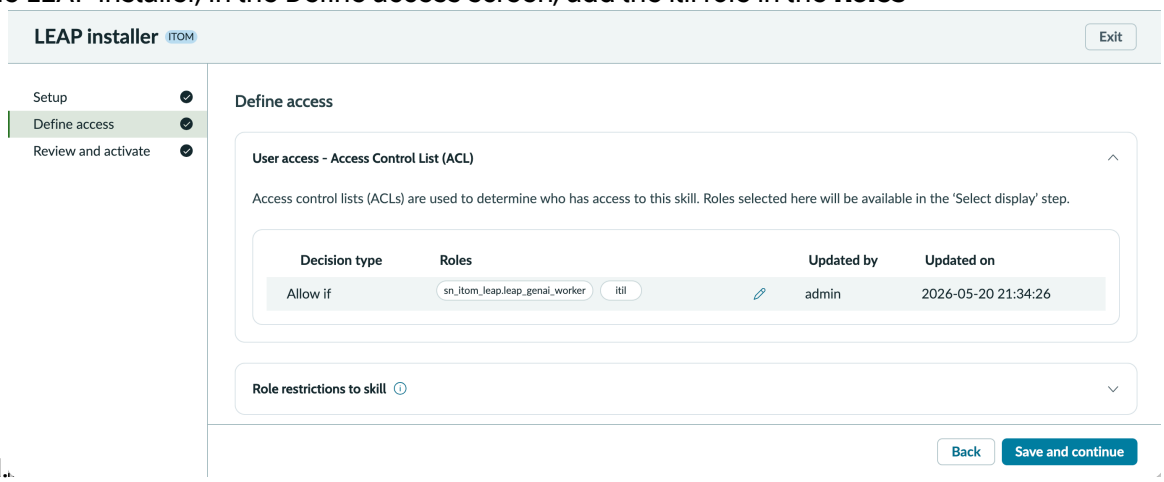
- Starting with the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) version 15.0, the Suggested steps skill is deprecated. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. This feature is being replaced with Learning Enhanced Automation Platform (LEAP). For information on how to get started see, How to get started with LEAP.
- Starting Zurich Patch 12, Now Assist is renamed to ServiceNow Otto.

To transition to LEAP:

1. Install the LEAP (sn_itom_leap) plugin.
2. Activate the LEAP installer skill.

   Note: You must be in LEAP scope to activate this skill.

   a. Go to **Admin** > **AI Admin Hub**.
   b. Select **AI Skills**.
   c. In **Technology**, select **ITOM**.
   d. Activate the LEAP installer plugin.
3. Add the itil role to access LEAP.
   a. In the LEAP installer, in the Define access screen, add the itil role in the **Roles** field.



   b. Select **Save and continue**.

Role required: itil

Important: If you are using LEAP, you also need the LEAP agent (sn_itom_leap.leap_agent) role. For more information, see Components installed with LEAP.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

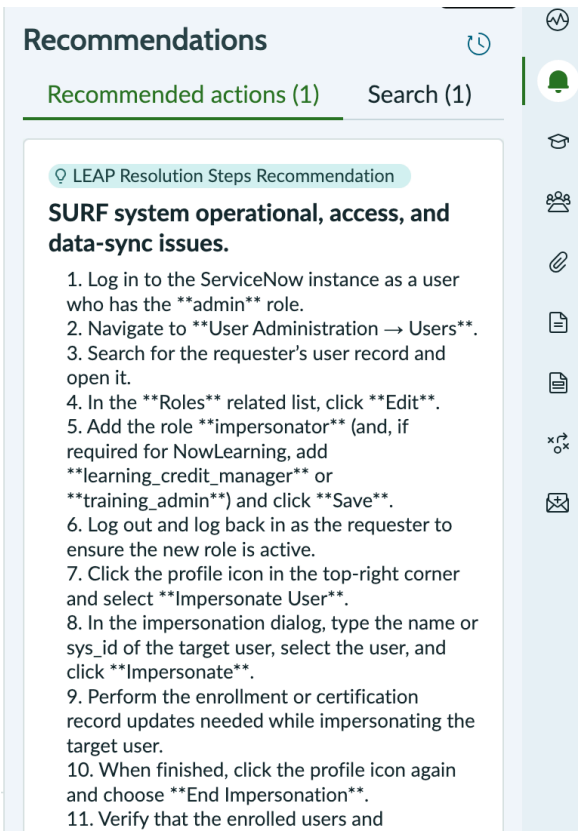
About this task

Data from the short description field and the filter conditions set in the incident input table are used to generate the clusters based on similar past resolved incidents. By default, the Suggested steps skills are configured to work with itil roles. With Named Access Accounts (NAA), you can restrict access to this skill for a different role. However, itil is still required because the Group-Action framework skills used by **Suggested Steps** enables to access the incidents. For most scenarios, changing the ACL role on AI Admin Hub is sufficient. However, you can also restrict individual skills to specific roles. For information on troubleshooting steps to resolve issues with the Suggested steps generation skill, see Troubleshoot Suggested steps generation skill set up.

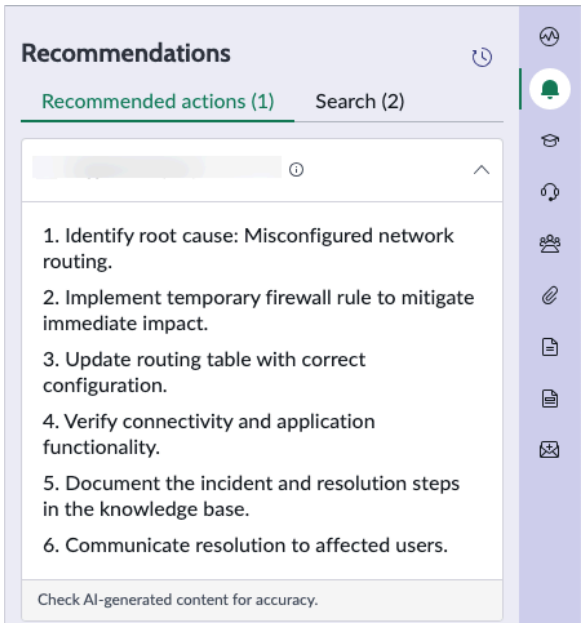
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace.**
2. Using the List icon ( ), open an incident that is not in **Closed** or **Complete** state.
3. Select the Recommendations icon ( ).

   The steps to resolve the incident appear in a **Recommendations** pop-up window in the incident record. This action may take a few minutes.

If	Then
You're using LEAP	The LEAP Resolution Steps Recommendation will appear. 

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If	Then
You're using Suggested steps	The Suggested Steps recommendation will appear. 

Generate a response in the activity stream

Automatically generate a response in an incident record activity stream using the Incident activity response generation skill. Add them to the work notes or comments to enhance the quality of your interactions with the user.

Before you begin

These skills are inactive by default. Your administrator must enable the skills that you want to use.

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to an incident record in the SOW or Core UI where you want to generate work notes or comments using ServiceNow Otto.
2. Do the following in the **Work notes** or **Comments** field:
   a. Select the ServiceNow Otto icon ( ).

      The following four options appear:

      Note: The options are displayed based on the configurations by your admin.

Options	Description
Acknowledge task	Acknowledge the receipt of the task record.
Post response	Generate a reply for specific questions from the user.
Summarize actions taken	Generate a summary of all actions taken.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Description
Follow up	Ask follow-up questions.

b. Select one of the options based on the type of response that you want ServiceNow Otto to generate.

   The response appears in the ServiceNow Otto context menu.

c. You can select the **Refine** menu and elaborate, shorten, or change the tone of the response.

3. Select **Insert**.

Generate release notes for a release

Generate structured release notes for a release using AI-driven summarization, reducing manual effort and improving clarity for stakeholders. The release notes are generated from the release scope.

Before you begin

Required applications and plugins:

- Digital Product Release version 2.3 or later.

  For more information, see Digital Product Release.

- ServiceNow Otto for ITSM plugin (sn_itsm_gen_ai) version 12.0.0 or later.

  For more information, see ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Configuration:

- The Generate Release Notes skill must be active.

  For more information, see Configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

- The release phase set as the release readiness must be in progress or completed.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

The release notes are generated using the release scope data for the release:

- Product enhancements and work items
- Incidents
- Problems
- Requests

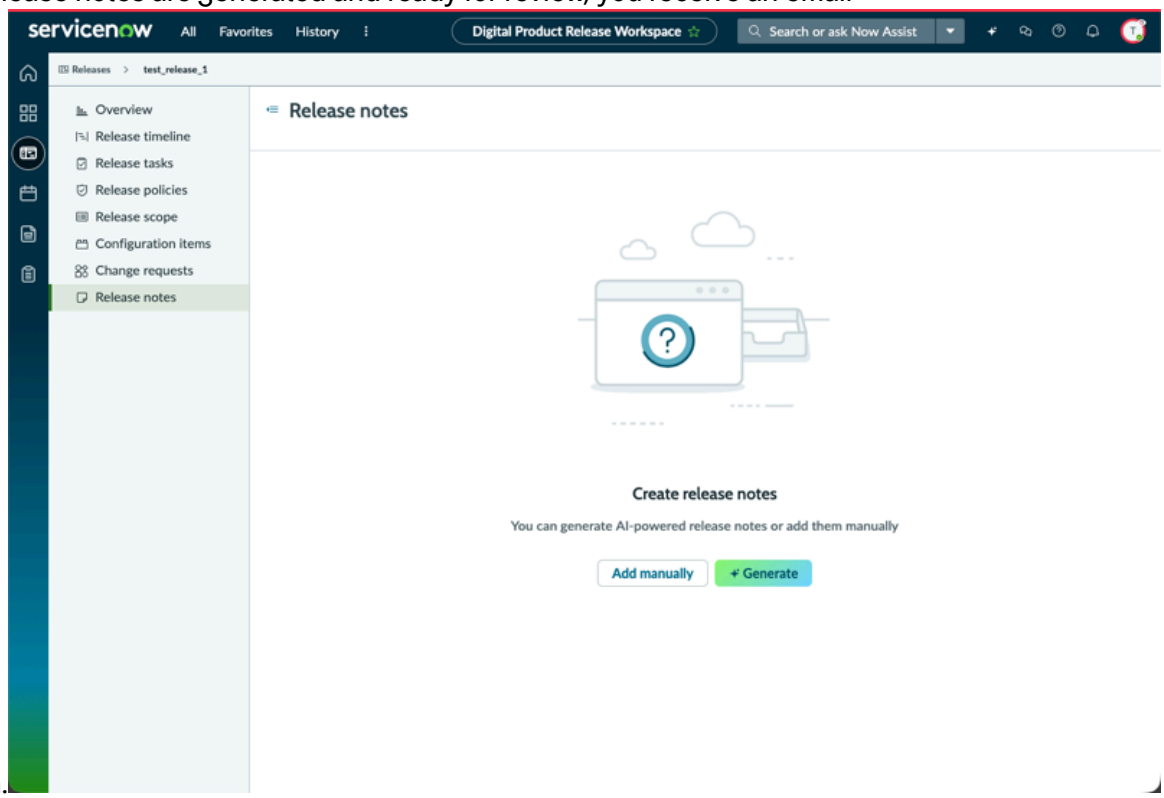
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select the **Release notes** section to manage release notes.

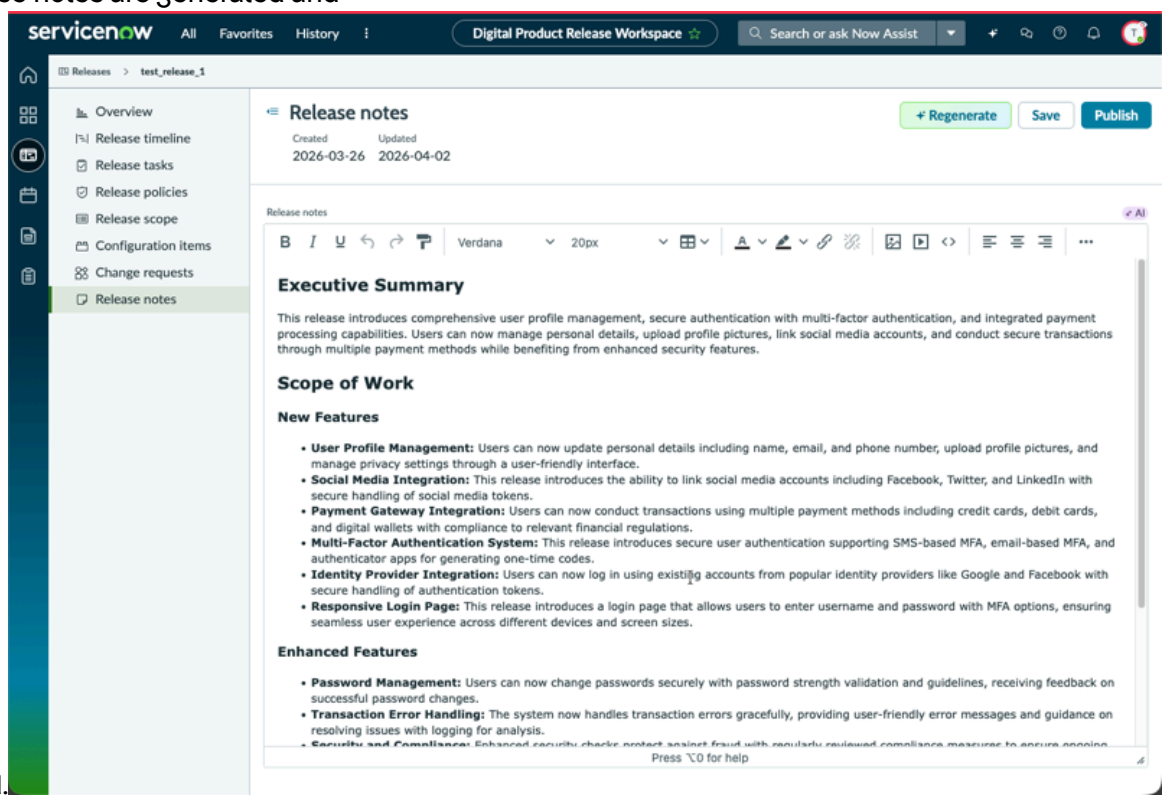
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Generate** to create the release notes using AI-driven summarization.

   Depending on the number of items in the release scope, this process might take some time. You can choose to close this section and proceed with other work as needed. After the release notes are generated and ready for review, you receive an email notification.



   The release notes are generated and displayed.



6. Review the AI-generated release notes for accuracy and make changes, if necessary.
7. To save the release notes, select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. **Optional:** If you update the release scope, you can regenerate the release notes by selecting **Regenerate**.
   The existing release notes are replaced with the regenerated release notes, which include the latest release scope data.
9. To publish the release notes, select **Publish**.
   The release notes are set to read only.
10. Select **Download** to download a copy of release notes as a PDF file.
11. Select **Copy link** to create a shareable link to the release notes.
    You can share the link with your stakeholders. They can access the release notes in Digital Product Release Workspace.
12. **Optional:** To add content manually or regenerate the release notes after they are published, select **Edit**.

Related topics

AI-powered release notes generation

Generate a response to Request Management records by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Automatically generate a response in request-related record activity streams using the activity response generation skills for requests and requested items. Add responses to work notes or comments to enhance the quality of your interactions with the user.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

Activity response generation for Request Management involves individual skills used to generate responses in the following record types:

- Requests
- Requested items
- Catalog tasks

These Request Management activity response generation skills provide you with responses in work notes or comments. These responses are generated from the information entered in the corresponding record fields. For more information about which fields are referenced, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Procedure

1. Navigate to a request, requested item, or catalog task record in the SOW or Core UI where you want to generate work notes or comments using ServiceNow Otto.
2. Do the following in the **Work notes** or **Comments** field:
   a. Select the Now Assist icon ( ).

      The following four options appear:

      Note: The options are displayed based on the configurations by your admin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Description
Acknowledge task	Acknowledge the receipt of the task record.
Post response	Generate a reply for specific questions from the user.
Summarize actions taken	Generate a summary of all actions taken.
Follow up	Ask follow-up questions.

b. Select one of the options based on the type of response that you want ServiceNow Otto to generate.

   The response appears in the ServiceNow Otto context menu.

c. You can select the **Refine** menu and elaborate, shorten, or change the tone of the response.

3. Select **Insert**.

Result
The response generated by ServiceNow Otto is added to the **Work notes** or **Comments** field. You can further edit the response or select **Post** to add it to the activity stream.

Summarize Request Management records by using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Summarize all information related to the context of requests to get a consolidated real-time status by using the Request Management summarization skills in the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) application.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

About this task
Summarization for Request Management involves individual skills used to summarize the following record types:

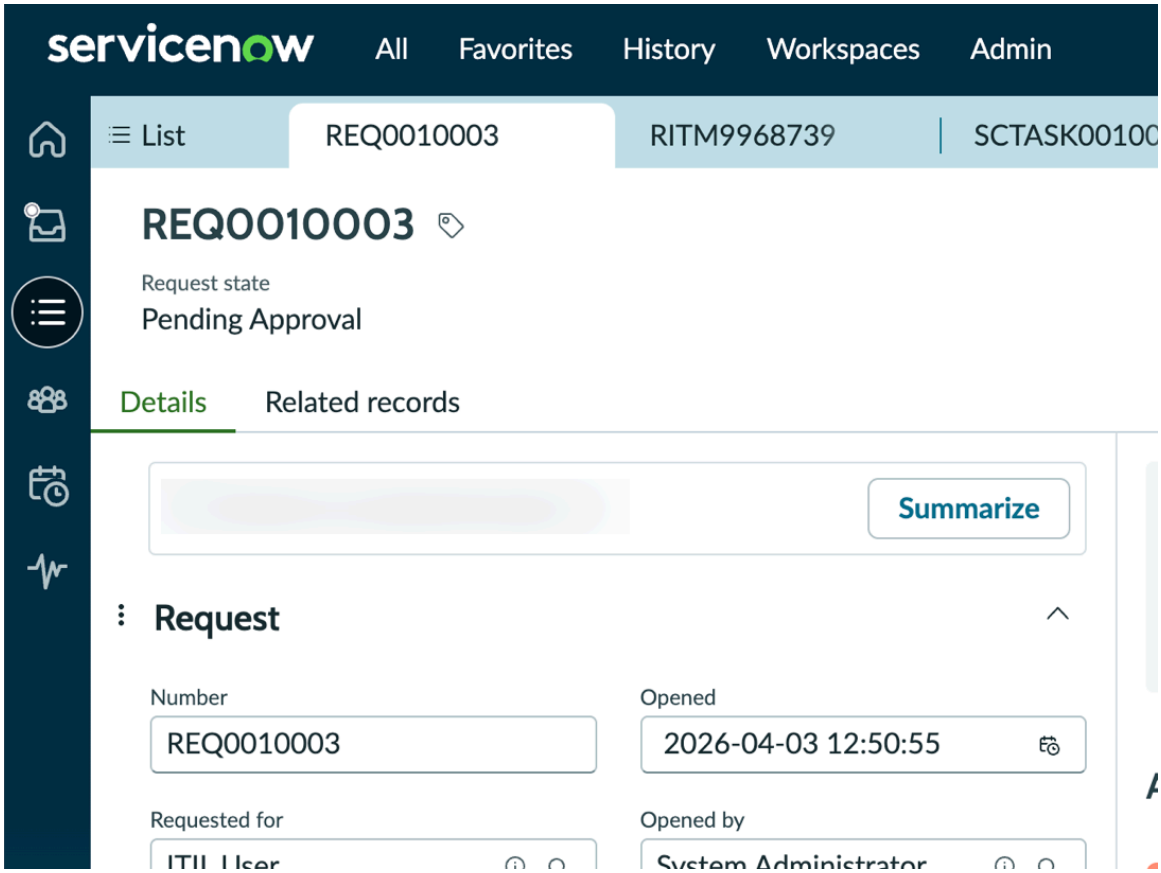
- Requests
- Requested items
- Catalog tasks

These Request Management summarization skills provide you with concise summaries generated from the information entered in the corresponding record fields. For more information about which fields are referenced, see Skill inputs and triggers for ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

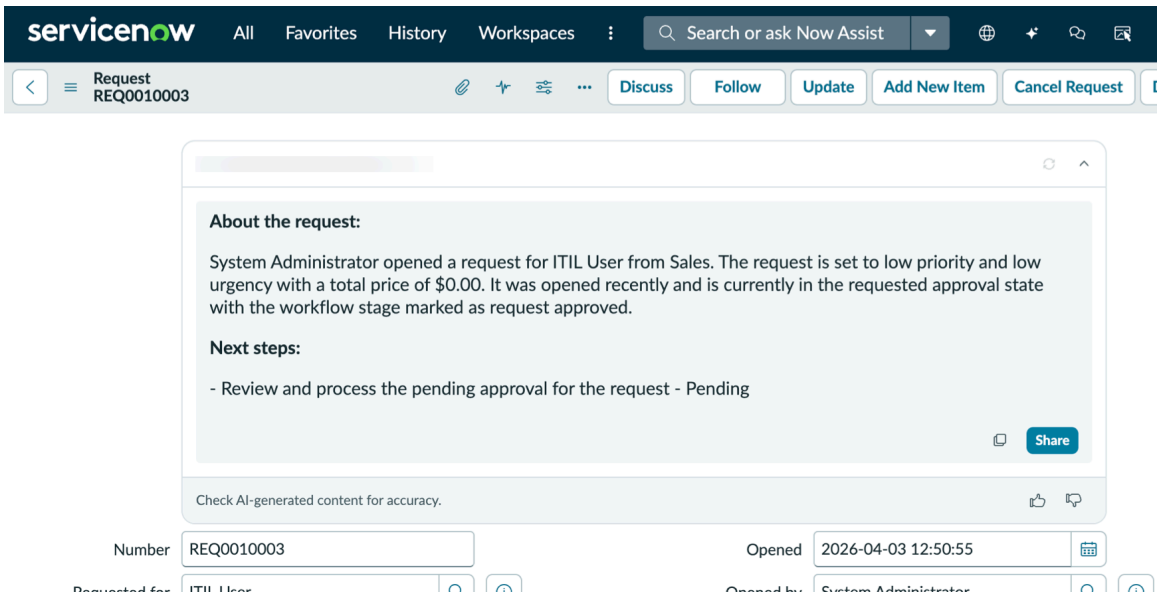
Procedure

1. In Core UI or Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, open a Request Management record that is assigned to you.
2. Select **Summarize**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

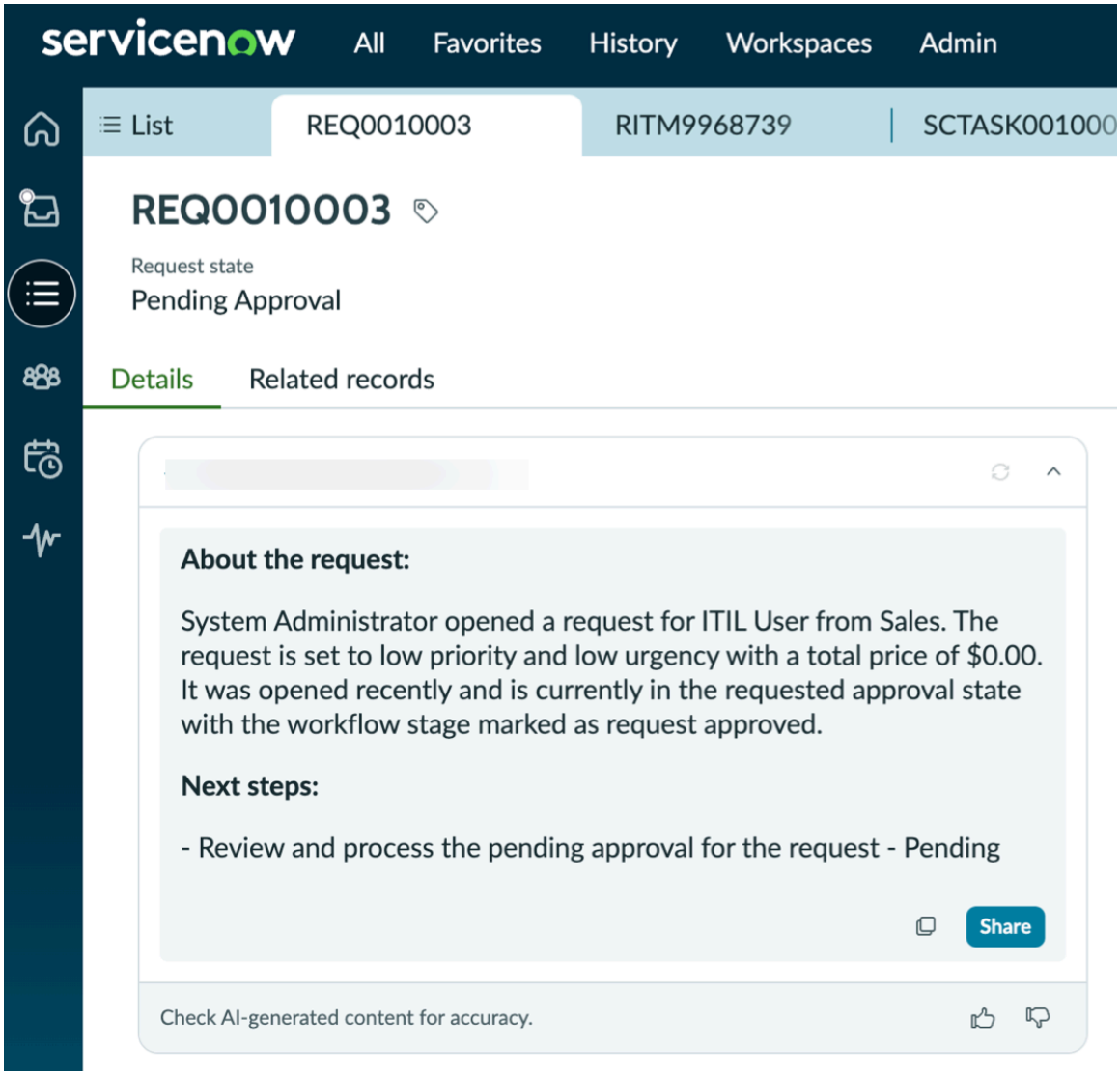


- In the Core UI, the summary appears in a banner of the Request Management record.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, the summary is generated in the **Details** tab.



3. **Optional:** When you're finished summarizing a record, you can add the summary to your work notes, copy it, or provide feedback.

Option	Procedure
Add summary to work notes	**a.** Select **Share**. **b.** In the Share to work notes dialog box, edit the summary as needed. **c.** Select **Save to work notes**.
Expand or collapse	Select the expand card icon ( ) to view the complete summary. Select the collapse card icon ( ) to view a collapsed summary.
Provide feedback	If you think that the summary was helpful, select the helpful icon ( ). If you think that the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Procedure
	summary wasn't helpful, select the not helpful icon ( ). **Note:** This feedback improves the generative AI model and can help to im prove future versions of this skill.
Copy summary	If you want to reuse the summary, select the copy to clipboard icon ( ).
View more information about the summary	If you want to check more details about the summary, select the more info icon ( ).

Investigate Zoom call issues

Investigate Zoom call performance with ServiceNow Otto for Zoom Call Issues to identify root causes and get resolutions.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.user

- Ensure DEX for Zoom is configured. For more information, see Configuring DEX for Zoom.
- Ensure that advanced monitoring is enabled to capture Zoom call telemetry. For more information, see Enable application monitoring.
- Enable ServiceNow Otto for DEX to access AI-generated Zoom call diagnostics.

Note: This AI skill requires a minimum platform version of Zurich patch 7.

About this task

ServiceNow Otto for Zoom Call Issues processes Zoom telemetry data including audio, video, jitter, latency, and packet loss,along with device and application data to identify root causes. It then provides remedial actions, self-help instructions, and relevant knowledge articles to address the identified issues.

Important: This generative AI skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Devices icon .
3. Select a device.
4. Select *Zoom* **call quality** under **Advanced app metrics**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select a **User**.

   Note:
   - Only users with a valid email address can be selected.
   - The users list includes assigned users and logged-in users (those who logged in within the past 15 days).

6. Select start and end dates, then select **Go**.

   Note: The date range is limited to a maximum of 48 hours within the past 30 days.

   The zoom calls appear in cards categorized as: **All calls**, **Bad calls**, **Poor calls**, **Fair calls**, and **Good calls**. By selecting one of these cards, you can see the filtered data in Summary and Call quality metrics. You can also use Additional filters listed below the cards.

   Tip: Apply **Additional filters** (Device type, Version, Network type, and Location) to narrow down the results and quickly find call details.

7. In the *ServiceNow Otto* **for Zoom Call Issues** banner, select **Investigate**.
8. Review the AI-generated analysis, which includes:
   - **Primary Root Cause**: Identifies a specific issue impacting Zoom call performance.
   - **Supporting Evidence**: Displays issue type, affected calls, and telemetry data such as average jitter, latency, packet loss, or audio/video loss.
   - **Key Correlations Observed**: Indicates whether issues correlate with device, network, or application performance.
9. Select the **Show recommendations** button.

   Note: To view the **Show recommendations** button, you must have the `sn_dex.ai_user` and `itil` roles, and either the `sn_dex.engineer` or `sn_dex.service_desk_user` role.

   .
   Remedial actions, self-help instructions, and related knowledge articles are displayed to help resolve Zoom call issues.
10. To view the detailed metrics for the Zoom calls made by users assigned to this device or logged in within the past 15 days, see Monitor Zoom call quality using DEX.

Result
Use the Zoom calls data and AI-generated insights to resolve performance issues and improve the end-user experience.

Investigate boot time issues

Identify the root cause of boot time issues and get resolutions such as remedial actions, self-help instructions, and relevant knowledge articles to resolve the boot time issues.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.user

Enable ServiceNow Otto for DEX to access AI-generated boot time diagnostics.

Note: This AI skill requires a minimum platform version of Zurich patch 7.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Using ServiceNow Otto for Boot Time, analyze comprehensive boot performance metrics to help you investigate and resolve device startup issues efficiently. This AI-powered capability provides automated insights into boot performance and identifies potential problems affecting device boot times.

Boot time represents the time a Windows device takes to start and get fully usable after a power-on or restart. The metric is captured from Windows event logs and recorded during a full or real boot. The boot time data is used to identify devices with slow or degraded boot performance and act to improve the end-user experience.

You can view boot time metrics in two locations: the **Insights** page and the **Device** page.

Tip: To view boot time on the **Insights** page, go to **Digital Employee Experience** > **Insights** and select **System Time**. Review the **Boot time** and **Last boot timestamp** columns.

Important: This generative AI skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to Service Operations Workspace and select **Devices** from the primary navigation pane.
2. From the device list, select the device that you want to investigate.
3. In the **Device health** section, select the **Boot time** tab.
   The **Key metrics** section displays the last data fetch timestamp and comprehensive boot time breakdown.
4. In the *ServiceNow Otto* **for Boot Time Issues** banner, select **Investigate**.

   Note: The *ServiceNow Otto* banner appears only if the device has boot time metrics.

   ServiceNow Otto analyzes some or all of the boot time key metrics to generate the AI analysis. The key metrics section displays boot time performance data such as boot time, boot start and end timestamps, and other boot time related data.
5. Review the AI-generated analysis, which includes:
   - *ServiceNow Otto* **for Boot time issues**: Provides a root cause of boot time issues.
   - **Key findings**: Provides a key summary of boot time durations.
   - **Issue Classification**: Provides the primary issue, secondary issue, or other issue details.
6. Select the **Show recommendations** button.

   Note: To view the **Show recommendations** button, you must have the `sn_dex.ai_user` and `itil` roles, and either the `sn_dex.engineer` or `sn_dex.service_desk_user` role.

   Remedial actions, self-help instructions, and related knowledge articles are displayed to help resolve boot-time issues.

Result

Use the boot time data and AI-generated insights to resolve performance issues and improve the end-user experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard

The Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard in Service Operations Workspace gives service desk managers and incident managers a unified view of incident trends, SLA compliance, sentiment, and operational patterns to support data-driven decisions.

The Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard aggregates incident data across multiple dimensions, giving service desk managers and incident managers the context to identify patterns, address recurring issues, and improve service delivery. The dashboard is available in Service Operations Workspace and updates based on the selected date range. Select any visualization to drill down into the underlying incident records.

The dashboard has two primary views:

- Dashboard view — Displays organization-wide incident analytics across all incidents in the selected period. Use this view to monitor support demand, SLA performance, sentiment, and other operational patterns.
- Trend category view — Displays analytics scoped to a selected incident trend category. Access this view by selecting a row in the Incident trends table. The view includes an AI-generated summary, key metrics, and detailed analytics scoped to the selected trend category.

Dashboard view

The dashboard view provides a broad operational picture across all incidents. It includes the following widgets:

Incident volume

Incident volume over time, with a period-over-period comparison.

SLA status

Incidents on track vs. breached against SLA targets.

Incident sentiment trend

AI-inferred sentiment scores over time.

Incident trends

Incident trend categories, clustered by recurring themes. Select a row to open the trend category view.

Top departments

Departments with the highest incident volume.

Geographic distribution of incidents

Incident concentration by location.

Channel distribution

Incidents by submission channel, such as phone, self-service, email, and chat.

Services by business criticality

Incident volume by the business criticality of the affected service.

Top configuration item classes

CI classes by number of associated incidents.

Top assignment groups with high reassignment count

Assignment groups by total reassignments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Trend category view

The trend category view includes all Dashboard view widgets scoped to the selected trend category, plus the following:

AI-generated summary

Natural language summary of the selected trend category, including identified issues and probable causes.

Total incidents

Total incidents in the selected trend category within the selected date range.

Average MTTR

Average mean time to resolve (MTTR) for incidents in the selected trend category.

SLA breached incidents

Incidents in the selected trend category that have breached their SLA targets.

Total reassignments

Total reassignments across all incidents in the selected trend category.

Incident priority breakdown

Incidents in the selected trend category by priority level.

Top categories

Incidents in the selected trend category by category.

Top 10 departments by volume

Incident volume by department, broken down by state.

Top assignment group by MTTR

MTTR trends by assignment group for the selected trend category.

SLA-breached open incidents

Open incidents in the selected trend category that have breached their SLA targets.

Associated incidents

Individual incidents that make up the selected trend category, available for detailed review.

Note: The AI-generated summary may not reflect all details of the trend category. Review the associated incident records to verify accuracy before taking action.

Related topics

Incident Management

Access the Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard

Monitor incident trends, SLA compliance, sentiment, and operational patterns using the Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard in Service Operations Workspace.

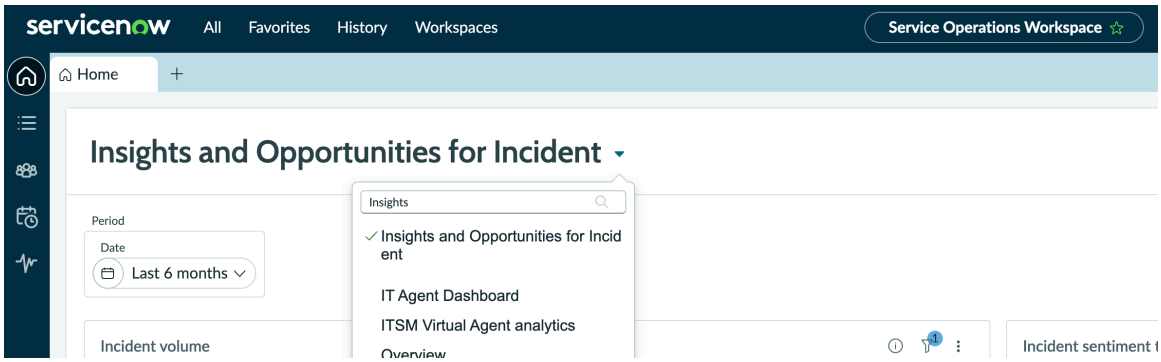
Before you begin

Role required: sn_sow_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or incident_manager.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In Service Operations Workspace, select **Insights and Opportunities for Incident** from the dashboard selector.



2. Use the **Period** filter to set the date range for the data displayed across all widgets.
3. Select any widget to drill down into the underlying incident records.
   The associated incident records appear in a separate tab.

Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard reference

Reference information for the widgets on the Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard, including descriptions of each indicator and the data it presents.

KPI widgets

Widget	Description
Incident volume	The total number of incidents created within the selected date range. Displays the count alongside a comparison to the previous period and a trend line showing volume over time. Use this widget to understand overall support demand and identify significant changes in incident intake.
SLA status	A bar chart showing the number of incidents that are on track vs. breached against their SLA targets. Use this widget to quickly assess service delivery compliance and identify whether SLA breach rates require attention.
Incident sentiment trend	A line chart showing the AI-inferred sentiment score of incident interactions over time. Scores range from negative to positive, reflecting the overall tone and quality of incident interactions. Use this widget to track whether sentiment is improving or declining across the selected period.

Incident trends

Widget	Description
Incident trends	A sortable table listing incident trend categories, clustered by recurring themes, and ranked by total incident count. Use this table to identify recurring issues that may benefit from problem management, knowledge articles, or automation. Select a row in the table to open the trend category view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Distribution widgets

Widget	Description
Top departments	A horizontal bar chart showing the departments with the highest incident volume. Use this widget to understand which parts of the organization are generating the most support demand and to align staffing or self-service capabilities accordingly.
Geographic distribution of incidents	A world map visualization showing the geographic distribution of incidents by location. Use this widget to identify regional support patterns, plan coverage, and verify resources are aligned with demand across locations.
Channel distribution	A donut chart showing the proportion of incidents submitted through each channel, such as phone, self-service, email, chat, portal, and walk-in. Use this widget to understand how users are reaching support and to evaluate channel adoption and effectiveness.
Services by business criticality	A bar chart showing incident volume grouped by the business criticality of the affected service. Use this widget to prioritize response efforts and assess exposure across services of varying criticality levels.

Table widgets

Widget	Description
Top configuration item classes	A table listing configuration item (CI) classes alongside the number of configuration items and total incidents associated with each class. Use this table to identify which CI types are most frequently involved in incidents and to focus asset management or change efforts accordingly.
Top assignment groups with high reassignment count	A table listing assignment groups ranked by total reassignments, alongside the total incident count for each group. Use this table to identify routing inefficiencies, skill gaps, or capacity issues that are causing incidents to be reassigned multiple times before resolution.

Trend category view widgets

The trend category view includes all Dashboard view widgets scoped to the selected trend category. The following widgets are unique to the trend category view.

Widget	Description
Summary	An AI-generated natural language summary of the selected trend category, including identified issues and probable causes derived from the associated incident records. Select **Show more** to expand the full summary. The summary may not reflect all details of the trend category. Review the associated incident records to verify accuracy before taking action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Widget	Description
Total incidents	The total number of incidents in the selected trend category within the selected date range.
Average MTTR	The average mean time to resolve (MTTR) for incidents in the selected trend category. Displays a note when insufficient data is available to calculate the value.
SLA breached incidents	The number of incidents in the selected trend category that have breached their SLA targets.
Total reassignments	The total number of reassignments across all incidents in the selected trend category.
Incident priority breakdown	A bar chart showing the distribution of incidents in the selected trend category by priority level. Use this widget to assess the severity profile of the trend category.
Top categories	A donut chart showing the distribution of incidents in the selected trend category by category. Use this widget to identify the most common incident categories within the trend category.
Top 10 departments by volume	A grouped bar chart showing incident volume by department, broken down by incident state. Use this widget to identify which departments are most affected and how incidents are progressing.
Top assignment group by MTTR	A line chart showing MTTR trends over time for each assignment group associated with the selected trend category. Use this widget to compare resolution efficiency across groups.
SLA-breached open incidents	A table listing open incidents that have breached their SLA, including the overdue duration, assignment group, and assignee. Use this table to identify and act on the most time-sensitive open incidents.
Associated incidents	A full list of incidents in the selected trend category. Columns include incident number, opened date, short description, caller, sentiment, sentiment trend, priority, state, category, assignment group, and assignee. Select an incident number to open the incident record.

Use ITSM Virtual Agent Analytics dashboard

Use the ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard to track chat volume and engagement patterns, identify trending topics by volume, drill into detailed topic performance, and measure customer satisfaction using AI transcripts and user feedback.

You can access the ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard from Service Operations Workspace (SOW) or Assistant Designer.

- To access from SOW, you must have the itil role.
- To access from Assistant Designer, you must have the itil and virtual_agent_admin roles.

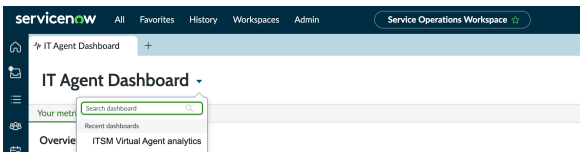
From SOW:

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Dashboard icon .

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the IT Agent Dashboard, search for and select **ITSM Virtual Agent analytics**.

   The ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard displays.



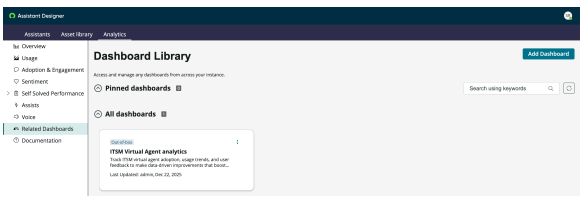
From Assistant Designer:

1. Navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Assistant Designer**.

   The Assistant Designer screen appears.

2. Select the **Analytics** tab in the top ribbon.
3. In the left pane, select **Related Dashboards**.
4. Select the ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard.

   The ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard displays.



Tracking metrics using the ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard

Track and analyze ITSM Virtual Agent analytics and get insights into them.

Analyze metrics using the ITSM Virtual Agent analytics dashboard. The table provides the summary and benefits for each type of analytics.

Analytics	Description	Benefits
Chat	Tracks chat volume, user engagement, and abandonment patterns	Measures support demand and identifies peak usage periods
Topics	Organizes discussion subjects and themes by category, displays trending topics by volume, and provides detailed interaction records for individual topics	Identifies high-impact areas, emerging user needs, and enables detailed topic performance analysis
Customer	Tracks metrics and feedback to measure user experience	Evaluates how well agents meet customer needs
Resources	Provides documentation and support materials for users	Improves self-service capabilities and content effectiveness

ITSM Virtual Agent chat analytics

Track closed chats, user engagement patterns, and abandonment rates to measure demand and identify opportunities to improve ITSM Virtual Agent effectiveness.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Chat analytics** tab provides metrics on chat volume, user engagement, abandonment patterns, and departmental distribution. Use these insights to evaluate support demand, identify peak usage periods, and understand where users need assistance.

Track metrics for the Chat analytics - Overview

Analyze chat metrics to understand support demand and user engagement patterns.

Example of chat metrics	Description
Monitor chat volume and user engagement	Track total closed chats and unique users over time to identify peak usage periods and plan capacity.
Analyze abandonment patterns	Review chat abandonment rates to identify potential user experience issues.
Segment performance by dimension	Filter data by date range, caller company, user's department, user's location, handler type, and communication channels.
Compare daily chat volume to unique user counts	Determine whether high volumes represent many users with issues or repeated interactions from fewer users.
View departmental and geographical distribution	Verify that ITSM Virtual Agent capabilities align with demand patterns across your organization.
Track trends over time	Measure the impact of ITSM Virtual Agent enhancements or process improvements.
Select specific data points in visualizations	Drill down to underlying conversation details for deeper analysis.

Filter Chat analytics data

Apply filters to analyze chat data for specific time periods, organizations, or user segments.

- To analyze a date range, select the **Date** list, select the start and end dates, and select **Apply**.
- To filter by other dimensions, double-click one or more items in a category to move them from the Available list to the Applied list, then select **Apply**.

  Filter options include Caller company, User's department, User's location, Handled by, and Channels.

Note: When location represents a user's personal address rather than a business address, location-based analysis may not provide valuable insights.

Chat analytics—Usage and success

The Usage and success section displays overall chat volume and resolution metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Usage and success metrics

Widget	Description
Closed chats	Total closed customer chats within the selected date range. This metric represents overall support demand across all channels and handler types. The trend line identifies patterns in support volume, such as seasonal variations or the impact of product releases. Use this data to understand total workload and plan resource allocation.

Chat analytics—Engagement over time

The Engagement over time section displays daily chat volume, unique user counts, and abandonment rates.

Engagement over time metrics

Widget	Description
Number of chats over time - Daily count	Daily chat volume over time. This time-series visualization shows daily chat patterns, identifying peak usage times, day-of-week trends, seasonal variations, and the impact of external events. Use this data to plan staffing levels and understand when users most need support.
Number of unique users over time - Daily count	Daily unique users engaged in chat interactions. This metric shows distinct users rather than total conversations. Comparing unique users to total chats reveals whether issues affect many users or whether some users have repeated interactions.
Chat abandonment rate	Percentage of chats abandoned by users before resolution. The trend line shows abandonment patterns over time. High abandonment rates may indicate issues with conversation length, complexity, or user experience. Monitor this metric to identify and address user experience problems.

Chat analytics—Chat distribution

The Chat distribution section displays chat volume by department and user location.

Chat distribution metrics

Widget	Description
Top chats by department	Chat volume by department. This bar chart shows which departments handle the most support conversations. Use this data to understand departmental support loads, identify departments that could benefit from enhanced ITSM Virtual Agent capabilities, and verify that resources align with demand patterns.
Top chats by user's location	Chat volume by user location. This visualization shows support demand by location. Use this data to understand global support patterns, plan regional coverage and language support, identify location-specific issues, and verify that ITSM Virtual Agent content addresses regional needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM Virtual Agent topics analytics

Analyze the pattern of interactions when users ask questions using the ITSM Virtual Agent. Use the Topics analytics to identify trending topics, view detailed topic information, and understand user interaction patterns across your organization.

By analyzing which topics are most frequently discussed, you can identify high-impact areas, detect emerging issues, and verify that your ITSM Virtual Agent can handle the most common user needs.

Track metrics for the Topics analytics - Overview

Example of topics metrics	Description
Identify the most frequently discussed topics	View which topics are most frequently used in the ITSM Virtual Agent to identify areas you can develop and expand in the knowledge base.
Segment performance analysis on different dimensions	Analyze the topics data for the desired date range based on departments, caller company, or user's location.

Topics analytics

Analyze topics metrics when users ask questions to resolve their issues in ITSM Virtual Agent.

Indicators	Description
Top chat topics overview	A visualization of the main subjects or themes discussed during chat interactions. The donut chart displays the distribution of different chat interaction topics, with the total number of interactions shown in the center. Each segment represents a topic category with its percentage of total interactions. The overview displays the top 10 topics by volume, helping you identify high-impact areas and prioritize development efforts.
All chat topics	Detailed breakdown of chat interactions organized by topic. Shows topic names with total chat counts, relative percentages, and breakdowns by closure type (closed by virtual agents or closed by live agents). This table provides visibility into conversation patterns and helps track topic-specific performance. Select a topic row to view detailed interaction records for that topic. This data helps you understand workload distribution and identify which topics may need additional automation or agent training.

View detailed topic interactions

Select a specific topic in the All chat topics table to view detailed interaction records for that topic. The expanded view displays individual chat interactions associated with the selected topic, including interaction IDs, activity counts, document details, and assignment information.

The view retains all applicable filters from the main Topics analytics, allowing you to maintain context and continue your analysis with consistent filtering:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Date range** — The start and end dates you selected in the main view
- **Caller company** — Filter interactions by the company of the chat initiator
- **User's department** — Segment by the department associated with the user
- **User's location** — Filter by the geographical location of users initiating interactions

These filters help you analyze topic-specific patterns for targeted insights. For example, you can view how a particular topic performs in a specific department or location, or analyze its behavior over a custom time period.

ITSM Virtual Agent Customer satisfaction analytics

Track customer satisfaction through AI interaction transcript analysis and user feedback to gauge experience quality.

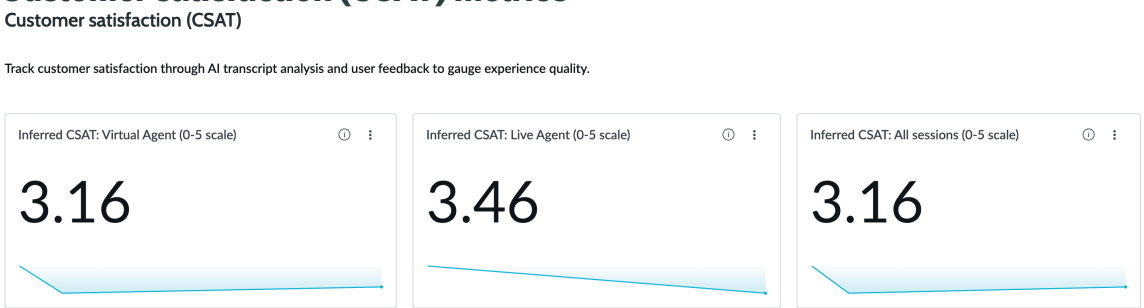
Track comprehensive metrics to help you evaluate how well Virtual Agent and live agents are meeting customer needs. You can analyze both AI-driven analysis and direct user feedback.

Track metrics for the Customer Satisfaction (CSAT) analytics - Overview

Analyze CSAT metrics by comparing ITSM Virtual Agent performance against live agents and also analyze customer satisfaction trends over time.

Example of CSAT metrics	Description
Compare ITSM Virtual Agent performance against live agents.	Identify automation opportunities or areas where escalation protocols should be adjusted.
Monitor satisfaction trends over time.	Measure the impact of ITSM Virtual Agent improvements or training updates.
Analyze if the conversations had positive or negative feedback.	With negative feedback, shown as thumbs-down, you can understand failure points.
Get CSAT metrics across different time periods.	Analyze CSAT performance at different times.
Reviewing AI-inferred CSAT scores alongside explicit user feedback.	Gain comprehensive understanding of customer experience quality.

Customer satisfaction (CSAT) metrics

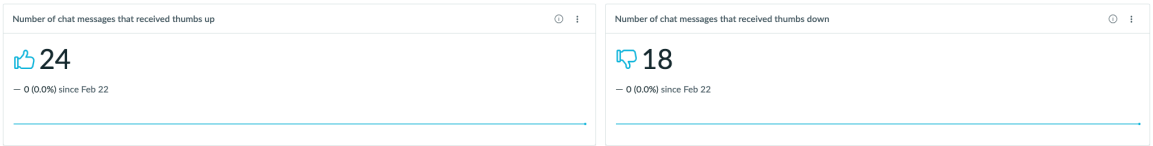


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Customer satisfaction indicators

Indicators	Descriptions
Inferred CSAT: Virtual Agent	Average customer satisfaction score for chats handled solely by ITSM Virtual Agent, assessed through LLM analysis. Scale: 0, which is a low score to 5, which is a high score. This metric uses AI to analyze conversation transcripts and infer customer satisfaction based on tone, sentiment, and resolution indicators.
Inferred CSAT: Live agents	Average customer satisfaction score for chats with live agents, assessed through LLM analysis. Scale: 0, which is a low score to 5, which is a high score. Provides comparison between ITSM Virtual Agent and human agent performance to identify strengths and improvement areas.
Inferred CSAT: All sessions	Overall average customer satisfaction score across all sessions, which began with Virtual Agent and may or may not have escalated to a live agent. Measured through LLM analysis. Scale: 0, which is a low score to 5, which is a high score. This metric provides a holistic view of customer experience across your entire support operation.

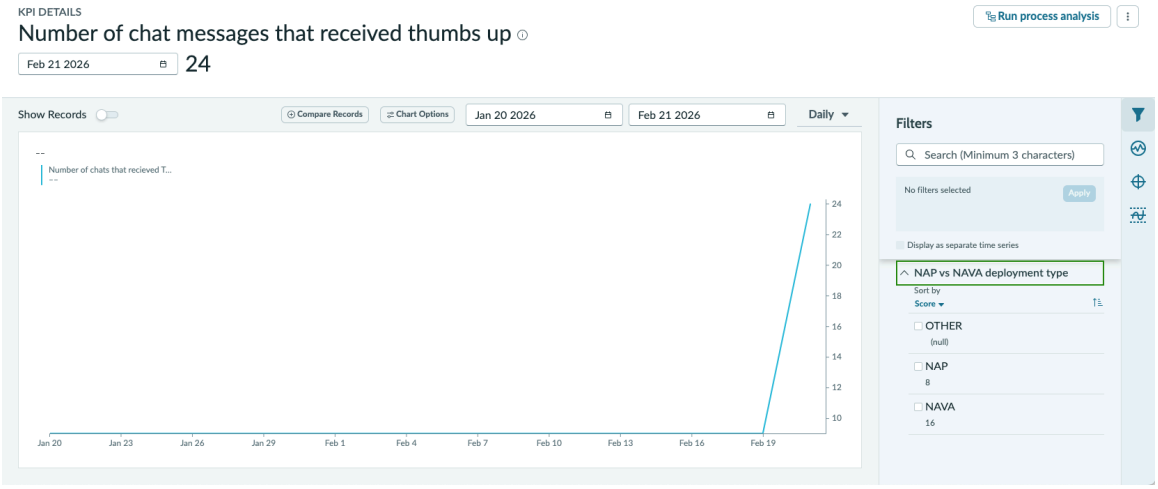
Customer satisfaction - feedback metrics



Indicators	Descriptions
Number of chat messages that received a thumbs up	The total count of messages in a chat that received positive feedback as thumbs up from users. This direct feedback metric indicates successful interactions where users explicitly expressed satisfaction. The trend line shows changes over the selected time period, helping identify improvements or issues affecting customer satisfaction.
Number of chat messages that received a thumbs down	The total count of messages in a chat that received negative feedback as thumbs down from users. This metric highlights problematic interactions requiring investigation. Review associated conversations to understand root causes and implement improvements. The trend line helps track whether changes are reducing negative feedback over time.

You can drill down into the data by selecting the thumbs-up or thumbs-down icon and then selecting the filter icon in the KPI details page. You can then see the breakdown of the thumbs-up or thumbs-down feedback data based on the different portals, such as ServiceNow Otto panel or ServiceNow Otto for Virtual Agent, in which it was given.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



ITSM Virtual Agent resources analytics

Track knowledge base articles and catalog items referenced in the ITSM Virtual Agent interactions to identify which resources support successful incident deflections instead of being transferred to a live agent for resolution.

Using the **Resources** tab, you can monitor the knowledge base articles and catalog items that ITSM Virtual Agent interactions reference. It provides visibility into the resource usage by tracking which knowledge articles or catalog items support successful interactions and which ones are associated with transferring the incident resolution to a live agent. These insights help evaluate the effectiveness of the knowledge and catalog content for each interaction and identify opportunities to improve self-service capabilities.

With standardized deflection metrics, users can:

- Understand adoption and usage trends.
- Quantify deflection vs. live-agent transfer rates.
- Identify which knowledge articles and catalog items enable successful self-service.
- Pinpoint optimization opportunities.
- Enable consistent ROI measurement and data-driven improvements across departments.

Track metrics for the Resources tab

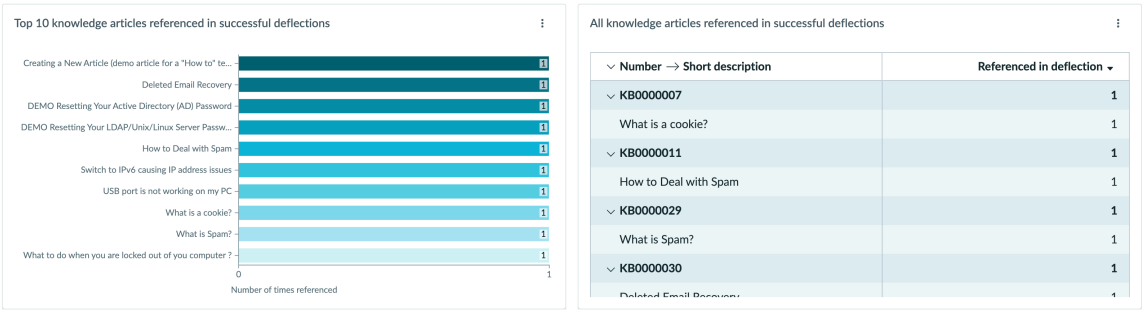
Review the resource usage when the ITSM Virtual Agent deflected interactions and resolved them without requiring a transfer to a live agent.

Track which knowledge base articles or catalog items the ITSM Virtual Agent referenced when resolving interactions without transferring to a live agent, and which ones were not successful in preventing that transfer.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resources tab—Resources for successful deflections

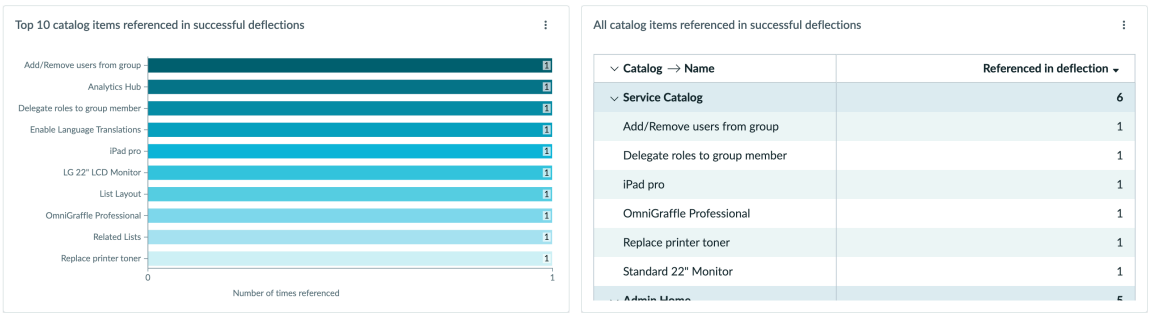
Knowledge articles



Knowledge articles for successful deflections

Widget	Descriptions
Top 10 knowledge articles referenced in successful deflections	A bar chart showing the knowledge base articles most frequently referenced in chats that the ITSM Virtual Agent resolved. Use this visualization to quickly identify the highest-impact articles supporting self-service resolution.
All knowledge articles referenced in successful deflections	A table listing all knowledge base articles referenced in chats that the ITSM Virtual Agent resolved, along with the number of times each article was referenced. Use this data to assess the breadth of knowledge coverage where self-service was effective.

Catalog items



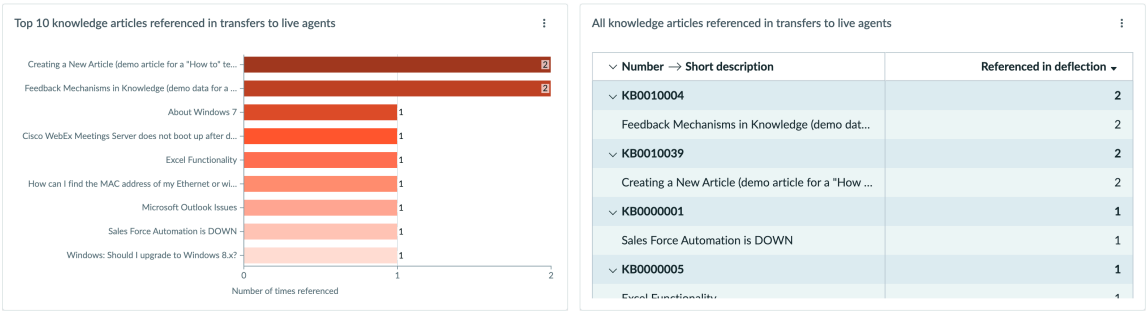
Catalog items for successful deflections

Widget	Descriptions
Top 10 catalog items referenced in successful deflections	A bar chart showing the catalog items most frequently referenced in each interaction that the ITSM Virtual Agent resolved. Use this visualization to identify the catalog items that most effectively support self-service completion.
All catalog items referenced in successful deflections	A table listing all catalog items referenced in interactions that the ITSM Virtual Agent resolved, along with the number of times each item was referenced. Use this data to understand which catalog items were referenced for successful incident deflection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resources tab—Resources referenced in transfers to live agent

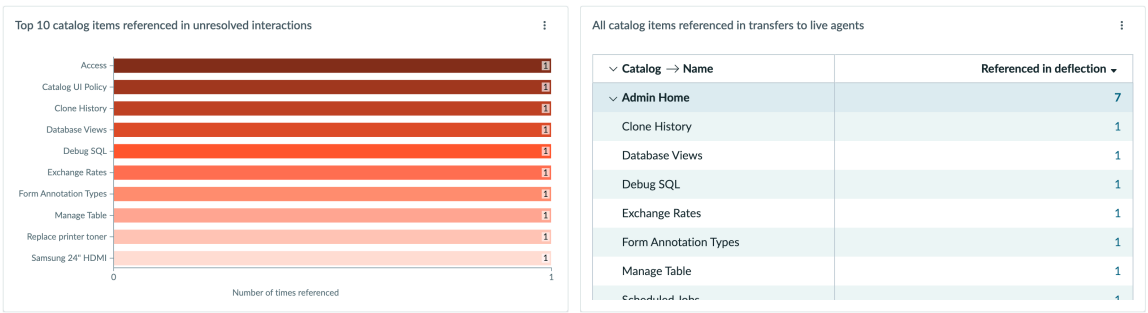
Knowledge articles



Knowledge articles referenced in transfers to live agents

Widget	Descriptions
Top 10 knowledge articles referenced in transfers to live agents	A bar chart showing the knowledge base articles most frequently referenced in each interaction that required transfer to a live agent. Use this visualization to identify articles associated with interactions not being resolved by the ITSM Virtual Agent.
All knowledge articles referenced in transfers to live agents	A table listing all knowledge base articles referenced in the interactions that required ITSM Virtual Agent to transfer to a live agent.

Catalog items



Catalog items referenced in transfers to live agents

Widget	Descriptions
Top 10 catalog items referenced in transfers to live agents	A bar chart showing the catalog items most frequently referenced in the interactions that required a transfer to a live agent.
All catalog items referenced in transfers to live agents	A table listing all catalog items referenced in chats that required live agent escalation, along with the number of times each item was referenced.

ITSM Virtual Agent Analytics reference

Reference information for scheduled jobs that collect ITSM Virtual Agent analytics data and scripts that configure topic clustering.

ITSM Virtual Agent data collection jobs

Run scheduled jobs to retrieve data.

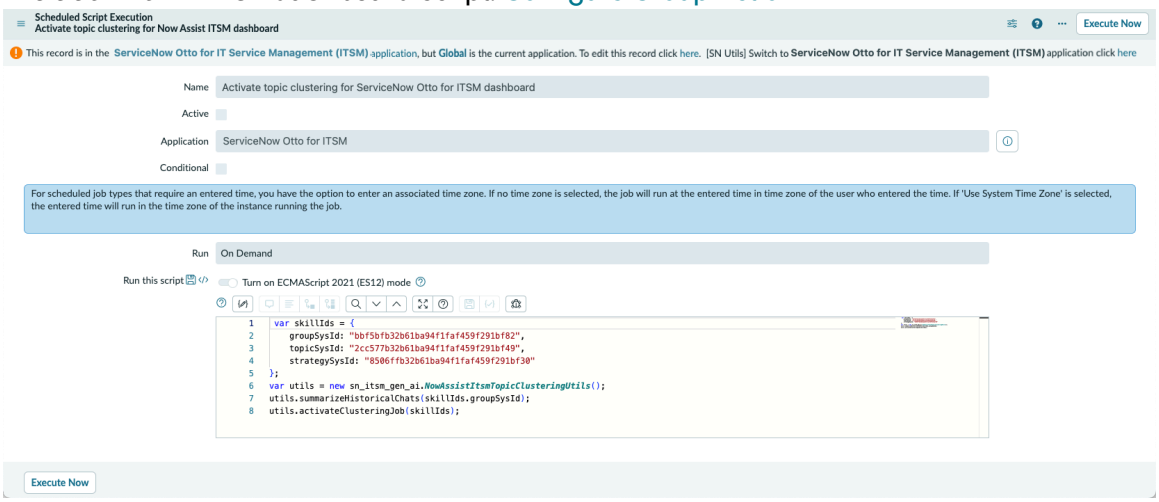
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To access the jobs, navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled jobs**.

- The *[Historical] - ITSM Conversational Analytics* scheduled job runs on-demand. Run this job to retrieve historical data for the last six months.
- The *[Daily] - ITSM Conversational Analytics* scheduled job retrieves daily data. This job automatically runs at midnight everyday.

ITSM Virtual Agent analytics GAF clustering

To configure the Group Action Framework (GAF) to cluster topics and use chat summarization to create topic names, run the **Activate topic clustering for *ServiceNow Otto for ITSM* dashboard** script. Configure Group Action Framework



Framework

Simplified IT Service Management

Simplified IT Service Management provides an AI-native solution for simplified and automated implementation, and unified user experience across multiple ITSM applications.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Employee experience
Learn about Simplified IT Service Management concepts and features.	Configure IT Service Management using guided and conversational setup process.	Experience the automated self-service and browsing experience in Employee Slate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fulfiller experience	AI agents	
		
Experience the simplified fulfiller experience with AI recommendations.	Learn about AI agents that enable autonomous configurations.	

Helpful resources

Some ServiceNow resources that can provide you with helpful information are:

ServiceNow Community

ServiceNow Community

Support

Known Error Portal

Exploring Simplified IT Service Management

Simplified IT Service Management (Simplified ITSM) provides simplified and automated implementation for administrators, and unified user experience for employees and fulfillers.

Simplified ITSM users

Users

User	Description
Administrator	Implements and sets up Simplified ITSM.
Employee or requester	Requests help, submits tickets, checks status, uses the employee portal, browses the catalog, or accesses knowledge.
Fulfiller or service desk agent	Resolves incidents and requests through a simplified, AI-first workspace that supports guided actions and faster issue resolution.

Simplified ITSM benefits

Simplified ITSM benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Automated and simplified admin experience	• Guided setup process that helps administrators through each step with contextual assistance	Administrator

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Simplified ITSM benefits (continued)

Benefit	Feature	Users
	• Installation with default presets for each customer • Contextual learning resources • Conversational AI Agents to configure ITSM workflows through natural language from a single admin UI page.	
Simplified AI-native employee experience	• Employee Center portal with an automated self-service and browsing experience • AI-driven deflection and triage of employee issues via prebuilt requester AI agents and AI Search. • Integration support for Microsoft Teams and Slack experience to deflect incidents. • Requester surveys for incident and requested item.	Employee or requester
Simplified AI-native fulfiller experience	• Agentic workflows that evaluate, triage, draft smart responses, and suggest resolution steps. • Contextual AI support for instant summaries, resolution notes, knowledge articles, and next steps.	Fulfiller or service desk agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Simplified ITSM benefits (continued)

Benefit	Feature	Users
	• A role-based manager dashboard that gives insights into team performance metrics and backlog (for incident and requested items).	

Configuring Simplified IT Service Management

Configure your ITSM workflows using an AI-first, centralized, and intuitive admin experience.

Configuration overview

1. Ensure that the ServiceNow Otto for Setup application is installed on ServiceNow instance. See Set up ServiceNow Otto with ServiceNow Otto for Setup.
2. Based on your subscription, one of the following relevant ITSM applications should be auto-installed. If not auto-installed, request for the entitlement of the required application from ServiceNow Store and install it. See Install IT Service Management.

ITSM applications

ITSM application	Features
IT Service Management (sn_ai_itsm_cont)	○ Access to basic ITSM workflows, that is, Incident Management and Request Management ○ Single-click install and single-click upgrade option to apply default configurations for these workflows ○ Seamless experience to configure these workflows further. See Configure integrations and ITSM experiences in Simplified IT Service Management.
IT Service Management Advanced (sn_itsm_adv_cont)	○ Access to advanced ITSM workflows such as Change Management, Problem Management, Major Incident Management, On-Call Scheduling, and Walk-up Experience ○ Single-click install and single-click upgrade option to apply default configurations for these workflows ○ Seamless experience to configure Change Management workflow further. See Configure integrations and ITSM experiences in Simplified IT Service Management. ○ Redirection to Service Operations Workspace Admin Center to configure advanced ITSM workflows

3. Configure IT Service Management on your ServiceNow instance using a guided configuration experience or conversational AI agents (wherever available).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For configuration information, see Configure integrations and ITSM experiences in Simplified IT Service Management.

For information about available AI agents, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

Install IT Service Management

Set up and get started with IT Service Management (ITSM) on your instance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

- Request for the entitlement of the ServiceNow Otto for Setup application (sn_ia) from ServiceNow Store and install it. See Set up ServiceNow Otto with ServiceNow Otto for Setup and Understand the Configuration page flow in ServiceNow Otto for Setup.
- If none of the following ITSM applications are auto-installed, request for an entitlement from ServiceNow Store based on your subscription.
  - IT Service Management (sn_ai_itsm_cont)
  - IT Service Management Advanced (sn_itsm_adv_cont)

About this task

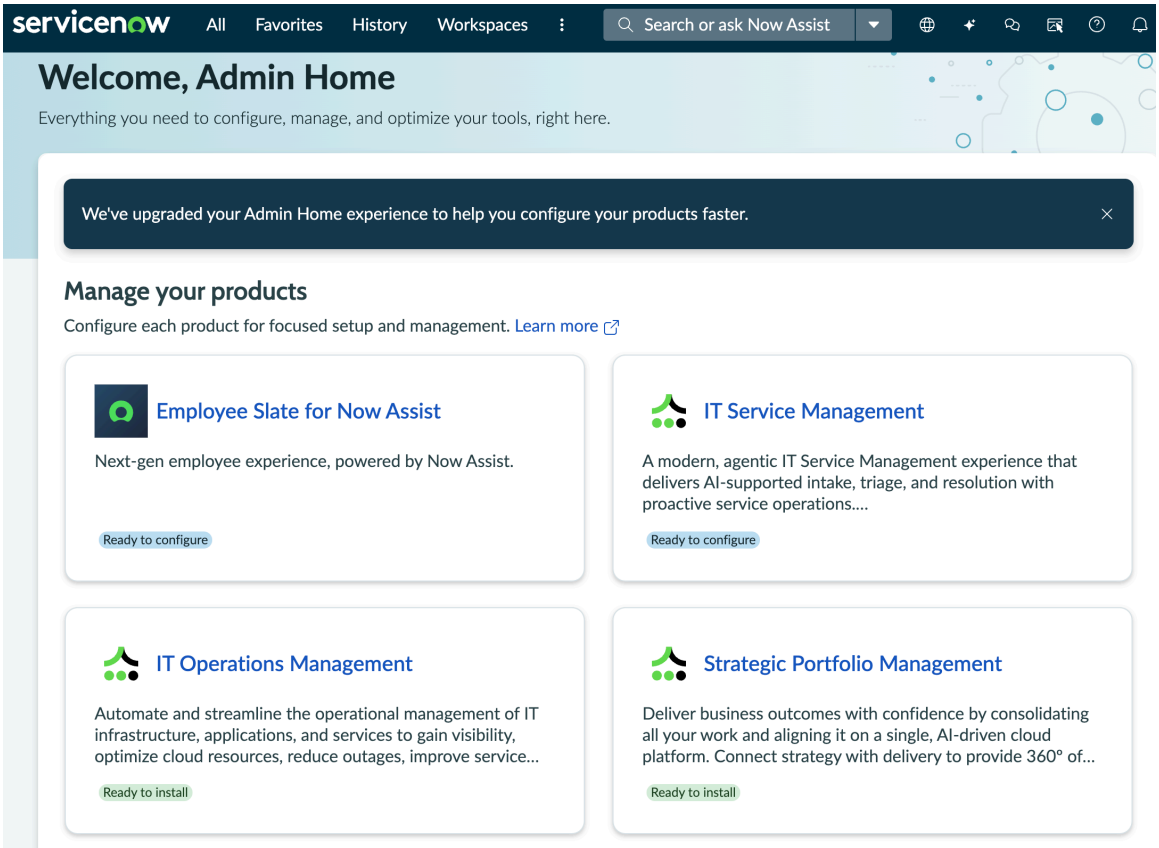
Post installation, the following capabilities are available:

- AI agents and agentic workflows simplifying ITSM workflows, supporting a simplified Employee Center portal, and a simplified administrator, employee, and fulfiller experience. For information on AI agents, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
- Commonly requested catalog items. For information on catalog items, see Catalog items installed with Simplified IT Service Management.

Procedure

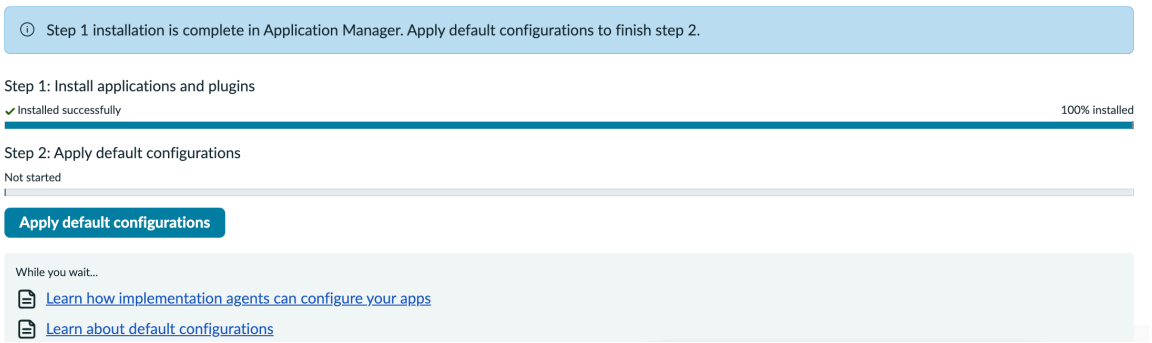
1. **Optional:** If an ITSM application is not auto-installed based on your subscription, perform the following steps.
   a. From the **All** menu, navigate to **Admin Center** > **Application Manager** > **Available for you**.
   b. Search for the IT Service Management application (sn_ai_itsm_cont) or IT Service Management Advanced application (sn_itsm_adv_cont).
   c. Review the application listing for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.
   d. Select **Install**.
2. Apply default configurations post installation of the selected application.
   a. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **Admin** > **Admin Home**.
   b. From the **Manage your products** section, select IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The Product Hub page for IT Service Management is displayed.

c. In the **Installation progress** section, from the **Not Installed** tab, select **Apply default configurations** for IT Service Management.



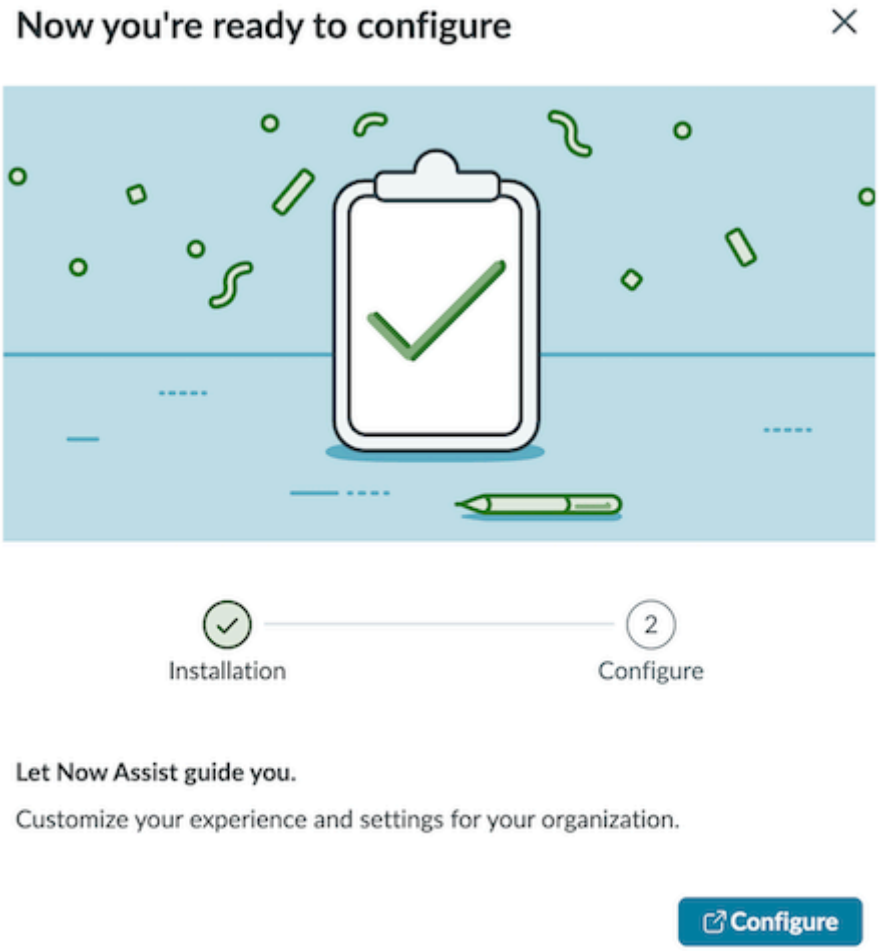
Important: Do not change the current scope while presets are being configured.

d. In the **Apply default configurations** pop-up window, select **Confirm**.

3. Optional: Start configuring IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the **Now you're ready to configure** pop-up window, select **Configure**.



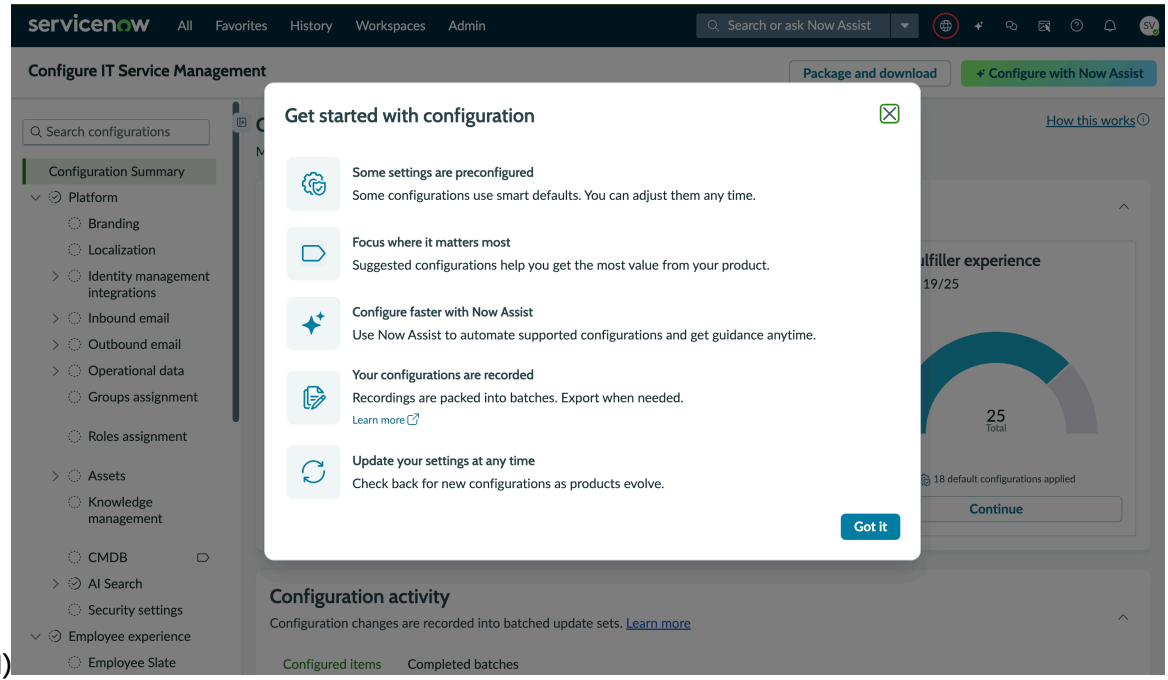
(Optional)

The Configure IT Service Management page is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. In the **Get started with configuration** pop-up window, review the configuration instructions and select **Got it**.

(Optional)



Configure integrations and ITSM experiences in Simplified IT Service Management

Enable ITSM requester and fulfiller experiences by completing the essential configurations.

Before you begin

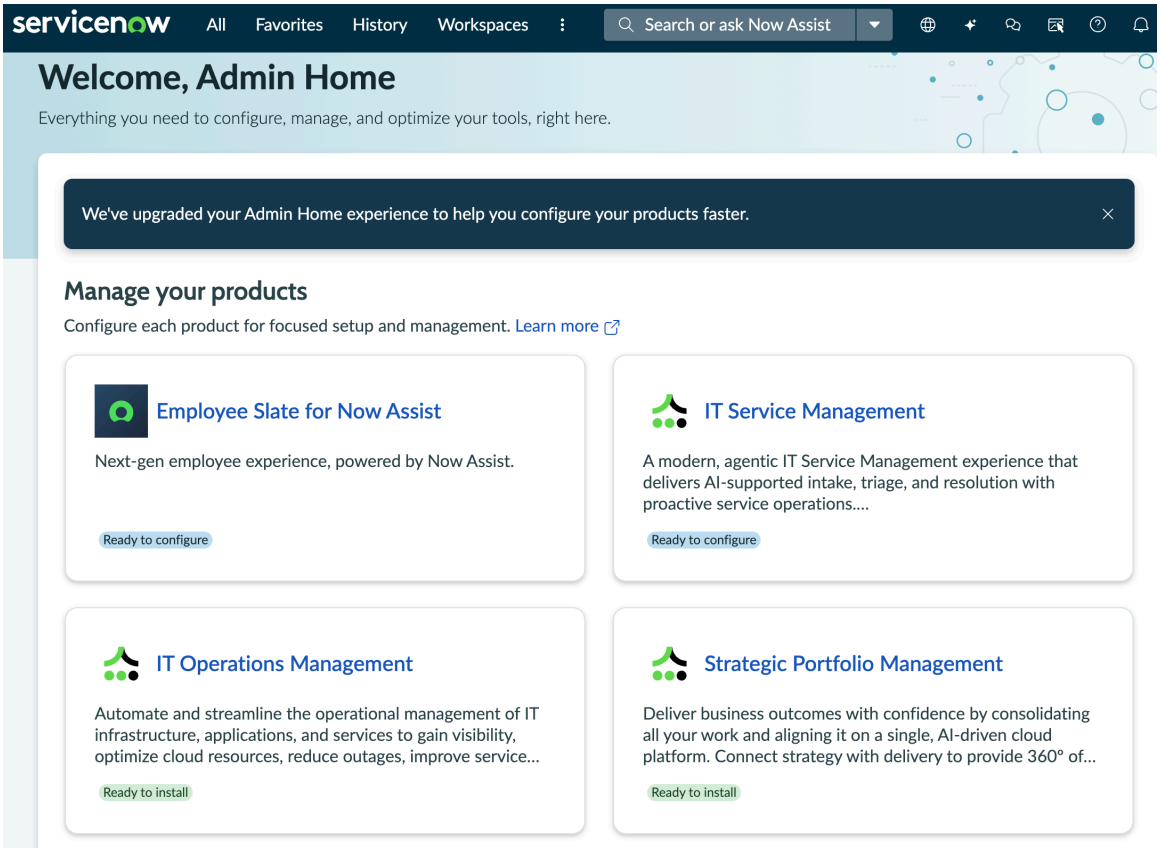
Role required: admin, sn_incident_admin for Incident Management configurations, and sn_request_admin for Request Management configurations

Ensure that both the ServiceNow Otto for Setup and the relevant IT Service Management application based on your subscription are installed on your ServiceNow instance.

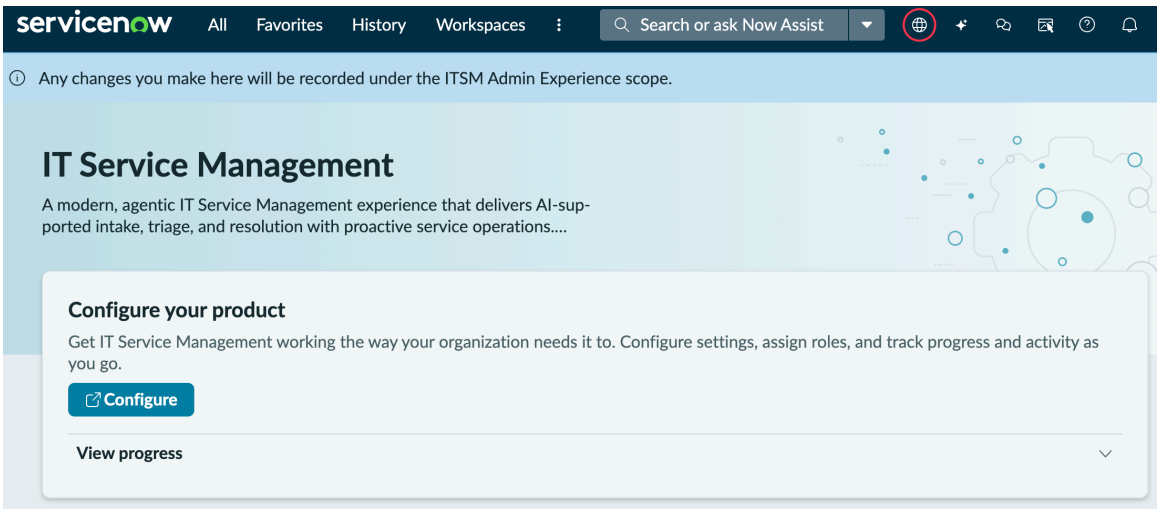
Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **Admin** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the **Configure your product** section, select **Configure**.



4. From the Configure IT Service Management page, perform any of the following tasks.

Choice	Description
Configuration summary in the left navigation pane	Provides the summary of configuration activity and progress.
Configure with AI	Configures Simplified IT Service Management using the Now Assist agent. It also displays all available AI agents in IT Service Management.

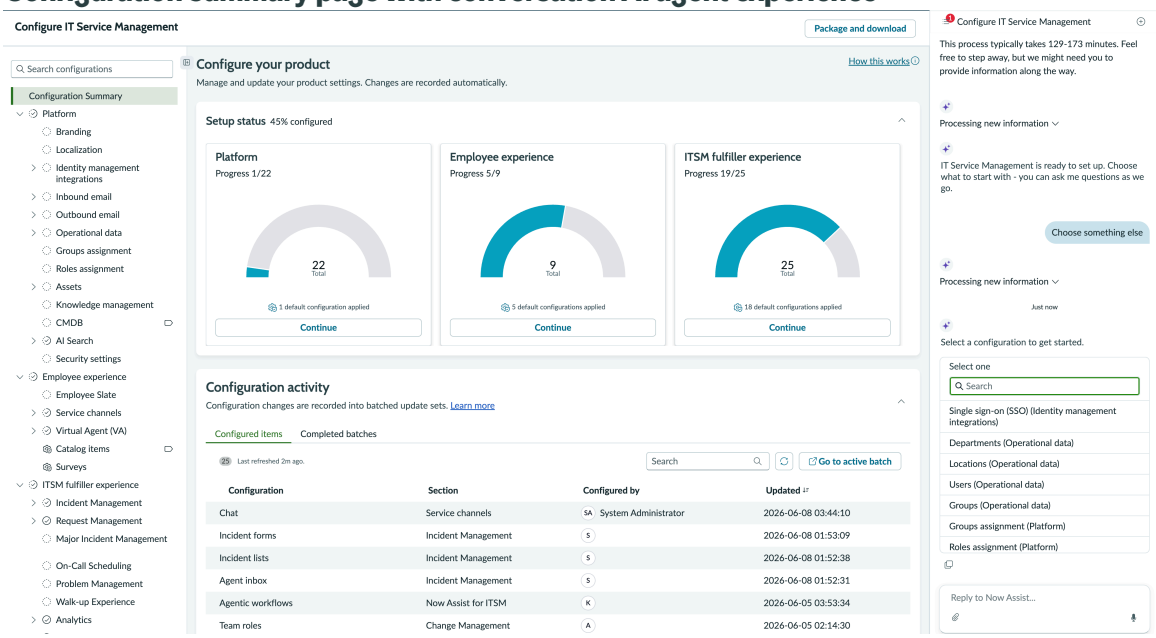
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Choice	Description
	Ensure that the ServiceNow Otto with ServiceNow Otto for Setup application is installed. See Set up ServiceNow Otto with ServiceNow
Configurations for Platform setup, employee, and fulfiller experiences in the left navigation pane	For each module in the left navigation pane, view the default configurations (if available) and modify if necessary. ○ Platform setup and integrations. See Configure the Platform module in ServiceNow Ot ○ Employee experience. See Configuring the employee experience in Simplified IT Service Management. ○ Fulfiller experience. See Configuring the fulfiller experience in Simplified IT Service Management. For information about configuration page options, see Understand the Configuration page **Important:** For each configuration, use the guided configuration experience or the conversation AI agent (if available). You can use the conversation AI agent by selecting **Configure with AI** on that configuration UI page. For information about AI agents for configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Package and download	Packages all configuration changes into an update set (XML file) and downloads it. You

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Choice	Description
	can upload this file for simplified migration to another instance.

Configuration summary page with conversation AI agent experience



Configuring the employee experience in Simplified IT Service Management

Enable an AI-first comprehensive employee experience focused on a simplified portal with an AI-first chat approach to find answers, order items, check status, and create incidents.

The following experiences are available after configuring the employee experience:

- Simplified Employee Center portal supporting AI chat, catalog, and knowledge content.
- Employee Slate supporting AI chat, catalog, and knowledge content.
- ServiceNow Otto for Virtual Agent enhanced with prebuilt AI agents for requesters, enabling incident creation, status checks, and approvals in their preferred channels such as Microsoft Teams.
- Prebuilt content such as taxonomy, catalog items, and record producers to resolve common IT issues and requests.

For information about available AI agents for employee configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

Employee Slate

Employee Slate provides an AI-first employee experience that brings search, requests, tasks, knowledge, and communications together in one intuitive destination. Employees can easily find information, manage requests and tasks, stay informed through communications and news, connect with teams, and get work done faster.

Note: For upgrading instances, if the Employee Slate is installed, the **Taxonomy** section is hidden from the employee experience configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Employee Slate configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Employee Slate Moveworks	Employee Slate and Moveworks integration combines the Moveworks AI assistant with key Employee Slate features such as conversation-first home page, the interactive split view, Enterprise Search, and Inbox. Enables employees to handle work tasks, find information, and get things done faster with the Moveworks AI assistant.	None	Configure the branding, the Moveworks AI Assistant connection, the canvas configuration, email notifications for request and incident updates, and the update set package that promotes configurations between environments. For information about Employee Slate for Moveworks, see EmployeeWorks Web App.
Employee Slate Now Assist	Employee Slate and ServiceNow Otto integration provides intelligent assistance throughout the Employee Slate experience. The AI assistant offers proactive suggestions, automates routine tasks, and provides contextual help based on your chat conversations and activities. Enable employees to get AI-powered assistance for everyday work tasks through intelligent suggestions, automated workflows, and contextual support.	None	Configure the branding and data sources, internal and external search sources, conversational assistant configurations, canvas, email notifications for request and incident updates, and other features. For information about Employee Slate for Now Assist, see Employee Slate (built for Now Assist).

Service channels

Service channels provide customer support by automatically routing incoming work to agents. You can specify additional conditions to filter the work items that are handled in the channel, change the agent capacity (workload) for the channel, set the inbox layouts that your agents use in Workspace, and view associated work item queues.

Service intake channel configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Chat	Routing and assigning chat interactions	Live Agent chat is auto-configured post installation. It includes routing condition, work item size, maximum wait time, routing group, and so on.	Manage and configure the live agent chat experience. For information about configuring this channel, see Create or configure a service channel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service intake channel configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Email	Routing requests from emails. Email action helps in registering requests or issues when an employee sends an email to registered email accounts. Email accounts can be configured from the Platform module in Product Configuration Console.	Email actions are preconfigured with Simplified ITSM.	Review the email actions available in the base system and update them based on the business process and requirement. For information about inbound email actions, see Inbound email actions.
Phone	Routing requests from phone interactions by integrating your ServiceNow instance with a third-party phone provider such as Amazon Connect and Genesys.	None	For information about integrating ServiceNow Voice with Amazon Connect, see Integrate ServiceNow Voice with Amazon Connect. For information about integrating ServiceNow Voice assistant with Genesys, see Integrate ServiceNow voice assistant with Genesys Cloud service (Audio Connector).

Virtual Agent

The Virtual Agent platform provides user assistance through conversations within an intelligent messaging interface. You can design and build automated conversations that help your users quickly obtain information, decide, and perform common work tasks with Virtual Agent.

Virtual Agent configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
VA configuration	Virtual Agent features, components, and integrations that are essential to provide support to your employees, IT teams, and customers.	ServiceNow Virtual Agent is preconfigured with default general settings and branding, live agent chat configuration, and Now Assist Virtual Agent configurations.	Review and configure settings to align the run-time experience of Virtual Agent with your requirements. For information about these configurations, see Configuring Virtual Agent.
VA for MS Teams	Integrating Virtual Agent with Microsoft Teams to enable users create their requests from within Microsoft Teams.	None	For information about Microsoft Teams integration, see Configure Virtual Agent for Microsoft Teams.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Virtual Agent configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
VA for Slack	Integrating Virtual Agent with Slack to enable users create their requests from within Slack.	None	For information about Slack integration, see Integrating Virtual Agent with Slack.

Taxonomy

Taxonomy configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Taxonomy	Taxonomy for employee content maps the content of your product or services to the taxonomy hierarchy.	Predefined set of taxonomies for easy discovery of catalog items and knowledge on Employee Center.	Review, edit, remove, or add taxonomies that align with the business hierarchy of your organization. For information about taxonomy, see Create taxonomy.

Catalog items

Catalog item configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Catalog items	Services or product offerings available for your users.	Prebuilt catalog items and record producer with fulfillment workflows covering common IT issues and requests are active. For information about prebuilt catalog items, see Catalog items installed with Simplified IT Service Management.	Review and edit a catalog item or create a catalog item using the native catalog builder experience. For information about adding a catalog item using Catalog Builder, see Create a catalog item using a template.

Surveys

Survey configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Surveys	Surveys help you create, send, and collect responses from your users to improve their experience.	Preconfigured employee satisfaction surveys to gather feedback post incident resolution and request fulfillment.	Create or edit an existing survey using Survey Designer. For information about configuring surveys, see Survey designer. For information about the Implementation Plan Manager Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for survey configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring the fulfiller experience in Simplified IT Service Management

Enable an AI-first fulfiller experience for simplified incident and request management.

The following experiences are available after configuring the fulfiller experience:

- Simplified fulfiller experience with a unified record view and AI-embedded workflows.
- Improved triage and resolution of incidents by leveraging historical resolution patterns to inform decision-making, thereby enabling service desk agents to focus on resolving complex issues.

For information about available AI agents for fulfiller configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

Incident Management

It enables you to restore normal service operations while minimizing the impact on business operations and maintaining quality.

Incident Management configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Incident forms	An incident documents a deviation from an expected standard of operation.	Incident form is preconfigured.	Review and update the form layout based on business requirement. For information about creating an incident using Form Builder, see Working with incident record form and Forms. For information about the Implementation Plan Manager Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for incident form configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Incident lists	Incident list displays incidents grouped by their state.	Incident list and related lists are preconfigured.	Review and update list layouts based on business requirements. For information about updating these fields, see Working with incident record form. For information about the Implementation Plan Manager Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for incident list configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Categories	Categories and subcategories help with routing an incident to the right team. It helps reduce the troubleshooting time and bring the service to normalcy.	None	For information about incident categories and subcategories, seeIncident categories and subcategories. For information about the Incident Category Configuration AI Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for incident category configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Agent inbox	Routing of incoming requests using filters to support service delivery requirements.	Incident routing to fulfiller's inbox is auto-configured post installation. Configuration includes routing condition, work item size, max wait time, routing group, and so on.	Manage and configure the incident routing experience. For information about configuring this channel, see Create or configure a service channel.
Routing	Identifying the right user group or user who is skilled to work on an incident by defining conditions and triggers to auto-assign cases and trigger relevant subflows.	None	For information about incident assignment rules, Define assignment rules for incidents. For information about business rules, see Classic Business rules. For information about the Incident routing configuration agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for incident routing configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Service Level Management	Service level agreements (SLAs) define the amount of time for a task to reach a certain condition, to verify that incidents are closed or resolved according to the	SLAs and their associated flows are preconfigured for Incident Management. Response and resolution SLAs are defined for incidents	Review and update the definitions, flows, and notifications that are available with Service Level Management according to the incident process. For information about SLAs,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
	expectations set for customers.	with priority P1 through P4.	see Configure Service Level Agreement (SLA). For information about the SLA Management AI Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for SLA configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Notifications	Keeping employees and fulfillers informed at every stage of incident resolution.	Notifications align with the default Employee Center notification template.	Configure the notification template. Update notification details such as who receives it, when it is sent, and what (content), and so on. For information about creating an incident notification, see Create an email notification. For information about the Notification Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for notification configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

Request Management

Request Management configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Requested item forms and lists	A requested item helps fulfillers track and resolve an employee's request.	Requested item form, list, and related lists are preconfigured.	Review and update the form layout based on business requirements. For information about requested items, see Request Management architecture. For information about the Implementation Plan Manager Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for requested item form and list configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Catalog task forms and lists	A catalog task helps fulfillers track and resolve	Catalog task form, list and related lists are preconfigured.	Review the form layout and update based on business need. For information about catalog tasks, see Request Management architecture.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request Management configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
	an employee's request.		For information about the Implementation Plan Manager Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for catalog task form and list configurations, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.
Notifications	Keeping employees and fulfillers informed at every stage of request fulfillment.	Notifications align with the default Employee Center notification template.	Configure the notification template. Update notification details such as who receives it, when it is sent, and what (content), and so on. For information about creating a request notification, see View request notifications. For information about the Notification Agent that provides conversational AI-native experience for notification configuration, see AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management.

Major Incident Management

Accelerates the resolution of a major incident and minimizes the business impact. A major incident is a highest-impact, highest-urgency incident that affects a large number of users, depriving the business of one or more crucial services.

For information about configuring Major Incident Management from SOW Admin Center, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

On-Call Scheduling

Ensures that the right person is available to assign an incident to, by rotation through a hierarchy of duty rosters.

For information about configuring On-Call Scheduling from SOW Admin Center, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Problem Management

Manages the life cycle of all problems and prevents problems and resulting incidents from happening. It also aims to eliminate recurring incidents and minimize the impact of incidents that can't be prevented.

For information about configuring Problem Management from SOW Admin Center, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Walk-up Experience

Enhances the user experience by providing in-person as well as remote assistance to the users for their IT-related issues.

For information about configuring Walk-up Experience from SOW Admin Center, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Analytics

Analytics dashboard configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Dashboard	Managing dashboards and data visualizations to track progress quickly.	Preconfigured dashboard on workspace landing page that provides visibility into agent workload with key metrics such as Assigned to you, Overdue, and Unassigned.	Edit the existing dashboard or create your own dashboard in Platform Analytics workspace. To create a dashboard using Platform Analytics, see Platform Analytics KPIs and dashboards.

Otto for ITSM

Otto for ITSM configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Agentic workflows	An agentic workflow is a coordinated, multi#step process where AI agents plan, act, and collaborate to achieve a complex business goal. For information about agentic workflows in ITSM, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).	Prebuilt AI agents for requesters such as for incident creation, status checks, and approvals are enabled in the base system. Additionally, the following prebuilt AI agents are enabled in the base system to improve fulfiller productivity: • AI-Assisted Incident Triage • Resolution and AI Recommendations	Remove an agent that is part of the agentic workflow or manage (edit, deactivate, activate, or create) the triggers associated with the agentic workflows. For information about modifying agentic workflows, see Modify an agentic workflow.
AI skills	Prebuilt, LLM#powered capabilities that surface in the right UI touchpoints and can be activated or configured by admins across workflow. For example, summarization, KB generation, and email drafting. For information about AI skills in ITSM, see Using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) Generative AI skills.	AI skills such as KB generation, Incident summarization, Chat summarization, Resolution notes generation, and Email generation are enabled in the base system.	Activate or deactivate these skills based on business requirements. For information about modifying Now Assist skills, see Edit an AI skill.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management

Change Management configurations

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
Forms	Review and configure the change forms that IT fulfiller staff use to create and manage changes.	Pre-configured change forms which helps fulfiller staff plan, approve, and implement changes with minimal risk.	Use the Form Builder to customize form layouts, fields, and sections to match your organization's change processes.
Lists	Configure which columns appear in the change lists for your IT fulfiller staff.	Pre-configured change fields available in the **Selected** columns list.	Add or remove change fields for Default or Related Lists.
Team roles	Team roles control who can approve, build, or review a change. They define each person's job so admins can control access and keep work organized.	None	Add the change managers and implementation group members.
Risk configuration	Survey, score, and assign a risk level and the appropriate response.	Risk assessment questions, responses, and threshold score boundaries for Moderate and High risk levels.	Review and update the pre-configured risk assessment questions, responses, and threshold score boundaries or create new ones.
Change Advisory Board (CAB)	Configure your Change Advisory Board (CAB) — the group that reviews and advises on significant changes before they're approved.	Recurring schedules for CAB meetings, and conditions that determine which change requests are routed to the CAB.	Assign CAB members. Review and update the recurring schedules for CAB meetings, and conditions that determine which change requests are routed to the CAB, or create new ones.
Change models	Change models automate the mechanics of change management so your team can focus on implementation. When a change is created, the model automatically	Core change models (Normal, Standard,	For more information, see Configure change models

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management configurations (continued)

Configuration	Description	Default configuration	Optional configurations
	determines who needs to approve it, what documentation is required, which tasks to create, and what notifications to send. This eliminates manual routing decisions and ensures nothing gets missed.	Emergency) and Change Registration model.	for Simplified Change Management.
Change schedules	Change schedules are time-based rules that define when changes are allowed, restricted, or blacked out in your environment. They give change managers and CABs structured control over the timing of changes to minimize risk and service disruption.	Blackout and maintenance schedules.	Review and update the pre-configured schedules, or create new ones.
Notifications	Notifications keep users informed about approvals, status updates, and task assignments at key steps in the change process.	Notifications based on change definitions, showing each notification's name, active status, category, email template, and trigger conditions.	Review and update the pre-configured notifications, or create new ones.

For more information on Change Management, see Configuring Simplified Change Management.

Configuring Simplified Change Management

Configure Change Management through a guided experience that walks you through the core setup areas required to make Change Management operational.

The setup provides an opinionated, wizard-driven experience with defaults pre-applied in some steps. Rather than building your configuration from scratch, you can configure by exception, accepting defaults where they apply and customizing only where your organization's needs differ.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1214677174?h=fdea5ef9a7&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479%22

Simplified Change Management overview

Simplified Change Management offers the core functionality of the full Change Management application. It's purpose-built for organizations that need a fast, low-friction path to change governance without the complexity of an enterprise-scale deployment.

Compared to the standard Change Management application, the simplified experience reduces scope in three key ways:

Fewer change types to configure

The standard change application supports a wide range of change types with individually configurable workflows, risk models, and approval chains. Simplified change focuses on the most common change patterns—Standard, Normal, and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Emergency with prebuilt workflows that work with the base system, so you aren't required to design approval logic before you can go live.

Opinionated defaults instead of open-ended configuration

The full change application gives you complete control over every configuration parameter, which requires significant ServiceNow expertise to set up correctly. Simplified change makes those decisions for you using defaults based on common practices. You only need to act where your organization's requirements genuinely differ from the defaults.

Guided setup instead of open configuration

The standard change application is configured through multiple administration modules spread across the platform. Simplified change consolidates all required setup into a single, step-by-step guided setup experience within the Configuration Console, so you know what to configure next and can track your progress in one place.

Simplified Change Management is intended for organizations that are new to ServiceNow change governance, are transitioning from spreadsheet or email-based change tracking, or need to reach an operational state quickly without a dedicated implementation team. If your organization requires advanced workflow customization, complex multi-stage CAB structures, or integration with enterprise release management tools, the full Change Management application may be a better fit.

Configuration areas

Navigate the setup across the core configuration areas within the Configuration Console, each accessible from the **ITSM fulfiller experience** > **Change Management** section. You can move through the areas in any order, skip an area and return to it later as needed.

Forms

Configures the change forms that IT fulfiller staff use to create and manage changes. For more information, see Configure team roles for Simplified Change Management

Lists

Configures which columns appear in the change lists for the IT fulfiller staff. For more information, see Configure risk for Simplified Change Management

Team roles

Defines who can approve, build, or review a change by mapping individuals and groups to their respective roles in the change process. For more information, see Configure team roles for Simplified Change Management.

Risk configuration

Establishes how risk is assessed for change requests. Pre-configured risk assessment questions, responses, and score ranges are provided as defaults, allowing organizations to start with a working risk model and refine it over time as their change governance matures. For more information, see Configure risk for Simplified Change Management.

Change Advisory Board (CAB)

Configures the CAB structure that governs change approvals. Admins define CAB membership, meeting schedules, and the types of changes that require CAB review. Default CAB role mappings are pre-applied to reduce initial setup effort. For more information, see Configure Change Advisory Board for Simplified Change Management.

Change models

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Specifies the templates and workflows used for each type of change—Standard, Normal, and Emergency. Base system change models are included as defaults. Admins can modify existing models or create new ones to reflect their organization's change types and workflows. For more information, see Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.

Change schedules

Defines the maintenance windows and blackout periods that control when changes can be implemented. Default schedules are provided as a starting point and can be customized to align with the organization's operational calendar and service availability requirements. For more information, see Configure schedules for Simplified Change Management.

Notifications

Configures when and how stakeholders are notified about change activity, approvals, and completions. Default notification rules cover the most common communication touchpoints in the change lifecycle and can be extended or suppressed based on organizational preferences. For more information, see Configure notifications for Simplified Change Management.

Roles required

You must have the Change Management Setup Administrator (sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin) role to configure all the sections of the Change Management setup. This role contains the following roles that can be assigned for access to specific sections:

Note: The following roles no longer automatically inherit the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.forms_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

Role	Description
sn_itsm_chg_admin.forms_config	Grants access to review and configure change forms.
sn_chg_setup.lists_config	Grants access to configure which columns appear in change lists.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.team_roles_config	Grants access to configure team roles and group assignments.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.risk_config	Grants access to configure risk assessment questions, scoring, and risk threshold bands.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.cab_config	Grants access to configure Change Advisory Board membership, meeting schedules, and approval policies.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config	Grants access to configure change models, approvals, and change type behaviors.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_schedules_config	Grants access to configure change windows, blackout periods, and maintenance schedules.
sn_itsm_chg_admin.notification_config	Grants access to configure notifications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The parent role (sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin) uses the dotted suffix pattern, while child roles follow a underscore suffix pattern (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.team_roles_config). This is an intentional naming convention, not a typo.

Configure forms for Simplified Change Management

Review and configure the change forms that IT fulfiller staff use to create and manage changes. Use the Form Builder to customize form layouts, fields, and sections to match your organization's change processes.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.forms_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

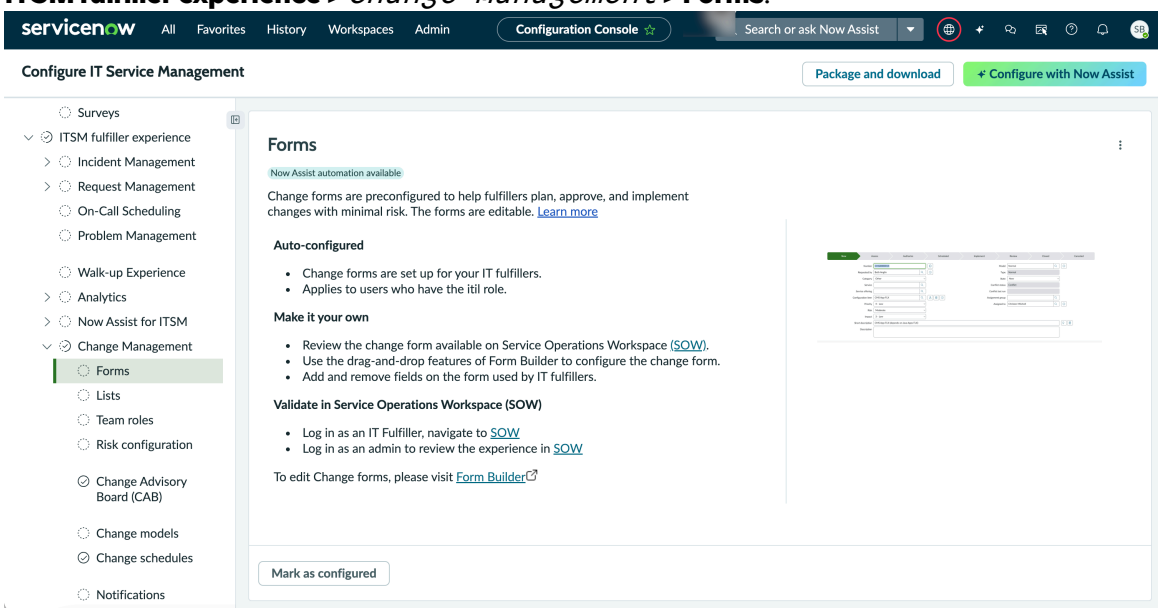
Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.forms_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.forms_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task

Pre-configured forms are available by default and helps fulfiller staff plan, approve, and implement changes with minimal risk. You can modify these forms to include additional fields or remove fields that aren't required by your organization.

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience** > *Change Management* > **Forms**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Forms configuration page is displayed. You can see options to navigate to the current change form configuration and customize them.

5. In the Validate in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) section, review and update the change form by performing the following:
   - Log in as an IT fulfiller and navigate to SOW to view your customized form by selecting the **SOW** link.
   - Log in as an admin to review the form experience and ensure all customizations display correctly by selecting the **SOW** link.
   - Edit the change form directly in Form Builder by selecting the **Form Builder** link.

   You're navigated to the AITSM view in Form Builder, where you can make detailed edits to form layout, sections, and fields. For more information on using Form Builder, see Forms in Table Builder.
6. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

   As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result
You have reviewed and configured the change form experience used by your IT fulfiller staff.

Configure lists for Simplified Change Management

Configure which columns appear in the change lists for your IT fulfiller staff.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_chg_setup.lists_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

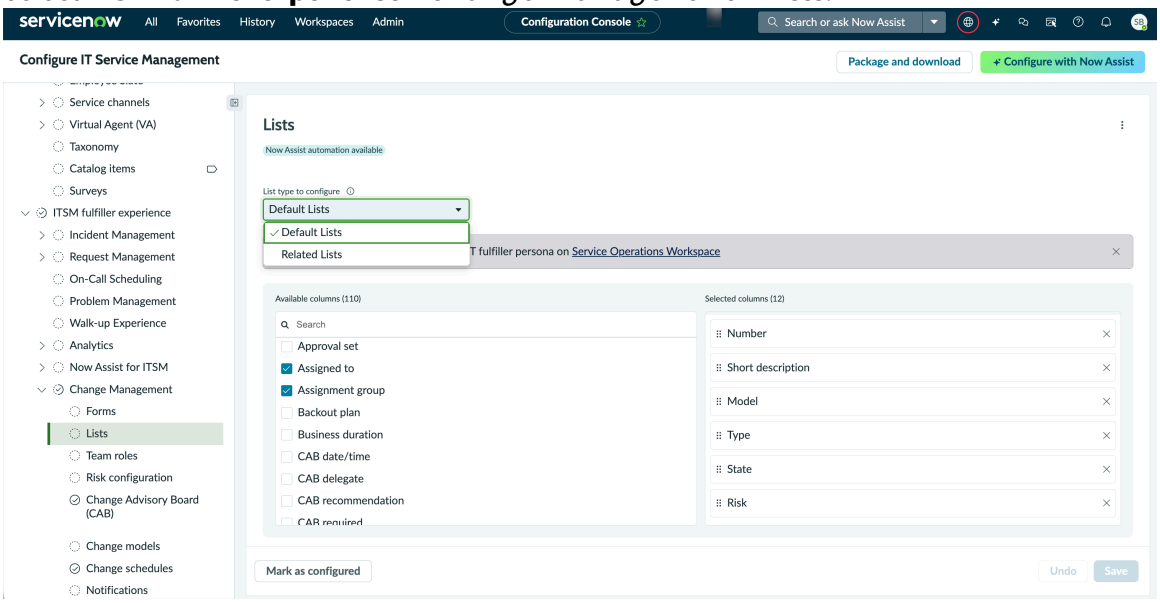
Note: The sn_chg_setup.lists_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_chg_setup.lists_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task
The Lists module in Simplified Change Management allows you to customize the columns and layout of change request lists within the admin experience. This configuration affects how change requests are displayed in both the main list view and related list views on change request records.

Procedure
1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience** > *Change Management* > **Lists**.



The Lists configuration page is displayed.

5. Select the list type to configure as **Default Lists** or **Related Lists** in the **List type to configure** field.
6. View the available and selected columns.
   - The left panel shows **Available columns** (columns not currently displayed in the list).
   - The right panel shows **Selected columns** (columns currently displayed in the list).
7. Configure columns for the list view.
   - To add a column: Select a column name from the **Available columns** list to the Selected columns list.
   - To remove a column: Select the X icon next to a column name in the **Selected columns** list.
8. Select **Save** to save your changes.
   To revert unsaved changes, select **Undo**.
9. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

   To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

   As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result

You have reviewed and configured the change lists experience used by your IT fulfiller staff.

Configure team roles for Simplified Change Management

Assign the right people to the right roles in Change Management so your team can approve, implement, and manage changes with the correct access. Team roles control who can approve, build, or review a change.

Before you begin

All groups you plan to assign must already exist in ServiceNow.

Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.team_roles_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

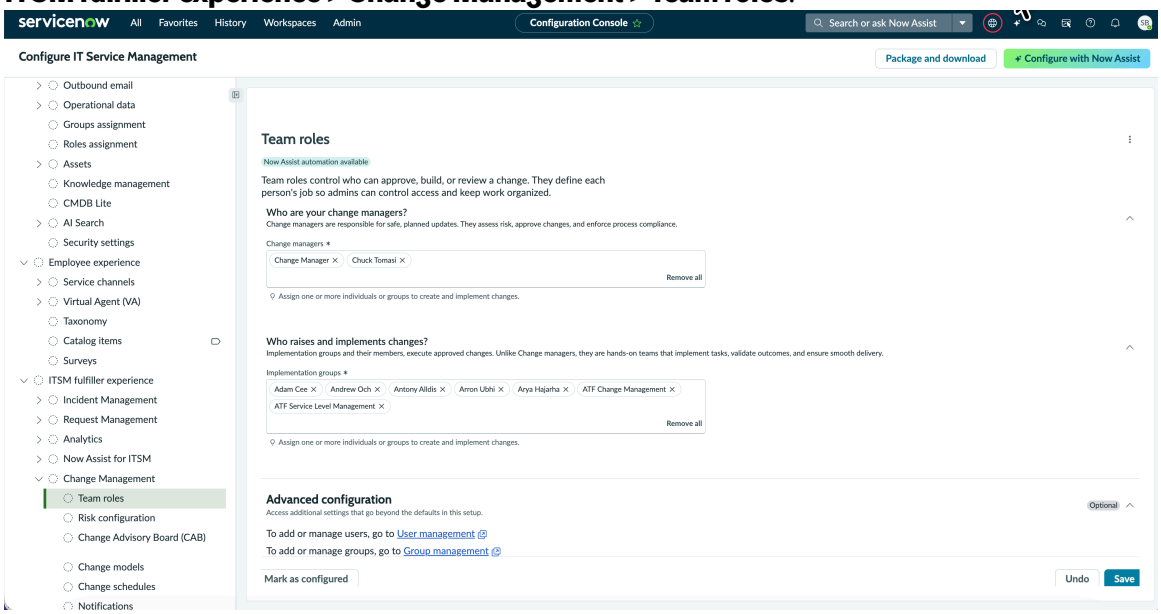
Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.team_roles_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.team_roles_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task

When you add a user to the **Change Manager** or **Implementation groups** field, that user receives the corresponding role, either change_manager or sn_change_write, respectively. Adding a group to either field extends the same role to all users within that group. Removing a user or group from either field revokes the associated role, whether for the individual user or all members of the group.

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience > Change Management > Team roles**.



5. In the Who are your change managers? section, assign one or more groups or individuals in the **Change Manager** field.

   Note: To add a group to the Change Manager group, make sure its parent group is not already assigned. Adding a group under an assigned parent will result in an error.

   This is a required field. Change managers have full process authority, including approving changes, managing the CAB, overriding escalations, and admin-level access to Change Management configuration.

6. In the Who raises, reviews, and implements changes? section, assign one or more groups in the **Implementation groups** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This is a required field. Implementers receive change write access; they can create change requests, be assigned as implementers, and complete review tasks.

7. Select **Save** to save your role assignments.
   To revert unsaved changes, select **Undo**.
8. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

   To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

   As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result
Team roles are now configured and available for use for managing change requests.

Configure risk for Simplified Change Management

Set up risk assessment questions, scoring thresholds, and risk levels so that the system can automatically evaluate the risk of a proposed change and route it to the appropriate approval workflow. Configuring risk helps your organization make consistent, data-driven decisions about change requests without requiring ITIL expertise.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.risk_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.risk_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.risk_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task
Risk assessment works by presenting a short survey to the change requester when a change request is submitted. Each answer carries a score, and the total score maps to the risk levels - Low, Moderate, or High. The system then automatically routes the change to the matching approval workflow based on the risk level.

Risk configuration has two main parts:

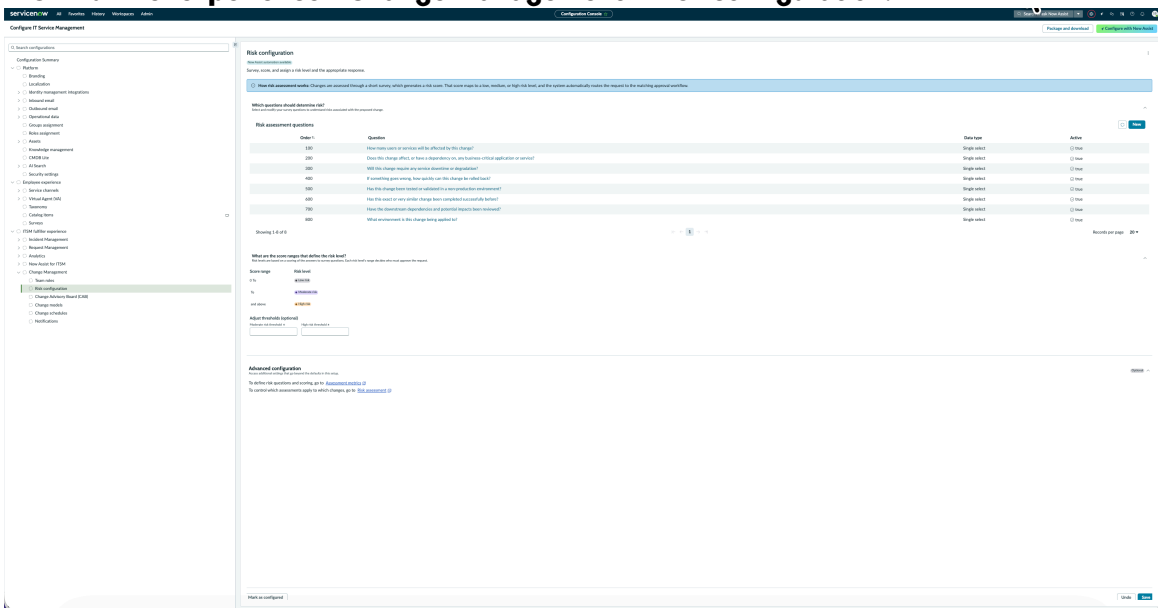
- Risk assessment questions: Survey questions that determine the risk score for a change.
- Score thresholds: Score boundaries that map a cumulative score to a risk level (Low, Moderate, or High).

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience > Change Management > Risk configuration**.



5. Review the existing risk assessment questions in the Risk Assessment Questions table.

   The table displays the following columns for each question:

   - Question: Survey question text.
   - Order: Sequence in which the question appears in the survey.
   - Data type: Response type (for example, Single select).
   - Active: Indicates whether the question is currently included in the survey.

   > **Note:** You can double-click on a cell of the Active column and set the value for a question to **false** to disable the question.

   The system provides eight pre-seeded questions by default. You can activate, deactivate, or add questions as needed.

6. **Optional:** To add a new risk assessment question, select **New** in the Risk Assessment Questions section.

   a. On the Question: page, enter the survey question in plain language in the **Question text** field.

      (Optional) Write the question clearly and specifically. For example: "Does this change affect a business-critical application or service?"

      > **Note:** The **Set as active** option is enabled by default for the question.

   b. In the Response type options section, enter the response text and corresponding score for each answer option.

      (Optional) To add more response options, select **+ Add response**. Each response must have both a **Response** label and a **Score** value.

   c. Select the **Mandatory** option if the requester must answer this question before submitting the risk assessment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. In the **Order** field, specify the position of this question in the survey sequence.

(Optional) Questions are sorted in ascending order. The default value for a new question is the value next to the question having the highest order value. To insert the question earlier in the survey, enter a lower order value.

e. Select **Save** to save the new question.

7. Review the score ranges in the What are the score ranges that define the risk level? section.

The default score ranges are:

- 0 to 25 — Low risk
- 26 to 50 — Moderate risk
- 51 and above — High risk

8. **Optional:** In the Adjust thresholds section, modify the score boundaries for the Moderate and High risk levels.

(Optional) Enter a numeric value in the **Moderate risk threshold** and **High risk threshold** fields to adjust where each risk level begins. The score ranges update automatically to reflect the new boundaries.

Note:

The Moderate risk threshold must be less than the High risk threshold.

9. Select **Save** to save all risk configuration changes.
10. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result

Risk assessment is now configured. When a change requester submits a change request, the system presents the active risk assessment questions, calculates a cumulative score from the responses, and automatically maps the score to a risk level. The change is then routed to the appropriate approval workflow based on that risk level.

Related topics

Risk assessment

Configure Change Advisory Board for Simplified Change Management

Set up your Change Advisory Board (CAB) in the setup wizard to define who reviews and approves significant changes before they are implemented.

Before you begin

CAB members & managers you plan to add must already exist in ServiceNow as users or groups.

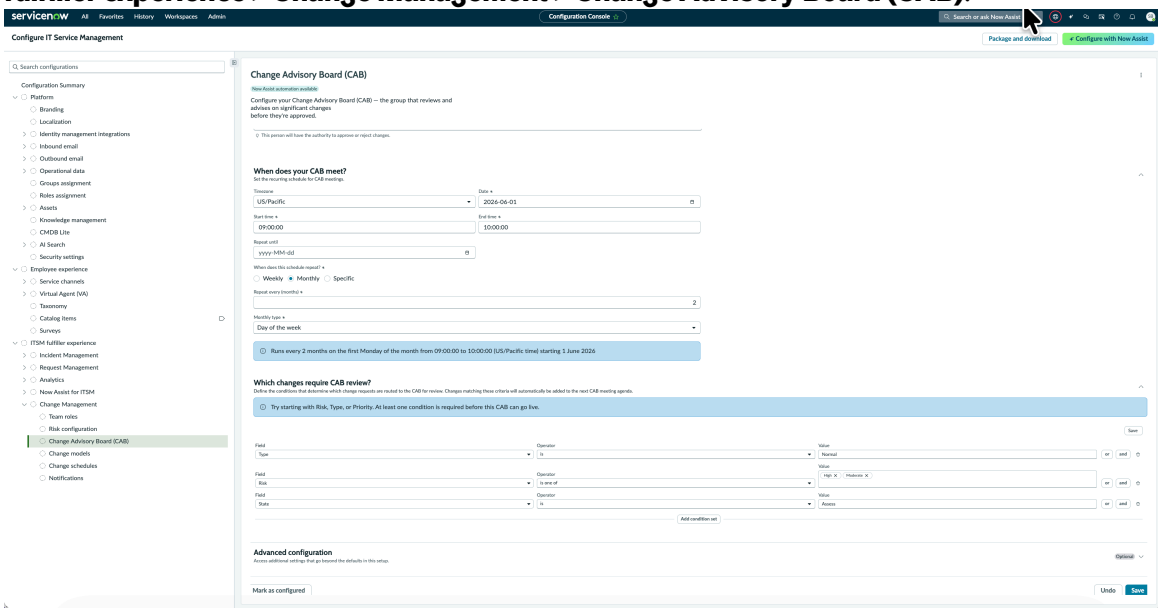
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.cab_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.cab_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.cab_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience > Change Management > Change Advisory Board (CAB)**.



5. **Optional:** In the Who should be on your Change Advisory Board (CAB)? section, add members to the CAB in the **CAB members** field.
   Search for and select the users or groups to include as CAB members, such as IT managers, senior system administrators, and application or development leads.
6. In the Who leads the CAB? section, select a name in the **CAB manager** field.

   The CAB manager sets the agenda, runs the meeting, and makes the final call on approvals. This person has the authority to approve or reject changes.

   The When does your CAB meet? section is pre-configured with a default recurring schedule for CAB meetings.

7. **Optional:** To update the schedule the recurring schedule for CAB meetings, perform the following steps in the When does your CAB meet? section:

   a. Select the appropriate time zone from the **Timezone** field.

   b. Set the meeting start date in the **Date** field.

   c. Enter the meeting **Start time** and **End time**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. Set a **Repeat until** date to define when the recurring schedule ends.

e. Under **When does this schedule repeat?**, select one of the following recurrence options: **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Specific**.

f. Enter the interval in the **Repeat every** field.

- For Weekly or Specific interval, select the days of the week under **Repeat on** field.
- For Monthly interval, select a value in the **Monthly type** field.

A summary of the configured schedule is displayed. For example: Runs every week on Monday from 09:00:00 to 10:00:00 (US/Pacific time) starting 17 March 2026.

The conditions that determine which change requests are routed to the CAB are pre-configured in the Which changes require CAB review? section.

8. **Optional:** To update the CAB definition conditions, perform the following steps in the Which changes require CAB review? section.

   a. For each condition row, select a **Field**, an **Operator**, and a **Value** from the respective dropdowns.

   b. To add more conditions, select **Add condition set**.

   (Optional) At least one condition is required before this CAB can go live. Start with conditions based on fields such as **Risk**, **Type**, or **Priority**. Changes matching these criteria are automatically added to the next CAB meeting agenda.

9. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

   To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

   As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result

The CAB is configured with members, a manager, a recurring meeting schedule, and change routing conditions. The CAB Setup step is marked as complete, and your configured groups are available for selection in the per-risk approval policy configuration step.

Related topics

Create a CAB definition

Configure change models for Simplified Change Management

Configure the change models that control how Normal, Standard, Emergency, and Change Registration changes are processed in Simplified Change Management.

Before you begin

The groups, assignment groups, and notification recipients you plan to assign must already exist in the system.

Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config, sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin, or admin and sn_ia_config.ia_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task

Simplified Change Management includes four configurable change models. Each model defines the states, approvals, and task behaviors for its change type:

Normal

CAB-governed workflow for planned changes that require risk assessment, approvals, and post-implementation review.

Standard

Pre-approved, low-risk, repeatable changes that use approved templates and bypass the full approval workflow.

Emergency

Fast-track workflow for urgent changes requiring expedited authorization. Restricts who can submit and notifies stakeholders on creation.

Change Registration

Records changes implemented outside the standard workflow. Restricts who can register and notifies stakeholders on creation.

When you activate the ITSM Change Management Admin Experience plugin (sn_itsm_chg_admin), the simplified change models become the active defaults and the classic global models are deactivated. For more information, see Change model defaults for Simplified Change Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Admin** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the **Configure your product** section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console page, from the navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience** > **Change Management** > **Change models**.
5. From the **Change models** list, select the model to configure.

Model	What to configure	How to configure
Normal	Adjust availability, risk-based approvals for the Assess and Authorize states, templates, and automatic change task creation.	Configure the Normal change model
Standard	Manage pre-approved templates. Availability, approval, and task settings don't apply to Standard changes.	Configure the Standard change model

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model	What to configure	How to configure
Emergency	Restrict submitter access, configure Authorize approvals, set up stakeholder notifications, and control automatic task creation.	Configure the Emergency change model
Change Registration	Restrict who can register external changes and configure notification recipients.	Configure the Change Registration change model

6. **Optional:** Expand the **Advanced configuration** section to access and adjust additional settings.
7. After you configure all required change models, select **Mark as configured** to complete the change model configuration.

Configure the Normal change model

Configure the Normal change model to define availability, approval requirements, templates, and change task behaviors.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config, sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open the **Normal** change model in the Configuration Console.
   For navigation steps, see Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.
2. Configure the availability, templates, and risk-based approvals for different states, and control the automatic change task creation for Normal change requests.

Normal change model settings

Section	Description
Availability	The Availability setting controls whether the model is available to select while creating new change requests. Set the **Available for new change requests** toggle. Turn on to expose the model in the change type picker while creating new change requests. When you enable the model by selecting the **Availability** check box, the corresponding global model is set to inactive and ITIL changes process is set to the simplified change model.
New	Templates have pre-filled common fields that follow the change model's workflow and approval requirements. Review the template that use this change model. To add a template, select **New template**. For steps to configure a template, see Create and propose a change template.
Assess	The Assess state requires proper documentation and readiness for authorization. Configure approvers separately for Low risk, Moderate risk, and High risk. The available approvers are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	○ **Member of assignment group**: Any member of the assignment group can approve. One approval is sufficient. ○ **Manager of assignment group**: The manager of the assignment group must approve. ○ **Change manager**: Any member of the change management group can approve. ○ **CAB member**: At least one CAB member must approve. ○ **Other group**: A specific group that you select must approve. Select an assignment group from the list on the modal window. Default approvers for each risk level are: ○ Low risk: Member of assignment group ○ Moderate risk: Member of assignment group ○ High risk: Member of assignment group
Authorize	The Authorize state is the business approval gate. It verifies the change is approved to proceed to implementation. Configure approvers separately for Low risk, Moderate risk, and High risk. Select one or more approvers. The available approvers are: ○ **Member of assignment group**: Any member of the assignment group can approve. One approval is sufficient. ○ **Manager of assignment group**: The manager of the assignment group must approve. ○ **Change manager**: Any member of the change management group can approve. ○ **CAB member**: At least one CAB member must approve. ○ **Other group**: A specific group that you select must approve. Select an assignment group from the list on the modal window. Default approvers for each risk level are: ○ Low risk: Member of assignment group ○ Moderate risk: CAB member ○ High risk: CAB member
Scheduled	The Scheduled state controls auto-creation of a task to verify planning and resources for the change. Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps verify the change is properly planned and resources are in place before implementation.
Implement	The Implement state controls auto-creation of a task to implement the change. Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps the change through execution, verification, and documentation.
Review	The Review state controls auto-creation of a task to review the change implementation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps to verify the change was successful and record lessons learned.

3. Select **Save**.

Result
The Normal change model configuration is saved. New Normal change requests reflect the updated availability option, approval requirements, and change task behaviors.

What to do next
To configure additional change models, return to Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.

Configure the Standard change model

Configure the Standard change model to manage the pre-defined templates that requesters use to create Standard changes.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config, sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin, or admin

About this task
Standard changes are pre-approved and accessed through templates rather than a change type picker. Requesters select a template directly to create a Standard change. Because Standard changes bypass the approval workflow, the model doesn't include availability, approval, or automatic task settings.

Procedure
1. Open the **Standard** change model in the Configuration Console.
   For navigation steps, see Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.
2. In the **New** section, review the templates listed under Templates that use this change model. Each template pre-fills common fields and follows the Standard change model's workflow. Requesters select a template to create a Standard change.
3. **Optional:** To add a template, select **New template**.
   For steps to configure a template, see Create and propose a change template.
4. Select **Save**.

Result
The Standard change model configuration is saved. Requesters access Standard changes only through the templates listed in the **New** section.

What to do next
To configure additional change models, return to Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.

Configure the Emergency change model

Configure the Emergency change model to define who can submit emergency changes, set up stakeholder notifications, configure approvals, and control automatic change task creation.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config, sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the **Emergency** change model in the Configuration Console.
   For navigation steps, see Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.
2. Configure the availability, templates, authorized submitters, risk-based approvals for the states, and control automatic change task creation.

Emergency change model settings

Section	Description
Availability	The Availability setting controls whether the model is available to select while creating new change requests. Set the **Available for new change requests** toggle. Turn on to expose the model in the change type picker while creating new change requests. When you enable the model by selecting the **Availability** check box, the corresponding global model is set to inactive and ITIL changes process is set to the simplified change model.
New	The New state defines who can submit emergency change, who get notified, and templates for the change model. In the **Who can submit emergency changes?** field, select users or user groups authorized to submit emergency changes. Only members of the selected groups can choose the Emergency model when creating a change. Emergency changes bypass normal schedules, so limit this to authorized teams. **Note:** Only users with the sn_change_write role are available for selection. Under **Who should be informed about emergency changes**, configure notifications. An email is sent each time an emergency change is created. **a.** In the **Select users or groups** field, add the notification recipients. **b.** In the **Select the email template** field, select the notification template. The templates have pre-filled common fields that follow the change model's workflow and approval requirements. Review the template that use this change model. To add a template, select **New template**. For steps to configure a template, see Create and propose a change template.
Authorize	The Authorize state is the business approval gate. It verifies the change is approved to proceed to implementation. Configure approvers separately for Low risk, Moderate risk, and High risk. Select one or more approver. The available approvers are: ○ **Member of assignment group**: Any member of the assignment group can approve. One approval is sufficient. ○ **Manager of assignment group**: The manager of the assignment group must approve. ○ **Change manager**: Any member of the change management group can approve.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	○ **CAB member**: At least one CAB member must approve. ○ **Other group**: A specific group that you select must approve. Select an assignment group from the list on the modal window. Default approvers for each risk level are: ○ Low risk: Member of assignment group ○ Moderate risk: CAB member ○ High risk: CAB member
Scheduled	The Scheduled state controls auto-creation of a task to verify planning and resources required for the change. Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps confirm the change is properly planned and resources are in place before implementation.
Implement	The Implement state controls auto-creation of a task to implement the change. Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps the change through execution, verification, and documentation.
Review	The Review state controls auto-creation of a task to review the change implementation. Select **Yes** to generate the change tasks automatically when the change enters this state. This task helps to verify the change was successful and record lessons learned.

3. Select **Save**.
   To discard unsaved changes, select **Cancel**.

Result
The Emergency change model configuration is saved. Only members of the designated submitter groups can create emergency changes, and the configured recipients receive email notifications on each creation.

What to do next
To configure additional change models, return to Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.

Configure the Change Registration change model

Configure the Change Registration change model to define who can register external changes and configure stakeholder notifications.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_models_config, sn_itsm_chg_admin.admin, or admin

About this task
Change Registration captures changes controlled by external teams or vendors, such as platform upgrades or vendor-managed changes. The model has no approval workflow. Configuration focuses on who can register changes and who receives notifications when a change is registered.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the **Change Registration** change model in the Configuration Console.
   For navigation steps, see Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.
2. In the **Availability** section, set the **Available for new change requests** toggle.
   Select to expose the model in the change type picker. Clear to hide it from requesters.
3. In the **Review** section, select who can register external changes and notification options.

   a. Under **Who can register external changes?**, select the users or groups authorized to register external changes

   Note: Only users with the sn_change_write role are available for selection.

   Only the selected users and groups can choose the Change Registration model when recording an external change. Limit this to change managers or team leads who coordinate with external parties.

   b. Under **Who should be informed about external changes?**, configure recipients and the email notification template.
   An email is sent to these users or groups to notify them of the registration of an external change.

4. Select **Save**.

Result

The Change Registration change model configuration is saved. Only the designated users and groups can register external changes, and the configured recipients receive email notifications on each registration.

What to do next

To configure additional change models, return to Configure change models for Simplified Change Management.

Change model defaults for Simplified Change Management

When you activate the ITSM Change Management Admin Experience plugin (sn_itsm_chg_admin), the simplified change models become the active defaults and the classic global models are deactivated.

What changes when you activate the plugin

Activating the plugin replaces the classic global change models with simplified equivalents as the defaults you see in the change creation page. Each simplified model targets a specific change type, giving you one clear path for every change you create.

Change model state before and after activation

Change model	Before activation	After activation
Normal (simplified)	Inactive	Active default — visible in the change creation page
Emergency (simplified)	Inactive	Active default — visible in the change creation page
Change Registration (simplified)	Inactive	Active — visible in the change creation page

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change model state before and after activation (continued)

Change model	Before activation	After activation
Global Normal (classic)	Active default	Deactivated and hidden, unless you have customized it
Global Emergency (classic)	Active default	Deactivated and hidden, unless you have customized it
Global Change Registration (classic)	Active	Deactivated and hidden
Standard, Unauthorized, Cloud, Cloud Infrastructure	Active	No change

Important: If you have already modified the classic Global Normal or Global Emergency model, the plugin leaves that model exactly as it is. The simplified models still become the active defaults, so your existing customizations aren't overwritten.

Required fields on Standard changes

To improve the completeness of Standard change records, the plugin enforces mandatory fields and restricts work note editing.

Required fields

Short description, Description, Risk, Impact, Justification, Assignment group, Planned start date, and Planned end date.

Work notes

Read-only for anyone without the Change Manager role, keeping the change history trustworthy.

What stays the same

The following models and behaviors are unaffected by activation:

- Standard, Unauthorized, Cloud, and Cloud Infrastructure change models retain their current behavior.
- The simplified Change Registration model continues to work as before.
- Any classic Global Normal or Emergency model you have customized remains inactive and unchanged.

Reverting to previous defaults

To restore the change model defaults that were in place before activation, contact ServiceNow Support.

Note: Don't adjust these defaults manually, because the models function as an interdependent set.

Configure schedules for Simplified Change Management

Create and manage blackout and maintenance schedules for Change Management to control when changes are permitted or blocked across your organization.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_schedules_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

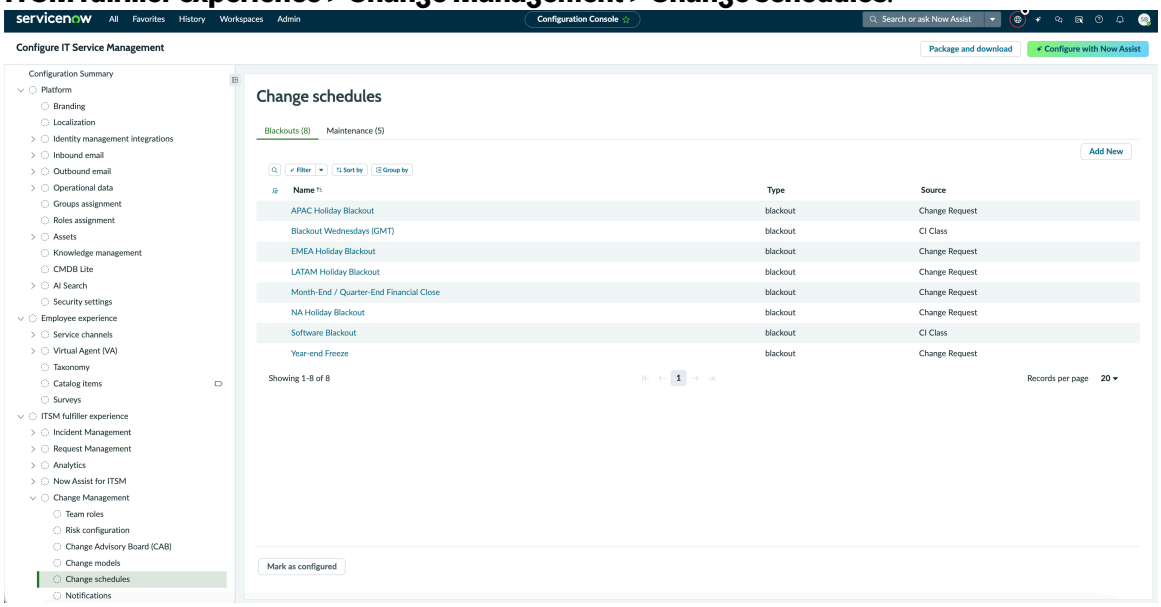
Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_schedules_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.change_schedules_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task

Use the Blackout and Maintenance windows to schedule a change. Blackout schedules block changes during critical periods such as financial year-end or major platform releases. Maintenance windows designate periods when changes are actively expected, such as recurring patching cycles. Both schedule types serve as the authoritative source for downstream enforcement logic including conflict detection and approval routing.

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience > Change Management > Change schedules**.



The **Schedules** list displays the pre-configured schedules, organized under the **Blackouts** and **Maintenance** tabs.

5. To create a new schedule, select **Add New**.

Note: To edit an existing schedule, select it from the **Schedules** list and make the necessary updates.

6. In the Name your schedule section, enter a descriptive name in the **Schedule name** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example, you can include the type, scope, or timeframe, like APAC Holiday Blackout or Monthly Patching Window US East. The name appears in the change calendar, conflict notifications, and audit reports.

7. In the What type of schedule are you creating? section, select a schedule type.

Option	Description
Blackout schedule	Changes are blocked during this time.
Maintenance window	Changes are allowed only during this time.

8. In the Which items does this schedule apply to? section, select a source to define the scope of the schedule.

Option	Description
All CIs	The schedule applies to all configuration items in the database across the organization.
CI class	The schedule applies to a specific class of configuration items, such as all Windows servers.
Change request	The schedule applies based on change request attributes such as assignment group, change model, or change type.

9. In the When does this schedule run? section, configure the schedule timing.

   a. Enter the **Start date/time** and **End date/time**, or select **All day** to apply the schedule for the full calendar day.

   b. In the **Select the correct timezone for your schedule** field, select the applicable timezone.

   c. Under **Schedule repeat**, select a recurrence pattern.

Pattern	Behavior
One time	The schedule runs once between the specified dates.
Weekly	The schedule repeats every week.
Monthly	The schedule repeats every month.
Yearly	The schedule repeats every year.
Specific	Define a custom recurrence rule.

   d. Enter the interval in the **Repeat every** field.

   Runs once from 12:00:00 to 12:00:00 (US/Pacific) starting 10 May 2026 and ending 13 May 2026.

10. Select **Save**.
11. When you have finished configuring, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

Result

The new schedule is created and appears in the **Schedules** list under the **Blackouts** or **Maintenance** tab, depending on the type you selected. The schedule is active immediately and is used by Change Management for conflict detection and change enforcement.

Related topics

Create blackout and maintenance schedules in Change Management

Configure notifications for Simplified Change Management

Add and manage notifications for Change Management to keep users informed about approvals, status updates, and task assignments at key steps in the change process.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_chg_admin.notification_config and sn_ia_config.ia_user

Note: The sn_itsm_chg_admin.notification_config role no longer automatically inherits the sn_ia_config.ia_user role. Users who need to configure the console must now be assigned both the appropriate Change Management role (for example, sn_itsm_chg_admin.notification_config) and the sn_ia_config.ia_user role explicitly. Existing roles aren't modified during upgrade, allowing you to maintain full control over assignment of elevated privileges. After upgrading, if you have previously relied on inherited access, you won't be able to configure the console until the sn_ia_config.ia_user role is assigned explicitly.

About this task

Notifications keep stakeholders informed at critical points in the change lifecycle such as when a change is submitted for approval, assigned, updated, or completed.

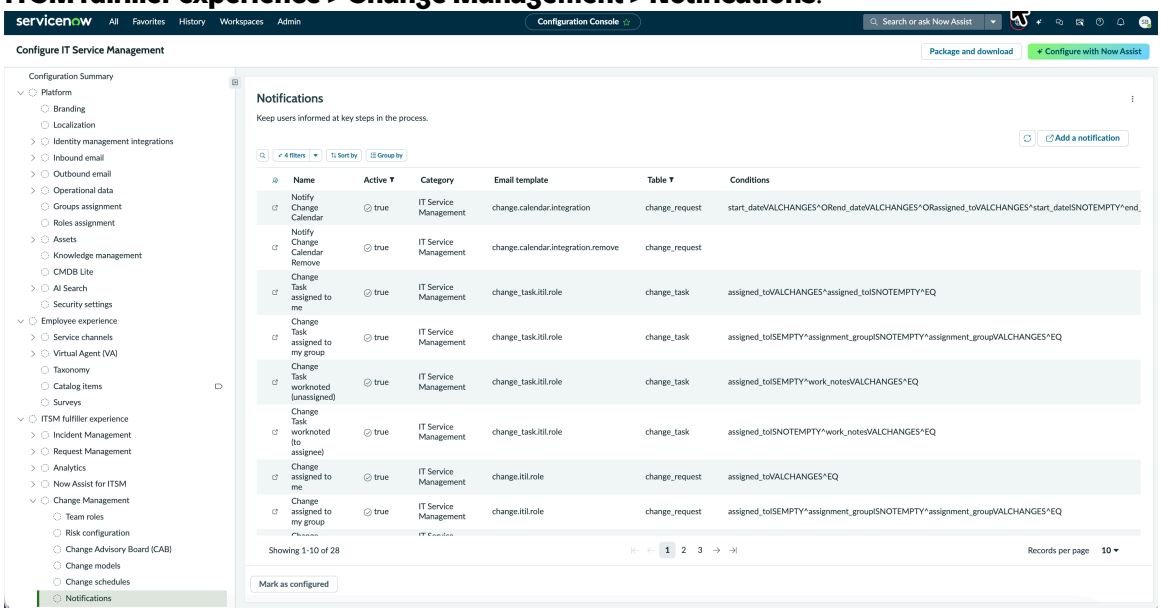
The following types of pre-configured notifications are available:

- Assignment and task notifications alert users when a change request or change task is assigned directly to them or to their group, ensuring the right people are aware of new work.
- Update notifications notify relevant parties when a change request or task receives a work note or comment, whether the record is assigned or unassigned, so no updates go unnoticed.
- Status and lifecycle notifications cover key state transitions, including when a change request is approved, rejected, put on hold, taken off hold, or when its state changes. Emergency change created and Unauthorized change created notifications flag high-priority situations requiring immediate attention.
- CAB notifications manage meeting logistics for CAB delegates and board members, covering meeting invitations, cancellations, and delegate additions so all participants have the information they need ahead of CAB reviews.
- Calendar notifications handle adding and removing change events from assignees' calendars, keeping schedules aligned with change activity.
- External and survey notifications inform stakeholders when an external change is registered in the system and prompt users to complete a survey on change completion.
- Approval notifications (Change approved, Change rejected) alert the assigned user of the final approval decision, supporting timely action on the change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. From the header of your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **Admin Home**.
2. From the **Manage your products** section, select **View product overview** for IT Service Management.
3. On the Product Hub page for IT Service Management, from the Configure your product section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Configuration Console, from the left navigation panel, select **ITSM fulfiller experience > Change Management > Notifications**.



The **Notifications** list displays the pre-configured change notifications based on change definitions, showing each notification's name, active status, category, email template, and trigger conditions.

5. To create a new notification, select **Add a notification** on the top-right corner of the list.
6. Fill in the following fields.

Field	Action
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the notification.
Table	Select the table that triggers this notification. This field is required.
Mandatory	Select if users cannot opt out of this notification.
Category	Select a category to group the notification with related items.
Allow Digest	Select to combine multiple updates for the same record into a single notification within a set time interval.

Note: The notification is marked as active by default. To make it inactive, deselect the **Active** option.

7. On the **When to send** tab, define the trigger conditions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Send when	Select under what condition that the notification is sent: ○ When a record is inserted or updated ○ When a particular event is fired ○ When Notification step in Flow Designer
Weight	[Required] Set a numerical value for the notification priority relative to duplicate notifications.
Conditions	Use the condition builder to select the conditions under which this notification is sent.
Inserted	Select the check box to enable email notification when a record is inserted. This field appears when you set the **Send when** field to **Record inserted or updated**.
Updated	Select the check box to enable email notification when a record is updated. This field appears when you set the **Send when** field to **Record inserted or updated**.
Event name	Select the event that triggers this notification. This field appears when you set the **Send when** field to **Event is fired**.
Advanced condition	Create a script to perform certain actions, like sending a notification based on the current email record, changing field values, or changing system properties.

8. Select the **Who will receive** tab and configure the notification recipients, such as users, groups, or subscribers.
9. Select the **What it will contain** tab and configure the email template and message body content.
   For more information on creating notifications, see Create an email notification.
10. Select **Submit**.
11. On the Notifications landing page, select **Mark as configured** to save your settings and mark this step as complete.

    To revert changes made in the current session before saving, select **Undo**.

    As an alternative to the form-based wizard, you can also complete this configuration through the **Configure with AI** conversational flow, accessible from the banner at the top of the page.

    Note: To deactivate a low-value notification without deleting it, locate it in the **Notifications** list and set its **Active** field to **false**. Deactivated notifications remain in the list and can be reactivated at any time.

Result

The notification is saved and appears in the **Notifications** list. It fires automatically whenever the defined conditions are met.

Employee experience in Simplified IT Service Management

Simplified IT Service Management provides a comprehensive employee or requester experience with an AI chat first approach to find answers, request items, check status, and create incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Employee experience in Employee Slate

You can enable an AI-first employee experience that brings search, requests, tasks, knowledge, and communications together in one intuitive destination. Employees can easily find information, manage requests and tasks, stay informed through communications and news, connect with teams, and get work done faster.

Key features

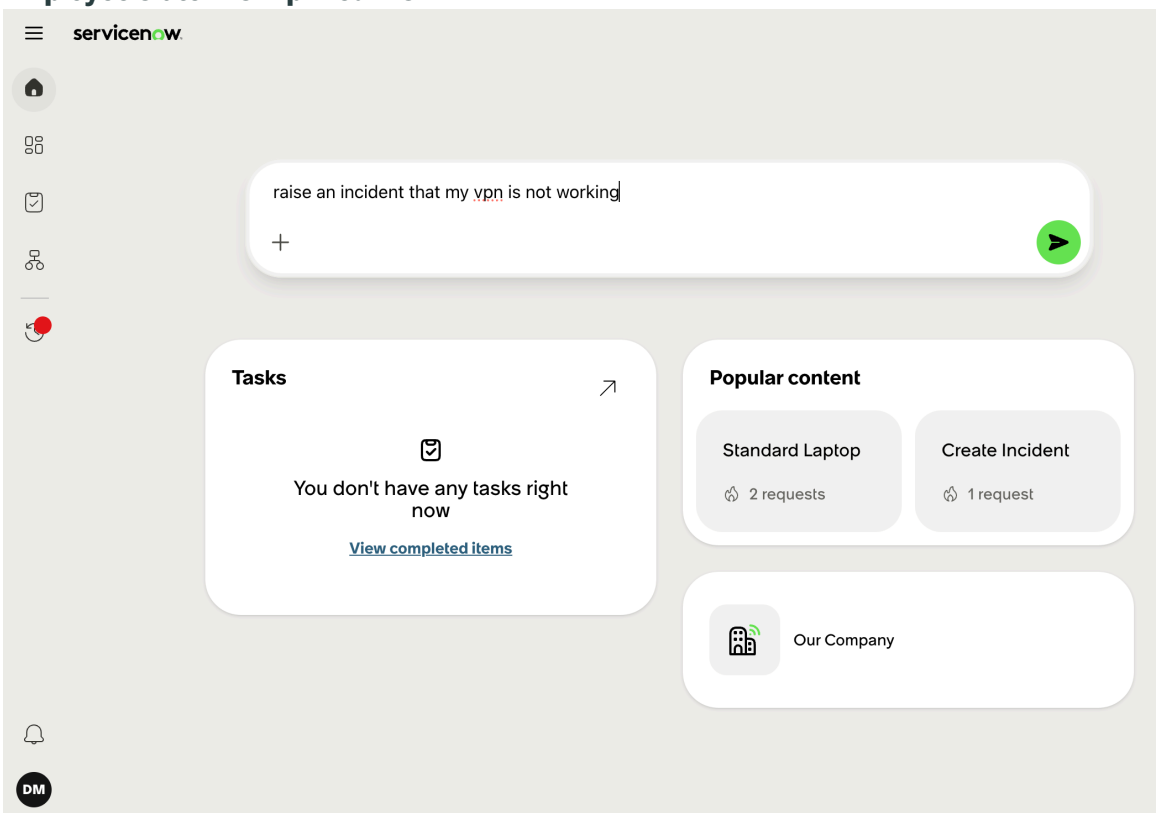
From Employee Slate, an employee can perform the following actions:

- Search for relevant information
- Submit requests and incidents
- Customize the canvas for quick reference of tasks
- View assigned tasks and requests
- Access the chat history of active and closed conversations
- View notifications for tasks

Important: The Employee Slate experience can be integrated with the following platforms and applications:

- Moveworks. For information about AI-assisted help with this integration, see Moveworks capabilities.
- Now Assist

Employee Slate in Simplified ITSM



Submit a catalog request in Employee Slate

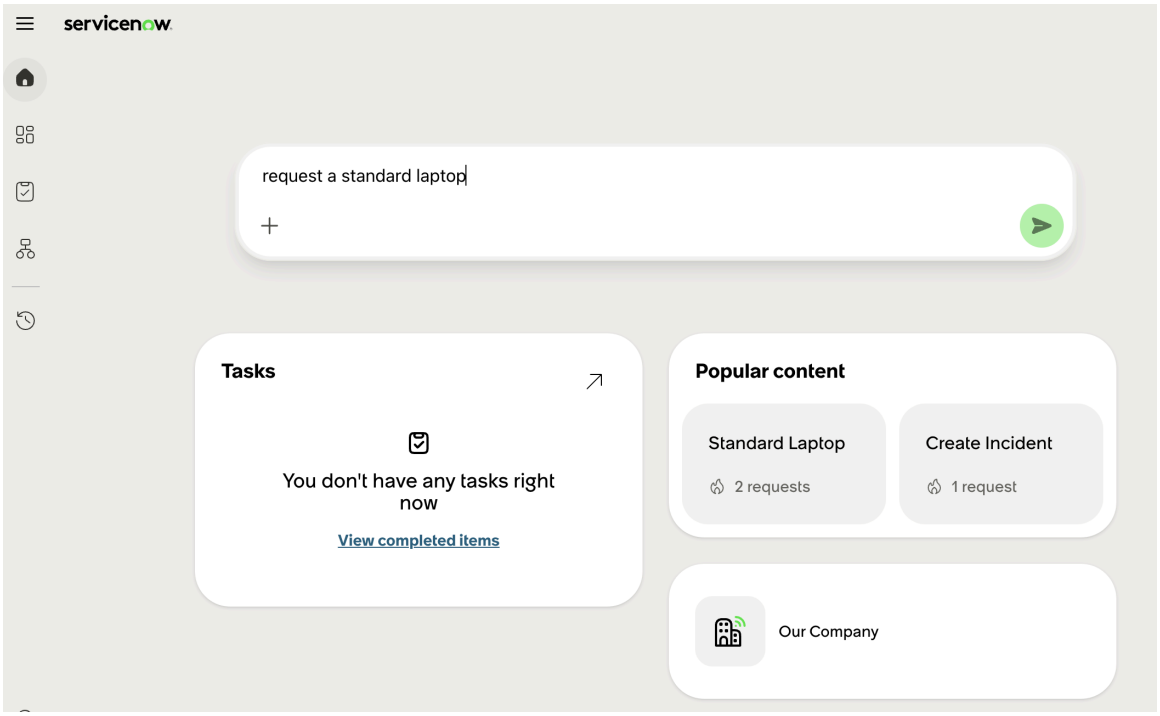
Save time in searching for catalog items and submitting requests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: none

Procedure
1. Navigate to Employee Slate.
2. Enter your request in the conversational interface.

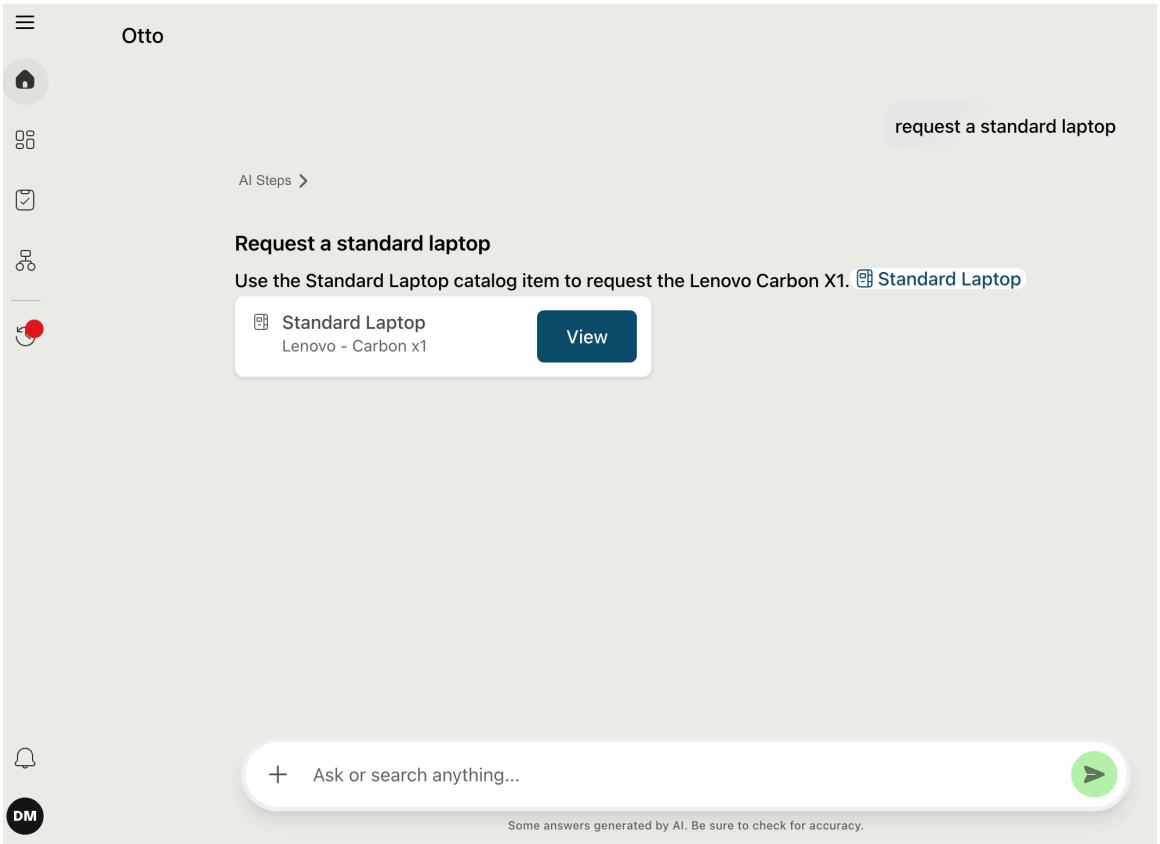
   For example, request standard laptop.



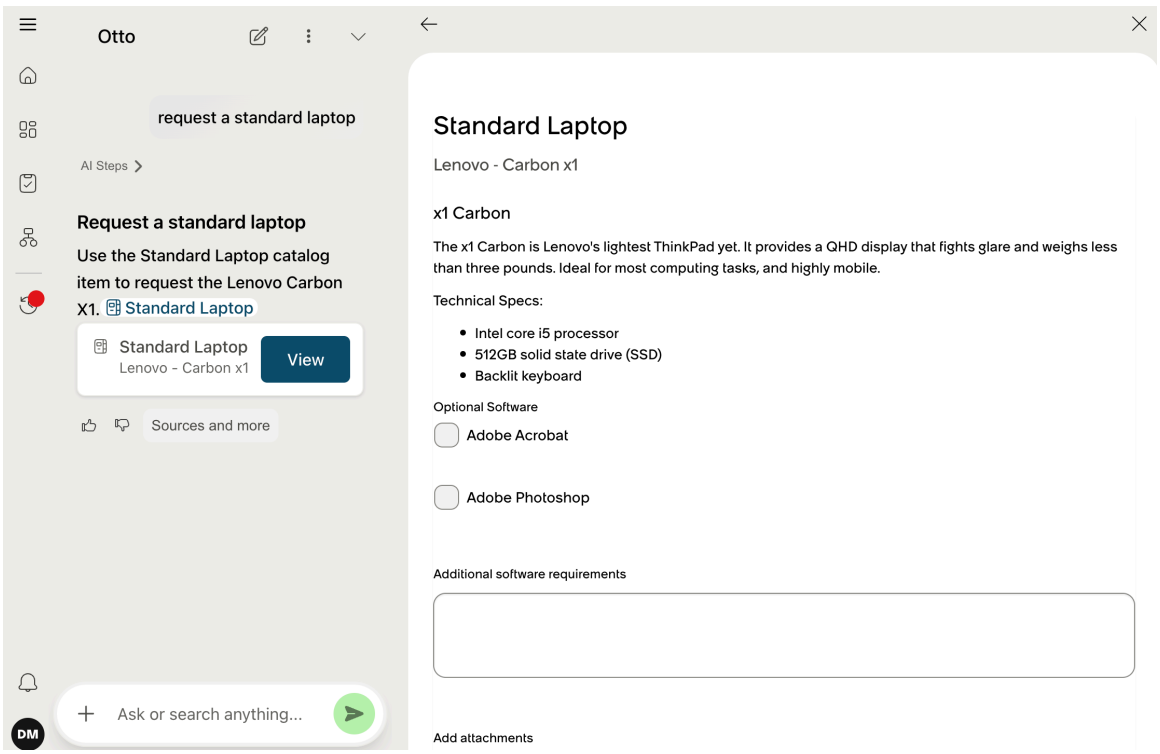
3. View the generated answer.

   For information about catalog items available in the base system, see Catalog items installed with Simplified IT Service Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Fill the form and select **Order Now**.



5. In the Order Confirmation window, specify the required information and select **Checkout**.
   - A requested item is created for a catalog item.
   - A request is created for an order guide.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Submit an incident in Employee Slate

Save time in submitting and resolving incidents.

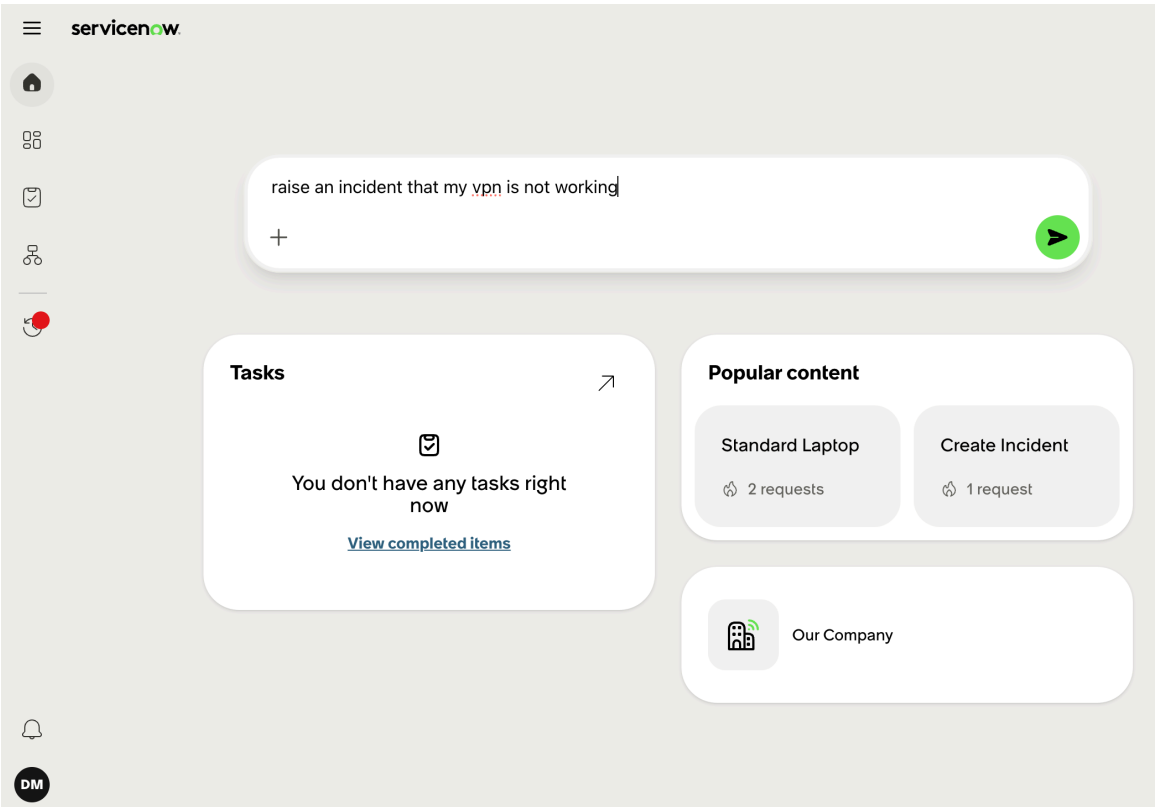
Before you begin

Role required: none

Procedure

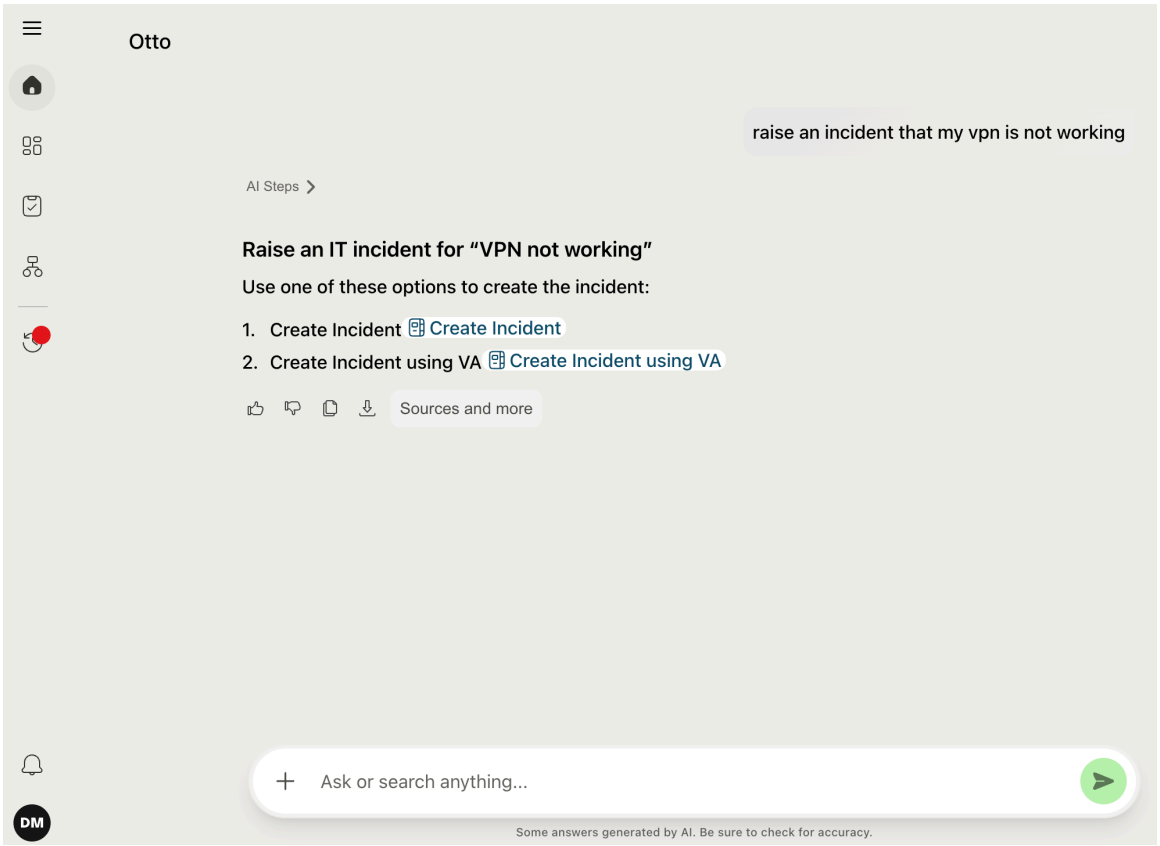
1. Navigate to Employee Slate.
2. Enter your request in the conversational interface.

   For example, `raise an incident that my vpn is not working`.

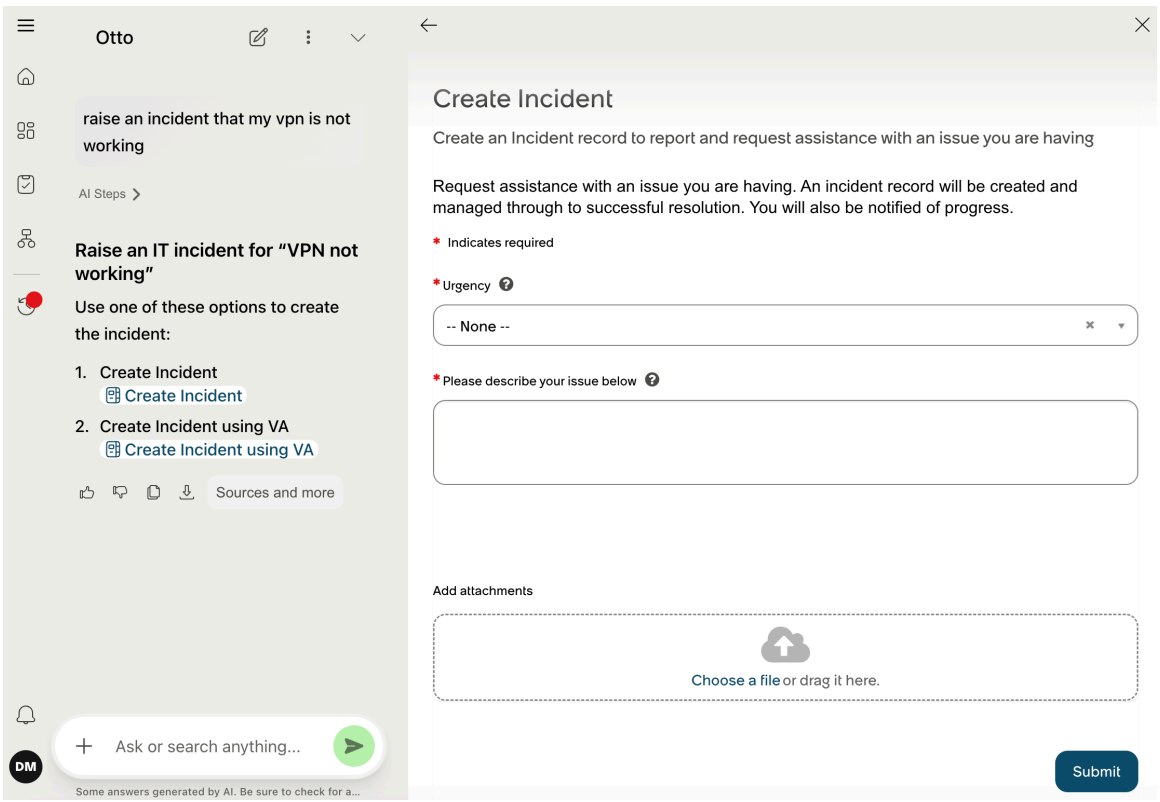


3. View the generated answers and select the relevant approach to submit an incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Fill the form and select **Submit**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Employee experience in Employee Center

Simplify meeting employee needs by leveraging the automated self-service and browsing experience in the Employee Center portal.

Key features

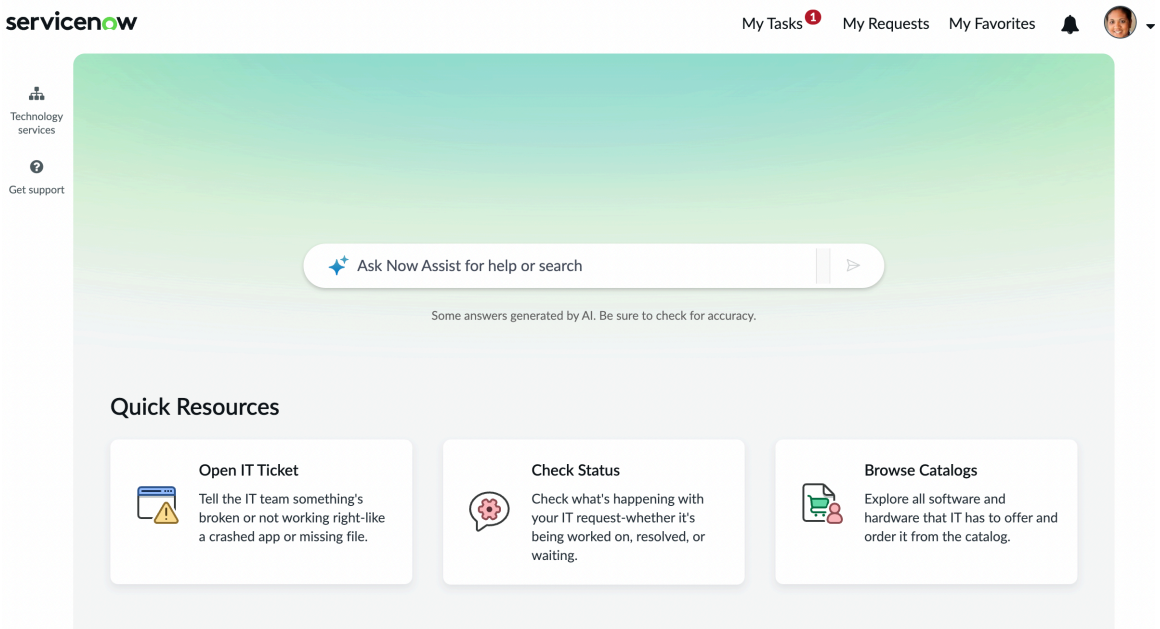
From the Employee Center portal, an employee can perform the following actions:

- Search for relevant information. In the base system, the following external content sources are supported:
  - Microsoft Support/Microsoft Windows
  - Zoom
  - Webex
  - Okta
  - Apple Support
  - Zscaler
- Open IT ticket
- Check the status of employee's requests and incidents in a simplified view
- Browse commonly requested catalog items
- Access open and completed tasks
- Access the requests assigned to or submitted by the employee
- Access the favorites
- Review notifications
- Get support

Important: The Employee Center portal experience can be integrated with the following platforms and applications:

- Moveworks. For information about conversational support with this integration, see ServiceNow Otto Chat Integration.
- Microsoft Teams
- Slack chat.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Open an IT ticket in Employee Center

Resolve a user's issue by opening an IT ticket.

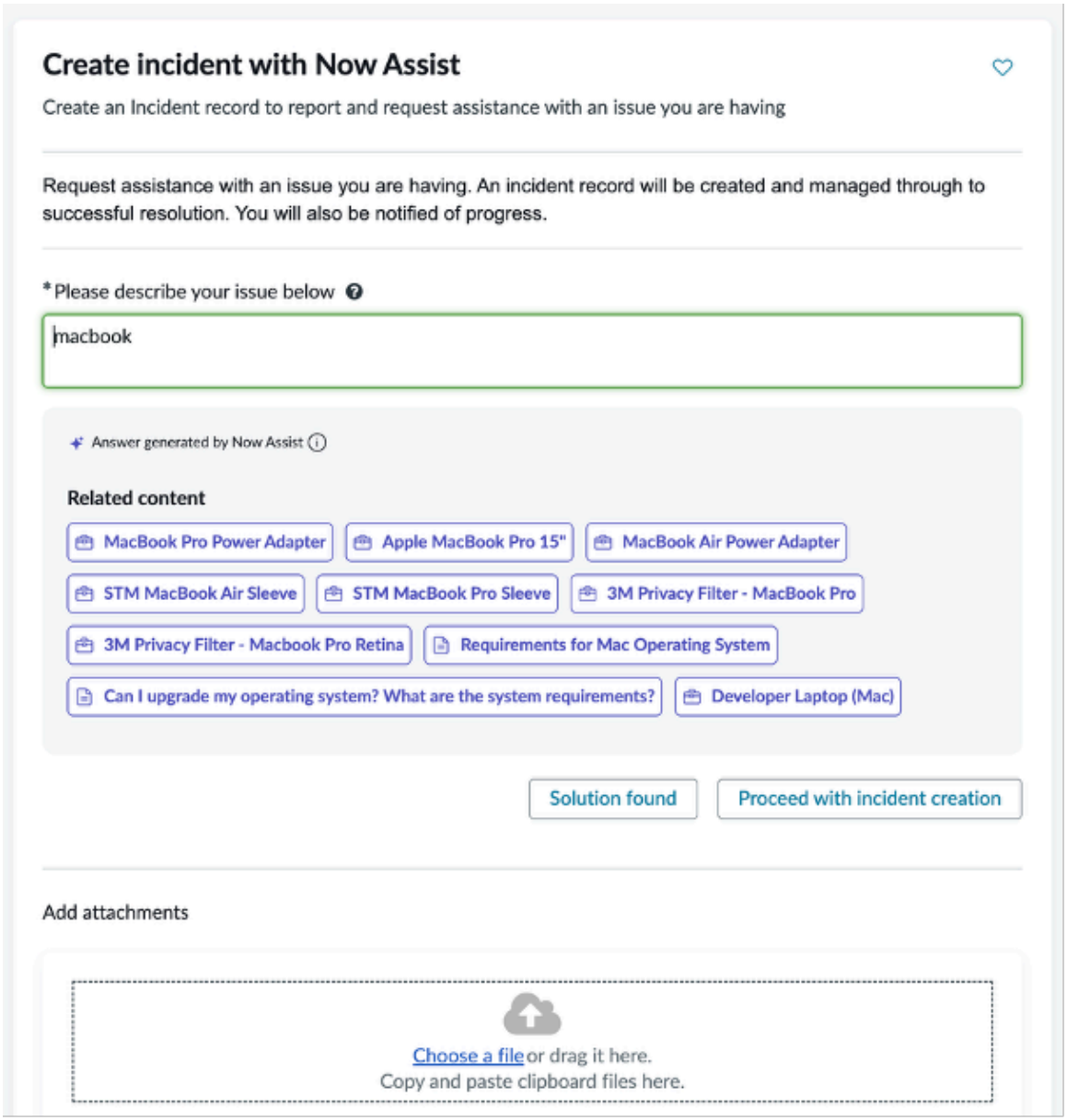
Before you begin

Role required: none

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Employee Center portal.
2. Select **Open IT Ticket**.
   The AI-enabled record producer, Create incident with Now Assist, is displayed.
3. In the **Please describe your issue below** field, enter the issue information.
   While you're specifying the issue, Now Assist generated solutions are displayed.
4. In the **Add attachments** field, select a file related to the issue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. **Optional:** Select **Save as Draft** to save the ticket as a draft request to update and submit later.
6. Perform one of the following actions.

Choice	Description
If the related content is relevant	Select **Solution found**.
If the related content is not relevant	**a.** Select **Proceed with incident creation**. **b.** Specify the relevant information such as ur gency and select **Submit**.

Submit a catalog item request in Employee Center

Save time in searching for and submitting requests for commonly requested catalog items.

Before you begin
Role required: none

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Employee Center portal.
2. Select **Browse catalogs**.
   The commonly requested catalog items are displayed. For information about catalog items available in the base system, see Catalog items installed with Simplified IT Service Management.
3. Select a catalog item and specify the required details.
4. **Optional:** Select **Save as Draft** to save the catalog item request as a draft request to update and submit later.
5. Select **Submit**.
   - A requested item is created for a catalog item.
   - A request is created for an order guide.

Search for a solution in Employee Center

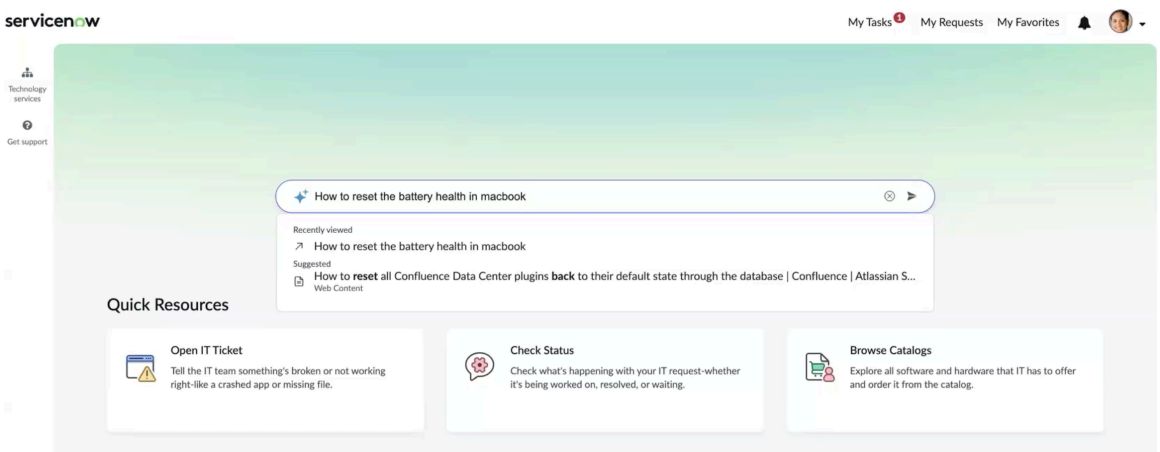
Resolve a user's issue by searching for a relevant solution.

Before you begin

Role required: none

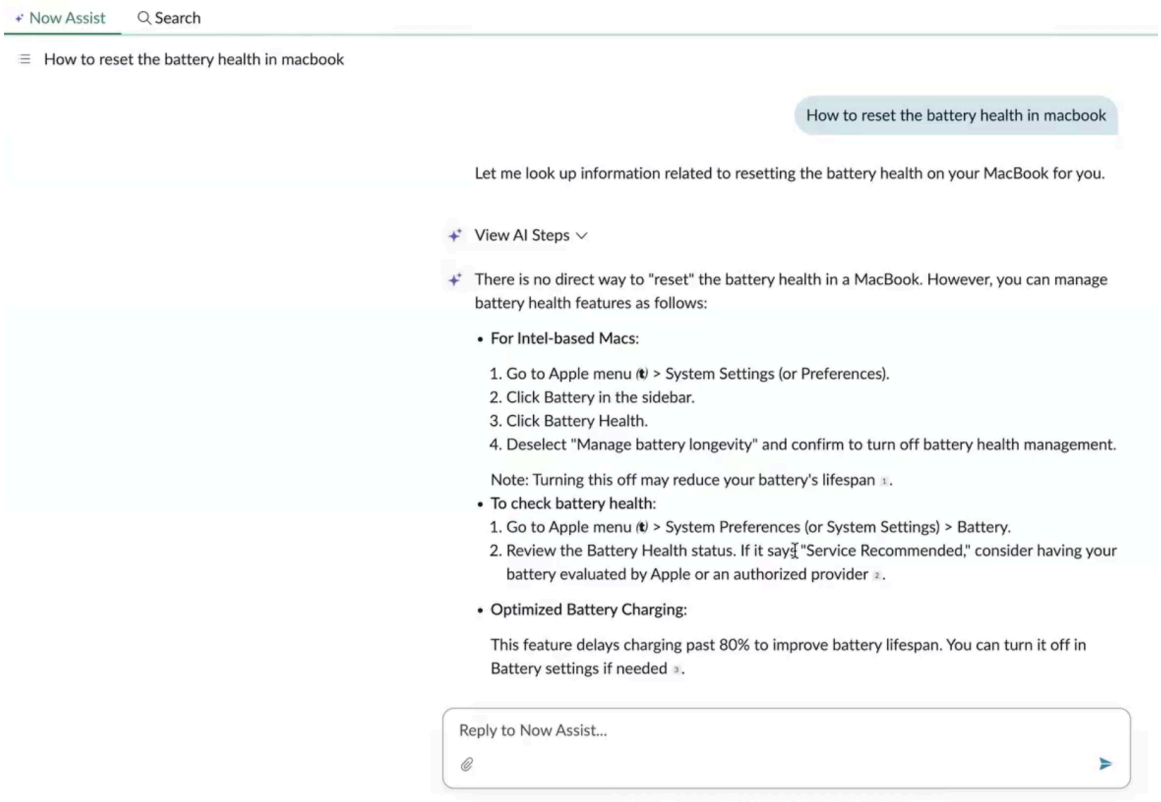
Procedure

1. Navigate to the Employee Center portal.
2. In the search bar, specify the issue.



3. Use the Now Assist conversational experience to explain your issue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Now Assist generates recommended solutions for your issue along with reference to content sources.

4. Review the solutions generated by Now Assist.
5. If the solutions aren't relevant, proceed with incident creation or checking the request status.

Get chat support in Employee Center

Resolve user issues by requesting for support using chat.

Before you begin

Role required: none

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Employee Center portal.
2. Select the Open chat window icon.
   The Now Support chat window is displayed.
3. Perform any of the following tasks.

Option	Description
Use chat	**a.** In the **Chat** field, specify the issue. **b.** Use the Now Assist conversational experi ence to explain your issue. Now Assist gen erates self-serve troubleshooting steps and solutions for your issue.
Contact a live support agent	Type live agent in the chat or choose **Contact Live Agent** from the Support options menu.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fulfiller experience in Simplified IT Service Management

The Simplified IT Service Management fulfiller experience consists of simplified incident and request management with AI recommendations.

Fulfiller experience key features

These are the fulfiller experience key features with Simplified IT Service Management.

- Automatically create an incident or request from a chat.
- Provide incident and chat summaries and suggest next steps.
- Generate recommendations, resolution notes, summaries, and email responses.
- Attach knowledge articles, link similar incidents, and order catalog items.
- Automatically capture conversation summary when a live chat is handed off to a fulfiller.
- Provide a Service Desk Manager dashboard.

Simplified IT Service Management home page

You can access the Simplified IT Service Management home page from Service Operations Workspace.

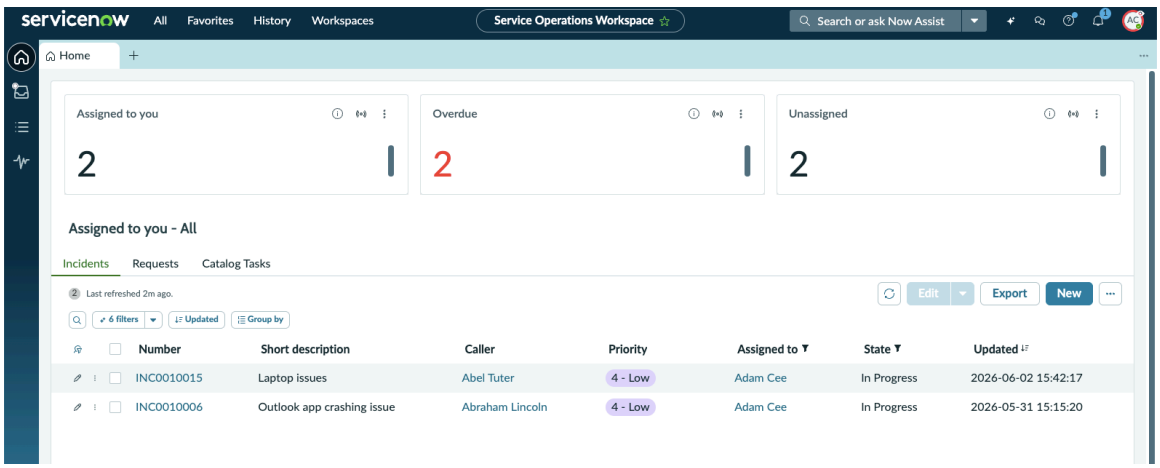
Note: For users that have the Service Desk Agent [sn_service_desk_agent] role, the Simplified IT Service Management view is shown (even with Advanced and Prime product tiers).

To access advanced flow features, such as with Major Incident Management or the full Service Operations view for each workflow, ensure that the user does not have the sn_service_desk_agent role with itil/admin roles.

The Simplified ITSM landing page contains these main metrics:

- Assigned to you: Incidents, requests, and catalog tasks that are assigned to you.
- Overdue: Incidents, requests, and catalog tasks that are breaching or about to breach.
- Unassigned: Incidents, requests, and catalog tasks that are waiting to be assigned.

Also included are the Incidents, Requests, and Catalog Tasks lists.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Triage and Categorize agentic workflow

The Triage and Categorize agentic workflow automatically evaluates incoming incidents to determine the appropriate category, subcategory, service, offering, and configuration item. This workflow executes based on trigger conditions you define and reduces manual categorization effort and improves routing accuracy. To use this workflow, you must have the Service Desk Agent [sn_service_desk_agent] role.

The workflow evaluates incident details such as description, symptoms, and affected services to automatically assign the most appropriate category. This routes incidents to the right team and reduces time to resolution.

The workflow also links the incident to a matching Major Incident or Problem when one exists. If no confident match is found, the workflow checks for a surge of 10 or more similar incidents within 30 minutes. When it detects a surge, it proposes a new Major Incident instead of linking the current incident.

Note: AI-generated categorization and routing suggestions may not always be accurate. Review all automated assignments before taking action.

Fulfillers can invoke the workflow by using keywords such as, "triage and categorize" followed by the incident number.

For more information, see IT Service Management AI agent collection Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow.

Investigate and Resolve agentic workflow

The Investigate and Resolve agentic workflow enables fulfillers to resolve incidents more efficiently by automatically suggesting resolution steps, related knowledge articles, and similar past incidents. This workflow executes based on trigger conditions you define. To use this workflow, you must have the Service Desk Agent [sn_service_desk_agent] role.

The workflow analyzes the incident details and context to provide targeted recommendations for investigation and resolution. This enables fulfillers to focus on complex issues while the AI agent handles routine troubleshooting and information gathering.

Note: AI-generated recommendations may not always be accurate. Review all suggestions before applying them to an incident.

Fulfillers can invoke the workflow by using keywords such as, "investigate" or "tell me about" followed by the incident number.

For more information, see IT Service Management AI agent collection Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow.

Wrap-up and Resolve agentic workflow

The Wrap-up and Resolve agentic workflow enables fulfillers to close out an incident more efficiently. The workflow wraps up the incident and sets the incident state to Resolved. To use this workflow, you must have the Service Desk Agent [sn_service_desk_agent] role.

After the incident is resolved, the workflow can optionally suggest knowledge articles or known error articles to attach to the incident. This helps document how the incident was resolved and makes the information available for future incidents.

Note: AI-generated recommendations may not always be accurate. Review all suggestions before applying them to an incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fulfillers can invoke the workflow by using phrases such as, "Wrap-up incident", or "Wrap-up", followed by the incident number.

For more information, see ITSM Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow.

Left navigation bar in Simplified IT Service Management

The left navigation bar provides quick access to Simplified IT Service Management core functions and workspace navigation without navigating away from your current work.

Overview

The left navigation bar appears as a persistent vertical rail on the left side of the fulfiller interface, positioned above the existing Simplified IT Service Management navigation. The rail provides icon-based access to key fulfiller functions and allows you to navigate between workspaces and saved views without interrupting your current task.

Accept a live chat from a requester

Automatically create an incident by accepting a live chat or phone call from a requester.

Before you begin

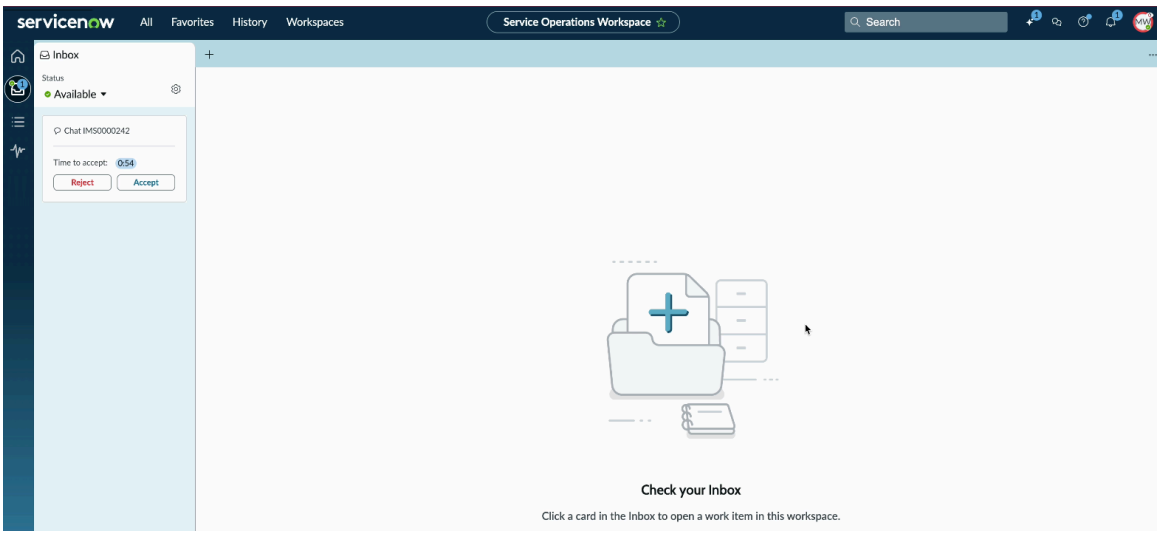
A request is made to contact a live agent from the Now Support chat window of the Employee Center portal, for example.

Role required: sn_service_desk_agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   The Simplified IT Service Management landing page is displayed.
2. Select the **Inbox** icon and then select **Available** to set your availability.

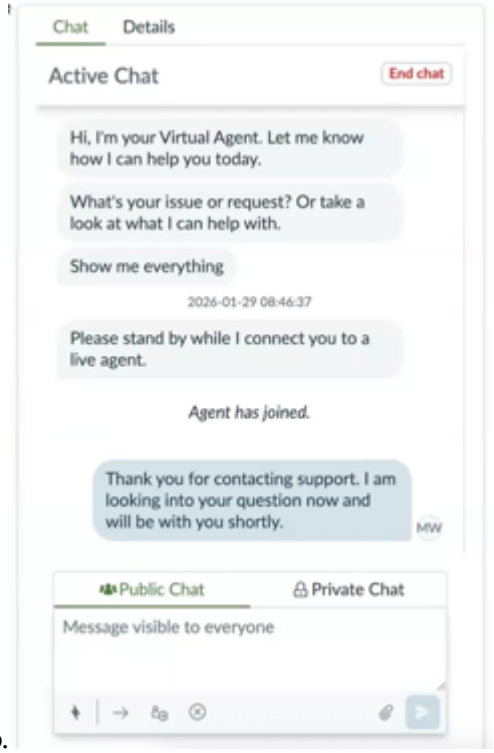
   Note: You must have both **Chat** and **Incident** check boxes selected to accept an incoming chat.



3. Select **Accept** to accept the incoming chat.
   An incident is created and shown in the incident view, which consists of two panes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Chat and Details pane:



  - Chat tab.
  - Details tab: Includes all the details regarding the requester in addition to links to related incidents, assigned assets, attachments, and templates.
- Overview and Related records pane.

4. On the incident form, update the short description for the incident, and select the **Save** menu option from the More Options button.

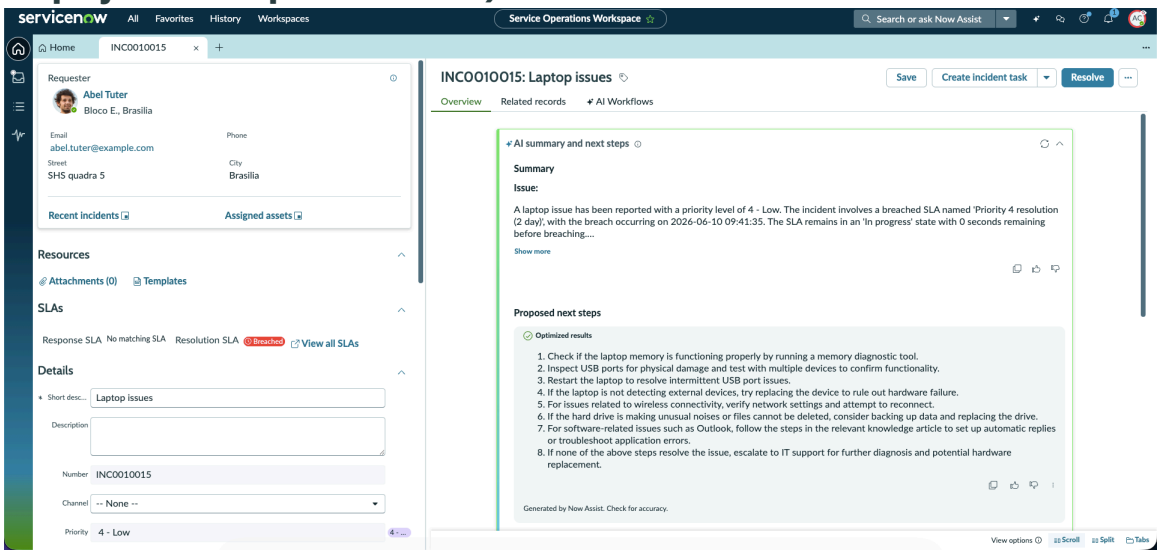
   Note: The short description is used to generate the results in the AI summary and next steps pane.

   You can then view the incident Summary, Proposed Next Steps, Related search results, Compose, and Activity sections as well as get additional help from Now Assist.

5. Enter relevant information in Work notes, Comments, and Email tabs.
6. Return to the chat panel to send any notes to the requester.
   Quick actions for the chat include Start an autopilot topic, End Chat, Response Templates, Search KB Article, Chat Summary, Transfer to Agent, and Transfer to Queue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example: Incident created without an associated chat (for example, using Employee Center portal or email)



Generating AI summary and next steps

You can generate AI summary, key actions taken, proposed next steps, and related search results directly on the incident form to help resolve the incident, and also summarize the incident to gain an overall understanding of the incident details.

The incident overview tab consists of these sections:

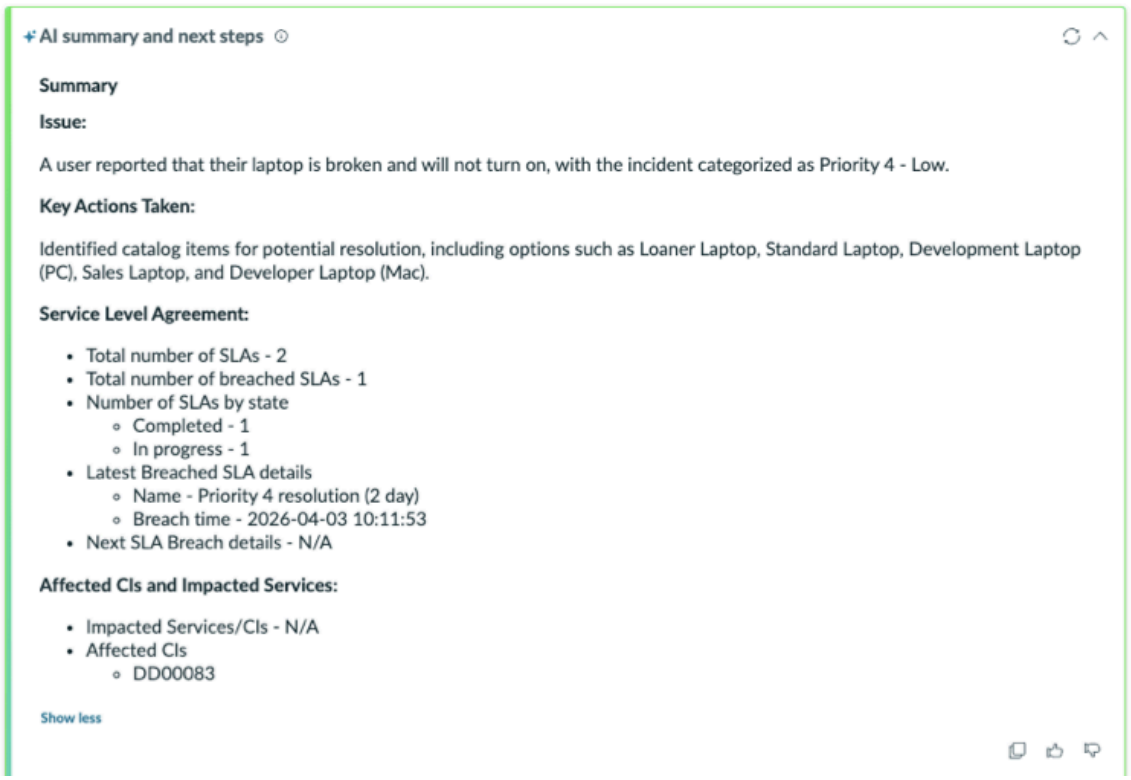
- AI summary and next steps: Consists of AI summary details and proposed next steps.
- Related search results: Consists of up to four related search results for the issue.
- Compose: Used to post relevant information in the work notes, comments, or in an email.
- Activity: Contains the audit trail for the incident.

You can scroll within the pane to view the different sections (default), or you can choose the Split option, which opens an additional panel for the activity stream. You can also choose the Tabs option, which adds the activity stream as a tab (between Overview and Related records tabs).

AI summary and next steps

The incident Summary section includes the issue, key actions taken, and resolution for the incident. You can use the copy action icon to copy the contents and add to work notes or comments, for example. You can also use the feedback action icons to submit feedback.

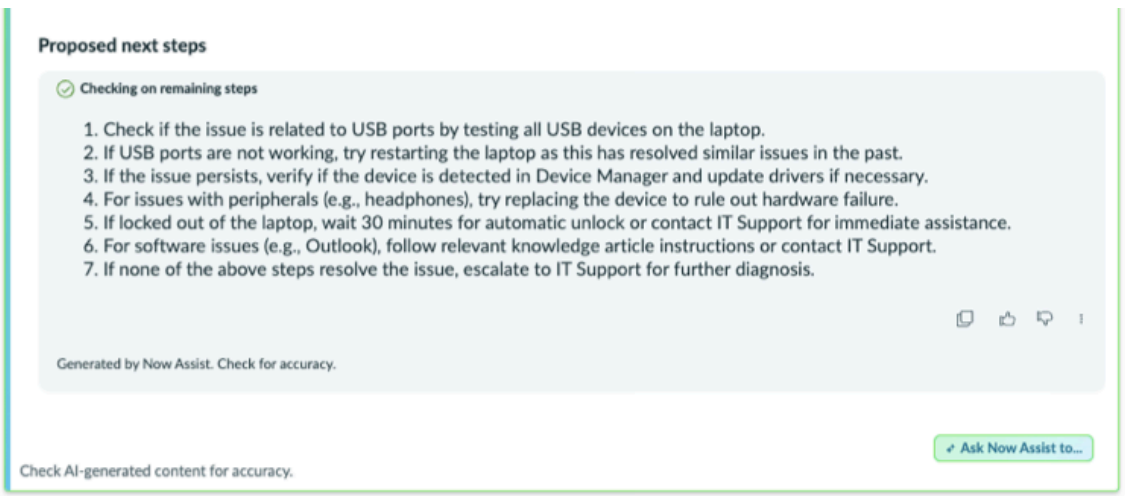
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The Proposed Next Steps section contains the resolution steps applicable to the incident. You can copy the contents or give feedback using those icon actions, as well.

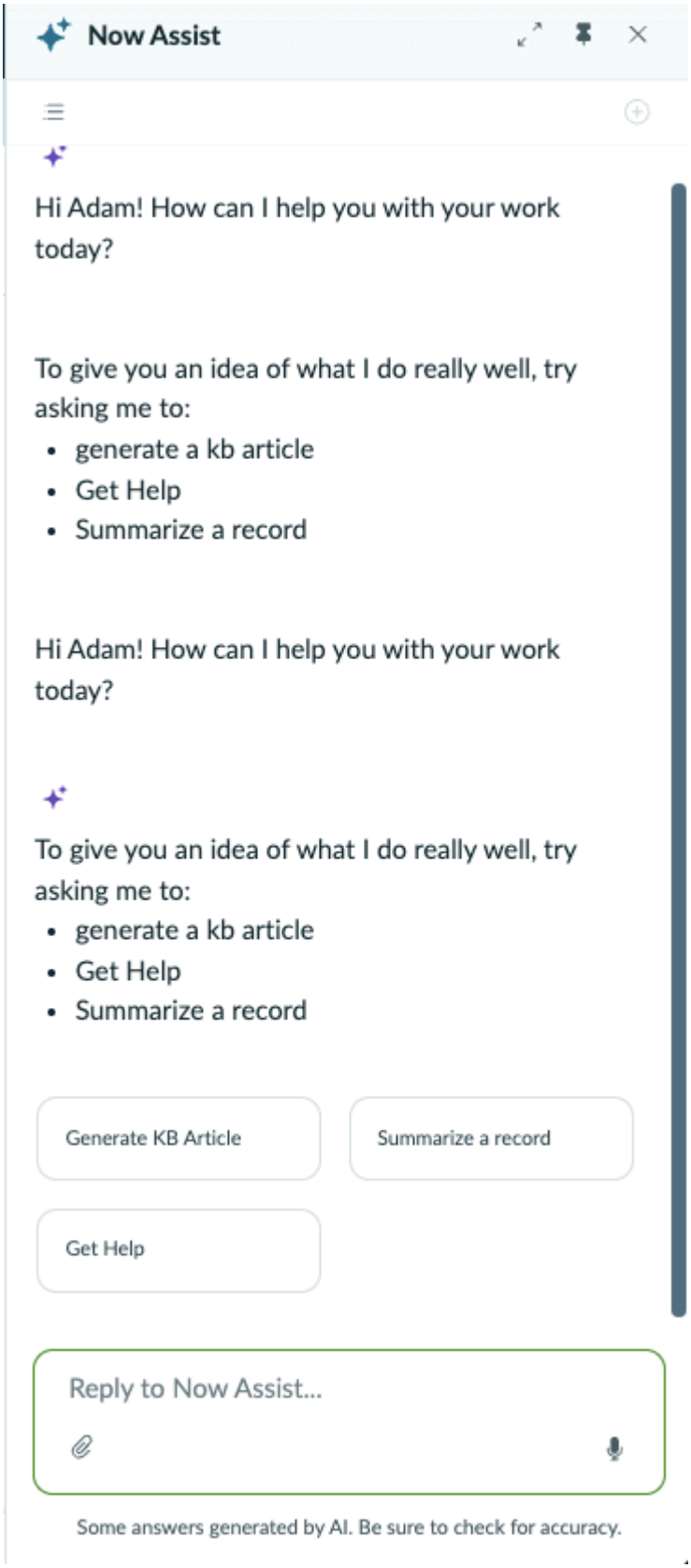
These menu options are also available:

- View steps and history: Opens the AI history dialog box which contains all the AI workflows that have been run for the incident so far.
- Ask a followup question.



You can access the Now Assist panel by selecting the **Ask Now Assist to...** button in this section, which opens the Now Assist panel in the context of the incident. Once opened, you have the option summarize a record, summarize a conversation, or get help, and you can continue the chat for the incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Additionally, you can use the chat menu icon in the Now Assist panel to view the chats for your specific incident, **All**, any **Updates**, or **Closed**.

The Now Assist panel can be pinned (default), unpinned, or closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related search results

The Related search results section contains up to four search results related to the issue. You can regenerate the AI recommendations results further by entering more specific information relating to the issue to search on.

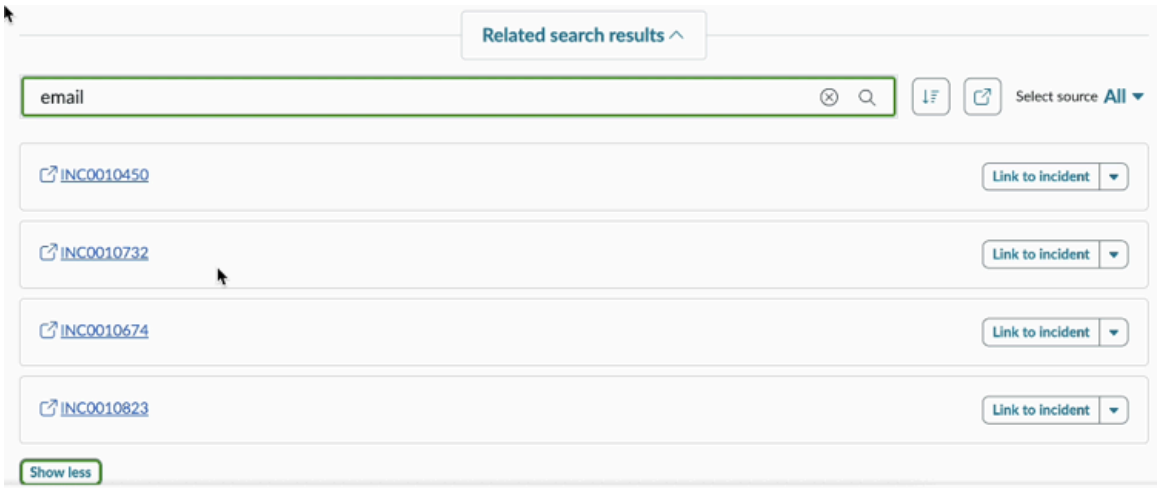
You can filter results on a specific source, or select all (default). Source search categories:

- Incident
- Knowledge
- Catalog

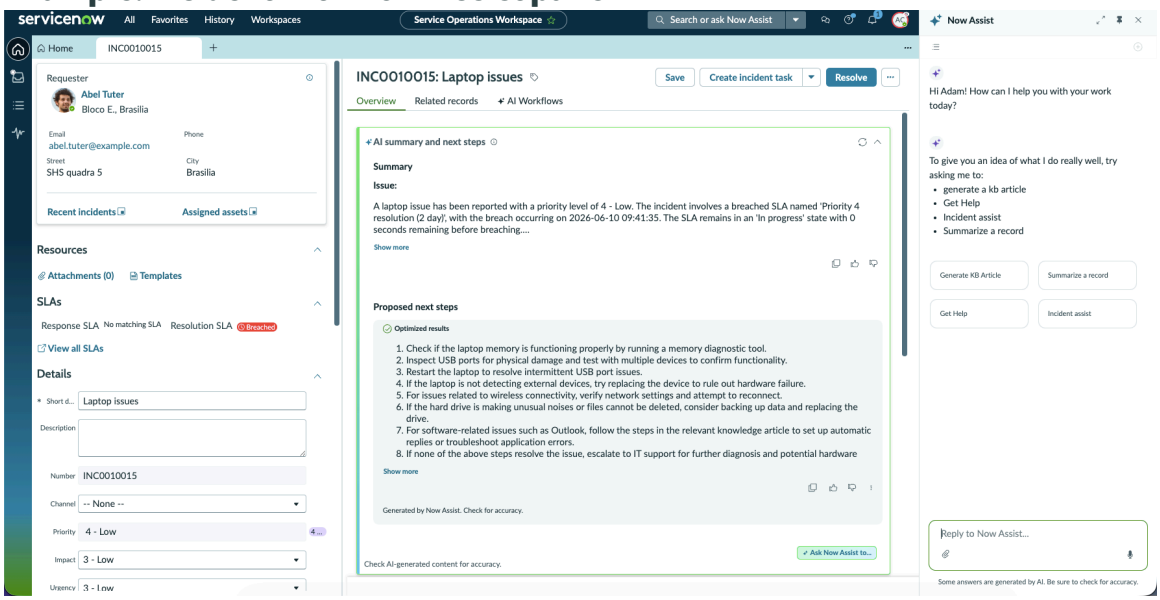
When you select a search result, a separate tab is opened to view the details of that result.

You can also choose specific menu actions based on the category of the search result:

- For a KB article, you can **Attach**, **Attach and add link in comment**, or **Add link in worknote**.
- For an incident, can **Copy** or **Link to incident** for specific incident category search results.
- For a catalog, you can **Order item**.



Example: Incident with Now Assist panel



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using the Service Desk Team Dashboard

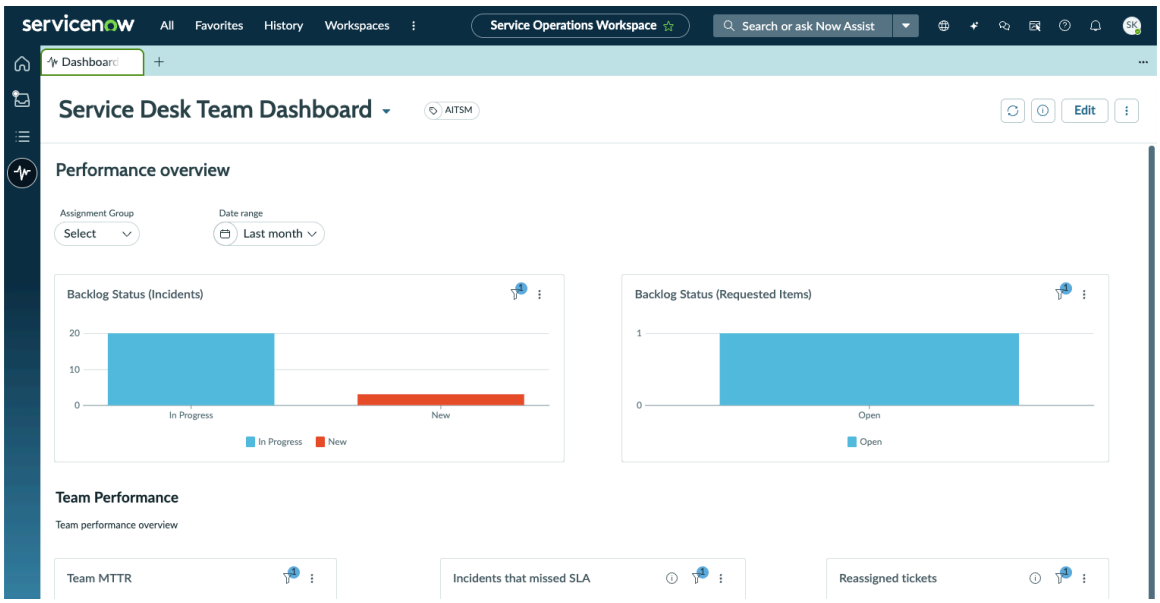
Service desk managers can use the Service Desk Team Dashboard to view key performance metrics, including incident and requested item backlog, and team MTTR.

You must have the service_desk_manager role to view the Service Desk Team Dashboard.

Key performance metrics include:

- Backlog status for both incidents and requested items.
- Team performance metrics:
  - Team MTTR.
  - Incidents that missed SLA.
  - Reassigned tickets

You can filter performance data by assignment group and date range.



Simplified IT Service Management reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Simplified IT Service Management.

Roles in Simplified IT Service Management

You can configure the user access for Simplified ITSM pages using various roles.

Core roles in Simplified ITSM

Role	Description	Inherited roles
admin	Provides access to all pages in Simplified ITSM. A user with this role can perform configurations for all modules in the product console.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management roles in Simplified ITSM

Role	Description	Inherited roles
sn_incident_admin	Enables you to edit incident management configurations in the product console.	None

Request Management roles in Simplified ITSM

Role	Description	Inherited roles
sn_request_admin	Enables you to edit request management configurations in the product console.	None

AI agents and agentic workflows in Simplified IT Service Management

Use conversational AI-native experience for administrators, employees, and fulfillers using Simplified IT Service Management (Simplified ITSM). AI agents and agentic workflows provide a step-by-step approach to configure ITSM workflows with validated inputs and preview.

AI agents for ITSM workflow configurations

These AI agents help administrators configure ITSM workflows seamlessly from a single admin UI page using natural language.

For information about admin configurations applicable for Simplified ITSM, see Configure the Platform module in ServiceNow Otto for Setup.

For information about employee configurations in Simplified ITSM, see Configuring the employee experience in Simplified IT Service Management.

For information about fulfiller configurations in Simplified ITSM, see Configuring the fulfiller experience in Simplified IT Service Management.

AI agents for configurations

AI Agent	Description
Admin configurations	
AI Search Configuration Agent	Configures AI Search for ServiceNow internal tables by defining internal search sources, search profiles, and table mappings through conversation.
AI Search XCC Agent	Configures external content connectors for AI Search for public websites (for example, Zoom, Apple Support, and Okta) and SharePoint repositories. The agent guides with connector discovery that aligns with user requirements, authentication, content scope, crawl scheduling, search profile mapping, and error recovery.
Group and roles assignment agent	Provides user access through group-based associations. Creates a user group, manages users in a group, assigns roles to a group, and adds users to a role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents for configurations (continued)

AI Agent	Description
IA Operational Data Workflow Agent	Enables a streamlined data import process for operational data, that is, user groups, locations, users, and departments by creating data sources, import sets, and transform maps.
SSO Configuration Agent	Configures Single Sign-On (SSO) authentication for SSO providers such as Microsoft Azure and Okta using SAML and OpenID Connect (OIDC) protocols for ServiceNow instances. It collects and validates identity provider details, creates authentication configurations, and guides a user through review, testing, and activation to ensure an accurate SSO setup experience.
Employee configurations	
Implementation Plan Manager Agent	Configures surveys to create, send, and collect responses that improve the user experience.
Fulfiller configurations	
Implementation Plan Manager Agent	Configures the following fulfiller forms and views: • Incident list • Catalog task list • Requested item list • Incident form layout • Catalog task form layout • Requested item form layout
Incident routing configuration agent	Manages assignment rules that determine how an incident is routed to appropriate teams. The following capabilities are available: • Helps create, modify, and deactivate assignment rules for incident routing • Helps activate business rules and assignment rules in the base system • Generates AI-powered recommendations for rules
Incident Category Configuration AI Agent	Configures incident categories and subcategories. It recommends industry-specific categories, supports bulk import via an Excel or CSV file, and provides a preview of changes before committing. It also supports editing categories in the base system. **Note:** You can download the template for bulk import, add the required details, and import it.
Notification Agent	Creates and edits email notification records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents for configurations (continued)

AI Agent	Description
SLA Management AI Agent	Configures Service Level Agreement (SLA) definitions of the SLA type for an incident.
Change Forms Configuration Agent	Configures the change forms that IT fulfiller staff use to create and manage changes.
Change Lists Configuration Agent	Configures which columns appear in the change lists for the IT fulfiller staff
Change Team Role Configuration Agent	Configures team roles in Change Management to assign the right people to the right roles in Change Management. **Note:** You can use a document upload flow as an alternative to the traditional form-based approach to configure team roles using AI, with support for PDF, DOCX, XLSX, and CSV file formats.
Change Risk Configuration Agent	Configures risk assessment questions, scoring thresholds, and risk levels so that Change Management can automatically evaluate the risk of a proposed change and route it to the appropriate approval workflow
CAB Configuration Agent	Configures the change advisory board (CAB) to define who reviews and approves significant changes before they are implemented. **Note:** You can use a document upload flow as an alternative to the traditional form-based approach to configure CAB setup using AI, with support for PDF, DOCX, XLSX, and CSV file formats.
Change Models Configuration Agent	Configures the change models that control how Normal, Standard, Emergency, and Change Registration changes are processed in Simplified Change Management.
Change Schedule Configuration Agent	Configures blackout and maintenance schedules for Change Management to control when changes are permitted or blocked across your organization.

AI agents for employee usage

These AI agents help employees with their ITSM needs using natural language.

AI agents for employees

AI agent	Description
Create Incident AI Agent	Manages the life cycle of an IT support issue, from the initial diagnosis to the final resolution or an incident creation. It helps an employee resolve the issue with self-service solutions, reach out to a live agent, or create an incident or requested item if further assistance is required.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents for employees (continued)

AI agent	Description
Approval Assistance Agent	Manages approval requests relevant to the logged-in user. It has the following capabilities: • Retrieves and filters pending approvals relevant to the user • Provides information about each approval • Generates a checklist of conditions required to approve or reject a request. This information is based on relevant knowledge base articles and the requester's user's details and assets. • Supports approving or rejecting approval records
Request Status Agent	Manages the logged-in user's ServiceNow tickets (incident, task, or request) created by the logged-in user. It has the following capabilities: • Retrieves a filtered list of open or closed tickets • Provides the latest status and activity • Answers questions based on the ticket's comment history • Supports adding comments, uploading attachments, and running follow-up actions on tickets **Note:** It does not create a request, but works on existing requests only.

Agentic workflows for fulfiller usage

These AI agents help fulfillers with their ITSM tasks using natural language.

AI agents for fulfillers

Agentic workflow	Description
Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents	Provides recommendations to resolve an incident based on the incident number. Checks for related catalog items, Knowledge articles, and similar resolved incidents to generate resolution steps for the incident. For information about this agentic workflow, see IT Service Management AI agent collection Investigate and resolve ITSM incidents agentic workflow.
Triage and categorize ITSM incidents	Assigns incident categories and subcategories based on its short description. After categorizing the incident, assigns the service, service offering, and configuration item (CI) related to the incident. It also automatically links incidents to major incidents or known problems. For information about this agentic workflow, see IT Service Management AI agent collection Triage and categorize ITSM incidents agentic workflow.

Related topics

Explore AI agents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Catalog items installed with Simplified IT Service Management

Few commonly requested catalog items are auto-installed in the base system for Simplified IT Service Management.

Catalog items in the base system

Catalog item	Description
Add/Remove User from Distribution List	Request adding or removing users from an existing email distribution list for communication management.
Application Password Reset & Account Unlock	Report application login issues, including password reset and account unlock requests.
Business Applications Support	Report issues, request access, or seek guidance for core business applications.
Create New Distribution List / Group	Request creation of new distribution lists for communication or collaboration needs.
Create New Shared Drive / Team Folder	Request a new shared drive or team folder, assign permissions, and configure initial membership.
Data Integration & API Users	Request API credentials, webhook configurations, integration setup, or client secret rotations for internal or external systems.
Data Reporting	Request new reports, dashboards, or modifications to existing analytics assets to support business decision-making.
Data Storage & Backup Services	Request new storage shares, modify existing volumes, adjust permissions, or perform data restores from backup. Supports multiple storage types and protocols.
Database Managements	Request database-related services such as account creation, permission changes, backups/restores, performance tuning, or connectivity troubleshooting.
Elevated/ Temporary Admin Access	Request temporary elevated or administrative access to a specific system or application for a defined period, subject to approval and automated removal.
Employee Offboarding IT Deprovisioning	Deactivate employees user accounts, collect assigned assets, and revoke access for departing employees.
Employee Onboarding IT Setup	Provision IT hardware, software, and access for a new hire as part of the onboarding process.
End-User Device Management	Request device enrollment, push profiles/apps, fix compliance issues, or perform MDM troubleshooting for Windows, macOS, iOS, or Android devices.
File Sharing & Collaboration	Request help with the setup, management, and access permissions for file-sharing and collaboration platforms such as SharePoint, OneDrive, Google Drive, Box, and Teams.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Catalog items in the base system (continued)

Catalog item	Description
Platform Management	
General IT Help Request (Non-Standard)	Report or request assistance for IT-related issues not captured by predefined catalog items.
Identity & Access Management	Request creation, modification, or removal of user access, roles, or groups, as well as SSO/MFA configuration changes and identity corrections.
Loaner Laptop Requests	Request a temporary loaner laptop for short-term business use.
Multi-Factor Authentication (MFA) Setup or Reset	Set up new MFA methods, reset existing ones, or report a lost MFA device.
Network Infrastructure & Firewall Management	Request network-related configurations, such as firewall changes, VPN setups, or DNS/DHCP updates, ensuring compliance, security, and operational continuity.
Report Network Issue	Report problems with wired or wireless network connectivity in office locations.
Request Access to Shared Drive / Folder	Request permission to an existing shared drive or folder for collaboration and data access.
Request Application Access	Request access or a license for a specific enterprise application.
Request Mobile Phone / SIM	Order a corporate mobile phone or SIM card according to company policy.
Request New Desktop	Request a company-approved desktop workstation for office use
Request New Laptop	Request a company-approved laptop for work purposes.
Request New Software License	Request new or additional software licenses for approved productivity and recording tools.
Request Peripherals	Request new or replacement peripherals and accessories for their workstation.
Request Printer Access / Setup	Request printer access, installation, or troubleshooting support.
Request Software Upgrade / Patch	Request upgrades or patches for software, agents, or endpoints/servers across multiple platforms.
Virtual Hosting / Cloud Computer (Windows/Linux)	Request a new virtual machine (VM) or make configuration changes to existing compute instances including CPU, RAM, storage, or network. Supports both on-premise and public cloud environments.
VPN Access Issue	Report VPN connection issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Simplified IT Service Management glossary

Learn about the terms and concepts in Simplified IT Service Management.

A

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

AI-native IT Service Desk

An AI-native solution that provides simplified, automated implementation for administrators and a unified experience for employees and fulfillers across multiple ITSM applications.

AI summary and next steps

A section on the incident form in AI-native IT Service Desk that presents an AI-generated summary of the issue, key actions taken, resolution, and proposed next steps.

Assess state

A state in the Simplified Change Management Normal change model that confirms a change has proper documentation and is ready for authorization. Approvers are configured separately for Low, Moderate, and High risk.

Authorize state

The business approval gate in Simplified Change Management change models, which verifies that a change is approved to proceed to implementation.

B

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

blackout schedule

A schedule in Simplified Change Management that blocks changes during critical periods, such as financial year-end or major platform releases.

C

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

Change Registration change model

A change model in Simplified Change Management that records changes implemented outside the standard workflow, such as vendor-managed changes or platform upgrades. It has no approval workflow.

Configuration Console

The page in Simplified IT Service Management where all required setup is consolidated into a step-by-step guided experience, so administrators can track configuration progress in one place.

Configure with AI

A conversational flow in Simplified IT Service Management that administrators can use instead of the form-based wizard to complete a configuration. It's accessible from the banner at the top of a configuration page.

E

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Emergency change model

A change model in Simplified Change Management that provides a fast-track workflow for urgent changes requiring expedited authorization. It restricts who can submit these changes and notifies stakeholders when one is created.

I

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

implementation group

A group assigned in Simplified Change Management team roles whose members receive change write access, allowing them to create change requests, be assigned as implementers, and complete review tasks.

M

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

maintenance window

A schedule in Simplified Change Management that designates periods when changes are actively expected, such as recurring patching cycles. Changes are allowed only during this time.

N

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

Normal change model

A change model in Simplified Change Management that provides a CAB-governed workflow for planned changes requiring risk assessment, approvals, and post-implementation review.

R

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

risk assessment question

A survey question presented to the change requester in Simplified Change Management. Each response carries a score, and the cumulative score determines the risk level of the change.

S

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

score threshold

A score boundary in Simplified Change Management that maps a cumulative risk assessment score to a risk level of Low, Moderate, or High.

Service Desk Team Dashboard

A dashboard in AI-native IT Service Desk that service desk managers use to view key performance metrics, including incident and requested item backlog and team MTTR.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Simplified Change Management

A version of Change Management that offers the core functionality of the full Change Management application with opinionated defaults and guided setup. It's purpose-built for organizations that need a fast, low-friction path to change governance.

Standard change model

A change model in Simplified Change Management for pre-approved, low-risk, repeatable changes. Requesters create these changes by selecting a template rather than using the change type picker, and the changes bypass the full approval workflow.

T

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

team roles

The configuration area in Simplified Change Management that defines who can approve, build, or review a change by mapping individuals and groups to their roles in the change process.

Asset Management common applications

Asset Management application relies on a seamless integrated ecosystem of applications to deliver complete visibility, control, and optimization of IT assets throughout their lifecycle.

The following table highlights the related applications that underpin effective Asset Management.

IT Asset Management common applications

Product	Why it is required
Exploring IT Service Management	Serves as the foundational layer for IT Asset Management, providing the core data model, asset repository, and tracking framework. Without it, there is no central system of record for asset attributes, states, relationships, or lifecycle stages. All other IT Asset Management capabilities are built on top of this base.
ITSM Software Asset Management	Provides centralized visibility into software assets, entitlements, and usage patterns, SAM enables IT teams to maintain license compliance, reduce audit risks, and optimize software spending.
Contract Management	Enables license compliance and financial accountability by linking assets to their associated agreements, entitlements, warranties, and support contracts. Without this, organizations risk over-spending on renewals, missing expiration dates, or falling out of compliance during audits.
Procurement	Ensures that every asset entering the organization is tracked from the moment it is

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

IT Asset Management common applications (continued)

Product	Why it is required
	ordered. Integration with Procurement ties purchase orders, vendor details, and delivery timelines directly to asset records.
Product Catalog	Provides a standardized library of hardware and software models that normalizes asset data across the enterprise. It ensures consistent naming, classification, and attribution, reducing data quality issues and enabling accurate reporting, spend analysis, and lifecycle planning.

Base Asset Management

The ServiceNow® Base Asset Management application integrates the physical, technological, contractual, and financial aspects of information technology assets.

Note: Beginning with the ServiceNow AI Platform® Washington DC release, we will provide limited support for the Base Asset Management Core UI interface. While it remains active in your instance, including when you upgrade to a new ServiceNow AI Platform release, we encourage you to move to the new workspace experience. For more information, see KB1584548, Exploring Asset Management Workspace and Next Experience UI.

Asset management business practices have a common set of goals.

- Control inventory that is purchased and used.
- Reduce the cost of purchasing and managing assets.
- Select the proper tools for managing assets.
- Manage the asset life cycle from planning to disposal.
- Achieve compliance with relevant standards and regulations.
- Improve IT service to end users.
- Create standards and processes for managing assets.

Most successful ITAM programs involve various people and departments, including IT, finance, services, and end users.

Base Asset Management and the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) are related, but have different goals. Base Asset Management focuses on the financial tracking of company property. Configuration management focuses on building and maintaining elements that create an available network of services.

Related topics

Domain separation and Base Asset Management

ITSM Software Asset Management

The software asset management features of the ITSM suite can be activated using one of the plugins in the feature table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: These features support IT service management processes related to software assets.

For the Software Asset Management product (requires a separate subscription), see Software Asset Management.

Note: The Software Asset Management product is a standalone application supporting advanced use cases for software asset management.

ITSM Software Asset Management feature plugins

Release	Plugin	Description
• Activation: Kingston • Introduced: Kingston	Basic Software Asset Management	Manage your software assets using manual normalization and reconciliation to determine software compliance.
• Activation: Jakarta and earlier • Introduced: Berlin **Note:** Customers who have the Software Asset Management plugin enabled on a release prior to Kingston can continue to use the Software Asset Management plugin.	Legacy Software Asset Management plugin	Manage your software licenses.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin activates the legacy ITSM Software Asset Management feature that is provided with the Asset Management application.

Important: The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin is supported only in the Jakarta and earlier releases. Although this legacy plugin can no longer be activated upon request, you can continue to use it if it has already been activated on a ServiceNow instance running the Jakarta or earlier releases.

If your ServiceNow instance is running the Kingston or later releases, you must request and activate the Basic Software Asset Management instead.

A strong software asset management (SAM) program can help an organization reduce software costs, improve compliance, and simplify or develop processes for employee software requests. SAM programs can also help control inventory through accurate databases, which in turn helps identify organizational software needs, identify unused software that can be deleted, as well as reduce or consolidate the number of software vendors used.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin Overview module

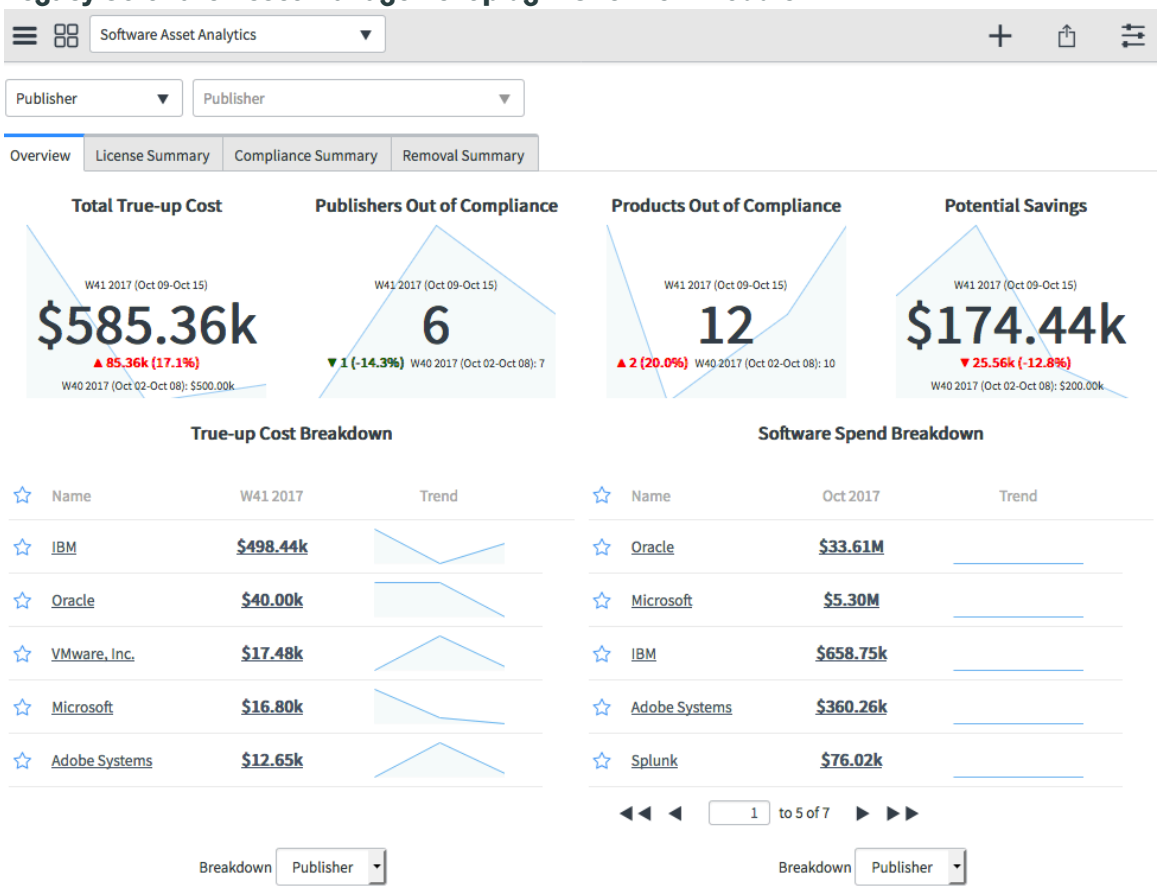
The Overview module for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin is a homepage that displays various software asset management reports.

Use the legacy Software Asset Management plugin Overview module

The Overview module is a homepage that displays charts and graphs to help you manage software assets in the organization.

To use the Overview module for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin, navigate to **Software Asset Management** > **Overview**. Click an element within a report to see more information or add and move widgets as needed.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin Overview module



The overview shows the following compliance types:

- Immediate Compliance: number of licenses that should be purchased in order to be compliant immediately. Compliance is based on grouping. When tracking software licenses at a high level without any grouping, you are more likely to be compliant. With grouping, you are more likely to be out of compliance. For example, if grouping regionally by location, your organization can be globally compliant, but regionally non-compliant.
- Planned Compliance: based on the number of licenses you plan to allocate and the number installed.

The graphs show important statistics about the software being tracked, including software that has been entitled but is not being used and the total number of unallocated licenses.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin roles

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following user role.

Roles

Role Title	Contains Role Names	Description
sam	inventory_user category_manager contract_manager financial_mgmt_user	Can create, edit, change, and manage software licenses.

Users with the sam or admin role can view the overview page and refresh, add, delete, and rearrange reports and other widgets.

Installed with the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

A number of tables, properties, user roles, script includes, client scripts, UI policies, and business rules are installed with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Note: Demo data is available with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Tables

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following tables.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin tables

Table	Description
Processor Definition [cmdb_processor_definition]	Describes a computer in terms of the attributes IBM uses for its PVU licensing model. If they are all identical in terms of the attributes used for PVU licensing, a row can be associated with one or more discovered computers.
Processor Mapping [sam_processor_mapping]	Encodes the information specified by the IBM Table of Processor Value Units per core and is used in matching a computer's processor definition to a PVU cost for that computer. Each row in this table is a mapping between a set of processors and the associated PVU cost (per core).
Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Configures license counting options for software models.
Software Counter Compliance Violations [sam_sw_counter_violation]	Stores records of software counter compliance issues that are due to violations other than installs exceeding rights, such as:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin tables (continued)

Table	Description
	• Maximum CPU/user count exceeded, based on model limits. • Maximum or minimum rights rules not followed, based on model limits. • Options installed on a server with a license that does not support options (Oracle).
Software Counter Detail [sam_sw_counter_detail]	Reconciles a software installation or usage with its corresponding software license and entitlement. The software counting logic automatically generates and maintains these records.
Software Counter History [sam_sw_counter_history]	Stores read-only copies of software counter records, which the system generates automatically each time a software counter finishes counting licenses.
Software Counter Result [sam_sw_counter_result]	Records all software counter results. Organizes the results based on the Grouping field (such as Company, Department, or Location) on the Software Counter record.
Software Counter Summary [sam_sw_counter_summary]	Aggregates all the software counter details for a given allocation state, a given group, and a given software counter. The software counting logic automatically generates and maintains these records.
Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Stores a unique and definitive list of all software found by a discovery tool.
Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Associates software discovery models and the hardware on which they are installed.
Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Associates software discovery models and the hardware that uses the models. ServiceNow Discovery does not populate the Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage] table. Use a third-party tool to add information about software assets to the Software Usage table.

Properties

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following system properties.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin properties

Name	Description
sam.install_deletion_deadline	Defines the number of days after which a software install is deleted if not discovered with the configuration item. Use a value that is greater than the number of days between consecutive discovery runs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin properties (continued)

Name	Description
	• Type: integer • Default value: 7 • Location: System Properties [sys_properties] table

User roles

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following user roles.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin user roles

Role	Contains roles	Description
sam	inventory_user contract_manager category_manager financial_mgmt_user	Can create, edit, change, and manage software licenses. Can edit the Software model field on a Discovery model. Can approve a model. Has full control of the Legacy Software Asset Management plugin. Controls the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack, if activated.

Script includes

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following script includes.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin script includes

Name	Description
DiscoveryModelMatcher	Matches a discovery model with a software product model.
ProcessorDefinitionsUtils	Contains utilities for managing the Processor Definition [cmdb_processor_definition] table.
ProcessorValueUnitsUtils	Contains logic that determines the IBM PVU pricing associated with a given processor. Also generates an event when a processor mapping is not found.
SAMMigration	Deprecated. Used by the fix job that migrates software license management data to the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.
SAMSuiteEngine	Contains functions for handling suite inference on software installations.
SAMUtil	Generates models and counters for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Client scripts

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following client scripts.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin client scripts

Name	Table	Description
Clean up Counter	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Ensures integrity between the various counting options of a software counter.
Deactivate automatched checkbox	Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Deactivates the automatically matched check box when a user edits the software model.
Notify if counter in progress	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Displays a message if the counter is currently running.

UI policies

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following UI policies.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin UI policies

Name	Table	Description
Enforce Installs per license	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Makes the Installs per license field mandatory when the software counter License type is By number of users.
Handle custom counts	License Calculation [sam_sw_license_calculation]	Displays the fields for entitlement type and valuation script when Count by is set to custom.
Hide condition fields	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Hides the Software usage condition field if the license calculation query table is set to Software install and hides the Software install condition field if the license calculation query table is set to Software usage.
Hide query table	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Hides the Query table field on the Software Counter form.

Business rules

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following business rules.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin business rules

Name	Table	Description
assign processor	Computer [cmdb_ci_computer]	Attempts to match a processor with a processor definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin business rules (continued)

Name	Table	Description
Build Primary Key	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Sets the primary key for the record to the serial number on the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table. If the serial number is empty, the rule creates one based on the publisher, display name, product ID, version, and revision.
Build Primary Key	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Creates the primary key for the record from the publisher, name, product ID, and version number on the [cmdb_sam_sw_usage] table.
Check for software suite	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Checks if the current software install is part of a software suite.
Check for suite omission	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Checks if the current software install should be omitted from any suites.
Clean up Cache	Software License [alm_license]	Removes the cache for the counter of the software license record when a software license is deleted.
Clean up software normalization	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Deletes the discovery model if the discovery model is changed and it is not used by other software installs. This rule is not enabled by default.
Clear install and usage records	Software Counter Summary [sam_sw_counter_summary]	Uncaches all related install and usage records when a software counter summary is deleted.
Clear normalized flag	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Clears normalized flag on certain field changes.
Clear normalized flag	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Clears the is_normalized check box when a field value is changed from a normalized value.
CPU/Core count change	Computer [cmdb_ci_computer]	Clears the Cached check box on related software installs when the CPU count or CPU core count changes.
Create a Software Normalization	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Links the record to the discovery model with that primary key on the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table if the primary key changes. The business rule creates a discovery model if none exist for that primary key.
Create a Software Normalization	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Links the record to the discovery model with that primary key on the [cmdb_sam_sw_usage] table if the primary key changes. The business rule creates

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin business rules (continued)

Name	Table	Description
		a discovery model if none exist for that primary key.
Delete cached count results	Software License [alm_license]	Marks the software counter results to be recounted when one or more fields on a license have changed. This script runs after a change to a field that a counter can be grouped on, such as location, department, company, cost_center, entitlement_condition, or assigned_condition. If one or more of these fields changes, then the script sets the Recount field to true on any cached counter results matching the previous value. When the counter runs, the results with Recount set to true are treated as non-cached results and are recounted. For example, if Location on a license was Americas and changes to EMEA, cached results for Americas will have Recount set to true for the next count.
Delete Cached row entry	License Entitlement [alm_entitlement]	When an entitlement is deleted: • Deletes all related software counter details. • Clears the Cached check box on the related software install.
Drop counter Cache	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Clears the Cached check box for the software counter if the grouping, license type, contract, or installs per license change in a software counter. Added enforce field changes to the conditions
Flag counter to reprocess	Software Upgrade and Downgrades [cmdb_m2m_downgrade_model]	Clears the Cached check box for all related software counters if the upgrade parent or downgrade child values are changed or deleted.
Flag counter to reprocess	Software Suite [cmdb_m2m_suite_model]	Clears the Cached check box for all related software counters if the suite parent or suite child values are changed or deleted.
invalidate sw install cache	Computer [cmdb_ci_computer]	Uncaches all install and usage records referencing a computer when the computer's processor field is changed.
Limit license metric	License [alm_license]	Limits software licenses to a single license metric value.
Limit license metric combinations	Hardware [cmdb_ci_hardware]	Rejects license metric combinations of the same type, such as CAL (user) and CAL (devices).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin business rules (continued)

Name	Table	Description
Link to Model	Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Finds and sets the model field to the model that best corresponds to the record when a software discovery model is created.
Mark install for suite omission	License Entitlement [alm_entitlement]	Searches for any matching installs and marks them for suite omission.
One and only one default mapping	Processor Mapping [sam_processor_mapping]	Ensures only one default mapping by resetting the last resort flag for modified records and setting it to false for new records.
Process cache reset	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Resets the install of any counter information when it becomes uncached.
Process suite component deletion	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Updates all other members of an install's suite if the install is deleted.
rebind processor definitions	Processor Mapping [sam_processor_mapping]	Refreshes processor definitions when a processor mapping changes.
Rebuild Cache	Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Clears the Cached field on the software counter if the associated software model is modified on the software discovery model record.
Rebuild inferred suite and cached	Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Clears the cached flag and inferred suite field on records referencing this discovery model, when the matched model changes.
Remove cached flag	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Clears the corresponding cached software counter details if a software installation is deleted or if the configuration item on which it is installed changes.
Remove cached flag	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Clears the corresponding cached software counter details if a software usage record is deleted or if the configuration item from which the software is accessed changes.
Remove caches from detail	Software Counter Detail [sam_sw_counter_detail]	Clears the Cached check box on the related entitlement, installation, and usage records if they exist.
Reset counter info on suite change	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Uncaches and resets counter information on the install if its inferred suite changes.
Reset Installs per License	Software Counter [sam_sw_counter]	Clears the Installations per license fields if the counter license type is not per user.
Retrieve PVU Mapping	Processor Definition [cmdb_processor_definition]	Finds a matching processor mapping based on the information of the processor definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin business rules (continued)

Name	Table	Description
SAM: Core Process	Global [global]	Not used for any processing.
Set Display name	Software Counter Result [sam_sw_counter_result]	Sets the display name of the counter result to the counter name with the grouping type.
Set normalized fields	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Sets normalized fields on insert to be copies of discovered fields.
Set normalized fields	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Copies the given values as their normalized values when a software install is inserted.
Sync Software Package	Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model]	Creates a row in the package table to reflect the row in the discovery model table.
Update Cache	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	Updates all corresponding cached software counter details if usage metrics for this installation change.
Update Cache	Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage]	Updates all corresponding cached software counter details if usage metrics for this software usage change.

References

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds the following references.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin references

Name	Description
Processor Definition	If you activated the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack after activating the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin, a reference to the processor definition is added to the Hardware [cmdb_ci_hardware] table.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin setup process

To get started with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin, you need to identify and discover software owned, create software models, create license records, and configure software counters.

To get started with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin, perform the following:

- Identify the software that your organization owns using one of the following methods:
  - Use Discovery to identify currently owned software and begin working with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.
  - Identify and add the software manually or with a third-party tool.
- Make the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) accurate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Clean up information in CMDB. At first, focus on your top 10-20 software vendors.

- Create software models.

  Create software models for all of the software that your organization wants to monitor. Software models can also be imported from another source, such as a Discovery application, an existing data set of software licenses, or a third-party source.

- Create software license records.

  Create software license records for all of the software that your organization owns. This information can also be based on information from a purchasing source or imported as a spreadsheet.

- Configure software counters.

  Configure software counters to view your organization's software compliance levels for all of your software.

Determine where software is installed using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

When using the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to determine where your software is installed, you must keep the following points in mind.

- The software instance no longer contains discovered information. The information previously went to the Software Instance [cmdb_software_instance] table, but now goes to the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table. Because the table has changed, you must change your transform maps to point to the new table.
- Models identified by a discovery tool are linked to software models.
- Use grouping to obtain more specific information from a software counter.
- Software installations link a computer with a software model (via a discovery model).

A discovery tool places the data it obtains into the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table. All of the information can be seen in the Software Installations list and the individual Software Installation forms. When a record is created, the system analyzes the Discovery Model table and identifies five key points.

- Publisher
- Display name
- Prod ID
- Version
- Revision

Find software on the network using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

After using a discovery tool, you can find a definitive list of all the software found on the network using the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

Note: A user with the Asset role can delete software installations, but it is not recommended. As an alternative, archive software installation information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Discovery** > **Discovery Models**.
   A software administrator can, for example, look at the list and see that Adobe Acrobat 9.0, 9.2, 9.3, and 9.5 were found. Then, the administrator can edit software discovery models so all the dot versions are considered version 9.0 when doing reconciliation.
2. Click a **Display Name** in a row.
   All installations that map to an individual software discovery model are displayed.

   All fields on the form are read-only.

Software installation fields

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the software installation as it appears in record lists.
Publisher	Publisher of the software.
Version	Version of the software.
Discovery model	Software discovery model that represents the installed software.
Prod id	Number created by the publisher to identify the software.
Install location	Path under which the software is installed.
Install date	Date on which the software was installed.
Revision	Revision of the software.
Instance key	Encrypted credentials for the software installation.
Installed on	Hardware on which the software is installed.
Uninstall string	Identifier used to uninstall the software.
ISO serial number	ISO number of the software.
Foreground	Duration of foreground usage of the software.
Background	Duration of background usage of the software.
Last scanned	Date and time on which the software was last discovered on this hardware.
Last used	Date and time on which the software was last used on this hardware.
Counted by	The counter summary name that the installation is counted on.
Entitlement	Entitlement that is associated with the software installation.
Inferred suite	Software suite inferred by the inference parameters.
Valuation	Indicates the number of rights the install has.
Cached	If checked, the license installation has already been counted.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Omit from suites	If checked, the license is ignored for any suite calculations. This box is automatically checked if the install finds a possible entitlement of the exact software model for this configuration item.

Note: Third-party discovery tools can use software normalization to more effectively manage the software installation database. Software normalization allows you to standardize your software installation data, such as the display name, publisher, revision, and version. You can personalize the software installation form to include these normalization fields. For more information, see Personalize a form.

Scan software installations with the system scheduler

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin adds a scheduled job for scanning software installations named **SAM License Counters** in **System Scheduler** > **Scheduled Jobs**.

The **SAM License Counters** job occurs at 2:00am (local time) every morning. The job queries the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table and captures any installations that have not been scanned in the past 7 days.

Software licenses in the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software licenses are based on models that are defined through the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

You can create the models to organize software licenses in any way that makes sense for your organization. Common methods of defining models and licenses include by department or by region.

Licenses can be associated with a contract. For more information, see the Contract Management application.

Licensing types

The following license types are available in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin:

- By CPU
  - By CPU cores
  - By number of CPUs
- By number of points: Per installation - IBM PVU
- By user
  - Number of installs per user
  - Per named user
- By utilization
  - Usage (CPU)
  - Usage (User)
- By workstation: Per workstation

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Supported license models

Model	Description
Individual	Given to individuals.
Bulk allocated	Allocated to users via entitlements.
Bulk not allocated	Given to users with details, such as who has a license or where the license is located, not tracked.

License management with the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin allows asset managers to track and organize the number of licenses available to the organization.

Software licenses are based on models that you create to organize software licenses in meaningful ways. Different license calculation types determine how software is counted.

Software licenses can also be associated with a contract which enables a company to cover software licenses for multiple assets or users. You can manage and track software contracts using the Contract Management application.

Add a software license using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

You can add a new software license using the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Field	Description
Display name	Read-only. Name of the software license. Created automatically.
Model category	Model category for the software license. **Software License** is selected by default.
Model	Software model of the license you are matching to. For example, Microsoft Excel.
Rights	Number of entitlements to be granted by this license. If an enterprise contract is attached to the license, the Rights field does not display.
General	
Asset tag	Number from the asset tag. The tag contains the serial number and bar code for tracking the software license.
State	Current status of the software license, such as **On order** or **In use**.
Assigned to	User currently assigned to this software license.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Managed by	User or department that maintains the software license. Can be different than the owner. For example, a specified user can own a software license, but the IT department manages it.
Owned by	User or department with financial ownership of the software license. Can be different than the manager.
Parent	Parent asset of the software license, if any. For example, the parent asset of Microsoft Word software is often the Microsoft Office suite.
Class	[Read-only] Automatically created as Software License.
License metric	[Optional] A single metric which the software license is counted against.
Serial number	Unique number assigned for identification.
Substate	More details about the software license stage. The available substate settings depend on the **State** selected. For example, if you select the **Retired** state, the substate options available are **Disposed**, **Sold**, **Donated**, and **Vendor credit**.
Location	Where the license will be used. For example, a specific site, country, or region.
Department	Department of the person **Assigned to** this software license.
Company	Company that created the software.
Assigned	Date on which the software license was assigned.
Installed	Date on which the software license was installed.
Comments	Information about the software license that would be helpful for others to know.

For information about the fields in the **Financial** and **Contracts** sections of the form, see Create assets.

4. Click **Submit**.

Create and manage an enterprise license using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Enterprise licenses are typically for large customers and provide some flexibility, an agreed upon discount price, and a mechanism for easy administration.

Before you begin
Role required: contract_manager

About this task
Use the Contract Management application to set a software license as enterprise or subscription for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select a **License type** of **Enterprise**.
4. Fill in as many of the remaining fields on the Contract form as you can, and click **Submit**.
5. Reopen the contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. In the Assets Covered related list, click **New**.
7. In **Asset**, select the software covered by the contract.
8. In **Date added**, select the date the software license was added to the contract.
   The date can be in the past, the present, or the future.
9. **Optional:** In **Date removed**, select the date asset was, or will be, removed from the contract.
10. Click **Submit**.
11. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
12. Click the software you specified.
13. Click **Count Licenses**.

    The licenses are listed under **Software Counter Results**. The licenses display as 0, but you are not out of compliance because you have an enterprise license with an enterprise contract. Once an enterprise contract is associated with software, all users are entitled when the licenses are counted.

    Note: In the Software Licenses list, enterprise licenses display **0** in the **Rights** column. The concept of rights is not used with enterprise licenses.

Create and manage a subscription license using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to create subscription licenses and manage the information as it changes.

Before you begin
Role required: contract_manager

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Contracts** > **Software Licenses** and click **New**.
2. Select **Subscription** from the **Agreement type** list.
3. Complete the **Contract** form, right-click the header, and select **Save**.
4. In the **Assets Covered** related list, click **New**.
5. In **Asset**, select the software covered by the contract.
6. In **Date added**, select the date the software license was added to the contract.
   The date can be in the past, the present, or the future.
7. **Optional:** In **Date removed**, select the date asset was, or will be, removed from the contract.
8. Click **Submit**.
9. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
10. Click the software specified in step 5.
11. Click **Count Licenses**.
    The licenses are listed under **Software Counter Results**.

Software license entitlements for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software entitlements enable you to define the people or machines to which a specific, purchased software license is assigned.

Before you begin
Role required: asset

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Asset managers allocate a license to entitle a user or machine to use the license. For example, a company purchases a software license for 100 rights. The software entitlement specifies the 100 employees or machines that are rightfully assigned a license. If the ServiceNow Discovery tool is used and it finds the software installed on 200 machines, the asset manager can identify the employees or computers that have the software installed without a license. The asset manager can ask users to remove the software from their computers.

Built-in rules prevent entitling more licenses than have been purchased. License entitlements use specific software license asset tags. In addition to the mandatory asset tag, an individual person and a specific configuration item can be assigned.

The benefits of using software entitlements include the following.

- If the overall license entitlement is exceeded, the asset manager can rapidly address the problem and return to compliant status by either removing unauthorized software or ordering more licenses.
- If the license entitlement is not being used completely, the asset manager can respond by lowering the number of licenses purchased in the future.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Asset** > **Software** > **Asset License Entitlements** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Field	Description
Display name	Name used in record lists.
Allocated to	The configuration item consuming the license token.
Licensed by	License granting this token.
Cached	Internal flag set and used by software counters logic.

2. Click **Submit**.

Create an entitlement for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

You create software entitlements for both CIs and users from the same License Entitlement form.

Before you begin

Role required: asset

About this task

You can create these entitlements from the Asset Management application. Navigate to one of these locations and click **New**:

- **Asset** > **Software** > **Asset License Entitlements**
- **Asset** > **Software** > **User License Entitlements**

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click an **Asset tag**.
3. Click **Add Entitlement** and complete the License Entitlement form using the fields in the table.
4. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The view returns to the Software License form.

5. **Optional:** Set a condition in the **Allocated conditions** section.

   (Optional) The configuration items given this license must meet the specified conditions. For example, you might set a condition that allocates this software license to CIs in a certain department only.

6. Click **Update**.

License entitlement

Field	Description
Display name	Name used in record lists.
Assigned to	User of the entitlement token.
Allocated to	The configuration item consuming the license token.
Licensed by	License granting this token.
Cached	Internal flag set and used by software counters.

Create a software user license entitlement for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

You can entitle a user to use one of your software licenses.

Before you begin

Role required: asset

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Asset** > **Software** > **User License Entitlements** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Field	Description
Display name	Read-only. Name used in record lists.
Assigned to	User of the entitlement token.
Licensed by	License granting this token.
Cached	Read-only. Internal flag set and used by software counters logic.

2. Click **Submit**.

Entitle a license to a configuration item using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to entitle a license to a configuration item, such as a computer or server, or a location, such as a city of building.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click an **Asset tag**, or click **New** to create a new software license.
3. In the **Asset Entitlements** related list, perform one of the following actions.
   - Double-click in **Allocated to** to entitle the license to a specific configuration item, such as a computer or server.
   - Double-click in **Location** to entitle the license to a specific location, such as a city or building.
4. **Optional:** Set the **Allocated conditions** condition to the configuration items given this license must meet the specified conditions

   Example
   For example, only configuration items in a certain department can be allocated this software license.
5. Click **Update**.

Entitle a license to a user or location using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to entitle a license to an individual user.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click an **Asset tag**, or click **New** to create a new software license.
3. In the **User Entitlements** related list, perform one of the following actions.
   - Double-click in **Assigned to** to entitle the license to a specific user.
   - Double-click in **Location** to entitle the license to a specific location, such as a city or building.
4. **Optional:** Set the **Assigned to condition** to require that every user given this license meets the specified conditions.

   Example
   Only people in a certain region can be assigned this software license
5. Click **Update**.

License upgrade and downgrade with the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

The concept of upgrading and downgrading licenses is built in to the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

This is helpful when reconciling licenses. Downgrading a license is the process of purchasing a license, but using an earlier version. Upgrading a license occurs when a newer version of a license is not purchased, but you are allowed to use the newer version. Downgrading is more common than upgrading.

Any version defined as a downgrade child that does not have entitlements and a license can be counted as an installation of the upgrade parent. Use this method to avoid having to uninstall unlicensed versions of software running in your environment. When you define an unlicensed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

version as a downgrade child of a licensed version, the system creates a software model record for the unlicensed version with an upgrade path to the licensed version. If you delete the downgrade child from the licensed version's record, it is automatically deleted from the Software Model record for the unlicensed version.

Note: If the downgrade child has either a license or an entitlement, it must also have a counter, which counts all installations of the downgrade child against its own license.

For example, you have licenses for the software model Microsoft Word 2010, but no licenses or entitlements for Word 2007. Discovery finds installations of Word 2007 being used in your organization. Rather than force users to uninstall all instances of this unlicensed version, you decide to count installations of Word 2007 against your Word 2010 license. To do this, you configure Word 2007 as a downgrade child in the Word 2010 Software Model record. A Software Model record is automatically created for Word 2007 which specifies Word 2010 as the upgrade parent.

If a software version has a downgrade child or an upgrade version that can be counted against the parent, the number of installs counted is restricted to the number of available rights of the parent. For example, Microsoft Word 2010 has a downgrade to Word 2007. Both versions have an active counter. Microsoft Word 2010 finds all entitled copies of Word 2007, and also takes out of compliance any installs from that downgrade counter until the available downgrade rights are used. However, if Microsoft Word 2010 only has 100 rights, then the maximum number of rights to be taken from the downgrade counter is 100.

You can set the start and end dates for a software upgrade parent and downgrade child to be valid. The software counter counts the upgrade and downgrade licenses within the selected dates. If the software counter runs outside of the date range, the upgrade and downgrade licenses are not counted.

Note: If an upgrade parent or downgrade child is set on the software model, it applies to all licenses of that model. If set on the software license, it applies specifically to that license.

Upgrade a license using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to upgrade a software license through one of two methods: through a software license record or through a software model record.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Complete the following steps to identify an upgrade parent from a software license record.

   a. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses** and select a software license.

   b. Click the **Software Upgrade and Downgrade** tab and click **New**.

   c. Complete the form.

Software Upgrade and Downgrades form

Field	Description
License	Name and asset number of the software license.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Downgrade Child	Lower version of the software license.
Upgrade parent	Higher version of the software license.
Start date	Start date of the upgrade.
End date	End date of the upgrade.

d. Click **Submit**.
The software upgrade displays in the Software Upgrade and Downgrades section.

e. Select the software upgrade check box and click **Update**.
The software license is updated in the Software License list.

2. Complete the following steps to identify an upgrade parent from a software model record.

a. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Software Models**.

b. Select a model.

c. In the **Upgrade** section, double-click under the **Upgrade parent** column heading.

d. Select a software model from the list.

e. Click the green check mark and click **Update**.
The Software Model form is updated.

Downgrade a license using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to downgrade a software license through one of two methods: through a software model record or through a software license record.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

About this task
Note: Downgrade children set on the software license applies specifically to that license. If a downgrade child is set on the software model, it applies to all licenses of that model.

Procedure
1. Complete the following steps to downgrade a license from a software model record.
   a. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Software Models**.
   b. Select a model.
   c. In the **Downgrade** section, double-click under the **Downgrade child** column heading.
   d. Select a software model from the list.
   e. Click the green check mark.
2. Complete the following steps to downgrade a license from a software license record.
   a. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
   b. Select a license.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Click **New** in the Software Upgrade and Downgrades related list.

d. Select a software model from the list.

e. Select the **Start** and **End** dates.

f. Click **Submit**.

Identify a downgrade child from a software license record using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to identify a downgrade child from a software license record.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Select a license.
3. Click **New** in the **Software Upgrade and Downgrades** related list.
4. Select a software model from the list.
5. Select the Start and End dates.
6. Click **Submit**.

> **Note:** Downgrade children set on the software license applies specifically to that license. If a downgrade child is set on the software model, it applies to all licenses of that model.

View a list of unallocated software licenses for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Managing software licenses includes knowing what licenses are owned by your organization, but are not allocated.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

About this task
You can allocate the licenses to users or devices. If no one needs the unallocated licenses, this can be noted so that fewer licenses are purchased in the future.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Asset** > **Software** > **Unallocated Licenses**.
2. View the **Software Counter Details** list (**Unallocated License** view).
   The **Valuation** column lists the number of unallocated licenses for the given software model.
3. Click a name in the **Model** column for detailed information about a specific license.
   View the **Software Model** list in the **Unallocated License** view.

Related topics

Create a stock rule

Stock rules

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Merge software licenses using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

If you have multiple software licenses that are linked to the same model, you can merge the individual licenses into a consolidated license using the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

To be merged, the individual licenses must meet the following requirements:

- The licenses cannot already be merged into another consolidated license.
- The information in the following fields must match for each license:
  - Model
  - Allocated condition
  - Assigned condition
  - Company
  - Location
  - Department
  - Cost center
  - State
- The licenses must have the same set of software upgrades and downgrades and the same set of assets covered. To verify this information, go to **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses** and select a license.
  - For upgrades and downgrades, go to the **Software Upgrade and Downgrades** related list.
  - For assets covered, go to the **Assets Covered** embedded list in the Contracts related list.

If a license can be merged, **Merge with similar licenses** appears under **Related Links** on the Software License form.

To merge a license:

Procedure

1. Open a license.
2. Click the **Merge with similar licenses** link.

   Displays a dialog box with a message stating that the merge process is irreversible and that license keys are not merged.

3. Click **OK**.

   All qualifying licenses, including the current license, are merged into a new consolidated license. An informational message appears until the user is redirected to the newly merged license.

   All qualifying licenses are merged into a new consolidated license unless they can be matched to an existing consolidated license. If they are merged into a new consolidated license, the **Asset tag** field is cleared. After merging, the merged license is marked as **Is merged license** (field = true) and the **Merged into** field is set to this license for the consolidated licenses.

Note: Licenses that are marked as merged are not counted.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For the consolidated licenses:

- The number of rights are summed up into a new count.
- The asset and user entitlements are transferred to the new license.
- The expense lines and assets on contract rate cards are transferred to the new license.
- The set of software upgrades and downgrades, as well as the set of assets covered, are copied to the new license.
- The cost of each individual license is summed up into the new license using the system base currency.
- A history of the consolidated licenses and where they went is maintained.

Related topics

License management with the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Manage software models using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin uses software models to manage licenses, specifically in software counters and license restrictions, and to track upgrade and downgrade licenses.

Before you begin

Role required: sam or model_manager

About this task

Create software models for all of the software your organization wants to monitor. Software models can also be imported from another source such as the Discovery application.

Note: Software does not create configuration items. If the discovery tool you use supports and finds ISO information, details such as ISO ID and ISO serial number are added to the Software Model form for compliance purposes.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Models**.
   Users with the model_manager role can navigate to **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Software Models**, but cannot administer all aspects of software models.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Software model fields

Field	Description
Display name	[Read-only] Name of the model. A system property called *glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten* controls how software model display names are generated. Administrators can configure the property.
Manufacturer	The company that built the model.
Name	The manufacturer-assigned name of the model or an abstract name specified by the model manager, such as Field Agent Laptop.
Edition	The edition of the software model, such as Professional.
General	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Short description	A brief description of the model.
Model categories	[Read-only] The category the model is assigned to. The system automatically sets the value to **Software License**. This field is a glide list.
Asset tracking strategy	The process the model should be tracked by. Choose from the following: ○ **Leave to Category**: model is transparent and the asset class is defined solely by the category. ○ **Create Consumable Asset**: model forces the asset class to be consumable, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class. ○ **Don't create assets**: model blocks asset instantiation, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class.
Acquisition method	The method for purchasing the model. Options are **Both**, **Buy**, and **Lease**.
Cost	The cost a single unit of the model.
Depreciation	The depreciation scheme for the model.
Model number	The specific model number assigned to the item by the manufacturer.
Barcode	The barcode number assigned to the model. Barcodes are usually assigned by the manufacturer.
Owner	The person responsible for the model.
Status	The current status of the model. Options are **In Production**, **Retired**, and **Sold**.
Certified	The option that determines whether the model is approved for use.
Comments	Information about the model that would be helpful for others to know.
License	
Version	The exact version of the software. For example, Version 2.
Major	The ISO major version number of the software.
Minor	The ISO minor version number of the software.
Build	The build number of the software.
Software category	A category name for grouping software with similar characteristics.
Single or multi license	Defines whether this model uses a single license or multiple licenses.
Maximum socket count	Maximum number of CPU sockets that a computer must have for the software to be installed.
License type	The tracking type for the license. For example, by number of users, per workstation, per installation with IBM PVU or per Oracle processors. If you select the **By number of users** option, you can create a software counter and specify the number of installations per license.
Activation status	The activation state of the software model. Options are **None** and **Activated**.
ISO id	The unique ISO identification number of the software product.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
ISO serial number	The serial number issued by ISO for the software.
Application model	Application associated with this software.
Rights	Number of licenses granted to this software.
Minimum users	Minimum number of user licenses required for this software.
Maximum users	Maximum number of user licenses required for this software.
Suite Components	
Inference percent	The percentage of suite components that need to be present on a system to count as a suite. Used for suite management. For example, Suite A consists of 5 products. If the inference percent is set to 60% and a discovery tool finds three of the products on the system, the software is flagged for possible purchase as a suite.
Components	The child product or products of the suite. For example, Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel are child products of Microsoft Office.
Suite Parents	
Parents	The parent suites to which the software is assigned. For example, the parent suite for several common Microsoft products is a version of Microsoft Office.
Upgrade	
Upgrades	An alternative version license to which you have rights. For example, if you purchase version 4 of a software product shortly before version 5 is released, your version 4 license may include a free upgrade to version 5 when it is released.
Downgrade	
Downgrades	An alternative version license to which you have rights. For example, if you purchase version 4 of a software product, your version 4 license may include downgrade rights to version 3.
Licenses	
Software Licenses	The software licenses that should be created automatically from this model. **Note:** This embedded list shows all assets created from this model, whether or not they are software licenses, in versions prior to this release.
Catalog Item	
Product Catalog	The information about the model as it appears in the product catalog and service catalog. Information only appears if the model has been published to the product catalog.
Description	Description of the software model as it appears in the product catalog.
Picture	An image of the software logo.

Any software licenses you create and assign to the new model are displayed in the **Licenses** embedded list on the Software Model form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create and manage software suites using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software uses the concept of suites instead of bundles.

A software suite is a group of related software offered as one unit. An example is the Microsoft Office Professional suite of office productivity software tools that includes Powerpoint, Word, Excel, Outlook, and Access. You can use the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to create suites and add components to the suite so that the licenses your organization own are counted accurately.

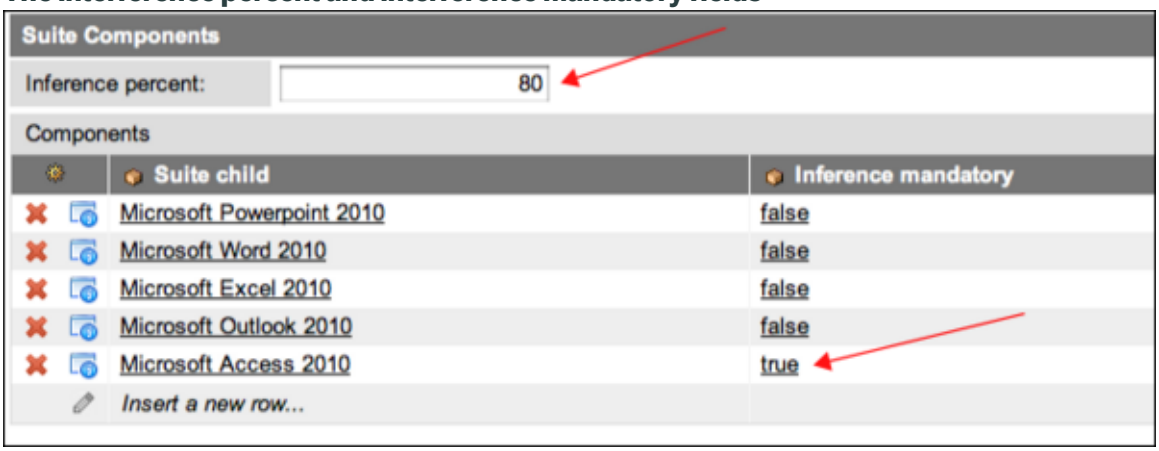
For any software model, you have the option to specify whether the model is a suite (parent) or a component (child). A software model can be a component in multiple suites. For example, Microsoft Word is a component in Microsoft Office Standard and Microsoft Office Professional. Although you can set a single software model as both a suite and a component, software is not typically sold as nested suites.

Use the **Inference percent** and **Inference mandatory** options for even greater control of suites.

- **Inference percent**: specifies what percentage of the components in the suite must be installed for the software to be identified as a suite.
- **Inference mandatory**: enforces that a specific component in a suite must be installed to infer that the suite is installed.

For example, specify the **Inference percent** as 80% and set the **Inference mandatory** option to **true** on Microsoft Access. These settings specify that Microsoft Access must be installed, along with 3 out of 4 other products (Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, and Microsoft Outlook) to infer that Microsoft Office Professional is installed.

The interference percent and interference mandatory fields

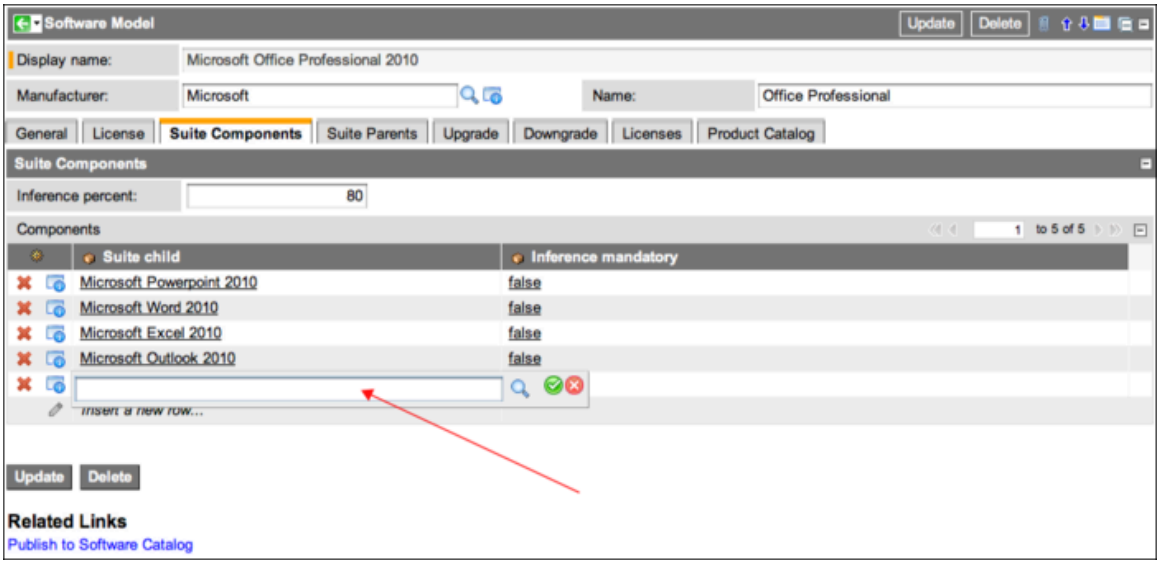


To make the new software model record a parent record in a suite:

1. Open a software model record.
2. In the Suite Components section, double-click an empty row under **Suite child**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Suite child

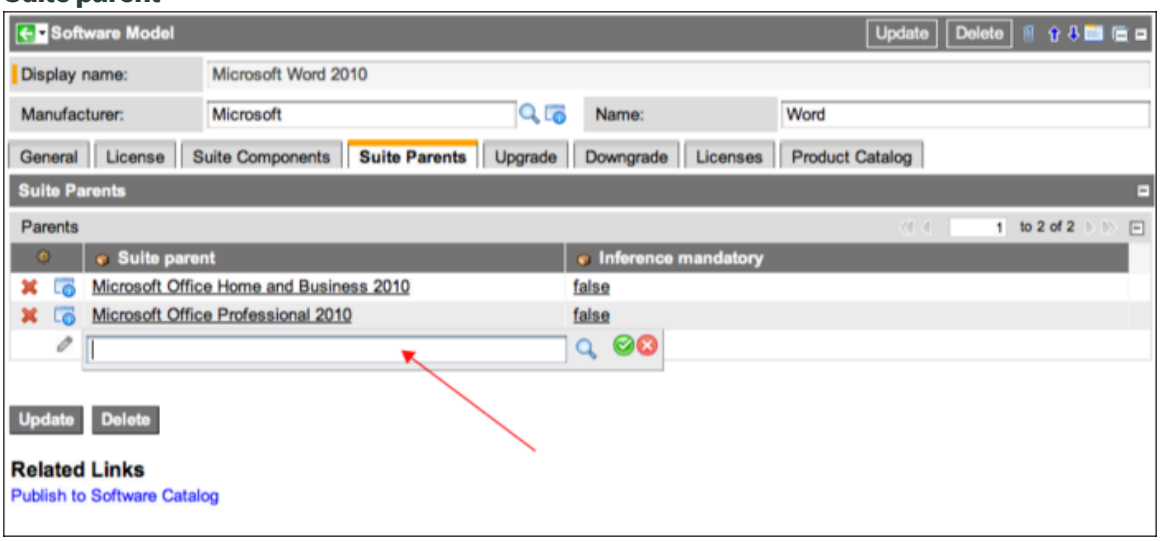


3. Add the software to include in the suite.
4. [Optional] Set the **Inference mandatory** option to **true** if the software must be installed to count the model as a suite.
5. Repeat as necessary.

To make the new software record a child item:

1. Open a software model record.
2. In the Suite Parents section, double-click an empty row under **Suite parent**.

Suite parent



3. Add the suite to which this software model should belong.
4. Repeat as necessary.

Note: When a change is made to a suite, a scheduled job called *`Calculate suites [Software Suite Model]`* is created. The job runs instantly, calculates any suites, and then deletes itself. The calculations are stored in the cmdb_sam_sw_install table under inferred suite.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

License calculations with the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software license calculations with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin count the number of licenses that exist in your network environment.

Users with the sam role can choose to count software licenses using a variety of license calculation types, such as counting by the number of users, the number of workstations, the number of CPUs, and others. For example, you can count the number of Adobe Acrobat 9.0 licenses based on the number of users that have the software installed in the organization.

Calculate software licenses using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software calculations use license calculation types to determine how software licenses are counted in your organization.

You can use the default license types provided by the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin or create new ones. To view the default types, navigate to **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **License Calculations** and select a type. All fields in the default records are read-only.

License calculation details

Field	Description
Name	The name of the license type.
Query table	The table that is being used for data. Possible values are Software install and Software usage.
Count by	The calculation type by which the license calculation type counts software licenses.

License calculation types supported by the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Default license calculation types are available with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

These license types cannot be deleted.

License calculation types

Category	License type
By CPU	• **By CPU cores**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. The **CPU Core Count** field on the hardware configuration item determines the number of rights consumed by any software installation located on the configuration item. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. • **By number of CPUs**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. The **CPU Count field** on the hardware configuration item determines the number of rights consumed by any software installation located on the configuration item. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

License calculation types (continued)

Category	License type
By number of points	**Per installation - IBM PVU**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. The installation count for every hardware configuration item that has IBM PVU software is a point calculation. The CPU type determines the PVU per-core multiplier based on the IBM PVU mapping table. The total number of cores on the configuration item is multiplied with this per-core multiplier to determine how many rights are used by an installation on this configuration item. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. This license type is present but does not work until the Software Asset Management plugin IBM PVU Process Pack is active.
By Client Access License (CAL)	• **CAL (Device)**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. Usage is counted as one installation for every unique configuration item (device). For each installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. The Software Usage [ast_usage] table is used for counting. • **CAL (User)**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. Usage is counted as one installation for every unique user. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. The Software Usage [ast_usage] table is used for counting.
By user	• **Number of installs per user**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. It counts an installation when one software installation matches the discovery models that are mapped to this software model for any hardware used by a user. It counts up to the specified amount. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. • **Per named user**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. It counts an installation when there is at least one software installation that matches the discovery models that are mapped to this software model for any hardware used by a unique user. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. • **No license needed (User)**: The counter adds up the total number of users of this model. It counts an installation when there is at least one software installation that matches the discovery models that are mapped to this software model for any hardware used by a unique user. It applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. This license type is used for software installations where no license is required, such as open source applications. To compare **Number of installs per user** and **Per named user**:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

License calculation types (continued)

Category	License type
	• **Number of installs per user** counts the number of installs the user has and assigns license cost based on installs per license. For example, UserA has three installs. One license is used by each install, for a total of three licenses. • For **Per named user**, there is no install limit for a particular user. For example, UserB, who has three installs, needs only one license for the three installs.
By utilization	• **Usage (CPU)**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. The counter looks at all of the software usage data mapped to any of the discovery model records of the counter's software model. It counts one installation for every unique configuration item. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software usage data. • **Usage (User)**: The counter adds up the total license rights for all software license records of this model. The counter looks at all of the software usage data mapped to any of the discovery model records of the counter's software model. It counts one installation for every unique user Accessed From hardware configuration item. For that installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software usage data.
By workstation	• **Per workstation**: The counter adds up the total number of license rights for all software license records of this model. It counts an installation when there is at least one software installation on a hardware configuration item that matches the discovery models that are mapped to this software model. For each installation, the counter checks for a valid entitlement record on any of the software license records. Applies to software installation data and hardware configuration items. • **No license needed (Workstation)**This license type is used for software installations where no license is required, such as open source applications.
By Oracle install	• **Oracle Named User**: Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of unique users. • **Oracle Named User Plus**: Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of unique users and accounts. • **Oracle Processor**: Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of processors on a server. This category and its license types are available when the Oracle Process Pack is activated.

Create a custom license type for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Custom license types in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin allow you to create a license type with special conditions.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

A custom script can provide detailed information about the number of rights a software install or usage consumes.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **License Calculations**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

New license calculations

Field	Description
Name	Name of the software license type.
Query table	The value that is used for queries. This can be either **Software install** to count the number of installations or **Software usage** to count the number of times the software is used.
Count by	The calculation type by which the license type counts software licenses. Make sure this value is set to **Custom** to create a new calculation type.
Entitlement type	The entitlement type of the license, either **Workstation** or **User**. This field is available only when the **Count by** field is set to **Custom**.
Script	The script used for custom license types. This field is available only when the **Count by** field is set to **Custom**.

4. Click **Submit**.

Create a custom script for a legacy Software Asset Management plugin license type

By default, the **Script** field in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin Software License Calculation form contains information about available variables and an example script.

You can use the example as the basis of the custom script or replace the example entirely.

You can use the following variables in the custom script.

Custom script variables

Variable	Description
found	Contains a GlideRecord of the software install or software usage record currently being evaluated.
workstation	Contains a GlideRecord of the workstation referenced by the found record.
user	Contains a GlideRecord of the user referenced by the found record. Can be null if no user is assigned.
counter_id	Contains the sys_id of the counter running the script.
query_table	Identifies the table currently being queried, either Software Installation or Software Usage.
valuation	Identifies the value in rights that is given to this software install or software usage record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following functions are available as part of the *SAMUtil* script include and can be used in custom scripts.

Note: All of these functions utilize and depend on the variables mentioned above.

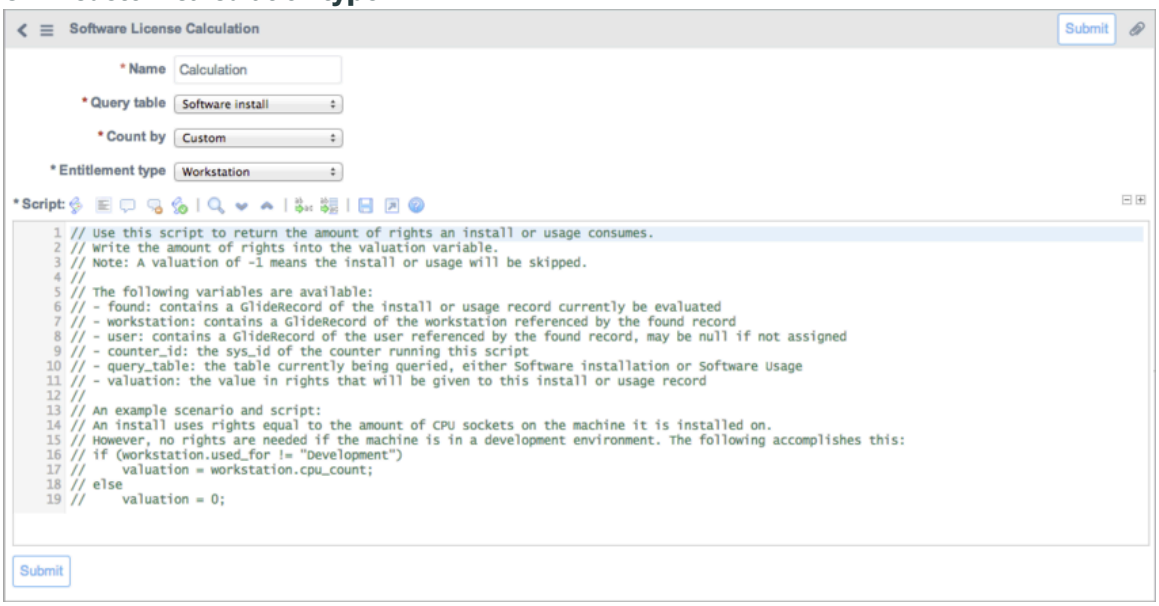
Custom script functions

Functions	Description
getWorkstationInstallsOrUsages	Returns a list of other installs on the given workstation.
getUserInstallsOrUsages	Returns a list of all other installs belonging to the user.
createCounterViolation	Returns insert a counter violation for the current counter with the given cause.

Example:

The following script uses the number of rights equal to the number of CPU sockets on the machine the script is installed on. The *workstation* variable is used to identify any workstation that is in the development environment. If such a workstation is found, the script then assigns a *valuation* equal to the number of CPU sockets on the machine. Otherwise, if the workstation is not in the development environment, then no rights are assigned.

SAM custom calculation type



Software discovery models in the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software discovery models in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin can be used to help normalize the software you own by analyzing and classifying models to reduce duplication.

Software discovery models are stored in the Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model] table. There is a distinct difference between software models and software discovery models.

- A software model is a specific version or configuration of software.
- A software discovery model is a model created when Discovery runs and identifies software.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Software discovery models cannot be created manually. The ServiceNow platform uses any of the following field combinations to match the new software discovery model to an existing software model.

- **Display Name**, **Publisher**, and **Version**
- **Display Name** and **Version** if the **Publisher** field is empty
- **Display Name** only if the **Publisher** and **Version** fields are empty

When analyzing version numbers, the ServiceNow platform always searches for an exact match first, but rounds down to a major version number if an exact match is not found. For example, if no match is found for version number 8.0.4, but version 8.0 is found, then version 8.0 is used in the **Software model** field.

Edit a software discovery model using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

You can edit only the **Software model** field and **Approved** check box on the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin Software Discovery Models form.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

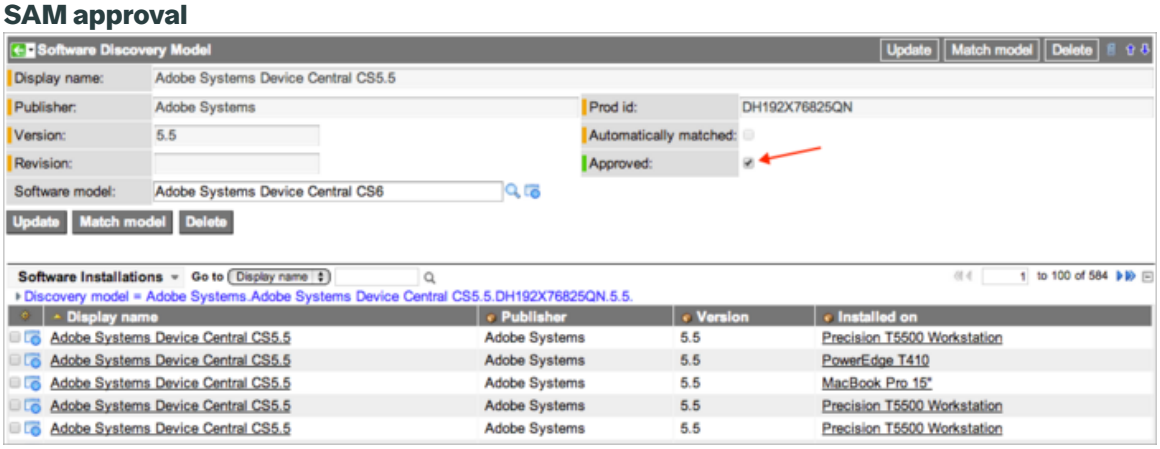
If the information automatically added to the **Software model** field is incorrect, you can change to an existing model or create a new one.

None of the software discovery model records are approved when they are created. You must approve them manually after you have reviewed them for accuracy or normalized them. If the automatically generated software model is correct, approve the model.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Discovery models**.
2. Click an entry in the **Publisher** column.
3. Select **Approved**.

SAM approval



Automatically match to an existing model using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

The automatic matching feature in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin allows you to match a software discovery model to an existing software model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Discovery models** and open a model.
2. Clear the **Software model** field.
3. Click an entry in the **Publisher** column.
4. Click **Match model**.
   The system searches for the best match from existing models. If a match is found, the system automatically adds the name to the **Software model** field and selects the **Automatically matched** check box. If a match is not found, a **No match found** message is displayed, and two related links appear, allowing you to create a new model. No change occurs if the system has already made a match.
5. If no match is found, create a new model.
   If a model is already matched, then the automatic matching feature does not run.

   The automatic matching feature can also be used when you insert a new discovery model record or if you modify and update an existing discovery model. If automatic matching is run, all software installations and usages that reference the discovery model will have their **Inferred suite** and **Cached** fields cleared.

   For more information on software installation and usage records, see Determine where software is installed.

Create new models using the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

If the automatically generated software model is not correct or if the system cannot find a match from existing models, you can create a new model using the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Discovery models** and open a model.
2. Clear the **Software model** field.
3. Save the record.
   Two related links appear for creating software models.
4. Select one of these related links to create a new model, which are available only if no **Software model** is specified.
   - **Create Software Model**: Creates a new software model for this record if a suitable one does not already exist. You can create a new software model for multiple records in the Discovery Models list view. Select one or more records and then click the link in the **Actions** choice list.
   - **Create Software Model and Counter**: Creates a new software model and a new software counter for this record. The system creates the software model automatically using the value in the **Display name** field, and then opens a new Software Counter form. In the Discovery Model list view, you can select multiple records and choose this option from the **Actions** choice list.
5. Complete the form.

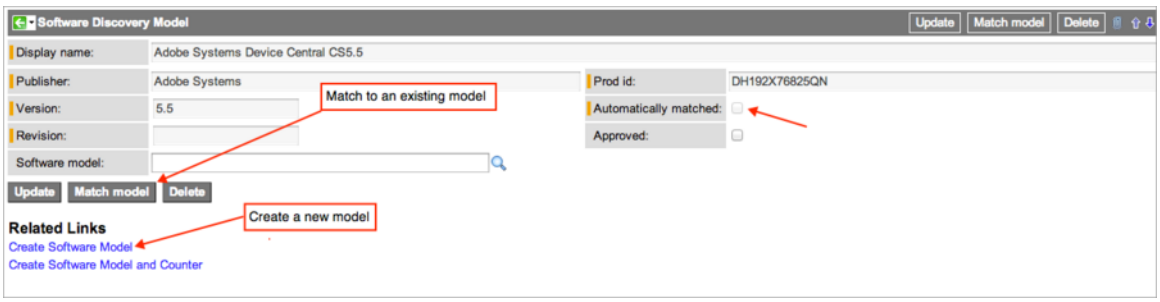
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model fields

Field	Description
Display name	[Read-only] Name of the discovery model as it appears in record lists.
Publisher	[Read-only] Publisher of the software.
Version	[Read-only] Specific version of the software.
Revision	[Read-only] Revision number of the software.
Software model	Software product model to which the discovery model maps. Click the reference lookup icon and use the lookup list to find the software model to associate with this software discovery model.
Prod id	[Read-only] Product ID code for the software, as reported through the discovery process.
Automatically matched	[Read-only] Check box that indicates whether the discovery tool used the **Display Name**, **Publisher**, and **Version** fields to determine the **Software model**.
Approved	Check box that indicates whether the mapping to software model has been reviewed and approved.
Low confidence	[Read-only] Check box that indicates whether the automatically matched software model is not a close match. If selected, and if after reviewing the item it is determined that it's the correct software model, click **Confirm Mapping** to match the discovery model to the software model.

6. Select **Approved**.

SAM match model



7. Click **Submit**.

Legacy Software License Compliance Checker

The Software License Compliance Checker that is included in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin is a fast way to see if the software licenses used in your organization are compliant based on number of rights purchased and number of installations.

For example, if there are 100 licenses for a software program, the legacy Software License Compliance Checker can show if the software has been installed more than 100 times. The legacy Software Compliance Checker uses information found by a discovery tool such as Discovery or third-party technologies, to analyze the software installed on your network.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check your software license compliance using the legacy Software License Compliance Checker

You can check your software license compliance using the Software License Compliance Checker that is included in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **System** > **Check License Compliance**.
2. Click **Proceed**.
   Your organization's network is analyzed for name, software model, rights, installs, license type, and active status.
3. View the results.
   The Software Counters list is color coded.
   - Green - in compliance
   - Orange - within 5% of being out of compliance
   - Red - not compliant

Software Counters list

Software Counters | New | Go to Name | 1 to 20 of 21

All

Name	Software model	Rights	Installs	License type	Active	Updated
Adobe Acrobat	Adobe Systems Acrobat 9.0	600	577	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:38:47
Adobe Creative Suite	Adobe Systems Creative Suite 5.00	750	739	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:33:11
Apple Computer QuickTime Pro 7	Apple Computer QuickTime Pro 7	450	445	By number of users	true	2012-05-07 07:37:59
Citrix Systems GoToMeeting 4.8	Citrix Systems GoToMeeting 4.8	630	589	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:51
Citrix Systems iBusiness	Citrix Systems iBusiness	750	589	Usage (CPU)	true	2012-05-07 07:36:33
IBM DB2 Server 9.7.3a	IBM DB2 Advanced Enterprise Server Editi...	97,600	50,880	Per installation - IBM PVU	true	2012-05-08 07:01:58
Indigo Eclipse	Eclipse 3.7.1	1,000	571	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:41
Microsoft Access	Microsoft Access 2011	150	141	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:37:48
Microsoft Excel	Microsoft Excel 2011	150	123	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:38:35
Microsoft Office Professional 2011	Microsoft Office Professional 2011	370	358	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:35:40
Microsoft Office Standard 2011	Microsoft Office Standard 2011	71	56	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:34:29
Microsoft Outlook	Microsoft Outlook 2011	200	195	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:36:02
Microsoft Powerpoint	Microsoft Powerpoint 2011	150	127	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:37:27
Microsoft Skype 5.0	Microsoft Skype 5.00	550	581	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:33:58
Microsoft SQL Server 6.5	Microsoft SQL Server 6.5	465	447	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:33:26
Microsoft Visual Studio Light Switch	Microsoft Visual Studio Light Switch 2011	575	578	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:36:17
Microsoft Word	Microsoft Word 2011	253	253	Per workstation	true	2012-05-08 09:04:31
MSDN	Microsoft MSDN 2010	600	595	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:12
Seagate Crystal Reports	Seagate Crystal Reports 9.0	626	588	Per workstation	true	2012-05-08 07:01:11
ServiceNow	Service-now.com ServiceNow	510	445	Usage (User)	true	2012-05-07 07:35:13

Actions on selected rows... | 1 to 20 of 21

Software license reconciliation counters for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software counters for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin reconcile software rights with software installations to verify compliance.

For asset managers, software counters answer the question: Is my number of installations equal to or lower than the number of rights purchased? Counters are useful for software that must be tracked; some software may not need to be tracked closely. Grouping—such as location, company, department, cost center, entitlement workstation and entitlement user—or no grouping can be used with software counters.

In addition to software counters, the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin offers usage counters that track a license based on use by a workstation or user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

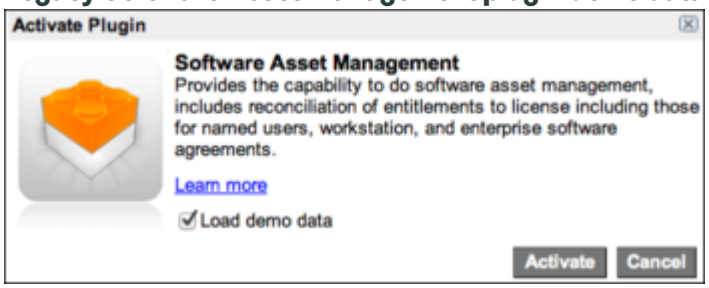
The software counter cache is used to increase the speed of counting software licenses. If there is a large number of software license records, the first time software is counted takes several minutes. After the first count, only changes are processed so the procedure is faster.

Get started with software counters for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

A good way to see how software counters work is to use the demo data provided with the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Load the demo data on a non-production instance.

Legacy Software Asset Management plugin demo data



Using the demo data, try some of the procedures on this page, such as Use the Software Counter and View a Usage Counter Result.

To use software counters with your own information, follow the steps in the Legacy Software Asset Management plugin setup process. ServiceNow Discovery does not populate the Software Usage (*cmdb_sam_sw_usage*) table. Use a third party tool such as Microsoft's System Center Configuration Manager to add information about software assets to the Software Usage table.

Schedule a software count for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

How to schedule a software count for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

The SAM License Counters scheduled job scans your instance for software installations. The SAM License Counters job occurs at 2:00am local time every morning. The job queries the Software Installation [`cmdb_sam_sw_install`] table and captures any installations that have not been scanned in the past 7 days. The job runs a join query on hardware that has been scanned within the last day and software installations that have not been scanned in the last 7 days.

The SAM License Counters scheduled job runs all software counters at once.

To refresh the cache manually for a specific counter:

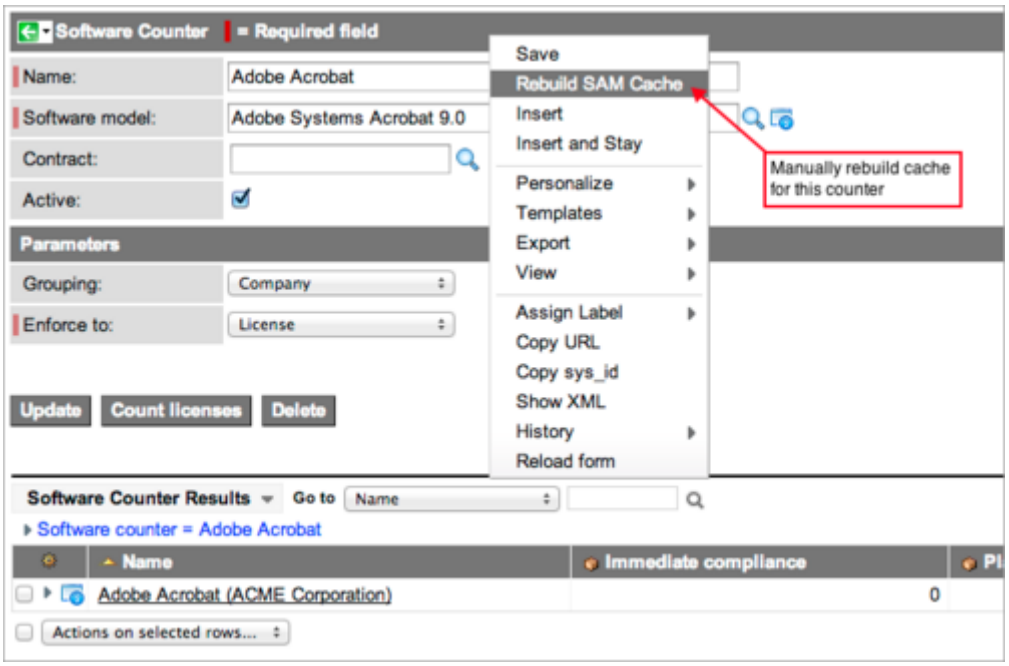
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
2. Select a counter whose cache you want to refresh.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Right-click in the header bar of the Software Counter record and select **Rebuild SAM Cache** from the context menu.

SAM rebuild cache



Use a software counter for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Use a software counter for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to count the licenses for a specific version of software and receive summary or detailed results.

When a software counter runs for the first time, it can take several minutes to process records. The license counts are cached so that on subsequent runs, the counter processes only changed records, both those from Discovery or altered entitlements, making it faster. The Software Counter form contains check boxes to enable faster counting through the use of quick counters. For more information on using quick counters, see Setting Up Quick Counters.

Use a software counter to count the licenses for a specific version of software and receive summary or detailed results. For example, an asset manager can look at summary information to discover which departments are not in compliance. Then, department managers can look at detailed information to determine the people or individual computers that are not in compliance.

Software counters return results by *Licensing Type*:

- *Entitled in use*: Number of people who have been allocated a license and installed the software.
- *Entitled not in use*: Number of people who have been allocated a license but did not install the software.
- *Not entitled*: Number of people using an unauthorized copy of the software.
- *Not allocated*: Number of licenses not assigned.

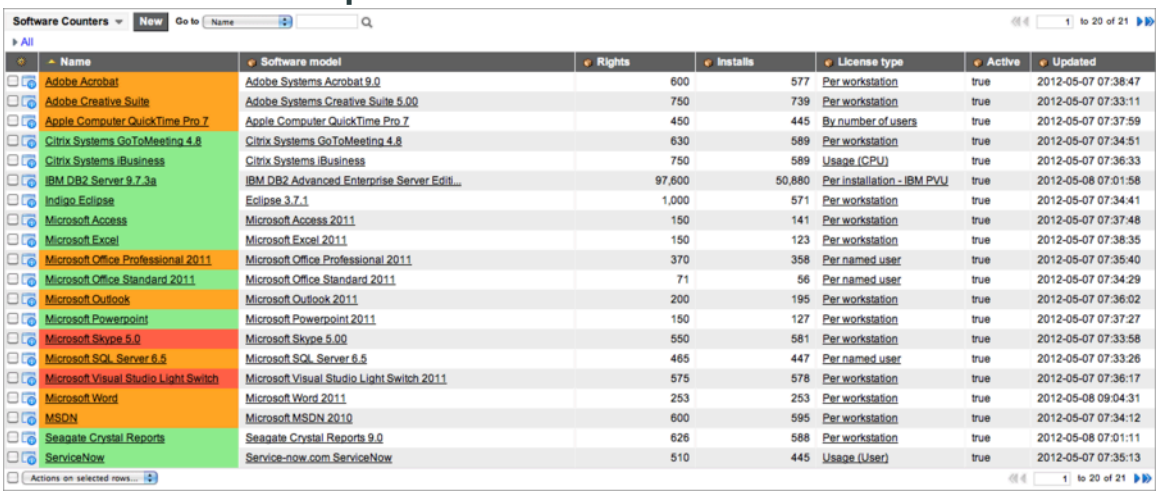
Note: For information about the scheduled job that runs all counters each day or the steps to run all counters manually, see Scheduling Software Counts.

The Software Counters list is color coded:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Green - in compliance
- Orange - within 5% of being out of compliance
- Red - not compliant

SAM software license compliance check



Software Counters | New | Go to Name | 1 to 20 of 21

All

Name	Software model	Rights	Installs	License type	Active	Updated
Adobe Acrobat	Adobe Systems Acrobat 9.0	600	577	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:38:47
Adobe Creative Suite	Adobe Systems Creative Suite 5.00	750	739	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:33:11
Apple Computer QuickTime Pro 7	Apple Computer QuickTime Pro 7	450	445	By number of users	true	2012-05-07 07:37:59
Citrix Systems GoToMeeting 4.8	Citrix Systems GoToMeeting 4.8	630	589	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:51
Citrix Systems iBusiness	Citrix Systems iBusiness	750	589	Usage (CPU)	true	2012-05-07 07:36:33
IBM DB2 Server 9.7.3a	IBM DB2 Advanced Enterprise Server Editi...	97,600	50,880	Per installation - IBM PVU	true	2012-05-08 07:01:58
Indigo Eclipse	Eclipse 3.7.1	1,000	571	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:41
Microsoft Access	Microsoft Access 2011	150	141	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:37:48
Microsoft Excel	Microsoft Excel 2011	150	123	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:38:35
Microsoft Office Professional 2011	Microsoft Office Professional 2011	370	358	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:35:40
Microsoft Office Standard 2011	Microsoft Office Standard 2011	71	56	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:34:29
Microsoft Outlook	Microsoft Outlook 2011	200	195	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:36:02
Microsoft Powerpoint	Microsoft Powerpoint 2011	150	127	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:37:27
Microsoft Skype 5.0	Microsoft Skype 5.00	550	581	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:33:58
Microsoft SQL Server 6.5	Microsoft SQL Server 6.5	465	447	Per named user	true	2012-05-07 07:33:26
Microsoft Visual Studio Light Switch	Microsoft Visual Studio Light Switch 2011	575	578	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:36:17
Microsoft Word	Microsoft Word 2011	253	253	Per workstation	true	2012-05-08 09:04:31
MSDN	Microsoft MSDN 2010	600	595	Per workstation	true	2012-05-07 07:34:12
Seagate Crystal Reports	Seagate Crystal Reports 9.0	626	588	Per workstation	true	2012-05-08 07:01:11
ServiceNow	Service-now.com ServiceNow	510	445	Usage (User)	true	2012-05-07 07:35:13

Actions on selected rows... | 1 to 20 of 21

Create a software counter for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

How to create a software counter for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

Depending on the license type you select for a counter, multiple installations can count as a single license, such as when using the per user license type. This licensing concept is used on occasion by companies like Microsoft and Adobe. It grants users the right to install software on multiple machines if those users already have rights to install the software.

Note: You can create new counters from Discovery model records or from the list view.

To manage multiple versions of software from a single licensing perspective for the parent software model:

- The downgrade child software models that are licensed under the parent software model should all be related to a the single parent software model.
- The downgrade child software models should not have any software counters associated with them.
- The software counter should be associated only with the licensed parent software model, otherwise misleading results for the counter will be reported

To create a software counter:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the fields on the Software Counter form (see table).
4. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Reopen the new counter and click **Count Licenses**.
6. Reload the form to view the counter results.

Software counter form

Field	Description
Name	[Required] Enter the name of the software counter as it appears in record lists.
Software model	[Required] Click the reference lookup icon and select the software model for which the counter will check compliance.
Contract	Select the contract that you want to use to limit the license. Used for enterprise and subscription-based licenses. Also restricts how counters retrieve licenses for the given counter. If left empty, all licenses for the model are counted.
Active	Select the check box to have the scheduler run the counter.
Rights Owned	[Read-Only] Displays a summation if a contract is specified. The total sum is the license rights provided by all the licenses for the software model (of the counter) under the specified contract. If no contract is specified, this field is a count of all licenses of this model.
Rights Used	[Read-Only] Displays the number of rights used by all installs, whether a contract is specified or not.
Immediate compliance	[Read-Only] Displays the number of additional rights needed to achieve compliance based on installations.
Parameters	
Grouping	Select the field for grouping data: ○ Location: group by the geographic location set in the license record. ○ Company: group by the company set in the license record. ○ Department: group by the department set in the license record. ○ Cost Center: group by the cost center set in the license record. ○ Entitlement (CPU): group by the condition defined in the Allocated condition field of the license record. ○ Entitlement (User): group by the condition defined in the Assigned condition field of the license record. The software counter results also displays counts for licenses that do not match the grouping parameter.
Enforce to	[Required] Select the level of adherence to the license: ○ License: counts all existing entitlements for the installations or usage you are analyzing regardless of the grouping parameter selected. ○ Strict: counts the license and entitlement as valid only if the license also matches the grouping category. For example, a license is assigned to a specific location, such as Americas. With strict enforcement enabled, the user and the machine on which the license is installed must be in the Americas group. If the person and their license assigned to the Americas group moves to the United Kingdom, the license is still valid, but strict enforcement flags the user as unauthorized to use that license. The license will be counted as valid, but will also show up as not entitled in the summary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Verify entitlements	Select the check box to view the software entitlement details for the software counter. Results include the number of installations of all types: not entitled, entitled in use, entitled not in use, and not allocated. For more information, see Setting Up Quick Counters.
Generate details	Select the check box to generate the details of the entitlement records. For more information, see Setting Up Quick Counters.
License type	[Required] Select the method for counting licenses. For example, Per named user or Per workstation. For more information, see License Calculation Types.
Installs per license	Enter the number of installations allowed (one or more) per license for each user if the License type is set to By number of users. You can allow more than two installations per license. For all other license types this field is set to 1 install per license.
Cached	[Read-Only] Shows whether this option is selected. If selected, only changed information is counted, reducing the amount of time it takes to count the licenses.
License condition	Specify the condition a license should satisfy in order to be counted.
Software install condition	Specify the condition an install record should satisfy in order to be counted. This field appears depending on the value of the License type field.
Software usage condition	Specify the condition a usage record should satisfy in order to be counted. This field appears depending on the value of the License type field.
Related Lists	
Software Counter Results	Displays all results for this software counter.
Software Counter Compliance Violations	Displays all records of compliance violations for this software counter.
Software Counter Histories	Displays all software counter history records for this software counter. Each time a count is completed, the system automatically generates a software counter history record, which is a read-only copy of the software counter record.

Note: A message is displayed at top of the software counter form indicating if a license count is in progress. Reload the form to view the counter results.

Set up quick counters for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Quick counter settings can help speed up the software counting process that is used by the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following check boxes are available in the Parameters section of the Software Counter form:

- *Verify entitlements*: When this check box is selected, the software counter will generate entitlement details in the software counter summaries, displaying the number of entitlements in use and entitlements not in use. If the check box is cleared, the software counter will display *Entitlement not known* with a count of total installs. The counter will not check for entitlements.
- *Generate details*: When this check box is selected, the software counter will generate software counter detailsfor each software counter result type. If the check box is cleared, no details will be available.

Clearing these check boxes in addition to setting the *Grouping* parameter to *None* will enable software counters to run more quickly.

View software counter results for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software counter results provide detailed information about each grouping that is formed through the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

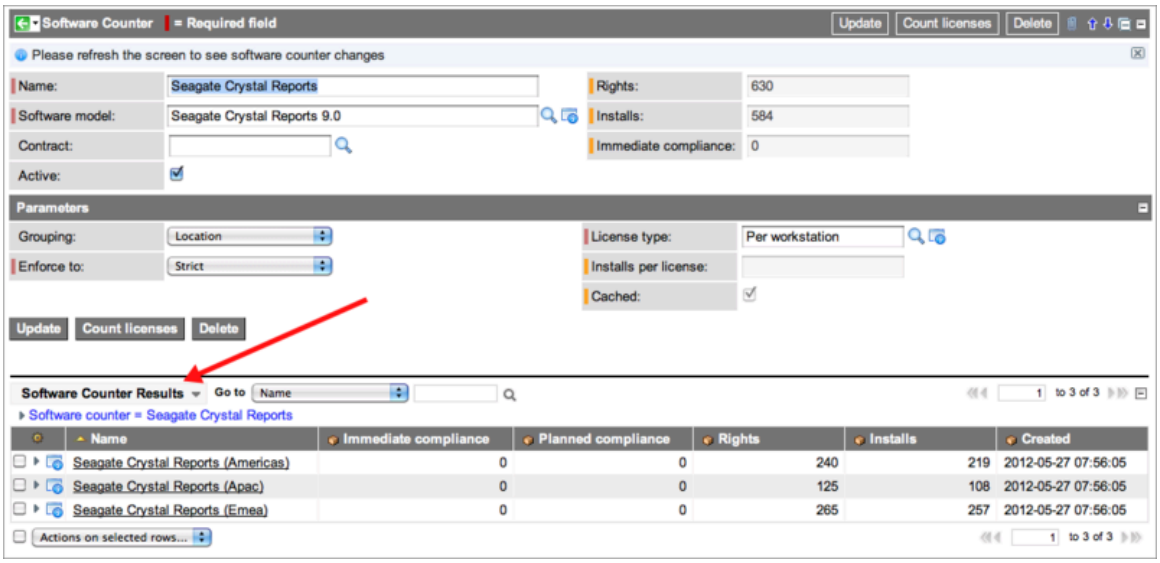
Before you begin

Role required: sam

Procedure

1. On the Software Counter form, click a name in the **Software Counter Results** related list.

SAM software counter results 2

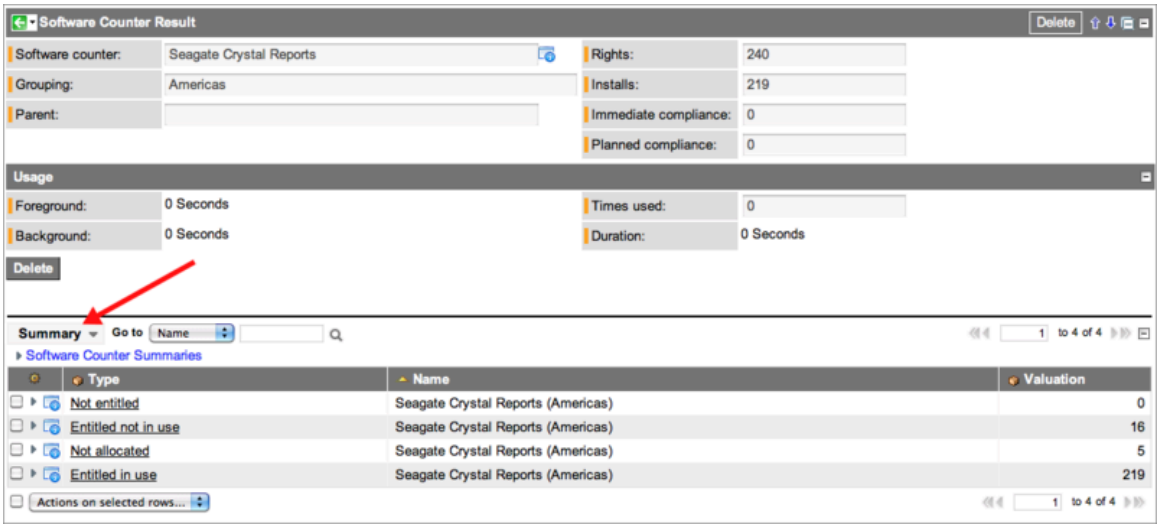


2. View the Software Counter Result form (see table).

   All fields on the form are read-only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SAM software counter results 3



Software counter result form

Field	Description
Software counter	Name of the software counter whose results are displayed.
Grouping	Grouping this software belongs to.
Parent	Name of the parent software, if one exists, assigned to this software.
Rights	Number of rights available in the group.
Installs	Number of rights used by installations of the software in the group.
Immediate compliance	Number of additional rights needed for the group to achieve compliance based on installations.
Planned compliance	Number of additional rights needed for the group to achieve compliance based on installations and number of unused entitlements available.
Usage Section	
Foreground	Total duration of foreground usage of the software, based on all the installations for the group.
Background	Total duration of background usage of the software, based on all the installations for the group.
Times used	Total number of times the software was used, based on software usage records for the group.
Duration	Total duration of software usage, based on software usage records for the group. (Not the sum of Foreground and Background.)
Related List	
Summary	Breakdown of software counter results bytype. Click a type to view a detailed summary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View software counter summaries for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software counter summaries provide information about each software counter type that is supported by the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

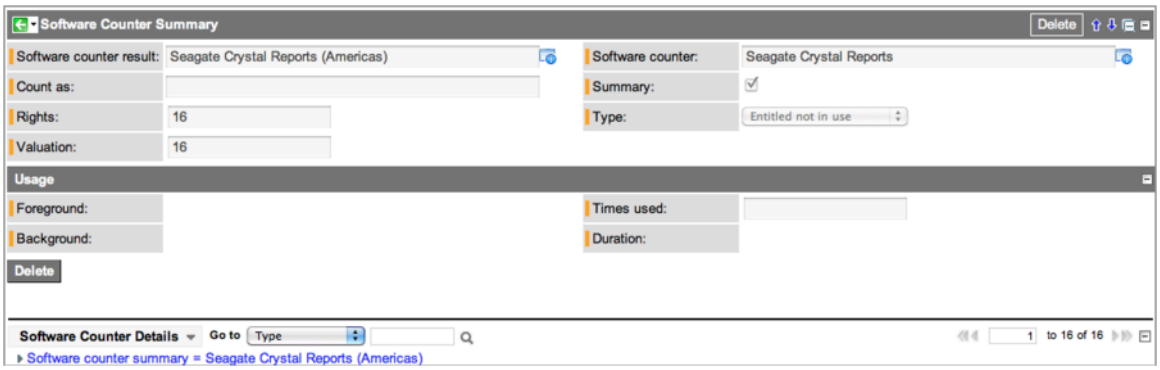
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. On the Software Counter Result form, click a type in the **Summary** related list.
2. View the Software Counter Summary form (see table).

All fields on the form are read-only.

SAM software counter results



Software counter summary

Field	Description
Software counter result	Name of the software counter result for which the summary is displayed.
Count as	The software model being counted.
Rights	Number of rights that have been used.
Valuation	How software is counted during the reconciliation process.
Software counter	Name of the software counter.
Summary	Check box that indicates whether the form displays summary information (selected) or detailed information (cleared).
Type	Type of license counted.
Usage Section	
Foreground	Total duration of foreground usage of the software, based on all the installations for the grouping.
Background	Total duration of background usage of the software, based on all the installations for the grouping.
Times used	Total number of times the software was used, based on software usage records for the grouping.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Duration	Total duration of software usage, based on software usage records for the group. (Not the sum of Foreground and Background.)
Related List	
Software Counter Details	Shows every entitlement, software install, and software usage for the software. The related list also shows the Workstation and User, if applicable, for each software counter detail. A software asset manager can, for example, identify people who are using the license but are not entitled. The software can then be uninstalled from machines that are not in compliance or people can be entitled a license to meet compliance rules. Click a type to view the software counter detail.

View software counter details for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Software counter details provide information about a specific software counter summary for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

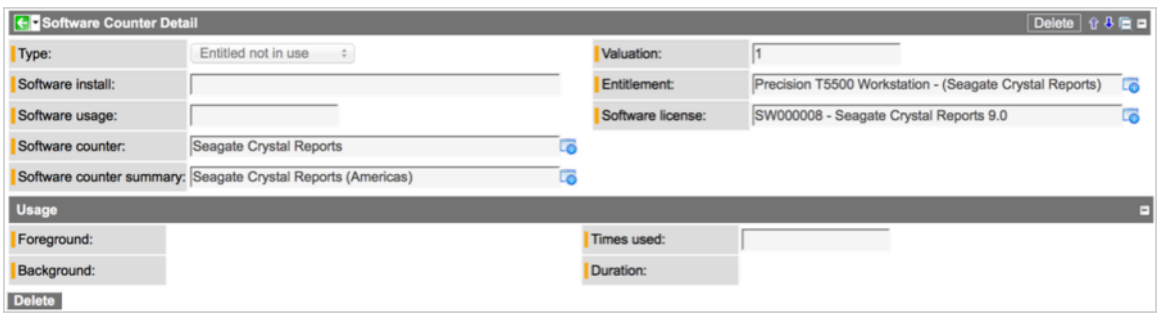
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. On the Software Counter Summary form, click a type in the **Software Counter Details** related list.
2. View the Software Counter Detail form (see table).

   All fields on the form are read-only.

Software counter detail form



Software counter detail

Field	Description
Type	Type of the counter detail.
Software install	Name of the related software install record, if applicable. This field is blank if the type is Entitled not in use or Not allocated.
Software usage	Name of the related software usage record, if applicable.
Software counter	Name of the related software counter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Software counter summary	Name of the related software counter summary.
Valuation	A valuation of 1 indicates that the license right is being used. A valuation of 0 indicates that the license right is part of a software suite, or that the license allows more than one installation per right. The 0 indicates that this installation does not count against the license.
Entitlement	Name of the related software license entitlement, if applicable. This field is blank if the type is Not entitled or Not allocated.
Software license	Name of the related software license, if applicable. This field is blank if the type is Not entitled.
Usage Section	
Foreground	Total duration of foreground usage of the software, based on the related software install record.
Background	Total duration of background usage of the software, based on the related software install record.
Times used	Total number of times the software was used, based on the related software usage record.
Duration	Total duration of foreground and background software usage, based the related software usage record.

View usage counter results for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

Usage counters for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin track licenses based on how often those licenses are actually used either by a workstation or a user.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

About this task
A usage counter tracks a license based on how often the license is actually used either by a workstation or a user. For example, an asset manager can use a usage counter to determine who is actually using the software they have been entitled. If an individual is not using the software at all or very infrequently, the software can be uninstalled and given to an individual who will use it more often. If you have a way of capturing information, for example a proxy server or gateway, you can capture the IP address and the name of the user accessing the license. The captured data can be added directly into the Software Usages list.

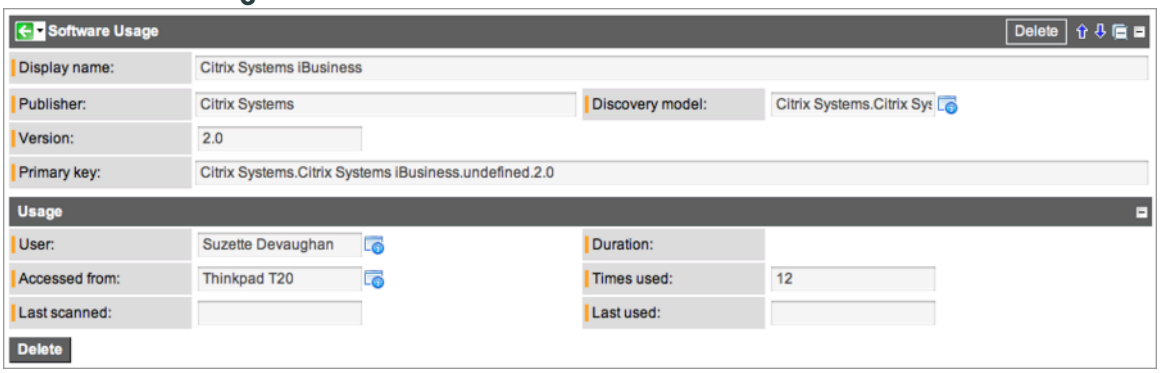
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Discovery** > **Software Usages**.
2. Click the **Display Name** in the row containing the software and user to check.
3. View the **Software Usage** form (see table).

   All fields on the form are read-only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SAM software usage



Software usage form

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the software usage record.
Publisher	Publisher of the software.
Version	Version of the software.
Discovery model	Software discovery model associated with the installed software.
Primary key	Unique identifier for table row.
Usage	
User	User who accessed the software.
Accessed from	Hardware configuration item from which the software was accessed.
Last scanned	Date and time when the software was last discovered on this hardware.
Duration	Duration of all usage.
Times used	Number of times the software was accessed from this hardware.
Last used	Date and time when the software was last used on this hardware.
Software counter	
Counted by	The software counter summary record in the Software Counter Summary [`sam_sw_counter_summary`] table on which this usage is counted.
Entitlement	The entitlement rights of the software.
Valuation	Number of license rights used by this software usage.
Cached	If selected, indicates that a software count has already been cached.

Legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

Processor Value Unit (PVU) is a unit of measurement defined by IBM to determine software licensing costs based on processor or server model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A processor is defined as each core on a socket. Each software package has a price defined as number of points or PVUs per core. For a complete explanation of IBM PVU licensing for distributed software, see Processor Value Unit [PVU] licensing for Distributed Software on the IBM website.

In the ServiceNow AI Platform, the concept of PVU is used by the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack, which is an add-on to the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin. This legacy process pack provides the ability to manage software licensed under the IBM Processor Value Units licensing model.

Important: The legacy IBM PVU Process Pack is not required for tracking and managing IBM PVU licenses through the Software Asset Management publisher pack for IBM, which is available as part of the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin. The IBM publisher pack includes all capabilities that are required for tracking and managing both full capacity and sub-capacity PVU and RVU licenses for your IBM products. See Software Asset Management publisher pack for IBM for more information on the IBM publisher pack.

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin Processor Definition Extension is automatically activated when the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack is activated. It provides data model support for processor definitions and is required by all legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin process packs.

Note: Oracle and Microsoft also use the concept of PVU, but have slightly different definitions.

Activate the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

The legacy Software Asset Management - IBM PVU Process Pack (com.snc.sam.ibmpvu.pp) plugin can no longer be activated upon request. If the legacy plugin has already been activated on your ServiceNow instance, you can continue to use the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. On the All Applications page, click **Request Plugin** to open the Request form on HI.
3. On Now Support, click the **Take me to the Hi Service Portal Active a Plugin Service Catalog** link to access the Now Support Service Portal Service Catalog.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Activate Plugin Request form

Field	Description
Target Instance	Instance on which to activate the plugin.
Plugin Name	Name of the plugin to activate.
Specify the date and time you would like this plugin to be enabled	The date and time must be at least two business days from the current time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Plugins are activated in two batches, once in the morning and once in the evening, on every business day in the US Pacific time zone. If the plugin must be activated at a specific time, enter the request in the **Reason/ Comments** field.
Reason/Comments	Information that would be helpful for the ServiceNow personnel who are activating the plugin. For example, if you need the plugin activated at a specific time instead of during one of the default activation windows, specify that in the comments.

5. Click **Submit**.

Validate legacy IBM PVU Process Pack requirements for associating software installations with PVU mappings

Meet the recommended requirements to ensure that you receive the highest quality results with PVU mapping.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Use a discovery tool, such as ServiceNow Discovery, to identify hardware and populate the configuration management database (CMDB) with the configuration items you want to manage with IBM PVU licensing.
2. Use a discovery tool, such as ServiceNow Discovery, to identify software installations. Check that the added CPU information is correct.
3. Activate the Software Asset Management plugin - IBM PVU Process Pack plugin. This also activates the Software Asset Management plugin if it is not already active.
4. Refresh processor definitions.
5. Ensure that the software models you want to manage with IBM PVU licensing have the correct license type: **Per installation - IBM PVU**.
6. Create software counters to calculate IBM PVU licenses.
7. Count licenses to determine compliance with IBM PVU guidelines.

IBM PVU mapping preparation for the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

Most IBM PVU mapping and license checking for the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack is managed automatically.

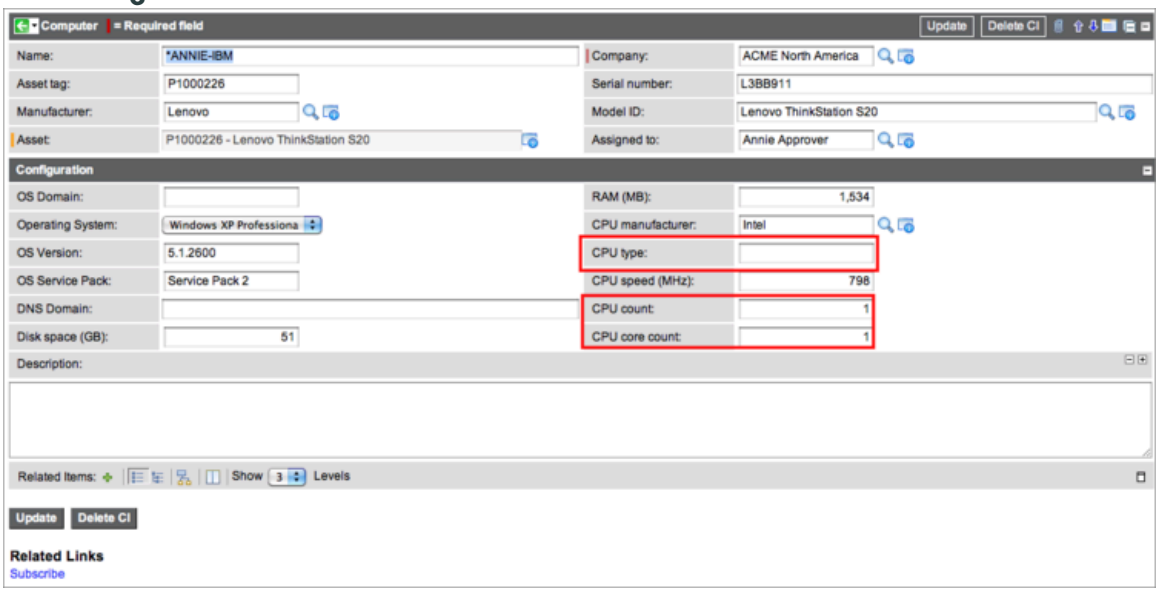
For the automatic calculations to be as accurate as possible, it is important that configuration item and software model information be accurate.

The important fields describing the processor on the configuration item form are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- CPU type
- CPU count
- CPU core count

PVU configuration item



This CPU data is often added accurately when the CMDB is populated with information. If the fields contain incorrect information, manually edit the fields on the configuration item form.

The mapping between the configuration item form fields and processor definition fields is as follows.

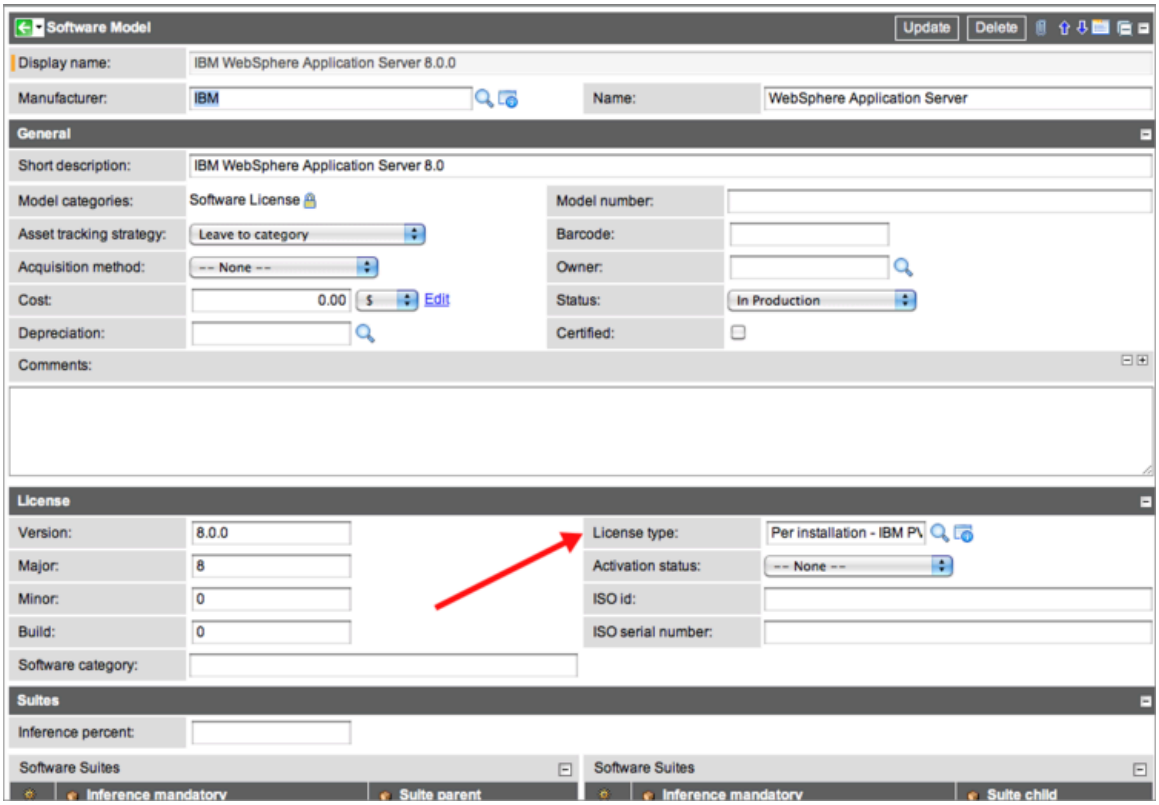
Preparing for IBM PVU mapping

Configuration Item Form Field	Processor Definition Form Field	Definition
CPU type	Processor name, Server model number, and Processor model number	Combination of processor name, server model number, and processor model number. The *CPU type* field is created as part of the general process described in Populating the CMDB. Some discovery tools fill in the *CPU name* instead of *CPU type*. If the *CPU type* field is empty, the CPU name field is used for mapping instead. (You can configure the form to display the *CPU name*, if needed.) If the CPU type field and the CPU name field are both empty, no mapping is done.
CPU count	Number of sockets	Number of sockets.
CPU core count	Cores per socket	Cores per socket

The key field on the Software Model form is **License type**. For any software licenses you want to track with IBM PVU, open the corresponding software model form and select the **Per installation - IBM PVU** license type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PVU software model



Refresh your legacy Software Asset Management plugin processor definitions

After activating the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack, use the Refresh Processor Definitions module in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to create process definitions for existing computers in the Computer [cmdb_ci_computer] table.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

After this step, business rules in SAM update the Processor Definition [CMDB_processor_definition] table automatically when changes are made to computers or when new computers are added. You should not need to use the Refresh Processor Definitions module a second time, but it is always available if you make significant changes to the Computer [cmdb_ci_computer] table.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **System** > **Refresh Processor Definitions**.
2. Click **Proceed**.

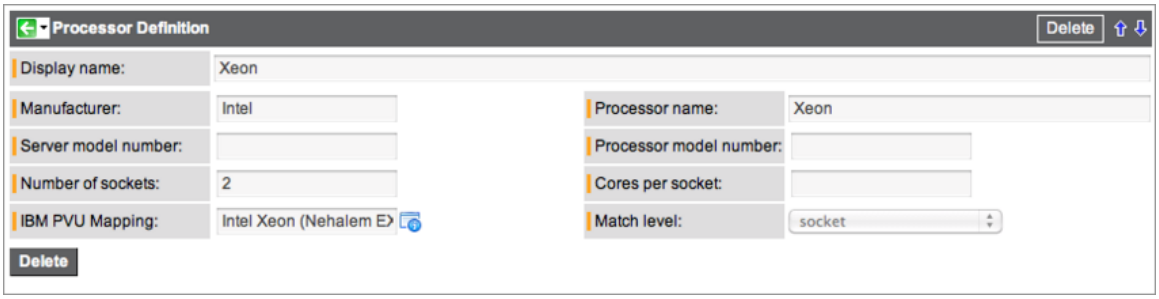
Legacy Software Asset Management plugin processor definitions

Processor definitions for the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin are automatically derived from the information in the configuration item form for an item such as a computer or server.

To view a processor definition, navigate to **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Processor Definitions** and click an item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Processor definition



The following read-only fields are listed.

Processor definitions

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the processor as it should appear in the processor list.
Manufacturer	Company that built the processor.
Server model number	Number assigned to the model by the server manufacturer.
Number of sockets	Number of dies on the computer motherboard. The number of CPUs per die is specified by **Cores per socket**.
IBM PVU Mapping	The IBM PVU mapping to which this processor is associated. The information in this field is automatically calculated from the server model number, number of sockets, processor name, and processor model number, based on the rules defined in the IBM PVU Table.
Processor name	Name assigned to the processor by the manufacturer.
Processor model number	Number assigned to the model by the processor manufacturer.
Cores per socket	Number of cores (functional unit needed to execute programs) on each physical connection (socket) on the motherboard.
Match level	Accuracy level of the association between processor and PVU mapping. Automatically set when association is inferred.

View IBM PVU mappings for the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

Every rule listed in the IBM PVU Table is represented by one PVU mapping record in the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

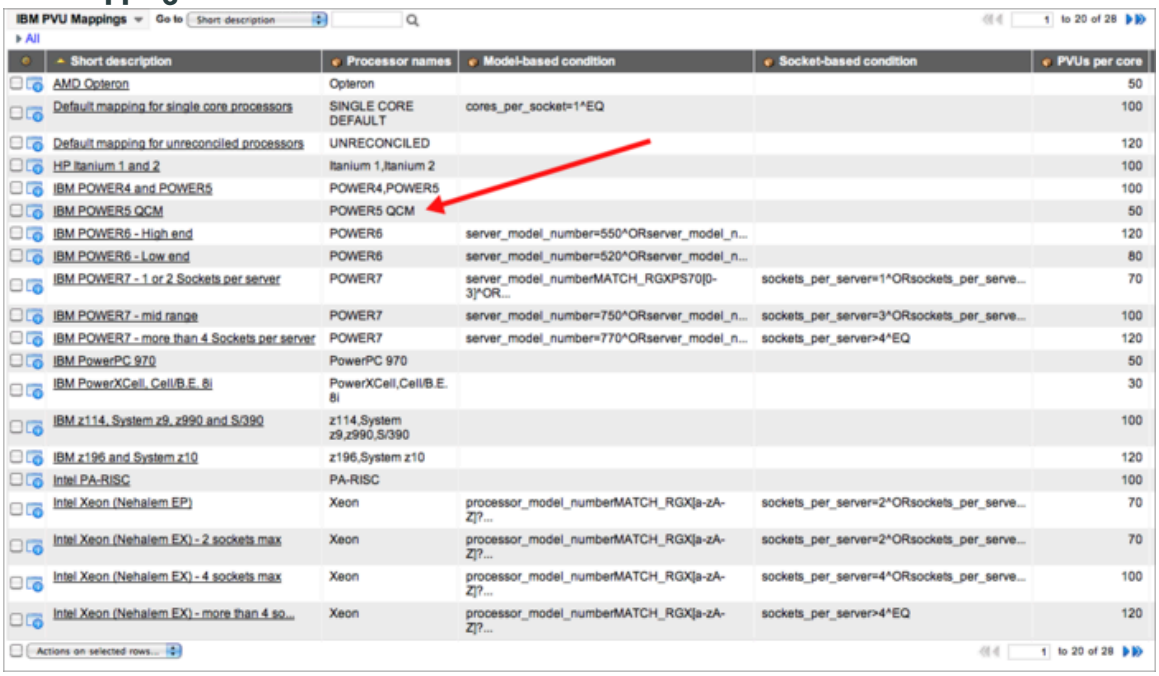
Role required: sam

About this task

For example, in the IBM PVU Table there is one line with processor name POWER5 QCM and in IBM PVU mappings there is a line representing POWER5 QCM.

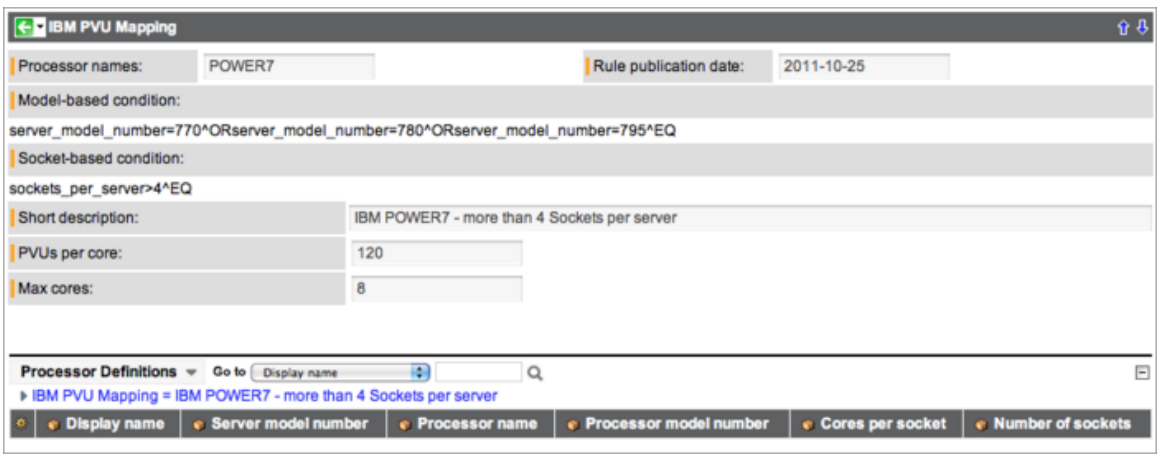
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PVU mappings list



Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **IBM PVU Mappings**.
2. Click a **Short Description** for detailed information about the mapping.



The fields are for information only and cannot be edited.

IBM PVU mappings

Field	Description
Processor names	Names of running processors. Processor names are separated by commas.
Model-based condition	Regular expression used to determine whether the server model number of a computer's processor definition matches that of the PVU entry.
Socket-based condition	Regular expression used to determine whether the number of sockets of a computer's processor definition matches that of the PVU entry.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Short description	A short description of this PVU mapping.
PVUs per core	Number of processor value units consumed (according to the IBM PVU chart) by each core.
Max cores	Maximum number of cores on the processor family, as shown in the IBM PVU Table (rightmost column under cores per socket).
Rule publication date	Date published by IBM on the PVU Rules table.

Use software counters with the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

To calculate IBM PVU licenses through the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack, you can create a software counter with the IBM PVU license type. For a given PVU software package, you only need to create the counter once and then it can be reused.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

About this task

Processor definitions are searched as licenses are counted. If a processor definition is found, but no PVU mapping link exists for the processor, the system automatically does the following to obtain a PVU mapping link.

- Pre-filtering based on processor name.
- Advanced filtering based on PVU mapping records' condition field.
- If no exact match is found, the most expensive mapping is used to increase the chance of being compliant.

Procedure

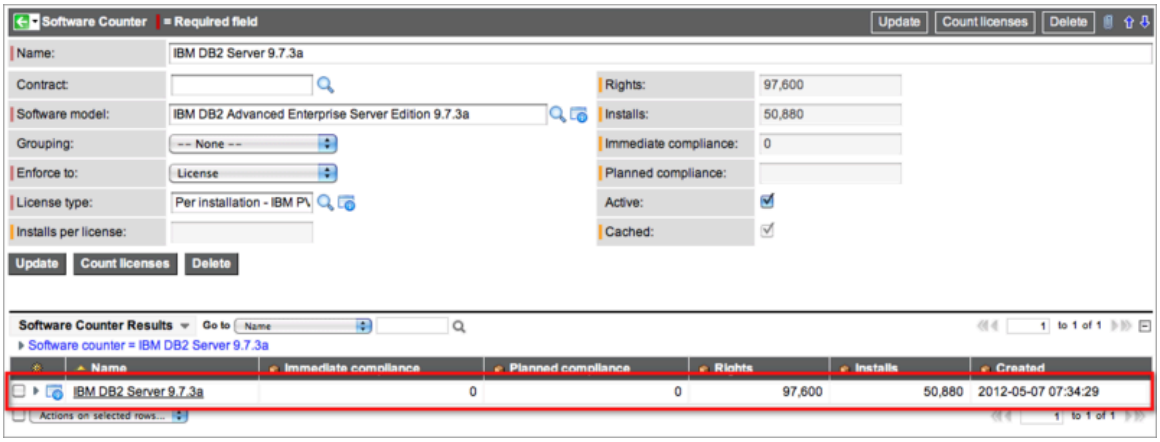
1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter a **Name**.
4. Select a **Software Model**.
5. Select a level of adherence to the license in the **Enforce to** field.
6. For **License type**, select **Per Installation - IBM PVU**.



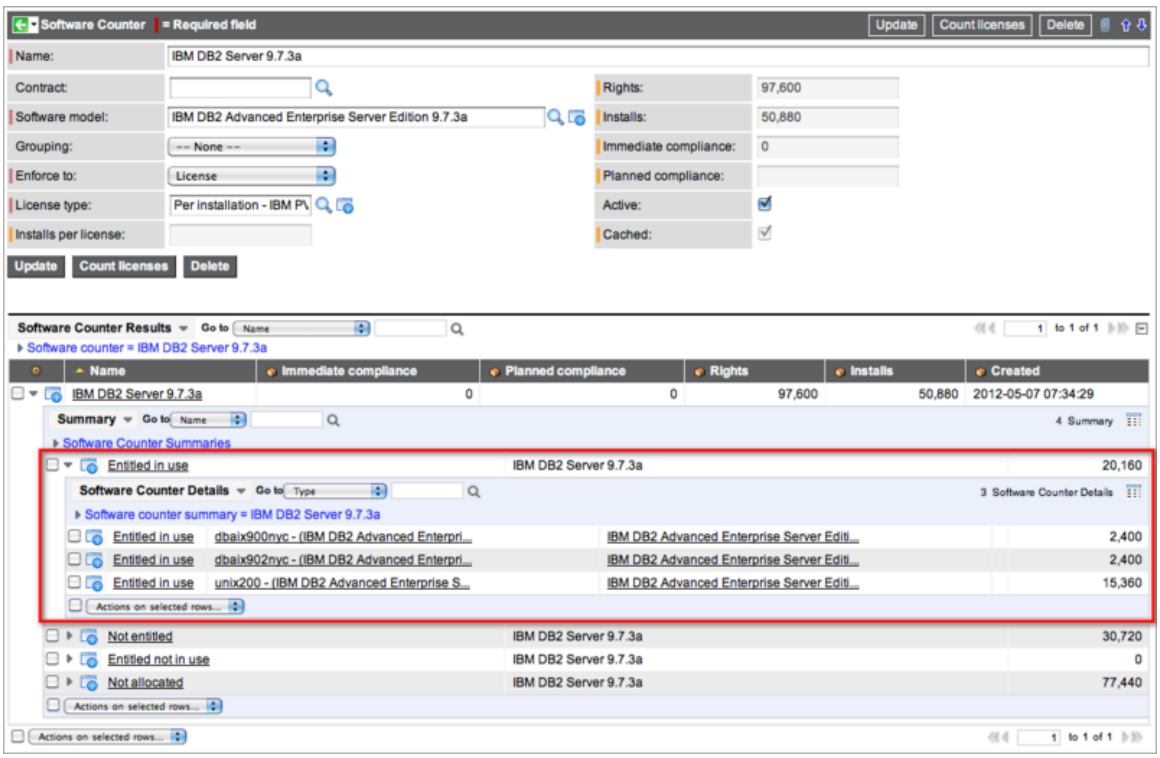
7. Add information to other fields as necessary.
8. Right-click the header bar and select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. Click **Count licenses**.



10. In the **Software Counter Results** list, drill down to obtain summary and detailed information.



Installed with the legacy IBM PVU Process Pack

The following tables, fields, script includes, and business rules are installed with the legacy IBM PVU process pack.

Tables

Table	Description
Processor Definition [cmdb_processor_definition]	Each row in this table describes a computer in terms of the attributes IBM uses for its PVU licensing model. A row can be associated with one or more (if they are all identical in terms of the attributes used for PVU licensing) discovered computers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields

Field	Table	Description
ibm_pvu_mapping	Hardware [cmdb_ci_hardware]	PVU rule that applies to the software installation. Used for IBM PVU-based license counting.
ibm_pvu_mapping	Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install]	PVU rule that applies to the software installation. Used for IBM PVU-based license counting.

Script includes

Name	Description
ProcessorDefinitionsUtils	Contains utilities for managing the Processor Definition [cmdb_processor_definition] table.
ProcessorValueUnitsUtils	Contains logic that determines the IBM PVU pricing associated with a given processor.

Business rules

Name	Description
One and only one default mapping `[sam_ibm_pvu_mapping]`	Ensures only one default mapping by resetting the last resort flag for modified records and setting it to false for new records.

Software contracts for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

A software contract is a binding agreement between the owner of a software product and a buyer. The contract enables the buyer to use the software legally.

You can use the Contract Management application to create contracts for software that is tracked and managed through the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin. When you create a new software contract, you can specify that the contract is an enterprise or subscription license.

Create software contracts for the legacy Software Asset Management plugin

You can create binding agreements that enable buyers to legally use software that is tracked and managed through the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: contract_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Software License**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Add the software license to the contract.
   Be sure to use the **Software License** option. The **License Bundle** and **Software License Contracts** options are deprecated.

Related topics

Contract Management

Legacy Oracle process pack

The legacy Oracle process pack is an add-on to the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin that provides the ability to manage software licensed under the Oracle licensing model.

Important: The legacy Oracle Process Pack is not required for tracking and managing Oracle licenses through the Software Asset Management publisher pack for Oracle, which is available as part of the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin. The Oracle publisher pack includes all capabilities that are required for tracking and managing Oracle licenses. See Software Asset Management publisher pack for Oracle for more information on the Oracle publisher pack.

Administrators can use this feature to perform the following functions.

- Identify the software packs installed on Oracle database servers.
- See the software packs that are currently in use.
- List which options are installed and in use.

Using software counters with the legacy Oracle Process Pack

There are two distinct ways to count Oracle software through the legacy Oracle Process Pack. Be sure that your Oracle models are set up accurately.

Note: Oracle license calculation types are available in the Software Counter form after you activate the legacy Oracle process pack.

Oracle software that uses the **Oracle Processor** license calculation type counts by the number of processors on a server. This license calculation type must exist in the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table. A software installation record must be inserted with a discovery model that matches the correct Oracle software. For an install to be counted by an Oracle processor counter, the **Installed on** field on the Software Installation form should reference a configuration item with a **Metric type** of **Oracle Processor**.

Oracle software that uses the **Oracle Named User** or **Oracle Named User Plus** license calculation types count by number of unique users or number of unique users plus devices. This license calculation type must exist in the Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage] table. A software installation record must be inserted with a discovery model that matches the correct Oracle software. For a usage to be counted by an Oracle New User or Oracle New User Plus counter, the **Target host** field on the Software Usage [cmdb_sam_sw_usage] table should reference a configuration item with a **Metric type** of **Oracle NU** or **Oracle NUP**.

Software models for the legacy Oracle Process Pack

In order to count Oracle software licenses, you must create software models for your Oracle software.

For more information, see Manage software models.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request the legacy Oracle Process Pack

The legacy Software Asset Management - Oracle Process Pack (com.snc.sam.oracle.pp) plugin can no longer be activated upon request. If the legacy plugin has already been activated on your ServiceNow instance, you can continue to use the legacy Oracle Process Pack.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin activates all related plugins.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with the legacy Oracle Process Pack

The following tables, fields, and license calculation types are installed with the legacy Oracle process pack.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The information from this table appears in the Software Counter Compliance Violations section of the Software Model form.

Software counter compliance violations table

Table	Description
Software Counter Compliance Violations [sam_sw_counter_violation]	Used to store counter violations that are due to violations other than installs exceeding rights, such as: • Maximum CPU/user count exceeded (based on model limits) • Maximum or minimum rights rules not followed (based on model limits) • Option installed on a server with a non-option-supporting license (Oracle)

Fields

Field	Table	Description
Software counter [counter]	Software Counter Compliance Violations [sam_sw_counter_violation]	References the software counter that this violation belongs to. (Reference field to Software Counter table [sam_sw_counter].)
Cause [name]	Software Counter Compliance Violations [sam_sw_counter_violation]	An explanation of the violation.
Is an option (is_option)	Software Model [cmdb_software_product_model]	Indicates if the software model is an option or pack for some other software, such as Active Data Guard or Data Mining options for Oracle Enterprise Edition. This field only appears if the manufacturer is Oracle.
License metric (metric_type)	Software License [alm_license]	A glide list reference to the License Calculation [cmdb_sw_license_calculation] table. This list contains all of the license calculations that apply to this license and identifies the preferred metric types to use when running software counters.
License metric (metric_type)	Hardware [cmdb_ci_hardware]	A glide list reference to the License Calculation [cmdb_sw_license_calculation] table. This list contains all of the license calculations that apply to this license. and identifies the preferred metric types to use when running software counters. This field does not appear on the form by default.

The Oracle Process Pack adds the following license calculation types.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Oracle license calculation types

Name	Description
Oracle Named User	Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of unique users.
Oracle Named User Plus	Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of unique users and devices.
Oracle Processor	Oracle licensing scheme that counts by the number of processors on a server.

Create an Oracle software license for the legacy Oracle Process Pack

To use the legacy Oracle process pack, you must create an Oracle software license.

Before you begin

Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Licenses**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Select **Software License** in the **Model category** field.
4. Select an Oracle model in the **Model** field.

   The Oracle models in this list are created by the user. For more information, see Manage software models.
5. Ensure that the **License metric** field specifies the correct license calculation type.
6. Fill in the remaining fields, as appropriate.
7. Click **Submit**.

Validate legacy Oracle Process Pack requirements for associating software installations with Oracle mappings

Meet the recommended requirements to ensure that you receive the highest quality results with Oracle mapping.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Use a discovery tool (such as ServiceNow Discovery) to identify software installations.
   Check that the added CPU information is correct.
2. Activate the legacy Software Asset Management - Oracle Process Pack (com.snc.sam.oracle.pp) plugin.
   This also activates the legacy Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin if it is not already active.
3. Refresh processor definitions by navigating to **Software Asset** > **System** and clicking **Refresh Processor Definitions**.
4. Ensure that the software models that you want to manage with Oracle licensing are set up accurately.
   See Creating a software model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Create a software license for your Oracle software.
   Ensure that the license is given the correct license metric.

   The **License metric** (metric_type) field on the Software License table is a reference field to the License Calculation table.

6. Create a software counter to calculate Oracle licenses with the matching license type.
7. Count licenses to determine compliance with Oracle guidelines.

Run the Oracle software counter for the legacy Oracle Process Pack

Running the Oracle software counter is a requirement to associate a software installation with an Oracle mapping.

Before you begin
Role required: sam

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Software Counters**.
2. Click the name of the counter.
3. Click **Count Licenses**.
   You can view different types of software counter results.

Basic Software Asset Management

The Basic Software Asset Management activates the ITSM Software Asset Management feature provided with the Asset Management application.

For documentation on the full fledged Software Asset Management product (also known as Software Asset Management professional), see Software Asset Management.

Basic Software Asset Management systematically tracks, evaluates, and manages software licenses and compliance. Functionality consists of these main features.

Feature area	Description
Dashboard	The Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard shows software installation results for your environment in the form of statistics and charts.
Licensing	Software models created for all installed software products are used to tie software installations (software being used) with entitlements (software owned). Entitlements define license details and are assigned to software models.
Discovery and normalization	A discovery process, such as ServiceNow Discovery or Microsoft SCCM, can be used to discover the software installed in your environment. An Out Of the Box (OOB) Normalization library contains publisher and product content. Custom products can be created if a software product does not exist in the Software Library. Discovered software can be manually normalized for reconciliation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Feature area	Description
Reconciliation	The reconciliation process calculates the compliance status of software products with respect to discovery and entitlements. Remediation options are created to resolve compliance issues.

Exploring Basic Software Asset Management

The Basic Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams) supports tracking, evaluating, and managing software licenses and compliance. You can access this functionality through the Software Asset Workspace or the Software Asset Management Core UI.

The Basic Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams) application's core functionality remains the same in both the user interfaces.

Using the Software Asset Workspace

To use the Software Asset Workspace, activate the Basic Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams) and then activate the Software Asset Workspace (sn_sam_workspace) store app.

Note: After you activate the Software Asset Workspace store app, you can't revert to the classic Basic Software Asset Management application.

For information on configuring and using the Software Asset Workspace, see Configuring Basic Software Asset Management workspace and Using Basic Software Asset Management workspace.

Using the Software Asset Management Core UI

To use the Software Asset Management Core UI, activate the Basic Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams). You don't need to activate any additional plugins.

If you later decide to use the Software Asset Workspace, activate the Software Asset Workspace (sn_sam_workspace) store application.

For information on configuring and using the classic application, see Configuring the classic Basic Software Asset Management and Using Software Asset Management classic.

Basic Software Asset Management roles

Basic Software Asset Management adds the following roles.

Roles

Role	Description
sam_admin	Inherits the sam_user role and has permission to run reconciliation and manage reclamation rules.
sam_user	Able to access all features except administrative.

Users with the sam_user or sam_admin role can view and refresh the overview page.

Basic Software Asset Management software discovery and normalization

ServiceNow Discovery is used to automatically populate the Software Installations table so the software can be manually normalized and reconciled.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The discovery process consists of automatically discovering software used at your organization, which can be done either using ServiceNow Discovery, or using SCCM integration.

For more information, see Collect software data with either SCCM or Discovery and Discovery with Software Asset Management.

Note: To use Discovery, the Request Discovery must be activated.

Discovery uses patterns in the discovery process that can be created or customized. The base system contains a wide range of patterns that cover most industry standard network devices and applications. Basic Software Asset Management automatically leverages SQL Server, Exchange Server, and Oracle Database specifically, but other patterns can be customized for use by Basic Software Asset Management, if needed.

Discovered software is stored in the Software Installations [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table.

Note: If you are already running Discovery but have not used a version of ITSM Software Asset Management previously, run the Migrate Basic Software Asset Management software installations script to copy records from the [cmdb_ci_spkg] table to the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table, so that any previously discovered software installs are utilized by Basic Software Asset Management.

When software install records are written to the Software Installations table, a business rule verifies whether the unique combination of the discovered publisher, discovered product, and discovered version already exist in the Discovery Model table.

- If so, the reference to the discovery model is set in the Software Installations table.
- If not, a new record is created in the Discovery Model table, and that discovery model reference is set in the Software Installations table.

After discovery, you can manually normalize the software discovery model for reconciliation. Normalization status can have two different results:

Normalization status

Status	Description
Manually Normalized	A discovery model is manually normalized when key fields in the discovery model are filled in manually.
New	The software discovery model has not yet been manually normalized.

Basic Software Asset Management discovery models and software installations

Software discovery models are automatically created during discovery so you can manually normalize the software installed in your environment.

Software discovery models are stored in the Software Discovery Model [cmdb_sam_sw_discovery_model] table.

There is a difference between software models and software discovery models.

- A software model is a specific version or configuration of software that is purchased and/or available to users.
- A software discovery model is a model created when a version of software is discovered in a network environment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Multiple software discovery models can be associated to one software model. For example, a software model can be defined as follows:

- Publisher = X
- Product = Y
- Version = Starts with 10

If there are two separate installs of this product (version 10.1 and version 10.2), two discovery models are created. One of the discovery models has the discovered version set to 10.1, and the other discovery model has the discovered version set to 10.2. The reconciliation process associates both of these discovery models to the same software model since they both meet the version criterion of `Starts with 10`.

Discovery Models

Software discovery models cannot be created manually. The following field combination, called the primary key, is used to match new software installations to a new or existing software discovery model.

Primary key: **Publisher**, **Display Name**, and **Version**

Note: When analyzing version numbers, an exact match is always searched for first, but rounds down to a major version number when an exact match is not found.

For example, if no match is found for version number 8.0.4, but version 8.0 is found, then version 8.0 is used in the **Software model** field.

Discovery Models form

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the discovery model as it appears in record lists. This value is generated automatically using the discovered publisher, discovered product, and discovered version.
Normalization status	Status of the normalization process: • Manually Normalized • New
Publisher	Publisher of the software.
Product	Product name of the software.
Version	Version of the software product.
Discovered publisher	Discovered publisher of the software.
Discovered product	Discovered name of the software.
Discovered version	Discovered version of the software.
Additional Information	
Product type	• Child: A subcomponent of main software (not licensable). • Driver: A software product that controls a device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Discovery Models form (continued)

Field	Description
	• Licensable: A software product that is licensable. • Not Licensable: A software product that is not licensable. • Patch: A software product designed to update, fix, or improve an existing computer program. • Unknown: Not discovered. For unknown product types, the product type can be changed to another value. When the product type is changed, the normalization status of the discovery model is updated to Manually Normalized. The reconciliation process only considers software discovery models that are licensable.
Platform	Platforms include: • Windows • Mac • Unix
Language	• Dutch • English • French • German • Italian • Spanish Additional languages are generated if discovered.
Edition	Edition of the software.
Full version	Full version of the software.

Note: If a normalized discovery model has a missing version, edition, language, or platform value, those field values can be set by the user. Once a new value is set, the normalization status changes form New to Manually Normalized.

Software Installations

The Software Installations list contains the software installed in your organization and is automatically populated by discovery.

Installed software is placed in the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table by Discovery, and a primary key is built (using **Publisher**, **Display Name**, and **Version** fields).

Discovery automatically matches the discovered software installation with a new or existing software discovery model using the primary key.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Software Installations form

Field	Description
Display name.	Name of the software installation as it appears in the record lists. Can be a combination of the discovered product name and edition.
Discovery model	Software discovery model that represents the installed software.
Publisher	Publisher of the software.
Version	Version of the software.
Edition Override	Override of the software edition setting. If the edition for the software was not discovered, you can edit this field to set the edition, if known, so reconciliation can be performed successfully. For more information, see Manually override SAM Foundation edition value.
Installation	
Prod id	Unique ID for the product assigned by the manufacturer. Found through discovery.
Install location	Path under which the software is installed.
Install date	Date that the software was installed.
Revision	Revision of the software.
Instance key	Unique ID for the instantiation of the software. Automatically generated when the software is installed.
Installed on	Hardware on which the software is installed.
Uninstall string	Identifier used to uninstall the software.
ISO serial number	ISO number of the software.
Reconciliation	
Entitlement	The entitlement found to use with this installation.
Inferred suite	The inferred suite model this installation belongs to.
Omit from suites	Check box for not counting the software install as a component of a suite during reconciliation.

Basic Software Asset Management software reconciliation for compliance

Automated license reconciliation keeps license positions accurate and up to date without manual calculations. Reconciliation runs weekly or on demand.

Reconciliation is a scheduled job that is run at a specified frequency (default is weekly). It can also be run on demand for specific or all publishers. For details on running software

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

reconciliation in workspace, see Run Basic Software Asset Management software reconciliation in workspace. For details on running software reconciliation in the classic Basic Software Asset Management framework, see Run Basic Software Asset Management software reconciliation in classic.

When reconciliation is run, a list of reconciliation results is created that shows the compliance status of software products with respect to discovery and entitlements. Users with the sam_user role can view reconciliation results.

Remediation options include rights not in use, rights not allocated, rights needed, reclaimable rights, and unlicensed rights.

Setting up Basic Software Asset Management plugin

Set up Basic Software Asset Management plugin before configuration.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_admin

About this task

Once you have requested Basic Software Asset Management plugin and it has been activated from ServiceNow personnel, complete these steps to set up Basic Software Asset Management plugin before you begin to use it.

Procedure

1. Determine whether you are currently running the ITSM Software Asset Management feature of Asset Management using the Legacy Software Asset Management plugin.
   Check the list of plugins to see if the Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin is active.
   - If so, complete the Basic Software Asset Management migration procedure.

     This step automatically converts and adds new tables, forms and lists, fields and values, and disables deprecated functionality. It also contains manual procedures for you to complete for successful migration.

   - If not, proceed to the next step.
2. Determine whether Discovery is activated (see Request Discovery).
   Check the list of plugins to see if the Discovery plugin is active.
   - If so, run the Migrate Basic Software Asset Management software installations script.

     This step copies records from the [cmdb_ci_spkg] table to the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table, so that any previously discovered software installs are utilized by the Basic Software Asset Management plugin.

   - If not, activate and configure Discovery.

     For more information, see Discovery.
3. Proceed to Get started with Basic Software Asset Management to begin using the Basic Software Asset Management plugin in your environment.

Request Basic Software Asset Management

The Software Asset Management Foundation (com.snc.sams) plugin must be activated by ServiceNow personnel. This plugin includes demo data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
There are two ways to request a plugin:

- Access the Now Support Service Catalog directly by selecting **Automation Store** > **Service Catalog** > **Activate Plugin** on Now Support.
- Access the Now Support Service Catalog through the All Applications page on your instance by following these steps.

For additional details about requesting a plugin, see Requesting a Plugin from the Service Catalog [KB0751715] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Manage a SAM Foundation software suite

Create a suite and add the corresponding components to the suite so the rights that your organization owns are counted accurately during reconciliation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A software suite is a group of related software offered as one unit. An example is the Microsoft Office Professional suite of office productivity software tools that includes PowerPoint, Word, Excel, Outlook, and Access.

For any software model, you have the option to specify whether the model is a suite (parent) or a component (child). A software model can be a component in multiple suites. For example, Microsoft Word is a component in Microsoft Office Standard and Microsoft Office Professional. Although you can set a single software model as both a suite and a component, software is not typically sold as nested suites.

When a suite parent is detected during reconciliation, the suite components don't count for the individual license.

Note: Users with the model_manager role can navigate to **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Software Models**, but can't administer all aspects of software models.

Automated suite inference

The Software Asset Management application calculates the inference percentage in automated mode based on your software install footprint and current entitlements. For example, if you have only Windows Server installations, no System Centre installations, and hold entitlements only for CIS, the inference percentage will be set to 0%. This value is calculated during reconciliation so you don't have to manually configure it.

If you prefer to calculate the inference percentage manually and revert to the default 75%, you must override the automated option. To override, clear the **Automatic determination of inference** option after navigating to **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Software Models** > **Suite Components**.

If the system property *com.snc.sam.auto_suite_inference* is set to true, the inference percent is automatically calculated. As a result, the parent software model suite is automatically inferred for a software model based on its child software models. An explanation of the inferred suite is included on the Software Model page that specifies the reason this install was inferred, the suites considered for inference, and the reason for selecting those suites.

Use the **Inference percent** or **Inference Number**, and **Mandatory** fields when the suite parent is not defined in the install table.

- **Inference percent**: Specifies what percentage of the components in the suite must be installed for the software to be identified as a suite.
- **Inference Number**: Specifies the number of components installed for the suite.
- **Mandatory**: Enforces whether a specific component in a suite must be installed to infer that the suite is installed. Choices are: Optional, Always Mandatory, Mandatory Group.

For example, you set the **Inference percent** to 75% and the **Mandatory** field to **Always Mandatory** for Microsoft Access. For Microsoft Office Professional to be inferred on a device, Microsoft Access must be installed along with at least three of the following four components: Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft PowerPoint, and Microsoft Outlook.

Customize a Discovery pattern for Basic Software Asset Management

Basic Software Asset Management automatically leverages SQL Server, Exchange, and Oracle Database Discovery patterns, but you can perform steps for Basic Software Asset Management to utilize additional Discovery patterns, if needed.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Discovery uses a series of scripts and operations (probes, sensors, and patterns) with the base system to collect data, process it, and update the CMDB. Although Basic Software Asset Management is already set up to utilize three common patterns (MSSQL server discovery, Exchange MailBox discovery, and Oracle database discovery), you can perform a configuration procedure to include additional patterns.

This customization automatically copies the records from the discovered pattern to the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table so Basic Software Asset Management can utilize this data for reconciliation.

For more information on pattern customization, see Discovery patterns used by ITOM Visibility.

Procedure

1. Configure a post processing step in the discovery pattern.
   a. Navigate to **Pattern Designer** > **Discovery Patterns**.
   b. Open the pattern record from which you would like to collect data for Software Asset Management (for example, the discovery pattern for MySQL).
   c. Select and copy the **Class Name** field value.
   You will need to paste this class name value into a record field in the Software Installation Name Mapping [cmdb_sam_sw_name_mapping] table as part of this configuration procedure.
   d. Click the **Pre/Post Processing** related link.
   e. In the Sync Installed Software section, select the desired software from the list to add it (for example, MySQL).
   Data discovered relating to the software you select is automatically copied into the Software Installation [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table as part of the discovery process.
   f. Click **Update**.
2. Add the pattern data to a new record in the Software Installation Name Mapping [cmdb_sam_sw_name_mapping] table.
   a. Create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Field	Description
Class name	Class name of the discovery pattern. Paste the value that you copied from the class field in discovery pattern.
Publisher	Publisher of the product (for example, Oracle).
Product	Product name (for example, MySQL).

   b. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When discovery is run, the records for the software product relating to the customized discovery pattern are utilized by Software Asset Management.

No further configuration is needed unless you know the software product consists of an edition that is not being discovered automatically.

What to do next
If the software product has an edition that is not being discovered, Manually override SAM Foundation edition value so the software can be successfully reconciled.

Get started with Basic Software Asset Management

Get started with Basic Software Asset Management to optimize management of software installations in your environment.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin

About this task
After you have Setting up Basic Software Asset Management plugin, get started by completing these steps for basic configuration.

Procedure
1. Create a software model for common software, such as Microsoft Office 2013.
2. Create a basic per-user or per-device entitlement for the software.
3. After discovery of software installed, run reconciliation to reconcile software rights owned against software installed, with respect to discovery and software entitlements.
4. View reconciliation results that show the compliance status of your software products.

What to do next
Depending on the compliance status of your software installations, you can choose to optimize your environment further.

Configuring Basic Software Asset Management workspace

Once you have finished setting up the Basic Software Asset Management and the Software Asset Workspace plugin applications, you need to configure the Software Asset Workspace.

If you have multiple entitlements, you can import them at one go using a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet template.

If software models haven't automatically been created, you need to manually create software models. For information on creating software models, see Create a Software Asset Management Foundation software model in workspace

Create a Software Asset Management Foundation entitlement in workspace

Create entitlements in the Software Asset Workspace to enter your license details and allocate purchased software rights to users or devices.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin or sam_user.

About this task
These instructions are for using the standard form for creating software entitlements one at a time. If you already have software entitlement details entered in a spreadsheet, you can also import them using the bulk import functionality.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you start creating the entitlement, it is in the build status. After you publish the entitlement, the status changes to in use and makes the entitlement eligible for including in the reconciliation process.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software asset** > **Software Asset Workspace**.
2. Select **New** to open the Create new entitlement dialog box.
3. Select **Fill out the details in a standard form** and then select **Next**.
4. In the Create New Software Entitlement page, fill in the fields.
   For a detailed description of the fields, see Create a SAM Foundation entitlement.

Create a Software Asset Management Foundation software model in workspace

Create a software model in the Software Asset Workspace to add product details that are used to connect software rights you purchased with software installations discovered on your system.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_user, sam_admin, or model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software asset** > **Software Asset Workspace** > **License operations**.
2. Under **Licensing**, select **software models**.
3. Select **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Software Model form

Field	Description
Display name	[Read-only] Name of the model. The system property *glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten* controls how software model display names are generated. System administrators can configure this property. Default format is publisher + product + version + edition.
Publisher	Publisher of the software. You can use the lookup list provided. **Note:** Publisher is a reference to the company [core_company]. Only companies you're using internally are shown. If the publisher and product don't exist, you can Add a Basic Software Asset Management custom license metric.
Product	Software product name. The same lookup list provided on the Software Discovery Models form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If the relationship between the software publisher [samp_sw_publisher] and company [core_company] isn't correct, products for that publisher may not be shown.
Product classification	The official UNSPSC classification of the product.
Product type	○ Child: A subcomponent of main software (not licensable). ○ Driver: A software product that controls a device. ○ Licensable: A software product that is licensable. ○ Not Licensable: A software product that is not licensable. ○ Patch: A software product designed to update, fix, or improve an existing computer program. ○ Unknown: Not discovered.
General	
Short description	A brief description of the model.
Cost	The cost of a single unit of the software.
Next version	Reference to another software model of the same manufacturer that represents the next version of the product.
Owner	The person responsible for the model.
Status	The status of the model. Options are **In Production**, **Retired**, and **Sold**.
Certified	Check box for indicating the software model has been approved for use.
Discovery Mapping	
Version condition	Condition qualifier for the **Version** field. ○ starts with ○ is ○ is anything Default is **is anything**.
Version	Version of the software product. Required if version condition value is **starts with** or **is**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Edition condition	Condition qualifier for the **Edition** field. ○ starts with ○ is ○ is anything Default is **is anything**.
Edition	Edition of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model. Required if edition condition value is **starts with** or **is**.
Platform	Platform of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model. Default is **--Anything--** for Windows, Mac, UNIX.
Language	Language of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model, which is populated once it has been normalized or added manually. Default is **--Anything--**.
Software installation condition	Only software installations that meet this software discovery map condition are counted during reconciliation. If needed, specify a subset of software installations that should be counted during reconciliation.
Product Catalog	
Catalog Item	The information about the model as it appears in the product catalog and service catalog. Information only appears if the model has been published to the product catalog.
Description	Description of the software model as it appears in the product catalog.
Picture	An image of the software logo can be added. This logo appears in the Service Catalog if the software model is published.

The Suite Components and Suite Parents related lists consist of parent and child configuration.

Note: If you have added a discovery map to your product details, predefined suites are used and suite components are created automatically for known suite parent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. To publish the software model to the product catalog, under **Related Links**, select **Publish to Software Catalog** and select a category for the software model.
   The values set in the Product Catalog related list are published.
6. To show the list of discovery models that match the software publisher and product fields of the software model, under **Related Links**, select **Show Matching Discovery Models**.
   The Discovery Models list is opened in a new browser tab for your reference.
7. To perform additional configuration, select the new software model record in the Software Models list.

   a. In the Software Model Lifecycles related list, create a record (see table for field descriptions).

Software Model Lifecycle form

Field	Description
Software model	[Read-only] Name of software model.
Lifecycle type	▪ Internal ▪ Publisher
Lifecycle phase	▪ Pre Release ▪ General Availability Date the software became generally available to the market. ▪ Upgrade Only shown when the **Lifecycle type** field is Internal. ▪ End of Life Date the software was no longer supported by the publisher. ▪ End of Support ▪ End of Extended Support
Source	[Read-only] Internal (for new records created manually), or ServiceNow (when created automatically).
Description	Description of the software model lifecycle.
Phase start date	Date the lifecycle phase starts.
Phase end date	Date the lifecycle phase ends.
Risk	▪ Very High ▪ High ▪ Moderate ▪ Low ▪ None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Create a SAM Foundation entitlement.

c. View Basic Software Asset Management software model results in classic.
The latest software model results are shown in the Software Model Results related list.

d. In the Metric Attributes related list, select a metric attribute to set the attribute value field (see table for field descriptions).
The Metric Attributes related list contains metric values set in Create a SAM Foundation entitlement and is used for reconciliation (metric group, license metric, and software model combination).

Metric Attributes form

Field	Description
Software model	Software model associated with the metric attributes.
Metric group	Grouping for the software metric (Common).
License metric	The license metric that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run (per user, per device, for example).
Description	Attribute type description that is based on license metric value.
Attribute	Attribute type for reconciling entitlements license metric. ▪ Maximum active OSEs per server ▪ Maximum installs per OSE ▪ Maximum installs per right: For Per User, Per Device, Per Named User, and Per Named Device. ▪ Maximum processors per right ▪ Minimum users per processor ▪ Minimum cores per processor ▪ Minimum cores per server
Attribute value	Value of the attribute (integer).
Attribute value is unlimited	Check box for setting the attribute as unlimited.

e. Create a vendor catalog item.

Configuring the classic Basic Software Asset Management

Configure Basic Software Asset Management if you prefer to continue using the classic version.

Create a SAM Foundation entitlement

Software entitlements enable you to define license details that are matched to software models.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Software entitlements are stored in the Software Entitlement [alm_license] table.

Note: Entitlements are assigned to Create a SAM Foundation software model, which are different than software discovery models.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Entitlements** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Software Entitlement form

Field	Description
Display name	Automatically generated name based on asset tag and model.
Asset tag	Specify the serial number and the bar code for tracking the asset.
Software model	Select the software model to match the entitlement.
License type	Specify the license type. Whether the rights grant full access to the software or if they are being upgraded from a previous version of the software. ○ Full: The rights grant full access to the software. ○ Upgrade: The rights are being upgraded from a previous version of the software. When upgrade is selected, the Upgraded Entitlements related list is shown, which is used to specify the entitlements you are upgrading from. This field becomes read-only after the form has been submitted.
License duration	Length of time the license is valid. Default value is Perpetual. ○ Perpetual: Duration is continuous. ○ Subscription: Duration is for a specified length of time. Duration dates: ▪ Start date: Required. ▪ End date: If empty, subscription does not expire. State is automatically set to In Use when current date is between start and end dates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	State is automatically set to Retired when current date is past the end date and active rights is 0. State is automatically set to On Order when the start date is in the future and active rights is 0.
Metric group	Select the metric group for the software. Each metric group has a set of license metrics that are specific to the publisher. ○ Common ○ Add a custom license metric
License metric	Select the license metric for the license group that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run. Point to the reference field icon to view the license calculation. ○ Common: ▪ Per Device: Licenses a device for a number of installations of software. ▪ Per Named Device: Licenses a specific device for a number of installations of software. ▪ Per Named User: Licenses a specific user for a number of installations of software. ▪ Per User: Licenses a user for a number of installations of software. ○ Custom: Custom license metrics configured, if any.
Agreement type	Select the agreement type. ○ Generic ○ Enterprise Level Agreement (ELA)
Purchased rights	Specify the number of rights that you are purchasing. The number of purchased rights for the new entitlement gets set in the **Active rights** field.
Active rights	[Read-only] Specifies the number of entitlements to be granted for this license. **Note:** If an enterprise contract is attached to the license, the **Active rights** field is not shown.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Allocations available	[Read-only] Specifies the number of user or device allocations that have not been created for an entitlement. Allocations available = (number of active rights) - (sum of all allocation quantities)
General	
Serial number	Unique number assigned for identification of the asset.
Owned by	User or department with financial ownership of the asset. Can be different than the manager.
State	Current state of the asset. Values include On order, In stock, In transit, In use, Consumed, In maintenance, Retired, and Missing. If the state is Retired, the **Active rights** field is set to 0.
Substate	More details about the software license stage. The available substate settings depend on the **State** selected. For example, if you select the **Retired** state, the substate options available are **Disposed**, **Sold**, **Donated**, and **Vendor credit**.
Company	Company to which this asset belongs.
Location	Where the license is used. For example, a specific site, country, or region.
Department	Department of the person **Assigned to** this software license.
Financial	
Cost	Cost of the software. **Note:** Required for total cost and savings calculations on the Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard.
Upgraded Entitlements	
From Entitlement	The entitlement from which rights are upgrading. Multiple upgrade entitlements are supported. You can upgrade previously owned rights for a particular version of software to a newer version (for example, Office Professional Plus 2013 to Office Professional Plus 2016).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is shown only when the License type is Upgrade. The rights from entitlements that you are upgrading from get deactivated when you upgrade because they are moved to the new entitlement.
Number of rights	Number of rights to upgrade.

The Contracts related list contains contract details.

The User or Device Allocations related list contains entitlement allocations.

Note: This related list is only shown when the **License Metric** field is Per User or Per Device.

The Activities related list contains work notes for the asset.

2. To perform additional configuration, select the new software entitlement record in the Software Entitlements list.

   a. To set upgrade and downgrade entitlements, in the Downgrades/Upgrades related list, create a new record to specify which software models to which you have upgrade or downgrade rights (see table for field descriptions).
   This allows you to set entitlement to previous or future versions of software (for example, the purchase of Office Professional Plus 2016 rights entitles you to Office Professional Plus 2013 as well).

   Downgrades/Upgrades form

Field	Description
Software entitlement	Software entitlement with which the upgrade/downgrade is associated.
Software model	Software model of the entitlement.
Order	Order of the upgrade/downgrade.
Start date	Start date of the upgrade/downgrade.
End date	End date of the upgrade/downgrade.

   b. To set up cost-tracking details, configure Expense Lines.

   c. To manage license keys, in the License Keys related list, create a new record to specify the licenses keys allocated to entitlements (see table for field descriptions).

   License Key form

Field	Description
Is allocated	Check box indicating that the license key has been allocated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
License key	License key value. Must be unique per entitlement.
Software entitlement	Software entitlement associated with the license key.

Create a SAM Foundation entitlement allocation

A user or device allocation can be added to a software entitlement to specify a user or device to which rights have been allocated.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_user

About this task

User allocations are stored in the User Allocations [alm_entitlement_user] table. Device allocations are stored in the Device Allocations [alm_entitlement_asset] table.

Note: The total of all allocation quantities cannot exceed the total number of rights for the entitlement.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Entitlements** and open the software entitlement record to add allocations to.
2. Click the applicable allocations related list (**User Allocations** or **Device Allocations**) to configure (see table for field descriptions).

Note: The allocations related list that is shown pertains to the license metric that you chose. Only one related list for allocations is shown.

Allocations

Field	Description
User Allocations	
Assigned to	The user to which the license is allocated.
Software Model	Automatically set based on entitlements software model.
Quantity	Quantity of rights allocated to this user. Default is 1. Multiple rights come into play in the case where many rights are needed to fully license a device or user, such as with per core.
License Key	License key of the software.
Device Allocations	
Assigned to	The device to which the license is allocated.
Software Model	Automatically set based on entitlements software model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Quantity	Quantity of licenses allocated to this user. Default is 1. Multiple licenses come into play in the case where licenses are allocated per core and multiple core rights are needed.
License Key	License key of the software.

Create a SAM Foundation software model

Software models are used to connect purchased software rights with discovered software installations. Additionally, software models can be used to manage suites of software as well as to publish requestable software to the Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_user or model_manager

About this task

Manage software available and tie software installations (software being used) with entitlements (software owned) using software models. Create software models for all software to be monitored.

Note: Users with the model_manager role can navigate to **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Software Models**, but cannot administer all aspects of software models.

Predefined suites are used so suite components are automatically created for known suite parent software models. Discovery maps indicate whether a suite is defined for the product.

You can also track a software model lifecycle phase for use with the .

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Models** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Software Model form

Field	Description
Display name	[Read-only] Name of the model. The system property *glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten* controls how software model display names are generated. System administrators can configure this property. Default format is publisher + product + version + edition.
Publisher	Publisher of the software. You can use the lookup list provided. **Note:** Publisher is a reference to the company [core_company]. Only companies you are using internally are shown. If the publisher and product do not exist, you can Add a Basic Software Asset Management custom license metric.
Product	Software product name. The same lookup list provided on the Software Discovery Models form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If the relationship between the software publisher [samp_sw_publisher] and company [core_company] is not correct, products for that publisher may not be shown.
Product classification	The official UNSPSC classification of the product.
Product type	○ Child: A subcomponent of main software (not licensable). ○ Driver: A software product that controls a device. ○ Licensable: A software product that is licensable. ○ Not Licensable: A software product that is not licensable. ○ Patch: A software product designed to update, fix, or improve an existing computer program. ○ Unknown: Not discovered.
General	
Short description	A brief description of the model.
Cost	The cost of a single unit of the software.
Next version	Reference to another software model of the same manufacturer which represents the next version of the product.
Owner	The person responsible for the model.
Status	The current status of the model. Options are **In Production**, **Retired**, and **Sold**.
Certified	Check box for indicating the software model has been approved for use.
Discovery Mapping	
Version condition	Condition qualifier for the **Version** field. ○ starts with ○ is ○ is anything Default is **is anything**.
Version	Version of the software product. Required if version condition value is **starts with** or **is**.
Edition condition	Condition qualifier for the **Edition** field. ○ starts with ○ is ○ is anything Default is **is anything**.
Edition	Edition of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Required if edition condition value is **starts with** or **is**.
Platform	Platform of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model. Default is **--Anything--** for Windows, Mac, Unix.
Language	Language of the software product to use when searching for the normalized discovery model, which is populated once it has been normalized or added manually. Default is **--Anything--**.
Software installation condition	Only software installations that meet this software discovery map condition are counted during reconciliation. If needed, specify a subset of software installations that should be counted during reconciliation.
Product Catalog	
Catalog Item	The information about the model as it appears in the product catalog and service catalog. Information only appears if the model has been published to the product catalog.
Description	Description of the software model as it appears in the product catalog.
Picture	An image of the software logo can be added. This logo appears in the Service Catalog if the software model is published.

The Suite Components and Suite Parents related lists consist of parent and child configuration.

2. To publish the software model to the product catalog, under **Related Links**, click **Publish to Software Catalog** and select a category for the software model.
   The values set in the Product Catalog related list are published.
3. To show the list of discovery models that match the software publisher and product fields of the software model, under **Related Links**, click **Show Matching Discovery Models**.
   The Discovery Models list is opened in a new browser tab for your reference.
4. To perform additional configuration, select the new software model record in the Software Models list.

   a. In the Software Model Lifecycles related list, create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Software Model Lifecycle form

Field	Description
Software model	[Read-only] Name of software model.
Lifecycle type	▪ Internal ▪ Publisher

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Lifecycle phase	▪ Pre Release ▪ General Availability Date the software became generally available to the market. ▪ Upgrade Only shown when the **Lifecycle type** field is Internal. ▪ End of Life Date the software was no longer supported by the publisher. ▪ End of Support ▪ End of Extended Support
Source	[Read-only] Internal (for new records created manually), or ServiceNow (when created automatically).
Description	Description of the software model lifecycle.
Phase start date	Date the lifecycle phase starts.
Phase end date	Date the lifecycle phase ends.
Risk	▪ Very High ▪ High ▪ Moderate ▪ Low ▪ None

b. Create a SAM Foundation entitlement.

c. View Basic Software Asset Management software model results in classic.
The latest software model results are shown in the Software Model Results related list.

d. In the Metric Attributes related list, click a metric attribute to set the attribute value field (see table for field descriptions).
The Metric Attributes related list contains metric values set in software entitlements and is used for reconciliation (metric group, license metric, and software model combination).

Metric Attributes form

Field	Description
Software model	Software model associated with the metric attributes.
Metric group	Grouping for the software metric (Common).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
License metric	The license metric that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run (per user, per device, for example).
Description	Attribute type description that is based on license metric value.
Attribute	Attribute type for reconciling entitlements license metric. ▪ Maximum active OSEs per server ▪ Maximum installs per OSE ▪ Maximum installs per right: For Per User, Per Device, Per Named User, and Per Named Device. ▪ Maximum processors per right ▪ Minimum users per processor ▪ Minimum cores per processor ▪ Minimum cores per server
Attribute value	Value of the attribute (integer).
Attribute value is unlimited	Check box for setting the attribute as unlimited.

e. Create a vendor catalog item.

Manually normalize a SAM Foundation software discovery model

You can edit a software discovery model to manually normalize discovered software on the Software Discovery Models form so that it can be reconciled.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_user

About this task
If the information automatically added to the software discovery model is incomplete, you can add the missing fields to manually normalize the software discovery model.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Discovery** > **Discovery models** and open a discovery model record.
2. Fill in the **Publisher**, **Product**, and **Version** fields, as appropriate.
3. Click **Normalize**.
   The normalization status is set to Manually Normalized.

Manually override SAM Foundation edition value

When the edition of a software install is not automatically discovered, you can specify the edition on the Software Installation form with the correct value (if known) so the software can be successfully reconciled.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin

About this task
For reconciliation to run successfully, the publisher, product, version, and edition fields of the software must be set. When the edition is not discovered automatically (edition value is not included as part of the **Display name** field) but you know the edition, you can manually set it to the correct value (`Enterprise`, for example).

Once the edition value is set, the discovery model for the software install is automatically reset. If the appropriate discovery model does not exist, a new one is created.

Note: Not all software products consist of an edition. Of the software products consisting of an edition, not all edition values are automatically discoverable.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Discovery** > **Software Installations** and open the software installation record for which to set the edition value.
2. Fill in the **Edition override** field, as appropriate.

   Note: The **Edition override** field is a free-form field (no lookup list) therefore, since this field is used as a key, the value entered must be exact.

3. Click **Update**.
   The software installation is associated to different discovery model containing the edition value as part of the primary key. If the appropriate discovery model does not exist, a new one is created.

Using Basic Software Asset Management workspace

Use the Software Asset Workspace, the intuitive and streamlined user interface of the Basic Software Asset Management application.

The Basic Software Asset Management views let you create entitlements, software models, run and review reconciliation results, give visibility into your software assets, and provides access to analytics via dashboards.

The Software Asset workspace contains the following views:

- Software asset overview: the landing page of the Software Asset Workspace. You can create entitlements, run reconciliation, view key metrics and get time sensitive alerts and notifications regarding your software assets.
- License usage: You can view the compliance status of all your publishers, review reconciliation results, and view and run reports.
- License operations: lists all the entitlements, software models, import entitlement errors, discovery models.

Software asset overview for Basic Software Asset Management dashboard

Enhance your Basic Software Asset Management experience by using the modernized and user-friendly software asset overview dashboard. The software asset overview is a simplified and intuitive environment that helps you use the application more effectively by reducing complexity.

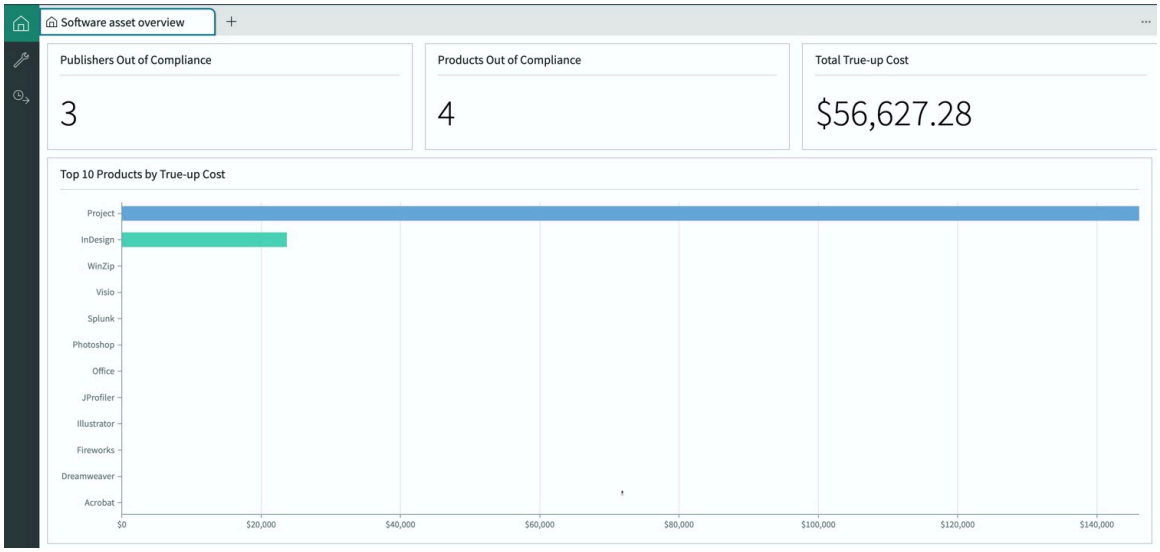
Use the software asset overview view to:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Gain insights into key metrics such as compliance trends and true-up costs.
- Execute routine tasks such as running reconciliation or creating entitlements.

Click any widget to view detailed information. All the widgets are updated whenever a new reconciliation result is available.

Software asset overview dashboard



Report	Source	Description
Publishers out of compliance	Product Results [samp_product_result]	Number of publishers that have at least one software model out of compliance. Click the report to view the results in the License usage view.
Products out of compliance	Product Results [samp_product_result]	Number of products that have at least one software model out of compliance. Click the report to view the results in the License usage view.
Total true-up Cost	Product Results [samp_product_result]	Cost to be compliant based on the average prices in entitlements for the rights by publisher.

License usage view for Basic Software Asset Management

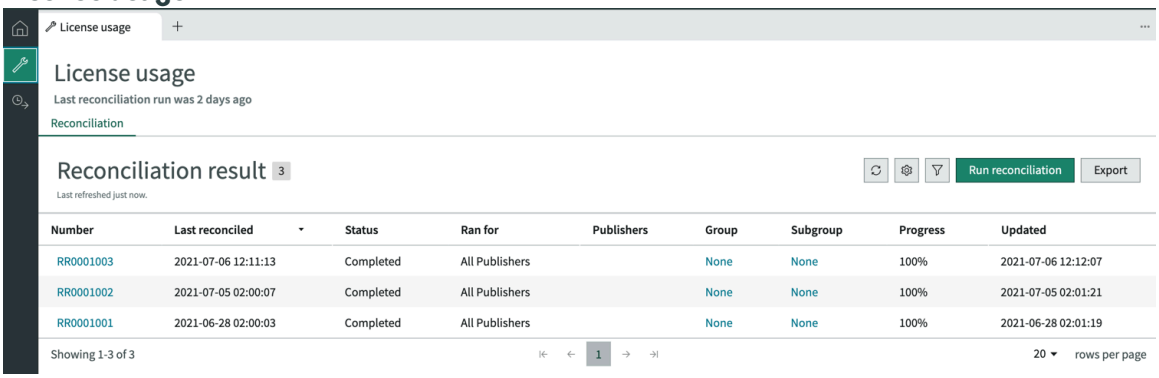
Use the license usage view as a single plane to understand the license position of all software products, remediate non compliance, and view reconciliation results.

The License usage view lets your organizations license usage trends and helps forecast the needs of your organization by trending the number of licenses required against the number of licenses purchased. Stay in compliance by purchasing additional rights before software consumption surpasses the number of rights owned.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can access the License usage view by navigating to **Software asset** > **Software Asset Workspace** > **License usage**.

License usage



Use the License usage view to:

- filter by domain and compliance status.
- sort by True-up cost, over-licensed amount, and potential savings.
- run reconciliation and view its results.
- be informed about the last reconciliation run.
- view and export reports.

Run Basic Software Asset Management software reconciliation in workspace

Reconciliation is run as a scheduled job (default is weekly), but you can also run reconciliation manually to reconcile software products in the Software Asset Workspace environment on-demand.

Before you begin

Reconciliation is run for products that have software entitlements or software installs. Grouping and subgrouping are supported so you can narrow the compliance results.

When running reconciliation manually, allow enough time for the process to complete. For faster results, narrow the scope by selecting specific publishers.

Role required: sam_user or sam_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Run Reconciliation dialog box from either of the two ways:
   - **Software asset** > **Software asset workspace** > **Run Reconciliation**
   - **Software asset** > **Software Asset Workspace** > **License workbench** > **Run Reconciliation**
2. Select a particular publisher for which compliance should be calculated.
   You can also select all publishers.
3. To narrow results further, select a group or subgroup.
   Available group and subgroup values include None, Country, Department, Company, Region, and Cost Center.
4. Select **Run Reconciliation**.

   The reconciliation process may take some amount of time to complete. Once reconciliation is complete, the reconciliation results are shown in the **Reconciliation** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reconciliation results

Field	Description
Number	Unique identifying number that is generated during the reconciliation process.
Last reconciled	Date of last reconciliation run.
Status	Status of the reconciliation. ○ Completed ○ In Progress ○ Failed
Ran for	All publishers, or specific publishers.
Publishers	Only shown if publishers were specified on which to run reconciliation.
Group	Group specified on which to run reconciliation. Values include **None**, **Country**, **Department**, **Company**, **Region**, and **Cost Center**.
Subgroup	Subgroup specified on which to run reconciliation. Values include **None**, **Country**, **Department**, **Company**, **Region**, and **Cost Center**.
Progress	Percent complete and progress bar for the reconciliation run.
Progress summary	Specific step within the reconciliation process. **Note:** This list column is not shown by default. You can personalize your list column settings to add it, if desired.
Updated	The date and time when the particular reconciliation process was completed.

License Operation view for Basic Software Asset Management

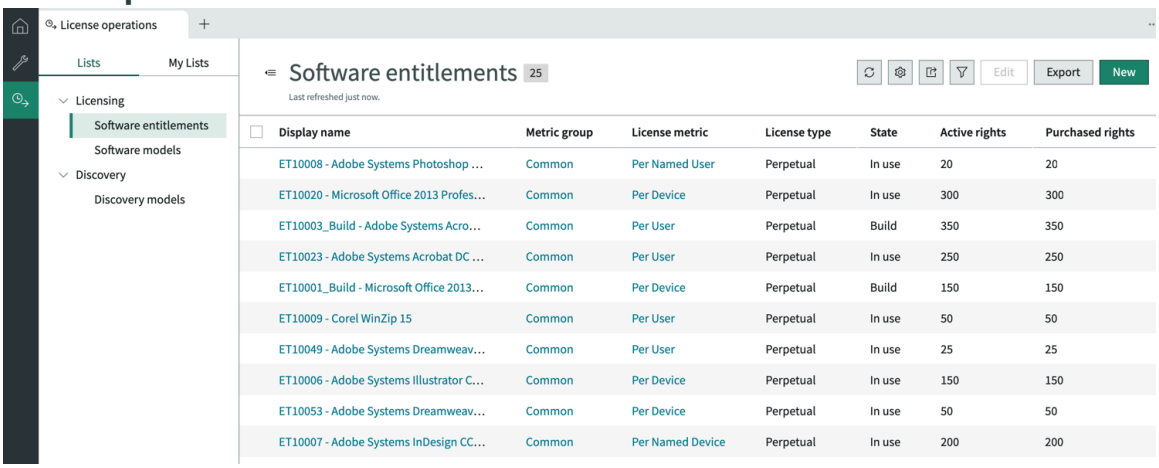
Use the License operations view in the Software Asset Workspace to view all your licenses and discovery models that are managed by the Basic Software Asset Management application.

View all details related to entitlements and software models in the License operations view. You can also create, edit, and delete entitlements and software models.

You can access the License operations view by navigating to **Software asset** > **Software Asset Workspace** > **License operations**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

License operations



The License operations view also lets you view:

- all the discovered software for your engineering applications.
- engineering license servers.
- discovery models.
- license consumption.

View discovery models in workspace

View a list of all the discovered software for your engineering applications in the Software Asset Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_admin or sam_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Software Asset Workspace** > **License Operations**
2. Click **Discovered engineering license** from the Discovery list view.
3. You can click a record to view additional details.
   Clicking a record takes you to the Company page in the classic view.

Using Basic Software Asset Management classic

Using Basic Software Asset Management classic.

Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard

View compliance and true-up cost trend charts on the Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

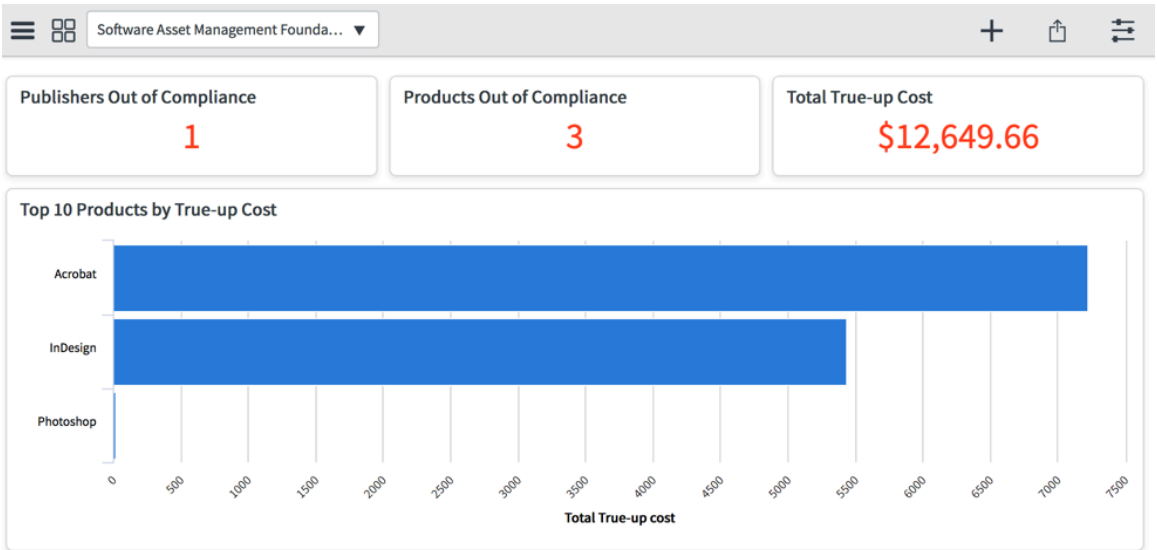
Note: The Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard is no longer available for new Brazil users who have activated the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin or upgraded to Brazil without activating the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin prior to Brazil.

- If you activated the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin prior to Brazil but didn't activate the Workspace plugin (com.sn_sam_workspace), you have access to this dashboard.
- If you activated the Software Asset Workspace (sn_sam_workspace) store application after upgrading to Zurich, you won't be able to access this dashboard from the **Software Asset** navigation menu in your instance. You can however access this dashboard from the **Dashboards** navigation menu.

The Software Asset Management Foundation dashboard is accessed by navigating to **Software Asset** > **Overview**. Click an element within a report to see more information, or add and move widgets as needed.

Results are updated daily, or whenever a new reconciliation result is available, and can be refreshed by clicking the **Refresh** icon for each result. You can also save charts in PNG or JPG formats.

The source for overview data is the Product Result [samp_product_result] table.



Report	Description
Publishers out of Compliance	Number of publishers that have at least one software model out of compliance.
Products out of Compliance	Number of products that have at least one software model out of compliance.
Total True-up Cost	Cost to be compliant based on the average prices in entitlements for the rights.
Top 10 Products by True-up Cost	Top 10 products graphed in order of true-up cost.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Run Basic Software Asset Management software reconciliation in classic

Reconciliation is run as a scheduled job (default is weekly), but you can also run reconciliation manually to reconcile software products in your environment on demand.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin

About this task
Reconciliation is run for products that have entitlements.

When running reconciliation manually, allow enough time for the process to complete. For faster results, narrow the scope by selecting specific publishers.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Run Reconciliation** and select a publisher for which compliance should be calculated, or select all publishers.
2. Click **Continue**.
   The reconciliation process may take an extended amount of time to complete.
   The Reconciliation Results list is shown.

View Basic Software Asset Management software model results in classic

View compliance information for software model results from the Product Results list after reconciliation is run.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_user

About this task
You can view License Metric Results, Remediation Options, and Unlicensed Installs related lists for a software model result from a Product Result record.

For example, if the status of a product result shows that it is not compliant, you can drill down on the product result to view software model details, such as the number of unlicensed installs and the true-up cost to become compliant. Further, you can drill down on the software model result to view the license metric result, which is based on the entitlements for the product.

License metric result information includes rights owned and rights used as well as the license allocation breakdown so you can determine your options to become compliant. The Remediation Options related list shows the number of rights needed and calculates the cost of those rights for you, based on the license metric.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Reconciliation** > **Product Results** and open a record to view product results details.
2. In the Software Model Results related list, open a record to view the details (see table for field descriptions).

Software Model Results form

Field	Description
Software model	Software model associated with the product. Drill down on the software model to see the software model result.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Product result	Unique product result number generated during the reconciliation process.
Latest	Indicates whether this software model result is from the most recent reconciliation run.
Status	Status of the software model. ○ Compliant ○ Not Compliant
Agreement type	Common: Generic, Enterprise License Agreement (ELA) **Note:** If the agreement type is Enterprise Level Agreement, the **Status** is Compliant even if there are unlicensed installations.
Unlicensed installs	Number of unlicensed software installations that are not covered by any entitlements.
True-up cost	Estimated cost of remediating non-compliance based on the least number of rights needed (rights needed * average price per right from entitlements). The lowest cost from Purchase Rights remediation options.
Over-licensed amount	Estimated cost of rights not being used. The sum of the Over Licensed amount from the True-up value costs.
License Metric Results	
License metric	License metric that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run.
Software model result	Software model with which the result is associated.
Rights owned	Sum of all active rights from entitlements that share a license metric.
Rights used	Sum of rights used during reconciliation (allocated + not allocated and installed).
Unused rights	Sum of rights not used during reconciliation (rights owned - rights used).
Over-licensed amount	Estimated cost of unused rights.
Right Allocations	
Allocated in use	Rights that are allocated and are used to license installations.
Not allocated in use	Number of rights that are used to license installations, but not allocated. When this value is greater than 0, two remediation options (Create Allocations

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	and Remove Unallocated Installs) are automatically created for each unique license metric in the software model that meets this requirement, except User CAL and Device CAL.
Allocated not in use	Rights that are allocated but are not being used to license any installations. **Note: Allocated not in use** reflects rights that are wasted because the user or device for which these rights have been allocated do not have the software installed. When this value is greater than 0, a Remove Allocations remediation option is automatically created for each unique license metric in the software model that meets this requirement.
Not allocated	Number of rights that have not been allocated (rights owned - allocated regardless of whether installed or not).
Allocations needed	Number of allocations needed for compliance. Only used for Per Named User and Per Named Device license metrics.
Remediation Options	
Remediation action	Action to take to for compliance of Purchase Rights.
Affects compliance	Specifies whether compliance is affected by the remediation option.
License metric	Specific license metric of the software model result.
Software model result	Specific software model result pertaining to the remediation option.
Status	Status of the remediation option. ○ New (blue) ○ Complete (green) ○ Void (red) ○ In Progress (yellow) In Progress state indicates that removal candidates were created for the installs.
Rights needed	**Purchase Rights** shows Rights needed.
Actionable rights	Total rights affected by the action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
True-up cost	Estimated cost of remediating non-compliance based on the least number of rights needed.

The Unlicensed Installs related list contains the software installations that are unlicensed.

Basic Software Asset Management Administration

Basic Software Asset Management administration tasks include adding custom product records, creating custom license metrics, and setting properties. You can also refresh processor definitions, and migrate software installations.

The sam_admin role is required to configure administrative tasks. However, the sam_user role can view and read configurations.

Add a Basic Software Asset Management custom software product

You can add a custom product if a software product does not exist in the Software Library. Custom products enable you to normalize and account for homegrown software, or software that is not yet part of the Software Library.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin

About this task
The product and publisher combination is used during discovery model normalization. If the custom product already exists, a message is shown.

Procedure

Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Administration** > **Custom Software Products** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Custom Software Product form

Field	Description
Publisher	Publisher of the custom software product. If it does not exist, a new one can be created on the Publisher field Companies lookup list.
Product	Name of the custom software product.
Product type	Product type of the custom software product. • Child: A subcomponent of main software (not licensable). • Driver: A software product that controls a device. • Licensable: A software product that is licensable. • Not Licensable: A software product that is not licensable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• Patch: A software product designed to update, fix, or improve an existing computer program. • Unknown: A software product that is unknown.
Product classification	Official UNSPSC classification.
Active	Check box for activating the rule.

Add a Basic Software Asset Management custom license metric

You can add a custom license metric to modify the default reconciliation process.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_admin to read the custom metric script.

About this task

Custom license metrics can be created to define specific software calculations not included in the predefined license metrics list. Custom license metrics are useful so reconciliation can calculate rights per user or device for certain software products and bundles of lesser-known software publishers.

For example, you can create a custom metric to avoid over counting installs for products that are part of an unrecognized bundle.

Custom metrics can be disabled using the custom license metric property. This feature is enabled by default.

Procedure

Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Administration** > **Custom License Metrics** and create a new record (see table for field descriptions).

Custom License Metric form

Field	Description
License metric	Name of the custom license metric. This name is shown in the **License Metric** field of software entitlements, and in the license metric results for the software model.
Metric group	[Read-only] Custom license metric.
Allocation type	Allocation type of the metric license, per device or per user. • Device • User
Description	Description of the custom license metric.
Reconciliation order - allocated	Reconciliation metric rank priority for allocated licenses. Lower rank value takes precedence.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Reconciliation order - unallocated	Reconciliation metric rank priority for unallocated licenses. Lower rank value takes precedence.
Calculation	
Calculation Script	The calculation method for the license metric is script. Specify the reconciliation script.

Migrate Basic Software Asset Management software installations

If you are using Discovery, run this script after installing Basic Software Asset Management to copy previously discovered software installation records from the [cmdb_software_instance] table to the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table, which is used by Basic Software Asset Management to store software installation records.

Before you begin

Role required: sam_admin

About this task

If you are running Discovery and have used a version of ITSM Software Asset Management previously, there is no need to run this script. Additionally, if the [cmdb_sam_sw_install] table is already populated with software installation records, this script is disabled. You can run Discovery again to repopulate the table.

When running the Migrate Software Installs script, allow enough time for the process to complete.

Procedure

Navigate to **All** > **Software Asset** > **Administration** > **Migrate Software Installs** and click **Procced**.
The Software Installations list is shown. If the data has already been migrated, a message is shown.

Basic Software Asset Management properties

You can set default reconciliation properties such as reconciliation run with custom license metrics, and reconciliation debugging settings.

These properties are available for Basic Software Asset Management.

To access these properties, navigate to **Software Asset** > **Administration** > **Properties**.

Properties for Basic Software Asset Management

Property	Description
Run reconciliation with all available custom license metrics com.snc.samp.recon.enablecustommetrics	Enable custom license metrics when running reconciliation. If you have a custom license metric configured, it is not applied when this property is set to **No**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Basic Software Asset Management (continued)

Property	Description
	• **Type**: Reconciliation • **Default value**: Yes
Enable debugging of reconciliation results com.snc.samp.debug	Enable debugging of reconciliation results to troubleshoot a result. **Note:** Enabling debugging may have an impact on performance. • **Type**: Reconciliation • **Default value**: No

Basic Software Asset Management migration

Migrate from the Software Asset Management plugin to the Basic Software Asset Management to take advantage of more powerful features. Manual actions by the customer are required after plugin activation.

After automatic changes are performed during plugin activation, successful migration from the Software Asset Management (com.snc.software_asset_management) plugin to the Software Asset Management Foundation (com.snc.sams) plugin requires a Overwrite customizations for Software Asset Management migration to be performed by the customer.

Customizations to forms and lists may need to be manually overwritten by the customer after plugin activation. In addition, certain fields in software models, software entitlements, user/device allocations forms require manual configuration by the customer after plugin activation.

Automatic changes

The Software Asset Management Foundation (com.snc.sams) plugin performs these automatic changes:

- Tables
  - Table labels renamed

Table	Original Label	New Label
[alm_license]	Software License	Software Entitlement
[alm_entitlement_user]	User Entitlement	User Allocations
[alm_entitlement_asset]	Device Entitlement	Device Allocations

  - Adds new tables and script includes.
  - Adds any string value in the Software Entitlements **License key** field to the License Key [samp_sw_license_key] table
- Field names and values

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Inference mandatory** field

  For software models that have suite components (to bundle software models), the **Inference mandatory** field value in the Software Suite [cmdb_m2m_suite_model] table is transferred to a new **Mandatory** field

- **Rights** field

  The Software Entitlements (formerly Software Licenses) **Rights** field value in the License Entitlements [alm_entitlement] table is transferred to a new **Purchased rights** field, and name changed from **Rights** to **Active rights**

- The **Software model** field for a software entitlement allocation (Software Entitlement [alm_license] table) is automatically set to the software model on the entitlement (License Entitlements [alm_entitlement] table)
- The quantity for a software entitlement allocation (License Entitlements [alm_entitlement] table) is set to 1 unless there are multiple allocations

  If there are multiple software entitlement allocations for the same user or device, the allocations are aggregated into one record, the quantity is set to the count of aggregated records, and duplicate allocations are not allowed.

- Forms and lists

  Software Models, Entitlements (formerly Software License), Discovery Models, and Software Installations form and list layouts are modified to fit the new application

  Note: Any customizations to these forms and lists must be manually overwritten after plugin activation.

- Functionality

  Functionality disabled

Functionality	Description
License and software counters	The scheduled job trigger for SAM License Counters is changed to None so that it is deactivated, and software counters are disabled.
Auto-match functionality	The auto-match functionality, which attempts to match a discovery model to a corresponding software model, is deactivated.
Navigation menu	The navigation menu for the Software Asset Management plugin is deactivated and renamed.
Business rules	Legacy business rules applied to discovery models are disabled.

Overwrite customizations for Basic Software Asset Management migration

When migrating from the Software Asset Management plugin to the Basic Software Asset Management, further actions are required by the customer after plugin activation to ensure successful migration of customized forms and lists.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
If these lists and forms have been customized before the migration, they may have been skipped during plugin activation and, in that case, require further action.

- Software Entitlements (formerly Software Licenses)
- Software Allocations (formerly Software Entitlements)
- Software Models
- Discovery Models
- Software Installations

You can review plugin activation changes in the Upgrade History module to determine what changes have automatically been skipped so you can resolve the skipped update, if needed.

Certain fields added by the migration also must be configured to take advantage of the new features offered.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Diagnostics** > **Upgrade History**.
2. Identify the records that correspond to the upgrade history for the activation of the Basic Software Asset Management.
   The records in System Upgrades list that represent plugin activation contain the value **n/a** in the **From** field, and plugin name in the **To** field (such as com.snc.samp, com.snc.samp.core, com.snc.sam.core, com.glide.data_services_canonicalization.client, com.snc.asset_management, com.snc.model, com.snc.procurement).

   You can determine the list of related plugins based on the time stamp of when the Software Asset Management plugin was activated by sorting on the **Upgrade started** column.
3. Open a Basic Software Asset Management upgrade record that has changes skipped.
4. In the **Upgrade Details** related list, open an Upgraded Details record, and then click **Resolve Conflicts** to view a side-by-side comparison of the base system file with the customized file.
5. Click **Revert to Base System** to overwrite the skipped change if it applies to form or list customization, and note down the changes.
6. Repeat these steps for all upgrade entries with skipped changes relating to customizations.
7. In Basic Software Asset Management configuration, manually reconfigure your original form and list customizations.
8. In Basic Software Asset Management configuration, set new field values (added as part of the automatic changes performed by plugin activation) to take advantage of the new features offered.

   a. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Models**.
      - Select the software product in the **Product** reference field.
      - Select a discovery map, or clear the **Discovery Map** field and set the discovery conditions to find all discovery models that correspond to the software model.

   b. Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Entitlements** (formerly Software Licenses).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Navigate to **Software Asset** > **Licensing** > **Software Entitlements** (formerly Software Licenses).
- Select the **License Metric** that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run.
- Define the upgrade and downgrade scenarios covered by certain rights.

c. In the **User Allocations** and **Device Allocations** related lists (formerly User/Device Entitlements), verify that the number of allocated rights are not more than rights owned. If so, delete allocations so that the number of allocations does not exceed the number of rights owned.

9. If you have entitlements that require management of license keys, you can create multiple license keys associated to the same entitlement, as well as allocate these license keys to a user or device.

Contract Management

Manage and track contracts with the ServiceNow® Contract Management application.

A contract is a binding agreement between two parties. In the ServiceNow platform, contracts contain detailed information such as the following:

- Contract number
- Contract start and end dates
- Active status
- Terms and conditions statements
- Documents
- Renewal information
- Financial terms

Contract Management is active by default. If the Cost Management plugin is activated, the Contract Management application integrates with the Cost Management plugin to associate contracts with costs and determine the total cost of ownership. You can track recurring expenses with expense lines. An administrator can activate the Cost Management plugin.

If you are using the Software Asset Management plugin, use the Software Licenses option.

Related topics

Create a new expense line

Terms and conditions

Software Asset Management

Use the Asset Contract Overview module

You can view information about your contract status in the Contract Management Overview module.

Before you begin
Role required: asset, contract_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

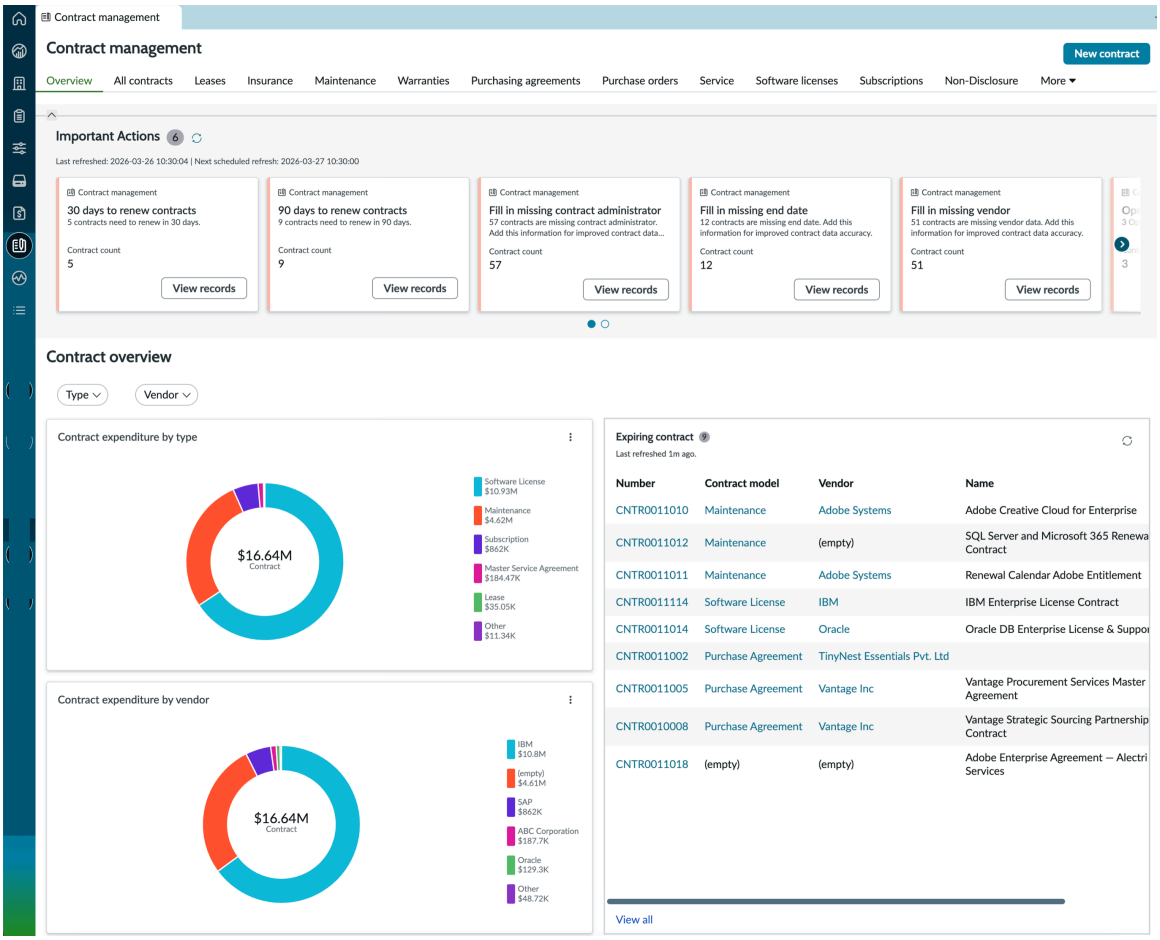
Because the Contract Management Overview module is a type of homepage, you can add, delete, and rearrange reports on the page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Overview**.
2. Click elements within the reports to obtain more information.

Example

For example, click any of the colored bars in the **Contract Expenditure by Type** bar chart to see detailed information.



Components installed with Contract Management

Several types of components are installed with Contract Management.

Demo data is available.

Tables installed with Contract Management

Tables are added with Contract Management.

Table	Description
Asset Covered [clm_m2m_contract_asset]	Lists the assets covered by a contract. An asset can be covered by multiple contracts and a contract can have multiple assets.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
	Note: The contract_manager, itil, inventory_admin, or procurement_user role can only access the reports. You must activate the Procurement (com.snc.procurement) plugin for the procurement_user role and the Hardware Asset Management Professional (com.sn_hamp) plugin for the itil and inventory_admin roles.
Asset Covered [clm_m2m_rate_card_asset]	Lists the rate cards that apply to an asset.
Condition [clm_condition_checker]	Lists the conditions and values for each condition checker.
Condition Checks [clm_condition_check]	Stores conditions and values that modify specified condition fields.
Contract [ast_contract]	Stores contract information.
Contract History [clm_contract_history]	Stores a copy of the contract when the start date, end date, or terms and conditions change.
Terms and Conditions [clm_terms_and_conditions]	Lists the terms and conditions used by contracts.
Terms and Conditions [clm_m2m_contract_and_terms]	Lists all terms and conditions available for use with contracts.
Users Covered [clm_m2m_contract_user]	Lists the users covered by contracts.

User roles installed with Contract Management

A user role is added with Contract Management.

Role	Contains Role	Description
contract_manager	financial_mgmt_user	Manages the contract life cycle. Can create, edit, and delete contracts.

Script includes installed with Contract Management

Script includes are added with Contract Management.

Name	Description
ConditionChecks	Checks for matching conditions, such as for contract expirations and license compliance, defined in the Condition Checks [clm_condition_check] table.
ContractManagementUtils	Utilities that manage contract management actions, such as state transitions.

Client scripts installed with Contract Management

Client scripts are added with Contract Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Table	Description
Calculate Tax Cost - Base cost	Contract [ast_contract]	Calculates the **Tax cost** field and the **Total cost** field on the Contract form when the **Payment amount** field changes.
Calculate Tax Cost - Sales tax	Contract [ast_contract]	Calculates the **Tax cost** field and the **Total cost** field on the Contract form when the **Sales tax** field changes.
Calculate Tax Cost - Tax rate	Contract [ast_contract]	Calculates the **Tax cost** field and the **Total cost** field on the Contract form when the **Tax rate** field changes.
Ensure discount is valid percent	Contract [ast_contract]	Ensures that the **Discount** field does not contain a value less than zero or greater than 99.
Renew Cost Adjustment	Contract [ast_contract]	Sets the **Percentage** field on the Contract form to zero if the user sets a dollar amount for the cost adjustment.
Renew Cost Percentage	Contract [ast_contract]	Sets the **Amount** field on the Contract form to zero if the user enters a percentage for the cost adjustment.
Tax exempt/ rate	Contract [ast_contract]	Changes all tax-related fields on the Contract form to read-only if the **Tax Exempt** check box is selected.
Tax rate/exempt	Contract [ast_contract]	Changes all tax-related fields on the Contract form to writeable if the **Sales Tax** check box is selected.

Business rules installed with Contract Management

Business rules are added with Contract Management.

Name	Table	Description
Calculate projected costs (Reports)	Contract [ast_contract]	Calculates the projected monthly and annual costs for a contract when costs or payment schedule changes.
Calculate totals with tax	Contract [ast_contract]	Calculates the **Tax cost** and **Total cost** fields for a contract when the contract is created or updated.
Contract history	Contract [ast_contract]	Stores history when the start, end, or terms and conditions of a contract change.
Create approval record	Contract [ast_contract]	Updates contract **Terms and Conditions** and starts the contract approval workflow when a contract is sent for review.
Flag terms and conditions	Terms and Conditions [clm_m2m_contract_and_terms]	Sets the **Use** flag on a Terms and Conditions record to **true** after the record is associated with a contract or to **false** after the record is disassociated from a contract.
Activate count for manual licenses	Software License Instance [ast_license_software_instance]	Calculates and updates the number of computers a particular license is installed on when a software license instance is created or deleted.
Manage contract lifecycle	Contract [ast_contract]	This business rule:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Table	Description
		• Updates the end date of a contract when a contract extension has been approved. • Renews the contract, updating its start date, end date, and base cost (if cost adjustments must be applied) when a contract renewal has been approved and the renewal has reached its start date. • Runs the condition checks to evaluate if dates need to be changed when a contract is approved, or an extension or renewal is approved, or the start or end dates have changed.
Post outage to news	Service [cmdb_ci_service]	Posts a news article on the knowledge table when there is an outage.
Update contract cost per asset	Asset Covered [clm_m2m_contract_asset]	Updates the cost per unit value based on the total cost and number of assets associated to the contract.
Update contract lifetime cost	Contract Rate Card [fm_contract_rate_card]	Calculates the lifetime cost of the contract by calculating the sum of the contract expense lines.
Updates after contract dates change	Contract [ast_contract]	Updates the **Date added** and **Date removed** fields for all assets and users associated with a contract if the contract end date changes.
Updates after rate card dates change	Contract Rate Card [fm_contract_rate_card]	Updates the related contract assets and users linked to the rate card when the end date is changed.
Verify contract's start and end dates	Contract [ast_contract]	Validates contract start and end dates and contract renewal start and end dates.
Verify purchase agreement discount price	Contract [ast_contract]	For contracts with the contract model **Purchase Agreement**, the business rule validates that the **Discount** field does not contain a value less than zero or greater than 99.

Contract renewal workflow

Use the contract renewal workflow to renew contracts that are nearing their expiry date or are already expired. This workflow enables you to renew contracts through a streamlined and managed process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Renew your contracts by creating, validating, approving, and activating a contract record that references the original contract. This workflow enables you to manage related entities like hardware assets, software entitlements, terms and conditions, and rate cards.

Note: The contract renewal workflow supports Software license, Subscription contract, Maintenance, and Warranty contract models.

Complete the following tasks in the contract renewal workflow to renew your contracts:

1. Contract renewal request: Create a contract renewal request for contracts that are nearing their expiry date or are already expired.
2. Contract selection: Renew multiple child contracts under the parent contract.
3. Build renewal: Supply the contract renewal information.
4. Asset selection: Add or remove hardware or enterprise assets from the contract renewal process, and view the assets carried over to the new contract.
5. Software assets selection: Add or remove software entitlements that you want to include in the contract renewal process, and view the entitlements carried over to the new contract.
6. Terms and conditions: Update the terms and conditions in your new contract, and view the terms and conditions carried over to the new contract.
7. Rate cards: Add rate card details to the new contract to track contract expenses.
8. Renewal confirmation: Review the renewal details after completing all the details of a contract.
9. Renewal approval: Approve or reject a contract renewal request for all Contract Renewal Request Lines.
10. Renewal purchase order: Receive the purchase order for assets covered in the contract.

Note:

- You can't edit a task after you close it.
- You can cancel a contract renewal process for a Contract, Contract Renewal Request, Contract Renewal Request Lines, and Contract Renewal tasks. For more information, see Results of canceling a contract renewal process.

Prerequisites

Before using the contract renewal workflow, you must complete the following prerequisites:

- Activate the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin on your ServiceNow instance.

  If you want to manage hardware or enterprise asset contracts, request and install the Hardware Asset Management or Enterprise Asset Management application from the ServiceNow Store instead.

- Enable the *sn_contract_enable_renewal_flow* system property.

  Note: If you're already using Software Asset Management, Hardware Asset Management, or both, this system property is set to false. If you're a new user, this system property is set to true.

Domain separation

Domain separation with data separation is supported for the contract renewal workflow with the following requirements:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The request is created in the domain of the contract that initiated the renewal process.
- Request lines are in the domain of the contract of the request line.
- Tasks are created in the domain of the contract being renewed.

The *sn_contract_enable_renewal_flow* system property also supports domain separation.

Create a contract renewal request

Create a contract renewal request for contracts that are nearing their expiry date or are already expired.

Before you begin

Role required: contract_system_admin, asset, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

You can create a renewal request only for Maintenance, Warranties, Subscriptions, and Software Licenses. If you have installed only the Software Asset Management application, you can renew Subscriptions, Maintenance, and Software Licenses contracts. If you have installed only the Hardware Asset Management application, you can renew Maintenance and Warranties contracts. If you have installed only the Enterprise Asset Management application, you can renew Maintenance and Warranties contracts.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that you want to renew.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **All** > **Contracts** > **Contract Renewal**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **Overview** tab. In the Contract overview section, locate the Expiring contract widget.

     Alternatively, open the Contract management view and then select a tab for a contract type, such as **All** or **Maintenance**.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **Overview** tab. In the Contract overview section, locate the Expiring contract widget.

     Alternatively, open the Contract and lease management view and then select a tab for a contract type, such as **All** or **Maintenance**.
2. Select the contract that you want to renew with a type of either Maintenance, Warranties, Subscriptions, Software Licenses, or Service.
3. Click **Renew** for the selected contract.
4. Submit the contract renewal request.
   - If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, click **OK**.

     The contract renewal request includes the following information:
     - An auto-generated unique number
     - The Stage indicating the type of task in the contract renewal process

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Reference to the contract for which you have requested the renewal
- Date and time when the request was created

- If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, the Renew the Contract dialog box appears. In the dialog box, fill in the fields and then click **Submit for review**.

Renew the Contract dialog box

Field	Description
Approver	User who approves or rejects the contract renewal request.
Options	Duration of the contract renewal.
Renewal start date	Date on which the contract renewal begins.
Renewal end date	Date on which the contract renewal ends.
Cost adjustment type	Type of cost adjustment that is applied to the contract. The options are **Fixed**, **Manual**, and **CPI** (consumer price index).
Cost adjustment percentage	Percentage increase or decrease in the contract price. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative percentage. **Note:** You can specify either a cost adjustment percentage or cost adjustment amount on a contract renewal request. You cannot specify both.
Cost adjustment amount	Numerical increase or decrease in the contract price. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative number. **Note:** You can specify either a cost adjustment percentage or cost adjustment amount on a contract renewal request. You cannot specify both.

5. **Optional:** Select the **Contract Renewal Request Lines** tab to view the parent Contract Renewal Request Line or existing and valid child contracts under the parent contract. A contract renewal request line is created for each contract that is being renewed.
6. **Optional:** View all open contract renewal flow tasks and the details of each contract renewal task by selecting the **Open Tasks** tab.
7. **Optional:** View all contract renewal flow tasks and the details of each contract renewal task by selecting the **All Tasks** tab.

Result

The substate of the contract that is being renewed is set to **Renewal in process**.

What to do next

If the parent contract doesn't have child contracts, select the Build renewal task.

If the parent contract has child contracts, select the Contract selection task.

Renew multiple child contracts

Renew multiple child contracts under the parent contract by using the Contract selection task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: contract_system_admin, asset, or contract_manager

About this task
This task is created only when the contract that you want to renew has valid child contracts supported by the contract renewal workflow that are not already renewed or in draft state.

Procedure
1. On the Contract form, select the **Contract Renewal Requests** tab in the Related Links section to view the list of contract renewal requests.
2. Select a renewal request.
3. View all the child contracts linked to the selected contract by selecting the **Renewal contracts** tab on the Contract Renewal Task form.
4. Indicate the child contracts you want to renew.
   a. Open the record by selecting the preview icon ⓘ besides a child contract.
   b. Choose whether to include child contracts for renewal by entering Yes or No in the **Renewal Decision** field.
   You must provide a value for the **Renewal decision** field for each child contract.
5. Select **Update**.
   The Renewal decision column in the **Renewal contracts** tab displays your decision.
6. Select **Close Task**.

Result
The contract renewal request lines for parent and child contracts are listed in the Contract Renewal Request Lines tab. Each contract request line has its own flow of tasks.

What to do next
Supply contract renewal information

Supply contract renewal information

Supply the contract renewal information by completing the Build renewal task.

Before you begin
Role required: contract_system_admin, asset, or contract_manager

About this task
Each contract renewal request line has its own flow of tasks.

Procedure
1. On the Contract Renewal Request Line form, select the Build renewal task number.
2. On the Contract Renewal Task form, select the **Renewal contract details** tab.
3. Provide the contract renewal information.

   You must fill in all the required fields before you close the task. If you are renewing the child contract, you must provide the end date and start date within the range of the start date and end date of the parent contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Contract approver field is displayed only for the parent contract. The same Contract approver value is filled in automatically for any child contracts.

4. Select **Close Task**.

Result
New draft contracts are created.

What to do next
Add or remove assets for a contract renewal

Add or remove assets for a contract renewal

Add or remove hardware or enterprise assets from the contract renewal process. You can also view the hardware or enterprise assets carried over to the new contract.

Before you begin
To add or remove hardware assets from the contract renewal process, request the Hardware Asset Management application from the ServiceNow Store. To add or remove enterprise assets from the contract renewal process, request the Enterprise Asset Management application from the ServiceNow Store.

Role required: contract_system_admin, asset, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task
The active and valid assets from the contract that are being renewed are carried over to the new contract, and are listed in the Assets Covered tab. Valid hardware and enterprise assets are the assets that are not removed from the contract before the end date, and are in the following states or substates:

- State
  - In stock
  - In transit
  - In maintenance
  - In use
- Substate
  - Available
  - Reserved
  - Pending transfer
  - None
  - Pending repair
  - Pending install

Invalid assets are not carried over to the draft contract and you must add them manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the assets selection task or contract for which you want to add assets.
   - If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, select the assets selection task number on the Contract Renewal Request Line form.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view. Select the **All contracts** tab and then open the contract that you want to add assets to.
2. Select the **Assets Covered** tab.
3. If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, click **Edit**.
4. Update the hardware or enterprise assets in the contract.

Interface	Action
Core UI	Indicate the assets that you want to cover by moving assets to the **Assets Covered List** or removing them.
Hardware Asset Workspace	Add or remove assets from the existing list to indicate the assets you want to cover. ○ To add an asset, select **Add** and provide the required asset information. ○ To remove an asset, select it and select **Remove**.
Enterprise Asset Workspace	Add or remove assets from the existing list to indicate the assets you want to cover. ○ To add an asset, click **Add**. In the Add assets dialog box, select the check box for each asset that you want to add and then click **Add**. ○ To remove an asset, select the check box for that asset and then click **Remove**.

5. Select **Save**.
6. Edit the renewal cost of the assets.

   Note: This step is applicable only if you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace.

   a. Select the asset that you want to update the renewal cost for.
   b. In the **Renewal cost** field, update the renewal cost of the asset.
   c. Click **Update**.
7. Click **Save**.
8. If you are adding assets through the asset selection task on the Contract Renewal Request Line form, click **Close Task**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
The Payment amount field in the Financial tab of the draft contract shows the total renewal cost of the hardware or enterprise assets you selected.

What to do next
Add or remove entitlements for a contract renewal

Add or remove entitlements for a contract renewal

Add or remove software entitlements that you want to include in the contract renewal process by using the Software assets selection task. You can also view the entitlements carried over to the new contract.

Before you begin
The Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) plugin must be activated.

Role required: contract_system_admin, sam_user, contract_manager

About this task
The entitlements with the following license types are carried over to the new contract:

- Perpetual and maintenance
- Perpetual and software assurance
- Only perpetual

Procedure
1. On the Contract Renewal Request Line form, select the Software assets selection task number.
2. Create an entitlement if you don't have any entitlements carried over to the draft contract.

   a. On the Contract Renewal Task form, select **Create Entitlement** in the **Planned Entitlements** tab.

   b. On the Software Entitlement form, fill in the required fields.

      For more information, see Software entitlement fields.

   c. Select **Save**.

      You can publish this entitlement after you complete the renewal request because this entitlement is associated with an existing renewal process.

   The entitlement is now listed in the Planned Entitlements list.
3. **Optional:** Update the existing entitlements for the draft contract.

Interface	Action
Core UI	**a.** Select **Edit**. **b.** Indicate the entitlements that you want to cover by moving them to the **Planned Entitlements** or removing them.
Hardware Asset Workspace	(Optional) Add or remove entitlements to indicate the entitlements you want to cover.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Interface	Action
	○ To add an entitlement, select **Add** and pro vide the required information. ○ To remove an entitlement, select it and se lect **Remove**.

4. Select **Save**.
5. Select **Close Task**.

What to do next
Update terms and conditions

Update terms and conditions

Update the terms and conditions in your new contract. You can also view the terms and conditions carried over to the new contract.

Before you begin
Role required: contract_system_admin, asset, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the task or contract for which you want to add terms and conditions.
   - If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, select the Terms and conditions task number on the Contract Renewal Request Line form. Select the **Renewal contracts terms** tab and then click **Edit**.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, navigate to the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab. Open the enterprise asset contract that you want to add terms and conditions to and then select the **Terms and Conditions** tab.
2. Update the terms and conditions in the contract.

Interface	Action
Core UI	Indicate the terms and conditions that you want to cover by moving them to the **Terms and Conditions List** or removing them.
Hardware Asset Workspace	Add or remove terms and conditions from the draft contract. ○ To add a term and condition, select **Add** and provide the required information. ○ To remove a term and condition, select it and select **Remove**.
Enterprise Asset Workspace	Add or remove terms and conditions from the draft contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Interface	Action
	○ To add a term and condition, click **Add**. In the dialog box, select the check box for each term and condition that you want to add and then click **Add**. ○ To remove a term and condition, select the check box for that term and condition and then click **Remove**.

3. Select **Save**.
4. If you are adding terms and conditions through the Terms and conditions task on the Contract Renewal Request Line form, click **Close Task**.

Result
Multiple terms and conditions are displayed in the **Terms and Conditions** tab of the contract.

What to do next
Add rate cards to the new contract

Add rate cards to the new contract

Add rate card details to the new contract by using the Rate cards task to track contract expenses.

Before you begin
The Cost Management (com.snc.cost_management) plugin must be active.

Role required: asset, contract_manager

About this task
The rate card details aren't carried over to the new contract.

Adding rate card details to a contract isn't a required procedure. You can close this task if you do not need to add a rate card to the draft contract.

Procedure
1. On the Contract Renewal Request Line form, select the Rate cards task number.
2. On the Contract Renewal Task form, select the **Renewal rate cards** tab.
3. Select **New**.
4. On the Contract Rate Card form, fill in the financial details.
   For a description of the field values, see Contract Rate Card form.
5. Select **Submit**.
6. Select **Close Task**.

Result
The rate card is attached to the draft contract.

What to do next
Review contract renewal details

Review contract renewal details

Review the renewal details after completing all the details of a contract by using the Renewal confirmation task. You can then either approve them or mark the details for further review.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: asset, contract_manager

About this task
This task must be completed before the contract renewal request is eligible for approval.

Procedure
1. On the Contract Renewal Request Line form, select the Renewal confirmation task number.
2. On the Contract Renewal Task form, verify the renewal details.
3. **Optional:** Review the list of entitlements in the draft contract by accessing the **Planned Entitlements** tab.
4. Determine whether to close this task.

Result of review	Action
The details are accurate	Select **Yes**.
The details are not accurate	**a.** Select **No**. **b.** On the Renewal confirmation task form, navigate to the contract by clicking the preview icon next to the Renewal contract field. **c.** Update the contract details as necessary. **d.** Navigate to the Renewal confirmation task form. **e.** Select **Yes**.

5. Select **Close Task**.

Result
When you have closed the task, the Contract Renewal Request Line processing is complete because all the contract renewal tasks are closed. The stage of the Contract Renewal Request Line is set to Awaiting approval. After all the Contract Renewal Request Lines are processed for a contract renewal request, the Approval task is created under Contract Renewal Requests.

What to do next
Approve or reject a contract renewal request

Approve or reject a contract renewal request

Approve or reject a contract renewal request for all Contract Renewal Request Lines.

Before you begin
The Renewal approver field must contain a value. If you need to change the approver, navigate to the parent contract and adjust the value there.

Role required: contract_system_admin, asset_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), contract_manager (core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Verify your contract renewal details.
   - If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, select the **Open Tasks** tab on the Contract Renewal Request form. Select the contract renewal request number to view the contract renewal details and then click **Close Task**.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view. Select the **All contracts** tab and then open the enterprise asset contract that you want to renew. View the contract renewal details in the Renewal section of the **Details** tab.

   An approval request is triggered and the substate of the draft contract changes to Under review.
2. Open the list of contract and contract renewal requests.
   - If you are using the core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace, navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **My Approvals**.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **My contract approvals** tab.
3. Select the contract renewal request waiting for approval.
4. Evaluate any contract renewal request lines and contract renewal tasks.
5. Either approve or reject the contract renewal request.

Action	Result
Approve the request by selecting Approve	○ The substate of the draft contract changes to Approved. ○ The Renewal purchase order task or the Manual purchase order task is created.
Reject the request by selecting Reject	○ The renewal request gets terminated. ○ The substate of the draft contract changes to Renewal rejected.

6. **Optional:** Go to the **Approval History** tab to view the approval or rejection history of the contract and child contracts.

What to do next

Receive a purchase order for contract assets

Receive a purchase order for contract assets

Receive the purchase order for assets covered in the contract by using the Renewal purchase order task. This task is available if you have added at least one hardware asset, created an entitlement, or selected an existing entitlement that is in the Build state.

Before you begin

This task is not created if you haven't selected or added any hardware assets or entitlements or the Procurement plugin (com.snc.procurement) is not active. You must instead manually track the financial expenses.

Role required: procurement_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. On the Contract Renewal Request form, select the **Open Tasks** tab.
2. Select the contract renewal request number.
3. Select the **Purchase orders** tab.
4. Select the purchase order number to capture the financial transactions of the contract.

   For every asset record covered under a contract, a purchase order line item is created. The cost of each purchase order is the renewal cost of each asset covered.

   The purchase order line items are created for the entitlements that are in the Build state. Each entitlement added in the Planned Entitlements tab corresponds to a unique purchase order line.
5. Select **Order**.
6. Select **Receive** to receive the purchase order for assets covered by the contract.
   Receiving the purchase order only updates the assets and does not create an entitlement.

Result

The draft entitlement is published and the status is set to In use.

The purchase order receipt is listed in the **Receiving Slips** tab.

The status of the purchase order and purchase order line items shows as Received. The state of the Renewal purchase order task automatically changes to Closed Complete. The contract renewal request flow is complete.

The substate of the old contract is set to Renewed. A contract history record is created that displays the start and end dates of the old contract and the renewed contract, and the renewal date. You can view the entire history of the contract by selecting the Contract History tab in the Related Links section.

After you receive the purchase order, the state of the renewal contract is no longer Draft and the contract becomes active. If the start date of the renewed contract has been reached but the purchase order has not been received, the status of the contract renewal request remains set to Draft. After the new contract becomes active, the old contract becomes expired and the covered assets have an end date.

Results of canceling a contract renewal process

Cancelling a contract renewal process results in a change in the state of Contract, Contract Renewal Request, Contract Renewal Request Lines, and Contract Renewal tasks.

Contract cancellation results

Canceled item	Result
Contract Renewal Request	• The entire renewal request is canceled. • The substate of the contract that is being renewed is cleared. • All the draft contracts are canceled.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contract cancellation results (continued)

Canceled item	Result
Contract Renewal Request Line	• The Contract Renewal Request Line is canceled. • When all Contract Renewal Request Lines are canceled, the Contract Renewal Request is canceled. • The renewal of immediate child draft contracts is canceled.

Contract Renewal Task	• The Contract Renewal Task and the Contract Renewal Request Line are canceled.
	  ○ If the Contract Renewal Request has only one Contract Renewal Request Line, the stage of the Contract Renewal Request changes to Canceled.
	  ○ If the Contract Renewal Request has multiple Contract Renewal Request Lines, the stage of the Contract Renewal Request doesn't change.
	• The renewal of immediate child draft contracts is canceled.
	• The state of the draft contract changes to Canceled.
	• The state of the tasks that are already closed does not change.
	• The state of the open tasks changes to Closed Incomplete.
	• Rate cards are attached to the draft contract become inactive.
	• The state of the contract that was being renewed moves to the original state and the substate is cleared.
	• The associated entitlements with the Contract Renewal Task are removed.

Contract	• The renewal of immediate child contracts is canceled when child contracts are included in the Contract Renewal Request. • The Contract Renewal Request Line is canceled.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contract cancellation results (continued)

Canceled item	Result
	• Any initiated Contract Renewal Request by this contract is canceled. • The purchase order of the contract and immediate child contracts is canceled.

Contract approval flow

Use the Contract Approval flow to get approval from the approver defined in the contract. You can edit the existing flow or create a flow in the graphical Workflow Studio to meet your organization's contract approval process.

Prerequisites

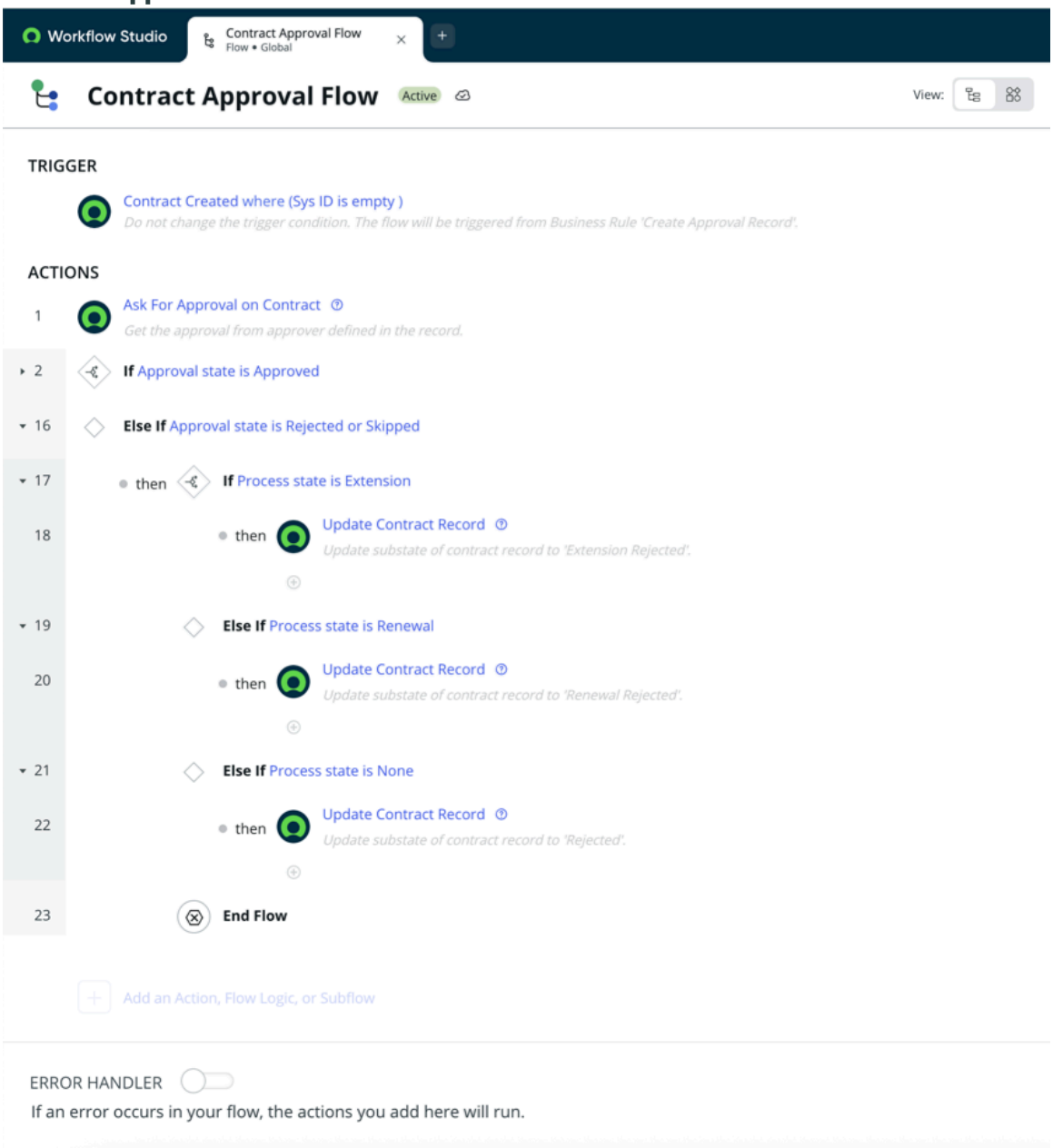
Ensure that the Contract Management (com.snc.contract_management) plugin is installed.

Contract Approval flow

Submit your contract for approval by selecting an approver in the contract record. This workflow enables you to manage the terms and conditions the contract must meet to approve a contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contract Approval



Contract approval process

- Select an **Approver** for the contract and select **Submit for Review**. If the contract's end date is greater than the current date, an approval history record is automatically created to track the status of the approval process. For more information about sending a contract for approval, see Send the contract for approval.
- Access the contract approval history record and take an approval action. For more information about viewing the approval history for a contract, see View approval history on contracts. Based on the approval decision on the contract, the state and substate of the contract is updated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Send the contract for approval

Approve or reject a contract

View approval history on contracts

Contract Management use

Users with the contract_manager role can use the Contract Management application to create various types of contracts, such as leases, warranties, maintenance, and service.

You can add the following information to contracts.

- Assets covered by the contract
- Users covered by the contract
- Terms and conditions associated with the contract
- Other documents related to the contract

Track the various stages of a contract from draft to closure by viewing contract history and running reports. Adjust, extend, and renew active contracts.

Contract life cycle

From creation until closure, contracts follow a life cycle that determines which fields can be edited.

When a contract is in **Draft** state, almost all fields on the contract record can be edited. After a contract moves past the **Draft** state, certain date, renewal, extension, and financial fields become read-only. The **State** field and **Substate** field are read-only.

The **Contract Compliance Checks** schedule job runs on the Contract [ast_contract] table automatically each night. For more information about the scheduled job, see Use Condition Check Definitions. The scheduled job performs the following actions:

- Changes the contract state to **Active** if the contract is approved and reaches the specified start date.
- Renews the contract if the contract is approved for renewal and reaches the specified start date.
- Changes the contract state to **Expired** if the contract state is **Active** and reaches the end date.

The system property *contract_compliance_check_job.enable_override* enables the Contract Compliance Checks job to override checks in a hierarchy. By default, this system property is set to **True**. When checks are defined on the same field of the parent and child tables, the Contract Compliance Checks job performs the following:

- For the records on the parent table, the condition check on the table sets the field with the value specified in the condition.
- For the records on the child table, the condition check on the child table overrides the parent table condition and sets the field value on the child table accordingly.

For example, when a check is defined on the Description field of the Contract (parent) and Lease (child) tables, the field on the Lease table is set to the value specified in the child table condition. To disable the contract compliance check override functionality, set the system property contract_compliance_check_job.enable_override to **False**.

Expense lines are only generated from contracts that are active or expired.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contract states

State	Description
Draft	User adds information about the contract and specifies an approver.
Active	Contract was approved and has reached the specified start date.
Expired	Contract reached the specified end date. Expired contracts with an active renewal workflow that are waiting for approval have a substate of **Awaiting Review**. Expired contracts with an active renewal workflow where the renewal was approved, but the renewal date hasn't yet passed, have a substate of **Renewal Approved**. Expired contracts with no active renewal or extension pending workflow have an empty substate.
Canceled	Contract was discontinued and is no longer active.

In addition to a state, a contract can also have a substate.

Contract substates

Substate	Description
Awaiting Review	Contract is being prepared for review.
Under Review	Contract sent to the approver and the approver is reviewing the contract.
Approved	Contract reviewed and accepted by the approver.
Rejected	Contract reviewed and declined by the approver.
Renewal Approved	Contract renewal approved by the approver.
Renewal Rejected	Contract renewal rejected by the approver.
Renewal in process	Contract renewal is in progress through the contract renewal workflow.
Renewed	Contract renewal is complete through the contract renewal workflow.
Extension Approved	Contract extension approved by the approver.
Extension Rejected	Contract extension rejected by the approver.
None	No substate is specified.

Contracts

A contract is a binding agreement between two parties.

In the ServiceNow AI Platform, contracts contain detailed information such as contract number, start and end dates, active status, terms and conditions statements, documents, renewal information, and financial terms.

Working with contracts includes the following tasks and processes.

Create a contract

Create a contract with various contract models, which would act as a binding agreement between the two parties.

Before you begin
Role required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For Core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace: admin, contract_manager
- For Enterprise Asset Workspace: sn_eam.enterprise_admin, sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager
- For Software Asset Workspace: sam_admin, sam_user

About this task

If a contract has one or more associated rate cards, the fields on the Contract form can't be edited.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you're using the Core UI, navigate to **All** > **Contract** and select a contract type, such as **Insurance**, **Maintenance**, or **Service**, or select **All**.
   - If you're using Hardware Asset Workspace, navigate to the **Contract management** view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you're using Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the **Contract and lease management** view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you're using Software Asset Workspace, navigate to **License operations** > **Contracts** > **Software contracts** and select **New**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   Not all fields appear on all contract type forms.

Contract or Create New Contract form

Field	Description
Contract model	Model the contract is assigned to. For example **Lease**, **Maintenance**, **Warranty**, **Service Contract Software License**, or **Subscription**.
Vendor	Vendor responsible for the contract. This field is required when **Purchase Agreement** or **NDA** is selected from **Contract model**.
Contract number	Number assigned to the contract by the vendor (required).
Name	Name of the contract.
Parent contract	Parent contract of the new contract, if applicable. You can select a parent contract from the contract lookup list.
Start date	Date on which the contract takes effect. This field is required when **Purchase Agreement** or **NDA** is selected from **Contract model**.
End date	Date on which the contract expires. Leave the end date empty to create an open-ended contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	This field is required when **Purchase Agreement** or **NDA** is selected from **Contract model**.
State	Current state of the contract. ○ Draft ○ Active ○ Expired ○ Canceled
Substate	Current substate of the contract. ○ Awaiting Review ○ Under Review ○ Approved ○ Rejected
Contract administrator	Person responsible for managing the contract and interacting with the vendor.
Approver	User who approves or rejects the contract. This list is filtered to only show users with the contract manager role.
Business owner	User who manages the contract from a business perspective.
Agreement type	Agreement type of license: ○ Enterprise ○ SaaS ○ Subscription This field appears only when **Maintenance** and **Software License** is selected from **Contract model**.
Commitment	Amount committed to spend with this vendor during this time period, from the start to the end of the contract. This field appears only when **Purchase Agreement** is selected from **Contract model**.
Discount	Discount the vendor has agreed to provide. This field appears only when **Purchase Agreement** is selected from **Contract model**.
Process non-contractual SLAs	Option to process both contractual and non-contractual Service Level Agreements (SLAs). This field appears only when **Service Contract** is selected from **Contract model**.
Description	Detailed description of the contract.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Financial section	
Invoice payment terms	Terms that explain how to pay the contract. For example, **Net Monthly Account** or **Net 30**.
Payment schedule	Schedule that defines when to make payments. For example, **Monthly** or **Annually**.
Payment amount	Amount that has been paid on the contract to date.
Applicable taxes	Indicates if the contract is exempt from taxes or subject to sales tax.
Effective tax rate	Effective tax rate to apply to the total cost, if applicable. Effective tax rate is usually the average tax rate charged. This field appears only when **Sales** is selected from **Applicable taxes**.
Tax cost	Total cost of the tax. This field appears only when **Sales** is selected from **Applicable taxes**.
Total cost	Final cost of the contract after adjustments have been applied. If a contract has one or more rate cards, this field shows the combined value of all rate cards. This field appears only when **Sales** is selected from **Applicable taxes**.
Vendor account	Vendor account associated with the contract.
PO Number	Purchase order number assigned to the contract.
Cost center	Cost center that is financially responsible for the asset.
Has rate card	Check box to indicate whether the contract has an associated rate card.
Renewal section	
Automatically renew	Indicates if the contract can be renewed or extended at the end of its term.
Options	Duration of the contract renewal or extension. For example, 1 year.
Renewal start date	Date on which the contract renewal or extension takes effect.
Renewal end date	Date on which the contract renewal or extension ends.
Cost adjustment type	Type of cost adjustment applied to the contract. ○ Fixed ○ Manual ○ CPI (Consumer Price Index)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Cost adjustment amount	Numerical increase or decrease in price of contract. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative number. Either a **Cost adjustment** or **Cost adjustment percentage** can be specified, but not both.
Cost adjustment percentage	Percentage increase or decrease in price of contract. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative percentage. Either a **Cost adjustment** or **Cost adjustment percentage** can be specified, but not both.
Terms and Conditions section	
Terms and conditions	Specific legal information in the contract.

4. Save the form.
   - If you're using Core UI, right-click the form header and select **Save**.
   - If you're using Hardware Asset Workspace, Software Asset Workspace, or Enterprise Asset Workspace, select **Save**.

   The **Initiate contract extraction** button is displayed on the contract form when you save the software contract record, provided the following conditions are met:
   - The Now Assist in Contract Management plugin (sn_cm_gen_ai) is installed.
   - Contract obligation extraction and Contract metadata extraction skill is activated.
5. Continue entering information in the related lists or tabs that appear.

Contract form related lists or tabs

Related list or tab	Description
Assets Covered	Lists all assets covered by this contract.
Users Covered	Lists all users covered by this contract.
Contract used by	Lists all configuration items (CI) used in this contract.
Terms and Conditions	Lists all terms and conditions of this contract.
Expense Lines	Lists all expense lines in this contract.
Contract History	Displays the changes to the start and end dates of this contract and changes to the terms and conditions.
Approval History	Lists all approvals for this contract.
Service Offerings	Lists all service offerings from this vendor. Activate Service Portfolio Management to see this related list.
Service Commitments for Contracts	Lists all service commitments for this vendor's offerings. Activate Service Portfolio Management to see this related list.

6. Perform one of the following actions.
   - Select **Update** to save and exit the contract.
   - Select **Submit for Review** to send a notification to the approver.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Models
- Service Portfolio Management
- Add a commitment to a service offering
- Contract renewal workflow
- Contracts

Create a software maintenance contract example

One common use case for the Contract Management application is creating a contract to track maintenance payments for enterprise software. You can use this example to learn how to create a software maintenance contract.

Before you begin

Role required: contract_manager or admin

About this task

The goal of this example is to create a contract that shows the total amount of maintenance that must be paid for the software application, independent of different license purchases made over time. The Software Asset Management plugin must be activated to use this example.

Procedure

1. Create an application model, adding a **Name** and specifying **Software License** in **Model categories**.
2. Create a software model, adding a **Name** and **Model Number**, and selecting the application model created in step 1.
3. Create a new software entitlement by selecting the software model created in step 2.
4. Navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **Maintenance**.
5. Click **New** and enter the following information.

Option	Description
Agreement Type	Select **Enterprise**.
Application Model	Select the application model created in step 1.

6. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.
   A number of related lists and sections appear.
7. In the **Asset Covered** related list, click **New** and enter the following information.

Option	Description
Asset	Select the software license created in step 3.
Date added	Enter the value.

8. Click **Submit**.
9. Continue completing the form with the following information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Payment schedule	Select **Annually**.
Payment amount	Enter the value.

10. Complete the other fields as appropriate.
11. Click **Update**.
12. Submit the contract for review.

Related topics

Software Asset Management

Add an asset to a contract

You can associate contracts with specific assets, including software licenses.

Before you begin
Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task
Linking a contract with assets clarifies what the contract legally covers.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Add assets to the contract.
   - If you are using the core UI, use the following steps:
     a. In the **Assets Covered** related list, click **New**.
     b. In the **Asset** field, select a specific asset that is covered by the contract.
     c. In the **Date added** field, select the date the asset was added to the contract.

        The date can be in the past, the present, or the future.
     d. (Optional) In the **Date removed** field, select the date the asset was, or will be, removed from the contract.

        Specifying the **Date added** and **Date removed** fields is useful for reporting.
     e. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, use the following steps:

  a. In the **Assets Covered** tab, click **New**.

  b. In the dialog box, select the check box for each asset that you want to add to the contract.

  c. Click **Add**.

Add a user to a contract

A contract can cover specific users. For example, you may use a contract to hire a group of temporary workers.

Before you begin

Role required: contract_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
2. Select a contract.
3. In the **Users Covered** related list, click **New**.
4. In the **User** field, select a specific user covered by the contract.
5. In the **Date added** field, select the date the user was added to the contract.
   The date can be in the past, the present, or the future.
6. **Optional:** In the **Date removed** field, select the date the user was, or will be, removed from the contract.
   Specifying the **Date added** and **Date removed** fields can be useful for reporting.
7. Click **Submit**.

Add a configuration item to a contract

Contracts can be associated with configuration items. You can link a contract with configuration items to clarify what the contract legally covers.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or contract_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contracts** > **All**.
2. Select a contract.
3. **Optional:** In the **CIs Covered** related list, select **New** to create a configuration item.
4. In the **CIs Covered** related list, select **Edit**.
5. In the **Collection** configuration items list on the left, double-click a configuration item name.
   The item is added to the **CIs Covered List** on the right.
6. Select **Save**.

Add a document to a contract

Contracts can be associated with documents. Linking a contract to related documents helps keep all relevant information about a contract together and easily accessible.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Add a document to the contract.
   - If you are using the core UI, use the following steps:
     a. Click the Manage Attachments icon on the form header.
     b. In the Attachments dialog box, click **Choose file** to search for and select the document that you want to add to the contract.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, use the following steps:
     a. Click the Attachment ( ) icon on the sidebar of the contract record.
     b. In the Attachments window, click **Select** to search for and select the document that you want to add to the contract.

Adjust a contract

After creating a contract, you can change the start date, end date, or payment amount for a contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

To adjust a contract, the **State** should be **Active**. If the end date of a contract changes, the end date of any associated assets changes to match the new end date.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract in the **Active** state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Click **Adjust**.
4. In the Adjust the Contract dialog box, fill in the fields.

Adjust the contract fields

Field	Description
Contract Start Date	Date on which the contract takes effect.
Contract End Date	Date on which the contract expires.
Contract Payment Amount	Total amount paid for the contract. If the contract has one or more rate cards, this field shows the total of all rate card base costs.

5. Click **Submit Adjustments**.

Renew a contract

After you have created a contract or the contract has expired, you can renew the contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI or Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

- When a contract is renewed, a new contract isn't created. Instead, the same contract is updated with renewal information.
- The changes to the start date and end date of a contract is captured in the Contract History tab.
- Contract information and history is retained when a contract is renewed. If the end date of the contract changes, the end date of any associated assets changes to match. You can renew a contract that meets the following conditions.
  - **State** is **Active** or **Expired**
  - **Substate** is **None** or **Rejected**
- If the system property *sn_contract_enable_renewal_flow* is enabled, the contract renewal workflow is available for maintenance & warranty contracts. For more information, see Contract renewal workflow.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.

     Alternatively, select the **Overview** tab of the Contract management view. In the Contract overview section, locate the Expiring contract widget to view the list of contracts that are expiring.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.

  Alternatively, select the **Overview** tab of the Contract and lease management view. In the Contract overview section, locate the Expiring contract widget to view the list of contracts that are expiring.

2. Select a contract in the **Active** or **Expired** state.
3. Click **Renew**.
4. On the Renew the Contract form (core UI) or dialog box (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace), fill in the fields.

Renew the Contract fields

Field	Descriptions
Approver	User who approves or rejects the contract.
Options	Length of time for the renewal, in years.
Renewal start date	Date on which the renewed contract takes effect.
Renewal end date	Date on which the renewed contract expires.
Cost adjustment type	Type of cost adjustment applied to the renewed contract: **None**, **Fixed**, **Manual**, or **CPI**.
Cost adjustment percentage	Percentage increase or decrease in price of the renewed contract. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative percentage. A **Cost adjustment amount** or **Cost adjustment percentage** can be specified, but not both.
Cost adjustment amount	Numerical increase or decrease in price of the renewed contract. To indicate a decrease in price, enter a negative number. A **Cost adjustment amount** or **Cost adjustment percentage** can be specified, but not both.

5. Perform one of the following steps.
   - To save all entered data and change the substate to **Under Review**, click **Submit for Review**. The contract is sent to the specified **Approver**.
   - To save all entered data and change the substate to **Awaiting Review**, click **Save**. The **Renew** button is available to submit the renewed contract for review later.
6. Change any information on the **Contract** form, as necessary.
7. Click **Update**.

What to do next

If you selected the **Save** option, ensure that you click **Renew** when you are ready to submit the contract renewal for approval.

Cancel a contract

You can cancel a contract when the **State** is **Active**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

After a contract is canceled, the following process occurs.

- The contract **State** changes to **Canceled**.
- Condition checkers are changed to inactive.
- **Renew** and **Extend** buttons become inactive.
- Contract rate cards become inactive.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Click **Cancel Contract**.
4. Click **Yes** to confirm the contract cancellation.

Verify contract administrator assignment for notification

An event runs automatically each night to send reminders to contract administrators about contract expiration dates so they can renew or renegotiate the contract. You can verify that the right contract administrator is assigned to the contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

When the contract.expiration event runs on the Contract [ast.contract] table each night, an email message is sent to the person identified as the contract administrator. This email is sent at the following times.

- 90 days ahead of the contract expiration date
- 60 days ahead of the contract expiration date
- 30 days ahead of the contract expiration date
- On the contract expiration date

A user with the admin role can edit the contract.expiration condition check that processes contract notifications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Check that the **Contract administrator** field contains the correct name.
   A single name can be specified.

Related topics

Condition check definitions

Email and SMS notifications

Send the contract for approval

You can send a contract that is in **Draft** state for approval.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract in the **Draft** state and **Awaiting Review** substate.
3. Select an **Approver** for the contract.
4. Click **Submit For Review**.
   An email message is sent to the selected approver and the contract **Substate** changes to **Under Review**.

Related topics

Contract approval flow

Approve or reject a contract

If you are the contract manager, you can approve or reject a contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contract and contract renewal requests.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **My Approvals**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **My approvals** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **My contract approvals** tab.
2. Select a contract in the **Requested** state.
3. Approve or reject the contract.
   - Approve the contract.
     - To approve the contract in the core UI, click **Approve**. The contract **Substate** changes to **Approved**.
     - To approve the contract in the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, set the **State** field to **Approved**.
   - Reject the contract.
     - To reject the contract in the core UI, click **Reject** and enter a rejection reason in the **Comments** field. The contract **Substate** changes to **Rejected**.
     - To reject the contract in the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, set the **State** field to **Rejected**.
4. Click **Update** (core UI) or **Save** (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace).
   - A contract with the state set to **Draft** and a start date set in the future is kept in **Draft** until the start date is reached. If the contract has a **Substate** of **Approved**, the system changes the **State** to **Active** and removes the **Substate** value.
   - When a contract with a **State** of **Draft** and a **Start Date** set to a date in the past is approved, the contract **State** is automatically set to **Active** and **Substate** is left blank.

Related topics

Contract approval flow

View approval history on contracts

You can view the approval history for a contract in the Approval History related list on the Contract form.

Before you begin

Role required: workflow_admin, admin, or sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

After a contract is sent to an approver for review, the approver name cannot be changed. If the approver rejects a contract, the same approver or a different approver can be specified before the contract is sent for approval again. Once the contract has been reviewed and approved, approval history records are automatically listed in the Approval History related list on the Contract form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Select the **Approval History** tab.
4. Click a record to view the approval details.

Related topics

Contract approval flow

Terms and conditions

You can add terms and conditions to a contract to keep all documentation that is relevant to a contract in one location.

The terms and conditions can be searched and used in reports. If multiple terms and conditions records are added to a single contract, set an order for the records so they appear in a specific sequence. The terms and conditions fields become read-only after a contract is sent for approval.

Users with the contract_manager role can read contract history and add terms and conditions.

There are three procedures involved in adding terms and conditions to a contract:

Create a terms and conditions record

You can create a terms and conditions record to add to a contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of terms and conditions for your contracts.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Contracts** > **Terms & Conditions**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **Terms and conditions** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **Terms and conditions** tab.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the Terms and Conditions form (core UI) or Create New Terms and Conditions form (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace), fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Terms and Conditions or Create New Terms and Conditions form

Field	Description
Number	Unique ID used for the terms and conditions. This field is automatically generated.
Name	Name for the terms and conditions.
Contract	Link to the contract.
Used	Check box to indicate if the terms and conditions are associated with contract.
Description	Details of the terms and conditions.

4. Click **Submit** (core UI) or **Save** (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace).

Add terms and conditions to a contract

After you create a terms and conditions record, add the record to a contract that is in the Awaiting Review, Rejected, Renewal Rejected, or Extension Rejected substate.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

You can add terms and conditions to a contract only when the contract state is **Draft** and the substate is **Awaiting Review**. After the contract is approved, the substate changes to **Approved** and terms and conditions can't be added or changed at any subsequent stage. However, you can add terms and conditions to cancelled contracts.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Add terms and conditions to the contract.
   - If you are using the core UI, use the following steps:
     a. In the **Terms and Conditions** related list, double-click **Insert a new row**.
     b. Click the reference lookup icon and select a terms and conditions record from the list.
     c. (Optional) Enter a number in **Order** to specify the sequence in which the record should appear in the terms and condition document.

     Note: If you attempt to enter a duplicate terms and conditions record for a contract and save the record, an error message appears and the new duplicate record is not added.

   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, use the following steps:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the **Terms and Conditions** tab, click **Add**.

b. When prompted, provide the required information.

- If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, use the following steps:

a. On the **Terms and Conditions** tab, click **Add**.

b. In the dialog box, select the check box for each term and condition that you want to add.

c. Click **Add**.

Build a terms and conditions document within a contract

After adding one or more terms and conditions records to a contract, you can build a terms and conditions document within the contract.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

About this task

The terms and conditions records are added in the sequence specified in the **Order** field.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Verify that one or more terms and conditions records have been added to the **Terms and Conditions** tab.
4. On the **Terms and Conditions** tab, build the terms and conditions for the contract.
   - If you are using the core UI, click the **Build Terms and Conditions** related link.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, click **Build Terms and Conditions**.

   All records from the Terms and Conditions list are added to the Terms and Conditions for the contract.
5. Click **Update**.

Create a contract rate card

You can create rate cards to track contract expenses. Rate cards help to record and allocate costs.

Before you begin

You must activate the Cost Management plugin to use rate cards.
Role required: financial_mgmt_user, asset, or contract_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

A contract rate card provides detailed price information for a contract and enables you to generate expense lines for recurring expenses automatically. There can be multiple rate cards for the same contract.

Consider the following case: an organization has a contract with a third-party company, which oversees technical operations in the organization's data centers. The contract costs to use a specific server model in the New York data center are different from using the same server model in the Madrid data center. There are two rate cards to detail these costs separately.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
2. Select a contract.
3. In the **Contract Rate Cards** related list, click **New**.
4. On the Contract Rate Card form, fill in the fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Contract Rate Card form.
5. Click **Submit**.

Related topics

Allocating expenses

Use business services with expenses

Contract Rate Card form

The Contract rate card form enables you to generate expense lines for recurring expenses automatically by providing detailed price information for a contract. There can be multiple rate cards for the same contract.

Field	Description
Number	Contract rate card number.
Contract	Internal contract number.
Summary type	Contract rate card type. Categorizing rate cards can be useful for reporting. Select **Grow Business**, **Run Business**, or **Transform Business**.
Name	Descriptive name for the contract rate card.
Active	Option that indicates whether the rate card is available for use.
Short description	Brief description of the contract rate card.
Start date	Date on which the contract rate card becomes active. Expense lines are generated for the costs incurred beginning on the date specified. For financial calculations to work, the date cannot be before the start date of the contract.
End date	Date on which the contract rate card becomes inactive. For financial calculations to work, the date cannot be after the end date of the contract. If no value is entered, the date is automatically set to the end date of the contract if the contract has an end date. No expense lines are generated for costs incurred after the end date.
Interval	The amount of time between rate card charges. For example, **Monthly**, **Quarterly**, or **Annually**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Cost center	The cost center financially responsible for the rate card.
Last processed	The most recent date on which the rate card was charged.
Next process	The next date on which the rate card will be charged.
Description	Detailed information about the rate card.
Sales tax	Option that indicates whether to apply sales tax to the total cost.
Tax rate	The effective tax rate to apply to the total cost. This tax rate is usually the average tax rate charged.
Distribute cost	The method for distributing the amount listed in the **Base cost** field and generating expense lines.
Value	Type of value to use when **Allocate and distribute cost based on value** is selected in the **Distribute cost** field.
Base cost	The amount that must be paid before taxes.
Tax cost	Total cost of the tax.
Total cost	Final cost of the rate card after adjustments such as taxes have been applied.

Create a new expense line

Typically, expense lines are automatically generated based on assets or users, but you can create a new expense line manually if needed.

Before you begin

Role required: asset, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. In the **Expense Lines** related list (core UI) or tab (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace), click **New**.
4. Complete the form.

Expense line table

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the expense line.
Date	The date on which the expense line was created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Rate Card	The identification number of the rate card to which the expense line is associated.
Rate type	The rate type that is considered during the expense line generation. This field is read-only.
Source ID	The identification number of the item associated with the expense line. If this field is filled in, corresponding information is automatically added to the **Source** fields on this form.
Amount	The monetary value of the item specified in the **Source ID** field. Enter a negative value to indicate a credit.
Process date	The date the expense line is processed.
Inherited	Check box that indicates whether the expense line is on another expense line.
State	The current state of the expense line, either **Pending** or **Processed**.
Summary type	The expense line category: **Grow Business**, **Run Business**, or **Transform Business**. Categorizing expense lines can be useful for reporting.
Short description	A brief description of the expense line.
Asset	The identification number of the asset associated with the expense line, if any.
Fixed asset	Fixed asset that contains the asset in this expense line. A fixed asset is a container that holds one or more individual assets, including hardware or software assets. The system auto-populates this field with the appropriate fixed asset if the named **Asset** is contained within that fixed asset.
Contract	The identification number (not the contract number) of the contract associated with the **Asset**, if any.
User	The name of the user associated with the **Asset**, if any.
Configuration Item	The name of the configuration item associated with the expense line, if any.
Task	The identification number of the task associated with the expense line, if any.
Cost center	The cost center financially responsible for the item identified in **Source ID**, if any.

5. Click **Submit** (core UI) or **Save** (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace).

Generating expense lines based on assets or users

An expense line is an expense amount at a given point in time and the record that incurred or generated the expense. You can generate expense lines based on assets or users assigned to the contract.

Before you begin

Role required: financial_mgmt_user, asset, or contract_manager

About this task

Generating expense lines is a three-step procedure.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

Add a user or asset to a contract

You can add a user or asset to a contract to generate expense lines.

Before you begin

Role required: asset, financial_mgmt_user (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Add assets or users to the contract.
   - If you are using the core UI, use the following steps:
     a. In the **Assets Covered** or **Users Covered** related list, click **New**.
     b. Specify an **Asset** or **User**.
     c. Specify a **Date Added**.
     d. Click **Submit**.
     e. (Optional) Repeat the previous steps to add more assets or users to the contract.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace or Enterprise Asset Workspace, use the following steps:

     Note: You cannot add users to a contract in the Enterprise Asset Workspace.

     a. In the **Assets Covered** or **Users Covered** tab, click **New**.
     b. In the dialog box, select the check box for each asset or user that you want to add to the contract.
     c. Click **Add**.

Create a rate card and assign a user or asset

You can assign a user or asset when you create a rate card. You can only assign the user or asset that is assigned to the contract.

Before you begin

Role required: financial_mgmt_user, asset, or contract_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contract Management** > **Contract** > **All**.
2. Select a contract with an assigned user or asset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Contract Rate Cards** related list, click **New**.
4. Specify a **Start date**.
   For financial calculations to work, the date cannot be before the start date of the contract.
5. Right-click the header bar and select **Save**.
6. In the **Asset Covered** or **Rate Card Users** related list, click **New**.
7. Select the **Asset** or **User** who is assigned to the contract.
   Only assets and users associated with the parent contract are listed.
8. Specify a **Date Added**.
9. Click **Submit**.

Configure rate card expense generation

After assets or users are added to the rate card, you can use the **Distribute cost** field in the Financial section of the contract to generate rate card expenses.

Before you begin

Role required: financial_mgmt_user, asset, or contract_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
2. Select the contract to generate expenses.
3. In the **Contract Rate Card** related list, select a rate card.
4. In **Distribute cost**, select one of the following options to distribute the amount listed in **Base cost**.

Option	Description
Split expense lines evenly across assets	Select **Allocate and distribute cost per asset**. For example, with a $100 **Base cost** and two assets, two expense lines for $50 are creat ed.
Split expense lines across assets based on asset value	Select **Allocate and distribute cost based on value:**. The **Value** field displays with **Cost** and **Resid ual Cost** options. The cost is derived from the **Cost** or **Residual Cost** field on an asset record. If there are multiple assets on the rate card, the cost or residual cost is distributed based on the value of the assets. For example, if you select the **Cost** option with a $100.00 **Base cost**, one asset worth $70, and one asset worth $30, two expense lines are created, one for $70 and one for $30.
Split expense lines evenly across users	Select **Allocate and distribute cost per user**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	For example, with a $100 **Base cost** and two users on the contract, two expense lines for $50 are created.
Allocate the cost to the contract instead of the individual assets	Select **Allocate cost to contract**.

5. Select **Update**.
   Expense lines are automatically generated by a scheduled job for costs incurred between the rate card **Start date** and **End date**. The scheduled job, *Process FM Costs*, runs on the Contract [ast_contract] table once per day. This scheduled job runs forward and generates additional records from the Next Process [next_process] time. Expense lines are only generated from contracts with the **Active** or **Expired** state. You may want to generate expense lines for expired contracts to track previous expenses.

Related topics

Contract life cycle

View contract expense lines

Use the **Expense Lines** related list or tab to view and audit all the expenses recorded for a given contract.

Before you begin
Role required: asset, financial_mgmt_user (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. Select the **Expense Lines** related list (core UI) or tab (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace).
4. Select an expense line record to view.
   Information such as expense line details, total cost of the contract, and the contract current value is listed.

Monitor a contract

You can monitor contracts by viewing contract history and creating contract reports.

Before you begin
Role required: asset, contract_manager (core UI and Hardware Asset Workspace only), sn_eam.enterprise_admin (Enterprise Asset Workspace only), or sn_eam.enterprise_asset_manager (Enterprise Asset Workspace only)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Contracts with the Contract model set to **Subscription** are readable by all authenticated users regardless of their assigned roles. This allows users to view their own subscription-based assets in the **My Assets** report. For all other contract types, the role requirements in the prerequisites section apply.

About this task

If changes are made to a contract start date, end date, or terms and conditions, a copy of the contract is automatically saved and placed in contract history. This is useful for tracking changes to a contract and keeping an audit trail. Configure the **Contract History** related list or tab to include columns for creation and update so you can easily see who edited the contract.

Procedure

1. Open the list of contracts that are used across your deployment.
   - If you are using the core UI, navigate to **Contract** > **Contracts** > **All**.
   - If you are using the Hardware Asset Workspace, open the Contract management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
   - If you are using the Enterprise Asset Workspace, open the Contract and lease management view and then select the **All contracts** tab.
2. Select a contract.
3. View the **Contract History** related list (core UI) or tab (Hardware Asset Workspace and Enterprise Asset Workspace) and perform one of the following actions.
   - If earlier versions of the contract exist, select a date in the **Contract Starts** column to view a version.
   - If an earlier version of the contract does not exist, change the contract's **Start date** or **End date**. Right-select in the header bar and select **Save**. In the **Contract History** related list, select a date in the **Contract Starts** column to view the earlier version.

Run a contract report

A variety of contract reports are available to help track and manage contracts.

Before you begin

Role required: contract_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Reports** > **View / Run**.
2. Select one of the following reports to run.

Contract reports

Report	Description
Active Contracts by Cost Per Unit	All active contracts grouped in ascending order by average cost per unit.
Active Contracts by Lifetime Cost	All active contracts with an associated rate card grouped in ascending order by total cost. Total cost is measured from the beginning of the contract to the report run date.
Active Contracts by Monthly Cost	All active contracts grouped in ascending order by cost per month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Report	Description
Active Contracts by Vendor	All active contracts alphabetically by vendor.
Active Contracts by Yearly Cost	All active contracts grouped in ascending order by cost per year.
All Contracts by State	Contracts grouped by state, such as **Draft**, **Active**, or **Expired**, in bar chart format
Asset Contracts by Type	All active contracts for assets grouped by type, in pie chart format.
Asset Contracts List	All active contracts for assets by contract number.
Contract Expenditure by Type	Total contract expenses by type, such as lease, maintenance, or warranty, in bar chart format.
Contract Expenditure by Vendor	Total costs of all contracts associated with a specific vendor, in bar chart format.
Contract Pipeline Report	All contracts with a state of **Draft**, **Active**, or **Expired** and a substate of **Awaiting Review** or **Under Review**, in bar chart format.
Expiring Contracts	All contracts expiring in the next 90 days.

Condition check definitions

Condition check definitions enable you to define logical conditions that indicate when to change a field value in a record.

A scheduled job, called *`Contract Compliance Checks`* in **System Scheduler** > **Scheduled Jobs**, evaluates these condition check definitions daily by running the condition checker. When this job is run, the ConditionChecks Script Include is triggered that runs the Condition Check Definitions. Use this condition checker to check start dates and end dates and to set expiration levels for contracts.

For example, a contract has a start date of March 1. When the condition checker runs on March 1, it verifies that the contract **Substate** is **Approved** and sets the contract **State** to **Active** based on the **Start Date** field.

The daily condition checker sets the appropriate expiration level for active contracts based on the contract **End Date**. The expiration level can be viewed in the Contracts list. Knowing the expiration level can help contract managers renew or extend a contract before it expires.

Define a condition check

You can define a condition check to change values in a contract when the *`Contract Compliance Checks`* scheduled job runs each night.

Before you begin
Role required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- admin/contract_manager/contract_system_admin: Read access
- admin: Write access

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Contract** > **Administration** > **Condition Check Definitions**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Condition check definition fields

Field	Description
Table	The table to which the condition applies. For a contract check definition, select **Contract [ast.contract]**.
Category	The category for the condition check. Select **Contract** or **None**. The category is used for organizing information and reporting.
Condition field	The field to be updated, typically **Expiration level** or **State**.
Event name	The name for the event to be fired when this condition changes the value of the field. Create a name using this syntax: <table_name>.<condition_field>, for example, `contract.validation`.
Order	The order in which the conditions are evaluated.

4. Right-click the header bar and click **Save**.
   The **Conditions** related list appears.
5. In the **Conditions** related list, click **New**.
6. Complete the form.

Conditions fields

Field	Description
Name	The value the field is set to, if the expiration conditions are met.
Condition check	The associated condition check.
Table	The table associated with the condition check.
Event name	The name of the event this condition triggers.
Expiration Condition	The condition that must be true for the **Condition check** field to be set to this value (the **Name**). Add as many conditions as are needed.
Compliant state	System field. Do not use.
Order	The order in which the conditions are evaluated. The first condition that is found to match, where the Expiration Condition is true, is used, and no others are checked.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Click **Submit.**
   The Condition Checks form reopens with the new condition listed in the related list.
8. **Optional:** Continue adding conditions as needed, following the steps above.

Domain separation and Contract Management

Domain separation is unsupported in Contract Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: No support

Data-level separation

The Contract [ast_contract] table includes a **Domain** field (sys_domain). Domain separates contract records. Users in one domain can't view contracts created in a different domain.

Business logic

Scheduled jobs, renewal processing, approval flows, and other automated processes in Contract Management do not respect domain separation. Domain separation for these automated processes is not supported.

⚠ **Warning:** Contract data is separated by domain, but automated contract processes might not respect domain boundaries. Test all automated workflows in your domain-separated environment before deploying to production.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Procurement

Procurement managers can use the ServiceNow® Procurement application to create purchase orders and to obtain items for fulfilling service catalog requests.

Procurement offers the ability to perform the following functions.

- Track service catalog requests
- Create and manage purchase orders
- Create and manage transfer orders
- Receive assets

Procurement roles

The Procurement application uses the following roles.

Role	Contains roles	Description
procurement_admin	procurement_user	Can create purchase orders without a request. Can view requests and requested items. Can view transfer orders. Can create a purchase order or transfer order when sourcing items for a request. Can view the vendor catalog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

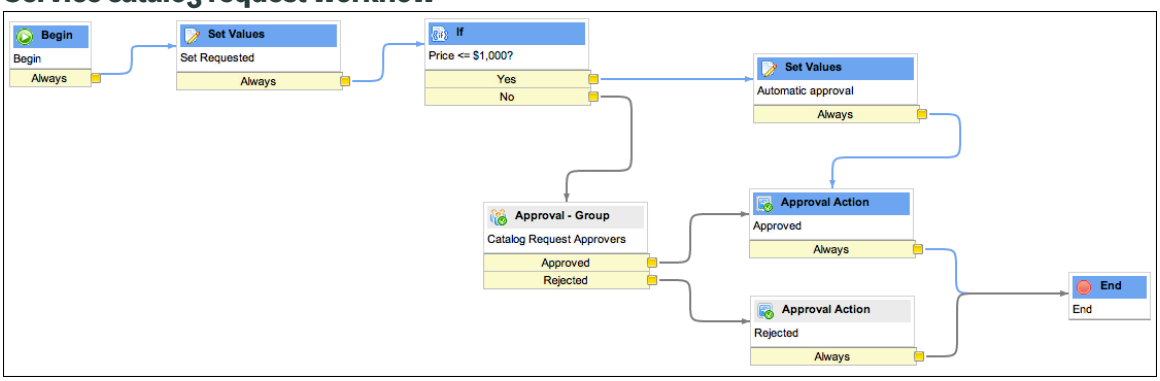
Role	Contains roles	Description
		Can refresh, add, delete, and rearrange gauges in the Procurement Overview module.
procurement_user	financial_mgmt_user, model_manager	Can create purchase orders without a request. Can view requests and requested items. Can view transfer orders. Can create a purchase order or transfer order when sourcing items for a request. Can view the vendor catalog. Can view and refresh gauges in the Procurement Overview module.

Procurement workflows

Procurement uses the following workflows. You can edit the existing flows or create a flow in the graphical Workflow Studio to meet your organization's asset procurement process.

- In the Service Catalog Request workflow, items ordered from the service catalog that cost over one thousand dollars require approval.

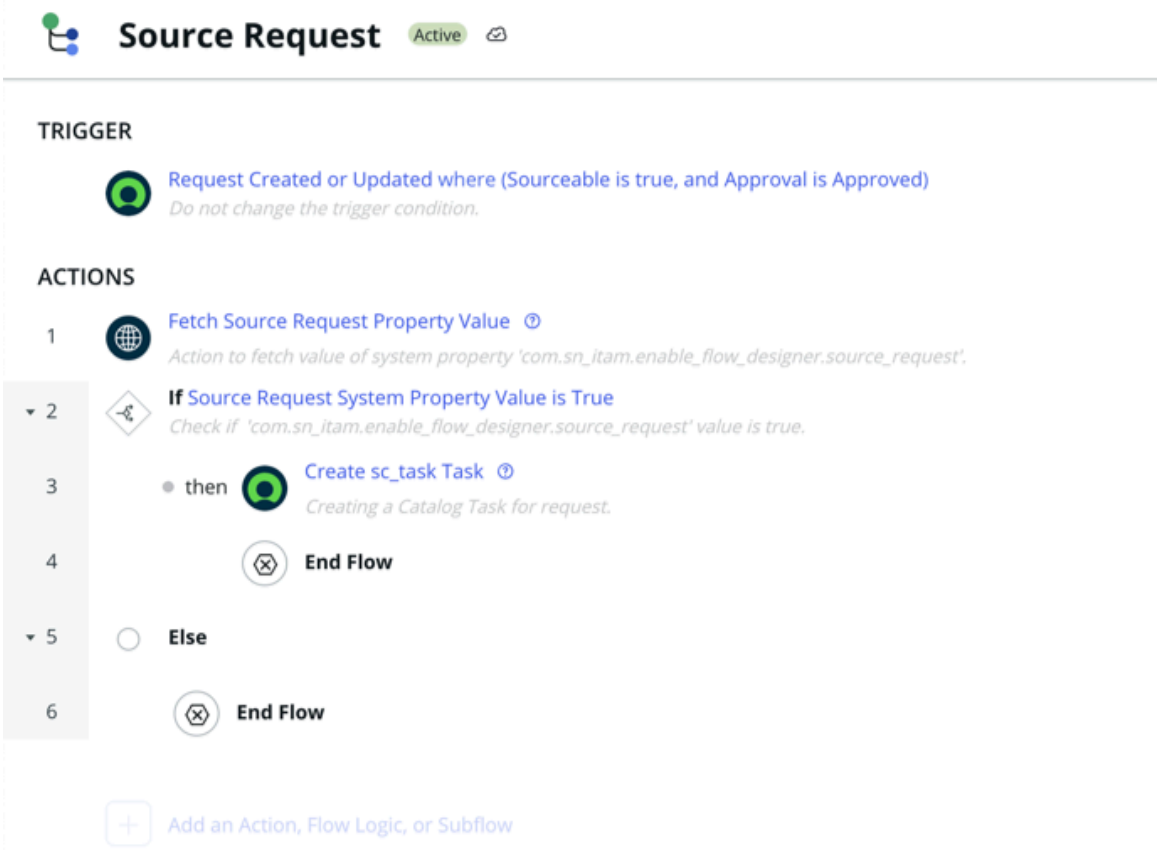
Service catalog request workflow



- In the Source Request workflow, catalog tasks are created so that a procurement manager can source the item by creating a transfer order or purchase order.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

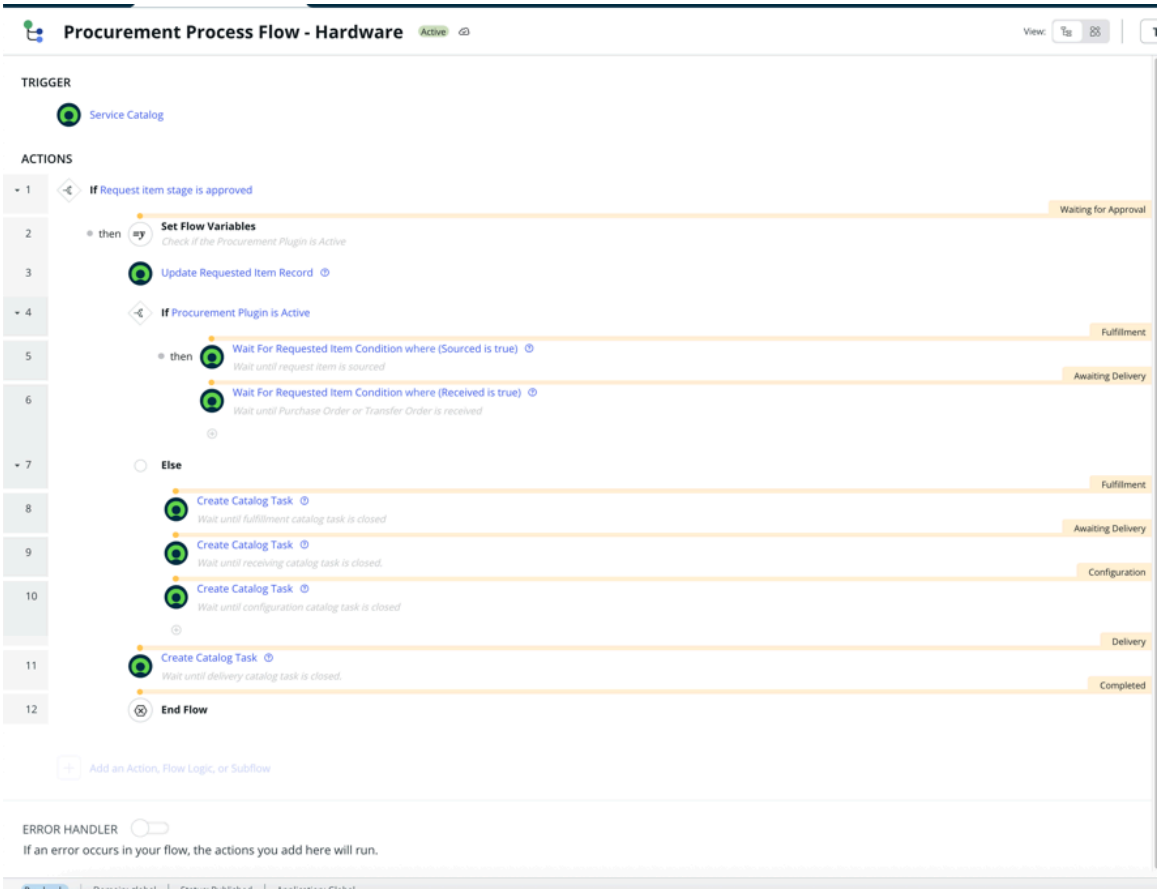
Source request



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In the Procurement Process Flow-Hardware, a Service Catalog request task for a hardware asset is created so that a procurement manager can source the item by creating a transfer order or purchase order.

Procurement Process Flow-Hardware



Related topics

Workflows

Sourcing items in a service catalog request

Procurement purchase order management for assets

Use the Procurement Overview module

Use the gauges on the Procurement Overview homepage to help you track and manage requests, purchase orders, and other important aspects of the procurement process.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Overview**.
2. Click elements within the gauges to obtain more information.

Example

For example, click a request number to view the request record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Procurement

You can activate the Procurement plugin that provides core procurement capabilities.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin, procurement_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Procurement plugin (com.snc.procurement) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Components installed with Procurement

Several types of components are installed with Procurement.

Demo data is available with Procurement. The demo data provides sample requests, purchase orders, purchase order line items, and receiving slips.

Business rules installed with Procurement

Procurement plugin adds the following business rules.

Business rule	Table	Description
Adjust remaining quantity	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Calculates the remaining quantity of items ordered on a purchase order line items by subtracting the amount received from the amount ordered.
Can request be sourced	Request [sc_request]	Checks if a request can be sourced.
Cancel Procurement Orders	Request [sc_request]	Cancels all unreceived purchase orders and unshipped transfer order lines associated with the request's items if the request state changes to **Closed Cancelled**.
Check if req item is sourced	Requested Item [sc_req_item]	Sets the **Sourced** field on the parent request to **true** if all requested items have been sourced.
Check if request is sourceable	Requested Item [sc_req_item]	Checks if the request associated with a requested item can be sourced (obtained from a transfer order or by creating a purchase order to a vendor).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business rule	Table	Description
Create Assets	Receiving Slip Line [proc_rec_slip_item]	If the purchase order line item is available, creates the assets for a receiving slip line when the slip line assets are received.
Handle roll up states and assets removal	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Manages purchase order line items if they are canceled or received. If a purchase order line is canceled, this business rule deletes any pre-created assets. This business rule also checks the status of other purchase order lines that share the same purchase order and, if necessary, updates the status of the purchase order. For example, when the last purchase order line is received, the status of the purchase order changes to **Received**.
Redirect TOL to existing TO-Procurement	Transfer Order Line [alm_transfer_order_line]	Attaches a transfer order line to an existing transfer order if the transfer order is in the **Draft** stage and has the same **From stockroom** and **To stockroom** values as the transfer order line.
Shipping Cost Changes	Purchase Order [proc_po]	Recalculates the total cost of the purchase order if the shipping rate changes.
State Change	Transfer Order Line [alm_transfer_order_line]	Marks the requested item as **Received** if the state of the associated transfer order line changes to **Received**.
State Change	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Sets the time at which the purchase order line item is ordered and updates the original requested item when the purchase order line item is received.
State Change PO	Purchase Order [proc_po]	Changes the purchase order line item status when the status of the associated purchase order changes.
Total Cost	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Calculates the total order cost based on the cost of individual items and the quantity ordered. When you receive a purchase order line item, this business rule also takes the following steps. • Populates the **List price** field with the value from the **Cost** field unless you enter a different value. • Calculates the **Total list price** field value by multiplying the **List price** and **Ordered quantity** values.
Update expected delivery date for PO	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Sets the **Expected delivery date** for purchase orders to the latest purchase order line **Expected delivery date**.
Update expected	Purchase Order	Sets the **Expected delivery date** of associated purchase order lines to the purchase order's

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business rule	Table	Description
delivery date for POLs	[proc_po]	**Expected delivery date** if at least one of the following conditions is true. • The purchase order line has no expected delivery date. • The purchase order line's expected delivery date is later than the purchase order's expected delivery date. • The purchase order line's expected delivery date is the same as the purchase order's previous delivery date.
Update Ordered Date	Purchase Order [proc_po]	Sets the **Ordered date** field to the date and time at which the status of the purchase order is set to **Ordered**.
Update PO	Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Updates the purchase order if the cost of any purchase order line item changes.
Update Purchase Order Line	Receiving Slip Line [proc_rec_slip_item]	Updates the **Quantity received** field on the associated purchase order line item when a receiving slip item is received.
Update Request Item CI	Hardware [alm_hardware]	Sets the **Configuration item** field on the catalog task and requested item to the related hardware CI created during the procurement process.

Related topics

Business rules

Client scripts installed with Procurement

Procurement plugin adds the following client scripts.

Client script	Table	Description
Hide request item if request is not empty	Catalog Task [sc_task]	Displays the task's **Request item** and the request item's **Requested for** value if the task is associated with a requested item and not directly with a request. Otherwise, if the task is associated with a request, the client script displays the **Request** and the request's **Requested for** value.
Purchase Order Line Mandatory	Receiving Slip Line [proc_rec_slip_item]	Changes the **Purchase Order Line** field on the Receiving Slip Line form to mandatory if the associated receiving slip has a listed purchase order.

Script includes installed with Procurement

Procurement plugin adds the following script include.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script include	Description
ProcurementUtils	Provides utilities for Procurement.

Tables installed with Procurement

Procurement plugin adds the following tables.

Table	Description
Purchase Order [proc_po]	Stores information about items ordered, cost of items ordered, and users that require the items for orders placed with a vendor. **Note:** The asset, procurement_user, inventory_admin, or contract_manager role can only access the reports. You must activate the Hardware Asset Management Professional (com.sn_hamp) plugin for the contract_manager and inventory_admin role.
Purchase order line items [proc_po_item]	Stores information about items and quantity ordered on purchases orders. **Note:** The asset, procurement_user, inventory_admin, or contract_manager role can only access the reports. You must activate the Hardware Asset Management Professional (com.sn_hamp) plugin for the contract_manager and inventory_admin roles.
Receiving Slip [proc_rec_slip]	Stores receiving information for items ordered with a purchase order. Can reference multiple receiving slip lines.
Receiving Slip Line [proc_rec_slip_item]	Stores receiving information for items ordered on a specific purchase order line, such as the items ordered, quantity ordered, and who ordered them.

User roles installed with Procurement

Procurement plugin adds the following user roles.

Role	Contains roles	Description
procurement_admin	procurement_user	Can create purchase orders without a request. Can view requests and requested items. Can view transfer orders. Can create a purchase order or transfer order when sourcing items for a request. Can view the vendor catalog. Can refresh, add, delete, and rearrange gauges in the Procurement Overview module.
procurement_user	financial_mgmt_user, model_manager	Can create purchase orders without a request. Can view requests and requested items. Can view transfer orders. Can create a purchase order or transfer order when sourcing items for a

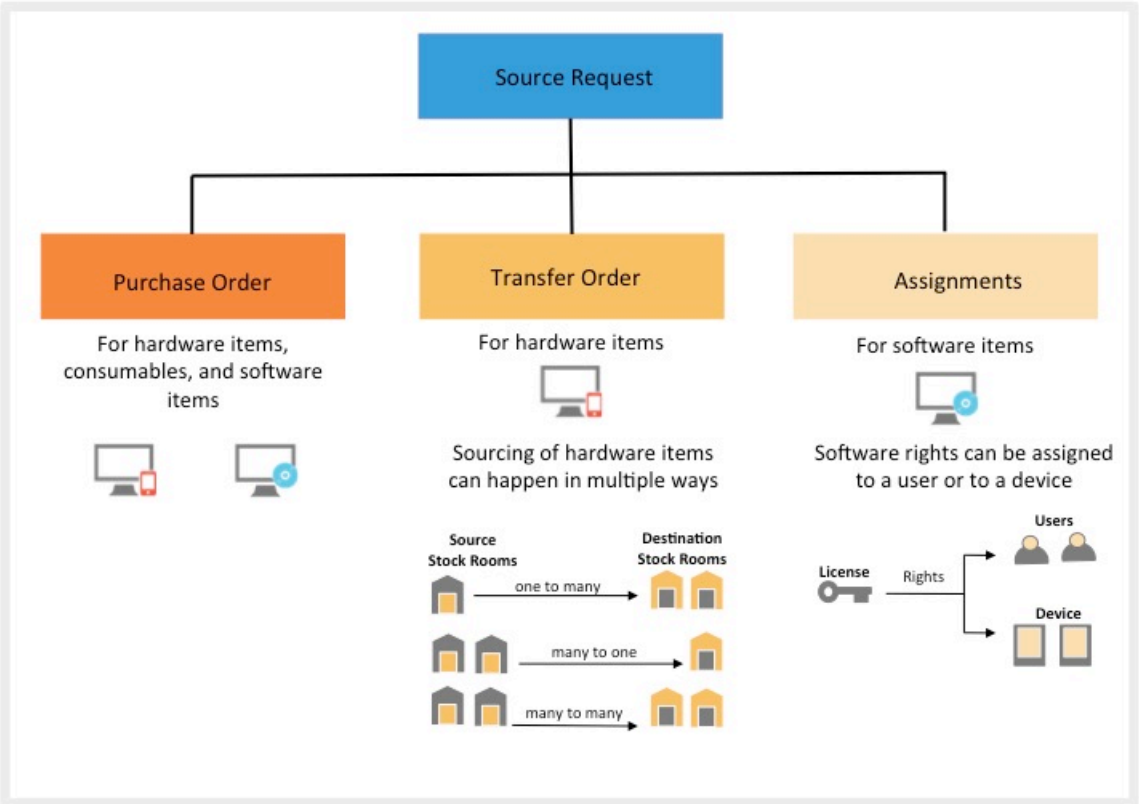
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Contains roles	Description
		request. Can view the vendor catalog. Can view and refresh gauges in the Procurement Overview module.

Sourcing items in a service catalog request

A service catalog request can contain multiple items that must be sourced.

Methods of sourcing requested items



Note: Only items with an assigned model can be sourced. You can't source bundles.

Sourcing requested items from local stockrooms

You can use the assets available in the requester's local stockroom to fulfill a service catalog request. The assets that are in stock are reserved and a fulfillment task is created to source and fulfill the request.

Sourcing requested items from other stockrooms

When the requested items aren't in stock, you can create a purchase order to deliver the items from other source stockrooms to your local stockroom. You can request multiple items in a purchase order.

After creating a purchase order, you can create hardware assets and reserve it for the requester either before or after you receive the requested items. You can't create or assign software licenses to the requester before you receive the software licenses.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sourcing requested hardware items

You can source requested hardware items by creating a transfer order. You can transfer hardware assets from a source stockroom to multiple destination stockrooms.

When a source stockroom doesn't have enough items in stock, you can specify multiple source stockrooms in the transfer order so that the hardware items can be transferred to the destination stockrooms.

Important: If the Field Service Management application is also activated on your ServiceNow instance, then a workflow in this application processes the transfer orders. For more information, see Move an asset through the transfer process.

Sourcing requested software licenses

To source a requested software license, you must assign the rights of the software license to a user or a device so that they're authorized to use the software.

Related topics

- Manage transfer orders
- Track a request from the service catalog
- Models
- Bundled models
- Source requests from local stockrooms

Create a purchase order from a request

You can create a purchase order directly from a request. This approach enables procurement managers to obtain items and fulfill requests from the Service Catalog. You can create multiple purchase orders from a request.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task

If you don't have the Sourcing and Procurement Operations (SOP) application, you can create a purchase order to obtain items and fulfill requests from the Service Catalog.

If you have the Sourcing and Procurement Operations (SPO) application along with required plugins installed, and the necessary role assigned, you can create a purchase order by accessing the Shopping Hub catalog items.

- Required Plugins:
  - Asset Management Integration for Sourcing and Procurement Operations (com.snc.sn_spend_asset)
  - Sourcing and Purchasing Automation (com.snc.sn_pr)
  - Shopping Hub (com.snc.uib.sn_spend_uib)
- Required Roles: The procurement manager has the asset manager role (sn_spend_asset.spo_shopper) and other roles depending on the IT Asset Management applications.

For more information about the Asset Management Integration for Sourcing and Procurement Operations (com.snc.sn_spend_asset) plugin, see Sourcing and Procurement Operations integration with Asset Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Requests**.
2. Select the **Number** of a request that has been approved but not sourced.
   Look in the **Request State** and **Sourced** columns.
3. In the **Catalog Tasks** related list, select a Source Request Items number.
4. Select **Source Request**.
   The Source Request screen is displayed with a list of all the requested items.
5. Select **Purchase** in the requested item section.

   Important: If you're using the Sourcing and Procurement Operations (SPO) application, when you select **Purchase**, a validation check runs to verify that the following conditions are met:

   - Required plugins are installed to enable the procurement manager to work on assigned requests by using the SPO's Shopping Hub workflows.
   - The procurement manager has the correct role.

   After successful validation, you're directed to a new Source Request page. The SPO's Shopping Hub workflow guides you through the steps to complete the checkout of the requested items, and you don't need to follow steps 6 through 11 on this page for purchase order creation. Depending on whether the requested items have contractual pricing or not, a purchasing or sourcing flow is triggered, and you need to provide the details for completing the order. For more information about creating sourcing request or purchase requisition, see Create Sourcing Request or Purchase Requisition in SPO via Asset Management Workspace.
6. In the **Vendor** list, select the vendor from which the requested item or items should be delivered.
7. Verify if the **Out of Stock** field is set to **false**.
   If the vendor doesn't have stock, the field value is **true**.
8. In the **Quantity** field, specify the quantity you want to order.
9. In the **Destination Stockroom** list, select the destination to which the requested item or items should be delivered.
10. **Optional:** Select the **Consolidate PO** check box to combine the listed items with existing purchase orders.

    (Optional) When you check Consolidate Purchase Orders, all items sourced from the same vendor on the same request are placed on the same purchase order. When you select a vendor, the system automatically searches for purchase orders that have been created for the same request, have the same **Vendor** selected, and have the **Requested** status. If the system finds a match, all items are placed on the same purchase order and can be ordered together. If the system doesn’t find a match, a new purchase order is created.

    For example, if you’re purchasing 25 phones from Apple and an open purchase order exists for Apple, the 25 phones are added to the open purchase order. If there are no open purchase orders for the selected vendors, new purchase orders are created. Items ordered from the same vendor are grouped. Different items are shown on separate lines on the purchase order.
11. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result

- A purchase order is created.
- On the request, the **Sourced** check box is selected

Create a transfer order from a request

You can create a transfer order directly from a request to source hardware items and consumables from stockrooms.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Important: If the Field Service Management application is also activated on your ServiceNow instance, then a workflow in this application processes the transfer orders. For more information, see Move an asset through the transfer process.

Procedure

1. View procurement requests.

UI	Action
Core UI	Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Requests**.
Hardware Asset Workspace	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Hardware Asset Workspace** > **Asset operations**. **b.** In the Procurement list, select **Requests**.

2. Select a request that has been approved but not sourced.
   Check the **Request State** and **Sourced** columns.
3. In the **Catalog Tasks** related list, select a sourcing task.
4. Select **Source Request**.
   The Source Request or Sourcing page appears with a list of all the requested items.
5. Create a transfer order.

UI	Action
Core UI	Select **Add Transfer Order**.
Hardware Asset Workspace	Select **Transfer**.

6. **Optional:** On the Sourcing page of the Hardware Asset Workspace, select the **Source through distribution channel** check box to source the assets from the inbound distribution channels that support the destination stockrooms.

   Note: The **Source through distribution channel** check box that enables you to source through a distribution channel for Transfer orders appears only in the Hardware Asset Workspace. Your preference of selecting or clearing this check box is saved and is shown when you open the Sourcing page again.

   You can associate the location of the requester as a service location with multiple stockrooms for better location coverage. Also, these stockrooms can be associated with multiple inbound stockrooms or distribution channels for optimized transfer of assets between the stockrooms.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Distribution channels enable you to source the assets from the stockrooms that you prefer for sourcing based on the rank that you provide to the stockrooms.

For more information, see Associate a stockroom with service locations and Link stockrooms into a distribution channel.

7. In the **Source stockroom** list, select a stockroom from which the hardware item should be sourced.

   Note: In the Hardware Asset Workspace, the Source stockroom list shows only the inbound distribution channels of the stockrooms that support the location of the requester under the following conditions:

   a. When you've selected the **Source through distribution channel** option.

   b. When the inbound distribution channels are added to the stockrooms that support the location of the requester.

8. In the **Transfer Quantity** field, specify the quantity you want to transfer.
   The **In stock** column, displays the total stock available with the selected source stockroom.
9. In the **Destination stockroom** list, select the destination to which the requested item or items should be delivered.

   Note: In the Hardware Asset Workspace, the Destination stockroom list shows only the stockroom that supports the location of the requester under the following conditions:

   a. When you've selected the **Source through distribution channel** option.

   b. When the location of the requester is added as a service location of one or more stockrooms.

10. Select **Submit**.
    A transfer order is created to move the item or items from the **Source stockroom** location to the **Destination stockroom** location. When you view the request, the **Sourced** check box is selected.

Related topics

Manage transfer orders

Source requests from local stockrooms

Get visibility into local stockrooms at the time of sourcing requests.

Before you begin

You can source a request by using assets from the requester's local stockroom.

- If stock is available in the local stockroom, the asset is reserved and follows the fulfillment task to source the request.
- If the requester's location is supported by another stockroom as part of service locations, the asset can also be sourced from this stockroom.
- If stock in the local stockroom is unavailable, you can get the assets transferred from other stockrooms or create a purchase order.

The Workflow Studio application is used to create the Asset Local Stock subflow to take you through the process of using assets from your local stockroom to source your request. As the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

subflow takes you through the various stages, the asset details are automatically updated. You can open the Asset Local Stock subflow to view the status of the stages in the subflow.

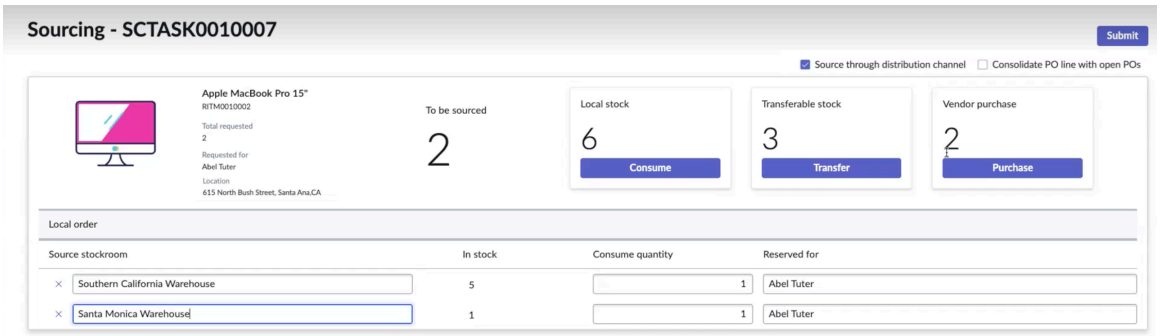
Note: Use decision tables to customize the Asset Local Stock subflow. For more details, see Hardware Asset Management flow customization.

Role required:

- procurement_user or procurement_admin
- inventory_user or inventory_admin
- procurement_system_admin (access to Consume and Close task)

Procedure

1. Log in with credentials for the role of procurement_user or procurement_admin.
2. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** and select **Hardware**.
3. Select the hardware item that you want to source and select **Order Now**
   Your request is submitted and the Order Status form layout appears.
4. Select the request number.
5. On the Request form layout, select the **Catalog Tasks** related list to view the sourcing task for the request.
6. Select the sourcing task and select **Source Request**.



The Sourcing form shows the following hardware sourcing request details:

- **Total requested**- Quantity of the hardware requested.
- **Requested for**- Name of the person for whom the hardware is requested.
- Location- Place where the hardware should be deployed.

Trouble?
If the Source Request functionality or button isn't functioning as expected, confirm that the catalog task has both the **Parent** and **Request** fields populated. For more information, see View and edit a catalog task. The Request ID, which is required for the Source Request page to function correctly is derived from the Parent field of the catalog task. If the Parent field is missing and the catalog task was created using Flow Designer, refer to the relevant Set Parent field when creating Catalog Task from Flow Designer for further details.

7. Select **Consume** to source the available stock from the local stockroom and from the stockroom that supports your location.
   If stock isn't available in your local stockroom and the stockroom that supports your location, select **Transfer** or **Purchase** to source the request via a transfer order or a purchase order. If you create a transfer order and want the local stockroom to

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

be included in the list of stockrooms to choose from, the admin must turn on the `glide.asset.procurement.sourcing.local_stock_transfer` property.

8. Select **Source Stockroom** to select the stockroom from where you want to source the assets. If your location is associated with a stockroom as a service location, you can source from this stockroom along with the local stockroom. Service location capabilities enable a single stockroom to support multiple locations and consume the local stock efficiently. For more information on Service locations, see Associate a stockroom with service locations.

   If the Asset pick task is enabled for the source stockroom, then this task is added to the Hardware Asset Refresh Request and Hardware Asset Request flows.

9. In the **Consume Quantity** field, specify the quantity of assets that you want to consume from the stockroom that you selected.
10. Select **Reserved for** to specify a user for whom you want to source the request.
11. To source from multiple stockrooms, repeat steps 7–9.
12. Select **Submit**.
    A consume asset task is created. Assets are selected from the stockrooms and are reserved for the user who you selected in the **Reserved for** list. The state of the selected asset moves to in stock and the substate to reserved.
13. Log in with credentials for the role of inventory_admin or inventory_user.
14. Select the **Requested Items** related list and then select the request item.
15. Select the **Asset Tasks** related list and then select a task to select and assign an asset to the sourcing task.
    The Consume Asset Task form layout appears in the Asset Tasks module. Based on the type of asset (hardware or consumable) that is being sourced, fields in the form layout differ. The Assets Tasks module lists all the asset task records.
16. Change that you need and then close the task when you're done.
    - For hardware assets: Assets are auto-assigned to sourcing tasks but you can change an asset by selecting the **Asset** list. After you're done, select **Close Task**.
    - For consumable assets: The model for the asset appears on the form layout instead of the asset. Select **Close Task** or **Consume and Close**. If you select **Consume and Close**, the reserved asset is automatically picked up and assigned to the user. If you select **Close Task**, you must go to the Consumable form layout and assign an asset to the user manually.

Add an assignment from a request

You can add assignments directly from a request to source rights from software licenses.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Requests**.
2. Select the request that has been approved but not sourced.
   Check the **Request State** and **Sourced** columns.
3. In the **Catalog Tasks** related list, select a number.
4. Select **Source Request**.
5. Select **Add assignments** in the requested software item section.
6. In the **License Name** list, select a license from which the software rights should be sourced.
   The **Available Rights** column, displays the total rights available with the selected license.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. In the **Rights** field, specify the rights you want to assign.
8. From the **Type** list, select whether to assign the rights to a user or device.
9. In the **Assigned\Allocated** list, select the user or device to whom the requested item should be assigned.
10. Select **Submit**.
    An assignment is created to assign rights from the **License Name** location to the **Assigned \Allocated** user or device. When you view the request, the **Sourced** check box is selected.
11. Run the conuter to make sure that you are in compliance.
    You are prompted to run the software counter if the Software Asset Management is active.
12. Select **OK**.
    For auditing, the **Assigned Licences** related list in the Request form will provide the details of all the assignments done as part of this request.

Procurement purchase order management for assets

Accurate purchase order information is important for invoice tracking, receiving, and reporting in the ServiceNow platform.

The Procurement application enables users with an appropriate procurement role to manage purchase order information for assets. It also provides direct access to service catalog requests. You can create purchase orders and transfer orders directly from requests.

Before using the Procurement application, create assignment groups for catalog tasks. Assignment groups are sets of users, filtered by location, who can perform catalog tasks.

Related topics

Manage transfer orders

Create a group

Track a request from the service catalog

The Procurement application lets you track a request that was ordered from the service catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task

When a user places an order from the service catalog, a request record is created to track the order. Each ordered item becomes a requested item that is listed on the request record. For example, a single request for one laptop, two monitors, and one keyboard creates the following records.

Request REQ0000001: 4 items

- Requested Item RITM0000001: 1 laptop
- Requested Item RITM0000002: 2 monitors
- Requested Item RITM0000003: 1 keyboard

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Requests**.
2. Click a request **Number**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Requested Items** related list displays the items that were ordered. You can view the requested item, or view associated **Purchase Orders**, **Transfer Orders**, and **Assignments** on other related lists. A catalog task is automatically generated for each requested item to identify the source of the item, whether it must be purchased or transferred from a stockroom.

Cancel a request from the service catalog

You can cancel a request from the service catalog if, for example, the item is no longer needed or the request was not approved.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin, procurement_admin, or procurement_user

About this task
When a service catalog request is canceled, the following actions occur automatically.

- Associated purchase orders that have not been received are canceled.
- All procurement tasks are canceled.
- Associated transfer orders are canceled, if all transfer order lines related to the transfer order are also associated with the service catalog request and the transfer order lines have all been canceled. If the transfer order contains transfer order lines that are not related to the service catalog request and those lines have not been canceled, the transfer order is not canceled.

Associated transfer order lines that are in the **In Transit** or **Delivered** stages are not canceled.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Requests**.
2. Click a request **Number**.
3. Click **Cancel Request**.

View and edit a catalog task

Catalog tasks are used to source items and fulfill requests. You can view and edit catalog tasks from a request.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task
If a request requires approval, a catalog task is created automatically when the request is approved. If a request doesn't require approval, a catalog task is created automatically when the request is created.

Note: If a request contains one requested item and the item has no model specified, a catalog task isn't created automatically. If a request includes multiple items and only some have a specified model, catalog tasks are automatically created, but only for those items with a model.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Tasks**.
2. Open a catalog task.
3. Edit the fields as necessary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Catalog task fields

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the catalog task.
Request	The number of the request to which the catalog task is associated. The information in this field is derived from the **Number** field on the Request form.
Request item	The number of the requested item to which the catalog task is associated. The information in this field is derived from the **Number** field on the Requested Item form.
Requested for	The name of the person for whom the associated item was requested. The information in this field is derived from the **Request** or **Request item** field.
Due date	The date by which the catalog task should be completed.
Configuration item	The configuration item associated with the **Request Item**.
Approval	The status of catalog task approval: **Not Yet Requested**, **Requested**, **Approved**, or **Rejected**.
State	The current state of the catalog task: **Pending**, **Open**, **Work in Progress**, **Closed Complete**, **Closed Incomplete**, or **Closed Skipped**.
Assignment group	The group from which an individual is selected to complete the catalog task.
Assigned to	The individual assigned to complete the catalog task is selected from the **Assignment group**.
Work notes list	The list of users to receive email notifications when the work notes on the catalog task are updated.
Short description	A brief description of the catalog task.
Description	A detailed description of the catalog task.
Work notes	Information about how the catalog task is resolved.
Parent	The parent record associated with the task.
Additional comments	Additional information about the catalog task.

4. Select **Update**.

Related topics

Models

Create a purchase order

You can create a purchase order. Purchase orders specify assets to order from a single vendor.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

For example, an organization can create a purchase order to buy 20 laptop computers or 10 servers. Information on a purchase order enables physical and financial tracking of the assets that were ordered.

You can also use a transfer order if an asset is already owned by an organization. A transfer order is used to internally transfer assets from one stockroom to another instead of purchasing the assets. For example, a company stockroom in New York has five laptops that are needed in Boston. You create a transfer order to move the laptops from the New York stockroom to the Boston stockroom.

After you create a purchase order, the **Receiving Slip** related list is available on the Purchase Order form. A receiving slip is created manually or automatically when the item is received. The **Receiving Slip** related list shows all receiving slips related to the purchase order. After a receiving slip is added to a purchase order, all fields on the purchase order record become read-only.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Purchase order fields

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the purchase order.
Due by	The date by which the purchase order **Total cost** must be paid.
Vendor	The supplier to which the purchase order was issued.
Ship to	The stockroom to which the items on the purchase order should be shipped. **Note:** This field is required but doesn't affect creating requisitions for software on Coupa.
PO date	The date on which the purchase order was created.
Status	The status of the purchase order: **Canceled**, **Ordered**, **Received**, **Requested**, or **Suspended**.
Assigned to	The user to whom the purchase order is assigned.
Bill to	The location responsible for paying the purchase order **Total cost**.
Short description	A brief description of the purchase order.
General section	
Shipping	The delivery method to be used when shipping the items on the purchase order.
Terms	The purchase order payment terms: **Credit**, **Net 30 days**, or **Net 90 days**.
Ship rate	The amount that must be paid for the delivery method specified in the **Shipping** field.
Total cost	The sum of all item costs on the purchase order and the shipping costs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Description	A full description of the purchase order contents.
Details section	
Initial request	The record number of the request that requires the items on the purchase order.
Requested by	The user requesting the items on the purchase order. **Note:** The email ID or email address of the user requesting the items on the purchase order must be the same on both Coupa and ServiceNow Procurement application.
Requested	The date the user in the **Requested by** field requested the items on the purchase order.
Ordered	The date and time of clicking the **Order** button on the Purchase Order form.
Expected delivery	The date the items associated with the purchase order are expected to arrive in the stockroom identified in the **Ship to** field. This field can't be edited when the purchase order has a **Status** of **Received** or **Canceled**. (For more information about this field, seePurchase order expected delivery date .)
Received	The date and time at which the purchase order status changed to **Received**.
Contract	The record number of the contract with the vendor from which the items on the purchase order are ordered.
Department	The department responsible for paying for the purchase order.
Budget number	The budget number related with the purchase order.
Vendor account	The vendor account related with the purchase order.

4. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
Add purchase order line items to specify what you are ordering from this vendor.

Related topics
Manage transfer orders

Create a purchase order line item

After you save a new purchase order, you create purchase order line item records to specify the individual items to order.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Open a purchase order.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Purchase order line items** related list, select **New**.
4. Complete the form.

Purchase order line item fields

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the purchase order line item.
Vendor	The supplier from which this product should be ordered.
Product Model	The model of the purchase order line item.
Product Catalog	The product catalog category to which the product model is assigned. For example, **Hardware**, **Software**, or **Supplies**.
Part number	The identification number assigned to the product model.
Metric group	Each metric group has a set of license metrics that are specific to the software publisher. **Note:** If you select only a software model in the Product model field, this field gets displayed on the form.
License metric	License metric for the license group that the software license is counted against when reconciliation is run. The options for license metric change based on the **Metric group** field. **Note:** ○ If you select only a software model in the Product model field, this field gets displayed on the form. ○ If you choose a license metric that isn't available on Coupa, the license metric value is defaulted as **each**.
Request line	The identification number of the requested item record associated with this purchase order line item.
Ordered	The date and time at which this purchase order line item was ordered.
Expected delivery	The date the purchase order line item is expected to arrive in the stockroom identified in the **Ship to** field on the purchase order record. This field is automatically filled with the value in the **Expected delivery** field on the purchase order record. This field can be edited when the purchase order line item has a **Status** of **Requested**. For more information about this field, see Purchase order expected delivery date.
Received	The date and time at which the purchase order line item status was changed to **Received**.
Purchase order	The purchase order record number associated with this purchase order line item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Rights per license pack	Rights associated with each pack that is purchased for Microsoft Per Core or Microsoft Per Core with CAL licenses.
Number of packs	Number of packs for Microsoft Per Core or Microsoft Per Core with CAL licenses.
Status	The current status of the purchase order line item: **Canceled**, **Ordered**, **Pending Delivery**, **Received**, or **Requested**.
Ordered quantity	The number of product models that were ordered.
Received quantity	The number of product models that were shipped and received. The vendor may have sent multiple shipments. The received quantity can be larger or smaller than the **Ordered** quantity. For example, you may have ordered five laptops but the vendor sent six.
Remaining quantity	The number of product models that still need to be received to fulfill the **Ordered** quantity.
List price	The price at which the item retails, not including discounts. If the system creates the purchase order from the service catalog ordering process, the purchase order line item inherits the list price from the associated vendor catalog item. If the vendor catalog item does not have a list price value and you have not entered a value, this field is automatically populated with the value from the **Cost** field.
Cost	The cost of a single product model, including discounts. If the system creates the purchase order from the service catalog ordering process, the purchase order line item inherits the cost from the associated vendor catalog item **Vendor Price**.
Total cost	The cost of a single product model multiplied by the value specified in **Quantity**.
Non-catalog request	Select this check box to create a requisition for an item that is not present in the product catalog of the organization. **Note:** ○ This field isn't visible on the form if you haven't published a procurement integration profile. For more information, see Integrating with external procurement applications. ○ If you select only a software model in the Product model field, this check box gets displayed on the form. ○ If you select an item in the Product Catalog field, the check box gets automatically unchecked. ○ If you haven't selected any item in the Product Catalog field, this check box is automatically checked, which indicates you're submitting a non-catalog request.
Stock Order	Read only and selected if the related request is using the bulk stock order workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Appears for all purchase order line items when the Hardware Asset Management application is installed from ServiceNow Store.
Short description	A few words or short phrase describing the purchase order line item.

5. Select **Submit**.
   The purchase order reopens with the line item listed. The purchase order and line item are in **Requested** status.
6. **Optional:** Continue adding purchase order line items for this vendor, as needed.
7. After you initiate the order with the vendor and are ready to show that the order was placed, select **Order**.
   The status of the purchase order and line items change to **Ordered**.

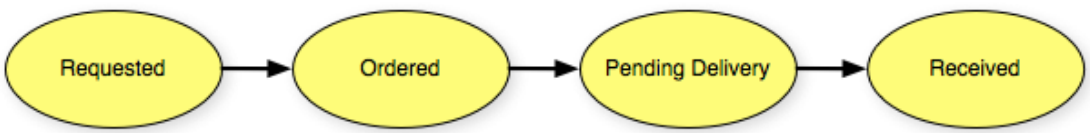
Related topics

Vendor catalog items

Purchase order status

Purchase orders follow a specific life cycle. The **Status** field on the purchase order record is always read-only.

Purchase order status



Status life cycle

Status	Description
Requested	The status is **Requested** when you create a purchase order.
Ordered	The status changes to **Ordered** when you add purchase order line items, and click **Order**.
Pending Delivery	When you create assets before receiving them as a purchase order line item, the status of purchase orders and purchase order line items changes to **Pending Delivery** status.
Received	When ordered assets arrive in the specified stockroom and you click **Receive**, the status of purchase orders and purchase order line items changes to **Received**.
Canceled	You can cancel a purchase order if its status is **Requested**, **Ordered**, or **Pending Delivery**. For more information, see Cancel a purchase order.

Purchase order expected delivery date

The purchase order record and the purchase order line item record both contain the **Expected delivery** date field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Expected delivery** field can be edited on both records. Editing the field on one record can change the field on the other record.

- If you add an expected delivery date to the purchase order and the expected delivery date field on the purchase order line item is blank, the date on the purchase order is added automatically to the purchase order line item.
- If you add an expected delivery date on the purchase order line item and the expected delivery date field on the purchase order is blank, the date on the purchase order line item is added automatically to the purchase order.
- If the purchase order and the purchase order line item have the same expected delivery date and you change the date on the purchase order, the date is changed automatically on the purchase order line item.
- If you change the date on the purchase order line item to a date that is later than the one specified on the purchase order, the date on the purchase order is changed to the new date. The expected delivery date of a purchase order line item cannot be later than the expected delivery date on the associated purchase order.
- If you change the date on the purchase order line item to a date that is earlier than the date specified on the purchase order, the date on the purchase order remains the same.

Cancel a purchase order

You can cancel purchase orders with a status of **Requested**, **Ordered**, or **Pending Delivery**.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task

Purchase order line items can also be canceled from a purchase order.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Open a purchase order to cancel.
3. Click **Cancel**.
   All associated purchase order line items that have not been received are canceled. Any assets created for the purchase order are deleted.

Cancel a purchase order line item

You can cancel a purchase order line items with a status of **Requested**, **Ordered**, or **Pending Delivery**.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task

Keep the following in mind when you cancel a purchase order line item.

- When a purchase order line item is canceled, if all other line items are also canceled, the purchase order is canceled.
- After a purchase order line item is canceled, it can be reordered if the associated purchase order has not been canceled or received.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you cancel a purchase order line item for which assets were created, the assets are deleted from the system and removed from the purchase order.
- If you reorder the same purchase order line item, the assets are recreated for that line if the line has a status of **Pending Delivery**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Open a purchase order.
3. In the **Purchase order line items** related list, select a line item to cancel.
4. Click **Cancel**.

Reorder a purchase order

You can reorder a purchase order that was canceled.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Open a purchase order with a status of **Canceled**.
3. Click **Order**.
   The status changes to **Ordered** for the purchase order and all associated purchase order line items.

Reorder a purchase order line item

You can reorder a purchase order line item that was canceled.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Open a purchase order.
3. In the **Purchase order line items** related list, select a line item with a status of **Canceled**.
4. Click **Order**.
   The purchase order line item **Status** field changes based on the **Status** field of the associated purchase order. For example, if the purchase order has a status of **Pending Delivery**, the purchase order line item status changes to **Pending Delivery** and the assets for the purchase order line item are created automatically.

Create an asset and reserve it for the requester

Create the asset before they're delivered so that you can create the asset record with an asset tag and serial number early in the process and reserve the asset for the user who requested it. The receiver can only select the assets to be received as assets are pre-created.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Some requests must be approved before items on the request can be sourced. In the base system, requests over $1,000 require approval. To change the $1,000 approval threshold and other workflow attributes, edit the Service Catalog Request workflow.

When the asset state is **In stock**, the **Reserved for** field is maintained as the asset is received and placed in a stockroom. When the asset state changes to **In use**, the **Reserved for** field is relabeled **Assigned to**. If there is a name in the **Reserved for** field, the name is retained when the field is relabeled. A user with the asset role can change the name in the **Assigned to** field. Changing the name is helpful, for example, if an IT technician orders 10 laptops and must assign them to individual users.

Note: If assets are not created prior to delivery, they are automatically created from line items when purchase orders are received. Also you can enter the asset details and receive them when the purchase orders are received.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Requests** > **Tasks**.
2. Open a task with a **State** of **Open** and a **Short description** of **Source Request Items**.
3. Click **Source Request**.
   - If the request is already fulfilled or the items in the request are not sourceable, the **Source Request** button is hidden.
   - If the requested item does not have an assigned model, the item is not listed on the Source the Request dialog box.
   - Any items on the purchase order that have a remaining quantity of **0** are not listed on the Source the Request dialog box.
4. Select a **Destination Stockroom**.
5. Select the **Create PO** option for one or more listed items.
6. For each item requiring a purchase order, select a **Vendor**.
7. Click **OK**.
8. Navigate to **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
9. Open the purchase order you just created.
   If you created a purchase order for more than one item, multiple purchase orders may have been created.
10. Select **Order**.
    After the items are ordered, no additional purchase order line items can be added to the purchase order.
    The status of all purchase order line items changes to **Ordered**.
11. Click the **Create hardware assets prior to delivery** related link to automatically create hardware assets for all purchase order line items.
    Hardware assets are listed in the **Assets** related list. Click an asset in the list to view the asset record. Except for consumables, the **Reserved for** field contains the name of the user who made the original request.

    You can also create assets for individual purchase order line items. On a purchase order, go to the **Purchase order line items** related list and click a specific purchase order line item number. Then, click the **Create hardware assets prior to delivery** related link. Only the hardware assets included on the purchase order line item are created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Set asset states and substates

Models

Receive assets

Assets can be received and added to the system when they are delivered to a stockroom.

Users with an appropriate procurement role can receive assets. If one purchase order contains multiple purchase order lines, the lines can be received at different times. This is useful if items arrive at the stockroom in different shipments. The purchase order status does not change to **Received** until all purchase order lines are received.

As an alternative to receiving assets when they arrive, you can create assets before they arrive and reserve them for the requester.

Receive an asset

When assets are received and delivered to a stockroom, they're added to the system.

Before you begin

Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task

When you receive assets:

- If you haven't pre-created hardware assets, you can enter asset details and reserve them for users.
- You can over receive an order wherein, the received quantity can be higher than the ordered quantity.
- If you have ordered multiple items with different receiving stockrooms, you can receive them at the same time.

Procedure

1. View purchase orders.

UI	Action
Core UI	Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
Hardware Asset Workspace	**a.** Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Hardware Asset Workspace** > **Procurement**. **b.** Select the **Purchase orders** tab.
Enterprise Asset WorkWorkspace	**a.** Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Enterprise Asset Workspace** > **Procurement**. **b.** Select the **Purchase orders** tab.
OT Asset Workspace	**a.** Navigate to **Workspaces** > **OT Asset Workspace** > **Procurement**. **b.** Select the **Purchase orders** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Select a purchase order with a **Status** of **Ordered** or **Pending Delivery**.
3. Select **Receive**.
   The Receive Purchase Order screen appears with the list of the products ordered.
4. Select the **Received** check box for the line items that you're receiving.
5. To receive software assets:

   a. Edit the **Receiving Stockroom** if the items arrived at a different stockroom than the one specified on the purchase order.

   b. Edit the **Receiving Quantity** if the number of items delivered doesn't match the number ordered.

   c. Edit the **Unit Cost** if the price changed between the time the item was ordered and the time it arrived at the stockroom.
   Enter a number. The number can include decimals.

   d. Select **Capture Asset tags** to enter asset details.
   You can't enter details for assets more than the received rights.

   e. In the **Capture Asset Tag** dialog box, select **Insert a new row**.

   f. Enter the asset tag, serial number, rights, and License key.

6. To receive hardware, consumables, and enterprise assets:

   a. Edit the **Receiving Stockroom** if the items arrived at a different stockroom than the one specified on the purchase order.

   Note: The asset bundle when received creates the asset bundle with the status as **Bundle**. You must add the individual assets under the asset bundle.

   b. Edit the **Receiving Quantity** if the number of items delivered doesn't match the number ordered.

   c. Select the **Reserve** toggle button to reserve the item.
   When a reserved item is received, the **State** and **Substate** fields on the corresponding asset record are automatically set to **In stock** and **Reserved**, respectively. If the **Reserve** button isn't selected for an item, the **State** and **Substate** fields on the corresponding asset record are set to **In stock** and **Available**.

   Note: You can't reserve consumables.

   d. From the **Reserved for** list, select a user you want reserve the asset for.

   If a name was specified in the **Requested for** field on the Purchase order line item form, the name is added automatically but can be changed.

   You can add multiple users in the **Capture Asset tags** dialog box.

   e. Select **Capture asset tags** to enter asset details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can't enter details for assets more than the received quantity. You can also reserve assets for a user.

Note: If you've pre-created the assets, you must select the ones you want to receive.

The **Capture asset tags** dialog box appears with the following fields to be filled in:

- **Asset Tag**
- **Serial number**
- **MAC address**
- **Reserved for**

If you have activated the Enterprise Asset Management or OT Asset Management application, then the **MAC address** field is also displayed.

f. In the **Capture asset tags** dialog box, select **Insert a new row**.

g. Enter the asset details that are required to proceed with receiving the assets.

If the assets that you are receiving belong to model categories linked to a CI class with identification rules defined for fields like the Asset tag, Serial number, or MAC address, you should provide details for at least one of these fields. For example, if identification rules are defined for the Serial number and MAC address, you should provide a value for either of these fields to proceed. The Capture asset tags dialog box will display a message indicating the specific field values you should provide.

The identification rules for a CI class are defined in the CMDB Identification and Reconciliation engine (IRE). For more details, see Identification rules and Create a CI identification rule. These rules help to uniquely identify the asset through these required fields and maintain accurate asset records.

h. From the **Reserved for** list, select the user for whom the item was ordered.
If a name was specified in the **Requested for** field on the Purchase order line item form, the name is added automatically, but you can change it.

i. Edit the **Unit Cost** if the price changed between the time the item was ordered and the time it arrived at the stockroom.
Enter a number. The number can include decimals.

7. Select **Submit**.
A confirmation message displays with the details of assets received.
8. Select **OK**.

A receiving slip is automatically created and can be viewed in the **Receiving Slips** related list. If items on a purchase order are received at different times, a new receiving slip is created each time any item on the purchase order is received. For example, if 30 laptop computers were ordered and arrived in three separate shipments, three receiving slips are created.

Different assets are created for each hardware item. If it's a software asset, one single asset is created for each license if you don't split the rights. For consumables, if an asset exists, it's updated, or else, new assets are created.

Create a receiving slip

Receiving slips are created automatically during the process of receiving assets. You can also create receiving slips manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task
After a receiving slip has been created for a purchase order, all fields on the purchase order record are changed to read-only.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Receiving** > **Receiving Slips**.
2. Click **New**.

   A **Number** is assigned automatically. The current date and time is added automatically to the **Received** field.
3. Select a **Purchase Order**.
   Only purchase orders with a status of **Ordered**, **Pending Delivery**, or **Requested** are listed in the selection window. The **Vendor** column lists the vendor specified on the purchase order. The **Ship to** column lists the destination stockroom specified on the purchase order.
4. Select a **Receiving Stockroom**.
5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
Add a receiving slip line to the receiving slip to identify the items from the purchase order that were received.

Create a receiving slip line

When assets arrive at a stockroom and you receive them, a receiving slip is created on the purchase order. You create a receiving slip line to identify the specific assets and quantities that were received.

Before you begin
Role required: procurement_admin or procurement_user

About this task
If the asset already exists, the asset record is updated when you save the receiving slip line. If the asset does not already exist, a new hardware or software asset record is created. The **Model category** and **Configuration item** fields are automatically filled in on the new asset record based on information in the request, purchase order, or receiving slip. If **Asset Tag** and **Serial Number** information exists, it is not overwritten.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Receiving** > **Receiving Slips** and open a receiving slip.
2. In the **Receiving Slip Lines** related list, select **New**.
   The following fields are completed automatically.

   - A **Number** is assigned.
   - In **Received**, the current date and time are added.
   - In **Received by**, the currently logged in user is added.
3. In **Purchase Order Line**, select the reference lookup icon and select a purchase order line.
   The **Purchase Order Line** field is required if the parent receiving slip has an associated purchase order. Only purchase order lines that are associated with the same purchase order linked to the parent receiving slip are available for selection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. In **Quantity**, enter the number of items received.
   For example, five items were ordered, but only two are being received.
5. **Optional:** Edit the **Received by**, **Requested for**, and **Unit cost** fields, as needed.
6. Select **Submit**.

Result
The **Receiving stockroom** field on the Receiving Slip record becomes read-only.

Consumable assets

A consumable asset is one that is purchased in quantity and distributed. It is assigned to the consumable model category, and the asset record tracks the quantity that is available and total cost. When consumable assets are received, they are merged into an existing consumable record, if available.

For records to merge, the consumable can't be listed on an active transfer order. When a record is eligible for merge, the merge process identifies an existing consumable record that matches on all of the following base fields:

- Model
- Location
- Model category
- Stockroom
- Install status
- Substatus
- Parent
- Asset function
- Assigned to
- Domain (for multi-domain instances)
- Active-to (matched as true, or as false-or-empty)
- Planned-for-disposal (matched as false or empty)

When consumables are merged into an existing record, the cost of the additional consumables is added to the current record. For example, if 50 computer keyboards arrive and 20 keyboards of the same model exists in the receiving stockroom, the two records are merged showing 70 keyboards in the stockroom with a combined total cost.

If no matching consumable record exists in the receiving stockroom, a record is created. After the consumables are received, the quantity is updated, but individual consumables are no longer tracked within the Procurement application and aren't displayed on receiving slip lines.

Note: The related list of a purchase order doesn't display consumable asset details. This means that you can't track consumables through a purchase order.

For more details on creating consumable assets, see Create consumable assets.

Integrating with external procurement applications

Manage an end-to-end procurement process by integrating external procurement applications with Software Asset Management and create software requisitions directly on the external procurement applications. Software Asset Management tracks these requisitions and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

automatically generates entitlements or entitlement import errors after these requisitions are received on the external procurement application.

Integrating Software Asset Management with external procurement applications help you to:

- Gain end-to-end visibility of the entire purchase request to entitlement creation.
- Automate the complete process of creating software requisitions to entitlement creation.
- Reduce errors in entitlement creation.

Before you begin

- Activate the Procurement plugin (com.snc.procurement). For more information, see Activate Procurement.
- Install the Asset Management - Procurement Integration (app-itam-procurement-integration) store application from ServiceNow Store. For more information, see Install Asset Management - Procurement Integration.

Install Asset Management - Procurement Integration

You can install the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application (app-itam-procurement-integration) from the ServiceNow Store.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: Now Support

After the Asset Management - Procurement Integration has been entitled, you can reach out to Now Support to install this application.

About this task

Scheduled jobs and tables are installed with Asset Management - Procurement Integration:

For more information, see Components installed with Asset Management - Procurement Integration.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application (app-itam-procurement-integration) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In a list next to the **Install** button, you see the versions that are available to you.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. Select **Install**.

Components installed with Asset Management - Procurement Integration

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application, such as tables and scheduled jobs.

Scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled job	Description
ITAM - Sync <procurement_integration_profile_name> purchase orders	Fetches the status of the already created requisitions daily. This scheduled job is automatically created when you publish the integration profile.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Procurement Integration Profile [itam_procurement_integration_profile]	Includes the details of the third-party procurement integrations that are connected to the Procurement application in ServiceNow.
Procurement Integration Jobs [itam_procurement_integration_job]	Includes the mapping information of a procurement integration profile with its associated scheduled jobs.
Integration Scheduled Job Results [itam_procurement_integration_job_log]	Includes the details of the failure of the scheduled job execution.

Domain separation and Asset Management - Procurement Integration

Domain separation is supported for Asset Management - Procurement Integration. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Enhanced

- Includes **Basic** and **Standard** levels.
- Data-driven process enables service provider customers to modify business logic that is based on defined use cases. These configurations are UI-based and fail-safe so that configurations by one customer can’t affect another.
- Tenants of the instance must be able to configure minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters for themselves. This logic and parameters would be expected for the application's normal function.

Sample use case: Tenant-customers of a shared environment must be able to change the impact, urgency, or priority matrix to set priority within their domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Asset Management - Procurement integration overview

Domain separation is present in all aspects of the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application.

How domain separation works in Asset Management - Procurement Integration

- You can create multiple procurement integration profiles in each domain. You must have only one published and active profile in each domain, including the parent domain.
- For the Purchase Order to create a requisition in your external purchasing application, a published procurement integration profile must exist in the domain of the purchase order.
- All Purchase Orders, Purchase Order Lines, Receiving Slips, Receiving Slip Lines, entitlements, entitlement import errors, and expense line records that you created are stamped with the respective domain of the purchase order.

The Procurement Integration Job [itam_procurement_integration_job] table isn't domain separated.

However, each procurement integration job is associated with a procurement integration profile. The job execution only synchronizes the updates from the external purchasing application to the purchase orders that are stamped with the corresponding procurement integration profile.

Domain separated tables

- Procurement Integration Profile [itam_procurement_integration_profile]
- Procurement Integration Job Log [itam_procurement_integration_job_log]

Required plugins

- Domain separation extension (com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer)
- SAMP (com.sn_samp_master)
- Procurement (com.snc.procurement)

Other supported plugins

Service Catalog – Domain Separation (com.glideapp.servicecatalog.domain_separation)

Integrating with Coupa

Integrating Coupa with Software Asset Management helps you create software requisitions directly on Coupa. Software Asset Management tracks these requisitions and automatically generates entitlements or entitlement import errors after these requisitions are received on Coupa.

Note: This integration doesn't pull requisitions created on Coupa to Software Asset Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Install the Asset Management - Procurement Integration (app-itam-procurement-integration) store application from ServiceNow Store. For more information, see Install Asset Management - Procurement Integration.
- You must have the Software Asset Management Enterprise license.
- Activate the Coupa spoke. For more information, see Coupa Spoke.
- Activate the Procurement plugin (com.snc.procurement). For more information, see Activate Procurement.

Synchronize reference data

Both ServiceNow Procurement and Coupa have theirs own set of tables and reference data types. For a smooth and successful integration, you must synchronize the data you would refer. For more information, see Reference data synchronization.

Warning: If you don't synchronize data, you might encounter a few issues while creating a requisition on Coupa.

Create a Coupa integration profile

Create a Coupa integration profile to verify the status of the procurement-scheduled jobs, entitlements, and entitlement import errors created through this profile.

Before you begin
Role required: sam_admin

Create an OAuth 2.0 connection with Coupa to get the Client ID and Client Secret. For more information, see OAuth 2.0 Getting Started with Coupa API. Save the Client ID and Client Secret in a secure location for later use.

You must set the following scopes while creating an OAuth 2.0 connection with Coupa.

- core.approval.configuration.read
- core.approval.read
- core.approval.write
- core.catalog.read
- core.common.read
- core.contract.read
- core.contract.write
- core.inventory.adjustment.read
- core.inventory.adjustment.write
- core.inventory.asn.read
- core.inventory.common.write
- core.inventory.consumption.read
- core.inventory.consumption.write
- core.inventory.receiving.read
- core.inventory.receiving.write
- core.inventory.return_to_supplier.read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- core.inventory.transfer.read
- core.inventory.transfer.write
- core.invoice.delete
- core.invoice.read
- core.invoice.write
- core.item.read
- core.item.write
- core.legal_entity.read
- core.purchase_order.read
- core.purchase_order.write
- core.requisition.read
- core.requisition.write
- core.sourcing.pending_supplier.read
- core.sourcing.pending_supplier.write
- core.sourcing.read
- core.sourcing.response.award.write
- core.sourcing.response.read
- core.sourcing.response.write
- core.sourcing.write
- core.supplier.read
- core.supplier.write
- core.user.read
- core.user.write

Note: If these scopes aren't associated with the Client ID and Client Secret, the OAuth token flow fails on ServiceNow.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Software Asset Workspace** > **License operations** > **Purchasing** > **Procurement integrations**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Create New Procurement Integration Profile

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the procurement integration profile. For example, `Coupa integration`.
Connection & Credentials	Connection and credential alias for Coupa. This field gets automatically populated to **sn_coupa_spoke.Coupa_OAuth**.
Profile type	Type of integration profile.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Select **Coupa integration**.
Status	Status of the integration profile. ○ If you haven't published the integration profile, this field is automatically set to Draft. ○ If you've already published the integration profile, this field is automatically set to Published.
Active	This field is visible and set to true only when the integration profile is published. If you set this field to false, the associated requisitions with this integration profile aren't created and tracked.

4. Select **Save**.
5. Select the Preview icon ⓘ next to the Connection & Credentials field.
   You get redirected to the Connection & Credential Aliases form.
6. Select **Create New Connection & Credential** in the Related Links section to create connection credential.
7. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.

Create Connection and Credential

Field	Description
Name (Connection)	Name to identify the connection uniquely. For example, `Coupa OAuth connnection`.
Connection URL	URL to make a connection to Coupa. Use the `https://<coupa-instance-url>` format. ○ For customer instances, use the `https://{organization_name}.coupahost.com` format. ○ For partner and demo instances, use the `https://{organization_name}.coupacloud.com` format.
Name (Credential)	Name to identify the credential uniquely. For example, `Coupa OAuth credential`.
Token URL	URL used to generate OAuth token. Use the `https://<coupa-instance-url>/oauth2/token` format.
OAuth Client ID	Identifier (Client ID) generated in Coupa.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
OAuth Client Secret	Secret (Client Secret) generated in Coupa.

8. Select **Create and Get OAuth Token**.
   Your ServiceNow instance creates an OAuth for Coupa and then automatically returns you to the Integration Profile form.
9. **Optional:** Create a child alias that can uniquely identify the connection and credentials for this integration profile.
   The first Coupa integration profile that you create uses the default (parent) connection and credential alias for Coupa. Each additional Coupa integration profile that you create needs a unique child alias that helps differentiate the connection and credentials between each integration profile.

   a. On the Connection & Credential Aliases form, select the link under **Child Aliases > Parentalias=*** ** to add child aliases.

   b. Select **New**.

   c. Enter a name for the child alias in the Name field.

   d. Right-click the form header and then select **Save**.

   e. After the form reloads, select the **Create New Connection & Credential** related link.

   f. Repeat steps 7 and 8.

   g. In the Connection & Credential field of the Integration Profile form, select the lookup icon to locate and select the child alias that you created.
   Selecting the child alias associates the alias with the integration profile. Your ServiceNow instance uses this alias to identify the connection and credentials for this integration profile.

10. Select **Publish**.

Result

After you publish the integration profile, the scheduled job *`ITAM - Sync Coupa purchase orders`* runs daily and fetches the status of the already created requisitions.

Note: If you haven't created any requisition, the scheduled job doesn't run.

You can view this information by clicking the **Procurement Integration Jobs** tab.

What to do next

Verify if the scheduled job *`ITAM - Sync Coupa purchase orders`* has run successfully by selecting the **Integration Scheduled Job Results** tab. If the job has failed, you can view the list of errors by following these steps:

1. On the Procurement integration profile form, select the **Procurement Integration Job Log** related list.
2. Open the job log record where the displayed status shows as failed.
3. Select the related list **Asset Job Log Details** to find out the reason for the job failure.

Create software requisitions directly on Coupa through the ServiceNow Procurement application to purchase software.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you want to delete the Coupa integration profile, see Deleting an external procurement application integration profile.

Create a requisition on Coupa through Procurement application

Create software requisitions directly on Coupa through the ServiceNow Procurement application to purchase software.

Before you begin

To create a requisition on Coupa through ServiceNow Procurement application, you must perform the following tasks.

- Create and publish a Coupa integration profile. For more information see, Create a Coupa integration profile.
- Ensure that the Purchase Order you create has at least one Purchase Order Line, and all Purchase Order Lines must be for software products.
- Synchronize reference data types on both ServiceNow Procurement and Coupa applications. For more information, see Reference data synchronization.

If all these conditions are met, you can create a requisition in Coupa.

If the conditions aren't met, requisitions aren't created on Coupa, and the legacy procurement flow continues on the Procurement application.

Role required: sam_admin and procurement_integrator

Note: The procurement_integrator role is added to the sam_admin role. The procurement_integrator role enables the SAM admin to view the connections and aliases.

About this task

You can create a requisition on Coupa through the following ways:

- When a user requests software through Service Catalog. For more information, see Request a catalog item from Service Portal.
- If a procurement_user or sam_admin directly creates a Purchase Order on the Procurement application. For more information, see Create a Purchase Order.
- When a sam_user creates a Purchase Order directly from the Remediation Options form. For more information, see View software model results.

Requisitions are of the following types:

- **Catalog request**: A requisition created for an item that is already present in the external purchasing application.
- **Non catalog request**: A requisition created for an item that isn't present in the product catalog of the organization.

For more information about creating a Purchase Order, see Create a purchase order.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Procurement** > **Orders** > **Purchase Orders**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Purchase order fields

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the purchase order.
Due by	The date by which the purchase order **Total cost** must be paid.
Vendor	The supplier to which the purchase order was issued.
Ship to	The stockroom to which the items on the purchase order should be shipped. **Note:** This field is required but doesn't affect creating requisitions for software on Coupa.
PO date	The date on which the purchase order was created.
Status	The status of the purchase order: **Canceled**, **Ordered**, **Received**, **Requested**, or **Suspended**.
Assigned to	The user to whom the purchase order is assigned.
Bill to	The location responsible for paying the purchase order **Total cost**.
Short description	A brief description of the purchase order.
General section	
Shipping	The delivery method to be used when shipping the items on the purchase order.
Terms	The purchase order payment terms: **Credit**, **Net 30 days**, or **Net 90 days**.
Ship rate	The amount that must be paid for the delivery method specified in the **Shipping** field.
Total cost	The sum of all item costs on the purchase order and the shipping costs.
Description	A full description of the purchase order contents.
Details section	
Initial request	The record number of the request that requires the items on the purchase order.
Requested by	The user requesting the items on the purchase order. **Note:** The email ID or email address of the user requesting the items on the purchase order must be the same on both Coupa and ServiceNow Procurement application.
Requested	The date the user in the **Requested by** field requested the items on the purchase order.
Ordered	The date and time of clicking the **Order** button on the Purchase Order form.
Expected delivery	The date the items associated with the purchase order are expected to arrive in the stockroom identified in the **Ship to** field. This field can't be edited when the purchase order has a **Status** of **Received** or **Canceled**. (For more information about this field, seePurchase order expected delivery date .)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Received	The date and time at which the purchase order status changed to **Received**.
Contract	The record number of the contract with the vendor from which the items on the purchase order are ordered.
Department	The department responsible for paying for the purchase order.
Budget number	The budget number related with the purchase order.
Vendor account	The vendor account related with the purchase order.

4. Right-click on the form and select **Save**.
   You can add purchase order line items to specify what you are ordering from this vendor. For more information about creating a purchase order line item, see Create a purchase order line item. A requisition line is created with a unique ID in Coupa.
5. After you've added at least one purchase order line item, select **Order**.
   A requisition ID is displayed on your Purchase Order and the corresponding requisition line IDs are displayed on your Purchase Order Lines.

   Note: Wait for some time and then reload the Purchase Order form to view the generated IDs or errors.

Result

After the status of the Purchase Order is **Received** on Coupa, the following activities occur:

- **Assets** and **Receiving Slips** get created and you can find the **Purchase Order Number** on the Purchase Order form.
- The Asset Management - Procurement Integration application automatically generates entitlements.
- On receipt of the assets, the scheduled job *ITAM - Sync Coupa purchase orders* creates a Receiving Slip and Receiving Slip Lines on the ServiceNow Procurement application. This job also pulls the Coupa fields such as Manufacturer part number, Status, and Receiving quantity. The values returned from Coupa through the receiving transactions are used to populate the created entitlements. However, if these values are not available from the receiving slips, then the Asset Management - Procurement Integration application uses the values populated in the Purchase Order of the Procurement application.
- If any discrepancy exists on the Purchase Order, Asset Management - Procurement Integration creates entitlement import errors. You can view the errors by selecting the **Entitlement Import Errors** tab under a Purchase Order, Purchase Order Line item, and Receiving Slip line.

Reference data synchronization

For a successful integration of Coupa with Software Asset Management, you must synchronize the following reference data types on both the ServiceNow Procurement application and Coupa.

Requisition or Purchase Order form

Coupa Requisition field	ServiceNow Procurement Purchase Order field	Description
Requested by	Requested by	The email address that is associated with the Requested by record is used

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Requisition or Purchase Order form (continued)

Coupa Requisition field	ServiceNow Procurement Purchase Order field	Description
		to find the corresponding reference record in Coupa.

Requisition Line or Purchase Order Line Item fields

Coupa Requisition Line fields	ServiceNow Procurement Purchase Order Line Item fields	Description
Supplier	Vendor	The supplier or vendor from which the software product should be ordered.
unit-price	Cost	The cost or price of a single product model, including discounts.
Currency	Cost	Currency is a reference field on Coupa. For a successful integration, verify that the currency codes on Coupa and ServiceNow match.
Item	Catalog Item	The Coupa items and ServiceNow Procurement catalog items must share the same display name. **Note:** This field is only used for catalog requests.
Description	Product Model	The model of the purchase order line item. **Note:** This field is only used for non-catalog requests.

Deleting an external procurement application integration profile

If you want to stop using an external procurement application for creating software requisitions through Software Asset Management, you can delete the integration profile.

A sam_admin can delete an integration profile by selecting **Delete** on the integration profile record.

When you delete a direct integration profile, all scheduled jobs and the job results associated with the profile gets deleted. The integration profile references are also removed from the Purchase Order records on ServiceNow.

After you delete the integration profile, Software Asset Management doesn't consider any in progress requests. Ensure that all the requests in progress are completed before you delete the integration profile.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Domain separation and Procurement

Domain separation is supported in Procurement processing. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard*

The support level is Standard but has some exceptions or special conditions.

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must be able to configure minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters. This configuration is done per tenant, as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

How domain separation works in Procurement

To create or edit Purchase Orders (POs) or PO line items that distinguish the domain, customers must be working in the proper domain. When adjusting any configuration, you should be in the domain where you're doing the work. Use the domain picker to choose the correct domain to work in.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Product Catalog

The product catalog is a set of information about individual models. Models are specific versions or various configurations of an asset. Asset managers use the product catalog as a centralized repository for model information.

A detailed and well-maintained product catalog can coordinate with service catalog, asset, procurement, request, contract, and vendor information.

Models published to the product catalog are automatically published to the Service Catalog. The service catalog includes information about goods (models) and services. If the model is available from multiple vendors, a model can be listed more than once. Models are included with the Asset Management application.

Keep the following in mind when working with the product catalog.

- A product catalog item can be linked to multiple vendor catalog items or to a single model.
- A model can only have one product catalog item.
- A vendor catalog item can only have a single product catalog item.

Related topics

Asset and CI management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Components installed with Product Catalog

The following components are installed with the Product Catalog plugin.

Demo data is available with the product catalog. The demo data provides various models, model categories, product catalog items, vendor catalog items, and vendors.

Tables installed with Product Catalog

Product Catalog plugin adds the following tables.

Table	Description
Hardware Catalog [pc_hardware_cat_item]	Stores all hardware catalog items that have been published from the Product Model [cmdb_model] base table. Extends the Product Catalog Item [pc_product_cat_item] table.
Product Catalog Item [pc_product_cat_item]	Stores all information for the product catalog. This table extends the Catalog Item [sc_cat_item] table.
Software Catalog [pc_software_cat_item]	Stores all software catalog items that have been published from the Product Model [cmdb_model] base table. Extends the Product Catalog Item [pc_product_cat_item] table.
Vendor Catalog Item [pc_vendor_cat_item]	Stores all vendor catalog item information.

Roles installed with Product Catalog

Product Catalog plugin adds the following roles.

Role	Description	Contains roles
model_manager	Can create CMDB models.	none
category_manager	Can do everything that model managers can do and can administer model categories.	model_manager

Script includes installed with Product Catalog

Product Catalog plugin adds the following script include.

Table	Description
ProductCatalogUtils	Utilities for creating and maintaining product catalog items derived from vendor catalog items and models.

Client scripts installed with Product Catalog

Product Catalog plugin adds the following client script.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Client script	Table	Script contents
Set Model Fields	[pc_vendor_cat_item]	Adds the description and price, if they do not exist, when a vendor catalog item is added to the product catalog.

Business rules installed with Product Catalog

Product Catalog plugin adds the following business rules.

Business rule	Table	Description
Clear model	[pc_product_cat_item]	Clears the link on a model when the link is cleared from the product catalog.
Create child product catalog entries	[cmdb_hardware_product_model]	Creates entries in the product catalog for all items in a bundled model when the bundled model is created.
Sync to Product catalog item	[pc_vendor_cat_item]	Updates the corresponding field in the product catalog when a field is updated.
Sync to Product catalog item	[cmdb_model]	Updates the corresponding field in the product catalog when a field is updated.

Related topics

Business rules

Models

Models are specific versions or various configurations of an asset. Models are used for managing and tracking assets through various ServiceNow platform asset applications, including Product Catalog, Asset Management, and Procurement.

Model definitions can be based on vendor-provided criteria, for example, the manufacturer name Apple MacBook Pro, or on a custom abstraction, for example, Graphic Designer Workstation. All model information is located in the Product Catalog application.

A model can be in one or more model categories. For example, a laptop can be a computer and a server. Model definitions specify whether the model creates an asset, a configuration item, or both. On a hardware model record, compatible hardware models can be added.

Unless otherwise noted, working with product models requires the model_manager role. This role is contained by other roles, such as sam, category_manager, and asset.

Creating models

Models are created in the **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **All Models** module.

See Model form fields for a list of the fields that appear on all models, regardless of the type of model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Asset Management

Procurement

Model form fields

There are fields on the Model form that apply to all types of models.

Field	Description
Display name	Name of the model. A system property called *glide.cmdb_model.display_name.shorten* controls how software model display names are generated.
Manufacturer	The company that built the model.
Name	The manufacturer-assigned name of the model or abstract name specified by the model manager, such as **Field Agent Laptop**.
Edition	The edition of the software model, such as **Professional**.
Short description	A brief description of the model.
Model categories	The categories to which the model is assigned. This field is a glide list and cannot be used to create reports.
Asset tracking strategy	The process by which the model can be tracked. Choose from the following: • **Leave to Category:** model is transparent and the category defines the asset class. • **Create Consumable Asset:** model forces the asset class to be consumable, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class. • **Don't create assets:** model blocks asset instantiation, regardless of what the category defines as the asset class.
Acquisition method	The method for purchasing the model. Options are **Both**, **Buy**, or **Lease**.
Cost	The cost of a single unit of the model.
Depreciation	The Use depreciation with fixed assets for the model.
Salvage value	The estimated value that an asset realizes upon its sale at the end of its useful life. This value must be less than or equal to the cost of the asset.
Model number	The specific model number assigned to the item by the manufacturer. Setting the system property *glide.cmdb.makeandmodel.use_model_number_lookup* to true enables you to lookup the model number of hardware models through the MakeAndModelJS script.
Barcode	The barcode number assigned to the model. Barcodes are assigned by the manufacturer.
Owner	The person responsible for the model.
Status	The status of the model. Options are **In Production**, **Retired**, and **Sold**.
Expenditure type	The type of expenditure. Choose from the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• **Capex**: Capital expenditure is a one-time expenditure, where the value is realized over the years. For example, a photocopier. • **Opex**: Operational expenditure is an on-going expenditure. For example, toners for the photocopier.
Certified	The option that determines whether the model is approved for use.
Comments	Information about the model that would be helpful for others to know.
Assets	The assets created from this model. This creation can have any combination of assets and configuration items. For example, with a single hardware model you can have assets and no configuration items, configuration items and no assets, or have both.
Configuration Items	The configuration items created from this model. Can have any combination of assets and configuration items.
Product Catalog	The information about the model as it appears in the product catalog and service catalog. Information only appears if the model has been published to the product catalog.

Create hardware models

Use hardware models to track equipment assets such as servers and racks. You can create a new hardware model.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Hardware Models**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.
   For general field descriptions, see Model form fields. The hardware model fields listed are found in the Information section of the form.

Model form fields for hardware models

Field	Description
Height (U)	The total height of the hardware item, in inches.
Flow Rate (cfm)	The flow rate of the hardware model, expressed in cubic feet per minute.
Sound Power (bels)	The noise measurement, in bels (1 bel=10 decibels).

4. Click **Update**.

Add compatible models to a hardware model

On a hardware model record, you can add compatible hardware models, giving you a good method for tracking hardware assets that can work together.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
Note: Hardware models included in bundled models cannot be added as compatibles.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Hardware Models**.
2. Click a hardware model **Name**.
3. Click **Add Compatible**.
4. Select a compatible model.
5. Click **Submit**.
   The selected model is listed in the **Compatibles** related list.

Related topics
Models

Bundled models

Add substitute models to a hardware model

On a hardware model record, you can add substitutes to track what hardware models can be substituted for another hardware model.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
For example, a 19" monitor can be a valid substitute for a 17" monitor. Note that substitutions are directional so, in this case, a 17" monitor is not a substitution for a 19" monitor. Information about valid substitute models is useful when you select models while creating transfer orders.

When you select substitute models, note the following conditions.

- Substitute models can be used with work management transfer orders. Substitute models are not used in procurement part sourcing.
- Hardware models included in bundled models cannot be added as substitutes.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Hardware Models**.
2. Click a hardware model **Name**.
3. Click **Add Substitution**.
4. In the **Collection** list on the left, double-click a hardware model.
   The hardware model is added to the **List** on the right.
5. Click **Save**.
   The model is listed in the **Substitutes** related list.

Related topics
Models

Bundled models

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage transfer orders

Procurement

Create consumable models

Consumables are items that are tracked as a group, not individually. An example of consumable items is computer keyboards.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Consumable Models**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.
   For general field descriptions, see Model form fields. There are no fields specific to consumable models.
   Any consumable assets you create and assign to the new model are displayed in the **Consumables** related list on the model record.
4. Click **Submit**.

Bundled models

A bundled model is a single model comprised of individual models. For example, a laptop, printer, keyboard, and mouse can be combined into a single bundled model. If you assign any one asset from the bundled model to an individual, that person receives all the components in the bundle.

Bundled model is a template to define the kind of assets that would be a part of asset bundles. To maintain the integrity between asset bundles and bundled models, select the **Bundle assets** check box in the Product Model form layout. Once you select the check box, the status of the bundled model defaults to **Build**. While the status is in build, you can add make changes to the bundled model. Once you change the status to **In Production**, no changes can be made to the bundled model. Now that the bundled model is read-only, you can create asset bundles out of this bundled model. You can change the status of the bundled model back to **Build** only if there are no asset bundles associated with the bundled model.

Note: The **Bundle assets** check box functionality is available only with the Hardware Asset Management licensable application. Hardware Asset Management is available in the ServiceNow Store. To view more information on the asset bundle functionality, see asset bundles.

Bundled models can be abstract or concrete.

Abstract

Permits use of one model in multiple bundles. The abstract bundle is created as a container. One asset in the bundle is specified as the main component. Model categories define which assets can be included in a bundle. Model categories also define what can be the main component of a bundle.

Add a main component to make it easier to track the bundle components. For example, create an abstract bundle adding a computer as the main component and a mouse and keyboard as additional components. When the bundle is assigned to a user, the asset record for the computer shows the computer, mouse, and keyboard all assigned to the user. Abstract bundles are used more often than concrete bundles.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Concrete

Is a fixed bundle where the main component is an asset. Specify the main component and the other components to create an exact bundle. Concrete bundles do not allow for a many-to-many relationship with models.

Keep the following tips in mind when creating and using bundled models.

- Bundles can be nested inside bundles.
- Any type of model can be used in a bundle.
- When a parent link is defined, the fields related to assignment and state of the child assets are read-only. They are populated based on the parent's assignment and state fields.
- If you make a change to the parent bundle, the children in the bundle are affected. For example, if you assign a bundle to an individual, all child asset records show that same individual as the person assigned.
- You cannot pre-allocate bundles.
- In a bundle, consumables are consumed and assets are set to the same state as the main component.
- Only the bundle, not individual components, can be part of a transfer order.
- You control what can go into a bundle through the model category. For example, the model category **Servers** could be set to never allow servers in bundles.
- To create a collection of software, you must create a suite instead of a bundled model.
- A software license cannot be the main component of a bundle.

To create an abstract model, set the model category to **Bundle** and add the components. To create a concrete model, create a model in the **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Bundled Models** module and add components.

Related topics

Consume consumable assets

Create pre-allocated assets

Model categories

Add model components to a bundle

Add model components to a model as needed, for example, when you upgrade a bundle to include additional assets.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager and asset

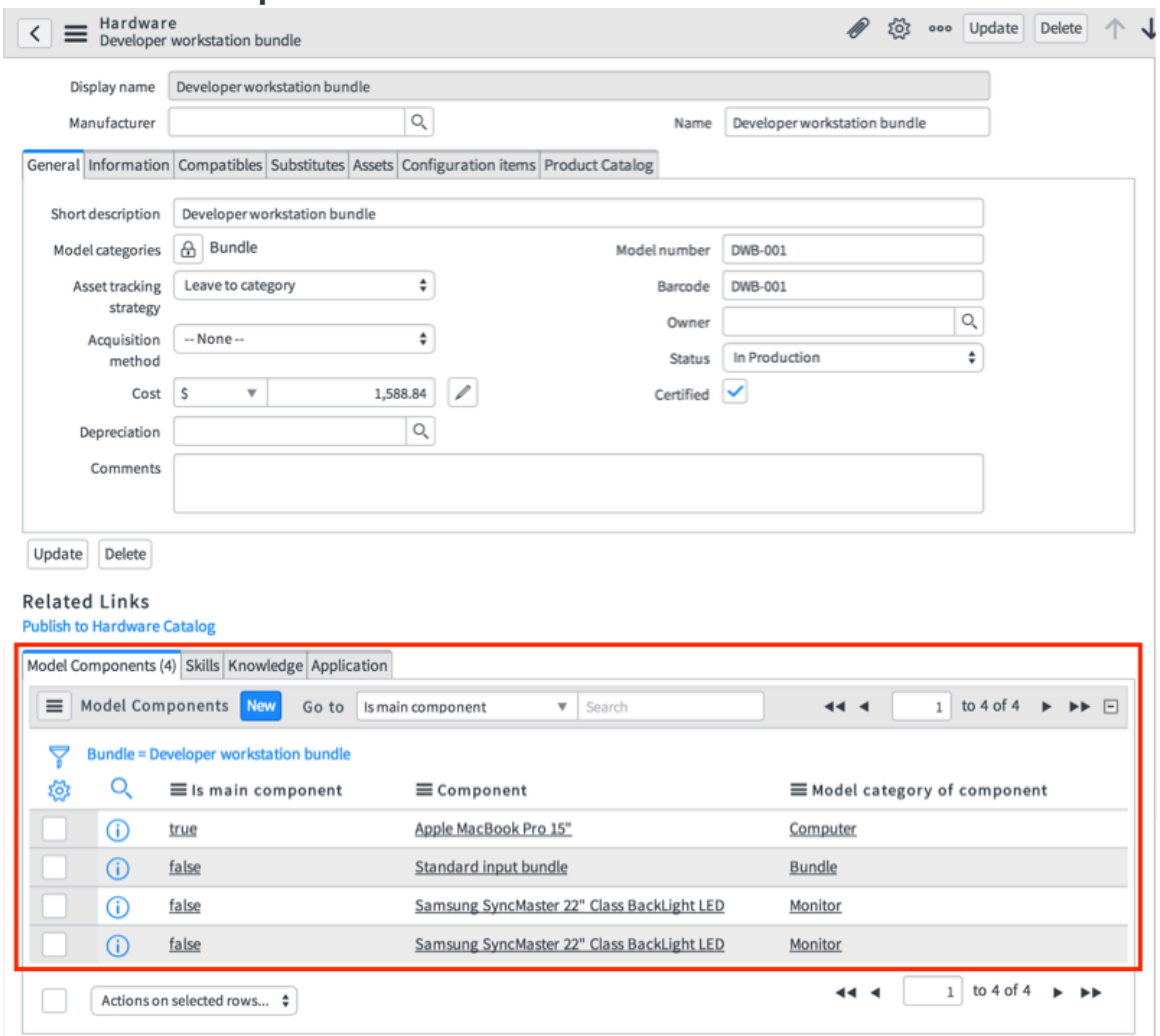
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Bundled Models**.
2. Open a bundle record.
3. In the **Model Components** related list, click **New**.
4. Select the **Model category** of the component, such as **Computer**.
5. Select the **Component**, such as **Apple Computer MacBook Pro 17"**.
6. Select the **Is main component** check box if this component is the one that other components are attached to.
7. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Repeat steps 3–7 to add more components to the bundle.
   Any components you add to the bundled model are displayed in the **Model Components** related list.

Bundled model components



Related topics

Models

Remove model components from a bundle

Remove a component from a bundled model, for example, when you want to replace it with a different component.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

About this task

No component history is retained. If you remove a component from a bundled model, no record is saved showing that the component was ever part of a bundle.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Bundled Models**.
2. Open a bundle record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Model Components** related list, select the component you want to remove.
4. In the **Actions** choice list below the list, select **Delete**.
5. Click **OK**.

Publish bundled models to product catalog

You can publish bundled models to the product catalog to make the bundled models available in the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin or catalog_manager

About this task
You can publish a bundled model only under the following conditions:

- The model should be created in the cmdb_model table.
- The model shouldn't have an existing catalog item.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Models** > **Bundled Models**.
2. Open a product model.
3. In **Related Links**, select **Publish to product catalog**.
4. Select a category.
5. Select **OK**.

Software models

Software models are created as part of the asset management process. You can create product models for software from the product catalog, but you cannot administer all aspects of the software models.

Software models are used in software counters. For more information about creating software model, see Create software models.

Create application models

You can create application models that can be managed and tracked within a Scrum development process.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Application Models**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.
   For general field descriptions, see Model form fields. There are no fields specific to application models.
4. Click **Submit**.

Related topics
Agile Development

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Work order models

When work management is activated, the ServiceNow platform adds the Work Order Models and Work Task Models modules to the product catalog.

Users with the wm_admin role can define new model records, which can be used as templates to create work orders for common procedures.

Models created for VMware support and Amazon EC2

When you activate Orchestration for VMware and Amazon EC2, the system creates models automatically.

The system creates the following models:

- A vmware instance for VMware
- An ec2 instance for Amazon

When the virtual machine is terminated, the asset state changes to **Retired**.

Add skills to a model

You can associate skills with any model. Creating associations between skills and models is helpful if you are using work management and want to assign tasks to agents based on their skills with specific models.

Before you begin

Role required: skill_admin or model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **All Models**.
2. Open a product model.
3. In the **Skills** related list, click **Edit**.
4. Add items from the **Collection** list to the **Skills List**.
5. Click **Save**.

Publish models to the hardware or software catalog

You can publish models to the hardware or software catalog to make the models available in the service catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: catalog_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **All Models**.
2. Open a product model.
   When you publish a catalog item from a model, the property *glide.model.catalog_item_currency* decides the currency on the catalog item. This property is set to false by default and the value is set to user session currency. If you set this property to true, the value is set to model currency.
3. In **Related Links**, click **Publish to Hardware** or **Publish to Software Catalog**.
4. Select a category.
5. Click **OK**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Delete models

If a model is no longer needed, you can delete it as long as no assets or configuration items use the model.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **All Models**.
2. Select the check box beside the product model.
3. From the **Actions** choice list below the list, select **Delete**.
4. Click **OK**.

Vendor catalog items

The vendor catalog is a list of goods available from different vendors.

An accurate and complete vendor catalog can make it easier to keep items in stock at the best possible price.

You can link multiple vendor catalog items to a single product catalog item, which allows you to track information about a single item at different vendors.

For example, for an iPhone 5 product catalog item, you can create separate vendor catalog items from Apple and from Amazon. Select the vendor with the best price when you source an item. Users need the model_manager role to work with vendor catalog items.

Synchronize information

Certain information is synchronized between models, product catalog items, and vendor catalog items.

When working with models, product catalog items, and vendor catalog items, keep the following in mind:

- Changes to model record update vendor catalog items automatically only if the vendor catalog items are published, not linked.
- If a model is linked to a vendor catalog item, any changes to the model do not update the vendor catalog item.
- After publishing a vendor catalog item or model to the hardware or software catalog, some fields become read-only on the vendor catalog item or product catalog item record. Information can only be updated on the model record.

List of synchronized fields:

- Description
- Short description
- Name
- Product ID
- Price
- Vendor
- Specs
- Features

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Model
- UPC
- Model number
- Cost
- Manufacturer

Create a vendor catalog item

Create a vendor catalog item to associate product models with a vendor.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendor Items**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Vendor Catalog Item fields

Field	Description
Name	The name of the item is built from information in the **Product Model**, **Vendor**, and **Product ID** fields.
Vendor	The supplier that provides the item.
Product model	The specific version or configuration of the item.
Out of stock	The option that indicates whether the item is unavailable for order. This field is important if you are sourcing request items. Clear this check box if the item is available to order.
Product ID	The item identification number assigned by your organization.
List price	The price at which the item retails, excluding vendor discounts.
Vendor price	The price at which the item is available in the vendor catalog. If the vendor offers a discount, the vendor price reflects the discounted price.
Rank tier	Displays the overall ranking for this vendor's products and services, such as Valued Partner or Tactical Supplier. Rank tier expresses your organization's opinion of this vendor's performance. It can be used to decide if the vendor's products should be promoted or discontinued. Users with the vendor_manager role can edit this field.
Short description	A brief description of the item.
General section	
Product catalog item	Name of the product catalog item, if the item has been added to the product catalog. Leave this field empty if you are going to link a vendor catalog item to the hardware catalog.
UPC	The barcode number used to uniquely identify and track items for sale.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Active	Select the check box to list the item in the vendor catalog. Clear this check box to hide the item in the vendor catalog.
Description	A detailed description of the item.
Information section	
Specifications	Facts about the item such as size, weight, version, or speed.
Features	Distinct properties or distinguishing characteristics of the item.

4. Click **Submit**.

Link an item to the hardware catalog

After you create a vendor catalog item, link the item to the hardware catalog for viewing.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
To see the **Link to Hardware Catalog Item** related link on the Vendor Catalog Item form, add a hardware model or a consumable model to the **Product Model** field, and leave the **Product Catalog Item** field blank.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendor Items**.
2. Open a vendor catalog item.
3. In **Related Links**, click **Link to Hardware Catalog Item**.
4. Select a **Catalog Item**.
5. Click **OK**.
   The page refreshes to the selected hardware catalog item. The vendor catalog item is listed in the **Vendor Catalog Items** related list.

Link an item to the software catalog

After you create a vendor catalog item, link the item to the software catalog for viewing.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
To see the **Link to Software Catalog Item** related link on the Vendor Catalog Item form, add a software model or a consumable model to the **Product Model** field, and leave the **Product Catalog Item** field blank.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendor Items**.
2. Open a vendor catalog item.
3. In **Related Links**, click **Link to Software Catalog Item**.
4. Select a **Catalog Item**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Click **OK**.
   The page refreshes to the selected software catalog item. The vendor catalog item is listed in the **Vendor Catalog Items** related list.

Publish an item to the hardware catalog

After you create a hardware item for the vendor catalog, publish it to the hardware catalog for viewing. The hardware catalog is a section within the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin

About this task
To see the **Publish to Hardware Catalog Item** related link on the Vendor Catalog Item form, add a hardware model or a consumable model to the **Product Model** field, and leave the **Product Catalog Item** field blank.

After you publish a vendor catalog item to the hardware catalog, the **Publish to Hardware Catalog** related link is no longer available. Any changes made on the vendor catalog item record are synchronized with the information in the hardware catalog.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendor Items**.
2. Open a vendor catalog item.
3. In **Related Links**, click **Publish to Hardware Catalog**.
4. Select a **Category**.
5. Select **OK**.
   The published item is listed in the **Vendor catalog Items** related list of the Hardware Catalog form.

Publish an item to the software catalog

After you create a software item for the vendor catalog, publish it to the software catalog for viewing. The software catalog is a section within the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
To see the **Publish to Software Catalog Item** related link on the Vendor Catalog Item form, add a software model or a consumable model to the **Product Model** field, and leave the **Product Catalog Item** field blank.

After you publish a vendor catalog item to the software catalog, the **Publish to Software Catalog** related link is no longer available. Any changes made on the vendor catalog item record are synchronized with the information in the software catalog.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendor Items**.
2. Open a vendor catalog item.
3. In **Related Links**, select **Publish to Software Catalog**.
4. Select a **Category**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **OK**.
   The published item is listed in the **Vendor catalog Items** related list of the Software Catalog form.

View a vendor list

You can view a list of vendors from the product catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
The list includes every company that has the **Vendor** option selected on its record.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Vendors**.
2. Click any vendor **Name** for more information.

Product catalog items

Product catalog items are hardware and software that you can track and offer in the service catalog.

The product catalog is an extension of the Service Catalog that contains a list of available Models. Users with the catalog_admin role can create, activate, and deactivate product catalog items.

Create a product catalog item

Create hardware and software product catalog items to include in the product catalog and the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin

About this task
You must activate the items separately before they appear in the product catalog or service catalog.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Hardware & Software Items**.
2. Select **New**.
3. Complete the form.
   Some of the fields listed do not appear until you save the product catalog item.

Product catalog item fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the item as you want it displayed in the product catalog.
Catalogs	Catalog this item is listed in.
Vendor	Vendor that supplies the item. If the item is purchased from multiple vendors, use the vendor catalog and leave this field empty.

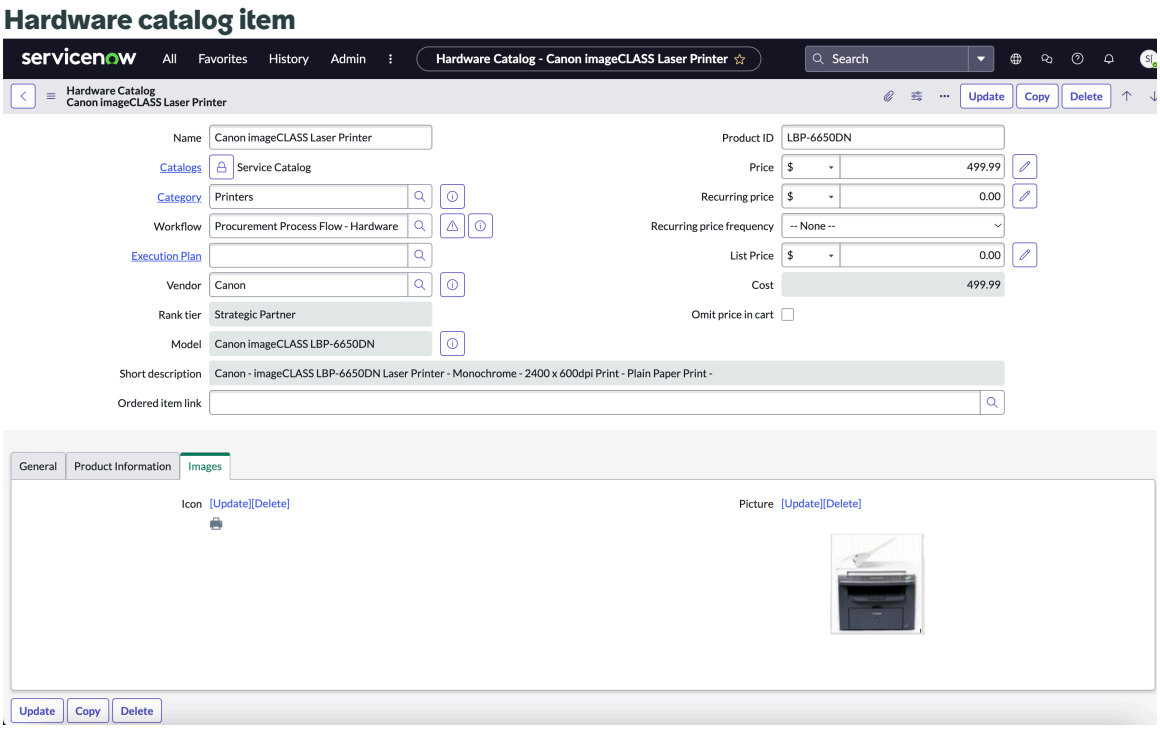
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Rank tier	Overall ranking for the selected vendor's products and services. This field is shown in a Product Catalog Item record when the CI class is **Hardware Catalog** or **Software Catalog**.
Model	Specific version or configuration of the item.
Product ID	Item identification number assigned by your organization.
Price	Price at which the item is available in the product catalog. Enter a numerical value and select the appropriate currency.
Recurring price	Item's recurring price. For example, a subscription to a mobile phone contract could cost $500.00, with an $30.00 monthly recurring price.
Recurring price frequency	Interval at which the recurring price is accrued.
List Price	Price at which the item retails. This field is shown only when the **Class** is **Hardware Catalog** or **Software Catalog**.
Cost	Price at which the item was purchased from the vendor. The cost could be less than the **List Price** if your organization received a discount from the vendor. This field is shown in a product catalog item record only when the CI class is **Hardware Catalog** or **Software Catalog**.
Omit price in cart	When selected, hides the price when the item is displayed in the service catalog. Clear the check box to show the price in the service catalog. This field is only visible in a product catalog item record when the CI class is **Hardware Catalog**.
Workflow	Workflow associated with this item. You can view the activities, the conditions, and the stages associated with the workflow by selecting **Show Workflow**.
Execution plan	Execution plan associated with this item.
Short description	Brief description of the item.
Ordered item link	List of links containing more information about items. The links can be reused across multiple items.
Class	Catalog item class this item belongs to. Select **Hardware Catalog** or **Software Catalog**. This field is visible by default. When you save the record as a hardware or software catalog item, the form is retitled Hardware Catalog or Software, respectively.
General section	
Category	Named group of items to which the item belongs.
Delivery time	Amount of time it takes to deliver the item, starting from when it is ordered from the product catalog.
UPC	Barcode number used to identify and track items.
Description	Detailed description of the item. The description is displayed in the product catalog listing.
Product Information section	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Cost	Price at which the item was purchased from the vendor. This field is only visible when the **Class** is **Software Catalog**.
Specifications	Facts about the item, such as size, weight, version, or speed.
Features	Distinct properties or distinguishing characteristics of the item.
Images section	
Icon	Small image that appears next to the name when the item is displayed in the service catalog. Supported file types are `jpg`, `png`, `bmp`, `gif`, and `jpeg`.
Picture	An image showing the item. Supported file types are `jpg`, `png`, `bmp`, `gif`, and `jpeg`.
Related lists	
Includes	More catalog items provided with this item. This related list is for informational purposes only.
Variables	Service catalog variables associated with this item. A service catalog variable captures and passes on information about choices a customer makes when ordering an item from the service catalog.
Vendor Catalog Items	Vendor catalog items associated with this item. Vendor catalog items allow you to track information about this item by its specifications for each vendor.

Example
Hardware catalog item record with an icon and picture of the item.



4. **Optional:** Select **Try It** to preview the item as it appears in the service catalog.
5. Select **Submit** or **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Create a vendor catalog item
- Create an execution plan
- Service catalog variables

Activate a product catalog item

Activate a product catalog item to make it available in the product catalog and the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin

About this task
You can activate the item from either the list view or the record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Hardware & Software Items**.
2. Complete one of the following actions.

Option	Description
Activate one or more items from the list view	Select the check box next to one or more items in the record list and select **Activate** be low the list.
Activate from the record	Select **Activate** under **Related Links**.

Deactivate a product catalog item

Deactivate a product catalog item to remove it from the product catalog and the service catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin

About this task
You can deactivate the item from either the list view or the record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Hardware & Software Items**.
2. Complete one of the following steps.

Option	Description
Deactivate from the list view	Select the check box next to one or more items in the record list and click **Deactivate** below the list.
Deactivate from the record	Select **Deactivate** under **Related Links**.

Import a Product Catalog item

Import a hardware and software product catalog item from one ServiceNow instance to another ServiceNow instance to include it in the product catalog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
To import hardware or software product catalog items from one ServiceNow instance to another, use the product model and update sets XML file exported from the source ServiceNow instance.

Note: Product model records aren't included in update sets. When you import an update set into the target instance, only the catalog item records are transferred. To avoid validation errors, first import the product model records, and then import the catalog item's update set into the target ServiceNow instance.

Procedure
1. In the source ServiceNow instance, export the hardware or software product model record XML file.

Option	Description
To export hardware product model record XML file	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Models** > **Hardware Models**. **b.** Select the required hardware model name link. **c.** On the hardware model form, select the Additional actions icon and then select **Export XML (This record)**. **d.** Save the exported hardware model XML file on your local system.
To export software product model record XML file	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Models** > **Software Models**. **b.** Select the required software model name link. **c.** On the software model form, select the Additional actions icon and then select **Export XML (This record)**. **d.** Save the exported software model XML file on your local system.

2. In the source ServiceNow instance, perform these steps to export the local update set containing the catalog item.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Update Sets** > **Local Update Sets**.
   b. Select the local update set name to open the update set record.
   c. In the Related Links section, select **Export to XML**.
   d. Save the exported update set XML file on your local system.
3. In the target ServiceNow instance, import the hardware or software product model record XML file.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
To import hardware model record XML file	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Models** > **Hardware Models**. **b.** Hover over any column header in the Hardware Models list to display the Column Options icon. **c.** Select Column options icon and then select **Import XML**. **d.** Select **Choose File** and select the hardware model record XML file saved previously in Step 1. **e.** Select **Upload**.
To import software model record XML file	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Models** > **Software Models**. **b.** Hover over any column header in the Software Models list to display the Column Options icon. **c.** Select Column options icon and then select **Import XML**. **d.** Select **Choose File** and select the software model record XML file saved previously in Step 1. **e.** Select **Upload**.

The product model has been successfully imported into the target ServiceNow instance and appears on the models page.

4. In the target ServiceNow instance, perform these steps to import the update set XML file that contains the catalog item.

   a. Navigate to **System Update Sets** > **Retrieved Update Sets**.

   b. In the Related Links section, select **Import Update Set from XML**.

   c. Select **Choose File** and select the update set XML file saved previously in Step 2.

   d. Select **Upload**.
   The imported update set record is available as a retrieved update set with state **Loaded**.

   e. Open the retrieved update set and select **Preview Update Set**.
   Review updates and resolve any errors.

Result
The catalog items are imported into the target ServiceNow instance.

What to do next
Navigate to the Hardware Models or Software Models page in the target ServiceNow instance, View the imported hardware or software model record, along with its catalog items that are published.

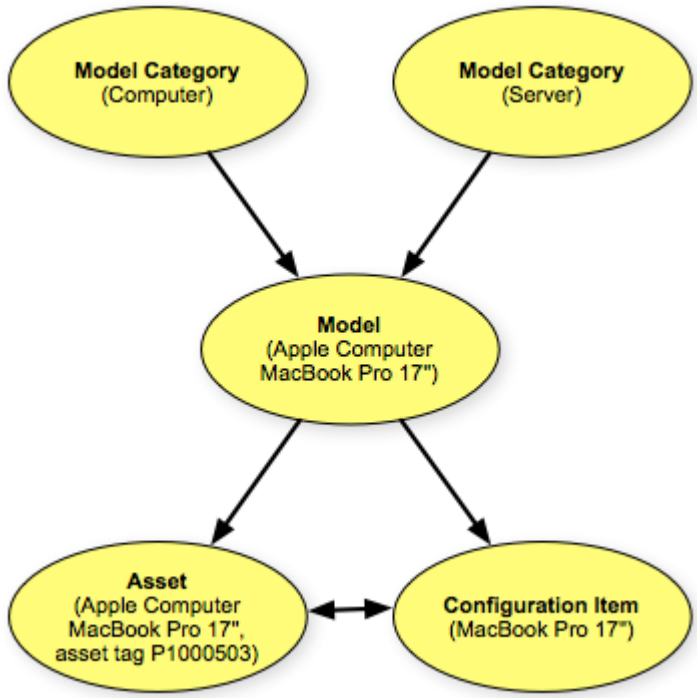
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model categories

Model categories associate CI classes with asset classes. Model categories are part of the Product Catalog application.

The model category configuration determines if the ServiceNow platform creates an asset from a CI, and, if so, what class of asset. Asset classes in the base system are **Hardware**, **Software License**, and **Consumable**. You can associate a model category to many models and a model to many model categories. For example, a specific model of a computer can be a **Computer** and a **Server**.

Models diagram



Any item that is provided as a service or sold to your customer is tracked as an Install Base Item (IBI). The Model category table associates Asset class, CI class, and Install Base Item (IBI) class.

Note: The Install Base Item class field is available on the Model category form only when the Customer Service Install Base Management [com.snc.install_base] plugin is installed. Currently, only the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] is supported when the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application is installed. For more details, see Medical device install base item table. When an IBI class is created, it associates with an asset when the asset exists, otherwise an asset is created.

The fields in the Asset class and the IBI class are synchronized as follows:

1. When an IBI class is updated, the Account, Consumer, Location, and Install date field changes are synchronized with the corresponding fields of the Asset class.
2. When an Asset class is updated, the Location and Install date field changes are synchronized with the corresponding fields of the IBI class.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

CMDB classifications and class dependency

Create an asset class

View model categories

Default model categories are included with product catalog. You can view a list of default categories and the categories that you created.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories**.
2. Open a model category to view its details.

Create model categories

You can add custom model categories for your instance.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

About this task

When you create model categories, keep the following in mind:

- The base system provides a model category for each CI class in the CMDB. As you create `cmdb_ci` classes, create a corresponding row in the model category table for the model table to be used.
- If you select an **Asset class** on any existing model category, the system automatically creates assets for all configuration items associated with the model category, if configured to do so. If an asset is not created automatically, you can create the asset manually. After an asset class is selected for a model category, the asset class cannot be changed.
- The **Allow pre-allocated**, **Allow in bundle**, and **Allow as main** options are only available if an asset class is specified for the model category.
- If you select **Consumable** or **Software License** for the asset class, the **Allow in bundle** option is available, but not **Allow pre-allocation** or **Allow as main**.
- When a CI is created from a model category that requires asset tracking, the system automatically creates an asset record for the asset class specified in the model category. It then links that asset record to the CI. If a model is specified, the model category of the CI is determined by a combination of the CI class and the list of categories supported by the model. Asset tracking is specified on the model record.
- When an asset is created from a model category that requires CI tracking, the system automatically creates a CI record of the class specified by the category and links it to the asset.
- The Model Categories list (**Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories**) shows all the CI classes and what asset class is generated on the asset side.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories** and select **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model Category fields

Field	Description
Name	A descriptive name for this category.
CI class	If a CI class is needed, it must be specified when you create the model category. You can't add the CI class the model category later.
Asset class	Default options and any new asset classes you've created. Setting the asset class triggers the creation of assets depending on the model category selected. You can add an asset class to the model category later, but can't be changed after it's added. If you select **Consumable** or **Software License**, the **CI class** field becomes read-only because consumables and software licenses don't create CIs. If you specify a CI class and then select **Consumable** or **Software License**, the**CI class** field is changed to **None** automatically. ○ Asset: An item that can be tracked individually. ○ Consumable: An asset not tracked individually, such as keyboards. ○ Hardware: A physical piece of computer equipment, such as a laptop or server. ○ Software License: A legal statement defining the uses of software, such as the number of installations allowed or the terms of distribution.
Install base item class	Class to track the asset as an Install base item. **Note:** This field is available only when the Customer Service Install Base Management [com.snc.install_base] plugin is installed. Also, currently, only the Medical device install base item [sn_hcls_medical_device_install_base_item] is available when the Healthcare and Life Sciences Service Management Core application is installed.
Product model class	Class table where the models are stored. The default values are: ○ Application ○ Consumable ○ Contract ○ Facility ○ Hardware ○ Service ○ Software After you select a value, the table content, form views, and overall functionality of the models created in the model category gets impacted.
Is product instance	Identifies whether the model category is associated with Product Instance, which is a logical grouping of asset, CI, and IBI class.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This check box is read-only and is supported only for Medical device model category. After you select this option, Product Instance Identifier (PID), a unique identifier for asset, CI, and IBI class is generated whenever you create an asset of that model category. However, for the existing assets, the PID is generated only when any of the asset fields such as Serial number, Model component ID, or Parent is updated.
Allow pre-allocation	Add and track items in this category asCreate pre-allocated assets.
Allow in bundle	Use items in this category in bundles.
Allow as main	Use items in this category as the main component in a bundle.
Enforce CI verification	Prevents the system from automatically creating assets in a specific model category when CIs are added manually or found with Discovery. This option enables an administrator to review and verify new CIs before adding them as assets.

3. Select **Submit**.

Related topics

Discovery

Create assets manually

The ServiceNow AI Platform does not create an asset automatically under certain conditions. You can create an asset manually as needed.

Before you begin

Role required: model_manager

About this task

The conditions under which an asset is not automatically created include the following.

- Forced CI verification: If you select the **Enforce CI verification** check box in the **Model Category** form, the system does not create an asset automatically when a CI is created or discovered. When **Enforce CI verification** is enabled, newly created CIs do not trigger an automatic creation of an asset. Instead, these newly created CIs have their **Requires verification** field automatically set to true, which displays the following UI actions for the CI:
  - *`Create Asset`*: Creates an asset and sets *`Requires verification`* to false.
  - *`Merge CI`*: Merges duplicates of a CI. This action is useful if an asset for the CI was created in a separate process, which created an associated CI. Then a second CI was created either manually or via the discovery source - and the duplicate CIs did not properly coalesce.
- Configuration errors: In rare cases, the system can fail to create the asset automatically. This failure can occur if you assign the model and model category to the CI in the wrong sequence.

Follow these steps to create an asset manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories**.
2. Open a model category that has no assigned CI class.
3. Click **Create Assets**.
   This action creates assets from all CIs deferred for verification in this model category. This option is only available for users with the admin role.

Edit model categories

All default model categories can be edited, except for the Contract model category. You can edit any custom model categories that you created at any time.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories**.
2. Open a model category record.
3. Edit the fields as needed.

   Note: If a CI class is needed, you must specify it when you create the model category. You can't add the CI class to the model category later.

4. Click **Update**.

Delete model categories

If a model category is no longer needed, you can delete it.

Before you begin
Role required: model_manager

About this task
Only model categories that are not referenced by any models can be deleted.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Product Catalog** > **Product Model** > **Model Categories**.
2. Select the check box beside the model category **Name**.
3. From the **Actions on Selected Rows** menu below the list, click **Delete**.
4. Click **Delete**.

Domain separation and Product Catalog

Domain separation is supported in the Product Catalog. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

How domain separation works in Product Catalog

The domain owner's employees and tenants can use the same processes if the work is done in the correct domain. When adjusting any configuration, you should be in the domain where you're doing the work. Use the domain picker to select the correct domain to work in.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Benchmarks

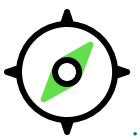
The ServiceNow® Benchmarks application gives you instant visibility into your key performance indicators (KPIs) and trends, as well as comparative insight relative to industry averages of your peers and to the industry top performers. You can contrast the performance of your organization with recognized industry standards, view a side-by-side comparison of performance with global benchmarks, and implement recommendations for improved performance.

Benchmarks overview

This video provides you with an overview of Benchmarks.

Get started

The ServiceNow Benchmarks application securely collects daily data on your instance and then aggregates the data into monthly global benchmark reports.

Explore	Configure
	
Learn about Benchmarks features and benefits	Configure and customize the Benchmarks KPI

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Use

Learn how you can analyse the Benchmarks data

Reference



Get details about the Benchmarks components such as KPI, roles and trends

Troubleshoot and get help

Contact Customer Service and Support.

Exploring Benchmarks

Use Benchmarks for ITSM to get a comparative insight relative to industry averages of your peers and to the industry top performers. With Benchmarks get a quick visibility into your key performance indicators (KPIs) and trends.

The ServiceNow Benchmarks application securely collects daily data on your instance and then aggregates the data into monthly global benchmark reports.

Performance Analytics collects daily data on customer instances. The data from the previous month is uploaded at the beginning of the following month via a scheduled job. If there are any errors, there are multiple retries.

This video provides an overview of how you can get started with Benchmarks.

During the month the data is uploaded, the data is aggregated and monthly results (your instance results, global results, and your ranking) are downloaded to the customer instance mid month. Monthly recommendation candidates are provided that you can implement to help improve your KPI performance. An email notification is sent when the global data is available.

ServiceNow has over 2850 customers that have opted into the Benchmarks program. All ServiceNow customers are allowed to participate in the Benchmarks program by opting in from their ServiceNow production instance, except:

- Express customers
- Federal customers
- Customers with on-premise instances

Note: You must have a production instance to opt into the Benchmarks program.

Managed Service Providers (MSPs) and MSP-managed instances are supported and have exclusive access to global MSP aggregate score data. All instances will support the following benchmarks that can be downloaded for comparison in the Benchmarks dashboard:

- Global, which applies to all customers
- Industry category
- User size, based on active user count

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Companies in your industry category and those that are of similar size to your company
- Geographical regions

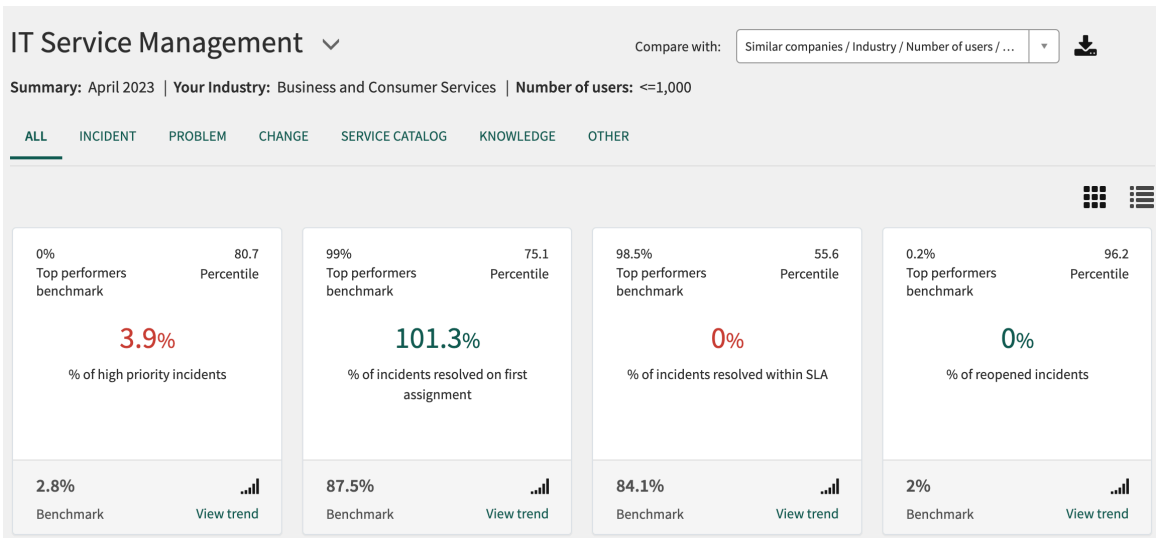
Note:

- These benchmarks aren't calculated using MSP data.
- Along with the above Benchmarks, you will also receive the top performers in each of these categories.
- Changing KPI configuration within the month requires one to two months of data collection before your monthly values reflect that change.
- The Benchmark Scheduler (bm.scheduler) user is added with Benchmarks. It's required for Benchmarks data collection.

Key features

- Available KPIs from other ServiceNow applications such as ITSM, ITOM, Security Operations. For more information, see Benchmark KPIs.
- Ability to change KPI definitions to match customizations.
- Benchmarks dashboard in Service Portal (mobile friendly).
- Ability to download KPI reports.
- Ability to filter data based on the following parameters:
  - Industry, number of users, or geographical region.
  - Companies in your industry category and of similar user size.
- Email notification when new aggregate monthly data is available.
- Percentile ranking to indicate your standing within your participating peer group.
- Recommendation candidates with guided setup to help improve KPI performance.
- Product category-based roles to limit data access.
- Integration with Performance Analytics for daily data collection and drill-down on KPI data.

Benchmarks dashboard



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks benefits

Benefits

Benefit	Description
Global anonymity	Viewers in your organization have access benchmarks for your organization, however the global benchmarks are anonymous, and don't include any company information.
Industry comparison	Using the **Compare with** drop-down in the Benchmarks dashboard, you can filter the benchmarks results by industry, ServiceNow user size, or geographical region to make the results more relevant to your organization. • Industry is determined based on the standard industry code in the account record for the company. • Number of users is determined by the number of ServiceNow active users within the company, so you can compare your company to similar-sized ServiceNow implementations to gain insight about your company. • Region is determined based on the **Region** field in the company table. If a filter category includes fewer than 20 participants, the corresponding data is shown in the **Other** category.
Trends	You can see the results of all published KPIs as well as the previous six months of history. You can then use the trend data to measure and report on service delivery progress over a period of time to determine what is working well and what needs improvement.
Recommendations	Data is analyzed and recommendation candidates are provided to help improve the performance of your KPIs. All recommendations are dynamic and are updated monthly, based on data from the previous month.
Reports	Benchmarks reports get refreshed monthly, which can be downloaded in PDF format. An email notification is sent to the customer when new data is available.

Benchmarks roles

The Benchmarks admin and the viewer roles are introduced with Benchmarks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles

Role	Capabilities	Roles inherited
sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin	• Set up Benchmarks from an instance • Opt in or out of the Benchmarks program • Enable, disable, or modify indicators (including changing Performance Analytics indicator source, script, and conditions for those KPIs not requiring application-specific roles) • Receive email notification when new aggregate monthly data is available • All functions of the Benchmarks viewer and Benchmarks recommendations roles	
sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer	• View full benchmark reports in Service Portal • View data visualizations and drill-downs for analyzing trends (not PA scorecards) • Download visualizations • View industry category or size comparisons • Receive email notification when new aggregate monthly data is available	
sn_bm_client.benchmark_recommendation_viewer	View benchmark KPI recommendation candidates.	sn_process_optimization_viewer

Configuring Benchmarks

Enable Benchmarks for ITSM and configure the settings to track the Benchmarks KPI and the trends.

You must opt in to Benchmarks to participate in Benchmarks data collection. However, you can opt out at any time.

Enable Benchmarks

Enable Benchmarks by opting in to participate in Benchmarks data collection. With Benchmarks you can compare your organization's performance with that of the recognized industry standards.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

To keep the Benchmarks comparison data clean, you can opt in to Benchmarks only from your production instance.

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin

About this task

Note: You must install the Success Dashboard and Strategic Portfolio Management applications to access the respective Benchmarks KPIs. For information on these KPIs, see Benchmark KPIs.

Once you have manually opted into Benchmarks, enable and configure benchmark KPIs. From the Benchmarks dashboard, you can view the Benchmarks KPI data, performance trends, and indicator scorecards.

Note: Service Portal must be installed to view the Benchmarks dashboard.

Six months of global data is available after opting in. If available, the corresponding data for your instance is also included.

Note: Past data for your instance is only available for Benchmarks users upgrading from a previous release.

Procedure

1. Opt into Benchmarks using the guided setup or by navigating using the application navigator.

Using	Do this
Guided setup	**a.** Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Administration** > **Guided Setup**. **b.** Go to the **Enable Benchmarks** section and click **Configure**.
Application navigator	Go to **Benchmarks** > **Setup**.

2. Click **Opt-In Agreement** and read the agreement.
3. After reading the agreement, click **Done**.
4. Select the **Yes, I have read and accept the Opt-In Agreement** check box, and then click **Opt-In**.
   The opt-in confirmation screen appears.

What to do next

Enable and configure your KPIs.

Enable a benchmark KPI

Enable KPIs to use in your data reporting.

Before you begin

Role required:
The sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin role can enable KPIs.

Admins can assign roles to a KPI category.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

KPIs are grouped within categories (for example, ITSM, ITOM, Security Operations). You can assign roles to certain categories so that the corresponding KPI data is limited to authorized groups.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Administration** > **Setup**.
2. To enable or disable a KPI, select the KPI slider.
3. To view more information about a KPI, click the KPI.
   Additional information includes description, formula, conditions, and tables from which the data is collected.
4. Select **Save**.
   Allow one to two months for aggregate monthly data to accurately reflect changes made to KPI status.

   Note: In some environments, resolved incident KPIs may require further configuration to retrieve resolved incident data.

5. **Optional:** To limit access of benchmark data to specific categories, assign roles to a KPI category.

   a. Navigate to **Benchmarks** > **Administration** > **Category** and select a KPI category.

   b. To add a role, click **View Roles**.

   Note: You must have the admin role to assign roles to categories.

Configure resolved incident Benchmarks KPIs

The source for the KPIs containing resolved incident data is the **resolved_at** field in the Incident [incident] table, which may not exist in some environments. In this case, additional configuration is required to use these KPIs.

Before you begin

Note: If you have never tracked resolved incidents in your environment before, install the Incident Resolution Fields (com.snc.incident_resolution_fields) plugin, which automatically adds the **resolved_at** field to the Incident table. No further steps are required.

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin

About this task

If you are receiving errors in the Benchmarks Data Collection job log for resolved incident KPIs because you are using a custom (user-created) field to track resolved incidents, the following procedure is required for successful data retrieval using these Benchmarks KPIs.

- % of high priority incidents resolved
- % of incidents resolved on first assignment
- % of incidents resolved within SLA
- % of reopened incidents
- Average time to resolve a high priority incident
- Average time to resolve an incident
- Number of incidents created per user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the KPI conditions and script to use your custom field (instead of the default **resolved_at** field) for resolved incident Benchmarks KPIs.

Procedure

1. Configure the Benchmark.Incidents.Resolved indicator source condition with your custom field.
   a. Navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Sources** > **Indicator Sources**.
   b. Select the **Benchmark.Incidents.Resolved** indicator source and enter edit mode.
   c. In the Conditions section, select your custom field from the list (custom field names are typically preceded by `u_`).
   d. Click **Update**.
2. Configure the Benchmark.Incident.ResolvedTime.Hours script with your custom field name.
   a. Navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Automation** > **Scripts**.
   b. Select the **Benchmark.Incident.ResolveTime.Hours** script and enter edit mode.
   c. Replace the `resolved_at` field name occurrence within the script with the name of your custom field (custom field names are typically preceded by `u_`).
   d. Click **Update**.
3. Verify that you are no longer receiving errors in the Benchmarks Data Collection job log.

Using Benchmarks

Use the ServiceNow Benchmarks application to collect historical data to analyze the benefits of year-over-year growth. View the Benchmarks KPI data and drill down to analyse the performance analytics.

Use Benchmarks data for value management analysis

Manually collect historical Benchmarks data to analyze the benefits of year-over-year growth when you use the ServiceNow Benchmarks application.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin, pa_data_collector, or admin

About this task
If you want to analyze year-over-year performance, you must collect at least 24 months of Benchmarks data. Use the **sn_bm_client.months_copy_historical_pa_bm** system property to set the number of months from the current month for which you want to collect Benchmarks historical data.

Procedure
1. Set up Benchmarks historical data collection.
   a. Navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Data Collection** > **Jobs**.
   b. Select the *Benchmarks Historical Data Collection* job.
   c. In the **Relative start** field, enter the period of time for which you want to collect the data.
   d. In the **Relative start interval** field, select the length of the time period to collect the data. Recommended interval is 24 months.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Click **Execute**.
For detailed information on scheduling a data collection job, refer to Create or schedule a data collection job.

2. Upload the collected data to the centralized Benchmarks instance.

a. In the *Benchmarks Historical Data Collection* job, navigate to the **Job Logs** related list.

b. Make sure that the state for the historical data collection job is **Collected**.
This state indicates that all data for the job has successfully run and all data has been gathered for the set time period.

c. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.

d. Select the *Copy historical scores from PA to Benchmarks table*.

e. Click **Execute Now**.

The data is automatically sent for value management analysis. Connect with your account representative to receive the report and discuss the benefits for your organization's value management.

New Benchmarks Dashboard

The Benchmarks dashboard displays KPI data, performance trends, and indicator scorecards.

The Benchmarks KPI dashboard view, which shows all KPIs, is launched in Service Portal.

The dashboard features include the following:

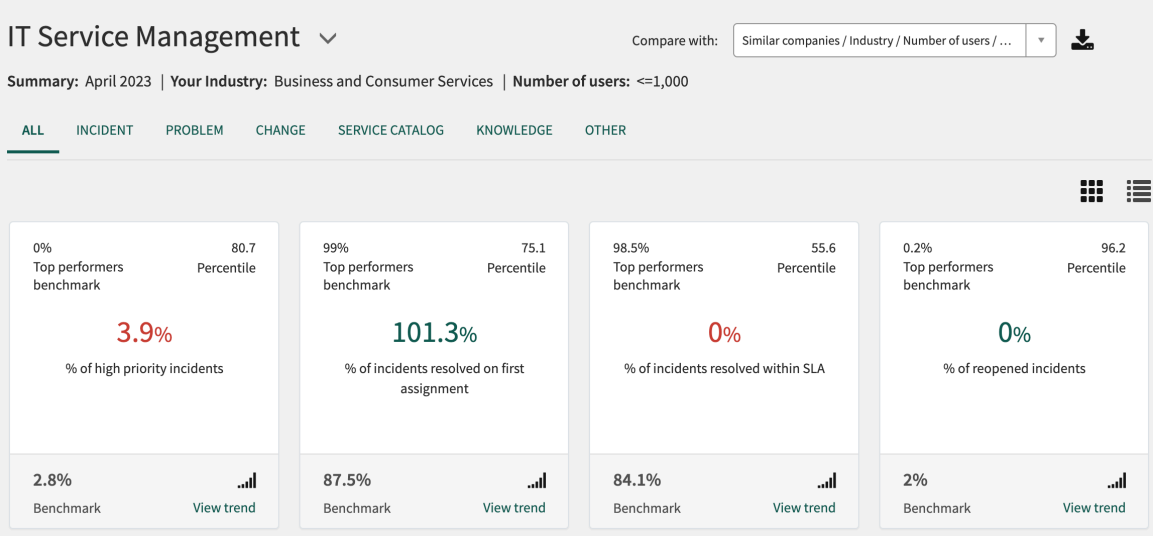
- KPIs are shown in either the list or card view.
- Downloadable reports of the KPI list are available in PDF format.
- Data is filtered by type of industry, number of users, Managed Service Providers (MSPs), or geographic region (the filter is retained when switching between the KPI view and trend view).

Note: Only MSPs can view the global MSP aggregate score data.

- The performance against the global data is shown with a thumbs up or thumbs down representation.
- 6 months of historical KPI data can be viewed.
- Time values can be displayed in hours or days using the *sn_bm_client.dashboard_display_unit* system property.

Note: The new Benchmarks dashboard is available from the ServiceNow store.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Percentile rank

The exact standing of the KPI for your company within your participating peer group is indicated by percentile rank. A KPI percentile rank of 90% indicates that your instance standing for that KPI is greater than 90% of the instances participating in that group.

KPI	Direction (Percentile rank goal)	
	Minimize	Maximize
Incident		
% of high priority incidents resolved	✓	✗
% of incidents resolved on first assignment	✗	✓
% of incidents resolved within SLA	✗	✓
% of reopened incidents	✓	✗
Average time to resolve a high priority incident	✓	✗
Average time to resolve an incident	✓	✗
Number of incidents created per user	✓	✗
Problem		
% of high priority problems	✓	✗
% of incidents resolved by problem	✗	✓
Average time to close a problem	✓	✗

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPI	Direction (Percentile rank goal)	
	Minimize	Maximize
Change		
% of emergency changes	✓	✗
% of failed changes	✓	✗
Average time to close a change	✓	✗
Service Catalog		
% of closed requests with breached SLAs	✓	✗
Average time to fulfill a request	✓	✗
Number of requests created per user	✓	✗
Knowledge		
% of incidents resolved using KB articles	✗	✓
Number of knowledge article views per user	✗	✓
ITSM Virtual Agent		
% call deflection	✗	✓
% of incidents auto-resolved	✗	✓
Other		
Average customer satisfaction	✗	✓
Number of requesters per fulfiller	✗	✓
CMDB		
% of duplicate CIs	✓	✗
% of non-compliant CIs	✓	✗
% of stale CIs	✓	✗
Security Incident Response		
% of critical and high priority security incidents	✓	✗
Vulnerability Response		
Average critical vulnerability age	✓	✗

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPI	Direction (Percentile rank goal)	
	Minimize	Maximize
Average vulnerability age	✓	✗
Virtual Agent		
% of users using Virtual Agent	✓	✗
% conversation handed over to a live agent	✗	✓
Virtual Agent CSAT score	✓	✗
Success Dashboard		
Self-solved %	✓	✗
Call deflection %	✓	✗
Structured tickets %	✓	✗
Customer satisfaction survey scores	✓	✗
MTTR – Average mean time to resolution	✗	✓
Breached SLA %	✗	✓
First assignment resolution	✓	✗
% Automated resolutions	✓	✗
% KB - Self-solved (count)	✓	✗
% VA - Self-solved (count)	✓	✗
% Call deflection when self-solved (count)	✓	✗
% VA ticket submissions (count)	✓	✗
% Catalog ticket submissions (count)	✓	✗

View benchmark KPI data

Benchmarks KPI data is shown in Benchmarks dashboard built in Next Experience UI. Data includes values for your company instance, and for global data.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Dashboard**.
2. Select one of the **KPI categories** from the KPI list.
3. To view the corresponding group of KPIs, click a tab.

   Note: If the data seems incomplete or incorrect, you can investigate the KPI definition and conditions in **Performance Analytics** > **Sources** > **Indicator Sources**.

4. To filter results, select either an industry, number of users, or region in the **Compare with:** list. The data is automatically updated when you select a filter.

   Note: If a filter category contains fewer than 20 participants, the corresponding data is shown in the **Other** category.

5. For choice of view, click either the list icon or the card-view icon.
   In card view, clicking a KPI shows the six-month KPI performance trend chart on the card.
6. To download a report to a PDF file, click the **Download** button.

What to do next

Click a KPI to view .

Benchmarks KPI performance trend

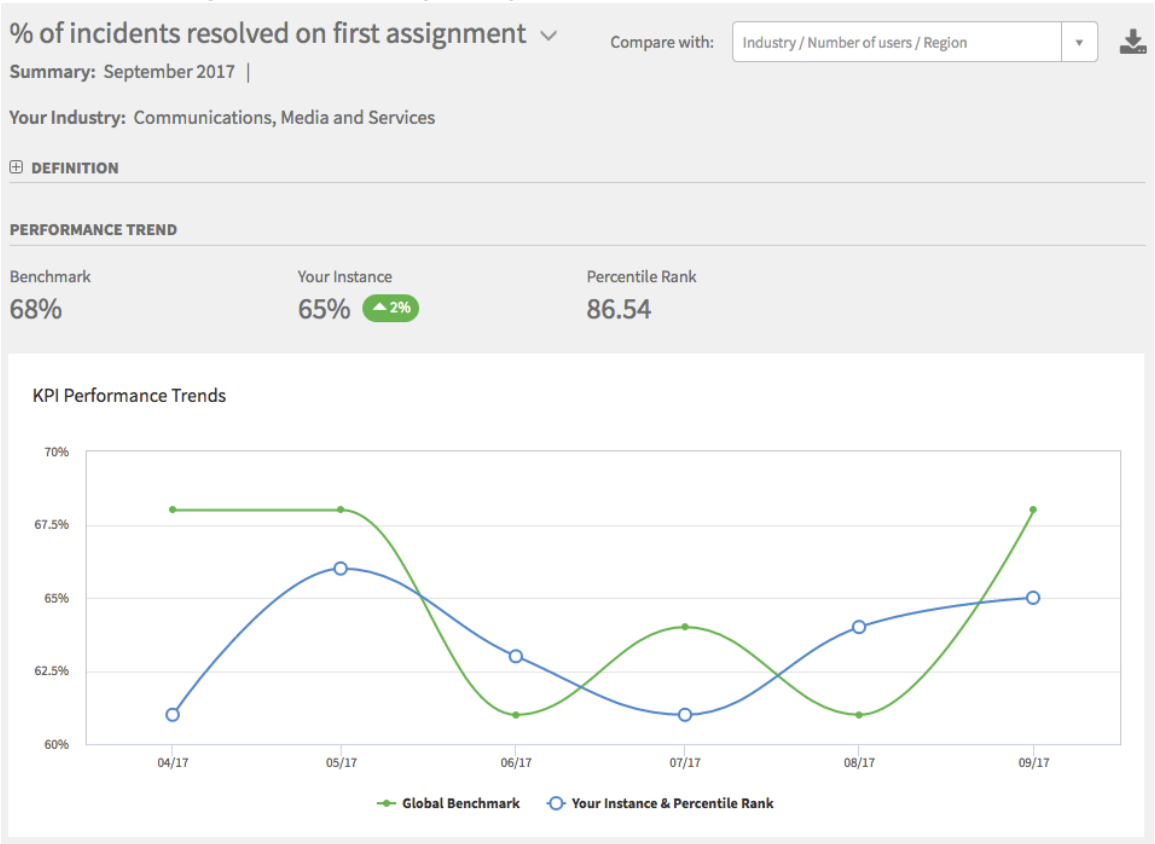
The Benchmarks KPI performance chart trend view shows your KPI performance comparison with global data, and provides details about the KPI on the contextual side panel.

The KPI Performance Trends chart section is shown only for users with the Benchmarks viewer role (sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPI Performance Trends chart

6-month monthly data mapped against global data



Your 6-month monthly data is mapped against global data, and your percentile rank indicating your standing within the participating peer group is shown.

Functionality of the performance trend chart view includes:

- Viewing your instance and global data for a certain month by hovering over a point on the graph.
- Accessing the Performance Analytics scorecard for a data point in your instance.
- Filtering data by type of industry, number of users, or geographic region.

Drill down within benchmark KPI data

You can drill down within benchmark KPI data for further analysis within Performance Analytics.

Before you begin

Note: When drilling down on a benchmark value, Benchmarks viewers must have the pa_viewer role to view Performance Analytics scorecards.

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin or sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer with pa_viewer role

About this task

You can drill down on a benchmark value from the KPI performance trends chart to view individual data that makes up that value. For example, you may want to drill down and investigate data that is presented as a value in red (lower performance) on the chart.

Note: You can only drill down within KPI data from the KPI performance trends chart. You can only drill down on scores generated using Performance Analytics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Dashboard**.
2. To view the KPI definition and performance trend, click a KPI.
3. To drill down further into the Performance Analytics scorecard, click a value in your benchmark data on the performance trends chart.

Note: For additional analysis on **Chart**, **Scores**, **Comments**, or **More info**, see Performance Analytics.

Benchmarks reference

Refer to the different roles, dashboard, KPI categories and trends offered by ServiceNow Benchmarks.

Benchmark KPIs

You can enable or disable a benchmark KPI, and customize KPI conditions. Integration with Performance Analytics provides daily data collection and drill down capabilities on KPI data.

Benchmarks offers ITSM, ITOM, Virtual Agent, Security Operations KPIs, Success Dashboard, and Strategic Portfolio Management.

Note: Upgrading Benchmarks does not change KPI status or configuration from the previous release. New KPIs are enabled by default.

Benchmarks uses anonymous, aggregated usage data from customers who have opted in to calculate global and industry benchmarks. The KPIs in the Benchmarks application are performance analytics indicators that only collect the usage count data, for example, the total number of incidents in a month, based on the monthly aggregates. During data collection, the Benchmarks application does not consider any other details such as description of incidents, or information about requests, changes, or applications.

The participating customer count for each cohort bucket in Industry Category, User Size, and Three geo regions aggregates are large enough to calculate monthly benchmarks values and to maintain full anonymity. To further ensure data anonymity, the Benchmarks user interface allows you to use only one filter at a time.

Benchmarks KPI categories

Benchmarks supports KPIs from other ServiceNow applications such as ITSM, ITOM, Security Operations, Conversational Interfaces, Success Dashboard, and Strategic Portfolio Management. For more information, see Benchmark KPIs.

ITSM KPIs

Incident

KPI	Description
Note: In some environments, KPIs involving resolved incidents may require further configuration to retrieve resolved incident data.	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident (continued)

KPI	Description
% of high priority incidents resolved	[Number of priority 0 (P0) and priority 1 (P1) incidents resolved during the month] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month] Incident count is generated from the Incident table. **Note:** The definition of P0 and P1 incidents is likely to vary per participant. Your P0 and P1 incidents may or may not be similar to the incidents of others. For comparison, the metrics provided in this report represent the average of all participants.
% of incidents resolved on first assignment	[Number of incidents resolved on first assignment during the month] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month] First assignment is when the **Reassignment Count** field is 0 for the incident.
% of incidents resolved within SLA	[Number of incidents with met SLAs resolved during the month] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month] Met SLAs are calculated from the task_sla table for incidents resolved during the month.
% of reopened incidents	[Number of incidents resolved during the month that were reopened] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month]. Reopened is when the **Reopen Count** field is greater than 0 for the incident.
Average time to resolve a high priority incident	[Sum of the duration of all high priority incidents resolved during the month] / [Total number of high priority incidents resolved during the same month] • Duration is the length of time from creation to resolution. • High priority incidents include priority 0 (P0) and priority 1 (P1).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident (continued)

KPI	Description
Average time to resolve an incident	[Sum of the duration of all incidents resolved during the month] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month] Duration is the length of time from creation to resolution.
Number of incidents created per user	Number of incidents per user created during the month. Global value is the average of all participating customers per user.

Problem

KPI	Description
% of high priority problems	[Number of high priority problems closed during the month] / [Total number of problems closed during the same month] High priority problems include priority 0 (P0) and priority 1 (P1).
% of incidents resolved by problem	[Number of incidents resolved during the month that are associated with a problem] / [Total number of incidents resolved during the same month]
Average time to close a problem	[Sum of the duration of all problems closed during the month] / [Total number of problems closed during the same month] Duration is the length of time from creating to closure.

Change

KPI	Description
% of emergency changes	[Number of emergency changes closed during the month] / [Total number of all changes closed during the same month] All changes include standard, normal, and emergency.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change (continued)

KPI	Description
% of failed changes	[Number of unsuccessful changes during the month] / [Total number of all changes closed during the same month]
Average time to close a change	[Sum of the duration of all changes closed during the month] / [Total number of all changes closed during the same month] • Duration shows the length of time from creating to closure. • All changes include standard, normal, and emergency.

Service Catalog

KPI	Description
% of closed requests with breached SLAs	[Number of closed requests with breached SLAs during the month] / [Total number of closed requests during the same month] Breached SLAs are calculated from the task_sla table for requests closed during the month.
Average time to fulfill a request	[Sum of the duration for Service Catalog requests fulfilled during the month] / [Total number of Service Catalog requests fulfilled in the same month] • **Duration** is the length of time from creation to closure. • **Number of Service Catalog requests fulfilled** is the count of the number of records in the sc_req_item table, which were closed within a month.
Number of requests created per user	Number of requests per user created during the month.

Knowledge

KPI	Description
% of incidents resolved using KB articles	[Number of incidents with KB articles resolved during the month] /

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Knowledge (continued)

KPI	Description
	[Total number of incidents resolved during the same month]
Number of knowledge articles views per user	Number of knowledge article views per user during the month. • **Knowledge base views** are generated from the sys_view_count table. • **Global** value is the average of all participating customers per user.

ITSM Virtual Agent

KPI	Description
% call deflection	[The number of incidents and requests created using Virtual Agent] / [Total numbers of incidents and requests created] The number of times, in percentage, the incident, or request was submitted using Virtual Agent. This is determined by the deflection pattern added in the Virtual Agent topic.
% of incidents auto-resolved	[The number of incidents auto-resolved by Virtual Agent] / [Total number of incidents resolved] The number of times, in percentage, incidents were automatically resolved using automated workflows or by Issue Auto Resolution.

Other

KPI	Description
Average customer satisfaction	[Sum of normalized metric values of all survey instances taken during the month] / [Total number of survey instances taken during the same month] • Table: metric_results. • Survey: Customer Satisfaction Survey. • Metric value is normalized as per category weights.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Other (continued)

KPI	Description
	Note: This KPI uses the base system Customer Satisfaction Survey. If you're using a different survey to collect user feedback, you can customize the KPI definition.
Number of requests per fulfiller	[Number of active requester (non-ITIL) users during the month] / [Total number of active ITIL users during the same month]

ITOM KPIs

CMDB

KPI	Description
% of duplicate CIs	[Number of duplicate CIs during the month] / [Total number of CIs during the same month] Duplicate CIs are calculated using the cmdb_health_scorecard table. **Note:** The definition of duplicate CIs is likely to vary per participant. Your duplicate CIs definition may or may not be similar to the definitions of others. For comparison, the metrics provided in this report represent the average of all participants.
% of non-compliant CIs	[Number of CI audit failures during the month] / [Total number of CIs audited during the same month] Non-compliant CIs are calculated using the cmdb_health_scorecard table. **Note:** The definition of CI compliance audits is likely to vary per participant. Your CI compliance audit definition may or may not be similar to the definitions of others. For comparison, the metrics provided in this report represent the average of all participants.
% of stale CIs	[Number of stale CIs during the month] / [Total number of CIs during the same month]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CMDB (continued)

KPI	Description
	Stale CIs are calculated using the cmdb_health_scorecard table. **Note:** The definition of stale CIs is likely to vary per participant. Your stale CIs definition may or may not be similar to the definitions of others. For comparison, the metrics provided in this report represent the average of all participants.

Conversational Interfaces KPIs

Virtual Agent

KPI	Description
% of users using Virtual Agent	[Total number of users using Virtual Agent] / [Total number of active users] Percentage of unique users who are using Virtual Agent to handle everyday tasks and requests.
% conversation handed over to a live agent	[Number of conversations assigned to a live agent] / [Total number of conversations] The percentage of virtual agent conversations that were redirected to handle everyday tasks and requests.
Virtual Agent CSAT score	Uses the daily average score of the surveys conducted to analyze the quality of user interactions with Virtual Agent conversations.

Security Operations KPIs

Security Incident Response

KPI	Description
% of critical and high priority security incidents	[Number of critical and high priority security incidents created during the month] / [Total number of all security incidents created during the same month]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Vulnerability Response

KPI	Description
Average critical vulnerability age	[Summed age of critical vulnerable items] / [Number of critical vulnerable items]
Average vulnerability age	[Summed age of vulnerable items] / [Number of vulnerable items]
Average vulnerability per asset	[Sum of active vulnerable items] / [Total number of scanned configuration items]
VI mean time to remediate (MTTR)	[Sum of duration of closed vulnerable items] / [Total number of closed vulnerable items displayed as a 30-day running average]
% of remediation efficiency	[Number of vulnerable Items items closed during a month] / [Number of new or reopened vulnerable items in the same month]

Success Dashboard KPIs

KPI	Formula	Description
Self-solved %	[Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB) + Automated resolutions] / [Total Tickets Resolution + Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB)] *100	Self-solved percentage is calculated based on the daily average number of times your users achieved resolution without agent intervention. It includes numbers from the following items: • Self-solved using Virtual Agent. • Self-solved using Knowledge articles. • Automated resolutions. This could be, for example, incidents that were auto-resolved using Virtual Agent.
Call deflection %	[Catalog ticket submissions + VA ticket submissions + Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB)] / [Total tickets submitted + Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB)] * 100	Call deflection is calculated per day based on the number of times requestors performed the following actions without Tier 1 agent intervention:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPI	Formula	Description
		• Ticket submissions using Service Catalog • Ticket submissions using Virtual Agent • Self-solved using Virtual Agent • Self-solved using Knowledge articles
Structured tickets %	[Structured tickets completed]/[Total Ticket resolutions]*100	Total number of tickets successfully completed and closed for the report range that has a pre-defined or guided intake and fulfillment process. This could be, for example, a requested item fulfillment or an HR Case where payroll ambiguity was resolved.
Customer satisfaction survey scores	[ITSM Customer Satisfaction Score] + [Virtual agent Customer Satisfaction score]	Average of customer satisfaction scores based on the surveys conducted after the issue was resolved. **Note:** Both ITSM Customer Satisfaction score and VA Customer Satisfaction score are normalized with the base as 10.
MTTR – Average mean time to resolution	[Time to resolve]/[Issues resolved]/24	Average time, in days, between the day, a ticket was created and the day it was closed.
Breached SLA %	[Issues resolved with breached SLAs]/[Issues resolved]*100	Percentage of issues resolved after the SLA was breached.
First assignment resolution	[Tickets resolved without reassignment]/[Issues resolved]*100	Tickets resolved without having to reassign to an agent.
% Automated resolutions	([[Automated resolutions]]/[[Self solved - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of tickets successfully completed and closed using the automated workflows, or by Issue Auto Resolution, or by Password Reset web/windows application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPI	Formula	Description
% KB - Self-solved (count)	([[KB - Self-solved (count)]]/[[Self solved - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of tickets successfully completed and closed by reading the knowledge articles. This is determined when users read knowledge article(s) and do not create a ticket in a 24-hour window.
% VA - Self-solved (count)	([[VA - Self-solved (count)]]/[[Self solved - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of automated conversations that resolved the issue. This is determined by the deflection node instrumented in the Virtual Agent topic.
% Call deflection when self-solved (count)	([[Call deflection when self-solved (count)]]/[[Call deflection - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of issues or requests solved using the Virtual Agent and Knowledge Base articles that resulted in call deflection.
% VA ticket submissions (count)	([[VA ticket submissions (count)]]/[[Call deflection - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of times the ticket was submitted using the Virtual Agent. This is determined by the deflection node instrumented in the Virtual Agent topic.
% Catalog ticket submissions (count)	([[Catalog ticket submissions (count)]]/[[Call deflection - percentage (denominator)]])*100	Total number of tickets (cases, incidents, requested items and so on) submitted using the Service Catalog in Service Portal or NOW mobile.

For more information on Success Dashboard KPI definitions and formulas, see ITSM Success Dashboard indicators KPI definitions and formulas

Strategic Portfolio Management KPIs

Benchmarks supports Strategic Portfolio Management KPIs. For more information, see SPM Benchmarking KPIs.

Benchmarks data transfer

Your Benchmarks score data is automatically uploaded to ServiceNow on the third day of the month. Global scores are automatically downloaded to your instance on the 11th day of the month.

You can manually upload or download scores beyond those days of the month (on demand) by executing the Benchmarks scores scheduled jobs through the **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs** navigation item.

- Upload the benchmark scores (automatically runs on the first day of the month)
- Download the benchmark scores (automatically runs on the ninth day of the month)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

These on-demand scheduled jobs are useful if, for any reason, there was a failure in the automatic upload or download scores process and it is after the cutoff dates. You can also run a scheduled job to generate six months of historical data.

Email notification

Users with the Benchmarks admin (sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin) and Benchmarks data viewer (sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer) roles automatically receive email notification regarding availability of monthly scores, historical data recalculation, and new KPIs. You must have system admin (admin) role to modify the email recipient list.

- An email containing notification information is sent when the monthly global data is available. Monthly results (your instance results, and global results) are downloaded to the customer instance mid month.
  - Subject: New Monthly Benchmarks report is available now
  - Body: ServiceNow Benchmarks has been updated with <month> data. You can see the updated Benchmarks by viewing the Benchmarks Dashboard <Benchmarks Dashboard Portal link>.
- An email containing notification information is sent when historical data for the past six months is recalculated.
  - Subject: Historical Global Benchmarks scores have been refreshed
  - Body: The global Benchmarks scores of last six months have been recalculated with improved data quality. You can see the updated Benchmarks by visiting Benchmarks Dashboard <Benchmark Dashboard Portal Link>.
- An email containing notification information is sent when an updated KPI version is introduced (with some fixes, for example).
  - Subject: One or more Benchmarks KPI versions have changed
  - Body: The latest Benchmarks scores have a new version of following KPIs with improved data quality.

    < KPI name>.

    You can see the updated Benchmarks by visiting Benchmarks Dashboard <Benchmark Dashboard Portal Link>.

Benchmarks notification emails are accessed using the **System Settings** > **Notifications** navigation menu.

Opt out of Benchmarks

You can opt out of Benchmarks at any time. If you opt out, your company usage data is no longer included in the Benchmarks data set, and you no longer see aggregate metrics.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin

About this task

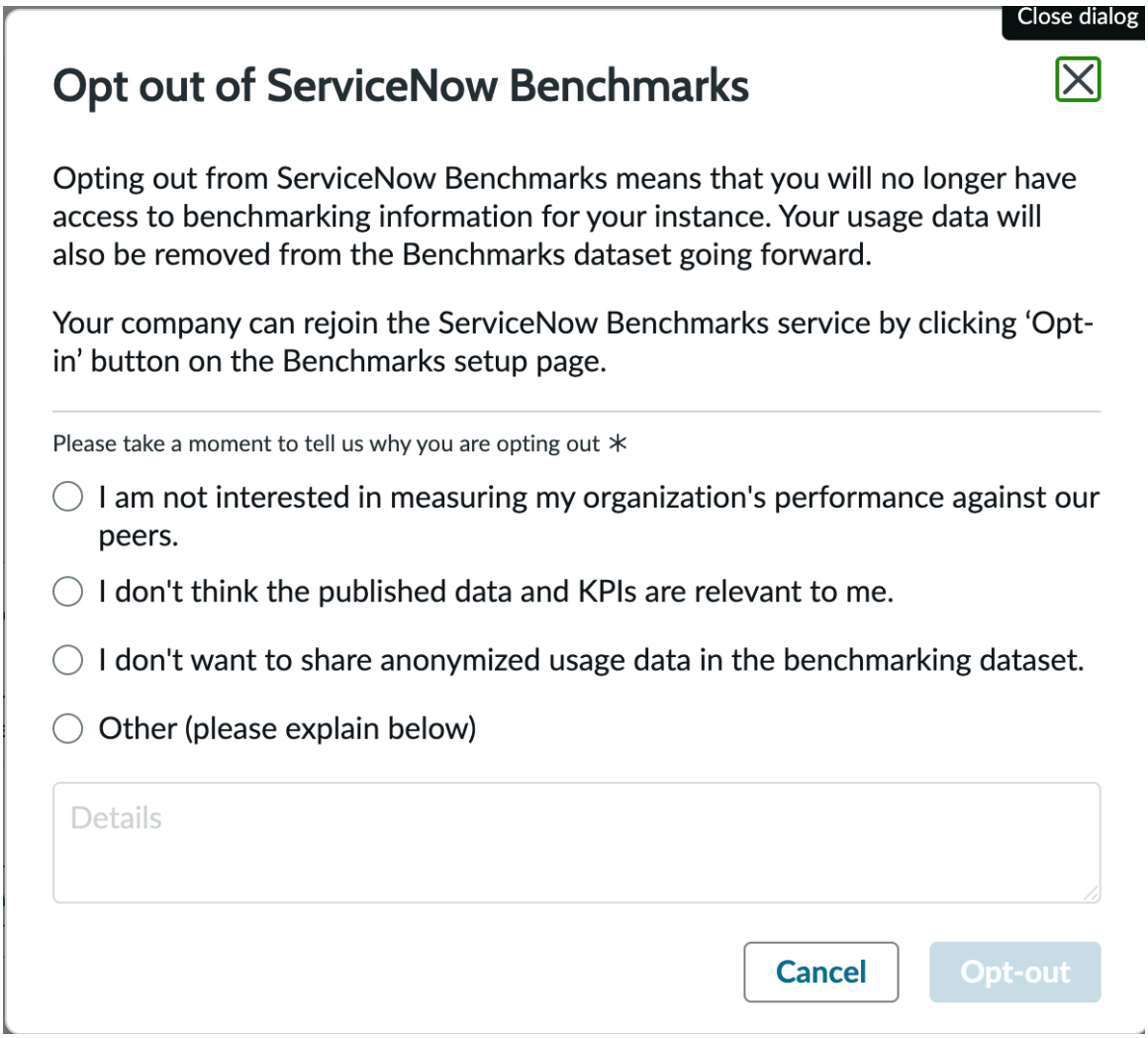
When you opt out of the Benchmarks forum, it means that you no longer have access to benchmarking information for your organization. Your usage data is also removed from the Benchmarks data set going forward. However, your company can rejoin the Benchmarks program at any time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: It may take up to two monthly refresh cycles for the request to be processed.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Setup**.
2. Click **Opt-out of ServiceNow Benchmarks**.
3. Click **Opt-Out**.
4. **Optional:** To send your feedback, provide the relevant information and click **Send**. Otherwise, click **Cancel** to skip the survey.



The opt-out confirmation is shown. You can opt back in at any time.

Domain separation and Benchmarks

Domain separation is unsupported in the Benchmarks application. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Link or customize a benchmark KPI

You can customize KPI conditions to fit the needs of your organization better.

Before you begin

The Benchmarks admin role does not provide application-specific roles. Therefore, although a Benchmarks admin can access a KPI through the Benchmarks application, changes to KPI conditions require the role specific to the KPI application.

For example, a Benchmarks admin cannot modify conditions for the knowledge base KPI (Knowledge Use [kb_use] table), SLA KPI (Task SLA [task_sla] table), ITOM KPIs (CMDB Health Scorecard [cmdb_health_scorecard] table), Security Operations KPIs (Vulnerable Item [sn_vul_vulnerable_item], or Security Incident [sn_si_incident] tables) from within Benchmarks without specific access granted to those tables (knowledge_admin, sla_admin, asset, or sn_si.special_access roles).

Role required: sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin

About this task

Customizing KPI conditions is useful to adjust the criteria to more accurately represent the data that your company is interested in.

For example, if your implementation does not use priority 1 incidents, you can change the criteria for high priority KPIs from 1 to 0, which returns more accurate data for your organization.

Note: It takes one to two months for aggregate monthly data to accurately reflect changes made to KPI conditions. For example, changes made within the month include a combination of data:

- Data for the previous condition (up until the date the condition was changed)
- Data for the new condition from that date forward

For further analysis, you can link a Performance Analytics indicator that you are already using to the corresponding Benchmarks indicator to see breakdowns, in addition to individual scores, when drilling down on KPI data.

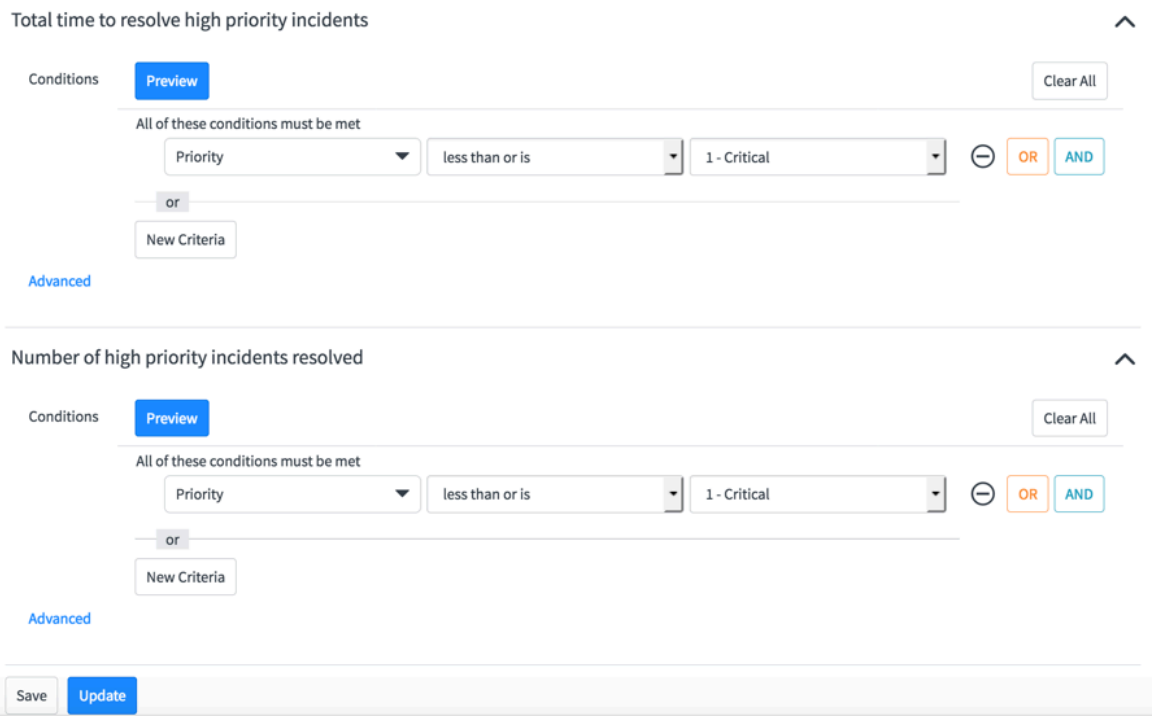
For example, link **Number of resolved incidents by first assigned group** to **Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved on first assignment** to view breakdown values by priority, assignment group, and category.

Note: Individual scores are shown by default but you must have Performance Analytics to use linking to show breakdowns.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Setup** and click a KPI to access the KPI conditions.



2. Change the conditions, as appropriate.
3. To link a Performance Analytics indicator to a Benchmarks indicator, follow the procedure in Link an automated indicator to a benchmark.

Performance Analytics KPI to Benchmarks KPI link

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
Number of active users	--	Benchmark: Number of active users
Total time to close changes	--	Benchmark: Total time to close changes
% of failed changes	[Number of unsuccessful changes during the month] / [Total number of all changes closed during the same month]	Benchmark: % of failed changes
Number of unsuccessful changes	--	Benchmark: Number of unsuccessful changes
Number of changes closed	--	Benchmark: Number of changes closed
% of emergency changes	[Number of emergency changes closed during the month] /	Benchmark: % of emergency changes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
	[Total number of all changes closed during the same month]	
Number of emergency changes closed	--	Benchmark: Number of emergency changes closed
Average time to close a change	[Benchmark: Total time to close changes] / [[Benchmark: Number of changes closed]]	Benchmark: Average time to close a change
% of stale CIs	Monthly average.	Benchmark: % of stale cis
% of duplicate CIs	Monthly average.	Benchmark: % of duplicate cis
% of non-compliant CIs	Monthly average.	Benchmark: % of non-compliant cis
Average time to resolve a high priority incident	[[Benchmark: Total time to resolve high priority incidents]]/ [[Benchmark: Number of high priority incidents resolved]]	Benchmark: Average time to resolve a high priority incident
% of incidents resolved within SLA	([[Benchmark: Number of resolved incidents with SLAs]] - [[Benchmark: Number of resolved incidents with breached SLAs]]) / [[Benchmark: Number of resolved incidents with SLAs]] * 100	Benchmark: % of incidents resolved within SLA
Total number of incidents resolved by problem	--	Benchmark: Total number of incidents resolved by problem
Number of incidents closed that were re-opened	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents closed that were re-opened
Number of high priority incidents	--	Benchmark: Number of high priority incidents resolved
Average time to resolve an incident	[[Benchmark: Total time to resolve an incident]] / [[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]]	Benchmark: Average time to resolve an incident

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
Number of resolved incidents with SLAs	--	Benchmark: Number of resolved incidents with SLAs
Number of incidents created per user	[[Benchmark: Number of incidents created / By month SUM]]/ [[Benchmark: Number of active users / By month AVG]]	Benchmark: Number of incidents created per user
Total time to resolve high priority incidents	--	Benchmark: Total time to resolve high priority incidents
% of high priority incidents	[[Benchmark: Number of high priority incidents resolved]] / [[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]] * 100	Benchmark: % of high priority incidents
Number of incidents created	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents created
Number of incidents resolved with attached KB articles	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved with attached KB articles
Number of resolved incidents with breached SLAs	--	Benchmark: Number of resolved incidents with breached SLAs
Total number of incidents	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved
Number of incidents resolved on first assignment	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved on first assignment
% of incidents resolved on first assignment	[[Benchmark: Total time to resolve an incident]] / [[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]]	Benchmark: % of incidents resolved on first assignment
Total time to resolve incidents	--	Benchmark: Total time to resolve an incident
% of reopened incidents	[[Benchmark: Number of incidents closed that were re-opened]] / [[Benchmark: Number of incidents closed]] * 100	Benchmark: % of reopened incidents
Number of incidents closed	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents closed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
Number of knowledge article views	--	Benchmark: Number of knowledge article views
Number of knowledge base views per user	[[Benchmark: Number of knowledge article views / By month SUM]]/ [[Benchmark: Number of active users / By month AVG]]	Benchmark: Number of knowledge base views per user
% of incidents resolved using KB articles	[[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved with attached KB articles]] / [[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]] * 100	Benchmark: % of incidents resolved using KB articles
Number of survey instances	--	Benchmark: Number of survey instances
Number of active ITIL users	--	Benchmark: Number of active ITIL users
Normalized customer satisfaction	--	Benchmark: Normalized customer satisfaction
Average customer satisfaction	[[Benchmark: Normalized customer satisfaction]] / [[Benchmark: Number of survey instances]]	Benchmark: Average customer satisfaction
Number of requesters per fulfiller	([[Benchmark: Number of active users]] - [[Benchmark: Number of active ITIL users]]) / [[Benchmark: Number of active ITIL users]]	Benchmark: Number of requesters per fulfiller
% of high priority problems	[[Benchmark: Number of high priority problems closed]] / [[Benchmark: Number of problems closed]] * 100	Benchmark: % of high priority problems
Total time to close problems	--	Benchmark: Total time to close problems
% of incidents resolved by problem	[[Benchmark: Total number of incidents resolved by problem]] /	Benchmark: % of incidents resolved by problem

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
	[[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]] * 100	
Number of high priority problems closed	--	Benchmark: Number of high priority problems closed
Number of problems closed	--	Benchmark: Number of problems closed
Average time to close a problem	[[Benchmark: Total time to close problems]] / [[Benchmark: Number of problems closed]]	Benchmark: Average time to close a problem
% of critical and high priority security incidents	[[Benchmark: Number of Critical and High Priority Security Incidents]] / [[Benchmark: Number of Security Incidents]] * 100	Benchmark: % of critical and high priority security incidents
Number of critical and high priority security incidents	--	Benchmark: Number of Critical and High Priority Security Incidents
Number of security incidents	--	Benchmark: Number of Security Incidents
Number of requests created	--	Benchmark: Number of requests created
Number of requests closed	--	Benchmark: Number of requests closed
Average time to fulfil a request	[[Benchmark: Total time to fulfil requests]]/ [[Benchmark: Number of requests closed]]	Benchmark: Average time to fulfil a request
Number of closed requests with SLAs	--	Benchmark: Number of closed requests with SLAs
Number of requests created per user	[[Benchmark: Number of requests created / By month SUM]]/ [[Benchmark: Number of active users / By month AVG]]	Benchmark: Number of requests created per user
Number of closed requests with breached SLAs	--	Benchmark: Number of closed requests with breached SLAs

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI
Total time to fulfil requests	--	Benchmark: Total time to fulfil requests
% of closed requests with breached SLAs	[[Benchmark: Number of closed requests with breached SLAs]] / [[Benchmark: Number of closed requests with SLAs]] * 100	Benchmark: % of closed requests with breached SLAs
Number of critical vulnerability items	--	Benchmark: Number of critical vulnerability items
Number of vulnerability items	--	Benchmark: Number of vulnerability items
Average vulnerability age	[[Benchmark: Summed age of vulnerable items]] / [[Benchmark: Number of vulnerability items]]	Benchmark: Average age of vulnerable items
Average critical vulnerability age	[[Benchmark: Summed age of critical vulnerable items]] / [[Benchmark: Number of critical vulnerability items]]	Benchmark: Average age of critical vulnerable items
Summed age of critical vulnerable items	--	Benchmark: Summed age of critical vulnerable items
Summed age of vulnerable items	--	Benchmark: Summed age of vulnerable items

Performance Analytics KPI to Benchmarks VA KPI link

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI	Description
Call Deflection (VA Triaged and Created)	--	Benchmark: Call Deflection (VA Triaged and Created)	Incidents created using Virtual Agent and tracked using the *ITSM VA-Triage and Created* deflection pattern.
Call Deflection (VA Catalog Analytics)	--	Benchmark: Call Deflection through VA (Catalog Analytics)	Requests created using Virtual Agent and tracked every time Virtual Agent referred a catalog for submission.
% Call Deflection	([[Benchmark: Call Deflection	Benchmark: % VA Deflection	The number of times the Virtual

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI	Description
	(VA Triaged and Created)]] + [[Benchmark: Call Deflection through VA (Catalog Analytics)]]) / ([[Benchmark: Number of requests created]] + [[Benchmark: Number of incidents created]]) * 100		Agent automatically resolved incidents or completed requests.
IAR (Intercept & Resolved)	--	Benchmark: VA IAR (Intercept & Resolved)	Incidents that were resolved using *ITSM VA-Intercept & Resolved* deflection pattern.
VA Self Resolved	--	Benchmark: VA Self Resolved	Every time the user was able to self-solve incident resolution or complete requests using *ITSM VA-Self Resolving* deflection pattern.
Number of incidents resolved	--	Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved	The total number of incidents resolved.
% of incident that were auto-resolved using VA	([[Benchmark: VA IAR (Intercept & Resolved)]] + [[Benchmark: VA Self Resolved]]) / ([[Benchmark: Number of incidents resolved]] + [[Benchmark: VA Self Resolved]]) * 100	Benchmark: % of incident that were auto-resolved using VA.	Percentage of incidents that were auto-resolved using Virtual Agent.
Number of monthly users of VA	--	Benchmark: Number of monthly users of VA	Number of monthly users who are using Virtual Agent.
% of users using Virtual Agent	[[Benchmark: Number of monthly users of VA]] / [[Benchmark: Number of active users]] * 100	Benchmark: % of users using Virtual Agent	Percentage of users in the organization using Virtual Agent as an engagement channel.
Number of VA conversations handed over to an agent	--	Benchmark: Number of VA conversation handed over to an agent	Conversations that were not resolved by the Virtual Agent and had to be handed off to a live agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benchmarks KPI	Formula	Performance Analytics KPI	Description
Total conversations in VA	--	Benchmark: Total conversations in VA	All conversations that occurred in the Virtual Agent.
% ofVA conversations handed over to live agent	[[Benchmark: Number of VA conversation handed over to an agent]] / [[Benchmark: Total conversations in VA]] * 100	Benchmark: % of VA conversations handed over to live agent	Number of times, in percentage, that the conversation was handed off to an agent.
VA normalized Satisfaction score	--	Benchmark: VA normalized Satisfaction score	Overall, total normalized score of all the surveys conducted for Virtual Agent conversations.
VA survey instances	--	Benchmark: VA survey instances	Total number of surveys that an agent responded to for assessing the satisfaction score.
Virtual Agent CSAT score	[[Benchmark: VA normalized Satisfaction score]]/ [[Benchmark: VA survey instances]]	Benchmark: VA CSAT score	Average Virtual Agent satisfaction score.

Change Management

The ServiceNow® Change Management application provides a systematic approach to control the life cycle of all changes, facilitating beneficial changes to be made with minimum disruption to IT services.

ServiceNow Change Management integrates with the Vulnerability response plugin to introduce extra functionality within Change Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Use
 Learn about Change Management concepts and features.	 Configure environment, tools, and user access.	 Learn how you can use Change Management.
Reference	**Use agentic AI**	
 Get details about Change Management components such as roles and dependent applications.	 Use the ITSM Change Management agentic workflows to manage and complete tasks autonomously.	

Exploring Change Management

The Change Management processes for a change request are controlled by workflows defined for a specific change request type.

Change model management

Change models help streamline change requests by tailoring a fit-for-purpose process to support specific, common change use cases.

Change models define the process for managing specific change use cases. A model-based approach simplifies change implementation and improves change governance. Change models help record only the data needed for the specific change use case more efficiently and then use this data for risk evaluation and change approval decisions.

Change models are defined using several elements such as change states, change state transitions, approval policies, and change templates. These elements are managed as individual records and can be reused across different models. For more information, see Enhanced Change data model.

By default, the following models are provided as examples for ITIL mode 1 and mode 2 processes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- ITIL mode 1- This is a traditional and sequential approach to process the Change Requests. This mode goes through a sequential process defined to complete a change successfully.
- ITIL mode 2- This is an adaptable approach to expedite the change request. This mode supports the right process for a given change to verify that it isn't a blocker for another change being processed.

Change models have been categorized based on IT Infrastructure Library (ITIL) Change types and federated change types. The following types of change models are based on the ITIL change types:

- Normal: Used for ITIL mode 1 Normal changes.
- Standard: Used for ITIL mode 1 Standard changes where some of the change states and approvals are pre-approved by default.
- Emergency: Used for ITIL mode 1 Emergency changes that need quicker resolution.

Important: The default change model configured for an instance can override the **Type** value copied by the **Copy Change** action. Even when the `type` is listed in the *`com.snc.change_request.copy.attributes`* property, the *`Change Model: Reusables`* client script can reset the new change to the default model. For example, copying an emergency change can open the new change as Normal.

The following change models are based on the federated change types that combines multiple states tailored to the purpose and management of specific change use cases:

- DevOps: Change model used for DevOps change requests. For more information, see DevOps change models.
- Cloud Infrastructure: Used for change requests that commission and decommission Cloud infrastructure services.
- Unauthorized: Used for change requests that are created from the unauthorized change events.
- App: Change model used for application based change requests that skip the assessment state.
- Low Risk: Change model used for low risk based changes.
- Patching: Change model used for low risk defect and patching related changes.

Change models can be tailored to address specific use cases and role-based access is configured to maintain compliance and mitigate risks. Change models can be made available while creating new change requests and standard information for specific fields can be configured to be displayed when a new change request is created using the model.

Define fields that are displayed for change requests created using the change model. For more information, see Create a Change model.

Change models can be configured so that each change can go through a series of states based on the use case. For example, a normal change would go through all major assessment and approval states, while an emergency change would skip some states for emergency handling and quicker resolution.

Configure change model states and transition processes for the newly created change models. For more information, see Configure change model states.

After creating a change model, you can create a change template for the model to pre-populate data and make the change creation process faster and more consistent. You can configure

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

parent and child categories for templates and manage their proposal, creation and approval process. For more information, see Create and propose a change template.

Related topics

- Create a change request
- Using Change Management

Change Models properties

Configure the Change Models properties to access the Change models capabilities when creating a Change request.

The following properties control the Change Models features. For more information about the models these properties expose, see Change Models properties. For upgrade users, these properties are set to `true`.

Important: A wildcard search for `*change_model` in `sys_properties.list` may return additional properties depending on the installed plugins, such as `com.snc.change_management.change_model.default_read_roles`, which controls read access to change model records. Confirm the value of any role-based property before changing it. For the roles referenced, see Components installed with ITSM Roles - Change Management.

Enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter and enter `*change_model` in the Search panel to view and edit the properties.

Change Models Properties

Property	Description
com.snc.change_management.change_model.hide	Hides the Change models feature when the *com.snc.change_management.change_model.type* property is enabled. When creating a new change, you do not have the option to choose a model, and the **Model** field is not available on the Change request form.
com.snc.change_management.change_model.manage_workflow	Enables Workflow management support for ChangeRequest API if the *com.snc.change_management.state_model* plugin is installed. This will call the 'deleteDefaultWorkflowContext' method to be called on specific state and type changes.
com.snc.change_management.change_model.type_compatibility	Determines what kind of change requests (type or model-based) are created. Enables Change Type Compatibility for Change models if the *com.snc.change_management.state_model* plugin is installed. When set to true, the property allows changes to be created with both the type based workflow and Change models. **Note:** The default value of this property is False. When set to false, change request will be created only using change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Models Properties (continued)

Property	Description
com.snc.change_management.change_model.default_read_roles	Comma-separated roles that have read access to change model records. Use this property to restrict who can view change model definitions.

Note: If type compatibility is set to false, and change type does not match with a corresponding change model, the change model is marked as Legacy.

Create a user criteria record for Change Management

Create a user criteria record to control user access to widgets.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

A user criteria record on a change model controls access to the model's widgets. The criteria is evaluated only when the record is active and linked to the change model through the **Available For** related list. If either condition is not met, the criteria is not invoked.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Models** > **User Criteria**.
2. Select **New** to open the record.
3. On the form, fill the fields.

User Criteria record

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the user criteria record.
Active	Option to make the condition active.
Users	Users to be granted access.
Groups	Groups to be granted access.
Roles	Roles to be granted access.
Companies	Companies to be granted access.
Locations	Locations to be granted access.
Departments	Departments to be granted access.
Match All	Determines whether all elements from each populated criteria field must match. If selected, only users who match all criteria are given access. If cleared, the user must meet one or more of the set criteria to be given access. By default, this check box is cleared so that any condition met provides a match.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Advanced	Displays or hides the **Script** field.
Script	Defines any additional criteria, and returns true or false. This field is available only if **Advanced** is selected.

4. Select **Submit**.

Change types

Change Management supports the three types of service changes ITIL describes — standard, emergency, and normal. The change type determines which state model is invoked and the change process that must be followed.

Standard change

A standard change is a pre-authorized change that is low risk, relatively common and follows a specified procedure or work instruction.

A standard change is one that is frequently implemented, has repeatable implementation steps, and has a proven history of success. As Standard changes are pre-approved, they follow a stream lined process in which group level or peer approval and CAB authorization steps are not required.

Approved standard change requests can be predefined in a catalog of templates to make accessing and requesting a standard change more efficient. This ability also enables the Change Management team to control the changes that are authorized as standard.

For example, a routine TLS certificate renewal or a documented password policy update is typically handled as a standard change.

Emergency change

A high-priority change implemented immediately to resolve a major incident or apply a security patch. It bypasses group and peer review and goes directly to the Authorization state for CAB approval.

Emergency changes cover the following types of emergencies:

- Fix on fail or retroactive situations where the impact to service has already been experienced.
- Fail or fail situations where the impact to service is imminent if action is not taken.

These changes do not follow the complete life cycle of a normal change due to the speed with which they must be authorized. Therefore, they progress directly to the **Authorize** state for approval from the CAB Approval group.

During an emergency change, there are chances that an unplanned CI change activity occurs. During such a case, an unauthorized change request is created and sent for approvals. For more information, see Unauthorized change request.

Normal change

Any service change that is not a standard change or an emergency change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A normal change differs from a standard change in its approval path. Unlike a standard change, which is pre-approved and bypasses Change Advisory Board (CAB) authorization, a normal change requires assessment, peer or technical approval, and CAB authorization before implementation.

Normal change requests follow a prescriptive process which requires two levels of approval before being implemented, reviewed, and closed. These changes require a full range of assessments and authorizations such as peer or technical approval, change management, and Change Advisory Board (CAB) authorization. This is to confirm completeness, accuracy, and the least possible disruption to service. These changes are most often scheduled outside of defined change blackout windows or during defined maintenance windows. The normal type is used to implement beneficial change for any change to a service that is not a standard or emergency change.

The following table summarizes about the three change types:

Change type comparison

Change type	Pre-approved	Required CAB	Typical use
Standard	Yes	No	Low-risk, repeatable changes with a proven history of success.
Normal	No	Yes	Any change that isn't standard or emergency and requires full assessment.
Emergency	No	Yes	High-priority changes that resolve a major incident or apply a security patch.

Example: Choosing a change type

Use the following scenarios as a guide:

- A scheduled upgrade of a production database server that needs peer reviews and CAB authorization is a normal change.
- Applying a documented, pre-approved patch from a tested standard change template is a standard change.
- Deploying an out-of-band security patch to stop an active exploit is an emergency change.

Related topics

Add a new change request type

Change templates

Standardize the creation of change requests by creating change templates based on all available change models.

Users with the change_manager roles or with write access to change models can create change templates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change templates streamline the process of creating common change records by providing users with predefined data for specific fields in common types of change requests. Templates reduce repetitive manual effort and enforce consistency and accuracy.

You can create templates for specific change models, add change request fields, define the information in the fields, and set them as read-only or required using field policies.

For more information, see Create and propose a change template.

You can create different template categories and group templates under specific parent and child categories. This categorization does not affect existing standard change categories.

View template metrics to analyze the usage and efficiency of the templates created using each model. On the Change Template Overview page, you can view the usage statistics for all active change templates.

Related topics

Configure template categories

Enhanced Change data model

State progression for normal, standard, and emergency changes

Each change request model progresses through a number of state values in a specific order.

To enable state transitions, you can attach a process with defined conditions to the change model states. For more information, see Attach a process for Change model states.'

Change type progression

Each change type progresses through the same states in a different sequence:

- Normal changes progress through all states: **New**, **Assess**, **Authorize**,**Scheduled**, **Implement**, **Review**, and **Closed**.
- Standard changes are pre-authorized, so they bypass the **Assess** and **Authorize** states and move from New to Scheduled.
- Emergency changes bypass the **Assess** state but still require the **Authorize** state before scheduling.

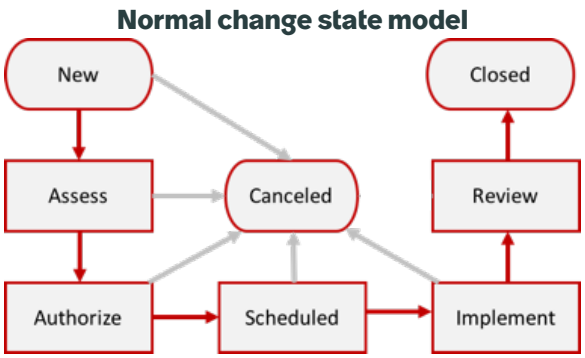
For the state values and descriptions, see State model and transitions

State transition triggers

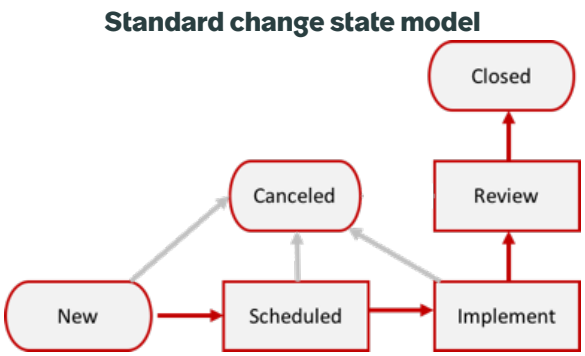
A change request moves between states based on defined conditions, user actions, and approval outcomes and not on elapsed time. A change manager attaches a process with the change model states using Workflow Studio or business rules. When the conditions for a state are met, the change request progresses to the next state. For example, when a required approval is granted, or a user submits the change. For more information on configuration details, see Attach a process for Change model states.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

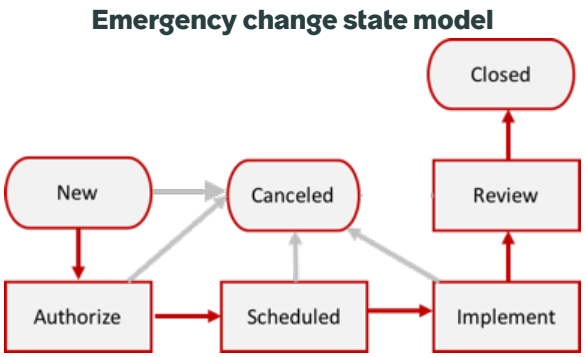
Normal change state progression

	State	Can be canceled?	Diagram
1.	**New**	Yes	
2.	**Assess**	Yes	
3.	**Authorize**	Yes	
4.	**Scheduled**	Yes	
5.	**Implement**	Yes	
6.	**Review**	No	
7.	**Closed**	No	

Standard change state progression

	State	Can be canceled?	Diagram
1.	**New**	Yes	
2.	**Scheduled**	Yes	
3.	**Implement**	Yes	
4.	**Review**	No	
5.	**Closed**	No	

Emergency change state progression

	State	Can be canceled?	Diagram
1.	**New**	Yes	
2.	**Authorize**	Yes	
3.	**Scheduled**	Yes	
4.	**Implement**	Yes	
5.	**Review**	No	
6.	**Closed**	No	

Modify the email notification for change request state changes

There is a change request email notification, which, if active, sends a notification to the user when the state progresses to **Scheduled**, **Implement**, **Review**, or **Canceled**. You can modify the change request notification to specify when to send it, who receives it, and what it contains.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
By default, the notification is sent to the user who originally requested the change. Notifications are not sent to the user who updated the state on the change request.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Email** > **Notifications**.
2. If the **All** menu is not visible, use the filter navigator instead.

   Note: Enter `sysevent_email_action.list` in the filter navigator to open the notifications list directly.

3. Locate and open **Change request state change notification**.
4. On the form, modify information in the following form sections: **When to send**, **Who will receive**, **What it will contain**.
   For more information about email notifications and the fields in the form, see Create an email notification.
5. Select **Update**.

Change approval policies

In Change approval policies, approval definitions are used to generate approvals according to your business requirements.

A change approval policy is a course of action that can be applied to a change request. It uses a set of variable inputs to evaluate the decisions that are associated with it. For each matching decision, the associated approval definition is applied.

An approval policy can contain multiple decisions allowing a single policy to handle every approval required for a change type. When a decision condition matches, the related approval definition is evaluated. If one or more decisions match, all the related approval definitions are evaluated.

Important: Use only one **Change Approval Policy** workflow activity in a workflow.

Use the **Change Approval Policy** workflow activity instead of the **User** and **Group Approval** workflow activities to manage the approvals at a particular stage of the workflow. For more information, see Change Approval Policy workflow activity

Note: To use the change approval policies after you upgrade:

1. Configure the approval policies as needed.
2. Replace the **User** and **Group Approval** activities with the **Change Approval Policy** activity in the workflow.

A change approval policy consists of three components:

- **Policy inputs**: The variable sources evaluated within the condition defined on a decision.
- **Decisions**: Based on the conditions, determines whether the associated Change approval definition applies.
- **Approval definitions**: Defines the type of approval that can applied.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Approval with e-Signature for change requests

Use e-signatures to add an additional layer of verification and compliance to change approval workflows. e-signatures are supported in both Core UI and Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

e-signatures provide a secure, auditable method for approvers to verify their identity when approving change requests.

Supported approval mechanisms

You can use e-signatures with any approval mechanism available in Change Management, including:

- The **Ask for Approval** action in Flow Designer.
- The **Approval - User** or **Approval - Group** activities in Workflow.
- Change approval policies.

Supported tables

By default, Approval with e-Signature supports the Change Request and Standard Change Proposal tables.

For more information, see Approval with e-signature.

Requirements

Before you can use e-signatures with change approvals, verify the following requirements:

- The e-signature platform plugin is activated on your instance. For activation instructions, see Activate Approval with e-Signature plugin.
- Change approvals are configured for the relevant change models or change types using Flow Designer flows, legacy workflows, or change approval policies.
- Approvers have the appropriate roles to approve change requests.

Change Advisory Board (CAB) workbench

The Change Advisory Board (CAB) workbench enables a CAB manager to schedule, plan, and manage CAB meetings.

CAB meetings are typically intended to review and authorize change requests and review recently implemented changes. A standard agenda with the relevant change request details enables the CAB members to conduct risk and impact analysis prior to the CAB meeting.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1146067183?h=e304716a0a&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

The CAB workbench assists you in managing CAB meetings in the following ways:

Define a schedule for CAB meetings

Schedule a recurring series of CAB meetings for CAB members to assess the impact and risk of change requests prior to the meetings.

Define CAB meeting attendees

Define members who attend this CAB meeting series for each occurrence. For example, define the CAB board members or any delegates who can substitute if the CAB manager cannot attend.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Define CAB meeting agenda

Define filter criteria that determines which change requests are included in any occurrence of a CAB meeting. If a change request is included in an agenda, the change requester is notified of the CAB meeting in which the change request is discussed. The change requester can attend and present the reasons for the proposed change, and explain the intended outcomes and potential risks of the change.

View change calendar

Schedule changes by displaying existing planned changes in a change calendar in daily, weekly, and monthly view. The calendar view also lists maintenance windows and blackout schedules, if any.

Approve or reject a change request

Approve or reject a change request based on the decision taken in the CAB meeting.

View and record meeting notes

Record meeting notes from a specific CAB meeting and share these notes with other meeting attendees.

The CAB Definition (cab_definition) table inherits the domain properties from the Schedule (cmn_schedule) table which has the Domain and Domain path columns. As the CAB Definition table makes use of the same Child Schedule and Schedule Entry tables as the Schedule table, domain support is identical, where the domain_master attribute is used to derive Domain from a parent record. For more information, refer Domain support for schedules .

Upgrade Change Management

Follow these instructions to upgrade your Change Management system.

Before you begin

Prior to Geneva, Change Request installed the Conflict Detection, Best Practice Change Risk Calculator, Change Risk Assessment, and Bulk CI Changes plugins by default.

For new instances from Geneva onwards, the Standard change catalog, State Model, and Mass updates CI plugins are also installed by default.

Role required: admin

Procedure

Choose one of the following options.

- If you are upgrading from a release prior to Geneva, you can choose to activate Change Management core, State Model, Standard change catalog, and Mass updates CI plugins. The State Model, and Standard change catalog plugins are dependent on the Change Management core plugin. Hence, activating either the State model or the Standard change catalog plugins results in the activation of the Change Management core plugin.

  Also consider the following consequences of activating Change Management core and the subsequent changes you might need to make to best suit your organization's requirements:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The previous change types are updated from routine, comprehensive, and emergency to standard, normal, and emergency respectively. Analyze customizations that you may have performed that reference old change type values since they are affected and require updating.
- When Change management core is activated, the change types are updated.

- Perform the following tasks after you activate Change management core to ensure that change types and customizations are updated if you already upgraded from a release prior to Geneva.
  - If you had created newer change types in addition to the default change types, then you must customize them based on the new change types being introduced.
  - Modify the customizations that are affected to use the new change type values.
  - A new ACL, *change_request.type*, prevents users from updating the change type. If you allow any roles to update the type of a change request, for example, from **Normal** to **Emergency**, modify the ACL. Remove **nobody** from the **Requires role** list and add the roles allowed to update the change type.
  - If you had the Bulk CI plugin installed, then install the Mass updates CI plugin for enhanced user experience and alignment with the new plugins.

Configuring Change Management

You can configure various aspects of Change Management based on the specific requirements of your organization.

The ITSM guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help you configure Change Management on your ServiceNow instance. To open ITSM guided setup, navigate to **Guided Setup** > **ITSM Guided Setup**. For more information about using the guided setup interface, see Using guided setup.

Change Management plugins

You can activate one or more of the Change Management plugins if they are not already active. Some plugins include demo data.

Many of the following Change Management plugins are activated in the base system. Others can be activated when you are ready to use them. The Change Management plugins that are inactive in the base system include the following.

- Change Management mass update CI (com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci)
- Change Management risk assessment (com.snc.change_management.risk_assessment)
- Best practice - bulk CI changes (com.snc.bestpractice.bulkchange)

You can activate one or more of the following Change Management plugins.

Request ITSM Roles- Change Management

Request the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) to activate the ITSM Roles — Change Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management) to gain more control over the access that different change agents, technicians, and managers have within your Change Management process.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The ITSM Roles plugin activates several related plugins such as Business Stakeholder (com.snc_business_stakeholder), ITSM Roles — Incident Management (com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management), ITSM Roles — Problem Management (com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management), ITSM Roles — Change Management (com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management), and ITSM Roles — Request Management (com.snc.service_management.roles.request_management). The related plugins updates the security model and introduces roles for respective products.

With the introduction of the new roles, ITSM provides more control over the access that users have within the process.

By default, this feature is activated only in new instances created in New York or the above releases. It is not automatically activated when upgrading to New York or newer releases from a version prior to New York.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Components installed with ITSM Roles - Change Management

Several user roles are installed with the activation of the ITSM Roles — Change Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management). Security ACLs to support the security model for Change Management and related functionality are also installed.

When you install the ITSM Roles — Change Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management), the plugin updates the Security Access Control Lists (ACLs), integrating revised scripts, and other files to overhaul the security model for these applications.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Change admin [sn_change_admin]	Provides configuration and authorization access for system properties in the Change Management application. Provides a granular, application-specific write access replacing the global admin role.	• sn_change_write • sn_change_cab.cab_manager • change_manager
Change read [sn_change_read]	Read access to the Change Management application and related records. **Note:** A user with the sn_change_read role can view all change requests as well as the CAB workbench.	• sn_cmdb_user • dependency_views • view_changer • cmdb_read • app_service_user • cmdb_query_builder_read
Change write [sn_change_write]	Write access to the Change Management application and related records.	• sn_change_read • template_editor • cmdb_query_builder
Incident read [sn_incident_read]	Read access to the Incident Management application and related records. **Note:** An ESS user (user with no role) can view only those incidents that they create or someone else creates on their behalf. A user with the sn_incident_read role can view all incidents as well as the major incident workbench.	• dependency_views • agent_workspace_user • view_changer • cmdb_read • cmdb_query_builder_read
Incident write [sn_incident_write]	Write access to the Incident Management application and related records.	• sn_incident_read • template_editor

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Problem read [sn_problem_read]	Read access to the Problem Management application and related records.	NA
Problem write [sn_problem_write]	Write access to the Problem Management application and related records.	• sn_problem_read • template_editor
sn_request_read	Read access to the Request (sc_request) or Requested Item (sc_req_item) only for a user who is also an approver of the request or requested item. **Note:** As there are future updates expected for the sn_request_read role, do not assign it to users without the business_stakeholder role.	NA
sn_request_write	Write access to the Request (sc_request) or Requested Item (sc_req_item).	• task_editor • dependency_views • agent_workspace_user • view_changer • cmdb_read • cmdb_query_builder_read • sn_request_read
sn_request_comment_write	Write access to the comments for the Requested Item (sc_req_item). **Note:** The sn_request_comment_write role alone does not give access to comments write, you will need write access for the table.	NA
[sn_service_desk_agent]	Enables gathering, and verifying information, as well as delivering quick resolutions for tier 1 service desk agents. This user role is available when the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.	• sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • tracked_file_reader With the installation of the ITSM Gen AI (com.sn.itsm.gen.ai) plugin, the following roles are also available:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
		• knowledge_user • now_assist_panel_user

Activate Business Stakeholder

Activate the Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) if you have an admin role. This plugin installs the Business Stakeholder role. Users with this role can view and approve records at all ITSM product levels.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Ensure that ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is activated before you activate the Business Stakeholder plugin. For more information to activate ITSM Roles plugin, refer Request ITSM Roles- Change Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Business Stakeholder

The Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) installs the Business Stakeholder role when activated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

The business stakeholder role is a single reusable role that applies across all ITSM applications including Change Management and Request Management. The role and its contained role are identical across all applications from which they are viewed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Business Stakeholder [business_stakehol	Users with this role can view and approve records within all products of ITSM. **Note:** The business stakeholder role contains the following ITSM roles: • sn_incident_read • sn_problem_read • sn_change_read • sn_request_read • approver_user roles The roles listed in the **Contains roles** column remain the same across all applications.	• pa_viewer.business_stakeholder • approver_user.business_stakeholder • cmdb_read.business_stakeholder • sn_request_comments_write • sn_incident_comments_write

Activate Change Management - State Model

You can activate the Change Management - State Model plugin (com.snc.change_management.state_model) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Change Management - State Model plugin builds on the Change Management - Core plugin. Activate State Model on an instance where Core is not yet active. During activation, State Model activates Core **Type** field on the change request. For the Core plugin, see Activate Change Management - Core. For the state model concept, see State model and transitions

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Core [com.snc.change_management]	Change management is used to create and manage change requests. Once this is activated, the values for the **Type** field on the change request are updated.

Warning: Activate the Change Management - StateModel plugin `(com.snc.change-management.state_model)` only on an instance where the Change Management - Core plugin `(com.snc.change_management)` is not yet active. State Model activates Core automatically. If you activate Core independently before activating State Model, State Model does not function as expected.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

What to do next

If you upgraded from a release prior to Geneva, you must update old state labels to new state labels.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Update change request states

If you upgraded from a release prior to Geneva, you must update old state labels to new state labels after you activate the Change Management state model.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

State values for current change records are not modified when you activate the Change Management state model. However, your current change records display the new state labels in the state field.

State value	New state label	Old state label
-5	New	Pending
-4	Assess	(Not used)
-3	Authorize	(Not used)
-2	Scheduled	(Not used)
-1	Implement	(Not used)
0	Review	(Not used)
1	(Not used)	Open
2	(Not used)	Work in Progress
3	Closed	Closed Complete
4	Canceled	Closed Incomplete
7	(Not used)	Closed Skipped

For example, records with a state value of -5 have the **Pending** state label before the Change Management state model is activated. After the state model is activated, these records retain the state value of -5 but have the **New** label. To use your organization's required change management process with the state model, you must update state values to the new labels in your existing change records as appropriate, either manually or by script.

You must also update any reports that run queries based on old state labels to reflect the new state labels.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. To automatically update the state field values from old state labels to new state labels, customize and then run the following sample script:

```
updateStates();

function updateStates() {

  function hasApprovers(changeGr) {
    var approverGr = new GlideRecord("sysapproval_approver");
    approverGr.addQuery('sysapproval',
 changeGr.getUniqueValue());
    approverGr.query();
    return approverGr.getRowCount() > 0;
  }

  function hasRunningWorkflows(changeGr) {
    var workflow = new Workflow();
    var workflowGr = workflow.getRunningFlows(changeGr);
    var hasRunningFlows = workflowGr.getRowCount() > 0;
    return hasRunningFlows;
  }

  // Old State Model
  var PENDING = '-5';
  var OPEN = '1';
  var CLOSED_COMPLETE = '3';
  var CLOSED_INCOMPLETE = '4';
  var CLOSED_SKIPPED = '7';

  // New State Model
  var NEW = '-5';
  var ASSESS = '-4';
  var AUTHORIZE = '-3';
  var SCHEDULED = '-2';
  var IMPLEMENT = '-1';
  var REVIEW = '0';
  var CLOSED = '3';
  var CANCELLED = '4';

  // Find all change requests
  var record = new GlideRecord('change_request');
  record.query();

  // Update state from old value to new value
  while (record.next()) {
    switch(record.getValue('state')) {
      case OPEN:
        if (!hasRunningWorkflows(record)
 && !hasApprovers(record))
          record.state = NEW;
        break;
      case CLOSED_COMPLETE:
        record.state = CLOSED;
        record.close_code = "successful";
        break;
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      case CLOSED_SKIPPED:
        record.state = CANCELLED;
        record.close_code = "unsuccessful";
        break;
      case CLOSED_INCOMPLETE:
        record.state = CLOSED;
        record.close_code = "successful_issues";
        break;
    }
    record.autoSysFields(false);
    record.setWorkflow(false);
    record.update();
  }

}
```

2. Verify that the state labels have changed in existing change request records.

Installed with Change Management - State Model

Several types of components are installed with the Change Management - State Model.

Table modified with Change Management - State Model

Change Management - State Model modifies the list view of the following table.

Table	Description
Change Request [change_request]	Sets the column order in the list of change requests.

Activate Change Management - Collision Detector

You can activate the Change Management - Collision Detector plugin (com.snc.change.collision) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management - Collision Detector

Several types of components are installed with Change Management - Collision Detector.

Tables installed with Change Management - Collision Detector

Change Management - Collision Detector adds or modifies the following tables.

Table	Description
Change request [change_request]	Specifies the background color of the **Conflict status** message based on whether there is a conflict.
Blackout Schedule [cmn_schedule_blackout]	Represents a blackout schedule
Condition Schedule [cmn_schedule_condition]	Represents a schedule condition
Conflict [conflict]	Represents conflicts found during the detection process.
Maintenance Schedule [cmn_schedule_maintenance]	Represents a maintenance schedule

Change Management - Collision Detector installs the following types of components:

- Tables that store schedules, conflicts, and detection results.
- Business rules that run the collision detection process.
- Schedules, including blackout, maintenance, and condition schedules, used to evaluate conflicts.

Activate Change Management - Risk Calculator

The Change Management- Risk Calculator plugin (com.snc.bestpractice.change_risk) is active by default in the base system. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

What to do next

You can define risk and impact conditions for your change records.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management- Risk Calculator

Several types of components are installed with the Change Management- Risk Calculator.

Tables installed with Change Management- Risk Calculator

Change Management- Risk Calculator adds the following table.

Table	Description
Risk Conditions [risk_conditions]	Represents the risk conditions, such as **Insufficient lead time** or **Critical service affected**.

Activate Change Management - Change Schedule

You can activate the Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc) activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Change Management - Change Schedule

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Change Schedule foundation [com.snc.change_management.soc.foundation]	This plugin contains six change schedules to help users. Enabling this plugin automatically enables Change Management – Change Schedules Version 1.0.0.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Several types of components are installed with the Change Management - Change Schedule.

Plugins installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Plugins are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

Plugin	ID	Description
Change Management - Change Schedule	com.snc.change_management.soc	This plugin is the core Change Schedules plugin which includes the supporting Change Schedules table structure, landing page, and Change Schedules user interface.
Change Management - Change Schedule foundation	com.snc.change_management.soc.foundation	This plugin contains six change schedules to help users. Enabling this plugin automatically enables Change Management – Change Schedules Version 1.0.0.

Roles installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Roles are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

Role title [name]	Description
[sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin]	This role has full administrative rights to Change Schedule pages.

Tables installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Tables are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management - Change Schedule adds the following tables.

Table	Description
Style Rule [chg_soc_style_rule]	Define a default style rule that is applied to all Change Schedule definitions for each Change record displayed on the page
Style Rule [chg_soc_definition_style_rule]	Define a style rule for each Change record displayed on the Change Schedule page
Style Rule [chg_soc_def_child_style_rule]	Define a style rule for each related record displayed on the Change Schedule page
Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Define a Change Schedule page
Change Schedule Definition Core [chg_soc_definition_child]	Define related records for each Change record that is presented on the Change Schedule page

Properties installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Properties are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

Change schedules are loaded on the timeline page on the client side in batches of 20. You can load a maximum of 1000 records. These numbers can be modified using the following properties from the System Properties [sys_properties] table. To open the System Property table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

Property	Usage
sn_chg_soc.change_soc_initial_limit	Define the number of change_request records to display on load of the Change Schedule. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 40 • **Location**: System Property [sys_properties] table
sn_chg_soc.change_soc_scroll_load_limit	Define the number of change_request records to display as the Change Schedule is scrolled. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 20 • **Location**: System Property [sys_properties] table
sn_chg_soc.change_soc_total_limit	Define the total number of change_request records that can be displayed on a Change Schedule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Usage
	• **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 1000 • **Location**: System Property [sys_properties] table
sn_chg_soc.landing_page.pinned_notification	Show a message when pin or unpin a change schedule. • **Type**: String • **Default value**: true • **Location**: System Property [sys_properties] table
sn_chg_soc.schedule_window_days	Define the number of days to be factored before and after the respective start/end of a change_request record when displaying blackout and maintenance window spans on the Change Schedule page. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 30 • **Location**: System Property [sys_properties] table

Business rules installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Business rules are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

Business rule	Table	Description
Create default style rule	Related Definition [chg_soc_definition_child]	Defines a standard style rule with a high order for the related records.
Different start and end fields	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Ensures that the start and end fields are different by aborting an insert or save when this is the case.
Flush share lists when ShareWith is none	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Empties shared with lists when share with none is set.
Flush shareWith to match empty lists	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Ensures shared with is updated to reflect the selected share options such as groups, roles, users.
Update style field	Style Rule Core	Updates the stylesheet defined in the style field when one of the conditions is met:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business rule	Table	Description
	[chg_soc_style_rule_core]	• Label color changes • Label weight changes • Event color changes Providing Advanced is not true.

UI policies installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

UI policies are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

UI Policy	Table	Description
Show maintenance color	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Only show the maintenance color field if Show maintenance has been enabled.
Switch between Basic and Advanced	Style Rule Core [chg_soc_style_rule_core]	Only show label and event options if the style rule advanced option is false. When advanced is specified only the style field is presented.
Hide share users, groups and roles if share with everyone	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	If sharing with everyone then the other share options are hidden.
Show blackout color	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Only show the Blackout color field if Show blackout has been enabled.
Hide table name	Style Rule Core [chg_soc_style_rule_core]	Condition builder requires a table field to be present on the form, but it is not necessary to present this so it is hidden.
Hide table name	Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]	Condition builder requires a table field to be present on the form, but it is not necessary to present this so it is hidden.

Script includes installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

Script includes are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

Script include	Description
SoC	Base class that provides utilities and constants for Change Schedules
SoCChangeRequest	Extends SoCChangeRequestSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCChangeRequestSNC	Provides utilities for the change_request table
SoCDefinition	Extends SoCDefinitionSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script include	Description
SoCDefinitionSNC	Provides utilities for the chg_soc_definition table
SoCDefinitionChild	Extends SoCDefinitionChildSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCDefinitionChildSNC	Provides utilities for the chg_soc_child_def table
SoCDefinitionChildStyleRule	Extends SoCDefinitionChildStyleRuleSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCDefinitionChildStyleRuleSNC	Provides utilities for the chg_soc_def_child_style_rule table
SoCDefinitionStyleRule	Extends SoCDefinitionStyleRuleSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCDefinitionStyleRuleSNC	Provides utilities for the chg_soc_definition_style_rule table
SoCLandingModelBuilder	Extends SoCLandingModelBuilderSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCLandingModelBuilderSNC	Builds the change schedule definition model used by the Change Schedule landing page
SoCModelBuilder	Extends SoCModelBuilderSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCModelBuilderSNC	Builds the change schedule model used by the change schedule page
SoCRefFieldsList	Field choice list processor. Return the fields on the current table which reference the parent table
SoCRefTablesList	Field Choice List Processor. Return the tables referencing the provided table name.
SoCStyleRule	Extends SoCStyleRuleSNC and can be used to overwrite functionality defined therein
SoCStyleRuleSNC	Provides utilities for style rules

UI scripts installed with Change Management - Change Schedule

UI scripts are added with activation of Change Management - Change Schedule.

UI Scripts	Description
sn_chg_soc.change_soc	Angular module for the change schedule, which includes all of the angular applications dependencies
sn_chg_soc.change_soc_filter	Angular module for text filtering on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.config	Angular module for the configuration panel on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.context_menu	Angular module for the context menu on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.data	Angular module for the data model on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.duration	Angular module for a duration calculation utility

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

UI Scripts	Description
sn_chg_soc.filter_control	Angular module implementation of the filter widget
sn_chg_soc.filter_widget	Angular module that provides a filter control similar to a condition builder
sn_chg_soc.gantt	Angular module that maintains instances of gantt objects and handles the definition of the gantt scale
sn_chg_soc.keyboard	Angular module for the keyboard panel on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.landing.app	Angular module for the change schedule landing page, which includes all of the angular applications dependencies
sn_chg_soc.landing_accessibility	Angular module for acceissbility support on the change schedule landing page
sn_chg_soc.landing_card	Angular module defines a directive for a change schedule definition card
sn_chg_soc.landing_decoration	Angular module defines a directive that provides styling
sn_chg_soc.landing_notifications	Angular module for displaying notifications
sn_chg_soc.landing_page_header	Angular module provides header for change schedule landing page
sn_chg_soc.landing_sort	Angular module provides utility for sorting cards on the change schedule landing page
sn_chg_soc.landing_splash_screens	Angular module provides splash screen when no change schedule definitions are present in a tab on the change schedule landing page
sn_chg_soc.landing_tabs	Angular module provides tabs for the change schedule landing page
sn_chg_soc.landing_wizard	Angular module defines the creation of a new change schedule definition from the landing page
sn_chg_soc.loading	Angular module defines when the change schedule page is loading by listening to requests
sn_chg_soc.mousedown	Angular module that makes a button execute multiple times when holding mouse down
sn_chg_soc.notification	Angular module used to display messages on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.popover	Angular module used for accessibility support for the popover that is displayed on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.share	Angular module for the share panel on the change schedule page
sn_chg_soc.sn.app_itsm.now.iscroll	Angular module that supports scrolling to load more content on the change schedule landing page

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

UI Scripts	Description
sn_chg_soc.snCreateNewInvite	Angular module for the share panel component that adds elements to the shared with field for the change schedule
sn_chg_soc.sn_soc_now.scheduleService	Angular module for the change schedule landing page that is used to retrieve change schedule definitions from the server
sn_chg_soc.style	Angular module for the style panel on the change schedule page

Activate Change Management - Risk Assessment

You can activate the Change Management - Risk Assessment plugin (com.snc.change_management.risk_assessment) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Change Management - Risk Assessment activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Change Management - Risk Assessment

Plugin	Description
Assessment Components [com.snc.assessment]	Provides the core components required for legacy surveys.
Best Practice - Change Risk Calculator [com.snc.bestpractice.change_risk]	Provides simple risk and impact calculations for change management.
Assessment Designer [com.glide.assessment_designer]	Provides an interface to create and edit the Change Risk Assessment form that is required to collect user information on risk of the change request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

What to do next

You can define risk assessment conditions for change requests.

Related topics

- Risk conditions and calculation
- Change Management properties
- List of Brazil plugins

Activate Change Management - Standard Change Catalog

You can activate the Change Management - Standard Change Catalog plugin (com.snc.change_management.standard_change_catalog) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Standard Change Catalog activates the following related plugin if it is not already active.

Plugin for Standard Change Catalog

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Core [com.snc.change_management]	Change management is used to create and manage change requests. Once this is activated, it updates the values for the **Type** field on the change request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Standard change catalog
- Change Management properties
- List of Brazil plugins

Installed with Change Management - Standard Change Catalog

Several types of components are installed with Change Management - Standard Change Catalog.

Tables installed with Change Management - Standard Change Catalog

Change Management - Standard Change Catalog adds or modifies the following tables.

Table	Description
Change request [change_request]	Adds the standard change template version to the table
Standard change producer version [std_change_producer_version]	Contains the record producer and change proposal for the standard change with the current version of the template. It also includes the number and percentage of successful and unsuccessful change requests created from the proposal.
Standard change properties [std_change_properties]	List of standard change catalog properties.
Standard change proposal [std_change_proposal]	List of standard change proposals.
Standard change record producer [std_change_record_producer]	List of standard change record producers.
Standard change template [std_change_template]	List of standard change templates.

Activate Change Management - Change Success Score

You can activate the Change Management - Change Success Score (com.snc.change_management.change_success_score) plugin if you have the admin role. This plugin activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Change Management - Change Success Score (com.snc.change_management.change_success_score) plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Plugins for Change Management - Change Success Score

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Change Success Score Foundation [com.snc.change_management.change_success_score.foundation]	Adds the Change Success Score icon to the change form, loads default rating records, and installs the basic configurations that are needed to use the change success score feature.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Components installed with Change Management - Change Success Score

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Change Management - Change Success Score (com.snc.change_management.change_success_score) plugin, including tables and scheduled jobs.

Scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled job	Description
Change success score metrics (Daily)	Collects individual metrics for changes completed and incidents raised the previous day. This job runs on a daily basis at 02.00 UTC. When this job is completed, the Daily change success score script action is executed. This action triggers the calculation of the adjustment formula indicators, and store the new score in the metric table.
Change success score for today	Reads scores from metric table and calculates the daily averages for the past 30 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduled job	Description
Change success score metrics (Historical data)	Gathers individual metrics daily for the past 30 days. This result overrides what is already stored in PA, that is not more than 30 days old. When this job is completed, the Historical change success scores script action is executed. The functionality of this script action is similar to that of the Daily change success score. Additionally, creating a new historic metric record for each day of the past 30 days.
Change success score (Historical data)	Reads scores from the metric table and calculates the daily average for the past 30 days≥

Note:

Historical calculations are useful you decide to change the overall formula or multipliers for individual metrics later on. You can run Change success score metrics (Historical data) to recalculate metrics and score for the past 30 days creating a new history record.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Change Success Score Rating [chg_success_score_rating]	Defines the record that associates a rating choice and color with a Change Success Score range, such as, 0 to 499.

Activate Change Management - Mass Update CI

You can activate the Change Management - Mass Update CI plugin (com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Plugins for Change Management - Mass Update CI

Plugin	Description
Change Management - State model [com.snc.change_management.state_model]	State model is used to move and track change requests through several states.
Best Practice - Bulk CI Changes [com.snc.bestpractice.bulkchange]	Best Practice - Bulk CI Changes enables you to record a single change proposal that are linked to all affected CIs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management - Mass Update CI

Several types of components are installed with the Change Management - Mass update CI.

Table modified with Change Management - Mass Update CI

Change Management - Mass Update CI updates the following table.

Table	Description
Change Request [change_request]	Adds the **Mass Update CI Class** (is_bulk) field to the table to use when the change performs a mass update of configuration items.

Activate Change Management -Approval policy

You can activate the Change Management -Approval policy plugin (com.sn_chg_pol_appr) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Components installed with Change Management -Approval policy

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Change Management -Approval policy plugin, that includes tables.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Change Approval Policy [chg_policy_approval]	Extends the Change Policy table.

Activate Change Management - CAB Workbench

You can activate the Change Management - CAB Workbench plugin (com.snc.change_management.cab) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Plugins for CAB workbench

Plugin	Description
Service Portal [com.glide.service-portal]	Service Portal provides an alternative user experience to the standard platform UI. It is easy to configure, customize, and extend, similar to what users are used to in other consumer products.
[com.snc.app_common.service_portal]	Common application components for Service Portal.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management - CAB Workbench

Several types of components are installed with Change Management - CAB Workbench.

Tables installed with Change Management - CAB Workbench

Change Management - CAB Workbench adds the following tables.

Table	Description
Mtg Agenda Item [mtg_agenda_item]	Parent table for CAB Agenda Item table.
CAB Agenda Item [cab_agenda_item]	Contains list of CAB agenda items.
CAB Attendee [cab_attendee]	Contains list of CAB attendees.
Mtg Definition [mtg_definition]	Parent table for CAB Definitions table.
CAB Definition [cab_definition]	Contains list of CAB definitions.
Mtg Meeting [mtg_meeting]	Parent table for CAB Meeting table.
CAB Meeting [cab_meeting]	Contains list of CAB meetings without completion information.
Mtg Runtime State [mtg_runtime_state]	Parent table for CAB Runtime State
CAB Runtime State [cab_runtime_state]	Contains list of CAB meeting runtime states.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Change Management ATF Tests

You can activate the Change Management - ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.change_management.atf) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Change Management - ATF Tests (com.snc.change_management.atf) loads ATF tests when the Change Management - State Model plugin is active.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Activate Change Management - Core

You can activate the Change Management - Core plugin (com.snc.change_management) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
This plugin will update the Type field on the Change Request to have the values as Normal, Standard, or Emergency.

The Type value on existing the Change Requests will be updated as following:

Change type

Before installing the plugin	After installing the plugin
Routine	Standard
Comprehensive	Normal
Emergency	Emergency

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

What to do next

You can activate one or more of the following plugins:

- State model (com.snc.change_management.state_model)
- Change Management - Collision Detector (com.snc.change.collision)
- Best practice - change risk calculator (com.snc.bestpractice.change_risk)
- Change risk assessment (com.snc.change_management.risk_assessment)
- Standard change catalog (com.snc.change_management.standard_change_catalog)
- Best practice - bulk CI changes (com.snc.bestpractice.bulkchange)
- Mass update CI (com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci)
- CAB workbench (com.snc.change_management.cab)

You can now configure Change Management.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Change Management - Core

Several types of components are installed with the Change Management - Core.

Tables installed with Change Management core

Change Management - Core modifies the following table.

Table	Description
Task CI [task_ci]	Adds **Manual Proposed Change** (manual_proposed_change) field if the proposed change has been made manually rather than through the Mass Update CI feature

Request Change Management - Risk Assessment

To activate Change Management capability to predict change risk using Predictive Intelligence, request the Change Management - Risk Intelligence plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml.risk) through the Now Support Customer Service system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: maint

About this task
The Change Management - Risk Intelligence (com.snc.change_management.ml.risk) plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Change Management - Risk Intelligence plugin

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core [com.snc.change_management.ml]	Enables you to use Predictive Intelligence in Change Management.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics
List of plugins (Brazil)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Components installed with Change Management - Risk Intelligence

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Change Management - Risk Intelligence plugin, that includes tables.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Risk Categorization Solution [chg_ml_prop_risk_solution_cat]	Categorization of the solution definitions configured for the Risk Intelligence feature. Used when the feature is configured to employ a Categorization type Solution Definition.
Risk Similarity Solution [chg_ml_prop_risk_solution_sim]	Similarity solution definitions configured for the Risk Intelligence feature. Used when the feature is configured to employ a Similarity type Solution Definition.
Risk Intelligence Properties [chg_ml_prop_risk]	Properties used to configure the Risk Intelligence feature.

Request Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence

To activate Change Management capability that uses Predictive Intelligence to identify change clusters and propose standard change templates, request the Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml.sctp) through the Now Support Customer Service system.

Before you begin

Role required: maint

About this task

The Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml.sctp) plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin

Plugin	Description
Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core [com.snc.change_management.ml]	Enables you to use Predictive Intelligence in Change Management.

After you activate the plugin, the solution analyzes historical change requests to identify clusters of similar changes and proposes standard change templates for those clusters. Review the proposals and adopt the templates that fit your process. To train the proposal solution and to review and accept proposed templates, see Train the clustering solution for standard change proposal and Propose a standard change template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Components installed with Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin that includes tables.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Standard Change Template Proposal Properties	Properties used to configure the Standard Change Template Proposal feature.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
[chg_ml_prop_sctp]	
Standard Change Template Candidate [std_change_template_candidate]	Standard Change Template Candidates identified by the Predictive Intelligence feature.
Standard Change Template Proposal Solution [chg_ml_prop_sctp_solution]	Solution Definitions configured for the Standard Change Template Proposal Solution feature.

Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core

To activate Change Management predictive intelligent features, the Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml) is required and is automatically installed along with other through Change Management Predictive Intelligence plugins that are requested using the Now Support Customer Service system.

Before you begin

Role required: maint

About this task

The Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml) plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core plugin

Plugin	Description
Predictive Intelligence [com.glide.platform_ml]	Using Predictive Intelligence you an create, train, and test solutions so that you can quickly understand the basic functionality of how a machine-learning solution works.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Components installed with Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Change Management - Predictive Intelligence Core plugin that includes tables. These tables can be utilized only after the other Change Management Predictive Intelligence plugins are activated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Change Predictive Intelligence Properties [chg_ml_prop]	Base table for Change Management properties.
Change Predictive Intelligence Solution [chg_ml_prop_solution]	Base table for Change Management Intelligent solutions.
Change Similarity Boosters [chg_ml_similarity_boosters]	Provides boosting capabilities for similarity based solutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Change Management - Change Flows

You can activate the Change Management - Change Model Foundation Data (com.snc.change_management.change_model.foundation) plugin if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Activate Change Management - Change Velocity dashboard

You can activate the Performance Analytics - Content Pack - Change Management (com.snc.pa.change) and Process Optimization (com.sn_process_optimization) plugins if you have the admin role. These plugins include demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Change Management - Change Models

You can activate the Change Management - Change Model Foundation Data plugin (com.snc.change_management.change_model.foundation) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Activate Change Management Success Probability

You can activate the Change Management - Success Probability plugin (com.snc.change_management.success_probability) if you have the admin role.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Activate the Change Management Success Probability (com.snc.change_management.success_probability) plugin to calculate the probability of success of a change request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Change Management - Data Archiving

You can activate the Change Management - Data Archiving plugin (com.glide.auxdb) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
The Change Management - Data Archiving plugin (com.glide.auxdb) enables to move a subset of data from large tables into the data archive.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Standard change catalog

Standard changes are pre-approved, low risk changes with a proven history of success. The standard change catalog contains the changes that have been approved by the Change Management application as standard changes.

Users with the ITIL role can view the list of available standard changes and submit change requests.

A property controls whether the selection of a standard change request from the catalog inserts the change request record into the database. An administrator can select the **Two step** check box in Standard Change Properties. This property requires the requester to click **Submit** to insert the change request record.

Standard changes are logically grouped under specific categories. The Change Management application uses a proposal process to control which changes become available in the standard change catalog.

The standard change catalog enables you to perform the following activities:

- Request, review, and approve standard change templates.
- Request preapproved standard changes.
- Determine access to standard change templates at the user level.

You can propose, modify, and retire standard change templates based on the requirements of your organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Pre-approved standard changes

Submitting a change request from a standard change template ensures that pre-approved information is automatically populated in the necessary fields. Standard changes are submitted more quickly and fulfillment can be expedited.

Note: You cannot mass-update a set of Configuration Items (CIs) in standard changes. However, you can propose individual changes.

Determine access to standard change templates at the user level

Standard change templates are logically grouped under specific categories. These categories are displayed to users based on user criteria such as user role, geographical location, and department.

Note: You must have read access to the standard change template. Please ensure you have the correct roles to access the templates.

Configure standard change catalog properties

Configure the standard change catalog through the standard change properties.

Before you begin

The Change Management - Standard Change Catalog [com.snc.change_management.standard_change_catalog] plugin must be activated. The **Administration** menu and the **Standard Change Properties** module appear only after the plugin is active. To activate the plugin, see Activate Change Management - Standard Change Catalog.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Standard Change Properties**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Standard change properties form

Field	Description
Catalog	Select the service catalog to add the generated standard change template to.
Category	Select the service catalog category to add the generated standard change template to. You can also choose the category or any child categories of the selected catalog. **Note:** This value is not set automatically on the Proposal form, but must be specified before it is approved.
Two step	Check box to make the request of a standard change a two-step process. The process redirects the requester from a standard change template to a change request that can be reviewed before submitting. This option is enabled by default on instances provisioned on Jakarta. Customers upgrading from prior releases must enable the **Two step** property.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Mandatory Change Request values	Specify a list of mandatory fields that require values when you propose a new standard change template or a modification to a standard change template. This configuration ensures that when a standard change request is created from a standard change template, one or more fields on the Change Request form contain preset values.
Default Change Request values	Specify default values for common fields on the Change Request form.
Restricted Change Request values	Specify the list of fields that end users are not allowed to provide any value for when making a proposal. **Note:** Ensure that internal columns, such as **Updates**, **Updated**, **Updated by**, **Domain**, **Created**, **Created by** are restricted.
Read-only fields	Specify the fields that end users are not allowed to provide any value for in the created standard change request. **Note:** This configuration ensures that for the specified fields, the values approved in the standard change template do not change when the standard change request is submitted.
Fields to copy	Specify the fields whose values are copied to the **Propose a New Standard Change Template** record producer from a non-standard change request. **Note:** If any fields not specified in this list have default values specified, the default values are copied to the record producer.
Change Task properties	
Mandatory Change Task fields	Specify a list of mandatory fields. Enter values for these fields when proposing a new change task template or modifying a change task template.
Default Change Task values	Specify default values for fields on the Change Task form when creating a change task template.
Restricted Change Task fields	Specify the list of change request fields that end users are not allowed to provide any value for when creating a change task template.
Read-only Change Task fields	Specify the fields that end users are not allowed to alter any value for in the change task. **Note:** This configuration ensures that for the specified fields, the values approved in the change task template do not change when the change task is created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Change Task Fields to copy	Specify the fields whose values are copied to one or more change task templates when proposing a new standard change template from an existing change request.

3. Select **Update**.

What to do next

You can create a standard change catalog. By default, the basic Standard Change Proposal workflow sends approval records to members of the Change Management group and the members should verify and modify the records, as appropriate.

Create a standard change task template

You can create a change task template to add to a standard change proposal. If the standard change proposal is approved, the related change tasks are created when the standard change request is created.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, change_manager, or sn_change_write

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Standard Change** > **Open Proposals**.

   Note: You can add standard change tasks to a standard change proposal only when the proposal is in the **New** state. After you submit standard change task for approval, you cannot add more tasks.

2. Open the standard change proposal that is in **New** state.
3. Select the **Change Task Templates** tab, and then select **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Change task template form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the change task.
Std change proposal	Name of the standard change proposal for which you want to create the change task template.
Order	Order in which change tasks are created in the change request. The **Order** field determines the order in which you add the change tasks to the change request when you select it from the standard change catalog.
Short description	Brief description of the change task template.
Change Task values	Field values that are populated on the change task created as part of the standard change.

5. Select **Submit**.

Note: Standard change catalog templates are not supported on Service Portal.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Propose a standard change template

Propose a new standard change template when you identify a need while creating a change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin

About this task

As an IT technician, you can propose a new change template for a change request that you frequently create. This new template is later sent for approval to the change management team, which reviews the request and approves the template as part of the approval process.

Tip: In Service Operations Workspace, select the icon, and then select **Change Standard Templates** to propose new template. For more information, see Create and propose a change template in Service Operations Workspace

Roles for standard change proposals

The following roles apply to standard change proposal templates:

- `itil`: Submit a new standard change proposal template.
- `change_manager`: Review and approve the submitted proposals.
- `sn_change_write`: Create and edit standard change templates.
- `admin`: Perform all standard change proposal actions.

For the complete role list, see Components installed with ITSM Roles - Change Management.

Procedure

1. You can propose a standard change template by navigating to **Change** > **Standard Change** > **Standard Change Catalog** > **Template Management** > **Propose a new Standard Change Template** and filling in the fields on the form.

Standard Change Proposal form

Field	Description
Short description	Short description of the standard change proposal template.
Requester	User who requests the standard change template.
Category	Category under which the template is published. For example, Server Standard Changes.
Assigned to	User assigned to change requests created from the standard change template.
Configuration item	Configuration item affected by change requests created from the standard change template.
Sample Change Requests	Change requests provided as samples for the change that you propose. The Change

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Management team reviews the requests as a part of the approval process.
Change Request values	Default field values applied to change requests created from the standard change template. The available fields are governed by the catalog properties. For more information, seeConfigure standard change catalog properties

2. Select **Save**.
   The proposal is created with the status **New**.
3. Select **Request Approval**.
   After you submit the proposal, the status changes to **In Progress** and the Change Management team reviews the sample change requests. The team either approves or rejects the template.

   When the team approves or rejects the template, the system automatically notifies members of the Change Management group. The proposal remains in **In Progress** status until the review is complete.

   - **Approved:** The template publishes to the Standard Change Catalog and is set to available for creating standard change requests.
   - **Rejected:**The proposal reverts to **New** status for modifications.
4. **Optional:** Create a standard change template from a change that exists by completing the following steps.
   a. Navigate to **Change** > **Open** and select the change whose information you want to use in the standard change template.
   b. Open the form context menu and select **Propose a Standard Change Template**.

   Note:
   - Any change tasks that are included with the change also get copied to the new standard change proposal. The fields copied from both the change and change tasks are defined in the Standard Change Properties.
   - By default, approval records are created for members of the Change Management group.

   Alternatively, as a change manager, create and submit a standard change proposal. Use it as a template to draft low-risk standard change requests that occur frequently. By default, the basic standard change proposal workflow sends approval records to members of the change management group where the members verify and modify the records, as appropriate. Navigate to **Change** > **Standard Change** > **My Proposals**. Select **New**, fill the form, and then select **Submit**.

   To view standard change templates, users must have the appropriate roles. Users with the following roles can view the standard change templates:

   - admin
   - change_manager
   - sn_change_write
   - itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
A new template record is created for use.

Attach files to a standard change template

Attach files, such as documents, spreadsheet, and images to a standard change proposal. Standard change templates copy any file attached to the template to a change request that the template creates.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Standard Change** > **My Proposals**.
2. Open the proposal to which you want to add the attachment to.
3. Click the  icon to browse and select the file.

   The attached file appears at the top of the proposal.

   Note: You can add more than one file as an attachment.
4. Click **Update** and request approval for the proposal.

Result
Any attachment associated with a standard change proposal gets copied to the standard change template that is created when the proposal is approved. When that template is used to create a standard change, any attachment associated to it is also copied to those standard change requests.

Modify or retire a standard change template

You can modify and retire standard change templates based on your organization's requirements.

Before you begin
Role required: admin, change_manager, sn_change_write or itil

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Standard Change** > **All Templates**.
2. Select the template you want to modify or retire and perform the following steps.

Option	Description
Modify a standard change template	**a.** Select **Modify Template** under **Related Links**. **b.** Enter your modifications in the **Modify a Standard Change Template** form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	Note: You can modify any field in the standard change template, and send for approval. After the modifications are saved and approved, a new version of the standard change template is creat ed. Change requests created from the modified standard change template re flects the modifications made. **Important:** You can change fields such as **Assignment group** and **As signed to** on the template. The updated values apply only to change requests created after the new template version is approved. For more information on how the default and copied field values are configured see Configure standard change catalog properties.
Retire a standard change template	**a.** Select **Retire Template** under **Related Links**. **b.** Enter your business justification to retire the specific template in the **Retire a Stan dard Change Template** form. **Note:** The standard change template is deactivated, and it is no longer be available for creating new change re quests.

3. Perform one of the following actions:
   - Select **Save**. The modifications are saved but not sent for approval.
   - Select**Request Approval**. The template is sent for approval to the change management team.

Related topics

Propose a standard change template

Create a standard change task template

Create a standard change request from the catalog

Enhanced Change data model

The enhanced Change data model supports better categorization, change model linkage, and role-based access to change templates. This new data model does not impact the existing standard change catalog and no migration of existing standard changes is required.

Standard changes are preapproved changes available through the standard change catalog. The catalog properties define the change category and default and required change request values. The data model controls the properties of the standard change catalog and the standard change template. The data model is coupled with standard change and the properties are defined at the outset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The enhanced data model adds more customization and precision to the change creation process. It supports a separate template taxonomy, which enables Change managers to organize templates for different types of change models other than standard change catalog categories.

Note: The new data model is optional for newly created standard changes, so you can adopt it at your own pace without disrupting existing processes.

Benefits of the enhanced data model

The enhanced data model provides the following advantages:

- Enables change managers to create a taxonomy for templates that is independent of standard change catalog categories. Change managers can classify and organize templates based on the needs of the organization.
- Introduces more precision and flexibility in the change creation process with an improved version of the standard change data model.
- Provides the ability to create Change templates.
- Aligns template management with the broader change model structure by inheriting properties from change models.

Change templates

Change templates enable change managers to streamline the creation of commonly raised change requests for any change model. Templates can be created using change models, linking template management directly to the change model framework.

All template-related records, child templates, and any associated template information such as fields and field policies are managed through the change model. Change managers can define who can read, modify, or propose new templates.

Besides the Change manager, any user who is granted access to create and modify the change model through the model's Roles and User Criteria can propose and modify templates.

To use features included in the new change templates, create a template using the change template feature and select the standard change model. Alternatively, you can continue to create standard change templates using the older data model by using the Propose standard change functionality.

Related topics

Create a Change model

Create and propose a change template

Create a Change model

Create change models to configure the states and transitions to match your organization's change processes.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Models**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Model form

Field	Description
Name	Name the change model based on the process associated with the change model. For example, the following types of change models can be created: ○ Normal ○ Standard ○ Emergency
Default Change Model	Option for enabling the change model as a default model on the change request form.
Active	Option for making the model available for selection when creating a change request.
Color	Color that appears on the side of the change model bar on the **Models** tab in the change landing page.
Available in 'Create New'	Option for enabling that this model for selection on the **Models** tab on the change landing page and in the **Model** field on the change request form.
Description	Detailed description of the change model.
Implementation states	Implementation state for the change model. For more information on states, see State model and transitions. If you are using Mass CI Update with change models, verify that the **Implementation states** field in the model is set to the state in which you want the changes to take effect.

4. In the **Security** tab, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Advanced Security	Option to enable role-based access controls and user criteria to tailor the Change creation landing page views. When you enable Advanced Security, the **Not Available For**, **Available For**, and **Can Write** tabs appear next to the **Model States** tab in the related lists. For more information on managing user access to the change model, see Create a user criteria record for Change Management.
Available For	Users with access to the change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Not Available For	Users with no the access to the change model
Can Write	Users with editable access to the change model
Read Roles	Roles that can view the change model.
Write Roles	Roles to edit the change model.

5. **Optional:** Provide standard information for specific fields to be available for a new change request created using the model.
   If you set a preset for the model, the value becomes read-only for change records created using the model.
   a. In the **Preset Management** tab, select the **Apply record preset** check box.
   b. Select the record preset from the list, and then select the relevant option for the chosen preset.
   c. Select the fields from the list, and then select the relevant value for the chosen field.
   d. Select **Submit**.
6. In the **Template Management** tab, provide information regarding the change templates associated with the change model.

Field	Description
Who can propose Templates	Users allowed to propose templates using this change model. The available options are: ○ Anyone who can modify this model ○ Anyone who can read this model
Template approval users	Users who can approve templates proposed using this change model.
Template approval groups	User groups that can approve templates created using this change model.

7. Select **Submit** to save the change model with the details provided.

What to do next
Configure states for the change model you create. For more information, see Configure change model states.

Manage the templates created using the change model through options in the **Change Templates** tab. For more information, see Create and propose a change template.

Configure categories that helps to classify available templates in the Create a change request page. For more information, see Configure template categories.

Configure change model states

Configure states for change models and define transition between multiple states.

Before you begin
Role required: change_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Models**.
2. Select the change model for which you want to define states.
3. Navigate to **Model States**.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Model State form

Field	Description
State	State that you want to include in your model.
Initial State	Option to enable this state as the initial state for your model. This field is automatically selected when you add the first state to your model.

6. Save the state and return to the Change Model form by selecting **Submit**.
7. **Optional:** Add a transition between the available states by selecting the display/hide hierarchical lists icon ( ) for the model state that you want to apply the transition to.

   a. Select **New**.
   The Model State Transitions page is displayed.

   b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Model State Transition

Field	Description
From	State that the change request is moving from.
To	State that the change request is moving to.
Automatic Transition	Option for enabling automatic transition to the change request when the defined conditions are met. Selecting this option also helps prevent you from manually selecting the **State** field on the change request form.

   c. Select the form context menu icon ( ) and select **Save**.

   d. Select **New** to add conditions for transition between states.

   e. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model State Transition Condition form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the condition.
State Transition	This field is automatically set to the state that you're applying the condition to.
Description	Detailed description of the condition.
Requires	Condition for your transition. The available options are: ▪ **Mandatory Fields**:Requires specified fields to be populated before the model state transitions. State field policies create and maintain conditions named **State Field Policy Managed**. To update the fields in these conditions, update the state field policies for the destination state. For more information, see Add state field policies to a change model state. ▪ **Transition Condition**: Enables you to define a more granular condition. For more information, see Create predefined conditions.
Condition (condition builder)	Condition that must be fulfilled to enable the state transition. (Optional) This field is available only when **Transition Condition** is selected from **Requires** field.
Condition (script)	Script that must be fulfilled to enable the transition. The script returns a value of **True** when passed. This field is available only when **Transition Script** is selected from **Requires** field. **Note:** To edit this field, you need the **change_model_script_admin** role. Without it, the script editor is read-only. For more information, see Model script editor role.
Active	Option to make the condition active.

f. Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

Define which fields are mandatory or read-only in each state. For more information, see Add state field policies to a change model state.

State field policies for change models

Use state field policies to make change request fields mandatory or read-only at each state in a change model. Policies are enforced on the form when a change request is created or updated.

A change model defines the states that a change request moves through, such as **New**, **Assess**, and **Authorize**. State field policies extend a change model by letting you mark specific fields as mandatory or read-only for each of those states.

A state field policy controls one field in one state of a change model. Each policy can make the field mandatory, read-only, or both when a change request that uses the model is in that state. Define state field policies on the model state record, in the **State Field Policies** related list.

Base system change models use state field policies to control mandatory fields. For example, the **Assignment group** field is made mandatory through a state field policy. For the policies included in the base system, see Default state field policies in base system change models.

State field policy overview

Each state on a change model can have one or more state field policies. A state field policy identifies a field on the target table and sets whether that field is **Mandatory**, or **Read Only** while a record is in that state. These policies work the same way as UI policies on the platform, except that they are attached directly to the change model rather than to the table.

Attaching the policy to the change model means the same mandatory and read-only rules apply consistently to every change request that uses that model. No separate UI policy or client script on the change request table is required.

How state field policies are enforced

Policies are applied on the change request form and enforced on the server when a change request is created or updated. This includes updates made through scripts, integrations, or APIs.

- **Mandatory**: A change request can't be saved while a mandatory field is empty. The update is rejected with a message listing the missing fields, for example, `Mandatory fields must be populated: Close code`.
- **Read Only**: A read-only field can't be changed. The update is rejected with a message listing the affected fields, for example, `Read-only fields can't be modified: Type`.

The following exceptions apply to read-only enforcement:

- When a change request moves to a new state, only fields that are read-only in both the previous state and the new state are blocked. A field that is read-only only in the new state can still be updated in the same save that triggers the state change.
- When a change request is created, field values set by the record preset of the change model aren't blocked.
- If a field is both mandatory and read-only and has no value, you can enter a value for it one time.

How state field policies combine with other rules

The mandatory and read-only fields for a change request are determined by combining rules from several sources:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- State field policies for the current state and the state the change request is moving to.
- Transition conditions of the **Mandatory Fields** type on the transition between the two states.
- Template field policies from the change template used to create the change request.

Automatically managed transition conditions

When you make a field mandatory in a state field policy, the system automatically adds a transition condition named **State Field Policy Managed**, of the **Mandatory Fields** type, to every transition into that state. This condition blocks a change request from moving into the state until the field has a value.

The system keeps these conditions in sync with the policy:

- If you change the field in the policy, the condition is updated.
- If you clear **Mandatory** or delete the policy, the field is removed from the condition. The condition is deleted when it has no fields left.
- If you change the destination state of a transition, the managed condition is rebuilt for the new state.

If more than one state can transition into the same target state, the system keeps the mandatory field requirement in sync across all applicable transition conditions. For example, if a field is mandatory in the **Authorize** state, both a transition from **New** to **Authorize** and a transition from **Assess** to **Authorize** require that field. You do not need to update each transition condition yourself.

⚠ **Warning:** Don't edit **State Field Policy Managed** transition conditions directly. Manage mandatory fields through the state field policies instead.

Copying change models

When you copy a change model, the state field policies defined on each model state are copied to the new model.

Related topics

Add state field policies to a change model state

Default state field policies in base system change models

Configure change model states

Add state field policies to a change model state

Make change request fields mandatory or read-only in a specific state of a change model by adding state field policies to the model state.

Before you begin

The change model and its states must exist before you add policies. To set up model states, see Configure change model states.

Role required: none.

ℹ **Note:** Write access to the change model is required to add state field policies to the model state.

About this task

Each policy controls one field in one state. To control multiple fields, add one policy per field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Models**.
2. Select the change model to update.
3. In the **Model States** related list, select the state to add field policies to.
4. In the **State Field Policies** related list, select **New**.
5. Complete the State Field Policy form.

State Field Policy form

Field	Description
Name	Change request field that the policy applies to. The list shows fields from the table that the change model is based on.
Mandatory	Requires a value in the field while the change request is in this state. Selecting this check box also adds the field to a **State Field Policy Managed** transition condition on every transition into this state.
Read Only	Blocks changes to the field while the change request is in this state.
Application	Application scope that owns the policy. Controls which application the policy is associated with for update set tracking.
Active	Applies the policy to change requests in this state. Selected by default. **Note:** Set the Active check box to enable the policy. A field can be marked as mandatory, read-only, or both for the same state.

6. Select **Submit**.

Result

The policy is active for change requests that use the model when they're in the selected state. If you selected **Mandatory**, change requests can't move into the state until the field has a value.

What to do next

Open a record that uses this change model and set its state to the state that you configured. The field that you selected now appears as mandatory or read-only on the form.

If the field is mandatory, the system also creates or updates a **State Field Policy Managed** transition condition on every model state transition that leads into that state. For more information, see State field policies for change models.

Related topics

State field policies for change models

Default state field policies in base system change models

Default state field policies in base system change models

The Change Management - Change Model Foundation Data plugin (com.snc.change_management.change_model.foundation) includes state field policies for the base system change models. All default policies make fields mandatory only.

To view, edit, or deactivate these policies, go to the **State Field Policies** related list on the model state record. To add or modify policies, see Add state field policies to a change model state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Mandatory fields by change model and state

State	Mandatory fields
Normal	
Assess	**Assignment group**
Authorize	**Assignment group**
Scheduled	**Assignment group**
Implement	**Assignment group**
Review	**Assignment group**
Closed	**Assignment group**, **Close code**, **Close notes**
Standard	
Scheduled	**Assignment group**
Implement	**Assignment group**
Review	**Assignment group**
Closed	**Assignment group**, **Close code**, **Close notes**
Emergency	
Authorize	**Assignment group**
Scheduled	**Assignment group**
Implement	**Assignment group**
Review	**Assignment group**
Closed	**Close code**, **Close notes**
Unauthorized Change	
Review	**Assignment group**
Authorize	**Assignment group**, **Configuration item**, **Short description**, **Description**
Closed	**Assignment group**, **Close code**, **Close notes**
Change Registration	
Review	**Assignment group**
Closed	**Assignment group**, **Description**, **Close code**, **Close notes**
Canceled	**Description**
Cloud Infrastructure	
Authorize	**Assignment group**
Closed	**Configuration item**, **Short description**, **Planned start date**, **Planned end date**, **Close code**, **Close notes**

Related topics

- State field policies for change models
- Add state field policies to a change model state

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change model attributes

Change model attributes are tags that you assign to states in a change model. Scripts can check which attributes are present in the current state of a change and turn functionality on or off for that state.

A change model defines the states that a change request moves through. With change model attributes, you can also control what's allowed in each of those states. You define an attribute once, and then assign it to one or more states in a change model. Within a state, the attribute is available to both server-side and client-side scripting, so business rules, UI actions, and client scripts can check for it and trigger different behaviors.

How change model attributes work

Each attribute has a label, a name, an optional description, and a table. You can define attributes only for the Change Request [change_request] table or tables that extend it. An attribute defined on a table is available for all extensions of that table.

A new attribute doesn't do anything on its own. After you assign it to a state in a change model, scripts can check whether the attribute is present for a change in that state. For example, a script can allow a feature when the attribute is present and disable it when the attribute is absent.

You assign attributes in the **Attributes** list under each state in the **Model States** related list of a change model. This list appears alongside the state transitions and state field policies for the state.

Change model attributes in the base system

The base system includes two attributes that already drive change request behavior.

Base system change model attributes

Label	Name	Description
Allow CI Modification	`allow_ci_modification`	Determines the states in which you can modify the configuration item and the affected CIs on a change. When the attribute isn't present for a state, the **Configuration item** field is read-only and the options to add or modify affected CIs are removed.
Allow Implementation	`allow_implementation`	Determines the states in which you can apply proposed CI changes from a change request.

Default behavior when a model has no Allow CI Modification attribute

If you don't assign the Allow CI Modification attribute to any state in a change model, change requests that use the model follow the original change request behavior. The configuration item can be modified only in the New state.

After you assign the attribute to at least one state, the model controls CI modification. The configuration item can be modified only in the states that have the attribute. For example, if you assign the attribute only to the Assess state, the **Configuration item** field is read-only in the New state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example use of change model attributes

Some organizations use a change request to create a configuration item. The CI doesn't exist at the start of the process, so the **Configuration item** field stays empty. After the change passes through the required approvals, the CI is created and added to the change at the end of the process. Assigning the Allow CI Modification attribute to only the final states supports this process.

Create a change model attribute

Create a custom change model attribute that you can assign to states in a change model and check in scripts to control behavior for each state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Models** > **Change Model Attributes**.

   The list shows the existing attributes, including the Allow CI Modification and Allow Implementation attributes from the base system.

2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Change Model Attribute form

Field	Description
Label	Display name of the attribute.
Name	Unique name used by scripts to check for the attribute. Use underscores instead of spaces, for example, `this_is_my_new_attribute`.
Description	Description of the behavior that the attribute controls.
Application	Application scope of the attribute. This field is automatically set to the current application scope.
Table name	Table that the attribute applies to. You can select only the Change Request [change_request] table or a table that extends it. The attribute is available for all extensions of the selected table.

4. Select **Submit**.

   The attribute appears in the **Change Model Attributes** list.

What to do next

Assign the attribute to one or more states in a change model. Until you assign it, the attribute doesn't affect any change request.

Add an attribute to a change model state

Assign a change model attribute to a state in a change model so that scripts can check for the attribute when a change request is in that state.

Before you begin

The attribute must exist in the **Change Model Attributes** list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Models** > **Change Models**.
2. Open the change model that you want to update, for example, **Normal**.
3. In the **Model States** related list, expand the state that you want to add the attribute to.

   The expanded state shows the **Attributes**, **State Transitions**, and **State Field Policies** lists. If another list is displayed, select the list context menu icon and select **Attributes**.
4. In the **Attributes** list, select **Edit**.
5. Move the attribute to the selected list and save your changes.

   The attribute appears in the **Attributes** list for the state, with **Active** selected.
6. **Optional:** Open the attribute record and clear the **Active** check box to stop applying the attribute to the state without removing it.

What to do next

Reload any open change requests that use the model to see the updated behavior.

Change model attribute API methods

Use these server-side and client-side methods to check which change model attributes are present for a change request in its current state.

Server-side methods

The *ChangeRequest* API provides these methods for use in business rules, UI actions, and other server-side scripts.

ChangeRequest API methods for change model attributes

Method	Description
hasStateAttribute	Returns `true` if the attribute with the specified name is assigned to the current state of the change request.
modelContainsAttribute(name)	Returns true if the attribute with the specified name is contained anywhere in the model. Useful when introducing an attribute and you want to preserve existing behavior for models without the attribute.

Server-side example

The following example loads a change request and checks its state attributes.

```
var changeGr = new GlideRecord("change_request");
changeGr.get("<sys_id>");

var changeRequest = new ChangeRequest(changeGr);
gs.info(changeRequest.getStateAttributes());
gs.info(changeRequest.hasStateAttribute("allow_ci_modification"));
```

For a change request in a state that has both attributes, the output includes both attribute names and `true` for each attribute.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Client-side methods

A client-side Change Model object is available on the Change Request form for client scripts.

Change Model methods available on the Change Request form

Method	Description
hasStateAttribute(name)	Returns true if the attribute with the specified name is assigned to the current state of the change request.
containsAttribute(name)	Returns true if the attribute with the specified name is contained anywhere in the model. Useful when introducing an attribute and you want to preserve existing behavior for models without the attribute.

The functions can be found in the change_model object on the scratchpad.

Example: Enforce the Allow CI Modification attribute

The base system enforces the Allow CI Modification attribute with a client script and a business rule that use these methods. Together, they keep the original CI modification behavior for models that don't use the attribute and apply the attribute for models that do. You can follow the same pattern to add support for a custom attribute.

Client script: Change model: Read only CI

This client script makes the **Configuration item** field read-only unless the current state has the Allow CI Modification attribute. If no state in the model has the attribute, the field stays editable in the initial state only. The script runs when the value of the **State** field changes, so the form always matches the change model.

```
function onChange(control, oldValue, newValue, isLoading,
 isTemplate) {
    var ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION = "allow_ci_modification";

    // Retrieve the Change Model API and data from the scratchpad
    if (!g_scratchpad.change_model)
        return;

    var model = g_scratchpad.change_model;

    // Check if the field should be read only based on if the model contains the state and if
 the "allow_ci_modification" attribute has been added to the state
    var isReadOnly =
 model.containsAttribute(ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION) ?
            !model.hasStateAttribute(ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION) :
 g_form.getValue(model.field) + "" !== model.initial_state;

    g_form.setReadOnly("cmdb_ci", isReadOnly);
}
```

Business rule: Change Model: Read only CI

This business rule prevents changes to the configuration item on a change request unless the current or previous state has the Allow CI Modification attribute. If no state in the model has the attribute, the configuration item can still change in the initial state. The business rule runs when the configuration item changes on a change request that has a change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
(function executeRule(current, previous /*null when async*/) {
    var ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION = "allow_ci_modification";

    var changeRequest = new ChangeRequest(current);
    var preChangeRequest = new ChangeRequest(previous);
    var modelContainsAttribute =
 changeRequest.modelContainsAttribute(ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION);

    // If the attribute isn't enabled preserve original 'initial state' CI changes
    if (!modelContainsAttribute &&
 (changeRequest.isInitialState() ||
 prevChangeRequest.isInitialState()))
        return;

    // If the current state has the attribute allow the CI to be modified
    if (changeRequest.hasStateAttribute(ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION))
        return;

    // If the previous state has the attribute also allow the CI to be modified
    if (new
 ChangeRequest(previous).hasStateAttribute(ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATIO
N))
        return;

    // Otherwise, if it's a new record (no previous record) use the model to lookup the
 attribute on the intial state
    var changeModel = new ChangeModel(new
 ChangeRequest(current).getModel());
    if (current.isNewRecord() &&
 changeModel.hasStateAttribute(changeRequest.getInitialState(),
 ALLOW_CI_MODIFICATION))
        return;

    // Abort the modification
    gs.addErrorMessage(gs.getMessage("Configuration item cannot change for
 Change Requests in this state"));
    current.setAbortAction(true);
})(current, previous);
```

Create predefined transition condition types

Create predefined transition conditions to reuse the conditions for your Change models.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Application** > **Module** > **Change Model Condition Types**.
   A list of transition conditions for Change requests appears.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model State form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the condition type. This name is displayed in the **Requires** field on the Model State Transition Condition form.
Description	Detailed description of the condition type.
Condition Type	Type of condition that is either **condition** or **script**.
Table name	Table name that the condition is based on.
Condition (Condition builder)	Conditions that must be fulfilled for processing the transition.
Condition (Script)	Script that must be fulfilled for processing the transition. If passed, it returns a value of **true**. This field is available only when **Transition Script** is selected from **Requires** field. **Note:** To edit this field, you need the **change_model_script_admin** role. Without it, the script editor is read-only. For more information, see Model script editor role.

4. Select **Submit**.
5. Open the **Change Model**, select the relevant **Model State** and either add or edit a Model State Transition that references the condition type.

Note: Creating a condition type does not enable a transition on its own. To apply it, select the condition type in the **Requires** field of a model state transition condition.

Model script editor role

This role grants write access to the scripted condition fields on model state transition conditions and model condition types.

Role required to edit scripted condition fields

Script editor roles

Role	Description	Elevated privilege	Grants write access to
`change_model_script_admin`	Allows modification of scripted conditional fields for Transition Conditions and Transition Condition Types.	false	Scripted condition fields on change model state transition conditions and change model condition types.

No existing role inherits either of these roles, so assign the applicable role directly. For information on assigning a role to a user, see Assign a role to a user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Where the role apply

The same scripted condition field appears in several places, and the roles protect all of them:

- Model state transition conditions, where **Requires** is set to **Transition Script**. To edit the script, see Configure change model states.
- Model condition types, where **Condition type** is set to **Script**. To edit the script, see Create predefined transition condition types.

Note: A user who does not hold the applicable role can still open the record and read the script. The script editor is displayed in read-only mode, and pointing to the editor displays the message `Cannot edit in read-only editor`. All other fields on the record continue to follow the existing access controls.

Attach a process for Change model states

You can attach a process with defined conditions to the Change model states to enable state transitions.

This process can be done by using one of the following methods:

- ServiceNow® Workflow Studio: See Flow Designer
- Business Rules: See Business rules

Change flows for default Change models are available in Workflow Studio. For more information on default Change flows, see Change flows.

Evaluating a Change model

When your flow is completed, you can evaluate the Change model to process any automated transitions. In Workflow Studio, the **Evaluate Change Model** action is used to evaluate the Change model.

When using Business Rules, you can use the script to evaluate the Change model. For example, see the *`Change Registration: Auto State Change`* business rule on the change_request table.

You can also evaluate a Change model for a specific Change request using this event:

Event to evaluate Change model

Event name	Parameter	Description
change_model.evaluate	Change Request sys_id	Process that may affect the state of the Change request but doesn't change the Change request record.

Create and propose a change template

Create, customize, and then propose for publication a change template aligned to a change model to standardize common change requests and not have to create them manually.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have a role with the following access with regard to the change model to modify or retire a change template:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Access to read
- Access to modify

Procedure

1. Access the Create a new change template form.

Source	Description
Change Model	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Change Models** **b.** Select the relevant change model. **c.** Navigate to the **Change Templates** tab, and then select **New**. **Note:** You can propose a new tem plate only if you have access to the change model.
Create a change request page	**a.** Navigate to a list of changes. **Note:** The following lists are avail able: ▪ Open ▪ Closed ▪ All **b.** Select **New**. **c.** On the Create a new change request page, view available change models by selecting **Model**. **d.** Select the model for which you want to cre ate a change template. **e.** Select the **More actions** menu. **f.** Select **Create a new template**.
Templates tab	**a.** Navigate to **All** > **Change Templates**. **b.** Select **New**. **c.** Select the change model.

2. In the change template record, provide the template name and a short description.
3. Either retain the default setting that makes the template active or make the template unavailable for use even after being published by clearing the **Active** check box.
4. In the record header, select **Save**.
   A new change template record is created in the **Draft** state with the template name provided.
5. Configure preset fields for the template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the **Change Request Template** section select the required change request fields from the **Template** list.

b. Provide the field values to be populated by default when a change request record is created using the template.

6. Configure the template field policies to set fields as mandatory, optional, or read-only.

> **Note:** The change model combines template field policies with state field policies. A field on a change request is mandatory or read-only if the template, the current state, or both require it. For more information, see State field policies for change models.

a. In the **Template Field Policies** tab, select **New**.

b. Select the field name from the list to add the field for which you want to set field policies.

c. Determine the field policy by selecting one of the following options:.

- To make the field mandatory, select **Mandatory**.
- To have the field display only predetermined default information, select **Read only**.

d. Select **Submit**.

7. **Optional:** Configure the child task templates.

a. Select **New** in the **Change Task Template** tab.

b. Select the template name and provide the short description.

c. Provide the required template information and then select **Submit**.

> **Note:** You can also add template fields and configure field policies for the child task templates.

8. Add templates to an existing category.

a. Navigate to the category tab and select **Edit**.

b. Move the desired templates from the Collection list to the Template list.

c. Select **Save**.

> **Note:** You can also create parent and child category hierarchies and assign templates for each category.
>
> For more information, see Configure template categories.

9. Propose the new template and share it for approval by selecting **Publish**.
The state of the template changes to **Proposed**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You cannot modify templates in the Proposed state.

If no approvers have been configured for the change template, the template moves from Proposed to Published state by default. If the template is active, the published template is available for use immediately.

For information about template approval flows, see Change template management flows.

10. Select **Save**.

Result

A change template is created and sent for approval to the approvers configured in the associated change model. To view a list of approvers, access the **Approvers** tab on the Change Template page.

To view the review status of all the templates proposed by you, navigate to **All** > **Models** > **My Template Proposals**.

Configure template categories

Create template categories and child categories to classify templates based on a change model, template usage, and requirements.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have a role configured with access to approve the templates for the change model.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Models** > **Change Templates**.
2. Select the template for which you want to create a category.
3. Navigate to the **Category** tab.
4. Select **New**.
5. Fill in the template name and description fields.
6. **Optional:** Create a child category by selecting a parent template in the **Parent** field.
7. **Optional:** Determine the hierarchical order of the child category template by entering a value in the **Order** field.
8. Select **Submit**.
9. Add templates to the category.
   a. In the **Template** tab, select **Edit**.
   b. Move the desired templates from the Collection list to the Template list.
   c. Select **Save**.

Result

Categories and, if configured, child categories are created, and are available in the **Templates** menu on the Create a change request form. The child categories are displayed in the defined order, and the selected templates are available under each category.

Modify a template

Copy and modify change templates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have a role with the following access with regard to the change model to modify or retire a change template:

- Access to read
- Access to modify

About this task

Before modifying a template, you can analyze the template usage by viewing the **Change Template Metrics** tab. View the change template usage trend and related statistical data by selecting **Closed Change count**.

You can modify only templates in the Draft state. To modify templates that are in the Proposed state, or are already published, create a copy. If you want to discontinue the existing template after creating a modified copy, use the **Copy and retire** option.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Models** > **Change Templates**.
2. Select the template you want to modify, copy, or retire.

Option	Description
Modify a change template	Modify the information available in the tem plate. **Note:** You can modify any field and field policy in the change template, and send for approval. After the modifica tions are approved, a new version of the change template is created. Change requests created from the modified change template reflects the modifica tions made. You can modify only templates in the Draft state.
Create a copy of a published template for re tirement or modification	Select **Copy**. **Note:** A template copy is created and the Previous template field displays the template from which the copy was cre ated. The copied template is created in the **Draft** state, and all the fields and field policies of the original template are available.

3. Either save the template information for later approval or send it for approval immediately.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To save the modifications but not send them for approval, select **Save**.
- To send the template for approval, select **Publish**.

Note: In the **Approvers** tab, you can view the list of approvers who have been configured to review the modifications made to the template, and the details of proposed and reviewed modifications.

Related topics

Create and propose a change template

Review a change template

Review a change template

Review a change template proposed for common change requests.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have role configured with access to approve the templates associated with the change model.

About this task

The approval process for change templates is determined by the publish approval flow set by administrators. For more information, see Change template management flows.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Models** > **Change Templates**.
2. Select the template assigned to you to approve.
3. Review a proposed template.

- To approve a proposed template, either select **Approved** in the **State** column or navigate to the **Approvers** tab, select the template in the Requested state and then select **Approve**.

  After approval, the template state changes to Published.

- To reject a proposed template, either select the **Rejected** option in the **State** column or navigate to the **Approvers** tab, select the template in the Requested state and then select **Reject**.

  After rejection, the template state changes to Draft.

Related topics

Retire a change template

Retire a change template

Retire change templates that you no longer need.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have a role with the following access with regard to the change model to modify or retire a change template:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Access to read
- Access to modify

About this task

Before retiring a template, you can analyze the template usage by viewing the **Change Template Metrics** tab. View the change template usage trend and related statistical data by selecting **Closed Change count**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Models** > **Change Templates**.
2. Select the template you want to retire.
3. Retire and discontinue the template or retire it and create a copy you can modify.

Option	Description
Retire and discontinue a change template	Select **Retire**. The retirement request is sent for approval. The template moves to Pending Retirement state, and is no longer be available for modifi cations. After approval, the template moves to the **Re tired** state, and is unavailable for use. If reject ed, the state of the template changes to **Pub lished**.
Copy and retire the parent template	Select **Copy and retire** in the Additional ac tions menu. A template copy is created and the Previous template field displays the template from which the copy was created. The copied tem plate is created in the **Draft** state, and all the fields and field policies of the original tem plate are available. After the copied template is published, the original template moves to the **Retired** state and is unavailable for use.

4. Save the template information for later approval or send it for approval immediately.
   - To save the modifications but not send them for approval, select **Save**.
   - To send the template for approval, select **Publish**.
5. **Optional:** View the list of approvers who have been configured to review the modifications made to the template in the **Approvers** tab.

Related topics

Review a change template

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change template management flows

Change template management flows trigger and manage steps for the template proposal, modification, and retirement processes.

Administrators can configure flows to trigger and manage the steps in the life cycle of a change template. These flows evaluate the predefined conditions and trigger requested actions to complete the modification or retirement actions for selected change templates.

The two types of flows are the STTRM Template Publish Approval flow and the STTRM Template Retire Approval flow.

- The STTRM Template Publish Approval flow helps manage the template proposal and publishing actions in the application. The flow runs when you send a template in the Proposed state for review.
- The STTRM Template Retire Approval flow helps manage template retirement actions. The flow runs when you retire templates and the selected templates move to the **Pending Retirement** state.

The approver for both of these flows are determined by the users and groups defined for template in the change model's Template Management section.

ITIL change process assignment for change models

The change model specifies which ITIL change process it represents: Normal, Standard, or Emergency. The change is still governed by the model.

ITIL change process assignment

Previously, the *ChangeRequest* API methods *newNormal*, *newStandard*, and *newEmergency* each created a change request from one specific out-of-the-box change model for the corresponding ITIL change process. The system provided the Normal, Standard, and Emergency change models as base system data. Change managers could create additional custom change models, but the API methods remained fixed to those original base system data models regardless of any customizations.

The ITIL change process assignment removes this fixed dependency. A change manager can designate any active change model, including a custom one, to represent the Normal, Standard, or Emergency ITIL change process. The *ChangeRequest* API then uses whichever model is currently designated for that process.

Benefits

Assigning an ITIL change process to a change model provides the following benefits:

- Change managers can choose which change model represents each ITIL change process without customizing the *ChangeRequest* API.
- The *ChangeRequest* API automatically uses the designated change model when it creates a Normal, Standard, or Emergency change request.
- Change request creation continues to work as before for any ITIL change process that doesn't have a change model designated for it.

How it works

Each change model record includes an **ITIL change process** field that a change manager sets to **Standard**, **Normal**, or **Emergency**, or leaves the field at the default value of **None**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The system enforces the following rules when a change manager assigns a process to a change model:

- Only one active change model per domain can be designated for a given ITIL change process at a time. If a change manager activates a second change model designated for a process that's already represented by another active model, the system blocks the change.
- A change manager cannot designate a change model for a process if they don't have write access to the change model that's already assigned to that process.

When the *ChangeRequest* API creates a new Normal, Standard, or Emergency change request, it resolves the change model to use as follows:

1. The API searches for an active change model designated for the matching ITIL change process.
2. If it finds a designated change model, the API creates the change request using that model.
3. If no change model is designated for the process, the API falls back to the default change model for that process.

Related topics

Assign an ITIL change process to a change model

Assign an ITIL change process to a change model

Assign an ITIL change process to a change model so the ChangeRequest API uses that model when it creates a matching change request.

Before you begin

Role required: `change_manager`

About this task

Define which change model represents the Normal, Standard, or Emergency ITIL change process.

Procedure

1. Open the change model record that you want to represent an ITIL change process.

   Open an existing change model from the **Change Models** list, or create a change model by selecting **New** and entering a **Name**.

2. Complete the following field:

Change model field

Field	Description
ITIL change process	Select the ITIL change process this change model represents: **Standard**, **Normal**, or **Emergency**. Leave the field set to **-- None --** if the model does not represent any of these processes. Only one active change model per domain can be set for each process.

Note: If you do not have write access to the change model already assigned to the selected process, the system blocks the save. A message appears stating that you do not have write access to the existing model for that ITIL change process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select **Save**.

> **Note:** If you cannot save the change model with the selected ITIL change process, another active change model in your domain may already represent that process. Deactivate or update the other change model, or select a different process on this record.

Result
The system saves the change model with the selected ITIL change process. The next time the ChangeRequest API creates a change request for that process, it uses this change model.

Scaled change

Scaled Change extends change management to complex environments with many configuration items. A single Scaled Change generates and coordinates child change records for every affected configuration item. It uses scheduling intelligence, conflict detection, and approval workflows to keep large-scale changes on track from planning through closure.

Use scaled change when a single change affects many CIs and you need to track implementation for each CI separately. Add all affected CIs to one Primary change request. When the Primary change reaches its configured trigger state, one Child change is generated for each CI. For example, a Primary change with 20 affected CIs generates 20 Child changes.

> **Important:**
>
> Activate the Major Change (*com.sn_major_change*) plugin to trigger the Child change creation. For more information, see Activate a plugin.

Generate child changes using Scaled change

Scaled change generates Child changes in the following sequence:

1. A Primary change is created using a change model configured to allow Child change creation on a configured trigger state. For example, if the configured trigger state is Assess, Child changes are generated when the Primary change enters Assess.
2. When the Primary change enters the configured trigger state, one Child change is generated for each CI in the Affected CIs list. Each Child change's configuration item is set to the corresponding CI. Its short description, category, description, justification, implementation plan, risk and impact analysis, backout plan, and test plan are copied from the Primary change.
3. While generation is in progress, the Primary change's `child_changes_creation_status` field is set to `in_progress`.
4. When all child changes are generated, `child_changes_creation_status` is set to `completed`, or `completed_with_errors` if any child change failed to generate.

Scaled change implementation

To implement scaled change, complete the following tasks in order:

1. Create a Primary change model and configure a trigger state with the Allow Child Change Creation attribute. For more information, see Configure a Primary change model.
2. Create a Child change model. For more information, see Configure a Child change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Create a flow to configure child change creation on the Primary change model. The flow triggers when the Primary change reaches the configured state. For more information, see Create a scaled change flow.

   Note: To configure the system properties related to child change creation, see Components installed with Scaled Change.

Scaled change tracking fields

The following fields track the relationship and generation status between Primary changes and Child changes.

Scaled change tracking fields

Field	Applies to	Description
`child_changes_creation_status`	Primary change	Tracks the overall Child change generation status. Values: `in_progress`, `completed`, `completed_with_errors`. **Note:** This field remains always empty in a Child change request.
`primary_change`	Child change	Stores a reference to the Primary change. This field is not on the Change Request form; view its value in the record's XML.
`type` = Child change requests creation	Worker record (chg_mgt_worker)	Identifies a worker record created to track the asynchronous, batched creation of child change requests for a primary change. Each worker holds a batch of affected CIs and a reference to the primary change. The worker progresses through in-progress, complete, or error states as its child change requests are generated.

Configure a Primary change model

Configure a Primary change model so that a change using this model generates one Child change for each affected configuration item (CI).

Before you begin

- Activate the Major Change (*com.sn_major_change*) plugin. For more information, see Activate a plugin.
- Create a base change model to configure as the Primary change model. For more information, see Create a Change model.

Role required:`sn_change_write or itil`

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Models** and open the change model to configure as the Primary change model.
2. Open the state record on which you want Child changes to be created, for example open the **Assess** state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On the **Attributes** tab, add the **Allow Child Change Creation** attribute with **Active** selected. Without this attribute, Child changes are not created when the Primary change enters that state.

3. Select **Submit**.

Result
The Primary change model is available for selection on new change requests. When a change using this model enters the configured state, the flow you configure in Create a scaled change flow generates one Child change for each CI in the **Affected CIs** related list.

What to do next
Create a Child change model for the Child changes that this Primary change model generates. Fore more information, see Configure a Child change model.

Configure a Child change model

Configure a Child change model to define the states required by the Child change requests.

Before you begin
Role required: `sn_change_write or itil`.

- Activate the Major Change (*com.sn_major_change*) plugin. For more information, see Activate a plugin.
- Create a base change model to use as the Child change model. See Create a Change model.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Models** and open the change model to configure as the Child change model.
2. Select **Submit**.

Result
The Child change model is available for use by a Primary change model's flow.

What to do next
Create a flow on the Primary change model, and add the `Child change requests creation` action, and set its change model input to your Child change model. For more information, see Create a scaled change flow.

Create a scaled change flow

Create a flow to configure child change creation on the primary change model. The flow triggers when the primary change reaches the configured state.

Before you begin
Role required: `sn_change_write or itil`

- Activate the Major Change (*com.sn_major_change*) plugin. For more information, see Activate a plugin. This plugin includes the Child change requests creation action that the flow uses.
- Create a Primary change model. For more information, see Configure a Primary change model.
- Create a Child change model. For more information, see Configure a Child change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Process Automation** > **Flow Designer**.
2. To create a new flow, select the **New** button, and select Flow.
   For more information about Flow Designer, see Create a flow in Workflow Studio
3. Enter a name in the **Flow name** field, and select **Build flow**.
4. Configure the flow trigger.

   Flow trigger configuration

Setting	Value
Trigger type	Record Created or Updated
Table	Change Request [*change_request*]
Condition	[**Model**] [**is**] [**Scaled change**] and [**State**] [**is**] [**Assess**]
Run Trigger	Only if not currently running

   Use the name of your own Primary change model in the **Model** condition.

5. Add the **Child change requests creation** action, and set its change model input to your Child change model.

   This action creates one Change Management Worker record for each batch of CIs that does not already have a Child change. It also sets the Primary change's `child_changes_creation_status` field to `in_progress`.

6. Add a condition that ends the flow if the **Child change requests creation** action reports that the request was not processed.
7. Add a **Wait For Condition** action on the Change Request table where **Child changes creation status** is **Completed**, or **Completed with Errors**.
8. Add the **Evaluate Change Model** action.

   This base-system action evaluates the next available state for the change based on its change model. It moves the Primary change to the next state after Child change generation completes.

9. Select **Publish**.

Result

When a change using the Primary change model enters the configured state, the flow creates one Child change for each configuration item (CI) in the Affected CIs list. Each Child change copies category, description, justification, implementation plan, risk and impact analysis, backout plan, test plan, and software model from the Primary change.

To view child changes on a primary change request, select **Configure**, select **Related Lists**, and add the related list driven by the `primary_change` field. This related list displays the child changes generated for a primary change. It is hidden until child changes are created and does not appear on a child change.

Child changes generated from a Parent change have the `Configuration item` and `Model` fields set to read-only

Components installed with Scaled Change

Several components are installed with the Major Change (*com.sn_major_change*) plugin. These include system properties and a data retention rule for Child changes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scaled change properties

To view or edit them, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigator text box and filter for *`sn_major_change`*.

Note: Activate the Major Change (*`com.sn_major_change`*) plugin to get these components. For more information, see Activate a plugin.

Scaled change properties

Property	Description	Default value
`sn_major_change.affected_ci_threshold`	Sets the maximum number of affected configuration items allowed on a Primary change before the threshold enforcement mode takes effect.	`2000`
`sn_major_change.threshold_enforcement_mode`	Determines the behavior when the affected configuration item count on a Primary change exceeds the value in `sn_major_change.affected_ci_threshold`. Set to `warning` to log the condition and still allow Child change generation, or `blocking` to log the condition and stop Child change generation.	`warning`
`sn_major_change.child_change_generation_batch_size`	Sets the maximum number of configuration items processed together in a single Child change generation batch.	`500`

Note: If `sn_major_change.threshold_enforcement_mode` is missing or set to a value other than `warning` or `blocking`, the system falls back to `warning` mode.

The system logs the condition, whether the mode is `warning` or `blocking`.

Data retention

The Major Change plugin installs the following data archive rule. For general information about data archiving, see Activate Change Management - Data Archiving.

Scaled change data archive rule

Rule	Description
Archive Child Changes	Archives a Child change (a Change Request [*`change_request`*] record with the Primary change request field set) six months after its Primary change's **Active** field is set to false.

Change schedules

The Change Schedules landing page provides a view of schedules that are categorized under **Pinned Schedules**, **Your Schedules**, and **All Schedules**. The grouping of schedules provides easy access to your most required schedules and saves your time from searching through all the schedules in the system.

To access Change Schedules, navigate to **Change** > **Schedule** > **Change Schedules**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: To view the Change Schedules page, you must activate Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).

Change schedule landing page

You can find schedules arranged under three categories as follows:

- **Pinned Schedules**: Includes all change schedules you have previously chosen to pin for quick access.
- **Your Schedules**: Includes all change schedules you own or are a member of the group that owns the schedule.
- **All Schedules**: Includes all change schedules you have access to.

To pin a schedule, hover over the schedule tile and click the pin icon ( ). The schedule appears under **Pinned Schedules**. To unpin a tile, click the pin icon again.

Note: The **Show an information message when a change schedule is pinned** property in Change Properties controls whether you see an informational message confirming the pinning or unpinning of the schedule.

Click a tab to view a Change Schedule. For more information, refer Change schedules view.

Change schedules view

The Change Schedules module provides a Gantt or timeline view of change requests based on criteria defined within a Change Schedule Definition.

The change schedule provides detailed insight to change requests that are included based on the change schedule definition. The change requests can include change timing, duration, related change tasks, blackout periods, and maintenance windows for any given date, week or month.

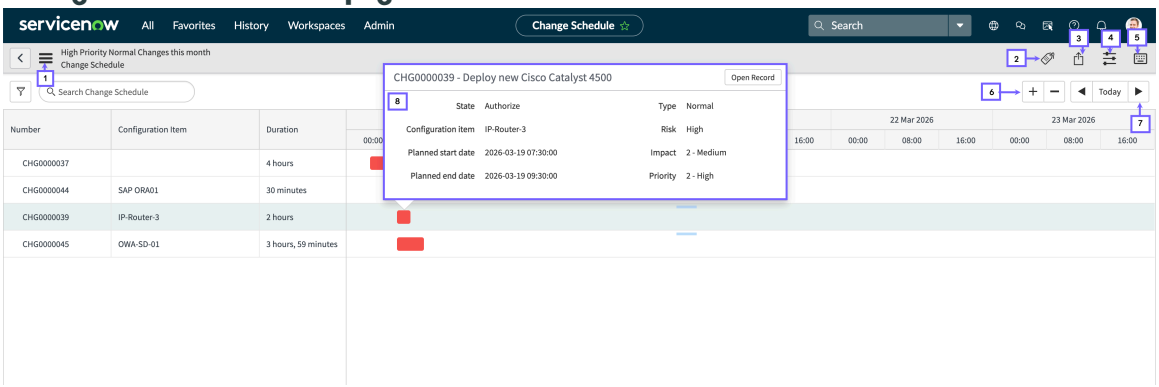
To view the Change Schedules page, you must activate Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).

Change requests are represented by a span. The duration of the span is defined by the start and end date fields defined in the Change Schedule definition. The Change Schedules page allows conditions to be defined using the condition builder. The condition builder determines which change requests are displayed and sorted in a change schedule.

Note: To show the blackout and maintenance windows of the change in the calendar view, the **Configuration item** field for the change must be populated. The change schedule view is only able to display related Blackout and Maintenance windows for the primary CI (Configuration item) defined for each change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Schedule timeline page



SI #	UI Component	Description
1	Context Menu	Option to do the following: • Create new schedule: You can create a new schedule from a simplified wizard. • Edit a schedule: Allows the modification of change schedules you own and any changes made are saved to the related Change Schedule Definition record. • Copy a schedule: If you are the owner of the change schedule that you want to copy, then a copy of the change schedule is created. If you want to copy a change schedule that is owned by any other user, then you become the owner of the copied schedule and the new schedule is fully editable by you. • View schedule definition: You can view the change schedule definition and the related fields associated with it. • Delete: Allows users, who own a change schedule, to delete the schedule. **Note:** • A user who only possesses the ITIL role and is not the owner of a change schedule can only create a schedule, copy a schedule, or view an existing schedule definition. • You become the owner of any schedule that you create. The new schedule that you create appears in the Change Schedule page in a tile form under the **Your Schedules** tab.
2	Span styles	Defined span color based on conditions you specify. You can add new span styles by clicking **Add Span Styles**. You can also edit an existing style rule, apply filters to a style rule, or remove a style rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sl #	UI Component	Description
		Note: By default, span styles are based on the Risk value of a change. • Risk = High – Span style is Red • Risk = Moderate – Span style is Orange • Risk = Low – Span style is green
3	Share	Schedules to be shared to other users by user name, group, or role. The share pane also provides a check box to share a change schedule with everybody. If change schedules are not shared with anyone, then only the owner, owner group, and administrator can see them. If a change schedule is shared with other users, an option is available to send an email notification to inform them of their access.
4	Configuration	Components of the change schedule including the configuration item, duration, or any related tasks can be hidden or exposed.
5	Keyboard shortcuts	List of available keyboard shortcuts to help you navigate quickly and to provide accessibility to users. The list of navigation shortcuts appears when you click
6	Zoom	Zoom levels to control change schedule zoom resolution. The range can vary from hours to a yearly view of change schedules.
7	Arrow keys	Option to navigate forward or back in time in the change schedule based on the current zoom level. Click **Today** to navigate back to the current day and time in a single click.
8	Change record	Summary of the change record when you click any span. Use **Open Record** in the header of the summary to open the change request in the form view. In the form, you can view the entire change request record. **Note:** You can specify the fields that are displayed in this window. On the Change Schedule Definition form, under the **Record Summary** tab, specify required fields on **Left column fields** and **Right column fields**.

Note: Change schedules are loaded on the timeline page on the client side in batches of 20. You can load a maximum of 1000 records. These numbers can be modified by system administrator. For more information, refer the properties at Installed with Change Management - Change Schedule.

Create a change schedule from the Change Schedules page

You can create a change schedule to view all scheduled changes, change tasks, blackout periods, maintenance windows for any given date, week, month, or year.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- You have activated Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).
- Role required: itil, sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write roles, sn_change_write, or admin

Note:

- A user with an ITIL role can create a Change Schedule definition and view the schedule definition that they have created.
- An admin or a change schedule administrator can read or edit all Change Schedule definitions.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Schedules** > **Change Schedules** and click **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

New Change Schedule form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the change schedule.
Start date field	Field from the change request form that indicates the start date as an example planned start date.
End date field	Field from the change request form that indicates the end date as an example planned end date.
Condition	Conditions that determine which change requests display in the Change Schedule interface and the order in which those change requests are sorted.

3. Click **Submit**.
   The change schedule is displayed in the timeline view.

Create a change schedule from the change schedule definition

You can define a change schedule from a change schedule definition record. Change schedule definitions help you to define the content that displays in the change summary popover, the users, groups or roles with whom a schedule is to be shared, and related span style colors.

Before you begin

- You have activated Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).
- Role required: itil, sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write roles, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

To create a new Change Schedule, specify the start and end date fields that you want to be represented in the user interface and also specify the conditions to determine which change requests to display.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Schedules** > **Change Schedule Definitions** and click **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Change Schedule Definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the change schedule.
Active	Check box to select if a schedule is active.
Changes	
Start date field	Field from the change request form that determines the start date of the span.
End date field	Field from the change request form that determines the end date of the span.
Condition	Conditions which determine which change requests display in the Change Schedule interface and the order those change requests are sorted.
Record Summary	
Left column fields	List of fields which appear on the left column of the record summary pop-up. The record summary pop-up appears when you click any span on the change schedule timeline.
Right column fields	List of fields that appear on the right of the window when you click any span on the change schedule timeline. The record summary pop-up appears when you click any span on the change schedule timeline.
Blackout and Maintenance	
Show blackout window	Check box to select if blackout window associated to a change request appears in the change schedule timeline.
Blackout window color	Color to represent blackout window in the change schedule timeline.
Show maintenance window	Check box to select if maintenance window associated to a change request appears in the change schedule.
Maintenance window color	Color to represent maintenance window in the change schedule timeline.
Sharing	
Share with	Option to share the schedule with everyone associated with the change or with specific users and groups.
Owner	Owner of the change schedule.
Group Owner	Group that owns a change schedule and has administrative rights to the change schedule.
Related Link	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Show Schedule	Link to the change schedule that you have defined.
Related Lists	
Related Definitions	Details of related child schedules
Style Rules	Options to define style conditions to determine the color of a span using a condition builder. For example, if you want all changes of type Emergency to show as a red span, a span style can be defined for that condition.

3. Click **Submit**.

Add related tasks to a change schedule

Create related definitions to present related tasks for change requests in the change schedule. For example, to view the change tasks associated with a change request, you need to define a related definition.

Before you begin

- You have activated Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).
- Parent change schedule is defined.
- Role required: itil, sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write roles, sn_change_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Schedules** > **Change Schedule Definitions**.
2. Select a Change schedule definition.
3. Select **New** in **Related Definition** tab.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Related Definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the related definition.
Change schedule definition	Reference for the parent change schedule.
Active	Check box to select whether the child schedule is active.
Related Records	
Table name	Choice list to select the table on which the Related Definition is based.
Reference field	Reference the Related Definition is based on, for example, change request.
Start date field	Start date field from the related record.
End date field	End date field from the related record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Condition	Conditions included in the change schedule and the associated ordering of the conditions. For example, to display only implementation tasks, you must build a specific condition that displays implementation tasks.
Record Summary **Note:** The record summary pop-up appears when you click any span on the change schedule timeline.	
Left column fields	List of fields that appear on the left column of the record summary pop-up. The record summary pop-up appears when you click any span on the change schedule timeline.
Right column fields	List of fields that appear on the right column of the record summary pop-up. The record summary pop-up appears when you click any span on the change schedule timeline.

Note: You can also add style rules specific to a related task. You can configure the change schedule page to show related tasks for the change, such as implementation tasks.

5. Click **Submit**.

Style rules definition

You can create a style span to specify the color for different events in a change schedule. Style spans in a schedule help to quickly identify characteristics of a change based on a field value from the Change Request.

Change Schedules includes several base styles to ensure every schedule has span styles to begin with. By default, Blackout Schedules are represented by a gray color, Maintenance schedules are represented by a light blue color and change requests are represented by either red (risk = High), orange (risk = moderate), or green (risk = low).

To define style rules, you must activate Change Management - Change Schedule plugin (com.snc.change_management.soc).

You can define styles in multiple ways, such as from the Default Style Rules, Change Schedule definitions, or from the Span Style window in the Change Schedule timeline.

Note: All style rule tables extend the Style Rule Core table [chg_soc_style_rule_core].

Define default style rules

You can define style rules from the Default Style Rules module when you want the style rules to be used by change schedules globally and not for any specific application.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write roles, sn_change_write, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Schedule** > **Default Style Rules**.
2. On the Style Rule page, click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Style Rule form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the style rule.
Conditions	Conditions which dictate the style rule. For example, risk = High = red.
Active	Check box to determine whether the style rule is active.
Styling	
Advanced	Check box to write script to set the value of label color, label weight, and event color. If you do not select the check box, the **Label color**, **Label weight**, and the **Event color** fields appear.
Label color	Color of the text that is displayed for each record on the timeline that matches the style rule.
Label weight	Thickness of the label such as normal or bold.
Event color	Color of the schedule span displayed for each record on the timeline that matches the style rule.

4. Click **Save**.

Define style rules from Change Schedule Definitions

You can define style rules from change schedule definitions when you want the style rules to be applied to the change schedule related to the change schedule definition.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write roles, sn_change_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Schedules** > **Change Schedule Definitions**.
2. Open the definition for which you want to define or edit a style rule.
3. Click the Style Rules related list and click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Style Rule form

Field	Description
Name	Name for the style rule.
Conditions	Conditions which dictate the style rule. For example, risk = High = red.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Active	Check box to determine whether the style rule is active.
Styling	
Advanced	Check box to write a script to set the value of label color, label weight and event color. If you do not select the check box, the **Label color**, **Label weight**, and the **Event color** fields appear.
Label color	Color of the text that is displayed for each record on the timeline that matches the style rule.
Label weight	Thickness of the label such as normal or bold.
Event color	Color of the schedule span displayed for each record on the timeline that matches the style rule.

5. Click **Save**.

Note: Style rules that you create from a change schedule definition take precedence over the style rules that exist in the base style rule table [chg_soc_style_rule].

Define style rules from Change Schedules View

You can create style rules from the change schedules view when you want the style rules to be applied to the specific change schedule where it is defined.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin, sn_change_role, sn_change_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Schedule** > **Change Schedules**.
2. Click a tile to view the Change Schedule page.
3. Click the style icon ( ).
4. Do any one of the following actions.

Option	Description
Create a new span style	Click **Add Span Style**.
Edit the name of an existing span style	Click the name of the span style that you want to edit.
Edit all details of the span style	Click › that appears to the right of the span style name and edit style rule name, span col or, and filtering, as required.

5. Click **Save**.

Configure ability to copy a change request

You can configure the ability to copy a change request record and its details using system properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can configure the following functionality.

- Disable the ability to copy a change request.
- Disable the ability to copy attachments.
- Determine the components of the source change request that are copied.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Properties**.
   Some properties are found by entering `sys_properties.list` in the application navigator, as noted.
2. Set the following properties as desired.

Option	Description
Disable the ability to copy a change request	Set **Enable Copy Change feature** (*com.snc.change_request.enable_copy*) to `false`.
Disable the ability to copy an attachment	Set **Copy attachments from originating change** (*com.snc.change_request.attach.enable_copy*) to `false`.
Disable the ability to copy the attachments from the change task	This system property is located in the [sys_properties] table. Set the **Enable copying of attachments from the originating change's related change tasks** (*com.snc.change_request.rl.change_task.atta* system property to `false`. **Note:** If the ability to copy attachments is enabled, the attachment appears on the copy of the change request only after it is saved.
Configure attributes to be copied	Edit the list of values in **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the originating change** (*com.snc.change_request.copy.attributes*) to remove or add more attributes. For example, to prevent the **Assigned to** attribute from being copied, remove the `assigned_to` value from the list of attributes in the property text box.
Configure related lists to be copied	This system property is located in the [sys_properties] table. The following related lists are copied by default:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	○ **Affected CIs** ○ **Impacted Services/CIs** ○ **Change Tasks** Edit the list of values in **Related lists (comma-separated) that will be copied from the originating change** (*com.snc.change_request.copy.related_lists*). For example, if you do not want to copy the **Change Tasks** related list, remove the `change_task` value from the list of related lists in the property text box. **Note:** You can configure this property to control the copy functionality of the **Affected CIs**, **Impacted Services/CIs**, and **Change Tasks** related lists. You can not add any other related list to this property.
Configure attributes of the default related lists to be copied	These system properties are located in the [sys_properties] table. Navigate to the appropriate system property for one of the default related lists to configure the attributes to copy. **System properties for related list attributes** **Related list** / **System property** Change Tasks / *com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.ch* Affected CIs / *com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.ta* Impacted Services/CIs / *com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.ta*

3. Complete the following steps to further customize the ability to copy a change request by modifying a script include.

   a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.

   b. Create a custom script include that extends *ChangeUtils*.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example
For example, the ability to copy a change request is not available by default for standard changes. However, you can provide your own implementation of the `isCopyRulesValid` function in the `ChangeUtils` script include to override the default.

Important: The `ChangeUtils` script include is read-only. Do not edit it directly. Create a custom script include that extends `ChangeUtils`, and overrides the `isCopyRulesValid` function.

Related topics

Copy a change request

Create a change request template

You can create a template that can be used to create change requests with pre-defined supporting tasks. Templates simplify the process of submitting new records by populating fields automatically.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

The administrator must configure the form layout to add these fields: **Next Related Template**, **Next Related Child Template**, **Link element**

About this task
There are two change request template configuration items.

- **Change_request**: This object does not have a link element, because it is at root level.
- **Change_task**: This task object is one level below root level, so it uses the parent table as a link element.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Templates**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form as described in Create a template using the Template form.
4. Complete the remaining fields, as appropriate.

Field	Description
Next Related Template	A template at the same hierarchical level as the current template (sibling). Use this field on a child template to specify an extra child template under the same parent template. For example, you can use child templates to create multiple change tasks for a change request template and specify sibling child templates. This field is not supported on top-level templates.
Next Related Child Template	A template at the hierarchical level below the current template (child). You can assign a child template to a child template.
Link element	Specifies a link to a record created from a child template to the record created from the parent template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	The template script chooses the first valid reference field that can link to the parent record when this field is left blank.

5. Click **Submit**.

Create a change request assignment rule

You can define assignment rules to automate the process of assigning change requests to the appropriate group or individual.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can define an assignment rule either for the change request or for the change tasks that are generated for change requests. In the following example, you create an assignment rule to assign change requests for configuration items in the database class to the **Database** group.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Assignment**, and then click **New**.
2. Enter the name: `Database Change`.
3. In the Applies To form section, select the table **Change Request [change_request]** and add a condition **[Configuration Item.Class] [is] [Database]**.
4. In the Assign To section, select the group **Database**.
5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
To test the assignment rule, navigate to **Change** > **Create New** and enter a Normal change. Complete the form, selecting **bond_trade_ny**, or another CI in the database class, in the **Configuration Item** field.

Save the change and see that it was automatically assigned to the **Database** group.

Add a new change request type

You can add a new change type to your change process. There are several processes involved with adding a change type. These processes include managing script includes and workflows.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
In addition to the three types of change available by default, you can add new change types based on your organization requirements. For example, you can create a change type **Expedited** for changes that you require to be processed immediately.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Complete the following steps to add a new choice to the **Type** field.
   a. Open an existing change request.
   b. Right-click the **Type** field and select **Show Choice List**.
   c. Click **New** and fill in the following fields.

Field Name	Description
Table	Select the **Change Request** table.
Label	Enter a value for the new change type. For example, `Expedited`.
Value	Enter a value for the new change type. For example, `expedited`.
Sequence	Enter a sequence for the change type. For example, `4`.

   d. Submit the form.

2. Complete the following steps to add the new change type to the change request interceptor.
   a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Interceptors**.
   b. Open the **Change Request** interceptor.
   c. Click **New** in the **Answers** related list.
   d. Complete the form, as appropriate.

Field	Description
Question	Change Request
Name	Enter a name for the new change type. For example, `Direct to Expedited Change`.
User Prompt	Enter a description that is displayed to the end user when they click **Create New** under **Change**.
Target URL	Set the appropriate target URL. For example, `change_request.do?sys_id=-1&sysparm_query=type=expedited`.
Order	Set the appropriate order level for the change type. For example, `400`.

   e. Submit the form.

3. Complete the following steps to create the script include for the new change type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.

b. Search for a change type script include on which to base the workflow for the new change type.
For example, to base it on Emergency change type, search for *ChangeRequestStateModelSNC_emergency* and open the script include.

c. Copy the script of the *ChangeRequestStateModelSNC_emergency* script include from the **Script** field.

d. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes** and click **New**.

e. Name the new script include to match the value of the new type.
For example, *ChangeRequestStateModelCust_expedited*.

f. Paste the copied script in the **Script** field of the new script include.

g. Update any references in the pasted script include from *ChangeRequestStateModelSNC_emergency* to *ChangeRequestStateModelCust_expedited*.

h. Click **Submit**.

Note: An existing script include contains the implementation for all the *moving* and *canMove* functions. The *moving* function is used to pre-populate any fields that are required for the new state. The *canMove* function is used to check for any additional requirements and to validate whether a task can move to the next state.

4. Complete the following steps to create the script include to define state transitions and control the transitioning between states for the new change type.

a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.

b. Search for change type script include on which to base the transitioning controls for the new change type on.

For example, to base it on Emergency change type, search for *ChangeRequestStateModel_emergency* and open the script include.

c. Update the name of the script include to match the value of the new type.

For example, *ChangeRequestStateModel_expedited*.

d. Update the reference to the base script include for the new change type as created in step 3.

Change the extended Object in line 2 to the base script include name. For example, *ChangeRequestStateModelCust_expedited*, so the reference is similar to the following string.

```
ChangeRequestStateModel_expedited.prototype =
Object.extendsObject(ChangeRequestStateModelCust_expedited,
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Ensure that the reference of the type is similar to the script include that is created. For example, `type:"ChangeRequestStateModel_expedited"});`. The type is present at the bottom of the script.

e. Click **Insert and Stay** create a copy of the script include *`ChangeRequestStateModel_emergency`* with the new name *`ChangeRequestStateModel_expedited`*.

5. Complete the following steps to modify the script include that controls the transition between states using one of the defined models for the new change type.

a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.

b. Search for and open the *`ChangeRequestStateHandler`* script include, which controls the transitioning between states using one of the defined models.

c. Create a property to reference the new change request type value.
For example, *`EXPEDITED:"expedited"`*.

d. Override the base method *`_resetModel`* to be able to include the new model.

For example, if the change request type is *`expedited`*, then the new state model *`ChangeRequestStateModel_expedited`* is included. You must include the string *`EXPEDITED:"expedited"`* after *`initialize: function(changeRequestGr){`* as shown in the screen.

e. Save the script include.

6. Complete the following steps to create a workflow for the new change request type.

a. Navigate to **Workflow** > **Workflow Editor**.

b. Open an existing change request workflow.
For example, **Change Request – Emergency**.

c. Select **Copy** from the **Actions** menu to copy the workflow and name the new workflow.
For example, `Change Request - Expedited`.

d. Select **Properties** from the **Actions** menu to update the condition under which the new workflow executes.
For example, **[Type] [is] [Expedited]** in the condition.

e. Open the matching change tasks workflow that is called by the main workflow.
For example, **Change Request - Emergency change tasks**.

f. Select **Copy** from the **Actions** menu to copy the workflow and name the new workflow.
For example, `Change Request - Expedited change tasks`.

g. Select **Publish** from the **Actions** menu to publish the new change tasks workflow and make it available for use.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

h. Go back to the first workflow you created and update the Workflow activity to reference the new change tasks workflow.
For example, **Change Request - Expedited change tasks**.

i. Select **Publish** from the **Actions** menu to publish the new workflow and make it available for use.

Related topics

Change types

Add a state to the state model

Extend or disable multiple CI association

The ability to associate multiple CIs to a task can be extended to other types of tasks. You can also disable multiple CI association from the related lists on change request records.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sys_properties.list` to open the System Property [sys_properties] table.
2. Open the **List of all the task types where user wants to associate CIs using a List** (*com.snc.task.associate_ci*) system property.
The value of this property is set to change_request, incident by default to enable association of multiple CIs to change requests.
3. To enable multiple CI association to other types of task, add the required table as a value.
For example, to enable multiple CI association for problem records, add `problem` as a value, separated by a comma.
4. Click **Update** to save and update the property.
5. **Optional:** Complete the following steps to disable multiple CI association for the Change Request form.

   a. Remove the **change_request** value from the **List of all the task types where user wants to associate CIs using a List** (*com.snc.task.associate_ci*) system property.

   b. Navigate to **System UI** > **List control**.

   c. Perform one or both of the following tasks to disable multiple CI association for the related lists.

Associated CIs	Open the entry with the **task_ci.task** related list and clear the **Omit edit** check box.
Impacted Services/CIs	Open the entry with the **task_cmdb_ci_service.task** related list and clear the **Omit edit** check box.

State model and transitions

Change Management offers a state model to move and track change requests through several states.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of state transitions for a normal change request



The following table provides a list of all the states that a change request can progress through. Email notifications can be sent to the user who requested the change when it progresses to the following states: **Scheduled**, **Implement**, **Review**, and **Canceled**.

Change states

State	Description	State value
New	Change request is not yet submitted for review and authorization. A change requester can save a change request as many times as necessary while building out the details of the change prior to submission.	-5
Assess	Peer review and technical approval of the change details are performed during this state.	-4
Authorize	Change Management and the CAB schedule the change and provide final authorization to proceed.	-3
Scheduled	The change is fully scheduled and authorized, and is waiting for the planned start date. An email notification is sent to the user who requested the change.	-2
Implement	The planned start date has approached and the actual work to implement the change is being conducted. An email notification is sent to the user, who requested the change.	-1
Review	The work has been completed. The change requester determines whether the change was successful. A post-implementation review can be conducted during this state. An email notification is sent to the user who requested the change. **Note:** You cannot cancel the change request if it is in the Review state.	0
Closed	All review work is complete. The change is closed with no further action required.	3
Canceled	A change can be canceled at any point when it is no longer required. However, a change cannot be canceled from a **Closed** state. An email notification is sent to the user who requested the change.	4

Normal, standard, and emergency changes progress through states in different ways.

State progress for different changes

- Normal changes progress through all states.
- Standard changes are considered to be pre-authorized, so they bypass the **Assess** and **Authorize** states that trigger approval records. Approving these changes progress the change to the next appropriate state. Rejecting these changes send them back to **New** state.
- Emergency changes are similar to standard changes, except that they must be authorized.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Revert a change request to a New change

Change Management allows the Emergency and Normal change types to be reverted to the new state which is the first approval state using the **Revert to New** action from the **Context** Menu. This action is performed if the approval was requested and the submitter recognizes that not all configuration item in the scope of the change is included before submitting for approval.

- To modify the Normal change request to the New state, modify the state of a change request from **Assess** state to **New** state by clicking **Revert to New** from the Context menu.
- To modify the Emergency change request to the New state, modify the state of a change request from **Authorized** state to **New** state by clicking **Revert to New** from the Context menu.

> **Note:** When you revert to **New** from the **Assess** state or the **Authorized** state, the workflow is restarted and all pending approvals are cancelled.

Modify change request type

- A new ACL for change_request.type has been added that allows modification of the **Type** field in change request when the change request is in a **New** state and no approvals have been generated yet for it.
- In case of **Standard** change request, you can modify the type of the change request from Standard to **Normal** or **Emergency**, if the state of a change request is **New**.
- In case of **Normal** or **Emergency** change request, you can modify the type of the change request from **Normal** to **Emergency** or vice versa if the state of a change request is **New**.
- If a **Normal** or **Emergency** change request is rejected, the state of the change request is set to **New**. As the state of the change request is **New**, you can modify the type of the change request again. For example, if your **Emergency** change request is rejected on the grounds that the change request is **Normal**, you can modify the **Type** of the change request to **Normal** and resubmit the change request.

Disabled Cancel change action

The Cancel option for a change request in the Review state is disabled. This restricts cancelling the request when the work is complete and is waiting for review.

Change model attributes

The Change Manager has the option to mandate specific actions when a Change Request is moved to a specific state. Attributes assigned to that state determine what actions can take place.

By default, there are two attributes to manage a change request:

- allow_ci_modification – Allows to modify the CI. Attributes are only considered if they are included in a model. If the `allow_ci_modification` attribute is not added to a model, it defaults to its initial state.
- allow_implementation – Indicates that the change will be implemented. By enabling `allow_implementation`, this feature replaces the implementation states field currently present on the Change model. Both the states listed in the implementation states field and the attribute will be respected.

Add a state to the state model

You can add a new state to the existing state model for different change types based on the requirements of your organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: script_include_admin, ui_policy_admin, ui_action_admin, or admin

About this task
The State model plugin is activated by default. For more information about base system states for change requests, see State model and transitions.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New** and complete the following steps to add a choice to the choice list.

   a. Right-click the **State** field and click **Configure dictionary**.

   b. In the **Choices** related list, run a filter for **[Table] [is] [change_request]**.

   c. Click **New** and add the new state with the following information.
      - **Table**: Change Request [change_request]
      - **Label**: name of your new state
      - **Value**: numerical value that is not already assigned to an existing state choice
      - **Sequence**: number corresponding to the location for it to appear in the list of states. If you assign it the same sequence number as another choice, it appears below the other choice.

   d. Click **Submit**.

2. Navigate to **System definition** > **Script includes**.
   Script include records that contain *SNC* in the name are read-only. As you complete the following steps, ensure that you are selecting the correct script include to modify. For example, modify *ChangeRequestStateHandler* not *ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC*.

   Note: Extended script includes (without *SNC*) include all of the functionality of their SNC counterparts. If you modify a base script include (appended with *SNC*), it is no longer updated during system upgrades.

3. Open the *ChangeRequestStateHandler* script to perform the following edits.
   - Update the **statehandler constants** section at the start of this script include to include values for the newly added state. For example:

     ```
     ChangeRequestStateHandler.MY_NEW_STATE = "mynewstate";
     ```

   - Update the **STATE_NAMES** map at the end of the initialize function to include the numeric value for the newly added state. For example:

     ```
     this.STATE_NAMES["-6"] =
      ChangeRequestStateHandler.MY_NEW_STATE;
     ```

     Note: The **STATE_NAMES** map provides a mapping between the numeric values that are stored in the **State** field on a change request under a memorable name. This mapping enables the memorable name to be used in the state model script includes.

4. Edit the appropriate script include to incorporate the new states into the model for the relevant change request types.

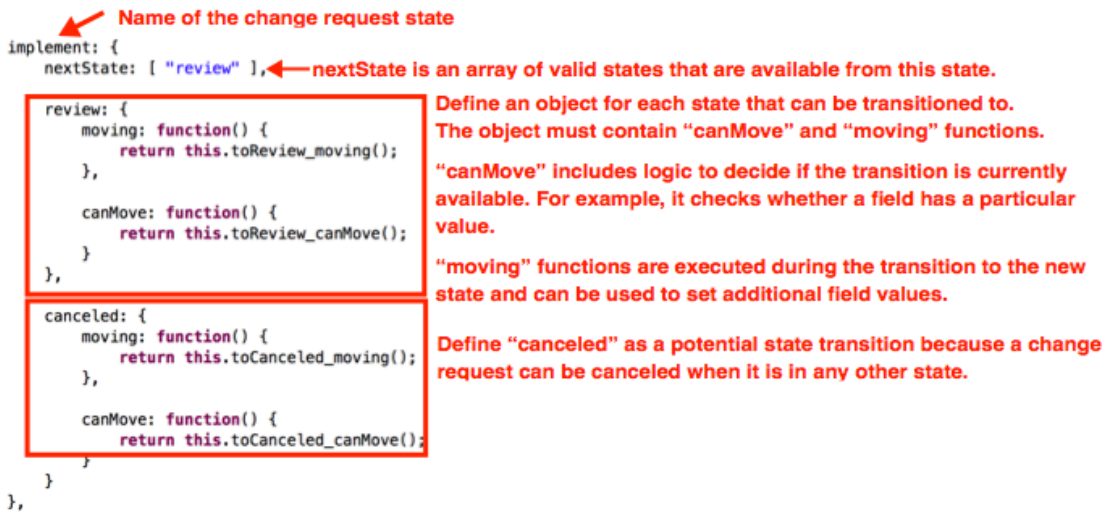
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Each type of change request has a corresponding script include named *ChangeRequestStateModel_<type>* where *<type>* is the value of the change request type. For example, *ChangeRequestStateModel_normal* defines the state model for change requests with a type of normal.

Each state model script include defines objects that specify the following information.

- Which states are available.
- The next state or states for each available state.
- Functions for each state transition to decide whether that transition is available (`canMove`) along with a function to be executed as part of moving to that state (`moving`).

The following example is from the *ChangeRequestStateModel_normal* script include.



5. Create a UI action to provide a button to progress the change request to the new state.

   a. Use **Insert and Stay** to make a copy of one of the default UI actions, such as **implement**.

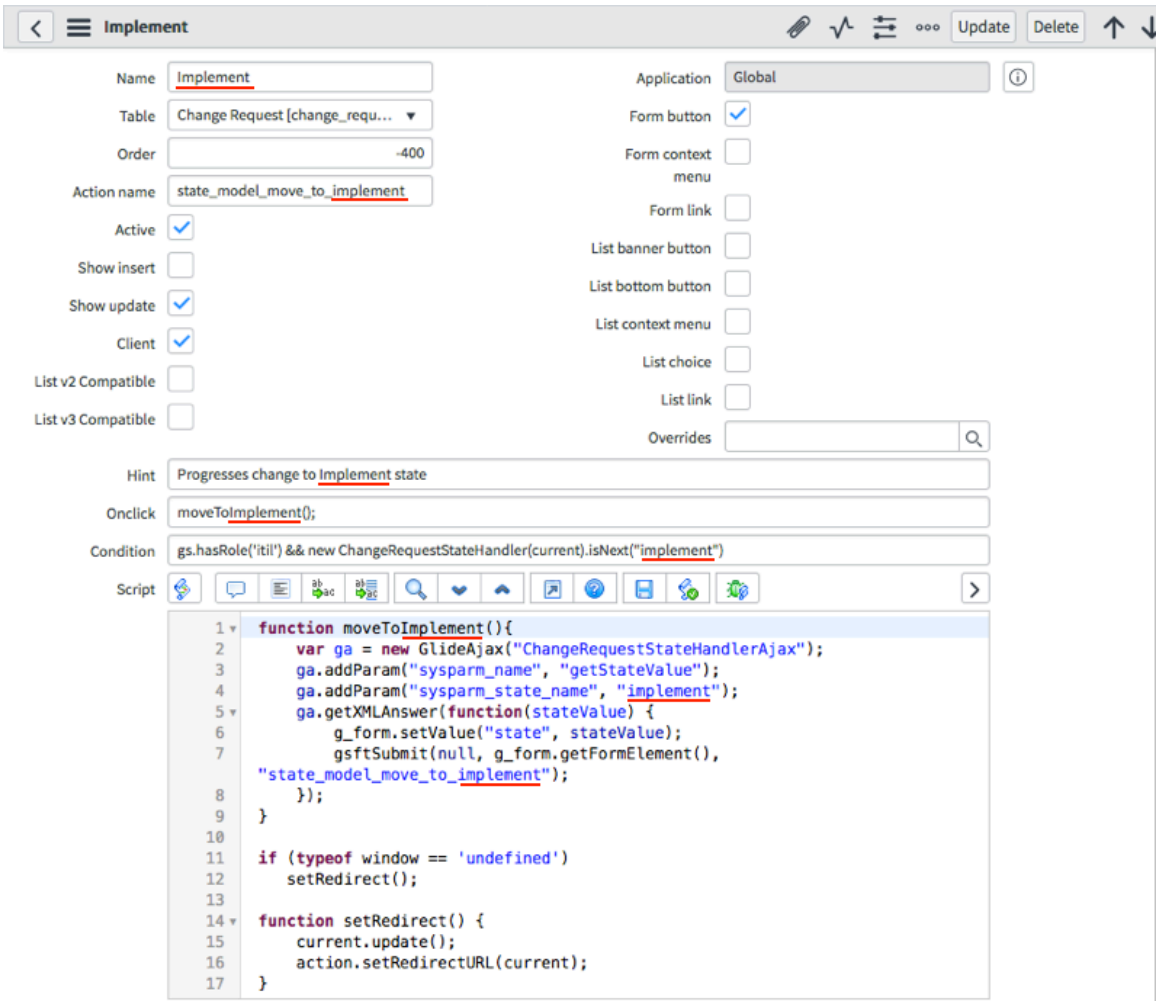
   b. Update the following fields on the form.

Field name	Update
Name	Update to match the name of the new state.
Action name	Replace the state at the end of the name with the new state.
Hint	Update the text to refer to the new state.
Onclick	Rename the function to match the new state.
Condition	Update the call to the `isNext` function with the new state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field name	Update
Script	▪ Update the function name to match the one specified in the **Onclick** field. ▪ Update the line that starts with `ga.addParam("sysparm_state_name",...` to enter the name of the new state as the second parameter of the `addParam` function. ▪ Update the line starts with `gsftSubmit` and modify the third parameter of this function call to match the value entered in the **Action name** field.

The following example uses the **Implement** UI action to show the values to update.

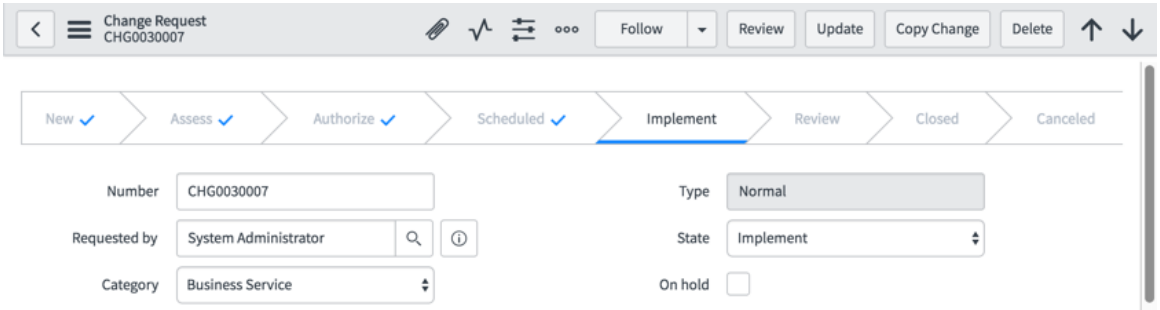


The *ChangeRequestStateHandler* script include contains two functions that are used to determine if a UI action is displayed based on the current state of the change request.

- `isNext(stateName)`: This function only checks if the *stateName* passed as a parameter is available as a next state for the current state of the change request.
- `canMoveTo(stateName)`: This function performs the same check as the *isNext* function. However, it also checks the result of calling the appropriate *canMoveTo* function for the transition from the current state to the *stateName* passed as a parameter. This function is used if there are additional checks in the *canMove* functions such as checking that a field contains a particular value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Complete the following steps to update the process flow configuration to incorporate the new change state.
   The process flow is displayed at the top of the Change Request form and is configured in various process flow records.



   a. Navigate to **System UI** > **Process Flow** module and filter for **[Table] [is] [change_request]**.

   b. Open a record and use **Insert and Stay** to make a copy.

   c. Update the following fields on the form.

Field name	Update
Name	Update to match the name of the new state.
Label	Update to match the name of the new state. This value is included in the process flow at the top of the Change Request form.
Order	Update this number so that the new state is in the correct sequence with the existing process flow records for other states.
Condition	Update the filter to match the new state.

   d. Click **Update**.

What to do next

To ensure that the new state works as expected, review the default workflows. Add the new state to the workflow as necessary.

Review default workflows

Any modification to the state model may impact the default workflows for change requests.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Each change type has a default workflow. To ensure that any change to the state model has not adversely impacted workflows, you must review each of the default workflows.

Procedure

Review the workflow for each `ChangeRequestStateModel_<type>` script include that has been modified.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change request default workflows

Change type	Script include name	Workflow
Normal	ChangeRequestStateModel_normal	Change Request - Normal
Standard	ChangeRequestStateModel_standard	Change Request - Standard
Emergency	ChangeRequestStateModel_emergency	Change Request - Emergency

Modifications to the default workflow for each change type depend on where the new state is added in the sequences of states.

Configure state model transitions

You can use script includes or UI policies to configure state models and the criteria for moving change requests from one state to another.

Before you begin

Role required: script_include_admin, ui_policy_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Complete the following steps to add state change criteria in a script include that enables a state transition.

   Note: Before editing a **Script Include** consider configuring state transitions through Change Models and Model State Transitions as it doesn't require scripting. For the configuration approach, see Create predefined transition condition types

   You can configure state transitions in two ways:

   - **Configuration:** Use Change Models and Model State Transitions to define transition conditions without scripting. This approach applies to most requirements.
   - **Script includes or UI policies:** Use these methods when transition logic requires conditions that the configuration approach cannot express.

   a. Navigate to **System Definitions** > **Script Includes**.

   b. Open the script include for the state transition model that you want to edit.

State transition model	Script include
Normal	ChangeRequestStateModel_normal
Standard	ChangeRequestStateModel_standard
Emergency	ChangeRequestStateModel_emergency

   c. Modify the appropriate method *canMove* method in the script include.

   Example
   For example, to add a condition for a normal change to transition from the New state to the Authorized state, modify the *draft.authorized.canMove()* method in the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ChangeRequestStateModel_normal script include. In the script, the GlideRecord you are acting on can be referenced using the *this._gr* variable.

The *canMove* method is part of a structure that defines the transitions available to the change type. The *canMove* method is contained in the *currentState.nextState.canMove()* structure.

2. Complete the following steps to use a UI policy to add new criteria for state transitions.

   a. Navigate to **System UI** > **UI Policies**.

   b. Open a default UI policy to edit or select **New** to create a new policy. The following are the default UI policies.

UI Policy	Description
Show	CAB fields for normal and emergency changes from the **Authorize** state and onwards.
Mandatory	**Assignment Group** field.
Mandatory	**Close notes** and **Code** fields when in the **Closed** state.

   Note: In both of the mandatory UI policies, the state of the change request determines the mandatory fields. For **Show - CAB** fields, the type of change is also taken into account because standard changes do not require approval.

   c. Complete and save the UI policy.

Conflict detection

Conflict detection identifies potential scheduling conflicts for a change request based on the configuration items, and planned start and end date or the change. If a scheduling conflict exists, conflict detection also checks any related blackout or maintenance schedules and other active change requests to determine the scheduling conflict.

Conflict detection identifies conflicts for any of the following reasons:

- The configuration items (CIs) are already scheduled at the given date and time.
- A parent or child of the CI is already scheduled at the given date and time.
- The CI is not in the maintenance window.
- A parent or child of the CI is not in the maintenance window.
- The CI is in a blackout window.
- A parent or child of the CI is in a blackout window.
- The CI is assigned to a person already scheduled at the given date and time.

Using the *change.conflict.useprogressworker* system property, the conflict detection process can now be managed in two ways. By default, the value of this property is set as false, and conflict detection is executed using the Change Management Worker table and the Change - Conflict Detection flow (that runs as a System user).

If you set the value of this property as true, conflict detection uses Progress Workers instead, as it used previously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also manually execute conflict detection. For more information, see Detect conflicts manually and review conflict details.

Conflict detection process

Conflict detection can run automatically when you provide values for the Configuration item, planned start and end date fields in the change form. It can also run when the values in any one of these fields are updated, or when values for these fields are available and the state of the change request is updated.

When Conflicts are identified, the conflict status and conflict last run fields are updated to reflect the outcome. Conflicts can be reviewed in the Conflict section of the change request form.

Conflict detection process using flows

When the value in the *change.conflict.useprogressworker* system property is set to false, the Change Management Worker (chg_mgt_worker) table and the Change - Conflict Detection flow (that runs as a System user) can be used to track the execution of conflict detection for a change request. You can view the associated Change - Conflict Detection flow by selecting Show Flows on the change form.

Conflict Calendar

You can choose to display a conflict calendar to view identified scheduling conflicts. For more information, see Conflict calendar

Detect change conflicts

Detect change conflicts by setting Change Management conflict analysis properties. Use the resulting information to calculate conflicts for change requests and review and modify the change to eliminate conflicts.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Conflict detection compares a change request schedule against blackout windows, maintenance windows, and other change requests for the same configuration item (CI) or assignee. By default, not all properties are selected on the Change Management Conflict Analysis Properties page. Configure the properties to match your organization's scheduling rules.

For example, set *change.conflict.mode* to **Advanced**. This checks both the current CI and its affected CIs against other change requests, and set *change.conflict.show_conflict_message* to **Always** to display a message whenever a scheduling conflict is detected. For the conflict detection concept, see Conflict detection.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Conflict Properties**.
2. In the Change Management Conflict analysis properties page, enter the roles that have access to the conflict detection feature.
   Enter a comma-separated list of roles in the *change.conflict.role* property. Include roles that already have access to the change_request record. For example, enter `itil`. For the complete property list, see Conflict detection properties.
3. Configure the remaining customization properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on conflict detection properties, see Conflict detection properties.

4. Select **Save**.

Conflict detection properties

Conflict detection includes properties that determine how the conflict detection capability is executed.

Initiate properties without other settings by setting the value to Yes.

Note: You can determine the mechanism for conflict detection. You can choose between the Flow and Progress Worker options by updating the *change.conflict.useprogressworker* system property. It is set to false by default.

Change Management conflict analysis properties

Property name	Description
change.conflict.role	A comma-separated list of roles that have access to the conflict detection feature. Roles included here should have access to the underlying change_request record. Roles are entered exactly as they appear in **User Administration** > **Roles**. For example, itil.
change.conflict.blackout	Checks whether the change request falls within the blackout window.
change.conflict.relatedchildblackout	Checks whether the change request of any of the child configuration items (CIs) falls within the blackout window.
change.conflict.relatedparentblackout	Checks whether the change request of the parent CI falls within the blackout window.
change.conflict.currentci	Checks whether the change request is already scheduled against the given CI.
change.conflict.currentwindow	Checks whether the change request of the CI falls within the maintenance window.
change.conflict.relatedchildwindow	Checks whether the change request of any of the child CIs falls within the maintenance window.
change.conflict.relatedparentwindow	Checks whether the change request of the parent CI falls within the maintenance window.
change.conflict.ci_maint_sched	Checks whether the change request falls within the scheduled maintenance defined for the CI in the maintenance schedule reference field.
change.conflict.relatedservices	Checks whether a change request that falls within the maintenance or blackout

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management conflict analysis properties (continued)

Property name	Description
	windows affects other related application services, such as the services created that include the CI scheduled for change or any other CI within that service. **Note:** This action requires any business services identified to be converted to an application service. For more information, see Convert business services to application services. For information about application services, see Application services Application services.
change.conflict.assigned_to	Checks whether any other change request is assigned to the same change request assigned to a user. For example, if you assign a change request to a user who is already scheduled to implement another change request at that date and time, a conflict error will be displayed.
change.conflict.mode	Determines the conflict mode for a CI. The available values are: • Basic: Checks only change requests of the CI against the change request for the CI and all affected CIs. • Advanced: Checks both the CI for the current change request and affected CIs against other change requests for the CI and affected CIs.
change.conflict.refresh.conflicts	Refreshes and run conflict detection automatically when any of the following field values are changed: • Configuration item • Planned start date • Planned end date
change.conflict.populateimpactedcis	Automatically includes and lists all the business and application services with related CIs that have conflicts.
change.conflict.identifymostcritical	Identifies the most affected business or application services that have a related conflicting CI.
change.conflict.next_available.schedule_minutes	Fetches the scheduled planned start date or end date of the change request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management conflict analysis properties (continued)

Property name	Description
	to find the next available time, enter the number of days. • Type: Integer • The default value is 90.
change.conflict.next_available.choice.limit	The number of suggestions to calculate and display for the next available time. The greater the value, the more time taken to calculate the next available times to implement the change. • Type: Integer • The default value is 100.
change.conflict.log	The logging levels for change conflicts: The available options are: • Emergency • Alert • Critical • Error • Warning • Notice • Info • Debug The default level is Notice.
change.conflict.show_conflict_message	Determines whether or when a message is displayed when a scheduling conflict is detected. The available options are: • **User Preference**: The user can select whether to show or hide the conflict message through a UI menu option. • **Always**: Always displays the conflict message. • **Never**: Conflict messages are not displayed. By default, **User Preference** is selected.
change.conflict.allow_contiguous_changes	Handles contiguous change requests with overlapping schedules. This property is active by default.
change.conflict.consolidated_conflicts	Displays only conflicts that result from a combination of the conflict type and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management conflict analysis properties (continued)

Property name	Description
	schedule or conflict type and conflicting change. This property is active by default.
change.conflict.max_count	The maximum number of conflict records that can be generated for each conflict type when conflict detection runs. Create this system property if it is not already present. • Type: Integer • The minimum value is 1000. If you set a lesser number, 1000 is displayed as the default value.
`change.conflict.lockdown`	Enables or disables the change lockdown check as one of the conflict types evaluated by conflict detection. **Note:** To learn more about change lockdown, see Change lockdown.

Create blackout and maintenance schedules in Change Management

Use the Blackout and Maintenance windows to schedule a change. Blackout windows specify times during which normal change activity should not be scheduled. Maintenance windows specify times during which change requests should be scheduled. For example, create a blackout schedule for code freezes at the end of the year.

Before you begin

Role required: itil_admin or admin

Ensure that the Change Management - Collision Detector (com.snc.change.collision) plugin is activated.

About this task

Conflict detection uses blackout and maintenance schedules to find potential scheduling conflicts for the configuration items (CIs) associated with a change request. When conflict detection runs, either automatically or by manual request, conflict detection determines if either type of defined schedule applies to the change request. If a potential conflict is identified, a warning message appears and conflicts are listed within the Conflict form section. View conflicts in the Conflict calendar.

Note: To use the business service as the source for a blackout or maintenance schedule, the business service must be converted to an application service. For instructions, see Convert business services to application services. For information about application services, see Application services.

Conflict detection evaluates both the parent and child configuration items (CIs) of any CI in scope. A blackout or maintenance schedule applied to an upstream service, or CI also captures downstream child CIs that appear in change requests. For the full list of relationships that trigger a conflict, see Conflict detection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Create a blackout or maintenance schedule.

Option	Description
Create a blackout schedule	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Schedules** > **Black out Schedules**. **b.** Click **New**.
Create a maintenance schedule	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Schedules** > **Mainte nance Schedules**. **b.** Click **New**.

2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Blackout and Maintenance schedule form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the schedule.
Description	Short description about the schedule.
Time zone	Time zone for the schedule. Select **Floating** to evaluate planned start and end dates on the Change Request form for the logged-in user.
Source	Source of the blackout or maintenance schedule. Select one of the following options to scope the schedule: ○ **Service**: Applies the schedule to an application service. The business service must be converted to an application service to be available as a source. ○ **Change Request**: Applies the schedule to change requests that match the conditions you define. ○ **CI Class**: Applies the schedule to a configuration item (CI) class and its child classes. This option enables the **Applies to** field for selecting the CI class. **Note:** When you select **Service** or **Change Request** from the Source list, the **Applies to** field does not appear. The **Applies to** field appears if you select **CI Class** as the Source, which in turn enables the selection of a **CI Class**.
Choosing a Source	
When to use each source	Use **Service** when the schedule must cover every CI that supports a given application service. Use **Change Request** when the schedule applies to a defined set of change requests rather than to CIs. Use **CI Class** when the schedule applies broadly to a class of CIs and its children.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	The selected source determines which fields, such as **Applies to**, appear on the form, and how conflict detection evaluates the schedule. For details, see Conflict detection.
Applies to	CI classification that the conflict detection is filtered on. You can select a dynamic CI group so that all the configuration items in that dynamic CI group will be taken into account for blackout and maintenance when conflict detection is run. The dynamic CI group is seen as the parent CI to all the CIs that are within that group. If there are scheduling conflicts related to any of the CIs in the dynamic group, the conflict will be shown in the conflicts table of the dynamic CI group.
Condition	Conditions to specify the CIs that the schedule applies to. Use this field to scope a blackout against a set of CIs. For example, all CIs in a class that meet a chosen attribute. This field does not appear when the **Applies to** field is set to **None**. To exclude specific change **Note:** Related fields used in conditions are not evaluated for blackout or maintenance schedules.

3. Open the form context menu and select **Save**.
   A blackout or maintenance schedule is created and the Schedule Entries, Child Schedules, and Referenced By related lists appear in the change.

   Note:

   The Blackout Schedule [cmn_schedule_blackout] table extends the Condition Schedule [cmn_schedule_condition] table, which in turn extends the Schedule [cmn_schedule] table. The Blackout Schedule table inherits the domain properties from the Schedule table which has the Domain and Domain path columns.

   Because the Blackout schedule table uses the same Child Schedule and Schedule Entry tables as the Schedule table uses, the domain support is identical. The *domain_master* attribute is used to derive the domain from a parent record. For more information, see Domain support for schedules.

4. Create one or more schedule entries by completing the following steps:

   a. In the Schedule Entries related list of the new maintenance schedule, select **New**.

   b. Enter a unique name and define the time during which you want to schedule the maintenance.
      For more information about the schedule entries field, see Schedule entry fields.

   Note: To delete a blackout or maintenance schedule, open the schedule and select **Delete**.When you delete a schedule, the child schedules and schedule entries associated with it would be deleted automatically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. **Optional**: Add a child schedule to refine the blackout coverage.

   a. In the child schedules related list, select **New**.

   b. Define the child schedule for the specific set of CIs or time window you want to add under this blackout.
   A child schedule inherits from the parent blackout and lets you apply a more specific window to a subset of CIs.

Result
A blackout or maintenance schedule is created.

Important: Conflict detection evaluates not only the CI explicitly named in a change request, but also its parent and child CIs by walking the relationships defined in the configuration management database (CMDB). As a result, a schedule you apply to an upstream business service or CI also covers the downstream CIs associated with that service or CI. For example, a blackout schedule on a payment service captures a change request that targets a database CI that supports that service, because the database is a child of the service.

To scope a schedule by CI class and its children, set **Source** to **CI Class** and select a class in the **Applies to** field. The schedule then applies to all CIs in that class and any child classes.

What to do next
Associate the configuration item with the maintenance schedule that is used in the change request.

Related topics
- Define a schedule
- Schedule entry fields
- Parent and child schedules

Assign a maintenance schedule to configuration items

You can review and determine the conflicts in a change schedule by assigning the maintenance schedules to configuration items (CI). After you assign a maintenance schedules to the CI, add the CI to the change request.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

About this task
When the configuration item with an assigned maintenance schedule is used in the change request, the conflict detection determines the schedule change outside the maintenance window and displays a conflict error message.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Configuration** > **Application Servers**.
2. From the list of servers, select the server that you want to add the maintenance schedule to.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If you don't see the **Maintenance schedule** field on the record, click the personalize list icon ( ) and modify the Personalize List settings to add this field.

3. Double-click the **Maintenance schedule** field and use the search icon to select a schedule and assign it to the server.

Result
The selected maintenance schedule is assigned to the server.

Configure a change request to monitor outside maintenance schedule conflicts

When a change request is configured to display the conflicts that are outside the maintenance schedule, conflict detection indicates whether the planned start and end dates occur outside the maintenance window or not. By reviewing the conflicts that are detected, you can modify the change schedule.

Before you begin
Role required: personalize_ui or admin

About this task
The Outside maintenance schedule check box is informational and the instance sets this value and disregards any changes that you make to this check box. The check box is selected by default if either of the following actions occur.

- The planned start and end dates in the change request with an associated configuration item (CI) are compared to the maintenance schedule and are determined to be outside the schedule.
- Affected CIs associated with the change request are checked against their assigned maintenance schedules, if any.

Note: Only the maintenance window for the primary CI or affected CIs is checked; the upstream and downstream items are not checked.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open** and select an existing change request.
2. If the **Outside maintenance schedule** field does not appear, add the field to the form.
   a. Click the context menu icon and then click **Additional actions** > **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
   b. Move **Outside maintenance schedule** to the Selected list.
   c. Click **Save**.

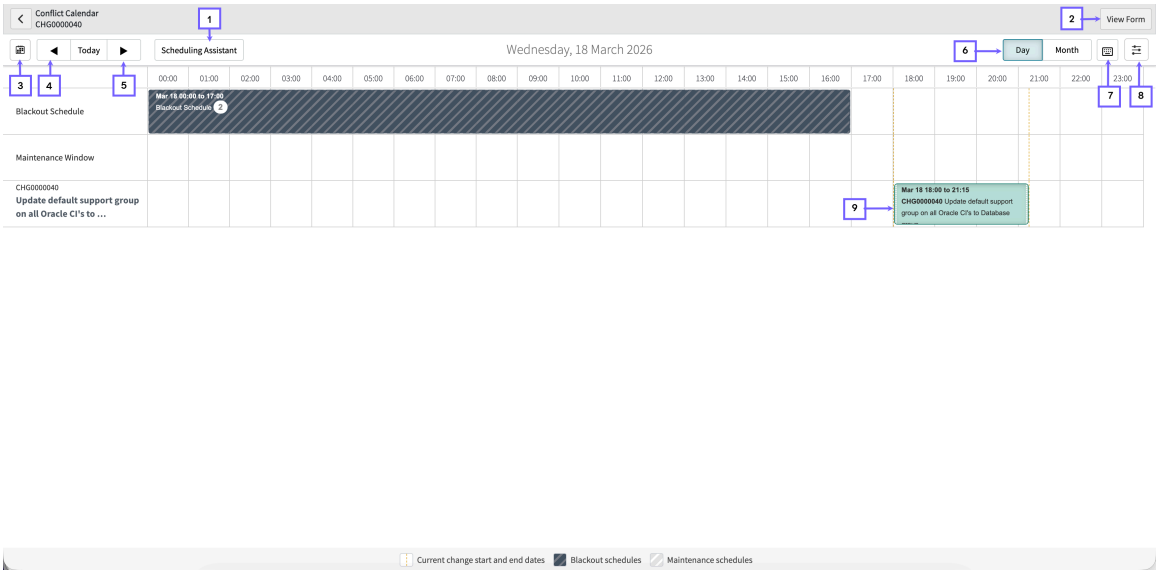
Result
When you save a change request that is outside the maintenance schedule, a warning appears for each item (primary or affected). This warning also displays the planned dates that fall outside the maintenance window.

Conflict calendar

The conflict calendar graphically represents the potential scheduling conflicts for a change request. Conflicts are identified as active change requests, blackout schedules, and changes scheduled outside maintenance schedules. Use the **Scheduling Assistant** to resolve any schedule conflicts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Conflict calendar



SI #	UI Component	Description
1	Scheduling Assistant	Enables you to choose from the list of available time slots to resolve conflicts. For more information on resolving conflicts, see Manage your change schedules and resolve conflicts Manage your change schedules and resolve conflicts
2	View Form	Returns you to the Change Request form.
3	Calendar	Enables you to choose a date. When you select a date, you can view the schedule details of that day.
4	Current day or month	Enables you to view the schedule of the current day or month when you click **Today**.
5	Navigating dates	Enables you to navigate to the previous day, the next day, or month, depending on the view type when you click the arrow buttons.
6	Day or Month view	Enables you to change the calendar view to a day view or month view.
7	Keyboard Shortcuts	Provides you with keyboard shortcuts for quick navigation.
8	Options	Enables you to control the view of the calender, customize settings, or set the configuration filters using the **Settings** tab and the **Configuration** tab. From the configuration filters you can select and display the **Assigned to**, **Assignment group**, **Configuration item**, or **Show all** options in the Related Changes section. This section has the same value of the option selected for the current change.
9	Change request block	Enables you to view the details of the change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SI #	UI Component	Description
		Note: Related changes section is displayed if other scheduled changes that potentially conflict with the change based on a schedule or assignment is detected. For example, if the same person is assigned to two or more changes at the same date and time, you can visually see the conflict and update one of the scheduled changes, as appropriate.

Manage your change schedules and resolve conflicts

Prevent schedule conflicts by using the conflict calendar to manage your change schedule details, customize views, and resolve conflicts.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Users with the admin role must activate the Change Request Calendar (com.snc.change_request_calendar) plugin for the **Conflict Calendar** button to appear.

About this task

When there is a conflict, you can use **Scheduling Assistant** link in the change form to find the next available slot.

When there are no available slots for the next 90 days, then an actionable message is displayed with the reason the assistant was not able to find a slot.

Alternatively, you can resolve conflicts by moving the change request to be within a maintenance window in the conflict calendar. The **Conflict Calendar** button appears in the header of the change form once the **Planned start date**, **Planned end date**, and the **Configuration items** fields are added and the record is saved.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Open your required change request.
3. Select **Conflict Calendar**.
4. Select **Scheduling Assistant**.
   The scheduling assistant dialog box displays the next available times to choose to resolve the conflict. The number of days factored after the planned start and end dates and the number of suggestions calculated for the next available time are configured under **Conflict properties**. For more information, see Configure conflict analysis properties form.
5. Select the time from the available time slots.
6. Select **Select Available Time**.
   The planned start date and end date are updated with the new time, and the conflict is resolved.
7. To select another day from the calendar, select the calendar icon ( ) and select the date.

Result

The conflicts are reviewed and resolved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Enable automatic change conflict detection

Automate conflict detection to run at specific intervals or when a change request is updated to immediately review the conflicts when the schedule dates are updated.

Before you begin

Prior to running conflict detection, consider the following scenarios:

CMDB list size and relationship complexities

If you have a large organization with a large CMDB, conflict detection can take longer to complete.

Inactive changes are not evaluated

Conflict detection does not evaluate inactive changes when determining conflicting changes.

Advanced mode conflict checking is disabled by default

When you upgrade the application, advanced mode conflict checking is disabled by default and affected CIs are not considered during conflict detection. To evaluate all CIs, set the mode to **Advanced**.

Role required: change_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Conflict Properties**.
2. Select one of the following options.

Option	Description
Run conflict detection automatically after changes to Configuration item, Planned start date, Planned end date, or State when a change request is updated	When selected, runs conflict detection auto matically when a change to one or more of the following fields on the change request record is saved. ○ **Configuration item** ○ **Planned start date** ○ **Planned end date** ○ **State**
Enable the scheduled change conflict check er	When selected, runs the following conflict de tection scheduled jobs at these intervals: *Change Conflict Detection < 1 Week Away* is scheduled every day. *Change Conflict Detection < 1 Month Away* is scheduled every two days. *Change Conflict Detection >=1 Month Away* is scheduled every seven days.

3. Click **Save**.
   You can view the conflicts on the **Conflicts** tab on the change request record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Detect conflicts manually and review conflict details

Run conflict detection manually for a change request. Review the conflicts detected either automatically or manually and resolve them by changing the schedules.

Before you begin

Before you can run conflict detection for a change request, the following information must be provided in the change record:

- The configuration item in either the **Configuration item** field or in advanced mode the **Affected CIs** field.
- The planned start date, provided in the **Planned start date** field.
- The planned end date, in the **Planned end date** field.

Note: The conflict detection feature is unavailable if the **Exclude from conflict detection** check box in the Change Request form is selected. For more information, see .

For information about running conflict detection automatically, see Enable automatic change conflict detection.

Prior to running conflict detection, consider the following scenarios:

CMDB list size and relationship complexities

If you have a large organization with a large CMDB, conflict detection can take longer to complete.

Inactive changes are not evaluated

Conflict detection does not evaluate inactive changes when determining conflicting changes.

Advanced mode conflict checking is disabled by default

When you upgrade the application, advanced mode conflict checking is disabled by default and affected CIs are not considered during conflict detection. To evaluate all CIs, set the mode to **Advanced**.

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Select the change request.
3. Select the **Conflicts** tab.
4. Select **Check Conflicts**.
5. When the conflict detection pop-up window is displayed, click **Close**.
   Conflicts appear in the Conflicts Detected list on the **Conflicts** tab. The **Conflict status** and **Conflict last run** fields on the change request record are also updated.
6. In the Conflicts Detected list, review the list of conflicts.

Conflicts Detected List columns

Field	Description
Conflicting change	Change that is in conflict with the scheduled change, if any.
Affected CI	Affected CI associated with the change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Last Checked	The last time the conflicts were checked. The **Last Checked** field is automatically updated.
Related CI	Parent CI or child CI of a current CIthat has caused a conflict.
Schedule	Maintenance window or blackout window causing the conflict, if any.
Type	Issue that caused the conflict. The available types are: ○ CI Already Scheduled ○ Parent CI Already Scheduled ○ Child CI Already Scheduled ○ Not in Maintenance Window ○ Parent Not In Maintenance Window ○ Child Not In Maintenance Window ○ Blackout

What to do next
Resolve any conflicts and reschedule the change.

Related topics
Conflict detection

Cancel conflict detection manually

Cancel any conflict detection jobs that are actively running for a change request if you want to make any modifications to the schedules. After modifying the schedules, you can rerun the check conflicts action again to identify potential conflicts.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Open the change request that you want to cancel conflict checking for.
3. Click the **Conflicts** tab.
4. Click **Check Conflicts**.
   The Checking conflicts progress status pop-up window appears.
5. To cancel conflict detection, click **Cancel**.
   The active conflict detection job is canceled and all conflicts displayed in the Conflicts section are cleared. The **Conflict Status** field displays a **Not Run** status.

> **Note:** If you set conflict detection to run automatically or on a scheduled basis, the future executions of conflict detection against the same change request record are not canceled.

Exclude change requests from conflict detection

Exclude change records from being displayed as a potential conflict in the conflict detection process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: change_manager

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Select an existing change request.
3. In the form context menu, select **Configure** > > **Form layout**.
4. Add the **Exclude from conflict detection** field to the change request form.
   For information on the procedure to add a new field to a form, see Configuring the form layout.

Result
The **Exclude from conflict detection** check box is added to the Change Request form. When the check box is selected in the change request form, the **Check conflicts** option is inactive, and the change request is excluded from the conflict detection process. The change request is also excluded from being displayed as a conflict when conflict detection is run on other change records.

Change lockdown

Change lockdown allows change managers to pause all or a subset of in-flight change requests. Use it during major unplanned IT, critical, or financial events.

Change lockdown is available in the base system. After installation, the **Change Lockdowns** module appears in the Change application menu. To view or create a new change lockdown, see Create a change lockdown.

A lockdown moves through an approval cycle before it takes effect. You can preview the affected change requests and refine the criteria while the lockdown is in draft. You can also cancel the lockdown when the situation that prompted it is resolved. For the full list of states, see Change lockdown states.

When a lockdown is approved and it reaches the **Enforced** state, the system writes the previewed change requests to the **Schedule Lockdown Changes** related list and sets their **On hold** field to `true`. Cancelling an enforced lockdown releases those change requests.

For steps on previewing, approval, and cancellation, see Manage a change lockdown.

Note: If a change request was already on hold before the lockdown was created, it remains on hold after the lockdown is cancelled.

Lockdowns and conflict detection

A new conflict type is introduced, **Inside Change Lockdown** conflict type which identifies change requests that overlap with an active lockdown period.

Conflict detection checks change requests against active lockdown records. If you create or reschedule a change request inside a lockdown period, the system places it on hold automatically.

For more information, see Change lockdown conflict detection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- Whether conflict detection runs against a lockdown depends on the change model state configuration.
- The scheduling assistant excludes enforced lockdown periods when suggesting maintenance windows.

Related topics

Create a change lockdown

Manage a change lockdown

Change lockdown states

Change lockdown conflict detection

Limit conflict detection to a change model state

Create a change lockdown

Create a change lockdown to pause in-flight change requests during major unplanned IT, critical, or financial events.

Before you begin

Role required: `change_manager`

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Lockdown**.

   The list shows the existing lockdown records with their name, type, time zone, and the date on which each record was updated.

2. Select **New**.
3. Fill in the fields on the **Change Lockdown** form, as described in the following table.

   Note: The **CI Condition** tab appears only when you select the **Filter by CI** check box. If you clear the check box, the lockdown applies to all change requests that match the **Change Request Condition** field.

Change lockdown fields

Field	Description
Name	Enter a name for the change lockdown.
Description	Enter the purpose of the change lockdown.
Time zone	Select the time zone that the lockdown schedule uses. The default value is **-- Floating --**.
Filter by CI	Select this check box to limit the lockdown to specific configuration items (CIs). The **CI Condition** tab appears when you select this check box.
Source	Select the method that identifies the CIs, such as **CI Class**.
Applies to (**CI Condition** tab)	Select the table that the **Condition** field filters. The default value is `Configuration Item [cmdb_ci]`. This field is available only when you select the **Filter by CI** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Condition (**CI Condition** tab)	Add the conditions that filter the records in the table that you select in the **Applies to** field. This field is available only when you select the **Filter by CI** check box.
Change Request Condition (**Change Condition** tab)	Add the conditions that select the change requests to place on hold.
Assignment group	Select the group that receives the lockdown approval.
Assigned to	Select the user who receives the lockdown approval.
State	Displays the state of the change lockdown. A new change lockdown starts in the **Draft** state. This field is read-only.

4. Select **Submit**.

   The record indicates that the schedule has no schedule entry. A change lockdown takes effect only after you add a schedule entry.

5. On the **Schedule Entries** tab, select **New** and then define the period that the lockdown covers.

   A schedule entry sets values such as **All day**, **Repeat on**, and **End date time**.

What to do next

After the schedule entry is saved, the **Preview** button becomes available. Preview the affected change requests before you request approval. For more information, see Manage a change lockdown.

Related topics

Change lockdown

Manage a change lockdown

Manage a change lockdown

Manage a change lockdown by previewing affected change requests, submitting for approval, reverting to draft, or canceling it.

Before you begin

Create the change lockdown and add at least one schedule entry, because the **Preview** action becomes available only after a schedule entry is saved. For more information, see Create a change lockdown.

Role required: `change_manager`

About this task

A lockdown progresses through the **Draft**, **Awaiting Approval**, and **Enforced** states. Only an enforced lockdown places change requests on hold. You can preview affected change requests and cancel the lockdown at any point before it closes. For details about available actions in each state, see Change lockdown states.

Procedure

1. Open the change lockdown record.
2. Select **Preview** to review the change requests that the lockdown affects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Lockdown Change Requests** dialog box displays matching change requests with their number, short description, model, type, state, planned start date, and planned end date. To adjust the preview limit, see Set the lockdown preview maximum.

3. Select **Close**.

   If the preview dispalys the change requests that the lockdown should not affect, adjust the **Condition** or **Change Request Condition** field, or edit the schedule entry, then preview again.

4. Select **Request Approval**.

   The **State** field moves to **Awaiting Approval** and a message confirms that approval has been requested for the lockdown. Reload the record to see the approval record on the **Approvers** tab.

5. **Optional:** Select **Revert to Draft** to refine the lockdown before it is approved.

   (Optional) The **State** field returns to **Draft** and the generated approval becomes no longer required. The conditions and the schedule are editable again, so you can adjust the criteria, preview the result, and select **Request Approval** again. Repeat this cycle until the matched change requests are correct.

6. Ask the approver to approve or reject the lockdown.

   An approval, the change lockdown moves to **Enforced** state and the approval becomes no longer required. The matched change requests are written to the **Schedule Lockdown Changes** related list with the **On hold** column set to `true`.

   A rejection returns the lockdown to the **Draft** state, so that you can shorten the period or narrow the conditions and request approval again.

7. **Optional:** Select **Cancel Lockdown** and confirm the cancellation.

State when you cancel	Result
Before approval	The lockdown ends without placing any change request on hold. Use this option when the critical period is called off while the lock down is in the **Draft** or **Awaiting Approval** state.
After approval	The lockdown releases the change requests that it holds. On the **Schedule Lockdown Changes** tab, the **On hold** column changes from `true` to `false`. A change request that is on hold for anoth er reason stays on hold.

Note: A cancelled lockdown cannot be reverted or reused. To lock down changes again, create a new lockdown record.

Related topics

Change lockdown

Create a change lockdown

Change lockdown states

Set the lockdown preview maximum

Change the maximum number of records that a change lockdown preview displays. This keeps the preview readable on instances with a large volume of change requests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_change_admin

About this task
A lockdown with broad conditions can match more change requests than the preview dialog can display. The preview maximum controls how many records the dialog lists. The limit applies to the preview only. Every matched change request is placed on hold when the lockdown is enforced.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **System Properties**.
2. Search for `com.snc.change_management.lockdown.preview.max_changes`.

   The property is described as the maximum number of `change_request` records to display, belongs to the **Global** application, and is delivered with the value `1000`.
3. In the **Value** field, enter the maximum number of records to display.

   To see every matched change request in the preview, enter a number that is at least as large as the number of matching records.
4. Save the property.

What to do next
Preview a lockdown again to confirm the number of records that the dialog now lists. For more information, see Manage a change lockdown.

Related topics
Manage a change lockdown

Change lockdown

Change lockdown states
These states describe where a change lockdown sits in its approval cycle, which actions are available, and whether the lockdown holds any change requests.

States of a change lockdown

Change lockdown states and available actions

State	Description	Available actions
Draft	The lockdown is being defined. The conditions and the schedule are editable, and no change request is on hold. The **Preview** action becomes available after a schedule entry is saved.	Preview, Update, Request Approval, Delete
Awaiting Approval	Approval has been requested and an approval record is generated for the assignment group or the assigned user. No change request is on hold yet.	Preview, Revert to Draft, Cancel Lockdown, Delete
Enforced	The lockdown is approved and active. The matched change requests appear in the **Schedule Lockdown Changes** related list with the **On hold** column set to `true`.	Cancel Lockdown, Delete

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change lockdown states and available actions (continued)

State	Description	Available actions
Cancelled	The lockdown has ended. If it had been enforced, the change requests that it held are released. A cancelled lockdown cannot be reverted or reused.	Delete

Related lists on a change lockdown

Change lockdown related lists

Related list	Description
Schedule Entries	Periods that the lockdown covers. Each entry sets values such as **All day**, **Repeat on**, **End date time**, **Float day**, and **Float week**. A lockdown needs at least one entry.
Schedule Lockdown Changes	Change requests that the lockdown holds, with their **Change request** number, **Short description**, **State**, and **On hold** value. This list is populated when the lockdown is enforced.
Approvers	Approval records generated for the lockdown, with their state, approver, comments, and creation date.

Related topics

Change lockdown

Change lockdown conflict detection

Conflict detection checks change requests against active lockdown records in the same run that checks maintenance windows and blackout windows. A change request that falls inside a lockdown period is reported as a conflict and automatically placed on hold.

The `change.conflict.lockdown` property controls whether conflict detection checks against lockdown records. The property is shipped with the value `true`, so lockdown checking is active by default. For more information, see Conflict detection properties.

Conflict detection triggers

By default, conflict detection runs whenever one of the following values on a change request changes:

- The state of the change request
- The configuration item
- The planned start date or the planned end date

Any of these changes triggers a run. A new change request that falls inside a lockdown is placed on hold as soon as you submit it, regardless of the change request state.

You can narrow this behavior to a single state of a change model by using the **Allow Conflict Detection** model state attribute. When the attribute is present on one state, conflict detection runs only when the change request reaches that state. For more information, see Limit conflict detection to a change model state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Lockdown conflict results

A change request that falls inside a lockdown period shows a conflict of type **Inside Change Lockdown** in the **Conflicts** tab, with the lockdown record named in the **Schedule** column. The **Conflict status** field is set to **Conflict**, the **On hold** field is set to **true**, and the **On hold reason** field records which lockdown caused the hold.

Rescheduling the change request outside the lockdown period triggers a new conflict detection run. The lockdown conflict is removed, the on hold reason is cleared, and the change request can continue through its states.

Related topics

Change lockdown

Limit conflict detection to a change model state

Limit conflict detection to a change model state

Use the Allow Conflict Detection attribute to limit conflict detection to a specific change model state. Conflict detection then runs only when a change request reaches that state.

Before you begin

You must have a change model configured with at least one state.

Role required: admin.

About this task

Without the **Allow Conflict Detection** attribute, conflict detection runs whenever the state, the configuration item, or the planned start or end date of a change request changes, in any state. Adding the attribute to a single state narrows conflict detection to that state, so it does not run in earlier or later states.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Models**.
2. Open the change model to configure.

   For example, open the Emergency change model.
3. On the **Model States** tab, open the state on which conflict detection is to run.

   The related list shows each state with its **State label**, whether it is the **Initial state**, and its **Sequence**.
4. On the **Attributes** tab, select **New**.
5. In the **Attribute** field, select **Allow Conflict Detection**.
6. Select the **Active** check box.
7. Select **Submit**.

Related topics

Change lockdown conflict detection

Compliance dynamic schema

Compliance dynamic schema stores the risk and compliance details of a change as name and value pairs in a single field. This avoids adding a column to the Change Request table for each detail.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Regulated industries record compliance information with every change. Examples include whether the change handles personal data, whether an audit trail is required, and how long a rollback takes. These requirements vary, so the Change Request table stores them as dynamic attributes rather than as fixed fields.

Compliance dynamic schema applies the platform dynamic schema feature to change requests. For information, see Dynamic Schema.

Compliance dynamic schema elements

The compliance dynamic schema for change requests consists of the following elements.

Dynamic namespace

The container for the schema, in the same way that a table name groups columns. Change requests use the `change_request/risk_and_compliance_attributes` namespace. All dynamic attributes, dynamic categories, and dynamic choices for the feature belong to this namespace.

Dynamic attribute store field

The field that holds the attribute values as JSON. On the Change Request form this field is labeled **Risk and compliance attributes**.

Dynamic category reference field

The field that references the dynamic category that applies to the change. On the Change Request form this field is labeled **Risk and compliance category**.

Note: Neither field appears on the Change Request form in the base system. You may need to configure the form to add these fields, and you can place them in the section that suits your process, such as the **Planning** or **Schedule** section.

Dynamic categories for change requests

Categories are hierarchical. A category can have a parent category, so that a specific category nests under a broader one. For example, a category for changes that affect financial or payment systems can nest under a broader compliance category.

The base system includes example categories, such as Risk and Compliance, Financial Risk and Compliance, and SaaS/Cloud Security Compliance. You can deactivate these categories or add your own to match your organization's compliance requirements.

Note:

- For more information about dynamic categories, see Dynamic Schema.
- To configure the Risk and compliance category, see Configure the compliance dynamic schema.

Risk and compliance attributes

The namespace defines few dynamic attributes in the base system. These cover areas such as audit trail, downtime, estimated impacted users, lead time, rollback time, and compliance. Each attribute has a type, such as `True/False`, `Integer`, `Decimal`, or `String`, and a value entered for the attribute adheres to that type.

The attributes provided in the base system are examples. You can deactivate them or define the attributes that match the compliance requirements of your organization.

You can also record an attribute that is not defined in the namespace. Such an attribute is transient, applies only to the change request where you enter it, and is stored as a string

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

whatever value you enter. Recording `"lead_time_to_complete" : "true"` on a change request creates a transient string attribute, because `lead_time_to_complete` is not defined in the namespace.

Note:

- You can also read and update attribute values from scripts, including risk condition scripts and business rules. Use the dynamic schema scripting API to conditionally respond to attribute values or trigger downstream actions. For information about the scripting API, dynamic attributes, transient attributes, and configuration options, see Dynamic Schema.
- To configure the Risk and compliance attributes, see Configure the compliance dynamic schema.

For information about adding Risk and compliance attributes/categories to a change request, see Create a change request.

Configure the compliance dynamic schema

Review and adjust the dynamic namespace that supports the risk and compliance fields on a change request. Ensure the attributes and categories match the compliance obligations of your organization.

Before you begin

Decide which risk and compliance details your organization records with every change, because the attributes and categories in the base system are examples.

Role required: admin

About this task

The compliance dynamic schema for change requests is delivered as a single dynamic namespace. Configuring the namespace changes which attributes users can record in the **Risk and compliance attributes** field and which categories they can select in the **Risk and compliance category** field. For information about the elements that make up the schema, see Compliance dynamic schema.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Compliance Dynamic Schema**.

   The module opens the `change_request/risk_and_compliance_attributes` dynamic namespace record directly. You can also reach the same record from the platform by opening the Dynamic Namespaces list.

2. Review the fields on the dynamic namespace record.

Dynamic Namespace form

Field	Description
Label	Display name of the namespace. For change requests, the label is `Change request/risk and compliance attributes`.
Name	System name of the namespace, `change_request/risk_and_compliance_attributes`. Scripts use this name to read the stored attributes.
Description	Purpose of the namespace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Application	Application that the namespace belongs to.
Active	Option for making the namespace available to the store field.

3. On the **Dynamic Attributes** tab, review the attributes that users can record.

   The related list shows the name, label, type, choice set, description, and active state of each attribute. To add or update a dynamic attribute, see Dynamic Schema .

4. Select the **Dynamic Categories** tab and review the categories that users can select.

   A category groups the attributes that are relevant to a kind of change. Set the **Parent** field to place a category below a broader category, so that the category inherits the attributes of its parent. To add or update a dynamic category, see Dynamic Schema.

5. **Optional:** Select the **Dynamic Choices** tab to review the values that a choice set offers.

   (Optional) A dynamic choice belongs to a choice set that an attribute of type `String` references. The **Order** field determines the sequence of the values, and the **Value** column holds the string that is stored on the change request.

6. **Optional:** Select the **Dynamic Choice Overrides** tab to review the choices that are overridden for a category or an attribute.
7. Deactivate the attributes and categories that are not required, and add the ones that are.

   Clear the **Active** check box on a record rather than deleting it, so that the values already recorded on existing change requests remain readable.

What to do next

Add the **Risk and compliance attributes** and **Risk and compliance category** fields to the Change Request form. For information about recording values in the fields, see Create a change request.

Related topics

Compliance dynamic schema

Dynamic Schema

Change success score

Use team historical data for insights into team performance. The score value helps you to determine how likely the team is to complete your change request without issues.

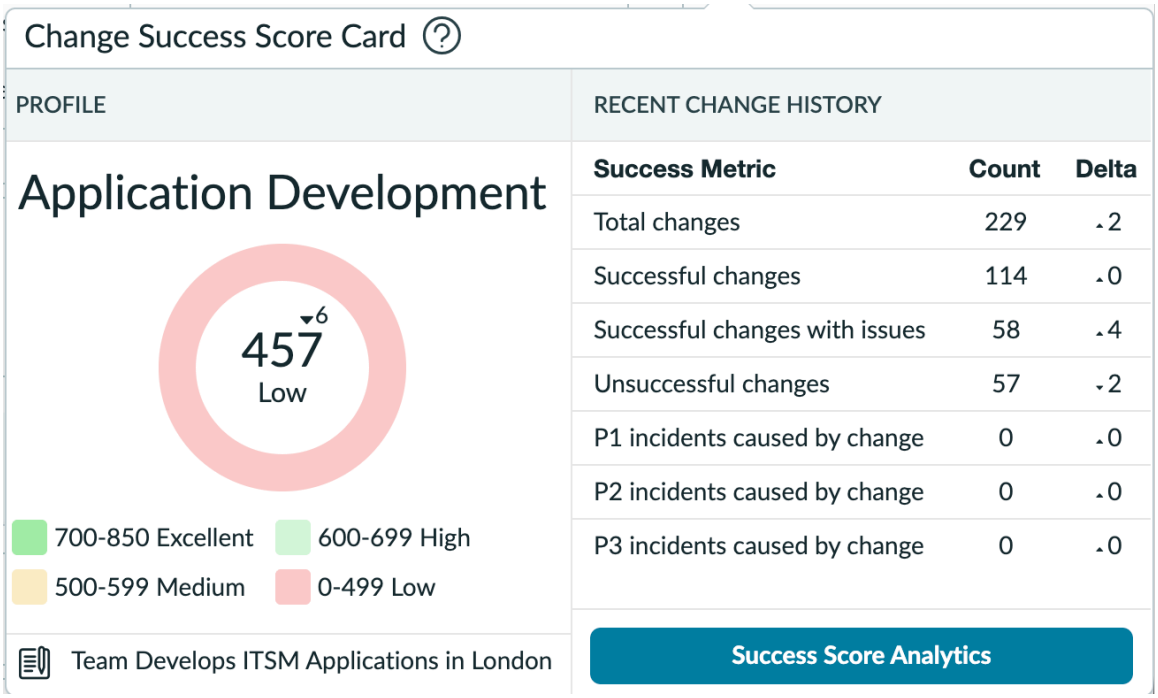
Note: The change success score feature is installed after you activate the Change Management - change success score plugin available with the ITSM Professional subscription only. Contact your account manager for more information.

The change success score can help you evaluate a team's success in handling prior change requests.

When the Change Management - Change success score plugin is activated, a *`Change success score metrics (Daily)`* performance analytic (PA) job is added. The PA job is a daily job that collects the first set of change success scores until the next job run time that is 02.00 UTC. After the first job run, a **Change Success Score** card icon appears next to the **Assignment group** field on the change request form. On a click of this icon, you can view the score card details of the assignment group.

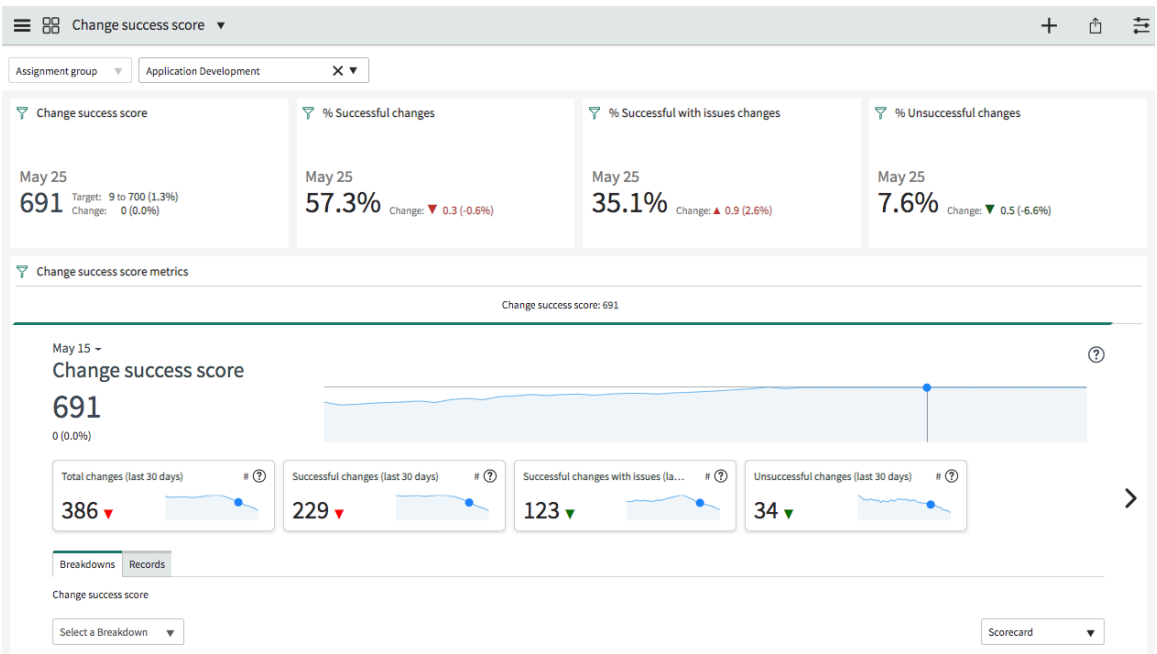
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Success Score dashboard



Use the data on this dashboard to see trends in the resolution efficiency of a team over time based on the same parameters used to calculate the overall score. To view the trends of all the assignment groups, clear the selected element.

Navigate to **Change** > **Change Analytics** to access the **Change Success Score**, **Change Type Success**, and **Change Model Success** dashboards.



For more information on the indicators, see Success score indicators.

Change Type Success dashboard

This dashboard displays trends in the resolution efficiency for change types. To view the trends of all the change types, clear the selected type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Model Success dashboard

This dashboard displays trends in the resolution efficiency for the change model over time based on the same parameters used to calculate the overall score. To view the trends of all the change model, clear the selected model.

Success score indicators

Change Success score contains Performance Analytics indicators for data collection. Indicators define a performance measurement taken at regular intervals of a business service, an activity, or organizational behavior. These performance measurements result in a series of indicator scores over time.

The following are the Change Success Score indicators that are used to collect data daily for the changes completed on the previous day.

Total Changes

The total number of change requests addressed during the time.

Successful changes

The number of successfully resolved change requests.

Unsuccessful changes

The number of change requests that was not resolved.

Successful changes with issues

The number of change requests that was resolved, but had other defects that were not addressed.

P1 incidents caused by change

The total number of P1 incidents that were reported as caused by one of the changes completed by the team.

P2 incidents caused by change

The total number of P2 incidents that were reported as caused by one of the changes completed by the team.

P3 incidents caused by change

The total number of P3 incidents that were reported as caused by one of the changes completed by the team.

For more information on the PA indicators, see Performance Analytics indicators

Success score calculation

To calculate the success score, formula indicators are provided. These indicators apply the multiplication operation to the data collected by the automated indicators to arrive at the final score.

You can view the Change success score formula indicators in Performance Analytics under the indicator group *`Change success score - multipliers`*.

Review the following table to understand the default multipliers used in success score calculation.

Default multipliers

Automated indicator	Multiplier applied by formula indicator
Successful changes	3

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Default multipliers (continued)

Automated indicator	Multiplier applied by formula indicator
Successful changes with issues	-2
Unsuccessful changes	-5
P1 incident caused by change	-10
P2 incident caused by change	-5
P3 incident caused by change	-2

Modify score calculation

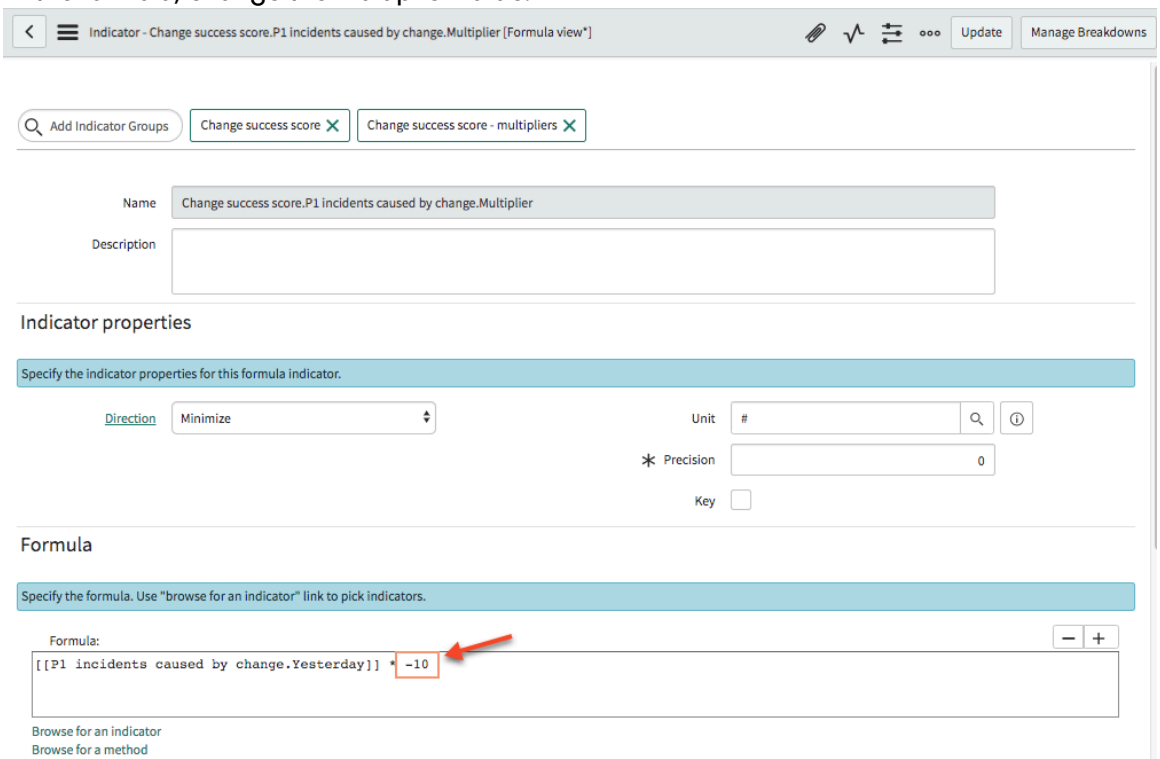
Modify the multiplier values in the formula indicators to calculate the final success score.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Performance Analytics** > **Indicator Groups** > **Change success score - multipliers**.
2. Open the indicator that you want to modify.
3. In the formula, change the multiplier value.



4. Click **Update**.

Configure success score rating

Based on the change success score rating, a color and text is associated that is displayed as part of the Change Success Score card. By default, four success score ratings are available with a specific score range.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

The following default ratings available.

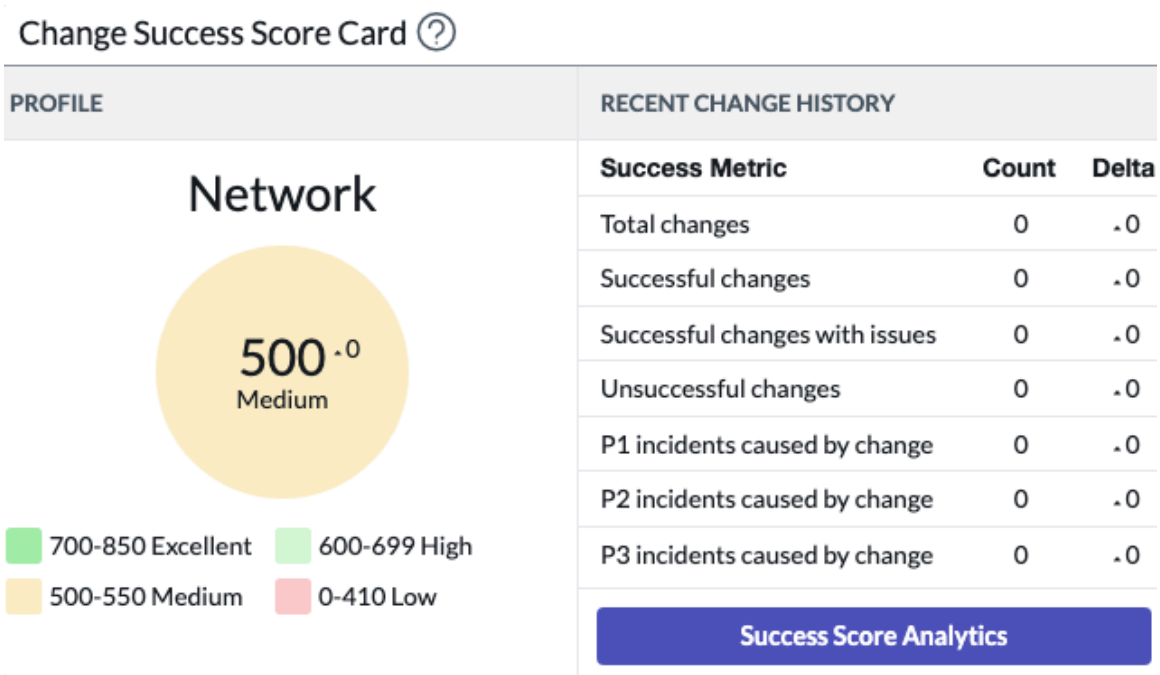
- Low
- Medium
- High
- Excellent

Each rating is associated with a default range and color.

The Change Success Score Ratings table is used to hold the records of the text and a color associated with the success score range.

You can choose to modify the score range, color, introduce, or modify new rating values. The values defined here can be viewed in the **Change Success Score card** on the change Request form.

Note: The change success score feature is installed after you activate the Change Management - change success score plugin available with the ITSM Professional subscription only. Contact your account manager for more information.



Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Success Score Ratings**.
2. Perform the given action based on your requirements.

Action	Procedure
To add a new score range	Select **New** and fill in the range details and the color you want to associate and submit.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Procedure
To modify the existing range	Open the rating, and select the **here** link in the record information message to modify the values.

3. Select **Update**.

Predictive Intelligence for Change Management

The Predictive Intelligence for Change Management capability uses machine-learning algorithms to suggest standard templates, identify similar incidents, and enhance risk assessment for the change.

Predictive Intelligence for Change Management delivers the following benefits:

- Enhanced change risk calculation using machine-learning algorithms to assess change risk.
- Uses Predictive Intelligence clustering capability to identify and suggest Standard Change templates to create a change.

Confirm that you have the admin role to configure the intelligent solution definitions and system properties. Users with itil or sn_change_write role view the resulting risk predictions and standard change suggestions on the change request. For the full list of roles installed with Change Management, see Components installed with ITSM Roles - Change Management.

Roles and access for intelligent solutions

Access to the Predictive Intelligence for Change Management capability depends on the action you perform:

- Configure solution definitions and system properties: you must have admin privileges. For the configurable properties, see Intelligent solutions system properties. To train the standard change proposal solution, see Train the clustering solution for standard change proposal.
- View risk predictions and standard change suggestions on a change request: you must have the itil or sn_change_write role.

Solution definitions for Predictive Intelligence for Change Management

The Solutions definitions for Predictive Intelligence for Change Management capability are available after you activate the following plugins:

- Change Management - Risk Intelligence plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml.risk)
- Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin (com.snc.change_management.ml.sctp)

Note: Predictive intelligent for Change Management plugins can be requested through the Now Support Customer Service system.

For more information, see Change Management plugins.

Solution definitions for Change Management

Solution definition	Solution type	Description
Risk for proposed change	Similarity and Categorization	Provides insight into the potential risk of the change activity and facilitates

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Solution definitions for Change Management (continued)

Solution definition	Solution type	Description
		intelligent approval decisions. The info message puts all the risk related information to easily compare the returned value. This prediction helps in reducing approval friction and time. For example, when risk = low, you can use Change Approval Policies to automatically approve this low risk activity.
Standard change candidates	Clustering	Analyzes and suggests opportunities for Standard Change proposal templates that can be used for automatically creating a change. This solution uses similarity and clustering solution type to identify the common fields in the records and make it a template.

Intelligent solutions system properties

Administrators can configure the Change Management Intelligent solutions system properties to use predictive intelligence (PI) capabilities.

By configuring these properties, you enable the Change Management application to:

- Predict the risk of the proposed change.
- Use similarity and clustering to identify and suggest potential standard change templates.

Navigate to **Change** > **Intelligent Solution Configuration** to view and edit the properties.

Risk Intelligence Properties

Risk Intelligence properties

Property	Description
Solution type [chg_ml_prop_risk.model_type]	The type of PI solutions used for risk prediction. • Similarity: Uses machine-learning solution to collect and compare your existing records to new similar records. This solution type uses the following risk calculation method:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Risk Intelligence properties (continued)

Property	Description
	○ Use count of records: Risk of the group that has highest count is used. ○ Use confidence of records: Risk of the group that has highest total number of confidence is used. If the risk have same count or confidence, then the higher risk is considered. • Classification: Uses machine-learning algorithms to set field values during record creation, such as setting the risk category based on previous data.
Solution enabled [chg_ml_prop_risk.solution_enabled]	Identifies if the solution is enabled or not.
Threshold [chg_ml_prop_risk.classification_confidence_threshold]	The minimum confidence value for the returned results.

Standard Change Proposal Properties

Standard Change proposal properties

Property	Description
Minimum quality level [chg_ml_prop_sctp.quality]	Minimum cluster quality to use for Standard Change candidate.

Train the Risk Intelligence solution

Create Risk categorization or similarity solution definitions to use the predictive intelligence that helps in accessing change risk.

Before you begin

Ensure that Change Management - Risk Assessment (com.snc.change_management.ml.risk) plugin is activated.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Intelligent Solution Configuration** > **Risk Intelligence**.
2. Select the **Solution type**.
   - If the **Solution type** is `Similarity`, then you can see the default, **Change Risk Similarity Definition** solution.
   - If the **Solution type** is `Classification`, you can see the default, **Change Risk** solution.
3. Customize the default solution.
   For more information, see Create and train a similarity solution and Create and train a classification solution.
4. Click **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Train the clustering solution for standard change proposal

Train the Standard change proposal solution definition to use clustering capabilities to identify and suggest Standard Change templates to create a change.

Before you begin

Activate the Change Management - Standard Change Template Intelligence plugin `com.snc.change_management.ml.sctp`.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Intelligent Solution Configuration** > **Standard Change Proposal**.
2. Customize the default solution definition to train the solution.
   By default, the **Std Change Template Candidates** is the solution definition provided. To generate records in the *std_change_template_candidate* list, execute the scheduled job Update Standard Change Cluster Candidates. You can also configure the scheduled job to run at specific periods by selecting the required option in the Run field in the **Scheduled Script Execution** page. You can then create standard change templates from the clusters generated.

   For more information on creating and training the solutions, see Create and train a clustering solution.
3. Select **Update**.

Applying CSDM guidelines to Change Management

Change Management lets you control every aspect of the IT change process from creation to approval. When you have accurate information, you can minimize risks to your business and avoid conflicts with scheduling. The goal of this product view is to help you to understand how Change Management key entities work with the core CSDM framework.

Change Management

Change Management includes the following features:

- Manage changes more quickly by using the Change Advisory Board (CAB) Workbench to schedule, plan, and manage CAB meetings from one interface.
- The Change Management backlog analysis dashboard provides increased visibility into any changes.
- Service Maps let you see the change impacts at-a-glance.
- The change approval policies increase DevOps velocity and remove IT friction.

For details on implementing the CSDM framework, see Implementing the CSDM framework in stages.

Change Request form

The Change Request form references the following attributes and related lists.

Service (Business Service)	References the [cmdb_ci_service_business] table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: Earlier platform releases labeled this attribute **Business Service**.
Service Offering	References the [service_offering] table where the offering has a parent service.
Configuration Items	References the [cmdb_ci] table.
Affected/Causal CIs	Related list [task_ci] table.
Impacted Services	Related list [task_cmdb_ci_service] table.
Assignment Group	References the Group attribute. **Note:** You can populate the Group attribute by using the Assignment Group for the relevant CI.

For more information

For additional details on Change Management, see Change Management.

See the video: How Change Management leverages the CSDM

Change Management and CSDM tables

Change Management manages and uses CSDM tables. Several ServiceNow products benefit from and add value to Change Management.

CSDM tables managed by Change Management

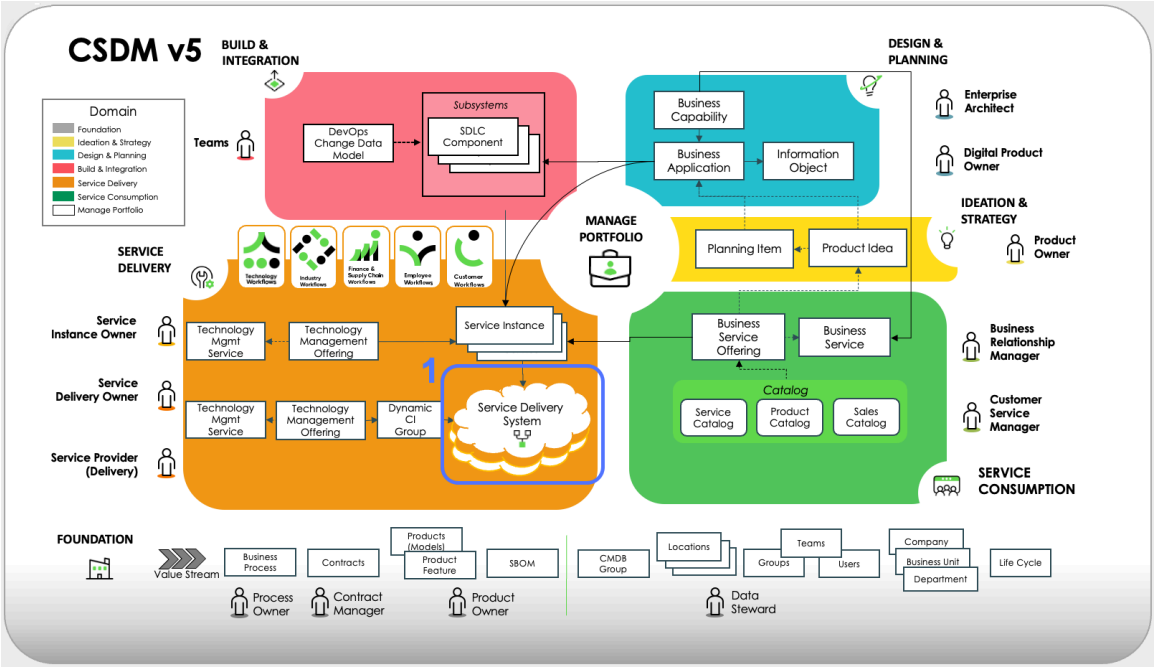
Configuration items (CIs) tables [cmdb_ci_*]:

- Application table [cmdb_ci_appl]
- Server table [cmdb_ci_server]
- Virtual machines table [cmdb_ci_vm_instance]
- Load balancer table [cmdb_ci_lb]
- Network gear table [cmdb_ci_netgear]

The following figure highlights the CSDM tables managed by Change Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CSDM tables managed by Change Management

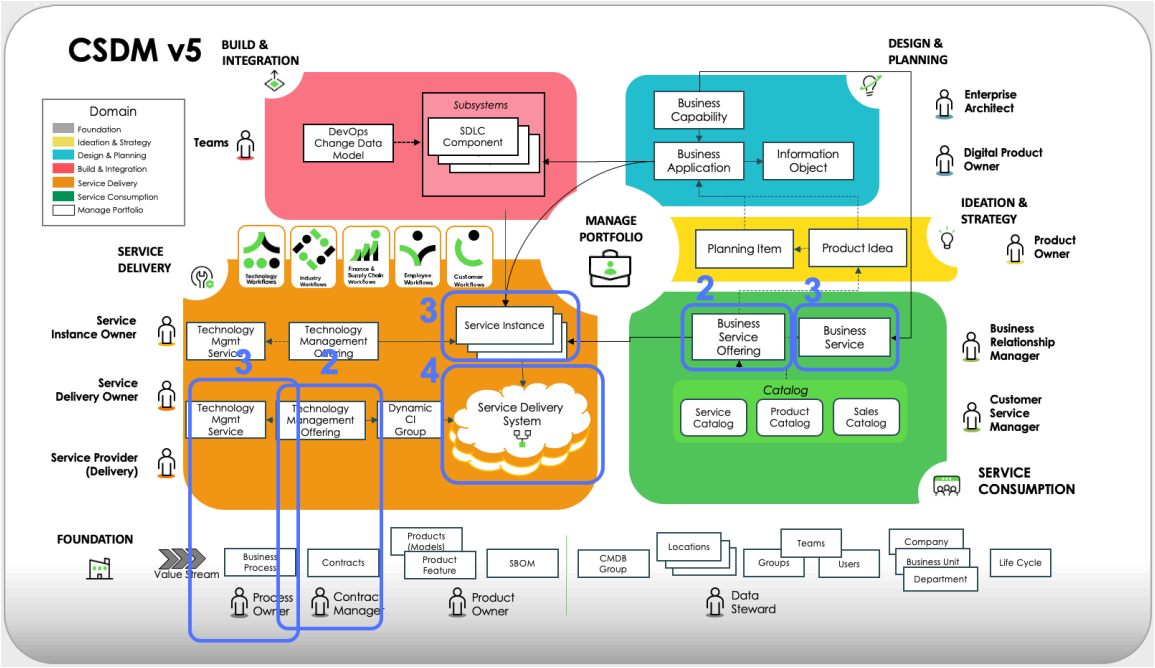


CSDM tables used by Change Management

1. Service instance table [cmdb_ci_discovered_service] (the table was formerly labeled application service) or any infrastructure CI.
2. Configuration Item tables [cmdb_ci*]
3. Business Service [cmdb_ci_service_business] table and Technology Management Service [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table (formerly Technical service): Uses the service classification attribute to identify business services, technical services, and application services as types of services.
4. Service Offering [service_offering] table: Uses the service classification attribute to identify business services, Technology Management Offerings (formerly Technical service offerings), and application services as types of service offerings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables used by Change Management



Products that add value to Change Management

When you use Change Management with other ServiceNow products, you increase the value you get from Change Management. These other ServiceNow products include:

Discovery

Discovery provides details about the hardware and software CIs you are using.

Service Mapping

Service Mapping provides details about the application instance service in the Mapped Application Service [cmdb_ci_service_discovered] table, relating infrastructure and application [cmdb_ci_appl] CIs.

Products that benefit from Change Management

Service Portfolio Management (Service Portfolio Management)

Services have the context of the business and applications, along with the information and technologies that underpin them.

IT Service Management (ITSM)

Incidents caused by, impacted by, or fixed by Change Management.

Asset Management

Updates assets.

Information Technology Operations Management

Updates CIs using a controlled process.

DevOps

Provides Change Management governance for pipeline tool chains.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information

See the video: How Change Management leverages the CSDM

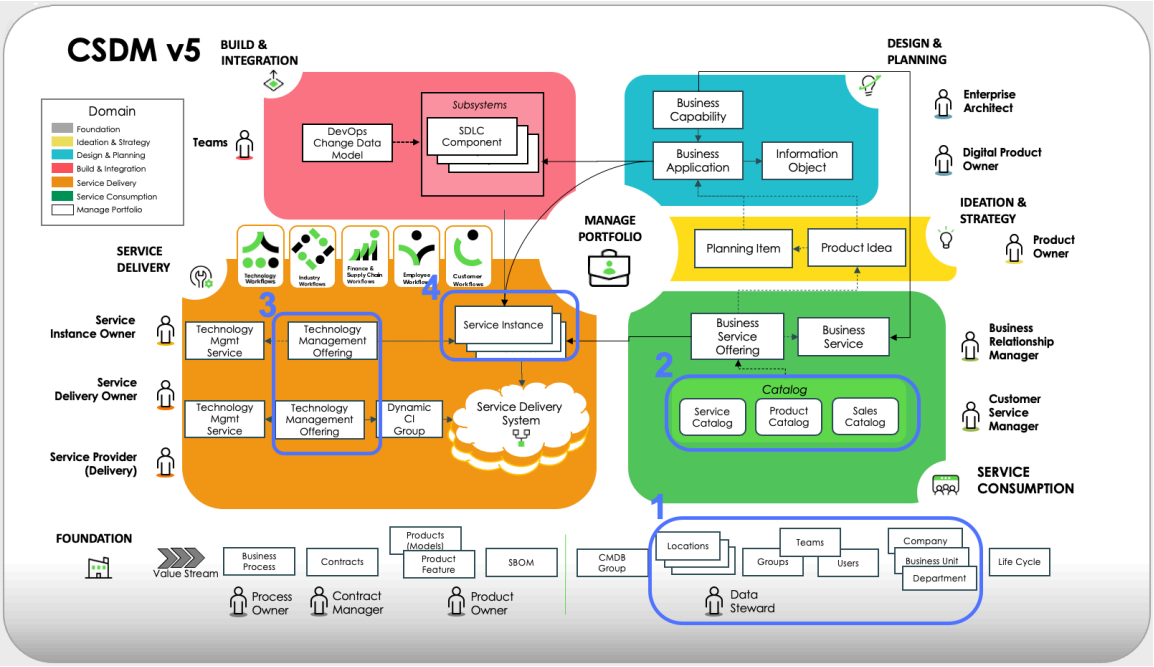
Change Management use case

For ITSM, specifically incident and change, identifying the location of critical data can help reduce mean time to resolve incidents and eliminate outages caused by change.

Key features of the Change Management use case

Applying the CSDM framework provides value to Change Management in the following ways:

- Enables users to understand the impact of a change on services and service offerings.
- Changes are dynamically routed.
- Change Management identifies and notifies all affected services to support the approval decision.



1. Subscription: Related lists on service offerings that identify who has access to the offering and thus may be impacted in an outage. An incident or change can identify impact using the subscribed by tables. The related lists are as follows:
   - Service Subscriptions by Company [service_subscribe_company]
   - Service Subscriptions by Department [service_subscribe_department]
   - Service Subscriptions by Group [service_subscribe_sys_user_grp]
   - Service Subscriptions by Location [service_subscribe_location]
   - Service Subscriptions by User [service_subscribe_sys_user]
2. Business service offering may be used to provide the business approver based on approval_group and business_criticality. A business service may have multiple offerings, each with a different criticality.
3. Technical service offering may be used to provide the technical approver approval_group and technical assignment group on the attribute assignment_group. May be used by change for routing of change and change tasks. May be synchronized onto the CI's that the offerings

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

manage thus reducing the manual overhead of maintaining manual data on thousands/ millions of CI's.

4. Service instance (the table was formerly labeled application service) may be used to provide prod and non-prod (DEV, QA, UAT, etc.) environments. Non-prod environments may be filtered out if desired. The legacy **used_for** attribute maps to the **environment** attribute. You should use the **environment** attribute.

   Note: Some technology service offerings (the table was formerly labeled service offering) may identify the **environment** of the offering as well.

Results of the Change Management use case

The CSDM framework provides context for the changes. The context includes the CIs involved in the change and the services affected.

Use the Change Request form to see the impact of the change. Complete the following steps:

1. Populate the Configuration Item attribute [configuration_item] with the target CI for the change activity. You can then use this CI to identify details for change routing. For example, you can use the CI data, such as "Assignment Group" or "Approval Group," and provide information about the service impact by using dependency relationships.
2. Populate the Impacted Services related list [task_cmdb_ci_service] with the services that are related to the populated CI. These may include services and service offerings.
3. (Optional) Use the Service and Service Offering attributes to identify the provider services responsible for managing the selected CIs.
4. (Optional) Use the Affected CI related list [task_ci] to identify the CIs that may have caused the change. These CIs are in addition to the CIs previously populated. The [task_ci] table can be populated dynamically or manually.

   Note: Dynamic population is not part of the base system. To use dynamic population, you need to configure the Change Request form.

For more information

See the video: How Change Management leverages the CSDM

Change Management considerations

Consider these points while implementing the CSDM framework.

- Business applications not referenced in the Change Management use case: Business applications are portfolio objects you can use for designing and planning an Enterprise Architecture. Business application portfolio objects don't contain version, environment, and localization details for deployments using one or more applications.
- Change approval process: It depends on how you implement Change Management. After you populate the CIs on the Change form (if there's a relationship between the CI and the impacted services and service offerings), the Approval group approves the change.
- CI attributes used for routing changes: If you are initiating the change or the change task, use the Assignment Group attribute CI. If you are using build run teams, you could use the Support Group attribute CI for the team assignments.

For more information

See the video: How Change Management leverages the CSDM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using Change Management

Work on a change request seamlessly and create the approval policies as required to meet your organizational needs.

Create a change request

Create a change request to implement a controlled process for modifying approved and supported configuration items (CIs).

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, or sn_change_write

About this task

A change request records detailed information about the change. This includes the reason for the change, the priority, the risk, the type of change, and the change category.

If you use conflict detection, the planned start and end dates and the configuration item (CI) are required.

Note: Editing the field depends on the current state of the change request and the configured workflows.

- **New:** The fields are editable.
- **Authorized:** The fields are set to read only to prevent unintended changes after approval.
- **Scheduled:** The notes and status fields are editable, and the description field is read-only.
- **Implement and Review:** The description and planning fields are set to read-only. The activity and closure information fields are editable.

To modify fields after saving, verify that the change request is still in an editable state. If it has progressed to Authorized or a later state, you must either request a state change back to New, or create a change request with the corrected information.

Procedure

1. Create the change request with one of these options.

Option	Description
From the Change application	You can create all three types of change from the **Change** application. This is the main entry point for creating a change request. **a.** Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New**. **b.** Select **Normal**, **Emergency**, or **Standard** changes. If you are an upgrade customer and willing to use change models, you must enable the change model properties. For information on change models and its properties, see Change model management. When you enable the change model properties, you see the following tabs when you navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New**. ○ **Models**: Shows all the available models available to select. ○ **Preapproved**: List of preapproved models to select.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	○ **Pinned**: Models that you have pinned from the **Models** and **Preap proved** tabs. ○ **All**: All models are available to select.
From an incident or a problem	As a user with the sn_change_write role, you can create a standard, nor mal, or an emergency change from an incident or a problem. **a.** Open the incident or problem. **b.** Right-click the form header and select **Create Normal Change**, **Create Standard Change**, or **Create Emergency Change**.
From an existing change record	If the administrator enabled the change request copy option, you can create a new change by copying an existing change record. **a.** Open the change record that you want to copy. **b.** Select **Copy Change**. **Note:** If the create task workflow sets the **create_from** field in the [change_task] table to **workflow**, manually created tasks from the existing change record are copied.

2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Change Request form

Field	Definition
Number	Change request number.
Requested by	User who requested the change. This field is available in the **Change Requests** list view, so that you can see who requested a particular change.
Category	Category of the change, for example, **Hardware**, **Network**, **Software**.
Service	Business service that you want to make available for the change request. **Note:** If you select a business service as the configuration item and that business service is also listed as the configuration item in any other active task, the active tasks icon ( ) appears. Click this icon to view the list of all the other active tasks that are affecting the business service. You can view the BSM map (dependency view) of the selected business service by clicking the dependency icon ( ).
Service Offerings	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. You can choose to receive different levels of performance and features for a given service through service offerings. You must select a service to filter the available service offerings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Definition
Configuration item	Select **Add** to add a CI for the change. You can add a CI for a change in **New** state only. **Important:** You can set or change the primary configuration item (CI) only while the change request is in the **New** state. After the change moves past **New**, manage additional CIs through the Affected CIs related list. For details, see Associate multiple CIs with a change. CI that the change applies to. Change requests can be associated with any type of CI, including service offerings, providing detailed access to SLA and availability requirements. When you select a dynamic CI group, all the configuration items related to the selected dynamic group will be populated in the Affected CIs related list. In the Affected CIs related list, you can also manually add and delete the dynamic CI groups. When you add a dynamic CI group, all the related CIs are added, and when you remove a dynamic CI group, the related CIs are removed. After selecting a CI, you can select the health dashboard icon ( ) to view the CI health details. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out and CIs with Principal Class are selected. The Principal Class filter functionality is applicable to new customers starting from the Paris release. See Refresh impacted services properties
Priority	Priority is based on impact and urgency, and it identifies how quickly the service desk should address the task.
Risk	Risk level for the change. The Risk value is **-- None --** until you define it as **High**, **Moderate**, or **Low**. You can also use Risk Calculation and Risk Assessment to drive the risk value of the change.
Impact	Impact is a measure of the effect of an incident, problem, or change on business processes.
Model	Change model being used for the change request. For information about Change models, see Change model management.
Type	The type of change request. The field displays **Model** if the Change model has not been configured with a defined Type. This field is read-only. For information about creating Change models, see Create a Change model.
State	State of the change request. The default state is New.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Definition
Conflict status	Status that indicates whether a scheduling conflict exists for this change, or whether conflict detection has not run. A conflict status (Conflict, No Conflict, Not Run) means that the change overlaps a blackout window, an active change, or falls outside a maintenance window. To resolve a conflict, review the conflicts listed in the Conflict section and reschedule the change. For more information, see Conflict detection.
Conflict last run	Date and the time when the conflict was last run.
Assignment group	Group who will work on the change request. The business rule *Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO* populates the **Assignment group** field available for the CI or the service offering consecutively. **Note:** The business rule is triggered when a change request is created or updated and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** fields are empty. If you want to override the default value, you need to create new properties and provide the field in the property value that must be used to populate the **Assignment group** field. Create the properties in the following order of preference: ○ *com.snc.change_request.ci_assignment_group.field_name*: Identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. ○ *com.snc.change_request.service_offering_assignment_group* Identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field.
Assigned to	User that the change is assigned to. If an assignment rule applies, the change is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Short description	Summary of the change.
Description	Detailed description of the change.
Risk and compliance category	Dynamic category that groups the risk and compliance attributes relevant to the change. Categories are hierarchical. A category can have a parent category, so that a specific category nests under a broader one. For example, a category for changes that affect financial or payment systems can nest under a broader compliance category. The base system includes example categories, such as Risk and Compliance, Financial Risk and Compliance, and SaaS/Cloud Security Compliance. You can deactivate these categories or add your own to match your organization's compliance requirements

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Definition
	Note: ○ For more information about dynamic categories, see Dynamic Schema. ○ To configure the Risk and compliance category, see Configure the compliance dynamic schema.
Risk and compliance attributes	Risk and compliance details for the change, entered as a JSON string of attribute name and value pairs. Use this field to record information such as whether an audit trail is required, whether the change requires downtime, the estimated number of impacted users, and the expected rollback time. An attribute that is defined under the `change_request/risk_and_compliance_attributes` dynamic namespace adheres to the type set on the dynamic attribute, such as `True/False`, `Integer`, `Decimal`, or `String`. The attributes provided in the base system are examples. You can deactivate them or define the attributes that match the compliance requirements of your organization. **Note:** ○ You can also read and update attribute values from scripts, including risk condition scripts and business rules. Use the dynamic schema scripting API to conditionally respond to attribute values or trigger downstream actions. For information about the scripting API, dynamic attributes, transient attributes, and configuration options, see Dynamic Schema. ○ To configure the Risk and compliance attributes, see Configure the compliance dynamic schema.

3. To plan the change, select the **Planning** tab and enter information.
   This information is critical for change approvers.
4. Select the **Schedule** tab.

   a. Enter as much information about the scheduled dates as you have.
   Some of the fields are available for normal or emergency changes only because standard changes are preapproved.

   Note: For normal or emergency changes, enter the planned start and end dates and actual start and end dates manually. Populate the actual start and end date fields during the Implement state as the assignee begins and completes the work.

   b. If the form is configured to show the **CAB required** check box, select it to indicate that CAB approval is required before implementation.
   The **CAB date** field in the change request is automatically updated with the date in the **Meeting start time** field of the CAB meeting form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. If there is an unplanned CI activity, select the **Unauthorized** check box to determine if the change is an unauthorized change.

   For more information, see Unauthorized change request.

   Note: This check box is available only for emergency change requests.

d. If the form is configured to show the **CAB delegate** field, select the user who attends the CAB meeting to describe the change.

e. In the **CAB recommendation** field, enter notes or recommendations related for the CAB meeting.

5. Select the **Conflicts** tab.
6. To detect change conflicts, select **Check conflicts**.
7. Right-click the form header and select **Save.**
8. Review entries in the related lists and modify the entries as appropriate.

Default Change Request related lists

Field	Description
Affected CIs	List of CIs (from the CMDB) affected by the change. You can associate multiple affected CIs with a change, including after the change has moved past the **New** state, when the primary configuration item can no longer be edited directly. For details, see Associate multiple CIs with a change and Add affected CIs using a BSM map.
Impacted services/ CIs	List of CIs, such as business services or from other CI classes, that are impacted by the affected CI in the change. You can associate multiple impacted CIs with a change.
Service Offerings	List of service offerings affected by the change. You can associate multiple service offerings with a change. This related list is available only when a service offering is selected. If there are service offerings associated to the Impacted Services, then refresh the Impacted services/CIs related list to view the offerings. **Note:** If you have customized the default view of your form or related list before the Paris release, you cannot see the field or the related list by default. Modify the form to add them manually.
Approvers	This list is automatically generated from the workflow and any applicable change approval policies. You can also view the **Group** of approvers assigned to the task. To add additional approvers, define or update a change approval policy. For details, see Change approval policies and Create approval definitions.
Change Tasks	The list of tasks can be created from a workflow. The default workflow generates tasks in the **Implementation** state. You can also create a new change task. The **Planned start date** and **Planned end date** in task type **Implementation** must fall within the planned start and end dates specified in the change request.
Problems	If the change was generated from a problem, this list is generated automatically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Incidents Fixed by Change	List of incidents that require the change for resolution.
Incidents Caused by Change	List of incidents caused by the implementation of the change.
CAB Agenda Items	List of agenda items and details of respective items. For example, the meeting start and end time, allocated time for the meeting, state of the meeting, and the decision made for that agenda item. **Note:** The CAB Agenda Items related list is not shown on the form when the list is empty. This feature is available only for Jakarta instances.

Note:

To view the complete change request history, navigate to the **Notes**. The log displays all modifications and state transitions, including edited fields and their edit dates.

9. When the change request is ready to move to the next state, select **Request Approval**. The state is moved forward based on the type of change request:
   - Assess state: Group level approval for a normal change request. Approval records are automatically generated based on the **Assignment group**. You can conduct peer and technical reviews of the proposed change.
   - Authorize state: An emergency change request.
   - Scheduled state: Pre-approved standard changes.

Note: To mail the change record, select the more options icon (•••) in the content frame and select **Email**. Both the user who requested the change and the user who is assigned to the change are automatically populated in the list of recipients.

To view the calendar, select **View Calendar** in the title bar of the Change Request form.

What to do next

Process a change request

Related topics

State model and transitions

Place a change request on hold

Conflict calendar

Create a change request from a configuration item (CI)

Create a change request from a list of configuration items (CIs), or add selected CIs from a list to a change record.

Before you begin

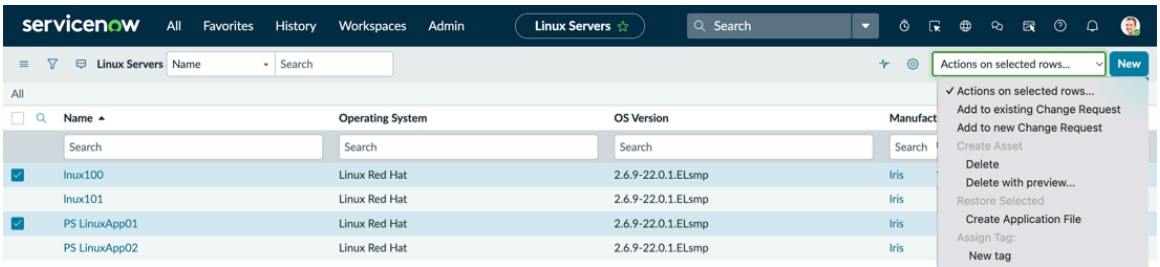
Role required: itil, admin, or sn_change_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Configuration** and select a CIs class.
   For example, select **Servers** or **Service**.
   The list of CIs for the selected CI class displays.
2. Select one or more CIs from the list.
3. Select one of the following options from the Actions list.

Option	Description
Add to existing Change Request	Select this option to associate the CIs with an existing change request.
Add to new Change Request	Select this option to associate the CIs with a new change request.



Note: CIs with a **Business Service** CI class are added to the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list on the change request. The remaining CIs are added to the **Affected CIs** related list.

Depending on your selection, either an existing change requested is updated with the selected CIs or a new change request record is created with the selected CIs.

4. Continue to create or modify the change record as required.

Create a standard change request from the catalog

You can create a standard change request from the published standard change catalog templates.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, or sn_change_write

About this task

A standard change is a repeatable, pre-approved template in the standard change catalog. Change requests created from the standard change template do not require change approval.

To create a change request from a pre-approved template, follow the procedure below.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Standard Change** > **Standard Change Catalog**.
2. Select one of the following options depending on the type of standard change you want to create.

Option	Description
Network Standard Changes	Create a standard change request for the net work.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Server Standard Changes	Create a standard change request for servers and attached storage.

3. Select a template from the **Items** section.

   Example
   For example, **Add network switch to datacenter cabinet** in the **Network Standard Changes** > **Items** section.
   When you select the catalog item, a standard change is created. The Change Request form is displayed with values from the standard change template.

4. Complete the form with additional information you have.

   Example
   For example, add the **Configuration item** and the **Assignment group**.

5. Open the form context menu and select **Save**.
6. Complete any information in the related lists that apply to the standard change request.
7. Select **Update**.

What to do next
After you create the standard change request, complete the implementation and close the record. To progress and close the change request, see Process a change request.

Copy a change request

You can copy details of an active or canceled change request to a new change request.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, admin, or sn_change_write

About this task
The administrator configures which of the following items are copied to the new change request.

- The content that is copied.
- The attributes or fields and values that are copied. All non-copied attributes are reset to default values.
- The configured related tables that are copied.

Note: You cannot copy change details from a standard change.

New change tasks can be created when a change is copied. If your change record has associated workflows that create change tasks, then these change tasks may not be copied because the workflow creates them. Only manually created tasks are copied, if the workflow when creating the task sets the **created_from** field on the **change_task** table to **workflow**. The **created_from** field has a default value of **manual**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Change** > **Open**.
2. Open the change request that you want to copy.
   Open the record to display its form. The Copy Change option is available from the form, and not from the list view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the change request form header, select the Additional Actions menu icon. and then select **Copy Change** to copy change request details.
   A preview of the new change record appears with values from the original source change record.
4. Edit values on the newly created change record, as appropriate.
5. Select **Submit** to create a new change request record.

What to do next

After an existing change request is copied and a new one created. A user with ITIL role then reviews, approves, implements, and closes the change request as necessary.
In addition, you can associate CIs to the newly created change request.

Related topics

Configure ability to copy a change request

Create a change task

You can create change tasks for a change request. A change task is a piece of work related to the change request. For example, there can be tasks to plan the change, implement the change, and test, and review the work.

Before you begin

Before creating a change task, confirm you have the required roles. If not, contact your administrator to request access.

Role required: itil, admin, or sn_change_write

Note:

If the change task form is read-only, confirm that you have a required role and that the change request is in an editable state. Editing is not available in certain states, such as **Closed**. For state-based restrictions, see State model and transitions.

About this task

Change tasks can be created manually or from a workflow. The **Change Tasks** related list is displayed by default and includes all manual and workflow-generated change tasks.

To edit existing tasks or create tasks, from the **Related Links** section, select the **Change Tasks** tab and then select **New**.

If the Change task related list is not visible, scroll down the change form or verify that your role has permission to view it. If the list is still not visible, contact your IT administrator to verify your permissions and form configuration.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Select the change request to add a change task.
3. In the **Related Links** section, select **Change Tasks** tab and then, select **New**.
4. To associate an existing change task with the change request, open the change task record and update the **Change** field to the target change request and save the record.

Note: The **New** button creates a change task and doesn't attach an existing change task. To carry tasks to the new change request, Copy a change request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Fill in the fields, as appropriate.

Change Task form

Name	Definition
Configuration item	The configuration item (CI) or service that the change task applies to.
Planned start date	The date you plan to begin working on the task.
Planned end date	The date the change task is planned to be completed. If the task type is **Implementation**, the **Planned start date** and **Planned end date** values must fall within the planned start and end dates specified in the change request.
Number of copies	The number of change tasks to generate for each scheduled date. **Note:** This field appears only when you choose **Multiple Dates** option.
Change Task Types	Tasks that are implemented for each phase of work they represent: ○ **Planning**: Tasks that plan and prepare the change before implementation. ○ **Implementation**: Tasks that carry out the change. The **Planned start date** and **Planned end date** values must fall within the planned dates of the change request. ○ **Testing**: Tasks that verify the change works as expected. ○ **Review**: Tasks for post-implementation review. The default workflow generates tasks in type **Planning**.
State	The state of the change task: ○ **Pending**: Not yet ready to be worked on. Waiting for a predecessor task to complete or for the scheduled start time. ○ **Open**: Ready to be worked but not yet started. ○ **In progress**: Actively being worked on. ○ **Closed**: Inactive and closed. Set the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields before you move the task to **Closed**. ○ **Canceled**: No longer required. The task is closed without being completed.
On hold	The **On hold** check box indicates whether the change task is on hold. Provide an **On hold reason** if a change task is placed on hold.
Assignment group	The group that the change task is assigned to.
Assigned to	The user that the change task is assigned to. If an assignment rule applies, the change task is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Short description	A summary of the task.
Description	A detailed description of the task.

6. To enter work notes for the change task, select the **Notes** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. To record the reasons for closing a task, select the **Closure Information** tab and set the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields.

   Each change task is closed individually. The **Close code** applies to the current change task and not to other change tasks on the change request.

   Important:

   Close codes and close notes apply to individual change tasks only and do not affect other change tasks on the change request. Once you submit or close a change task, you cannot revert it to an earlier state, such as **Open** or **In Progress**.

8. Select **Submit**.
   The change task is added to the change request. The assigned user receives a notification that a task was assigned to them.

Unauthorized change request

Understand how an unauthorized change activity on a configuration item (CI) is captured and managed, so that you can review and take timely action on this change.

As part of the ServiceNow® Service Mapping integration with ServiceNow® ITSM, the Change Management application receives an event notification when an unauthorized change activity is detected. As a result, an emergency unauthorized change request is created for the relevant CI. You can review and approve or reject the unauthorized change from the Change Management application.

Note: Unauthorized change requests are created only for the CIs that are part of the application services. Also, there is a flapper algorithm that uses a learning pattern to minimize false positives.

At times, the discovery process (horizontal or top-down discovery) identifies a change on a CI property that may not be an actual change by definition. This identification is due to a measurement error or just a different representation of the same value, such as case sensitivity. The learning pattern identifies the false positives (flapper changes) and prevents triggering the recomputation and time-line updates as an emergency change request is a critical action. You want to avoid false positives and report only real changes.

The learning pattern identifies the false positives as follows:

1. When a CI property associated with a service changes, the new value (CI and field pair) is logged in the flapper's data table.
2. The system runs a nightly job and executes various algorithms on the data that is collected to identify patterns that point to false positives.
3. The system runs all the relevant strategy predicates for the changed CI fields with a confidence level greater than 90%. This step determines whether all the new values are false positives or not. If all the new values are false positives, then the change is ignored, and the model is not updated.

   Note: If the CI is associated with an active change request, then this step is skipped.

An unauthorized change request is created when an unplanned CI change activity occurs, and the system triggers the following checks:

- The system checks to see if the CI is part of the allowed CI classes. If it is allowed, then the system checks to see if this specific CI has been flagged previously. If it was flagged and the previously created unauthorized change was within the notification ignore period, then no further action is taken. If not, then further checks are made to see whether this CI is associated

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

to a change request that matches the condition stated in the properties. If not, then the change to the CI that was detected is flagged as unauthorized and a *ci.change.unplanned* event is raised.

- On receipt of the *ci.change.unplanned* event, the script checks to see if the **Enable event processing** field is **true**. If it is **true**, then an unauthorized change request is created. By default, this property is **false**.

The *ci.change.unplanned* event that is generated automatically triggers the creation of an Emergency type change request.

Unauthorized change state flow

An unauthorized change follows a different state flow from a standard change because the implementation has already occured:

1. On creation, the request enters the **Review** state and skips the schedule and implement states.
2. If you select **Request Approval**, the state returns to **Authorize** for approval.
3. After approval, the request returns to **Review**, and a post-implementation review task is created.

For the standard change state flow, see State progression for normal, standard, and emergency changes. With the help of the following details that are pre-populated on the form, you can identify and review the unauthorized change:

- The **Unauthorized** option is selected. This option indicates that the change is an unauthorized change.
- The **Assignment group** field is populated with **Change Management**.
- The **Configuration item** field is populated with the item that the unauthorized change was made for.
- The **Description** field is populated with the changed fields of the configuration item, including the CI field name and its new value.

An email notification is sent to the Assignment group, CI Item managed by, Owned by, and Assigned to members for review and approval. However, if there are many CI changes and there are no open change requests created to include the CIs, the system creates unauthorized change requests on these CIs. When this event occurs, the members receive numerous unauthorized change notification emails. In such a case, you can choose to disable these notifications. For more information, see Disable unauthorized change notification.

Note: Email notifications are sent only when there is an unplanned change on the CI that is part of an application service (discovered or manual service).

Assign post-implementation review

When a change is implemented without approval, post-implementation review is necessary to evaluate the risk and impact of the unauthorized change.

After the unauthorized change is approved, a change task is created with **State** field as **Review**. This change task is assigned to the Change Management group with the **Short description** field as **Post Implementation Review**. The assigned members who receive the notification can review and close the change task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Modify the unauthorized change setting

As a change manager, you can clear the **Unauthorized** check box to convert the unauthorized change request to an emergency change request. When you clear the check box, enter the reason for this modification in the **Work notes** field.

If you are an ITIL user, clear the **Unauthorized** check box by creating an outage from the task record with the **Type** field specified as `Outage`. For more information, see Create an outage from a task.

Note: When there is an unauthorized change without an outage record associated, then the state flow moves from **Authorize** to **Review** and skips the schedule or implement state. The state changes because the implementation has already happened for this change.

Disable the creation of an unauthorized change request

You can choose to disable the generation of unauthorized change requests that you receive on any unauthorized change event. When a configuration item (CI) that is part of an application service is updated, the system identifies this update and verifies whether the updated CI is part of an open change request.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or change_manager

About this task

If the updated CI is not part of an open change request, then the system triggers a change request, and sends a notification. The Change Management application uses this event to create an unauthorized change. If there are many CI changes with no open change request created to include the CIs, then the system creates unauthorized change requests on these CIs. When this event occurs, numerous unauthorized change requests are triggered, and notifications are sent to the members of the group. To avoid this situation, you can disable the *`Enable event processing`* property before you perform the updates. For more information on additional unauthorized change properties, see Unauthorized change properties.

Note: Enable the property when you finish your updates. If this property is disabled, unauthorized change requests are not created.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Unauthorized Change Properties**.
2. Clear the **Enable event processing** property check box.
3. Click **Update**.

Result

The creation of an unauthorized change request is disabled, and no notifications are sent.

Unauthorized change properties

Use the Unauthorized Change Properties page to enable or disable the unauthorized change capability, and to configure the criteria for additional unauthorized change properties.

From this properties page, you can control the capabilities, such as:

- Enabling or disabling the creation of unauthorized change requests when receiving the *`ci.change.unplanned`* event.
- Configuring the type of change requests, which are valid, and fall into the unauthorized change category.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Configuring a quiet time, whereby, if there is a repeated change to a CI that has been flagged previously, another unauthorized change is not created within that time period.
- Configuring the interval frequency for detection.
- Including a CI class for the change request that must be monitored.

Note: Monitored CIs must be part of an application service.

This topic uses these terms consistently:

- Unplanned CI change- A change detected directly on a configuration item, which raises the *ci.change.unplanned* event.
- Unauthorized change request- The change request record created in response to an unplanned CI change that does not match an existing valid change request. For more information, see Unauthorized change request

Navigate to **Change** > **Administration** > **Unauthorized Change Properties** to view and edit the properties.

Unauthorized change properties

Name	Description
Enable event processing	Enable this property to create an unauthorized change request when an unplanned configuration item (CI) change raises a *ci.change.unplanned* event. The unplanned CI change is the detected activity; the unauthorized change request is the record created in response. Default value: False
Notification ignores period	Enter the time duration until which you want to disable sending notifications or creating unauthorized changes for the same CI. Default value: 1 day
Change request query	Add the query conditions to define what change requests are valid and belong to the unauthorized change category. For example, you can add a condition to view all active change requests that are in the implement or review state for the given CI. If the conditions given are not met, then the change becomes an unauthorized change.
CI class inclusion	Choose the CI classes that you want to include and monitor for an unauthorized change to be created.

Process a change request

You can approve, implement, review, and close a change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, sn_change_write, or change_manager

As part of processing a change request, ensure that you have detected any change conflicts and performed risk assessment

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Select a change request you like to work on.
3. Approve or reject multiple change requests from the list view.
   To see all the approvals routed to you, navigate to **Self-service** > **My Approvals**. Approvers with the `approval_user` role act only on the approval record.
4. You can perform the following actions on a change request based on your role.

Option	Description
Approve or reject a change request	Open the approval record from the **Self-Service** > **My Approvals** module or from the **Approvers** related list on the change request or **Reject** to reject it. The change request changes to the **Scheduled** state if it is approved or to **New** state if it is rejected.
Implement a change request	Select **Implement** to put the change request to the Implement state. **Note:** When you select **Implement**, the system automatically creates two change tasks: ○ **Implement**: Represents the implementation work to be performed. ○ **Post-implementation testing**: Covers testing and validation after implementation. The system creates theses tasks when the change request enters to **Implement** state. You can modify task assignments, dates and descriptions as needed. To cancel a task, set its state to **Cancelled**. Tasks remain open until you close or cancel them. Canceling a task does not affect the parent change request.
Review a change request	Select **Review** after reviewing the details on the change request. The change request is moved to the **Review** state. All open change tasks are set to **Canceled**.
Close a change request	Select **Close** after entering the **Close code** and **Close notes** in the **Closure Information** section. The change request is closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Cancel a change request	From the context menu, Select **Cancel Change**. Provide a reason for canceling the change and select **Save**. The change request is canceled and the rea son for canceling the change is added to the **Work Notes** field.

Note: Manually created change tasks are not automatically closed or cancelled when state is changed from Implement to Review. You must first close the change tasks and to close the change request.

Users with approval_user role, who approve change requests, do not have access to the change request itself. The following information are made available within the approval record to help these users make the right approval decision:

- Number
- Requested by
- Configuration Item
- Type
- Planned Start Date
- Risk
- Planned End Date
- Impact
- Short Description
- Description
- Justification
- Implementation plan
- Risk and impact analysis
- Backout plan

You can add approval history to the change request activity log. Select the activity filter icon and select **Approval history** from the list. When there is a change in the approval process, such as an approval, rejection, or comments, the activity log is updated.

Related topics

Create a change request

Associated CIs on a change request

You can associate additional CIs or services to change requests through related lists on the Change Request form. You can also associate CIs with a change request from the dependency views map.

The **Affected CIs** and **Impacted Services/CIs** related lists enable you to manage CI changes.

When you first access a change request and work with these related lists, you can identify CIs across CI classes using configuration class. You can change the configuration class manually to filter the list and narrow the selection of CIs. For example, to filter for Linux servers only, select **Linux Servers** as the **Configuration Class**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also create and save filters to provide quick access to common CI searches. The next time you access the change request, the **Configuration Class** field displays the last associated CI class. This automatic filter ensures that relevant CIs are displayed.

After identifying the CIs affected by a change request, you can add them to the **Affected CIs** related list on the change request. After saving affected CIs, you can open the form context menu and select the **Refresh Impacted Services** option. This option populates the **Impacted Services/CIs** related lists based on the primary CI i.e. the CI that is mentioned on the form.

The **Impacted Services/CIs** and **Service Offering** related lists represents a many-to-many relationship between the Task [task] and CMDB [cmdb_ci] tables. The related list displays CIs, such as business services or other CI classes, and the offerings that are impacted. You can add this related list to any task form such as an incident or problem form. You can also enter the details of the impacted services and the service offerings manually, as required.

Note:

- The manually added CIs are not deleted each time the impacted services are refreshed. However, business services related to the CIs are displayed on the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list.
- Refresh Impacted Services was only available for Change Request table. From this release, it is available for tables that extend the Task table. The list of these tables is driven by the *com.snc.task.refresh_impacted_services* property. This UI action populates the Impacted Services/CIs related list based on the primary CI i.e. the CI that is mentioned on the form.
- The Impacted Services list includes application services discovered by Service Mapping.

Add affected CIs to change requests using dependency views

You can use dependency views to identify dependent CIs affected by a change request, and then add them to the **Affected CIs** related list.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

When a change request is associated with a configuration item, the change record becomes accessible from dependency views. Services affected by the change request are easy to assess in dependency views.

If not visible, the administrator can configure the change request form to display the **Affected CIs** related list.

Procedure

1. In the change request, click the dependency views icon next to the **Configuration item** field.

   Note: If there are critical change requests attached to a CI for a database, the map includes the business services that rely on that database. The database icon has a blinking glyph on the lower left edge that indicates any issues with the node.

   The configuration item is displayed in the map with all dependent CIs.
2. Click the down arrow next to the CI to display a list of tasks and issues with the CI.
   The list may contain one or more change requests, and follow-on audit tasks. You can open each record from this list.
3. Click the task number to display the complete list of tasks attached to this CI.
   You can view the user assigned to the change and also open the record for more information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. To change the map configuration, select a format from the **Layout** field or use the filter panel to filter the map.
   The dependency views map highlights the affected CIs that depend on the database or other CI.
5. To add an affected CI to the change, click the arrow next to the highlighted node and select **Add Affected CIs**.
6. Reload the change request form.
   You can view the CI you added in the **Affected CIs** related list.

Associate multiple CIs with a change request

You can associate multiple impacted or affected CIs with a single change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, change_manager, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

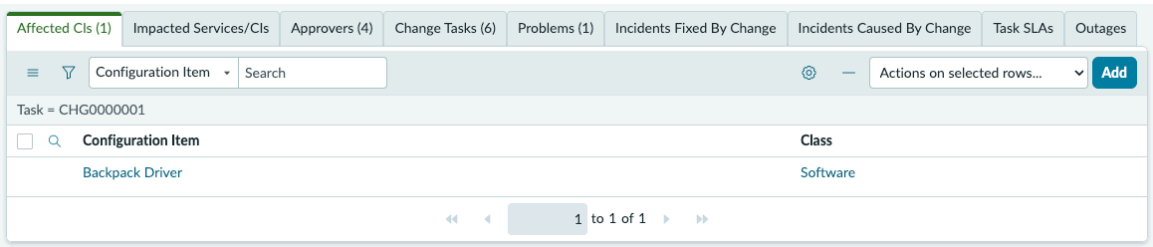
Use the **Configuration Item** > **Configuration** > **CI Class Manager**.

In the Affected CIs related list, a new filter is added for the Principal Class. You can control this functionality by the system property *com.snc.task.principal_class_filter*. The property contains all the task types where the Principal Class filter is applied to.

When you create a change request, you can add multiple CIs to that change request using the **Affected CIs** or **Impacted Services/CIs** related lists in the change record. Affected CIs can be added only when the change request is in the **New** state.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open** and select a change request record.
2. In either the **Affected CIs** or **Impacted Services/CIs** related list, select **Add**.



3. In the Add Affected CIS dialog box, select one or more configuration items from the list.
   The Affected CIs list is filtered for the configuration class of the last added CI. This automatic filter ensures that relevant CIs are displayed. You can change the class in the Configuration Class to list other CIs.

   the Configuration Items list in both Affected CIs and Impacted Services/CIs lists does not load records by default. No default filter condition is applied. Use the filter to define your criteria and retrieve the relevant records. You can also save any filters you create to provide faster access to common CI searches.

4. Perform one of the following actions.
   - Select CIs from the list and then select **Add Selected** to add them to the change request.
   - Select **Add All** to add all CIs in the list to the change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Mass Update CI

Add an affected CI with a calculated application service

From the change request form, you can add an affected CI that is associated with a calculated application service.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Select a change request to add affected CIs to.
3. On the Change Request form, scroll to the Related Links section.
4. Click the **Affected CIs** tab and then click **Add** to add an affected CI to the change request.

   Note: You can export the Affected CIs in an excel. Right click on the change request and open in a new window. Right click on **Configuration Item**, and select **Export Excel**.

5. Open the form context menu and click **Refresh Impacted Services**.
6. Click the **Impacted Services/CIs** tab to see any dynamic services that are associated with the affected CI and that are impacted by the change request.

Mass Update CI

The Mass Update CI plugin enable users to apply the same update to a set of CIs for a specific CI class. The Change Management - Mass Update CI plugin is intended to be used when the Change Management - State Model plugin is activated.

To use these features, activate the Change Management - Mass Update CI plugin.

Note: This feature is available for normal and emergency changes only.

When you activate the Change Management - Mass Update CI plugin, the **Mass update CI class** check box appears on the Change Request form. When selected, the **Mass update CI class** tab appears and allows changes to be proposed against the configuration items that match that class associated with the affected CI's related list in that change.

When the change moves to the Implement state, the required update for each CI related to the Change Request is created. These updates can then be applied in the Implement or Review state.

Note: You cannot add or delete a CI when the change request in the **In-progress** state and is not approved.

Related topics

Activate Change Management - Mass Update CI

Associate multiple CIs with a change request

State model and transitions

Configure a form

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use Mass Update CI

You can use the proposed changes in a change request to apply the same update to a set of CIs for a specific CI class.

Before you begin

Activate the Change Management mass update CI plugin (`com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci`). The **Mass Update CI class** check box appears on the change request form only after this plugin is active.

Role required: itil, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

The **Mass update CI class** check box lets you apply one set of proposed changes to every configuration item (CI) in a selected CI class. The check box is available on the change request form, after you activate the Change Management mass update CI plugin (`com.snc.change_management.mass_update_ci`). For plugin activation, see Change Management plugins.

Note: **Mass update CI class** applies updates by CI class. To apply proposed changes to an explicit list of affected CIs instead, use the Bulk CI Change feature. For more information, see Mass Update CI

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New** and select **Normal** or **Emergency** change.
2. Select the **Mass update CI class** check box.
   The **Mass update CI class** tab or form section appears.
3. On the **Mass update CI class** tab, select the CI class to update.

   The dynamic CI group is not available for selection. When using mass update, a specific CI class must be selected and not a group that may have different CI classes.

   The parent CMDB [cmdb_ci] table is selected by default. Search for the class name, for example, enter `linux` or `email`.

   Note: If you have selected a dynamic CI group for the **Configuration item** field, the configuration items that are part of the dynamic group and belong to the selected CI class are updated. For example, if the dynamic CI group that you have selected consists of Linux servers, computers, and network switches, and you select Linux servers for the CI class with proposed changes, only the Linux servers in the dynamic group get updated.

4. Enter the proposed changes that you want to make to all the affected CIs.
   Each time that you select a field and value, another line appears. If you enter a proposed change in error, select the **X** beside the line to remove it.
5. Select **Submit**.
6. Open the change request you submitted.
7. In the Affected CIs related list, select **Add**.
   The Add Affected Configuration Items window that opens lists only the CIs in the selected CI class.
8. Select one or more CIs and select **Add Selected**, or select **Add All**.
   If you change the CI class after selecting affected CIs, the list is cleared when you save the record.
9. Continue with the change management process for this change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

10. When the record reaches the Implement or Review states, select **Apply Proposed Changes**. A message appears informing you that the proposed changes were applied to all the affected CIs.

    Note: If you are using the Bulk CI Change without Mass Update CI feature, then the proposed changes are applied when the change request is closed.

Related topics

Mass Update CI

Activate Change Management - Mass Update CI

Create a change request

Place a change request on hold

You can put a change request on hold to get additional information for the created change request.

Before you begin

The following plugins need to be activated to avail the synchronization of the **On Hold** functionality between change task and change request:

- Change Management — Core [com.snc.change_management]
- Change Management — State Model [com.snc.change_management.state_model]

Roles required: itil, admin, sn_change_write, or change manager

About this task

Change tasks inherit some state conditions from the parent change request they are related to. When a change request is placed on hold, these conditions are applied to it:

- If the change is waiting for approval, the pending approvals are marked **No Longer Required**. When the change request is no longer **On Hold**, the pending approvals are reinstated and are **Awaiting approval**.
- The change can progress only to the **Canceled** state while it is **On Hold**.
- If a change request is canceled while it is **On Hold**, then its **On Hold** flag is set to **false** so the change cannot be canceled and still be **On Hold**.
- If the change request is set to **On Hold**, the value of the **On Hold** field for all the active change tasks for that change request is set to **true** and the **On hold reason** is copied from the change request to the change tasks.
- If you clear the **On Hold** check box in a change request, the **On Hold** field for all the active change tasks for that change request is set to **false** and the **On hold reason** is cleared from the change tasks.
- If the change request is canceled, all the active change tasks related to that change request are also canceled.
- A change request can only be closed when all the active change tasks related to that change request are closed or canceled otherwise a pop-up appears notifying that there are open change tasks that require to be closed.
- If there are existing change tasks that are manually placed on hold, those change tasks do not get overwritten when the change request is placed to the **On Hold** state. Similarly, when the change request is taken off the hold state, the change tasks that were placed on hold manually stays in the **On Hold** state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Open the specific change request.
3. Select the **On Hold** check box.
4. In the **On hold reason** field, enter the reason for placing the change request on hold.
5. Click **Update**.

Related topics

State model and transitions

Create a change request

Refresh impacted services and CIs for Change

The Impacted services and CIs related list refreshes its records and also the records listed in the Service Offerings and Business Applications related lists based on the affected CIs. You can identify the impacted services and CIs and take necessary action.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, change_manager, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

Refreshing impacted Services on a change request form is executed in one of the following ways:

- Conflict detection: When a conflict detection is triggered, refreshing of impacted services may be initiated. The **Automatically include business or application services related to Cis with conflicts in the Impacted Cis/Services related list** property (*`change.conflict.populateimpactedcis`*) controls whether the Impacted Services/CIs related list should be refreshed or not. If this property is enabled, then a call is made to the `ChangeUtils` script include calling a *`refreshImpactedServices`* method for the current change request.
- Automatically when the change request moves from the new state: Impacted services are refreshed when the change request moves from the new state and when the Affected CIs related list is not modifiable.
- Manually when selecting the **Refresh Impacted Services** option from contextual menu.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Open**.
2. Open the change record for which you want to refresh the related lists those values are based on affected CIs.
3. Click the Additional actions icon and then select **Refresh Impacted Services**.
   The records in the Impacted Services/CIs, Business Applications, and Service Offerings related lists are updated according to this flow:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If the *change.refresh_impacted.include_affected_cis* property is set to true, all the services from svc_ci_assoc table are retrieved. If the property is set to false, then services are retrieved from `CIUtils` script include.
- If the *change.conflict.populateimpactedcis* property is set to true, then additional services are retrieved from ChangeCollisionHelper and added to the list of services.
- If the Service Mapping plugin is active, then Application Services are retrieved. These are retrieved, whereby, the association type is **Runs On**, and the association child is one of the CIs in the affected list.

Once all these services are correlated, a new list is added, and the existing items in the related list are removed, where the **manually_added** flag is set to false. The list of services is then used to populate the Business Applications and Service Offerings if the properties are enabled.

Refresh impacted services properties

Use the refresh impacted services properties to enable or disable the refresh impacted services capability, and to configure the criteria for additional refresh impacted services properties.

By configuring these properties, you can control the capabilities, such as:

- Include the primary configuration item or all the items in the Affected CIs related list.
- Processing of refreshing the impacted services as an event.
- Populate Service Offerings and Business Applications from the Impacted Services related list.

The following properties can be found in sys_properties.list and on the Change properties page.

The `com.snc.change_request.populate_service-offering` and `com.snc.change_request.populate_business_application` properties rely on CMDB relationships between the impacted service and its service offerings or business applications. For an offering or application to be added it its related list, it must be associated with an impacted configuration item identified by the refresh process. For more information on how, affected CIs roll up to impacted services, see Associated CIs on a change request.

Refresh impacted services properties

Property	Description
`com.snc.change_request.refresh_impacted.include_affected.cis`	• When true, all the configuration items listed in the Affected CIs related list are checked. These configuration items are checked against the Application services mapping table (svc_ci_assoc) as this is a faster process, and also returns a more concise relationship picture. All the services from svc_ci_assoc table are retrieved. • If the property is false, only the CI on the change form is used. This uses the method of traversing the cmdb tree structure to find the services. The services are retrieved from `CIUtils` script include.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Refresh impacted services properties (continued)

Property	Description
	Note: If dynamic CI groups are used on the Change form, then this property must be set to true as the associations are located in the svc_ci_assoc table. When a business service is converted to an application service (as an example), all the levels included in the svc_ci_assoc table are considered at the time of conversion.
`change.conflict.populateimpactedcis`	If this property is set to true, then the `ChangeCollisionHelper` script include checks the configuration items that have been identified in the list of conflicts against the Application services mapping table (svc_ci_assoc) and also table (cmdb_ci_service) to check if there are any business services that are directly impacted.
`com.snc.change_request.refresh_impacted_event`	• When true, the process of refreshing the impacted services is done through an event. This process is run in the background and you will be notified through a message in Notify that the process has been complete. • When false, this is run in your session. As this is not run in background, there is no notification on completion.
`com.snc.change_request.populate_service_offering`	• When true, the Service Offerings related list is populated from the Impacted Services/CIs related list. A service offering is added only when it has a Depends on and Used by relationship with an impacted service in the CMDB. Offerings without this relationship to an impacted service are not added. • When false, the related list is not populated or amended in any way.
`com.snc.change_request.populate_business_application`	• When true, the Business Applications related list is populated from the Impacted Services/CIs related list. • When false, the related list is not populated or amended.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Refresh impacted services properties (continued)

Property	Description
com.snc.change_request.refresh_impacted_services.message.show	• When true, the Refresh impacted services is initiated message appears on the Change request form. • When false, the Refresh impacted services is initiated message doesn't appear.

Creating change approval policies

Use the change approval policy to create change approval definitions and the change approval policy workflow to control the approval process for a change request.

Create approval definitions

Use approval definitions to define a set of criteria that are evaluated automatically before the policy is marked as approved.

Before you begin

In the approval definitions, you can define to determine

- If the approval is user or group based.
- If it should automatically approve or reject on behalf of a user.
- If a response to the approval is required.

Role required: change_manager or admin

Note: Approval definitions can be applied only once if multiple applied decisions have the same approval definitions associated with them.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Policy** > **Approval Definitions**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	Indicates the name of the approval definition.
Mandatory	When checked, indicates if the Change Ap proval Policy must wait until there is a re sponse from the approval generated by the definition.
Approval action	Allows you to choose the type of the approval record to be created. ○ **Approve**: Generates an approval record with the state set to **Approved**. Assign the user to associate with the record in the **User** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Reject**: Generates an approval record with the state set to **Rejected**. Assign the user to associate with the record in the **User** field. ○ **Add a user approval**: Adds an approval record for the user specified in the **User** field. If the approval is necessary before the policy is approved, select the **Mandatory** check box. ○ **Add a group approval**: Adds approval records for the members of the group listed in the **Group** field. If the approval is necessary before the policy is approved, select the **Mandatory** check box. When the `Add a Group Approval` action is selected, the **Wait for** field deter mines when an approval action should be considered met.
Approver source	Allows you to select the source of the user or group approver. ○ **Approval Definition**: enables the selection of a specific user or group. ○ **Change Request**: enables the user or group to be determined dynamically through a reference field from the change_ request table.
Wait for	Determines the approval timing. ○ **First response**: waits for the first response from the group. ○ **All responses**: waits for all responses from the group. All members of the group must approve for the approval decision to be ap proved. ○ **Percentage of users**: Set a percentage of users required for approval in the Percent age field. The possible values are: ▪ Empty: The first response satisfies the ap proval decision. ▪ Less than or equal to 0%: The first re sponse satisfies the approval decision. ▪ Greater than or equal to 100%: All re sponses are required. ▪ Between 0 and 100%: The specified per centage of response is required.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: The percentage is rounded to the near est integer. 2.49 would round to 2, where as 2.5 would round to 3.

Note: When adding users or groups to which you want to send the approval, specify the **Approval Definition** value as `Approver Source`.

4. Click **Submit**.

Create change approval policies

Use a change approval policy to define approvals that should be generated for your change.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or change manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Policy** > **Change Approval Policies**.
2. Click **New** to create a new approval policy.
3. Enter the **Name** of the policy.
4. In the **Execution** field, select an option to determine the approach to execute your decision.
   - **First decision that matches**: Uses the first matching decision in the ascending order of the value defined in the **Order** column of the **Decisions** list. The associated approval definition is applied.
   - **Run all decisions that match**: Uses all matching decision and applies the associated approval definition.
5. Click **Submit**.
6. Select the policy you created.
7. Add your decisions to the policy and click **Submit**.

What to do next

To add additional policy inputs and decisions, see Create Policy inputs and Create Decision records..

Create policy inputs

Policy inputs are variable sources that you can use while evaluating a decision to determine the approval action. You can create multiple policy inputs to evaluate the decision created, and also access the change request table and any table change request references.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or change manager

You can create multiple policy input types. By default, the **change_request** policy input of type *`Reference`* is available for all change types. This policy input provides access to the change request table and to any table change request references. For a normal change policy, an extra **manager_approved** policy input of type *`True/false`* is available.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To define additional policy inputs, perform the following steps:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Policy** > **Change Approval Policies**.
2. Create a change approval policy or open an existing policy.
   For more information, see Create change approval policy
3. In the **Policy inputs** tab, click **New** to create a record.
   The **Name** and **Application** fields are auto-populated.
4. Click the reference lookup icon for the **Type** field and choose a Type value.
5. Enter a name in the **Label** field.
   The column name for the new record is populated in the **Column Name** field automatically.
6. Depending on the value of the **Type** field, you can configure the other parameters for the policy input.
7. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
After you create a policy input, reference it within a decision.

Create Decision records

Decision records contain the conditions that you can use to determine the change approval action. Create decisions using condition builder when creating change approval policies.

Before you begin
Role required: admin or change manager

You can create decisions to evaluate conditions that reference policy inputs and apply the associated approval definition. To create a decision, perform the following steps:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Policy** > **Change Approval Policies**.
2. Create a change approval policy or open an existing policy.
   For more information, see Create change approval policy.
3. In the **Policy inputs** tab, create a policy input or update an existing record.
   For more information, see Create a decision.
4. In the **Decisions** tab, open the default decision record.
5. Copy and modify the decision record configuration or click **New** to create a new decision record.
6. Provide a label in the **Label** field.
7. In the **Answer** field, select an approval definition.
8. Add any necessary filter conditions using the condition builder.
   These conditions determine the outcome of the policy. For example, to generate approvals at the Assess state that trigger an approval definition when risk is low, set the condition to **[Change request.state] [is] [Assess] AND [Change request.Risk] [is] [Low]**.
9. Click **Submit**.

Change Approval Policy workflow activity

Use the Change Approval Policy workflow activity to control the approval process for a change request by creating user and group approvals according to a change approval policy record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Multiple activities can be used in a workflow, where each activity can reference the same or different Change Approval Policies.

Using the current change request and additional inputs defined in the **Policy Input** script field in the activity, you can evaluate the Change Approval Policy record, which applies the approval definitions from matching decisions.

Note: This activity is only available when the workflow runs on a table that extends or is the [change_request] table.

Results

The activity assigns a result value according to the outcome of the applied policy. The possible result values are:

- Approved
- Rejected
- Canceled
- Skipped
- Finished

Input variables

Input variables determine the initial behavior of the activity.

Change Approval Policy activity input variables

Field	Description
Approval Policy	The Change Approval Policy that you want to apply to the change request.
Policy Input	Policy Inputs that are defined on the Change Approval Policy record. Set additional policy inputs here.
Finish condition	Determine if the activity should complete while pending approvals remain. Use this condition if the workflow is configured to handle restarting the Change Approval Policy activity. For example, when the Change Request goes on-hold.

Condition

The following conditions determine which transition runs after this activity.

Change Approval Policy activity conditions

Condition	Description
Approved	Change request is approved when the criteria defined by applied Approval Definitions is met.
Rejected	Any rejection from applied Approval Definitions will result in the Rejected outcome.
Error	The event or condition that generates an error.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Approval Policy activity conditions (continued)

Condition	Description
Skipped	If this condition is not configured on the activity, then the Approved condition is used. This outcome occurs for the following scenarios: • No decisions from the Change Approval Policy match • No approvals can be generated from matched decisions

States

The workflow engine uses the activity state to perform the next logical action on the activity.

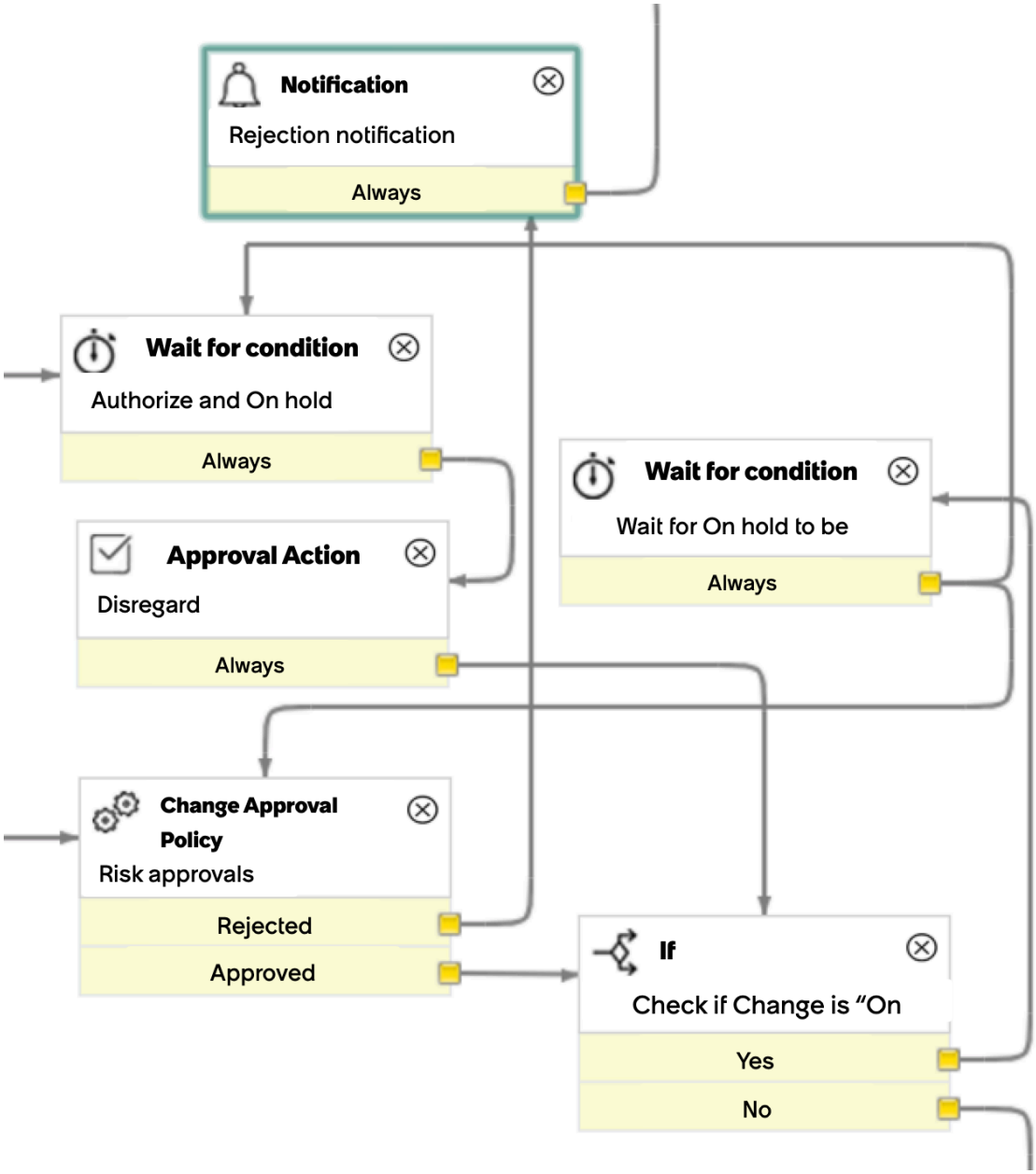
Change Approval Policy activity states

State	Description
Executing	The workflow engine starts the `execute` function of the activity.
Waiting	The workflow engine ignores the activity until a specific event to restart the activity is fired.
Finished	The activity finished running. See the result value for the outcome of the activity.
Cancelled	This activity, or the workflow that contains this activity, was canceled.
Error	A JavaScript error occurred. Review the logs for error details.

Example

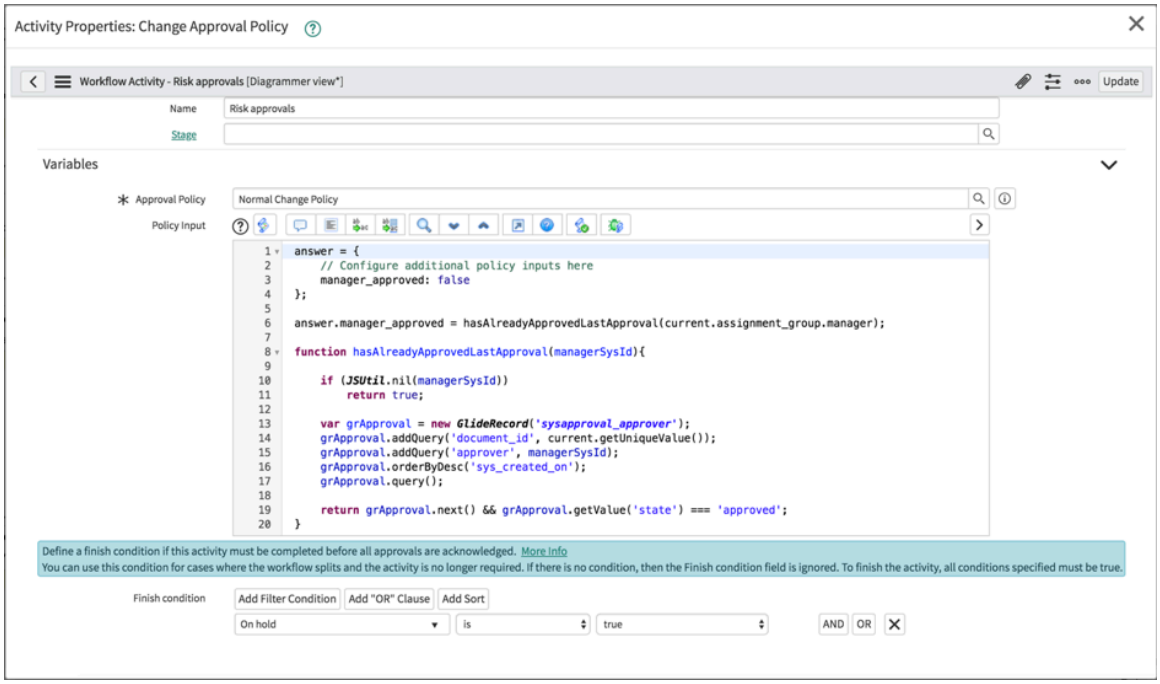
In this example, let us reference the Risk approvals activity in the **Change Request - Normal** workflow. In the workflow, the change approval policy factors if the assigned group's manager has already approved the Change Request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



You can use this activity to access the risk of the change request of a normal change policy. When this activity runs, the associated decisions executes the approvals that needs to be requested.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Use the **Policy Input** field to set up additional inputs. In the given example, the activity defines the manager_approved property and performs the query to check if an approved record exists for the approved group's manager.

Note: Ensure that the manager_approved policy input is defined in the Change Approval Policy record.

The **Finish condition** field is used to complete the activity by marking pending approvals as **No Longer Required**. In this workflow example, when the Change Request is put on-hold, the Change Approval Policy activity is completed and the workflow disregards the pending approvals before waiting for the Change Request to resume. When the on-hold state is released, the Change Approval Policy activity is restarted.

Use the Change Approval Policy workflow activity

Apply your Change Policy in your Change Request workflow to manage the approvals.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workflow Editor**.
2. Open the change request workflow that you want to use in the **Change Policy** activity.
3. Drag and drop the **Change Approval Policy** activity from the **Change Policy** section in the **Core** activities tab.

   Note: This activity is only available when the workflow runs on a table that extends or is the change_request table.

4. Configure the activity by specifying the Change Approval Policy in the workflow.
5. Configure the Policy input field to setup inputs that are defined on the associated Change Approval Policy record.
6. Configure the **Finish condition** if the workflow needs to handle a scenario where the activity needs to complete ahead of time because of a change in the Change Request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example, when the change request is on-hold.

7. Click **Update**.

Use the Apply Change Approval Policy flow action

Apply your change approval policy in the Change Management Workflow Studio action to control the approval process for a change request. You can create user and group approvals according to a change approval policy record.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

This flow action uses the **Ask For Approval** flow action to apply approvals that are derived from the Change approval policy. For more information on how to configure approval policies, see Create approval definitions.

When approvals are being generated, the **Ask For Approval** action avoids generating more than one approval for the same user. For example, if the policy requires approval from two groups and both groups have the same user, then the shared user is notified only once for the approval.

The action generates the user and group approvals automatically from the change approval policy. You do not set the approval fields on the change request manually.

Important: The **Apply Change Approval Policy** action automatically generates the required user and group approvals. You do not need to set the approval fields on the change request manually.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Process Automation** > **Flow Designer** > **Flows**.
2. Select the flow that you want to apply the change approval policy to.
3. Select **Action** > **Installed Spokes** > **ITSM** > **Change** > **Apply Change Approval Policy**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields:

Apply Change Approval Policy form

Field	Description
Action Label	Unique label for the action.
Policy [Change Approval Policy]	Policy that you want to apply to your Change request.
Change Request	Source of the change request required by the policy. Select this field using the data pill picker icon ( ). Alternatively, you can select the change request from the Change Request list.
Due Date	Due date for the approval policy. Select one of the following options: ○ **None**: The approval has no due date. ○ **Approve**: Automatically approve the approval policy on the due date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Reject**: Automatically reject the approval policy on the due date. ○ **Cancel**: Automatically cancel the approval policy on the due date.

5. Select **Submit**.

Create a Change approval policy using decision builder

Create a change approval policy using the Change approval policy decision builder to define the approvals that should be generated for your change.

Before you begin

The Decision Builder [sn_decision_design] plugin must be installed.

A change approval policy evaluates a set of policy inputs against the conditions defined on its decisions. A policy can contain multiple decisions, enabling a single policy to handle every approval required for a change type. For each matching decision, the associated approval definition generates the required approvals.

A policy input is a variable source, such as a change field or a referenced record value, that the condition columns evaluate. When you add an input, you define its data type, which controls the operators and values available in the condition columns. For example, an input of type **Reference** lets a condition evaluate a referenced record or a field on the reference table. For more information on full model of inputs, decisions, and approval definitions, see Change approval policies.

Role required: admin or change_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Policy** > .
2. Select **Create new change approval policy**.
3. Enter the name of the policy.
4. In the **Execution** field, select an option to determine the approach to implement your decision.

Option	Description
First decision that matches	Uses the first matching decision in ascending order of the value defined in the **Order** column of the **Decisions** list. The associated approval definition is applied.
Run all decisions that match	Uses all matching decisions and applies the associated approval definition.

5. Select **Create & Continue**.
6. Select **Add an input**.
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add an input form

Field	Description
Label	Header of the input.
Type	Type of data used for the input. When the data type is **Reference**, a new column titled Reference appears in the form. The reference is the table associated with the input. The available input types are: ○ Choice ○ Date ○ Date/Time ○ Decimal ○ Due Date ○ Integer ○ Long ○ Reference ○ String ○ String (Full UTF-8) ○ True/False

8. Add a condition by selecting **Add Condition Column**.
9. On the form, fill in the fields.

Add Condition Column form

Field	Description
Condition column label	Label for the condition.
Description	Brief overview of the condition.
Input	Input linked to the condition column. To evaluate multiple fields, you can add multiple conditions with the Reference input type.
Table	If the data type is **Reference**, this field is automatically set to the name of the reference table.
Data to evaluate	If the input type is **Reference**, specifies whether the condition evaluates a reference record or a field from the reference table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Condition type	Data type selected for the input.
Default operator	Operator used to evaluate a user-specified value. A default operator is required for all input data types except for True or False.

10. **Optional:** Add more conditions by navigating to the last condition column and the plus icon (+) or by pointing to a condition column and clicking the plus icon (+).
11. For each condition cell, select an operator and enter a value.
    For example, if you wanted to evaluate the change approval policy only for hardware issues, you could set the condition **[Assignment group][is][Hardware]**.
12. Select the result column, and then select a desired Change approval definition from the list.
13. In the form header, select **Save**.

Result

A change approval policy is created and is evaluated on a change request that matches the defined condition.

Related topics

Create change approval policies

Working with the CAB Workbench

Use the CAB workbench to review and authorize change requests and review recently implemented changes.

Create a CAB definition

A Change Advisory Board (CAB) definition is similar to a recurring meeting invitation. When you define a CAB definition, it determines the attributes that are associated with all CAB meetings generated from that definition.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **My CAB Definitions**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Click **New**.
3. On the CAB Definition form, fill in the fields.

CAB Definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name for the CAB definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
CAB Manager	Name of the user who manages the CAB meetings.
Delegates	Delegate CAB members who can substitute as the CAB manager during the meeting.
Board Members	Board members who are expected to attend the CAB meeting, selected from the list of users.
Board Groups	Board groups who are expected to attend the CAB meeting, selected from the list of user groups.
Rolling Meeting Window	Number of days for which you want to create CAB meetings. **Note:** The CAB schedule and related schedules, if any, determine the number of CAB meetings that are created. For example, if you have a CAB schedule of once every week and you enter 28 days in the **Rolling Meeting Window** field, then three CAB meetings are created.
CAB Type	Type of CAB meeting this definition is used for.
Time zone	Time zone for the CAB meeting.
Locations	One or more locations for your CAB meetings. For example, meeting rooms in different offices.
Active	Check box that specifies whether the CAB definition is active. Clear the check box to deactivate the CAB definition.
Conference Details	Information such as meeting links, passwords, and phone numbers.
Agenda Management	
Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range	If selected, helps to choose a time range for the planned start and end date from **Change Request additional condition** instead of selecting specific dates based on meeting schedule. **Note:** The same field is selected for all CAB meetings in the CAB definition unless individually overridden.
Notification lead time	The advanced notification on the number of agenda items that needs to be discussed.
Auto Add Agenda Decisions	Check box for capturing agenda decisions automatically on the meeting widget. The agenda decision is captured in the following format: `(CAB Automation) - <change request number> - <decision> - <CAB Manager name> - <time><AM/PM> <timezone>`
Automatically Add Change Requests	Check box to define the types of change requests that are automatically added to the CAB meeting agenda. When you select **Automatically Add Change Requests**, the **Refresh CAB Meetings** related link appears. If you click this link, search is performed for change requests that match the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	value in the **Change Request Addition Conditions** field. If there are any matching change requests, agenda items are created for them and added to the CAB agenda. If you do not select **Automatically Add Change Requests**, then you need to create individual agenda item for the associated change request for the meeting agenda.
Change Request Addition Conditions	Condition builder to specify which change requests are added to the CAB meeting agenda. ○ **Add Filter Condition**: Click to add additional filter conditions, or click **AND** next to the existing filter condition. ○ **Add "OR" Clause**: Click to display the results of multiple filter criteria in a single list. ○ **Add Sort**: Click to define the order of the change requests in this CAB meeting agenda. The agenda order can be defined in CAB Definitions or CAB Meetings, and can be based on one or more fields.
Time per Agenda Item	The time, in minutes and seconds, allotted to discuss each change request on the agenda. The allotted time can be adjusted for agenda items before or during the meeting.
Complete Pre-approved Changes	Check box to mark each pre-approved change request as **Complete** in the CAB meeting agenda. **Note:** Pre-approved changes are automatically marked as complete so that approvers do not have to review them. The pre-approved changes are visible in the CAB Workbench, and can be discussed if necessary.

4. Open the form context menu and select **Save**.
   The **Schedule Entries**, **Related Schedules**, and **CAB Meetings** related lists appear.
5. To set the meeting schedule for your CAB meeting series, complete the following steps:
   You can add one or more schedule entries to a CAB definition to schedule the series of CAB meetings. These schedule entries let you set valid days and times for holding CAB meetings.

   a. In the **Schedule Entries** related list, click **New**.

   b. On the Schedule Entry fields form, fill in these fields.

Schedule Entry fields form

Field	Description
Name	Name for the schedule entry.
Type	Type of schedule entry for the specified date and time duration, for example, appointment or meeting. ▪ **Time off**: Shown as planned time-off. ▪ **Appointment**: Shown as appointment time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ **Meeting**: Shown as meeting time. ▪ **Phone call**: Shown as time for making phone calls. ▪ **Excluded**: The duration is excluded.
Show as	How the schedule entry is displayed on the CAB calendar, for example, busy or tentative.
When	Start and end date and time for the schedule entry.
All day	Check box to make the schedule entry active for the entire duration of the selected dates.
Time zone	Time zone for the schedule entry. The time zone cannot be modified.

Repeats	Frequency with which the schedule entry repeats, for example, daily or weekly.
	
	When you select **Monthly**, the **Monthly type** field appears. Enter the number of times in a month when the schedule entry repeats.
	
	When you select **Yearly**, the **Yearly type** field appears. Select an option, as follows:
	▪ **Day of the year**: Chosen as the current day on which you define the schedule.
	▪ **Floating**: If you select this option, the following fields appear:
	  ▪ **Float week**: The week of the month when the schedule entry repeats.
	  ▪ **Float day**: The day of that week when the schedule entry repeats.
	  ▪ **Month**: The month when the schedule entry repeats.

Repeat every	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, specifies how often it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the frequency such as every week or every two weeks. This field appears when you select the **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Yearly** options.
Repeat on	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, then specify when it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the days of the week when it repeats. This field appears when you select the **Weekly** option.
Repeat until	If the schedule entry is scheduled to repeat, specifies an end date until which the schedule entry is repeated.

c. To add the schedule entry to the CAB definition, click **Submit**.

d. Optional: To view the series of CAB meetings in a calendar view in a new browser window or tab, click the **Show Schedule** related link.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. To set a related schedule for your CAB meeting series, complete the following steps:
   You can add one or more related schedules to a CAB definition. Related schedules enable you to set valid schedules for holding CAB meetings. For example, if you set the public holiday schedule as a related schedule, it ensures that no CAB meeting is scheduled on a public holiday.
   a. In the **Related Schedules** related list, click **Edit**.
   b. Select one or more related schedules and move them to the **Related Schedules List**.
   c. Click **Save**.
   d. **Optional:** On the **CAB Definition** form, click the **Show Schedule** related link to view the defined schedule in the calendar.
7. In the **Related Links** section, click **Refresh CAB Meetings**.
   The CAB meeting series created from CAB definitions inherit the criteria of the CAB definition. You can view the series of CAB meetings generated from the CAB definition in the **CAB Meetings** related list.

What to do next

You can modify CAB meeting details and send meeting requests to attendees. You can also manage agendas by reviewing or adding agenda items to each of the meetings.

Related topics

OR conditions

View the CAB calendar

The CAB calendar provides an overview of your CAB meeting schedule to help with planning and managing CAB meetings.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_cab.cab_manager, sn_change_read, sn_change_write, or admin

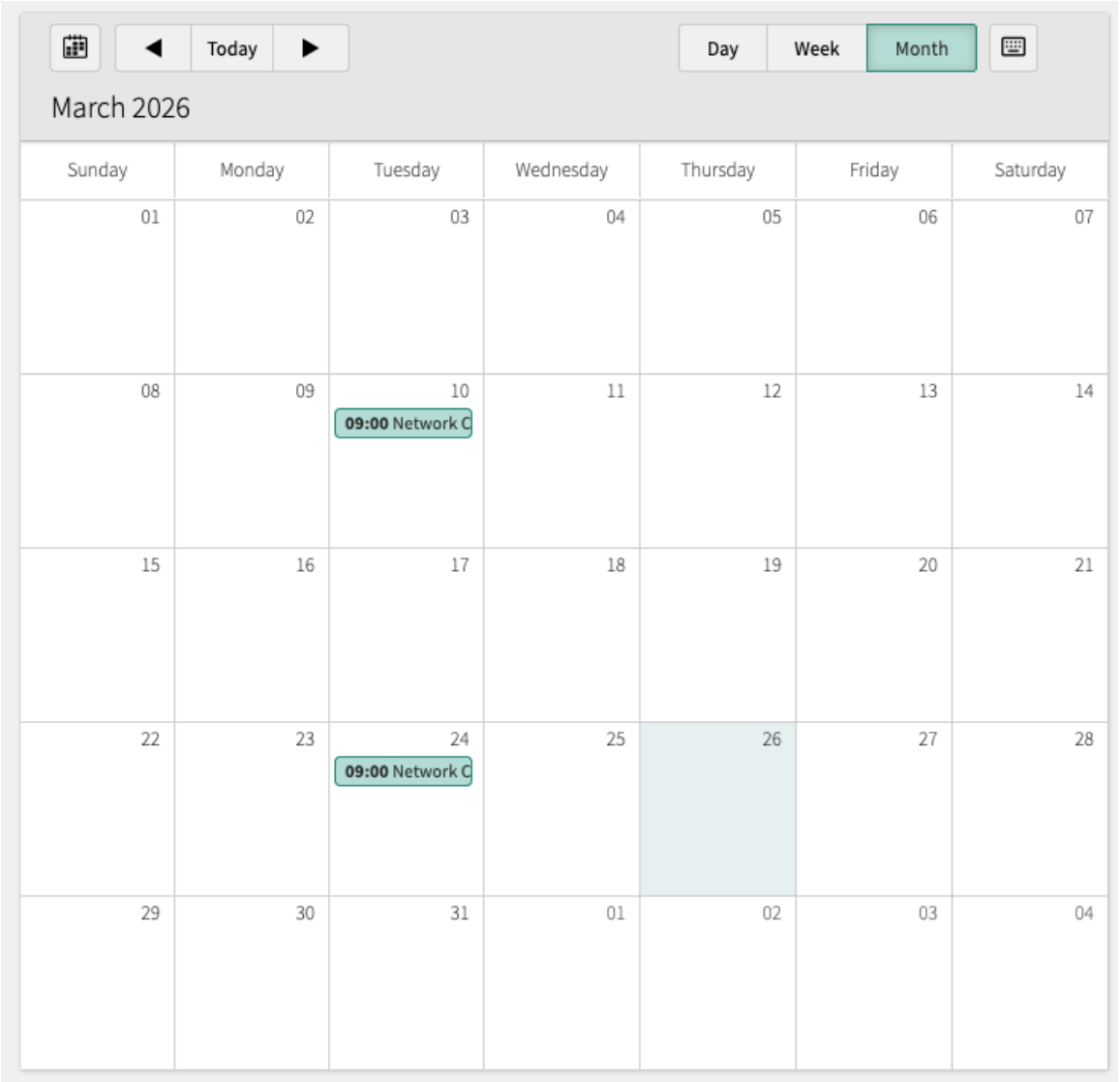
About this task

You can view the CAB calendar to view and attend specific meetings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **CAB Workbench**.



2. You can perform the following actions from the CAB calendar.

Option	Description
View the calendar	Click the options in the top right of the CAB calendar to display the calendar in daily, weekly, or monthly view.
View CAB meeting details at a glance	Click a specific CAB meeting to view details such as the CAB manager, meeting start time, and meeting end time.
Attend a specific CAB meeting	Click the meeting you want to attend and click **Open** to launch the meeting.

Create a single CAB meeting occurrence

Depending on your requirements, you can create an individual Change Advisory Board (CAB) meeting occurrence.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **My CAB Meetings**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Click **New**.
3. On the CAB Meeting form, fill in the fields.

CAB Meeting form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the CAB meeting.
CAB manager	Name of the user who manages the CAB meeting. The default is the user that is currently logged in.
Delegates	Delegate CAB members who can substitute as the CAB manager during the meeting.
Board groups	
Board members	
State	○ **Pending**: Indicates that the meeting is yet to begin. It is the default state of the meeting. ○ **In progress**: Indicates that the meeting has begun and is in progress. ○ **Complete**: Indicates that the meeting has occurred and is finished. ○ **Canceled**: Indicates that the meeting has been canceled. **Note:** The system automatically updates the **State** field when the meeting starts and ends from within the CAB workbench. There is no need to manually change this field, unless, for example, the CAB manager wants to cancel a future meeting. If the CAB workbench closes unexpectedly, the CAB manager must manually update the **State** field.
Meeting start time	Start date and time for the meeting. **Note:** When you add an agenda item to a CAB meeting, the **CAB date** field in the change request is automatically updated with this date.
Meeting end time	End date and time for the meeting.
Meeting Notes	Enter notes for the meeting, if any.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Locations	One or more locations for your CAB meetings. For example, meeting rooms in different offices.
Conference Information	
Conference details	Information such as meeting links, passwords, and phone numbers.
Agenda Management	
Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range	If selected, helps to choose a time range for the planned start and end date from **Change Request additional condition** instead of selecting specific dates based on meeting schedule. **Note:** If you select **the Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range** field in a cab meeting, the **Change Requests starting after** field and the **Change Requests starting on or before** field is disabled for the meeting, and therefore ignored. The change request additional conditions drive the date range.
Change Requests starting after	Change requests that starts after this date and time should be added to the CAB meeting.
Change Requests starting on or before	Change requests that starts on or before this date and time should be added to the CAB meeting.
Complete Pre-approved Changes	Check box to mark each pre-approved change request as **Complete** in the CAB meeting agenda. **Note:** Pre-approved changes are automatically marked as complete so that approvers do not have to review them. The pre-approved changes are visible in the CAB Workbench, and can be discussed if necessary.
Time per Agenda Item	The time, in minutes and seconds, allotted to discuss each change request on the agenda. The allotted time can be adjusted for agenda items before or during the meeting.
Notification lead time	The advanced notification on the number of agenda items that needs to be discussed.
Auto Add Agenda Decisions	Check box to capture agenda decisions automatically on the meeting widget. The agenda decision is captured in the following format: `(CAB Automation) - <change request number> - <decision> - <CAB Manager name> - <time><AM/PM> <timezone>`

4. Open the form context menu and select **Save**.
   The **Agenda Items** and **Attendees** related lists appear.

What to do next
You can now add agenda items and attendees to the cab meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View CAB meeting details

You can view the details of any past, scheduled, or in-progress CAB meeting.

Before you begin

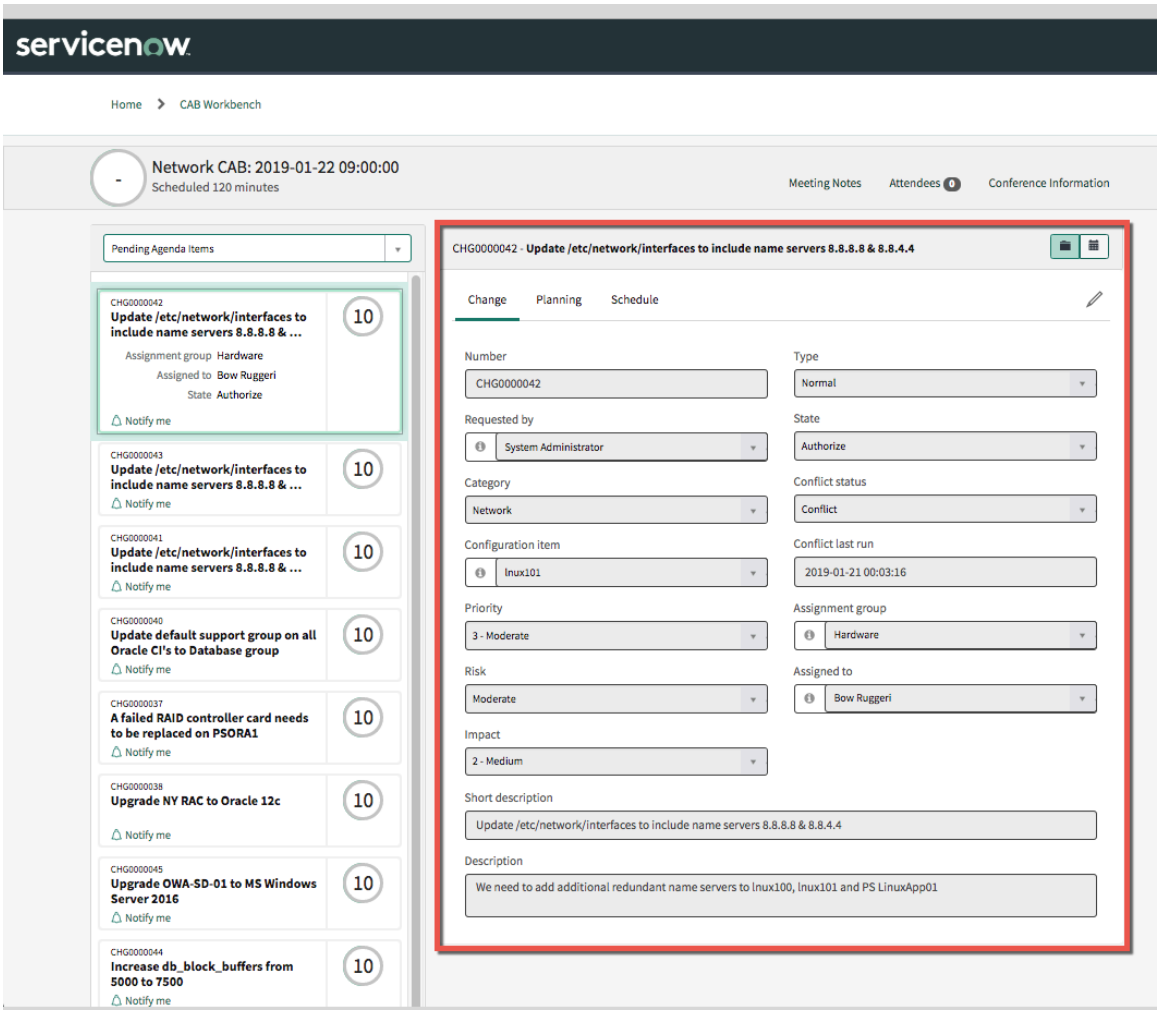
Role required: itil, sn_change_cab.cab_manager, sn_change_read, sn_change_write, or admin

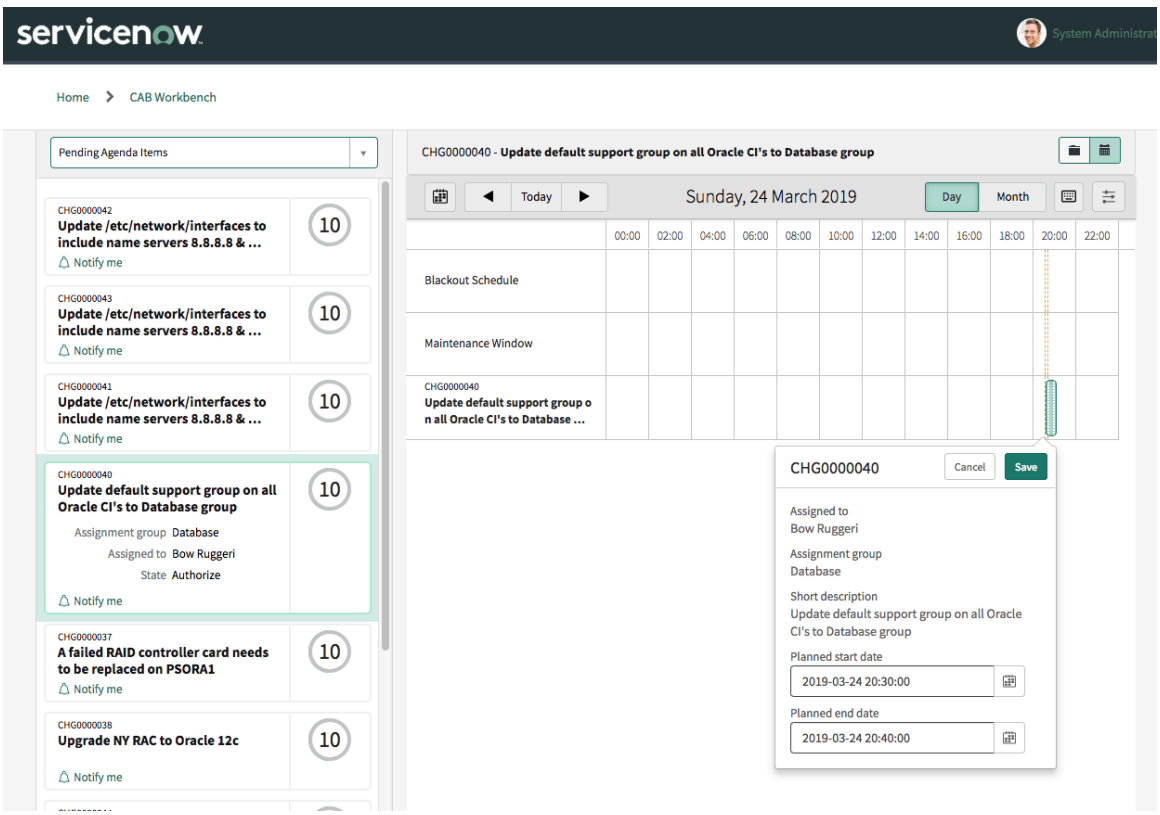
Procedure

1. Use one of the following ways to navigate to the CAB meeting.

Option	Description
CAB meeting	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB Meetings** and open the specific CAB meeting to view. **Note:** If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace. **b.** Click the **Go to this meeting in CAB workbench** related link.
CAB workbench	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **CAB Workbench**. **b.** Click the meeting details you want to view from your calendar. **c.** Click **Open** in the window that appears for the meeting. **Note:** You can only click **Open** if the meeting has an agenda.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.





© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following information is available:

CAB meeting

Field	Description
Time	○ Total time scheduled for the CAB meeting ○ Time covered until present for a CAB meeting in progress ○ Time spent discussing current agenda item ○ Time assigned to each agenda item
Agenda items	List of agenda items for the CAB meeting. You can view all agenda items or filter the list for current, pending, and completed agenda items.
Calendar	The blackout and maintenance windows are displayed on the change calendar. You can also view when the current agenda item is scheduled. You can view the calendar in a daily and weekly format.
Meeting Notes	Meeting notes, if any, for a past CAB meeting. If you are the CAB manager, you can take notes during the meeting.
Attendees	Details of attendees for the specific CAB meeting including the CAB board and delegates.
Conference Information	Conference details of the CAB meeting.

2. If you are the CAB manager, or one of the CAB delegates who has chosen to host a specific CAB meeting, you can perform the following tasks:

Task	Steps
Edit the change request	Click the edit icon beside the **Change**, **Planning**, and **Schedule** tabs.
Start the meeting	Click **Start meeting**.
End the meeting	Click **End meeting**.
Pause the timer on the current agenda item	Click **Pause** on the **Current Agenda Item** widget.
Move to the next agenda item	Click **Next** after a decision is taken on the current agenda item.
Host the meeting	Click **Attendees** > **Host** to become the host. You can host the meeting when you are a CAB manager or delegate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Task	Steps
Promote an agenda item	Click **Promote** under a change request name and title to promote it as the next agenda item for discussion.
Take meeting notes	Click **Meeting Notes** to take notes during the meeting. These notes can be shared with CAB attendees.

Modify CAB meeting details

You can modify the agenda items for a specific CAB meeting.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_read, sn_change_write, or sn_change_cab.cab_manager

About this task

After you update the CAB board or change request conditions, refresh the CAB meeting to apply the updates. If you add new board members or attendees to the meeting, they are notified via email invitations after the meeting is refreshed.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the CAB meeting whose agenda you want to modify using one of the following steps.

Option	Description
Open from the CAB meeting list	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB meetings**. **b.** Select and open the CAB meeting to modi fy.
Open from the CAB definition list	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB definitions**. **b.** Select and open the CAB definition to send out the meeting request. **c.** Select and open the specific CAB meeting to modify.

2. Modify the CAB meeting agenda in the **Agenda Management** tab or form section, as appropriate.

Agenda Management fields

Field	Description
Notification lead time	The advanced notification on the number of agenda items that needs to be discussed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Automatically Add Change Requests	Check box to define the types of change requests that are automatically added to the CAB meeting agenda. When you select **Automatically Add Change Requests**, the **Refresh CAB Meetings** related link appears. If you click this link, search is performed for change requests that match the value in the **Change Request Addition Conditions** field. If there are any matching change requests, agenda items are created for them and added to the CAB agenda. If you do not select **Automatically Add Change Requests**, then you need to create each agenda item for the associated change request for the meeting agenda.
Change Request Addition Conditions	Condition builder to specify which change requests are added to the CAB meeting agenda. ○ **Add Filter Condition**: Click to add additional filter conditions, or click **AND** next to the existing filter condition. ○ **Add "OR" Clause**: Click to display the results of multiple filter criteria in a single list. ○ **Add Sort**: Click to define the order of the change requests in this CAB meeting agenda. The agenda order can be defined in CAB Definitions or CAB Meetings, and can be based on one or more fields.
Time per Agenda Item	The time, in minutes and seconds, allotted to discuss each change request on the agenda. The allotted time can be adjusted for agenda items before or during the meeting.
Complete Pre-approved Changes	Check box to mark each pre-approved change request as **Complete** in the CAB meeting agenda. **Note:** Pre-approved changes are automatically marked as complete so that approvers do not have to review them. The pre-approved changes are visible in the CAB Workbench, and can be discussed if necessary.

3. From **Related Links**, you can perform any of the following tasks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Link	Description
Refresh Agenda Items	The agenda items for the CAB meeting are refreshed. If you added or updated attendees, a confirmation message asks if the meeting request must be resent to these attendees.
Send meeting request to attendees	Click to manually resend the meeting request to the list of attendees.
Go to this meeting in CAB Workbench	Click to open the meeting in the CAB workbench. This link is available only when it is time for the CAB to begin.
Share notes	Share notes captured in the **Meeting Notes** field to the list of meeting attendees. **Share Notes** is only visible when the meeting is **In Progress** or **Complete**.

4. From related lists, you can perform any of the following tasks.

Related list	Description
Agenda Items	Manually add agenda items. In the **Allotted Time** field, the CAB manager can override the default time for any agenda item.
Attendees	Manually add attendees to a CAB meeting.

5. Click **Update** to save your changes.

Related topics

OR conditions

Send CAB meeting request to attendees

You can send CAB meeting invitations to attendees for each CAB meeting.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

About this task

You can send meeting invitations from a CAB meeting only.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the CAB meeting for which you want to send out invitations using one of the following steps.

Option	Description
Open from the CAB meeting list	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB meetings**. **b.** Select and open the CAB meeting to modify.
Open from the CAB definition list	**a.** Navigate to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB definitions**. **b.** Select and open the CAB definition to send out the meeting request. **c.** Select and open the specific CAB meeting to modify.

2. Click the **Send meeting request to attendees** related link.
   The CAB meeting invitation is sent to all listed attendees.

CAB meeting attendance using the CAB workbench

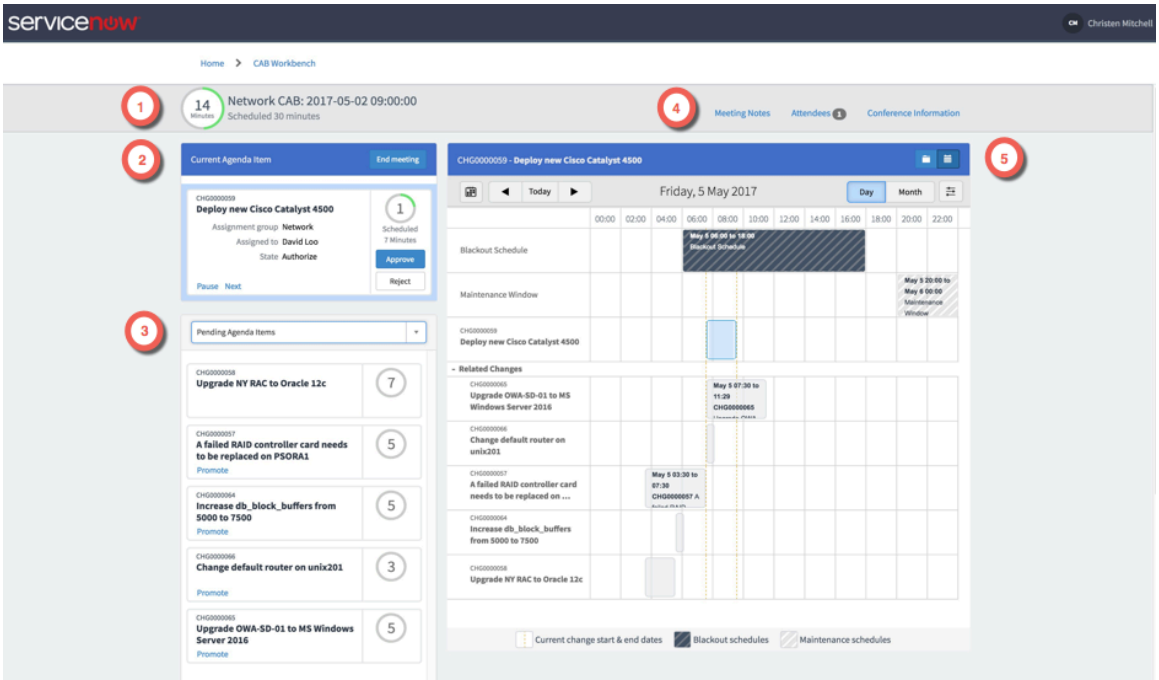
As an itil user, attend a Change Advisory Board (CAB) meeting from the CAB workbench. Follow the current agenda item, view the change schedule, and if you are an approver, approve or reject a change request.

View the details of a CAB meeting and its agenda by navigating to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **CAB Workbench**. From the calendar, you can view the CAB meeting schedule for a day, week, or month. To view details of a meeting, select the meeting and then select **Open** in the pop-up window.

Note: If the system property *sn_change_cab.com.snc.change_management.cab.use_sow_meeting* is set to true and you have the sn_sow.sow_user role, the CAB meeting opens in the CAB Workbench in Service Operations Workspace. If it is set to false, the meeting opens in the Core UI. For more information, see Change Management properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB Workbench



The following components describe the different activities that you can perform in the interface:

CAB workbench

Level	Description
1	View the timer that displays the total elapsed time, the meeting name, and the scheduled date and time of the meeting. The timer count starts from zero. The color code in the timer changes based on the overall percentage of time elapsed from the total duration of the meeting: • 0% - 50%: Green • 50% - 70%: Yellow • 75% - 100%: Orange • > 100%: Red The text below the meeting name displays the total time allotted for the meeting.
2	View the current agenda item. The timer displays the amount of time spent discussing the current meeting agenda item. The form area displays the details of the current agenda item that you have selected. When the current agenda item changes, the details on the form and the calendar change accordingly. If you select an agenda item that is not the current agenda item, the form area displays the details of the selected agenda item. The form area does not display details of the current agenda item even when the current agenda item is changed to the next agenda item. **Note:** If you are one of the approvers for the agenda item, the **Approve** and **Reject** buttons appear below the timer. You can click **Approve** or **Reject** as appropriate, enter your comments in the Confirmation pop-up window, and click **Approve** or **Reject**.
3	Filter the agenda items that you want to view and click **Notify me** to receive a notification before the agenda item starts. Click the **Pending Agenda Items** list,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB workbench (continued)

Level	Description
	and select the **All Agenda Items**, **My Agenda Items**, or **Approved Agenda Items** option. The list of agenda items appears under the filter condition list, in the order that the items appear in the agenda.
4	• **Meeting Notes**: Displays the document note entered by the host of the meeting. • **Attendees**: Displays the list of attendees and also indicates whether the attendees are currently connected to the meeting. • **Conference Information**: Displays any content that was stored in the **Conference Information** field from the related CAB meeting record.
5	View the details of a current change in the form view or in the calendar view. **Show form**: Click the show form icon ( ) to display change details in the form view. The **Change**, **Planning**, and **Schedule** tabs provide information about the change request meeting, planning, and scheduling. **Show calendar**: Click the show calendar icon ( ) to display change details on the calendar form. You can select the day or the month that you want to view details of a change for. In a day view, you can click the settings icon ( ) and then click the configuration icon ( ) to set relevant filter conditions. If you turn on any of the configuration filter conditions, the related change records are displayed. The change records appear in the time slot of the day that the current change implementation is planned for. In the configuration settings, you can view other potential conflicts. The conflicts can be other change requests that are scheduled for implementation by the same assignee, assignment group, or for the same configuration item. The day and month view of the calendar displays the Blackout Schedule time, Maintenance Window, and the agenda item that is in progress. In the day view, the specific time slot of the planned blackout and maintenance window is highlighted. In the calendar view, the entire day is highlighted. **Note:** For standard change proposals, the **Change**, **Proposal**, and **Change Request Values** tabs provide information on change request meeting, proposal, and change request values. The show form ( ) and the show calendar ( ) icons do not appear for standard change proposals.

Add CAB meeting agenda items

You can add an agenda item to your CAB meeting to customize the agenda and make the meeting more effective.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **All CAB Meetings**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select the CAB meeting record that you want to add an agenda item to.
3. In the **Agenda Items** related list, select **New**.

   Note: If the **New** button does not appear on the **Agenda Items** related list, confirm that you have a required role and that the CAB meeting is in a state that allows adding agenda items.

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

CAB Agenda Item form

Field	Description
Meeting	Name of the meeting that you selected to add the agenda item.
Task	Lookup list to select the change request or standard change proposal. **Note:** The standard change proposal is available for selection only from Brazil .
Order	Order that the agenda items will be reviewed during the CAB meeting.
Notification recipients	Recipients to receive the notification about the new agenda item.
Short description	Short description of the task.
Work notes	Detailed description of the task.
State	Current state of the agenda item.
Decision	Status of the agenda item.
Allotted Time	Allotted time for the agenda item in the meeting.
Elapsed Time	Time already spent on the agenda item.

5. Select **Submit**.

CAB meeting management using the CAB workbench

As a Change Advisory Board (CAB) manager, you can view and manage details of a CAB meeting and its agenda items through the CAB workbench.

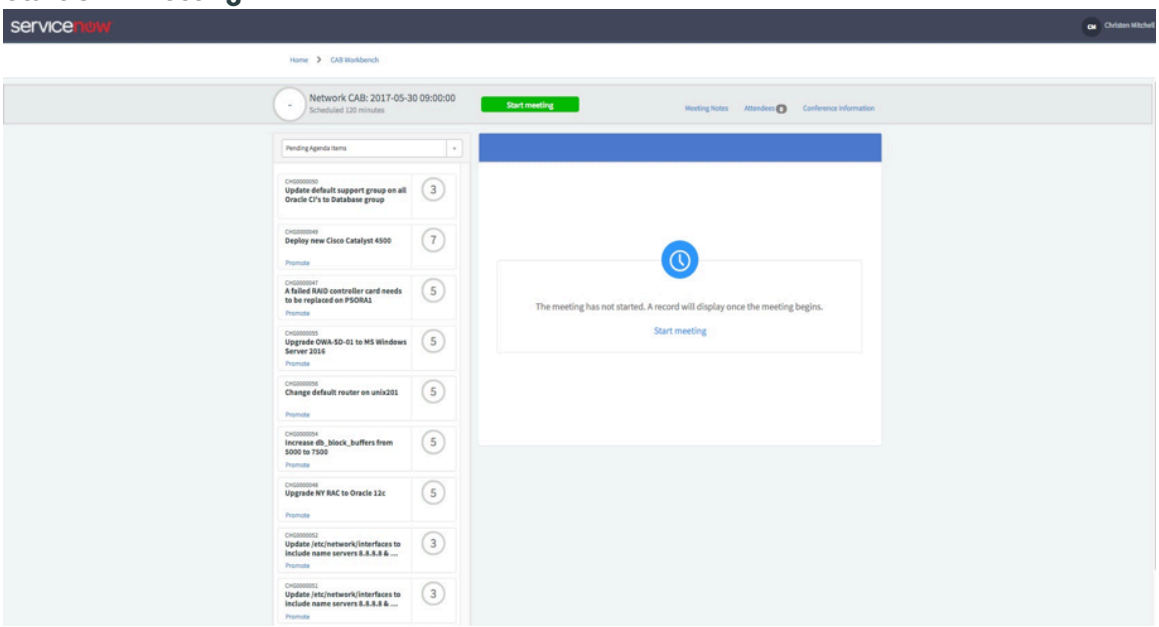
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can view the details of a CAB meeting and its agenda by navigating to **Change** > **Change Advisory Board** > **CAB Workbench**. The calendar offers a view of your CAB meeting schedules for the day, week, or month. To view your meeting details, click the meeting and then click **Open** in the pop-up calendar. To start a meeting, click **Start meeting**.

Note: If you click the first agenda item for the first time, a Confirmation window appears. If you want to start the meeting, click **Yes**, otherwise, click **No**.

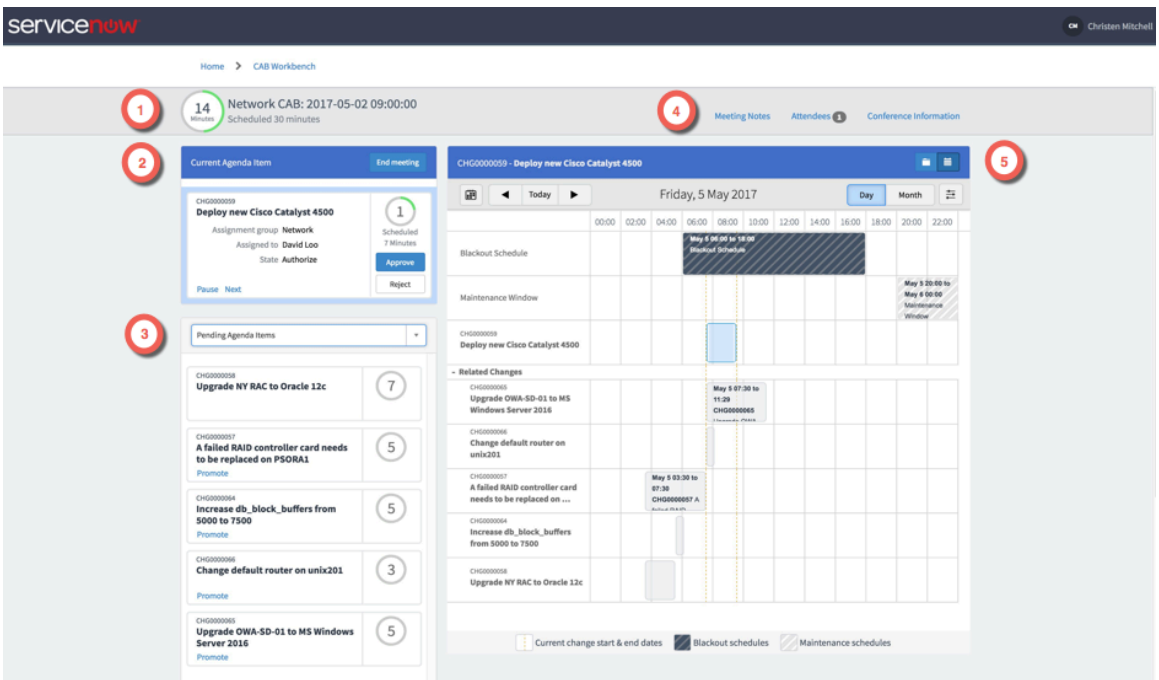
Watch this six-minute video to learn more about CAB meeting management.

Start CAB meeting



The details of the change request meeting appear.

CAB workbench



The following table describes the CAB workbench components:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB workbench

Level	Description
1	You can view the timer that displays the total elapsed time, the meeting name, and the scheduled date and time of the meeting. The timer count starts from zero. The color code in the timer changes based on the overall percentage elapsed from the total duration of the meeting: • 0% - 50%: Green • 50% - 70%: Yellow • 75% - 100%: Orange • < 100%: Red The text below the meeting name displays the total time allotted for the meeting.
2	• Click **Pause** to pause an agenda item. • Click **Next** if you want to skip an agenda item. **Note:** The agenda item is added in the list of **All Agenda Items** list. • Click **Restore** if you again want the agenda item back in the **Pending Agenda Items** list. **Note:** The agenda item is added to the end of the **Pending Agenda Items** list. • Click **Promote** to move the agenda item to the top of the list. • Click **Demote** to append the current agenda item in the **Pending Agenda Items** list so that you can discuss the agenda item later. **Note:** The timer displays the amount of time spent discussing the current meeting agenda item. • Click **End meeting** to end a meeting.
3	You can filter the agenda items that you want to view. • Click the **Pending Agenda Items** list, and select the **All Agenda Items**, **My Agenda Items**, or **Approved Agenda Items** option. **Note:** The list of agenda items appears under the filter condition list, in the order that the items appear in the agenda. • Click **Promote** if you want an agenda item to appear at the top of the agenda item list.
4	You can take meeting notes whether you are a host or a delegate. You can view the list of attendees and conference information. • **Meeting Notes**: Enables the CAB manager and delegates to document notes for the overall meeting. The notes captured in the widget can be shared from the widget. The widget emails the contents to the list of attendees, which are

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB workbench (continued)

Level	Description
	automatically saved to the corresponding **Meeting Notes** field in the CAB Meeting record. Any notes specific to a change request can be added directly to the change request. To add a note, use the editable view of the form under the edit icon in the upper left of the form widget. **Note:** The agenda decisions made by the CAB and change approvers, such as whether the agenda item is approved or rejected or when CAB manager skips to another agenda item without making a decision, are automatically captured in the meeting notes widget. The agenda decisions are stored in the **Meeting Notes** field in the related CAB Meeting record. • **Attendees**: Displays the list of attendees and indicates if the attendees are currently connected to the meeting via the green Presence icon. The list also displays the attendee's response to the meeting invitation such as Accept, Tentative, Decline, or No response. • **Conference Information**: Displays any content that was stored in the **Conference Information** field on the related CAB Meeting record.
5	You can view the details of a current change in the form view or in the calendar view. **Show form**: Click the show form icon to display change details in the form view. The **Change**, **Planning**, and **Schedule** tab provide information about the change request meeting, planning, and scheduling. You can edit the form view, by using the edit icon. To customize the view, click the list contextual menu and then click **View** > **cab_workbench**. On the Change Request form, right-click and navigate to **Configure** > **Form Layout**. On the Configuring Change Request form, you can add fields and sections that you want to display in the form view. **Show calendar**: Click the show calendar icon to display current change details on the calendar form. You can select the day or the month that you want to view meeting details for. In the day view, click the settings icon and then click the configuration icon to set relevant filter conditions. If you turn on any of the configuration filter conditions, the related change records are displayed. The change records appear in the time slot of the day that the current change implementation is planned for. In the configuration settings, you can view other potential conflicts. The conflicts can be other change requests that are scheduled for implementation by the same assignee, assignment group, or for the same configuration item. The day and month view of the calendar displays the Blackout Schedule time, Maintenance Window, and the agenda item that is in progress. In the day view,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB workbench (continued)

Level	Description
	the specific time slot of the planned blackout and maintenance window is highlighted. In the calendar view, the entire day is highlighted.

Mobile experience for Change Management

Manage your change tasks from anywhere using the Mobile Agent mobile application. With this mobile application, you can stay connected and access the information in real time to complete your tasks.

As an ITSM agent or technician, you can use Mobile Agent when connected online to accomplish the following task:

- Access the change tasks assigned to you or to your group.
- Add comments or work notes or reassign the change tasks.
- Receive push notifications for change tasks assigned or commented on.
- Approve or reject change requests, requests, and requested items.

Watch this three-minute video to learn about the Mobile Agent for managing change tasks.

Download the Mobile Agent mobile application

Access Mobile Agent on your mobile device to manage your change tasks.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

About this task

The Mobile Agent mobile application runs on the Mobile App Builder mobile platform. Activate the ITSM Mobile Experience (com.sn_itsm_mobile) plugin to enable the ITSM mobile application on your device.

Procedure

1. In your mobile device, go to Apple App store if you are on an iOS platform or Google Play Store if you are on an Android platform.
2. Search for `ServiceNow Agent`.
3. Download and install the ServiceNow Agent application.

Get started with Change Management mobile tasks

Access Mobile Agent on your mobile device to manage change tasks.

Before you begin

Download ServiceNow Agent on an iOS platform from the Apple App Store or on an Android platform from Google Play Store. For more information, see Download the Mobile Agent mobile application.

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open Mobile Agent and tap the plus icon (**+**).
2. Add a ServiceNow instance by tapping the plus icon (+) and then entering the instance address.
   You do not need to include `service-now.com` at the end of the instance name.
3. Tap **Change tasks** to get started with managing your change tasks.

View change tasks

You can view the state, risk, and the schedule of the change tasks in the Mobile Agent mobile application.

About this task

As an ITSM agent or Technician working away from desk, use the Mobile Agent to review the state, risk, and schedule of your change tasks in real-time. The mobile view provides the same task details available on the desktop change form so that you can act on assigned work across locations.

Use the Mobile Agent mobile application to review your change tasks when you're away from your desk. If you're a new user, start from the home screen, where the **My Work** tab groups the tasks assigned to you or to your group.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

Procedure

1. Tap the **My Work** tab.
   The **My Work** tab appears on the home screen of the Mobile Agent after you sign in. It lists the tasks assigned to you or to your group.
2. Tap **Change tasks** to open the list of change tasks.
3. Tap the change task for a detailed view.
4. Tap any field with right arrow to view its details.

Add comments to your change tasks

You can add comments to a change task from the Mobile Agent mobile application. For example, to add an insight about the change task or a discussion regarding the change task.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

Procedure

1. Tap **Change Tasks** to open the list of change tasks.
2. Tap the change task to open the detailed view.
3. Tap **Add comment** to add your worknotes.

Resolve or close a change task

When you implement the change task, you can close the task from the Mobile Agent mobile application.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_change_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Tap **My Work** tab.
2. Tap **Change tasks** to open the list of change tasks.
3. From the list of change tasks, swipe left the change task that you want to close.
4. Tap **Close task**.

Legacy: Change Management Platform Analytics Solutions

Platform Analytics Solutions and in-form analytics contain preconfigured dashboards. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Change Management dashboards are deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view the information about the Change requests in one place.

Platform Analytics Solutions

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

To enable the solutions for Change Management, an admin can navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Guided Setup**. Click **Get Started** then scroll to the section for Change Management. The guided setup takes you through the entire setup and configuration process.

Inactive dashboards

Some dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

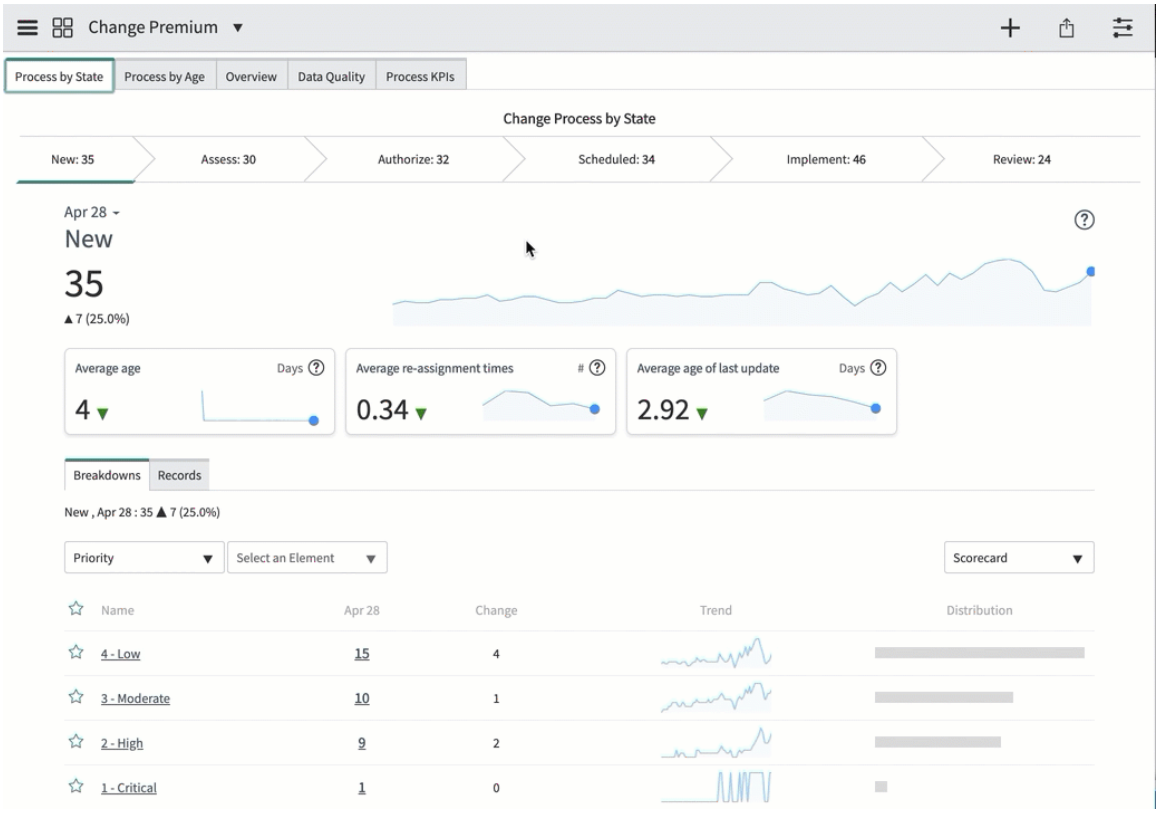
Legacy: Change Premium dashboard

This dashboard uses Workbench widgets and other advanced Platform Analytics features to give you all the information about the Change process in one place.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Change Premium dashboard is deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view the information about the Change process in one place.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Change Manager - Needs to break down the trends in change request resolution over time to spot areas that need attention	itil

Indicators

Number of open changes

The number of changes open at the end of the collection date. This calculation is the number of changes opened on or before the collection date and not closed by that date.

Average age of open changes

[[Summed age of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]] / 24

Average re-assignment of open changes

[[Summed re-assignment of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]]

Average age of last update

The average length of time since the last update made to a change.

Number of new changes

The number of new changes with a registration date on the data collection date.

Change backlog growth

The number of closed changes subtracted from the number of new changes.

Number of closed changes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The number of changes with a close date on the data collection date.

% of urgent changes

Percentage of urgent changes. Is a formula: Number of new changes classified as urgent / Number of new changes * 100

Average close time of changes

The average length of time in hours between when a change request is opened and closed.

Average implementation time of closed changes

The average length of time in hours between when a change request enters the Implementation state and when it is closed

Number of reassigned open changes

The number of changes with a reassignment count of 1 or higher

Number of unsuccessful changes

The number of closed changes with a Close Code of "Unsuccessful"

The following indicators are not displayed on the dashboard but are used in formulas:

- Summed age of open changes
- Summed age of updated since of open changes
- Summed duration of closed changes
- Summed implementation time closed changes
- Summed re-assignment of open changes

Breakdowns

- Age
- Category
- Priority
- Risk
- State
- Assignment Group
- Type

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Changes Opened Today	Single Score	Number of active changes opened on the day the dashboard is viewed.
Unassigned Changes	Single Score	Number of active changes that don't have an assignee.
Overdue Changes	Single Score	Number of changes that are in one of the following states: New, Assess, Authorize, or Scheduled and for which the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
		planned start date is before the current date.
Changes On Hold	Single Score	Number of changes with the status On hold.
Conflicting Changes	Single Score	Number of changes with the status Conflict.
Rejected Changes	Single Score	Number of changes for which the approval status is Rejected.
Open Changes - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Open changes grouped by Priority
Upcoming Changes (30 days) - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Active changes for which the planned start date is in the past 30 days and for which the state is Scheduled.
Open Changes by Risk and Priority	Heatmap	Active changes sorted by risk on the Y-axis and priority on the X-axis. Cells are highlighted from white for low scores to dark blue for high scores.
Upcoming Changes (30 days) by Risk and Priority	Heatmap	
Changes Opened per Month by Type	Column	All closed reports opened in the current calendar year. Grouped by type and trended by month opened.
Closed Changes per Month	Line	Number of closed changes per month expressed on a line chart.

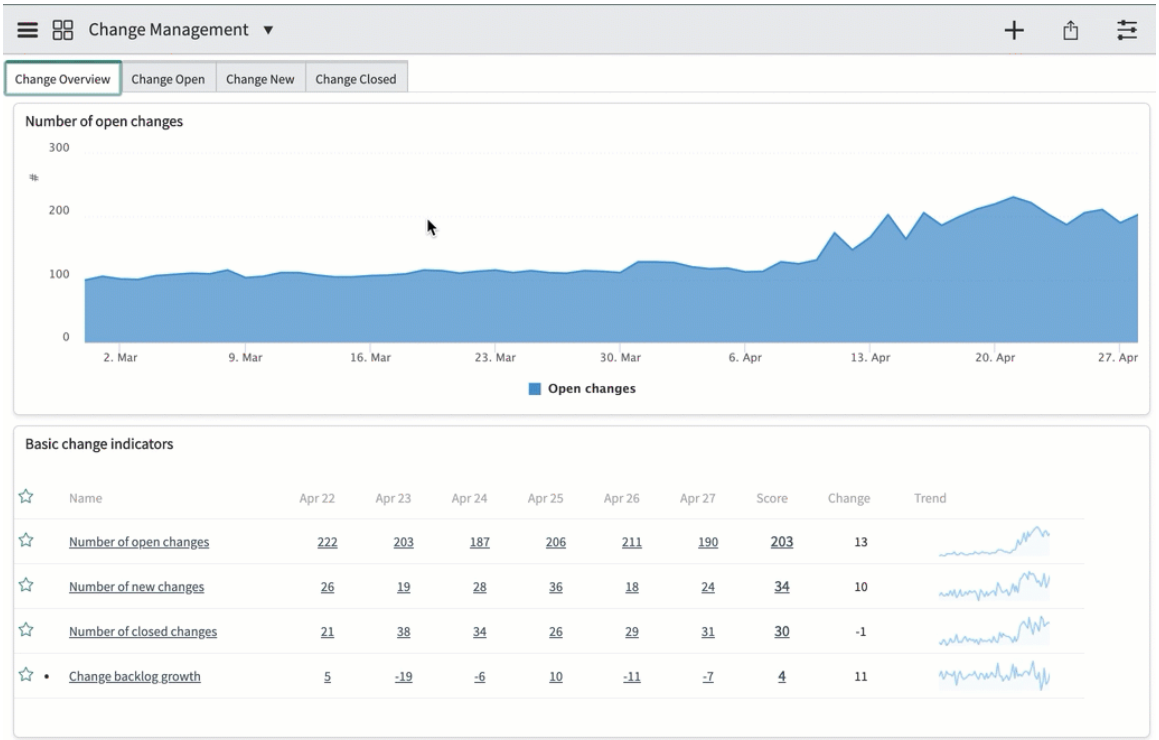
Legacy: Change Management dashboard

Use this dashboard to see the trends in change request resolution over time across different change request risks, ages, and priorities. Break down change requests over time according to the assignment groups you manage.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Change Management dashboard is deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view, and track the open changes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Change Manager - Needs to break down the trends in change request resolution over time to spot areas that need attention	itil

Change Management dashboard indicators

Number of open changes

The number of changes open at the end of the collection date. The number of changes opened on or before the collection date and no close date or a close date after collection date.

Number of new changes

The number of new changes with a registration date on the data collection date.

Number of new emergency changes

The number of new changes where type=emergency

Change backlog growth

The number of closed changes subtracted from the number of new changes.

Number of closed changes

The number of changes with a close date on the data collection date.

Average age of open changes

The average amount of time a change has been open.

% of urgent changes

Percentage of urgent changes. Is a formula: Number of new changes classified as urgent / Number of new changes * 100

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Average close time of changes

The average amount of time it has taken to close a change

The following indicators do not appear on the dashboard but are used in formulas:

- Summed age of open changes
- Summed duration of closed changes

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Age
- Assignment Group
- Risk
- Stage
- Type

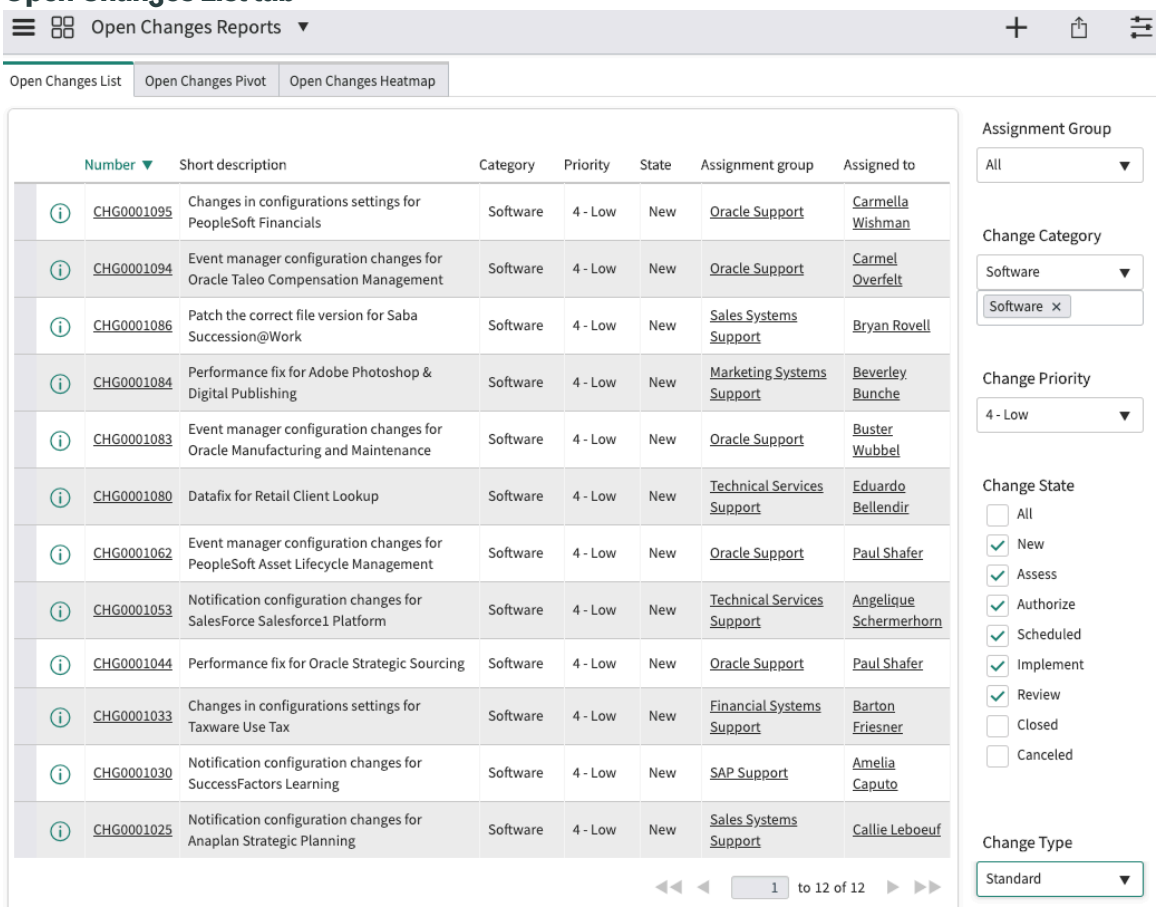
Legacy: Open Changes Reports dashboard

Use this dashboard to get an overview of the current status of open reports.

Important:

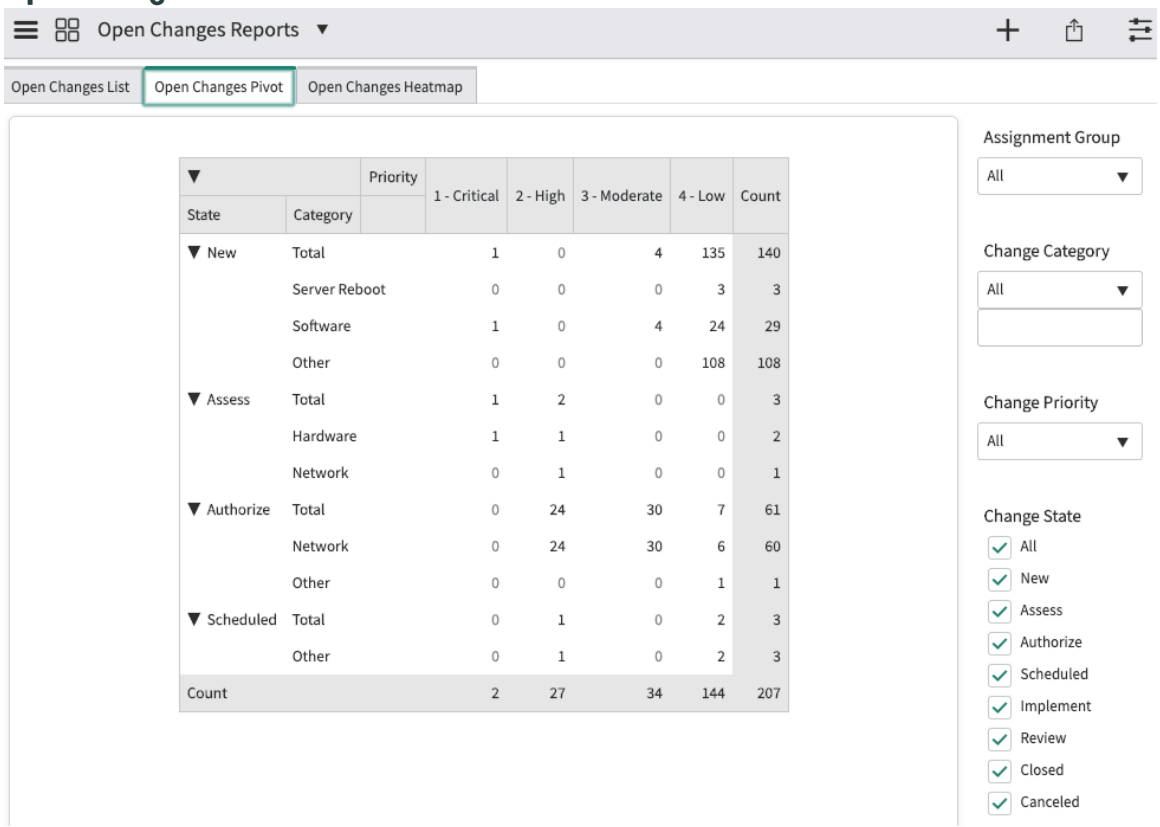
Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Open Changes Reports dashboard is deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view, and track the open changes.

Open Changes List tab



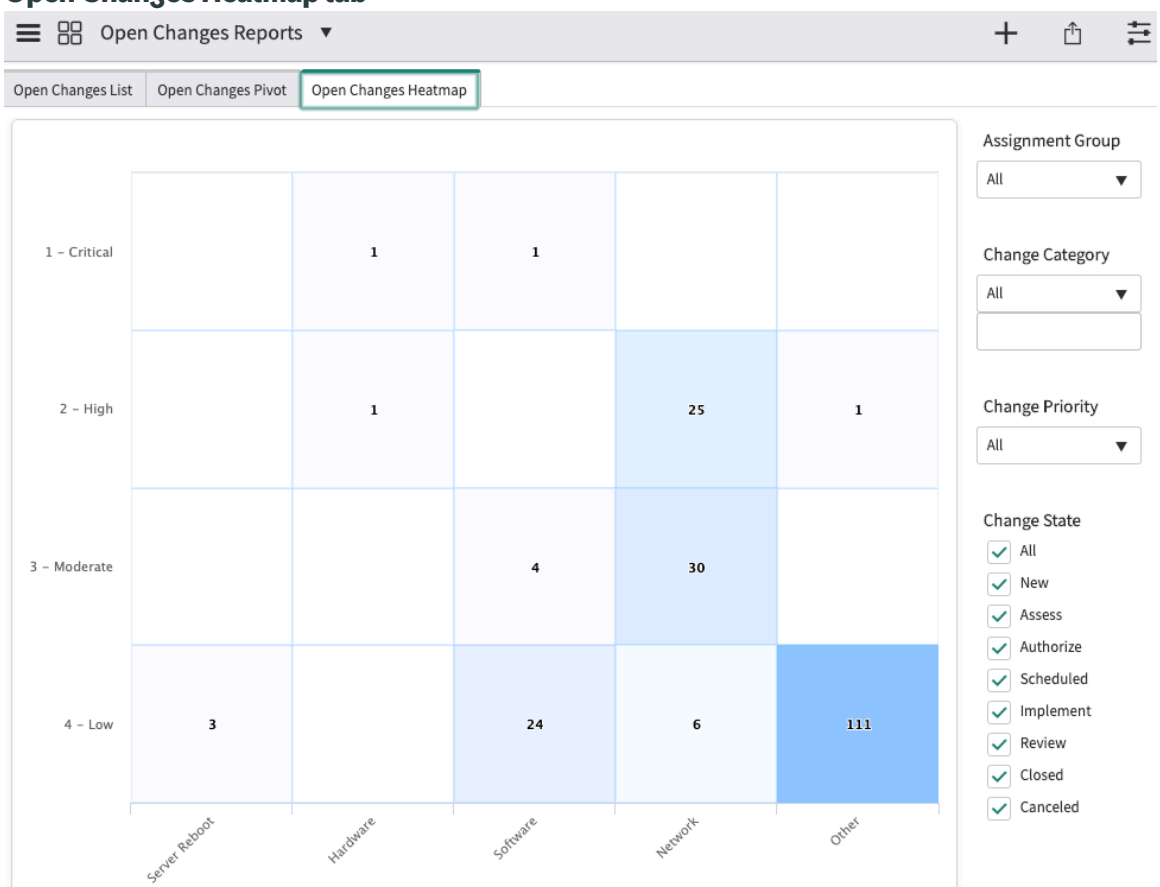
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Open Changes Pivot tab



State	Category	Priority	1 - Critical	2 - High	3 - Moderate	4 - Low	Count
▼ New	Total		1	0	4	135	140
	Server Reboot		0	0	0	3	3
	Software		1	0	4	24	29
	Other		0	0	0	108	108
▼ Assess	Total		1	2	0	0	3
	Hardware		1	1	0	0	2
	Network		0	1	0	0	1
▼ Authorize	Total		0	24	30	7	61
	Network		0	24	30	6	60
	Other		0	0	0	1	1
▼ Scheduled	Total		0	1	0	2	3
	Other		0	1	0	2	3
Count			2	27	34	144	207

Open Changes Heatmap tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
PA.Source: Open changes - List	List 	A list report of the unclosed changes opened on or before the current date. Columns include Number, Short description, Category, Priority, State, Assignment group and Assigned to.
PA.Source: Open changes - MPivot - Priority/State/ Category	Pivot 	Report that shows unclosed changes opened on or before the current date. The visualization shows changes by Priority, State, and Category.
PA.Source: Open changes - Heatmap - Priority/Category	Heatmap 	Heatmap report that shows unclosed changes opened on or before the current date. Larger values are highlighted in darker colors.

Legacy: Open Changes State Monitor dashboard

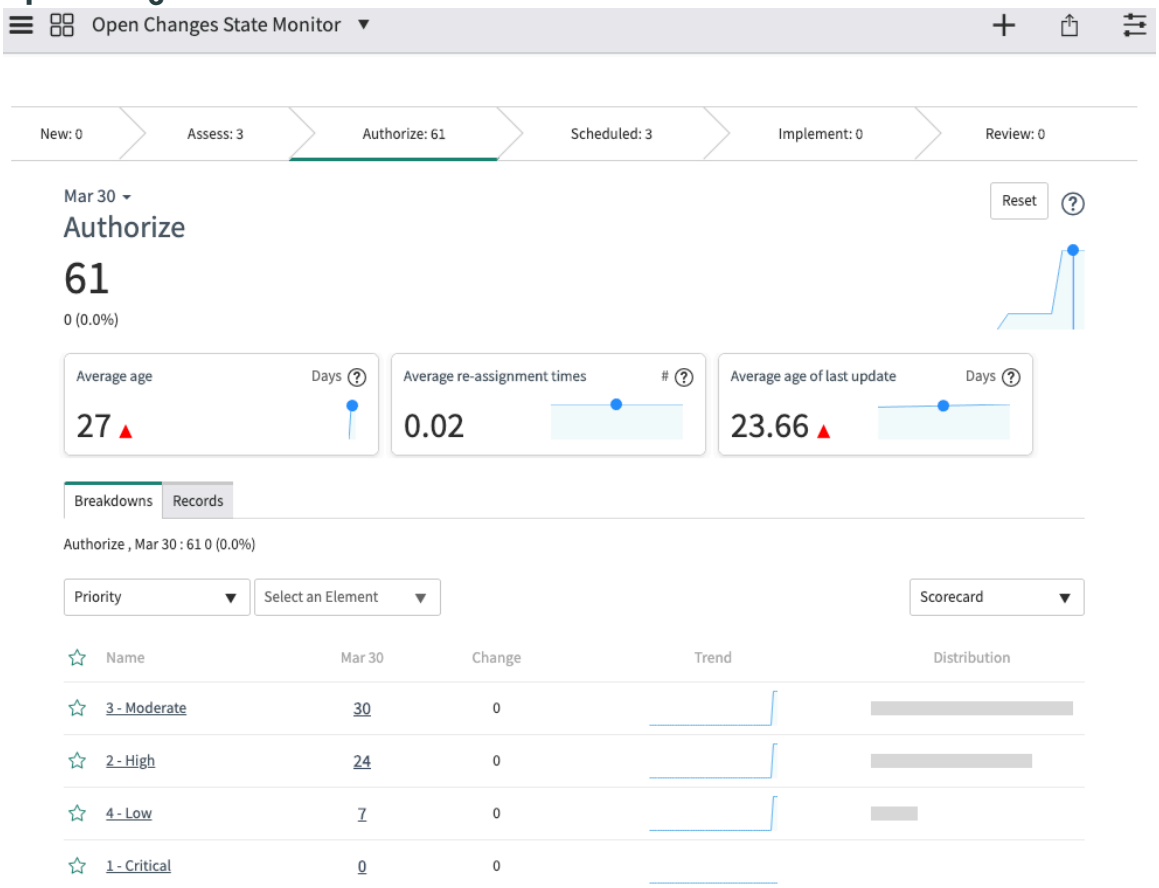
This workbench dashboard enables you to view and assess all open changes separated into status brackets: New, Assessed, Authorized, Scheduled, Implemented, and Reviewed.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Open Changes State Monitor dashboard is deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view, and track the open changes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Open Changes State Monitor tab



Indicators

Number of open changes

The number of changes open at the end of the collection date. This calculation is the number of changes opened on or before the collection date and not closed by that date.

Average age of open changes

[[Summed age of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]] / 24

Average re-assignment of open changes

[[Summed reassignment of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]]

Average age of last update

The average length of time since the last update made to a change.

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Risk
- Age
- Assignment Group

Legacy: Age of Open Changes Monitor dashboard

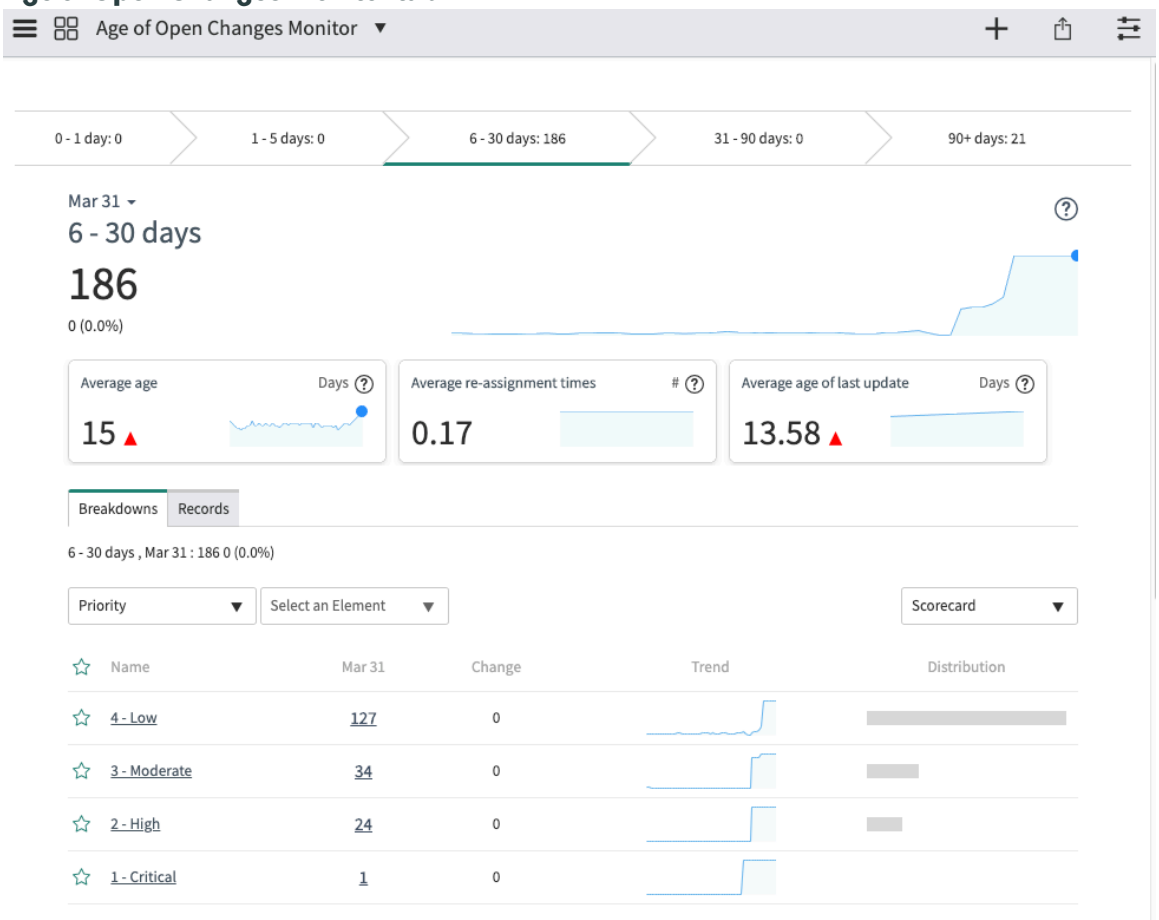
This workbench dashboard enables you to view and assess all open changes separated into age brackets: less than one day, from 1-5 days, from 6-30 days, from 31-90 days, and over 90 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Age of Open Changes Monitor dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view, and track the open changes.

Age of Open Changes Monitor tab



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Change Manager - Needs to break down the trends in change request resolution over time to spot areas that need attention	itil

Indicators

Number of open changes

The number of changes open at the end of the collection date. This calculation is the number of changes opened on or before the collection date and not closed by that date.

Average age of open changes

[[Summed age of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]] / 24

Average re-assignment of open changes

[[Summed re-assignment of open changes]] / [[Number of open changes]]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Average age of last update

The average length of time since the last update made to a change.

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Risk
- Assignment Group
- State

Legacy: Change Velocity dashboard

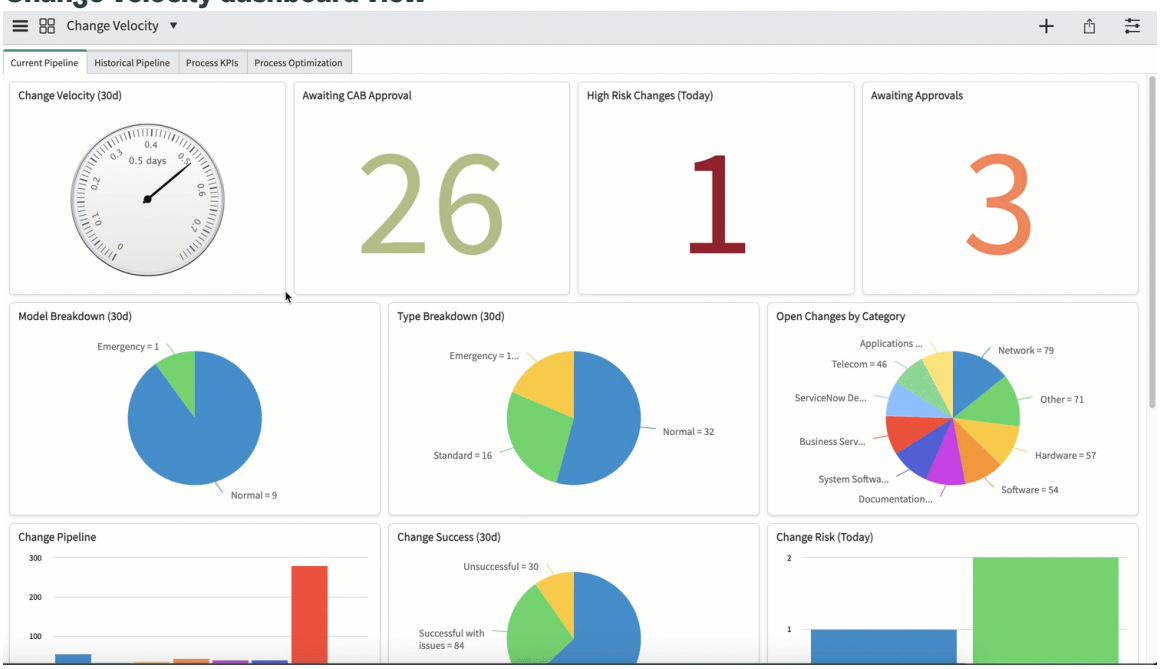
Use this dashboard to track the average duration of change requests in the last 30 days.

> **Important:**
>
> Starting in Xanadu release, the Core UI Change Velocity dashboard is deprecated. You can use Platform Analytics Change dashboard to view, and track the open changes.

The Change Velocity dashboard is divided into the following tabs for effective usage. The ServiceNow® Performance Analytics capability in the Change Velocity dashboard provides the following benefits:

- The **Current Pipeline** tab provides insights into current change activity. The **Historical Pipeline** tab provides details on trends and patterns associated with the change management process flow. The **Process KPIs** tab represents a modern set of Change KPIs that are used to evaluate the change process.

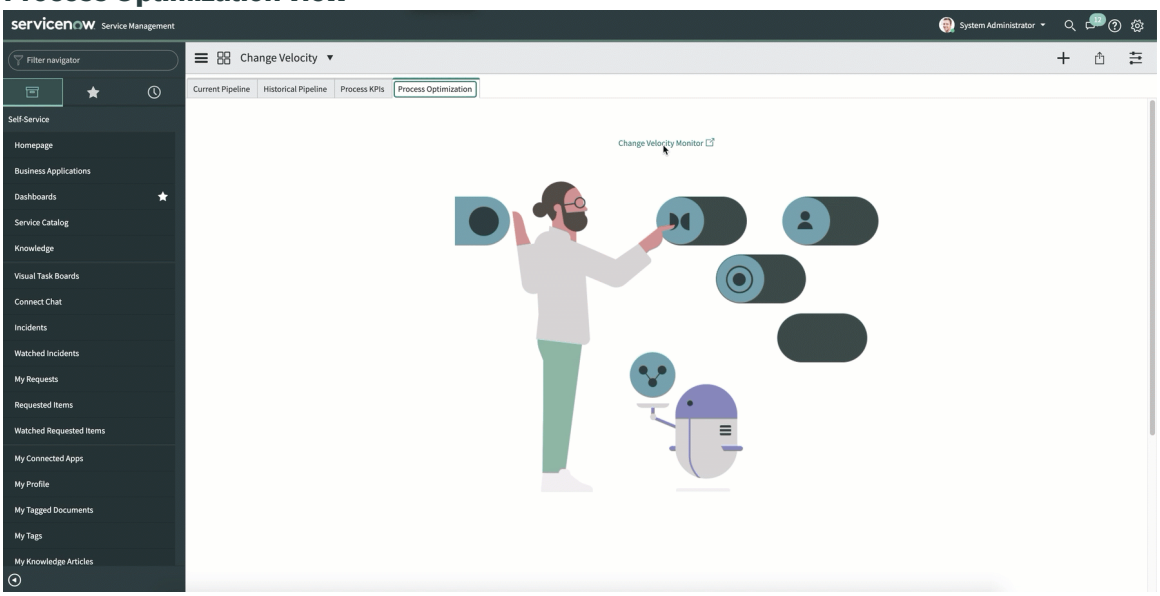
Change Velocity dashboard view



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The **Process Optimization** tab provides change activity assessments that are based on the state model. This capability is available only with an ITSM Enterprise subscription. For more information, see Process Mining.

Process Optimization view



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Change manager - Monitors the success and velocity of change request in the organization at the organization, team, and individual level.	change_manager

Note: To access the **Process Optimization** tab, the change manager must be part of the Change Assignment group.

Change Velocity dashboard indicators

Change Velocity

Average amount of time that changes have been waiting for approval in the last 30 days. To generate this data on the dashboard, you must run the Change velocity historical data collection job. For information on how to run this job see, Collect historical data.

Top Change Success Performers

Performance of assignment groups in processing the change request with the highest performer on the top. For information on how the performance score is calculated, see Success Score Calculation.

Average age of open changes

Average amount of time that the change request has been open.

Average close time of changes

Average amount of time that it has taken to close the change request.

Average implementation time of closed changes

Average amount of time between the start and close date of the change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Awaiting Cab Approval	Single score ( )	Number of changes awaiting CAB approval.
High Risk Changes	Single score ( )	Number of high risk changes starting today.
Awaiting Approvals	Single score ( )	Number of changes awaiting approval.
Model Breakdown	Pie ( )	Changes categorized based on the change model over the last 30 days.
Type Breakdown	Pie ( )	Changes categorized based on the change type in the last 30 days.
Open Changes by Category	Pie ( )	Number of open changes from each category.
Change Pipeline	Vertical bar ( )	Number of changes categorized based on their state.
Change Success	Pie ( )	Number of changes categorized based on their close code over the last 30 days.
Change Risk	Vertical bar ( )	Number of changes categorized based on the risk values.
High Risk Change List	List ( ) ()	List of high risk changes starting today.
Highest Change Activity	Line ( )	Top 10 configuration items associated with changes in the last 3 months.
Change Success	Line ( )	Changes that are successful, unsuccessful, and successful with issues expressed on a line chart.
Change Risk	Line ( )	Changes categorized based on the severity of risk.
Change Volume	Line ( )	Volume of changes in the last 6 months.
Unsuccessful Changes	List ( )	Number of unsuccessful changes in the last 7 days.
Emergency Changes	Line ( )	Number of emergency changes over the last 90 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
Change Related Incidents	Line ( )	Number of closed incidents in last 90 days where they have related changes.
Unauthorized Changes	Line ( )	Number of unauthorized changes over the last 90 days.
Active Changes > 7 days	Single score ( )	Number of active changes that were created more than seven days ago.

Change Management troubleshooting properties

Use the Change Management troubleshooting properties and change the value of the properties to get additional logging details for the feature.

The following properties are available for further configuration. To list them, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigator text box.

Name	Description
change.conflict.log	The logging property that controls logging level displayed for Change Management while detecting the change conflicts. • Type: choice list • Default value: notice
com.snc.change_management.cab.log	The logging property that controls the logging level displayed for Change Management when using the CAB functionality. • Type: choice list • Default value: info
com.snc.change_management.core.log	The logging property that controls level logging displayed for Change Management . • Type: choice list • Default value: warn
com.snc.change_management.policy.approval.log	The debug logging property that provides the detailed logging information of the workflow activity when using Change Approval Policies. Type: choice list

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage the workspace configuration for a Change request in Service Operations Workspace

Utilize the new table-based configuration to align with the Service Operations Workspace Dynamic Overview Pages with the change process of your organization.

These configuration options allow users to define how the Dynamic Overview pages render throughout the change life cycle. This includes configuration options for overview pages, contextual sidebar and activity stream behavior for each state.

Note: To create a custom section, add new change overview cards. For information on modify the layout and formatting of the sections, see UI Builder tutorial.

With this you can configure the following components in the workspace configuration:

- Control the display of the cards in the contextual side panel
- Control the order of the cards to be displayed in the Overview pages
- Control the display of activity stream bar in the Overview pages
- Configure the journal fields

Configure change overview container and cards

Configure the layout of the overview page for Change Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can configure the layout of the overview page of the change request form in the Service Operations Workspace layout using the overview containers. You can configure different layouts for different change states or change models. Within each overview container, you can define multiple overview cards in a specific order. You can set conditions so that each change model displays specific cards in each form at every stage of the change request process.

Overview cards can be reused across various Overview Containers and Overview Containers can be reused across multiple change models. Names of Overview Containers and cards must be consistent with the layout and feature.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Overview** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Container**.
2. Select **New** to add a new container.
3. Provide information in the fields on the Change Overview Container page.

Change Overview Container fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the Overview Container.
First to match order	Enter the order in which the Overview Container is evaluated when multiple containers match. Lower values are evaluated first.
Table	Table to which the overview container applies. Defaults to Change Request table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Application	Application where the display is being configured. Global is the default application.
Active	Select this option to make the overview container available when you create a change request.
Display action bar	Select this option to display the activity panel at the bottom of the Overview page, when you create a change request.
Use advanced condition	Select this option to add a script that defines an advanced condition for displaying the card.
Condition	Fields and conditions that define when the overview container is displayed for each state.

4. Select **Submit** to save the change overview container with details provided.
5. In the Change Overview Cards section, select **New** to add a card.
6. Provide information in the fields on the Change Overview Card page.

Change Overview Card fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the overview card.
Chg overview container	Name of the associated change overview container.
Display order	Order in which the card is displayed.
Application	Application where the display is being configured. Global is the default application.
Active	Select this option to activate the Change Overview Card in SOW when you create a change request.
Expanded	Select this option to display the card in expanded form when you create a change request. If you clear this option, the card is displayed in compact form.
Display for new record	Select this option to display the card for New (Draft) change request records..
Heading	Heading of the change overview card displayed in the change request form.

7. Select **Submit** to save the change overview card with details provided.

What to do next

To configure the fields for the overview page in change request page in Service Operations Workspace, see Configure the fields for change overview cards.

For information on how to configure new fields, related lists, and other elements in the Details page, see Create a custom field.

You can configure contextual side panel or journal fields for the change request form. For more information, see Manage the workspace configuration for a Change request in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the fields for change overview cards

Configure or modify fields for change overview cards containing forms to display the fields that you need in the change request form in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

You can configure which fields are displayed within Service Operations Workspace (SOW) by configuring the SOW View of the form. You must create the sections using change overview cards before you can configure the fields. For more information, see Configure change overview container and cards.

Role required: personalize_form

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New**.
2. In the change form context menu, select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
3. Select the **SOW-Change-Overview** option in the View name field to modify the Overview page for change request form in SOW.
4. Select **Edit this section in the Change Management for Service Operations Workspace**.
5. Select the section for which you want to configure fields.
6. Create new fields or add existing fields to the form.
7. Provide field name, type and length in the Create new field section, and then select **Add** to add the new field in list of available fields.
   You can then move the newly added field to the Selected list.
8. Move the fields that you want to display from the Available list to the Selected list, and reorder them as needed within the Selected list.
9. Select **Save**.

Show the activity stream bar

Show the activity stream bar for a for a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

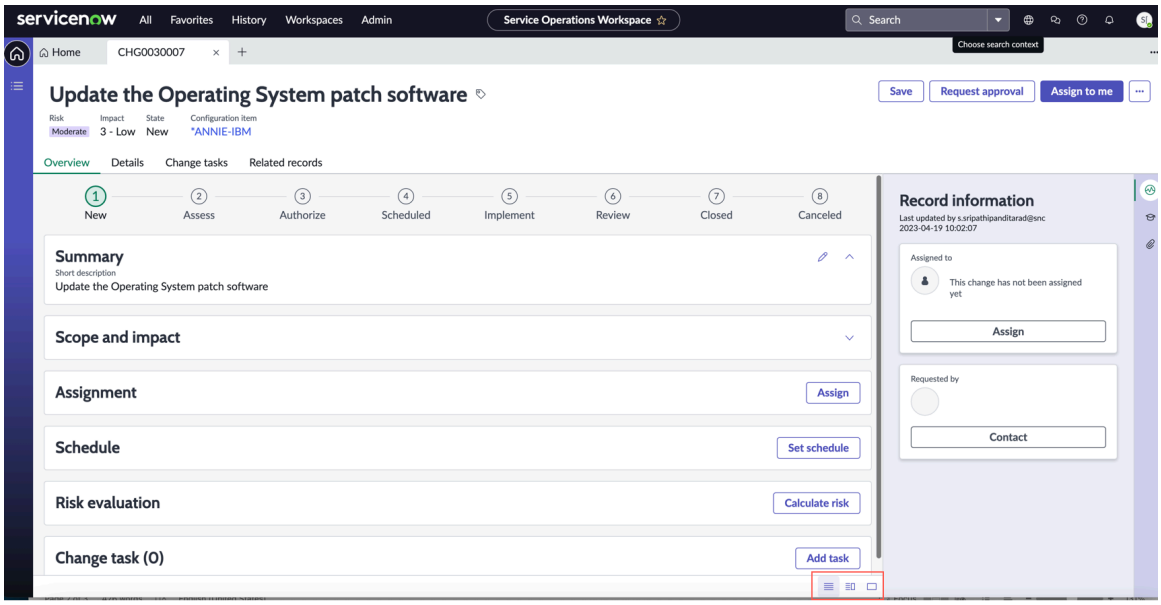
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Container**.
2. Select a state.
3. On the Change Overview Container form for the selected state, enable **Display action bar**.
4. Right-click on the form header and select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The action bar is shown on the Service Operations Workspace at the bottom of the screen.



Configure the order of the cards in Overview section

Configure the order of the cards that display in the Overview section for a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Card**.
2. Right-click on Chg overview container column, and select **Group By Chg overview container**.
3. Select a state.
4. In the **Change Overview Cards** section, modify the order of the overview cards using **Display order**.
5. Right-click on the form header, and select **Save**.

Configure the journal field of a change request

You can configure if the **Work notes** or **Additional comments** sections to display for a change request.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Overview Journal Field**.
2. Select a Chg overview card.
3. In the **Change Overview Fields** section, to delete select the journal field, and select **Delete** from **Actions on selected rows.**
4. Right-click on the header and select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agentic AI in change management

Use the ITSM change management agentic workflows to manage and complete tasks autonomously.

Agentic workflows for the change management application

Important:

To access the change request agentic workflows, make sure that you install the following applications:

1. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
2. Change Management application. For more information, see Configuring Change Management.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM Agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
Assess conflicts for a change request	Runs conflict detection for change requests and assesses conflicts, identifies affected CIs and impacted services	Change conflict assessor AI agent
Assess quality of a Change Request	Assesses information quality for new change requests by analyzing closed change requests with matching descriptions.	Change quality assessor AI agent
Explain SLA	Provides insight into priority SLAs, task assignment, and frequency of pause and resume events of SLA for an incident, problem, case, or change request.	Explain SLA
Schedule a change	Schedule change requests by identifying the available schedule slots.	Schedule Change Request AI agent
Suggest configuration items for a change request	Recommends configuration items during change creation.	Change CI suggestion AI agent
Create outages for a change request	Associates outages with a change request quickly.	Change outage assistant AI agent
Create standard change request	Creates a standard, normal, or emergency change request in a conversational way.	Standard change template recommender AI agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agentic workflow name	Description	Available AI agents
Create standard change template proposal	Creates a change template proposal record based on similar change requests.	Standard change template proposal AI agent

Reference section for Change Management

Reference sections provide additional information about components installed with Change Management.

Configuring maintenance schedules - Best practices

Maintenance schedules define the periods during which a Configuration Item or change can be implemented.

These schedules are incorporated into the conflict detection process for change requests. If a change request doesn't adhere to the relevant maintenance schedule, a conflict record is generated for the change request.

There are two ways to define Maintenance schedules for Conflict Detection:

- Configure maintenance schedule. This path is enabled through the change.conflict.currentwindow system property.
- Create maintenance schedule using Schedules table [cmn_schedule]. This method can be enabled using the change.conflict.ci_maint_sched system property.

Note: These system properties can be configured on the Conflict properties.

Maintenance schedule using schedule maintenance form

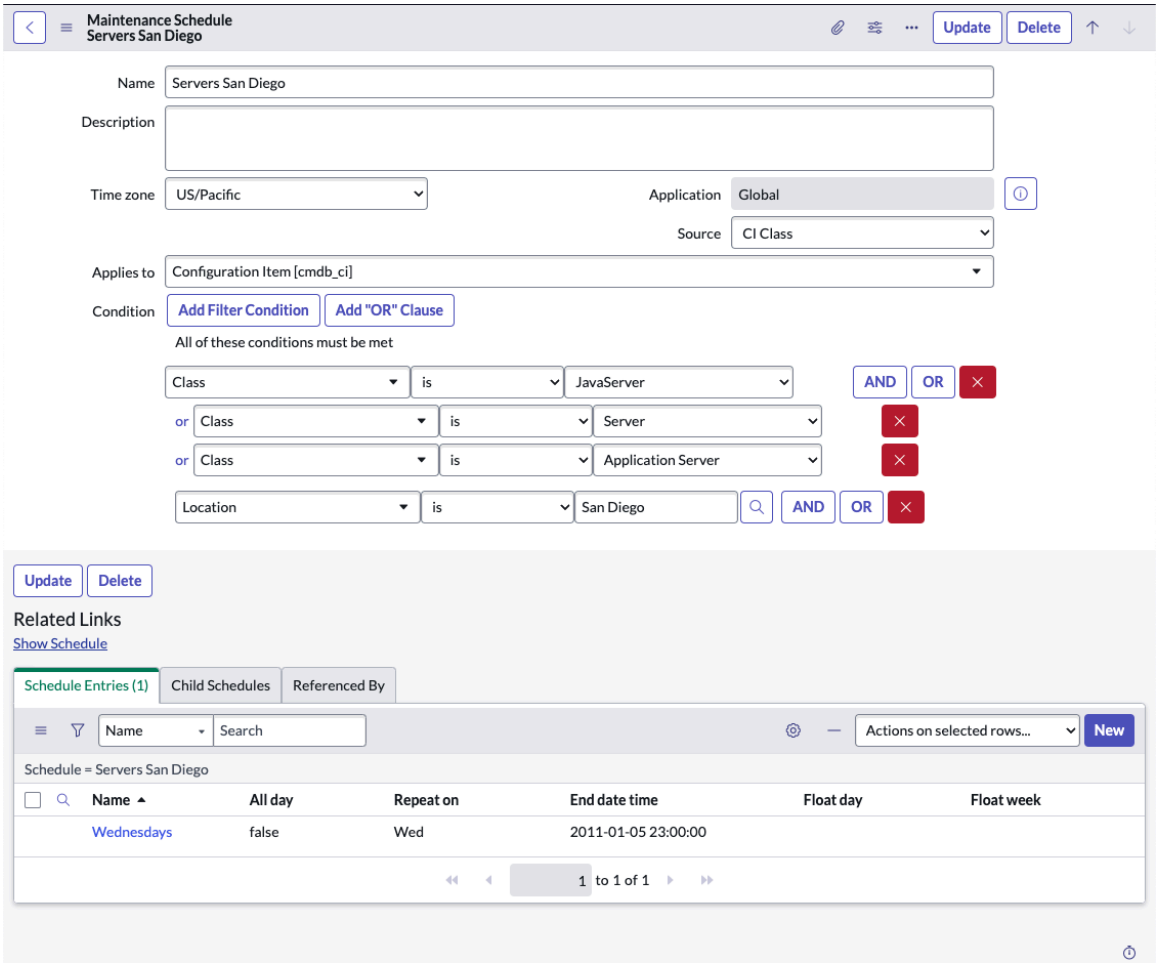
All Maintenance Schedules defined through this method are processed based on the condition field, which must be evaluated to determine its applicability to the change request, the primary CI, or the associated Affected CIs (if they are executed in Advanced mode).

It should be noted that the presence of multiple Maintenance Schedules extends the time required to determine their relevance, and this duration increases with each Affected CI.

If a generic schedule is applicable to numerous CIs or change requests, you must define a maintenance schedule using Configure maintenance schedule.

However, if your schedules are tailored to a limited number of CIs, you must consider creating maintenance schedule using schedules table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



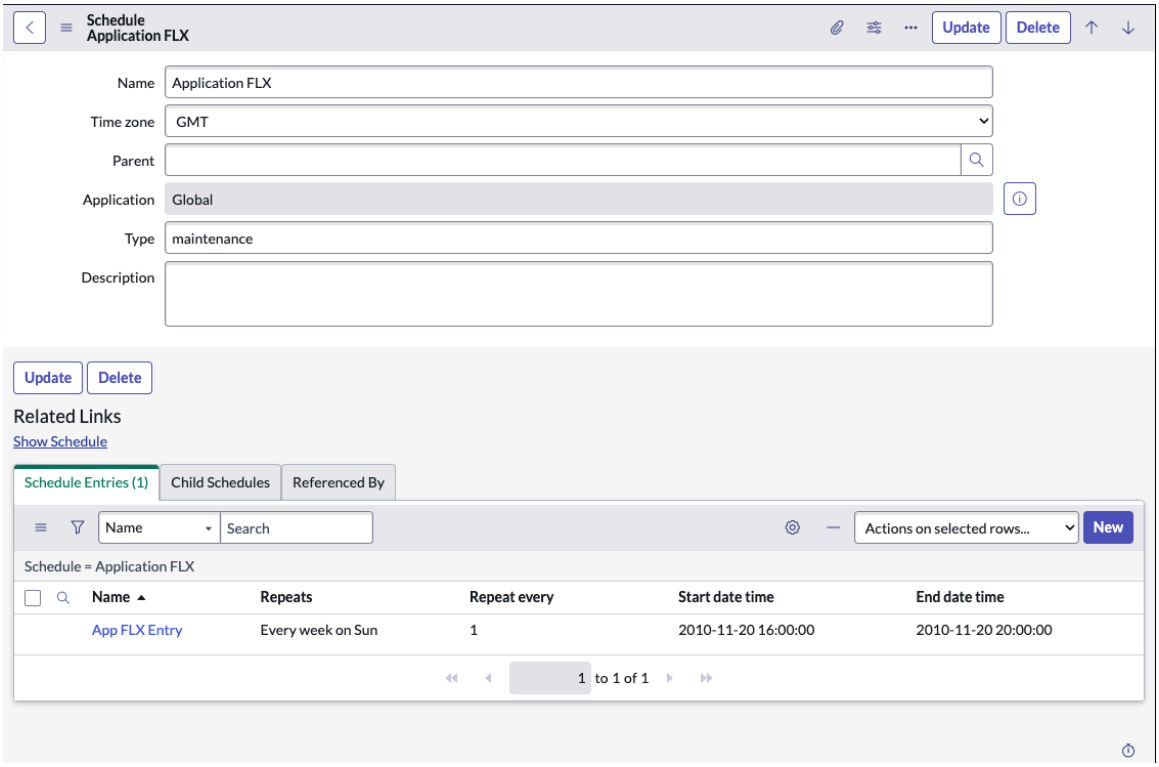
Maintenance schedule using schedules table

This method is designed where individual CIs or small groups of CIs must follow a specific schedule.

In such cases, the maintenance schedule should be set in the Schedule table (cmn_schedule) instead of the maintenance schedule table. This approach prevents the need for conflict detection to process the schedule twice using maintenance form and the schedule table.

Unlike the maintenance schedule record, the schedule record lacks a condition or an **Applies to** field, as it is intended to be directly associated with a CI. After defining the schedule record, the **Type** must be set as `maintenance` to link to a CI. To attach this schedule to a CI, it should be referenced in the **Maintenance schedule** field on the CI record; if this field is not visible, it must be added to the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Change Management properties

Administrators can use change properties to configure Change Management behavior.

Navigate to **Change** > **Administration** > **Change Properties** to view and edit these properties.

Change Management properties

Name	Description
glide.approval_engine.change_task	Change request tasks approval engine. • Type: choice list • Default value: process_guide
glide.ui.risk_calculate_rule	Change risk calculation method. Business rul • Type: choice list • Default value: ui_action For more information, see Risk Calculator pro
com.snc.change_request.enable_copy	Enable copy change feature. • Type: true | false • Default value: true
com.snc.change_request.copy.attributes	List of attributes (comma-separated) that are

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management properties (continued)

Name	Description
	• Type: string • Default value: category,cmdb_ci,priority,risk,impact,type,a
com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.change_task.attributes	List of attributes (comma-separated) from the • Type: string • Default value: cmdb_ci,priority,assignment_
com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.task_ci.attributes	List of attributes (comma-separated) from the • Type: string • Default value: ci_item
com.snc.change_request.attach.enable_copy	Copy attachments from the originating chang • Type: true | false • Default value: true
com.snc.change_request.copy.rl.task_cmdb_ci_service.attributes	List of attributes (comma-separated) from Imp • Type: string • Default value: cmdb_ci_service
com.snc.task.refresh_impacted_services	List of all the Task types where **Refresh Impac** • Type: string • Default value: incident, change_request
change.refresh_impacted.include_affected_cis	Lists the impacted CIs or Services with any se **Note:** This requires any business servic services to application services. For in
com.snc.change_management.enforce_data_requirements	Enforce change request process data require includes, updates made through the change see Change Management API In the User Interface, when this property is tru already exist. • Type: true | false • Default value: true
com.snc.change_request.populate_service_offering	Populates the service offering related list from

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management properties (continued)

Name	Description
	• Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.change_request.enable_unauthorized	Enables the creation of unauthorized change • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.change_request.event.state_updated.enabled	Generates the *sn_change.state.updat* • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.change_request.event.state_updated.states	Enter the change request state field values, e when any of the state value changes, for exar event for all state changes. For more informat **Note:** For this property to take effect, pr true.

Change Management properties for Discovery integration

If your organization is subscribed to Discovery , integration with Discovery is automatically enabled. With this integration, any configuration item (CI) with an IP address that is part of a change request process can be maintained automatically. When Discovery is activated, the following three new properties become available.

Name	Description
com.snc.change_request.auto.discovery	Trigger Discovery for the Affected CIs automatically, manually or not at all. • Type: Choice list • Values: Off, Both, Automatic, Manual • Default value: Off
com.snc.change_request.disco.auto.state	Defines which Change Request states Discovery will be automatically triggered. • Type: String • Default value: Review
com.snc.change_request.disco.manual.state	Defines which Change Request states allow Discovery to be manually triggered.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
	• Type: String • Default value: Implement, Review

Change Management properties available from sys_properties table

The following properties are available for further configuration. To list them, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigator text box and filter for *`com.snc.change_`*.

Name	Description
com.snc.change_request.copy.related_lists	Related lists (comma-separated) that wil copied from the originating change. • Type: string • Default value: task_ci,task_cmdb_ci_service,change_
com.snc.change_request.rl.change_task.attach.enable_copy	Copy attachments from originating chan task. • Type: true | false • Default value: true
com.snc.change_management.policy.approval.log	The debug logging property that provide the detailed logging information of the workflow activity when using Change Approval Policies. Type: choice list
sn_change_cab.com.snc.change_management.cab.use_sow_meeting	Controls opening of a CAB meeting from the CAB Meeting calendar in the CAB Workbench in Service Operations Workspace. **Note:** Users must have the sn_sow.sow_user role to open CAB meetings in SOW. • Type: true | false • Default value: false, for upgrade customers; true for new customers. • **true**: CAB meetings open in the CAB Meeting workbench in SOW. • **false**: CAB meetings open in the Core

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Analyze change request risk and impact

Assess and analyze the risk and impact involved in the change request. You can review any conflicts that are detected by reviewing the change request.

After you create a change request, assess and review its risk, impact, and conflicts in the following ways:

- Understand how risk and impact are calculated and assessed, see Risk assessment.
- Configure the conditions that set the **Risk** and **Impact** field values. See Risk assessment.
- Review scheduling conflicts detected for the change request. See Conflict detection.

Risk conditions and calculation

Change Management features provide ways to calculate and assess the risk of change requests, and to identify and resolve conflicts.

Risk assessment and calculation assists you with understanding the urgency and impact of change requests. Conflict detection assists you with scheduling change requests for the least impact to stakeholders. This features minimize the risk and cost of rapid changes in your environment.

Risk Calculator property

The Change Management - Change Risk Calculator plugin enables dynamic calculations of the risk and impact of a change. The administrator specifies how and when risk and impact rules are applied.

The Change Management- Change Risk Calculator plugin bundles some risk calculations using configuration item (CI) attributes and time measures.

A change management system property determines the risk calculation method. In **Change** > **Administration** > **Risk Properties**, the administrator selects one of the following methods.

Change Risk calculation method

Option	Description
UI Action	Enables users to select the **Calculate Risk UI Action** related link to check condition rules on demand. This UI action applies matching conditions according to their order. Each time a rule is applied, an alert is displayed confirming the new values for risk and impact. The **Calculate Risk UI Action** related link appears on the Change Request form only if the following statements are true. • There are risk and impact conditions that apply to the current change record. • The user has the admin or the itil role.
Business Rule	Enables evaluation of risk conditions automatically before a change request is saved (insert or update). The business rule doesn't run on every save. It is suppressed when a Risk Assessment is associated with the change request, because completing a Risk Assessment requires human interaction and the result can't be set automatically. When you select this option, subsequent saves — such as state transitions — don't trigger the business rule while a Risk Assessment is attached to the change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Risk calculation method (continued)

Option	Description
	Note: The *Run Risk Calculation* business rule is deprecated. On instances where it is still present, it replaced the *Calculate Risk UI Action* business rule when the Change Management - Risk Assessment plugin was activated. For current risk assessment method, see Risk assessment.
None	Disables the processing of risk and impact rules.

Add or modify risk and impact conditions

You can define risk calculation rules on which the risk and impact of a change are calculated. Change Management - Change Risk Calculator is activated by default in the base system.

Before you begin

Role required: itil_admin or admin

About this task

Risk Conditions are run against the change request based on their **Order** field from lowest to highest. The first Risk Condition that matches the change request record is applied. All subsequent risk conditions are then ignored whether they match or not. A risk calculation rule is defined with two elements.

- Conditions that can evaluate to *true* or *false*. You can use a condition builder or write a script.
- **Risk** and **Impact** field value settings when the conditions evaluate to **true**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Risk Conditions**.
2. Select **New**, or select the risk condition to modify.

   To stop a base-system condition such as **Insufficient lead time** from applying, open the condition and clear the **Active** check box instead of deleting it so that you can re-enable it later.

   You can also edit risk conditions from within the Change Request form by opening the form context menu and clicking **Edit Risk Conditions**.
3. Complete or update the form, as appropriate.

Field	Description
Name	Enter a descriptive name for the rule
Risk Impact	Select a value for one of these fields. The selection determines which field to update based on this risk calculation.
Active	Select the check box to use the rule.
Order	Enter the order in which this risk calculation is evaluated. Rules with lower numbers are evaluated first. If there are two or more rules with differing orders, the rule with the lowest order is evaluated and the others are ignored.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Use advanced condition	Select the check box to enter a script instead of using the condition builder.
Use script values	Select the check box to hide the **Risk** and **Impact** fields. The script specifies the risk and impact values.
Description	Enter a description of how this risk calculation is applied.

Important: If the **Calculated risk** value doesn't update, check the following:

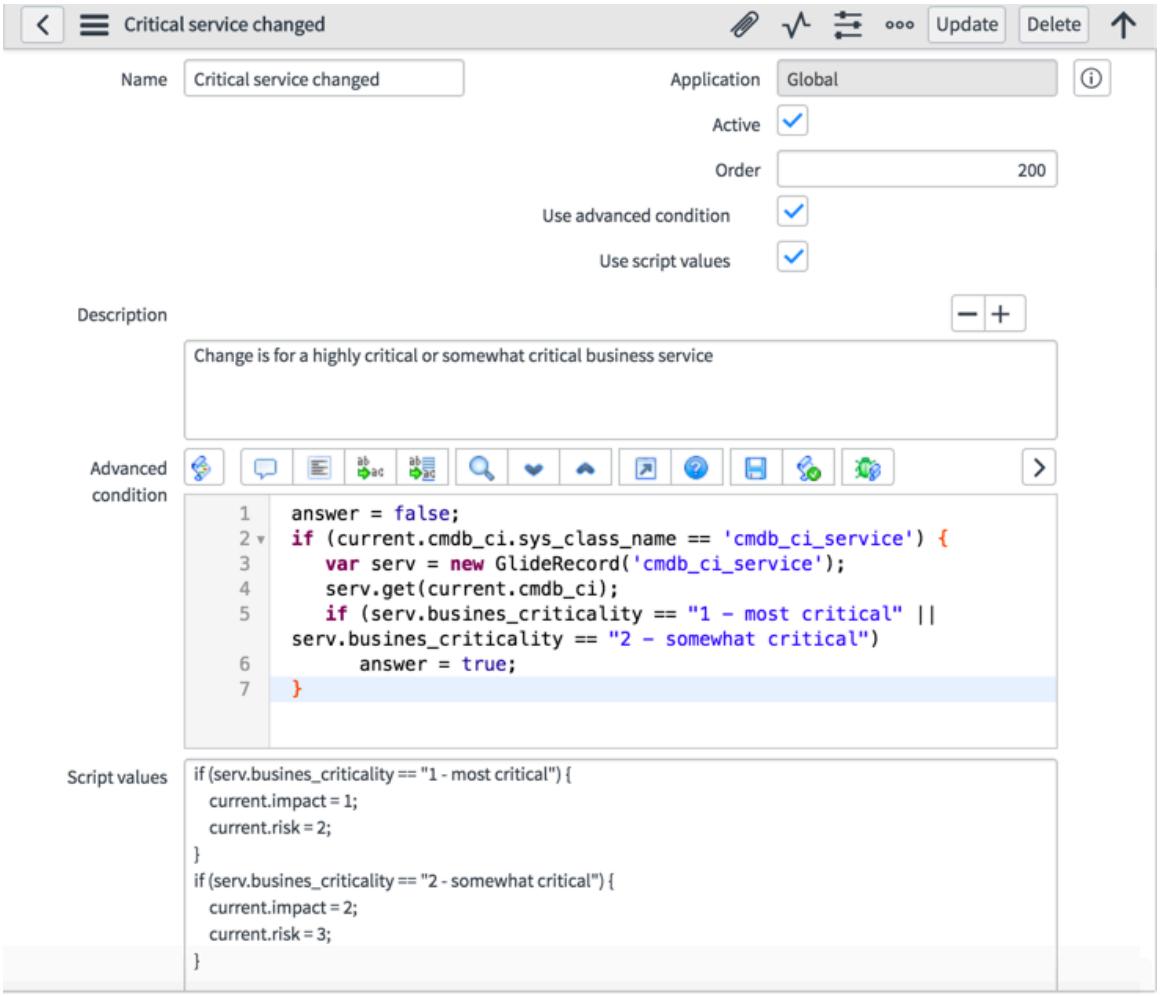
- The rule's **Active** check box is selected.
- No rule with a lower **Order** value matched the change request first. The first matching rule wins, and the system ignores later rules.
- If **Use script values** is selected, the script assigns both the **Risk** and **Impact** values.

4. Specify the rule based on your selected rule method.

Choice	Action
Condition	Use the condition builder to add conditions. Do not use the Keywords field as a filter condition. Risk and impact values are not calculated for keywords. To achieve equivalent filtering, use the **Use advanced condition** option and write a script that performs the text comparison explicitly. **Note:** The **Condition** section is hidden if you selected **Use advanced condition**.
Use advanced conditions	Write the script in the **Advanced condition** field using standard business rule syntax. The condition must set the global variable answer to *true* or *false*.
Use script values	Write the script in the **Script values** field. Specify the **Risk** and **Impact** values in the script. The conditions are set using either the condition builder or an advanced condition script.

Example
In the following example, the **Advanced condition** script first determines whether the CI is a business service. If so, the script identifies whether the **Business criticality** value is **1 - most critical** or **2 - somewhat critical**. If it does, it sets the global variable answer to *true*.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



When the **Advanced condition** script returns *true*, the script in the **Script values** field sets the change request **Impact** and **Risk** values based on the **Business criticality** value.

Example
To set risk based on lead time per change type, create two conditions.

Example

The example above applies to change processes configured to use change models. If you're using legacy change types, set the condition using the **Type** field instead of the **Model** field.

- Build a condition where **Model** is `Normal` and the planned start date is fewer than seven days from now, then set **Risk** to **High**.
- Build a condition where **Model** is `Standard` and the planned start date is fewer than three days from now, then set **Risk** to **Moderate**.

  Set the **Order** values so these conditions evaluate before broader rules. The first matching condition is applied.

Risk assessment

There are two methods to calculate the risk of a change. The Change Management- Risk Calculator plugin is activated in the base system by default. Change Management - Risk Assessment is optional.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Change Risk Calculator uses predefined properties and conditions to calculate a risk value.
- Change Management - Risk Assessment uses information provided by the end user to assess a risk value.

The two methods can be used individually or together, depending on your requirements. If the methods are used together, the highest risk value from both methods is always selected.

Risk assessment and calculation

Note: If both Risk Assessment and Risk Calculator are active but you want to use only one method, remove conditions for the method you do not want to use.

If you activate Change Management - Risk Assessment, the administrator can add the **Task Assessment** > **Task** related list to the change request form, if necessary. The related list displays risk assessments associated with the change request. Perform risk assessment

Related topics

Perform risk assessment

Define risk assessments

Change Management - Risk Assessment provides a flexible way to capture information from the end user to calculate the risk of the associated change request. You can define the risk assessment questions, thresholds, and conditions that calculate risk for any change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil_admin

Change Management - Risk Assessment must be activated.

About this task

You can use a series of questions to capture the risk of a change. A different assessment of the questionnaire can be defined on the change record. The assessment uses a weighted score approach for each question. The composite weighted score derived from the answer of the end user is used to calculate risk. This score is based on the thresholds associated with the risk assessment.
Change Risk Assessment is an application built on Survey and Assessment V2 architecture. While it's possible to configure multiple metric categories on this architecture, it is better not to do so to avoid errors.

You can configure multiple change Risk Assessment definitions each with one Metric Category, where the Metric Category filter is identical to the filter of the change Risk Assessment condition.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Risk Assessments**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form, as appropriate.

Field	Input value
Name	Name for the risk assessment. This name is displayed to the end user.
State	The state of the assessment: **Draft** or **Published**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Input value
Description	Description of the risk assessment.
Condition	Conditions which determines if a risk assessment is attached to the change. Typically, the first attachment that matches the conditions gets attached during evaluation. Therefore, ensure that the conditions result in the correct assessments being attached especially when defining multiple questionnaires. **Note:** Ensure that the conditions are simple and mutually exclusive so that the assessment conditions are easy to understand and maintain.

4. Click the form context menu and select **Save**.
   The page refreshes with the **Assessment Categories** and **Assessment Thresholds** related lists. The **Assessment Categories** related list enables you to define the questions that the end user answers to assess the risk of a change request.
5. Complete the following steps to create an assessment question.

   a. In the **Assessment Categories** related list, click **New**.

   b. Complete the form, as appropriate.

   Metric category

Field	Description
Name	Name of the assessment category.
Create Stakeholders	If selected, automatically creates stakeholders for all assessable records linked to this category.
Weight	Value that represents importance of this category relative to other categories. The weight is multiplied to the score of the answer to calculate the weighted score.
Filter	Only assessable records that meet filter conditions are evaluated by metrics in this category.
Description	Description of the assessment category.

   c. Click **Submit**.

   d. Open the assessment category.

   e. In the related list, click **Assessment Metrics**.

   f. Complete the form, as appropriate.

   Assessment metrics

Field	Description
Name	Name of the assessment metric.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Category	The category of the assessment metric.
Method	The method of gathering data for this metric.
Weight	Value that represents importance of this metric relative to other metrics. The weight is multiplied to the score of the answer to calculate the weighted score.
Order	Order of the question in the assessment.
Active	If selected, the metric is activated to be used for assessments and result calculations.
Mandatory	If selected, makes a field mandatory in an assessment.
General	
Question	Question that is displayed on the assessment.
Description	Tool tip text for the assessment.
Depends on	The condition that determines whether the metric is shown to the user or not.
Allow Additional Information	If selected, a text box appears for the user to enter additional information for the question.
Field Type	
Data type	The data type of the answer that is given by a user for a question. **Note:** Depending on the data type that you select, additional fields may appear.

g. Click **Submit**.

h. In the **Assessment Threshold** related list, click **New**.

i. Complete the form, as appropriate.

Change risk assessment threshold

Field	Description
Risk Assessment	The assessment name for which assessment threshold is applied.
Risk	Risk value applied on the change request. **Note:** Risk value can be overridden by risk conditions.
Application	The name of the application that contains the record.
Score greater than	The threshold against which the composite score is compared and evaluated.

j. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You can create or edit the assessment questionnaire through the Assessment Designer module or by clicking **Edit in Assessment Designer** related link.

For example, after you define the risk assessment, this is how the risk assessment score is calculated and set.

- *asmt_metric_result* stores the score set.
- The weight is calculated as `sum (asmt_metric_result.normalized_value)` where `asmt_metric_result.normalized_value = actual_value * weight`.
- The risk calculated as `sum(actual_value * weight) > threshold`. For example, If the result is 7 and moderate threshold is 6 risk is moderate.

Perform risk assessment

You can perform risk assessment of existing change requests after the risk assessment criteria are defined. After assessing the risk, you can view the risk assessment responses in the change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_write, or admin

About this task

Verify that the **Risk Assessment** related list is configured on the Change Request form. If it is not configured, an administrator can add the **Task Assessment** > **Task** related list.

The **Risk Assessment** related link is available only when the change request meets the risk assessment condition and risk assessment category condition, the change request type is **Normal** or **Emergency**, and the **State** is **New**, **Assess**, or **Authorized**. On clicking the **Risk Assessment** related link, the Change Risk Assessment form appears if you have not assessed the risk for this change request before. When you submit the form, these three things appear at the top of the change request form:

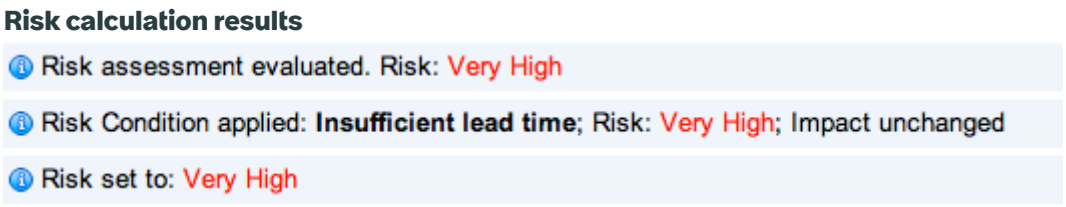
- **Risk assessment evaluated**: The estimation of risk after it is assessed against the Change Risk Assessment form and the criteria set for assessment for the change request.
- **Risk Condition applied**: The result of the risk calculated against pre-defined risk conditions.
- **Risk set to**: The final weight of risk based on risk assessment and risk calculation.

Note: If you have filled the Change Risk Assessment form earlier but clicked **Risk Assessment** related list again, a pop-up window appears informing that you have already completed the risk assessment for the change request and confirms whether you want to edit the existing risk assessment. Click **Yes** to fill the Change Risk Assessment form again. Click **No** to use the existing risk assessment to calculate risk.

Procedure

1. Open a change request.
2. Click the **Risk Assessment** related link.
3. Answer the questions and click **Submit**.
   After submitting the risk assessment, click the **Risk Calculation** related link to calculate the risk. The result of risk assessment, risk calculation, and the value that appears in the **Risk** field of the change request form appears.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Users with survey_admin or survey_reader role can navigate to **Legacy Surveys** > **Survey Responses** and filter by **Instance**. Survey instances are individual assessments distinguished by the date and time when they are taken.

Related topics

Risk assessment

Migrate to legacy change risk assessments

Users can migrate legacy change risk assessments to versions compatible with the new Change Risk Assessment table schema and logic.

Before you begin

Few points to remember:

- Customers with Change Management - Risk Assessment [Legacy] (*com.snc.change.risk_assessment*) plugin already installed on their instances should only follow this task.
- The Change Management - Risk Assessment [Legacy] (*com.snc.change.risk_assessment*) plugin cannot be installed for customers who are on Kingston and later releases.
- Migration guidance and best practice suggests that the migration should be performed on a development instance and not on a production instance.
- The development instance must have the new Change Management - Risk Assessment [com.snc.change_management.risk_assessment] plugin installed.
- All migration work must be captured in an update set, moved to a test instance, and then tested before moving them to a production instance.

Role required: itil_admin

About this task

The following legacy risk assessment components are migrated:

- Risk assessment definition, questions, and question choices.
- For multiple assessment conditions, the migration might result in the following one or more than one risk assessment records:
  - If all the multiple assessment conditions are on the same table, then the migration results in only one risk assessment.
  - If the multiple assessment conditions are on different tables, then the migration creates as many risk assessments as they pertain to different tables.

Procedure

1. Create an update set and set it as the current set.
   For more information, see Create and select an update set as the current set.
2. Navigate to **Change** > **Risk Assessment (legacy)**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Open the legacy risk assessment that you want to migrate to a change risk assessment.
4. Click the **Migrate to Risk Assessment** related link.
5. Click **OK**.
6. Repeat steps 4-5 for all the legacy risk assessment to be migrated.

What to do next

After all the legacy risk assessments are migrated, reach out to the support team to run the following scripts:

```
disable_legacy_change_risk_assessment.js
```

Capture the results in the update set created and later mark the update set as closed complete. For more information, see Mark an update set complete.

Note: The given procedure is a suggested practice. Alternatively, you can capture each migrated Change Risk Assessment in their own update set. You can also capture the results of disabling of the Change Management - Risk Assessment [Legacy] using `disable_legacy_change_risk_assessment.js` in a separate update set.

Migrated risk assessment components

When you migrate a change risk assessment, the system maps records from legacy risk assessment to the new risk assessment tables.

To create a functional risk assessment on the assessment framework, the system converts risk assessment records to the most logical equivalent assessment risk records. This may mean multiple assessment risk records are created from one legacy risk record.

Migrated components

Risk assessment components	Change risk assessment components
Assessment Main [assessment_main]	Change Risk Assessment [change_risk_asmt]
Assessment Question [assessment_question]	Assessment category [asmt_metric_category]
	Assessment Metric [asmt_metric]
Assessment Question Choice [assessment_question_choice]	Assessment metric definition [asmt_metric_definition]
Risk Assessment Thresholds [risk_assessment_threshold]	Assessment Thresholds [change_risk_asmt_threshold]
Assessment Conditions [assessment_conditions]	This is included in Change Management - Risk Assessment [com.snc.change.risk_assessment].

Success Probability definitions

Success Probability definition is a configuration that defines the probability and the matching conditions of a change request.

By default, the success probability definition is defined for Change Success Score, Change Model Success, and Calculated.

The order field determines the execution order of the definitions, the order with least value is given higher precedence.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

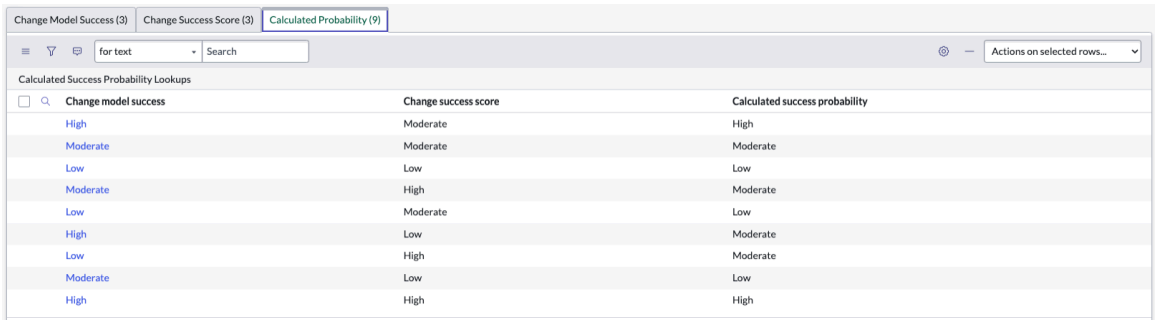
The default values are created for Change Model Success, Change Success Score, and Calculated irrespective of the probability selected on the success probability definition.

Change manager can modify the existing records in the table. The Success Score Validations business rule validates if any record is created with the allowed minimum and maximum values for Change Model Success and Change Success Score.

When Change Model Success or Change Success Score is set as probability on the Success probability definition, the corresponding related list is visible on the Success probability definition record, however, when Calculated is set all the three related lists are visible on the record.

The “Greater than or equal to” field of Change Model Success and Change Success Score related list determines the Success Probability that must be returned by the Success probability definition.

For example, if the Probability is set to Calculated on the record, and if Change Model Success evaluates to High and Change Success Score evaluates to Moderate, the success Probability definition returns High as the Success Probability.



Change model success	Change success score	Calculated success probability
High	Moderate	High
Moderate	Moderate	Moderate
Low	Low	Low
Moderate	High	Moderate
Low	Moderate	Low
High	Low	Moderate
Low	High	Moderate
Moderate	Low	Low
High	High	High

You can edit the value in the Calculated success probability column for each combination of Change model success and Change success score. When you modify the choices for success probability on a change request, you must click **Refresh probability mappings** under **Related Links** to update the combinations of related records for Change Model Success, Change Success Score, and Calculated probabilities. You can also update the multiple records by executing **Refresh probability mappings** on the list.

Note:

Success probability plugin supports domain separation. The **sn_chg_probability_success**, **sn_chg_probability_model_success**, and **sn_chg_probability_calculated_lookup** tables are process separated when you install the domain separation plugin.

Calculated Risk Score

Risk lookup table is to get the risk value corresponding to the success probability value and impact value.

sn_chg_probability_risk_lookup table is used to fetch the data to calculate the risk value of the change request.

Defining probability ranges

The **Calculated Risk Score** lookup does not define probability ranges. It consumes a success probability band that is calculated from the success probability definitions that produce each band. For more information, see Success Probability definitions. Also see Success score calculationon how the resulting band combines with impact to produce the risk value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

By default, there are nine records with all the possible mappings for Impact and Success Probability along with their corresponding risk values.

The lookup maps banded success Probability values - High, Medium, and Low - against Impact values rather than raw percentages. The probability ranges that determine these bands are configured in the success probability definitions. For more information, see Success Probability definitions.

Managing risk lookup records

You can add and delete records in the table. The *`Check impact and probability combination`* business rule validates duplicate mapping entries.

Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Administration** > **Calculated Risk Score**.

All risk calculating engines calculate their corresponding risk value. The system picks the highest risk and defines the risk for the change. You can modify the risk values irrespective of the values defined for Impact and success probability.

You can view the success probability definition that set the success probability on the change request by accessing the sn_chg_probability_details table. Users with read access to change requests can access this table.

On the change request form, in the **Related Links** section, select **Calculate risk**. The risk engines calculate the risk for the change. Select the icon next to the **Risk** field to view the risk set for the change.

Select the icon next to **Calculated Risk Score** to find which type of success probability definition sets the risk for the change. There are three types of calculated risk score:

- Calculated (Impact + Success Probability)
- Calculated (Impact + Change Success Score)
- Calculated (Impact + Change Model Success)
- Not set: When the risk is not evaluated

Note: Risk lookup supports domain separation. The **sn_chg_probability_risk_lookup** table is process separated when you install the domain separation plugin.

Change management integrations

You can integrate Change Management with other ServiceNow applications such as Discovery, Software Asset Management, and Hardware Asset Management.

The following topics provides information about integration of different applications with Change Management, prerequisites, and way to enable functionality of those integrated applications.

Change Management integration with ITOM Visibility

If your organization is subscribed to ITOM Discovery or ITOM Visibility, integration with these ITOM products is automatically enabled. With this integration, any configuration item (CI) with an IP address that is part of a change request process can be maintained automatically. Change request fulfillers can also manually request the discovery process for a CI.

Enabling integration

Depending on subscriptions purchased by your organization, you must install and configure the following plugins:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For ITOM Discovery - the Discovery plugin (com.snc.discovery)
- For ITOM Visibility - the Discovery plugin (com.snc.discovery) and Service Mapping plugin (com.snc.service-mapping)

Integration with ITOM Discovery

When Discovery is activated, Change Management exposes three new properties within the Change Properties module (**Change Management** > **Administration** > **Change Properties**):

Change Management properties for Discovery

Property	Description
Configures how discovery is triggered for Affected CIs (automatically, manually or off)	Determines whether to trigger discovery for the affected CIs automatically, manually, both, or not at all. Type: Choice list Values: Off, Both, Automatic, Manual Default value: Off **Note:** If the property below is set to Both, and you trigger discovery manually, then the automatic discovery will not be triggered for that change request.
List of Change Request states (comma-separated) where discovery can be triggered manually	Defines the change request state values to allow discovery to be manually initiated. For these defined state values, the Initiate Discovery related link is available. Type: String Default value: Implement, Review **Note:** If there are multiple languages used on the instance, then this property needs to be set to the internal state value for Review.
List of Change Request states (comma-separated) where discovery triggers automatically. E.g. when the Change Request's state changes to Review	Defines the change request state values for which discovery is automatically triggered. Discovery initiates when transitioning to the state values listed. Type: String Default values: Review **Note:** If there are multiple languages used on the instance, then this property needs to be set to the internal state value for Review.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

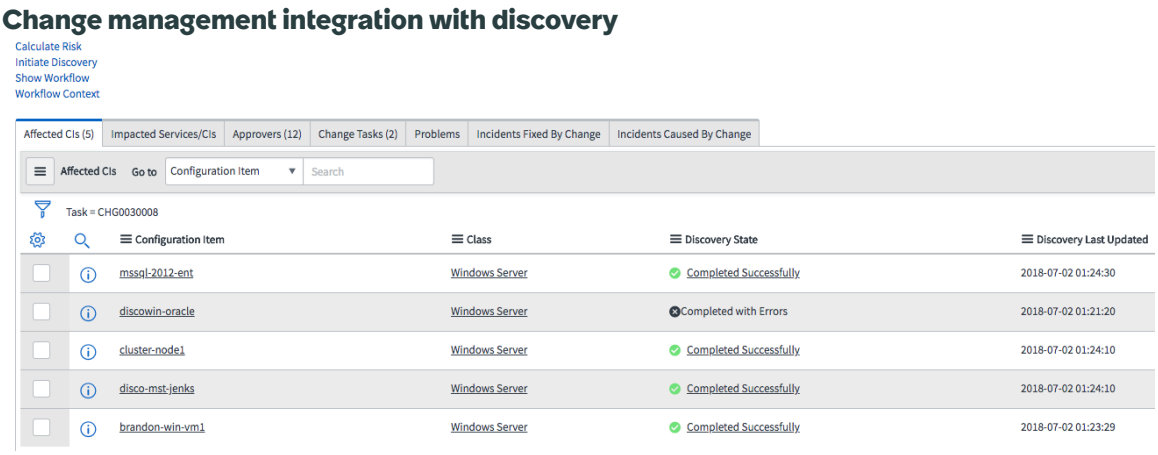
Note: For the last two properties in the above table, if there are multiple languages used on the instance, then the property needs to be set to the internal value, which is 0, for Review.

In addition to the new properties, the **Discovery State** and the **Discovery last updated** fields get added to the **Affected CI** related list. **Discovery State** provides one of five status values and a corresponding icon to reflect that status:

- In Progress
- Completed Successfully
- Completed w/Warning
- Completed w/Error
- Cancelled

The Discovery State value is presented as a link to the corresponding Discovery log file. The **Discovery last updated** field contains a date and time stamp indicating the last time Discovery was executed.

If you have opted to manually initiate the Discovery module, or opted for both manual and automatic initiation, then the **Initiate Discovery** related link appears in the Related Links section when the state of the change request matches one of the defined states in the property. When Discovery is triggered, the values in the **Discovery State** and the **Discovery last updated** fields change.



Integration with ITOM Visibility

You can view the changes in the context of application services. Service maps available in Service Mapping show changes to an application service as a whole and to the individual configuration items (CIs) comprising the service.

If the ServiceNow AI Platform is configured to validate changes, all changes are evaluated and rendered as valid or not. If a change is valid, its change record on the service instance map is marked as approved. For more information about configuring the platform for change validation, see Managing proposed changes.

The type of change mark depends on the nature of changes that it represents:

Light gray balloon ( )

Unapproved change that does not influence the service instance behavior. For example, a change in a network path or adding a node to a cluster.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Dark gray balloon ()

Unapproved change that changes the service instance behavior.

Green balloon ()

An approved change in deployments where the ServiceNow AI Platform is configured to validate changes.

Double balloon ()

Multiple separate changes that happened a short time from each other.

Related topics

Discovery

View the change history of application services

View the change history of application services in Agent Workspace

Change Management integration with Software Asset Management

The Change Management integration with Software Asset Management (SAM) displays the projected licensing cost implication of a change.

This integration tracks projected license cost changes when a change is proposed to one or more configuration item (CI) processor resources — CPU or CPU Core — running processor-licensed software.

This integration requires the Software Asset Management Professional (com.snc.samp) and Change Management - License Change Projections (com.sn_samp_change) plugins.

Note: You need to request the activation of the Change management – License Change Projections plugin (com.sn_samp_change) through the HI Service Portal.

When a change request is in the **New** state, users can propose a change to the CPU or CPU Cores of a CI using **Propose Change** or **Mass Update CI**. Those proposed changes are captured in an XML field that is then passed to Software Asset Management when the change request transitions into its first approval state. Once Software Asset Management performs the projected licensing cost change, those results are displayed in a new form section called License change projection.

The License change projection form section displays the license projection change summary for every CI in scope for the change. The left side of the section displays fields relaying the current spend, projected spend, the spend change, and the number of impacted installations. On the right is a bar graph providing a visual representation of that information.

For a more detailed breakdown of the license change projections, a related list can be added to the Change Request form called **CI Projection Summary**. This related list provides a CI-by-CI breakdown of the license change projection summary information and provides easy access to the Software Asset Management CI Project Summary record and additional data.

The projected cost impact covers software licensed by the processor (CPU or CPU Core) for the affected configuration items. Use the License change projection summary and the **CI Projection Summary** related list to estimate the spend change before the change is approved. Cost impacts for software licensed by other metrics are not included in this projection.

Related topics

Managing proposed changes

Mass Update CI

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management integration with Hardware Asset Management

The Change Management integration with Hardware Asset Management helps in determining the asset action that must be performed on the configuration item (CI) that is associated with a hardware asset. Using this capability, change implementers can quickly update asset records directly from change and the Asset Manager can see current state on all assets that were updated by the change request.

This integration requires the Hardware Asset Management Professional (com.sn_hamp) plugin.

Note: You must request the activation of the Hardware Asset Management Professional (com.sn_hamp) plugin from the ServiceNow® application store.

When the configuration items listed in the Affected CIs related list have an asset associated, then the **Asset action** field is populated.

You can choose an **Asset action** for the CI, from the Affected CI related list. This **Asset action** field provides three possible actions that can be selected which triggers an event.

- **Deploy**: Triggers the *sn_hamp.asset.deploy* event, which sets the asset to its deployed state.
- **Update/Repair**: No event is triggered, and the asset status is unchanged.
- **Retire**: Triggers the *sn_hamp.asset.retire* event. If the asset isn't already retired, the action sets the asset status to **In Stock** and the substatus to **Pending Disposal**. If the asset is already retired, the status is unchanged.

Note: The **Asset action** column can be added to the Affected CI related list if not already available.

When a change request is in the **Implement** state, the proposed asset action triggers the corresponding event. When the workflow is complete, the asset action updates the asset and the related records and progresses to the **Review** state.

Note: If the asset action is not selected, then the change request will not progress to the **Review** state.

For more information, see Hardware Asset Management

Domain separation and Change Management

Domain separation is supported in Change Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain separation in Change Management overview

Change Management provides a systematic approach to controlling the life cycle of all changes, facilitating beneficial changes with minimum disruption to IT services.

How domain separation works in Change Management

Change management involves the management of change requests. A change request allows you to implement a controlled process for the addition, modification, or removal of approved and supported configuration items (CIs). The request records the detailed information about the change, such as the reason for the change, the priority, the risk, the type of change, and the change category.

- A change request is an extension of a Task. Records are created in the domain of users creating the task they have in session.
- All change properties are global, meaning they are the same for every application that uses the **[sys_properties]**table properties. The table is not domain separated so any changes made impact all domains.

Domain separated tables

Change Request [change_request].

Use case

An ITIL user in the Acme domain logs in and creates a change request. The change request is created in the domain that the user has selected.

How domain separation works in Change Advisory Board (CAB) Workbench

- CAB meetings synchronize with the CAB Definition table if the meeting was generated via a definition, or the meeting was created manually and has the CAB Definition field populated.
- CAB Meetings are created in the domain of the user if the meeting is created manually without an associated CAB definition.
- Meeting records are not supported if in a different domain from the associated definition.
- All other CAB records have their domain master set to the associated CAB Meeting record.

Domain separated tables

- CAB Definition [cab_definition]
- CAB Meeting [cab_meeting]

Domain tables (linked to domain of its associated cab_meeting)

- CAB Attendee [cab_attendee]
- CAB Agenda Item [cab_agenda_item]
- CAB Runtime State [cab_runtime_state]

Use cases

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A CAB manager creates a new CAB definition and generates 20 meetings while in the ACME domain. The result: Both the definition and meetings are created within the ACME domain.
- A CAB manager creates an ad-hoc CAB meeting from the related list on the CAB definition form. Result: The meeting is created in the domain of the CAB meeting.
- All other use cases behave in the same way as when domain separation is not enabled.

How domain separation works in Change Schedules (New feature)

- Change Schedule definitions encapsulate all the configuration options and related records used to display a given Change Schedule.
- Records are created in the domain of the current user.
- Ancillary records are created in the domain of the Change Schedule definition.

Domain separated tables

- Change Schedule Definition [chg_soc_definition]
- Related Definition [chg_soc_definition_child]
- Style Rule [chg_soc_definition_style_rule]
- Style Rule [chg_soc_style_rule]
- Style Rule [chg_soc_def_child_style_rule]

Use cases

An ITIL user in the ACME domain logs in and navigates to the Change Schedule landing page. The user can view the Change Schedules in both their current or global domain.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Tutorial: add a new change management state

This tutorial provides an example of adding a new state to the existing state model.

Before you begin

Role required: script_include_admin, ui_policy_admin, ui_action_admin, or admin

About this task

Consider the following scenario:
Based on your organization's requirements, you must add a new state, **Complete**, between the existing **Implement** and **Review** states. You must also add the ability to decide if the **Review** state is needed.

Perform the following steps:

Procedure

Open the **Change Request** form.

Create a new choice

Create a new choice for the change request state.

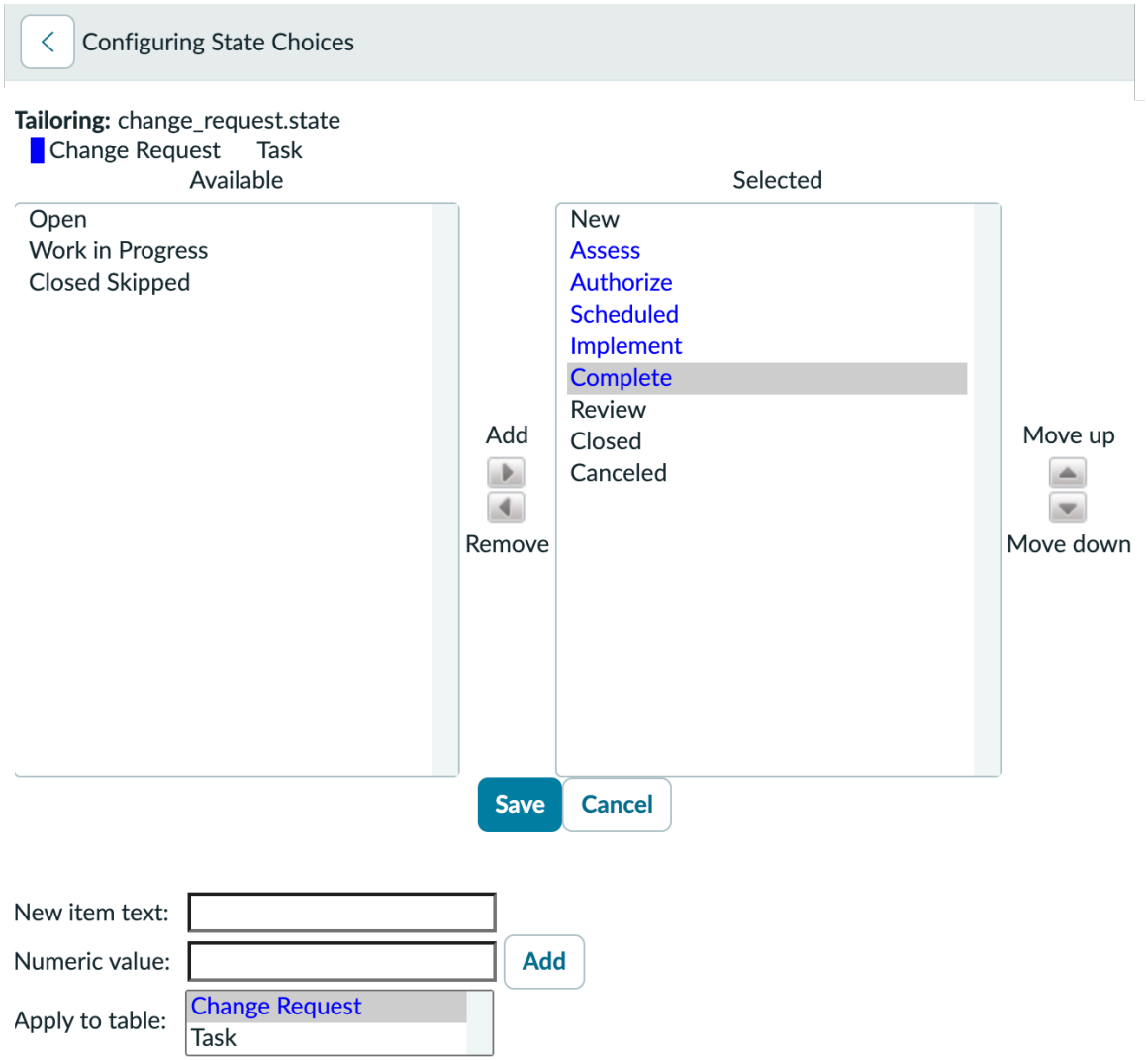
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Open the **Change Request** form.
2. Right-click the **State** field label and select **Configure Choices**.
   The Configuring State Choices slushbucket opens.
3. Enter the following information and click **Add**.

Field	Description
New item text	Enter Complete.
Numeric value	Enter -6.
Apply to table	Set to Change Request

   The new state appears in the **Selected** slushbucket on the form.
4. Use the up and down arrows to move the new state between **Implement** and **Review** states.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Click **Save**.
   The new choice is created and the **Change Request** form reopens.

Create a custom field

Create a custom choice field to indicate whether a change request must go through the **Review** state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the **Change Request** form.
2. Complete the following steps to create a new field on the Change Request form.

   a. Open the form context menu and select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.

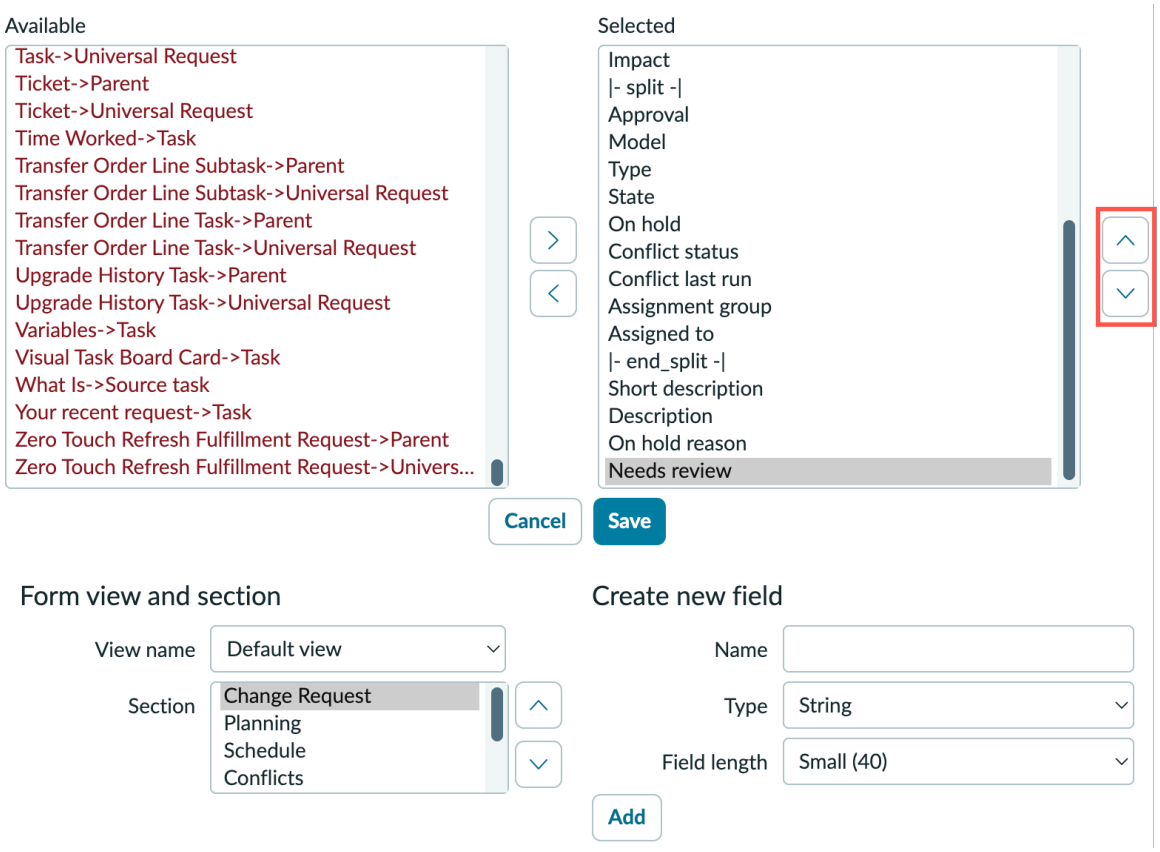
   b. Enter the following values in the **Create new field** section.

Field	Value
Name	Needs Review
Type	Choice

   c. Click **Add** to add the new field to the slushbucket.
   The new field appears at the bottom of the **Selected** slushbucket.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Use the up and down arrows next to the slushbucket to move the new field next to the **Assigned to** field.



b. Select **Save**.
The Change Request form reopens with the **Needs review** field below the **Assigned to** field.

3. Complete the following steps to configure the choices for the **Needs review** field.

a. Right-click the **Needs review** field label and select **Configure choices**.

b. In the **Enter new item** field, add **Yes** and **No** choices and click **Add**.
The choices appear in the **Selected** list.

c. Click **Save**.

The Change Request form reopens. The **Needs review** choice list contains the**Yes** and **No** choices.

4. Optional: If the value in the **Needs review** field is **Yes**, **No**, or blank, configure the default by completing the following steps.

a. Right-click the **Needs review** field label and select **Configure Dictionary**.

b. In the **Choice List Specification** section, select **Dropdown with – None –**as the default **Choice**.

c. Click **Update**.
The Change Request form reopens. The **Needs review** field displays **-- None --**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add a UI policy

Add a UI policy to display the **Needs review** field for **Normal** change requests when it reaches the **Complete** state.

Before you begin

Confirm that the **Needs review** field exists on the **Change Request** table.

> **Note:** A UI policy action can reference only a field that exists on the table. If the field does not exist, create it before configuring the UI policy action. For more information, see Create a custom field.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the **Change Request** form.
2. Open the form context menu and select **Configure** > **UI Policies**.
3. Select **New**.
4. Enter the following values on the **UI Policy** form.

Field	Value
Table	Change Request
Short description	Show “Needs review” field
Conditions	[Type] [is] [Normal] [State] [is one of] [Review, Complete, Closed]

5. Open the form context menu and select **Save** to create the UI Policy record and stay on the form.
   The **UI Policy Actions** related list appears.
6. Select **New** in the **UI Policy Actions** related list.
7. Enter the following values.

Field	Value
Field name	Needs review
Mandatory	True
Visible	True

8. Select **Submit** to create the UI Policy action and return to the **UI Policy** form.

Create an ACL

Create an access control rule (ACL) to avoid the **Needs review** field from being modified after it has been set.

Before you begin

Role required: admin with elevated security

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The newly created UI Policy makes the **Needs review** field mandatory when a change request reaches the **Complete** state.

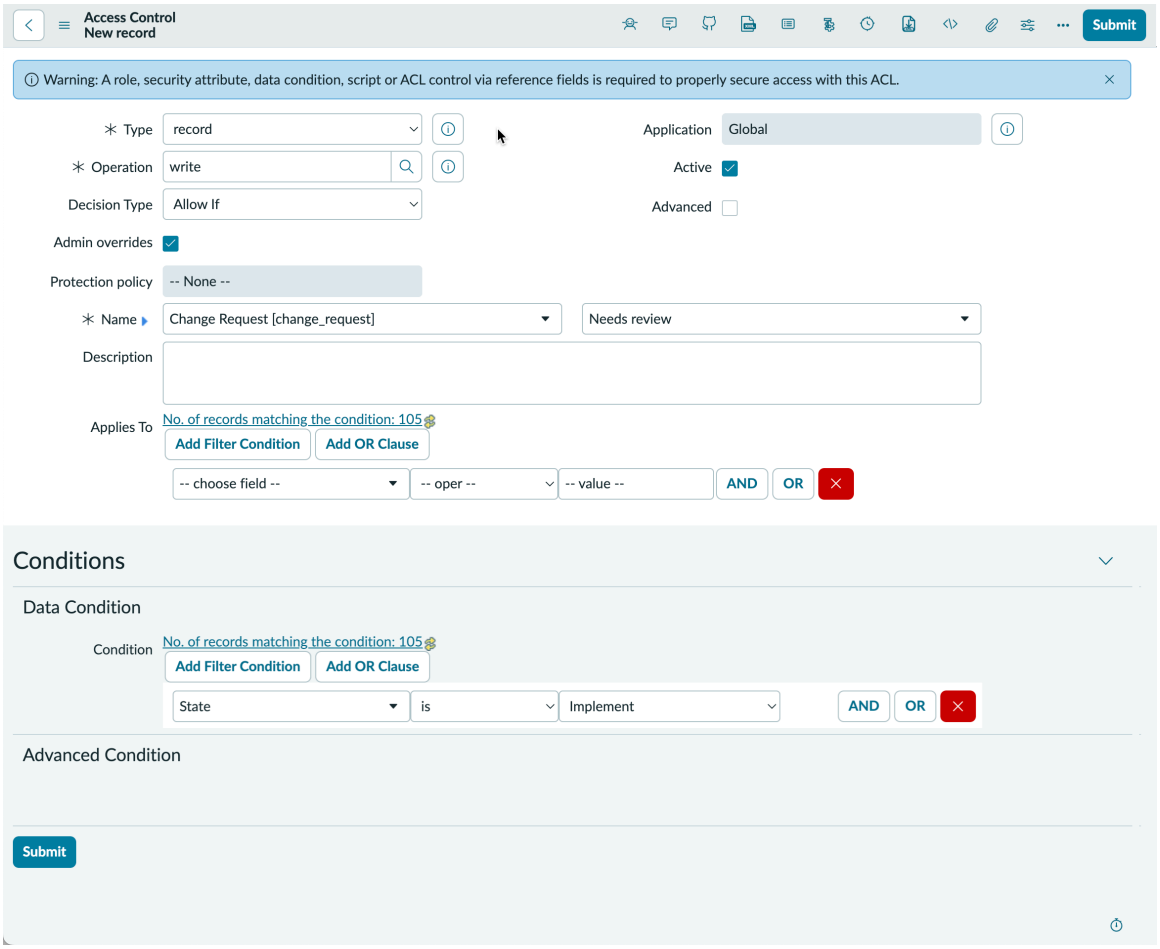
The subsequent configuration of the state model ensures that a value is required in the **Needs review** field before the change request can be saved in the **Complete** state. To avoid the **Needs review** value from being changed after it has been set, create access control level record (ACL) to make the field read-only.

Procedure

1. Open the **Change Request** form.
2. Open the form context menu and select **Configure** > **Security Rules**.
3. Elevate your security role in the user menu that opens when you select your name in the header.
   Only administrators with elevated security roles can add ACLs.
4. Select **New**.
5. Enter the following values.

Field	Value
Type	Record
Operation	Write
Name (first part)	Change Request
Name (second part)	Needs review
Condition	[State] [is] [Implement]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select **Submit**.

Update the state handler script include

Update the *ChangeRequestStateHandler* script include with the new **Complete** state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The *ChangeRequestStateHandler* script include defines the states available for the Change Request state model.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. Open the *ChangeRequestStateHandler* script include and modify the script as follows.
   a. Add the following line to the top of the script in the **Constants** section:

```
ChangeRequestStateHandler.COMPLETE = "complete";
```

   b. Add the following line as the last line of the function in the *Initialize* function:

```
this.STATE_NAMES["-6"] = ChangeRequestStateHandler.COMPLETE;
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
var ChangeRequestStateHandler = Class.create();

// All references to statehandler constants should be through this class ChangeRequestStateHandler
ChangeRequestStateHandler.DRAFT = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.DRAFT;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.ASSESS = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.ASSESS;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.AUTHORIZE = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.AUTHORIZE;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.SCHEDULED = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.SCHEDULED;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.IMPLEMENT = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.IMPLEMENT;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.REVIEW = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.REVIEW;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.CLOSED = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.CLOSED;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.CANCELED = ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.CANCELED;
ChangeRequestStateHandler.COMPLETE = "complete";

ChangeRequestStateHandler.prototype = Object.extendsObject(ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC, {
    initialize: function(changeRequestGr) {
        ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC.prototype.initialize.call(this, changeRequestGr);
        this.STATE_NAMES["-6"] = ChangeRequestStateHandler.COMPLETE;
    },

    type: "ChangeRequestStateHandler"
});
```

3. Click **Update**.

Update the state model script include

Update the *ChangeRequestStateModel_normal* script include to add new functions for the **Complete** state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You update the *ChangeRequestStateModel_normal* with the following configuration.

- Add new *canMove* and *moving* functions for the **Complete** state. These functions can return a value of **true** since there are no special conditions for or extra actions to perform when moving to the **Complete** state.
- Modify the definition of the existing object for the **Implement** state to ensure that the next state is **Complete**.
- Add an object for the **Complete** state, which defines **Review** and **Closed** as the next two states.

> **Note:** The *canMove* functions for the transition to these states from **Complete** checks the **Needs review** custom field to determine the correct next state.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. Open the *ChangeRequestStateModel_normal* script include and modify the script as follows.
   a. Add the following line at the end of the script include but before the line that starts with **type**:

```
toComplete_moving: function() {
            return true;
        },

        toComplete_canMove: function() {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                return true;
        },
```

b. Modify the existing *implement* object to *toComplete*:

```
implement: {
            nextState: [ "complete" ],

            complete: {
                moving: function() {
                    return this.toComplete_moving();
                },

                canMove: function() {
                    return this.toComplete_canMove();
                }
            },

            canceled: {
                moving: function() {
                   return this.toCanceled_moving();
                },

                canMove: function() {
                   return this.toCanceled_canMove();
                }
            }
        },
```

3. Add the following new state object for *complete*.

```
complete: {
            nextState : [ "review", "closed" ],

            review : {
                  moving : function() {
                        return this.toReview_moving();
                  },

                  canMove : function() {
                         if
 (this._gr.getValue("u_needs_review") == "Yes")
                               return true;

                         return false;
                  }
            },

            closed : {
                  moving : function() {
                        return this.toClosed_moving();
                  },

                  canMove : function() {
                         if
 (this._gr.getValue("u_needs_review") == "No")
                               return true;
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                return false;
                }
            },

            canceled : {
                  moving : function() {
                        return this.toCanceled_moving();
                  },

                  canMove : function() {
                         return this.toCanceled_canMove();
                  }
            }
        },
```

4. Click **Update**.

Create a UI action

Create a UI action to display a button on a change request for the **Complete** state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The UI action must contain a condition that uses the state model script include to decide when the **Complete** button is displayed on the Change Request form. In this case, the **Complete** button is displayed only when the change has reached the **Implement** state.

Procedure

1. Open the **Change Request** form.
2. Open the form context menu and select **Configure** > **UI Actions**.
3. Locate and open the existing *Implement* UI action.
4. Open the form context menu and click **Insert and Stay** to create a duplicate record.
5. Modify the following fields with new values.

Field	Values
Name	Complete.
Action name	state_model_move_to_complete.
Hint	Progresses change to Complete state.
Onclick	`moveToComplete();`.
Condition	gs.hasRole('itil') && new ChangeRequestStateHandler(current).isNext("**complete**")

Script	Update function, state name, and state value.
	`function moveToComplete(){`
	
	`var ga = new GlideAjax("ChangeRequestStateHandlerAjax");`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Values

	ga.addParam("sysparm_name", "getStateValue");
	
	ga.addParam("sysparm_state_name", "complete");
	
	ga.getXMLAnswer(function(stateValue) {
	
	g_form.setValue("state", stateValue);
	
	gsftSubmit(null, g_form.getFormElement(), "state_model_move_to_complete");
	});
	}
	if (typeof window == 'undefined')
	setRedirect();
	
	function setRedirect() {
	
	current.update();
	
	action.setRedirectURL(current);
	}
	.

6. Click **Update**.

Create a process flow record

Create and add a process flow record for the **Complete** state. The process flow formatter displays at the top of the Change Request form.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

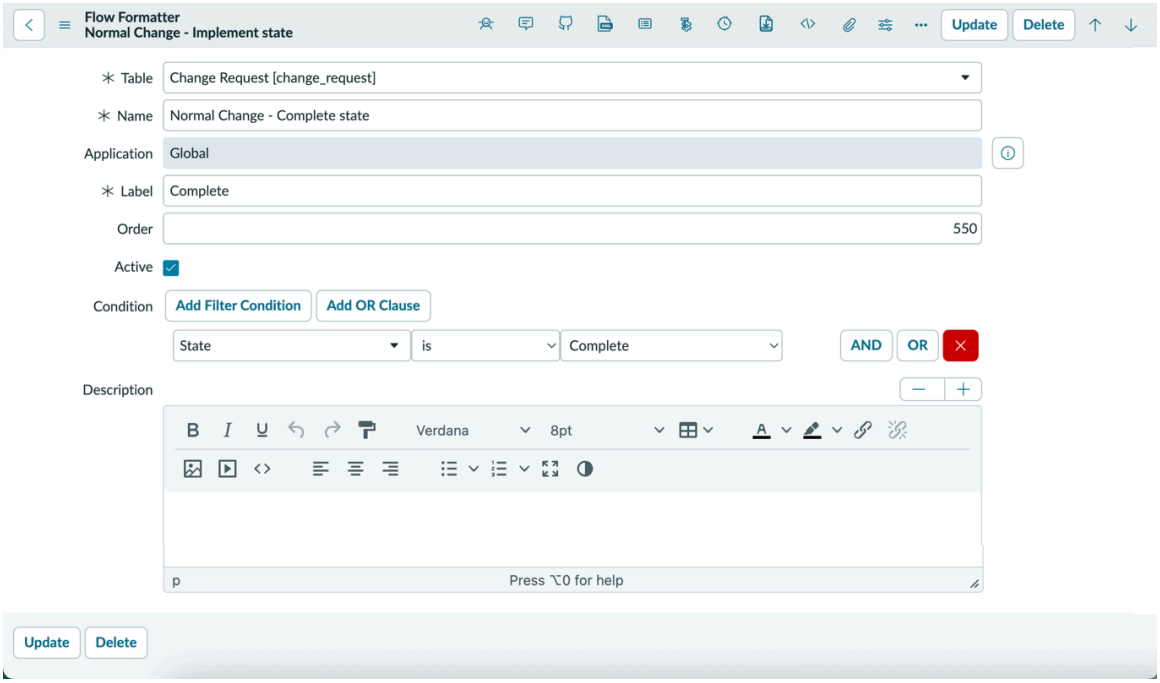
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System UI** > **Process Flow**.
2. Open the **Normal Change – Implement state** record.
3. Open the form context menu and click **Insert and Stay** to create a duplicate record.
4. Modify the following fields with new values.

Field	Values
Name	Normal Change – Complete State

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Values
Label	Complete
Order	550
Condition	[State] [is] [Complete]



5. Click **Update**.

Update the change request workflow

Update the change request workflow to reflect the addition of the **Complete** state.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Change Request – Normal workflow for the **Normal** type change request must be updated to progress the change request to **Complete** instead of **Review**.

In case of a change request of type **Normal**, in the **Assess** state, any user from the **Assignment group** can approve the change request. When the value of **Risk** is **Moderate** or **High**, a CAB approval is initiated in the **Authorization** state. In case the **Risk** is **Low**, an approval from the CAB team is not required. Instead, the manager of the assignment group can approve the change request.

Note: If the manager of the assignment group also happens to be the user who had approved the change request in the **Assess** state, the **Authorize** state is skipped and the state of the change request is set to **Scheduled**.

The functionality is available only for the new customers.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workflow** > **Workflow Editor**.
2. Select **Change Request – Normal** from the list of workflows.

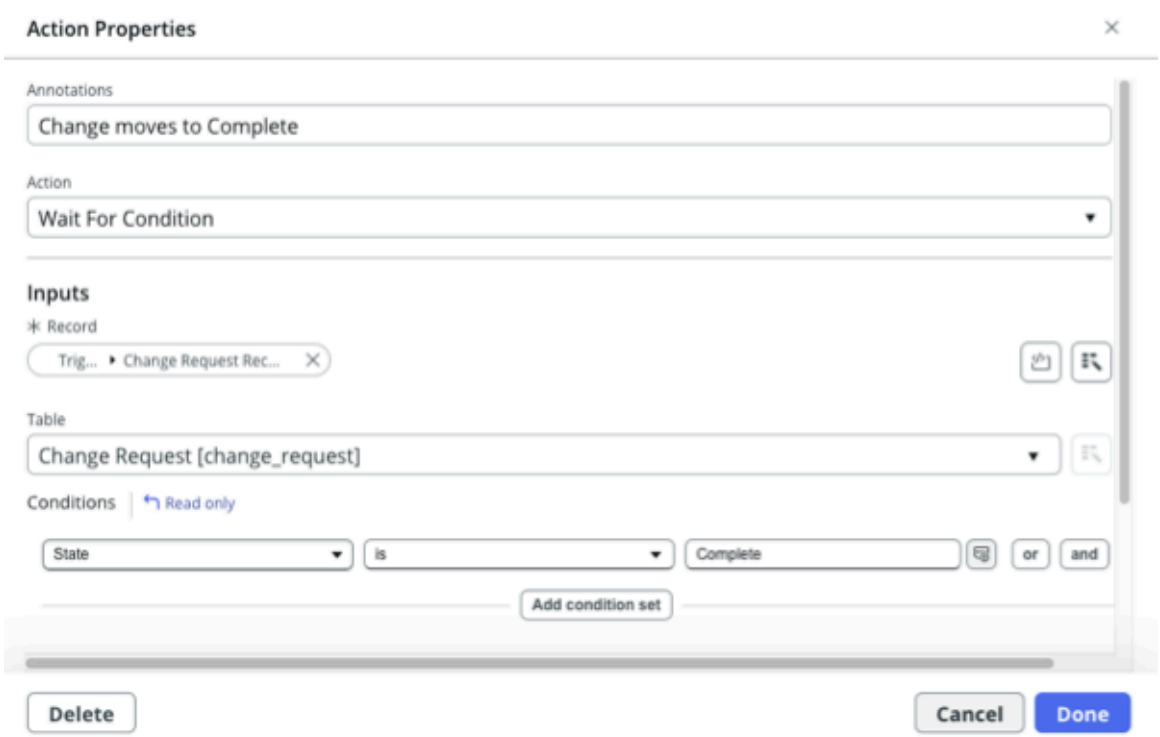
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select the **Checkout** option from the **Context** menu to create a new version of this workflow.
4. Open the **Set Values** activity that transitions to the **End** activity and modify the following fields.

Field	Value
Name	Move to Complete
Set these values	State = Complete

5. Click **Update**.
6. Open the **Wait for conditions** activity that transitions to the End activity and modify the following fields.

Field	Value
Name	Change moves to Complete
Set these values	[State] [is] [Complete]



7. Click **Update**.
8. Open the Workflow Actions menu and click **Publish**.

Change flows

The Change Management Change flows provide a library of reusable actions and end-to-end implementations of the Change models provided in the base system.

Starting with the Yokohama release, the new base system flows replace the existing workflows for Change Management. However, you can continue to create custom workflows or use the existing ones. To migrate your existing workflows to flows, check the new base system flows available in Workflow Studio for guidance. For any new requirements, use flows.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can use ServiceNow® Workflow Studio to create, operate, and troubleshoot flows. Workflow Studio is a single interface that provides:

- Natural language descriptions.
- Runtime information.
- Consolidated configuration.

The provided flows are read-only to confirm that they can be upgraded. To change the behaviour of these flows, copy the read-only flow and then deactivate it. You do not need to contact Support to deactivate an out-of-box change flow. Deactivating the read-only flow ensures that only the copied flow is triggered.

You can deactivate an out-of-box change flow directly after you copy it, without logging a support case. To activate the change flows in the base system, contact Support to request activation. For more information on the plugin activation, see Activate Change Management - Change Flows

.

By default, these Change flows are provided:

Default Change flows

Flow	Description
Change - Cloud Infrastructure - Authorize	Process cloud infrastructure changes for approvals.
Change - Emergency - Authorize	Process an emergency change that is in authorize state and is not on hold.
Change - Emergency - Implement	Process an emergency change that is in the implement state.
Change - Emergency - Review	Process an emergency change in the review state.
Change - Normal - Assess	Process a normal change that is in the assess state and is not on hold.
Change - Normal - Authorize	Process a normal change that is in the authorize state and is not on hold.
Change - Normal - Implement	Process a normal change that is in the implement state.
Change - Standard	Process a standard change.
Change - Standard - Implement	Process a standard change that is in the implement state.
Change - Standard - Proposal	Propose a new standard change template. Handles approvals from draft to published state.
Change - Unauthorized - Authorize	Process an unauthorized change for approvals.
Change - Unauthorized - Review	Review an unauthorized change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management Workflow Studio actions

Use Workflow Studio actions as building blocks to handle the Change models and types. The flow actions are available under the ITSM spoke in Workflow Studio.

Change Management flow actions

Action	Description
Apply Change Approval Policy	Controls the approval process for a change request by creating user and group approvals according to a change approval policy record. Multiple actions can be used in a flow, where each action references the same or different Change approval policies.
Cancel Change Tasks from Flow	Cancels all related pending and open change tasks that are created from a flow.
Check Change for User Approval	Checks if the specified user has already approved the change request.
Disregard change approvals	Sets all related pending approvals to no longer required.
Evaluate Change Model	Evaluates the Change Model associated with this change request against the current state of the Change Request. Evaluating the change model evaluates all applicable conditions, determines if the state should be changed and changes it if one matches.

ITSM Enhanced Security Features for Change Management

Help prevent unauthorized access to change-related tables using deny-unless ACLs. A deny-unless authentication ACL restricts access for a non-authenticated user.

The enhanced security model implements deny-unless ACLs to restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on change-related tables, including reading, writing, deleting, or creating. This ensures that only authorized or approved user roles can access the change tables. For more information on deny-unless ACLs, see Deny-Unless ACL.

This model is applicable on the following change-related tables after installing the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin:

Table	Description
Change request [change_request]	The change request table is extended from the Task [task] table. It inherits all the fields, rules, and policies from the Task table.
Change task [change_task]	The change task table is a child of the task [task] table and inherits all the change request task details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: For new or zboot instances, the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin is automatically installed.

The ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin can be installed and activated by an admin via a support request. Existing or upgrade users must test and evaluate the results in their non-production instance and then install the plugin and implement the security change in their production instance. For more information, see Activate ITSM Enhanced Security Features for Change Management.

Activate ITSM Enhanced Security Features for Change Management

Prevent unauthorized access to change-related tables using deny-unless ACLs by activating the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: An admin can install and activate this plugin via support request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Coaching

Use ServiceNow Coaching to monitor your teams' performance and coach your employees to improve their skill set.

Train your agents with internal and external learning content using Coaching with Learning. Organize similar content in learning libraries. Assign learning tasks and track completion.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore  Learn how coaches can use Coaching to train their teams	Install  Set up Coaching to assess and train teams	Configure  Use Coaching with other applications
Manage  Train your agents using Coaching With Learning	Integrate  Use Coaching with other applications	Reference  Get details about Coaching components such as roles, tables, and system properties

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask questions and explore other resources for Coaching in the ServiceNow Community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Coaching

Review and assess the quality of your teams' completed interactions and tasks. Based on these assessments, you can assign course items for your teams. When they complete the training, the skills associated with it get added to their skills set.

Coaching overview

Coach your teams to train your employees to improve their skill set and enhance the quality of their service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching users

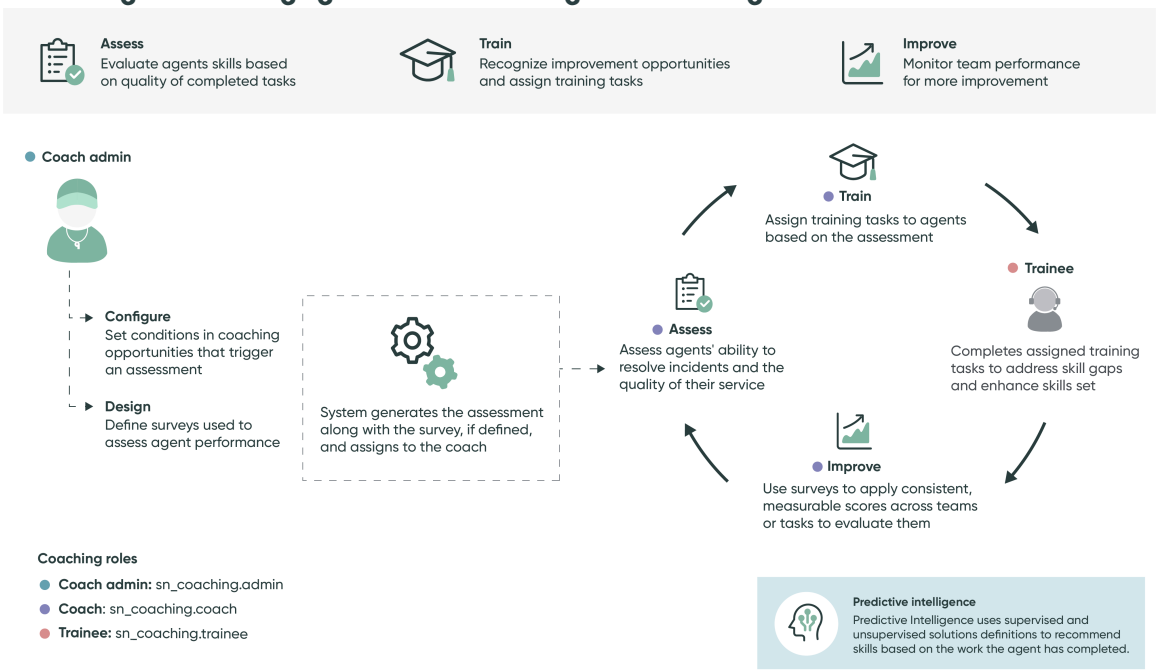
Role	Description	Roles inherited
sn_coaching.trainee [Coaching trainee]	Able to view coaching assessments to which they belong. Able to add work notes in a coaching assessment by clicking **Review Assessments**.	• skill_user • survey_reader • pa_viewer
sn_coaching.coach [Coaching coach]	Able to read and write coaching assessments assigned to the coach group to which they belong. Able to assign a training and virtual coaches to a coaching opportunity. **Note:** The Coaching coach is not able to create a coaching opportunity.	• sn_coaching.trainee • pa_viewer • sn_lc.catalog_manager
sn_coaching.admin [Coaching admin]	Able to perform all functions.	• sn_coaching.coach • survey_admin • sn_cim_improvement_requester • sn_lc.learning_admin
Learning catalog group manager [sn_lc.catalog_group_manager]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update learning libraries based on groups.	• sn_lc.task_creator • sn_lc.content_writer

Coaching workflow

The image shows a high-level workflow on how coaching admins set up Coaching, and how managers and agents use Coaching.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assessing and training agents with Coaching with Learning



1. Coach admins set conditions in coaching opportunities that trigger an assessment. They can also define surveys used to assess agent performance.
2. The system generates the assessment along with the survey, if defined, and assigns it to the coach.
3. The coach assesses agents' ability to resolve incidents and the quality of their service. They also assign training tasks to agents based on the assessment.
4. The trainee completes the assigned training tasks to address skill gaps and enhance skills set.
5. The coach uses surveys to apply consistent, measurable scores across teams or tasks to evaluate them.
6. Overall, the Coaching workflow helps agents enhance their skills set and the quality of their service.
7. Predictive Intelligence uses supervised and unsupervised solutions definitions to recommend skills based on the work the agent has completed.

Coaching benefits

Coaching benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Set up Coaching	Set up coaching opportunities, learning content, virtual coaches, and surveys.	Coach admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching benefits (continued)

Benefit	Feature	Users
Assess trainees and coach them.	• Assess trainees' ability to resolve incidents. • Assign training tasks to agents based on assessments. • Use surveys to evaluate the trainees.	Coach or manager
Get trained to enhance your skills set.	Take assigned training tasks to address skill gaps.	Coaching trainee

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using Coaching, see:

- About Coaching
- Setting up Coaching and surveys
- Managing your coaching assessments
- Coaching reference

About Coaching

After you enable Coaching, you can set up roles and groups, define coaching opportunities, create training material, and start assessing and coaching employees. The Coach and Trainee dashboards provide useful overviews to manage and measure results.

Note: For detailed information on how to get started with Coaching, see the Coaching demo.

Coaching terminology

Terminology	Description
Coaching assessment	Used to evaluate an agent and then assign training and skills based on the evaluation. An assessment can be generated automatically from a coaching opportunity based on conditions set in the opportunity. As assessment can also be generated manually.
Coaching opportunity	A critical moment in a process that generates an assessment based on set conditions. A coaching opportunity can be generated at any time during the life cycle of any task record such as incident, problem, change request, or request items.
Virtual coach	A record that can be associated with a coaching opportunity that automatically completes tasks associated with an assessment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Terminology	Description
Coaching survey	A survey associated with a coaching assessment that lets coaches provide feedback on the agents' completed work and lets agents provide feedback on the coaching effectiveness.

Coaching assessments

You can create coaching assessments manually and associate it with a task record or generate them automatically using coaching opportunities. When the trigger conditions set in a coaching opportunity are met, an assessment is automatically generated and automatically assigned to the trainee's coach to assess the context in which the assessment was triggered. For example, you can set conditions in the coaching opportunity to create a coaching assessment when an employee does not write clear work notes when they escalate an incident. The coach can evaluate the employee using the assessment and add learning tasks to train them to write better work notes.

After you create coaching assessments manually or automatically, you can do any of the following:

- Award skills
- Assign learning tasks
- Associate coaching surveys to the assessment

Note: You can automate these tasks using a virtual coach that's associated with the coaching opportunity.

Awarding skills: After the coach completes an assessment, they can award skills that's related to the assessment to the trainee.

Assigning learning tasks: Coaching assessments can have learning tasks associated with it to train the agent based on the assessment. When the agent completes the training, the skills associated with the learning tasks are added to the agent's skills set. For example, if the agent resolved an escalation that required router skills and if the agent does not have that skill, then the learning tasks can include training for router skills. After the agent completes the training, the router skills is added to the agent's skill set. Next time when an incident that requires router skills is assigned to the agent, they will be able to successfully resolve the incident.

Setting up coaching surveys: Coaching surveys can be associated with a coaching assessment. When the coach completes the coaching assessment, a survey can be triggered. Coaching surveys let coaches provide feedback on the ability of the agents' to resolve incidents or the quality of their completed tasks. Trainee surveys let agents provide feedback on the coaching effectiveness.

- **Survey for the coach** is taken by the coach where the coach can provide feedback to rate the trainee. For example, did the trainee demonstrate the knowledge and technical competence required?
- **Survey for the trainee** is taken by the agent where the agent can provide feedback to rate the coach. For example, were the learning tasks assigned to the agent useful in building skills?

Coaching opportunity

A coaching opportunity is a critical moment in a process where coaching assessments get triggered based on conditions set in the coaching opportunity record. A coaching opportunity can be generated at any time during the life cycle of any task record such as incident, problem, change request, or request items. For example, you can set conditions to trigger a coaching

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

opportunity when an incident reassigned or escalated. For examples on identifying coaching opportunities, see the Identifying coaching opportunities section.

You can do the following in a coaching opportunity record:

- Set trigger conditions.
- Associate skills, learning tasks, or surveys with the coaching opportunity. These items get automatically associated with the assessment that is associated with the opportunity.
- Define a virtual coach. When an assessment is automatically created from an opportunity, and if a virtual coach record is associated with it, then the assessment will automatically be moved to closed, complete state. It will also automatically award skills and any learning tasks associated with the assessment to the trainee. The surveys associated with the opportunity will be assigned to the coaches or trainee as well.

Note:

- All virtual coach records will have a coaching opportunity associated with it but not all coaching opportunities will have an associated virtual coach record.
- A virtual coach cannot be associated a manually generated assessment.

For information on virtual coach, see Identify and add course items for a virtual coach.

Example of assessment triggers

Did the coaching opportunity trigger an assessment?	Is a virtual coach associated with the coaching opportunity and are the conditions set met?	Result
Yes	Yes	Because a virtual coach is associated with the coaching opportunity, it completes the following tasks automatically: • Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment
Yes	No	Because a virtual coach is not associated with the coaching opportunity, you must complete the following tasks manually: • Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment
No	No	You can create a manual assessment and complete the following tasks manually:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Did the coaching opportunity trigger an assessment?	Is a virtual coach associated with the coaching opportunity and are the conditions set met?	Result
		• Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment

You can use Coaching for any task-based process for such as Change Management, Customer Service Management or Incident Management to set up Coaching. You can also use Coaching for a non-task or custom table source by configuring a business rule.

Initial Coaching setup

Once you have enabled Coaching, set up the application by assigning user roles, configuring coaching opportunities and creating training content.

1. Set up Coaching Coaching roles and groups
2. Define trigger conditions for a coaching opportunity
3. Identify and add course items for a virtual coach
4. Set up surveys

Coaching dashboards

Use Coaching dashboards to manage and measure results in a simplified view.

- Coaching Dashboard
- Trainee Dashboard

Identifying coaching opportunities

Coaching opportunities can be found in many tasks that occur throughout your environment.

- Writing better work notes when service desk escalates incidents to a second level.
- Correctly setting affected configuration items when the service desk works on incidents.
- Using the correct naming convention for admin in update sets.
- Coaching during the onboarding and the warranty period of a new application.
- Correctly reassigning a case to another user with pertinent information in comments.
- Engaging a user on closed records when non-positive feedback is received through surveys.
- Spot-checking a user on quality control.
- Helping to guide project managers in projects.
- Improving knowledge article quality when knowledge articles are attached to resolved incidents.

Common ITSM assessment triggers

You can define activities that occur when trainees work through an ITSM process, such as resolving an incident, as assessment triggers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Assessment triggers
Incident	Moment of first response
	Categorization and prioritization
	Reassignment
	Proposal of solution to the customer
Problem	Definition of the Problem statement
	Writing the Known Error
	Writing the Workaround
	Root Cause analysis
	Root Cause confirmation
	How can this issue be avoided?
Change	Categorization and prioritization
	Implementation description
	Risk analysis
	Impact analysis
	Approval
	Implementation
	Post implementation review

Configuring Coaching

Get the Coaching application, and set up coaching opportunities, surveys, and surveys.

Request Coaching

The Coaching (com.sn_coaching) plugin requires a separate subscription and must be activated by ServiceNow personnel.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Coaching plugins

Plugin	Description
Coaching (com.sn_coaching)	Activates the Coaching application. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active. The Coaching application is available with the ITSM Professional

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching plugins (continued)

Plugin	Description
	subscription only. Contact your account manager for more information.
Coaching with Learning (sn_coach_lrn) **Note:** This is a ServiceNow Store plugin. You must install this plugin separately from the ServiceNow Store.	Activates the Coaching with Learning application and enables you to integrate the Learning module with the Coaching application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Define trigger conditions for a coaching opportunity

Use the Coaching Opportunity form to define a critical moment in a process on which a user can be coached. A coaching opportunity consists of the relationship between a process that can be improved, and coaches and trainees.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.admin

About this task

When the triggered conditions defined in a coaching opportunity are met, an assessment for that trainee is generated. The coaching assessment is then assigned to a coach for training, or is completed using automated virtual learning content.

Procedure

1. Create a coaching opportunity using the guided setup or by using the application navigator.

To create using	Do this
Guided setup	**a.** Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Administration** > **Guided Setup**. **b.** Go to the **Add a Coaching Opportunity** section and select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To create using	Do this
The Application navigator	Navigate to **Coaching** > **Coaching Opportunities**.

2. Select **New**.
3. Fill in the fields on the Coaching Opportunity form.
   a. Select the table that contains the field for coaching in the **Table** field.
   b. Select the **Trainee field** from the source table.
   c. To limit the trainees for which a coaching assessment is generated, select a specific **Trainee group**.
   d. Select a coach or a group of coaches to assess and provide feedback to trainee assessments generated from this coaching opportunity.
      - To select a coach group, from the **Coach group** field, select the group of coaches.
      - To select the assignment group manager as the coach for the selected task record, enable the **Specify coach user** check box and select the coach user from the selected table.
   e. Add the condition for the critical moment in the **Trigger** fields.
   See Common ITSM assessment triggers for examples.
4. Fill in the fields in the **Snapshot Settings** tab.
   a. Select the **Snapshot fields** that contain the values to capture in the coaching assessment when an assessment is triggered.
   b. To use an advanced script, select the **Advanced** check box and add your script.
   See Scripts for more information on scripting.
5. Fill in the fields in the **Frequency** tab.
   a. To limit the number of coaching assessments generated, set the **Random sample (%)** to a percentage of the total number.
   If you reduce the random sample size, you can avoid certain trainees from being excluded by specifying **Users who should be coached on every opportunity**. For example, you may want new employees to be coached every time.
   b. Specify the **Assessment duration** after which the coaching assessment is set to **Closed Incomplete** state.
   You can disable automatic closure behavior by deactivating the *`Close assessments after expiration`* scheduled job.
   c. To **Prevent duplicate assessments** from being created for a trainee for the same coaching opportunity within a certain time period, select the check box.
   Specify the **Time period** within which duplicate assessments are not created.
6. Fill in the fields in the **Surveys** tab.
   a. To select feedback surveys taken by trainees and coaches when the coaching assessment is in **Resolved** state, select a **Survey taken by Coach** and a **Survey taken by Trainee**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Fill in the fields in the **Related KPIs** tab.

   a. Select the primary KPI improved by the coaching opportunity in the **Improvement KPI** field.

   b. Select the **Strategic objective** affected by the coaching opportunity in the **Strategic objective** field.

      Note: You can set strategic objectives by navigating to **Continual Improvement** > **Strategy Objectives**.

   You can add assigned trainings and virtual coach items to the related lists, if applicable, to complete the coaching opportunity.

Example: Coaching admin defines a trigger condition

Coaching Opportunity form

Field	Value
Number	COP0000109
Name	Incident Process: Coaching on Incident Reassignment
Description	Coach a user on the reassignment process of an incident, including adding comments, CI, and category.
Table	Incident [incident]
Trainee	Assigned to
Trainee group	Trainee group
Coach group	Coach Group
Active	Selected
Trigger	Option: Assigned to
	Operator: changes

Coaching Opportunity tabs

Field	Value
Frequency	
Random sample (%)	100
Assessment duration	5 days
Surveys	
Survey taken by Coach	Trainee Assessment Survey (provided by coach)
Survey taken by Trainee	Coach Effectiveness Survey (provided by trainee)
Related KPIs	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching Opportunity tabs (continued)

Field	Value
Improvement KPI	Number of reassigned open incidents
Strategic objective	Retrofit Staffing to include more global logistics
Snapshot Settings	
Snapshot fields	Resolution code, Resolution notes, Work notes

Related topics

Coaching field descriptions

Identify and add course items for a virtual coach

Define filters and add course items for automated virtual coaching. When a coaching assessment is triggered, the course items are automatically attached to the assessment.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.admin

About this task

Typical assigned course item content includes micro trainings, best practices, tips, knowledge articles, videos, and community links.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Coaching** > **Virtual Coach** > **All** and click **New** to create a record.
2. Fill in the fields on the form.

Field	Description
Table	The table from which a coaching opportunity is generating assessments.
Course Items	Course items you want to associate with the virtual coaching record. This could include a message, a link, a video, or source code. **Note:** The course items are automatically attached to the coaching assessment when the conditions in the virtual coaching record are met. You can also access course items by navigating to **Coaching** > **Course items**.
Advanced	Enable to set advanced conditions. See Scripts for more information on scripting.
Condition	Set filter conditions that trigger virtual coaching.
Autofill fields	Set one or more fields and the value for each value that you want to automatically populate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example: Coaching admin sets up learning content

Virtual Coaching form

Field	Description
Number	CVC0000106
Short Description	Virtual Coach for the Incident Process
Table	Incident [Incident]
Course Items	Core Java
Active	Selected
Advanced	Cleared
Condition	• Assigned to changes • Configuration item is empty
Autofill fields	• State Resolved • Performance rating N/A

Training form

Field	Value
Number	CR0000106
Title	Increase customer satisfaction by solving issues faster
Active	Selected
Category	Customer Experience
Content	Watch this video to increase customer satisfaction by solving issues faster.

Related topics

Coaching field descriptions

Setting up Coaching and surveys

To take full advantage of Coaching, configure the Coaching application and set up surveys.

Setting up Coaching

Configure Coaching to start assessing and coaching trainees.

1. Set up Coaching roles and groups to identify Coaching users, coaches, and admins.
2. Define an assessment trigger on the Coaching Opportunity form.
3. Identify training content that is provided as part of a training or virtual coaching.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Configure virtual coaches to add to a coaching opportunity.
5. Set up surveys to provide feedback on the coaching experience so you can make improvements.

Setting up surveys

You can obtain feedback for both the coach and the trainee by creating surveys that are accessed from a Coaching Assessment form that has been resolved or closed.

- Survey taken by trainee to provide feedback on the coach
- Survey taken by coach to provide feedback on the trainee

Access the Survey designer for Coaching by navigating to **Survey** > **Survey Designer**.

Access the Coaching Survey definitions by navigating to **Coaching** > **Coaching Surveys**.

Create a survey and associate with a Coaching opportunity

Create a survey for coaches or trainees to assess the training quality. Add a question bank to the survey. Associate the survey with a coaching opportunity to provide feedback when the coach completes the coaching assessment.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.admin

Procedure

1. Create a survey to associate with a coaching opportunity.

   Note: If you already have a survey that you want to associate with a coaching opportunity, go to the Associate a survey with a coaching opportunity step.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Coaching** > **Administration** > **Survey Designer**.
   b. In the **Name** field, enter the name for the coaching survey.
   c. Select the **Configuration** tab.
   d. In the **Survey Owners** field, select **Coaching Admin**.
   e. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the survey.
   f. In the **Source table** field, select Coaching Assessment [sn_coaching_assessment].
   g. In the **Duration** field, enter the length of time recipients are given to complete the survey.
   h. Select **Save**.
   For more information on configuring a survey, see Survey Designer Configuration form.
2. Create a question bank for the survey.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Surveys** > **Question Bank**.
   b. In the **Assessment Metric Categories** list, select **New.**
   c. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the question bank and then select and hold (or right-click) the form header and select **Save**.
   d. In the Assessment Metrics related list, select **New**.
   e. In the Survey Question form, enter the name, question, and data type, and select **Submit**.
   For more information on creating or updating a question bank, see Survey questions.
3. Associate the question bank with the survey.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Coaching** > **Administration** > **Coaching Surveys**.

b. In the Assessment Metric Types list, select the survey you have created.

c. In the Metric Categories related list, select **New Category from Bank**.

d. Select the question bank you have created and select **Add selected**.

e. Select **Update**.

4. Associate a survey with a coaching opportunity.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Coaching** > **Coaching Opportunities**.

b. Select the Surveys related list.

c. Do any of the following:

- To add a survey to be taken by the coach, in the **Survey taken by Coach** field, using the search icon select the survey.
- To add a survey to be taken by the trainee, in the **Survey taken by Trainee** field, using the search icon select the survey.

For more information on the coaching opportunities, see Define trigger conditions for a coaching opportunity.

Training agents using Coaching with Learning

Use Coaching with Learning to train your agents with internal and external learning content. Organize similar content in learning libraries. Assign learning tasks and track completion.

Important: Coaching with Learning is available when you enable the Coaching with Learning application from the ServiceNow® Store. To enable this application, see Request Coaching.

Coaching your trainee

A manager, or coach, is a subject matter expert of a process and is responsible for providing coaching to an employee, or trainee. Use the Coach Dashboard to manage and measure the effectiveness of your coaching.

You can access the Coaching Dashboard from the Coaching navigation menu, or directly from the dashboard list. Click a report to view the detailed data.

Note:

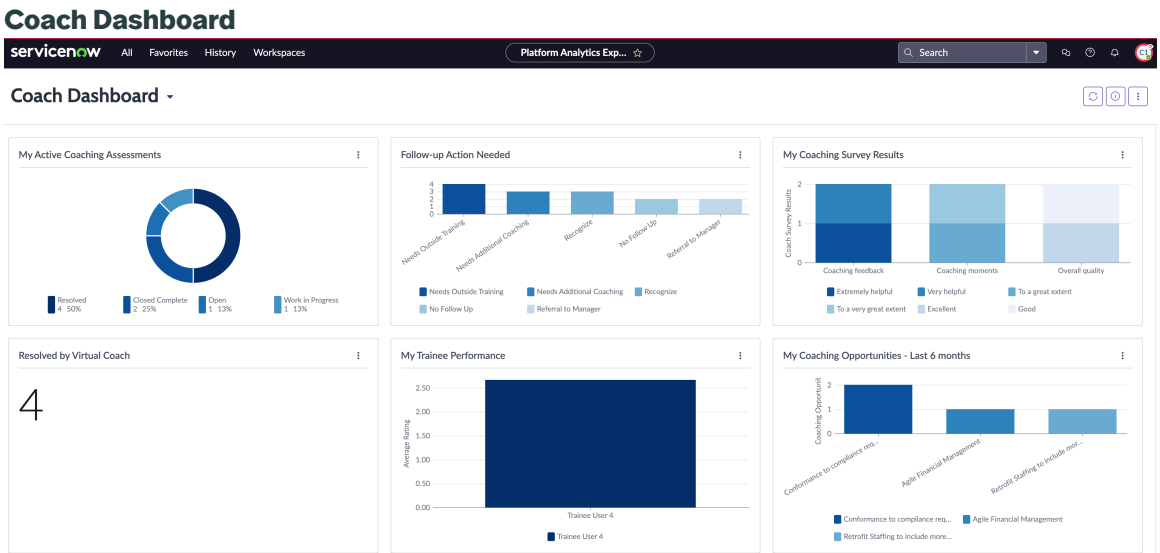
- You must have the Coaching coach role to view the Coach Dashboard.
- The Coach Dashboard page uses the Next Experience user interface. For more information on Next Experience, see Next Experience UI.

Coaching begins once a trainee assessment has been assigned to you. Coaching assessments are triggered from a coaching opportunity that is set up by the coaching admin. Use coaching assessments to facilitate a dialog with your trainee, assign training content, and set a due date and other details.

The Coach Dashboard lets you manage the details and effect your coaching has on your trainees.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Check the progress state of your coaching assessments.
- Analyze the number and types of follow-up actions necessary on your resolved coaching assessments.
- View the types of survey feedback from your trainees.
- View the number of your assessments that were resolved by the virtual coach.
- Check the performance rating of your trainees from your coaching.
- View the list of KPIs affected by your coaching.
- Verify the types of coaching opportunities that are being assigned to you (last 6 months).



Report	Description
My Active Coaching Assessments	Coaching assessments assigned to you that are in **New**, **Work in Progress**, and **Resolved** states.
Follow-up Action Needed	Coaching assessments grouped by **Followup Needed** field. • **Recognize** • **Needs Additional Coaching** • **Needs Outside Training** • **Referral to Manager** • **Create Virtual Coach** • **No Follow Up**
My Coaching Survey Results	Feedback results on coaching from trainees.
Resolved by Virtual Coach	Coaching assessments resolved by virtual coaching.
My Trainee Performance	Coaching assessments grouped by trainee performance rating.
KPI Addressed with my Coaching	KPIs addressed by your coaching.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Report	Description
My Coaching Opportunities - Last 6 months	Coaching opportunities assigned to you in the past 6 months.

Assess a trainee

Use a coaching assessment to review the work of a trainee and to provide training and feedback.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.coach

About this task

A trainee can view any field on the coaching assessment form and add comments to the to the **Work notes** field. A trainee can submit feedback for a coach using a survey when a coaching assessment is in resolved, closed complete, or closed incomplete state.

When an assessment is generated, all users in the Coach group receive a notification. Assessments are generated automatically (as the result of a coaching opportunity) or created manually. You can provide feedback for your trainees using a survey at any time during the coaching assessment.

You can create a coaching assessment from incidents, problems, change requests, or any other table that extends the task table. Enable the display of the **Create Coaching Assessment** button and create your assessments using that button.To enable display of the button:

- Configure the UI actions on the record.
- In the `sn_coaching.CoachingExtensionPoint` extension point, make sure the `getCreateAssessmentUITables` method is implemented to return the name of the tables.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Coaching** > **Coaching Assessment** and select a coaching assessment in the **Open** state.

   You can take a survey using the **Start Survey** button to provide feedback for the trainee at any point during the assessment. After you complete the survey, the score is calculated using the **Calculate coaching survey score** business rule and is automatically populated in the **Trainee Rating** field. The trainee rating generates an assessment rating that is populated in the **Assessment Rating** field.

   Note: Surveys are not available for assessments that are created manually.

2. Fill in the fields on the Coaching Assessment form.

   a. Verify the **Coach group**, which is obtained from the coaching opportunity, is accurate.

   b. Set the coaching assessment **Coach** field to a coach.

   c. In the **Due Date** field, enter the date when the assessment is due.
   The coaching assessment is set to **Closed Incomplete** state after the due date. Use system properties to set due dates to complete training. For more information, refer to Coaching reference. You can disable automatic closure behavior by deactivating the **Close assessments after expiration** scheduled job.

3. Fill in the fields in the **Notes** tab.

   a. Add a **Description** to the coaching assessment.

   b. Add **Work notes** to facilitate a dialog with the trainee.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Review the **Snapshot** content in the **Snapshot** tab and add your feedback in the **Notes** field.
5. Fill in the fields in the **Feedback** tab.

   a. Set the **Assessment rating** based on the coaching experience.
   When you submit feedback for a trainee, the score in the **Trainee Rating** field, which is based on a scale of 1-10 is converted to a rating such as good or excellent. This rating displays in the **Assessment rating** field.

   b. Set the **Follow up** action as part of coaching.

6. Review the skills applicable to the trainee in the **Trainee Skillset** related list.
   See Skills Management for more information.
7. Add assigned training content in the **Assigned course items** related list.
8. Review survey feedback for the trainee in the **Survey Results** related list.
9. When coaching is finished:
   a. Add a **Summary** of the coaching experience as an overview of your assessment.
   b. Set the coaching assessment to **Resolved**.

Example: Coach assesses trainee

Coaching Assessment form

Field	Value
Number	CAS0001004
Trainee	Trainee User 2
Record	Incident: INC0000055
Opportunity	COP0000109
State	Work in Progress
Coach group	Coach Group
Coach	Coach User 1
Due date	2018-10-25 05:18:59

Coaching Assessment tabs

Field	Value
Information for Review	
Snapshot	• Configuration item: SAP Human Resources • Additional comments: 2018-06-23 21:45:04 - ITIL User (Additional comments)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching Assessment tabs (continued)

Field	Value
	The SAP Human Resources application is not accessible. • Work notes: 2018-06-23 21:45:04 - ITIL User (Work notes) I cannot access this application so we may have an outage.
Feedback Rating	
Assessment rating	Excellent
Follow up	Recognize
Summary	Trainee showed great interest in learning the trainings and finished them ahead of due date.

Related topics

Coaching field descriptions

Assign skills after completing an assessment

Automatically assign skills to trainees for specific skill levels based on the course items they have completed. For example, if a trainee completes the course items for learning Japanese at an expert level, then the skill level 'expert' can be assigned to the trainee.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.coach and sn_coaching.admin

About this task

You can associate skills with coaching opportunities, coaching assessments, or course items. When a trainee completes a coaching assessment, you can automatically assign the skill the trainee has acquired during that coaching opportunity.
The coaching assessments generated from coaching opportunities award the skills to the trainee after the assessment is complete. If the assessment is configured to include assigned course items, the skills associated with course items are also added to the assessments.

Procedure

1. Associate skills with coaching assessment or opportunities.

To	Do this
Associate skills with coaching opportunities	**a.** Navigate to **Coaching** > **Coaching Opportunities**. **b.** Select the record for which you want to associate a skill and skill level. **c.** In the **Skills Awarded on Assessment Completion** related list, select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	d. In the **Skill** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill to as sociate with this opportunity. **e.** In the **Skill level** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill level for this opportunity.
Associate skills with coaching assessments	**a.** Navigate to **Coaching** > **Coaching Assessments** **b.** Select the record for which you want to associate a skill and skill level. **c.** In the **Skills Awarded by Assessment** related list, select **New**. **d.** In the **Skill** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill to as sociate with this assessment. **e.** In the **Skill level** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill level for this assessment. When the assessment is complete, the skill is automatically added for the trainee.
Associate skills with course items	**a.** Navigate to **Coaching** > **Course Items** **b.** Select the record for which you want to associate a skill and skill level. **c.** In the **Skills Awarded on Assessment Completion** related list, select **New**. **d.** In the **Skill** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill to as sociate with this training. **e.** In the **Skill level** field, select the lookup icon and select the skill level for this course item.

2. Select **Submit**.
   You can navigate to the **All Awarded Skills** related list in a **Coaching Assessments** record for a trainee to view all skills to be awarded for that trainee. The **Source** field displays whether the award came from an opportunity, assessment, or training.

Managing your coaching assessments

Employees, or trainees, are assessed on work they have done that has triggered a coaching opportunity. Once assessed, the trainee is assigned training by the coach. Use the Trainee Dashboard to manage your assessments and track results.

You can access the Trainee Dashboard from the Coaching navigation menu, or directly from the dashboard list. Select a report to view the detailed data.

Note: You must have the Coaching trainee role to view your Trainee Dashboard.

Your training starts when your assessment has been assigned to a coach. Coaching assessments are triggered from a coaching opportunity set up by the coaching admin and are used to facilitate your learning, as well as providing a dialogue with your coach.

The Trainee Dashboard lets you manage your assessments and track results.

- Keep track of your active coaching assessments.
- Analyze how your assessments have been rated in the past.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the types of survey feedback from your coaches.
- Manage the full list of your coaching assessment details.

Trainee dashboard



Report	Description
My Active Training Assessments	Coaching assessments for you that are in **New**, **Work in Progress**, and **Resolved** states.
My Coaching History	Coaching feedback history (provided by the coach).
My Survey Results	Survey feedback results of the coach to the trainee.
My Assessment Details	List of active coaching assessments and trainings.

Work with your coach

Use your assessments to work with your coach, including assigned training and due dates. You can view your assessments and track your results using the Trainee Dashboard.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_coaching.trainee

About this task

You can provide feedback for your coach when the assessment is in resolved, closed complete, or closed incomplete state.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Coaching** > **Trainee Dashboard**.
2. Select an active **Coaching Assessment** record from the **My Assessment Details** list to view feedback from your coach.
3. View the **Notes** from your coach for coaching instructions.
4. Complete any learning content in the **Assigned Trainings** related list before the **Due date**.
5. Add any **Notes** for your coach that are applicable to your progress or learning status.
6. To provide feedback for the coach, select **Start Survey**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Provide Training Feedback form appears.

7. Complete the feedback and select **Submit**.
   The score for the survey is added to the **Coach rating** field.
8. To assess your survey results and other reports, navigate to **Coaching** > **Trainee Dashboard**.

Example: Trainee works on a coaching assessment

Coaching Assessment form

Field	Value
Number	
Trainee	Trainee User 1
Record	Incident: INC000055
Opportunity	COP0000109
State	Resolved
Coach group	Coach Group
Coach	Coach User 1
Due date	2018-10-25 05:18:59
Resolved by Virtual Coach	Selected

Related topics

Coaching field descriptions

Coaching reference

Coaching reference content includes business rules and field descriptions.

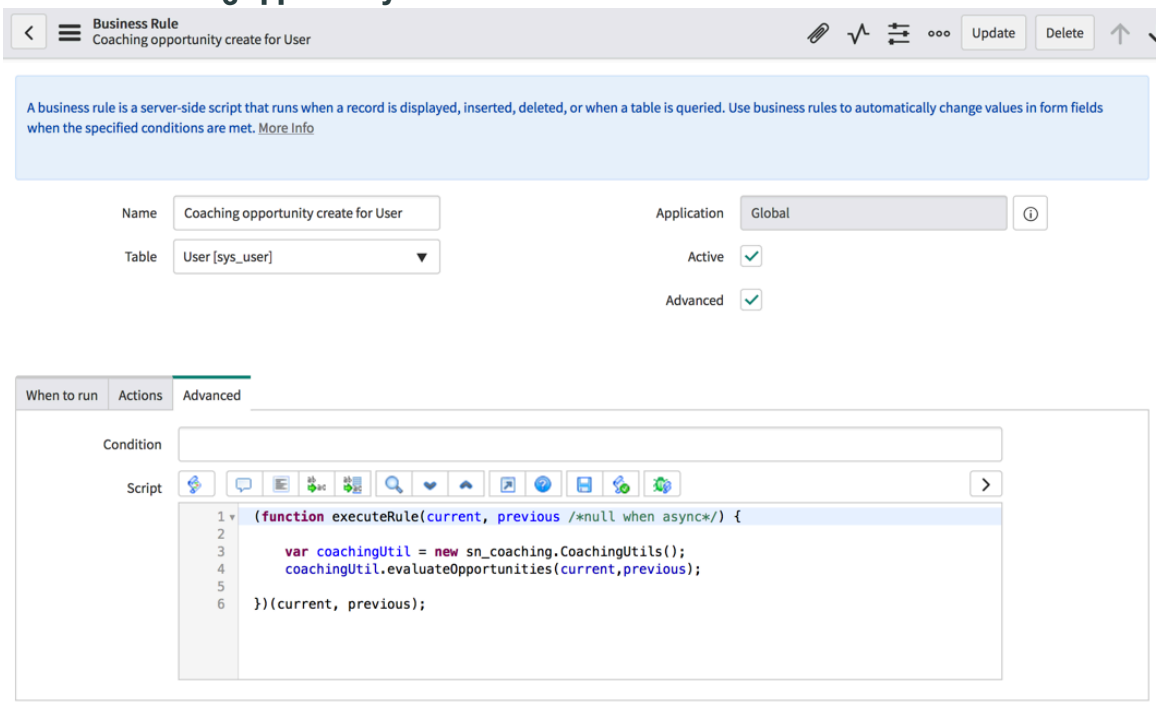
Coaching on a non-task table

To provide coaching on a table source that does not extend the Task table, you must create a business rule to initiate the coaching process.

The business rule **Evaluate coaching opportunity on tasks** initiates coaching for tables that extend Task. You can copy this business rule and modify it for tables that don't extend the Task table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Evaluate coaching opportunity on a non-task table



Coaching assessment flow states

Coaching Assessment Flow



State	Description
Open	New coaching opportunity.
Work in Progress	Trainee is being coached.
Resolved	All learnings and coaching in the assessment have been completed successfully.
Closed Complete	Assessment has been resolved and closed.
Closed Incomplete	Assessment has been closed but was not completed, typically because the coaching assessment **Due date** has expired.

Form and list permissions

Element	Permissions
Coaching Opportunity	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: read • sn_coaching.trainee: none

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Element	Permissions
Coaching Assessment	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: create, write own or group assessment • sn_coaching.trainee: read own assessment, write own assessment work notes
Training History	• sn_coaching.admin: view • sn_coaching.coach: view • sn_coaching.trainee: none
Assigned Training	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: create, write and delete own training action • sn_coaching.trainee: view
Training	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: create, write and delete own training • sn_coaching.trainee: view
Virtual Coachings	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: read, and associate existing virtual coach to a coaching opportunity • sn_coaching.trainee: none
Virtual Coach	• sn_coaching.admin: create, write, delete • sn_coaching.coach: create, write and delete own virtual coaching • sn_coaching.trainee: none

Coaching Properties

Properties

Property	Description
glide.ui.sn_coaching_assessment_activity.fields	Edit coaching assessment activities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties (continued)

Property	Description
	• **Type:** string • **Default value:** assigned_to,cmdb_ci,state,impact,priority,opened_by,work_n
sn_coaching.recommended_learning_deprecated	Coaching Recommended Trainings is being deprecated and replaced with the Learning Tasks and course items from Coaching with Learning. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** true
sn_coach.lrn.exclude_weekends_on_learning_task_due_date	Enable property to exclude weekends while setting the due date for learning tasks. • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** true
sn_coach_lrn.learning_list_menu_props	Data array properties for the now-list-menu component on the Learning Tasks tab, coaching module. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** script for data array

Coaching roles

Assign Coaching roles to specify what different users can see and do.

Role	Description	Roles inherited
sn_coaching.trainee [Coaching trainee]	Able to view coaching assessments to which they belong. Able to add work notes in a coaching assessment by clicking **Review Assessments**.	• skill_user • survey_reader • pa_viewer
sn_coaching.coach [Coaching coach]	Able to read and write coaching assessments assigned to the coach group to which they belong.	• sn_coaching.trainee • pa_viewer • sn_lc.catalog_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Description	Roles inherited
	Able to assign a training and virtual coaches to a coaching opportunity. **Note:** The Coaching coach is not able to create a new coaching opportunity.	
sn_coaching.admin [Coaching admin]	Able to perform all functions.	• sn_coaching.coach • survey_admin • sn_cim_improvement_requester • sn_lc.learning_admin
Learning catalog group manager [sn_lc.catalog_group_manager]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update learning libraries based on groups.	• sn_lc.task_creator • sn_lc.content_writer

Coaching properties

Set the duration to read knowledge articles and whether to exclude weekends for trainees to complete training using Coaching properties.

These properties are available for Coaching.

Note: To open the System Properties [sys_properties] table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

Properties for Coaching

Property	Description
glide.ui.sn_coaching_assessment_activity.fields	Edit coaching assessment activities. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** assigned_to,cmdb_ci,state,impact,priority,oper
sn_coaching.recommended_learning_deprecated	Coaching Recommended Trainings is being depr items from Coaching with Learning. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** true
sn_coach.lrn.exclude_weekends_on_learning_task_due_date	Enable property to exclude weekends while setti • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** true
sn_coach_lrn.learning_list_menu_props	Data array properties for the now-list-menu comp

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Coaching (continued)

Property	Description
	• **Type:** string • **Default value:** script for data array
sn_coaching.kb_article_duration	Number of days to read the knowledge article. **Note:** The admin (sn_wfo.admin) sets the n article. The number of days is converted to th calculated from the current date taking the tr • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**5
sn_coaching.exclude_weekends_on_training_due_date	Excludes weekends when the due date is set for • **Type:**true | false • **Default value:**true

Coaching field descriptions

Coaching field descriptions also include form related lists and actions.

Coaching Opportunity form

Field	Description
Number	Unique (COP) number for the coaching opportunity.
Name	Unique name for the coaching opportunity.
Description	Description of the coaching opportunity.
Table	Table to use for the coaching opportunity.
Trainee	Field from the selected table that identifies the trainee.
Trainee group	Limit the trainees identified in the Trainee field to a group or groups of users.
Specify coach user	Check box to enable the **Coach** field.
Coach	Field from the selected table that identifies the coach.
Coach group	Group of coaches that assess and provide feedback to trainees.
Active	Check box to activate the coaching opportunity. Clear the check box to disable.
Trigger	Event that triggers a coaching opportunity for the selected table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Conditions for opportunities are generally unique events, such as when an incident is reassigned.

Frequency tab

Field	Description
Random sample (%)	Percentage of the total assessments that get created. Use a random sample percentage to reduce the number of assessments that are created if too many events that meet the criteria for creating a coaching assessment occur.
Users who should be coached on every opportunity	Users that always get coached, regardless of random sample percentage. Because the specified users are exempted from the random sample percentage, a coaching assessment is always created when the assessment is triggered. Selected users might be new hires, for example, or others who require additional coaching. **Note:** Only shown if the **Random sample (%)** is less than 100.
Assessment duration	Amount of time before the assessment is set to **Closed Complete** state.
Prevent duplicate assessment	Check box to prevent an assessment from being created within a specified time period if one exists for that user for the same opportunity.
Within time period	Time period within which duplicate assessments are not created. **Note:** This field appears only when **Prevent duplicate assessment** check box is selected.

Surveys tab

Field	Description
Survey taken by trainee	Survey selected for the trainee to provide additional feedback.
Survey taken by coach	Survey selected for the coach to provide additional feedback.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related KPIs tab

Field	Description
Improvement KPI	Primary KPI used to measure the success of the coaching opportunity.
Strategic objective	Strategic objective affected by the coaching opportunity.

Snapshot Settings tab

Field	Description
Snapshot fields	Field values to show in the coaching assessment unless an advanced script is used.
Advanced	Check box to use a script to determine the content for the snapshot.
Snapshot script	Script that defines the evaluation process applied to the selected table. Select the fields from the table for which you want to capture the values. For example, when analyzing the Incident table, use #{number} to display the record number (such as INC0010002) for the incident record that triggered the coaching opportunity. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Advanced** check box is selected.

Coaching Assessment form

Number	Unique (CAS) number for the coaching assessment.
Trainee	Trainee user that triggered the assessment in the coaching opportunity.
Record	Record associated with the assessment triggered in coaching opportunity.
Opportunity	Coaching opportunity number associated with the coaching assessment.
State	State of the assessment. • **Open**: New coaching opportunity. • **Work in Progress**: Trainee is being coached. • **Resolved**: All coaching and learnings have been provided to the trainee.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: Learnings may not have been completed by the trainee. • **Closed Complete**: Assessment has been resolved and closed. • **Closed Incomplete**: Assessment has been closed but was not completed, typically because the coaching assessment **Due date** has expired.
Coach group	Group of coaches to which the assessment is assigned. Default value is populated from the coaching opportunity form.
Coach	Coach user performing the assessment. This field is typically set by the coach before performing the assessment, but can also be set by a member of the coach group or by the coaching admin.
Due date	Date the assessment is due. After this time, the assessment is set to **Closed Incomplete** state.

Notes tab

Field	Description
Description	Description of the assessment.
Work notes	Notes about the assessment (journal field). Additional notes can be added as the coach and trainee engage in further dialogue.

Snapshot tab

Field	Description
Snapshot	Field contents of the task, action, or behavior captured at the time the coaching opportunity was triggered.

Feedback tab

Field	Description
Assessment rating	Value of the performance of the trainee for reporting and trend-tracking purposes. • Excellent • Good

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Feedback tab (continued)

Field	Description
	• Average • Poor • Unacceptable
Follow up Needed	Further action required, if any, to improve the performance of the trainee. • **Recognize**: Trainee needs recognition for good performance. • **Needs Additional Coaching**: Trainee needs additional feedback from the coach. • **Needs Outside Training**: Trainee needs additional training outside the scope of the coaching assessment. • **Referral to Manager**: Indicates a major issue with the trainee performance. • **Create Virtual Coach** • **No Follow Up**
Summary	Summary of the coaching assessment.

Coaching Assessment actions

Button	Description
Complete Assessment	Set the coaching assessment to **Closed Complete** state.
Reopen Assessment	Change the coaching assessment state from **Resolved** or **Closed Complete** back to **Work In Progress** for additional action. Either the coach or the trainee can reopen the coaching assessment.
Submit feedback	Feedback submitted by either a trainee or a coach from the survey form.
Delete	Deletes the coaching assessment from the Assessment Created by Opportunity list.

Virtual Coaching form

Field	Description
Short Description	Description of the virtual coaching (CVC) record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Table	Table source of coaching opportunity events.
Training	Record that contains related training content.
Active	Check box to activate the virtual coaching. Clear the check box to disable.
Advanced	Check box to use a script to determine when the automation triggers.
Conditions	Event that triggers a virtual coaching for the selected table. Conditions for virtual coachings are generally unique events.
Script	Script that defines the evaluation process applied to the selected table. Select the fields from the table to capture the values for. **Note:** Only shown if **Advanced** check box is selected.
Autofill fields	Fields to autofill under certain conditions.

Training form

Field	Description
Number	Unique (CMC) number of the training.
Title	A short description for the training.
Category	Category of learning content, which is used for reporting. • Customer experience • Best Practice Series • Soft-Skill Communication • Behavioral Coaching • Product Support
Content	Content for assigned users to learn.

The **Preview Message** related list shows the learning content in the context of the trainee.

Integrating Coaching with other applications

Bring in data from other ServiceNow applications to enhance the training of your agents.

- Continual Improvement Management

  One example of a coaching opportunity with CIM would be to use improvement initiatives to set up external training tasks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Continual Improvement Management (com.sn_cim) plugin must be active to create an improvement initiative. Continual Improvement Management requires a separate subscription and must be activated by ServiceNow personnel.

- Skills Management

  In a coaching assessment, you can assess trainee skills to identify gaps so the trainee can be coached to acquire new skills or to enhance their existing skill level.

- Knowledge management

  You can assign knowledge articles as assigned training.

Resolve Coaching issues

Resolve common issues when setting up or running Coaching.

Issue	Resolution
Error after creating a coaching opportunity: `You must create a business rule for a non-task type source table to trigger a coaching assessment. For more information, refer to http://servicenow.com/docs/?context=CSHelp:Coaching-Non-Task-Table.`	Create a business rule to initiate the coaching process for a non-task type table. *`Copy the Coaching Opportunity creator for Task business rule and modify it for tables that do not extend Task.`*
A coaching assessment is not automatically closed after the due date has passed.	Deactivate the *`Close assessments after expiration`* scheduled job in **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
Coaching assessment is not created.	These resolutions are applicable to a coaching assessment not being created: • Add the trainee as a member of the trainee group. • Clear the **Prevent duplicate assessment** check box if the trainee already has a coaching assessment for the same coaching opportunity. • Include the trainee in the **Users who should be coached on every opportunity** list when the **Random sample (%)** is less than 100.
You want to override ACLs and trainings for the Assigned Training related list on the Coaching Opportunity and Coaching Assessment forms.	Implement Coaching extension points: • CoachingExtensionPoint • CoachingACLExtensionPoint

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Using extension points to extend application functionality
- Using scripted extension points in server-side scripts
- Using UI extension points in server-side UI macros
- Using client extension points in client-side UI scripting

Domain separation and Coaching

Domain separation is supported in Coaching. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain Separation Overview

All tables including Coaching Opportunity, Coaching Assessment, Virtual Coach, and Trainings support domain separation so the coach and Coaching admin can view records within the (tenant) domain to which they belong.

How domain separation works in Coaching

Domain separation is supported in Coaching with no setup or configuration required. You can create coaching opportunities and coaching assessments in separate domains, including the global domain.

Coaching assessments extend the platform Task [task] table.

When domain separation is implemented, coach and trainee users can view coaching assessments and trainings only in the domain assigned. The **Domain** and **Domain Path** columns are available for coaching opportunities, coaching assessments, virtual coaching, and trainings provided with the base system.

The **Domain** column contains the name of the domain to which the event or alert belongs, and the **Domain Path** column contains the unique domain identifier.

Note: If the domain column is not shown, select the **Update Personalized List** icon and add the required column. You can also add the domain path column, if desired.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Domain-separated tables

- Coaching Assessment [sn_coaching_assessment]
- Coaching Opportunity [sn_coaching_opportunity]
- Trainings [sn_coaching_recommendation]
- Assigned Training [sn_coaching_assessment_recommended_learning]
- Assigned Training [sn_coaching_opportunity_recommended_learning]
- Virtual Coach [sn_coaching_opportunity_virtual_coach_m2m]
- Virtual Coaching [sn_coaching_virtual_coach]

Use cases

- A Coaching admin that belongs to a parent domain creates a coaching opportunity at a parent domain level or at a child domain level. Coaching opportunities created at a parent level are available to view in all domains.
- A Coaching admin has access to multiple domains but wants to update content in a record within a specific domain. The domain specified in the record drives the functionality of that record and reference fields.
- A Coaching user that belongs to the Acme domain can view the coaching assessment task created in the Acme domain.
- A Coaching user wants to associate an assigned training for an integrated application in the Acme domain. The user must belong to the domain of the integrated application from which a record is associated.
- The trainee user of a parent domain can view a coaching assessment of the parent as well as of all child domains of that parent. A trainee user must belong to the Acme domain, its parent domain, or the global domain to view that coaching assessment.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Quick start tests for Coaching

Validate that Coaching still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Coaching quick start tests require activating the Coaching plugin (com.sn_coaching).

Coaching test suite

Test	Description	Release version
Coaching: Create an assessment manually when logged in as a coach.	As a coach, verify that you can create an assessment and assign it to trainees.	Orlando
Coaching: Add skills to an opportunity and verify those skills awarded to trainee.	Add skills to a coaching opportunity and verify that those skills have been awarded to trainees after they complete an assessment.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
Coaching: Complete an assessment as a virtual coach.	Verify that the virtual coach completes an assessment and provides feedback to the trainee when a virtual coach is attached to an opportunity.	Orlando
Coaching: Add skills to an assessment and verify those skills awarded to trainee.	Add skills to a coaching assessment and verify that those skills have been awarded to trainees after they complete an assessment.	Orlando
Coaching: Add skills to a recommendation and verify those skills awarded to trainee.	Add skills to a coaching recommendation and verify that those skills have been awarded to trainees after they complete an assessment.	Orlando
Coaching: Move assessments from one state to another when logged in as a coach.	As a coach, verify that you can move an assessment from one state to another.	Orlando
Coaching: Attach a recommendation learning to an assessment.	Verify that a recommendation learning on an opportunity gets attached to an assessment when an assessment is generated.	Orlando
Coaching: When a coaching opportunity is inactive, assessments are not generated.	Verify that when a coaching opportunity is in inactive state, it does not generate assessments.	Orlando
Coaching: Submit Coaching survey as a Coach user.	Verify that coach can submit survey for a trainee.	Quebec
Coaching: Submit Coaching survey as a Traineer user.	Verify that trainee can submit survey for a coach.	Quebec

Related topics

Quick start tests

Collaboration services

Collaboration services provides a way to communicate and collaborate in real-time. You can directly use a collaboration tool from task records and as a channel within communication plans.

Compatibility

Compatible with all the releases starting with the Madrid release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Key features

- Slack
  - Create dynamic slack channels for tasks and import back.
  - Slash commands to get incident details directly from slack and perform basic operations on incident.
  - Initiate chat with slack users/channels directly from incidents.
  - Archive the slack channel when the task is closed.
- ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams
  - Initiate a chat using Microsoft Teams directly from tasks.
  - Import message history into a task record from Microsoft Teams, manually or automated.
  - Send individual notification and collaboration on Major Incident and Incident Communication Plan using Slack or Microsoft Teams.
  - For information about ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams integrations, see ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams.
- ServiceNow for Zoom
  - Initiate a chat using Zoom Team Chat directly from tasks.
  - Import message history into a task record from Zoom Team Chat.
  - For information about ServiceNow for Zoom integrations, see ServiceNow for Zoom.
  - Access ServiceNow Employee Center in the Zoom application. For information about ServiceNow Employee Center in Zoom, see Make Employee Center capabilities available in Zoom.

Install Collaboration services

You can install the Collaboration services application (sn_tcm_collab_hook) if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Collaboration services requires the following ServiceNow Store applications. Ensure that these applications are installed before you install Collaboration services.

  Required ServiceNow Store applications

  Slack Spoke for ServiceNow IntegrationHub [com.sn.slack.ahv2]

  If you want Slack integration for tasks or task communication management, install the Slack Spoke for ServiceNow IntegrationHub application. The application provides actions that you can use when designing flows. These actions allow you to communicate with Slack APIs.

  ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams

  If you want to integrate ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams, install the IT Service Management integration with Microsoft Teams or HR Service Delivery integration with Microsoft Teams applications as required. For more information on the integration, see ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow for Zoom

If you want to integrate ServiceNow instance with Zoom, for complete information, see ServiceNow for Zoom.

Role required: admin

About this task

For the tables that are installed with Collaboration services, refer Components installed with Collaboration services

.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the application () using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.
3. In the Application installation dialog box, review the application dependencies.

   Dependent plugins and applications are listed if they will be installed, are currently installed, or need to be installed. If any plugins or applications need to be installed, you must install them before you can install .
4. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
5. Select **Install**.

Components installed with Collaboration services

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Collaboration services application.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Tables installed

Note: The tables are installed when you activate the Task Communications Management plugin (com.snc.task_communication_management).

Table	Description
Communication Channel Definition — Slack [comm_channel_def_slack]	Extends the Communication Channel Definition [comm_channel_definition] table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Communication Channel — Slack [comm_channel_slack]	Extends the Communication Channel Definition [comm_channel] table.
Communication Plan — Collaboration Service Data [comm_plan_collab_data]	Stores Collaboration Service related data.

Setting up Slack for communication

The Slack spoke requires creating a custom app on your Slack account to generate OAuth 2.0 tokens for the Slack spoke.

For more information, refer to Set up Slack spoke.

Configure Slack as a communication channel for a communication task

Configure Slack as a mode of communication for a communication task to send direct message to the users.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Communication Plan Definitions**.
2. Open the communication plan where you want to add Slack as a communication channel for a communication task.
3. Open the communication task definition for which you want to add Slack as the mode of communication.
4. Click the **Add Channel – Slack** related links.
5. Click **Submit**.
   Slack gets added as a communication channel for the communication task.

Import messages from an incident

You can import messages from a slack channel for an incident and append them in the **Comments** to store all important messages in the ServiceNow® instance.

Before you begin

- Role required: sn_incident_write, itil, or admin
- You must be a member of the private slack channel to import messages from the private channel.
- Your ServiceNow® email ID must be associated with your slack account.
- This feature is compatible with:
  - Collaboration Services store app - minimum version 3.04
  - Slack store app - minimum version 1.4.x

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Importing messages helps agents to view the history of the incident, allow the requester to see all discussions about their incident in one place. This helps to capture the information required for post-ticket review and continuous improvement processes.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.
2. Select the incident for which you want to import messages.
3. Click the **View Slack Channels** related link.

   The View Slack Channels form appears. The form shows all the available slack channel for that incident.
4. Click **Import messages** for the channel that you want to import the messages from.

   The Import messages from Slack form appears. The form shows all the messages on that channel sorted by date.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Import messages from Slack form

Field	Description
Search	Field to enter a keyword and search for a specific message.
Include reply threads in search	Option to include threads in search.
Filter by	○ **Shared by**: The messages will be filtered based on the selected users. ○ **Date**: The messages will be filtered based on the **Start** and **End**dates that you select.
Import messages as	○ **Additional comments**: The messages will be appended under Additional comments. ○ **Work notes**; The messages will be appended under Work notes.
Include attachments	Option to include attachments while importing messages.

6. Click **Import messages**.

Process flow for Slack communication

Collaborate with the stakeholders from major incident management workbench using slack for an open and transparent communication.

Define a communication plan to manage the communication process. The plan includes tasks to achieve the plan goal and the stakeholders whom you must contact in the process.

When you create communication tasks for a plan, select slack as a mode of communication. To know how to define a channel for any communication task, refer to Define a communication channel. Keeping in mind the fact that it not always possible to plan for a communication plan or task in advance, you have the option to create adhoc communication plan and its tasks from

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

an incident. When any task record meets the conditions in the communication plan, the plan gets attached with the task record. If for a major incident, a communication plan gets attached to the incident which has communication channel as slack for any of its tasks, you can send slack notifications from the major incident workbench.

Note: The slack communication is a one-way communication from ServiceNow application to slack. The contacts in the slack cannot reply to the person who initiated the slack communication. Also, the users in slack must be employees of the organization. For example, the email address that they share for participating in a slack collaboration must be their email address of that organization.

Slack communication uses the following subflows:

- TCM Slack – Add Users to Channel
- TCM Slack – Archive Channel
- TCM Slack – Create Channel
- TCM Slack – Send Message
- TCM Slack – Remove User From Channel

Slack communication through workbench

- In the major incident workbench, under the **Communicate** tab, you can find all the communication tasks for the plan.
- For the task where you have selected slack as a channel, you can click **Compose** to start a slack communication. For information on how to create a communication plan, refer to Add communication plan from the major incident workbench
- In the dialog box, the **To** field includes the contacts that you have added while creating the communication contact for the plan.
- The **Message** field includes the message you are intending to convey to the recipients.

Add a collaborative communication task

In major incident workbench, you can add a collaborative communication task to collaborate and understand the progress of communication plan and its related tasks.

Before you begin

- Role required: major_incident_manager
- This feature is compatible with:
  - Collaboration Services store app - minimum version 3.04
  - Slack store app - minimum version 1.4.x

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Major incident** > **Open**.
2. Select the incident for which you want to add a collaborative communication task.
3. Click **View Workbench**.
4. Click the **Collaborate** tab, and then click **Add** that appears in the Collaborative Communication Tasks section.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Collaborative communication task plan form

Field	Description
Communication Plan	List to select a new communication plan or to select an existing plan and add communication tasks to the plan
Plan Short description	Brief description of what the communication plan is all about.
Task Short description	Brief description of what the communication task is all about.
Channel	Option to select **Slack chat** as a channel for collaboration.
Frequency	Frequency at which a specific task must be executed. A task can be executed only once or on specific durations
Due in(Minutes)	Time span when the task must be executed after the task initiates. For recurring tasks, it also indicates the time span after which the task must repeat.

6. Click **Next**.
7. In the **Manage Recipients** tab, add the users required to be involved in the major incident collaborative communication task, and click **Add**.

Create a Slack channel for a collaborative communication task

Create a Slack channel for a collaborative communication task to collaborate and discuss the communication task details.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Major Incident Open**.
2. Select the relevant major incident.
3. Click **View Workbench**.
4. Click the **Collaborate** tab.
   The Collaborative Communication Tasks section appears.
5. Click **Initiate** for the task that you want to create a Slack channel.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Initiate form

Fields	Description
Add participants	Individual users or groups whom you want as participants to the channel.
Recommended and Selected	Columns to personalize your list. Select the items in the **Recommended** column and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
	move them to the **Selected** column using the right-arrow icon.
Channel name	Unique name for the channel that differentiates it from the rest of the channels in Slack.
Channel topic	Description about the purpose of the channel.
Include a brief message for participants	Brief message that you want to send to the participants.
Private channel	Option to indicate whether the slack channel is private or public.

7. Click **Start**.
   A slack channel is created, and you see the **View channel** and **Import messages** buttons next to the task.
8. To view the channel on slack, click **View channel**.
9. To import messages, click **Import messages**.
   For more information on how to import messages, see import-messages-from-incident.

Slack integration - Incident Management

With Slack integration, you can create a dedicated channel for incident responders to collaborate during an incident enabling bidirectional integration with slack. You can create and update an incident, view information such as who is on-call for a group or view the list of incidents assigned to you.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Compatibility

The Collaboration Services store app version 2.0.x is compatible with all the releases starting with the Paris Patch 3 release.

Key features

- Send a direct message to the caller
- Assign the incident to a user
- Create a collaboration channel for an incident
- View and join a channel from an incident
- Create and update incident using a Slash Command
- View who is on-call for a group

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

System requirements

- Incident Management (com.snc.incident)
- Collaboration Services plugin (sn_tcm_collab_hook) version 2.0.x
- Slack Spoke for ServiceNow IntegrationHub plugin (com.sn.slack.ahv2) version 1.3.x and the necessary Integration Hub license to use Slack as a collaboration channel.

Note: The Slack spoke requires creating a custom app on your Slack account to generate OAuth 2.0 tokens for the Slack spoke. For more information, refer Set up Slack spoke.

Create slack channel for an incident

Create a private or a public slack channel to collaborate with support teams or send a communication to keep stakeholders informed.

Before you begin

- Role required: sn_incident_write, itil, or admin
- Plugins required:
  - Collaboration Services plugin (sn_tcm_collab_hook) version 2.0.x
  - Slack Spoke for ServiceNow Integration Hub plugin (com.sn.slack.ahv2) version 1.3.x
- Ensure you have set up interactivity and shortcuts for slack. For more information, refer configure slack app.

About this task

The system property *sn_tcm_collab_hook.slack_on_task* enables the slack feature on a task table. By default, the value is incident. If you want to enable the slack feature on other task tables such as problem or change_request, add the table names in the **Value** field.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.
2. Open an active incident record.
3. Click the **Create Slack Channel** related link.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Create slack channel form

Fields	Description
Add participants	Individual users or groups whom you want as participants to the channel.
Recommended and Selected	Columns to personalize your list. Select the items in the **Recommended** column and move them to the **Selected** column using the right-arrow icon ( ).
Channel name	Unique name of the channel that differentiates it from the rest of the channels in Slack.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Channel topic	Description about the purpose of the channel.
Include a brief message for participants	Brief message that you want to send to the participants.
Private channel	Option to indicate whether the slack channel is private or public. If you select the check box, the channel is created as a private channel else it is created as a public channel.

5. Click **Create channel**.
   A slack channel is created and an invitation is sent to the participants. Any duplicate user is removed from the selected participant list before the notification is sent. The participants can click **Skip** or **Join Channel** to ignore or join a slack channel.

View or join slack channel from an incident

View all slack channels associated with an incident to know if a required slack channel already exists before you create a new one. You can also import messages from a slack channel.

Before you begin

- Role required: sn_incident_write, itil, or admin
- Plugins required:
  - Collaboration Services plugin (sn_tcm_collab_hook) version 2.0.x
  - Slack Spoke for ServiceNow Integration Hub plugin (com.sn.slack.ahv2) version 1.3.x

About this task

The system property *sn_tcm_collab_hook.slack_on_task* enables the slack feature on a task table. By default, the value is incident. If you want to enable the slack feature on other task tables, such as problem or change_request, add the table names in the **Value** field.

Note: When an incident becomes inactive, the associated slack channels get archived.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.
2. Open an active incident record.
3. Click the **View Slack Channels** related link.
   All the dedicated slack channels for the incident are displayed.

   Note: The **Join channel** option appears only for public channels.

4. **Optional:** Click **View channel** to open the slack channel.
5. Click **Join channel** to join any slack channel.
6. To import messages from any slack channel, click **Import messages**.

Add form section to view slack channels

View unarchived slack channels associated with an incident in the form section. The form section saves you the effort of opening the available channel list manually from the related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: personalize_form or admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.
2. Open an incident record.
3. Click the Additional actions icon and select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
   For more information, refer Configuring form layouts.
4. Under **Form view and section**, in the **Section** field, click **New**.
5. In the **Section caption** field, enter a name for the section such as Slack Channels and click **OK**.
6. From the **Available** column, select **View Slack Channels** and move it to the **Selected** column using the right-arrow icon.
7. Click **Save**.
   The new section displays all the active slack channels.

Set up slack for a user or group

Set up slack from an incident to communicate and work together in channels with a user or a group.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
To enable slack for the **Assignment group** field, ensure you have set up a slack channel for that group. For more information, refer Associate existing slack channel with a group.

Procedure
1. Download the `Fix script to add Slack field decorators` update set to get the fix scripts from ServiceNow Store app.
2. Import the update set file.
   For more information, refer Import an update set.
3. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Fix Scripts**.
4. Open the *`Add Slack Field Decorator`* fix script.
5. **Optional:** In the **Scripts** field, edit the script to indicate the table and the field for which you want to enable the slack communication.
6. Click **Run Fix Script**.
   The slack icon appears next to the following fields mentioned in the script.
   - **Caller**
   - **Assignment group**
   - **Assigned to**

   Clicking the icon takes you to the direct message with the user on slack or slack channel for an assignment group.

Related topics
Open slack from an incident

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Associate existing slack channel with a group

Associate an existing slack channel to reach out to an assignment group from an incident. Assignment groups are a great way to contact all your stakeholders at once.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_slack_ah_v2.slack_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Slack** > **Slack Channel Cache** and click **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Channel Name	Name of the existing slack channel.
Channel ID	Unique ID given by slack for a channel.
Channel Topic	Description about the purpose of the channel.
Channel Link	URI scheme to deep link into native Slack client of user. Example: slack://channel?team={TEAM_ID}&id={CHANNEL_ID}, where <TEAM_ID> is slack workspace id and <CHANNEL_ID> is the unique Id for the slack channel. **Note:** For more information, refer Deep linking into Slack.
Document ID	Group record for which channel is intended to be used. ○ Table: Group [sys_user_group] ○ Document: <Reference to a group>
Is Archived	Option to indicate whether the slack channel is active or inactive.
Is Private	Option to indicate whether the slack channel is private or public. **Note:** It is strongly recommended to associate a public slack channel. In case of private channel, and you are not a member of it, the navigation link may break.
Creator	User who creates the slack channel cache record.

3. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Open slack from an incident

Open slack from an incident and send message to a user or an assignment group to exchange incident information. You do not need to manually search for a user in slack to send a message.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_incident_read, sn_incident_write, itil, or admin

About this task

The slack icon appears for the fields that you include in the fix script. For example, if you have the **Caller**, **Assigned to**, and the **Assignment group** fields for incident in the fix script, then the icon appears for these fields.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.
2. Open an active incident record.
3. Click the slack icon that appears next to the **Caller**, **Assigned to**, or the **Assignment group** fields.
4. In the Open Slack dialog window, click **Open Slack**.
   A direct message with the user on slack or a slack channel opens for the group.

Slack slash commands

Slash commands provides a quick way to invoke your app to perform specific actions from Slack.

You need to configure slash commands to execute the commands. Only a user with the sn_incident_write, itil or admin role can execute the commands.

Slash commands

Commands	Description
/now help	Provides list of available ServiceNow commands with description.
/now create incident	Creates an incident with the inputs provided by the user.
/now list incidents	Lists all active incidents assigned to the user.
/now oncall [group name]	Displays shifts and members who are currently on-call for a group. **Note:** Only a user with the itil or the admin role can execute this command.
Slash commands that can be run only from channels associated with ServiceNow	
/now comment [comment]	Posts a comment in the **Additional comments** field of the associated incident.
/now note [note]	Posts a note in the **Work notes** field of the associated incident.
/now assigntome	Assigns associated incident to the slack user.
/now assign [@slack_user]	Assigns associated incident to a specific user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Continual Improvement Management

The ServiceNow® Continual Improvement Management (CIM) application enables you to request improvement opportunities, and implement phases and tasks to meet performance goals, track progress, and measure success.

An improvement initiative consists of:

- Goals to measure success
- Phases to organize work effort
- Tasks with specific actions to complete

Continual Improvement Management concepts

- Continual Improvement Management overview
- Install Continual Improvement Management
- Identifying improvement opportunities
- Managing improvements
- Domain separation and Continual Improvement Management

Get help from ServiceNow resources

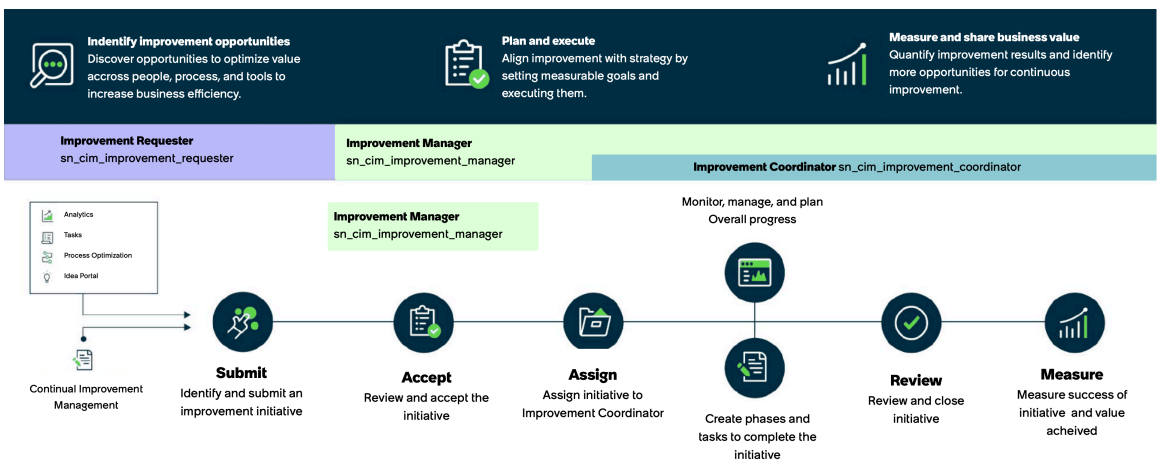
- Ask or answer questions in the Continual Improvement Management forum
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Continual Improvement Management overview

Continual Improvement Management (CIM) enables you to initiate improvement opportunities within your organization by providing a centralized framework for planning, implementing, and monitoring improvement initiatives.

The following video gives you an overview of Continual Improvement Management application.

Use Continual Improvement Management to implement service, process, and function improvements. An improvement initiative contains goals to measure success, and phases that contain tasks with specific actions to complete the improvement.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Initial CIM setup

Install the CIM plugin. For more information, see Install Continual Improvement Management.

To use guided setup to configure CIM, navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Administration** > **Guided Setup** and select **Configure** in the Request CIM section.

Once CIM is activated, assign user roles and groups.

- Improvement Manager
- Improvement Coordinator
- Approver group membership (CIM Approvers, default is empty)

For more information, see Assign a role to a user.

Use the Continual Improvement Workbench to plan and manage improvements. Both tile and list views are supported.

Workflow of CIM roles

The workflow of improvements from an improvement request to final approval Continual Improvement Management involves various responsibilities.

1. An **Improvement Requester**, such as a help desk manager, process owner, or ITIL user, recognizes the need for an improvement with the organization and submits an improvement request.
2. The **Improvement Manager** reviews the improvement, accepts it, and assigns it to an Improvement Coordinator for implementation. The Improvement Manager also runs prioritization meetings with Improvement Coordinators and uses the Continual Improvement workbench to monitor, manage, and plan overall progress of improvements. When all tasks are complete, the Improvement Manager reviews improvements for closure.
3. After the improvement request is assigned, the **Improvement Coordinator** along with the Improvement manager creates phases and tasks to complete the improvement. The Improvement Coordinator also meets with task owners to track progress and timely completion.

For more information about CIM roles, see Continual Improvement Management roles.

Integration with other applications

CIM is integrated with other ServiceNow® applications to enable you to create improvements across various processes and services within the company. These integrations provide you a centralized framework to implement, manage, and monitor the progress and impact of improvements. You can create improvement initiatives from integrated applications and conversely, create records for integrated applications from improvement initiatives.

For more information about the applications integrated with CIM, see Applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management.

Domain separation

Domain separation capability is supported in Continual Improvement Management with no setup or configuration required.

You can create improvements separately in a specific domain, or in the global domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Domain separation and Continual Improvement Management

Domain separation in Continual Improvement Management is configured to apply to all features of the application. Separation of data is configured along with separation of logic and process. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain separation and Continual Improvement Management overview

When an improvement opportunity is discovered within your organization, you can implement the improvement in a structured manner using Continual Improvement Management with domain separation.

Once an improvement initiative is created, the Improvement Manager uses the Improvement Register to review and prioritize the improvement, and assigns improvement tasks. CIM task owners are responsible to fulfill assigned tasks to the desired outcome of that improvement. Both Improvement Register and CIM Task tables support domain separation so the Improvement Requester, task owners, Improvement Coordinator, and Improvement Manager can view only the improvement initiatives and related tasks within the (tenant) domain to which they belong.

How domain separation works in Continual Improvement Management

Domain separation is supported in Continual Improvement Management with no CIM setup or configuration required. Improvements can be created in separate domains, including the global domain.

Continual Improvement Management extends the platform Task [task] table.

When domain separation is implemented, CIM users can view and request improvements initiatives only in the domain assigned. **Domain** and **Domain Path** columns are available for two main CIM tables (Improvement Register and CIM Tasks) provided with the base system. The **Domain** column contains the name of the domain to which the event or alert belongs, and the **Domain Path** column contains the unique domain identifier.

Table	Contents
[sn_cim_register]	Improvement Initiatives
[sn_cim_task]	CIM Tasks

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If the domain column is not shown, click the **Update Personalized List** icon and add the required column. You can also add the domain path column, if desired.

Use cases:

- An Improvement Requester that belongs to the Acme domain creates an improvement initiative and wants to view it.

  A user must belong to the Acme domain, its parent domain, or the global domain to view the improvement initiative.

- An Improvement Manager that belongs to a parent domain tries to view an improvement initiative in a child domain.

  The user of a parent domain can view improvement initiatives of the parent as well as all child domains of that parent.

- An Improvement Requester that belongs to Acme domain wants to create an improvement initiative on behalf of another user in the Acme domain.

  A user must belong to the same domain as the user for which the improvement initiative is created.

- An Improvement Requester wants to associate a record for an integrated application in the Acme domain.

  A user must belong to the domain of the integrated application from which a record is associated.

- An Improvement Manager has access to multiple domains, but wants to update a record with content within a specific domain.

  The domain specified for the current record drives the functionality of that record and reference fields.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management

CIM provides integrations with other ServiceNow® applications to enable you to create improvement initiatives from these applications. You can also create records for integrated applications from improvement initiatives.

You can link multiple tasks from integrated applications to a single CIM task and link multiple CIM tasks to a single integrated application task.

Applications from which you can create Improvement Initiatives

-
- Coaching
- Configuration Management
- Customer Service Management
- Demand Management
- Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC)
- Idea Portal

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Incident Management
- Problem Management
- Process Mining
- Survey Management

For more information, see Create improvement initiatives from integrated applications.

Application records you can create from improvement initiatives

- Change record (Change Management)
- Coaching opportunity (Coaching opportunity)
- Knowledge base article (Create a knowledge article)
- Demand record (Demand Management)
- Project (Project Management)
- Story record (Agile Development)

For more information, see Create application records from improvement initiatives.

Summary of CIM Integration with other applications

Application	Application record	Create improvement initiative	Create application record from improvement initiative
GRC			
Audit Management	Issue record	X	--
Strategic Portfolio Management			
Agile Development	Story record	--	X
Demand Management	Demand record	X	X
Project Management	Project record	--	X
IT Operations Management			
CMDB	Remediate Duplicate Task record	X	--
IT Service Management			
Benchmarks	Benchmarks recommendation	X	--
Change Management	Change record	--	X
Major Incident Management	Post incident review workbench	X	--
Problem Management	Problem record	X	--
Platform Capabilities			
Knowledge Management	Knowledge base article	--	X

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Application	Application record	Create improvement initiative	Create application record from improvement initiative
Survey Management	Survey	X	--
Service Management			
Coaching	Coaching opportunity	X	X

Related topics

- Using extension points to extend application functionality
- Using scripted extension points in server-side scripts
- Using UI extension points in server-side UI macros
- Using client extension points in client-side UI scripting

Integrate Continual Improvement Management using extension point

Integrate CIM with other applications by using the *CIMIntegrationAPI* extension point. It defines the inbound and outbound extension points for integrating CIM with other applications.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or sn_cim.improvement_manager

About this task

The *CIMIntegrationAPI* defines the inbound and outbound extension points for integrating CIM with other applications. Inbound integrations enable you to create improvement initiatives from integrated applications. Outbound integrations enable you to create application records from improvement initiatives or CIM tasks.

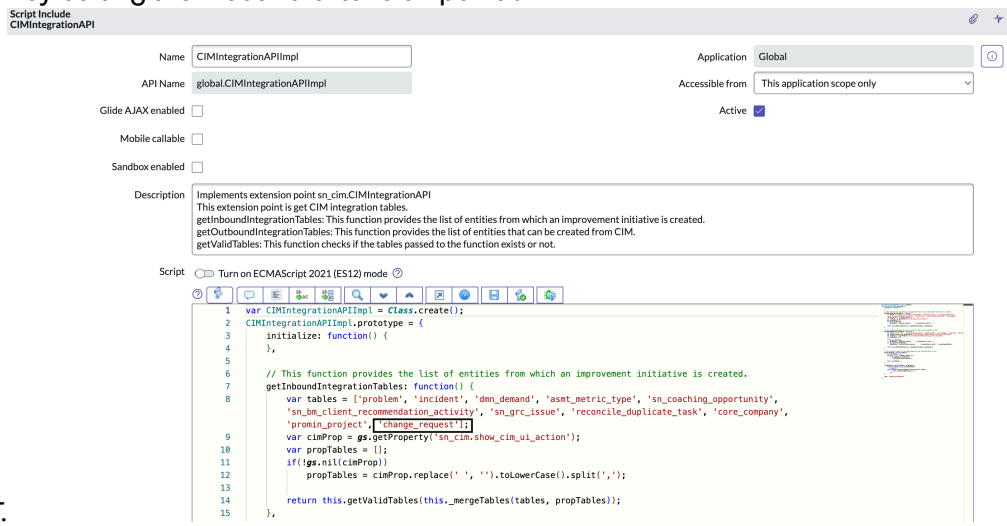
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** and enter `sys_extension_point.list` in the search field.
2. In the Extension Points context menu, type `CIMIntegrationAPI` in the search field.
3. Select **sn_cim.CIMIntegrationAPI**.
4. Select **Create Implementation** under Related Links.
   A new instance of the *CIMIntegrationAPI* is created.
5. Enter a name for the new API instance.
6. Save the record.
7. In the **Script** field, edit the inbound or outbound integrations.
   - For inbound integrations, add application names in the *var tables* parameter of the *getInboundIntegrationTables* function.
   - For outbound integrations, add application names in the *var tables* parameter of the *getOutboundIntegrationTables* function.

   Enclose the values in single quotation marks and use commas to separate multiple values.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following example shows integrating improvement initiatives from change requests with CIM by editing the inbound extension point of *CIMIntegrationAPI*.



8. Save and update the record.
   For inbound integrations, the **Create Improvement Initiative** related link is added to records of applications integrated with CIM.
9. For outbound integrations, configure related links on CIM task records to integrated applications.
   For more information, see Create a UI action.

Continual Improvement Workbench

The Continual Improvement Workbench provides a consolidated view to plan, approve, monitor, and review improvements using a flexible user interface.

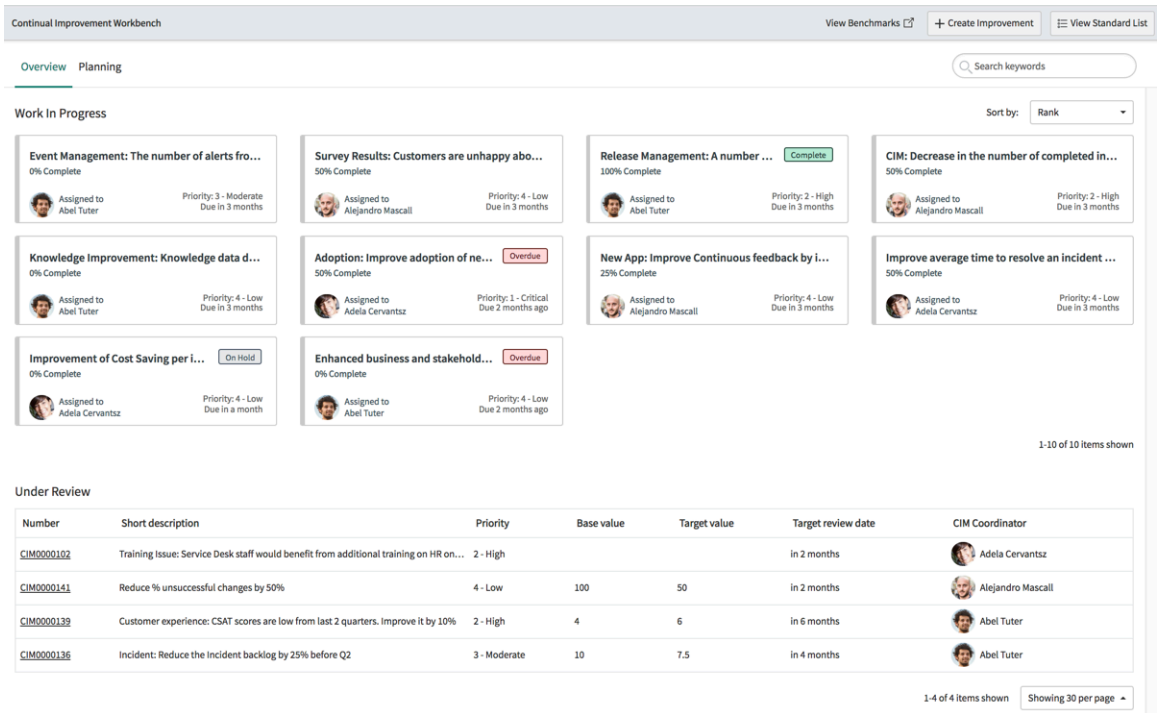
The workbench shows tile and list views of improvements in progress, under review, and in the backlog to help you plan and monitor improvements. The workbench can be customized for tasks such as planning meetings and providing status updates to stakeholders.

Section	Description
Overview tab	Shows two groups of improvements. • Tiles in Implement and On Hold states. • Listings in Review state. This list can be customized in the Workbench Review list layout. Use this section for daily monitoring and assessment of improvements being implemented, as well as those recently implemented that are in review.
Planning tab	Lists two groups of improvements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	• Listings in Implement and On Hold states. • Listing for backlog (New, Accepted, Assess, and Approved states). Use this section for ranking and prioritization of improvements in the Implement state, or in the backlog (improvement initiatives in Approved, Assess, Accepted, and New states, listed in that order). **Note:** Configuration changes made to the Planning workbench are reset when the Planning workbench is reloaded.

CIM Workbench Overview



The workbench Overview displays up to 12 improvement initiatives by default in a tile layout. Each tile shows the initiative name, percentage of completion, assignment, priority, and time left for completion.

The percentage of completion is based on the total planned duration of all CIM tasks in each phase of the improvement. For example, if a task in a phase that has a planned duration of 10 days is 100% complete in 10 days, and if another task in the same phase has a planned duration of 5 days and is 0% complete in 10 days, the phase to which these tasks belong will show as 50% complete.

Note: Percentage completion values are shown per phase for every improvement.

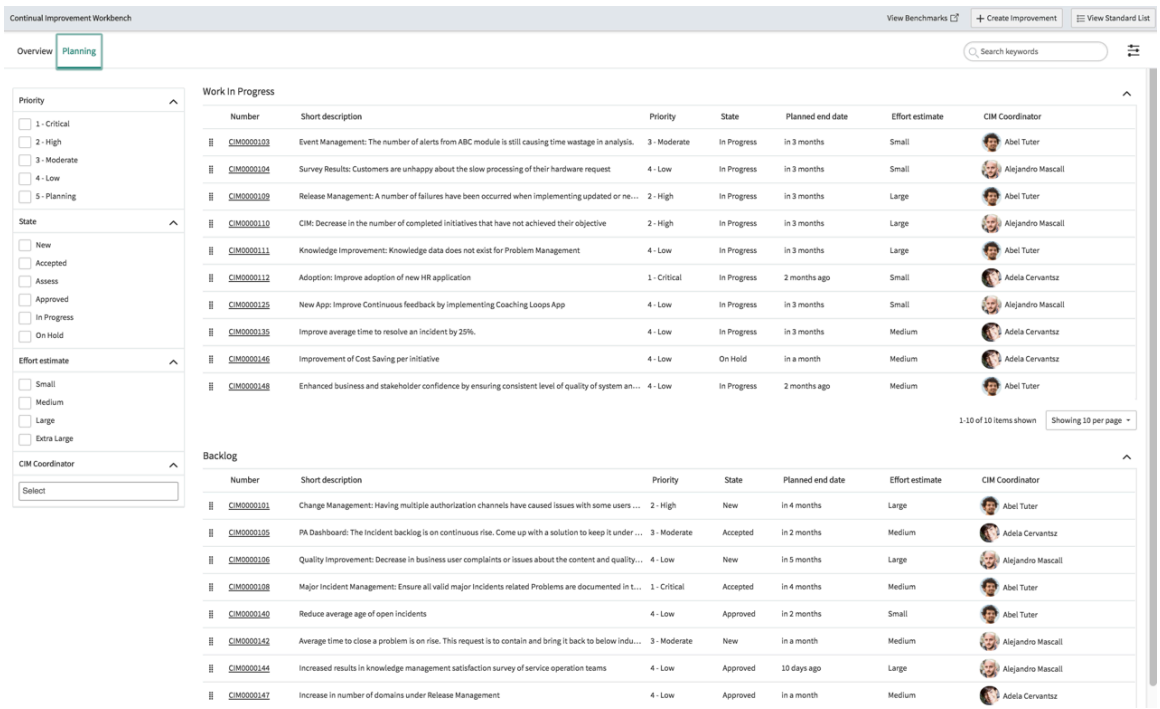
Color-coded status badges on improvement initiative tiles highlight improvements that require attention.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Badge name	Description
Complete	All tasks have been completed (100 % complete).
Overdue	Completion due date has passed.
Due soon	Less than 15% time is left until the due date.
On Hold	Improvement has been placed on hold.

You can search improvements by keyword and sort them by rank, priority, due date, or effort estimate.

CIM Workbench Planning



The workbench Planning page enables you to prioritize your backlog using an easy-to-use drag-and-drop interface, similar to sprint planning. The planned end date is color-coded in red or green to highlight the completion date of an improvement. You can search initiatives by keyword, move items up or down within a list, and group multiple items together.

You can also move items or a group of items from one list to another. Moving improvements between lists changes the state of improvements. For example, moving an item from the Backlog to Work in Progress list changes the state from **Approved** to **Implement**. Conversely, moving an item from Work in Progress back to the Backlog list changes the state to **Approved**.

Note: Only approved items can be moved from the Backlog list to the Implement list.

Install Continual Improvement Management

Install the Continual Improvement Management plugin from ServiceNow Application Manager after purchasing a subscription.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The Continual Improvement Management (com.sn_cim) plugin is available with ITSM Professional, CSM Professional, and HR Service Delivery Professional subscriptions only. Contact your ServiceNow account manager to purchase a subscription and activate the plugin on your organization's instances.

If you don't have an account manager, decide to delay activation after purchasing a subscription, or want to evaluate the product on a sub-production instance without charge:

- Request CIM activation on your instance by using the Now Support portal. For more information, see the Requesting a Plugin from the Service Catalog [KB0751715] Knowledge Base article.
- Install CIM from ServiceNow Application Manager.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. On the Application Manager page, search for **Continual Improvement Management**.
3. In the Family Plugins section, select **Continual Improvement Management (CIM)**.
4. On the Continual Improvement Management (CIM) page, select **Install**.
5. Review the installation details and select **Install now**.
6. **Optional:** Install demo data by selecting the **Load demo data** check box.
7. Select **Install**.
   The Installation progress window displays the installation status of each component and the time taken to complete the installation.

   After installation is complete, a message appears that Continual Improvement Management has been successfully installed.

   The plugin is installed and activated on your instance.
8. **Optional:** View more information about the installed plugin by selecting **View Details**.
   The following details are provided:
   - Plugin version
   - Activation and update details
   - Key application features
   - List of plugins installed or activated with CIM.

Related topics

Components installed with Continual Improvement Management

Applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management

List of plugins (Brazil)

Identifying improvement opportunities

Identify improvement opportunities in your organization and determine your improvement goal.

You can identify improvement opportunities based on feedback from cross-functional groups and from within integrated applications and determine the goal or expected result to be achieved from the improvement. Improvement opportunities need not be limited to the applications you

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

use, your area of expertise, or your specific group. Examples of improvement opportunities include KPI performance, customer satisfaction, resources, processes, and training.

- Identify improvement opportunists based on feedback from cross-functional groups.
  - Process manager or process owner: Reach out to the process manager or process owner to identify improvement suggestions for a process that is not working well.
  - IT, development, and project management groups: Reach out to the IT staff, development team, and project management staff for improvement suggestions. To enable them to submit improvement requests from within an integrated application, provide them the Improvement Requester role.
- Identify improvement opportunities from within applications integrated with CIM. The following are some examples of identifying improvements from integrated applications.

Application	Description
Surveys	Review customer feedback and complaints and send additional assessments soliciting customers for improvement opportunity suggestions.
Performance Analytics	Monitor process KPIs and internal process assessments in Performance Analytics reports to identify improvement opportunities.
Benchmarks	Compare KPI performance with Benchmarks baseline reports, and identify improvement opportunities in Benchmarks recommendations.
Service	Review undesirable trends in reports to identify improvement opportunities.
Problem Management and Change Management	Review Problem Management and Change Management trend reports to identify improvement opportunities.
Risk and GRC Audits	Review Risk registers and GRC Audit test failures to discover improvement opportunities.
IT Service Management	Review ITSM regularly to identify improvement opportunities for what is not working well.

Create an improvement request

Create an improvement request for improvement opportunities you identify in your environment. Once submitted, the improvement request is analyzed and implemented by the Improvement Manager and Improvement Coordinator.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_requester

Procedure

1. Identify an opportunity for improvement.
   Any type of improvement identified in your company qualifies as the basis for an improvement request. For example, KPI performance, customer satisfaction, resources, processes, training, to name a few.
2. Determine your improvement goal.
   The improvement goal is the expected result to be achieved from the improvement.
3. Submit an improvement request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Create New**.
A CIM phase is automatically created when you create the initiative, if the *sn_cim.create_default_phase* system property is enabled. For more information, see Properties installed with Continual Improvement Management.

b. Fill in the short description and the business justification, and select **Submit**.
The improvement request is created and set to **New** for the Improvement Manager to accept or reject based on alignment with strategic objectives.

4. To track the status of your improvement request, navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **My CIM Requests**.

Example: Create improvement request

In the process of reviewing KPI performance in the Performance Analytics application, the incident manager noticed the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI scorecard was too high (24 hours).

As part of the improvement identification process, the incident manager analyzed the KPI performance by comparing it with values from other companies using the Benchmarks application, determined an improvement was needed, and set a target goal.

Improvement Initiative form

Field	Value
Number	CIM0000135 (set internally)
Business service	IT Services
Business process	Incident Management
Short description	(Required) Improve average time to resolve an incident by 25%
Business justification	A comparison with global values from companies in the same industry using the Benchmarks application shows that average incident resolution time is lower than the industry average.
State	New
Priority	4 - Low (default)

Related topics

Improvement field descriptions

Create improvement initiatives from integrated applications

Create improvement initiatives from applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management to enable planning, implementation, monitoring, and impact assessment of improvements in a centralized framework.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_requester

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the application's records list.
   For example, navigate to **All** > **Benchmarks** > **Recommendation Setup** > **All** to open the Benchmarks records list.
2. Find and open the record from which you want to create an improvement.

   Note: Records of applications integrated with CIM display the **Create Improvement Initiative** link in the Related Links section.

3. Select **Create Improvement Initiative** in the Related Links section.
4. Enter the field values in the Improvement Initiative form.
   For more information, see Improvement field descriptions.
5. Select **Submit**.

Result

The improvement initiative is created and UI changes display on the source application record and on the initiative record. For more information, see Updates after improvement initiative creation from integrated applications.

Create application records from improvement initiatives

Create records for integrated applications from improvement initiatives or CIM tasks to transform improvement initiatives into broader, actionable efforts to enable improvements across teams and processes.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_coordinator or sn_cim.improvement_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to your improvement initiative or CIM task record.
   - Improvement initiative: **All** > **Continual Improvement** > **My CIM Initiatives**
   - CIM task: **All** > **Continual Improvement** > **CIM Tasks**
2. Find and open the Improvement Initiative or CIM task record from which you want to create an application record.
3. Create an application record by selecting the corresponding application record link in the Related Links section.

   Note: Related links are visible only when a CIM task is in the Open, Work in Progress, or On Hold state.

Record type	Link to select
Demand	Create Demand
Project	Create Project
Coaching opportunity	Create Coaching Opportunity
Knowledge base articles	Create Knowledge
Agile Development story	Create Story
Performance Analytics automated indicator	Create PA Indicator

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Record type	Link to select
Change	Create Change **Note:** You must have the following roles to view and create change requests: ○ change_read, change_write, or ITIL roles to view the **Create Change** link. ○ change_write or ITIL roles to create change records. If you have not been assigned the required roles, contact your system administrator.

Note:

Default field values set in the *sn_cim.initiative_copy_attributes* property are populated in the application record form. Contact your administrator to edit this property by adding or deleting fields. For more information, see Configure CIM integration property.

4. Select **Submit**.

Result

The application record is created and UI changes display on the source improvement initiative or CIM task record and corresponding application records. For more information, see Updates after application record creation from improvement initiatives.

Configure CIM integration property

Configure the CIM sn_cim.initiative_copy_attributes integration property to define field values to be copied from an improvement initiative to application records that you create from the initiative.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Continual Improvement** > **Administration** > **Properties**.
2. In the **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the originating improvement initiative** text field, add or delete field values by using commas to separate the values.
   The default field values included in the sn_cim.initiative_copy_attributes property are:
   - Short description (short_description)
   - Description (description)
   - Priority (priority)
   - CIM estimate (cim_estimate)
   - Benefit (benefit)
   - Assigned to (assigned_to)
   - Strategic objective (strategic_objective)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Business process (business_process)
- Business service (business_service)
- Approver group (approver_group)
- Type (type)
- Service offering (service_offering)

Monitor and plan improvements

Monitor and plan improvements using the Continual Improvement Workbench that displays improvements in progress, under review, and in the backlog to help you plan your sprint.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_manager, sn_cim.improvement_coordinator

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Workbench**.
   For more information, see Continual Improvement Workbench.
2. In the Overview tab, review improvements in progress and select a tile to view more details.
   Color-coded alert banners highlight improvements that require attention.
3. **Optional:** Customize fields shown in workbench lists from Workbench Review.

   a. In the Improvement Register, select the List Controls menu icon .

   b. Navigate to **List Controls** > **View** > **Workbench Review** to customize the fields.

   Note: Only fields visible in the Workbench Review are shown in the workbench Overview tab.

4. **Optional:** In the Planning tab, customize fields shown in workbench lists to build the contents of your current sprint according to capacity.

   a. In the Improvement Register, select the List Controls menu icon .

   b. Navigate to **List Controls** > **View** > **Workbench Planning** to customize the fields.

   c. Drag and drop items from the Backlog list to the Work in Progress list.

   d. Filter data by Priority, Benefits, Effort Estimate, and CIM Coordinator to focus on certain groups of improvements.

   Note: The filters are dynamic and show only the fields visible in the Workbench Planning view.

   e. Select the Configuration menu icon to toggle the Filter menu and customize the columns shown in the Planning tab.

   Note: Only the fields visible in the Improvement Register or Workbench Planning view are shown in the workbench planning section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing improvements

Continual Improvement Management (CIM) provides a structured process for requesting, approving, implementing, and tracking improvements aligned with company strategic objectives.

After an improvement is requested, the Improvement Manager reviews it, assigns an Improvement Coordinator, and monitors progress of all improvements. The Improvement Manager oversees, identifies, drives, and monitors the progress of all improvements.

The Improvement Coordinator manages assigned improvements and works with the Improvement Manager and CIM task owners to implement and track task completion.

Note: Although both roles can cancel an improvement, only the Improvement Manager can delete an improvement, which removes it from the Improvement Register list.

CIM Process flow

1. New: The process flow starts with a new improvement request. A user with the Improvement Requester role submits a new improvement request after identifying a need for improvement in the environment.
2. Accepted: The Improvement Manager verifies that the new improvement request aligns with at least one company strategic objective and assigns an Improvement Coordinator before accepting the improvement as valid. The assigned Improvement Coordinator is notified that the improvement request has been accepted.

   Companies typically have more than one Improvement Coordinator since that role implements and tracks the progress of assigned improvement initiatives at the task level. There can be many tasks per improvement.
3. Assess: After acceptance, the Improvement Manager sets the remaining attributes on the Improvement Initiative form, and progresses it to be assessed for approval (by Approver group members).
4. Approved: During assessment, users in the approver group (shown in the Approvers related list) are notified of the approval request. One or all of the approver group members evaluate the improvement attributes and either approve or reject the improvement.
5. In Progress: After approval, the Improvement Coordinator and Improvement Manager work together (in regular implementation meetings, for example) to determine what work is needed to ready the improvement for implementation.

   During implementation, the Improvement Coordinator creates and assigns phases and can create tasks directly from an initiative or from a phase to complete the improvement. The Improvement Coordinator works with the task owners (in regular task status meetings, for example) to track the progress of task completion. Records for other supported applications can also be created from within the improvement initiative or CIM task, if needed, and are typically shown in a related list in the improvement initiative or CIM task.

   If implementation for the improvement has been halted, the Improvement Manager or Improvement Coordinator can place the improvement **on hold**. All CIM tasks that are not closed or canceled are also placed on hold. You can cancel a CIM initiative at any stage when the initiative is in progress. When you cancel an initiative, the initiative as well as the tasks associated with the initiative move to **Closed Incomplete**.
6. Review: The Improvement Coordinator places the improvement under **review** when all CIM tasks in all CIM phases are verified 100% complete.
7. Closed: The Improvement Manager reviews the improvement completeness and sets the improvement to closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM task progress rollup calculation

You can create a task directly from an initiative or from a phase. When a task is moved to the Closed Complete state, the progress of the CIM initiative is calculated based on the percentage of all tasks that are in Closed Complete state for that initiative. The duration of the task which is based on the planned end date is also taken into consideration when the progress of the CIM initiative is calculated. The longer the duration, the slower the progress. As you add new tasks to a phase or associate it directly with the CIM initiative, the percentage completion for the CIM initiative is updated accordingly.

The following table shows an example of how the CIM task progress rollup is calculated.

Example CIM task progress rollup calculation

Parent Record	Task	Task duration	State	Contribution to initiative progress (%)
CIM Phase 1	Task 1	2 days	Closed Complete	20%
CIM Phase 1	Task 2	3 days	Closed Complete	30%
CIM Initiative	Task 3	2 days	Any state other than Closed Complete	50% **Note:** This task is directly associated with the CIM initiative.

Alignment with company strategic objectives

You can verify alignment with company goals by setting the **Strategies** field on the Improvement Initiative form to one or more company enterprise strategies from the Strategic Objectives lookup list so they are linked.

Note: Only the Improvement Manager can create a strategy.

Coordinating improvements with enterprise strategies of the company helps you verify that the improvement contributes to the overall goals of the company.

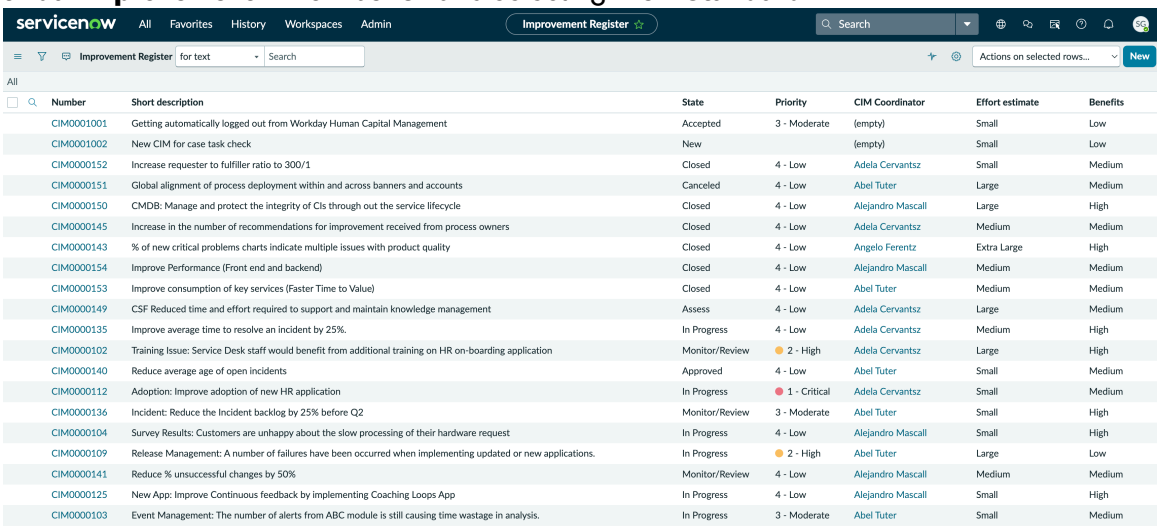
Access enterprise strategies by navigating to **Continual Improvement** > **Enterprise Strategies** (or **Organization** > **Enterprise Strategy**).

Improvement Register

View, prioritize, and track improvements, related tasks, and phases from one Improvement Register list that includes all open and closed improvements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

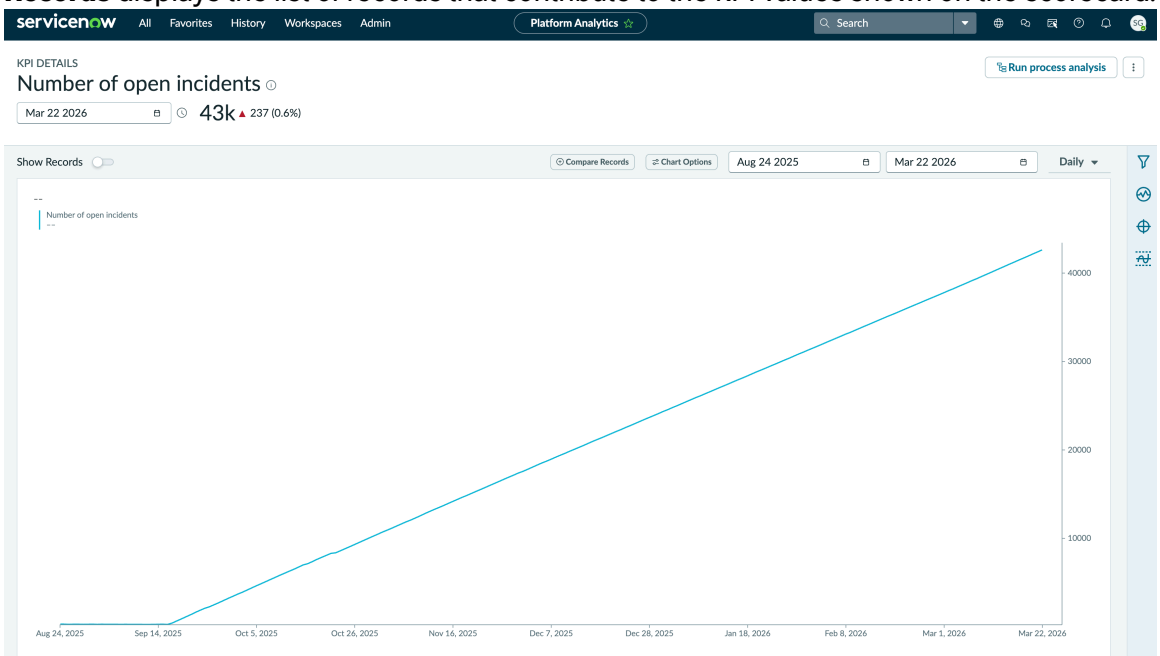
You can access the Improvement Register by navigating to **All** > **Continual Improvement** > **Workbench** and selecting **View Standard List**.



Number	Short description	State	Priority	CIM Coordinator	Effort estimate	Benefits
CIM0001001	Getting automatically logged out from Workday Human Capital Management	Accepted	3 - Moderate	(empty)	Small	Low
CIM0001002	New CIM for case task check	New		(empty)	Small	Low
CIM0000152	Increase requester to fulfiller ratio to 300/1	Closed	4 - Low	Adela Cervantsz	Small	Medium
CIM0000151	Global alignment of process deployment within and across banners and accounts	Canceled	4 - Low	Abel Tuter	Large	Medium
CIM0000150	CMDB: Manage and protect the integrity of CIs through out the service lifecycle	Closed	4 - Low	Alejandro Mascall	Large	High
CIM0000145	Increase in the number of recommendations for improvement received from process owners	Closed	4 - Low	Adela Cervantsz	Medium	Medium
CIM0000143	% of new critical problems charts indicate multiple issues with product quality	Closed	4 - Low	Angelo Ferentz	Extra Large	High
CIM0000154	Improve Performance (Front end and backend)	Closed	4 - Low	Alejandro Mascall	Medium	Medium
CIM0000153	Improve consumption of key services (Faster Time to Value)	Closed	4 - Low	Abel Tuter	Medium	Medium
CIM0000149	CSF Reduced time and effort required to support and maintain knowledge management	Assess	4 - Low	Adela Cervantsz	Large	Medium
CIM0000135	Improve average time to resolve an incident by 25%.	In Progress	4 - Low	Adela Cervantsz	Medium	High
CIM0000102	Training Issue: Service Desk staff would benefit from additional training on HR on-boarding application	Monitor/Review	2 - High	Adela Cervantsz	Large	High
CIM0000140	Reduce average age of open incidents	Approved	4 - Low	Abel Tuter	Small	Medium
CIM0000112	Adoption: Improve adoption of new HR application	In Progress	1 - Critical	Adela Cervantsz	Small	Medium
CIM0000136	Incident: Reduce the Incident backlog by 25% before Q2	Monitor/Review	3 - Moderate	Abel Tuter	Small	High
CIM0000104	Survey Results: Customers are unhappy about the slow processing of their hardware request	In Progress	4 - Low	Alejandro Mascall	Small	High
CIM0000109	Release Management: A number of failures have been occurred when implementing updated or new applications.	In Progress	2 - High	Abel Tuter	Large	Low
CIM0000141	Reduce % unsuccessful changes by 50%	Monitor/Review	4 - Low	Alejandro Mascall	Medium	Medium
CIM0000125	New App: Improve Continuous feedback by implementing Coaching Loops App	In Progress	4 - Low	Alejandro Mascall	Small	High
CIM0000103	Event Management: The number of alerts from ABC module is still causing time wastage in analysis.	In Progress	3 - Moderate	Abel Tuter	Small	Medium

Embedded Performance Analytics scorecard

Use the Analytics Hub embedded in the Improvement Initiative form for continuous KPI monitoring and to track the progress of the KPI improvement during the lifecycle of the improvement. The KPI scorecard is useful so you can monitor the incremental benefits of the KPI or adjust CIM tasks and assignments to meet your improvement goal, if needed. Toggling **Show Records** displays the list of records that contribute to the KPI values shown on the scorecard.



Scorecards are also shown for any KPIs listed in Impacted KPIs related list on the Improvement Initiative form.

Related topics

- Continual Improvement Management reference
- Improvement field descriptions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Accept an improvement

Accept and assign a new improvement request so it can be assessed for approval. You can reject the improvement request if it does not align with company strategic objectives.

Before you begin

The Improvement Requester must create an improvement request.

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_manager, sn_cim.improvement_coordinator

Procedure

1. Identify the new improvement request.
   a. Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Open**.
   b. In the Improvement Register list, open an improvement in the **New** state.
2. Align the improvement request with company strategic objectives, and assign an Improvement Coordinator.
   a. On the Improvement Initiative form, unlock the **Strategies** field to access your company strategic objectives, then select the lookup list.
   b. Select the enterprise strategy aligned with the improvement request.

      Note: Only the Improvement Manager can create a strategy.

   c. Select the **CIM Coordinator** lookup list and select an Improvement Coordinator to manage the improvement.
3. Complete the fields for business service, business process, priority, effort estimate, benefits, and why this improvement is important.
4. In the header bar, select **Accept** to progress the improvement request to the **Assess** state. Improvement Coordinator is notified of assignment.
5. Complete the content in the Goals, Details, and Schedule tabs on the Improvement Initiative form.

Example: Accept improvement request

In the process of reviewing KPI performance in the Performance Analytics application, the incident manager noticed the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI scorecard was too high (24 hours).

As part of the acceptance process, the Improvement Manager determined that KPI performance improvement aligned with the Automation/Effort Reduction strategic objective, assigned the Improvement Coordinator that drives KPI improvements, and accepted the improvement request.

Improvement Initiative form

Field	Value
Number	CIM0000135 (set internally)
Business service	IT Services
Business Process	Incident Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Improvement Initiative form (continued)

Field	Value
CIM Coordinator	Adela Cervantsz
Approver Group	CIM Approvers
Strategies	Automation/Effort Reduction
State	Accepted
Priority	4 - Low
Effort estimate	Medium
Benefits	High
Percent complete	0
Short description	Improve average time to resolve an incident by 25%
Business justification	Average time to resolve an incident time is bad compared to Industry average. Compared company value with global values from companies in the same industry using the Benchmarks application.

Goals tab

Field	Value
Success measurement method	Automated: PA Indicator
Improvement KPI	Average close time of incidents
Breakdown	--
Aggregation	--
Base value	100
Percentage improvement	25
Target value	75
Target review date	2018-06-30
Expected outcomes	Improvement in average time to resolve an incident.

Details tab

Field	Value
Requested for	Mabel Weeden
Type	Process
Watch list	--

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Schedule tab

Field	Value
Planned start date	2018-03-18
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Actual start date	2018-03-11
Actual end date	--

Notes tab

Field	Value
Additional comments (Customer visible)	--
Work notes	--

Related topics

Improvement field descriptions

Prepare an improvement

Create CIM phases and tasks to implement an approved improvement. The Improvement Coordinator works with the Improvement Manager to plan implementation and track progress.

Before you begin

- Improvement Requester created the improvement request.
- Improvement Manager accepted and assigned the improvement request.
- Approver group member assessed and approved the improvement.

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_manager, sn_cim.improvement_coordinator

Procedure

1. Determine phases and tasks needed for the improvement.
   Improvement Manager and Improvement Coordinator meet to determine the tasks required to complete the improvement, and whether multiple phases are required.
2. Set up CIM phases to track CIM tasks.
   a. Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Open** and open the improvement in the **In Progress** state.
   b. In the CIM Phases related list, click **New** and fill in the description and planned end date.
   c. Right-click the form header and select **Save**.
   d. In the CIM Tasks related list, click **New** to create a CIM task.
   e. In the **Parent** field, select the a CIM Phase record to which you want to associate the CIM task.
   f. Set the CIM task attributes, including assignment, priority, state, planned end date, and short description.
   g. Click **Submit**.
3. Create and assign CIM tasks for an improvement.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the CIM Tasks related list, select **New** to create a CIM task.
By default, the CIM task is linked to the CIM initiative. To track the task within a phase, in the **Parent** field, select the a CIM Phase record to which you want to associate the CIM task.

b. Set the CIM task attributes, including assignment, priority, state, planned end date, and short description.

Note:

- When the planned end date for a CIM task is updated, the planned end date that the CIM initiative that the task is associated with also gets updated. When the state for a CIM task is moved to Work In Progress, the Actual Start Date field is automatically updated with the current date.
- When the task is assigned, the task assignee receives an email notification.

4. To create a separate application task for an integrated application, select the related link for that application task.
5. To monitor a KPI with the improvement, add a record to the Impacted KPIs tab.
6. Meet with CIM task owners to oversee status, monitor work completed, add or update tasks and phases, and track overall progress of the improvement to completion.

a. Oversee the progress of CIM tasks with task owners on a regular basis until all tasks are presented as complete.

b. On the Improvement Initiative form, verify that all tasks in the CIM Tasks related list are **Closed Complete**.
The improvement coordinator and task assignee receive an email notification when the task is moved to **Close Incomplete**, **Closed Skipped**, or **Closed Complete** state.

c. On the Improvement Initiative form, verify that all phases in the CIM Phases related list are 100% complete.

7. Select **Review** in the header bar to request the improvement be reviewed by the Improvement Manager for closure.

Example: Implement improvement

In the process of reviewing KPI performance in the Performance Analytics application, the incident manager noticed the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI scorecard was too high (24 hours).

As part of the implementation process, the Improvement Manager and Improvement Coordinator determined the work required in the next three to six months to complete the improvement, with a target review date 3 months after start.

- Configured default CIM Phase 1 (added two CIM tasks), and created CIM Phase 2 (added two CIM tasks).
- Created a Change Management application task record (CHG0030001) associated with CIM Task 2 using the **Create Change** related link, and set the change record attributes.
- Added four KPIs to the Impacted KPIs tab to monitor with the improvement.

Improvement Coordinator met with CIM task owners regularly to oversee status and monitor work completed, and set the improvement status to review after all implementation was complete.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM Phase 1 - CIM Tasks 1 and 2

Field	Value
Number	CIMT0000116 (assigned internally)
Parent	CIM0000135
Percent complete	0
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Actual end date	--
Short description	Resolved incident and reassigned count improvements
CIM Task 1	
Number	CIMT0000118 (assigned internally)
Parent	CIMT0000116
Configuration item	--
Active	(Selected)
Implementing task	--
Assigned to	Bernard Laboy
Improvement register	CIM0000135
Priority	4 - Low
State	Open
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Short description	Improve % of incidents resolved by first assigned group by using self service and more automation
Work notes	--
CIM Task 2	
Number	CIMT0000119 (assigned internally)
Parent	CIMT0000116
Configuration item	--
Active	(Selected)
Implementing Task	CHG0030001
Assigned to	Change Manager
Improvement register	CIM0000135
Priority	4 - Low
State	Open
Planned end date	2018-06-19

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM Phase 1 - CIM Tasks 1 and 2 (continued)

Field	Value
Short description	Reduce the reassigned count by using ServiceNow Auto Categorization and Auto Assignment models
Work notes	--

CIM Phase 2 - CIM Tasks 1 and 2

Field	Value
Number	CIMT0000120
Parent	CIM0000135
Percent complete	0
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Actual end date	--
Short description	Knowledge improvements and self-service improvements
CIM Task 1	
Number	CIMT0000121 (assigned internally)
Parent	CIMT0000120
Configuration item	--
Active	(Selected)
Implementing task	--
Assigned to	David Loo
Improvement register	CIM0000135
Priority	4 - Low
State	Open
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Short description	Add new KB articles for common issues
Work notes	--
CIM Task 2	
Number	CIMT0000123 (assigned internally)
Parent	CIMT0000120
Configuration item	--
Active	(Selected)
Implementing task	--
Assigned to	Adela Cervantsz

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM Phase 2 - CIM Tasks 1 and 2 (continued)

Field	Value
Improvement register	CIM0000135
Priority	4 - Low
State	Open
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Short description	Provide training and enablement training for new apps
Work notes	--

Change Request form

Field	Value
Number	CHG0030001 (set internally)
Requested by	Improvement Manager
Configuration item	--
Planned start date	2018-03-18
Planned end date	2018-06-19
Type	Normal
State	New
Priority	4 - Low
Impact	3 - Low
Risk	Moderate
Short description	Reduce the reassigned count by using ServiceNow Auto Categorization and Auto Assignment models.
Description	--

Impacted KPIs related list

Field	Value
Impacted KPI	• % of incidents resolved by first assigned group • % of incidents resolved on same day opened • % of incidents resolved without reassignment • Average age open incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Improvement field descriptions

Applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management

Assess an improvement for approval

Once accepted and set to assess, Approver group members evaluate the improvement for approval before implementation can begin.

Before you begin

Role required: None (must be a member of the Approver group)

About this task

Note: Only one Approver group member needs to approve the improvement before moving to the next state. To require additional approvers, configure the CIM Approval workflow in Flow Designer.

The default expiration period for approval requests is seven business days. Pending approval requests are automatically canceled after seven days but can be resubmitted for approval.

Preconditions:

- Incident manager created an improvement request.
- Improvement Manager accepted and assigned the improvement request.

By default, an improvement requires approval before it can progress to the Implement state. You can disable the approval requirement using the *sn_cim.need_approval* property. When disabled, the **Approver group** field and the **Approvers** related list on the Improvement Initiative form are not shown.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Self Service** > **My Approvals**.
2. On the Approval form, scroll down to the **Summary of Item being approved** section and assess the details of the improvement, including alignment with strategic objectives (strategies), business service, business process, priority, effort estimate, benefits, and why this improvement is important.
3. Click **Approve** in the header bar to approve the improvement.
   The improvement is ready for implementation by the Improvement Manager and Improvement Coordinator.

   A default CIM phase (CIMT number) is automatically created.

Example: Approve an improvement

In the process of reviewing KPI performance in the Performance Analytics application, the incident manager noticed the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI scorecard was too high (24 hours).

As part of the approval process, an Approver group member assessed the details of the improvement and approved it to begin implementation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Approval form

Field	Value
Approver	Howard Johnson
State	Approved
Approving	CIM0000135
Comments	--

Related topics

Improvement field descriptions

Review and close an improvement

Once all tasks in each phase of the improvement have been completed, the Improvement Coordinator sets the improvement to review for the Improvement Manager to close.

Before you begin

- Incident manager created an improvement request.
- Improvement Manager accepted and assigned the improvement request.
- Approver group member approved the improvement.
- Improvement Manager and Improvement Coordinator implemented the improvement.

Role required: sn_cim.improvement_manager, sn_cim.improvement_coordinator

Procedure

1. Review the improvement for closure.
   a. Navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Under Review**.
   b. In the Improvement Register list, open the improvement in the **Monitor/Review** state.
   c. On the Improvement Initiative form, verify that all phases in the CIM Phases related list are 100% complete.
2. Verify the improvement has met the improvement goal.
3. Close the improvement.
   a. In the Closure Notes tab, set the closure code, achieved outcome category, and close notes.
   b. Click **Close** in the header bar to close the improvement.
   The improvement is no longer shown in the Open Improvement Register list.



Example: Close improvement

In the process of reviewing KPI performance in the Performance Analytics application, the Incident Manager noticed the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI scorecard was too long (24 hours).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

As part of the review process for **Improve average time to resolve an incident by 25%** improvement, the Improvement Manager verified the work for the improvement is complete (Improvement Initiative form and CIM Phases related list shows 100% complete).

The Improvement Manager also verified the improvement in two places before closing the improvement.

- Performance Analytics now shows that the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI has a value of 16 hours, which is more improvement than the target value of 18 hours (18 hours is 25% faster than the previous average of 24 hours).
- Benchmarks application now shows that the company result for the **Average time to resolve an incident** KPI has a value of 16 hours, which is 2 hours better than the global industry average.

CIM Phase 1- CIM Tasks 1 and 2

Field	Value
Number	CIMT0000116 (assigned internally)
Percent complete	*100
Actual end date	*2018-03-14
Short description	Resolved incident and reassigned count improvements
CIM Task 1	
Number	CIMT0000118 (assigned internally)
Active	*(Not selected)
State	*Closed Complete
Short description	Improve % of incidents resolved by first assigned group by using self service and more automation
Work notes	*Self service and automation implemented to improve % of incidents resolved by first assigned group
CIM Task 2	
Number	CIMT0000119 (assigned internally)
Active	*(Not selected)
State	*Closed Complete
Short description	Reduce the reassigned count by using ServiceNow Auto Categorization and Auto Assignment models
Work notes	*Auto Categorization and Auto Assignment implemented to reduce reassigned count

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM Phase 2-CIM Tasks 1 and 2

Field	Value
Number	CIMT0000120
Percent complete	*100
Actual end date	*2018-03-14
Short description	Knowledge improvements and self service improvements
CIM Task 1	
Number	CIMT0000121 (assigned internally)
Active	*(Not selected)
State	*Closed Complete
Short description	Add new KB articles for common issues
Work notes	*These new KB articles were added
CIM Task 2	
Number	CIMT0000123 (assigned internally)
Active	*(Not selected)
State	*Closed Complete
Short description	Provide training and enablement training for new apps
Work notes	*Provided training for these new apps

Closure Notes tab

Field	Value
Closure code	*Successful
Achieved outcome category	*Customer Satisfaction
Closure notes	*All improvements verified, closing improvement initiative

Improvement Initiative form

Field	Value
State	*Closed Complete
Percent Complete	*100

Related topics

Improvement field descriptions

Applications integrated with Continual Improvement Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Continual Improvement Management reference

Descriptions of CIM improvement, task, and approver states and process workflow.

Improvement states

The state of an improvement indicates the progress of the improvement in the process.

State	Description
New	Improvement request is created either manually, or from within an integrated application by an Improvement Requester. Integrated applications include Benchmarks, CMDB, Coaching, Demand, GRC, Major Incident Management, Problem Management, and Survey Management. **States** list: • Accepted • Canceled List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: Copy Initiative.
Accepted	Improvement request aligns with company strategic objectives and is considered valid by the Improvement Manager. **States** list: • Assess • Canceled List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: Copy Initiative.
Canceled	Improvement is not accepted (**Reject** action is selected by the Improvement Manager), or can be canceled directly in any state. **Note:** Any CIM tasks created for the improvement are also canceled. List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: Copy Initiative.
Assess	All improvement attributes are set by the Improvement Manager, including business process, business service, and success measurement details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
	The improvement is waiting to be assessed by an Approver group member for approval. **States** list: • Approved (only shown for an Approver group member) • Canceled List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: • Copy Initiative • Revert to Accepted
Approved	The improvement is assessed and approved by an Approver group member and is ready for implementation. The improvement is set to implement by the Improvement Manager. **States** list: • Implement • Canceled • Assess (for reapproval) If additional tasks were added, or if the target has changed, the improvement may need to go through approval again. List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: • Copy Initiative • Submit for Re-Approval
In Progress	CIM task creation is completed by the Improvement Manager or Improvement Coordinator. CIM tasks are completed by the task owners. The Improvement Coordinator determines either that the improvement is complete and sets it to review, or that progress is halted and places it on hold. **States** list: • Monitor/Review • On Hold

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
	• Assess (for reapproval) If additional tasks were added, or if the target has changed, the improvement may need to go through approval again. List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: • Copy Initiative • Submit for Re-Approval
On Hold	Improvement is no longer in progress but may resume at a later date. The Improvement Manager determines the outcome of the improvement including whether it should go back to implementation, or be closed or canceled. **States** list: • Implement • Closed • Canceled **Note:** When an improvement is placed on hold, all active CIM tasks (not closed or canceled) are also placed on hold, but the state can be changed manually. When the improvement is taken off hold, all active CIM tasks (not closed or canceled) are set to Open state (unless they were changed manually). List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: Copy Initiative.
Monitor/Review	All CIM tasks for the improvement are complete, improvements have been measured, and no further action is required by the task owners. The improvement is reviewed for closure by the Improvement Manager. **States** list: • Implement • Closed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
	• Assess (for reapproval) If additional tasks were added, or if the target has changed, the improvement may need to go through approval again. List Controls menu ( ) options on the Improvement Initiative form: Copy Initiative.
Closed	Improvement is complete and is added to the Closed Improvement Register list.
Delete	Improvement is removed from the Improvement Register list. Available in each state but only to the Improvement Manager.

CIM task states

An improvement contains of one or more CIM tasks to complete the improvement. A CIM task is assigned to an owner to be responsible for the work specified.

The state of a CIM task indicates the level of progress for the task.

State	Description
Pending	State of a CIM task added before the improvement has been approved. If a CIM task is added after the improvement is approved, the CIM task is set to Pending state until the improvement is approved again. Once approved, the CIM task is set to Open state. If rejected, the CIM task remains in the Pending state.
Open	State of a new CIM task for an improvement that has been approved.
Work in Progress	State of a CIM task for which work has begun.
Closed Complete	State of a closed CIM task that has been completed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
Closed Incomplete	State of a closed CIM task that has been closed but not fully completed.
Closed Skipped	State of a closed CIM task for which no work has been done.
On Hold	State of a CIM task for an improvement set to On Hold state. The state of a CIM task on hold can be manually changed to Open or Work In Progress states. **Note:** When an improvement is placed on hold, all active CIM tasks (not closed or canceled) are also placed on hold, but the state can be changed manually. When the improvement is taken off hold, all active CIM tasks (not closed or canceled) are set to Open state (unless they were changed manually).

CIM approver states

Each improvement needs at least one approval to progress to the Implement state. The Approvers related list in the improvement contains a list of user approval records and the state of the approval.

The users in the Approvers related list belong to the **Approver Group** specified on the Improvement Initiative form. Once the improvement has been approved by an Approver Group member, approval from other members is no longer required to progress the improvement. However, other Approver Group members can still set their individual approval state.

To require additional approvers, configure the CIM Approval workflow in Flow Designer.

Improvement process flow

Process flow for Continual Improvement Management



Process flow	Role	Description	Next action
Create Improvement Initiative	Improvement Requester	The need is determined for an improvement and an improvement request is created.	Click **Submit.** Required: Short Description
New	Improvement Manager	Acceptance is determined by verifying that the	Click **Accept.** Required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Process flow	Role	Description	Next action
		improvement objective aligns to a company strategic objective, and an Improvement Coordinator is assigned.	• Improvement Coordinator • Strategies
Accepted	Improvement Manager	Other attributes are set and the improvement request is ready to be assessed for approval (by Approver group members).	Click **Assess.** (Waiting for approval) Approver group members are notified. Required: Approver Group
Assess	CIM approver (member of the Approver group) CIM approver states	The improvement attributes are assessed for approval from the Approvers related list.	Click **Approved.**
Approved	Improvement Manager or Improvement Coordinator	Improvement Coordinator and Improvement Manager work together to determine what is needed to ready the improvement for implementation.	Click **Implement**. **Actual start date** (Schedule tab) is automatically populated.
Implement	Improvement Coordinator	Implementation of the improvement begins with the assigned task owners. Any problem, change, or knowledge submission is shown in the corresponding related list.	Click **Review** if implementation is complete. Click **On Hold** if the process has halted. Required: On Hold Reason
On Hold	Improvement Manager or Improvement Coordinator	Implementation for the improvement has halted (**On Hold** state) but the process flow remains in **Implement**.	Click **Implement** to continue the process. Click **Close** if no further work will be done.
Review	Improvement Manager	The improvement attributes are reviewed for	Click **Close**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Process flow	Role	Description	Next action
		completeness and efficacy for closure.	Required: Closure Notes tab **Actual end date** is automatically populated.

Continual Improvement Management roles

Roles are added with installation of Continual Improvement Management.

CIM roles

Role	Description	Contains roles
Improvement Requester [sn_cim.improvement_requester]	Can perform the following application functions: • Create improvement initiative • View and track improvement initiatives they've submitted • View all CIM requests within the organization • Follow and monitor improvements by adding them to the Watched CIM Initiatives list	None
Improvement Coordinator [sn_cim.improvement_coordinator]	Can perform Improvement Manager functions for improvements that they're assigned to as Improvement Coordinator. • Coordinate improvements within their area of	• sn_cim.improvement_requester • app_service_user • certification • cmdb_query_builder • dependency_views • approver_user • cmdb_read • knowledge • pa_analyst

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM roles (continued)

Role	Description	Contains roles
	expertise at the process or service level • Access the Continual Improvement Workbench Improvement Coordinators can't perform these functions: • Create enterprise strategies • Delete improvement	• pa_contributor • pa_power_user Can assess existing Performance Analytics indicators and create new ones. • pa_target_admin • pa_threshold_admin • pa_viewer • sn_bm_client.benchmark_data_viewer • sn_bm_client.benchmark_recommendation_viewer Can view Benchmarks data and recommendations and create improvement initiatives from Benchmarks recommendations. • template_editor • view_changer • sn_coaching.admin • scrum_story_creator
Improvement Manager [sn_cim.improvement_manager]	Can perform all application functions and is responsible for all improvements. • Accept new improvement requests • Assign improvements to Improvement Coordinators for implementation • Access the Continual Improvement Workbench • Monitor the progress of improvements • Review and close improvements	sn_cim.improvement_coordinator

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Automatic assignment of the Improvement Requester role

The Improvement Requester (sn_cim.improvement_requester) role is automatically assigned to the roles listed in the following table when CIM is activated.

Application	Role
Strategic Portfolio Management (only if SPM plugins are active)	
Agile Development	scrum_master
Demand Management	it_demand_manager
Portfolio Management	it_portfolio manager
Program Management	it_program_manager
Project Management	it_project_manager
Test Management	tm_test_manager
ITSM	
Benchmarks	• sn_bm_client.benchmark_admin • sn_bm_client.benchmark_recommendation_viewer
Change Management	change_manager
Coaching	sn_coaching.admin
Incident Management	incident_manager
ITSM	itil
Survey Management Assessments	• survey_admin • survey_reader
Performance Analytics and Reporting	
Performance Analytics	• pa_admin • pa_power_user • pa_viewer

Email notifications by role

Email notifications are sent when the state of the improvement request changes or when the target date is breached based on the user role.

Email notification list by role

Improvement action	Improvement Manager	Improvement Coordinator	Improvement Requester	Watch list	Task assignee
Canceled	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Email notification list by role (continued)

Improvement action	Improvement Manager	Improvement Coordinator	Improvement Requester	Watch list	Task assignee
Approved	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
Closed	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Target review date is breached	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No
CIM task assigned	No	No	No	No	Yes
CIM task closed	No	Yes	No	No	Yes

Improvement field descriptions

Improvement Initiative form and related field descriptions.

Improvement Initiative form

Field	Description
Number	Unique CIM number.
Business service	CMDB Business service improved by the improvement initiative.
Service offering	Service offering associated with this improvement initiative.
Business process	Business process improved by the improvement initiative. When a business process is selected, the improvement area **Type** field on the **Details** tab is automatically set to Process.
CIM Coordinator	User primarily responsible for ensuring the completion of the improvement initiative. The CIM Coordinator must have the Improvement Coordinator role (sn_cim.improvement_coordinator).
Approver group	Group of users that have permission to approve the improvement initiative. CIM Approvers group is added with Continual Improvement Management. Default is empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Strategies	Strategic objectives impacted by the improvement initiative. Multiple strategic objectives can be selected. Strategic objectives can be added from the lookup list. The lookup list contains both Continual Improvement Management strategic objectives and business enterprise strategies to align with the improvement initiative. An enterprise strategy can be added from the navigation menu **Continual Improvement** > **Enterprise Strategies**. Also accessible through **Business Planner** and **Organization** navigation menus. **Note:** If the improvement initiative does not align with a company strategic objective, you can click **Reject** in the header bar to reject the improvement initiative.
State	State of the improvement initiative. This field is read only. • New • Accepted • Assess • Approved • In Progress • On Hold • Monitor/Review • Closed • Canceled
On hold reason	Reason for putting the improvement initiative on hold. **Note:** This field is shown only when the state is on hold. When an improvement initiative is placed on hold, all CIM tasks are also placed on hold, but the state can be changed manually. When the improvement initiative is taken off hold, the CIM tasks are returned back to their previous state unless they were changed manually.
Priority	Sequence in which an incident or problem is to be worked on, based on impact and urgency. • 1 - Critical • 2 - High • 3 - Moderate

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• 4 - Low • 5 - Planning
Effort estimate	Estimate of effort to complete all required tasks for the improvement initiative. • Small • Medium • Large • Extra Large
Benefits	Expected level of benefits achieved by completing the improvement initiative.
Percent complete	Percentage of work completed. The percentage is based on the completed state of the CIM phases that belong to this improvement initiative. For example, if there are five CIM phases, each contributes to 20% completion.
Short description	Brief explanation of the improvement initiative.
Business justification	Description about the importance of the improvement and additional details that includes metrics or KPIs used to measure the success.

Goals tab

Field	Description
Success measurement method	• Automated: PA Indicator: An improvement KPI. • Reports: Reports to track progress. Users who do not use performance analytics can add reports to track the initiatives. • Survey and Assessment: An Assessment metric type. • Manual: All other types.
Improvement KPI	Primary KPI used to measure the improvement of the improvement initiative. The Show Score Card icon launches the Performance Analytics score card for the improvement KPI. **Note:** This field is shown only when the **Success Measurement Method** field is set to **Automated: PA Indicator**.
Breakdown	The breakdown of the improvement KPI, if one exists.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is shown only when an improvement KPI is selected for the **Automated: PA Indicator** success measurement method.
Element	The element of the KPI breakdown. **Note:** This field is shown only when a breakdown is selected.
2nd Breakdown	The second-level breakdown of the improvement KPI, if one exists. **Note:** This field is shown only after the first breakdown is selected.
2nd Element	The element of the second-level KPI breakdown. **Note:** This field is shown only when a second-level breakdown is selected.
Time Series	Time series for the improvement KPI. **Note:** This field is shown only when an improvement KPI is selected.
Survey & Assessment	Assessment metric type associated with the improvement initiative. **Note:** This field is shown only for the Survey & Assessment success measurement method. If the improvement initiative was created from within the Survey Management application, this field is not automatically populated.
Base value	Base value of the success measurement method when the target is set.
Percentage improvement	Percent improvement target. **Note:** This field is shown only when an improvement KPI is selected. If the KPI is a percent type, then this field is calculated automatically (based on **Base value** and **Target value** fields).
Target value	Absolute target value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: For the **Automated: PA Indicator** success measurement method, if the KPI is not a percent type, then this field is calculated automatically (based on base value and percentage improvement). If the target value is already set on the indicator, breakdown, element, and aggregation, this field is automatically set. However, you can override this value by specifying a percent in the **Percent Improvement** field. The target value set in this field is synced with the Performance Analytics indicator target for the KPI (**Performance Analytics** > **Indicator** > **Targets**).
Target review date	Date the goal should be achieved. **Note:** For the **Automated: PA Indicator** success measurement method, even if the target date is already set on the indicator, breakdown, element, and aggregation, this field is not automatically set.
Expected outcomes	Tangible artifacts and updates expected by the improvement initiative (for example, updated process published in new template, work Instructions, and FAQ published in knowledge base).

Details tab

Field	Description
Requested for	User for which the improvement initiative was created.
Type	Area improved by the improvement initiative. One or many areas may be selected. • People • Process • Technology When a value is selected for the **Business Process** field, the **Type** field is automatically set to Process.
Watch list	Users notified when updates are made to the improvement initiative.
Parent initiative	Parent initiative associated with this child initiative. When a parent initiative is selected, all associated child initiatives display in the **Child Initiatives** related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Source/Parent	Source or parent application from which the improvement initiative was created. • Coaching Opportunity (COP) Coaching opportunity record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • CMDB Remediate Duplicate Tasks record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • Demand (DMND) Demand record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • GRC issue Issue record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • Incident (INC) Incident record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • Problem (PRB) Problem record to which the improvement initiative is linked. • (Survey) Assessment Metric Type Assessment metric type for the survey definition record to which the improvement initiative is linked. **Note:** This field is shown only when an improvement initiative is created from Coaching, CMDB, Demand Management, GRC, Incident Management, Problem Management, or Survey Management applications.

Schedule tab

Field	Description
Planned start date	Expected start date. By default, this field displays the date and time when the CIM initiative was created.
Planned end date	Expected end date. By default, this field displays the date and time for the day after the planned start date.
Actual start date	The date and time when the progress on a new initiative starts.
Actual end date	The date and time when the last task associated with an initiative is completed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Notes tab

Field	Description
Additional comments (customer visible)	Check box to show additional comments that are visible to the customer. If checked, the **Additional comments (Customer visible)** field content is shown.
Work notes	Work notes relating to the improvement initiative. **Note:** Required when submitting the improvement initiative for reapproval.

Closure Notes tab

Field	Description
Closure code	• Successful: Goals met. • Withdrawn: No longer needed/applicable. • Unsuccessful: Goals not met.
Achieved outcome category	• Cost Reduction • Revenue Generation • Time Savings • Customer Satisfaction • Quality Improvement
Close notes	Notes regarding the improvement initiative closure.

CIM Phases related list

Field	Description
Number	Unique CIMT phase number.
Parent	Improvement initiative to which the CIM phase belongs. There can be multiple CIM phases per improvement initiative. The CIM phase groups the tasks, sets a planned end date, and shows the percent complete for tracking purposes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Percent complete	Percentage of work completed. Percentage is based on the completed state of the CIM tasks that belong to this CIM phase. For example, if there are five CIM tasks, each contributes to 20% completion.
Planned end date	Estimated phase end date.
Actual end date	End date of the phase.
Short Description	Short description of the phase.
Description	(Required) Full description of the phase.

CIM Tasks related list

Field	Description
Number	Unique CIMT task number.
Parent	If the CIM task is tied to a CIM phase, the improvement phase number to which the CIM task belongs. A CIM task can only be tied to one CIM phase. You can also create a CIM task directly from a CIM initiative. CIM tasks consist of the work required to complete the improvement initiative.
Active	Check box that indicates whether the task is active.
Assigned to	User primarily responsible for completion of the task.
Improvement Initiative	Improvement initiative number to which the CIM task belongs.
Priority	Sequence in which an incident or problem is to be worked on, based on impact and urgency. • 1 - Critical • 2 - High • 3 - Moderate

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• 4 - Low • 5 - Planning
State	State of the task. • Pending • Open • Work In Process • Closed Complete • Closed Incomplete • Closed Skipped • On Hold
On Hold Reason	Reason for putting the CIM task on hold. **Note:** This field is shown only when the state is on hold. When an improvement initiative is placed on hold, all CIM tasks are also placed on hold, but the state can be changed manually. When the improvement initiative is taken off hold, the CIM tasks are returned back to their previous state (unless they were changed manually).
Planned end date	Estimated end date of the task.
Short Description	Short description of the task.
Description	Full description of the task.
Work notes	Work notes for the task.

Impacted KPIs related list

Field	Description
Improvement Initiative	Improvement initiative number to which the impacted KPI belongs.
Impacted KPI	Other related KPIs (independent of the **Improvement KPI**) that are affected by changes made as a result of the improvement initiative.
Breakdown	The breakdown of the impacted KPI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is shown only when an impacted KPI is selected.
Element	The element of the KPI breakdown. **Note:** This field is shown only when a breakdown is selected.
Breakdown Level 2	The second-level breakdown of the improvement KPI, if one exists. **Note:** This field is shown only after the first breakdown is selected.
Element Level 2	The element of the second-level KPI breakdown. **Note:** This field is shown only when a second-level breakdown is selected.
View Scorecard	Related link to view the scorecard for the KPI. **Note:** The View KPI details button displays the details of the improvement KPI.

Approvers related list

Field	Description
State	State of the approval. • Not Yet Requested • Requested • Approved • Rejected • Canceled • No Longer Required
Approver	User authorized to approve the improvement initiative. Approvers are members of the group set in the **Approver Group** field on the Improvement Initiative form.
Comments	Comments for the approval improvement initiative.
Created	Date the improvement initiative was created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Components installed with Continual Improvement Management

Several types of components are installed with the CIM plugin, including tables, user roles, and scheduled jobs.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles

- Improvement Requester [sn_cim.improvement_requester]
- Improvement Coordinator [sn_cim.improvement_coordinator]
- Improvement Manager [sn_cim.improvement_manager]

For more information about the inherited roles and functions that users with different CIM roles can perform, see Continual Improvement Management roles.

Scheduled jobs

Scheduled job	Description
[PA Continual Improvement]	Daily CIM data collection.
[PA Continual Improvement]	Historical CIM data collection.

Tables

Table	Description
Improvement Initiative [sn_cim_register]	Contains all improvement initiatives.
CIM Task [sn_cim_task]	Contains the CIM tasks created for an improvement initiative.
Impacted KPIs [sn_cim_related_kpi]	Contains KPIs related to the CIM improvement initiative.
Inbound CIM Integration [sn_cim_inbound_m2m]	Contains M2M tables to integrate CIM with other ServiceNow applications. With an inbound CIM integration, you can create a CIM record from the application that is integrated with CIM.
Outbound CIM Integration [sn_cim_outbound_m2m]	Contains M2M tables that integrates other ServiceNow applications withCIM. With an outbound CIM integration, you can create an outcome based on the integrated application, for example, a story or knowledge article from a CIM record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties

To access CIM properties, navigate to **Continual Improvement** > **Administration** > **Properties**.

Note: System admin role is required to set CIM properties.

Property	Description
sn_cim.need_approval	Enables approval process for Continual Improvement initiatives. By default, an improvement requires approval before it can progress to the Implement state. When the check box is enabled, it indicates that manual approval is required for the improvement to progress from Accepted state to Approved state. • Type: Yes|No • Default value: Yes If this property is not checked, the improvement automatically progresses to Approved state once it is accepted, and the **Approver group** field and the **Approvers** related list on the Improvement Initiative form are not shown.
sn_cim.initiative_copy_attributes	List of comma-separated attributes or field values copied from the improvement initiative or CIM task to the application task record (example, demand, project, change record) created from the improvement initiative. • Short description (short_description) • Description (description) • Priority (priority) • CIM estimate (cim_estimate) • Benefit (benefit) • Assigned to (assigned_to) • Strategic objective (strategic_objective) • Business process (business_process) • Business service (business_service) • Approver group (approver_group) • Type (type)
sn_cim.create_default_phase	Enable the property to create the default phase when an improvement initiative is created. • Type: Yes|No • Default value: No

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Quick tests for Continual Improvement Management

Validate the continued functionality of Continual Improvement Management during application development and after upgrades. Copy and configure these automated tests to identify customizations needing review. All test suites and tests should pass.

Note: To run CIM automated tests:

- The Continual Improvement Management Automated Tests (com.sn_cim_atf) plugin must be enabled.
- The *sn_cim.create_default_phase* system property must be enabled. For more information, see Properties installed with Continual Improvement Management.

Name	Description
CIM Parent test suite	Parent test suite that contains multiple child test suites. • CIM Inbound Integration • CIM Outbound Integrations • CIM Phase and Task • CIM State Flow **Note:** There is no dependency between child test suites.
CIM Inbound Integrations	Suite that contains tests to create an improvement initiative from inbound integration applications. • Problem Management • Incident Management • Demand Management • Coaching • Survey Management • Assessments
CIM Outbound Integrations	Suite that contains tests for all CIM outbound integrations. • From an improvement initiative: Create demand and create project. • From an improvement initiative task: Create knowledge article, change request, coaching opportunity, and story.
CIM Phase and Task	Suite that contains tests for CIM phase and CIM task creation, roll-up tasks, roll up phases, and dates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
CIM State Flow	Suite that contains all CIM state-related tests.
CIM: Create a demand from an improvement initiative	Tests that a user with the Improvement Manager role can create a demand from an improvement initiative.
CIM: Create a project from an improvement initiative	Tests that a user with Project manager and Improvement Manager roles can create a project from an improvement initiative.
CIM: Create a change request from an improvement initiative task	Tests that a user with the Improvement Manager role can create a change request from an improvement initiative task.
CIM: Create a coaching opportunity from an improvement initiative task	Tests that a user with Coaching admin and Improvement Manager roles can create a coaching opportunity from an improvement initiative task.
CIM: Create a knowledge article from an improvement initiative task	Tests that a user with Knowledge admin and Improvement Manager roles can create knowledge article from an improvement initiative task.
CIM: Create a story from an improvement initiative task	Tests that a user with Project manager and Improvement Manager roles can create a story from an improvement initiative task.
CIM: Create a task within a phase	Tests that a task can be created within a phase.
CIM: Improvement Coordinator creates a task and phase	Tests that a user with the Improvement Coordinator role can create a task and phase.
CIM: Improvement Coordinator state flow from Approved to Implement	Tests that a user with the Improvement Coordinator role can change an improvement initiative from Approved state to Implement state.
CIM: Improvement Manager creates a strategic objective	Tests that a user with the Improvement Manager role can create a strategic objective.
CIM: Improvement Manager creates a task and phase	Tests that a user with the Improvement Manager role can create a task and phase.
CIM: Improvement Manager deletes an improvement initiative	Tests that a user with the Improvement Manager role can delete an improvement initiative.
CIM: Improvement Requester cannot create a task or phase	Tests that a user with the Improvement Requester role cannot create a task or phase.
CIM: Improvement Requester creates an improvement initiative	Tests that a user with the Improvement Requester role can create an improvement initiative.
CIM: Inbound integration from Assessments	Tests that a user with the Survey administrator role can create an improvement initiative from an assessment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
CIM: Inbound integration from a coaching opportunity	Tests that a user with the Coaching admin role can create an improvement initiative from a coaching opportunity.
CIM: Inbound integration from Demand Management	Tests that a user with the Demand manager role can create an improvement initiative from a demand.
CIM: Inbound integration from Incident Management	Tests that a user with the itil role can create an improvement initiative from an incident.
CIM: Inbound integration from Problem Management	Tests that a user with the itil role can create an improvement initiative from a problem.
CIM: Inbound integration from Survey Management	Tests that a user with the Survey administrator role can create an improvement initiative from a survey.
CIM: Initiative reject approval state flow from Assess to Accepted	Tests when an improvement initiative in Assess state is rejected by an approver, the state reverts back to Accepted.
CIM: Initiative state flow from Implement to On Hold	Tests that an improvement initiative in Implement state can be changed to On Hold state.
CIM: Initiative state flow from New through Closed	Tests that an improvement initiative in New state can be progressed through states Accepted, Assess, Approved, Implement, Review, to Closed state.
CIM: Initiative state flow from On Hold to Implement	Tests that an improvement initiative in On Hold state can be changed to Implement state.
CIM: Initiative state flow from On Hold to Review	Tests that an improvement initiative in On Hold state can be changed to Review state.
CIM: Initiative state flow from Review to Implement	Tests that an improvement initiative in Review state can be changed to Implement state.
CIM: New phase planned end date check	Tests that the planned end date for a new phase is at least one day later than the planned start date of the improvement initiative.
CIM: Phase creation for a new improvement initiative	Tests that a phase is automatically created when an improvement initiative is created.
CIM: Planned end date always later than planned start date	Tests that the planned end date of the improvement initiative is not earlier than the planned start date of the improvement initiative.
CIM: Roll-up phase to improvement initiative value check	Tests that the phase-level roll-up value for the improvement initiative (percent complete) is accurate.
CIM: Roll-up tasks to phase value check	Tests that the task-level roll-up value for the phase (percent complete) is accurate.
CIM: Skip approval process flow	Tests that the approval process is skipped when the Enable approval process for

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
	Continual Improvement initiatives property is cleared.
CIM: Submit an initiative in Accepted state to Cancel	Tests that an improvement initiative in Accepted state can be submitted for Cancel action.
CIM: Submit an initiative in Approved state for Re-Approval	Tests that an improvement initiative in Approved state can be submitted for Re-Approval action.
CIM: Submit an initiative in Assess state for Revert to Accepted	Tests that an improvement initiative in Assess state can be submitted for Revert to Accepted action.
CIM: Submit an initiative in Implement state for Re-Approval	Tests that an improvement initiative in Implement state can be submitted for Re-Approval action.

Related topics

Quick start tests

Updates after improvement initiative creation from integrated applications

UI changes display on the source application record and on the initiative record when you create an improvement initiative from an integrated application.

- Benchmarks

Benchmarks recommendation candidate	Improvement initiative
Create Improvement Initiative related link is replaced by the **CIM number** related link once an improvement initiative is created.	Benchmarks recommendation KPI is added to the **Improvement KPI** field on the Goals tab.

- Coaching

Coaching opportunity	Improvement initiative
Improvement Initiatives related list is added that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Coaching opportunity record to which the improvement initiative is linked is added to the **Source/Parent** field in the Details tab.

- Configuration Management Database (CMDB)

Remediate Duplicate Tasks record	Improvement initiative
Improvement Initiatives related list is added that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Remediate Duplicate Tasks record to which the improvement initiative is linked is added to the **Source/Parent** field in the Details tab.

- Demand Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Demand record	Improvement initiative
Improvement initiative (CIM) record is set in the **Improvement** field.	Demand record to which the improvement initiative is linked is added to the **Source/ Parent** field in the Details tab. **Note:** When the improvement is closed, the demand record is set to complete.

- Governance, Risk, and Compliance

Issue record	Improvement initiative
Improvement Initiatives related list is added that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Issue record to which the improvement initiative is linked is added to the **Source/ Parent** field on the Details tab.

- Incident Management

Incident record	Improvement initiative
You must customize the Incident form to show the Improvement Initiatives related list that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Incident (INC) record is added to the **Source/ Parent** field on the Details tab.

- Problem Management

Problem record	Improvement initiative
You must customize the Problem form to show the Improvement Initiatives related list that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Problem (PRB) record is added to the **Source/Parent** field on the Details tab.

The following are the corresponding states of the Problem record and the Improvement Initiative.

Problem record state	Improvement initiative state
Open	New
Pending change	In Progress
Closed/Resolved	Closed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Survey Management

Survey definition record	Improvement initiative
Improvement Initiatives related list is added that contains the improvement initiative (CIM) record.	Survey definition (Assessment Metric Type [Survey view]) record is added to the **Source/ Parent** field on the Details tab.

Updates after application record creation from improvement initiatives

UI changes display on the source improvement initiative or CIM task record and on the corresponding application records of some applications when you create application records from improvement initiatives or CIM tasks.

- Demand record

Improvement Initiative	Demand record
Demands related list is added that contains the demand (DMND) record.	○ **Continual Improvement Management** is set in the **Type** field. ○ Improvement initiative (CIM) record is set in the **Improvement** field.

- Project record

Improvement initiative	Project record
Projects related list is added that contains the project (PRJ) record.	No change.

- Change record

CIM task	Change record
Change (CHG) record is added to the Change Requests related list.	No change.

The following are the corresponding states of the Change record and the CIM task.

CIM task state	Change record state
New	New
In Progress	Implement
Closed	Closed

- Coaching Opportunity

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CIM task	Coaching opportunity record
Coaching opportunity (COP) record is added to the Coaching Opportunities related list.	No change.

- Knowledge Base article

CIM task	Knowledge Base article record
Knowledge article record is added to the Knowledge Articles related list.	No change.

- Agile Development Story record

CIM task	Story record
The story (STRY) record is added to the Stories related list.	No change.

DevOps Change Velocity

With ServiceNow® DevOps Change Velocity, you can import data from your DevOps tool chain to the ServiceNow platform and deliver changes faster without sacrificing compliance.

You can automatically create change requests from your Continuous Integration (CI) and Continuous Deployment (CD) pipelines and then automatically approve the change requests based on policies. This enables developers to remain in their tools while providing visibility, accelerate the time required to approve change requests, and provide an audit trail.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Integrate
		
Learn the key features and business value that DevOps Change offers	Set up the core configuration	Integrate DevOps Change Velocity with your DevOps toolchain

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use	Reference	
		
Use DevOps Change Velocity to automate change request creation in your pipeline	Get details about components, form fields, and general guidelines	

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the ServiceNow Community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring DevOps Change Velocity

Learn how ServiceNow® DevOps Change Velocity helps your Development and Change Management teams accelerate change and connect their DevOps tool chain with ServiceNow to automate change processes.

DevOps Change Velocity overview

DevOps Change Velocity collects data from your DevOps planning, coding, testing, and orchestration tool chain to provide visibility across the entire software delivery life cycle. This enables a single view for both the Development team and the Operations team across the end-to-end activities (plan, develop, build, test, deploy, and operate).

The DevOps Change Velocity application provides the following major benefits:

Change automation

Automate the change workflow and approval decisions to increase change velocity while ensuring governance and control. Create and complete DevOps change requests automatically and automate approval decisions based on input data (auto-approve, auto-reject or manually approve).

Change traceability

Track the progress of your work items, commits, artifacts, builds, and releases using the change requests to lend additional transparency and provide a single source of truth to all the personas involved.

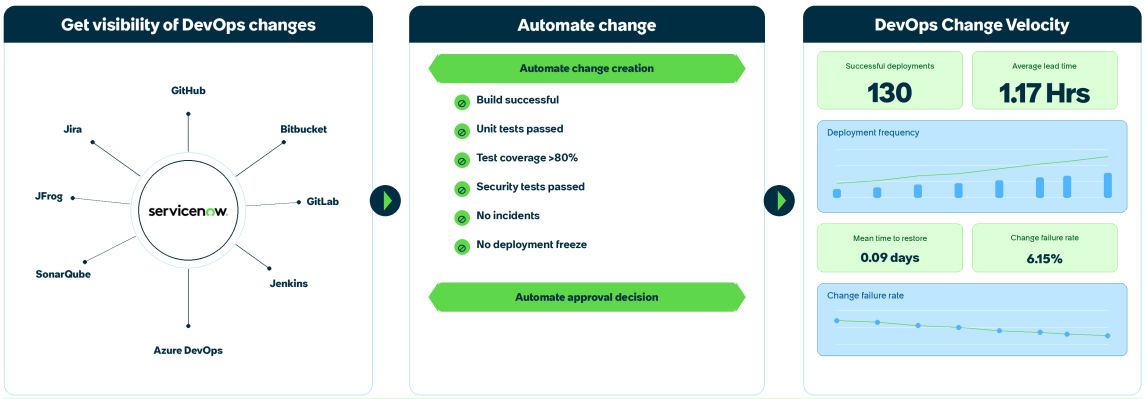
DevOps Insights

View flow metrics, change acceleration metrics and other KPIs across the end-to-end software delivery value chain and connected tools.

To learn about the tools that the DevOps Change Velocity application supports, see DevOps Change Velocity integrations.

To understand how you can incrementally progress to get value faster using DevOps Change Velocity, see User journey for DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Benefits of DevOps Change Velocity according to persona

Persona	Challenges	DevOps Change Velocity benefits
Developer	• Long feedback loop for change approval • Manual collection of data • Swivel chair (entering data in multiple interfaces) from changes to work items • Lack of end-to-end visibility of the entire DevOps life-cycle • Significant time spent on admin tasks	• Automated data collection process through integrations • No time lost in manually creating a change request or providing evidence manually • More time for actual development work • Developers can keep working in their own tools
Change manager	• Difficulty in handling an increasing number of changes • Not able to focus on only the changes that truly need human intervention • Manual work to respond to audit request • Significant time spent on gathering data	• Accelerate change process with automated flows • Visibility over pipeline, tests, and change in a single tool • Automated documentation of change content and controls • Automate appropriate change governance driven by data • One-click audit response
Release manager	• Lack of correlation between changes and release to measure progress • Unable to eliminate manual tasks from delivery processes	• Enhanced visibility into the release plan and progress • Automation of more tasks with integrations • Improved release reliability

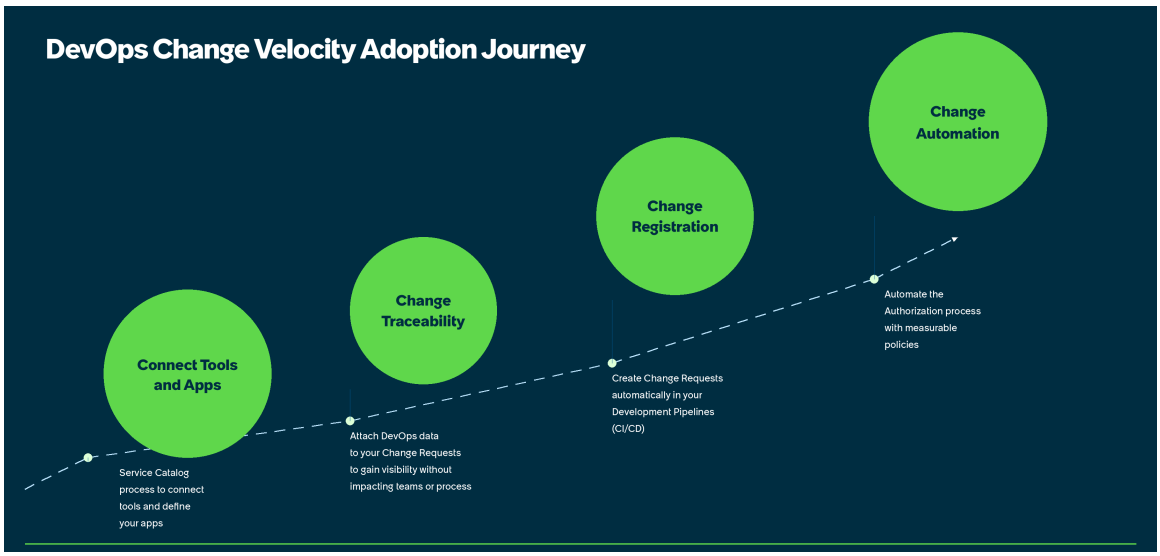
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Persona	Challenges	DevOps Change Velocity benefits
Application development leadership	• Lack of visibility across teams and value streams • Lack of team performance comparison data • Inability to identify and resolve performance bottlenecks	• Visibility into the entire value stream • Normalized views of team performance • Identify bottlenecks and take appropriate action
Operations and Support teams	• Limited forecast and speed of remediation • Lack of visibility over change content and impact • Too many tools to correlate change, release, and incidents	• Single tool to manage changes and incidents • Easier correlation between change and incident • Reduced Mean Time to Resolution (MTTR) from improved visibility
IT compliance officer	• Limited visibility to ensure compliance • Lack of transparency of data and process to measure risks	• Ensure compliance with automated change policy • Improved control and visibility with automated gathering of data

Explore more details such as the user adoption journey, supported integrations, and Insights in the following sections.

User journey for DevOps Change Velocity

Review the adoption journey of the DevOps Change Velocity application to enable a phased (crawl, walk, run, fly) approach toward complete automation of change approvals.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

While automating change request creation from the Continuous Integration (CI) and Continuous Deployment (CD) pipelines and automatically approving them will be your end goals with DevOps Change Velocity, you can approach your implementation in this phased manner. Each phase here provides incremental value over the previous phase and enables you to get started with minimum changes to your existing processes:

1. Connect Tools and Applications: Get started by integrating your key DevOps tools and choosing the key objects from these tools to track. This can be done without needing to modify your pipelines or any of the development assets. And then create DevOps Apps for the teams that you want to onboard first. Completing this phase is necessary to bring data from your tools over to the ServiceNow AI Platform.

   For more information on integrating tools, see Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

2. Change traceability: After you have established integration with your key DevOps tools, relevant data from these tools will start coming into ServiceNow. Then you can continue to use your existing process to create changes but save time by having all relevant information added to the change request with just a few clicks. This information includes stories, code commits, test results, quality scans, and others. For more information on modeling a change request flow, see Customizing DevOps flows.

   After these two phases are completed, you can progress toward the next two phases, which help you achieve automation of your change process, accelerate deployments, and increase velocity. You can start your implementation with these two phases as they don't need any changes to your existing processes or pipelines.

3. Change registration: This phase builds value further by automating the change request creation from the CI/CD pipelines. With this phase you'll need to modify the team's CI/CD pipeline to enable automatic creation of change requests. This automation saves the time of your developers as they don't have to manually fill the change requests, which reduces the risk of human error. For more information, see Configuring DevOps change request details within the pipeline.
4. Change automation: This is the final phase in value realization where data from the tools will come into ServiceNow in real-time, change requests will be automatically created and automatically approved or rejected based on data driven policies. This phase requires creating policy guidelines and enabling automated change approvals decisions based on input data to reduce risk and increase the rate of change success. For more information, see Accelerating your DevOps change process.

All through these four phases, the Insights dashboards help you analyze operational and business reports and to determine the overall efficiency#and growth of your#development processes.

DevOps Change Velocity integrations

Get an overview of how DevOps Change Velocity integrates with your external DevOps toolchain and the tools supported for this integration.

The DevOps Change Velocity integration with external tools is achieved by exposing REST endpoints to receive webhook notifications or direct REST calls from these tools in real-time. Additionally, DevOps Change Velocity enables importing of data from these tools using polling. DevOps API enables integration with any coding, planning, or orchestration tools. For more information, see DevOps API .

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Supported tools

The DevOps Change Velocity application provides connectors by default to connect the following commonly used DevOps tools to import data. If your tool isn't included in this list, you can manually connect and configure an integration. See User-created integrations in DevOps Change Velocity.

Tool type	Tools and the supported version

Planning	• Azure Boards (Azure DevOps latest cloud version)
	• Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1)
	• Jira Server and Jira Cloud (latest cloud version)
	• ServiceNow Agile Development 2.0
	• GitHub (latest cloud version)
	• GitHub Enterprise (ver 3.7)
	  ○ Basic authentication
	  ○ OAuth
	• Rally (latest cloud version)

Coding	• Azure Repos (Azure DevOps latest cloud version)
	• Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1)
	• Bitbucket (ver 7.19.2 on-premises)
	• Bitbucket Cloud (latest cloud version)
	• GitHub (latest cloud version)
	• GitHub Enterprise (ver 3.7)
	  ○ Basic authentication
	  ○ OAuth
	• GitLab (ver 13.0.6 for on-premises or latest cloud version)

Orchestration	• Azure Pipelines (Azure DevOps latest cloud version)
	Jobs supported:
	  ○ Agent job
	  ○ Agentless (server) job
	• Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1)
	• Jenkins (ver 2.289.1)
	Jobs supported:
	  ○ Freestyle project
	  ○ Folder (default is 3 levels)
	  ○ Pipeline
	  ○ Multibranch Pipeline

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool type	Tools and the supported version

	• GitLab (ver 13.0.6 for on-premises or latest cloud version)
	• GitHub (latest cloud version)
	• GitHub Enterprise (ver 3.7)
	  ○ Basic authentication
	  ○ OAuth
	• Argo CD (latest cloud version)

Repository artifacts	• JFrog (ver 7 for on-premises or latest cloud version) • Azure Artifacts (Azure DevOps latest cloud version) • Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1)

Testing	If any test is run as part of the pipeline executions of the following supported Orchestration pipelines, the information is shown in the test summary
	• GitHub (latest cloud version)
	• GitHub Enterprise (ver 3.7)
	  ○ Basic authentication
	  ○ OAuth
	• GitLab (ver 13.0.6 for on-premises or latest cloud version)
	• Azure DevOps (latest cloud version)
	• Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1)
	• Jenkins (ver 2.289.1)

Software Quality	SonarQube (ver 8.9.6 or latest cloud version) scans supported on • Azure DevOps pipelines (latest cloud version) • Azure DevOps Server (ver 2022.0.1) • Jenkins (ver 2.289.1) pipelines
Feature Flag	Split (latest cloud version)
Security	• Veracode (latest cloud version) • Checkmarx One (ver 1.0.17) • Checkmarx SAST (ver 1.0.16)

Third-party extensions

Use the ServiceNow extensions to model your pipeline in DevOps and configure branch analysis for tools like SonarQube.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional extensions may be required for applications such as Jenkins or Azure DevOps. These extensions are used when ServiceNow DevOps can't integrate using only the native REST API and push notifications.

Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps

A Jenkins plugin is provided to enable change acceleration so your orchestration tool can communicate and control certain aspects of pipeline executions from within ServiceNow DevOps.

Install the plugin from the Jenkins Marketplace. Navigate to **Manage Jenkins > System configuration > Plugins** in your Jenkins instance. Search for **ServiceNow DevOps Plugin** and select it, and then select **Install**.

ServiceNow DevOps for Azure DevOps

Use the **ServiceNow DevOps** extension on Visual Studio Marketplace if you plan to integrate your Azure DevOps pipeline with ServiceNow DevOps.

For more information, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

ServiceNow DevOps custom actions for GitHub Actions

Use the **ServiceNow DevOps** custom actions on GitHub marketplace if you plan to integrate your GitHub workflows with ServiceNow DevOps.

For more information, see GitHub Actions configurations.

To start integrating DevOps Change Velocity with your toolchain, see Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

Related topics

Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity

DevOps dashboards

Use the DevOps Insights dashboard to evaluate the results of your overall DevOps process. Use the DevOps Pipeline UI view to visually analyze your pipeline executions.

After the DevOps toolchain integrations and change policies are configured, all data is connected to provide insights about the process and velocity from the team level to the enterprise level.

Using the DevOps Insights reports, monitor pipeline modeling and change acceleration benefits in your environment.

- DevOps administrators can check the current health of the system.
- DevOps app owners can view the development and quality metrics by app or team.
- Executives and Change managers can track the velocity of changes.

DevOps Insights dashboard

The DevOps Insights dashboard provides a flexible graphical view of operational and business reports.

DevOps managers, Change managers, and executives can use this dashboard to determine the overall efficiency#and performance of the development teams and processes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Monitor activities, KPIs, and metrics using a centralized dashboard.
- Track performance over time using ServiceNow Performance Analytics.
- View break down of the numbers by application, repository, service, business app, work item type, and product over time.

For more information, see DevOps Insights dashboard - Workspace.

DevOps System Health dashboard

The System Health dashboard lets the DevOps administrator view the overall health of integrations, connectivity status, as well as view trends of inbound event processing data.

For more information, see DevOps System Health dashboard.

Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity

Learn about the setup process for DevOps Change Velocity that is required before configuring integrations with your toolchain.

The DevOps playbooks provide a task-oriented view and guides you through the various steps while setting up your applications, tools, and discovering and configuring your pipelines. If you have not enabled the Next Experience UI, you can still perform the following tasks using the Classic UI. For more information about migrating to the Next Experience UI and configuring workspaces, see Next Experience UI.

1. Install DevOps Change Velocity.

2. Assign roles and tasks using workspace.

   Roles that are installed with DevOps Change Velocity are listed in Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity.

3. Set up integration user account.

4. Onboard to DevOps Change Velocity.

   Get started by connecting tools, creating applications, and automating change creation.

   - Integrate your third-party (plan, code, orchestration, test, security, and artifact) tools for end-to-end change traceability and automation. See Integrate your third-party tools to enable change outcomes.
   - Create your DevOps application to track and manage its life-cycle in ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity. See Applications in DevOps Change Velocity.
   - Accelerate your DevOps change process using DevOps Change Velocity. See Accelerating your DevOps change process.

Install DevOps Change Velocity

Install the DevOps Change Velocity application from the ServiceNow Store.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Ensure that the application and all of its associated store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.

If you're installing DevOps Change Velocity in your production instance for the first time, ensure that you opt-in to the following required products. For more information, see .

Devops Change Velocity	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/product/e5ff61c51b345d50ee92cb31604bcba4
Playbook Experience	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/product/e4cecaf0db2be81079279ee4db9619f2
CMDB CI Class Models	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/ae99d84b2320330006c0110d96bf65b3/1.45.1
Expanded Model and Asset Classes	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/7e67d4ff091b4110f87739da6a8d8c7d/2.1.0
Universal Task	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/e09af33a533d10103a80ddeeff7b1247/2.2.0
Jira Spoke	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/4fab4673db1893009a985404ce961942/4.1.0
GitHub Spoke	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/9a025c563b22330006f1600713efc4cf/2.2.6
Jenkins V2 Spoke	https://store.servicenow.com/sn_appstore_store.do#!/store/application/c66af1ca1b8a8c5033fbdbd3cc4bcb75/1.2.0

About this task

To install the DevOps application on a subprod instance, navigate to the DevOps Change Velocity app on the ServiceNow Store and select **Request Install** to send your request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select the **Not Installed** tab to view a list of applications available for installation.
3. Find the DevOps Change Velocity application using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID (sn_devops_chgvlcty). If you can't find an application, you may have to request it from the ServiceNow store.

   Visit the ServiceNow Store website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release note information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.
4. Select **Install**.
5. In the Application installation dialog box, review the application dependencies.

   If your application requires other applications, install them first if they are not already installed.

   Installing your application also automatically installs the dependent applications or plugins if they aren't installed already.
6. If you want to install demo data, select **Load demo data**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Demo data includes sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.

Note: If you don't load the demo data for a store application during installation, you can't load it later.

7. Select **Install**.
   Based on your connection, the installation procedure can take almost an hour or more to complete.

Result

Installing DevOps Change Velocity also installs the dependent applications, user roles, tables, scheduled jobs, and other components.

See Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity.

What to do next

Assign roles and tasks using workspace.

Note: Roles that are installed with DevOps Change Velocity are listed in Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity.

Assign roles and tasks using workspace

Assign roles and tasks to users and groups so that they can perform the required DevOps tasks.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**.
2. Use one of the following ways to onboard users and groups:
   - From the Home page, from the Accounts and users widget, select **Assign roles** or **Assign users**.
   - From the left navigation panel, navigate to **Administration** > **Onboarding** and select the onboarding task.
3. Onboard users and groups by assigning them roles and tasks.

Onboarding task	Steps
Assign user roles	**a.** Select **User roles**. **b.** From the User roles page, select **Assign role**. **c.** Select the users that you want to assign a specific DevOps role to. **d.** Select the DevOps role from the list. For more information on the roles, see Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity. **e.** Select **Done**.
Assign group roles	**a.** Select **Group roles**. **b.** From the Group roles page, select **Assign role**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Onboarding task	Steps
	c. Select the group for which you want to assign a specific DevOps role. **d.** Select the DevOps role from the list. For more information on the roles, see Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity. **e.** If you want to assign the same role to the child groups of the selected group, then select the **Assign selected role to child groups** option. **f.** Select **Done**.
Assign user tasks	**a.** Select **User tasks**. **b.** From the User tasks page, select **Assign task**. If you want to assign the task to yourself, select **Assign to me**. **c.** Select the task from the **Task** list. For example, create an application or connect a tool. **d.** Select the user from the list. Only users whose roles enable them to perform the task are available in the list. **e.** Enter a due date and add your comments for the task if required. **f.** Select **Done**.
Assign group tasks	**a.** Select **Group tasks**. **b.** From the Group tasks page, select **Assign task**. If you want to assign the task to yourself, select **Assign to me**. **c.** Select the task from the **Task** list. For example, create an application or connect a tool. **d.** Select the group from the list. Only groups whose roles allow them to perform the task are available in the list. **e.** Enter a due date and add your comments for the task if necessary. **f.** Select **Done**.

What to do next

Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity

Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity

Set up the integration user account to enable integrating with your third-party tools.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Important: This setup is required only when DevOps Config is installed, and for Rally and Split tool integrations. For all other tool integrations or if you're using only DevOps Change Velocity, you can skip this procedure.

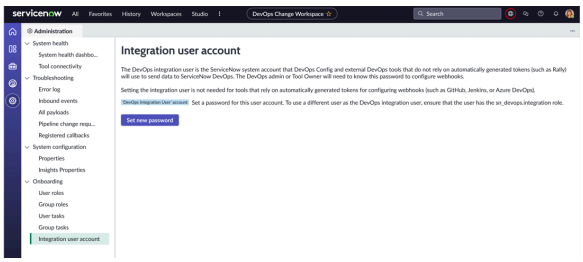
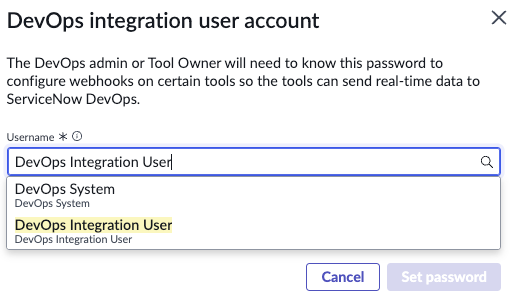
This is a one-time setup. You can set the integration user password either using Workspace or Classic UI.

The DevOps integration user is the ServiceNow system user that your third-party orchestration tools use to send data to DevOps Change Velocity.

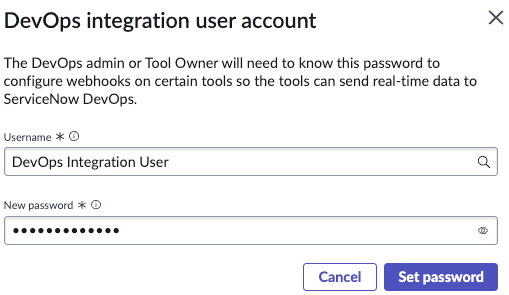
The default integration user credential will be applicable for all the tools. If you want to set up separate integration user credential per tool connection you must ensure that the user account has the sn_devops.integration role assigned.

Procedure

Set the integration user password in one of the following ways.

Option	Steps
Using workspace	**a.** Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**. **b.** From the Accounts and users widget on the Home page, se lect **Set up system accounts**. You'll be redirected to **Adminis tration > Set up system accounts**. **c.** In the DevOps integration user account section, select **Set new password**.  **d.** By default, the DevOps integration user is selected. You can also select another user from the list.  **Note:** The **Username** field will only list the users that have the sn_devops.integration role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	e. Enter a password for the user and select **Set password**. 
Using Classic UI	Set a password for the DevOps integration user by navigating to **All** > **User Administration** > **Users**. For more information, see

What to do next

- Onboard to DevOps Change Velocity using Workspace
- Start integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third-party tools.

Onboard to DevOps Change Velocity using Workspace

After installing DevOps Change Velocity, you can integrate with your DevOps toolchain and automate change requests directly from the DevOps Change Workspace.

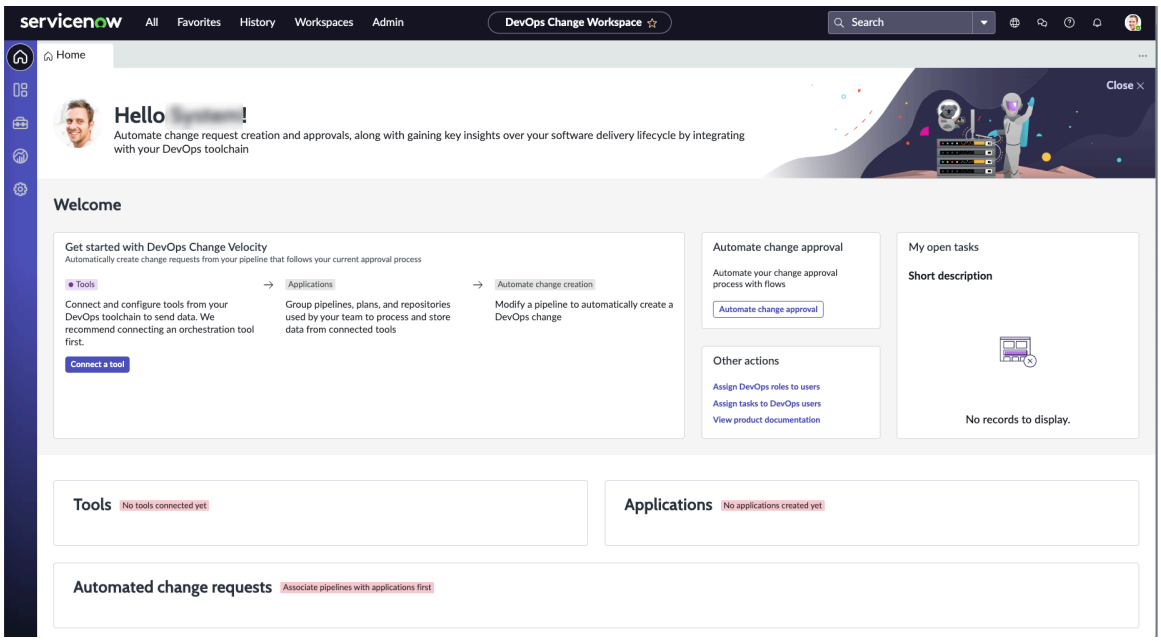
You can onboard as a DevOps admin, a tool owner, or an app owner.

Onboard as DevOps admin

Role required: sn_devops.admin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. From the Home page, from the Get started with DevOps Change Velocity guide, select **Connect a tool**.



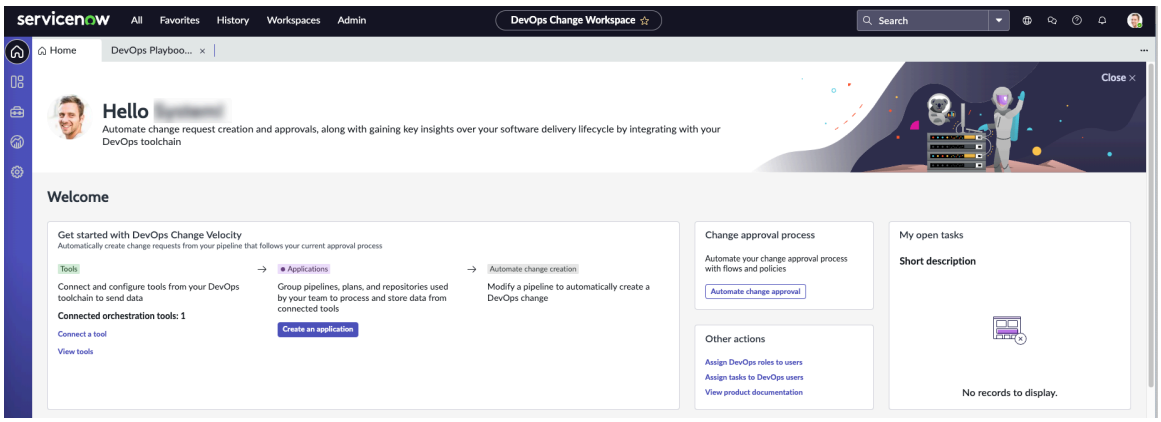
Note: To automate change requests for pipelines, connect your orchestration tool.

2. Using the connect playbook activity, connect to your DevOps tools.

   For more information about connecting to a tool, see Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

3. Select **Create an application** to create an application and associate objects to it.

   For more information about creating an application, see Create an application - Workspace.



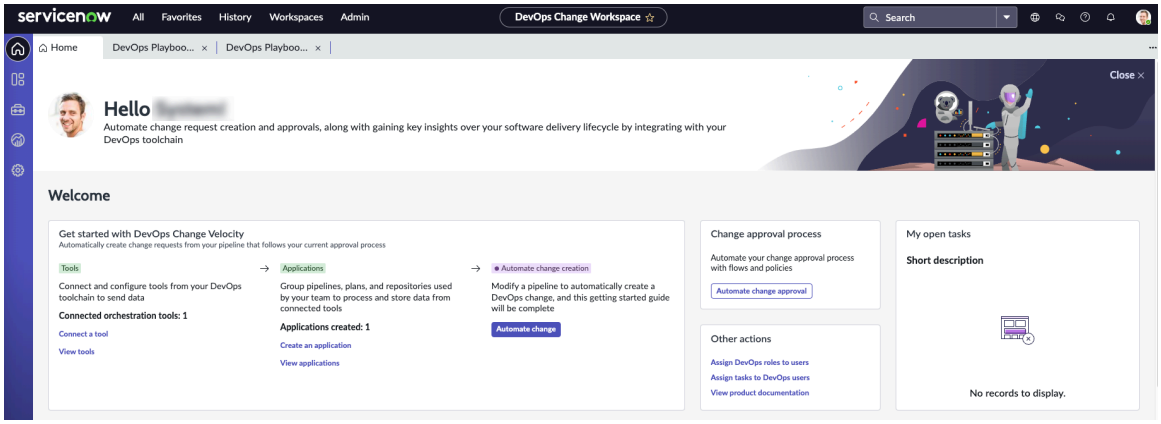
4. To automate change requests for pipelines, connect your orchestration tool and associate the pipelines with your application.

   For more information on associating pipelines, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

5. Select **Automate change** to create an automated change request.

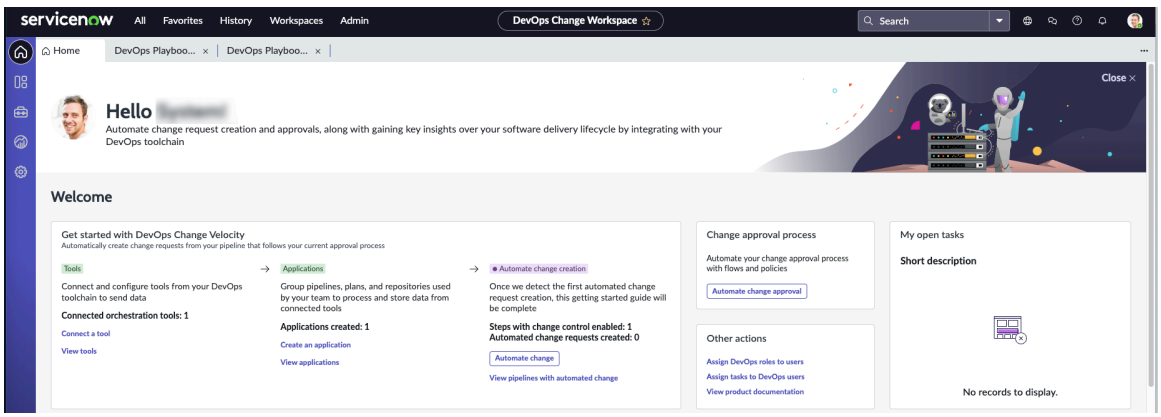
   For more information about creating automated change requests, see Automate DevOps change request creation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

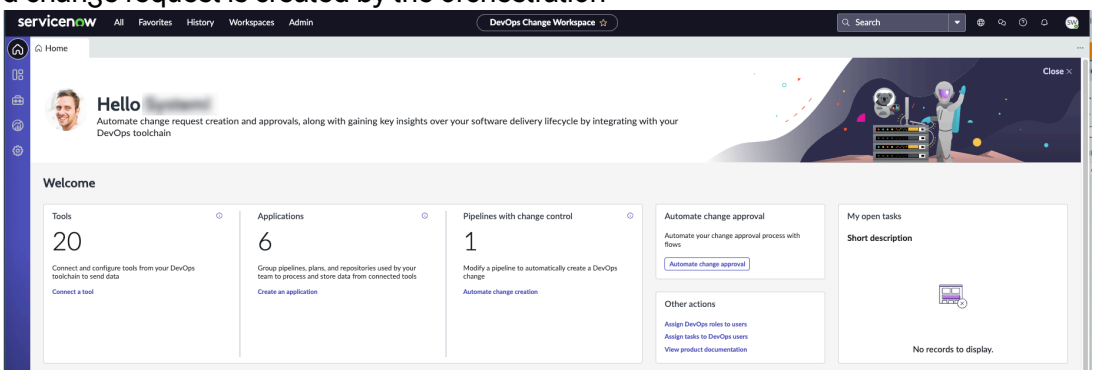


6. Modify your orchestration pipeline to enable change control.

   You can run the pipeline to verify that change requests are automatically created.



The getting started guide will be marked as complete when the first automated change request is created by the orchestration pipeline.

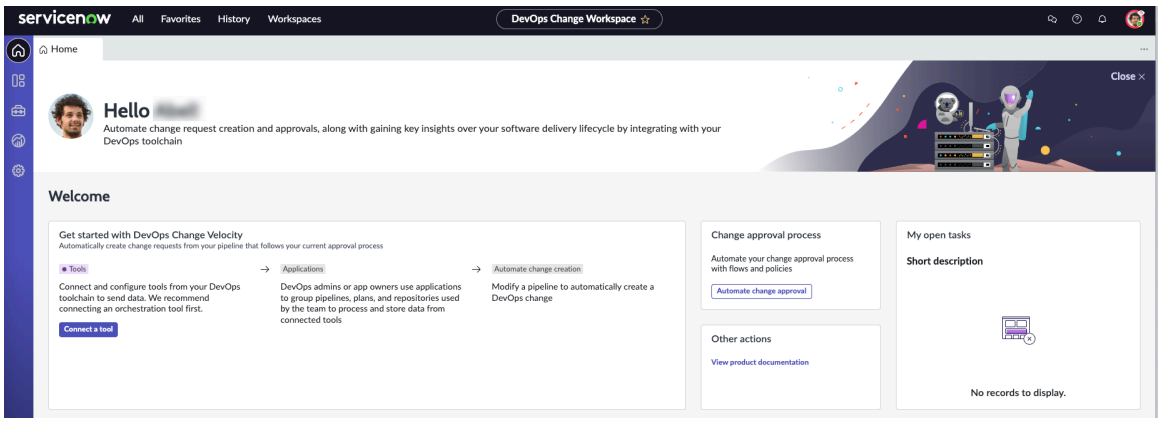


Onboard as a tool owner

Role required: sn_devops.tool_owner.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. From the Home page, from the Get started with DevOps Change Velocity guide, select **Connect a tool**.



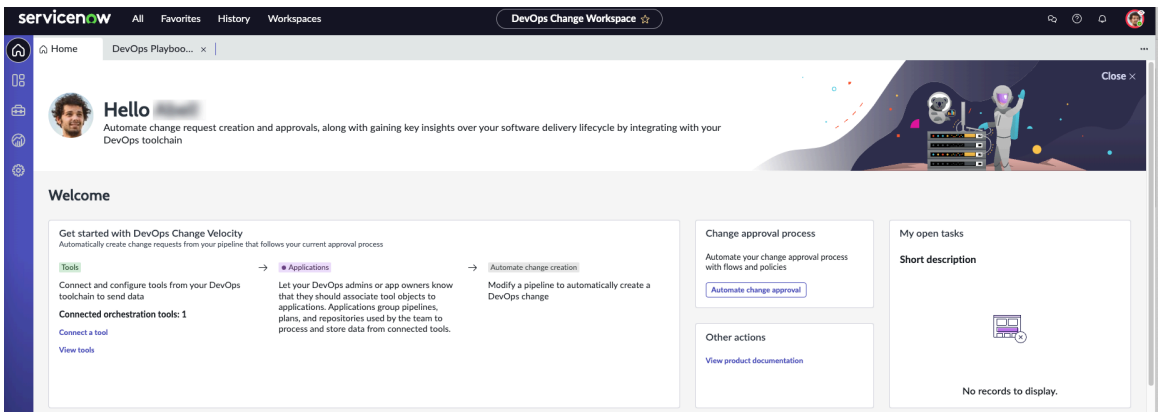
Note: To automate change requests for pipelines, connect your orchestration tool.

2. Using the connect playbook activity, connect to your DevOps tools.

   For more information about connecting to a tool, see Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

3. If an application hasn't been created, ask your DevOps admin or app owner to create an application and associate objects to it.

   For more information about creating an application, see Create an application - Workspace.



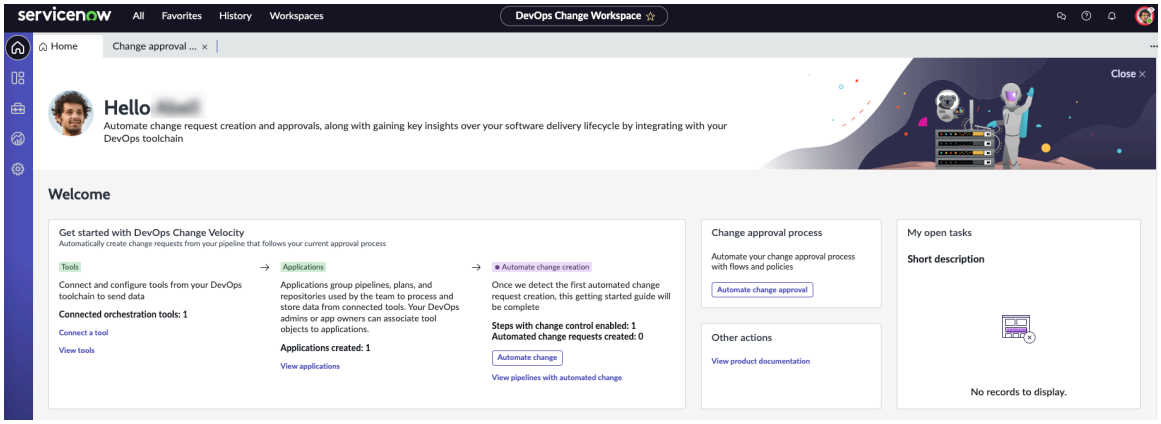
4. To automate change requests for pipelines, connect your orchestration tool and associate the pipelines with your application.

   For more information on associating pipelines, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

5. Select **Automate change** to create an automated change request.

   For more information about creating automated change requests, see Automate DevOps change request creation.

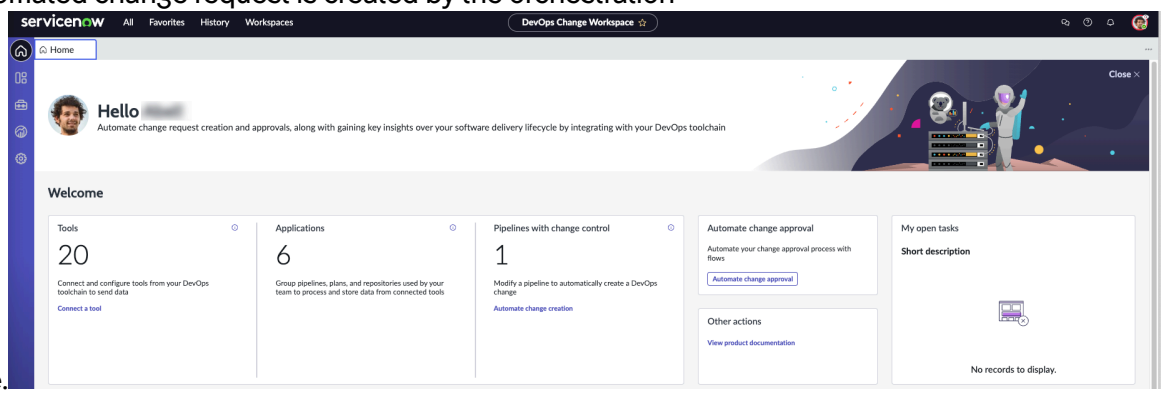
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Modify your orchestration pipeline to enable change control.

   You can run the pipeline to verify that change requests are automatically created.

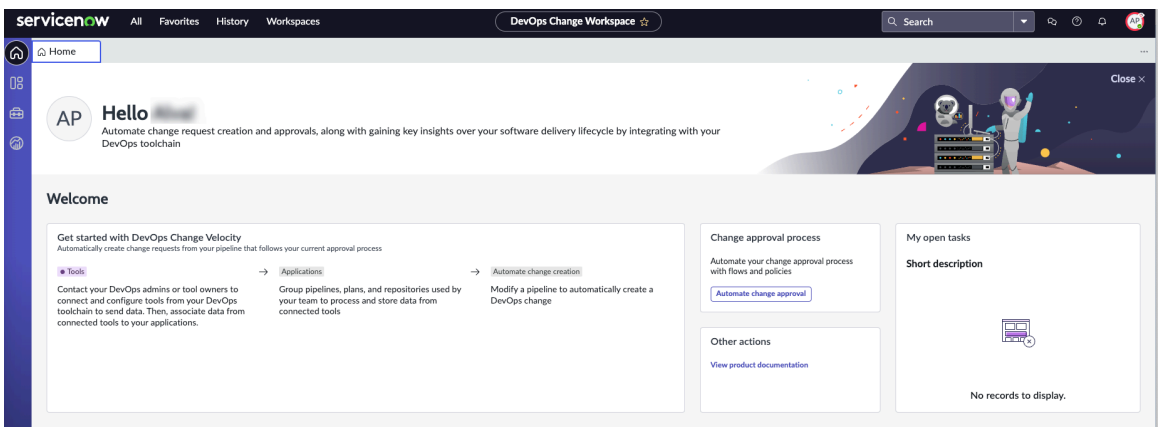
The getting started guide will be marked as complete when the first automated change request is created by the orchestration pipeline.



Onboard as an app owner

Role required: sn_devops.app_owner.

1. Ask your DevOps admin or tool owner to connect to your DevOps tools.

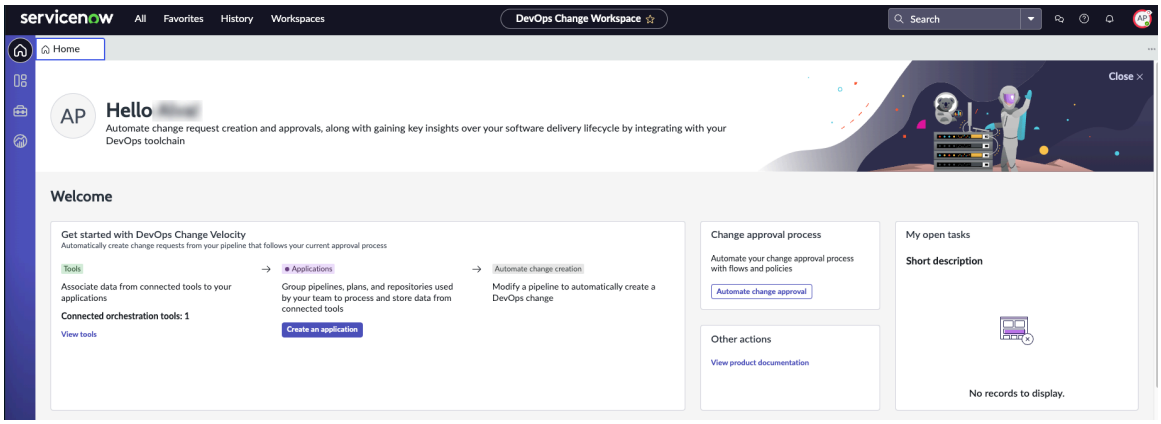


Note: To automate change requests for pipelines, connect your orchestration tool.

2. Select **Create an application** to create an application and associate objects to it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

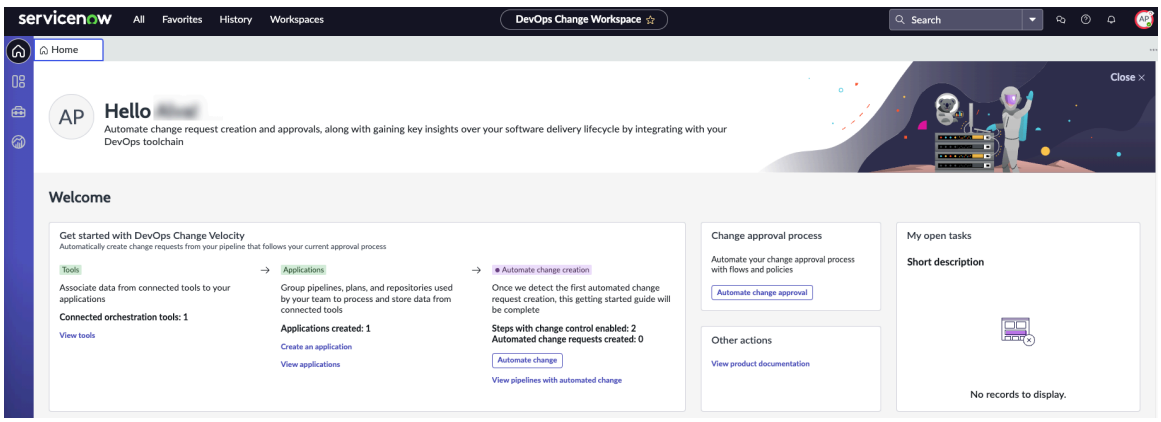
For more information about creating an application, see Create an application - Workspace.



3. To automate change requests for pipelines, ask your DevOps admin or tool owner to connect your orchestration tool.
4. Associate the pipelines for which you want to automate change requests with your application.

   For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.
5. Select **Automate change** to create an automated change request.

   For more information about creating automated change requests, see Automate DevOps change request creation.

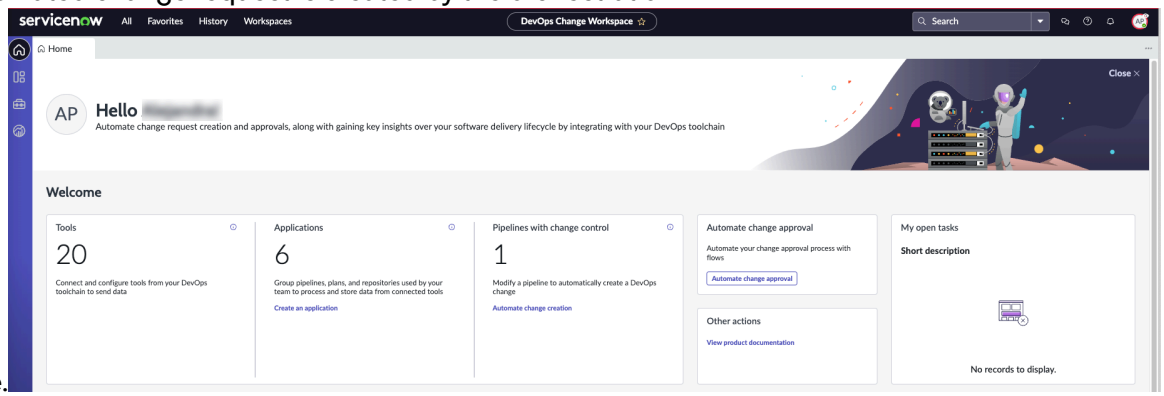


6. Modify your orchestration pipeline to enable change control.

   You can run the pipeline to verify that change requests are automatically created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The getting started guide will be marked as complete when the first automated change request is created by the orchestration pipeline.

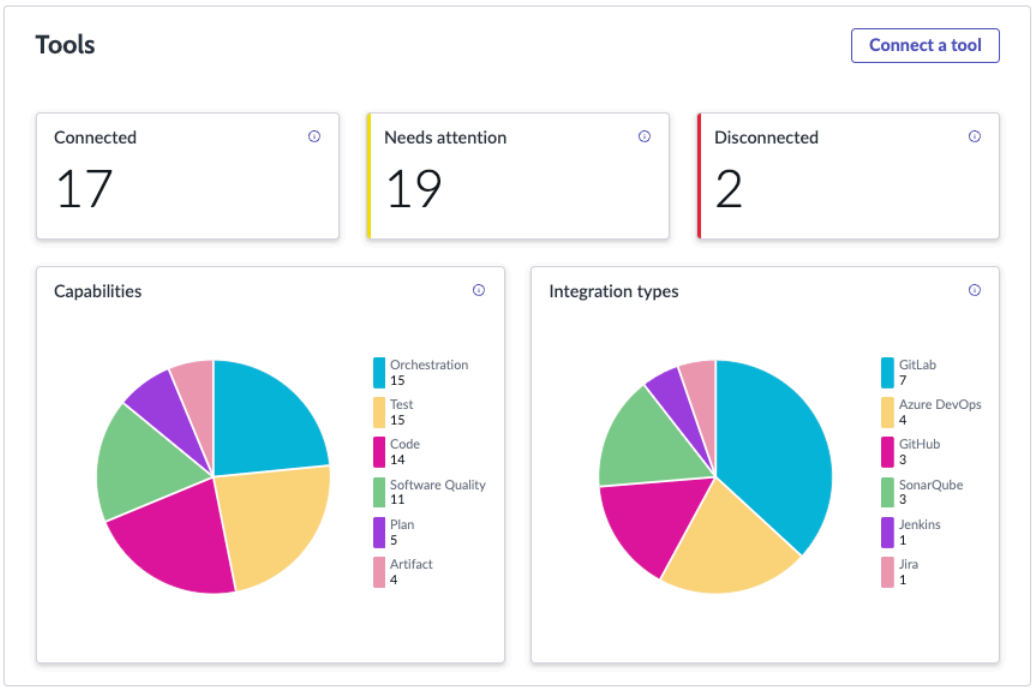


Workspace widgets

Tools widget

The Tools widget gives an overview of your connected tools, with the following details:

- Number of tools that are in the connected state. You can select the card to see the list of connected tools.
- Number of tools that need attention. You can select the card to see the list of unconfigured tools.
- Number of tools that are in disconnected state. You can select the card to see the list of disconnected tools.
- Number of tools grouped by their capabilities. You can select a capability to see the list of tools created for that capability.
- Number of tools grouped by their tool types. You can select an integration type to see the list of tools connections created for that particular tool type.
- DevOps admins and tool owners can connect to a tool from the widget.

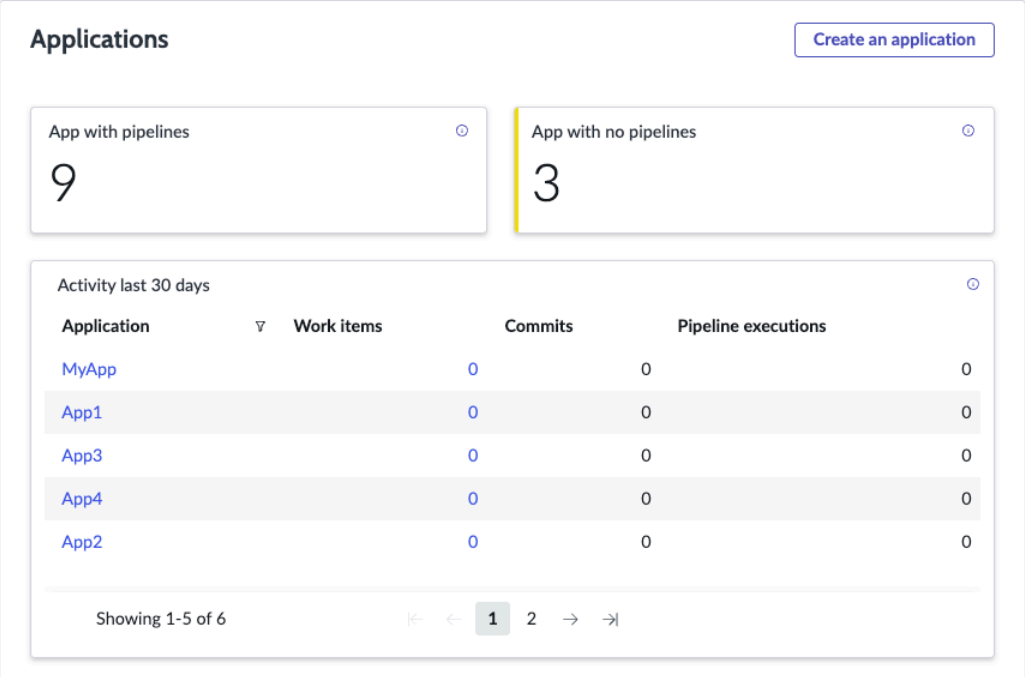


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Applications widget

The Applications widget gives an overview of your applications, with the following details:

- Number of applications with at least one associated pipeline. You can select the card to see the list of apps with pipelines.
- Number of without any pipelines. You can select the card to see the list of apps with no pipelines.
- Number of work items, commits, and pipeline executions from all applications in the last 30 days. You can select the card to see the list of disconnected tools.
- Number of tools grouped by their capabilities. You can select a capability to see the list of tools created for that capability.
- Number of tools grouped by their tool types. You can select an integration type to see the list of tools connections created for that particular tool type.
- DevOps admins and app owners have the option to create an application from the widget.

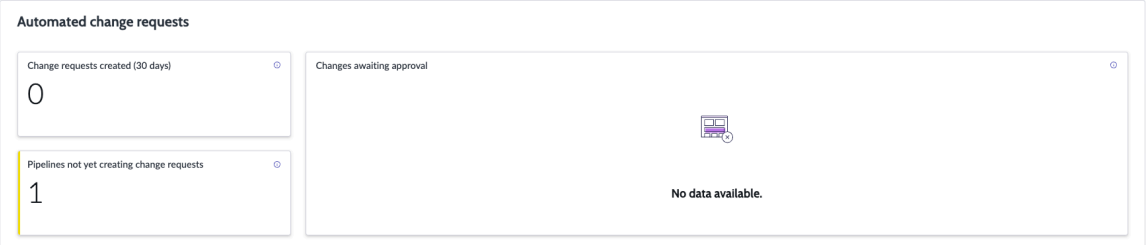


Automated change requests widget

The Applications widget gives an overview of your applications, with the following details:

- Number of change requests created in the last 30 days. You can select the card to see the list of change requests.
- Number of change requests that are pending approval in the last 30 days.
- Number of pipelines with change control enabled, but hasn't automatically created a change request.
- Number of tools grouped by their capabilities. You can select a capability to see the list of tools created for that capability.
- Number of tools grouped by their tool types. You can select an integration type to see the list of tools connections created for that particular tool type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools

Integrate your orchestration, planning, coding, artifact, software quality, and security tools with DevOps Change Velocity for end to end change traceability and automation.

You must onboard a minimum of one planning, one coding, and one orchestration tool to enable change outcomes.

Use the workspace to onboard tools for a guided experience. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic environment experience.

Azure DevOps integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Azure DevOps instance to discover boards, repositories, and pipelines to enable change automation and traceability.

Azure DevOps integration overview

The following Azure DevOps tools are supported:

- Azure Boards (planning)
- Azure Repositories (coding)
- Azure Pipelines (orchestration)
  - Build (CI) pipelines — agent and agentless (server) jobs
  - Release (CD) pipelines

Capture tags from Azure DevOps coding tool commits.

Jenkins also supports testing capabilities with JUnit. Test tool integration lets you view test results in DevOps Change Velocity for Azure DevOps unit, functional, and performance tests.

Azure DevOps extension

You can use the **ServiceNow DevOps** extension for Azure DevOps on Visual Studio Marketplace to integrate your Azure pipeline with DevOps Change Velocity.

The **ServiceNow DevOps** extension includes:

- ServiceNow DevOps service connection
- ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate
- Azure build (CI) pipeline agent and server job custom tasks
- ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration (for Build pipelines)
- ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration task (for Release pipelines)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Bulk commits in Azure DevOps

Large commits are supported with Azure DevOps.

To support large commits, perform these actions:

- Install the ServiceNow IntegrationHub Action Template - Data Stream (com.glide.hub.action_type.datastream) plugin.
- For optimal performance, disable flow logging by setting the Workflow Studio *com.snc.process_flow.reporting.level* property to **Off**.
- For MID Server settings, view the MID Server support for Data Stream actions section.

The Azure DevOps data stream can currently process up to 8000-9000 commits per code push. The number of run commits listed for a task execution are limited to 200.

Get started

You can connect to Azure DevOps at the organization level or at individual project levels.

Connecting at an organization level is recommended as it is enables discovery of multiple projects at once using one set of credentials. This makes it easier to discover multiple projects at a time and for updating credentials.

Connecting at a project level if you want to restrict access to the project to a certain group of users. Since DevOps group access controls are at the tool level, to restrict access to a project, you must create an Azure DevOps tool connection for that project.

Use one of the following options to onboard Azure DevOps. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Azure DevOps instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to collect data for planning, coding, orchestration, artifact, and software quality functions.

You can connect to Azure DevOps (ADO) at your organization level or at individual project level. If you're connecting at the project level, for each project at your organization, you must repeat the connection process. After connecting to an instance of the tool, you can configure additional settings that enable DevOps to import pipelines, task execution records, and step execution records.

When you configure webhooks in your Azure DevOps instance to send data to DevOps Change Velocity, Azure DevOps uses token authentication for the integration user by default. The DevOps Change Velocity APIs are invoked using token authentication and you don’t have to enter the integration user name and password while configuring. If the devops.system user isn’t available in your ServiceNow instance, you must set the **Switch to this user after token based authentication is successful** property. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties. The step to enter the integration user name and password is required only in the following scenarios:

- If DevOps Config is installed, as DevOps Config APIs are invoked using basic authentication.
- If you use the Azure Invoke REST API service connection. You must enable the *This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps* property in this case.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: DevOps Change Velocity uses the term instance to refer to a particular occurrence of a tool. Azure DevOps uses the term project instead.

Connect an organization

Connect and configure your Azure DevOps instance directly at your Azure DevOps organization level. All the projects within the organization can be discovered, and you can choose to configure multiple projects within the organization. You can manage the tool at the organization level.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

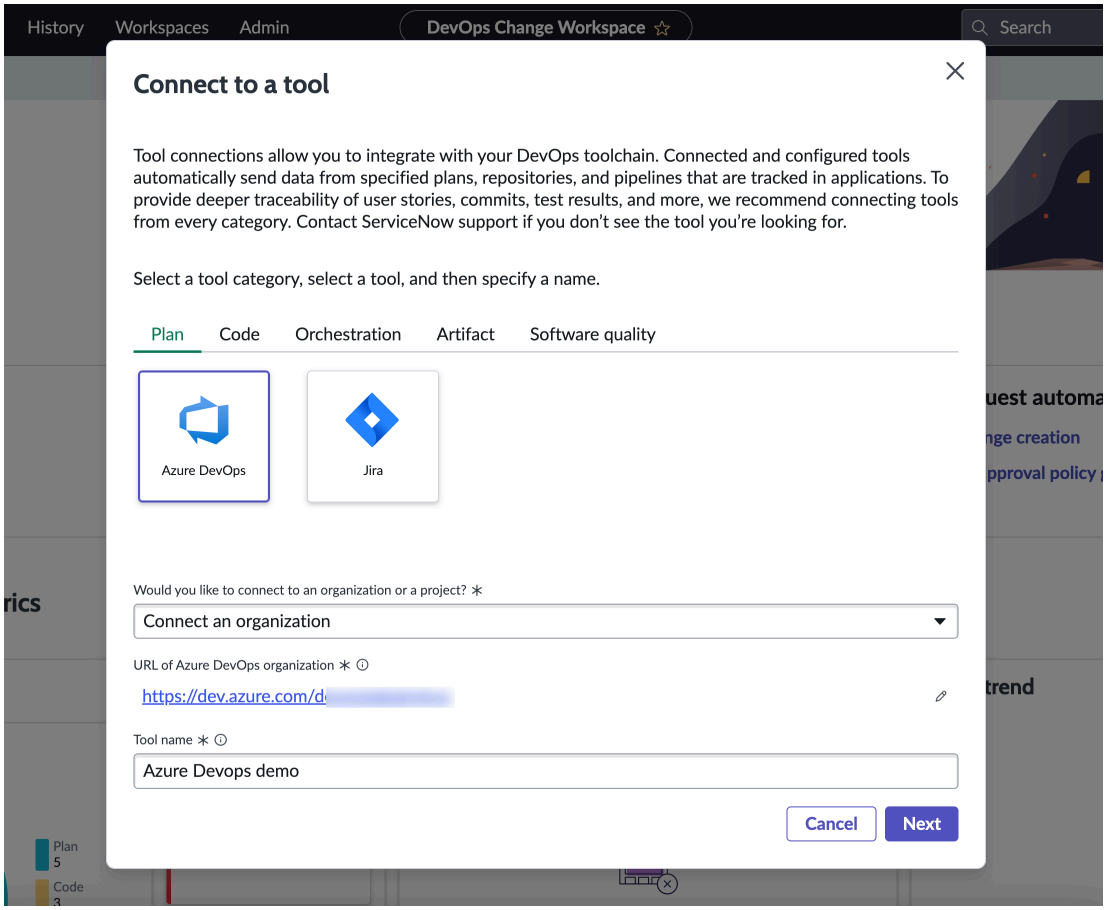
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Azure DevOps.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select Azure DevOps from the appropriate category (Orchestration, Plan, Code, Artifact, or Soft ware quality).
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an applica tion, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the Recommended actions pane, select the **Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select Azure DevOps from the appropriate category (Orchestration, Plan, Code, Artifact, or Soft ware quality).
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category (Orches tration, Planning, Coding, Artifact, or Software quality). **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select **Azure DevOps**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like pipelines, plans, or repositories while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

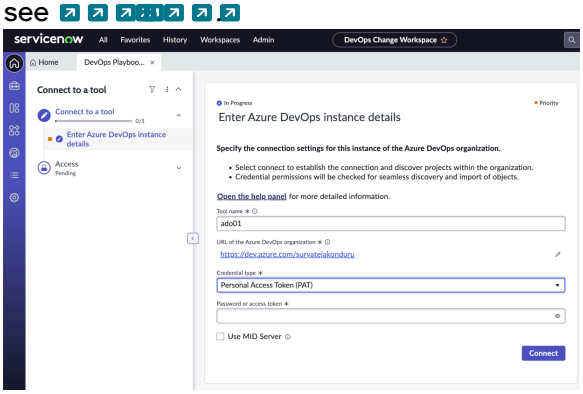
2. In the Connect to a tool modal, enter the connection details.
   a. Select **Connect an organization** from the drop-down list.
   b. Enter the Azure DevOps URL for the organization.
   c. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.
   d. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

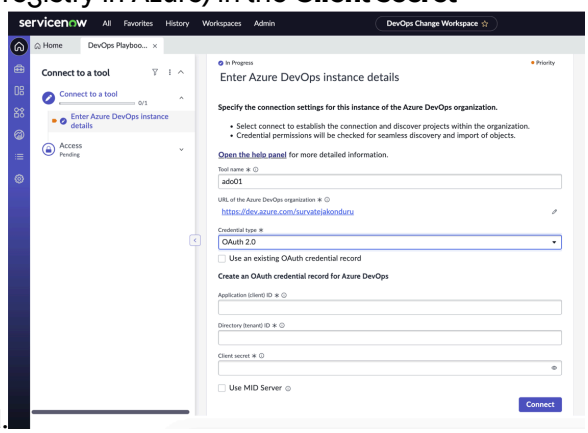


The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

3. In the Enter Azure DevOps instance details section, select one of the following values in the **Credential type** field.

Option	Description
Personal Access Token	Enter the password or access token to ac cess this instance. For information on creating a PAT, see 
OAuth 2.0	Pre-requisites: ○ Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra ○ Add a user to tenant in Microsoft Entra

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	○ Create an organization in Azure portal ○ Create an Azure DevOps app ○ Register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider ○ Configure organization and project level set tings ○ Create credential record and get OAuth to ken **Use an existing OAuth credential record** **a.** Select the **Use an existing OAuth creden tial record** option. **b.** Select a value in the **Credential** field. **Create a new credential record** **a.** Clear the **Use an existing OAuth credential record** option. **b.** Enter the application ID of your Azure appli cation (available in the Overview section of your Azure application registry in Azure) in the **Application (client) ID** field. **c.** Enter the directory ID of your Azure applica tion (available in the Overview section of your Azure application registry in Azure) in the **Directory (tenant) ID** field. **d.** Enter the client secret of your Azure ap plication (available in the Certificates & secrets section of your Azure applica tion registry in Azure) in the **Client secret** field. 

4. If your tool instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

   For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.

5. Select **Connect**.

6. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.
   Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information

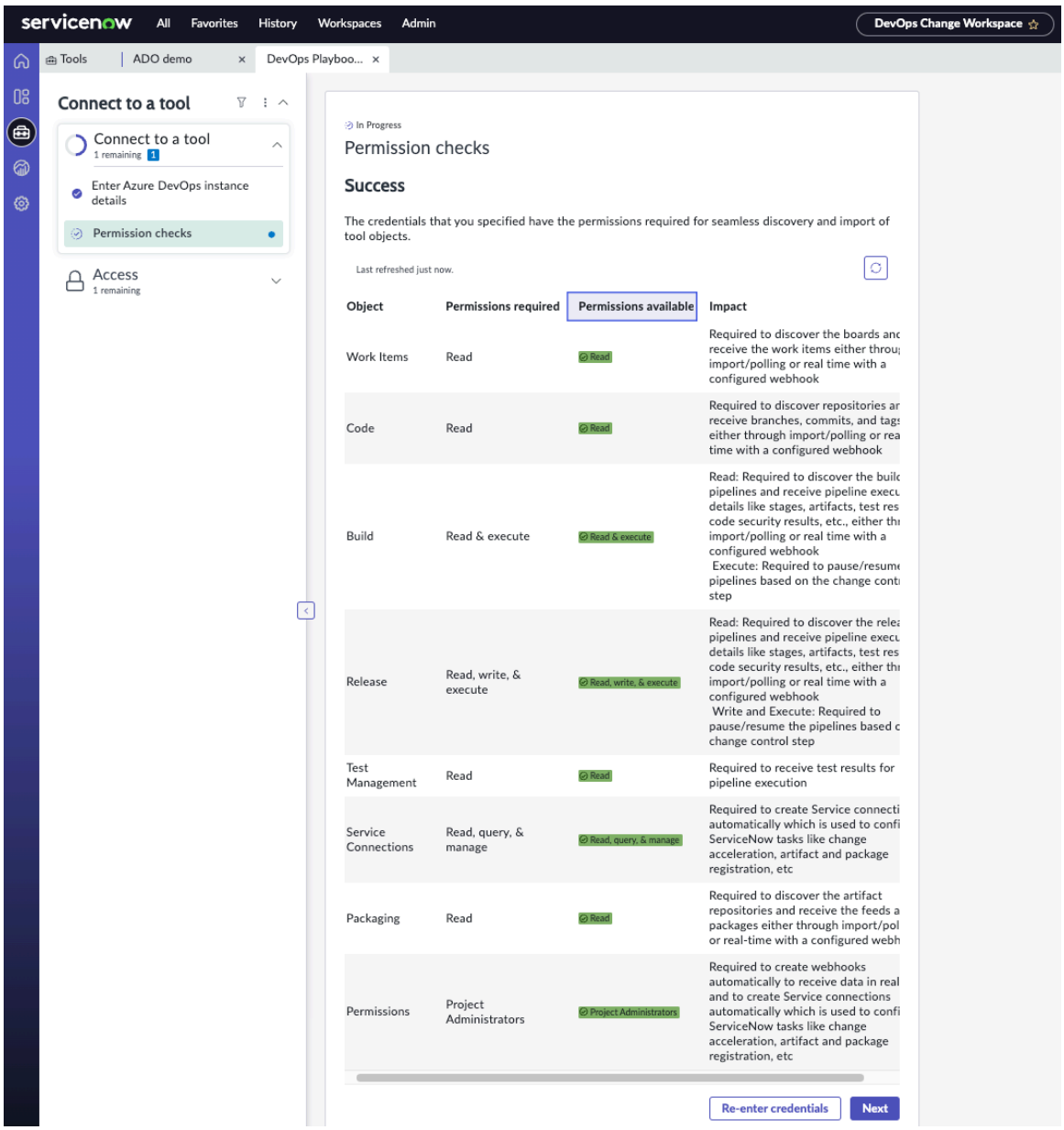
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

on all the required permissions, see Azure DevOps permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.

Note: When onboarding an Organization, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the organization's **Project Collection Administrators** group.

You need the Project Administrators privilege only for onboarding the tool. Once the tool is successfully onboarded, you can choose to turn off the Project Administrators privilege from the PAT.



7. Specify the access for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

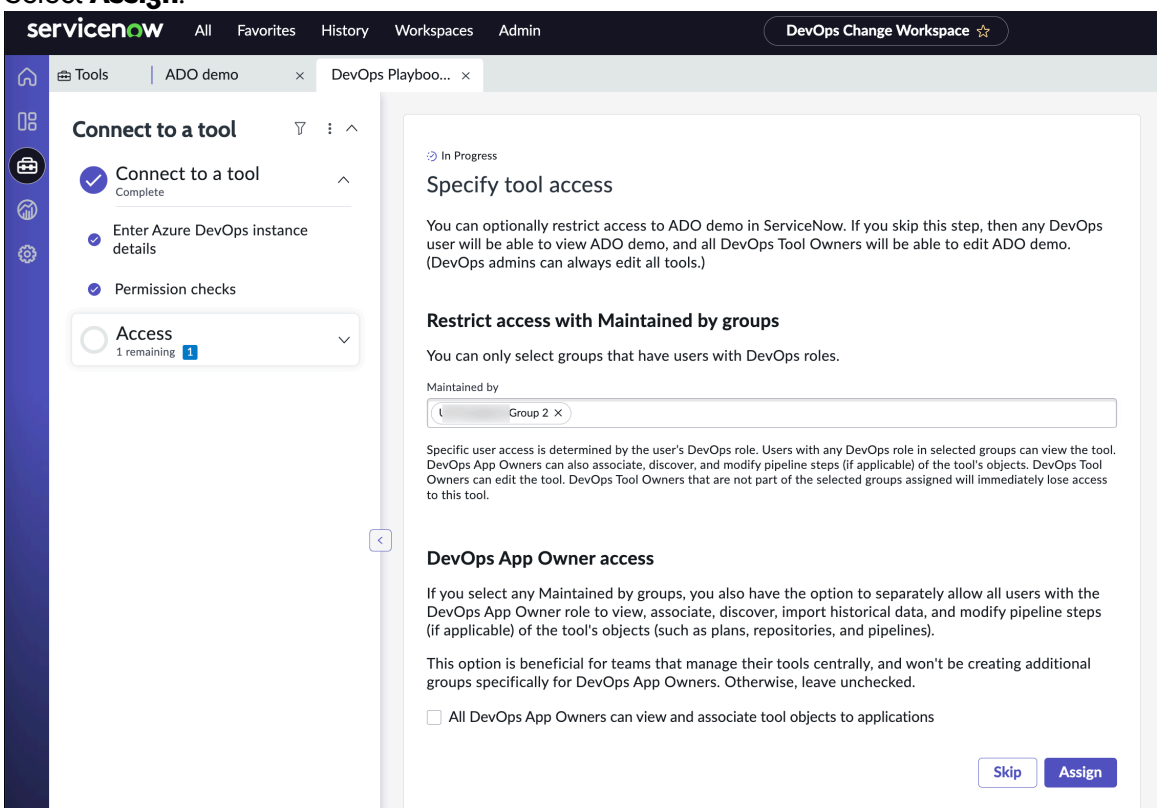
The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All DevOps App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.
This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.



8. Install the ServiceNow DevOps extension in your Azure DevOps instance.

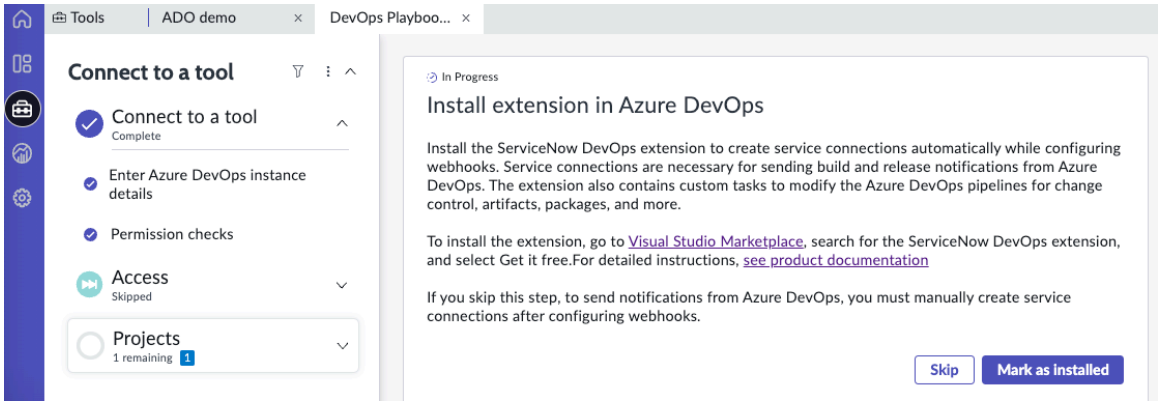
The ServiceNow DevOps extension will automatically create service connections while configuring webhooks. Service connections are required for sending build and release notifications from Azure DevOps. The extension also contains custom tasks to modify the Azure DevOps pipelines for change control, artifacts, and packages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on the extension, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

Note: If you skip this step, to send notifications from Azure DevOps, you must manually create service connections after configuring webhooks.

After installing the extension, select **Marked as installed**.



9. Configure webhooks automatically in your Azure DevOps instance to send data to DevOps Change Velocity.

   Choose to send data by either nightly polling or configuring webhooks to send real-time data.

   - Webhooks: Enable real-time notifications for your pipeline executions. Real-time notifications are ideal to maintain the most up-to-date information particularly for automating change requests.

     To use webhooks, select **Configure.**

   - Nightly polling: If you don't choose to configure now, you can enable nightly polling later to fetch data for any tracked plans by setting the *`Enable Polling`* property to **Yes**.

   a. Enter the DevOps integration user name and password.

   For information about creating the DevOps integration user and password, see Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity.

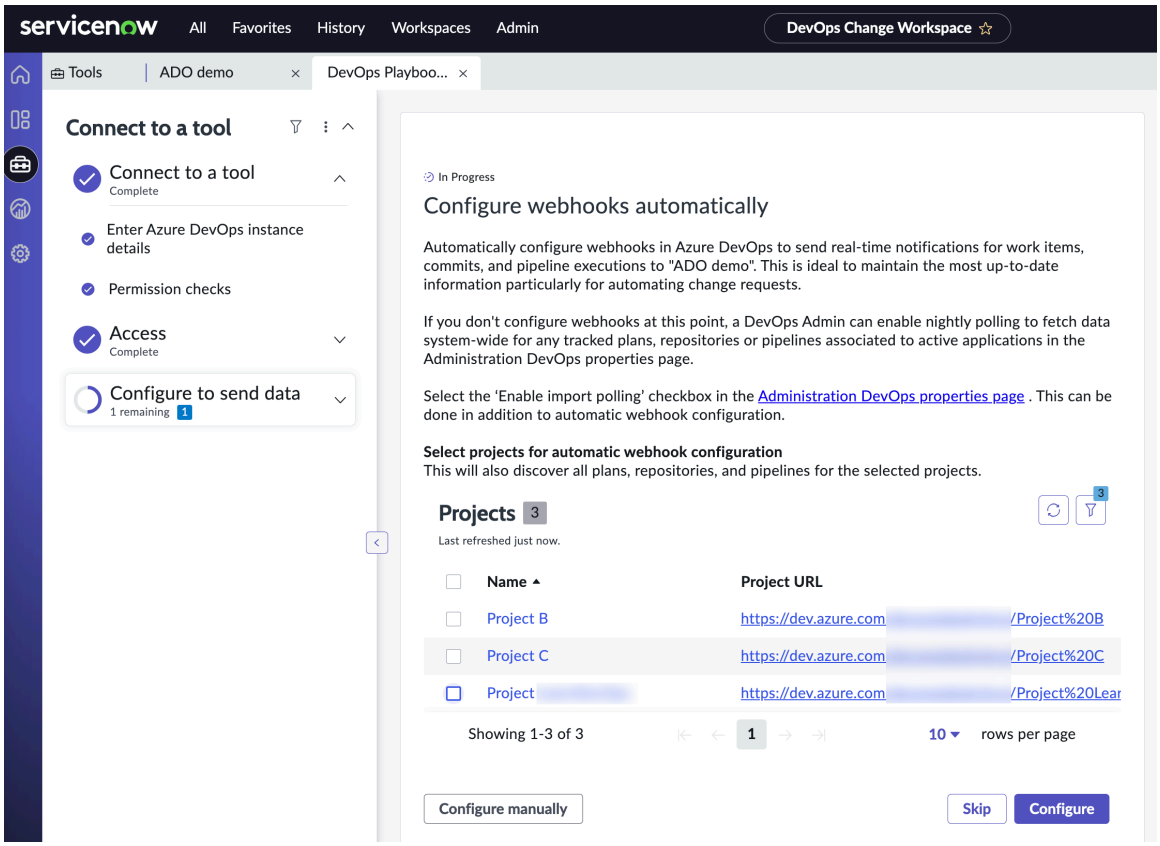
   Note:

   - The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is enabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.
   - When DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is enabled, you can regenerate token (auto-configure with new token) from the workspace UI only, which will update the integration user password. When DevOps Config is not installed, token can be regenerated from both the workspace and classic UI for token based authentication. Re-generate your token periodically for better security.

   b. Select the projects for which you want to configure webhooks.

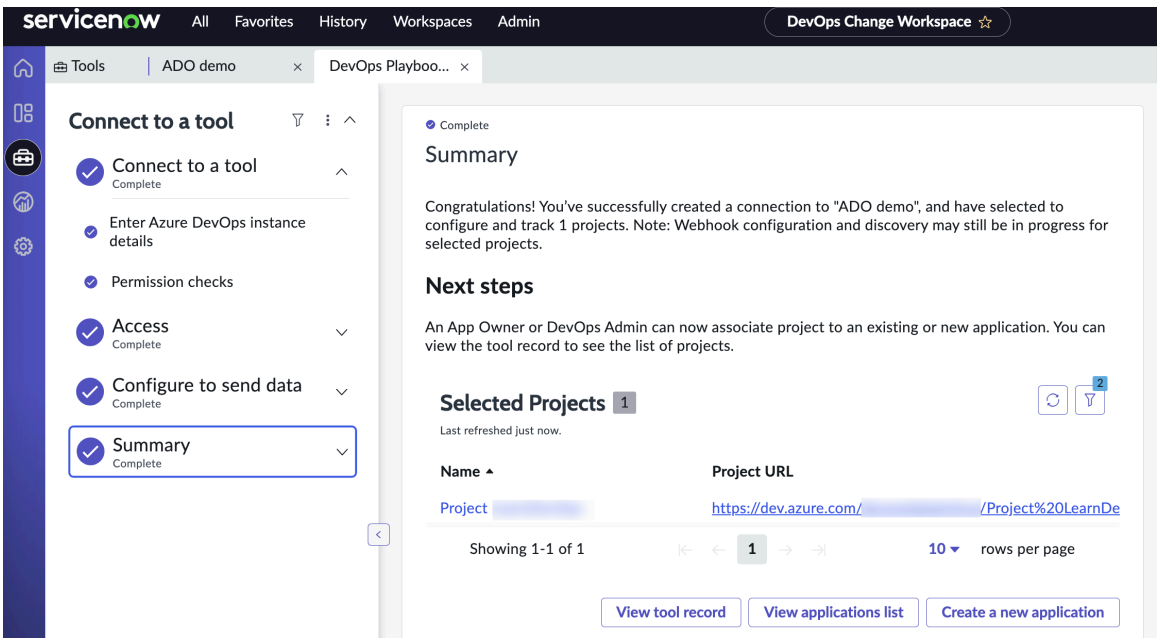
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Select **Configure**.



To configure webhooks manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in Azure DevOps manually for more information.

Webhook configuration and discovery happen in the background, and you're taken to the Summary page.



10. From the Summary page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
You've successfully onboarded your Azure DevOps tool to DevOps Change Velocity at the organization level.

What to do next
From the **Projects** tab on the tool record page, select a project to navigate to the project record page. From here, you can discover project objects, and configure webhooks for the project.

- Select **Discover** to discover the project objects, including existing plans (boards), repositories, and pipelines.
- If you created the tool directly at the project level, then selecting **Discover projects** from the **Projects** tab of the tool record page will discover all the projects in your organization.
- Select **Configure** and enter the integration user credentials to configure webhooks for the project.
- If you're on the tool records page, selecting **Configure projects** and entering the integration user credentials gives the list of unconfigured projects in your organization. Select the projects that you want webhooks configured for and select **Configure**.

  Note: The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure webhooks only when DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is disabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.

- To import historical data to the project objects like plans, repositories, or pipelines, associate the objects with an application, and import the data. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

Connect a project

Connect and configure your Azure DevOps instance directly at the project level. If you have multiple projects within the organization, you must connect each of them separately.

Before you begin
Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Azure DevOps.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Azure DevOps from the appropriate category (Orchestration, Plan, Code, Artifact, or Soft ware quality).
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an applica tion, see Create an application - Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

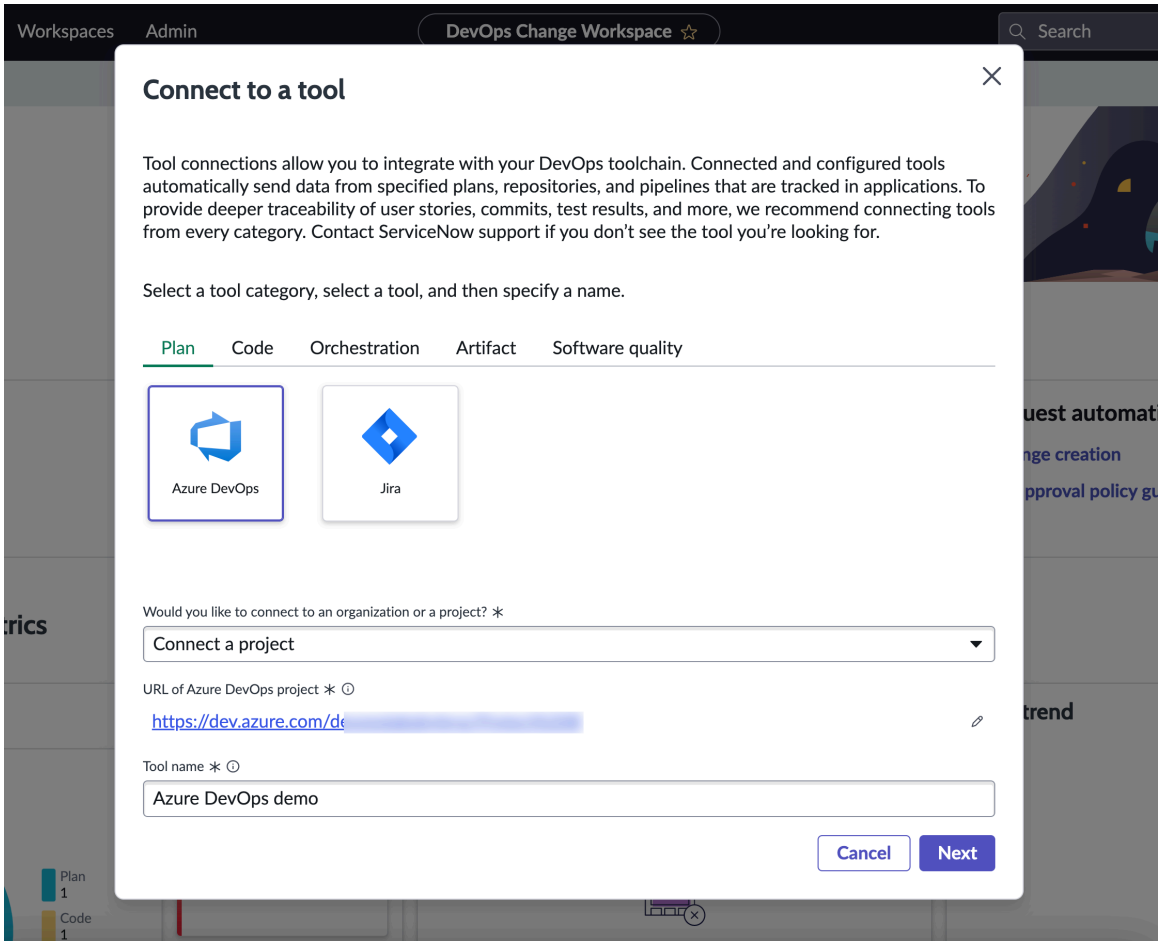
Option	Steps
	c. From the Recommended actions pane, select the **Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select Azure DevOps from the appropriate category (Orchestration, Plan, Code, Artifact, or Soft ware quality).
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category (Orches tration, Planning, Coding, Artifact, or Software quality). **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select **Azure DevOps**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like pipelines, plans, or repositories while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. In the Connect to a tool modal, enter the connection details.
   a. Select **Connect a project** from the drop-down list.
   b. Enter the Azure DevOps URL for the project.
   c. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.
   d. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



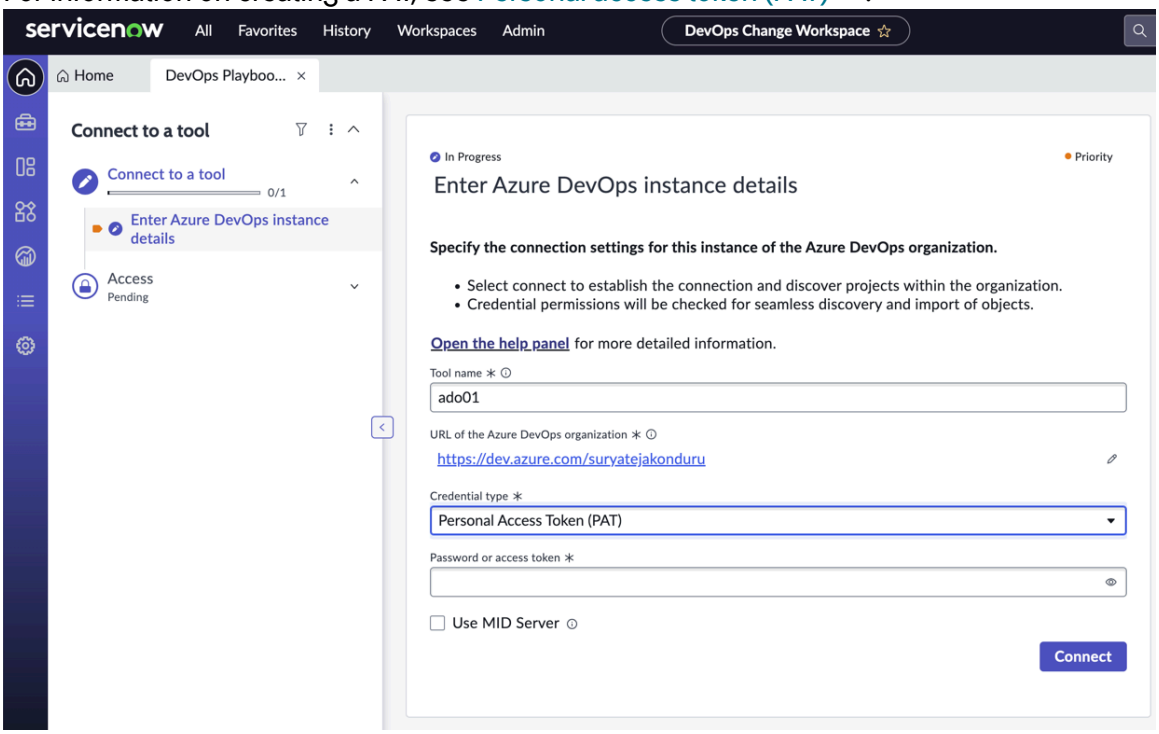
3. Enter the instance details for your tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the Enter Azure DevOps instance details section, select one of the following values in the **Credential type** field.

- **Personal Access Token**: Enter the password or access token to access this instance.

  For information on creating a PAT, see Personal access token (PAT).



- **OAuth 2.0**: Pre-requisites:
  - Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra
  - Add a user to tenant in Microsoft Entra
  - Create an organization in Azure portal
  - Create an Azure DevOps app
  - Register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider
  - Configure organization and project level settings
  - Create credential record and get OAuth token

Use an existing OAuth credential record

i. Select the **Use an existing OAuth credential record** option.

ii. Select a value in the **Credential** field.

Create a new credential record

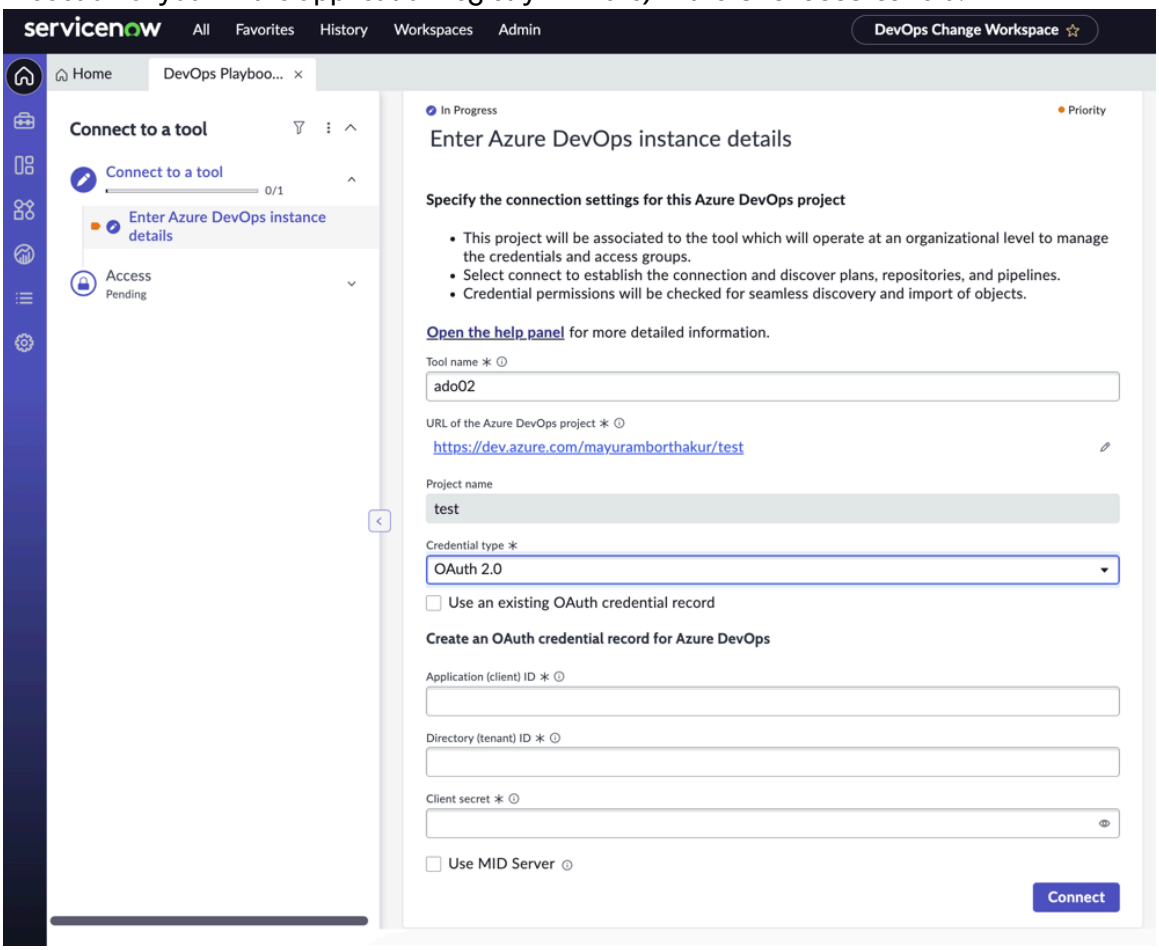
i. Clear the **Use an existing OAuth credential record** option.

ii. Enter the application ID of your Azure application (available in the Overview section of your Azure application registry in Azure) in the **Application (client) ID** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

iii. Enter the directory ID of your Azure application (available in the Overview section of your Azure application registry in Azure) in the **Directory (tenant) ID** field.

iv. Enter the client secret of your Azure application (available in the Certificates & secrets section of your Azure application registry in Azure) in the **Client secret** field.



b. **Optional:** If your tool instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

(Optional) For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.

c. Select **Connect**.

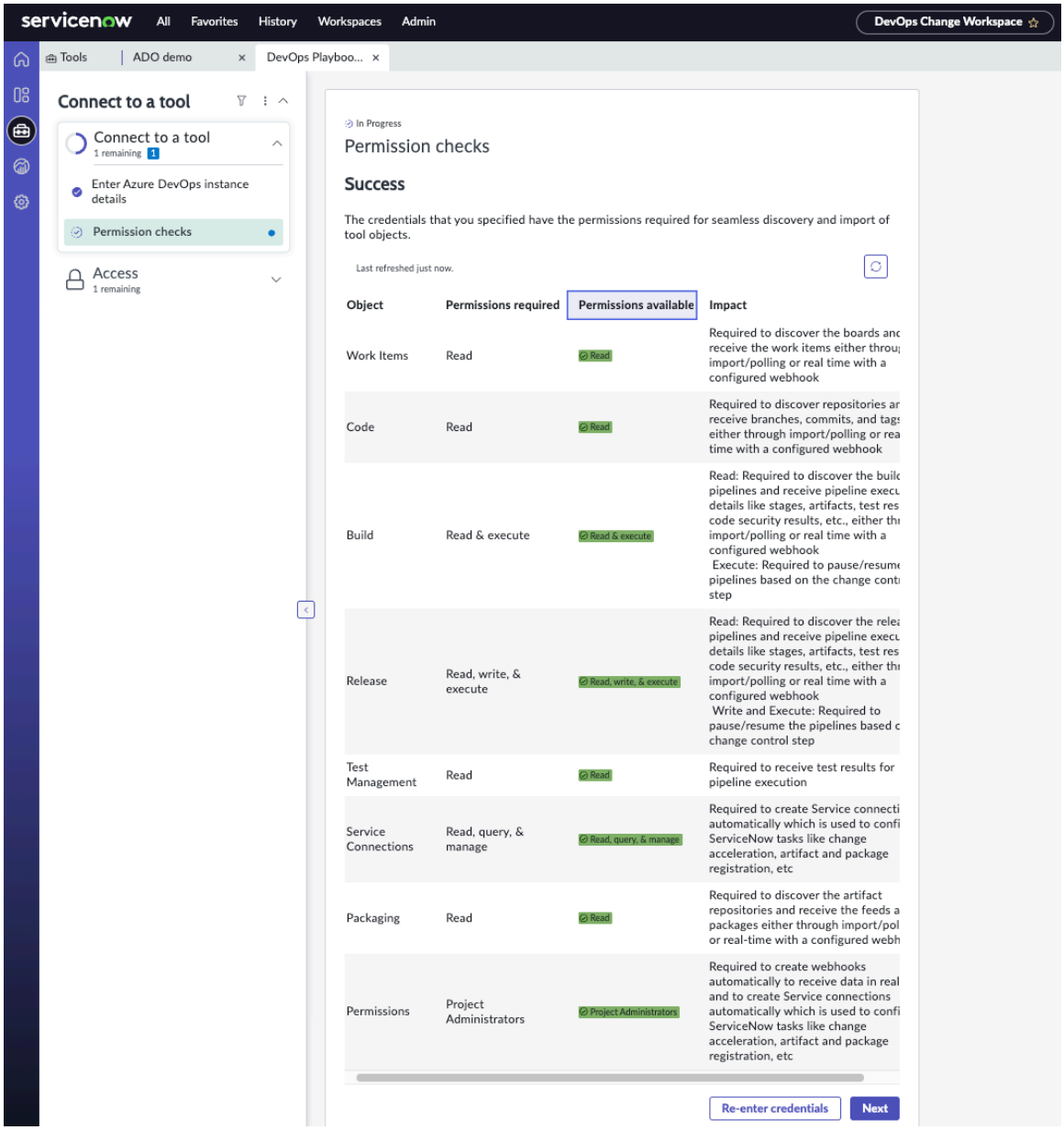
d. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.
Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see Azure DevOps permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.

Note: When onboarding a Project, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the project's **Project Administrators** group.

You need the Project Administrators privilege only for onboarding the tool. Once the tool is successfully onboarded, you can choose to turn off the Project Administrators privilege from the PAT.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



e. Select **Next**.

4. Specify the access for the tool.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

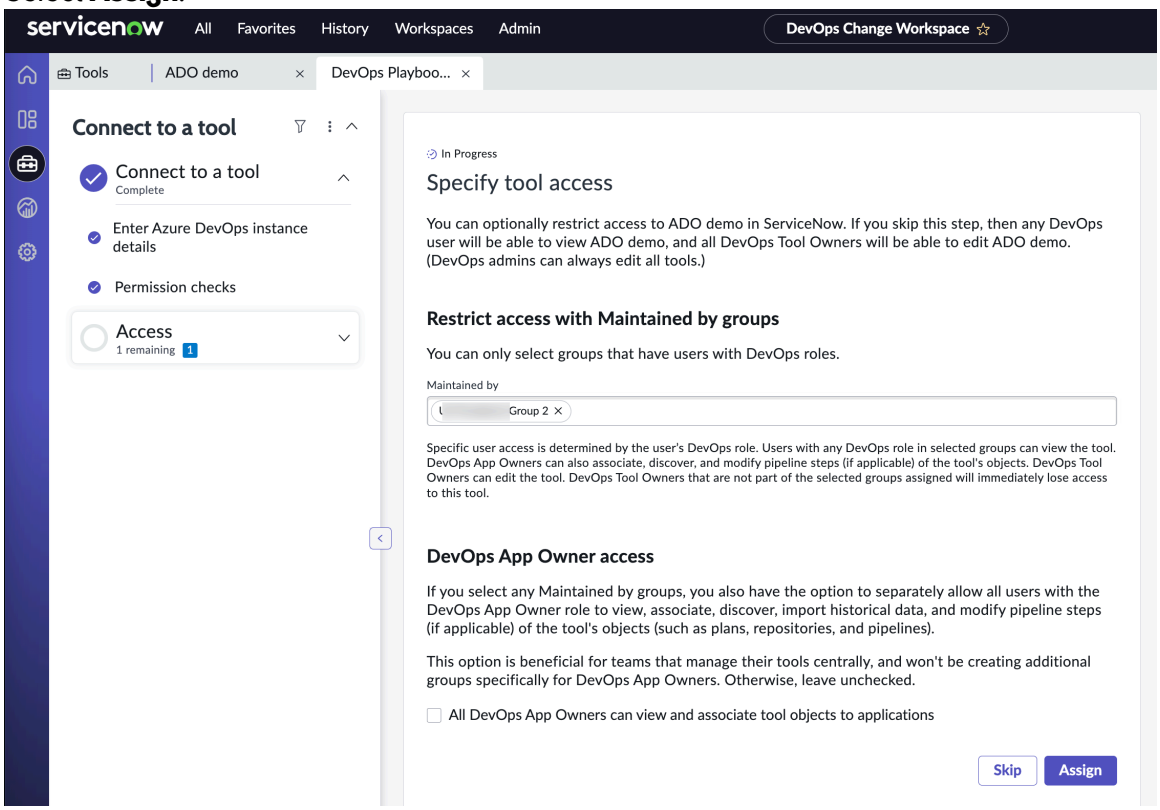
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All DevOps App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.
This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.



5. Install the ServiceNow DevOps extension in your Azure DevOps instance.

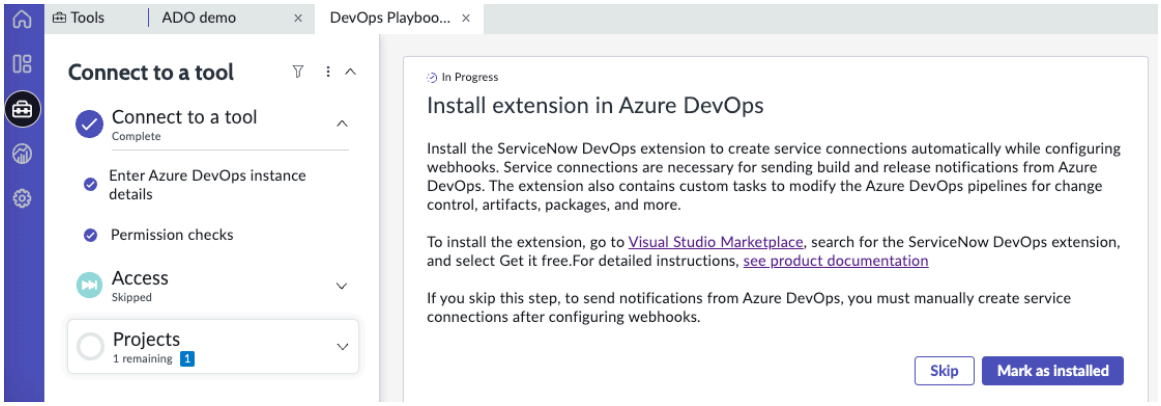
The ServiceNow DevOps extension will automatically create service connections while configuring webhooks. Service connections are required for sending build and release notifications from Azure DevOps. The extension also contains custom tasks to modify the Azure DevOps pipelines for change control, artifacts, and packages.

For more information on the extension, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

Note: If you skip this step, to send notifications from Azure DevOps, you must manually create service connections after configuring webhooks.

After installing the extension, select **Marked as installed**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Configure webhooks automatically in your Azure DevOps instance to send data to DevOps Change Velocity.

   Choose to send data by either nightly polling or configuring webhooks to send real-time data.

   - Webhooks: Enable real-time notifications for your pipeline executions. Real-time notifications are ideal to maintain the most up-to-date information particularly for automating change requests.

     To use webhooks, select **Configure.**

   - Nightly polling: If you don't choose to configure now, you can enable nightly polling later to fetch data for any tracked plans by setting the *`Enable Polling`* property to **Yes**.

   a. Enter the DevOps integration user name and password.

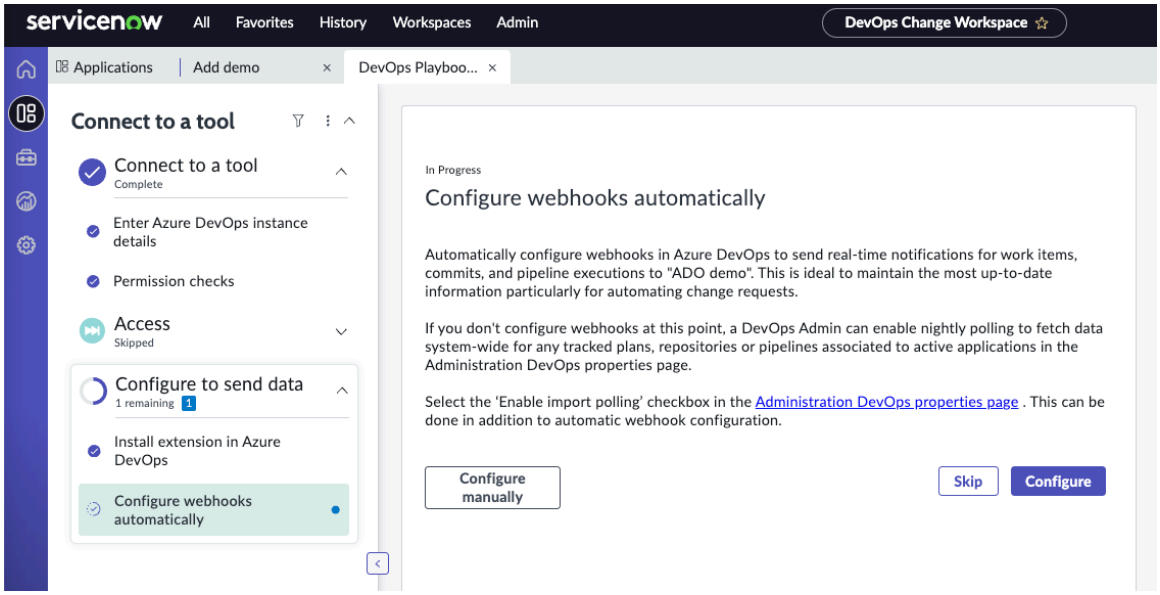
   For information about creating the DevOps integration user and password, see Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity.

   Note:

   - The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is enabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.
   - When DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is enabled, you can regenerate token (auto-configure with new token) from the workspace UI only, which will update integration user password. When DevOps Config is not installed, token can be regenerated from both the workspace and classic UI for token based authentication. Re-generate your token periodically for better security.

   b. Select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

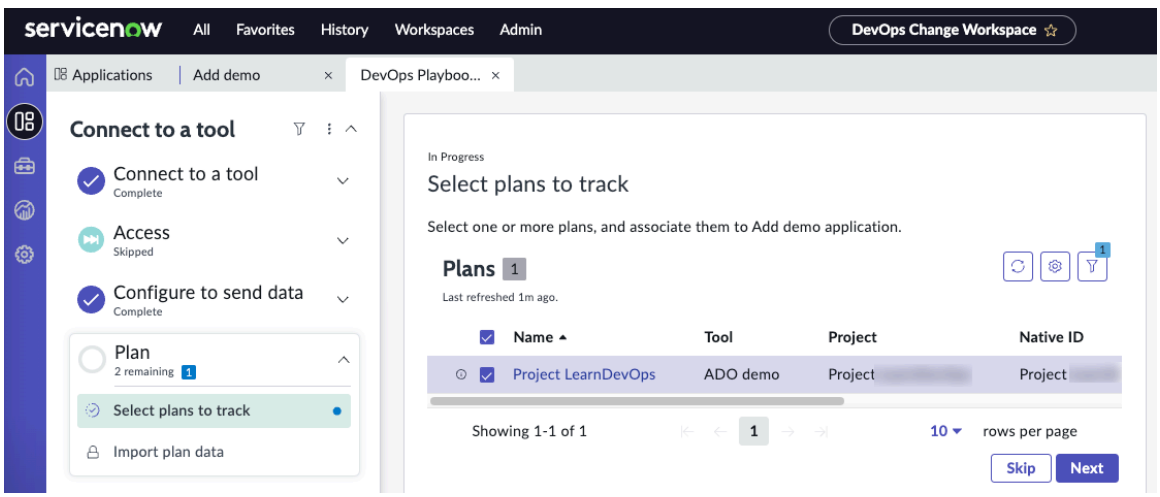


To configure webhooks manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in Azure DevOps manually for more information.

Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then plans, repositories, and pipelines available in your project are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

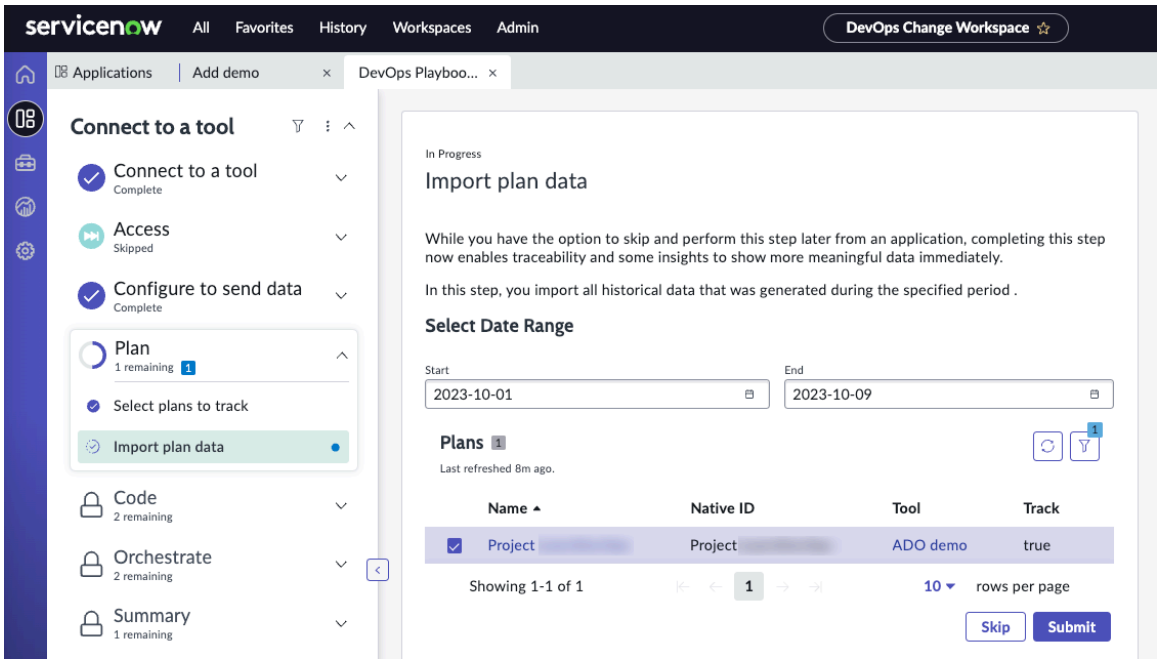
7. Select the plans to track.
   a. Select the plans for which you want to track updates and associate to the application.
   b. Select **Next**.



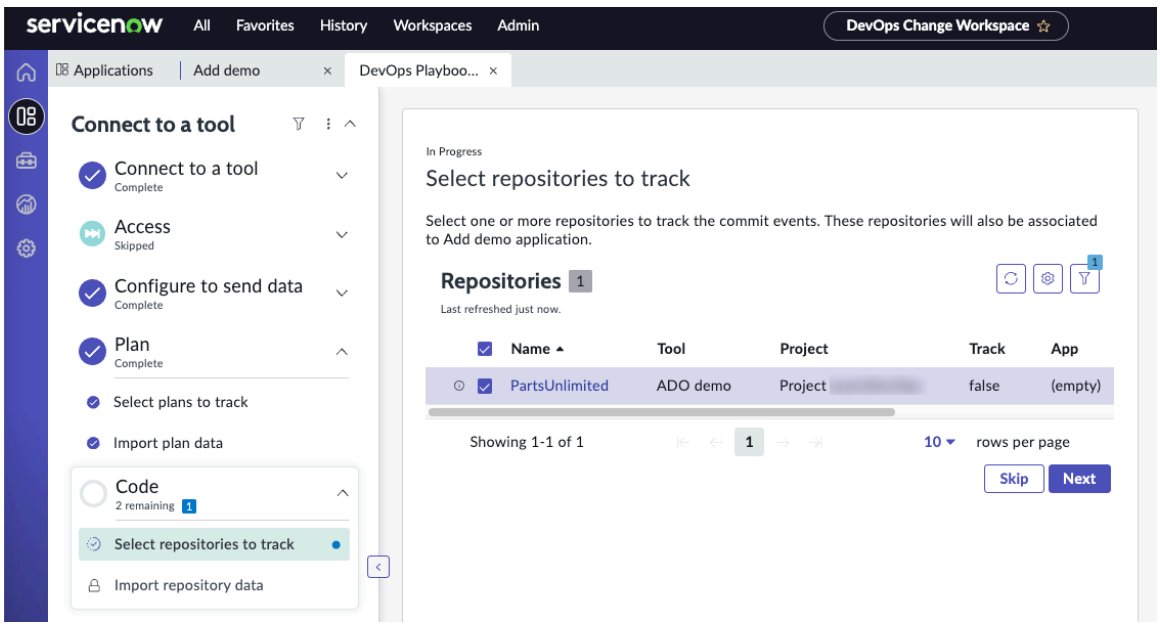
   c. If you want to import plan data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can import up to 90 days of data.



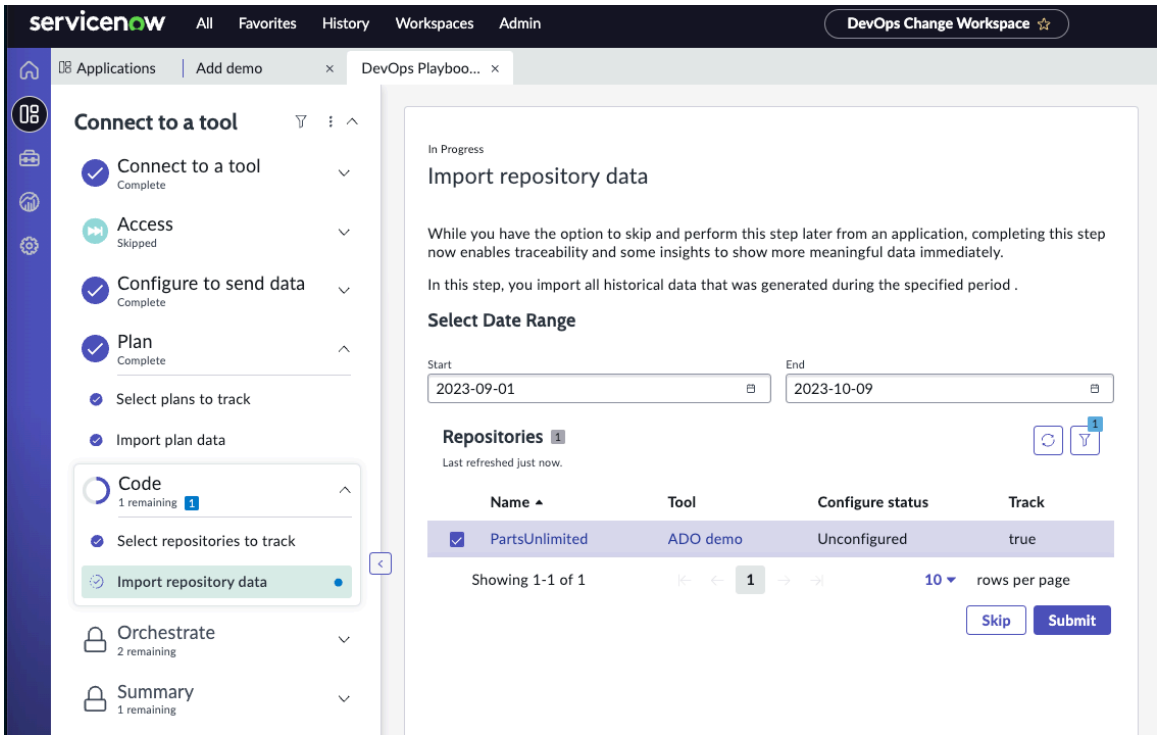
8. Select the repositories to track.
   a. Select the repositories for which you want to track updates and associate to the application.
   b. Select **Next**.



   c. If you want to import repository data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

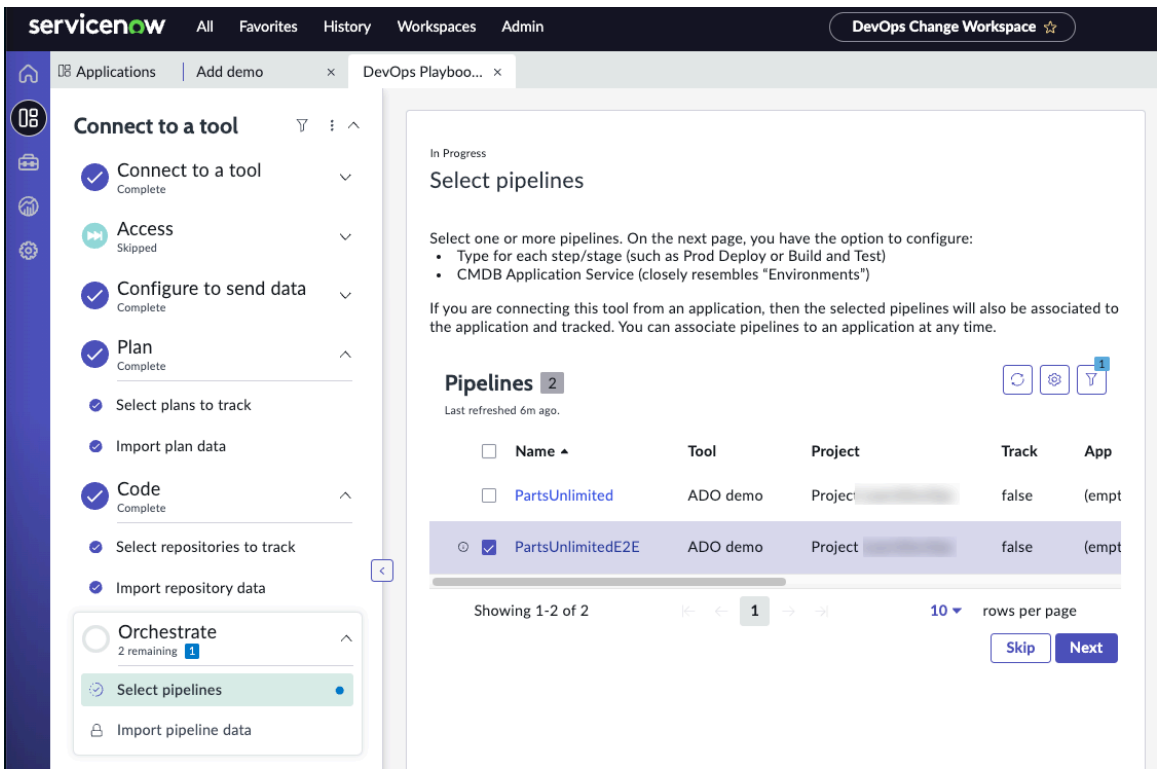
You can import up to 90 days of data.



9. Select the pipelines to track.

a. Select the pipelines for which you want to track updates and associate to the application.

b. Select **Next**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. For each selected pipeline, all steps or stages are imported for the last successful execution. In the Assign services to pipeline steps activity, you can select the following for each pipeline step:

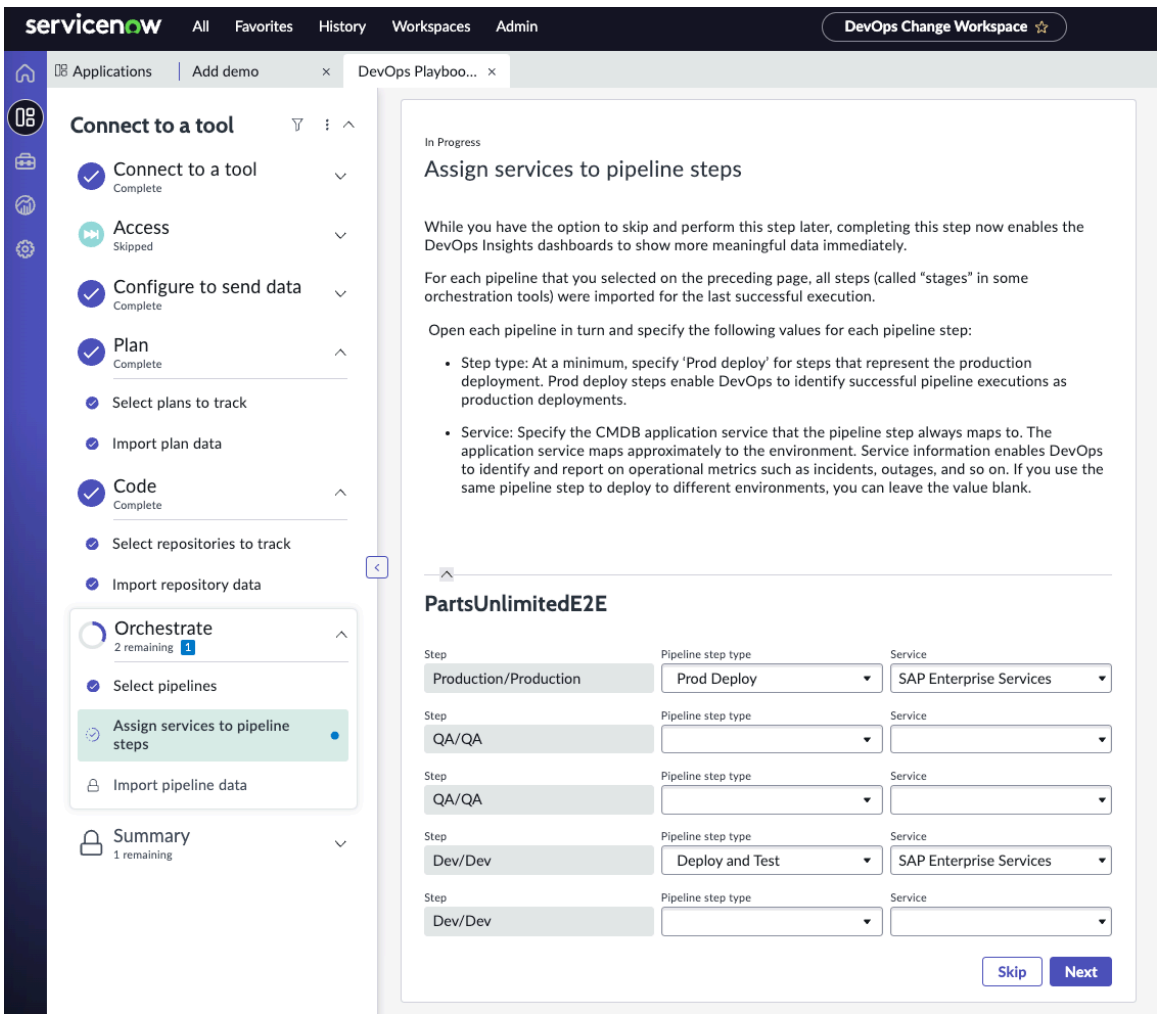
i. Pipeline step type: Select a step type for which you want to assign a service.

> **Tip:** Specify at least the *`Prod deploy`* step type for steps that represents the production deployment to enable DevOps to identify successful pipeline executions as production deployments.

ii. Service: Select the CMDB application service that the pipeline step maps to.

Application service maps approximately to the environment. If you use the same pipeline step to deploy to different environments, leave the field empty. Service information enables DevOps to identify and report on operational metrics such as incidents, outages, and so on.

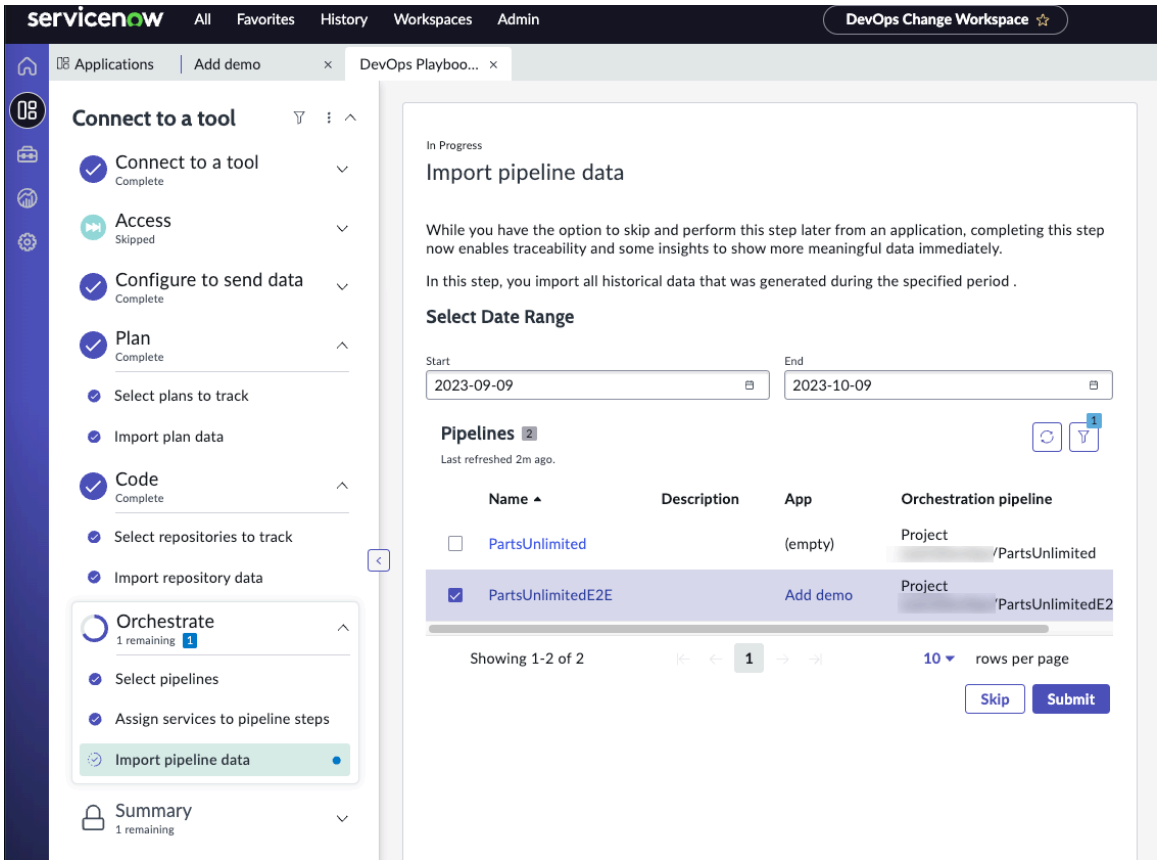
d. Select **Next**.



e. If you want to import pipeline data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

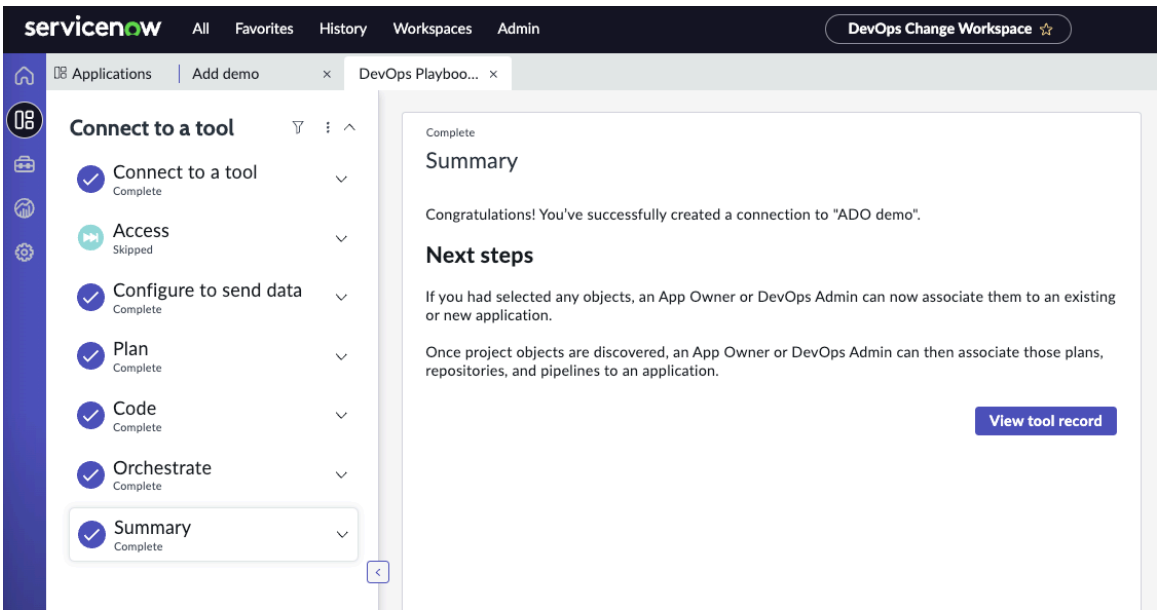
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can import up to 90 days of data.



10. You're taken to the Summary page.

From the Summary page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected tool.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Azure DevOps tool to DevOps Change Velocity at the project level.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

From the **Projects** tab on the tool record page, select a project to navigate to the project record page. From here, you can discover project objects, and configure webhooks for the project.

- Select **Discover projects** to discover the project objects, including existing plans (boards), repositories, and pipelines. This will discover all the projects in your organization as well.
- Select **Configure projects** to configure webhooks for the project.
- If you're on the tool records page, selecting **Configure projects** and entering the integration user credentials gives the list of unconfigured projects in your organization. Select the projects that you want webhooks configured for and select **Configure**.

  Note: The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure webhooks only when DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is disabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.

- To import historical data to the project objects like plans, repositories, or pipelines, associate the objects with an application, and import the data. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Azure DevOps instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Azure DevOps integration.
Tool integration	Select Azure DevOps.
Connect to an organization or project	Select from the list. ○ **Connect an organization**: Connect directly at your Azure DevOps organization level. All the projects within the organization will be discovered, and you can choose

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	to configure multiple projects within the organization. ○ **Connect a project**: Connect directly at the project level.
Tool URL	Azure DevOps organization URL (for example, `https://dev.azure.com/<your organization>`) or the Azure DevOps project URL (for example, `https://dev.azure.com/<your organization>/<your project>`).
Credential type	Type of credential, **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0**. **Basic Auth** **a.** Enter your ADO instance username. **b.** Enter the Personal access token (PAT) or password for your Azure DevOps instance. **Note:** When you generate a Personal access token (PAT) for Azure DevOps, you must select the scopes to authorize if you aren't granting complete access. See Azure DevOps PAT scopes for DevOps. **OAuth 2.0** Pre-requisites: ○ Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra ○ Add a user to tenant in Microsoft Entra ○ Create an organization in Azure portal ○ Create an Azure DevOps app ○ Register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider ○ Configure organization and project level settings ○ Create credential record and get OAuth token In the **Tool credential** field, select an OAuth 2.0 tool credential record. **Note:** Only records that are not in use and configured for ADO can be selected as an existing credential record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Do you wish to configure webhook for this tool?	Option to enable configuring webhooks automatically for Azure DevOps. Select to enable. **Note:** This option isn't available if you're connecting at the organization level. You can configure webhooks from the tool records page.
Integration username	This field is available only when the option to configure webhook is selected. Enter the username for the DevOps Integration User account. **Note:** ○ The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is enabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication. ○ When DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is enabled, you can regenerate token (auto-configure with new token) from the workspace UI only, which will update integration user password. When DevOps Config is not installed, token can be regenerated from both the workspace and classic UI for token based authentication. Re-generate your token periodically for better security. .
Integration user password	This field is available only when the option to configure webhook is selected. Enter the password for the DevOps Integration User account.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: ○ The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps* property is enabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication. ○ When DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is enabled, you can regenerate token (auto-configure with new token) from the workspace UI only, which will update integration user password. When DevOps Config is not installed, token can be regenerated from both the workspace and classic UI for token based authentication. Re-generate your token periodically for better security.
Use MID Server	Optional. Select#MID Server for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Azure DevOps, see Azure DevOps permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved:
   - If connecting to an organization, the tool is created.
   - If connecting to a project, the tool is created, connected, and project objects like plans, repositories, and pipelines are discovered.

When connecting to a project, for the discovered objects, you can import historical data from the tool and also associate an application with it.

6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. Select **Try It**.
8. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Onboarding pipelines	Enter the connected Azure DevOps tool name.
Pipelines	Select the pipelines for which you want to import historical data.
Artifact repositories	Select the artifacts for which you want to import historical data.
Onboarding repositories	Enter the connected Azure DevOps tool name.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the pipeline and artifact data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Repositories	Select the repositories for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the Repositories data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Onboarding plans	Enter the connected Azure DevOps tool name.
Plans	Select the plans for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the Plans data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.

9. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the plans, repositories, artifacts, and pipeline objects are associated to the app record and webhooks are configured for real-time tracking. Historical data is imported for the selected items. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported plans, repositories, and pipelines.

Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Create an Azure DevOps tool record in DevOps Change Velocity to connect, discover, and import Azure DevOps tool data.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

About this task

Actions:

- **Connect** to Azure DevOps organization or project.
- **Discover** plans, repositories, orchestration tasks, and pipelines.
- **Configure** webhooks in Azure DevOps.
- **Import** work item, plan version, and feature records, branch and commit records, and task execution and step execution records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To customize Azure Boards import of work item states or types, use the *DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper* script include.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. On the Create DevOps tool form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Tool name	Name of your choice to identify this tool.
Tool Integration	Select **Azure DevOps**.
Connect to an organization or project	Select from the list. ○ **Connect an organization**: Connect directly at your Azure DevOps organization level. All the projects within the organization can be discovered, and you can choose to configure multiple projects within the organization. ○ **Connect a project**: Connect directly at the project level.
Tool URL	Azure DevOps organization URL (for example, `https://dev.azure.com/<your organization>`) or the Azure DevOps project URL (for example, `https://dev.azure.com/<your organization>/<your project>`), depending on your earlier selection.
Credential type	Type of credential, **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0**. **Basic Auth** **a.** Enter your ADO instance username. **b.** Enter the Personal access token (PAT) or password for your Azure DevOps instance. **Note:** When you generate a Personal access token (PAT) for Azure DevOps, you must select the scopes to authorize if you aren't granting complete access. See Azure DevOps PAT scopes for DevOps. **OAuth 2.0** Pre-requisites: ○ Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra ○ Add a user to tenant in Microsoft Entra ○ Create an organization in Azure portal

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ Create an Azure DevOps app ○ Register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider ○ Configure organization and project level settings ○ Create credential record and get OAuth token In the **Tool credential** field, select an OAuth 2.0 tool credential record. **Note:** Only records that are not in use and configured for ADO can be selected as an existing credential record.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Azure DevOps, see Azure DevOps permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

3. **Optional:** If your Azure DevOps instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **Use MID Server** option and enter its details.

   (Optional) For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

4. Select **Submit**.

   The tool is automatically connected using a connection alias and HTTP tool connection (Basic Auth credential) and the tool record details are shown in a form.

   Note: If you do not have global admin privileges for your tool (to allow automatic configuration of the webhook URL), you might need to have the tool admin user configure it for you (cut and paste the webhook URL into the tool configuration). Once the webhook is configured in the tool, **Enter Manual Configuration Mode** to connect to the tool manually, then exit.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

5. **Optional:** If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

6. Discover tool objects, including existing application plans (projects associated with the tool), repositories, orchestration tasks, and pipelines.
   - Connected to organization: Select **Discover projects** to discover the projects from the organization. After discovery, the projects from your organization are available under the **Projects** related list.
   - Connected to a project: The project is discovered during connection creation and is available under the **Projects** related list. Selecting **Discover projects** from the **Projects** tab of the tool record page discovers all the projects in your organization.

   Select a project from the **Projects** related list to navigate to the project record page. Select **Discover** to discover the project objects, including existing plans (boards), repositories, and pipelines.

7. Configure webhook URLs in Azure DevOps.

   a. You can configure directly from the tool records page, or from the project record page for each product.
      - To configure from the tool records page, select **Configure projects**. Select the projects that you want to configure and select **Continue.**.
      - To configure from the project records page, first select the project from the tool records page and select **Configure**.

   b. Enter the DevOps integration user and password and select **Send**.

      On send, webhooks and service connections are automatically created in Azure DevOps. This sends the notifications from Azure DevOps tools to DevOps Change Velocity using the DevOps Integration user. For information on setting up Integration user account, see Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity.

      Note:
      - The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is enabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.
      - When DevOps Config is installed or the Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps property is enabled, you can regenerate token (auto-configure with new token) from the workspace UI only, which will update integration user password. When DevOps Config is not installed, token can be regenerated from both the workspace and classic UI for token based authentication. Re-generate your token periodically for better security.

   Note: For plans, the **Track** field is automatically set to **True**.

8. For the discovered plans, you can import historical data from the tool and also associate an application with it.

   a. Open a plan record from the Plans related list.

   b. Select the **Import** related link.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Records are created for the plan in the Work Items, Plan Versions, and Features related lists.

- Work items related list shows tasks, bugs, and stories.

  Native State and **Native Type** fields of the work item contain the original state and type values from the source tool.

- Plan Versions related list shows releases.
- Features related list shows epics and features.

Note: Historical import of Azure DevOps work items isn't supported for Agile Boards CMMI process.

c. In the Apps related list, select **Edit...** to select an App to associate with the plan (project), or select **New** to create one.
A plan must have an associated App record to complete the planning tool setup.

9. For the discovered repositories, import historical data for the tool, and associate the repository with an app.

a. Open the repository record from the Repositories related list.

b. Select **Import**.
Imported branch records and commit records from the repository are added to the corresponding related lists.

c. In the **App** field, select the lookup list and select an App record to associate with the repository, or click **New** to create one.

Imported historical data records are added to the corresponding related lists.

What to do next

For Azure pipelines, Model an Azure pipeline in DevOps to complete the configuration in DevOps Change Velocity.

- Map each pipeline to a specific app.
- Create pipeline steps and map each step to an Azure pipeline job.
- Configure change control.

Setting up Azure DevOps OAuth 2.0 credential

Create Azure DevOps OAuth 2.0 credential and use them to connect your Azure DevOps instance.

If you want to use Basic Authentication credentials instead of OAuth 2.0, skip this section and proceed to onboarding Azure DevOps using one of the following options:

- Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace
- Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog
- Onboard Azure DevOps to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra

Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra and set up the required permissions to create an Azure DevOps (ADO) app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: Tenant Creator in Azure DevOps.

About this task
Your tenant represents your organization and helps you to manage a specific instance of Microsoft Cloud services for your internal and external users.

If you have an existing tenant, which has access to create an ADO app, you do not need to perform this procedure. If you don't have a tenant, you must create a tenant in Microsoft Entra, which will have access to create an ADO app.

Procedure
1. In the Microsoft Entra portal, navigate to **Overview > Manage tenants** .
2. Select **Create**.
3. Select the **Workforce** configuration, and select **Continue**.
4. Enter the following information:
   - Your desired Organization name into the **Organization name** box.
   - Your desired Initial domain name into the **Initial domain name** box.
5. Select **Next: Review + Create**.
6. Review the information that you entered and if the information is correct, select **Create** in the lower left corner.

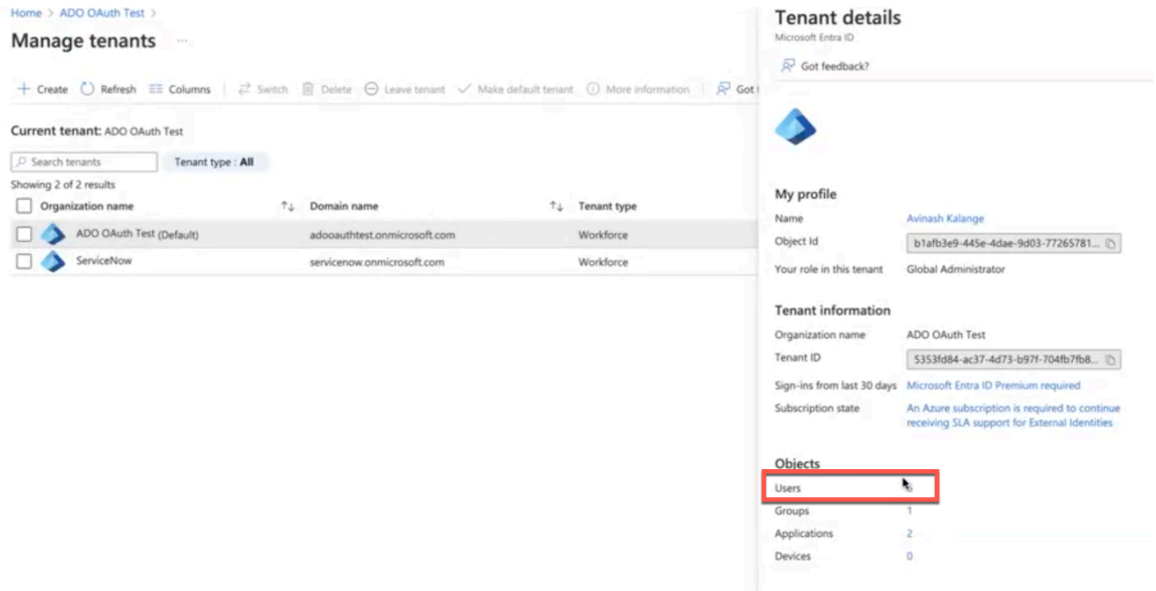
   For more information, see the Microsoft documentation.

Add a user to tenant in Microsoft Entra

Add a user who contains the admin role, to the tenant created in the previous procedure.

Before you begin
Role required: User Administrator in Azure DevOps

Procedure
1. In the Microsoft Entra ID tenant page, select the number of users link in the Tenant details section.



2. Select **New user > Create new user**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the Basics tab, enter the following details.

Basics tab fields

Field	Value
User principal name	Enter a unique user name and select a domain from the menu after the @ symbol.
Mail nickname	If you need to enter an email nickname that is different from the user principal name you entered, clear the **Derive from user principal name** option, then enter the mail nickname.
Display name	Enter the user's name.
Password	Provide a password for the user to use during their initial sign-in. Clear the Auto-generate password option to enter a different password
Account enabled	This option is checked by default. Clear to prevent the new user from being able to sign in. You can change this setting after the user is created. This setting was called **Block sign in** in the legacy create user process.

4. Select **Next: Properties** to complete the next section.

Properties tab fields

Field	Value
Identity	Enter the user's first and last name. Set the User type as either Member or Guest.
Job information	Add any job-related information, such as the user's job title, department, or manager.
Contact information	Add any relevant contact information for the user.
Parental controls	For organizations like K-12 school districts, the user's age group may need to be provided. Minors are 12 and under, Not adult are 13-18 years old, and Adults are 18 and over. The combination of age group and consent provided by parent options determine the Legal age group classification. The Legal age group classification may limit the user's access and authority.
Settings	Specify the user's global location.

5. Select **Next: Assignments** to complete the next section.
6. In the Assignments section, select **+ Add** role.
7. From the menu that appears, select the **Global Administrator** role from the list and select the **Select** button.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Select the **Review + create** button.

   For more information, see the Microsoft documentation.

Create an organization in Azure portal

Create an organization in the new tenant, which has access to create an app.

Before you begin

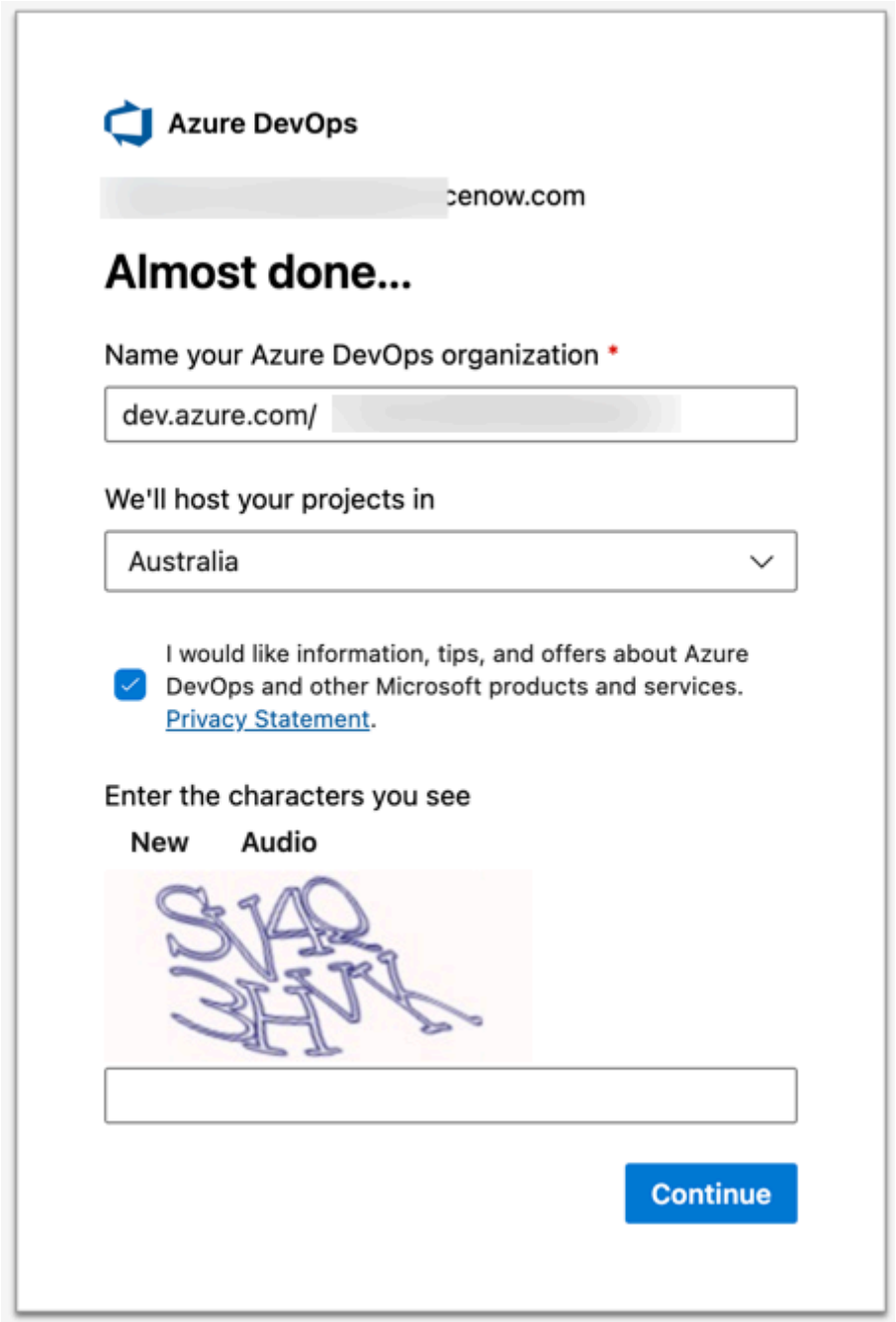
Role required: Global Administrator in Azure DevOps

Procedure

1. Log in to Azure portal with the user created in the previous procedure.
2. Navigate to **Azure DevOps Organizations > My Azure DevOps Organizations**.
3. Select **Create new organization**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Enter the name of your ADO organization and location, and then select **Continue**.



This newly created org will be connected with the tenant created in the Create a tenant in Microsoft Entra topic.

Create an Azure DevOps app

Create and configure an Azure DevOps (ADO) app and copy the required values to enable OAuth 2.0 authentication with your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin
Role required: Global Administrator in Azure DevOps

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

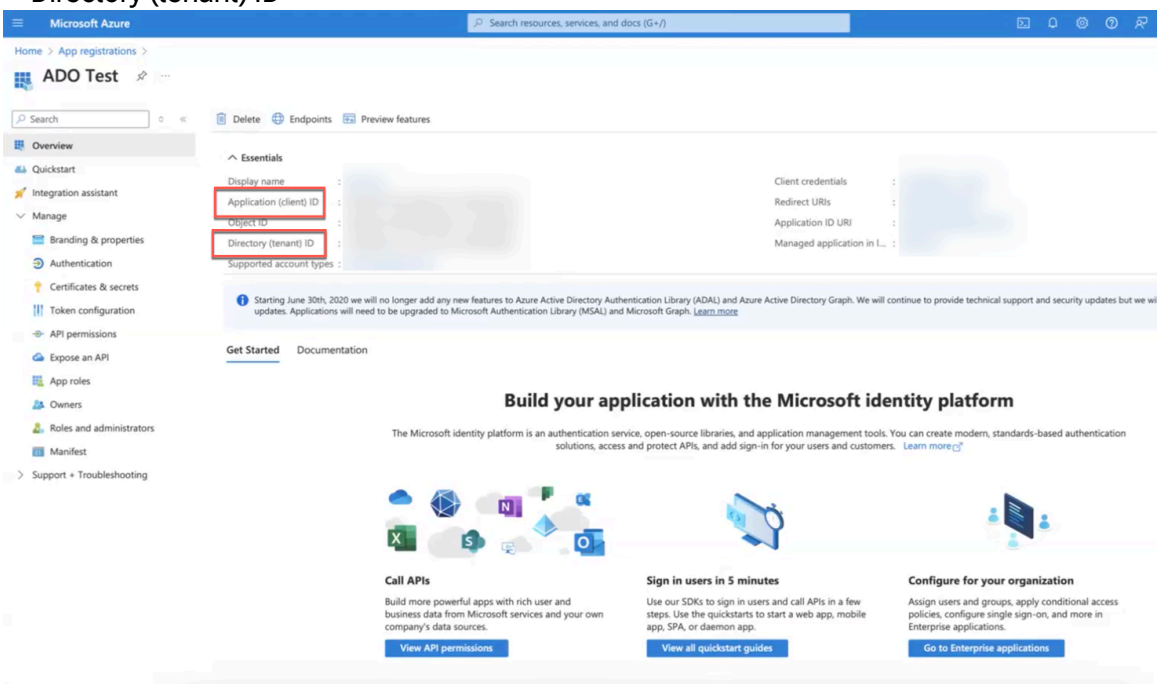
Procedure

1. In the Azure portal, navigate to **App registrations** .
2. Select **+ New registration**.
3. On the App registrations page, enter your application's registration information as described in the table.

App registrations page

Field	Value
Name	Enter a meaningful application name that is displayed to users.
Supported account types	Select Accounts in this Organizational directory only (Single tenant)
Redirect URL	Enter your ServiceNow instance URL.

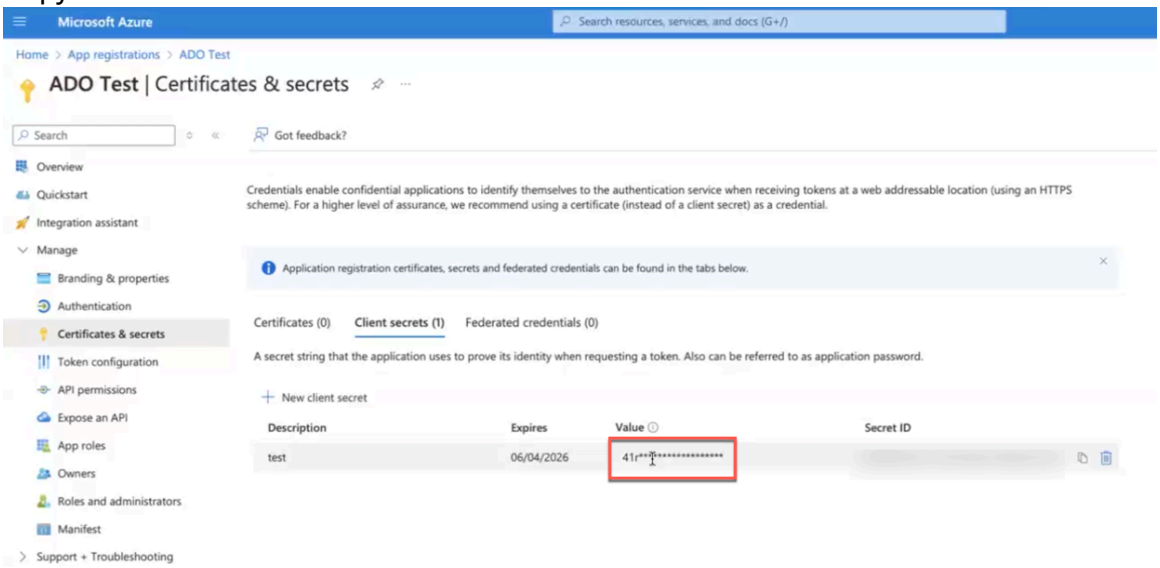
4. Select **Register**.
5. In the newly created application, from the Overview page in the left navigation pane and copy the following details:
   - Application (client) ID
   - Directory (tenant) ID



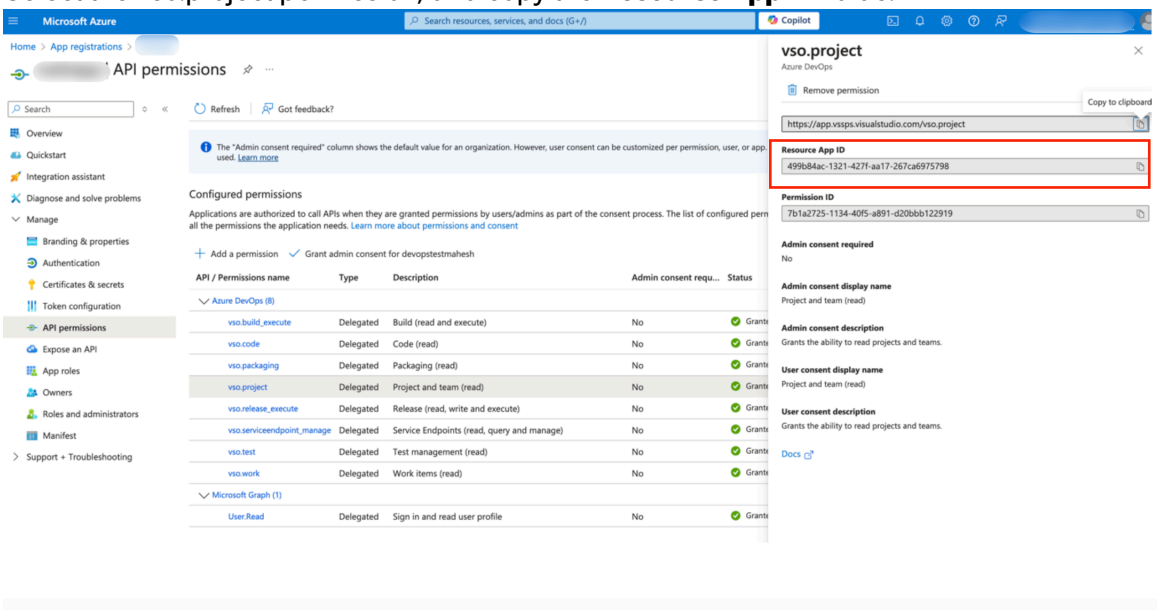
6. Add a client secret by selecting the **Manage > Certificates & secrets** link in the left navigation pane.
   For more information, see the Add a client secret and Register an application topics in Microsoft documentation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Copy the client secret value.



8. Navigate to **Manage > API permissions**.
9. Select **+ Add a permission**, and select the Microsoft APIs tab on the right.
10. Search and select Azure DevOps and add the **vso.project** permission.
11. Select the vso.project permission, and copy the **Resource App ID** value.



Note: The resource app ID value copied here will be added in the OAuth Entity Scopes for the Application Registry.

Register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider

Use the information generated during Azure DevOps (ADO) app account configuration to register Azure DevOps as an OAuth provider and enable the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

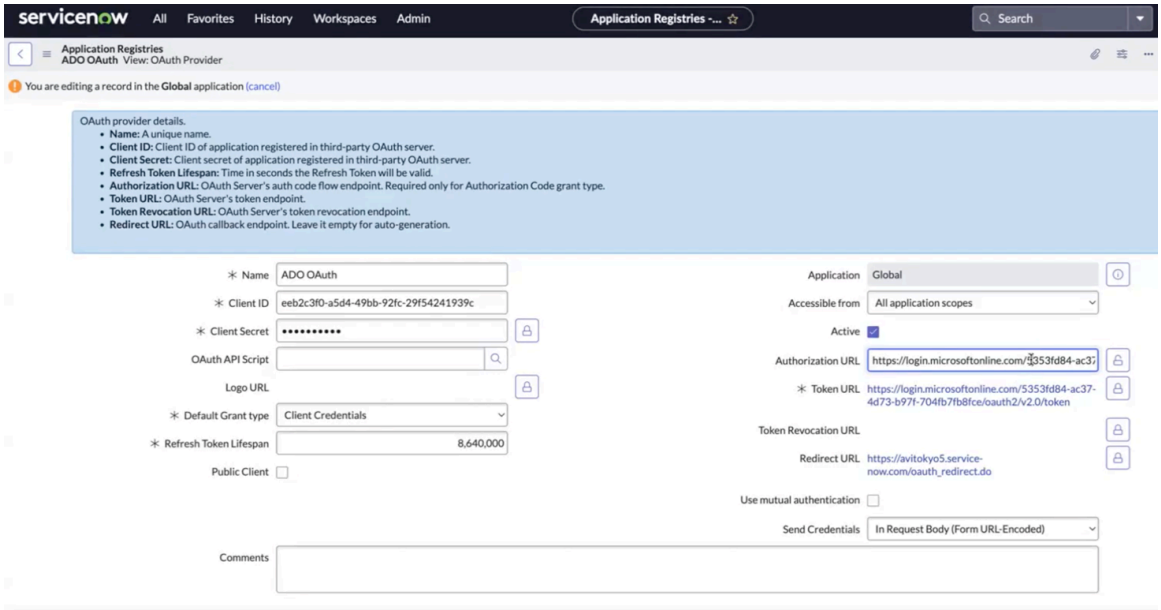
1. In ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity, navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Select **New**.
   The **What kind of OAuth application?** message is displayed.
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Application Registry form fields

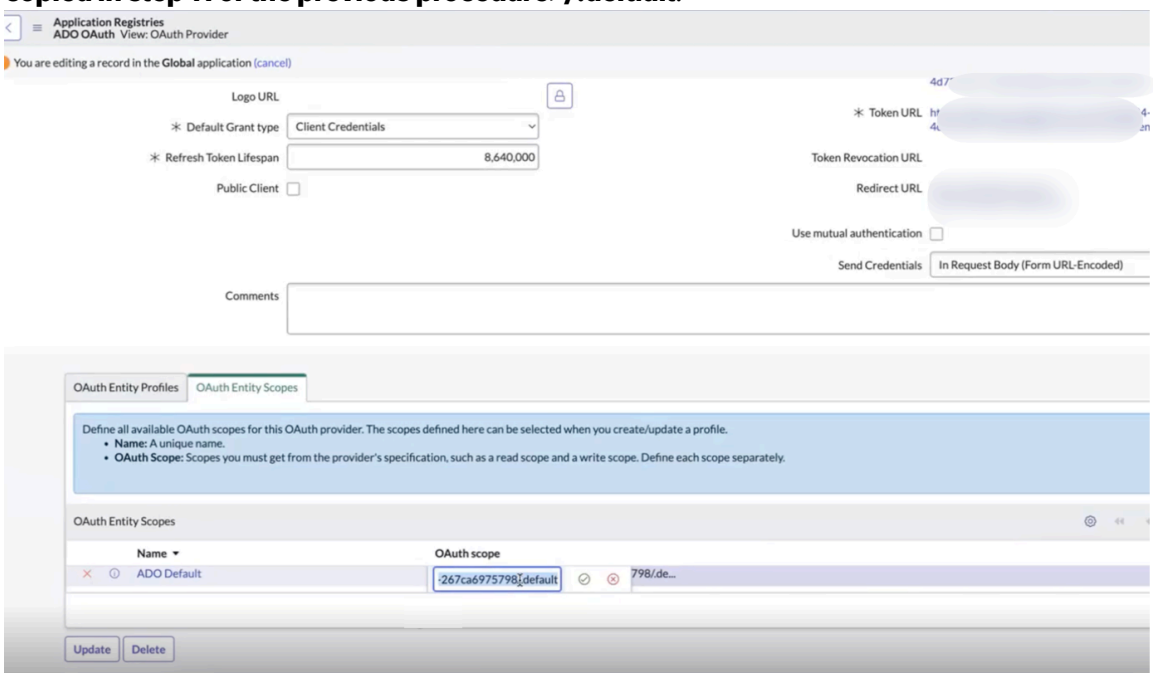
Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My ADO App Provider`.
Client ID	Client ID of your ADO app (hint: available in the **Overview** section of your ADO app).
Client Secret	Client secret of your ADO app (hint: available in the **Certificates & secrets** section of your ADO app).
Default Grant type	Type of grant associated with application registry. Select **Client Credentials**.
Authorization URL	Enter: https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory (tenant) ID>/oauth2/v2.0/authorize Where, Directory (tenant) ID is the alphanumeric value found in the Overview section of your ADO app.
Token URL	Enter: https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory (tenant) ID>/oauth2/v2.0/token Where, Directory (tenant) ID is the alphanumeric value found in the Overview section of your ADO app.

5. Leave the rest of the form fields as is.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select and hold (or right-click) the form header, and select **Save**.
   The system validates the OAuth credentials and populates the **Redirect URL** (Hint: It should match the redirect URL previously provided in your ADO app creation).
7. Select the **OAuth Entity Scopes** related tab.
8. Add the OAuth scope value as **<Resource App ID value copied in step 11 of the previous procedure>/.default**.



Configure organization and project level settings

Configure organization and project level settings for your app.

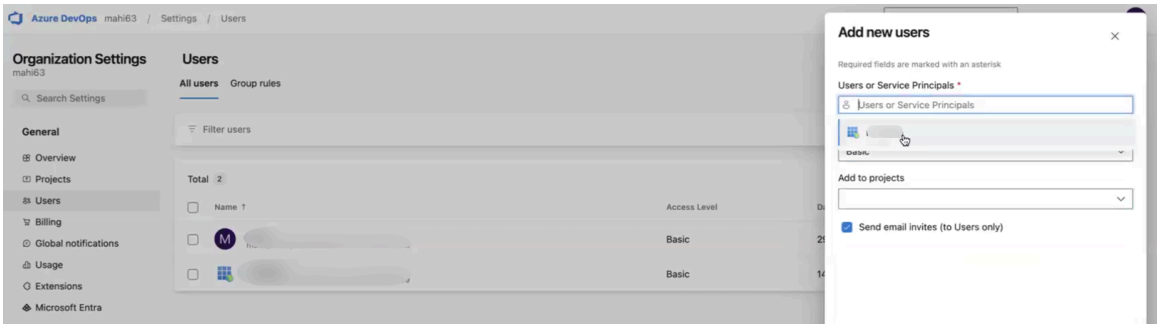
Before you begin

Role required: Member of the **Project Collection Administrators** group or organization's owner.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

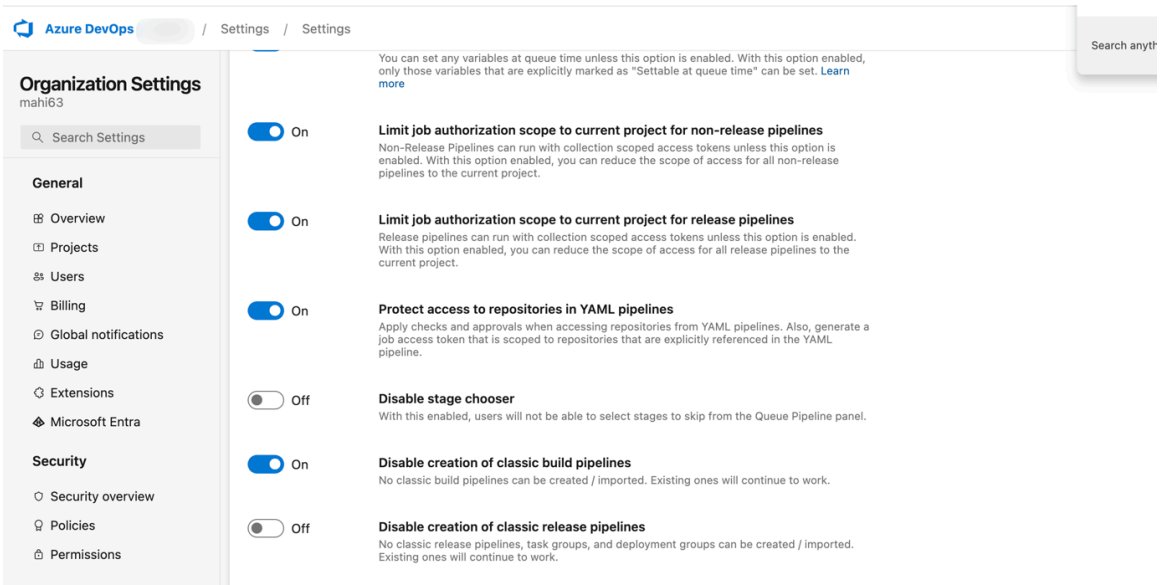
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Organizational Settings** of your organization in the Azure DevOps portal.
2. Select **Users**.
3. In the **Users or Service Principals** field, select the app you created in the previous procedure to the list.



4. Navigate back to the users list, and select the app user.
5. Select the **Actions** menu, and select **Manage Access**.
6. Add the project that you want to enable the app to access, and assign the **Project Administrator** role to that project.

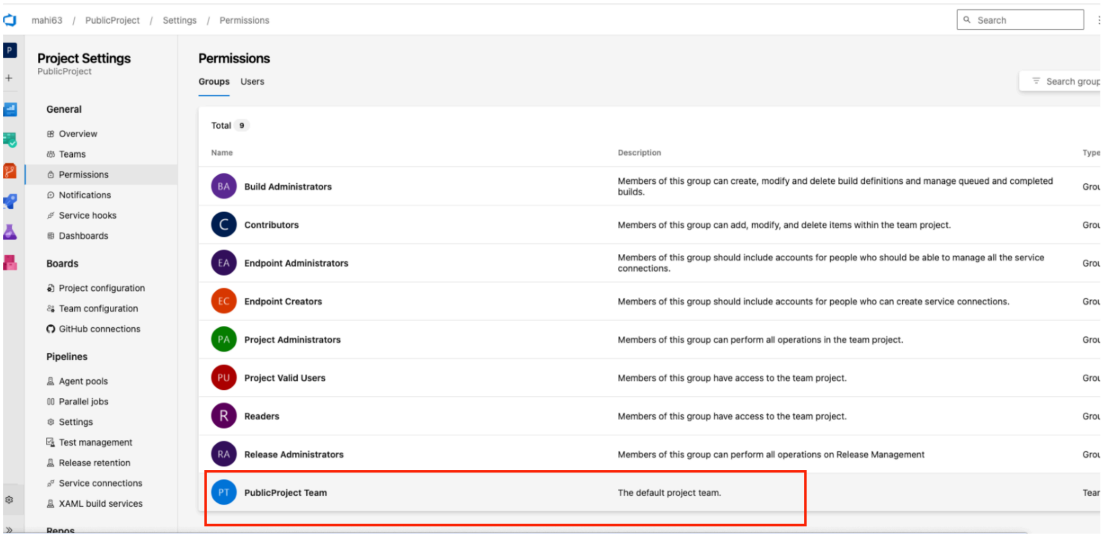
> **Note:** If you aren't seeing your release or classic pipelines, ensure that the **Disable creation of classic release pipelines** setting is switched off for your organization.



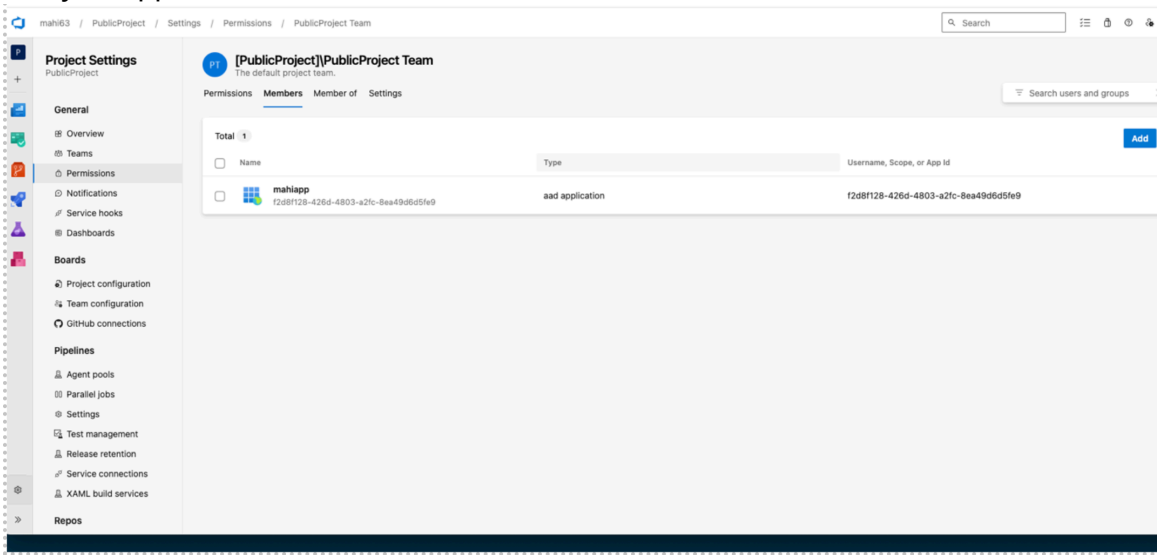
7. Navigate to **Project Settings** of your project.
8. Select **Permissions**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

There will be one project team created under permissions by default.



9. Select the default project team, and navigate to the Members tab.
10. Add your app user.



Create credential record and get OAuth token

Create credential record and get OAuth token.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

About this task

For ADO OAuth 2.0, you must create separate credential records for build, release, and feeds in ServiceNow.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Select **New**.
   The **What type of Credentials would you like to create?** message is displayed.
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

OAuth 2.0 Credentials form fields

Field	Value required
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My ADO APP Build Credential`.
Active	Option to enable the record.
OAuth Entity Profile	Default OAuth Entity profile created in the Application Registry.

5. Save the record.
6. Select the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.
7. Repeat the procedure to create release and feeds credentials.

Model an Azure pipeline in DevOps

Model an Azure pipeline by mapping the pipeline to an app, and mapping DevOps Change Velocity pipeline steps to Azure pipeline jobs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Map your pipeline to an app in DevOps.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Apps** and open the application record to associate with the pipeline.

   b. In the Pipelines related list, click **Edit...** to select a pipeline to associate with the app, or click **New** to create the pipeline.

   > **Note:** While associating a pipeline with an app, the pipeline steps are also fetched during import.

   For a new pipeline, fill in the **Orchestration pipeline** field using the project name and pipeline name as specified in Azure DevOps Pipelines in path format.

   For example, `My Project/My Classic Build Pipeline`.

   > **Note:** The `project` name must be specified with the pipeline because there could be multiple pipelines with the same name in different projects.

   c. Click **Submit**.

2. Open the pipeline record again and select the **Track** check box so events from the pipeline are received.
   The **Track** check box must be selected to integrate the pipeline with DevOps Change Velocity.
3. Create DevOps steps automatically or manually to map to each Azure pipeline job so an orchestration task can be created.

   > **Note:** Manual creation of steps is not required when you Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Automatically create and map pipeline steps in DevOps by running your Azure pipeline when you Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

  Pipeline steps are automatically created, mapped, and associated when DevOps receives step notifications from your Azure pipeline during the run.

- Manually create and map each pipeline step to an Azure pipeline job.

  In the Steps related list, click **New** to create a DevOps step for each Azure pipeline job (**Orchestration stage** field).

  Note: The **Orchestration stage** field value of each step is case-sensitive and must match the original name of the corresponding Azure pipeline job.

Name	Name of the pipeline step.
Pipeline	Pipeline in which the step is configured.
Type	Pipeline step type. ▪ Build and Test ▪ Test ▪ Deploy ▪ Deploy and Test ▪ Manual ▪ Prod Deploy
Order	Order in which the steps are run. **Note:** The step order determines the order of the cards in the Pipeline UI. The order of the cards in the Pipeline UI is by task execution.
Orchestration stage	Azure pipeline job name (case-sensitive). **Note:** For step association with Azure pipeline jobs, the **Orchestration stage** field must be configured.
Business service	Configuration service that applies to the step.

  Once orchestration tasks are created, associate each orchestration task in the Orchestration Tasks related list with a DevOps pipeline step.

4. Enable change control automatically or manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you are using the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps, run your Azure DevOps pipeline to automatically enable change control.
- If you are configuring change control manually, select the **Change control** check box in a step to enable change acceleration and the corresponding configuration fields. For Azure release (CD) pipelines, enable change control in the first step of the required stage only. Change control for Azure release (CD) pipelines is supported only in pre-deployment gates.

  Note: ServiceNow Change Management must be installed for change acceleration.

Change receipt	Select to enable change receipt for the step so the pipeline doesn't pause when a change request is created. All pipeline data is included in the change, but approval is not required for the pipeline to proceed.
Change approval group	Approval group for the change request. The change approval group becomes the **Assignment group** in the DevOps change request. **Note:** Ensure that the selected group has members and a group manager so the approver field is not empty.
Change type	Change request type to create. ▪ Normal (default) ▪ Standard ▪ Emergency
Change model	Change model for the change request. For more information, see DevOps change models.
Template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Normal or Emergency.	List of templates to use to auto populate fields for Normal or Emergency change requests. Select a template or create a new one.
Standard change template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Standard.	List of standard change templates to use for Standard change requests. **Note:** This field is required for Standard change type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change controlled branches	(Multibranch only) Comma-separated list of branches under change control. Wildcards are supported.

You can set up change control in your Azure DevOps YAML or Classic Azure pipeline using the Azure Invoke REST API or the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps.

What to do next

Configure the Azure pipeline for DevOps

Associate Azure pipeline steps in DevOps

For manually created DevOps steps, associate each orchestration task in the Orchestration Tasks related list with a DevOps pipeline step to track the activity of each stage in your Azure pipeline.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Orchestration Tools**, and open the Azure DevOps tool record.
2. In the Orchestration Tasks related list, enter the corresponding DevOps pipeline step in the **Step** field of each orchestration task.

   Note: The **Track** field is set to **True** by default when you discover orchestration tasks and pipelines. Tracking is required to receive job notifications from Azure DevOps.

   Azure pipeline job run notifications are sent to the DevOps application. Each task execution notification corresponds to an orchestration task and, because orchestration tasks are mapped to a certain step in your DevOps pipeline, you can track the activity in each stage of your pipeline.

Configuring the Azure pipeline for DevOps

Change control, artifacts, and packages can be configured in the Azure pipeline for integration with DevOps.

You can configure change control in Azure pipelines two ways.

- Use the Azure Invoke REST API.
- Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps.

The **ServiceNow DevOps** extension for Azure DevOps includes:

- ServiceNow DevOps service connection
- ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate
- Azure build (CI) pipeline agent and server job custom tasks

Configuring change control using the Azure Invoke REST API

You can use the Azure Invoke REST API in your YAML or Classic Azure pipeline to configure change control for DevOps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You must enable the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property to use Invoke REST API.

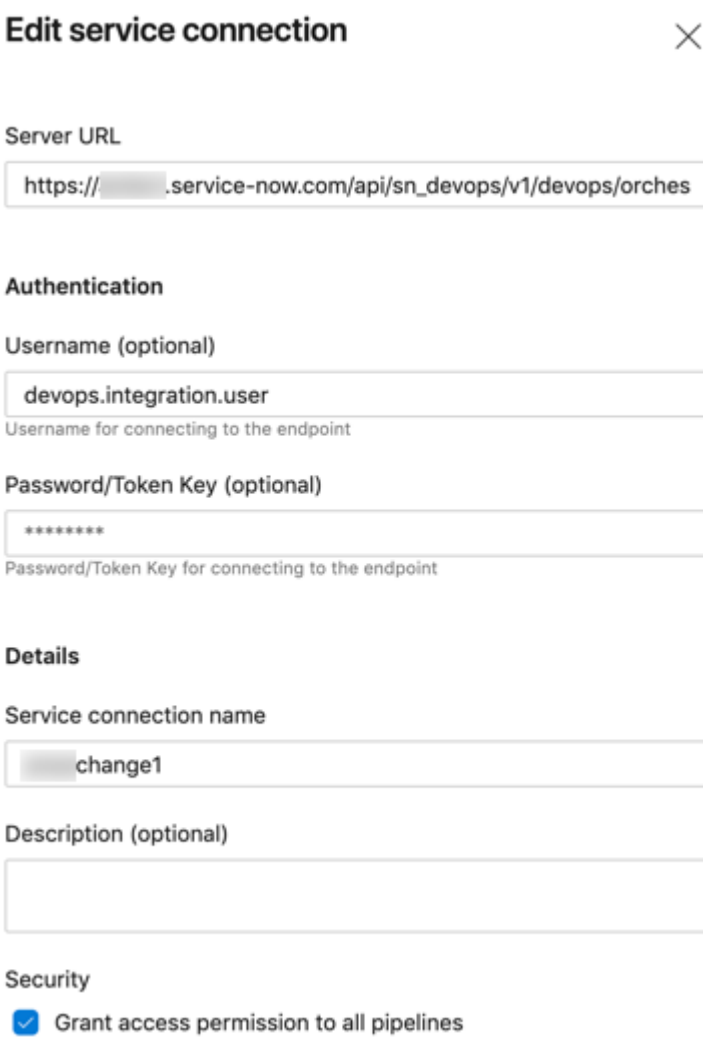
For Azure Invoke REST API details, visit the Microsoft documentation site and search for `Invoke HTTP REST API task- Azure Pipelines`.

Important:

If you have duplicate or reused job names in your pipeline execution steps, ensure that the stageName attribute contains azurestageName/jobName in it's value, i.e. `stageName = azureStageName/jobName`. The artifact registration tasks send both stage and job names to associate the artifact version to the correct task execution.

Generic service connection

Using the Azure Invoke REST API requires the creation of a generic service connection in Azure DevOps.



YAML Azure pipeline

In Azure DevOps, a server task must be created with the service connection as the change control endpoint.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Invoke REST API payload requirements

Azure pipeline type	Values
Build	• buildNumber • isMultiBranch • branchName
Release	• releaseNumber • projectName

Note: For release pipelines, set the **Pre-deployment conditions** > **Advanced** > **Completion event** field to Callback.

Build pipeline:

```
- task: InvokeRESTAPI@1
    inputs:
      connectionType: 'connectedServiceName'
      serviceConnection: 'change1'
      method: 'POST'
      body: |
       {
          "buildNumber": "$(build.buildId)",
          "isMultiBranch": "true",
          "branchName": "$(build.sourceBranchName)"
       }
      waitForCompletion: 'true'
```

Release pipeline:

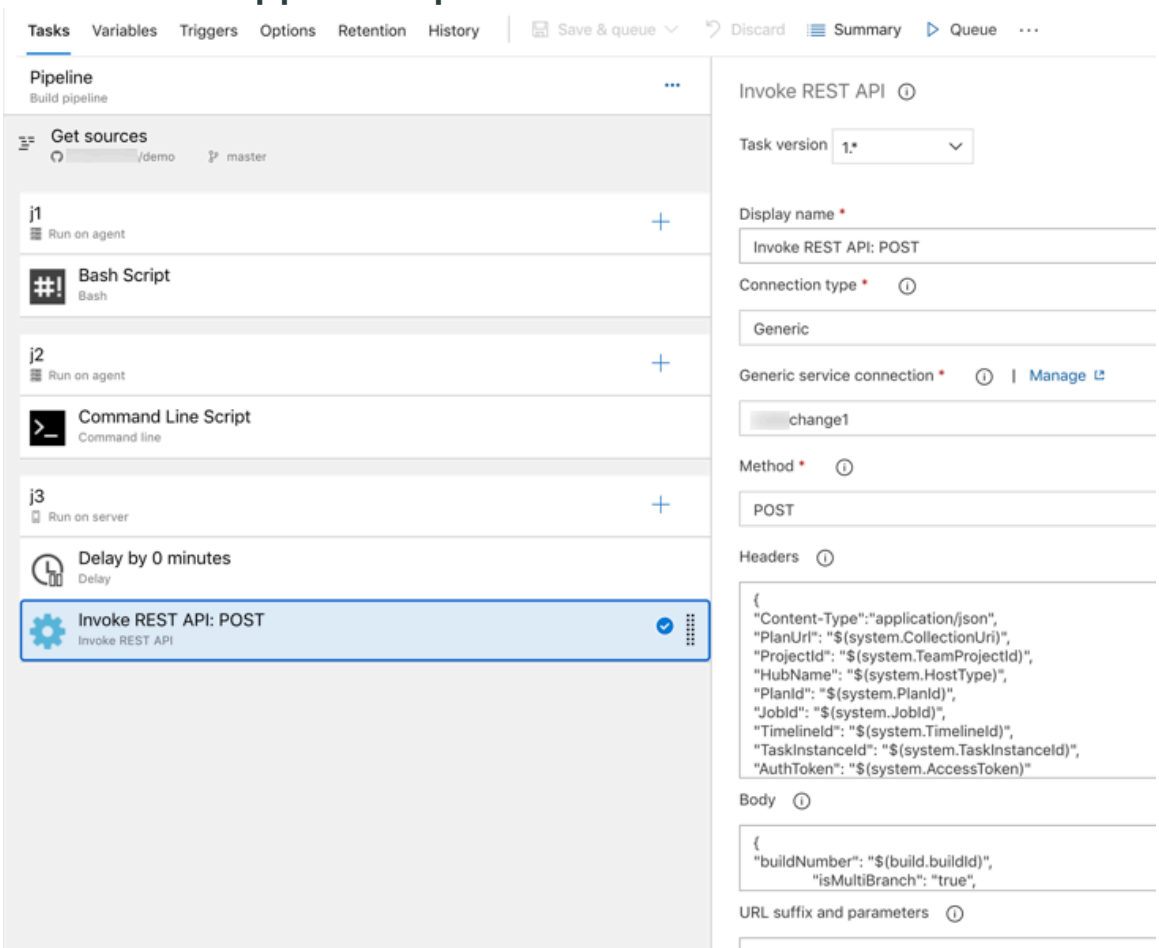
```
- task: InvokeRESTAPI@1
    inputs:
      connectionType: 'connectedServiceName'
      serviceConnection: 'change1'
      method: 'POST'
      body: |
       {
          "releaseNumber": "$(Release.ReleaseId)",
          "projectName": "$(System.TeamProject)"
       }
      waitForCompletion: 'true'
```

Classic Azure pipeline

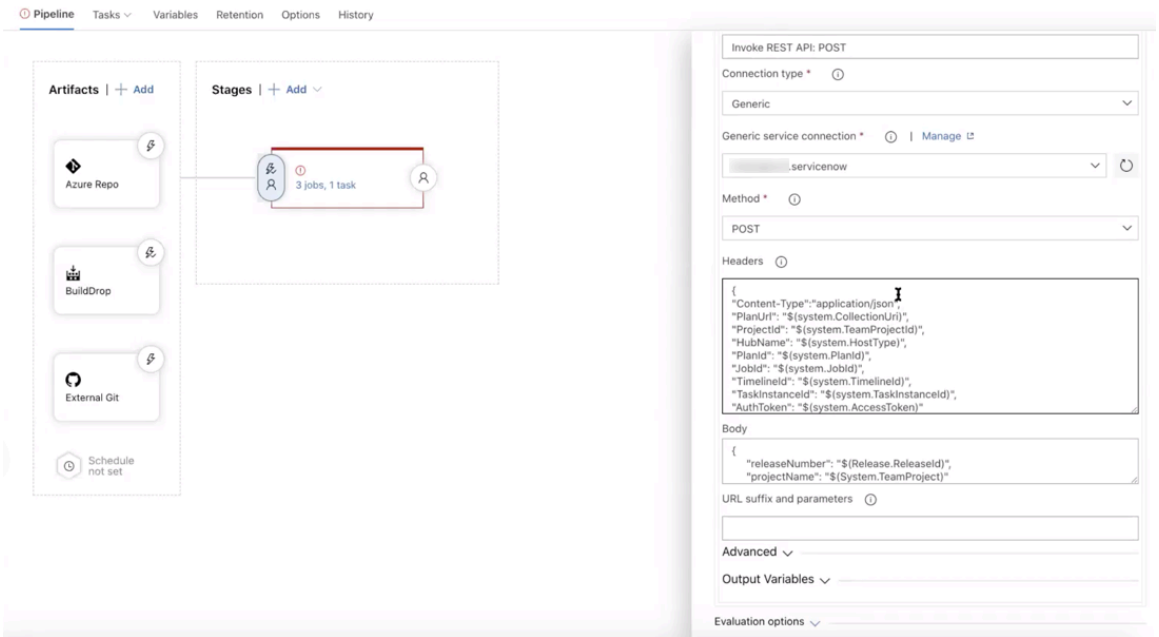
For a Classic Azure pipeline, an Invoke REST API server task must be added.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Classic Azure build pipeline example



Classic Azure release pipeline example



Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions

Install and configure DevOps extension for Azure DevOps to send build and release notifications from your Azure pipeline to DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task
You can use **ServiceNow DevOps** extension on Visual Studio Marketplace - Extensions for Azure DevOps to integrate your Azure pipeline with the ServiceNow DevOps application. For more information about artifacts and packages in DevOps Change Velocity, see Artifacts and packages.

- **ServiceNow DevOps** service connection

  Required to connect the Azure pipeline to ServiceNow

- **ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate**

  Required to enable change control in Azure release (CD) pipelines (in pre-deployment conditions only).

Azure build (CI) pipeline custom tasks:

- Agentless (server) job
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Server Artifact Registration** custom task

    Required for agentless (server) jobs to register an artifact in the ServiceNow instance

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Server Package Registration** custom task

    Required for agentless (server) jobs to register a package in the ServiceNow instance

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Server Change Acceleration** custom task

    Required for agentless (server) jobs to automatically create a change request in ServiceNow Change Management as part of the Azure pipeline.

    Note: The **ServiceNow DevOps Server Change Acceleration** task does not require **ServiceNow DevOps Server Job Notification** tasks.

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Server Get Change** custom task

    Required to retrieve the change request number in a pipeline based on specific change details for a server job.

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Server Update Change** custom task

    Required to update the change request details associated with a pipeline for a server job.

- Agent job
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Artifact Registration** custom task

    Required for agent jobs to register an artifact in the ServiceNow instance

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Package Registration** custom task

    Required for agent jobs to register a package in the ServiceNow instance

  - **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Get Change** custom task

    Required to retrieve the change request number in a pipeline based on specific change details for an agent job.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Update Change** custom task

  Required to update the change request details associated with a pipeline for an agent job.

Note: The **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Artifact Registration** and **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Package Registration** tasks are not supported for Release pipelines.

- Software Quality scans (SonarQube/SonarCloud)
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration** custom task (for Build pipelines)
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration** custom task (for Release pipelines)

Note: The **ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration** task is not supported for Release pipelines.

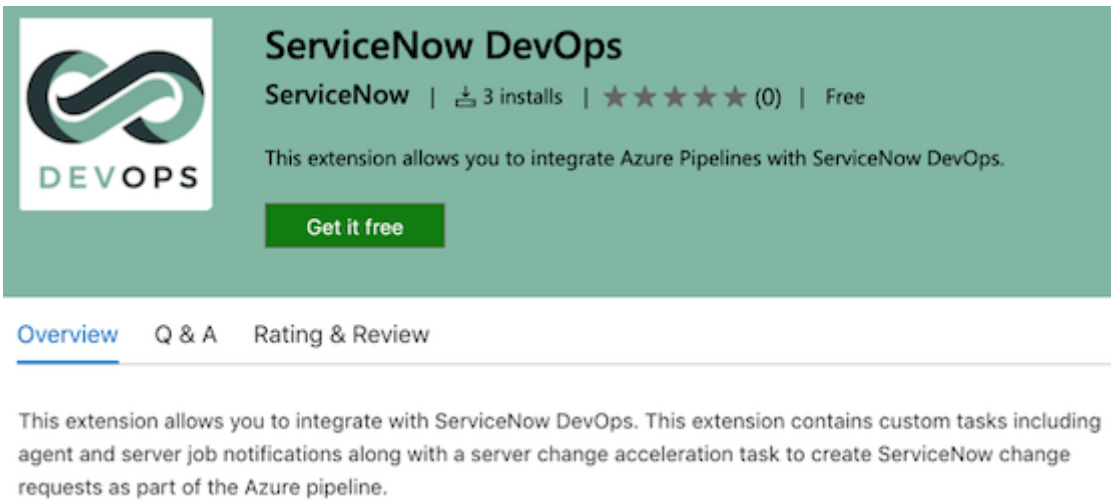
- Security scans:
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Build Security Results** custom task (for Build pipelines)
  - **ServiceNow DevOps Release Security Results** custom task (for Release pipelines)

Note: The **ServiceNow DevOps Build Security Result** task is not supported for Release pipelines.

The **ServiceNow DevOps Server Job Notification** and **ServiceNow DevOps Agent Job Notification** tasks are not required pipeline tasks for ServiceNow to track Azure DevOps pipeline job executions. If either is used in your pipelines, you can remove them.

Procedure

1. Go to Visual Studio Marketplace, search for the **ServiceNow DevOps** extension, and click **Get it free**.



2. Select your Azure DevOps organization and select **Install**.
3. From your Azure DevOps project, navigate to **Project settings** > **Pipelines** > **Service connections**.
4. Select **New service connection** and from the list select **ServiceNow DevOps**.
5. Select **Next** and enter the following details:

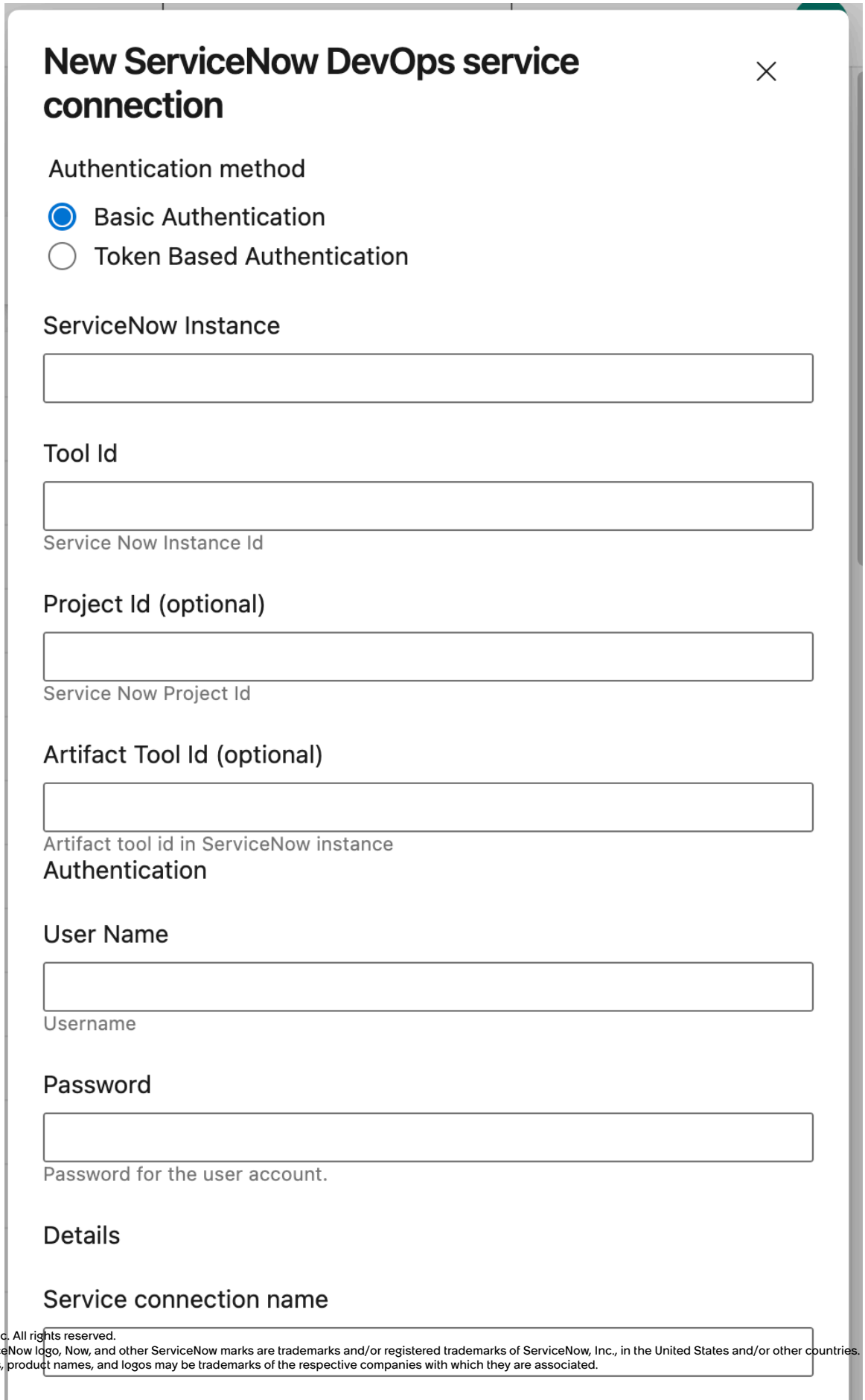
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Authentication method	Select whether authentication is done through the token-based or basic method.
ServiceNow instance	`https://<your-instance>.service-now.com/`
Tool ID	The sys_id of the orchestration tool. You can copy this value using the `Copy sys_id` command on the Orchestration Tool form. If you are using the workspace, select **More form options (⋮) > Copy sys_id** on the Azure DevOps tool connection form. If you are using Service Catalog or Classic, select **Additional actions (≡) > Copy sys_id** on the Azure DevOps tool connection form.
Username	Enter `devops.integration.user`. **Note:** The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is disabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.
Password	Password for DevOps Integration User. **Note:** The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure only when DevOps Config is installed or the *`This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps`* property is disabled. If this step is not required, webhooks are configured using token-based authentication.
API Token	API token for connection to the endpoint.
Service connection name	Enter `DevOps Connection`
Grant access permission to all pipelines	Select check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

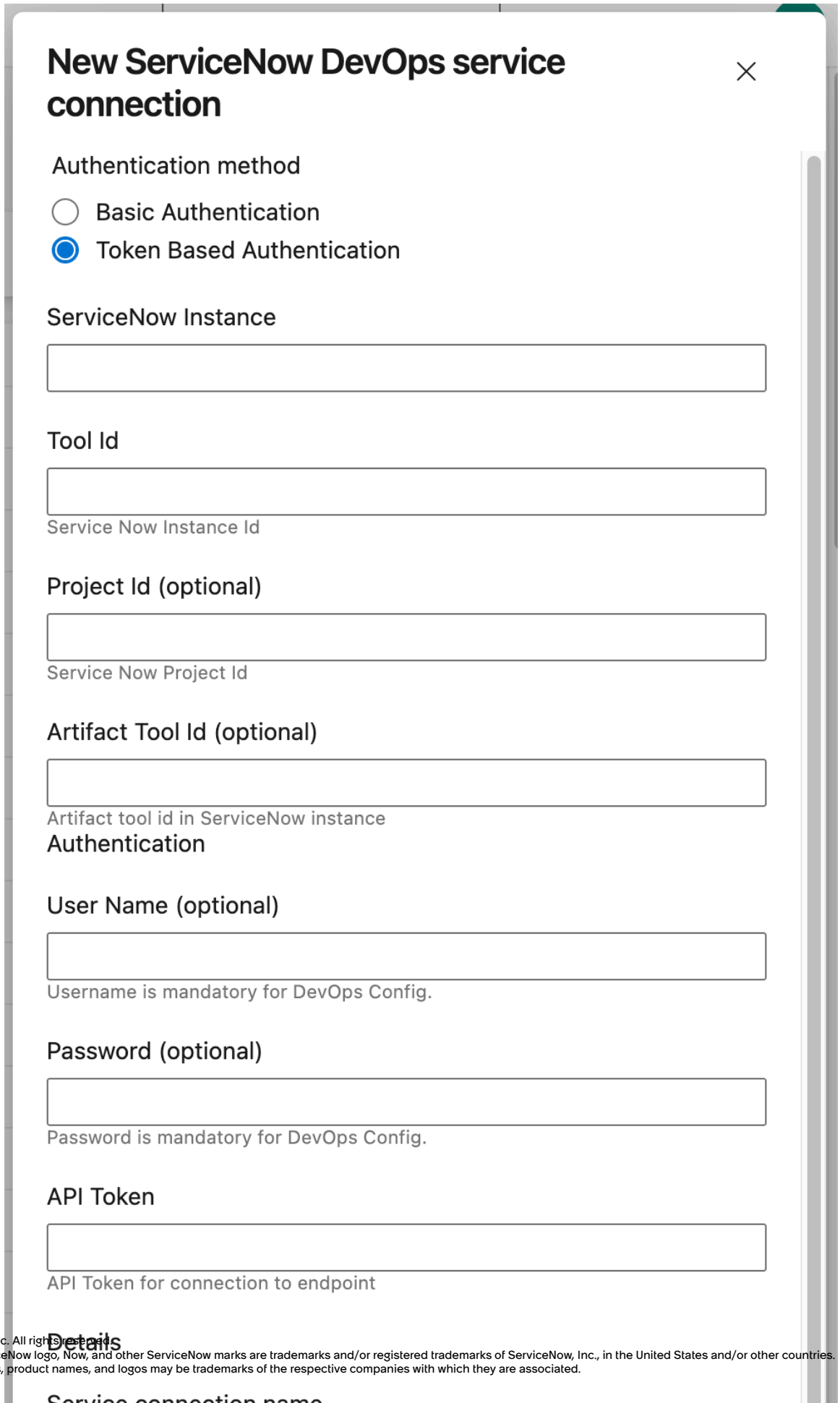
Example:

Azure pipeline - ServiceNow DevOps service connection basic authentication method



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Azure pipeline - ServiceNow DevOps service connection token based authentication method



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Set up an Azure build (CI) pipeline in DevOps

Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps to configure change control and artifacts and packages in your Azure build (CI) pipeline.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Pipelines** in your Azure DevOps instance.
2. Select the pipeline for which you want to enable change control.
3. Select **View**.
   The YAML editor for the pipeline is displayed along with the **Tasks** search pane on the right.
4. Search for the required custom action in the **Tasks** pane and select it.

Custom action	Steps
ServiceNow DevOps Server Change Acceleration	**a.** In the **Display name** field, enter **ServiceNow Change Acceleration**. **b.** In the **ServiceNow endpoint** field, enter `My Connection`. **c.** In the **Upstream job executed** field, enter the value that indicates the previous job in line. For example, the job before Server might be `Test`. **d.** In the **Change request details** field, set closure code and change request fields from within the pipeline. Select the information icon to view sample output. For more information regarding change acceleration, see change acceleration.
ServiceNow DevOps Agent Artifact Registry	**a.** In the **ServiceNow endpoint** field, enter `My Connection`. **b.** In the **Artifacts payload** field, enter the JSON containing list of artifacts. For more information regarding artifacts, see Artifacts and packages.
ServiceNow DevOps Agent Package Registry	**a.** In the **ServiceNow endpoint** field, enter `My Connection`. **b.** In the **Package name** field, enter the name of the package that contains artifacts. **c.** In the **Artifacts payload** field, enter the JSON containing build details and list of artifacts. For more information regarding artifacts, see Artifacts and packages.
ServiceNow DevOps Server Get Change	Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline
ServiceNow DevOps Server Update Change	Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline

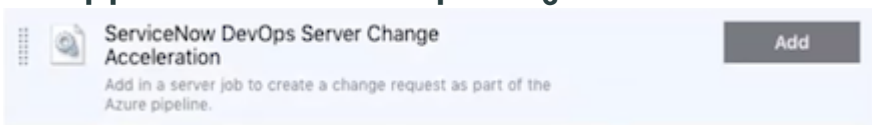
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

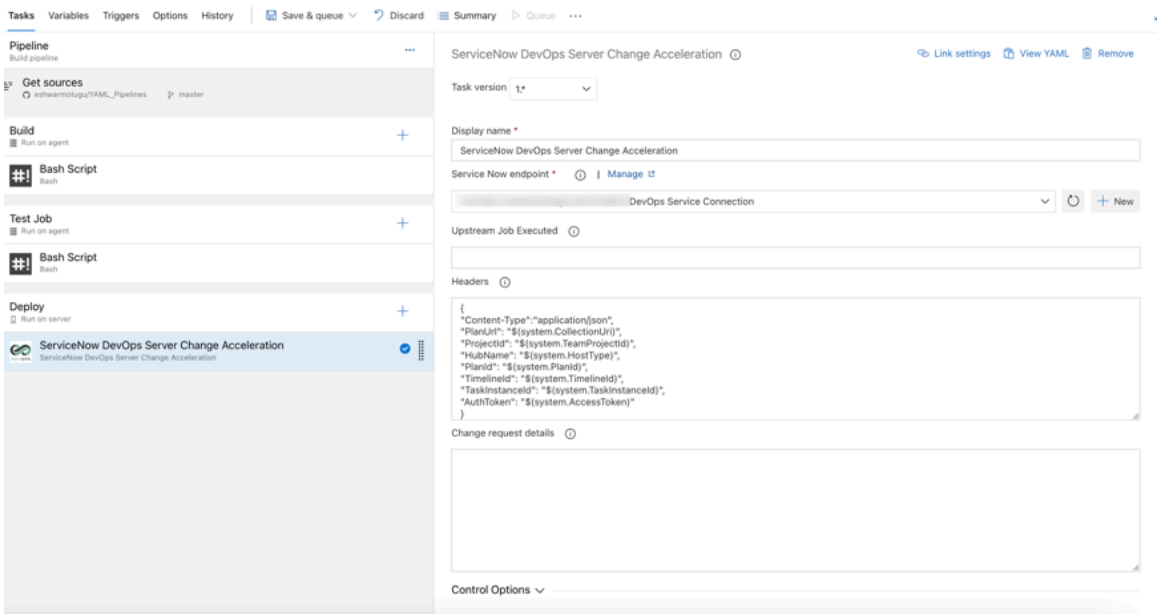
Custom action	Steps
ServiceNow DevOps Agent Get Change	Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline
ServiceNow DevOps Agent Update Change	Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline

5. Select **Add**, to add the custom task to the Tasks section of your Azure pipeline.

Example:

Azure pipeline: ServiceNow DevOps Change Acceleration custom task





© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
- stage: Prod
  #dependsOn: []
  jobs:
  - job: 'P1'
    steps:
    - task: Bash@3
      inputs:
        targetType: 'inline'
        script: |
          # Write your commands here
          echo 'Job j2 '

  - job: 'P2'
    dependsOn: ['P1']
    steps:
    - task: Bash@3
      inputs:
        targetType: 'inline'
        script: |
          # Write your commands here
          echo 'Job j2 '
  - job: "P3"
    dependsOn: ['P2']
    pool: server
    steps:
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'empsunildevops9-eshwarmolugu-ServiceNow DevOps Service Connection'
```

Change request details example

```
- stage: Deploy
  dependsOn: Build
  jobs:
    - job: 'now_change'
      pool: server
      steps:
        Settings
        - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration@1
          inputs:
            connectedServiceName: '$(ServiceNowConnection)'
            changeRequestDetails: |
                {
                  "autoCloseChange" : true,
                  "attributes": {
                    "comments" : "This update for work notes is from ADO Job",
                    "work_notes" : "Update this to work_notes",
                    "category" : "Service",
                    "priority" : "2"
                  }
                }
```

Set up an Azure release (CD) pipeline in DevOps

Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps to configure change control, and artifacts and packages in your Azure release (CD) pipeline.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

Note: Change control in Azure release (CD) pipelines is supported in pre-deployment gates only. Pre-deployment gate change requests are mapped to the step execution of the first job in that stage.

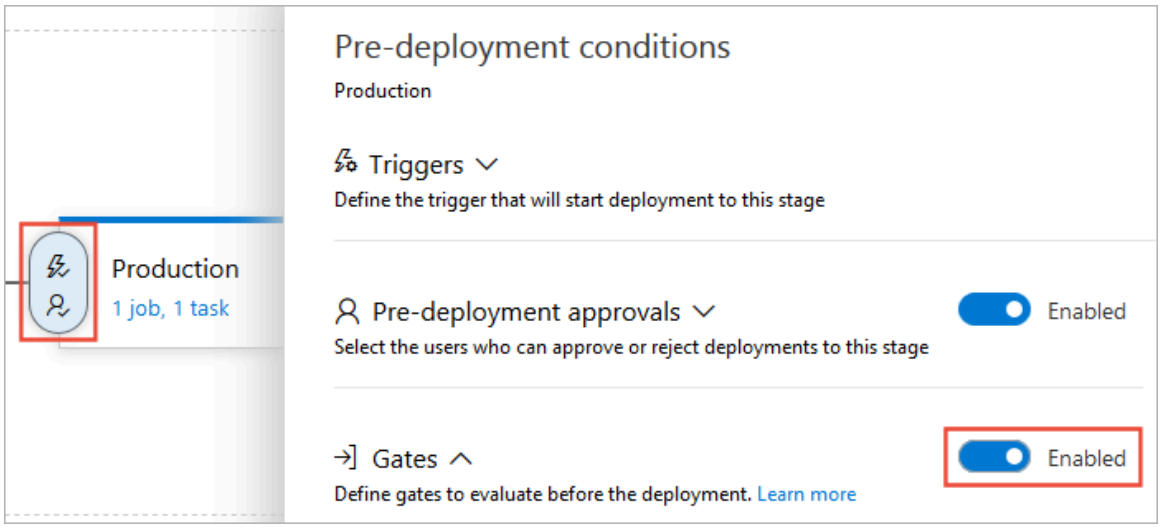
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Phases in an Azure release pipeline are mapped to a step. The step name for a multi-config or multi-agent job must include the phase name only, and not the actual job name derived at pipeline execution run time.

Task executions for skipped jobs are marked as failed.

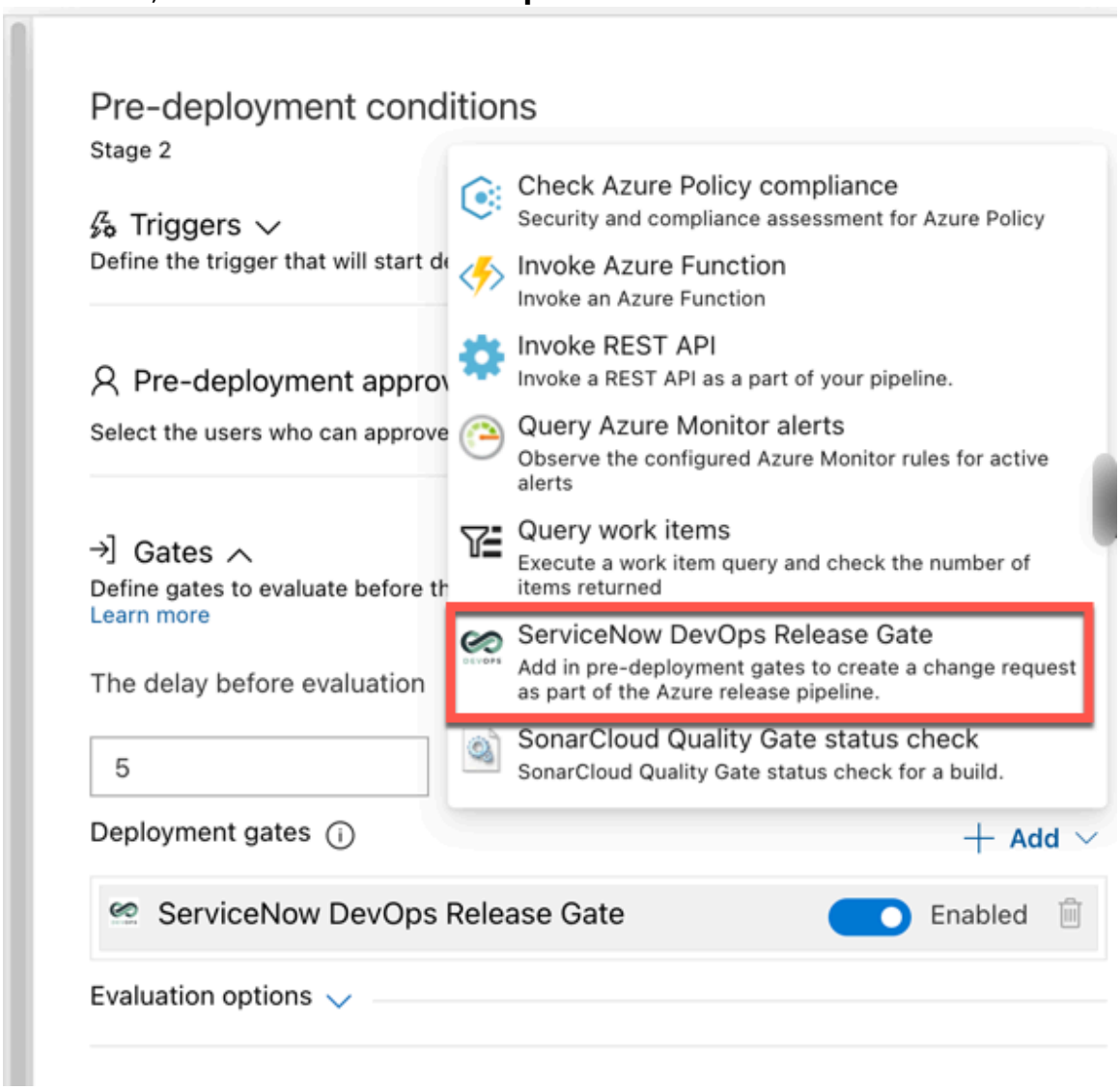
Procedure

1. In Azure DevOps Pipelines, select **Pipelines > Releases**, and then select your release pipeline.
2. Select **Edit** to open the pipeline editor.
3. Select the pre-deployment ( )icon for your stage, and then select the toggle button to enable **Gates**.

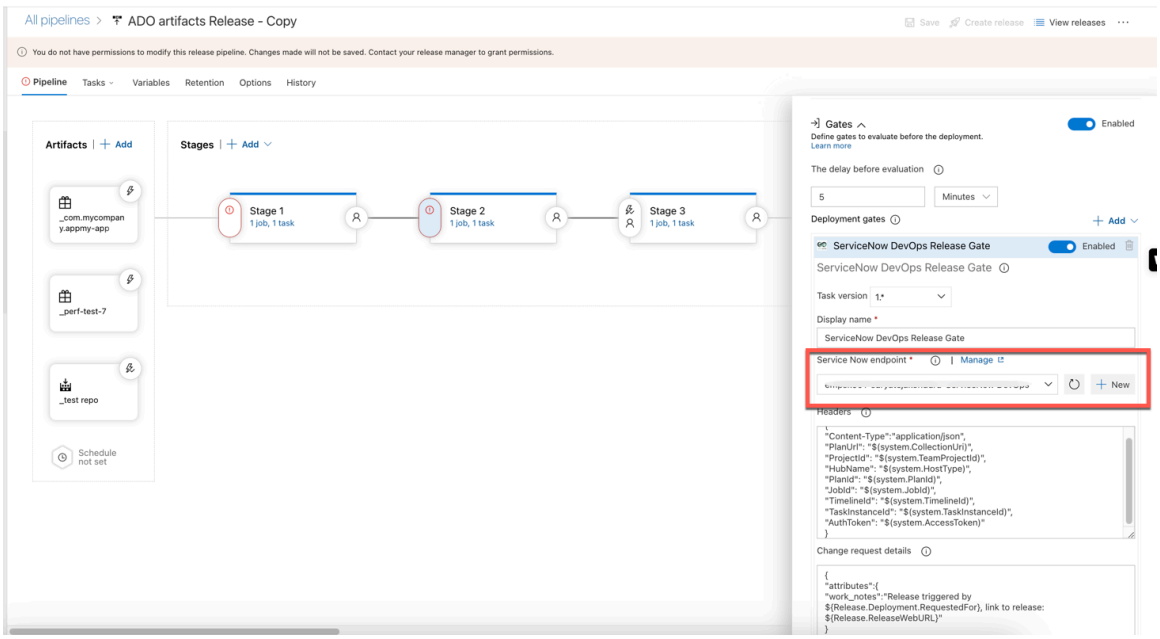


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **+Add**, and select **ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate**.



5. Select **ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate** and select the ServiceNow endpoint.

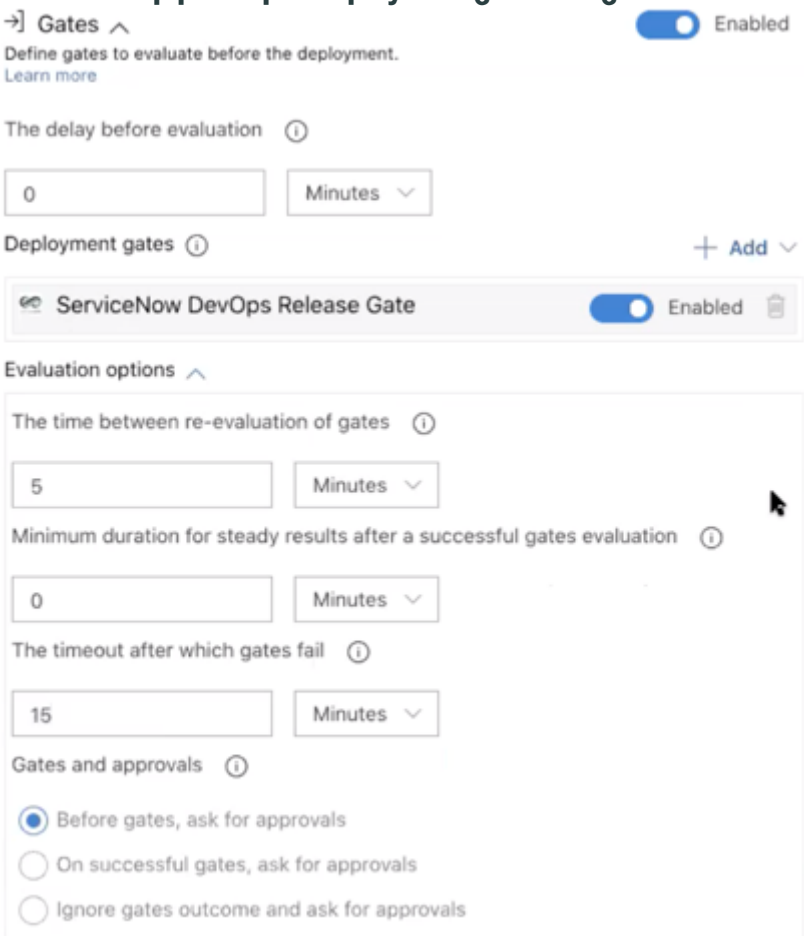


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Exit the release gate configuration, and expand the Evaluation options section to configure the following timing fields.

The time between re-evaluation of gates	Re-evaluation interval in minutes, hours, or days. If the change request is canceled or rejected, the Azure pipeline release gate keeps re-evaluating the change request status at the configured interval until timeout. No user intervention is required for further attempts of re-evaluation after the change request has already been approved, rejected, or canceled.
The timeout after which gates fail	Timeout value in minutes, hours, or days. If the pre-deployment conditions fail, the subsequent jobs of the stage are marked as failed, and the start and end time defaults to the current system time.

Azure release pipeline pre-deployment gate configuration



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. **Optional:** Configure artifacts in your Azure release (CD) pipeline.

   To set up artifacts using the build pipeline as the source, these names must match.

   - Repository name, and build pipeline name (for example, DeployableRepo).
   - Name property of the build pipeline artifact, and source alias property of the release pipeline artifact (for example, BuildDrop).

   In addition to the build pipeline, you can select artifacts from any other eight sources. To track commit & work item details, follow these rules.

   - When the source is the build pipeline, the `semantic version` property of the artifacts should be in the format `MAJOR . MINOR . PATCH` (for example 5.1.3).
   - When the source is not the build pipeline, define a `semantic version` by implementing the **DevOpsArtifactSemanticVersionAPI** extension interface.

   See Artifacts and packages for more information regarding artifacts.

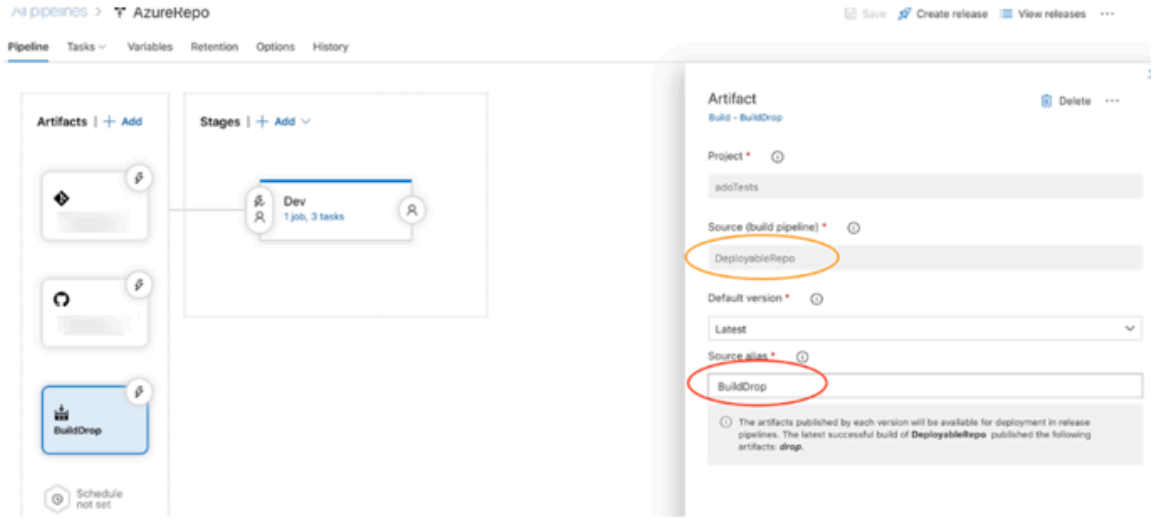
Example:

Artifact setup - build pipeline source



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Artifact setup - release pipeline



Azure DevOps PAT scopes for DevOps

Scope access levels are required when using a personal access token (PAT) to access Azure DevOps during setup.

Scope access level settings are based on the capability you have configured. Set the corresponding access level for seamless functionality. For information on creating a PAT, see Personal access token (PAT).

Important: With the access level permissions specified in the following table in Azure DevOps, and the ServiceNow DevOps extension, you can connect to Azure DevOps from ServiceNow. Your Azure DevOps admin does not have to manually configure webhooks and service connections in Azure DevOps.

Important:

- When onboarding a Project, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the project's **Project Administrators** group.
- When onboarding an Organization, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the organization's **Project Collection Administrators** group.

Scope access level settings per capability and their impact

Capability	Scope	Access level	Impact
Boards	Work item	Read	Required to discover the boards and receive the work items either through import/polling or real time with a configured webhook.
Repos	Code	Read	Required to discover repositories and receive branches, commits, and tags either through import/polling or real time with a configured webhook.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scope access level settings per capability and their impact (continued)

Capability	Scope	Access level	Impact
Build pipelines	Build	Read & Execute	• Read: Required to discover build and receive pipeline execution details like stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, etc., either through import/ polling or real time with a configured webhook. • Execute: Required to pause/resume the pipelines based on the change control step.
Release pipelines and gates	Release	Read, write and execute	• Read: Required to discover release and receive pipeline execution details like stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, etc, either through import/polling or real time with a configured webhook. • Write and Execute: Required to pause/resume the pipelines based on change control step.
Test build and release pipelines	Test management	Read	Required to receive test results for pipeline execution.
Service Connections	Service connection	Read, query, and manage	Required to create Service connection automatically which is used to configure ServiceNow tasks like change acceleration, artifact and package registration, etc.
Packaging	Packaging	Read	Required to discover the artifact repositories and receive the feeds and packages either through import/ polling or real-time with a configured webhook.

Note: You must have the Update build information permission on your pipeline for all pipeline features to work seamlessly. Contact your ADO Project Administrator if you don't have this permission.

Limitation of Azure DevOps

If you create an Azure tool with custom defined access level, and you reconfigure that tool because of change in your Integration user credentials, then the existing service hooks for release created and release deployment aren't updated. Instead, two new service hooks are created with new configuration details. To avoid the duplication of these service hooks, you must create the tool with full access level.

Configure SonarQube scans on Azure DevOps pipelines

Configure SonarQube or SonarCloud scans on MS Azure DevOps pipelines. Check Azure DevOps pipeline executions for SonarQube scans on every stage of the pipeline's execution and fetch lists and details of scans from any stage to DevOps Change Velocity. Drill down on the Scan Details based on categories.

Before you begin

Ensure that you meet the following prerequisites before you configure SonarQube scans on your Azure DevOps pipeline:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- You are using a compatible SonarQube version. See DevOps Change Velocity integrations for supported tool versions.
- Connect, configure the Azure DevOps tool and discover existing repositories, orchestration tasks, and pipelines.
- Create a SonarQube tool record. For more information, see SonarQube integration with DevOps Change Velocity.
- Install the SonarQube extension from the Visual Studio Marketplace and configure branch analysis to use the Azure Devops tasks in your build definitions to analyze your projects. For more information, see SonarQube documentation.
- Install the following custom extension tasks on your Azure DevOps instance.
  - ServiceNow extension to integrate Azure Pipelines with DevOps Change Velocity. For more information, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.
  - ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration (for Build pipelines)
  - ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration task (for Release pipelines)

Role required:

- admin or sn_devops.admin in DevOps Change Velocity
- admin in Azure DevOps
- admin role in SonarQube with access to all projects that the SonarQube scans are configured on.

About this task

By default, Azure DevOps provides you with the following tasks to run a SonarQube scan on build and release pipelines:

- Prepare analysis on SonarCloud
- Run Code analysis
- Publish Quality Gate Result

Add and configure custom ServiceNow extension tasks in order to them default tasks, to fetch the scan details to ServiceNow DevOps from Azure DevOps build and release pipelines. The scan details that are fetched are:

- pipelineName
- buildNumber
- stageName
- branchName
- sonarProjectKey
- sonarInstanceUrl

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Set up and configure the Azure DevOps and SonarQube Integration to fetch scan analysis from Build pipelines.

   a. In the Azure DevOps console, navigate to **Organization** > **SonarIntegrations** > **Pipelines** > **Jobs**.

   b. Click the **Add Tasks** icon ( ), and search for the ServiceNow extensions in the **Add tasks** search bar.

   c. Add the following tasks.

   - ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration task.
   - ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration task.

   d. On the form, fill in the fields.

   ServiceNow DevOps Build/ Release Sonar Registration

Field	Description
Display name	Auto-populates on entering key and URL.
ServiceNow endpoint	The ServiceNow instance endpoint that is automatically created during Tool configuration. Use the same service connection for this task.
Sonar project Key	Enter the same project key value which you used while configuring the **Prepare analysis on SonarCloud** task.
Sonar Instance Url	Enter the same URL which you used to connect to the Sonar tool during tool creation.
Job Name	The name of the Azure DevOps pipeline job. This field appears only for the **ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration** task.

   Important: In the list of tasks for the pipeline job, ensure that the **ServiceNow DevOps Build Sonar Registration** or **ServiceNow DevOps Release Sonar Registration** task is added after the **Run Code Analysis** task.

   You have configured the build pipelines to send sonar scan results to your DevOps application. Scan results are mapped to the Software Quality capability are processed by an associated base system sub flow (*FetchSonarScanId*), once an event is created and processed in the Inbound Events table.

2. Associate Azure pipelines steps in DevOps.
3. Run the pipeline.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result

Based on the scan results on various stages of pipeline's execution, the results are shown in the corresponding step of the pipeline in ServiceNow DevOps. Inbound events are created for notifications and subflows are triggered based on the notification type and capability.

What to do next

- View scan details as part of Task Executions. View details of all the Sonar scans that are part of the task execution mapped to a build or release pipeline execution step.

  1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Task Execution** click a relevant Task Execution record.
  2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
  3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
     The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

- View scan details as part of Change Request. View all the scans that were part of this build/release pipeline in the **Software Quality Results** > **Software Quality Summary** related list.

  1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests**
  2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
  3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
     The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

Restarting failed build or release pipeline jobs and stages

Rerun or redeploy Azure DevOps build, release changes, or pipelines that are failed or canceled in that stage or pipeline. The reattempts display on the DevOps pipeline UI as continuous runs instead of creating new executions.

Rerun Azure DevOps pipelines or stages

You can rerun a failed or canceled build or release pipelines or change jobs in Azure DevOps. The reruns are processed as part of the same pipeline execution as the first run in ServiceNow DevOps. You can rerun entire pipelines or specific failed or canceled jobs and stages. You can now choose to reuse a change request instead of creating a new change request each time you restart a stage or a pipeline.

An *attemptNumber* parameter is added to the payload which helps us track reruns. Associated test summary, software quality scan results, commits, work items corresponding to every rerun attempt is also updated in ServiceNow DevOps.

If you are using the Configuring change control using the Azure Invoke REST API you must add the attempt number parameter to your payload body in the specified syntax format for build and release pipelines. If you do not specify the attempt number parameter, the default attempt number is set to 1.

Example attempt number parameter in build pipeline payload:

```
"attemptNumber": "$(system.jobAttempt)"
```

Example attempt number parameter in the release pipeline payload:

```
"attemptNumber": "$(Release.AttemptNumber)"
```

Note: Do not use the existing started and completed notifications for the stage jobs. If your jobs consider the started and completed notifications the rerun functionality does not work.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reusing Change Requests

If a change enabled job is rerun, and a change request exists for the previous run/attempt, you can choose to reuse the previous change request or create a new change request, using the base system 'DevOps Change Request Reusability Decision Subflow'. The default implementation of this subflow, allows you to reuse a change request from the previous attempt if the change request is in implement, or post-implement states. If the Change request is in any other state, by default, a new change request is created when you rerun the job. Per existing behavior, all associated details such as test summaries, and scans, are newly generated while commits and work items are retained unchanged for new change requests.

For example, when a pipeline fails at a specific stage after the change request is approved, and you rerun that stage, the change request is reused. The associated test summary and software quality scans, the commits and work items associated to the artifact are associated with the same change request which you approved.

To apply a custom logic for reusability, you can copy the existing subflow, make the changes, publish it, and update the new subflow name under **DevOps Properties** > **DevOps Change Request Reusability Decision Subflow**.

In the regular base system flow when a change is created, ' Customizing DevOps flows' is used to update the#*State*#field of step execution record after a decision is taken on the change request. However, when you reuse a change, the first trigger condition of a change request being created is not met. A base system subflow 'DevOps Change Request Reusability Model Subflow' is triggered instead, whenever a change request is reused when a job is a rerun. The default implementation of this subflow is similar to the DevOps Model Change Request flow. You can create a custom subflow and update the subflow name at **DevOps Properties** > **DevOps Change Request Reusability Model Subflow**.

Pipeline UI changes

ServiceNow DevOps synchronizes all the changes that are caused when you restart or rerun a stage or a job, and displays them in the DevOps pipeline UI.

- Click a card to view the latest attempt of that stage.
- Click the **View all attempts** link to see all the step executions and related information associated to the step or stage that is run more than once.
- The View change link displays the change request associated with the latest attempt.

In previous releases, failed jobs were either ignored or a new pipeline execution job was created for reruns and processed accordingly. For more information, see DevOps Pipeline UI.

Execution sequence and waiting logic for rerun jobs

Processing sequence and waiting logic for rerun jobs are different when you reuse or create a change request as part of a rerun job.

Existing Considerations

- A change request should not exist in a stage which contains parallel jobs.
- If more than one stage is running in parallel, change request should not be the first job in both the stages.

Note: Parallel stages in release pipelines are processed and displayed in the pipeline UI as they occur in the Azure DevOps pipeline. Parallel stages in build pipelines are still processed in parallel but appear in a serial order in the pipeline UI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Upgrade Considerations

There is no change in the functionality or execution when you run the first pipeline attempt. All stages are processed sequentially and associated tests, software quality scans and change requests are executed and created as modeled.

Note:

- Run a new pipeline after you upgrade if you have rerun stages and pipelines before upgrading. Rerun attempts and failed events prior to the upgrade are ignored by ServiceNow DevOps for reattempts.
- If you have only run the pipeline once before upgrade, you can rerun the stage or the pipeline. The rerun functionality applies as designed and is saved in ServiceNow DevOps.

Execution Sequence and processing logic

- If the same artifact version registration call is received in reattempt, the registration call is ignored.
- Package registration calls with same package name are not ignored. A new package associated to artifact versions and pipeline execution is created during reattempt. The artifacts that are associated to the latest package, will be shown on the change request.

From the Azure DevOps GUI, if you rerun a stage in a build pipeline the subsequent stages reruns are also triggered in it's specified sequence. If you reattempt processing a pipeline before all the stages of the previous attempt are not complete. The subsequent attempt waits until all the events in the previous attempt are processed.

For release pipelines, the stages are run in the specified sequence only during the first run. For subsequent rerun attempts manually run each stage. In release pipelines even if stages are running in parallel in Azure DevOps, from the second attempt onwards the events are processed in the specified sequence.

- When a new change request is created for a reattempt stage job, and the stage that you're reattempting includes a test and a software quality scan, only the latest Test Summary and Software Quality scan results display on the change request related list.
- When a change request is reused for a rerun stage job, the Test Summary and Software Quality scan results for each attempt displays in the change request related list.

Parallel stages in Azure DevOps release pipelines

Parallel stages in a release pipeline are now processed concurrently and displayed in the DevOps pipeline UI in real time. Base system pre-deployment conditions and release gates enable you to create change requests that include details from parallel stages.

Base system parallel stage support for Azure DevOps

Organizations use parallel stages to automate and speed up release processes for tasks that can be performed in parallel. For example, a release pipeline has integrated multiple test and software quality tools and has jobs configured to run in parallel. Not running each job sequentially significantly speeds up the release pipeline execution.

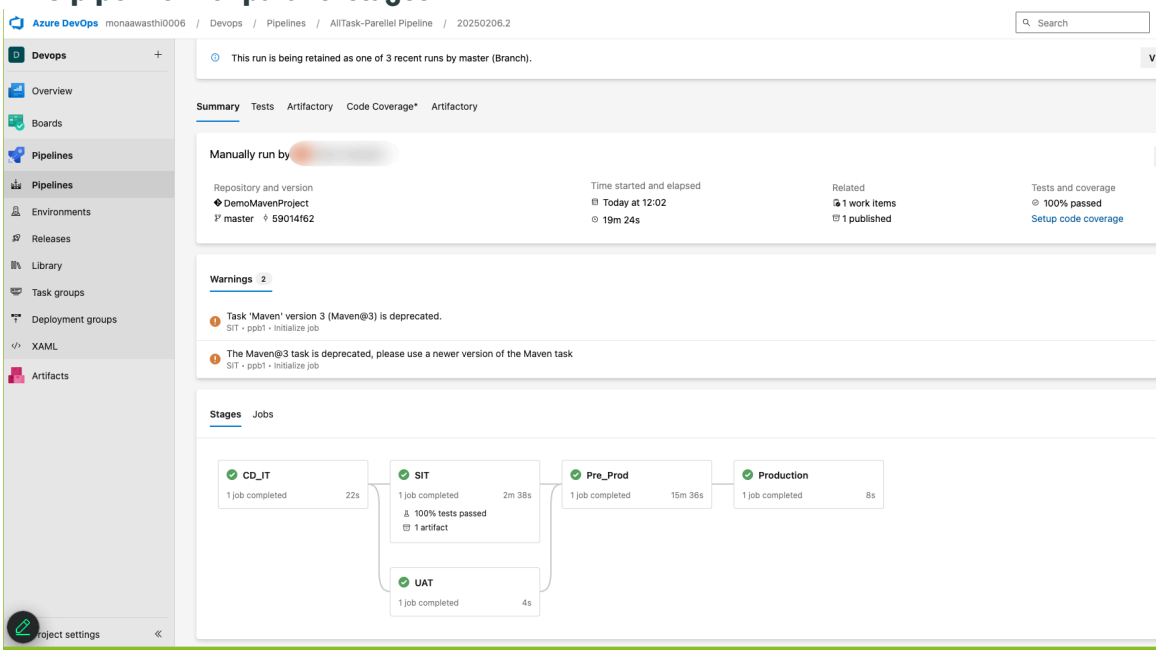
ServiceNow DevOps supports processing parallel stages in release pipelines and displays the stages in a parallel view in the DevOps pipeline UI. Effectively, the DevOps pipeline UI replicates the Azure DevOps GUI in real time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also see the details of the processed stages in the pipeline UI.

Important: Support for parallel stages is restricted to Release pipelines. Build pipelines continue to appear in a sequential or serial manner in the DevOps pipeline UI, even if parallel stages are configured for build pipelines in Azure DevOps.

ADO pipeline with parallel stages



Sample ADO pipeline with parallel stages

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('Build') {
            steps {
                echo 'Building...'
                // Your build steps here
            }
        }

        stage('Test') {
            parallel {
                stage('Unit Tests') {
                    steps {
                        echo 'Running unit tests...'
                        // Your unit test steps here
                    }
                }
                stage('Integration Tests') {
                    steps {
                        echo 'Running integration tests...'
                        // Your integration test steps here
                    }
                }
                stage('Additional Tests') {
                    steps {
                        script {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                            parallel(
                                'Nested Stage 1': {
                                    echo 'Running nested
 parallel stage 1...'
                                    // Your nested parallel
 stage 1 steps here
                                },
                                'Nested Stage 2': {
                                    echo 'Running nested
 parallel stage 2...'
                                    // Your nested parallel
 stage 2 steps here
                                }
                            )
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        stage('Deploy') {
            steps {
                echo 'Deploying...'
                snDevOpsChange changeRequestDetails:
 '{ "attributes": {"chg_model":
 "e55d0bfec343101035ae3f52c1d3ae49","standard_change_template="
563504cc47410200e90d87e8dee490e2"},"autoCloseChange":
 false}',changeStepTimeOut: 18000, pollingInterval: 60
                // Your deploy steps here
            }
        }
    }
}
```

ServiceNow® DevOps release gate in pre-deployment conditions to create Change requests

A base-system ServiceNow DevOps Release Gate is added along with pre-deployment conditions. Enable base system deployment gates that are configured to call the ServiceNow AI Platform instance, to create a change request before the deploy to production stage. Change requests are now created after all previous (upstream) stages complete processing. The change request captures relevant details from all upstream stages and displays them in the following corresponding related lists.

- Commits
- Work Items
- Test Summaries
- Software Quality Summary
- Artifact Versions

After the pipeline execution completes processing the parallel stages preceding the production deployment stage, a change request is automatically created and mapped to the deploy to production stage in the Pipeline Executions view. The production stage completes processing once the change request is approved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

From the **Pipeline Execution** view of the relevant pipeline, click the **Pipeline UI** related link to view the real-time state of the pipeline as it appears in Azure DevOps. The associated artifact details which are sourced from the build pipeline, Test Results, Software Quality Summary Results display on the pipeline UI.

Change creation sequence for parallel jobs

Job information from Azure is received in ServiceNow during the following times:

1. On the completion of a stage.
2. When the register-change step executes.

Azure provides job information sequentially based on job queue time, despite jobs potentially running in parallel. Consequently, if the register-change step executes while a parallel job queued earlier remains unfinished, the system assumes the parallel job is an upstream task, causing the change creation process to wait for its completion. However, stage completion notifications aren't received until all jobs, including the register-change job, have finished.

This creates a deadlock scenario where the change process in ServiceNow waits for the parallel job to complete, while the parallel job waits for the stage completion notification. The stage completion in turn waits for the register-change job to finish.

Due to this deadlock, by the time the change is created, the Azure pipeline job has already failed, leading to the 500 error in the event API. Rerunning the job resolves the issue as the previously queued parallel jobs are marked as completed.

Upgrade Considerations

Ensure that you review the following considerations before upgrading.

Important: A change request should not exist in a stage which contains parallel jobs.

- The **Upstream execution** column in the Task Executions table is not displayed for fresh installations. Any customizations that you have made using the **Upstream execution** column prior to the upgrade are unaffected.
- If stages are running in parallel, a change request should not be the first job in any stage.
- After upgrading, new release pipeline executions process parallel stages concurrently and display parallel stages and associated details in the pipeline UI. Azure DevOps release pipelines that are already executed and stored in ServiceNow DevOps before the upgrade remain unaffected and continue to display parallel stages (that are already executed and persisted) in ServiceNow DevOps serially.
- If the pre-deployment ServiceNow DevOps release gate is enabled in more than one start stage in a release pipeline with multiple start stages, it might result in multiple pipeline executions.

Note: A package is created for each start stage but any one package is associated per pipeline execution.

DevOps work item import for Azure Boards

Azure Boards work items are mapped to default ServiceNow DevOps states and types during import. You can use the DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper script include to customize the mappings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Default Azure Boards work item mapping

Native State and **Native Type** fields of the work item contain the original state and type values from the source tool.

Work item type mapping

ServiceNow DevOps	Azure Boards Basic	Azure Boards Agile	Azure Boards Scrum
Task	Task	Task Test case	Task Impediment Test case
Bug	Issue	Bug Issue	Bug
Story	--	User story	Product backlog item
Epic	Epic	Epic	Epic
Feature	--	Feature	Feature

Note: Historical import of Azure DevOps work items is not supported for Agile Boards CMMI process.

Work item state mapping

ServiceNow DevOps	Azure Boards Basic	Azure Boards Agile	Azure Boards Scrum
Planned	To Do	New	New Open Approved Committed To do
WIP	Doing	Active Design	In Progress Design
Complete	Done	Ready Closed	Done Ready Closed
Deleted	Deleted	Completed	Removed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Work item state mapping (continued)

ServiceNow DevOps	Azure Boards Basic	Azure Boards Agile	Azure Boards Scrum
		Deleted	

Note: When an imported Azure Boards work item type or state is not recognized, the value is set to **Other**.

Customize Azure Boards state and type mappings

Access the DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper script include in the **System Definition** > **Script Includes** module.

This script example adds new states and types for custom processes MyScrum and CustomBasic. CustomBasic inherits the state and type defined for Basic process.

```
var DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper = Class.create();

DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper.prototype =
 Object.extendsObject(DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelperSNC, {

 setDefaultProcess: function (projectProcess){


 DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelperSNC.prototype.setDefaultProcess.
call(this, projectProcess);

  //set custom states and types
  var newStates, newWITypes;
  if (projectProcess == 'NPScrum'){
   // no parent process set. So type and states avaibale will be
 linited to newStates
   // and newWITypes
   newStates = {
    'Delayed': 'planned',
    'Approved': 'wip'
   };
   newWITypes= {
    'Request': 'story',
    'Incident': 'task'
   };

  } else  if (projectProcess == 'CustomBasic'){
   //set parent process to Basic to inherit basic states and
 types
   this.setParentProcess('Basic');
   newStates = {
    'Auto-Approved': 'wip'
   };
   newWITypes= {
    'UserStory': 'story'
   };
  }

  this.setStates(newStates);
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        this.setWorkItemTypes(newWITypes);
 },

 type: 'DevOpsAzureDevOpsWorkItemHelper'
});
```

Track specific pipelines in Azure DevOps

Enable and configure specific pipelines in Azure DevOps that you want to track. Select the pipelines you want to monitor and receive job notifications from Azure DevOps.

Before you begin

- Connect DevOps to Azure DevOps tools.
- Ensure that you have modeled, configured, and associated Azure pipelines to DevOps.
- Review how to configure form layouts. For more information, see Configuring the form layout

Role required: admin, personalize_form

About this task

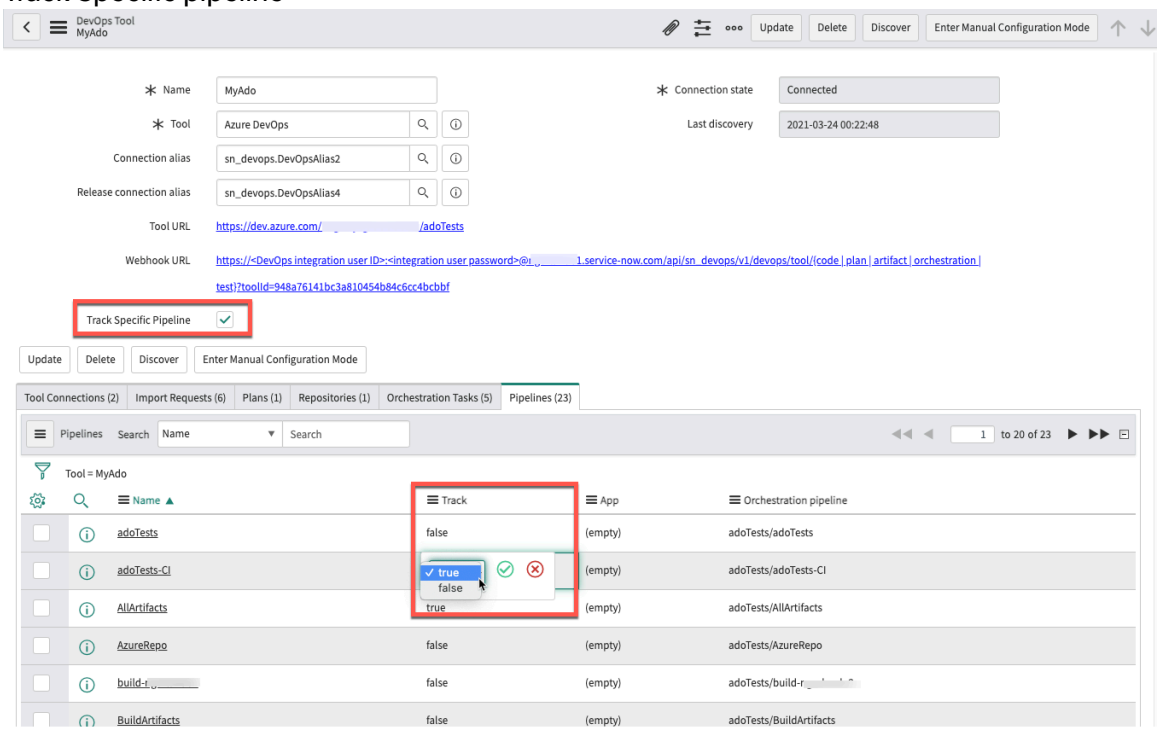
By default, the **Track Specific Pipeline** field is set to **False** when you discover Azure DevOps orchestration tasks and pipelines. The **Track** flag for all Azure DevOps pipelines is also disabled. This leads to all pipelines sending job notifications to DevOps and increased processing times, which causes the pipeline you want to track to be delayed. So, enable the **Track Specific Pipeline** option to process only notifications for the pipeline events that you specify to track, and ignore all other pipeline notifications.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Orchestration Tools**, and open the Azure DevOps tool record.
2. Click the **Additional Actions** icon (), and select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
3. Move the **Track Specific Pipeline** field to the selected list.
4. Click **Save**.
   You are redirected back to the Azure DevOps form in the DevOps tool, and the **Track Specific Pipeline** check box appears.
5. Select the **Track Specific Pipeline** check box.
6. Navigate to the Pipelines related list.
7. Click the **Update Personalized List** icon ().
8. In the Personalize List Columns form, move the **Track** field to the Selected list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Track Specific pipeline



9. Click **OK**.
   You are redirected back to the Pipelines related list, where the **Track** field now appears.
10. Navigate to the pipeline step which you want to track, double-click the **Track** field.
11. Change the **Track** field's value to **true**, and click **Save**.

Result

Only the pipelines that have **Track** field set to **true** in the Pipelines related list are now being tracked and sent to the Inbound Events table [sn_devops_inbound_event_list.do]. All pipelines that have the **Track** field set to **false** are ignored.

Note:

- If the **Track Specific Pipeline** check box is selected only those pipelines that have the **Track** field value set to **true** are tracked and sent to the Inbound Events table. If **Track** field is set to **false** for all pipelines none of the pipelines are tracked.
- If the **Track Specific Pipeline** check box is unselected, all events of the pipeline are tracked and sent to the Inbound Events table.

Managing Azure DevOps artifacts

DevOps Change Velocity makes it easy to manage artifacts published through Azure DevOps build pipelines. You can import and track these artifacts and manage the packages in DevOps Change Velocity.

Types of artifact sources supported by DevOps Change Velocity:

- Build
- Azure Artifacts

Build Artifacts

Build and pipeline artifacts published using the Publish Build Artifacts (PublishBuildArtifacts) and Publish Pipeline Artifacts (PublishPipelineArtifacts) tasks respectively on the Azure DevOps are

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

automatically created in your DevOps Change Velocity instance. You can also import historical data for build artifacts.

Build artifacts created using the Publish Build Artifacts task will be part of the artifact repository whose name will be defaulted to the build pipeline name.

Note: If two artifacts with the same name, belonging to the same repository, and having different versions are used as release triggers for a release pipeline, then the related lists (like work items, commits, test summaries, and so on) will include DevOps data related to both the artifact versions when a change exists in the release pipeline. For example, if artifact-1.0 and artifact-2.0 are release triggers to manage rollback scenarios in deployment, then change (if part of the release pipeline) will include related lists data for both the versions.

You can also continue to leverage the existing Extension-based artifact registration and import. For more information, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions and Artifacts and packages.

Important: Using Extension-based artifact registration isn't required if the PublishBuildArtifacts and PublishPipelineArtifacts tasks mentioned above are used.

Azure Artifacts

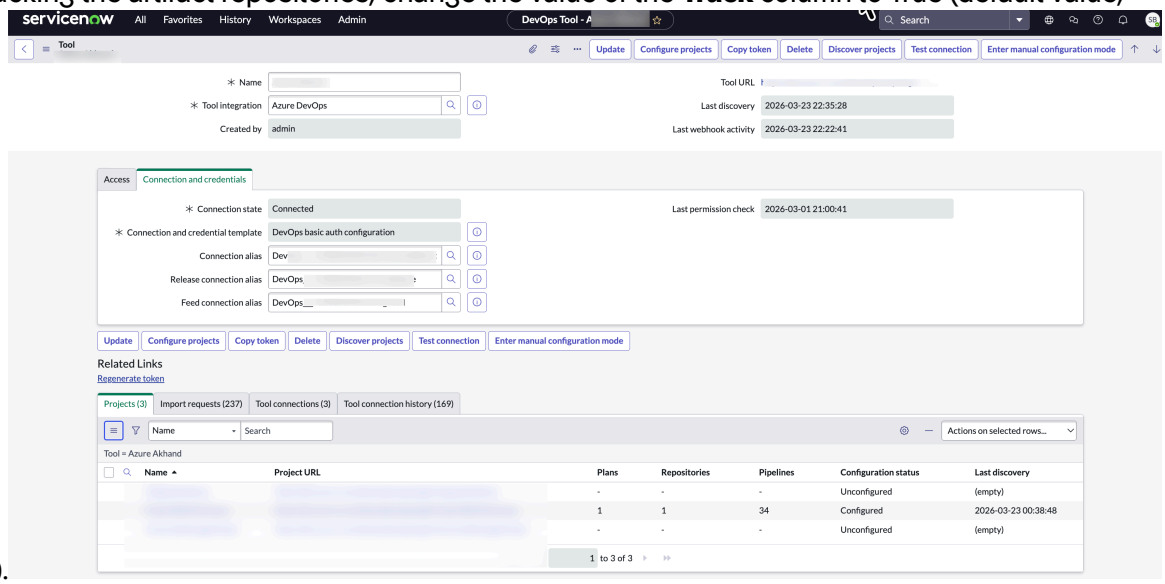
You can import and track the artifacts to your DevOps Change Velocity instance. You can import Azure DevOps artifacts that are published to the Azure Artifacts using the Universal Package task only.

Note: Only **Universal** packages are currently supported for importing and tracking.

(DevOps 1.35 and later versions) The **Feed connection alias** field is available on the Azure DevOps Tools form. This field is auto-populated with an alias for the feed connection. For more information about connecting a DevOps tool, see Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

After upgrade, to select and add the artifact repositories using App Onboarding, you must select **Discover** to discover existing artifact repositories. The records are added to the Artifact Repositories related list. For more information about the adding artifact repositories, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

For tracking the artifact repositories, change the value of the **Track** column to True (default value, False).



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When an Azure Artifact is published via the Universal Package Task, the artifact information is associated with a build pipeline within 24 hours using the *ADO Artifacts Daily* scheduled job.

Note:

- As Azure DevOps Artifact creation is not dependent on Build Pipeline completion. If Azure DevOps Artifact is used as Trigger for a Release Pipeline, it would be triggered even if Build pipeline is pending completion due to a change request.
- The scheduled job is executed every 24 hours by default and can also be executed on-demand. However, as the scheduled job is performance intensive, it shouldn't be executed frequently.

The following points must be considered while importing Azure DevOps artifacts:

1. Artifacts can't be published from the Release Pipelines due to Azure DevOps limitations.
2. Artifact Repositories are tracked as follows:
   - Historical Import of Azure DevOps artifacts is accomplished using the App Onboarding. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.
   - For real-time tracking of the artifacts, the value for the **Track** column must be changed to True (default value, False). Otherwise, the Feed or Artifact Repository won't be tracked.
3. The application supports the project-specific feeds but not the Organization specific feeds. Azure DevOps artifacts when published through Azure DevOps pipeline are only supported.
4. Azure DevOps artifacts not linked to any build or release pipeline (orphan artifacts) aren't supported.
5. Azure DevOps Artifacts are stored in the following format:
   - Azure DevOps artifact linked to only Build Pipeline (or) Build and Release Pipeline:

     <artifact-name>-<1.build-number.0> (Build Number of Build Pipeline)

   - Azure DevOps artifact linked only to Release Pipeline:

     <artifact-name>-<1.build-number.0> (Build Number of Release Pipeline)

Azure DevOps Artifact mapping with DevOps Change Velocity

The following table explains the mapping of Azure DevOps artifacts with ServiceNow DevOps fields:

Azure DevOps Artifact	DevOps Change Velocity
Feeds	Artifact Repositories
Packages	Artifacts
Provenance/build number	Versions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Limitations

- Azure DevOps Artifact Project with 4000 Feeds (or less) is supported.
- Azure DevOps artifact Feed with 800 packages or artifacts (or less) is supported.
- Azure DevOps pipeline with 200 packages or artifacts (or less) publishing is supported.

Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline

Get and update the change request details associated with an Azure DevOps pipeline.

Before you begin

Ensure that you meet the following prerequisites before you perform this procedure:

- Connect, configure the Azure DevOps tool and discover existing repositories, orchestration tasks, and pipelines.
- Install the following custom extension tasks on your Azure DevOps instance.
  - ServiceNow extension to integrate Azure Pipelines with DevOps Change Velocity. For more information, see Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps and Azure DevOps custom actions.

Role required:

- admin or sn_devops.admin in DevOps Change Velocity
- admin in Azure DevOps

About this task

When you update the **state** parameter in a change request, only the following transitions are supported:

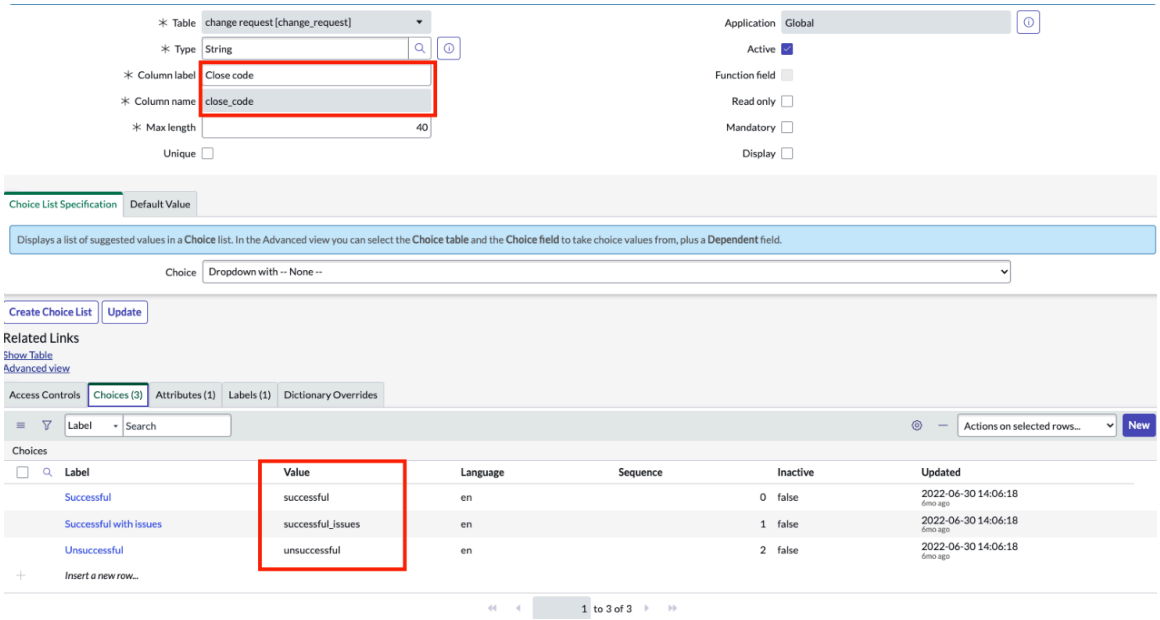
- cancel: Change request state must be **implement** to move the state to **cancel**. **reason** is a mandatory input to update the state to canceled.
- closed: Change request state must be **implement** or **post implement** to move the state to **close**. **close_code** and **close_notes** are mandatory input to update the state to closed.

Specify the change request state as an integer value:

- 4 - Cancel (Value set in the sn_devops.change_request.cancel_state property)
- 3 - Closed (Value set in the sn_devops.change_request.closed_state property)

When you update a choice field, you must specify a valid choice value that is available in the corresponding choice list. For example, the choice list values for the **Close code** field are successful, successful_issues, and unsuccessful.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Procedure

1. In the Azure DevOps console, navigate to **Organization** > **Pipelines** > **Jobs**.
2. Select the **Add Tasks** icon ( ), and search for the ServiceNow extensions in the **Add tasks** search bar.
3. Add the following extension tasks for get and update functions based on whether you are using a server or agent job.

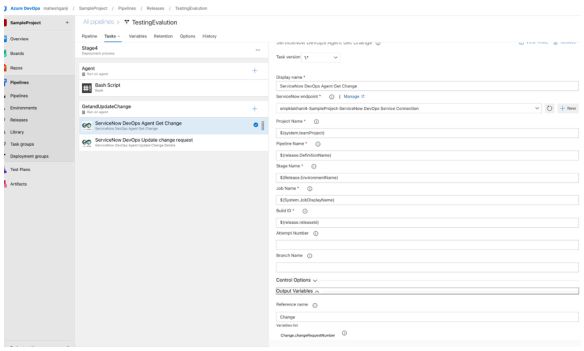
Get function	○ ServiceNow DevOps Server Get Change ○ ServiceNow DevOps Agent Get Change
Update function	○ ServiceNow DevOps Server Update Change ○ ServiceNow DevOps Agent Update Change

4. In the task, update the following input parameters based on the function you are using.

Get function	○ Project Name ○ Pipeline Name ○ Stage Name ○ Job Name ○ Build ID ○ Attempt Number ○ Branch Name (only for multi-branch pipeline) **Note:** If you do not provide the change request details as input parameters, the change request number associated with the current pipeline and stage will be retrieved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

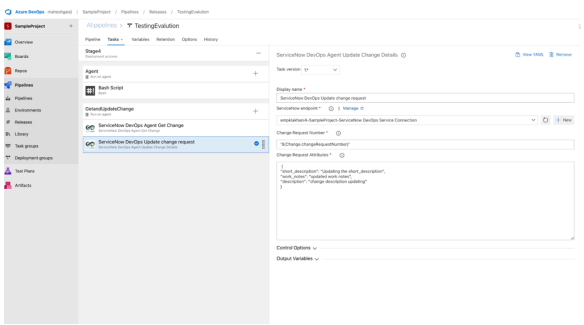
Enter a reference name for the get change request task, which will be used to reference the change request number in the update task. See the following example.



Update function

- Change request number whose details need to be updated.
- Change request attributes to be updated as Key:Value pairs.

```
{ "short_description": "Test description",
 "priority": "1", "start_date": "2021-02-05
 08:00:00",
"end_date": "2022-04-05 08:00:00",
 "justification": "test justification",
 "description": "test description",
"cab_required": <true/false>, "comments":
 "This update for work notes is from ADO
 file", "work_notes": "test work notes",
"assignment_group": "<SYS_ID>",
 "state":"<STATE_CODE>",
 "close_code":"<successful/successful_issues/u
nsuccessful>", "reason":"<As per Choice
 List>" }
```



The changeRequestNumber value must be referenced using the get task reference name in the "<task_name>.<changeRequestNumber>" format. See the following example.

```
- stage: test
  jobs:
  - job: Job_Get
    steps:
    Settings
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Agent-Get-Change@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'emprpolanki8-SampleProject-ServiceNow DevOps Service Connection'
        projectName: 'SampleProject'
        pipelineName: 'TestingDefect'
        stageName: 'Prod'
        jobName: 'j2'
        buildNumber: '391'
        branchName: 'main'
      name: change2
    Settings
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Agent-Update-Change@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'emprpolanki8-SampleProject-ServiceNow DevOps Service Connection'
        changeRequestNumber: '$(change2.changeRequestNumber)'
        changeRequestDetails: |
          {
          "short_description": "Updating the short_description",
          "work_notes": "updated work notes",
          "description": "change description updating"
          }
```

```
    Settings
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Get-Change@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'empkiranv01-Software Quality Scans-ServiceNow DevOps Service Con
        projectName: '$(system.teamProject)'
        pipelineName: '$(build.definitionName)'
        stageName: 'Deploy'
        jobName: 'd1'
        buildNumber: '$(build.buildId)'
        branchName: '$(Build.SourceBranchName)'
      name: ServerChange


    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Update-Change@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'empklakhani4-SampleProject-ServiceNow DevOps Service Connection'
        changeRequestNumber: '$(ServerChange.changeRequestNumber)'
        changeRequestDetails: |
          {
          "short_description": "Testing from the pipeline2 ",
          "work_notes": "worknotes update from the pipeline2 ",
          "description": "description update from the pipeline file2"
          }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Attempt number is optional. If not specified, the latest CHG number from the current pipeline execution is retrieved. Otherwise, you can explicitly specify the attempt number without using any environment variables.

5. Save the changes.

ServiceNow DevOps change request state in Azure DevOps pipeline logs

View the change request state and the corresponding policy conditions in the Azure DevOps pipeline console logs whenever the state of a change request is updated.

You can navigate to the console logs in your Azure DevOps pipeline to view the state of a change request when it is created or when its state is updated. The policy conditions associated with the change request state will also be evaluated and displayed in the logs. For example, if the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy is activated, the policy conditions will be evaluated and the corresponding decision made (auto-approve/auto-reject/manual-approval) will be displayed in the logs.

The following change request details are displayed:

- number
- details
- status
- sys_id
- type
- risk
- priority
- changeState
- plannedStartDate
- plannedEndDate
- changeRequestURL



Note: **changeState** is the state of the change request, and **status** is the status of the step execution.

The logs for policy conditions will be displayed for the base system change flows as follows:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- DevOps Model Change Policy: Only logs will be displayed on change creation and when the change state is updated.
- DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.
- DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.

The change policy input and decision conditions are stored in the Decisions [sys_decision_question] table. Logs will be displayed if the following fields and operators are used as input for policy conditions:

Fields

- code_coverage
- commits_without_work_item
- integration_tests_failed
- load_tests_failed
- regression_tests_failed
- num_of_outages_in_last_7_days
- num_of_current_outages
- num_of_open_incidents
- total_num_of_commits
- tests_passing_percent
- risk
- code_security
- commits

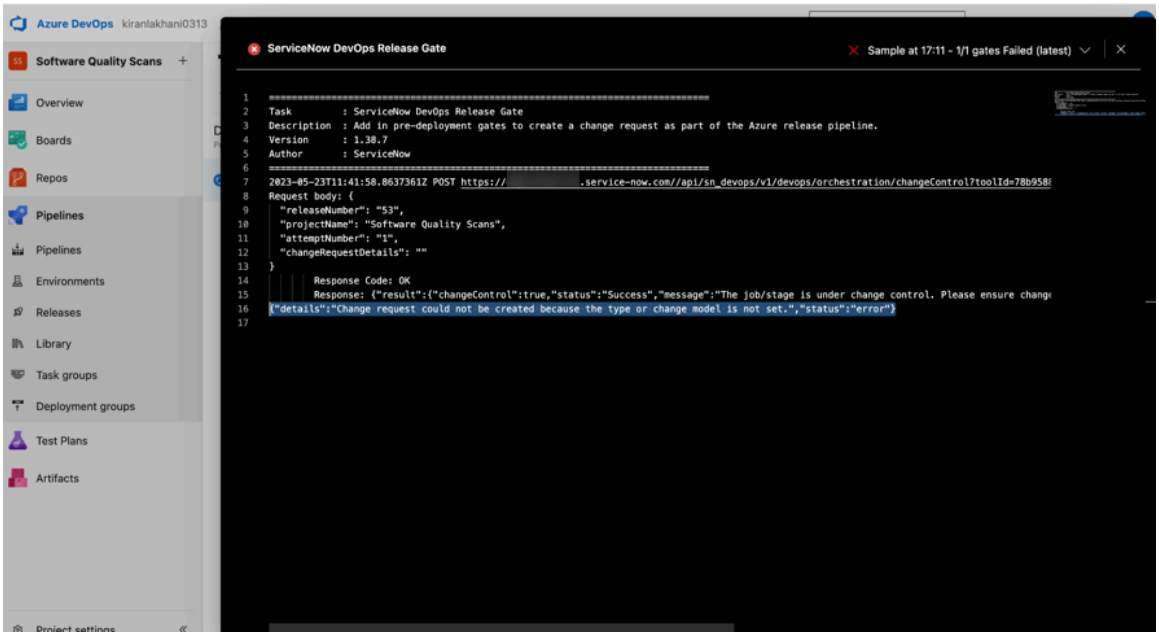
Operators

- <=
- >=
- !=
- =
- <
- >
- ISNOTEMPTY
- ISEMPTY
- BETWEEN
- ANYTHING
- NSAMEAS
- SAMEAS
- GT_FIELD
- LT_FIELD

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If any field is modified in a change policy other than the base system fields, then those fields must be manually added to the flow for policy conditions to be evaluated.

If a change request does not get created due to any issue, then the reason for the failure and the state is also logged in the console.



Note: For Azure DevOps, if change receipt is enabled, the very first log may not be displayed onto the console. That is, when the change is created and is in the New state.

Configure and test webhooks

Manually configure webhooks in Azure DevOps and test them.

Configure webhooks in Azure DevOps manually

Configure webhooks in Azure DevOps to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity, Azure DevOps admin

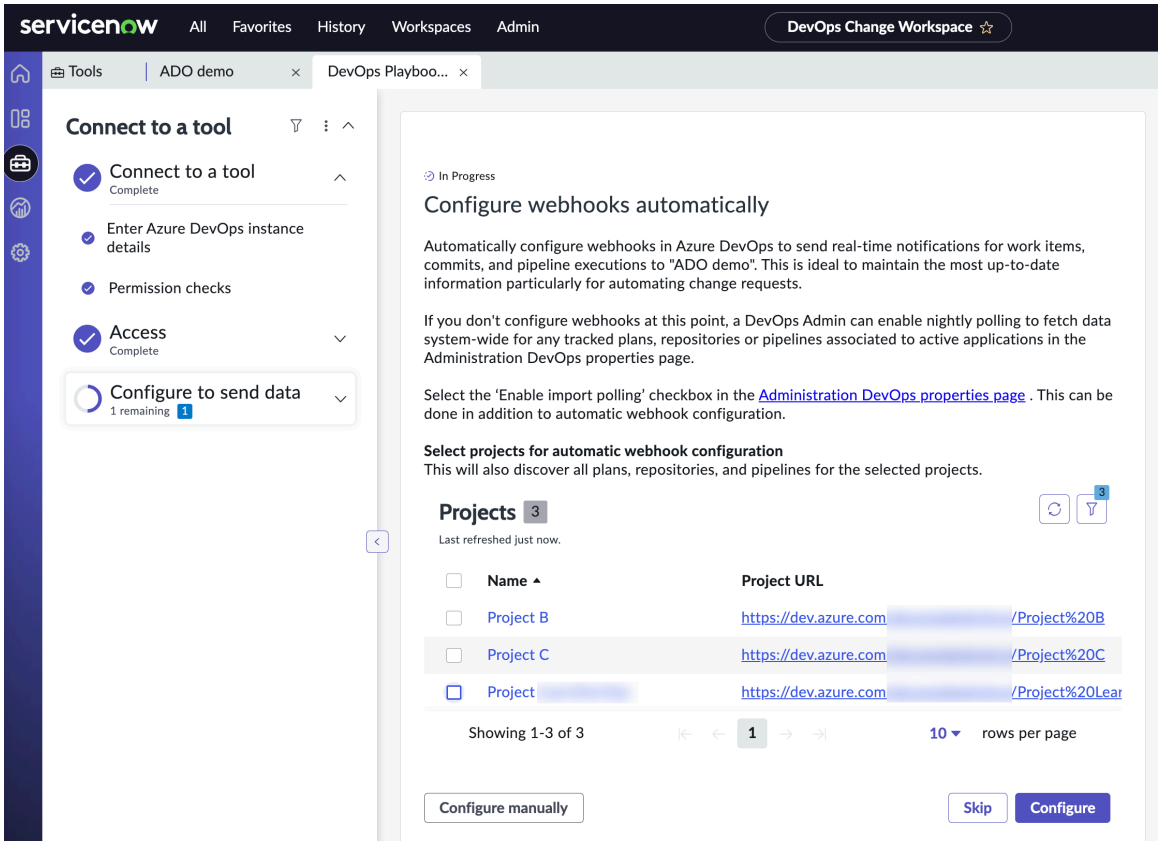
About this task

You can also access manual configuration from the Azure DevOps tool record in DevOps Change Velocity.

Procedure

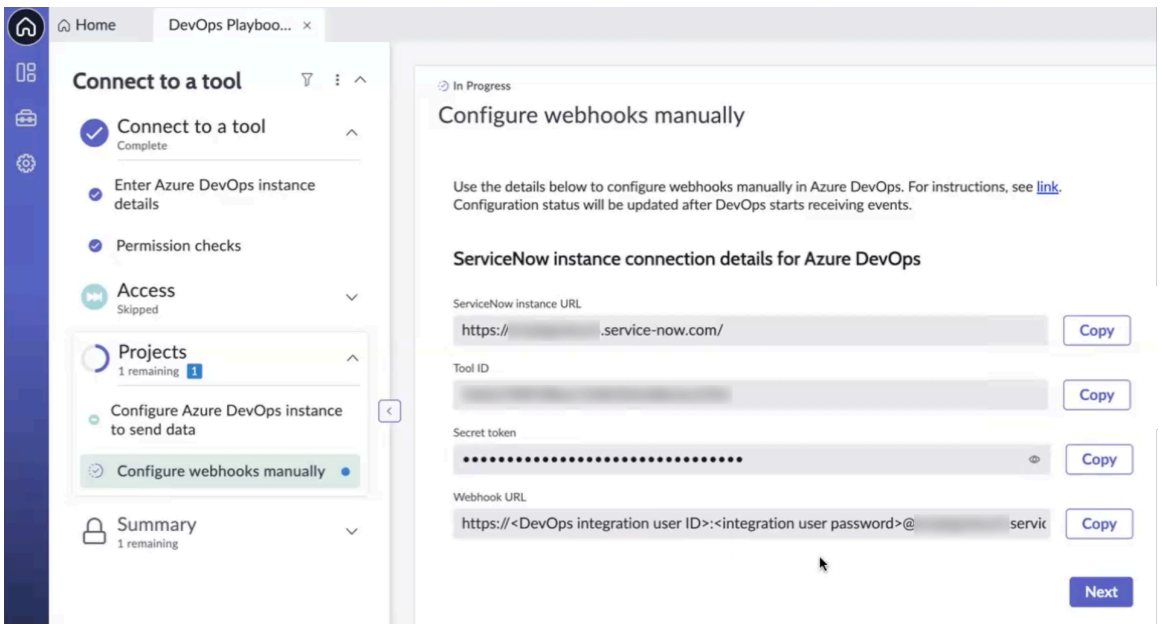
1. In Azure DevOps, open the project for which you are configuring webhooks.
2. Navigate to **Settings** > **Service Hooks** and create a NEW SERVICE HOOKS SUBSCRIPTION, in Azure DevOps.
3. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. In DevOps Change Velocity, copy the **Webhook URL** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for Azure DevOps.

   Note: Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.



5. Modify the copied Webhook URL to reflect your tool details, and paste the URL in Azure DevOps.

   For example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
https://myinstance.service-now.com/api/
sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/{code | plan | artifact
| orchestration | test | softwarequality }?
toolId=23410545938c71d0db5bfe686cba1036&projectId=<project_sys_id>
```

a. Select one of the tool capabilities `{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test | softwarequality }` to match your tool.
For example:

```
https://myinstance.service-now.com/api/
sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestration?
toolId=23410545938c71d0db5bfe686cba1036&projectId=<project_sys_id>
```

b. Replace `<project_sys_id>` with your Azure DevOps project ID in ServiceNow (native_id column in the sn_devops_project table).

c. Copy the modified URL to the **URL** field of the NEW SERVICE HOOKS SUBSCRIPTION in Azure DevOps.

6. In DevOps Change Velocity, copy the **Secret token** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for Azure DevOps.
7. In Azure DevOps, in **Header** field of the NEW SERVICE HOOKS SUBSCRIPTION, paste the copied **Secret token** in the correct format.

a. Use this format for the Azure DevOps **HTTP headers** field:
`"token : <tokenValue>"`

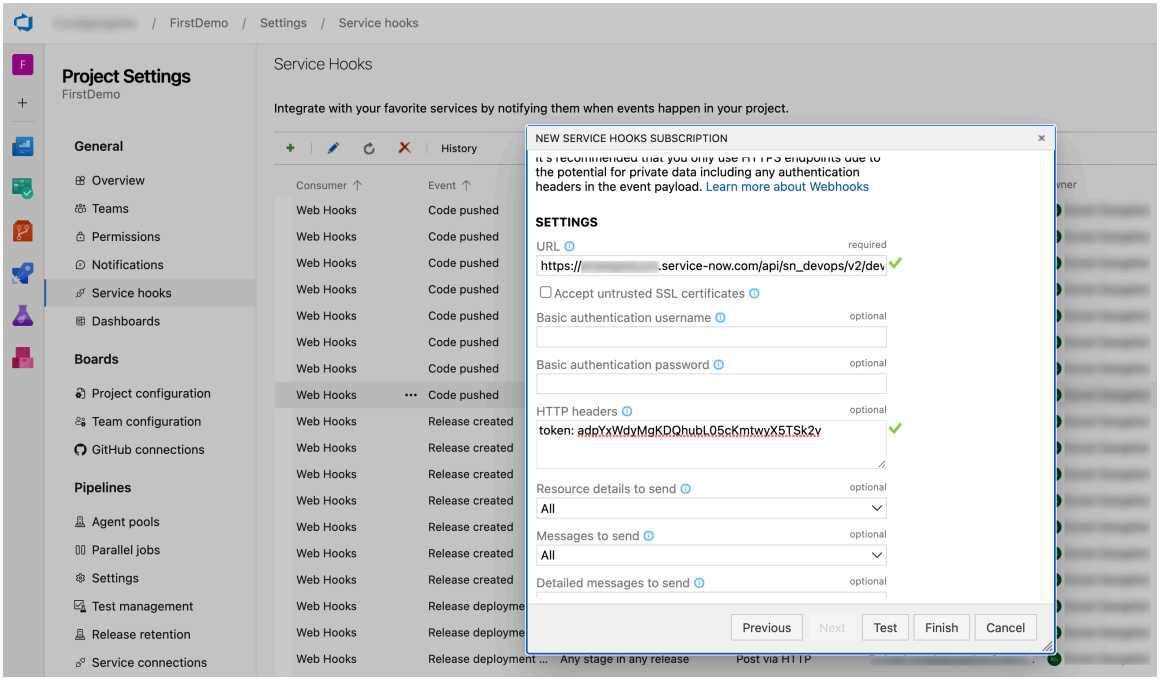
b. Replace `<tokenValue>`, with the copied **Secret token** from the ServiceNow instance connection details for Azure DevOps.

Copy field values

From DevOps Change Velocity field	To Azure DevOps field
Webhook URL (modified)	URL
Secret token	HTTP headers In the format:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

From DevOps Change Velocity field	To Azure DevOps field
	`token : <tokenValue>`



Test webhooks in Azure DevOps

You can manually test if webhooks are configured correctly directly from Azure DevOps for each project.

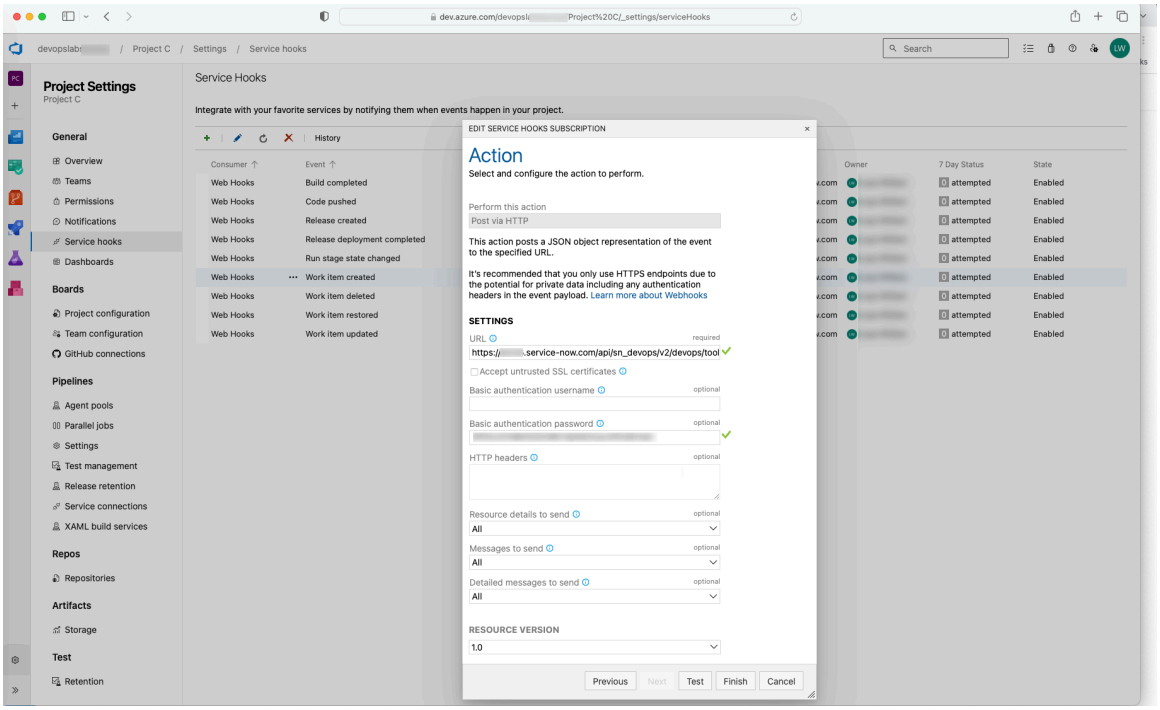
Before you begin

Role required: Azure DevOps admin privileges

Procedure

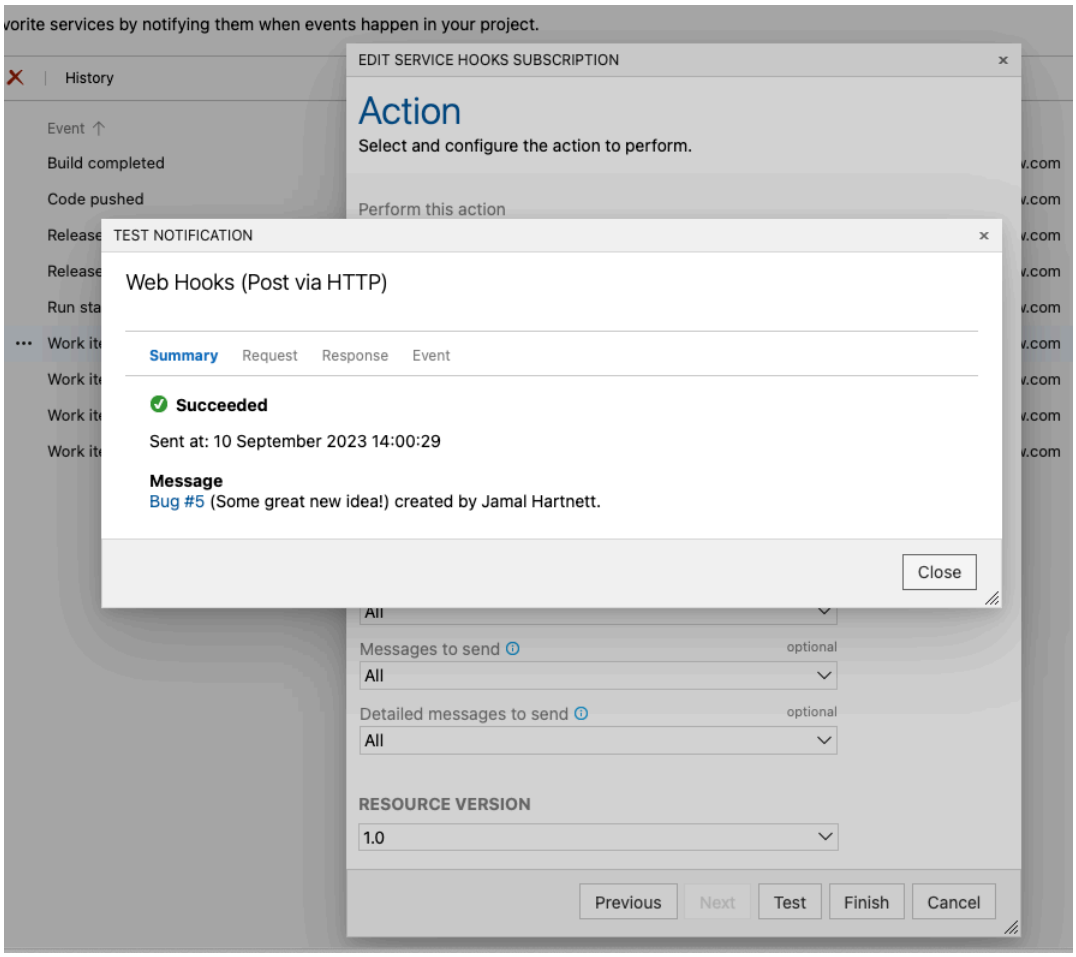
1. Navigate to Azure DevOps and select the project for which you want to test webhooks.
2. Navigate to **Project settings** > **Service hooks**.
   For each project, DevOps Change Velocity creates webhooks for these events:
   - Build completed
   - Code pushed
   - Release created
   - Release deployment completed
   - Run stage state changed
   - Work item created
   - Work item deleted
   - Work item restored
   - Work item updated
3. Select a webhook and select **Edit**.
4. Select **Next** to see the URL and authentication details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



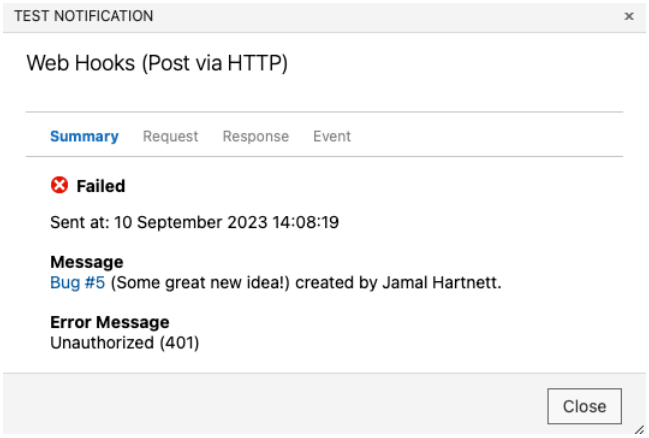
5. To test the webhook, select **Test**.

- If the webhook is configured correctly, you'll receive a **Succeeded** message.



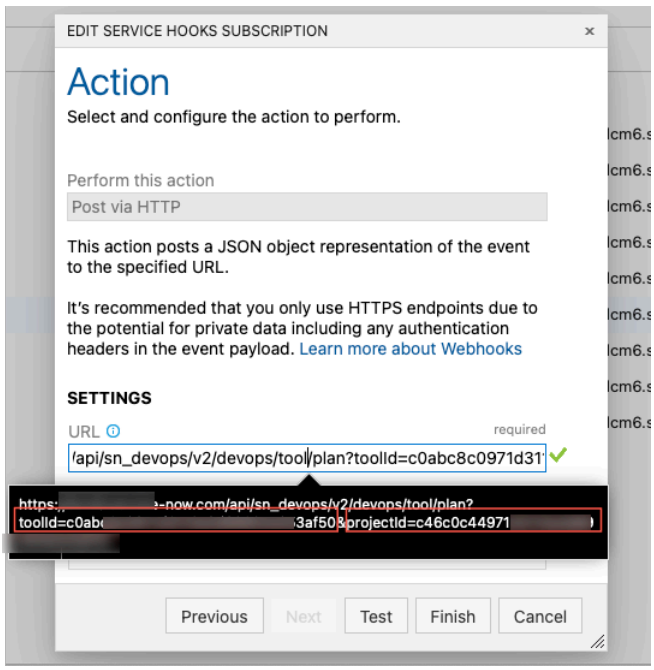
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If the webhook is configured incorrectly, you'll receive a **Failed** message.



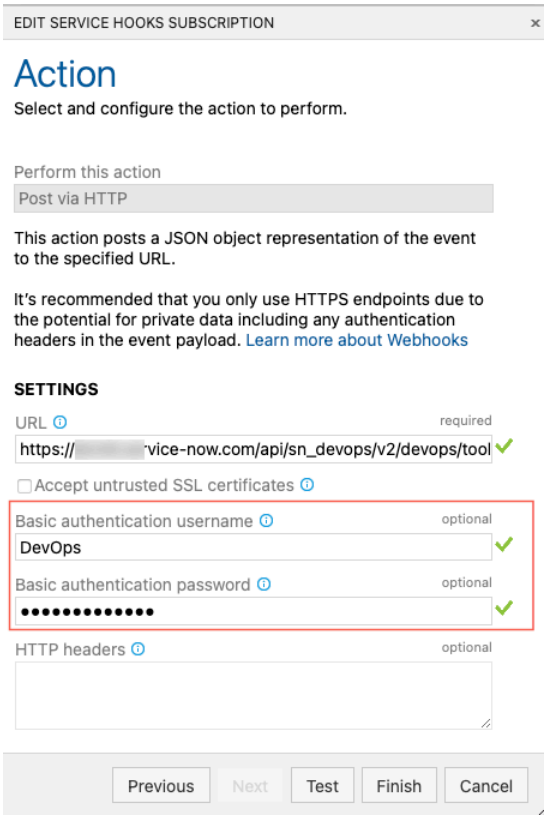
To fix a webhook, you can try the following options:

- Reconfigure the webhooks by selecting **Configure** from the project record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This will reconfigure all the existing webhooks for the project.
- Verify if the *toolId* and *projectId* are correct in the **URL** field. You can find the correct values in the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity.

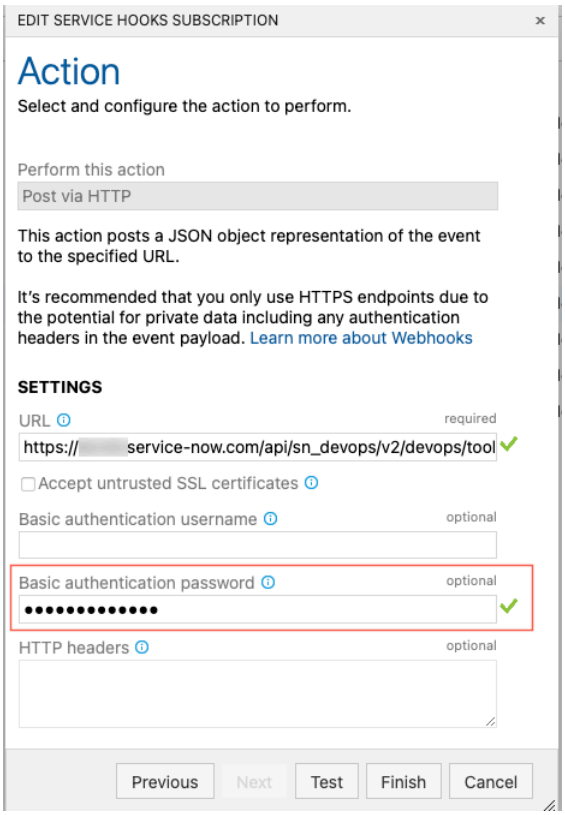


- If you're using the integration user credentials for authentication, check if the credentials are correct in the **Basic authentication** username and password fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- If you're using the secret token for authentication, the token value is masked in the **Basic authentication password** field. You can replace the token in this field.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

GitHub integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your GitHub instance to discover repositories, plans, pipeline definitions and configure real-time notifications or polling to enable change traceability and automation.

GitHub integration overview

DevOps Change Velocity supports Plan (Plans), Code (Repository) and Orchestration (Actions) capabilities for the GitHub tool.

Both GitHub and GitHub Enterprise are supported.

The following operations are performed as part of integrating GitHub:

- Connect: Discover repositories, plans, and pipeline definitions by connecting your GitHub instances to DevOps Change Velocity.
- Configure: Enable sending real-time notifications for commits, work items, and pipelines by automatically creating a Webhook (push, issues, and workflow_job) in GitHub so this data can be used to create change policies.

Repositories under an organization can also be discovered and configured if you have the following base permissions for the organization (member privileges):

- Discover: Base permission of Read.
- Configure: Base permission of Admin.

If Base permissions is specified as **No permission** for an organization, repositories under that organization can't be discovered even if they're public. The owner of an organization can either select all repositories or specific repositories for an organization and only the selected repositories are discovered. Even if a repository is public, it can't be discovered unless the owner selects it for an organization.

For repositories under an organization, you must not have the same repository configured in more than one tool on an instance. If the same repository is configured for multiple tools, then data is associated with a random tool as part of notifications events. If you want to configure the same repository in a different tool, you must delete the webhooks created from the first tool, untrack the repository under that tool, and then configure the same repository in the different tool.

Authentication methods

You can connect to GitHub using one of the following authentication methods:

- Basic authentication

  If you connect your GitHub instance with basic auth, you can use the custom actions from the GitHub marketplace. GitHub environments aren't supported for basic auth connection.

- OAuth 2.0 credentials
  - If you connect your GitHub instance with OAuth 2.0 credentials for Authorization code, you can use the custom actions from the GitHub marketplace and create secrets to use in workflows. For more information, see OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - Authorization Code.
  - If you connect your GitHub instance with OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - JWT, you can use the custom actions from the GitHub marketplace, create secrets to use in workflows, and GitHub environments to deploy to an environment. For more information, see OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - JWT. For GitHub repositories under an organization, only

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

one organization can be installed per tool (i.e - One GitHub App can be installed with One GitHub Org and with One GitHub tool). If you want to add more organizations, you can create separate tools and apps.

Note: The OAuth Authorization Code & JWT grant types are supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

Custom actions by ServiceNow are available in GitHub Marketplace for the orchestration capability, to push information from Actions (workflows) and to pause or resume workflows from DevOps Change Velocity. For more information on custom actions, see ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace.

To capture the workflow data in DevOps Change Velocity, you must configure Secrets in your GitHub tool. For more information, see GitHub Actions configurations.

There are a few limitations for GitHub Actions support, see GitHub Actions configurations.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard GitHub. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your GitHub instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to discover, configure, and import repositories, plans, and pipelines.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

About this task

ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity supports three GitHub offerings. Use the following table to determine which tool Integration type and URL apply to your GitHub setup:

GitHub offering	Tool name	URL of the tool instance
GitHub (Standard)	GitHub	`https://api.github.com`
GitHub Enterprise Cloud	GitHub	`https://api.github.com`
GitHub Enterprise Server	GitHub Enterprise	`https://<your-instance-hostname>` **Note:** Self-hosted instance must be your own server.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

Don't use your GitHub Enterprise Cloud account's web address as the tool URL. For example, using `https://github.com/enterprises/<your-org>` as the tool URL fails because this is a browser-only page, not an API endpoint. This error appears as "Tool cannot be created because the tool URL is invalid."

If you use GitHub Enterprise Cloud, follow these rules:

- Select *GitHub* as the tool.
- Enter `https://api.github.com` as the URL of the tool instance.

Only enter a different hostname if you run a self-hosted GitHub Enterprise Server instance on your own server.

Procedure

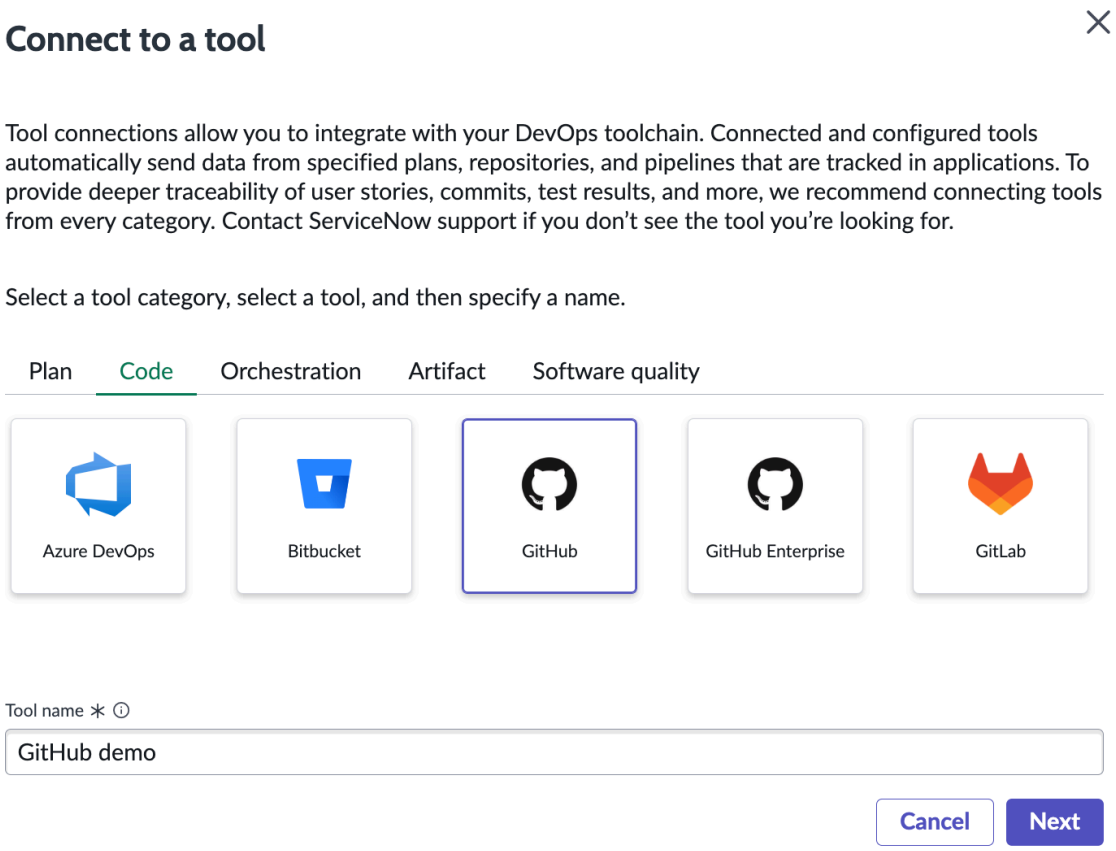
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard GitHub.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category (Orchestration, Code, Plan, or Software quality). For example, if you want to connect to GitHub as coding tool, you'd select the **Coding tools** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the #Recommended actions# pane, select the #**Connect a tool** card. **d.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to GitHub as coding tool, select GitHub under the **Code** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to GitHub as coding tool, you'd select the **Coding** category. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the #Connect to a tool# modal, select GitHub.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like pipelines, plans, or repositories while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

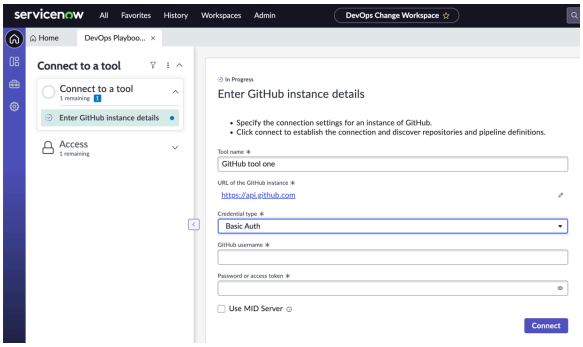
4. Complete the connection and configuration using the playbook.

   a. In the **Credential type** field, select one of the following credential type.
      - Basic Auth
      - OAuth 2.0 with Authorization Code
      - OAuth 2.0 with JSON Web Token (JWT)

   b. Enter the credentials.

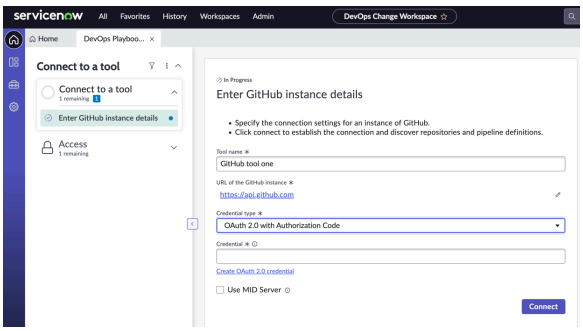
Basic Auth	Enter the username and password/access token of your GitHub instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



OAuth 2.0 with Authorization Code

Select an existing OAuth 2.0 with Authorization Code credential record or create an OAuth 2.0 with Authorization Code credential record. For more information, see Create a credential record for GitHub App provider (Authorization Code).



OAuth 2.0 with JSON Web Token (JWT)

To connect using OAuth 2.0 with a JWT, you must first perform the following:

- Create and configure a GitHub App
- Generate the Java KeyStore certificate for GitHub
- Attach the GitHub Java KeyStore certificate to your instance

After completing the prerequisites, you can continue with the DevOps Change Velocity Connect playbook activity:

i. Select the **Use an existing JWT credential record** option if you want to use an already existing JWT credential record. If this option is not selected, the fields to create a new JWT credential record are displayed. Proceed to the next step.

ii. In the **JKS certificate** field, select an existing JKS certificate. This is the name you entered to uniquely identify the JWT provider. JKS certificates are created using shell commands to create a sys_certificate record.

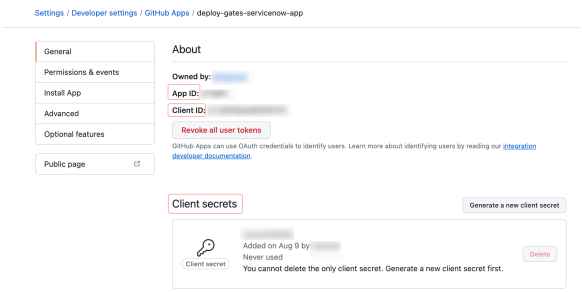
For more information, see Create a JWT signing key for the GitHub JKS certificate.

iii. In the **Signing key** field, enter the signing key to be assigned to your JKS certificate. This is the export password entered while generating the JKS certificate.

iv. In the **GitHub App ID** field, select the app ID of your GitHub App (available in the About section of your GitHub App configuration

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

in GitHub). The following image displays an example of the About section of a GitHub App configuration from where you can access the GitHub App ID, Client ID, and Client secret.



v. In the **Client ID** field, select the client ID of your GitHub App (available in the About section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).

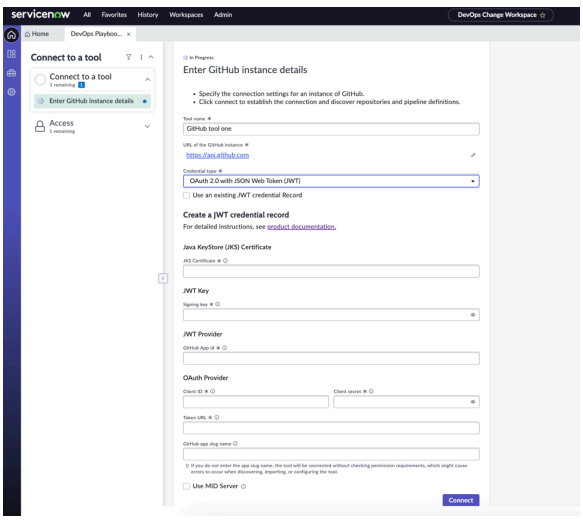
vi. In the **Client secret** field, select the client secret of your GitHub App (available in the About section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).

vii. In the **Token URL** field, select the location of the token endpoint that the instance uses to retrieve and refresh tokens.

For cloud version, enter: `https://api.github.com/app/installations/<installation_id>/access_tokens`.

For enterprise version, enter: `https://<HOST_URL>/api/v3/app/installations/<installation_id>/access_tokens`.

For the installation id, go to Install App section in your GitHub App configuration in GitHub and select the gear icon to configure your app. The installation id will be in the webpage URL. For example, https://github.com/settings/installations/<installation_id>.



If the OAuth credential is created using GitHub Apps - JWT, the **Configure with GitHub App** option will be available on the tool record page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on OAuth2.0 credentials, see Setting up GitHub OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps Change Velocity.

c. **Optional:** Enter a value in the **GitHub app slug name** field to check the permission requirements of the tool before connecting if you have created your Oauth 2.0 credentials using GitHub Apps.

> **Note:** If you are connecting to GitHub Enterprise Server with data residency controls, select your **username + app slug name** in the **GitHub app slug name** field.

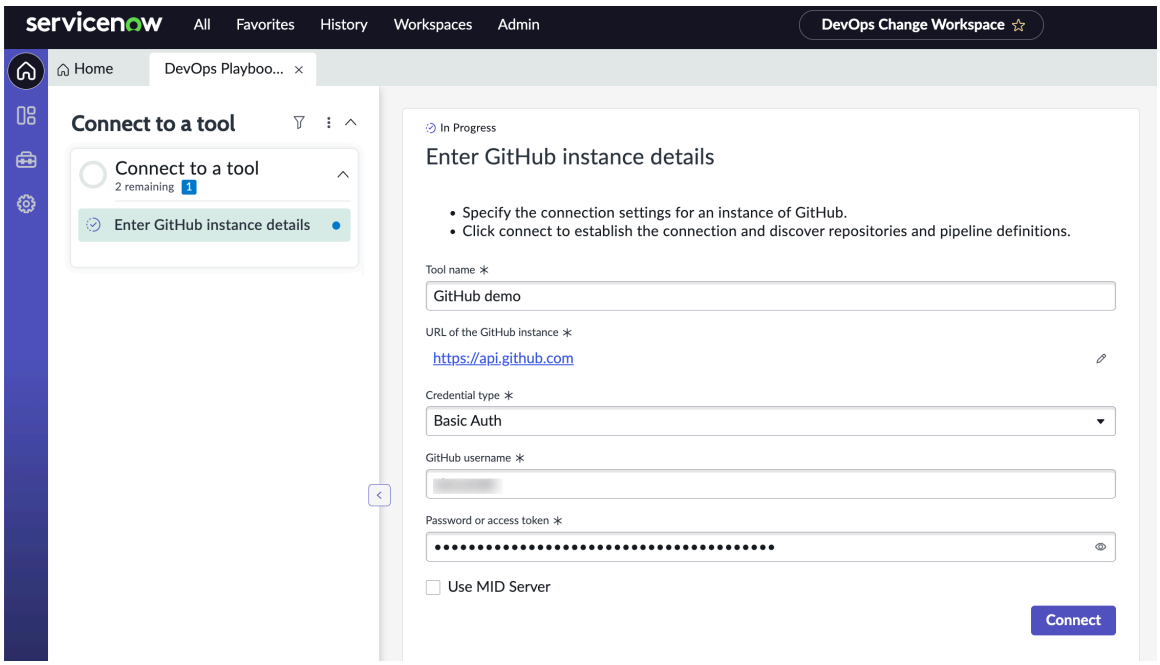
You can find the app slug name on the settings page of your app.

d. **Optional:** If your GitHub instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

(Optional) For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.

> **Note:** The OAuth Authorization Code & JWT grant types are supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

e. Select **Connect**.



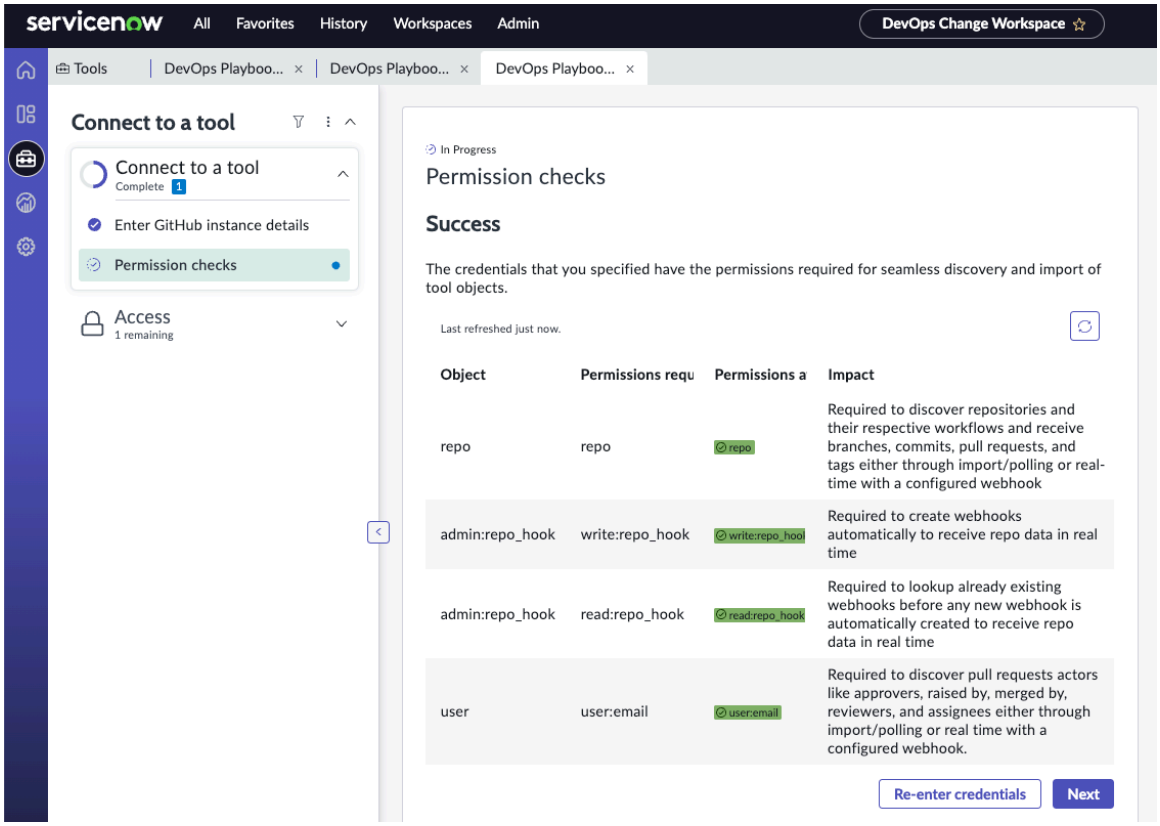
f. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.

Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see GitHub permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

For OAuth 2.0, if you haven't entered the GitHub app slug name, the tool is connected without checking permission requirements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

g. Select **Next**.



5. Specify the access for the tool.

   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

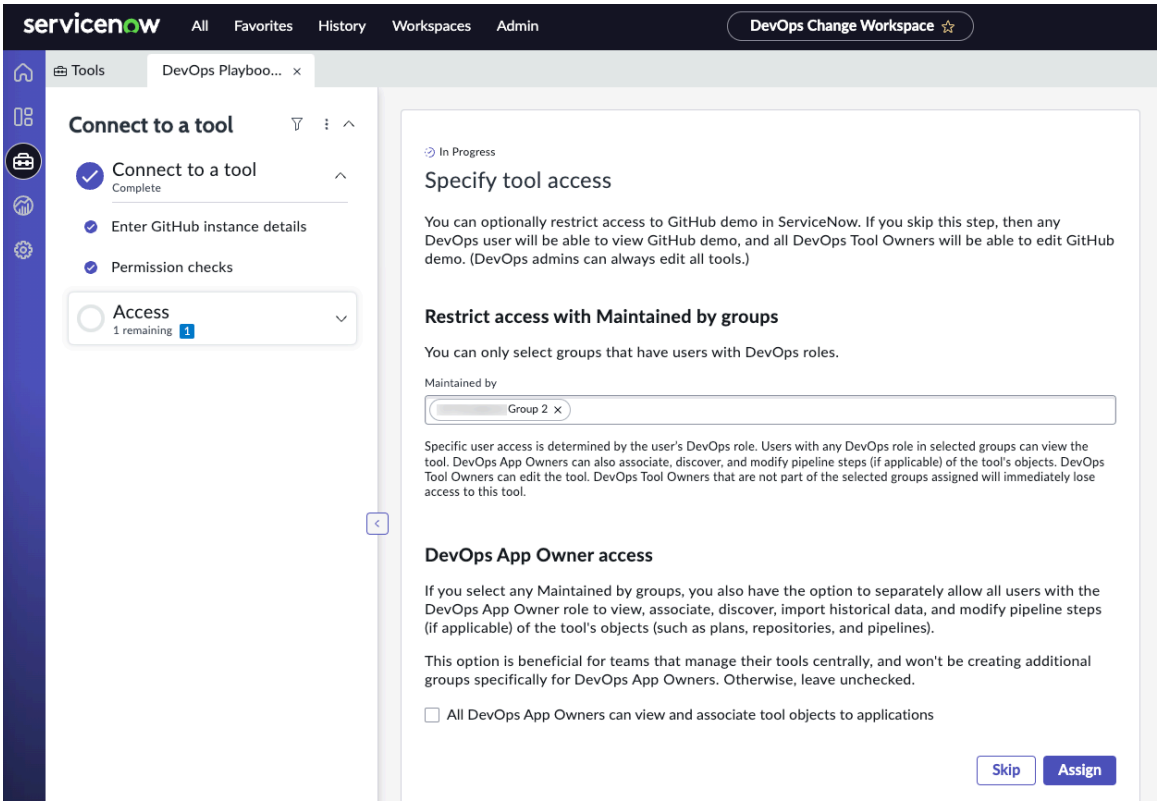
      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

      This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

   c. Select **Assign**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Configure webhooks automatically in your GitHub instance to send data to DevOps Change Velocity.

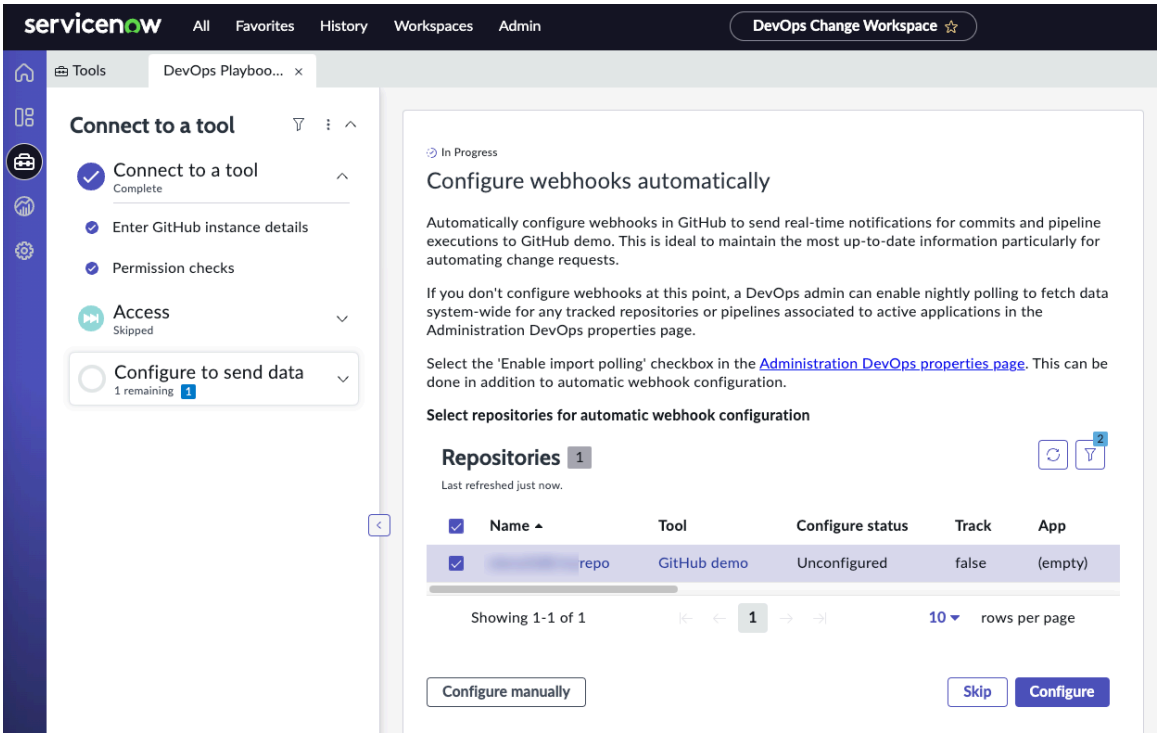
   This action configures the following webhooks:

   - *`push`*: To gather repository commits, branches, and tags
   - *`workflow_job`*: To gather pipeline data
   - *`issues`*: To gather issues (work item) data

   Note: Completing the configuration as part of this task is recommended as real-time notifications are ideal to maintain current information, particularly for automating change requests. Otherwise, you can set up the webhook by configuring it manually later by enabling nightly polling to fetch data system for any tracked repositories or pipelines by setting the *`Enable Polling`* property to **Yes**.

   Select the repositories for which you want to configure webhooks and select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



To configure manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in GitHub manually for more information.

Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then repositories and pipelines available are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

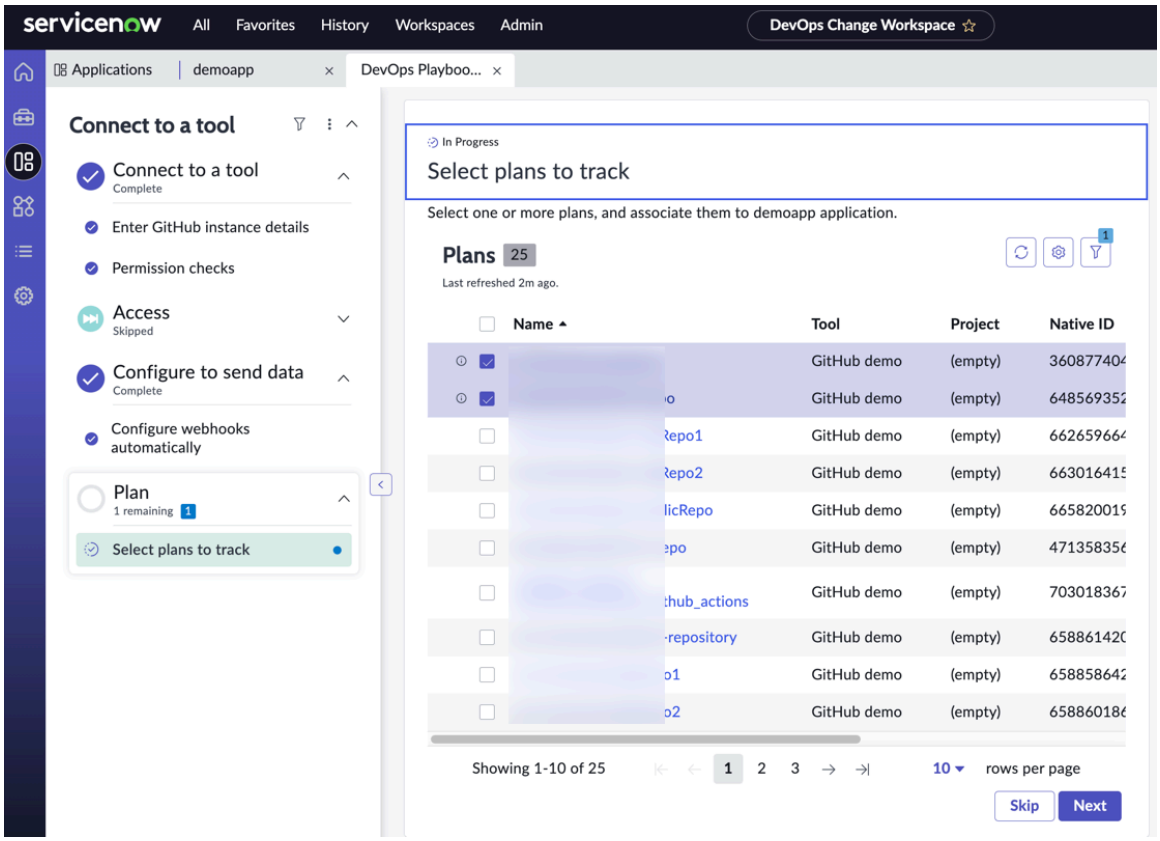
7. Select the plans to track.

   a. Select the plans for which you want to track updates and associate with the application.

      After the tool onboarding is complete, the work items only for these selected plans are automatically imported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select **Next**.

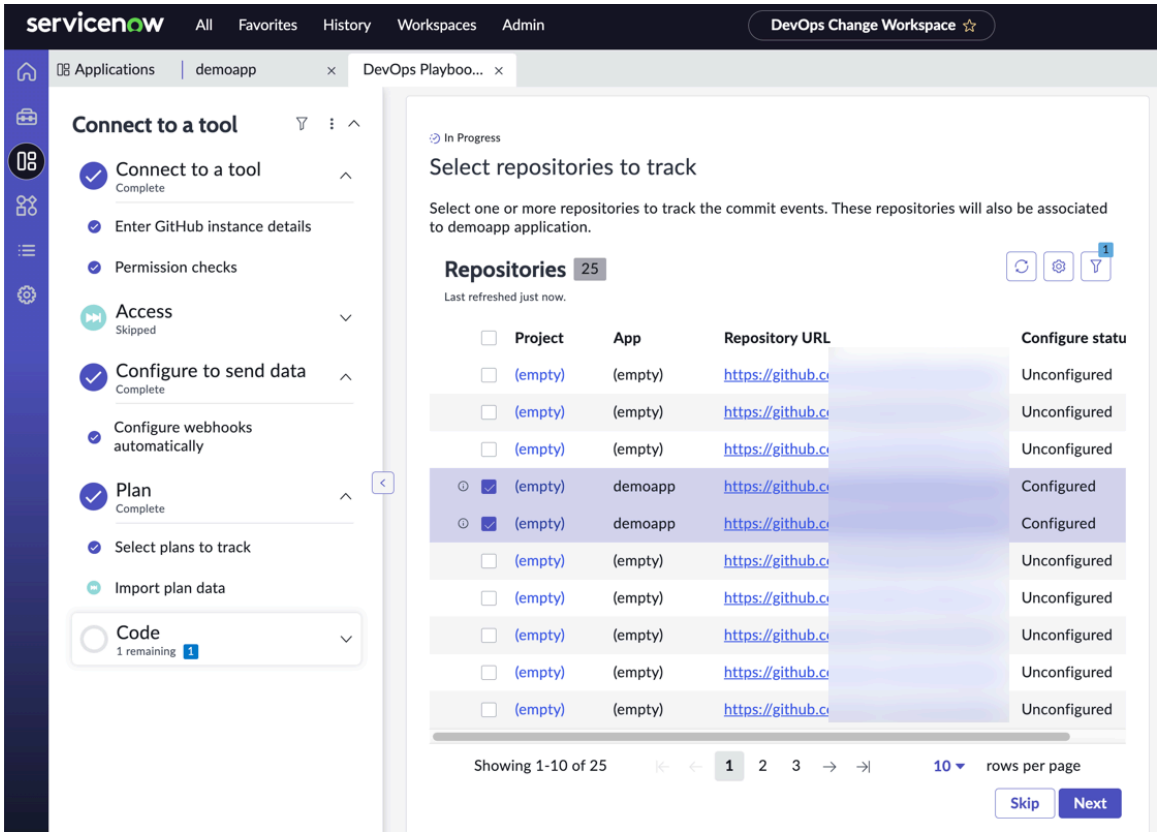


8. Select the repositories to track.

a. Select the repositories for which you want to track updates and associate with the application.

b. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: If you want the automatic pipeline discovery (scheduled job) to process untracked repositories as well, set the *sn_devops.discover.tracked_repos_only* system property to false.

c. If you want to import repository data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

You can import up to 90 days of data. Workflows associated with the repositories will also be imported.

Note: You can't import commits from forked repositories. This limitation exists because the GitHub REST API does not return commit data for forked repositories.

9. Select the pipelines to track.

a. Select the pipelines for which you want to track updates and associate to the application.

b. Select **Next**.

c. For each selected pipeline, all steps or stages are imported for the last successful execution. In the Assign services to pipeline steps activity, you can select the following for each pipeline step:

i. Pipeline step type: Select a step type for which you want to assign a service.

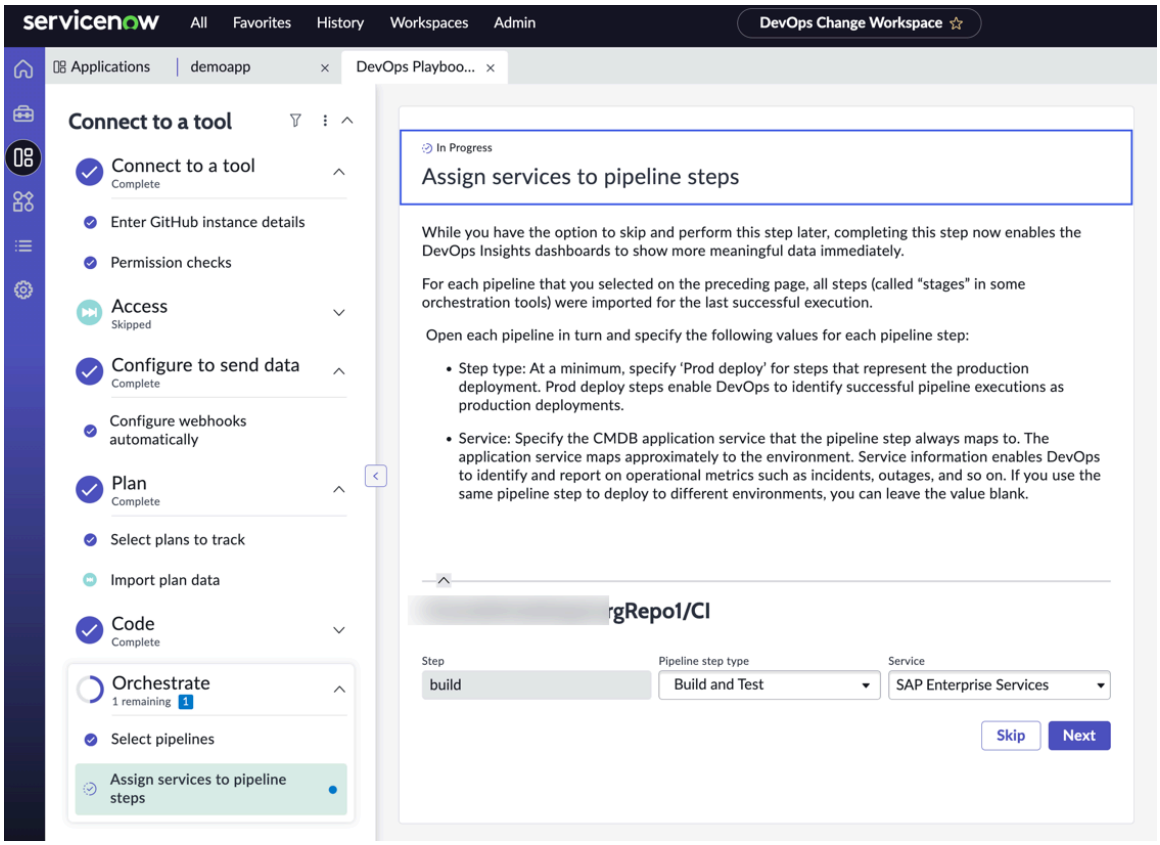
Tip: Specify at least the *Prod deploy* step type for steps that represents the production deployment to enable DevOps to identify successful pipeline executions as production deployments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ii. Service: Select the CMDB application service that the pipeline step maps to.

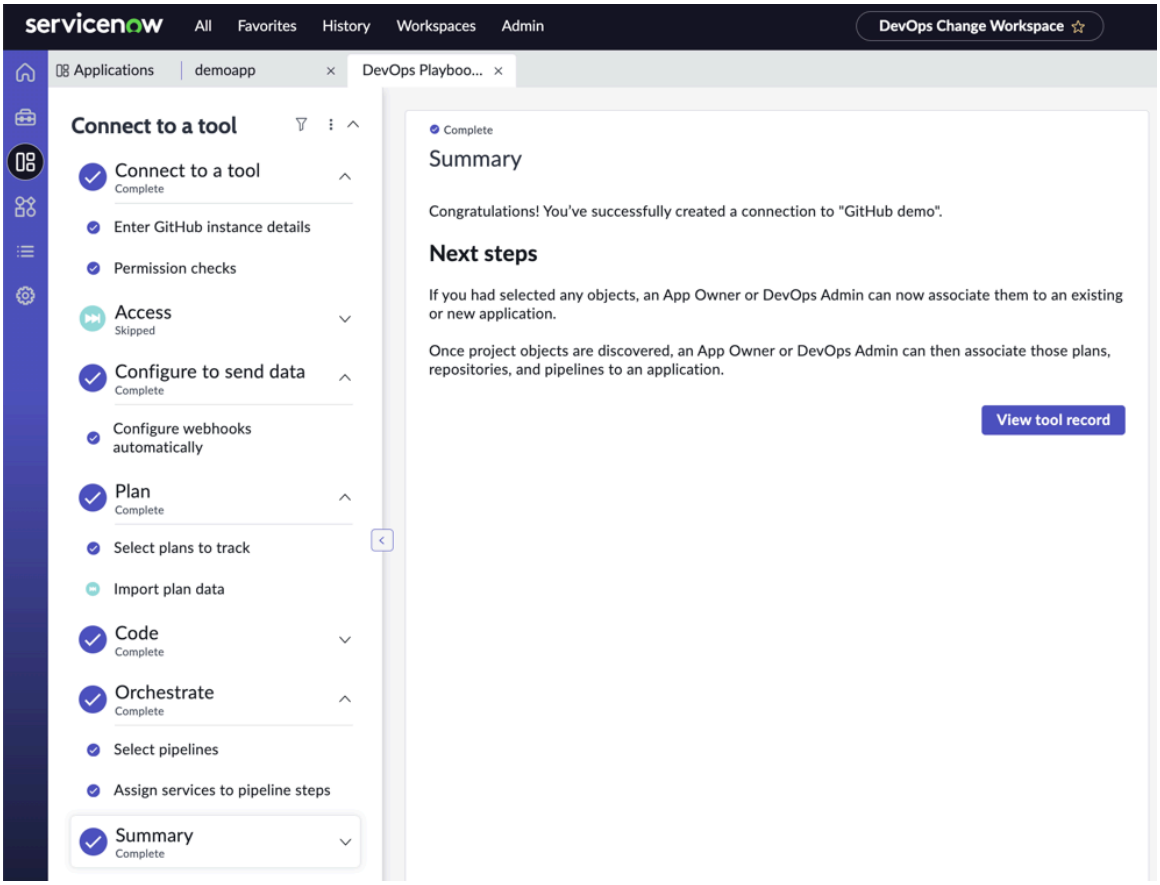
Application service maps approximately to the environment. If you use the same pipeline step to deploy to different environments, leave the field empty. Service information enables DevOps to identify and report on operational metrics such as incidents, outages, and so on.

d. Select **Next**.



10. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected GitHub tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For GitHub Actions pipelines, you must perform some additional steps like creating secrets, defining the workflow configuration in GitHub, and so on. For more information, see GitHub Actions configurations.

Result

You've successfully onboarded your GitHub tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

What to do next

You can manually discover plans after your GitHub tool is onboarded as well. As there is no plan entity in GitHub, the repositories will be considered to discover corresponding plan records in ServiceNow.

1. From the tool record page, select **Discover** to discover plans.
2. Select **Configure**. Plans are tracked and a webhook called `issues` is created to send real-time notifications for work items.

The following information is updated for a work item in ServiceNow when the corresponding issue is updated in GitHub.

- Change in issue title
- Assignees update
- Transfer issue

Note: When an issue is transferred, the same will be marked as transferred in the repository from which it is being transferred and opened in the repository to which it is being transferred.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Delete issue

Note: When an issue is deleted in GitHub, the corresponding work item is not deleted in ServiceNow but the state of the work item will be marked as deleted.

If you are an upgrading customer, plans will be discovered for your repositories through the scheduled job to discover periodically or through manual discovery. After your plans are discovered, you can enable the *sn_devops.track.github.issues* property to re-configure all the previously configured repositories at once so that all plans are tracked and the issues webhook is created for work items.

Note: Historical import of plans is not supported.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your GitHub instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your GitHub integration.
Tool integration	Select GitHub or GitHub Enterprise.
Tool URL	Enter https://api.github.com.
Credential type	Select Basic Auth or OAuth, depending on the credentials you're using. ○ For Basic Auth, enter the username and password or access token. ○ For OAuth, enter the credentials.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for a tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to#DevOps and capability is set to REST.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to GitHub, see GitHub permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Select the pipelines for which you want to import historical data.
Onboarding repositories	Enter the connected GitHub tool name.
Repositories	Select the repositories for which you want to configure webhooks and import historical data. **Note:** If you do not select a pipeline in the **Onboarding pipelines** field, all pipelines within the repository selected here will be associated.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Do you wish to configure webhook for the tool?	Select the check box if you want to configure webhooks for the selected repositories.
Onboarding plans	Leave empty.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the repository and pipeline objects are associated to the app record and webhooks are configured for real-time tracking. Historical data is imported for the selected repositories and the associated workflows. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported repositories and pipelines.

Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect your GitHub instance to discover, configure, and import repositories, plans, and pipelines.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Complete the steps specified in the Getting started section before connecting to a tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

- **Connect** to GitHub and get the webhook URL when you submit a DevOps tool record.
- **Discover** repositories and plans.
- **Configure** the webhook in the GitHub repository.
- **Import** branch and commit records.

Procedure

1. Enter the GitHub instance details to connect to DevOps Change Velocity by navigating to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. Enter a value in the **Tool Name** field and fill in the tool details.

Create DevOps Tool form

Field	Description
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. In this case, select **GitHub**.
Tool URL	URL of the existing GitHub instance to integrate. For e.g, https://api.github.com
GitHub credential type	○ Basic Auth ▪ GitHub username ▪ Personal access token (classic) Only a personal access token (classic) is supported with basic authentication. When you generate a personal access token (classic) for GitHub, you must specify the scopes to authorize if you are not granting complete access. The minimum scopes that you must select for authorization are repo, admin:repo_hook, and user:email. ○ OAuth GitHub Tool Credential. See Setting up GitHub OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps Change Velocity.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to GitHub, see GitHub permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

3. **Optional:** Select **MID Server** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server.

   (Optional) Application is automatically set to DevOps and capability is set to REST.

   Note: The OAuth Authorization Code & JWT grant types are supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

4. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On successful tool creation, you are taken to the tool record page.

5. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

6. Select **Discover** to discover existing repositories, plans, or pipelines for the tool.
   Repository records are added to the Repositories related list.
7. Automatically configure the webhook URL in a GitHub repository to send notifications to the DevOps tool by selecting **Configure**.
   Alternatively, you can choose to enable nightly polling to fetch data system for any tracked repositories or pipelines by setting the **Enable Polling** property to **Yes**.

   Note: If you do not have admin privileges for your GitHub tool (to allow automatic configuration of the webhook URL), you might need to have the tool admin user configure it for you (create and configure the webhook URL manually in your tool instance). Once the webhook is configured in the tool, Enter Manual Configuration Mode to connect to the tool manually, then exit.

8. Click **Import** to import historical data from the repository.
   Imported branch records and commit records from the repository are added to the corresponding related lists.
9. In the **App** field, click the lookup list and select an App record to associate with the repository, or click **New** to create one.

Setting up GitHub OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps Change Velocity

Create OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps or OAuth apps and use them to connect your GitHub instance.

If you want to use Basic Authentication credentials instead of OAuth 2.0, skip this section and proceed to onboard GitHub using one of the following options:

- Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace.
- Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic.

Note: The OAuth Authorization Code & JWT grant types are supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: DevOps connection and credential aliases (DevOpsAlias1 through DevOpsAlias10) are used to connect automatically when you set up your GitHub instance using OAuth 2.0. To connect to more than 10 tools, or if you receive an error saying all DevOpsAlias connection and credential aliases are being used, an admin can create additional aliases in the sn_devops application scope. For more information, see Create a Connection & Credential alias. If necessary, you can reuse a DevOpsAlias alias that is no longer in use by inactivating the HTTP connection.

OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - JWT

Perform the following steps to integrate your GitHub Apps using the JWT bearer token.

Before you begin

Role required:

- oauth_admin in DevOps Change Velocity.
- Admin account in GitHub.

Note: The OAuth 2.0 JWT grant type is supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

Configure the GitHub App in your GitHub account (JWT)

Create a custom GitHub App from your GitHub account to enable OAuth 2.0 authentication with your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

GitHub requirement: GitHub App configured to integrate with ServiceNow

Role required: No instance role required

About this task

Complete these steps from your GitHub account. See Building GitHub Apps on the GitHub Developer site for instructions on creating and configuring custom applications.

Procedure

1. From your GitHub account, create your GitHub App by navigating to **Developer Settings** > **GitHub Apps**.
2. In the **Homepage URL** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com`.
3. In the **User authorization callback URL** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.
4. In the **Identifying and authorizing users** section, deselect the **Expire user authorization tokens** field.
5. In the **Webhook** section, select the **Active** field.
6. In the **Webhook URL** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/apps?toolId=<Tool ID>`, where Tool Id is your GitHub tool id (sys_id) from DevOps Change Velocity.

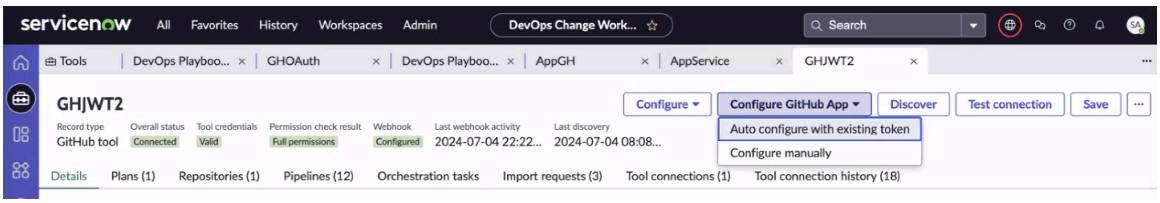
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

If you are newly creating the tool and don't have the Tool ID, you can enter the webhook URL without the Tool ID and configure it later. To configure later:

a. Navigate to the connected tool's tool record page.

b. Select **Configure GitHub App**, then select **Auto configure with existing token**.



This configures the Webhook URL of the GitHub App automatically.

You can get the Tool ID in one of the following ways:

- While connecting with the tool in DevOps Change Velocity, the Tool Id is available in the page URL. For example, `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/.../sn_devops_tool/<Tool ID>/...`
- You can copy the webhook URL from the GitHub tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity, from **Configure** > **Configure manually** > **Webhook URL**.

7. Leave the remaining fields empty (default).
8. In the **Repository permissions** section, configure the following settings.

Action	Read-only
Checks	Read-only
Contents	Read-only
Deployments	Read and write
Environments	Read-only
Metadata	Read-only
Pull requests	Read-only
Secrets	Read-only
Webhooks	Read and write **Note:** Read and write permissions are required to configure webhooks from ServiceNow.

Note: If you are already using a GitHub App and you update any of the permissions, you must review and accept those permissions for your GitHub App. You can navigate to your app, and select **Configure > Review request > Accept new permissions**.

9. Leave the remaining permissions as `No access` (default).
10. In the **Subscribe to events** section, select the **Deployment protection rule** option.
11. Save the changes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

12. After creating the GitHub App, generate a new private key and save it to your machine.
13. Install the newly created GitHub App on the accounts of your choice.

    a. From the GitHub Apps settings page, select your app.

    b. In the left sidebar, select **Install App**.

    c. Select **Install** next to the organization or personal account containing the correct repository.

    d. Install the app on all repositories or select repositories.
    For more information, see Installing GitHub Apps.

Generate the Java KeyStore certificate for GitHub

Generate a Java KeyStore (JKS) certificate for the JWT authentication.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Create a CA signed certificate using the GitHub App private key:

```
openssl req -new -x509 -key <file-name>.pem -out
 <certificate-name>.pem -days 1095
```

2. Enter the required details.
3. Create the PKCS 12 file using the GitHub App private key and CA signed certificate:

```
openssl pkcs12 -export -in <certificate-name>.pem -inkey
 <file-name>.pem -certfile <certificate-name>.pem -out
 <PKCS-12-file-name>.p12
```

4. Provide the export password.
5. Create the JKS file:

```
keytool -importkeystore -srckeystore
 <PKCS-12-file-name>.p12 -srcstoretype pkcs12 -destkeystore
 <JKS-certificate-filename>.jks -deststoretype JKS
```

6. Provide the destination and source keystore passwords.

Attach the GitHub Java KeyStore certificate to your instance

Enable the JWT Bearer Grant token authentication by attaching the valid GitHub Java KeyStore (JKS) certificate to your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Ensure the availability of a valid Java KeyStore certificate.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Certificates**.
2. Select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. On the form, fill in the fields.

X.509 Certificate form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, `My GitHub App Certificate`.
Notify on expiration	Option to specify the users to be notified when the certificate expires.
Warn in days to expire	Number of days to send a notification before the certificate expires.
Active	Option to enable the certificate.
Type	Option to select the type of the certificate. Select **Java Key Store**.
Expires in days	Number of days until the certificate expires.
Key store password	Password associated with the certificate (hint: the destination KeyStore password previously created).
Short description	Summary about the certificate.

4. Select the attachments icon () and attach a JKS certificate.
5. Select **Validate Stores/Certificates**.

Create a JWT signing key for the GitHub JKS certificate

Create a JSON Web Token (JWT) signing key to assign to your GitHub Java KeyStore certificate.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **JWT Keys**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

JWT Keys form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the JWT signing key. For example, `My GitHub App JWT Key`.
Signing Keystore	Valid JKS certificate attached in the previous task. For example, `My GitHub App Certificate`.
Key Id	Unique Id to identify which key is used when multiple keys are used to sign tokens.
Signing Algorithm	Algorithm to sign with the JWT key (hint: RSA 256).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Signing Key Password	Password associated with the signing key (hint: the source keystore password previously created).
Active	Option to enable the key.

4. Select **Submit**.

Create a JWT provider for your GitHub signing key

Add a JSON Web Token (JWT) provider to your ServiceNow instance for GitHub.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **JWT Providers**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

JWT Provider form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the JWT provider. For example, `My GitHub App JWT Provider`.
Expiry Interval (sec)	Number in seconds to set the lifespan of JWT provider tokens (Hint: You can leave it as default).
Signing Configuration	Valid JWT signing key previously created. For example, `My GitHub App JWT Key`.

4. Right-click the form header, and select **Save**.
5. Enter your GitHub App **App ID** (available in the **About** section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub) as the value of the **iss** claim, in the Standard Claims related list.
6. Leave **aud** and **sub** values blank (default).

Register GitHub as an OAuth Provider (JWT)

Use the information generated during GitHub App account configuration to register GitHub as an OAuth provider and allow the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

Procedure

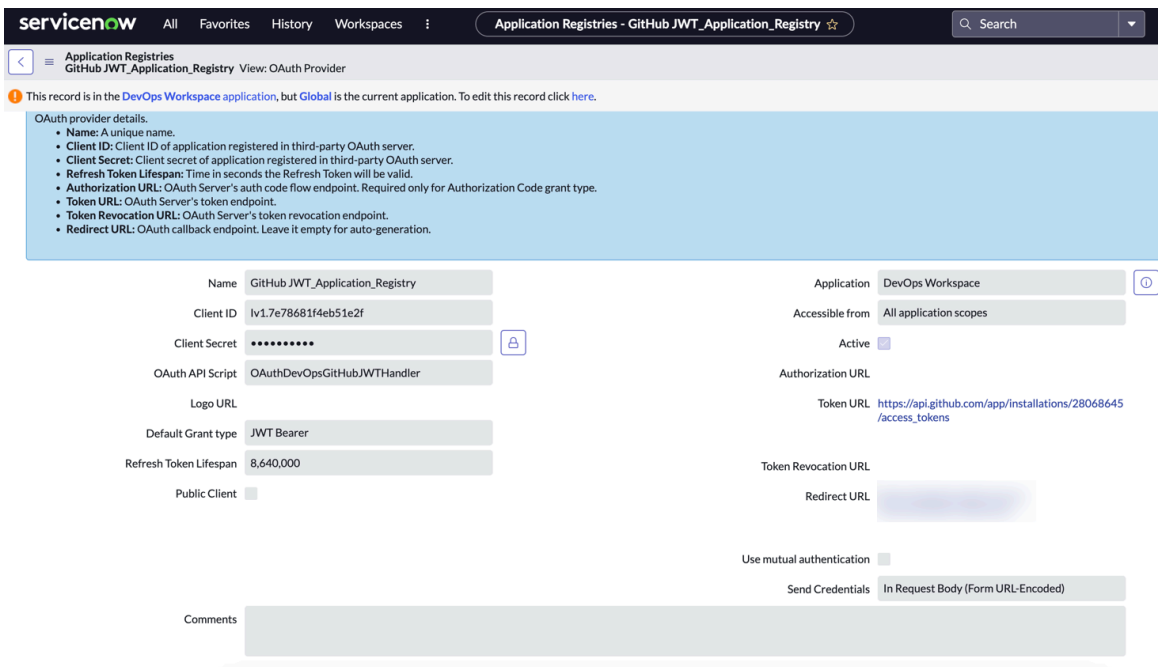
1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Select **New**.
   The **What kind of OAuth application?** message is displayed.
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Application Registry form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitHub App Provider`.
Client ID	Client ID of your GitHub App (hint: available in the **About** section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).
Client Secret	Client secret of your GitHub App (hint: available in the **About** section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).
OAuth API script	Option that enables you to reference an amended OAuthUtil script include. Select **OAuthDevOpsGitHubJWTHandler**.
Default Grant type	Type of grant associated with application registry. Select **JWT Bearer**.
Token URL	The location of the token endpoint that the instance uses to retrieve and refresh tokens. For cloud version, enter: `https://api.github.com/app/installations/<installation_id>/access_tokens`. For enterprise version, enter: `https://<HOST_URL>/api/v3/app/installations/<installation_id>/access_tokens`. For the installation id, go to Install App section in your GitHub App configuration in GitHub and select the gear icon to configure your app. The installation id will be in the webpage URL. For example, https://github.com/settings/installations/<installation_id>.

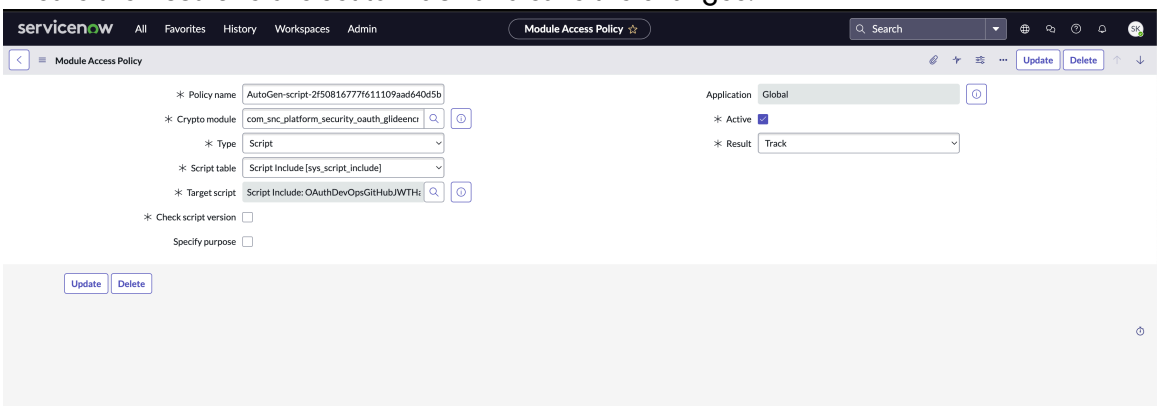
5. Leave the rest of the form fields as default.



6. Right-click the form header, and select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Open the default profile created in the **OAuth Entity Profiles** related list.
8. Populate the **JWT Provider** field with the JWT provider previously created and save the form.
9. Navigate to **Key Management > Module Access Policies > All**.
10. Select the policy that has **com_snc_platform_security_oauth_glideencrypter** as the **Crypto module** field value and **Script Include: OAuthDevOpsGitHubJWTHandler** as the **Target script** field value.
11. Ensure the **Result** field is set to **Track** and save the changes.



Create a credential record for GitHub App provider (JWT)

Create a credential record to the GitHub App provider previously created to authorize actions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Select **New**.
   The **What type of Credentials would you like to create?** message is displayed.
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

OAuth 2.0 Credentials form fields

Field	Value required
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitHub App Credential`.
Active	Option to enable the record.
OAuth Entity Profile	Default OAuth Entity profile created in the Application Registry.

5. Save the record.
6. Select the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

GitHub Actions configurations

ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace

GitHub Deployment Gates for ServiceNow DevOps Change

OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - Authorization Code

Perform the following steps to integrate your GitHub Apps using Authorization code.

Before you begin

Role required:

- oauth_admin in DevOps Change Velocity.
- Admin account in GitHub.

Note: Only user-level repositories are supported. You must have access to all the GitHub repositories that you want to configure in DevOps Change Velocity using Authorization code.

The OAuth Authorization Code grant type is supported for GitHub & GitHub Enterprise with MID server.

Configure the GitHub App in your GitHub account (Authorization Code)

Create a custom GitHub App from your GitHub account to enable OAuth 2.0 authentication with your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

GitHub requirement: GitHub App configured to integrate with ServiceNow

Role required: No instance role required

About this task

Complete these steps from your GitHub account. See Building GitHub Apps on the GitHub Developer site for instructions on creating and configuring custom applications.

Procedure

1. From your GitHub account, create your GitHub App by navigating to **Developer Settings** > **GitHub Apps**.
2. In the **Homepage URL** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com`.
3. In the **User authorization callback URL** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.
4. In the **Identifying and authorizing users** section, deselect the **Expire user authorization tokens** field.
5. In the **Webhook** section, deselect the **Active** field.
6. Leave the remaining fields empty (default).
7. In the **Repository permissions** section, configure these settings.

Action	Read-only
Checks	Read-only
Contents	Read-only

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployments	Read and write
Environments	Read-only
Metadata	Read-only
Pull requests	Read-only
Secrets	Read-only
Webhooks	Read and write **Note:** Read and write permissions are required to configure webhooks from ServiceNow.

8. Leave the remaining permissions as `No access` (default).
9. Install the newly created GitHub App on the accounts of your choice.

Register GitHub as an OAuth Provider (Authorization Code)

Use the information generated during GitHub App account configuration to register GitHub as an OAuth provider and allow the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

Procedure

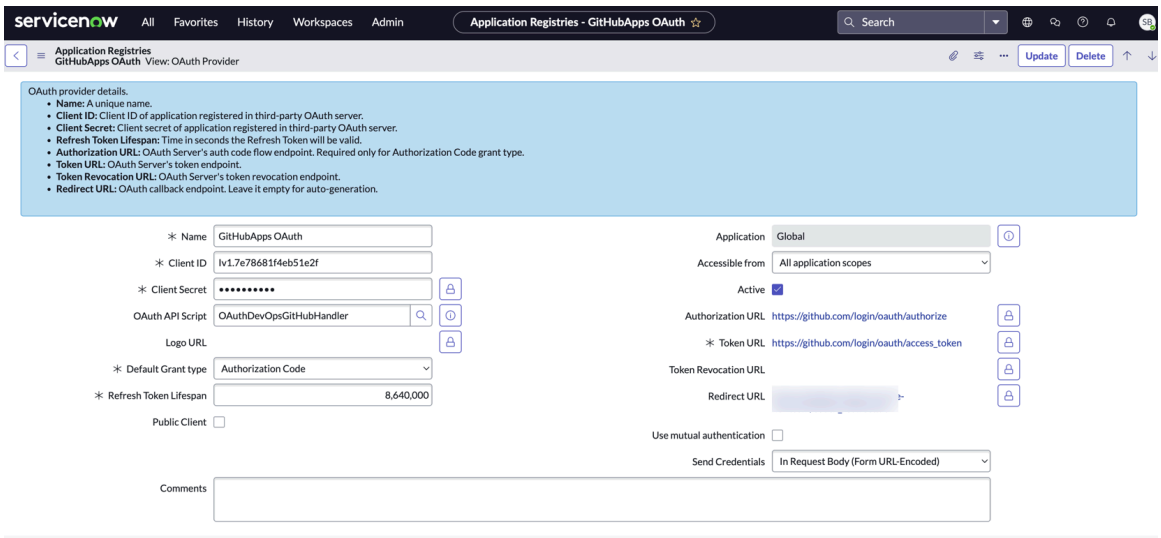
1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message **What kind of OAuth application?**
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
   The system displays an empty Application Registries form.
4. Complete the form.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitHub App Provider`.
Client ID	Enter the client ID of your GitHub App (hint: available in the **About** section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).
Client Secret	Enter the client secret of your GitHub App (hint: available in the **About** section of your GitHub App configuration in GitHub).
OAuth API script	Select **OAuthDevOpsGitHubHandler**.
Default Grant type	Select **Authorization Code**.
Authorization URL	Enter `https://github.com/login/oauth/authorize`. For an on-premises deployment, use the proper GitHub host URL.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
Token URL	Enter `https://github.com/login/oauth/access_token`. For an on-premises deployment, use the proper GitHub host URL.

5. Leave the rest of the form fields as default.



6. Right-click the form header, and click **Save**.
   - The system validates the OAuth credentials and populates the **Redirect URL** (Hint: It should match the **User authorization callback URL** previously provided in your GitHub App configuration).
   - The system populates **OAuth Entity Profile** with **Grant Type** as **Authorization Code**. For example, **OAuth Entity Profile** is created with default **Name**, **My GitHub App Provider default_profile**

Create a credential record for GitHub App provider (Authorization Code)

Create a credential record to the GitHub App provider previously created to authorize actions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, credential_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message **What type of Credentials would you like to create?**.
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
   The pop-up window displays an empty OAuth 2.0 Credentials form.
4. Fill in these values.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitHub App Credential`.
Active	Enable

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
OAuth Entity Profile	Select the default OAuth Entity profile you created previously.
Applies to	Select the MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**. **Note:** You must connect to your GitHub tool instance using MID Server to use this credential.
Order	Select the order to apply this credential. For example, enter `100`.

5. Save the record.
6. Click the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.

Related topics

GitHub Actions configurations

ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace

GitHub Actions configurations

Configuration information on GitHub Actions, such as, secrets, workflows, and limitations.

Secrets in GitHub Actions

Create secrets (credentials) in GitHub repository or GitHub organization. Secrets are environment variables (encrypted) that you create in an organization or repository. These secrets are available to use in GitHub Actions workflows. For more information, see Encrypted secrets.

Secret	Description
SN_INSTANCE_URL	ServiceNow instance URL. For example, https://<instance_name>.service-now.com.
SN_ORCHESTRATION_TOOL_ID	Sys_id for the GitHub tool created in ServiceNow instance.
SN_DEVOPS_INTEGRATION_TOKEN	Secret token for the GitHub tool created in DevOps (`devops-integration-token` parameter). To access your secret token navigate to your GitHub tool record in ServiceNow (**All > Tools > Orchestration Tools**), and select **Copy token** in the Classic UI.

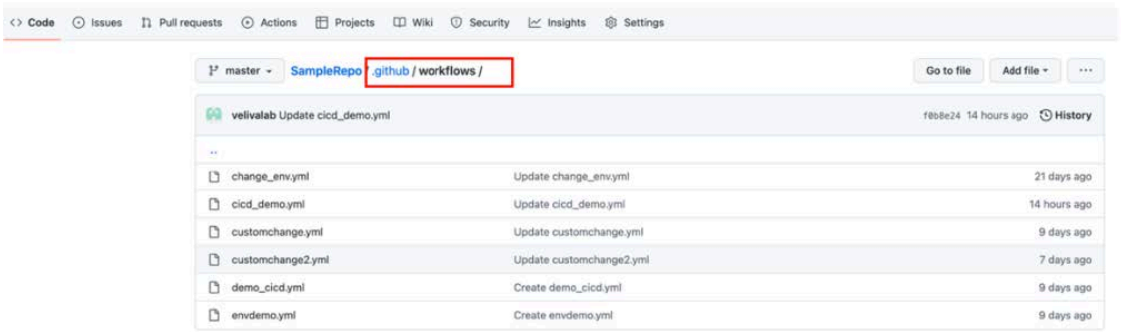
Workflows in the GitHub repository

Create a YAML file to define workflow configuration in your GitHub repository.

The following points must be considered while defining the workflow:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

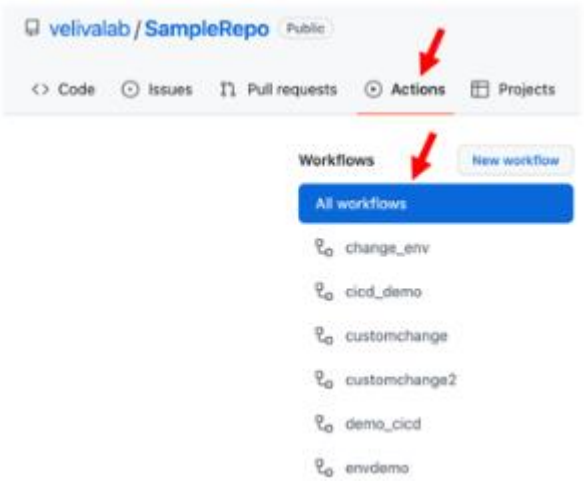
- All workflows of your repository must have either a .yml or .yaml file extension. All workflows must be under `.github/workflows` directory and follow the syntax defined in the Workflow syntax for GitHub Actions.



- The name of the workflow must match with the workflow file name.



- The names of the workflows under **All workflows** on the **Actions** tab must match with the workflows saved under the `.github/workflows` directory of your repository.



- A display name must be given for every job and must be unique for every job in the workflow. The job name must match with the stage name in the custom action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
change:
  name: Change Request Attributes
  runs-on: ubuntu-latest
  needs: registerPackage
  steps:
    - name: ServiceNow DevOps Change Attributes
      uses: ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-change@v2.0.0
      with:
        devops-integration-token: ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_TOKEN }}
        instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL_ADEVOPS2 }}
        tool-id: ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRATION_TOOL_ID_ADEVOPS2 }}
        context-github: ${{ toJSON(github) }}
        job-name: 'Change Request Attributes'
        change-request: '{"setCloseCode":"true","attributes":{"short_description":"Automated Software Deploymen
        interval: '100'
        timeout: '3600'
        deployment-gate: '{"environment":"deploy-gates-demo","jobName":"Deploy"}'
```

- Use the `workflow_dispatch` event to trigger a workflow manually.



GitHub Actions workflow run details in DevOps

After you configure the webhooks, the notifications from GitHub Actions are sent to ServiceNow DevOps whenever a workflow is executed or triggered.

The following details are sent to the ServiceNow instance when a workflow is manually executed or triggered automatically on a GitHub repository.

- The workflow_job webhook notifies the ServiceNow instance with status of the job (queued, in_progress, completed) when the workflow is manually run or automatically triggered on a GitHub Repository.
- Inbound Events are created in the ServiceNow instance for status of the job (queued, in_progress, and completed) and in_progress events are ignored.
- Queued and completed inbound events are processed and ServiceNow DevOps Pipeline Steps and Orchestration Tasks are created for jobs configured in the workflow.
- Pipeline Execution is created for every workflow run with Task Executions and Step Executions records created for each job executed in the workflow run.
- You can use the Pipeline UI to visualize interactions and results across a pipeline execution.

GitHub re-runs

Change requests created for GitHub jobs are re-used if the change requests are in the implement and post-implement stages. For example, for a pipeline execution:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If a job fails before the change request is in the implement stage, the change request created will not be re-used when the failed jobs are re-run.
- If the failed jobs or all jobs are re-run, a new change request will be created.
- Now if a job fails when the change request is in the implement or post-implement stages, the change request will be re-used when the failed jobs or all jobs are re-run.

> **Note:** If the change request is already implemented in a previous step before the job failed, then the during re-runs, the pipeline execution will not be stopped. The change request is considered as already approved and implemented.

Composite workflows

For composite workflows where one workflow calls another workflow and the change step is in the child workflow, the *job-name* parameter for the change step must be of the format `job-name: '<parent-job-name> / <child-job-name>'`. Here the space before and after the forward slash (/) is mandatory.

Example of a job-name parameter in the child workflow

```
steps:
  - name: Custom Change
    uses: ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-change@v4.0.0
    with:
      devops-integration-token: ${{ inputs.devops-integration-token }}
      instance-url: ${{ inputs.instance-url }}
      tool-id: ${{ inputs.tool-id }}
      context-github: ${{ toJSON(github) }}
      job-name: 'call-devops-change / Deploy'
      change-request: '{"setCloseCode":"true","attributes":{"short_description":
      interval: '100'
      timeout: '3600'
```

GitHub Actions limitations for DevOps Change Velocity integration

- GitHub Actions and GitHub Environments are supported in GitHub Enterprise Server starting from version 3.3.
  - For detailed information about GitHub environments, see Using environments for deployment.
  - GitHub environments are available to private repositories only in GitHub Enterprise Cloud.
- For GitHub Organizations, use a specific account (with access to the required organizations) with personal access token for integrating with ServiceNow DevOps or you can also use GitHub Apps through Authorization Code 2.0 or JWT.

  For tool creation using GitHub Apps - JWT, you must create separate tool for separate organization.
- Only the latest GitHub Actions scan results can be pulled from an instance for a workflow run.
- ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation using custom action or environment is not supported for parallel jobs. For parallel jobs, the webhook notification payload does not contain information on the jobs executed in parallel with a sequence number. Due to this limitation, the sequence of jobs depends on the execution order returned by the response of the (/repos/{owner}/{repo}/actions/runs/{run_id}/jobs) API.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Callback URL to pause and resume workflow run from the ServiceNow instance is supported only with GitHub Actions Deployment Gates feature. However, change creation is possible through both deployment gates and GitHub Custom Action.
- User who creates GitHub tool in the ServiceNow instance must be a reviewer to approve the workflow for GitHub Environments.

Related topics

Configure webhooks in GitHub manually

ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace

Use the custom actions from the GitHub marketplace to collect scan data, manage workflows, and update change request details.

Alternatively, you can use Docker container images to implement custom actions for GitHub Actions pipelines. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

ServiceNow DevOps SonarQube custom action

Save the SonarQube scan results of a project initiated by the workflow run in your ServiceNow instance. You must create the SonarQube tool in your instance and use the ServiceNow DevOps SonarQube custom action at the steps level of a job in the workflow.

View the SonarQube analysis results using one of the following methods:

- Navigate to **DevOps** > **Software Quality Results** > **Software Quality Summary**.
- Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Task Execution** and selecting a relevant **Task Execution** record.

Perform the following tasks to use the custom action.

- Create SonarQube tool in your instance.

  Generate token from **User** > **My Account** > **Security** page in your SonarQube tool and create tool in the ServiceNow instance using the generated token. For more information, see Onboard SonarQube to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace and Onboard SonarQube to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic.

- Create the following Secrets to save SonarQube scan results in the ServiceNow instance.
  - SONAR_HOST_URL: SonarQube instance URL. For example, `https://sonarcloud.io`
  - SONAR_PROJECT_KEY: The key to identify a project in the SonarQube instance. For example, `org.examples:demo`
- Configure the ServiceNow DevOps SonarQube custom action in the workflow.

  The custom action `servicenow-devops-sonar` must be configured at steps level of job in the workflow with **uses** keyword. The inputs of this custom action must not be tampered to save SonarQube analysis results in the ServiceNow instance. For more information, see ServiceNow DevOps Sonar.

ServiceNow DevOps Test Report custom action

Save unit test results of the project initiated by the workflow run in your ServiceNow instance. The ServiceNow DevOps Test Report custom action must be used at the steps level of job in the workflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View the unit test results saved in your ServiceNow instance by navigating to **DevOps** > **Test Results** > **Test Summaries**.

You can also view by navigating to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Task Execution** and clicking a relevant **Task Execution** record.

Perform the following tasks to use the custom action.

- Create Secrets in the GitHub Repository.
- Configure the DevOps Test Report custom action in the workflow.

  The custom action `servicenow-devops-test-report` must be configured at steps level of job in the workflow with **uses** keyword. The inputs of this custom action must not be tampered to save the unit test results in your ServiceNow instance. For more information, see ServiceNow DevOps Test Report.

ServiceNow DevOps Register Artifact custom action

Save artifacts created or deployed by the workflow run in your ServiceNow instance. Use the ServiceNow DevOps Register Artifact custom action at steps level of job in the workflow.

View the artifacts details saved in your instance by navigating to **DevOps** > **Artifact** > **Artifacts**.

Perform the following tasks to use the custom action:

- Create Secrets in the GitHub Repository.
- Configure ServiceNow DevOps Register Artifact custom action in the workflow.

  The custom action `servicenow-devops-register-artifact` must be configured at steps level of job in the workflow with **uses** keyword. The inputs of this custom action must not be tampered to save artifact details in your instance. For more information, see ServiceNow DevOps register artifacts.

ServiceNow DevOps Register Package custom action

Save packages created or deployed by the workflow run in the ServiceNow instance. Use the ServiceNow DevOps Register Package custom action at steps level of job in the workflow.

View the package details saved in the ServiceNow instance by navigating to **DevOps** > **Artifact** > **Packages**.

Perform the following tasks to use the custom action.

- Create Secrets in the GitHub Repository.
- Configure ServiceNow DevOps Register Artifact custom action in the workflow.

  The custom action `servicenow-devops-register-package` must be configured at steps level of job in the workflow with **uses** keyword. The inputs of this custom action must not be tampered to save artifact details in your instance. For more information, see ServiceNow DevOps register package.

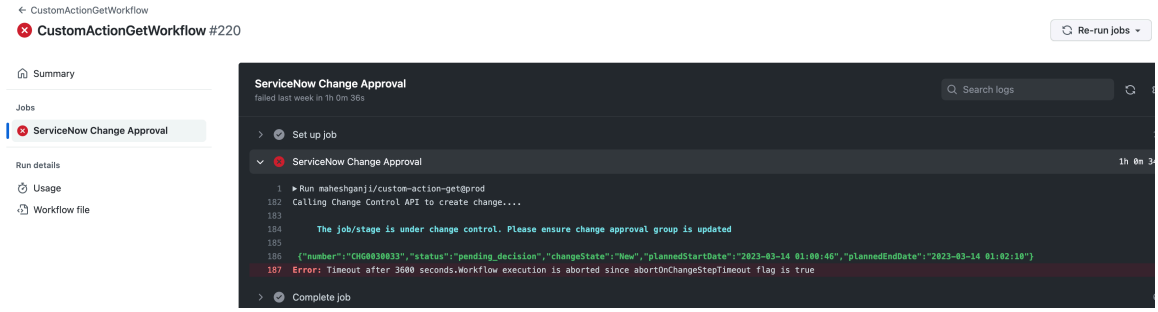
ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation custom action

Create a change request in the ServiceNow instance to pause and resume the workflow run from the ServiceNow instance.

Use the ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation custom action at steps level of job in the workflow. If the change is not created within the time period specified in the threshold (changeCreationTimeOut), and the **abortOnChangeCreationFailure** parameter is enabled, the pipeline will be aborted.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

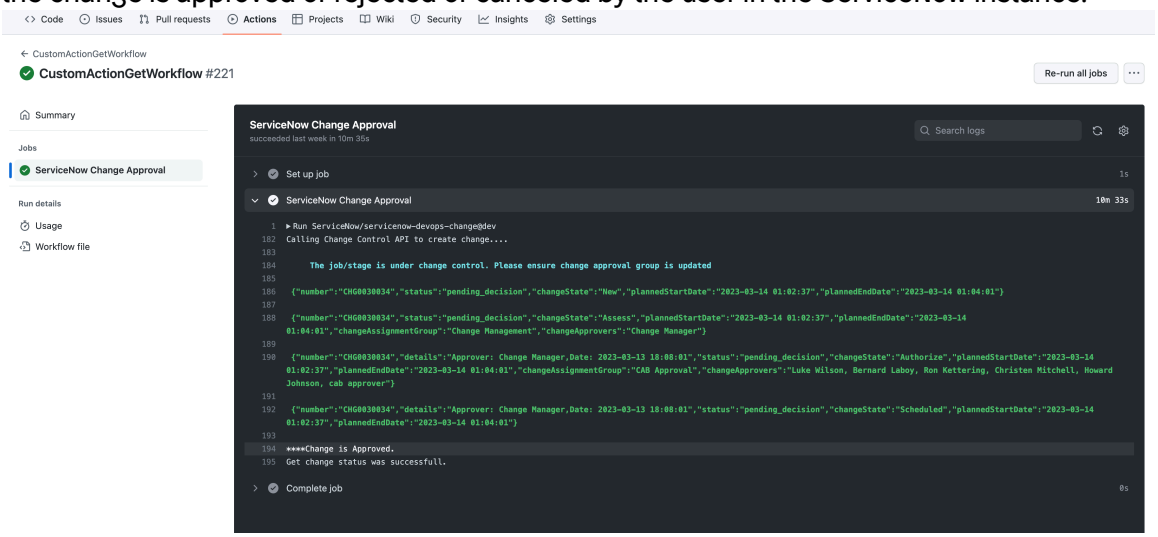
This custom action creates a change request in ServiceNow, enables the **Change Control** option, and polls the ServiceNow instance at the defined time interval for change status until either the change is approved or rejected or the timeout threshold (timeout) is reached. GitHub aborts the workflow run if the timeout threshold is reached and the **abortOnChangeStepTimeout** parameter is enabled.



This custom action immediately resumes the workflow run when change receipt is enabled for pipeline in ServiceNow without waiting for the change to be approved or rejected in the ServiceNow instance.

View the change created for the workflow run in the ServiceNow instance by navigating to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests**.

The change number with status **pending_decision** is displayed in the GitHub Actions console while polling the ServiceNow instance for change status. The details like change comments, approved by, approved on, and status are logged in GitHub Actions console after the change is approved or rejected or canceled by the user in the ServiceNow instance.



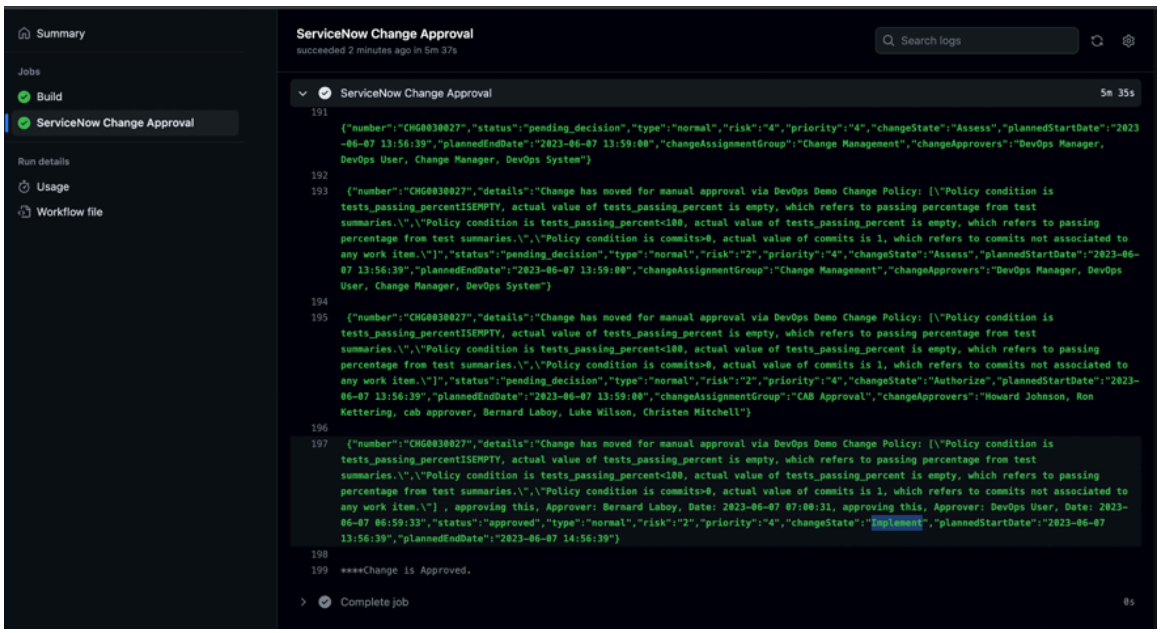
You can navigate to the console logs in your pipeline to view the state of a change request when a change request is created. The change details will be displayed according to the polling time interval. The policy conditions associated with the change request state will also be evaluated and displayed in the logs. For example, if the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation policy is activated, the policy conditions will be evaluated and the corresponding decision made (auto-approve/auto-reject/manual-approval) will be displayed in the logs.

The following change request details are displayed:

- number
- details
- status
- sys_id

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- type
- risk
- priority
- changeState
- plannedStartDate
- plannedEndDate
- changeRequestURL



Note: **changeState** is the state of the change request, and **status** is the status of the step execution.

The logs for policy conditions will be displayed for the base system change flows as follows:

- DevOps Model Change Policy: Only logs will be displayed on change creation and when the change state is updated.
- DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.
- DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.

The change policy input and decision conditions are stored in the Decisions [sys_decision_question] table. Logs will be displayed if the following fields and operators are used as input for policy conditions:

Fields

- code_coverage
- commits_without_work_item
- integration_tests_failed
- load_tests_failed
- regression_tests_failed
- num_of_outages_in_last_7_days

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- num_of_current_outages
- num_of_open_incidents
- total_num_of_commits
- tests_passing_percent
- risk
- code_security
- commits

Operators

- <=
- >=
- !=
- =
- <
- >
- ISNOTEMPTY
- ISEMPTY
- BETWEEN
- ANYTHING
- NSAMEAS
- SAMEAS
- GT_FIELD
- LT_FIELD

Note: If any field is modified in a change policy other than the base system fields, then those fields must be manually added to the flow for policy conditions to be evaluated.

Perform the following tasks to use the custom action.

- Create Secrets in the GitHub Repository.
- Configure ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation custom action in the workflow.

  The custom action `servicenow-devops-change` must be configured at steps level of job in the workflow with **uses** keyword. The inputs of this custom action must not be tampered to create change in your instance and poll for change status every number of seconds. For more information, see ServiceNow DevOps change automation.

ServiceNow DevOps Get Change Github Action

Retrieve the change request number in a GitHub Actions pipeline based on specific change details.

The ServiceNow DevOps Get Change Github Action custom action must be added at the step level in a pipeline job to retrieve the change request number from a ServiceNow instance by specifying change details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow DevOps Update Change Github Action

Update change request details associated with a GitHub Actions pipeline.

The ServiceNow DevOps Update Change Github Action custom action must be added at the step level in a pipeline job to update the change request in a ServiceNow instance. The change request number whose details need to be updated and the change request details to be updated must be specified as input.

ServiceNow DevOps Security Results Action

Retrieve security scan results in ServiceNow.

The ServiceNow DevOps Security Results Action custom action must be added at the step level in a pipeline job to retrieve security scan results in ServiceNow.

GitHub Deployment Gates for ServiceNow DevOps Change

Use the GitHub Deployment Gate capability to decide on whether a new deployment should proceed or halt.

Before you begin

GitHub deployment gates are supported only if you have connected your GitHub instance with Oauth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps using the JWT bearer token. For more information, see OAuth 2.0 credentials for GitHub Apps - JWT.

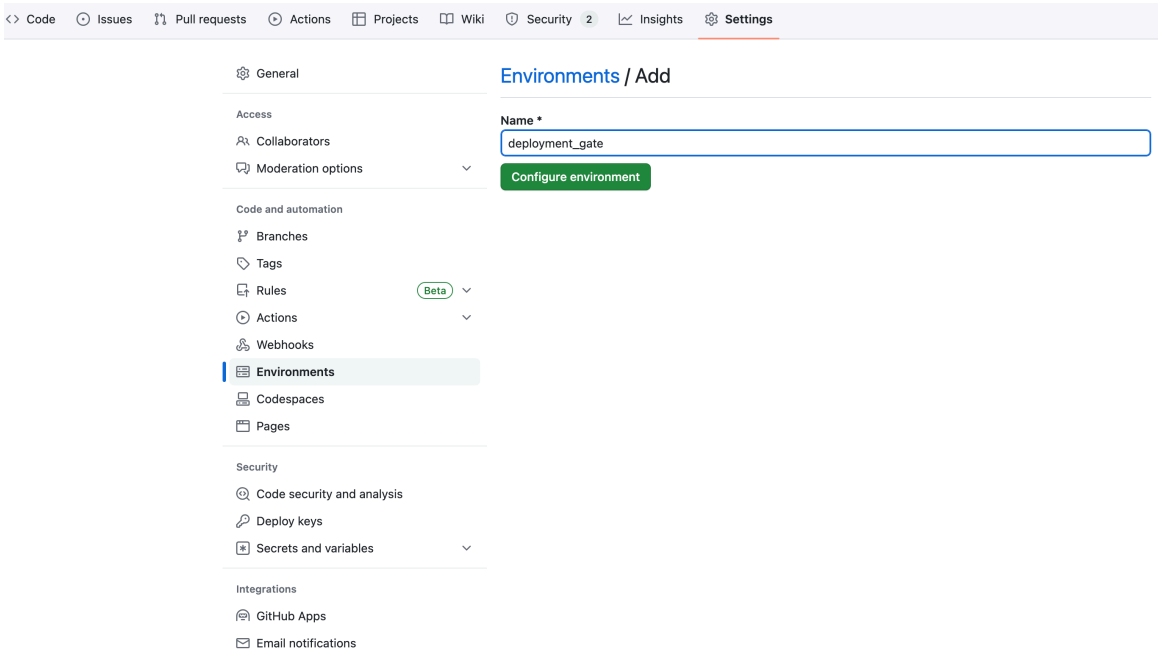
By default, the Deployment protection rules section is available for environments in all the repositories selected in the installed GitHub App.

Role required: Permission to create environments in GitHub

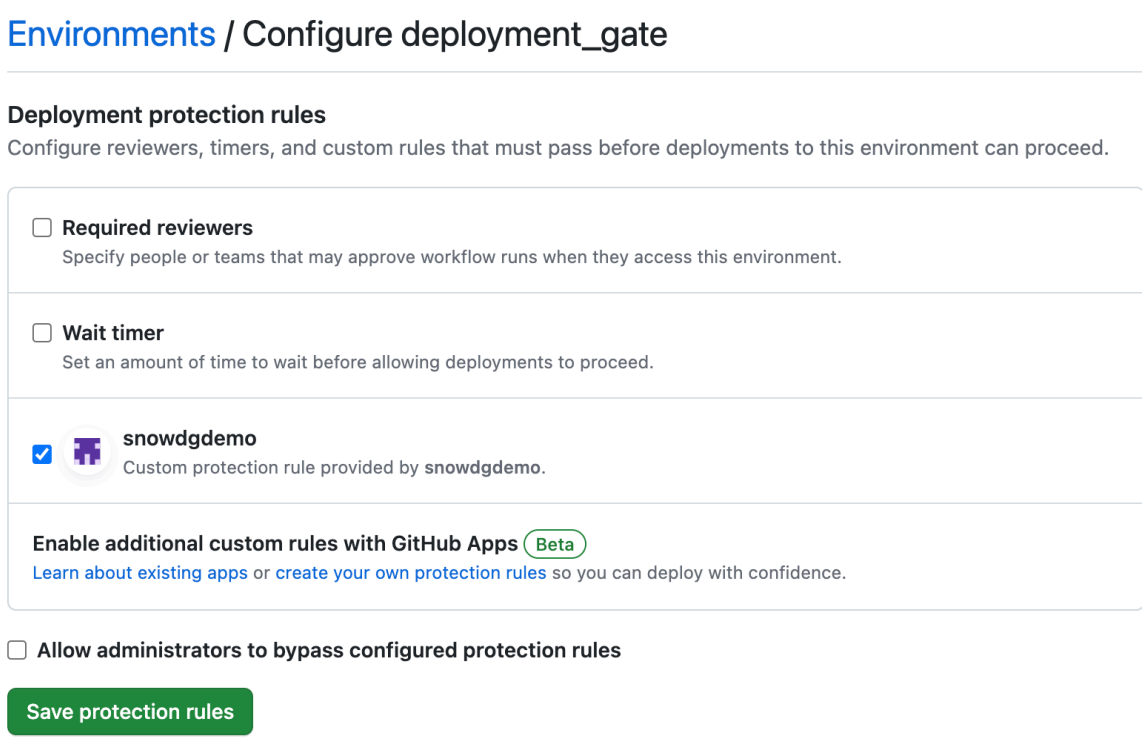
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Settings > Environments** from a repository and click **New environment** to create an environment.



2. In the Deployment protection rules section, select the installed GitHub App name, and select **Save protection rules**.



3. Add the ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation custom action at the step level (for example, changeRequest job in workflow/yaml file) in a pipeline job to create the change for deployment gates.
   The *deployment-gate* parameter must be added in the following JSON format.

```
'{"environment":"deployment_gate","jobName":"Deploy"}'
```

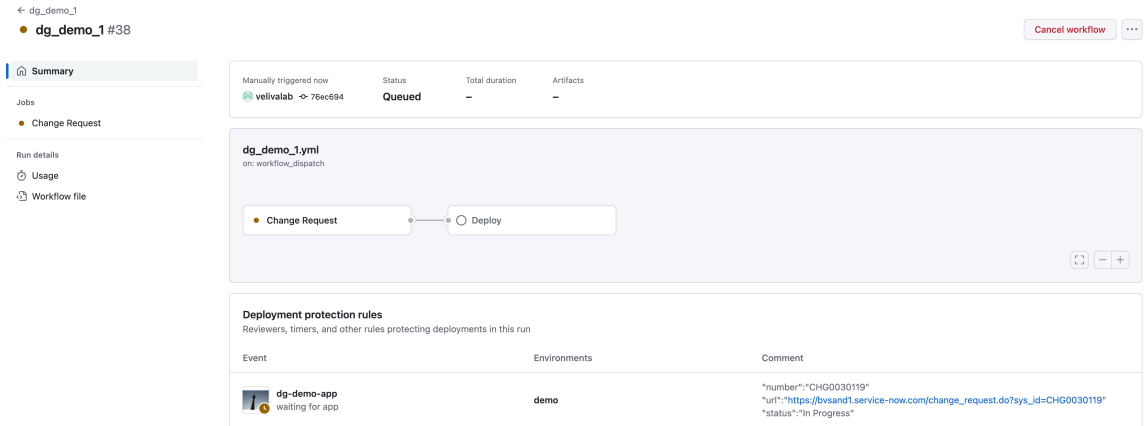
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Here *environment* key value is the environment created with deployment protection rules, and *jobName* key value is the deployment job created in the workflow/yaml file with dependency on the change request job configured with the ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation custom action.

```
  change:
    name: Change Request Attributes
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    needs: registerPackage
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow DevOps Change Attributes
        uses: ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-change@v2.0.0
        with:
          devops-integration-token: ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_TOKEN }}
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL_ADEVOPS2 }}
          tool-id: ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRATION_TOOL_ID_ADEVOPS2 }}
          context-github: ${{ toJSON(github) }}
          job-name: 'Change Request Attributes'
          change-request: '{"setCloseCode":"true","attributes":{"short_description":"Automated Software
Deployment","description":"Automated Software
Deployment.","assignment_group":"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018","implementation_plan":"Software update is tested and
results can be found in Test Summaries Tab; When the change is approved the implementation happens automated by the CICD
pipeline within the change planned start and end time window.","backout_plan":"When software fails in production, the
previous software release will be re-deployed.","test_plan":"Testing if the software was successfully deployed"}}'
          interval: '100'
          timeout: '3600'
          deployment-gate: '{"environment":"deploy-gates-demo","jobName":"Deploy"}'

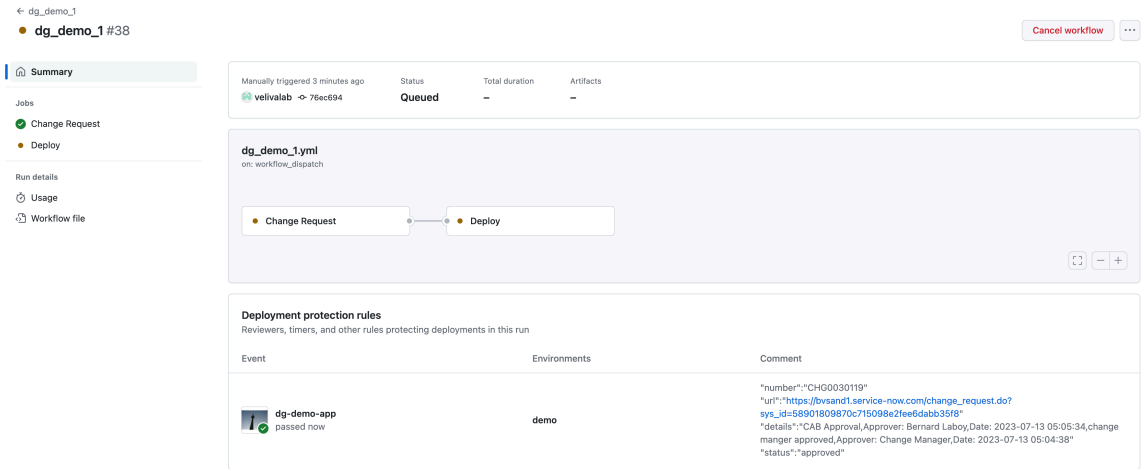

  deploy:
    name: 'Deploy'
    needs: change
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    environment: deploy-gates-demo
    steps:
      - name: Run deployment scripts
        run: echo Completed Deployment.
```

When the deployment gate specific workflow/yaml file is run in GitHub Actions, the details like change number, change url, and status will be displayed once the change request is created in ServiceNow.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The details like change comments, approved by, approved on, and status are logged in the GitHub tool after the workflow run is resumed from ServiceNow, i.e. when change request is approved and the change request state is updated to Implement in ServiceNow.



Configure webhooks in GitHub manually

Configure webhooks in GitHub to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity, GitHub admin

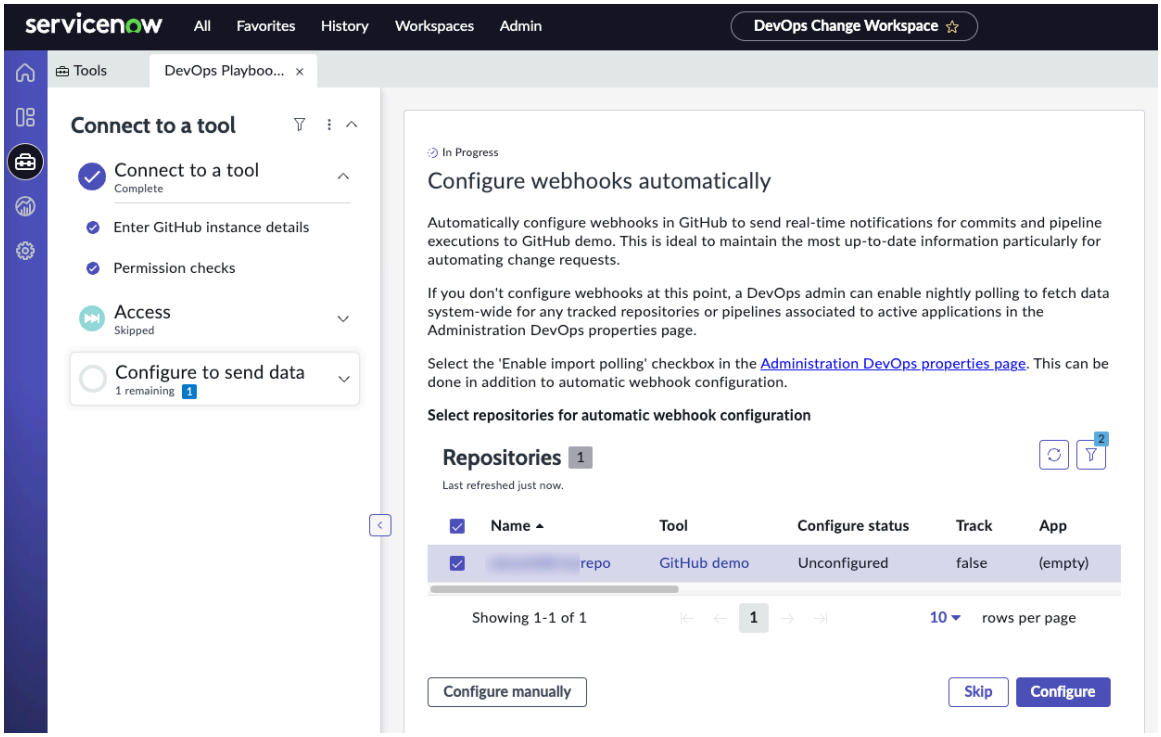
About this task

You can also access manual configuration from the GitHub tool record in DevOps Change Velocity.

Procedure

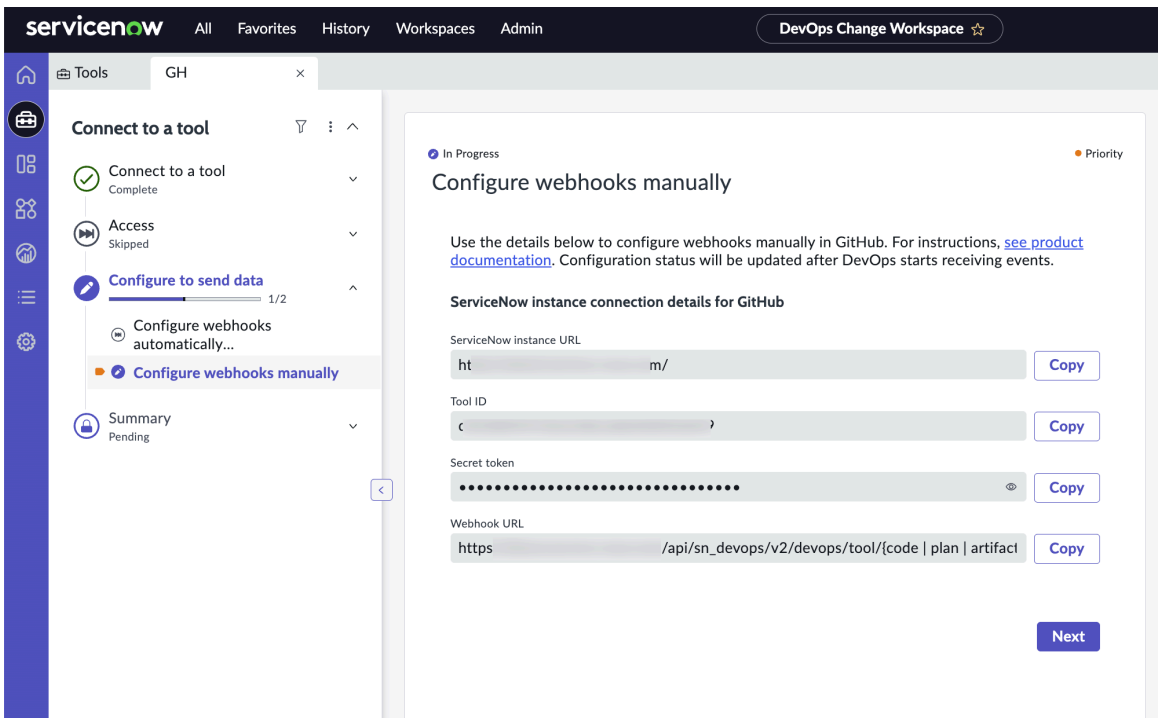
1. In GitHub, navigate to **Settings** > **Webhooks** and add a webhook.
2. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. In DevOps Change Velocity, copy the **Webhook URL** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for GitHub.

> **Note:** Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.



4. Modify the copied Webhook URL to reflect your tool details, and paste the URL in GitHub.

   For example:

```
https://myinstance.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/
tool/{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test |
softwarequality }?toolId=23410545938c71d0db5bfe686cba1036
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select one of the tool capabilities `{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test | softwarequality }` to match your tool.
For example:

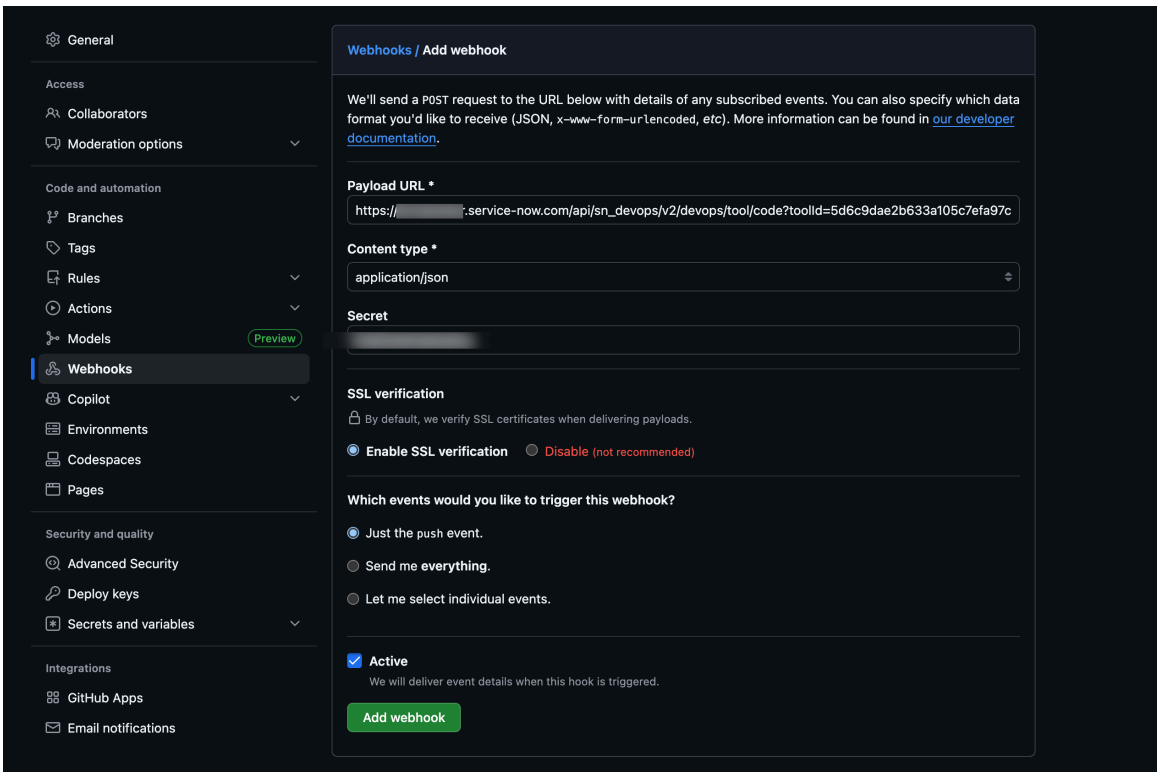
```
https://myinstance.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestration?toolId=23410545938c71d0db5bfe686cba1036
```

b. Copy the modified Webhook URL to the **Payload URL** field of the new webhook in GitHub.

5. In DevOps Change Velocity, copy the **Secret token** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for GitHub, and paste in the **Secret** field of the new webhook in GitHub.

Copy field values

From DevOps Change Velocity field	To GitHub field
Webhook URL (modified)	Payload URL
Secret token	Secret



GitLab integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your GitLab instance to discover plans, repositories, and pipeline definitions and configure real-time notifications or polling to enable change traceability and automation.

GitLab integration overview

Versions supported:

- On premises - base version 13.x and above
- GitLab Cloud

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Change Velocity supports Plan (Issues), Code (Repository) and Orchestration (Pipelines) capabilities for the GitLab tool. In case of pipelines, only basic pipelines are supported but not the multi-project ones.

- **Connect**: Discover plans, repositories, and pipeline definitions by connecting your GitLab instances to DevOps Change Velocity.
- **Configure**: Enable sending real-time notifications for commits, pipelines, and work items by automatically creating a webhook in GitLab so that this data can be used to create change policies.

Note: If you are upgrading to version 5.0.0 from a previous release, you must re-configure your tool to receive GitLab Issues (planning) related events.

Trigger events required for code capability:

- Push events
- Tag push events
- Comments
- Merge request events

Trigger events required for orchestration capability:

- Job events
- Pipeline events

Trigger events required for planning capability:

- Issues events
- Confidential issues events

Key points

- A pipeline must be run and completed at least once before enabling change control.
- If a manual job in GitLab is canceled, or times out before completion, the corresponding change remains in **Open** state until the change request approval process is completed manually.
- Pipeline discovery is limited to the first 100 results using the project search filter. To discover additional pipelines, modify the search filter (which appears when you select **Discover**) to expand the results for the discovery request.
- Milestone discovered from a GitLab plan is displayed as release version in ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity.
- Repositories or pipelines created or updated after the project has already been discovered and configured are tracked manually.
- JUnit test type integration is supported for GitLab. GitLab unit test reports support test reports only in the JUnit report format. You can convert different test types to JUnit and persist it. For detailed information, see Unit test reports and Unit test report examples.
- Test tool integration lets you view test results in DevOps for GitLab unit, functional, and performance tests.
- Pipeline reruns are not supported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard GitLab. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard GitLab to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your GitLab instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to discover plans, repositories, and pipelines.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

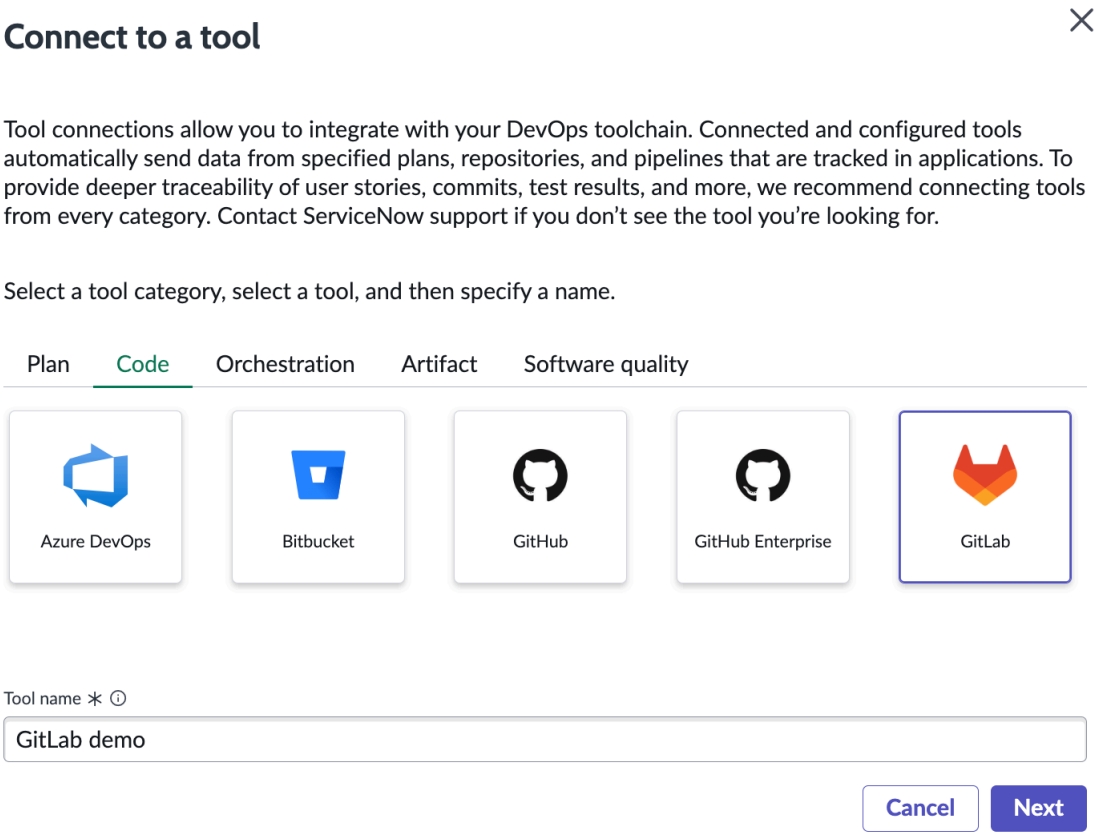
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard GitLab.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appro priate category. For example, if you want to connect to GitLab as coding tool, you'd select GitLab under the **Code** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an applica tion, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appro priate category. For example, if you want to connect to GitLab as coding tool, you'd select GitLab under the **Code** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category. For ex ample, if you want to connect to GitLab as coding tool, you'd se lect the **Coding** category. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select **GitLab**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like plans, pipelines, or repositories while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

4. Enter your GitLab instance details.

   a. Enter your GitLab instance URL.

   b. In the **Credential type** field, select one.

   - Basic Auth
   - OAuth 2.0

   c. Enter the credentials.

   - Basic Auth: Enter the username and password/access token of your GitLab instance.

     Note: Only personal access token is supported. When you generate the token, select the scope API and grant read/write access including all the groups and projects, container registry, and package registry.

   - OAuth 2.0: Enter your OAuth credential.

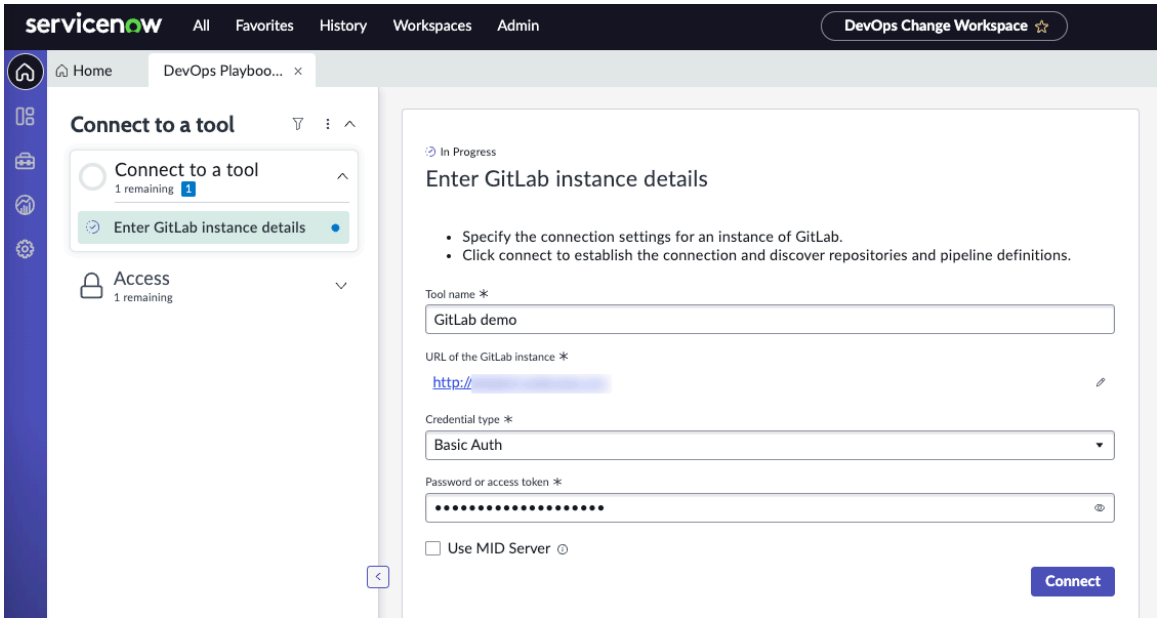
     For more information on OAuth2.0 credentials, see Setting up GitLab OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps.

   d. **Optional:** If your GitLab instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

   (Optional) For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

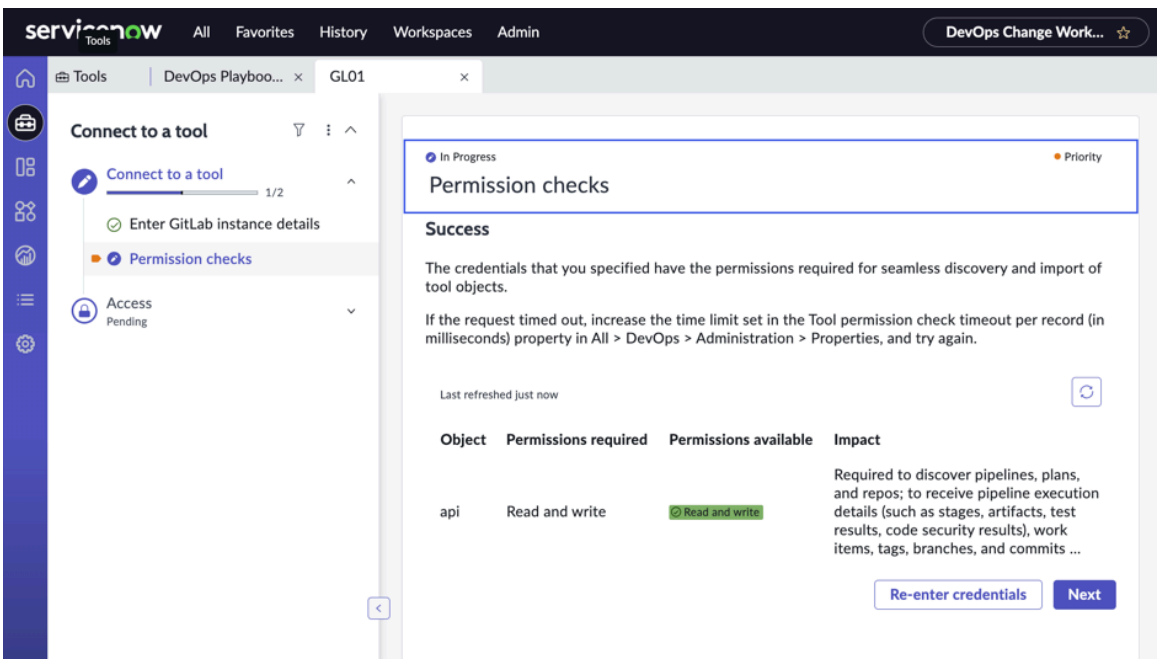
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Select **Connect**.



5. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.
   Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see GitLab permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.



6. Select **Next**.
7. Specify the access for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

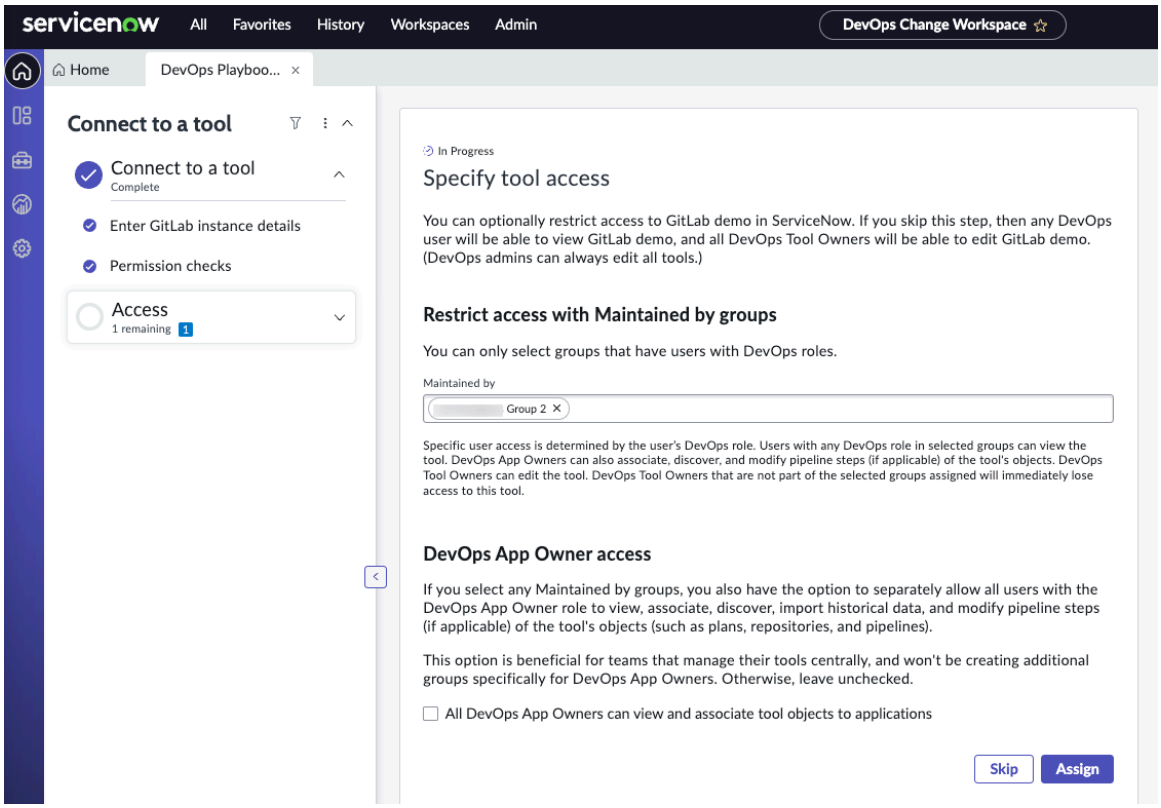
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.

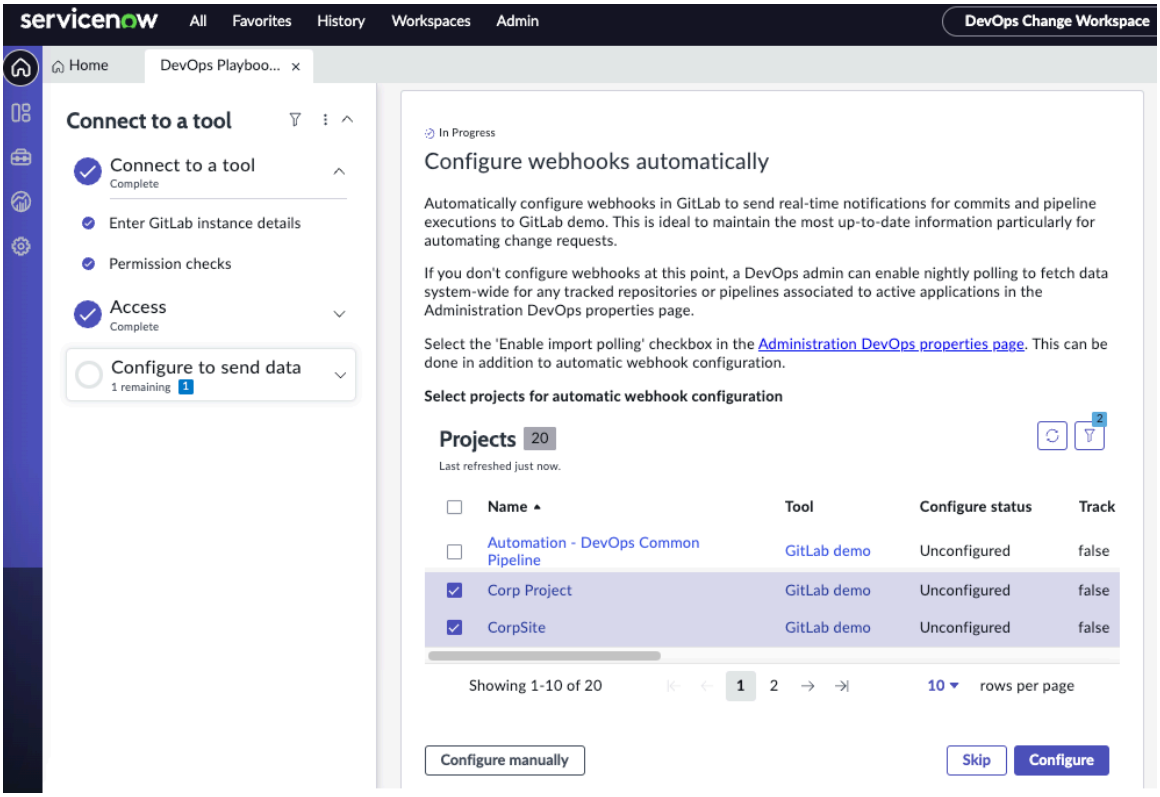


8. Select the projects for which you want to configure webhooks automatically.

You can also choose to enable nightly polling to retrieve data for any tracked pipelines by selecting the **Enable Polling** property option in the **Administration** module. See DevOps Change Velocity properties.

9. Select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



To configure manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in GitLab manually for more information.

Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then plans, repositories, and pipelines available in your project are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

10. Select the pipelines that you want to associate to the application, and select **Associate pipelines**.

    For each selected pipeline, all steps are imported for the last successful execution.

11. **Optional:** In the Assign services to pipeline steps activity, specify **Step type** and **Service** for each pipeline step.

    (Optional) Completing this step as part of tool onboarding enables the DevOps Insights dashboards to show more meaningful data immediately.

12. Select the plans you want to associate to the application, and select **Associate plans**.
13. Select the repositories you want to associate to the application, and select **Associate repositories**.
14. In the Import historical data step, select the date range in the **Start date** and **End date** fields and select **Import data**.

    Note: You can import up to 90 days of data.

15. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

16. From the **Summary** page, review the details of the successfully connected GitLab tool.

    Select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.

Result
You've successfully onboarded your GitLab tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Note: If your tool credential changes, you must also update the credentials in DevOps Change. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard GitLab to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your GitLab instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your GitLab integration.
Tool integration	Select GitLab.
Tool URL	URL of your GitLab instance.
Credential type	Select Basic Auth or OAuth, depending on the credentials you're using. ○ For Basic Auth, enter the username and password or access token. ○ For OAuth, enter the credentials.
Tool password/ Access token/API Key	GitLab password or access token.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to GitLab, see GitLab permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Leave empty.
Onboarding repositories	Enter the connected GitLab tool name.
Repositories	Select the repositories for which you want to configure webhooks and import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Do you wish to configure webhook for the tool?	Select the check box if you want to configure webhooks for the selected repositories.
Onboarding plans	Enter the connected GitLab tool name.
Plans	Select the plans for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the Plans data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the plan and repository objects are associated to the app record and webhooks are configured for real-time tracking. Historical data is imported for the selected plans and repositories. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported repositories.

Onboard GitLab to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Create an GitLab tool record in DevOps Change Velocity to connect, discover, and import GitLab tool data.

Before you begin

Complete the steps specified in the Getting started section before connecting to a tool.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

- **Connect** by using your GitLab instance details.
- **Discover** plans, repositories, and pipelines.
- **Configure** webhooks in GitLab.
- **Import** branch and commit records, work items, task execution and step execution records.

Procedure

1. Enter the GitLab instance details to connect to DevOps Change Velocity.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)** and create a record.

   b. Enter a **Tool Name** and fill in the tool details.

Tool URL	GitLab tool URL. For example: `https://gitlab.com`
Tool Username	GitLab username
Tool Password / Access Token	GitLab access token **Note:** Only personal access token is supported. When you generate the token, select the scope api and grant read/write access including all groups and projects, the container registry, and the package registry.

   For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to GitLab, see GitLab permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   c. **Optional:** Select **MID Server** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server. The **Application** value is automatically set to DevOps and the **Capability** value is set to REST.

   d. Click **Submit**.
   The tool is connected successfully.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

2. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

3. Click **Discover** to discover existing plans, repositories, and pipelines, and fill in the fields in the project Search Filter window.

Note: GitLab plans, repos, and pipelines discovered are determined by these filter conditions. To discover additional repos, modify the project filter to expand the results.

Owned by me (recommended)	Searches for the repositories in the project that the current user owns.
Currently member of	Searches for the repositories in the project that the current user is a member of.
Search	Searches for the repositories in projects with the specified text string.

Note: GitLab plans, repositories, and pipelines discovered are also determined by the credentials (level of access) configured in the connection.

Records are added to the corresponding related lists.

4. Automatically configure the webhook URL in a GitLab repository to send notifications to the DevOps tool by selecting **Configure**.
Alternatively, you can choose to enable nightly polling to fetch data system for any tracked plans, repositories, or pipelines by setting the **Enable Polling** property to **Yes**.
5. For discovered plans, repositories, and pipelines, import historical data for the tool and associate with an app.

   a. Open the repository or plan or pipeline record from the corresponding related list and click **Import**.
   Imported branch records, commits, pipeline executions, work items and so on are added to the corresponding related lists.

   b. In the **App** field, click the lookup list and select an App record to associate with the repository, plans, or pipeline.

   Imported historical data records are added to the corresponding related lists.

Setting up GitLab OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps

Integrate your GitLab account with your ServiceNow instance by creating a custom OAuth application in GitLab and authenticating requests from ServiceNow DevOps.

Configure your GitLab account, register GitLab in the application registry, and create a credential record for the GitLab App provider.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: oauth_admin.

Configure the GitLab App in your GitLab account (Authorization Code)

Create a custom GitLab App from your GitLab account to enable OAuth 2.0 authentication with your ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Configure GitLab as an OAuth 2.0 authentication identity provider. For more information, see GitLab documentation.

Procedure

1. From your GitLab account, create your App by navigating to **Edit Profile** > **Applications**.
2. In the **Add new application** form, specify a **Name**, and in **Redirect URI** field, enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.
3. In the **Scopes** section, ensure that you select the **api** check box.
4. Leave the remaining fields empty (default).
5. Click **Save application**.
   The application is created. You can open the application to access the Application ID, Secret key, and Callback URL.
6. Install the newly created GitLab App on the accounts of your choice.

Register GitLab as an OAuth Provider (Authorization Code)

Use the information generated during GitLab App account configuration to register GitLab as an OAuth provider and allow the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message **What kind of OAuth application?**
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
   The system displays an empty Application Registries form.
4. Complete the form.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitLab App Provider`.
Client ID	Enter the Application ID of your GitLab App.
Client Secret	Enter the secret key of your GitLab App.
OAuth API script	Select **OAuthDevOpsGitLabHandler**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
Default Grant type	Select **Authorization Code**.
Authorization URL	Enter `https://gitlab.com/oauth/authorize`. For an on-premise deployment, use the proper GitLab host URL.
Token URL	Enter `https://gitlab.com/oauth/token`. For an on-premise deployment, use the proper GitLab host URL.

5. Leave the rest of the form fields as default.
6. Right-click the form header, and click **Save**.
   - The system validates the OAuth credentials and populates the **Redirect URL** (Hint: It should match the **Redirect URI** value previously provided in your GitLab App configuration).
   - The system populates **OAuth Entity Profile** with **Grant Type** as **Authorization Code**. For example, **OAuth Entity Profile** is created with default **Name**, **My GitLab App Provider default_profile**.
7. Validate that the **OAuth Entity Scopes** related list contains the **api** scope.

Create a credential record for GitLab App provider (Authorization Code)

Create a credential record for the GitLab App provider previously created to authorize actions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: The user who creates the credential record, and generates the OAuth token in ServiceNow must have at least the Maintainer role in GitLab for project webhooks, and Owner role for group webhooks to ensure that webhooks can be auto-configured. For more information, see GitLab documentation.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message **What type of Credentials would you like to create?**.
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
   The pop-up window displays an empty OAuth 2.0 Credentials form.
4. Fill in these values.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My GitLab App Credential`.
Active	Enable
OAuth Entity Profile	Select the default OAuth Entity profile you created previously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
Applies to	Select the MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**.
Order	Select the order to apply this credential. For example, enter `100`.

5. Save the record.
6. Click the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.
   A successful token generation indicates that you can now authenticate connection between ServiceNow DevOps and GitLab via OAuth.

GitLab pull request configurations

GitLab pull (merge) request pipeline executions, which goes through change acceleration before moving to production, can be tracked in DevOps Change Velocity. This integration also collects GitLab merge requests meta data to persist in DevOps Change Velocity. The data is linked with the change created in the merge request pipeline execution and can be used for applying change policies, review, and approval.

- Create, update, close, re-open, and merge of pull requests are supported.
- Pull request pipeline execution for change acceleration in GitLab pipelines is supported. Pull request details will be available for use in the change approval policy.
- Status of GitLab pipeline is updated with the pull request status automatically after the change creation. The pipeline is paused and resumed automatically.
- Email ids are defaulted to the format `<user_name>@noreply.gitlab.com`.
- Comments are supported as part of merge request support. Create and update to pull requests are supported, while delete and edit are not supported.
- Maximum of 100 commits will be shown in DevOps Change Velocity. If you need to access more than 100, you must refer your GitLab instance. Only the latest comment is populated.

Settings to enable pull (merge) requests for change approval

The DevOps property **Enable to track GitLab pull (merge) requests. If not enabled, then pull (merge) requests and related events will be ignored** enables the tracking of pull (merge) requests from GitLab in DevOps Change Velocity.

Note: The property is enabled by default. If you don't want the merge (pull) requests to be tracked, you must disable it.

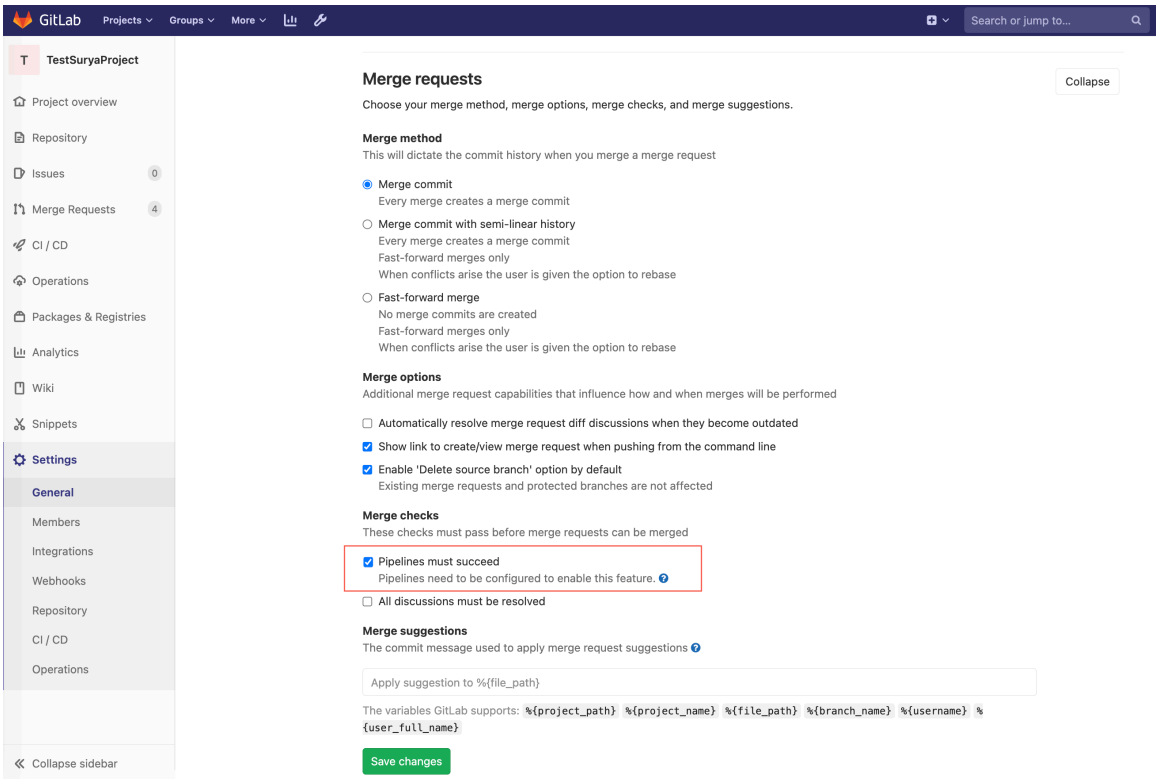
When enabled, the pull (merge) request changes will be reflected in DevOps Change Velocity. When disabled, DevOps Change Velocity ignores the pull request events.

For pull request and orchestration pipeline linking and to enable change approval tracking, the following are required:

- Use GitLab Docker for change tracking. For detailed information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.
- From your GitLab project,
  1. Navigate to
     - For GitLab cloud: **Settings** > **Merge requests**.
     - For On premises (13.x): **Settings** > **General** > **Merge requests**.
  2. Select the **Pipelines must succeed** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With this selection, only if the change is approved, you can proceed with the merge request. That is, when the check box is selected, pull requests will be blocked until the change is approved.



3. Select **Save changes**.

- Navigate to your project and open the `.yml` file.

To the `.yml` file, add the following rule at the pipeline level or at specific job levels.

```
rules:
  - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE == 'merge_request event'
  - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE != 'merge_request_event'
```

Example for pipeline level:

```
workflow:
  rules:
   - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE == 'merge_request_event'
   - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE != 'merge_request_event'
```

Example for job level:

```
changeapproval:
   stage: changeapproval
   script:
     - sndevopscli create change -p
 '{"changeStepDetails":{"timeout":3600,"interval":100},"attribu
tes":{"short_description":"Automated Software
 Deployment","description":"Automated Software
 Deployment.","assignment_group":"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7
018","implementation_plan":"Software update is
 tested and results can be found in Test Summaries
 Tab.","backout_plan":"When software fails in
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
production, the previous software release will be
re-deployed.","test_plan":"Testing if the software was
successfully deployed or not"}}'
  rules:
  - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE == 'merge_request_event'
  - if: $CI_PIPELINE_SOURCE != 'merge_request_event'
```

Model a GitLab basic CI pipeline in DevOps

Model a GitLab basic CI pipeline by mapping the pipeline to an app, and mapping DevOps pipeline steps to GitLab pipeline jobs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Map your pipeline to an app.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Apps** and open the application record to associate with the pipeline.

   b. In the Pipelines related list, click **Edit...** to select a pipeline to associate with the app, or click **New** to create the pipeline.

   > **Note:** While associating a pipeline with an app, the pipeline steps are also fetched during import.

   For a new pipeline, fill in the **Orchestration pipeline** field using the group name, subgroup name (if applicable), and project name as specified in GitLab.

   For example, `My Group/My SubGroup/My Project`.

   If a project is not under a group, simply specify `My Project`.

   c. Click **Submit**.

2. Open the pipeline record again and create DevOps steps to map to each GitLab pipeline job so an orchestration task can be created.
   Steps can be created in one of the following ways.
   - Automatically create and map pipeline steps in DevOps by running your GitLab pipeline.

     Pipeline steps are automatically created, mapped, and associated when DevOps receives step notifications from your GitLab pipeline during the run.

   - Manually create and map each pipeline step to a GitLab pipeline job.

     In the Steps related list, click **New** to create a DevOps step for each GitLab pipeline job (**Orchestration stage** field).

     > **Note:** The **Orchestration stage** field value of each step is case-sensitive and must match the original name of the corresponding GitLab pipeline job.

Name	Name of the pipeline step.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Pipeline	Pipeline in which the step is configured.
Type	Pipeline step type. ▪ Build and Test ▪ Test ▪ Deploy ▪ Deploy and Test ▪ Manual ▪ Prod Deploy
Order	Order in which the steps are run. **Note:** The step order determines the order of the cards in the Pipeline UI. The order of the cards in the Pipeline UI is by task execution.
Orchestration stage	GitLab pipeline job name (case-sensitive). **Note:** For step association with GitLab CI pipeline jobs, the **Orchestration stage** field must be configured.
Business service	Configuration service that applies to the step.

Once orchestration tasks are created, associate each orchestration task in the Orchestration Tasks related list with a DevOps pipeline step.

3. **Optional:** Select the **Change control** check box in a step to enable change acceleration and the corresponding configuration fields.

   Note: The Change Management feature must be installed for change acceleration.

Change receipt	(Optional) Select to enable change receipt for the step so the pipeline doesn't pause when a change request is created. All pipeline data is included in the change, but approval is not required for the pipeline to proceed.
Change approval group	(Optional) Approval group for the change request. The change approval group becomes the **Assignment group** in the DevOps change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: Ensure that the selected group has members and a group manager so approver field is not empty.
Change type	Change request type to create. ○ Normal (default) ○ Standard ○ Emergency
Change model	Change model for the change request. For more information, see DevOps change models.
(Optional) Template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Normal or Emergency.	(Optional) List of templates to use to auto populate fields for Normal or Emergency change requests. Select a template or create a new one.
(Optional) Standard change template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Standard.	List of standard change templates to use for Standard change requests. **Note:** This field is required for Standard change type.
Change controlled branches	(Optional) (Multibranch only) Comma-separated list of branches under change control. Wildcards are supported.

You can set up change control in GitLab for manual GitLab jobs.

Note: A pipeline must be run and completed at least once before enabling change control.

What to do next

Change acceleration in GitLab

Bulk commits in GitLab

Bulk commits are supported with GitLab.

To support large commits, perform these actions:

- Install the ServiceNow IntegrationHub Action Template - Data Stream (com.glide.hub.action_type.datastream) plugin.
- For optimal performance, disable flow logging by setting the Flow Designer com.snc.process_flow.reporting.level property to **Off**.
- For MID Server settings, view the MID Server support for Data Stream actions section.

GitLab code push webhook sends a maximum of 20 commits in a notification. If the number of commits in the push are less than 20, a single inbound event is created and processed in the ServiceNow instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If the number of pushed commits are equal or greater than 20, multiple inbound events are created from the original event with each new event containing a batch of 19 commits. The original inbound event is marked as ignored.

Currently, GitLab Data stream action can process up to 10,000 commits in a single push.

Configure webhooks in GitLab manually

Configure webhooks in GitLab manually to send job, push, and issues notifications to the DevOps application.

Before you begin

Role required:

- sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity
- Maintainer (or higher) for the GitLab projects.

About this task

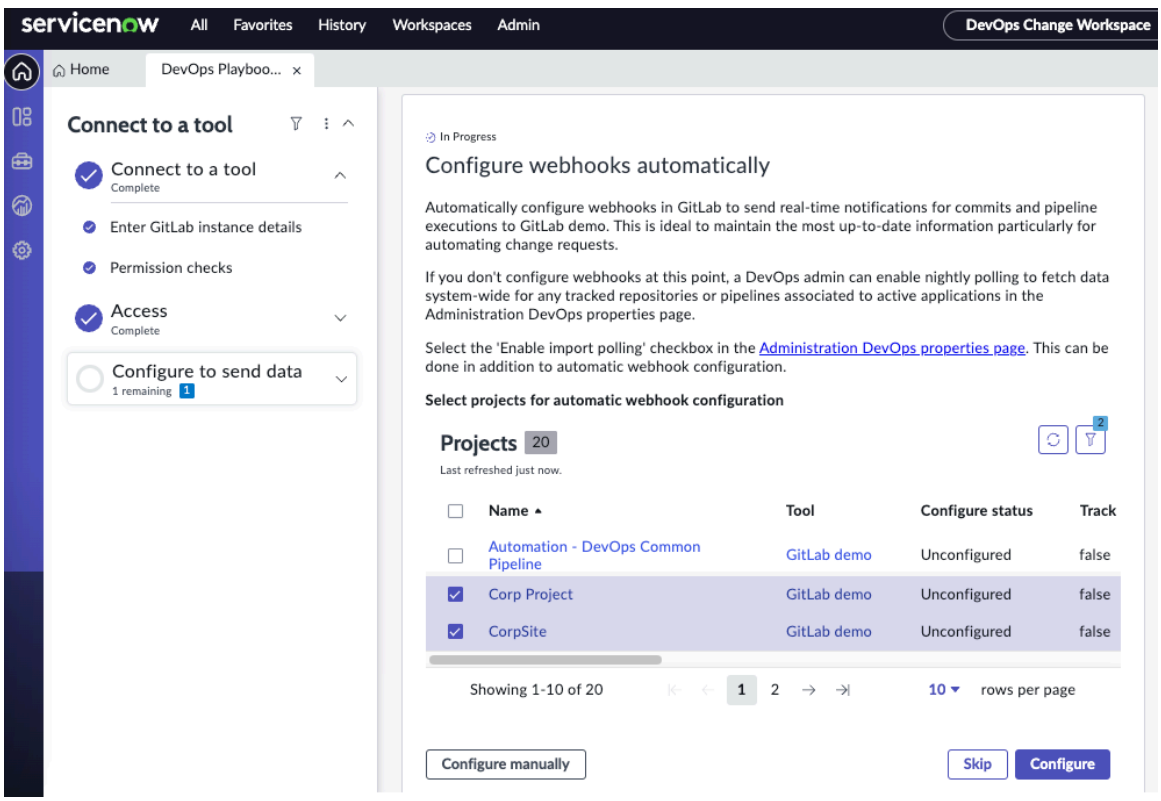
Create webhooks for the following two triggers in GitLab for every project you want to track.

- Push events (code capability)
- Job events (orchestration capability)
- Issues events (planning capability)

You can also access manual configuration from the GitLab tool record in DevOps Change Velocity.

Procedure

1. In GitLab, navigate to **Project** > **Settings** > **Webhooks** and add a webhook.
2. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.

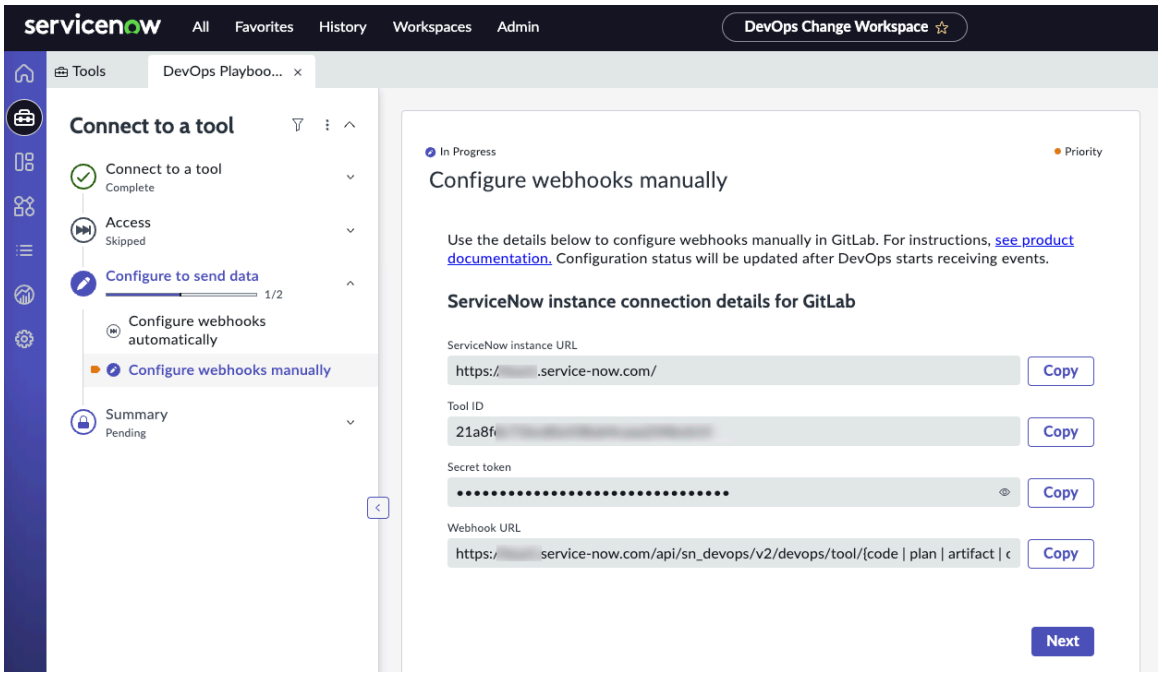


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You can also access manual configuration from the GitLab tool record in DevOps Change Velocity. From the tool record, select **Configure** > **Configure manually**.

3. Copy the **Webhook URL** field from DevOps Change Velocity connection details for GitLab.

Note: Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.



4. Modify the copied Webhook URL to reflect your tool details, and paste the URL in GitLab.

For example:

```
https://<your instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/
v2/devops/tool/{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test |
softwarequality }?toolId=<your ToolId>
```

a. Select one of the tool capabilities `{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test | softwarequality }` to match your tool.
For example:

```
https://<your instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/
v2/devops/tool/code?toolId=<your ToolId>
```

b. Copy the modified Webhook URL to the **URL** field of the new webhook in your GitLab instance.

5. Copy the **Secret token** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for GitLab, and paste in the **Secret Token** field of the new webhook in your GitLab instance.

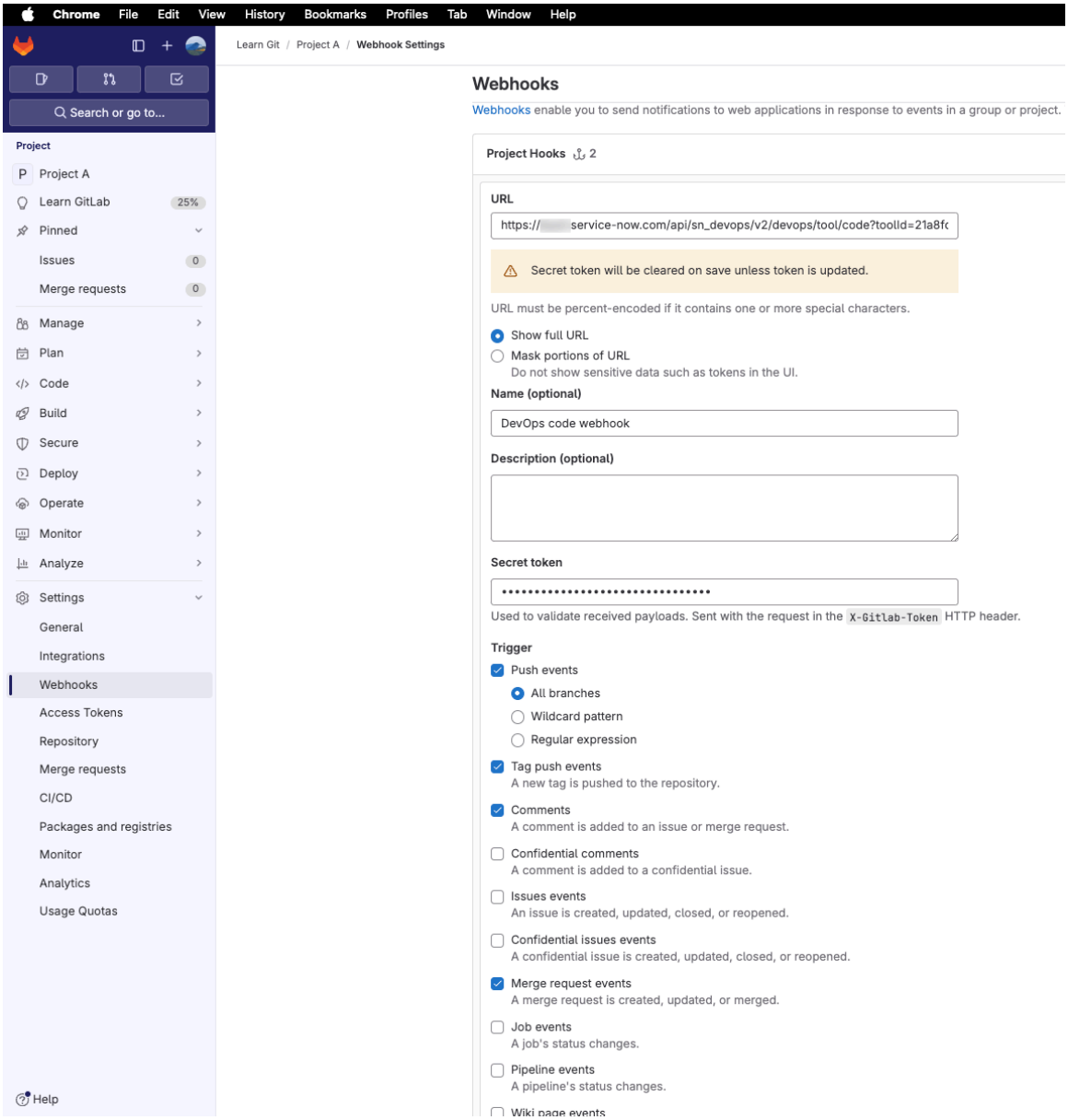
Copy field values

From DevOps Change Velocity	To GitLab
Webhook URL (modified)	URL

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

From DevOps Change Velocity	To GitLab
Secret token	Secret Token

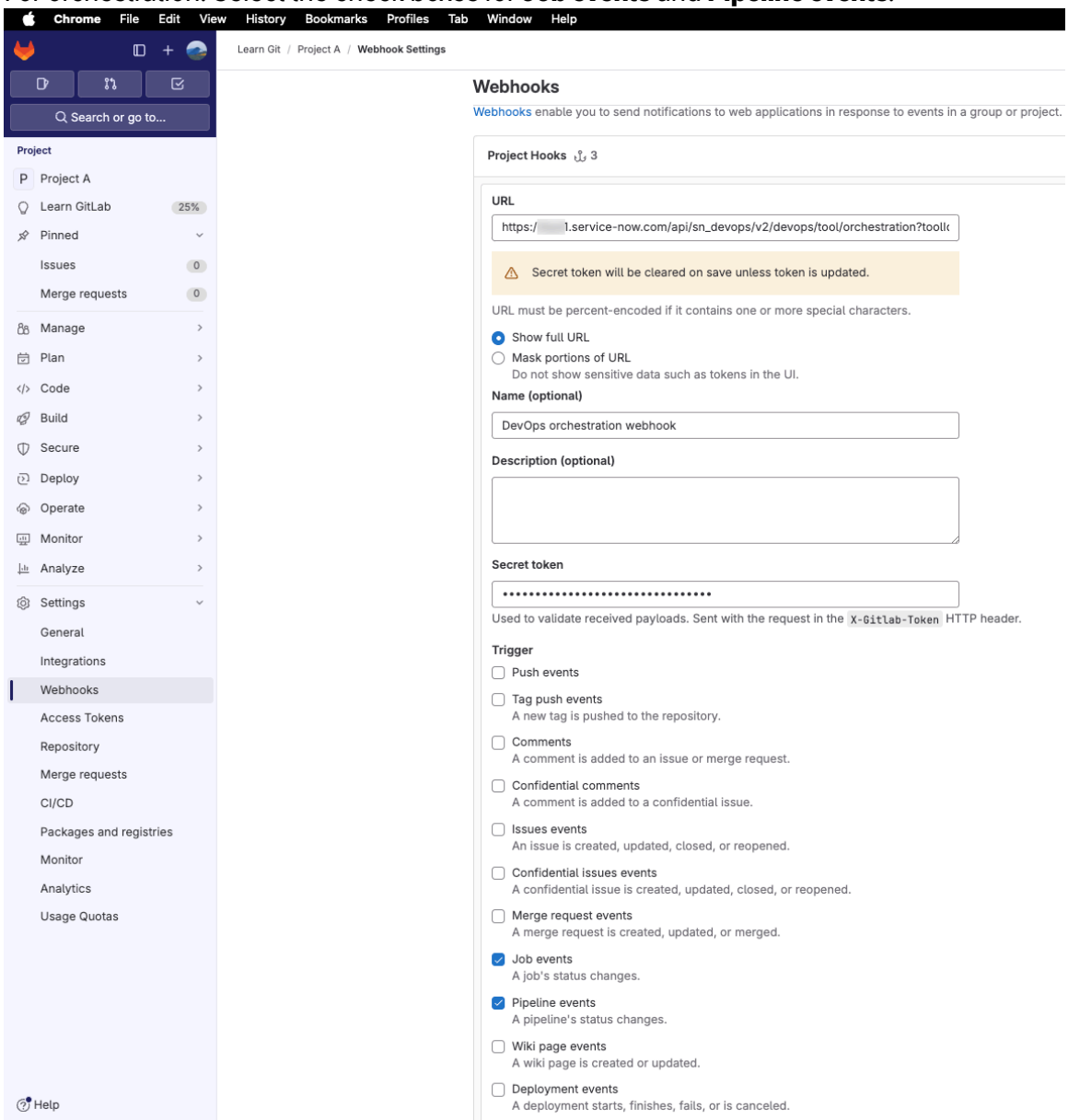
6. Select the check boxes for **Push events**, **Tag push events**, **Comments**, and **Merge request events** for coding capability events.



7. Select **Add webhook**.
8. Repeat the procedure to create webhooks for planning and orchestration capability events in GitLab.

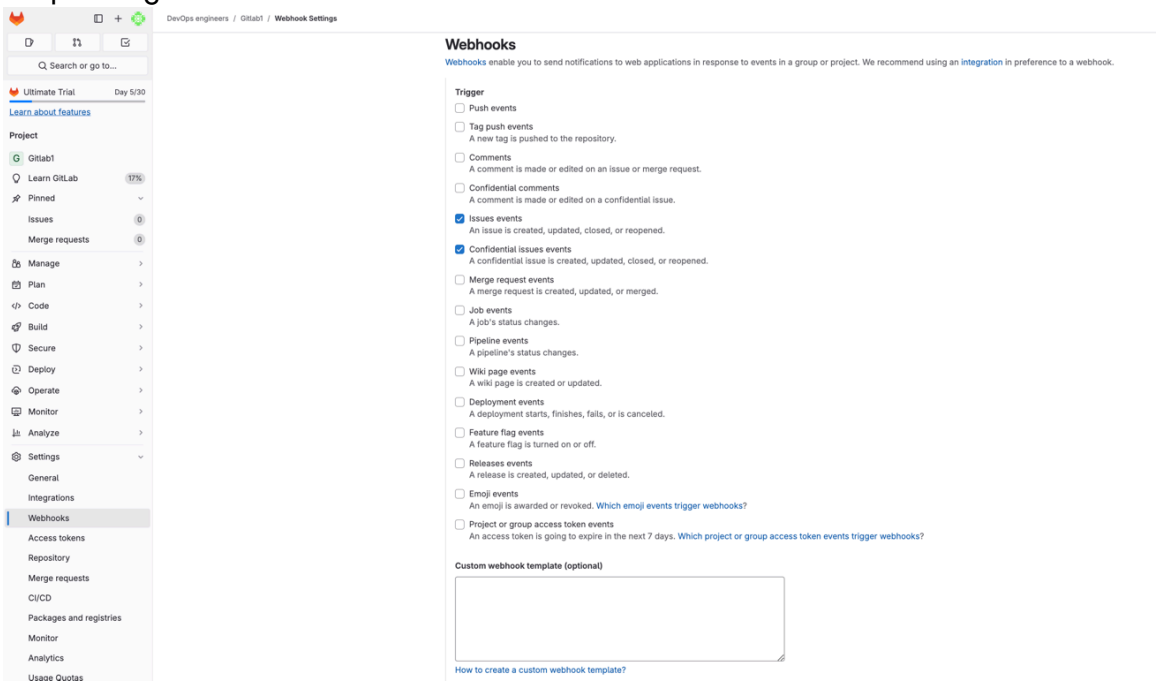
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For orchestration: Select the check boxes for **Job events** and **Pipeline events**.



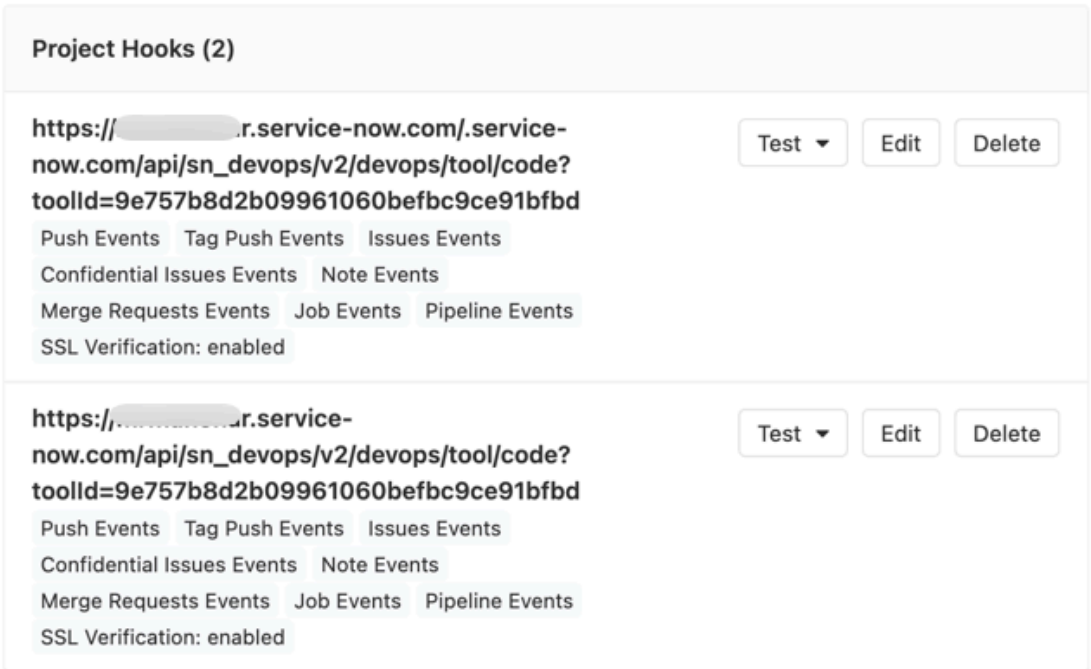
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For planning: Select the check boxes for **Issues events** and **Confidential issues events**.



9. Select **Add webhook**.

GitLab webhooks for DevOps Change Velocity integration:



Change acceleration in GitLab

Change acceleration is supported in DevOps Change Velocity for GitLab jobs.

Change acceleration can be enabled using the following ways:

- Using ServiceNow custom actions for GitLab
- Using manual jobs

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Publishing test results from GitLab pipelines

JUnit test type integration is supported for GitLab. GitLab unit test reports support test reports only in the JUnit report format. You can convert different test types to JUnit and persist it. For detailed information, see Unit test reports and Unit test report examples.

Test tool integration lets you view test results in DevOps for GitLab unit, functional, and performance tests.

GitLab pipelines with parallel jobs

GitLab Docker Image supports change creation in GitLab pipelines containing parallel jobs.

Note: If your GitLab pipeline has parallel jobs, it is better to use the GitLab Docker Image, rather than *when:manual*. For detailed information about GitLab Docker Image, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

Sample yaml pipeline demonstrating parallel jobs:

```
image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:3.1.0  # Update docker version
 per your current version.
stages:
  - pre-build
  - build
  - test
  - pre-prod
  - prod


Scan PreProd:
  stage: pre-build
  script:
    - echo $CI_JOB_NAME

Check policies in PreProd:
  stage: build
  needs:
    - job: "Scan PreProd"
  script:
    - exit 1  # Simulating a failed test job
  allow_failure: true  # Allow this job to fail without stopping
 the pipeline

Check policies in Prod:
  stage: build
  needs:
    - job: "Scan PreProd"
  script:
    - echo $CI_JOB_NAME

Deploy App in Test:
  stage: test
  needs:
    - job: "Scan PreProd"
  script:
    - echo $CI_JOB_NAME
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
Deploy App in PreProd:
  stage: pre-prod
  needs:
    - job: "Deploy App in Test"
    - job: "Check policies in PreProd"
  allow_failure: false
  script:
    - echo $CI_JOB_NAME
    - sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"autoCloseChange\":true}"



Deploy App in Prod:
  stage: prod
  needs:
    - job: "Deploy App in PreProd"
    - job: "Check policies in Prod"
  allow_failure: false
  script:
    - echo $CI_JOB_NAME
    - sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"autoCloseChange\":true}"
```

Change acceleration for manual jobs

Enable change tracking for the pipeline in the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity.

The GitLab job under change control must have these instructions for the pipeline execution to be resumed or canceled via the change request:

- *when:* `manual`
- *allow_failure:* `false`

For example:

```

deploy:
  stage: deploy
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  when: manual
  allow_failure: false
  script:
    - echo 'Deploy'
```

Note: For *when:manual* based changes, for a change request to get created at a certain stage, all the previous stages must complete successfully. If any of the previous stages is not invoked or not successful, even though there is no dependency of the current stage on its immediate previous stage, a change request will not get created in ServiceNow.

GitLab pipeline parallel stages is supported with GitLab Docker Image. For more details, see GitLab pipelines with parallel jobs and Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Refer to the CI/CD pipeline configuration reference for more information on how to configure a GitLab job.

Additional considerations:

- If *allow_failure* is set to `true`, the pipeline continues even when the change is rejected.
- A user with the appropriate role access in GitLab can unblock and continue a pipeline regardless of the change request state.

GitLab change acceleration behavior

Manual execution	Change acceleration in step	Change request approved	Result
Yes	Yes	N/A	If the manual job is under change control, the change is automatically created.
		Yes	The manual job is automatically executed.
		No	The manual job is automatically rejected/failed.
	No	N/A	The manual job waits for manual intervention from the pipeline owner via the GitLab UI (default behavior).
No	Yes	N/A	The change request is not created.

Note: Parallel jobs are displayed sequentially, based on the order in which the jobs are queued for execution.

Jenkins integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Jenkins instance to discover pipeline definitions and configure real-time notifications or polling to enable change traceability and automation.

Jenkins integration overview

DevOps Change Velocity supports Orchestration capability for the Jenkins tool and various kinds of pipeline types like Single Pipeline, Multibranch Pipeline, Folder, and Freestyle project types. For Folder, three levels are supported by default. Integrating Jenkins with DevOps Change Velocity enables you to retrieve the data from your Jenkins pipeline for end-to-end traceability and policy creation for change automation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change velocity

Connect your Jenkins instance to DevOps Change Velocity to retrieve data like artifacts, test results, scan results, and so on from your Jenkins pipelines. We recommend that you onboard using Workspace Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace for an intuitive experience.

You can connect to using one or both of the following authentication methods:

- Basic authentication, using the DevOps Integration User credentials.

  For more information about the integration user credentials, see Set up integration user account in DevOps Change Velocity.

- Secret token generated during tool connection.

Set up Jenkins plugin to send real-time data

Automatically configure Jenkins to send real time notifications for your pipeline executions to DevOps Change Velocity. Real time notifications are ideal to maintain the most up-to-date information, particularly for automating change requests. For more information on setting up the plugin, see Configure Jenkins plugin.

Note:

- If you're using DevOps Config, it's recommended to connect to Jenkins using basic authentication.
- You must ensure that the basic authentication credentials and secret token used are valid.

Note: Jenkins also supports testing capabilities with J Unit. Test tool integration lets you view test results in DevOps for Jenkins unit, functional, and performance tests.

Use one of the following options to onboard Jenkins. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Jenkins instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to discover pipelines.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Install and enable the **ServiceNow DevOps** plugin for Jenkins. If you've already installed it, update to the latest version. For instructions, see Configure Jenkins plugin.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the playbook to onboard Jenkins.
   You can connect a tool from an application if you also know which specific pipelines should be associated and tracked under that application to streamline the setup. This will allow you to easily associate and import data from Jenkins as well.

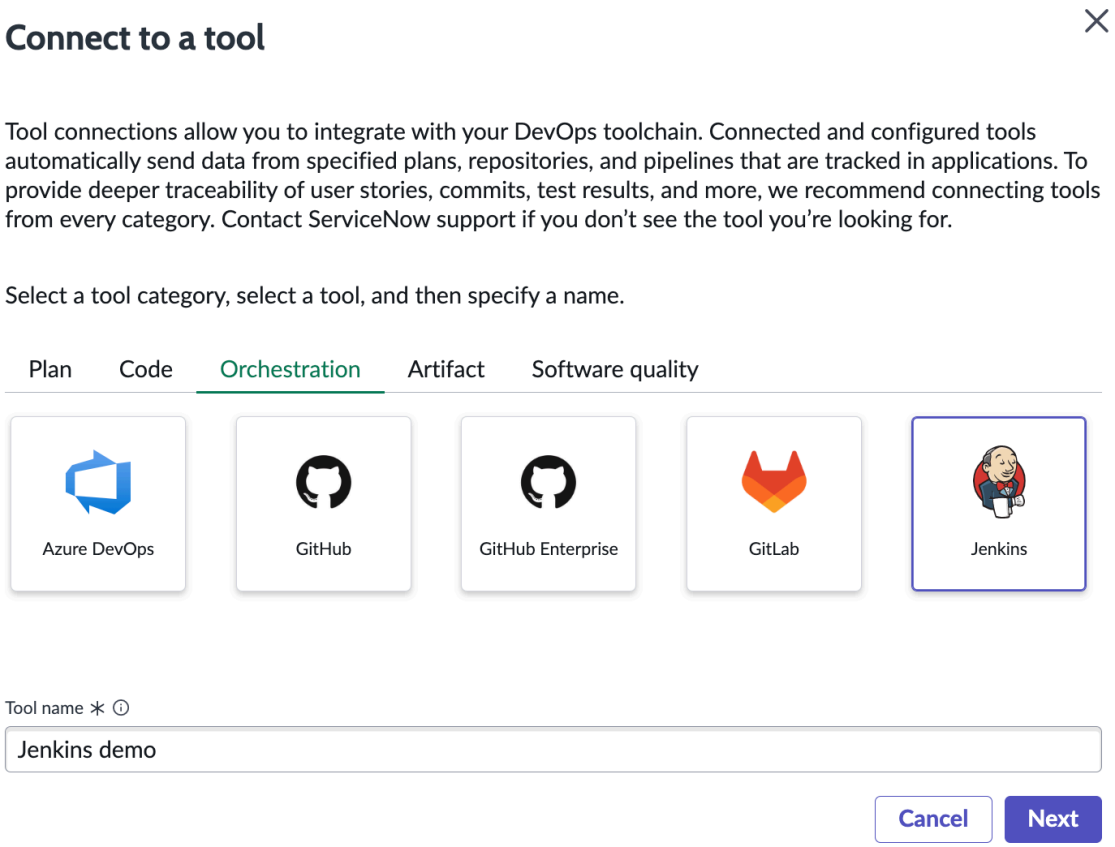
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Jenkins as an orches tration tool, you'd select Jenkins under the **Orchestration** category.
Applications mod ule	**a.** Select **Applications** () from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Jenkins as an orches tration tool, you'd select Jenkins under the **Orchestration** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** () from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Jenkins as an orchestration tool, select the **Orchestration** category. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select **Jenkins**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like pipelines while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. On the **Jenkins instance details** playbook activity:

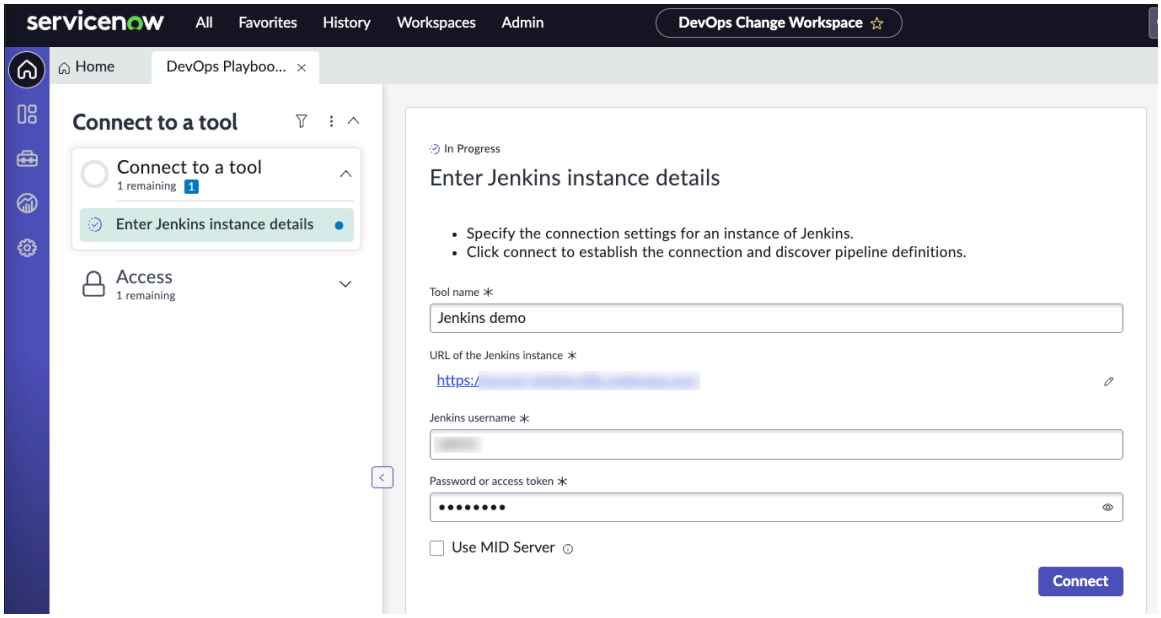
   a. Enter the URL of your Jenkins instance.

   b. Enter the login credentials (password or access token or API token) of the Jenkins instance. To generate API token, see Connect to Jenkins using API token authentication.

   c. If your Jenkins instance is attached to a MID Server, select the MID Server option and enter its details.
   A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

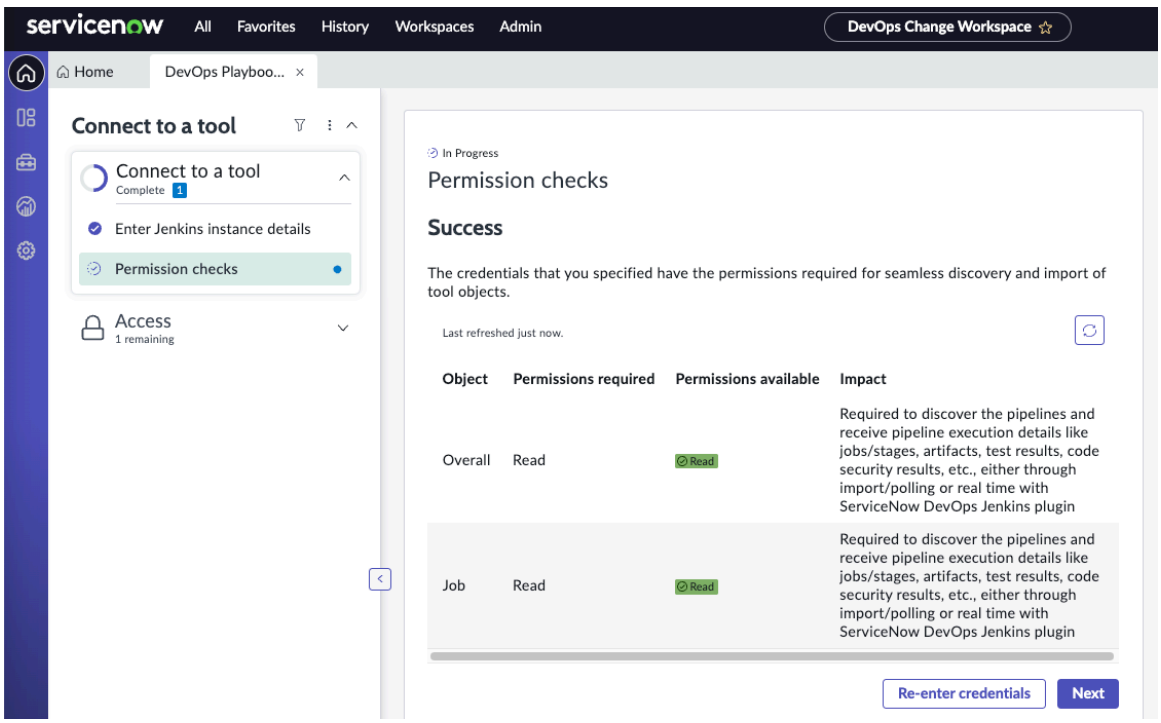
4. Select **Connect**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.
   Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see Jenkins permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.



6. Select **Next**.
7. Specify the access for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

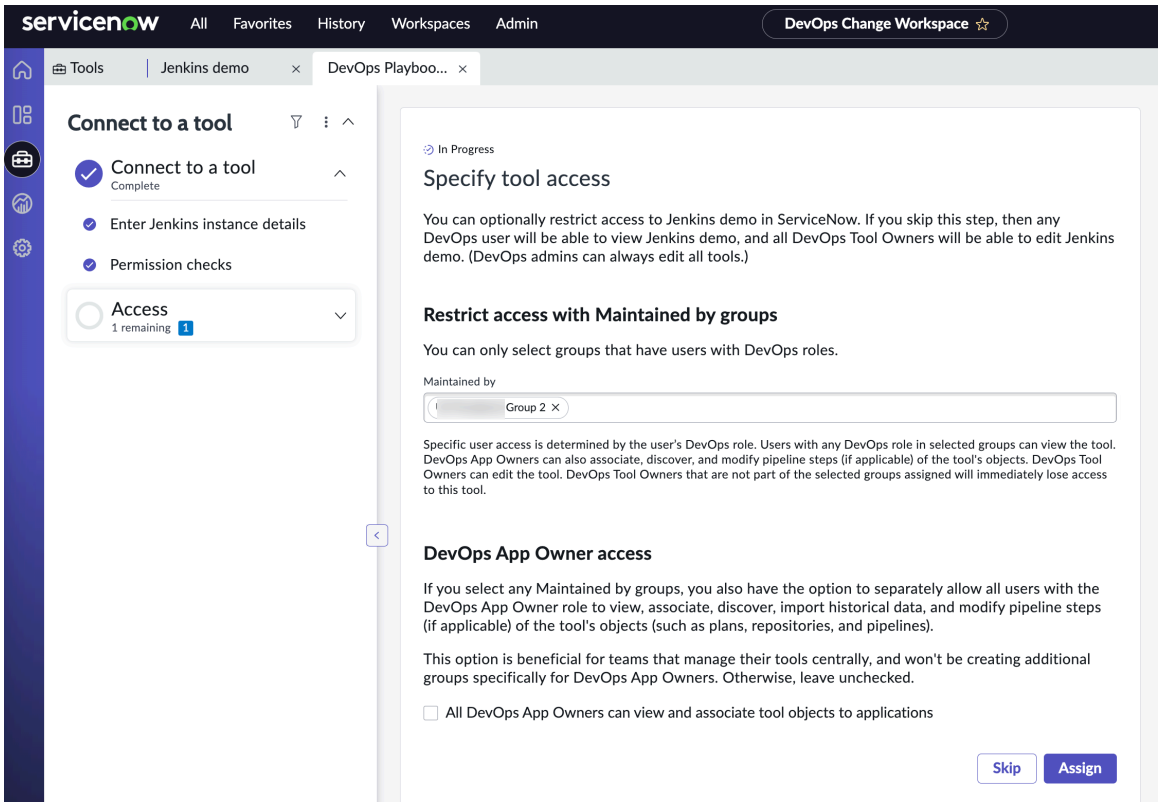
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

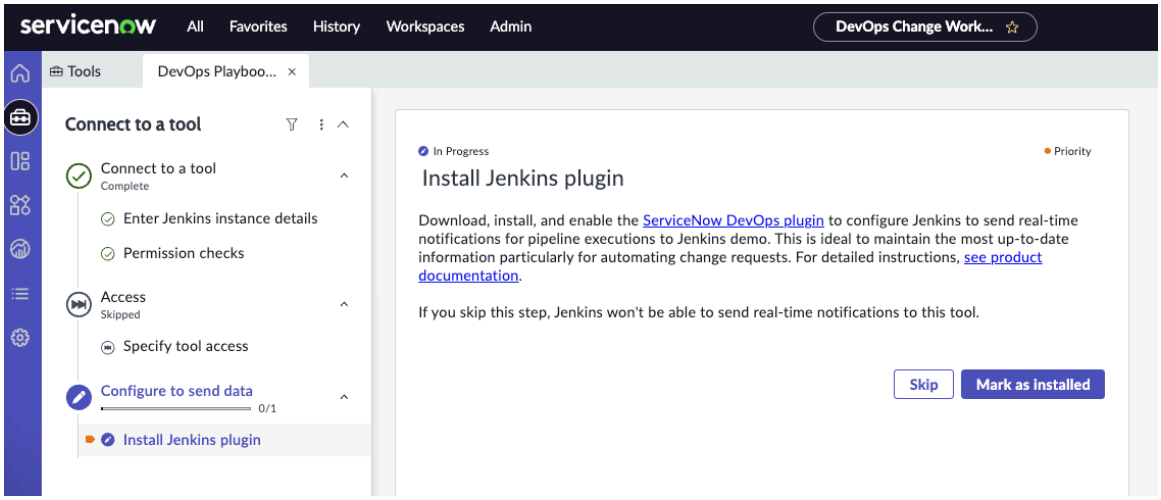
c. Select **Assign**.



8. Install the ServiceNow DevOps plugin for Jenkins.

For more information on the extension, see Configure Jenkins plugin.

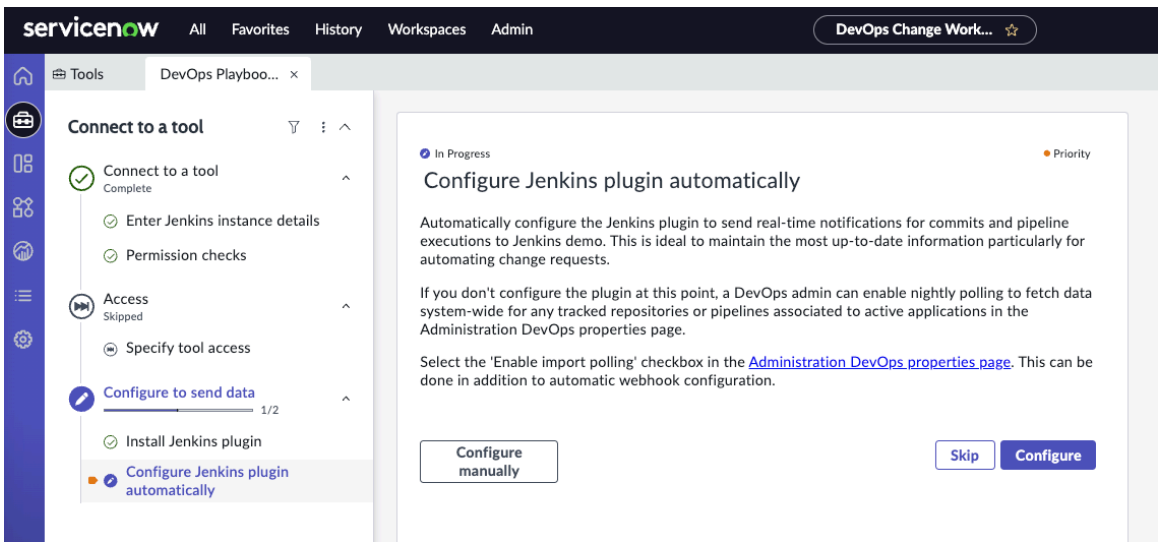
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



9. Select **Configure** to automatically set up **ServiceNow DevOps Configuration** in your Jenkins instance.

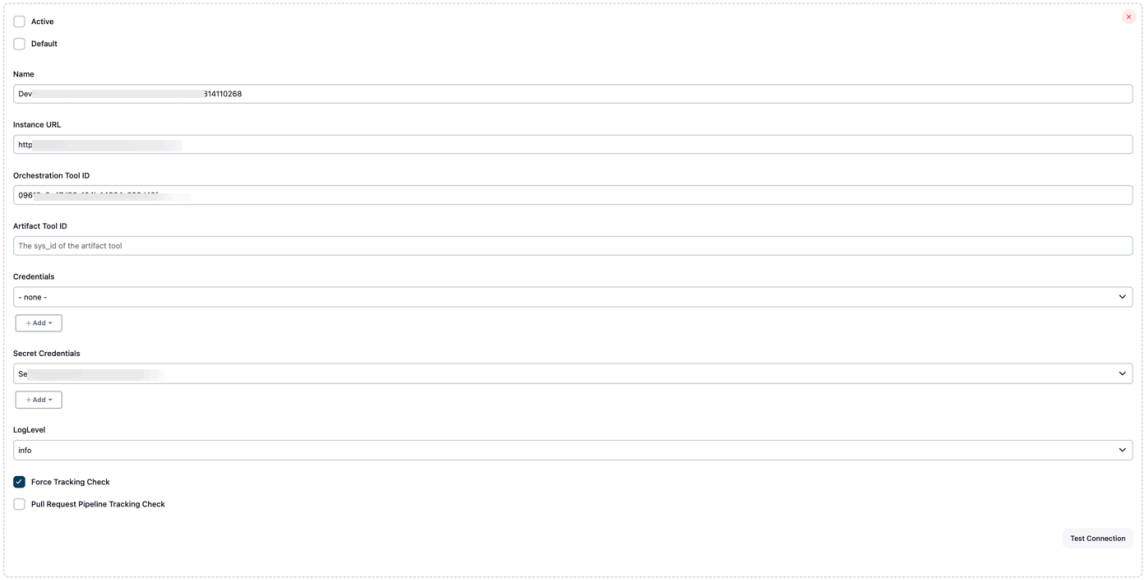
Important:

- You must first install and enable the **ServiceNow DevOps** plugin for Jenkins. If you've already installed it, update to the latest version. For instructions, see Configure Jenkins plugin.
- To configure webhooks automatically, Jenkins admin access is required.
- If you choose to automatically configure this tool, then the existing set up for **ServiceNow DevOps Configuration** in Jenkins will be over-written.
- You can add a total of ten ServiceNow configurations.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Automatically sets up ServiceNow DevOps Configuration in Jenkins



To configure webhooks manually in Jenkins, see Configure webhooks manually for Jenkins.

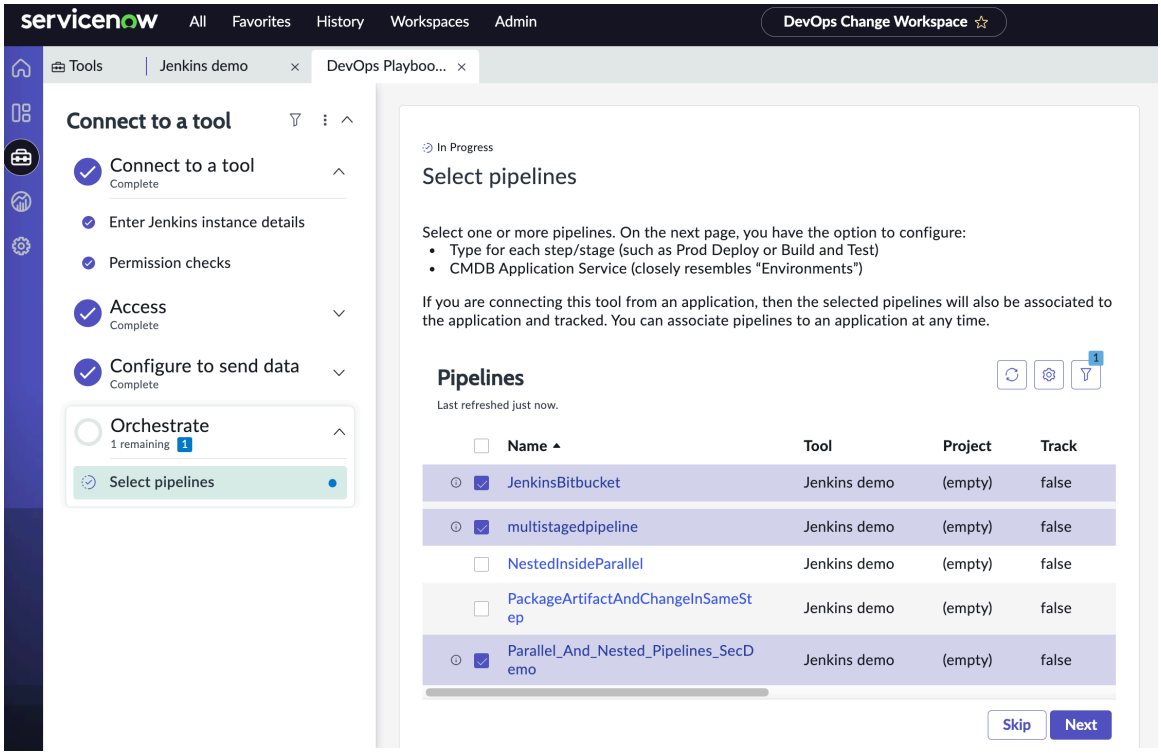
You can also choose to enable nightly polling to retrieve data for any tracked pipelines by selecting the **Enable Polling** property option in the **Administration** module. See DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then pipelines available in your instance are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

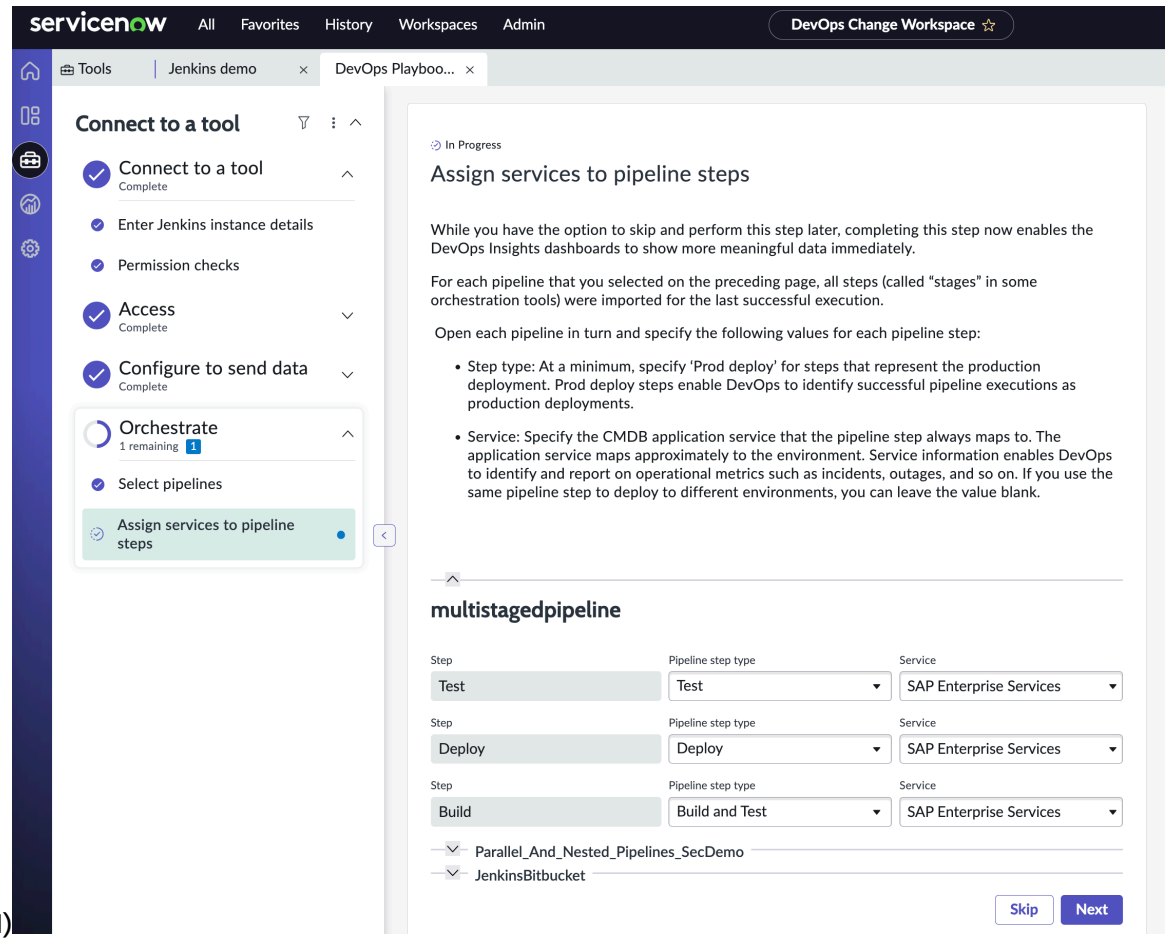
10. Select the pipelines that you want to track from **Select pipelines** playbook activity.
For each selected pipeline, all steps are imported for the last successful execution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



11. **Optional:** In the Assign services to pipeline steps activity, specify **Step type** and **Service** for each pipeline step.

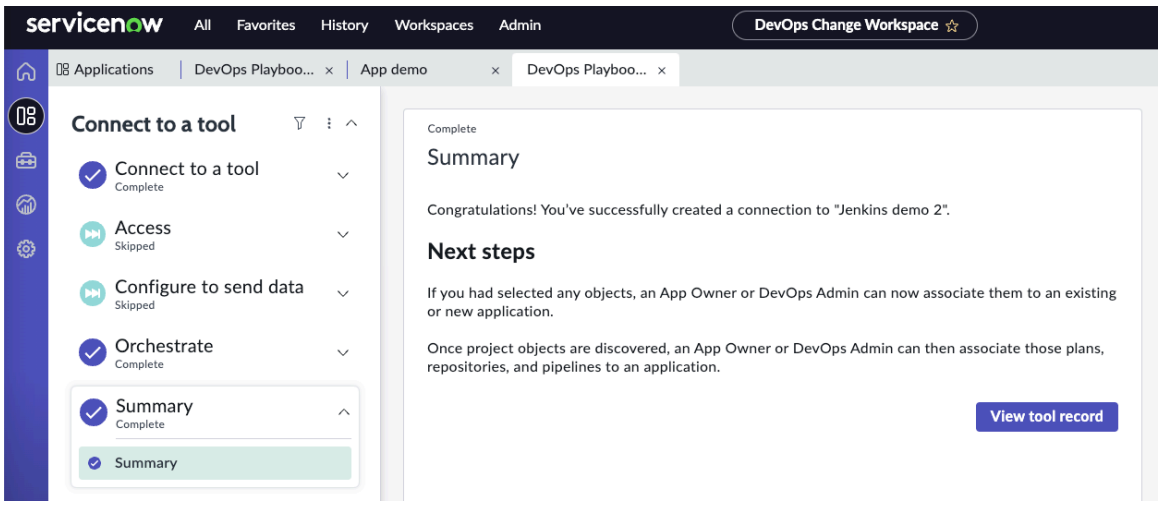
(Optional)



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Completing this step as part of tool onboarding enables the DevOps Insights dashboards to show more meaningful data immediately.

12. If you want to import pipeline data, select the date range and select **Submit**.
13. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record**to review the details of the connected Jenkins tool.



Note: If your tool credential has changed, you must update the credentials in your ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

Result
You've successfully onboarded your Jenkins tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Related topics
Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Connect your Jenkins instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog to retrieve data like artifacts, test results, scan results, and so on.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Jenkins integration.
Tool integration	Select Jenkins.
Tool URL	URL for your Jenkins instance.
Tool username	Username for your Jenkins instance.
Tool password/ Access token	Access credentials for your Jenkins instance.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Jenkins, see Jenkins permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Enter the connected Jenkins tool name.
Pipelines	Select the pipelines for which you want to configure webhooks and import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Onboarding repositories	Leave empty.
Onboarding plans	Leave empty.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the pipeline objects are associated to the app record, which enables real-time tracking. Historical data is also imported for the selected pipelines. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported pipelines.

Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect your Jenkins instance to discover and track your pipelines, and import your orchestration tasks for end to end traceability and change automation.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Install and enable the **ServiceNow DevOps** plugin for Jenkins. If you've already installed it, update to the latest version. For instructions, see Configure Jenkins plugin.

About this task

Actions:

- **Connect** to Jenkins and get the webhook URL when you submit a DevOps tool record.
- **Discover** orchestration tasks and pipelines.
- **Import** task execution and step execution records.

Note: You can authenticate your connection with Jenkins using Jenkins API tokens. For more information, see Connect to Jenkins using API token authentication.

Procedure

1. Create a tool record in DevOps to automatically connect to Jenkins and get the webhook URL.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)** and create a record.

   b. Enter a **Tool Name** and fill in the tool details.

Tool Integration	Jenkins
Tool URL	Jenkins tool URL For example: `https://jenkins.com`
Tool Username	Jenkins user name
Tool Password / Access Token	Jenkins password, access token or the API token you generate. **Note:** To generate API token, see Connect to Jenkins using API token authentication.

   For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Jenkins, see Jenkins permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   c. Select MID Server for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server.
   The Application value is automatically set to DevOps and the Capability value is set to REST.

   d. Click **Submit**.
   The tool is connected successfully.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

2. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

3. Click **Discover** to discover the existing orchestration tasks (Jenkins stages) and pipelines.

   Note: Orchestration tasks and pipelines are discovered for folders nested to the level specified in the *sn_devops.discover.folder.depth* property. For more information, see Properties installed with DevOps.

   Records are added to the corresponding related lists.
4. Open a discovered record from the Orchestration Tasks related list and click the **Import** related link to import historical data from the orchestration task.
   Imported task execution records and step execution records are added to the corresponding related lists.

Model a Jenkins pipeline in DevOps

Model a Jenkins pipeline by mapping the pipeline to an app, and mapping DevOps pipeline steps to Jenkins stages.

Before you begin

The Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps is provided to enable change acceleration so your orchestration tool can communicate with ServiceNow DevOps and control certain aspects of pipeline executions.

Install the plugin from the Jenkins Marketplace. Navigate to **Manage Jenkins > System configuration > Plugins** in your Jenkins instance. Search for **ServiceNow DevOps Plugin** and select it, and then select **Install**.

Ensure that your Jenkins tool is connected and configured. For more information, see Onboard Jenkins to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

Both scripted pipelines (Jenkinsfile) and freestyle jobs are supported.

For Jenkinsfile pipelines, pipeline steps are created, mapped, and associated to orchestration tasks automatically, instead of manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Map your pipeline to an app in DevOps.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Apps** and open the application record to associate with the pipeline.

   b. In the Pipelines related list, click **Edit...** to select a pipeline to associate with the app, or click **New** to create the pipeline.
   For a new pipeline, fill in the **Orchestration pipeline** field using the full project name as specified in Jenkins.

   > **Note:** While associating a pipeline with an app, the pipeline steps are also fetched during import.

   c. Click **Submit**.

2. Open the pipeline record again and select the **Track** check box so events from the pipeline are received.

   > **Note:** The **Track** check box must be selected to integrate the pipeline with DevOps.

3. Create DevOps steps automatically or manually to map to each Jenkins pipeline stage so an orchestration task is created.
   - For declarative or scripted pipelines, run your Jenkins pipeline to automatically create and map pipeline steps in DevOps.

     Pipeline steps are automatically created, mapped, and associated when DevOps receives step notifications from your Jenkins pipeline during the run.
   - For freestyle jobs, manually create and map each pipeline step to a Jenkins pipeline job.

     In the Steps related list, click **New** to create a DevOps step for each Jenkins pipeline stage (**Orchestration stage** field)

     > **Note:** The **Orchestration stage** field value of each step is case-sensitive and must match the original name of the corresponding Jenkins pipeline stage.

Name	Name of the pipeline step.
Pipeline	Pipeline in which the step is configured.
Type	Pipeline step type. ▪ Build and Test ▪ Test ▪ Deploy ▪ Deploy and Test ▪ Manual ▪ Prod Deploy
Order	Order in which the steps are run.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: The step order determines the order of the cards in the Pipeline UI. The order of the cards in the Pipeline UI is by task execution.
Orchestration stage	Jenkins pipeline stage name (case-sensitive). **Note:** For step association with Jenkins pipeline stages, the **Orchestration stage** field must be configured.
Business service	Configuration service that applies to the step.

Once orchestration tasks are created, associate each orchestration task in the Orchestration Tasks related list with a DevOps pipeline step.

4. **Optional:** Enable change control automatically or manually based on the type of pipeline.
   - For declarative or scripted pipelines, if you have used the snDevOpsChange script in your pipeline, run your Jenkins pipeline to automatically enable change control. You can also enable change control manually by following the steps provided for freestyle jobs.
   - For freestyle jobs, select the **Change control** check box in a step to enable change acceleration and the corresponding configuration fields.

     Note: ServiceNow Change Management must be installed for change acceleration.

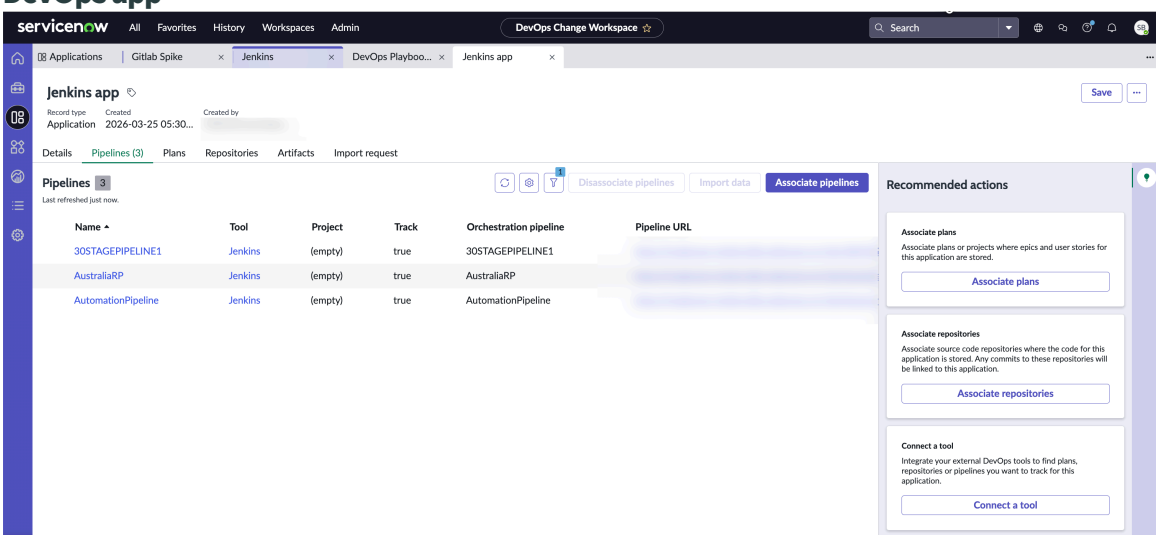
Change receipt	(Optional) Select to enable change receipt for the step so the pipeline doesn't pause when a change request is created. All pipeline data is included in the change, but approval is not required for the pipeline to proceed.
Change approval group	(Optional) Approval group for the change request. The change approval group becomes the **Assignment group** in the DevOps change request. **Note:** Ensure that the selected group has members and a group manager so the approver field is not empty.
Change type	Change request type to create.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	▪ Normal (default) ▪ Standard ▪ Emergency
Change model	Change model for the change request. For more information, see DevOps change models.
(Optional) Template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Normal or Emergency.	(Optional) List of templates to use to auto populate fields for Normal or Emergency change requests. Select a template or create a new one.
(Optional) Standard change template **Note:** This field is shown only when **Change type** is Standard.	List of standard change templates to use for Standard change requests. **Note:** This field is required for Standard change type.
Change controlled branches	(Optional) (Multibranch only) Comma-separated list of branches under change control. Wildcards are supported.

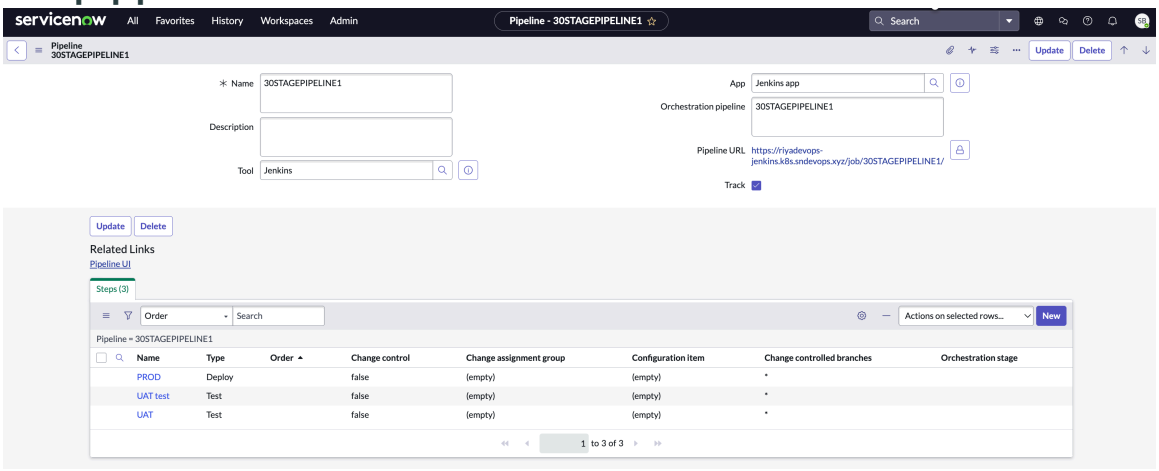
Example:

DevOps app

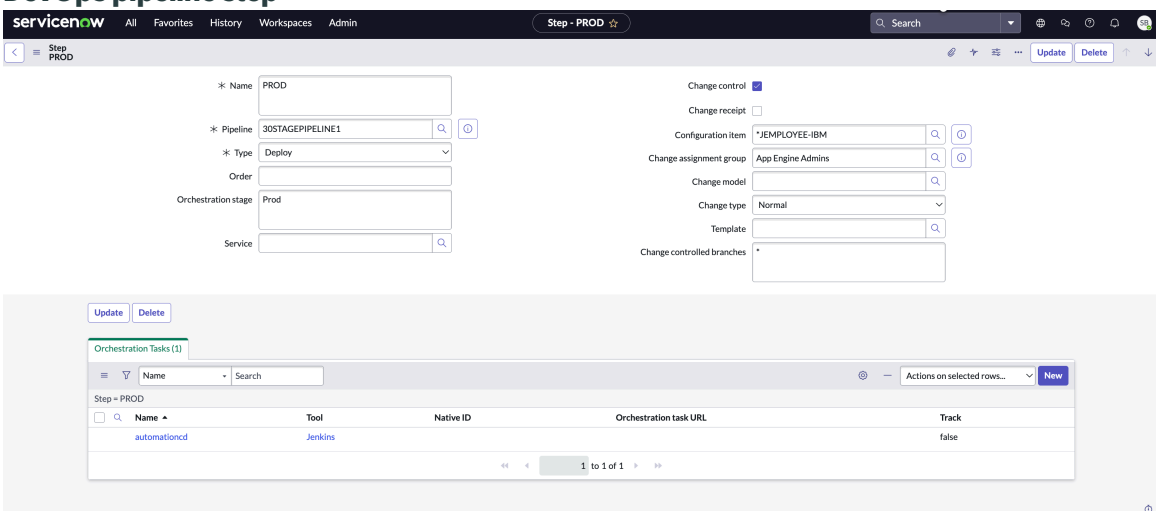


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps pipeline



DevOps pipeline step



Additional information - Jenkins

Additional information on Jenkins.

Configure Jenkins plugin

Configure Jenkins to send real time notifications for your pipeline executions to DevOps Change Velocity.

Before you begin

Role required: Jenkins admin

Procedure

1. Install the **ServiceNow DevOps** plugin from the Jenkins Marketplace by navigating to **Manage Jenkins > System configuration > Plugins** in your Jenkins instance.
2. Search for **ServiceNow DevOps Plugin** and select it, and then select **Install**.

Related topics

Configure webhooks manually for Jenkins

Configure webhooks manually for Jenkins

Configure webhooks in Jenkins to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity, Jenkins admin

About this task

You can add a total of ten ServiceNow DevOps configurations. For example, you can configure Jenkins connections for your Development, Testing, Production instances, and so on.

If you are an upgrading customer, you must download and install the latest Jenkins plugin to enable multiple ServiceNow configurations. After installation, your existing configuration will be retained and made the default configuration.

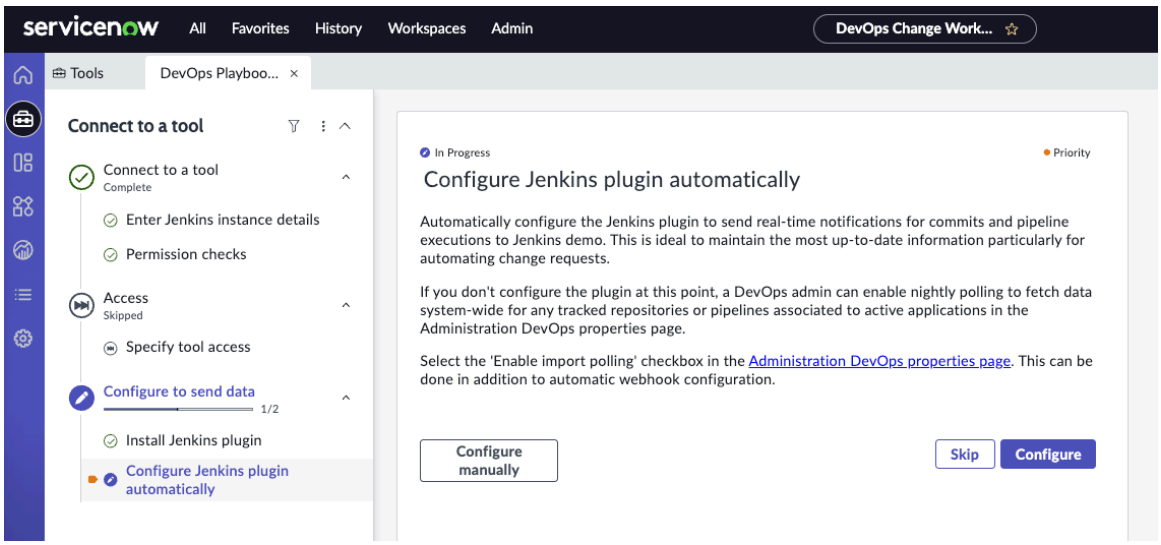
In the ServiceNow DevOps Configuration section in Jenkins, the values in the **Name** field and the combination of the **Instance URL** and **Orchestration Tool ID** fields must be unique.

If you choose to automatically configure a tool from ServiceNow, then the existing set up for ServiceNow DevOps Configuration will be over-written in Jenkins.

If DevOps Config is installed, you will only be able to configure Jenkins manually.

Procedure

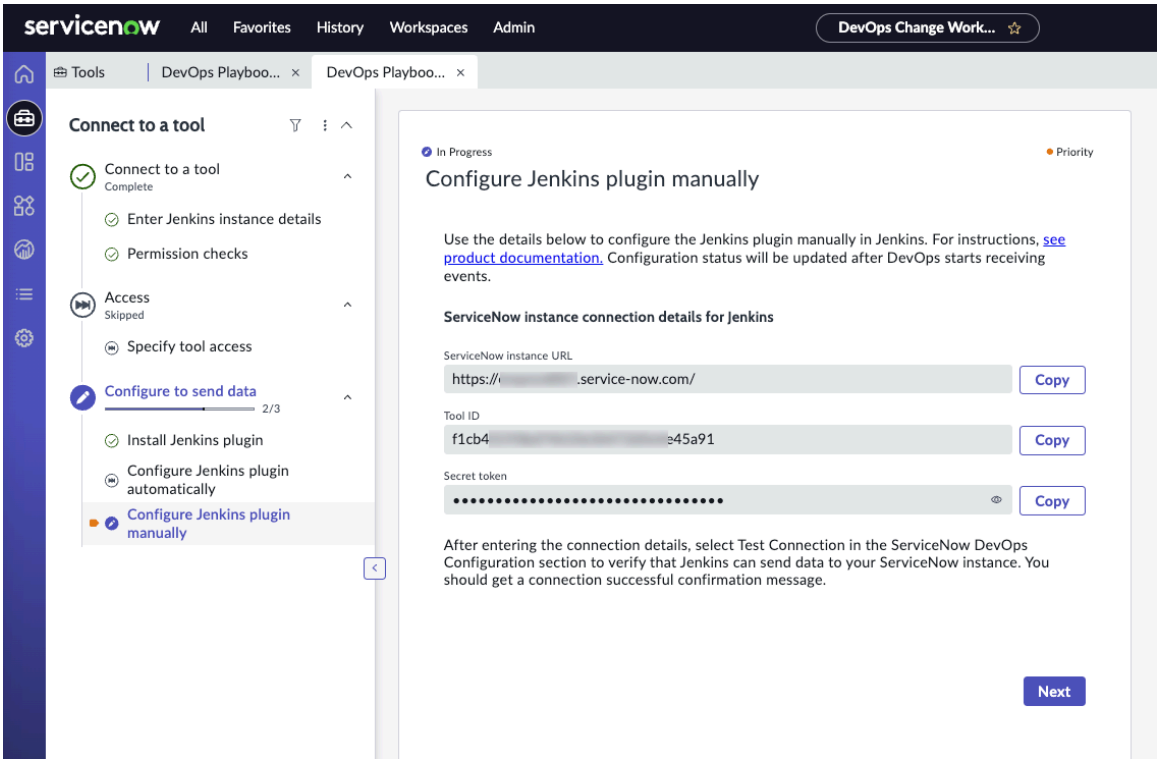
1. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.



2. Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard.

   The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



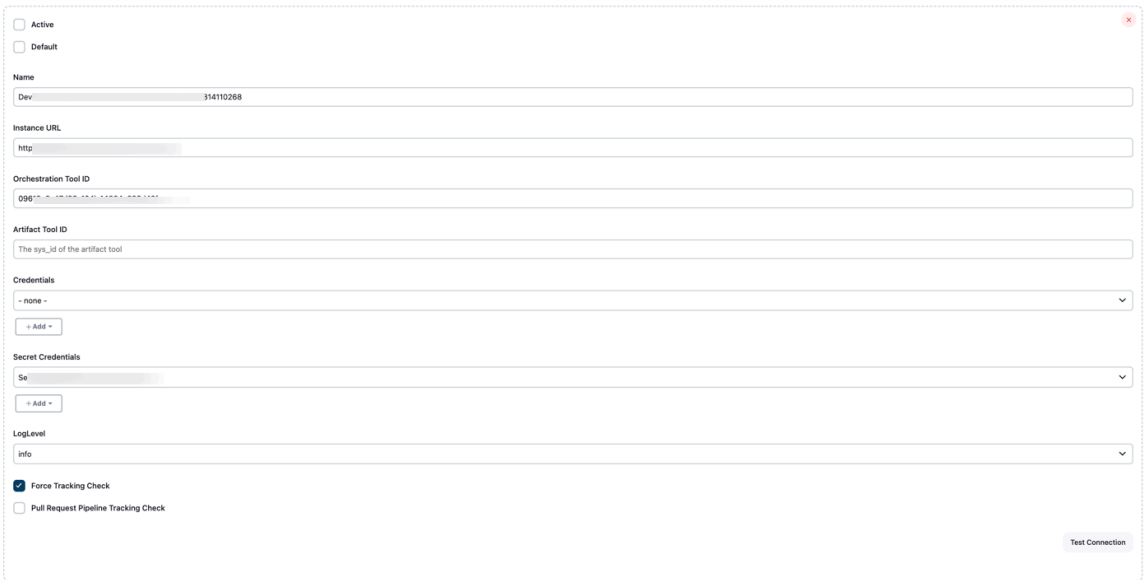
3. In Jenkins, navigate to **Manage Jenkins** > **System configuration** > **Manage Plugins** > **Configure System**.
4. In the ServiceNow DevOps Configuration section, select **Add**.

   Note: You can add multiple connections by selecting **Add** for each new configuration.

5. Configure the plugin by filling in the fields.

   When enabled, Jenkins starts sending events to DevOps as inbound events.

   Note: Values are case-sensitive.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Active	Select this option to make the connection active. By default this option is selected when you select **Add** for a new connection. **Note:** All the connections that have Active enabled, will send webhook notifications for your pipeline execution,however for the change step only the connection specified will be considered.
Default	Select this option to make the connection the default one when the connection name is not passed in an existing step on a pipeline. **Note:** Not selecting this option when only one connection is available will result in error.
Name	Unique name of the connection. **Note:** The name value is auto-generated when you auto configure a connection from ServiceNow.
Instance URL	Enter your ServiceNow instance URL you copied in step 2. For example, `https://<your-instance>.service-now.com`.
Orchestration Tool ID	The sys_id of the orchestration tool you copied in step 2. Alternatively, you can copy this value from the webhook URL (*`toolid`* value), or obtain it directly using the `Copy sys_id` command on the Orchestration Tool record. **Note:** The combination of the Instance URL and Orchestration Tool ID values must be unique for each connection.
Artifact Tool ID	The sys_id of the artifact tool.
Credentials	Select the basic authentication credentials that you want to use for connecting to Jenkins.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	a. To add credentials, select **Add**. **b.** In the **Username** field, enter your DevOps Integration User details. By default, it is devops.integration.user. **c.** In the **Password** field, enter your DevOps Integration User password.
Secret Credentials	Select the secret token that you copied in step 2. Alternatively, you can perform the following steps to obtain the secret token from the tool record. **a.** Copy the secret token for your Jenkins tool in DevOps Change. ▪ Workspace: Navigate to the tool record, select **Configure** and copy the secret token. ▪ Classic UI: Navigate to the tool record and select **Copy token**. **b.** To add tokens, select **Add**. **c.** From the **Kind** list, select **Secret text**. **d.** In the **Secret** field, enter the secret token generated while creating the Jenkins tool connection in DevOps. **e.** In the **ID** field, enter a name for the token.
Log Level	The level of log messages you want to store in Jenkins logs/ ServiceNow log recorder. Select from one of the following options: ○ inherit ○ off ○ severe ○ warning ○ info ○ config ○ fine ○ finer ○ finest ○ all For more information on Log levels and log recorders, see Jenkins log levels and Log Recorders

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Force Tracking Check	Select the check box to make a REST (POST) API call to Jenkins for each pipeline execution to determine whether the pipeline is tracked or not. Clear the check box to store details in the *snPipelineInfo.json* file and stop making API calls for every pipeline execution. **Note:** When a pipeline is tracked, all active Jenkins configurations will receive job notifications.
Pull Request Pipeline Tracking Check	Select the check box to enable tracking for pull request pipelines. **Note:** When a pipeline is tracked, all active Jenkins configurations will receive job notifications.

6. Select **Test Connection**.
   Verify that the connection successful message displays.
   - If you've added basic authentication credentials, on successful connection, you will see the message: `Connection using 'Credentials' is successful.`
   - If you've added the secret token, on successful connection, you will see the message: `Connection using 'Secret Credentials' is successful.`
7. Select **Apply** to apply the changes and select **Save**.

Connect to Jenkins using API token authentication

Connect to Jenkins using API token authentication instead of user name and password.

Before you begin

Role required:

- Jenkins: admin or any user with overall Read and Job Read roles

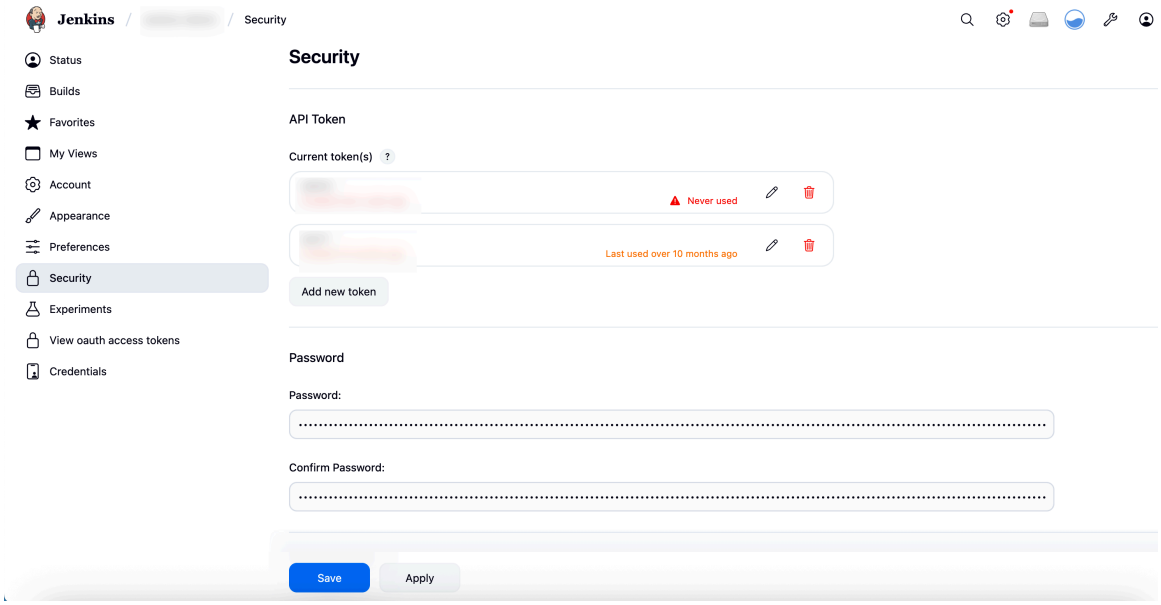
About this task

You can have multiple active API tokens at the same time and track the usage of your tokens. You can also revoke API tokens as needed. You can also use the Jenkins API token for authentication when you're using the Jenkins CLI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In the Jenkins banner frame, select your user name to open the user menu.
2. Select **Security**.



3. In the Security page, select **Add new Token**.
4. Select **Generate**.
5. Copy the API token that is generated

Note:

- Regenerate the tokens every 6 months (depending on your context). Jenkins displays an indicator concerning the age of the token
- Use a different token for each application so that if an application is compromised you can revoke its token individually.
- If your token expires, regenerate the token and update it in the ServiceNow AI Platform instance
- ServiceNow DevOps DevOps does not support using Legacy API Tokens because Jenkins does not recommend the use of Legacy API Token. For more information, see the Jenkins blog post.

Reduce calls from Jenkins to ServiceNow DevOps to fetch pipeline information

Enable the Force Tracking Check field in the Jenkins configuration form to create a pipeline tracking file in Jenkins. ServiceNow DevOps makes a REST call to Jenkins to update the tracking file when the Track field in a pipeline is modified.

Force Tracking Check

The ServiceNow DevOps configuration section in Jenkins includes a **Force Tracking Check** check box to reduce the number of calls made from Jenkins to DevOps to fetch pipeline information such as pipelines being tracked. Base-system flows:

- DevOps Jenkins File Update- Track flow
- DevOps Jenkins File Update- Test Info flow

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How it works

In previous versions, a REST call fetched the pipeline information for every Jenkins build triggered. If you had multiple pipelines in your Jenkins environment and were tracking only a few of them, a call was made to fetch the tracking information for each pipeline even if you were tracking only a few of them.

The first time you trigger a Jenkins build or pipeline execution, Jenkins makes a pipeline information API call and creates *snPipelineInfo.json* file in /{JENKINS_HOME}/jobs/{jobName} directory. For each subsequent pipeline execution Jenkins checks the information available in the *snPipelineInfo.json* file before making a pipeline info API call.

If you disable the **Force Track Check** check box:

- The DevOps Jenkins File Update- Track flow triggers when you update the **Track** field on the pipeline form. The **Track** field info is updated in the *snPipelineInfo.json* file.
- DevOps Jenkins File Update- Test Info flow triggers when you update Test type mapping for Jenkins tool integration and verify that Test info is updated in *snPipelineInfo.json* file.

If you enable the **Force Track Check** check box, Jenkins makes pipeline info API calls to DevOps even if track/test information exists in the *snPipelineInfo.json* file.

Using a declarative or scripted pipeline in DevOps

When you use a Jenkinsfile, steps are created, mapped, and associated to orchestration tasks automatically instead of manually.

Jenkinsfile is a text file that contains the definition of a Jenkins pipeline and is checked into source control.

Each root-level stage configured in the Jenkinsfile is discovered as a separate orchestration task in DevOps that is mapped to an individual step.

Note: The **Track** field for the pipeline must be set to **True** in DevOps to receive job notifications from Jenkins. All active Jenkins configurations will receive job notifications when this field is set to **True**.

DevOps Jenkinsfile commands

- *snDevOpsChange(ignoreErrors:{true/false},changeRequestDetails:{setCloseCode:{true/false},attributes:})*

  Where *ignoreErrors* specifies the setting to prevent job failure if there is an error (true/false)

  Where *changeRequestDetails* specifies closure code and change request fields from within the pipeline

  Enables change control for each root-level stage that is mapped to a DevOps step.

- *snDevOpsArtifact*

  Registers artifacts when configuring Artifacts and packages.

- *snDevOpsPackage*

  Creates a package for artifacts when configuring Artifacts and packages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- *snDevOpsGetChangeNumber*

  Retrieves the change request number in a Jenkins pipeline based on specific change details.

- *snDevOpsUpdateChangeInfo*

  Updates the change request details associated with a Jenkins pipeline.

- *snDevOpsSecurityResult*

  Configures security scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity.

You can specify the Jenkins server configuration in any of these steps by passing the *configurationName* attribute in your pipeline. If the configuration name is not specified in any step, the default configuration will be used in that step. Passing an incorrect configuration name will result in the step to fail unless the **Ignore ServiceNow DevOps errors** option is selected while configuring the Jenkins plugin.

Note: Stage mapping is only supported for stages at the root level, not nested or parallel stages.

Jenkins snippet generator for DevOps

You can use the Jenkins Snippet Generator utility to generate a template code for the orchestration tasks for scripted pipelines. You can use the snippet generator utility to create template for the following orchestration tasks.

- SnDevOpsArtifact
- SnDevOpsChange
- SnDevOpsPackage
- snDevOpsGetChangeNumber
- snDevOpsUpdateChangeInfo
- snDevOpsSecurityResult

To generate a step snippet, navigate to the Pipeline Syntax from a configured pipeline, select the step from the **Sample Step** list, and update the values for different variables in the step. Select the **ignore error** option to prevent job failure if there is an error. Select **Generate Pipeline Script** to create a snippet. You can copy and paste the snippet into a pipeline.

Example of a pipeline script for the SnDevOpsChange task:

```
snDevOpsChange changeCreationTimeOut: 3600,
 changeRequestDetails: '{ "attributes": { "short_description":
 "Test description", "priority": "1", "start_date": "2021-02-05
 08:00:00", "end_date": "2022-04-05 08:00:00", "justification":
 "test justification", "description": "test description",
 "cab_required": true, "comments": "This update for work
 notes is from jenkins file", "work_notes": "test work notes",
 "assignment_group": "a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018" },
 "setCloseCode": false, "autoCloseChange": true }',
 changeStepTimeOut: 18000, configurationName: 'Jenkins1',
 pollingInterval: 60
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parallel and sub-stage support

When a stage (or set of parallel stages) is nested within a pipeline stage, these rules apply:

- Any action from the nested stage is processed as part of the parent root-level stage
- Only one change request is created (at the parent root level) even if multiple stages nested under the parent root-level stage trigger a change
- Orchestration tasks created are always associated with the parent root-level stage (not the nested stage)

Example: Sub stage

In this sub-stage example, if a change request gets created from the sub stage (deploy PROD), the details of the parent root-level stage (deploy) are used in the change request, and orchestration tasks are also associated with the parent root-level stage (deploy).

```
stage("deploy") {
         stages{
             stage('deploy UAT') {
                when{
                   branch 'dev'
                }
            stage('deploy PROD') {
               when {
                  branch 'master'
               }
                steps{

                  snDevOpsChange()
                }
            }
        }
```

Example: Parallel stage

In this parallel stage example, if a change request is created from a sub stage (UAT test-1 and/or UAT static code test), only the first change request is created (using the details of the parent root-level stage, UAT test) regardless of whether both sub stages (UAT test-1 and UAT static code test) get triggered.

There is no indication of which parallel stage generated the change, and orchestration tasks are associated with the parent root-level stage (UAT test).

```
stage('UAT test') {
      parallel {
          stage('UAT test-1') {
              steps {
                  snDevOpsChange()
                  // 'UAT test-1' tasks
              }
                post {
                  success {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    // post success tasks. E.g.: junit
'**/target/surefire-reports/*.xml'
                }
            }
        }
        stage('UAT static code test') {
            steps {
                snDevOpsChange()
                // 'UAT static code test' tasks
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Configure SonarQube scans on Jenkins pipelines

Configure SonarQube scans on Jenkins pipelines.

Before you begin

Ensure that you meet the following pre-requisites before configuring your Jenkins pipelines for SonarQube scans

- SonarCloud or SonarQube version 8.6.1 community edition
- SonarQube Scanner for Jenkins 2.4 or higher is installed on your Jenkins instance/ environment.
- ServiceNow DevOps plugin version 1.27 or later for Jenkins.
- Ensure that SonarQube scans are configured and exist on your Jenkins pipelines using the SonarQube Scanner plugin for Jenkins. For more information, see
  - SonarQube Scanner for Jenkins
  - SonarScanner for Jenkins
- A SonarQube tool is created and is connected to the SonarQube server. For more information, see SonarQube integration with DevOps Change Velocity.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

When you run a pipeline which has SonarQube scan executions, the details are fetched into ServiceNow DevOps from the Jenkins pipeline. Using the Jenkins plugin, we check if the scan execution is configured in the Jenkins pipeline and check for SonarQube scans on every orchestration stage, using the `withSonarQubeEnv` tag. If a SonarQube analysis occurs on any stage of the pipeline's execution, the end notification includes a model with `scanID` and `url` details. This model captures every scan that occurs in a particular stage. These scan analytics or details are correlated and displayed in the Software Quality Summary related list from Change requests and Task executions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In Jenkins, navigate to **Manage Jenkins** > **Configure System**, select the **Enable injection of SonarQube server configuration as build environment variables** check box in the **SonarQube Servers** section, and fill in the fields.

SonarQube Installations

Field	Description
Name	A unique name for the configuration/project.
Server URL	URL or IP address of the SonarQube server.
Server authentication	Select the relevant authentication token type for the configuration.

Note: Use these same SonarQube server details or values while creating the SonarQube tools in ServiceNow DevOps as well as in the Jenkins pipeline.

2. Click **Test Connection**.
   Verify that the connection successful message is shown.
3. Click **Apply** and **Save**.
4. Run the pipeline.

Result

Based on the scan results on various stages of pipeline's execution, the results are shown in the corresponding step of the pipeline. Inbound events are created for notifications and subflows are triggered based on the notification type and capability.

What to do next

Note:

Navigate to the pipeline UI to view the scan details under the **Quality** > **Software Quality Results**.

- View scan details as part of Task Executions. View details of all the Sonar scans that are part of the task execution mapped to a build or release pipeline execution step.

  1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Task Execution** click a relevant Task Execution record.
  2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
  3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
     The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

- View scan details as part of Change Request. View all the scans that were part of this build/release pipeline in the **Software Quality Results** > **Software Quality Summary** related list.

  1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests**
  2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
  3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
     The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

Configure JFrog in Jenkins

Configure JFrog plugin for Jenkins to publish, deploy, or download artifacts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

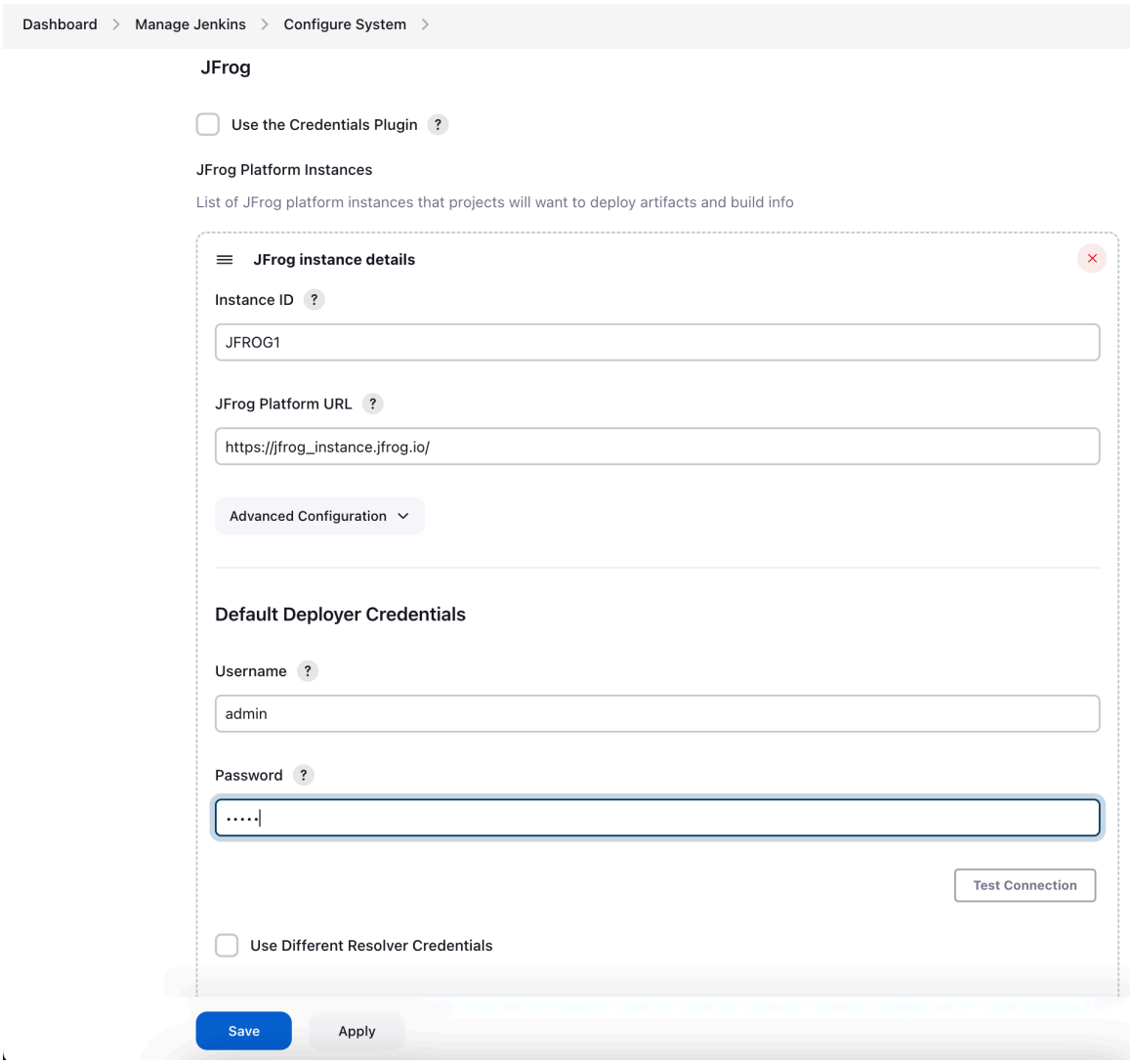
Role required: admin role in Jenkins

Procedure

1. Install the Artifactory plugin, to integrate Jenkins with JFrog , to publish, deploy, or download artifacts.
2. After the installation, configure the JFrog server details from **Manage Jenkins** > **Configure System**.

Note:

To be able to integrate JFrog with Jenkins, the build info must be published for JFrog along with the artifacts.



3. Use the following scripts to download or upload artifacts to Jenkins.

Scripted pipeline to upload:

```
    def server = Artifactory.server 'JFROG1'
            def uploadSpec = """{
               "files": [{
                 "pattern":
"${env.WORKSPACE}/target/artifact-1.3.jar",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    "target": "default-docker-virtual/"
                }]
            }"""

            def buildInfo = server.upload(uploadSpec)
            server.publishBuildInfo buildInfo
```

Scripted pipeline to download:

```
        def server = Artifactory.server 'JFROG1'
            def downSpec= """{
                "files": [{
                    "pattern":
"default-docker-local/artifact-1.3.jar",
                    "target":"/var/jfrog_artifacts/"
                }]
            }"""

            def buildInfo = server.download(downSpec)
            server.publishBuildInfo buildInfo
```

Notify change request rejection or cancellation reason to Jenkins pipeline

Send change request rejection or cancellation reason along with approver name and the change request number to Jenkins pipeline logs.

Before you begin

- Ensure that you have upgraded to ServiceNow DevOps version 1.28 or later.
- Have an active Jenkins integration.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

You can send change request rejection or cancellation reasons or comments to the Jenkins pipeline logs.

- Ensure that you enter appropriate reasons or comments when rejecting or canceling a Change Request manually.
- If you have loaded demo data during upgrade, and are using the DevOps Demo Change Automation flow or a custom flow based on it, a notification with default message values is sent to the Jenkins pipeline logs.

Note:

- The Change request number is also automatically sent to the Jenkins pipeline logs (for both scripted and freestyle pipelines) as soon as the change is created.
- The *Approver name* and time stamp of the cancellation/rejection is also automatically sent to the Jenkins pipeline logs.

Procedure

1. To manually reject or cancel change requests, follow these steps:
   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests** > **Change Request record**.
   b. Open the required Change Request record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- From the context menu, click **Cancel Change**. In the **Cancel Change Request > Reason** field, enter an appropriate reason for cancelling the change, and click **Save**.
- In the Approvers related list, provide your inputs in the **Comment** field, right-click the record, and click **Reject**.

The change request is canceled/rejected and the reason for canceling the change is added to the **Comments** field and sent to the Jenkins pipeline log.

2. To send custom messages (from auto-rejected change requests) to Jenkins, follow these steps:
   a. Navigate to **Flow Designer** > **DevOps Demo Change Automation flow** > **DevOps Demo Change Policy**.
   b. Navigate to the *DevOps Auto Reject* decision >*DevOps Apply Change Approval Definition* subflow > *Devops Create Auto Approval Record* action.
   c. Modify the action's input script for the `approval.comments` attribute value.
   By default, the auto-rejected change requests stores and sends the `approval.comments = 'Auto ' + state + ' via Change Policy';` variables as messages to the Jenkins pipeline as notifications.
3. In Jenkins, navigate to the pipeline (that is corresponding to the rejected change request), and then select **Console Output**.
   The Change Request's rejection or cancellation comments that are stored as part of the step execution reflect in the Jenkins Console Output.

Notify ServiceNow DevOps change request number to Jenkins pipelines

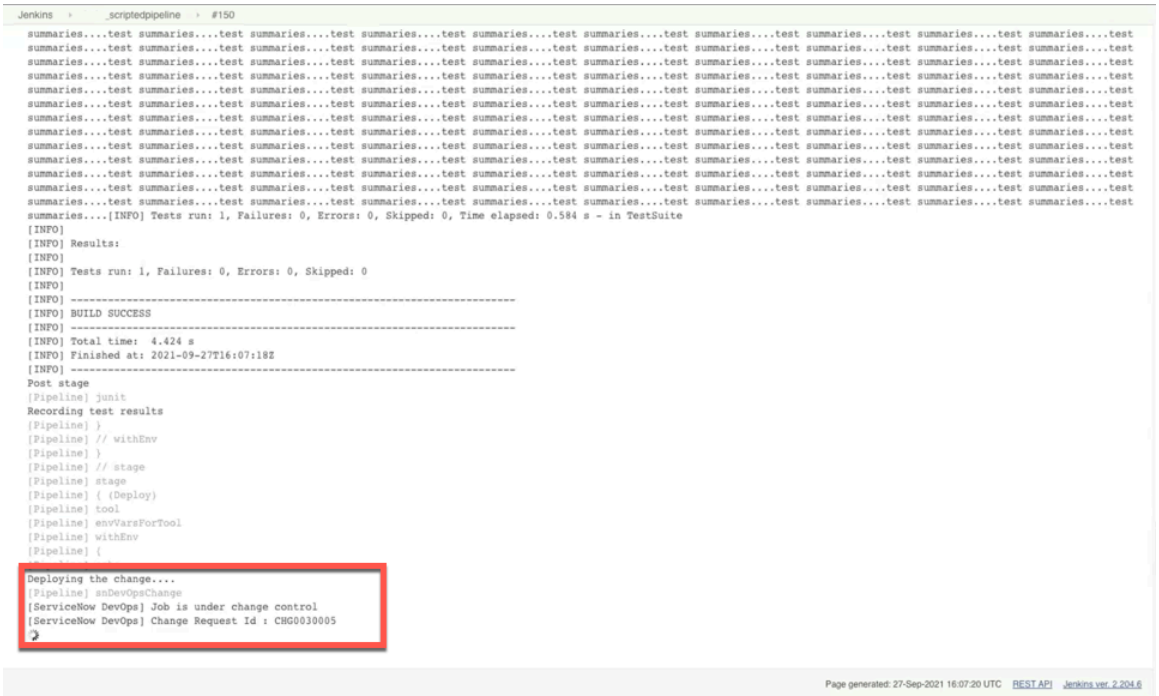
Send change request numbers to the Jenkins pipeline steps or logs when a change request is created in ServiceNow DevOps.

Sending ServiceNow DevOps change request to Jenkins pipeline

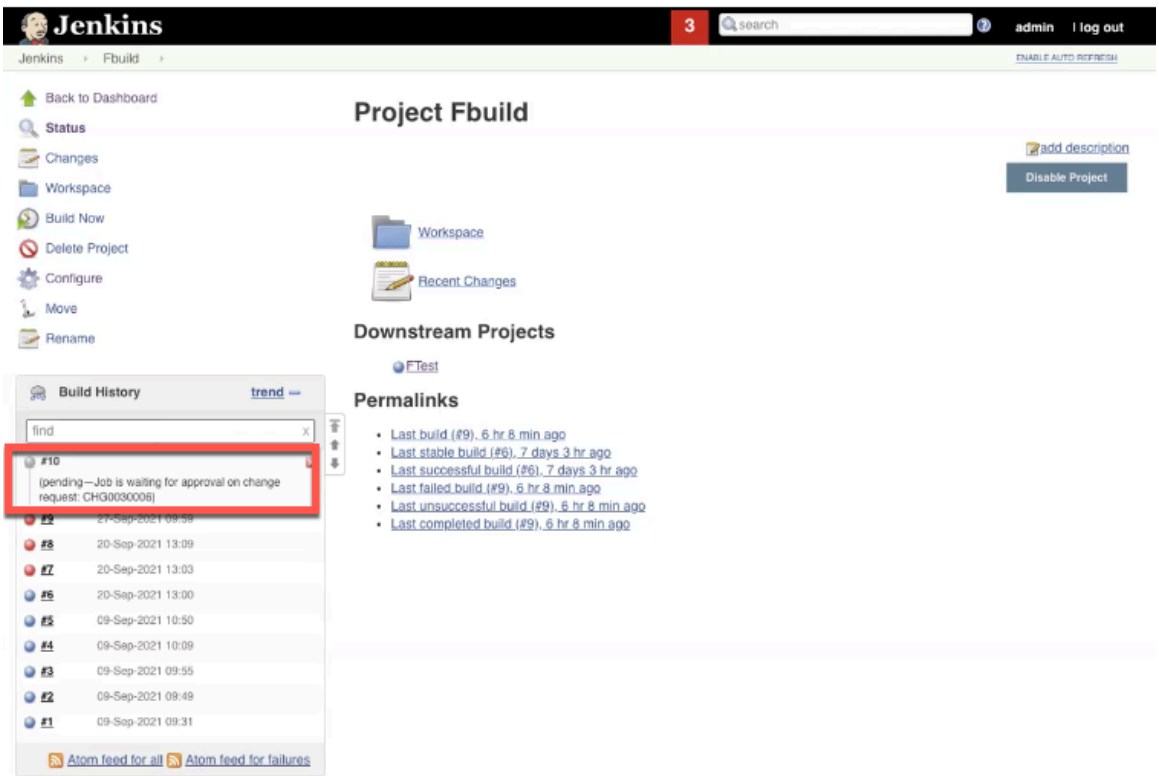
Change requests that are created as part of Jenkins pipeline executions for both scripted and free-style pipelines are notified to the Jenkins pipeline console.

When you trigger a scripted Jenkins pipeline and a change request is created as part of the pipeline execution stage in ServiceNow DevOps, the change request number is notified to Jenkins. The change request number displays in the Jenkins pipeline job logs for scripted pipelines.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



On triggering a free-style Jenkins pipeline, the change request that is created as part of the ServiceNow DevOps pipeline execution stage waits for the approval action to be performed on the change. The change request number and details display against the relevant build in the Jenkins console's **Build History** section.



Note: After an approval or rejection action is performed on the change request in ServiceNow DevOps, the change request displays in the Jenkins pipeline build logs, similar to scripted pipelines.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get change request number in Jenkins pipeline

Retrieve the change request number in a Jenkins pipeline based on specific change details by running the snDevOpsGetChangeNumber script.

Before you begin

Role required: Jenkins admin

Procedure

1. In your Jenkins dashboard, open the pipeline for which you want to retrieve the change request number.
2. Navigate to **Configure > Pipeline**.
3. In the Pipeline script section, update the `snDevOpsGetChangeNumber` script with the following input parameters:
   - Pipeline Name

     Note: For a multi-branch pipeline, the pipeline name must be suffixed with the branch name.

   - Build Number
   - Stage Name

     Note: For a nested-stage, the stage name must be prefixed with the parent stage name.

   - Branch Name (only for multi-branch pipeline)

   Note: If you do not provide the change request details as input parameters, the change request number associated with the current pipeline and stage will be retrieved.

   Example of a multi-branch pipeline:

   ```
   snDevOpsGetChangeNumber (changeDetails: """{ "pipeline_name":
    "github_multi_branch_pipeline/scratch/release",
    "build_number": "${env.BUILD_NUMBER}", "stage_name":
    "Prod/Deploy", "branch_name": "scratch/release" }""");
   ```

   Example of a Jenkins pipeline:

   ```
   snDevOpsGetChangeNumber (changeDetails: """{ "pipeline_name":
    "github_pipeline", "build_number": "${env.BUILD_NUMBER}",
    "stage_name": "Prod/Deploy" }""");
   ```

4. Save the script.
5. Navigate to **DevOps > Orchestrate > Pipeline Change Requests**.
6. Select the change record associated with the pipeline.
7. Approve the change request by selecting#**Approved**# in the**State** #field.
8. In Jenkins, open the pipeline for which you are retrieving the change request number.
9. Select **Build Now**.
   The change request number associated with the pipeline will be displayed as an output in the pipeline.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Update change request details in Jenkins pipeline

Update the change request details associated with a Jenkins pipeline by running the snDevOpsUpdateChangeInfo script in the pipeline.

Before you begin

Role required: Jenkins admin

About this task

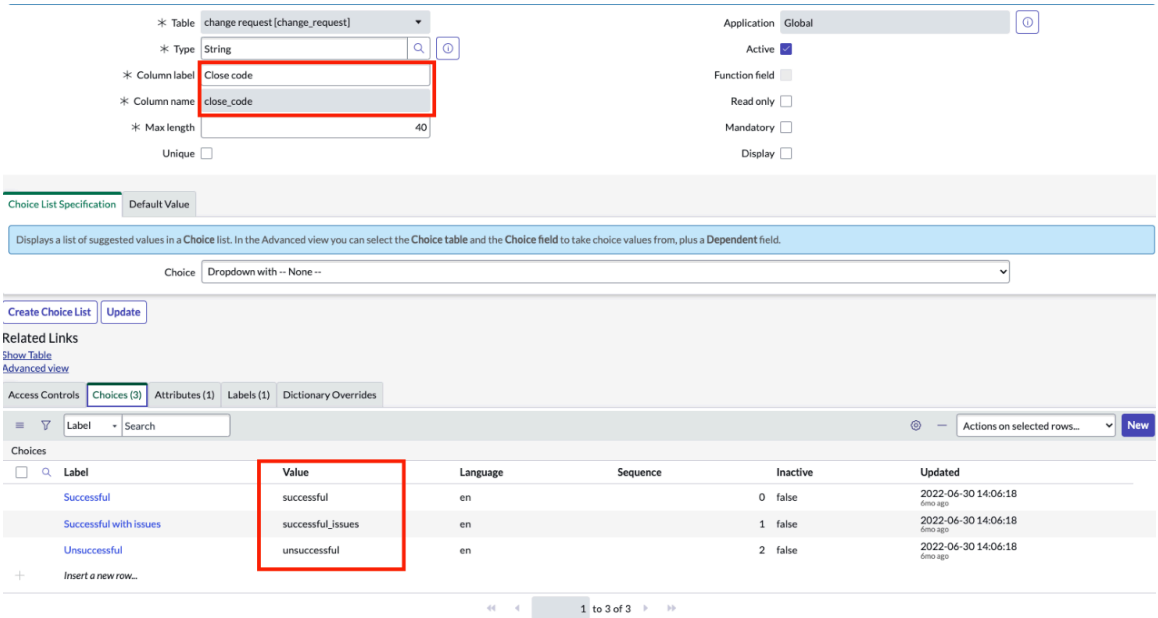
When you update the **state** parameter in a change request, only the following transitions are supported:

- cancel: Change request state must be **implement** to move the state to **cancel**. **reason** is a mandatory input to update the state to canceled.
- closed: Change request state must be **implement** or **post implement** to move the state to **close**. **close_code** and **close_notes** are mandatory input to update the state to closed.

Specify the change request state as an integer value:

- 4 - Cancel (Value set in the sn_devops.change_request.cancel_state property)
- 3 - Closed (Value set in the sn_devops.change_request.closed_state property)

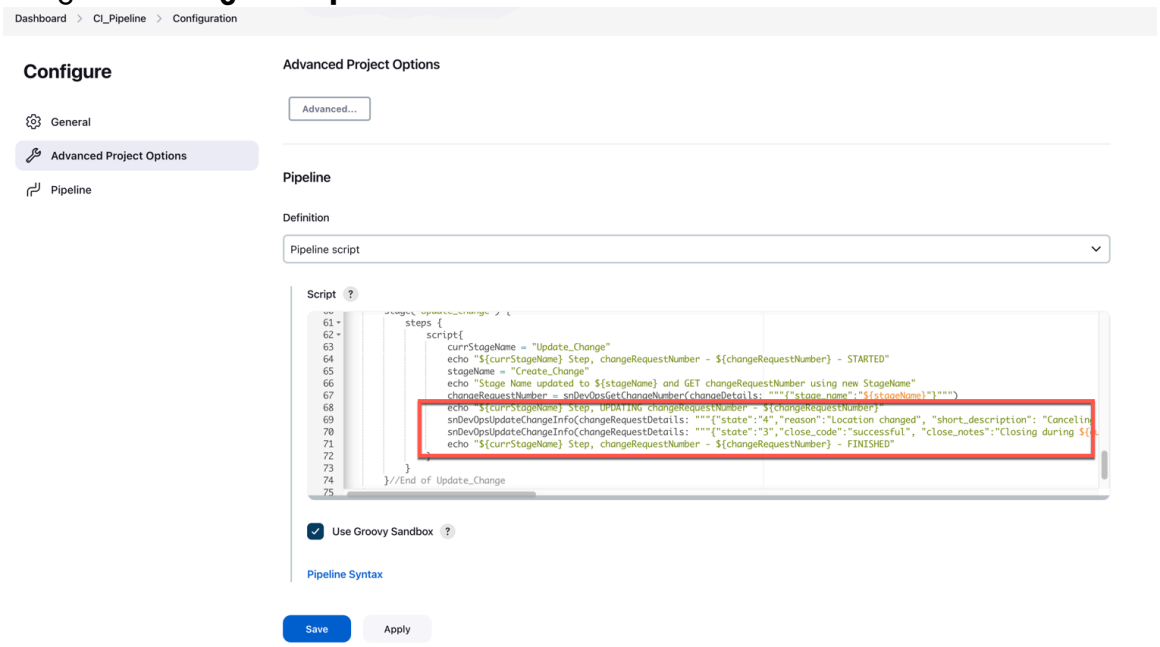
When you update a choice field, you must specify a valid choice value that is available in the corresponding choice list. For example, the choice list values for the **Close code** field are successful, successful_issues, and unsuccessful.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In your Jenkins dashboard, open the pipeline for which you want to update the change request details.
2. Navigate to **Configure > Pipeline**.



3. In the Pipeline script section, update the `snDevOpsUpdateChangeInfo` script with the following input parameters:
   - Change request number whose details need to be updated.
   - Change request details to be updated as Key:Value pairs.

```
{ "short_description": "Test description", "priority": "1",
 "start_date": "2021-02-05 08:00:00",
"end_date": "2022-04-05 08:00:00", "justification": "test
 justification", "description": "test description",
"cab_required": <true/false>, "comments": "This update for work
 notes is from jenkins file", "work_notes": "test work notes",
"assignment_group": "<SYS_ID>", "state":"<STATE_CODE>",
 "close_code":"<successful/successful_issues/unsuccessful>",
 "reason":"<As per Choice List>"
```

4. Save the script.
5. Navigate to **DevOps > Orchestrate > Pipeline Change Requests**.
6. Select the change record associated with the pipeline.
7. Approve the change request by selecting#**Approved**# in the**State** #field.
8. In Jenkins, open the pipeline for which you are updating the change request details.
9. Select **Build Now**.
   The change request details specified in step 3 will be updated for the pipeline.

ServiceNow DevOps change request state in Jenkins pipeline logs

You can use the Jenkins Snippet Generator utility to configure how and when the change state and the corresponding policy conditions must be displayed in the Jenkins pipeline job logs. This enables developers to view the status of the change in the console logs of the pipeline itself.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To generate a step snippet, navigate to the Pipeline Syntax from a configured pipeline, select the **SnDevOpsChange** step from the **Sample Step** list, and update the values for the change state variables in the step. Select the **ignore error** option to prevent job failure if there is an error. Select **Generate Pipeline Script** to create a snippet. You can copy and paste the snippet into the pipeline to start receiving the change state notifications. Update the following variables in the **SnDevOpsChange** step to receive change state notifications:

- **Polling Interval**: Specifies the frequency (in seconds) at which Jenkins polls ServiceNow for the change status and updates the console logs with the status. The change status is updated in the console logs only when the **Change state transitions**, **Assignment Group updates**, **Approval updates**, **Planned Start/End date**, or **Change Details** (if any) fields are updated.

  Note: If no value is entered in the field, polling interval check won't be run to update the change status in the console logs.

- **Change Creation Timeout**: Specifies the change creation timeout value in seconds. On timeout, Jenkins checks the change creation status in ServiceNow. If the change did not get created, the pipeline is resumed or aborted based on the **Abort on change creation failure** flag. By default, the pipeline is aborted when timeout is specified and the **Abort on change creation failure** flag is selected.

  Note: If no value is entered in the field, change creation timeout check won't be run to update the pipeline.

- **Abort on change creation failure**: Abort or resume the pipeline if change is not created till the change creation timeout.
  - Selected: Abort
  - Cleared: Resume
- **Change Step Timeout**: Specifies the change step timeout value in seconds. On timeout, Jenkins checks the change step status in ServiceNow. If the change step is still in progress, the pipeline is resumed or aborted based on the **Abort on change step timeout** flag. By default, the pipeline aborted when timeout is specified, and the **Abort on change step timeout** flag is selected.

  Note: If no value is entered in the field, change step timeout check won't be run to update the pipeline.

- **Abort on change step timeout**: Abort or resume the pipeline if the change step is still in progress on change step timeout.
  - Selected: Abort
  - Cleared: Resume

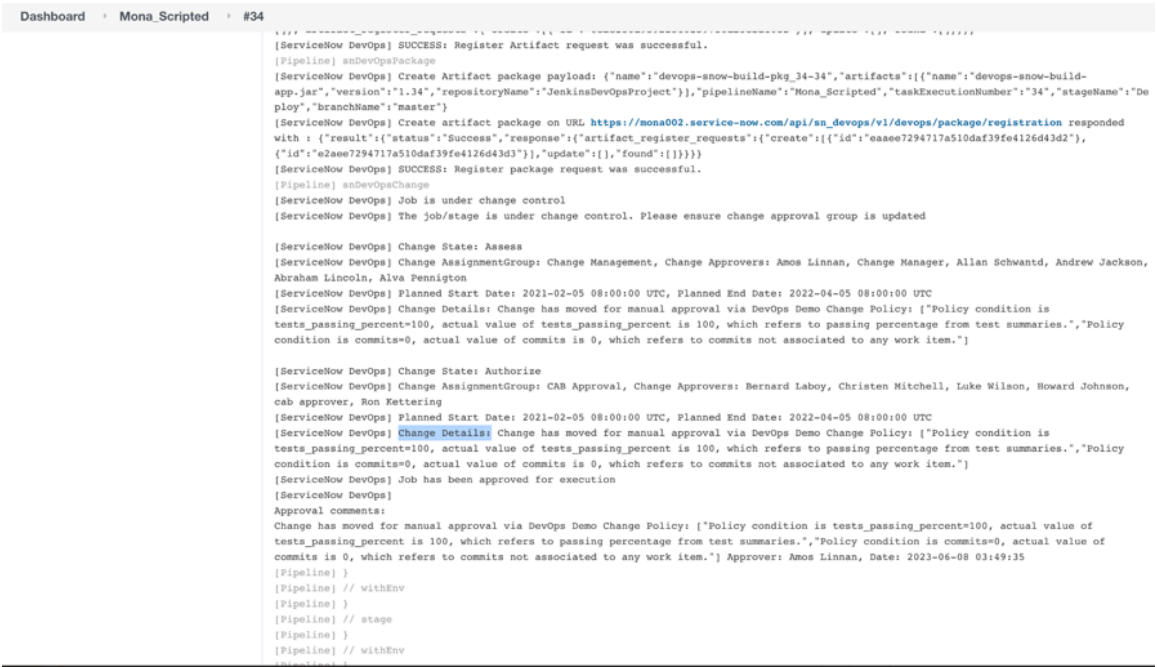
You can navigate to the console logs in your pipeline to view the state of a change request when a change request is created or when the state of the change request is updated. The policy conditions associated with the change request state will also be evaluated and displayed in the logs. For example, if the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation policy is activated, the policy conditions will be evaluated and the corresponding decision made (auto-approve/auto-reject/manual-approval) will be displayed in the logs.

The following change request details are displayed:

- number
- details
- status

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sys_id
- type
- risk
- priority
- changeState
- plannedStartDate
- plannedEndDate
- changeRequestURL



The logs for policy conditions will be displayed for the base system change flows as follows:

- DevOps Model Change Policy: Only logs will be displayed on change creation and when the change state is updated.
- DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.
- DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy: Logs along with change decision and policy conditions corresponding to the change decision will be displayed.

The change policy input and decision conditions are stored in the Decisions [sys_decision_question] table. Logs will be displayed if the following fields and operators are used as input for policy conditions:

Fields

- code_coverage
- commits_without_work_item
- integration_tests_failed
- load_tests_failed
- regression_tests_failed
- num_of_outages_in_last_7_days

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- num_of_current_outages
- num_of_open_incidents
- total_num_of_commits
- tests_passing_percent
- risk
- code_security
- commits

Operators

- <=
- >=
- !=
- =
- <
- >
- ISNOTEMPTY
- ISEMPTY
- BETWEEN
- ANYTHING
- NSAMEAS
- SAMEAS
- GT_FIELD
- LT_FIELD

Note: If any field is modified in a change policy other than the base system fields, then those fields must be manually added to the flow for policy conditions to be evaluated.

If a change request does not get created due to any issue, then the reason for the failure and the state is also logged in the console.

Nested and parallel stages in Jenkins pipelines

Use nested and parallel stages in scripted Jenkins pipelines to speed up your pipeline execution. Change requests are created for nested and parallel stages and not just for the parent stage.

Support for nested and parallel stages in Jenkins pipelines

You can use nested and parallel stages in scripted Jenkins pipelines to automate and speed up tasks that can be run in parallel. For example, you have a scripted Jenkins pipeline with nested and parallel stages for various test cases such as different quality checks for different operating systems and browsers.

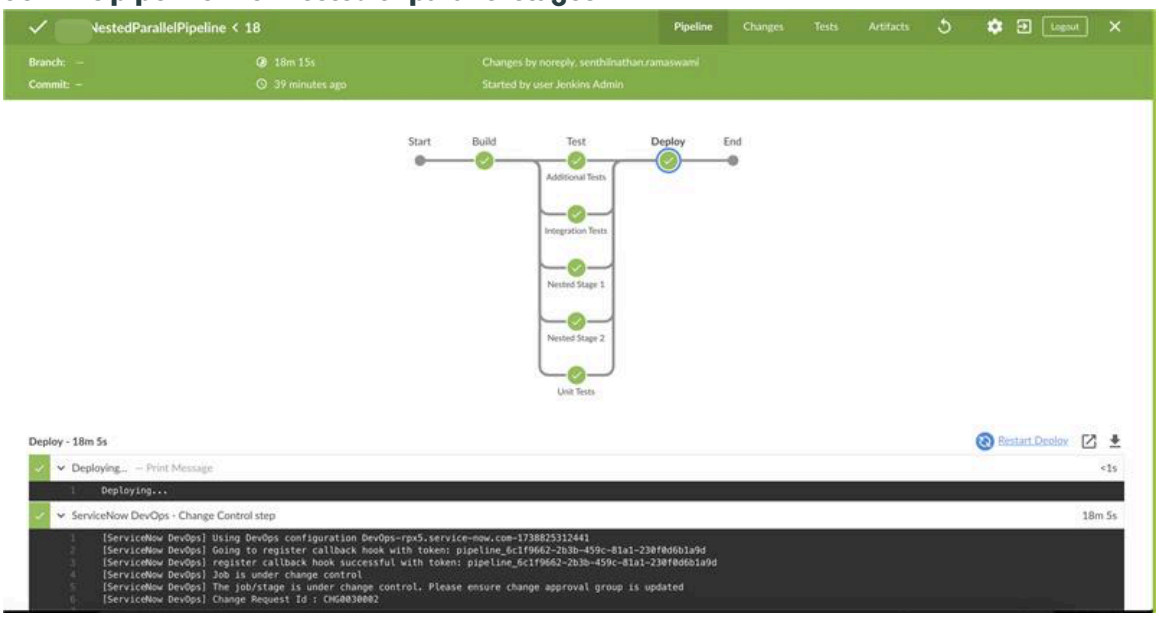
ServiceNow DevOps supports processing parallel and nested stages in Jenkins pipelines and displays the pipeline, in the DevOps pipeline UI. In effect, the ServiceNow DevOps pipeline UI renders or replicates the Jenkins pipeline UI in real time. From the **Pipeline Execution** view of the relevant pipeline, click the **Pipeline UI** related link to view the real-time state of the pipeline as it

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

appears in Jenkins. The associated artifact details that are sourced from the build pipeline, Test Results, Software Quality Summary Results, and Change request details display on the pipeline UI.

Important: Support for parallel and nested stages is restricted to scripted pipelines in Jenkins. Freestyle pipelines continue to appear in a sequential or serial manner in the DevOps pipeline UI, even if parallel and nested stages are part of freestyle pipelines in Jenkins.

Jenkins pipeline with nested or parallel stages



Sample pipeline with nested or parallel stages

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('Build') {
            steps {
                echo 'Building...'
                // Your build steps here
            }
        }

        stage('Test') {
            parallel {
                stage('Unit Tests') {
                    steps {
                        echo 'Running unit tests...'
                        // Your unit test steps here
                    }
                }
                stage('Integration Tests') {
                    steps {
                        echo 'Running integration tests...'
                        // Your integration test steps here
                    }
                }
                stage('Additional Tests') {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    steps {
                        script {
                            parallel(
                                'Nested Stage 1': {
                                    echo 'Running nested
 parallel stage 1...'
                                    // Your nested parallel
 stage 1 steps here
                                },
                                'Nested Stage 2': {
                                    echo 'Running nested
 parallel stage 2...'
                                    // Your nested parallel
 stage 2 steps here
                                }
                            )
                        }
                    }
                }
            }
        }

        stage('Deploy') {
            steps {
                echo 'Deploying...'
                snDevOpsChange changeRequestDetails:
 '{ "attributes": {"chg_model":
 "e55d0bfec343101035ae3f52c1d3ae49","standard_change_template="
563504cc47410200e90d87e8dee490e2"},"autoCloseChange":
 false}',changeStepTimeOut: 18000, pollingInterval: 60
                // Your deploy steps here
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Change requests in nested and parallel stages

Change requests are created for all nested and parallel stages, once all upstream events (before the change request) are received. In previous releases, nested or parallel stages in Jenkins pipelines were not identified nor processed in ServiceNow DevOps. Only parent stages were identified and processed in a linear or sequential manner. If change requests existed as part of any nested and parallel stages, those change requests were ignored and a single change request was processed as part of the parent stage. When you run a new pipeline after upgrading, new steps and steps executions are created for nested stages.

Nested and parallel stages were not processed previously, and approval groups were mapped only to the parent stage. Because nested and parallel stages are identified during processing, you must verify that relevant approval groups are mapped to the appropriate nested or parallel stage. If subsequent steps of the pipeline are dependent on the change request's being approved, the pipeline execution is paused, and resumed when the change request is approved.

Upgrade Considerations

If you are already using Jenkins with nested and parallel pipelines as your orchestration tool, consider the following while upgrading.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Upgrade during off-peak hours.
- Ensure that you do not have any pipeline executions that are currently in progress by ServiceNow DevOps. If pipeline executions are being processed, step executions might not be created as expected for the in-progress pipeline runs. Rerun the pipeline to create appropriate step executions.

Jenkins log levels and Log Recorders

Set log levels in the Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps based on the extent of log detail you need for debugging.

Base system Log Recorder in Jenkins logs

You can set the level of detail that your log messages capture. In previous versions of the plugin, you could only enable or disable the **Debug** mode, which meant that you could either enable or disable all Jenkins logs without the ability to select the level of information or detail you want to save in your logs. Often, this leads to excessive information in your logs, used up more disk space, and collected information that might not always be relevant or useful.

The flexibility to set log levels allows you to select the right log level information that is appropriate for your organizational needs. You can select custom log levels based on the log levels or categories that Jenkins currently supports.

The log level is turned off by default for first-time DevOps installations. Consider the following items after successfully upgrading:

- if the **Debug** check box was previously selected, the log level is enabled and set to *Info* by default.
- If the **Debug** check box was cleared previously, by default, log levels are tuned off.

Note:

The Jenkins log does not record log messages at a level lower than *Info*. The base system ServiceNow DevOps log recorders are used to record this message.

You can select a custom level from the Jenkins plugin- ServiceNow DevOps Configuration form > Log level list. A base system ServiceNow DevOps log recorder is created in the Jenkins Log Recorders list. For more information, see Jenkins documentation on viewing logs.

Note: Do not modify the log recorder from the Jenkins > Log Recorders > Configure log recorders. Editing the log recorder from Jenkins creates a duplicate entry for any changes to the log levels that you make. Please use the list of log levels in the ServiceNow DevOps Configuration form, to modify the log levels.

Argo CD integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Argo CD instance to automate the deployment of applications from GitHub repositories.

Argo CD integration overview

This integration enables the ServiceNow platform to manage the change request closure process based on the sync status received from Argo CD for continuous deployment of applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You must activate the DevOps Integration with Argo CD plugin (sn_devops_argocd) before connecting your Argo CD instance in ServiceNow. For more information on activating a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

Workflow

Here is the workflow of how the continuous deployment process works through Argo CD in ServiceNow DevOps.

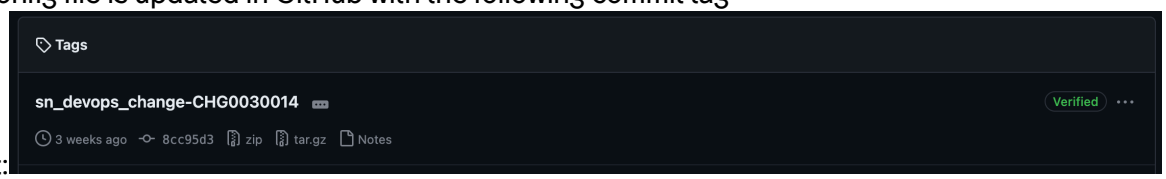
- Create an Argo CD tool connection in ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity using the Classic or Workspace UI.
- Create a webhook in Argo CD manually.
- Update your Config file in the GitHub repository for deployment. While updating the Config file, specify the change request number in the commit tag (sn_devops_change-<change request number>).

  Note: The change request number specified in the commit tag must already be created by the CI pipeline and in the implement state.

- Sync the required app associated with your Config file and repository in Argo CD.
- Once sync is successful, notifications are sent to ServiceNow DevOps and inbound events are created.
- Change request number is retrieved from the inbound events and updated with the Argo CD synchronization status.
- Change request is closed and based on the sync status, the close code, worknotes, and close notes fields are updated in the change request.

Notify ServiceNow DevOps of Argo CD changes through webhooks

- The Config file is updated in GitHub with the following commit tag format:



- Inbound events are created in ServiceNow when an app is synced in Argo CD.
- If sync is successful, the change request is closed and the close code, worknotes, and close notes fields are updated in the change request.

Onboard Argo CD to DevOps Change Velocity – Workspace

Connect to your Argo CD instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to automate the deployment of applications from GitHub repositories.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

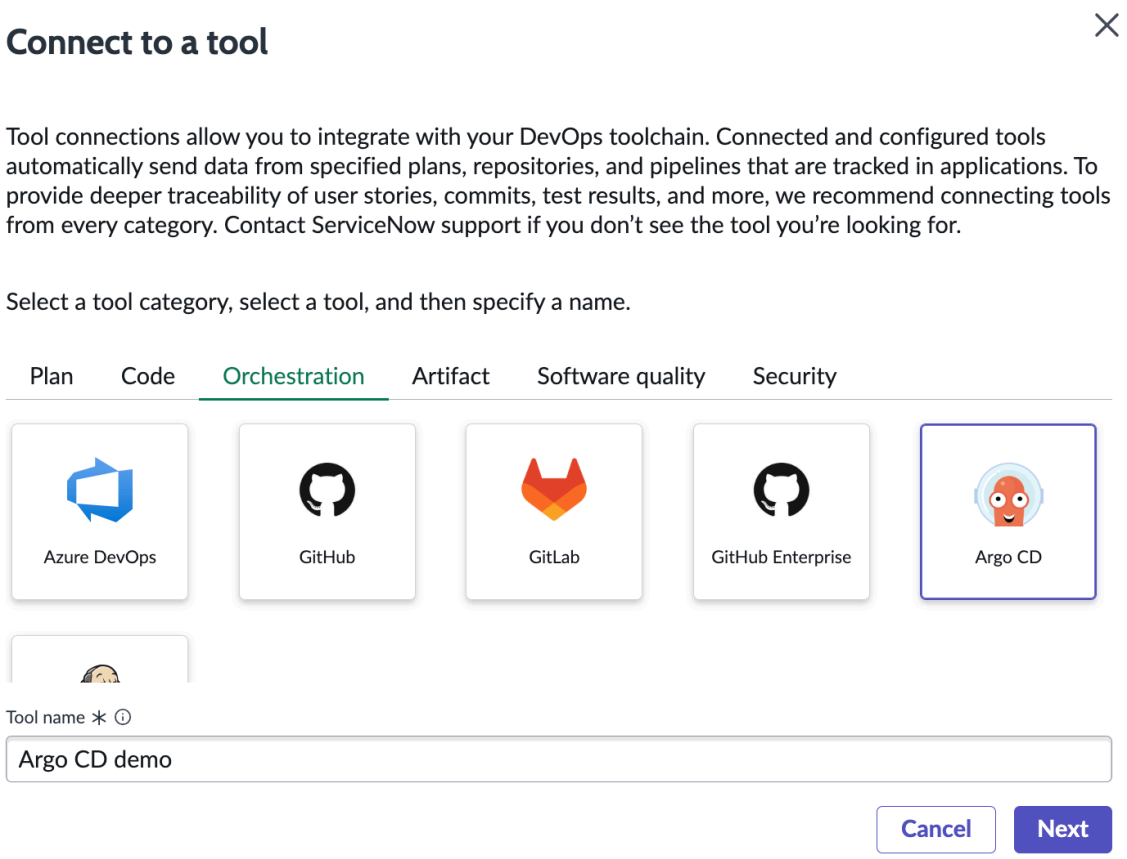
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Argo CD.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select the **Connect tool** widget **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Argo CD from the **Orchestration** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ). **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Classic. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Argo CD from the **Orchestration** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ). **b.** From the Capability list, select **Orchestration**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Argo CD.

2. Specify a name for the tool in the **Tool name** field, and select **Next**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

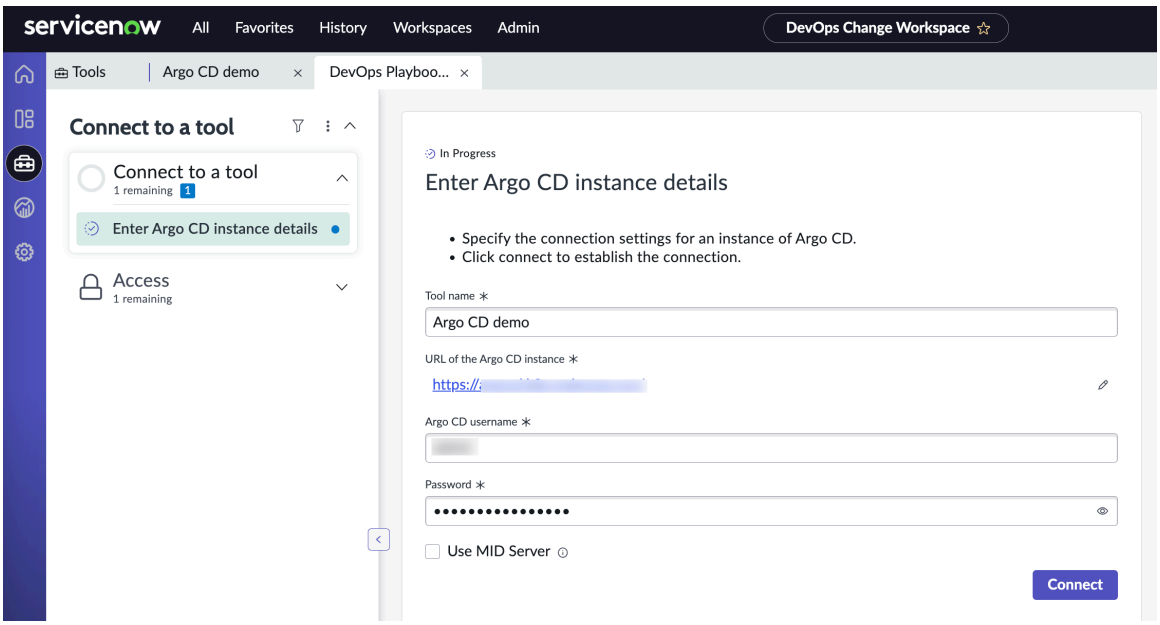
3. On the Argo CD instance details playbook activity:

   a. Enter the URL of your Argo CD instance.

   b. Enter the login credentials of the Argo CD instance.

      Note: To generate a token for the user in Argo CD, go to **Accounts**. Ensure that the user has the capability: apiKey. For more information, see Argo CD documentation.

   c. **Optional:** Select the MID Server option and enter its details if your Argo CD instance is attached to a MID Server.
   A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.



4. Select **Connect**.

5. Specify the access for the tool.

   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

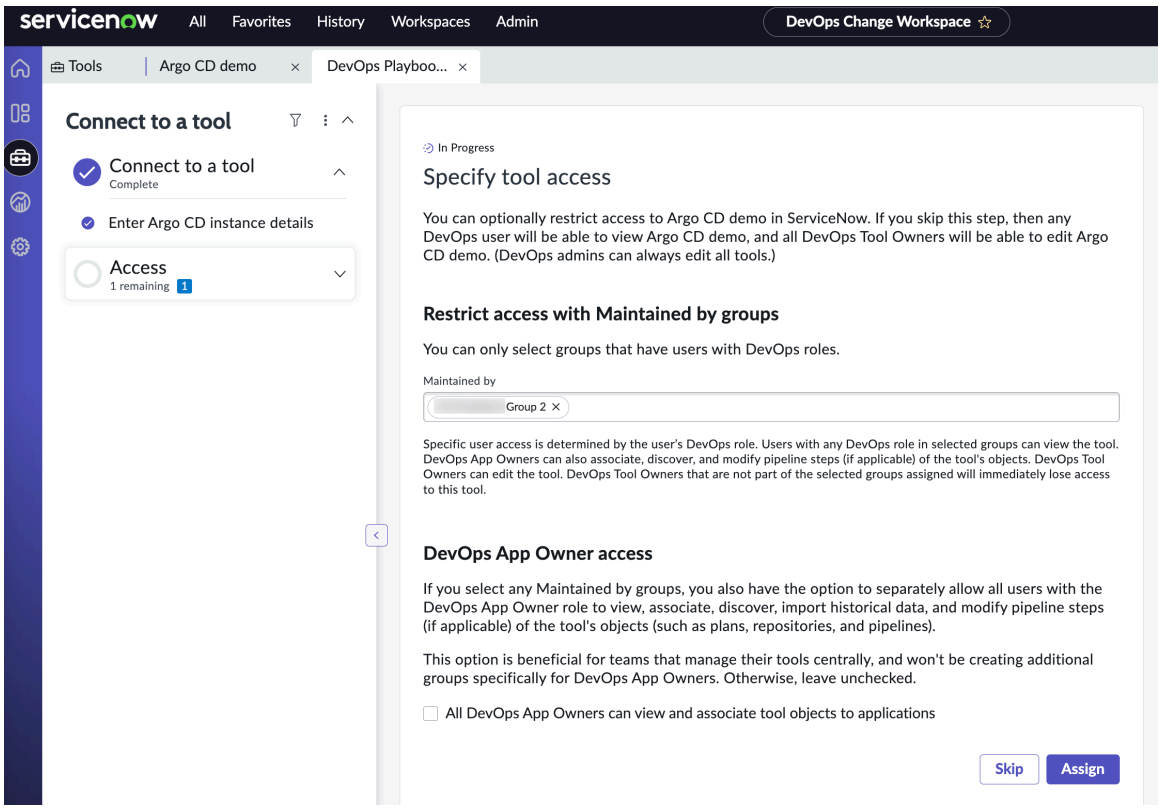
      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

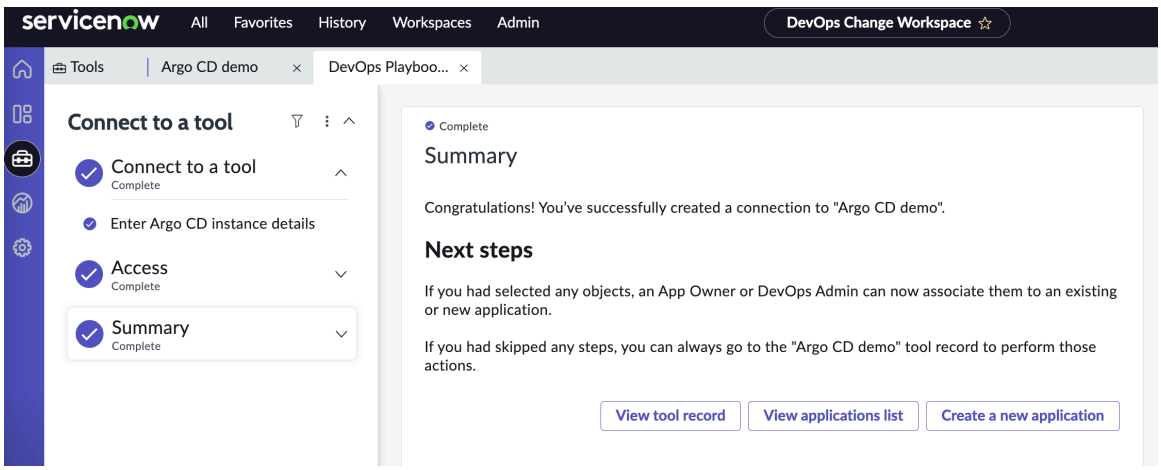
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.



6. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Argo CD tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Onboard Argo CD to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Connect your Sonar instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Argo CD integration.
Tool integration	Select Argo CD.
Tool URL	Argo CD instance URL.
Tool username/API ID	Username of your Argo CD instance.
Tool password/ Access token/API key	Argo CD user token or password.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Enter the connected Argo CD tool name.
Pipelines	Select the pipelines for which you want to configure webhooks and import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Onboarding repositories	Leave empty.
Onboarding plans	Leave empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the pipeline objects are associated to the app record, which enables real-time tracking. Historical data is also imported for the selected pipelines. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported pipelines.

Onboard Argo CD to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect your Argo CD instance using the Classic UI in DevOps Change Velocity.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **DevOps > Tools > Create New (legacy)** and create a record.
2. Enter a **Tool Name** and fill in the tool details.

Create DevOps Tool form

Field	Description
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. In this case, select **Argo CD**.
Tool URL	URL of the existing Argo CD instance to integrate. For example: https://argocd.k8s.sndevops.xyz/
Tool username	Username of your Argo CD instance.
Tool password	Password of your Argo CD instance.

3. **Optional:** Select **MID Server** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server. Application is automatically set to DevOps and capability is set to REST.
4. Select **Submit**.
   The tool is automatically Connected Successfully using a connection alias, and HTTP tool connection (basic authentication credential).

Configure webhooks in Argo CD manually

Configure webhooks in Argo CD to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

Role required: Argo CD admin

About this task

The subscription to Argo CD application events can be defined using the `notifications.argoproj.io/subscribe.<trigger>.<service>:<recipient>` annotation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

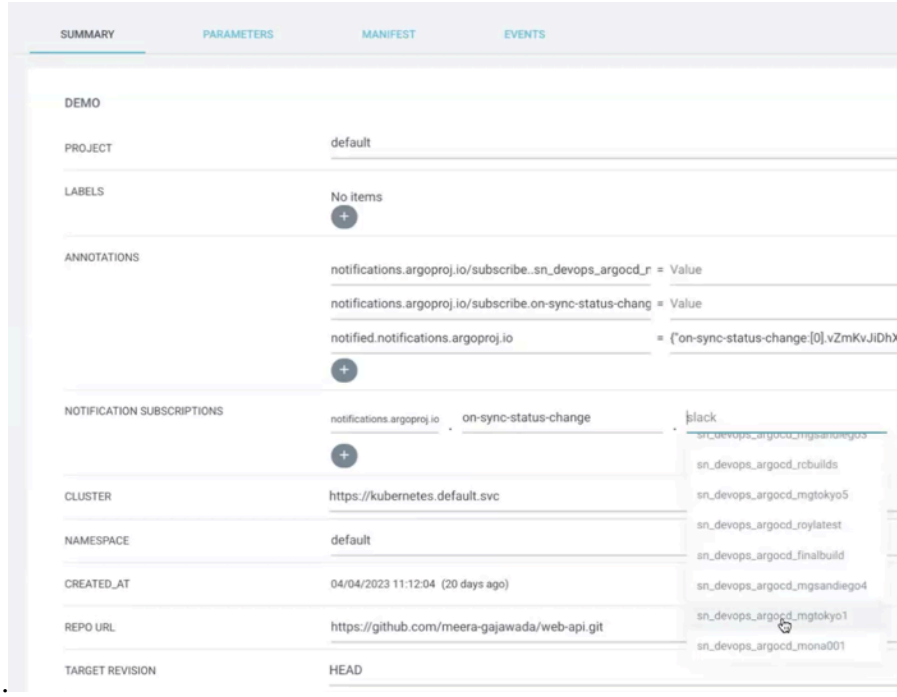
1. In Argo CD, update the `ConfigMap: argocd-notifications-cm.yaml` to set up the notifications that are send to DevOps Change Velocity.

```
apiVersion: v1
kind: configMap
metadata:
  name: argocd-notifications-cm
  namespace: default
data:
  context: |
    argocdUrl: "https://<argocdURL>"
  service.webhook.sn_devops_argocd: |
    url:
 https://<instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/to
ol/orchestration?toolId=<toolId>
    basicAuth: #optional username password
      username: ""
      password: ""
  template.app-sync-succeeded: |
    webhook:
      sn_devops_argocd:
        method: POST
        body: |
          {
          "titleLink" :
 "http://<argocdURL>/applications/{{.app.metadata.name}}",
          "syncStatus" : "{{.app.status.sync.status}}",
          "repo" : "{{.app.spec.source.repoURL}}",
          "revision": "{{.app.status.sync.revision}}",
          "path":
 "/repos/{{call .repo.FullNameByRepoURL .app.spec.source.repoUR
L}}/statuses/{{.app.status.operationState.operation.sync.revisi
on}}",
          "commitAuthor" :
 "{{(call .repo.GetCommitMetadata .app.status.sync.revision).Au
thor}}",
          "commitMessage" :
 "{{(call .repo.GetCommitMetadata .app.status.sync.revision).Me
ssage}}",
          "commitTags" :
 "{{(call .repo.GetCommitMetadata .app.status.sync.revision).Ta
gs}}",
          "startedAt" :
 "{{.app.status.operationState.startedAt}}",
          "finishedAt" :
 "{{.app.status.operationState.finishedAt}}",
          "message": "{{.app.metadata.name}} app is synced"
          }
  trigger.on-sync-status-unknown: |
    - description: Application status is 'Unknown'
      send:
      - app-sync-status-unknown
      when: app.status.sync.status == 'Unknown'
  trigger.on-sync-succeeded: |
    - description: Application syncing has succeeded
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    send:
    - app-sync-succeeded
    when: app.status.operationState.phase in ['Succeeded']
subscriptions: |
  - recipients:
    - sn_devops_argocd
    triggers:
    - on-sync-succeeded
    - on-sync-status-unknown
```

2. Open the Argo CD app for which you are configuring webhooks.
3. Navigate to **APP DETAILS > SUMMARY**.
4. Add the **notifications.argoproj.io/subscribe.<trigger>.<service>: <recipient>** annotation with the trigger condition to sync the change status for your instance.
   For example, `notifications.argoproj.io/subscribe.on-sync-succeeded.sn_devops_argocd`.



Jira integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Jira server or cloud instance to discover plans and enable real-time notifications for projects, issues, and releases.

Jira integration overview

When you connect and configure a Jira instance, all existing work items are imported through plans, and a webhook is established to ensure updates are tracked real-time. You can then associate these planning objects to application for end-to-end traceability.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard Jira. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Jira to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance from the DevOps Change Workspace to discover available plans and register webhooks to track projects, stories, features, and epics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Jira.

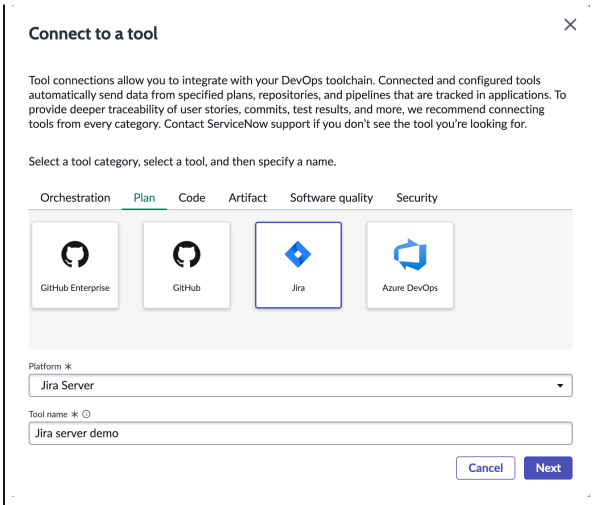
Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select Jira from the **Plan** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the Recommended actions pane, select the **Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select Jira from the **Plan** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select **Planning**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select **Jira**.

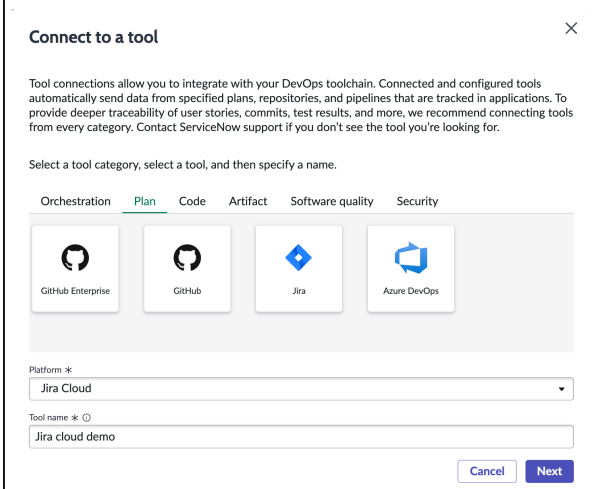
Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like plans while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. Connect to your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance.

Jira Server	**a.** From the **Platform** list, select **Jira Server**. **b.** In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. This name is used to identify your Jira instance from the list of tools connected to DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Jira Cloud	**a.** From the **Platform** list, select **Jira Cloud**. **b.** In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. This name is used to identify your Jira instance from the list of tools connected to DevOps Change Velocity. 

3. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook page opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

4. Complete the connection to your Jira tool using the playbook.

   a. Enter the connection details.

Jira Server	**i.** Enter your Jira server instance URL. **ii.** From the **Credential type** list, select the authentication type you want to use to connect with your Jira server.

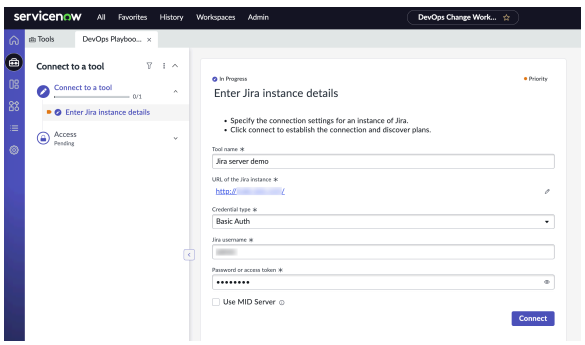
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Basic Auth**

  1. Enter your Jira server username.

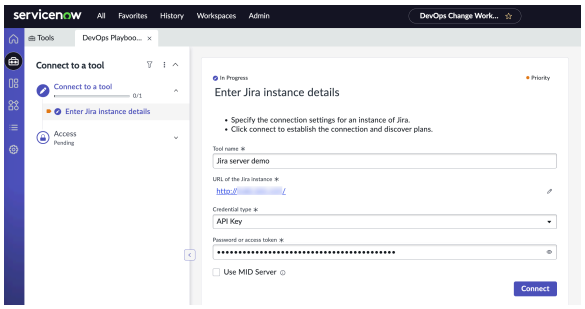
     > **Note:** The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions.

  2. Enter the password or access token to access this instance.



- **API Key**

  Enter the API token to access the instance.



iii. If your Jira instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

Jira Cloud

i. Enter your Jira Cloud instance URL.

> **Note:** If you select the credential type as **OAuth 2.0 with 3LO** in the next step, you must enter your Jira instance URL in the following format:
>
> ```
> https://api.atlassian.com/ex/jira/<Cloud-ID>
> ```

For information on obtaining the value of Cloud ID, see Obtain the value of Cloud ID.

ii. Select the credential type as **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0 with 3LO**.

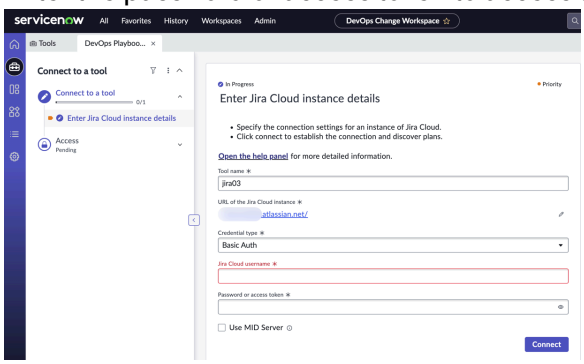
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Basic Auth

1. Enter your Jira Cloud username.

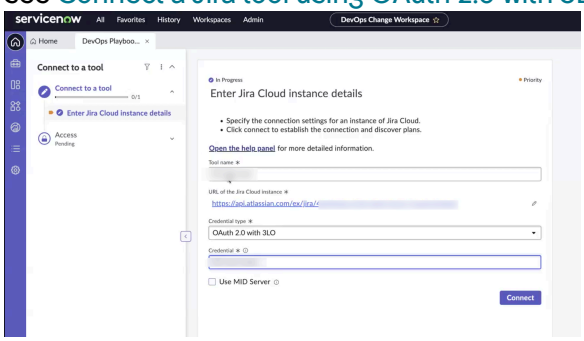
   Note: The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions.

2. Enter the password or access token to access this instance.



OAuth 2.0 with 3LO

Select the OAuth credential record. For more information, see Connect a Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 with 3LO.



iii. If your Jira instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

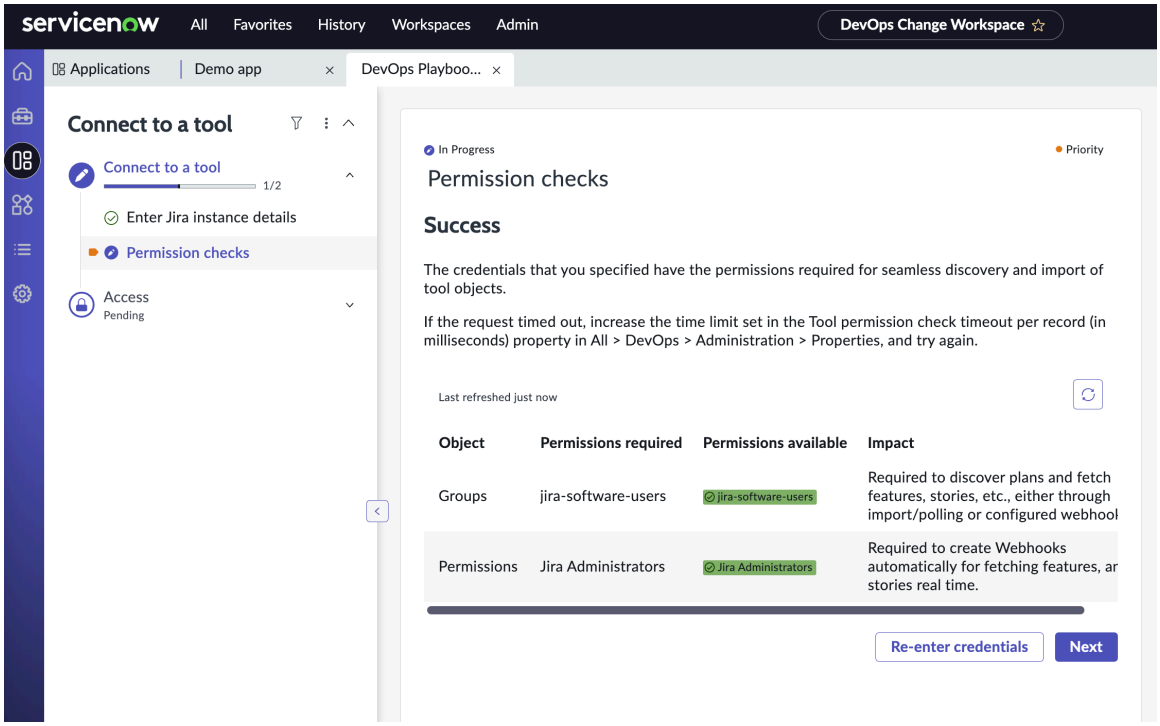
b. Select **Connect**.

If the connection is successful, the tool is created in the DevOps Change Velocity and connected to your Jira instance.

c. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.
Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see Jira permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



d. Select **Next**.

5. Specify the access for the tool.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

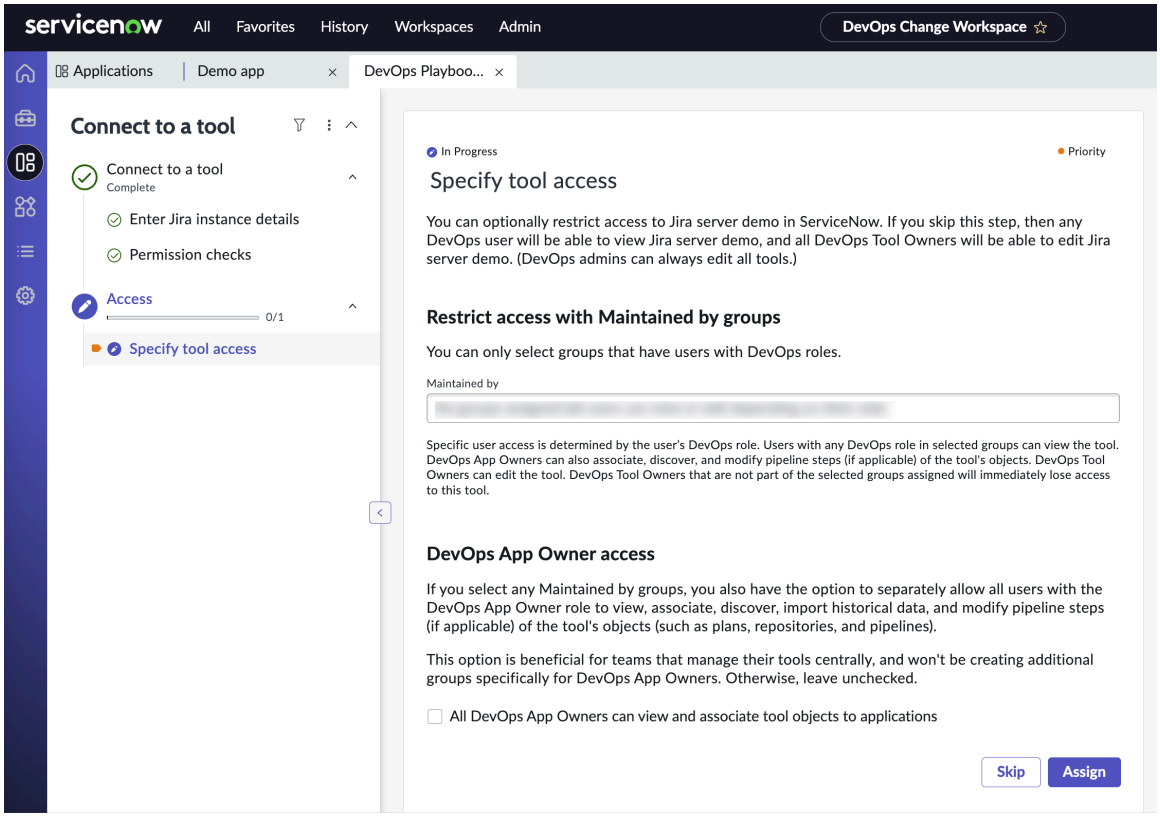
Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Select **Assign**.



6. To send data in real time between DevOps and your Jira instance, select **Configure**.

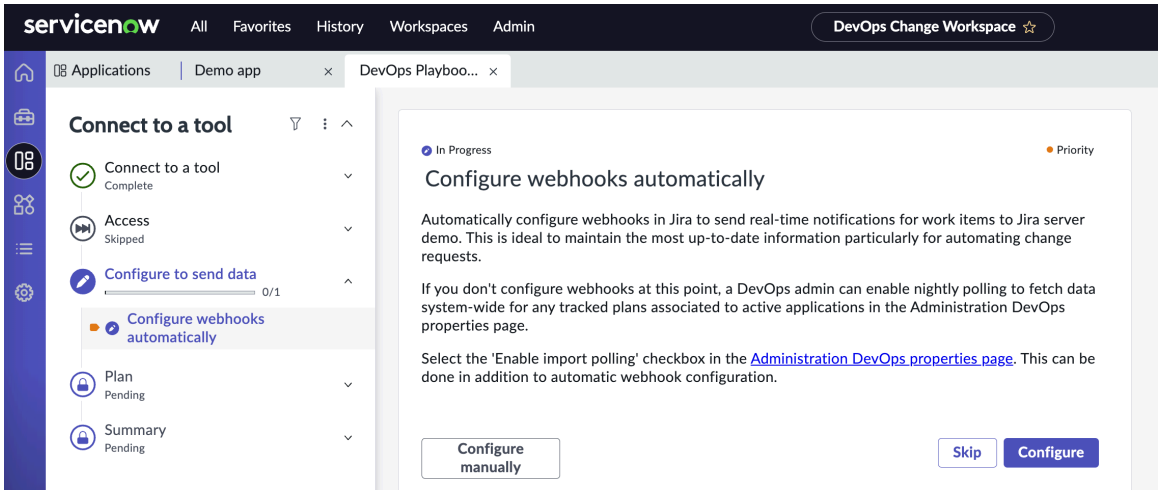
   This action does the following:

   - Registers a webhook between your Jira and ServiceNow instances, and enables real-time data transfer between the two.
   - If you have connected your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, the webhooks are created for the OAuth 2.0 integration app in Jira when you configure automatically. And if you have connected using basic authentication, the webhooks are created for all your projects in Jira. If you choose to configure the webhooks manually for a Jira tool created using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, a duplicate webhook may get created.

   All the discovered Jira projects are listed as Plans.

   If you don't choose to configure now, you can enable nightly polling later to fetch data for any tracked plans by setting the *`Enable Polling`* system property to **Yes**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



To configure manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in Jira manually for more information.

Important:

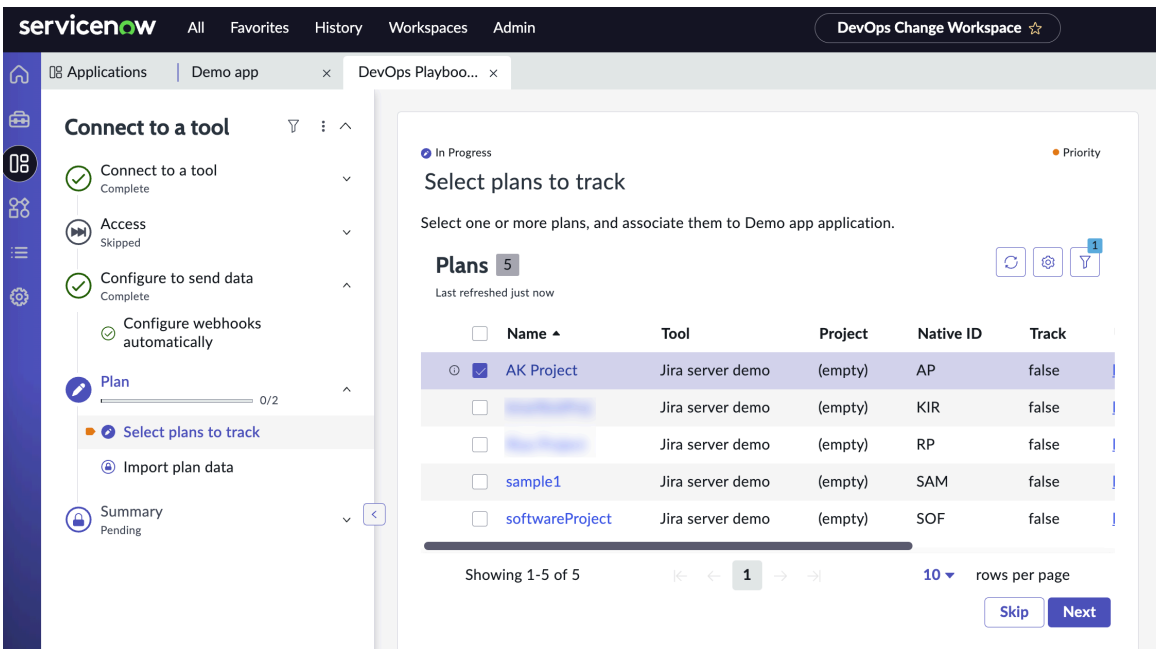
- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then plans available in your Jira instance are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

7. Select the plans to track.

a. Select the plans for which you want to track updates and associate to the application.

After the tool onboarding is complete, the work items only for these selected plans are automatically imported.

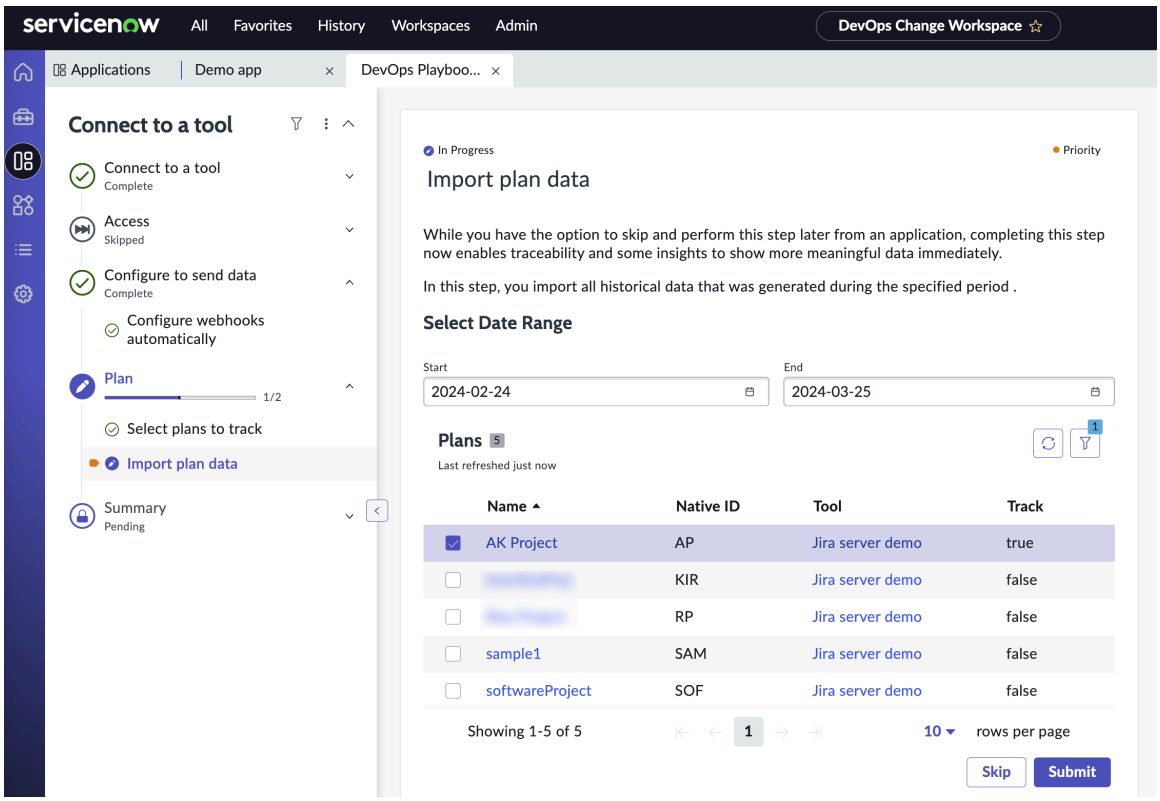
b. Select **Next**.



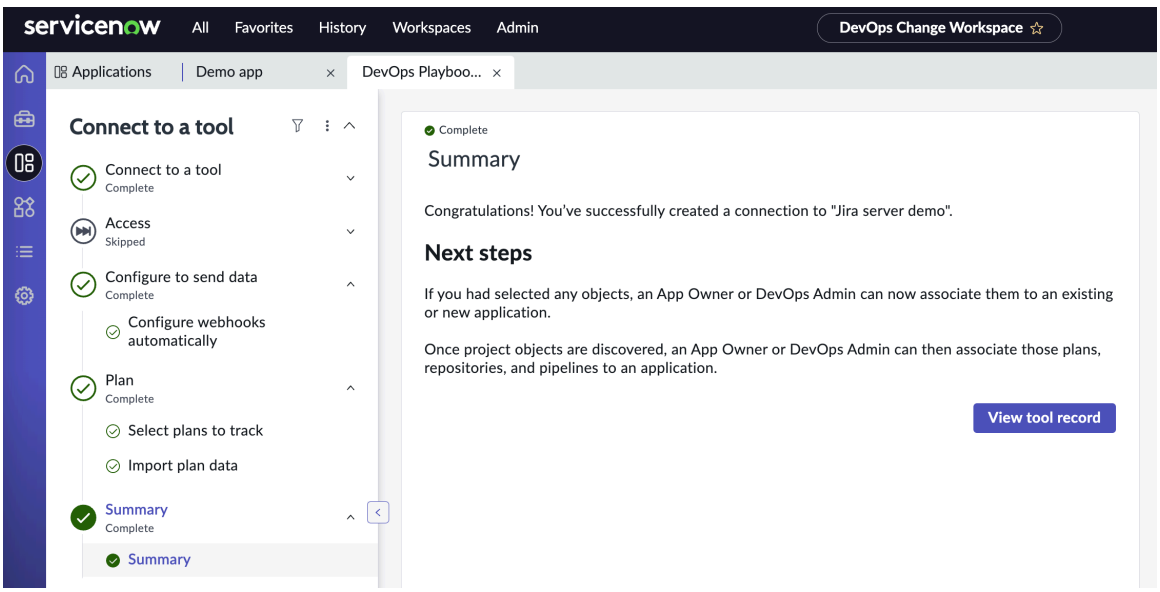
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. If you want to import plan data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

You can import up to 90 days of data.



8. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance and the plans discovered from it.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Jira tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

What to do next

From the tool record page, you can:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- See the details and status of the tool.
- **Discover** plans and **Configure** webhooks.

  Note:

  - By default, projects are discovered in a set of 50 for Jira Cloud. 50 is the maximum pagination limit supported by Jira. If you want to reduce this value, then you should edit the respective constant in DevOpsCommonConstants script.
  - Project and version data that are discovered aren't updated or tracked in real time.

- Assign groups to control access to the tool using the **Maintained by** field.
- Check credential permissions and update credentials for the tool. For more details, see Check permissions and update credentials for tools — Workspace.
- From the **Plans** tab, select a plan to view its details such as imported work items, features, and others.
- To import historical data from the plans, associate the plans with an application, and import the data. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

Note: It is recommended not to update the project key for projects in Jira. If the project key is updated, the updated object names will not reflect in DevOps Change Velocity. Only when the object is updated in Jira, the new name will reflect in DevOps Change Velocity.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Connect a Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 with 3LO

Authenticate a Jira tool connection using OAuth 2.0 with three-legged OAuth (3LO) to enable secure, delegated access to your Jira account.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin, credential_admin, & sn_jira_spoke.jira_admin.

About this task

When DevOps Change Velocity is installed, the following records are created automatically.

- The ServiceNow 3LO integration app is created. Authorize your Jira account through this app.
- An OAuth application registry record called **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Application** is created and pre-populated with the Client ID, Client Secret, and other required fields.
- An OAuth Entity Profile called **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Profile** is created with default set to true. This profile links to the pre-configured OAuth application registry (DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Application).
- An OAuth Entity Scope called **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Scope** containing the required scopes is created. This scope links to the pre-configured OAuth entity profile (DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Profile) and the application registry record (DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Application).

To authenticate your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 with 3LO, you must:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Create an OAuth 2.0 Credential record. Each credential must be linked to a unique OAuth entity profile. The default profile can only be used for one credential.
- If you are setting up a second or subsequent Jira connection in the same DevOps instance, the default OAuth entity profile is already in use. You must create a new entity profile before creating the credential.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Select **New**.

   The system displays this message: `What type of Credentials would you like to create?`
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
4. On the form, fill these values.

OAuth 2.0 Credentials form

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record.
Active	Activates the credential record for use.
OAuth Entity Profile	○ First connection: Select the pre-configured default entity profile called **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Profile**. ○ Additional connections: Select a new entity profile. For information on creating new entity profiles, see step 10.
Applies to	Scope of the credential — all MID Servers in your network, or one or more **Specific MID servers**. Specify the MID Servers that should use this credential in the **MID servers** field.
Order	Order to apply this credential. For example, `100`.

5. Open the context menu on the form header and select **Submit**.
6. Select the **Get OAuth Token** related link.
   Atlassian opens for authorization.
7. Sign in to your Atlassian account if prompted.
8. Review the requested Jira scopes and select **Accept**.
   The access token is saved and refreshed automatically.
9. Confirm the tokens in the OAuth credential list table.
   Both an access token and a refresh token should appear, linked to the entity profile. The **Type** column is hidden by default. To view it, select the gear icon in the upper-right corner of the table and add the **Type** column to the list.
10. **Optional:** Create an additional OAuth entity profile for a second Jira connection.

    a. Enter a descriptive name, for example: Jira Account Profile.

    b. Set *`isDefault`* to false.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Only one default profile is allowed per OAuth application registry.

c. In the **OAuth provider** field, select **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Application**.

d. Save the record.

e. In the OAuth Entity Scope related list, add the pre-configured **DevOps Jira Cloud OAuth Scope** scope.
The same scope record can be shared across all entity profiles.

f. Save the record.

Onboard Jira to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from the Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Jira Server	**a.** In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. **b.** In the **Tool integration** field, search for and select Jira. **c.** Enter your Jira server instance URL. **d.** From the **Credential type** list, select the authentication type you want to use to connect with your Jira server. ▪ **Basic Auth** **i.** Enter your Jira server username. **Note:** The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions. **ii.** Enter the password or access token to access this instance. ▪ **API Key** Enter the API token to access the instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	e. If you want to configure webhooks for all the projects discovered in your Jira instance, then select the option **Do you wish to configure webhook for the tool?** **f.** Select#**Use MidServer** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to#DevOps and capability is set to REST.
Jira Cloud	**a.** In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. **b.** In the **Tool integration** field, search for and select Jira Cloud. **c.** in the **Tool URL** field, enter your Jira Cloud instance URL. **d.** In the **Credential type** field, select **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0 with 3LO**. **Basic Auth** **i.** Enter your Jira Cloud username. **Note:** The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions. **ii.** Enter the password or access token to access this instance. **OAuth 2.0 with 3LO** Select the OAuth credential record. For more information, see Connect a Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 with 3LO. **e.** If you want to configure webhooks for all the projects discovered in your Jira instance, then select the option **Do you wish to configure webhook for the tool?** **Note:** If you have connected your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, the webhooks are created for the OAuth 2.0 integration app in Jira when you configure automatically, whereas if you have connected using basic authentication, the webhooks are created for all your projects in Jira. **f.** Select#**Use MidServer** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to#DevOps and capability is set to REST.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Jira, see Jira permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, configured, and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Leave empty.
Onboarding repositories	Leave empty.
Onboarding plans	Enter the connected Jira tool name.
Plans	Select the plans for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the plan objects are associated to the app record, which enables real-time tracking. Historical data is also imported for the selected plans. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported plans.

Onboard Jira to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance to discover, configure, and import projects and work items such as stories, epics, and features.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks in Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Connect to your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.

   b. Enter the details for connecting to your Jira instance.

Jira Server	i. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. ii. In the **Tool integration** field, search for and select Jira. iii. Enter your Jira server instance URL. iv. From the **Credential type** list, select the authentication type you want to use to connect with your Jira server.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	▪ **Basic Auth** **1.** Enter your Jira server username. **Note:** The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions. **2.** Enter the password or access token to access this instance. ▪ **API Key** Enter the API token to access the instance.
Jira Cloud	**i.** In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool. **ii.** In the **Tool integration** field, search for and select Jira Cloud. **iii.** in the **Tool URL** field, enter your Jira Cloud instance URL. **iv.** In the **Credential type** field, select **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0**. **Basic Auth** **1.** Enter your Jira Cloud username. **Note:** The Jira user that you use here must have the Jira Administrators permissions. **2.** Enter the password or access token to access this instance. **OAuth 2.0 with 3LO** Select the OAuth credential record. For more information, see Connect a Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 with 3LO.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Jira, see Jira permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

c. Optional: If your Jira instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

(Optional) For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

d. Select **Submit**.

The tool is automatically connected using a connection alias and HTTP tool connection (Basic Auth credential).

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

2. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Description
DevOps Tool Owner role	Can view and edit the tool.
DevOps App Owner role	Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
DevOps Administrator role	Can edit all tools.
Other DevOps roles	Can view the tool.

Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

3. Select **Discover** to discover all existing projects from Jira.

Note: By default, projects are discovered in a set of 50 for Jira Cloud. 50 is the maximum pagination limit supported by Jira. If you want to reduce this value, then you should edit the respective constant in DevOpsCommonConstants script.

4. Select **Configure** to configure webhooks.

This action does the following:

- Registers a webhook between your Jira and ServiceNow instances, and enables real-time data transfer between the two.
- If you have connected your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, the webhooks are created for the OAuth 2.0 integration app in Jira when you configure automatically, whereas if you have connected using basic authentication, the webhooks are created for all your projects in Jira.

All the discovered Jira projects are listed as Plans.

If you don't choose to configure now, you can enable nightly polling later to fetch data for any tracked plans by setting the *Enable Polling* system property to **Yes**.

Note: If you don't have admin privileges for Jira to allow automatic configuration of the webhook URL, request your Jira admin to configure it for you. This action would require creating and configuring the webhook URL manually in your tool instance. After the webhook is configured in the tool, select **Enter Manual Configuration Mode** to connect to Jira manually, then exit the manual configuration mode.

5. Select the **Import** related link to import historical data from Jira projects.

Imported work items are added to the corresponding related lists.

Note: If the project key for a project is updated in Jira, the updated object names will not reflect in DevOps Change Velocity. Only when the object is updated in Jira, the new name will reflect in DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure webhooks in Jira manually

Configure webhooks in your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

Role required:

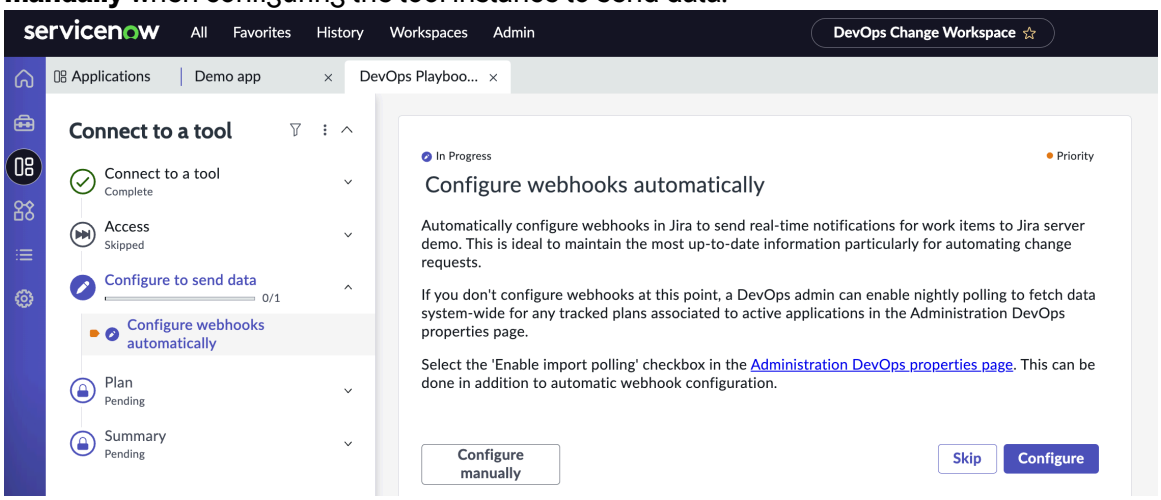
- sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity.
- Jira admin role in your Jira Server or Jira Cloud instance.

About this task

If you have connected your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, the webhooks are created for the OAuth 2.0 integration app in Jira when you configure automatically, whereas if you have connected using basic authentication, the webhooks are created for all your projects in Jira. If you choose to configure the webhooks manually for a Jira tool created using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, a duplicate webhook may get created.

Procedure

1. In DevOps Change Velocity, in the Configure to send data playbook activity, select **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.

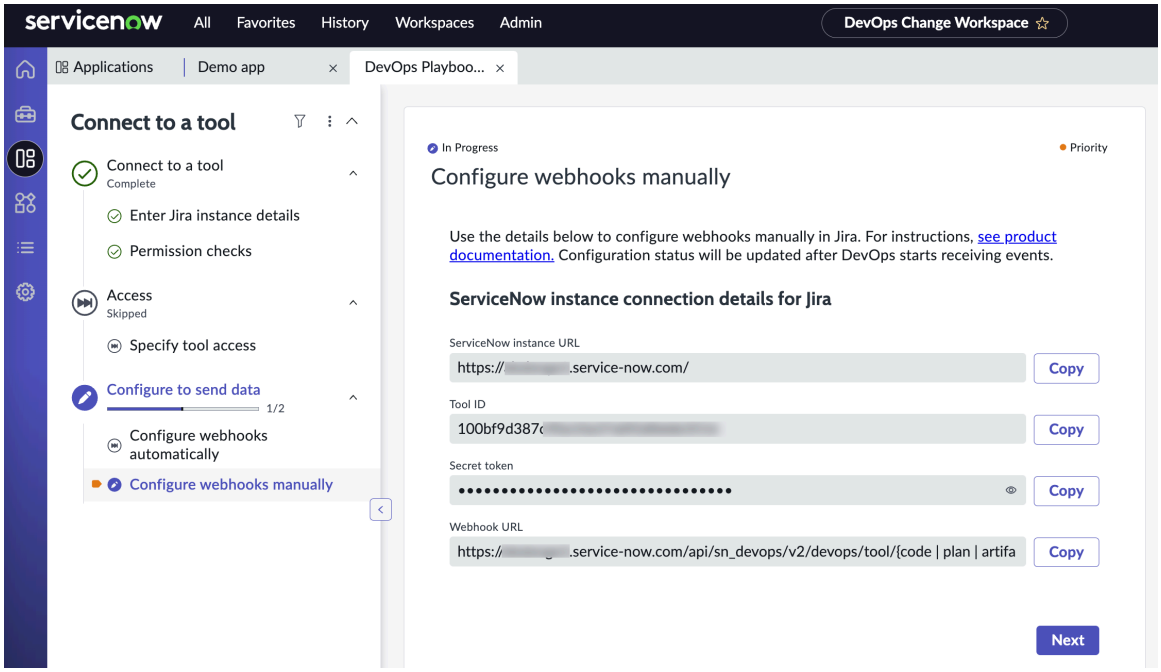


> **Note:** You can also access manual configuration from the Jira tool record in DevOps Change Velocity. From the tool record, select **Configure** > **Configure manually**.

2. Copy the **Webhook URL** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for Jira.

> **Note:** Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.

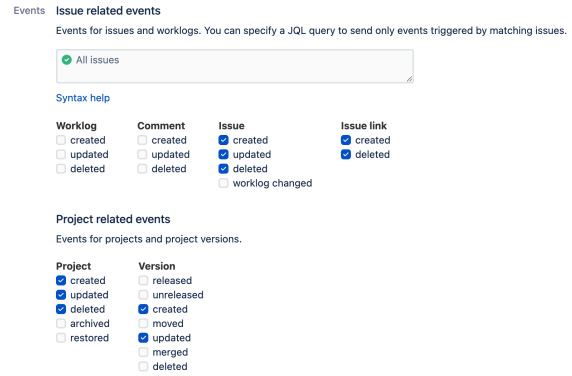
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Navigate to:
   - For Jira Server navigate to **Administration** > **System** > **WebHooks**.
   - For Jira Cloud instance, navigate to **Settings** > **System** > **WebHooks**.
4. Select **Create a WebHook**.
5. Enter the details for the webhook.

Field	Description
Name	Enter a name for the webhook.
Status	Select **Enabled**.
URL	Paste the Webhook URL copied from DevOps Change Velocity. ○ Modify the copied webhook URL to reflect the code capability. For example, `https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/code?toolId=<your_toolID>?ni.nolog.token=<Secure Token>` ○ Append the token to the end of the webhook URL.
Events	Select the events to be tracked. For example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	

6. Select **Create**.
   If you want to test the webhook, see the section on Jira in Test webhooks manually.

Rally integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Broadcom Rally instance to discover plans and configure real-time notifications to enable change traceability and automation.

Rally integration overview

With this integration, you can configure and expose data like projects, user stories, and defects from Rally. You can then associate these planning objects to an application for end-to-end traceability.

Install Rally plugin

You must install the Rally application from ServiceNow Store.

Note:

- The default object types configured for Rally are `"ObjectTypes"["HierarchicalRequirement","Defect","Feature"]`.
- The file script include **Rally state mapping helper** is editable. You can override this file with your specific customization as required.
- Scheduledstate in Rally is used when mapping object state to internal ServiceNow work item state.
- For tool mappings, see Tool mappings.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard Rally. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Rally to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Rally instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to configure webhooks and discover plans.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Rally.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Rally from the Plan category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Rally from the Plan category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select **Planning**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select **Rally**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like plans while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

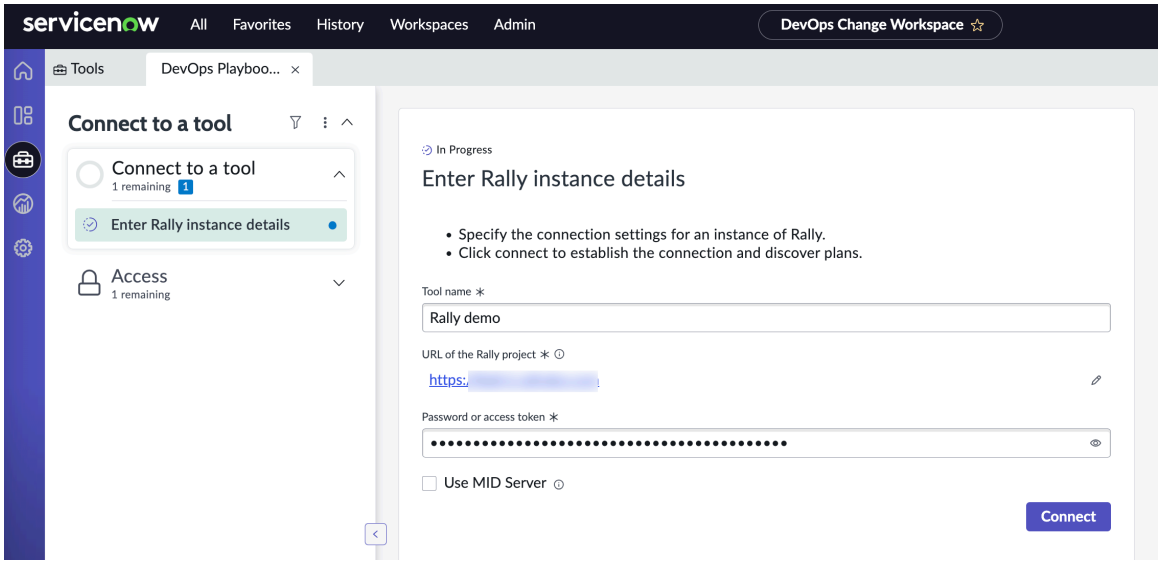
2. Enter a tool name to identify your tool and select **Next**.
3. On the Enter Rally instance details playbook activity, enter the following details:
   a. In the **URL of the Rally instance** field, enter your Rally instance URL.
   b. Select the credential type as **Basic Auth** or **OAuth 2.0**.
      - Basic Auth: Enter the password or access token of your Rally instance.
      - OAuth 2.0: Enter your OAuth credential.

        For information on setting up your OAuth 2.0 credentials for Rally, see Setting up Rally OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps.

   c. (Optional) If your Rally instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **Use MID Server** option and enter its details.

      A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.
4. Select **Connect**.
   On successful connection, the tool is created in ServiceNow and connected to your Rally instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Specify the access for the tool.

   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

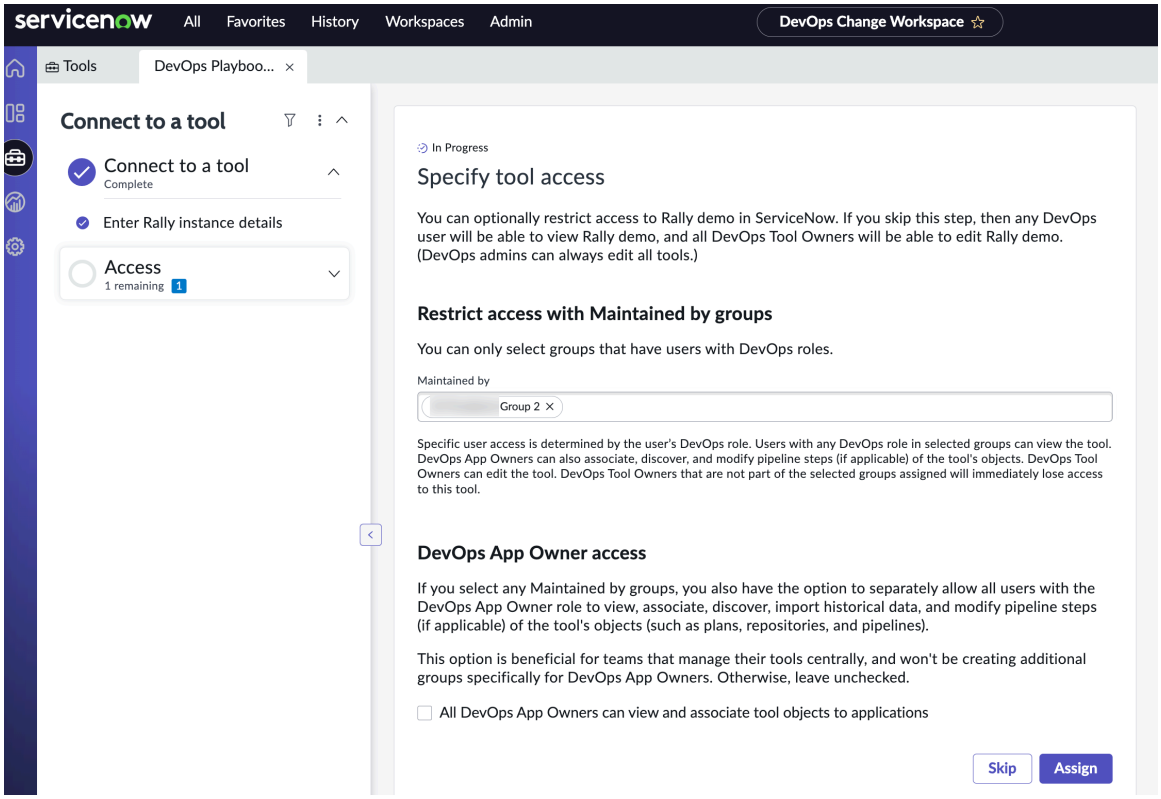
      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.
   This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

   c. Select **Assign**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



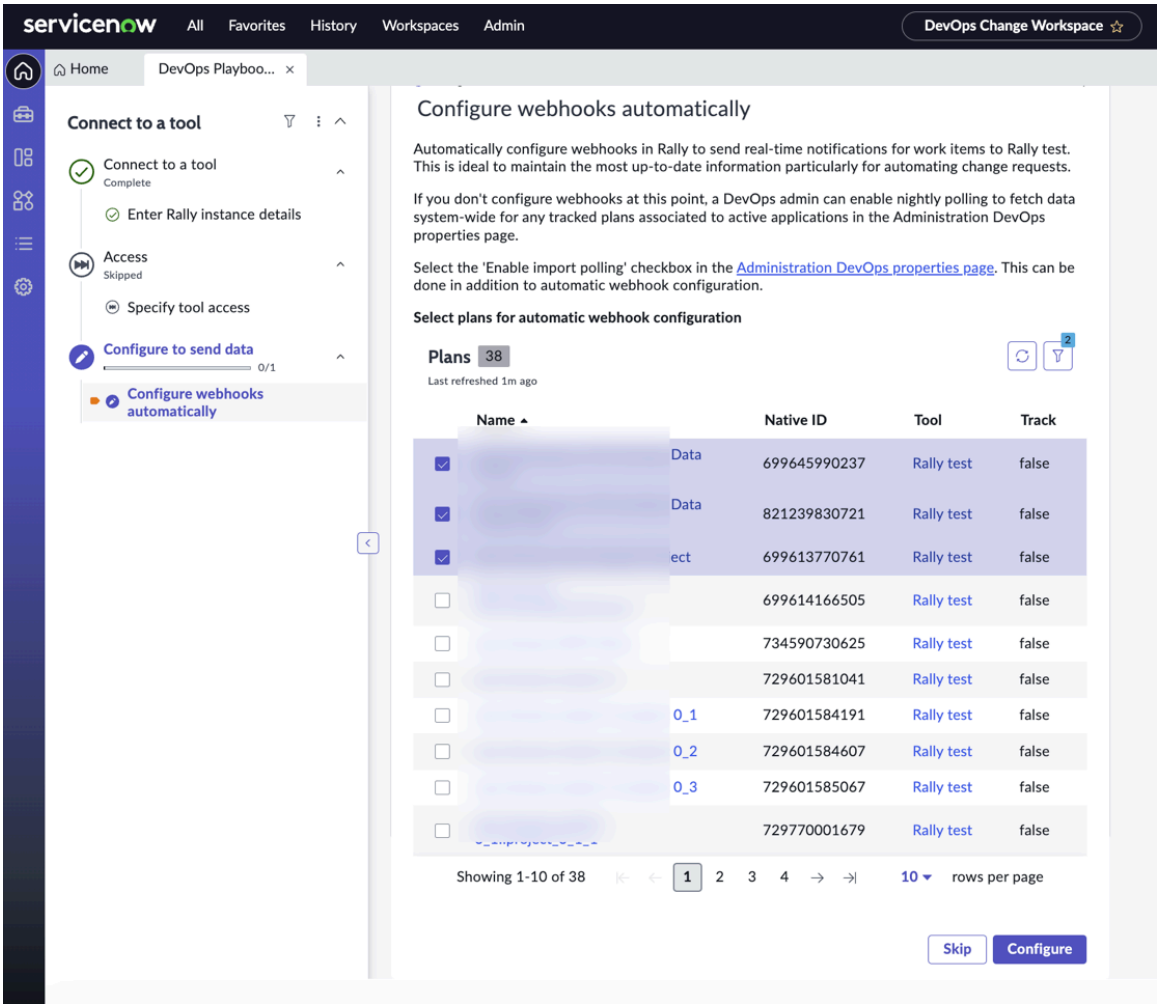
6. Configure webhooks automatically in Rally to send real-time notifications.

> **Note:** If you prefer not to configure webhooks, you can enable nightly polling to fetch data for all tracked plans by selecting the **Enable import polling** check box in DevOps properties.

   a. Select the plans that you want to track.

   b. Select **Configure**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



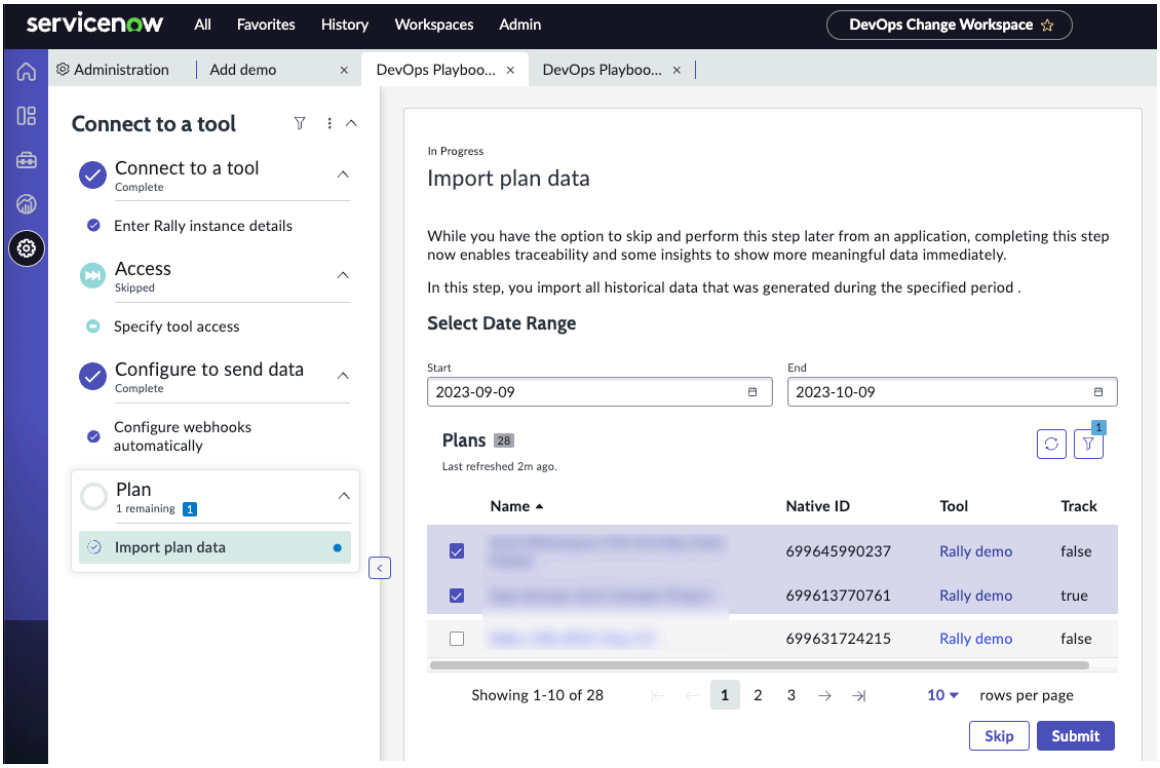
Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then plans available in your instance are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

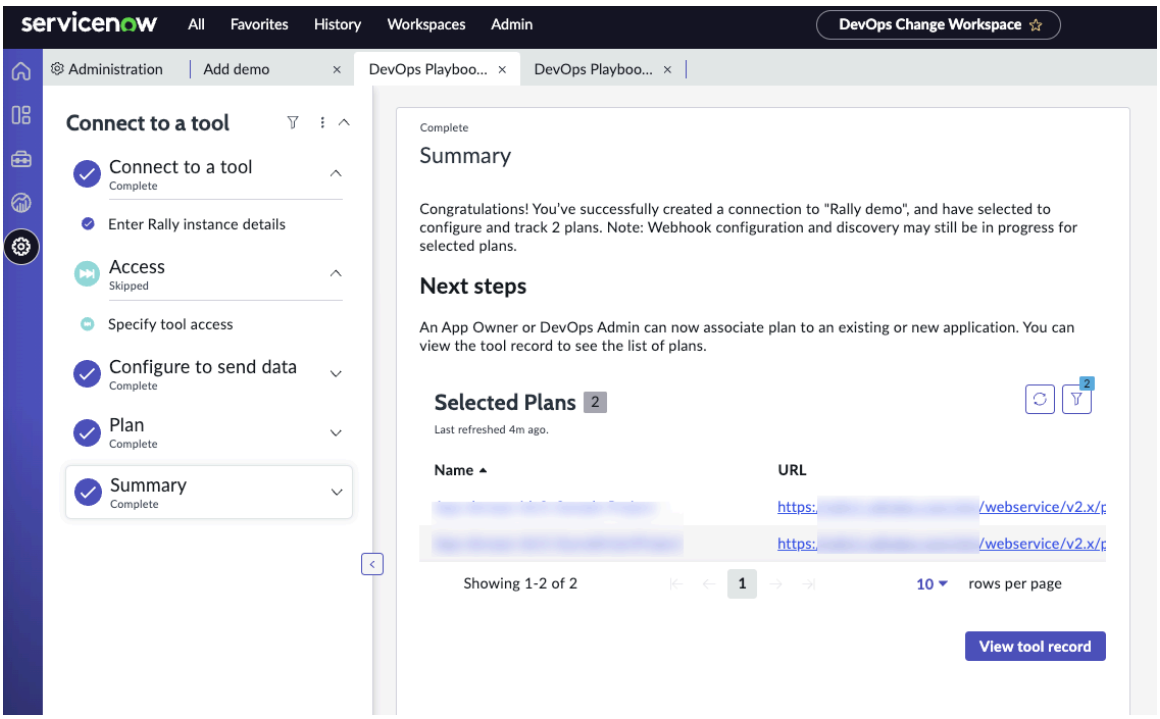
7. If you want to import plan data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

   You can import up to 90 days of data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



8. From the **Summary** tab, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance and the plans discovered from it.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Rally tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

What to do next

From the tool record page, you can do the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- See the details and status of the tool.
- Discover plans and configure webhooks.
- Assign groups to control access to the tool using the **Maintained by** field.
- From the **Plans** tab, select a plan to view its details such as imported work items, features, and others.
- To import historical data from the plans, associate the plans with an application, and import the data. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard Rally to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Rally instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Rally integration.
Tool integration	Select Rally.
Tool URL	URL of your Rally instance to integrate.
Credential type	Select Basic Auth or OAuth 2.0, depending on the credentials you're using. ○ For Basic Auth, enter the password or access token. ○ For OAuth 2.0, enter the credentials. For information on setting up your OAuth 2.0 credentials for Rally, see Setting up Rally OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps#and capability is set to REST.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, discovered, and configured.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Leave empty.
Onboarding repositories	Leave empty.
Onboarding plans	Enter the connected Rally tool name.
Plans	Select the plans for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the plan objects are associated to the app record, which enables real-time tracking. Historical data is also imported for the selected plans. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported plans.

Onboard Rally to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

With this integration, you can configure and expose data like projects, user stories, and defects from the Rally. You can then associate these planning objects to application for end-to-end traceability.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. In the Create DevOps tool form, enter the tool details:

Tool name	Name for the tool you're integrating.
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. Select Rally.
Tool URL	URL of your Rally instance to integrate.
Credential type	Type of credential, Basic Auth or OAuth 2.0.
○ For Basic Auth: Tool password / Access token ○ For OAuth 2.0: Tool credential	○ For Basic Auth: Enter the API key for Rally. ○ For OAuth 2.0: Select the OAuth 2.0 credential record. For information on

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	setting up your OAuth 2.0 credentials for Rally, see Setting up Rally OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps.
Use MID Server	MID Server is optional. Select MID Server for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server. The Application value is automatically set to DevOps and the Capability value is set to REST. For more information, see MID Server selection.

3. Click **Submit** to connect to your Rally instance.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

4. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

5. Click **Discover** to import existing projects associated with Rally.
   Plan records are added to the **Plans** related links.
6. To configure webhooks for Rally projects:
   a. Click **Configure**.
   b. Select the projects for which you want to configure webhooks and click **Continue**.
7. **Optional:** To import historical data, select a plan and click **Import**.
   Select the dates to import historical data from the Rally project. You can see the imported data under **Work Items**. Select a work item to see details including commits made.

   Note: Scheduledstate in Rally is used when mapping object state to internal ServiceNow work item state.

   Formatted id is used for the work item NativeID, for associating work items and commits.

Setting up Rally OAuth 2.0 credentials for DevOps

Authenticate a Rally tool connection using OAuth 2.0 credentials.

Configure your Rally account, register Rally in the application registry, and create a credential record for the Rally account.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Register a Rally OAuth application for DevOps

Register a Rally OAuth application for DevOps Change Velocity.

Before you begin

Role required: (In Rally) A user with Rally subscription

> **Note:** If you don't have permission to create OAuth clients, the **Create** option will be disabled in Rally. Contact your Rally subscription or workspace administrator to have this option enabled for you.

Procedure

1. Log in to CA Agile Central.
2. On the page header, select your profile and then select **My Settings**.
3. Navigate to **Access** > **OAUTH CLIENTS**.
4. Select **Create**.
5. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.

Create OAuth Client dialog box

Field	Value
Application Name	Provide a name for the application.
Callback URL	Callback URL of the ServiceNow instance to which the application is to be integrated. For example, `https://<instance_url>/oauth_redirect.do`.

6. Select **Next**.
7. Copy the Client ID and Client secret for later use.

Register Rally as an OAuth Provider (Authorization Code)

Use the information generated during Rally account configuration to register Rally as an OAuth provider and enable the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Select **New**.
   The system displays the message **What kind of OAuth application?**
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
   The system displays an empty Application Registries form.
4. Complete the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `DevOps Rally OAuth`.
Client ID	Client ID that you copied in the previous procedure.
Client Secret	Client secret that you copied in the previous procedure.
OAuth API script	Select **OAuthDevOpsRallyHandler**.
Default Grant type	Select **Authorization Code**.
Authorization URL	Enter `https://rally1.rallydev.com/login/oauth2/auth`.
Token URL	Enter `https://rally1.rallydev.com/login/oauth2/token`.

5. Leave the rest of the form fields as default.
6. Right-click the form header, and select **Save**.
   The system populates **OAuth Entity Profile** with **Grant Type** as **Authorization Code**. For example, **OAuth Entity Profile** is created with the default **Name**, **DevOps Rally OAuth default_profile**.
7. Navigate to the **OAuth Entity Scopes** related list and add **alm** as the scope.
8. Right-click the form header, and select **Save**.

Create a credential record for Rally

Create a credential record for the Rally account previously created to authorize actions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Select **New**.
   The system displays the message **What type of Credentials would you like to create?**.
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
   The pop-up window displays the OAuth 2.0 Credentials form.
4. Fill in these values.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record. For example, enter `My Rally Account Credential`.
Active	Enable
OAuth Entity Profile	Select the default OAuth Entity profile you created previously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value required
Applies to	Select the MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**.
Order	Select the order to apply this credential. For example, enter `100`.

5. Save the record.
6. Select the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.
   A successful token generation indicates that you can now authenticate connection between ServiceNow DevOps and Rally via OAuth 2.0.

Configure webhooks for Rally manually

Configure webhooks for Rally to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

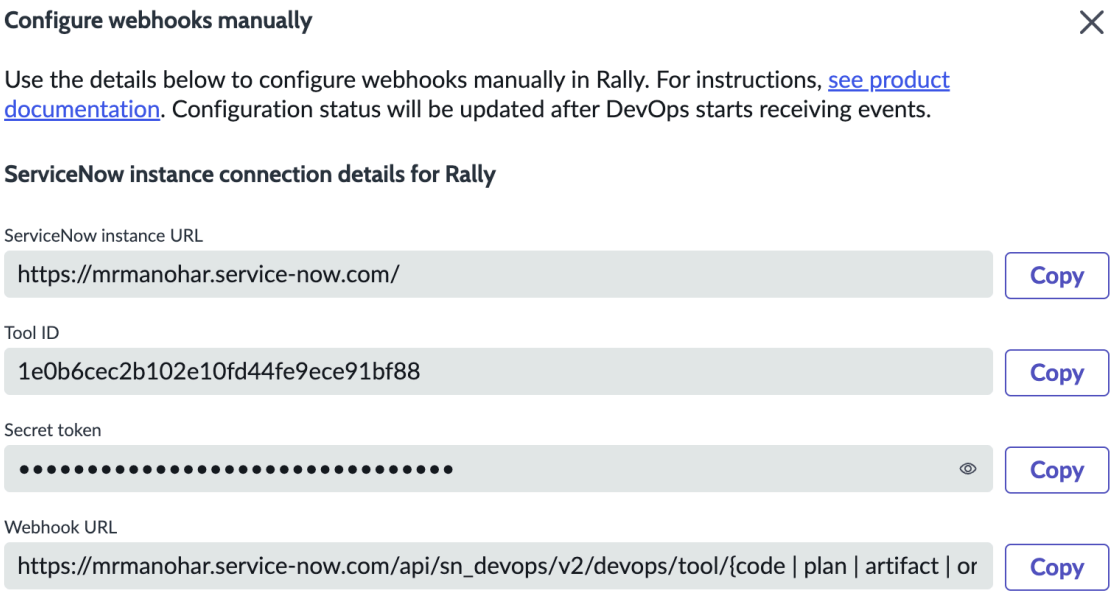
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity.

About this task

To send inbound events to a ServiceNow instance for Rally, you must use the following API endpoint structure: `<instance_url>/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/plan?toolId=<toolId>&&ni.nolog.token=<token>`

Procedure

1. In DevOps Change Velocity, in the Configure to send data playbook activity, select **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.



> **Note:** You can also access manual configuration from the Jira tool record in DevOps Change Velocity. From the tool record, select **Configure** > **Configure manually**.

2. Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard.
   The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Use the following API endpoint structure to send inbound events to your ServiceNow instance. `<instance_url>/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/plan?toolId=<toolId>&&ni.nolog.token=<token>`.
   For more information, see Creation of webhooks to send inbound events to DevOps Change Velocity using token.

Agile Development 2.0 integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your ServiceNow Agile Development 2.0 instance to track your products and the stories, epics, and release versions associated with it.

For more details about Agile Development 2.0, see Agile Development 2.0 .

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard Agile Development 2.0. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Agile Development 2.0 to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Agile Development 2.0 instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to enable tracking of stories and epics.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Activate the Agile Development 2.0 plugin. For more information, see .

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

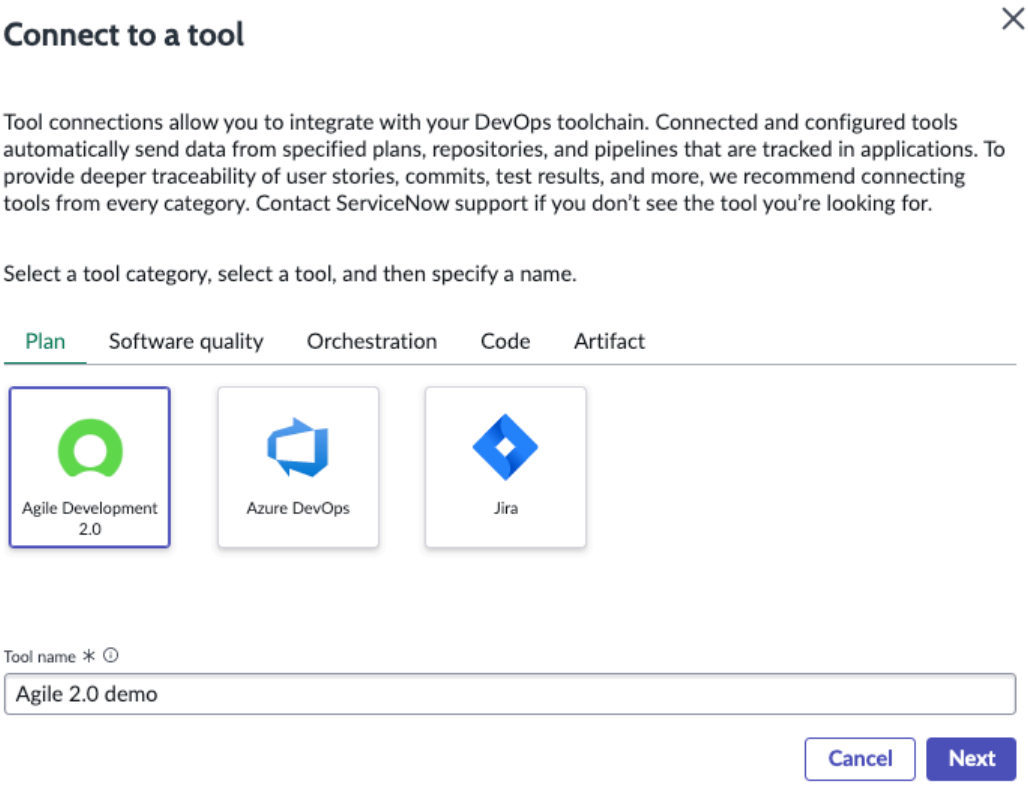
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Agile Development 2.0.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Agile Development 2.0 from the **Plan** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an applica tion, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Agile Development 2.0 from the **Plan** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select **Planning**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select **Agile Development 2.0**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like plans while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

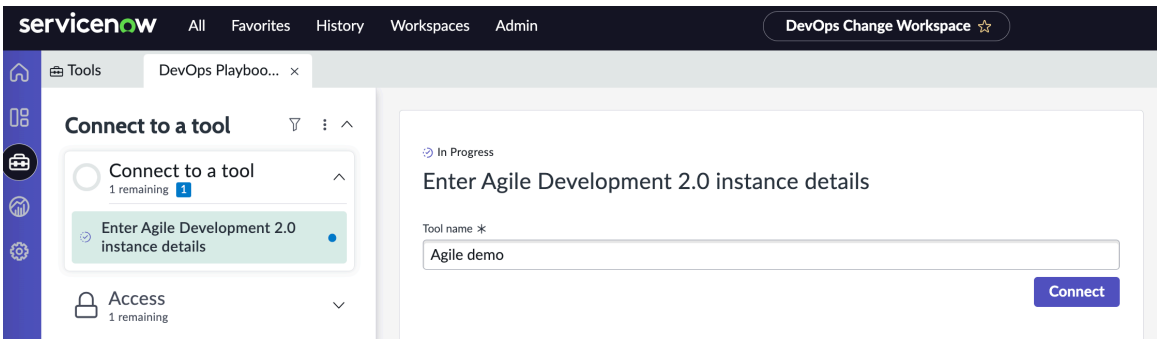
2. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.



3. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

4. Select **Connect**.



5. Specify the access for the tool.
   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

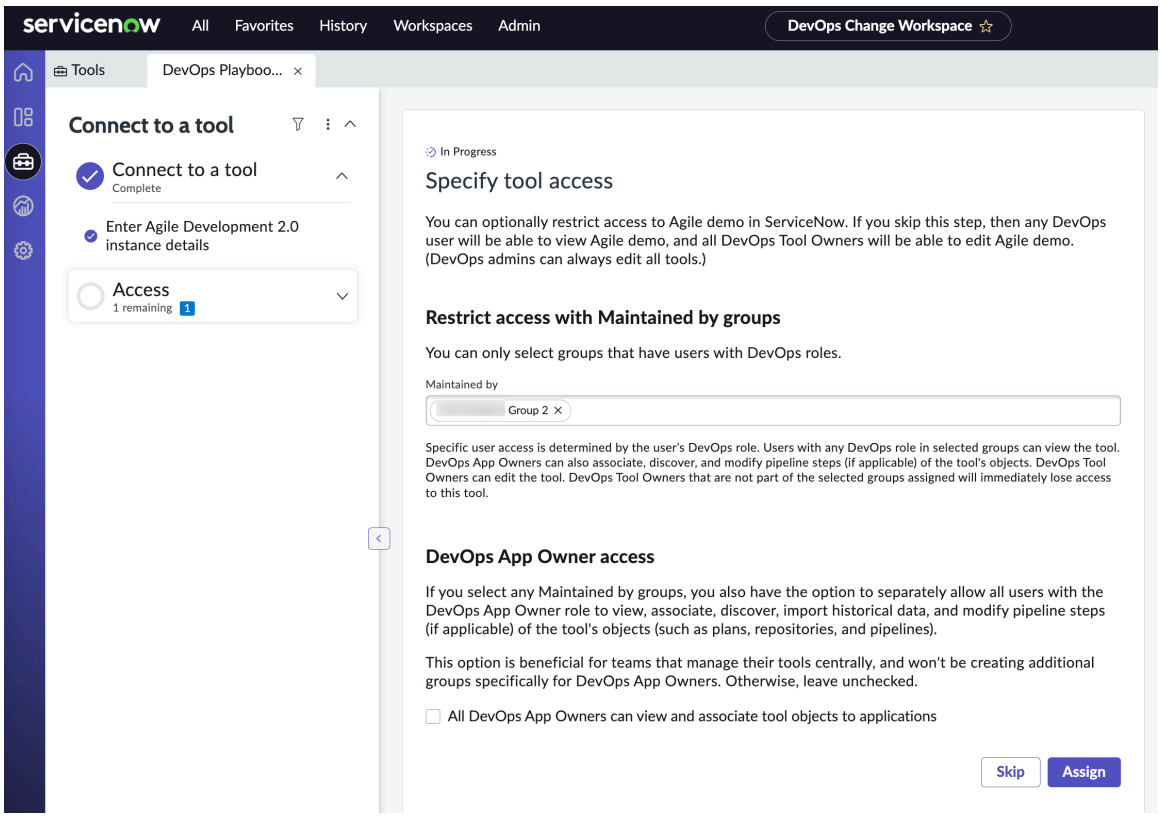
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.



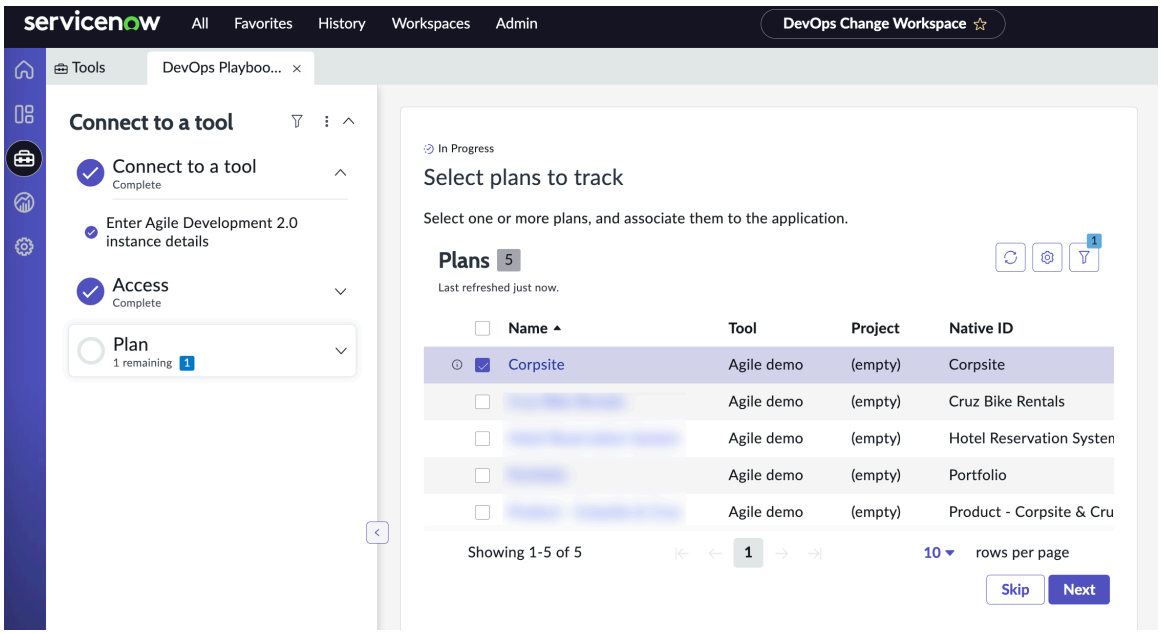
Important:

- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then plans available in your project are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

6. Select the plans for which you want to track updates and associate to the application, and select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

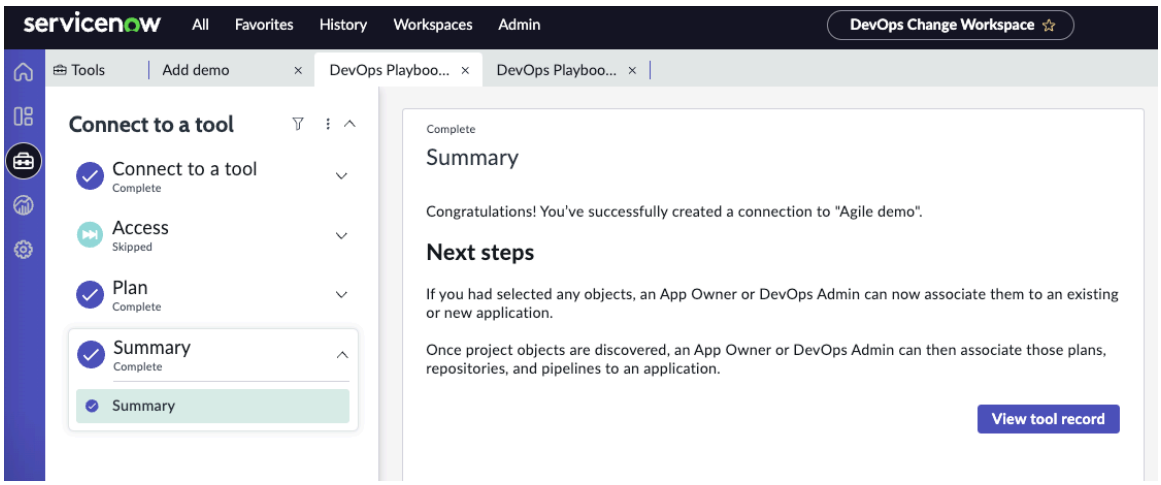
If you don't choose to select plans now, you can enable nightly polling later to fetch the data for any tracked plans by setting the *Enable Polling* system property to **Yes**.



7. If you want to import plan data, select the date range and select **Submit**.

   You can import up to 90 days of data.

8. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance and the plans discovered from it.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Agile Development 2.0 tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Onboard Agile Development 2.0 to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Agile Development 2.0 instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Jira cloud version is not supported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from the Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Agile Development 2.0 integration.
Tool integration	Select Agile Development 2.0.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, configured, and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Leave empty.
Onboarding repositories	Leave empty.
Onboarding plans	Enter the connected Agile Development 2.0 tool name.
Plans	Select the plans for which you want to import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the plan objects are associated to the app record, which enables real-time tracking. Historical data is also imported for the selected plans. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported plans.

Onboard Agile Development 2.0 to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect to Agile Development 2.0 and discover plans from it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Create a tool record in DevOps to automatically connect to Agile Development 2.0 and get the webhook URL.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.

   b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Tool name	Name of your choice to identify the tool.
Tool Integration	Select **Agile Development 2.0**

   c. Click **Submit**.

   On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

2. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

3. Click **Discover** to discover Products from Agile Development 2.0.

   Discovered records are added to the Plans related list.

4. Import data for the discovered plans by clicking the **Import** related link from a plan's record. Epics, stories, and release versions associated to this plan are listed in the respective related lists.

   - Work items related list shows stories and defects.

     Native State and **Native Type** fields of the work item contain the original state and type values from the source tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Plan Versions related list shows releases.
- Features related list shows epics.

Bitbucket integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Bitbucket instance to track Bitbucket repositories, commits, branches, and pull requests.

Bitbucket integration overview

DevOps Change Velocity supports the Code (Repository) capability for the Bitbucket tool.

Authentication methods

You can connect to Bitbucket Cloud using one of the following authentication methods:

Basic Auth

When you select the credential type as Basic Auth the repositories for all the workspaces in the organization are discovered. You need the email address and API token with scopes of your Bitbucket Cloud account to connect using Basic Auth. You can copy your email address by navigating to **Profile avatar > Personal settings > Account settings > Email** of your Bitbucket Cloud account.

To get the API token with scopes, perform the following steps:

1. Select your profile avatar at the bottom-left of the Bitbucket sidebar, then select **Account settings**.
2. From the Atlassian Account page, select the **Security** tab on the top navigation bar.
3. Select **Create and manage API tokens**.
4. Select **Create API token with scopes**.
5. Give the API token a name and an expiry date, usually related to the application that will use the token and select **Next**.
6. Select **Bitbucket** as the app and select **Next**.
7. Select the following scopes (permissions) and select **Next**.
   - read:account — Required to view users profiles.
   - read:project:bitbucket — View your projects
   - read:pullrequest:bitbucket — View your pull requests
   - read:repository:bitbucket — View your repositories
   - read:webhook:bitbucket — View your webhooks
   - write:webhook:bitbucket — Modify your webhooks

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

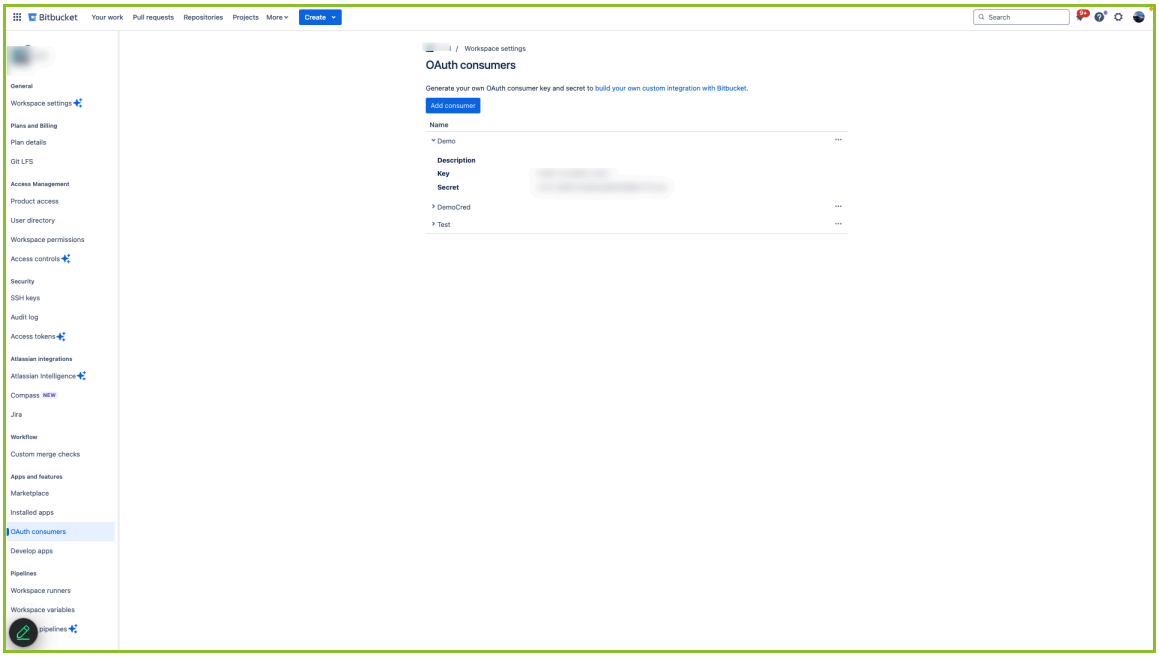


8. Review your token and select the **Create token** button.
9. Copy the generated API token and either record or paste it into the application you want to give access.

OAuth 2.0 - Authorization Code

You must create the OAuth consumer in the Bitbucket tool with the required permissions before creating the OAuth record for Authorization Code. You can navigate to **Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer** in Bitbucket to add the OAuth consumer.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

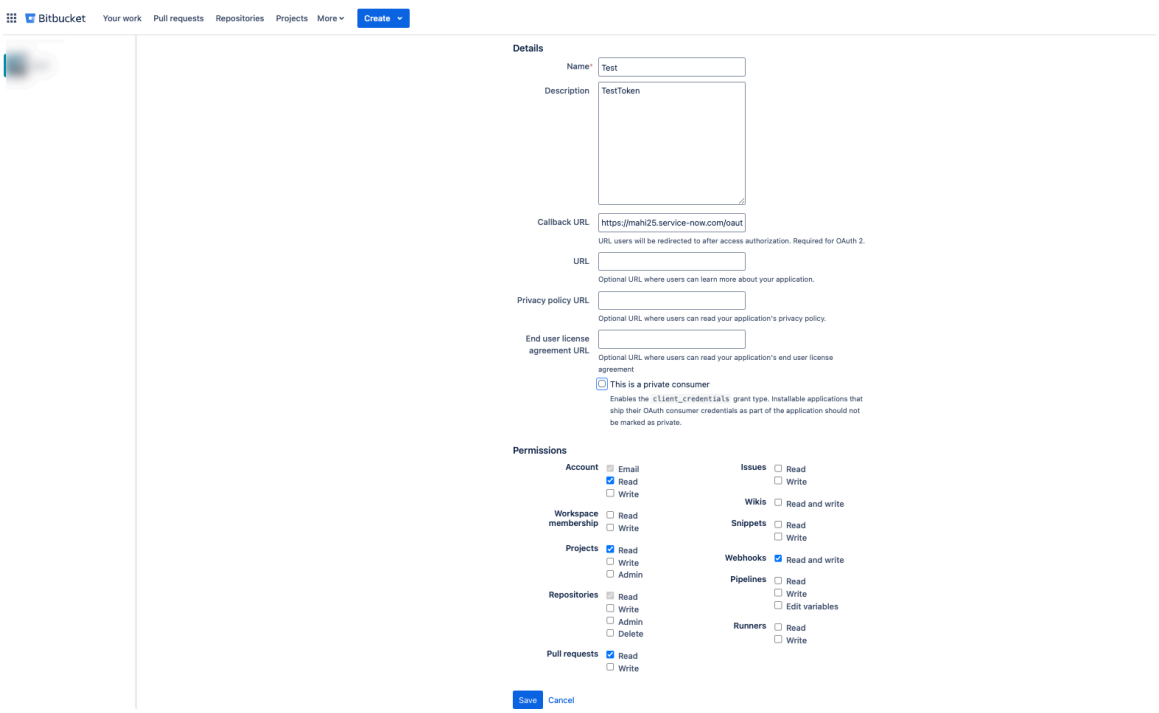


Select the following permissions for the OAuth consumer.

- Account: Read
- Projects: Read
- Webhooks: Read and write
- Pull requests: Read

Ensure that the **This is a private consumer** option isn't selected. You must enter your ServiceNow instance URL in the **Callback URL** field in the following format.

```
https://<instanceurl>/oauth_redirect.do
```



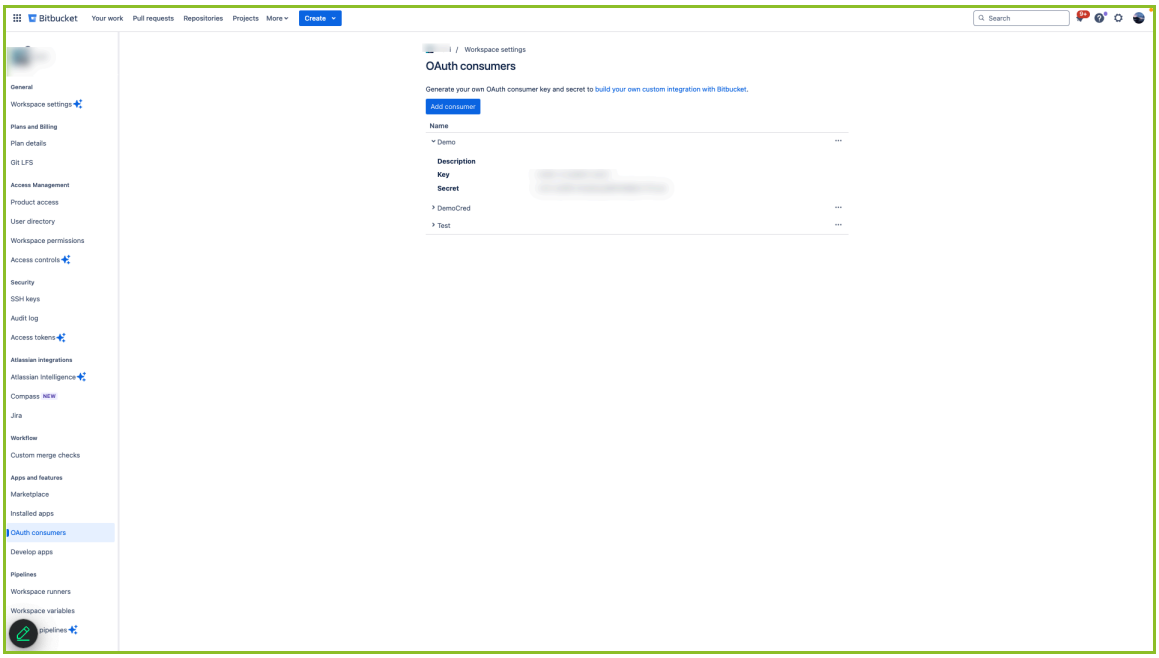
You can create an OAuth 2.0 - Authorization Code credential by performing the steps specified in the Set up OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code for Bitbucket Cloud procedure.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When you select the credential type as Oauth 2.0 - Authorization Code for Bitbucket Cloud, the repositories for all the workspaces are discovered. This is a limitation from Bitbucket side

OAuth 2.0 - Client Credentials

You must create the OAuth consumer in the Bitbucket tool with the required permissions before creating the OAuth record for Client Credentials. You can navigate to **Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer** in Bitbucket to add the OAuth consumer.



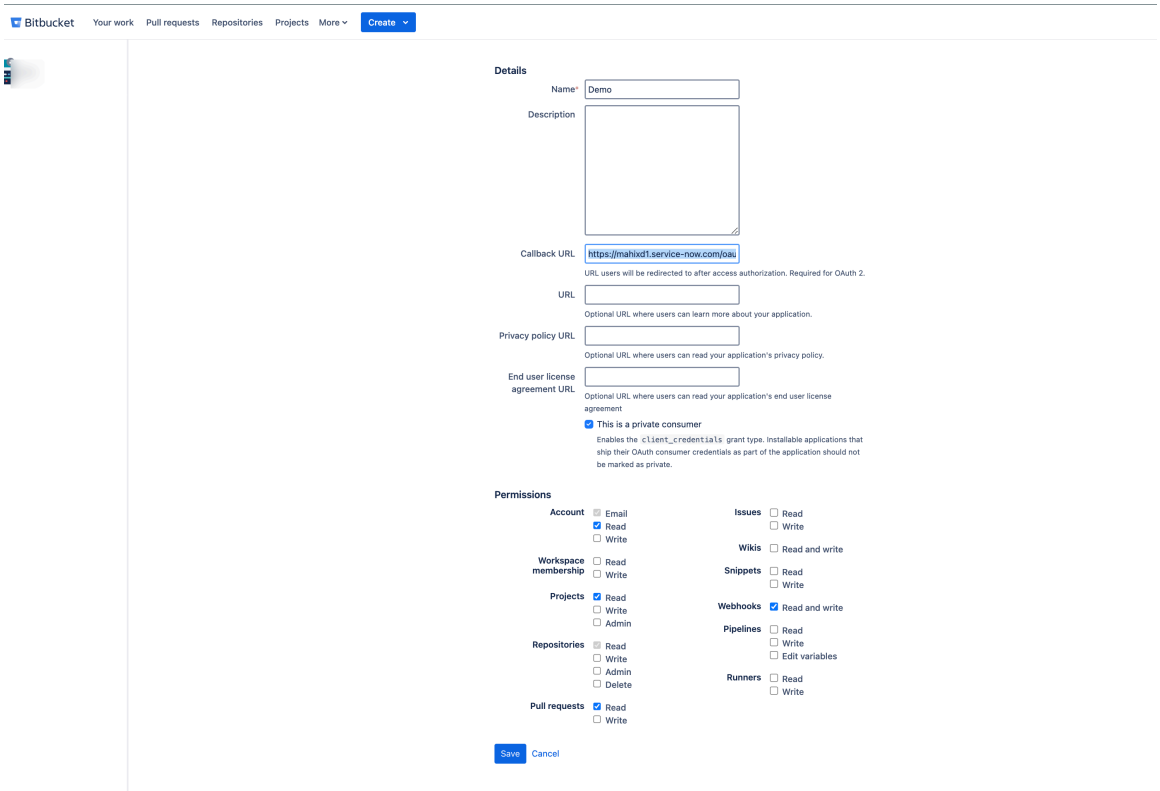
Select the following permissions for the OAuth consumer.

- Account: Read
- Projects: Read
- Webhooks: Read and write
- Pull requests: Read

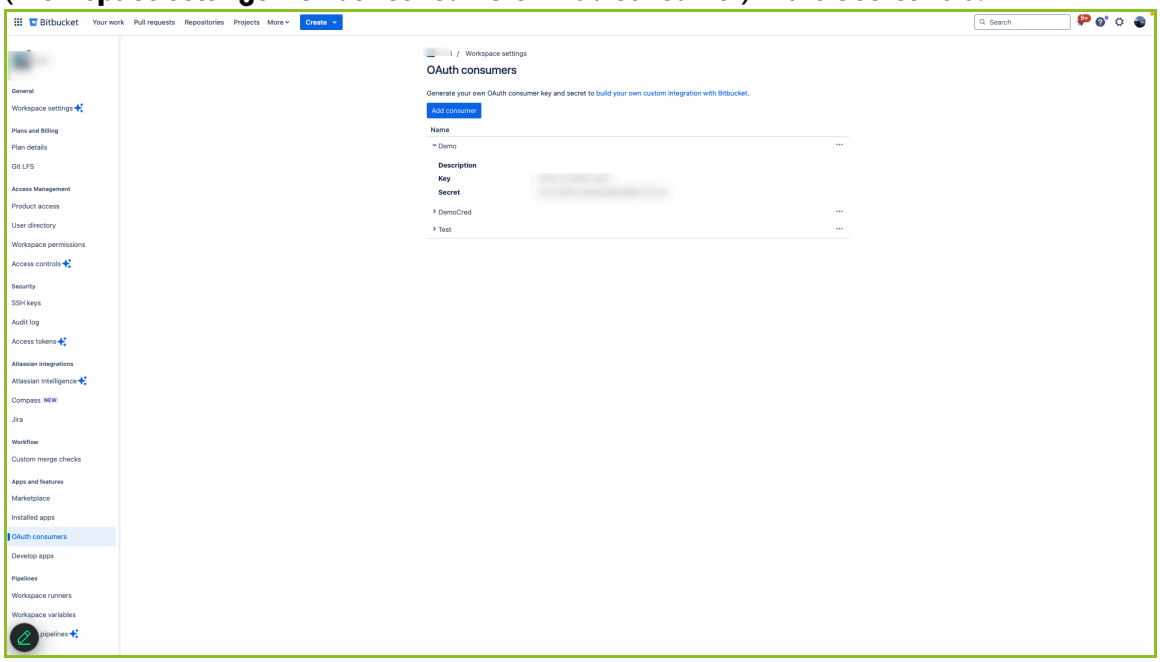
Ensure that the **This is a private consumer** option is selected as well. You must enter your ServiceNow instance URL in the **Callback URL** field in the following format.

```
https://<instanceurl>/oauth_redirect.do
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



You can create an OAuth 2.0 - Client Credential record in the workspace UI while onboarding the tool. You need the **Client Id** and **Client secret** values of your Bitbucket workspace. Client ID of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings (**Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer**) in the **Key** field. Client secret of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings (**Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer**) in the **Secret** field.

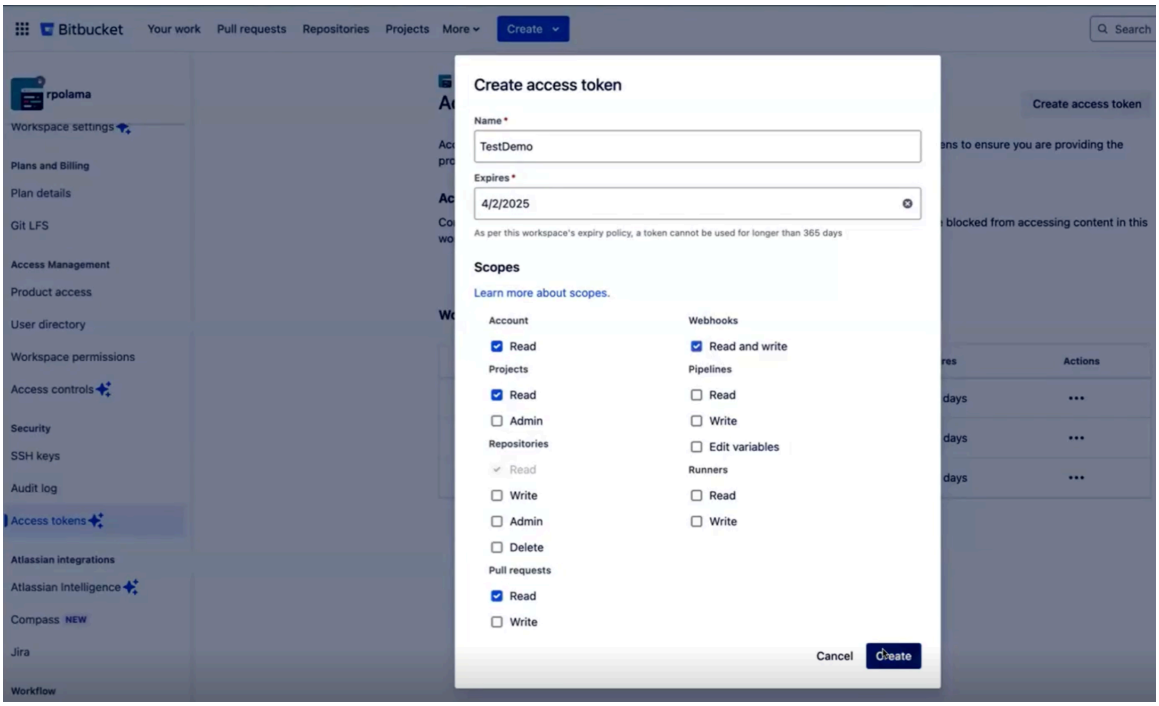


Access Token

You can create the access token by performing the steps specified in the Atlassian documentation. Ensure that the following permissions are provided while creating the access token:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Account: Read
- Projects: Read
- Webhooks: Read and write
- Pull requests: Read



You also need the workspace ID of your Bitbucket workspace. Copy it from the **Workspace ID** field in the Workspace settings of your Bitbucket Cloud account.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard Bitbucket. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Bitbucket to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Bitbucket instance using the DevOps Change Velocity workspace.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

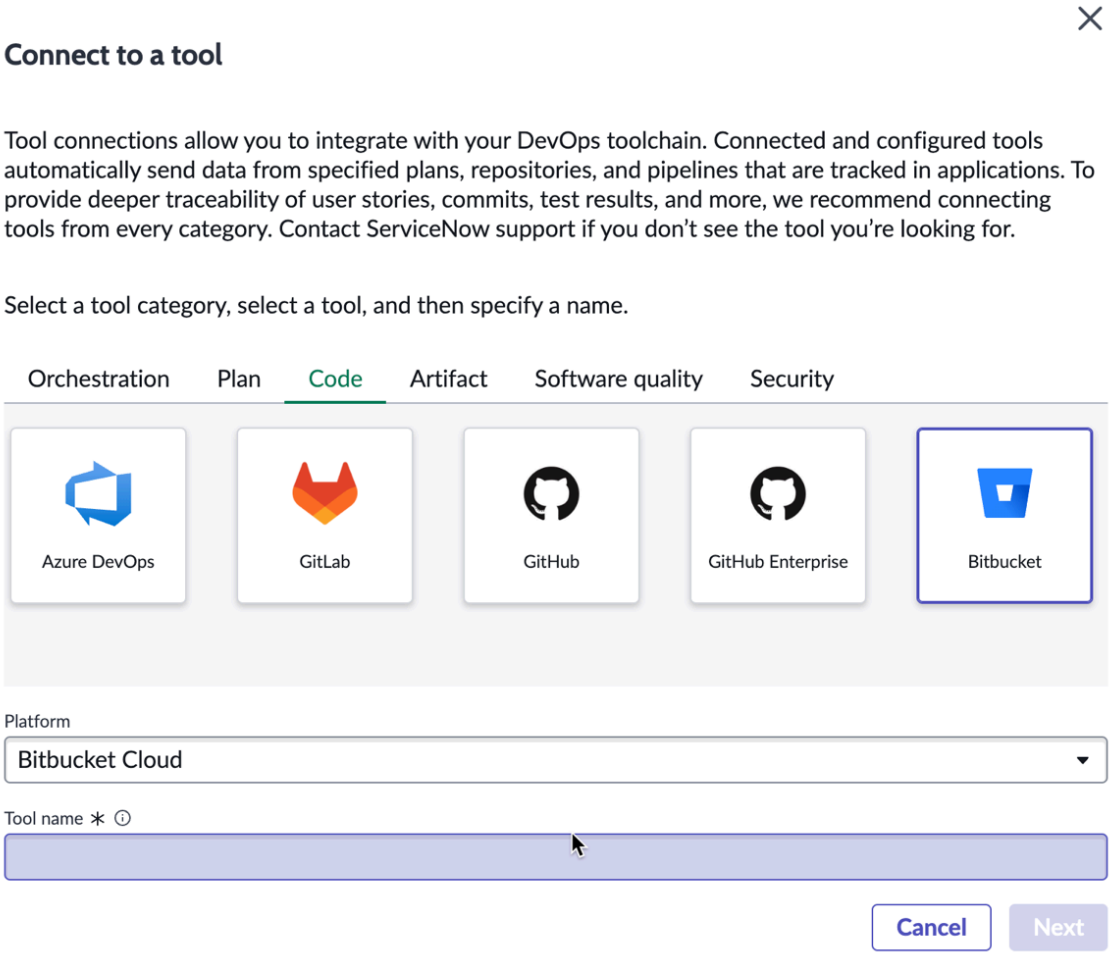
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Bitbucket.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Bitbucket from the **Code** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an applica tion, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Bitbucket from the **Code** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select **Coding**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Bitbucket.

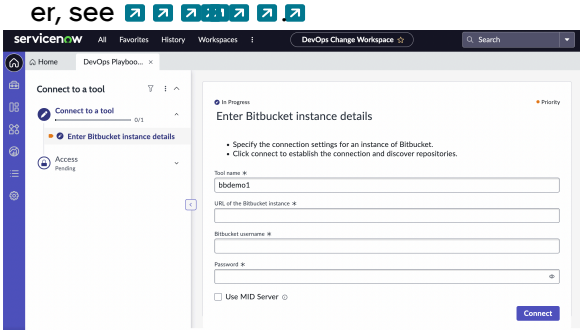
Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like repositories while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module.

2. Select **Bitbucket Cloud** or **BitBucket Server** from the Platform drop-down, enter a name for the tool in the **Tool name** field, and select **Next**.

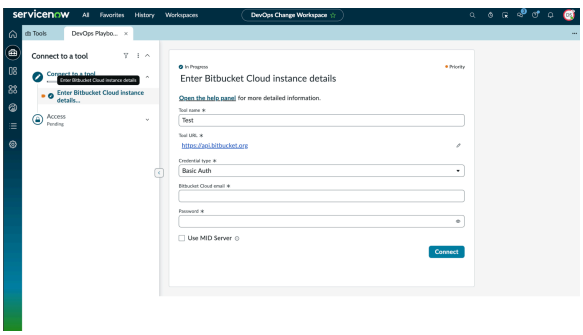
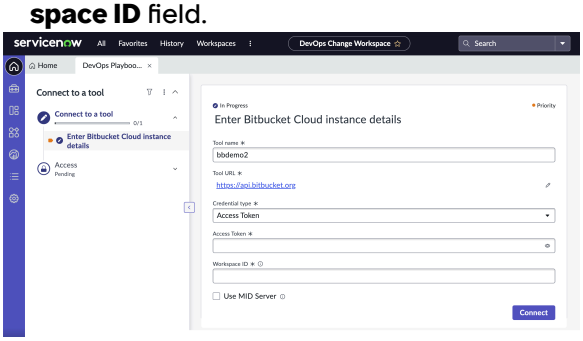
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



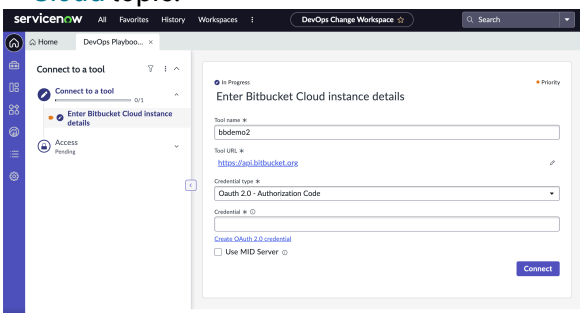
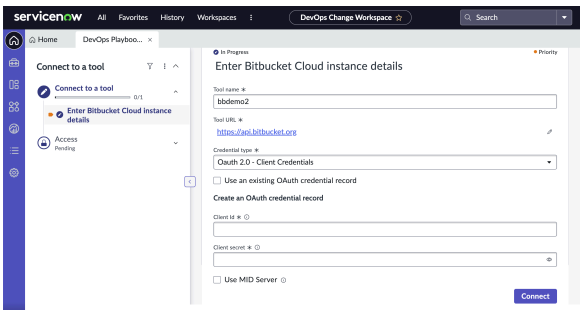
3. On the Bitbucket instance details playbook activity, enter the following details.

Tool	Steps
Bitbucket Server	**a.** Enter the URL of your Bitbucket instance. **b.** Enter the login credentials of the global ad min for the Bitbucket instance. **c.** If your Bitbucket instance is attached to a MID Server, select the MID Server op tion and enter its details. A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID serv er, see 

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Steps
Bitbucket Cloud	**a.** Select the credential type as one of the fol lowing: ▪ Basic Auth ▪ Access Token ▪ OAuth 2.0 - Authorization Code ▪ Oauth 2.0 - Client Credentials **b.** Perform the following steps based on the credential type you selected, For Basic Auth, **i.** Enter the email address associated with your Bitbucket Cloud account in the **Bit bucket Cloud email** field. **ii.** Enter the Bitbucket API token with scopes in the **Password** field. **Note:** For more information on cre ating basic auth credentials, see Bitbucket integration with DevOps Change Velocity.  For Access Token, **i.** Enter a value in the **Access Token** field. **ii.** Enter the Unique identifier of your Bit bucket Cloud workspace in the **Work space ID** field.  For Oauth 2.0 - Authorization Code,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Steps
	i. If you have an existing credential record, enter a value in the **Credentials** field. ii. If not, create a credential by performing the steps specified in the Set up OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code for Bitbucket Cloud topic.  For Oauth 2.0 - Client Credentials, i. If you already have an OAuth credential record created, select the **Use an existing OAuth credential record** option, and select the required credential record in the **Credential** field. If not, proceed to the next step. ii. Enter a value in the **Client Id** and **Client secret** fields. **Note:** You can get the Client Id and Client secret values from your Bitbucket account. Client ID of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings in the **Key** field of Bitbucket cloud. Client secret of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings in the **Secret** field of Bitbucket cloud. For more information, see Bitbucket integration with DevOps Change Velocity.  c. If your Bitbucket instance is attached to a MID Server, select the MID Server option and enter its details. A MID server is

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Steps
	required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID serv er, see

4. Select **Connect**.
5. Permission checks are run on the credentials that you entered.

   Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see Bitbucket permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.

6. Select **Next**.
7. Specify the access for the tool.
   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

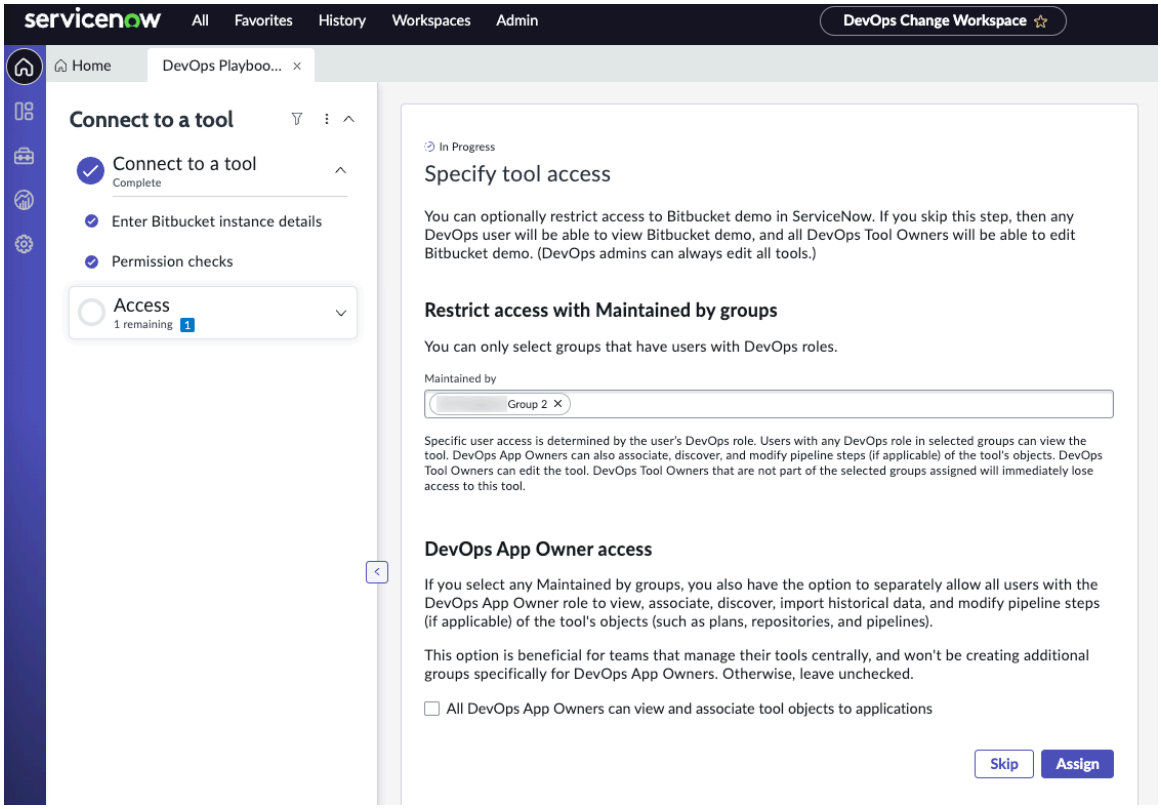
      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

      This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

   c. Select **Assign**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

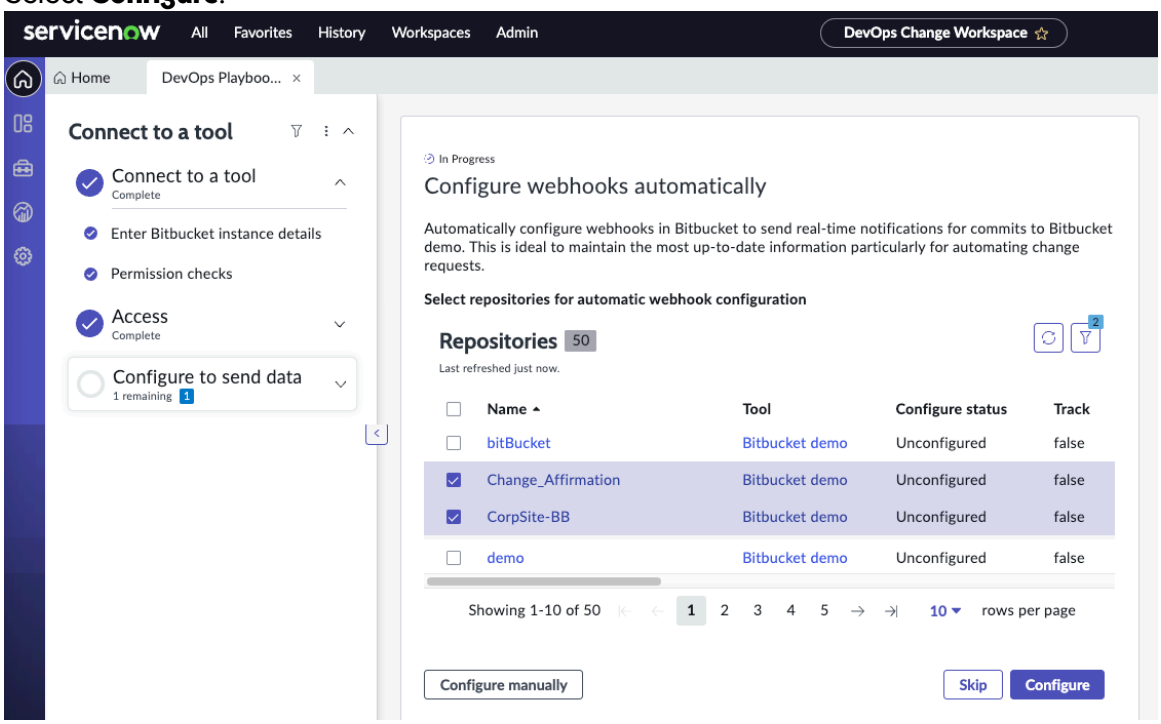


8. Select the repositories for which you want to configure webhooks automatically.

   Real-time notifications are ideal to maintain the most up-to-date information particularly for automating change requests.

   You can also set up webhook by configuring it manually. Alternatively, you can choose to enable nightly polling to fetch data system for any tracked repositories by setting the **Enable Polling** property to **Yes**.

9. Select **Configure**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To configure manually, select **Configure manually**. See Configure webhooks in Bitbucket manually for more information.

Important:

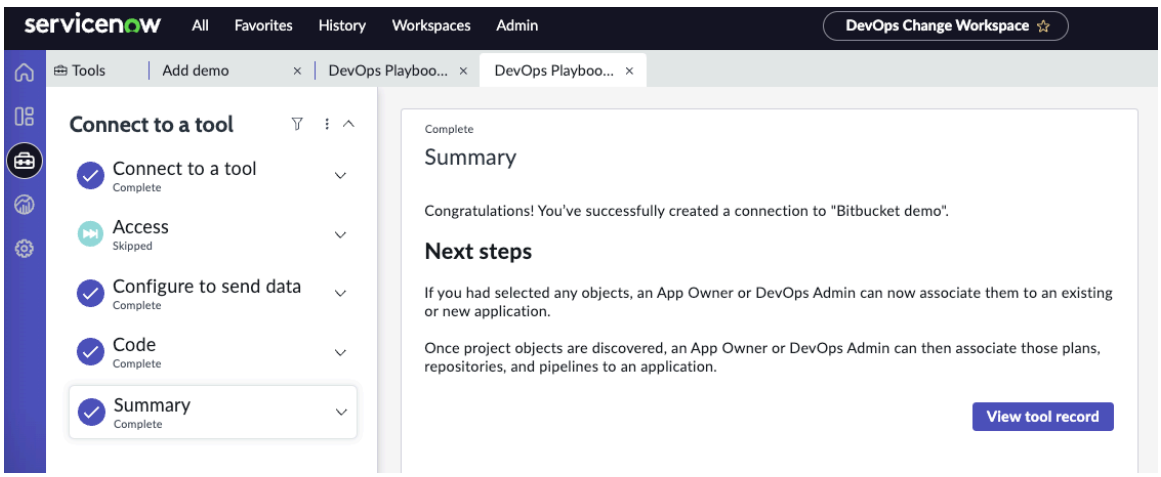
- If you're connecting from the Home page or Tools module, the connection is complete and you're taken to the Summary page.
- If you're connecting from the Applications module, then repositories available in your instance are discovered. You can track and import historical data from them.

10. Select the repositories you want to associate to the application, and select **Associate repositories**.
11. In the Import historical data step, select the date range in the **Start date** and **End date** fields and select **Import data**.

    Note: You can import up to 90 days of data.

    Imported commits, branches, and pull request records from the repository are added to the corresponding related lists.
12. Select **Next**.
13. From the **Summary** page, review the details of the successfully connected Bitbucket tool.

    Select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance and the repositories discovered from it.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your Bitbucket tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Note: If your tool credential changes, you must also update the credentials in DevOps Change. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

Related topics

Configure webhooks from the tool record

Onboard Bitbucket to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Bitbucket instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Bitbucket integration.
Tool integration	Select Bitbucket.
Tool URL	URL of your Bitbucket instance.
Credential type	Select the credential type as one of the following: ○ Basic Auth ○ Access Token ○ OAuth 2.0 - Authorization Code ○ Oauth 2.0 - Client Credentials For more information, see Bitbucket integration with DevOps Change Velocity.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

   For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Bitbucket, see Bitbucket permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is created, connected, and discovered.
6. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
7. In the DevOps App Onboarding form, enter the details:

Are you creating a new app or adding to an existing one?	Select from the options whether to create a new app or use an existing app.
App	Enter the name for the app that you're creating or using.
Onboarding pipelines	Leave empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Onboarding repositories	Enter the connected Bitbucket tool name.
Repositories	Select the repositories for which you want to configure webhooks and import historical data.
Import from and Import to	Select the dates for which you want to import the data. By default, the last 30 days are selected. You can choose to import data for a maximum of 90 days.
Do you wish to configure webhook for the tool?	Select the check box if you want to configure webhooks for the selected repositories.
Onboarding plans	Leave empty.

8. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the repository objects are associated to the app record and webhooks are configured for real-time tracking. Historical data is imported for the selected repositories. The **Track** field is automatically enabled for imported repositories.

Onboard Bitbucket to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Create, connect, discover, and configure your Bitbucket instance using the Classic UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Complete the steps specified in the Getting started section before connecting to a tool.

About this task

- **Connect** by using your Bitbucket instance details.
- **Discover** repositories.
- **Configure** to create the webhook in the Bitbucket repository automatically.
- **Import** commits, branches, and pull request records.

Procedure

1. Enter the Bitbucket instance details to connect to DevOps Change Velocity by navigating to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. Enter a value in the **Tool Name** field and fill in the tool details.

Create DevOps Tool form

Field	Description
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. In this case, select **Bitbucket**.
Tool URL	URL of the existing Bitbucket instance to integrate.
Tool username, Tool password / Access token	Login credentials of the existing Bitbucket instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to Bitbucket, see Bitbucket permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

3. Select **MID Server** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server.
   Application is automatically set to DevOps and capability is set to REST.
4. Select **Submit**.
   The tool is connected successfully.

On successful tool creation, you are taken to the tool record page.

5. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

6. Select **Discover** to discover existing repositories for the coding tool.
   Repository records are added to the **Repositories** related list.
7. Automatically configure the webhook URL in a Bitbucket repository to send notifications to the DevOps tool by selecting **Configure**.
   Alternatively, you can choose to enable nightly polling to fetch data system for any tracked repositories by setting the *Enable Polling* property to **Yes**.
8. Select **Import** to import historical data from the repository.

   Note: If your tool credential has changed, you must update the credentials in your ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

   Imported commits, branches, and pull request records from the repository are added to the corresponding related lists.
9. In the **App** field, click the lookup list and select an App record to associate with the repository, or click **New** to create one.

Set up OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code for Bitbucket Cloud

Set up OAuth 2.0 Authorization Code credentials for Bitbucket in DevOps Change Velocity to use a more secure authentication method.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

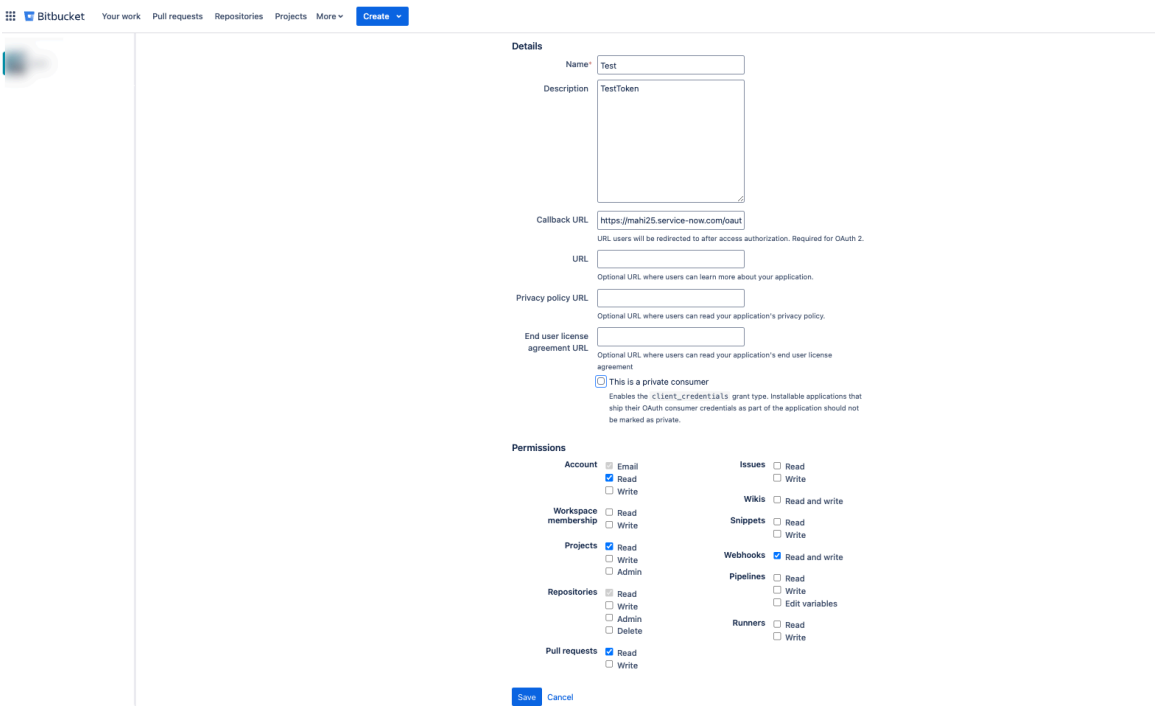
Before you begin

The OAuth consumer must be created in the Bitbucket tool with the required permissions before creating the OAuth credential record. You can navigate to **Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer** in Bitbucket to add the OAuth consumer. The following permissions must be selected when you create the credentials for OAuth 2.0.

- Account: Read
- Projects: Read
- Webhooks: Read and write
- Pull requests: Read

The **This is a private consumer** option must be deselected. You must enter your ServiceNow instance URL in the **Callback URL** field in the following format.

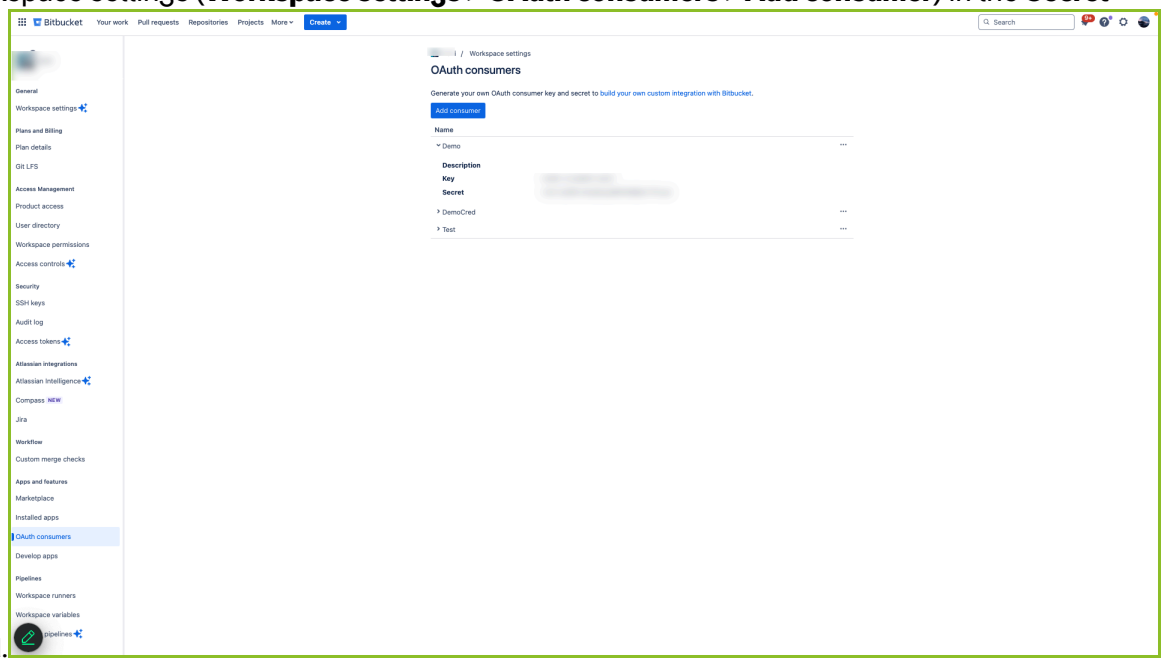
```
https://<instanceurl>/oauth_redirect.do
```



You need the **Client Id** and **Client secret** values of your Bitbucket workspace. Client ID of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings (**Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer**) in the **Key** field. Client secret of your Bitbucket tool is available in the OAuth consumers section of your

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

workspace settings (**Workspace settings > OAuth consumers > Add consumer**) in the **Secret** field.



Role required: admin

About this task

When you select the credential type as OAuth 2.0 - Authorization Code for Bitbucket Cloud, the repositories for all the workspaces are discovered. This is a limitation from Bitbucket side.

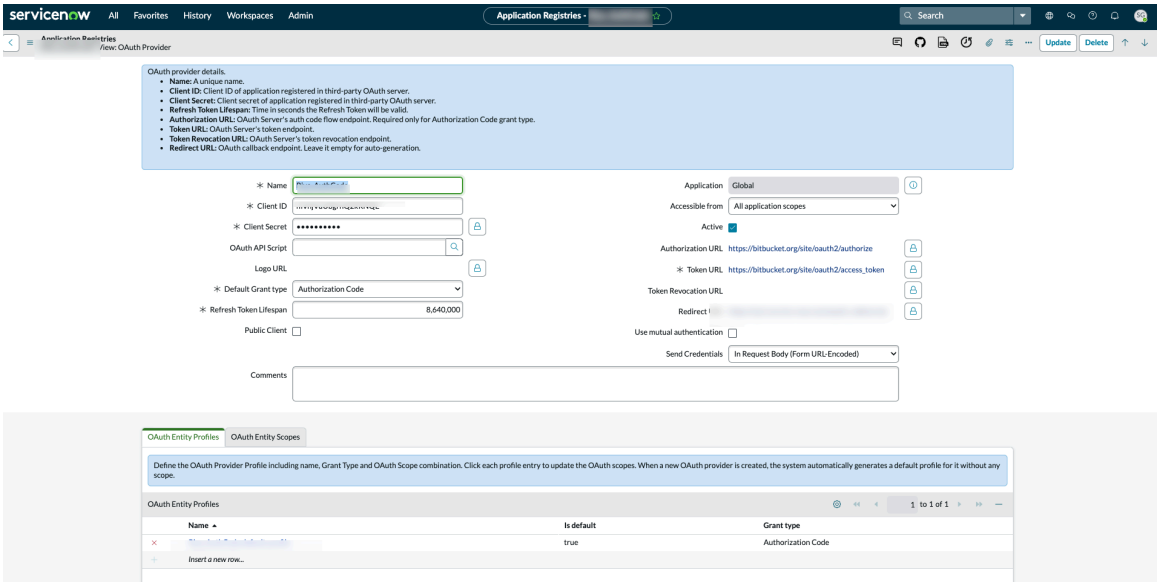
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Select **New**.
   The system displays the message **What kind of OAuth application?**
3. Select **Connect to a third party OAuth Provider**.
   The system displays an empty Application Registries form.
4. Fill the following fields in the form.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record.
Client ID	Client ID of your Bitbucket tool, which is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings in the **Key** field of Bitbucket cloud.
Client Secret	Client secret of your Bitbucket tool, which is available in the OAuth consumers section of your workspace settings in the **Secret** field of Bitbucket cloud.
Default Grant type	Select **Authorization Code**.
Authorization URL	Enter `https://bitbucket.org/site/oauth2/authorize`
Token URL	Enter `https://bitbucket.org/site/oauth2/access_token`

5. Leave the rest of the form fields as default.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select and hold (or right-click) the form header, and select **Save**.
   - The system validates the OAuth credentials and populates the **Redirect URL** (Hint: It should match the **User authorization callback URL** previously provided in your Bitbucket Cloud configuration).
   - The system populates **OAuth Entity Profile** with **Grant Type** as **Authorization Code**. For example, **OAuth Entity Profile** is created with default **Name**, **My Bitbucket App Provider default_profile**
7. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
8. Select **New**.
   The system displays the message **What type of Credentials would you like to create?**.
9. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
   The pop-up window displays an empty OAuth 2.0 Credentials form.
10. Fill in these values.

Field	Value required
Name	Enter any name to uniquely identify the record.
Active	Enable
OAuth Entity Profile	Select the default OAuth Entity profile that you created in step 6.
Applies to	Select the MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**. **Note:** You must connect to your Bitbucket tool instance using MID Server to use this credential.
Order	Select the order to apply this credential. For example, enter `100`.

11. Save the record.
12. Select the **Get OAuth Token** related link to generate the OAuth token.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure webhooks in Bitbucket manually

Configure webhooks in Bitbucket to send sync notifications to the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

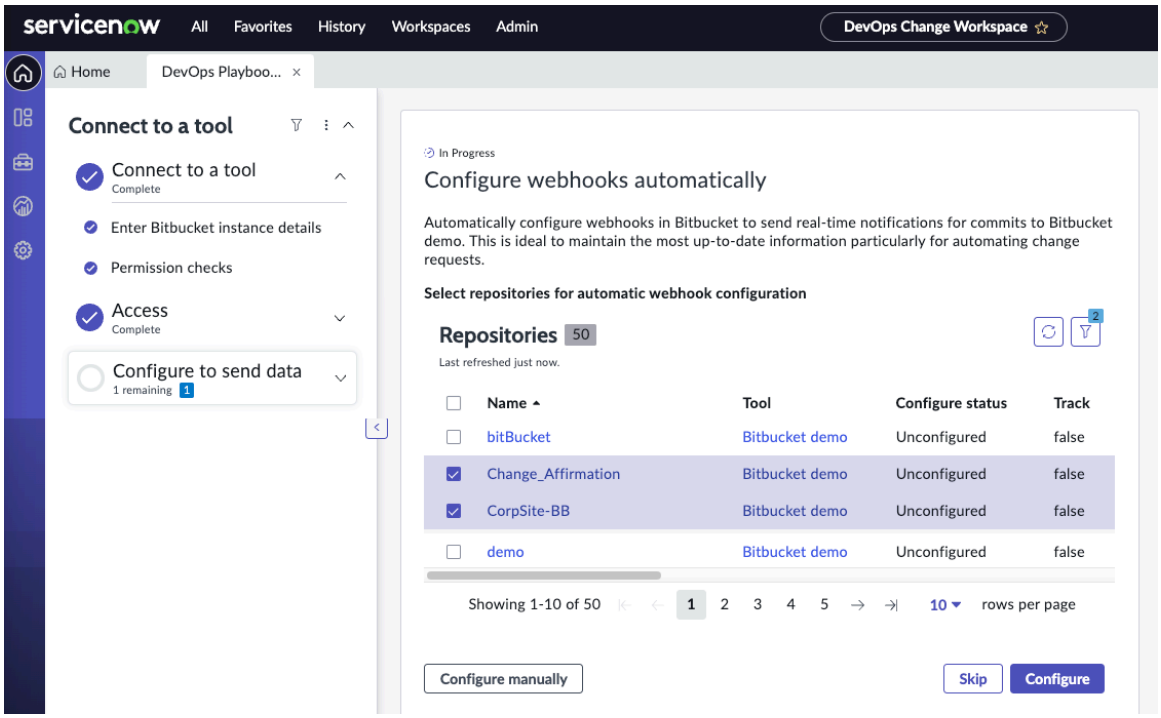
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity, Bitbucket admin

About this task

You can also access manual configuration from the Bitbucket tool record in DevOps Change Velocity.

Procedure

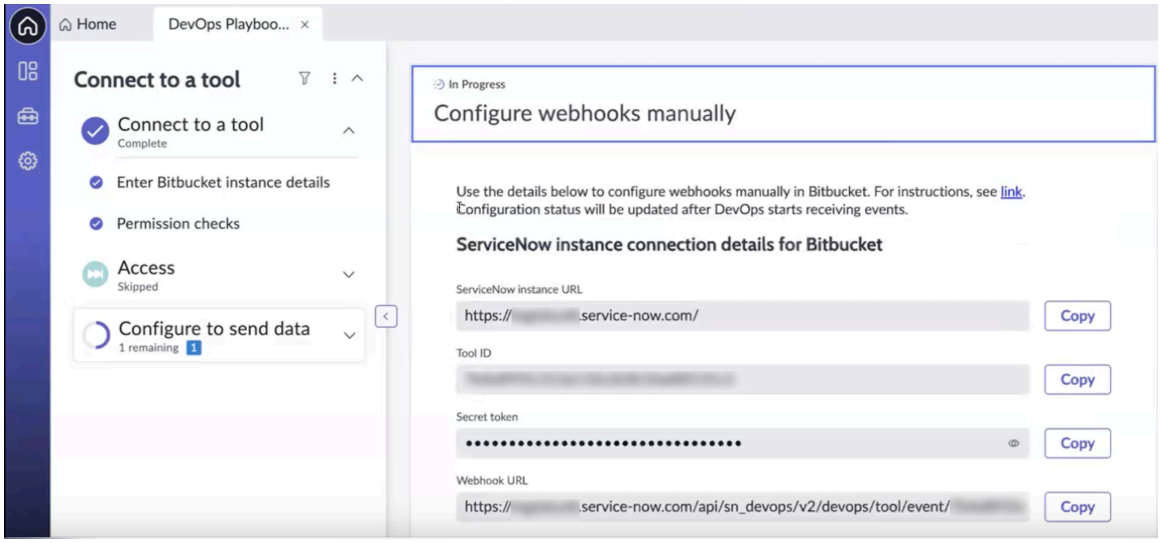
1. In Bitbucket, navigate to **Settings** > **Webhooks** for the specified repo, and add a webhook.
2. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.



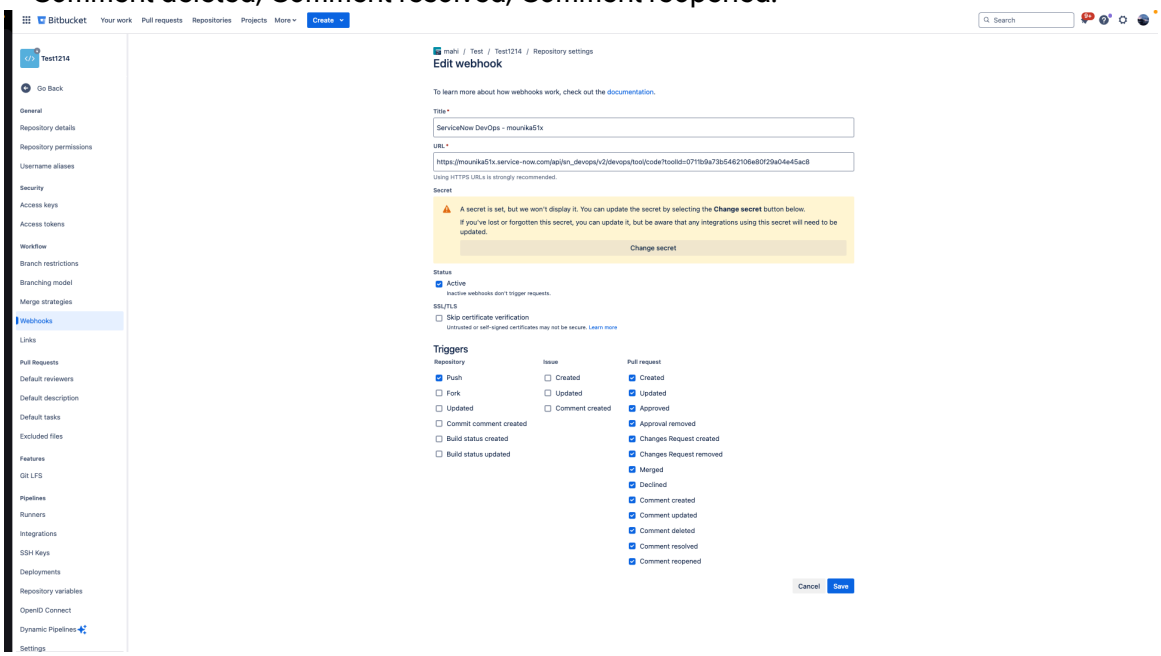
3. In DevOps Change Velocity, copy the **Webhook URL** field from the ServiceNow instance connection details for Bitbucket.

> **Note:** Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. In Bitbucket, navigate to **Repository settings > Webhooks > Edit webhook**, and paste the copied Webhook URL in the **URL** field.
5. Select the following triggers.
   - Repository: Push
   - Pull request: Created, Updated, Approved, Approval removed, Changes Request created, Changes Request removed,Merged, Declined, Comment created, Comment updated, Comment deleted, Comment resolved, Comment reopened.



6. Select **Save**.

JFrog integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your JFrog instance to track artifacts published to JFrog from pipeline executions in Jenkins, GitHub Actions, Azure DevOps, and GitLab.

For Jenkins, you must activate the Jenkins Artifactory plugin in your Jenkins server to generate the artifacts as part of your pipeline run and publish them in the JFrog artifact repositories.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Historical import of JFrog artifacts is not supported. You can import JFrog artifacts that are built by Jenkins using the Service Catalog import historical data process. For more information, see Importing historical data for DevOps tools. Discover and configure is also not supported for JFrog.

Get started

Use one of the following options to onboard JFrog. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard JFrog to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your JFrog instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to track artifact repositories published to JFrog.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Install the JFrog plugin (x_snc_jfrog) from the ServiceNow® Store to enable bearer token authentication and integration with JFrog AppTrust application. For more information, see Integration with JFrog AppTrust application.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

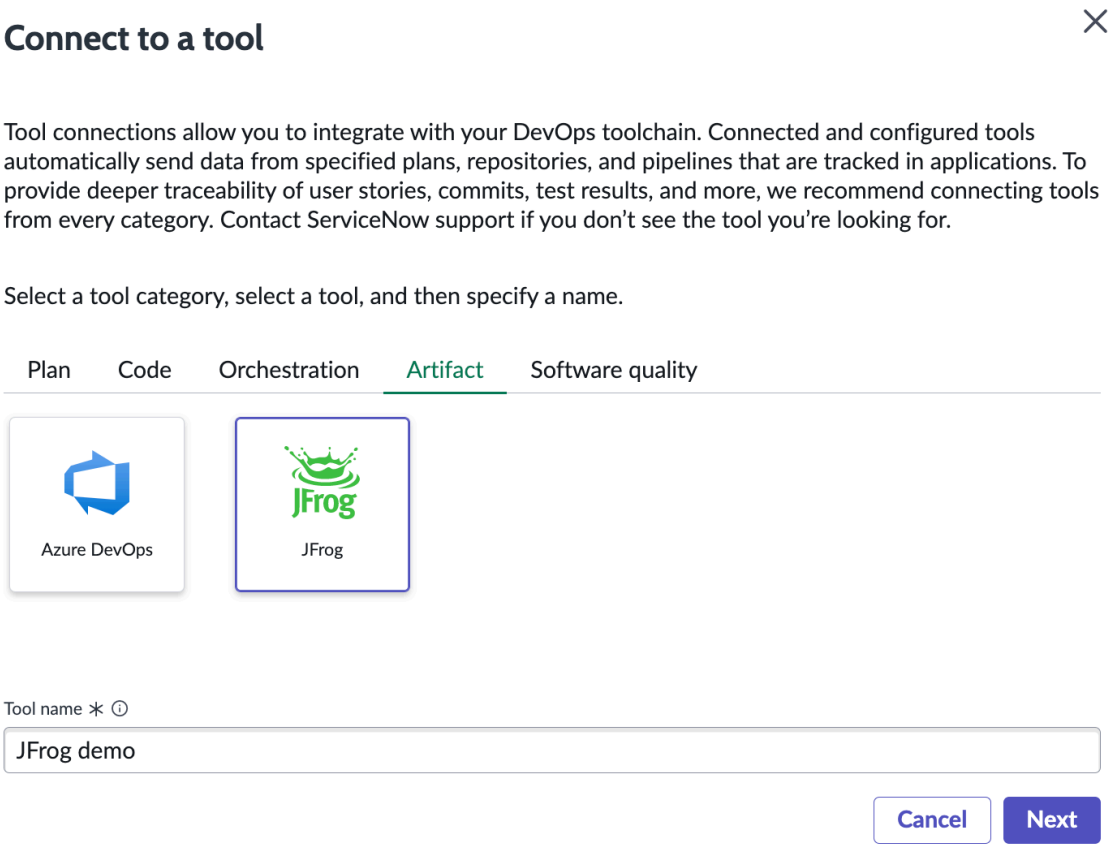
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard JFrog.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select the **Connect tool** widget **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select JFrog from the **Artifact** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ). **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an appli cation, see Create an application - Classic. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select JFrog from the **Artifact** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ). **b.** From the Capability list, select **Artifact**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select JFrog.

2. Specify a name for the tool in the **Tool name** field, and select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. On the JFrog instance details playbook activity:

a. Enter the URL of your JFrog instance.

b. Select the credentials type as **Basic Auth** or **Bearer Token**.

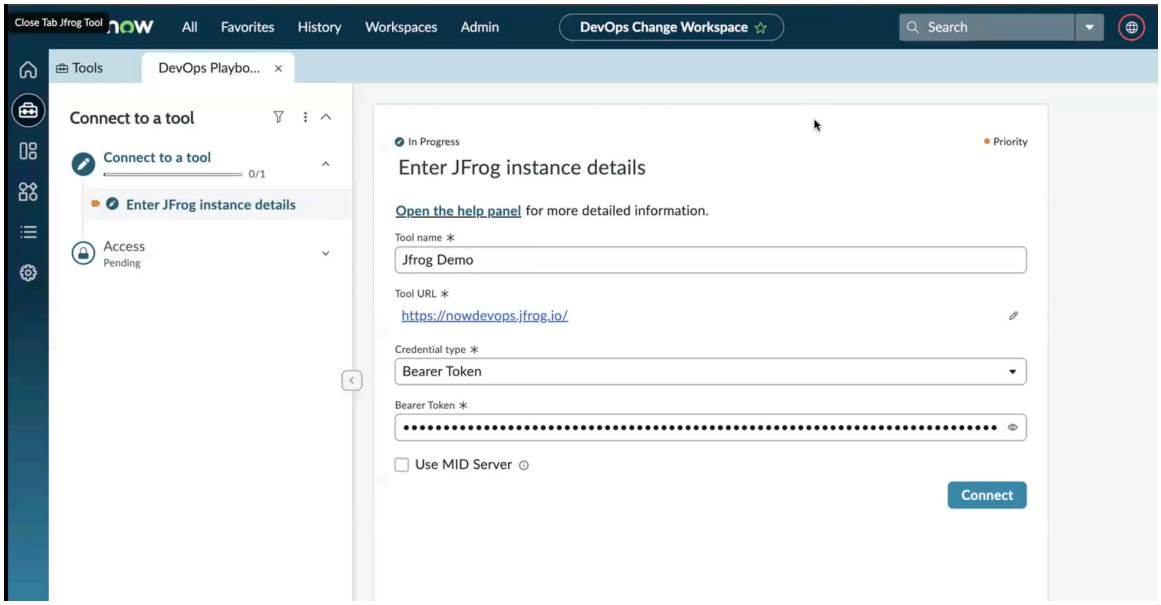
c. Based on the credential type, do one of the following:

- For Basic Auth, select the login credentials of the primary user.
- For Bearer Token, select the bearer token associated with the project.

> **Note:** Bearer token can be generated from the AppTrust Integrations page of your JFrog tool. For more information, see Integration with JFrog AppTrust application.

d. Optional: Select the MID Server option and enter its details if your JFrog instance is attached to a MID Server.
A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.

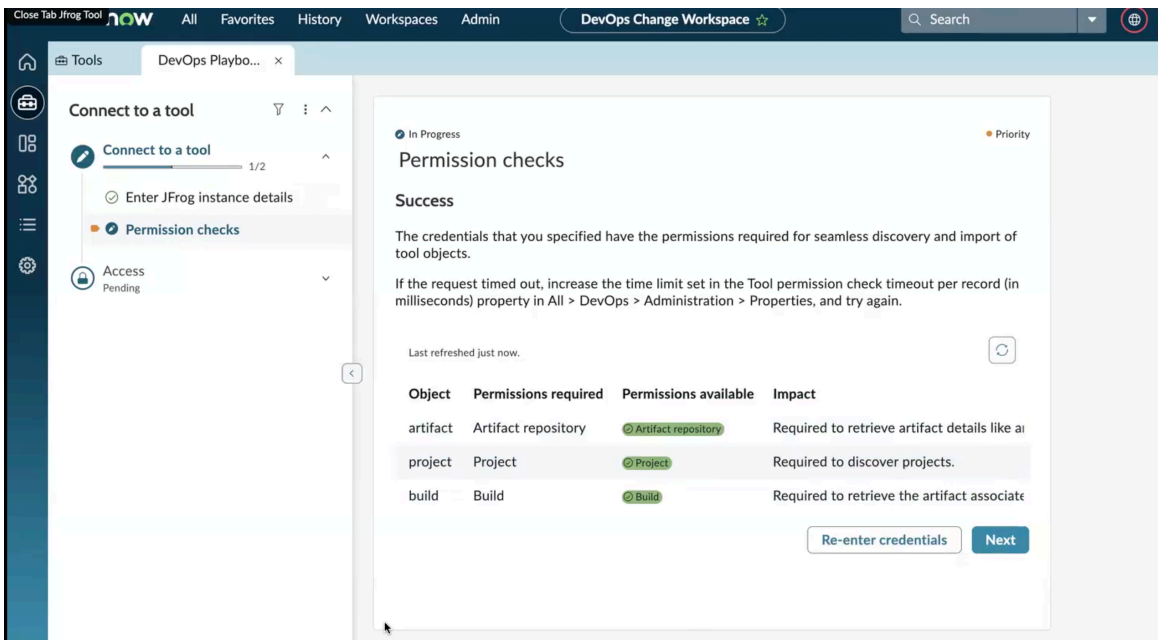
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Select **Connect**.
5. Permission checks are run based on the credential type and credentials that you entered. Permissions required and permissions that are available are displayed. If you want to enter credentials with better permissions, select **Re-enter credentials**. The credentials that you specified must have the Administer Platform role in JFrog for seamless discovery and import of tool objects. This is a limitation from JFrog. For detailed information on all the required permissions, see Jira permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

   You can choose to continue with the tool connection even if you don't have all the required permissions.

   Note: If your tool credential has changed, you must update the credentials in your ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.



6. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Specify the access for the tool.
   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

      This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

   c. Select **Assign**.
8. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.

Result
You've successfully onboarded your JFrog tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Onboard JFrog to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Connect your JFrog instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your JFrog integration.
Tool integration	Select JFrog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Tool URL	URL of your JFrog instance.
Tool username, password or access token	Login credentials of the global admin for the existing JFrog instance.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to DevOps #and capability is set to REST.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to JFrog, see JFrog permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected.

Onboard JFrog to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect to an instance of the JFrog artifact tool to enable you to track artifacts published to JFrog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Complete the steps specified in the Getting started section before connecting to a tool.

Procedure

1. Enter the JFrog instance details to connect to DevOps Change Velocity by navigating to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. Enter a value in the **Tool Name** field and fill in the tool details.

Create DevOps Tool form

Field	Description
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. In this case, select **JFrog**.
Tool URL	URL of the existing JFrog instance to integrate.
Tool username, Tool password / Access token	Login credentials of the global admin for the existing JFrog instance.

For a list of all the permissions required on the credentials for connecting to JFrog, see JFrog permissions in Permissions required for DevOps tools.

3. Select **MID Server** for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server.
   Application is automatically set to DevOps and capability is set to REST.
4. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If your tool credential has changed, you must update the credentials in your ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

If the connection is successful, the tool is created in ServiceNow and connected to your JFrog instance.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

5. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

Associate steps from GitHub, GitLab, and Azure DevOps with JFrog

JFrog Artifactory support for GitHub Actions, Azure DevOps, and GitLab in DevOps Change Velocity enables you to import the artifact data published to JFrog Artifactory for the corresponding pipeline executions. This can then be linked with all the DevOps data collected in DevOps Change Velocity, like Work Items, Commits, Quality Summary, Test Runs, and so on, which helps to trace and identify the root causes.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Azure DevOps release pipelines are not supported.

Associate steps from GitHub, GitLab, and Azure DevOps to your JFrog tool. Before you can associate steps, you must:

- Connect and configure your GitHub, GitLab, or Azure DevOps tools in DevOps Change Velocity.
- Run the pipelines in the respective GitHub, GitLab, or Azure DevOps instances.
- Discover pipelines and steps in the respective tools in DevOps Change Velocity.
- Connect the JFrog tool in DevOps Change Velocity. The tool must be in the connected state.

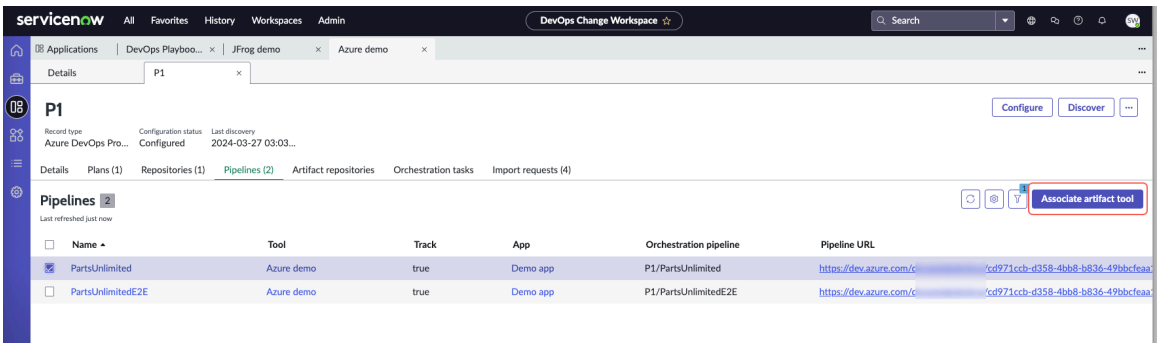
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- Build info must be published to JFrog along with the artifacts.
- Build info must contain the URL and modules or dependencies information.

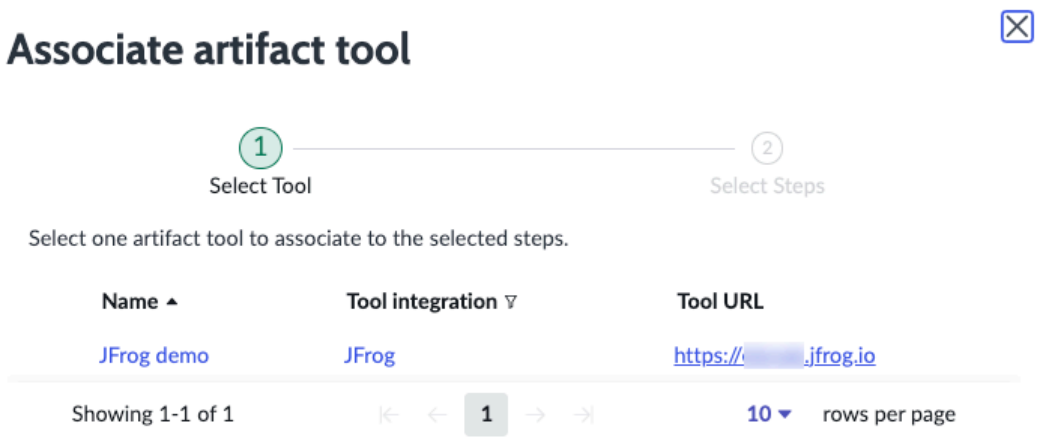
Associate steps from pipelines

1. Open the tool record page of your GitHub, GitLab, or Azure DevOps tool and select the **Pipelines** tab.
2. Select the pipelines that you want to associate with your JFrog tool.
3. Select **Associate artifact tool**.



4. Select the JFrog tool to which you want the association.

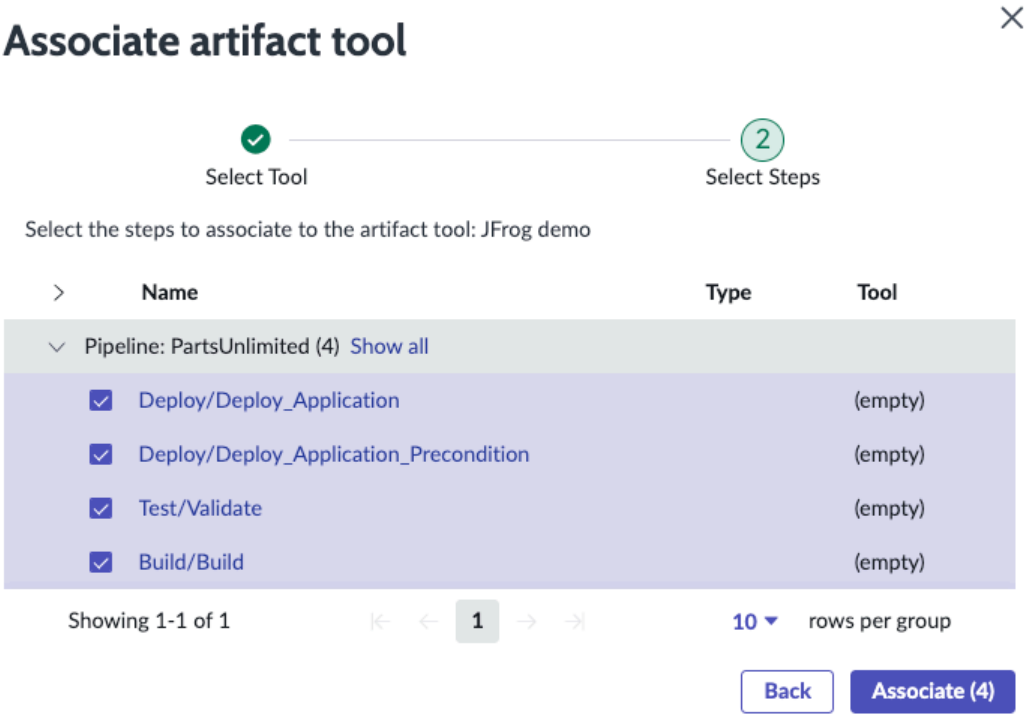
Note: Only the connected JFrog tools are available for selection.



5. Select the pipeline steps that you want to associate with the selected JFrog tool and select **Associate**.

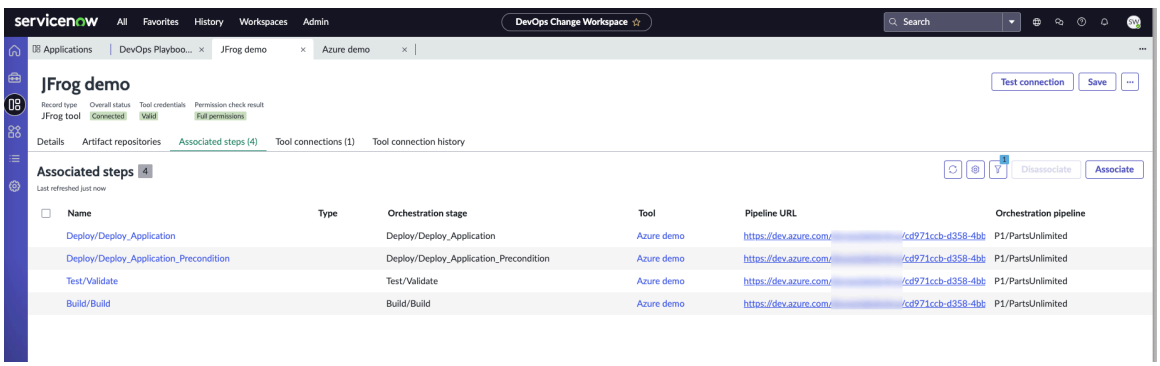
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: A step can only be associated with one tool.



The steps are associated with the JFrog tool. You can view the associated steps in your JFrog tool record, under the **Associated steps** tab.

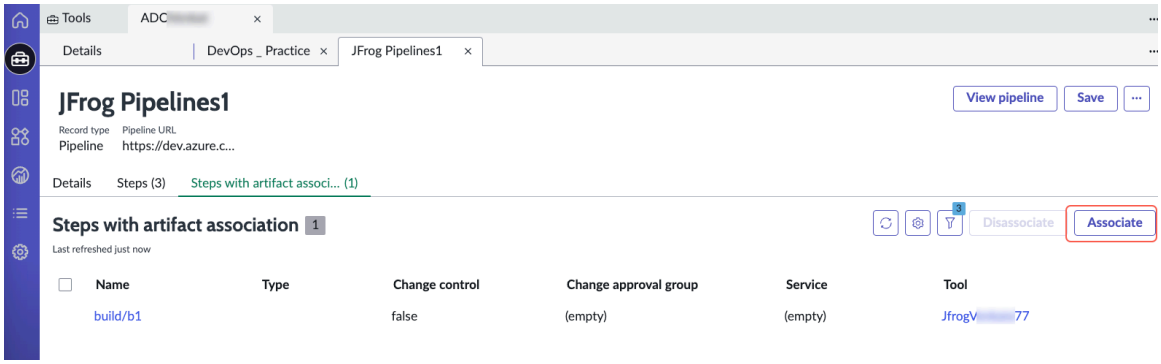
To disassociate a step, select it from the **Associated steps** tab in your JFrog tool record and select **Disassociate**.



Associate steps from the Steps table

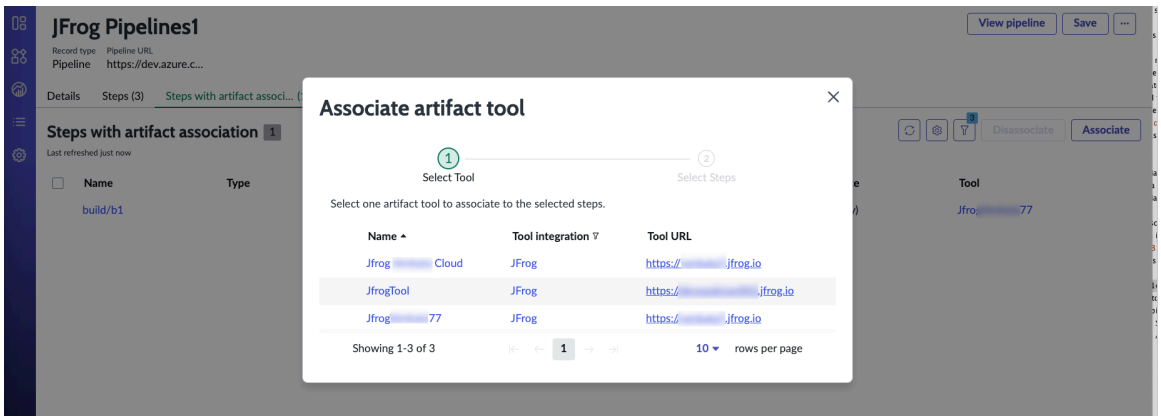
1. Open the tool record page of your GitHub, GitLab, or Azure DevOps tool and select the pipeline whose steps you want to associate with your JFrog tool.
2. From the pipeline record, select the **Steps with artifact association** tab and select **Associate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



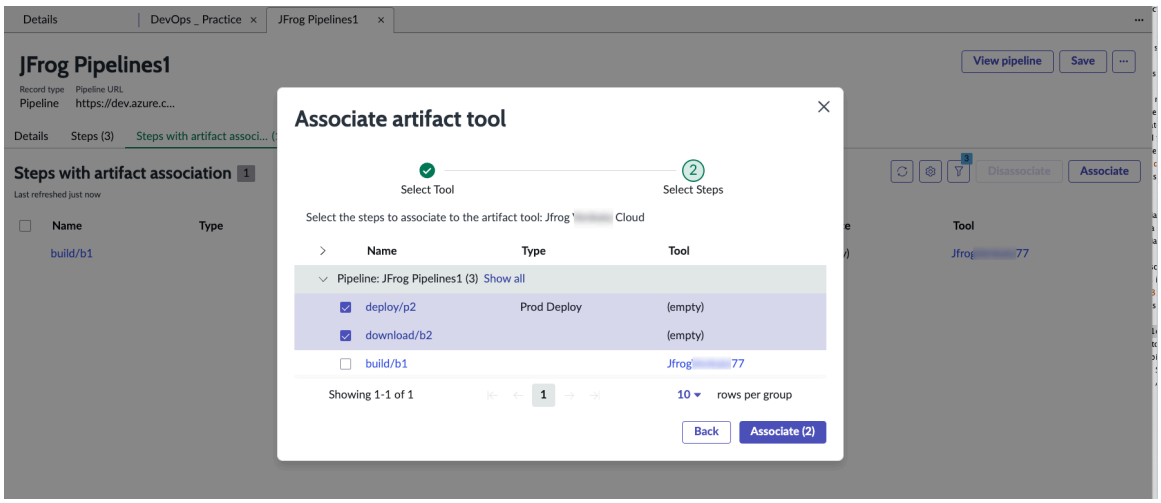
3. From the list of connected JFrog tools, select the tool that you want the steps to be associated with.

> **Note:** Only the connected JFrog tools are available for selection.



4. From the list of steps in the pipeline, select the ones you want to associate with the selected JFrog tool and select **Associate**.

> **Note:** If you select a step, which is already associated with another JFrog tool, it is disassociated from that tool and then associated with the current JFrog tool.



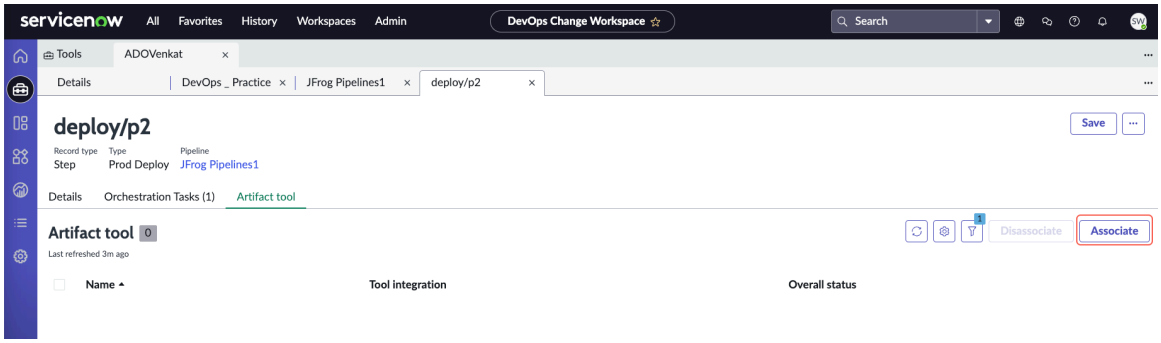
The selected steps are associated with the JFrog tool. To disassociate a step, select it and then select **Disassociate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Associate step from the step record

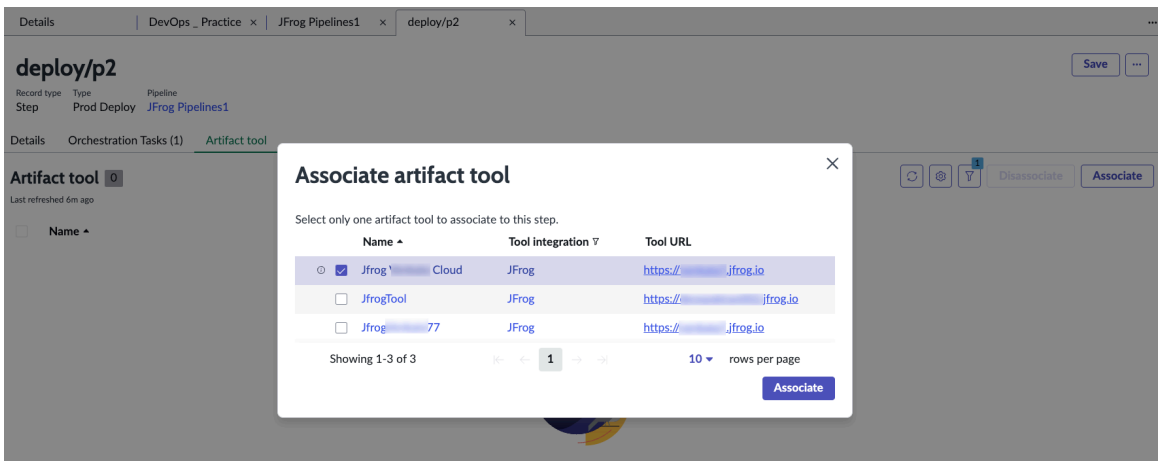
For individual steps, you can associate with a connected JFrog tool directly from the step record.

1. Open the step record page of the step that you want to associate with your JFrog tool.
2. Select the **Artifact tool** tab and select **Associate**.



3. From the list of connected JFrog tools, select the tool that you want the step to be associated with and select **Associate**.

> **Note:** Only the connected JFrog tools are available for selection.



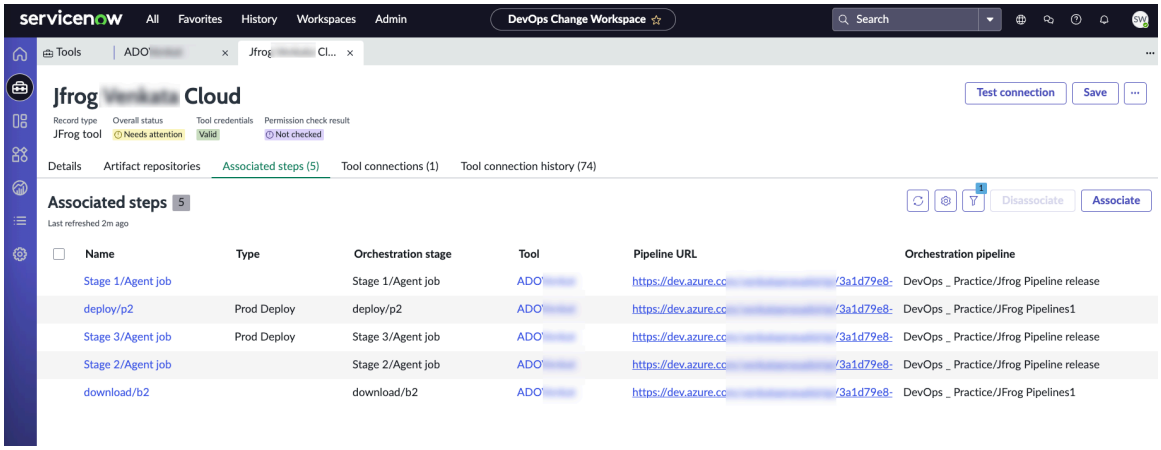
The step is associated with the selected JFrog tool. To disassociate the step, select it and then select **Disassociate**.

Associate steps from the JFrog tool

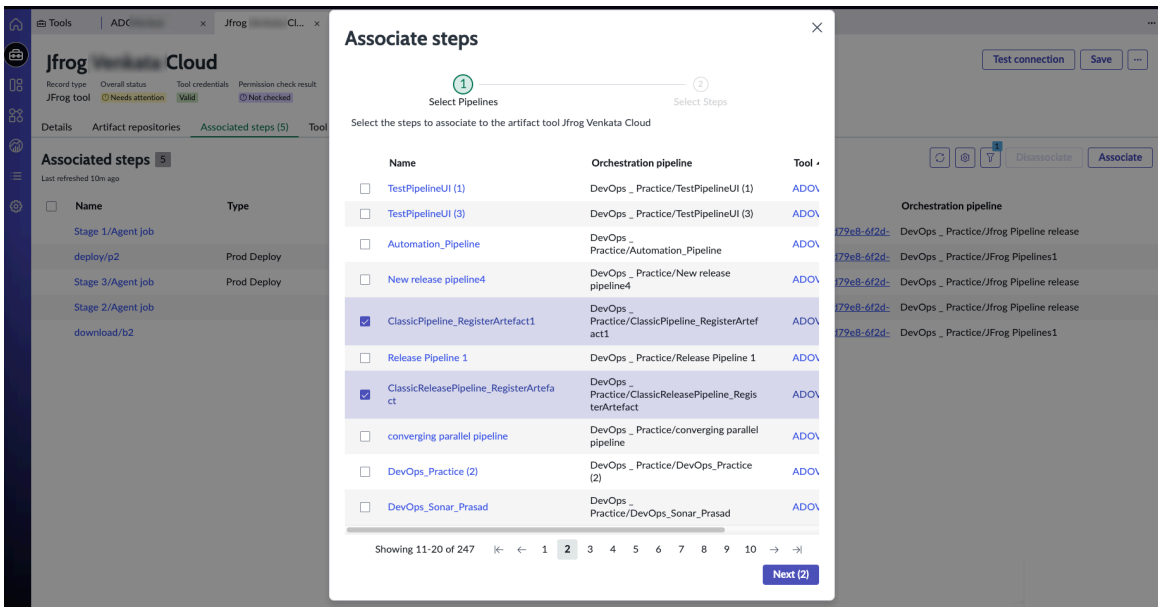
You can associate steps directly from the JFrog tool.

1. Navigate to the connected JFrog tool.
2. Select the **Associated steps** tab and select **Associate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

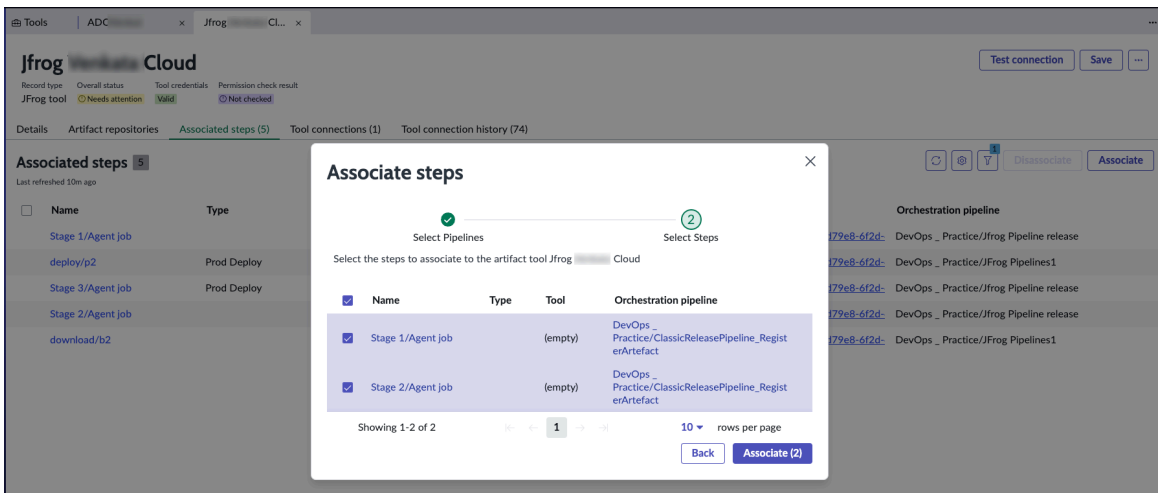


3. Select the pipelines whose steps you want to associate with the JFrog tool and select **Next**.



4. Select the steps from the pipelines that you want to associate with the JFrog tool and select **Associate**.

> **Note:** If you select a step, which is already associated with another JFrog tool, it is disassociated from that tool and then associated with the current JFrog tool.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

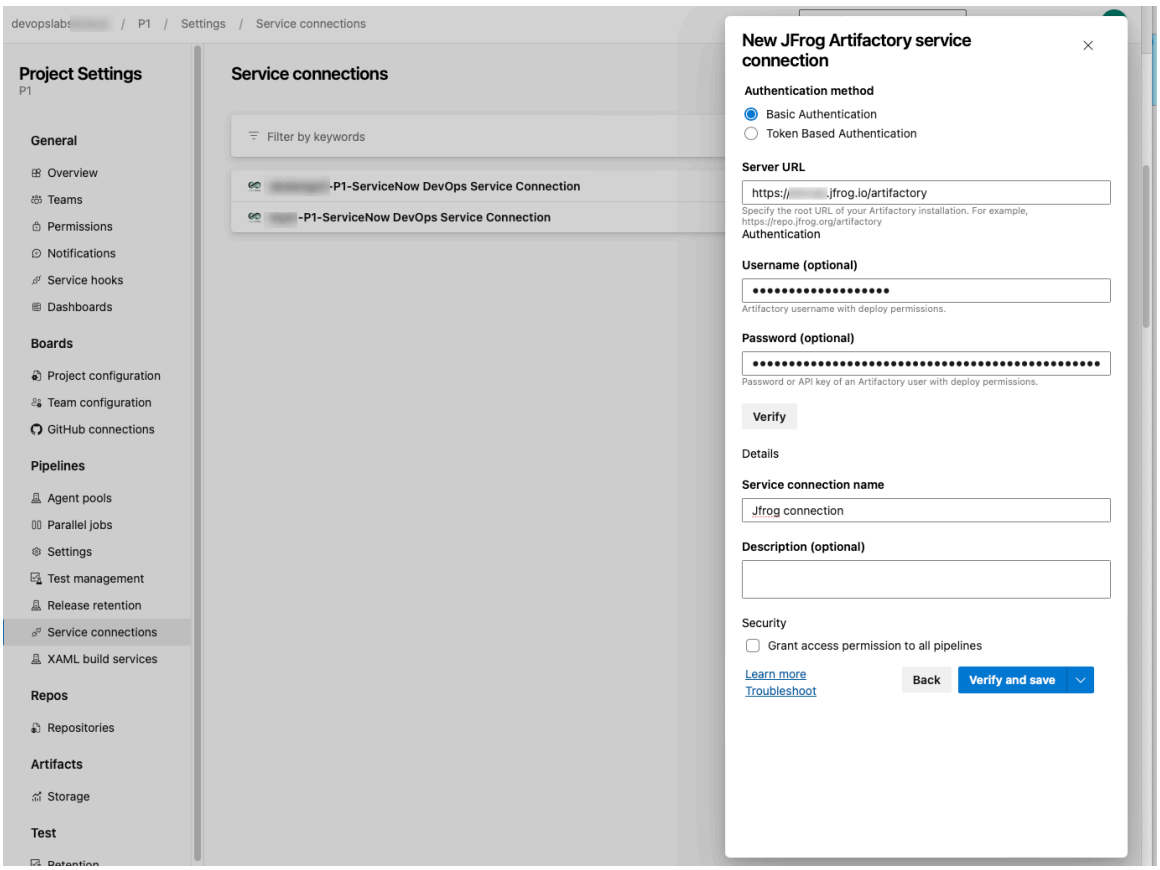
The selected steps are associated with the JFrog tool. To disassociate a step, select it and then select **Disassociate**.

Configure Azure DevOps for JFrog

Configure your Azure DevOps instance to enable upload and download of JFrog artifacts.

The following settings are required in your Azure DevOps instance:

1. Install the plugin JFrog Artifactory.
2. Select your project and navigate to **Project settings** > **Pipelines** > **Service connections**.
3. Select **New service connection**, search and select the installed **JFrog Artifactory** plugin, and select **Next**.
4. Enter your JFrog instance details and create a service connection for JFrog.



Note: The **Username** and **Password** fields must contain the credentials to your JFrog instance entered in the **Server URL** field.

Upload artifacts from Azure DevOps to JFrog

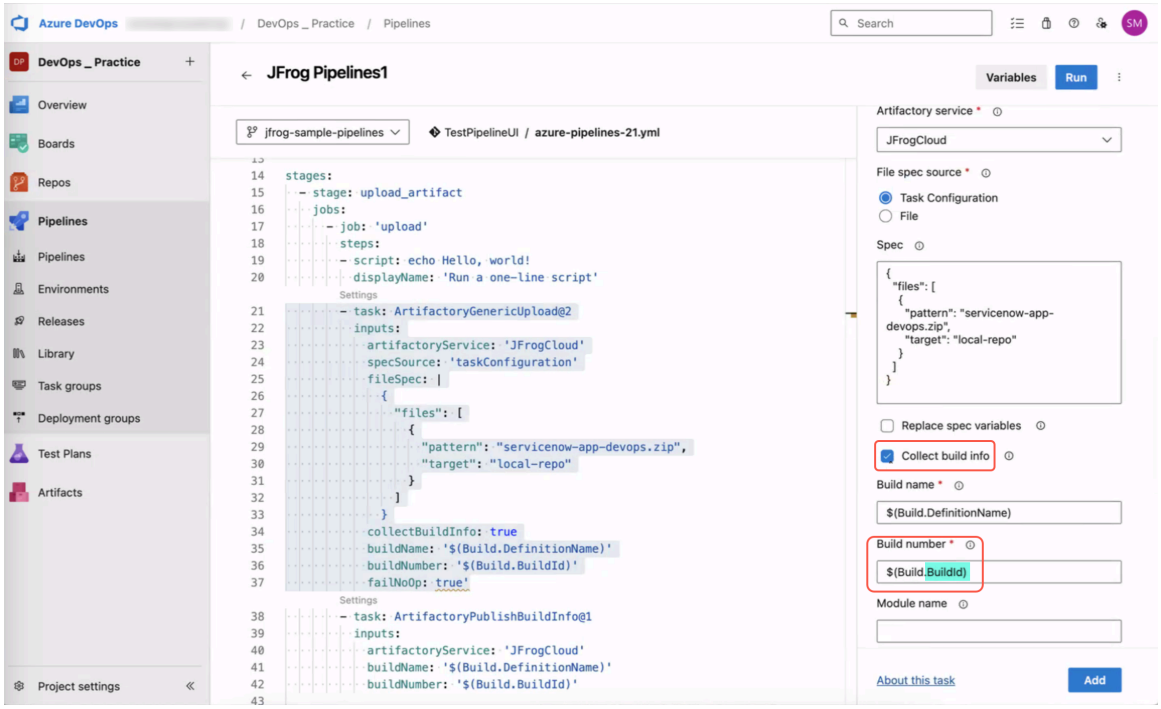
To upload artifacts:

1. Navigate to your project pipeline.
2. In your stage for uploading, add the task **Artifactory Generic Upload** for uploading artifacts.
3. For the **Artifactory Generic Upload** task:
   a. Select the service connection you created for JFrog.
   b. In the **Spec** field, entire your file spec.
   c. Select the **Collect build info** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. The **Build number** field should contain the *`BuildId`* parameter.

e. Select **Add**.



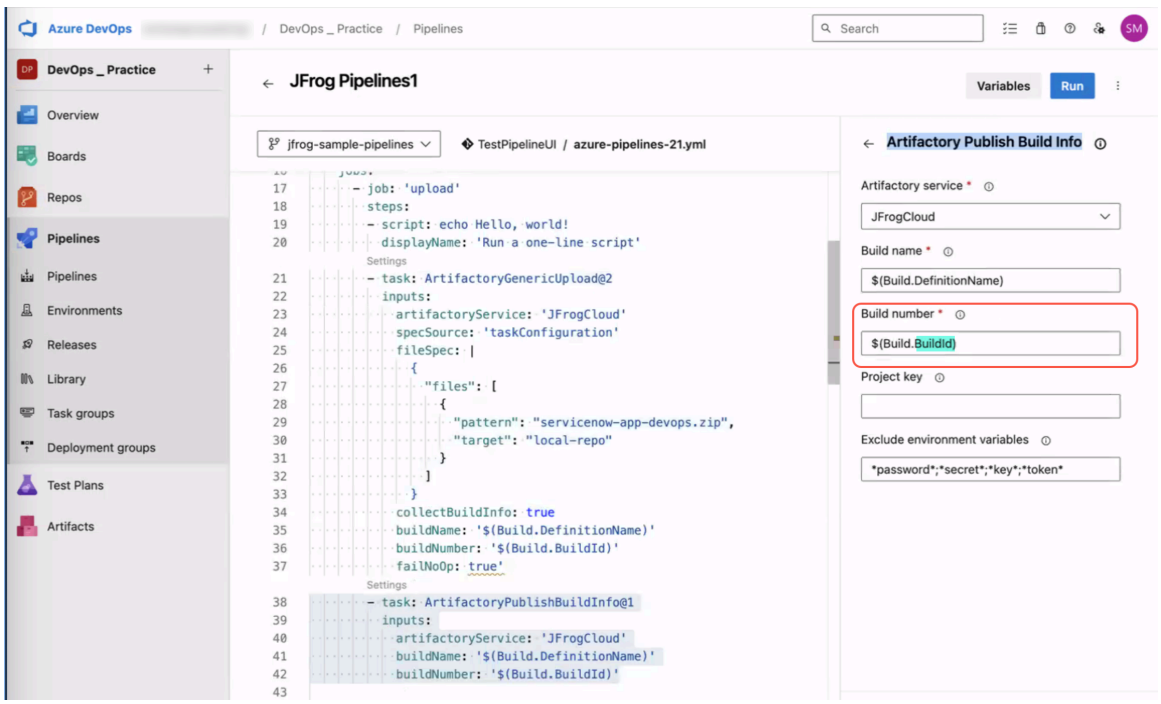
4. Add the task **Artifactory Publish Build Info** for publishing build info.

5. For the **Artifactory Publish Build Info** task:

a. Select the service connection you created for JFrog.

b. The **Build number** field should contain the *`BuildId`* parameter.

c. Select **Add**.



Sample pipeline to upload artifacts from Azure DevOps to JFrog

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
trigger:
- none
pool:
  vmImage: ubuntu-latest


variables:
- group: Variable Group

stages:
  - stage: upload_artifact
    jobs:
      - job: 'upload'
        steps:
        - script: echo Hello, world!
          displayName: 'Run a one-line script'
        - task: ArtifactoryGenericUpload@2
          inputs:
            artifactoryService: 'JFrogCloud'
            specSource: 'taskConfiguration'
            fileSpec: |
              {
                "files": [
                  {
                    "pattern": "servicenow-app-devops.zip",
                    "target": "local-repo"
                  }
                ]
              }
            collectBuildInfo: true
            buildName: '$(Build.DefinitionName)'
            buildNumber: '$(Build.BuildId)'
            failNoOp: true'
        - task: ArtifactoryPublishBuildInfo@1
          inputs:
            artifactoryService: 'JFrogCloud'
            buildName: '$(Build.DefinitionName)'
            buildNumber: '$(Build.BuildId)'
```

Download artifacts from JFrog to Azure DevOps

To download artifacts:

1. Navigate to your project pipeline.
2. In your stage for downloading, add the task **Artifactory Generic Download** for downloading artifacts.
3. For the **Artifactory Generic Download** task:
   a. Select the service connection you created for JFrog.
   b. In the **Spec** field, entire your file spec.
   c. Select the **Collect build info** check box.
   d. The **Build number** field should contain the *BuildId* parameter.
   e. Select **Add**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Add the task **Artifactory Publish Build Info** for publishing build info.
5. For the **Artifactory Publish Build Info** task:
   a. Select the service connection you created for JFrog.
   b. The **Build number** field should contain the *BuildId* parameter.
   c. Select **Add**.

Sample pipeline to download artifacts from Azure DevOps to JFrog

```
trigger:
- none
pool:
  vmImage: ubuntu-latest


variables:
- group: Variable Group

stages:
  - stage: download_artifact
    jobs:
      - job: 'download'
        steps:
        - task: ArtifactoryGenericDownload@3
          inputs:
            connection: 'JFrogCloud'
            specSource: 'taskConfiguration'
            fileSpec: |
              {
                "files": [
                  {
                    "pattern":
 "local-repo/servicenow-app-devops.zip",
                    "target": "/tmp/"
                  }
                ]
              }
            collectBuildInfo: true
            buildName: '$(Build.DefinitionName)'
            buildNumber: '$(Build.BuildId)'
            failNoOp: true
        - task: ArtifactoryPublishBuildInfo@1
          inputs:
            artifactoryService: 'JFrogCloud'
            buildName: '$(Build.DefinitionName)'
            buildNumber: '$(Build.BuildId)'
```

Sample pipeline to upload and download artifacts for GitHub

Pipeline samples for GitHub containing steps to upload and download artifacts for GitHub.

Upload artifacts from GitHub to JFrog

```
name: JFrogUploadArtifact
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
on:
  push:
    branches:
      - main
jobs:
  upload_to_jfrog:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest

    defaults:
      run:
        working-directory: "${{ github.workspace }}"

    steps:
      - name: Checkout code
        uses: actions/checkout@v2

      - name: Set up JFrog CLI
        uses: jfrog/setup-jfrog-cli@v3
        with:
          version: latest
        env:
          JF_URL: ${{ secrets.JFROG_URL }}
          JF_USER: ${{ secrets.JFROG_USER }}
          JF_PASSWORD: ${{ secrets.JFROG_PASSWORD }}

      - name: Upload Artifact to Jfrog
        run: |
          export JFROG_CLI_HOME="${{ github.workspace }}"
          #upload artifacts
          jf rt u "servicenow-app-devops.zip" "local_repo"
          # Publish build info
          jf rt bp
```

Download artifacts from JFrog to GitHub

```
name: JFrogDownloadArtifact

on:
  push:
    branches:
      - main

jobs:
  download_from_jfrog:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest

    defaults:
      run:
        working-directory: "${{ github.workspace }}"

    steps:
      - name: Checkout code
        uses: actions/checkout@v2
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    - name: Set up JFrog CLI
      uses: jfrog/setup-jfrog-cli@v3
      with:
        version: latest
      env:
        JF_URL: ${{ secrets.JFROG_URL }}
        JF_USER: ${{ secrets.JFROG_USER }}
        JF_PASSWORD: ${{ secrets.JFROG_PASSWORD }}

    - name: download artifacts from jfrog
      run: |
        export JFROG_CLI_HOME="${{ github.workspace }}"
        # download artifact from jfrog
        jf rt dl "local_repo/servicenow-app-devops.zip" ./
        # Publish build info
        jf rt bp
```

Sample pipeline to upload and download artifacts for GitLab

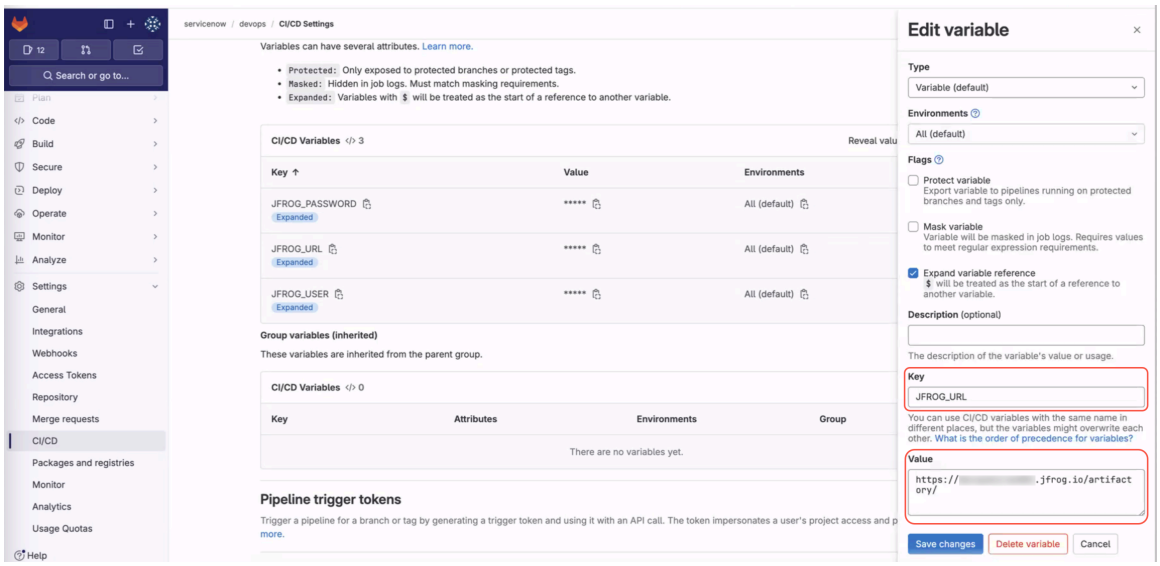
Pipeline samples for GitLab containing steps to upload and download artifacts for GitHub.

To upload and download artifacts from GitLab to JFrog, the parameters *JFROG_URL*, *JFROG_USER*, and *JFROG_PASSWORD* must be set as CI/CD variables in your GitLab instance.

1. Navigate to your project, then go to **Settings** > **CI/CD** > **Variables**.
2. Select **Add variable**.
3. Enter the parameter in the **Key** field and enter the value for the parameter in the **Value** field.
4. Select **Add variable** to save.

Create a CI/CD variable for the following 3 parameters:

- *JFROG_URL*
- *JFROG_USER*
- *JFROG_PASSWORD*



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sample pipeline to upload artifacts from GitLab to JFrog

```
stages:
  - upload

variables:
  JFROG_CLI_HOME: ${CI_PROJECT_DIR}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_URL: ${JFROG_URL}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_REPO: "local_repo/gitlab"
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_USERNAME: ${JFROG_USER}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_PASSWORD: ${JFROG_PASSWORD}
  ARTIFACT_PATH: "/"
  ARTIFACT_NAME: "servicenow-app-devops.zip"
  BUILD_NAME: "${CI_PROJECT_NAME}"
  BUILD_NUMBER: "${CI_PIPELINE_ID}"
  JFROG_CLI_BUILD_URL:
 ${CI_SERVER_URL}/$CI_PROJECT_PATH/-/pipelines/$CI_PIPELINE_ID

upload:
  stage: upload
  script:
    - export
 BUILD_URL=${CI_SERVER_URL}/$CI_PROJECT_PATH/pipelines/$CI_PIPEL
INE_ID
    # upload artifact
    - jfrog rt u "servicenow-app-devops.zip"
 "${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_REPO}" --build-name=$CI_PROJECT_NAME
 --build-number=$CI_PIPELINE_ID
    # publish build-info
    - jfrog rt bp "${CI_PROJECT_NAME}" "${CI_PIPELINE_ID}"
  before_script:
  - mkdir -p ${JFROG_CLI_HOME}
  - export PATH=$PATH:${JFROG_CLI_HOME}
  - curl -fL https://getcli.jfrog.io | sh
  - jfrog config add artifactory-server
 --artifactory-url=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_URL}
 --user=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_USERNAME}
 --password=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_PASSWORD}
```

Sample pipeline to download artifacts from JFrog to GitLab

```
stages:
  - download

variables:
  JFROG_CLI_HOME: ${CI_PROJECT_DIR}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_URL: ${JFROG_URL}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_REPO: "local_repo/gitlab"
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_USERNAME: ${JFROG_USER}
  JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_PASSWORD: ${JFROG_PASSWORD}
  ARTIFACT_PATH: "/"
  ARTIFACT_NAME: "servicenow-app-devops.zip"
  BUILD_NAME: "${CI_PROJECT_NAME}"
  BUILD_NUMBER: "${CI_PIPELINE_ID}"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  JFROG_CLI_BUILD_URL:
 ${CI_SERVER_URL}/$CI_PROJECT_PATH/-/pipelines/$CI_PIPELINE_ID

download:
  stage: download
  script:
    # download artifact
     - jfrog rt dl
 ${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_REPO}/servicenow-app-devops.zip
 --include-dirs --build-name=$CI_PROJECT_NAME
 --build-number=$CI_PIPELINE_ID
    # publish build-info
     - jfrog rt bp ${CI_PROJECT_NAME} ${CI_PIPELINE_ID}
  before_script:
  - mkdir -p ${JFROG_CLI_HOME}
  - export PATH=$PATH:${JFROG_CLI_HOME}
  - curl -fL https://getcli.jfrog.io | sh
  - jfrog config add artifactory-server
 --artifactory-url=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_URL}
 --user=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_USERNAME}
 --password=${JFROG_ARTIFACTORY_PASSWORD}
```

Integration with JFrog AppTrust application

Integrate DevOps Change Velocity with JFrog AppTrust applications to automate change request creation, approval, and evidence collection as application versions are promoted through life-cycle stages.

Install the JFrog plugin (x_snc_jfrog) by requesting it from the ServiceNow Store. Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

JFrog AppTrust overview

JFrog AppTrust is an application risk governance solution containing applications. Within each application, administrators define a software development life-cycle as a sequential set of stages such as Development, QA, Staging, and Production, through which application versions are promoted. When a new version is built, it can be advanced from one life-cycle stage to the next through a process called promotion. Promotions can be subject to change control using DevOps Change Velocity.

Tool record

Connect

The JFrog tool must be connected using bearer token credentials. This connection enables the following capabilities:

- Discovery of JFrog projects within your instance.
- Re-configuration of webhooks that are already existing.
- Association of ServiceNow business applications with JFrog AppTrust applications to configure new webhooks for projects.
- Enabling of change control for application promotion.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: For information on connecting a JFrog tool, see Onboard JFrog to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace.

Permission checks

The bearer token must have the required permissions for seamless discovery and import of tool objects. The permission check verifies access to the following objects:

Object	Permissions Required	Impact
Artifact repository	Read access to artifact repositories	Required to retrieve artifact details such as artifact name, version, and metadata
Project	Read access to JFrog projects	Required to discover and list available projects in the JFrog instance
Build	Read access to build information	Required to retrieve build details associated with artifacts for change request evidence

Discover Projects

Once the tool is connected and permissions are verified, ServiceNow discovers the JFrog projects available in your instance. During discovery, ServiceNow queries the JFrog API to retrieve the list of projects and imports them as DevOps tool objects.

Configure webhooks at project level

To configure new webhooks for a project, you must associate the ServiceNow business application with the JFrog AppTrust application. For more information, see Associate business application.

Configure webhooks at tool level

Once the projects are configured, you can automatically re-configure webhooks for the configured projects by selecting the **Auto configure with new token** button in the tool record. This action configures all previously configured JFrog projects with a new token. Webhooks enable JFrog to send real-time event notifications to ServiceNow, such as when an application version is promoted to a new life-cycle stage.

Project tab

Use the **Project** tab in the tool record to associate ServiceNow business applications with JFrog AppTrust applications. This association ensures that change requests created during promotions are linked to the correct business application in ServiceNow, enabling accurate tracking and governance.

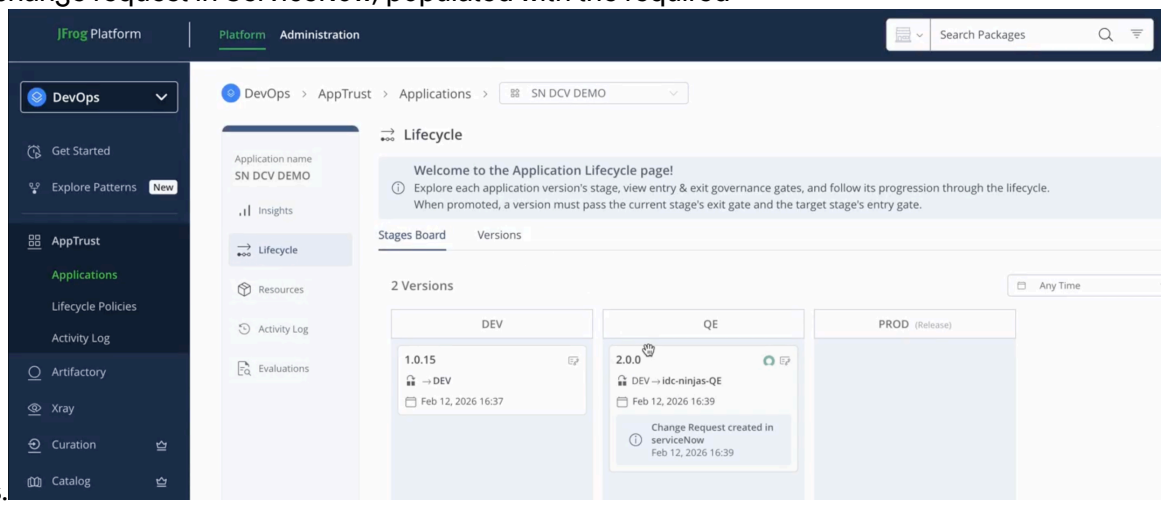
To associate a business application, select a discovered project and map it to the appropriate ServiceNow business application. For detailed instructions, see Associate business application.

Change creation

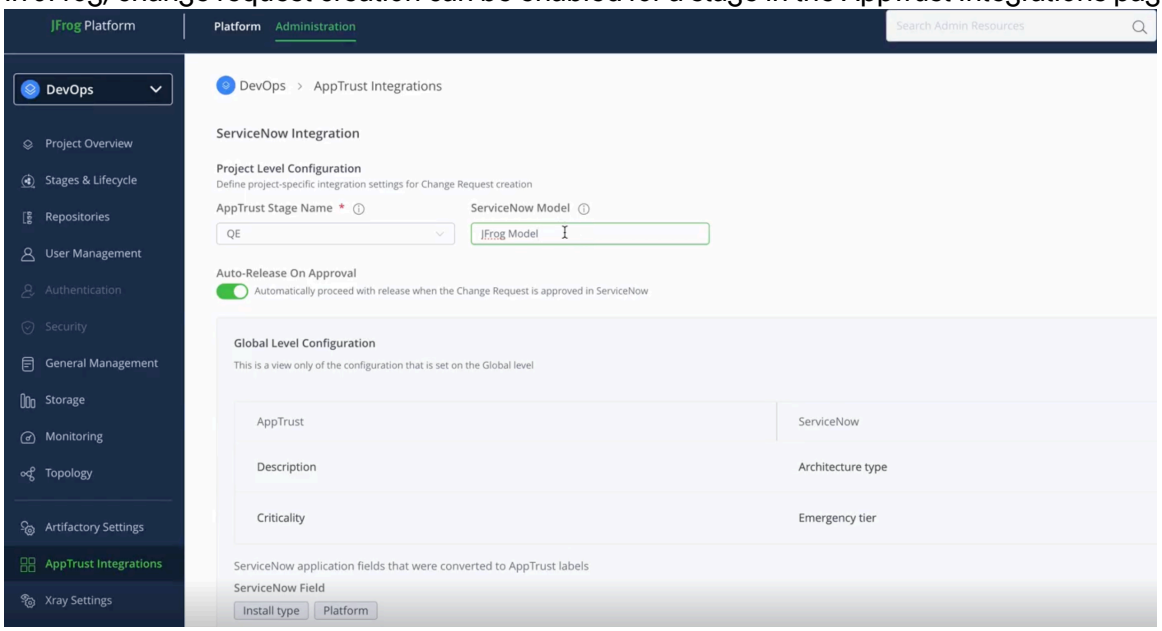
When an application version is promoted to a new stage in JFrog, the integration with DevOps Change Velocity (DCV) automatically

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

creates a change request in ServiceNow, populated with the required evidences.



In JFrog, change request creation can be enabled for a stage in the AppTrust Integrations page.



Once the change request is reviewed and approved in ServiceNow, the approval is passed back to JFrog, which then automatically promotes the application version to the new stage.

Change policy

You can add change approval policies to the model you created for JFrog change requests. For information on creating change approval policies, see Creating change approval policies.

In the change policy, to retrieve the evidence associated with a JFrog change request, you can use the JFrog Fetch evidences flow action. This flow action collects the relevant evidence data such as artifact promotion details from JFrog and attaches it to the corresponding change request. You can incorporate this flow action into your change policy's approval workflow. This ensures that the required evidence is available before the change request is approved or moved forward.

Digital signature verification

ServiceNow supports digital signature verification to ensure the integrity and authenticity of application artifacts. A public key is required to verify digital signatures associated with an AppTrust application in JFrog. This verification ensures that artifacts have not

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

been tampered with during the promotion process. You must first generate a key with the sn_kmf.cryptographic_manager role. Perform the following steps to generate a key:

1. Navigate to the **Key Management Framework (KMF)** module in your ServiceNow instance.
2. Select the **x_snc_jfrog.signing_key** module.
3. Generate the key.
4. Export the key from your JFrog instance.
   a. In your JFrog instance, navigate to **Administration > Security > Keys Management**.
   b. Look for the public key associated with your AppTrust configuration.
   c. Export or copy the public key from this section.

Associate business application

Associate a business application with a JFrog project in the JFrog tool record to create an AppTrust application in JFrog.

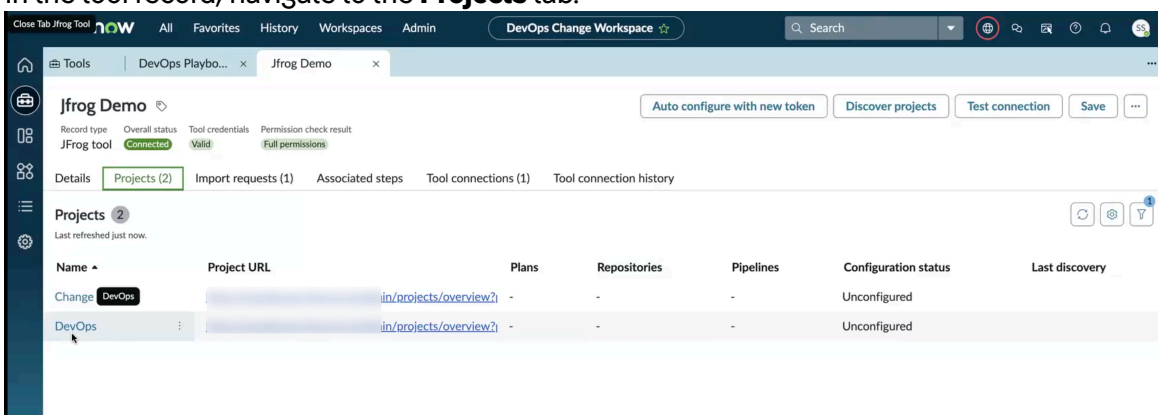
Before you begin

The required business applications must be created in ServiceNow. For more information, see Business application form.

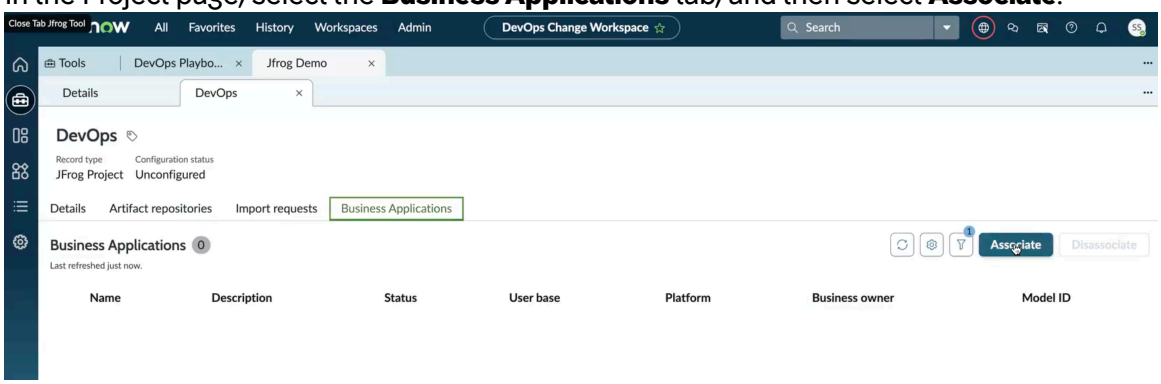
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. In the tool record, navigate to the **Projects** tab.

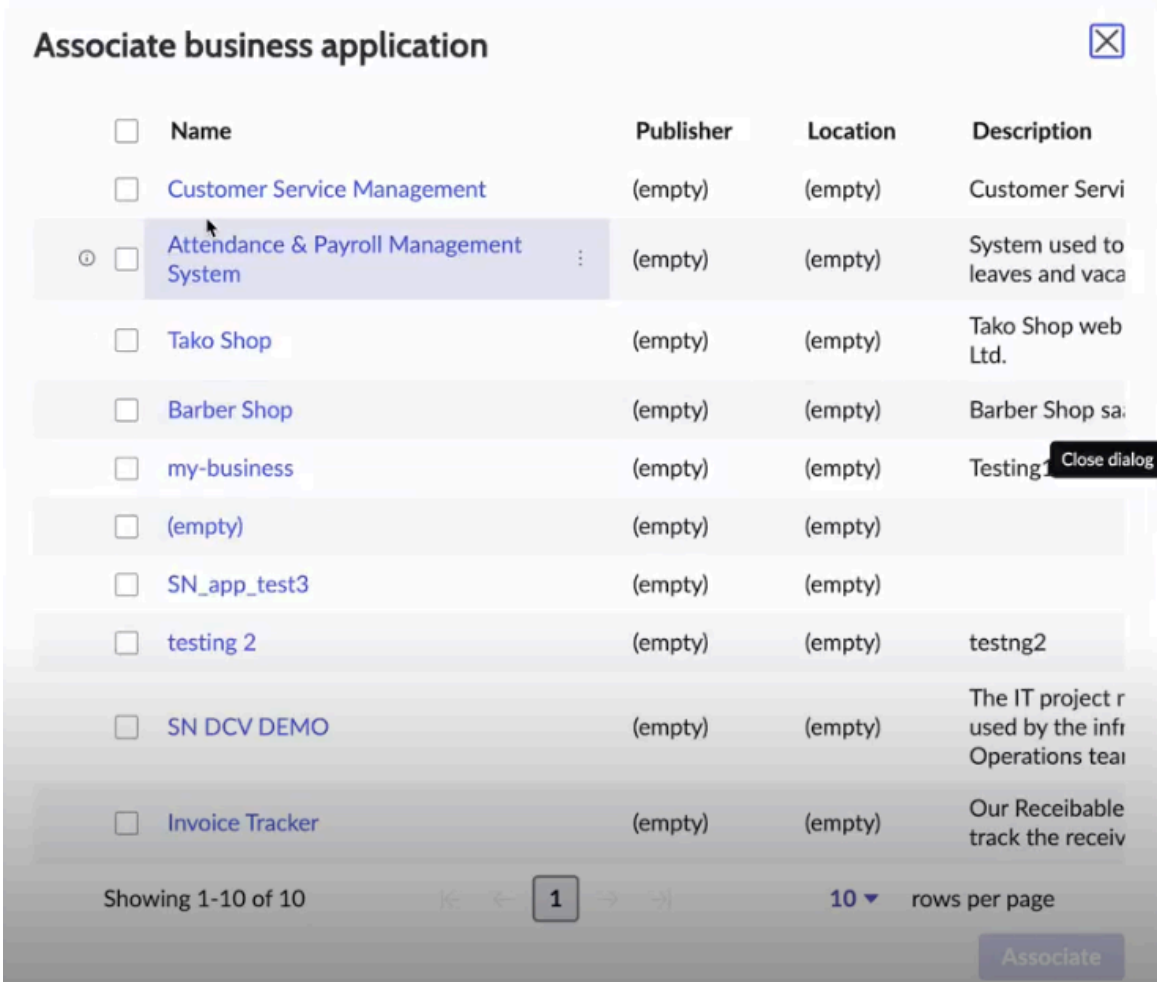


2. Select a project.
3. In the Project page, select the **Business Applications** tab, and then select **Associate**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. In the Associate dialog box, select the required business application, and select **Associate**.



An AppTrust application is created in JFrog with the same name as the business application.

SonarQube integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your SonarQube instance that is integrated with your CI/CD pipelines to retrieve code quality and code security results.

SonarQube integration overview

Sonar scans that are configured on GitHub Actions, Jenkins, and Azure DevOps pipelines are supported in DevOps Change Velocity. Both SonarCloud and SonarQube (on-premises) are supported.

You can view the code quality and code security summary results either in the related list of a Change Request or the Task Execution of the pipeline in your ServiceNow instance. You can also use code quality and code security results in defining change policies and conditions for change automation.

DevOps Change Velocity captures both overall and new code metrics.

Get started

You can onboard your Sonar instance using an admin or a non-admin Sonar PAT. To enable a non-admin user for onboarding, perform the following steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties**.
2. Enable the **DevOps Non-Admin Software Quality Summary Flag** property by selecting the **Yes** option.

On the SonarQube side, the following permissions are required.

Admin PAT

Project-level access to your SonarQube instance to configure scans for all your projects.

Non-admin PAT

- Browse permission for GitHub, GitLab, and Azure DevOps pipelines, and Execute Analysis permission for Jenkins for the projects (both private and public) on which the scan is run.
- A branch must be created in SonarQube before a non-admin user retrieves data into ServiceNow. For more information, see Branch Analysis.

> **Note:** You can set up branch analysis to enable SonarCloud to analyze branches in your projects apart from the main branch. You can't set up or perform branch analysis on SonarQube community edition licenses. Upgrade to SonarQube Developer or Enterprise editions to set up branch analysis on SonarQube on-premises implementations.

Sonar custom action and extension are available in the GitHub and Azure DevOps marketplace respectively. For Jenkins, the Sonar scan results are retrieved using ServiceNow Jenkins plugin.

For more information on the scan results captured in ServiceNow, see Software Quality Results.

Use one of the following options to onboard SonarQube. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard SonarQube to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace

Connect to your Sonar instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard SonarQube.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select the **Connect tool** widget **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select SonarQube from the **Software quality** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ). **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an appli cation, see Create an application - Classic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

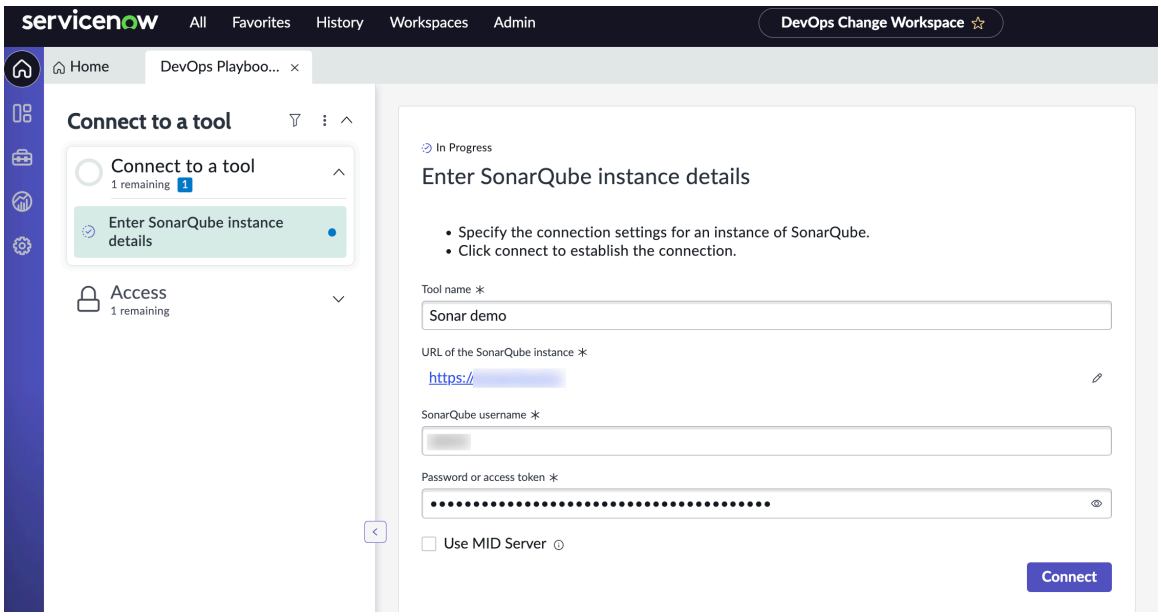
Option	Steps
	c. From the#Recommended actions#pane, select the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select SonarQube from the **Software quality** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ). **b.** From the Capability list, select **Software quality**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#**Connect to a tool** modal, select **SonarQube**.

2. Enter a name to identify your tool and click **Next**.
3. On the Enter Sonar instance details playbook activity section, enter the following details:
   a. In the **URL of the SonarQube instance** field, enter the SonarQube or SonarCloud instance URL.

      For example, https://sonarcloud.io.

   b. In the **SonarQube username** field, enter the user name for your Sonar account.
   c. In the **Password or access token** field, enter the token generated in Sonar.
   d. If your Sonar instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **Use MID Server** option and enter its details.

      A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection.
4. Click **Connect** and review the details of the successfully connected Sonar instance.



5. Specify the access for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

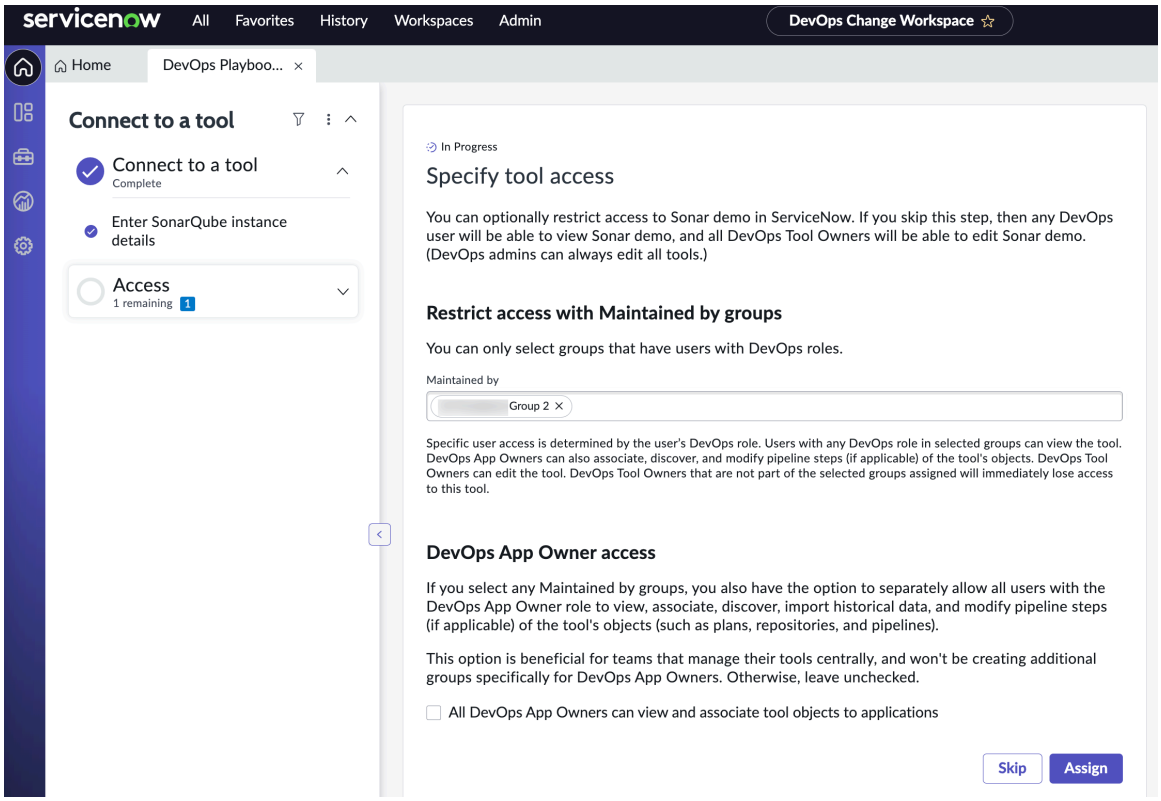
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

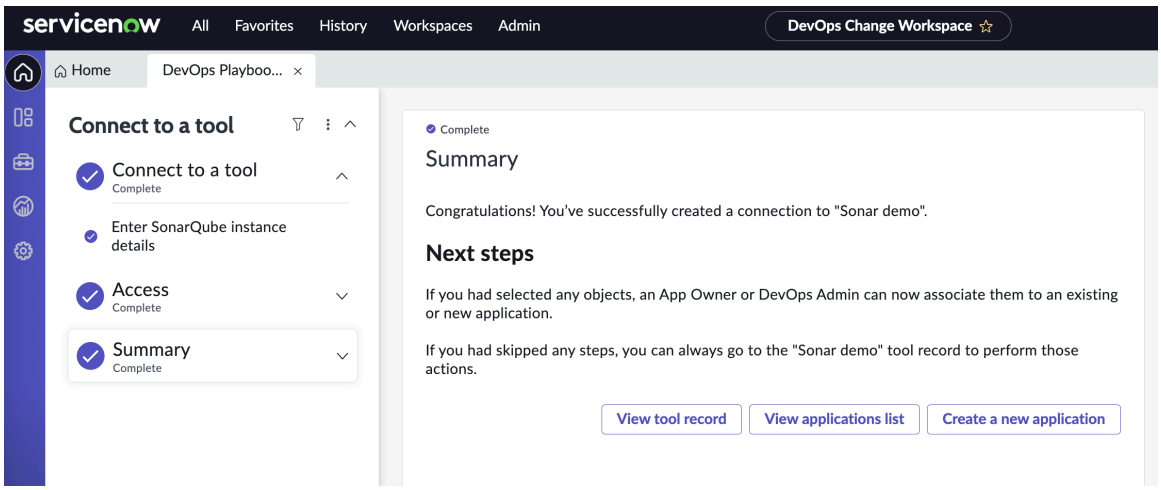
This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.



Result

You've successfully onboarded your SonarQube tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Onboard SonarQube to DevOps Change Velocity — Service Catalog

Connect your Sonar instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps App Onboarding** and **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Sonar integration.
Tool integration	Select SonarQube.
Tool URL	SonarQube/SonarCloud instance URL. For example,https://sonarcloud.io.
Tool password/ Access token	SonarQube user token.
Use MidServer	Optional. Select#MID Server#for an on-premises tool that is attached to a#MID Server. Application is automatically set to #DevOps and capability is set to REST.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected.

Onboard SonarQube to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Connect to your Sonar instance to retrieve scan results.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. In the Create DevOps tool form, enter the tool details:

Tool name	Name for the tool you're integrating.
Tool integration	Tool to integrate. Select SonarQube.
Tool URL	SonarQube/SonarCloud instance URL. For example,https://sonarcloud.io **Note:** Don't enter the slash (/) character at the end of your Sonar tool URL.
Tool password / Access token	SonarQube user token
Use MID Server	MID Server is optional. Select MID Server for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server. The Application value is automatically set to DevOps and the Capability value is set to REST. For more information, see MID Server selection.

3. Click **Submit** to connect to your Sonar instance.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

4. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

What to do next

- Configure SonarQube scans on Azure DevOps pipelines
- Configure SonarQube scans on Jenkins pipelines

Split.io integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Split.io instance to manage feature flags requests directly from you ServiceNow instance.

Split integration overview

Feature flags are used to turn code off and on in your production environment.

This integration extends the ServiceNow platform to manage the CHG approval process for feature flags and segments of Split. This capability enables managing updates to feature flags from DevOps Change Velocity.

- Split.io feature flag tool integration support enables discovery of workspaces, environments, segments, and feature flags.
- Users can set change request fields to enable Split.io for change control.
- Upon approval or rejection of a change request, the callback URL in Split.io for the split or segment is invoked to resume implementation of the update to the split and segment.

Enable integration with ServiceNow DevOps in Split tool

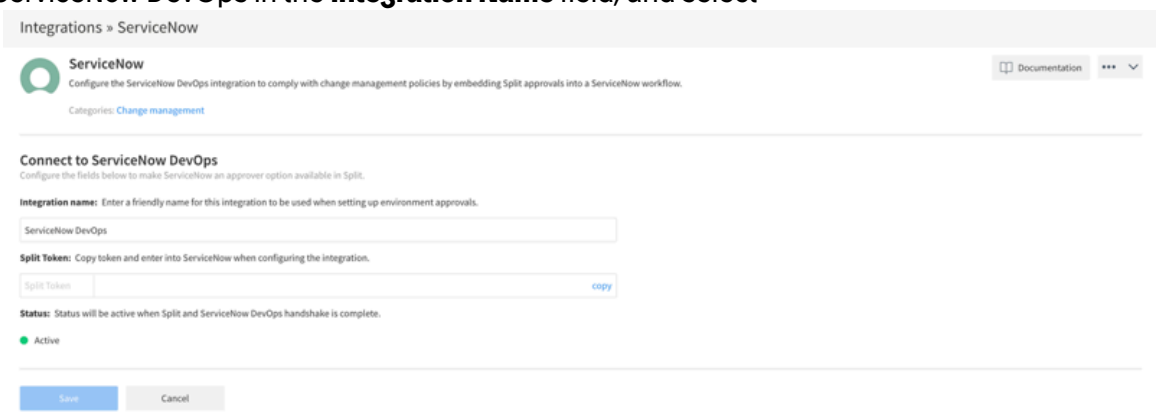
Enable integration with ServiceNow DevOps in Split tool and restrict approvers to only the enabled integration for your environment.

Before you begin

Role required: admin in Split organization

Procedure

1. In Split tool marketplace, navigate to **Admin Settings > Integrations**.
2. Add ServiceNow DevOps in the **Integration Name** field, and select

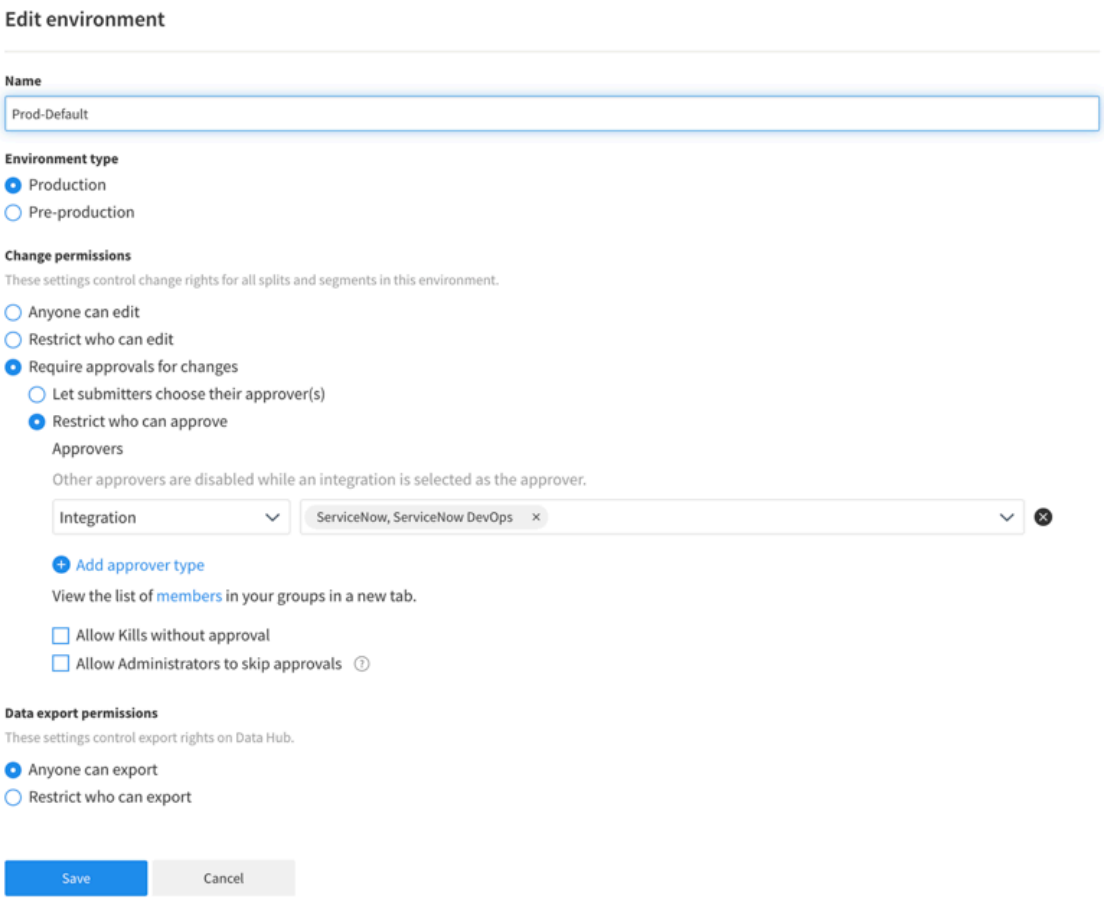


Save.
A token is generated, which must be used while onboarding the Split.io tool.

3. Navigate to **Admin Settings > Workspaces > Choose the required workspace > Edit the Environment**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. In the **Change permissions** field, select **Require approvals for changes > Restrict who can approve**.
5. Select **Integrations** from the drop-down and select the integration configured in step 2 as, and select



Save.

Onboard Split to DevOps Change Velocity — Classic

Create a Split tool record to connect and discover workspaces, environments, segments, and feature flags from the connected Split tool.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Create a tool record in DevOps to automatically connect to Split and get the webhook URL.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)** and create a record.

   b. Enter a **Tool Name** and fill in the tool details.

Tool Integration	Split
Tool URL	Split tool URL. For example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	`https://api.split.io`
Tool Username	Split username
Tool Password / Access Token	Split password or access token. For information on creating a Split token, see Enable integration with ServiceNow DevOps in Split tool.

MID Server is optional. Select MID Server for an on-premises tool that is attached to a MID Server. Application is automatically set to DevOps and capability is set to REST.

c. Select **Submit**.
The tool is automatically **Connected Successfully** using a connection alias, and HTTP tool connection (basic authentication credential).

> **Note:** If you do not have global admin privileges for your tool (to allow automatic configuration of the webhook URL), you may need to have the tool admin user configure it for you (cut and paste the webhook URL into the tool configuration). Once the webhook is configured in the tool, **Enter Manual Configuration Mode** to connect to the tool manually, then exit.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

2. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

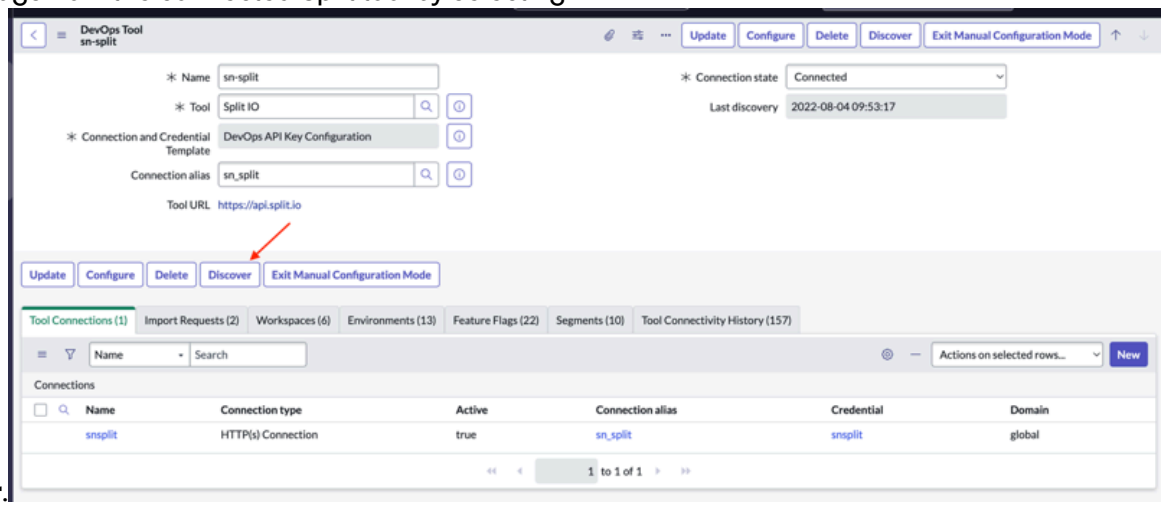
   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   > **Note:** Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

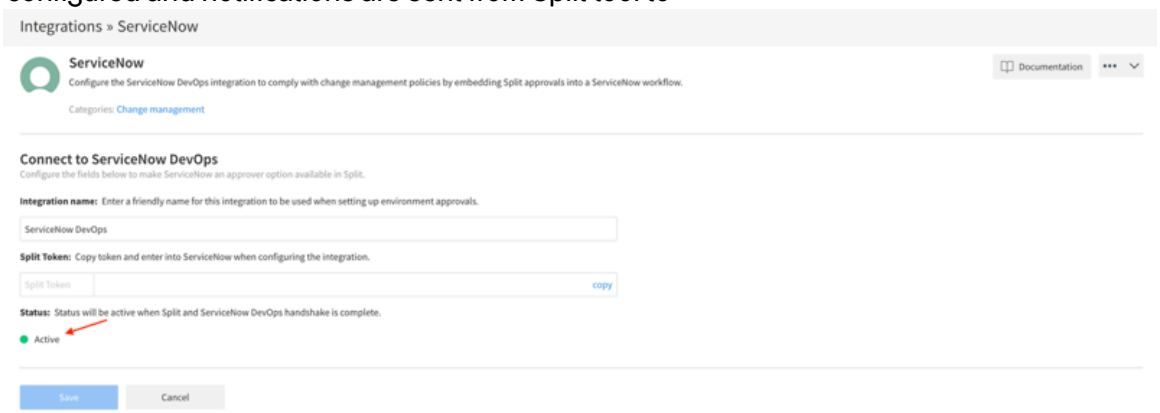
   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Discover workspaces, environments, segments, and feature flags from the connected Split tool by selecting **Discover**.



4. Automatically configure the webhook URL in Split tool by selecting **Configure**. ServiceNow Integration will be activated on Split. Webhooks are auto-configured and notifications are sent from Split tool to DevOps.

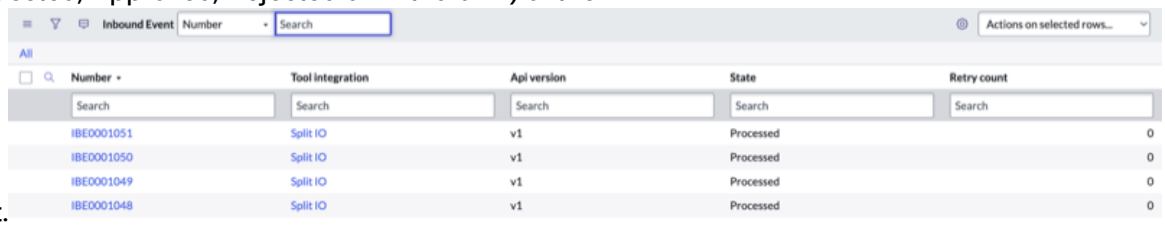


Example:

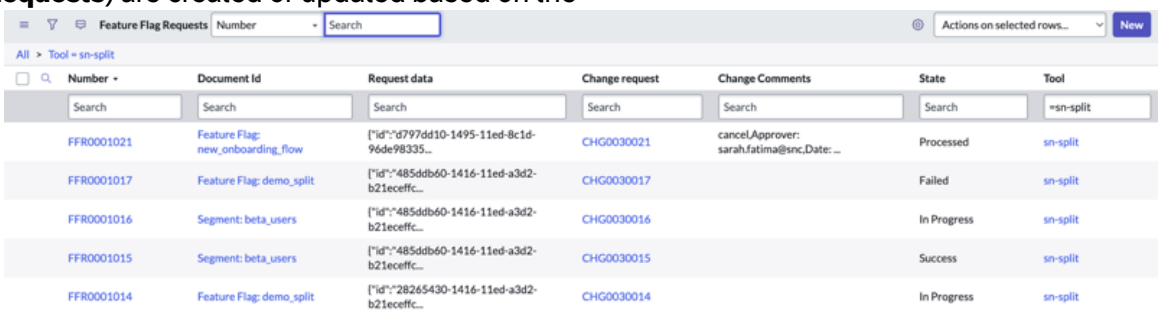
The following example specifies how changes made in the Split tool are notified to ServiceNow DevOps through the webhook.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

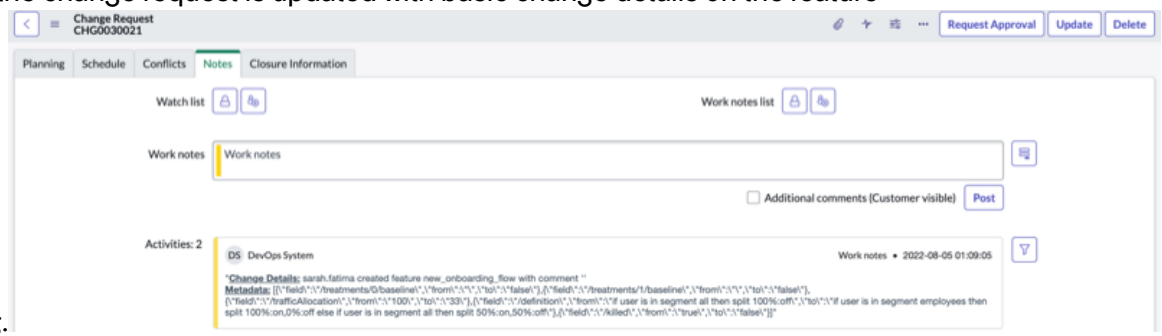
- Inbound events are created in ServiceNow for status (Requested, Approved, Rejected or Withdrawn) of the event.



- Feature Flag requests (**DevOps > Feature Flag > Feature Flag Requests**) are created or updated based on the status.



- A change request is created for every Feature Flag request, and work notes on the change request is updated with basic change details on the feature flag.



Veracode integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Veracode instance that is integrated with your CI/CD pipelines to retrieve security scan results. This helps you determine how vulnerable your code is.

Veracode integration overview

Veracode scans that are configured on GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, GitLab, and Harness pipelines are supported in DevOps Change Velocity.

Ensure that your Veracode credentials have the following API roles.

- Upload and Scan
- Results

For more information, see Veracode documentation.

You can configure Veracode scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity. If you're using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Veracode security scan step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. Ensure that your Veracode security scan step has waitForScan: true. This is required for the system to retrieve the scan information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you want to configure Veracode for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Veracode security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

For Harness pipelines, you can configure Veracode scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

You can view the security scan results in the related list of a Change Request, or the Task Execution of the pipeline, or in the Pipeline UI in your ServiceNow instance. You can also use security results in defining change policies and conditions for change automation.

Get started

You must install the DevOps Vulnerability Integrations (sn_devops_vul_ints) and Vulnerability Response Integration with Veracode (sn_vul_veracode) plugins before connecting your Veracode instance to ServiceNow. For more information on activating a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

Note:

- The sn_vul.app_sec_manager role is added to the DevOps Tool Owner [sn_devops.tool_owner] role when the DevOps Vulnerability Integrations plugin (sn_devops_vul_ints) is installed.
- The sn_vul_veracode.configure_integration role is added to the DevOps Tool Owner [sn_devops.tool_owner] role when the Vulnerability Response Integration with Veracode plugin (sn_vul_veracode) is installed.

For more information on the scan results captured in ServiceNow, see Security scan results.

Use one of the following options to onboard Veracode. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Veracode to DevOps Change Velocity - Workspace

Connect to your Veracode instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

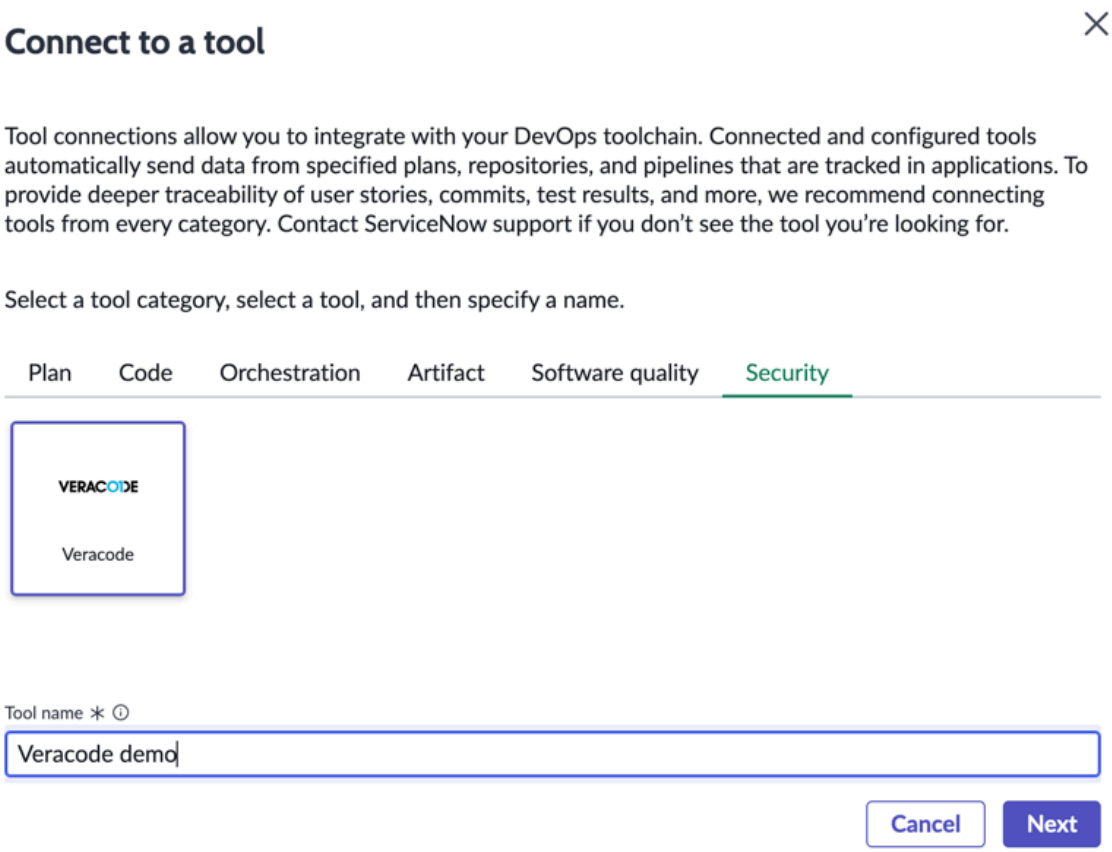
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Veracode.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select the **Connect tools** widget **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Ver acode from the **Security** category.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ). **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Classic. **c.** From the#Recommended actions#pane, se lect the#**Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select Ver acode from the **Security** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ). **b.** From the Capability list, select **Security**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the#**Connect to a tool** modal, select **Ver acode**.

2. Enter a name to identify your tool and select



Next.

3. On the Enter Veracode instance details playbook activity section, enter the following credentials:

a. In the **API id** field, enter the API ID of your Veracode instance.

b. In the **API key** field, enter the API key of your Veracode instance.

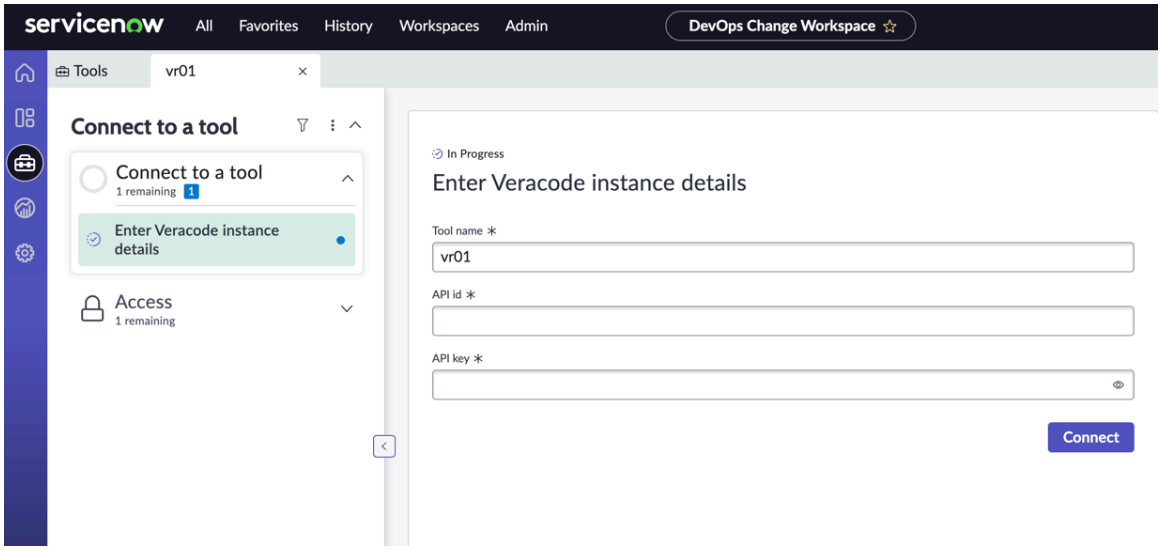
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Ensure that your Veracode credentials have the following API roles.

- Upload and Scan
- Results

For more information, see https://docs.veracode.com/r/c_API_roles_details.

4. Select **Connect** and review the details of the successfully connected Veracode instance.



5. Specify the access for the tool.
   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

      - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
      - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
      - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
      - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

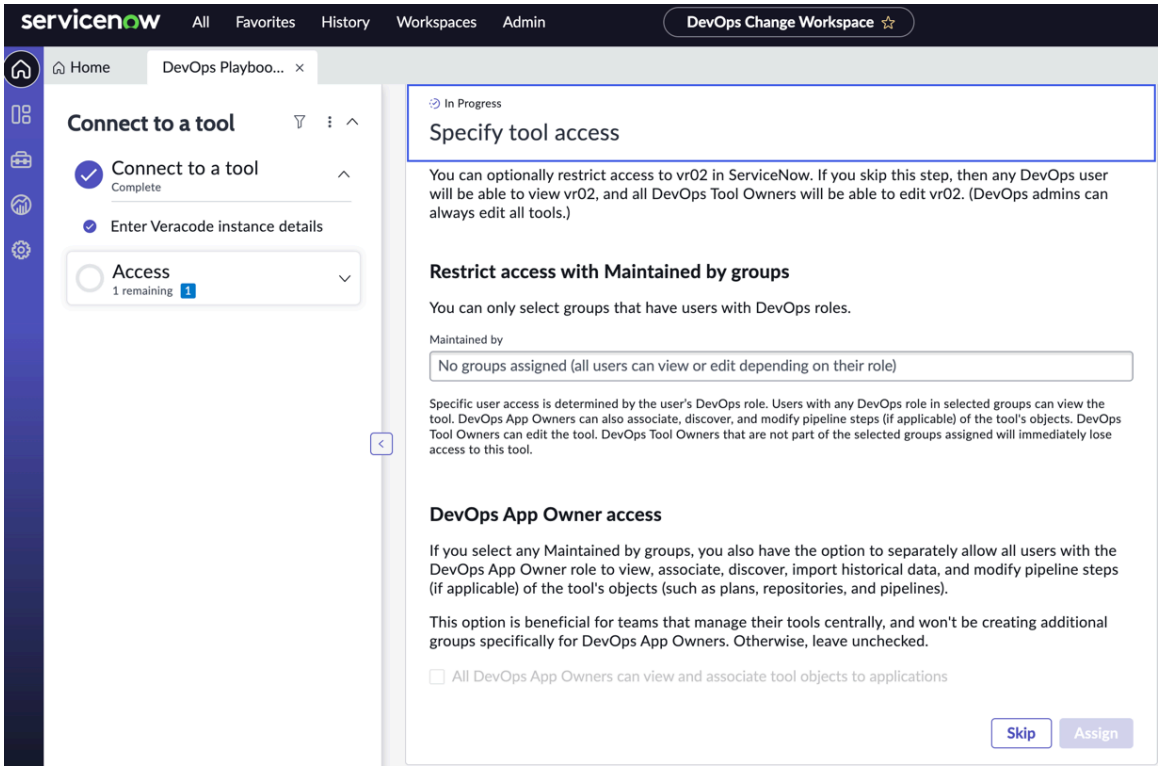
      Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

   b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

      This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

   c. Select **Assign**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

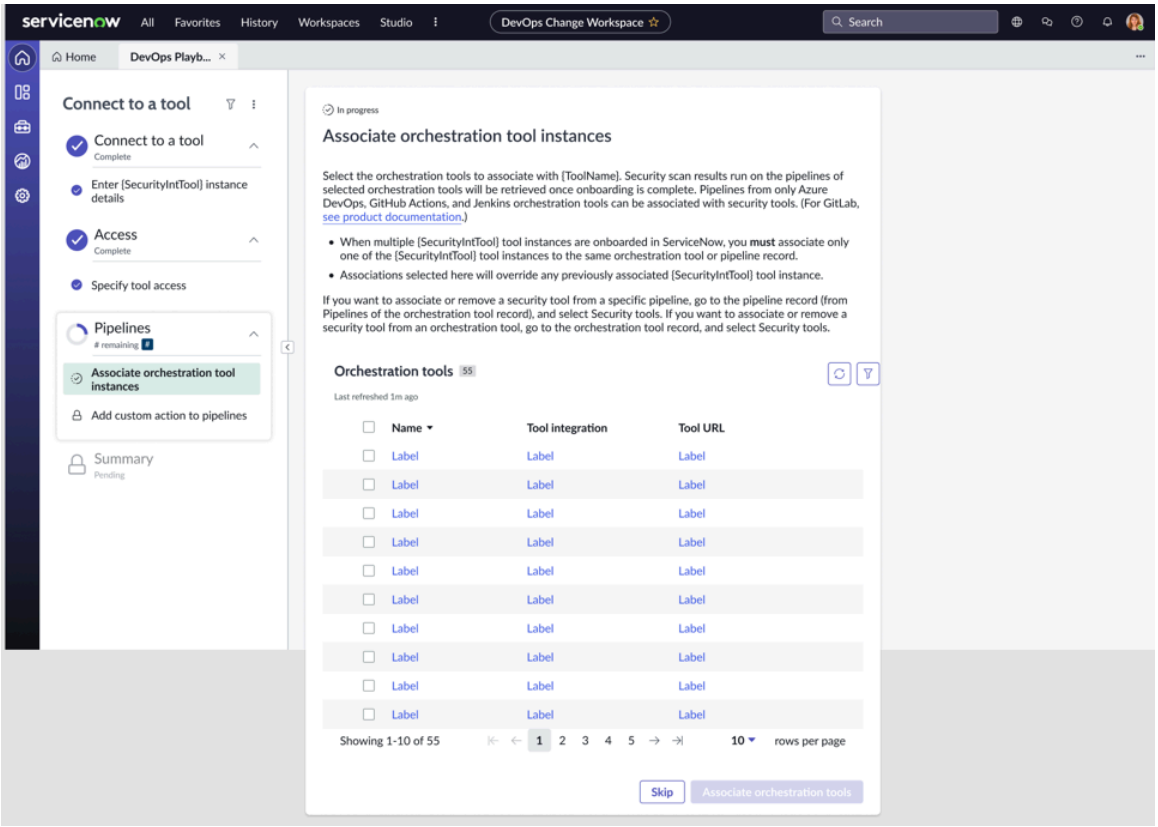


6. If this isn't the first instance of the security tool you're onboarding, select the orchestration tool to associate with your security tool instance from the Associate orchestration tool instances playbook activity.

   This activity isn't displayed if this is the first security tool instance you're onboarding.

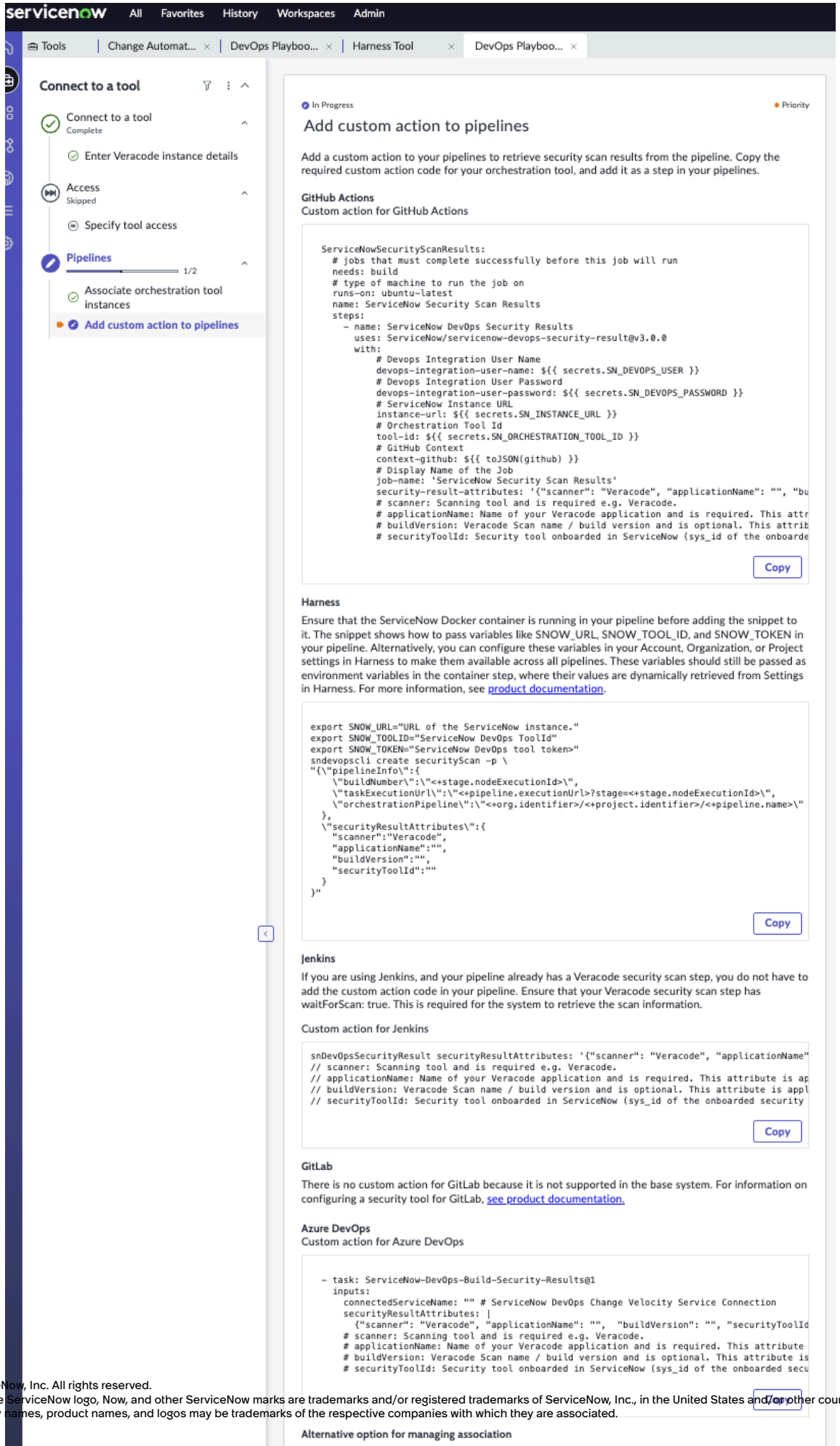
   Note: This playbook activity is required only if you're onboarding more than one security tool instances. When multiple security tool instances are onboarded in ServiceNow, you must associate only one of the security tool instances to the same orchestration tool or pipeline record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. From the Add custom action to pipelines playbook activity section, copy the required custom action code and add it as a step in your pipeline.
   - If only one security instance is onboarded in ServiceNow, the pipelines will be automatically associated with Veracode when the pipeline is run.
   - If this is the first security tool instance you're onboarding, the custom action codes for the orchestration tool that you've onboarded in ServiceNow will be available to copy.
     - If you are using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always.
     - If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Veracode security scan step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. Ensure that your Veracode security scan step has **waitForScan: true**. This is required for the system to retrieve the scan information.
   - If this is the not the first security tool instance you're onboarding, the respective custom action codes for orchestration tools that you've selected in step 6 will be available to copy. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Veracode security scan step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. Ensure that your Veracode security scan step has **waitForScan: true**. This is mandatory for the system to retrieve the scan information.
   - If you want to configure Veracode for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Veracode security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.
   - For Harness pipelines, you can configure Veracode scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.
   - Alternatively, you can associate pipeline with security tool instance by adding security tool ID to the custom action code. This will override any previously associated security tool instance.

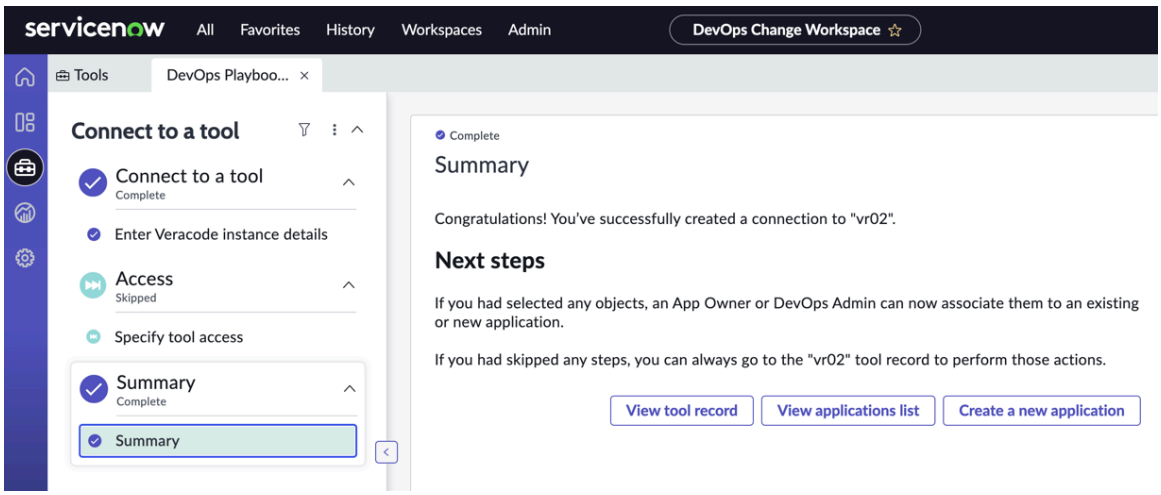
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information on configuring the Veracode scans on your pipeline, see Configure Veracode scans on your pipeline

8. Mark the activity as complete.
9. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.



What to do next

Configure Veracode scans on your pipeline

Onboard Veracode to DevOps Change Velocity - Service Catalog

Connect your Veracode instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Veracode integration.
Tool integration	Select Veracode.
Tool username/ API ID	API ID of your Veracode instance.
Tool password/ Access token / API Key	API key of your Veracode instance.

Note: You must have the Results and Upload and scan API roles for your Veracode credentials. For more information, see https://docs.veracode.com/r/c_API_roles_details

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected.

What to do next
Configure Veracode scans on your pipeline

Onboard Veracode to DevOps Change Velocity - Classic

Connect to your Veracode instance to retrieve scan results.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. In the Create DevOps tool form, enter the tool details:

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Veracode integration.
Tool integration	Select Veracode.
Tool username/ API ID	API ID of your Veracode instance.
Tool password/ Access token / API Key	API key of your Veracode instance.

Note: You must have the Results and Upload and scan API roles for your Veracode credentials. For more information, see https://docs.veracode.com/r/c_API_roles_details

3. Click **Submit** to connect to your Veracode instance.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

4. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

   The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

Configure Veracode scans on your pipeline

Configure Veracode scans on your pipeline

Configure Veracode scans on your Azure DevOps, Jenkins, GitHub, GitLab, or Harness pipelines.

You can configure Veracode scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity. If you are using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools then you need to add the custom action code in your pipeline always. If you are using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Veracode security scan step, you do not have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. Ensure that your Veracode security scan step has waitForScan: true. This is required for the system to retrieve the scan information.

If you want to configure Veracode for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Veracode security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

For Harness pipelines, you can configure Veracode scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

1. Navigate to the step in your pipeline and add the custom action.

Azure DevOps	a. Navigate to your pipeline .yml file.
	b. In the **Tasks** section on the right side, search for the **ServiceNow DevOps Security Results** extension task.
	c. Enter the ServiceNow endpoint.
	d. Enter the Security results attributes as the following.
	`{ "scanner": "Veracode", "applicationName": "", "buildVersion": "", "securityToolId": "" }`
	// scanner: Scanning tool and is required e.g. Veracode.
	// applicationName: Name of your Veracode application and is required. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.
	// buildVersion: Veracode Scan name / build version and is optional. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	// securityToolId: Security tool onboarded in ServiceNow (sys_id of the onboarded security tool) and is optional. **e.** Select **Add** to add the custom action code to your pipeline.

Jenkins	**a.** Navigate to the Pipeline Syntax from a configured pipeline.
	b. Select the **snDevOpsSecurityResult** step from the **Sample Step** list, and update the values for the security scan attributes in the step.
	c. Select **Generate Pipeline Script** to create a snippet. You can copy and paste the snippet into the pipeline.
	`snDevOpsSecurityResult { securityResultAttributes:{"scanner":"Veracode", "applicationName": "", "buildVersion": "", "securityToolId": ""}}`
	// scanner: Scanning tool and is required e.g. Veracode.
	// applicationName: Name of your Veracode application and is required. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.
	// buildVersion: Veracode Scan name / build version and is optional. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.
	// securityToolId: Security tool onboarded in ServiceNow (sys_id of the onboarded security tool) and is optional.

GitHub Actions	**a.** Navigate to your workflow .yml file.
	b. In the **Marketplace** section on the right side, search for the **ServiceNow DevOps Security Results** custom action.
	c. Add the following snippet into your .yml file.
	`SecurityScanResults: needs: build runs-on: ubuntu-latest name: Servicenow Security Scan Results`
	`steps: - name: ServiceNow DevOps Security Results`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devo
ps-security-result@v1.39.0
        with:

 devops-integration-user-na
me:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_USE
R }}

 devops-integration-user-pas
sword:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_PASSW
ORD }}
            instance-url:
 ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_UR
L }}
            tool-id:
 ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRATIO
N_TOOL_ID }}
            context-github:
 ${{ toJSON(github) }}
            job-name:
 'Servicenow Security Scan
 Results'

 security-result-attributes:
 '{ "scanner": "Veracode",
 "applicationName": "",
 "buildVersion": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}
```

// scanner: Scanning tool and is required e.g. Veracode.

// applicationName: Name of your Veracode application and is required. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.

// buildVersion: Veracode Scan name / build version and is optional. This attribute is applicable only for Veracode.

// securityToolId: Security tool onboarded in ServiceNow (sys_id of the onboarded security tool) and is optional.

For more information, see GitHub marketplace.

Harness	Run the generic Docker Container Image to use the following script. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

```
- stage:
    name: ServiceNow DevOps
 Security Result
    identifier: Security
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    description: ""
    type: Custom
    spec:
      execution:
        steps:
          - stepGroup:
              name: Security
              identifier:
 Security
              steps:
                - step:
                    type: Run
                    name:
 ServiceNow DevOps Security
 Result

     identifier:
 ServiceNow_DevOps_Security_R
esult
                    spec:

     connectorRef:
 docker_hub_connector_for_har
ness
                      image:
 servicenowdocker/sndevops:5.
0.0
                      shell:
 Sh

 command: |-

   sndevopscli create
 securityScan -p


 "{"pipelineInfo":{

 "buildNumber":"<+stage.nodeE
xecutionId>",

 "taskExecutionUrl":"<+pipeli
ne.executionUrl>?stage=<+stag
e.nodeExecutionId>",

 "orchestrationPipeline":"<+o
rg.identifier>/<
+project.identifier>/<
+pipeline.name>"
                        },

 "securityResultAttributes":{
    "scanner":"Veracode",
    "applicationName":"",
    "buildVersion":"",
    "securityToolId":""
                        }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                          }"

envVariables:

       SNOW_URL:
<+variable.SNOW_URL>

     SNOW_TOOLID:
<+variable.SNOW_TOOLID>

      SNOW_TOKEN:
<+variable.SNOW_TOKEN>
             stepGroupInfra:
               type:
KubernetesDirect
               spec:

  connectorRef:
kubernates_connector
                 namespace:
harness-delegate-ng
   tags: {}
```

2. Run the pipeline to retrieve the security scan results.

Associate orchestration tool from Veracode tool record and vice-versa

You can associate orchestration tool from the Veracode tool record and associate the Veracode tool record from the orchestration or pipeline record.

Before you begin

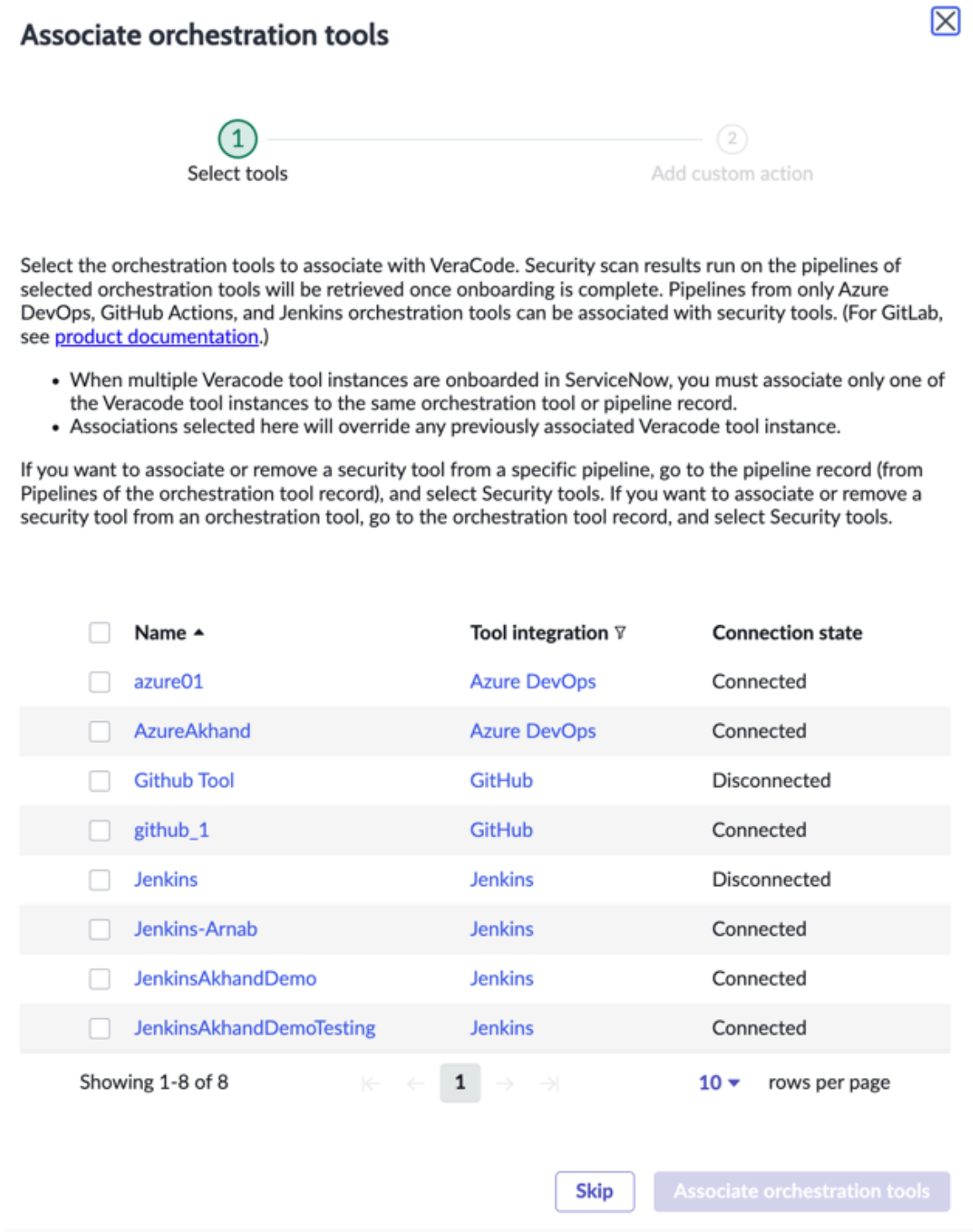
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces >DevOps Change Workspace > Tools > Security tools**.
2. From the Security tools list, select the tool with which you want to associate an orchestration tool.
3. In the Security tool record, navigate to the Orchestration tools tab.
4. Select **Associate orchestration tools**.

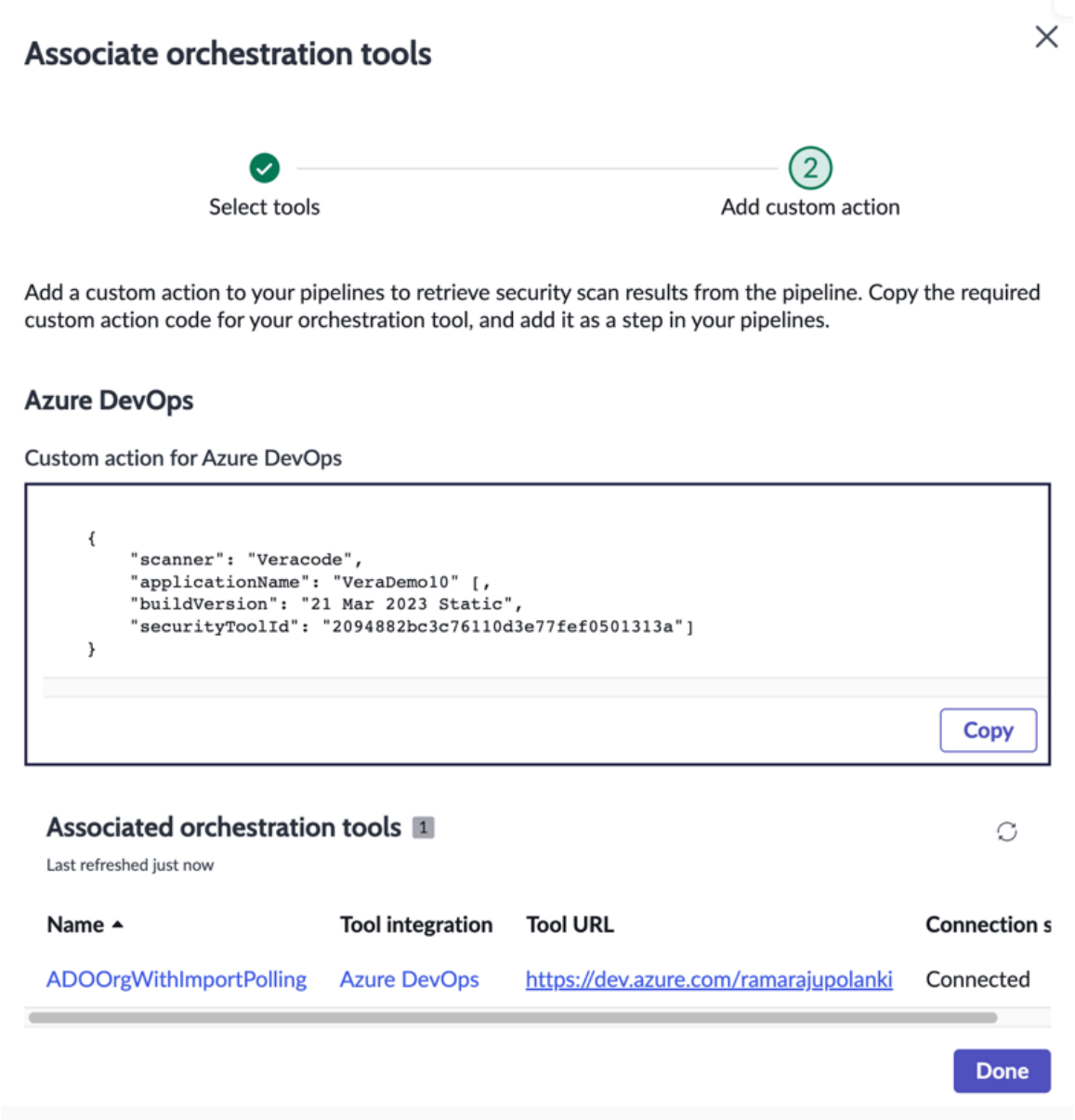
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. In the Select tool dialog box, select the orchestration tools you want to associate with your security tool, and select **Associate orchestration tools**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. In the Add custom action dialog box, copy the required custom action code for your orchestration tool, and add it as a step in your pipelines.



7. Select **Done**.

> **Note:** In a similar way, you can associate a security tool instance with an orchestration tool or pipeline record. You can navigate to the orchestration tool or pipeline record, and from the Security tools tab, you can select **Associate security tool**. In the dialog boxes that are displayed, you can select the security tool instances to associate and then copy the custom action to add it in the corresponding pipeline step.

Additional info - Veracode

Additional information on Veracode such as association of orchestration tool from security tool, security scan results, and change policies based on security summary tables.

Security scan results

Security scan results display scan details from security scans configured on your GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, GitLab, or Harness pipelines.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can configure security scans in your GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, GitLab, and Harness pipelines to retrieve the scan results in DevOps Change Velocity. Security inbound events will be created in ServiceNow from the corresponding pipeline run that are then processed to store the scan results. You can view the scan results for each scan that was part of your build or release pipeline executions.

Note: If you want to configure Veracode for the GitLab tool, you can either use the generic Docker container image to add the Veracode security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

The retrieved scan summaries are stored in the following tables:

Application Vulnerability Scan Summary (sn_vul_app_vul_scan_summary)

Column name	Description
Source	Source application vulnerability scanner for this application record.
Detected Flaw Count	Total number of new detected flaws in the scan.
Last scan date	Date of the most recent scan.
Last scan rating	Rating assigned by the scanner based on the detected items of the most recent scans.
Last static scan date	Date of the most recent static scan.
Last static scan rating	Rating assigned by the scanner based on the detected items of the most recent static scan.
Last dynamic scan date	Date of the most recent dynamic scan.
Last dynamic scan rating	Rating assigned by the scanner based on the detected items of the most recent dynamic scan.
Last interactive scan date	Date of the most recent interactive scan.
Last interactive scan rating	Rating assigned by the scanner based on the detected items of the most recent interactive scan.

Application Vulnerability Scan Summary Details (sn_vul_app_vul_scan_summary_details)

Column name	Description
Category name	Name of the vulnerability category.
Severity	Severity of the flaws in the scan report.
Count	Number of flaws in the category for a severity.

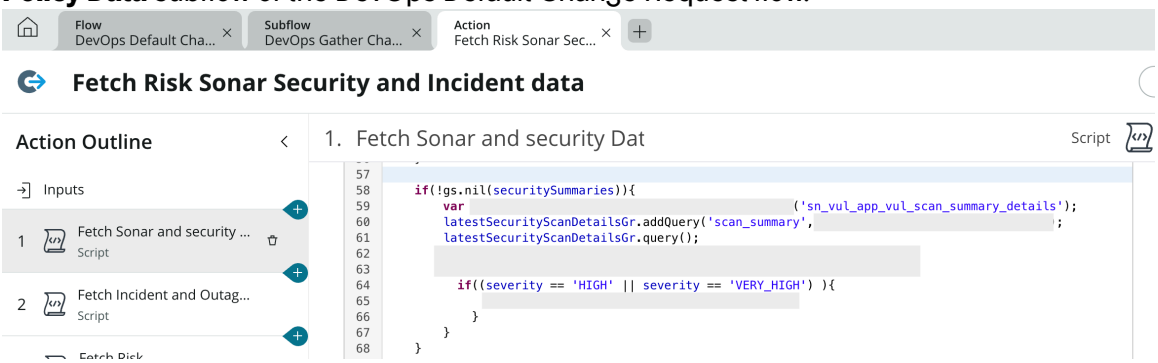
Change policies based on security summary tables

You can use the security conditions that are available in the base system or customize them based on your requirement.

The vulnerability severity conditions are present in the **Fetch Risk Sonar Security and Incident data** action in the **DevOps Gather Change**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Policy Data subflow of the DevOps Default Change Request flow.



If the severity condition is classified as **HIGH** or **VERY HIGH** from Veracode or Checkmarx, then the change request is automatically rejected.

If you are an upgrading customer and you want to customize the conditions with any additional security data or change the existing conditions, you must update the script in the **Fetch Risk Sonar Security and Incident data** action in the change flow. Ensure that you are referring to the *Application Vulnerability Scan Summary Details (sn_vul_app_vul_scan_summary_details)* table in the script when you customize. For more information, see Security scan results.

Checkmarx integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Checkmarx instance that is integrated with your CI/CD pipelines to retrieve security scan results. This helps you determine how vulnerable your code is.

Checkmarx integration overview

Checkmarx scans that are configured on GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, GitLab, and Harness pipelines are supported in DevOps Change Velocity.

Two Checkmarx tools can be integrated with DevOps Change Velocity, which are Checkmarx One and Checkmarx SAST. For more information, see Checkmarx One and Checkmarx SAST documentation.

Ensure that your Checkmarx SAST user has a role that has permissions to read **Project** and **Scan Results** to get summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation. Ensure that your Checkmarx One user has the **create-scan** and **manage-project** roles to access Scan summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation.

Note: If you are integrating with Checkmarx One, you can retrieve only Static Application Security Testing (SAST) scans but not Software Composition Analysis (SCA) scans.

You can configure Checkmarx scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity. If you're using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Checkmarx One security scan (checkmarxASTScanner) step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. For Checkmarx SAST, the custom action code must be added in your pipeline even if it has the security scan step (checkmarxASTScanner).

If you want to configure Checkmarx for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Checkmarx security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For Harness pipelines, you can configure Checkmarx scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

You can view the security scan results in the related list of a Change Request, or the Task Execution of the pipeline, or in the Pipeline UI in your ServiceNow instance. You can also use security results in defining change policies and conditions for change automation.

Get started

You must install the DevOps Vulnerability Integrations (sn_devops_vul_ints) and Checkmarx One Vulnerability Integration (x_chec3_chexone) or Checkmarx CxSAST Vulnerability Integration (x_chec3_cxsast) plugins before connecting your Checkmarx instance to ServiceNow. For more information on activating a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

Note: The sn_vul.app_sec_manager role is added to the DevOps Tool Owner [sn_devops.tool_owner] role when the DevOps Vulnerability Integrations plugin (sn_devops_vul_ints) is installed.

For more information on the scan results captured in ServiceNow, see Security scan results.

Use one of the following options to onboard Checkmarx. For a guided experience, use the workspace to onboard a tool. Alternatively, you can use the Service Catalog or Classic experience.

Onboard Checkmarx to DevOps Change Velocity - Workspace

Connect to your Checkmarx instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

About this task

Checkmarx has two types of tools - Checkmarx SAST and Checkmarx One.

Procedure

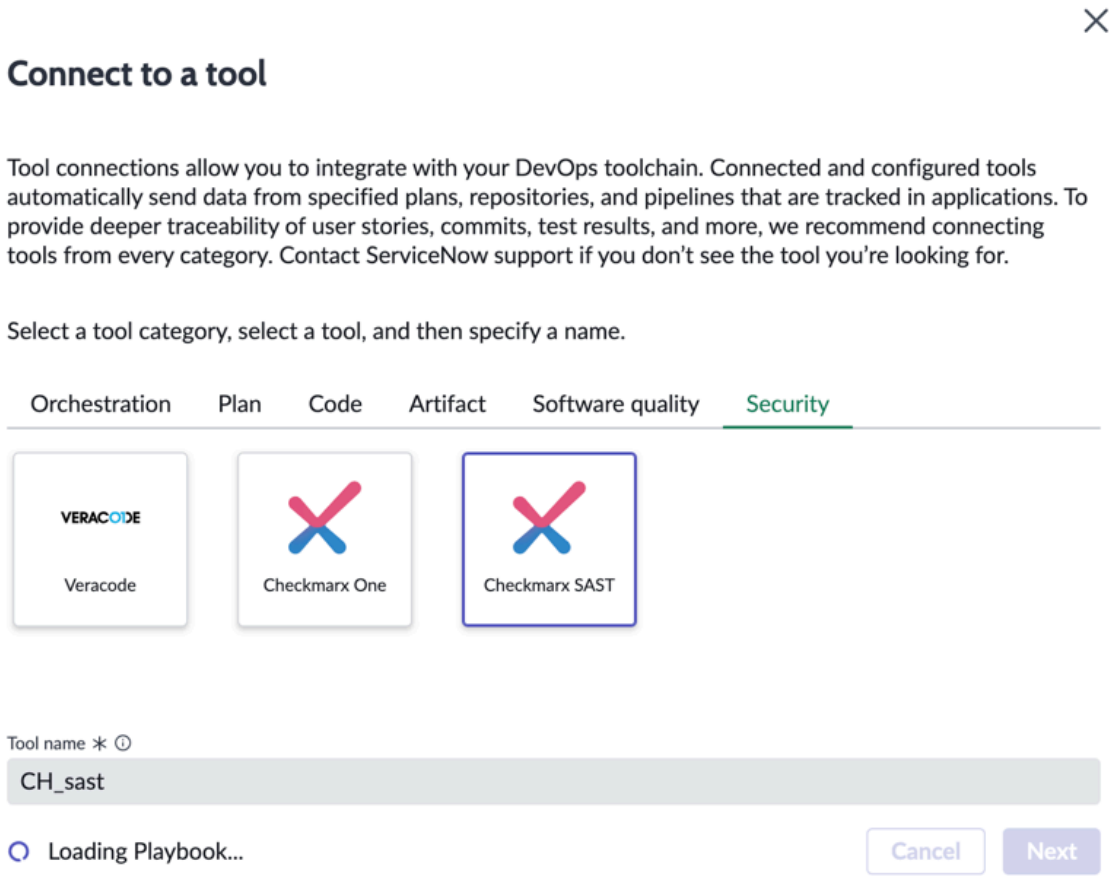
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Checkmarx.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select the **Connect tools** widget **b.** On the#Connect to a tool#modal, select **Checkmarx One** or **Checkmarx SAST** from the **Security** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ). **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Classic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

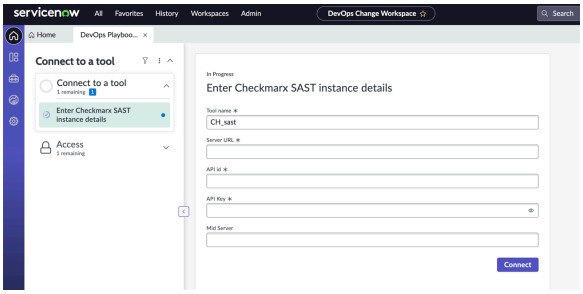
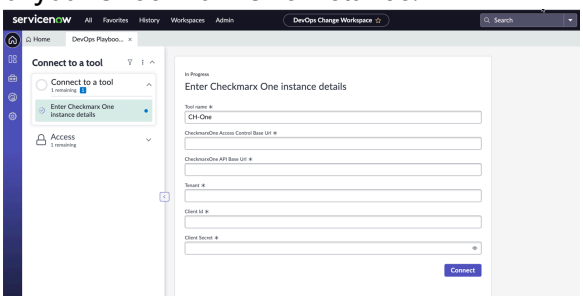
Option	Steps
	c. From the Recommended actions pane, select the **Connect a tool** card. **d.** On the Connect to a tool modal, select **Checkmarx One** or **Checkmarx SAST** from the **Security** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ). **b.** From the Capability list, select **Security**. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the **Connect to a tool** modal, select **Checkmarx One** or **Checkmarx SAST**.

2. Enter a name to identify your tool and select **Next**.



3. On the instance details playbook activity section, enter the following credentials based on whether you are connecting to Checkmarx One or Checkmarx SAST.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Steps
Checkmarx SAST	**a.** In the **Server URL** field, enter the server URL of the Checkmarx SAST instance.  **b.** In the **API id** field, enter the API ID of your Checkmarx SAST instance. **c.** In the **API key** field, enter the API key of your Checkmarx SAST instance.
Checkmarx One	**a.** In the **CheckmarxOne Access Control Base URL** field, enter the Checkmarx One Access Control Base URL of your Checkmarx One instance.  **b.** In the **CheckmarxOne API Base URL** field, enter the API base URL of your Checkmarx One instance. **c.** In the **Tenant** field, enter the name of the tenant of your Checkmarx SAST instance. **d.** In the **Client Id** field, enter the client ID of your Checkmarx SAST instance. **e.** In the **Client Secret** field, enter the client secret of your Checkmarx SAST instance.

Ensure that your Checkmarx SAST user has a role that has permissions to read **Project** and **Scan Results** to get summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation. Ensure that your Checkmarx One user has the **create-scan** and **manage-project** roles to access Scan summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation.

4. Select **Connect** and review the details of the successfully connected Checkmarx instance.
5. Specify the access for the tool.
   a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

      The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

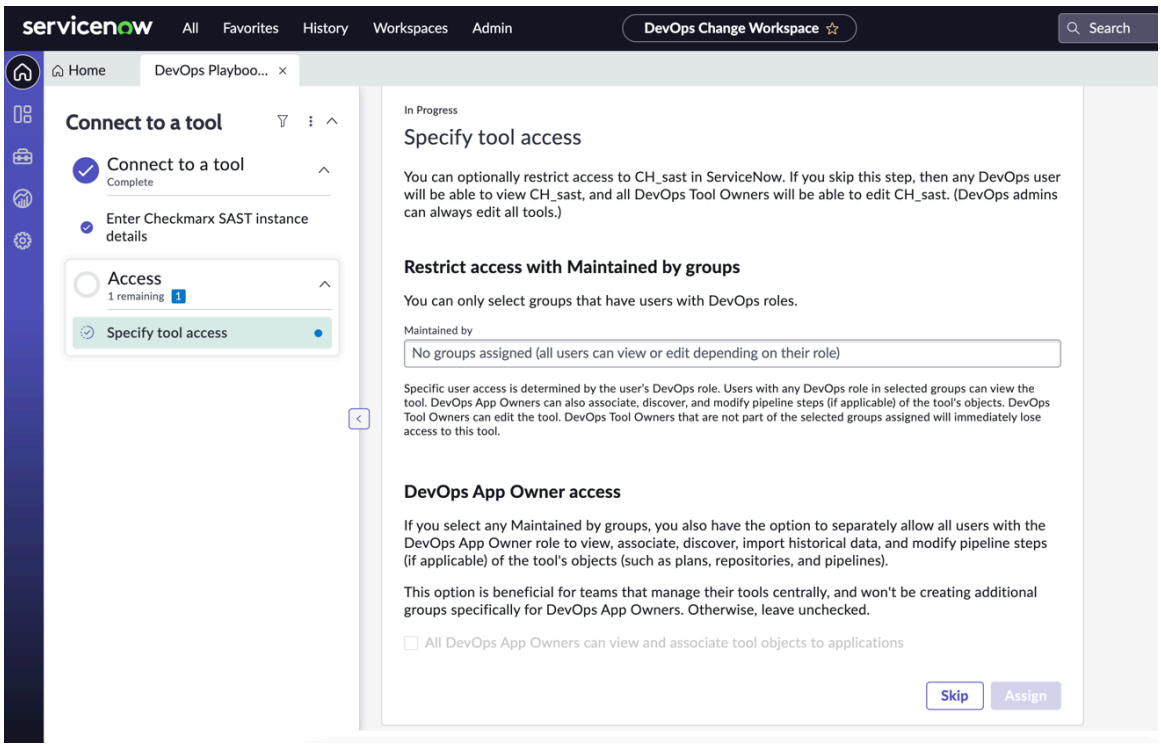
- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.

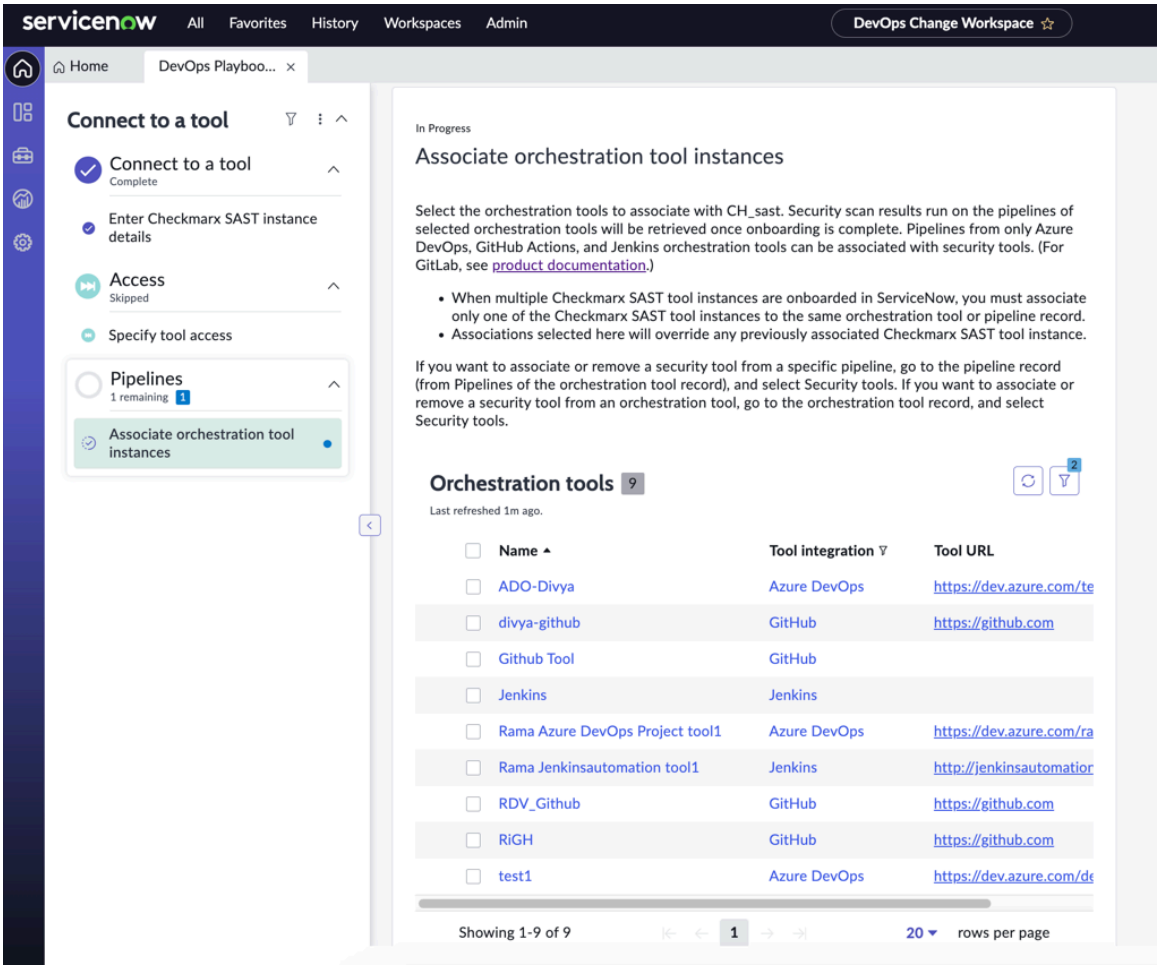


6. If this isn't the first instance of the security tool you're onboarding, select the orchestration tool to associate with your security tool instance from the Associate orchestration tool instances playbook activity.

This activity isn't displayed if this is the first security tool instance you're onboarding.

Note: This playbook activity is required only if you're onboarding more than one security tool instances. When multiple security tool instances are onboarded in ServiceNow, you must associate only one of the security tool instances to the same orchestration tool or pipeline record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. From the Add custom action to pipelines playbook activity section, copy the required custom action code and add it as a step in your pipeline.
   - If only one security instance is onboarded in ServiceNow, the pipelines will be automatically associated with Checkmarx when the pipeline is run.
   - If this is the first security tool instance you're onboarding, the custom action codes for the orchestration tool that you've onboarded in ServiceNow will be available to copy.
     - If you are using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always.
     - You can configure Checkmarx scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity. If you're using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Checkmarx One security scan (checkmarxASTScanner) step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. For Checkmarx SAST, the custom action code must be added in your pipeline even if it has the security scan step (checkmarxASTScanner).
   - If this is the not the first security tool instance you're onboarding, the respective custom action codes for orchestration tools that you've selected in step 6 will be available to copy. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Checkmarx One security scan (checkmarxASTScanner) step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline.
   - If you want to configure Checkmarx for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Checkmarx security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

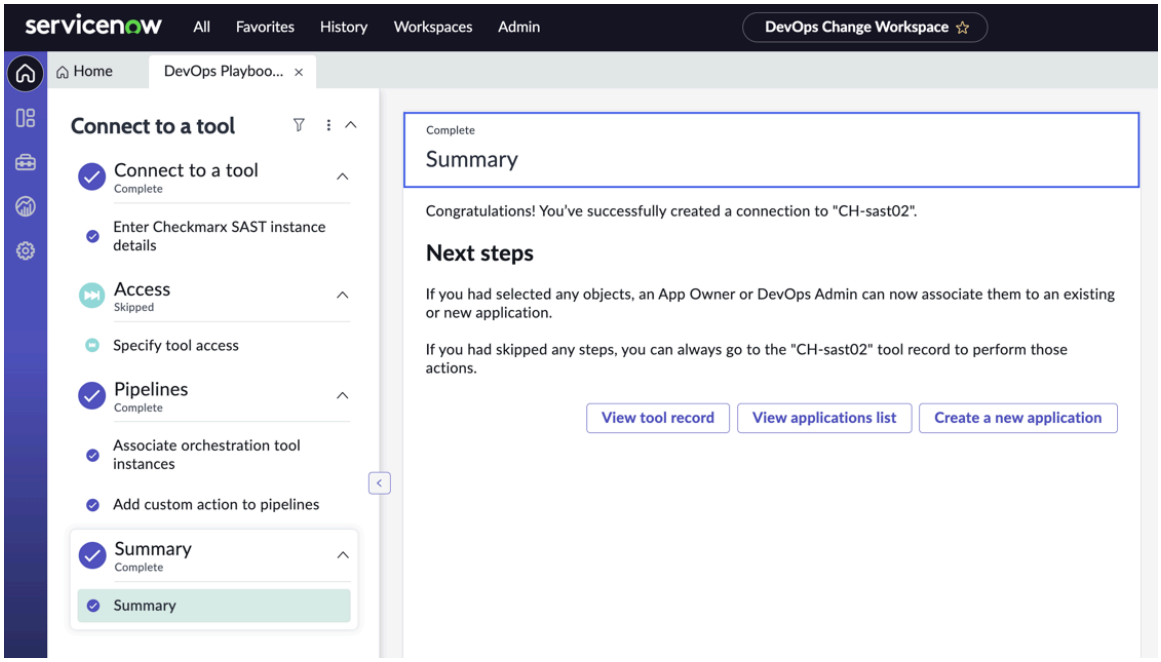
- For Harness pipelines, you can configure Checkmarx scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image
- Alternatively, you can associate pipeline with security tool instance by adding security tool ID to the custom action code. This will override any previously associated security tool instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Mark the activity as complete.
9. From the **Summary** page, select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.



What to do next

Configure Checkmarx scans on your pipeline

Onboard Checkmarx to DevOps Change Velocity - Service Catalog

Connect your Checkmarx instance using the ServiceNow Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from Employee Center or Service portal.

2. From the DevOps catalog items, select and activate **DevOps Tool Onboarding**.
3. After activating, select **DevOps Tool Onboarding** and select **Try it**.
4. In the DevOps Tool Onboarding form, enter the tool details based on whether you are onboarding Checkmarx SAST or Checkmarx One.

Checkmarx SAST

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Checkmarx integration.
Tool integration	Checkmarx SAST.
Server URL	Base URL of your Checkmarx One intance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Tool username/ API ID	API ID of your Checkmarx instance.
Tool password/ Access token / API Key	API key of your Checkmarx instance.
MID server	MID server associated with the Checkmarx One instance.

Checkmarx One

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Checkmarx integration.
Tool integration	Checkmarx One.
CheckmarxOne Access Control Base URL	Access Control Base URL of your Checkmarx One instance.
CheckmarxOne API Base URL.	API Base URL of your Checkmarx One instance.
Tenant	Name of your Checkmarx One tenant account.
Client Id	Name you used to store your Checkmarx Client ID in your repository.
Client Secret	Name you used to store your Checkmarx Secret in your repository.

Ensure that your Checkmarx SAST user has a role that has permissions to read **Project** and **Scan Results** to get summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation. Ensure that your Checkmarx One user has the **create-scan** and **manage-project** roles to access Scan summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation.

5. Select **Order Now**.
   A request is created. When the request is approved, the tool is connected.

What to do next
Configure Checkmarx scans on your pipeline

Onboard Checkmarx to DevOps Change Velocity - Classic

Connect to your Checkmarx instance to retrieve scan results.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Tools** > **Create New (legacy)**.
2. In the Create DevOps tool form, enter the tool details based on whether you are onboarding Checkmarx SAST or Checkmarx One.

Checkmarx SAST

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Checkmarx integration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Tool integration	Checkmarx SAST.
Server URL	Base URL of your Checkmarx One intance.
Tool username/ API ID	API ID of your Checkmarx instance.
Tool password/ Access token / API Key	API key of your Checkmarx instance.
MID server	MID server associated with the Checkmarx One instance.

Checkmarx One

Field	Description
Tool name	Name for your Checkmarx integration.
Tool integration	Checkmarx One.
CheckmarxOne Access Control Base URL	Access Control Base URL of your Checkmarx One instance.
CheckmarxOne API Base URL.	API Base URL of your Checkmarx One instance.
Tenant	Name of your Checkmarx One tenant account.
Client Id	Name you used to store your Checkmarx Client ID in your repository.
Client Secret	Name you used to store your Checkmarx Secret in your repository.

Ensure that your Checkmarx SAST user has a role that has permissions to read **Project** and **Scan Results** to get summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation. Ensure that your Checkmarx One user has the **create-scan** and **manage-project** roles to access Scan summary details. For more information, see Checkmarx documentation.

3. Click **Submit** to connect to your Checkmarx instance.

On successful tool creation, you're taken to the tool record page.

4. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field on the **Access** tab.

   The tasks the users in the groups can perform depends on the roles assigned to them.

   - DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
   - DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
   - DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
   - Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

   Note: Only groups containing users with DevOps roles are available for selection in the **Maintained by** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection if you choose to restrict access to the tool. This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

What to do next

Configure Checkmarx scans on your pipeline

Configure Checkmarx scans on your pipeline

Configure Checkmarx scans on your Azure DevOps, Jenkins, GitHub, GitLab, or Harness pipelines.

You can configure Checkmarx scans on any stage of the pipeline and the scan details are retrieved from the corresponding stage to DevOps Change Velocity. If you're using Azure DevOps or GitHub Actions orchestration tools, then you must add the custom action code in your pipeline always. If you're using Jenkins, and your pipeline already has a Checkmarx One security scan (checkmarxASTScanner) step, you don't have to add the custom action code in your pipeline. For Checkmarx SAST, the custom action code must be added in your pipeline even if it has the security scan step (checkmarxASTScanner).

If you want to configure Checkmarx for the GitLab tool, you can use the generic Docker container image to add the Checkmarx security step or perform the steps specified in the Integrate security tools with GitLab topic.

For Harness pipelines, you can configure Checkmarx scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

1. Navigate to the step in your pipeline and add the custom action.

Azure DevOps	**a.** Navigate to your pipeline .yml file. **b.** In the **Tasks** section on the right side, search for the **ServiceNow DevOps Security Results** extension task. **c.** Enter the ServiceNow endpoint. **d.** Enter the Security results attributes as the following. ▪ Checkmarx SAST `- task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Build-Security-Results@1 inputs: connectedServiceName: "" # ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity Service Connection securityResultAttributes: |`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
       {"scanner":
"Checkmarx SAST",
 "projectId": "",
"securityToolId": ""}
     # scanner: Scanning
tool and is required e.g.
Checkmarx SAST.
     # projectId:
Id of your Checkmarx
SAST project and is
required. This attribute
is applicable only for
Checkmarx SAST.
     # securityToolId:
Security tool onboarded
in ServiceNow (sys_id of
the onboarded security
tool) and is optional.
```

- Checkmarx One

```
- task:
 ServiceNow-DevOps-Build-S
ecurity-Results@1
    inputs:

 connectedServiceName:
 "" # ServiceNow DevOps
 Change Velocity Service
 Connection

 securityResultAttributes:
 |
       {"scanner":
 "Checkmarx One",
 "projectName":
 "", "projectId":
 "", "scanId": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}
     # scanner: Scanning
 tool and is required e.g.
 Checkmarx One.
     # projectName:
 Name of your Checkmarx
 One project and is
 required. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx One.
     # projectId: Id
 of your Checkmarx One
 project and can be used
 instead of projectName
 field. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx One.
     # scanId: Checkmarx
 One scan id and is
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
optional. This attribute
is applicable only for
Checkmarx One.
     # securityToolId:
Security tool onboarded
in ServiceNow (sys_id of
the onboarded security
tool) and is optional.
```

e. Select **Add** to add the custom action code to your pipeline.

Jenkins

a. Navigate to the Pipeline Syntax from a configured pipeline.

b. Select the **snDevOpsSecurityResult** step from the **Sample Step** list, and update the values for the security scan attributes in the step.

c. Select **Generate Pipeline Script** to create a snippet. You can copy and paste the snippet into the pipeline.

- Checkmarx SAST

```
snDevOpsSecurityResult
 securityResultAttributes:
 '{"scanner": "Checkmarx
 SAST", "projectId": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}'
// scanner: Scanning tool
 and is required e.g.
 Checkmarx SAST.
// projectId: Id of your
 Checkmarx SAST project
 and is required. This
 attribute is applicable
 only for Checkmarx SAST.
// securityToolId:
 Security tool onboarded
 in ServiceNow (sys_id of
 the onboarded security
 tool) and is optional.
```

- Checkmarx One

```
snDevOpsSecurityResult
 securityResultAttributes:
 '{"scanner": "Checkmarx
 One", "projectName":
 "", "projectId":
 "", "scanId": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}'
// scanner: Scanning tool
 and is required e.g.
 Checkmarx One.
// projectName/projectId:
 Name/Id of your Checkmarx
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 One project and is
 required. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx One.
// scanId: Checkmarx
 One scan id and is
 optional. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx One.
// securityToolId:
 Security tool onboarded
 in ServiceNow (sys_id of
 the onboarded security
 tool) and is optional.
```

GitHub Actions

a. Navigate to your workflow .yml file.

b. In the **Marketplace** section on the right side, search for the **ServiceNow DevOps Security Results** custom action.

c. Add the following snippet into your .yml file.

- Checkmarx SAST

```
ServiceNowSecurityScanResu
lts:
    # jobs that must
 complete successfully
 before this job will run
    needs: build
    # type of machine to
 run the job on
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    name: ServiceNow
 Security Scan Results
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow
 DevOps Security Results
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-dev
ops-security-result@v3.0.0
        with:
            # Devops
 Integration User Name

 devops-integration-user-n
ame:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_USE
R }}
            # Devops
 Integration User Password

 devops-integration-user-p
assword:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_PAS
SWORD }}
            # ServiceNow
 Instance URL
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
            instance-url:
 ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_U
RL }}
            #
 Orchestration Tool Id
            tool-id:
 ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRAT
ION_TOOL_ID }}
            # GitHub
 Context

 context-github:
 ${{ toJSON(github) }}
            # Display Name
 of the Job
            job-name:
 'ServiceNow Security Scan
 Results'

 security-result-attribut
es: '{"scanner":
 "Checkmarx SAST",
 "projectId": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}'
            # scanner:
 Scanning tool and is
 required e.g. Checkmarx
 SAST.
            # projectId:
 Id of your Checkmarx
 SAST project and is
 required. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx SAST.
            #
 securityToolId: Security
 tool onboarded in
 ServiceNow (sys_id of the
 onboarded security tool)
 and is optional.
```

- Checkmarx One

```
ServiceNowSecurityScanResu
lts:
    # jobs that must
 complete successfully
 before this job will run
    needs: build
    # type of machine to
 run the job on
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    name: ServiceNow
 Security Scan Results
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow
 DevOps Security Results
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-dev
ops-security-result@v3.0.0
        with:
            # Devops
 Integration User Name

 devops-integration-user-n
ame:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_USE
R }}
            # Devops
 Integration User Password

 devops-integration-user-p
assword:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_PAS
SWORD }}
            # ServiceNow
 Instance URL
            instance-url:
 ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_U
RL }}
            #
 Orchestration Tool Id
            tool-id:
 ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRAT
ION_TOOL_ID }}
            # GitHub
 Context

 context-github:
 ${{ toJSON(github) }}
            # Display Name
 of the Job
            job-name:
 'ServiceNow Security Scan
 Results'

 security-result-attribut
es: '{"scanner":
 "Checkmarx One",
 "projectName":
 "", "projectId":
 "", "scanId": "",
 "securityToolId": ""}'
            # scanner:
 Scanning tool and is
 required e.g. Checkmarx
 One.
            #
 projectName/projectId:
 Name/Id of your Checkmarx
 One project and is
 required. This attribute
 is applicable only for
 Checkmarx One.
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
            # scanId:
Checkmarx One scan id
and is optional. This
attribute is applicable
only for Checkmarx One.
            #
securityToolId: Security
tool onboarded in
ServiceNow (sys_id of the
onboarded security tool)
and is optional.
```

For more information, see GitHub marketplace.

Harness	Run the generic Docker Container Image to use the following script. For more information, see Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image.

```
- stage:
    name: ServiceNow DevOps
 Security Result
    identifier: Security
    description: ""
    type: Custom
    spec:
      execution:
        steps:
          - stepGroup:
              name: Security
              identifier:
 Security
              steps:
                - step:
                    type: Run
                    name:
 ServiceNow DevOps Security
 Result

     identifier:
 ServiceNow_DevOps_Security_R
esult
                    spec:

     connectorRef:
 docker_hub_connector_for_har
ness
                      image:
 servicenowdocker/sndevops:5.
0.0
                      shell:
 Sh

 command: |-

   sndevopscli create
 securityScan -p
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 "{"pipelineInfo":{

 "buildNumber":"<+stage.nodeE
xecutionId>",

 "taskExecutionUrl":"<+pipeli
ne.executionUrl>?stage=<+stag
e.nodeExecutionId>",

 "orchestrationPipeline":"<+o
rg.identifier>/<
+project.identifier>/<
+pipeline.name>"
                          },

 "securityResultAttributes":{
    "scanner":"Veracode",
    "applicationName":"",
    "buildVersion":"",
    "securityToolId":""
                          }
                        }"

 envVariables:

        SNOW_URL:
 <+variable.SNOW_URL>

      SNOW_TOOLID:
 <+variable.SNOW_TOOLID>

       SNOW_TOKEN:
 <+variable.SNOW_TOKEN>
              stepGroupInfra:
                type:
 KubernetesDirect
                spec:

   connectorRef:
 kubernates_connector
                  namespace:
 harness-delegate-ng
    tags: {}
```

2. Run the pipeline to retrieve the security scan results.

Associate orchestration tool from Checkmarx tool record and vice-versa

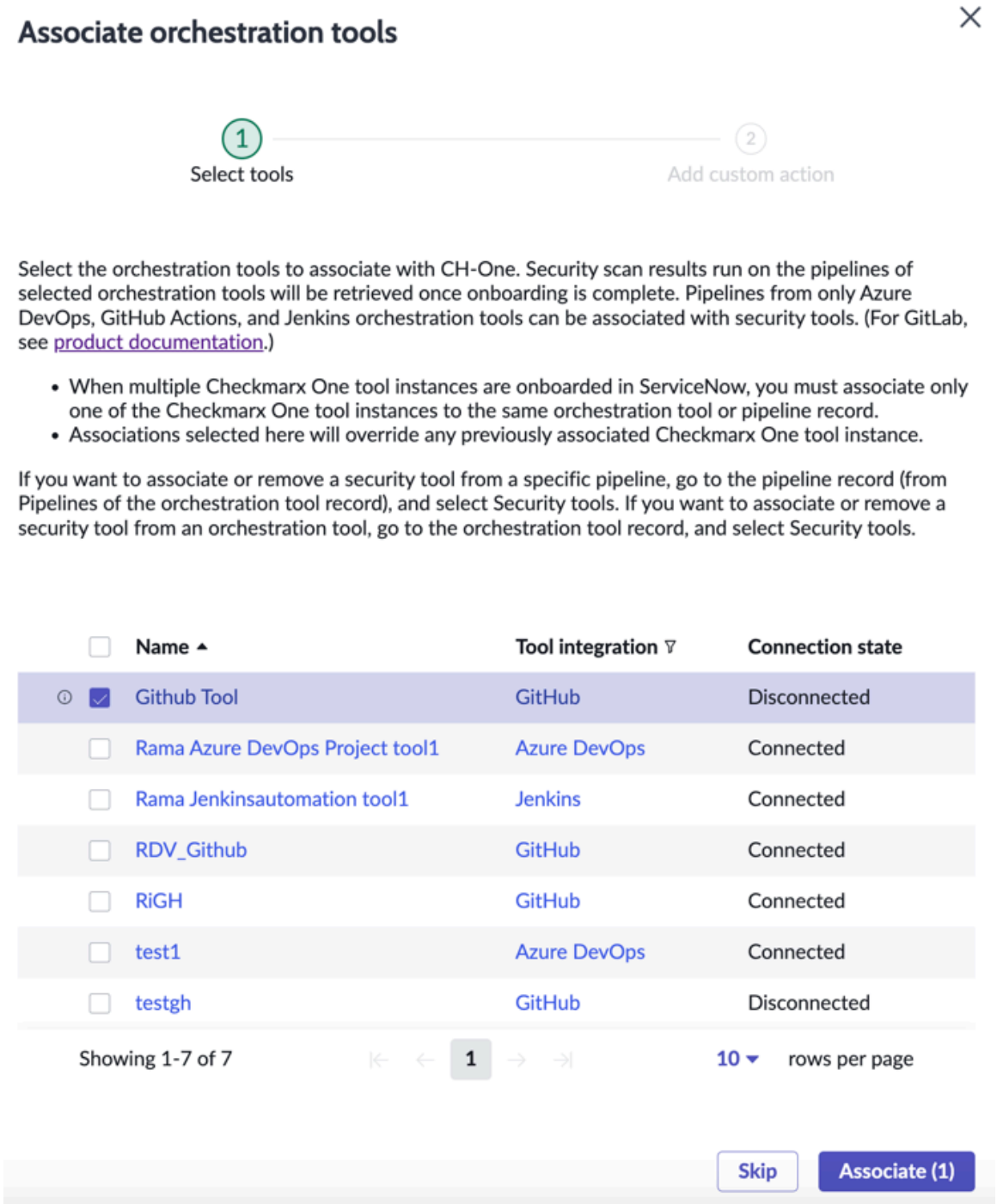
You can associate orchestration tool from the Checkmarx tool record and associate the Checkmarx tool record from the orchestration or pipeline record.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces >DevOps Change Workspace > Tools > Security tools**.
2. From the Security tools list, select the tool with which you want to associate an orchestration tool.
3. In the Security tool record, navigate to the Orchestration tools tab.
4. Select **Associate**.
5. In the Select tool dialog box, select the orchestration tools you want to associate with your security tool, and select **Associate**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. In the Add custom action dialog box, copy the required custom action code for your orchestration tool, and add it as a step in your pipelines.



7. Select **Done**.

> **Note:** In a similar way, you can associate a security tool instance with an orchestration tool or pipeline record. You can navigate to the orchestration tool or pipeline record, and from the Security tools tab, you can select **Associate**. In the dialog boxes that are displayed, you can select the security tool instances to associate and then copy the custom action to add it in the corresponding pipeline step.

Harness integration with DevOps Change Velocity

Connect to your Harness instance to discover pipeline definitions and configure real-time notifications or polling to enable change traceability and automation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Use the workspace to onboard the Harness tool. Configure webhooks manually in Harness to send pipeline notifications to DevOps Change Velocity.

Onboard Harness to DevOps Change Velocity - Workspace

Connect to your Harness instance using the DevOps Change Workspace playbook to discover pipelines.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in the Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity topic.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Procedure

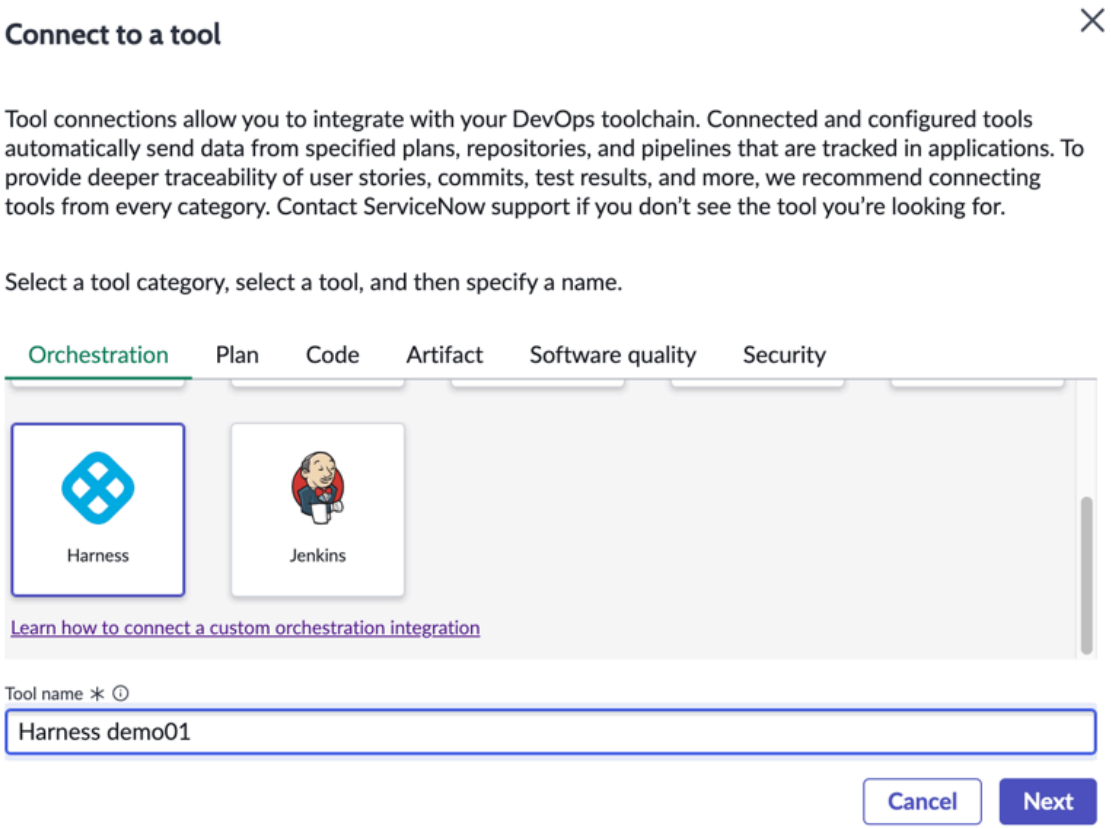
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** and use one of the following options to open the Playbook to onboard Harness.

Option	Steps
Homepage	**a.** Select **Connect a tool**. **b.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Harness as orchestration tool, you'd select Harness under the **Orchestration** category.
Applications module	**a.** Select **Applications** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** Select an existing application, or create one. To create an application, see Create an application - Workspace. **c.** From the **Recommended actions** pane, select the **Connect a tool** card. **d.** From the Connect to a tool modal, select the tool from the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Harness as orchestration tool, you'd select Harness under the **Orchestration** category.
Tools module	**a.** Select **Tools** ( ) from the primary navigation. **b.** From the Capability list, select the appropriate category. For example, if you want to connect to Harness as orchestration tool, you'd select the **Orchestration** category. **c.** Select **Connect a tool**. **d.** On the **Connect to a tool** modal, select **Harness**.

Important: If you want to discover and track tool objects like pipelines while connecting to the tool, you must connect your tool from the Application module. The steps for associating tool objects in this procedure are only applicable when you connect your tool from the Application module.

2. In the **Tool name** field, enter a name for the tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Select **Next**.

   The DevOps playbook opens to help you complete the onboarding tasks.

4. Enter your Harness instance details.

   a. Enter your password or access token for Harness.

   b. Enter a value in the **Account Identifier** field.

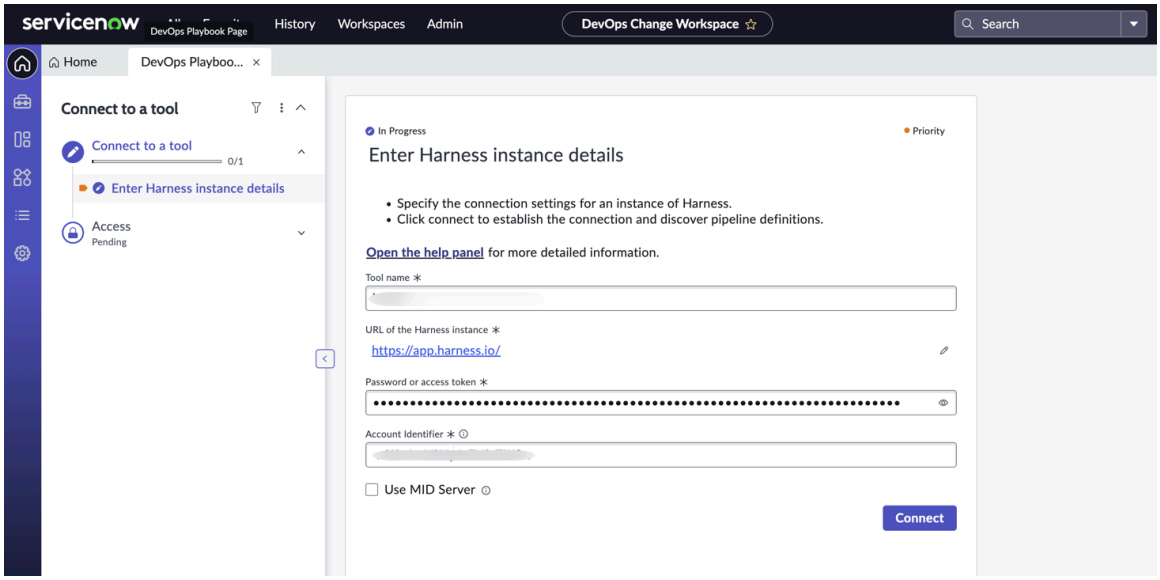
      Note: Account Identifier is the unique identifier for your account in the Harness platform. Copy it from Account Settings of your Harness account.

   c. If your Harness instance is attached to a MID Server, select the **MID Server** option and enter its details.

      For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. Select **Connect**.



5. Specify the access for the tool.

a. If you want to control access to the tool, add the groups that must be given access to the tool in the **Maintained by** field.

The tasks these users in the groups can perform depends on the role assigned to them.

- DevOps Tool Owner role: Can view and edit the tool.
- DevOps App Owner role: Can view the tool and can associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects (such as plans, repositories, and pipelines).
- DevOps Administrator role: Can edit all tools.
- Other DevOps roles: Can view the tool.

Note: If you don't select a group and skip this step, all users with the DevOps Tool Owner role will be able to edit the tool.

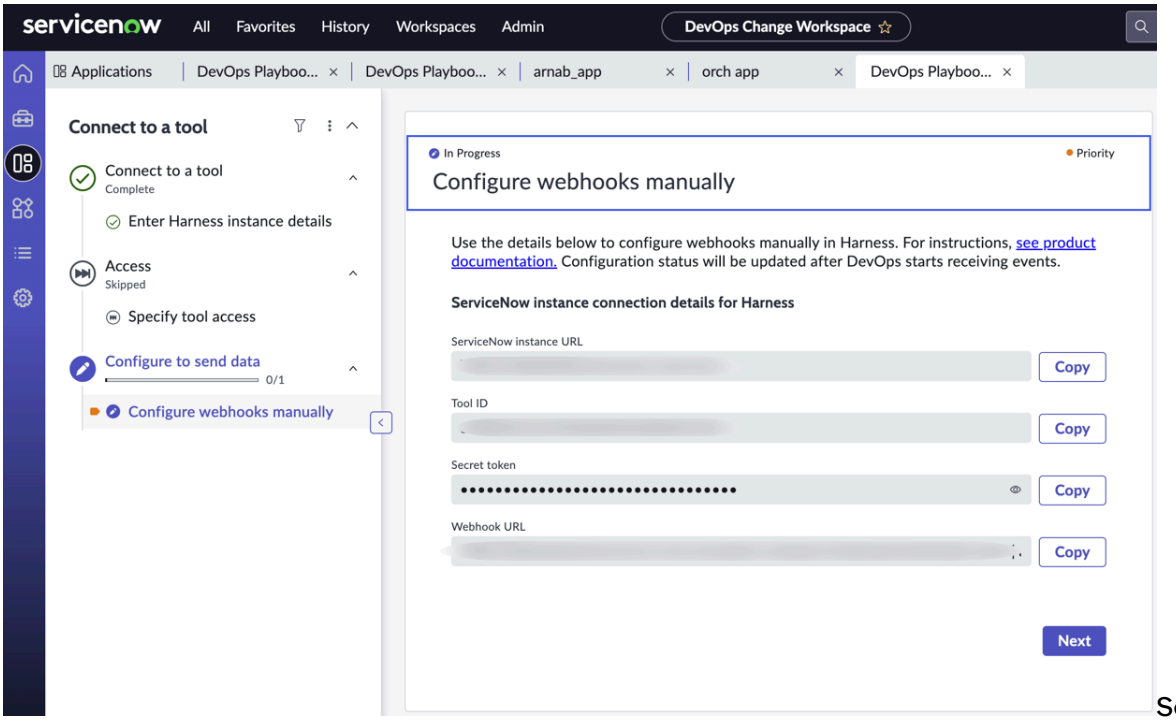
b. If you choose to control access to the tool, the **All App Owners can view and associate tool objects to applications** option becomes available for selection.

This option enables all users having the DevOps App Owner role to access the tool. If selected, they'll be able to view, associate, discover, import historical data, and modify pipeline steps (if applicable) of the tool's objects.

c. Select **Assign**.

6. In the Configure webhooks manually screen, copy the ServiceNow instance connection details for Harness.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



See Configure webhooks in Harness manually for more information.

7. Select the pipelines that you want to track and associate to the application, and select **Associate pipelines**.

   For each selected pipeline, all steps are imported for the last successful execution.

8. **Optional:** In the Assign services to pipeline steps activity, specify **Step type** and **Service** for each pipeline step.

   (Optional) Completing this step as part of tool onboarding enables the DevOps Insights dashboards to show more meaningful data immediately.

9. In the Import historical data step, select the date range in the **Start date** and **End date** fields and select **Import data**.

   Note: You can import up to 90 days of data.

10. Select **Next**.
11. From the **Summary** page, review the details of the successfully connected Harness tool.

    Select **View tool record** to review the details of the connected instance.

Result

You've successfully onboarded your Harness tool to DevOps Change Velocity.

Note: If your tool credential changes, you must also update the credentials in DevOps Change. For more information, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

Configure webhooks in Harness manually

Configure webhooks manually in Harness to send pipeline notifications to DevOps Change Velocity.

Before you begin

Role required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity
- Harness admin

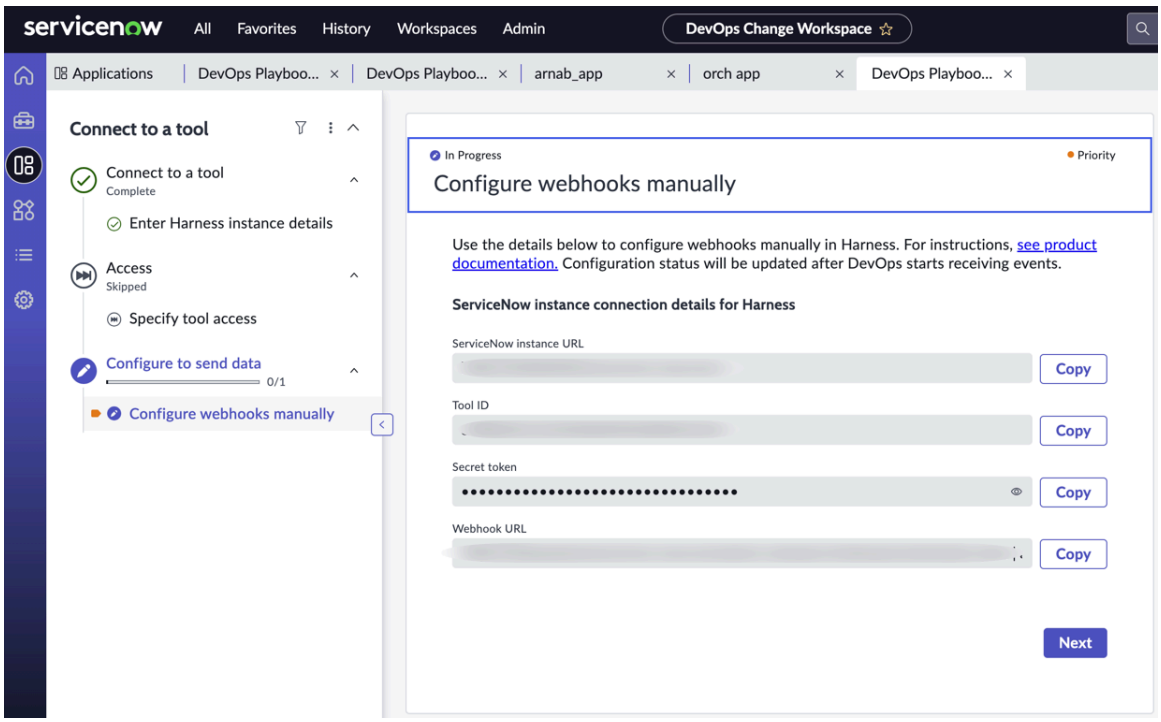
Procedure

1. In DevOps Change Velocity, choose **Configure manually** when configuring the tool instance to send data.

   Note: You can also access manual configuration from the Harness tool record in DevOps Change Velocity. From the tool record, select **Configure manually**.

2. Copy the **Webhook URL** and the other field values from DevOps Change Velocity connection details for Harness.

   Note: Select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times.



3. Modify the copied Webhook URL to reflect your tool details.

   ```
   https://<your instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test | softwarequality }?toolId=<your ToolId>
   ```

   a. In <your instance>, enter the copied ServiceNow instance URL.

   b. Select one of the tool capabilities `{code | plan | artifact | orchestration | test | softwarequality }` to match your tool.
   For example:

   ```
   https://demoinstance.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestration?toolId=<your ToolId>
   ```

   c. In <your ToolId>, enter the copied tool ID.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example:

```
https://demoinstance.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/
tool/orchestration?toolId=ac0cif1a1b7696107940a864gjhgbcb58
```

d. Add the "&ni.nolog.token=<copied secret token>" parameter in the URL to pass the secret token.
For example:

```
https://demoinstance.service-now.com/api/
sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestration?
toolId=ac0cdf1a1b7696107940a864gjhgbcb58&ni.nolog.token=brl1jhab63nn56
```

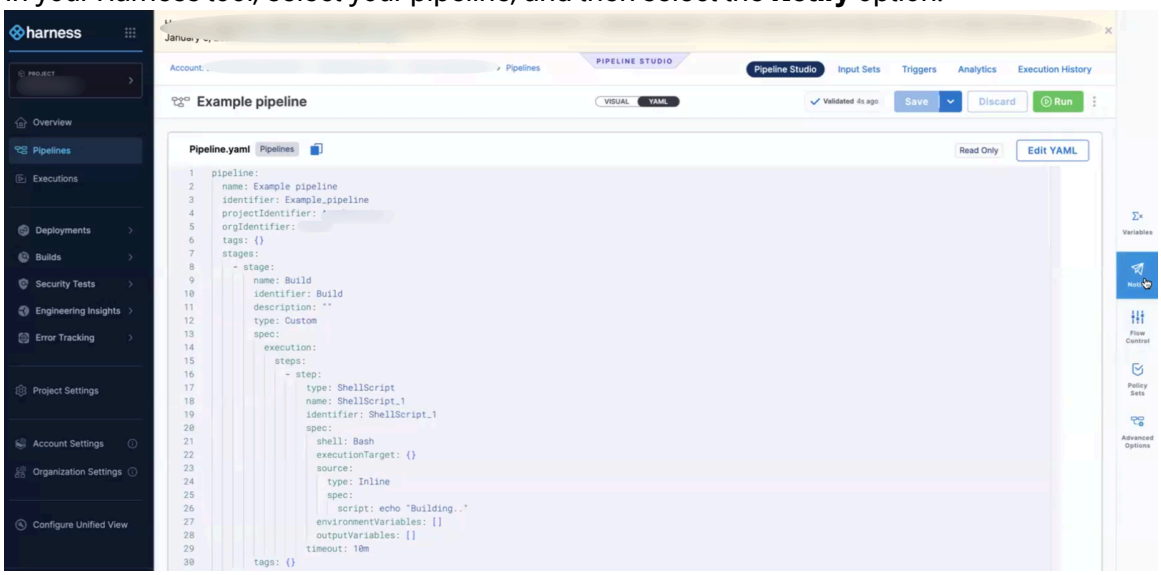
e. Add "&projectId=<project_sys_id>" in the URL to add the account identifier.

> **Note:** Project Id or Account Id is the unique identifier for your account in the Harness platform. Copy it from Account Settings of your Harness account.

For example:

```
https://demoinstance.service-now.com/api/
sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestration?
toolId=ac0cdf1a1b7696107940a864gjhgbcb58&ni.nolog.token=brl1jhab63nn56&pro
```

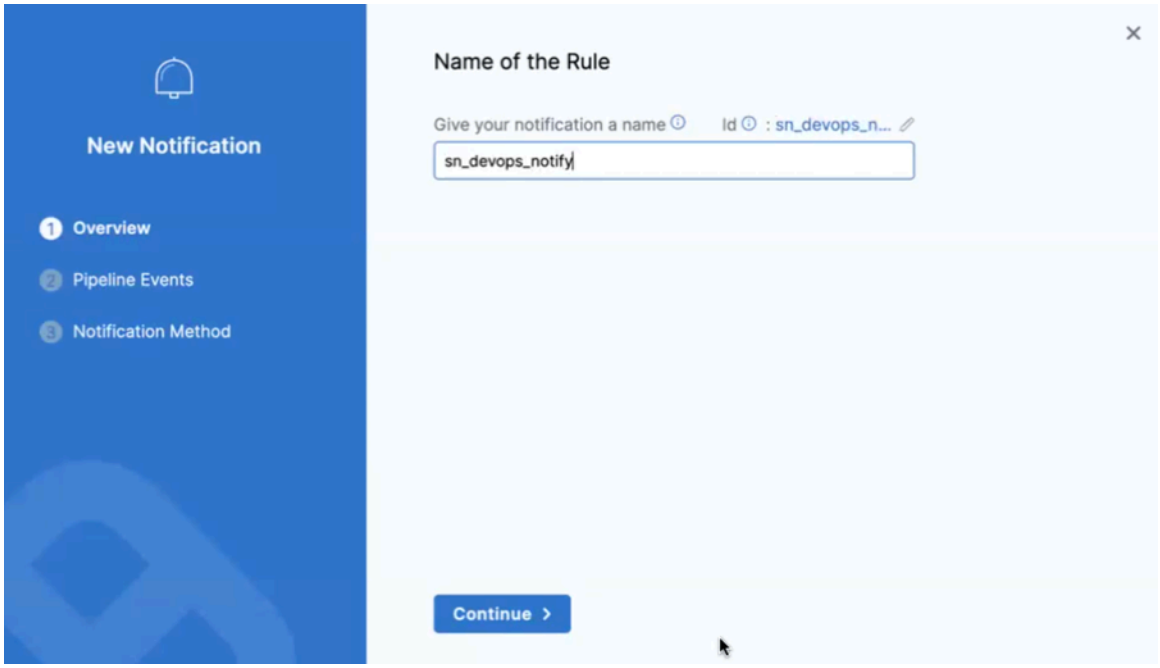
4. In your Harness tool, select your pipeline, and then select the **Notify** option.



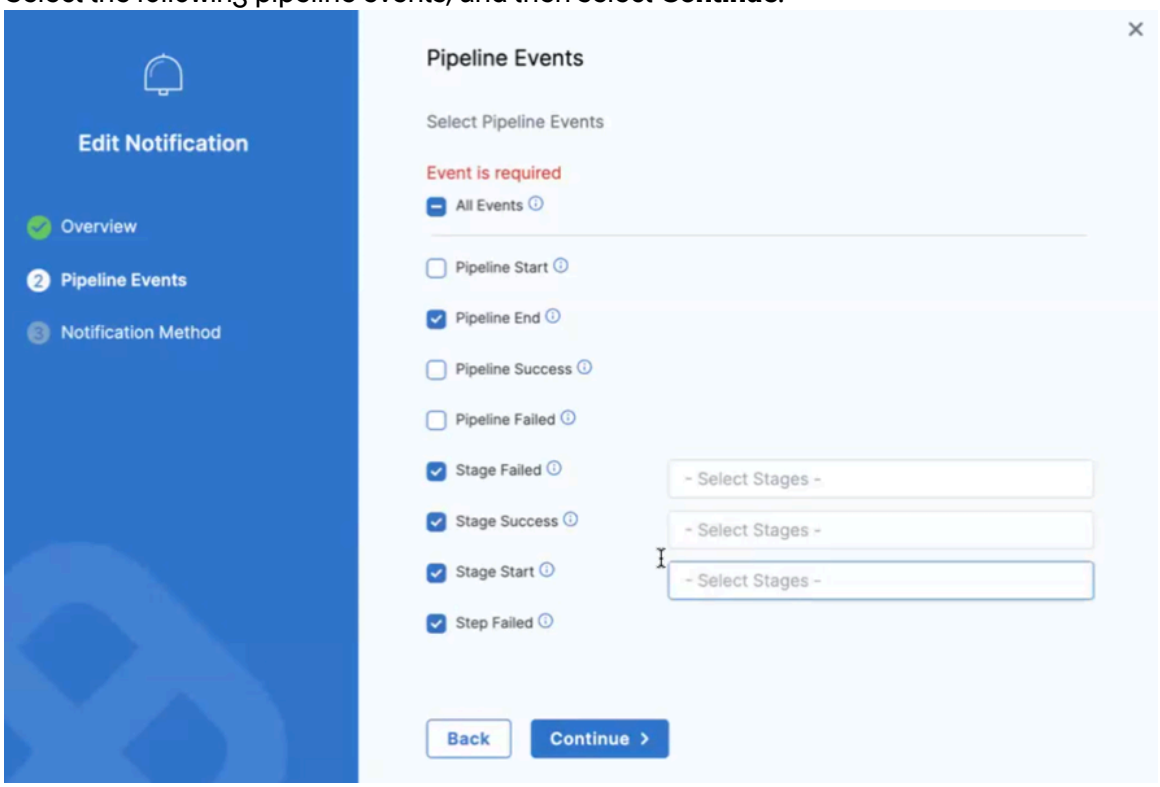
5. Select **+Notifications** to create a new notification record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Enter a name for the notification, and select **Continue**.



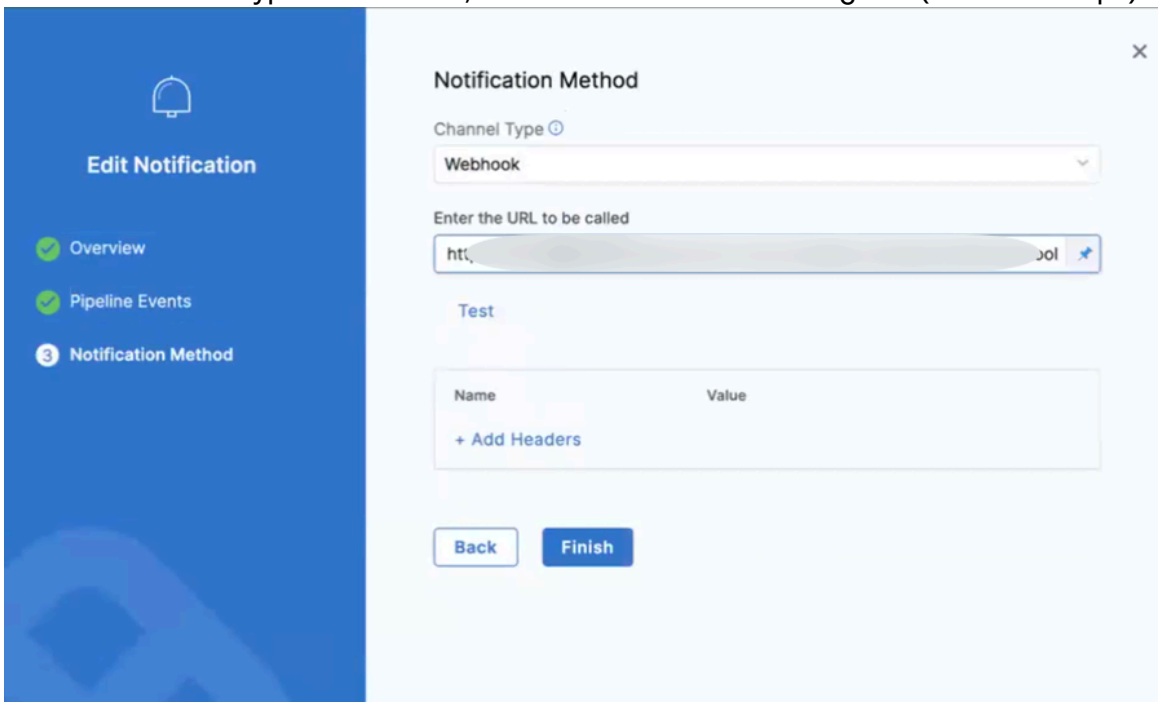
7. Select the following pipeline events, and then select **Continue**.



- Pipeline End
- Stage Failed
- Stage Success
- Stage Start
- Step Failed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Select the channel type as **Webhook**, and enter the URL to be configured (created in step3).



9. Select **Finish**.

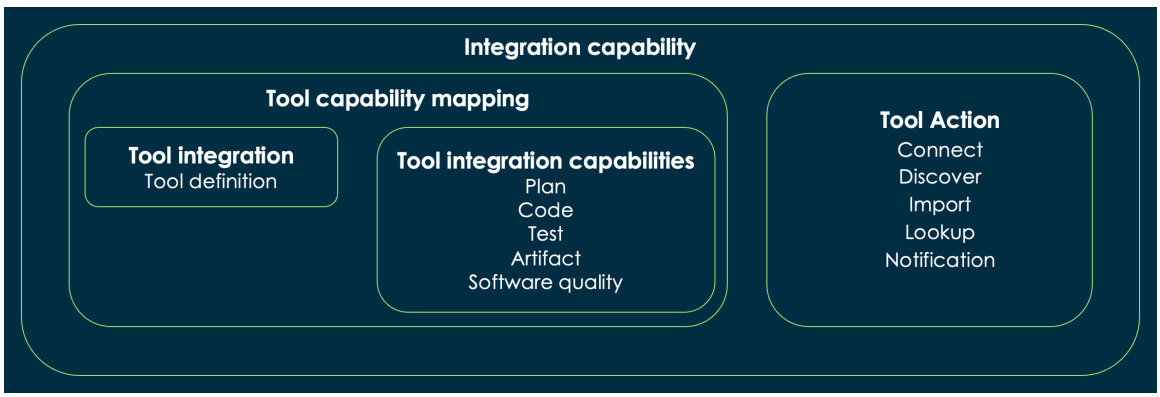
User-created integrations in DevOps Change Velocity

User-created integrations are for integrating additional planning, coding, and test tools that are not available by default in the DevOps Change Velocity application.

The DevOps Change Velocity application includes tool definitions for integrating some common planning, coding, and DevOps test tool integration, but you can also set up user-created integrations for additional tools in your DevOps environment.

Integration objects

DevOps tool integration consists of these objects.



Tool capability actions

- **Connect** action:

  When connecting, the subflow for the specific tool is called and the connection state is updated. The connection status message is shown on the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

See Connect capability subflow for more details.

- **Discover** action:

  When discovering, an import request record is created and the subflow for the specific tool is called (as defined in the Integration Capability record). **Detail** and **Status** fields in the Import Request record are updated with the number of items discovered, updated, and failed.

  The transformed payload consists of an array of objects as a JSON string. Elements vary depending on the tool type.

  See Discover capability subflow for more details.

- **Import** action:

  Import action does not support historical import functionality.

- **Lookup** action:

  The Lookup main flow is provided to support artifact tool type in a subflow created by your integration developer.

- **Notification** (webhook) action:

  The source tool is configured manually (by your integration developer) to send raw data to the ServiceNow instance. The raw payload is then transformed into a standard JSON object using a subflow.

  See the Notification capability subflow and the DevOps - POST /devops/tool/{capability} endpoint of the DevOps API for more details.

  Note: If a subflow is not specified, default handling of notifications occurs (*`original payload`* is automatically copied to *`transformed payload`*).

  This behavior is useful when the transactional data of the tool is supported by ServiceNow DevOps as is.

  See the expected standard payloads in the Notification capability subflow for more details.

DevOps integration configuration overview

Tool integration configuration can be completed by your integration developer and your DevOps admin.

Integration developer

- Create a tool integration record in DevOps to define the tool you are integrating (source tool).
- Create a Workflow Studio subflow to collect and transform data from the tool you are integrating (source tool).
- Create a tool capability mapping record in DevOps to map the tool integration record to the tool type capability.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Notifications (webhook) capability is supported. Connect and discover capabilities are also supported.

- Create an integration capability record in DevOps to specify the action for the tool type capability.

DevOps admin

- Create a (planning, coding, or test) tool record in DevOps to connect to the tool you are integrating (source tool).

  Note: The tool integration record must be specified in the **Tool** field of the tool record.

- Configure the source tool with the webhook and credentials.

Inbound events

An inbound event serves as a staging area for the notifications flow that supports reprocessing of failed payloads. Meaning, a record in an error state from a failed integration or transformation can be retried.

If an Inbound Event record is in the **Error** state, the flow was not able to insert the record successfully into the core DevOps tables.

Common errors can be resolved with these actions.

Inbound event error states

Error	Action
Missing required fields	The transformed payload does not match the standard payload. Refer to the standard and JSON payloads provided.
Repository not marked for tracking	The commit cannot be inserted. The DevOps admin needs to track the repository.
[Subflow] has not been published within application scope [app_scope]	The subflow is created but not published yet.
Timeout exception	The subflow takes more time than the value set in the property: *com.glide.hub.flow_api.default_execution_ti* See FlowAPI - executeSubflowQuick(String name, Map inputs, Number timeout) for more details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Inbound event error states (continued)

Error	Action
	Note: The execution of the subflow exceeds the value set in the **Timeout** field in the Integration Capability record.
Did not find a matching subflow for notification capability and [tool_integration_sys_id] tool integration	The flow was not able to find the matching subflow. Verify the integration setup procedure.
Payload does not match the expected capability.	The **Original payload** (payload being sent) is a different **Capability** type than the tool type capability configured in your tool capability mapping. The payload type must match the tool type capability configured in your tool integration.

Note: An inbound event record is not created when any of the following conditions occur:

- Source tool has not passed the tool ID as a query parameter.
- Source tool has passed on a tool ID, but there is no matching tool ID in the instance.

Tool mappings

A tool can be mapped to multiple capabilities.

Tool Integration	Tool Type Capability	Tool Capability Mapping
• Agile Development 2.0 • Azure DevOps • Bitbucket • GitHub • GitHub Enterprise • GitLab • Jenkins • Jira • Rally	• Plan • Code • Orchestration • Artifact • Test	Plan • Agile Development 2.0 - Plan • Azure DevOps - Plan • Jira - Plan • Rally - Plan Code • Azure DevOps - Code • Bitbucket - Code • GitHub - Code • GitHub Enterprise - Code • GitLab - Code Orchestration

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool Integration	Tool Type Capability	Tool Capability Mapping
		• Azure DevOps - Orchestration • Jenkins - Orchestration • GitLab - Orchestration Test • Azure DevOps - Test • Jenkins - Test

A tool capability mapping can be mapped to multiple actions.

Tool Capability Mapping	Tool Action	Integration Capability
• Agile Development 2.0 - Plan • Azure DevOps - Plan • Azure DevOps - Code • Azure DevOps - Orchestration • Bitbucket - Code • GitHub - Code • GitHub Enterprise - Code • GitLab - Code • GitLab - Orchestration • Jenkins - Orchestration • Jira - Plan • Rally - Plan	• Connect • Discover • Import • Lookup • Notification	Agile Development 2.0 • Agile Development 2.0 - Plan - Connect • Agile Development 2.0 - Plan - Discover • Agile Development 2.0 - Plan - Import • Agile Development 2.0 - Plan - Notification Azure DevOps • Azure DevOps - Plan - Connect • Azure DevOps - Plan - Discover • Azure DevOps - Plan - Notification • Azure DevOps - Code - Discover • Azure DevOps - Code - Notification • Azure DevOps - Orchestration - Discover • Azure DevOps - Orchestration - Notification Bitbucket • Bitbucket - Code - Connect • Bitbucket - Code - Discover • Bitbucket - Code - Import • Bitbucket - Code - Notification GitHub • GitHub - Code - Connect • GitHub - Code - Discover • GitHub - Code - Import • GitHub - Code - Notification GitHub Enterprise

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool Capability Mapping	Tool Action	Integration Capability
		• GitHub - Code - Connect • GitHub - Code - Discover • GitHub - Code - Import • GitHub - Code - Notification GitLab • GitLab - Code - Connect • GitLab - Code - Discover • GitLab - Code - Notification • GitLab - Orchestration - Notification Jenkins • Jenkins - Orchestration - Connect • Jenkins - Orchestration - Discover • Jenkins - Orchestration - Import • Jenkins - Orchestration - Notification Jira • Jira - Plan - Connect • Jira - Plan - Discover • Jira - Plan - Import • Jira - Plan - Notification Rally • Rally - Plan - Discover • Rally - Plan - Import • Rally - Plan - Notification • Rally - Plan - Connect • Rally - Plan - Validate

Multiple test types can be mapped to each tool integration.

Test Type	Tool Integration	Test Type Mapping
Unit: JUnit, XUnit, NUnit, Unit test Functional: • Integration • Regression • Smoke	• Azure DevOps • Jenkins • GitLab • GitHub • GitHub Enterprise	Azure DevOps • Azure DevOps - JUnit • Azure DevOps Nunit • Azure DevOps Xunit • Azure DevOps Unit test • Azure DevOps - Integration

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Test Type	Tool Integration	Test Type Mapping
• System • User Acceptance Performance: Load		• Azure DevOps - Regression • Azure DevOps - Smoke • Azure DevOps - System • Azure DevOps - User Acceptance • Azure DevOps - Load Jenkins • Jenkins - JUnit • Jenkins - Integration • Jenkins - Regression • Jenkins - Smoke • Jenkins - System • Jenkins - User Acceptance • Jenkins - Load GitLab • GitLab - JUnit • GitLab - Integration • GitLab - Regression • GitLab - Smoke • GitLab - System • GitLab - User Acceptance • GitLab - Load GitHub and GitHub Enterprise • GitHub - JUnit • GitHub Nunit • GitHub Xunit • GitHub Unit test • GitHub - Integration • GitHub - Regression • GitHub - Smoke • GitHub - System • GitHub - User Acceptance • GitHub - Load

DevOps test tool integration

Test tool integration lets you view test results in DevOps for Jenkins, Azure DevOps, GitHub, GitHub Enterprise, and GitLab unit, functional, and performance tests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For GitLab and Jenkins, only JUnit test type integration is supported.

Note: For other test types, use the DevOps - POST /devops/tool/{capability} endpoint of the DevOps API.

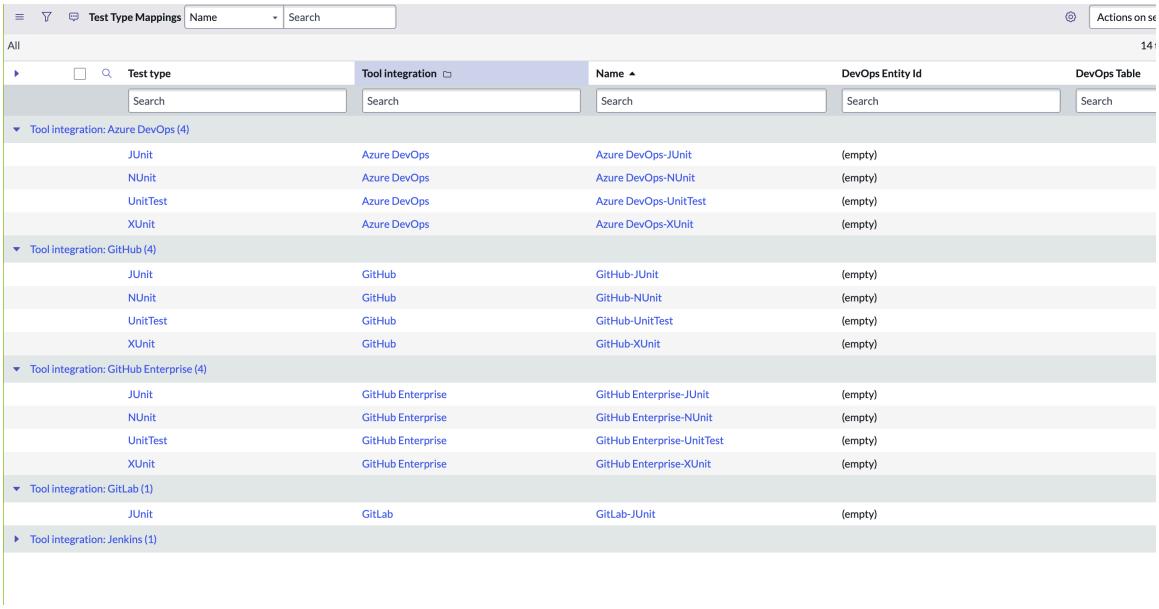
- Selenium tests run and published using TestNG are reported by the Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps.
- Test type categorization is supported.
- Additional tests results reported by tools, such as Apache JMeter, can be processed in DevOps using custom Workflow Studio subflows (no pipeline changes required).

Category	Test type
Unit	JUnit (default) NUnit XUnit Unit test **Note:** • For GitLab and Jenkins, only the JUnit test type integration is supported. • For ADO, GitHub, and GitHub Enterprise, the JUnit, NUnit, XUnit, and Unit test type integrations are supported. You can change the default test type by modifying the *[sn_devops.default_test_type]* DevOps property.
Functional	• Integration • Regression • Smoke • System • User Acceptance
Performance	Load

Test type mapping

The test type mapping connects the test type and entity being tested with the DevOps tool (**DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Test Type Mappings** module.)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



An accurate test type mapping ensures that the test type always appears as intended in the test summary results.

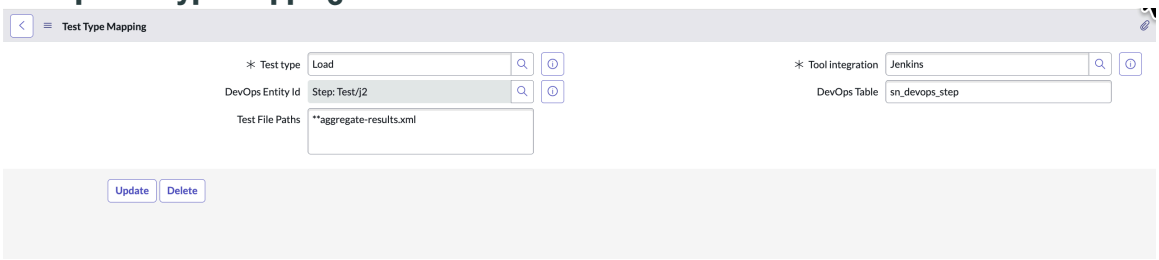
Field	Description
Test type	• JUnit • Nunit • Xunit • Unit test **Note:** ○ For GitLab and Jenkins, only the JUnit test type integration is supported. ○ For ADO, GitHub, and GitHub Enterprise, the JUnit, NUnit, XUnit, and Unit test type integrations are supported. • Integration • Regression • Smoke • System • User Acceptance • Load

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

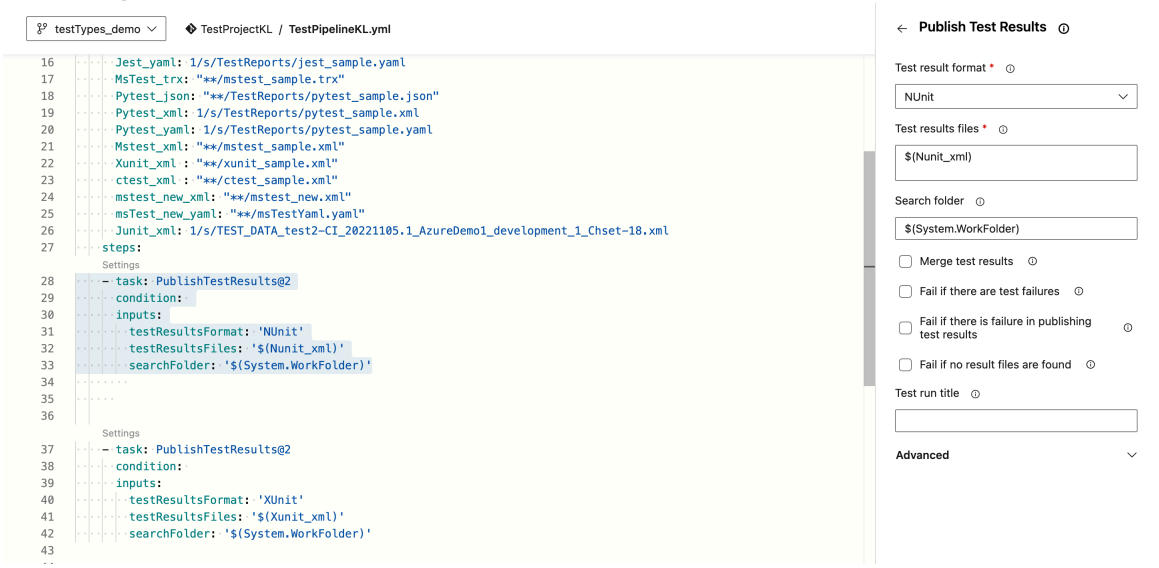
Field		Description
DevOps Entity Id	Table name	DevOps table name that contains the entity linked to the test results (in the test report payload). • Step [sn_devops_step] • Pipeline [sn_devops_pipeline] **Note:** Only DevOps Step and Pipeline tables are supported.
	Document	Name of the entity specified in the selected table. For example, the name of the step, pipeline, artifact, or package.
Test File Paths (Jenkins tests only)		Path to the generated test result file on the Jenkins server. This is useful so test reports with attributes that don't conform to JUnit or TestNG implementation, such as JMeter for example, can still be leveraged by DevOps. Separate multiple files by a comma. **Note:** You must use a Workflow Studio subflow to transform a raw test payload.
Tool integration		Tool that's running the test.
DevOps Table		DevOps table that corresponds to the table name in the **DevOps Entity Id** setting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

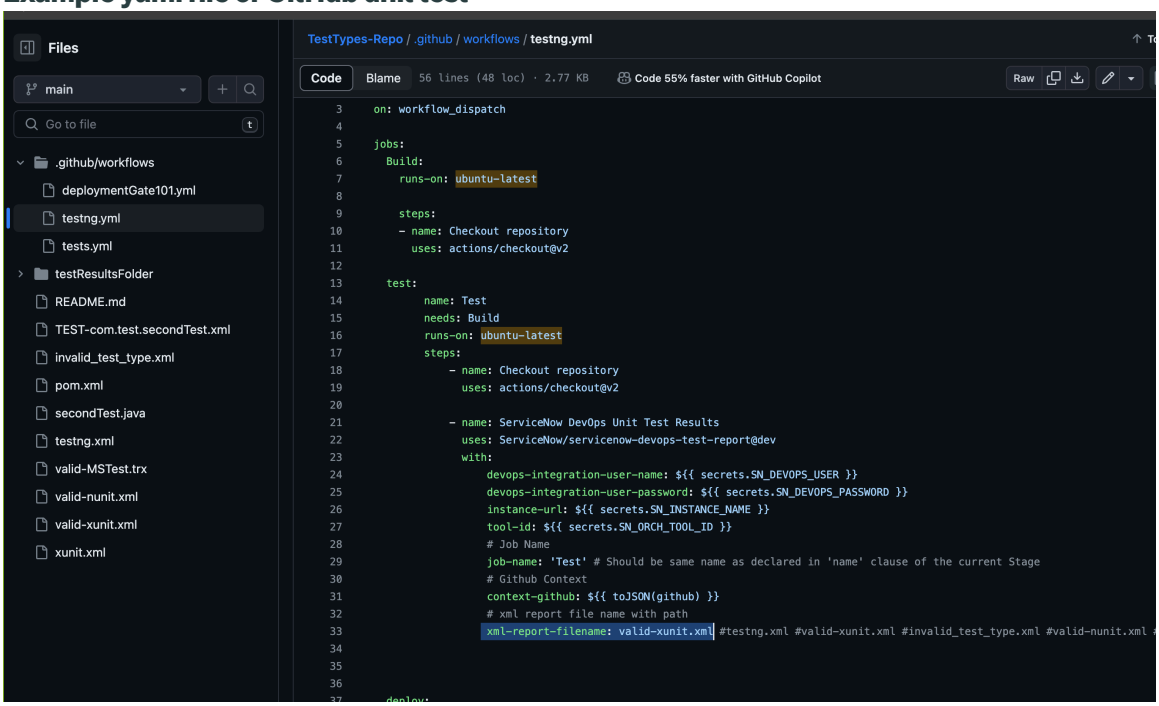
DevOps test type mapping



Example yaml file of ADO unit test



Example yaml file of GitHub unit test



Transforming a raw test payload

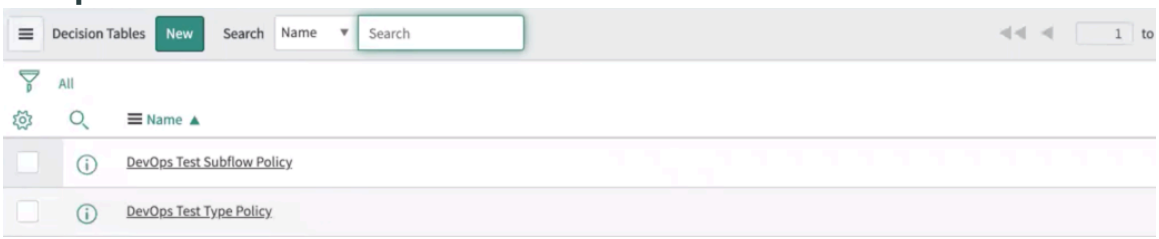
You can transform a raw test report (a report containing attributes that do not conform to JUnit or TestNG implementation), such as JMeter for example, by configuring the **DevOps Test Subflow Policy** decision table to call a custom subflow (**Decision Tables** > **Decision Tables** module).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You must create the custom Workflow Studio subflow that transforms the raw test payload.

If there is more than one test type in a performance stage, you can use the **DevOps Test Type Policy** decision table to configure the test type for each test so the test result payloads are transformed correctly.

DevOps decision tables



DevOps decision tables

Decision table	Purpose	Configuration
DevOps Test Subflow Policy	To automatically call a custom subflow that transforms the raw payload received by the tool. Decision inputs: • Test Result Payload • Test Type	Create a decision that specifies the custom subflow to call when the raw payload is received. Set the conditions to contain fields that would be included in the raw payload. For example, to call Jenkins BZ Performance Test custom subflow: Conditions: • `Test Type is Load` (Load is the test type configured for performance tests) • `Test Result Payload contains throughput` • `Test Result Payload contains concurrency` Answer: FLow: Jenkins BZ Performance Test
DevOps Test Type Policy	To automatically set test types when more than one type of test is configured in a performance test stage.	Create a decision for each type of test in the performance test stage to set the test type. Load test:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps decision tables (continued)

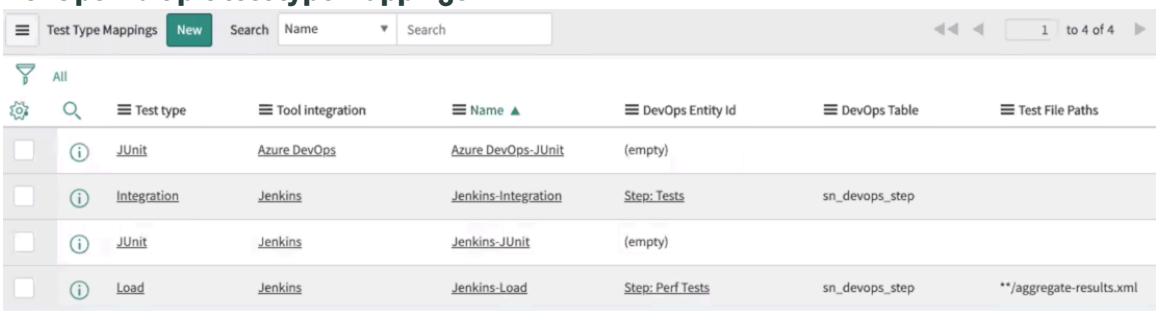
Decision table	Purpose	Configuration
	This is necessary so the results for the second test type get transformed correctly. For example, when both a Load performance test and a JUnit performance test are mapped in the same DevOps step, the JUnit test results won't get formatted correctly unless a decision is created. Decision inputs: • Step • Test Result Payload • Tool Integration • Pipeline	• Conditions: ◦ `Step is Perf Tests` ◦ `Test Result Payload contains throughput` ◦ `Test Result Payload contains concurrency` • Answer: `TestType: Load` JUnit test: • Conditions: ◦ `Step is Perf Tests` ◦ `Test Result Payload does not contain throughput` ◦ `Test Result Payload does not contain concurrency` • Answer: `TestType: JUnit`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

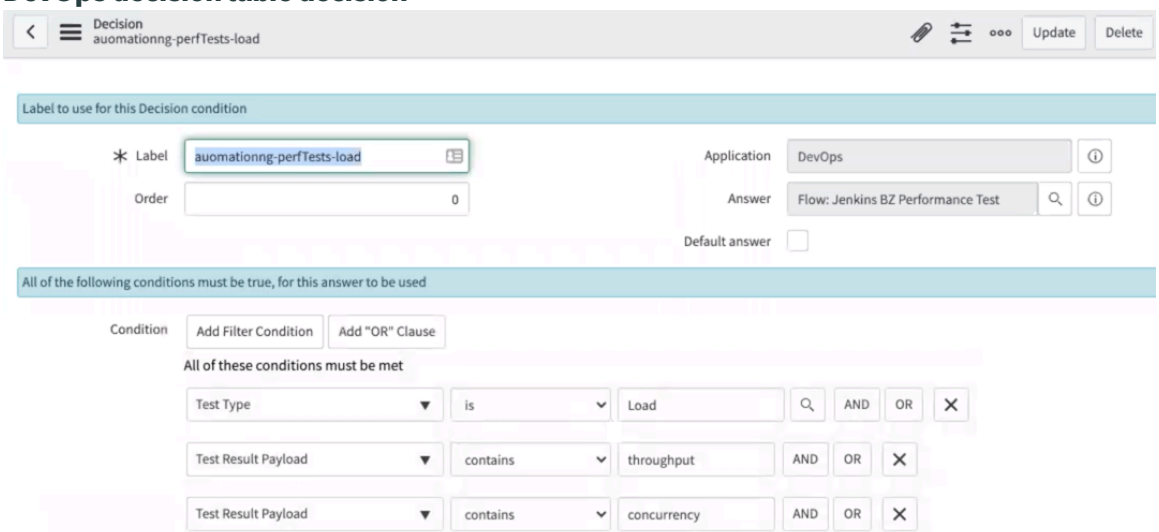
DevOps multiple performance test types

```
stage('Checkout') {
    snDevOpsStep()
    snDevOpsChange()
    node {
        echo 'Checking out..'
        checkout scm
    }
}
stage('Tests'){
  snDevOpsStep()
  node {
    sh 'mvn clean test'
    step([$class: 'Publisher', reportFilenamePattern: '**/testng-results.xml'])
  }
}
stage('Perf Tests'){
  snDevOpsStep()
  node {
    bzt "load_test1.yml"
    junit '**/xunit.xml'
  }
}
```

DevOps multiple test type mappings



DevOps decision table decision



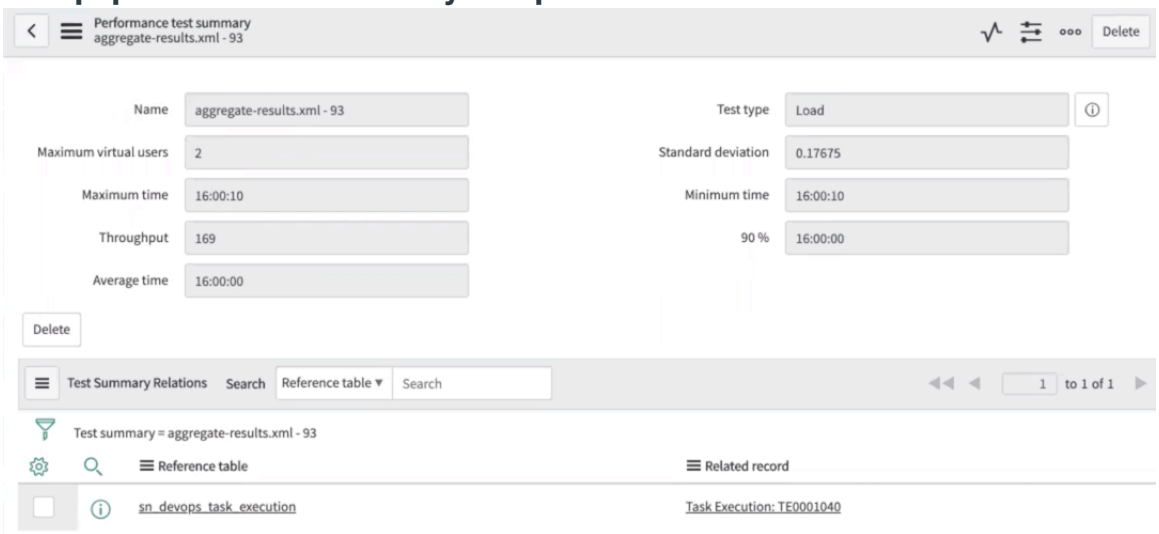
Test summary results

You can view test summary results these ways.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **DevOps** > **Test Results** module (Test Summaries and Performance Test Summaries).
- DevOps change request - Test Results related list.
- DevOps Pipeline UI - Quality tile.

DevOps performance test summary example



Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Test tool

Functional:

```
{
"name": "CorpSite-selenium#55",
"duration": 78.802,
"passedTests": 4,
"failedTests": 0,
"skippedTests": 0,
"blockedTests": 0,
"totalTests": 4,
"startTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"finishTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"passingPercent": 100,


// Use Artifact OR Package OR Build + Stage + PipelineName
 Attributes

Send only one Attribute combination. For example, send
 Attributes of either  Artifact or Package, or the combination
 of Build + Stage + PipelineName.

If you send more than one Attribute, priority is given in
 the following order and the low priory one is ignored. For
 example, if you send attribute for both packages and artifacts,
 then attribute of package is considered and the attribute of
 artifacts is ignored.

1.packages
2.artifcats
3.buildNumber + stageName + pipelineName
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
"packages": [{"name": "CorpSite-pkg1"}],
"artifacts": [{"name": "CorpSite-artifact", "version":
 "1.0.0"}],
"buildNumber": "55",
"stageName": "test",
"pipelineName": "CorpSite-selenium",
}

Notes:
- The pipelineName attribute value must be same as the value in
 the Orchestration pipeline field of the Pipeline [sn_devops_pipeline]
 table.
- The stageName attribute value must be same as the value in
 the Orchestration stage field of the Step [sn_devops_step] table.
```

Performance:

```
{
"name": "Performance Tests",
"url": "http://abc.com",
"startTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"finishTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"duration": 78.802,
"maximumVirtualUsers": "",
"throughput": "",
"maximumTime": "",
"minimumTime": "",
"averageTime": "",
"ninetyPercent": "",
"standardDeviation": "",

// Use Artifact OR Package OR Build + Stage + PipelineName
 Attributes

Send only one Attribute combination. For example, send
 Attributes of either  Artifact or Package, or the combination
 of Build + Stage + PipelineName.

If you send more than one Attribute, priority is given in
 the following order and the low priory one is ignored. For
 example, if you send attribute for both packages and artifacts,
 then attribute of package is considered and the attribute of
 artifacts is ignored.

1.packages
2.artifcats
3.buildNumber + stageName + pipelineName

"packages": [{"name": "CorpSite-pkg1"}],
"artifacts": [{"name": "CorpSite-artifact", "version":
 "1.0.0"}],
"buildNumber": "55",
"stageName": "test",
"pipelineName": "CorpSite-Performance",
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
Notes:
- The pipelineName attribute value must be same as the value in
 the Orchestration pipeline field of the Pipeline [sn_devops_pipeline]
 table.
- The stageName attribute value must be same as the value in
 the Orchestration stage field of the Step [sn_devops_step] table.
```

Configure a test tool in DevOps

Configure a test tool in DevOps to view unit, functional, and performance test results.

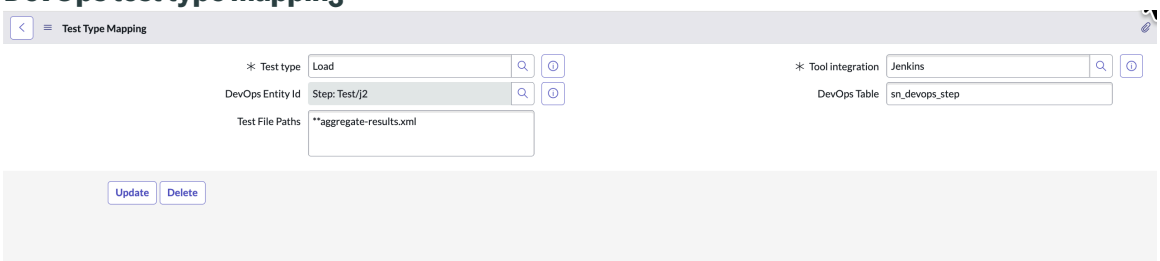
Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Test Type Mappings** and create a record to map the test type to the integration tool.
2. In the Test Type Mapping record, use the search icon ( ) to select **Test type** and **Tool integration** field values.

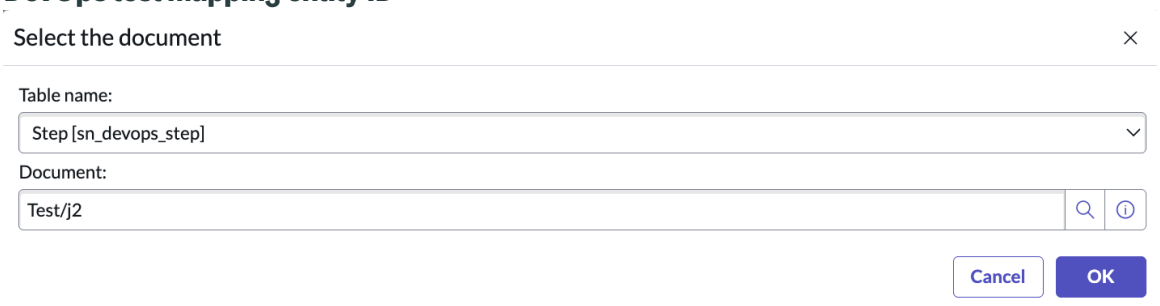
DevOps test type mapping



3. Click the search icon ( ) in the **DevOps Entity Id** field, and fill in the test details.

Table name	DevOps table name that contains the entity linked to the test results.
Document	Name of the entity specified in the selected table.

DevOps test mapping entity ID



See the Test type mapping section for more details.

4. **Optional:** To capture the raw test payload of non-JUnit or -TestNG tests, enter an .xml filename and path (comma separate multiple files).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

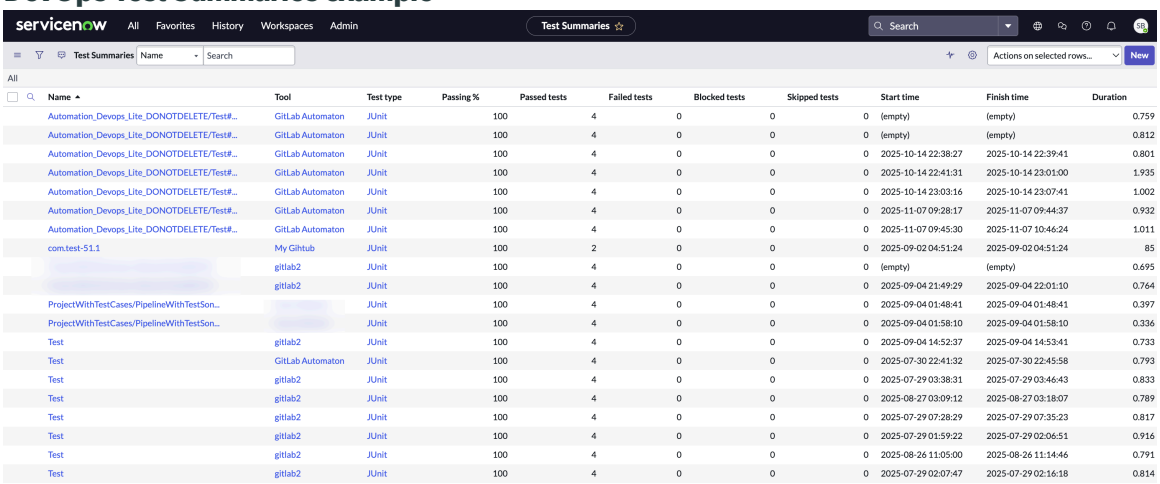
(Optional) You can transform a raw payload using decision tables and a custom Workflow Studio subflow.

Note: You must create the custom subflow that transforms the raw payload.

See the Transforming a raw test payload section for more details on configuring decision tables.

5. Run the test and view test results by navigating to **DevOps** > **Test Results** (Test Summaries and Performance Test Summaries).

DevOps Test Summaries example



Name	Tool	Test type	Passing %	Passed tests	Failed tests	Blocked tests	Skipped tests	Start time	Finish time	Duration
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	(empty)	(empty)	0.759
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	(empty)	(empty)	0.812
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-10-14 22:38:27	2025-10-14 22:39:41	0.801
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-10-14 22:41:31	2025-10-14 23:01:00	1.935
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-10-14 23:03:16	2025-10-14 23:07:41	1.002
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-11-07 09:28:17	2025-11-07 09:44:37	0.932
Automation_Devops_Lite_DONOTDELETE/Test#...	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-11-07 09:45:30	2025-11-07 10:46:24	1.011
com.test-51.1	My Gihtub	JUnit	100	2	0	0	0	2025-09-02 04:51:24	2025-09-02 04:51:24	85
[redacted]	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	(empty)	(empty)	0.695
[redacted]	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-09-04 21:49:29	2025-09-04 22:01:10	0.764
ProjectWithTestCases/PipelineWithTestSon...	[redacted]	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-09-04 01:48:41	2025-09-04 01:48:41	0.397
ProjectWithTestCases/PipelineWithTestSon...	[redacted]	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-09-04 01:58:10	2025-09-04 01:58:10	0.336
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-09-04 14:52:37	2025-09-04 14:53:41	0.733
Test	GitLab Automaton	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-07-30 22:41:32	2025-07-30 22:45:58	0.793
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-07-29 03:38:31	2025-07-29 03:46:43	0.833
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-08-27 03:09:12	2025-08-27 03:18:07	0.789
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-07-29 07:28:29	2025-07-29 07:35:23	0.817
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-07-29 01:59:22	2025-07-29 02:06:51	0.916
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-08-26 11:05:00	2025-08-26 11:14:46	0.791
Test	gitlab2	JUnit	100	4	0	0	0	2025-07-29 02:07:47	2025-07-29 02:16:18	0.814

Example:

Scripted pipeline example with test configuration

```
stage('Checkout') {
    snDevOpsStep()
    snDevOpsChange()
    node {
        echo 'Checking out..'
        checkout scm
    }
}
stage('Tests'){
  snDevOpsStep()
  node {
    sh 'mvn clean test'
    step([$class: 'Publisher', reportFilenamePattern: '**/testng-results.xml'])
  }
}
stage('Perf Tests'){
  snDevOpsStep()
  node {
    bzt "load_test1.yml"
    //junit '**/xunit.xml'
  }
}

```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add test results to change requests using test API

Add test results to DevOps change requests using the test capability of the DevOps - POST /devops/tool/{capability} API. The API is available for all test types for various tools connected to DevOps Change Velocity.

For more information about the API, see DevOps - POST /devops/tool/{capability}. To use the API in Azure DevOps, GitHub, and Jenkins, you must use the format mentioned in the respective sections below.

Prerequisites

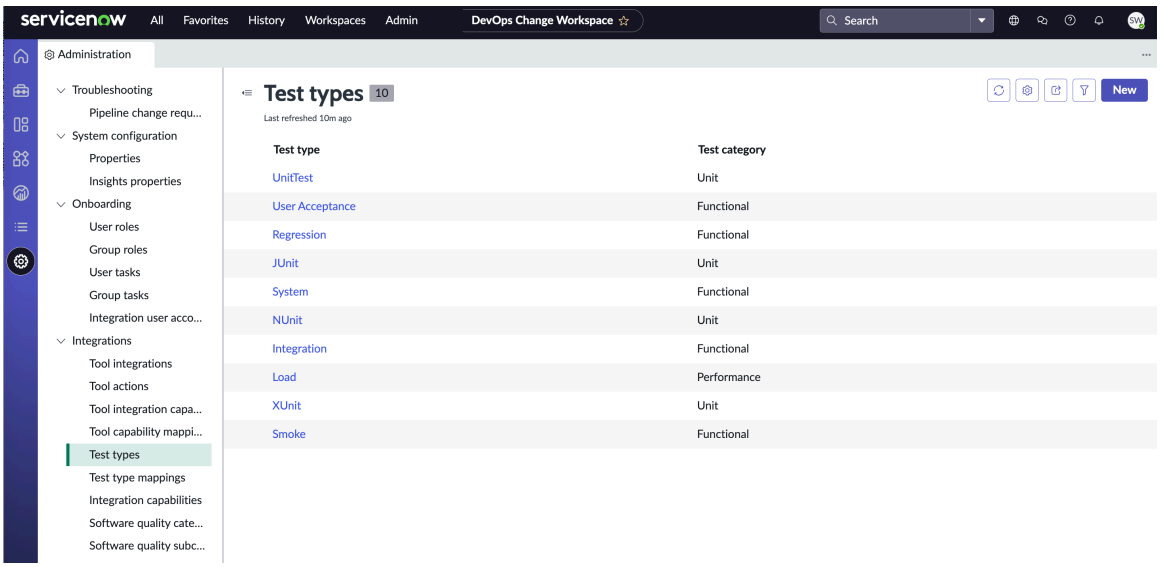
Role required: sn_devops.admin

Make sure that the test type you want to use in the API is available as a test type in DevOps Change Velocity and mapped to the respective orchestration tool.

1. Navigate to **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Administration** > **Integrations** > **Test types**.

   You can also use the classic UI navigation **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Test Types**.

2. Verify if the test type is available in the Test types table.



3. For custom test types, select **New** and add the test type to the list.

   a. In the **Test type** field, enter a name for your test type.

   b. From the **Test category** list, select the category of your test type.

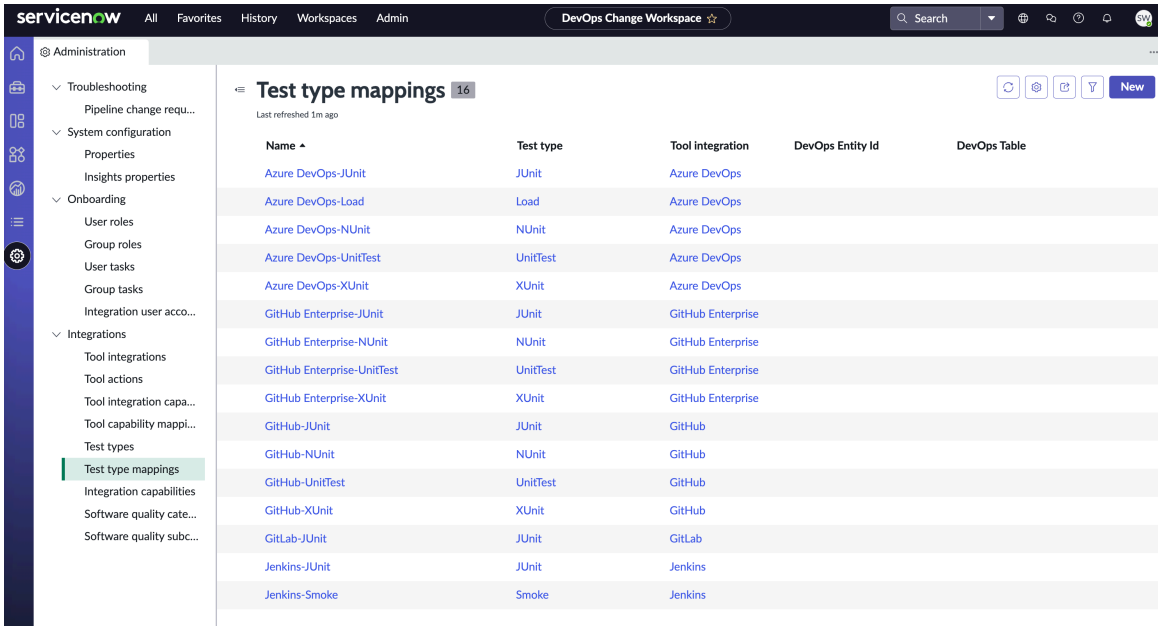
   c. Select **Save**.

4. Navigate to **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Administration** > **Integrations** > **Test type mappings**.

   You can also use the classic UI navigation **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Test Type Mappings**.

5. Verify if the test type is mapped to your orchestration tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. If the mapping is not available, then select **New** and create the mapping.

   a. From the **Test type** list, select the test type that you want to map.

   b. From the **Tool integration** list, select your orchestration tool.

   c. Select **Save**.

Azure DevOps

For Azure DevOps pipelines, use the format given here to add test results to change requests for various test types.

Format for URL suffix and parameters:

```
/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/test?toolId=<devops_ToolID>&testType=<test_type>
```

- The parameter *toolId* must be a valid Tool Id from a connected and configured tool in DevOps Change Velocity.
- The parameter *testType* should have a test type mapping in DevOps Change Velocity.

Within the *Body*, you must pass the parameters based on the test type.

Note: For the generic connection, use the following:

- username: devops.integration.user
- password: <devops.integration.user password>

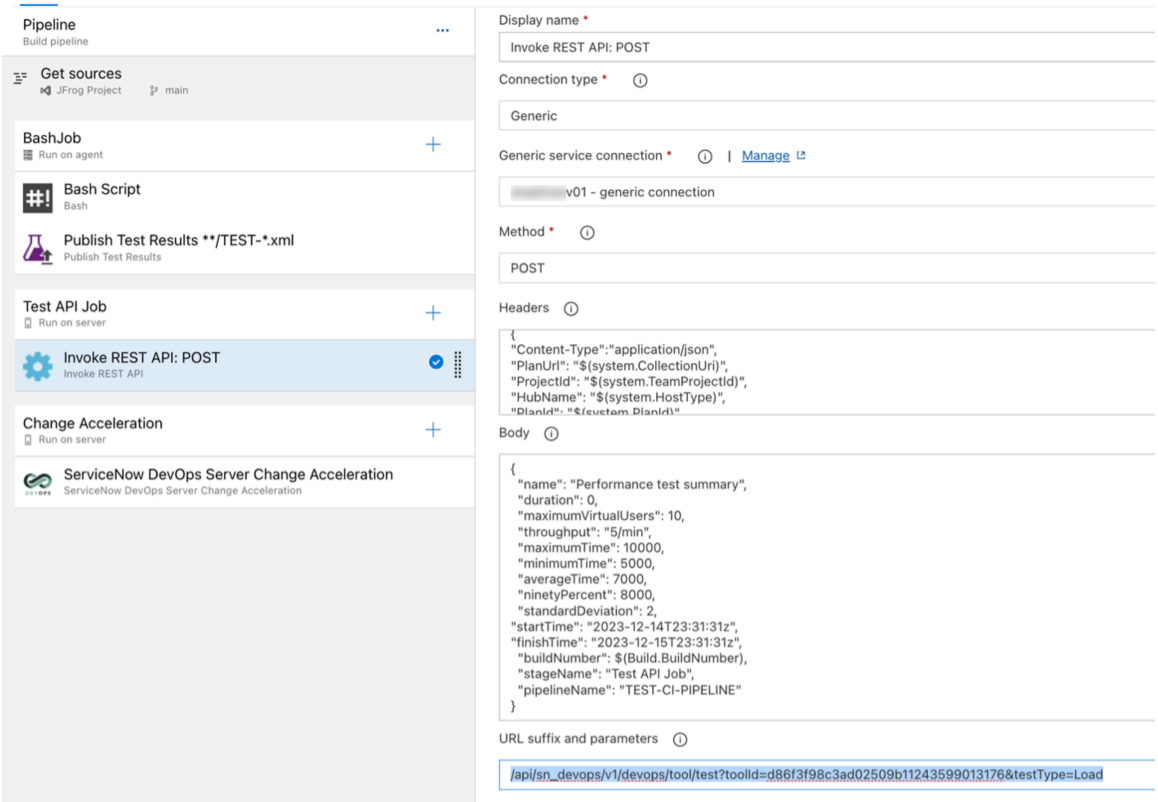
Pipeline configuration for performance tests

Sample parameters for the body:

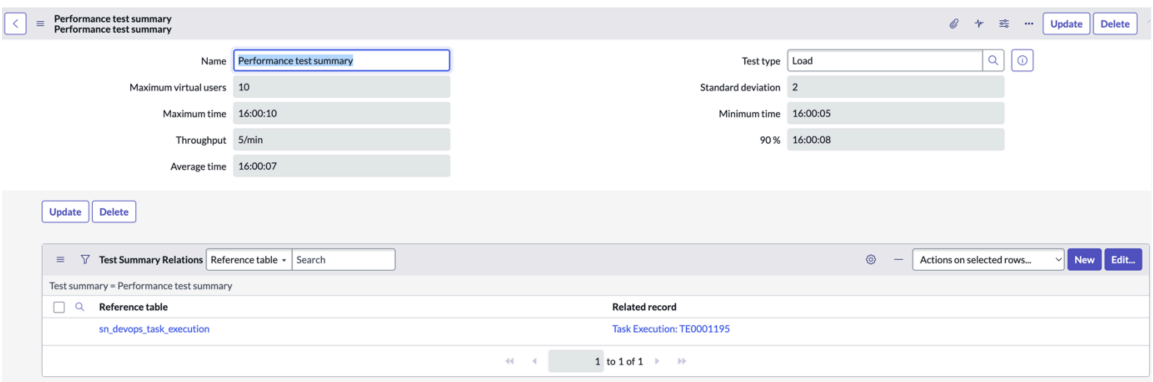
```
{
  "name": "Perf. tests DEMO5",
  "duration": 0,
  "maximumVirtualUsers": 10,
  "throughput": "5/min",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  "maximumTime": 10000,
  "minimumTime": 5000,
  "averageTime": 7000,
  "ninetyPercent": 8000,
  "standardDeviation": 2,
"startTime": "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
  "finishTime": "2023-12-14T23:40:32z",
  "buildNumber": $(Build.BuildNumber),
  "stageName": "Test API Job",
  "pipelineName": "TEST-CI-PIPELINE"
}
```

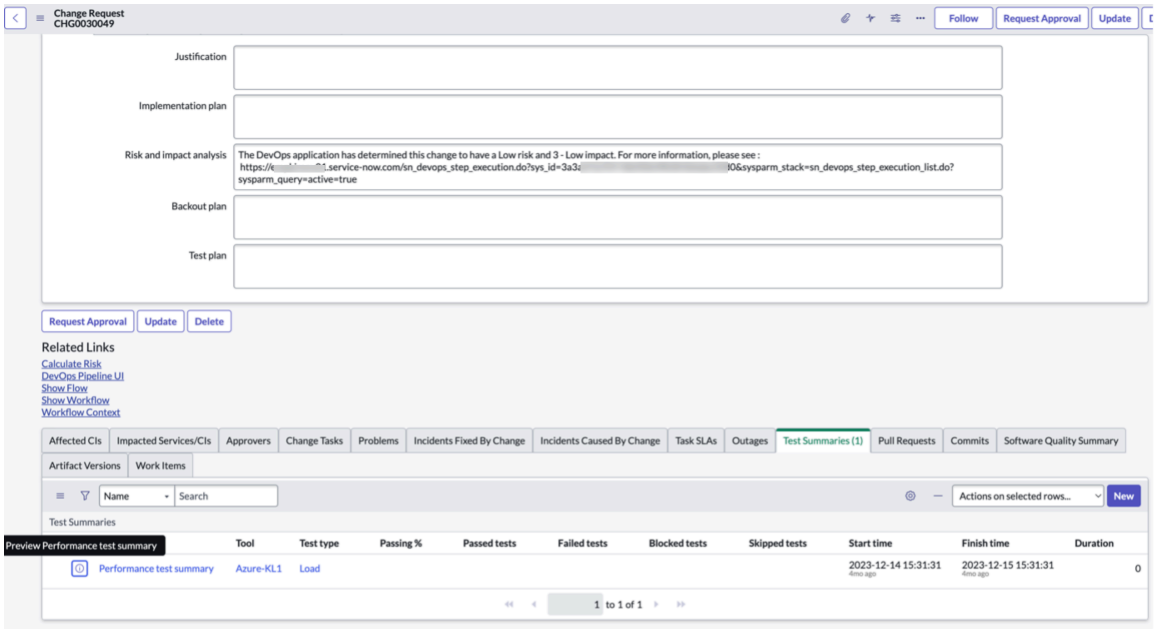


Performance test summary in your Now instance:



Test summary attached to your DevOps change request:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

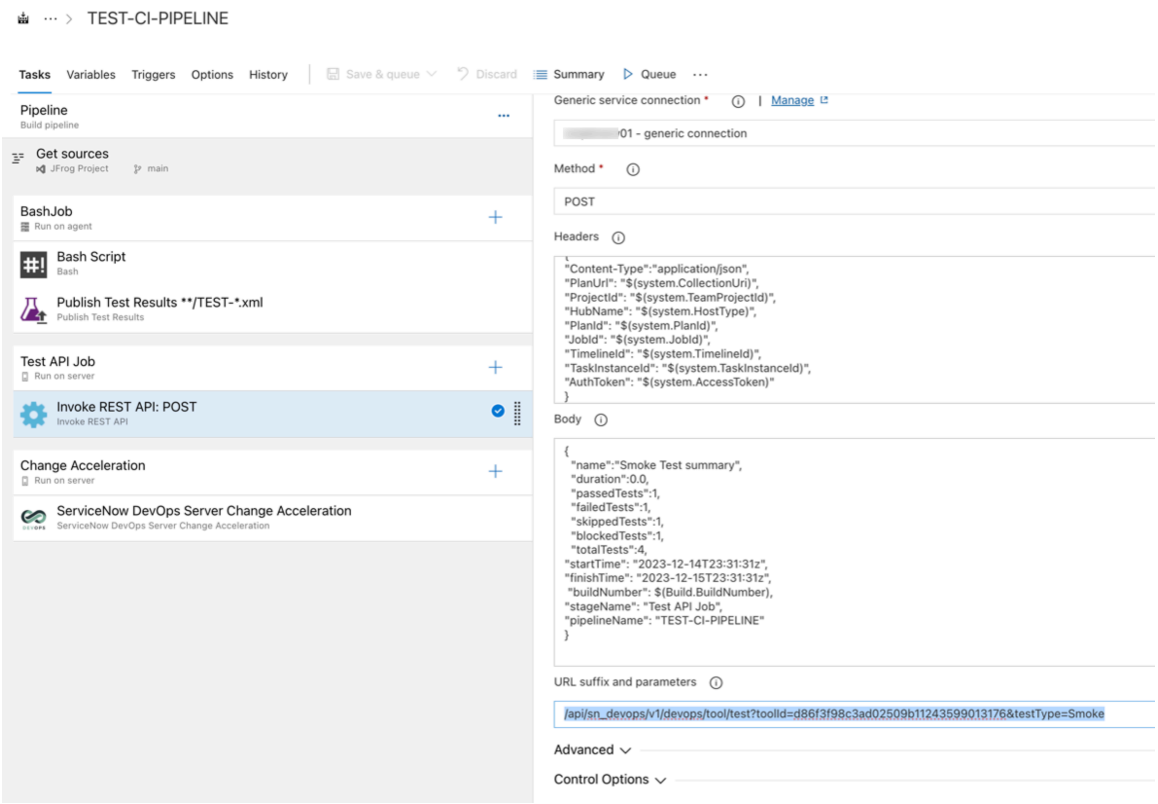


Pipeline configuration for other functional and unit tests

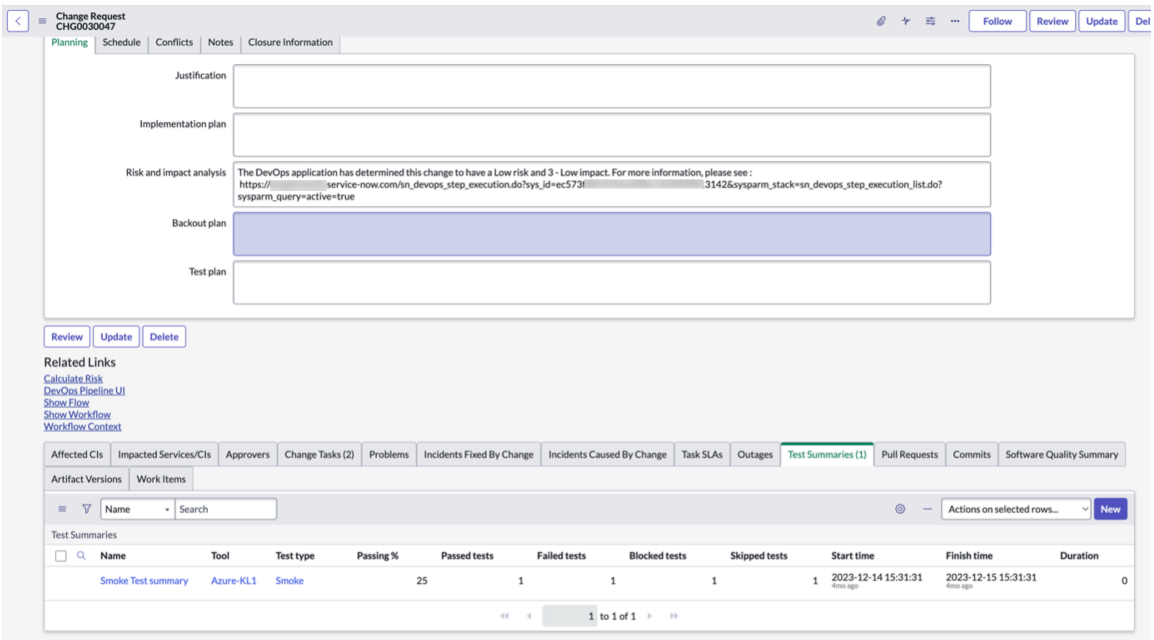
Sample parameters for the body:

```
{
  "name":" Smoke Test summary",
   "duration":0.0,
   "passedTests":1,
   "failedTests":1,
   "skippedTests":1,
   "blockedTests":1,
   "totalTests":4,
  "startTime": "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
  "finishTime": "2023-12-15T23:31:31z",
  "buildNumber": $(Build. BuildNumber),
 "stageName": "Test API Job",
  "pipelineName": "TEST-CI-PIPELINE"
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Test summary attached to your DevOps change request:



Azure DevOps YAML pipeline

Sample pipeline:

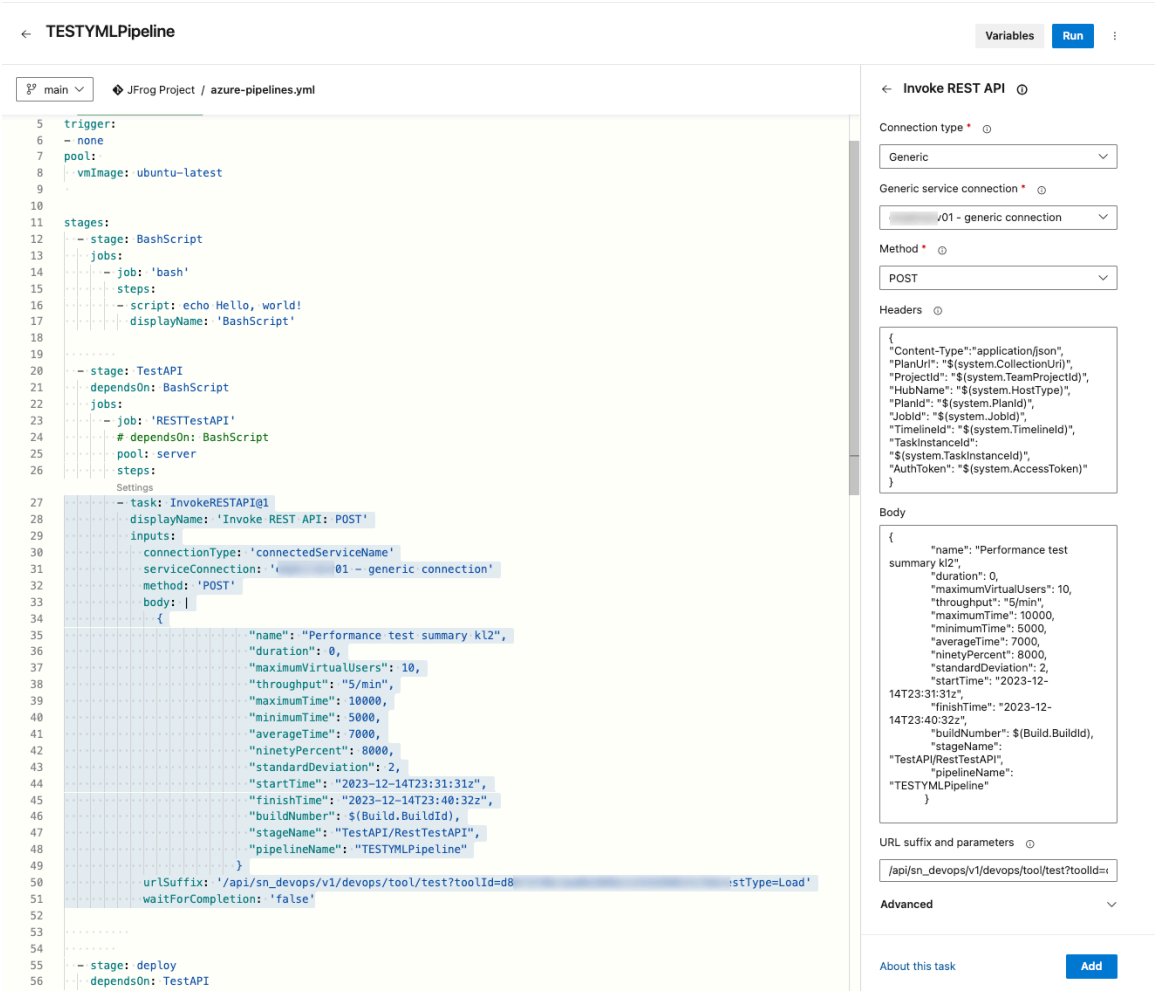
```
stages:
  - stage: BashScript
    jobs:
      - job: 'bash'
        steps:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        - script: echo Hello, world!
          displayName: 'BashScript'

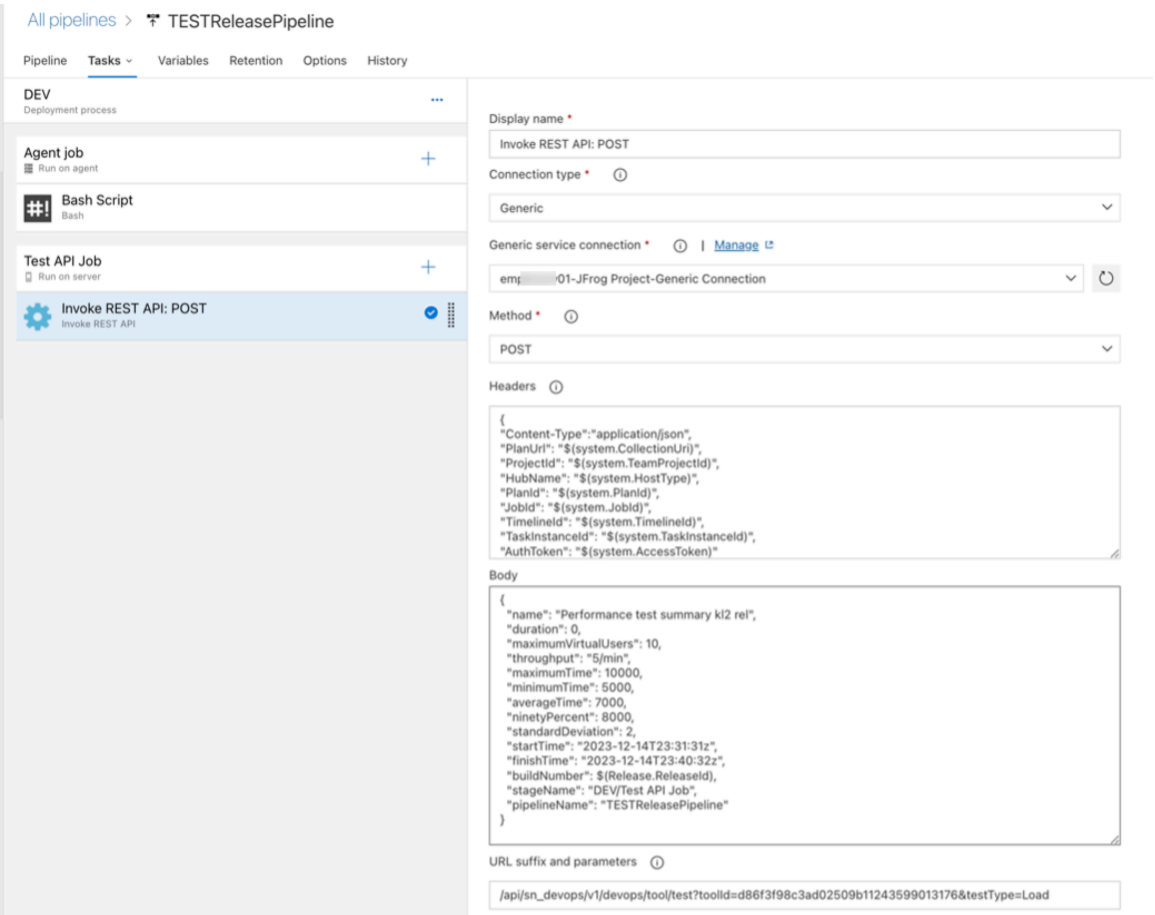

  - stage: TestAPI
    dependsOn: BashScript
    jobs:
      - job: 'RESTTestAPI'
        # dependsOn: BashScript
        pool: server
        steps:
        - task: InvokeRESTAPI@1
          displayName: 'Invoke REST API: POST'
          inputs:
            connectionType: 'connectedServiceName'
            serviceConnection: 'v01 - generic connection'
            method: 'POST'
            body: |
              {
                            "name": "Performance test summary
 kl2",
                            "duration": 0,
                            "maximumVirtualUsers": 10,
                            "throughput": "5/min",
                            "maximumTime": 10000,
                            "minimumTime": 5000,
                            "averageTime": 7000,
                            "ninetyPercent": 8000,
                            "standardDeviation": 2,
                            "startTime": "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                            "finishTime":
 "2023-12-14T23:40:32z",
                            "buildNumber": $(Build.BuildId),
                            "stageName": "TestAPI/RestTestAPI",
                            "pipelineName": "TESTYMLPipeline"
                          }
            urlSuffix:
 '/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/test?toolId=<devops_ToolID>&test
Type=<test_type>'
            waitForCompletion: 'false'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Release pipeline

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



GitHub

For GitHub pipelines, use the format given here to add test results to change requests for various test types.

Pipeline configuration for performance tests

Sample pipeline:

```
name: Test API Call Perf

on:
  workflow_dispatch:

jobs:
  post_api_call_perf:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest

    steps:
    - name: Checkout Repository
      uses: actions/checkout@v2

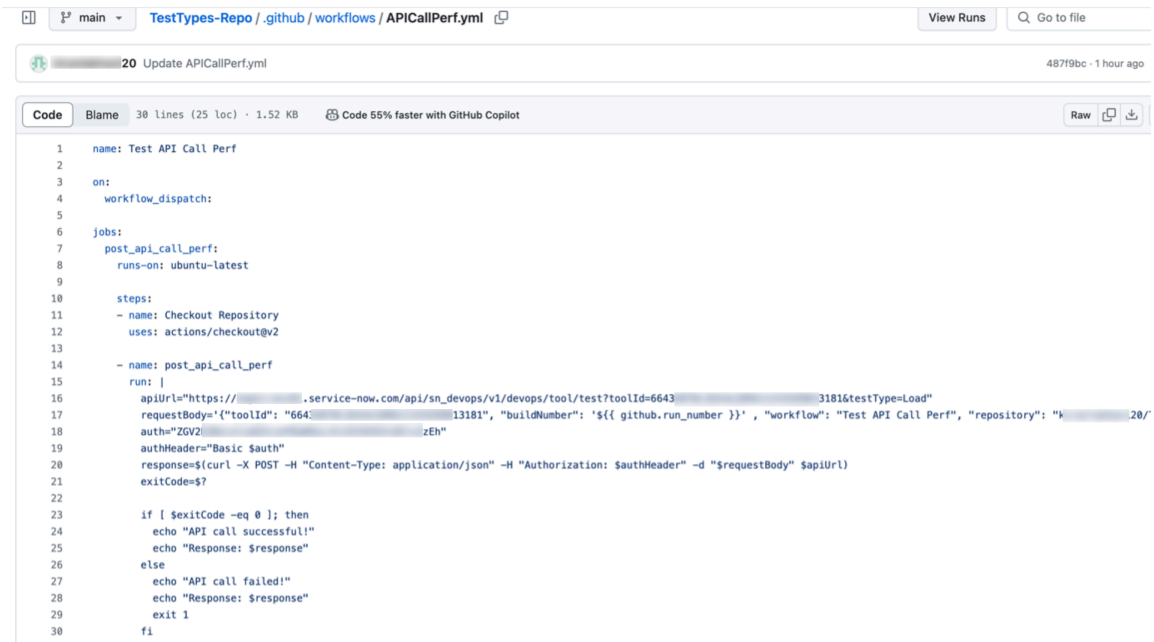
    - name: post_api_call_perf
      run: |

 apiUrl="https://
<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/te
st?toolId=<devops_ToolId>&testType=<performance_test_type>"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        requestBody='{"toolId": "<devops_ToolId>",
"buildNumber": '${{ github.run_number }}' , "workflow": "Test
API Call Perf", "repository": "<your_GitHub_repository>",
"stageName":"post_api_call_perf","pipelineName":"Test
API Call Perf", "testType": "Load", "buildNumber":
'${{ github.run_number }}', "buildId": '${{ github.run_id }}' ,
"attemptNumber" : '${{ github.run_attempt }}', "name":
"GitHub Test Summary - Performance 1.0","duration":
0.0,"maximumVirtualUsers": 10,"throughput":
"5/min","maximumTime": 1000,"minimumTime": 5000,"averageTime":
7000,"startTime": "2023-12-14T23:31:31z","finishTime":
"2023-12-14T23:31:31z","ninetyPercent": 8000,
"standardDeviation": 2.0 }'
        auth="devops.integration.user:<password> in base64
encoded"
        authHeader="Basic $auth"
        response=$(curl -X POST -H "Content-Type:
application/json" -H "Authorization: $authHeader" -d
"$requestBody" $apiUrl)
        exitCode=$?

        if [ $exitCode -eq 0 ]; then
          echo "API call successful!"
          echo "Response: $response"
        else
          echo "API call failed!"
          echo "Response: $response"
          exit 1
        fi
```



Pipeline configuration for other functional and unit tests

Sample pipeline:

```
name: Test API Call

on:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  workflow_dispatch:

jobs:
  post_api_call:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest

    steps:
    - name: Checkout Repository
      uses: actions/checkout@v2

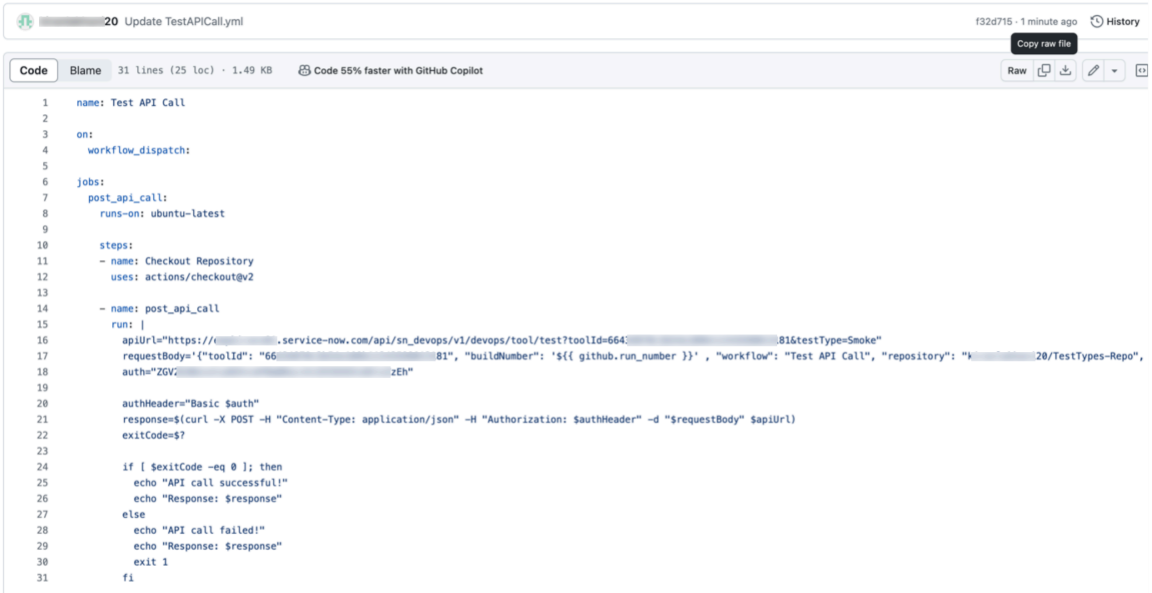
    - name: post_api_call
      run: |

 apiUrl="https://
<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/te
st?toolId=<devops_ToolID>&testType=<test_type>"
        requestBody='{"toolId": "<devops_ToolID>",
 "buildNumber": '${{ github.run_number }}' , "workflow":
 "Test API Call", "repository": "<your_GitHub_repository>",
 "stageName":"post_api_call","pipelineName":"TestAPICall",
 "testType": "Smoke", "buildNumber":
 '${{ github.run_number }}', "buildId": '${{ github.run_id }}' ,
 "attemptNumber" : '${{ github.run_attempt }}',
 "testSummaries": [{"name": "GitHub Test Summary -
 smoke","passedTests": 1,"failedTests": 1,"skippedTests":
 1,"ignoredTests": 0,"blockedTests": 1,"totalTests":
 4,"startTime": "2023-12-14T23:31:31z","endTime":
 "2023-12-14T23:31:31z","duration": 0.0,"testType": "Smoke",
 "suites": []}] }'
        auth="devops.integration.user:<password> in base64
 encoded"

        authHeader="Basic $auth"
        response=$(curl -X POST -H "Content-Type:
 application/json" -H "Authorization: $authHeader" -d
 "$requestBody" $apiUrl)
        exitCode=$?

        if [ $exitCode -eq 0 ]; then
          echo "API call successful!"
          echo "Response: $response"
        else
          echo "API call failed!"
          echo "Response: $response"
          exit 1
        fi
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Jenkins

For Jenkins pipelines, use the format given here to add test results to change requests for various test types.

Pipeline configuration for performance tests

Sample pipeline:

```
pipeline {
    agent any
    stages {
        stage('POST API Call') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def apiUrl =
 'https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/test?toolId=<devops_ToolID>&testType=<performance_test_t
ype>'
                    def requestBody = [
                        name: "Performance Load tests jenkins",
                        duration: 0.0,
                        maximumVirtualUsers: 10,
                        throughput: "6/min",
                        maximumTime: 1000,
                        minimumTime: 300,
                        averageTime: 700,
                        ninetyPercent: 600,
                        standardDeviation: 2.0,
                        startTime: "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                        finishTime: "2023-12-14T23:40:32z",
                        buildNumber: env.BUILD_NUMBER,
                        stageName: "POST API Call",
                        pipelineName:
 "KLPerformanceTestPipeline"
                    ]
                    def auth = "<password>" //
 devops.integration.user:<password> in base64 encoded.
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    def authHeader = "Basic " + auth
                    def response = httpRequest(
                        contentType: 'APPLICATION_JSON',
                        httpMode: 'POST',
                        requestBody:
groovy.json.JsonOutput.toJson(requestBody),
                        url: apiUrl,
                        customHeaders: [[name: 'Authorization',
value: authHeader]]
                    )

                    if (response.status == 200 ||
response.status == 201) {
                        echo "API call successful!"
                        echo "Response: ${response.content}"
                    } else {
                        error "API call failed with status
${response.status}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

Pipeline

Definition

Pipeline script

Script

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('POST API Call') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def apiUrl = 'https://          .service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/test?toolId=67091                    :9013152&testType=Load'
                    def requestBody = [
                        name: "Test summary Load Perf",
                        duration: 0.0,
                        maximumVirtualUsers: 10,
                        startTime: "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                        finishTime: "2023-12-15T23:31:31z",
                        throughput: "5/min",
                        maximumTime: 10000,
                        minimumTime: 5000,
                        averageTime: 7000,
                        ninetyPercent: 8000,
                        standardDeviation: 2.0,
                        buildNumber: env.BUILD_NUMBER,
                        stageName: "POST API Call",
                        pipelineName: "TestPipelineKL"
                    ]

                    def auth = "ZGV2b3                                    Eh" // devops.integration.user:<password> in base64 encoded.
                    def authHeader = "Basic " + auth

                    def response = httpRequest(
                        contentType: 'APPLICATION_JSON',
                        httpMode: 'POST',
                        requestBody: groovy.json.JsonOutput.toJson(requestBody),
                        url: apiUrl,
                        customHeaders: [[name: 'Authorization', value: authHeader]]
                    )

                    if (response.status == 200 || response.status == 201) {
                        echo "API call successful!"
                        echo "Response: ${response.content}"
                    } else {
                        error "API call failed with status ${response.status}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        stage('UAT deploy') {
            //stages {
              //  stage('UAT pre-prod deploy') {
                    steps {
                        snDevOpsChange()
                    }
              //  }
            // }
        }
    }
}
```

Pipeline configuration for other functional and unit tests

Sample pipeline:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('POST API Call') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def apiUrl =
 'https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/test?toolId=<devops_ToolID>&testType=<test_type>'
                    def requestBody = [
                        name: "Smoke tests",
                        duration: 0.0,
                        passedTests: 1,
                        failedTests: 1,
                        skippedTests: 1,
                        blockedTests: 1,
                        totalTests: 4,
                        startTime: "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                     finishTime: "2023-12-15T23:31:31z",
                        buildNumber: env.BUILD_NUMBER,
                        stageName: "POST API Call",
                        pipelineName: "TestPipelineKL"
                    ]

                    def auth = "<password>" //
 devops.integration.user:<password> in base64 encoded.
                    def authHeader = "Basic " + auth

                    def response = httpRequest(
                        contentType: 'APPLICATION_JSON',
                        httpMode: 'POST',
                        requestBody:
 groovy.json.JsonOutput.toJson(requestBody),
                        url: apiUrl,
                        customHeaders: [[name: 'Authorization',
 value: authHeader]]
                    )

                    if (response.status == 200 ||
 response.status == 201) {
                        echo "API call successful!"
                        echo "Response: ${response.content}"
                    } else {
                        error "API call failed with status
 ${response.status}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
    }
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Pipeline script

Script

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('POST API Call') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def apiUrl = 'https://[redacted].service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/test?toolId=6709[redacted]52&testType=Smoke'
                    def requestBody = [
                        name: "Smoke tests",
                        duration: 0.0,
                        passedTests: 1,
                        failedTests: 1,
                        skippedTests: 1,
                        blockedTests: 1,
                        totalTests: 4,
                        startTime: "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                        finishTime: "2023-12-15T23:31:31z",
                        buildNumber: env.BUILD_NUMBER,
                        stageName: "POST API Call",
                        pipelineName: "TestPipelineKL"
                    ]

                    def auth = "ZGV2[redacted]Eh" // devops.integration.user:<password> in base64 encoded.
                    def authHeader = "Basic " + auth

                    def response = httpRequest(
                        contentType: 'APPLICATION_JSON',
                        httpMode: 'POST',
                        requestBody: groovy.json.JsonOutput.toJson(requestBody),
                        url: apiUrl,
                        customHeaders: [[name: 'Authorization', value: authHeader]]
                    )

                    if (response.status == 200 || response.status == 201) {
                        echo "API call successful!"
                        echo "Response: ${response.content}"
                    } else {
                        error "API call failed with status ${response.status}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        stage('UAT deploy') {
                    steps {
                        snDevOpsChange()
                    }
        }
    }
}
```

Limitations of the test API

- Waiting logic will not be taken care of.
- Re-run scenarios cannot be handled.

Add attachments to change requests using attachment API

Add test report xmls as attachments to DevOps change requests using the attachment API.

For more information about the API, see Attachment - POST /now/attachment/file.

The attachment API URL is:

`https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/now/attachment/file?table_name=change_request&table_sys_id=$(getServerChange.sys_id)&file_name=<attached_filename.xml>`, where

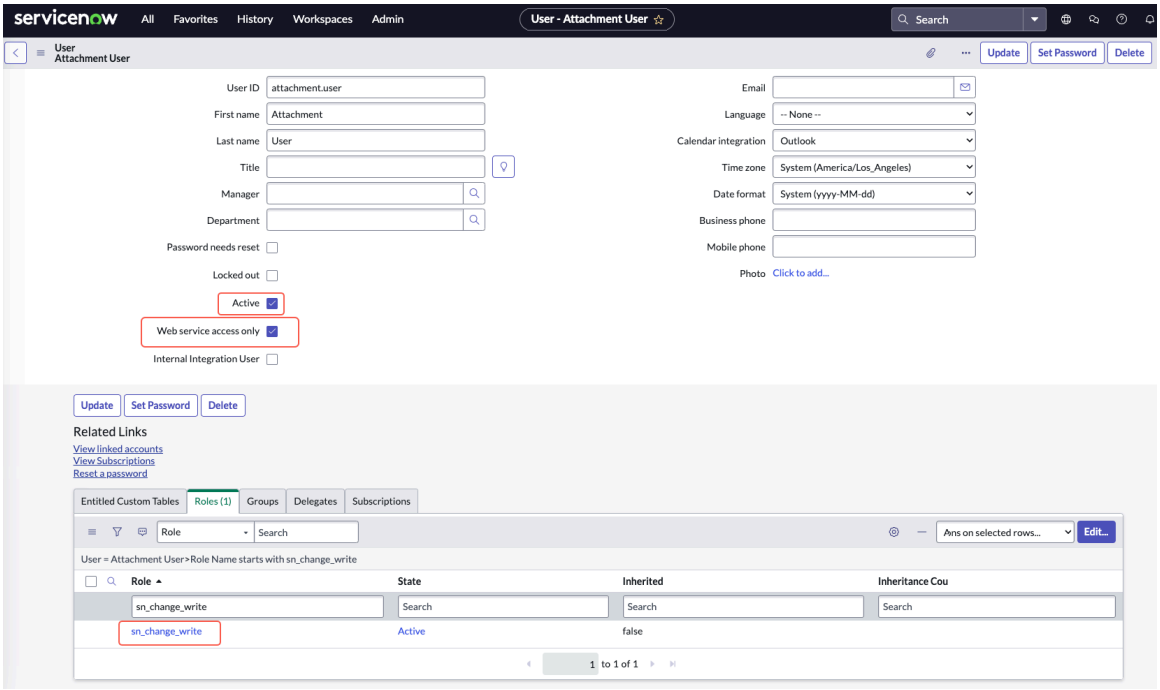
- table_name = 'change_request'
- table_sys_id = <chg record sys_id>
- file_name = Any name for the attachment

Azure DevOps

Prerequisites

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Create an active user with the option **Web service access only** selected. For information on how to create a user, see Create a user.
- Assign the role **sn_change_write** to the user. For information on how to assign the role, see Assign a role to a user.



- The system property **sn_devops.enable_ado_generic_connection** must be enabled.
- While configuring your Azure DevOps project, to upload to chg. table, the generic connection used should have a user having the role **sn_change_write**.

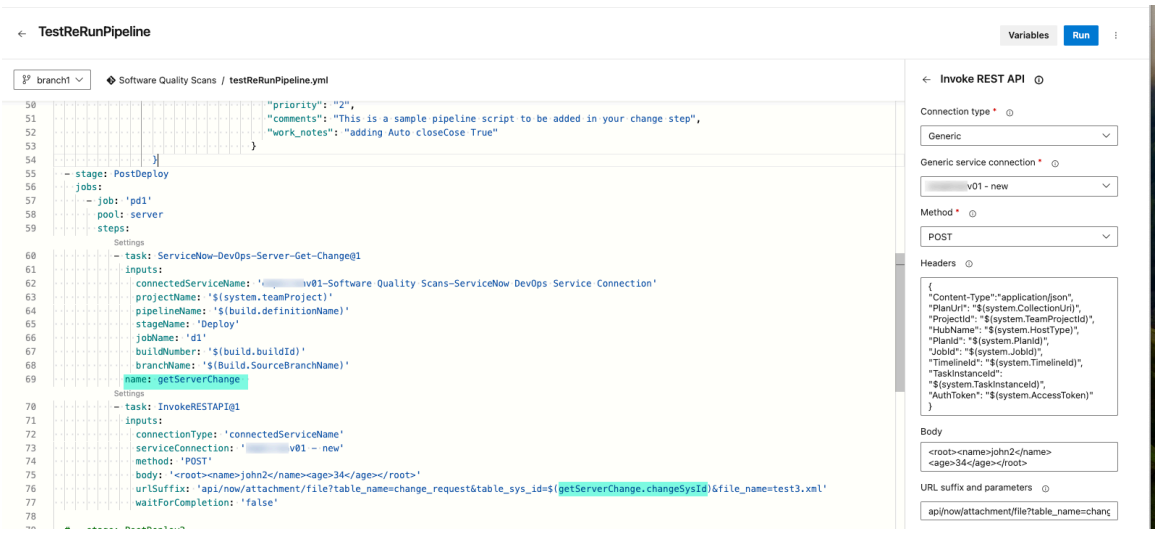
For Azure DevOps pipelines, use the format given here to add attachments to change requests.

Sample pipeline:

```
stage: PostDeploy
    jobs:
      - job: 'pd1'
        pool: server
        steps:
            - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Get-Change@1
              inputs:
                connectedServiceName: 'v01-Software Quality
 Scans-ServiceNow DevOps Service Connection'
                projectName: '$(system.teamProject)'
                pipelineName: '$(build.definitionName)'
                stageName: 'Deploy'
                jobName: 'd1'
                buildNumber: '$(build.buildId)'
                branchName: '$(Build.SourceBranchName)'
              name: getServerChange
            - task: InvokeRESTAPI@1
              inputs:
                connectionType: 'connectedServiceName'
                serviceConnection: 'v01 - new'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                method: 'POST'
                body:
 '<root><name>john2</name><age>34</age></root>'
                urlSuffix:
 'api/now/attachment/file?table_name=change_request&table_sys_
id=$(getServerChange.changeSysId)&file_name=test3.xml'
                waitForCompletion: 'false'
```



GitHub

For GitHub pipelines, use the format given here to add attachments to change requests.

Sample pipeline:

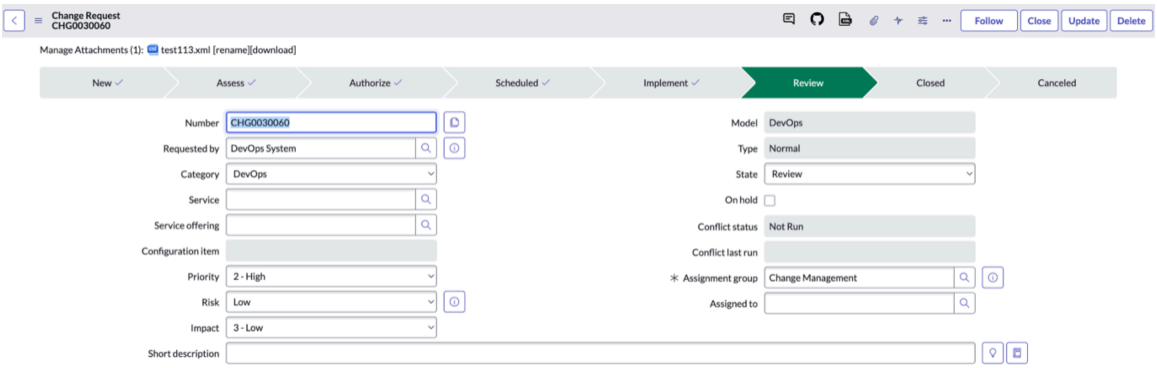


```
change:
  needs: post_api_call
  runs-on: ubuntu-latest
  name: 'ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation'
  steps:
    - name: ServiceNow Change
      id: create_change
      uses: ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-change@dev
      with:
        # Devops Integration Token
        devops-integration-token: ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_TOKEN }}
        # ServiceNow Instance URL
        instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
        # Orchestration Tool Id
        tool-id: ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRATION_TOOL_ID }}
        # GitHub Context
        context-github: ${{ toJSON(github) }}
        # Display Name of the Job
        job-name: 'ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation'
        change-request: '{"attributes":{"chg_model":{"name":"DevOps"}, "requested_by":{"name": "DevOps System"},"assignment_group":{"name": "Change management"},"priority": "2","comments": "This is a sample pipeline script to be added in
        # change-request: '{"attributes":{"chg_model":{"name":"DevOp"}}}'
        # You can specify the requested_by attribute either with name or sys_id. Example: "requested_by":{"name": "Test User"} or "requested_by": "62826bf03710200044e0bfc8bcbe5df1"
        # You can specify the assignment_group attribute either with name or sys_id. Example: "assignment_group":{"name": "Change Approval Team"} or "assignment_group": "5f721d93c0a8010e015533746de18bf9"
        # start_date: Enter the planned start date
        # end_date: Enter the planned end date
        abortOnChangeCreationFailure: false

    - name: Output of ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation
      run: |
        # echo 'Output of ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation is change-request-number = ${{ steps.create_change.outputs.change-request-number }}' >> $GITHUB_OUTPUT
        echo 'Output of ServiceNow DevOps Change Automation is change-request-sys-id = ${{ steps.create_change.outputs.change-request-sys-id }}' >> $GITHUB_OUTPUT
        curl -X POST \
          -H "Authorization: Basic ZG[redacted]SE=" \
          -H "Content-Type: application/xml" \
          -d '<root><name>john2</name><age>34</age></root>' \
          "https://[redacted].service-now.com/api/now/attachment/file?table_name=change_request&table_sys_id=${{ steps.create_change.outputs.change-request-sys-id }}&file_name=test113.xml"
```

Attachment in the Change Request form in Now instance:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Jenkins

For Jenkins pipelines, use the format given here to add attachments to change requests.

Sample pipeline:

```
pipeline {
    agent any

    stages {
        stage('POST API Call') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def apiUrl =
 'https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/test?toolId=<devops_ToolId>&testType=Smoke'
                    def requestBody = [
                        name: "Smoke tests",
                        duration: 0.0,
                        passedTests: 1,
                        failedTests: 1,
                        skippedTests: 1,
                        blockedTests: 1,
                        totalTests: 4,
                        startTime: "2023-12-14T23:31:31z",
                     finishTime: "2023-12-15T23:31:31z",
                        buildNumber: env.BUILD_NUMBER,
                        stageName: "POST API Call",
                        pipelineName: "TestPipelineKL"
                    ]

                    def auth = "<password>" //
 devops.integration.user:<password> in base64 encoded.
                    def authHeader = "Basic " + auth

                    def response = httpRequest(
                        contentType: 'APPLICATION_JSON',
                        httpMode: 'POST',
                        requestBody:
 groovy.json.JsonOutput.toJson(requestBody),
                        url: apiUrl,
                        customHeaders: [[name: 'Authorization',
 value: authHeader]]
                    )
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    if (response.status == 200 ||
 response.status == 201) {
                        echo "API call successful!"
                        echo "Response: ${response.content}"
                    } else {
                        error "API call failed with status
 ${response.status}"
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        stage('UAT deploy') {
                    steps {
                        script {
                            def chg_output = snDevOpsChange()
                            def changeRequestNumber
 = snDevOpsGetChangeNumber(changeDetails:
 """{"build_number":"${env.BUILD_NUMBER}", "pipeline_name":
 "TestPipelineKL", "stage_name": "UAT deploy"}""")
                            echo "${changeRequestNumber}"
                            echo "Output of snDevOpsChange():
 ${chg_output}"
                        }
                }
        }
        stage('Example') {
            steps {
                script {
                    def API_URL =
 'https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/devops/o
rchestration/changeInfo?pipelineName=TestPipelineKL&toolId=<devo
ps_ToolId>&buildNumber=' + env.BUILD_NUMBER +
 '&stageName=UAT%20deploy'
                    def AUTH = 'Basic <password>'
                    // Call the API
                    def response = sh(script: "curl -X GET -H
 'Authorization: ${AUTH}' -H 'Content-Type: application/json'
 '${API_URL}'", returnStdout: true).trim()
                    echo "Response: ${response}"

                    // Store the JSON response into a variable
                    def slurper = new groovy.json.JsonSlurper()
                    def jsonResponse =
 slurper.parseText(response)
                    echo "Stored JSON Response: ${jsonResponse}"

                    // Store the specific field value from JSON
 response into a variable
                    def changeId = jsonResponse.result.sys_id
                    echo "Change ID: ${changeId}"

                    // Call the second API to post attachment
                    def xmlData =
 '<root><name>john2</name><age>34</age></root>'
                    def AUTH2 = 'Basic <password>='
                    def postResponse = sh(script:
 "curl -X POST -H 'Authorization: ${AUTH2}' -H
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 'Content-Type: application/xml' -d '${xmlData}'
 'https://<your_instance>.service-now.com/api/now/attachment/fi
le?table_name=change_request&table_sys_id=${changeId}&file_name=
test10111.xml'", returnStdout: true).trim()
                    }
                }
            }
        }
}
```



Limitations of the attachment API

- The attachment xml file's text size should be acceptable to the orchestration tool.
- For Azure DevOps, *sn_change_write* role is needed for authentication of attachment API, to upload the file to the change record.

DevOps user-created security tool integration

You can integrate additional security tools that are not supported in the base system in DevOps Change Velocity.

Configure user-created security tool

Connect your custom security tool that is integrated with your CI/CD pipelines to DevOps Change Velocity to retrieve security scan results.

Before you begin

You must create the application vulnerability integration by following the step-by-step instructions in the Configure DevOps with Application Vulnerability Response for better visibility into CI/CD pipeline [KB1441741] enablement guide. This is a required pre-requisite setup to onboard your custom security tool from DevOps Change Velocity.

Role required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

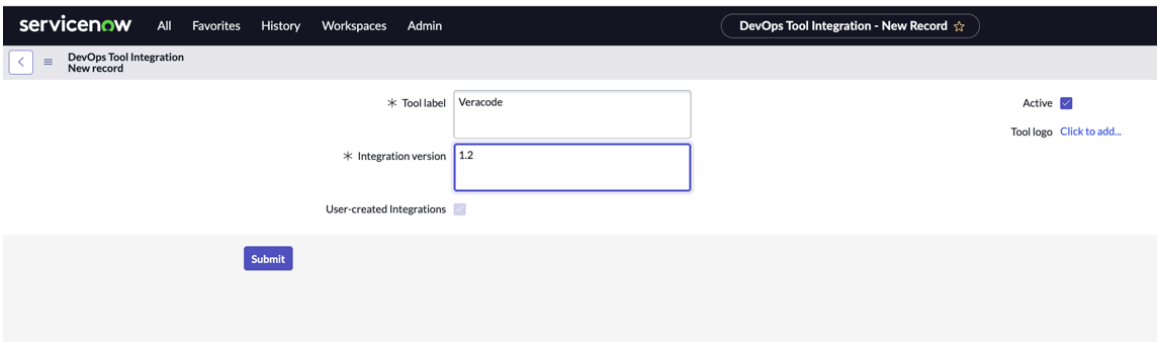
- Developer role for the scoped app
- DevOps admin role

Note: When creating an integration as a scoped app, the system admin must assign these roles to the integration developer, so the integration developer is able to create tool integration and integration capability records for the specific scope.

Procedure

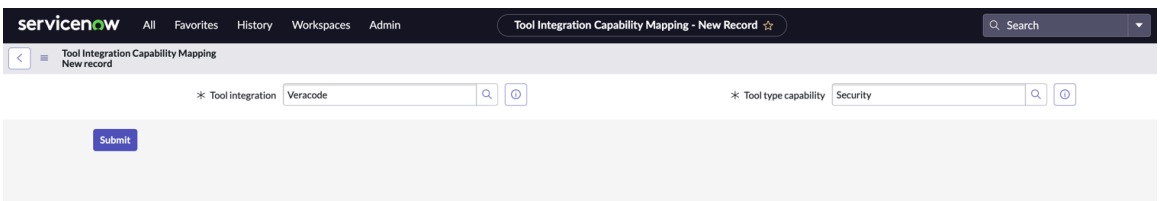
1. Navigate to **DevOps > Integrations > Tool Integrations** and create a record to define the tool you are integrating.
2. Select **Create manually**, and enter the following values in the form fields.

Field	Value
Tool label	Name of the tool integration.
Integration version	Version of the tool integration.



3. Select **Submit**.
4. Open the newly created tool integration and navigate to the Tool Integration Capability Mappings related list.
5. Select **New**, and enter the following values in the form fields.

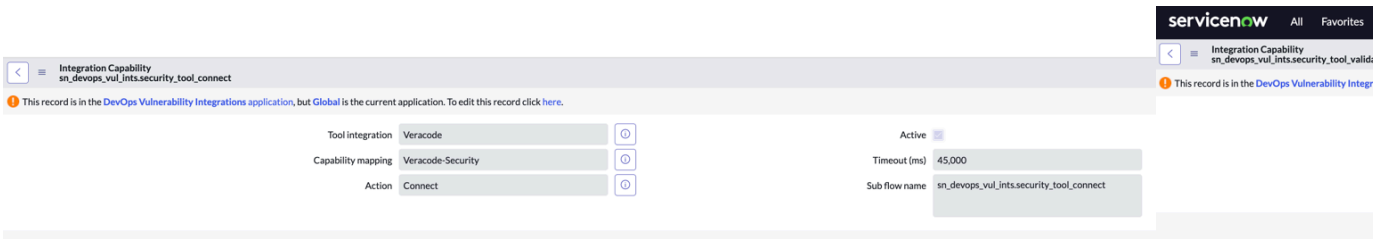
Field	Value
Tool integration	Sample tool
Tool type capability	Security



6. Select **Submit**.
7. Navigate to the Integration Capabilities related list, and select **New**.
8. Create the **Connect** and **Validate** records by entering the following values in the form fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value
Tool integration	Sample Code Tool
Capability mapping	Capability mapping record created in step 6.
Action	Connect **Note:** Do not edit tool action records.
Active	Selected
Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the corresponding subflow. If execution of the subflow exceeds this value, a timeout exception occurs. Value is in milliseconds (ms). Default is 45,000 (45 seconds).
Subflow name	○ For Connect: sn_devops_vul_ints.security_tool_connect ○ For Validate: sn_devops_vul_ints.security_tool_validate
Domain	global



9. Open the newly created tool integration record and add the **SecOps source integration** and **Integration handler** name fields to the form by navigating to **Configure > Form layout**.
   In the tool integration form, enter the following values for these fields.
   - SecOps source integration: Select the source integration that is created in the Third Party Integrations (sn_sec_int_integration) table as described in the **Configuration page > Steps to create a configuration** section in the Configure DevOps with Application Vulnerability Response for better visibility into CI/CD pipeline [KB1441741] enablement guide.
   - Integration handler name: sn_devops_vul_ints.DevOpsSecurityToolIntegrationHandler
10. Verify that "Tool Integration name" DevOps Integration (example: Veracode DevOps Integration) is created in the Application Vulnerability Integration (sn_vul_app_integration) table and mapped to the source integration that is created in the Third Party Integrations (sn_sec_int_integration) table.
    This is described in the **Configuration page > Steps to create a configuration** section in the Configure DevOps with Application Vulnerability Response for better visibility into CI/CD pipeline [KB1441741] enablement guide.

What to do next

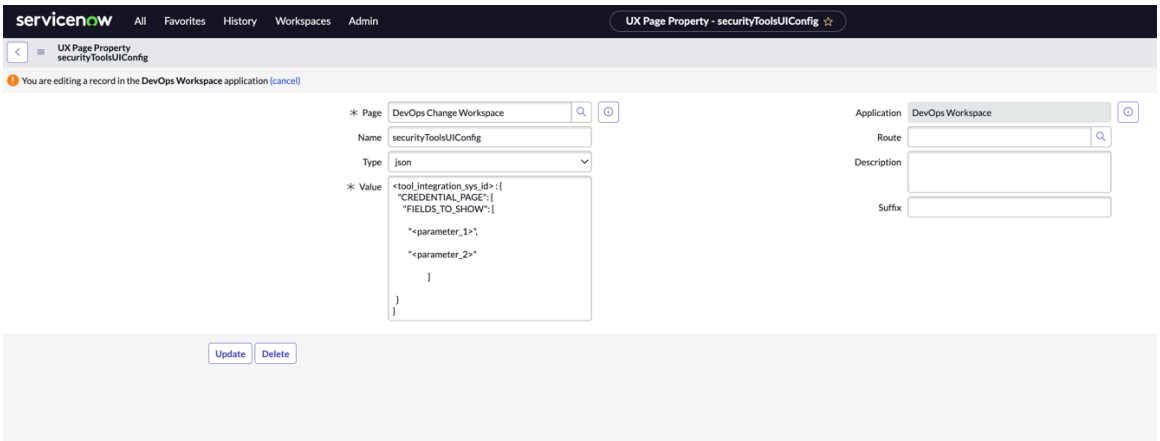
By default, when you onboard your tool from workspace, you have to enter the mandatory fields as defined in the Configuration Page section in the Configure DevOps with Application Vulnerability Response for better visibility into CI/CD pipeline [KB1441741] enablement guide. Not all the mandatory fields are credential fields. In the base system, all the mandatory fields are displayed while updating credentials. If you want to update the credentials for this tool when the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

credentials have expired, you may not want to enter all the mandatory fields. To configure the mandatory fields that you want to show in the Update credentials page, perform the following steps.

1. Navigate to **Now Experience Framework > Experiences**.
2. Select **DevOps Change Workspace**.
3. On the UX Page Properties related list, select **securityToolsUIConfig**.
4. Add the following entry to the JSON.

```
<tool_integration_sys_id> : {
   "CREDENTIAL_PAGE": {
      "FIELDS_TO_SHOW": [
          "<parameter_1>",
          "<parameter_2>"
                    ]
  }
}
```



Integrate security tools with GitLab

Configure security tool for GitLab which is not supported in the base system.

Before you begin

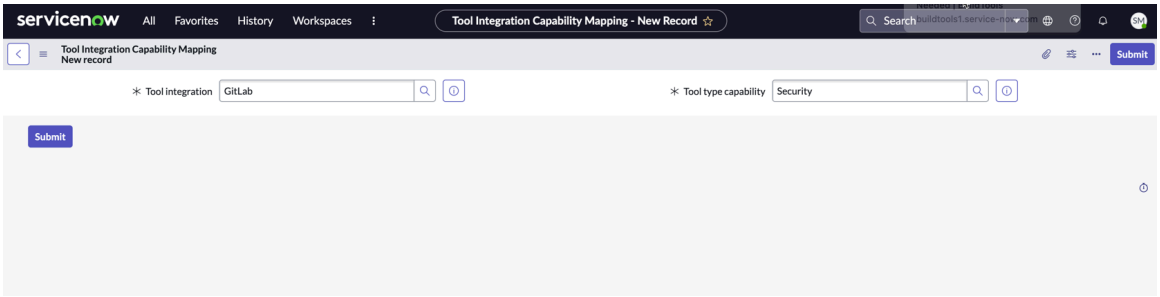
Role required: sn_devops.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **DevOps > Integrations > Tool Integrations** and open the GitLab orchestration tool integration record.
2. Navigate to the Tool Integration Capability Mappings related list.
3. Select **New**, and enter the following values in the form fields.

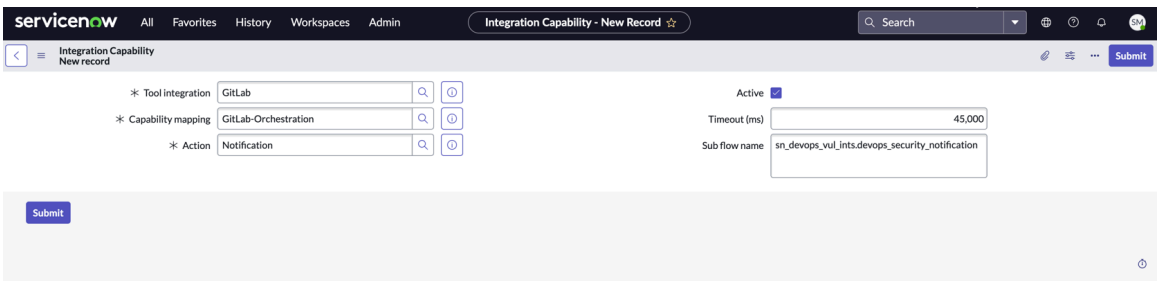
Field	Value
Tool integration	GitLab
Tool type capability	Security

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Select **Submit**.
5. Navigate to the Integration Capabilities related list, and select **New**.
6. Enter the following values in the form fields.

Field	Value
Tool integration	GitLab
Capability mapping	Capability mapping record created in step 4.
Action	Notification **Note:** Do not edit tool action records.
Active	Selected
Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the corresponding subflow. If execution of the subflow exceeds this value, a timeout exception occurs. Value is in milliseconds (ms). Default is 45,000 (45 seconds).
Subflow name	sn_devops_vul_ints.devops_security_notification
Domain	global



Note: Deactivate the *`BR Seeded tool integrations not editable`* business rule to integrate security tools with GitLab.

7. Modify the *`sn_devops_ints.DevOpsGitLabIntegrationHandler`* script include by navigating to **System definitions > Script include**, and searching for the *`DevOpsGitLabIntegrationHandler`* script.
   a. Modify the handleEvent method to process the security scan results from the GitLab pipeline. Ensure that your security stage name in your GitLab pipeline is same as the name you update in the VERACODE_STAGE_NAME, CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME, or CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME variable in the handleEvent method. Replace the handleEvent method code with the following code snippet.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
handleEvent: function(eventGr) {
   try {
       var renameHandler = new
sn_devops.DevOpsPipelineRenameHandler(this.refTable,
this.appContext, this.relatedRecord);
       renameHandler.handlePipelineRename(eventGr);
       var payload =
JSON.parse(eventGr.getValue("original_payload"));
       this._logger.debug("typeof payload >>" + typeof
payload);
       if (!gs.nil(payload) && typeof payload === 'object')
{
           var status =
this.getTaskExecutionStatus(payload);
           this._logger.debug("Task Execution status -> " +
status);
           if (gs.nil(status))
               this.updateInboundEvent(eventGr, {
                   processing_details: gs.getMessage('Task
execution status [{0}] is not handled',
payload.build_status),
                   state:
sn_devops.DevOpsCommonConstants.INBOUND_EVENT_STATE_IGNORED
               });
           else {
               // create fake start event for cancelled job
               if (status == 'cancelled') {
                   this.createFakeEvent(eventGr, payload,
'running');
               }
               var normalizedObject = {};
               normalizedObject.taskExecution =
this.getTaskExecutionObject(eventGr, payload, status);
               normalizedObject.orchestrationTask =
this.getOrchestrationTaskObject(normalizedObject.taskExecuti
on, payload);
               normalizedObject.callback =
this.getCallbackObject(normalizedObject.taskExecution,
payload);
               var devopsUtil = new
sn_devops.DevOpsUtil(this.refTable, this.appContext,
this.relatedRecord);
               normalizedObject =
devopsUtil.schemaValidationForTransformedPayload(normalizedO
bject);
               var VERACODE_STAGE_NAME = 'SN_VERACODE';
               var CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME =
'SN_CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME';
               var CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME =
'SN_CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME';
               if (!gs.nil(payload.build_stage) &&
                   (
                       payload.build_stage ==
VERACODE_STAGE_NAME ||
                       payload.build_stage ==
CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME ||
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                        payload.build_stage ==
 CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME
                    )
                    &&
 this.isCompleted(normalizedObject.taskExecution)) {
                    var queryParams =
 sn_devops.DevOpsQueryParamsHelper.convertToSingular(JSON.par
se(eventGr.getValue('query_params')));
                    if
 (gs.nil(normalizedObject.taskExecution.securityScan)) {

 normalizedObject.taskExecution.securityScan = {
                            securityScanSummaryCount: 0
                        };
                    }

 normalizedObject.taskExecution.securityScan.securityScanSumm
aryCount += 1;
                }
                this._logger.debug("Normalized Object: " +
 JSON.stringify(normalizedObject));
                return JSON.stringify(normalizedObject);
            }
        } else
            this.updateInboundEvent(eventGr, {
                processing_details: gs.getMessage('Payload is
 missing or invalid'),
                state:
 sn_devops.DevOpsCommonConstants.INBOUND_EVENT_STATE_ERROR
            });
    } catch (error) {
        throw
 sn_devops.DevOpsErrorHelper.createDevOpsScriptIncludeError(e
rror,
 sn_devops_ints.DevOpsIntegrationsCommonMessages.GITLAB_INBOU
ND_EVENT_PROCESS_ISSUE,
 "DevOpsGitLabIntegrationHandler.handleEvent",
 "handleEvent");
    }
},
```

In the following examples the GitLab pipeline shows that the security stage name is same as the VERACODE_STAGE_NAME, CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME, or CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME variables respectively in the handleEvent method.

VERACODE_STAGE_NAME is for Veracode.

```
image: maven:latest
stages:
  - build
  - SN_VERACODE
  - Deploy

build_1:
  stage: build
  tags:
    - local-runner1
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  script:
    - echo "build"

security_test:
  stage: SN_VERACODE
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  script:
    - |
      curl
 "https://<instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/security?toolId=<gitlab_tool_sys_id> " \
        --request POST \
        --header "Accept:application/json" \
        --header "Content-Type:application/json" \
        --data "{
              \"pipelineInfo\": {
                \"buildNumber\": \"${CI_JOB_ID}\",
                \"taskExecutionUrl\": \"${CI_JOB_URL}/\"
              },
              \"securityResultAttributes\": {
                \"scanner\": \"Veracode\",
                \"applicationName\": \"Application\"
              }
            }" \
        --user 'devops.system':’password’
```

CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME is for Checkmarx One.

```
image: maven:latest
stages:
  - build
  - SN_CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME
  - Deploy

build_1:
  stage: build
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  script:
    - echo "build"

security_test:
  stage: SN_CMARX_ONE_STAGE_NAME
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  script:
    - |
      curl
 "https://<instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/security?toolId=<gitlab_tool_sys_id> " \
        --request POST \
        --header "Accept:application/json" \
        --header "Content-Type:application/json" \
        --data "{
              \"pipelineInfo\": {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                \"buildNumber\": \"${CI_JOB_ID}\",
                \"taskExecutionUrl\": \"${CI_JOB_URL}/\"
              },
              \"securityResultAttributes\": {
                \"scanner\": \"Checkmarx One\",
                \"projectId\": \"projectId\",
                \"scanId\": \"scanId\",
              }
            }" \
        --user 'devops.system':'password'
```

CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME is for Checkmarx SAST.

```
image: maven:latest
stages:
  - build
  - SN_CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME
  - Deploy

build_1:
  stage: build
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  script:
    - echo "build"

security_test:
  stage: SN_CMARX_SAST_STAGE_NAME
  tags:
    - local-runner1
  script:
    - |
      curl
 "https://<instance>.service-now.com/api/sn_devops/v1/devo
ps/tool/security?toolId=<gitlab_tool_sys_id> " \
        --request POST \
        --header "Accept:application/json" \
        --header "Content-Type:application/json" \
        --data "{
              \"pipelineInfo\": {
                \"buildNumber\": \"${CI_JOB_ID}\",
                \"taskExecutionUrl\": \"${CI_JOB_URL}/\"
              },
              \"securityResultAttributes\": {
                \"scanner\": \"Checkmarx\",
                \"projectId\": \"projectId\"
              }
            }" \
        --user 'devops.system':'password'
```

b. Add the getPipelineWithSecurityEventPayload method to the DevOpsGitLabIntegrationHandler script.

```
getPipelineWithSecurityEventPayload: function(payload) {
        var gr = new
 GlideRecordSecure('sn_devops_task_execution');
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        gr.addEncodedQuery("execution_url=" +
payload.pipelineInfo.taskExecutionUrl);
        gr.query();
        var task = null;
        if (gr.next()) {
            task = gr;
        }
        if (gs.nil(task) || gs.nil(task.orchestration_task)
|| gs.nil(task.orchestration_task.step)) {
            throw "Pipeline Info not found";
        }
        var step =
task.orchestration_task.step.getRefRecord();
        var pipelineDAO = new sn_devops.DevOpsPipelineDAO();
        var query = 'sys_id=' + step.pipeline;
        var pipeline =
pipelineDAO.getLimitedRecordsByEncodedQuery(query);
        return pipeline;
    },
```

DevOps user-created orchestration tool integration

Integrate DevOps Change Velocity with any orchestration tool that is not supported in the base system.

If the orchestration tool your organization uses isn't provided in the base system, you can create an orchestration tool integration on your own. There are two ways in which you can create the integration.

- Using transform scripts manually. See the Now Support Knowledge Base [KB1794252] article for more information.
- Using the DevOps Change Workspace by performing the steps specified in Create a tool integration from the DevOps Change Workspace.

Create a DevOps tool integration

To create a DevOps tool integration, your integration developer configures DevOps tool integration settings, and a Workflow Studio subflow to collect and transform data from the source tool. Then your DevOps admin configures your DevOps tool connections.

Before you begin

Note: When creating an integration as a scoped app, the system admin must assign these roles to the integration developer so the integration developer is able to create tool integration and integration capability records for the specific scope.

- Developer role for the scoped app
- DevOps admin role

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

Creating a DevOps tool integration procedure involves configuration by both your integration developer and your DevOps admin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Your integration developer creates a tool integration record in DevOps, a Workflow Studio subflow, a tool capability mapping, and an integration capability record in DevOps to map the capabilities and actions together.

  Note: Notification, connect, and discover capabilities are supported.

- Your DevOps admin sets up DevOps connections (planning or coding tool), and configures the source tool with the webhook and credentials.

This procedure provides detailed steps to create your DevOps tool integration.

Procedure

1. Integration developer:
   Configure the source tool integration capabilities and actions, and a subflow.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Tool Integrations** and create a record to define the tool you are integrating (source tool).

   Note: Do not edit the tool integration records provided with the DevOps application.

   DevOps tool integration

Tool label	Sample Code Tool
Table	Code Tool [sn_devops_tool]
Use packageable integrations	Selected
Integration version	1.0
Active	Selected

   b. Navigate to **Flow Designer** > **Designer** and create a subflow to collect and transform data from the tool you are integrating (source tool).

   Note: The **Run As** field must be set to System User, and the **Inputs** label must be set to current variable.

   Notification subflow properties

Name	Code Tool Notification
Application	Sample Integration App
Accessible From	All application scopes
Description	Code tool for integration app
Run As	System User

   The subflow must contain Get More Data via API calls, and/or transform the original payload. Copy the transformed payload into the inbound events record.

   Note: Do not edit the DevOps main flow.

   c. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Tool Capability Mappings** and create a record to map the tool integration record to the tool type capability.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps tool capability mapping

Tool integration	Sample tool
Tool type capability	Code

d. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Integration Capabilities** and create a record to specify the action for the tool capability mapping.

Note: Do not edit the integration capability records provided with the DevOps application.

DevOps integration capability

Tool integration	Sample Code Tool
Capability mapping	Sample Code Tool-Code **Note:** Do not edit tool type capability records.
Action	Notification **Note:** Do not edit tool action records.
Active	Selected
Timeout (ms)	Timeout for the corresponding subflow. If execution of the subflow exceeds this value, a timeout exception occurs. Value is in milliseconds (ms). Default is 45,000 (45 seconds).
Subflow name	x_snc_sample_integ.code_tool_notification The name is prefixed by the scope name and a dot (.) before the actual subflow name. For example, given: ▪ `connect_code_tool` subflow ▪ `my_app_scope` scope The value for this field is `my_app_scope.connect_code_tool`. **Note:** If the **Subflow name** field is left blank for a Notification capability, default handling of notifications occurs. See Notification tool capability action.
Domain	global

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. DevOps admin:

   Configure the connection from DevOps to the source tool.

   a. The tool record must contain:
      - Reference to the tool integration record created by the integration developer (in the **Tool** field)
      - Tool label
      - Connection alias (connection and credential)

   b. Copy the notification (webhook) created on the DevOps planning tool to the source tool service hook of the notification endpoint and set the credentials to devops.integration.user.

   You can view the state of integration events in the Inbound Event list (**DevOps** > **Administration** > **Inbound Events**).

   The inbound event record state is set to **Processed** once the object has been inserted into the DevOps Core table. Event states include New, In Progress, Processed, Unmatched, and Error.

3. If the tool integration record and the subflow are created in a different scope, the DevOps admin must create two new Cross scope privileges records to enable the app to access the inbound events table.
   Navigate to **System Applications** > **Application Cross-Scope Access** and create read and write cross scope privileges records to allow your app to access the inbound events table.

Field	Read	Write
Source Scope	Auto populated based on the current application	
Target Scope	DevOps	
Target Name	sn_devops_inbound_event	
Target Type	Table	
Operation	Read	Write
Status	Allowed	

Creating DevOps subflows

For user-created integrations, create a DevOps Workflow Studio subflow to collect and transform data from the tool you are integrating.

ServiceNow Flow Designer is a ServiceNow AI Platform feature your integration developer can use to automate processes using a sequence of actions. Trigger conditions start the flow, and variables pass information between actions.

See Flow Designer Subflows for information on how to create a subflow.

Notification capability subflow

Item	Expected value
Inputs	Label: current

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value
	Type: Reference.Inbound Event
Outputs	N/A

Transform the original payload, and save the final payload in the **transformed_payload** field.

Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Planning tool

Note: The version attribute in the JSON payload is optional. Even if you do not provide the version attribute, the payload is processed successfully.

```
{
  "id": "STR1234",
  "type": "Story",
  "shortDescription": "Planning API Spec",
  "state": "In-progress",
  "createdDateTime": "1970-01-01T08:15:30-05:00",
  "assignedTo": {
    "name": "Leo Neo",
    "userName": "lenn",
    "id": "3fa85f64-5717-4562-b3fc-2c963f66afa6",
    "email": "lenn@smithworksinc.com"
  },
// The Version attribute is optional
  "version": {
      "id": "REL1234",
      "shortDescription": "APIs Release",
      "createdDateTime": "1970-01-01T08:15:30-05:00",
      "app": {
          "id": "PRODUCT1234",
          "shortDescription": "Mobile UI",
          "createdDateTime":
 "1970-01-01T08:15:30-05:00",
          "url":
 "https://jira.com/mycompany/browse/PRODUCT-125"
        },
      "url":
 "https://jira.com/mycompany/browse/REL-125"
    },
  "app": {
      "id": "PRODUCT1234",
      "shortDescription": "Mobile UI",
      "createdDateTime": "1970-01-01T08:15:30-05:00",
      "url":
 "https://jira.com/mycompany/browse/PRODUCT-125"
    },
  "url": "https://jira.com/mycompany/browse/HALOKEY-25"
}
```

Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Coding tool

```
{
  "id": "3fa85f64-5717-4562-b3fc-2c963f66afa6",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  "url":
 "https://github.com/mycompany/mobileplatform/commit/3f
a85f6457174562b3fc2c963f66afa6",
  "committedDate": "1970-01-01T08:15:30-05:00",
  "repository": {
    "name": "Platform-Mobile",
    "url":
 "https://github.com/mycompany/mobileplatform"
  },
 "branch": {
    "name": "master",
    "path": "refs/heads/master"
  },
  "committer": {
    "email": "lenn@smithworksinc.com"
  },
  "details": [
    {
      "additions": 0,
      "deletions": 0,
      "totalChanges": 0,
      "file":
 "src/test/java/com/mycompany/app/App.java",
      "action": "modified",
      "changes":
 "%40%40%20-30%2C6%20%2B30%2C18%20%40%40%20public%20v
oid%20testAppConstructor%28%29%20%7B%0A
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%7D%0A%20%20%20%20%20%7D%0A
%20%0A%2B%20%20%20%20%40Test%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20public%20void%20testDatabase%28%29%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%7B%0A%2B
%09%2F%2FThis%20is%20a%20test%20function%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20App.main%28null%29%3B%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20try%20%7B%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20assertEquals%28%22H
ello%20World%21%22%20%2B%20System.getProperty%28%22line
.separator%22%29%2C%20outContent.toString%28%29%29
%3B%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%7D%20catch%20%28AssertionEr
ror%20e%29%20%7B%0A%2B
%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20fail%28%22%22mess
age%22%20is%20not%20%22Hello%20World%21%22%22%29%3B%0A
%2B%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%20%7D%0A%2B%20%20%20%20%7D%0A
%2B%0A%20%20%20%20%20%40Test%0A
%20%20%20%20%20public%20void%20testAppMain%28%29%0A%20%
20%20%20%20%7B"
    }
  ]
}
```


Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Orchestration tool


```
{
  "toolId": "bc1d9454dbdb0810ae77f3c61d9619d1",
  "buildNumber": "100",
  "nativeId": "HILR/Prod #100",
```


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  "name": "HILR/Prod",
  "id": "HILR/Prod #100",
  "url":
 "https://dev.azure.com/lenn/CorpSite-ADO/_build/resul
ts?buildId=100#Prod/",
  "isMultiBranch": "false",
  "orchestrationTaskUrl":
 "https://dev.azure.com/lenn/CorpSite-ADO/_build?name=H
ILR#Prod",
  "orchestrationTaskName": "CorpSite-ADO/HILR#Prod",
  "upstreamTaskUrl":
 "https://dev.azure.com/lenn/CorpSite-ADO/_build/resul
ts?buildId=100#UAT/",
  "upstreamId": "CorpSite-ADO/HILR#UAT",
  "result": "building",
  "startDateTime": "2020-03-20 22:59:27"
}
```

Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Test tool

Functional:

```
{
"name": "CorpSite-selenium#55",
"duration": 78.802,
"passedTests": 4,
"failedTests": 0,
"skippedTests": 0,
"blockedTests": 0,
"totalTests": 4,
"startTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"finishTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"passingPercent": 100,


// Use Artifact OR Package OR Build + Stage +
 PipelineName Attributes
"packages": [{"name": "CorpSite-pkg1"}],
"artifacts": [{"name": "CorpSite-artifact", "version":
 "1.0.0"}],
"buildNumber": "55",
"stageName": "test",
"pipelineName": "CorpSite-selenium",
}
```

Performance:

```
{
"name": "Performance Tests",
"url": "http://abc.com",
"startTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"finishTime": "2020-06-30T18:12:31Z",
"duration": 78.802,
"maximumVirtualUsers": "",
"throughput": "",
"maximumTime": "",
"minimumTime": "",
"averageTime": "",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
"ninetyPercent": "",
"standardDeviation": "",

// Use Artifact OR Package OR Build + Stage +
 PipelineName Attributes
"packages": [{"name": "CorpSite-pkg1"}],
"artifacts": [{"name": "CorpSite-artifact", "version":
 "1.0.0"}],
"buildNumber": "55",
"stageName": "test",
"pipelineName": "CorpSite-Performance",
}
```

Expected standard JSON Notification capability payload - Artifact tool

Pipelines:

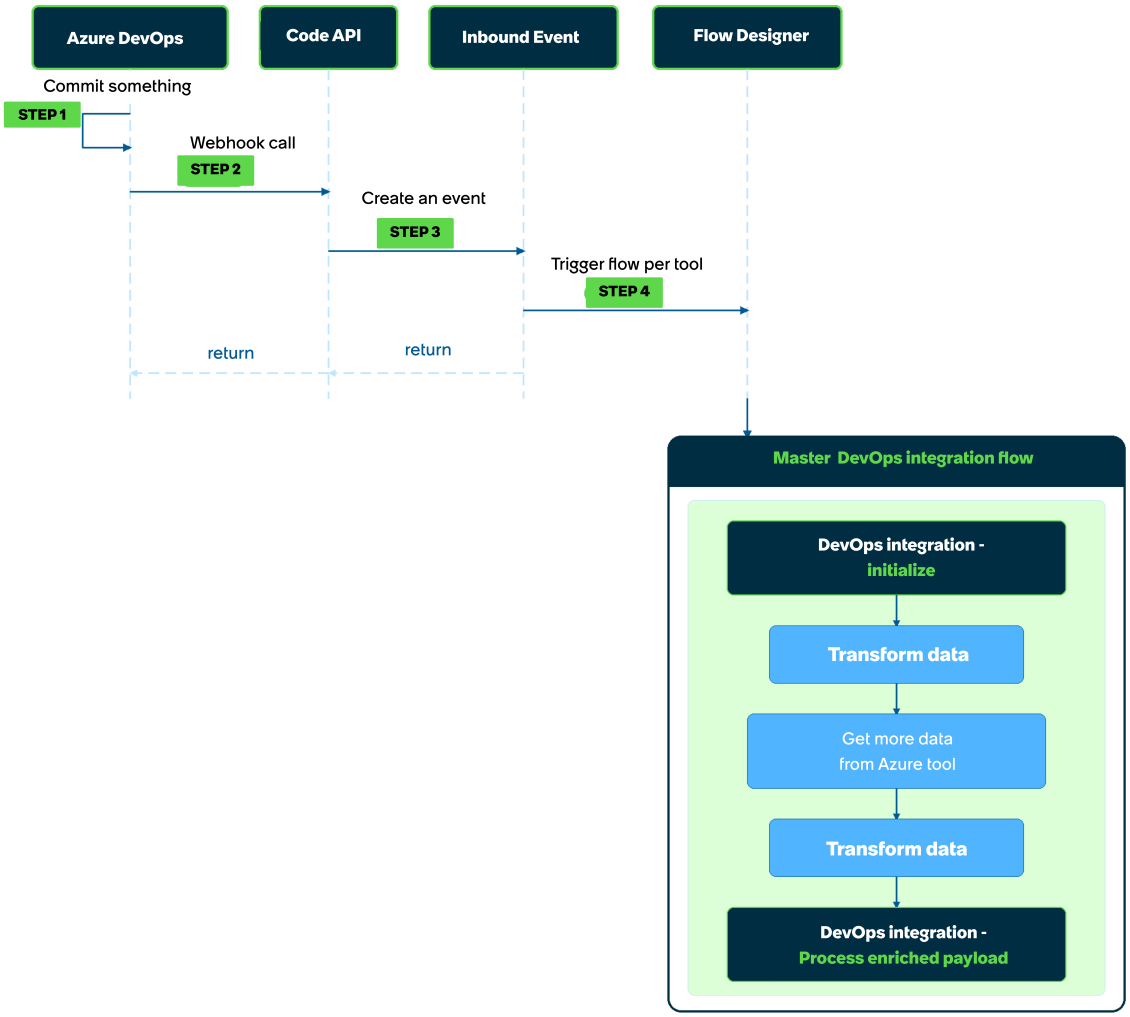
```
{
  "artifacts": [
    {
      "name": "acm.jar",
      "version": "1.82",
      "semanticVersion": "1.82.0",
      "repositoryName": "acm-repo"
    }
  ],
  "pipelineName": "testMultiBranch/master",
  "taskExecutionNumber": "82",
  "stageName": "buildmbmaster",
  "branchName": "master"
}
```

Jenkins Freestyle/Maven Project:

```
{
  "artifacts": [
    {
      "name": "mav1.jar",
      "version": "1.11",
      "semanticVersion": "1.11.0",
      "repositoryName": "mav-repo"
    }
  ],
  "projectName": "maven-test-proj",
  "taskExecutionNumber": "11"
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Notification capability flow diagram example - Coding tool



Connect capability subflow

The Connect capability is supported.

Item	Expected value
Inputs	Label: current Type: Reference.DevOps Tool Tool record for which the **Connect** button action is clicked.
Outputs See subflow outputs.	• Label: connected Flag indicating the success or failure of the connection made to the target tool (true/false).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value
	• Label: errormessage String message displayed on the form for connection failure. The variable is an empty string if the connection is successful.

Connect errors shown on the DevOps tool form:

Connection failed

Subflow was executed successfully but the connection could not be made.

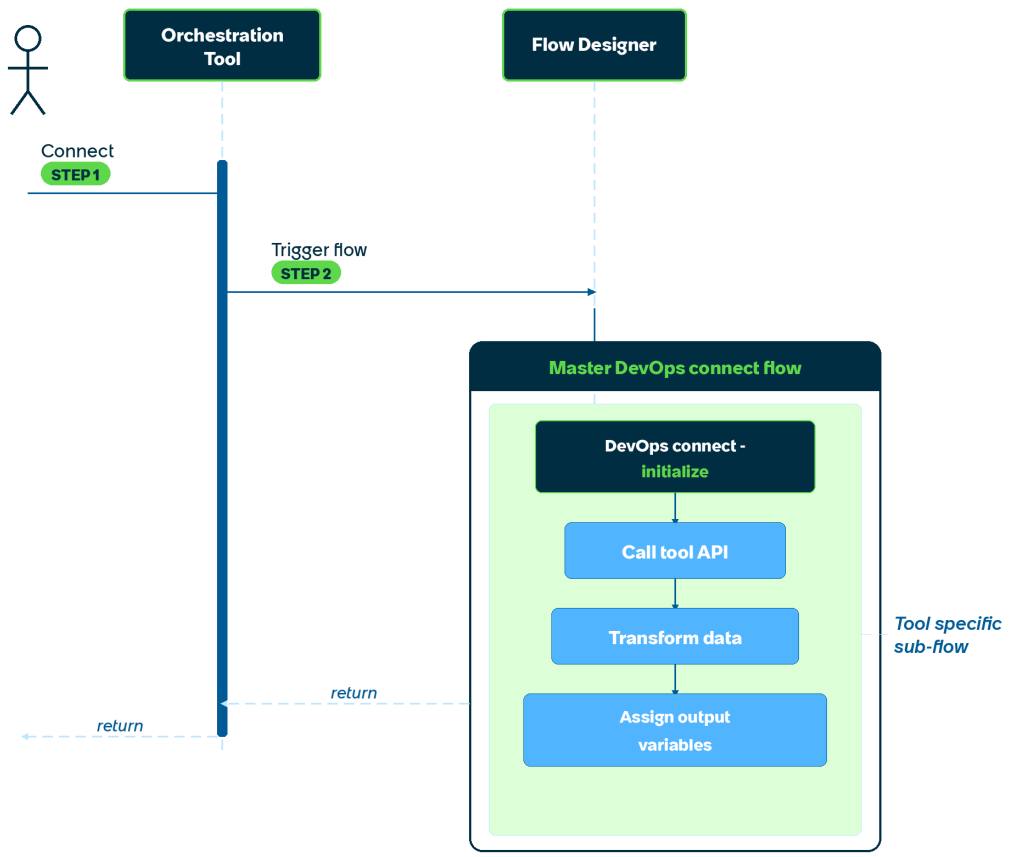
Error: Failed to get failure details from the tool specific connect flow

Subflow execution failed for an unknown reason.

Error updating the tool connect status

The connection_state attribute could not be updated for an unknown reason.

DevOps Connect capability flow diagram example - Orchestration tool



Discover capability subflow

The Discover capability is supported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value
Inputs	Label: current Type: Reference.DevOps Tool

Outputs
 	
See subflow outputs.
	Without pagination:
	
	Label: discoverpayload
	
	Type: Array of objects as JSON string.
	
	`(JSON.stringify([{},{}]))`
	
	Planning tool without pagination:
	
	`[ { "id":"REL1234567", "name": "REL NUMBERS", "url":"https://jira.com/vult/browse/REL1234567", "nativeId": "1790e6cc-085b-4529-9cb8-47f393182226" }, { "id":"TOR67", "name": "TOR 67", "url":"https://jira.com/welp/browse/TOR67", "nativeId": "482ce864-085b-4529-9cb8-47f393767eb2" } ]`
	
	Coding tool without pagination:
	
	`[ { "name": "nvm_repo", "url": "https://github.com/nvm_repo/" }, { "name": "golang_util", "url": "https://github.com/golang_util/" } ];`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value

	Orchestration tool without pagination:
	{
	"orchestrationTasks": [
	{
	"name": "Build_APC_1",
	"url":
	"https://jenkins.wsf.xyz/job/Build_APC_1",
	"projectName":
	"Build_APC_1"
	},
	{
	"name": "CI_CD_Jenkins",
	"url":
	"https://pt1.jenkins.com/job/CI_CD_Jenkins",
	"projectName":
	"CI_CD_Jenkins"
	},
	{
	"name": "CI_deploy",
	"url":
	"https://pt2.jenkins.com/job/CI_deploy",
	"projectName":
	"CI_deploy"
	}
	],
	"pipelines": [
	{
	"name": "Build_APC_1",
	"url":
	"https://jenkins.wsf.xyz/job/Build_APC_1",
	"projectName":
	"Build_APC_1"
	},
	{
	"name": "CI_CD_Jenkins",
	"url":
	"https://pt1.jenkins.com/job/CI_CD_Jenkins",
	"projectName":
	"CI_CD_Jenkins"
	},
	{
	"name": "CI_deploy",
	"url":
	"https://pt2.jenkins.com/job/CI_deploy",
	"projectName":
	"CI_deploy"
	}

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value

	<pre>]
	}</pre>
	With pagination:
	Label: discoverpayload
	Type: Array of objects as JSON string.
	`(JSON.stringify([{},{}]))`
	Sample JSON format:
	<pre>"pageInfo" : {
	    "isLastPage" : true,
	    "discoverPayload" : {},
	    “pageDetails” : {}
	}</pre>
	Planning tool with pagination:
	<pre>{
	    "pageInfo": {
	        "isLastPage": false,
	        "discoverPayload": [
	            {
	
	 "id":"REL1234567",
	                "name": "REL
	 NUMBERS",
	
	 "url":"https://
	jira.com/vult/browse/REL123456
	7",
	                "nativeId":
	 "1790e6cc-085b-4529-9cb8-47f3
	93182226"
	            },
	            {
	                "id":"TOR67",
	                "name": "TOR
	 67",
	
	 "url":"https://
	jira.com/welp/browse/TOR67",
	                "nativeId":
	 "482ce864-085b-4529-9cb8-47f3
	93767eb2"
	            }
	            ],
	        "pageDetails": {
	            "curPage" : 1,
	            "nextPage": 2
	        }
	    }
	}</pre>

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value

	Coding tool with pagination:
	
	`{ "pageInfo": { "isLastPage": false, "discoverPayload": [ { "name": "nvm_repo", "url": "https://github.com/nvm_repo/" }, { "name": "golang_util", "url": "https://github.com/golang_util/" } ], "pageDetails": { "curPage" : 1, "nextPage": 2 } } }`
	
	Orchestration tool with pagination:
	
	`{ "pageInfo": { "isLastPage": false, "discoverPayload": { "orchestrationTasks": [{ "name": "Build_APC_1", "url": "https://jenkins.wsf.xyz/job/Build_APC_1", "projectName": "Build_APC_1" }, { "name": "CI_CD_Jenkins", "url": "https://pt1.jenkins.com/job/CI_CD_Jenkins", "projectName": "CI_CD_Jenkins" }], "pipelines": [`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Item	Expected value

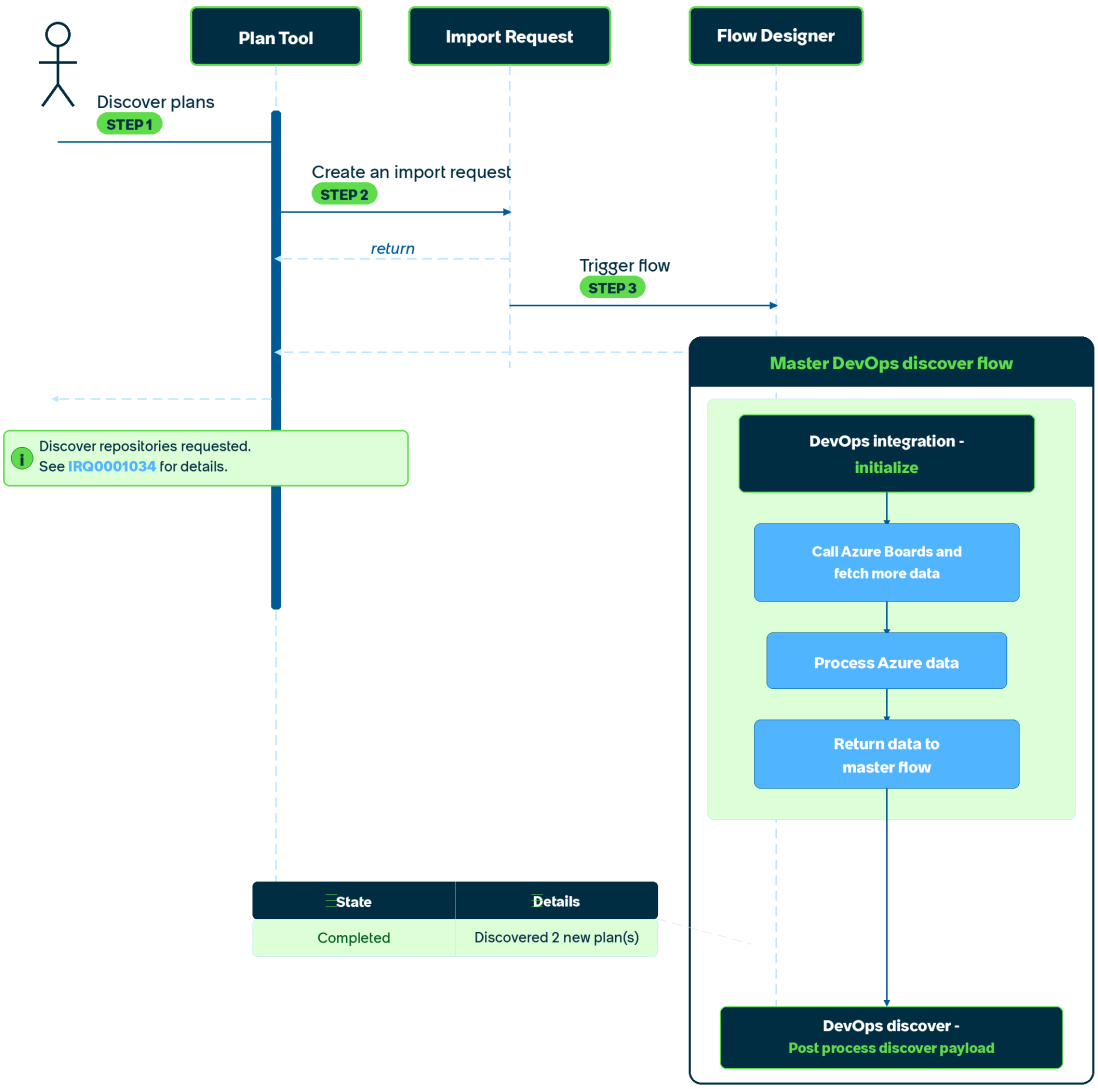
	{
	"name":
	"Build_APC_1",
	"url":
	"https://jenkins.wsf.xyz/job/Build_APC_1",
	"projectName":
	"Build_APC_1"
	}
	]
	},
	"pageDetails": {
	"curPage" : 1,
	"nextPage": 2
	}
	}
	}

The Discover main flow is triggered during import request record creation. An import request has these states and messages.

State	Message
Requested	--
Processing	--
Completed	Updated <number> object(s) Found <number> objects with invalid toolId Found <number> objects failed validation
Error	• Unable to parse payload string from Subflow • discoverpayload is expected to be an array of objects • ImportRequest record does not have reference to tool table
Paused	--
Canceled	--
Unmatched	--

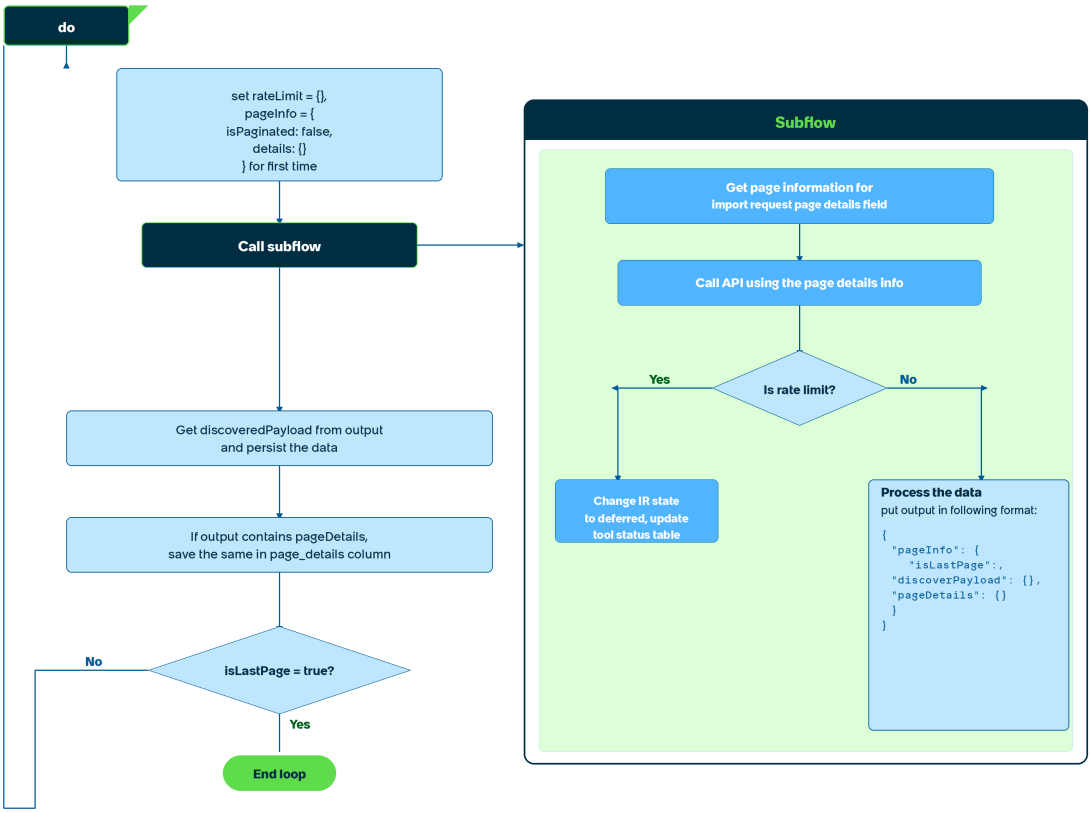
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Discover capability flow diagram example - Planning tool



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Discover capability with pagination support flow diagram



Update Import Request Workflow Studio action

You can use the Update Import Request action in your Discover subflow to modify the Import Request record state, if desired.

Input label	Type
current	Reference.Import Request
state	(String) • requested • processing **Note:** Flow execution is stopped (once the return is received from the subflow) when the state is set to processing. • completed • error • paused

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Input label	Type
	• canceled • unmatched
details	(String)

Add custom fields for a planning tool integration

Add custom fields into your planning tool integration to improve configurability and access business-specific information, which facilitates more informed decision-making.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

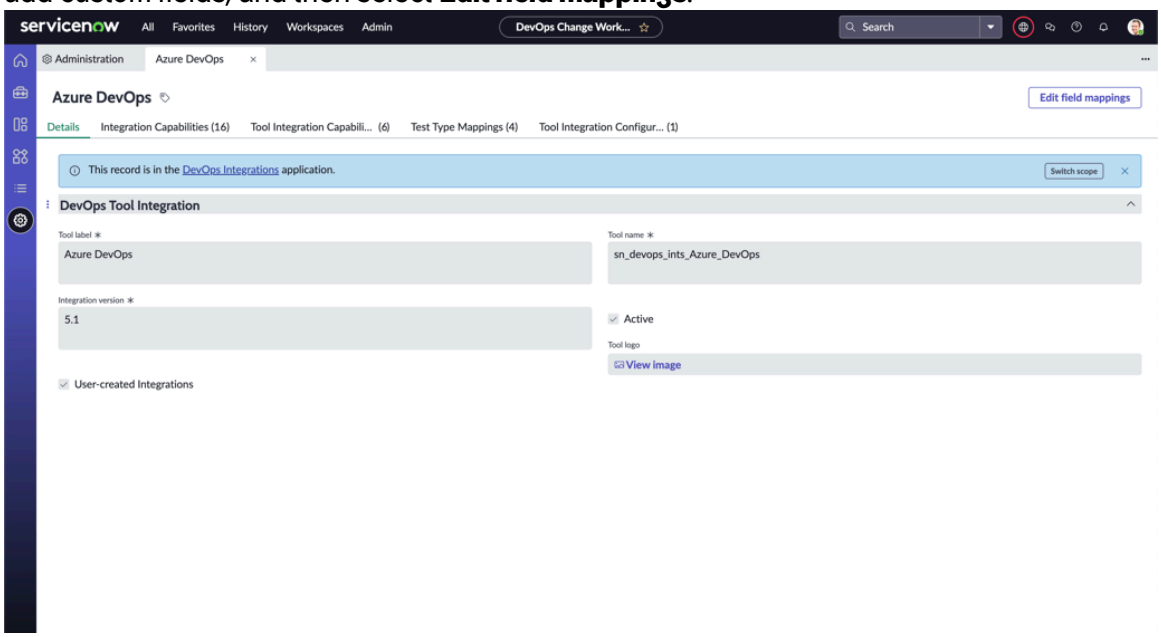
About this task

You can add custom fields to a planning tool integration by using record transformers. Create record transformers for each tool action, and add record transformer rules to map fields in your tool to fields in the DevOps data model. For example, consider a scenario where the Azure DevOps work item Id is defined as "adoid" during the import process. If you want to align it with the ServiceNow work item Id, you can achieve this by creating a record transformer for the import action. Within this transformer, you must establish rules to map the "adoid" field to the corresponding ServiceNow work item Id field. After the field mapping is created, every time an inbound event is received from Azure DevOps to bring in work items, the data will be processed through the configured transformer into the transformed payload.

Note: This feature is available only for the base system plan type tool integrations except for ServiceNow Agile Development 2.0.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Administration**.
2. Select **Integrations > Tool integrations** from the Lists tab.
3. Select the planning tool integration for which you want to add custom fields, and then select **Edit field mappings**.



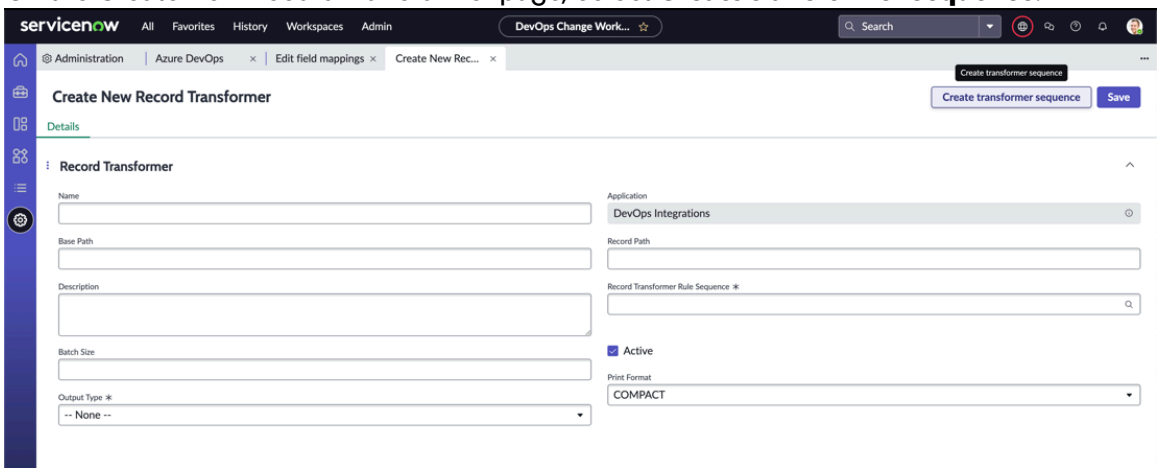
Note: Verify that the application scope is selected as DevOps Integrations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

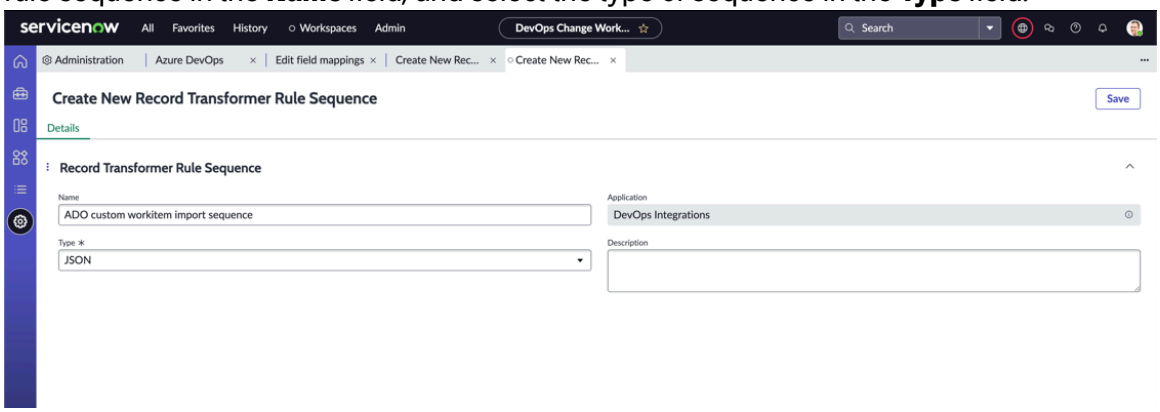
4. In the Edit field mappings page, select the **Create a record transformer** button in the Planning capability transformation section.

   Note: You must create a record transformer for each tool action. In this procedure, a record transformer is created for the Import action.

   a. On the Create New Record Transformer page, select **Create transformer sequence**.



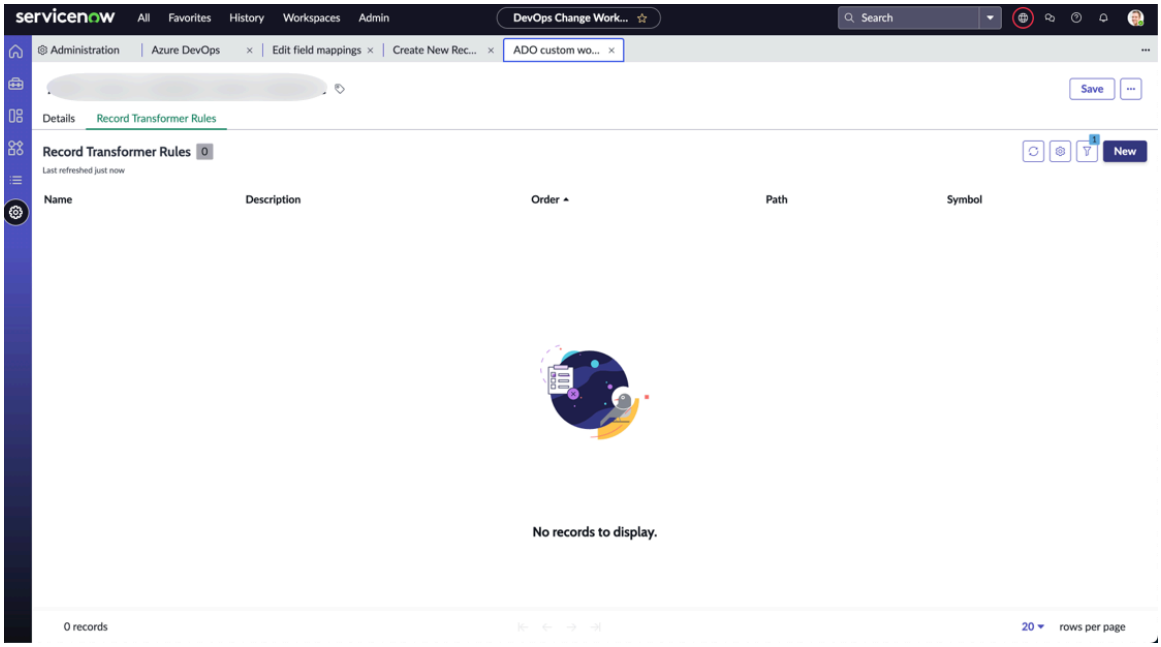
   b. In the Create New Record Transformer Rule Sequence page, enter the name of the rule sequence in the **Name** field, and select the type of sequence in the **Type** field.



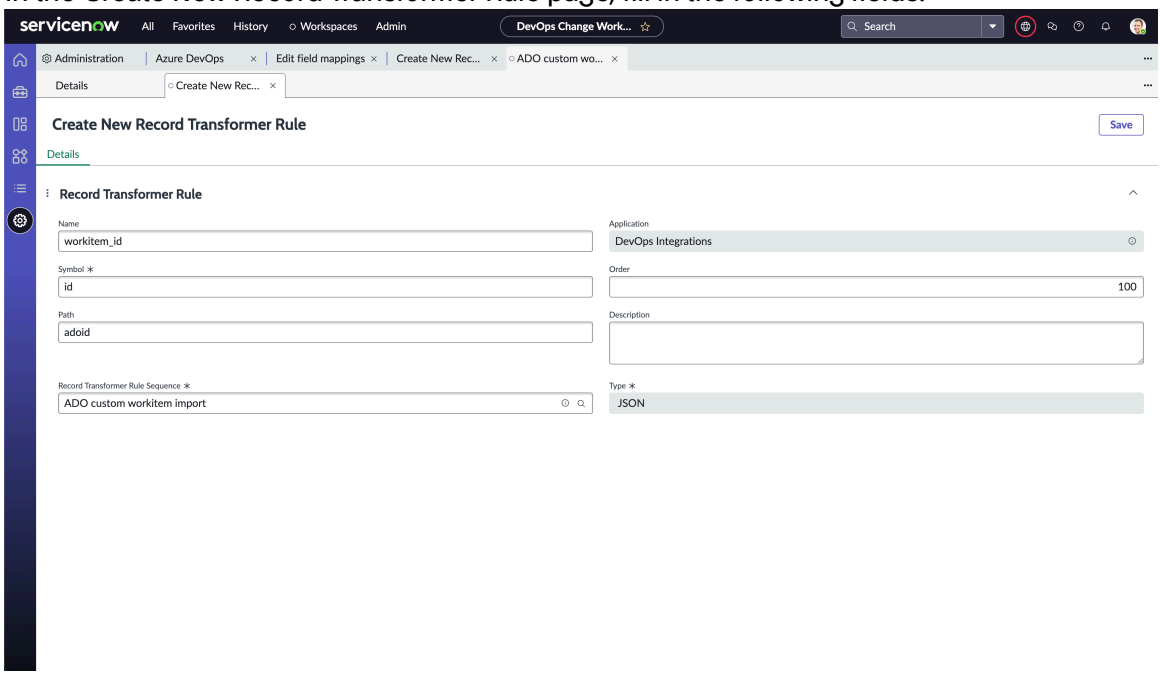
   c. Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Navigate to the transformer record page, and select the **Record Transformer Rules** tab, and then select **New**.



6. In the Create New Record Transformer Rule page, fill in the following fields.



Create Record Transformer Rule

Field	Description
Name	Name of the rule in the sequence.
Symbol	Name of the field in the transformed payload to where the custom field value is extracted to.
Path	Payload path from where the custom field value is retrieved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Order	Order in which the rule must be run in the sequence.
Description	Text explaining the rule.

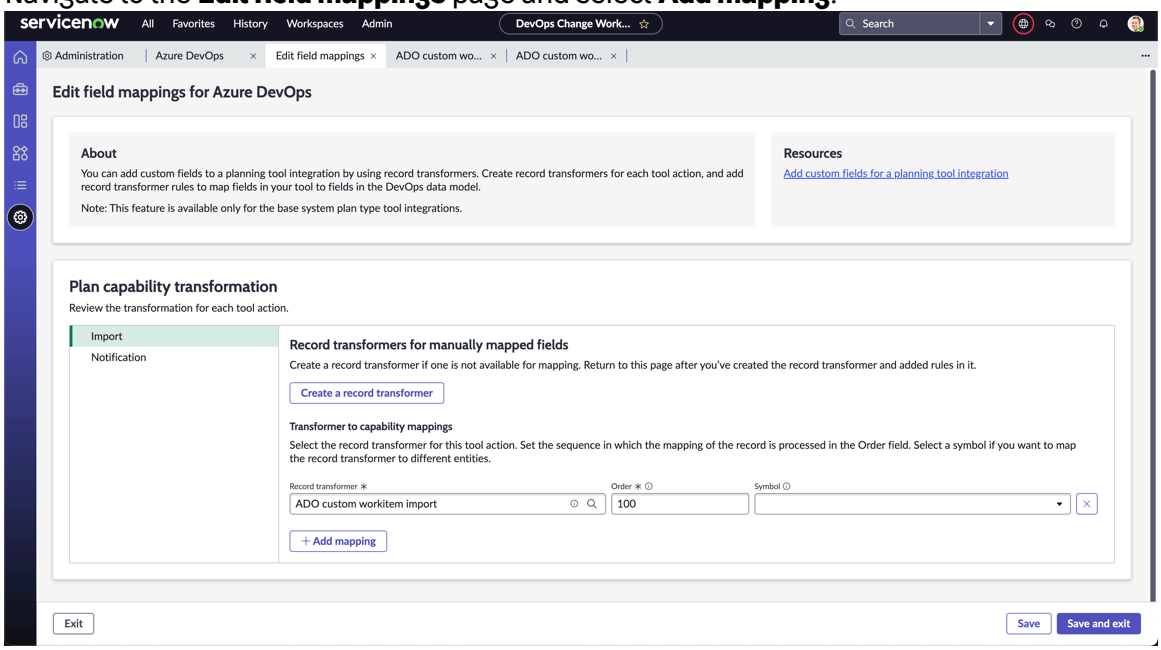
Note: Multiple rules can also be added to a custom column from the JSON payload and more fields can be mapped. All the transformations added are considered in the transformed payload.

7. Select **Save**.
8. Navigate to the Details section of the transformer record, and fill in the following fields.

Record Transformer

Field	Description
Name	Name of the record transformer.
Base Path	Path to read from for the incoming payload.
Description	Text explaining the record transformer.
Record Path	Path to write to for the transformed payload.
Record Transformer Rule Sequence	Rule sequence that you want to associate with this record transformer.
Active	Option to make the record transformer active.

9. Select **Save**.
10. Navigate to the **Edit field mappings** page and select **Add mapping**.



a. Select the record transformer for the tool action.
b. Set the sequence in which the mapping of the record is processed in the **Order** field.
c. Select a symbol if you want to map the record transformer to different entities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Symbol field here is different from the Symbol field in the Create New Record Transformer Rule form in step 6.

d. Select **Save**.

Note: You can add multiple field mappings for an action as per your requirement.

Related topics

Transformer - Scoped, Global

Create a tool integration from the DevOps Change Workspace

Create a tool integration from the DevOps Change Workspace for integrating additional orchestration, planning, and coding tools that are not available by default in the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Before you begin

Complete the tasks specified in Getting started with DevOps Change Velocity.

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Set the application scope to the custom application.

About this task

Watch this video to understand how to create a tool integration from the DevOps Change Workspace.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1085044419?h=ee7cb2545b&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**.
2. In the DevOps workspace, navigate to **Administration** > **Integrations** > **Tool integrations**.
3. Select **New**.
   Alternatively, you can open an existing tool integration record, and then select **Edit** (for a custom tool integration that is not supported in the base system).

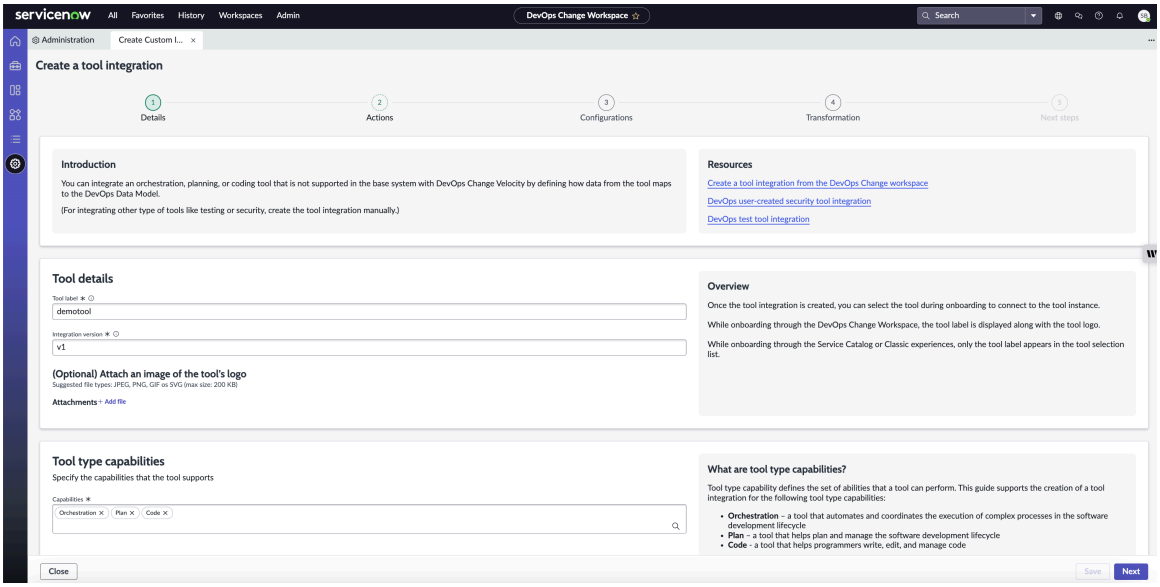
   Note: For planning tools that are not supported in the base system, you can select **Edit** in the tool integration record to navigate to the Transformation step, where you can add any additional field. For planning tools that are supported in the base system, you can select **Edit field mappings** to add any additional field. For information on adding additional fields for supported planning tools, see Add custom fields for a planning tool integration.

   The Details step is displayed.
4. In the Tool details step, fill in the following:

Details step fields

Field	Description
Tool label	Name of the tool integration.
Integration version	API version of the tool integration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. **Optional:** Add an image of the tool's logo by selecting **+Add file**.
6. In the Tool type capabilities section, select the capability that your tool supports in the **Capabilities** field.

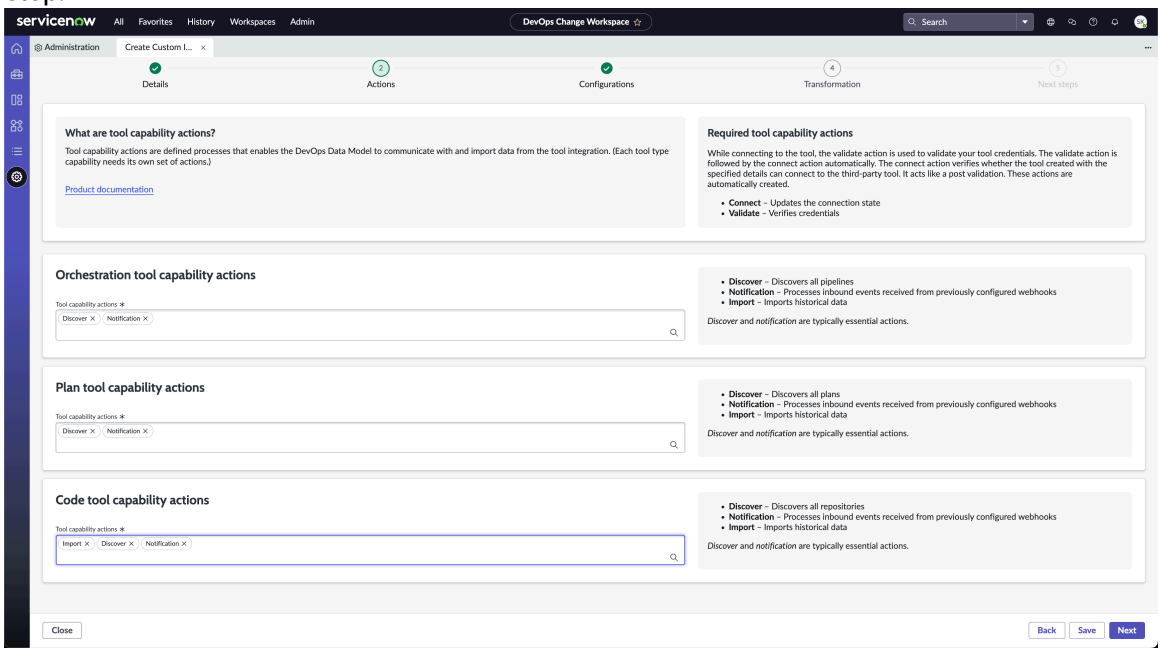
Capability	Description
Orchestration	Tool that automated and coordinates the exe cution of complex processes in the software development life cycle.
Plan	Tool that helps plan and manage the software development life cycle.
Code	Tool that helps programmers write, edit, and manage code.

Note: A tool can be mapped to multiple tool type capabilities. Tool integration is supported for orchestration, plan, and code capabilities.

7. Select **Next**.
   A tool integration record is created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

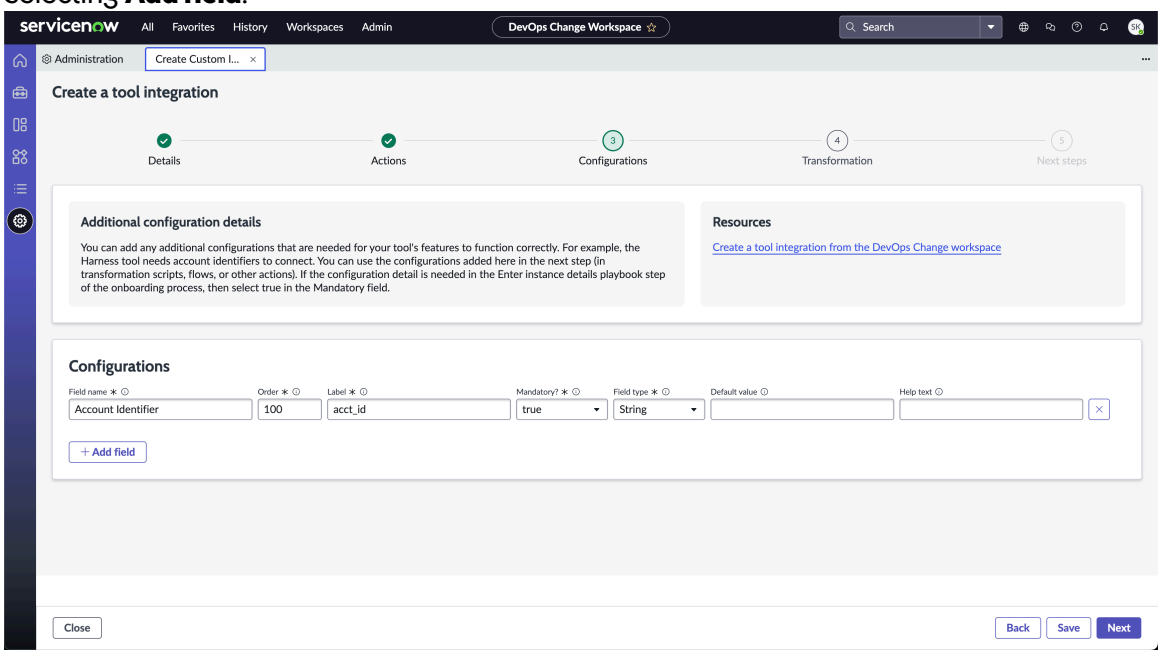
8. In the Actions step, select the required actions for the tool capabilities selected in the previous step.



Note: Tool capability actions are defined processes that enables the DevOps Data Model to communicate with and import data from the tool integration. Each tool type capability needs its own set of actions.

9. Select **Next**.
Integration capability records for the selected actions are created with default values.

10. In the Configurations step, add any additional configurations that are needed for your tool by selecting **Add field**.



The fields configured here will be displayed as parameters for the playbook whenever you are onboarding a tool.

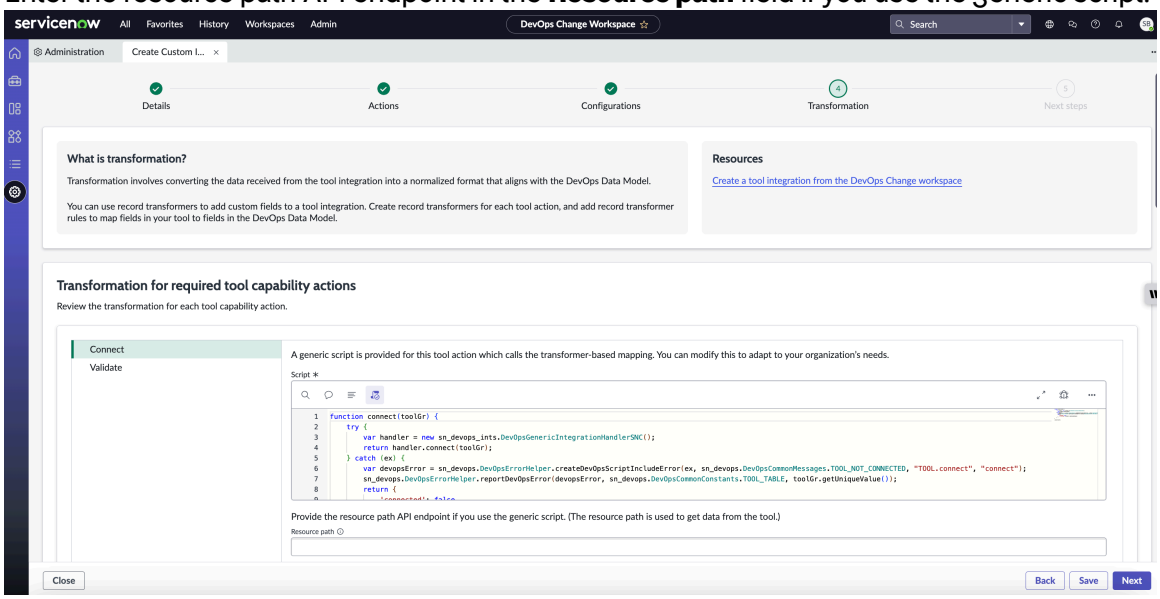
11. Fill in the following fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configurations

Field	Description
Field name	Name of the configuration.
Order	Sequence in which this configuration is processed.
Label	Label of the configuration.
Mandatory	If marked true, this will appear as a connection detail when connecting an instance of this tool integration.
Field type	Type of the field, which can be string or password
Default value	Default value of this configuration.
Help text	If this configuration is mandatory, then the help text appears for this field in connection details when connecting an instance of this tool.

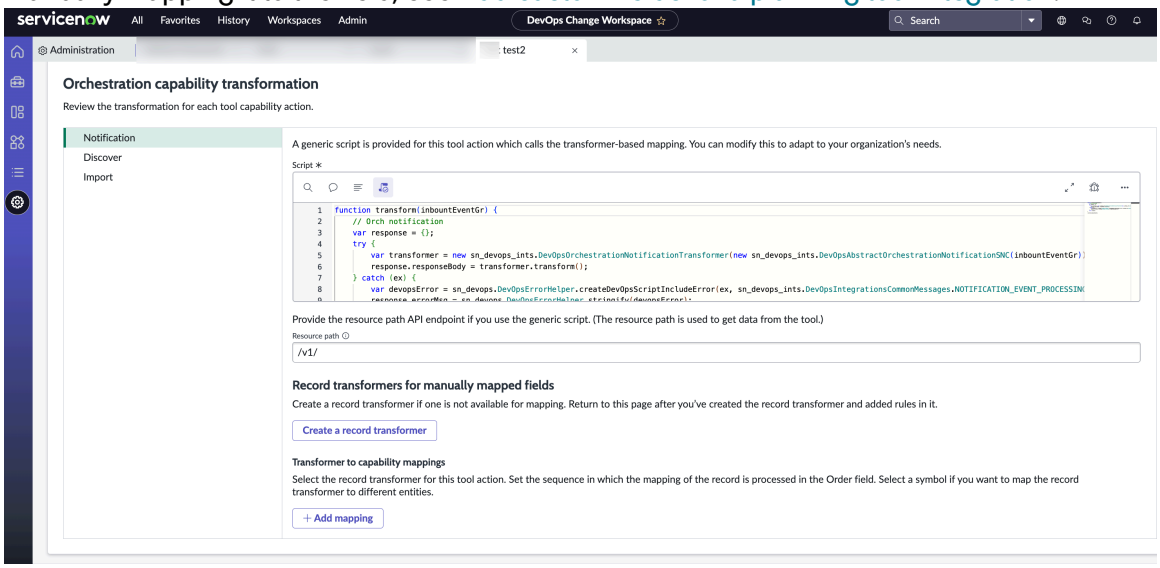
12. Select **Next**.
    A tool integration configuration record is created for the additional field.
13. In the Transformation step, review the transformation for each tool capability action, and add any custom field to the tool integration.
    A generic transform script is provided for each tool action. You can extend the generic script which calls the transformer-based mapping or create record transformers and manually map it to the fields. To extend, you can create a new script by extending the DevOpsGenericIntegrationHandlerSNC class to override the required method, and use this newly created script in the transform script.
    - Enter the resource path API endpoint in the **Resource path** field if you use the generic script.



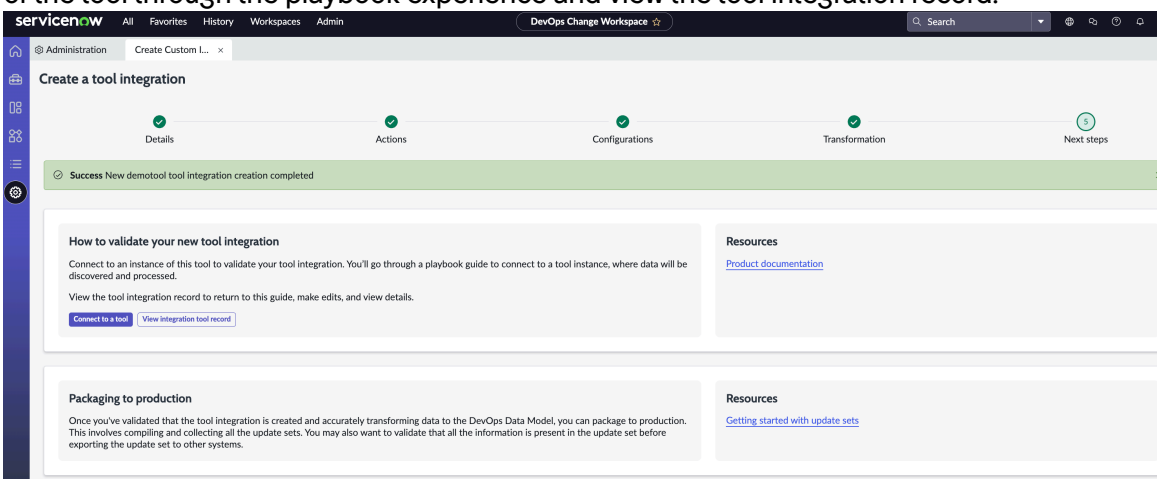
    - If not already available, create a record transformer for the Notification, Discover, and Import actions for each of the capabilities by selecting the **Create a record transformer**, and add record transformer rules to map fields in your tool to fields

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

in the DevOps Data Model. For information on creating a record transformer and manually mapping it to the field, see Add custom fields for a planning tool integration.



14. In Next steps, you can validate your tool integration by connecting to an instance of the tool through the playbook experience and view the tool integration record.



Note: On selecting the **Connect to a tool** button, you will see the newly created tool integration in the list of tools available to connect.

What to do next

Creation of webhooks to send inbound events to DevOps Change Velocity using token

Creation of webhooks to send inbound events to DevOps Change Velocity using token

You must create webhooks to send inbound events to DevOps Change Velocity using token based authentication.

To send inbound events to a ServiceNow instance, you must use the following API endpoint structure:

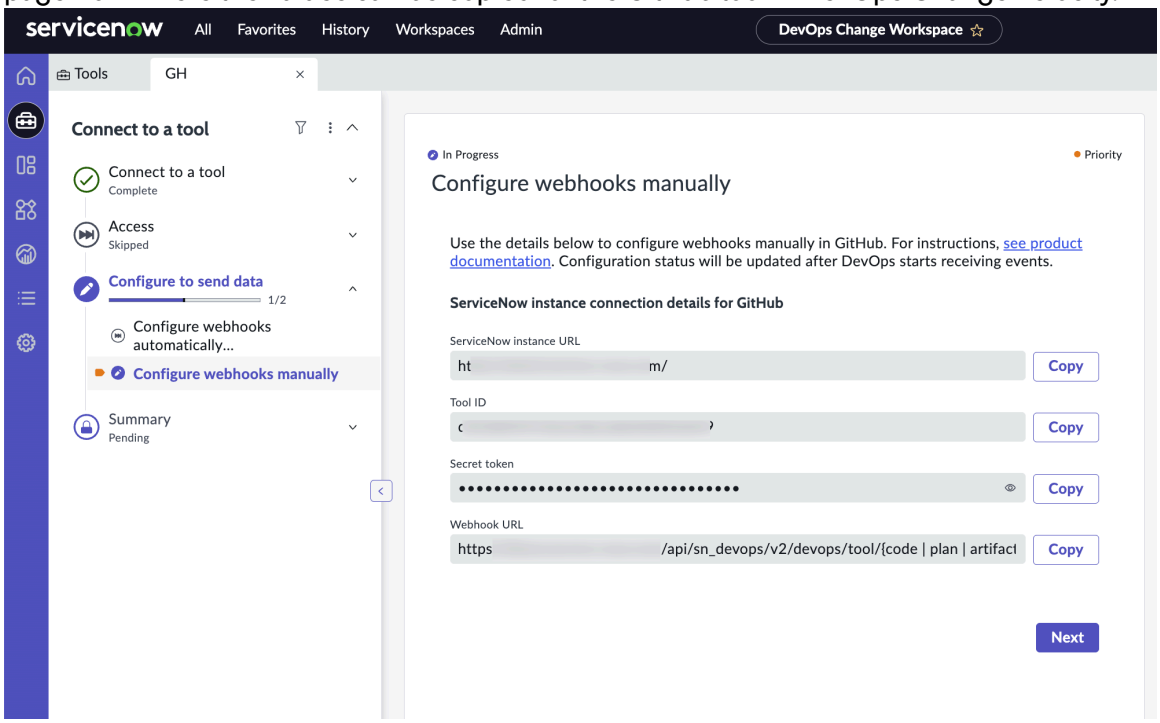
```
<instance_url>/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/{capability}?toolId=
<toolId>
```

where capability can be plan, code, or orchestration.

You can copy the details like the tool Id, instance URL by selecting **Configure manually** from the tool record or in the configure step while onboarding the tool. You can then select **Copy** in the appropriate field to copy the value to your clipboard. The field label

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

changes to **Copied**, but you can copy multiple times. The following image displays the page from where the values can be copied for the GitHub tool in DevOps Change Velocity.



For token authentication, you must pass the token as part of the authorization header or query parameters as the endpoints are secured. You can use one of the following methods:

- Pass the token as a header by using the following format: `Header Name: Authorization Header Value: sn_devops.DevOpsToken <ToolId>:<Token>`, where <ToolId> is the ID of the tool, and <Token> is the authentication token copied from the Tool Record page.
- Pass the token as a query parameter in the URL: `<instance_url>/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/{capability}?toolId=<toolId>&ni.nolog.token=<Token>`, where <ToolId> is the ID of the tool, and <Token> is the authentication token copied from the Tool Record page.

For Basic authentication, you can use the following V1 endpoint: `https://user:password@<instance_url>/api/sn_devops/v1/devops/tool/{capability}?toolId=<toolId>`, replace user and password with your ServiceNow credentials.

If you have a custom tool or a different authentication method, you can implement your own authentication logic. For example, you can implement an authenticateToken function in your handler class. The function should verify the token and ensure proper authentication. You must have the admin role in ServiceNow to implement your own authentication logic.

Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity

If your tool credential has changed, you must update the credentials in your ServiceNow instance to avoid getting disconnected.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

Update your tool credentials using one of the following methods.

Option	Steps
From Workspace	**a.** Navigate to **Workspaces > DevOps Change Workspace > Tools > <tool type>**. **b.** Select the tool for which you want to update your credentials. **c.** In the tool record, select **More Actions > Up date credentials**. **d.** Select the **Credential type**. ○ If the credential type is **Basic Auth**, enter the new password or access token. ○ If the credential type is **OAuth**, enter the new credential. **Note:** This step is only applicable for tools which support OAuth 2.0 based authentication. **e.** Enter the updated credentials in the corre sponding field. **Note:** You can change your pass word/token, username, or authentica tion type. **f.** Select **Check permissions** to verify if the re quired permissions are available. **Note:** If you are connecting to GitHub, for OAuth 2.0 and GitHub App creden tial, the GitHub app slug name is re quired to check permissions. If it is not provided, tool credentials will be updat ed without checking permissions. **g.** Select **Update credentials** to update the cre dentials. The tool will be in the disconnected state. **h.** Select **Connect** to establish the connection.
From Classic	**a.** Navigate to **All > DevOps > Tools > <tool type>**. **b.** Select the tool for which you want to update your credentials. **c.** From the Tool connections related list, select the credential record.

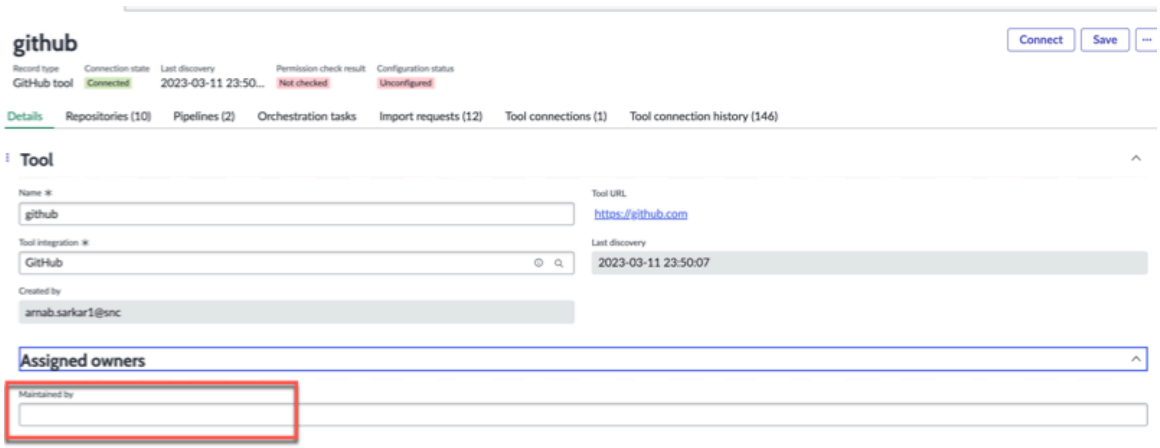
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	d. Enter the updated credentials in the corre sponding field, and select **Save**. The tool will be in the disconnected state. **e.** Select **Connect** to establish the connection.

Notifications on tool credential expiration

Notifications are sent to tool users on expiration of tool credentials to alert them. Notifications are also sent proactively before the expiration of tool credentials for GitHub tools created with basic authentication. This enables tool users with the sn_devops.tool_owner or sn_devops.admin roles to update the tool credentials and prevent any loss of data.

A universal task is created and assigned to users with the sn_devops.tool_owner role who are part of any user group specified in the **Maintained by** field, and any user with the sn_devops.admin role. They will be notified of the universal task through notification (in the bell icon), email, and an open task in the workspace home page.



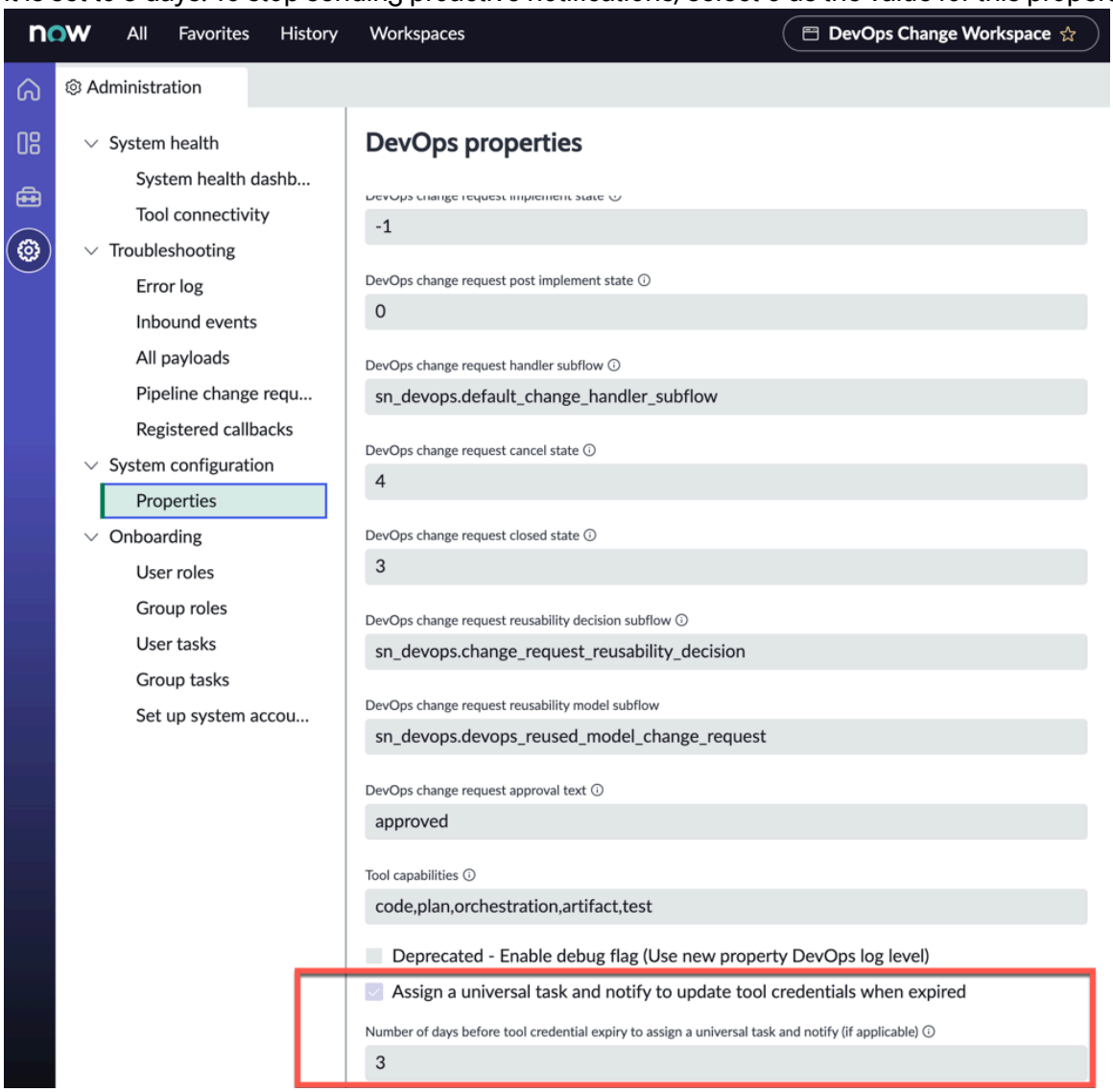
Notifications are also displayed in the tool record in the form of a banner message to any user with access to the tool when the tool credentials expire. But the credentials can be updated only by users with the sn_devops.tool_owner or sn_devops.admin role.

The credentials expiration check happens in the system every one hour. If your tool credentials have expired, it might take a maximum of one hour for the system to send notifications.

For GitHub tools created with basic auth, notifications are also sent proactively before the expiration of tool credentials. Apart from the universal task and banner notification, a field message is also displayed in the case of proactive expiration notifications. You can set the number of days before which expiration notifications must be sent in the **Number of days before tool credential expiry to assign a universal task and notify (if applicable)** property. By default,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

it is set to 3 days. To stop sending proactive notifications, select 0 as the value for this property.

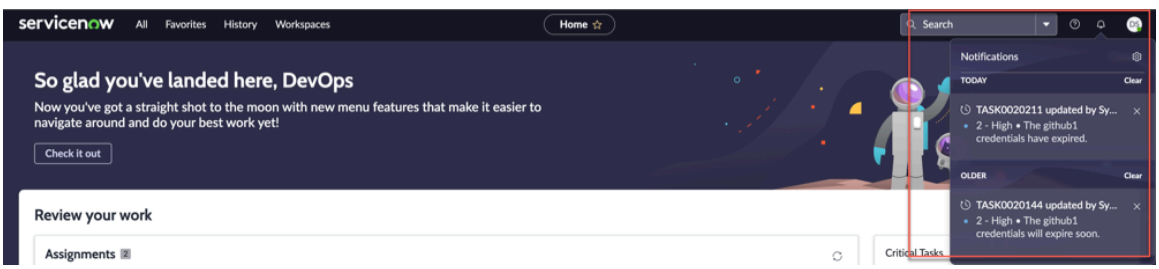


If you want to stop sending notifications for expired credentials after expiry, disable the *`Assign a universal task and notify to update tool credentials when expired`* property. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

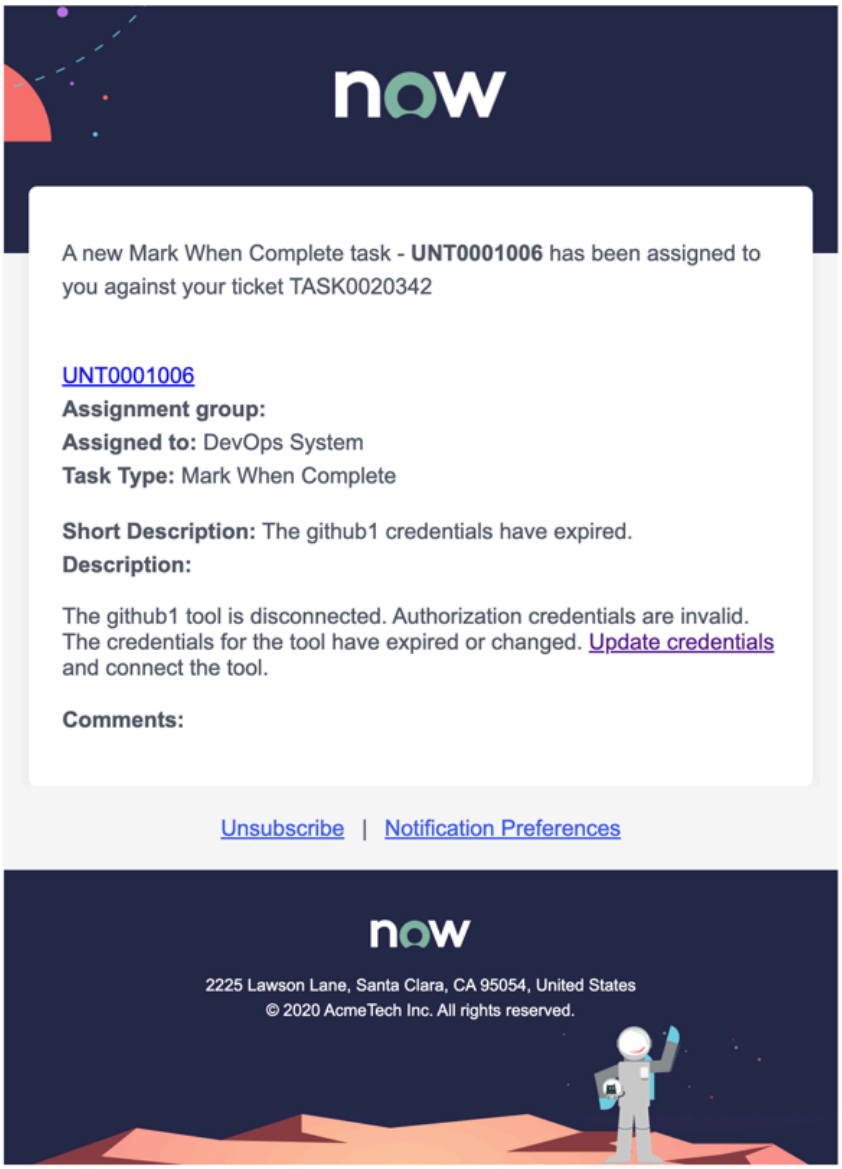
The following types of notifications are sent:

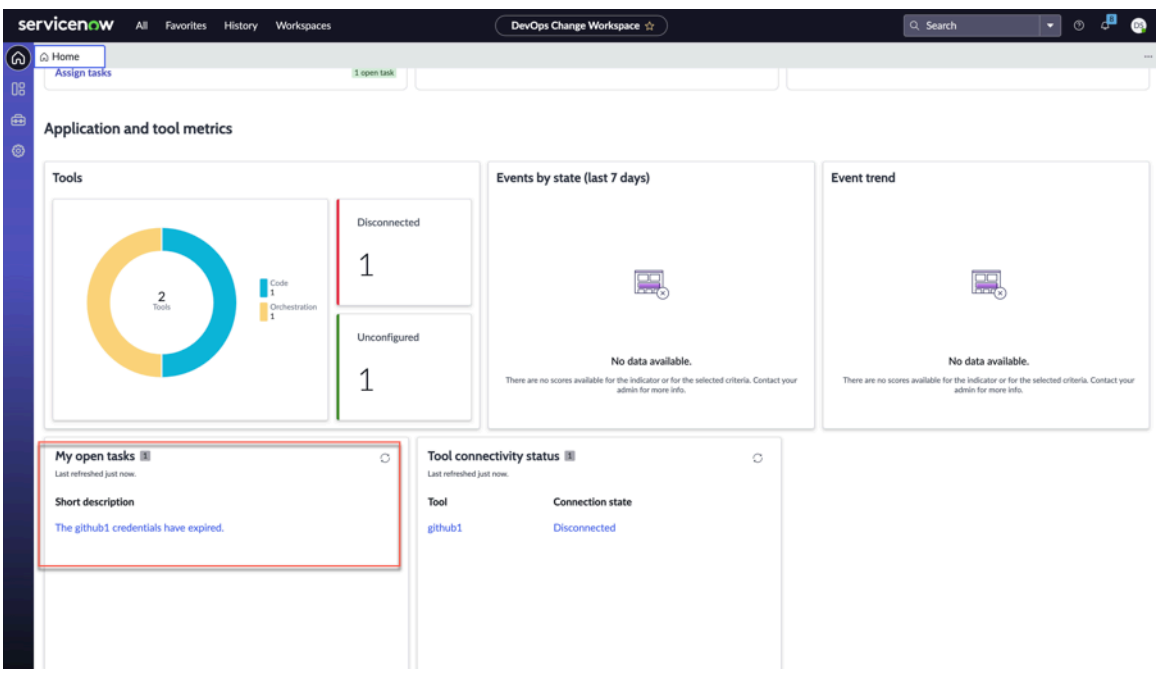
Universal task

A universal task is created and notifications are sent to users with the sn_devops.tool_owner role who are part of any user group specified in the **Maintained by** field, and any user with the sn_devops.admin role.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

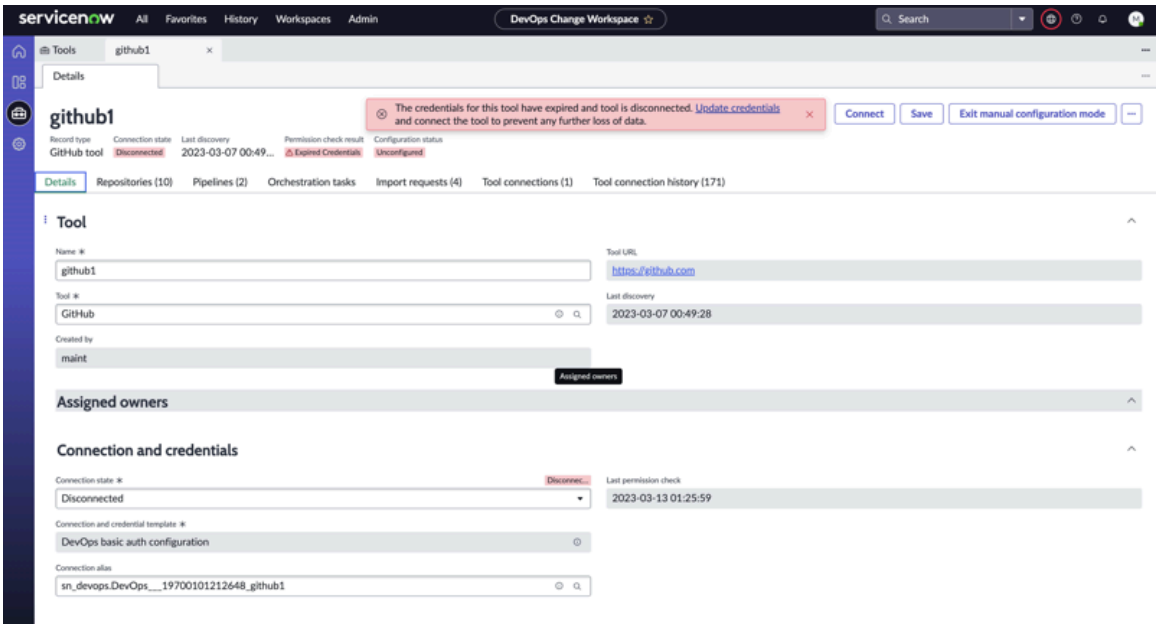




© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

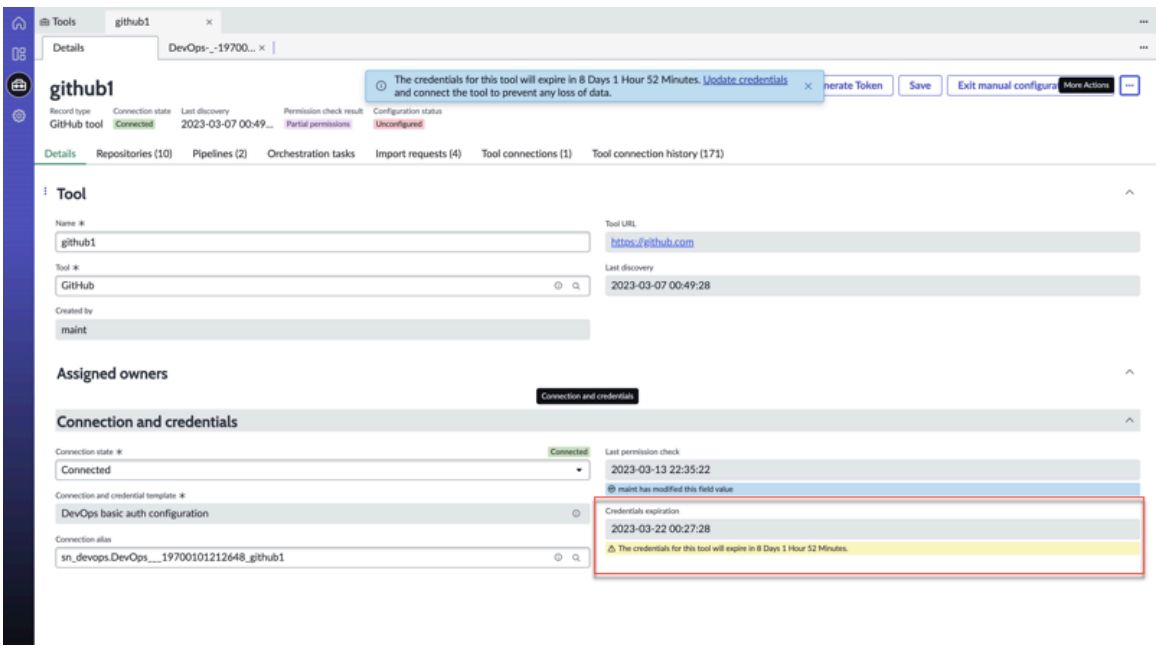
Banner message

A banner message is displayed on the tool record to all users with access to the tool record.



Field message

A field message is displayed on the **Credentials expiration** field in the tool record for a GitHub tool created with basic auth.



When the credentials of your tool expire, the tool gets disconnected. You can select the **Update credentials** link in the notifications, and update your tool credentials. After the credentials are updated, connect to the tool again to start receiving data. For information on updating tool credentials, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.

Applications in DevOps Change Velocity

In DevOps Change Velocity, an application collects all the up-to-date data that connected tools send about plans, repositories, and pipelines.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

An application is needed to group plans, repositories, and pipelines together which enable tracking automatically and provide associations for DevOps data such as commits linked to work items. You can link the application with other ServiceNow products, including DevOps Config.

You must create an application to enable traceability for user stories, commits, test results, and more. Associating plans, repositories, and pipelines to an application also enables pipeline modeling, change governance, and metric reporting. In the DevOps Change, this procedure generates a single DevOps application record (sn_devops_app) that is used by both DevOps and DevOps Config (if installed).

When DevOps Config is installed, the DevOps application record is also linked to a CDM application record (sn_cdm_application). The CSDM application model (name, owner, manufacturer) functions as the link between ServiceNow DevOps products.

Create an application - Workspace

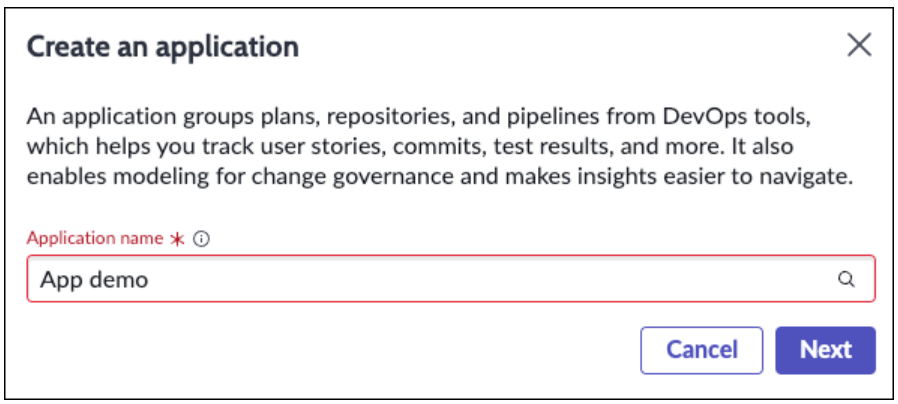
Create applications using the DevOps Change Workspace and associate pipelines, plans, and repositories to it.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.app_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**.
2. You can create an application using any of the following options:
   - Select **Create an application** from the Home page.
   - Select the **Applications** ( ) module and select **New**.
3. In the Create an application modal, in the **Application name** field, enter the name for your application.



You can either create a new application, which will create a new application model with the same name, or select an existing application model, which will create an application with the same name as the model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Type	Result
New application	○ The system generates a new DevOps application, a new application model, and a new SDLC component (SDLC-C) in the CMDB. ○ The SDLC-C is assigned the same name as the new application. ○ If the DevOps Config application is installed, then DevOps associates the application to the CDM application.
Existing application model	The system generates a new DevOps application from that application model. ○ The application is given the same name as the application model. ○ If an SDLC component exists for the application model, then DevOps associates the SDLC-C to the new application. ○ If an SDLC component doesn't exist for the application model, then DevOps generates a new SDLC-C with the same name as the application model. ○ If DevOps Config is installed, then DevOps creates a CDM application and associates the SDLC-C to the application.

The Create an Application playbook activity opens.

4. In the Enter application details playbook activity:

   a. Select the **Business app** in CMDB that you want linked to your application.

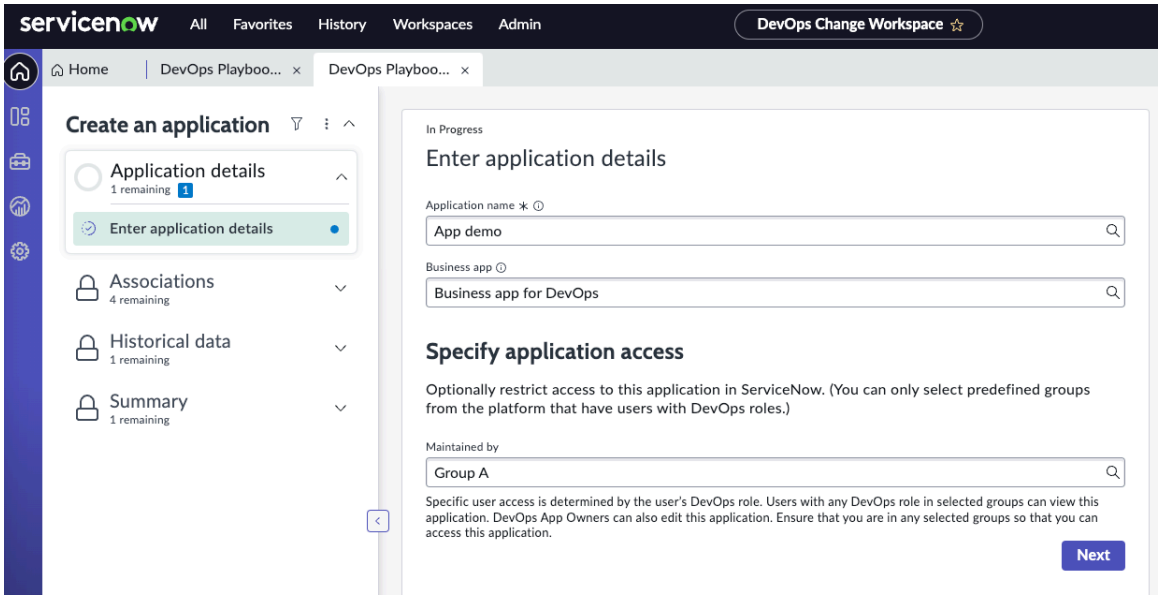
   b. (Optional) Add user groups to the **Maintained by** field to control access to the application.

      You can select any group that has at least one user with DevOps roles. When user groups are added:

      - Users with DevOps App Owner role or DevOps Administrator role can edit the application.
      - Users having other DevOps roles can view the application.
      - Users having DevOps roles, but aren't part of the groups added can't view the application.

   c. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



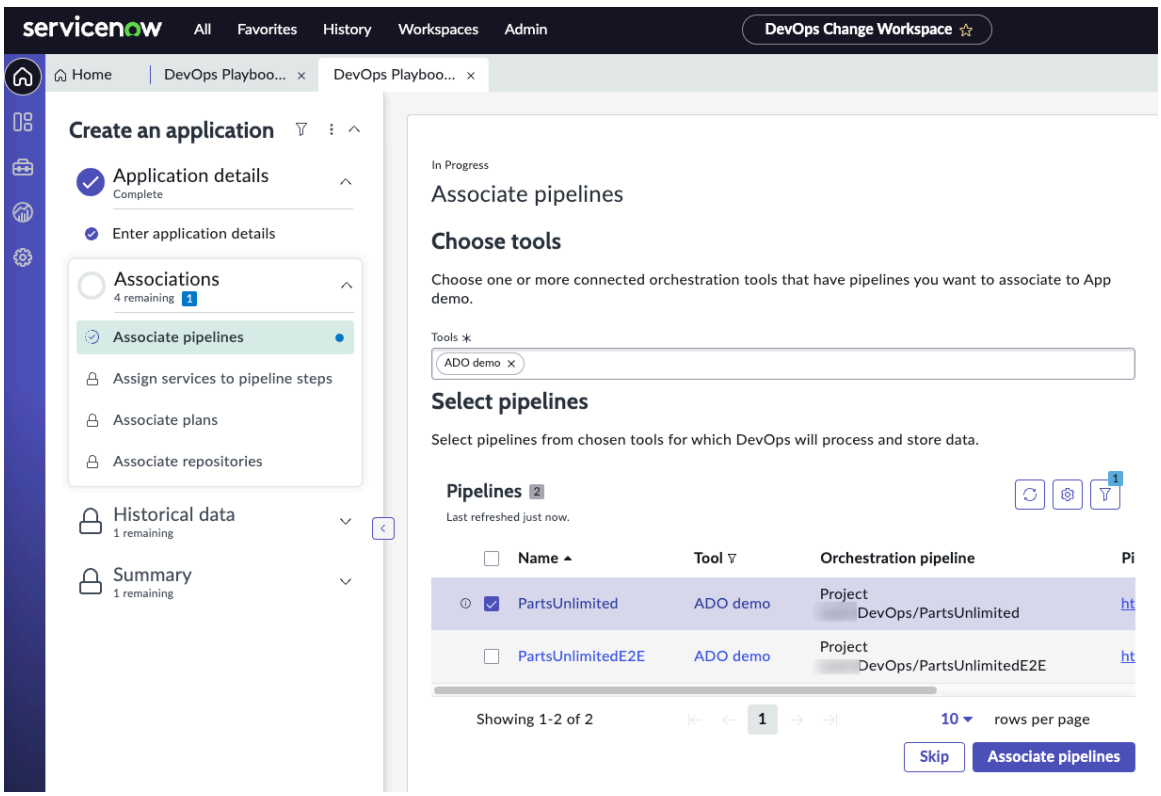
5. In the Associate pipelines playbook activity:

   a. Add the orchestration tools whose pipelines you want to associate with the app to the **Tools** field.

      Note: You can skip this step if you haven't connected to an orchestration tool, or if you don't want to associate pipelines.

   b. Select the pipelines that you want to associate with the app.

   c. Select **Associate pipelines**.



6. In the Assign services to pipeline steps playbook activity:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. For each selected pipeline, all steps or stages are imported for the last successful execution. You can select the following for each pipeline step:

i. Pipeline step type: Select a step type for which you want to assign a service.

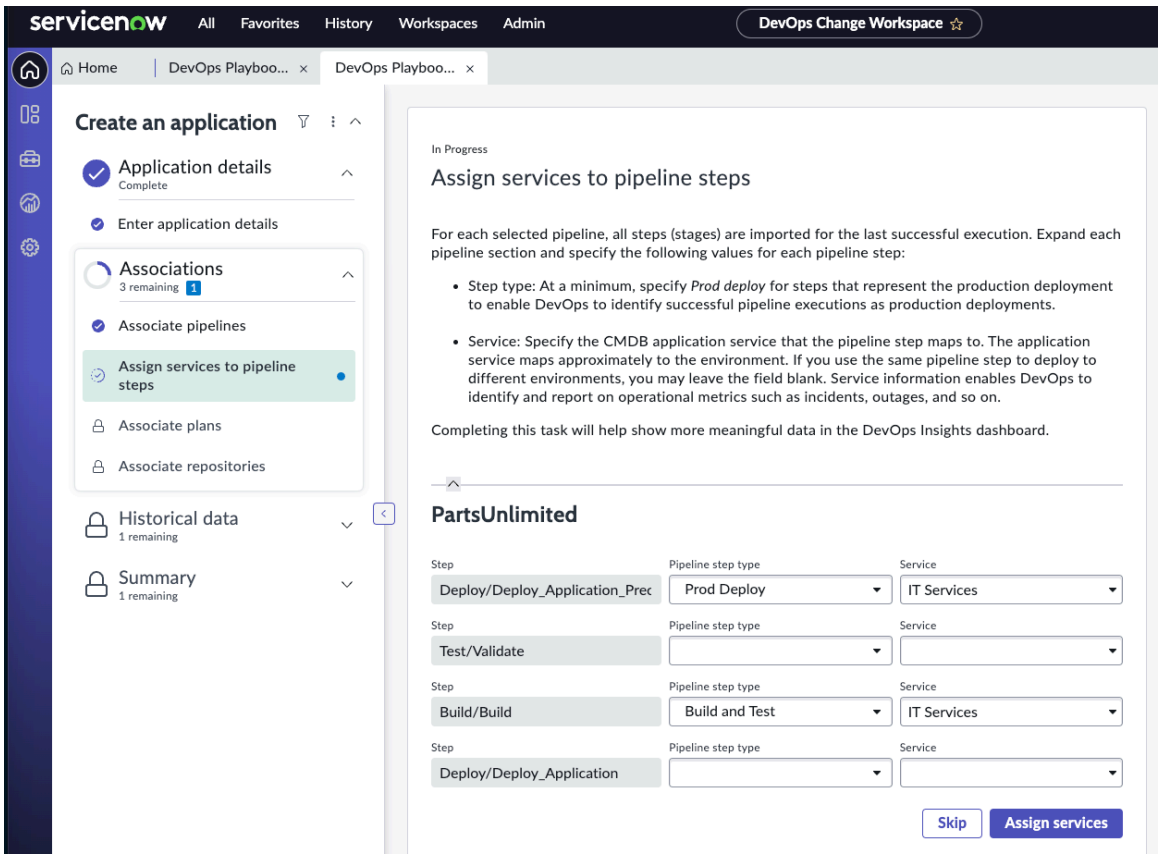
Tip: Specify at least the *`Prod deploy`* step type for steps that represents the production deployment to enable DevOps to identify successful pipeline executions as production deployments.

ii. Service: Select the CMDB application service that the pipeline step maps to.

Application service maps approximately to the environment. If you use the same pipeline step to deploy to different environments, leave the field empty. Service information enables DevOps to identify and report on operational metrics such as incidents, outages, and so on.

b. Select **Assign services**.

Note: You can skip this step if your pipeline doesn't have any steps or if you haven't associated pipelines.



7. In the Associate plans playbook activity:

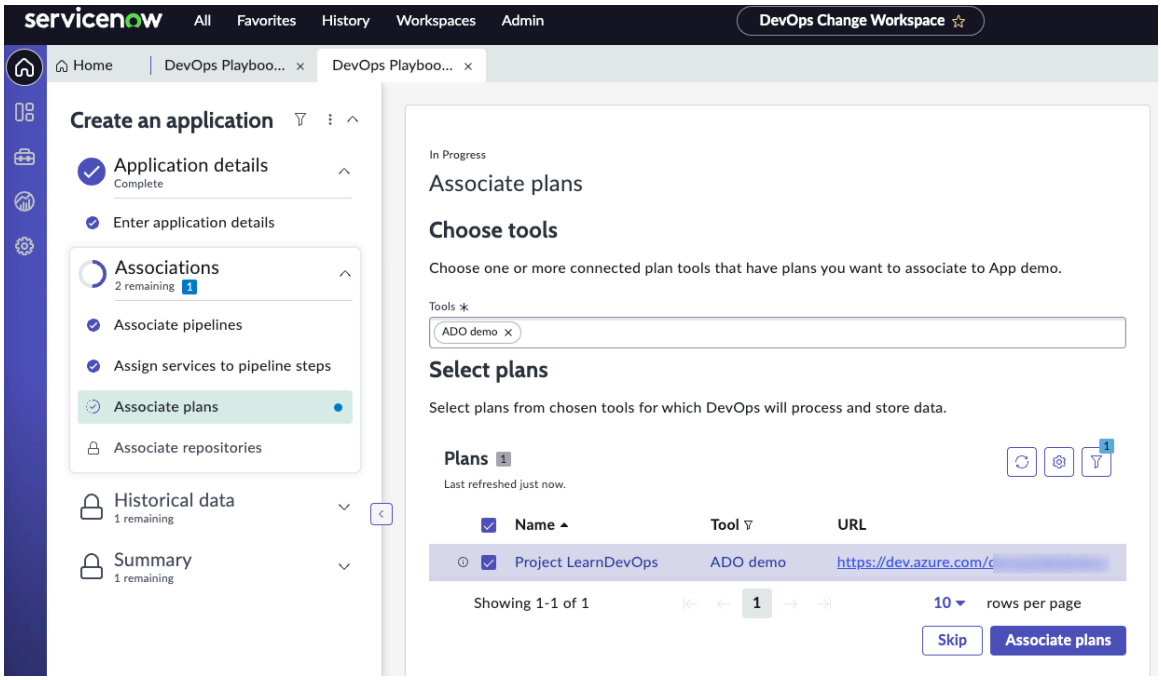
a. Add the planning tools whose plans you want to associate with the app to the **Tools** field.

Note: You can skip this step if you haven't connected to a planning tool, or if you don't want to associate plans.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select the plans that you want to associate with the app.

c. Select **Associate plans**.



8. In the Associate repositories playbook activity:

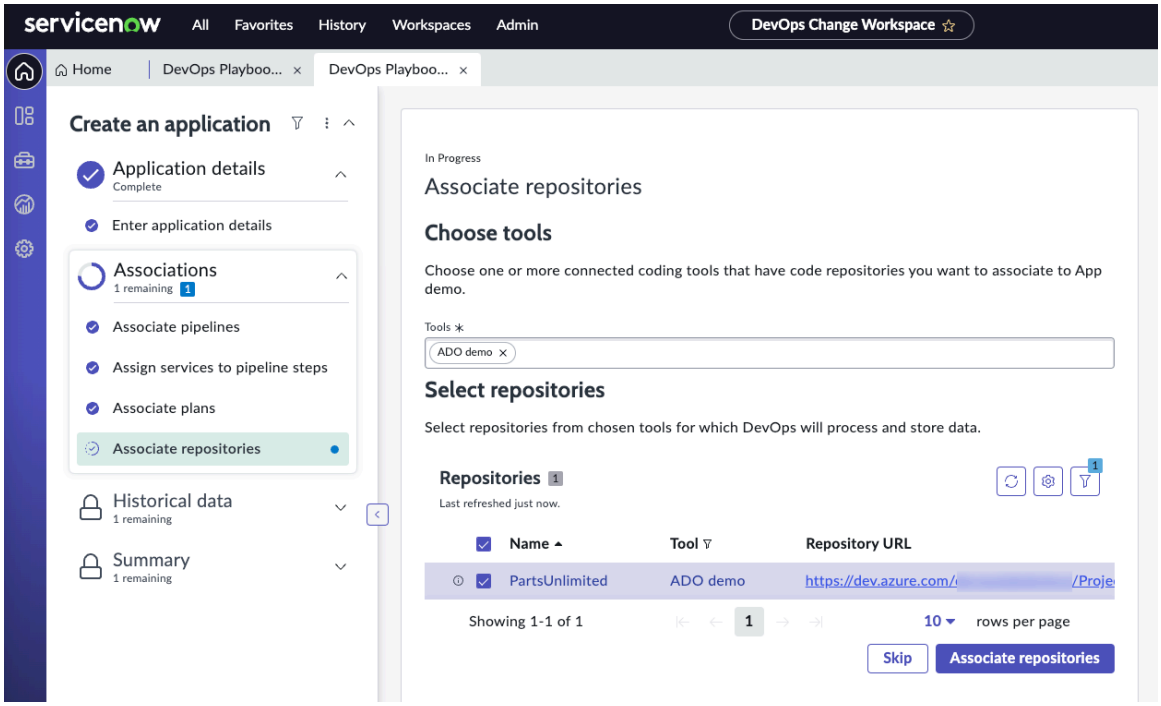
a. Add the coding tools whose repositories you want to associate with the app to the **Tools** field.

> **Note:** You can skip this step if you haven't connected to a coding tool, or if you don't want to associate repositories.

b. Select the repositories that you want to associate with the app.

c. Select **Associate repositories**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

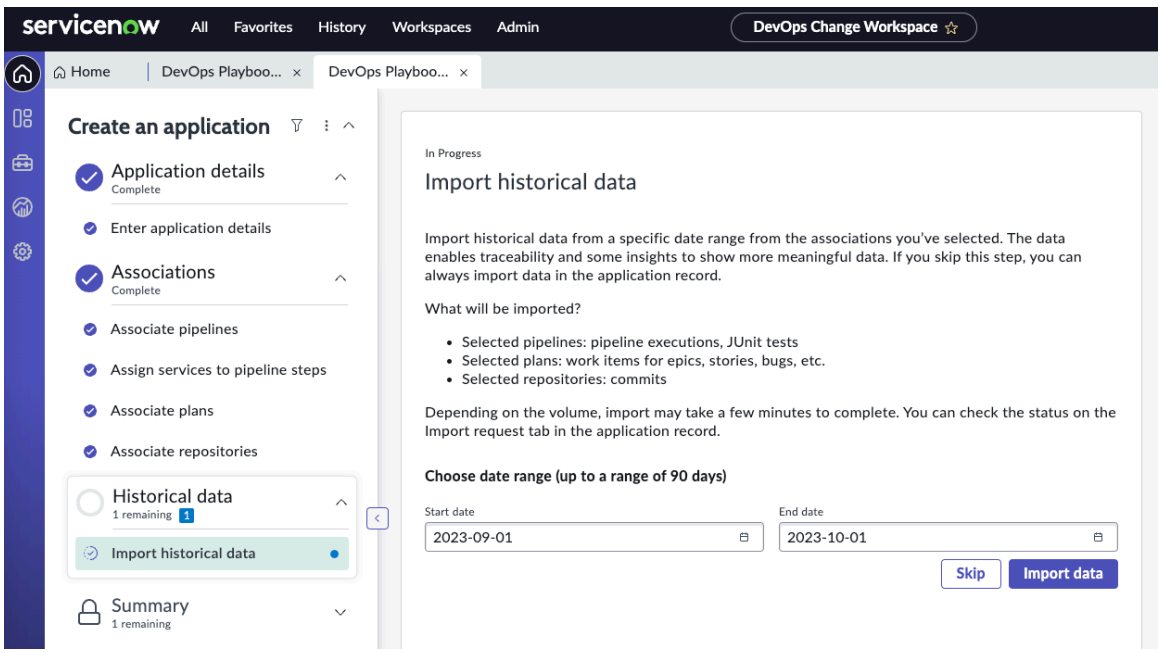


9. In the Import historical data playbook activity:

a. Select the start and end dates for import. You can import up to 90 days of data.

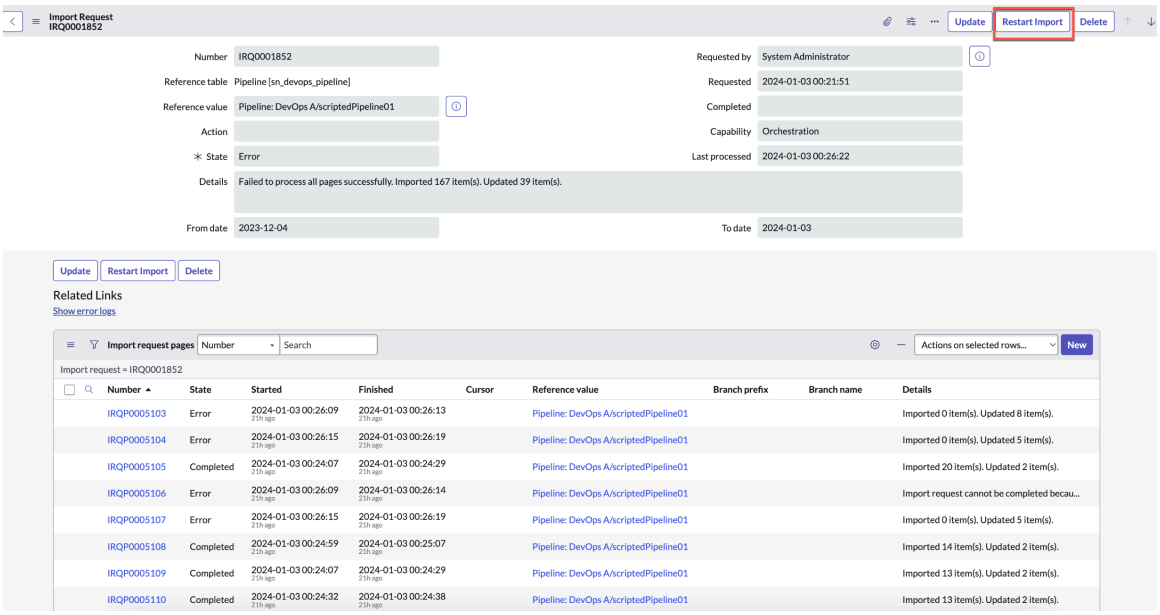
> **Note:** You can skip this step if you don't want to import any data from the select pipelines, plans, and repositories.

b. Select **Import data**.

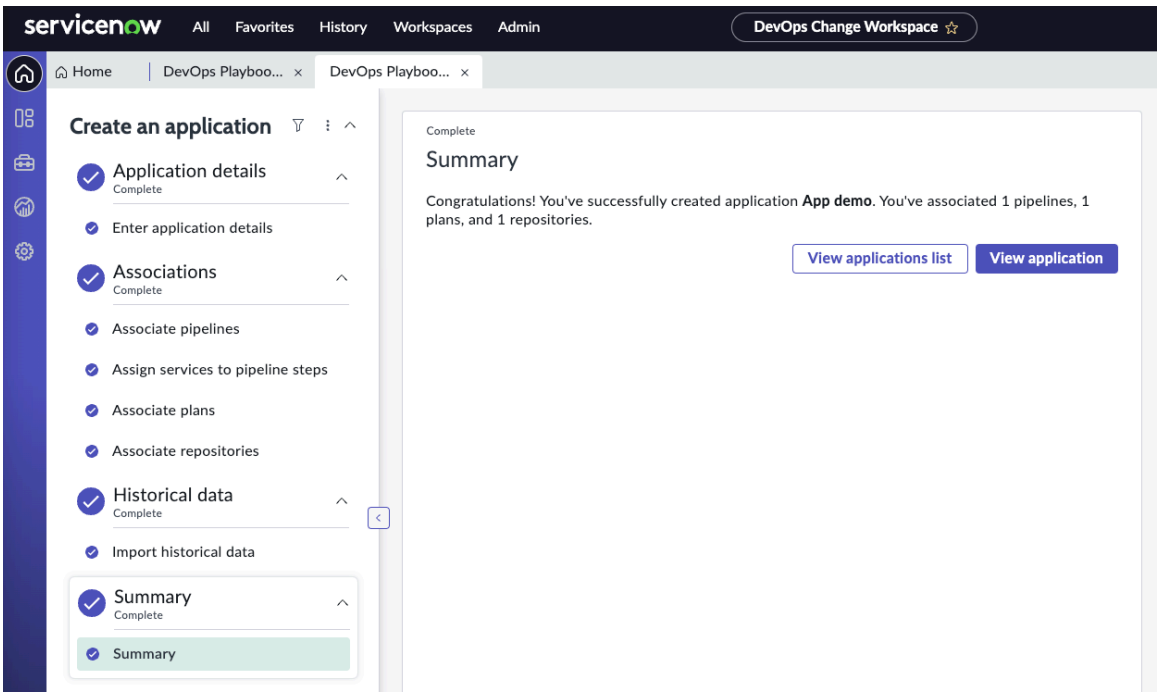


> **Note:** If your import request could not be completed due to an error, you can select **Restart Import** in the corresponding **Import Request** record to retry the import.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



10. From the **Summary** page, select **View application** to review the details of the created application.



If you skipped associating objects to the application or if you want to associate other objects, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace

After creating an application, you can associate plans, repositories, and pipelines with it. Applications group plans, repositories, and pipelines from DevOps tools, which provides traceability to user stories, commits, test results, and so on.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.app_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Applications**.
2. Select the application.
3. From the application record page, select the tab for the object type that you want to associate.

Object type	Steps
Pipelines	**a.** Select the **Pipelines** tab. **b.** Select **Associate pipelines**. **c.** From the list of pipelines available in DevOps, select the pipelines to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Associate pipelines**. **e. Assign services** to the pipeline steps. For each selected pipeline, all steps or stages are imported for the last successful execution. You can select the following for each pipeline step: **i. Pipeline step type**: Select a step type for which you want to as sign a service. **Tip:** Specify at least the *Prod deploy* step type for steps that represents the production deployment to en able DevOps to identify successful pipeline executions as production deployments. **ii. Service**: Select the CMDB application service that the pipeline step maps to. Application service maps approximately to the environment. If you use the same pipeline step to deploy to different environ ments, leave the field blank. Service information enables Dev Ops to identify and report on operational metrics such as inci dents, outages, and so on. **f.** If you want to import historical data for the pipelines, select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. You can import up to 90 days of data. **g.** To import data after associating the pipelines, select the required pipelines from the **Pipelines** tab and select **Import data**. Select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. **Note:** While associating a pipeline with an app, the pipeline steps are also fetched during import.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object type	Steps
	Note: When the property *Enable automatic association of repos to apps on pipeline execution* is enabled, if a repository is already associated to an application, then the corresponding unassigned pipelines are automatically assigned to the same app.
Plans	**a.** Select the **Plans** tab. **b.** Select **Associate plans**. **c.** From the list of plans available in DevOps, select the plans to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Associate plans**. **e.** If you want to import historical data for the plans, select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. You can import up to 90 days of data. **f.** To import data after associating the plans, select the required plans from the **Plans** tab and select **Import data**. Select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. **Note:** Historical import of plans data is not supported for GitHub Issues.
Repositories	**a.** Select the **Repositories** tab. **b.** Select **Associate repositories**. **c.** From the list of repositories available in DevOps, select the reposi tories to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Associate repositories**. **e.** If you want to import historical data for the repositories, select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. You can import up to 90 days of data. **f.** To import data after associating the repositories, select the re quired repositories from the **Repositories** tab and select **Import data**. Select the start and end dates and select **Import data**. **Note:** When the property *Enable automatic association of repos to apps on pipeline execution* is enabled, repositories are automatically as signed to applications when a pipeline associated with an app identifies commits of a repository that is not yet associated.

4. Select **Save**.

Create an application - Classic

Create applications using the Classic UI or the Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.app_owner

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. You can create applications using the Classic UI, or the Service Catalog.
   - Classic UI: Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Create App (legacy)**.
   - Service Catalog: Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintatin Items** > **Create DevOps Application** > **Try It**.
2. On the Create DevOps Application form, choose whether to create a new application and new application model or to base the application on an existing application model.

Choice	Actions
New application	Enter a name for the new application. ○ The system generates a new DevOps application, a new application model, and a new SDLC component (SDLC-C) in the CMDB. ○ The SDLC-C is assigned the same name as the new application. ○ If the DevOps Config application is installed, then DevOps associates the application to the CDM application.
Existing application model	Select the application model from the list. The system generates a new DevOps application from that application model. ○ The application is given the same name as the application model. ○ If an SDLC component exists for the application model, then DevOps associates the SDLC-C to the new application. ○ If an SDLC component doesn't exist for the application model, then DevOps generates a new SDLC-C with the same name as the application model. ○ If DevOps Config is installed, then DevOps creates a CDM application and associates the SDLC-C to the application.

3. Select **Submit**.

What to do next

You can view the list of all the applications from the Apps page in the Classic UI. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Apps** and select your application.

For each application, you can:

- Update details such as#**Business app**, **State (Active)**, and#**Log Level**. Applications marked as **Active** are polled daily for updates to associated plans, repositories, and pipelines.
- Control access to the application by adding user groups to the **Maintained by** field. You can select any group that has at least one user with DevOps roles.

  When user groups are added:
  - Users with DevOps App Owner role or DevOps Administrator role can edit and associate objects with the application.
  - Users having other DevOps roles can view the application.
  - Users having DevOps roles, but aren't part of the groups added can't view the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: DevOps admins can always see and edit everything in DevOps.

- View and associate plans, repositories, pipelines, and artifact repositories. Associate the appropriate tool objects to the application to ensure that all the DevOps data is grouped and tracked. For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications – Classic.
- Delete the application record.

Associate tool objects to applications – Classic

After creating an application, you can associate plans, repositories, pipelines, and artifacts with it.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.app_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Apps & Pipelines** > **Apps**.
2. Select the application.
3. From the application record page, select the related list for the object type that you want to associate.

Object type	Steps
Plans	**a.** Select the **Plans** related list. **b.** Select **Edit**. **c.** From the list of plans available in DevOps, select the plans to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Save**.
Repositories	**a.** Select the **Repositories** related list. **b.** Select **Edit**. **c.** From the list of repositories available in DevOps, select the repositories to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Save**. **Note:** When the property *`Enable automatic association of repos to apps on pipeline execution`* is enabled, repositories are automatically assigned to applications when a pipeline associated with an app identifies commits of a reposito ry that is not yet associated.
Pipelines	**a.** Select the **Pipelines** related list. **b.** Select **Edit**. **c.** From the list of pipelines available in DevOps, select the pipelines to track and associate with the application. **d.** Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object type	Steps
	Note: While associating a pipeline with an app, the pipeline steps are also fetched during import. **Note:** When the property *Enable automatic association of repos to apps on pipeline execution* is enabled, if a repository is already associated to an application, then the corre sponding unassigned pipelines are automatically as signed to the same app.

Accelerating your DevOps change process

Enable the change acceleration feature of DevOps Change Velocity for automatic change request creation in your pipeline, and use change approval flows and policies to automate approval under certain conditions.

Note: ServiceNow Change Management must be installed for change acceleration.

Enable and set up change control when you model your pipeline in DevOps:

- Model an Azure pipeline in DevOps
- Model a GitLab basic CI pipeline in DevOps
- Model a Jenkins pipeline in DevOps

You can view details for active change requests by navigating to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests**.

Change control process

When change control is enabled for a job in your DevOps development pipeline, a change request is automatically created and set to Assess state to request approval for the execution of the current stage or job if an assignment group is added for the change request. Change requests can be approved automatically by configuring conditions in a change approval policy.

Pipeline steps can be configured to enable change receipts, which don't pause the pipeline. Change requests created with change receipts enabled include all pipeline data, but don't require approval to proceed in the pipeline and the change request will be in post implement states. For change requests created without enabling change receipt, the pipeline will be paused until the change request is approved, and upon approval, the pipeline will be resumed.

If you want to stop the automatic transition of the change request states even when change receipt is turned on, you must disable the sn_devops.enable_change_receipt_state_transition property. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Once approved, either automatically or manually, change requests move to Implement state and the job is run. Once the job is run, the change request is moved to the closed state with Close code as successful on a successful job run or Unsuccessful on error in the job run. For information on customizing your change request states, see Custom change request process.

If a change request is not approved and moved to the canceled or closed state, the associated Jenkins, GitHub, or ADO job is marked as failed and a console message is shown:

For Jenkins: `[ServiceNow DevOps] Job was not approved for execution`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For GitHub: `Error: **** Change has been created but the change is either rejected or cancelled`

For ADO: `"changeState":"Closed"`

Automatic approval of change requests using flows and policies

You can automate the change approval process for all your DevOps change requests. DevOps Change Velocity uses flows and DevOps data (such as work items, commits, code coverage, code security, risk, and test results) to update the state of a change request and automatically approve it based on change approval policies. Three flows are available in the base system that you can clone, customize, and activate (in Flow Designer). By default, the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow is activated. DevOps flows are applicable to only automatically created change requests or change requests that have change receipt turned off.

Flows

A flow is an automated process consisting of a trigger (which specifies when to run the flow) and a sequence of reusable actions (where the actions perform a sequence of operations on your data). Flows are built in Flow Designer, a ServiceNow AI Platform feature that enables process automation. For more information, see Flow Designer.

You can use one of the DevOps flows available in the base system as a template; clone the flow and customize it to your business requirements. Ensure that only one DevOps flow is in the active state at any time to avoid conflicts and errors. A DevOps flow is applicable to change requests that have the DevOps category or if the devops_change property is set to true. (An automatically created DevOps change request sets the category to DevOps by default).

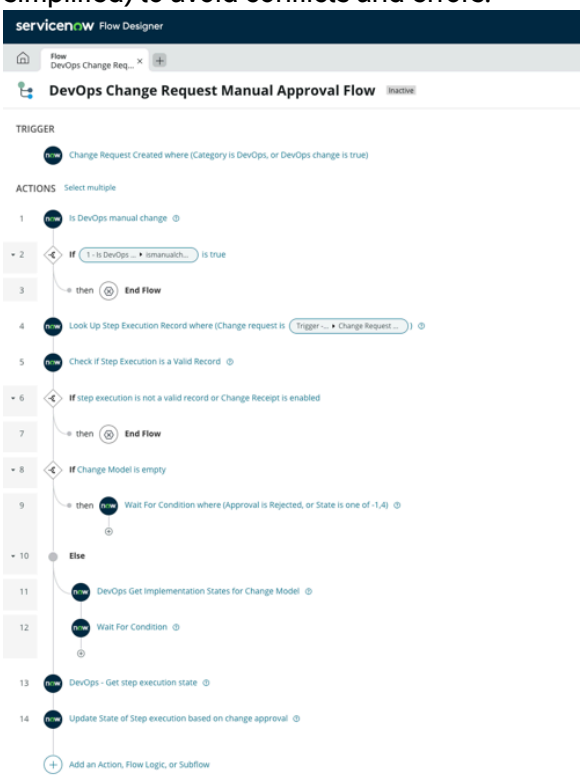
By default, the flows are configured to update the state of the step execution based on the change request state, and any additional default behavior. Based on the step execution state, a callback is made to the pipeline:

- If the DevOps change request is approved, the flow will update the step execution state to approved, and the change request state is updated to implement. After that the pipeline will be resumed.
- If the DevOps change request is rejected, the flow will update the step execution state to rejected, and the change request state is updated to new. After that the pipeline will be terminated.
- If the DevOps change request is canceled, the flow will update the step execution state to canceled by user, and the change request is updated to canceled. After that the pipeline will be canceled.

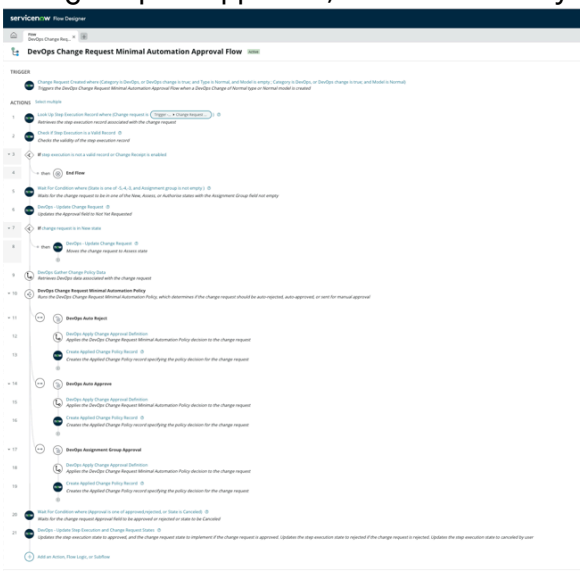
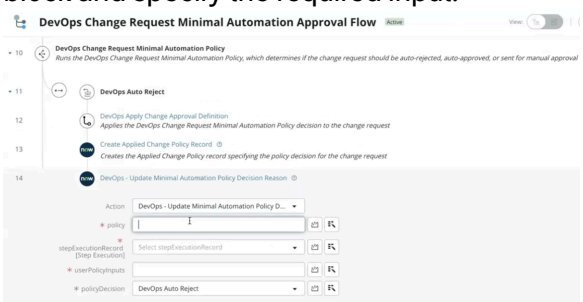
If a business rule or data policy causes an error while updating a change in the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow, DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval Flow, or DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval Flow, the corresponding error will be displayed in the worknotes of the change request and logged in the console logs of the pipeline tool.

DevOps flow	Default behavior
DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow	This flow is activated by default. With this flow, DevOps change requests must go through a manual approval process, where the flow waits for the change request to reach an eligible state (rejected, implemented, or specific implementation state). When reached, this

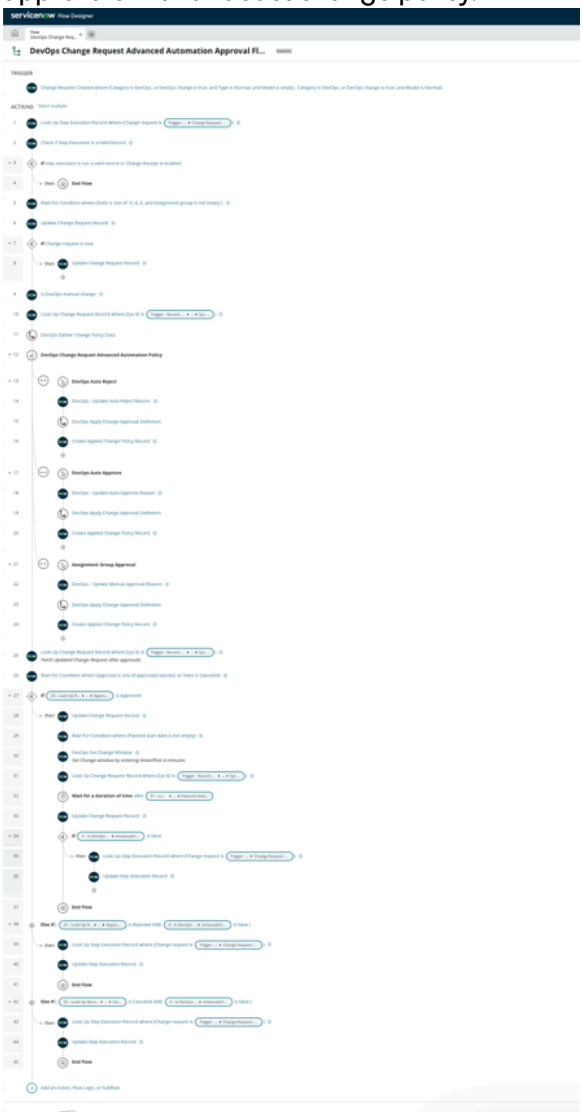
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps flow	Default behavior
	flow will update the state of the step execution based on the state of the change request. If the change request is type-based, the flow will wait for the change to get rejected, implemented, or canceled. If the change request is model-based, the flow will wait for the change to get rejected, get canceled, or reach one of the implementation states defined in the model or the implement state specified in the DevOps property. This flow won't trigger for DevOps change requests whose model is a base system DevOps change model (DevOps or DevOps simplified) to avoid conflicts and errors.  You can clone this flow and customize it to make changes. Ensure that the other DevOps flows are deactivated.
DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval Flow	This flow gathers DevOps data and runs the DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy, which determines if the change should be auto-rejected, auto-approved, or sent for manual approval. This flow is triggered for DevOps change requests whose type or model is set to normal.

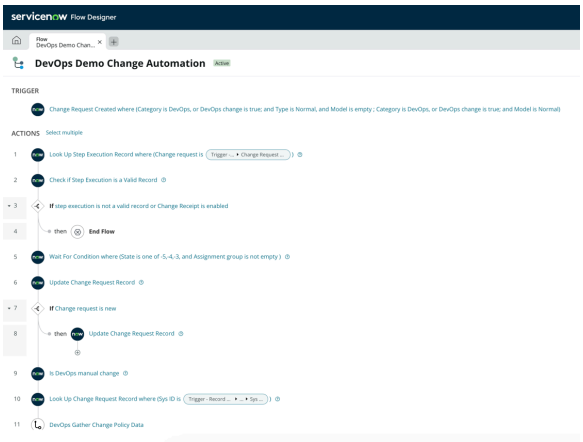
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps flow	Default behavior
	Activate this flow if you want to automate change request approvals, but start minimally.  You can clone this flow and customize it to make changes. Ensure that the other DevOps flows are deactivated. You can also add the DevOps - Update Minimal Automation Policy Decision Reason action to this flow to update the policy decisions to the step execution change comment and the change request worknotes to know the reasons for the decision. You can add this action inside every decision block and specify the required input. 
DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval Flow	This flow gathers DevOps data and runs the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy, which determines if the change should be auto-rejected, auto-approved, or sent for manual approval. This flow is triggered for DevOps change requests whose type or model is set to normal. If the DevOps change request is approved, the flow will update the change request to the scheduled state, and the planned start date will be used to set the change request start date. On the change request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps flow	Default behavior
	start date, the flow will update the change request state to implement. After that the pipeline will be resumed. Activate this flow if you want to automate change request approvals with a robust change policy.  You can clone this flow and customize it to make changes. Ensure that the other DevOps flows are deactivated.
DevOps#Demo#Change Automation flow	When demo data is installed, the #DevOps #Demo#Change Automation flow#s available where#normal type of change request or normal model change request can be auto-approved based on the decision policies. #As a part of demo data, the decision policies available are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps flow	Default behavior
	• DevOps Low Risk Auto Approval policy, where the failed test count is zero##. • DevOps High risk manual approval policy, where the failed test count is greater than zero#.  You can clone this flow and customize it to make changes. Ensure that the other DevOps flows are deactivated.

To read guidelines on how to use flows, subflows, and actions more effectively, see General guidelines for Workflow Studio flows, subflows, and actions.

Change approval policies

A change approval policy is a course of action that can be applied to a change request. It consists of the following:

- Policy input: Variable sources evaluated within a condition.
- Decisions: Determines whether the change approval definition must be applied based on conditions.
- Approval definitions: Defines the type of approval that can be applied.

The DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy and DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy are available by default. The three normal change policies available are:

- DevOps Model Change Policy
- DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy
- DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy

For more information on change approval policies, see Change approval policies.

The DevOps automated approval flows use change approval policies and DevOps data (such as work items, commits, pull requests, test summaries, security summaries, and quality summaries) to automatically update the change record state and step execution state to approved, rejected, or canceled. You can view and edit these policies based on your business requirements, or create your own in the decision table. See the following decision tables.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Policy has the following conditions and criteria by default:

Condition	Criteria	Description
Commit linked to work items	Not Empty	Each code commit must have an agile story to adhere to your agile development practices. Each commit comment must have the Story ID linked to it.
Unit Test Coverage %	>70%	Unit Test coverage must be greater than 70% for change auto approval. This applies to integration test tools that are used with any orchestration tool, such as Jenkins, Gitlab, Azure DevOps, or Github Actions.
Code security	>0 blocker or critical 0	>0 blocker or critical 0Code security scans must have 0 vulnerabilities, with blocker, critical, and major vulnerabilities.

The DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Policy has the following conditions and criteria by default:

Condition	Criteria	Description
Commit linked to work items	Not Empty	Each code commit must have an agile story to adhere to your agile development practices. Each commit comment must have the Story ID linked to it.
Regression tests failed	0	All regression tests must pass for change auto approval. This applies to integration test tools that are used with any orchestration tool, such as Jenkins, Gitlab, Azure DevOps, or Github Actions.
Integration tests failed	0	All integration tests must pass for change auto approval. This applies to integration test tools that are used with any orchestration tool, such as Jenkins, Gitlab, Azure DevOps, or Github Actions.
Commits -> Total Changes	>50	Commits greater than 50 require manual change approval
Load Tests Failed	0	All load tests must pass for change auto approval. This applies to integration test tools that are used with any orchestration tool, such as Jenkins, Gitlab, Azure DevOps, or Github Actions.
Unit Test Coverage %	>70%	Unit Test coverage must be greater than 70% for change auto approval. This applies to integration test tools that are used with any orchestration tool, such as Jenkins, Gitlab, Azure DevOps, or Github Actions.
Code Coverage %	>70%	>70%Code quality scans coverage must be greater than 70% for change auto approval. This applies to SonarQube tool integration with orchestration tool such as Jenkins, or Azure DevOps or Github Actions.
Code security	>0 blocker or critical 0	>0 blocker or critical 0Code security scans must have 0 vulnerabilities, with blocker, critical, and major vulnerabilities.
Number of outages in 7 days	>70%	Zero outages in 7 days.
Number of current outages	0	No new current outages.
Number of open incidents	0	No new or open current incidents.

The three outcomes for the DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation and DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation policies (depending on the conditions that you specify) are:

- Auto approval: If the conditions specified in the policy are met, the change request is automatically approved.
- Auto reject: If one or more of the conditions specified in the policy are not met, the change request is automatically rejected.
- Manual approval: If one or more conditions need manual approval by a user or group, that is specified in the policy. Notifications are sent by the policy to the relevant users or groups to expedite the manual approval and progress the change request.

You can apply your change approval policy in the Change Management Workflow Studio action to control the approval process for a change request. For more information, Use the Apply Change Approval Policy flow action.

Change approval work notes

When a change request is updated based on a flow and change approval policy, the work notes associated with the change request are updated to one of the following hard-coded messages:

- Change Approval Policy not found. Change Request has been rejected (%s).
- %s is inactive. Change Request has been rejected (%s).
- No Decisions matched. %s has been skipped (%s).
- No approvals were generated from matched Decisions. %s has been skipped (%s).
- Change Request has been rejected by %s (%s).
- Change Request has been approved by %s (%s).

The work notes are updated based on a logic which uses the combination of one of the hard-coded messages + the policy name + action label used in the flow associated with the change

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

request. In this combination, you can change only the value of policy name and the action label but not the hard-coded message. For example,

```
if (APPROVED.equals(state))
38 message = String.format(APPROVED_MSG, policyName,
 actionLabel);
```

Default Change Handler subflow

Use the Default Change Handler subflow to populate these change request fields with default values.

- Requested by
- Justification
- Implementation Plan
- Backout plan
- Test Plan
- Short Description
- Description
- Start Date
- End Date
- Risk Impact Analysis

The Default Change Handler subflow overrides the field values that were populated using a template while creating the change request record.

If desired, you can write a custom subflow in place of this flow by modifying the *[sn_devops.change_request_handler_subflow]* DevOps property.

Custom change request templates

When you enable change control in the ServiceNow DevOps step , you can select a custom template to populate fields automatically while creating the change request. The change request **Category** field is automatically set to DevOps.

Note: Do not configure the **Category** and **changeType** fields from the custom template.

The type of change request corresponds to the change request table in global scope.

Automatic change request related lists

For a change request automatically created by DevOps, the **Category** field is automatically set to DevOps, and these related lists are added:

Commits

Commits associated with the change request.

Work Items

Work items associated with the change request.

Artifact Versions

List of artifact versions associated to the package linked to pipeline execution for packages created before the change request is approved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If no package is linked to the pipeline execution, then the list is empty.

Test Summaries (replaces Test Results related list)

List of test summaries for a pipeline execution associated with an artifact, package, or task execution before the change request.

See Test Results for more details.

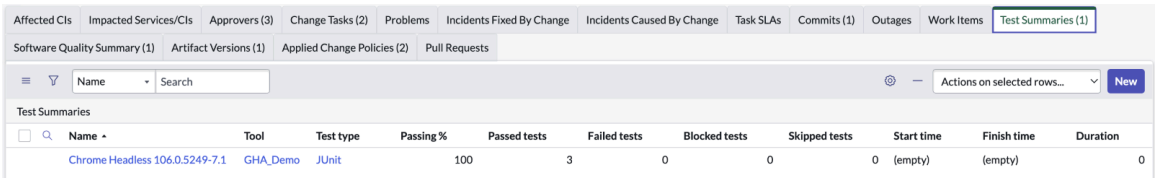
Software Quality Summary

List of software quality summaries for a pipeline execution associated with an artifact, package, or task execution before the change request.

Security Summaries

List of security summaries for a pipeline execution associated with an artifact, package, or task execution before the change request.

Note: Security scan results on the change record associated to a pipeline execution with a linked package are also displayed in the Security Summaries tab.



Note: Implementation details from the orchestration tool are automatically added to the **Work notes** field on the change request form. Detail added to the work notes is limited to 5 KB of the task execution log for the step.

Custom change request process

These DevOps change properties are available to customize your change request flow.

- DevOps change request implement state
- DevOps change request post implement state
- DevOps change request cancel state
- DevOps change request approval text

To customize your change request flow, you must first create a **System Definition** > **Choice List**. For example, `DevOps_Implement (value - 10)`.

Then, add the choice list to **System Definition** > **Script Include** > **ChangeRequestStateHandlerSNC**.

Once you have created the choice list and added it to the script include, you can update DevOps change properties with the new choice list values. For example, *`DevOps change request implement state`*`-10`.

DevOps Risk Condition

You can use the DevOps risk and impact calculation based on committer risk score.

This condition is inactive by default.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Test Results related list

Lists the tests that were run in a pipeline after a package was created. If no package was created, then the list includes the tests that were run after an artifact version was created.

Scenarios:

A package is created in the pipeline, but no artifact versions are registered.

- If the change request is created in the package creation stage:

  No test results are displayed because a package is not yet linked to the pipeline execution.

- If the change request is created in a stage after the package creation stage:

  Build test summaries include those associated with stages after the package creation stage, up to the change-controlled stage.

Artifact versions are registered, but no package is created.

- If the change request is created in the artifact version stage:

  No test results will be displayed, because no tests are associated until the task execution is completed.

- If the change request is created in a stage after the artifact version stage:

  Build test summaries include those in the artifact version stage, as well as the stages afterward, up to the change-controlled stage.

Both artifact versions and package are created in the pipeline.

- If the change request is part of the stage after artifact version and package creation stages:

  Build test summaries include those associated with the package creation stage, as well as the stages afterward, up to the change-controlled stage.

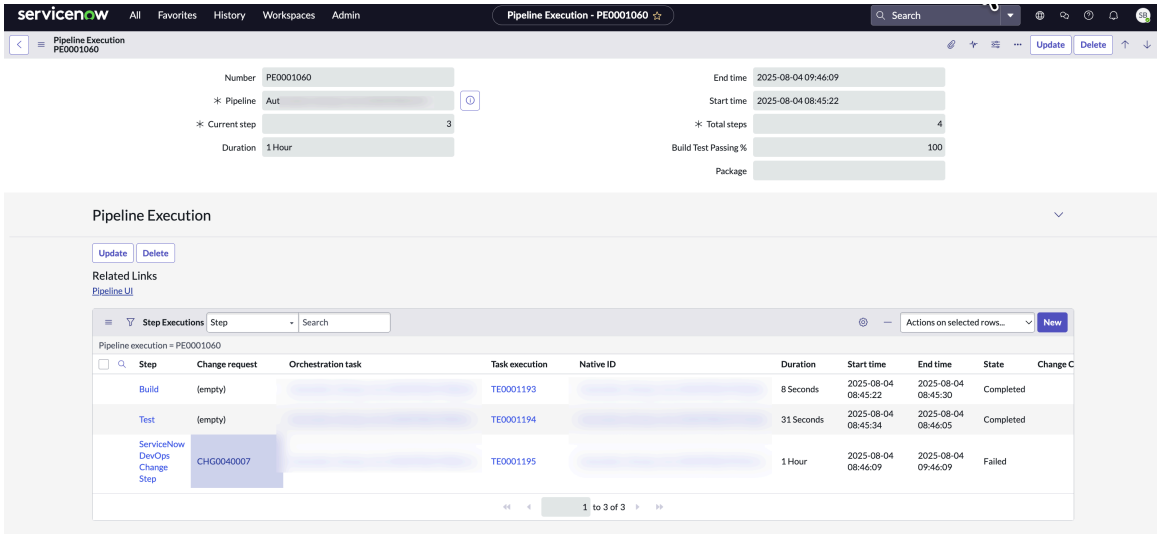
- If the change request is part of the package creation stage, and artifact versions are created as part of an earlier stage;
  - or the change request is created in a stage (not package creation) after the artifact version stage, but before package creation stage;
  - or the change request is part of the package creation stage and artifact versions are created as part of an earlier stage:

  Build test summaries include those associated with the artifact version stage, as well as stages afterward, up to the change-controlled stage.

Pipeline executions view

You can view pipeline activity by navigating to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Executions**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Customizing DevOps flows

Customize or recreate the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval, DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval, and DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval flows based on your requirements using a flow or a script.

You can clone the DevOps flows and then customize them according to your requirements. To clone a flow, navigate to the flow you want to clone from the Base system DevOps flows sections or from the Flow Designer landing page (**All > Process Automation > Flow Designer**). On the top-right corner of the Flow page, select **More Actions > Copy flow**. In the Create a copy of this flow dialog box, enter the new name for the flow, and select DevOps Data Model as the application. Select the **Copy** button to create the new flow. The new flow will open in Flow Designer. Make any changes to customize it to your business requirements. You can run the flow to make sure it has no errors by selecting the **Test** button on the top-right corner of the screen before activating the flow. Activate the flow when it's ready by selecting the **Activate** button.

Customize the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval flow

In the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval flow, the state of step execution is changed based on the change approval. However, you can customize or recreate this flow based on your requirements.

After the change request state is moved to approved, canceled, or rejected (either manually or by using a change policy), call the **Update state of step execution based on change approval** Workflow Studio action to update the **State** field of the step execution record.

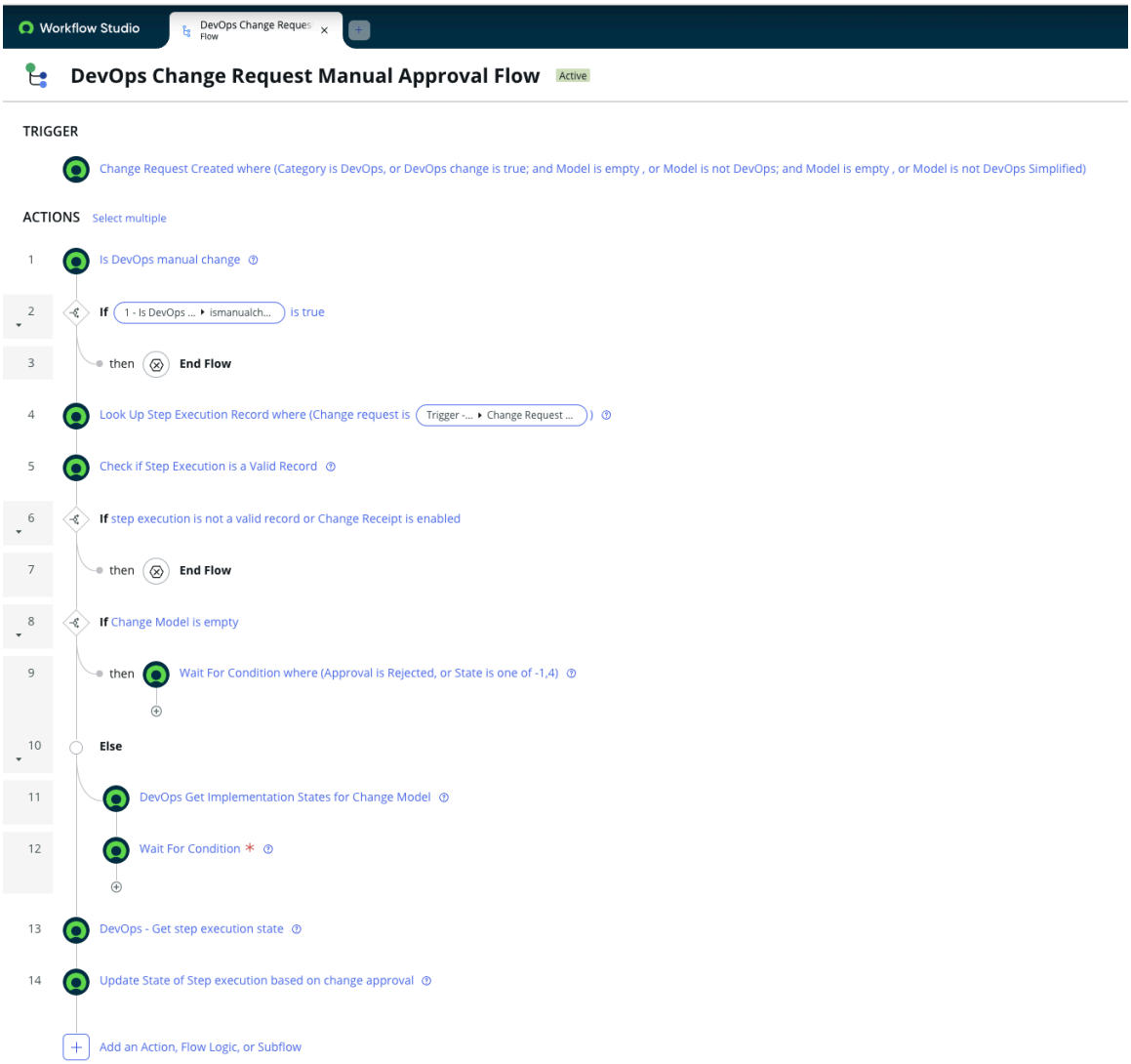
You can use either a flow or a script to call the action.

Calling the Workflow Studio action using a flow

Calling the **Update state of step execution based on change approval** Workflow Studio action is required to update the state of the step execution record according to the approval field in the change request record.

This action serves as a trigger for the **Change Control Callback** flow, which is used to notify the change decision to the orchestration tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Calling the Workflow Studio action using a script

Method to call the Workflow Studio action from a script:

```
sn_fd.FlowAPI.executeAction('sn_devops.update_state_of_
step_execution_based_on_change_approval', inputs);
```

Customize the DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval flow

In the DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval flow, the change is approved and the state of the change moves from the new to the implementation state. After the change request state is moved to approved, call the **DevOps - Update Step Execution and Change Request States** Flow Designer action to update the **State** field of the step execution record.

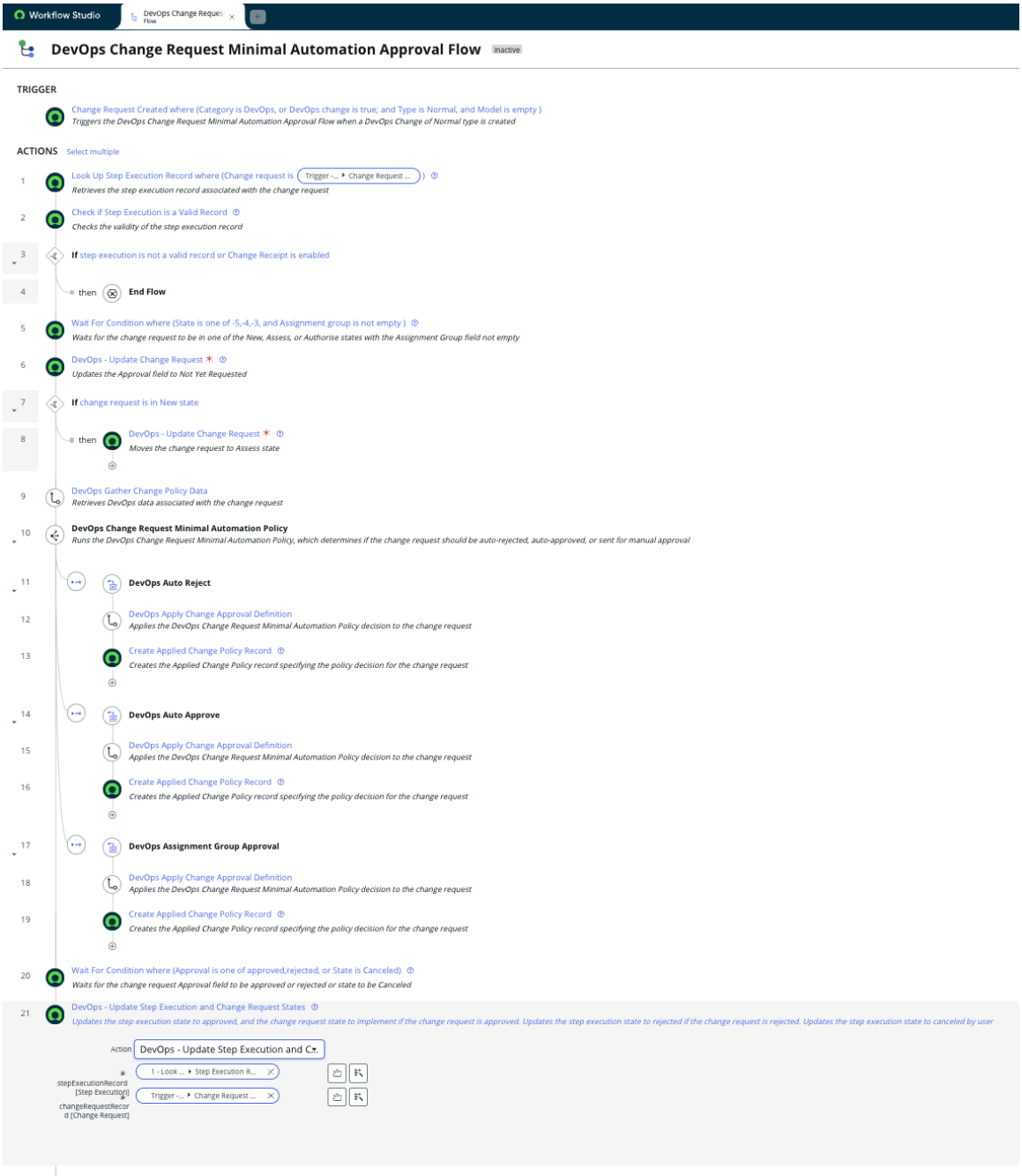
You can use either a flow or a script to call the action.

Calling the Workflow Studio action using a flow

Calling the **DevOps - Update Step Execution and Change Request States** Workflow Studio action is required to update the state of the step execution record.

This action serves as a trigger for the **Change Control Callback** flow, which is used to notify the change decision to the orchestration tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Calling the Workflow Studio action using a script

Method to call the Workflow Studio action from a script:

```
sn_fd.FlowAPI.executeAction('sn_devops.devOps-_update_step_execution_and_change_request', inputs);
```

Customize the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval flow

In the DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval flow, the change is approved and the state of the change moves from the new to the implementation state. After the change request state is moved to approved, call the **Update step execution record** action to update the **State** field of the step execution record.

You can use either a flow or a script to call the action.

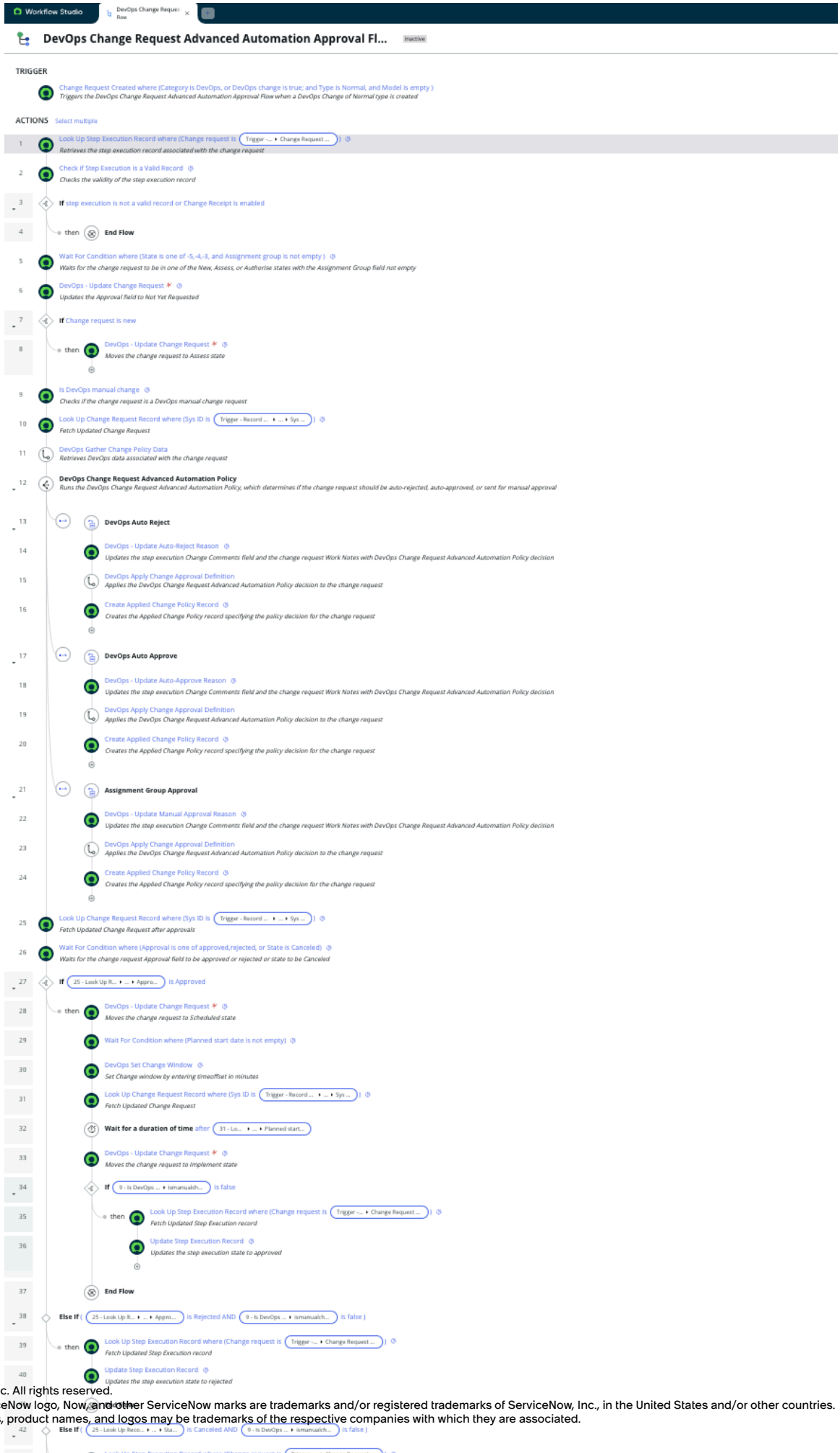
Calling the Workflow Studio action using a flow

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Calling the **Update step execution record** Workflow Studio action is required to update the state of the step execution record according to the approval field in the change request record.

This action serves as a trigger for the **Change Control Callback** flow, which is used to notify the change decision to the orchestration tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Calling the Workflow Studio action using a script

Method to call the Workflow Studio action from a script:

```
sn_fd.FlowAPI.executeAction('sn_devops.update_step_execution_record', inputs);
```

Related topics

Accelerating your DevOps change process

Automate DevOps change request creation

Modify your pipeline to automatically create a DevOps change request.

About this task

The step 5 in this topic requires you to specify the attributes for the change request. Change attributes can be specified in multiple areas. They can be specified in the pipeline step of DevOps Change Velocity, in the Default Change Handler subflow, in an approval flow, in a template, or passed in the pipeline. If a change model is used, they can also be specified in model presets. For more information, see DevOps change request attributes.

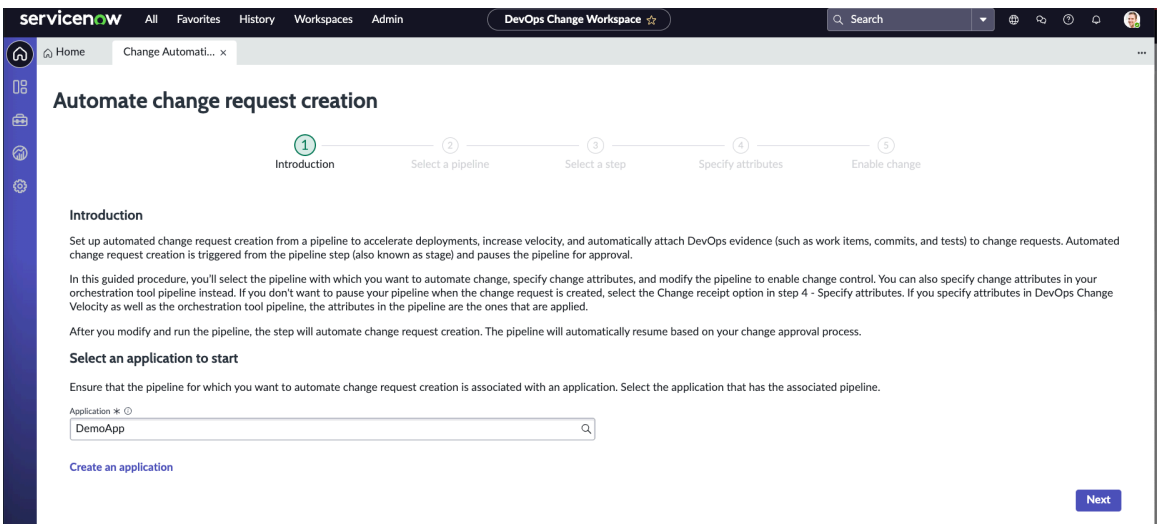
If you have used business rules, then you must set the *sn_devops.change_request.apply_attributes_on_creation* property to true, so that the change attributes passed in the pipeline are set when the change request is created instead of the attributes being passed after the change request is created. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin, sn_devops.tool_owner, or sn_devops.app_owner

Procedure

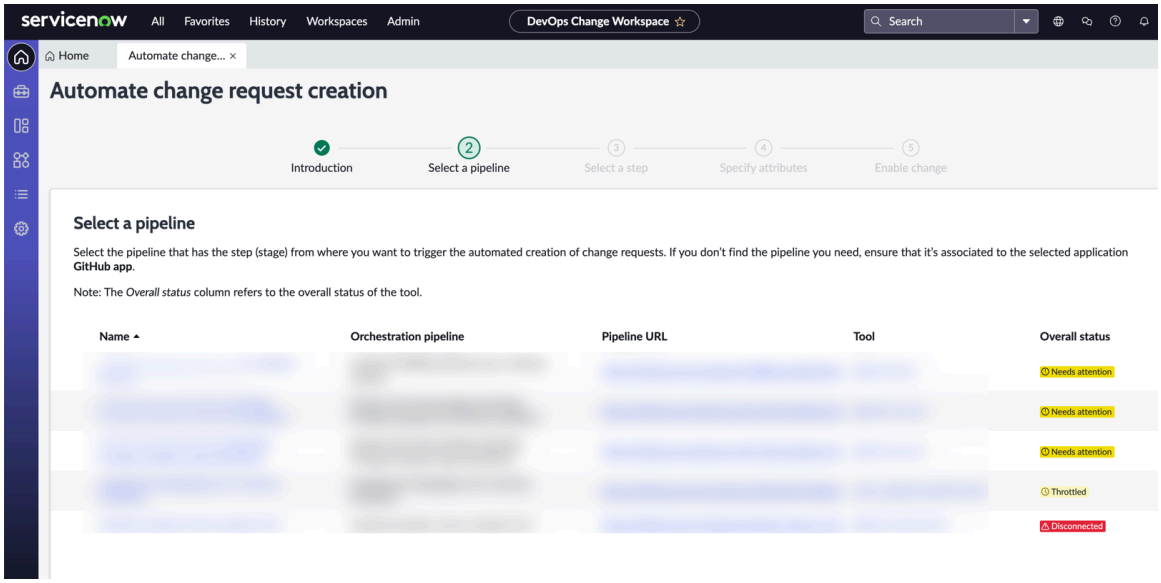
1. From the DevOps Change Workspace, select **Automate change creation**.
2. In the **Application** field, select the application that you want to associate with the pipeline for which you want to automate change request creation, and select **Next**.



3. Select the pipeline that has the step (stage) from where you want to trigger the automated creation of change requests.

Note: If you don't see the pipeline, make sure that it's associated to the application selected in the previous step.

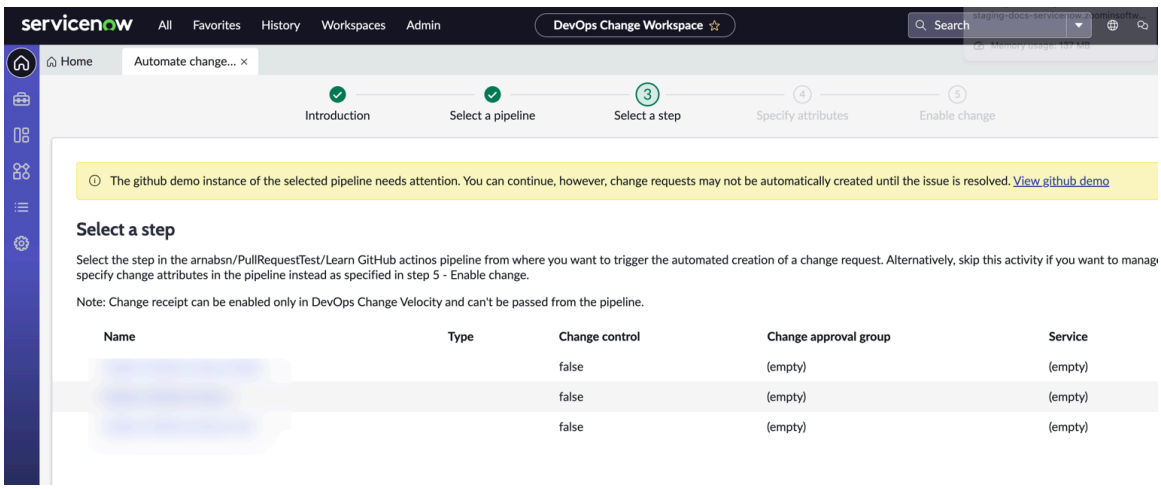
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



You can see the connection state of the tool associated with the pipeline in the **Overall status** column. An alert will also be displayed based on the connection state of the tool before proceeding to the next step.

4. Select the step in the pipeline from where you want to trigger the automated creation of a change request.

   Note: You can skip this activity if you want to manage and specify change attributes in the pipeline instead as specified in the **Enable change** step.



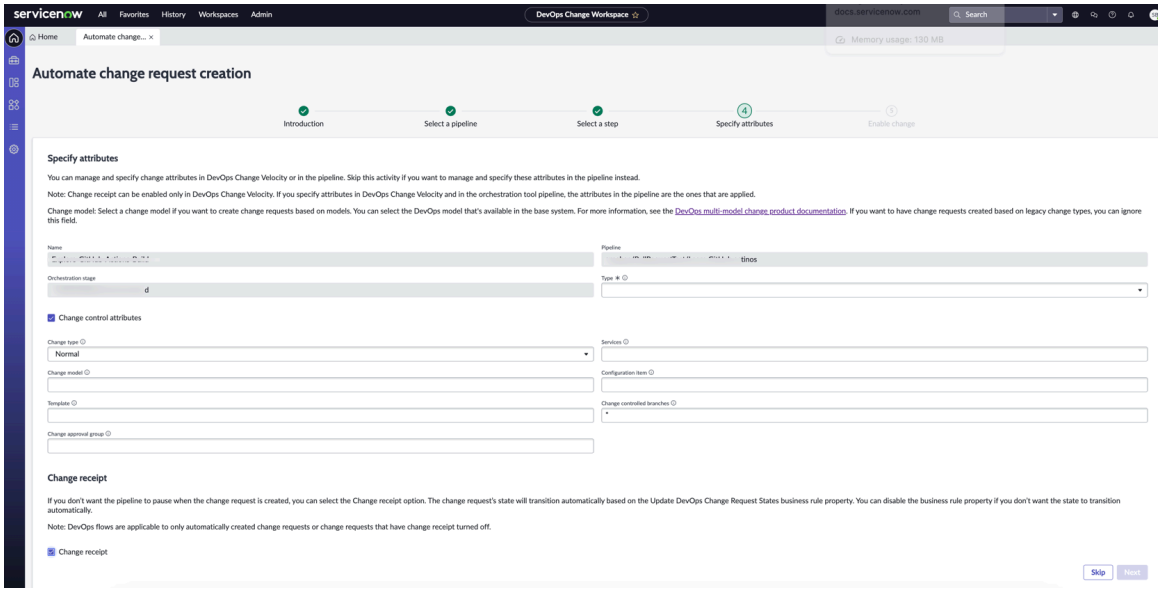
5. Specify the change attributes in the change fields and enable change receipt by selecting the Change receipt option.

   Note: You can skip the activity of specifying change attributes if you want to manage and specify these attributes in the pipeline instead. However, change receipt can be enabled only from ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity.

   For more information on configuring change settings, see Create a Change.

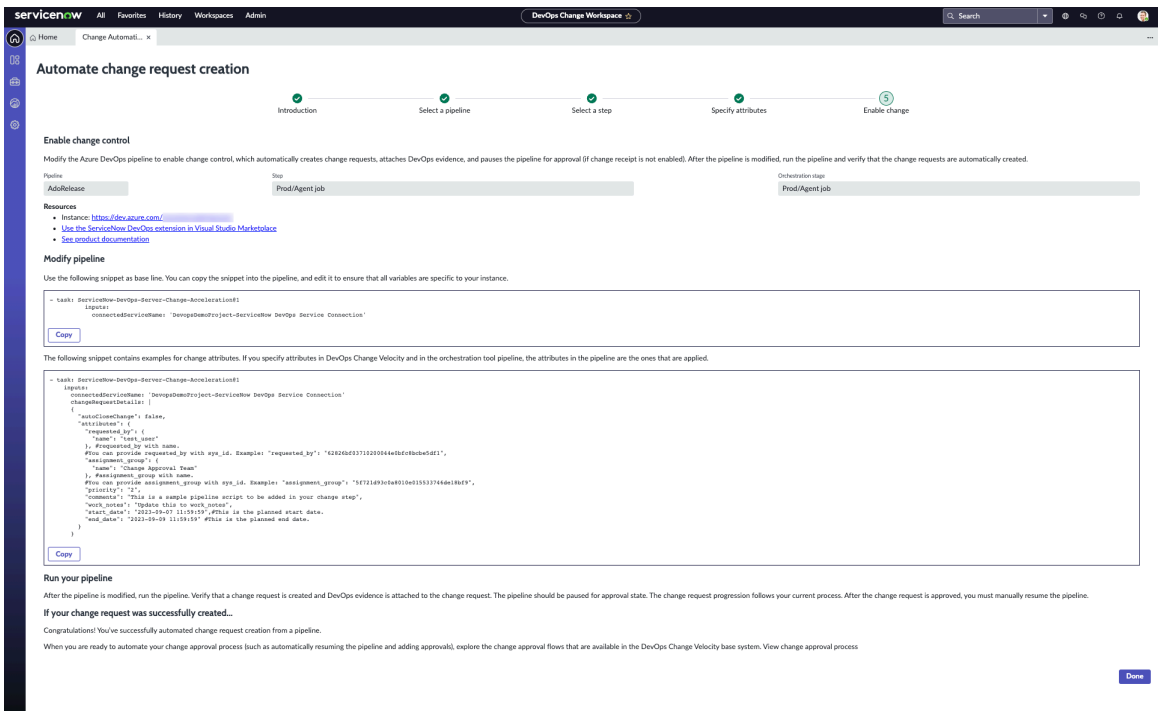
   You must enable change receipt if you don’t want the pipeline to pause when the change request is created. You can disable the sn_devops.enable_change_receipt_state_transition property if you don’t want the state to transition automatically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Modify your pipeline and use the corresponding code snippet to enable change control and specify change attributes.
   Depending on your orchestration tool, the steps to enable change control are displayed. Follow the instructions given on the page and modify your pipeline accordingly.

   The following image displays the steps for Azure DevOps.



7. Select **Done**.

Create a DevOps Change request and associate existing DevOps data — Workspace

Create a DevOps change request and associate existing DevOps data through the Workspace UI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task
For more information on using Change features, see Create a Change.

Important: You can update the associated data after you create a request, but you cannot edit a change request if it is in one of the following states:

- Implement
- Post-Implement
- Cancelled

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change** > **Applications** ( ).
2. Select an application from **Applications** list.
3. In the Recommended actions panel, select **Create manual change**.
4. In the **Category** list, select *DevOps* and then select **Save**.
5. Select **Add DevOps data** to add supporting data to the change request.
6. Complete the Add DevOps data pages.

   a. Specify the following values on the **Select data type and associations** page:

   Select data type and associations

Field	Description
Data type	The type of data to associate with the change request. ▪ Artifact version ▪ Release version ▪ Build number
Data associations	The specific data to associate with the change request. You can select multiple artifact versions and build numbers. If you select *Build number* as the **Data type**, then you must also specify the application name and corresponding pipelines and build numbers.

   b. Select **Next** to open the Verify data associations page.

   c. Navigate the tabs to verify that the associated data is mapped accurately. Update settings as needed.
   - Work Items
   - Commits

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Pull Requests
- Test Summaries
- Artifact Versions
- Software Quality Summaries
- Security Scan Summaries

d. Select **Submit**.

The Change request form is updated.

7. Configure other settings as needed.
For example, specify the schedule.

> **Note:** For more information on configuring settings, see Create a Change.

8. Select **Save**.

What to do next

To modify the data that is associated to the change request, select **Edit DevOps data**. Verify the associated data that you added or removed in the **Additions**/**Removal** tabs in the **Add DevOps Data** modal.

Create a DevOps change request and associate existing DevOps data — Classic

Create a DevOps change request and associate existing DevOps data through the Classic UI.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.app_owner

About this task

Create a DevOps change request and associate existing DevOps data. You can modify the associated details after you have created a DevOps change and associated data with it.

> **Important:** If the Change request is in one of the following states, the **Edit DevOps Data** button is inactive:
>
> - Implement
> - Post-Implement
> - Cancelled

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Change** > **Create New** > **Create Normal Change**.

> **Note:** For more information on using the Change module, see Create a Change.

2. From the **Category** list, select *DevOps* or *Other*.

3. Optional: Select the **DevOps Change** option, if you have selected *Other* in the **Category** field.

4. Click the **Add DevOps Data** button on the form header.

> **Note:** The **Add DevOps Data** button appears only if you have selected *DevOps* as the category, or *Other* as the category and selected the **DevOps Change** option.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Add DevOps Data** modal displays.

5. In the **Select data type and associations** section, select the data type and the related data associations.

   a. Select any of the following options from the **Data Type** list.

   - Artifact Version
   - Release Version
   - Build Number

   Note: You can select multiple Artifact versions and Build Numbers.

   b. Select the data you want to associate with the change from the **Artifact Version**, **Release Version** or **Build Number** field.

   Important: If you select *Build Number* as the **Data Type**, you must also specify the application name, and corresponding pipelines and build numbers. You can search for build numbers by the branch name as well.

6. Click **Next**.
7. Verify that the associated data for the following fields is mapped accurately.
   - Work Items
   - Commits
   - Pull Requests
   - Test Summaries
   - Artifact Versions
   - Software Quality Summaries
   - Security Scan Summaries
8. Click **Submit**.
   The Change Request form displays.
9. Select the **Assignment group** to which this change request is assigned.
10. Configure the change window for the change request from the Schedule tab.

    Note: For more information on configuring the schedule, see Create a Change.

11. Click **Submit**.

What to do next

To modify the associated DevOps data to the change request, click the **Edit DevOps Data** button. Verify the associated data that you added or removed in the **Additions**/**Removal** tabs in the **Add DevOps Data** modal.

DevOps change request without mandating category as DevOps

Enable categorizing DevOps change request from DevOps properties. Change requests that are created as part of pipeline execution steps can be created with a category other than DevOps.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Change requests created in the DevOps application aren't created with **Category** as DevOps.

Use related templates for specific categories, such as *Hardware, Software, Database* and so on, to create DevOps change requests. You can categorize DevOps change requests from the DevOps properties.

New change requests that are created in the DevOps application after you enable the property can continue to use custom change policies and approval workflows, in addition to the base system's DevOps Demo Change Automation flow, and the DevOps Model Change Request flow. If you don't enable this property, change requests continue to be created and processed with the category attribute set to DevOps.

Procedure

1. From the DevOps Change Workspace, navigate to **Administration** > **System configuration** > **Properties**.
   You can also navigate from **All** > **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties**.
2. Enable the **Categorize DevOps changes requests on "DevOps change" field** property.
   Select the check box to enable categorizing any change request created from the DevOps application, as a DevOps change request.

   By default, the property check box is cleared. To make changes, set the application scope to DevOps Data Model.

   Important: DevOps Insights capabilities are disabled when this property is selected.

Result

Any new change request that is created from the DevOps application is considered as a DevOps change irrespective of the category attribute and processed accordingly. DevOps change request creation and processing no longer depend only on the category attribute being set to DevOps.

Change request creation with DevOps data retrieval errors

Create change requests even with errors in DevOps data retrieval.

Change request creation overview

Note: Change request creation with DevOps data retrieval errors is supported only for Azure DevOps, GitHub Actions, GitLab, Jenkins, and Harness pipelines.

You can create a change request with or without errors in DevOps data retrieval. This functionality can be controlled by the **Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval** property. When the **Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval** property is enabled, and an error occurs in retrieving DevOps data like work items, commits, test summaries, or security summaries, the corresponding change request is still created. The data that can be retrieved will still be associated with the change request. For the data that can't be retrieved, the reason for the error will be notified to the user in the third-party console, and the same information will also be added in the **Change Comments** field in the Step Execution record and the change **Worknotes**.

If the **Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval** property isn't enabled, a change request is created only when there's no error in any step of a pipeline run. When an error occurs, the pipeline is aborted and the reason for the error is added in the inbound event's **Processing details** field, and the same is notified to the user in the third-party console.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

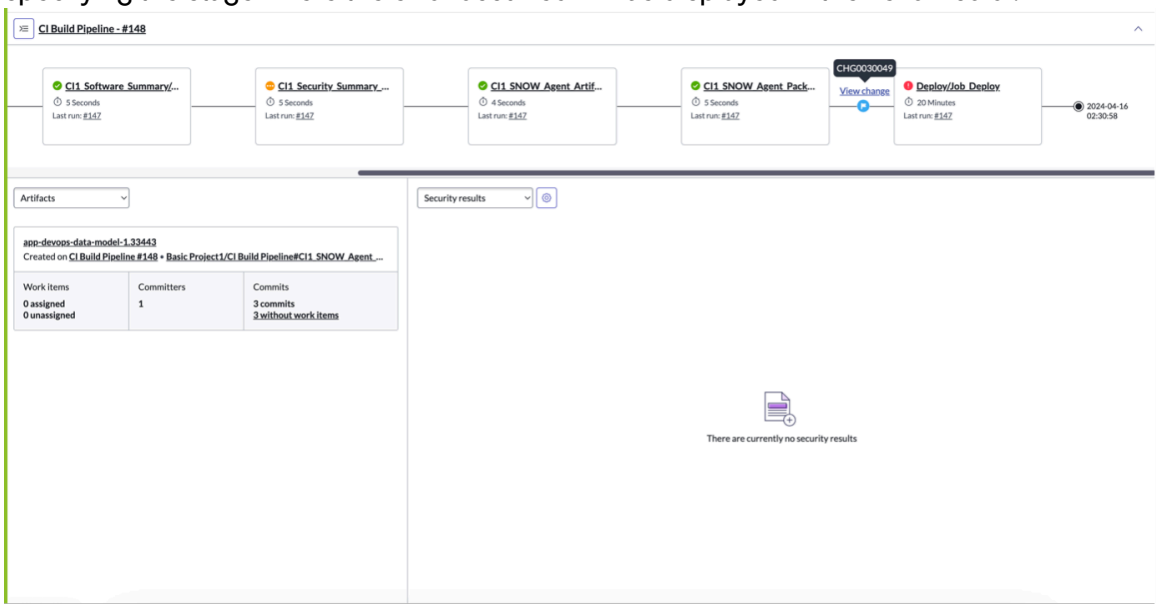
For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Approval for change requests with DevOps data retrieval errors

For change requests created with DevOps data retrieval errors, the *is_change_with_partial_data* policy input is set to **True** for all the change approval policies. Only a manual change approval decision is applied to such changes so that you can approve or reject the change after manually verifying the DevOps data in it. In the DevOps Gather Change Policy Data subflow, the *Is change with partial data* action determines whether a change is created with DevOps data retrieval errors or not.

Pipeline UI for change requests with DevOps data retrieval errors

When a change request gets created with DevOps data retrieval errors, the card specifying the stage where the error occurred will be displayed in the Yellow color.



Note: If your build pipeline (CI) is set up to trigger a release (CD) pipeline and a change is created in the release pipeline, the data is collected from the build pipeline and associated with the change request. There may be a situation where ServiceNow DevOps Change Velocity will receive and process the release pipeline events before build pipeline events. In this case, the change will be created with DevOps data from the build pipeline even though there's an error in retrieving some of the data. You can observe this behavior even though the **Enable change request creation even with errors in the DevOps data retrieval** property is enabled. Also, the *is_change_with_partial_data* policy input will be false in this case, and the approval process will be applied in the way it's defined in the approval flows unlike always manual in case of change requests with DevOps data retrieval errors.

Callback timeout

If an inbound event goes into the waiting state during a pipeline run, the system tries to process the change until the timeout value in the *sn_devops.change_request_callback_timeout* property is exceeded, after that the pipeline is aborted. The reason for the error is displayed in your third-party tool's console logs. When a pipeline is canceled because of callback timeout, the same information is added in the callback record of the corresponding step execution. You can contact your DevOps admin to increase the timeout value in the *sn_devops.change_request_callback_timeout* property. The default value of this property is 120 minutes, and the minimum value is 60 minutes. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If you are using GitHub change automation custom action, GitLab Docker change automation custom action, or Harness Docker change automation custom action in your corresponding pipeline to create change requests, you need to provide the **interval** in the custom action, which enables GitHub, GitLab, or Harness to poll ServiceNow DevOps for the change status. When the change reaches an appropriate state in ServiceNow within the specified interval, the appropriate status depending on the outcome of the change will be sent to GitHub, GitLab, or Harness pipeline, which will resume or abort the pipeline. See ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace and Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image for more details. So, when your pipeline with the change custom action is run, and if any of the step notification from GitHub, GitLab, or Harness did not reach ServiceNow DevOps, then the association of callback, step execution, and task execution will not happen in ServiceNow DevOps. As the association is not available, the change will not be created and ServiceNow DevOps will wait until the association is in place. At the same time, GitHub, GitLab, or Harness will poll ServiceNow for the change status until the time specified in the interval is reached. If the interval is passed and also the timeout specified in the *sn_devops.change_request_callback_timeout* property is reached, ServiceNow DevOps will not terminate your pipeline as it should but will leave it for the default timeout set in the GitHub, GitLab, or Harness step that will eventually terminate the pipeline. The important information in this scenario is that ServiceNow DevOps will not be able to notify the user that the step events did not reach ServiceNow DevOps in the GitHub, GitLab, or Harness console logs.

Upgrade

After you upgrade, the property will be set to false by default. Your current change process will function as is, but the only difference you'll see is that, when an error occurs in retrieving DevOps data the pipeline is aborted (instead of waiting indefinitely) and the reason for the error is added in the inbound event **Processing details** field, and the same is notified to the user in the third-party console. If you want to create change requests with errors in retrieving DevOps data and also not fail your pipeline, you can enable the **Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval** property. This provides value to your change approvers and AppDev teams by getting the changes created automatically with DevOps evidence that is gathered and appropriately notified in the change request work notes and third-party console logs with errors or data that may be missing.

Limitation

If the **Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval** property is enabled, and the ADO artifact package step in your pipeline results in error, the change will be created without ADO artifacts associated with it, but the corresponding error will not be notified in Worknotes, or Step Execution change comments, or in the ADO console log.

Artifacts and packages

Artifacts and packages enable DevOps Change Velocity to track development and testing activities across a wide range of deployment and release models. This feature ensures that pipeline activity stored in the DevOps data model can be retrieved and applied when artifacts are created and released at different times or in different pipelines.

Artifacts

When an artifact version is registered, related activities like commits, tests, and code scans are tracked so that regardless of when the artifact version is deployed, those details can be retrieved. It can be in the current pipeline execution, a later execution of the same pipeline, a pipeline that is triggered by the current one, or a separate pipeline that is triggered independently.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you associate commits with an artifact version (CI pipeline), and define an artifact package (CD pipeline), all artifact versions generated since the last time the app was deployed to production are included in the list of commits for the change. Consolidation of these items is helpful, especially when there are multiple CI builds before the deployment.

DevOps change request attributes:

- **Category** DevOps or the **Categorize DevOps change requests on "DevOps Change" field** check box is selected in DevOps properties. For more information, see DevOps change request without mandating category as DevOps.
- Commits and Work Items related lists

Packages

A package tracks when one or more artifact versions are being used in a deployment pipeline. This provides two important benefits:

1. Retrieval of activities for all artifact versions declared in the package. For example, for use in an automated change approval policy.
2. Recording when a specified artifact version was successfully released, ensuring that information tied to them is no longer considered. For example, for later change requests.

Artifact setup

1. Create an artifact tool record in DevOps.

   Note: An artifact tool isn't necessary unless a webhook or user-created integration subflow configuration is required to look up artifact versions.

2. Register artifacts in the CI pipeline.
3. Create a package in the CD pipeline.

   Note: The package creation step must be before the Prod Deploy step.

Artifact registration

Configure artifact registration in a scripted pipeline or freestyle job using the DevOps API / `artifact/registration` endpoint. Multiple artifact versions are supported.

For Jenkins pipeline:

- Scripted and declarative pipeline (*`snDevOpsArtifact`* Jenkinsfile command)

  For example:

```
snDevOpsArtifact(artifactsPayload: """{"artifacts":
 [{"name": "sa-web.jar", "version": "1.9","semanticVersion":
 "1.9.0","repositoryName": "services-1031"}], "branchName":
 "master"}""")
```

- Freestyle job (**Register Artifact** build step)

  For example:

```
{"artifacts":[{"name":"sentiment-analysis-web2","version":"1.9"
,"semanticVersion":"1.9.0","repositoryName":"maven-releases"}]}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Artifact package creation

Important: You must add the package creation step before the change step in your pipeline, and package creation must be added in a stage which is previous to the change step, so that packages are linked to the pipeline execution for a change request.

Configure artifact package creation in a scripted pipeline or freestyle job using the DevOps API `/package/registration` endpoint.

Note: Package name must be specified.

For Jenkins pipeline:

- Freestyle job (**Create Package** build step)

  For example:

```
{"artifacts":[{"name":"sentiment-analysis-web2","version":"1.9"
,"repositoryName":"maven-releases"}]}
```

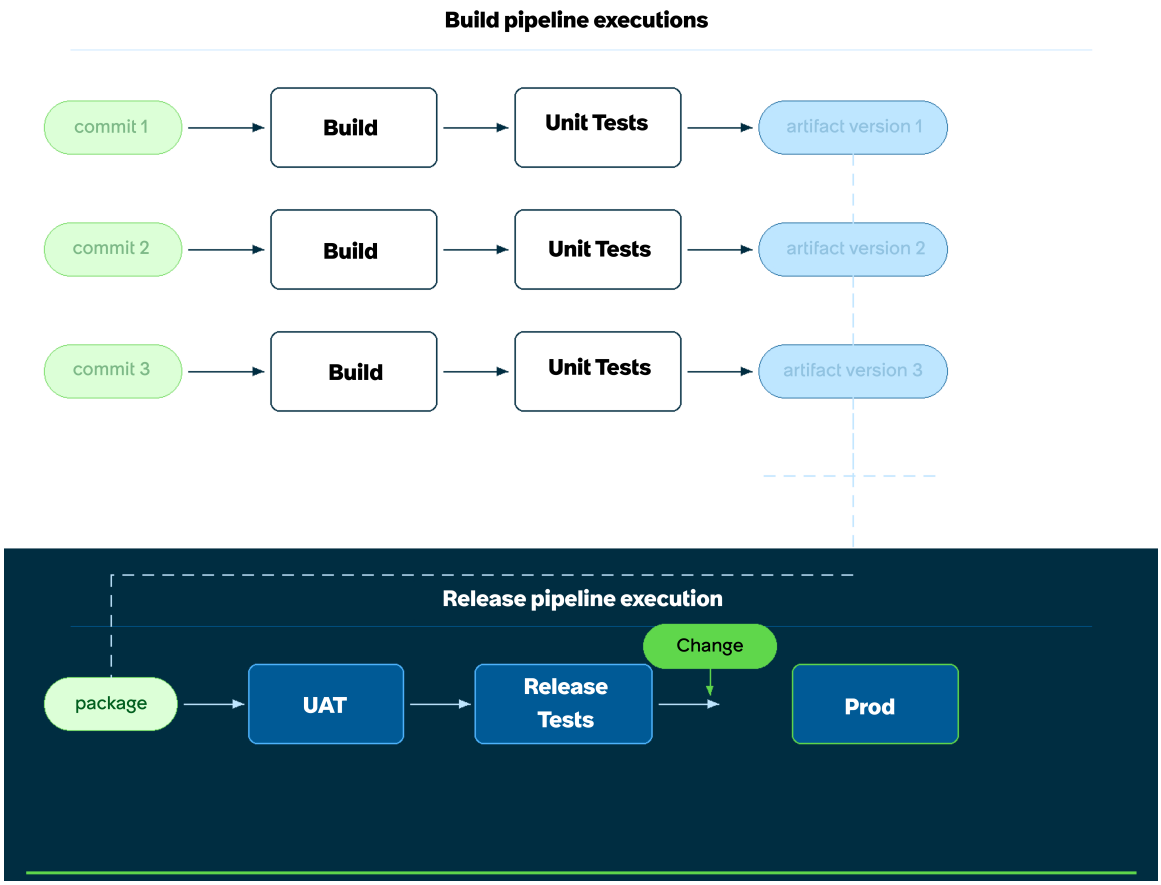
- Declarative and scripted pipeline (*snDevOpsPackage* Jenkinsfile command)

  Package with more than one artifact (from different repos) in the payload, for example:

```
snDevOpsPackage(name: "sentimentpackage", artifactsPayload:
 """{"artifacts":[{"name": "sa-web.jar", "version": "1.9",
 "repositoryName": "services-1031"}, "{"name": "sa-db.jar",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
"version": "1.3.2", "repositoryName": "services-1032"}],
"branchName": "master"}""")
```



Note: When an artifact version isn't available during the build, build details (pipelineName or projectName, taskExecutionNumber, stageName, branchName) are used to look up the artifact version in the task execution.

Jenkins plugin step `includeBuildInfo` can be used to include build details in the API call.

Artifact workflow and objects

The orchestration tool job publishes the new artifact (consisting of versions) to the artifact repository. Each artifact version is associated with a task execution (consisting of the related code commits). A package is created for the release (consisting of specific artifact versions flagged for deployment) and, after the deployment stage completes, the package is marked as deployed to production.

These objects are part of the artifact structure.

- **Artifact tool**

  Used to support artifact repository managers such as JFrog Artifactory.

  Note: An artifact tool isn't necessary unless a webhook or user-created integration subflow configuration is required to look up artifact versions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Artifact repository**

  Target for artifacts generated in a build, and also a source of artifacts required by a build. Can be created manually, or through the RegisterArtifact API as new artifacts are published under new repositories in a tool.

- **Artifact**

  Artifact name for which different builds (artifact versions) are generated. Can be created manually, or through the RegisterArtifact API. Artifacts (versions) are associated with a task execution and published to an artifact repository.

- **Artifact version**

  Specific version of the artifact. Deployable component of an application generated by a CI build. When provided, semantic version is used.

  Can be created through discovery, or through the RegisterArtifact API. Artifacts (versions) are associated with a task execution and published to a tracked artifact repository.

- **Semantic version**

  Optional attribute of an artifact version that, when provided, is used to determine commits for a change. Semantic version format is (MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH).

- **Package**

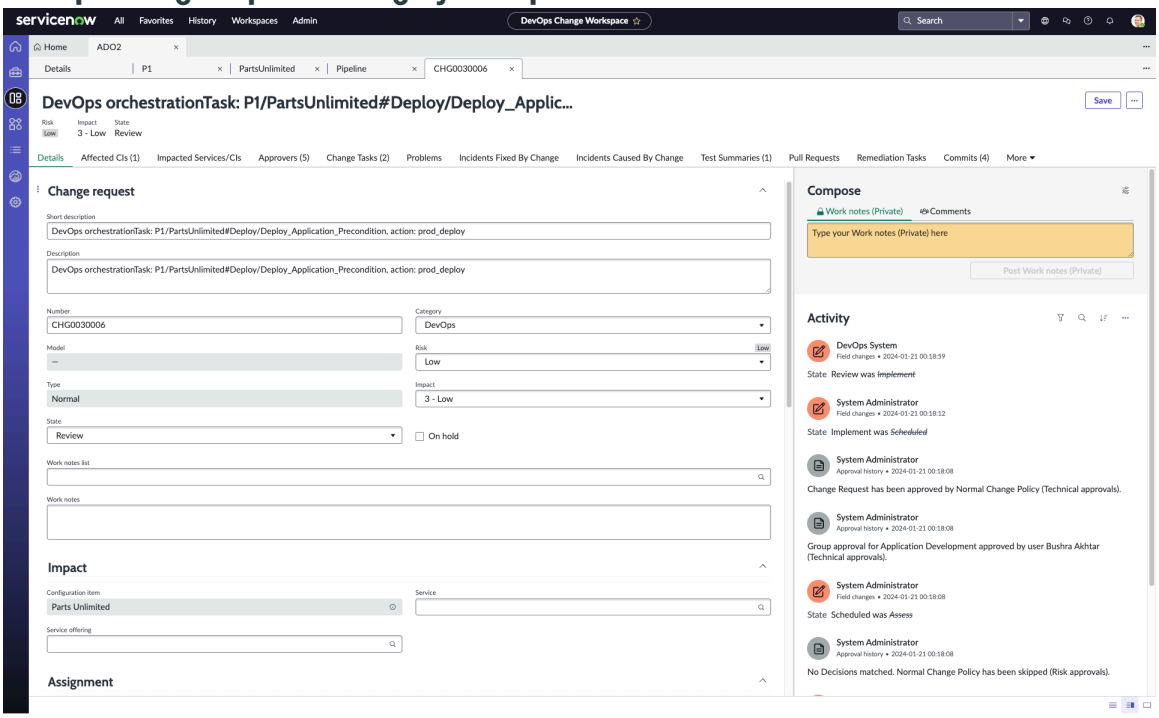
  Collection of artifact versions used as input to a CD pipeline, or for associating test results.

  Package creation is triggered by the CreatePackage API call from the orchestration tool and contains the name, version, and repository name of all the artifact versions included in the package. A check box indicates whether the package has been deployed to production.

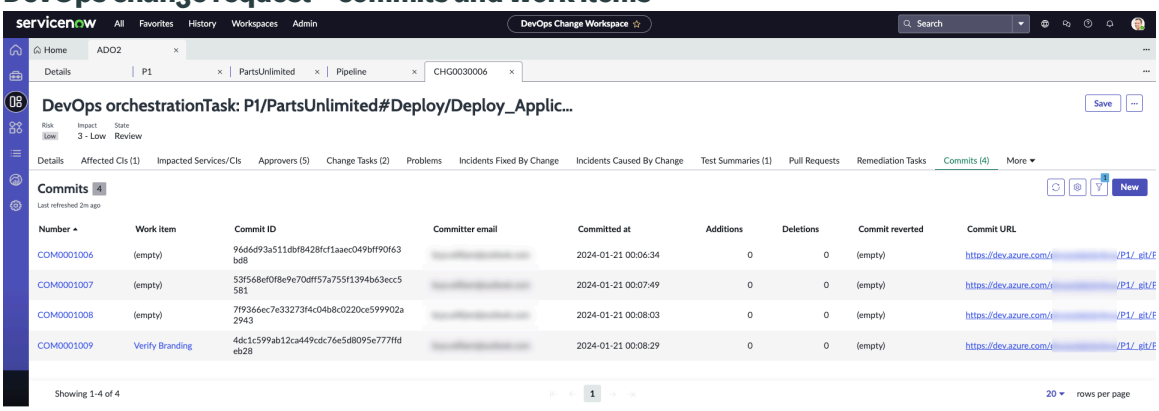
DevOps change acceleration for releases:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

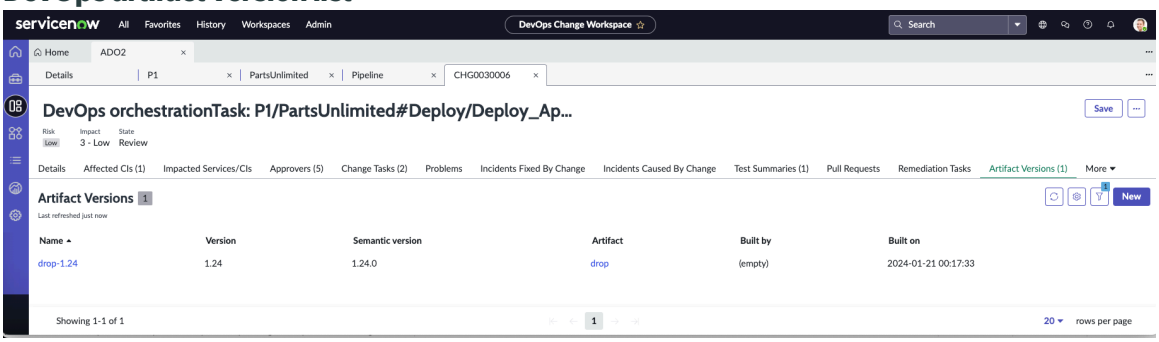
DevOps change request – category DevOps



DevOps change request – commits and work items

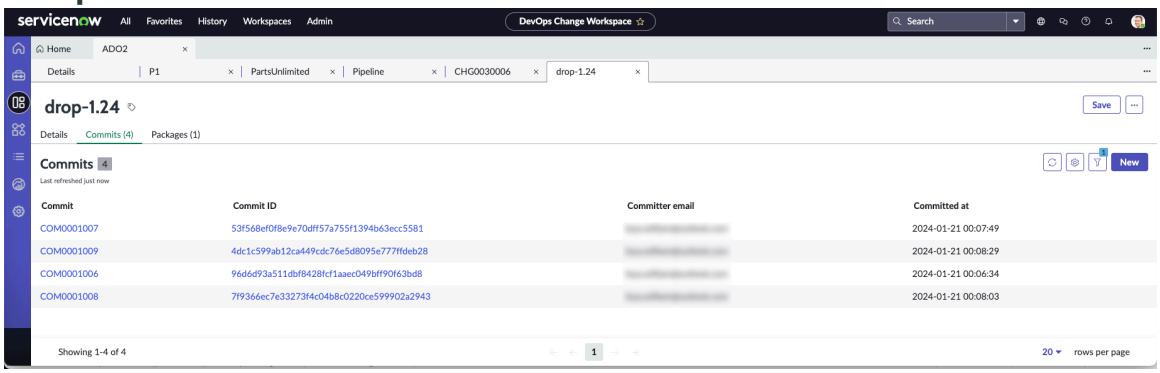


DevOps artifact version list

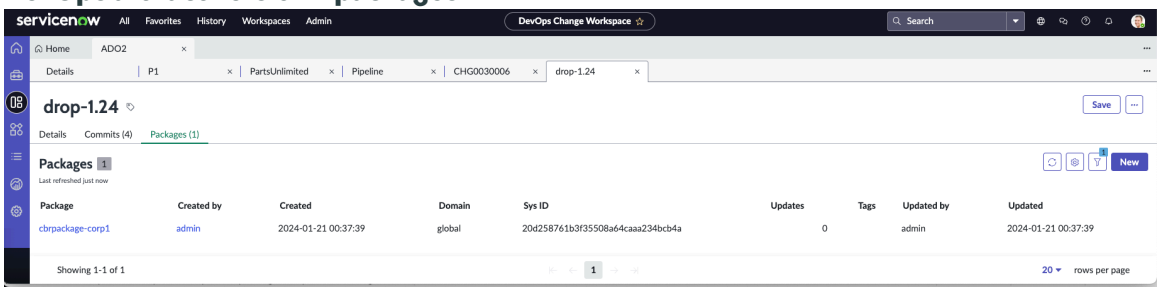


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

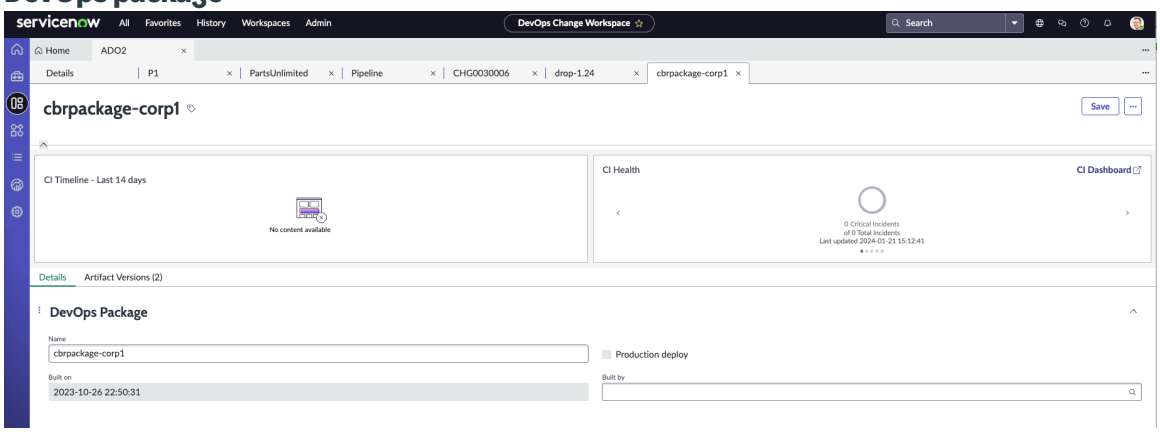
DevOps artifact version – commits



DevOps artifact version – packages



DevOps package



You can also see all existing pipeline change requests directly from the **Changes** module in the application navigator.

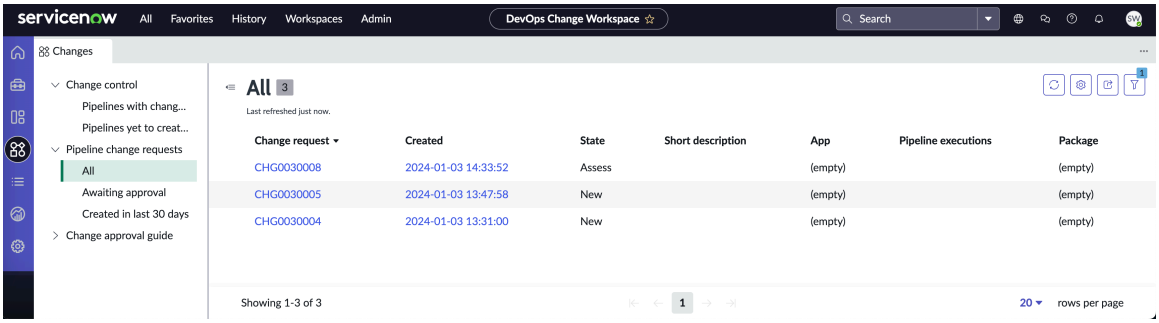
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Changes module

You can see all existing change control and pipeline change requests directly using the **Changes** module in the application navigator.

Navigate to **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Changes** > **Pipeline change requests** > **All** for all change-related information.

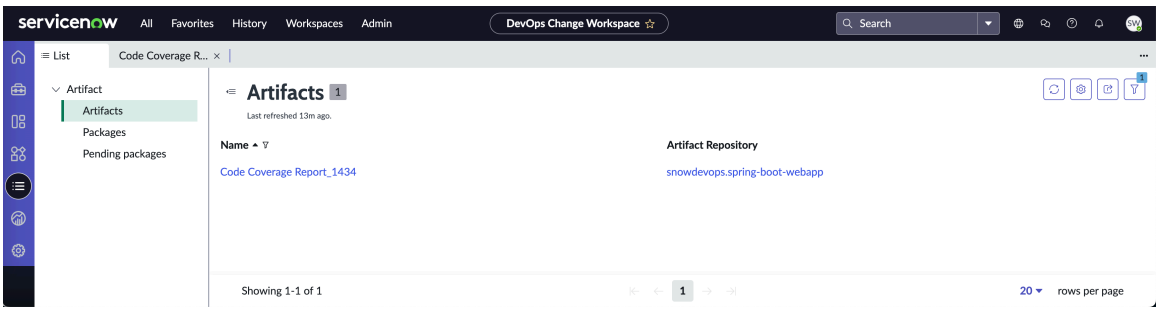
Pipeline change requests



List module

You can see all the existing artifacts and packages directly using the **List** module in the application navigator.

Navigate to **DevOps Change Workspace** > **Lists** > **Artifact** for all artifact-related information.



Artifacts and packages monitoring

When artifacts and packages are registered from a source tool into ServiceNow, they are often staged in the *sn_devops_artifact_staging* table, while the remaining necessary data for creation and linkage of these objects is either received from inbound events, or fetched by DevOps flows.

Most of the times, these staging records are processed within a few seconds. But there may be cases where the necessary data is never received, so these records may be left idle. The **Description** field on the table below contains a summary of the details missing in such cases to help in easier monitoring.

Note: You must have unique artifact names for release builds, that is, different artifact names for builds running on different branch builds.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Staging type	Staging code	When can this occur	Final state?	Description
create_package_registration	WAITING_FOR_OTHER_STAGED_REQUESTS	During a package registration call, when the task execution where the call originated from is found in the system and post processed, but not all artifact versions passed in the artifacts payload have been found in the system.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Task execution found for association (TE00012345) and post processing flag is set to true, but not all artifact versions were found. Total artifact count: 2
create_package_registration	TASK_EXECUTION_POST_PROCESSING_PENDING	During a package registration call, when the task execution where the call originated from is found in the system but hasn't yet been post processed. That is, the Completed webhook event for this task execution hasn't yet been processed.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Task execution found for association (TE00012345), but post processing complete flag is not set to true. Total artifact count: 2
create_package_registration	NO_TASK_EXECUTION_FOUND	During a package registration call, when the task execution where the call originated from isn't yet found in the system.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Task execution not found for association (pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18). Total artifact count: 2
create_package_registration	VERSION_NOT_FOUND	During a package registration call, when the artifact version passed in the artifacts payload hasn't yet been found in the system.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version not found (name=TestArtifact, version=2.5, repositoryName=TestRepo, pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18). Artifact count: 1 out of 2

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Staging type	Staging code	When can this occur	Final state?	Description
create_package	VERSION_NOT_FOUND	During a package registration call, when the artifact version isn't passed in the artifacts payload, but it contains either a taskExecutionSysId or (pipelineName, stageName, taskExecutionNumber) that can be used to lookup the task execution record, which in this case is found and post processed, but doesn't have any artifact version record associated.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version not available in payload and not found using task execution details (name=TestArtifact, version=2.5, repositoryName=TestRepo, pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18) (TE00012345). Artifact count: 1 out of 2
create_package	TASK_EXECUTION_POST_PROCESSING_PENDING	During a package registration call, when the artifact version isn't passed in the artifacts payload, but it contains either a taskExecutionSysId or (pipelineName, stageName, taskExecutionNumber) that can be used to lookup the task execution record, which in this case is found but not yet post processed.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version not available in payload, and task execution found for association but post processing complete flag is not set to true (name=TestArtifact, version=2.5, repositoryName=TestRepo, pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18) (TE00012345). Artifact count: 1 out of 2
create_package	NO_TASK_EXECUTION_FOUND	During a package registration call, when the artifact version isn't passed in the artifacts payload, but it contains either a taskExecutionSysId or (pipelineName, stageName, taskExecutionNumber) that can be used to lookup the task execution record, which in this case isn't found.	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version not available in payload, and task execution also not found for association (name=TestArtifact, version=2.5, repositoryName=TestRepo, pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Staging type	Staging code	When can this occur	Final state?	Description
				Artifact count: 1 out of 2
create_package	WAITING_FOR_OTHER_STAGED_REQUESTS	During a package registration call, when the artifact version passed in the artifacts payload has been found in the system, but must wait for the other related staging records to be processed (including both create_package or create_package_association records).	No	Your package registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version found, but need to wait for the remaining package registration staging records. Artifact count: 1 out of 2
register_artifact	TASK_EXECUTION_POST_PROCESSING_PENDING	During an artifact registration call, when the task execution where the call originated from is found in the system but hasn't been post processed yet. That is the 'Completed' webhook event for this task execution hasn't yet been processed.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version created and task execution found for association for association (TE00012345), but post processing complete flag is not set to true.
register_artifact	NO_TASK_EXECUTION_FOUND	During an artifact registration call, when the task execution where the call originated from isn't yet found in the system.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version created, but task execution not found for association (pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18).
register_artifact	VERSION_ALREADY_REGISTERED	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version provided in the artifacts payload for a given artifact and repository, already exists in the system.	Yes (Ignored)	Your artifact registration request was ignored for the following reason: Artifact version has already been registered.
register_artifact	NO_SUBFLOW_CONFIGURED	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, and both webhook and look-up subflow aren't to find the artifact version record.	Yes (Ignored)	Your artifact registration request was ignored for the following reason: Artifact version not available in payload. Webhook and look-up subflow are not available.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Staging type	Staging code	When can this occur	Final state?	Description
register_artifact	NO_TASK_EXECUTION_FOUND	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, but webhook is supported and the artifact version record can be found, but the task execution where the call originated from isn't yet found in the system.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version found via webhook, but task execution not found for association (pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18).
register_artifact	TASK_EXECUTION_POST_PROCESSING_PENDING	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, but webhook is supported and the artifact version record can be found, and the task execution where the call originated from is found in the system but hasn't been post processed yet. That is, the Completed webhook event for this task execution hasn't yet been processed.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version found via webhook and task execution found for association (TE00012345), but post processing complete flag is not set to true.
register_artifact	NO_TASK_EXECUTION_FOUND	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, but look-up subflow is supported and the artifact version record can be found, but the task execution where the call originated from isn't yet found in the system.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version found via lookup, but task execution not found for association (pipelineName=TestPipeline, stageName=Package, taskExecutionNumber=18).
register_artifact	TASK_EXECUTION_POST_PROCESSING_PENDING	During an artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, but look-up subflow is supported and the artifact version record can be found, and the task execution where the call originated from is found in the system but hasn't been post processed yet. That is, the Completed webhook event for this task execution hasn't yet been processed.	No	Your artifact registration request is pending for the following reason: Artifact version found via lookup and task execution found for association (TE00012345), but post processing complete flag is not set to true.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Staging type	Staging code	When can this occur	Final state?	Description
register_artifact	ERROR_CALLING_SUBFLOW	During artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, and look-up subflow is supported but the artifact version couldn't be found.	Yes (Ignored)	Your artifact registration request was ignored for the following reason: Artifact version not found by the look-up subflow.
register_artifact	ERROR_CALLING_SUBFLOW	During artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, and look-up subflow is supported but could not find the artifact version due to an error in the subflow.	Yes (Ignored)	Your artifact registration request was ignored for the following reason: Artifact version not found by the look-up subflow due to an error (refer to DevOps logs for additional details).
register_artifact	ERROR_CALLING_SUBFLOW	During artifact registration call, when the artifact version isn't provided in the artifacts payload, and look-up subflow is supported but wasn't executed because the parent artifact record could not be found in the system.	Yes (Ignored)	Your artifact registration request was ignored for the following reason: Artifact not found.

Commits included in DevOps change request

The DevOps artifact package and its associated artifact versions are used to determine which commits are included in a DevOps change.

Commits are included in a change based on the change type.

Change type	Commits included
Manual	Commits from the artifact versions of the package in the change. In addition, the commits from task executions of all the pipeline executions in the change reference record when the data_type column is plan or pipeline execution are included.
Automated	• Without package: All commits from the artifact versions are included. The artifact versions are the ones that are linked to the pipeline execution and the task executions for that pipeline execution. • With package: If any of the upstream task executions of the change has the prod deploy step, then commits from the last successful prod deploy pipeline execution are included. Commits that appear in multiple pipeline executions will be listed only once. If the prod deploy step is not present in the upstream task executions, the commits from all the artifact versions of the package are included.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change type	Commits included
	• Run commits: If there are no commits from either of the with or without package flow as specified previously, then the run commits from the upstream task executions of the change request are associated.

All commits for artifact versions in the package that were generated after the last deployment date (up to the version currently being deployed) are included in the change request. Previous major versions are not included.

Note: Patch and hot fix versions are excluded.

When provided, semantic version is used to determine commits for a change. Format is (MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH). For example, semantic version 2.0.1 is read as follows:

- Major version 2
- Minor version 0
- Patch/hotfix version 1

Failed task executions between the previous and current artifact versions that did not build an artifact but have associated commits are also associated to the created artifact version.

Types of commits

- Normal commits: Commits on the tracked repository are associated to the change request.
- Revert commits: Commits that have the revert field value as true. A revert commit results in a reverted commit and revert commit in the source tree. Both the commits are not associated to the change request.
- Merge commits: Commits that have the merge field value as true.
  - Merge commit: The source tree tracks the commit to a branch over time and allows for a special merge commit to be made. This merge commit combines the parent commits located directly after the most recent common commit on both the current branch and the branch to be merged. Merge commit adds a new commit on the main branch.
  - Squash and merge: Squashing during a merge generates the working tree and index state to match a merge without creating a merge commit. Squash and merge keeps the changes but removes the individual commits from history. It has a single commit with the merge value as true.

Example: Commits and packages

This example consists of:

- Three build pipelines (A, B, and C)
- A release pipeline (ABC) under change control, with four packages:
  1. Build pipeline A (major version 1)
  2. Build pipelines A and B (major version 1)
  3. Build pipelines B and C (major version 1)
  4. Build pipelines A, B, and C (major version 1)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Package 1 (A 1.1.0)

Commit	Build pipeline	Semantic version	Included in package
1	A	1.0.0	X
2	A	1.0.1	--
3	A	1.1.0	X

Note: Commit 2 (build A, semantic version 1.0.1) is not included in the package because the semantic version syntax indicates a patch or hot fix.

Package 2 (A 1.2.0, B 1.1.0)

Commit	Build pipeline	Semantic version	Included in package
4	A	1.1.1	--
5	A	1.2.0	X
6	A	1.2.0	X
7	B	1.0.0	X
8	B	1.0.0	X
9	B	1.1.0	X
10	B	1.1.0	X

Note: Commit 4 (build A, semantic version 1.1.1) is not included because the semantic version syntax indicates a patch or hot fix.

Package 3 (B 1.2.0, C 1.0.0)

Commit	Build pipeline	Semantic version	Included in package
11	A	1.3.0	--
12	B	1.2.0	X
13	B	1.2.0	X
14	C	1.0.0	X
15	C	1.0.0	X
16	C	1.0.0	X

Note: Commit 11 (build A, semantic version 1.3.0) is not included because the package does not specify build A.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Package 4 (A 1.4.0, B 1.3.0, C 1.2.0)

Commit	Build pipeline	Semantic version	Included in package
17	A	1.4.0	X
18	A	1.4.0	X
19	B	1.3.0	X
20	B	1.3.0	X
21	C	1.1.0	X
22	C	1.1.0	X
23	C	1.2.0	X
24	C	1.2.0	X

Note: Commit 11 is also included in this package because it is part of the changes in major version 1 of build A since the last package (including major version 1 of build A), package #2, was deployed to production.

Example: Commit calculation logic

Use case with the logic for calculating commits that get associated to artifact versions. The branch information is included whenever the commits are defined.

For example, consider two pipelines, one on the main branch, one on the test branch. Run scenario:

- Create a commit C0 on main, run CI build, but don’t create Artifact Version.
- Create a commit C1 on test, run CI build, but don’t create Artifact Version.
- Create a commit C2 on main, run CI build and the build fails.
- Create 2 commits C3,C4 on main, run a CI build and create an Artifact Version (v1.0).

Expected result: Artifact Version (v1.0) is associated to C0, C2, C3, C4. Commit C1 is excluded as it's on a different branch.

Continuing with the use case:

- Create 1 commit C5 on main, run CI build, but don’t create Artifact Version.
- Create 1 commit C6 on main, run CI build and create an Artifact Version (v2.0).

Expected result: The new artifact version (v2.0) created is associated to C5, C6.

Summary:

- All commits from pipeline executions (success & failed) in the same branch, between last Artifact Version for a given Artifact and current Artifact Version, are associated.
- If no previous Artifact Version for the given Artifact is found, then all commits from pipeline executions in the same branch are associated.

Continuing with the use case:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a release with Artifact Version from the previous step, have a CD pipeline with Step type = Prod Deploy.

Expected result:

- Release is associated with the same Artifact Version (v2.0).
- Change Request created shows Artifact Version (v2.0) and Commits C0, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6.

Summary:

- Commits from both Artifact Versions (v1.0, v2.0) built on main branch (no previous package was deployed to Prod) are shown in the change request, but not the commit from execution on test branch.
- The number of commits shown in the change request will be the same as the number in the tool.

Continuing with the use case:

- Create 2 commits C7, C8 on test branch, run CI build and create an Artifact Version.

  Expected result: Artifact Version (v3.0) is associated to C1, C7, C8.

- Create 2 commits C9, C10 on main branch, run CI build and create an Artifact Version.

  Expected result: Artifact Version (v4.0) is associated to C9, C10.

- Create a release with Artifact Version from previous step (v4.0), have a CD pipeline with Step type = Prod Deploy.

  Expected result:

  - Release is associated with Artifact Version (v4.0).
  - Change Request created shows Artifact Version (v4.0) and commits C9, C10.

Summary:

- The change request shows commits just from the latest Artifact Version built on main branch, as commits from previous Artifact Versions built on main had been deployed to Prod on the previous package.
- The number of commits shown in the change request will be the same as the number in the tool.
- To have other step types, like Test or Deploy, use the same commit logic as Prod Deploy, update the **Controls whether other Step types should follow the same logic as Prod Deploy to determine commits for a Change** [*sn_devops.commit_rel_change_step_type*] property. Specify which step types (such as Deploy and Test) should use the same commit logic as Prod Deploy as the property value. If these are set up, the Prod Deploy commit process will also apply to their relationship scripts.

DevOps Pipeline UI

Use the Pipeline UI to visualize interactions and results across a pipeline execution. This graphical view shows pipeline step progression and other details for each pipeline.

From DevOps, get a quick view of how everything is connected to see exactly what is happening with the pipeline and when. From the ServiceNow Change Management application, you can access the Pipeline UI and quickly see the commits, the committers, and other details for the change request in one place.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Pipeline UI displays parallel stages as modeled in Azure DevOps release pipelines. The pipeline UI displays the real-time state of the pipeline as it appears in Azure DevOps. The associated artifact details sourced from the build pipeline, Test Results, Software Quality Summary Results also display on the pipeline UI. For more information, see Parallel stages in Azure DevOps release pipelines.

The Pipeline UI shows all attempts of any stage or job that has been rerun or restarted. For more information, see Restarting failed build or release pipeline jobs and stages.

The Pipeline UI shows the pipeline steps that ran instead of the steps configured in DevOps.

You can access the Pipeline UI using the related link from within certain DevOps forms, and also from a DevOps change request form:

- DevOps Pipeline form
- DevOps Pipeline Execution form
- Change Request form created by DevOps

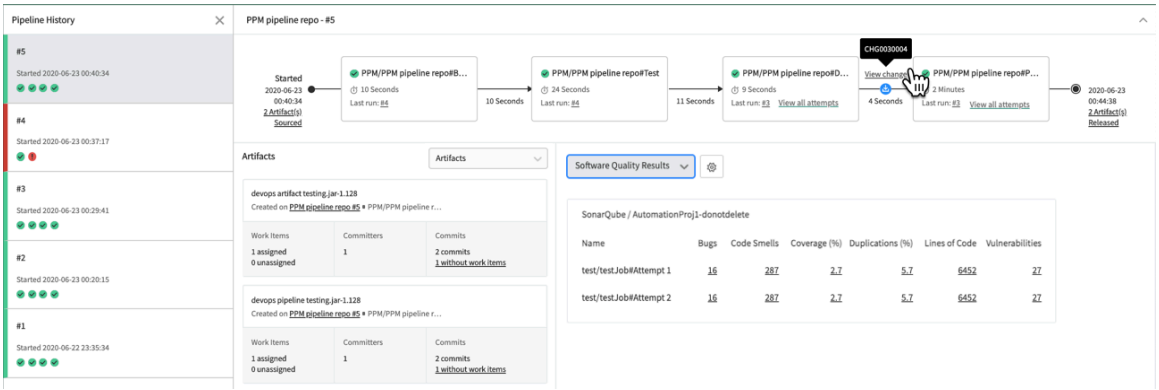
Note: You must reload the view to update the status buttons in the pipeline execution History.

Step run states (task execution status)	
Green	Successful. All step executions associated to the pipeline execution passed.
Grey	Not yet run.
Yellow	Waiting (pending, building, validating). At least one step execution is waiting.
Red	Failed. At least one step execution failed. Task execution end date is populated even when the change is rejected. **Note:** To enable the canceling of the change request associated with the step when the step fails, you must set the *sn_devops.cancel_change_on_pipeline_canc* property to Yes. For more information, see Properties installed with DevOps.

Note: The order the cards appear in the Pipeline UI is determined by the **Order** field in each pipeline step when you modeled your pipeline in DevOps. Skipped stages are not shown.

The order the cards appear in the Pipeline UI by task execution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



UI feature	Description
Pipeline steps	Timing. • Start • Last run • Duration for each step When the downstream task execution starts immediately after the upstream task execution, the duration is 0 seconds. • Wait times in between task executions. Wait time is calculated as: Start time of the task execution minus the end time of the upstream task execution.
View change request	Change request record. Click directly into the change request of the step that was created by DevOps to view details of the change and take action. **Note:** • The change request record for the associated with the latest task execution displays. • Commits reverted in the same pipeline execution are not shown in the commit list.
Pipeline history	Pipeline Execution. Click a history tile to view the previous step details for a pipeline execution. **Note:** Pipeline history is displayed for only the most recent 20 pipeline executions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

UI feature	Description
View all attempts	All attempts that the job has run in a step. Click the link in the relevant step to view all attempt details.

Artifacts	• Artifact versions
	  ○ Work items
	  ○ Commits
	  ○ Packages
	• Commits
	• Work items
	
	Note: Commits reverted in the same pipeline execution are not shown in the commit list.

Test Results	View the build test results to see what tests passed or failed. The quality card contains test summaries: • Test type and test category in the format: `test type/test category` • Native ID of the step • Test pass percentage (unit and functional tests only) • Throughput (performance tests only) • Step name
Software Quality Results	View all the software quality (SonarQube scan) results grouped by project name that were fetched as part of the selected pipeline. You can view the scan results for all categories in a pipeline execution step. You can customize the results that are displayed in the Pipeline UI by configuring the columns in the **Software quality categories shown by default in the Pipeline UI view** (**DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties** > **DevOps Properties Category** >) property in a comma separated format.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

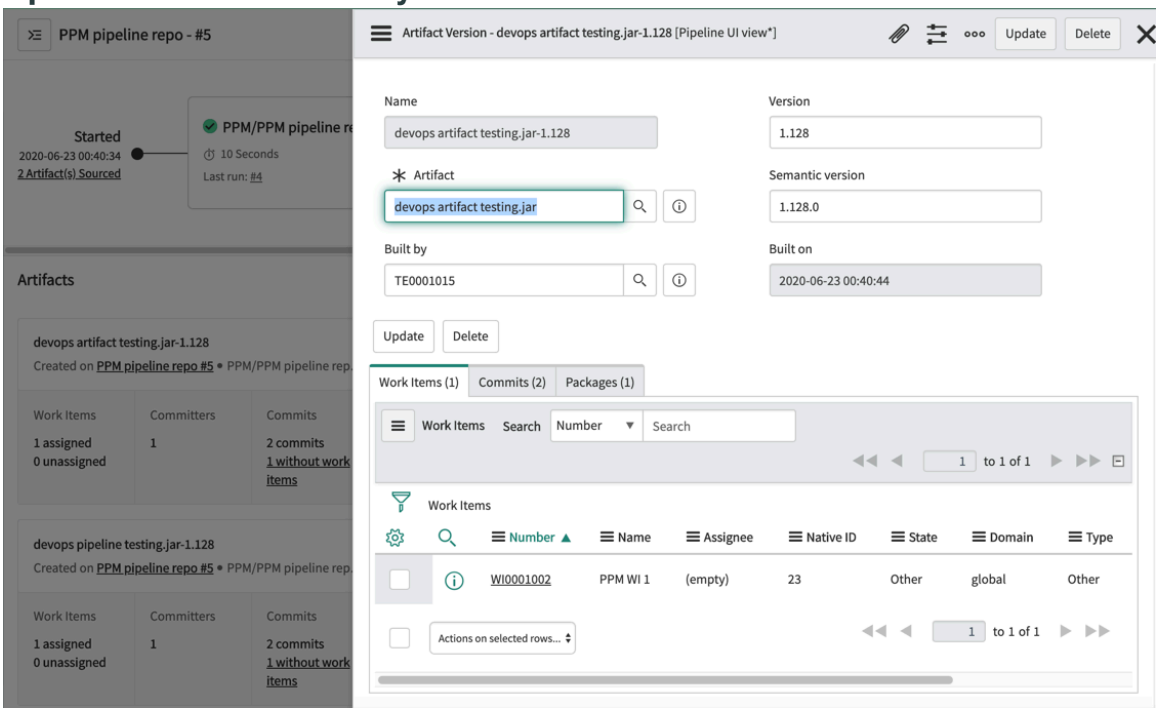
UI feature	Description
	• Click the gear icon to modify the column view in the pipeline UI. • Click the step execution record to view the corresponding Software Quality Scan Summary record. • Click the Vulnerabilities count record to view the Software Quality Scan Detail record and the corresponding sub category details.
Security Results	View all the security results that were retrieved as part of the selected pipeline. You can view the scan results for all categories in a pipeline execution step. You can customize the results that are displayed in the Pipeline UI. • Click the gear icon to modify the view in the pipeline UI. • Click the step execution record to view the corresponding Security scan summary record. • Click the Detected flaws count record to view the Security scan details.

Note: When you reattempt running a stage or a pipeline job in Azure DevOps, which contains a test or a software quality scan, the results get appended with the attempt number.

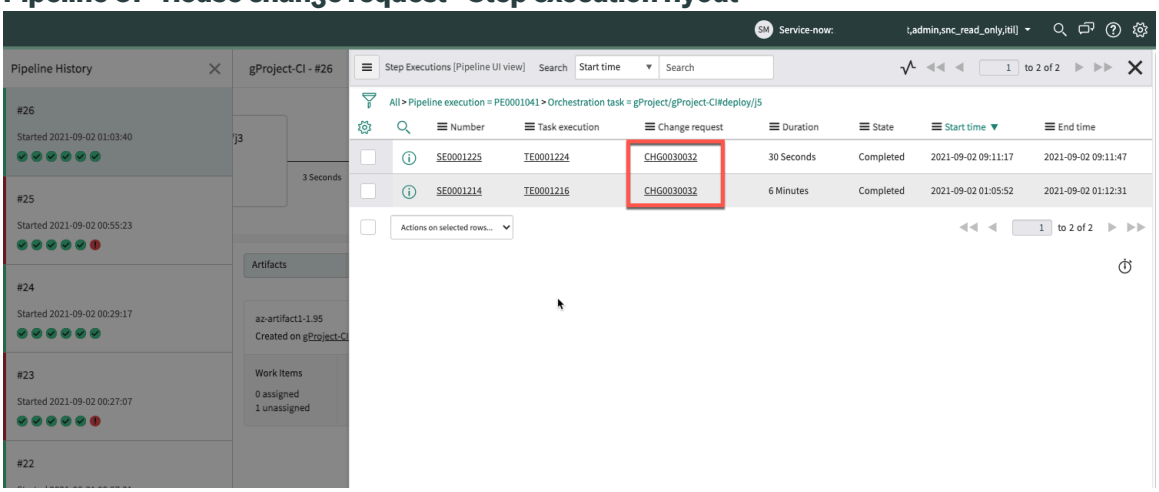
Click directly into DevOps change requests, step executions, artifacts, artifact versions, work items, test summaries, and reattempts in flyout windows.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

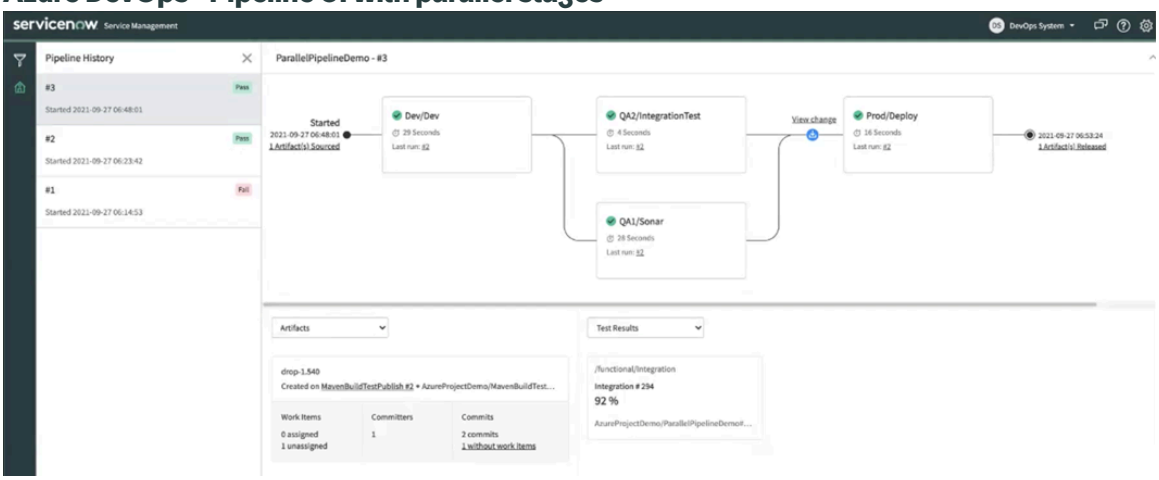
Pipeline UI — Artifact version flyout



Pipeline UI - Reuse change request - Step execution flyout



Azure DevOps - Pipeline UI with parallel stages



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring DevOps change request details within the pipeline

Configure how the closure information, change state, and change request fields are updated from within a pipeline in the change step of the pipeline.

Note: Configuring change request details from within a GitLab pipeline isn't supported.

The system variable, by default, points to the Default subflow to auto close a change in the base system. The **DevOps auto close change on pipeline completion subflow** (*sn_devops.auto_close_change*) determines how the closure information, change state, and change request fields are updated when a pipeline is completed. If you want to specify a custom subflow that must be activated when a pipeline is completed, you can clone this subflow and customize it according to your requirements.

Closure information and change request attributes are contained with the *changeRequestDetails* object.

Auto close change

Set the *autoCloseChange* parameter to `true/false` in the changeRequestDetails object when creating a change from a pipeline to update the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields and close the change request when a pipeline is completed. The **Actual start date** and **Actual end date** field values are also updated when the pipeline is completed. The date values are based on the pipeline's start time or the pipeline's first stage's start time, and the pipeline's end time or the pipeline's last stage's end time.

Note: If you want the change request start and end time to be considered instead of the pipeline's, you can set the *sn_devops.change_request.auto_close_allow_override_start_time* and *sn_devops.change_request.auto_close_allow_override_end_time* property to false by navigating to **All > System Properties > All Properties**.

The close notes will be suffixed with text specifying that the closure information has been updated based on the Auto close change feature.

If set to true, the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields will be updated and the system will try to close the change request when the pipeline is completed.

If set to false, the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields will be updated when a pipeline is completed but the change request won't be closed.

You can also set the **Auto close change** field value for a pipeline in the ServiceNow application. If you select **Update Change Only**, the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields will be updated when a pipeline is completed, and if you select **Update and Close Change**, the change request will also be closed along with updating the closure information.

Based on whether the auto close change is specified in the pipeline or column, the final state considered will be as follows:

autoCloseChange flag in change request attributes	Auto Close Change column value (sn_devops_pipeline)	Final state
True	Update Change Only	Updates change and moves state to close
False	Update and Close Change	Only updates the change
-	Update Change Only	Only updates the change

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

autoCloseChange flag in change request attributes	Auto Close Change column value (sn_devops_pipeline)	Final state
-	Update and Close Change	Updates change and moves state to close

Note: The value specified for the autoCloseChange attribute in the pipeline takes precedence over the value specified in the Auto Close Change column in ServiceNow.

Note:

- The auto close change feature is only applicable for basic pipelines with a single change created on it. If there are multiple changes, the latest change will be considered for auto close.
- The auto close change feature isn't supported for Jenkins freestyle pipelines and change requests where the change receipt feature is enabled.
- For an Azure release pipeline, the pipeline completion state is derived by consolidating the state of each stage in the pipeline. If even one stage fails, the pipeline will be considered unsuccessful. If even one stage is partially successful, the pipeline will be considered successful with issues.

Upgrade information

If you're upgrading, you must re-configure your orchestration tool before setting the autoCloseChange parameter for GitHub and Azure build pipelines.

Set Close Code

Set the *`setCloseCode:`* parameter to `true/false` based on the desired behavior. Default is true.

If set to true, the **Close code** and **Close notes** fields are updated as specified in the change step attributes and the change request is moved to post-implement when a stage is completed. You can override this behavior by enabling the **Auto close code** feature. The setCloseCode feature will get disabled when autoCloseChange is enabled and set to true or false. For more information, see Auto Close Change. Use the autoCloseChange feature for more accurate change request details.

If set to false, when the job or pipeline has completed, the change request isn't updated and remains in the Implement state.

- Closure Information in the change request isn't set (**Close code** and **Close notes** fields are left empty).
- A link to the step execution is added to the **Work notes**.

Change request fields

Set change request field values within the pipeline for the change request template specified.

- Use the *`attributes:`* parameter to set field values.
- Use the DevOps - POST /devops/orchestration/changeControl endpoint of the DevOps API.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- If a specified field has a dependent field that is required, you must set that attribute as well.
- If the attribute for the dependent required field isn't set, change request and related step execution are canceled, and work notes are updated.

Field values within the *attributes:* parameter are key-value pairs. Meaning, the key is the field name within the template and the value is the information to populate in the field.

You can use the *changeControl* API to specify fields such as *type*, *cmdb_ci*, *template*, *assignment_group business_service*, *standard_change_template*, *chg_model* and create a change request.

When attributes are passed for change, the order of priority is as follows:

1. Change request fields or changeControl API.
2. Values in the Step record.
3. Values provided in the Change Request template.

Note: When configuring change requests from within the pipeline, change type and template fields are always taken from one source. You can't use a combination of attributes from the API request and the change request form.

You can update change fields by passing values from the pipeline for all the supported change fields. The only exception is the list of unsupported fields in the following table.

Change request fields supported	
Unsupported fields	• risk • impact • risk_impact_analysis
Supported fields	All remaining fields in the Change Request [change_request] table.

Fields such as **risk** and **impact** are calculated fields and therefore can't be entered as user inputs. These values are automatically derived based on the change data and the configured risk and impact conditions. To understand how risk and impact are calculated, see Add or modify risk and impact conditions. Once the risk and impact values are calculated, the **Risk impact analysis** field is automatically populated with the resulting risk and impact information.

Note: The attribute name must match the change request field name, and the value specified must be valid.

Sample JSON payload

```
{

 "callbackURL":"http://192.168.0.4:3000/jenkins/sn-
devops/pipeline_839b7605-b98d-4831-bc87-96829de7da37",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 "orchestrationTaskURL":"http://192.168.0.4:3000/jenkins/job/jav
a_sample_tests#deploy/",
   "isMultiBranch":"false",
   "orchestrationTaskName":"java_sample_tests#deploy",
   "orchestrationTaskDetails":{
      "triggerType":"upstream",

 "upstreamTaskExecutionURL":"http://192.168.0.4:3000/jenkins/j
ob/java_sample_tests/129/execution/node/35/wfapi/describe",

 "taskExecutionURL":"http://192.168.0.4:3000/jenkins/job/java_sa
mple_tests/129/execution/node/50/wfapi/describe"
   },
   "changeRequestDetails":{
      "setCloseCode":false,
      "attributes":{
         "sys_created_by":"1832fbe1d701120035ae23c7ce610369",
         "sys_updated_by":"56826bf03710200044e0bfc8bcbe5dca",
         "requested_by":{
            "name":"Abel Tuter"
         },
         "watch_list":[
            {
               "name":"Abel Tuter"
            },
            {
               "name":"Aileen Mottern"
            },
            {
               "name":"Alejandra Prenatt"
            },
            "56826bf03710200044e0bfc8bcbe5dca"
         ],
         "work_notes_list":[
            "56826bf03710200044e0bfc8bcbe5dca",
            "46c6f9efa9fe198101ddf5eed9adf6e7",
            "d8f57f140b20220050192f15d6673a98"
         ],
         "assigned_to":"1832fbe1d701120035ae23c7ce610369",
         "category":"Service",
         "sys_created_on":"2021-02-09 18:58:41",
         "priority":"2",
      }
   }
}
```


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Pipeline examples

Change request details - Azure pipeline

```
- stage: Deploy
  dependsOn: Build
  jobs:
    - job: 'now_change'
      pool: server
      steps:
        Settings
        - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration@1
          inputs:
            connectedServiceName: '$(ServiceNowConnection)'
            changeRequestDetails: |
              {
                "autoCloseChange" : true,
                "attributes": {
                  "comments" : "This update for work notes is from ADO Job",
                  "work_notes" : "Update this to work_notes",
                  "category" : "Service",
                  "priority" : "2"
                }
              }
```

Job-level settings — Jenkins



Change request details - Jenkins

```
stage('Change-Step') {
    steps {
        echo 'Change Step'
        snDevOpsChange changeRequestDetails: '{ "autoCloseChange": true, attributes:{"close_notes":"sample close notes"} }'
    }
}
```

Change request details - GitHub

```
deploy:
  name: Deploy
  needs: registerpackage
  runs-on: ubuntu-latest
  steps:
    - name: Custom Change
      uses: ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-change@master
      with:
        devops-integration-user-name: ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_USER }}
        devops-integration-user-password: ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_PASSWORD }}
        instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
        tool-id: ${{ secrets.SN_ORCHESTRATION_TOOL_ID }}
        context-github: ${{ toJSON(github) }}
        job-name: 'Deploy'
        change-request: '{"autoCloseChange":true,"attributes":{"close_notes":"Automated Software Deployment for close_Notes"}}'
        interval: '100'
        timeout: '3600'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps change models

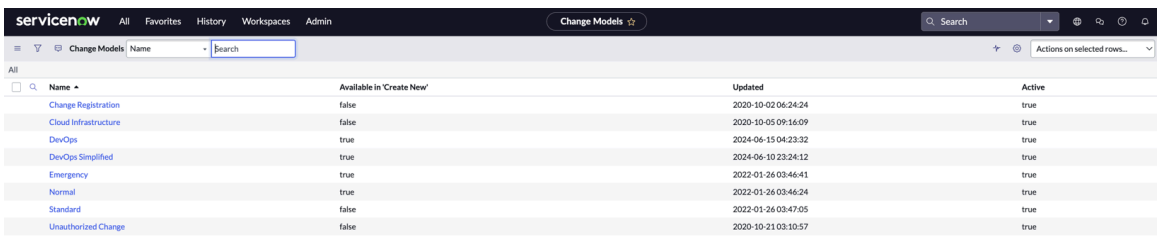
DevOps Change Velocity enables you to use fit-for-purpose change models that allow better flexibility in defining change models or processes to reflect modern development practices.

DevOps Change model overview

Important: For DevOps change requests, use the Change Management - Change Models feature, which provides greater flexibility to enable the change process flow in a way that is optimized for specific use cases. For more information, see . The legacy Change Management - State Model is also supported. For more information, see State model and transitions.

Important: The DevOps and DevOps Simplified change models are not supported for Argo CD and Split tool change requests.

Use fit-for-purpose change models with a suite of succinct flows and flow actions built in Flow Designer for specific use cases. Instead of using the legacy ITIL-based change processes that are predefined in change workflows (Normal, Standard, and Emergency), you can selectively transition to a wide range of models that are optimized for specific use cases. Change models can be created with states and rules that determine the transitions between the states. For information on change models, see .



You can use any of the base system change models including the DevOps or DevOps Simplified change models. To create a change request based on models, you can either configure the **Model** field in the Step form in ServiceNow, or pass the model sys_id or name in the change step from your orchestration pipeline.

Base system DevOps change models

Two change models, called DevOps and DevOps Simplified are included in the base system and are active by default for you to create a model based change request.

Type compatibility flag

The type compatibility `com.snc.change_management.change_model.type_compatibility` property is used to determine what kind of change requests (type- or model-based) will be created. Navigate to **System Properties > All Properties** to set the value for this property. The default value of this property is False. This property enables change type compatibility for change models. When set to true, the change request can be created either as a type-based workflow or change models. When set to false, change request will be created only using change model.

The change request will be created based on the configuration combination as defined in the following tables when the property is set to true or false.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When the type compatibility property is set to True

Change attribute configured in the pipeline step in ServiceNow	Change attribute passed in the pipeline	Change attribute considered in change request creation
Change model: <any selected change model>	Neither model nor change type is passed.	Model-based change request will be created
Change model: <any selected change model>	Type is passed. For example, Normal `{ "attributes": { "type": "normal" } }`	Type-based change request will be created
Change model: <any selected change model> for example, Model 1.	Different model is passed. For example, Model 2. `{ "attributes": { "chg_model": { "name": "Model 2" } } }`	Change will be created based on Model 2
Change model: Not specified Change type: <any selected change type>	Neither model nor change type is passed	Type-based change request will be created
Change type: <any selected change type>	Model is passed. `{ "attributes": { "chg_model": { "name": "DevOps" } } }`	Model-based change request will be created
Change type: <any selected change type>. For example, Normal	Different type is passed. For example, Emergency.	Change request will be created based on Emergency type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When the type compatibility property is set to True (continued)

Change attribute configured in the pipeline step in ServiceNow	Change attribute passed in the pipeline	Change attribute considered in change request creation

	<pre>{
	"attributes": {
	"type": "emergency"
	}
	}</pre>	

When the type compatibility property is set to False

Change attribute configured in the pipeline step in ServiceNow	Change attribute passed in the pipeline	Change attribute considered in change request creation
Change model: <any selected change model>	Neither model nor change type is passed	Model-based change request will be created

Change model: <any selected change model>	Type is passed. For example, Normal
	<pre>{
	"attributes": {
	"type": "normal"
	}
	}</pre>
		Error
		
		Change request can't be created because the type compatibility flag is disabled. Enable the type compatibility flag in system properties or configure the change model in the step record in ServiceNow or enter the appropriate change model sys id or name in the pipeline.
		
		For information on resolving this error, see Common errors in DevOps Change Velocity.

Change model: <any selected change model> for example, Model 1.	Different model is passed. For example, Model 2.
	<pre>{
	"attributes": {
	"chg_model": {
	"name": "Model 2"
	}
	}
	}</pre>
		Change will be created based on Model 2

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When the type compatibility property is set to False (continued)

Change attribute configured in the pipeline step in ServiceNow	Change attribute passed in the pipeline	Change attribute considered in change request creation
Change model: Not specified Change type: <any selected change type>	Neither model nor change type is passed.	Error Change request can't be created because either the change type or change model isn't configured for the pipeline. For information on resolving this error, see Common errors in DevOps Change Velocity.
Change type: <any selected change type>	Model is passed. `{ "attributes": { "chg_model": { "name": "DevOps" } } }`	Model-based change request will be created
Change type: <any selected change type>. For example, Normal	Different type is passed. For example, Emergency. `{ "attributes": { "type": "emergency" } }`	Error Change request cannot be created because the type compatibility flag is disabled. Enable the type compatibility flag in system properties or configure the change model in the step record in ServiceNow or enter the appropriate change model sys id or name in the pipeline. For information on resolving this error, see Common errors in DevOps Change Velocity.

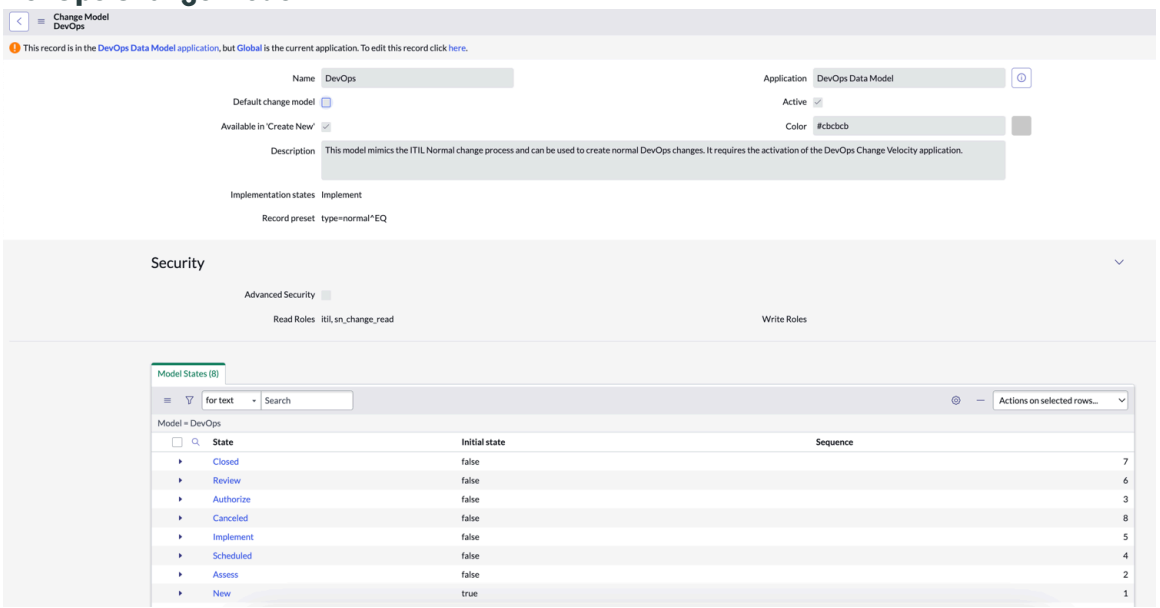
Configuration of DevOps models

The base system change models have the **Implementation states** field value as Implement, and the **Record preset** field is selected as **Type=Normal** by default. The

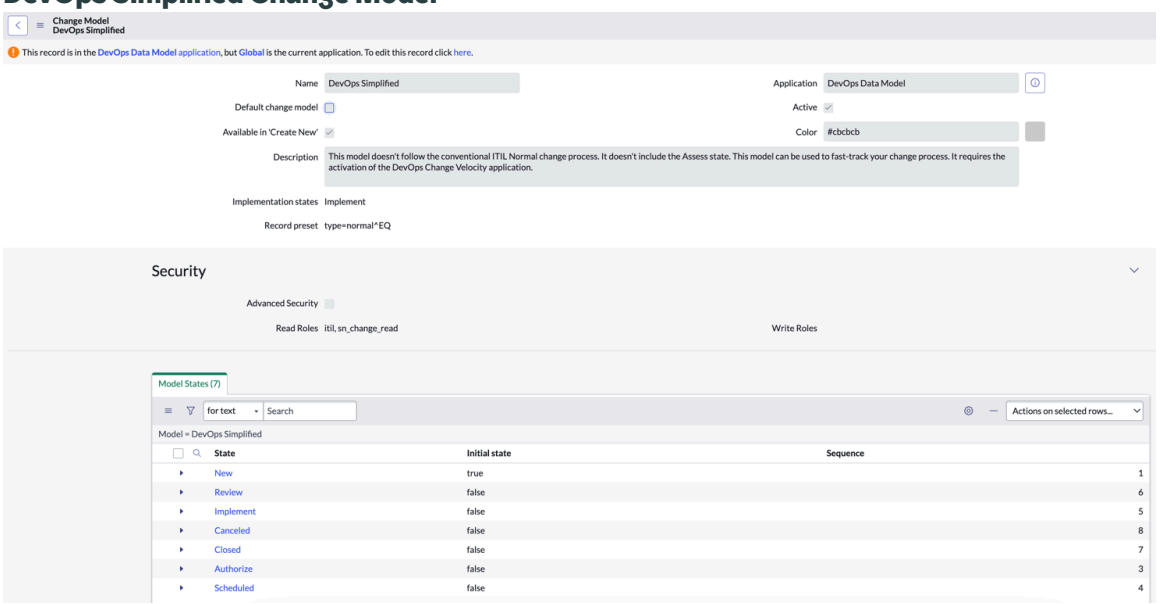
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

model states available for the DevOps change model are New, Assess, Authorize, Scheduled, Implement, Review, Closed, and Canceled. And the model states available for the DevOps Simplified change model are New, Authorize, Scheduled, Implement, Review, Closed, and Canceled. Depending on your requirements, you can modify the change models and configure the states and transitions for your specific use case.

DevOps Change Model



DevOps Simplified Change Model



If you want to create your own model instead of using the base system DevOps models, see the instructions in the Create a Change model section.

You can use record presets to configure change details for your change model. Whenever a change is created, these values will be automatically set on the change. You can set a record preset for any change field that exists in the change request.

The following logic is considered for pre-filing the change details when creating a change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you have configured change details in the record preset, then you can't override this value by passing change details from the pipeline.
- If change details aren't configured in the record preset, then the values passed from the pipeline is considered for pre-filing the details in the change request.
- If change details are neither configured in the record preset nor passed from the pipeline, then the values configured in the Step form in ServiceNow are considered.

Change details configured in record preset in ServiceNow	Change details configured in Step form in ServiceNow	Change details passed in the pipeline	Change details pre-filled when change is created
Assignment group: DevOps Report	Assignment group: Not specified	Assignment group: Not specified	Assignment group will be pre-filled from the record preset in the change request
Assignment group: Not configured	Assignment group: Not specified	Assignment group: DevOps Report	Assignment group will be pre-filled from the pipeline in the change request
Assignment group: Not configured	Assignment group: DevOps Report	Assignment group: Not specified	Assignment group will be pre-filled from the Step form in the change request

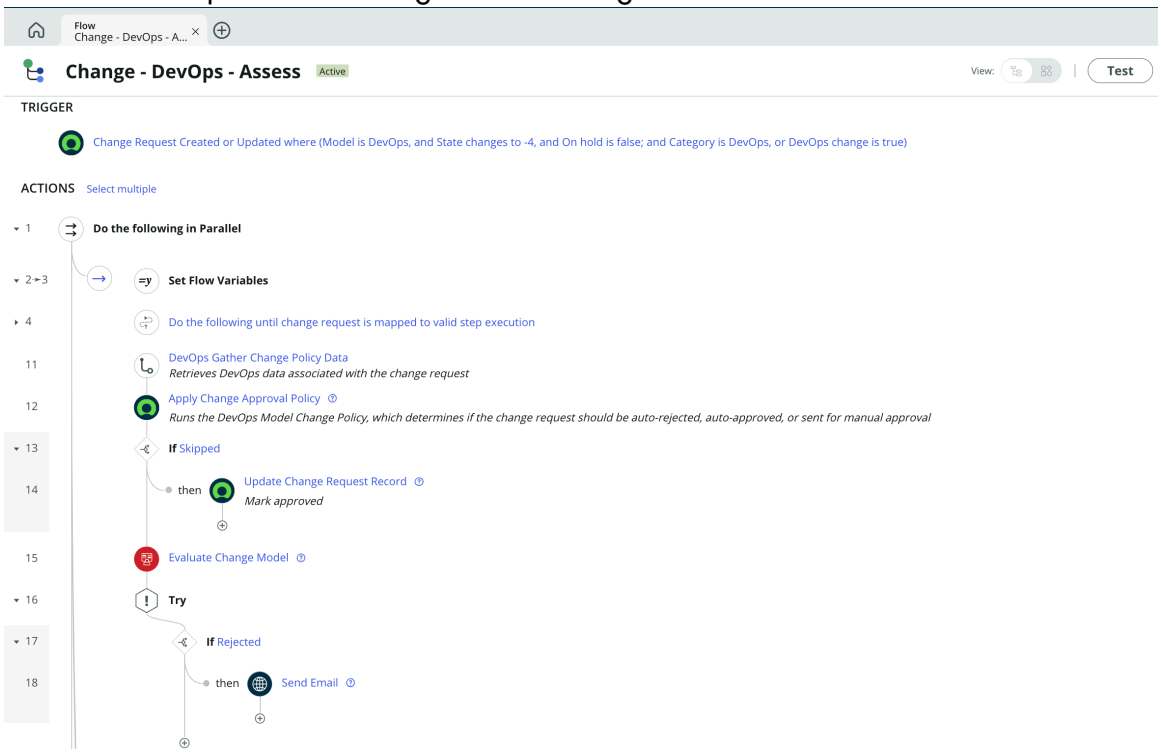
DevOps Change model

The DevOps change model contains flows in the base system for state transition and change approvals. Each state in the DevOps model has its own flows and each flow will get triggered when the required conditions are met. Change approval (auto or manual) is based on the DevOps Model Change Policy. By default, the base system DevOps Model Change Policy only has the manual approval decision activated. When you are ready for more approval automation, you can modify the policy. The following flows explain the state transition and change approval behavior.

- Change - DevOps - New: When the change request is created in the New state, this flow gets triggered. If it has an Assignment Group, then this flow updates the change state to Assess.
- Change - DevOps - Assess: When the change request is in the Assess state, this flow gets triggered. There are two key actions in this flow - DevOps Gather Change Policy Data and Apply Change Approval Policy, which are used to retrieve the DevOps data associated with the change request and check whether the change request must be auto approved, auto rejected, or sent for manual approval. The change approval (auto or manual) happens as part of this flow in the Apply Change Approval Policy action based on the DevOps Model Change Policy. If the change is approved (auto or manual), it moves to the Authorize state. If the change is rejected, an email notification is sent to

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

the user who requested the change and the change is moved back to the New state.



- Change - DevOps - Authorize: When the change request is in the Authorize state, this flow gets triggered. In the base system, you will notice that there are two key actions - DevOps Gather Change Policy Data and Apply Change Approval Policy, which are used to retrieve the DevOps data associated with the change request and check whether the change request must be auto approved, auto rejected, or sent for manual approval. The conditions in the DevOps Model Change Policy in the Apply Change Approval Policy action won't be met. So the change approval (auto or manual) in this flow will be skipped. This flow will only move the change request state to Scheduled that triggers the Change - DevOps - Schedule flow.

  Note: If your change process requires another approval, you can refer to this flow and customize the DevOps Model Change Policy according to your requirements.

- Change - DevOps - Schedule: When the change request is in the Scheduled state, this flow gets triggered. When the planned start date is reached, the change is moved to the Implement state.
- Change - DevOps - Implement: When the change request is in the Implement state, this flow gets triggered.

The DevOps Model Change Policy contains the following policy inputs:

- is_change_with_partial_data
- regression_tests_failed
- code_security
- code_coverage
- total_num_of_commits
- tests_passing_percent
- load_tests_failed
- num_of_open_incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- num_of_outages_in_last_7_days
- num_of_current_outages
- integration_tests_failed
- commits_without_work_item
- change_request
- risk

The three outcomes for the DevOps Model Change Policy (depending on the conditions that you specify) are:

- Auto approval: If the conditions specified in the policy are met, the change request is automatically approved.
- Auto reject: If one or more of the conditions specified in the policy are not met, the change request is automatically rejected.
- Manual approval: If one or more conditions need manual approval by a user or group, that is specified in the policy. Notifications are sent by the policy to the relevant users or groups to expedite the manual approval and progress the change request.

Note: By default, the base system DevOps Model Change Policy only has the manual approval decision activated.

Important: When you use the base system DevOps model as is, the change approval is automated by default. If you do not want automated change approval, you can modify the DevOps Model Change Policy in a way it suits your current change process.

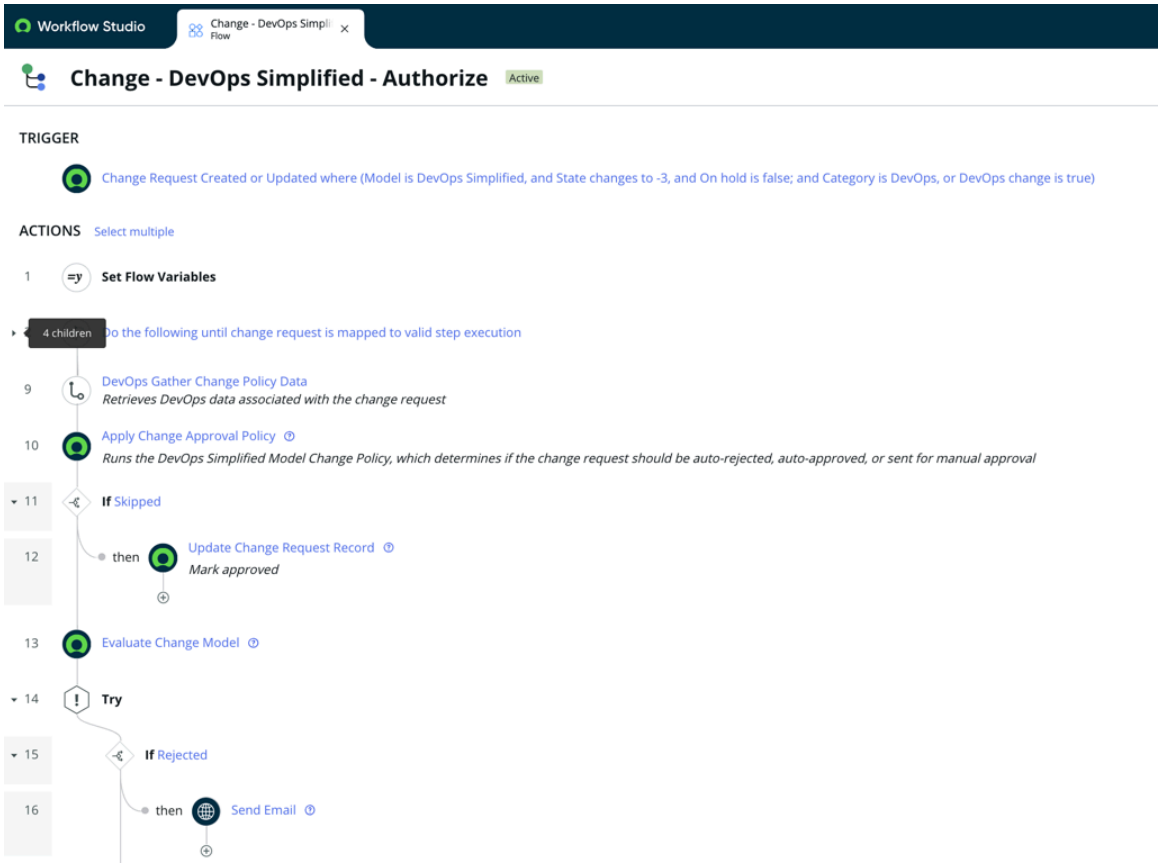
DevOps Simplified model

The DevOps Simplified change model contains flows in the base system for state transition and change approvals. Each state in the DevOps Simplified model has its own flows and each flow will get triggered when the required conditions are met. Change approval (auto or manual) is based on the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy. The following flows explains the state transition and change approval behavior.

- Change - DevOps Simplified - New: When the change request is created in the New state, this flow gets triggered. If it has an Assignment Group, then this flow updates the change state to Assess.
- Change - DevOps Simplified - Authorize: When the change request is in the Authorize state, this flow gets triggered. There are two key actions in this flow - DevOps Gather Change Policy Data and Apply Change Approval Policy, which are used to retrieve the DevOps data associated with the change request and check whether the change request must be auto approved, auto rejected, or sent for manual approval. The change approval (auto or manual) happens as part of this flow in the Apply Change Approval Policy action based on the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy. If the change is approved (auto or manual), it moves to the Schedule state. If the change is rejected, an email notification is sent to the user who requested the change and the change is moved back to the New state.

Note: If your change process requires another approval, you can refer to this flow and customize the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy according to your requirements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- Change - DevOps Simplified- Schedule: When the change request is in the Scheduled state, this flow gets triggered. When the planned start date is reached, the change is moved to the Implement state.
- Change - DevOps Simplified - Implement: When the change request is in the Implement state, this flow gets triggered.

The DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy contains the following policy inputs:

- is_change_with_partial_data
- regression_tests_failed
- code_security
- code_coverage
- total_num_of_commits
- tests_passing_percent
- load_tests_failed
- num_of_open_incidents
- num_of_outages_in_last_7_days
- num_of_current_outages
- integration_tests_failed
- commits_without_work_item
- change_request
- risk

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The three outcomes for the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy (depending on the conditions that you specify) are:

- Auto approval: If the conditions specified in the policy are met, the change request is automatically approved.
- Auto reject: If one or more of the conditions specified in the policy are not met, the change request is automatically rejected.
- Manual approval: If one or more conditions need manual approval by a user or group, that is specified in the policy. Notifications are sent by the policy to the relevant users or groups to expedite the manual approval and progress the change request.

Note: By default, the base system DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy only has the manual approval decision activated.

Callback to resume the pipeline

In DevOps Change Velocity, the following considerations are made to send a callback request.

- The implementation states is used to send a callback to the third-party orchestration tool. If only one implementation state is present in the change model, then an absolute comparison is made. When the change created by a change model reaches the implementation state that is set, a call back is sent to the third-party orchestration tool.

Note: In change models, the Implementation states field can have one or more states. You can define the implementation states for each change model. For more information, see State model and transitions.

- If multiple implementation states are present in the change model, a call back is sent to the third-party orchestration tool in the state where implementation state is reached first.
- If there's no implementation state set on the change model, then the model states are checked for the **Implement** state. If the Implement state is present, then that is considered for call back to the third-party orchestration tool. If there's no implement state in the model states as well, then the value present in the **sn_devops.change_request.implement_state** property is considered. The value of the system property is -1 by default, which is the implement state.

Note: The Change – DevOps – Update execution state flow is used to send a callback to the third-party orchestration tool. This approval flow waits until the change request is in the Implement state. Once the change request reaches Implement state, this flow updates the Step Execution record to the appropriate (approved, rejected, canceled) state. The moment the Step Execution record is updated, the Change Control Callback flow is triggered to send the callback to the third-party tool.

After upgrade

- The **Change model** field will be displayed in the Step form. This won't impact your existing type-based change creation process as the type compatibility property (*com.snc.change_management.change_model.type_compatibility*) is true.
- If you want to have a model-based change request, set the type compatibility property to false. The **Change model** field in the Step form will be required. For information on configuration combination based on the property, see the table When the type compatibility property is set to False.

Note: If you're an existing customer and zbooted your instance, or a new customer, you can create model-based change requests by default. However, you can create type-based change requests by setting the type compatibility property to true.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following table explains how the change model feature works for new and upgrading customers.

Change model behavior based on upgrade

New or upgrade instance	Type compatibility flag	Model or Type	State transition flows	Auto change approval flows	Callback to 3rd party
zboot (new or existing zbooted)	false	DevOps model	• Change request - DevOps - New • Change request - DevOps - Assess • Change request - DevOps - Authorize • Change request - DevOps - Schedule • Change request - DevOps - Implement	In the base system, change approval (auto or manual) happens through the Change request - DevOps - Assess flow. If you want another level of approval, you can refer to the Change request - DevOps - Authorize flow and customize the DevOps Model Change Policy accordingly.	See the Note in the Callback section.
Upgrade	false	DevOps model	• Change request - DevOps - New • Change request - DevOps - Assess • Change request - DevOps - Authorize • Change request - DevOps - Schedule	In the base system, change approval (auto or manual) happens through the Change request - DevOps - Assess flow. If you want another level of approval, you can refer to the Change request - DevOps - Authorize flow and	See the Note in the Callback section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change model behavior based on upgrade (continued)

New or upgrade instance	Type compatibility flag	Model or Type	State transition flows	Auto change approval flows	Callback to 3rd party
			• Change request - DevOps - Implement	customize the DevOps Model Change Policy accordingly.	
zboot (new or existing zbooted)	false	DevOps Simplified model	• Change request - DevOps - New • Change request - DevOps - Authorize • Change request - DevOps - Schedule • Change request - DevOps - Implement	In the base system, change approval (auto or manual) happens through the Change request - DevOps - Authorize flow. If you want another level of approval, you can customize the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy accordingly.	See the Note in the Callback section.
Upgrade	false	DevOps Simplified model	• Change request - DevOps - New • Change request - DevOps - Assess • Change request - DevOps - Authorize • Change request - DevOps - Schedule • Change request - DevOps - Implement	In the base system, change approval (auto or manual) happens through the Change request - DevOps - Authorize flow. If you want another level of approval, you can customize the DevOps Simplified Model Change Policy accordingly.	See the Note in the Callback section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change model behavior based on upgrade (continued)

New or upgrade instance	Type compatibility flag	Model or Type	State transition flows	Auto change approval flows	Callback to 3rd party
Upgrade	true	Type	Current behavior is continued	DevOps Change Request Manual Approval, or DevOps Change Request Minimal Automation Approval, or DevOps Change Request Advanced Automation Approval flows (whichever flow is active)	Change Control Callback flows

Update change model in pipeline

Update the change model in your existing pipeline steps using the DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models catalog item.

Before you begin

Role required:

- sn_change_read role to read the change model from the chg_model table.
- sn_devops.viewer role to read the pipelines from the sn_devops_pipeline table.

About this task

If you're an upgrading user, and you want to migrate your existing pipelines steps to change models, you must perform this procedure.

The DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models catalog item enables you to update the change model in each step record in your pipeline at once. For example if you have set the type compatibility`com.snc.change_management.change_model.type_compatibility` #property to false and change model input is required in multiple pipeline steps, you can use this catalog item to update the change model for all pipeline steps in one go.

Procedure

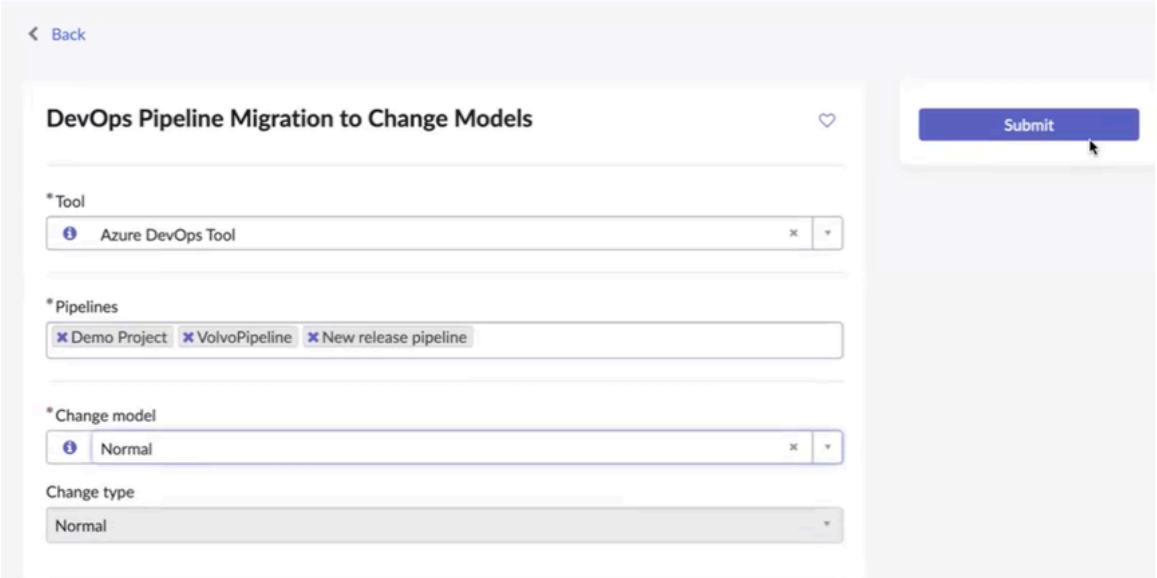
1. Navigate to#**All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Maintain Items > DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models**, and set the#**Active**#state to#**True**#to activate the#**DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models** maintain item.
   By default the catalog item is turned off.
2. In the Available For related list of the catalog item, add the users to whom the catalog must be available.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the Approve By related list of the catalog item, add the users who can approve the catalog item.
   Alternatively, navigate to **All > Flow Designer > Flows**, and activate the **Request for pipeline migration** catalog flow. You can update the rule set in the **Ask For Approval** action of the flow to add a user or a group of users who can approve the catalog item.
4. To add the catalog item in the Service Catalog categories in Service Portal, set the category of these items to **DevOps** and add the **Service Catalog** catalog.
   If the DevOps category isn't available, you must create a new category called **DevOps** from the catalog item record itself and assign the **DevOps Onboarding** catalog to it.
5. To add catalog item in Employee Service Center, add a new topic in the Assigned Topics related list with taxonomy as **Employee** in the **IT > IT for IT** section.
   The Assigned Topics related list isn't available in the Default view of the **Catalog Item** form.
   To add it, select **Additional icons > Configure > Related Lists** and move the **Connected Content → Catalog item** field to the selected section.
6. Navigate to **All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Maintain Items** and search for **DevOps**.

   Note: You can also access the service catalog from the Employee Center or Service portal.

7. From the DevOps catalog items, select **DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models**.



8. In the form, fill in the following fields.

DevOps Pipeline Migration to Change Models form

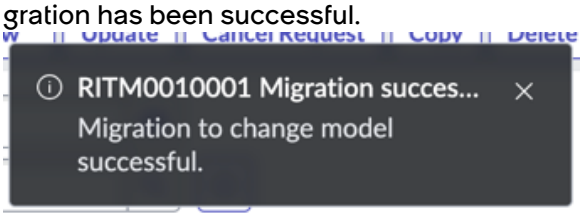
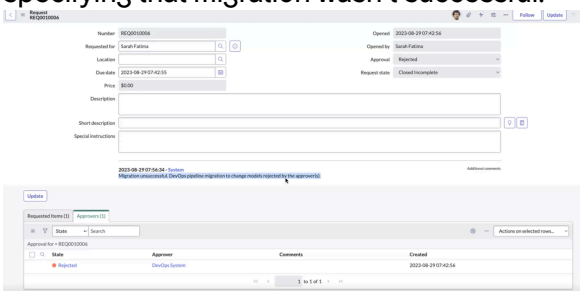
Field	Description
Tool	Orchestration tool that contains the required pipelines.
Pipeline	Pipelines for which you want to update the change model.
Change model	Change model to which the existing models are being updated.

9. Select **Submit**.

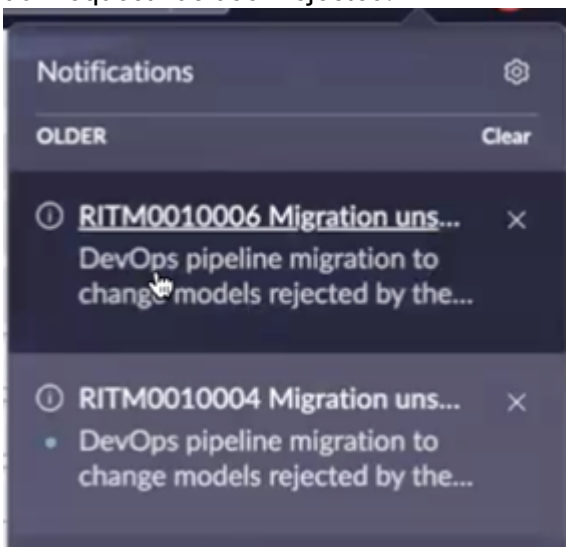
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A request is created. Based on whether the request is approved or rejected, notifications are send to the requester.

Note: If any of the pipelines you selected in step 8 has any data policy, which doesn't allow the pipeline steps to be updated, the same is updated as an error in the worknotes of the corresponding request.

Option	Description
Approved and successful	○ A comment is added in the request record specifying that migration to change model was successful.  ○ A bell notification is sent to the requester specifying that the mi gration has been successful.  ○ An email notification is sent to the re quester specifying that the migration re quest has been successful.
Rejected and unsuccessful	○ A comment is added in the request record specifying that migration wasn't successful.  ○ A bell notification is sent to the re quester specifying that the migra

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	tion request has been rejected.  ○ An email notification is sent to the requester specifying that the migration request has been rejected.

Retrieve change request data using DevOpsChangeRelationshipHelper script

Retrieve data associated with a change request based on the specified relation type using the DevOpsChangeRelationshipHelper script include.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.viewer

About this task

Use Script Includes to store JavaScript functions and classes for use by server scripts. You can call the Script Include from a Business Rule, UI Action, workflow script, Scripted REST API, and so on.

This method retrieves data related to a change request based on the specified relation type.

The supported relation types are:

- DevOpsCommonConstants.COMMIT_TABLE
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_WORK_ITEM
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_TEST_SUMMARY_TABLE
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_SECURITY_SCAN_SUMMARY_TABLE
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_ARTIFACT_VERSION_TABLE
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_SOFTWARE_QUALITY_SUMMARY_TABLE
- DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_PULL_REQUEST_TABLE

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. Search for the DevOpsChangeRelationshipHelper script.
   You can call this Script Include from a Business Rule, UI Action, workflow script, Scripted REST API, and so on.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example:
Assume you have an instance of the object containing the changeRelationHelperObj method.

```
var changeRelationHelperObj = new
 sn_devops.DevOpsChangeRelationshipHelper();
```

Assume you have a GlideRecord object representing a change request.

```
var changeRequest = new GlideRecord('change_request');
changeRequest.addQuery('number', 'CHG123456');
changeRequest.query();
changeRequest.next();
```

The retrieved data may include additional details depending on the relation type. If data is found, an array containing the related sys IDs information is returned. If data is not found, a debug message is displayed and an empty array is returned. If there is an issue during data retrieval, an error message is displayed with details.

Example 1: Retrieving commit data for a change request.

```
try {
    var commitsData =
 changeRelationHelperObj.getChangeRelationData(changeRequest,
 sn_devops.DevOpsCommonConstants.COMMIT_TABLE);
    if (commitsData && commitsData.length > 0) {
        gs.log('Commits Data:', commitsData);
    } else {
        gs.log('No commits found for Change Request:',
 changeRequest.getDisplayValue());
    }
} catch (error) {
    gs.error('Error fetching commits data:',
 error.getMessage());
}
```

Example 2: Retrieving work items for a change request.

```
try {
    var workItemsData =
 changeRelationHelperObj.getChangeRelationData(changeRequest,
 sn_devops.DevOpsCommonConstants.DEVOPS_WORK_ITEM);
    if (workItemsData && workItemsData.length > 0) {
        gs.log('Work Items Data:', workItemsData);
    } else {
        gs.log('No work items found for Change Request:',
 changeRequest.getDisplayValue());
    }
} catch (error) {
    gs.error('Error fetching work items data:',
 error.getMessage());
}
```

Manage Pull Requests (PR) or Merge Requests

Manage Jenkins, GitHub Actions, and Azure DevOps (ADO) pipeline's pull requests for GitHub, Bitbucket, and ADO coding sources from ServiceNow DevOps. You can enable the change approval process on your pull request to control pull request merge approvals from ServiceNow DevOps and monitor pull request details associated with the change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Ensure that the following prerequisites are met before approving pull requests:

- Your admin has created a pull request branch in GitHub or Bitbucket using a Multi-branch project pipeline. For more information, see GitHub branch source and Bitbucket branch source.
- Your admin has enabled pull request creation in the ADO repository. For more information, see https://marketplace.visualstudio.com/items?itemName=ShaykiAbramczyk.CreatePullRequest.
- Your admin has configured Jenkins integration with DevOps. For more information, see Jenkins integration with DevOps.
- Your admin has configured GitHub integration with DevOps. For more information, see GitHub integration with DevOps.
- Your admin has configured Bitbucket integration with DevOps. For more information, see Bitbucket integration with DevOps.
- Your admin has configured ADO integration with DevOps. For more information, see Azure DevOps integration with DevOps Change Velocity.
- Your admin has enabled the Change Acceleration feature of DevOps for automatic change request creation in your pipeline. For more information, see Accelerating DevOps change.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

For Jenkins pipelines, pull requests can be managed for GitHub and Bitbucket coding sources.

For GitHub Actions pipelines, pull requests can be managed for GitHub coding source.

For ADO pipelines, pull requests can be managed for ADO coding source.

Procedure

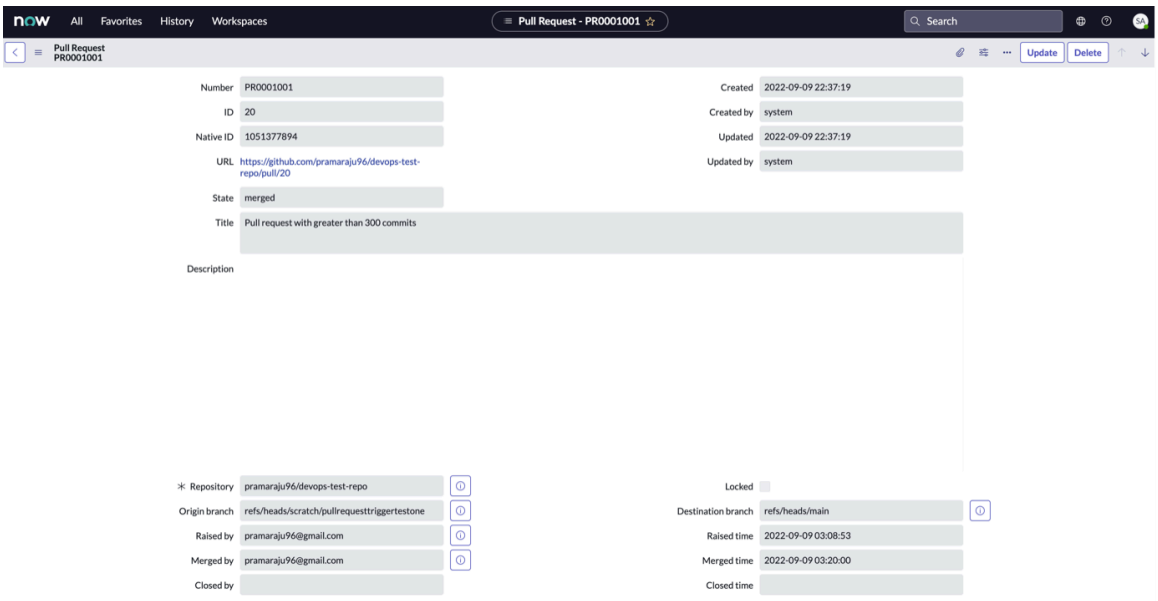
1. Create a pull request in GitHub or Bitbucket or ADO.
   For more information, see Creating a pull request or Create a pull request to merge your change.
2. Perform the following steps based on your orchestration tool.

Orchestration tool	Steps
Jenkins	**a.** In the Jenkins dashboard, navigate to **Manage Jenkins > Configure System > Service Now DevOps Configuration**. **b.** Select the **Pull Request Pipeline Tracking Check** option.
GitHub Actions	**a.** In your GitHub repository, navigate to **Actions > General > Workflow permissions**. **b.** Select the **Allow GitHub Actions to create and approve pull requests** option. **c.** Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Orchestration tool	Steps
ADO	**a.** In ServiceNow, navigate to **All > DevOps > Properties.** **b.** Set the **Enable to track Azure DevOps Code Pull-Requests** to **Yes**. Pull request tracking will be enabled for all the existing configured projects. For any project that is not configured, you must con figure them for pull requests to be tracked.

3. Run the pull request pipeline in Jenkins, GitHub Actions, or ADO.
   A build is initiated and a change request notification is sent to the approver associated with the pipeline.
4. Navigate to **DevOps > Orchestrate > Pipeline Change Requests**.
5. Select the change record associated with the pull request.
6. Approve the change request associated with the pull request by selecting **Approved** in the **State** field.
   Merge is enabled in GitHub or Bitbucket or ADO for the pull request. Merge the pull request in the corresponding tool.
7. Select the Pull Requests related list associated with the change record.
8. View the pull request details by clicking the pull request number corresponding to the **Number** field.



All the pull request details (including the details after the request is merged) associated with the change record are displayed. Details such as Pull request ID, Commits, Origin branch, Destination branch, Raised by, Approver, Comments, PR raised time, PR approved time, PR merged/closed time are displayed. Commits from pull requests are shown in the **Commits** related list.

Limitation

Details of pull requests that are created in a BitBucket coding source and associated with a Jenkins pipeline are not displayed for a change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps change request attributes

Add or update DevOps change request attributes using the changeInfo REST API, the Default Change Handler subflow, by passing attributes through the pipeline, Update function, or automated flows.

Specifying attributes

Use one of the following methods to specify change request attributes:

- DevOps - PUT /devops/orchestration/changeInfo/{changeInfo} to update fields within a specified change request.

  Note:

  - The changeInfo API won't function when the pipeline is in the paused state.
  - An API call can't be executed while the pipeline is waiting.
  - The API approach must be considered after thorough testing.

- Default Change Handler subflow to populate change request fields with default values. For more information, see Default Change Handler subflow.
- Passing the change attributes through the orchestration pipeline. For more information, see Configuring DevOps change request details within the pipeline.
- Passing the change attributes through the Update function in the orchestration pipeline function. For more information, see the following:
  - Get and update change request details in Azure DevOps pipeline
  - Update change request details in Jenkins pipeline
  - ServiceNow DevOps custom actions from GitHub marketplace
  - Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image
- Automated flows: DevOps approval flows to make changes in a change request. For more information, see Flows.

Precedence of consideration

When the change attributes are specified through multiple methods, the precedence in which the attribute values are considered will vary. In ServiceNow, attributes can be specified in the pipeline step of DevOps Change Velocity, in the Default Change Handler subflow, or in an approval flow. In the orchestration tool pipeline, attributes can be passed in the pipeline step, or using the REST APIs. If a change model is used, they can also be specified in model presets.

See the following tables and examples to understand the precedence in which the values will be considered.

Precedence of change attributes for type-based changes

Change request	Precedence
Standard	**1.** Change attributes passed through pipeline **2.** Step record fields in ServiceNow

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Precedence of change attributes for type-based changes (continued)

Change request	Precedence
	3. Template passed in change attributes through pipeline 4. Template in Step fields in ServiceNow
Non-standard	1. Change attributes passed through pipeline 2. Default Change Handler subflow & approval flows **Important:** Setting attribute values in both the Default Change Handler subflow and approval flows can cause conflicts because they might run simultaneously. Set the attribute values in only one source to avoid issues. 3. Step record fields in ServiceNow 4. Template passed in change attributes through pipeline 5. Template in Step fields in ServiceNow

Precedence of change attributes for model-based changes

Change request	Precedence
Standard	1. Model Presets 2. Change attributes passed through pipeline 3. Step record fields in ServiceNow 4. Template passed in change attributes through pipeline 5. Template in Step fields in ServiceNow
Non-standard	1. Model Presets 2. Change attributes passed through pipeline 3. Default Change Handler subflow & approval flows **Important:** Setting attribute values in both the Default Change Handler subflow and approval flows can cause conflicts because they might run simultaneously. Set the attribute values in only one source to avoid issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Precedence of change attributes for model-based changes (continued)

Change request	Precedence
	4. Step record fields in ServiceNow **5.** Template passed in change attributes through pipeline **6.** Template in Step fields in ServiceNow

Note: If you have used business rules in your change operations, then you must set the *sn_devops.change_request.apply_attributes_on_creation* property to true, so that the change attributes passed in the pipeline are set when the change request is created instead of the attributes being passed after the change request is created. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Example: Scenario 1

Consider a scenario where the attributes are specified in the Default change handler subflow in ServiceNow and in the Update function in the orchestration pipeline. Assume that the assignment_group attribute is specified as “change mgmt” in the Default change handler subflow, and as “CAB” in the Update function in the pipeline. In this scenario, when the change is created, the value from the Default change handler subflow will be considered, and “change mgmt” will be the value considered for assignment_group. Once the change is approved, and the pipeline is resumed, the value specified in the Update function will be considered, i.e. “CAB”.

Example: Scenario 2

Consider a scenario where the attributes are specified in the Default change handler subflow in ServiceNow and in the change step in the orchestration pipeline. Assume that the assignment_group attribute is specified as “change mgmt” in the Default change handler subflow, and as “chg mgmt1” in the change step of the pipeline. In this scenario, when the change is created, the value from change step (chg mgmt1) will be considered, and then once the Default change handler subflow is triggered, the value considered will be “change mgmt”.

Example: Scenario 3

Consider a scenario where the attributes are specified through the template passed in change attributes and in the template of the step record. Assume that the assignment_group attribute is specified as “change mgmt” in the template passed in change attributes, and as “chg mgmt1” in the template of the pipeline step record. In this scenario, when the change is created, the value from the template passed in change attribute (chg mgmt) will be considered.

Example: Scenario 4

Consider a scenario where the attributes are specified in the change attributes and the model preset for a model-based change. Assume that the assignment_group attribute is specified as “change mgmt” in change attributes and as “chg mgmt1” in the model preset. In this scenario, when the change is created, the value from model preset (chg mgmt1) will be considered.

Import based evidence collection

Reduce instance overhead by skipping step-level pipeline processing for accelerated change management and evidence collection for GitHub Actions, Azure DevOps (ADO), Jenkins and GitLab orchestration tools.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

All relevant evidence in the pipeline is attached to the change request using import request instead of webhook notifications.

Enable import based evidence collection

You can enable this feature by switching on the **Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability** toggle in the Properties page. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity properties.

Switching the toggle modifies how the pipeline events are processed. When switched on, the setting reduces instance overhead by skipping step-level processing in the pipeline. The skipped step-level events are ignored with the processing details, "IGNORED: This event is ignored because the 'Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability' property is enabled". Conversely, switching off reverts to the standard mode, where all inbound events undergo processing.

Note: Ensure that no pipeline is running before making changes to this setting. Switching the toggle during an active pipeline execution may cause the pipeline to hang and eventually time out, resulting in incomplete or incorrect data collection. If a change request has already been created, you must cancel it manually, as required evidence may not be attached. Select **Save** to continue, and initiate a new pipeline execution after switching the toggle.

How is the evidence collected

When the change step in a pipeline is triggered, a callback record is created with the **state: created** and **change evidence status: pending**. An import request, with the corresponding import request pages is created to gather pipeline execution details and the required evidence. The change request is then created with all the evidence attached to it. In addition, the import based evidence collection feature is triggered again at the pipeline completion event to ensure all the associated evidence is accurately retrieved and associated with the change request. Post-creation of the change request, the auto-approval mechanisms, and subsequent behaviors remains the same as the existing behavior.

For ADO

- For build pipeline, when the property is enabled, the evidence collection happens based on the pipeline completion event only (step level events aren't processed to reduce the instance overhead).
- For release pipeline, even if the property is enabled, the evidence collection happens based on processing step-level events.

For GitHub Actions

- When the property is enabled, the evidence collection happens based on the workflow completion event only (step level events aren't processed to reduce the instance overhead).
- If you're using GitHub Actions Deployment Gates in any of your steps, then you must configure the GitHub app, and the evidence collection happens based on the workflow completion event. For more information on deployment gates, see GitHub Deployment Gates for ServiceNow DevOps Change.

Jenkins

When the property is enabled, the evidence collection happens based on the pipeline completion event only (step level events aren't processed to reduce the instance overhead).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You must install the latest Jenkins from the Jenkins Marketplace. Navigate to **Manage Jenkins > System configuration > Plugins** in your Jenkins instance. Search for ServiceNow DevOps Plugin and select it, and then select **Install**.

GitLab

When the property is enabled, the evidence collection happens based on the Pipeline events webhook event only (step level events aren't processed to reduce the instance overhead).

Key points

- Import based evidence collection supports all existing pipeline styles (reruns, parallel, sequential) and configurations for GitHub Actions, Jenkins, and ADO.
- All types of evidence collection supported for GitHub Actions, ADO, GitLab, and Jenkins in the base system are also supported when this property is enabled.
- For GitHub Actions, environment-based change isn't supported.
- For GitLab, manual jobs (when: manual) are not supported.

  For example,

```
run_tests:
 script: npm test
 when: manual
 allow_failure: true
```

- For Jenkins, Freestyle pipelines are not supported.
- Historical import and polling features works the same way regardless of the **Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability** property being enabled or turned off.
- Restarting import in the import request record is also supported.
- Troubleshooting and error handling frameworks remain unaffected.
- If you're upgrading, the **Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability** property is turned off by default.

Managing DevOps Change Velocity

Utilize the features of DevOps Change Velocity to efficiently manage your DevOps tools and processes.

Onboard a tool using DevOps generic playbook

DevOps Change has a pre-build playbook setup for users to configure a new tool. Custom tool integrations can be created using the guided playbook experience in the DevOps Change Workspace.

Playbooks provide end users with a visual, task-oriented guide with the steps to complete a process, ensuring a consistent experience for tool onboarding. For detailed information about playbooks, see .

Perform the following steps to onboard your custom tool using the DevOps generic playbook.

1. Identify tool capabilities

To configure a tool using the generic playbook, first you must identify the capabilities supported by the tool. A tool can have one or more capabilities like code, plan, and orchestration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

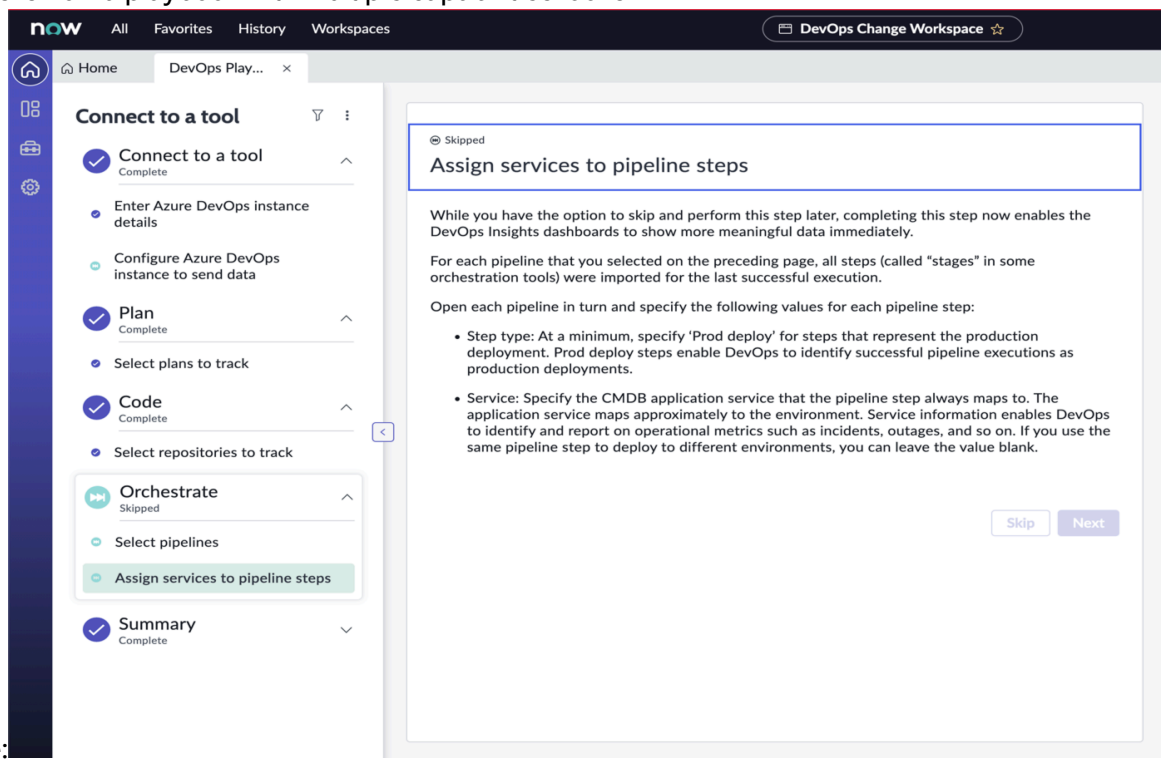
The Generic playbook consists of the following stages and each stage has its related activities:

1. Connect to a tool
   a. Connect to a tool
   b. Specify tool access
   c. Configure the tool
2. Capability

   Capability can be of type plan, code, or orchestrate. If the tool has multiple capabilities, multiple stages exist with the capability name.

   a. Select to track
   b. Import data
   c. Associate (This activity is for the Orchestration tools to associate pipeline steps)
3. Summary

This is how a playbook with multiple capabilities looks like:



2. Configure Activity Definitions

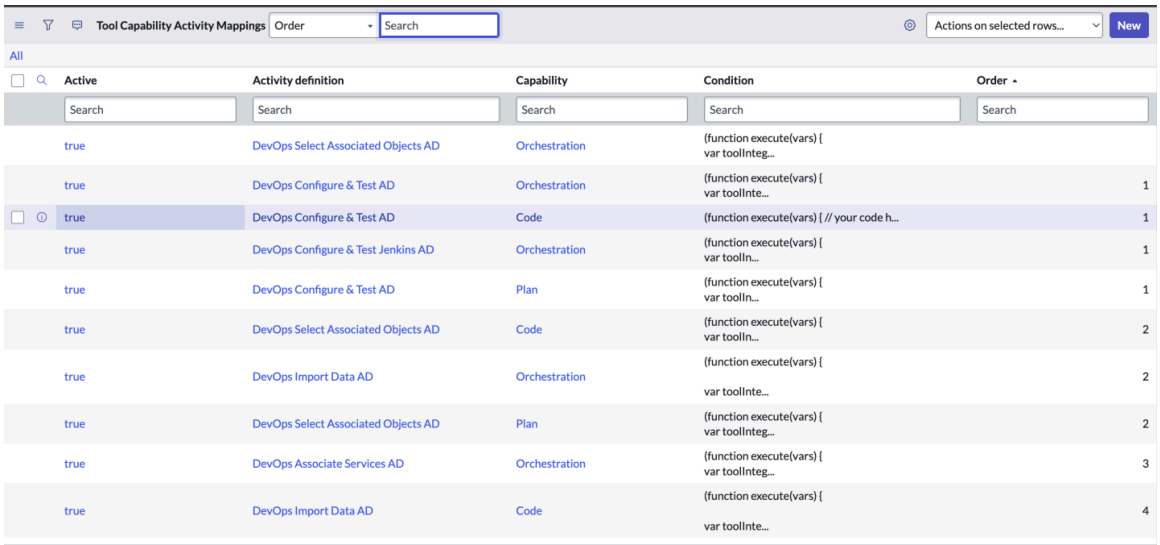
Each Activity in a playbook is associated to an activity definition. DevOps has the following activity definitions:

- DevOps CreateTool AD
- DevOps Configure & Test AD
- DevOps Select Associated Objects AD
- DevOps Import Data AD
- DevOps Associate Services AD
- DevOps Summary AD

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

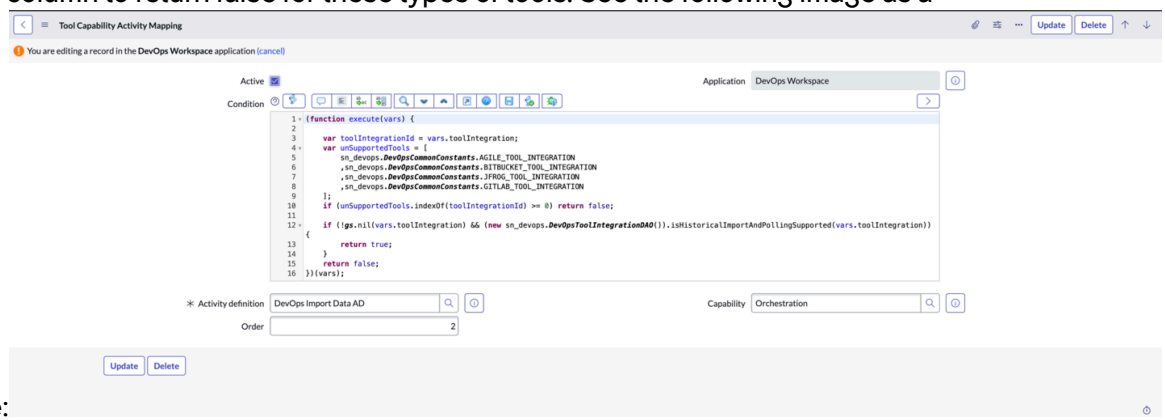
For more information, see Exploring Playbook and .

The DevOps table *sn_devops_capability_activity_mapping* has been created to maintain associations between Activity definitions and capabilities. This table configuration is used to dynamically render the stages and activities for a tool. You can update the conditions as needed to either enable or disable a particular activity for a tool.



Active	Activity definition	Capability	Condition	Order
true	DevOps Select Associated Objects AD	Orchestration	(function execute(vars) { var toolInteg...	
true	DevOps Configure & Test AD	Orchestration	(function execute(vars) { var toolInte...	1
true	DevOps Configure & Test AD	Code	(function execute(vars) { // your code h...	1
true	DevOps Configure & Test Jenkins AD	Orchestration	(function execute(vars) { var toolIn...	1
true	DevOps Configure & Test AD	Plan	(function execute(vars) { var toolIn...	1
true	DevOps Select Associated Objects AD	Code	(function execute(vars) { var toolIn...	2
true	DevOps Import Data AD	Orchestration	(function execute(vars) { var toolInte...	2
true	DevOps Select Associated Objects AD	Plan	(function execute(vars) { var toolInteg...	2
true	DevOps Associate Services AD	Orchestration	(function execute(vars) { var toolInteg...	3
true	DevOps Import Data AD	Code	(function execute(vars) { var toolInte...	4

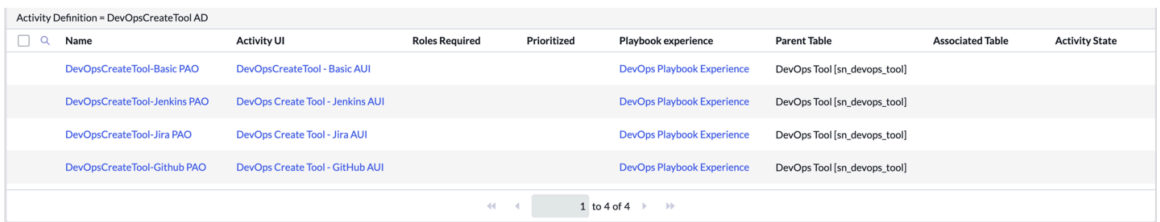
For example, tools like GitLab and JFrog don't support data import. So you don't require the Data Import activity for such tools. In that case, you must add the logic in the condition column to return false for these types of tools. See the following image as a reference:



3. Configure Activity UI for the Activity Definition

Playbook Activity UIs define the experience type and UI template rendered to users while managing Playbooks. You can configure multiple Activity UIs for an Activity Definition and render any one dynamically based on the condition evaluation.

DevOps has the following AUIs for Create Tool activity. Except this, all other activity definitions have only one Activity UI.



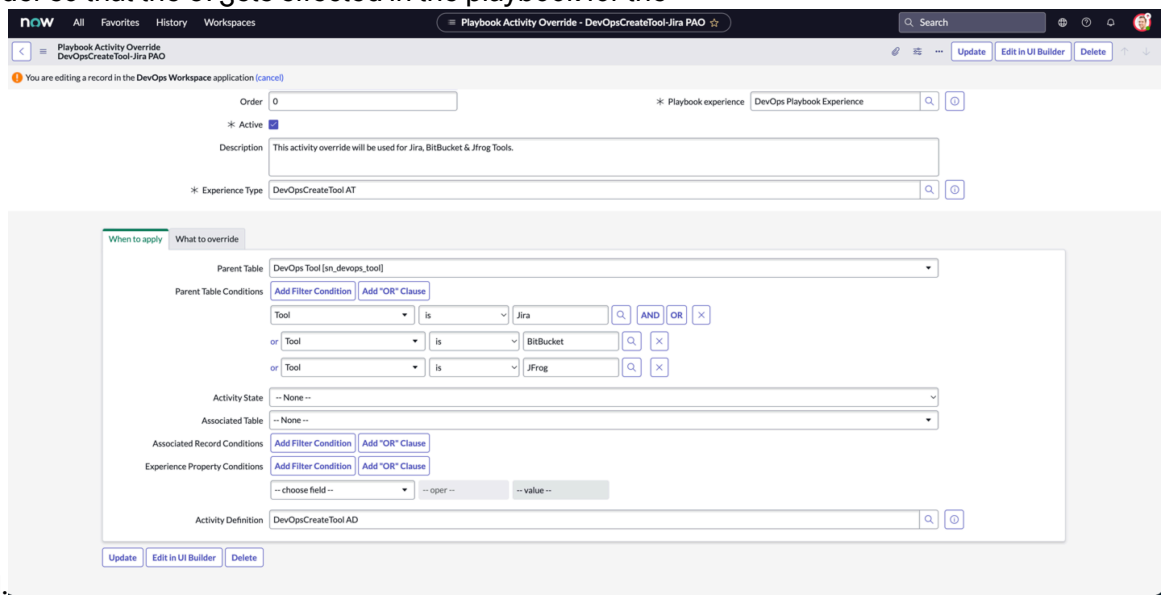
Name	Activity UI	Roles Required	Prioritized	Playbook experience	Parent Table	Associated Table	Activity State
DevOpsCreateTool-Basic PAO	DevOpsCreateTool - Basic AUI			DevOps Playbook Experience	DevOps Tool [sn_devops_tool]		
DevOpsCreateTool-Jenkins PAO	DevOps Create Tool - Jenkins AUI			DevOps Playbook Experience	DevOps Tool [sn_devops_tool]		
DevOpsCreateTool-Jira PAO	DevOps Create Tool - Jira AUI			DevOps Playbook Experience	DevOps Tool [sn_devops_tool]		
DevOpsCreateTool-Github PAO	DevOps Create Tool - GitHub AUI			DevOps Playbook Experience	DevOps Tool [sn_devops_tool]		

1 to 4 of 4

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can configure any one of the Activity UI based on the requirement.

Identify the required activity UI and add your tool in the condition builder so that the UI gets effected in the playbook for the



tool.

Result

After completing these steps, your tool can be onboarded using the DevOps generic playbook.

Related topics

Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools

Onboarding DevOps tools and apps

Use the onboarding catalog items as a self-service approach to onboard your DevOps tools and apps.

Onboarding tools and apps

Note: This content pertains to the Classic Environment, which refers to working in lists of records and on record forms directly, not in the Configurable Workspace interface. You can work in the Classic Environment with Next Experience active, or with it inactive, which is referred to as Core UI, (formerly known as UI16).

Use the ServiceNow Service Catalog to request the onboarding of tools and apps. Fill out the onboarding form details for a tool or an app and submit the request. You can also import the DevOps data for the app that you are creating for swifter and easier onboarding.

Prior to the request creation, an automated workflow approves or rejects the request.

- When the workflow is approved, a success message displays.
- When rejected, an inbound event is created capturing error logs. By ensuring the log is error free, you can create a request again.

You can onboard DevOps tools and apps using self-service catalog items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Navigate to **All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Maintain Items > DevOps App Onboarding**, and set the **Active** state to **True** to activate the **DevOps App Onboarding** maintain item. By default the catalog items (App Onboarding) is turned off.
- Navigate to **All > Service Catalog > Catalog Definitions > Maintain Items > DevOps Tool Onboarding**, and set the **Active** state to **True** to activate the **DevOps Tool Onboarding** maintain item. By default the catalog items (Tool Onboarding) is turned off.
- To add the DevOps catalog items in the Service Catalog categories in Service Portal, set the category of these items to **DevOps** and add the **Service Catalog** catalog. If the **DevOps** category is not available, you must create a new category called **DevOps** from the catalog item record itself and assign the **DevOps Onboarding** catalog to it.
- To add the DevOps catalog items in Employee Service Center, add a new topic in the **Assigned Topics** related list with taxonomy as **Employee** in the **IT > IT for IT** section. The Assigned Topics related list is not available in the Default view of the Catalog Item form. To add it, select **Additional icons > Configure > Related Lists** and move the **Connected Content → Catalog item** field to the selected section.
- Navigate to **All > Flow Designer > Flows**, and activate the **Request for onboarding approval** flow, so that the tool or app onboarding requests are approved by default. If you want to request manual approval for onboarding catalog items (i.e. from a user other than the DevOps system user), you can update the rule set in the **Ask For Approval** action of the flow. You can configure manual request approval for such items by configuring the fulfillment process for the catalog item. For more information, see Service Catalog request fulfillment.
- Customize roles for approvals of the request for onboarding approval flow from Flow Designer.

Onboarding at scale

You can also use the onboarding APIs to onboard DevOps tools & apps in bulk instead of onboarding one tool or app per request. In the request parameters for tools or apps, you can specify multiple values to onboard them in one go. For example:

```
{
    "tools":[
    {
        "name": "jira_revamp",
        "type": "Jira",
        "url": "http://jira1.sndevops.xyz",
        "username": "admin",
        "password": "DevOps1!",
        "useMidServer": false
    },
    {
        "name" : "azure_revamp",
        "type" : "Azure DevOps",
        "url"  :
 "https://dev.azure.com/ADOLightweight/Testing%20ADO%20On%20empm
olugu",
        "username" : "devops.integration.user",
        "password" :
 "a5xvoea2osy31d43p2biojcu6eog5y5q3xicqbbgxwuphjbbcu6a",
        "useMidServer" : false
    },
    {
        "name" : "jenkins_revamp",
        "type" : "Jenkins",
        "url"  : "http://jenkins5.sndevops.xyz/",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        "username" : "admin",
        "password" : "DevOps1!",
        "useMidServer" : false
    },
    {
        "name" : "github_revamp",
        "type" : "GitHub",
        "url"  : "https://api.github.com",
        "username": "admin",
        "password": "ghp_GMWQCwbiHJO7WHz2XSROBQGEsx3TIq2ZY38O",
        "useMidServer" : false
    },
    {
        "name" : "bitbucket_revamp",
        "type" : "Bitbucket",
        "url"  : "",
        "username" : "admin",
        "password" : "DevOps1!",
        "useMidServer" : false
    },
    {
        "name": "gitlab_revamp",
        "type": "GitLab",
        "url": "http://gitlab2.sndevops.xyz",
        "username": "admin",
        "password": "mYdAJQCLi6Qft4Nk3XvS",
        "useMidServer": false
    }],
    "credentials" : {
        "name" : "devops.integration.user",
        "password" : "devops"
    }
}
```

- Onboard DevOps apps at scale by using the DevOps app onboarding API. The POST/devops/onboarding/app request creates an onboarding app event that is asynchronously processed by the DevOps service. For more information, see POST/devops/onboarding/app.
- Onboard DevOps tools at scale by using the DevOps tool onboarding API. The POST/devops/onboarding/tool request creates an onboarding tool event that is asynchronously processed by the DevOps service. For more information, see POST/devops/onboarding/tool.

Importing historical data for DevOps tools

Use the service catalog to onboard a new app and import historical DevOps data for that app. Enable polling to import data that is mapped to associated plans, repositories and pipelines on a scheduled frequency.

Import historical DevOps data for existing tools

You can create an app onboarding request and import historical data for a DevOps tool that you have already on-boarded, using the app onboarding catalog form. Currently, you can import historical data for the last 90 days from current date, and enable polling on a scheduled frequency for the following tools:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Jira (Plan)
- GitHub and GitHub Enterprise (Coding)
- Jenkins (Orchestration)

Note:

- Ensure that you have created, connected, and discovered the tool you are importing data for.
- Import requests for Plan tool (Jira) are processed first, followed by repository and pipeline import requests.

Import workflow and retries

On successfully submitting the catalog request from the Self-service catalog, the request is sent for approval following the designated approver flow that you have configured. When the request is approved, an inbound event is created for the app onboarding request. The **Processing details** field of the inbound event record displays the import request ID and status. A single import request creates multiple child import request pages that display in the related list. The import request pages are created based on the following logic for the supported tools:

- Jira: a page is created for a range of 15 days.
- GitHub : a page is created for every 100 commits.
- Jenkins: pages are created per build.

. After import requests are complete processing, the associated Work items, Commits, Branches, Tags, Pipeline executions, Test summaries that you mapped are created and persisted in the system.

On successful import you can view all imported commits in the **DevOps** > **Develop**:

- Branches
- Commits
- Committers
- Tags
- Repositories
- Work Items

for details to confirm successful import for the specified date range.

While processing an import request, if any page errors out, an inbuilt retry mechanism tries processing the page for a set number of times. After all automatic retries, if the page is still in error state, the subsequent or remaining pages in the import request are processed. The overall state of the import request remains in error.

For example, if the Plan import request failed (after all retries), we will proceed to process Repository and Pipeline imports. You can configure the retries for the import request from **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties** > **Maximum retries per page, while importing**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Specify the count of retries to auto-attempt, in case the import request page fails in the **Maximum retries per page, while importing** field. If after all the automatic retries, page does not succeed, the import request will process the remaining pages. The overall status of the import request reflects as errored.
- You can manually retry attempting a failed import by clicking the **Retry import** button, on the failed import request page,

Polling schedule and configuration

Enable polling to import DevOps data on a scheduled frequency to apps that have imported historical data, and are mapped to associated plans, repositories, and pipelines.

After you have onboarded an app and imported the associated DevOps data, you can enable the base system schedule for import requests to be created for the plans, repositories, and pipelines that are tracked and associated to an app. When the import requests complete processing, the associated data is persisted and display against the app. While the base system *`DevOpsImportPolling`* schedule job is active by default, you must enable polling from the DevOps properties to run the scheduled job.

To enable polling, navigate to **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties** > **Enable Import Polling** and select the check box.

Turning this property flag on, enables the base system *`DevOpsImportPolling`* schedule job. The scheduled job for polling considers either the last successful import or 30 days, whichever is later as the ‘start date’, and the current day's date as the 'end date' for the data import, for all apps that are active and have tracked pipelines. The job looks up the time of the last successful import and creates the subsequent import request accordingly. This logic ensures that the scheduled polling job imports the delta of relevant DevOps data for that app, from the last successful import till date, to a maximum of thirty days.

Note: Do not configure a polling frequency that is less than a day or 24 hours.

The default frequency of the job is set to run daily at midnight using the system time zone. To change the frequency of scheduled job you need the ServiceNow ServiceNow AI Platform Administrator (admin) role.

Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs** > **DevOpsImportPolling** and modify the **Run** frequency, **Time zone**, and **Time** field values, as needed. For more information, see Schedule Jobs

Note:

- The scheduled job only applies to active apps. Ensure that the app you are configuring polling for is in active state and the **Track** field is enabled for the relevant pipelines.
- Consider the following when you're modifying the schedule frequency:
  - For JIRA the default time zone is based on the time zone of the JIRA server's location.
  - For Jenkins the default time zone is UTC. For more information see Jenkins documentation on System Time time zones.

The schedule jobs that polls to import DevOps data honours the default values for the following DevOps properties related to imports and import requests:

- Maximum retries per page while importing
- Maximum number of pages to process at a time for an import request
- To save payloads as attachments on the Import Request Page record, set the "Value" field to "true". Anything else is considered false.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Import existing Azure DevOps pipelines, repositories, and plans

After you have integrated Azure DevOps with DevOps, you can import up to 90 days of existing Azure DevOps pipeline, repository, and plan data. You can then use DevOps dashboards to view and manage Azure DevOps data.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

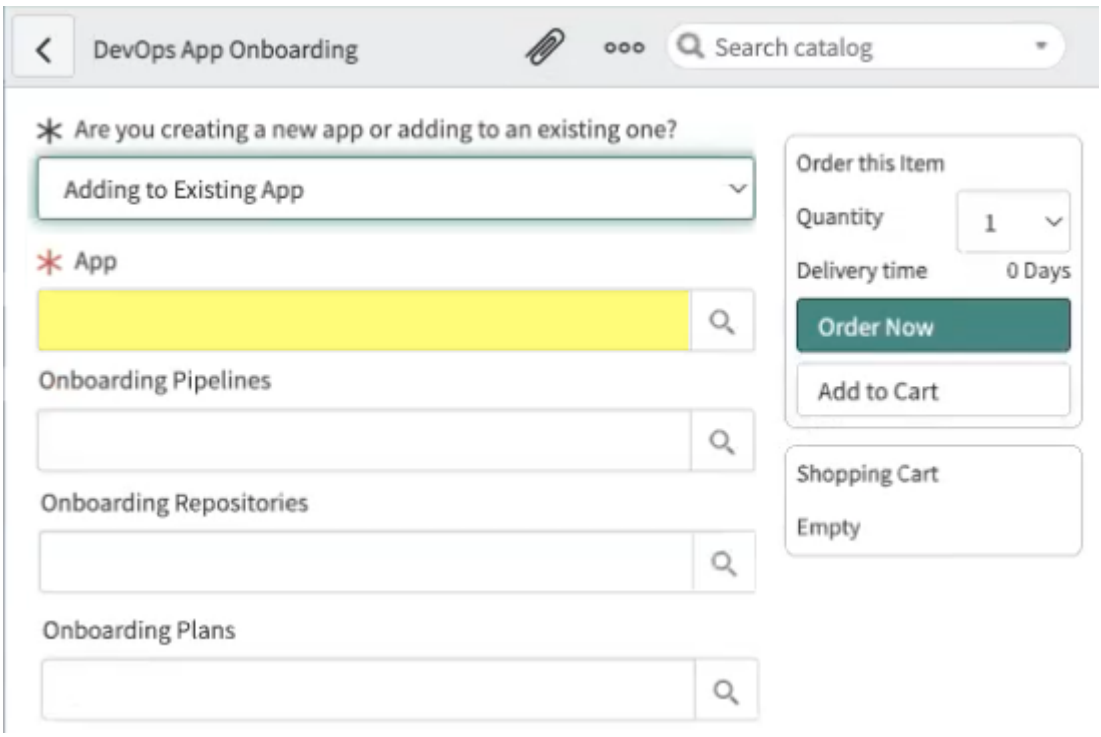
About this task

- You will request the data from the service catalog as a predefined catalog item.
- Imported test summaries, artifacts, and packages are linked to pipeline executions and not to step executions.
- SonarQube scan results are not imported.
- Azure DevOps imposes the following restrictions:
  - Maximum 20,000 work items can be imported every 15 days.
  - Maximum 200 run commits can be mapped to any pipeline execution.
  - Test results for pipeline executions longer than 7 days are not returned.

Note: The import process can take some time, hours for very large data sets.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **My Catalogs** and then select **DevOps Onboarding**.
2. In the **Catalog Items** related list, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
3. On the Catalog Item form, select **Try It** to request the data.
   The resulting DevOps App Onboarding form enables you to specify the catalog item to order. In this case, the "app" to order is your Azure DevOps instance.



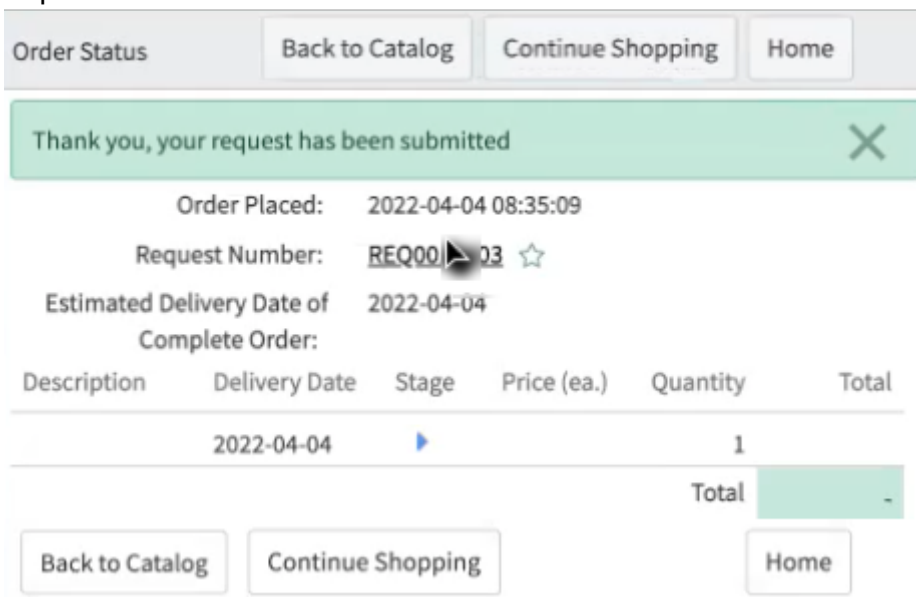
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select the Select in list icon ( ) on the **App** field and then select your instance of Azure DevOps.
   Now that you have specified the instance, you will specify date range and sources of data to import.
5. Repeat the following procedure for each pipeline, repository, and plan that you want to import:

   a. Select the Select in list icon ( ) on the appropriate **Onboarding** field to select the item to import.
   You can select multiple items.

   b. Specify the range of dates for the data in the **Import From** and **Import To** fields.

6. Select **Order Now**.
   Your request appears on the Order Status page.
7. Select the request number so you or another user with the admin role can approve the request.



8. Approve the request: On the Request form, set **Approval** and **Request state**to **Approved**.
   The import process begins immediately on approval.

Import existing GitLab pipelines and repositories

After you have integrated GitLab with DevOps, you can import up to 90 days of existing GitLab pipeline and repository data. You can then use DevOps dashboards to view and manage GitLab data.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

- You will request the data from the service catalog as a predefined catalog item.
- Imported test summaries are linked to pipeline executions and not to step executions.
- Only artifacts published using the artifacts keyword are imported.

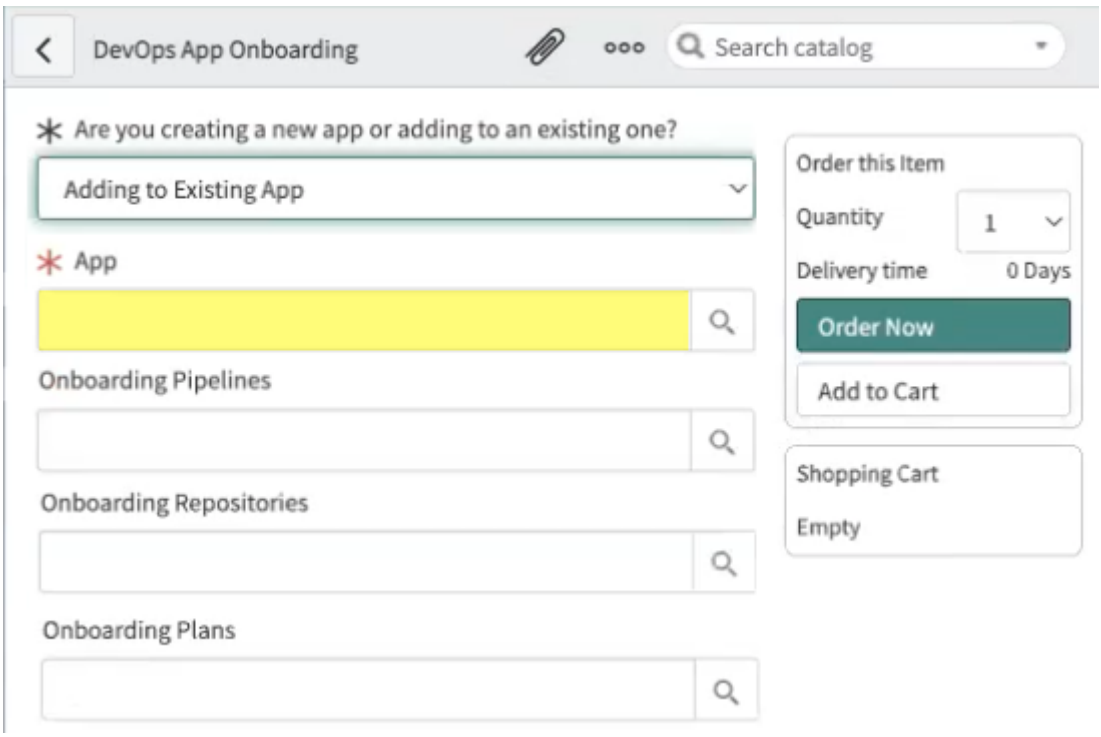
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Test results are not displayed for artifacts that have expired. You can set the expiration date of an artifact by configuring the **expire_in** property in the pipeline. For more information on artifact expiration policies, see Artifact and job meta data expiration.
- SonarQube scan results are not imported.
- Only 6400 commits per branch can be imported in a single import.
- GitLab imposes the following restriction: While associating run commits to a pipeline execution, GitLab doesn't provide the starting part of the commit details in some scenarios. It provides only the part before the SHA as '0000000000000000'. In such scenarios, the latest commit will be associated as the run commit. For example, when a new branch is created or when a pipeline is run manually.

Note: The import process can take some time, hours for very large data sets.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **My Catalogs** and then select **DevOps Onboarding**.
2. In the **Catalog Items** related list, select **DevOps App Onboarding**.
3. On the Catalog Item form, select **Try It** to request the data.
   The resulting DevOps App Onboarding form enables you to specify the catalog item to order. In this case, the "app" to order is your GitLab instance.



4. Select the Select in list icon ( ) on the **App** field and then select your instance of GitLab.
   Now that you have specified the instance, you will specify date range and sources of data to import.
5. Repeat the following procedure for each repository that you want to import:

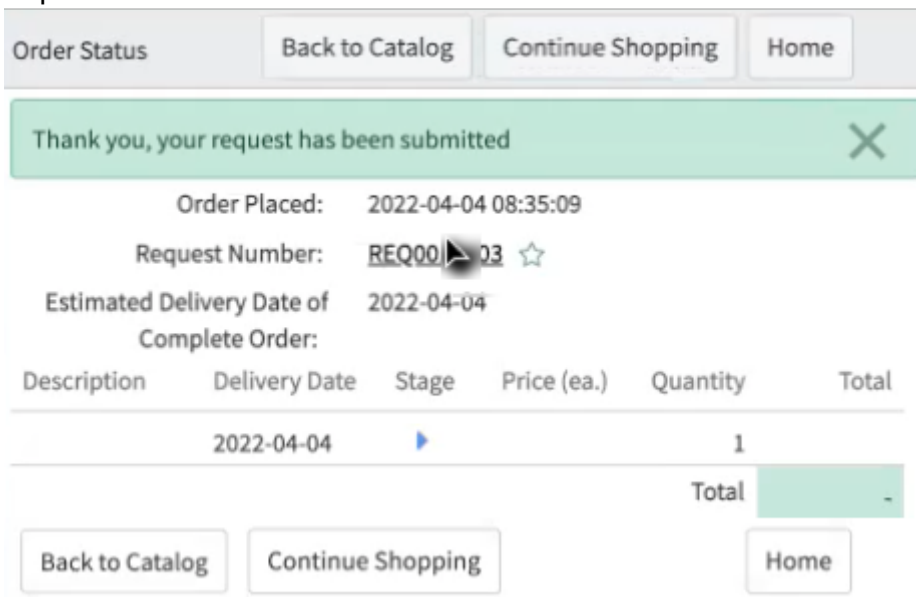
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select the Select in list icon ( ) on the **Onboarding Repositories** field and then select the item to import.
You can select multiple items.

b. Specify the range of dates for the data in the **Import From** and **Import To** fields.

Note: The pipelines mapped to the repositories are automatically selected when you select the repository in the **Onboarding Repositories** field. You do not have to select the pipelines separately.

6. Select **Order Now**.
Your request appears on the Order Status page.
7. Select the request number so you or another user with the admin role can approve the request.



8. Approve the request: On the Request form, set **Approval** and **Request state** to **Approved**.
The import process begins immediately upon approval.

Cloning guidelines for DevOps Change Velocity

Clone the DevOps Change Velocity application from one instance to another.

Note: Valid for Utah and later.

For detailed information for cloning a ServiceNow instance, see the following topics.

- Instance Clone
  - Request a clone
  - Register target instance (legacy)
  - Exclude a table from cloning
  - Preserve data during an instance clone
- New Backup-based Clone Engine [KB0540342]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Base system table exclusion and preservers on global tables used in DevOps

Table name	Exclude table entry present?	Data preservers entry present?
For DevOps tool		
sys_alias	No	No
http_connection	Yes	Yes
discovery_credentials	Yes	Yes
oauth_entity_profile	Yes	Yes
oauth_entity	Yes	Yes
jwt_provider	Yes	Yes
jwt_keystore_aliases	Yes	Yes
sys_certificate	Yes	Yes
token_verification	Yes	Yes
sys_user_group	No	No
For DevOps apps		
cmdb_ci_business_app	No	No
cmdb_ci_sdlc_component	No	No
cmdb_application_product_model	No	No

Tools cloned from source instance

- The tools that are cloned from source instance will have a Connection alias (sys_alias) associated with them.
- The Connection record and the Credential record aren't cloned over from the source instance since those tables are excluded.
- Tool URL will be empty because the tool URL is dynamically calculated using connection record.
- Connect test fails because there's no active connection.
- All the underlying entities like projects, plans, pipelines, repositories, work items, commits, pipeline execution, and so on must be present under the tool.
- The tool's token isn't cloned.
- New webhook inbound events won't automatically start to come to the cloned target instance for these tools. The tools must be reconfigured to receive new inbound events.

Manual steps on cloned tools

1. Create Connection and Credential
   - Use the **Create New Connection & Credential** action present under the related links on the tool record or manually create the connection (http_connection) and credential (discovery_credentials) record and associate with the tool's connection alias.
   - Manually run the **Connect** action on the tool and make sure that the tool connection state is **Connected**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Regenerate token and configure
   - For the tools that support token-based webhook configuration, use the **Regenerate token** action from the Related Links on the tool record page.
   - Regenerating the token creates a new token in the token_verification table and creates webhooks for the tool and repos that have Configure status as **Configured**.
   - For the tools that don't support token-based webhooks, click **Configure** and enter the user name and password for the DevOps integration user.

Apps cloned from source instance

- Apps that are cloned from the source instance will have all the app associations intact.
- Business app and SDLC component links are maintained.
- Manual steps aren't required after cloning.

Preserving data on target instance

Aim to preserve the existing tools, tool connections, and apps on the target instance.

Level 1 data preservers

Required data preservers

Title	Table name	Purpose	Suggested filter
DevOps tool	sn_devops_tool	To preserve top-level DevOps tool list.	`connection_state=connected^` to preserve all connected tools or filter on specific tool IDs.
Connection & Credential Aliases	sys_alias	Specified in DevOps tool to hold connection details.	`idLIKEdevops^ORidLIKEspoke^` to preserve all aliases related to DevOps.
DevOps app	sn_devops_app	To preserve top-level DevOps App list.	

Manual steps on preserved tools after cloning

1. Maintained by

   If the tool on the target instance had any **Maintained by** user groups specified before cloning, update the user groups, and set them on the tool record manually after cloning.

2. Discover
   - Projects, pipelines, plans, and repositories aren't present for preserved tools after the clone.
   - For Azure DevOps tools, first perform **Discover projects**.
   - Perform **Discover** action on the tool or the project to bring the pipelines, plans, and repositories details.
3. Track

   Track the required pipelines, plans, and repositories.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Configure
   - Optional for tools where the webhook url holds a reference to tool sys_id only. For example, GitHub, GitLab, Jira, Bitbucket.
   - You must reconfigure Azure DevOps projects because the project sys_id has changed after rediscover.
   - Token remains the same for the tool.
   - Verify that there are no duplicate webhooks created in the third-party DevOps tool after reconfiguring.
5. Historical import

   Use the import action or workspace to import historical data for plans, repositories, and pipelines.

Manual steps on preserved apps after cloning

1. Maintained by

   If the app on the target instance had any **Maintained by** user groups specified before cloning, update the user groups, and set them on the app record manually after cloning.

2. Associate with app

   Manually reassociate plans, repositories, and pipelines with the app.

3. Relink to SDLC component and application model

   Manually associate the DevOps app to the SDLC component, and SDLC component to the application model.

Level 2 data preservers

Aim to preserve the data and relations under DevOps tools and DevOps apps. These preservers should be used along with the level1 preservers and manual steps.

Required data preservers

Title	Table name	Purpose	Suggested filter
Plugin: DevOps Data Model			
Artifact Repository	sn_devops_artifact_repository	Top-level list of artifact repositories. Required to keep artifact repos that are associated with a preserved tool.	`tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.
Artifact	sn_devops_artifact	Top-level list of artifacts. Required to keep artifacts that are associated with a preserved tool.	`artifact_repository.tool=to` where "`toolid`" is the tool being preserved.
Pipeline	sn_devops_pipeline	Top-level list of pipelines. Required to keep pipelines that	`tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Required data preservers (continued)

Title	Table name	Purpose	Suggested filter
		are associated with a preserved tool.	
Release Version	sn_devops_plan_version	Top-level list of release versions. Required to keep release versions that are associated with a preserved planning tool.	`plan.tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.
Plan	sn_devops_plan	Top-level list of plans. Required to keep plans that are associated with a preserved planning tool.	`tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.
Project	sn_devops_project	Top-level list of projects. Required to keep projects that are associated with a preserved tool. Currently supported by Azure DevOps.	`tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.
Repository	sn_devops_repository	Top-level list of repositories. Required to keep repositories that are associated with a preserved coding tool.	`tool=toolid^EQ`, where `toolid` is the tool being preserved.
App to Artifact Repository	sn_devops_m2m_app_artifact_repo	App/Artifact Repo associations. Required to keep the relationship between preserved apps and artifact repositories.	`app=appid^EQ`, where `appid` is the app being preserved.
App to Artifact	sn_devops_m2m_app_artifact	App/Artifact associations. Required to keep the relationship between preserved apps and artifacts.	`app=appid^EQ`, where `appid` is the app being preserved.
App to Plan	sn_devops_m2m_app_plan	App/Plan associations. Required to keep the relationship between preserved apps and plans.	`app=appid^EQ`, where `appid` is the app being preserved.
Plugin: DevOps Vulnerability Integrations			

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Required data preservers (continued)

Title	Table name	Purpose	Suggested filter
DevOps Security Orchestration Relation	sn_devops_security_orchestration_relation	Required to keep the relation between DevOps entitiy (for example, pipeline) and a security tool.	reference_table=sn_devops_pipeline

Custom integration data preservers

Aim to preserve the meta-data related to any custom tool integrations on the target instance. These data preservers can be used with both level1 and level2 preservers.

Required data preservers

Title	Table name	Purpose	Suggested filter
Plugin: DevOps Data Model			
Custom tool Integration Capability	sn_devops_integration_capability	Required to keep the supported actions to integration capability mapping records of custom tool integration.	`tool_integration=customTool`, where `customToolIntegrationId` is the *`sys_id`* of the custom tool integration.
Custom tool Integration Capability Mapping	sn_devops_tool_capability_mapping	Required to keep the integration capability mapping records of custom tool integration.	`tool_integration=customTool`, where `customToolIntegrationId` is the *`sys_id`* of the custom tool integration.
Custom DevOps Tool Integration	sn_devops_tool_integration	Required to keep the tool integration record of custom tool integration.	`sys_id=customToolIntegratio` where `customToolIntegrationId` is the *`sys_id`* of the custom tool integration.
Custom Tool permissions	sn_devops_tool_permission	Required to keep the permission check records of custom tool integration.	`tool_integration=customTool`, where `customToolIntegrationId` is the *`sys_id`* of the custom tool integration.
Plugin: DevOps Workspace			
Custom tool Onboarding task type	sn_devops_ws_onboarding_task_type	Required to keep the onboarding task types of custom tool integration.	`tool_integration=customTool` where `customToolIntegrationId` is the sys_id of the custom tool integration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Level 3 data preservers

Aim to have all the m2m mapping intact in the target instance.

Note: The following are DevOps specific tables. If you require other data to be in place, then you can add those tables in the preservers list. For example, Change Requests.

Preserve and exclude tables

Name	Table name	Application
App	sn_devops_app	DevOps Data Model
Artifact	sn_devops_artifact	DevOps Data Model
Artifact Repository	sn_devops_artifact_repository	DevOps Data Model
Artifact Staged Request	sn_devops_artifact_staging	DevOps Data Model
Artifact Version	sn_devops_artifact_version	DevOps Data Model
Base Planning Item	sn_devops_base_planning_item	DevOps Data Model
Branch	sn_devops_branch	DevOps Data Model
Build Test Result	sn_devops_build_test_result	DevOps Data Model
Build Test Summary	sn_devops_build_test_summary	DevOps Data Model
Callback	sn_devops_callback	DevOps Data Model
Change Reference	sn_devops_change_reference	DevOps Data Model
Commit	sn_devops_commit	DevOps Data Model
Committer	sn_devops_committer	DevOps Data Model
Commit Details	sn_devops_commit_details	DevOps Data Model
Contributor Score Change Factor	sn_devops_contributor_score_change_factor	DevOps Data Model
Environment	sn_devops_environment	DevOps Data Model
Import Request	sn_devops_import_request	DevOps Data Model
Import Request Page	sn_devops_import_request_page	DevOps Data Model
Inbound Event	sn_devops_inbound_event	DevOps Data Model
App to Artifact	sn_devops_m2m_app_artifact	DevOps Data Model
App to Artifact Repository	sn_devops_m2m_app_artifact_repository	DevOps Data Model
App to Plan	sn_devops_m2m_app_plan	DevOps Data Model
Deployed Artifact to TaskExecution	sn_devops_m2m_artifact_execution	DevOps Data Model
Artifact Version to Commit	sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_commit	DevOps Data Model
Artifact Version to Package	sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_package	DevOps Data Model
Branch To Commit	sn_devops_m2m_branch_commit	DevOps Data Model
Run Commit	sn_devops_m2m_commit_execution	DevOps Data Model
Commit to Pull Request	sn_devops_m2m_commit_pull_request	DevOps Data Model

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Preserve and exclude tables (continued)

Name	Table name	Application
Commit To Work Item	sn_devops_m2m_commit_work_item	DevOps Data Model
Import Request to Inbound Event Mapping	sn_devops_m2m_inbound_event_import_request	DevOps Data Model
Tool Integration Configuration Template	sn_devops_m2m_tool_integration_configuration_template	DevOps Data Model
Work Item To Release Version	sn_devops_m2m_work_item_plan_version	DevOps Data Model
Orchestration Task	sn_devops_orchestration_task	DevOps Data Model
Orchestration Task Definition	sn_devops_orchestration_task_definition	DevOps Data Model
DevOps Package	sn_devops_package	DevOps Data Model
Participant	sn_devops_participant	DevOps Data Model
Performance test summary	sn_devops_performance_test_summary	DevOps Data Model
Pipeline	sn_devops_pipeline	DevOps Data Model
Pipeline Execution	sn_devops_pipeline_execution	DevOps Data Model
Plan	sn_devops_plan	DevOps Data Model
Release Version	sn_devops_plan_version	DevOps Data Model
Processed Inbound Event	sn_devops_processed_inbound_event	DevOps Data Model
Project	sn_devops_project	DevOps Data Model
Pull Request	sn_devops_pull_request	DevOps Data Model
Repository	sn_devops_repository	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Category	sn_devops_software_quality_category	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Category Detail	sn_devops_software_quality_category_detail	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Scan Detail	sn_devops_software_quality_scan_detail	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Scan Summary	sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Scan Summary Relations	sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary_relation	DevOps Data Model
Software Quality Sub Category	sn_devops_software_quality_sub_category	DevOps Data Model
Step	sn_devops_step	DevOps Data Model
Step Execution	sn_devops_step_execution	DevOps Data Model
Tag	sn_devops_tag	DevOps Data Model
Task Execution	sn_devops_task_execution	DevOps Data Model
Test Execution	sn_devops_test_execution	DevOps Data Model
Test Result	sn_devops_test_result	DevOps Data Model
Test Summary	sn_devops_test_summary	DevOps Data Model

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Preserve and exclude tables (continued)

Name	Table name	Application
Test Summary Relations	sn_devops_test_summary_relations	DevOps Data Model
DevOps Tool	sn_devops_tool	DevOps Data Model
Tool Connection Status	sn_devops_tool_connection_status	DevOps Data Model
Tool Connectivity History	sn_devops_tool_connectivity_history	DevOps Data Model
Waiting Reason Tracking	sn_devops_waiting_reason_tracking	DevOps Data Model
Work Item	sn_devops_work_item	DevOps Data Model

Check permissions and update credentials for tools — Workspace

You can perform permission checks and update credentials like passwords and access tokens for your tools from the tool details page.

Permission checks

You can perform permission checks on connected tools at any time, to verify if the existing credentials have the necessary permissions. This check helps to determine if there are possible impacts or if you must get a token or credential with higher-level permissions for the tool.

Note:

SonarQube and Rally doesn't have the option to check for permissions.

1. From the DevOps Change Workspace, navigate to Tools and select the tool to open the details page.

   The **Permission check result** field shows whether the tool credentials have all the necessary permissions, have partial permissions, or if permissions haven't been checked. The **Last Permission check** field tells you when the permission checks were previously run.

2. Click **More Actions**.

   - For Bitbucket, select **Check password permissions**.
   - For GitHub and GitHub Enterprise with OAuth credentials using the GitHub app, select **Check credential permissions** and then enter the **GitHub app slug name**. Click **Check permissions**.
   - For others, select **Check credential permissions**.

   You can see the status of the checks depending on your credential permissions. You need sufficient permissions on your credentials for seamless discovery and import.

3. If permissions aren’t sufficient, it’s recommended to update the credentials with those having higher-level permissions, or update the permissions for the objects on the external tool.

Update credentials

You can update the tool credentials with credentials having sufficient permissions for seamless discovery and import of data from your tool.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. From the DevOps Change Workspace, navigate to Tools and select the tool to open the details page.
2. Click **More Actions**. Depending on your tool, the options to update your credentials are displayed.

Tool	Steps
Bitbucket	**a.** Click **Update password**. **b.** Enter the user name and the new password. **c.** Click **Check permissions**. **d.** The permission check results are shown in the Permission check dialog box. If you are satisfied with the permissions for your tool, then update the credentials.
Azure DevOps	**a.** Click **Update credentials**. **b.** Select the **Credential type**. ▪ If the credential type is **Basic Auth**, enter the new password or access token. ▪ If the credential type is **OAuth**, enter the new credential. **c.** Click **Check permissions**. **d.** The permission check results are shown in the Permission check dialog box. If you're satisfied with the permissions for your tool, then update the credentials. **Note:** Since the DevOps tool maps to an Azure DevOps organization, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the organization's **Project Collection Administrators** group.
Jira, Jenkins, JFrog	**a.** Click **Update credentials**. **b.** Select the **Credential type**. ▪ If the credential type is **Basic Auth**, enter the new password or access token. ▪ If the credential type is **OAuth**, enter the new credential. **Note:** OAuth 2.0 credentials are not available for Jenkins and JFrog. **c.** Click **Check permissions**. **d.** The permission check results are shown in the Permission check dialog box. If you're satisfied with the permissions for your tool, then update the credentials.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Steps
GitLab	**a.** Click **Update credentials**. **b.** Select the **Credential type**. ▪ If the credential type is **Basic Auth**, enter the new password or access token. ▪ If the credential type is **OAuth**, enter the new credential. **c.** Click **Check permissions**. **d.** The permission check results are shown in the Permission check dialog box. If you're satisfied with the permissions for your tool, then update the credentials.
GitHub, GitHub Enterprise	**a.** Click **Update credentials**. **b.** Select the **Credential type**. ▪ If the credential type is **Basic Auth**, enter the user name and new password or access token. ▪ If the credential type is **OAuth** using the GitHub app, enter the new credential. If you don't want to check for permissions, then click **Update** directly, and the credentials are updated. To check the permissions, you must enter the **GitHub app slug name**. ▪ If the credential type is OAuth using the OAuth app (not the GitHub app) at GitHub end, enter the new credential. **c.** Click **Check permissions**. **d.** The permission check results are shown in the Permission check dialog box. If you're satisfied with the permissions for your tool, then update the credentials.
Argo CD, SonarQube, Rally	These tools don't check for permissions. To update credentials: **a.** Click **Update credentials**. **b.** Enter the user name and new password or access token. **c.** Click **Update** to update the credentials.

Permission checks are run on the new credentials. Once permissions check is completed, you can proceed with updating the credentials. If you want to abort the update, click **Cancel**.

Permissions required for DevOps tools

Permissions required in your third-party tool to connect to DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Azure DevOps permissions

Important: With the access level permissions specified in the following table in Azure DevOps, and the ServiceNow DevOps extension, you can connect to Azure DevOps from ServiceNow. Your Azure DevOps admin does not have to manually configure webhooks and service connections in Azure DevOps.

Important:

- When onboarding a Project, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the project's **Project Administrators** group.
- When onboarding an Organization, the **Project Administrators** privilege requires the owner of the PAT to be a member of the organization's **Project Collection Administrators** group.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Work Items	Read	Required to discover the boards and receive the work items either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook.
Code	Read	Required to discover repositories and receive branches, commits, and tags either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook.
Build	Read and execute	Read: Required to discover the build pipelines and receive pipeline execution details like stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, and so on, either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook. Execute: Required to pause or resume the pipelines based on the change control step.
Release	Read, write, and execute	Read: Required to discover the release pipelines and receive pipeline execution details like stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, and so on, either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
		Write and Execute: Required to pause or resume the pipelines based on change control step.
Test Management	Read	Required to receive test results for pipeline execution.
Service Connections	Read, query, and manage	Required to create Service connection automatically which is used to configure ServiceNow tasks like change acceleration, artifact, and package registration, and so on.
Packaging	Read	Required to discover the artifact repositories and receive the feeds and packages either through import, polling, or real-time with a configured webhook.
Permissions	Project Administrators	Required to create webhooks automatically to receive data in real-time and to create Service connections automatically which is used to configure ServiceNow tasks like change acceleration, artifact and package registration, and so on.

Limitation of Azure DevOps

If you create an Azure tool with custom defined access level, and you reconfigure such a tool because of change in your Integration user credentials, then the existing service hooks for release created and release deployment are not updated. Instead, two new service hooks are created with new configuration details. To avoid the duplication of these service hooks, you must create the tool with full access level.

Bitbucket

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Account	Read	Required to discover repos and fetch branches, commit, pull requests, and tags either through import, polling, or configured webhook.
Projects	Read	Required to discover repos and fetch branches, commit, pull requests, and tags either through import, polling, or configured webhook.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Webhooks	Read and write	Required to discover repos and fetch branches, commit, pull requests, and tags either through import, polling, or configured webhook.
Pull requests	Read	Required to discover repos and fetch branches, commit, pull requests, and tags either through import, polling, or configured webhook.

GitHub permissions

The following table lists the GitHub permissions for basic authentication.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
repo	repo	Required to discover repositories and their respective workflows and receive branches, commits, pull requests, and tags either through import, polling, or real-time with a configured webhook.
admin:repo_hook	write:repo_hook	Required to create webhooks automatically to receive repo data in real time.
admin:repo_hook	read:repo_hook	Required to lookup already existing webhooks before any new webhook is automatically created to receive repo data in real time.
user	user:email	Required to discover pull requests actors like approvers, raised by, merged by, reviewers, and assignees either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook.

The following table lists the GitHub permissions required for OAuth 2.0 authentication.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Actions	Read-only	Required to receive workflows associated to the respective repos real time with a configured webhook.
Contents	Read-only	Required to discover repositories and its respective

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
		workflows and receive branches, commits, and tags either through import/polling or real time with a configured webhook.
Deployments	Read and write	Required to resume the workflow which has environment with ServiceNow change as an environment secret.
Environments	Read-only	Required to lookup for existing environment secrets for change creation.
Metadata	Read-only	Required to discover repositories and its respective workflows.
Secrets	Read-only	Required to get access to environment secrets (to create change).
Webhooks	Read and write **Note:** Read and write permissions are required to configure webhooks from ServiceNow.	Required to create webhook automatically to receive repo data in real time.
Pull requests	Read-only	Required to discover pull requests and receive related details like pull request ID, commits, raised by, approvers, comments, reviewers, etc., either through import/polling or real time with a configured webhook.
Checks	Read-only	Required to process workflow events associated with private repositories.

GitLab permissions

Object	Permissions required	Impact
api	Read and write	Required to discover plans, repos, and pipelines and receive branches, commit, and tags, and pipeline execution details (like stages, artifacts, test results, code security results), work items, tags, branches, and commits

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Object	Permissions required	Impact
		either through import, polling, or real time with a configured webhook. Also, to pause or resume the pipelines based on change control step.

Jenkins permissions

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Overall	Read	Required to discover the pipelines and receive pipeline execution details like jobs or stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, and so on, either through import, polling, or real time with ServiceNow DevOps Jenkins plugin.
Job	Read	Required to discover the pipelines and receive pipeline execution details like jobs or stages, artifacts, test results, code security results, and so on, either through import, polling, or real time with ServiceNow DevOps Jenkins plugin.

JFrog permissions

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Roles	Administer Platform	Required to access artifact details like artifact name, artifact repo, and artifact version.

Jira permissions

Object	Permissions required	Impact
Groups	jira-software-users	Required to discover plans and fetch features, stories, and so on, either through import, polling, or configured webhook.
Permissions	Jira Administrators	Required to create webhooks automatically for fetching features and stories in real time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure webhooks from the tool record

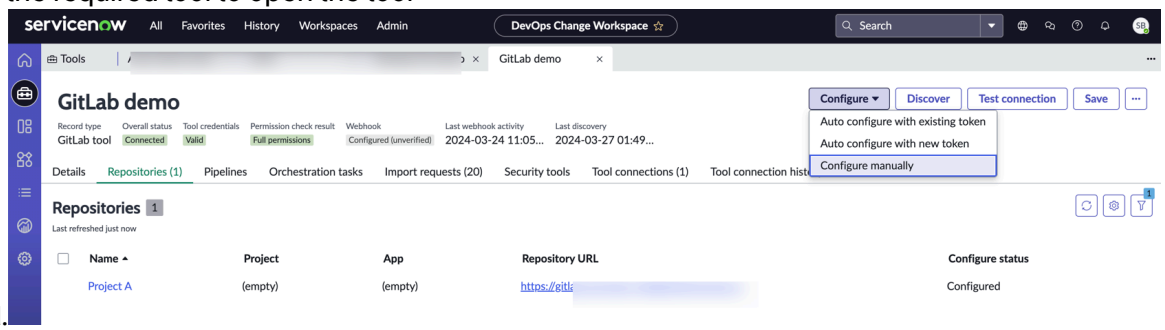
Configure webhooks from the tool record to send data to DevOps Change Velocity after your tool is connected.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner in DevOps Change Velocity, and respective tool's admin access to access and configure webhooks.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces > DevOps Change Workspace > Tools**.
2. Select the required tool to open the tool record.



3. Select the **Configure** drop-down menu, and select one of the following actions.

Note: You can also select the a Project, Plan, or Repository record and configure the corresponding webhooks for them specifically.

Options	Description
Auto configure with existing token	Configures a webhook with your existing to ken.
Auto configure with new token	Configures a webhook with a new token.
Configure manually	○ Configure webhooks in Azure DevOps man ually ○ Configure webhooks in GitHub manually ○ Configure webhooks in GitLab manually ○ Configure webhooks in Jira manually ○ Configure webhooks in Bitbucket manually ○ Configure webhooks in Argo CD manually ○ Configure webhooks manually for Jenkins

Webhooks are configured in your third-party tool's instance to send data to DevOps Change Velocity.

Test webhooks manually

For tools including GitLab, Rally, Split.io, Jira, Bitbucket, and Argo CD, you have to test webhooks manually if there is any issue with the connection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

GitLab

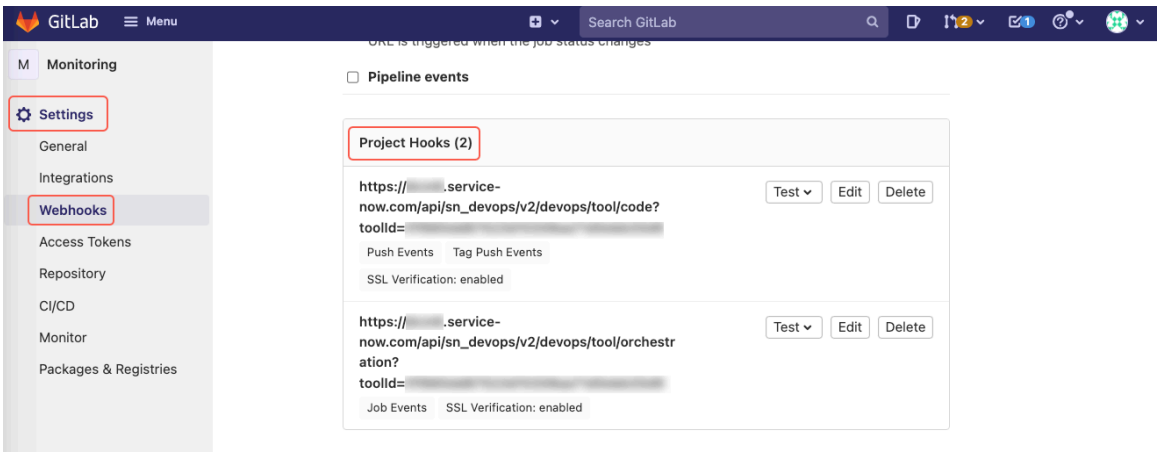
Role required:

- GitLab: GitLab admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

To test webhooks manually in GitLab, you must:

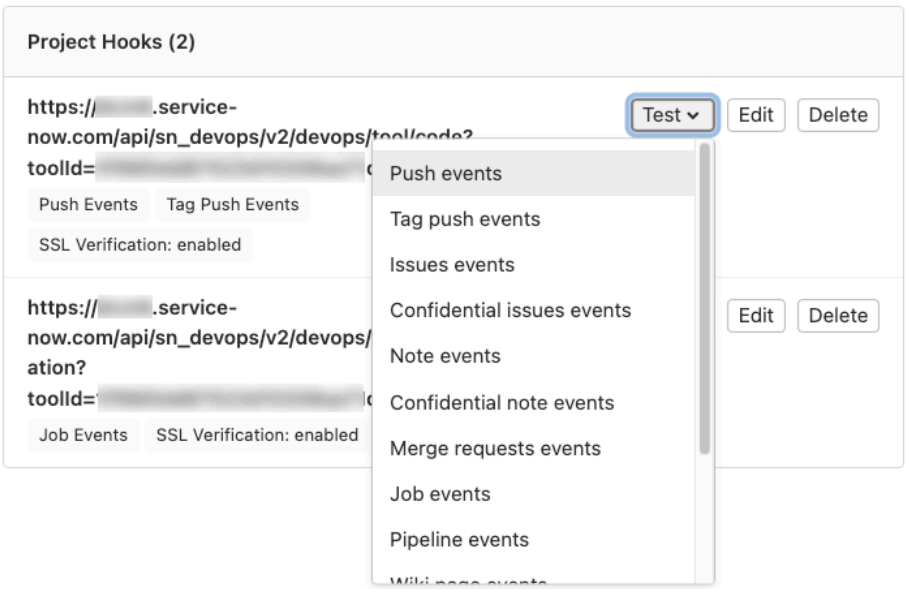
1. Navigate to GitLab and select the project for which you want to test webhooks.
2. Navigate to **Settings** > **Webhooks**.

   When your project is configured in DevOps Change Velocity, webhooks are created for that project in GitLab. These webhooks are available under **Project Hooks**.



   For each project, two webhooks are created. One is for code events and the other for orchestration events.

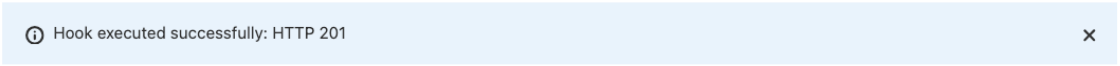
3. To test a webhook, select **Test** and select **Push events** from the list.



Note: You can test for other events as well, for example Tag push events.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If the webhook is configured correctly, you'll receive a success message. For example:

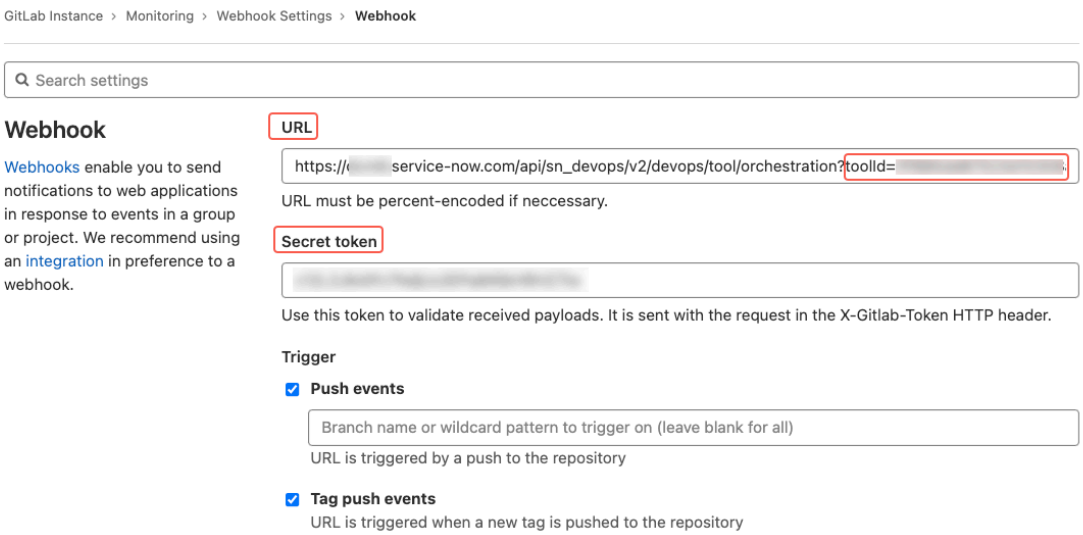
- If the webhook is configured incorrectly, you'll receive an error message. For example:

  To fix a webhook, you can try the following options:

  - Reconfigure the webhooks by selecting **Configure** from the project record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This reconfigures all the existing webhooks for the project.
  - Select **Edit** for the webhook and verify if the *toolId* is correct in the **URL** field. Verify if the **Secret token** is correct.

    You can find the correct values in the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity.

For detailed information about webhooks in GitLab, see Webhooks.

Rally

Role required:

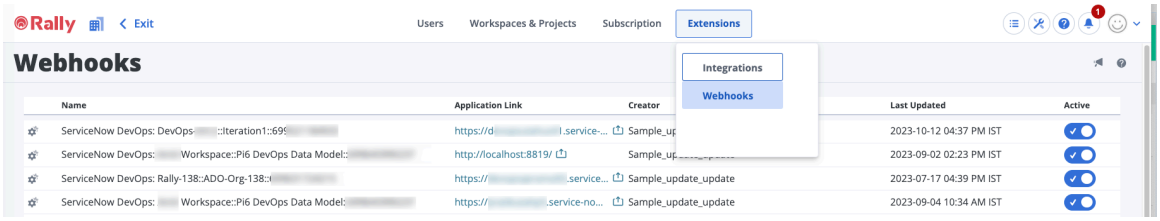
- Rally: Rally admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Rally doesn't provide an option to directly test for webhook connectivity. If you're not seeing Rally events in DevOps Change Velocity, you can try the following options:

- From your Rally instance, navigate to **My Settings** > **System Administration** > **Extensions** > **Webhooks**.

  Check if there's a corresponding webhook created for your DevOps Change instance, and that it's **Active**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- Reconfigure the webhook by selecting **Configure** from the project record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This reconfigures the existing webhook for the project.

For detailed information about webhooks in Rally, see Manage Webhooks.

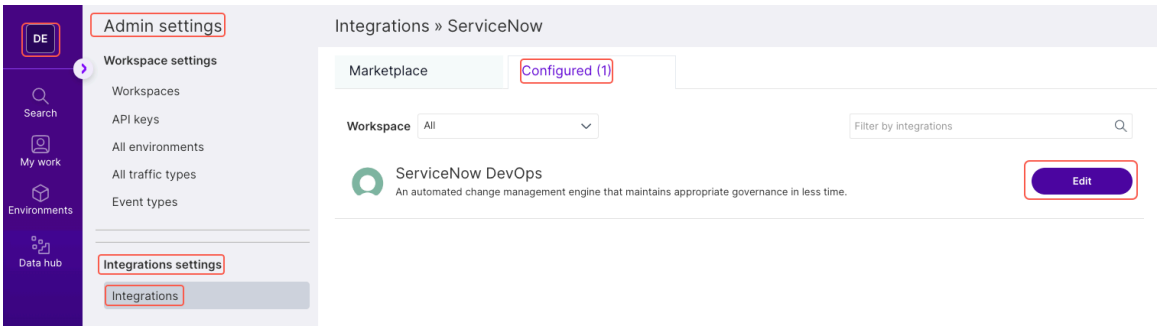
Split.io

Role required:

- Split.io: Split.io admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Split.io doesn't provide an option to directly test for webhook connectivity. If you're not seeing Split.io events in DevOps Change Velocity, you can try the following options:

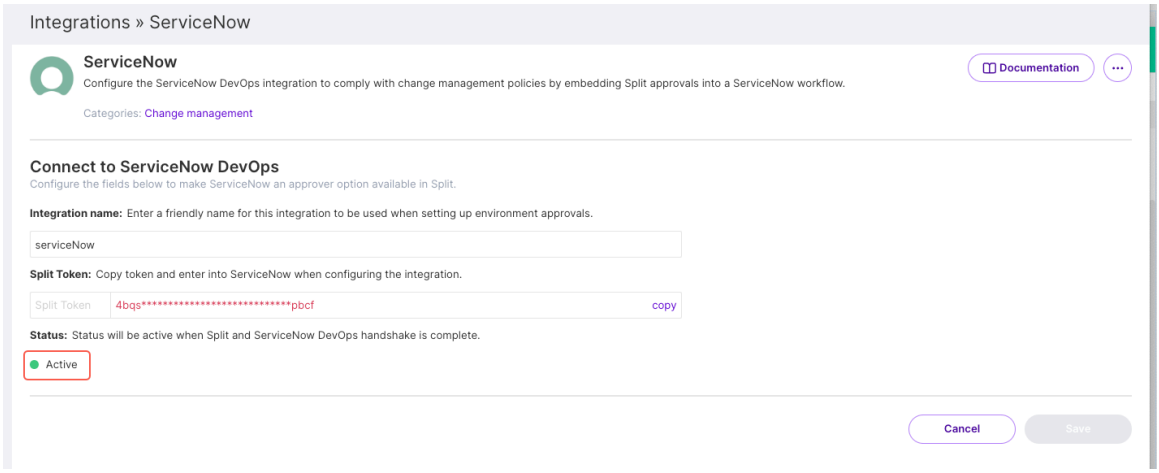
- From your Split.io instance, navigate to **Admin Settings** > **Integration settings** > **Integrations**. Select the **Configured** tab, and select **Edit** for the ServiceNow DevOps application.



  Check if the ServiceNow DevOps application is configured correctly in Split.io. For details on configuring, see Enable integration with ServiceNow DevOps in Split tool.

- Check if the status of the ServiceNow DevOps application is **Active**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- Reconfigure the webhook by selecting **Configure** from the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This reconfigures the existing webhook for the Split.io tool.

You can also refer to ServiceNow integration with Split.io.

Jira

Role required:

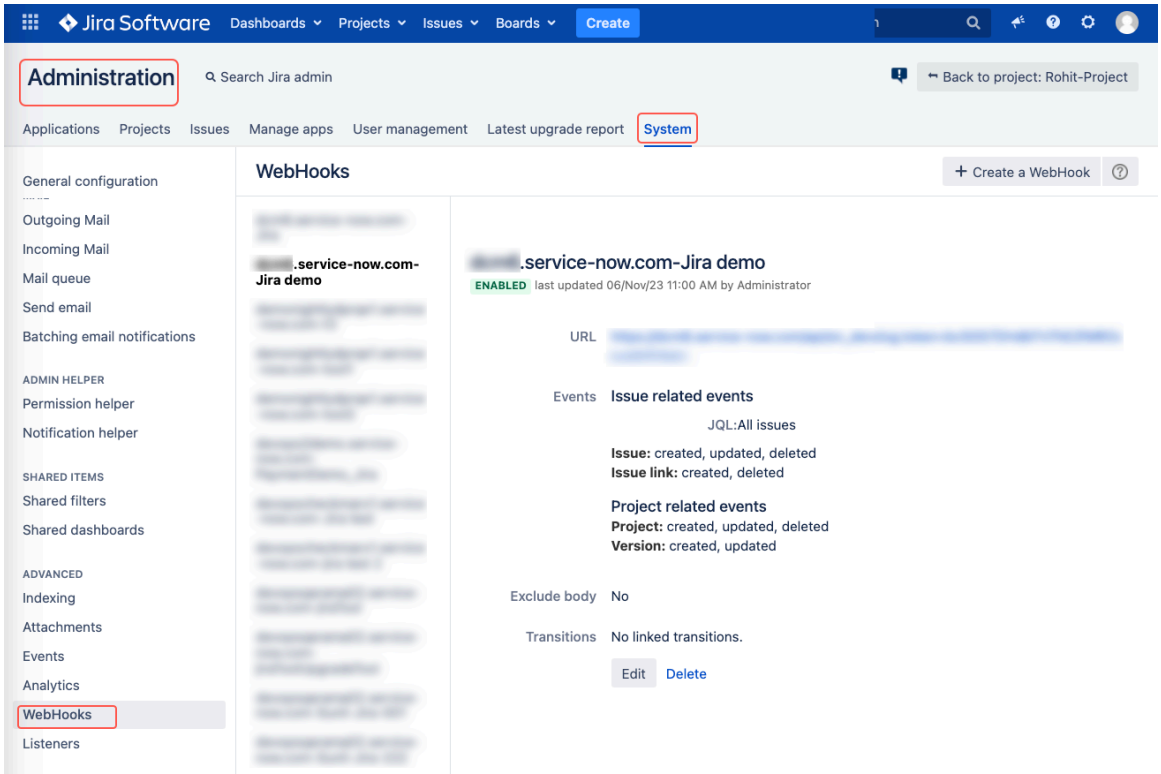
- Jira: Jira admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Jira doesn't provide an option to directly test for webhook connectivity. If you're not seeing Jira events in DevOps Change Velocity, you can try the following options:

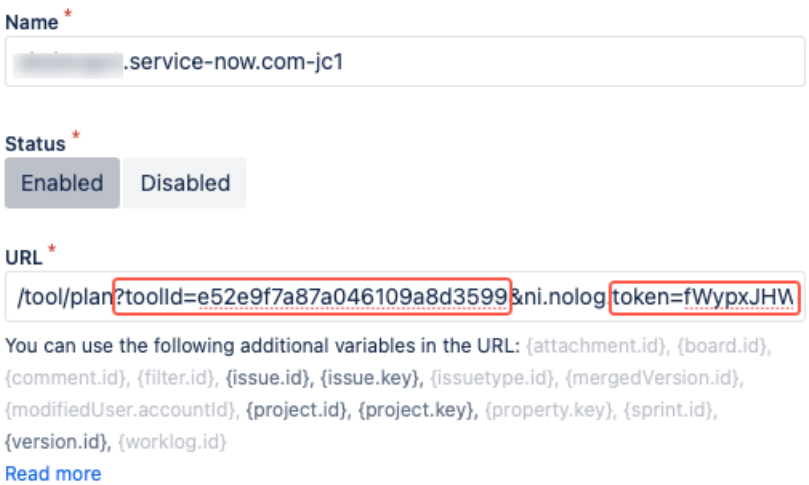
- Navigate to:
  - For Jira Server navigate to **Administration** > **System** > **WebHooks**.
  - For Jira Cloud instance, navigate to **Settings** > **System** > **WebHooks**.

  Check if there's a corresponding webhook created for your DevOps Change instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- Select **Edit** for the webhook.
  - Check if the status is **Enabled**.
  - Check if the *Tool ID* in the **URL** field is correct. The *Tool ID* is the value after *?toolId=*.
  - Check if the secret token in the **URL** field is correct. Token value is at the end of the URL, after *token=*.



You can find the correct values of the *Tool ID* and *Secret token* in the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity.

For detailed information about webhooks in Jira, see Webhooks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Reconfigure the webhook by selecting **Configure** from the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This reconfigures the existing webhook for the Jira tool.

Note:

If you have connected your Jira tool using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, the webhooks are created for the OAuth 2.0 integration app in Jira when you configure automatically, whereas if you have connected using basic authentication, the webhooks are created for all your projects in Jira. If you choose to configure the webhooks manually for a Jira tool created using OAuth 2.0 based authentication, a duplicate webhook may get created.

Bitbucket

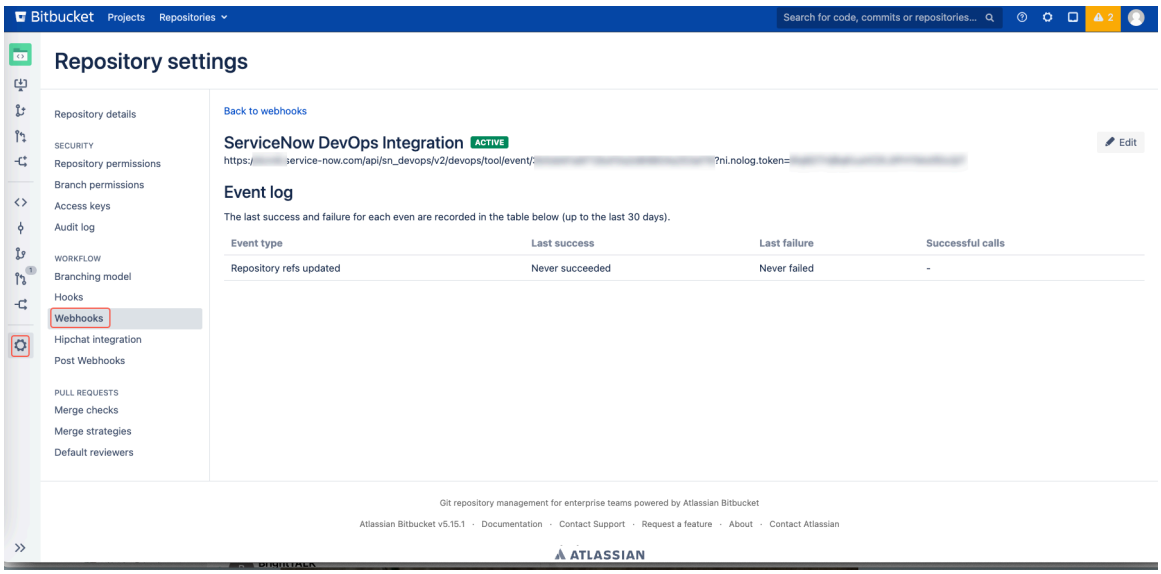
Role required:

- Bitbucket: Bitbucket admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Bitbucket doesn't provide an option to directly test for webhook connectivity. If you're not seeing Bitbucket events in DevOps Change Velocity, you can try the following options:

- Navigate to Bitbucket and select the repository for which you want to test webhooks. Navigate to **Repository settings** > **Workflow** > **Webhooks**.

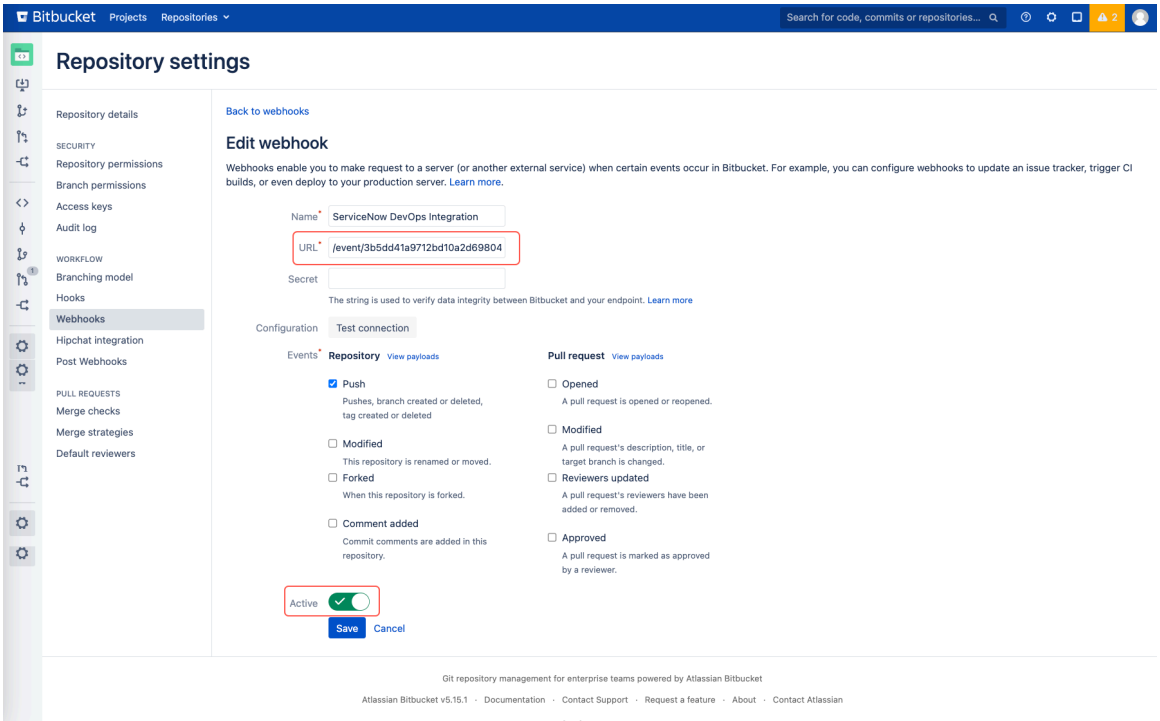
  Check if there's a corresponding webhook created for your DevOps Change instance.



- Select **Edit** for the webhook.
  - Check if the status is **Active**.
  - Check if the *Tool ID* in the **URL** field is correct. The *Tool ID* is the value after */event/*.
  - Check if the secret token in the **URL** field is correct. Token value is at the end of the URL, after *token=*.

  You can find the correct values of the *Tool ID* and *Secret token* in the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For detailed information about webhooks in Bitbucket, see Manage webhooks.

- Reconfigure the webhook by selecting **Configure** from the tool record page in DevOps Change Velocity. This reconfigures the existing webhook for the Bitbucket tool.

Argo CD

Role required:

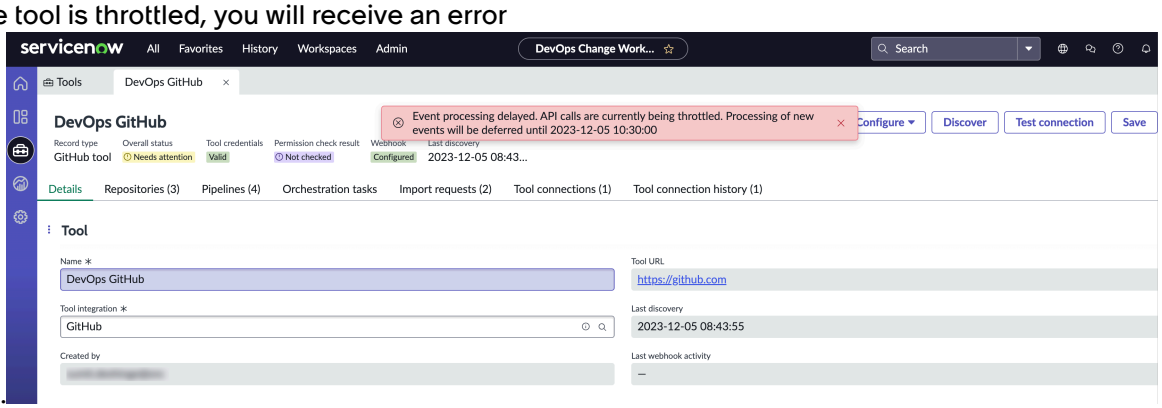
- Argo CD: Argo CD admin privileges
- DevOps Change: sn_devops.admin or sn_devops.tool_owner

Argo CD doesn't provide an option to directly test for webhook connectivity. To configure webhooks, see Configure webhooks in Argo CD manually.

Tool throttling

In DevOps Change Velocity, when a tool is throttled, processing of new events is delayed until the throttling expires and the tool status changes to **Throttled**. This is available for Azure DevOps, GitHub, and GitLab.

When the tool is throttled, you will receive an error message.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Throttled status

Throttled status means that the tool is not allowing API requests to get data because it has reached or exceeded a certain usage limit. API response has a rate limit or too many request errors. In that case, DevOps tool status is changed to **Throttled**.

Why does this happen

Some tools limit the number of API requests that can be made within a specific amount of time. This limit helps prevent abuse and denial-of-service attacks, and ensures that the API remains available for all users.

When this happens, the DevOps tool status is changed to **Throttled** and further inbound events aren't processed until the rate limit imposed by the tool is removed. Till that time, the inbound events will be in the **Deferred** state. After the throttle expires, processing of events resumes.

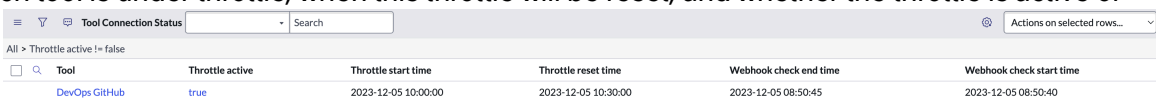
How to reset the throttle

Generally, the tool API provides the information about how long the rate limit will be imposed. This indicates the throttle reset time. This information is used to resume API requests for that tool, if there are any pending inbound events or discover or historical import requests.

If a tool doesn't provide the throttle reset time, the default value, which is 15 minutes is applied. The default value can be changed using the property *`Default throttle reset time in minutes from current time`* (sn_devops.throttle.reset.time.default), from the DevOps properties page.

Where to check for the throttled status and reset status

Tool Connection Status (sn_devops_tool_connection_status) table contains tool throttling related information. It has columns like tool, throttle reset time, throttle active, which indicates which tool is under throttle, when this throttle will be reset, and whether the throttle is active or



not.

REST_RATE_LIMIT_ERROR will be logged in DevOps error logs. Also, the tool under throttle will have **Throttled** status.

Retry errored inbound events

Run base system or modified scheduled jobs to retry processing errored inbound events. Specify the exceptions or errors to retry events that are in an *`Error`* state.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

About this task

A scheduled job retries processing inbound events that are in *`Error`* state. You can choose to use the scheduled job with its base-system properties or customize the properties to suit your needs.

- Run a scheduled job on inbound events that are in error state.
- Update the list of exceptions and errors so that you can retry processing errored inbound events with those exceptions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Specify the count for maximum attempts the retry jobs runs on an inbound event.
- Specify the time elapsed since the last retry job. The retry job runs again on the errored inbound events after the duration you specify.

Based on your error or exception, perform any of the following steps to retry processing the inbound events.

Procedure

1. Modify the *`Retry Errored Inbound Events`* scheduled job frequency.

   a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.

   b. Search and open the *`Retry Errored Inbound Events`* job.

   The job checks for errored inbound events.

   Note: By default, the scheduled job runs repeat every two minutes. You can modify the frequency (in minutes), as required.

   c. Select the frequency to run the job, from the **Run** field, and configure the corresponding fields.

   d. Click **Update**.

   You have modified the frequency of the scheduled job.

2. Modify properties related to retry processing inbound events.

   a. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties**.

   b. Modify the **Maximum retries for errored inbound events** property.

   Note: The default value for this property is 3. You can modify the count as needed.

   Processing inbound events are retried based on the count you specify.

   c. Modify the **Time elapsed (in minutes)** property.

   Note: The default value for this property is 1440 minutes (24 hours). You can modify the count if required.

   Based on the value in this property field, the system retries processing inbound events. For example, if the last attempt to process the inbound events was on 12 noon on 1 January, by default, the scheduled job retries processing errored events after 1440 minutes or 1 day from the timestamp of the last attempt to process the inbound event.

   d. To update the exceptions list based on which errored events are retried for processing, modify the **Errors or exceptions (comma separated) for which errored inbound events are set to Retry** property.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The default value of this property is *TimeOutExceptions, FlowObjectAPIException*. You can update the exceptions you want to retry processing in a comma-separated format.

The exceptions you enter for the property are checked for the **Processing Details** field in the inbound event's record and retries processing.

Result

The scheduled job to retry processing inbound events runs based on either the properties you have configured or the base system properties that are specified by default.

Customized lists

Create customized lists for your List, Change, Tools, and Administration modules. You can create your own version of an existing list, or a new one.

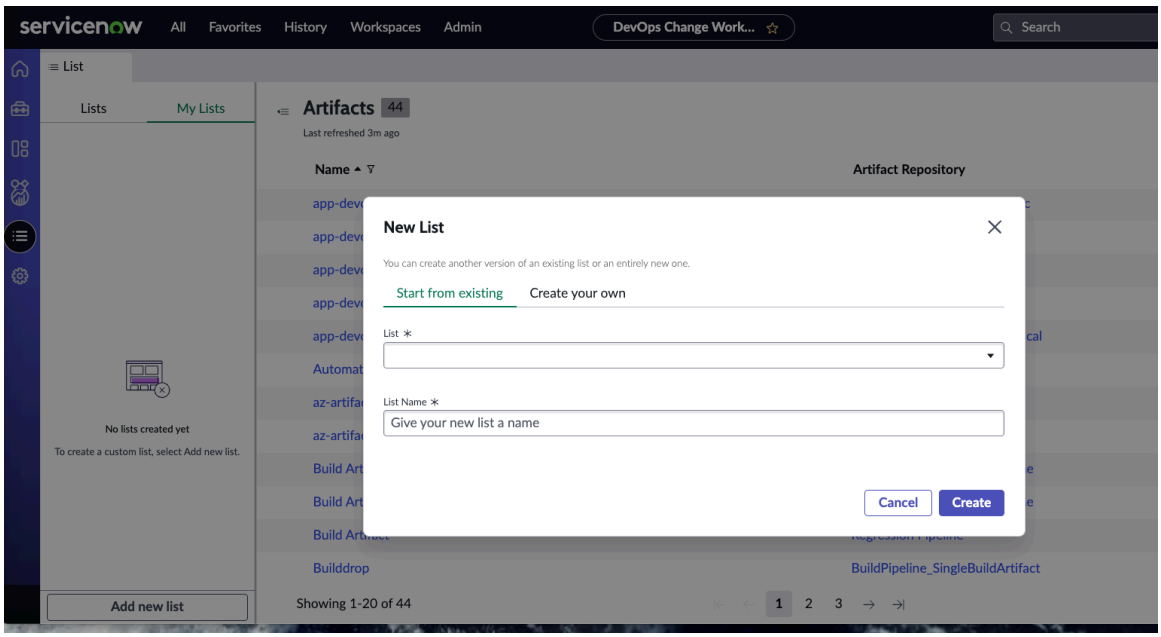
Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin, sn_devops.tool_owner, or sn_devops.app_owner

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**.
2. Select the module where you want the list added (List, Change, Tools, or Administration).
3. Select **My Lists** tab and select **Add new list**.

   You can create a different version of an existing list or a new one.



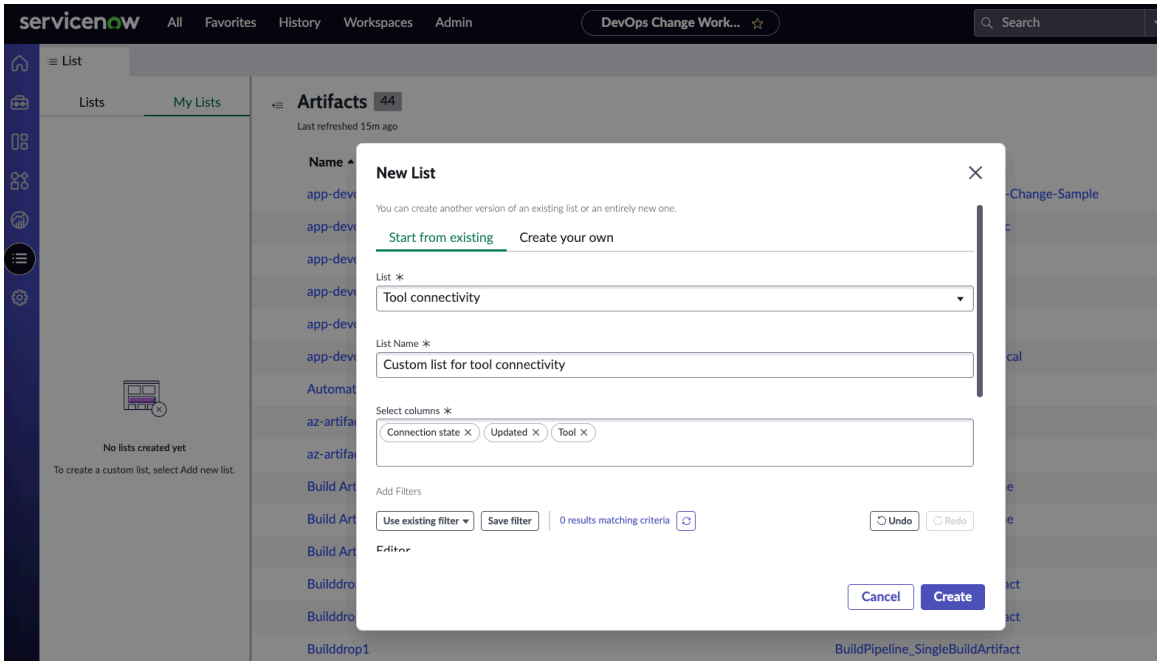
4. You can create a different version of an existing list or a new one.
   - To create a list from an existing list:
     a. Select the **Start from existing** tab.
     b. From the **List** drop-down, select an existing list.
     c. In the **List Name** field, give a name for your list.
     d. Select the columns from the list that you want in your list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. If required, add filters for the list.

f. If you want the list sorted by a column, select the column and order in the **Sort by** section.

g. Select **Create**.



- To create your own list:

a. Select the **Create your own** tab.

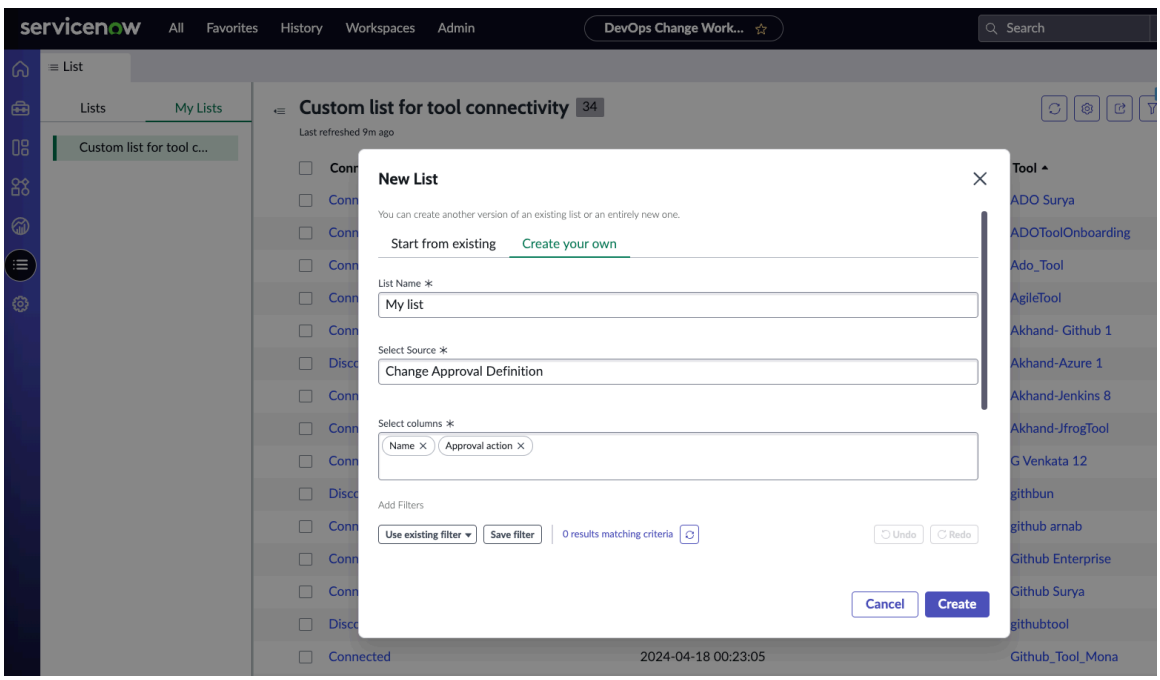
b. From the **Select Source** list, gselect the table using which you want to create your list.

c. Select the columns that you want in your list.

d. If required, add filters for the list.

e. If you want the list sorted by a column, select the column and order in the **Sort by** section.

f. Select **Create**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deleting a record in DevOps Change Velocity

Cascade record deletion is implemented to delete all dependent lower level DevOps records whenever a parent or higher level DevOps entity is deleted. Confirmation popups ensure that you understand that data will be lost when you delete a record (for example, the record of a tool connection).

For example, when a Plan record is deleted, all dependent Work Item, Plan Version, and many-to-many relation (like App to Plan, and Work Item to Plan Version) records are deleted.

DevOps cascade deletion is implemented for these tables.

- Pipeline, Pipeline Execution, Step, Orchestration Task, Task Execution
- Repository, Commit, Branch, Tag
- Plan, Work item, Plan Version
- DevOps Tool, Artifact Repository, Artifact, Test Summary / Performance test summary

Delete action on a DevOps form

A user with the sn_devops.admin role can delete a DevOps record, but only if it meets the defined ACL criteria.

Note: To see the **Delete** button on a form, you must have the sn_devops.admin role, and the current record must meet the criteria defined in the scripted ACL.

Entity	Scripted ACL criteria
Pipeline	A pipeline record can be deleted only if no pipeline executions from other pipelines are dependent on the artifact versions generated by the pipeline executions of the deleted pipeline.
Pipeline Execution	A Pipeline Execution record can be deleted only if no other pipeline executions are dependent on the artifact versions generated by this pipeline execution.
Task Execution	A Task Execution record can be deleted if ALL of these conditions are met. • There are no step executions referencing it. • There are no downstream task executions referencing it. • There are no pipeline executions dependent on the artifact versions built by this task execution.
Step	A Step record can be deleted only if there are no orchestration tasks or step executions referencing this step.
Orchestration Task	If the orchestration task has a step associated, it can be deleted only if there are no task executions referencing this orchestration task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Entity	Scripted ACL criteria
	If the orchestration task does not have a step associated (example Jenkins freestyle job), it can be deleted only if no other pipeline executions are dependent on the artifact versions generated by the task executions of this orchestration task.
Repository	A repository record can be deleted only if none of the commits of this repository are associated to the artifact versions (Artifact Version to Commit table) or task executions (Run Commit table). Therefore, before cleaning up the repository, delete the dependent pipeline entities.
Branch	A Branch record can be deleted only if there are no commits associated to it in the Branch To Commit table.
Tag	A Tag record cannot be deleted by a sn_devops.admin.
Commit	A Commit record can be deleted if ALL of these conditions are met. • The commit is not associated to the artifact version (Artifact Version to Commit table). • The commit is not associated to task executions (Run Commit table). • The commit is not being referenced by other commits as a revert commit.
Plan	A Plan record can be deleted only if none of the work items of this plan are associated or referenced by any commits.
Work Item	A Work Item record can be deleted if ALL of these conditions are met. • The work item is not being referenced by another work item as parent. • There are no commits referencing or associated to this work item.
Plan Version	A Plan Version record can be deleted only if there are no work items associated to it in the Work Item To Plan Version table.
Test Summary / Performance Test Summary	A Test Summary record can be deleted only if it doesn't have an associated related record (Artifact version/Package/Task Execution) in the Test Summary Relations table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Entity	Scripted ACL criteria
Artifact	An Artifact Record can be deleted only if all the artifact versions belonging to it are deletable.
Artifact Repository	An Artifact Repository record can be deleted only if all the artifacts belonging to it are deletable.
Artifact Version	An Artifact Version record can be deleted only if it's built by task execution field is empty.
Artifact Staged Request	An Artifact Staged Request record can be deleted when it is either an orphaned record, or the state is Processed / Error.
Package	A Package record can be deleted if ALL of these conditions are met. • There are no pipeline executions referenced to it. • The built by task execution value on the Package record is null.
DevOps Tool	A DevOps Tool record cannot be deleted by a sn_devops.admin.
Build Test Summary Build Test Result Commit Details Event Inbound Event	These entities cannot be deleted by a sn_devops.admin.

DevOps record delete cascade

Deleting a record in a parent table cascade deletes all the child records in the hierarchy.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records

Pipeline	Step: Orchestration Task
	Pipeline Execution:
	• Step Execution
	• Callback
	• Task Execution
	  ○ Package
	  ○ Run Commit
	  ○ Test Summary Relations
	  ○ Build Test Summary: Build Test Result

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records
	○ Artifact Version ▪ Artifact Staged Request ▪ Artifact Version To Commit ▪ Artifact Version To Package
Pipeline Execution	Step Execution Callback Task Execution: • Package • Run Commit • Test Summary Relations • Build Test Summary: Build Test Result • Artifact Version ○ Artifact Staged Request ○ Artifact Version To Commit ○ Artifact Version To Package
Step	None. A Step record can be deleted only if there are no Orchestration Task or Step Execution records associated to it.
Orchestration Task	Task Execution • Package • Run Commit • Test Summary Relations • Build Test Summary: Build Test Result • Artifact Version ○ Artifact Staged Request ○ Artifact Version to Commit ○ Artifact Version to Package
Repository	Tag Branch: Branch to Commit Commit: • Commit Details • Branch to Commit • Tag

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records
Branch	Branch to Commit
Tag	No dependent child records.
Commit	Commit Details Branch to Commit Tag
Plan	Work Item App to Plan Plan Version: Work Item to Plan Version
Work Item	Work Item to Plan Version
Plan Version	Work Item to Plan Version
Test Summary / Performance Test Summary	Test Summary Relations
Artifact	Artifact Version • Artifact Staged Request • Artifact Version to Commit • Artifact Version to Package
Artifact Repository	Artifact Artifact Version: • Artifact Staged Request • Artifact Version to Commit • Artifact Version to Package
DevOps Tool	Event Inbound Event Test Summary / Performance Test Summary: Test Summary Relations Plan: • Work Item • App to Plan • Plan Version: Work Item to Plan Version Artifact Repository Artifact Artifact Version:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records

	• Artifact Staged Request
	• Artifact Version to Commit
	• Artifact Version to Package
	
	Repository:
	• Tag
	• Branch: Branch to Commit
	
	• Commit
	  ○ Commit Details
	  ○ Branch to Commit
	  ○ Tag
	
	Pipeline
	
	• Step: Orchestration Task
	
	• Pipeline Execution
	  ○ Step Execution
	  ○ Callback
	  ○ Task Execution
	  ▪ Package
	  ▪ Run Commit
	  ▪ Test Summary Relations
	  ▪ Build Test Summary: Build Test Result
	  ▪ Artifact Version
	  ▪ Artifact Staged Request
	  ▪ Artifact Version To Commit
	  ▪ Artifact Version To Package

DevOps record delete cascade exceptions

These records are always deleted in the foreground.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records
Artifact Version	These records are deleted along with Artifact Version. • Artifact Staged Request • Artifact Version To Commit • Artifact Version to Package

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parent record being deleted	Cascade deleted child records
Build Test Summary	These records are deleted along with Build Test Summary.
Package	These records are deleted along with Package. • Artifact Staged Request • Artifact Version to Package

Foreground deletion threshold property

Deletion of DevOps records occurs in the foreground (synchronously) by default. Meaning, other UI actions cannot be performed during synchronous deletion. Because the deletion of a parent record can result in the deletion of multiple child records, you can set a threshold value so the remaining records are deleted in the background.

Note: Artifact Version, Build Test Summary, and Package records are always deleted in the foreground.

To set the DevOps Cascade delete threshold property, navigate to **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties**. Define the total number of records that can be cascade deleted in the foreground, after which the remaining records are deleted in the background. Default is 1000.

Note: The records of tables in a hierarchy are deleted in a bottom-up manner. For example, it might be possible that even after triggering the delete action on a Repository record, it will still be available for read, write, and update in the system until deletion is complete.

DevOps record deletions do not trigger any business rules or workflows.

DevOps record deletion

Cascade delete of a DevOps record triggers multiple confirmation approvals.

Map spoke alias as parent alias for a DevOps tool

Create Jira, GitHub or Jenkins tool with parent alias set to respective spoke alias instead of DevOps Basic authentication. Use a script include to reset parent alias to spoke alias for existing or onboarded tool.

Before you begin

Important: This feature is currently supported for Jira spoke v3.1, Jenkins spoke v2.1.1, and GitHub spoke v2.2.2, and later only.

- Ensure that you have an Integration Hub subscription.
- Ensure that you have set up the connection and credential alias using spoke for Jira, Jenkins and GitHub . For more information, see:
  - Jira spoke
  - Jenkins spoke
  - GitHub spoke
- Upgrade to DevOps Data Model and DevOps Integrations version 1.33 or later.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin, sn_devops.admin

About this task

Whenever you create a Jira, Jenkins, and GitHub tool, the parent alias will be set to their respective spoke alias, if you have set up the spokes for the supported tools. In previous versions, when we created a tool, the parent alias was set to DevOps Basic Auth (sn_devops.DevOps_BasicAuth) for all the tools we onboarded.

If you have already created / onboarded tools with a connection and credential alias; the functionality does not change on upgrade and the parent alias remains DevOps Basic Auth (sn_devops.DevOps_BasicAuth) unless Jira, Jenkins, and GitHub tools are associated to spoke alias as parent alias. You can use a base system script include to ensure that the parent alias is reset to the spoke alias, for all existing and supported tools that were created earlier.

Note: Integration Hub uses aliases to manage connection and credential information. Using an alias eliminates the need to configure multiple credentials and connection information profiles when using multiple environments. If the connection or credential information changes, you don't need to update any actions that use the connection. For more information, see Connections and Credentials.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes** > **DevOpsReparentingConnectionAliasFixScript**.
2. Copy the script from the **Script** field.
3. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scripts - Background**.
4. Paste the script in the **Run script (JavaScript executed on server)** field.

   Note: Ensure that the script is run in Global scope.

   Once the script run is successfully completed, all supported tools created prior to the version 1.33 upgrade, are reset to their corresponding parent alias.

What to do next

Verify that the parent alias is set to sn_jira_spoke.Jira for Jira, sn_github_spoke.GitHub for GitHub, and sn_jenkins_v2_spoke.Jenkins_v2 for Jenkins in the **Connection & Credentials Aliases** form.

Delete orphan connection and credential aliases

Delete the connection and credential aliases that do not label any connection or credential record by running a background script. This helps you in freeing up space in your system.

Before you begin

Role required: System Admin (admin)

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definitions** > **Scripts - Background**.
2. Select the scope as **global**.
3. Enter the following script in the **Run script (JavaScript executed on server)** pane.

```
deleteOrphanAliases();
function deleteOrphanAliases() {
    var orphanAliases = new GlideRecord('sys_alias');
    orphanAliases.addEncodedQuery("nameSTARTSWITHDevOps-_-");
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    orphanAliases.query();
    while(orphanAliases.next()) {
        if
 (!checkIfAliasHasConnection(orphanAliases.getUniqueValue()))
            orphanAliases.deleteRecord();
    }
};
function checkIfAliasHasConnection(sysAliasId) {
    var httpToolConnGR = new GlideRecord("http_connection");
    httpToolConnGR.addEncodedQuery("connection_alias=" +
 sysAliasId);
    httpToolConnGR.query();
    if (httpToolConnGR.next())
        return true;
    return false;
};
```

4. Select **Run script**.

Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image

Use the ServiceNow custom actions to collect data related to change request creation, Sonar scan, artifact registration, and package registration in your pipeline with the help of the generic Docker Container Image.

Docker Image is a software package that can be used to run an application. This image informs how a container should instantiate, and which software components must be run. Docker Container is a virtual environment that combines application code and all the dependencies required to run the application. For more information on Docker, see Docker documentation.

Environmental variables for GitLab

To configure Docker Images, the following environmental variables must be available in your GitLab instance for your project.

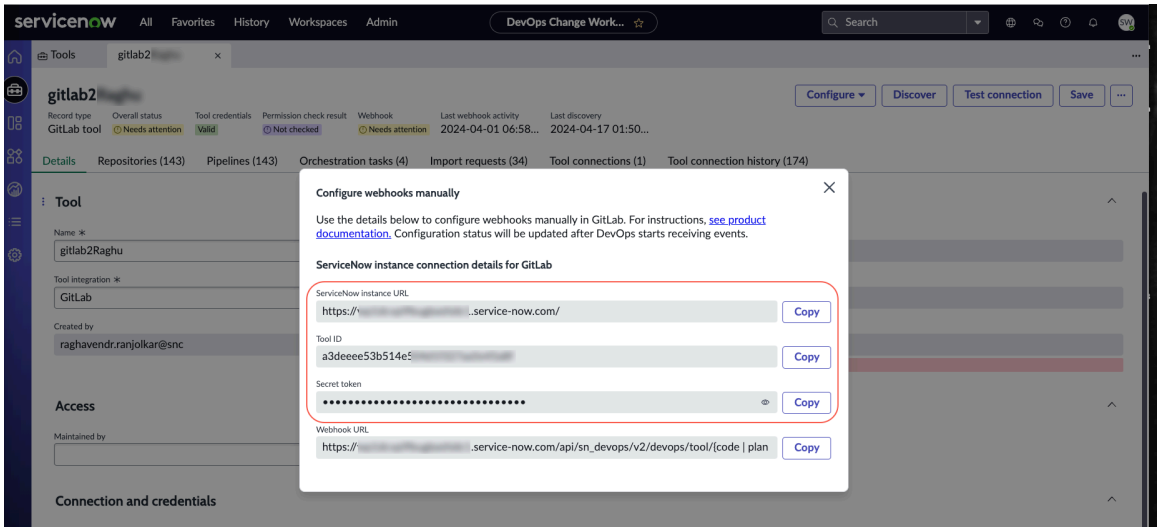
- SNOW_TOKEN: ServiceNow token number. It's a masked variable and wont be displayed in the jobs.
- SNOW_TOOLID: ServiceNow tool ID.
- SNOW_URL: ServiceNow instance URL.

When you configure a GitLab project, the environmental variables are created for the project and the latest configured variable values are considered. If you're an upgrading customer, you must reconfigure your existing GitLab projects or manually add the environmental variables in your GitLab instance. For information on adding variables, see GitLab documentation.

When adding the SNOW_TOKEN variable, you can acquire the token by selecting the **Copy token** button on the tool record, located in the Tool [sn_devops_tool] table.

The environmental variables must be updated with the values available in the Configure webhooks manually pop-up in the tool record page. For details on how to view the connection details, see Configure webhooks from the tool record and Configure webhooks in GitLab manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Environmental variables for GitHub Actions

To configure Docker Images, certain environmental variables must be available in your GitHub Actions instance.

The following environmental variables must be configured in your GitHub Actions instance.

Note: The variables must be updated with the values available in the Configure webhooks manually pop-up in the tool record page.

- SNOW_TOKEN: ServiceNow token number. It's a masked variable and wont be displayed in the jobs.
- SNOW_TOOLID: ServiceNow tool ID.
- SNOW_URL: ServiceNow instance URL.

Note: For information on adding variables in GitHub Actions, see GitHub documentation.

The following environment variables must be passed in your GitHub Actions pipeline:

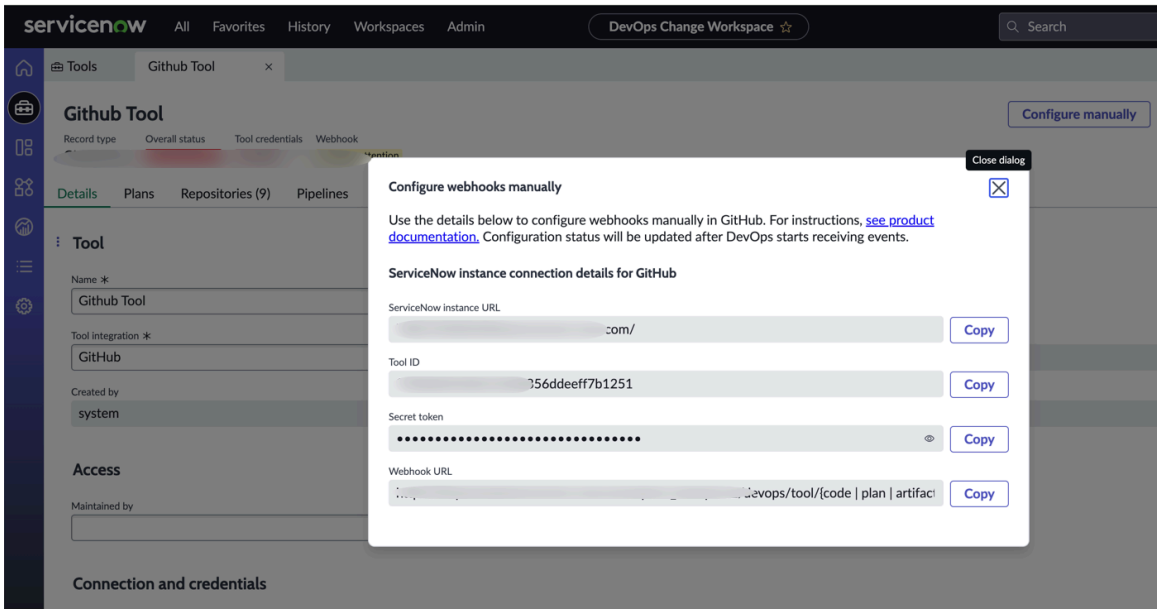
Note: The values for these variables are dynamically retrieved from GitHub, and you don't have to configure them separately.

- PIPELINE_ID: Workflow run ID of a repository. Usage - PIPELINE_ID: ${{github.run_id }}
- API_V4_URL: URL of the GitHub server. Usage - API_V4_URL: ${{ github.server_url }}
- JOB_ID: Workflow run ID of a repository. Usage - PIPELINE_ID: ${{ github.run_id }}
- PROJECT_PATH: Name of the workflow. Usage - PROJECT_PATH: ${{ github.repository }}/ ${{github.workflow}}
- REPOSITORY_NAME: Name of the repository. Usage - REPOSITORY_NAME: ${{ github.repository }}
- RUN_ATTEMPT: Number of workflow attempts. Usage - RUN_ATTEMPT: ${{ github.run_attempt }}
- PROJECT_TITLE: Name of the workflow. Usage - PROJECT_TITLE: ${{ github.repository }}/ ${{github.workflow}}

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- COMMIT_BRANCH: Name of the branch on which the workflow is running. Usage - COMMIT_BRANCH: ${{ github.ref_name }}
- WORKFLOW_NAME: Name of the workflow. Usage - WORKFLOW_NAME: ${{ github.workflow }}

When you configure a repository, the environmental variables are created for the repository and the latest configured variable values are considered. If you're an upgrading customer, you must reconfigure your existing repositories or manually add the environmental variables in your instance.



Environmental variables for Harness

To configure Docker Images, certain environmental variables must be available in your Harness instance.

The following environmental variables must be configured in your Harness instance.

Note: The variables must be updated with the values available in the Configure webhooks manually pop-up in the tool record page.

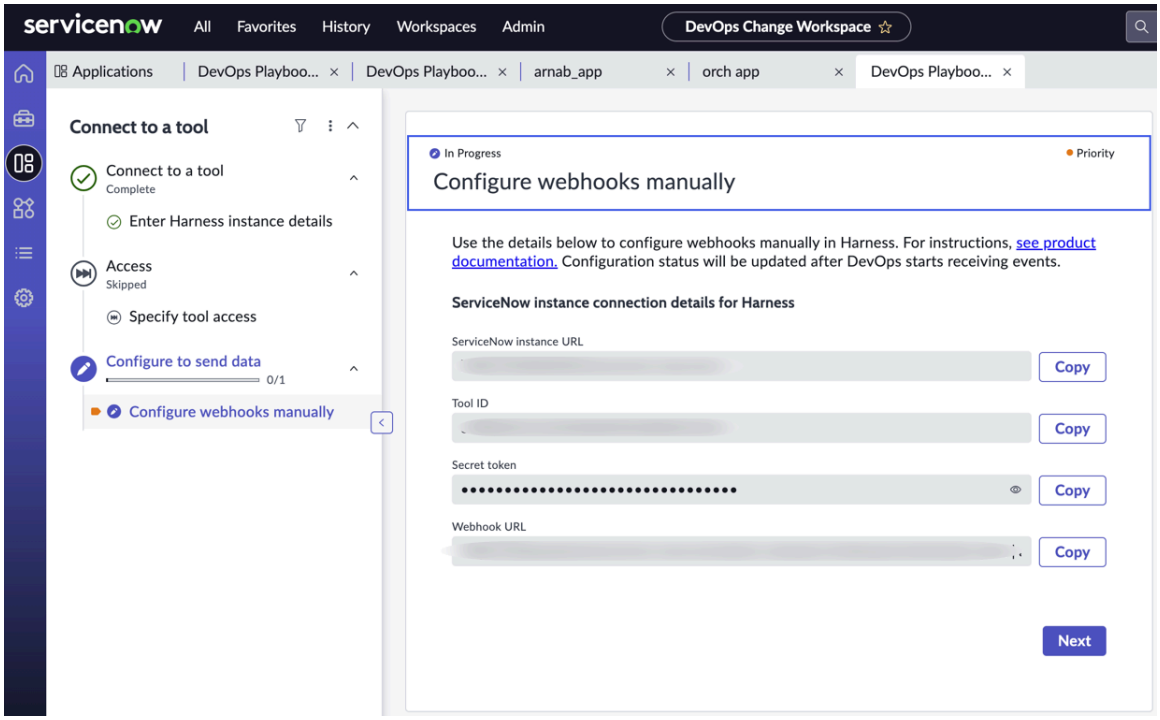
- SNOW_TOKEN: ServiceNow token number. It's a masked variable and wont be displayed in the jobs.
- SNOW_TOOLID: ServiceNow tool ID.
- SNOW_URL: ServiceNow instance URL.

The following environment variables must be passed in your Harness pipeline:

- HARNESS_STAGE_NAME: "<+stage.identifier>"
- HARNESS_PIPELINE_NAME: "<+org.identifier>/<+project.identifier>/<+pipeline.name>"

When you configure a repository, the environmental variables are created for the repository and the latest configured variable values are considered. If you're an upgrading customer, you must reconfigure your existing repositories or manually add the environmental variables in your instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



ServiceNow Docker Image

You must pass the ServiceNow Docker Image (servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0) in your pipeline before adding custom actions in your pipeline. You can clone the app-devops-gitlab public repository located at https://github.com/ServiceNow/app-devops-gitlab, and create the Docker Image by running the following commands:

```
docker build -t servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
```

```
docker push servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
```

You can add the Docker Image at the starting of the .yml file. You don't have to add it for each job separately.

Note: If you want to use multiple images, then add them at the job levels.

You can also customize the **app-devops-gitlab** public repository and create your own Docker Image to pass in the pipeline.

Proxy configuration

If your GitLab instance runs behind a proxy server or you want to route requests through a proxy, you must configure proxy settings using environment variables in your Docker deployment.

Configure the following environment variables for proxy support:

- PROXY_ENDPOINT: # for example, http://localhost:7080 or https://proxy.example.com:8080
- PROXY_USERNAME: # Optional: for proxy authentication
- PROXY_PASSWORD: # Optional: for proxy authentication
- PROXY_AUTH: # Optional: alternative authentication using API key

PROXY_ENDPOINT can be either HTTP or HTTPS. For backward compatibility, HTTP_PROXY and HTTPS_PROXY are also supported. If you're using self-signed certificates with HTTPS proxy,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

set NODE_TLS_REJECT_UNAUTHORIZED=0 (for testing only). Authentication can be provided through the following ways:

- Username/Password: Use PROXY_USERNAME and PROXY_PASSWORD
- API Key: Use PROXY_AUTH
- No authentication: Leave authentication variables unset

For example:

```
stages:
  - package

package:
  stage: package
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  variables:
    PROXY_ENDPOINT: "https://proxy.example.com:8080"
    PROXY_USERNAME: "proxy_user"
    PROXY_PASSWORD: "proxy_pass"
  script:
    - sndevopscli create package -n "package-name" -a
 '[{"name":"artifact-name","repositoryName":"artifact-repo-name"
,"version":"1.3.0"}]'
```

ServiceNow DevOps Change Step

Add the ServiceNow DevOps Change custom step at the job level to create a change in your ServiceNow instance. For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsChangeApproval

ServiceNow DevOps Change:
  stage: DevOpsChangeApproval
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"attributes\":
{\"short_description\":\"Software
 Deployment\",\"description\":\"Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"xxxxxxxxx\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}}"
```

Note: If you're using both the Docker change step and the when: manual instruction change step, confirm that you add them at different job levels.

You must enter the input values for this custom action as a JSON-formatted string.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **changeStepDetails**: [optional] It holds the timeout and interval details.
- **interval**: [optional] The time in seconds to wait between trying the API. The default value is 100 seconds.
- **timeout**: [optional] The maximum time in seconds to wait until the action should fails. The default value is 3600 seconds.

  Note: When the timeout value is available here as well in your tool, the timeout value that is earlier is considered.

- **attributes**: [optional] The change request attribute details are to be used while creating a change in a ServiceNow instance. The change request is a JSON object surrounded by curly braces {} containing key-value pairs separated by a comma(,). A key-value pair consists of a key and a value separated by a colon(:). The keys supported in key-value pair are short_description, description, assignment_group, implementation_plan, backout_plan, test_plan, and so on.
- **-ctx**: [optional] Additional context parameters in JSON format. Environmental variable details from GitHub that will be used to build the request for the DevOps Change API. For example,

```
sndevopscli create change -ctx "{\"projectId\": \"123456\",
 \"attemptNumber\": \"${{ github.run_attempt }}\"}" -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
 {\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"autoCloseChange\":true,\
"attributes\":{\"short_description\":\"G Venkata Automated
 Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":
\"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018\",\"implementation_plan\":
\"Software update is tested and results can be found in
 Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When software
 fails in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software was
 successfully deployed or not\"}}"
```

- **-w**: [optional] Specify whether the pipeline should wait for change creation and approval. By default, the pipeline will be waiting until the change creation and it's approval.

Note: The name of the change step must contain the **ServiceNow DevOps Change** keyword, which is the job name.

Deployment gate

This attribute enables the passing of data during change request creation using the `sndevopscli`, and at the same time uses the manual job functionality provided by tools like GitLab. For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsChangeApproval
  - deploy

ServiceNow DevOps Change:
  stage: DevOpsChangeApproval
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli create change -p
 '{"changeStepDetails":{"timeout":3600,"interval":100},
"deploymentGateDetails":{"jobName":"sn-change-job"},"at
tributes":{"short_description":"Automated Software
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 Deployment","description":"Automated Software
 Deployment.","implementation_plan":"Software
 update is tested and results can be found in Test
 Summaries Tab.","backout_plan":"When software fails
 in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.","test_plan":"Testing if the software was
 successfully deployed or not"}}'

sn-change-job:
  stage: deploy
  needs:
    job: ServiceNow DevOps Change
  when: manual
  allow_failure: false
  script: |
    echo sn-change-job
```

The optional deploymentGateDetails attribute must contain a jobName attribute, which holds the name of the downstream manual job in the pipeline.

ServiceNow DevOps SonarScan Results

Add the ServiceNow DevOps SonarScan Results custom step at the job level to create a Sonar summary in your ServiceNow instance. For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsSonarStage

ServiceNow DevOps SonarScan Results:
  stage: DevOpsSonarStage
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli create sonar -url 'https://sonarcloud.io'
 -projectKey 'devsystem2019_TestImportTest'
```

- **url**: [Required] This specifies the Sonar URL.
- **projectKey**: [Required] This specifies the Sonar project key.

Note: The name of the Sonar step must be same as the job name, which is **ServiceNow DevOps SonarScan Results**.

Limitation

While creating software quality summary results, the MERGE_REQUEST_SOURCE_BRANCH_NAME environment variable will be used for merge pipelines, and DEFAULT_BRANCH will be used for tag pipelines because the COMMIT_BRANCH variable isn't available for merge or tag pipelines. For more information, see GitLab documentation.

Register Artifact

Add the artifact custom step at the job level to register an artifact in your ServiceNow instance. For example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
stages:
  - artifact

artifact:
  stage: artifact
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli create artifact -a
 "[{\"name\":\"Artifact-${JOB_NAME}\",\"repositoryName\":
\"Repo\",\"version\":\"1.${JOB_ID}.0\"}]"
```

You must enter the input values for this custom action as a JSON-formatted string.

-a: [Required] This value specifies the artifact details.

Register Package

Add the package custom step at the job level to register a package in your ServiceNow instance. For example:

```
stages:
  - package

package:
  stage: package
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli create package -n "Package2" -a
 "[{\"name\":\"Artifact-${JOB_NAME}\",\"repositoryName\":
\"Repo\" ,\"version\":\"1.${JOB_ID}.0\"}]"
```

You must enter the input values for this custom action as a JSON-formatted string.

-n: [Required] This specifies the package name.

Get change

Add at job level to get changeRequestNumber from ServiceNow instance with the given changeDetails to identify the change request.

For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsGetChange

ServiceNow DevOps Get Change:
  stage: DevOpsGetChange
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli get change -p
 "{\"buildNumber\":${CHG_JOB_ID},\"stageName\":\"ServiceNow
 DevOps Change
 Step\",\"pipelineName\":\"GitlabDockerGetAndUpdateChange\"}"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
-p: It stands for changeDetails. The change details to be used
 for identifying change request in ServiceNow instance. The
 change details is a JSON object surrounded by curly braces {}
 containing key-value pair separated by a comma ,. A key-value
 pair consists of a key and a value separated by a colon :. The
 keys supported in key-value pair are buildNumber, pipelineName,
 stageName

buildNumber: [mandatory]
This specifies ID of the Job where we have created change
 request.

stageName: [mandatory]
This specifies the Job name where we have created change
 request..

pipelineName: [mandatory]
This specifies the pipeline name.

Outputs:
  sndevopschg.json file created with content: {
    "status": "SUCCESS",
    "changeRequestNumber": "CHGXXXXX"
  }

  changeRequestNumber: Change Request Number found for the given
 change details
  status: To know the status of the Change Request GET.
```

Update change

Add at job level to update change in ServiceNow instance for the changeRequestNumber provided as input along with changeRequestDetails.

For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsUpdateChangeStage

ServiceNow DevOps Update Change:
  stage: DevOpsUpdateChangeStage
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
    - sndevopscli update change -n 'CHGXXXXXX' -p
 "{\"short_description\":\"G Venkata12345 Automated
 Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"XXXXX\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}"

-n [Not mandatory if we have sndevopschg.json in our pipeline
 yml]: It stands for changeRequestNumber. The change request
 number to identify a unique change request.
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
   Precedence of choosing changeRequestNumber:
     - changeRequestNumber mentioned in the pipeline yml
     - changeRequestNumber stored in sndevopschg.json.

-p : It stands for changeDetails. The change details to be used
 for Updating the change request information identified by the
 specified change request number with the key-value pairs. The
 change details is a JSON object surrounded by curly braces {}
 containing key-value pair separated by a comma ,. A key-value
 pair consists of a key and a value separated by a colon :. The
 keys supported in key-value pair are short_description, state,
 description, work_notes ..so on

OR
  - sndevopscli update change -p
 "{\"short_description\":\"Updated Automated Software
 Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"XXXXXXXXXX\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}"

NOTE: State should be specified at last in case if you are
 update the state of change request.
- sndevopscli update change -p "{\"short_description\":\"Updated
 Automated Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated
 Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"XXXXXXXXXX\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\",\"state\":\"3\"}'
```

Auto close change

Incorporate auto close change in ServiceNow instance. For detailed information about auto close, see Configuring DevOps change request details within the pipeline.

For example:

```
stages:
  - changeapproval

ServiceNow DevOps Change Step:
  stage: changeapproval
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
     - sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"autoCloseChange\":true,\"a
ttributes\":{\"short_description\":\"G Venkata Automated
 Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"xxxxxxxx\",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}}"

autoCloseChange: [optional] : Boolean value
```

Security scan results

Add the ServiceNow DevOps Security Scan Results custom step at the job level to retrieve security scan results. For example:

```
stages:
  - DevOpsSecurityScanStageServiceNow

ServiceNow DevOps Security Scan Results:
  stage: DevOpsSecurityScanStageimage
  image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
  script:
      - sndevopscli create securityScan -p
 "{\"pipelineInfo\":{\"buildNumber\":
\"${PIPELINE_ID}\",\"pipelineExecutionUrl\":
\"${PIPELINE_URL}\" },\"securityResultAttributes\":
{ \"scanner\":\"Veracode\",\"applicationName\":
\"PetStoreAPI-Github\",\"buildVersion\":\"\",\"securityToolId\":
\"\"}}"
  -p: [mandatory]It the payload of security result attributes.
 The payload will have attributes as follows:
    buildNumber: PIPELINE_ID (mandatory)pipelineExecutionUrl:
 PIPELINE_URL (mandatory)scanner: Scanning tool and is required
 e.g. Checkmarx One.projectName/projectId: Name/Id of your
 Checkmarx One project and is required. This attribute is
 applicable only for Checkmarx One.applicationName: Name of
 your Veracode application and is required. This attribute
 is applicable only for Veracode.buildVersion": Veracode
 Scan name / build version and is optional. This attribute is
 applicable only for Veracode.scanId: Checkmarx One scan id and
 is optional. This attribute is applicable only for Checkmarx
 One.securityToolId: Security tool onboarded in ServiceNow
 (sys_id of the onboarded security tool) and is optional.
```

Sample pipelines

Example: Sample GitLab pipeline

```

image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
stages:
  - pre-build
  - build
  - sonar
  - securityscan
  - changeapproval
  - getchange
  - updatechange
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  - deploy


Pre-Build:
  stage: pre-build
  script:
    - echo $JOB_NAME

Artifact and Package:
  stage: build
  script:
    - sndevopscli create artifact -a
 "[{\"name\":\"Artifact-${JOB_NAME}\",\"repositoryName\":
\"TestRepo\",\"version\":\"1.${RUNNER_ID}.0\"}]"
    - sndevopscli create package -n "Test_Package" -a
 "[{\"name\":\"Artifact-${JOB_NAME}\",\"repositoryName\":
\"TestRepo\",\"version\":\"1.${RUNNER_ID}.0\"}]"


ServiceNow DevOps SonarScan Results:
  stage: sonar
  script:
    - sndevopscli create sonar -url 'https://sonarcloud.io'
 -projectKey 'xxxxxxx'


ServiceNow DevOps Security Scan Results:
  stage: securityscan
  script:
    - sndevopscli create securityScan -p
 "{\"pipelineInfo\":{\"buildNumber\":\"${JOB_ID}\",
 \"stageName\":\"ServiceNow DevOps Security Scan
 Results\",\"taskExecutionUrl\":\"${JOB_URL}\" },
\"securityResultAttributes\":{ \"scanner\":\"Veracode\",
\"applicationName\":\"PetStoreAPI-Github\",\"buildVersion\":
\"\",\"securityToolId\":\"\"}}"

ServiceNow DevOps Change Step:
  stage: changeapproval
  variables:
    CHG_JOB_ID: $JOB_ID
  script:
     - echo "CHG_JOB_ID=$CHG_JOB_ID" >> generated_job_id.env
     - sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":100},\"autoCloseChange\":true,\"a
ttributes\":{\"short_description\":\"G Venkata Automated
 Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":
\"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018\",\"implementation_plan\":
\"Software update is tested and results can be found in
 Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When software
 fails in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software was
 successfully deployed or not\"}}"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    - sndevopscli get change #If we are placing get change cli
 command in the same job where we are creating change then no
 need to mention the changeDetails.
  artifacts:
    paths:
      - generated_job_id.env

DevOps Get Change:
  stage: getchange
  script:
    - source generated_job_id.env
    - sndevopscli get change -p
 "{\"buildNumber\":${CHG_JOB_ID},\"stageName\":\"ServiceNow
 DevOps Change
 Step\",\"pipelineName\":\"SmrutiTestDemoProject\"}"
  artifacts:
    paths:
      - sndevopschg.json
  dependencies:
    - ServiceNow DevOps Change Step

DevOps Update Change:
  stage: updatechange
  script:
    #- sndevopscli update change -n 'CHGXXXX'
 -p "{\"short_description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"xxxxxxx\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}"
    - sndevopscli update change -p
 "{\"short_description\":\"Updated Automated Software
 Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":\"xxxxxxx\",
\"implementation_plan\":\"Software update is tested and results
 can be found in Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When
 software fails in production, the previous software release
 will be re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software
 was successfully deployed or not\"}"
  dependencies:
    - DevOps Get Change

Deploy Job:
  stage: deploy
  script:
    - echo $JOB_NAME
```

Example: Sample GitHub Actions pipeline

```
name: GithubAction

on:
  push:
    branches: ["main"]
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  pull_request:
    branches: ["main"]

permissions:
  contents: read
env:
  SNOW_URL: ${{ secrets.SNOW_URL }}
  SNOW_TOKEN: ${{ secrets.SNOW_TOKEN }}
  SNOW_TOOLID: ${{ secrets.SNOW_TOOLID }}
  # These are the optional env variables
  #PIPELINE_ID: ${{ github.run_id }}
  #API_V4_URL: ${{ github.server_url }}
  #JOB_ID: ${{ github.run_id }}
  #PROJECT_PATH: ${{ github.job }}
  #REPOSITORY_NAME: ${{ github.repository }}
  #RUN_ATTEMPT: ${{ github.run_attempt }}
  #PROJECT_TITLE: ${{ github.repository }}/${{github.workflow}}
  #COMMIT_BRANCH: ${{ github.ref_name }}
  #WORKFLOW_NAME: ${{ github.workflow }}

jobs:
  build:
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
      - name: Set up JDK 17
        run: |
          echo 'hello'

  ServiceNowDevOpsChange:
     runs-on: ubuntu-latest
     needs: build
     container:
       image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
     env:
       JOB_NAME: "ServiceNowDevOpsChange"

     steps:
       - name: create change
         run: |
           sndevopscli create change -p
 "{\"changeStepDetails\":
{\"timeout\":3600,\"interval\":10},\"autoCloseChange\":true,\"at
tributes\":{\"short_description\":\"G Venkata Automated
 Software Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":
\"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018\",\"implementation_plan\":
\"Software update is tested and results can be found in
 Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When software
 fails in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software was
 successfully deployed or not\"}}"

  ServiceNowUpdateDevOpsChange:
       runs-on: ubuntu-latest
       needs: ServiceNowDevOpsChange
       container:
         image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      env:
        JOB_NAME: "ServiceNowDevOpsChange"

      steps:
        - name: update change
          run: |
            sndevopscli update change -p
 "{\"short_description\":\"Updated Automated Software
 Deployment\",\"description\":\"Automated Software
 Deployment.\",\"assignment_group\":
\"a715cd759f2002002920bde8132e7018\",\"implementation_plan\":
\"Software update is tested and results can be found in
 Test Summaries Tab.\",\"backout_plan\":\"When software
 fails in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.\",\"test_plan\":\"Testing if the software was
 successfully deployed or not\"}"

  ArtifactAndPackage:
      runs-on: ubuntu-latest
      needs: build
      container:
        image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
      env:
        JOB_NAME: "ArtifactAndPackage"
      steps:
        - name: create artifact
          run: |
             sndevopscli create artifact -a
 "[{\"name\": \"com:customactiondemo\",\"version\":
 \"1.${{ github.run_number }}\",\"semanticVersion\":
 \"1.${{ github.run_number }}.0\",\"repositoryName\":
 \"${{ github.repository }}\"}]"
             sndevopscli create package -n "Test_Package"
 -a "[{\"name\": \"com:customactiondemo\",\"version\":
 \"1.${{ github.run_number }}\",\"semanticVersion\":
 \"1.${{ github.run_number }}.0\",\"repositoryName\":
 \"${{ github.repository }}\"}]"

  ServiceNowDevOpsSonarScanResults:
      name: ServiceNowDevOpsSonarScanResults
      needs: ArtifactAndPackage
      runs-on: ubuntu-latest
      container:
        image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
      env:
        JOB_NAME: "ServiceNowDevOpsSonarScanResults"
      steps:
        - name: devops soanr results
          run: |
            sndevopscli create sonar -url
 'https://sonarcloud.io' -projectKey 'xxxxxxx'

  ServiceNowDevOpsSecurityScan:
      name: ServiceNowDevOpsSecurityScan
      runs-on: ubuntu-latest
      needs: build
      container:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
      steps:
        - name: security scan
          run: |
           sndevopscli create securityScan -p
 "{ \"pipelineInfo\": {  \"runId\": \"${{ github.run_id }}\",
   \"runNumber\": \"${{ github.run_number }}\",
 \"runAttempt\": \"${{ github.run_attempt }}\",
   \"job\": \"ServiceNowDevOpsSecurityScan\",
 \"workflow\": \"${{ github.workflow }}\",  \"repository\":
 \"${{github.repository}}\" }, \"securityResultAttributes\":
 { \"scanner\": \"Veracode\",    \"applicationName\":
 \"PetStoreAPI-Github\",\"buildVersion\": \"\",
 \"securityToolId\": \"\"}}"
```

Example: Sample Harness pipeline

```
# This is an example pipeline, and your pipeline and container
 configurations may vary from the setup shown here.
# Refer to the pipeline stages for Security, Software, and
 Change configurations.
# Using this YAML file directly will not work as it contains
 several Harness-specific configurations; check the Command
 section present for container steps.
pipeline:
  name: Example pipeline
  identifier: Example_pipeline
  projectIdentifier: Example_project
  orgIdentifier: ExampleOrg
  tags: {}
  stages:
    - stage:
        name: Build
        identifier: Build
        description: ""
        type: Custom
        spec:
          execution:
            steps:
              - step:
                  type: ShellScript
                  name: ShellScript_1
                  identifier: ShellScript_1
                  spec:
                    shell: Bash
                    executionTarget: {}
                    source:
                      type: Inline
                      spec:
                        script: echo "Building.."
                    environmentVariables: []
                    outputVariables: []
                  timeout: 10m
        tags: {}
    - stage:
        name: ServiceNow DevOps Sonar Scan Results
        identifier: ServiceNow_DevOps_Sonar_Scan_Results
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        description: ""
        type: Custom
        spec:
          execution:
            steps:
              - step:
                  type: Container
                  name: Sonar container
                  identifier: Sonar_container
                  spec:
                    connectorRef: docker_connector # harness
 docker connector
                    image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
                    command: |-
                      export SNOW_URL="<+variable.SNOW_URL>"
                      export
 SNOW_TOOLID="<+variable.SNOW_TOOLID>"
                      export SNOW_TOKEN="<+variable.SNOW_TOKEN>"
                      export
 HARNESS_STAGE_NAME="<+stage.identifier>"
                      export
 HARNESS_PIPELINE_NAME="<+org.identifier>/<
+project.identifier>/<+pipeline.name>"
                      export COMMIT_BRANCH="main"
                      sndevopscli create sonar -url
 'https://sonarcloud.io' -projectKey 'SONAR_PROJECT_KEY' -branch
 "main"
                    shell: Sh
                    infrastructure:
                      type: KubernetesDirect
                      spec:
                        connectorRef: KUBE_CONNECTOR # harness
 kubernates connector
                        namespace: harness-delegate-ng
                        resources:
                          limits:
                            cpu: "0.5"
                            memory: 500Mi
                        annotations: {}
                        labels: {}
                        containerSecurityContext:
                          capabilities:
                            drop: []
                            add: []
                        nodeSelector: {}
                    reports:
                      type: JUnit
                      spec:
                        paths: []
                    outputVariables: []
                    envVariables: {}
                  timeout: 1h
        tags: {}
    - stage:
        name: ServiceNow DevOps Security Scan Results
        identifier: ServiceNow_DevOps_Security_Scan_Results
        description: ""
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        type: Custom
        spec:
          execution:
            steps:
              - step:
                  type: Container
                  name: security
                  identifier: security
                  spec:
                    connectorRef: docker_connector # harness
 docker connector
                    image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
                    command: |-
                      export SNOW_URL="<+variable.SNOW_URL>"
                      export
 SNOW_TOOLID="<+variable.SNOW_TOOLID>"
                      export SNOW_TOKEN="<+variable.SNOW_TOKEN>"
                      sndevopscli create securityScan -p \
                      "{\"pipelineInfo\":{

 \"buildNumber\":\"<+stage.nodeExecutionId>\",

 \"taskExecutionUrl\":\"<
+pipeline.executionUrl>?stage=<+stage.nodeExecutionId>\",

 \"orchestrationPipeline\":\"<+org.identifier>/<
+project.identifier>/<+pipeline.name>\"
                        },
                        \"securityResultAttributes\":{
                           \"scanner\":\"Veracode\",
                           \"applicationName\":\"VeraDemo-10\"
                        }
                      }"
                    shell: Sh
                    infrastructure:
                      type: KubernetesDirect
                      spec:
                        connectorRef: KUBE_CONNECTOR # harness
 kubernates connector
                        namespace: harness-delegate-ng
                        resources:
                          limits:
                            cpu: "0.5"
                            memory: 500Mi
                        annotations: {}
                        labels: {}
                        containerSecurityContext:
                          capabilities:
                            drop: []
                            add: []
                        nodeSelector: {}
                    reports:
                      type: JUnit
                      spec:
                        paths: []
                    outputVariables: []
                    envVariables: {}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                timeout: 1h
        tags: {}
    - stage:
        name: Deploy
        identifier: Deploy
        description: ""
        type: Deployment
        spec:
          deploymentType: Kubernetes
          service:
            serviceRef: service
          environment:
            environmentRef: Dev
            deployToAll: false
            infrastructureDefinitions:
              - identifier: Infra
          execution:
            steps:
              - step:
                  type: Container
                  name: ServiceNow change
                  identifier: ServiceNow_change
                  spec:
                    connectorRef: docker_connector # harness
docker connector
                    image: servicenowdocker/sndevops:6.2.0
                    command: |-
                      # set mandetory variables. These can be
set from Environment variable section of Optional configuration
as well.
                      export
HARNESS_STAGE_NAME="<+stage.identifier>"
                      export SNOW_URL="<+variable.SNOW_URL>"
                      export
SNOW_TOOLID="<+variable.SNOW_TOOLID>"
                      export SNOW_TOKEN="<+variable.SNOW_TOKEN>"
                      # "sndevopscli create change" command
notifies ServiceNow DevOps to create a change.
                      # Ensure to update "upstreamStage"
accordingly. Example, if you have 3 stages Test, Change
and Deploy in your pipeline, then you must update as
"upstreamStage": "<+pipeline.stages.Test.nodeExecutionId>".
Note that if your change stage is the first stage, you can
remove this line.
                      sndevopscli create change -ctx \
                      "{

\"pipelineExecutionUrl\":\"<+pipeline.executionUrl>\",
                          \"stageIdentifier\":
\"<+stage.identifier>\",
                          \"stageNodeExecutionId\":
\"<+stage.nodeExecutionId>\",
                          \"pipelineName\":
\"<+pipeline.name>\",
                          \"upstreamStage\":
\"<
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
+pipeline.stages.ServiceNow_DevOps_Security_Scan_Results.nodeExe
cutionId>\"
                    }" -p \
                    "{
                        \"changeStepDetails\":
                        {
                                \"timeout\":3600,
                                \"interval\":100
                        },
                        \"autoCloseChange\":true,
                        \"attributes\":{

 \"chg_model\":\"adffaa9e4370211072b7f6be5bb8f2ed\",
                            \"short_description\":\"Software
 Deployment\",
                            \"description\":\"Automated
 Software Deployment.\",
                            \"implementation_plan\":\"Software
 update is tested and results can be found in Test Summaries
 Tab.\",
                            \"backout_plan\":\"When software
 fails in production, the previous software release will be
 re-deployed.\",
                            \"test_plan\":\"Testing if the
 software was successfully deployed or not\"
                        }
                    }"
                shell: Sh
                infrastructure:
                  type: KubernetesDirect
                  spec:
                    connectorRef: KUBE_CONNECTOR # harness
 kubernates connector
                    namespace: harness-delegate-ng
                    resources:
                      limits:
                        cpu: "0.5"
                        memory: 500Mi
                    annotations: {}
                    labels: {}
                    containerSecurityContext:
                      capabilities:
                        drop: []
                        add: []
                    nodeSelector: {}
                reports:
                  type: JUnit
                  spec:
                    paths: []
                outputVariables: []
                envVariables: {}
              timeout: 1h
          - step:
              type: ShellScript
              name: ShellScript_1
              identifier: ShellScript_1
              spec:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    shell: Bash
                    executionTarget: {}
                    source:
                      type: Inline
                      spec:
                        script: echo "Deploying.."
                    environmentVariables: []
                    outputVariables: []
                  timeout: 10m
              rollbackSteps: []
          tags: {}
          failureStrategies:
            - onFailure:
                errors:
                  - AllErrors
                action:
                  type: StageRollback
  properties:
    ci:
      codebase:
        connectorRef: CONNECTOR
        repoName: REPO_NAME
        build: <+input>
        sparseCheckout: []
  notificationRules:
    - name: devopsbugbashwp5
      identifier: devopsbugbashwp5
      pipelineEvents:
        - type: AllEvents
      notificationMethod:
        type: Webhook
        spec:
          webhookUrl:
 https://{instance_url}/api/sn_devops/v2/devops/tool/orchestrati
on?toolId={tool sys id}&projectId={project sys
 id}&ni.nolog.token={token}
      enabled: true
```

Note: If you want to add the Sonar Scan Results and Security Scan Results on the same stage, you can use different step names for both the custom actions by updating their default value in the **sonar_step_names** and **security_step_names** fields in the sn_devops_tool_integration_configuration table.

Run health scans for DevOps Change Velocity

Run health check scans on your DevOps Change Velocity instance and get recommendations on fixing any errors that might exist.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Activate the DevOps Change Health Scan Content Pack application to use this feature. For information on activating a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

About this task

If you are in version (3.0 to 5.0) of DevOps Change Velocity, but you have activated the DevOps Change Health Scan Content Pack application, you can access this feature only from the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Classic UI in the ServiceNow AI Platform. For more information on health scans in ServiceNow AI Platform, see Scan checks.

Scan suites are collections of security center checks that execute together. The DevOps Change Velocity Health parent suite contains the DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled and DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand suites within it.

You can choose to run the DevOps Change Velocity Health parent scan, which executes all the checks available in the DevOps suite of scans or run each child suite individually which executes the checks applicable to that child suite. Using the DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled child suite, you can create a schedule to regularly trigger DevOps Health instance suite scans even when you don't have an active session. And using the DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand suite, you can run the available DevOps Health scan checks on a specific target to obtain focused scan results.

You can also choose to navigate to the Checks list, and run a specific health check scan directly by selecting the check and then selecting **Test Check**. The following checks are available in the DevOps suite.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace**.
2. In the Lists module, select **Health scans** > **Suites**.
3. Select any of the scan suites based on your requirement.
4. Select **Execute suite scan**.
   For information on the scans available for the DevOps suite, see DevOps Change Velocity suite health scan checks.

Result

Once the scan is executed, you can view the results and findings of the scan in the Results and Findings lists respectively. You can navigate to the Findings list from the DevOps Change Workspace home page also by selecting **View all findings** in the **Health scan findings** widget. You can navigate to a specific scan finding or check as well from the **Health scan findings** widget. To navigate to a specific scan finding, select the required value in the **Created** column, and to navigate to a specific check, select a value in the **Check** column. The DevOps Change Health Scan Content Pack application must be activated to view data in the **Health scan findings** widget in the home page.

A scan result reports the status and type of the scan. You can also see all the checks that ran as part of the scan and all other information related to the scan such as errors and scan logs. A finding is a reference to a record that has violated a rule from a check on the instance. You can find the source record and the number of times the record triggered the rules of a given check.

Related topics

DevOps Change Velocity suite health scan checks

Manual configuration mode in DevOps

As an alternative to making a connection using the standard setup process, you can use manual configuration mode to set up a webhook manually.

For example, if you don't have admin privileges for a tool (to allow automatic configuration the webhook URL), you can send an email to the admin of the tool requesting the ServiceNow instance be added to the webhook. Once the instance is added, you can **Enter Manual Configuration Mode** and change the **Connection state** field to Connected (to connect manually).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This way you only need read-only permission to the tool. Once the connection is made, click **Exit Manual Configuration Mode**.

Note: The **Connection state** field can only be edited in manual configuration mode.

All planning, coding, and orchestration tool connections support manual configuration mode.

Note: Connection state automatically changes to disconnected if there is a change in configuration, such as URL, credentials, alias, type, or MID Server settings.

Inbound event table data archiving and cleanup

Use table cleaners on the inbound events table to purge event data records beyond a specified period. Configure a retention policy with table rotation on the auto-flush form to manage table size growth and archiving data beyond the specified duration.

Data management

The data management feature allows you to enable archiving and purging of inbound event data. Database rotation and table cleanup configurations are enabled to ensure that eight weeks of event data is retained. Instance performance is preserved using ServiceNow AI Platform features such as Database rotation, table rotation, and table cleanup. A scheduled job is auto-enabled two weeks after you upgrade.

Table rotation on processed inbound events table

The DevOps processed inbound events [sn_devops_processed_inbound_event_list.do] table contains copies of event data from the DevOps inbound events [sn_devops_inbound_list.do] table, that is in state '*processed*' and '*ignored*'.

The processed inbound events table has the table rotation feature enabled. In all, there are eight preconfigured shards, each containing a week's event data from the DevOps inbound event table. By default, once you have 56 days (7 days) (Duration) *8 shards (Rotations) of data in the processed inbound table, table rotation is activated. For more information on applying table rotation, see Apply table rotation

Tip: To modify table rotation configuration, navigate to **System Definitions** > **Table Rotation** and open the record for DevOps processed inbound events table.

Scheduled jobs and Table cleaners

Important: A scheduled job is auto-enabled two weeks after you upgrade . The scheduled job will run every seven days and is deactivated after the last update.

Scheduled jobs activate tables cleaners on the inbound events if either of the following scenarios are met:

- A week after you upgrade, and the processed inbound table has records older than seven weeks.
- Two weeks after you upgrade.

The table cleanup feature for the inbound events table [sn_devops_inbound_table] has two cleaners that are part of the base system upgrade.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Table cleaners are activated and run on the inbound events [sn_devops_inbound_table_list.do] for events in the following states.
   - *Processed*
   - *Ignored*

   based on the value specified in the **Age in seconds** field against the value in `sys_created_on` field.
2. Table cleaners are activated and run on the inbound events table [sn_devops_inbound_table_list] for events in the following states.
   - *New*
   - *Retry*
   - *In-progress*
   - *Deferred*

   based on the value specified in the **Age in seconds** field against the value in `sys_created_on` field.

Note: By default, table cleaners are run on the inbound events table for these states from the time the schedules jobs are activated. The default value in the **Age in Seconds** field is 4,838,400 seconds (56*24*60*60).

Auto-updates to table cleaner frequency

Events in states *processed* and *ignored* are backed up and copied to the processed inbound events [sn_devops_processed_inbound_event_list] table. By default, the process cleaners are auto-updated to an interval of 30 minutes or 1800 seconds, on the inbound events table, if the following conditions are met:

- Two weeks have passed since the scheduled job is active.
- The processed inbound event table has event data older than 7 weeks.

Data archiving rules for DevOps tables

Base system table archiving rules ensure that DevOps data stored in the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) are systematically archived and purged.

Archiving rules for DevOps data in CMDB tables

Data archiving involves managing table size growth and archiving old data. It moves data that is no longer needed every day from primary tables to a set of archive tables. For more information, see Data archiving. Base-system archive rules are configured to auto-archive DevOps tables that are older than a specified period. An archive table is created for any table that has an archive rule associated with it. You can also choose to restore data from archive tables.

Note: While you can restore any record from the archive tables. Once archived data is restored, the same data is no longer auto-archived. For more information, see Managing archived data in Core UI.

- Navigate to **System Archiving** > **Archive Rules** and select the individual archive rule whose data you restored.
- Enable the **Auto rearchive** check box, to resume auto-archiving for that archive rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Modify base system value for archive rules

You can configure the auto archive duration for all the archive rules that are applicable to DevOps tables from the **Auto archive (in months)** DevOps system property. By default, this property's value is set to 9 (months). Navigate to **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties** > **Auto archive (in months)**, to modify the value. For more information on configuring data archiving, see Create an archive rule

The following list indicates the tables that are auto-archived.

Auto-archived DevOps tables

Table	Table Name	Archived table name
Artifact Staged Request	sn_devops_artifact_staging	ar_sn_devops_artifact_staging
Artifact Version	sn_devops_artifact_version	ar_sn_devops_artifact_version
Branch	sn_devops_branch	ar_sn_devops_branch
Build Test Result	sn_devops_build_test_result	ar_sn_devops_build_test_result
Build Test Summary	sn_devops_build_test_summary	ar_sn_devops_build_test_summary
Callback	sn_devops_callback	ar_sn_devops_callback
Commit	sn_devops_commit	ar_sn_devops_commit
Commit Details	sn_devops_commit_details	ar_sn_devops_commit_details
Deployed Artifact to TaskExecution	sn_devops_m2m_artifact_execution	ar_sn_devops_m2m_artifact_execution
Artifact Version to Commit	sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_commit	ar_sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_commit
Branch To Commit	sn_devops_m2m_branch_commit	ar_sn_devops_m2m_branch_commit
Run Commit	sn_devops_m2m_commit_execution	ar_sn_devops_m2m_commit_execution
Commit To Work Item	sn_devops_m2m_commit_work_item	ar_sn_devops_m2m_commit_work_item
Pipeline Execution	sn_devops_pipeline_execution	ar_sn_devops_pipeline_execution
Software Quality Scan Summary	sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary	ar_sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary
Software Quality Scan Summary Relations	sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary_relations	ar_sn_devops_software_quality_scan_summary_relations
Step Execution	sn_devops_step_execution	ar_sn_devops_step_execution
Tag	sn_devops_tag	ar_sn_devops_tag
Task Execution	sn_devops_task_execution	ar_sn_devops_task_execution
Task Summary	sn_devops_test_summary	ar_sn_devops_test_summary
Test Summary Relations	sn_devops_test_summary_relations	ar_sn_devops_test_summary_relations
Work Item	sn_devops_work_item	ar_sn_devops_work_item

The data archiving rules feature considers and honors parent rules before individual archive rules are run. If you have an associated parent archive rule, the child rules are run only when the parent rules are run. Similarly, when you modify individual rules, you must first disable or disassociate the parent archive rule, make the configuration changes, and re-enable the parent archive rule. Changes to the **Auto archive (in months)** DevOps property overrides any

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

configuration changes made to the duration of child archive rules. For example, you could update the archive rule condition for any of the **Active** DevOps archive rules to a custom value, say three months instead of the default 9 months. However, if you modify the **Auto archive (in months)** DevOps property, all modifications made to the conditions of individual archive rules are overwritten by the value in the **Auto archive (in months)** system property.

Note: The override function is binding for all scenarios except:

- When an archive rule does not belong to the DevOps scope.
- When an archive rule belongs to the DevOps scope but is inactive.

Base system destroy rules for DevOps data

Base-system destroy rules are also enabled and activated on all the archived DevOps tables. By default, data is deleted from an archived table after 36 months or 1095 days have passed from the time the data is stored in the archive table. For more information, see Create a destroy rule.

DevOps Retry Policy

Enable the DevOps Custom HTTP Retry Policy for most tool communication from ServiceNow flows to automatically retry failed requests when a step encounters an intermittent issue, such as a network failure or request rate limit.

You can navigate to the action in **Flow Designer > Designer > Actions** and in the REST step, select **Enable Retry Policy**. For the DevOps Custom HTTP Retry Policy to take effect, override the default policy for the alias and select the DevOps retry policy.

To customize the retry configuration, access the DevOps Custom HTTP Retry Policy settings in **IntegrationHub > Retry Policy**.

Commits and task executions in DevOps

Run commits in DevOps are associated to a task execution.

For a commit to show up as a run commit, the commit record must exist in ServiceNow prior to the job/pipeline run.

In the event that jobs are rerun on the same commit, these conditions apply.

- Azure DevOps doesn't show any run commits.
- GitLab displays only the last commit as a run commit.
- Jenkins displays only the last commit as a run commit on which it was run. The difference of all commits isn't shown.

Multiple commits in a single payload (commit arrays) have these limitations.

Tool	Max commits per payload
Azure DevOps	• If the DevOps property **Enable whether Azure DevOps Run Commits must be determined from the last successful pipeline build** is enabled, DevOps Change will pick up the last commits, up to a maximum of 2000, created after the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool	Max commits per payload
	last successful pipeline build from Azure DevOps as part of Run Commits. • If disabled, only the last 200 commits will be considered for Run Commits.
GitHub	• If the DevOps property **Enable whether GitHub Run Commits must be determined from the last successful workflow run** is enabled, DevOps Change will pick up the first 2000 commits after the last successful workflow run in GitHub as part of Run Commits. • If disabled, only the last commit will be picked up for Run Commits.
GitLab	20

Associating multiple work items to a commit in DevOps

Multiple work items for a commit are supported in DevOps for Azure DevOps, Bitbucket, GitHub, and GitLab.

Work item syntax in the commit message can be customized to reflect the processes in your organization using the DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC script include in the **System Definition > Script Includes** module.

In order to link the commits with work items, the work item native ID is extracted from the commit message. In the base system, DevOps supports following commit message formats:

```
/**
     * Supported patterns
     * Colon pattern
        * Sample supported formats:
            *   1. STRY1,STRY2: Additional bug fixes
            *   2. STRY1 , STRY2 : Additional bug fixes
            *   3. STRY1, STRY2 : Additional bug fixes
     * Hash pattern
        * Sample supported formats:
            *   1. Fixes for #STRY1, #STRY2, #STRY3
            *   2. Fixes @$#3 and #1 work item
            *   3. Fixes for #STRY1 #STRY2 #STRY3
            *   4. Fixes for AB#123
     * Jira pattern
        * Sample supported formats:
            *   1. JRA-123 fixed
            *   2. JRA-123 JRA-234 JRA-345 resolved
     */
```

If you want to add support for additional message formats to meet the processes in your organization, you can add a custom logic in the `DevopsCommitMessageParser` script include by navigating to the **System Definition > Script Includes** module. `DevopsCommitMessageParser` script include extends from `DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC`. The `DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC` has three regular expressions defined for identifying work item native IDs for supported message formats in the base system. See the following example to include a new custom message format that has work item native IDs in square brackets.

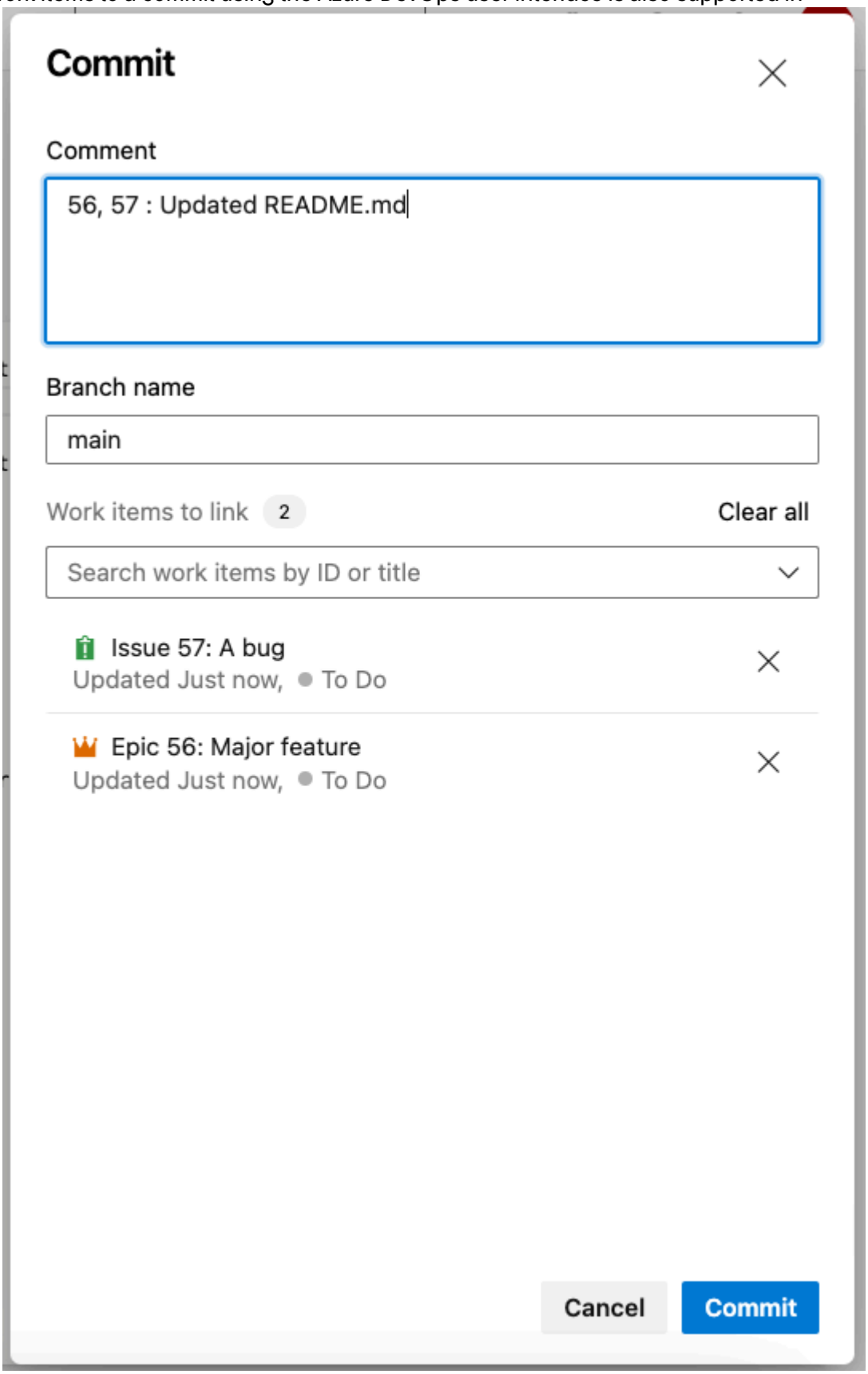
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
var DevopsCommitMessageParser = Class.create();
DevopsCommitMessageParser.prototype =
 Object.extendsObject(DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC, {
    initialize: function() {

 DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC.prototype.initialize.call(this);
        this._customPattern = /\[(.*?)\]/g; // The regex pattern
 to match the words written inside square brackets.
        // Example commits message to match this custom pattern
 is : "[STRY1], [STRY2] Additional bug fixes"
    },
    getWorkitemsFromCommitMessage: function(message, branchName)
 {
        var workitems = [];
        // We first call the getWorkitemsFromCommitMessage
 method from the parent class to get the matching workitems ids
 for OOB formats
        var defaultWI =
 DevopsCommitMessageParserSNC.prototype.getWorkitemsFromCommitMe
ssage.call(this, message, branchName);
        if (!gs.nil(defaultWI) && defaultWI.length > 0) {
            workitems = workitems.concat(defaultWI);
        }
        // Now call your custom method that returns an array of
 workitem native IDs matching custom pattern
        var customWI = this.getWIFromCustomPattern(message);
        if (!gs.nil(customWI) && customWI.length > 0) {
            workitems = workitems.concat(customWI);
        }
        // getUniqueWorkItems method from parent class removes
 duplicates from the workitems array
        workitems = this.getUniqueWorkItems(workitems);
        // return the final list
        return workitems;
    },
    getWIFromCustomPattern: function(message) {
        var wi = [];
        var l;
        var match;
        var matches = message.match(this._customPattern);
        if (gs.nil(matches))
            return wi;
        for (var i = 0; i < matches.length; i++) {
            l = matches[i].length;
            match = matches[i].substring(1, l - 1); // trim the
 brackets
            wi.push(match);
        }
        return wi;
    },
    type: 'DevopsCommitMessageParser'
});
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Linking work items to a commit using the Azure DevOps user interface is also supported in DevOps.



You can view the list of associated work items in the DevOps Commit record, and in the Pipeline UI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Filter ignorable DevOps events

Filter out ignorable DevOps events before they trigger a Flow execution to improve performance.

Azure DevOps and GitHub tool integrations have a filtering mechanism that determines if any incoming event can be ignored before it causes a Flow to be triggered. Both the integrations have their own filters, which may be deactivated or overridden to alter the filtering criteria. These filters check whether the tool is connected, referenced object is tracked and is present in the system.

You can activate or deactivate these filters.

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points** and search for DevOps.
2. Select **sn_devops.DevOpsEventFilterAPI**.
3. From the **Extension Instances** section under **Related links**, select the extension instance of the tool for which you want to activate or disable the filter.
4. Select the **Active** check box to enable the filter.

   By default, the check box is selected. If you want to disable the filter, clear the check box.

Disable recommendation prompts

Disable the prompts recommending the use of DevOps Change Workspace from appearing while creating tools and applications using Classic UI, Service Catalog, Service Portal, and Employee Service Center.

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Maintain Items** and search for DevOps.
2. For each of the following 4 DevOps catalog items, you must edit the catalog client scripts to comment out the call to `showWorkspaceAdvertisement`.
   - Create DevOps Application
   - Create DevOps tool
   - DevOps App Onboarding
   - DevOps Tool Onboarding
3. Select each DevOps catalog item listed earlier and navigate to the **Catalog Client Scripts** tab under **Related Links**.
4. Select each script available under **Catalog Client Scripts**.
5. Search for the method `showWorkspaceAdvertisement`.
6. If present, comment it out.

   For example, `//showWorkspaceAdvertisement();`.

7. Save the changes.

DevOps Insights reports

To help you plan and implement updates to your DevOps processes, DevOps Insights displays a variety of configurable reports that are grouped by type of metric. From the DevOps Change Workspace, select the DevOps Insights icon () to view the reports.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Insights

Analyze operational and business reports and to determine the overall efficiency#and growth of your#development processes.

- Monitor activities, KPIs, and metrics in a central dashboard.
- Track performance over time.
- View summary data broken out by bug, epic, feature, "other", story, or task.

Mining and analyzing the metrics

Each report provides both a summary of an important business metric and access to more detailed information about the metric.

- By default, many reports display data for the last 30 days. Select the **Date** icon ( ) to configure a custom date range.
- Point to a specific data point in a chart to view detailed data.
- Select a specific data point to view the key performance indicator (KPI) details for the report in a separate tab. You can then use the powerful data-management tools in the Performance Analytics application to drill deeply into the data.
- To apply any filter other than the date filter, select the filter icon and then move filter categories from the **Available** list to the **Applied** list.
- Filters appear at the top of the tab. For each report, the Applied filter icon ( ) displays the number of filters that are currently applied to a report. Select the icon to view and configure the filters that are applied to a widget.

Schedule of data collection

You must enable the daily data collection job to populate the dashboards with new DevOps data coming in from the connected third-party tools.

1. Navigate to **All** > **Performance Analytics** > **Data Collector** > **Jobs**.
2. Configure the *[DevOps] Daily Data Collection* job to run as system admin.

   Note: *[DevOps] Daily Data Collection* job is active by default and configured to run as admin user.

Run the *Load Change Request Repo Detail* scheduler script and *[DevOps] Historical Data Collection* job for historical data:

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Execute the *Load Change Request Repo Detail* scheduler script.

   This job populates the Change Request Repo Detail table [sn_devops_insights_change_request_repo_detail] if you import demo data after installing the DevOps Insights application.

   If you're installing demo data along with the DevOps Insights application, then there's no need to run this job. You can directly run the *[DevOps] Historical Data Collection* performance analytics job to see scores.
3. Navigate to **All** > **Performance Analytics** > **Data Collector** > **Jobs**.
4. Execute the *[DevOps] Historical Data Collection* job to run as system admin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The execution time depends on the volume of data. This is a one-time task to collect historical DevOps data, and not meant to be on a schedule.

Tip:

Based on the time taken to complete this job, plan on running it during a period of low usage.

DevOps Insights dashboard - Workspace

The DevOps Insights dashboard provides a flexible graphical view of operational and business reports. Use the dashboard to evaluate the results of your overall DevOps process.

Note: To collect daily or historical Insights data, unless these jobs were previously customized, you must select **Active** and set the **Run As** credentials to **System Administrator**:

- **[DevOps] Daily Data Collection (Daily)** (active by default)

  Note: This is a scheduled job (to be run regularly) to collect daily DevOps data. For optimal performance, set this job to run during periods of low usage.

- **[DevOps] Historical Data Collection (On Demand)** (inactive by default)

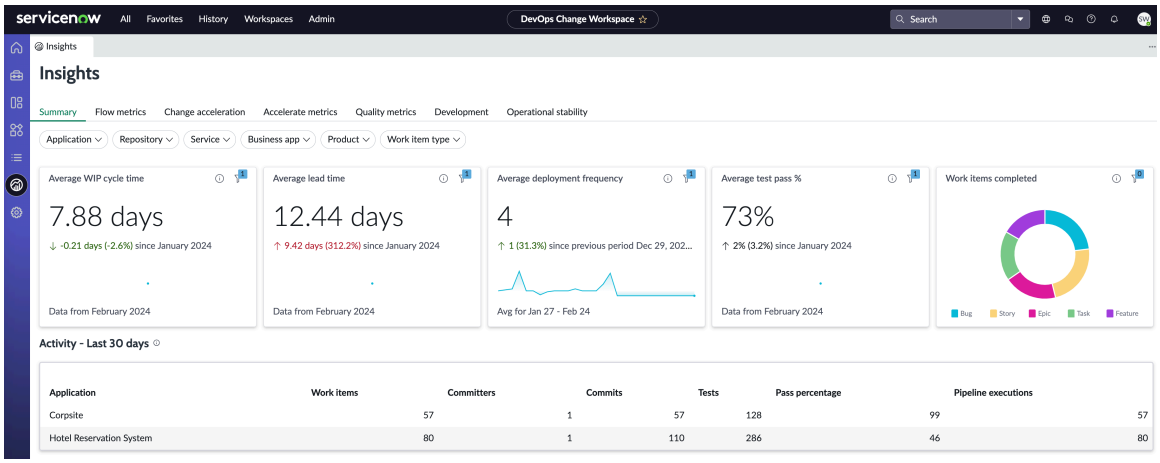
  For new DevOps Insights installations, if you have already been using the DevOps app and you Installed DevOps Insights at a later date, run the Historical Data Collection job to collect historical Insights data.

  Note: This is a one-time job to collect historical DevOps data, and not meant to be on a schedule. It might take awhile, so plan on running this job during a period of low usage.

Summary dashboard

The DevOps Insights Summary dashboard enables an overview of key metrics across various categories from accelerate to quality metrics along with a quick glance of the most active applications.

Summary reports



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

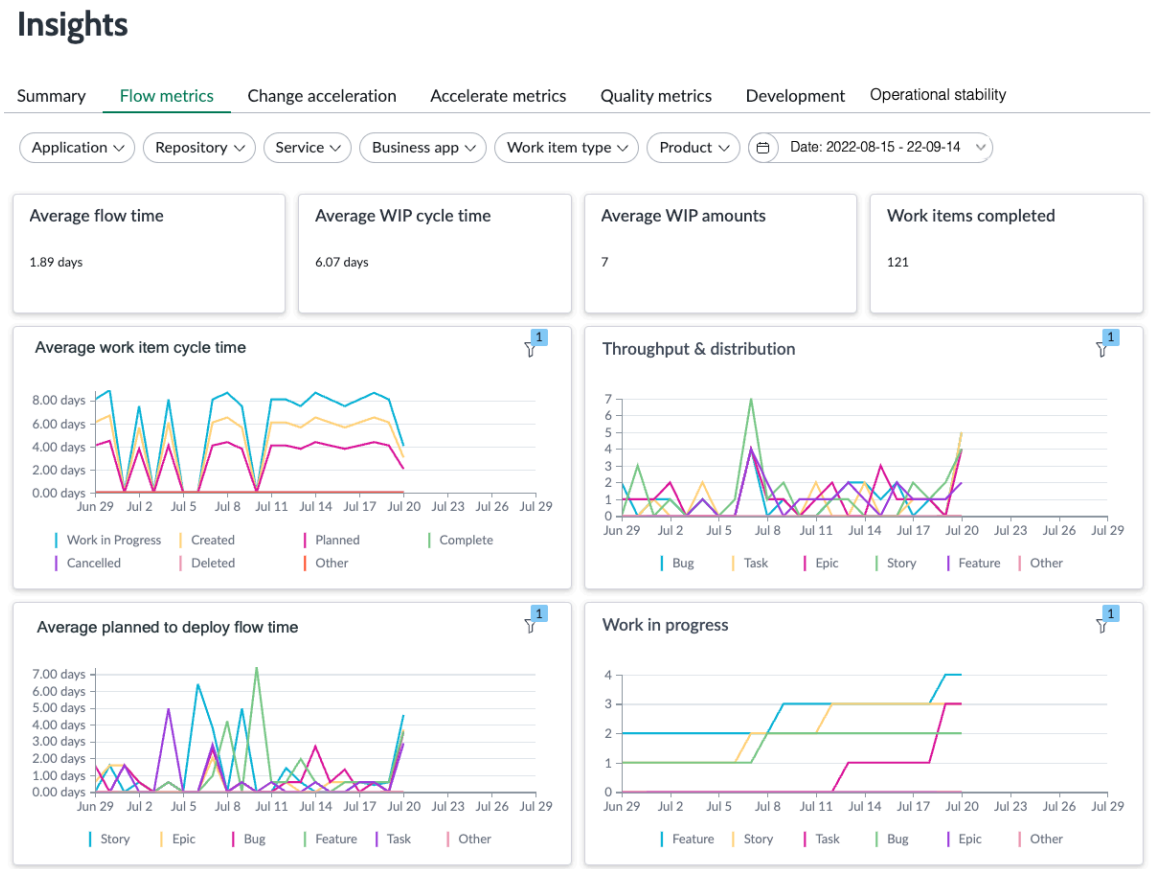
Report	Description	Source
Average WIP cycle time	Average time in days that a work item is in the WIP state before completion.	Calculation: Time to complete WIP items divided by the number of completed work items
Average lead time	Daily average lead time for prod deploy pipeline executions.	Calculation: Sum of successful prod deploy lead times divided by the number of successful production pipeline executions.
Average deployment frequency	Average number of successful production deployments. Applies to pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in the completed state.	Step execution
Average test pass %	Daily average test pass percentage for pipeline executions.	Database view joined by test summary, test summary relations, step execution, change request repository detail, step, pipeline, app, and application product detail.
Work items completed	Work items, grouped by work item type, that were set to the complete state during the last 30 days.	Database view joined by work item, metric instance, commit work item, commit, commit execution, step execution, step, pipeline, app, and application product detail.
Activity — last 30 days	For each application, the summary of activity during the last 30 days.	Database view joined by commit, commit work item, repository, commit execution, app, test summary relations, step execution, test summary.

Flow metrics dashboard

The DevOps Insights Flow metrics reports help you visualize how work is moving through your development process. Uncover bottlenecks by determining which kinds of work (such as stories or bugs) are taking the longest.

Flow metrics reports

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Flow metrics reports

Report	Description	Source
Average flow time	Average time, in days, that a work item spent from the created state to step execution end time of a successful prod pipeline deployment.	Database view joined by work item, metric instance, commit work item, commit, commit execution, step execution, step, pipeline, app, and application product detail.
Average WIP cycle time	Average time in days that a work item is in a specific state.	Database view joined by Work Item, Metric Instance, Commit, Step Execution, Commit execution, and Commit work item lists.
Average WIP count	Average number of work items that are WIP during the last 30 days.	Average count of Work Items with State set to Work In Progress.
Work items completed	Number of work items in the complete state that are associated to commits through a successful production pipeline deploy in the last 30 days. **Note:** Filters don't apply for this chart.	Average count of Work Items associated to Step Execution type set to Prod deploy. This requires commit to work item association as only work items deployed through a pipeline are in production.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Flow metrics reports (continued)

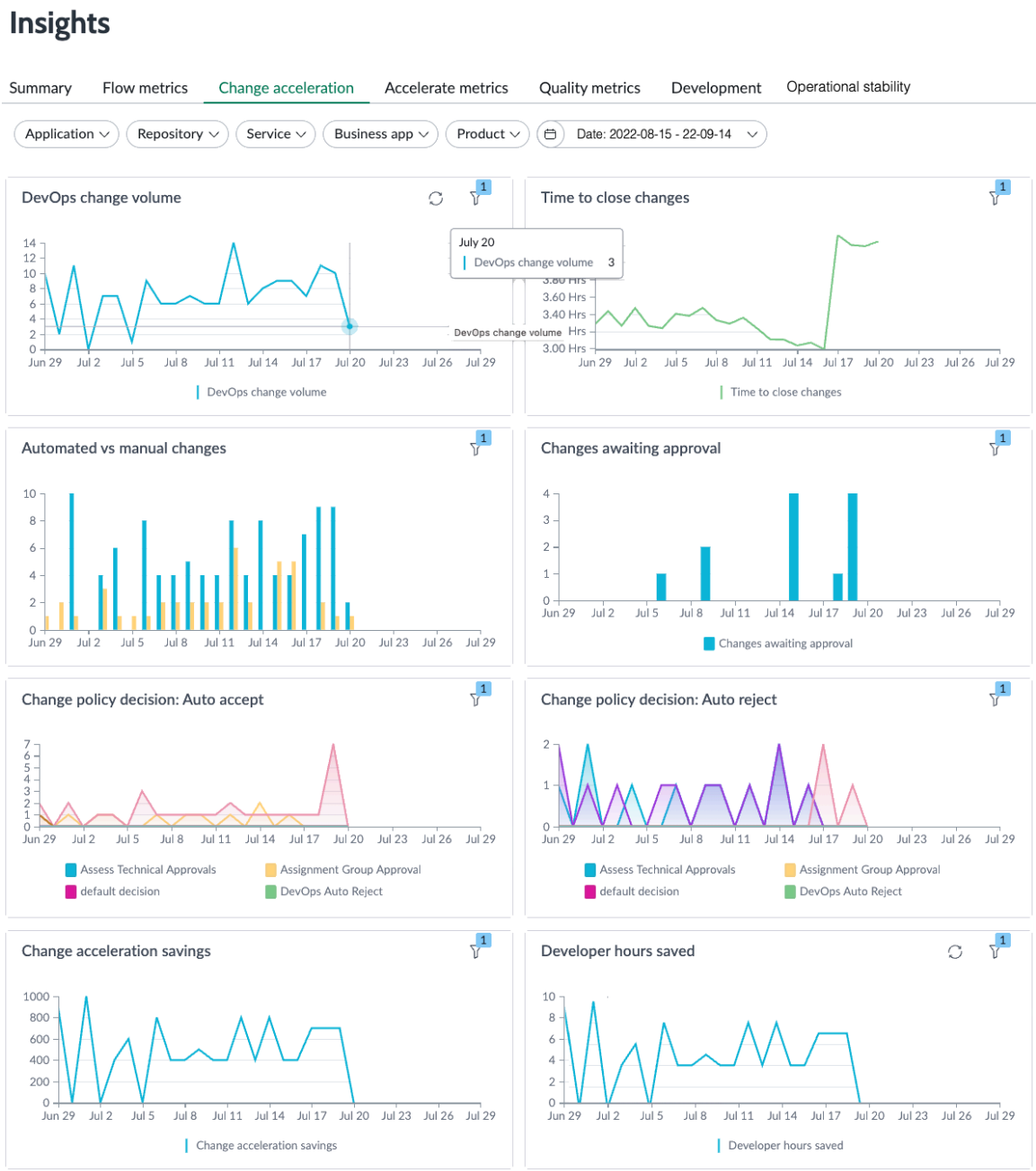
Report	Description	Source
Average work item cycle time	Average time in days that a work item is in a specific state.	Database view joined by Work Item, Metric Instance, Commit, Step Execution, Commit execution, and Commit work item lists.
Throughput and distribution	Number of work items, by type, that are associated to commits through a successful production pipeline deploy.	Database view joined by Work Item, Metric Instance, Commit, Step Execution, Commit execution, and Commit work item lists.
Average planned to deploy flow time	Average duration from the time that a work item associated to a commit was created to the time that the item was successfully deployed to production through pipelines.	Database view joined by Work Item, Metric Instance, Commit, Step Execution, Commit execution, and Commit work item lists.
Work in progress	Number of work items that are currently in the work in progress state.	Database view joined by Work Item, Metric Instance, Commit, Step Execution, Commit execution, and Commit work item lists.

Change acceleration dashboard

The DevOps Insights Change acceleration tab displays change acceleration metrics that focus on your path to automation, comparing automated changes to manual changes, change policy decisions, and ROI. You can use this information to verify that automated change requests are being resolved more quickly than manually approved change requests.

Change acceleration reports

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Change requests that are part of step executions qualify as DevOps change requests.

Change acceleration reports

Report	Description	Source
DevOps change volume	Number of DevOps change requests created.	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, and change request repository.
Time to close changes	Average time in hours to close DevOps changes by application. For each month, this is the average for (Time that change	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, and change request repository.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change acceleration reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
	request was closed) minus (Time that change request was opened).	
Automated vs manual changes	Comparison between the numbers of DevOps change requests using change approval policies and DevOps change requests requiring manual approval. • A change request is considered automated when a change policy performs the approve/reject action. • A manual change is any change request that is assigned to a user or group for the approve/reject action and isn't acted on by a change policy.	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, and change request repository.
Changes awaiting approval	Number of DevOps changes that are pending approval by date range. By default, change requests in the New or Assess state are considered awaiting approval. To specify the states that are considered awaiting approval, update the *Change Request Awaiting States* property setting. For details, see DevOps Insights properties.	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, System properties, and change request repository detail lists.
Change policy decision: auto-accept	The number of change policy decisions by decision type that automatically accept change requests. Point to a value on the chart to view the list of policy decisions that were used for auto-approval and the number of times that a decision was used for auto-approval.	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, System properties, and change request repository detail lists.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change acceleration reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
Change policy decision: auto-reject	The number of change policy decisions by decision type that automatically reject change requests. Point to a value on the chart to view the list of policy decisions that were used for auto-rejection and the number of times that a decision was used for auto-rejection.	Database view joined by Step Execution, Change request, Policy applied, Auto approval rejection action, Change approval definition, and change request repository detail lists.
Change acceleration savings	Net amount saved per month by automating DevOps changes. When a change is automated, a developer doesn't have to manually fill out the change request and associate each work item, code commits, test results and other evidence and artifacts to the change. After this activity is automated, hours that would have been spent on filling out the change, searching, tracking down and attaching items from other tools to a change, will now be saved. More work items require a relatively increasing number of hours to associate them manually. Therefore, higher numbers of work items should result in more hours saved after the change is automated. Change acceleration savings are calculated by multiplying the hours saved by the average hourly developer cost. To change the default value of the average hourly developer cost, update the *`Average Hourly developer Cost`* property setting. For details, see DevOps Insights properties.	Calculation: Average hourly developer cost multiplied by developer hours saved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

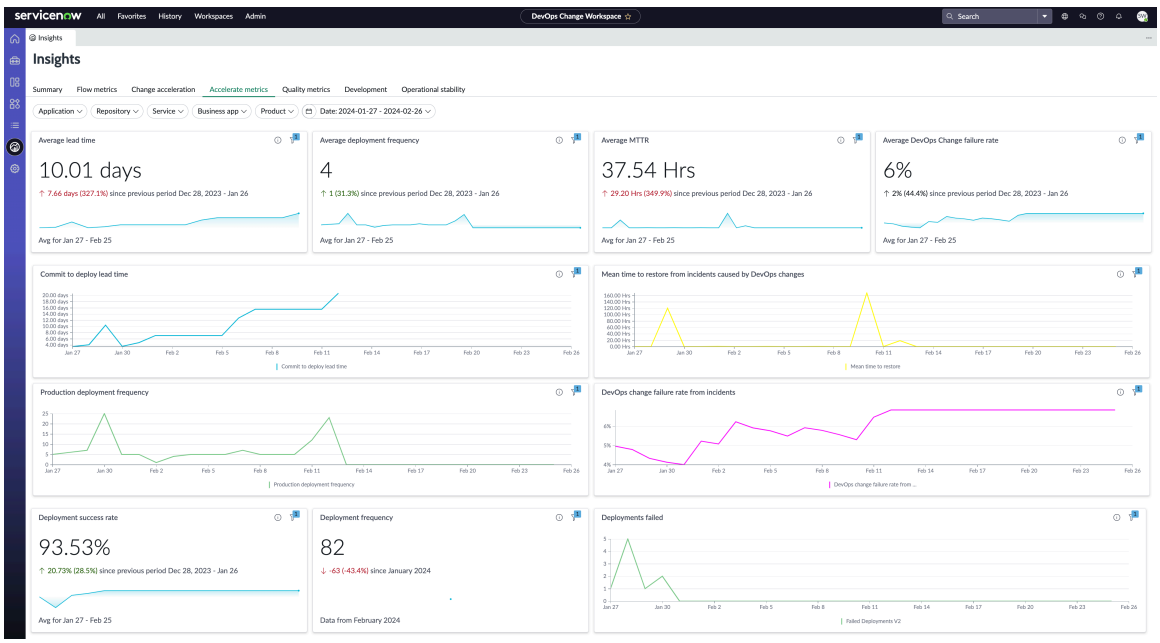
Change acceleration reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
Developer hours saved	Number of developer hours saved per month by automating DevOps changes. To change the default value of 1 (one) hour per developer, update the *`X hours per Developer time`* property setting. For details, see DevOps Insights properties.	Calculation: Number of work items in a change request multiplied by 1 hour per developer.

Accelerate metrics dashboard

The DevOps Insights Accelerate metrics are four key DevOps metrics that measure software delivery performance. Deployment frequency and lead time measure DevOps speed, while change failure rate and mean time to recovery are used to measure stability.

Accelerate metrics reports



Accelerate metrics reports

Report	Description	Source
Average lead time	Average of: ([Time the code is successfully pushed to production] minus [Earliest commit time]) Applies to pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in the completed state.	Pipeline execution

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Accelerate metrics reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
	Note: This widget uses average aggregation and doesn't support multi-element selection.	
Average deployment frequency	Average number of successful production deployments. Applies to pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in the completed state.	Step execution
Average MTTR	Average resolve time for an incident caused by a DevOps change. **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and doesn't support multi-element selection.	Database view joined by Incident, Change Request, Step Execution, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.
Average DevOps change failure rate	Daily average ratio of DevOps change requests that are associated to an incident divided by all DevOps change requests. **Note:** This widget uses formula and doesn't support multi-element selection.	Change request
Commit to deploy lead time	Duration from the earliest commit time to production deployment for a successful pipeline execution. The value includes only steps of type **Prod deploy** that are in the completed state. You might investigate high lead times by identifying the slowest pipeline steps. For example, a manual change approval process could increase lead time.	Calculation: Sum of successful prod deploy Lead times divided by the number of successful production pipeline executions. Needs 'Commits to Task Execution' association. Both Repository and Pipeline must be tracked and associated to the same App. Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy. Needs Task Execution result to be Successful.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Accelerate metrics reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
Mean time to restore from incidents caused by DevOps changes	Daily average time to resolve an incident that was caused by a DevOps change.	Database view joined by step execution, change request, change request repository detail, and incident lists. Calculated only for DevOps incidents by considering incident opened and closed time.
Production deployment frequency	Number of successful production deployments. The value includes only pipeline steps of type **Prod deploy** that are in the completed state. To change the default value of 30 days, update the **Date range** setting.	Database view joined by Change Request, Step Execution, change request repository detail. Needs Step Execution state to be Completed. Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy.
DevOps change failure rate from incidents	Percentage of DevOps changes that caused incidents divided by all DevOps changes deployed to production. If a change request caused multiple incidents, then only the change that caused or triggered the incident is considered. The number of incidents that the change caused isn't considered.	Needs DevOps Change Request (Change associated to a Step Execution). Needs Step Execution state to be Completed. Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy. Needs Incident caused by to be DevOps Change Request.
Deployment Success Rate	Deployments success rate over the last 30 days. Deployment Success Rate = (Number of Successful Deployments in the last 30 days / Total Number of Deployments in the last 30 days) * 100 Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** in completed state.	Step Execution

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Accelerate metrics reports (continued)

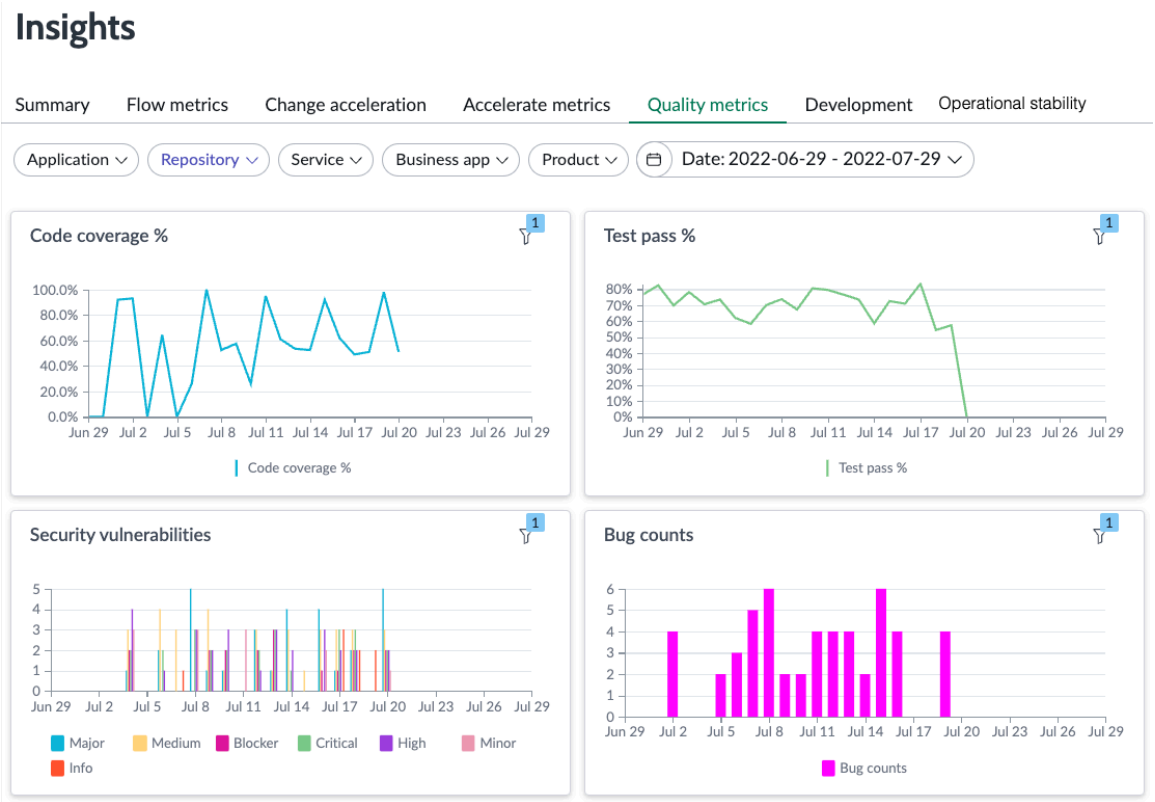
Report	Description	Source
	Note: This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.	
Deployment Frequency	Number of successful production deployments in the last 30 days. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state.	Step Execution
Deployments failed	Number of failed production deployments in the last 30 days. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in failed or user-canceled state.	Step Execution

Quality metrics dashboard

The DevOps Insights Quality metrics dashboard enables a quick glance at data from tools such as SonarQube for code coverage, test pass percentage from your orchestration tools, vulnerabilities from security tools, and even overall bug counts.

Quality metrics reports

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Quality metrics reports

Report	Description	Source
Code coverage %	Percentage of code that is covered by testing.	Needs Software Quality Scan Detail with Category = Coverage (%) Needs Software Quality Scan Summary Relations related to Task Execution
Test pass %	Test pass percentage.	Needs Test Summary related to Task Execution
Security vulnerabilities	Count of security vulnerabilities over time.	Needs Software Quality Scan Detail with Category = Vulnerabilities Needs Software Quality Scan Summary Relations related to Task Execution.
Bug counts	Number of work items of type bug.	Needs *Commits to Work Items* association. Both Repository and Plan must be tracked and associated to the same app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Quality metrics reports (continued)

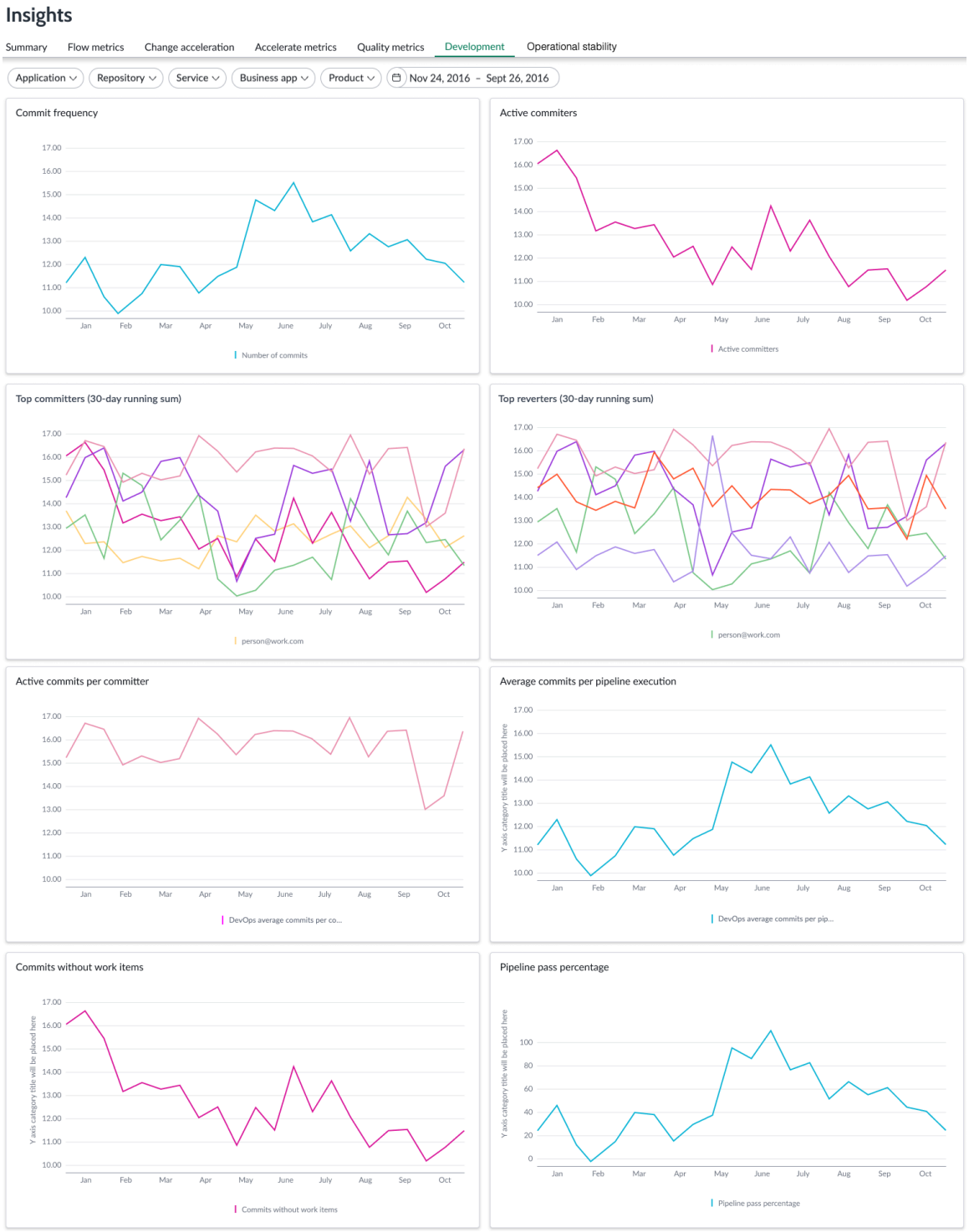
Report	Description	Source
		Needs *Commits to Task Execution* association. Both Repository and Pipeline must be tracked and associated to the same App Needs Work Item to be of type Bug.

DevOps Insights Development dashboard

Development metrics focus on commit data that provides insights into how active and agile your teams are. With this information, you can reach full traceability of work by ensuring that commits are being tagged with the appropriate work items.

Development reports

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Development reports

Report	Description
Commit frequency	Number of commits associated to pipeline executions. Smaller, more frequent commits are preferred over larger less frequent commits.
Active committers	Number of committers that submitted commits.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Development reports (continued)

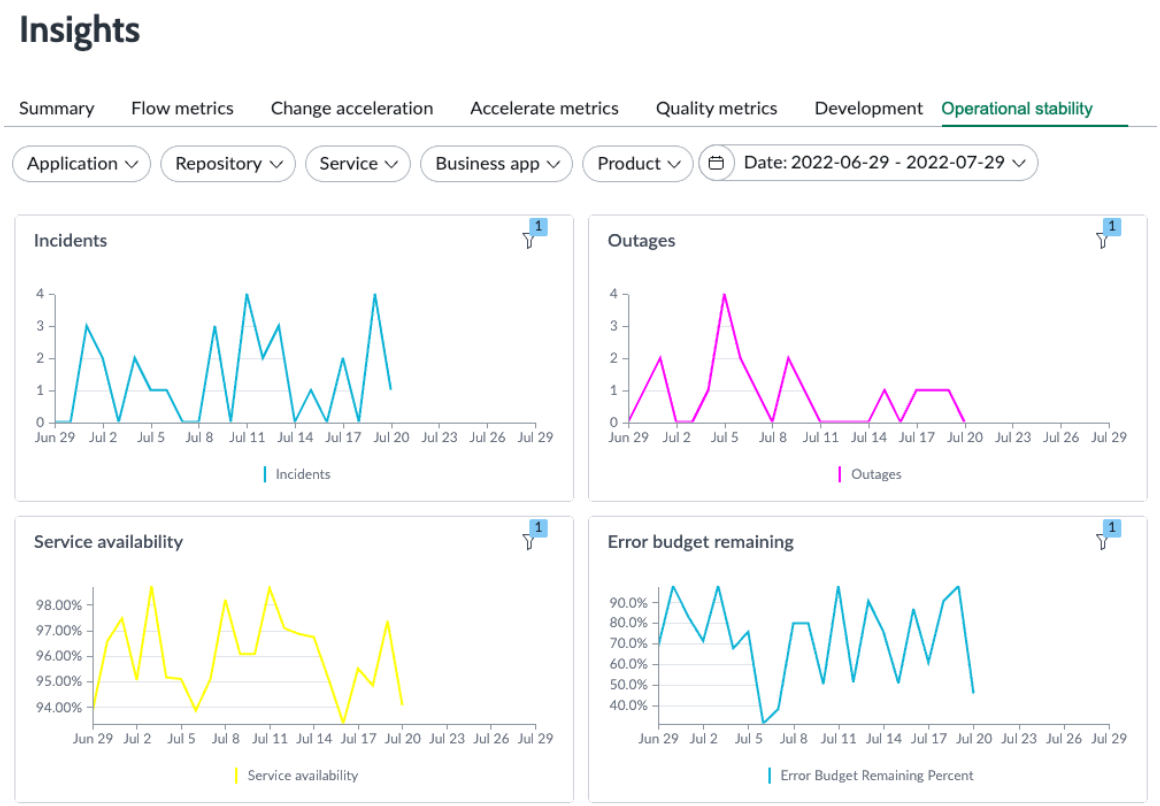
Report	Description
	Because this report uses metric aggregation, it doesn't support multi-element selection.
Top committers (30-day running sum)	Committers with the highest number of commits.
Top reverters (30-day running sum)	Committers with the highest number of reverts.
Average commits per committer	Average calculated as: `(total number of commits)/(active committers)`. A higher value is more favorable. Because this report uses metric aggregation, it doesn't support multi-element selection.
Average commits per pipeline execution	Average commits per pipeline, calculated as (Total number of commits)/(Number of pipeline executions). A low number is preferable, which indicates a concentrated effort, versus switching from task to task without completion. Because this report uses metric aggregation, it doesn't support multi-element selection.
Commits without work items	Commits made that aren't associated to a work item, grouped by committer. This report is useful for investigating and resolving why a commit isn't tied to a work item, because all commits should be tied to a work item.
Pipeline pass percentage	Ratio of successful pipeline executions divided by total number of pipeline executions.

DevOps Insights Operational stability dashboard

Operational metrics reflect on the stability of your applications to enable you to ensure that your teams are moving fast without compromising release quality.

Operational stability reports

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Operations stability reports

Report	Description	Source
Incidents	Number of incidents for pipeline steps of type Prod deploy that are linked to a service in the CMDB.	Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy. Needs Incident associated to a Service that matches the one in the prod deploy Step.
Outages	Number of outages for pipeline steps of type Prod deploy that are linked to a service in the CMDB.	Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy. Needs Outage (cmdb_ci_outage) associated to a Service that matches the one in the prod deploy Step.
Service availability	Average service availability for pipeline steps of type Prod deploy that are linked to a service in the CMDB.	Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy. Needs parent Service Offering associated to a Service that matches the one in the prod deploy Step.
Error budget remaining	Percentage of error budget left to spend in a month, for	Needs Step type to be Prod Deploy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Operations stability reports (continued)

Report	Description	Source
	pipeline steps of type Prod deploy that are linked to a service in the CMDB. This data is from the Site Reliability operations application. An error budget is the amount of Service Level Objective (SLO) that you can spend over a specified time. It can be used to manage release velocity. It's typically based on availability, latency, and so on.	Needs parent Service Offering associated to a Service that matches the one in the prod deploy Step. Needs SRO application.

Group DevOps applications into a product

Products that use an application model in the CSDM support hierarchies of applications. You can customize hierarchies to simplify tracking of "rolled-up" data on DevOps Insights reports. This is used for the Product filter in insights.

Before you begin

Role required: application owner, sn_devops.admin

About this task

For example, you can include multiple DevOps microservice applications into a product, include multiple such products into a portfolio, and then include ("roll up") the portfolio in an organization. Another example structure might be **application > team > product > portfolio or business unit**.

- A DevOps application can belong to one or multiple products.
- A product or multiple products can belong to one or multiple other products.
- Multiple applications and products can belong to a product.

For every product, the system creates a corresponding entry in the application model and SDL component tables.

Important: To add an application to a product, the application must hold execution data. For a newly added application, therefore, you must wait until the data import job has run.

Procedure

1. Create applications as described in Create an application - Workspace.
2. Open the application models table: `<instanceName>/cmdb_application_product_model_list.do` and then follow this procedure to configure each application that will be included in a product.
   a. In the Application models list, select the application model to open the record.
   b. On the Application model form, in the **Model categories** field, select the appropriate category.
   c. Save the record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Follow this procedure to create a product that will act as a parent.
   a. In the Application models list, select **New**.
   b. On the Application model form, in the **Name** field, enter the name of the product.
   c. In the **Model categories** field, select **Bundle**.
   d. **Optional:** Enter a short description.
   e. Save the record.
4. Open the Model category of component table (`<instanceName>/cmdb_m2m_model_component_list.do`) to specify the category of each application (the application is the component in this case).
5. For each application, select **New**, specify the following settings, and then submit the record.

Model component form

Field	Description
Model category of component	The **Model categories** value that you specified for the application on the Application model form.
Component	The application.
Bundle	The product that will act as a parent of the application.

The application is now a member of the specified product.

Result

The DevOps Insights tabs provides filters for the reports.

- The scheduled "Data collection" job processes your changes. When the job finishes, you can view reports for the added products. If you are running the job manually, execute the "Update Repo Details and Work Item State Detail" job before executing the Data collection job.
- The **Application** filter lists all applications.
- The **Product** filter lists all applications plus all products.
- To view the members of a product, view the list in the Model category of component table (`<instanceName>/cmdb_m2m_model_component_list.do`). Applications are listed in the **Component** column and products are listed in the **Bundle** column.

DevOps Insights properties

DevOps Insights properties configure how DevOps Insights workspace data is displayed in reports.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

You can view the Insights properties from the DevOps Change Workspace by navigating to **Workspaces** > **DevOps Change Workspace** > **System configuration** > **Insights properties**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties installed with DevOps Insights

Property	Description	Default
X hours per Developer time	The time taken per developer to work on a single work item in hours. This value is used to calculate the Developer hours saved report. For example, for every work item associated to a change request, a developer saved X hours in having to associate the work items, commits, test results, and other related DevOps data for their work.	1
Change Request Awaiting States	The states that are reported as awaiting a change request in the Changes awaiting approval report. Use the following values for the other states: • New: -5 • Assess: -4 • Authorize: -3 • Schedule: -2 • Implement -1 • Review: 0 • Closed: 3 • Canceled: 4	-5, -4
Average Hourly Developer Cost	The average hourly cost of a developer working on DevOps changes in the selected currency. This value is used to calculate the Change acceleration savings report, where we multiply the Developer hours saved by this developer cost to estimate an ROI.	100

DevOps Change Velocity reference

Reference information to provide additional details about DevOps Change Velocity such as tables, users, roles, properties, errors, limitations, and others.

Components installed with DevOps Change Velocity

Several types of components are installed with DevOps Change Velocity, including tables, users, roles, and scheduled jobs.

Demo data is available for this application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Users installed

User	Description
devops.integration.user	DevOps Integration User **Note:** You must configure the password before the DevOps Integration User can configure a tool.
devops.system	DevOps System user

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DevOps Administrator [sn_devops.admin]	Sets up and configures the DevOps application. Only the DevOps Administrator has access to the Administration module. **Note:** To ensure that the devops.system user has correct access, add the sn_devops.admin role to the field-level ACL (sys_connection.*) if a field-level ACL exists on the sys_connection table or include the connection_admin role in the sn_devops.admin role.	• sn_devops.app_owner • sn_devops.integration • sn_devops.tool_owner • action_designer If the DevOps Change Health Scan Content Pack application is installed, the following roles are also added to DevOps Administrator to access the health scan feature. • sn_cicd.sys_ci_automation • scan_user
DevOps Integration [sn_devops.integration]	Has inbound access to the tools in your environment to allow integration with the DevOps application.	• flow_operator • cmdb_read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DevOps App Owner [sn_devops.app_owner]	Oversees the operation of the DevOps application and monitors performance in your DevOps environment. The app owner can: • Create, update, and delete applications only. • Associate or dissociate objects to applications (pipelines, repos, plans, artifact repository) • Perform change automation and modify pipeline steps. • Access to see all the tools but not modify them. • Can click discover from tool records to find new plans, repos, or pipelines from already connected tools. • Has the viewer role.	• sn_devops.viewer • cmdb_read

DevOps Tool Owner
 	
[sn_devops.tool_owner]
	The tool owners can:
	• Create new tools.
	• Perform the following actions on the tool:
	  ○ Discover (classic UI and workspace)
	  ○ Enter Manual Configuration Mode (classic UI and workspace)
	  ○ Configure (classic UI and workspace)
	  ○ Configure Guidance (Jenkins only, workspace)
	  ○ Update Credentials (workspace)
		sn_devops.viewer
		
		Note:
		• The sn_vul.app_sec_manager role is added to the DevOps Tool Owner [sn_devops.tool_owner] role when the DevOps Vulnerability Integrations plugin (sn_devops_vul_ints) is installed.
		• The sn_vul_veracode.configure_integration role is added to the DevOps Tool Owner [sn_devops.tool_owner] role when the Vulnerability Response Integration with Veracode plugin (sn_vul_veracode) is installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	○ Check Permissions (workspace) ○ Delete tool (classic UI and workspace) • View System health and Troubleshooting sections of the Administration module and view Insights dashboards. • On the tool record page, the Related Links tabs will show Tool connections and Tool connectivity history. • If users have both Tool Owner and App Owner roles, they can also create apps and change request automations. Tool owners can update credentials only for tools in which they are a member of the access groups, or for tools without access restrictions.	
DevOps Viewer [sn_devops.viewer]	Has access to the DevOps application to use in their environment.	• sn_devops_ws.workspace_user • cmdb_read • sn_devops.report_viewer **Note:** The sn_devops.report_viewer role enables users to view reports that are created for DevOps tables. Users cannot view DevOps reports without this role.

Warning: When you uninstall DevOps Config, there could be empty rows in the **Contains Roles** related list (table: sys_user_role_contains) for the roles installed with DevOps Change Velocity. You must delete these empty rows before discovering tool objects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled job	Description
[DevOps] Historical Data Collection	Collects data from DevOps tools on demand. **Note:** You must run this scheduled job to see historical DevOps data after installation of the DevOps Insights application.
[DevOps] Daily Data Collection	Collects data from DevOps tools daily.
DevOps auto discover tool associations	Automatically discovers new pipelines, plans, and repositories for all the tools that are in connected state and for all the capabilities. This job is scheduled to run once daily. You can deactivate or change the frequency of the schedule: 1. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs** and select **DevOps auto discover tool associations**. 2. To deactivate the job, deselect the **Active** check box. 3. To change the frequency, update the **Repeat Interval**.
Tool connectivity history	For all the tools, the scheduled job does the following: • Checks the connectivity of the tool and updates the **Connection state** field in the tool record page. • Checks the inbound events received in the given interval and updates the **Last webhook activity** field in the tool record page with the latest date and time. This job is scheduled to run every hour. You can update the frequency if required. 1. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**. 2. Search for and select **Tool connectivity history**. 3. Update the **Repeat Interval** fields based on your requirement. **Note:** This job is scheduled at the product level and cannot be scheduled for an individual tool.

Tables installed

Name	Table
API Schema Definition	[sn_devops_api_schema_definition]
App	[sn_devops_app]
Artifact	[sn_devops_artifact]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Table
Artifact Repository	[sn_devops_artifact_repository]
Artifact Staged Request	[sn_devops_artifact_staging]
Artifact Version	[sn_devops_artifact_version]
Base Planning Item	[sn_devops_base_planning_item]
Branch	[sn_devops_branch]
Build Test Result	[sn_devops_build_test_result]
Build Test Summary	[sn_devops_build_test_summary]
Callback	[sn_devops_callback]
Commit	[sn_devops_commit]
Committer	[sn_devops_committer]
Commit Details	[sn_devops_commit_details]
Contributor Score Change Factor	[sn_devops_contributor_score_chg_factor]
Environment	[sn_devops_environment]
Event	[sn_devops_event]
Event Processor	[sn_devops_event_processor]
Import Filter	[sn_devops_import_filter]
Import Request	[sn_devops_import_request]
Import Request Page	[sn_devops_import_request_page]
Inbound Event	[sn_devops_inbound_event]
Integration Capability	[sn_devops_integration_capability]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Table
	Extends table Application File.
App to Plan	[sn_devops_m2m_app_plan]
Deployed Artifact to TaskExecution	[sn_devops_m2m_artifact_execution]
Artifact Version to Commit	[sb_devops_m2m_artifact_version_commit]
Artifact Version to Package	[sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_package]
Branch To Commit	[sn_devops_m2m_branch_commit]
Run Commit	[sn_devops_m2m_commit_execution]
Work Item To Plan Version	[sn_devops_m2m_work_item_plan_version]
Orchestration Task	[sn_devops_orchestration_task]
Orchestration Task Definition	[sn_devops_orchestration_task_definition]
Package	[sn_devops_package] Extends table Configuration Item.
Participant	[sn_devops_participant]
Pipeline	[sn_devops_pipeline]
Pipeline Execution	[sn_devops_pipeline_execution]
Plan	[sn_devops_plan] Extends table Base Planning Item.
Plan Version	[sn_devops_plan_version] Extends table Base Planning Item.
Repository	[sn_devops_repository]
Step	[sn_devops_step]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Table
Step Execution	[sn_devops_step_execution]
Tag	[sn_devops_tag]
Task Execution	[sn_devops_task_execution]
Test Execution	[sn_devops_test_execution]
Test Result	[sn_devops_test_result]
Test Type	[sn_devops_test_type]
DevOps Tool	[sn_devops_tool]
Tool Action	[sn_devops_tool_action]
Tool Capability Mapping	[sn_devops_tool_capability_mapping]
DevOps Tool Integration	[sn_devops_tool_integration] Extends table Application File.
Tool Type Capability	[sn_devops_tool_type_capability]
Work Item	[sn_devops_work_item] Extends table Base Planning Item.

DevOps Change Velocity properties

Use these properties to configure settings in the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

You can view the properties from the DevOps Change workspace by navigating to **System configuration** > **Properties**.

To view the properties from the Classic UI, navigate to **All** > **DevOps** > **Administration** > **Properties**.

Property	Description	Default	Name
Maximum retries for errored inbound events	Maximum number of retries for errored inbound events.	3	[sn_devops.max_retry_count_inbound_

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
Tool capabilities	The tool capabilities supported, entered as comma-separated values.	code,plan,orchestration,artifact,test	[sn_devops.tool_capabilities]
DevOps change request approval text	The DevOps change request approval text to be used for change management customizations.	Approved	[sn_devops.change_request.approved_
DevOps change request - Apply attributes on change creation	If enabled, change attributes are applied when a change is created. If there are any data policies applied on the change attributes, they are enforced when the change is created. If this property is not enabled, change attributes are applied after the change is created, which may cause change creation failure if any data policies are present on the change attributes.	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.change_request.apply_attri
Duration of DevOps system health report (in days)	Defaults to the last 7 days, to show system health metrics like inbound events.	7	[sn_devops.health_duration_report]
Enable automatic association of repos to apps on pipeline execution	If enabled, automatically associates repositories to apps and enables track when a pipeline identifies commits of a repository that is not yet associated. Also associates pipelines that are not yet associated to the corresponding app when the repository is already assigned to the app.	Yes (enabled)	[sn_devops.enable_automatic_associat
Maximum number of pages to process at	The maximum number of pages that must be	10	[sn_devops.import.max.pages.processi

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
a time for an import request	processed at a time for an import request.		
DevOps change request reusability decision subflow	The subflow that can be called to check if a previously created change can be reused, instead of creating a new one.	sn_devops.change_request_reusability_subflow	[sn_devops.change_request_reusability
GitHub URL	For GitHub, this field is used to get the API URL (for REST calls).	https://github.com	[sn_devops.github.url]
DevOps change request cancel state	DevOps change request cancel state to be used for change management customizations.	4 (Canceled)	[sn_devops.change_request.cancel_sta
Maximum orchestration tool executions while importing	Maximum orchestration tool executions while importing Jenkins freestyle jobs.	1000	[sn_devops.import.orchestration_tool.e
To save payloads as attachments on the Import Request Page record, set the "Value" field to "true". Anything else is considered as false.	If true, the fetched JSON payload is saved as an attachment in the Import Request page. To save payloads as attachments on the Import Request Page record, set the **Value** field to true. Anything else is considered false.	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.import.save.payloads.as.att
DevOps non-admin software quality summary flag	Enable to view and monitor SonarQube scans configured on your GitHub Actions, Jenkins, or Azure DevOps pipelines as a non-admin SonarQube user.	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.non_admin_software_quali
Default test type	Default test type from orchestration pipelines.	JUnit	[sn_devops.default_test_type]
Coding tool branches per page	Number of coding tool branches per page.	19	[sn_devops.import.coding_tool.branche

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
Planning tool issues per page	Number of planning tool issues displayed per page.	100	[sn_devops.import.planning_tool.issues
sn_devops role to be automatically added to active DevOps users	The sn_devops role entered in the value field is automatically added to users who are active DevOps users (for example, making a commit). If a role that is not in the sn_devops scope is provided, it is not added. Leave empty if no role should be automatically provided.	sn_devops.viewer	[sn_devops.discovered.user.auto.assign
Software quality categories shown by default in the Pipeline UI view	The software quality categories shown by default in the Pipeline UI view, entered as comma-separated values.	coverage,lines_of_code,[illegible]	[illegible]
Errors or exceptions (comma separated) for which errorred inbound events are set to Retry	Errors or exceptions for which the errored inbound events are set to Retry. Entered as comma-separated values.	TimeOutException,Flow[illegible]	[illegible]_events_retry_erro
DevOps log level	The DevOps log level. Select the appropriate level from the following: • Error • Warning • Information • Debug • Trace	Warning	sn_devops.devops_log_level
Categorize DevOps change requests on **DevOps Change** field	. Select this option to categorize change requests with category field set to DevOps as a DevOps change.	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.custom_change_categoriza

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	Clear to disable.		
Orchestration tool executions per page	Number of orchestration tool executions per page.	50	[sn_devops.import.orchestration_tool.e
Enable import polling	Option to enable polling of import requests. Clear to disable polling.	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.enable_import_polling]
GitHub API version path	The GitHub API version path.	/api/v3	[sn_devops.github.api_version_path]
Tool permission check timeout per record (in milliseconds)	During the tool connection process, the system performs permission validations in the foreground, and restricts the tool connection page. For every permission validation, a REST API call is made to external tools to evaluate the availability of the permission. The REST API response time may vary based on your network settings. To avoid delays, you can specify how long the system should wait to get a response from an external tool before marking the permission as an error through this property.	10000	[sn_devops.permission_check_timeout
DevOps change request reusability model subflow	The DevOps change request reusability model subflow.	sn_devops.devops_reusable_change_request_model_ch	[sn_devops.devops_reusable_change_request_model_cha
Time elapsed (in minutes)	The time elapsed in minutes. The retry job checks for errored inbound events from the time/value specified.	1440 (7 days)	[sn_devops.inbound_events_error_retry
Cancel the change request when the associated stage in the pipeline fails or is canceled	When this property is enabled and the orchestration task mapped to a certain step in your DevOps	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.cancel_change_on_pipelin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	pipeline fails or is canceled, the change request associated with that step is also canceled. A change request can be canceled only if it has not already been rejected or is not in the implement or review state at the time of cancellation.		
Cascade delete threshold (recommended foreground limit 1000)	Cascade delete threshold.	1000	[sn_devops.cascade_delete_threshold]
Maximum retries per page while importing	Maximum retries allowed per page while importing data from tools.	3	[sn_devops.import.max.retries.per_pag
DevOps change request post implement state	DevOps change request post implement state to be used for change management customizations.	0 (Review)	[sn_devops.change_request.post_impl
DevOps change request implement state	DevOps change request implement state to be used for change management customizations.	-1 (Implement)	[sn_devops.change_request.implemen
Default committer score	The default committer score.	50	[sn_devops.committer.score.default]
Enable to track GitLab pull (merge) requests. If not enabled, then pull (merge) requests and related events will be ignored.	When this property is enabled, GitLab pull (merge) requests are tracked in DevOps Change Velocity. If disabled, then all merge request events are ignored.	Yes (enabled)	sn_devops.track.gitlab.pullrequests
Default throttle reset time in minutes from current time	If a tool doesn't support a throttle reset time, the throttle reset time will be considered as the current time plus the value given for this property.	15 minutes	[sn_devops.throttle.reset.time.default]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
Enable to track Azure DevOps Code Pull-Requests. If this is enabled then azure pull request web-hooks will be auto-configured when tool or project is configured.	When this property is enabled, the Azure DevOps pull request web-hooks are auto-configured whenever a tool or project is configured.	Yes (enabled)	sn_devops.track.azure.pullrequests
Multiply factor for committer score	The multiplication factor to be used for committer score.	1	[sn_devops.committer.score.multiply.fa
Auto archive (in months)	The duration after which the table data is to be auto-archived.	9	[sn_devops.table_auto_archive_duratio
Deprecated - Enable debug flag (Use new property DevOps log level)	DevOps Debug Logger. **Note:** This property is deprecated, use the *sn_devops.devops_log_level* (DevOps log level) property instead.	Yes (enabled)	[sn_devops.enable_debug]
Maximum processing time per page while importing (in seconds)	Maximum processing time in seconds, that should be allowed per page while importing data from tools.	300	[sn_devops.import.max.processing.time
Supported webhook capabilities	Webhook capabilities supported by DevOps Change Velocity.	code,plan,orchestration,artifact,test	[sn_devops.supported_webhook_capa
DevOps change request closed state	DevOps change request closed state to be used for change management customizations.	3	[sn_devops.change_request.closed_sta
Bulk flow timeout (in milliseconds)	Bulk flow timeout in milliseconds.	60000	[sn_devops.bulk_flow_timeout]
GitHub/Bitbucket coding tool commits per page	Number of coding tool commits per page for GitHub and Bitbucket.	100	[sn_devops.import.coding_tool.commits
Folder depth	Retrieves only those orchestration tasks and pipelines which are in folders whose	3	[sn_devops.discover.jenkins.folder.dep

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	nesting level is less than or equal to the number specified here. Folder Depth is the level of nesting done on folders in Jenkins, which contains the orchestration task and pipelines that you want to discover. For example, if you want to discover orchestration tasks and pipelines for a folder structure that is nested 2 times in your Jenkins environment, you must enter 2 as the value for this property.		
DevOps change request handler subflow	If you are using a custom subflow instead of the Default Change Handler subflow in Flow Designer (which is used to populate the change request fields with default values), then you must update this property value to the new subflow. You can copy the Default Change Handler subflow in Flow Designer and update it according to your organization's needs. For information on the Default Change Handler subflow, see Customizing DevOps flows. For information on copying a subflow, see Copy a subflow.	sn_devops.default_change_handler_subflow	[sn_devops_change_request_handler_s
Coding tool repositories per page	The number of repositories that must be displayed per page when you import repositories after	100	[sn_devops.import.coding_tool.repos.p

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	connecting to a tool. The total number of repositories imported is not dependent on this property, but the number of repositories that must be displayed per page from the total number of repositories imported can be specified using this property. For example, if your tool contains 1000 repositories and you specify 100 as the property value, 1000 repositories will be imported of which 100 will be displayed per page in the Import Requests page. When you discover repositories, the number of repositories that must be retrieved per API call in the backend is also dependent on this property value. For a large number of repositories, set a relatively smaller value in this property so that lesser number of repositories are retrieved per call and the system does not time out.		
GitHub API URL	GitHub API URL.	https://api.github.com	[sn_devops.github.api_url]
ITBM Agile planning tool issues import max limit	Strategic Portfolio Management (SPM) Agile planning tool issues import max limit.	1000	[sn_devops.import.planning_tool.itbm.i
Assign a universal task and notify to update tool credentials when expired	Admins and tool owners will be notified (through universal task, email, banner, and field message)	Yes (enabled)	[sn_devops.credential_expiration.notify

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	on expiry of tool credentials after the credentials have expired. As an admin or tool owner, you can update your tool credentials and connect the tool to prevent any further loss of data. For information on updating tool credentials, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.		
Number of days before tool credential expiry to assign a universal task and notify (if applicable)	Set the number of days before tool credentials expiry to send notifications (through universal task, email, banner, and field message) to admins for GitHub tools created with basic authentication. To stop sending proactive notifications, select 0 as the value for this property. For information on updating tool credentials, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.	3	[sn_devops.credential_expiration.notify
Number of days to display warning alerts when events were not being received	Set the number of days to display warning alerts in the **Last event received** field in the tool record when events were not being received. This only applies for tools which sends data to ServiceNow. The **Last event received** field in the tool record header and inside the tool record will be highlighted in yellow	2	[sn_devops.last_event_received.warnin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	for warning alerts when the events were not being received.		
Number of days to display critical alerts when events were not being received	Set the number of days to display critical alerts in the Last event received field in the tool record when events were not being received. This only applies for tools which sends data to ServiceNow. The **Last event received** field in the tool record header and inside the tool record will be highlighted in red for critical alerts when the events were not being received.	7	[sn_devops.last_event_received.critica
Enable whether Azure DevOps Run Commits must be determined from the last successful pipeline build	If enabled, DevOps Change will pick up the last commits, upto a maximum of 2000, created after the last successful pipeline build from Azure DevOps as part of Run Commits. If disabled, only the last 200 commits will be considered for Run Commits.	No	[sn_devops.enable_ado_bulk_run_com
Enable whether GitHub Run Commits must be determined from the last successful workflow run	If enabled, DevOps Change will pick up the first 2000 commits after the last successful workflow run in GitHub as part of Run Commits. **Note:** Skipped commits are not considered. If disabled, only the last commit will be	No	[sn_devops.enable_github_run_commit

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	picked up for Run Commits.		
This property decides whether to create a Generic Connection on configure operation for Azure DevOps	The step to enter the integration user name and password is required to configure webhooks when this property is enabled.	No	[sn_devops.enable_ado_generic_conne
Maximum limit for the number of pipelines that can be discovered for an Azure DevOps project	Set the maximum number of pipelines that can be discovered in an import request for an ADO project. If your project has more than 15000 pipelines, then you can try setting this property value to that number and see if the pipelines get discovered. If not, you can reduce the value to a lower number and try to discover.	15000	[sn_devops.discover.max.pipelines.ado
Update DevOps Change Request States Automatically when Change Receipt is Enabled	Updates the DevOps change request states automatically when change receipt is enabled. If you want to stop the automatic transition of the change request states even when change receipt is turned on, you must disable this property.	Selected (enabled)	[sn_devops.enable_change_receipt_sta
Switch to this user after token based authentication is successful	If the devops.system user is not available in your ServiceNow instance, use this property to set any other user that has the sn_devops.integration role, which is needed to complete the token authentication.	devops.system	[sn_devops.token_auth.user]
Maximum limit for the number of times the discover action that exceeds the rate limit will be retried.	Determines the maximum number of times the discover action will be automatically retried after it reaches the	10	[sn_devops.max_retry_count_discover]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	rate limit. For example, if the rate interval in Azure DevOps is 5 mins, and you enter a value of 4 here, then after every 5min, the discover action will be retried for 4 times.		
Enable change request creation even with errors in DevOps data retrieval	If enabled, when an error occurs in retrieving DevOps data like work items, commits, test summaries, security summaries, etc, the corresponding change request is still created. The data that can be retrieved will still be associated with the change request. For the data that cannot be retrieved, the reason for the error will be notified to the user in the third-party console, and the same information will also be added in the **Change Comments** field in the Step Execution record and the change **Worknotes**.	No (disabled)	[sn_devops.enable_change_creation_w
Enable state transition from New to Assess when DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow is active	If enabled, updates the change request state from New to Assess directly when the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow is active. If you want to stop the automatic transition of the change request state to Assess when the DevOps Change Request Manual Approval Flow is active, you must disable this property.	Yes (enabled)	[sn_devops.enable_change_request_st

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
Change request callback timeout (in minutes)	Set the timeout value in minutes until which the system will try to process a change when an inbound event goes into the waiting state during a pipeline run. After that the pipeline will be aborted. The reason for the error is displayed in your third-party tool's console logs. When a pipeline is cancelled because of callback timeout, the same information is added in the callback record of the corresponding step execution.	120 minutes	[sn_devops.change_request_callback_
Default Bitbucket branch used for import request	Specify the default Bitbucket branch name that must be used to create an import request.	master	[sn_devops.bitbucket_default_branch]
Close code value for a change request completed successfully when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	Enter the close code value for a change request completed successfully when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	successful	[sn_devops.change_request.auto_close
Close code value for a change request completed with issues when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	Enter the close code value for a change request completed with issues when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	successful_issues	[sn_devops.change_request.auto_close
Close code value for a change request completed unsuccessfully when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	Enter the close code value for a change request completed unsuccessfully when the autoCloseChange parameter is enabled.	unsuccessful	[sn_devops.change_request.auto_close
Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability	This property modifies how pipeline events are processed. When switched on, the setting reduces instance overhead by skipping step-level processing in the	False (disabled)	[sn_devops.import_based_evidence_c

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description	Default	Name
	pipeline. The skipped step-level events will be ignored with the processing details, "IGNORED: This event is ignored because the 'Import based evidence collection for orchestration capability' property is enabled". Conversely, switching off reverts to the standard mode, where all inbound events undergo processing.		

DevOps System Health dashboard

The System Health dashboard lets the DevOps administrator view the overall health of integrations, connectivity status, as well as view trends of inbound event processing data.

Role required: sn_devops.admin

Note: The DevOps System Health dashboard is available only in DevOps data model 1.33 and later versions.

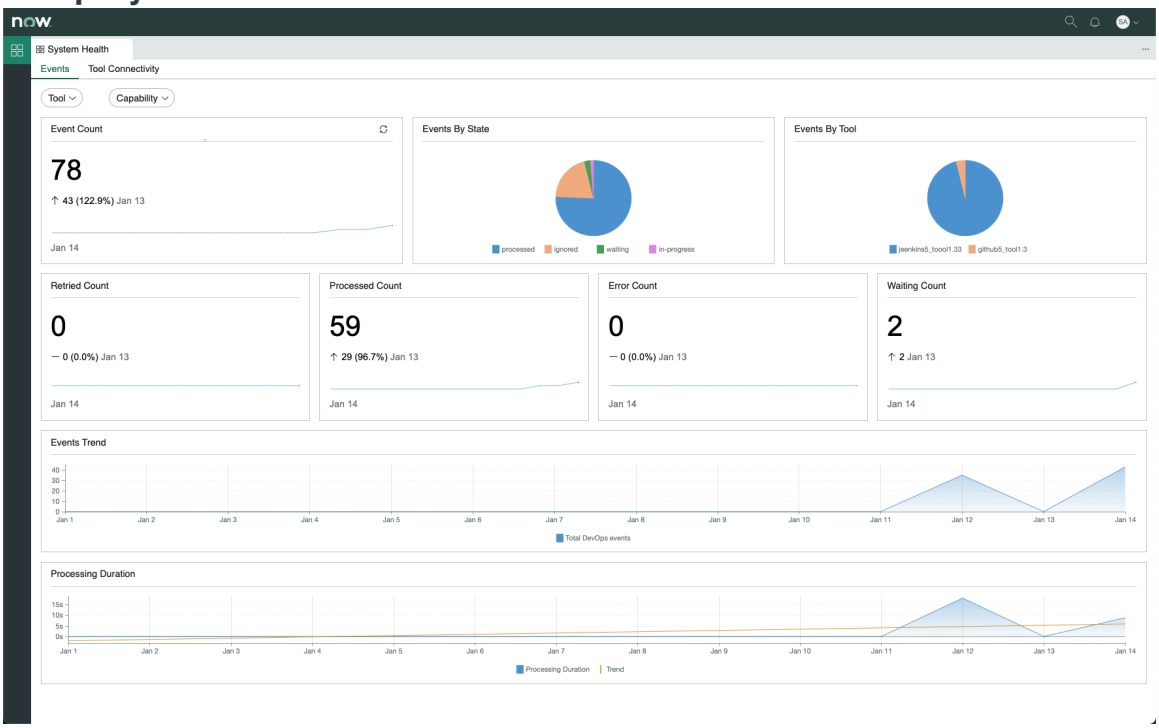
Use the System Health dashboard to track the health, event status, and connectivity status of your DevOps environment. Interactive charts enable you to view and analyze the system health and inbound event processing details.

Note:

- Scores aren't real-time. For example, if the chart displays that two events are in the waiting state, the events could have already moved to the completed state.
- Because the scores are fetched from formula indicators, you can't drill down to the records in the KPI page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps System Health Dashboard



Events

From the DevOps Change Workspace, navigate to **List** > **System health** > **System health dashboard**.

Report	Type	Description
Event count	Count trend	Daily trending total count of DevOps events. The report displays the percentage and count, which is the last 7 running sum. Total count includes events from [sn_devops_inbound_event], [sn_devops_event], and the [sn_devops_processed_event] tables.
Events by state	Pie chart	Total count DevOps events distributed by current state.
Events by tool	Pie chart	Total count of DevOps events, distributed by tool.
Retry count	Count trend	Daily trend of the count of total retried DevOps. The report displays the percentage and count variance in the last 24 hours.
Processed count	Count trend	Daily trend of the total count of processed DevOps events.

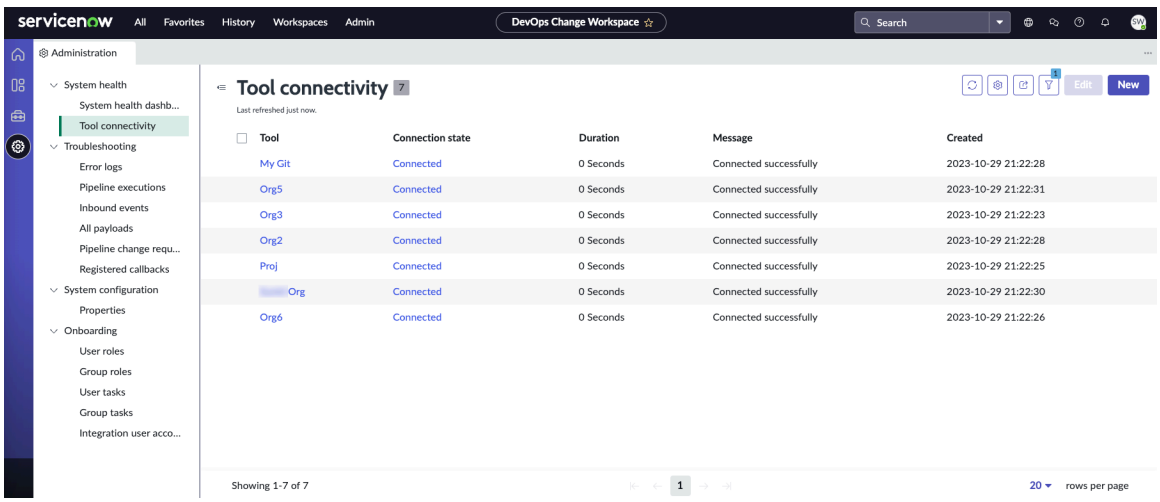
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Report	Type	Description
		The report displays the percentage and count variance in the last 24 hours.
Error count	Count trend	Daily trend of the total count of DevOps events in error state. The report displays the percentage and count variance in the last 24 hours.
Waiting count	Count trend	Daily trend of the total count of DevOps events in waiting state. The report displays the percentage and count variance in the last 24 hours.
Event trend	Line trend	Total trending count of DevOps events. The report displays the percentage and count variance in the last 24 hours.
Processing duration	Line trend	Processing duration of events (in seconds) measured daily.

Tool connectivity

The Tool connectivity status report displays the connectivity status with details of all the integrated tools. The tool connectivity table displays the connection status for each connected tool. A background job tries to connect to the tools every hour and maintains the connection history. You can view the historical details under a new related list on the tools page.

To see the report, from the DevOps Change Workspace, navigate to **Administration** > **System health** > **Tool connectivity**.



System health email notifications

A base system DevOps Report group is added by default. An email notification summarizing the weekly System Health report is sent to the users in this DevOps Report user group that is specified in the **Who will receive** related list of the **System Notifications > Email Notifications** form, as configured in the base system DevOps Health Report notification. For more information, see Email notifications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- Add users with DevOps Admin (sn_devops.admin) role to the DevOps Report user group.
- You need to remove a user from the group to unsubscribe the user from receiving notifications.

The base-system email notification contains and displays a comparative digest of key system health performance indicators as compared to their performance in the previous weekly report. The comparative data is sourced from relevant tables and calculated based on required indicators using the date range specified in weekly report. The comparative data and indicators always display with respect to the same tables and indicators vis-a-vis, the data collected against the relevant reports and indicator data for the previous week.

To configure the frequency in which the base system email notification is sent out. Navigate to **System Scheduler** > **Scheduled Jobs** > **Trigger DevOps Health Check Email Notification** and select the **Configure Job Notification** related link, and make the schedule changes.

If you want to modify the users who receive the email notification, modify the user group specified in the **Groups** field of the **Who will receive** section. Navigate to **System Notification** > **Email** > **Notification** > **DevOps Health Script**. For more information, see Add a user to a group.

Use the **Preview Notification** option to check your notification.

For example, you can see which users will or will not receive the notification, along with what instance details and period for which the notification is sent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

servicenow

Your DevOps System Health for Jan 16 - Jan 23

Hello DevOps Admins,
Your DevOps system health report for the past 7 days.

Instance Name: devopsr(31

DevOps product status: Stable

Date Range: 2022-01-16 to 2022-01-23

	Current	Change:
Pipeline Executions		
Total Pipeline Runs	0	▼ -100.0%
Average Pipeline Duration	0.0 secs	▲ 100.0%
Change Requests		
Total Change Requests	0	▼ -100.0%
Failed	0(0.0 %)	▼ 0.0%
Inbound Events		
Total Events	0	▼ -100.0%
Average Processing Duration	0.0 secs	▲ 100.0%
github5_tool1.3		
Events	0	▼ -100.0%
Average Processing Duration	0.0 secs	▼ 0.0%
jeenkins5_toool1.33		
Events	0	▼ -100.0%
Average Processing Duration	0.0 secs	▼ -100.0%

View Dashboard

Unsubscribe

servicenow

2225 Lawson Lane, Santa Clara, CA 95054, United States

© 2020 AcmeTech Inc. All rights reserved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps log levels

DevOps log levels allow you to filter logs by level as well by a particular tool or application. Log levels in the DevOps application let you decide the extent of log detail you need for debugging.

The flexibility to set log levels allows you to select the right log level information that is appropriate for your organizational needs. You can select custom log levels based on the log levels or categories that you need and as an application or tool currently supports. In previous versions of DevOps, the default log level was set to debug, and the [sn_devops.enable_debug] property that you could either enable or disable. You can select any of the following log levels for the DevOps application using the DevOps sn_devops.devops_log_level property:

- Error
- Warning
- Information
- Debug
- Trace

Note:

- The base system log level is set to Warning. You must modify the base system value from DevOps properties.
- By default, if you have different log levels for connected apps and for the DevOps application, the log level with more information is printed. For example, if you set up the log level for an app at Error, and for the DevOps application at Trace, the log levels are printed with the most information (Trace).

Multiple flows for in the DevOps application now use the new logging framework to collect log data during the flow execution. The following flows currently support the new log levels:

- Artifact & Package registration flows
- Self Service Onboarding
- Self-Service Catalog — App Onboarding
- Change Traceability flow
- Notification flow for plan, code, and orchestration capabilities

Common errors in DevOps Change Velocity

Identify the root cause of errors that occur in DevOps Change Velocity, and see the corresponding steps that might resolve them.

Tool connection

This table lists the steps required to resolve the errors that might occur when you select the **Submit** or **Connect** button after entering the tool details in the tool connection process:

Message	Action
Tool cannot be created because the tool name has not been entered. Enter the tool name, and try again.	Re-enter the tool name.

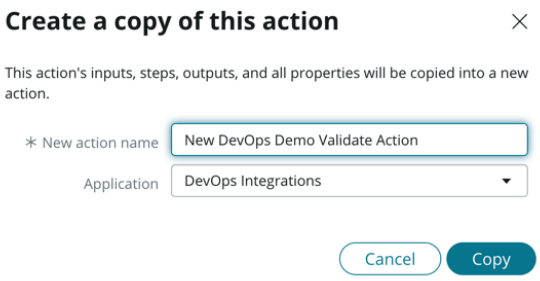
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
Tool cannot be created because the tool integration has not been selected. Select the correct tool integration value, and try again.	Select the correct tool integration value.
Tool cannot be created because the tool URL is invalid or incorrect. Re-enter the tool URL, and try again.	Verify that the tool URL is valid and reachable. The URL should follow the official format supported by the tool (for e.g., Azure DevOps, GitHub, GitLab, Jenkins). Also verify that there are no trailing spaces or invalid characters. For GitHub, see the About this task section of the Onboard GitHub to DevOps Change Velocity — Workspace topic.
Tool cannot be created because the platform version cannot be determined. Create the glide.buildtag.last sys property, and try again.	1. Navigate to **DevOps > Administration > Properties**. 2. Verify if the *`glide.buildtag.last sys`* property exists. 3. If not, create the *`glide.buildtag.last sys`* property.
Tool cannot be created because the associated CreateDevOps tool connection is invalid. Create a valid connection alias, and try again.	1. Navigate to **All > Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases** and open the **CreateDevOpsTool** record. 2. In the Connections related list, create a record and enter a name for the connection. 3. On the Connection form, select the **Credential** field lookup list, and then select **New** to create an admin credential. 4. Select **Basic Auth Credentials** and enter a name. 5. Enter admin username and password (required to access the tools in your DevOps environment). A user with connection_admin role can configure an HTTP connection. 6. On the Connection form, enter **https://<instance name>.service-now.com/** for the Connection URL.
Tool cannot be created because the CreateDevOpsTool alias credentials are incorrect. Update the credential record, and try again.	1. Select the **credential record** link in the message. If you are connecting to the tool from the workspace UI, right-click on the credentials record link, and select **Open in a new tab**.

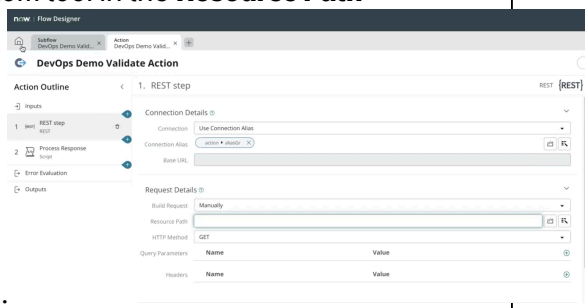
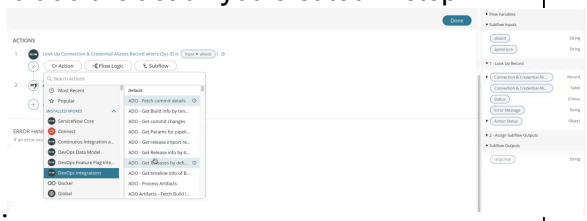
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
	2. In the credentials record page, enter the correct credentials in the **Username** and **Password** fields. **3.** Save the changes, and retry connecting to the tool.
Tool cannot be created because the connection URL of the CreateDevOpsTool alias is incorrect. Use the following URL: https://<instancename>.service-now.com,and try again.	**1.** Navigate to **All > Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases** and open the **CreateDevOpsTool** record. **2.** On the Connection form, enter **https://<instance name>.service-now.com/** for the Connection URL.
To create a connection alias, you need the connection_admin role. Contact your system administrator.	This error occurs if the connection alias field is empty for a tool record. To create the tool connection, you need a connection alias. Only a user having the *connection_admin* role can create a connection alias. You must reach out to a user having this role, like an administrator, and get the connection alias created.
Tool cannot be created because the <toolname> tool name already exists. Enter a different name, and try again.	Use a different name for the tool.
Tool cannot be created because the <toolname> does not have a valid MID server configuration. Configure a valid MID server, and try again.	**1.** If you are using the workspace, check if the mid server is running and reachable. **2.** If you are using the catalog and record producer, check if the mid server is running and reachable with application as DevOps and Capability as REST.
Tool cannot be created because there are no connection and credentials aliases available for DevOps Data Model scope. Create a new connection and credential alias, and try again.	This error occurs for OAuth authentication. **1.** Navigate to **All > Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases**. **2.** Create a new alias with the application as **DevOps Data Model**.
Tool cannot be created due to a technical issue while creating the credential record.	**1.** Navigate to **All > Process Automation > Flow Designer > Executions**. **2.** Check for the latest execution of the sn_devops.devops_create_credentials subflow to know the details of the error.

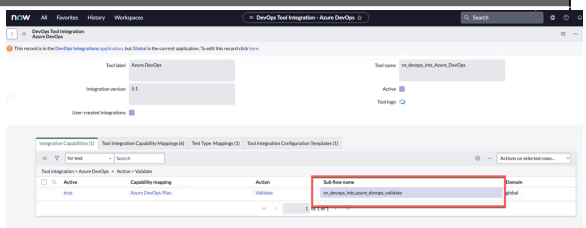
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
Tool cannot be created because credential and domain combination for an active record already exists.	This error occurs for OAuth authentication. **1.** Use a different credential. **2.** Check if the existing credential is used by any active connection.
Tool cannot be created due to a technical issue while creating the connection record.	**1.** Navigate to **All > Process Automation > Flow Designer > Executions**. **2.** Check for the latest execution of *sn_devops.create_connection_for_tool* action to know the details of the error.
Tool cannot be created because of the following reasons: • The validate subflow is not configured, and • An integration capability record with the same subflow name does not exist for the associated tool integration. Configure the subflow, and create the integration capability record with the Validate action and a subflow name for the tool integration, and try again.	This error occurs only for custom tool integrations. **1.** Navigate to **All > Process Automation > Flow Designer**. **2.** In the Flow Designer page, select the **Subflows** tab. **3.** Open the **DevOps Demo Validate Subflow** record from the list. **4.** From the Actions section, open the **DevOps Demo Validate Action** record by selecting the Open action in Action Designer ( ) icon. **5.** Select **More Actions menu > Copy Action**.  **6.** Enter a new name for the action and select the application as **DevOps Integrations**, and select **Copy**. **7.** In the copied action, select **Inputs > REST step**. **8.** In the Request Details section, enter resource path of your

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
	custom tool in the **Resource Path**  field. 9. Enter the API version of your custom tool in the **Query Parameters** field. 10. Save the changes. 11. Publish the action by selecting **Publish**. 12. Navigate back to the **DevOps Demo Validate Subflow** record. 13. Select **More Actions menu > Copy Subflow**. 14. Enter a new name for the subflow and select the application as **DevOps Integrations**, and select **Copy**. 15. In the copied subflow, delete the **DevOps Demo Validate Action** action and add the action you created in step  11. a. In the **Action** field, select the action you created in step 11. b. In the **aliasGR** field, select the Connection & Credential Alias record from the **Data > Lookup records** section. c. In the **apiversion** field, select the api version from the **Data > Subflow Inputs** section. d. Save the changes. 16. Publish the subflow by selecting **Publish**. 17. Navigate to **DevOps > Integrations > Integration Capabilities** and create a record with the **Validate** action. For more information, see Create a DevOps tool integration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
	 18. Associate the subflow you created in step 16 with the integration capability record.
Tool cannot be created due to a connectivity issue. Check the <validate_subflow_name> subflow for more details, and try again.	1. Navigate to **All > Process Automation > Flow Designer > Executions**. 2. Check for the latest execution of <validate_subflow_name> subflow to know the details of the error.
Tool authorization credentials are invalid. Enter valid credentials, and try again.	Re-enter the correct username/password for the tool.
Tool cannot be created because there is no response received from the server. Enter a valid tool URL or Check if server is up and running, and try again.	1. Re-enter the tool URL. 2. Check the mid server.
The connection URL is incorrect, check the URL and try again.	Re-enter the tool URL.
Tool cannot be connected because the GitHub app slug name is incorrect. Enter the correct GitHub app slug name and try again.	You can find the GitHub app slug name on the settings page of your GitHub app. The GitHub app slug name is the URL-friendly name of your GitHub app. For example, if you have created a GitHub app with the name **Test App**, the corresponding URL-friendly GitHub app slug name will be **test-app**. In your GitHub url - "https://github.com/settings/apps/test-app", "test-app" is the GitHub app slug name. For more information, see GitHub documentation.
Password value is too long and could be truncated after encryption. Please either reduce password length or increase field size.	From 18th January 2023, Jira has extended the length of API tokens for Atlassian accounts. You must increase the maximum password value to more than 255 in the discovery_credentials table to accommodate the extended character length. For more information, see the KB1269878 kb article and Atlassian documentation.
Unexpected behaviour from remote host: Circular redirect to 'https://bitbucket.org/account/signin/?next=%2F...%2Frest%2Fapi%2F1.0%2Fusers'.	This error might occur if you try to connect to a BitBucket Cloud instance. BitBucket Cloud is not supported. You must use a BitBucket Server instance to connect to ServiceNow DevOps. Connect to your BitBucket instance

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Message	Action
	via an MID server. A MID server is required if your tool instance is hosted on-prem. For more information about MID server, see MID Server selection
Mismatch in tool URL: Tool URL entered in ServiceNow: https://<URL of the Jenkins instance you entered> Tool URL entered in Jenkins: https://<Jenkins location URL entered in Jenkins> In Jenkins, under Manage Jenkins > System, check that your configured Jenkins URL is the same as the Tool URL entered here. See the troubleshooting tool on-boarding errors.	This error occurs when the Jenkins URL entered in DevOps is different from the Jenkins URL entered in your Jenkins instance. From your Jenkins instance, navigate to **Manage Jenkins** > **System** > **Jenkins Location**. The **Jenkins URL** entered here must match the **URL of the Jenkins instance** entered in DevOps.

Tool permissions

This section lists the steps required to resolve tool permission errors when you create a DevOps tool using workspace playbooks. Tool permission check guidelines are displayed in a pop-up when you connect to a tool from the workspace.

Action

If any permission is missing, perform the following steps:

- Update the permissions for the provided credentials in the external DevOps tool. Select **Refresh** in the pop-up to perform the checks again.
- Close the pop-up, use different credentials, and select **Connect** again. The permission check pop-up appears with results of the newly entered credentials.
- Review the impact column, and if the impact does not affect your use-case, select **Continue** anyway.

If all permission checks are successful:

- Select **Continue** to progress to the next step in the playbook.
- If errors show up in the result, try again by selecting **Refresh**.
- If the error persists, update the Tool permission check timeout per record (in milliseconds) property and try again.

Tool permission check timeout property

During the tool connection process, the system performs permission validations in the foreground, and restricts the tool connection page. For every permission validation, a REST API call is made to external tools to evaluate the availability of the permission. The REST API response time may vary based on your network settings. To avoid delays, you can specify how long the system should wait to get a response from an external tool before marking the permission as an error. You can specify this time using the **Tool permission check timeout per record (in milliseconds)** property *(sn_devops.permission_check_timeout)*. If you find that some of the permission checks are resulting in an error, try increasing the timeout value, and select **Refresh** in the Permissions pop-up.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tool notification

This table lists the steps required to resolve errors that might occur in scenarios such as retrieving commit details, pipeline execution details, pull request details, test summaries:

Reason	Action
Authorization credentials are either invalid or do not have the minimum required permissions.	• Verify if your third-party tool credentials have the required scopes. If you are using the workspace UI, you can navigate to the tool record, and select **More actions (...) > Check credential permissions** to know about the required permissions. • Verify if you have entered the correct username/password for your third-party tool. If you are using the workspace UI, and you want to update your tool credentials, then navigate to the tool record, and select **More actions (...) > Check credential permissions**. For more information on updating credentials, see Update third-party tool credentials in DevOps Change Velocity.
There is no response from the server. Check the server connection status, and try again.	• Verify that the DevOps tool server is reachable and responsive. • If MID server is configured, verify if the server is up and running.
Unable to process the request.	Verify if the maximum number of instances associated with a webhook has exceeded. If you encountered this error for GitHub, verify if you have associated more than 20 instances to a webhook.
Authorization credentials do not have the minimum required permissions.	Verify if your third-party tool credentials have the required scopes. If you are using the workspace UI, you can navigate to the tool record, and select **More actions (...) > Check credential permissions** to know about the required permissions.
MID server configuration is invalid. Configure a valid MID server, and try again.	Check if the mid server is running and reachable.
The connection URL is invalid. Enter a valid URL, and try again.	1. Navigate to **All > Connections & Credentials > Connection & Credential Aliases** and open the required connection & credential record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reason	Action
	2. From the Connections related list, open the related **Connection** form. 3. On the **Connection** form, verify if the connection URL of the third-party tool is correct.
The rate limit has been exceeded. Retry after {0}.	Rate limit is the number of API calls an app or user can make within a given time period. Rate limiting is a technique to limit network traffic to help prevent users from exhausting system resources. If the max rate limit allowed in your third-party tool has exceeded, you might encounter this error.
Your credentials does not have the required scopes.	Verify if your third-party tool credentials have the required scopes. If you are using the workspace UI, you can navigate to the tool record, and select **More actions (...) > Check credential permissions** to know about the required permissions.

Change request

This table lists the steps required to resolve errors that might occur during change request creation:

Error	Action
Change request cannot be created because the type compatibility flag is disabled. Enable the type compatibility flag in system properties or configure the change model in the step record in ServiceNow or enter the appropriate change model sys id in the pipeline.	• Navigate to **All > System Properties**, and enable the *com.snc.change_management.change_model.typ* property, or • Add the change model in the Step form or change attributes of the pipeline.
Change request cannot be created because either the change type or change model is not configured for the pipeline.	Add the change model or type in the Step form or change attributes of the pipeline.

General errors

This table lists steps required to resolve few general errors that might occur while working with the DevOps Change Velocity application.

Issue	Action
Import request not progressing	If an import request remains in the Requested state for too long while performing an import

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Issue	Action
	for a tool (such as Jenkins, Jira, or GitHub), delete the import request and try again. **Note:** Delete the existing request to retry importing the same range.
Tool connection fails	Remove the trailing slash ('/') in the **Connection URL** field on the HTTP Connection form.
No change request is created for a Jenkins job under change control	Verify that: • The tool integration in your instance is set up properly. • The task has been synced in your instance. • Tasks and app steps have been configured in your instance. Change request creation is not supported if the task is under change control: • Is not part of a pipeline (is a standalone task, for example). • Is the first in the pipeline. • Is within the pipeline, but the user manually triggers, or does SCM checkout directly on the task under change control (thus not triggering the pipeline from the beginning).
Jenkins does not block the job under change control (does not wait for change request approval)	Verify that the Jenkins location is configured: Navigate to **Jenkins** > **Manage Jenkins** > **Configure System** and provide the hostname for the **Jenkins URL** field in the Jenkins Location section. **Note:** To avoid caching issues, click **Save** even if the **Jenkins URL** field already contains a value when you first open the form.
Events occurring in the payload log with state Not Connected	If any of the following changes for a connection made manually (using manual configuration mode), the connection is automatically disconnected. • Alias associated with the tool • Type of tool • New active HTTP connection for the same domain added to the alias • Existing HTTP connection for the same domain activated

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Issue	Action
	• Connection URL of the HTTP connection • Credentials of the HTTP connection • Use MID Server setting in the HTTP connection Enter manual configuration mode and reconnect.
Retry Inbound events that fail or error out due to REST API TimeoutException/ FlowObjectAPIException	Update the *Retry Errored Inbound Events* scheduled job to retry processing inbound events that are in *Error* state. • Update the errors or exceptions list to specify exceptions that you want to retry event processing for. • Modify the default *Maximum Retry* count. For more information, see Retry errored inbound events
Pipeline execution in ServiceNow DevOps does not move forward and waits indefinitely as the SonarQube scans do not take place due to the absence of SonarQube tool. The software quality inbound event displays the following error message in the processing details field. "Check if the respective SonarQube tool is created successfully. If not, create the SonarQube tool and retry the inbound event."	For all SonarQube steps in code quality scans, the user must create SonarQube tool in the ServiceNow DevOps instance. For more information, see SonarQube integration with DevOps Change Velocity
Pipeline UI displays broken links between stages.	Navigate to **Task Executions** and ensure that the Upstream executions column has the appropriate upstream link references.

Software Quality Results

Software Quality Results display scan details from SonarQube scans configured on your GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, or Harness pipelines.

Software Quality Results

You can configure SonarQube scan results from your GitHub Actions, Jenkins, Azure DevOps, and Harness pipelines to be fetched into ServiceNow DevOps. SonarQube notifications create inbound events which are then processed by base system subflows associated with all inbound events with Software Quality capability.

After you have configured SonarQube scans on your pipelines and configured the corresponding plugins, run the pipelines to fetch software quality scan results into ServiceNow DevOps. You can view the scan results by Scan ID for each SonarQube scan that was part of your build or release pipeline execution steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: For Harness pipelines, you can configure SonarQube scans only through the generic Docker Container Image. For more information, Implement custom actions for pipelines using Docker image. For GitHub Actions, Jenkins, and Azure DevOps, you can either use the corresponding plugins from the marketplace or the Docker container image.

Software Quality Summaries

Software Quality Summaries shows you a summary of the scans that are run on the pipelines with SonarQube scans on the DevOps app on your ServiceNow AI Platform instance.

Software Quality Summaries

1. Navigate to **Software Quality Results** > **Software Quality Summaries**.
2. Click a **Scan ID** record to view scan details.

The following Software Quality Scan Summary Details appear for the Scan ID.

Software Quality Scan Summary results

Field	Value
Number	The Scan record number in the CMDB.
Initiated By	The user who initiated the scan
Scan ID	The unique Scan ID
Project Name	The SonarQube project name or key.
Last Scanned	Date Time stamp of the last scan
Scan URL	The SonarQube project URL you configured in the extension task.
Scanner name	The code quality scanner tool name.
Domain	The domain name in which the scans are configured in the instance.
Tool	The name of the SonarQube tool you created.

Note: The scanID, lastScannedBy, and initiatedBy details are not retrieved when you onboard Sonar using a non-admin user.

The Software Quality Scan Details related list (for each Scan ID) displays for the following categories with a corresponding value signifying the count value against the scan result category.

Software Quality categories for Overall Code metrics:

- Coverage
- Bugs
- Reliability
- Rating
- Code
- Smells
- Duplications
- Security Rating

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Lines of Code
- Vulnerabilities
- Security hotspots
- Maintainability rating

Software Quality categories for New Code metrics:

- Duplications
- New Duplications
- Vulnerabilities
- New Vulnerabilities
- Technical Debt
- New Technical Debt
- Maintainability rating
- New Maintainability rating
- Bugs
- New Bugs
- Lines to Cover
- New Lines to Cover
- Lines of Code
- New Lines of Code
- Coverage
- New Coverage
- Reliability Rating
- New Reliability Rating
- Code Smells
- New Code Smells
- Security Rating
- New Security Rating
- Security Review
- New Security Review
- Security Hotspots
- New Security Hotspots

Software Quality subcategories

The Software Quality Scan Details related list (for each Scan ID) displays software quality subcategories that you can configure for results of the **Vulnerabilities** and **New Vulnerabilities** categories from the scan results.

Software Quality subcategories- Vulnerabilities and New Vulnerabilities

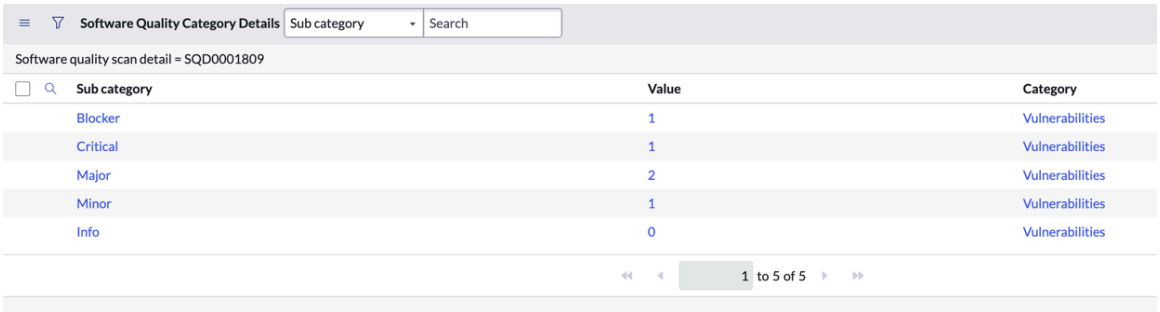
Use seeded subcategories or create new categories to prioritize and list your scan results of category type- Vulnerabilities and New Vulnerabilities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Integrations** > **Software Quality Sub Categories**.

   The Software Quality Sub Categories form displays with the following base-system subcategories:

   - Blocker
   - Critical
   - Major
   - Minor
   - Info



2. Click the **New** button to create custom sub categories.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Software Quality Sub Category

Field	Description
Label	A unique label for the sub category.
Domain	The domain in which the DevOps app is running.
Name	A unique name for the sub category.
Category	Select a category from the seeded base-system categories from the lookup list.

4. Click **Submit**.

   You have successfully created a custom sub category.

To view the Software Quality Scan Detail and the Software Quality Category Details related list > Sub category, follow these steps:

- View scan details as part of Task Executions. View details of all the Sonar scans that are part of the task execution mapped to a build or release pipeline execution step.

  1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Task Execution** click a relevant Task Execution record.
  2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
  3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
     The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

- View scan details as part of Change Request. View all the scans that were part of this build/release pipeline in the **Software Quality Results** > **Software Quality Summary** related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests**
2. Click the Software Quality Summary related list.
3. Click a relevant Scan ID record.
   The Software Quality Scan Summary and Scan Details are displayed.

Domain separation and DevOps Change Velocity

Domain separation is unsupported for DevOps Change Velocity. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain separation in DevOps Change Velocity overview

Use the ServiceNow® DevOps application with your DevOps toolchain to provide data insights, accelerate change, and increase visibility in your DevOps environment using a single system. In DevOps, domain separation targets tenant domain requester use cases in an application. The application has been designed to support requester activities within tenant domains. Logic is in place to route data to tenant domains, based on applicable use cases. The owner of the instance must be able to set up the application to function normally across multiple tenants. The application handles data routing to domains.

All tables in DevOps support data separation only; delegated domain separation is not supported.

To ensure that domain-sensitive information is not available at a global domain, ensure that you create policies at a domain level and not at a global level. While managing Service Providers, create policies at the Service Provider level. If you create policies at a global level instead, when you run the audit, the tag policy "run" findings are created in the Global domain, instead of respective domains.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

DevOps Insights Standard dashboard - Classic

Use the DevOps Insights application with ServiceNow Performance Analytics to gain insight into your DevOps environment.

Important: The Insights Standard dashboard is deprecated for new users. Instead, you can use the Insights dashboard from the DevOps Workspace. For more information, see DevOps Insights dashboard - Workspace

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: To collect daily or historical Insights data, unless these jobs were previously customized, you must select **Active** and set the **Run As** credentials to **System Administrator**:

- **[DevOps] Daily Data Collection (Daily)** (active by default)

  Note: This is a scheduled job (to be run regularly) to collect daily DevOps data. For optimal performance, set this job to run during periods of low usage.

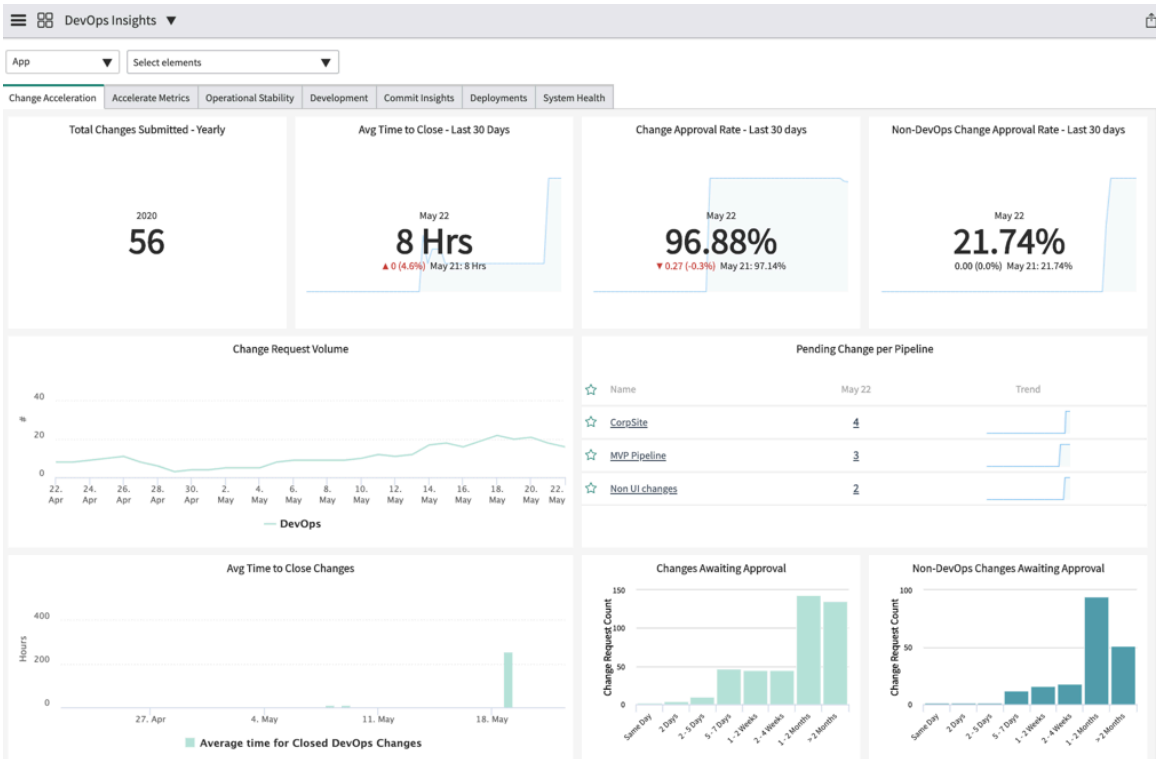
- **[DevOps] Historical Data Collection (On Demand)** (inactive by default)

  For new DevOps Insights installations, if you have already been using the DevOps app and you Installed DevOps Insights at a later date, run the Historical Data Collection job to collect historical Insights data.

  Note: This is a one-time job to collect historical DevOps data, and not meant to be on a schedule. It might take awhile, so plan on running this job during a period of low usage.

Reports in the dashboard tabs get updated when the dashboard is refreshed.

Change Acceleration



Change Acceleration

Report	Source list	Description
Total Changes Submitted - Yearly	Change Request	Total DevOps changes submitted yearly.
Avg Time to Close - Last 30 days	Change Request	Average time to close DevOps changes in the last 30 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Acceleration (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		Note: This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Change Approval Rate - Last 30 days	Change Request	DevOps average change success rate for change requests in the last 30 days: ([[DevOps Change Success]] / [[DevOps Change]]) * 100 **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Non-DevOps Change Approval Rate - Last 30 days	Change Request	Non- DevOps change approval rate for change requests in the last 30 days: ([[Non-DevOps Change Approval]] / [[Non-DevOps Change]]) * 100 **Note:** Filter is not applicable to this widget.
Change Request Volume	Change Request	Volume of change requests created for DevOps in the last 7 days. Compare the number of change requests created after your transition to DevOps so you can see the advantage of running DevOps in your environment.
Pending Changes per Pipeline	Step Execution	Number of change requests that have not been closed for each pipeline. See the blockages in each pipeline that are keeping the change request from being completed so you can investigate the cause.
Average Time to Close Changes	Change Request	Average time to close DevOps changes by app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

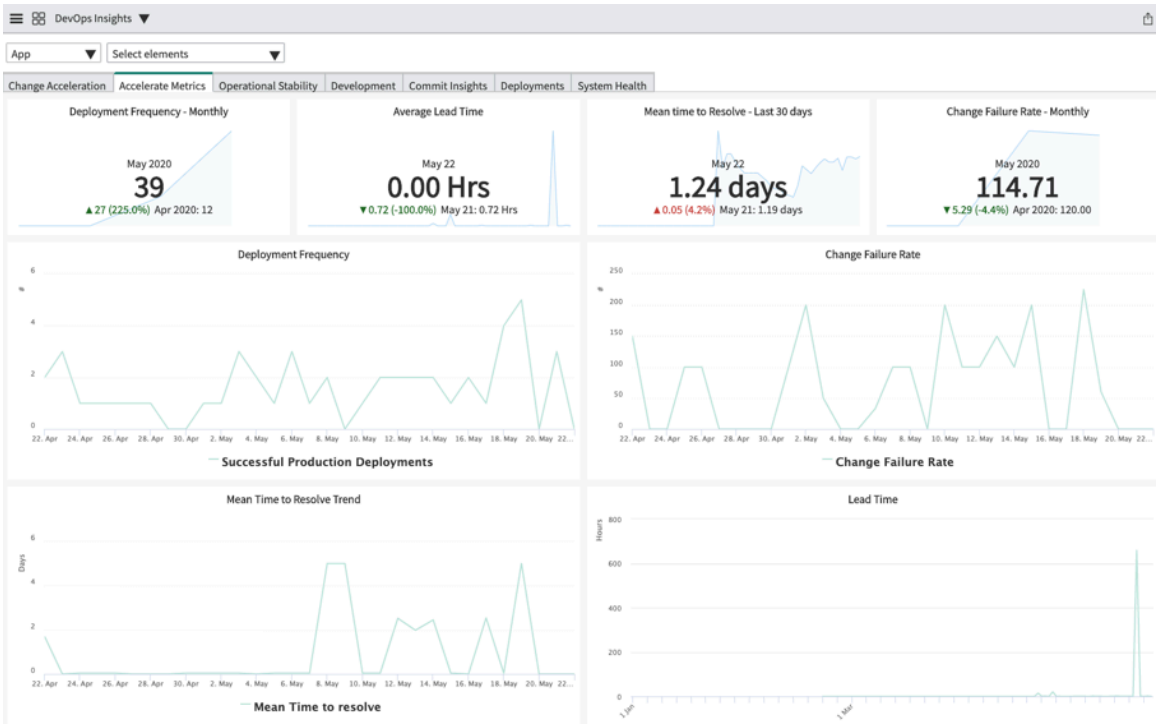
Change Acceleration (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		Compare DevOps change request statistics with non-DevOps change requests to see that DevOps change requests are getting resolved faster.
Changes Awaiting Approval	Change Request	Number of DevOps changes awaiting approval by date range. Compare DevOps change request statistics with non-DevOps change requests to see that DevOps change requests are getting resolved faster.
Non-DevOps Changes Awaiting Approval	Change Request	Number of Non-DevOps changes awaiting approval by date range. Compare DevOps change request statistics with non-DevOps change requests to see that DevOps change requests are getting resolved faster.

Accelerate Metrics

The Accelerate Metrics tab shows deployment frequency, lead time, MTTR, and change failure rate info.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Accelerate Metrics

Report	Source list	Description
Deployment Frequency - Monthly	Step Execution	Number of successful production deployments in a month. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state.
Average Lead Time	Pipeline Execution	Average of: ([Time the code is successfully pushed to production] - [Earliest commit time]) Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state. **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Mean Time to Resolve - Last 30 days	Database view joined by Incident, Change Request, Step Execution, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Average resolve time for an incident caused by a DevOps change in the last 30 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Accelerate Metrics (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		Note: This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Change Failure Rate - Monthly	Change Request	Average change failure rate in a month. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.
Deployment Frequency	Step Execution	Number of successful production deployments in the last 30 days. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state.
Change Failure Rate	Change Request	Average change failure rate in the last 30 days.
Mean Time to Resolve Trend	Database view joined by Incident, Change Request, Step Execution, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Daily average resolve time for an incident caused by a DevOps change.
Lead Time	Pipeline Execution	([Time the code is successfully pushed to production] - [Earliest commit time]) Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state. **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.

Operational Stability

The Operational Stability tab shows:

- Service availability

  Average service availability and daily service availability.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

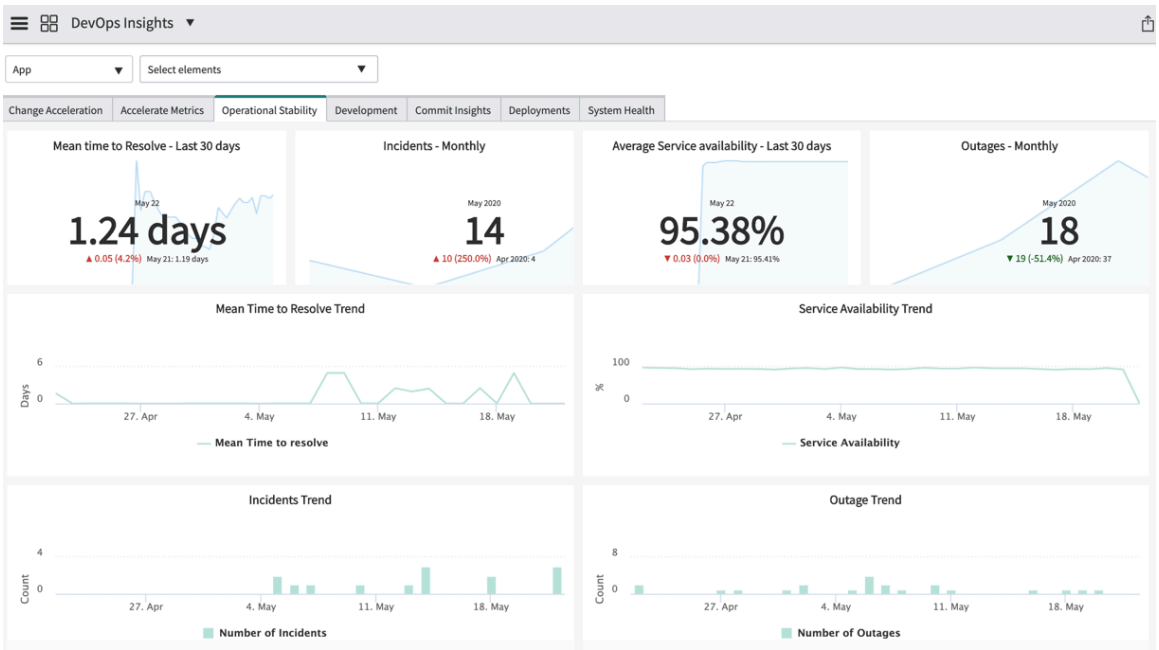
- Mean time to resolve (MTTR)

  Mean time to resolve and daily mean time to resolve.

Note: You must install the Service Portfolio Management Foundation (com.snc.service_portfolio) plugin to see service availability widgets.

Demo data is also provided for the service availability widgets.

Note: You must install the Service Portfolio Management Foundation (com.snc.service_portfolio) plugin before installing the DevOps Insights application to see demo data.



Operational Stability

Report	Source list	Description
Mean Time to Resolve - Last 30 days	Database view joined by Incident, Change Request, Step Execution, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Average resolve time for an incident caused by a DevOps change in the last 30 days. **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Incidents - Monthly	Incident	Number of incidents in a month (based on pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy**) linked to business service in CMDB.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Operational Stability (continued)

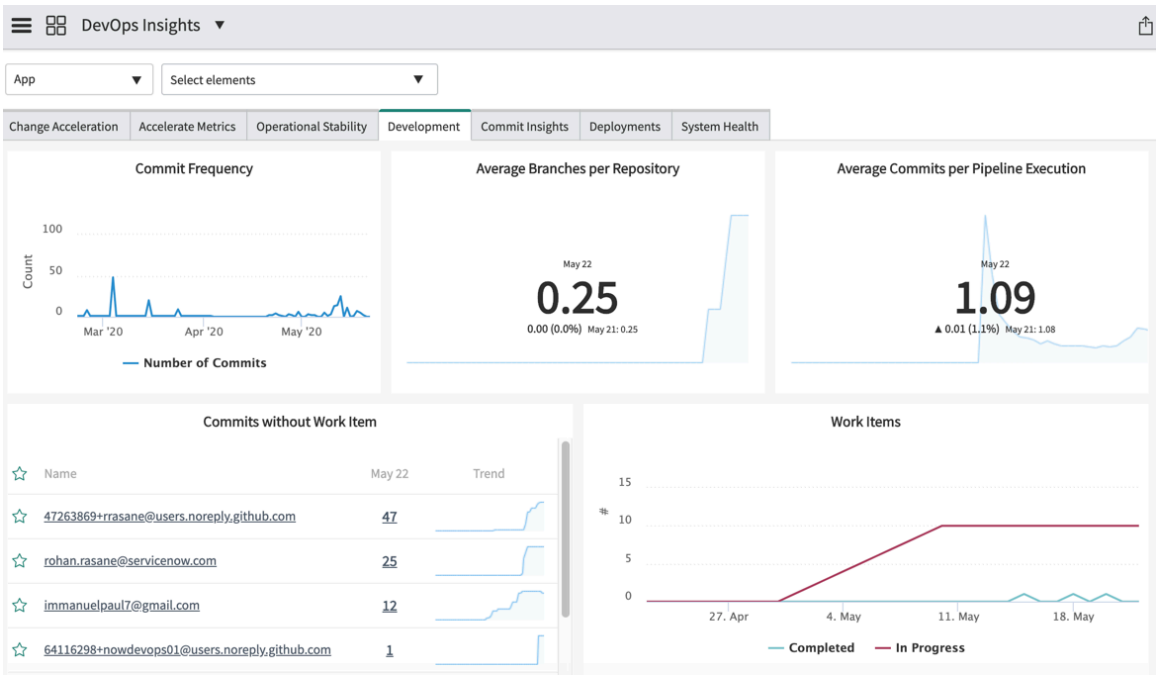
Report	Source list	Description
		This report provides an indication of environment stability.
Average Service Availability - Last 30 days	Database view joined by Service Availability, Service Offering, Business Service, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Average service availability in the last 30 days (based on pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy**) linked to application service in CMDB. This report provides an indication of environment stability.
Outages - Monthly	Outage	Number of outages in a month (based on pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy**) linked to the associated business service in CMDB. This report provides an indication of environment stability.
Mean Time to Resolve Trend	Database view joined by Incident, Change Request, Step Execution, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Daily average resolve time for an incident caused by a DevOps change.
Service Availability Trend	Database view joined by Service Availability, Service Offering, Business Service, Step, Pipeline, and App lists.	Daily average service availability (based on pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy**) linked to application service in CMDB. This report provides an indication of environment stability.
Incidents Trend	Incident	Daily number of incidents (based on pipeline steps of type **Prod Deploy**) linked to business service in CMDB. This report provides an indication of environment stability.
Outage Trend	Outage	Daily number of outages (based on pipeline steps of

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Operational Stability (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		type **Prod Deploy**) linked to business service in CMDB. This report provides an indication of environment stability.

Development



Development

Report	Source list	Description
Commit Frequency	Commit	Number of commits measured daily. Smaller more frequent commits are preferred over larger less frequent ones.
Average Branches per Repository	Branches, Repository	Average branches per repository on a given day. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.

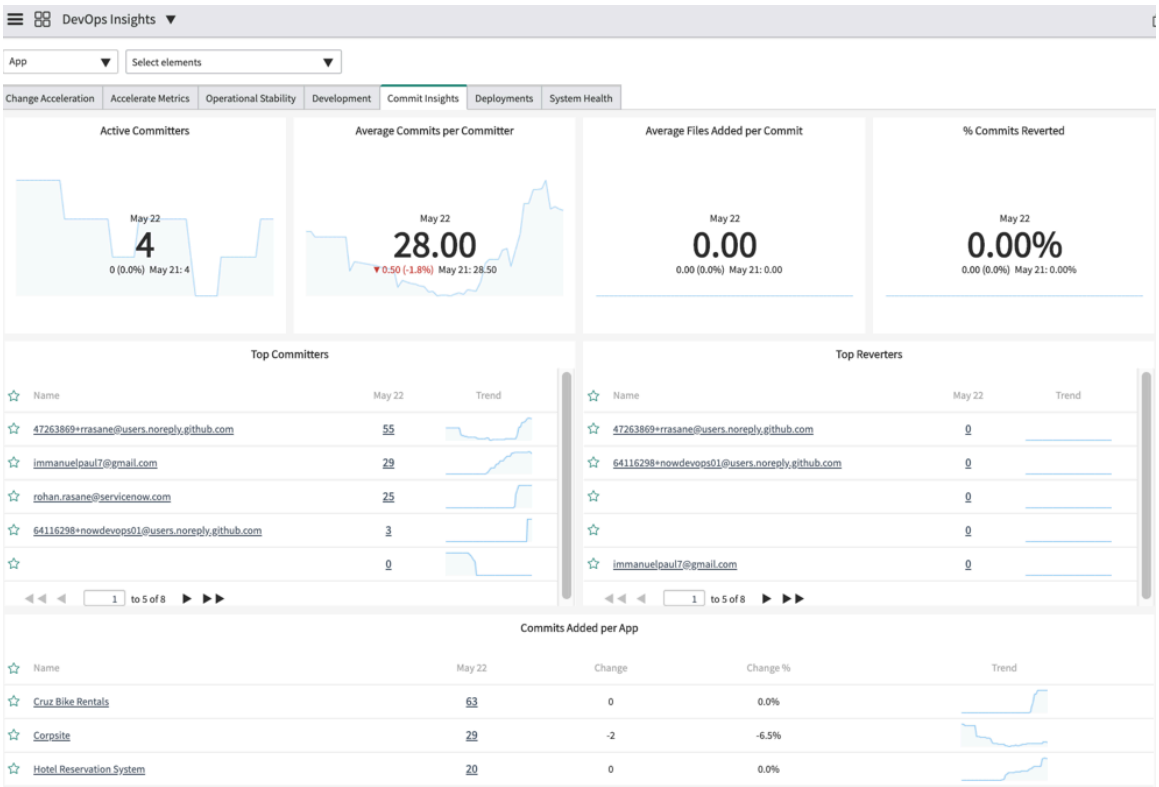
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Development (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
Average Commits per Pipeline Execution	Commit, Pipeline Execution	Average commits per pipeline on in the last 30 days: [[Total number of commits]] / [[Number of pipeline executions]] **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection. A low number is preferable, which indicates a concentrated effort, versus switching from task to task without completion.
Commits without Work Item	Commit	Commits made that are not tied to a work item, grouped by committer, in the last 30 days. This report is useful for investigating and resolving why a commit is not tied to a work item, because all commits should be tied to a work item.
Work Items	Work Item	Number of work items that are complete or working in progress in the last 30 days. **Note:** Filter is not applicable to this widget.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Commit Insights



Commit Insights

Report	Source list	Description
Active Committers	Commit	Committers that submitted commits in the last 30 days. Shows how many active committers there are. **Note:** This widget uses count distinct aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Average Commits per Committer	Commit	Total number of commits in the last 30 days / Active committers. Shows how often committers are committing. A higher value is more favorable. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.

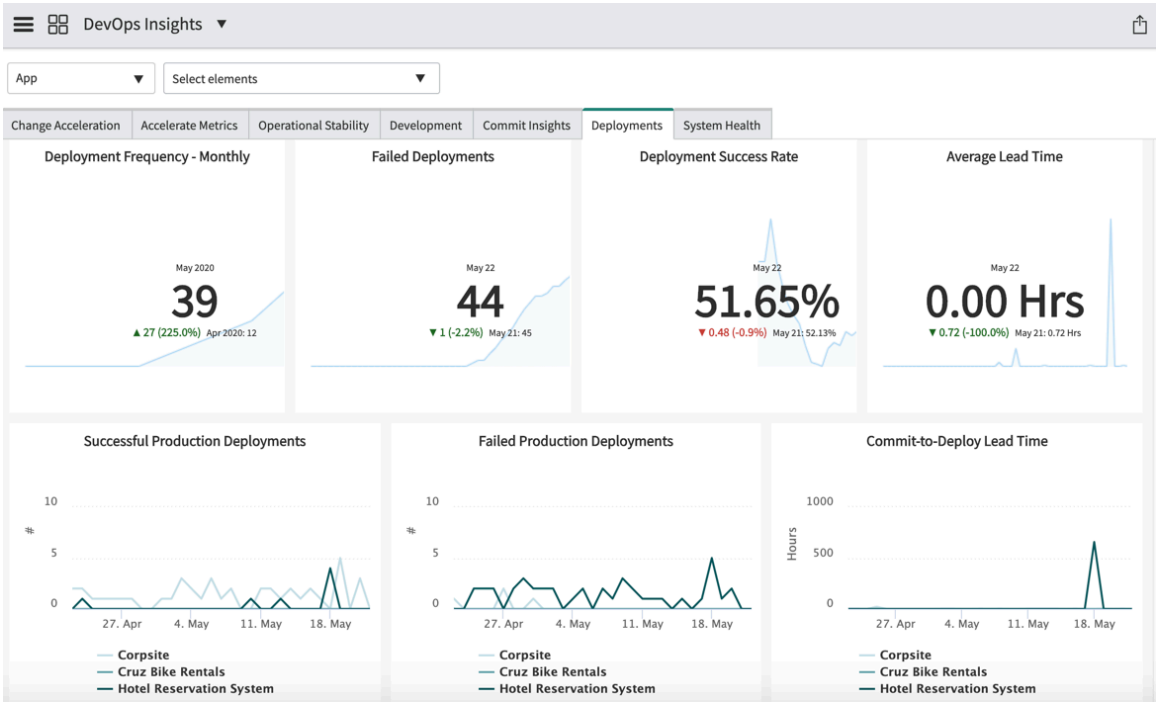
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Commit Insights (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
Average Files Added per Commit	Commit, Commit Details	Total number of files added in the last 30 days / Total number of commits in the last 30 days. Shows how few files are committed at a time. A lower value is more favorable. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.
% Commits Reverted	Commit	Commits reverted in the last 30 days / Total number of commits in the last 30 days. Shows how many commits have been reverted. A lower value is more favorable. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.
Top Committers	Commit	Committers with the highest number of commits in the last 30 days. Provides visibility into the users that commit the most.
Top Reverters	Commit	Committers with the highest number of reverts in the last 30 days. Provides visibility into the users that revert commits the most.
Commits Added per App	Commit, Commit Details	Number of commits added per app in the last 30 days. Provides visibility into the development activity for each app. **Note:** Filter is not applicable to this widget.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployments



Deployment frequency lets you know how often you are delivering value based on production deployments. Typically, more frequent deployments are desired.

Note: Metrics are based off production deployments (**Type** field is set to Prod Deploy in the app step).

Deployments

Report	Source list	Description
Deployment Frequency - Monthly	Step Execution	Number of successful production deployments in a month. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state.
Failed Deployments	Step Execution	Number of failed production deployments in the last 30 days. Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in failed or user-canceled state.
Deployment Success Rate	Step Execution	Deployments success rate over the last 30 days. Deployment Success Rate = (Number of Successful

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployments (continued)

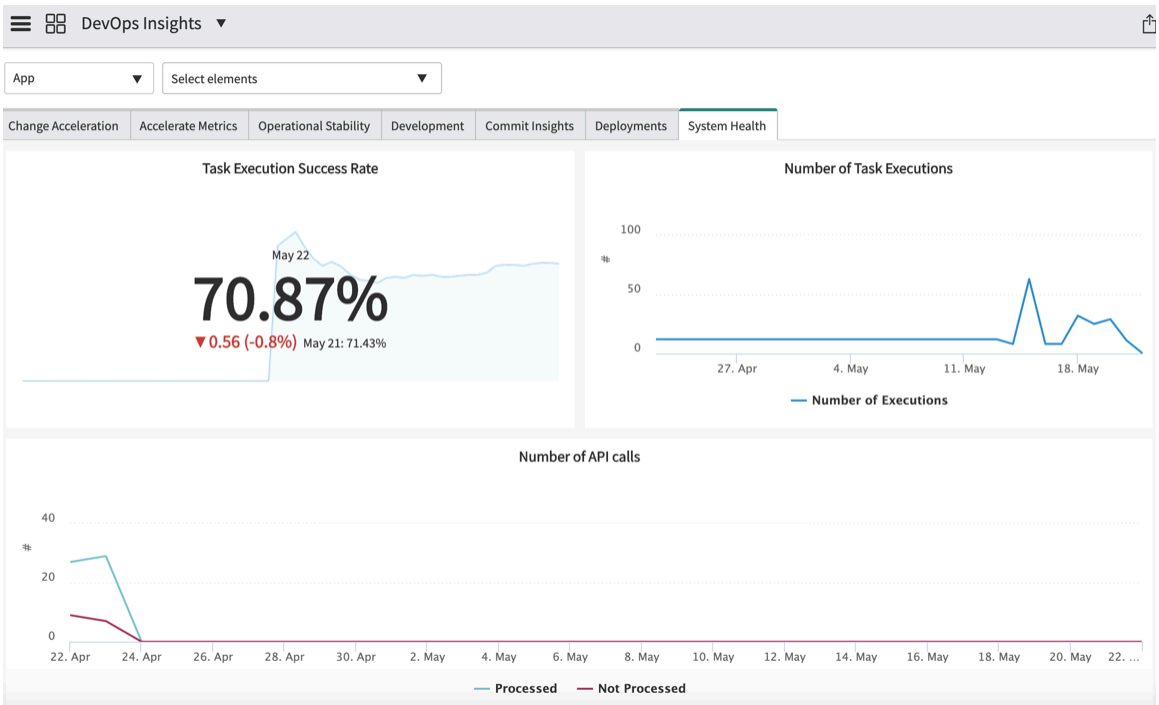
Report	Source list	Description
		Deployments in the last 30 days / Total Number of Deployments in the last 30 days) * 100 Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** in completed state. **Note:** This widget uses formula and does not support multi-element selection.
Average Lead Time	Pipeline Execution	Average of: ([Time the code is successfully pushed to production] - [Earliest commit time]) Applies to steps of type **Prod Deploy** that are in completed state. **Note:** This widget uses average aggregation and does not support multi-element selection.
Successful Production Deployments	Step Execution	Frequency of successful production deployments over time broken down by app. More frequent production deployments are preferred.
Failed Production Deployments	Step Execution	Frequency of failed production deployments over time broken down by app.
Commit-to-Deploy Lead Time	Pipeline Execution	Duration from the earliest commit time to production deployment (for a successful pipeline execution). Minimizing the time it takes from committing code to successfully running it in production is preferable. When the lead time is high, you can investigate the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployments (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		pipeline to identify the slowest steps. For example, a manual change approval process could increase lead time.

System Health



System Health

Report	Source list	Description
Task Execution Success Rate	Task Executions	Success rate for tasks run by the execution tools over time: [[Task Execution Success]] / [[Task Execution]] * 100 **Note:** This widget does not support multi-element selection.
Number of Task Executions	Task Executions	Default number of tasks executions in the last 30 days.
Number of API calls	Event	Default number of API calls in the last 30 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

System Health (continued)

Report	Source list	Description
		Note: Filter is not applicable to this widget.

DevOps Change Velocity suite health scan checks

View the list of scan checks available in DevOps Change Velocity to get recommendations on fixing any errors that might exist.

DevOps suite scan checks

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
DevOps - subflows frequently exceeding execution timeouts	DevOps capability handler subflows have a default time out limit of 45 seconds in the base system. Under normal operating conditions, these timeouts aren't exceeded. When multiple subflows are timing out frequently, it indicates a potential issue.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Increase the timeout value for the subflow that is timing out, in the Integration Capability table. You must have the DevOps Admin role to perform this action.
DevOps - empty roles in the base system	If any of your base system roles have an empty role reference, it could impact a wide range of DevOps functionality, including the Discover action and event processing.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	See the [KB1642669] article for resolution details.
DevOps - duplicate pipelines	The DevOps data model doesn't enforce uniqueness on key records like pipelines, which can lead to intermittent or unpredictable issues. This check identifies duplicate pipeline records in primary DevOps tables, which could cause processing problems if not addressed.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Delete the duplicate pipeline that does not have any associated pipeline executions or is not linked to an app.
DevOps System user access	The devops.system user is used for most server side transaction	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Make sure DevOps System user exists. Ensure there are no field level ACLs on

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps suite scan checks (continued)

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
	processing, and in the course of that processing if it cannot access certain key tables the process will fail. Because it's not practical to verify if the user has appropriate access every time it makes a query, the failures tend to manifest indirectly, making them hard and time consuming to diagnose. This check will ensure the devops.system has appropriate access to a specific list of tables required for core product functionality.		sys_connection and credential table
DevOps - related plugins compatibility	If the plugin versions for applications associated with DevOps Change Velocity are not compatible with the DevOps Change Velocity version in an instance, it might result in various features not functioning correctly. This check identifies if any plugin starting with the name "sn_devops"(excluding the sn_devops_pipeline plugin) does not have same version as that of sn_devops_chgvlcty.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Upgrade the related plugins to the version compatible with DevOps Change Velocity.
DevOps - chronically failing or waiting pipelines	If a pipeline is chronically failing or in the waiting state indefinitely, it might cause the DevOps processes to not proceed further. This check identifies pipelines that have	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Verify the most recent executions for the pipelines flagged, and investigate inbound events and DevOps error logs tables to help determine the root cause for the failures.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps suite scan checks (continued)

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
	failed for the previous ten executions, so that you can take remedial action.		
DevOps -Stale or Long-Running Discover and Import Requests	Identifies outdated or prolonged discover and import requests. If discover or import requests stay in progress or fail for over 5–6 hours, they may block new requests with the same combination. This check finds such outdated or prolonged requests so that prompt action can be taken to keep the DevOps processes running.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Verify the tool connectivity, credentials, permissions, and DevOps error logs to identify the cause of failures or stalled requests.
DevOps - scheduled jobs with invalid configuration	Identifies scheduled jobs that have been configured to run as an invalid or non-admin user.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - Scheduled	Configure the jobs to run with admin users.
DevOps - incorrectly configured module access policies	If there are missing or incorrectly configured module access policies in your instance, it could impact a wide range of DevOps functionality, including tool connectivity, event processing, pipeline processing, and change creation. Auto-generated module access policies are set to reject by default. This check identifies the module access policies that are configured with the reject result state.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	Set the result value of the module access policy for the DevOps application to "Track' to allow the DevOps application to access the credentials. See the [KB1112530] KB article for more details.
DevOps - change control steps with untracked pipelines	If a pipeline has change control enabled but it is not	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	Enable tracking for pipelines under change control by

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps suite scan checks (continued)

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
	marked for tracking, a change request might not get created when it is run, and the pipeline may get stuck.		selecting the Track option in the tool record page or add the pipeline to an app.
DevOps - Jenkins plugin compatibility	If the Jenkins plugin version installed in your instance is not compatible with the DevOps Change Velocity version, it might result in Jenkins features not functioning correctly.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	Upgrade your Jenkins plugin to the version compatible with DevOps Change Velocity.
DevOps – changes in update set records	If there are modifications in any of the DevOps applications, it could potentially result in updates being skipped or overlooked when upgrading to a newer version. This check scans the update.xml file for DevOps Change Velocity scoped changes.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	Before working with update sets, create a standard process for moving customizations. For more information, see the General guidelines for planning the update process topic in product documentation.
DevOps - files skipped during upgrade	If any file was skipped during the upgrade process, it could lead to potential issues or an unstable application state. Proactively addressing missing files ensures the upgrade's integrity and prevents unexpected errors or failures.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	Manually merge the new updates for the skipped files. See the KB article [KB0952456] for more information.
DevOps webhook configuration analysis	Verifies whether webhooks have been configured correctly for any tracked repository, pipeline, or plan in GitHub, GitLab, Azure DevOps, and Jenkins.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	If the webhook is not configured, set it up. If the existing configuration contains errors, update it to ensure the correct settings are applied.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps suite scan checks (continued)

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
DevOps OAuth app configuration analysis	If a GitHub tool is in the connected state and has a related OAuth app configuration, this check evaluates the configuration for any potential issues. For example, for GitHub Apps, it checks whether the App ID and Client ID values are matching with the values configured in the ServiceNow Application Registry and JWT Provider records. **Note:** This check is available for only GitHub.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	N/A
DevOps Health scan for processing errors in callbacks	As a DevOps engineer, I want a health scan that checks for processing errors in callbacks, so that callback processing issues can be detected early. Things to look for: • Callback record has not closed in more than 1 day. • Callback record is in Error state. • Callback records with errors in the Response.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	N/A
DevOps Health scan for OOB ACL integrity and correct role association	As a DevOps engineer, I want a health scan that checks all out-of-the-box ACLs are intact and correctly associated with the appropriate roles, so	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	N/A

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps suite scan checks (continued)

Check name	Check description	Suite	Resolution details
	that access control is properly enforced.		
DevOps Health scan for presence of DevOps tables and sys_* metadata	As a DevOps engineer, I want a health scan that verifies all DevOps tables and all metadata in sys_* tables are present, to detect if any tables were excluded during cloning.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	N/A
DevOps Health scan for complete DevOps roles including inherited roles	As a DevOps engineer, I want a health scan that verifies all DevOps roles contain all expected roles including inherited roles, so that role configurations are complete and correct.	DevOps Change Velocity Health - On-demand	N/A

DevOps Change Velocity APIs

The DevOps Change Velocity APIs provides endpoints that enable the interaction with external DevOps tools.

For more information, see DevOps API.

DevOps Change Velocity glossary

Learn about the terms and concepts in DevOps Change Velocity.

A

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

Accelerate metrics

The four DevOps Insights metrics that measure software delivery performance in DevOps Change Velocity. Deployment frequency and lead time measure speed, while change failure rate and mean time to recovery measure stability.

artifact package

A named grouping of artifact versions in DevOps Change Velocity that is deployed together. The package and its artifact versions determine which commits are included in the associated change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

artifact version

A registered version of a build output in DevOps Change Velocity, associated with the commits that were built into it. Artifact versions are used to determine which commits appear in a change request.

C

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

change acceleration

The DevOps Change Velocity capability that creates change requests automatically from a pipeline. It uses change approval flows and change approval policies to approve those change requests under conditions that you define.

change receipt

A pipeline step setting in DevOps Change Velocity that creates a change request without pausing the pipeline for approval. The change request includes all pipeline data and is placed in a post-implementation state.

committer risk score

A score assigned to a committer in DevOps Change Velocity. The DevOps risk condition uses it to calculate the risk and impact of a change request.

D

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

DevOps change model

A base system change model in DevOps Change Velocity with the states New, Assess, Authorize, Scheduled, Implement, Review, Closed, and Canceled. Each state has its own flow that runs when the required conditions are met.

DevOps Simplified change model

A base system change model in DevOps Change Velocity with a shorter state path than the DevOps change model. Its states are New, Authorize, Scheduled, Implement, Review, Closed, and Canceled, omitting the Assess state.

I

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

import based evidence collection

A DevOps Change Velocity setting that attaches pipeline evidence to a change request using import requests instead of step-level webhook notifications. Enabling it reduces instance overhead by skipping step-level pipeline processing.

import request

A record in DevOps Change Velocity that imports plan, repository, and pipeline data from a connected tool, either on demand or on a polling schedule. Each import request is processed as a set of import request pages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

inbound event

A record created in DevOps Change Velocity when a connected tool sends a notification to the instance. Inbound events are processed by the base system subflows associated with the event's capability.

M

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

manual configuration mode

A mode in DevOps Change Velocity that lets you set a tool connection's state yourself instead of configuring the webhook automatically. Use it when you have only read-only permission to the tool and an administrator adds the instance to the webhook for you.

R

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

run commits

The commits that DevOps Change Velocity identifies as having been built by a particular job or pipeline run. For a commit to appear as a run commit, its commit record must already exist in ServiceNow before the run starts.

S

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

step execution

A record of a single pipeline step's run in DevOps Change Velocity. Its state drives the callback that resumes, terminates, or cancels the pipeline after a change request is approved, rejected, or canceled.

T

Glossary terms are grouped alphabetically.

task execution

A record of a job run within a pipeline execution in DevOps Change Velocity. Run commits and the test, software quality, and security results produced by the job are associated to it.

type compatibility flag

A property that controls whether DevOps Change Velocity can create change requests from a change type as well as a change model. When it is set to false, change requests are created only from a change model.

DevOps Config

The ServiceNow® DevOps Config application validates and manages the configuration data of your enterprise applications across every stage of the DevOps pipeline.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Watch this short video for an introduction to the DevOps Config application.

Get started

Explore  Learn about how DevOps engineers and developers use DevOps Config.	Configure  Plan and configure your implementation.	Integrate  Extend DevOps Config capabilities by integrating your pipeline.
Use  Use DevOps Config to validate and manage your configuration data.	Analytics and Reporting Solutions  Coordinate work and improve processes with dashboards and reports.	Reference  Get details about supported configuration data, CDM APIs, and PaCE policies.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the ServiceNow Community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Related ServiceNow applications and features

DevOps Change Velocity application.

Exploring DevOps Config

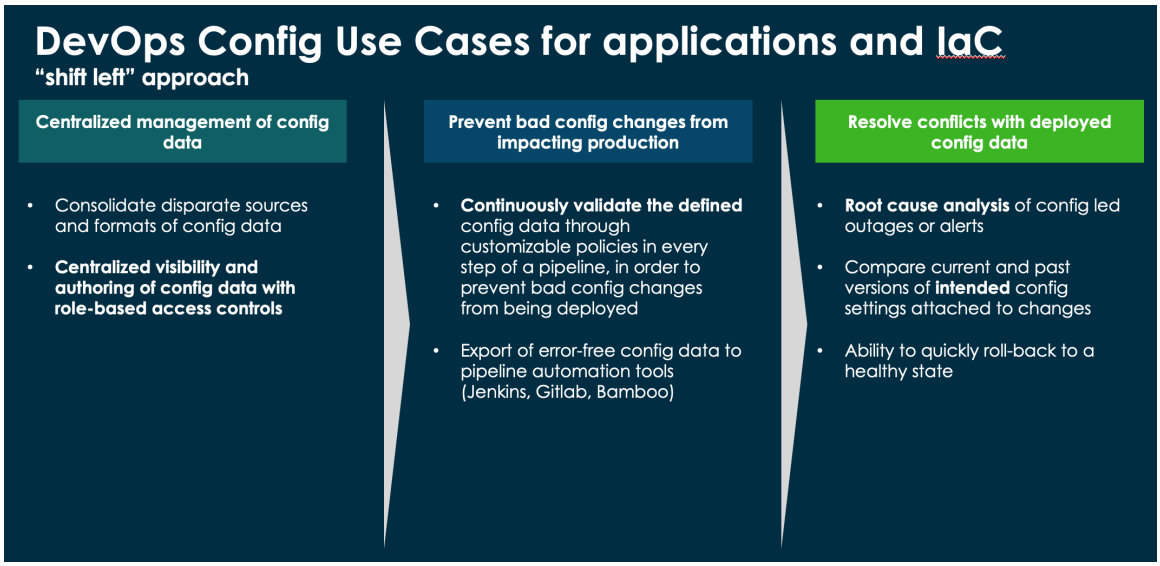
Use DevOps Config to store and manage all of your config data as a single source of truth. You can also use DevOps Config to validate your config data before deployment, and resolve conflicts in deployed config data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Use root cause analysis of configuration-related outages or alerts to quickly identify and resolve unintended config data changes, also known as configuration "drift." Compare current and past versions of intended config data changes attached to change requests, and roll back to the desired state when needed.

For more information, see Investigate config change alerts.



Manage your configuration data

DevOps Config becomes the single source of truth for your configuration data, rather than the source tool. A consolidated model manages and secures config data across multiple sources with role-based access control.

Although DevOps Config prevents non-compliant changes by validating your configuration data before deployment, security of the configuration data can't be enforced if the data is kept at the source and not stored in DevOps Config.

- Workflow

  DevOps Config manages all your data in one location, validates it as it's written, and exports, when needed.

- DevOps Engineer persona

  Use DevOps Config and DevOps Config API to manage and validate configuration data. Thus, enabling DevOps teams to release at a faster speed, ensuring that no risky or non-compliant changes are introduced in production.

  Use automated gates in a CI/CD pipeline or deployment script so that a deployment is stopped if any change to the application or infrastructure configuration is deemed risky or non-compliant.

  Manage DevOps Config as more policies are added and more exporters are defined.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Validate your configuration data

DevOps Config acts as a test tool by automatically validating your configuration data before deployment to prevent non-compliant changes, while ensuring adherence to policy frameworks.

Validation before deployment occurs by executing policies on the configuration data. The DevOps Config Policy content pack includes generic policies that check for standard issues, but can be customized based on use case.

- Workflow

  When configuration data is changed or added, DevOps Config runs policies on the configuration data that's stored across multiple sources, validates it, and returns the outcome.

  In the pipeline, the decision on whether to deploy is made, and the configuration data is retrieved from the source (Git, for example) to deploy.

- App Engineer (or IT infrastructure owner) persona

  Use DevOps Config to validate configuration data. Thus, making sure no risks are introduced and that all changes are compliant with company policies before any changes are applied in a production environment.

  Since the tool integrates with the existing toolset, there's no change to the way work is done and there are no new tools to learn. Changes made to configuration data are validated in the background, and when the outcome is reported, action can be taken.

DevOps Config and DevOps Change Velocity

DevOps Change Velocity collects data from all of your DevOps tools, providing visibility across the entire lifecycle of deployment, while DevOps Config manages and validates your DevOps configuration data.

> **Important:** Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

DevOps Change Velocity is a horizontal solution orchestrating on top of all of your separate DevOps tools. DevOps Change Velocity features change acceleration and can pause your pipeline. DevOps Config serves a different purpose.

DevOps Config is a point solution that functions as one of your DevOps tools, managing and testing your configuration data prior to production.

DevOps Config works better together with DevOps Change Velocity

Use DevOps Config with DevOps Change Velocity to manage and validate configuration data collected by DevOps Change Velocity.

DevOps Change Velocity is an umbrella product that sits on top of your entire release pipeline (planning, coding, testing, orchestration tools) as your application supply chain (value stream map).

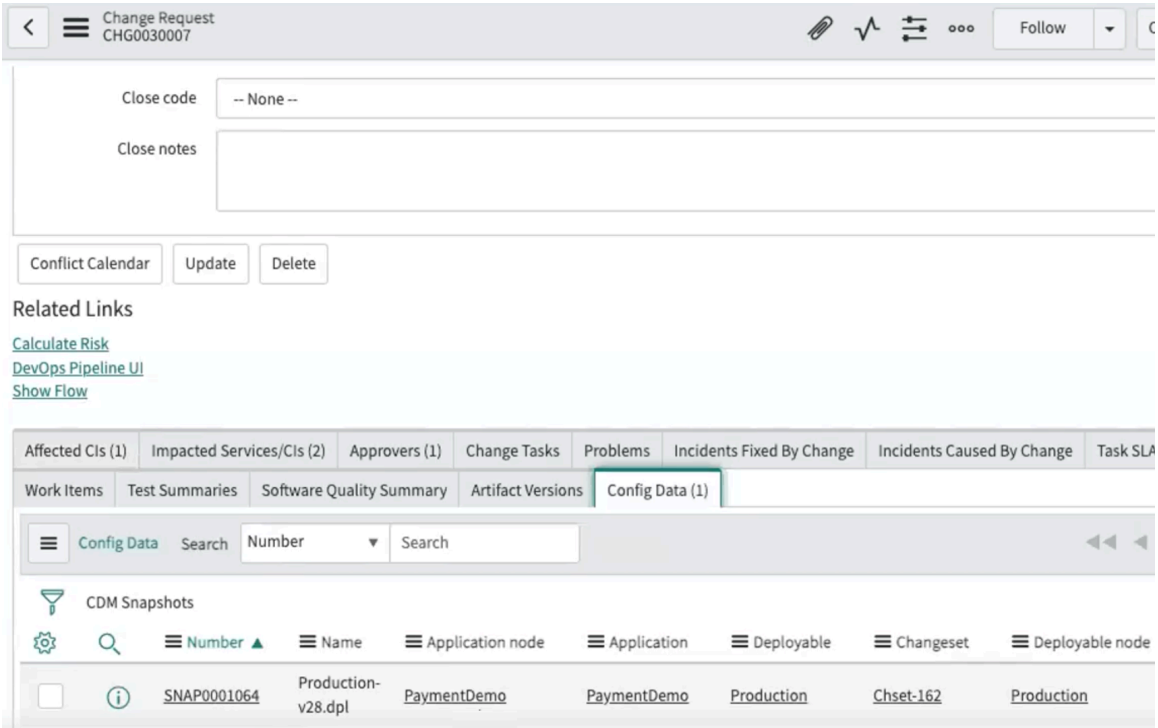
DevOps Config manages, validates, and provides results on how your application and infrastructure are configured, which are the elements instrumented in DevOps Change Velocity.

DevOps Change Velocity and DevOps Config are synced by app object.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With the DevOps Change Velocity change control feature, a change request is created for DevOps Config configuration changes.

In DevOps Change Velocity, navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests** to view and approve DevOps change requests created by DevOps Config changes. CDM snapshots are listed in the **Config data** related list of the DevOps change request.



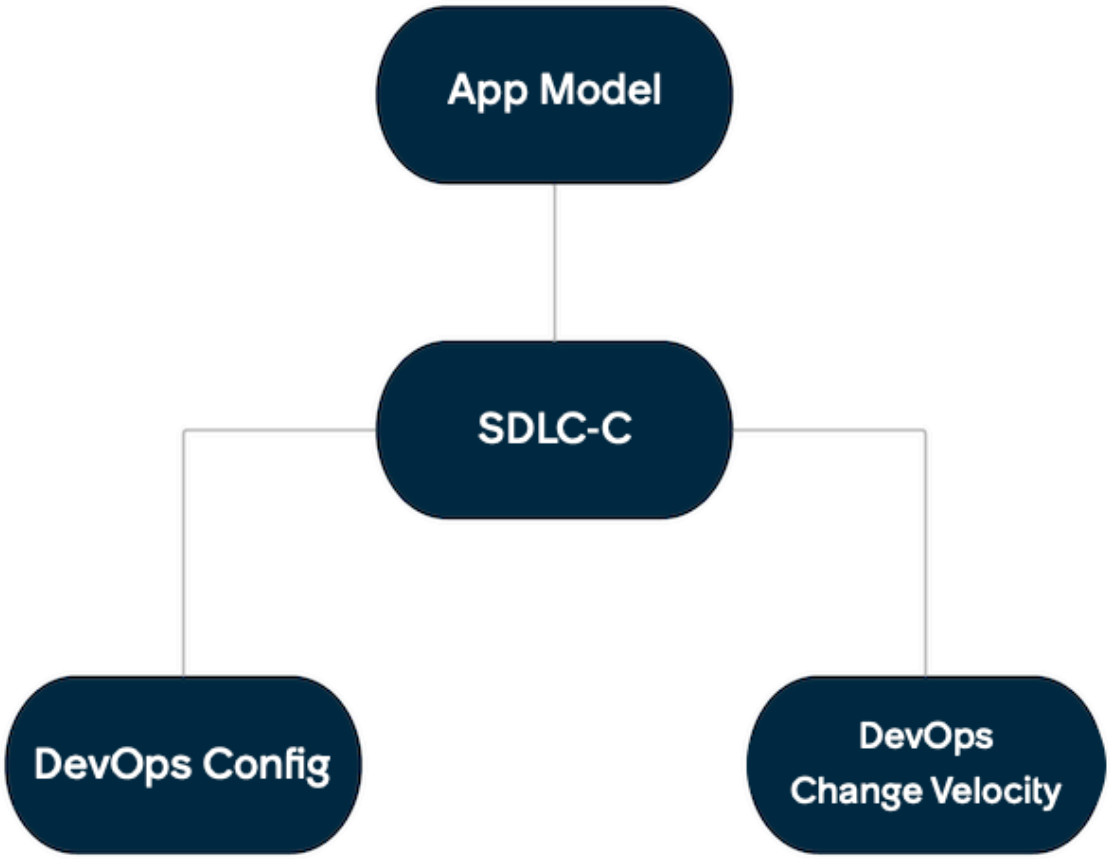
Using an app in DevOps Config

When you create an app in DevOps Config, not only is it the container for the config data of the application, but the application model you choose links DevOps Config with other ServiceNow products, including DevOps Change Velocity.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Each application model has an SDLC Component of the CMDB that is the link between ServiceNow DevOps pipeline products.

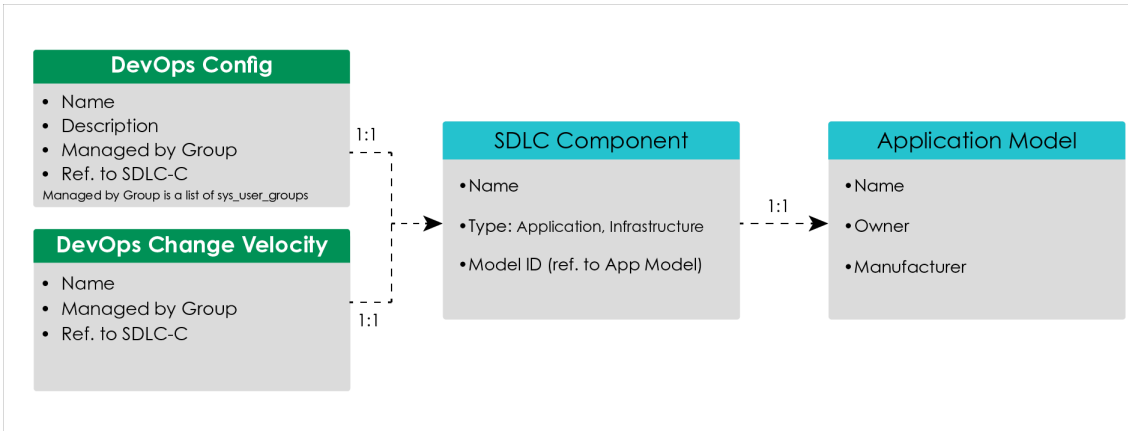
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



When you create an app in DevOps Config, it's synced with DevOps Change Velocity. Updates and deletions to the app made in either application are also synced.

Note: An SDLC-C cannot be deleted if there is a DevOps Config or DevOps Change Velocity app associated with it.

Related entities and attributes



Mapping:

- 1:1 mapping between SDLC-C and App Model
- 1:1 mapping between DevOps Config app and SDLC-C
- 1:1 mapping between DevOps Change Velocity and SDLC-C

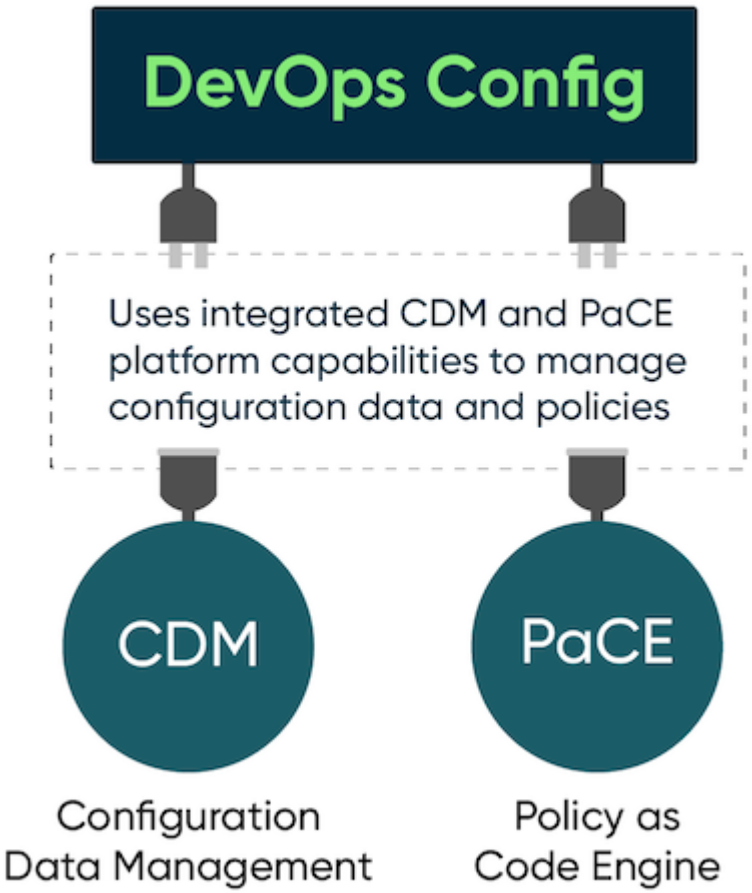
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Config powered by CDM and PaCE

DevOps Config uses Configuration Data Management and Policy as Code Engine platform capabilities to manage configuration data and policies.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

DevOps Config platform capabilities



Configuration Data Management (CDM)

CDM is one of two main capabilities in the DevOps Config product. The CDM plugin manages application and/or infrastructure configuration data within the ServiceNow AI Platform.

CDM consists of the backend tables and logic that handles all aspects of an application configuration data model. The workspace pages that users interact with to manage their data model are also managed by this plugin.

The CDM Context Menu Component plugin is a sub-component of the CDM plugin. It provides the context (for example, three dot) menu for the node list pane in the Config Data tab for an application.

Policy as Code Engine (PaCE)

PaCE is the second main capability in the DevOps Config product. It provides a robust policy engine that uses a policy script (written in javascript) to evaluate a snapshot of configuration data and verifies compliance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PaCE provides of a comprehensive versioning system so users can audit their policy changes over time. It also contains a test playground to evaluate potential policy script changes before going live with user configuration data.

DevOps Config core application

DevOps Config

DevOps Config is the main application for the DevOps Config product.

The DevOps Config application consists of the workspace that connects users into their data model to manage their config data per application, manage policies to validate their config data, and review the health of their application configuration data.

The Insights dashboard widgets lets users gain insights on their configuration data acumen, and build better habits in managing their configuration data.

DevOps Config content packs

DevOps Config Exporter Content Pack (Optional)

The DevOps Exporter Content Pack is an optional plugin that contains curated exporters that the DevOps Config team created and that users can leverage out-of-the-box to export the config data from their snapshots as they see fit.

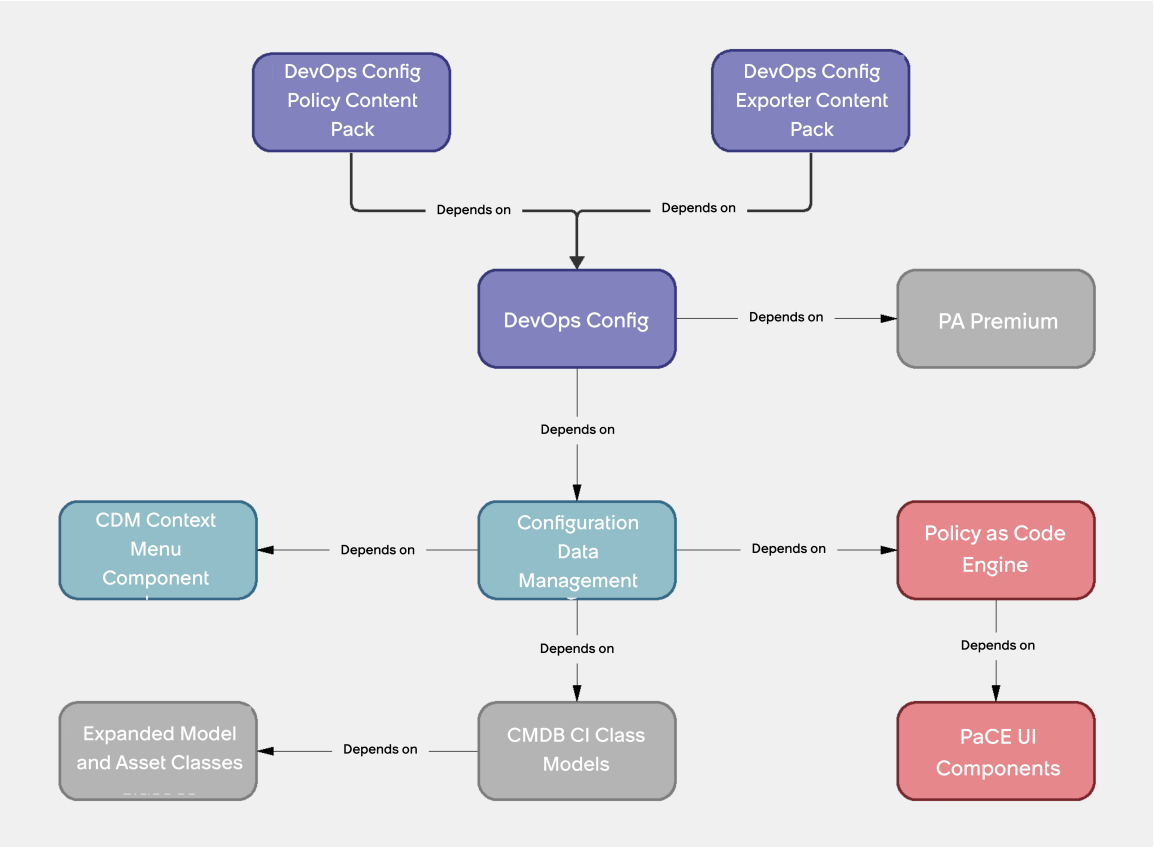
DevOps Config Policy Content Pack (Optional)

The DevOps Config Policy Content Pack is an optional plugin that contains curated policies that the DevOps Config team created and that users can leverage out-of-the-box so they can get to validating their config data right away.

Note: if users install either of these optional plugins first, they will get DevOps Config and all Dependencies plugins automatically installed as well.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Config dependencies



These plugins are installed with core DevOps Config applications. They are critical to DevOps Config and do not function properly without them.

CMDB CI Class Models

CDM leverages the CMDB CI Class Models plugin to connect aspects of user application configuration data model to the ServiceNow AI Platform CMDB.

Applications are linked to an Application Model, which is part of the Build phase of the Common Service Data Model (CSDM). Similarly, deployables are linked to an Application Service, which is part of the Operations phase of the CSDM.

The link between DevOps Config and the CSDM is critical for solving problems that may arise across a user software factory.

For example, an operator is able to trace the cause for an alert for a particular CI, to a configuration change, to an application service (of which that CI is a part). This can reduce mean time to resolution, or MTTR, from hours to minutes.

PA Premium

Performance Analytics (PA) Premium plugin is leveraged by the DevOps Config Insights plugin to allow for more than 180 days of reporting data for all DevOps Config Insights widgets.

Expanded Model and Asset Classes

The Expanded Model and Asset Classes Store application adds enterprise model and asset classes that extend out-of-the-box product model and asset classes within the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) class hierarchy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

These extensions include class descriptions, identification rules, identifier entries, and dependent relationships.

DevOps Config terms

These are some of the common DevOps Config terms.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

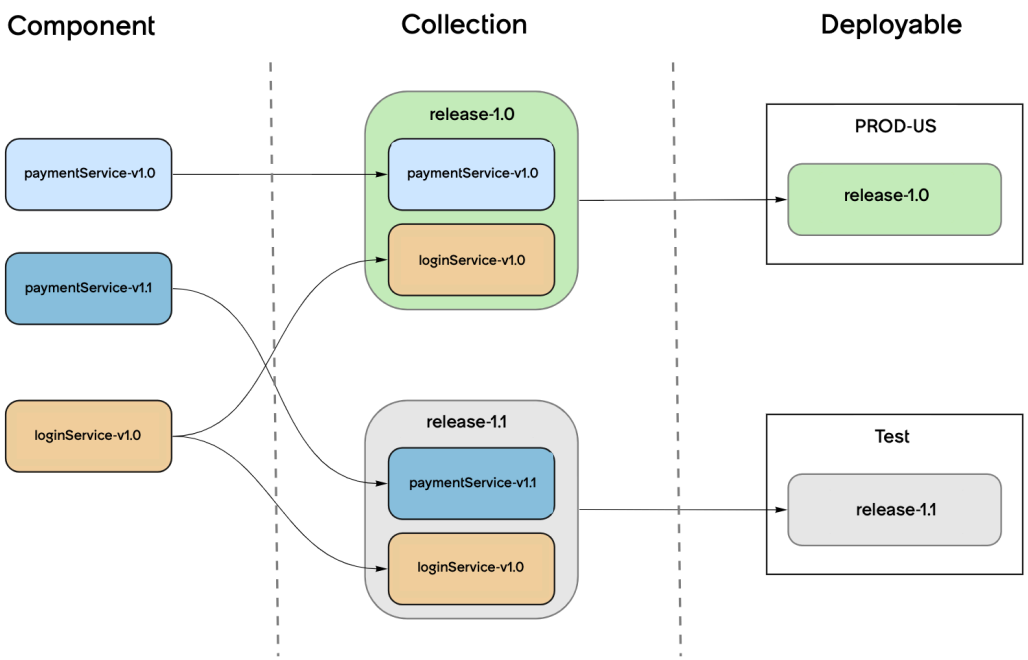
Application

The logical composition of an application or application stack, containing the relevant configuration data needed to provision or deploy into a fleet. This can range from a traditional, monolithic structure to a modern structure that can contain multiple micro-services.

Collection

A set of components that make up a release composition. Collections are included into deployables, and can be used to test different versions of components.

This example shows release-1.0 of an application that is currently deployed to the Production environment.



The microservice team that owns the payment service makes a hotfix and decides to add that into a release-1.1 collection that they are now testing in their Test environment.

Component

The smallest aggregation unit of configuration data. A microservice that is part of a larger application stack is an example of a component.

Configuration Data Item (CDI)

A single unit of configuration data (for example, connection string, heap size, etc.) that is stored as a key-value pair.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data Model

A hierarchy of related configuration data used to deploy an application or infrastructure.

Deployable

A subset of the data model, which encapsulates the set of configuration data that is used to deploy/provision an application or infrastructure for a specific target environment. It generally shares the same nomenclature (for example, Production, Staging, Test, Development, etc.).

Snapshot

The complete data model of a deployable at the time a configuration change is committed. This includes any included components, collections, and vars, as well as deployable-specific vars and overrides.

Vars

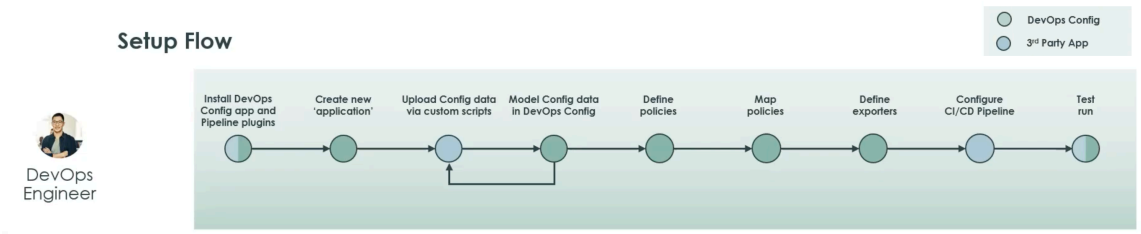
Variable configuration data that can be used to roll up configuration values that are used multiple times throughout different sections in the data model.

Vars created at the component level can be reused anywhere further down, like in a collection and/or deployable. However, vars defined in a particular deployable are intended to be used only in that context (for example, environment-specific creds, memory settings, etc.).

Configuring DevOps Config

The DevOps engineer role installs and sets up DevOps Config, which is used to validate config data (committed by developers, or app engineers) before deployment.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.



Data validation configuration tasks	(Optional) Advanced configuration tasks to extend the use of the data model
1. Install DevOps Config. Install DevOps Config application, content packs, and pipeline plugins. • DevOps Config application. • (Optional) DevOps Config Policy content pack. • (Optional) DevOps Config Exporter content pack.	N/A

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data validation configuration tasks	(Optional) Advanced configuration tasks to extend the use of the data model

• (Optional) Pipeline integration with DevOps Config.
  ○ Argo CD plugin for ServiceNow DevOps
  ○ ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps.
  ○ Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps.	

2. Create an application in DevOps Config. Create an application to set up the entity, and link between ServiceNow products.	N/A
3. Create a deployable in DevOps Config. Create a deployable to define the environments to deploy the configuration data for your application (typically Dev, Test, and Production).	Extend the use of the data model by using components and collections for a deployable in DevOps Config.
4. Upload your configuration data. Upload your configuration data from each tool source to DevOps Config by creating and running an import script.	Upload configuration data depending on use case.
5. Define policies in DevOps Config. Define policies to run for validation of config data using default DevOps Config policies.	Administrate the full life cycle of PaCE policies and create your own.
6. Map policies to a deployable. Map policies to a deployable to run for validation of config data.	Extend the use of the data model by mapping policies to components and collections in DevOps Config.
7. Define exporters in DevOps Config. Define exporters to export config data to your pipeline using default DevOps Config exporters.	• Export config data for use by your deployment tools downstream in your CI/CD pipeline. • Extend the use of the data model by creating a custom exporter.
8. Configure your pipeline in DevOps Config. Configure your pipeline to interact with your data model.	N/A

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data validation configuration tasks	(Optional) Advanced configuration tasks to extend the use of the data model
Use DevOps Config Azure DevOps pipeline tasks and Jenkins pipeline actions to integrate your pipeline with DevOps Config.	
9. Run validation in DevOps Config. Run validation and review the results.	N/A

Install DevOps Config

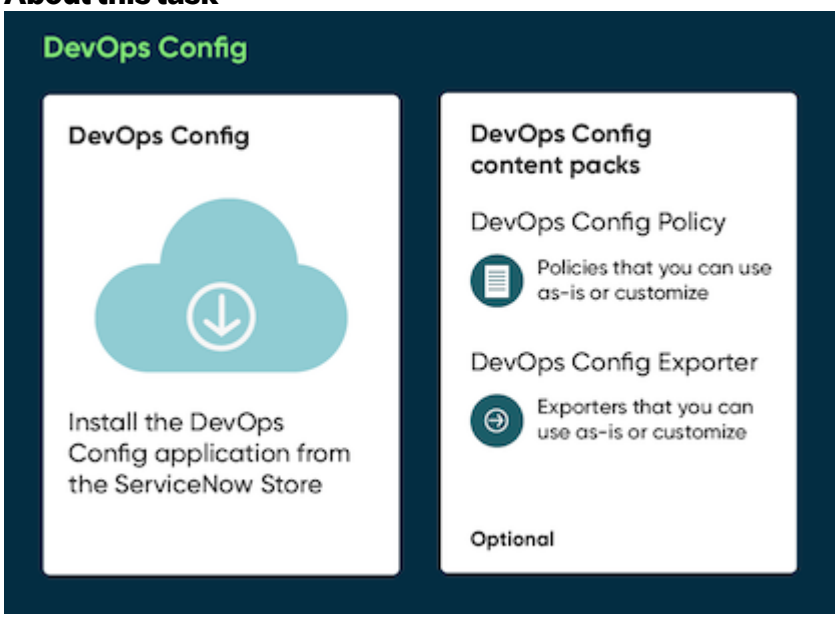
Install the DevOps Config application from ServiceNow Store applications. Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Role required: admin

About this task



Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Click the **Not Installed** tab to view a list of applications available for installation.
3. Locate the DevOps Config application and click **Install**.
   Configuration Data Management and Policy as Code Engine platform capabilities are also installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Install DevOps Config Policy content pack

Install DevOps Config Policy content pack for a default set of DevOps Config policies that you can use as-is, or customize for your needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Note: You must install the DevOps Config application before installing the DevOps Config Policy content pack.

Role required: admin

About this task

The DevOps Config Policy content pack contains a set of default DevOps Config policies to validate your configuration data.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Click the **Not Installed** tab to view a list of applications available for installation.
3. Locate the DevOps Config Policy content pack and click **Install**.

Install DevOps Config Exporter content pack

Install DevOps Config Exporter content pack for a default set of DevOps Config exporters that you can use as-is, or customize for your needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Note: You must install the DevOps Config application before installing the DevOps Config Exporter content pack.

Role required: admin

About this task

The DevOps Config Exporter content pack contains a set of Default DevOps Config exporters to export your configuration data.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Click the **Not Installed** tab to view a list of applications available for installation.
3. Locate the DevOps Config Exporter content pack and click **Install**.

Create an application in DevOps Config

Create an app in DevOps Config to manage its configuration data, and link DevOps Config with other ServiceNow products, including DevOps Change Velocity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

An admin can create, edit, delete, and view DevOps Config apps.

Role required: sn_devops_config.admin

About this task

Watch this short video to see how to create an application in DevOps Config.

An app in DevOps Config is the container for the config data of an application. An app also ties it with the DevOps Change Velocity application, where configuration data can be viewed in the DevOps Pipeline UI.

In DevOps Change Velocity, an app links work items, code commits and CI/CD pipeline executions together in the DevOps data model, which is displayed in change request, as well as the DevOps Insights dashboard.

Apps in the DevOps Config application and in the DevOps Change Velocity application are synced. Meaning, when an app is created in DevOps Config, it is also created in DevOps Change Velocity, if installed, and vice versa.

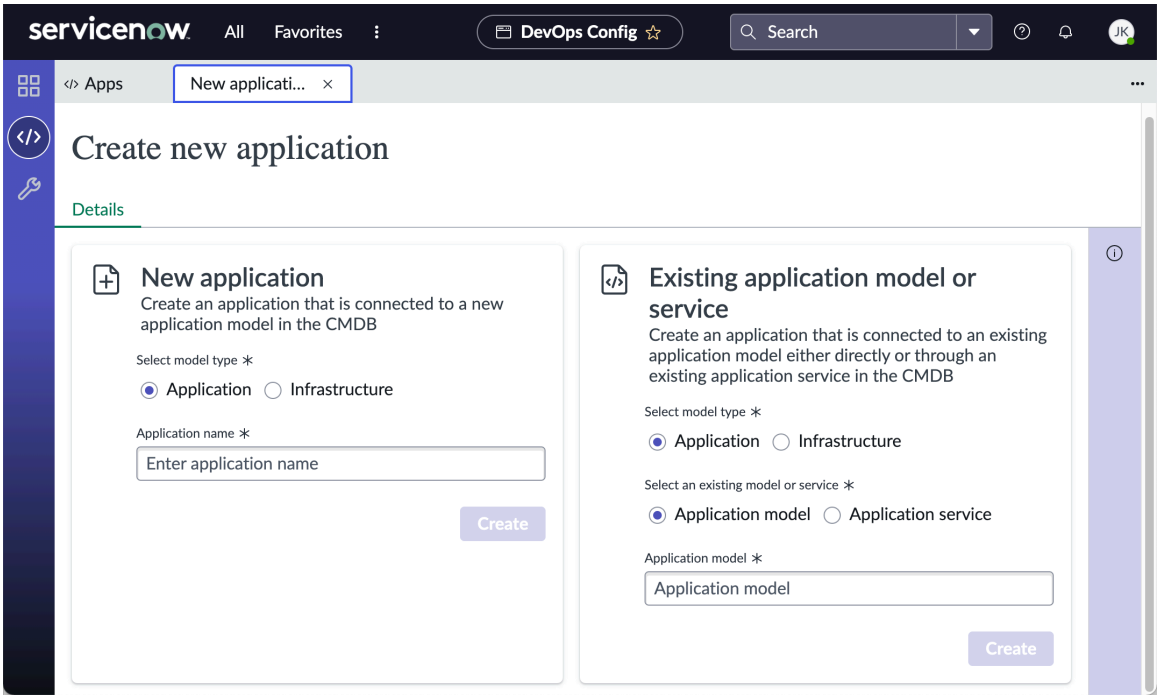
You can edit or delete apps in DevOps Config. When you delete an app:

- In DevOps Config, the state of the application is set to **Inactive** and is no longer accessible in DevOps Config.
- In DevOps Change Velocity, it's also deleted in DevOps Config (if installed).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the apps icon ( ) in the left navigation to open the Apps tab.
3. On the Applications form, click **New** to create an application and a new model, or to create an application and specify an existing model (or service).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For a **New application** without an existing application model, both application and model are created.

For a new application to be tied to an **Existing application model or service**, only the application is created.

The CSDM application model (name, owner, manufacturer) functions as the link between ServiceNow DevOps products. There is an SDLC Component of the CMDB for each CSDM application model.

4. In the **Overview** tab, fill in the Application details and select **Save**.

Maintained by	User groups that maintain the application. With the cdm_admin role, you can add or remove any user groups. If groups you're a member of are removed, you will lose access to the application. **Note:** A user with cdm_all_app_access and one of the other roles (cdm_admin, cdm_editor, or cdm_viewer) can see and manage the application even if they are not in those groups. For more information, see Roles in CDM.
Application description	Description of the application.
Application model owner	Username who owns the application model.
Manufacturer	Manufacturer of the application.

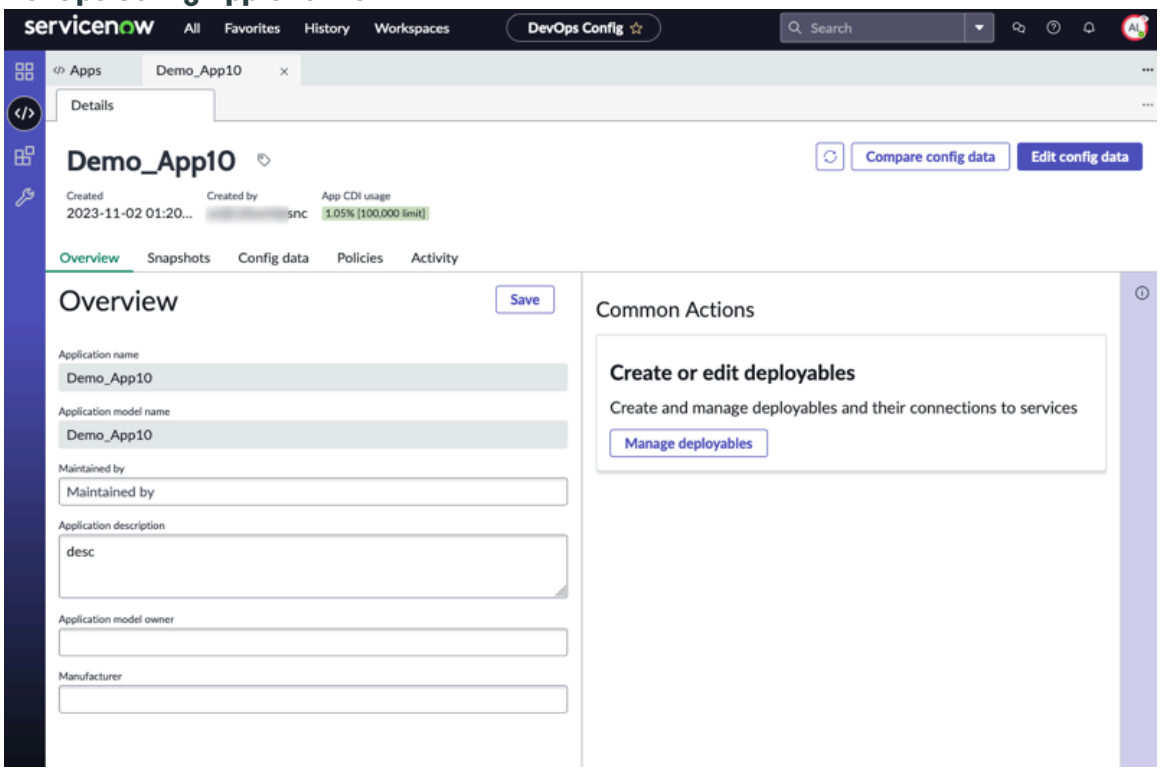
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The application does not yet contain config data, so the next step is to import your existing config data into the application.

After you have imported config data and snapshots are generated, the list of snapshots are displayed in the **Overview** tab.

Example:

DevOps Config App Overview



Create a CDM application that generates a new service in the CMDB

Generate a new service (an application service, application model, or dynamic CI group [infrastructure application type]) in the CMDB) and create a CDM application as the container for the config data for the service.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

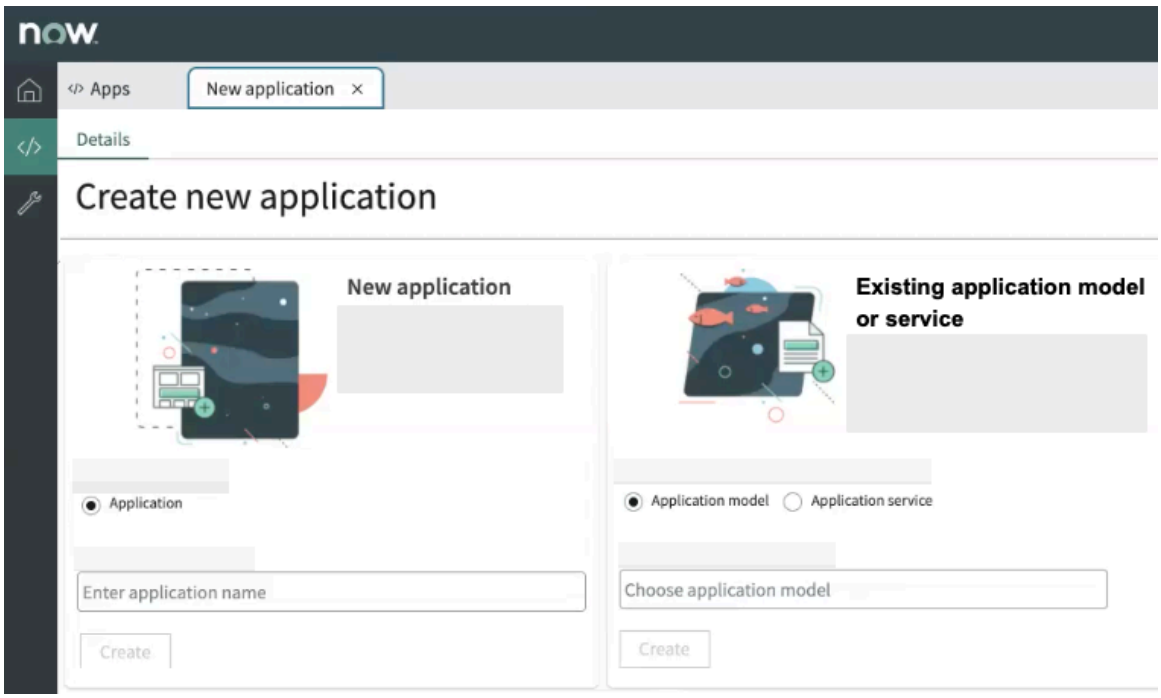
About this task

For the application, you specify the number of deployables to generate and the SDLC environment that the deployables represent. When you upload existing config data into the application, the system maps the data as `[name:value]` pairs (config data items — CDIs) in the appropriate node in the data structure of the CDM application. For an overview of the process of preparing a new application to receive config data, see Preparing an application for config data upload.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Select the **Applications** icon ( ) to open the Create new application page and then select **New application**.



2. On the **Overview** tab for the new CDM application, fill in additional application details that further identify the service in the CDM.

   The CSDM application model (name, owner, manufacturer) functions as the link between DevOps features. There is an SDLC component of the CDM for each CSDM application model.

Application settings on the Details tab

Application name	Unique and meaningful name for the application.
Application model name	Name of the application model.
Maintained by	Groups with access to the application. Only members of these groups can access the application data.
Application description	Description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the application.
Application model owner	Name of the owner of the application model.
Manufacturer	Manufacturer of the application.

3. Select **Manage deployables** to open the **Edit deployables** tab where you can configure the deployables.
4. Select **Create deployables** and then fill in the settings on the Create Deployables dialog box to specify the quantity and environment type of deployables to create and the CMDB services to connect them to.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create Deployables settings

Field	Description
Environment	The kind of environment that is configured by the config data in the deployables. ○ Development ○ Test ○ Production
Connection preference	Option to connect the newly created deployables to the new services. Auto-connect is the only option when creating an application to an existing CMDB entry. **Note:** Because the DevOps pipeline applies config data in a deployable only to the services that the deployable is connected to, every deployable must be connected to a service.
Quantity	The number of deployables to create. Limit: 100.

When you select **Create**, the system generates an application model in the CMDB and the CDM application with the specified number and types of deployables. The system auto-generates names of the form AppName_EnvironmentType_number.

5. On the **Edit deployables** tab, select the card for each deployable in turn and update its settings.

   You connect each deployable to a service in the CMDB. The deployable holds the config data for its associated service.

   The system auto-saves your updates to settings.

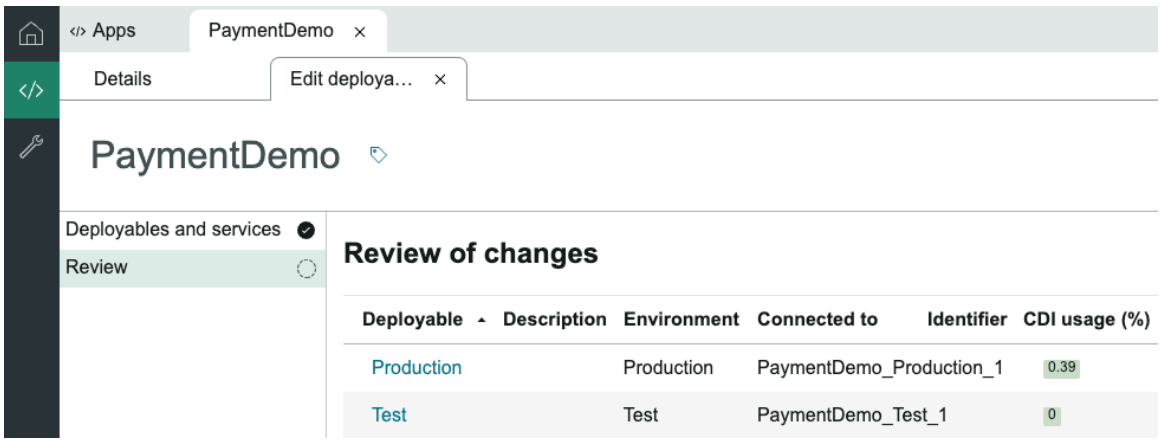
Deployable details settings

Field	Description
Deployable name	Default name for the deployable. To ensure that the auto-generated names are unique, the system adds a timestamp. Rename as needed.
Deployable description	Description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the deployable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Identifier	Unique identifier that distinguishes this deployable from other deployables that share the same name and possibly many config data settings. For example, the production deployable that has the identifier **Pacific** might have different config settings for the `language` setting than the deployable that has the identifier **EU**.
Connected to	Service in the CMDB that the deployable is associated with. Select a service in the **Available services** list. Perform one of the following actions: ○ Link the deployable to a CI in the CMDB: Select the cmdb_ci and then select **Next**. ○ Create a CI to link to: Select **New**, define the CI, and then select **Next**. **Note:** To continue, you must connect each deployable to a service.

6. Click **Next** to view the list of deployables on the **Edit deployables** tab.



What to do next

The application is not yet structured to accept config data, so the next step is to add the data structure. See Add nodes with config data to CDM application.

Related topics

CDM data model

Create a CDM application that is based on an existing service in the CMDB

Create an application as the container for all config data for a service (an application service, application model, or dynamic CI group [infrastructure] in the CMDB).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

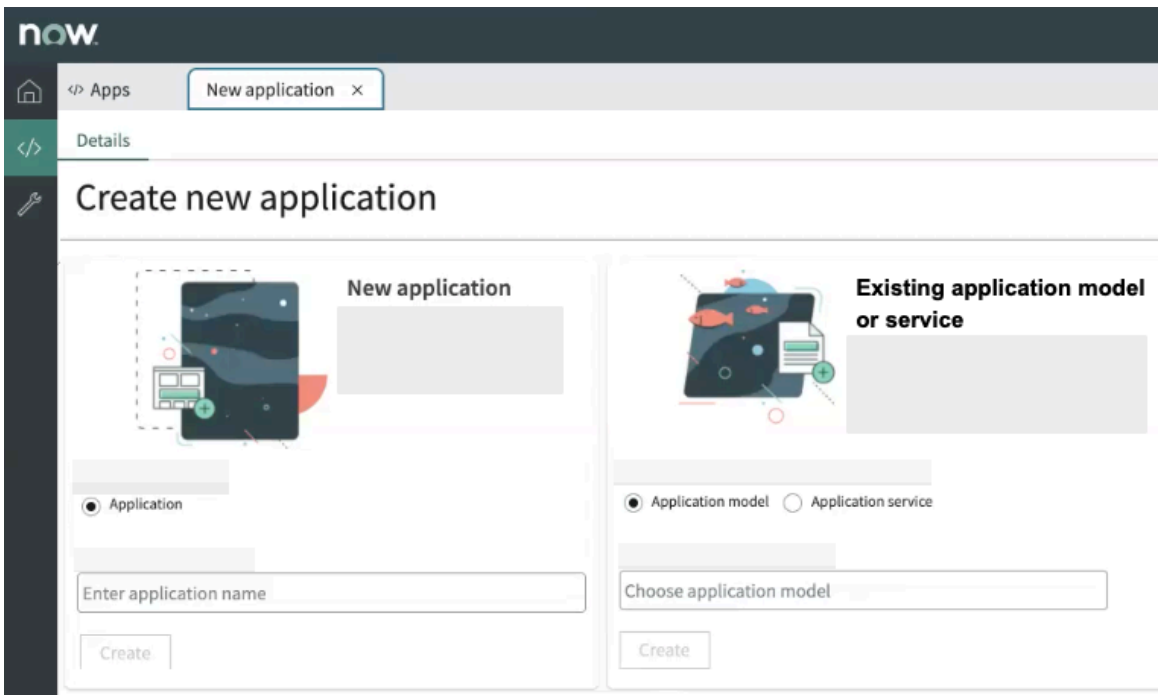
Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

About this task

For the application, you specify the number of deployables to generate and the SDLC environment that the deployables represent. When you upload existing config data into the application, the system maps the data as `[name:value]` pairs (config data items — CDIs) in the appropriate node in the data structure of the CDM application. For an overview of the process of preparing a new application to receive config data, see Preparing an application for config data upload.

Procedure

1. Select the Applications icon ( ) to open the Create new application page and then select **Application based on existing services** to specify the CMDB service that the new application will hold config data for.



2. Fill in the settings on the Create Deployables dialog box to specify the quantity and environment type of the deployables and the CMDB services to connect them to.

Create Deployables settings

Field	Description
Environment	The kind of code environment that is configured by the config data in the deployable. ○ Production ○ Development ○ Test

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Connection preference	Option to connect the newly created deployables to services. ○ Auto-connect each new deployable to a service in the application model or dynamic CI group. ○ Manually specify the service to connect each new deployable to. You make the connections on the next page. **Note:** Because the DevOps pipeline applies config data in a deployable only to the services that the deployable is connected to, every deployable must be connected to a service.
Quantity	The number of deployables to create. If the number exceeds the number of services that are associated with the existing item in the CMDB, then the system generates new blank services.

When you select **Create**, the system generates the application with the specified number and types of deployables and opens the **Edit deployables** tab for the application.

3. Select **Manage deployables** to open the **Edit deployables** tab where you can configure the deployables.
4. On the **Edit deployables** tab, update the settings for each deployable and then select **Next**. You connect each deployable to a service in the CMDB. The deployable holds the config data for its associated service.

   The system auto-saves your updates to settings.

Deployable details settings

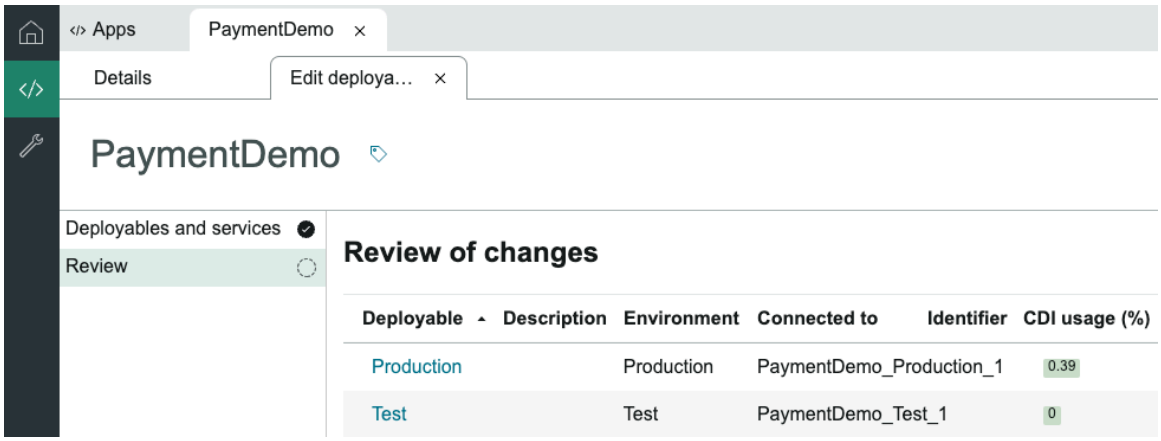
Field	Description
Deployable name	Default name for the deployable that the system generates. Rename as needed.
Deployable description	Description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the deployable.
Identifier	Unique identifier that distinguishes this deployable from other deployables that share the same name and possibly many config data settings. For example, the production deployable that has the identifier **Uraguay** might have different config settings for the `currency`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	setting than the deployable that has the identifier **Greenland**.
Connected to	Service in the CMDB that is configured by the data in snapshots of the deployable. Select a service in the **Available services** list. **Note:** To continue, you must connect each deployable to a service. Perform one of the following actions: ○ Connect the deployable to a CI in the CMDB: Select the cmdb_ci and then select **Next**. ○ Create a CI to connect to: Select **New**, define the CI, and then select **Next**.

The Review page opens.

5. Click **Next** to view the list of deployables on the **Edit deployables** tab.



What to do next

The application is not yet structured to accept config data, so the next step is to add the data structure. See Add nodes with config data to CDM application.

Related topics

- CDM data model
- Viewing and editing config data
- Define or update a component
- Define or update a collection in an application
- Create or update a variable CDI
- How encrypted data is handled

Create and update a deployable

Create a deployable while working in a changeset. You can add multiple components and collections to a deployable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

Note: Uploaded data items are sorted alphabetically within the structural folders to enable you to locate particular items quickly.

The system places the following limits on the count of config data items (CDIs):

- An application can contain a maximum total of 100,000 CDIs.
- Any single deployable can contain a maximum of 10,000 CDIs.

See CDM system properties for information on configuring the *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_application* and *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_deployable* property settings.

Procedure

1. On the **Settings** tab for an application, select **Deployables** in the tree view and then select **New**.
2. Fill in the fields on the Enter details page of the wizard and then select **Next**.

Enter details page

Field	Description
Name	Unique and meaningful name for the deployable.
Description	Description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the deployable.
Environment	The kind of application or infrastructure environment that the deployable implements. ○ Development ○ Production ○ Test
Restrict export	Option to ensure that only snapshots that pass validation can be exported.

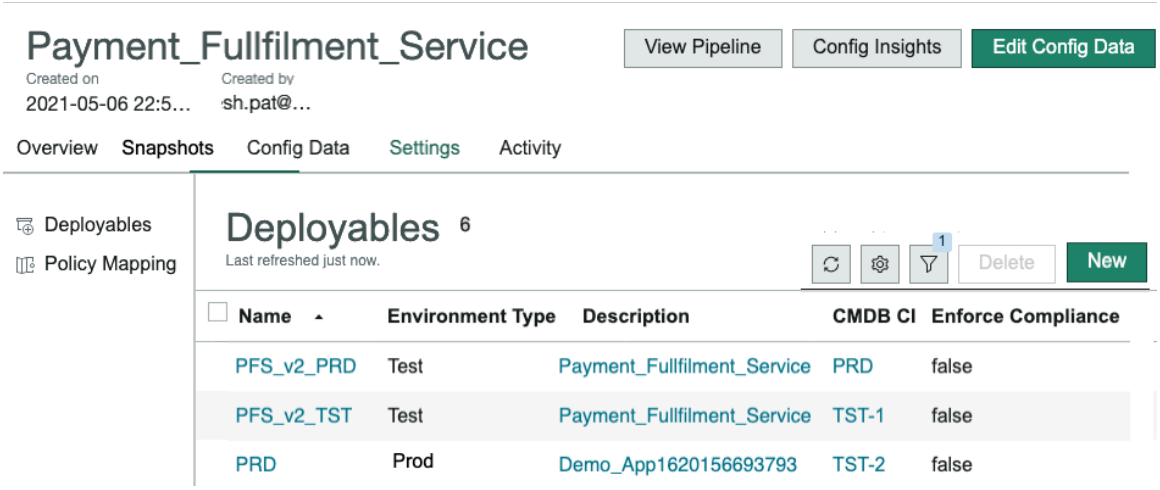
The wizard moves to the Link to CMDB page of the wizard.

3. On the Link to CMDB page and perform either of the following actions:
   - Link the deployable to a CI in the CMDB: Select the cmdb_ci and then select **Next**.
   - Create a CI to link to: Select **New**, define the CI, and then select **Next**.

The wizard moves to the Review page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the Review page, verify the settings for the new deployable.
   Select **Back** to change settings. Select **Create** to create the deployable.
   The system generates the deployable and displays it in the list on the **Settings** tab for the application.



5. **Optional:** Follow this procedure to add a collection to one or multiple deployables:

   a. For the collection node in the tree, select the menu icon ( ) and select **Include in deployables**.

   b. Select all deployables in which to include the collection and then select **Include**.

   Note: Only deployables that do not already include the collection appear in the list.

   The collection is included in each selected deployable.

   (Optional) When you add a collection to a deployable, the Editor panel lists included collection names but not contents. The Preview panel displays the full state of the data.

6. **Optional:** Add CDI settings to the deployable that will override or overlay settings in components or collections.
   For more information, see Define or update a component, Define or update a collection in an application, or Create or update a variable CDI.

7. Select **Save** to save the changes in the changeset and ready the changes in the changeset to be committed.
   The Editor panel, List view, and Preview panel refreshes to reflect the resolved state of the changeset. The system updates the changeset but does not update the application. Changes appear on the **Activity** tab. You must commit a changeset to update the config data for the application. After saving, you can move on to other activities and return later to edit the changeset.

8. **Optional:** Select **Commit**.
   The Commit changeset dialog box opens and lists each deployable that is affected by the changes.

   Note: After you commit a changeset, the changeset cannot be modified.

   The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes. The dialog box offers the following **Additional actions**:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If no deployables are affected by the changes, select **No additional actions**. The system will update the application to persist the changes.
- ▪ Select **Validate snapshots** to perform the following operations on all generated snapshots:
  - The system executes all policies that are statically or dynamically mapped to the associated deployable.
  - If the snapshot passes all policies, then the Validation status value is set to **Passed** and no entries are listed on the **Validation Results** tab. If validation was invoked with the **Publish Valid** publish option, then valid snapshots are auto-published.
  - If any policy encounters issues, then the Validation status value is set to **Failed**. The **Validation Results** tab displays all failures or warnings returned by policies.
  - If any policy failed to run to completion, then the Validation status value is set to **Execution error** and the **Validation Results** tab indicates that validation failed due to error.
- Select **Validate and publish snapshots** to perform validation as described in the **Validate snapshots** action. Only snapshots that pass validation are published. Only published snapshots can be exported.

Select **Commit**.

- The system updates the application to persist the changes to config data.
- The changeset state changes to **Committed**.
- The changeset cannot be modified.
- If snapshots were created, the confirmation message includes a link to the snapshots.
- If an error occurs during the commit process, the changeset state is set to Commit failed.

What to do next

Map policies to the deployable

Related topics

CDM data model

Viewing and editing config data

Define or update a component

Define or update a collection in an application

Create or update a variable CDI

How encrypted data is handled

Delete a deployable

Delete a deployable to delete its config data and all associated snapshots.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

About this task

Note: When you delete a deployable, existing snapshots cannot be exported or validated and cannot be referred to in exporters or policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

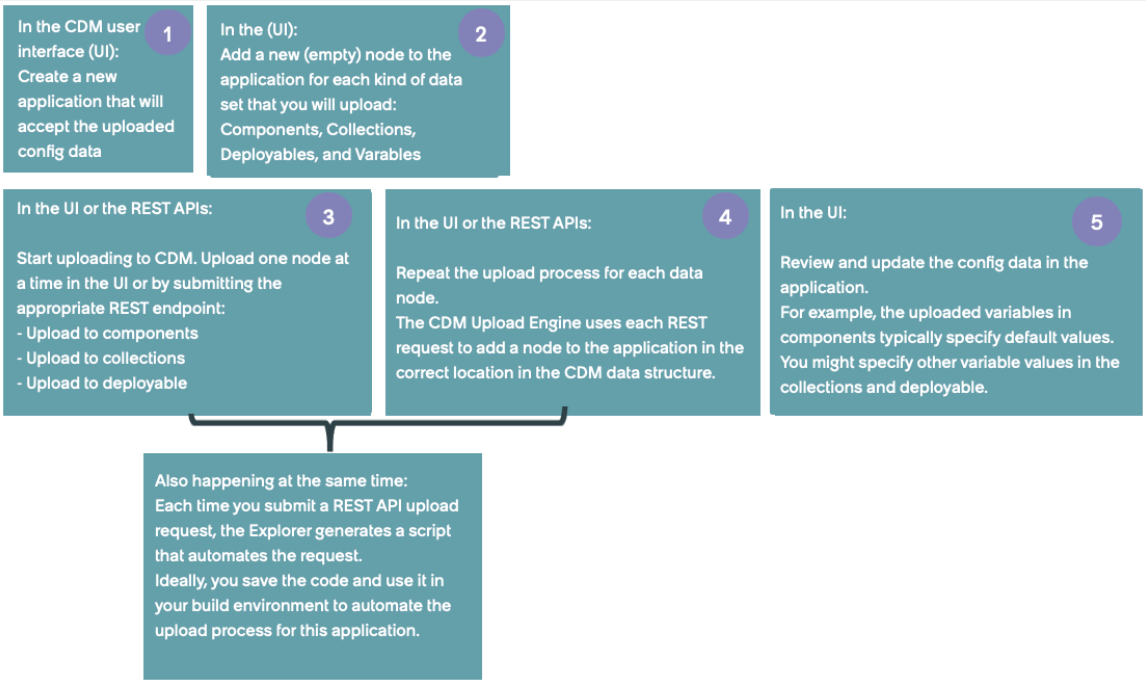
1. For an open application, select the **Settings** tab.
2. Select **Deployables** to view the list of deployables for the application.
3. Select one or more deployables and select **Delete**.
   - The deployables no longer appear in any list.
   - All config data in the deployables is deleted.
   - All existing snapshots are deleted.
   - You can create a new deployable with the same name as a deleted deployable.

Uploading your config data

You first create a new CDM application structure and then upload the existing config data into the structure.

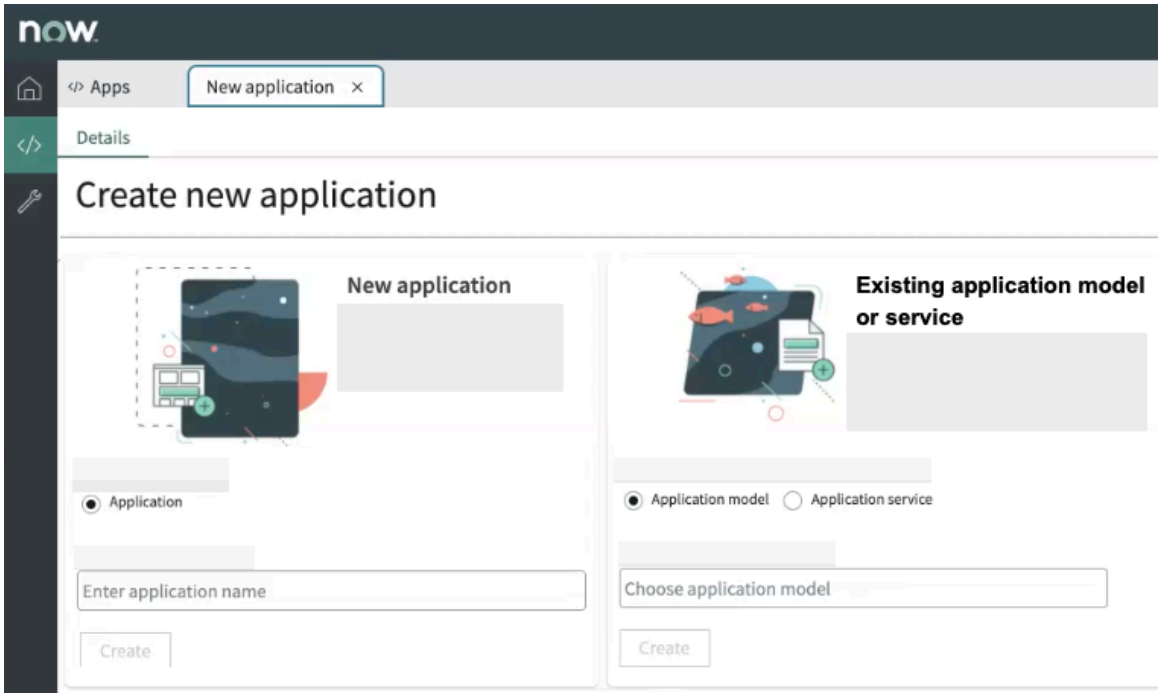
Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

How it works: Performing the initial upload of your existing config data into CDM data tables

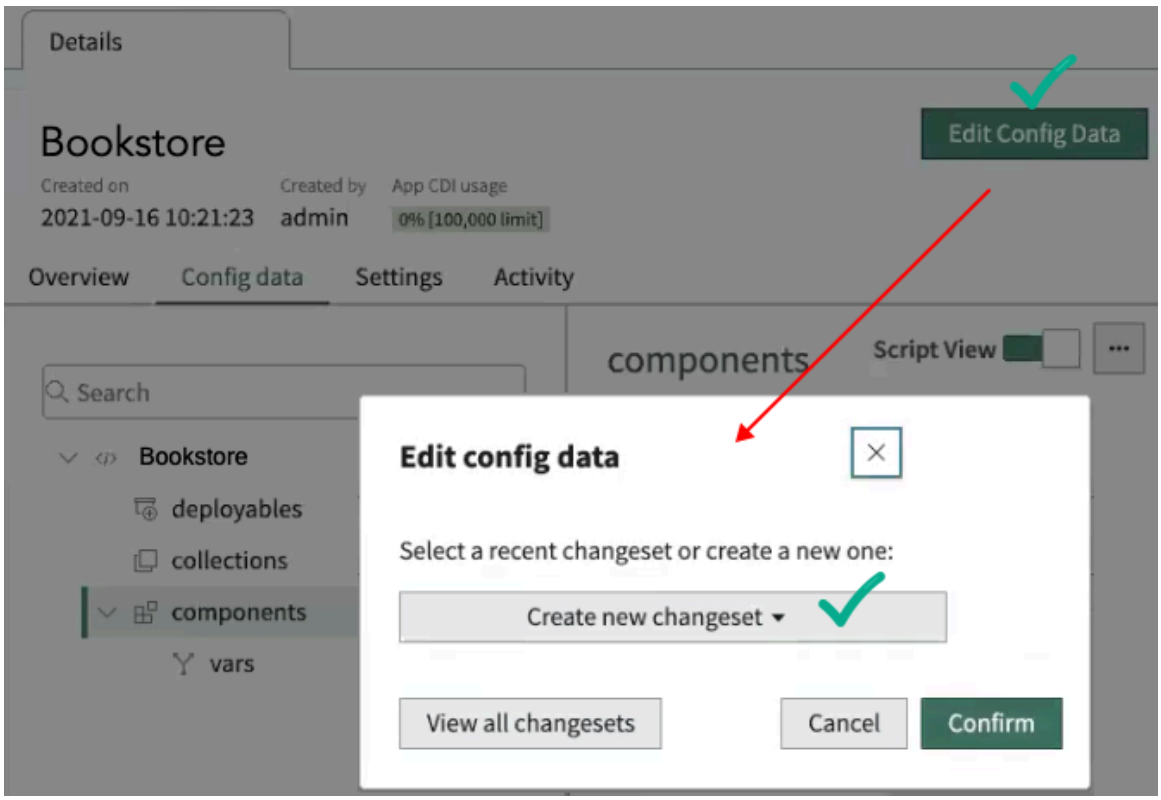


1. Open the CDM user interface and create a new application. For example, let's create the Bookstore application to support an online bookstore. An application in CDM is the full collection of config data for an application service, application model, or dynamic CI group [infrastructure] in the CMDB.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



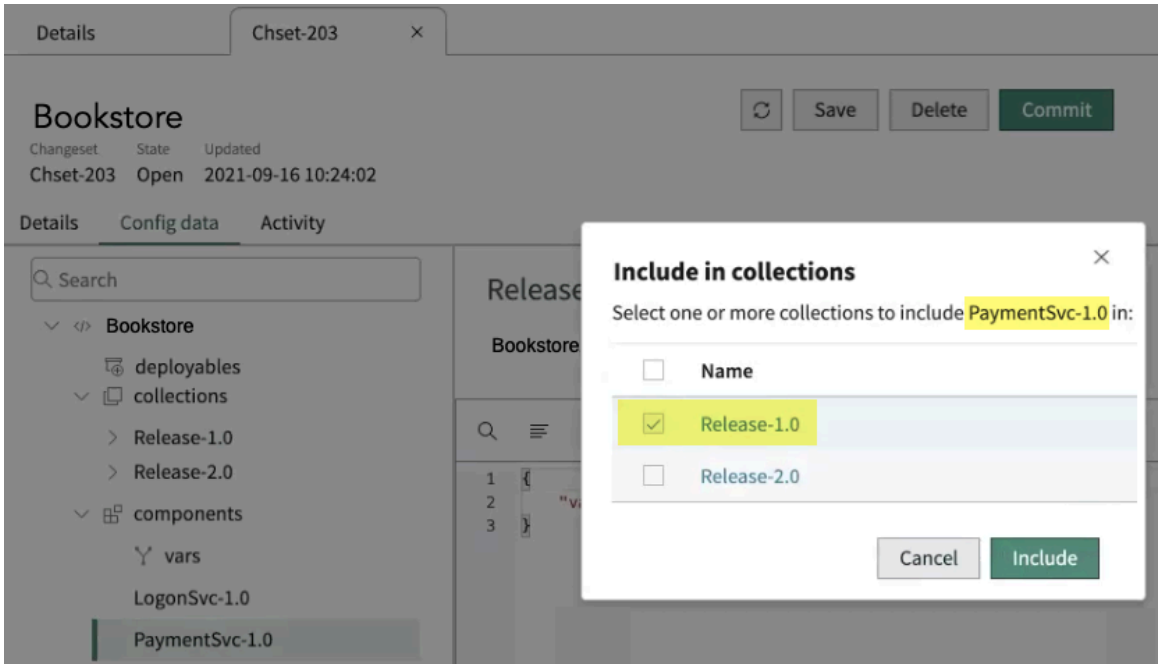
2. Now open the Bookstore application and generate a new changeset so you can begin to put the data structure in place. (A more detailed overview of this process appears in Preparing an application for config data upload.)



In the changeset, define the data structure that includes a node for each set of config data that you will upload. This process is called modeling the data. You add components, collections, deployables, and CDIs as needed. For information on each of these items, see CDM data model. For additional information on adding nodes to an application, see Preparing an application for config data upload.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In this example, two components and two collections have been added. Now, the **PaymentSvc-1.0** component is included in the **Release-1.0** collection. As with all collections, this means that any data in the **PaymentSvc-1.0** component is now included in the **Release-1.0** collection.

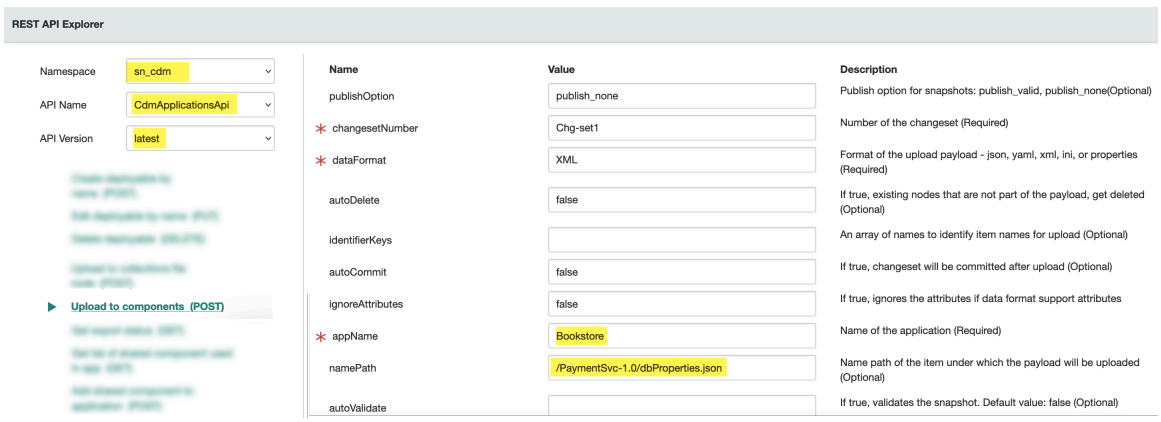


When you are satisfied with the structure (you can update at any time), you open the REST Explorer to begin the process of uploading the source config data into the CDM data tables. Do not commit the changeset — it remains open so you can upload data.

3. Using the REST APIs or the config data editor, set parameter values that specify the name of the application to upload to, the path within the CDM application data structure to place the data, the format of the source data (JSON in the example), and so on.

   Note: When you upload your existing config from an XML file and the **ignoreAttributes** is set to **false**, the CDM XML Parser retains the attributes in JSON using identifiers. For more information, see Parsing of XML files in CDM.

   This example shows the REST API Explorer platform utility for clarity. This is an example of how you might construct an *`Upload to components`* REST POST request that creates a `dbProperties.json` node in the **PaymentSvc-1.0** component and then adds the source data to the new node. (You specify the source data to upload in another field.) The APIs are described in CdmApplicationsApi, CdmChangesetsApi, and CdmSnapshotApi.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. When you select **Send**, the API reads the original config data, uploads it and aligns it into the CDM data structure.

   Note: Uploaded data items are sorted alphabetically within the structural folders to enable you to locate particular items quickly.

   The system places the following limits on the count of config data items (CDIs):

   - An application can contain a maximum total of 100,000 CDIs.
   - Any single deployable can contain a maximum of 10,000 CDIs.

   See CDM system properties for information on configuring the *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_application* and *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_deployable* property settings.

   Important: Each time you submit a POST request, the API performs the POST and also generates an upload script. You can specify one of several script languages. The purpose is for you to use the code in your pipeline system to automate the upload process for this application in future uploads.

5. Back to CDM: Review and update the config data as described in Preparing an application for config data upload.
6. When you are satisfied that the application is a full and correct representation of the config data, you can commit the changeset. The commit action generates a snapshot of each deployable and causes the API to store the data in CDM tables.

   Now that the application is fully in place, you can manage the data as needed: Update config settings, apply policies to validate the data, export valid snapshots of config data, and so on.

   While you export any snapshot, the system can generate API code that you can use to automate the export process. See Generate API invocation code for an exporter for details.

Related topics

Preparing an application for config data upload

Parsing of XML files in CDM

Parsing of CSV files in CDM

Preparing an application for config data upload

An application in CDM is the full collection of config data for an application service, application model, or dynamic CI group [infrastructure] in the CMDB. After you upload your source config data, the application can support all potential deployables that make up each version of the development, test, and production environments of the service.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

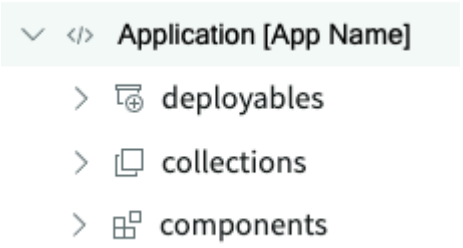
Overview: Preparing an application to accept uploaded config data

You follow this general process to prepare an application to accept the upload of config data:

1. On the **Apps** tab, you, a user with the CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin] role, create an application record.

   The system generates an application that includes several standard folders in a hierarchical structure. You will map your existing config data into this data structure to enable the benefits that are described in CDM data model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The application supports creation of multiple deployables. For example, you might create a deployable for each typical environment: Development, Test, and Production. You might also create multiple versions of each deployable for each environment type.

2. Working in the CDM code editor, you now create a changeset — a draft copy of the application that you can edit.
3. While working in the changeset, you create the following types of nodes in the appropriate folders. This process models the config data, that is, it prepares the application to map your source config data into the CDM data structure.

   Note:

   Starting with Configuration Data Management version 4.2, you can define a node using any UTF-8 character, including the forward slash (/).

4. Now that the structure is in place, you use the REST APIs or the CDM code editing panel to upload your existing configuration data into the changeset. The process is described in Uploading your config data. For more information, see CdmApplicationsAPI, CdmChangesetsAPI, and CdmSnapshoAPI.

   Note: If you're uploading an XML or CSV file to import your existing config data into CDM, the CDM parser parses the data in a specific way. For more information, see Parsing of XML files in CDM and Parsing of CSV files in CDM.

   You can upload the following types of datasets: component variables, components, collections, and deployables.

   Components

   Components are the building blocks that typically represent the config data for a logical element of an application or a part of an infrastructure service. For example, a monolithic app, a micro-service, a physical server, or a Docker template.

   A component can contain variables that can take on different values in collections and deployables. More detailed instructions appear in Define or update a component.

   Collections

   A collection is the set of components that together define a release — You can think of a collection as a release composition.

   A collection can contain variable or override settings that are specific to the particular version. For example, the VM config data used in release-1 is different from the data used in release-2. release-1 might use the value `2Gb` for the *`memory`* setting (`"memory": "2Gb"`) and release-2 might specify a different value (`"memory": "4Gb"`). In addition, a collection might include config

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

settings that do not appear in its components. You might think of such values as "overlays".

Deployables

A deployable is a config dataset (for a development, test, or production environment) that can be deployed into your CI/CD pipeline as a service. Each deployable in an application configures a service in the CMDB. For example, you might create three deployables, one for each environment type: Development, Test, and Production.

A deployable is made up of the collection or set of collections that define the release for a particular environment. The combination of collections+environment link to an application service in the CMDB or an infrastructure service.

A deployable can contain variable or override settings that are specific to the environment. For example, the `database` variable has one value in the development environment and a different value in the production environment. An override value in the production deployable might specify a required container parameter that is not needed in the development environment.

5. After the data is uploaded, you return to CDM. You update variable and override values so that the relatively small set of components and collections can provide config data for all three deployable environments. For example, the `Development` deployable can use the same components and collections as the `Test` deployable. `Development` uses the default *`database`* variable value. `Test`, in contrast, uses a different value that is appropriate for the test environment.
6. Now, save and commit the changeset. The system performs the following actions:
   - Determine whether there are conflicts with other earlier commits. If the system reports a conflict, you must resolve it and recommit or create a changeset and redo your changes. For more information on conflict resolution, see Conflicts between changeset commits.
   - Push all changes into the data model of the application (the config data is persisted).
   - Generate a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes in the changeset. The system validates config data by executing specified policies against a snapshot. At the moment that the snapshot is created, the snapshot can be published and used to export the config data. Snapshots are permanent records that cannot be edited.

The source config data is now held in CDM tables. You can now manage the data as needed: map policies to each deployable so that the snapshots can be validated, validate the data in a snapshot (apply the policies), export config data, and so on.

Note: You can map policies to an empty deployable, but that is not a typical procedure.

Related topics

Define or update a component

Define or update a collection in an application

Create and update a deployable

Changesets and version control in CDM

Conflicts between changeset commits

Validating and correcting configuration data

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add nodes with config data to CDM application

Add the data structure to a new application that will accept the uploaded config data into appropriate nodes.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

About this task

When the system creates a new application, the application has only the highest level of structure: **components**, **collections**, and **deployables** folders. In this procedure, you add the component, collection, and deployable nodes that will accept the uploaded config data. When you upload existing config data into the application, the system maps the data as `[name:value]` pairs (config data items — CDIs) in the appropriate node in the data structure of the CDM application. For more information, see CDM data model.

Note:

Starting with Configuration Data Management version 4.2, you can define a node using any UTF-8 character, including the forward slash (/).

Procedure

1. Create the components that will be included in the collections.
   For more information, see Define or update a component and Define or update a collection in an application.
2. Add a collection to one or multiple deployables:

   a. For the collection node in the tree, select the menu icon (⋮) and select **Include in deployables**.

   b. Select all deployables in which to include the collection and then select **Include**.

   Note: Only deployables that do not already include the collection or any of its descendants appear in the list. If the collection has the same name as an existing node, then the collection is transformed into an override or overlay.

   The collection is included in each selected deployable.

   When you add a collection to a deployable, the **Editor** panel displays the included collection names but not their contents (overrides or overlays do appear). This strategy reduces clutter and clarifies the structure. To view the fully-resolved content of the data, view the **Preview** panel.
3. Create the components that will be included in the collections.
4. **Optional:** Add CDIs to the deployable that will override or overlay settings in components or collections.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Uploaded data items are sorted alphabetically within the structural folders to enable you to locate particular items quickly.

The system places the following limits on the count of config data items (CDIs):

- An application can contain a maximum total of 100,000 CDIs.
- Any single deployable can contain a maximum of 10,000 CDIs.

See CDM system properties for information on configuring the *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_application* and *sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_deployable* property settings.

For more information, see Define or update a component, Define or update a collection in an application, or Create or update a variable CDI.

5. Select **Save** to save the changes in the changeset and ready the changes in the changeset to be committed.
   The Editor panel, List view, and Preview panel refreshes to reflect the resolved state of the changeset. The system updates the changeset but does not update the application. Changes appear on the **Activity** tab. You must commit a changeset to update the config data for the application. After saving, you can move on to other activities and return later to edit the changeset.
6. **Optional:** Select **Commit**.
   The Commit changeset dialog box opens and lists each deployable that is affected by the changes.

   Note: After you commit a changeset, the changeset cannot be modified.

   The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes. The dialog box offers the following **Additional actions**:

   - If no deployables are affected by the changes, select **No additional actions**. The system will update the application to persist the changes.
   - Select **Validate snapshots** to perform the following operations on all generated snapshots:
     - The system executes all policies that are statically or dynamically mapped to the associated deployable.
     - If the snapshot passes all policies, then the Validation status value is set to **Passed** and no entries are listed on the **Validation Results** tab. If validation was invoked with the **Publish Valid** publish option, then valid snapshots are auto-published.
     - If any policy encounters issues, then the Validation status value is set to **Failed**. The **Validation Results** tab displays all failures or warnings returned by policies.
     - If any policy failed to run to completion, then the Validation status value is set to **Execution error** and the **Validation Results** tab indicates that validation failed due to error.
   - Select **Validate and publish snapshots** to perform validation as described in the **Validate snapshots** action. Only snapshots that pass validation are published. Only published snapshots can be exported.

   Select **Commit**.

   - The system updates the application to persist the changes to config data.
   - The changeset state changes to **Committed**.
   - The changeset cannot be modified.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If snapshots were created, the confirmation message includes a link to the snapshots.
- If an error occurs during the commit process, the changeset state is set to Commit failed.

What to do next

The application does not yet contain config data, so the next step is to import your existing configuration data into the appropriate nodes in the application. See Uploading your config data.

Related topics

CDM data model

Parsing of XML files in CDM

Parsing of CSV files in CDM

Viewing and editing config data

Define or update a component

Define or update a collection in an application

Create or update a variable CDI

How encrypted data is handled

Parsing of XML files in CDM

The CDM XML parser enables the parsing of attribute key-value pairs in XML files, so when you upload config data from an XML file into CDM, you can easily identify the attributes of each element in the CDM editor or list view.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

This parsing of attribute key-value pairs from an XML file to a JSON format in CDM helps you in the following ways:

- Uploading existing config data from an XML file, including the attributes of XML elements as appropriate key-value pairs in JSON.
- Differentiating attributes from the config data items easily in the CDM editor.
- Validating imported CSV data with attributes in CDM for deployment.
- Converting attribute key-value pairs in JSON format as XML element attributes in XML file.

Parsing of XML to JSON during import

When you import an XML file to upload your config data into CDM, the parser converts attributes and enclosing text in XML elements to the JSON format as follows:

- Adds the *@* prefix to all key names corresponding to attributes of XML elements.
- Adds a *#text* key for the enclosing text value of XML elements that have both attributes and enclosing text.

These options help in identifying attributes and enclosing text in the Editor panel and List view while reviewing the config data.

The following example shows how the conversion looks between XML and JSON formats:

XML format

```
<app>
        <components>
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                <paymentService type="B2C">
                        <provider region="EMEA">ABCPay</provider>
                        <service>XYZPay</service>
                </paymentService>
        </components>
<app>
```

JSON format

```
{
    "app" : {
            "components" : {
                    "paymentService" : { //key-value pair for XML
elements with attributes
                            "@type" : "B2C", // @ prefix for attribute
                            "provider" : {
                                    "@region" : "EMEA", // @
prefix to key name for attribute
                                    "#text" : "ABCPay"    // #text
key name for enclosing text
                                },
                            "service" : "XYZPay" //key-value pair for XML
elements without attributes
                            }
                }
    }
}
```

Parsing of JSON to XML during export

To keep the XML attributes and enclosing text in their original format when exporting the config data to an XML file format, you must update the config data as follows:

- Add the *@* prefix to all key names to make them parse as attributes of XML elements.
- Add keys named *#text* to CDIs that should be parsed as the enclosing text value of XML elements, when both attributes and enclosing text are present.

Related topics

Uploading your config data

Add nodes with config data to CDM application

Parsing of CSV files in CDM

Parsing of CSV files in CDM

The CDM CSV parser enables parsing of data in CSV files, so when you upload config data from a Comma-Separated Values (CSV) file into CDM, you can easily identify the data format attributes and config data in the CDM editor or list view.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

The CDM CSV parser follows the CSV standard RFC 4180. This parsing of data from a CSV file to a JSON format in CDM helps you in the following ways:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Uploading existing config data from a CSV file with custom header and delimiter attributes to parse them as appropriate key-value pairs in JSON.
- Differentiating data format attributes (metadata) from the config data items (data) in the CDM editor.
- Validating imported CSV data in CDM for deployment.
- Converting config data from JSON format to CSV format with attributes in the original format.

Parsing of CSV to JSON during import

When you import a CSV file into CDM, the parser converts the data in CSV format to the JSON format as follows:

- Adds each record from the CSV file as a CDI in separate indexed nodes under the *data* node in JSON format.
- Adds the data format attributes used during CSV upload under the *metadata* node.

  The query parameter *dataFormatAttributes* includes attributes for determining the delimiter, headers, first row as header, and secured headers.

Attributes for the CDM CSV parser

Attribute name	Description
delimiter	Character to separate out each header field as a key and the record field as a value of a CDI. You can specify a valid character as the delimiter. Default: `"delimiter": ","`.
containsHeader	Option to determine whether the first row in the CSV file is considered as the header row. This attribute is optional. ○ true: The CSV file contains the first row as the header. ○ false: The CSV file doesn't have the first row as the header. In this case, you must provide the headers in the *headers* attribute. Default: `"containsHeader": "true"`.
headers	List of header fields for record fields in the CSV file. These headers are converted to the key names of the CDIs in the JSON format. **Note:** This attribute is applicable only if the *containsHeader* attribute is set to **false**. If your CSV file doesn't have the first row with headers, you can provide an array of headers. The number of headers must match the number of

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Attribute name	Description
	record fields. Example: `"headers": ["FirstName","LastName","Location","Salary` Default: An empty array: `"headers": []`.
securedHeaders	List of header fields for which the value for all records is displayed in the encrypted format in the JSON format. This attribute is optional. You can provide an array of headers that must be secured. The name of the secured headers must match the name of the headers in the **headers** attribute or CSV file. Example: `"securedHeaders": ["Salary"]`. Default: An empty array: `"securedHeaders": []`.

Example: Conversion of CSV to JSON format

This example shows the given data format attributes and the conversion of CSV content to the JSON format based on these attributes.

Data format attributes

Note: This parameter is optional. If you don't provide values, the default values of the attributes are used.

```
{ "delimiter": ",", "containsHeader": "true", "headers": [], "securedHeaders": ["salary"] }
```

CSV format

```
//Sample CSV file content: no header in the first row;
 each line represents a record
  FirstName,LastName,Location,Salary
  David,Ben,NYC,1000
  Jakes D,Ron,IRE,1220
  "George, R",Martin,US,12120
  "Antony, ""Ron",Mak,US,1210
```

JSON format

```
//data node for the records from CSV - each record row converted to individual
 nodes with fields separated by delimiter character converted to individual items
 of the node{
 "data": {
   "0": {
     "FirstName": "David",
     "LastName": "Ben",
     "Location": "NYC",
     "Salary": "*****"
   },
   "1": {
     "FirstName": "Jakes D",
     "LastName": "Ron",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    "Location":  "IRE",
    "Salary":  "*****"
   },
   "2":  {
    "FirstName":  "George, R",     //the name has a delimiter char so the full
name is enclosed within " "
    "LastName":  "Martin",
    "Location":  "US",
    "Salary":  "******"
   },
   "3":  {
    "FirstName":  "Antony, \"Ron",   //the last name has "" so a \ is added to
include " in the last name
    "LastName":  "Mak",
    "Location":  "US",
    "Salary":  "*****"
   }
  },
//metadata added for the data format attributes
  "metadata":  {
   "containsHeader":  "true",
   "delimiter":  ",",
   "headers":  "FirstName#LastName#Location#salary",
   "securedHeaders":  "Salary"
  }
}
```

Parsing of JSON to CSV during export

To keep the CSV config data in its original format when exporting the config data to a CSV file format, ensure that you have the *data* and *metadata* nodes in your data.

- Config data items within the *data* node are converted to individual record rows in the CSV file.
- Data format attributes within the *metadata* node are used to define the delimiter, header, and secret header information in the CSV file.

Related topics

Uploading your config data

Add nodes with config data to CDM application

Parsing of XML files in CDM

Define policies in DevOps Config

Define policies in DevOps Config to validate your configuration data.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Role required: sn_devops_config.admin

About this task

You can use or customize default DevOps Config policies to validate that your config data content is compliant, or write and test custom DevOps Config policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In the **Admin** view, select the **Policies** tab.
2. Select a default policy or select **New** to create a policy.
3. Enter the policy name, category, and a description for the policy and select **Save**.

> **Note:** You must publish a policy version to make it current, and activate it before it can be invoked.

Related topics

Default DevOps Config policies

How to write and test custom PaCE policies

Mapping policies in DevOps Config

Mapping a policy to a deployable enables you to validate updates on it. These policies in DevOps Config are powered by Policy as Code Engine (PaCE).

> **Important:** Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

After you create a policy, you can map it to a deployable to invoke the policy when any changes are made to the deployable. You can map policies using the following mappings:

Static mapping

In static mapping, a policy is directly mapped to deployables. This mapping type helps you to apply policies to different environments or configurations. However, if you have to map a policy to multiple deployables, you would have to do it multiple times for each deployable. Validation is triggered on directly mapped policies for a deployable.

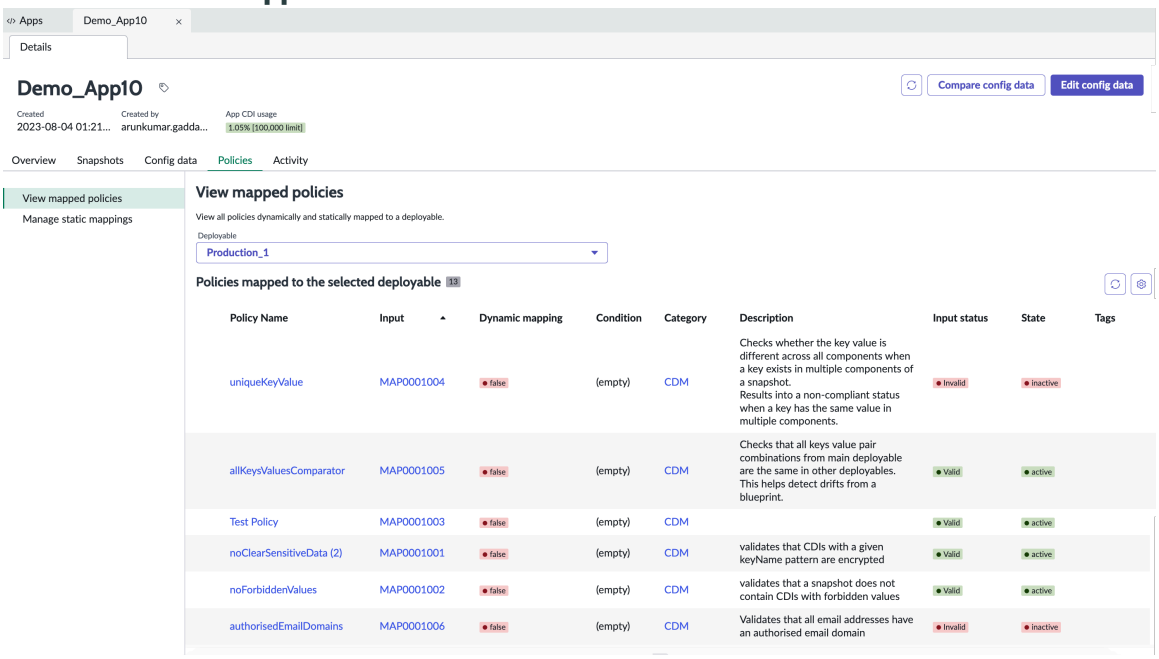
Dynamic mapping

In dynamic mapping, a policy is mapped to deployables dynamically based on pre-defined conditions. This mapping type helps you to apply policies to a larger set of deployables across multiple applications that all meet the same conditions. Validation is triggered on dynamically mapped policies at run time for a deployable.

You can view all policies mapped to deployables of an application by selecting the **View mapped policies** option on the **Policies** tab on the Application form. Select a deployable from the list to view policies mapped to it using both static mapping or dynamic mapping.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Policies tab on the Application form



Map policies to a deployable

Map policies to a deployable to define the validation processes that the config data must pass. You can map policies to a deployable using static mapping or dynamic mapping.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_policy_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Policies validate any changes to the mapped deployable. Whenever changes that affect a deployable are committed, the system generates a new snapshot of the deployable and then executes all mapped policies against the snapshot. You can also manually execute a policy at any time (for example, to test a policy operation).

Procedure

1. On the **Policies** tab for an application, select **Manage static mappings**.
   The Manage static mappings page lists all deployables that have mapped policies. Policies are grouped by the deployable to which they're mapped.
2. Select **Add**.
   The Map Policies dialog box displays with a list of available policies.
3. Select a deployable against which the policies should be executed.
4. Select the policies in the **Policies** list.
   You can map any number of policies.
5. Select **Map Policies**.
   On the **Manage static mappings** page, the deployable is updated with the list of mapped policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Mapped Policies list - Columns

Column header	Description
Policy name	Name of the policy. Policies appear grouped under the deployable to which they're mapped.
Input	Policy settings that are configurable.
Dynamic mapping	Identifier to denote whether the policy is mapped dynamically or statically. ○ **true**: The policy is mapped dynamically based on the defined conditions. ○ **false**: The policy is mapped statically.
Condition	Business conditions based on which the policy is mapped dynamically to specific deployables. For example, to dynamically map policies to only deployables that have the environment type as production, you can define the condition as: **[Environment][is][Production]**. For more information on defining a condition, see Map PaCE policies using Dynamic Mapping.
Description	Description of the policy, specifying what it validates.
Category	Identifier that enables policy grouping. For example, `Production Policies`.
Input status	Validation state of the mapping inputs in the policy. **Note:** ○ This information reflects the validity of the input settings (that is, the readiness of the policy to perform validation). ○ All mapping inputs are valid on insertion. Inputs become invalid if the policy version is archived or deleted. ○ This value does not indicate whether the snapshot passed validation (that is, whether the snapshot is compliant).
State	Mapping state of the policy with the deployable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column header	Description
	Only mapped policies that are **active** execute during snapshot validation.
Tags	Tags that are associated with the policy.

Related topics

Map PaCE policies using Static Mapping

Map PaCE policies using Dynamic Mapping

Define exporters in DevOps Config

Define exporters in DevOps Config to export config data from all or part of the data model as input for further deployment or provisioning activities.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Role required: sn_devops_config.admin

Procedure

1. In the **Admin** view, select the **Exporters** tab.
2. Select a default exporter or select **New** to create a custom exporter.
   See Create a custom exporter for details.
3. Enter the exporter name and description and then click **Confirm**.

Related topics

Default DevOps Config exporters

Configure your pipeline in DevOps Config

Configure your Argo CD, Azure DevOps, or Jenkins pipeline with DevOps Config to interact with your data model.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

These orchestration tool integrations are included with the DevOps Config base system.

- Argo CD
- Azure DevOps
- Jenkins

Required plugins

Argo CD

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Visit the Ancillary Software section on the ServiceNow Store website to download the Argo CD plugin for ServiceNow DevOps to integrate your Argo CD pipeline with the ServiceNow DevOps Config application.

Azure DevOps

Use the ServiceNow DevOps extension for Azure DevOps on Visual Studio Marketplace to integrate your Azure pipeline with the ServiceNow DevOps Config application.

Jenkins

Visit the Ancillary Software section on the ServiceNow Store website to download the Jenkins plugin for ServiceNow DevOps to integrate your Jenkins pipeline with the ServiceNow DevOps Config application.

Run validation in DevOps Config

After you have installed and configured DevOps Config, validate the configuration and review the results.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Role required: sn_devops_config.admin

About this task

Having the policy validation action at the deployable level and the publish action at the snapshot level protects against non-compliant changes in your production environment.

You can also validate further by mapping more policies to a deployable and validating against your latest snapshot.

Procedure

1. Open your application and in the **Snapshots** tab, and select the snapshot created from the changeset created.
2. Select **Validate** and confirm.
   All policies that are mapped statically and dynamically are run to validate the snapshot.
3. Review compliance results.
   Any future snapshots generated are automatically validated against the configured statically mapped policies. Dynamic mappings are determined at runtime based on the latest conditions matching the deployable.

Fix the data that caused a validation failure

When a policy that executes against a deployable snapshot fails or generates an error or warning, the policy identifies the offending CDI and the reason for the failure. While working in a changeset, you can use the Validation failures panel to navigate directly to the offending CDI so you can correct the issue.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: sn_devops_config.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

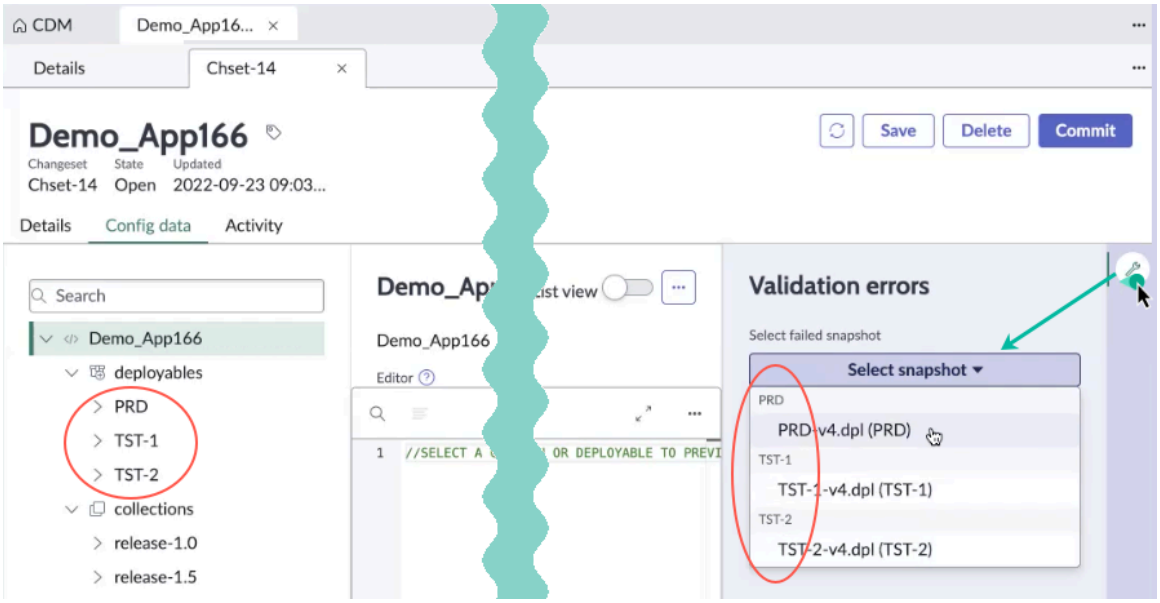
About this task

The Validation failures panel appears on the application tab whenever validation fails for any deployable in the application. The panel displays only snapshots with error, warning, or execution failure status for validation. Snapshots with not validated or in progress status do not appear.

Important: The data changes and status settings that you update in this procedure apply only to the selected changeset. For that reason, be sure to coordinate your work with others on your team.

Procedure

1. While working in a changeset, select the validation failures icon ( ) to view the list of snapshots from the application that failed validation.
   In this example, the snapshots for all three deployables in the application failed validation in some way (error, warning, or execution failure).

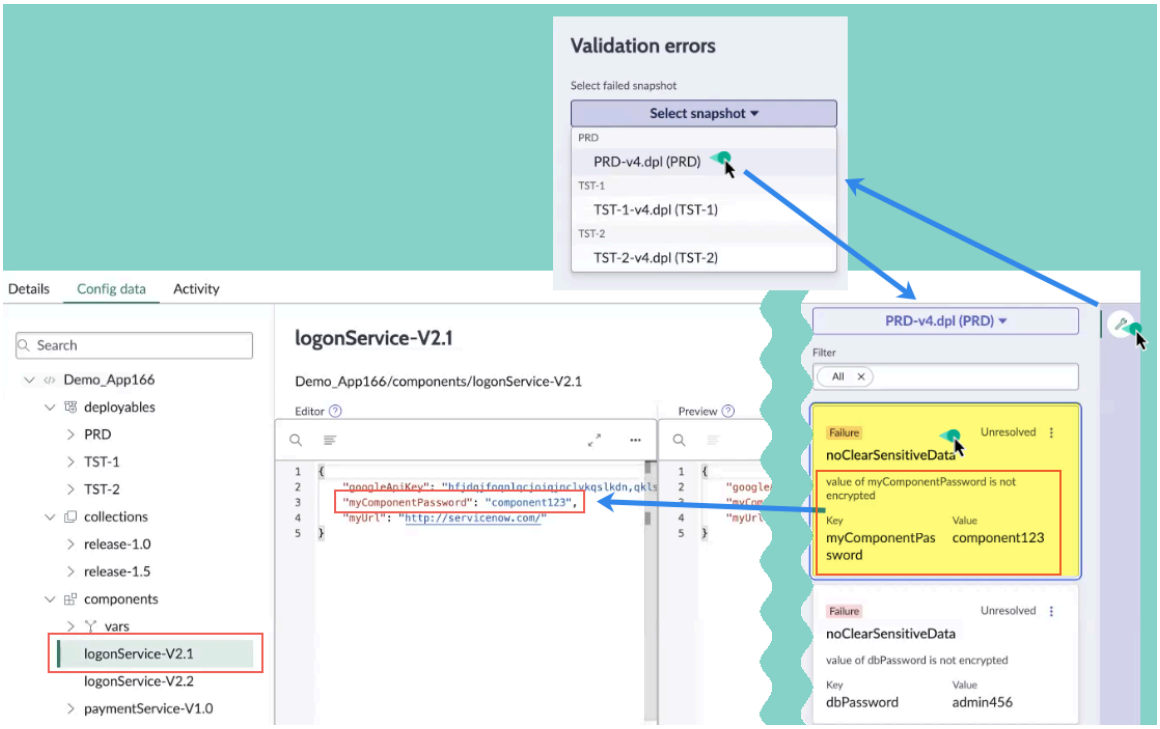


2. Navigate to the failure.

   a. Select a snapshot to view the cards.
   Each card represents a policy validation failure. Use the filter to find a card with a particular validation result. If another user has worked on the issue, you might also filter on a resolution state (resolved, unresolved, or ignored).

   b. Select a card to open the editor directly to the problematic CDI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Review the data and perform the necessary updates.
4. When you finish working on the data, update the status of the error.

   Open the more actions more actions icon (⋮) to update the status of the error.

   - **Unresolved**: This status is the initial status for a validation error. Leave this status if you are unable to repair the data. You might work on the issue with another user.
   - **Resolved**: You have fixed the error. Be sure to commit the changeset and validate the data to ensure that the data is correct.
   - **Ignored**: This status indicates that no further actions will be taken.

CDM system properties

CDM system properties.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

CDM system properties

CDM system properties

Property	Description
sn_cdm.variable_regex	The regex used to capture variables referenced in a CDI value. With this value, the syntax to use a variable is: `@@name@@` Default: @@([^@].*?)@@

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CDM system properties (continued)

Property	Description
sn_cdm.cdm_queue_request_expiry_time_ms	The maximum time for a process to be available for processing before it is marked as expired. Default: 900000 ms (15 min)
sn_cdm.cdm_validation_timeout_ms	The maximum time limit for a validation of a snapshot. Default: 900000 ms (15 min)
sn_cdm.default_node_identifier_keys	The keys used to identify node objects within an array node. Default: (none)
sn_cdm.execute_exporter_async_for_standard_request	If set to `false`, exporter requests skip the request queue and their output is returned immediately. Changing this setting may decrease system performance if there are many export requests. Default: true
sn_cdm.exception_enabled	If set to false, the control exception functionality is disabled regardless of other policy settings. Default: true
sn_cdm.node_name_allowed_character_regex	The regex used to validate the name of a node. Default allowed characters are: `0-9, A-Z, a-z, _, -, ., %, $, whitespace, :, #` Default: `[\\w-.% :$#]`
sn_cdm.app_name_allowed_character_regex	The regex used to validate the name of an application. Default allowed characters are: `0-9, A-Z, a-z, _,-, ., whitespace, |, :, [], (), %, $, #` Default: `[\\w-.%$#() :|[\\]]`
sn_cdm.snapshot_name_allowed_character_regex	The regex used to validate the name of a snapshot. Default allowed characters are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CDM system properties (continued)

Property	Description
	`0-9, A-Z, a-z, _,-, ., %` Default: `[\\w-.%]`
sn_cdm.exporter_name_allowed_character_regex	The regex used to validate the name of an exporter. Default allowed characters are: `0-9, A-Z, a-z, _,-, .,%` Default: `[\\w-.%]`
sn_cdm.exporter_argument_name_allowed_character_regex	The regex used to validate the name of an exporter argument. Default allowed characters are: `0-9, A-Z, a-z, _` Default: `[\\w]`
sn_cdm.cdm_max_allowed_open_changesets	The maximum allowed number of open changesets. Default: 10
sn_cdm.preventative_duplicate_node_name_check	If set to true, validating for node name duplication will check name usage across all other open changesets as well (as opposed to limiting the check within the changeset). Default: false
sn_cdm.max_allowed_upload_file_size	The maximum payload size for upload of config data via the REST API. Default: 5 MB
sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_application	The maximum number of CDIs allowed per application. If the number is exceeded, further upload of config data via the REST APIs is blocked. Increasing this limit may significantly decrease performance and break UI functionality. If you change the value, you must recalculate the CDI usage data by running the following command: `new sn_cdm.CdmApplicationManager(`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CDM system properties (continued)

Property	Description
	).updateCdiCountOfApplications(); Default: 100000
sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_deployable	The maximum number of CDIs allowed per deployable. If the number is exceeded, further upload of config data via the REST APIs is blocked. Increasing this limit may significantly decrease performance and break UI functionality. If you change the value, you must recalculate the CDI usage data by running the following command: `new sn_cdm.CdmApplicationManager().updateCdiCountOfApplications();` Default: 10000
sn_cdm.max_nodes_in_memory	The maximum number of nodes that can be supported when using the `queryTree` method of `CdmQuery`. Default: 10000
sn_cdm.reserved_node_names	Names that cannot be used for nodes. Default: vars, collections, deployables, components
sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_shared_component	The maximum number of CDIs allowed per shared component. If the number is exceeded, further upload of config data via the REST APIs is blocked. Increasing this limit may significantly decrease performance and break UI functionality. If you change the value, you must recalculate the CDI usage data by running the following command: `new sn_cdm.CdmApplicationManager().updateCdiCountOfApplications();` Default: 10000

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CDM system properties (continued)

Property	Description
sn_cdm.max_allowed_cdi_per_library	The maximum number of CDIs allowed per shared component library. If the number is exceeded, further upload of config data via the REST APIs is blocked. Increasing this limit may significantly decrease performance and break UI functionality. If you change the value, you must recalculate the CDI usage data by running the following command: `new sn_cdm.CdmApplicationManager().updateCdiCountOfApplications();` Default: 10000
sn_cdm.attachment.display_mime_types	File types for which the content preview is available on the Preview pane. You can add additional MIME types to display in the Preview pane. However, the preview is not available for binary file MIME types, such as audio, image, and video. Default: `text/yaml,text/css,text/csv,text/html,text/javascript,text/plain,text/richtext,text/x-vcard,text/x-vcalendar,application/xml,application/javascript,application/json`

Integrating your pipeline in DevOps Config

Integrate your Argo CD, Azure DevOps, or Jenkins pipeline with DevOps Config to interact with your data model.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Validate application and infrastructure details against your organization policies, and commit config data the same way software code is committed to a code repository.

Configuration data is pulled in your CI/CD pipeline to deploy not just a code for an application, but all the related configuration with that code as well.

Note: Pipeline integration requires plugin installation. See Configure your pipeline in DevOps Config for installation requirements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Config and DevOps Change Acceleration

With the DevOps Change Velocity change control feature, a change request is created as part of the pipeline for DevOps Config configuration changes.

Set up change acceleration in your pipeline.

Argo CD

Azure DevOps

Using the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration` Azure DevOps task.

Jenkins

Using the `snDevOpsChange` Jenkins action.

In DevOps Change Velocity, navigate to **DevOps** > **Orchestrate** > **Pipeline Change Requests** to view and approve DevOps change requests created by DevOps Config changes.

See Accelerating your DevOps change process for more information regarding the DevOps Change Acceleration feature.

Azure DevOps pipeline tasks

Use these tasks in your Azure DevOps pipeline to interact with the DevOps Config data model.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

These tasks are provided to create a specific pipeline definition to achieve your goal.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config

  Upload config data to a deployable in the data model via Agent Job.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot

  Get the snapshots for an application.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name

  Extract the name of a snapshot.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot

  Publish a snapshot of your configuration data.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Export-Snapshot

  Export a subset of your configuration data.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Register-Pipeline

  Register a changeset and/or snapshot to a pipeline execution.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Validate-Snapshot

  Validate configuration data against organization policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration

  Create a change request as part of the pipeline.

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config

Task to upload a configuration file to a given location within an application data model.

This task is meant to be used in an iterative nature for all config files the user chooses to upload to their application data model during the pipeline run.

Note: Pre-uploaded files must be in a compatible format.

Input variables

connectedServiceName	Specifies the DevOps pipeline endpoint connection.
applicationName	Specifies the application to where config data is uploaded.
deployableName	Specifies the deployable for the application (required if target is deployable).
uploadTarget	Specifies the data model target to where config data is uploaded (for example, `component`, `collection`, `deployable`).
collectionName	(Optional) Specifies the collection to where config data will be uploaded (required if target is collection).
namePath	Specifies the data model path to where config data is uploaded. **Note:** When uploading to a vars folder, you must start the name path with "vars/" to specifiy the variable folder path.
configFilePath	Specifies the source folder from which config data is uploaded to the component or deployable path in the data model. Empty is the root of the repo. Use variables if files are not in the repo (for example, `$(agent.builddirectory)`).
convertPath	(Optional) Specifies whether to preserve the directory structure of the configuration files (with respect to the workspace), and convert the directory to

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	paths within the data model. Default is false.
dataFormat	Specifies the data format of the config_file (for example, `JSON`, `YAML`, `XML`, etc.).
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the (open) changeset to which this upload activity is associated. If not provided, a new changeset is created. **Note:** Only used for multiple upload scenarios.
autocommit	Specifies whether to commit configuration data after upload (true/false). Default is false.
autoValidate	Specifies whether to validate configuration data during commit (true/false). Default is true.

Output variable

changesetNumber	Changeset record created/committed during the upload. Provide a name to the task so it can be used later in the pipeline (per example, `componentUpload`).

Example - Upload config

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config
 name: componentUpload
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   uploadTarget: 'component'
   namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0'
   configFilePath: 'k8s/helm/values.yml'
   dataFormat: 'yaml'
   autoCommit: true
   autoValidate: true
```

Example - Multiple uploads (component)

You can call the upload task more than once to upload configuration data in different file formats from different locations, while still keeping the uploads part of one changeset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In the first upload, name the task so the changesetNumber output variable can be reused in subsequent uploads.

  YAML file upload:

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config
   name: componentUpload
   inputs:
     connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
     uploadTarget: 'component'
     namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0'
     configFilePath: 'k8s/helm/values.yml'
     dataFormat: 'yaml'
     autoCommit: false
     autoValidate: false
```

- In subsequent uploads, reference the changesetNumber output variable from the first upload as an input variable.

  JSON file upload:

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config
   inputs:
     connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
     uploadTarget: 'component'
     namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0'
     configFilePath: 'featureToggles/set1.json'
     dataFormat: 'json'
     autoCommit: true
     autoValidate: true
     changesetNumber:
 '$(componentUpload.changesetNumber)'
```

Example - Multiple uploads (collection and vars)

You can call the upload task more than once to upload configuration data in different file formats from different locations, while still keeping the uploads part of one changeset.

- In the first upload, make sure to name the task so the changesetNumber output variable can be reused in subsequent uploads.

  XML file upload:

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config
   name: componentUpload
   inputs:
     connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
     uploadTarget: 'collection'
     collectionName: 'release-1.0'
     namePath: 'v1-common-configs'
     configFilePath: 'infra/v1/config.xml'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    dataFormat: 'xml'
    autoCommit: false
    autoValidate: false
```

- In subsequent uploads, reference the changesetNumber output variable from the first upload as an input.

  JSON file upload:

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config
   inputs:
     connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
     uploadTarget: 'deployable'
     deployableName: 'Production-EMEA'
     namePath: 'vars/dbSettings'
     configFilePath: 'infra/prodc/dbSettings.json'
     dataFormat: 'json'
     autoCommit: true
     autoValidate: true
     changesetNumber:
 '$(componentUpload.changesetNumber)'
```

Note: To upload to a variable folder, uploadTarget must be set to `deployable`, and the correct values must be set for deployableName and changesetNumber.

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot

This task is intended to be used in different scenarios:

- Retrieve a specific snapshot.

  Following the CD flow, a specific snapshot is retrieved so it can be published and then exported to be consumed downstream (for example, to provision out infrastructure or application).

- Retrieve latest validated snapshot.

  The latest validated snapshot is retrieved for the given application-deployable combination.

- Retrieve all snapshots for any impacted deployables.

  When config files are uploaded to an application data model, the system will create snapshots for any deployables determined to be impacted by the upload. Following along the CI flow, assuming the last Upload call had validation enabled, the next step would be to iterate through the list of snapshots and ensure they all passed validation.

- Retrieve the latest snapshots for a deployable of an application in the event an upload does not generate any snapshots.

  A set of config data is available to deploy to an environment for an application-deployable-changeset combination when no configuration changes are made.

- Show policy validation results in a pipeline execution.

  View policy validation results as test results on the ADO build tests results page, including compliant with exception, when getting a snapshot.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Input variables

connectedServiceName	Specifies the DevOps pipeline endpoint connection (defined in the service connection settings of the project).
applicationName	Specifies the application to upload config data to, or export data from.
deployableName	(Optional) Specifies the deployable (per the specified application) on which to get the latest snapshot data.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the changeset ID for the applicable set of config changes.
isValidated	(Optional) Specifies whether to return only snapshots that are passed, or passed with exception (true/false). Default is true.
continueWithLatest	(Optional) Specifies whether to return the latest snapshot per the `applicationName-deployableName-changesetNumb` combination if no snapshots are generated (true/false). Default is false.

Output variable

snapshotObject	A JSON object containing the requested snapshots. Provide a name to the task so it can be used later in the pipeline (per example, `getSnapshot`).

Example - Specific snapshot

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot
 name: getSnapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   deployableName: 'Production'
   changesetNumber: 'Chset-16'
   isValidated: true
   continueWithLatest: true
```

Example - Latest validated snapshots (for a given application-deployable combination)

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot
 name: getSnapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    deployableName: 'Production'
    isValidated: true
```

Example - All changeset snapshots

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot
 name: getSnapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   changesetNumber: 'Chset-16'
```

Example - Show policy validation results

Assign a variable to the path of the file that contains the snapshot validation results generated during the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot` task.

To load the snapshot validation results in your pipeline execution, you need to leverage the ADO native Publish Test Results v2 task, using the variable as an input.

```
stages:
- stage: Two
  jobs:
    - job: A
 variables:
      - name: validationResultsPath
        value:
 1/TEST_DATA_$(Build.DefinitionName)_$(Build.BuildNumbe
r)_*.xml
      steps:
        - task: PublishTestResults@2
          inputs:
             testResultsFormat: 'JUnit'
             testResultsFiles:
 '$(validationResultsPath)'
             searchFolder: '$(System.WorkFolder)'
```

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name

This task is used as a follow-up from the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name` task to get the snapshot name from a particular snapshot. From here, the snapshot name can be used as an input to a downstream task, like publishing the snapshot.

Input variables

deployableName	Specifies the deployable to get the snapshot object that was returned from the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot` task.
script	Specifies the script to extract the snapshot name from the snapshot object.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Output variable

snapshotName	The snapshot name for the deployable. Provide a name to the task so it can be used later in the pipeline (per example, `getSnapshotName`).

Example - Get snapshot name

Use this script to extract the snapshot name retrieved from the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot` task.

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name
 inputs:
   deployableName: 'PRD'
   script: |
 function run() {
        let name;
        let deployableName = process.argv[2];
        let jsonObj = $(getSnapshot.snapshotObjects);
        let size = jsonObj.result.length;
        for(let i=0; i<size; i++) {
         obj = jsonObj.result[i];
         if(obj[“deployable_id.name”].toLowerCase() ==
 deployableName) {
           name = obj.name;
           console.log(name);
          }
         }
        }
        run();
```

Example - Get snapshot name used with get snapshot

Call the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name` task right after the `ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot` task to return the snapshot name.

Get snapshots (returns a JSON object containing impacted snapshots):

```
-stage: Two
 jobs:
    -job: B
     steps:
        -task:
 ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot
         name: getSnapshot
         inputs:
            connectedServiceName:
 'MyServiceNowInstance'
           applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
           deployableName: 'Production-2'
           changesetNumber: 'Chset-16'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get snapshot name (returns snapshot name for a specific deployable):

```
-stage: Two
 jobs:
    - job: B
      steps:
        - task:
 ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot
          name: getSnapshotName
          inputs:
              deployableName: 'Production-2'
              script:|
              function run() {
               let name;
               let deployableName = process.argv[2];
               let jsonObj =
 $(getSnapshot.snapshotObjects);
               let size = jsonObj.result.length;
               for(let i=0; i<size ;i++) {
                obj = jsonObj.result[i];

 if(obj["deployable_id.name"].toLowerCase() ==
 deployableName) {
                 name = obj.name;
                 console.log(name); // This standard
 output of inline script is given as the task output
                }
               }
              }
              run();
```

Use returned snapshot name in the pipeline (for example, publish):

```
-stage: Three
 jobs:
    -job: C
     variables:
       varSnapshotName:
 $[stageDependencies.Two.B.outputs['getSnapshotName.sna
pshotName']]
     steps:
        -task:
 ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot
         inputs:
           connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
           applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
           deployableName: 'Production-2'
           snapshotName: '$(varSnapshotName)'
```

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot

This task publishes a snapshot for the given application and deployable. From here, the snapshot can be consumed through the Export process.

Input variables

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

connectedServiceName	Specifies the ServiceNow endpoint connection.
applicationName	Specifies the application to publish.
deployableName	Specifies the deployable for the application to publish config data.
snapshotName	Specifies the name of the snapshot to publish.

Output variable

Not applicable (returns true if successful, otherwise false).

Example

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   deployableName: 'Production-2'
   snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl'
```

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Export-Snapshot

This task exports a snapshot for the given application and deployable. Specify the exporter, relevant exporter arguments, the export format (for example, YAML, JSON, etc.), and output location for the exported config data. From here, the config data can be used directly as an input for a deployment or provisioning tool downstream in the pipeline.

Input variables

connectedServiceName	Specifies the ServiceNow endpoint connection.
applicationName	Specifies the application from which to publish.
deployableName	Specifies the deployable for the application from which to export config data.
snapshotName	Specifies the name of the snapshot from which to export config data.
exporterName	Specifies the exporter to apply to the snapshot (for example, `UniqueCDIs`).
args	(Optional) Specifies arguments to be used along with the exporter.
exportFormat	Specifies the format to export the snapshot data (for example, `INI`, `YAML`, `PROPS`).
saveFile	Checks if file is to be saved to an Azure repository (true/false). Default is false.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	Note: Appropriate permission/ OAuth token access to script is required. Otherwise the export file is created in the pipeline workspace directory.

Output variable

Not applicable (returns true if successful, otherwise false).

Example

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Export-Snapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   deployableName: 'Production-2'
   exporterName: 'returnAllData-nowPreview'
   dataFormat: 'yaml'
   args: ''
   snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl'
   saveFile: true
   fileName:
 'ExporterOutput/ExportData_$(build.definitionName)_$(b
uild.buildNumber).yaml'
```

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Register-Pipeline

This task ties a changeset and a snapshot to the pipeline so that it can be tracked during the pipeline execution. In DevOps Change Velocity, this is shown in the Pipeline UI.

Input variables

connectedServiceName	Specifies the DevOps pipeline endpoint connection.
applicationName	Specifies the application name.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the ID of the changeset to associate to the pipeline execution.
snapshotName	(Optional) Specifies the name of the snapshot to associate to the pipeline execution.

Output variable

Not applicable (returns true if successful, otherwise false).

Example

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   changesetNumber: 'Changeset-143'
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Validate-Snapshot

Validate config data against your organization policies.

Input variables

connectedServiceName	Specifies the ServiceNow endpoint connection.
applicationName	Specifies the application to validate.
deployableName	Specifies the deployable (per the specified application) to validate.
snapshotName	(Optional) Specifies the name of the snapshot to validate.
showResults	(Optional) Specifies to show validation results in the console log.

Output variable

Not applicable (returns true if successful, otherwise false).

Example

```
-task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Validate-Snapshot
 inputs:
   connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
   applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
   deployableName: 'Production-2'
   snapshotName: ''
   showResults: false
```

ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration

This task is required for agentless (server) jobs to automatically create a change request in ServiceNow Change Management as part of the Azure DevOps pipeline.

In DevOps Config, to associate multiple snapshots of the same changeset to a change request, use snapshot name and application name to track specific configuration data for a given application service.

See Accelerating your DevOps change process for more information regarding the DevOps Change Acceleration feature.

Input variables (related to DevOps Config)

connectedServiceName	Specifies the DevOps pipeline endpoint connection.
applicationName	Application associated with the snapshot being attached to the change request.
snapshotName	Name of the snapshot to attach to the change request.

Example

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
-stage: ChangeRequest
 jobs:
    -job: 'changerequestjob'
     pool: server
     steps:
        -task:
 ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration
         inputs:
            connectedServiceName:
 'MyServiceNowInstance'
            applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
            snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl'
```

YAML pipeline example

```
trigger:
  branches:
    include:
    - none
stages:
- stage: One
  displayName: Upload Configuration Data
  pool:
    vmImage: ubuntu-latest
  jobs:
  - job: A
    displayName: Upload
    steps:
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Upload-Config@1
      name: componentUpload
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
        uploadTarget: 'component'
        configFile: 'k8s/helm/values.yml'
        namePath: 'processor-api-v1.0'
        dataFormat: 'yaml'
        autoValidate: true
        autoCommit: true
        convertPath: true
- stage: Two
  displayName: Get Latest Snapshot
  pool:
    vmImage: ubuntu-latest
  jobs:
  - job: B
    displayName: Get Snapshot
    variables:
    - name: varChangesetNumber
      value:
 $[stageDependencies.One.A.outputs['componentUpload.changesetNum
ber'] ]
    - name: varConfigValidationResults
        value:
 1/TEST_DATA_$(Build.DefinitionName)_$(Build.BuildNumber)_*.xml
    steps:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot@1
      name: getSnapshot
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
        deployableName: 'Production-EMEA'
        changeSetNumber: '$(varChangesetNumber)'
        continueWithLatest: true
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Get-Snapshot-Name@1
      name: getSnapshotName
      inputs:
        deployableName: 'Production-EMEA'
        script: "function run() {\n  let name;\n
  let deployableName = process.argv[2]; \n  let
 jsonObj = $(getSnapshot.snapshotObjects);\n  let
 size = jsonObj.result.length;\n  for(let i=0;
 i<size ;i++) {\n    obj = jsonObj.result[i];\n
 if(obj[\"deployable_id.name\"].toLowerCase() == deployableName)
 {\n      name = obj.name;\n      console.log(name);   // This
 standard output of inline script is given as the task output\n
   }\n  }\n}\nrun();\n"
    - task: PublishTestResults@2
          inputs:
             testResultsFormat: 'JUnit'
             testResultsFiles: '$(varConfigValidationResults)'
             searchFolder: '$(System.WorkFolder)'
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Register-Pipeline@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        snapshotName: '$(getSnapshotName.snapshotName)'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
- stage: Three
  displayName: Publish Snapshot
  pool:
    vmImage: ubuntu-latest
  jobs:
  - job: C
    displayName: Publish
    variables:
    - name: varSnapshotName
      value:
 $[stageDependencies.Two.B.outputs['getSnapshotName.snapshotName
']]
    steps:
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Publish-Snapshot@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
        deployableName: 'Production-EMEA'
        snapshotName: '$(varSnapshotName)'
- stage: ChangeRequest
  dependsOn:
  - Two
  - Three
  jobs:
  - job: 'changerequestjob'
    timeoutInMinutes: 2
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    pool:
      name: server
    variables:
    - name: varSnapshotName
      value:
 $[stageDependencies.Two.B.outputs['getSnapshotName.snapshotName
']]
    steps:
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Server-Change-Acceleration@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
        snapshotName: '$(varSnapshotName)'
- stage: Four
  displayName: Export Snapshot
  dependsOn:
  - Two
  - Three
  - ChangeRequest
  pool:
    vmImage: ubuntu-latest
  variables:
  - name: varSnapshotName
    value:
 $[stageDependencies.Two.B.outputs['getSnapshotName.snapshotName
']]
  jobs:
  - job: D
    displayName: Export
    steps:
    - task: ServiceNow-DevOps-Config-Agent-Export-Snapshot@1
      inputs:
        connectedServiceName: 'MyServiceNowInstance'
        applicationName: 'PaymentDemo'
        deployableName: 'Production-EMEA'
        exporterName: 'returnAllData-now'
        dataFormat: 'yaml'
        snapshotName: '$(varSnapshotName)'
        saveFile: true
        fileName:
 'ExportData_$(build.definitionName)_$(build.buildNumber).yaml'
    - task: CmdLine@2
      inputs:
        script: |
          echo Write your commands here
          echo Hello world
          tree $(Pipeline.Workspace)
```

Jenkins pipeline actions

Use these actions in your Jenkins pipeline to interact with the DevOps Config data model.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Jenkins scripted and declarative piplines are supported.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

These actions are provided to create a specific pipeline definition to achieve your goal. Add a command to your Jenkins file to perform these actions.

- snDevOpsConfig

  Combined action to upload, validate, and publish config data.

- snDevOpsConfigUpload

  Upload config data to DevOps Config via Agent Job.

- snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots

  Retrieve snapshots for a specific deployable, or all impacted deployables.

- snDevOpsConfigPublish

  Publish a snapshot for the given application and deployable.

- snDevOpsConfigExport

  Export a snapshot for a given application and deployable.

- snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline

  Tie a changeset and/or snapshot to a pipeline execution.

- snDevOpsConfigValidate

  Validate config data against your organization policies.

- snDevOpsChange

  Create a change request with associated snapshot attached.

snDevOpsConfig

Upload, validate, and publish config data changes in one step.

This action combines snDevOpsConfigUpload, snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots, and snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline actions into one action, rather than having to execute each action separately.

Input variables

configFile	Specifies the configuration data file to upload to the component or deployable path in the data model.
applicationName	Specifies the application to where config data will be uploaded.
target	Specifies the data model target to where config data will be uploaded (for example, `component`, `collection`, `deployable`).
collectionName	(Optional) Name of the collection to upload to (required if target is collection).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

deployableName	(Optional) Name of the deployable to upload to (required if target is deployable).
namePath	Specifies the name path in the data model to where config data will be uploaded. **Note:** When uploading to a vars folder, you must start the name path with "vars/" to specifiy the variable folder path.
dataFormat	Specifies the data format of the config file (for example, `JSON`, `YAML`, `XML`, etc.)
autoCommit	Specifies whether to commit configuration data after upload (true/false). Default is true.
autoValidate	Specifies whether to validate configuration data during commit (true/false). Default is true.
autoPublish	Specifies whether to publish the configuration data after validation (true/false). Default is true.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the (open) changeset to which this upload activity is associated. If not provided, a new changeset is created. **Note:** Only used for multiple upload scenarios.
markFailed	(Optional) Fail the pipeline in the event that the validation attempt failed (due to a backend issue).
showResults	(Optional) Show validation results in the Jenkins job console log.
continueWithLatest	(Optional) Specifies whether to return the latest snapshot per the `applicatioName-deployableName-changesetNumbe` combination if no snapshots are generated (true/false). Default is false.

Output

- If successful, a snapshot or set of snapshots.
- If failure, an API/backend failure message is shown.

Example

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Input:

```
snapshotObj = snDevOpsConfig(
     applicationName: "PaymentDemo",
     configFile:
 "config/application/Collection/Collection2/*.json",
     target: "collection",
     collectionName: "release-1.0",
     namePath: "settings/infrastructure/database",
     dataFormat: "json",
     autoCommit: 'true',
     autoValidate: 'true',
     autoPublish: 'true',
     continueWithLatest: 'true',
     markFailed: 'true',
     showResults: 'false'
)
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
echo"*************************\n ${snapshotObj}"
```

```
[Pipeline] snDevOpsConfig
[ServiceNow DevOps] Config step execution starts
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Config upload step execution starts
Looking for file : config/application/Collection/Collection2/*.json
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - New changeset created, Since it is not provided with inputs
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Initiating the upload
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Polling for upload status of the file -
config/application/Collection/Collection2/0-9A-Za-z_-.whitespace $#.json
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Polling for upload status of the file -
config/application/Collection/Collection2/ConfigColl2File2.json
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Polling for upload status of the file -
config/application/Collection/Collection2/ConfigColl2File1.json
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigUpload - Files got uploaded under the changeset : Chset-59
[ServiceNow DevOps] ------------------------------------
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Config status step execution starts
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots Poll Success
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Deployables which got impacted are : [preprod, prod, test]
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Polling for creation
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Checking for snapshot
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Checking for snapshot
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Snapshots found : 1
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Checking for snapshot
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Snapshots found : 2
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Checking for snapshot
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots Poll Success
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Polling for validation : 3
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots Poll Success
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots - Preparing to fetch policy validation results for snapshots
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots -  Result [{"sys_id":"                                ","name":"Preprod-
v7.dpl","deployableName":"Preprod","environmentType":"Development","description":"","validation":"passed","last_validated":nu
ll,"published":true,"last_published":null,"validationResults":null,"sys_created_on":"2023-07-20 10:26:20"},
{"sys_id":"                                ","name":"Prod-
v7.dpl","deployableName":"Prod","environmentType":"Production","description":"","validation":"passed","last_validated":null,"
published":true,"last_published":null,"validationResults":null,"sys_created_on":"2023-07-20 10:26:20"},
{"sys_id":"                                ","name":"Test-
[ServiceNow DevOps] ------------------------------------
[ServiceNow DevOps] ------------------------------------
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline - Config register pipeline step execution starts
[ServiceNow DevOps] snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline - Successfully registered pipeline with given changeset / snapshot
[Pipeline] echo
************************
 [{"sys_id":"                                ","name":"Preprod-
v7.dpl","deployableName":"Preprod","environmentType":"Development","description":"","validation":"passed","last_validated":"2
023-07-20 10:26:24","published":true,"last_published":"2023-07-20 10:26:24","validationResults":null,"sys_created_on":"2023-
07-20 10:26:20"},{"sys_id":                                ","name":"Test-
v7.dpl","deployableName":"Test","environmentType":"Test","description":"","validation":"passed","last_validated":"2023-07-20
10:26:24","published":true,"last_published":"2023-07-20 10:26:24","validationResults":null,"sys_created_on":"2023-07-20
10:26:20"},{"sys_id":"                                ","name":"Prod-
v7.dpl","deployableName":"Prod","environmentType":"Production","description":"","validation":"passed","last_validated":"2023-
07-20 10:26:25","published":true,"last_published":"2023-07-20 10:26:25","validationResults":null,"sys_created_on":"2023-07-20
10:26:20"}]
[Pipeline] }
```

- Output

Example - collection

> **Note:** When uploading to a collection, the `collectionName` argument is required.

```
snDevOpsConfig(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'collection',
     collectionName: 'release-1.0',
     namePath: 'web-api-v1.0',
     configFile: 'k8s/helm/*.yml',
     dataFormat: 'yaml',
     autoCommit: 'true',
     autoValidate: 'true',
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    autoPublish: 'true'
)
```

Example - deployable

Note: When uploading to a deployable, the `deployableName` argument is required.

```
snDevOpsConfig(
    applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
    target: 'deployable',
    deployableName: 'Production',
    namePath: 'web-api-v1.0',
    configFile: 'k8s/helm/*.yml',
    dataFormat: 'yaml',
    autoCommit: 'true',
    autoValidate: 'true',
    autoPublish: 'true'
)
```

Multiple uploads in one commit

To upload configuration data from different locations, or to upload a set of data to multiple targets (for example, one component, one deployable) tracked as a single commit to your data model, you can call the `snDevOpsConfigUpload` action as many times as necessary for the first set of uploads, then call the `snDevOpsConfig` action for the final upload.

Here's an example.

- In the first upload, create a variable (for example, $changeset), and assign the return value of the step to it so it can be reused in subsequent uploads.

  Upload 1 - XML file to component:

```
$changeset = snDevOpsConfigUpload(
    applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
    target: 'component',
    namePath: 'paymentService-v1.0',
    configFile: 'infra/v1/config.xml',
    dataFormat: 'xml',
    autoCommit: 'false',
    autoValidate: 'false',
    autoPublish: 'false'
)
```

- In subsequent uploads (and final upload), use the variable as an input.

  Upload 2 - JSON file to vars folder of deployable:

```
snDevOpsConfig(
    applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
    target: 'deployable',
    deployableName: 'Production',
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    namePath: 'vars/dbSettings',
    configFile: 'infra/prod/dbConfig.json',
    dataFormat: 'json',
    changesetNumber: "${changeset}",
    autoCommit: 'false',
    autoValidate: 'false',
    autoPublish: 'false',
    continueWithLatest: 'true'
)
```

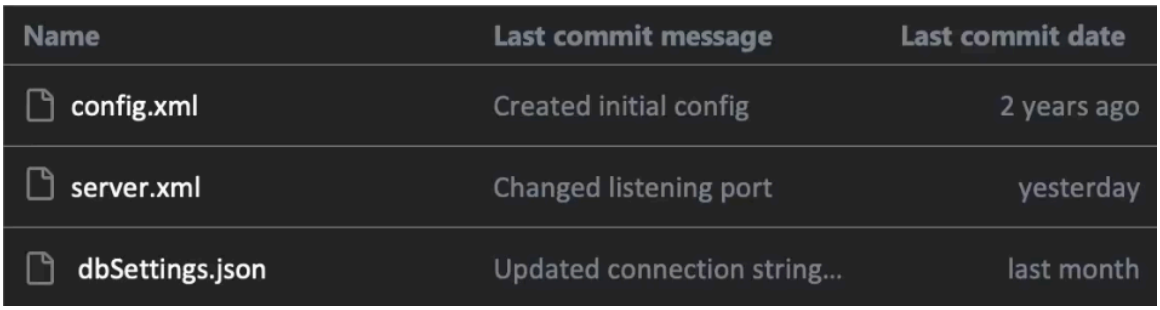
Upload multiple data formats

To upload configuration data in different file formats, you can call the `snDevOpsConfig` action with these specifications.

- Ensure the `configFile` argument is using a wildcard in the path.
- Do not specify the `dataFormat` argument.

Here's an example.

- Let's say we have these config files.



- This is how to upload the config files using `snDevOpsConfig`.

```
snDevOpsConfig(
    applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
    target: 'component',
    namePath: 'paymentService-v1.0',
    configFile: 'infra/v1/*',
    autoCommit: 'true',
    autoValidate: 'true',
    autoPublish: 'true'
)
```

snDevOpsConfigUpload

This action uploads a configuration file to a given location within an application data model.

It is meant to be used in an iterative nature for all config files to upload to the application data model during the pipeline run.

Supports:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Upload to:
  - A component, collection, or deployable.
  - The variable (vars) folder of a component, collection, or deployable.
- Regex pattern for config file input.
- Ability to be called multiple times in the same pipeline.

Input variables

configFile	Specifies the configuration data file to upload to the component or deployable path in the data model.
applicationName	Specifies the application to where config data will be uploaded.
target	Specifies the data model target to where config data will be uploaded (for example, `component`, `collection`, `deployable`).
collectionName	(Optional) Name of the collection to upload to (required if target is collection).
deployableName	Name of the deployable to upload to (required if target is deployable).
namePath	Specifies the name path in the data model to where config data will be uploaded. **Note:** When uploading to a vars folder, you must start the name path with "vars/" to specifiy the variable folder path.
dataFormat	Specifies the data format of the config file (for example, `JSON`, `YAML`, `XML`, etc.)
convertPath	(Optional) Specifies whether to preserve the directory structure of configuration files (with respect to the workspace) and convert the directory to paths within the data model.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the (open) changeset to which this upload activity is associated. If not provided, a new changeset is created. **Note:** Only used for multiple upload scenarios.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

autoCommit	Specifies whether to commit configuration data after upload (true/false). Default is false.
autoValidate	Specifies whether to validate configuration data during commit (true/false). Default is false.

Output variable

changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the (open) changeset to which this upload activity is associated. If a changeset number is not provided, a new changeset is created.

Example

- Input:

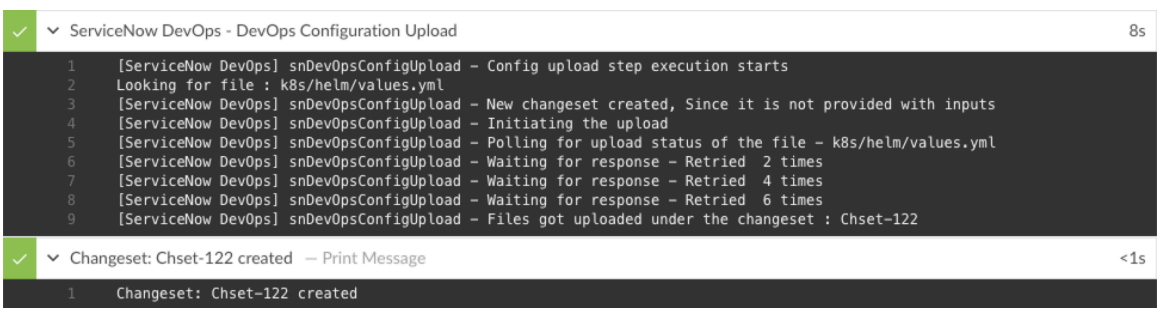
  Here is an example of the `snDevOpsConfigUpload` action. For the sake of illustration, we'll assign the response to a variable, `changeSetId`, which could be echoed out to our console log for debugging scenarios.

```
changeSetId = snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: "PaymentDemo",
     target: 'component',
     namePath: "web-api-v1.0",
     configFile: "k8s/helm/values.yml",
     dataFormat: "json",
     autoCommit: 'true',
     autoValidate: 'true'
)

echo "Changeset: $changeSetId created"
```

- Output:

  In addition to the data being uploaded to our data model in DevOps Config, the output would look something like this (using the Blue Ocean plugin to visualize the console output).



Example - Multiple uploads (component)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can call the upload action more than once to upload configuration data in different file formats from different locations, while still keeping the uploads part of one changeset.

- In the first upload, name the action so the changesetNumber output variable can be reused in subsequent uploads.

  YAML file upload:

```
$changeset = snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'component',
     namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0',
     configFile: 'k8s/helm/values.yml',
     dataFormat: 'yaml',
     autoCommit: 'false',
     autoValidate: 'false'
)
```

- In subsequent uploads, reference the changesetNumber output variable from the first upload as an input variable.

  3 JSON files upload:

```
snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'component',
     namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0',
     configFile: 'infra/*.json',
     dataFormat: 'json',
     autoCommit: 'false',
     autoValidate: 'false',
     changesetNumber: ”${changeset}”
)
```

- In the final call, in addition to referencing the changesetNumber output variable from the first upload as an input variable, set autoCommit and autoValidate to `true`.

  INI file upload:

```
snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'component',
     namePath: 'wep-api-v1.0',
     configFile: 'featureToggles/set1.ini',
     dataFormat: 'ini',
     autoCommit: 'true',
     autoValidate: 'true',
     changesetNumber: ”${changeset}”
)
```

Example - Multiple uploads (collection and vars)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can call the upload action more than once to upload configuration data in different file formats from different locations, while still keeping the uploads part of one changeset.

- In the first upload, create a variable (for example, $changeset), and assign the return value of the step to it so it can be reused in subsequent uploads.

  XML file upload:

```
$changeset = snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'collection',
     collectionName: 'release-v1.0',
     namePath: 'v1-common-configs',
     configFile: 'infra/v1/config.xml',
     dataFormat: 'xml',
     autoCommit: 'false',
     autoValidate: 'false'
)
```

- In subsequent uploads, use the variable as an input.

  JSON file upload:

```
snDevOpsConfigUpload(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     target: 'deployable',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     namePath: 'vars/dbSettings',
     configFile: 'infra/prod/dbConfig.json',
     dataFormat: 'json',
     autoCommit: 'true',
     autoValidate: 'true',
     changesetNumber: "${changeset}"
)
```

Note: To upload to a variable folder, uploadTarget must be set to `deployable`, and the correct values must be set for deployableName and changesetNumber.

snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots

This action is intended to be used in different scenarios:

- Retrieve all snapshots for any impacted deployables.

  When config files are uploaded to an application data model, the system will create snapshots for any deployables determined to be impacted by the upload. Following along the CI flow, assuming the last Upload call had validation enabled, the next step would be to iterate through the list of snapshots and ensure they all passed validation.

- Retrieve a specific snapshot.

  Following the CD flow, a specific snapshot is retrieved so it can be published and then exported to be consumed downstream (for example, to provision out infrastructure or application).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Retrieve the latest snapshots for a deployable of an application in the event an upload does not generate any snapshots.

  A set of config data is available to deploy to an environment for an application-deployable-changeset combination when no configuration changes are made.

- Show policy validation results in a pipeline execution.

  View policy validation results as test results on the Jenkins build tests results page, including compliant with exception, when getting a snapshot.

Input definitions

applicationName	Specifies the application to upload config data to or export data from.
deployableName	(Optional) Specifies the deployable for the application on which to get the latest snapshot data.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the changeset ID for the set of config changes the user is interested in.
isValidated	(Optional) Specifies whether to return only snapshots that are passed, or passed with exception (true/false). Default is true.
continueWithLatest	(Optional) Specifies whether to return the latest snapshot per the `applicatioName-deployableName-changesetNumbe` combination if no snapshots are generated (true/false). Default is false.

Output

- If successful, a snapshot or set of snapshots.
- If failure, an API/backend failure message is shown.

Example

- Specific snapshot (specified):

```
$snapshots = snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     changesetNumber: 'Chset-16',
     isValidated: 'true',
     continueWithLatest: 'true'
)
```

- Latest validated snapshot (returns the latest snapshot for application and deployable combination):

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
$snapshots = snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     isValidated: 'true'
)
```

- All changeset snapshots (returns all snapshots for application and deployable combination):

```
$snapshots = snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     changesetNumber: 'Chset-16'
)
```

- Show policy validation results in a pipeline execution.

1. Assign a variable to the path of the file that contains the snapshot validation results generated during the `snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots` action.
2. Call the JUnit action to load the snapshot validation results into the pipeline execution test section.

```
stage('Validate') {
    steps {
 script {
           changeSetResults =
 snDevOpsConfigGetSnapshots( … )
           if (!changeSetResults) {
              echo "No snapshots were created"
           } else {
        def changeSetResultsObject = readJSON text:
 changeSetResults

        changeSetResultsObject.each {
                  snapshotName = it.name
                  snapshotObject = it
        }
        // STEP 1
  validationResultsPath =
 "${snapshotName}_${currentBuild.projectName}_${curren
tBuild.number}.xml"
     }
 }
    }
}

post {
    always {
        // STEP 2
        junit testResults: "${validationResultsPath}",
 skipPublishingChecks: true
    }
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

snDevOpsConfigPublish

This action publishes a snapshot for the given application and deployable. From here, the snapshot can be consumed through the Export process.

Input definitions

applicationName	Specifies the application from which to publish config data.
deployableName	Specifies the deployable for the application from which to publish config data.
snapshotName	Specifies the name of the snapshot to publish.

Output

- If successful, true.
- Otherwise false.

Example

```
snDevOpsConfigPublish(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl',
)
```

snDevOpsConfigExport

This action exports a snapshot for the given application and deployable.

The user should specify the exporter, relevant exporter arguments, the export format (for example, YAML, JSON, etc.), and output location for the exported config data.

From here, the config data can be used directly as an input for a deployment or provisioning tool downstream in the pipeline.

Input arguments

applicationName	Specifies the application from which to export data.
deployableName	Specifies the config deployable for the application from which to export data.
snapshotName	(Optional) Specifies snapshot from which to export data. If a snapshot is not specified, the latest snapshot for the deployable is used.
exporterName	Specifies the exporter to apply to the snapshot (for example, `UniqueCDIs`).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

exporterArgs	(Optional) Specifies arguments to be used along with the exporter.
exportFormat	Specifies the format to export the snapshot data (For example, `INI`, `YAML`, `PROPS`).
fileName	Specifies the file to export data to (assumed to be in the workspace). If a filename is not specified, a concatenation of application name and deployable name (plus file extension) is used by default.

Output

- If successful, true.
- Otherwise false.

Example

```
snDevOpsConfigExport(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl',
     exporterFormat: 'yaml',
     exporterName: 'returnAllData-now',
     exporterArgs: '',
     fileName: 'exported_file-Production-20220302.yml'
)
```

snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline

This action ties a changeset and/or snapshot to the pipeline so that it can be tracked during the pipeline execution. In DevOps Change Velocity, this is shown in the Pipeline UI.

See Accelerating your DevOps change process for more information regarding the DevOps Change Acceleration feature.

Input arguments

applicationName	Specifies the name of the application.
changesetNumber	(Optional) Specifies the changeset to associate with the pipeline execution. **Note:** Specify either changesetNumber or snapshotName, but not both.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

snapshotName	(Optional) Specifies the name of the snapshot to associate to the pipeline execution. **Note:** Specify either changesetNumber or snapshotName, but not both.

Output

- If successful, true.
- Otherwise false.

Example

- Input:

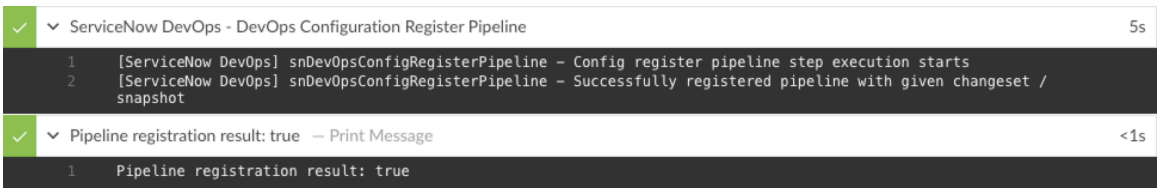
  Here is an example of the `snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline` action. For the sake of illustration, we'll assign the response to a variable, `changeSetRegResult`, which could be echoed out to our console log for debugging scenarios.

```
changeSetRegResult = snDevOpsConfigRegisterPipeline(
     applicationName: "PaymentDemo",
     changesetNumber: "Chset-122"
)

echo "Pipeline registration result:
 ${changeSetRegResult}"
```

- Output:

  In addition to the data being uploaded to our data model in DevOps Config, the output would look something like this (using the Blue Ocean plugin to visualize the console output).



snDevOpsConfigValidate

Validate config data against your organization policies.

Input arguments

applicationName	Application to validate.
deployableName	Deployable for the application to validate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

snapshotName	(Optional) Name of the snapshot to validate.
markFailed	(Optional) Fail the pipeline in the event that the validation attempt failed (due to a backend issue).
showResults	(Optional) Show validation results in the Jenkins job console log.

Output

- If successful, no output.
- If failure, an API/backend failure message is shown.

Example

- Specific snapshot (specified):

```
snDevOpsConfigValidate(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production',
     snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl',
)
```

- Latest snapshot (retrieves and validates the latest snapshot for application and deployable combination):

```
$changeset = snDevOpsConfigValidate(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     deployableName: 'Production'
)
```

snDevOpsChange

Create a change request and attach a snapshot for reference.

See Accelerating your DevOps change process for more information regarding the DevOps Change Acceleration feature.

Input arguments

applicationName	Specifies the name of the application.
snapshotName	Specifies the name of the snapshot to associate with the change request.

Example

```
snDevOpsChange(
     applicationName: 'PaymentDemo',
     snapshotName: 'Production-v23.dpl'
)
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Jenkins pipeline example

```
pipeline {
    environment {
        buildArtifactsPath =
 "build_artifacts/${currentBuild.number}"
        validationResultsPath = ""
    }

    agent any

    stages {
        // Initialize pipeline
        stage('Initialize') {
            steps {
                script {
                    // DevOps Config application related
 information
                    appName = 'PaymentDemo'
                    deployableName = 'Production'
                    componentName = "web-api-v1.0"
                    collectionName = "release-1.0"
                    // Configuration file information
                    exportFormat = 'yaml'
                    configFilePath = "k8s/helm/values.yml"
                    // Exporter related information
                    exporterName = 'returnAllData-nowPreview'
                    exporterArgs = ''
                    // Jenkins variables declared to be used in
 pipeline
                    exportFileName =
 "${buildArtifactsPath}/export_file-${appName}-${deployableNam
e}-${currentBuild.number}.${exportFormat}"
                    changeSetId = ""
                    snapshotName = ""
                    snapshotObject = ""
                    isSnapshotValidateionRequired = false
                    isSnapshotPublisingRequired = false
                }
            }
        }

        // Validate configuration data changes
        stage('Validate') {
            parallel {
                stage('Config') {
                    stages('Config Steps') {
                        // Upload configuration data to DevOps
 Config
                        stage('Upload, Validate, & Publish') {
                            steps {
                                sh "echo uploading and
 auto-validating configuration file: ${configFilePath}"
                                script {
                                    changeSetResults =
 snDevOpsConfig(
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                                        applicationName:
"${appName}",
                                        target: 'component',
                                        namePath:
"${componentName}",
                                        configFile:
"${configFilePath}",
                                        dataFormat:
"${configFileFormat}",
                                        autoCommit: 'true',
                                        autoValidate: 'true',
                                        autoPublish: 'true',
                                        isValidated: 'true',
                                        continueWithLatest:
'true',
                                        markFailed: 'true'
                                    )

                                    echo "Snapshots generated,
validated, and published: ${changeSetResults}"

                                    def changeSetResultsObject =
readJSON text: changeSetResults

                                    changeSetResultsObject.each
{
                                        snapshotName = it.name
                                        snapshotObject = it
                                    }

                                    validationResultsPath =
"${snapshotName}_${currentBuild.projectName}_${currentBuild.num
ber}*.xml"
                                }
                            }
                        }
                        // Export published snapshot to be used
by downstream deployment tools
                        stage('Export') {
                            steps {
                                script {
                                    // create build artifacts
dir to store export file
                                    sh "mkdir -p
${buildArtifactsPath}"

                                    exportResponse =
snDevOpsConfigExport(
                                        applicationName:
"${appName}",
                                        snapshotName:
"${snapshotObject.name}",
                                        deployableName:
"${deployableName}",
                                        exporterFormat:
"${exportFormat}",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                                        fileName:
"${exportFileName}",
                                        exporterName:
"${exporterName}",
                                        exporterArgs:
"${exporterArgs}"
                                    )
                                }
                            }
                        }
                    }
                }
            }

            // Create change request and attach snapshot for
reference
            stage('Change Management') {
                steps {
                    script {
                        // Trigger change request
                        snDevOpsChange(
                            applicationName: "${appName}",
                            snapshotName: "${snapshotName}"
                        )
                    }
                }
            }
        }
        // NOTE: attach snapshot validation results to run (if the
snapshot fails validation)
        post {
            always {
                // attach policy validation results
                junit testResults: "${validationResultsPath}",
skipPublishingChecks: true
            }
        }
}
```

GitHub pipeline actions

Use these actions in your GitHub pipeline to interact with the DevOps Config data model.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

GitHub scripted and declarative pipelines are supported.

The ServiceNow DevOps Config Validate (servicenow-devops-config-validate) and DevOps Config Export (servicenow-devops-config-export) GitHub Actions are provided to create a specific pipeline definition.

DevOps Config Validate (servicenow-devops-config-validate)

Upload and validate configuration data in a ServiceNow instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Input arguments

Argument	Description
instance-url	ServiceNow instance URL.
devops-integration-username	DevOps Config integration username.
devops-integration-user-password	DevOps Config integration user password.
application-name	DevOps Config application name.
target	Data model target where configuration files are uploaded. Example data model targets are: • `component` • `collection` • `deployable`
deployable-name	Deployable name in the DevOps Config data model.
collection-name	(Optional) Collection name in the data model. Required when target is collection.
name-path	(Optional) Name path of the node in the data model where the configuration files are uploaded.
config-file-path	File path when uploading a single file or file path pattern based on the Ant-style pattern when uploading multiple files to the data model. See Directory-based Tasks for information on Ant-style patterns in the Apache Ant.1.10.14 Manual documentation.
data-format	Data format of the configuration files. Example data formats are: • `CSV` • `INI` • `JSON` • `Properties` • `RAW` • `XML` • `YAML`
data-format-attribute	(Optional) Extended data format attributes for parsing configuration data.
auto-commit	Boolean (true or false) input to commit configuration data after successful upload.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Argument	Description
	Default value: `true`
auto-validate	Boolean (true or false) input to validate configuration data after successful commit. Default value: `true`
auto-publish	Boolean (true or false) input to publish configuration data after successful validation. Default value: `true`
changeset	(Optional) Open changeset associated with the upload action. If not provided, a new changeset is created.
snapshot-validation-timeout	(Optional) Maximum time in minutes for validation to complete before failing the action. Default value: `60`
terminate-on-policy-validation-failures	(Optional) Boolean (true or false) input to terminate the GitHub workflow after policy validation failures. Default value: `false`

Outputs

changeset-number

Changeset number associated with the upload action.

snapshot-name

Name of the latest snapshot of the deployable.

validation-status

Validation status of the snapshot. Example: `passed`, `passed_with_exception`, `failed`, `execution_error`, `not_validated`

validation-results

Validation results in the JSON format for the snapshot.

Example — Uploading config files to a deployable

```
upload_and_validate_job:
    name: Upload and validate
    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow Devops Config Validate
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-validate@v1.0.0-b
eta
        with:
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
          devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
          devops-integration-user-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
          application-name: PaymentDemo
          target: deployable
          deployable-name: Production
          name-path: web-api-v1.0
          auto-commit: true
          auto-validate: true
          auto-publish: true
          config-file-path: data/k8s/helm/*.yml
          data-format: yaml
          snapshot-validation-timeout: 60
          terminate-on-policy-validation-failures: true
```

Example — Uploading config files to a collection

```
upload_and_validate_job:
    name: Upload and validate
    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow Devops Config Validate
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-validate@v1.0.0-b
eta
        with:
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
          devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
          devops-integration-user-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
          application-name: PaymentDemo
          target: collection
          deployable-name: Production
          collection-name: release-1.0
          name-path: web-api-v1.0
          auto-commit: true
          auto-validate: true
          auto-publish: true
          config-file-path: data/k8s/helm/*.yml
          data-format: yaml
          snapshot-validation-timeout: 60
          terminate-on-policy-validation-failures: true
```

Example — Uploading config files to a component

```
upload_and_validate_job:
    name: Upload and validate
    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      - name: ServiceNow Devops Config Validate
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-validate@v1.0.0-b
eta
        with:
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
          devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
          devops-integration-user-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
          application-name: PaymentDemo
          target: component
          deployable-name: Production
          name-path: web-api-v1.0
          auto-commit: true
          auto-validate: true
          auto-publish: true
          config-file-path: data/k8s/helm/*.yml
          data-format: yaml
          snapshot-validation-timeout: 60
          terminate-on-policy-validation-failures: true
```

Example — Uploading multiple config files in a single commit

```
upload_and_validate_job:
    name: Upload and validate

    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    # Upload an XML file to a component
    steps:
      - name: ServiceNow Devops Config Validate
        id: upload_and_validate_xml
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-validate@v1.0.0-b
eta
        with:
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
          devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
          devops-integration-user-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
          application-name: PaymentDemo
          target: component
          deployable-name: Production
          name-path: web-api-v1.0
          auto-commit: false
          auto-validate: true
          auto-publish: true
          config-file-path: data/infra/v1/*.xml
          data-format: xml
          snapshot-validation-timeout: 60
          terminate-on-policy-validation-failures: true

    # Upload a JSON file to the vars folder of a
 deployable
    steps:
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      - name: ServiceNow Devops Config Validate
        id: upload_and_validate_json
        uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-validate@v1.0.0-b
eta
        with:
          instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
          devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
          devops-integration-user-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
          application-name: PaymentDemo
          target: component
          deployable-name: Production
          name-path: web-api-v1.0
          auto-commit: true
          auto-validate: true
          auto-publish: true
          config-file-path: data/infra/prod/*.json
          data-format: json
          snapshot-validation-timeout: 60
          terminate-on-policy-validation-failures: true
          changeset :
 ${{ steps.upload_and_validate_xml.outputs.changeset-nu
mber }}
```

DevOps Config Export (servicenow-devops-config-export)

Export configuration data using ServiceNow DevOps Config.

Input arguments

Argument	Description
instance-url	ServiceNow instance URL.
devops-integration-username	DevOps Config integration username.
devops-integration-user-password	DevOps Config integration user password.
application-name	DevOps Config application name.
deployable-name	Deployable name in the DevOps Config data model.
exporter-name	Exporter name that exports configuration data from the DevOps Config data model.
snapshot-name	(Optional) Snapshot from which to export data. If a snapshot is not specified, the latest snapshot for the deployable is used.
exporter-data-format	(Optional) Format to export the snapshot data. Example data formats are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Argument	Description
	• `CSV` • `INI` • `JSON` • `Properties` • `RAW` • `XML` • `YAML`
exporter-arguments	(Optional) Arguments to be used along with the exporter. The value must be a JSON object represented as a string.

Output

exporter-content

Configuration data that the exporter exports.

Example — Export specific snapshot

```
export:
    name: Export config
    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
    - name: ServiceNow DevOps Config Export
      uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-export@v1.0.0-beta
      with:
        instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
        devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
        devops-integration-password:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
        application-name: PaymentDemo
        deployable-name: Production
        exporter-name: returnDataforNodeName-now
        snapshot-name: Production-v1.dpl
        exporter-arguments: '{ "nodeName": "node1" }'
```

Example — Export the latest deployed snapshot with additional parameters

```
export:
    name: Export config
    needs: <upstream job>
    runs-on: ubuntu-latest
    steps:
    - name: ServiceNow DevOps Config Export
      uses:
 ServiceNow/servicenow-devops-config-export@v1.0.0-beta
      with:
        instance-url: ${{ secrets.SN_INSTANCE_URL }}
        devops-integration-username:
 ${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_USERNAME }}
```

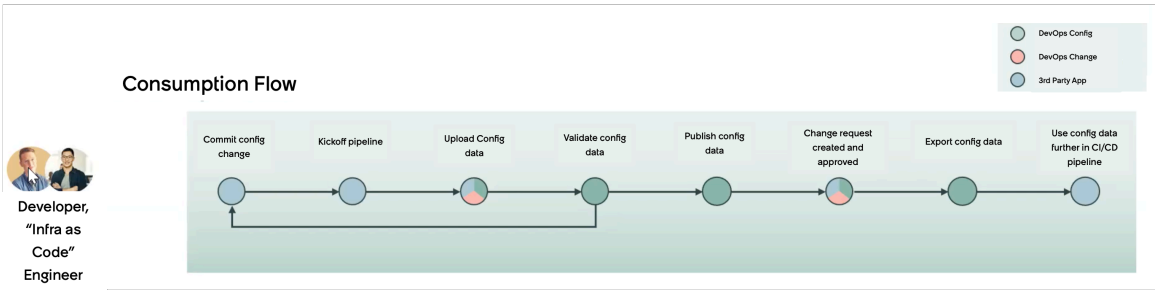
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        devops-integration-password:
${{ secrets.SN_DEVOPS_CONFIG_PASSWORD }}
        application-name: PaymentDemo
        deployable-name: Production
        exporter-name: returnDataforNodeName-now
        exporter-arguments: '{ "nodeName": "node1" }'
        exporter-data-format: XML
```

Using DevOps Config

The developer, or app engineer, role uses DevOps Config, once it's installed and set up by the DevOps engineer role, to validate and correct config data (that they commit) before it gets deployed.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.



Consumption process:

1. A configuration change is committed as part of the role of the developer, or app engineer.
2. The build process is kicked off in the pipeline.

   When a configuration change is committed in the source code repository, it typically kicks off the build process in the pipeline.
3. Upload configuration data using Azure DevOps pipeline tasks or Jenkins pipeline actions.

   DevOps Config pipeline tasks and actions are used to interact with your data model to upload config data for validation.
4. Get snapshot status of the uploaded configuration file.

   A snapshort (of configuration data) is created when the configuration change is committed.
5. Check validity of the snapshot using DevOps Config policies.

   Once config data is uploaded and the snapshot is created, it's validated in DevOps Config against a set of policies predefined for the specific deployment environment.
6. Publish snapshot after validation.

   Once validated by DevOps Config, the config data is then published and a DevOps change request is created by DevOps Change Velocity (change control).

   Snapshot information is shown in the DevOps change request **Config changes** tab for accelerated root cause analysis.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Approve the DevOps change request.

   Once the DevOps change request is approved, the config data is used downstream in your CI/CD pipeline.

8. Deploy to your environment.

   Once the change is deployed to your environment, the change request is closed.

9. Use DevOps Config exporters to export your config data to be used by your deployment tools.

Viewing and editing config data

You can update the config data of an application by creating or opening a changeset on the **Config data** tab, where you update the structure and CDIs of the config data.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Tabs on the Application page

When you open an application, the header area for each tab displays administrative details for the application: Application name, name of the user that created the application, and timestamp of creation.

- **Overview**: Basic settings of the application and a **Manage deployables** button that enables you to edit config data.
- **Snapshots**: List of snapshots for each deployable in the application. Each entry includes validation and publication status. Policies that execute against a snapshot return validation result. Published snapshots are available for release to the CI/CD pipeline.
- **Config data**: Read-only view of the config data in a tree structure. Select a node in the tree to view the config data for that node in the application service or infrastructure service. (You can edit an open changeset or create a new or changeset. The tab then updates to show an Editor panel and a Preview panel where you can create, edit, and save the changeset. You cannot change an existing snapshot, but you can start with a snapshot changeset and save the changes in a new changeset.)

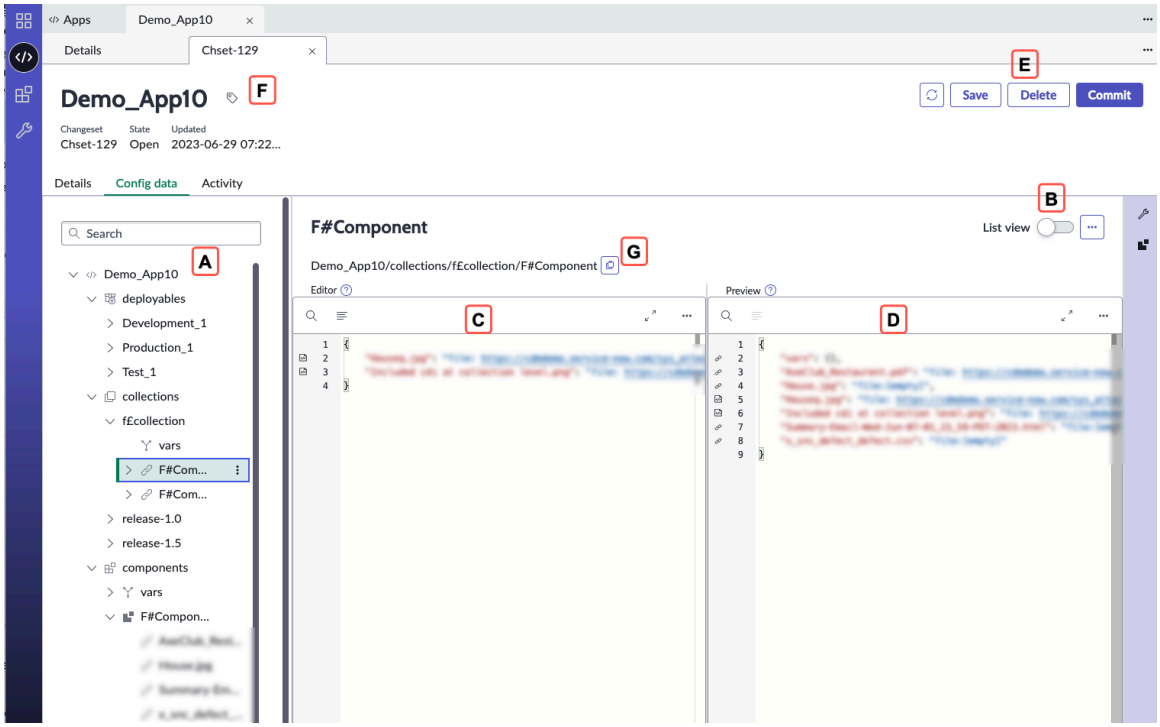
  Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

- **Settings**: A list of policies that are mapped to the deployables. Select an item to open it.
- **Activity**: List of changesets. On this tab, you can open a changeset to continue editing or publish a changeset as a new version of the application config data.

Config data tab

After you open a changeset by selecting **Edit config data**, you can edit the config data on the Config Data tab. In the config data tree (A in the screenshot), select the node to edit. By default, the editing panel (C) displays the script view of the key-value pairs (the config data items or CDIs) in the selected node.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



A: Config data tree

The config data tree displays the structured config data. Select a node to edit the associated data.

B: View selector

To switch from the Script view (shown as panels C and D) to an editable list of CDIs and their values, slide the selector to **List view**.

C: Editor panel

The Editor panel displays the contents of the selected node. You can edit the config data directly in the Editor panel.

> **Important:** To ensure that you edit only the data that you intend to edit, the panel displays only data that is directly in the selected node. The Editor panel lists all included collection and component names but not their contents. This strategy reduces clutter and clarifies the structure of the deployable. To view the fully resolved config data, view the Preview panel (D).

D: Preview panel

The Preview panel displays the persisted state of the data in structured form. If you make any changes in the Editor panel and save the changes, the data in the Preview panel is updated to include the changes.

- To resolve variables and view the fully resolved data in the preview panel: In the More actions menu (⋮), select **Apply variables**.
- Encrypted data appears as ********. Users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role can view all encrypted values in the preview panel. In the More actions menu (⋮), select **View encrypted data**.
- To see nodes and CDIs that are excluded from inheritance: In the More actions menu (⋮), select **View excluded data**.

E: Actions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Refresh View**: Update data in the view.
- **Save Changes**: Save (persist) the current changes but do not commit the data. The Editor panel, List view, and Preview panel refreshes to reflect the resolved state of the changeset. The system updates the changeset but does not update the application. Changes appear on the **Activity** tab. You must commit a changeset to update the config data for the application. After saving, you can move on to other activities and return later to edit the changeset. The button appears only if you have made changes.
- **Delete Changeset**: Delete the record of the changeset.
- **Commit Changeset**: The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes.

> **Note:** Because changes in two changesets that are open at the same time can conflict, the system blocks such commits. See Conflicts between changeset commits.

F: Header for the changeset

The header displays general read-only information about the changeset. You can view this information and additional information on the **Details** tab, as described in the next section.

G: Name path of the selected node

The name path is the complete folder path of the selected node in the list. Select the copy name path to clipboard icon ( ) to copy the name path of the node.

Changeset - Header and Details tab

Information on the Changeset Header and on the Details tab

Field	Description
Changeset number	Unique sequential changeset number that the system auto-assigns.
Description	Description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the changeset.
Application	Application on which the changeset is based.
State	• Committed: This draft of the changeset has been committed. • Open: The changeset is being updated and is not committed. • Blocked: Other commits conflict with this commit. The changeset cannot be committed. See Conflicts between changeset commits. • Commit in progress: A draft of the changeset that is currently being committed.
Created / Created by	User who created the changeset and the timestamp of creation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Information on the Changeset Header and on the Details tab (continued)

Field	Description
Updated / Updated by	User who updated the changeset and the timestamp of the update.
Committed / Committed by	User who committed the changeset and the timestamp of the commit.

Define or update a component

Define or update a component while working in a changeset.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

Procedure

1. Follow this procedure to add a component to an application:
   a. While working in a changeset, select the more actions icon (⋮) for the **components** node and select **Create component**.
   b. Enter a unique and meaningful name and then select **Create**.
2. To perform other actions, select the more actions icon (⋮) for a component and select the action, as follows.

Selection	Action
Create component	Add a component as described above.
Create CDI	Add an individual config data item (CDI) and value to the collection. See the instructions in the next step The CDI can have an explicit value, or it can be a variable, override, or overlay. ○ Variable: The value for this CDI will set the value for an identically-named CDI in an in cluded component. ○ Override: The value for this CDI will over ride the value for an identically-named CDI in an included component. You can also override inherited nodes from the child col lection. ○ Overlay: A CDI that does not appear in any included component.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Selection	Action
Include in collections	Include the selected component in specified collections. In the Include in collections dialog box, select the collections that should include the compo nent and then select **Include**. **Note:** Only collections that do not al ready include the component appear in the list. Inclusion of a node takes prece dence over inheritance. If a node is both included and inherited, it is instead con sidered included.
Add file	Add a file as a file node. You can attach a MIME-type file with a maxi mum file size of 5 MB. For more information on adding files, see Man age files using file nodes.
Exclude from inheritance	Removes the inherited node and all child ob jects from the current collection. You can see excluded nodes in the change set tree when you access the More actions menu ( ) and select **View excluded data**. Excluded nodes are appended with the label "Excluded". Select **Include in inheritance** from the more actions icon ( ) to stop excluding the node and re-add it to the changeset.
Rename	Rename the selected component.
Delete	Delete the selected component.
View relationships	View direct relationships with the node. Direct relationships are formed between nodes by in heritance or by being included.

3. Add a CDI: Select the more actions icon ( ) for the item and select **Create CDI**.

Create CDI

Name	Unique and meaningful name for the CDI.
Value	Value that the CDI has in the current context or define a variable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	○ You can specify a direct `key : value` pair.
	○ You can define a variable and specify its default value. Variable definitions have the following form:
	`@@<variableName>@@: <value>`
	○ You can specify a value for a variable using the following form:
	`"<variableName>": "<value>"`
	○ You can specify a contextual variable. These are variables defined out-of-the-box that use the context of the node to set the variable value. The variable uses the following form:
	`"<variableName>": "(#<value>#)"`
	○ You can use recursive variables for a CDI value. Recursive variables use other variable values as parameters to set the CDI value. For example, each of these CDI values can resolve the same due to recursive variables:
	`cdi1: @(favorite_food/@(person)@)@`
	`cdi2: @(favorite_food/@(john)@)@`
	`cdi3: waffles`

Encrypted	Option to specify that the value of the CDI should be encrypted. This option appears only for users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role. After you create the CDI, the value appears in all views as `*******`. To view the value on any tab that displays the CDI, users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role can select the **View encrypted data** menu option.

Related topics

Create or update a variable CDI

Manage files using file nodes

CDM data model

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Viewing and editing config data

How encrypted data is handled

Define or update a collection in an application

Define or update a collection while working in a changeset of a application.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

Procedure

1. To add a collection to the application: While working in a changeset, select the more actions icon (⋮) for the **collection** node and select **Create collection**.
2. To edit individual data items, you can either work directly in the code or select the more actions icon (⋮) for an item and select an action, as follows.

Selection	Action
Create collection	Add an individual component to the collec tion.
Create CDI	Add an individual config data item (CDI) and value to the collection. See the instructions in the next step. The CDI can have an explicit value or it can be a variable, override, or overlay. ○ Variable: The value for this CDI will set the value for an identically-named CDI in an in cluded component. ○ Override: The value for this CDI will over ride the value for an identically named CDI in an included component. You can also override inherited nodes and CDIs from the child collection. Overridden nodes and CDIs are labeled as Overridden Inherited. ○ Overlay: A CDI that does not appear in any included component.
Inherit from collection	Automatically inherit changes from another collection. When you select the check box and then specify a **Collection**, changes you make in the specified parent collection are reflected in all child collections.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Selection	Action
	Select **Remove inheritance** to remove the existing hereditary relationship from a collec tion. **Note:** Inheritance is considered invalid when: ○ Circular, where the parent and child both inherit from each other. ○ There are more than the maximum number of collections in a chain. This number is 5 by default. Ex ample: Collection1 is inherited by Collection2. Collection2 is inher ited by Collection3. This chain of inheritance cannot continue to Collection6. You can change the valid chain length by editing the *sn_cdm.max_inheritance_chain_length* system property.
Include in deployables	Include the selected collection in specified deployables. In the Include in deployables dialog box, se lect the deployables that should include the collection and then select **Include**. **Note:** Only deployables that do not cur rently include the collection appear in the list.
Rename	Rename the selected collection.
Delete	Delete the selected collection.
Details	View the administrative information associat ed with the collection.
View relationships	View direct relationships with the node. Direct relationships are formed between nodes by in heritance or by being included.

3. Add a CDI: Select the more actions icon (⋮) for the item and select **Create CDI**.

Create CDI

Name	Unique and meaningful name for the CDI.
Value	Value that the CDI has in the current context or define a variable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	○ You can specify a direct `key : value` pair.
	○ You can define a variable and specify its default value. Variable definitions have the following form:
	`@@<variableName>@@: <value>`
	○ You can specify a value for a variable using the following form:
	`"<variableName>": "<value>"`
	○ You can specify a contextual variable. These are variables defined out-of-the-box that use the context of the node to set the variable value. The variable uses the following form:
	`"<variableName>": "(#<value>#)"`
	○ You can use recursive variables for a CDI value. Recursive variables use other variable values as parameters to set the CDI value. For example, each of these CDI values can resolve the same due to recursive variables:
	`cdi1: @(favorite_food/@(person)@)@`
	`cdi2: @(favorite_food/@(john)@)@`
	`cdi3: waffles`

Encrypted	Option to specify that the value of the CDI should be encrypted. This option appears only for users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role. After you create the CDI, the value appears in all views as `*******`. To view the value on any tab that displays the CDI, users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role can select the **View encrypted data** menu option.

4. **Optional:** Add CDI settings that will override or overlay settings in collections. For more information, see Define or update a component.

Related topics

CDM data model

Viewing and editing config data

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How encrypted data is handled

Create or update a variable CDI

Create or update a variable CDI

Define variables and set their values in components, collections, and deployables.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

- When you create an application, the system auto-generates an empty **vars** folder in each of the three top-level folders: **component**, **collection**, and **deployable**.
- When you add a collection or deployable, the system adds an empty **vars** folder to the item that you created.
- A **vars** folder can contain only variable CDIs or folders. Any subfolder can contain only variables or folders.
- The value of a variable in a collection overrides the value of the variable in a component.
- The value of a variable in a deployable overrides the value of the variable in a collection or component.

Procedure

1. Use either of the following methods to edit or add an instance of a variable while working in a changeset:
   - Edit directly in the editing panel. Use the following format to set the value of a variable:

     ```
     "<variableName>": "<value>"
     ```

     In this example, the *dbName* variable and several others reside in the *database* folder. In addition, the *backup* folder (a child of the *database* folder) holds the *dbServer* variable.

     ```
     {
         "database": {
             "dbName": "paymentX_dev22",
             "dbUserName": "root2",
             "dbPassword": "admin1",
             "dbServer": "db22.paymentx.be",
             "dbPort": "03306",
             "backup":{
                 "dbServer": "1625575668.paymentx.be"
             }
         }
     }
     ```

   - Create the variable in a dialog box. Follow the procedure in the next step.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Select the more actions menu icon (⋮) for the appropriate **vars** folder, select **Create variable**, and then specify its settings.

Create variable

Name	Unique and meaningful name for the variable.
Value	Value that the variable has in the current context. **Tip:** It is often useful to define a default value for a variable in a component or collection. This is a powerful strategy because you can create a broad variety of deployables from a small set of components and collections. Deployables that inherit a component or collection can use overrides, overlays, and variable settings to meet the needs of the environment type. For example, the `Development` deployable can use the same components and collections as the `Test` deployable. `Development` uses the default *`database`* variable value. `Test`, in contrast, uses a different value that is appropriate for the test environment.
Encrypted	Option to specify that the value of the variable should be encrypted. The option appears only for users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role. After you create the variable, the value appears in all views as `*******`. To view the value on any tab that displays the variable, users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role can select the **View encrypted data** menu option.

Manage files using file nodes

Add and manage files using file nodes in the config data model of a CDM app or in a component library.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

When you attach a file to an applicable node, a file node is created under that node. The file node contains a link to the attached file that stores configuration data. For example, a properties file or a logo image file.

- In an app, you can add the file node to a node under the component, collection, or deployable folder. The file nodes in a component are also included when you include a component to a collection and the collection to the deployable in an app. You can override the file nodes included at the collection or deployable level, like any other config data item.
- In a component library, you can add a file node to a node under a shared component. When the shared component is used in an app, the file nodes are copied along with the file attached to them.

App developers and members of the authoring group of the app can access the file nodes and also download their attached files. They can manually validate the content of the file and then publish the snapshot. DevOps users can export the validated config data, including file nodes with URLs to the attached files hosted on the ServiceNow instance where the export was executed.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Open a DevOps Config app or a component library to add a file node to its config data model.

Option	Steps
Adding a file node in an app	**a.** Select the apps icon ( ) in the left navigation pane. **b.** Select an app from the Applications list. **c.** Select **Edit config data** to open a change set.
Adding a file node in a component library	**a.** Select the component libraries icon ( ) in the left navigation pane. **b.** Select a component library to open or create one. **c.** Select **Edit** to open a changeset.

   A changeset is opened with the **Config data** tab selected.

3. In the config data tree, select the more actions icon ( ) next to a node to which you want to add a file node, and then select the **Add file** from the menu.

   Note: In an app, you can add a file node to a node under the component, collection, or deployable, but not directly to the component, collection, or deployment folder in an app. In a shared library, you can add a file node to a node under a shared component.

4. Add a file to create a file node.

   a. In the Add file dialog box, browse and select a file from your system, and select **Add file**. You can add a MIME-type file supported by the ServiceNow AI Platform with a maximum file size of 5 MB.

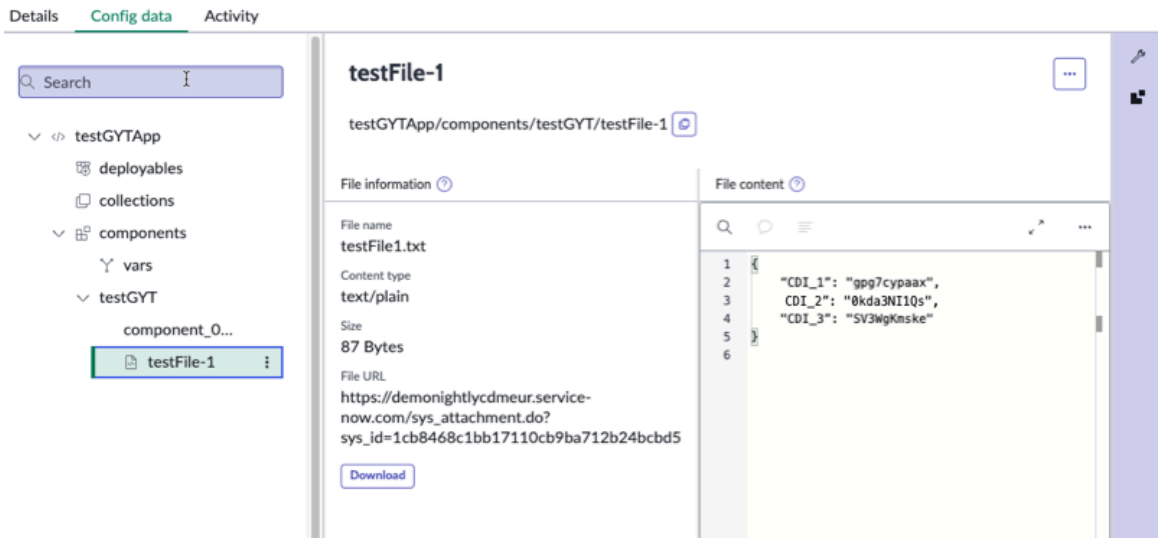
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. In the **Node name** field, provide a name for the file node.
By default, the attached file name is populated as the file node name. The **Content type** field is also populated with the content type of the attached file.

c. Select **Add file**.

The file node is added to the selected node. Select the file node in the config data tree to display its metadata in the File information pane and preview the file's content in the File content pane.

Note: The content preview is available for the files with the following MIME types: `text/yaml,text/css,text/csv,text/html,text/javascript,text/plain,text/richtext,text/x-vcard,text/x-vcalendar,application/xml,application/javascript,application/json`. To view content for additional MIME type files, add them as a comma separated list to the system property *`sn_cdm.attachment.display_mime_types`*. The preview is not available for binary file MIME types, such as audio, image, and video.



5. **Optional:** After the file node is added to the config data, you can perform the following actions on the file node or the file attachment within it.

Note: All actions on the file node or its file attachment can only be done via the More actions menu on the file node.

Action	Steps
Rename the file node	**a.** Select the more actions icon next to the file node, and then select **Rename** from the menu. **b.** In the Rename dialog box, enter a new name of the file node in the **Node name** field. If the file node is included in the collection, it's renamed there as well.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Steps
Extract variables	**a.** Select the more actions icon next to the file node, and then select **Extract variables** from the menu. **b.** In the Extract variables dialog box, speci fy the file path you want to extract the vari ables to. All variables in the file node tagged as @@<variableName>@@ are extracted to the file path you specified. The variable is then modified to also include the file path. You can then resolve all the extracted vari ables. Define the extracted variables and then select **Apply variables** from the form context menu. This action replaces all extract ed variables in the file content with the de fined variable values.
Delete the file node	**a.** Select the more actions icon next to the file node, and then select **Delete** from the menu. **b.** In the Delete pop-up, select **Delete**. Deleting the file node has the following effect on it and its file attachment: ○ If the file node is included in the collection, it's also deleted from there. Any overridden file node becomes a direct file node. ○ If the file node is created in the currently opened changeset that is not yet commit ted, then the file node and its file attach ment are permanently deleted. ○ If the file node was created in a previously committed changeset and is deleted in the currently opened changeset, then the file node is deleted from the config data but the file attachment remains in the system.
Download the file attachment	Select the more actions icon next to the file node, and then select **Download file** from the menu. Alternatively, you can download the file by se lecting the file node and then selecting **Down load** on the File information pane.
Replace the file attachment	**a.** Select the more actions icon next to the file node, and then select **Replace file** from the menu. **b.** In the Replace file dialog box, attach a file from your system, and select **Replace file**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Steps
Override an included file node	If a file node is included in a collection and in to a deployable, then you can override it by re placing the attached file with a new one. **a.** Select the more actions icon next to the in cluded file node in the collection or deploy able folder, and then select **Replace file** from the menu. **b.** In the Replace file dialog box, attach a file from your system, and select **Replace file**.

Compare config data of two CDM applications

Use the Config Data Analyzer tool to find similarities and differences between the config data of two applications. You can compare either different applications or different changesets of a particular application.

Before you begin

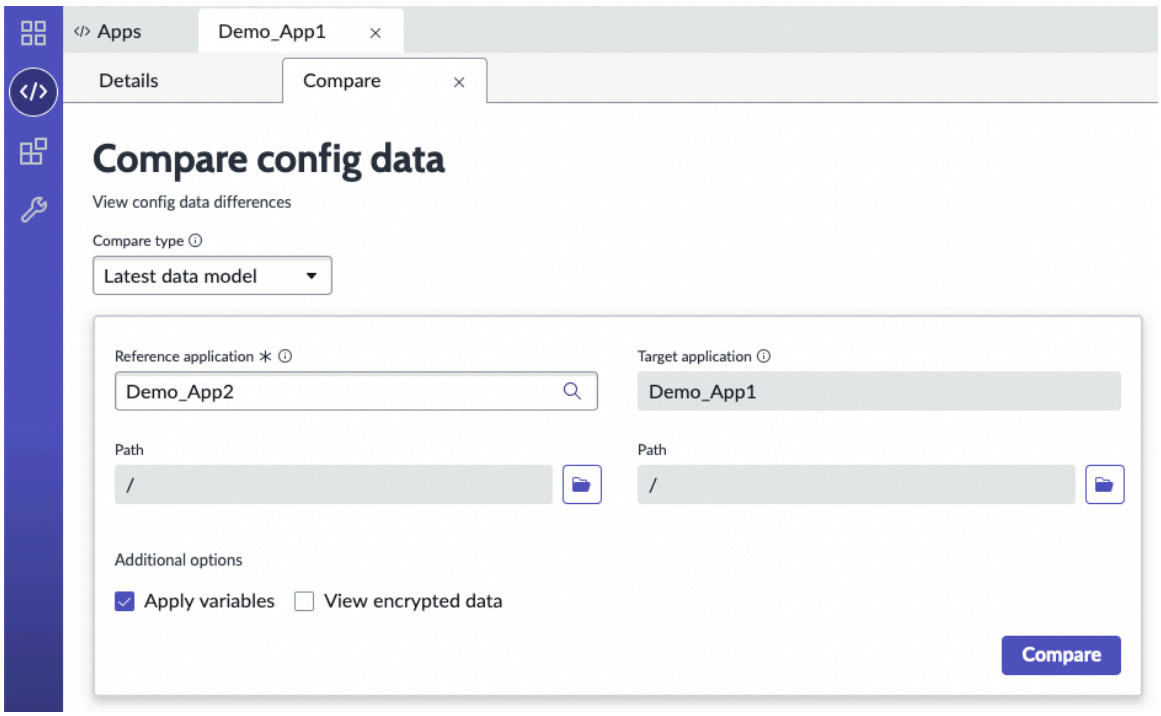
Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required:cdm_viewer, cdm_editor, or cdm_admin

Procedure

1. While viewing an application, select **Compare config data**.
   The **Compare config data** tab opens.

   The current application (the application that you started with, *Demo_App1* in the example) is called the target. The application to compare to the target is called the reference application. The **Target application** field is set as the latest committed data for the target and is read-only.



2. Select the **Latest data model** option in the **Compare type** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select a reference application (*Demo_App2* in the example).
   The **Reference application** selection list includes the latest committed data for all applications except the target application.
4. **Optional:** Select the folder icon ( ) to specify a folder path for comparison.
5. **Optional:** Select **Apply variables** to display fully resolved variable values in the comparison results.
6. **Optional:** If you've the cdm_secrets role, you can select **View encrypted data** to view encrypted values in clear text in the comparison results.

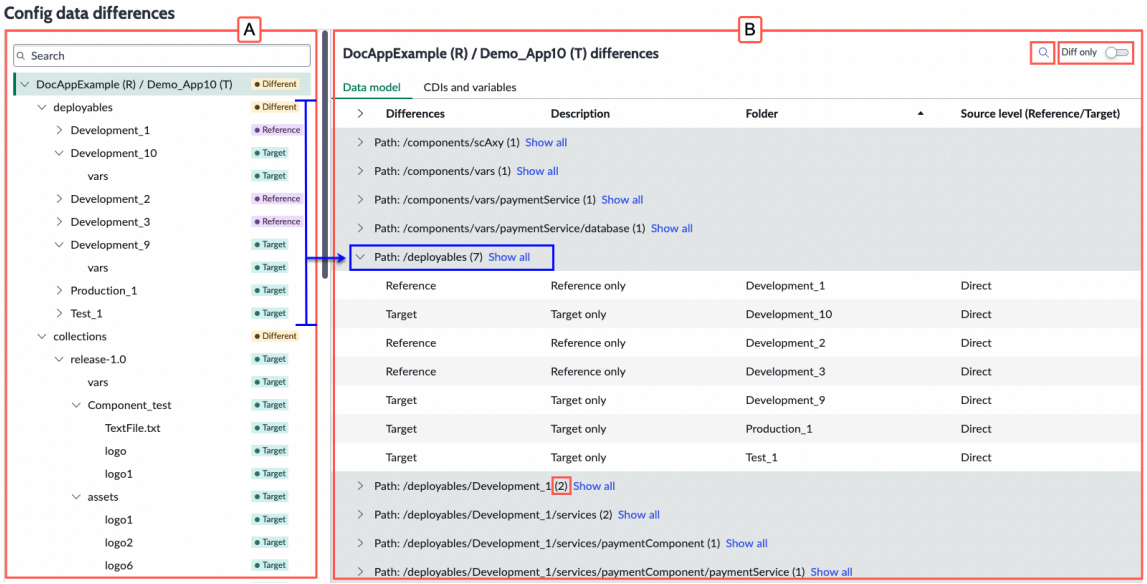
   Note: The check box is inactive for users who do not have the cdm_secrets role. When the values in the target and reference differ, the comparison results indicate that the values differ, but the data itself still appears as ********.

7. Select **Compare**.

   The Comparison results section displays the differences between the reference changeset and the target changeset.

   Important: If you commit changes to a reference application while the **Compare config data** tab is open: When you return to the **Compare config data** tab and select **Compare**, the comparison is performed on the most recently committed changeset, and the updated results are displayed in the results section.

   The letters in the following illustration identify the tools that you can use to analyze the data.



A. Navigation panel

The navigation panel displays the node structure of the applications.

- Nodes that include changed CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **Different**.
- Nodes that include newly added CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with the identity of the application changeset that includes the new data, either **Reference** or **Target**.
- Use the **Search** field to search for text in the navigation panel.
- Select a node to view its contents in the Differences panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

B: Differences panel

- By default, all config data is displayed. Select **Diff only** to view only data that differs between the two changesets.
- Use the **Search** icon ( ) to search for text in the Component differences panel.
- The panel offers two tabs: **Data model** and **CDIs and variables**. In either tab, expand and close groupings with the expansion icon ( ).
- If a selection includes more than 50 CDIs, then CDIs are organized into pages of 50.

The **Data model** tab displays changes to the structure of the application at the folder level, such as, adding, deleting, or renaming a folder.

Data model tab - List columns

Column	Description
Differences	The path of the structure for which differences are described.
Description	Text that describes any differences between the reference and target changesets.
Folder	The folder in the structure.
Source level (Reference/Target)	○ Direct: The folder is explicitly specified or deleted in the node. ○ Included: The folder is included from a child folder.

The **CDIs and variables** tab displays changes to individual CDIs for the node that is selected in the navigation panel.

- By default, the root node is selected and the data panel includes all CDIs for both changesets. Select a node in the navigation panel to display data for only that node and its descendents.
- When **Diff only** is selected, the number of CDIs that differ appears after the node path.
- Node paths are displayed in gray. Use the expansion icon ( ) to view CDIs in a folder.

CDIs and variables tab - List columns

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show where the differences are. ○ Target: The CDI appears only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The CDI appears only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: For the specified CDI, the values in the target and reference changesets differ.
Description	Statement of how the changesets differ. For example, the text might indicate that a CDI appears only in the reference

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
	changeset or that the values for variable differ between the changesets. See Types of differences between CDM applications for the full list of difference types and their causes.
Name	Name of the CDI.
Reference (R)	Value of the CDI in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Value of the CDI in the target changeset.
Source level (R/T)	The node level in the code at which the CDI is defined. ○ Direct: The CDI is defined in the selected node. ○ Include: The value of the CDI is obtained from a node that is included in the selected node. ○ Override: The value of the CDI in an included node is overridden by a value that is specified in the including node. Values appear in the following formats: ○ `<reference level / target level>` when a value appears in both target and reference. ○ `<reference level>` when a value appears in only the reference changeset. ○ `<target level>` when a value appears in only the target changeset. For example, when a CDI is defined in the reference changeset with the value `true` and the CDI does not appear in the target changeset, then the last three columns in **CDIs and variables** tab will have the following values: ○ **Reference (R)**: `true` ○ **Target (T)**: [Empty] ○ **Source level (R/T)**: `Direct`

If a file node is selected in the tree, the **File information** tab displays its metadata.

File information tab - List columns

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show where the differences are. ○ Target: The file node is available only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The file node is available only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: The file node data differs in the target and reference changesets.
File metadata	Metadata of the file attached to the file node. ○ File name: Name of the attached file in the file node. ○ Content type: Content type of the file.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
	○ Content: Content of the attached file. Preview is not available on the list, but you can download the file to preview it. ○ File URL: Folder path where the file exists.
Reference (R)	Details of the file present in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Details of the file present in the target changeset.

Types of differences between CDM applications

Descriptions and examples of differences between CDM applications when using the Config Data Analyzer tool.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Types of differences

On the **App compare** tab, the **CDIs and variables** tab displays changes to individual CDIs for the node that is selected in the navigation panel. The **Description** column displays one of the following values that describes how the changesets differ.

Values are different

Both the reference and target changesets include a particular CDI, but the values differ between the two changesets. See the **Reference** and **Target** columns for the values.

Encryption settings are different

The **View encrypted data** setting is selected for one changeset and not selected for the other changeset.

Note: For users that do not have the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role, encrypted data always appears as ********.

Source levels are different

One of the following cases:

- The value is direct in one changeset and is overridden in the other changeset.
- The value is direct in one changeset and is included in the other changeset.

Source levels and values are different

In addition to the cases described in "Source levels are different", the value differs between changesets.

Target only

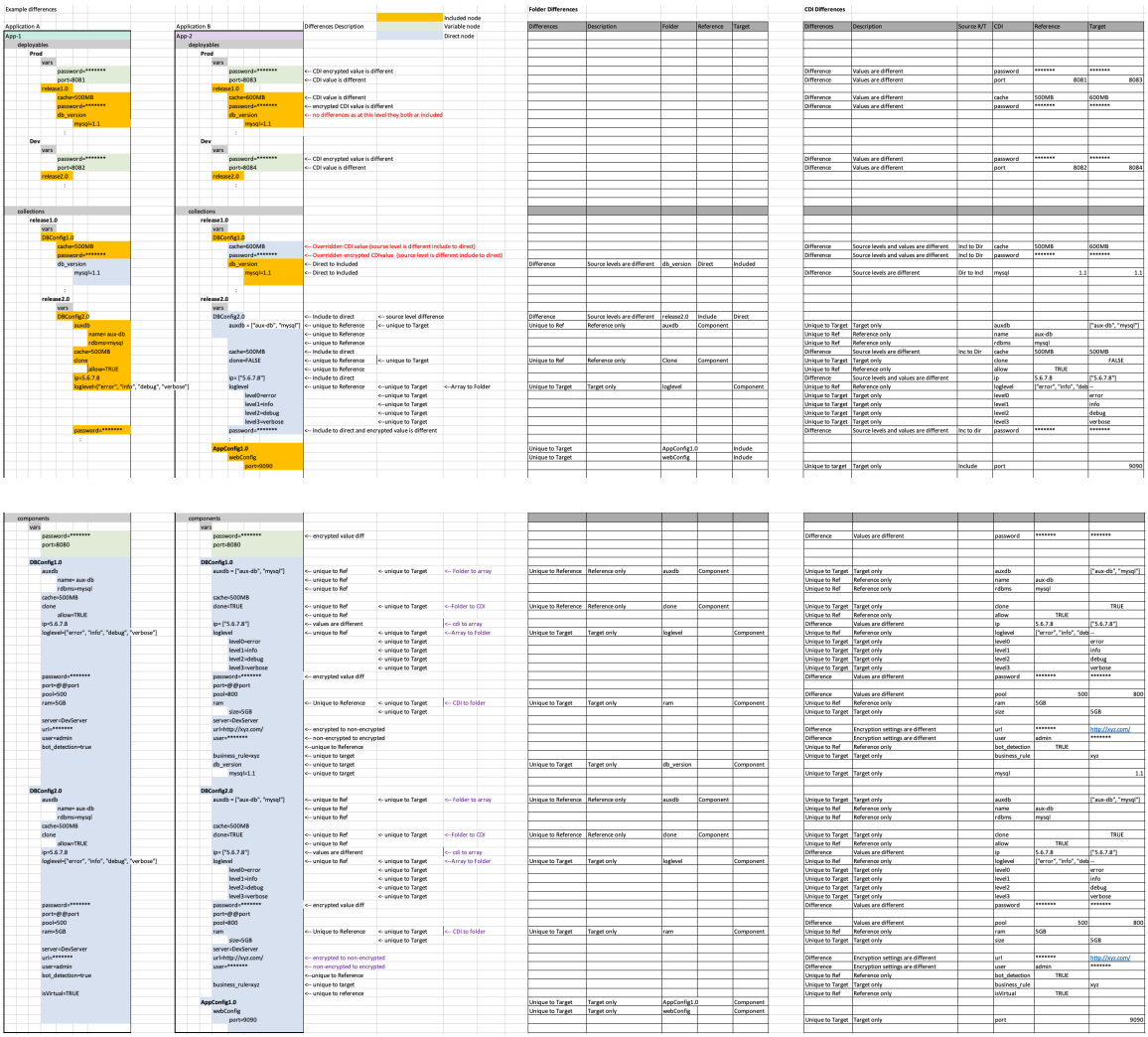
A CDI or the value for a CDI appears only in the target changeset.

Reference only

A CDI or the value for a CDI appears only in the reference changeset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Examples of differences



Changesets and version control in CDM

A changeset is a draft copy of an application that you can update and save as often as needed. When you are satisfied with your changes, you can commit the changeset to apply the changes to the application. Committing

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

About changesets

To edit config data, you create a changeset and make changes in the changeset. You can perform the following actions:

- Create a new changeset: The changeset includes the full config dataset of the application.
- Save a changeset: The Editor panel, List view, and Preview panel refreshes to reflect the resolved state of the changeset. The system updates the changeset but does not update the application. Changes appear on the **Activity** tab. You must commit a changeset to update the config data for the application. After saving, you can move on to other activities and return later to edit the changeset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Update an existing changeset: Edit a changeset that had been saved but not committed.
- Commit a saved changeset: The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes.

About conflicts with other changesets of the application that you are working on

Sometimes, UserA and UserB are working at the same time on two different changesets of the same application. If UserA commits a changeset that sets *variableX* to A and later, UserB tries to commit a changeset with *variableX* set to B, a conflict results.

An open changeset with conflicts is blocked—it cannot be committed. The system notifies you of conflicts with a warning message on the page. In addition, the **State** value in the header changes from **Open** to **Blocked**.

See Conflicts between changeset commits for descriptions of the types of conflicts that the system identifies.

Open a changeset to update config data

Update config data in an existing changeset or in a new changeset. You can save your changes for later updates or save and commit the changes. Committing the changes generates a snapshot for each deployable that is affected by the changes.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

- When you commit the changes that you have made to an application (commit the changeset), the system generates a snapshot of each deployable that has been updated. A snapshot is an exact record of the config data for a deployable. Snapshots are read-only — you cannot modify a snapshot. You can, however, start a new changeset that is based on a particular snapshot.
- Sometimes, another user has committed changes to a data set (thus creating a new snapshot) while you are working on a changeset of the same data. In this case, the data that you are working on is stale (the data is in the state it was in before the other user committed changes). This can result in data conflicts. Learn more about how you use changesets and how CDM manages version control at Changesets and version control in CDM.

Procedure

1. Use one of the following methods to open a changeset for editing:
   - On the **Activity** tab for an application, select a changeset number.
   - On the **Overview** or **Config data** tab for an application, select **Edit Config Data**.

   Important: Save your changes whenever you are confident of the changes and before you leave the **Config data** tab.

   The changeset opens on the **Config data** tab.
2. In the config data tree, select the item to edit in either the script view or the list view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

By default, the Editor panel displays the script view of the key:value pairs (the config data items — CDIs) in the selected node. See Viewing and editing config data for details on operations in the **Config data** tab.

3. Add components, collections or deployables, see the instructions in Define or update a component, Define or update a collection in an application, and Create and update a deployable.
4. Select **Save** to save the changes in the changeset and ready the changes in the changeset to be committed.
   The Editor panel, List view, and Preview panel refreshes to reflect the resolved state of the changeset. The system updates the changeset but does not update the application. Changes appear on the **Activity** tab. You must commit a changeset to update the config data for the application. After saving, you can move on to other activities and return later to edit the changeset.
5. **Optional:** Select **Commit**.
   The Commit changeset dialog box opens and lists each deployable that is affected by the changes.

   Note: After you commit a changeset, the changeset cannot be modified.

   The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes. The dialog box offers the following **Additional actions**:

   - If no deployables are affected by the changes, select **No additional actions**. The system will update the application to persist the changes.
   - Select **Validate snapshots** to perform the following operations on all generated snapshots:
     - The system executes all policies that are statically or dynamically mapped to the associated deployable.
     - If the snapshot passes all policies, then the Validation status value is set to **Passed** and no entries are listed on the **Validation Results** tab. If validation was invoked with the **Publish Valid** publish option, then valid snapshots are auto-published.
     - If any policy encounters issues, then the Validation status value is set to **Failed**. The **Validation Results** tab displays all failures or warnings returned by policies.
     - If any policy failed to run to completion, then the Validation status value is set to **Execution error** and the **Validation Results** tab indicates that validation failed due to error.
   - Select **Validate and publish snapshots** to perform validation as described in the **Validate snapshots** action. Only snapshots that pass validation are published. Only published snapshots can be exported.

   Select **Commit**.
   - The system updates the application to persist the changes to config data.
   - The changeset state changes to **Committed**.
   - The changeset cannot be modified.
   - If snapshots were created, the confirmation message includes a link to the snapshots.
   - If an error occurs during the commit process, the changeset state is set to Commit failed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Changesets and version control in CDM
- Define or update a component
- Define or update a collection in an application
- Publish or unpublish a snapshot
- Validate a snapshot manually
- View the results of snapshot validation
- View snapshots

Conflicts between changeset commits

Service delivery can include multiple teams working at the same time on config data with potentially hundreds of configuration changes every day. Because changes can be in conflict with earlier changes by a different user, CDM manages commits and snapshots to block commits that conflict. You are notified of changeset conflicts to help you to resolve them.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

When a conflict happens

Every time you attempt to commit a changeset, the system determines whether there are conflicts with other earlier commits. If the system reports a conflict, you can choose to attempt to keep some of the changes or discard all conflicted changes and start from a new changeset. For this reason, to ease the task of recreating your work, you might copy-paste larger changes to a text editor before closing a conflicted changeset.

How to avoid conflicts

Follow these suggestions to avoid conflicts:

- Try to keep a changeset open for a brief period. If you need to do research, close the changeset and start a new changeset after you have the information.
- Coordinate your code editing tasks with coworkers. This enables you to avoid updating the same configuration item at the same time.

Types of conflicts

In each of the following examples of an identified conflict, the "item" being described is the configuration data item (CDI) in your changeset. Another user committed changes that your changes conflict with.

Stale data in your working changeset

- The value of the item was changed in another changeset.
- The item is no longer included in a collection or deployable in another changeset.
- Data corruption caused by an incorrect change in the data table: The newly added item in your open changeset was modified in the data table to incorrectly refer to a previous version. The item in your open changeset was superseded by a change in the data table. The updated or deleted item in your open changeset was incorrectly modified in the data table to not refer to the previous version.

Changed parent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The item is an orphan because its parent was deleted or renamed in another changeset.

Changed parent/child relationship

New items were added in another changeset while you made changes to the parent data item.

Changed references

- The Item was included in a collection or deployable in another changeset.
- The item cannot be deleted because it is included in a collection or deployable in another changeset.

Duplicate

An item with the same name already exists.

Invalid includes

- The component or collection to which the include referred was deleted in another changeset.
- The component or collection to which the include referred was renamed in another changeset.
- A descendent of the component to be included is already included in the collection in another changeset.

View the history of changes to a changeset

View the details of changes in each committed changeset on the **Activities** tab.

Before you begin

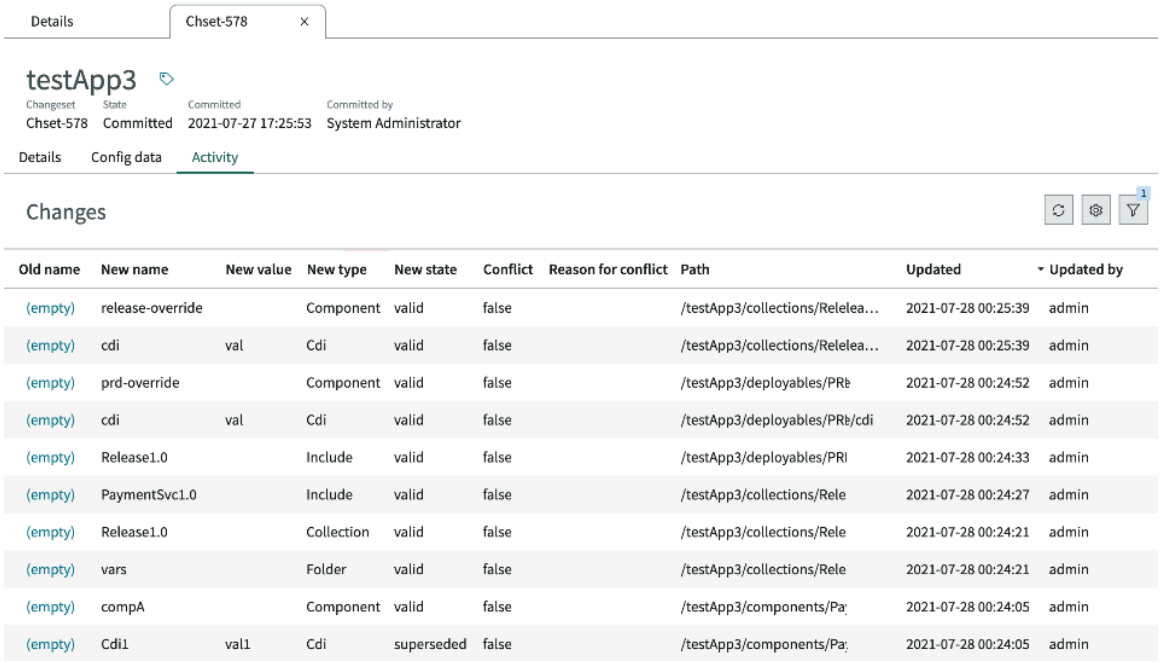
Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_viewer or cdm_editor or cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_policy_editor or cdm_admin

Procedure

1. While working on a changeset, select the **Activity** tab.
   The **Changes** section displays the list of individual nodes for which changes were committed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Fields on the Changes section of the Activity tab

Header	Description
Old name	The original name of the item. The entry is listed as "(empty)" when the name of the item has not changed. Select the link to view a detailed list of changes.
New name / New value / New type / New state	The setting that the item was changed to in the changeset. For all items, a value appears only if the data changed.
Conflict / Reason for conflict	Boolean that indicates whether this changeset has settings in conflict with another committed changeset.
Path	Path to the item that changed.
Updated / Updated by	User that updated the changeset and timestamp when it was committed.

2. Select the **New name** link to view the new, old, and current setting of the name, value, type, and state of a CDI or variable.

   The Details dialog box displays the settings and indicates whether the changeset is in conflict with another changeset.

Details dialog box

Field	Description
New name, New value, New type, New state	The new setting that the item was changed to in this changeset.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	A value appears only if the data changed. **Important:** The value that appears in the **New name** column might represent a setting that has not changed. To determine whether the name has changed, select the link. If there is a **New name** value in the dialog box, then the name has changed.
Old name, Old value, Old type, Old state	The original setting that the item had before the changes in this changeset were committed.
Current name, Current value, Current type, Current state	The setting of the item in the case that a changeset was committed after this changeset was committed. A value appears only if a valued changed in the other changeset.

Delete a changeset

Select the changeset on the Activity tab and then select Delete.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

Procedure

Select the changeset on the **Activity** tab and then select **Delete**.

Delete a CDM application

Delete a CDM application to delete all associated config data and snapshots.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

Procedure

1. Select the **Applications** icon ( ) and then select one or more applications.
2. Select **Delete** and then confirm the delete action.

Result

The system performs the following operations when you delete an application:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Change the state of the application to "Deleted".
- Disconnect the application from its associated SDLC component.
- Disconnect deployables from CMDB services.
- Return an error for any attempt to query associated snapshots.

Compare changesets from the same or different CDM applications

Use the Config Data Analyzer tool to find similarities and differences between any two committed changesets from the same or different applications.

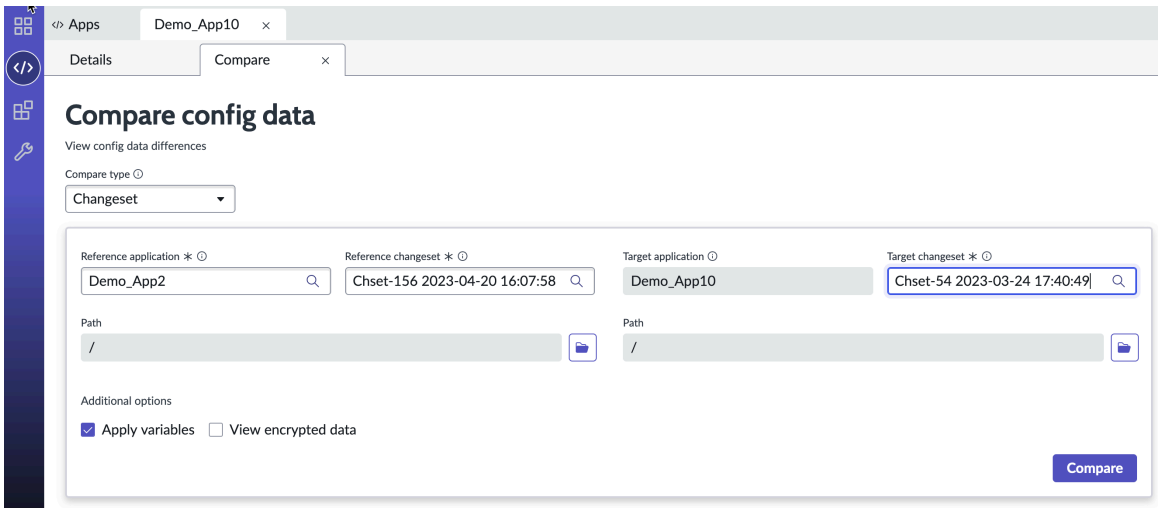
Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required:cdm_viewer, cdm_editor, or cdm_admin

Procedure

1. While viewing an application, select **Compare config data**.
   The **Compare config data** tab opens. The current application is the target application, and its name is pre-populated in the **Target application**.



2. Select the **Changeset** option in the **Compare type** field.
3. Select an application and then their snapshots to compare.

Option	Description
Reference application	Application to compare with the target application. The field lists the latest committed data for all applications including the target application.
Reference snapshot	Snapshot of the reference application to compare.
Target snapshot	Snapshot of the target application against which the reference snapshot is compared.

4. **Optional:** Select the folder icon ( ) to specify a folder path for comparison.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

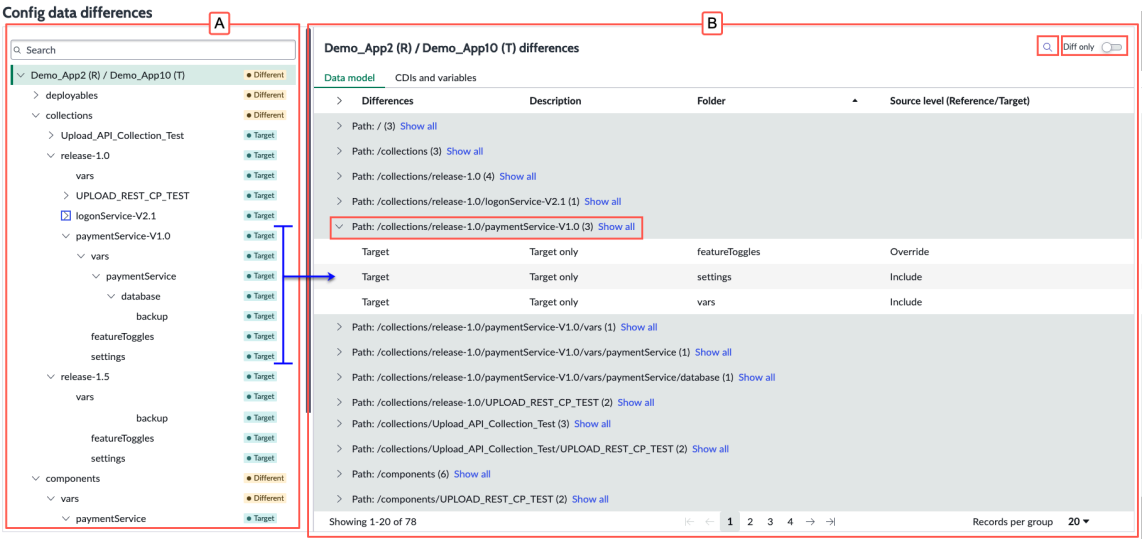
5. **Optional:** Select **Apply variables** to display fully resolved variable values in the comparison results.
6. **Optional:** If you've the cdm_secrets role, you can select **View encrypted data** to view encrypted values in clear text in the comparison results.

   Note: The check box is inactive for users who do not have the cdm_secrets role. When the values in the target and reference differ, the comparison results indicate that the values differ, but the data itself still appears as ********.

7. Select **Compare**.

   The Comparison results section displays the differences between the reference changeset and the target changeset.

   The letters in the following illustration identify the tools that you can use to analyze the data.



A. Navigation panel

The navigation panel displays the node structure of the applications.

- Nodes that include changed CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **Different**.
- Nodes that include newly added CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with the identity of the application changeset that includes the new data, either **Reference** or **Target**.
- Use the **Search** field to search for text in the navigation panel.
- Select a node to view its contents in the Differences panel.

B: Differences panel

- By default, all config data is displayed. Select **Diff only** to view only data that differs between the two changesets.
- Use the **Search** icon ( ) to search for text in the Component differences panel.
- The panel offers two tabs: **Data model** and **CDIs and variables**. In either tab, expand and close groupings with the expansion icon ( ).
- If a selection includes more than 50 CDIs, then CDIs are organized into pages of 50.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Data model** tab displays changes to the structure of the application at the folder level, such as, adding, deleting, or renaming a folder.

Data model tab

Column	Description
Differences	The path of the structure for which differences are described.
Description	Text that describes any differences between the reference and target changesets.
Folder	The folder in the structure.
Source level (Reference/Target)	○ Direct: The folder is explicitly specified or deleted in the node. ○ Included: The folder is included from a child folder.

The **CDIs and variables** tab displays changes to individual CDIs for the node that is selected in the navigation panel.

- By default, the root node is selected and the data panel includes all CDIs for both changesets. Select a node in the navigation panel to display data for only that node and its descendents.
- When **Diff only** is selected, the number of CDIs that differ appears after the node path.
- Node paths are displayed in gray. Use the expansion icon () to view CDIs in a folder.

CDIs and variables tab

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show what was the change type. ○ Target: The CDI appears only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The CDI appears only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: For the specified CDI, the values in the target and reference changesets differ.
Description	Statement of how the changesets differ. For example, the text might indicate that a CDI appears only in the reference changeset or that the values for the variable differ between the changesets. See Types of differences between CDM applications for the full list of difference types and their causes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
Name	Name of the CDI.
Reference (R)	Value of the CDI in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Value of the CDI in the target changeset.
Source level (R/T)	The node level in the code at which the CDI is defined. ○ Direct: The CDI is defined in the selected node. ○ Include: The value of the CDI is obtained from a node that is included in the selected node. ○ Override: The value of the CDI in an included node is overridden by a value that is specified in the including node. Values appear in the following formats: ○ `<reference level / target level>` when a value appears in both target and reference. ○ `<reference level>` when a value appears in only the reference changeset. ○ `<target level>` when a value appears in only the target changeset. For example, when a CDI is defined in the reference changeset with the value `true` and the CDI does not appear in the target changeset, then the last three columns in the **CDIs and variables** tab will have the following values: ○ **Reference (R)**: `true` ○ **Target (T)**: [Empty] ○ **Source level (R/T)**: `Direct`

If a file node is selected in the tree, the **File information** tab displays its metadata.

File information tab - List columns

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show where the differences are.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
	○ Target: The file node is available only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The file node is available only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: The file node data differs in the target and reference changesets.
File metadata	Metadata of the file attached to the file node. ○ File name: Name of the attached file in the file node. ○ Content type: Content type of the file. ○ Content: Content of the attached file. Preview is not available on the list, but you can download the file to preview it. ○ File URL: Folder path where the file exists.
Reference (R)	Details of the file present in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Details of the file present in the target changeset.

Validating and correcting configuration data

For every change to an environment, there may be tens or hundreds of rules (policies) that need to be checked. CDM enables you to auto-validate configuration data to ensure that configuration changes are error-free and policy-compliant before the config data is consumed.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

CDM automates much of the validation process

When teams deploy an application, they typically need to ensure that no errors are introduced at the code and configuration level, and that compliance policies are respected. For every change to an environment, there may be tens or hundreds of rules (policies) that need to be checked. A manual validation process is prone to errors.

DevOps provides developers, IT admins, DevOps Config engineers, or team leads a way to ensure that configuration changes are error free and policy-compliant. In addition, after validation gives developers or IT admins enough contextual information to identify and fix issues. This means that after a user commits any changes to configuration data, all relevant policies are applied, results evaluated, and appropriate actions are triggered (for example, deploy or do not deploy).

Here's the CDM process that auto-validates configuration data before it is consumed.

1. You create a policy version based on an existing policy and then activate and publish the new version.
2. For dynamic mapping of policies to deployables, create a condition on the CDM Deployable [sn_cdm_deployable] table. Associate the condition with one or more policies. At runtime, these policies are executed to validate deployables that meet the defined conditions.
3. You map the policy to a deployable using static mapping or dynamic mapping to ensure that the policy executes against any snapshot of the deployable when requested (manual or automated request).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information on policy mappings, see PaCE Static and Dynamic Mapping.

4. When you commit a changeset for the deployable, the system must validate the resulting snapshot. To auto-trigger execution of the mapped policies whenever a changeset is committed, select the **Validate** option when committing the changeset. You also have the option to validate the snapshot manually.

   In both cases, the policies mapped using static mapping and dynamic mapping are executed.

   - If you configured the automated process to be integrated with your pipeline, then the policies return the results of the validation process to the pipeline in JSON files. The pipeline decides whether to continue based on the validation decision: Compliant, Non-compliant.
   - If the process is not integrated with your pipeline, or if validation failed or did not finish, then you review the validation decision and take appropriate action.

Use pre-defined policies as models for your custom policies

CDM includes policies that you can use as models for custom policies that meet specific needs. Note the following important patterns in the pre-defined policies;

- The policies all use the `CdmQuery` script include to retrieve config data.
- Use `CdmQuery` with Secrets to ensure all data is included.
- The `CdmPolicyUtil` script include adds warnings and failures.
- When all policies have run and a failure has been populated in the output, the decision is `non_compliant`.
- Use the logger for debugging. Remove the logs when the policy is ready to be published.
- Use mapping input parameters to supply dynamic input values.

Guidelines for validating snapshots

- Do not manually validate snapshots that have already been validated and published.
- If you select the **Validate snapshots** or **Validate and publish snapshots** option when committing a changeset, then the system auto-validates each snapshot when it is first generated.
- To view the current validation failures or warnings for a snapshot, open the snapshot and select the **Validation Results** tab. For details, see View the results of snapshot validation.
- Use the Policy Test Playground feature to revalidate snapshots while you develop a policy. The resulting validation results are flagged as test results and do not affect operations.
- If there is a requirement to revalidate all snapshots for a deployable, revalidate only after you have tested and published the policies.

Practices to avoid

- Do not use *`GlideRecord`* to retrieve config data records.
- To display policy decisions on the UI, CDM requires warning and failure data in a particular structure. Use `CdmPolicyUtil` to add warnings or failures (not manual insertions). (At least understand the structure that `CdmPolicyUtil` inserts into failures and warnings.)
- In policies, do not attempt to retrieve data that does not come from CDM data. This practice can result in cross-scope access issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Do not write "always-compliant" or "always-non-compliant" policies.
- Do not hard-code any names or values in policies. Instead, use mapping input parameters to supply dynamic input values.

Snapshot status

- Not validated: This is the initial snapshot state where no policy has been executed against the snapshot.
- Requested: The validation flow has started.
- In progress: The validation flow is running and policies are currently executing.
- Passed: The snapshot has passed all policies.
- Failed: The snapshot has failed one or more policies.
- Execution error: A policy failed to run to completion due to an unexpected error, mostly when the CdmPolicyUtil script include is not used to provide warning and failure messages..

Example flow

A user commits changes to config data before a deployment.

Data is validated against all assigned policies.

If validation fails, then deployment is stopped. A list of errors pointing to their location in the config data is given to the user. Available actions should be determined in the context of the application itself and the environment where the application is deployed. For example:

- Allow deployment in a TEST environment regardless of the number of errors or warnings.
- Stop deployment in PROD if any error.
- Stop deployment in PROD if any warning and if the application is critical.
- Allow deployment in PROD regardless of the number of warnings if non-critical.

User fixes errors and recommits change.

Data is validated again and the results are ok.

A snapshot is taken.

Deployment is executed.

Related topics

CdmQuery - Scoped

Validate a snapshot manually

Validate a snapshot from the **Snapshot** tab. For example, manually validate a snapshot to ensure that its valid for new policy requirements.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

- Do not manually validate snapshots that have already been validated and published.
- If you select the **Validate snapshots** or **Validate and publish snapshots** option when committing a changeset, then the system auto-validates each snapshot when it is first generated.
- To view the current validation failures or warnings for a snapshot, open the snapshot and select the **Validation Results** tab. For details, see View the results of snapshot validation.
- Use the Policy Test Playground feature to revalidate snapshots while you develop a policy. The resulting validation results are flagged as test results and do not affect operations.
- If there is a requirement to revalidate all snapshots for a deployable, revalidate only after you have tested and published the policies.

Procedure

1. Use either of the following methods to validate a snapshot:
   - Use the REST API endpoint to validate.
   - On the **Snapshots** tab for an application, select the name of the snapshot to validate and then select **Validate**.
   - On any tab for an open snapshot, select **Validate**.
2. Confirm the action on the Validate snapshot dialog box.

   The system follows this procedure to validate snapshots:

   - The system executes all policies that are statically or dynamically mapped to the associated deployable.
   - If the snapshot passes all policies, then the Validation status value is set to **Passed** and no entries are listed on the **Validation Results** tab. If validation was invoked with the **Publish Valid** publish option, then valid snapshots are auto-published.
   - If any policy encounters issues, then the Validation status value is set to **Failed**. The **Validation Results** tab displays all failures or warnings returned by policies.
   - If any policy failed to run to completion, then the Validation status value is set to **Execution error** and the **Validation Results** tab indicates that validation failed due to error.

What to do next

If the snapshot failed validation, you can view the issues to fix them. See View the results of snapshot validation.

Related topics

View the results of snapshot validation

View the results of snapshot validation

View validation failures and warnings on the **Validation results** tab for the snapshot.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

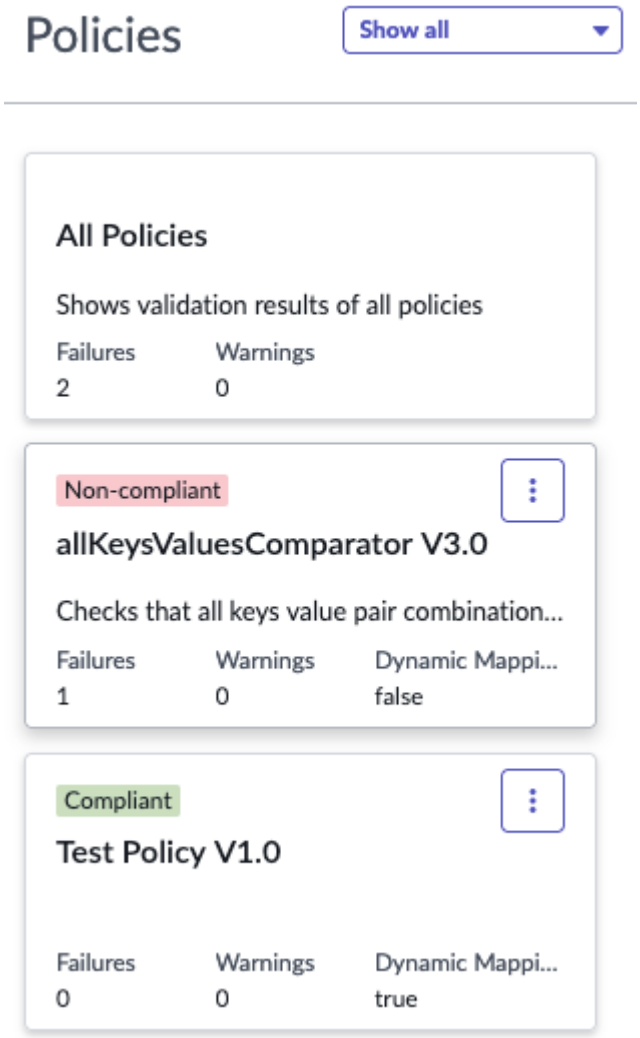
Role required: cdm_viewer or cdm_editor or cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_policy_editor or cdm_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. On the **Snapshots** tab for an application, select the snapshot to open the **Validation results** tab.
2. View failure and warning information on the **Validation results** tab for the snapshot.

   The **Policies** panel displays a card for each policy that is mapped to the associated deployable.



Cards in the Policies panel

Card label	Description
All Policies	The card displays the total number of failures and warnings for this validation run.
Name of the mapped policy	Each policy that has been executed for the deployable and its execution results with whether the snapshot is compliant with the policy. It also displays the following data:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Card label	Description
	○ Failures: Number of failures in the current execution. ○ Warnings: Number of warnings in the current execution. ○ Dynamic mapping: Value is **true** if the policy is dynamically mapped, or else **false**.

- Select a card from the **Policies** panel to view the associated data in the **Failures and warnings** panel.
- Select the more actions icon (⋮) for a policy and select an action, as follows:

More actions menu options

Option	Description
Execution record	View execution information for this policy run. See View the execution record for a policy run for details.
Open policy	Open the policy.
Open business condition	Opens the condition set on the CDM Deployable [sn_cdm_deployable] table based on which the policy was dynamically mapped to the deployable and executed. **Note:** This menu option is available only for the dynamically mapped policy. For more information on conditions and dynamic mapping, see Map PaCE policies using Dynamic Mapping.

The **Failures and warnings** panel displays the list of all failures and warnings for the policy that is mapped to the associated deployable.

Failures and warnings panel - List columns

Column header	Description
Description	Text that provides information about the failure or warning result.
Type	Type of validation result: ○ (Empty) ○ Information ○ Failure ○ Warning
Policy	Name of the policy that returned a failure or warning. Select to open the policy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column header	Description
Impacted data	The CDI (`name : value` pair) that resulted in the failure or warning.
Path	Path to the node in the data tree that includes the impacted data.

View the execution record for a policy run

View the execution record to analyze policy execution.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_viewer or cdm_editor or cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_policy_editor or cdm_admin

Procedure

On the **Validation results** tab for a snapshot, select the more actions icon (⋮) for a policy and select **Execution record**.

Policy execution information on the Details tab

Field	Description
Policy	Name of the policy that executed.
Version name	Version of the policy that executed.
End time	Timestamp when execution finished.
Decision	Result of policy execution. • Compliant • Non-compliant • Execution error • Compliant with exception

Adding warning and failure messages to validation results

You use the `CdmPolicyUtil` script include to add warning and failure messages to validation results in the CDM Policy Validation Results table. CDM expects validation warnings and failures to contain a node path, a snapshot ID, and a reference to the impacted node.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CdmPolicyUtil

- `CdmPolicyUtil` is a public script include.
- Because `CdmPolicyUtil` is a global script include, you do not need to invoke it like a new *`CdmPolicyUtil()`*.
- You can invoke `CdmPolicyUtil` in all scopes, but the expected invocation scope is PaCE (specifically, during the execution of PaCE policies).
- The proper call is `CdmPolicyUtil.methodName(parameters)`.

Note: If you add warning and failure messages to validation results manually instead of using CdmPolicyUtil, the snapshot validation status will show Execution Error.

Methods

addFailure

Adds a failure message. The message appears on the **Validation results** tab for the snapshot.

Parameters:

- *`Output`*: Policy decision for the subject snapshot (*`primarySnapshotId`*).
- *`cdmNode`*: Node (*`sn_cdm_node`*) that caused the failure.
- *`name`*: Name of the failure.
- *`description`*: Description of the failure.

addWarning

Adds a policy warning message. The message appears on the **Validation results** tab for the snapshot.

Parameters:

- *`Output`*: Policy decision for the subject snapshot (*`primarySnapshotId`*).
- *`cdmNode`*: Node (*`sn_cdm_node`*) that caused the warning.
- *`name`*: Name of the warning.
- *`description`*: Description of the warning.

getLastCreatedSnapshotIds

Returns the latest created and published snapshot IDs for the supplied *`additionalDeployables`*. If no published snapshot is available for a particular deployable, adds a debug message.

Parameter:

`additionalDeployables` – can be passed directly as it comes to the policy.

getLastPublishedSnapshotIds

Retrieves the latest and published snapshot IDs for the supplied *`additionalDeployables`*. If no published snapshot is available for a particular deployable, adds a debug message.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parameter:

additionalDeployables - can be passed directly as it comes to the policy.

Sharing components among applications — Component libraries

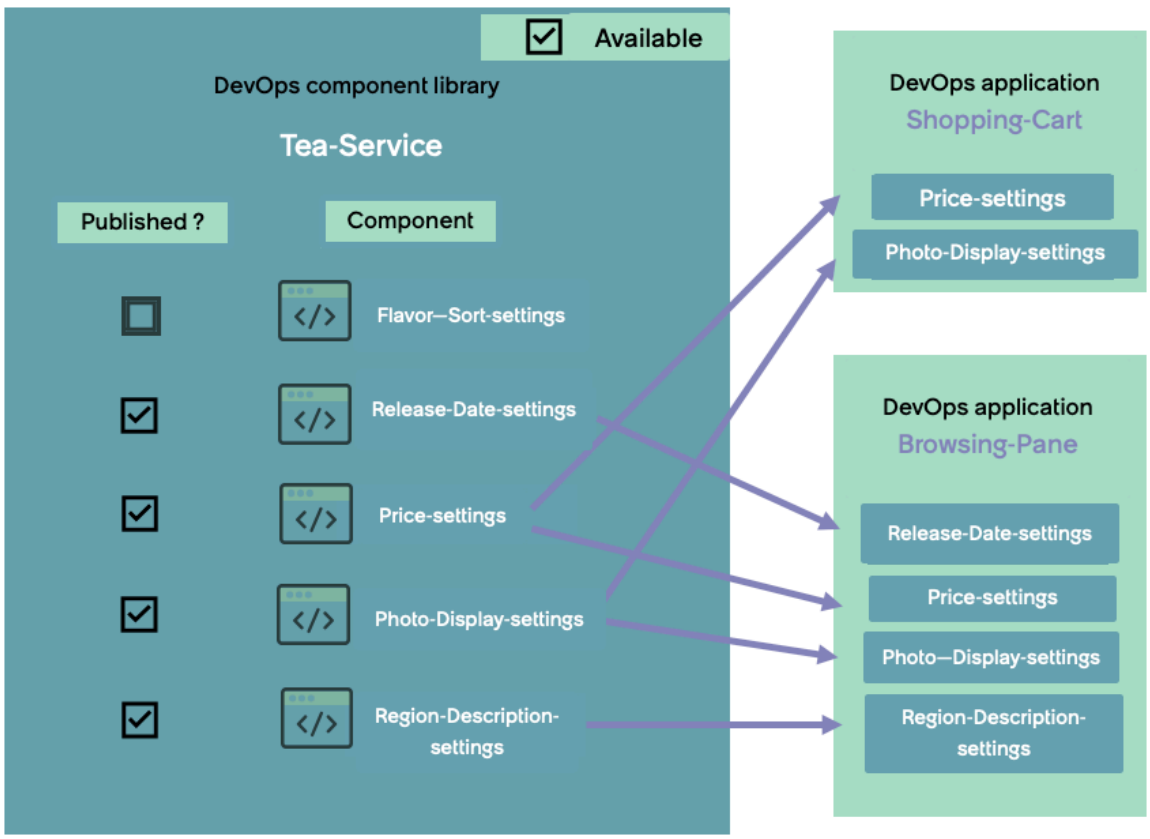
Some applications may share the same basic structure and require nearly identical configuration data. Shared components in CDM enables you to use a component across several applications. For better organization, these shared components are managed in component libraries.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Component libraries

Component libraries improve consistency and maintainability by ensuring a single source of truth for a component's config data across applications. You can use the unified view in the DevOps Config workspace or CdmSharedLibraryApi REST API to create and maintain these libraries.

In this example, an organization sells tea on its website. Both the *Shopping-Cart* and *Browsing-Pane* application services make use of config data for product prices and photo appearance. To ensure that the config data is identical in both DevOps applications, each application uses shared components from the *Tea-Service* component library. The components are managed in the library and the applications each use two of the components from the library.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Working with shared components

- A user with the sn_cdm.cdm_admin role can create and manage a component library and create, add, and delete shared components in the library.
- While working in an application changeset, you can add, update, or remove a shared component.
- Applications can use any mix of components: components that are defined in the application (direct components) and components from a component library.
- While working in an application changeset, you cannot modify a shared component in the same way as you can modify a direct component. A collection in an application can, however, override any value in a shared component.
- For a shared component to be available for use in applications, the component must be in the **Published** state and the library that holds the component must be in the **Available** state.

  In the example, no application can use the *Flavor-Sort-settings* component because it has not been published.

Working on component libraries with a unified view

The unified view of component libraries in the DevOps Config Workspace provides a single location to view and manage component libraries and the components within them.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Using the unified view, you can:

- Search for a component library or shared component.
- Navigate quickly between different component libraries or shared components.
- View a list of all applications that use shared components of a library.
- Edit the config data of a library.
- View and create changesets for the library and components.
- View different versions of a shared component, and publish or unpublish them.

Users

The following users can view and manage the component libraries and shared components in the DevOps Config Workspace.

- CDM admin can view and manage the libraries and shared components.
- CDM editor can view and manage the shared components within the libraries.
- CDM viewers can view the libraries and shared components.

Accessing the component libraries

To open the Component libraries, navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace** and select the component libraries icon ().

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

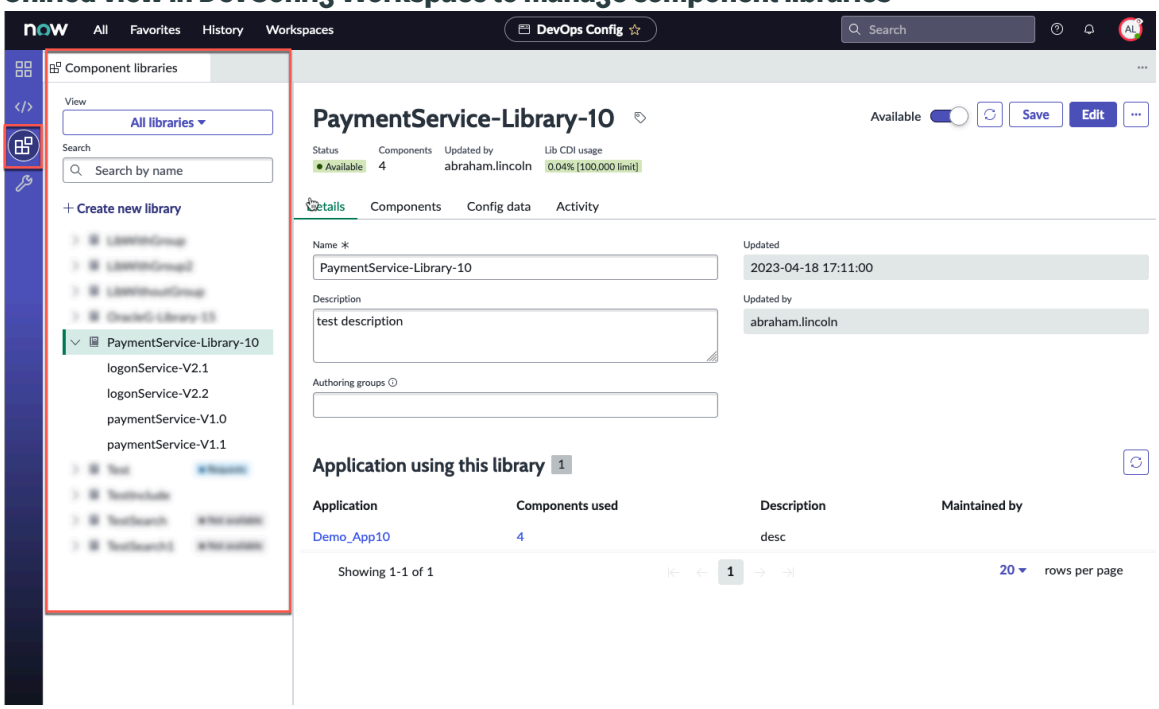
Component libraries list

On the Component libraries list, you can review all component libraries and shared components within them. The list pane has the following sections to enable you to access and manage the libraries and components quickly.

- **View**: Filter libraries by the categories: All libraries and Editable libraries. Editable libraries are the libraries that you create or that others create but grant you permission to view and edit through the associated authoring groups.
- **Search**: Search library or component by their names.
- **Create new library**: Create a library using this option.
- **Listing**: Select a library node or shared component node to view it in the form pane.

The following is an example of a unified view for Component libraries.

Unified view in DevConfig Workspace to manage component libraries



Component library form

On the Component library form pane, you can review and manage your libraries and components within them. Select a library node in the left pane to view and edit the associated data.

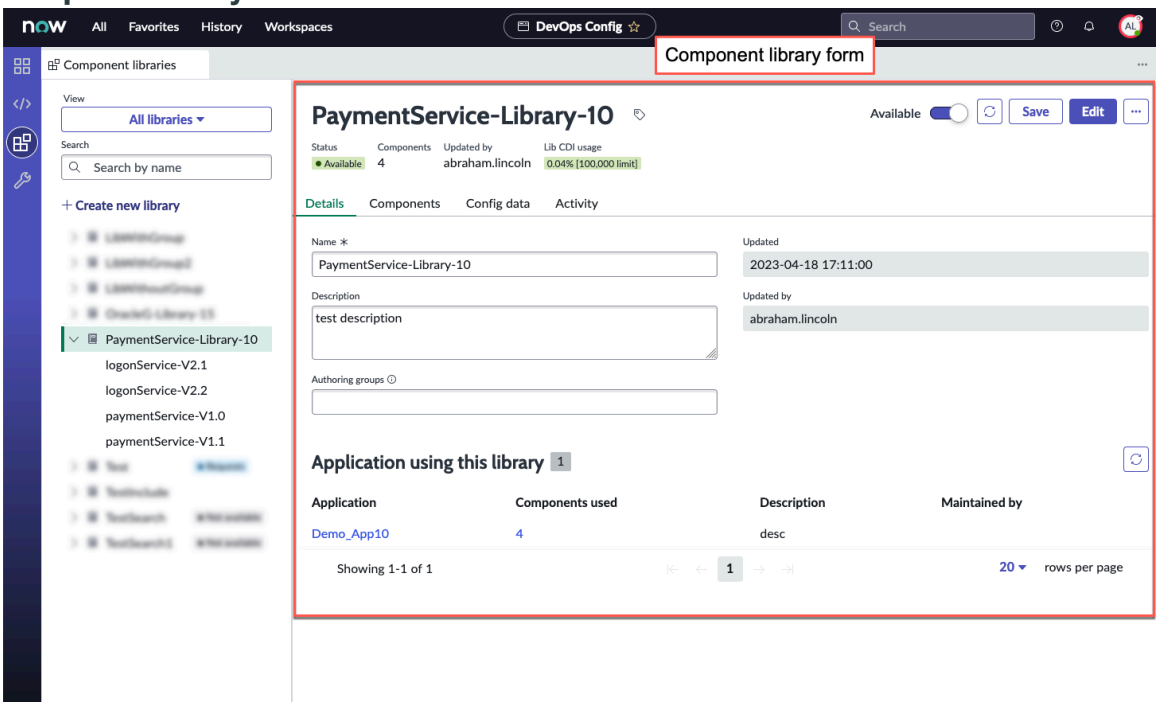
- **Header**: The header section shows the status and other metadata of the component library. You can take the following actions:
  - Mark a library as available or unavailable for use by using the **Available** toggle switch.
  - Save the changes to the library.
  - Edit to create or open a changeset for updating shared components.
- **Tabs**: The following tabs are available:
  - **Details**: View and update a library's details such as name, description, and authoring groups. The tab also includes a list of all applications that are using one or more components of the library.
  - **Components**: View all the components available in the library.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Config data**: Review the config data in each component of the library. You can switch between Editor and List view using the **List view** toggle switch.
- **Activity**: View a list of all changesets created for updating the library, its components, and config data.

The following is an example of a component library form in the DevOps Config Workspace.

Component library form



Shared component form

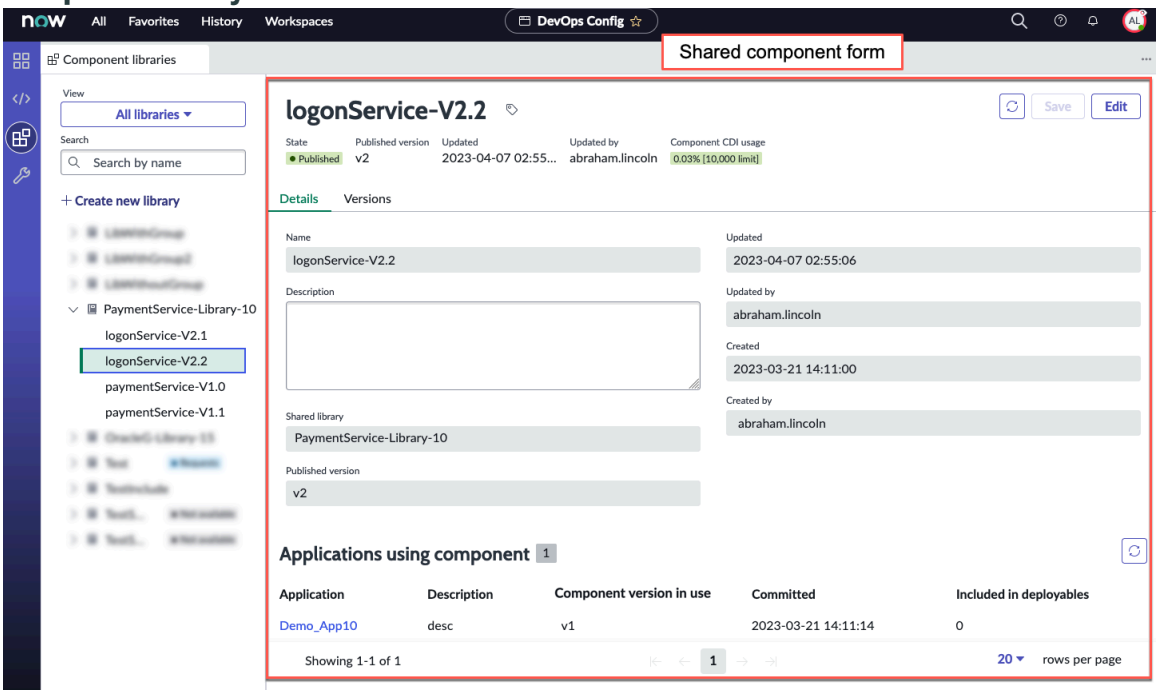
On the Shared component form pane, you can review and manage components within your libraries. Select a component node in the left pane to view and edit the associated data.

- **Header**: The header section shows the status and other metadata of the component library. You can take the following actions:
  - Save the changes to the component.
  - Edit to create or open a changeset for updating the component.
  - Refresh the form data.
- **Tabs**: The following tabs are available:
  - **Details**: View the component's details and update its description as required. The tab also includes a list of all applications that are using the components.
  - **Versions**: View all the published and unpublished versions of the component. You can also publish a component's version or unpublish a version.

The following is an example of a shared component form in the DevOps Config Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Component library form



Create or update a component library

Create a component library to manage components that can be reused across multiple applications.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the component libraries icon ( ) in the left navigation to open the **Component libraries** tab.
3. Click **Create new library** to create a component library.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Create component library form

Field	Description
Library name	Name of the component library. This name must be unique across all CDM applications and libraries.
Description	Description about the component library, such as what type of components it includes.
Authoring groups	User groups with access to edit the component library. Users in the groups with appropriate roles can view the component library.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If you choose an authoring group, make sure you're a member of that group, or you'll lose editing access to the library. However, if you have the cdm_all_app_access and cdm_admin roles, you will have full access to the component library, even if you're not a member of these authoring groups.

5. Click **Create**.

Result
A component library is created. The state of the library is set to Not Available, which means that any components added to the library cannot be used, updated, or exported.

What to do next
1. Add shared component in a component library.
2. Activate a component library.

Activate a component library

Activate a component library to make all of its shared components available for use.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_admin

About this task
A library can be in the Unavailable state in the following situations:

- When a library is created for the first time
- When a library and its components are being created
- When a newer version of the library is being created

If a library is unavailable, no component within that library can be used, updated, or exported. However, it does not impact applications that are already using components within this library.

When the library is ready for use, you can activate it.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the component libraries icon ( ) in the left navigation to open the **Component libraries** tab.
3. In the left pane, select a component library.
4. Select the **Available** toggle switch to make the library available so that its shared components can be used in applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result

- The library and the shared components in it become available for use.
- The status of the library is set as Available.

Delete a component library

Delete a component library and all of its components if no application is using the library's components.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the component libraries icon () in the left navigation to open the **Component libraries** tab.
3. From the **Options** button (), select **Delete** and then confirm the delete action.

   Note: If a component is being used in any application, the **Delete** option is not available.

Result
The component library and all of its components are deleted.

Add shared component in a component library

Add or update a shared component in a component library.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task
You can also add a component to the library as a shared component from a request. For more information, see Accept or reject a component request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Select the component libraries icon () in the left navigation pane to open the **Component libraries** tab.
3. Select a component library from the **Component libraries** list tab to which you want to add a shared component.
4. Select **Edit** to create a changeset or select an open changeset to work.
5. Add a shared component to the library.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the **Config data** tab of the changeset record, select the more actions icon (⋮) for the **components** node and select **Create shared component**.

b. In the Create shared component dialog box, enter a unique and meaningful name for the component.

c. Select **Create**.
A component is created.

6. Add config data items (CDIs) and values for the shared component.
   a. With the shared component node selected, add one or more CDIs and values in the Editor pane.
   b. Select **Save**.
7. Add a file node to the component.
   For more information on adding files, see Manage files using file nodes.
8. **Optional:** Select the more actions icon (⋮) for a component to rename or delete it.
   - To rename the component, select **Rename** from the menu.
   - To delete the component, select **Delete** from the menu.

   Note: These options are available only if the component is not being used in any application.
9. Select **Commit** to commit all changes for the shared component.
   A new version of the shared components is created.
10. In the **Additional actions** field, select an option to either publish the latest version or do it later.
    - **No additional actions**: Does not process anything for the latest version of the component.
    - **Publish latest version**: Publishes the latest version of the component.

      Note: For a shared component, only one version can be published at a time. So, any existing published version is unpublished and the new version is published.

Publish or unpublish a shared component version

Publish a version of a shared component in a library so that it can be used in an application.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_admin

About this task

When a version is unpublished, it means that the component and its version can no longer be used in an application. However, it has no impact on applications that are already using the version.

Note: A shared component can only have one published version at a time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the component libraries icon () in the left navigation pane to open the **Component libraries** list tab.
3. Select a component library from the **Component libraries** list tab.
4. Select the **Components** tab and then select a component name to open.
5. Select the **Versions** tab.
6. Publish or unpublish a version of the component.

Option	Description
Publish a version of a shared component	Select an unpublished version from the list and select **Publish**. If there's any existing published version of the component, then it's unpublished before pub lishing the selected version. The **Published** value updates to **true**.
Unpublish a version of a shared component	Select a published version from the list, se lect the , and then select **Unpublish**. The selected version of the component is un published and the **Published** value updates to **false**.

Request to include a component to a component library

Submit a request for a component in an application that could be reused across multiple applications to be added to a shared component library.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_admin or cdm_editor

About this task

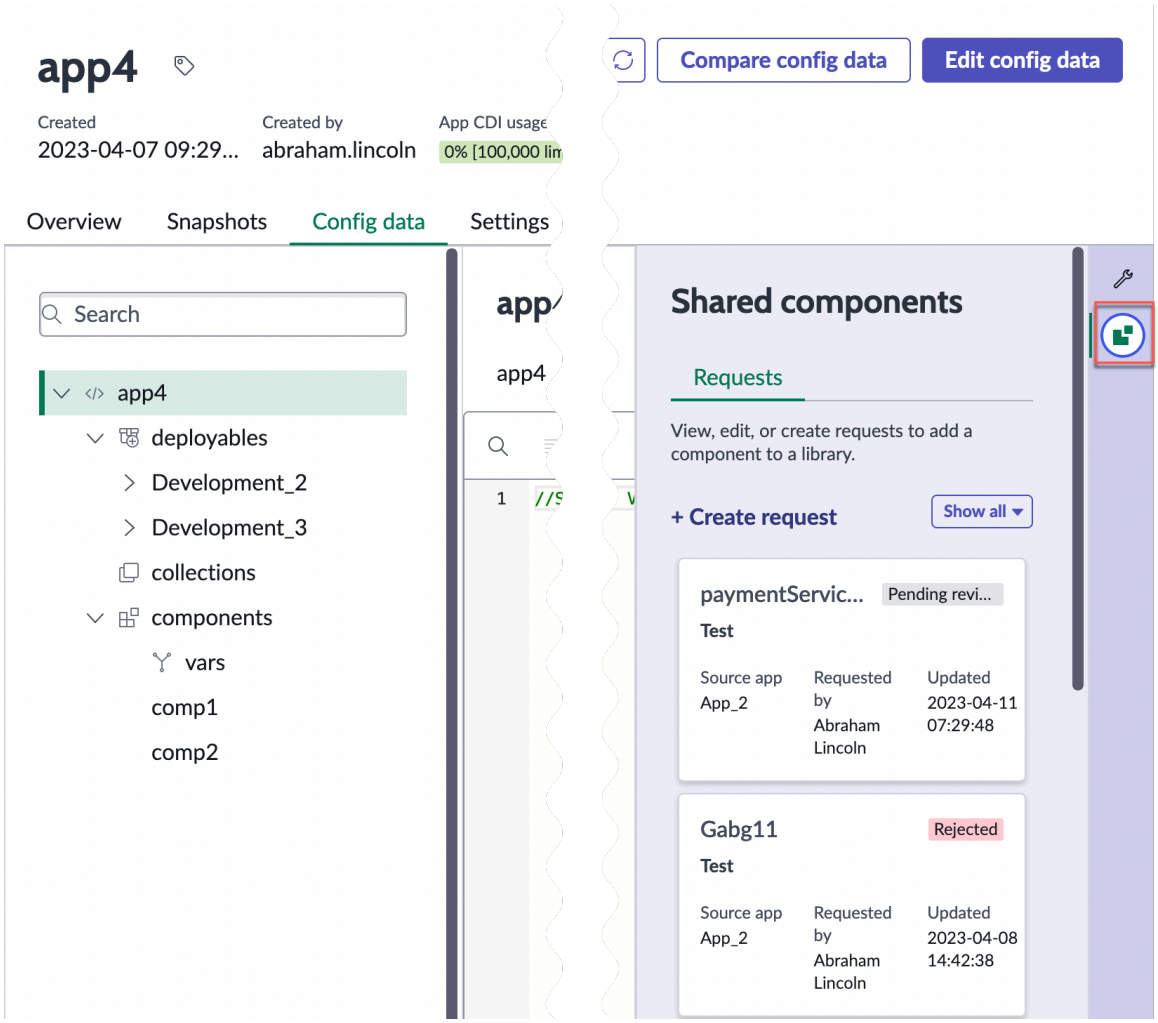
While creating data models for their applications, DevOps Config editors and administrators may identify certain components could be reused across multiple applications. They can submit a request to the component library owners to add those components to the library.

Note: You can only submit one request for a component for the same library at a time.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Select the apps icon () in the left navigation to open the **Apps** tab.
3. Open an application and select the **Config data** tab.
4. Select the shared components icon ().

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. In the Shared components pane, select **+ Create request**.
6. Enter the details in the request form.

Create shared component request

Field	Description
Component	Name of the component to be added to the request. **Note:** Config data from the last committed changeset is added to the request, excluding any secret data values for keys, referenced variables, and file attachments in file nodes.
Target library	Component library to which the requested component should be added. Only existing and available libraries are listed in the field.
Component description	Description about the component, such as how it works.
Additional details	More details about the component that could be helpful to the approver during approving.

7. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A request is created for the library owner to add the selected component as a shared component in the target library. The state of the request is set as Pending review and is listed in the Shared components pane.

You can see all of your requests from the last 30 days and filter them by their state.

What to do next

While a request is in the Pending review state, you can change its information or withdraw it by selecting the request card in the Shared components pane.

- To update the request, update the component's description or additional details in the respective fields and select **Update**.
- To withdraw the request, select **Withdraw**.

The library owner can review and approve or reject the request.

Accept or reject a component request

Review a request for adding a component to a component library and approve or reject it.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Someone has requested to add a local component from an application to the component library as a shared component. If there are such requests in a library that need your approval, you see a **Requests** label ( ) beside the library name.

Role required: cdm_admin or cdm_editor

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **DevOps Config** > **DevOps Config Workspace**.
2. Click the component libraries icon ( ) in the left navigation to open the **Component libraries** tab.
3. Open a component library and select the **Requests** tab.

   Note: The **Requests** tab is available only when there's an open request for adding a component to the library.

4. Click a requests card to review its config data.
   The config data of the selected card appears in the preview pane.
5. As required, click accept or reject the request.

Approval action	Description
Accept a request	**a.** Click **Accept** on the card. **b.** As required, update the fields in the Ap prove Request pop-up window. ▪ Select a library in the **Target library** field to which the component will be added. ▪ Update the name of the component in the **Component** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Approval action	Description
	Note: If a component with the same name exists in the library, en ter a different name. ▪ Update the description of the component in the **Component description** field. **c.** Add comments about the approval for the requester to see in the request. **d.** Select an action option in the **Additional actions** field to perform after the request is processed. ▪ **No additional actions**: Does not process anything for the latest version of the com ponent. ▪ **Publish version**: Publishes the compo nent version. **e.** Click **Accept**.
Reject a request	**a.** Click **Reject** on the card. **b.** Enter the reason of rejection for the re quester to see in the request. **c.** Click **Reject**.

Result

- The request is removed from the **Requests** tab.
- Any comments added in the request can be seen by the requester in the app from where the request was submitted.
- If the request is approved:
  - The state of the request updates to Accepted.
  - The component is added to the selected component library as a shared component. Any secret data values (such as account id or passwords) for keys, referenced variables, and file attachments in file nodes are not included with the component. You have to replace the file attachments in all such file nodes.

    If the library is available, the component is ready for use in multiple CDM apps.
  - If you selected **Publish version** in the **Additional actions** field, then the shared component is published.
- If the request is rejected, the state of the request updates to Rejected.

Manage shared components in a CDM application

Add a shared component to an application, view shared components that are available to add, or remove a shared component from an application.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles required: CDM Editor [sn_cdm.cdm_editor]

About this task

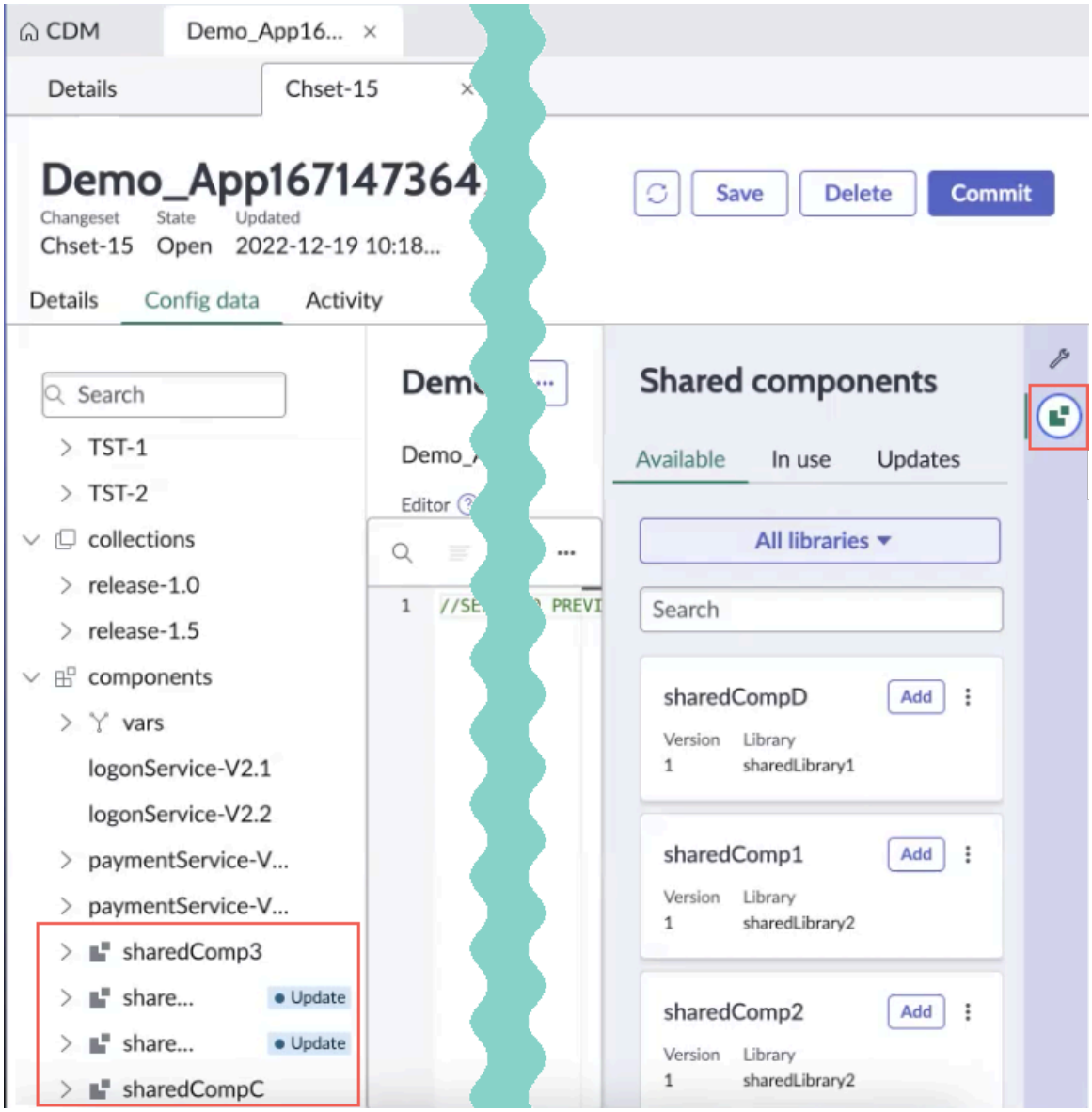
- While working in an application changeset, you can add, update, or remove a shared component.
- While working in an application changeset, you cannot modify a shared component in the same way as you can modify a direct component. A collection in an application can, however, override any value in a shared component. Also, you cannot rename a shared component in an application. If such a change is needed, a new shared component with the required name must be created, and then added again in the application.

All of these changes are withing the application changeset.

Procedure

1. While working on the **Config data** tab for an application changeset, select the shared components icon ().
   - Each card on a Shared components tab displays the name, parent component library, and version for a shared component.
   - Components are grouped by library and are sorted alphabetically.
   - Use the **Libraries** selector to display only components in the selected library.
   - Use the **Search** text box to filter the list of components or libraries.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- **Available:** List of shared components that the application can include in its config data.

  For a shared component to be available for use in applications, the component must be in the **Published** state and the library that holds the component must be in the **Available** state.

- **In use:** List of shared components that are currently used in the application.
- **Updates:** A card appears when a newer published version of a component is available.

  Select the **refresh** icon ( ) to ensure that you're viewing all current updates.

2. Add a shared component to application data: On the **Available** tab, select **Add**.
   - The component is added to the **components** folder in the application.
   - The shared component icon ( ) indicates that the component comes from a component library.
   - The component is selected and the **Editor** and **Preview** panels display the code of the shared component.
3. View the config data in a shared component: On any card, select the additional actions menu ( ) and then select **View config data**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A pop-up displays the latest published version of the shared component code. Variables are not resolved and encrypted data is not decrypted in the pop-up view.

4. Remove a shared component: Use either of the following methods to remove a shared component from the application data.
   - On the **In use** tab, select the **X** in the component card and then confirm the action in the pop-up.
   - On the **Config data** tab for an application, select the **Actions** menu ( ) for the component and then select **Remove**. Confirm the action in the pop-up.

   Note: Removal is not deletion. Removal takes the component's config data out of the application, but the component remains unchanged in the component library. When you remove a component from an application, the component card reappears on the **Available** tab.

5. Update a shared component.

   Select the **refresh** icon ( ) to ensure that you're viewing all current updates. The system indicates that a newer published version of a component is available in the following ways:
   - Highlighted text "Update" appears next to the component in the **components** folder.
   - The **Updates** tab displays a card for the component.
   - The pop-up for committing a changeset includes a notification: "One or more of the shared components have updates available".

   Follow this procedure to review the updated config data and then update a component:

   a. On the **Updates** tab, select **Update** for the component.

   b. Review the information on the Update a shared component pop-up and then select **Update**.
      - The **Details** tab displays name and version information.
      - The **Latest config data** tab displays the latest version of the shared component code. In the view, variables are not resolved and encrypted data is not decrypted.

6. Commit the application changeset to generate a snapshot containing all these changes. The system generates a snapshot of each deployable that is affected by the changes.

Related topics

Sharing components among applications — Component libraries

View snapshots

View the snapshots of all deployables for an application on the **Details** tab for the application. The release pipeline can access only a snapshot that is the currently published version.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open an application and select the **Snapshots** tab.
   The tab lists all deployables that are associated with the application. Each deployable displays a short list of its snapshots. Select **Show all** to view the full list of snapshots.

Snapshots tab - Columns of the Snapshots list

Column name	Description
Name	Unique name for the snapshot. When a snapshot is generated, the system uses the deployable name and the snapshot number to generate a default name (for example, `deployableName_1`, `deployableName_2`). You can edit the name. **Tip:** You can edit the name on the **Details** tab. Select the snapshot name to open the tab.
Description	Descriptive information that you supply to help other users. **Tip:** You can add a description on the **Details** tab. Select the snapshot name to open the tab.
Published	Boolean that indicates whether the snapshot is published. Only published snapshots can be exported. **Important:** By default, exporters use the most recently created published snapshot. While defining or updating a deployable, you can specify that only validated snapshots can be published. You can unpublish a snapshot. See Publish or unpublish a snapshot.
Deployable	Deployable on which the snapshot is based.
Validation	Validation status: ○ Not validated: This is the initial snapshot state where no policy has been executed against the snapshot. ○ Requested: The validation flow has started. ○ In progress: The validation flow is running and policies are currently executing. ○ Passed: The snapshot has passed all policies. ○ Failed: The snapshot has failed one or more policies. ○ Execution error: A policy failed to run to completion due to an unexpected error, mostly when the CdmPolicyUtil script include is not used to provide warning and failure messages..
Last validated	Timestamp when the snapshot was validated last.
Created	Timestamp when the snapshot was created.
Created by	User who created the snapshot.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column name	Description
Changeset	Changeset containing the data of the snapshot. Select the icon to open the changeset.
Tags	Text tag that enables you to filter the snapshots in a list.

2. Select the snapshot name to view its details and set values on the **Details** tab.

Publish or unpublish a snapshot

Publish a snapshot so that it can be exported to enable the CI/CD pipeline to access and use the config data. Exporters can execute only on published snapshots.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Editor [sn_cdm.cdm_editor] or CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

About this task

- You publish a snapshot when you feel that the deployable that it represents is ready to export to the pipeline.
- While defining or updating a deployable, you can specify that only validated snapshots can be published.
- A deployable must be connected to a service to publish its snapshots.
- If a published deployable is disconnected from services, then you can perform the following actions, but cannot publish snapshots of the deployable until it is connected to a service:
  - Edit config data.
  - Create snapshots.
  - Validate snapshots.
  - Fix validation errors.

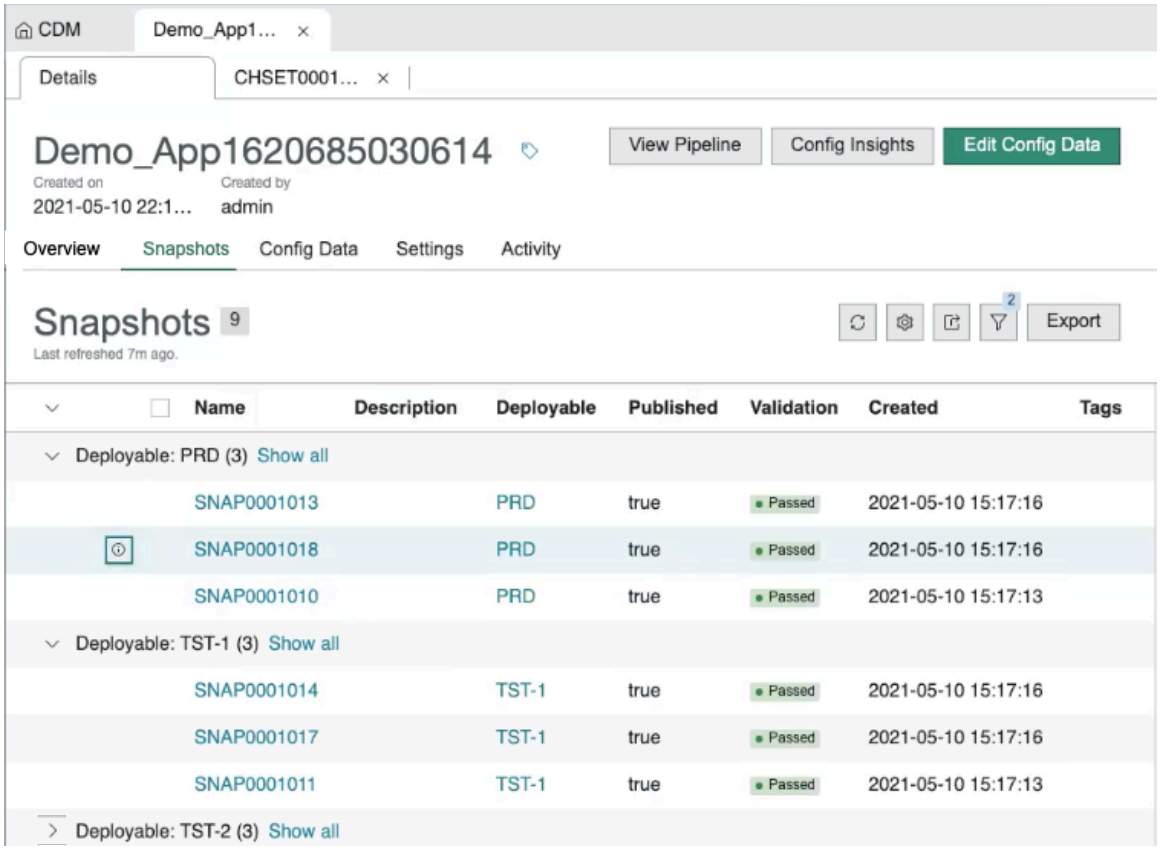
Tip: You can add a text description of a snapshot or rename it on the **Details** tab for the snapshot.

- When exporters look for the latest snapshot, they should look for the latest `created` snapshot that is published.
- The published_date is the data at which the publish happens.
- The unpublish snapshot action removes the publish flag and removes the published_date value.

Procedure

1. Use either of the following methods to publish a snapshot:
   - On any tab for an open snapshot, select **Publish**.
   - On the **Version** tab for an application, select **Publish** from the **Actions** menu for the snapshot.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



2. View info

Information on the snapshot header and Details tab

Changeset number	The system auto-assigns the changeset number. The system uses the number as the default changeset name.
Changeset name / Description	The system uses the changeset number as the default changeset name. Update the fields to help other users by changing to a more user-friendly name or by associating descriptive information with the changeset.
Deployable	Deployable on which the snapshot is based.
Validation status	○ Not validated: No policy has been executed against the snapshot. ○ Passed: The snapshot has passed all policy executions. ○ Failed: The snapshot has failed one or more policy executions. ○ In progress: Policies are currently executing. ○ Execution error: A policy failed to execute to completion.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Created / Created by	User that created the changeset and timestamp` of creation.
Published on	Timestamp when the snapshot was published.

3. Use either of the following methods to unpublish a snapshot:
   - On any tab for an open snapshot, select **Unpublish**.
   - On the **Version** tab for an application, select **Unpublish** from the **Actions** menu for the snapshot.

Compare snapshots from the same or different applications

Use the Config Data Analyzer tool to find similarities and differences between two snapshots from the same or different applications.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_viewer, cdm_editor, or cdm_admin

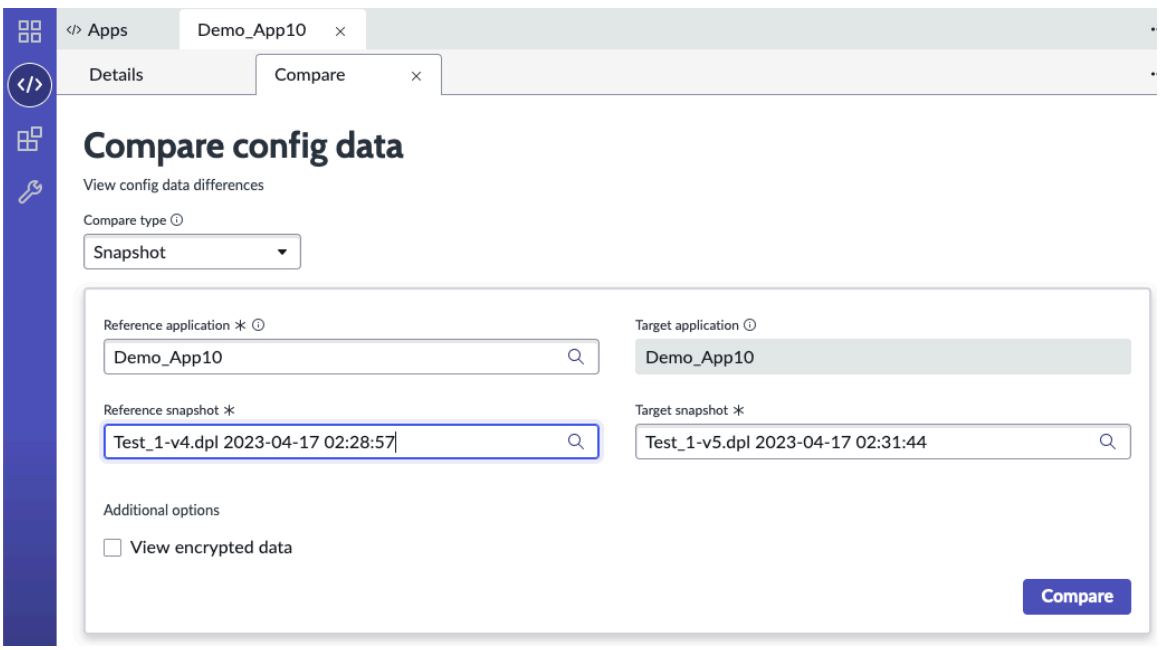
About this task

You can compare and contrast snapshots from any deployable of the same or different applications.

To see the changes between two snapshots from the same deployables, see Compare two snapshots of a deployable.

Procedure

1. While viewing an application, select **Compare config data**.
   The **Compare config data** tab opens. The current application is the target application, and its name is pre-populated in the **Target application**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Select the **Snapshot** option in the **Compare type** field.
3. Select an application and then their snapshots to compare.

Option	Description
Reference application	Application to compare with the target application. The field lists the latest committed data for all applications including the target application.
Reference snapshot	Snapshot of the reference application to compare.
Target snapshot	Snapshot of the target application against which the reference snapshot is compared.

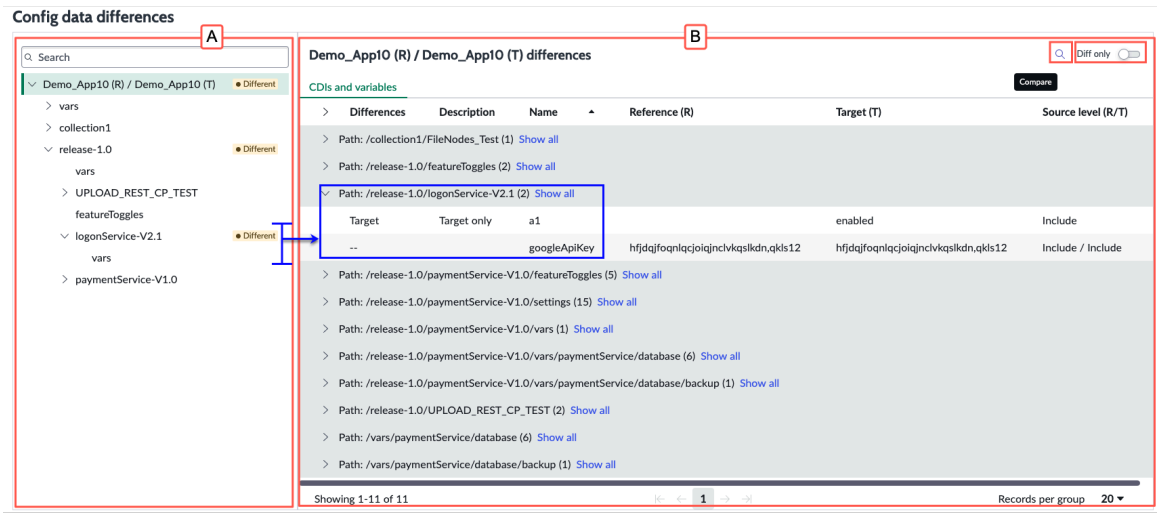
4. **Optional:** If you've the cdm_secrets role, you can select **View encrypted data** to view encrypted values in clear text in the comparison results.

   Note: The check box is inactive for users who don't have the cdm_secrets role. When the values in the target and reference differ, the comparison results indicate that the values differ, but the data itself still appears as ********.

5. Select **Compare**.
   The Config data differences section displays the comparison results. It shows the differences between the selected reference and target snapshots.

   Important: If you commit changes to a reference application while the **Compare config data** tab is open: When you return to the **Compare config data** tab and select **Compare**, the system uses the most recent committed changeset, performs the comparison again, and then displays the new results in the results section.

   The letters in the following illustration identify the tools that you can use to analyze the data.



A: Navigation panel

The navigation panel displays the node structure of the applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Nodes that include changed CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **Different**.
- Nodes that include newly added CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with the identity of the application changeset that includes the new data, either **Reference** or **Target**.

You can search for a node name in the **Search** field. Select a node to view its contents in the Differences panel.

B: Differences panel

The **CDIs and variables** tab displays changes to individual CDIs for the node that is selected in the navigation panel.

- By default, the root node is selected and the data panel includes all CDIs for both changesets. Select a node in the navigation panel to display data for only that node and its descendents.
- When **Diff only** is selected, the number of CDIs that differ appears after the node path.
- Node paths are displayed in gray. Use the expansion icon () to view CDIs in a folder.

CDIs and variables tab

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show where the differences are. ○ Target: The CDI appears only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The CDI appears only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: For the specified CDI, the values in the target and reference changesets differ.
Description	Statement of how the changesets differ. For example, the text might indicate that a CDI appears only in the reference changeset or that the values for a variable differ between the changesets. See Types of differences between CDM applications for the full list of difference types and their causes.
Name	Name of the CDI.
Reference (R)	Value of the CDI in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Value of the CDI in the target changeset.
Source level (R/T)	The node level in the code at which the CDI is defined.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
	○ Direct: The CDI is defined in the selected node. ○ Include: The value of the CDI is obtained from a node that is included in the selected node. ○ Override: The value of the CDI in an included node is overridden by a value that is specified in the including node. Values appear in the following formats: ○ `<reference level / target level>` when a value appears in both target and reference. ○ `<reference level>` when a value appears in only the reference changeset. ○ `<target level>` when a value appears in only the target changeset. For example, when a CDI is defined in the reference changeset with the value `true` and the CDI doesn't appear in the target changeset, then the last three columns in the **CDIs and variables** tab will have the following values: ○ **Reference (R)**: `true` ○ **Target (T)**: [Empty] ○ **Source level (R/T)**: `Direct`

If a file node is selected in the tree, the **File information** tab displays its metadata.

File information tab - List columns

Column	Description
Differences	Indicator to show where the differences are. ○ Target: The file node is available only in the target changeset. ○ Reference: The file node is available only in the reference changeset. ○ Different: The file node data differs in the target and reference changesets.
File metadata	Metadata of the file attached to the file node. ○ File name: Name of the attached file in the file node. ○ Content type: Content type of the file.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Column	Description
	○ Content: Content of the attached file. Preview is not available on the list, but you can download the file to preview it. ○ File URL: Folder path where the file exists.
Reference (R)	Details of the file present in the reference changeset.
Target (T)	Details of the file present in the target changeset.

Compare two snapshots of a deployable

Use the Config Data Analyzer tool to find changes between two snapshots of a deployable of an application.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

There must be more than one snapshot available in a deployable to compare and the target snapshot must not be the first snapshot in the deployable.

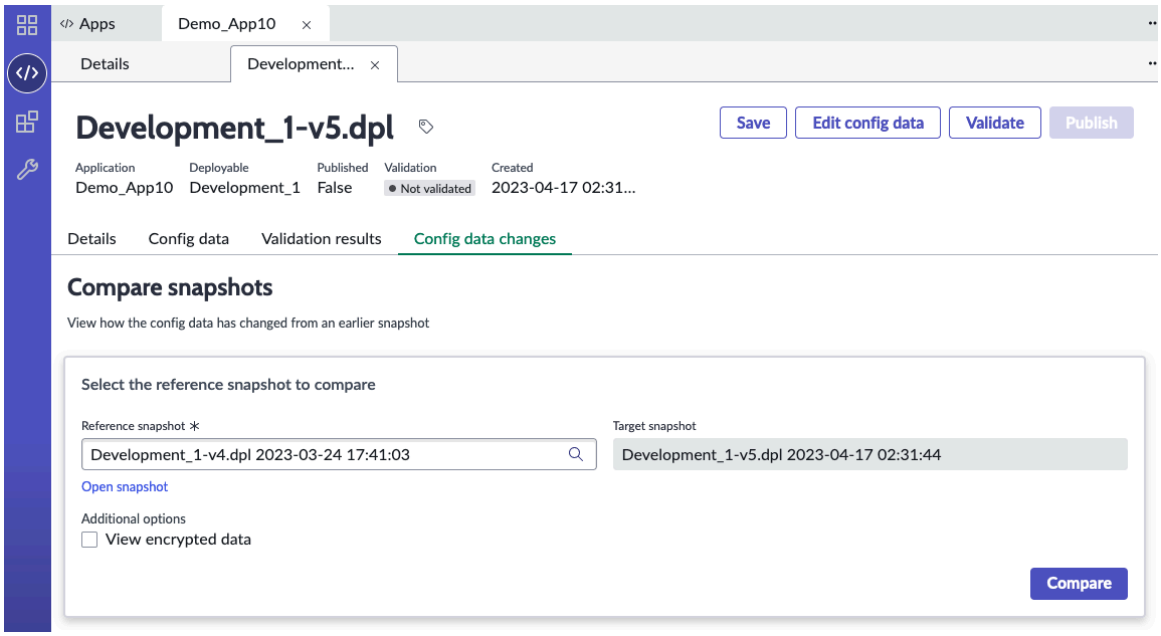
Role required: cdm_viewer, cdm_editor, or cdm_admin

About this task

To compare snapshots from different deployables or applications, see Compare snapshots from the same or different applications.

Procedure

1. While viewing an application, select the **Snapshots** tab.
2. Open a snapshot of a deployable.
3. In the Snapshot record page, select the **Config data changes** tab.
   The current snapshot is auto-populated in the **Target snapshot** field.



4. Select another snapshot in the **Reference snapshot** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

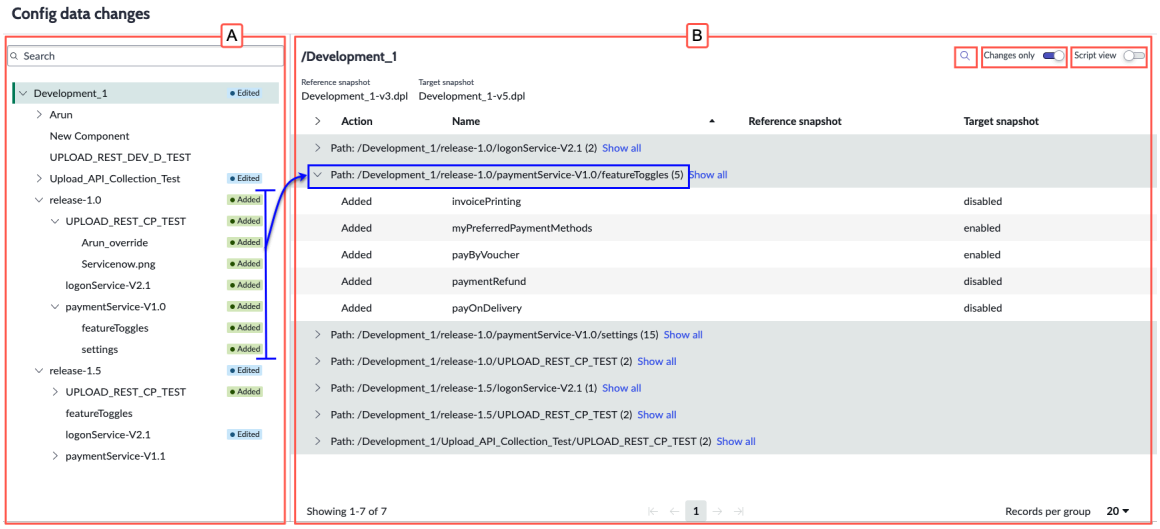
The **Reference snapshot** field lists all snapshots that are older than the target snapshot. The **Reference snapshot** field is inactive when older snapshots are not available. Even if newer snapshots created after the target snapshots exist in the deployable, they are not listed.

5. **Optional:** If you've the cdm_secrets role, you can select **View encrypted data** to view encrypted values in clear text in the comparison results.

   Note: The check box is inactive for users who don't have the cdm_secrets role. When the values in the target and reference differ, the comparison results indicate that the values differ, but the data itself still appears as ********.

6. Select **Compare**.
   The Config data changes section displays the comparison results. It shows the changes between the selected reference and target snapshots.

   The following image displays the Config data changes section that contains the comparison result that you can use to analyze the data.



A: Navigation panel

The navigation panel displays the node structure of the deployable.

- Nodes that include changed CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **Edited**.
- Nodes that include newly added CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **Added**.

You can search for a node name in the **Search** field. Select a node to view its contents in the Changes panel.

B: Changes panel

The panel displays a list of changes to individual CDIs for the node that is selected in the navigation panel.

- By default, the root node is selected and the data panel includes all CDIs for both snapshots. Select a node in the navigation panel to display data for only that node and its descendents.
- Node paths are displayed in gray. Use the expansion icon ( ) to view CDIs in a folder.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When **Changes only** is selected, the number of CDIs that have changes appears after the node path.
- When **Script view** is selected, the list view toggles to editor view.

List columns in the Changes panel

Column	Description
Action	Indicator to show what was the change type. ○ Added: A CDI appears only in the target snapshot. ○ Deleted: A CDI appears only in the reference snapshot. ○ Edited: For the specified CDI, the values in the target and reference snapshots differ.
Name	Name of the CDI.
Reference snapshot	Value of the CDI in the reference snapshot.
Target snapshot	Value of the CDI in the target snapshot.

If a file node is selected in the tree, the comparison result displays the changes in the file between the selected reference and target snapshots.

List columns for a file node comparison

Column	Description
Action	Indicator to show what was the change type. ○ Added: The file node is available only in the target snapshot. ○ Deleted: The file node is available only in the reference snapshot. ○ Edited: The file node data differs in the target and reference changesets.
File metadata	Metadata of the file attached to the file node. ○ File name: Name of the attached file in the file node. ○ Content type: Content type of the file. ○ Content: Content of the attached file. Preview is not available on the list, but you can download the file to preview it. ○ File URL: Folder path where the file exists.
Reference snapshot	Details of the file present in the reference changeset.
Target snapshot	Details of the file present in the target changeset.

Export a snapshot

Export a snapshot to generate config data for the pipeline to use.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

- The cdm_secrets role is required to export snapshots that include encrypted data.
- The cdm_viewer can export any snapshot that does not include encrypted data.
- The cdm_exporter_editor can create, edit, publish, activate, and delete exporters.

Role required: cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

- Exporters in the content pack have the **Source** value of **ServiceNow**. You can duplicate, but cannot delete or modify content pack exporters.
- You can execute only active published exporters.
- For export, snapshots cannot exceed 10,000 config data items (CDIs) per deployable or 100,000 CDIs per application.
- Records of exporter executions are deleted after a period of three years. For instructions on changing the default time period, see Set the purge period for records of exporter executions.

Procedure

1. Select the admin icon ( ) to open the **Administration** page.
2. On the **Exporters** tab, select the name of the exporter.

   Tip: Add commonly used exporters to the **My Exporters** list for quick access.

   The **Versions** tab for the exporter opens, displaying the list of draft and published versions of the exporter.
3. Select a published version of the exporter to run.
   The exporter opens on the **Exporter Builder** tab. The text of the exporter script appears in a view-only panel. Use the Test playground panel to specify the snapshot to export and test settings before you export the config data.
4. Specify the settings for the exporter execution on the **Select inputs** page.

Test playground settings

Field	Description
Deployable and published snapshot to export	Deployable for export and the particular published snapshot that you have validated and want to use. Deployables appear in the list using the format `<AppName/DeployableName>`. When you select a deployable, another field lists all published snapshots for the deployable. The most recently published snapshot appears first in the list. Select the snapshot to export.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Input arguments	The arguments that the exporter script uses to generate config data as output. The text box displays the default values for all arguments. Update values as needed.
Output format	Format in which to generate the config data.
Additional deployables	Deployables for which to generate config data in addition to the primary deployable that you specified in the **Deployable and published snapshot to export** field. Only the latest published snapshots appear for this optional setting.

5. Select **Save** to save your changes and then select **Evaluate**.
   The exporter script runs using the settings that you specified and then displays the resulting config data in the Output box on the Review output page.
6. Review the results.
   To make changes, select **Select inputs**, specify new settings, and then select **Evaluate**. Repeat as often as needed.

> **Note:** When you are satisfied that the exporter generates complete config data and follows the required output format standards, you can publish it and activate it.

Test an exporter and export a snapshot

Set and validate input settings to test an exporter before you export the config data in a snapshot.

Before you begin

> **Important:** DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

- The cdm_secrets role is required to export snapshots that include encrypted data.
- The cdm_viewer can export any snapshot that does not include encrypted data.
- The cdm_exporter_editor can create, edit, publish and delete exporters.

About this task

Be sure to install the exporter content pack for DevOps Config. Exporters in the content pack are good starting points for your custom exporters. Some content pack exporters generate subsets of config data and others generate data for full applications. For example, to export updated config data for a database, you might select the **returnAllDataforNodeName** exporter. In the input arguments for the exporter, you would specify the database deployable as the node and then specify the updated settings as input arguments. After you determine that the settings generate the desired config data, you can export the data to the pipeline.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Exporters in the content pack have the **Source** value of **ServiceNow**. You can duplicate, but cannot delete or modify content pack exporters.
- You can run only published exporters.
- For export, snapshots cannot exceed 10,000 config data items (CDIs) per deployable or 100,000 CDIs per application.
- For information on creating a custom exporter, see Create a custom exporter.
- Records of exporter executions are deleted after a period of three years. For instructions on changing the default time period, see Set the purge period for records of exporter executions.

Procedure

1. Select the admin icon ( ) to open the **Administration** page.
2. On the **Exporters** tab, select the name of the exporter.

   Tip: Add commonly used exporters to the **My Exporters** list for quick access.

3. Select the exporter version on the **Versions** tab.
   The exporter opens on the **Exporter builder** tab. The text of the exporter script appears in a view-only panel. Use the **Test playground** panel to specify the snapshot to export and test settings before you export the config data.
4. Specify the settings for the exporter execution on the **Select inputs** page.

Test playground settings

Field	Description
Deployable and published snapshot to export	Deployable for export and the particular published snapshot that you have validated and want to use. Deployables appear in the list using the format `<AppName/DeployableName>`. When you select a deployable, another field lists all published snapshots for the deployable. The most recently published snapshot appears first in the list. Select the snapshot to export.
Input arguments	The arguments that the exporter script uses to generate config data as output. The text box displays the default values for all arguments. Update values as needed.
Output format	Format in which to generate the config data.
Additional deployables	Deployables for which to generate config data in addition to the primary deployable that you specified in the **Deployable and published snapshot to export** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Only the latest published snapshots appear for this optional setting.

5. Select **Evaluate**.
   - The exporter script executes using the settings that you specified.
   - The **Test playground** panel displays the Review output page.
   - The config data that the exporter generates appears in the **Output** box.
   - The system lists information about the execution on the **Executions** tab.
6. Review the results.
   a. To make changes, select **Select inputs**, specify new settings, and then select **Evaluate**.
   b. Repeat the previous step as often as needed.

   Note: When you are satisfied that the exporter generates complete config data and follows the required output format standards, you can publish it and activate it.

7. Publish the exporter by selecting **Publish** on the **Exporter builder** tab.

   Note: You must set an exporter to active to enable it to be executed in a pipeline.

Generate API invocation code for an exporter

Generate sample code of an API invocation for an exporter. The code can invoke the exporter. Select from several commonly used languages.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

Procedure

1. Prepare an exporter for execution as described in Test an exporter and export a snapshot.

   Tip: Test the exporter to verify its operation.

2. In the **Evaluate** menu, select **Generate sample API**.
   The Exporter API invocation sample dialog box opens.
3. Select the language.
   The system applies the settings that you specify and displays the resulting API sample in the text box.
4. Select **Copy to clipboard**.
   You can now paste the code into an editor for use in your code.

Create a custom exporter

Copy an existing exporter script as a starting point for a custom exporter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

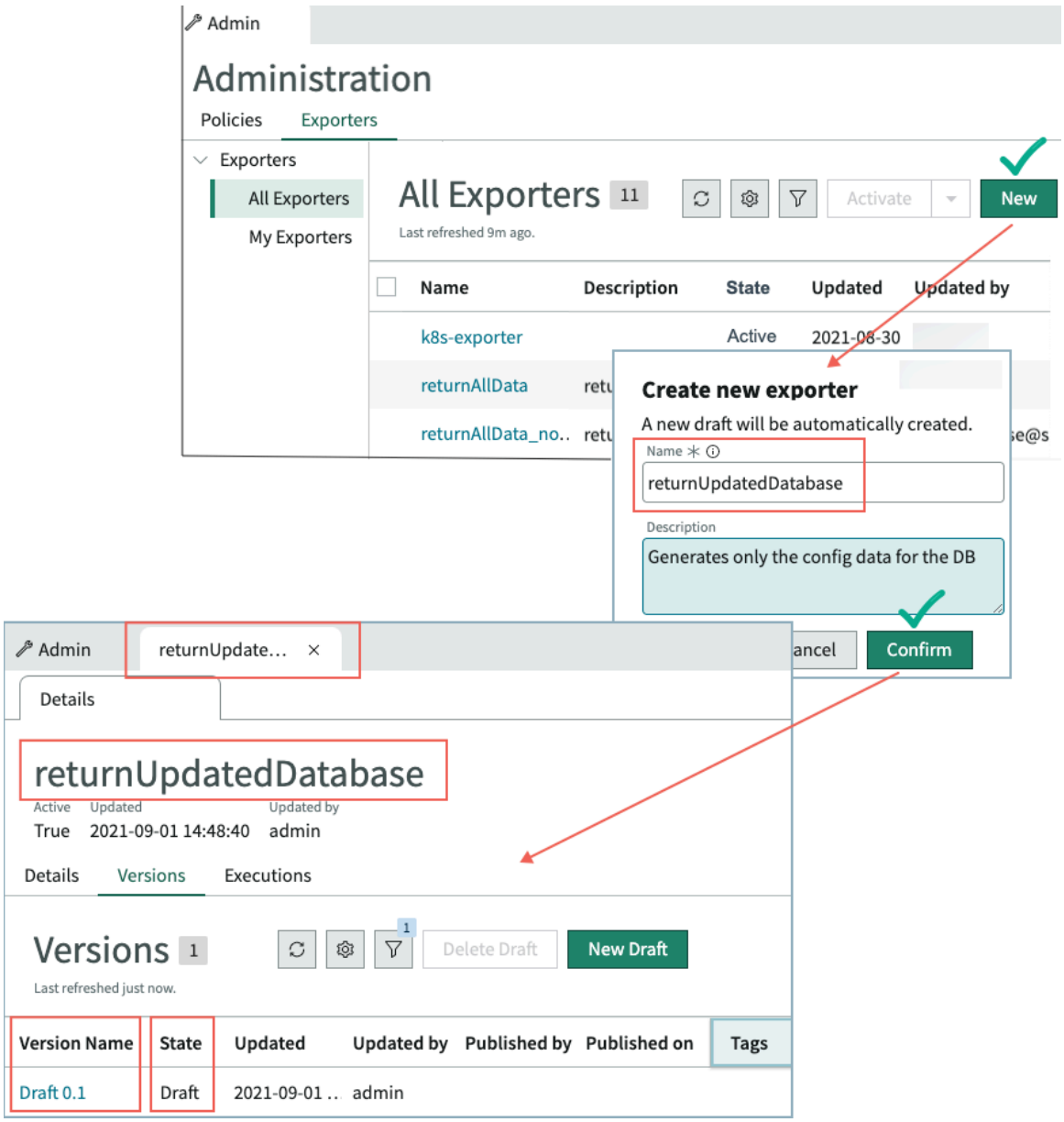
Role required: cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

DevOps Config content packs provide a variety of exporters. You can use any of the provided exporter scripts as a starting point for a custom exporter that you design.

Procedure

1. Select the admin icon ( ) to open the **Administration** page.
2. On the **Exporters** tab, select **New**, enter a unique and meaningful name and description, and then select **Confirm**.
   The first draft version of the exporter is named **Draft 0.1** and is listed on the **Versions** tab.



3. Select the **Version name** to open default exporter script on the **Exporter builder** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The text of the exporter script appears in a view-only panel.

4. On the **Exporters** tab, select the name of the exporter that will act as the starting point for the new custom exporter.
5. Select the exporter version to use on the **Versions** tab for the exporter.
   The exporter opens on the **Exporter Builder** tab. The text of the exporter script appears in a view-only panel.
6. Copy the text of the script for use in the new exporter.
7. **Optional:** To enable users to specify dynamic execution conditions or CDI values when editing the exporter, create an input argument.

   a. On the **Input arguments** tab, click **New**.

   b. On the Create argument pop-up window, define the argument.

Create argument pop-up window

Field	Description
(Optional) Name / Description	Meaningful name and description for the argument.
Default value	Value that the argument will have when a user opens the exporter for editing.
Mandatory	Select the check box to require that the argument value is specified.

   c. Select **Create**.
   The argument now appears in the **Input arguments** field on the Test Playground panel.

View the history of exporter executions

View a list of exporter executions to identify config updates that are successful and to isolate changes that caused failure in the pipeline.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

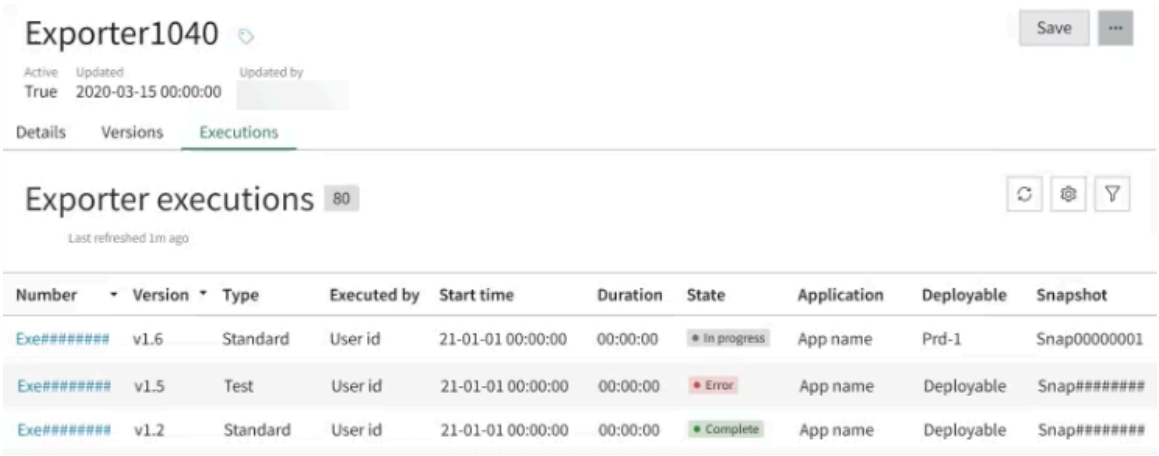
Role required: cdm_viewer or cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

Procedure

1. Select the Admin icon ( ) to open the **Administration** page.
2. On the **Exporters** tab, select the name of the exporter.
3. Select the **Executions** tab to view the list of executions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Exporter executions list

Column	Description
Number	Unique auto-generated identifier for the execution.
Version	Version of the exporter.
Type	○ Test: An execution in the test playground. ○ Standard: An execution that generates published config data.
Executed by	User that executed the exporter.
Start time / Duration	Timestamp when the execution started and the period of time that the exporter ran.
State	Result of the execution.
Application / Deployable / Snapshot	The application, deployable, and snapshot that the exporter used.

Delete an exporter

Delete an exporter to ensure that users cannot use it to generate config data.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_exporter_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

- You cannot delete, modify, or activate exporters that are included in the CDM content pack. Exporters in the content pack have a **Source** value of **ServiceNow**.
- If an exporter has performed a standard execution, you cannot delete it. This ensures a complete and accurate audit trail. You can archive an exporter that has performed a standard execution. See Archive an exporter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If an exporter does not have a standard execution, then you can delete all draft versions and published versions by deleting the exporter.
- You can delete any draft version of an exporter.

Tip: You cannot generate a draft version of a content pack exporter, but you can duplicate one and edit draft versions of the duplicate. Editing a duplicate of a content pack exporter is a good way to create a custom exporter. See Create a custom exporter.

Procedure

1. Use either of the following methods to delete all versions of an exporter: While working on an exporter on the **Exporter builder** tab or viewing a list of exporters, select the exporter and then select **Delete**.
   - While working on an exporter on the **Exporter builder** tab, select **Delete**.
   - While viewing a list of exporters, select the exporter and then select **Delete**.

   All versions of the exporter are deleted and the exporter is no longer listed on the **Versions** tab.
2. To delete only a particular draft version of an exporter, select the version, select **Delete draft**, and then confirm the action.

Archive an exporter

Archive an exporter to preserve its record and remove it from the lists that you use in your everyday work.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_exporter_editor, or cdm_editor, or cdm_admin

About this task

- You can archive only exporters that have standard runs.
- You can copy and test run an archived exporter. You cannot use the API to run an archived exporter.
- You cannot perform the export operation using an archived exporter.
- You cannot delete, modify, publish, or rename an archived exporter or any of its versions.
- You cannot create new draft of or reuse the name of an archived exporter.
- To restore an exporter for normal use, set its **State** value to **Active** and publish a version.

Procedure

While working on an exporter on the **Exporter builder** tab or while viewing a list of exporters, select the exporter and then select **Archive**.
The **State** value of the exporter is set to **Archived**.

Set the purge period for records of exporter executions

Change the default deletion period. By default, records of exporter executions are deleted after a period of three years.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Maintenance** > **Table Cleanup**.
2. In the **Tablename** column, select **sn_cdm_exporter_execution**.
3. Change the **Age** setting to the retention period in seconds and then save the record.

   Minimum: 1 year. For example:

   - 1 year = 31 536 000
   - 2 years = 63 072 000
   - 3 years = 94 608 000

Investigate config change alerts

A high percentage of alerts occur due to errors in config data. If the chain of events that resulted in an alert includes a change request that involves the same CI as the alert, then you can use a variety of tools to isolate the config changes that might have caused the alert.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Roles required: Both cdm_viewer and evt_mgmt_user.

About this task

You work in the **Config changes** tab while investigating the causes of an alert. The tab includes several tools that enable you to visualize the series of config changes that might have led to the alert. You can filter, sort, and organize config data to help you identify problematic changes to the configuration data item key:value pairs (CDIs).

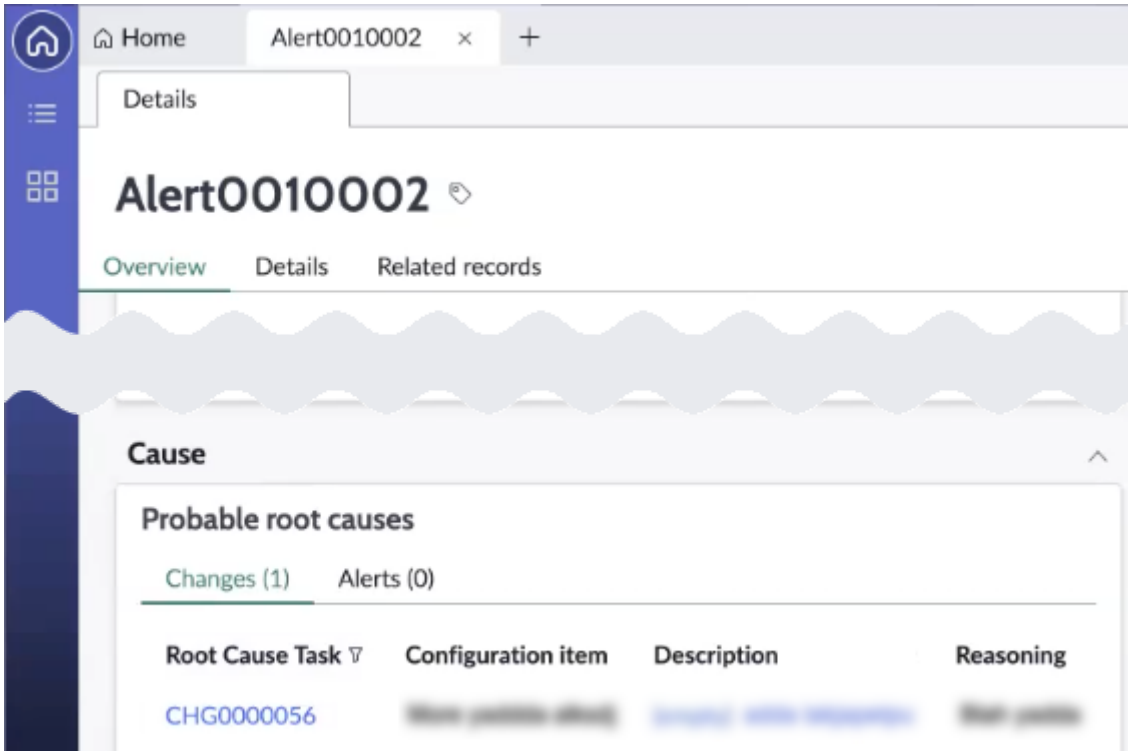
Procedure

1. Use either of the following methods to view an alert:

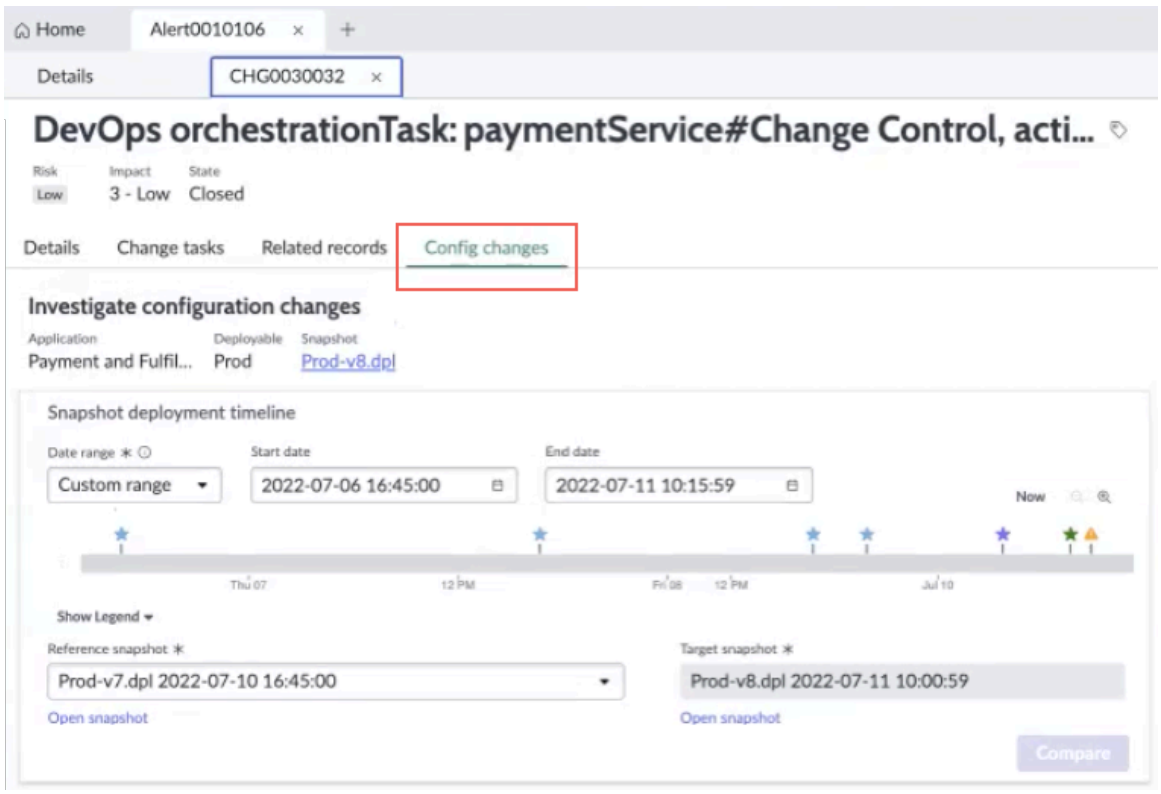
   - On the home page () of the Service operations workspace, select an alert.
   - On the list page () of the Service operations workspace, navigate to **Alerts** and then select an alert.

   The top five most likely causes of the alert are listed in the Cause section on the **Overview** tab. If the chain of events that resulted in the alert includes a change request that involves the same CI as the alert, then that CHG record appears in the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



2. On the **Changes** tab, select a change request.
   The change request opens. If the change request involved a change to config data because a CDM snapshot was deployed, then the **Config changes** tab appears.
3. On the **Config changes** tab, work with the information in the Investigate configuration changes section.

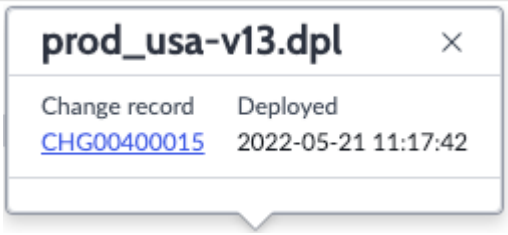
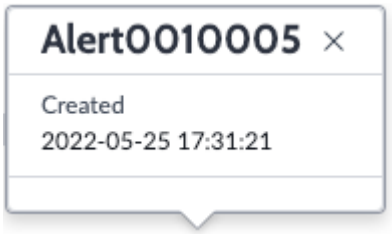


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Investigate configuration changes section on the Config changes tab

Field	Description
Application	The CDM application that is affected by the alert.
Deployable	The CDM deployable whose snapshot was deployed.
Snapshot	The CDM snapshot that was deployed. To open the snapshot on a new tab in the Service Operations Workspace, select the snapshot.
Snapshot deployment timeline	
Date range / Start date / End date	The time period that the timeline displays. By default, the timeline displays the period that includes the alert, the target snapshot (the snapshot that is associated with the change request), and the five most recently deployed snapshots. Specify a predefined period in the **Date range** box or use the calendar tools to specify custom start and end times.
Timeline / Show legend	The timeline displays snapshot deployments and the alert. Select **Show legend** to view the icons that identify snapshots and events on the timeline. In addition to the snapshot that immediately precedes the current (target) snapshot, you can compare the target snapshot to any earlier snapshot that appears on the timeline. To view additional snapshots, change the date range. Use the zoom icons () to shrink or grow the portion of the date range that appears on the timeline. Zoom does not change any of the other timeline settings. Use the left and right arrows to view items that have scrolled out of view. Select a snapshot to view its name, associated change record, and deployment date. Select the link to open the associated change request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

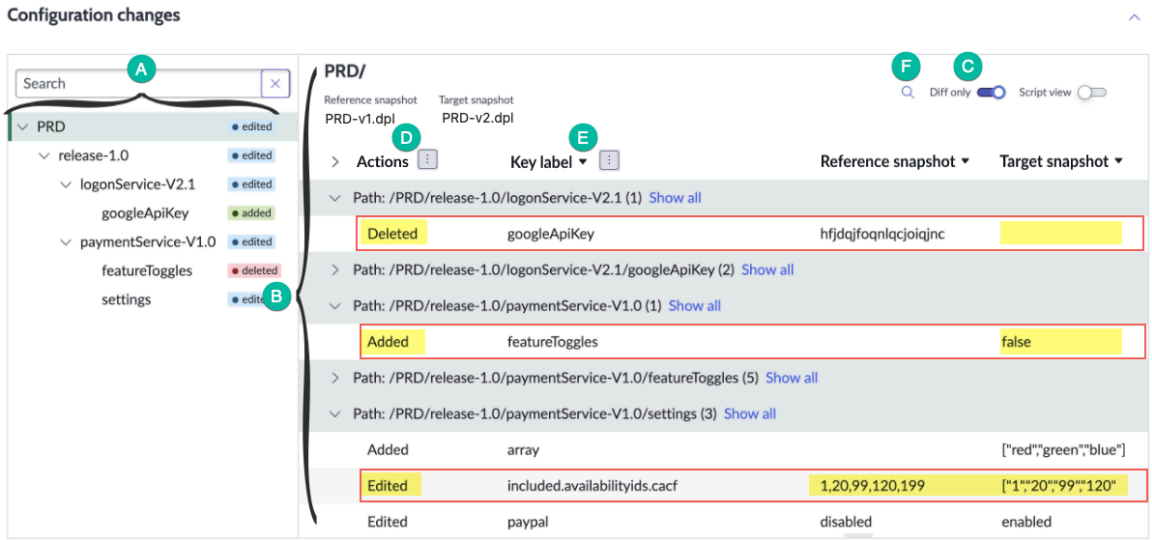
Field	Description
	 Select an alert to view its alert ID and creation date. 
Reference snapshot / Target snapshot	The target snapshot is the snapshot that is associated with the change request. (The alert can be associated with multiple change requests, each of which is associated with a target snapshot). Most often, the target snapshot immediately precedes the alert. By default, the system selects the snapshot that immediately preceded the target snapshot as the reference snapshot. While investigating the cause of the alert, you can use the **Reference snapshot** list to select any snapshot that precedes the reference snapshot in the selected date range on the timeline. (Snapshots on the timeline after the target snapshot do not appear in the list.) If you select a different reference snapshot, select **Compare** to generate the list of differences between the two selected snapshots. The difference information appears in the Configuration changes section. For any snapshot on the timeline, follow these steps to open it in the Service Operations workspace. **a.** Choose the target snapshot or select a snapshot in the **Reference snapshot** list. **b.** Select **Open snapshot**.

4. Now work with the information in the Configuration changes section on the **Config changes** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When the **Config changes** tab opens, the system immediately identifies the differences in the CDIs between the reference snapshot and the target snapshot. The Configuration changes section displays the differences.

The letters in the following illustration identify the tools you can use to analyze the data.



A. Navigation panel

The navigation panel displays the node structure of the snapshot. Select a node to view its contents in the data panel. Nodes that include changed CDIs (either directly or in descendent nodes) are annotated with **added**, **deleted**, or **edited**, as appropriate. Use the **Search** field to search for text in the navigation panel.

B: Data panel

The data panel displays groups of CDIs for the selected node. By default, the root node is selected in the node tree, and the list includes all CDIs for both snapshots. Select a node in the navigation panel to display CDIs for only that node and its descendents. You can switch from this list view of the config data to a script view, as described in G: Script view.

Expand and close groupings with the expand icon ( ). If a selection includes more than 50 CDIs, then CDIs are organized into groups of 50.

C: Diff only

Select **Diff only** to view only CDIs that differ between the two snapshots.

D: Filter the types of changes that should appear in the list

The condition builder icon ( ) appears when you point to the **Actions** column name in the list view. Select the icon to specify the types of config data changes that should appear in the list.

"Types of changes" filters

Filter	Meaning
(empty)	[Not used.]
--	No difference in this CDI between the reference and target snapshots.

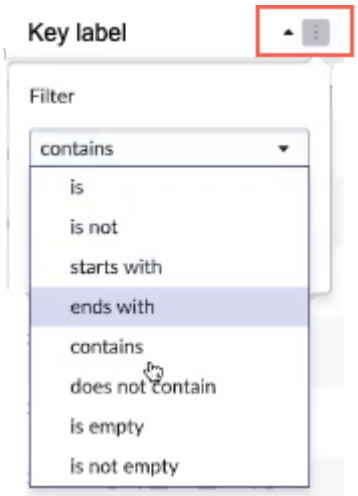
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Filter	Meaning
Added	The CDI was added to the target snapshot.
Deleted	The CDI was deleted from the target snapshot.
Changed	The value of the CDI was changed in the target snapshot.

E: Filter the list based on CDI names and values

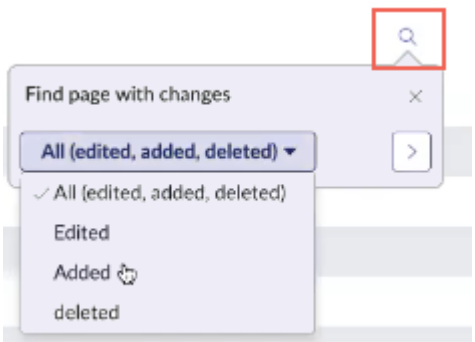
The condition builder icon ( ) appears when you point to the **Key label** column in the list view. Select the icon to filter the list of config data changes that should appear in the list.

The sort indicator icon ( ) indicates that CDIs are sorted alphabetically by the label of the key.



F: Find nodes with a particular kind of change

In the list view, select the find icon ( ) and specify the type of change to isolate.



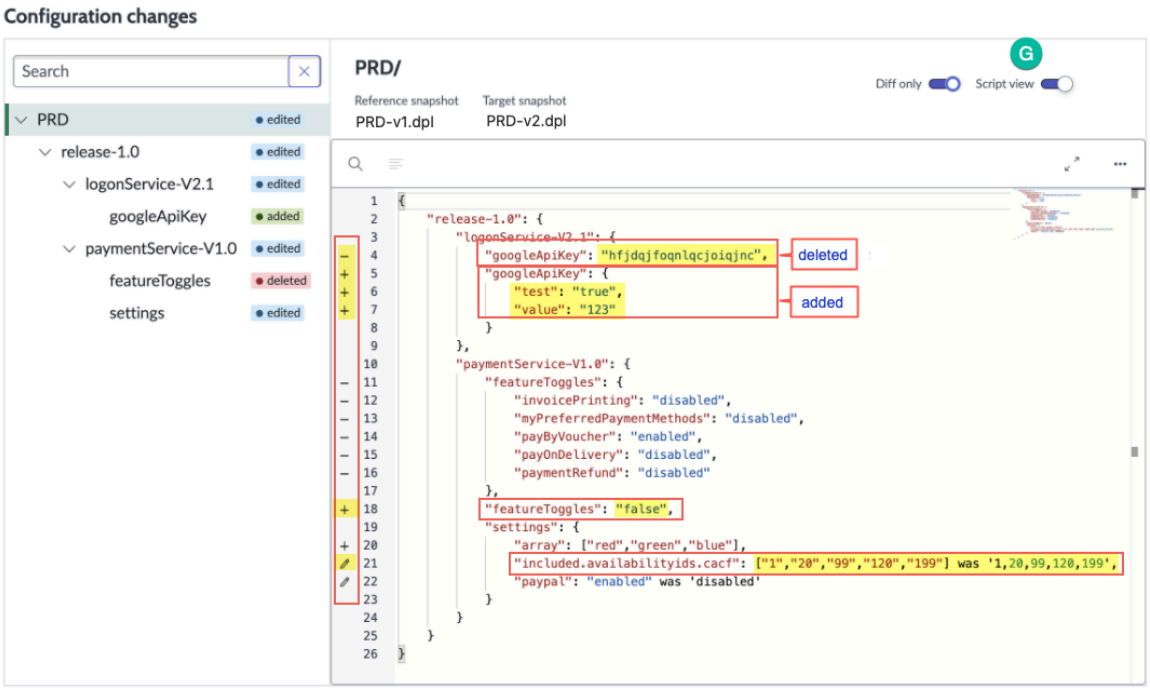
G: Script view

- The data initially appears in list form. Select **Script view** to view the config data as code.
- Differences are indicated by symbols next to the line number.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Deletions are indicated by -
- Additions are indicated by +
- Edits are indicated by the pencil icon ( ) plus notes in the in-line text, as shown in this "Diff only" example.

- Conversions from text to array: In the example, because the data structure of the `googleApiKey` CDI changed from a text value to an array, the text form is deleted and the array form is added.



Analytics and reporting using the DevOps Config Insights dashboard

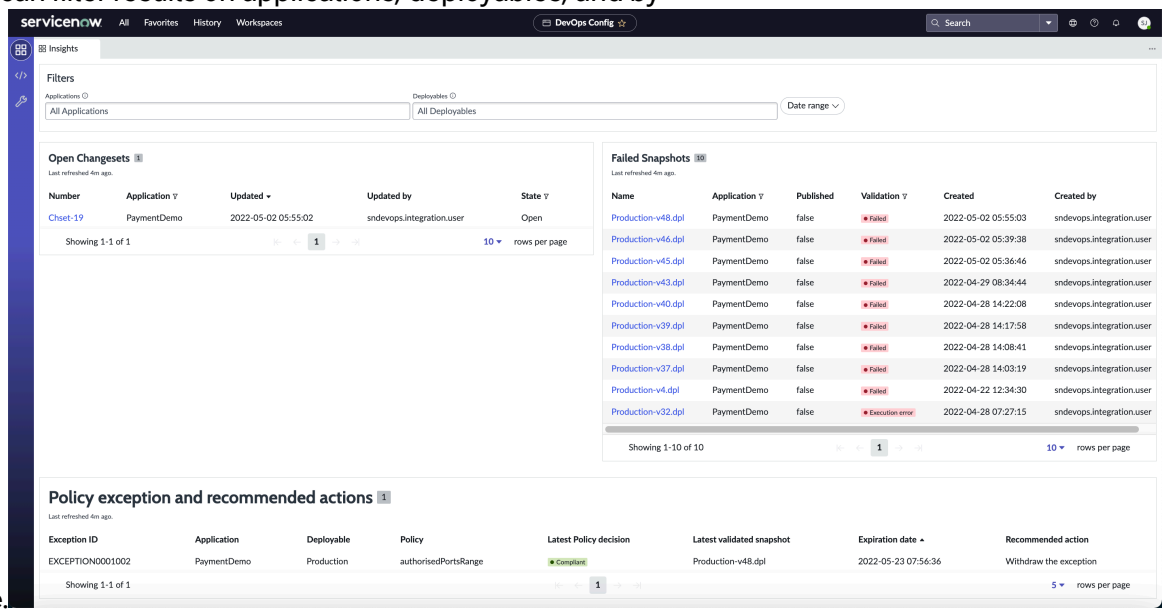
Use the DevOps Config Insights dashboard with Performance Analytics to quickly identify configuration errors and take action. View snapshot validation trend, open changesets, and failed snaphots for all applications and deployables.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Error thresholds are configurable and widgets are customizable (you can rearrange or hide them).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can filter results on applications, deployables, and by date.

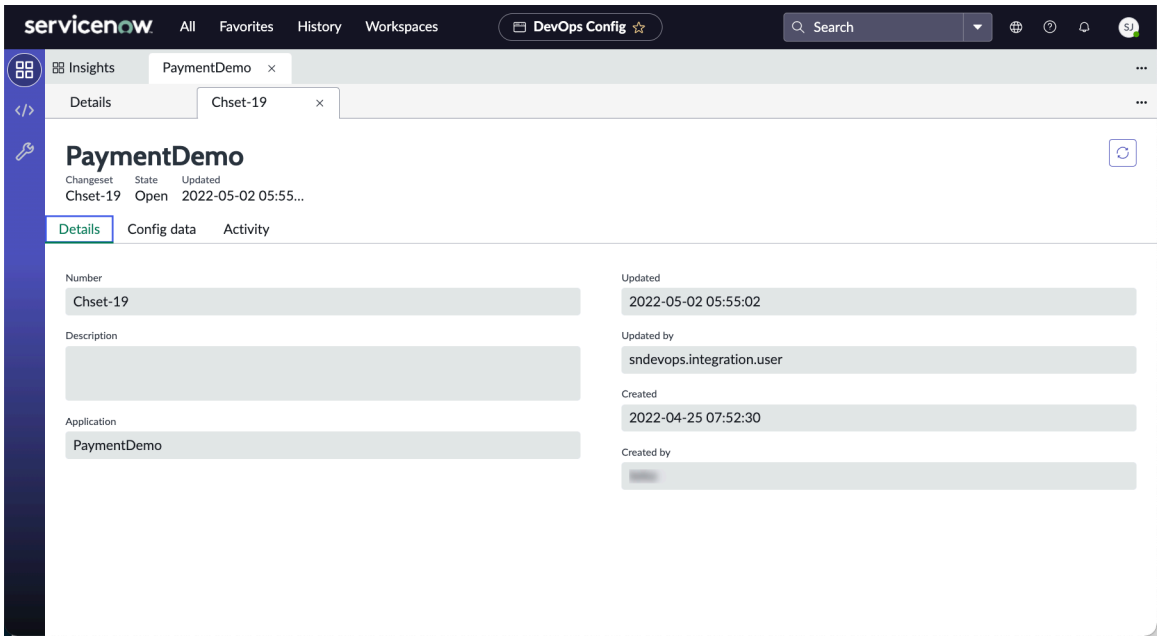


Report	Description and use case
Open changesets	Open changeset details. Use case: As a DevOps engineer or App Engineer, I want to review my open changesets so that I can take action on them right away and not let them get stale. Accidentally committing changesets later could add risk to my data model and, by consequence, the fleet.
Failed snapshots	Non-compliant snapshots for changes committed. Use case: As a DevOps engineer or App Engineer, I want to review non-compliant snapshots for changes I committed so that I ensure my changes are in line with company policies before pushing the data out to my production environment.
Policy exception and recommended actions	Recommended actions for policies that have exceptions. Use case: As a DevOps Config and GRC customer, I want to be able to see the list of active exceptions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

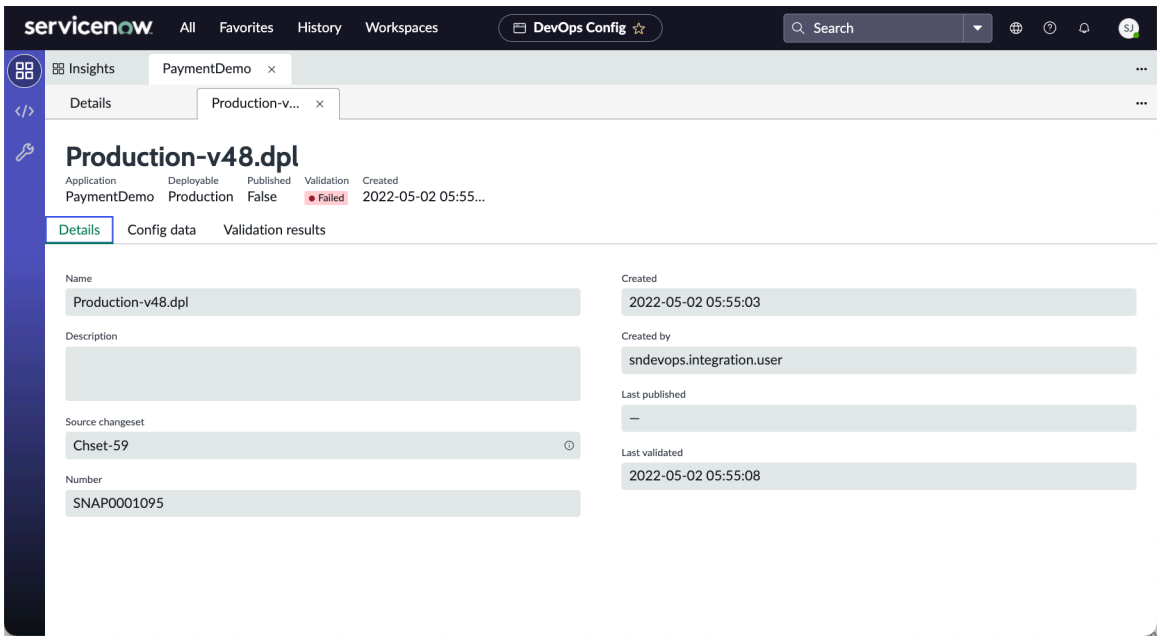
Report	Description and use case
	and, for ones that are expiring soon, what the recommended action is.

DevOps Config Insights Open changesets



Review the changeset details and either make changes to the config data and commit the changeset, or discard the changeset altogether. You generally want this number to be 0 on the dashboard.

DevOps Config Insights Failed snapshots



Investigate the snapshots and fix misconfigurations, or identify changes that need to be made to a policy. You generally want this number to be 0 on the dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DevOps Config Policy exceptions

Possible actions	
Nothing	If the issue is already resolved and the latest snapshot status passed; or withdraw the exception if it is no longer needed.
Fix the issue	If the latest snapshot validation status is passed with exception and there's time to fix the issue before the exception expires.
Extend the exception	If the latest snapshot validation status is passed with exception and there isn't enough time to fix the issue.

DevOps Config reference

DevOps Config reference content.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Update the associations for a deployable

Update the name and description of a deployable as well as its associations with applications and other items. This procedure is optional.

Before you begin

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Role required: cdm_policy_editor or cdm_editor or cdm_admin

About this task

This optional procedure explains how to update the details of a deployable definition. For information on configuring the data in a deployable, see Create and update a deployable.

Note: You cannot change the SDLC environment type (development, test, or production) of a deployable because such a change would have significant impact. For example, mapped policies and their inputs might differ significantly between test and production versions of a config dataset.

Procedure

1. On the **Settings** tab for an application, select **Deployables** in the tree view.
2. Select the check box for the deployable, select **Edit**, and then update the settings for the deployable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Edit deployable settings

Field	Description
Name	Unique and meaningful name for the deployable.
CDM Deployable Node	Deployable in the dataset.
Node Main	
CDM Application	CDM application that includes the deployable.
Domain	
Enforce Compliance	Option to ensure that only snapshots that pass validation can be exported.
CMDB CI	Configuration item in the CMDB.
Environment	SDLC environment that the deployable implements. ○ Development ○ Test ○ Production
Description	Text description that helps other users understand the purpose, scope, and intent of the deployable.

3. Select **Update**.

Related topics

Create or update a variable CDI

Types of configuration data supported by DevOps Config

DevOps Config stores configuration data of every layer of the IT stack in a centralized location.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Configuration data includes:

- App and service configuration
- Middleware configuration (databases, message queues, load balancers, for example)
- Kubernetes and Service Mesh configuration
- Cloud resources configuration (AWS, GGP, Azure DevOps, for example)
- Traditional infra configuration (servers, VMs, network, for example)

API keys	passwords	usernames	feature toggles

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

install paths	load balancing methods	database connections	heap sizes
scaling rules	geo regions	host names	IPs
cluster settings	sizing	sudo user lists	ssh
patching levels	firewalls	URLs	certificates
versions	build numbers	hot fixes	--

Typically configuration data is stored in files (.json, .yaml, .properties, .ini, .xml, .csv) and is located in a variety of places, including GIT repos, network folders, third-party tools (JFrog artifactory, Sonatype Nexus) other databases.

DevOps Config manages and validates your configuration data in a centralized location as the single source of truth.

CDM data model

The CDM data model is a standardized data structure that supports the broader life cycle of software delivery — automation, quality validation, and CSDM. CDM imports existing config data, validates it using policies that you define, and exports valid config data to your organization's existing DevOps pipeline to implement applications, services, and infrastructure.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

CDM data model overview

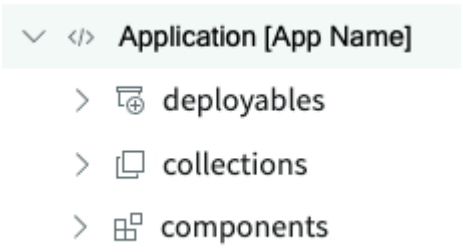
The CDM data model does not change the way you think about configuration. Rather, you use the CDM REST API and user interface to map your existing JSON, YAML, INI, XML, and other config data into an intuitive data structure that provides the following benefits:

- Implements rigorous and transparent version and change control.
- Enables you to encrypt sensitive data and ensures appropriate access control for the data.
- Enables automated validation of config data.
- Enables you to reuse config data structures by using variables, including values, and overlaying values.

Structure of the CDM data model

An application in CDM is the full collection of config data for an application service, application model, or dynamic CI group [infrastructure] in the CMDB. The CDM user creates an application record that includes the following empty folders in a standard hierarchical structure. After the system ingests your existing config data, you structure the data into components in the appropriate folder. You create collections of the components and then combine the collections into a deployable — a config dataset (for a development, test, or production environment) that can be deployed by your delivery process. Each component, collection, variable, and deployable is a node in the structure.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Components

Components are the building blocks that typically represent the config data for a logical element of an application or a part of an infrastructure service. For example, a monolithic app, a micro-service, a physical server, or a Docker template.

A component can include descendent components, either direct or included. A component can include variables that can take on different values in collections and deployables.

You can group components into a library of shared components.

Tip: It is often useful to define a default value for a variable in a component or collection. This is a powerful strategy because you can create a broad variety of deployables from a small set of components and collections. Deployables that inherit a component or collection can use overrides, overlays, and variable settings to meet the needs of the environment type. For example, the `Development` deployable can use the same components and collections as the `Test` deployable. `Development` uses the default *`database`* variable value. `Test`, in contrast, uses a different value that is appropriate for the test environment.

Components Vars folder

The components **Vars** folder can contain variables that any CDI in the **Components** folder can use. There is only one components **Vars** folder.

Collections

A collection is the set of components that together define a release — You can think of a collection as a release composition.

A collection can include variable or override settings that are specific to the particular version. For example, the VM config data used in release-1 is different from the data used in release-2. release-1 might use the value 2Gb for the *`memory`* setting (`"memory": "2Gb"`) and release-2 might specify a different value (`"memory": "4Gb"`). In addition, a collection might include config settings that do not appear in its components. Such values are called overlays.

A collection might represent a particular version of an application, localization, or feature set. For example, a collection named `collection-2` might include the set of components or component versions that represent the `Release 2.0` functionality for the application. In contrast, a collection named `collection-3` that represents the `Release 3.0` functionality might include the same set of components or component versions, additional components or component versions, and other variable, override, and overlay settings.

Collections Vars folder

The collection **Vars** folder can contain variables that any CDI in the **Collections** folder can use. Each collection has one collection **Vars** folder. A collection variable has higher precedence than a component variable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployables

You add and configure deployables in the data structure. A deployable is a config dataset (for a DEV, TEST, or PROD environment) that can be deployed by your delivery process. Each deployable in an application represents the configuration of a service in the CMDB.

A deployable is made up of the collection or set of collections that define the release for a particular environment. The combination of collections+environment link to an application service in the CMDB or to an infrastructure service.

A deployable can include variable or override settings that are specific to the environment. For example, the `database` variable has one value in the development environment and a different value in the production environment. An override value in the production deployable might specify a required container parameter that is not needed in the development environment.

An example deployable named `DEV-2` would include the `collection-2` collection and would specify variable, override, and overlay settings that are specific to the development environment for release 2.0. In contrast, the deployable named `PROD-2` would also include the `collection-2` collection but, instead, would specify settings that are specific to the production environment for release 2.0.

When you are happy with a changeset, you can save and commit the changes. The system checks for conflicts with the committed changesets of other users. If there are no conflicts, the system persists the changes and then generates a snapshot of every deployable that is affected by the changes. A snapshot represents a potential exportable config data set. The system validates config data by executing policies against each snapshot and returning the validation results.

Deployable Vars folder

The deployable **Vars** folder can contain variables that any CDI in the **Deployables** folder can use. Each deployable has one deployable **Vars** folder. A deployable variable has higher precedence than a collection variable.

Example

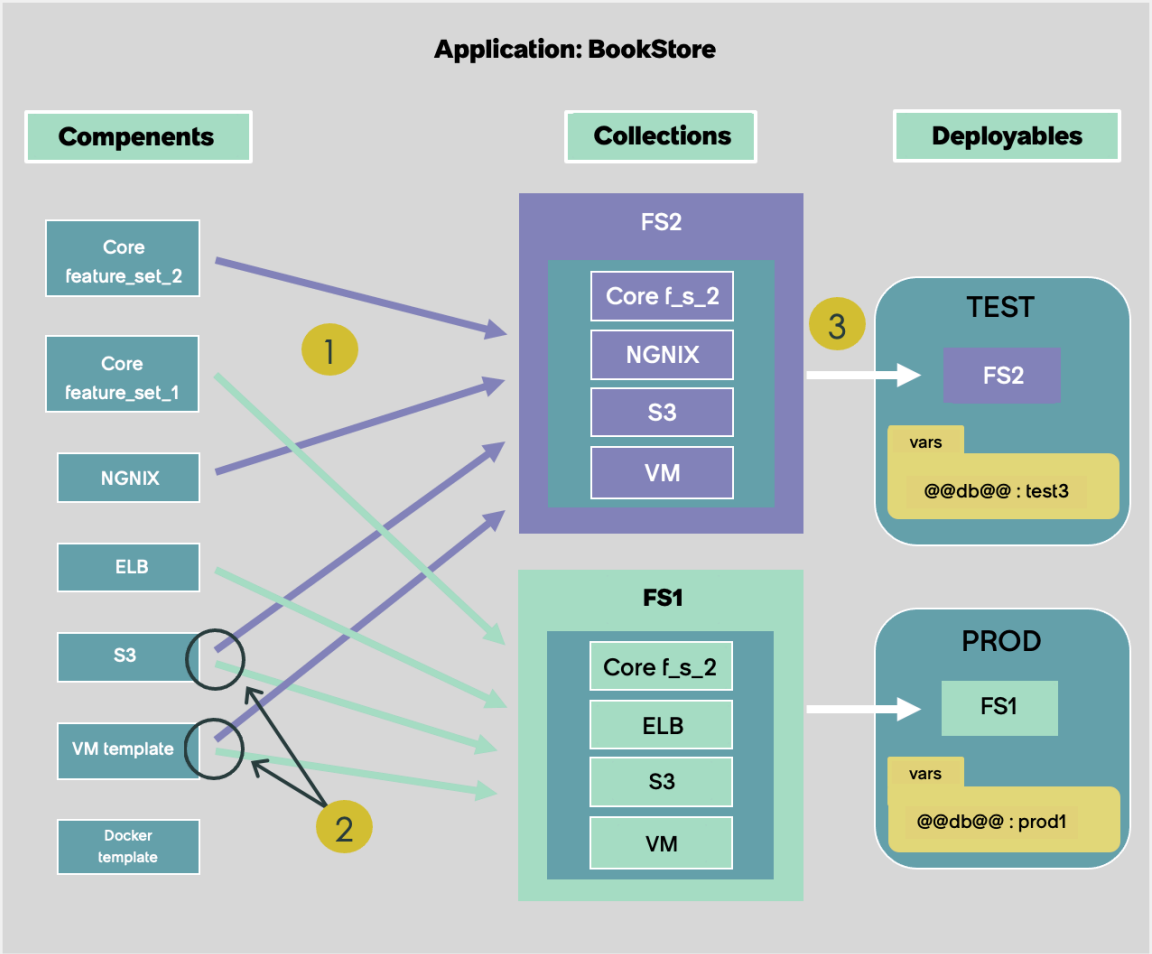
In the following diagram of the example BookStore application, the numbers identify the relationships among components, collections, and deployables.

1. Components are grouped to form collections that represent environments or versions of environments. The FS2 (feature set 2) collection has config data for Core version 2 of the application that is currently being developed and tested. FS1, in contrast, holds the earlier Core version 1 that has been thoroughly tested and is currently running the application in the production environment.
2. In the example, both FS2 (the collection that is used in test environments) and FS1 (the collection that is used in the production environment) use config data for both *S3* and a particular *`VM template`*. Both the FS1 and FS2 collections, therefore, inherit these two components. Because the collections represent different feature sets, it is probably the case that FS1 and FS2 use variables or overrides to specify a few different settings for the components.
3. Each deployable includes the collection that is appropriate for its environment (development, test, or production). In the example, the TEST deployable uses the FS2 collection, the newer version of the feature set and other config settings that is used in test environments. The PROD deployable, in contrast, uses FS1 in the production environment. FS1 is the earlier version of the collection of config data that had been validated for production.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In each deployable, variables are set to values that are appropriate for the environment. For example, in PROD, the *`database`* variable is set to `prod1` (the production database). The TEST deployable, however, specifies one of the databases that is used by the testing team, `test3`.

This diagram is simplified. In your implementation, deployables can include multiple collections, variable and override settings, and overlay settings (settings that do not appear in the components and collections that make up the deployable). In addition, you might have several deployables for each environment type.



Definitions

CDI

A config data item (CDI) is simple a key-value node.

Variable

A variable is a key-value item that can be referenced within a CDI.

Parent nodes and child (leaf) nodes

- CDIs and variables are key-value items. CDIs and variables can only be child nodes.
- Components, collections, deployables, and folders nodes can be parent nodes—nodes that can have key-value items or other parent nodes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

Starting with Configuration Data Management version 4.2, you can define a node using any UTF-8 character, including the forward slash (/).

Name path

The name path is the complete folder path of the selected node in the list. In REST API, you can provide name path in array in the following formats:

- Backslash format: For example - testApp/deployables/Development1/cdi1

  Note: If your node name contains a backslash ("/"), you can't use this format.

- Backend name path with replacement characters: For example - testApp#deployables#Development1#cdi1
- Array: For example - ['testApp','deployables','Development1','cdi1']

Components

Components are the building blocks that typically represent the config data for a logical element of an application or a part of an infrastructure service. For example, a monolithic app, a micro-service, a physical server, or a Docker template.

A component can contain variables that can take on different values in collections and deployables. More detailed instructions appear in Define or update a component.

Collections

A collection is the set of components that together define a release — You can think of a collection as a release composition.

A collection can contain variable or override settings that are specific to the particular version. For example, the VM config data used in release-1 is different from the data used in release-2. release-1 might use the value 2Gb for the *memory* setting (`"memory": "2Gb"`) and release-2 might specify a different value (`"memory": "4Gb"`). In addition, a collection might include config settings that do not appear in its components. You might think of such values as "overlays".

Deployables

A deployable is a config dataset (for a development, test, or production environment) that can be deployed into your CI/CD pipeline as a service. Each deployable in an application configures a service in the CMDB. For example, you might create three deployables, one for each environment type: Development, Test, and Production.

A deployable is made up of the collection or set of collections that define the release for a particular environment. The combination of collections+environment link to an application service in the CMDB or an infrastructure service.

A deployable can contain variable or override settings that are specific to the environment. For example, the `database` variable has one value in the development environment and a different value in the production environment. An override value in the production deployable might specify a required container parameter that is not needed in the development environment.

Changesets and Snapshots

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you commit changes to a CDM application, the system persists the changes as a changeset of the application. The system then also generates a snapshot of every deployable that is affected by the changes. A snapshot represents a potential exportable config data set. The system validates config data by executing policies against each snapshot and returning the validation results. Snapshots that pass validation and that are published can be exported to the release pipeline as config data.

Shared components and Component libraries

Shared components in Configuration Data Management enables you to use a component across several applications.

For better organization, these shared components are managed in Component libraries. These component libraries improve consistency and maintainability by ensuring a single source of truth for a component's config data across applications.

File nodes

A file node is created when you attach a file to the config data model of a CDM app or a component library. It contains a link to the attached file. Using file nodes, you can attach files of any MIME type supported on ServiceNow AI Platform.

Related topics

Preparing an application for config data upload

Create and update a deployable

Contextual variables for config data

Contextual variables are out-of-the-box variables delivered by ServiceNow that enable you to use the context of a node to define a variable.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

For example: CollectionA has defined these variables:

- "environment": "(#DEPLOYABLE.ENVIRONMENT_TYPE#)"
- "deployable": "(#DEPLOYABLE.NAME#)"

When you add the collection to a deployable, these variables are set to the values defined in the context, which would be the environment type and name of the deployable for CollectionA.

The available out-of-the-box contextual variables are:

Contextual Variables

Variable	Description
NAME	Name of the node.
APPLICATION.NAME	Name of the application.
DEPLOYABLE.NAME	Name of the deployable.
DEPLOYABLE.ENVIRONMENT_TYPE	Environment type of the deployable.
COLLECTION.NAME	Name of the collection.
FULL_PATH	The full file path of the collection.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contextual Variables (continued)

Variable	Description
RELATIVE_PATH	The file path of the collection, relative to the deployable.
RELATIVE_PARENT_PATH	The file path of the parent to the node.

APIs and DevOps Config

You can use DevOps Config and CDM APIs to access your config data.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

DevOps Config

DevOps Config API

Manage your application lifecycle, using delete, get, patch, and post operations.

CDM

CdmApplicationsApi

Upload configuration data to the component, collection, deployable, and component variable folders found in the DevOps Config Workspace UI. Export deployable configuration data to your DevOps pipeline and manage shared components and shared applications.

CdmChangesetsApi

Manage your changesets, including:

- Create new changesets.
- Deploy changesets.
- Retrieve lists of or individual changesets.
- Retrieve node changes within a changeset.
- Retrieve a list of applications or deployables impacted by a changeset.
- Delete changesets.
- Return a list of shared components associated with a specified changeset.

CdmEditorApi

Create nodes, update nodes, include existing nodes under other nodes, delete nodes, and retrieve nodes and node includes.

CdmPoliciesApi

Manage policy mappings of deployables in CDM. Policies that are properly mapped to a deployable are executed when a snapshot of the deployable is validated.

CdmSharedLibraryApi

Create and manage shared libraries and shared components. Upload and export the configuration data of a shared component.

CdmSnapshotApi

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Publish, unpublish, and revalidate snapshots in CDM.

CdmVersionApi

Publish, unpublish, and export versions (snapshots) in CDM for shared components under shared libraries.

DevOps Config roles

DevOps Config uses these roles.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains Roles
[sn_devops.app_admin]	DevOps Config app admin Can create/read/update/delete DevOps Config apps.	None
[sn_devops_config.viewer]	DevOps Config viewer Has read-only access in DevOps Config.	sn_cdm.cdm_viewer
[sn_devops_config.editor]	DevOps Config editor Can manage config data, create/commit changesets, and publish/unpublish snapshots.	• sn_devops_config.viewer • sn_cdm.cdm_editor
[sn_devops_config.secrets]	DevOps Config secrets Able to manage encrypted config data within an application.	sn_cdm.cdm_secrets
[sn_devops_config.admin]	DevOps Config admin Has editor role permissions plus ability to manage policies and exporters, and applications.	• sn_devops.app_admin • sn_devops_config.editor • sn_cdm.cdm_admin

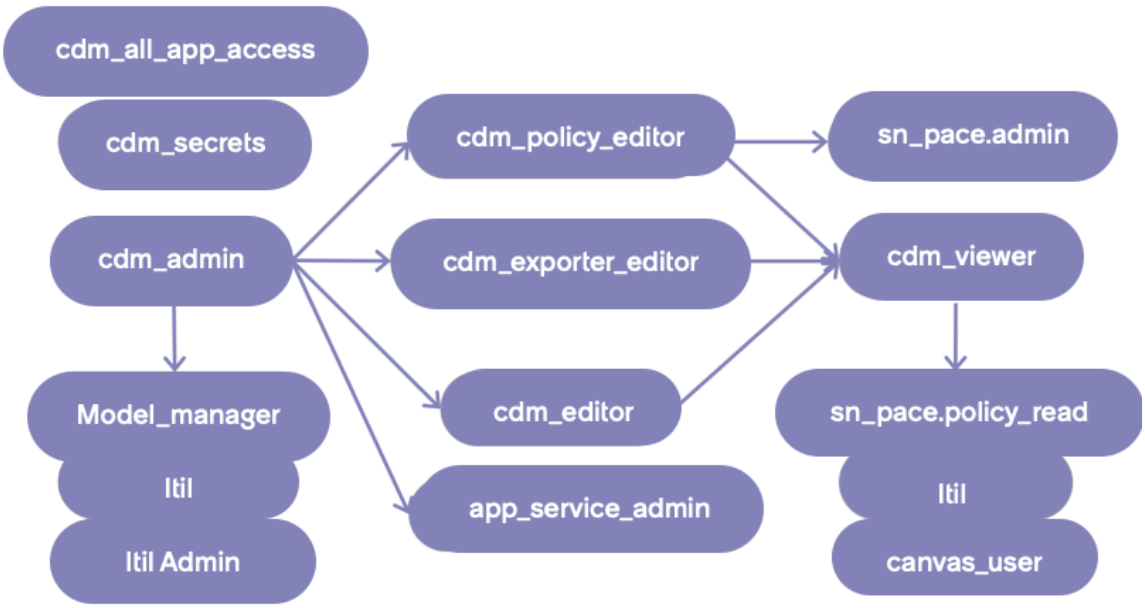
Roles in CDM

List of roles and permissions in CDM.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CDM roles



Role title [name]	Permissions	Contains roles
CDM Viewer [sn_cdm.cdm_viewer]	• Read config data from any application that they have access to (governed through user groups that are set by the **Maintained by** property). • View the list and content of component libraries as well as the shared components contained within them. • View the list and content of changesets. • View the list and content of snapshots and validation results. • Export snapshots. • View exporters. • View policies and policy mappings. • View the Investigate page for a change request (CHG) on the Service Operations Workspace.	• [sn_pace.policy_reader] • [itil] • [canvas_user]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Permissions	Contains roles
	Note: If the **Maintained by** group is set at the application level to view config data, then this user must be a member of the group.	
Event Management user [evt_mgmt_user]	• View the contents of the snapshots. • View the Investigate page for a change request (CHG) on the Service Operations Workspace. • View snapshots, nodes, and changesets, regardless of whether this user is a member of **Maintained by** groups set at the application level.	itil
CDM Editor [sn_cdm.cdm_editor]	• Create/update/delete config data within components and collections, including variables, overrides, and includes. • Create and commit changesets. • Validate snapshots. • Publish and unpublish snapshots. • Create, update, and delete config data withing CDM applications. • Add and manage component libraries. • Add and delete shared components in a component library.	cdm_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Permissions	Contains roles
	Note: The cdm_editor role doesn't grant permission to create/update/delete an application and its deployables, or to change the **Enforce validation** setting on deployables. If the **Maintained by** group is set at the application level to view config data, then this user must be a member of the group.	
CDM Exporter Editor [sn_cdm.cdm_exporter_editor]	Create/update/delete exporters.	cdm_viewer
CDM Policy Editor [sn_cdm.cdm_policy_editor]	• Create/update/delete policies. • Map policies to deployables.	• cdm_viewer • [sn_pace.admin]
CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets]	• Read and export encrypted data (when granted to a user with the cdm_viewer role). • Permanently encrypt / decrypt data (when granted to a user with the cdm_editor role). • Edit encrypted data (when granted to a user with the cdm_editor role). **Note:** The cdm_secrets role is effective only with the cdm_viewer, cdm_editor, or cdm_admin role.	None
Application Service Admin [sn_cdm.app_service_admin]	Enables the CDM Admin to create an application service.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Permissions	Contains roles
CDM Admin [sn_cdm.cdm_admin]	• Create/update/delete applications. • Create/update/delete deployables. • Create/update/delete config data. • Change settings on deployables to enforce snapshot validation.	• cdm_editor • cdm_exporter_editor • cdm_policy_editor • app_service_admin • Model_manager (for create/update/delete of application model) • [itil] (for create/update/delete of SDLC components) • [itil admin]
CDM All App Access [sn_cdm.cdm_all_app_access]	**Note:** The cdm_all_app_access role is effective only with the cdm_admin, cdm_editor, or cdm_viewer roles. • Users with the cdm_all_app_access and cdm_admin role can update or delete an application or shared component library regardless of whether they're a member of the user groups that maintain the application (**Maintained by** field) or library (**Authoring groups** field). • Users with the cdm_all_app_access and cdm_editor role can edit an application or shared component library regardless of being a member of any of the user groups that maintain the application or library. • Users with the cdm_all_app_access and cdm_viewer role can view an application regardless of being a member of any of the user groups that maintain the application.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How encrypted data is handled

By default, encrypted values appear in all views as `*******`. Only users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role can view, create, update, and delete encrypted values in config data. The system validates and exports encrypted data appropriately.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Permissions of users with the CDM Secrets [sn_cdm.cdm_secrets] role

- Encrypted values appear in all views as `*******` by default.
- Select the **View encrypted data** menu option to display encrypted values in any view.
- Validate and export a snapshot that includes encrypted data. All exported data is readable by the CI/CD pipeline apps.
- Create, update, delete abilities:
  - View an encrypted value.
  - Edit an encrypted value.
  - While creating a CDI, specify that the value should be encrypted.
  - Permanently encrypt a value that is currently not encrypted.
  - Permanently decrypt a value that is currently encrypted.
  - Delete a CDI that has an encrypted value.

Permissions of all other users

- Encrypted values always appear in all views as `*******`.
- Request manual validation of snapshots that include encrypted data.
- Delete encrypted values in config data.
- Cannot view, create, or update encrypted values in config data.
- Cannot export a snapshot that includes encrypted data.

Domain separation and DevOps Config

Domain separation is unsupported for DevOps Config. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Domain separation and DevOps Config overview

The DevOps Config application validates and manages the configuration data of your enterprise applications across every stage of the DevOps pipeline. Domain separation is supported at the data segregation layer only.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Domain separation and CDM

Domain separation is supported for CDM. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Important: DevOps Config is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain separation and CDM overview

Domain separation for CDM means that only a user in the application's domain or parent domain can access the data. All functionality for CDM works in a domain-separated environment as long as all of the following actions are performed by users within that domain:

- Create application
- Create/upload config data
- Commit changeset
- Create snapshots
- Validate snapshots
- Map policies
- Export snapshots

How domain separation works in CDM

To set up domain separation for CDM:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Create your domain and then create CDM users in that domain.
2. Only a specified user (CDM admin in that domain) should populate config data in the application's domain.
3. Only users in the application's domain should upload or create data in the domain.

Follow these guidelines for successful domain separation:

- Create a separate user for each domain to perform upload, edit, or export of config data.
- Only users in the application's domain should upload or create data in the domain.
- Avoid uploading or creating config data for a given application in multiple domains.
- Policies and exporters must be either in the application's domain or in the global domain.

Domain-separated tables in CDM

CDM tables include a **Domain** column.

- sn_cdm_application
- sn_cdm_changeset
- sn_cdm_deployable
- sn_cdm_exporter
- sn_cdm_exporter_execution
- sn_cdm_exporter_execution_log
- sn_cdm_exporter_version
- sn_cdm_exporter_version_argument
- sn_cdm_node
- sn_cdm_node_main
- sn_cdm_pace_policy_mapping
- sn_cdm_restricted_groups
- sn_cdm_snapshot

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Default DevOps Config policies

The DevOps Config Policy content pack contains a set of default DevOps Config policies to validate your configuration data.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

Select a category to view the DevOps Config policies available within the category.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Generic	Kubernetes
	
Red Hat OpenShift	
	

Generic policies in DevOps Config

By default, the DevOps Config Policy content pack contains a set of generic policies to validate your configuration data.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

You can use or customize these default DevOps Config policies to validate that your configuration data content is conformable, or administrate the full life cycle of PaCE policies.

Note: You can't modify the default policies. However, you can make a copy of the policy and customize your copy.

First-letter navigation for policies on this page

A | C | D | F | G | K | L | M | N | S | U

All Key-Value Comparator (allKeysValuesComparator)

Checks whether all the key-value combinations of any additional deployables are the same as the main deployable.

Results into a non-compliant status for the following conditions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When a key is present in the main deployable but not in the additional deployables.
- When a key is present in the additional deployables but not in the main deployable.
- When a key is present in both the main and additional deployables but with different values

Use case: Detect any configuration drifts between staging and production environments.

Input arguments

- additionalDeployablesInput
  - A list of additional deployables to be compared with the main deployable.
  - Type: List
  - Mandatory: True
- includeNodes
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include nodes other than the config data items (CDI) for the validation.
  - Default: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of key names that should be ignored during comparison.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Authorized Email Domains (authorizedEmailDomains)

Checks whether an email domain value that is identified based on a regular expression are included in the authorized email domain list.

Results into a non-compliant status when an email domain isn't an authorized domain.

Use case: Prevent (sensitive) data from leaving a trusted company email domain.

Input arguments

- authorizedDomains
  - A comma-separated list of authorized email domains.
  - Example:

    ```
    gmail.com,servicenow.com
    ```

  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of key names that are ignored by the policy.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Authorized Hosts in URLs (authorisedHostsInURLS)

Checks whether the format of the host component of the URL values in a snapshot are authorized.

Results into a non-compliant status when the URL values in a snapshot aren't according to the format specified for the host component.

Use case: Prevent exposure of (sensitive) data through unauthorized URLs.

Input arguments

- authorizedHostsRegex
  - A comma-separated list of regular expressions used for validating the host component in URLs.
  - Example:

    ```
    notpresent$,code.devsnc+,mydomain.com
    ```

  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of key names that are ignored by the policy.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Authorized Key-Value Combinations (authorisedKVCombinations)

Checks whether the input key values found in a snapshot are authorized.

Results into a non-complaint status when a key has an unauthorized value.

Input arguments

- authorisedList
  - A JSON list of keys with a list of authorized string values for each key.
  - Example:

    ```
    {

     "image":"k8s.example.io,gke.example.io,docker.examp
    le.com:8444",
      "domain":"example.service-now.com"
    }
    ```

  - Type: JSON
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the authorized keys and their key values used for the validation are case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Type: True | False
- Mandatory: False

Authorized Ports Range (authorisedPortsRange)

Checks whether the input port values found in a snapshot are authorized.

Results into a non-complaint status when a port value is not in the acceptable range.

Use case: Check that port names are within the acceptable range for the environment in which they're used. The policy can be used for any range value check, not just port numbers. For example, to check that all the parameters defining a heap size are within the appropriate range.

Input arguments

- keysRegexWithRange
  - A JSON list of port keys and port range with the minimum and maximum values. A key is identified as a port when the key matches the regular expressions specified in the input.
  - Example:

```
{
  "^web_port$": "5000-5003",
  "env.db.port": "10000-65535"
}
```

  - Type: JSON
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of key names that are ignored by the policy.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Certificate Validator (certificateValidator)

Checks whether certificates exist in a snapshot and whether the certificates have expired or are going to expire within the expiration period.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `expiration-date` key or the `certificate` key with the PEM-encoded format value in a snapshot has expired or will expire within the expiration period. The expiration period is calculated from the date on which the policy is executed plus the expiration days.

Input arguments

- certificatesNode
  - The name of the node that contains the certificates.
  - Default value: `certificates`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- expirationDays

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The number of days to calculate the expiration period for the certificates. The expiration period is calculated from the date on which the policy is executed plus the expiration days.
- Type: Integer
- Mandatory: False

- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of certificate names that are ignored by the policy.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Consistent Nodes Comparator (consistentNodesComparator)

Checks whether all the key-value combinations are the same for every first-level node in a snapshot.

Results into a non-complaint status when any two first-level nodes in a snapshot have different key-value combinations.

Use case: When all the nodes in a snapshot are a group of devices or virtual machines (VMs), they have the same configuration.

Input argument

exceptionList

- A comma-separated list of nodes or key-value combinations to be excluded from the validation.
- Type: String
- Mandatory: False

Correct Host Regex (correctHostRegex)

Checks the format for host-related keys to ensure that a host name is authorized to use.

Results into a non-complaint status when a key with a URL value in a snapshot doesn't match the regular expression provided for the authorized hosts.

Input arguments

- authorizedHostRegex
  - A regular expression used for validating the host component in the URLs.
  - Example:

    ```
    mydomain.com
    ```

  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys with the URL values to be excluded from the comparison.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Detect Unused Variables (detectUnusedVariables)

Checks whether the `vars` folder of a deployable or a collection includes variables that are not used in a snapshot.

Results into a warning when a variable is declared but not used in a snapshot.

Different Key Names Same Values (differentKeyNamesSameValues)

Checks whether the values are the same for key pairs.

Results into a non-compliant status when the specified key pairs do not have the same value.

Use case: Obtain a finer grained control of conditions by checking that the values are the same for different keys.

Input argument

keyPairs

- An array of key pairs that should have the same values. A key pair should have different keys and should not consist of a single key (`[key1`) or more than two keys (`[key1=key2=key3]`).
- Example:

```
["key1=key3","key2=key4"]
```

- Type: Array of strings
- Mandatory: True

Different Values Nodes Comparator (differentValuesNodesComparator)

Checks whether the key value is different across all components when a key exists in multiple components of a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status when a key has the same value in multiple components.

Note: If a key has multiple occurrences inside the same component, use the Unique Key Value (uniqueKeyValue) policy.

Input argument

keynameList

- A comma-separated list of key names that should have different values for first-level nodes.
- Example:

```
key1,key2
```

- Type: String
- Mandatory: True

Docker Image Format Validator (dockerImageFormatValidator)

Checks whether the docker image of a service follows the regex as specified in the input. For example, provide a regex value to ensure the tagging and versioning of docker images follow best practices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-compliant status when the image value does not match the regex input value in the `imageExpectedRegex` input argument.

Input arguments

- imageExpectedRegex
  - A regex value for a docker image.

    Example input value to ensure that the tag of an image is an alphanumeric value:

    ```
    ^.*:([0-9]+.?)+([-_]{1}[A-Za-z0-9.]+)?$
    ```

  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- serviceExceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of services that are exempted from the validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Docker Image Registry Validator (dockerImageRegistryValidator)

Checks whether the registry of a docker image is included in the authorized list of registries.

Parses the docker image for each service, fetches the value of a registry in an image, and then checks whether the fetched registry value is included in the *`authorizedRegistryList`* input.

Results into a non-compliant status when the image registry is not in the *`authorizedRegistryList`* input.

Input argument

authorizedRegistryList

- A comma-separated list of registries.

  Example:

  ```
  k8s.example.io,gke.example.io,docker.example.com:8444
  ```

- Type: String
- Mandatory: True

Docker Network Validator (dockerNetworkValidator)

Checks whether the network for a docker service is defined in the network sections.

Results into a non-compliant status when the network for a service is not defined in the top-level network section or the network for a service configured in the *`labels/com.docker.lb.network`* property is not defined in the service-level section and the top-level network section.

Duplicate Values (duplicateValues)

Checks for duplicate values within a snapshot.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-compliant status when there are duplicate key values in a snapshot except for the values defined in the exception list.

Use case: Obtain a finer-grained control of conditions by checking that snapshot values are different.

Input arguments

- includePath
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include the full path of the node in the output.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- pathSeparator
  - A string to indicate the path separator for nodes.
  - Default value: `/`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - An array of strings to be excluded from the validation.
  - Default value: `["true", "false", "yes", "no", "enabled", "disabled"]`
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: False

Forbidden Key-Value Combinations (forbiddenKVcombinations)

Checks whether there are any forbidden key-value combinations in a snapshot.

Results into a non-complaint status when any key found in a snapshot has a forbidden value as specified in the input list.

Input argument

forbiddenKV

- A JSON list of keys with a list of forbidden values for each key.
- Example:

```
{
  "username":"root,admin",
   "password":"qwerty123"
}
```

- Type: JSON
- Mandatory: True

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Generic List Validator (genericListValidator)

Compares the key values of a snapshot with the list of values provided in the input. The key value might be a string, a list of comma-separated strings, an array of strings, or an object. When the key value is an object, the keys of the object are used in the comparison.

Note the following points for the policy compliance:

- When the operator is `IN`, the policy is compliant when all the strings in the key value are included in the input list.
- When the operator is `EQUALS`, the policy is compliant when all the strings in the key value match all the strings, listed in any order, in the input list.
- When the operator is `CONTAINS`, the policy is compliant when the key value contains all the strings in the input list.
- When the operator is `NOT CONTAINS`, the policy is compliant when none of the strings in the key value exist in the input list.

Input arguments

- keysToValidateObject
  - An array of objects where each object contains a key path, an operator, and a reference list.
  - Allowed operators are `IN`, `CONTAINS`, `NOT CONTAINS`, and `EQUALS`.
  - Example input value to enforce that a user defined in the system `/root/user path` is either `user1` or `user2`:

```
[
  {
   keyPath: ["system", “root”, "user"]

   operator: "IN"

   referenceList: [user1, user2]

   }
]
```

  - Default value: `[ ]`
  - Type: Array of objects
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the list comparison should be case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Generic Validator (genericValidator)

Checks whether the value of a key is valid based on the operator and reference input value.

Note the following points for the policy compliance:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When the operator is = or ==, the policy is compliant when the key value matches with the reference input value.
- When the operator is <, the policy is compliant when the key value is less than the reference input value.
- When the operator is >, the policy is compliant when the key value is greater than the reference input value.
- When the operator is <=, the policy is compliant when the key value is less than or equal to the reference input value.
- When the operator is >=, the policy is compliant when the key value is greater than or equal to the reference input value.
- When the operator is != or <>, the policy is compliant when the key value does not match the reference input value.
- When the operator is IN, the policy is compliant when the key value is included in the reference input list.
- When the operator is NOT IN, the policy is compliant when the key value is not included in the reference input list.
- When the operator is CONTAINS, the policy is compliant when the key value contains the reference input value.
- When the operator is NOT CONTAINS, the policy is compliant when the key value does not contain the reference input value.
- When the operator is REGEX, the policy is compliant when the key value matches the regular expression pattern as specified in the reference input value.

Input arguments

- keysToValidate
  - An array of objects where each object contains a key, an operator, and a reference value.
  - Allowed operators are <, <=, >, >=, = or ==, <> or !=, RANGE, CONTAINS, NOT CONTAINS, IN, NOT IN, and REGEX.
  - Example:

```
[
      {
        "key": "webport-KO",
        "operator": "RANGE",
        "refValue": "8000-9000"
      },
      {
        "key": "webport-OK",
        "operator": ">=",
        "refValue": 8000
      },
      {
        "key": "fqdn-OK",
        "operator": "REGEX",
        "refValue":
 ".francecentral.cloudapp.azure.com$"
      },
      {
        "key": "trace_level-KO",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        "operator": "IN",
        "refValue": "INFO,ERROR,FATAL"
      },
      {
        "key": "trace_level-KO",
        "operator": "NOT IN",
        "refValue": "DEBUG,VERBOSE"
      },
      {
        "key": "trace-KO-ifcasesensitive",
        "operator": "CONTAINS",
        "refValue": "ERROR"
      }
    ]
```

- Type: String
- Mandatory: True

- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the list comparison should be case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Key Existence Comparator (keyExistenceComparator)

Checks whether all the keys from a main deployable also exist in the additional deployables provided in the input.

Results into a non-compliant status if a key is present in the main deployable but not in the additional deployables.

Use case: Compare your environment variables and check that they're consistent.

Input arguments

- additionalDeployablesInput
  - A list of additional deployables to be compared with the main deployable.
  - Type: List
  - Mandatory: True
- includeNodes
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include child nodes of deployables during comparison.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Type: True | False
- Mandatory: False

- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of key names that should be ignored during comparison.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Key Naming Convention (keyNamingConvention)

Checks whether key names follow a given naming pattern.

Results into a non-complaint status when keys don't follow the prefix-suffix naming pattern as specified in the input arguments.

Input arguments

- maxLength
  - An integer value indicating the maximum length for a key name.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: False
- approvedPrefixArray
  - An array of strings that indicate approved prefixes for a key name.
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: False
- includePath
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include the full path of the node in the output.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- approvedSuffixArray
  - An array of strings that indicate approved suffixes for a key name.
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Key Path Validator (keyPathValidator)

Checks whether a key for the specified key path is found in a snapshot, and if found, the value of the key is valid based on the operator value and reference input value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-complaint status when the key for the specified key path has an invalid value. In addition, if the `ignoreIfNotFound` input argument is `False`, results into a non-complaint status when the key path specified in the input argument is not found in a snapshot.

Input arguments

- pathAndDesiredValues
  - A JSON object that contains a set of keys and a mapping of condition and value the keys must have.
  - Example:

```
{
    "release-1.0/paymentService-V1.0/integerValues":
 ["<","3"],

 "release-1.0/paymentService-V1.0/database/dbPort":
 [">","8000"]
}
```

  - Type: JSON
  - Mandatory: True
- pathSeparator
  - A string to indicate the path separator for nodes.
  - Default value: `/`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- ignoreIfNotFound
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key for the specified key path should exist in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Key Value Substring Check (keyValueSubstringCheck)

Checks for the specified substring in a snapshot value for a specified key name.

Results into a non-complaint status when the value of a key name does not contain the substring as specified in the input argument.

Input argument

keyNameWithKeyValues

- A JSON object that contains a required substring set including key name substring, and key value substring pairs.
- Example:

```
{
  "live": "2022"
  "environment": "aws"
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Type: JSON
- Mandatory: True

List Comparator (listComparator)

Checks whether any two keys have the same values by comparing the list of values between the two keys. The comparison is case insensitive.

Results into a non-compliant status when all the list of values in the first key match all the values, listed in any order, in the second key.

Input arguments

- list1Node
  - The key name of the primary node.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- list2Node
  - A key name of the node to be compared with the primary node.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True

Mandatory Keys (mandatoryKeys)

Checks whether the list of key names specified in the input are present in a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status when the specified key name is not present in a snapshot.

Input arguments

- mandatoryKeys
  - A comma-separated list of key names.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Memory Limit Validator (memoryLimitValidator)

Checks whether the memory resources assigned to a key value are within the specified limits of a memory unit. #Compares case-insensitive key values of metric units (including KB, MB, and GB) and binary units (including KiB, MiB, and GiB). Converts a key value and its input values to bytes before comparing.

Results into a non-compliant status when a key value is not within the specified limits or is not a memory unit.

Input argument

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

pathAndLimitsArray

- An array of key paths and the minimum and maximum values for memory unit limits as min and max.
- Type: Array of objects
- Mandatory: True

Example:

```
[
  {
  keyPath: ["deploy", "resources", "limits", "cpu"],
  min: "250m",
  max: "500m"
  },
  {
  keyPath: ["deploy", "resources", "limits", "cpu"],
  min: "1GB",
  max: "8GB"
  }
]
```

Mandatory Tags List (mandatoryTagsList)

Checks whether the tag nodes found in a snapshot have authorized values.

Results into a non-complaint status when a tag node has a value not included in the authorized tag list.

Input arguments

- tagsNodeName
  - A comma-separated list of key names.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- tagsList
  - A comma-separated list of authorized tag values.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Mandatory Value (mandatoryValue)

Checks whether all the keys provided as input have a non-empty value.

Results into a non-compliant status when the value of a key is null or empty, or results into a warning when the key name specified in the input is not found in a snapshot.

Input arguments

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- keysList
  - A comma-separated list of key names.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- stopAtFirstFound
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to check only the first occurrence of the key value in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- trimValue
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to remove any leading or trailing spaces from the key value before comparison.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Mandatory Value By Type (mandatoryValueByType)

Checks whether all the keys provided as input have a non-empty value.

Results into a non-compliant status for the following conditions:

- When the value of a key specified in the `keyNamesString` input argument is not a string value or is empty.
- When the value of a key specified in the `keyNamesInteger` input argument is not an integer value or is empty.
- When the value of a key specified in the `keyNamesBoolean` input argument is not a boolean value or is empty.

Input arguments

- keyNamesString
  - A comma-separated list of key names that must have a string value.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False
- keyNamesInteger

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A comma-separated list of key names that must have an integer value.
- Type: String
- Mandatory: False

- keyNamesBoolean

- A comma-separated list of key names that must have a boolean value.
- Type: String
- Mandatory: False

No Clear Sensitive Data (noClearSensitiveData)

Checks whether the values are encrypted for the key names containing the specified keywords.

Results into a non-compliant status when the key name containing the specified keywords is not encrypted.

Use case: DevOps Config is used by organizations to manage and govern sensitive data (passwords, API keys, and tokens) through its permission-based access controls.

Input arguments

- keyWords
  - A comma-separated list of strings used for identifying sensitive keys in a snapshot. The policy uses the case insensitive comparison.
  - Default value: `pass,pwd,secret`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

No Duplicate Keys (noDuplicateKeys)

Checks whether there are no duplicate key names in a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status if a key name has multiple occurrences in a snapshot.

Use case: Deployment automation tools can handle multiple occurrences of settings badly resulting into downtime of services.

Input argument

keyNames

- A comma-separated list of key names.
- Default value:`#dbConnectionString,dbUserName`
- Type: String
- Mandatory: False

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

No Empty Values (noEmptyValues)

Checks whether all the keys have a non-empty value.

Results into a non-compliant status when the value of a key not included in the exception list is null or empty.

Input arguments

- trimValue
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to remove any leading or trailing spaces from the key value before comparison.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

No Forbidden Values (noForbiddenValues)

Checks whether there are any key names with forbidden values in a snapshot.

Results into a non-complaint status when any key found in a snapshot has a forbidden value as specified in the input list.

Input arguments

- forbiddenValues
  - A comma-separated list of forbidden values.
  - Default value: `root`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False
- excludedKeyNames
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Default value: `name,*desc*`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

No FTP (noFTP)

Checks whether all the URLs in a snapshot use the FTPS protocol.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-compliant status when a URL contains FTP in a snapshot.

Input arguments

- searchValue
  - A search term that should not be present in the key value.
  - Default value: `FTP:/`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

No HTTP (noHTTP)

Checks whether all the URLs in a snapshot use the HTTPS protocol.

Results into a non-compliant status when a URL contains HTTP in a snapshot.

Input arguments

- searchValue
  - A search term that should not be present in the key value.
  - Default value: `HTTP:/`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

Node Keys Comparator (nodeKeysComparator)

Checks whether all the keys from the primary node are the same in the secondary node.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-compliant status if a key is present in the primary node but not in the secondary node or vice versa.

Input arguments

- fromNode
  - An array of strings indicating the path of the primary node in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `[ ]`
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: True
- toNode
  - An array of strings indicating the path of the secondary node in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `[ ]`
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: True
- includePath
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include the full path of the node in the output.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

No LDAP (noLDAP)

Checks whether all the URLs in a snapshot use the LDAPS protocol.

Results into a non-compliant status when a URL contains LDAP in a snapshot.

Input arguments

- searchValue
  - A search term that should not be present in the key value.
  - Default value: `LDAP:/`
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `False`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- exceptionList
  - A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Nodes Value Comparator (nodesValueComparator)

Compares all key-value combinations between two nodes in a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status for the following conditions:

- When a key specified in the `sameValueKeys` input argument has a different value in two nodes.
- When a key specified in the `diffValueKeys` input argument has the same value in two nodes.
- When the `allowMissingKeys` input argument is set to `False` and if a key is present in the primary node but not in the secondary node or vice versa.

Use case: Ensure consistency between nodes by comparing the values for keys between two nodes.

Input arguments

- fromNode
  - An array of strings indicating the path of the primary node in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `[ ]`
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: True
- toNode
  - An array of strings indicating the path of the secondary node in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `[ ]`
  - Type: Array of strings
  - Mandatory: True
- includePath
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to include the full path of the node in the output.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False
- sameValueKeys
  - A comma-separated list of key names with the same values.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False
- diffValueKeys
  - A comma-separated list of key names with different values.
  - Type: String
  - Mandatory: False
- allowMissingKeys
  - A boolean value indicating whether to check all the keys from the primary node are the same in the secondary node.
  - Default value: `False`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Type: True | False
- Mandatory: False

No White-Space Characters Allowed (noWhiteSpaceAllowed)

Checks whether the key values do not contain white-space characters including leading and trailing spaces.

Result into a non-compliant status when a key value includes a white-space character.

Use case: Prevent white-space characters from causing issues for tools or applications when settings are applied.

Input argument

excludedKeyNames

- A comma-separated list of keys to be excluded from validation.
- Default value: `description`
- Type: String
- Mandatory: False

Same Key Value (sameKeyValue)

Checks whether the values of a key if included in multiple components of a snapshot are the same across all components.

Results into a non-compliant status when a key has different values in multiple components.

Input argument

keyList

- A comma-separated list of key names
- Mandatory: True
- Type: String

Same Values Comparator (sameValuesComparator)

Checks whether all the keys provided as the `keyList` input argument have the same value across the deployables.

Results into a non-compliant status when the value of a key is different in multiple deployables, or results into a warning when the key name specified in the input is not found in any of the deployables.

Use case: Detect any configuration drifts between staging and production environments.

Input arguments

- additionalDeployablesInput
  - A list of additional deployables to be compared with the main deployable.
  - Type: List
  - Mandatory: True
- keysList

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A comma-separated list of key names.
- Type: String
- Mandatory: True

- stopAtFirstFound
  - A boolean value to indicate whether to check only the first occurrence of the key value in a snapshot.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: True
- caseSensitive
  - A boolean value to indicate whether the key comparison is case-sensitive.
  - Default value: `True`
  - Type: True | False
  - Mandatory: False

Unique Key Value (uniqueKeyValue)

Checks whether the key value is different for a key when the key has multiple occurrences in a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status when a key has the same value in more than one occurrence.

Input argument

keyList

- A comma-separated list of key names.
- Mandatory: True
- Type: String

Unique Values Across Deployables (checkUniqueKeyValue_crossDeployables)

Checks whether all the keys provided as the `keyName` input argument have different values across the deployables.

Results into a non-compliant status when the value of a key is the same in multiple deployables, or results into a warning when the key name specified in the input is not found in any of the deployables.

Use case: Detect any configuration drifts between staging and production environments.

Input arguments

- additionalDeployablesInput
  - A list of additional deployables to be compared with the main deployable.
  - Type: List
  - Mandatory: True
- keyName

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A comma-separated list of key names.
- Type: String
- Mandatory: True

Unresolved Variables (unresolvedVariables)

Checks whether there are any unresolved variables in a snapshot.

Results into a non-compliant status when a variable used in a key value cannot be resolved.

Use case: Ensure all the variables used in the configuration data settings are replaced with a value because any unresolved variables can break the deployment operation.

Kubernetes policies in DevOps Config

By default, the DevOps Config Policy content pack contains a set of policies to validate your Kubernetes configuration.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

You can use or customize these default DevOps Config policies to validate that your configuration data content is conformable, or administrate the full life cycle of PaCE policies.

Note: You can't modify the default policies. However, you can make a copy of the policy and customize your copy.

First-letter navigation for policies on this page

A | B | C | D | I | K | M | N | P | R | S | T

Always Pull Images Admission Control Plugin Is Enabled (container_always_pull_images_plugin_is_enabled)

Checks whether the `AlwaysPullImages` admission controller plugin is enabled for the Kubernetes API server.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `AlwaysPullImages` plugin is not specified with the `--enable-admission-plugins` argument when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Basic Auth File Isn't Set (container_basic_auth_file_is not_set)

Checks whether the Kubernetes API server is not using the basic user authentication mechanism.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--basic-auth-file` argument is specified for a container when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Bind Address Isn't Set (container_bind_address_not_set_to_localhost)

Checks whether the bind address of the Kubernetes scheduler or Kubernetes controller manager is not `127.0.0.1`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--bind-address` argument is set to `127.0.0.1` for a container when using the `kube-controller-manager` or `kube-scheduler` command.

Containers Don't Run With Low UID (container_uid_minimum_limit)

Checks whether the UID of each container within a Kubernetes pod is greater than or equal to the specified minimum UID value.

Results into a non-compliant status if the UID defined for a container is less than the minimum UID value. If the UID is not defined for a container, the UID of the associated pod is validated.

Input argument

min_uid

- The minimum UID value required for the containers in a pod.
- Default value: `10000`
- Type: Integer
- Mandatory: False

Containers Require Drop Capabilities (container_requires_drop_capabilities)

Checks whether the drop capabilities are defined for containers within a Kubernetes pod.

Results into a non-compliant status when the drop capabilities for a container are not defined.

Containers Run as a Non-Root User (container_run_as_nonroot_user)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod run only as a non-root user to limit the exploitability of security misconfiguration and to restrict an attacker's possibilities in case of compromise.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `runAsNonRoot` key for a container is set to `false` or the user ID (UID) of a container is zero.

Containers Run Without Privilege Access (container_is_not_privileged)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod are run without privileged access.

Results into a non-compliant status when the privileged field for a container is set to `true`.

Containers Run Without Sys Admin Capability (container_is_without_sys_admin_capability)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod are run without the SYS_ADMIN capability.

Results into a non-compliant status when the SYS_ADMIN privileges are assigned to a container.

CPU Requests Are Within Limits (container_cpu_request_within _limits)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod are requesting the central processing unit (CPU) resources within the specified CPU limit.

Results into a non-compliant status when either the `limits.cpu` key is not defined or when the value of the `requests.cpu` key exceeds the value of the `limits.cpu` key.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Docker Daemon Socket Isn't Exposed (docker_daemon_socket_not_exposed)

Checks whether the Docker daemon socket is not exposed to containers.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `hostPath.path` key for a volume is set to `/var/run/docker.sock`.

Image Pull Policy Is Always (container_imagePullPolicy_is_always)

Checks whether the `imagePullPolicy` field for each container within a Kubernetes pod is set to `Always`.

Results into a non-compliant status if the `imagePullPolicy` field is not defined or the `Always` criterion is not met.

Insecure Bind Address Isn't Set (container_insecure_bind_address_is_not_set)

Checks whether the Kubernetes API server does not bind to an insecure address that otherwise could enable attackers to connect to the server over the insecure port and potentially read sensitive data in transit.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `insecure-bind-address` argument is specified when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Kubelet HTTPS Is True (container_kubelet_https_is_true)

Checks whether the connections between the Kubernetes API server and the kubelet use the HTTPS protocol to secure data transfer.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `-kubelet-https` argument is set to false when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Memory Requests Are Within Limits (container_memory_request_within_limits)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod are consuming resources within the specified memory limit.

Results into a non-compliant status when either the `limits.memory` key is not defined or when the value of the `requests.memory` key exceeds the value of the `limits.memory` key.

No Wildcard in the RBAC Rule (rbac_no_wildcard_in_rule)

Checks whether the Role and ClusterRole resources are not using wildcards to refer to objects or actions for role-based access control (RBAC) rule.

Returns into a non-compliant status when the wildcards are used in `apiGroups`, `resources`, or `verbs` for the RBAC rule.

Privilege Escalation Not Allowed (container_privilege_escalation_not_allowed)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod have less privileges than their parent process.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `allowPrivilegeEscalation` key for a container is either set to `true` or not defined.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Root Containers Admitted (container_read_only_root_file_system)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod have the root file system set to read only.

Returns into a non-compliant status when the `readOnlyRootFilesystem` key for a container is not defined or set to `false`.

Seccomp Profile Is Configured (container_seccomp_profile_is_configured)

Checks whether the containers within a Kubernetes pod are configured with a secure computing mode (seccomp) profile to restrict potentially dangerous system calls (syscalls).

Results into a non-compliant status when the `seccompProfile.type` key for a container is either not defined or set to a value other than `Localhost` or `RuntimeDefault`.

Service Account Private Key File Is Specified (container_service_account_private_key_file_is_specified)

Checks whether the `--service-account-private-key-file` argument is specified with the `kube-controller-manager` command for a container.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--service-account-private-key-file` argument is not specified for a container when using the `kube-controller-manager` command.

Secure Port Isn't Set to Zero (container_secure_port_not_set_to_zero)

Checks whether the Kubernetes API server is not using port `0` for the HTTPS authentication and authorization.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--secure-port` argument is set to `0` for a container when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Token Auth File Isn't Set (token_auth_file_is_not_set)

Checks whether the Kubernetes API server is not using a static token file for user authentication.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `token-auth-file` argument is specified when using the `kube-apiserver` command.

Red Hat OpenShift policies in DevOps Config

By default, the DevOps Config Policy content pack contains a set of policies to validate your Red Hat OpenShift configuration.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

You can use or customize these default DevOps Config policies to validate that your configuration data content is conformable, or administrate the full life cycle of PaCE policies.

Note: You can't modify the default policies. However, you can make a copy of the policy and customize your copy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

First-letter navigation for policies on this page

A | B | C | H | N | R | S | T

Audit Log Maximum Backup Is Set (openshift_audit_log_maxbackup_is_set)

Checks whether the maximum number of old audit log files to be retained for API servers is set.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--audit-log-maxbackup` argument is either not set or not within the specified limits.

Input arguments

- lowerLimit
  - The lower limit of the `--audit-log-maxbackup` argument.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: False
- upperLimit
  - The upper limit of the `--audit-log-maxbackup` argument.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: False

Audit Log Maximum File Size Is Set (openshift_audit_log_maxsize_is_set)

Checks whether the maximum file size specified as the rollover threshold for audit log files is set. After an audit log file reaches the maximum file size, the original audit log file is renamed and a new log file with the original name is created.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--audit-log-maxsize` argument is either not set or not within the specified limits.

Input arguments

- lowerLimit
  - The lower memory limit of the `--audit-log-maxsize` argument.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: True
- upperLimit
  - The upper memory limit of the `--audit-log-maxsize` argument.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: True

Audit Log Path Isn't Set (openshift_audit_log_path_is_not_set)

Checks whether the auditing is enabled in OpenShift and the audit log file path is set.

Results into a non-compliant status when either the `--audit-log-path` argument for *`openshift-kube-apiserver`* isn't set to `/var/log/kube-apiserver/audit.log`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

or the `--audit-log-path` argument for *`openshift-apiserver`* isn't set to `/var/log/openshift-apiserver/audit.log`.

Basic Auth File Isn't Set (openshift_basic_auth_file_is_not_set)

Checks whether OpenShift doesn't use the basic authentication mechanism to authenticate requests to the API server.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--basic-auth-file` argument is set.

Containers Run Without Privilege Access (openshift_container_is_not_privileged)

Checks whether the containers within an OpenShift pod are run without privileged access.

Results into a non-compliant status when the privileged field for a container is set to `true`.

Host PID Namespace Is Disabled (openshift_scc_with_hostPID_namespace_disabled)

Checks whether there is at least one security context constraint (SCC) is defined that doesn't allow containers to share the host PID namespace.

Results into a warning when there's an SCC defined with the **allowHostPID** field set to `true`.

NamespaceLifecycle Plugin Is Enabled (openshift_namespacelifecycle_plugin_is_enabled)

Checks whether the admission control plugin NamespaceLifecycle is enabled.

Results into a non-compliant status when the NamespaceLifecycle plugin is disabled.

Read-Only Port Is Disabled (openshift_read_only_port_disabled)

Checks whether the Kubelet API server isn't using the read-only port or the read-only port is set to 0.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `kubelet-read-only-port` argument isn't set to 0.

Request Timeout Is Set (openshift_request_timeout_is_set)

Checks whether the global request timeout for API servers is set.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--min-request-timeout` argument is either not set or not within the specified limits.

Input arguments

- lowerLimit
  - The lower limit of the `--min-request-timeout` argument.
  - Type: Integer
  - Mandatory: False
- upperLimit

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The upper limit of the `--min-request-timeout` argument.
- Type: Integer
- Mandatory: False

Streaming Connections Timeout Isn't Disabled (openshift_streaming_connections_timeout_not_disabled)

Checks whether the timeouts are set on streaming connections to ensure protection against denial-of-service attacks, inactive connections, and ephemeral ports exhaustion.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `streamingConnectionIdleTimeout` argument is set to `0` in the `Kubelet config` file.

Token Auth File Isn’t Set (openshift_token_auth_file_is_not_set)

Checks whether OpenShift doesn't use a static token file to authenticate requests to the API server.

Results into a non-compliant status when the `--token-auth-file` argument is set.

Default DevOps Config exporters

The DevOps Config Exporter content pack contains a set of default DevOps Config exporters of data that can be used as input for further deployment and provisioning activities.

Important: Starting with the Washington D.C. release, DevOps Config is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer activated on new instances but will continue to be supported.

DevOps Config exporters allow other tools to consume the data from deployable snapshots.

Note: You cannot modify default exporters. However, you can make a copy of the exporter and customize your copy.

These exporters are contained in the DevOps Config Exporter content pack.

- returnAllData-now
- returnAllData_noVars-now
- returnDataforNodeName-now
- returnDataForNodeNames-now
- returnDataForPath-now
- returnNodeListForLevel-now
- returnNodeListForPath-now
- returnValueForKeyAtNodeName-now
- returnValueForKeyPath-now
- returnValueForUniqueKeyName-now

Return all data (returnAllData-now)

Returns the full content of the snapshot without any filtering or modifications, including the var system folder.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The exporter fails if the application/deployable is not in Active state (deleted).

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)

Special logic

None.

Error handling

None.

Return all data except vars (returnAllData_noVars-now)

Returns all of the configuration data for the deployable, except deployable name and variables.

Response does not include:

- `vars` folder at the deployable level
- `vars` folder at each of the included collections
- Deployable name at the root level of the response

Note: This exporter does not work for deleted applications/deployables.

Arguments

Arguments (can be provided on the command line, or entered interactively in run mode).

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)

Special logic

None.

Error handling

None.

Return data for a node name (returnDataforNodeName-now)

Returns the subset of the snapshot data for a given node name, which is provided as an argument. The argument value must be passed as string text.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- nodeName - Node name (string, in quotes)
- includeNodeInOutput - (string, default is true)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Special logic

- If nodeName is empty, all data is returned.
- If includeNodeInOutput is false, the node data is returned excluding the node name.

Error handling

- If the nodeName is not unique, `multiple instances of nodeName found`.
- If the nodeName is not found, `node not found: <nodeName>`.
- If includeNodeInOutput is false and node data is a key-value pair, an error is returned.

Return data for list of nodes (returnDataForNodeNames-now)

Returns the full data from the snapshot for a list of nodes. Same as `Return data for a node name` but returns a nested JSON with configuration data for a list of given node names (including any child nodes).

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- nodeNames - Node names (string, in quotes, comma-separated)

Special logic

If nodeNamesList is empty, returns all config data.

Error handling

None.

Response details

{“node1”:{“contentKey”:”contentValue”},”node2”:{ “error”:”nodeName not found”}}.

Error handling

- In case the nodeName is not unique the exporter returns an error response stating “multiple instances of nodeName found” for that specific nodeName. Other nodeNames contain the data
- If a nodeName is not found it should contain error message for that node

Return data for path (returnDataForPath-now)

Returns all of the configuration data for a given node path in the snapshot.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- nodePath - Node path (string, in quotes)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Special logic

If nodePath is empty, return the whole content (similar to all config data).

Error handling

If nodePath is not found, the last node name that was not found is stated `path not found: <nodeName>`.

Return node list for level (returnNodeListForLevel-now)

Returns a list of names of nodes that are children of root node at specified level (depth) in the snapshot. For example, level 1 is a direct child of root node, level 2 is a grandchild, etc.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- ExcludeVarsNode [true|false] - Exclude the vars node from the result (true or false, default is true)
- nodeLevel - Level of the node (integer, default is 0)

Special logic

If no level is specified, then exporter returns the value for level 0 (for example, the deployable root node name).

Error handling

None.

Response details

[“node1, “node2”, “node3”]

Return node list for path (returnNodeListForPath-now)

Returns the list of nodes for a given node path in the snapshot (not taking into account sub-nodes).

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- ExcludeVarsNode [true|false] - Exclude the vars node from the result (true or false, default is true)
- nodePath - Path to follow with list of nodes separated by pathSeparator (string, in quotes)
- pathSeparator - Character to separate list of nodePaths (string, default is ‘,’)

Special logic

None.

Error handling

None.

Response details

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

["node1, "node2", "node3"]

Return value for key within a node (returnValueForKeyAtNodeName-now)

Returns the value of a specific key that is part of a node in the snapshot. The key can either be directly defined to the node, or lower in the data model to one of the children of the node.

The difference between this exporter and `export value for unique keyName` is that the key name only needs to be unique within the subtree of the node.

Key/node combination is expected to be unique in the snapshot. If the key/node combination is found more than once, there is an error.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- keyName - Key name (string, in quotes)
- nodeName - Node name (string, in quotes)

Special logic

None.

Error Handling

If keyName nodeName combination is not found an empty response is returned.

Return value for keyPath (returnValueForKeyPath-now)

Returns the value of a specific key in a specific path.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/xml/ini/raw)
- keyPath - List of node names with key name at the end separated by pathSeparator (string, in quotes)
- pathSeparator - Character to separate list of keyPaths (string, default is ';')

Special logic

None.

Error handling

- If the keyPath is not provided, `no keyPath argument provided`.
- If the keyPath is not found, states the last node name not found `path not found: <path>/<nodeName>`.
- If the keyPath is found and is a node (not a key), `keyPath provided is a node and not a key`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Return value for unique keyName (returnValueForUniqueKeyName-now)

Returns the value of a specific key based on its name in the snapshot. Unlike `export value for key within a node`, the key is expected to be unique across the snapshot data model. Multiple keys are supported.

Note: Formats xml and ini are not supported for this exporter.

Arguments

- appName - Application name
- deployableName - Deployable name
- requestedFormat - Requested format (json/yaml/raw)
- keyName - Key name (data array)

Special logic

If the key is present multiple times in the snapshot, the exporter returns the first value found (returns error).

Error handling

- If the keyName is not provided, `no keyName argument provided`.
- If the key is not found, `key not found: <keyName>`.

Digital End-User Experience

ServiceNow® Digital End-User Experience (DEX) application provides end-to-end visibility into the health of applications, networks, and end-user devices. IT teams can detect issues, remediate them, and help employees resolve issues independently.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1157313731?h=50433d4f04&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

This video introduces Digital End-User Experience and shows how IT teams monitor end-user experience, diagnose issues, and drive remediation across applications, devices, and networks.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Administer
		
Learn how DEX monitors applications, devices, and networks to improve end-user experience.	Install and set up DEX and its components, including Application and Device Health, Desktop Assistant, integrations, and self-service.	Manage user access, agent policies, and usage metrics for DEX.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage employee experience  Monitor application, device, and network performance, diagnose issues, and execute remedial actions to improve employee experience.	Use DEX AI capabilities  Use DEX AI capabilities to resolve device and application issues.	Engage proactively  Use Proactive Engagement to detect digital experience issues and help employees self-solve on a day-to-day basis.
Track experience with Digital Experience Score  Track the digital experience of your employees through metrics, sentiment, and service desk data with the Digital Experience Score dashboard.	Solve digital experience issues  Use Desktop Assistant and Digital End-user Experience Self-service to check device health and resolve device issues as an employee.	Reference  Look up forms, cards, tables, properties, and other reference details for DEX and its components.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Contact Now Support for support cases and knowledge base articles.
- Visit the DEX community to ask questions and share solutions with other DEX customers.

Exploring Digital End-User Experience

The Digital End-User Experience (DEX) suite provides proactive visibility to help you understand and improve the end-user experience across your organization. It includes Application and Device Health, DEX Content Playbook, Desktop Assistant, Digital Experience Score, and Proactive Engagement to help diagnose and address negative experiences.

Digital End-User Experience overview

The Digital End-User Experience (DEX) provides end-to-end visibility into the health of applications, networks, and end-user devices. DEX provides such features as application, user, and device navigation, trend analysis, and various useful metrics. With DEX you can identify the root cause of an issue instead of addressing only its effects.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital End-User Experience users

For examples of how different people in your organization would use DEX Application and Device Health, see these users and roles.

Application and Device Health users and roles

Role title [name]	Contains roles	Description
DEX administrator [sn_dex.admin]	• sn_dex.user • sn_dex.engineer • agent_client_collector_admin • report_admin	Responsible for managing user access to DEX, managing the applications that are being monitored, and handling onboarding or offboarding-related tasks. This role also troubleshoots any issues that arise within the application.
DEX engineer [sn_dex.engineer]	sn_dex.user	Responsible for accessing and executing the remedial actions.
DEX user [sn_dex.user]	• dependency_views • agent_client_collector_user • sow_incident_read • mbplus_reader • sam_user • evt_mgmt_user	Responsible for accessing and using the features provided by DEX.
DEX Service Desk agent [sn_dex.service_desk_user]	Not applicable	Responsible for L1 or L2 support representatives accessing DEX from the incident platform to explore and investigate the details of the devices linked to the incident. Also responsible for accessing and executing the remedial actions allowed for this role.

For examples of how different employees in your organization would use Desktop Assistant, see these use cases.

Desktop Assistant users and responsibilities

User	Responsibilities
Desktop Assistant administrator [sn_dex_desktop.admin]	Responsible for managing configurations and resolving any issues that might arise within the application.
Desktop Assistant user [sn_dex_desktop.user]	Responsible for using Desktop Assistant. Cannot configure any items within the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital End-User Experience workflow

Depending on your role, you can use Digital End-User Experience for a variety of scenarios.

Digital End-User Experience overview

Digital End-User Experience benefits

Having a positive digital experience can lead to the following benefits:

Proactive visibility into the end-user experience

Gain insights into the digital experience of your application and services from the end-user viewpoint, regardless of their location, device type, or network connectivity. Identify and measure the health of user systems — view what applications and system crashes are happening. All this reliability data is brought together in one central workspace, enabling your IT team to examine detailed data without deploying additional monitors.

Increased productivity

Access digital tools and resources easily to troubleshoot IT issues, reset passwords, or access software. Reducing the burden on IT staff can increase productivity. The DEX Content Playbook includes policies and checks for metrics and subsequent actions required for different operating systems.

Issue analysis

Identify and analyze issues by providing insights into pain points, usage patterns, performance, and impact. By analyzing DEX data, organizations can identify areas for improvement and make data-driven decisions to enhance the digital workplace experience for end users.

Performance evaluation

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Provide insights into the productivity, efficiency, user behavior, and engagement. DEX provides a wealth of device performance and health information. This data can help IT teams understand how a given application is being used and identify areas for improvement.

Enhanced engagement

Promote end-user experience and productivity by continuously measuring and monitoring application and device health metrics. Gain end-to-end visibility and insights into the overall user experience and quickly identify users, applications, and devices with poor experiences that need your attention. A positive digital experience can support end-user engagement and job satisfaction.

Optimized end-user digital experience

Empower your employees with Desktop Assistant – a centralized hub that provides a comprehensive view of requests and device health. It enables internet connection testing and offers a usage metrics dashboard for communication with the ServiceNow® instance.

Better together

DEX for Service Desk Agents

As a Service Desk agent, navigate to the DEX device health page from the ServiceNow Core UI incident experience or from the Investigate tab within the Incident experience in Service Operations Workspace (SOW). Configure a computer Configuration Item (CI) and install the DEX plugin for the ability to analyze device metrics from within the platform, getting valuable insights for effective issue investigation.

Use incident investigation with DEX to review device health, detected issues, and suggested resolutions. Implement resolutions and remedial actions directly from your workspace and monitor the status of actions. For more information, see Incident investigation with DEX.

Use the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow to resolve detected issues. The workflow provides automated root cause analysis, targeted resolution plans, and documentation of resolution summary in incident records. For more information, see DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow.

Software Asset Management

Unifying the experience of DEX application with Software Asset Management (SAM) software enables you to access SAM-normalized software content. This integration provides software metering data from DEX to integrate with SAM for software licensing reclamation and, in turn, reduce software license costs.

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using Digital End-User Experience, see:

- Configure Digital End-User Experience.
- Administering Digital End-User Experience
- Managing employee experience with Digital End-User Experience
- Use AI capabilities in DEX
- Use Proactive Engagement
- Tracking digital experience using Digital Experience Score dashboard

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

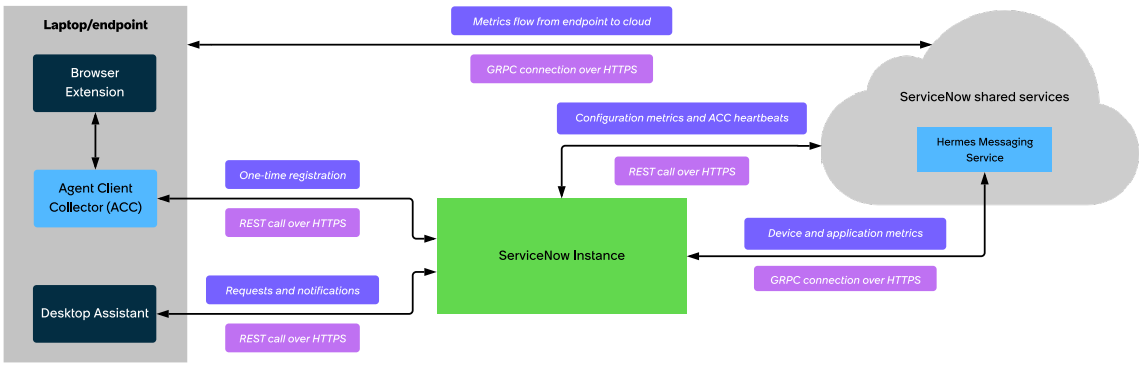
- Solving digital experience issues
- Digital End-User Experience reference

DEX Architecture

Digital End-User Experience (DEX) architecture describes the cloud-native services, endpoint agents, and data flows that connect end-user devices to your ServiceNow instance.

DEX uses a set of new multitenant, cloud-native services called ServiceNow shared services. In this architecture, DEX endpoint agents can communicate with the ServiceNow shared services without a MID Server. ServiceNow shared services provide authentication to DEX agents and enable message buffering and stateful stream processing of data sent to your ServiceNow instance and a time series datastore. ServiceNow shared services also enable a secure way to send policy updates and on-demand execution of checks on the DEX agents. ServiceNow shared services enable secure bi-directional communication between your ServiceNow instance and the DEX endpoint agents.

DEX architectural diagram



Binaries installed on endpoints

- Agent Client Collector (ACC): Deployed onto the end-user device endpoints such as a laptop or Virtual Desktop infrastructure (VDI) to collect various device level performance and operational metrics. ACC enables you to do the following:
  - Configure a policy frequency to control what metrics are collected and the frequency of collection. To learn more about the metrics collected by DEX, see View collected metrics with Metrics analyzer.
  - Run remedial actions on the endpoint, such as clearing cache and restarting an application.
- Browser extension: Helps track application performance and network metrics like page load time and network jitter. The communication between the browser extension and ACC, as well as the device and application metrics, are routed via the ServiceNow shared services. For more information, see Enable DEX browser extension.
- DEX Desktop Assistant: Enables employees to incorporate ServiceNow functionality into their daily workflow, providing access to monitoring local applications, requests, and push notifications and to performing network tests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agent registration highlights

- After the installation, ACC is registered on your organization's ServiceNow instance and the required certificates are downloaded from the instance. All the communication between ACC and your instance happens over secured HTTPS.
- After the ACC registration, a connection with the ServiceNow shared services is established. The agent is authenticated with the shared services via the downloaded certificates.
- ACC opens a bi-directional communication with the ServiceNow shared services using Remote Procedure Call (gRPC) connection. gRPC connection is a secure and encrypted channel to send and receive data from the endpoints. The channel is secured via mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS).
- ACC sends various devices and application performance metrics to the shared services.
- The instance also pushes data, such as DEX policies, to the agent via this bi-directional channel.
- The ServiceNow shared services use the ServiceNow Hermes Messaging Service and Stream Connect to isolate your organization's data.

  For more information, see Hermes and Stream Connect.
- Raw metrics collected from endpoints are processed further using the shared services and eventually pushed to your ServiceNow instance.
- Some of the configuration device metrics and agent heartbeats are directly pushed to the ServiceNow instance. The operation is performed over a secured HTTPS channel via a REST endpoint.

Data security

Various security measures help verify that scripts run securely.

- Allowlist: File shipped along with the agent verifying that no command other than the ones in the allowlists can be executed.

  For more information on the list, see Generate an Agent Client Collector allow list.
- Plugins certificate signing: The scripts are packaged in plugins which are deployed to the endpoint. To verify data integrity, the plugins can be signed by a certificate so that there are no malicious plugins deployed.

  For more information on certificate signing, see Secure a custom plugin with a certificate.
- Role-based access: All actions are available to only specific roles and user criteria within ServiceNow. For example, advanced actions can be assigned to the DEX engineer role and basic actions to the Service Desk.

  For more information, see Configure the Remedial Actions Framework.
- Audit: All action runs are audited in the Remedial Action Executions table (ssn_reacf_remedial_action_execution).

  For information about emergency plans (such as notification and restore the service), see DEX subscription.

Data isolation

Your data is stored in a separate topic when the Hermes Messaging Service and Stream Connect persist in the file system while data is sent and received.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The agent client certificate issued by your ServiceNow instance holds the instance name for your organization. After the agent is authenticated, the instance name from the agent certificate is used to keep data isolated within a shared services cluster.

mTLS is used for a secure communication between the agent and server components. The agent authenticates itself using a client certificate with the following parameters:

- Public Key Algorithm: id-ecPublicKey (ECDSA)
- Key Size: 256-bit
- Elliptic Curve: NIST Curve P-256

Elliptic curve cryptography provides strong encryption and efficient key exchange.

Agent assets and plugins (like DEX) that are downloaded from your ServiceNow instance through the shared services are signed by ServiceNow or the asset owners during their release. Signing verifies the authentication and integrity of the agent asset or plugin.

Data access

All collected data is transformed and presented on your ServiceNow instance.

Any data collected in the context of DEX is visible to users only with appropriate DEX roles. For more information about the DEX roles, see Installed with DEX.

When following the standard ServiceNow practices on data governance, no special handling is required for DEX.

Data retention

All the raw metrics collected from devices are stored in the ServiceNow instance for a maximum of seven days. Aggregated metrics are stored for a longer duration based on the type of aggregation. Aggregation metrics are used to show trend lines for various metrics. Hermes Messaging Service stores data for 36 hours by default. No other ServiceNow shared services store any metric data in transit.

DEX subscription

Digital End-User Experience (DEX) license counting provides the Subscription Unit (SU) consumption counting computers where any of the DEX features (Desktop Assistant, Application and Device Health, and DEX Content Playbook) are active.

If multiple DEX features report usage on the same Configuration Items (CIs), the SU count removes the duplication.

DEX capacity limitations

DEX uses the MetricBase datastore to store time-series data sampled at regular intervals. The MetricBase Series limit is controlled by data collection and retention policies for applications and devices that can't be modified. For example, application and device metric data collected at five-minute intervals from each device is retained for up to seven days for troubleshooting purposes. Roll-ups of aggregated data is available for longer periods to analyze performance and usage trends. For information on policies and check definitions, see DEX Content Playbook reference.

DEX can monitor up to 200 active applications per ServiceNow instance, with no more than 40 active applications per user per week. Active applications include Software as a Service (SaaS) and installed applications on end-user computing devices that are monitored by DEX.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX uses metric rules to analyze streams of metric data against sets of criteria and thresholds, triggering alerts when performance metrics deviate from specified parameters. An instance can have up to 50 active metric rules.

DEX subscription unit calculation

DEX includes entitlement for up to the number of SUs purchased. A SU is a unit of measure applied to Managed IT Resources using Defined Ratios. For DEX, the Managed IT Resource Type is an End-user Computing (EUC) device. The SU to EUC device ratio is 1:4. For example, 1,000 SUs = 4,000 EUCs.

Contact info

Contact your account team for additional information regarding DEX pricing and packaging.

Digital Experience Score overview

Digital Experience Score (DEX Score) provides comprehensive insight into the digital experience of your employees, enabling you to identify areas of improvement to enhance overall employee experience.

The DEX Score metric measures the overall employee experience with devices and applications at work across your organization. This overall digital experience score helps you identify areas that need further investigation or action plans to address them.

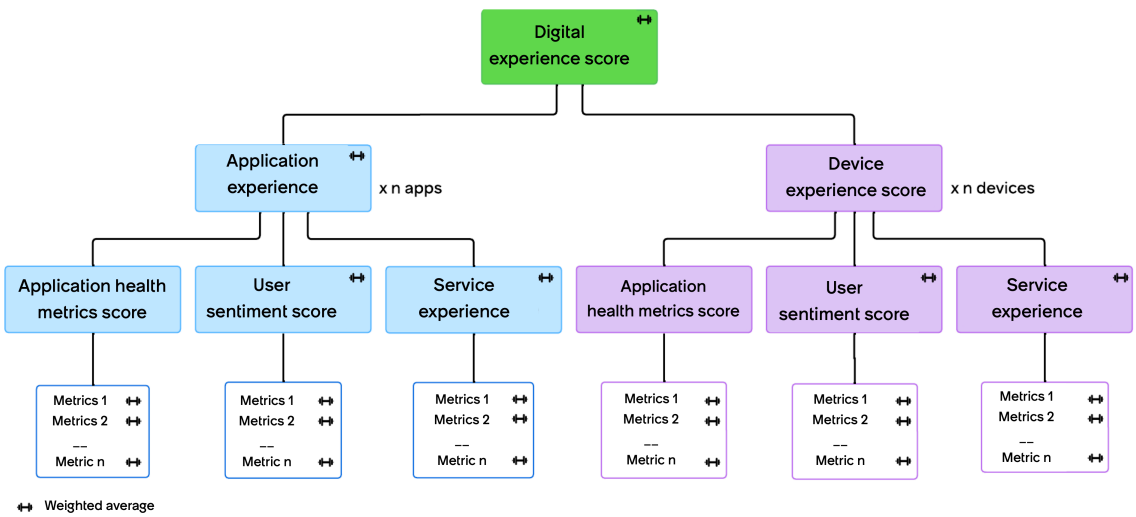
https://player.vimeo.com/video/1097939728?h=f8f365ff75&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

The video provides an overview of the DEX Score application, highlighting its key features and how it enhances digital experience of employees in an organization.

DEX Score metric components

DEX Score is rolled up from the following two metric scores: Application experience score and Device experience score.

Digital Experience Score hierarchy



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Application experience score

The application experience score is the average application experience score of DEX monitored applications. It considers the application health metrics, employee feedback, and service experience of applications.

Application health metrics score

This metric measures the performance and overall health of an application (both installed and web). It considers various factors like load time, response time, memory usage, and crashes to provide a comprehensive view of how well the application is working.

A high application health metrics score indicates reliable and stable application, leading to employee satisfaction. A low score indicates areas for improvement, like upgrading it to a newer version.

User sentiment score

This metric measures employee satisfaction with the application and identifies areas for improvement. These metrics are collected on a rating scale of 1—5 through application and device surveys sent to employees. It considers factors like ease of use, speed, and stability of the application.

A high user sentiment score indicates that the application is working well and employees are satisfied using it. A low score indicates usability issues and lower usage.

Service experience score

This metric measures employee satisfaction with the IT service desk's handling of application-related issues. It considers factors like response time and the quality of the support in resolving issues.

A high service experience score indicates that the service desk provides quick and effective issue resolution, leading to employee satisfaction. A low score indicates recurring issues in the application and ineffective resolution.

Device experience score

The device experience score is the average device experience score of DEX monitored devices. It considers the device health metrics, employee feedback, and service experience of device OS groups.

Device health metrics score

This metric measures the performance and overall health of a device. It considers various factors like disk space, CPU usage, device crashes, WiFi signal strength, and battery health to provide a comprehensive view of how well the device is working.

A high device health metrics score indicates that the device is functioning optimally and is in good health, leading to employee satisfaction. A low score indicates potential problems or areas for improvement, like increasing storage or replacing the battery.

User sentiment score

This metric measures employee satisfaction with the device and identifies areas for improvement. These metrics are collected on a rating scale of 1—5 through application and device surveys sent to employees. It considers factors like ease of use, speed, and storage of the device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A high user sentiment score indicates that the device is working well and employees are satisfied using it. A low score indicates usability issues and potential problems.

Service experience score

This metric measures employee satisfaction with the IT service desk's handling of device-related issues. It considers factors like response time and the quality of the support in resolving issues.

A high service experience score indicates that the service desk provides quick and effective issue resolution, leading to employee satisfaction. A low score indicates recurring issues in the device and ineffective resolution.

Related topics

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Proactive Engagement overview

Proactive Engagement is a solution where the self-resolution remediation process is proactive, seamless, and consistent without the organization having to publish all solution sets.

ServiceNow® Proactive Engagement helps an organization in improving employee digital experience, productivity, and satisfaction by proactively enabling employees to self-solve digital issues they experience on a day-to-day basis. The self-remediation process is seamless and consistent without the organization having to publish all solution sets.

Visit the ServiceNow Store website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1027809866?h=be338c1bca&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Proactive Engagement Key features

- Enables employees to self-solve digital experience issues by using the proactive issue detection and resolution capability of the ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience product.
- Engages employees to provide a seamless resolution experience through remedial actions (automations) and self-service content.
- Provides quick scaling and consistent support for increasing the range of applications.

ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience integration with Proactive Engagement

ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience empowers IT to take proactive measures and offers a clear view of end-user applications, devices, and networks. It further along with Proactive Engagement enables employees to independently resolve issues, troubleshoot, and engage with the Virtual Agent.

ServiceNow Proactive Engagement is part of the ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience now. The Proactive Engagement application is installed as part of the Digital End-User Experience bundle. It assists in defining issue detection rules, resolution content, and engagement settings that help employees to self-solve digital experience issues by using proactive identification of issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX admin/Engagement admin experience

- A DEX or engagement admin is part of the customer's organization.
- Creates a metric rule for each device or application CI to enable DEX to detect specific issues and defines the specific alert action. An Alert action defines the action to be taken whenever a threshold in the metric rule is reached. It supports a configuration of resolution types like remedial actions, self-help instructions, URL, and create incident. For example, when an application crashes, you can clear the application cache or update the application to the latest version.
- Configure engagement settings such as channels to notify and engage with the organization's employees, notification content, and fallback options for unsuccessful resolution of issues.
- Captures and reports insights that reflect the usage patterns of Proactive Engagement in ITSM Success Dashboard.
- Customize the Proactive Engagement base system resolutions that are shipped by ServiceNow.
- Manage the Proactive Engagement resolutions through the Proactive Engagement workbench.

Note: The Engagement admin role is required to add an alert action.

Employee experience

- Employee is a part of the customer's organization.
- When an employee experiences an issue for which the metric rule and resolution is already configured, the employee is proactively notified over the configured engagement channel. The employee is offered a resolution for the issue in real-time. The engagement occurs as soon as the issue is detected and before the employee reaches out to the helpdesk.
- The employee can be more productive and efficient after virtually engaged while self-solving issues. It also reduces the number of incidents and load on agents due to this seamless digital experience.
- Virtual Agent installation and integration with a third-party messaging application to enable push notifications for proactive employee engagement.

Proactive issue detection and Resolution

1. ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience application proactively detects a digital experience issue on an employee device by monitoring the metric rule threshold breach and creates an experience issue.
2. Proactive Engagement validates the experience issue and sends a notification (based on the notification settings) to the employee through configured channels such as Virtual Agent on Employee Centre/Service Portal, integration with any messaging application such as MS Teams. The employee can choose to accept help based on this notification or ignore it.

   Note:

   - When the employee accepts help, the employee is engaged through the configured engagement channel.
   - Currently, only Virtual Agent is the supported configured channel to send notifications to the employee.

3. Proactive Engagement retrieves the configured proactive resolution for the metric rule and engages the employee by providing solutions such as URLs, self-help instructions, or executes the relevant remedial action on the employees device with their consent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If the resolution has successfully resolved the issue, the engagement is marked as successful.
- If the resolution has not resolved the issue, the employee is given fallback options such as incident creation or will be connected to an agent.

Note: Fallback options are configured by the DEX or Engagement admin.

The ServiceNow Proactive Engagement provides base resolution content. You can create your own resolution content as well. For more information, on the base resolutions, see Proactive Engagement solution.

Digital End-user Experience Self-service overview

Digital End-user Experience Self-service (DEX Self-service) enables you to monitor device health performance and view and resolve detected issues.

DEX Self-service provides comprehensive insights into device health by detecting issues and enabling you to use suggested resolutions to improve device and application performance. These resolutions include remedial actions, self-help instructions, or links to help resources. You can initiate device actions even when no issues are detected to maintain optimal device and application performance. If a resolution doesn't improve performance, fallback options guide you to the next steps to be taken.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1115663843?h=9ea04ba52e&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

The video provides an overview of DEX Self-service, including how to access it and how employees can use it to resolve common device and application issues independently. It demonstrates this process with an example of using DEX Self-service from Desktop Assistant.

By default, DEX Self-service is inactive in the base system. To activate it, you must enable the base system issue configurations. For more information, see Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.

When you install DEX Self-service, several base system components are automatically installed. For more information, see Components installed with DEX Self-service.

DEX Self-service benefits

- Device and application health monitoring: Real-time monitoring of device and application health provides insight into performance status.
- Issue resolution with guided support: Resolutions are suggested for detected issues, with fallback options available if resolutions don't improve performance.
- Proactive device health maintenance: Device actions can be triggered to maintain optimal device and application performance even if no issues are detected.
- Flexible configuration: Device health categories, issues, and device actions can be configured by administrators to meet organizational needs.

DEX Self-service access

You can access Device health check from the following sources:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Employee Center. For more information, see Check device health using Employee Center.
- Desktop Assistant. For more information, see Check device health using Desktop Assistant.
- ServiceNow Otto Virtual Agent. For more information, see Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.

DEX Self-service workflow for employees

1. Device health check access from Employee Center, Desktop Assistant, or ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.
2. Device selection if there are multiple devices, where employees can select a device to check its health.
3. Device health review by performance category (Good, Average, or Poor). For more information about how device health is calculated, see Device heath check calculation.
4. Device actions execution for optimal device performance, even when no issues are detected.

   Note: You can access the Device actions tab from Employee Center or Desktop Assistant.

5. Resolution of device health issues by using issue-specific suggested resolutions, which include remedial actions, self-help instructions, or links to help resources.
6. Resolution status feedback to determine if the resolution was successful. If a resolution proves unsuccessful or there is no improvement in device performance, a fallback action is provided to guide the next steps. DEX administrators configure fallback options as part of the issue configurations.

Operating system support

DEX Self-service supports Windows and macOS devices. Issue configurations related to DEX Self-service device health check and device actions are scoped to Windows, macOS, or both. Only configurations matching the device OS are available on that device.

The two operating systems differ in how the Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent runs device health checks and device actions.

- Windows: The ACC agent runs device health check and device actions under the ACC agent service account. For setup details, see Install ACC for DEX on Windows.
- macOS: The ACC agent runs device health checks and device actions under a specific local service account named `_servicenow`. Using an incorrect account name during setup causes device health check and actions to appear to run but not complete successfully. For setup details, see Install ACC for DEX on macOS and Configure ServiceNow sudoers file.

Related topics

Configuring Digital End-user Experience Self-service

Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service

Using Digital End-user Experience Self-service

Check device health using Employee Center

Check device health using Desktop Assistant

Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using DEX or SAM for application monitoring

Monitor your application usage and performance with Software Asset Management (SAM) or Digital End-User Experience (DEX), depending on your organization's needs. SAM and DEX both use the Agent Client Collector (ACC).

DEX supports software metering through its integration with ACC and SAM. The following table helps you choose the appropriate application monitoring option for your organization.

Use case	DEX or SAM
Monitor both performance and usage	DEX
Monitor usage only	SAM
Maximum number of applications monitored	DEX Up to 200 apps
Large-scale software metering	SAM Scalable beyond 200 apps

For more information for application monitoring with DEX, see Add an application for monitoring.

For more information on application monitoring with SAM, see the following:

- Using push-based Discovery and SAM together
- SaaS detection report

Configuring Digital End-User Experience

As a DEX administrator, install and configure Digital End-User Experience to monitor end-user applications, devices, and networks. Complete the core setup for Application and Device Health, and then configure the optional components and integrations that match the DEX capabilities your organization has licensed.

Configuration overview

Complete the core setup steps in the order listed to get DEX operational for basic application and device monitoring.

1. Before you begin

   Review the subscription options and confirm that your instance meets the DEX system requirements before installing.

2. Installing DEX on your local machine

   Install Application and Device Health and set up the Agent Client Collector (ACC) on Windows and macOS end-user devices. Test connectivity and enable the DEX browser extension for web application monitoring.

3. Deploying DEX to employees

   Distribute Agent Client Collector and the browser extension to your employees' devices at scale.

4. DEX application monitoring

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Onboard applications, add applications to monitor, and enable or disable monitoring per application.

5. Managing DEX alert rules

   Create metric rules and event rules to detect issues in the metrics that DEX collects.

6. DEX Alerts

   Configure how DEX raises alerts, creates incidents from alerts, and groups related alerts.

After the core setup is in place, use the checklist that follows to configure the optional DEX capabilities and integrations that apply to your deployment. Not every organization needs every capability.

Optional DEX configuration

Configuration area	Description
Collecting DEX metrics	Change how often DEX collects metrics and adjust which metrics are collected.
Create an agent policy	Create agent policies that control Agent Client Collector behavior on the devices you monitor.
Creating DEX remedial actions	Create and package remedial actions, check definitions, and playbooks so that DEX can resolve detected issues automatically or with agent approval.
Event monitoring with DEX	Add events for DEX to monitor on end-user devices.
Non-persistent VDI monitoring configuration	Install and configure Agent Client Collector on non-persistent virtual desktop infrastructure (VDI) golden images.
Setting up DEX insights and lists	Set up Windows registry key collection, file management data collection, and compliance reporting.
Configuring DEX for Microsoft 365	Register a custom application in the Microsoft Azure portal and set up OAuth to monitor Microsoft 365 and Teams call quality.
Configuring DEX for Zoom	Create a connected Zoom app and add a Zoom connection to monitor Zoom call quality and Zoom Rooms.
Advanced configuration	Configure Agent Client Collector proxy settings, MID Server-less operation, sudo banner handling, device-user mapping, and location determination.
Setting up DEX Desktop Assistant	Download, configure, and customize Desktop Assistant for Windows and macOS, including theming, notifications, Virtual Agent chat, and Employee Center home page cards.
Setting up Proactive Engagement	Install and configure Proactive Engagement to detect issues and trigger self-solve engagements for employees.
Configuring Digital End-user Experience Self-service	Enable Digital End-user Experience Self-service and configure the issues, categories, and device actions that employees can access from Employee Center, Desktop Assistant, and Virtual Agent.
Configuring Digital Experience Score	Configure the Digital Experience Score dashboard, including metric definitions, quality-to-score mapping, and survey configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using guided setup to implement Digital End-User Experience

Guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help you install and configure DEX and its associated plugins on your ServiceNow instance. Guided setup covers agent deployment on Windows and macOS devices, browser extension deployment, Desktop Assistant deployment, and Digital End-user Experience Self-service configuration.

To open guided setup, in the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).

For more information, see DEX guided setup.

Before you begin

Review system requirements and use guided setup to activate required plugins before configuring DEX.

Configuration overview and roadmap

The configuration overview describes the end-to-end setup process for DEX and presents a roadmap of the tasks you complete, in the order you complete them.

Required plugins

Review the plugins required to run DEX, including their plugin IDs and activation instructions.

System requirements

Before installing DEX, confirm that your environment meets the minimum platform version, supported Agent Client Collector versions, browser extension requirements, and compatible operating systems.

Guided setup

Use DEX guided setup to install and configure the required plugins, enable the browser extension, and activate the Desktop Assistant.

DEX guided setup

Install and configure required plugins to start monitoring and administering your organization's devices using Digital End-User Experience guided setup.

After installing DEX, use the DEX guided setup experience to install and configure the associated plugins.

In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ) and access-guided setup through the following cards:

Deploy browser extension

Enable DEX browser extension.

Desktop Assistant deployment

Activate Desktop Assistant on the employee's device.

Digital End-user Experience Self-service configuration

Configure the DEX Self-service on your ServiceNow® instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX system requirements

System requirements are the fundamental specifications and configuration needed to install and run DEX effectively.

Zurich Patch 1 is the minimum version required for DEX.

DEX browser extension requirements

The minimum required browser versions for DEX browser extension are Google Chrome 114 or higher, and Microsoft Edge version 96 or higher.

Operating system compatibility

DEX is compatible with the following operating systems:

- Microsoft Windows
  - Windows 10 Enterprise Edition
  - Windows 11 Professional
  - Windows 11 Enterprise
  - Windows 11 Surface on ARM64
- Apple macOS
  - Monterey
  - Ventura
  - Sonoma
  - Sequoia

CPU consumption

Digital End-User Experience (DEX) utilizes approximately 1% average CPU consumption for both Windows and macOS devices.

CPU protection threshold

When an agent meets the configured thresholds specified in the agent's `acc.yml` file, it enters CPU protection mode, either for an individual check or for all checks. For more information on the CPU protection threshold see, Agent Client Collector CPU protection thresholds

Note: Configure the ACC CPU Protection Threshold to 20% for DEX deployments.

Installing DEX on your local machine

Install and configure DEX components on your local machine before you deploy them to your organization's employees.

Install Digital End-User Experience

Digital End-User Experience (DEX) is available with activation of the Digital End-User Experience [sn_dex] plugin. You must have the admin role to install the DEX product [sn_dex]. During installation, Application and Device Health is included as a component in DEX.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the DEX Application & Device Health application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Digital End-User Experience:

- Roles
- Tables

For more information, see Installed with DEX.

For information about DEX data migration, see the KB1646364 article in the knowledge base.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Digital End-User Experience application [sn_dex] using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you're displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

> ⚠ **Warning:** Digital End-User Experience is installed with Mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) automatically enabled on the ServiceNow instance. As an updated, more secure version of SSL, mTLS enhances security by encrypting data and verifying the identity of both the client and server before establishing a connection. If you have legacy security products on any other integrations with ServiceNow, they might break after DEX installation. Update to support TLS or mTLS, aligning with the enhanced security features.

Create an ACC registration key

Set up an Agent Client Collector (ACC) by creating an agent registration key to identify and authenticate agents that are enabled to send data to the collector. The key helps promote the security and integrity of the data collected from the system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task
Important: By default, the registration key you generated expires in 90 days. Update the sn_agent.registration_key_validity.days property to change the validity duration.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Registration Key**.
2. Select **New**.
3. In the **Name** field, enter a descriptive name for the registration key.
4. **Optional:** To receive notifications when a registration key is soon to expire, select a group with a valid email address in the **Ownership Group** field.
   When keys are deleted via the Cleanup Agent Registration Keys scheduled job, the indicated group receives an email notification.
5. Select **Submit**.

What to do next
Install ACC for DEX on Windows or Install ACC for DEX on macOS.

Test connectivity to the ServiceNow instance
Test the ServiceNow DEX instance network connectivity.

Before you begin
- On Windows, download the curl utility with the latest binaries to support mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) authentication.
  1. From https://curl.se/windows/, download the latest curl zip file and extract it to your local drive.
  2. Open a command prompt and set the path to the downloaded curl binary.

     For example, `SET PATH=C:\curl-8.12.1_1-win64-mingw\bin;%PATH%`.

  Note: The curl utility downloaded from the website doesn't replace the existing utility version on your local machine. The new version is applicable to the current CMD session only.

- On macOS, use the curl utility version already installed.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

Procedure
1. From the command line, download the `install_script.sh` by running one of the following curl commands:
   - Without a proxy: `curl –verbose -L https://<servicenow instance>/api/sn_agent/agents/install_agent -o install_script.sh`
   - With a proxy: `curl --verbose –-proxy <HOST_NAME>:<PORT> -L https://<servicenow instance>/api/sn_agent/agents/install_agent -o install_script.sh`

   The command downloads a script written into install_script.sh.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. From the All menu, navigate to the Agent scripts table (sn_agent_script).
3. Select the install_script record and confirm that its content matches the content of the install_script.sh file.

Result
The match confirms that the connection is established with the ServiceNow® instance.

Trouble?
If there's no match, fix your network connection issues.

Install ACC for DEX on Windows

Install Agent Client Collector (ACC) to work with Digital End-User Experience (DEX) to monitor and collect data, provide insights into system performance, identify issues, and enable proactive maintenance.

Before you begin
Install the ITOM Cloud Services plugin.

Create an ACC registration key.

Confirm the following device and network settings before you install the agent:

- Authentication: Digital End-User Experience uses Mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) to authenticate devices.
- Ports and protocols: communication with the ServiceNow cloud occurs over port 443 using mTLS, with specific certificates and proxy settings.
- Firewalls: outbound HTTPS traffic on TCP port 443 is permitted from every device running an ACC agent to the designated ServiceNow cloud FQDNs or IP ranges.
- Proxy: if device connectivity to the internet is routed through a proxy network, configure the proxy. For details, see Configure ACC to use a proxy for all traffic.
- Populate the *sys_user* table so that the CI record in production is assigned with the first and last name of the logged-in user of the device.
- For enterprise-wide deployments, contact your Microsoft Intune or Microsoft Configuration Manager application administrator.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

Procedure
1. Retrieve the agent registration key:
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Registration Key**.
   b. Select the relevant agent registration key.
   c. Copy the registration key value and store it in a place where you can easily retrieve it, when needed.
2. Retrieve the publicly accessible gateway URL, based on your location:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
- EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
- APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`

3. On the Windows server where the agent is installed, enter the following command:

```
msiexec /i <msi_file_path> /quiet /qn /norestart
 CONNECT_WITHOUT_MID="true" ACC_CNC="<gateway_endpoint>"
 REGISTRATION_KEY="<registration_key>"
 INSTANCE_URL="https://<instance_url>"
```

The following table shows the parameter values in the command.

Installation command-line parameters

Parameter	Description
CONNECT_WITHOUT_MID	Specify **true** to enable MID-less Agent Client Collector installation. If you don't specify a value, the regular MID Server websocket installation is invoked.
ACC_CNC	Specify a public gateway endpoint for Agent Client Collector.
REGISTRATION_KEY	Active and valid registration key for the agent to communicate with.
INSTANCE_URL	ServiceNow instance that the agent is registered with.
ACC_ALLOW_LIST	Optional string. To disable the allow list, set *ACC_ALLOW_LIST=0*. By default, the allow list is enabled. **Note:** Disabling the allow list compromises your system's security and is intended as a temporary measure while you're updating the allow list. After completing the update, enable the allow list by setting **ACC_ALLOW_LIST=1**.
ACC_VALIDATE_SIG	Optional string. To disable verification of the installer certification validation, set *ACC_VALIDATE_SIG=0* that you can add to disable the verification of the installer certification validation. By default, validation is enabled. **Note:** Disable the certification validation only when using non-standard signature validation tools.
LOCALUSERNAME	[Optional] Specify **SYSTEM** to run ACC as a local system account user. **Note:** If you specify this parameter, you don't need to complete the procedure Run ACC as a local system account user.

4. Start the Agent Client Collector service using the default ServiceNow user role created during this installation.

The default ServiceNow user role has the following privileges:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Performance Monitor: Viewing all performance counters in the system.
- Log on as a service: Starting network services and services that run continuously, even when no one is logged in to the console.
- Debug program: Monitoring the installed applications and collecting in-depth metrics and remedial actions, such as restart and stop.

5. To collect DEX metrics, restart the ACC service using one of the following methods:
   - Add **Remote Desktop user** to ServiceNow user.
   - Run as a local system account user.
   - Run as a managed group user.
6. Restart the Agent Client Collector service.
7. Verify that the agent registered with your instance and is collecting host data.
   For details, see Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered.

Related topics

Create an ACC registration key

Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered

Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device

Run ACC as a local system account user

To fetch the complete playbook content data for a Windows device, the Agent Client Collector (ACC) must run as a local system account.

Before you begin
Role required: none

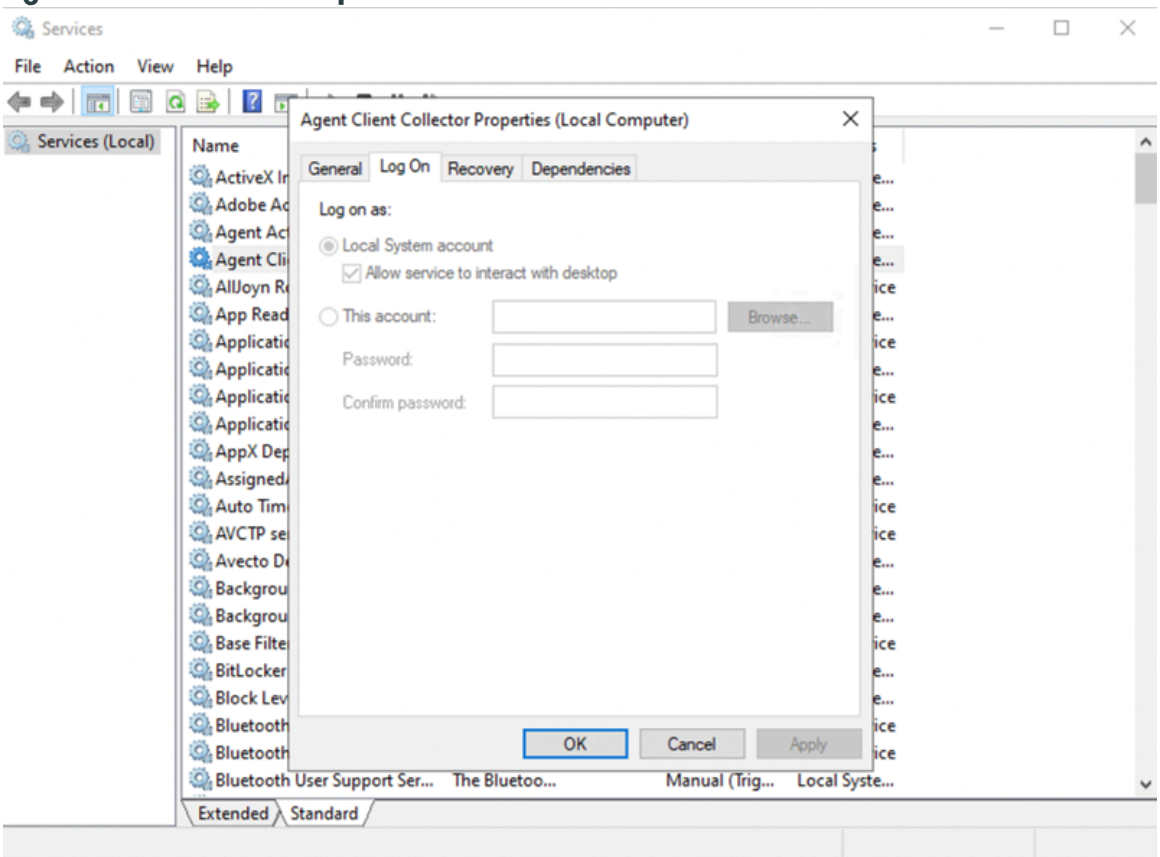
Procedure

1. From the Windows task bar, navigate to **Services** > **Run as administrator**.
2. Open the Agent Client Collector service and select the **Log On** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select **Local System account** and select **OK**.

Agent Client Collector Properties window



Run ACC as a managed group user

Run Agent Client Collector (ACC) from a managed group account to meet your organization's security, manageability, and auditability requirements.

Before you begin

Create a user and add the user to the following groups:

- Remote Desktop users: Required to fetch the logged-in user details.
- Performance Monitor users: Required to fetch all performance-related metrics of application and device level.
- ServiceNow users: Has privileges to Performance Monitor, Log on as a service, and Debug program.
- Administrator users: Equivalent to a local system user, provides access to fetch information on Bit locker, energy consumption, and so on.

Role required: none

Procedure

1. On the Windows host, navigate to **Services**.
2. Select and hold (or right-click) **Agent Client Collector**.
3. Select **Properties**.
4. Select the **Log on** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select the user that you created.
6. Select **OK**.

Install ACC for DEX on macOS

Install Agent Client Collector (ACC) to monitor and collect data in a centralized and organized manner, provide insights into system performance, identify issues, and enable proactive maintenance.

Before you begin

- Install the ITOM Cloud Services Core (sn_itom_cloud_svc) plugin.
- Onboard your instance to use ITOM Cloud Services. For details, contact Customer Support.
- Configure an agent registration key.
- Confirm that the device can authenticate to ITOM Cloud Services, which uses Mutual Transport Layer Security (mTLS) to authenticate devices.
- Confirm that outbound HTTPS traffic on TCP port 443 is permitted from every device running an ACC agent to the designated ServiceNow cloud FQDNs or IP ranges.
- If device connectivity to the internet is routed through a proxy network, configure the proxy. For details, see Configure ACC to use a proxy for all traffic.
- Populate the *sys_user* table so that the CI record in production is assigned with the first and last name of the logged-in user of the device.
- For enterprise-wide deployments, contact your Jamf application administrator.

Role required: root

Procedure

1. Retrieve the agent registration key:
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Registration Key**.
   b. Select the relevant agent registration key.
   c. Copy the registration key value and store it in a place where you can easily retrieve it when needed.
2. Retrieve the publicly accessible gateway URL, based on your location:
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
3. On the device where you're installing the Agent Client Collector, open a Terminal session and access the root folder.
4. Enter *sudo -i* and provide your device password.

   Note: You must have administrative privileges on the device to install the agent.

5. On the server where you're installing the Agent Client Collector, enter the following command:

```
CONNECT_WITHOUT_MID="true" ACC_CNC="<gateway_endpoint>"
 REGISTRATION_KEY="<registration_key>"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
INSTANCE_URL="https://<instance_url>" bash -c "$(curl -L
https://<instance_url>/api/sn_agent/agents/install_agent)"
```

The following table describes the parameter values in the command.

Command-line parameter values

Parameter	Value
CONNECT_WITHOUT_MID	Specify **true** to enable MID-less installation. If you don't specify a value, the regular MID Server websocket installation is invoked.
ACC_CNC	Public gateway endpoint for Agent Client Collector that you can specify.
REGISTRATION_KEY	Active and valid agent registration key for the agent to communicate with.
INSTANCE_URL	ServiceNow instance that the agent is registering with.
ACC_ALLOW_LIST	Optional *ACC_ALLOW_LIST=0* string that you can add to disable the allow list. Default: The allow list is enabled. **Note:** When you disable the allow list, you compromise your system's security. This action is intended as a temporary measure while you're updating the allow list. After you complete the update, remove *ACC_ALLOW_LIST=0* from the command line.
ACC_VALIDATE_SIG	Optional *ACC_VALIDATE_SIG=0* string that you can add to disable the verification of the installer certification validation. Default: Validation is enabled. **Note:** Disable the certification validation only when you're using non-standard signature validation tools.

6. Configure the ServiceNow sudoers file.
   For details on the procedure, see Configure ServiceNow sudoers file.
7. Restart the Agent Client Collector service by unloading and loading the launch daemon.

```
sudo launchctl unload
 -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist
sudo launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist
```

Note: Restart the service after any change to the `acc.yml` file or the sudoers file.

8. View the agent log to confirm that the installation completed.

```
tail -f /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/log/acc.log
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Create an ACC registration key
- DEX Architecture
- Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered
- Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device

Configure ServiceNow sudoers file

Configure the ServiceNow sudoers file to grant the servicenow user the necessary permissions to run specific commands with elevated privileges. This configuration uses a drop-in file in /etc/sudoers.d/ to maintain secure, isolated sudo rules for ServiceNow operations.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open Terminal with Root Access by running *`sudo -i`*.
2. Create and edit the drop-in sudoers file by running *`visudo -f /etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow`*.
3. Paste the following content into the editor:

```
# ServiceNow Agent Collector - Sudoers Configuration for macOS

# Command alias for ServiceNow allowed commands
# These commands can be executed by the _servicenow user with
 sudo privileges
Cmnd_Alias SN_ALLOWED = /usr/bin/powermetrics, \
                        /usr/bin/mdls, \
                        /usr/bin/log, \
                        /usr/bin/log show *, \
                        /bin/kill, \
                        /usr/bin/defaults, \
                        /usr/local/bin/jamf, \
                        /bin/rm, \
                        /bin/ls, \
                        /usr/bin/pgrep, \
                        /usr/bin/find, \
                        /usr/bin/pmset, \
                        /usr/bin/open, \
                        /usr/sbin/networksetup, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/app_freeze.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/zscaler_zpa_reconnect.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/clear_google_chrome_browsing_data.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/services.sh, \
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/restart_service.sh *, \

 /Applications/Zscaler/Zscaler.app/Contents/PlugIns/zscli, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/elevate_temporary_admin.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/flush_dns_mac.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/disk_cleanup.sh *

# ServiceNow user permissions
# _servicenow user can run osqueryi and all SN_ALLOWED commands
 without password
# SETENV allows environment variables to be preserved
_servicenow ALL=NOPASSWD: SETENV: /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/osquery/bin/os
queryi *, SN_ALLOWED

# Defaults for _servicenow user
# !requiretty: Allow sudo without a TTY (required for automated
 scripts)
Defaults:_servicenow !requiretty
```

4. Save and exit.
5. Validate the file syntax by running *visudo -c -f /etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow*.
   Expected output: `/etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow: parsed OK`.
6. Set the file permissions:
   - chown root:wheel /etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow
   - chmod 440 /etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow
7. Confirm the drop-in directory is included in the sudoers file by running *grep -i includedir /etc/sudoers*.
   Expected output: `#includedir /etc/sudoers.d`.
8. Test permissions for the servicenow user by running *sudo -u _servicenow sudo -l*.
   List all allowed commands confirming the rules are active.

Test Agent Client Collector connectivity

Test the Agent Client Collector (ACC) connectivity to identify any proxy issues.

Before you begin

Note: SSL inspection isn't supported for DEX.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Gather the following information to test communication between the ACC and ServiceNow shared services:

   a. Copy CNC certificates from the agent to a new folder:

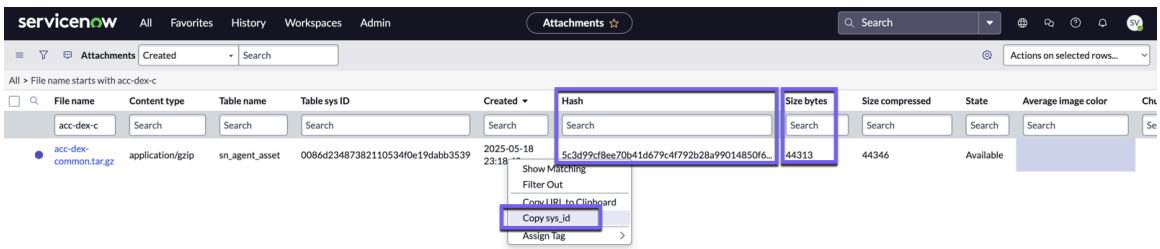
OS	Copy from	Paste to
Windows	`C:\ProgramData\ServiceNow\agent-client-collector\config\cert\cnc`	Any temp folder
macOS	`/Library/Application Support/ServiceNow/agent-client-collector/cert/cnc`	Any temp folder

   b. Copy the gateway URL based on your location:
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`

   c. Navigate to **All** > **sys_attachment.list**.

   d. Under **Attachments**, select **File name** in the drop-down menu and search for acc-dex-common.tar.gz.

   e. Retrieve the following parameters:
   - Record sys_id
   - Hash id



2. Test the connection by running one of the following commands from the temp folder that you created:
   - Without Proxy: `curl --verbose --output acc-dex-common.tar.gz --cert cnc_chain.crt --key priv_key.pem https://<ITOM-Gateway-URL>/content/v1/assets/<attachment_sys_id>/<hash_id>`
   - With Proxy: `curl --verbose –-proxy <HOST_NAME>:<PORT> --output acc-dex-common.tar.gz --cert cnc_chain.crt --key priv_key.pem https://<ITOM-Gateway-URL>/content/v1/assets/<attachment_sys_id>/<hash_id>`

   The command output is generated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Confirm that the Content length in the command output matches the Size bytes in the Attachments table (sys_attachment).
   See the preceding image for the location of the Size bytes information in the Attachments table.

Trouble?
Fix your proxy issues if the command output doesn't match the Attachments table entries.

Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered

Confirm that an Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent registered with your ServiceNow instance and is collecting host data. This allows you to validate the installation on a single device before deploying to your entire environment.

Before you begin
Install the Agent Client Collector agent on at least one device. For details, see Install ACC for DEX on macOS or Install ACC for DEX on Windows.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

About this task
Use this procedure to confirm that the agent is properly installed and communicating with your instance. Verify agent registration after installing the agent on a single device and after bulk deployments to track which devices have running agents.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Agents**.
2. Locate the device where you installed the agent.

   Search by device name or filter the list to find your device.
3. Verify the agent status.

   Confirm that the agent is registered and that the host data collection status shows **Collected** or **Collecting**.

   An agent that is registered and collecting is ready to report DEX metrics.

Trouble?

If the agent doesn't appear in the agents list within 5 minutes, or if the host data collection status doesn't show **Collected** or **Collecting**, test the agent's connectivity to your instance. To troubleshoot connectivity issues, see Test Agent Client Collector connectivity.

Related topics

Test Agent Client Collector connectivity

Deregister an Agent Client Collector agent

Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device

Removing the Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent ensures clean device states after testing, proper decommissioning, or when you need to reinstall with different configuration settings.

Before you begin
You must have administrative privileges on the device to uninstall the agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

About this task

Uninstall the agent from your candidate test devices before you start a bulk deployment. Leaving a manually installed agent in place can cause the bulk-deployed agent to register a duplicate record for the same device.

Important: Uninstalling the agent from a device doesn't remove its registration from your ServiceNow instance. After you uninstall, deregister the agent. For details, see Deregister an Agent Client Collector agent.

Procedure

Uninstall the agent using the method for your operating system.

Option	Procedure
macOS	**a.** Open a Terminal session. **b.** Access the root folder by entering *sudo -i* and providing your device password. **c.** Enter the following command: `bash -c "$(curl -L https://<instance_url>/api/sn_agent/agents/install_agent)" -s "--remove"`
Windows	**a.** Open Control Panel. **b.** Navigate to **Programs** > **Programs and Features**. **c.** Select Agent Client Collector in the list. **d.** Right-click the application and select **Uninstall**. **e.** Follow the on-screen instructions.

What to do next

Deregister the agent on your instance. For details, see Deregister an Agent Client Collector agent.

Related topics

- Deregister an Agent Client Collector agent
- Bulk deploy Agent Client Collector on macOS using Jamf
- Install Agent Client Collector on Windows using Microsoft Intune

Deregister an Agent Client Collector agent

Remove the registration record for an Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent from your ServiceNow instance after uninstalling the agent from a device.

Before you begin

Uninstall the agent from the device. For details, see Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Deregistering an agent deletes its registration record. Deregister an agent only after you uninstall it from the device. If the agent is still installed and running, it can re-register with your instance.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Agents**.
2. Note the agent IDs that you want to deregister.
3. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Agent Registration**.
4. Select the agents that you want to deregister.
5. Delete the selected records.
   The agents no longer appear as registered on your instance.

Related topics

Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device

Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered

Enable DEX browser extension

Activate the DEX Chrome or Edge Extension on your system to collect different operational or performance-based metrics for the web applications.

Before you begin

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1170707263?h=430db7804d&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Confirm that the DEX plugin [sn_dex] is installed.

Confirm that the browser versions are Google Chrome 114 or higher, and Microsoft Edge version 96 or higher.

Note: DEX browser extension requires the permission to read and change all your data on all websites.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

Perform the following steps to install DEX Browser Extension based on your browser.

Browser	Steps
Google Chrome	**a.** Navigate to [redacted] **b.** Select **Add to Chrome**. **c.** On the confirmation window, select **Add extension**.
Microsoft Edge	**a.** Navigate to [redacted] **b.** Select **Get**. **c.** On the confirmation window, select **Add extension**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
The Google Chrome or Microsoft Edge extension is enabled by default, and when monitoring of the web applications begins, the collected metrics are sent to the ServiceNow instance.

What to do next
Onboard for DEX Application and Device Health.

Deploying DEX to employees

Deploy Agent Client Collector and the DEX browser extension to your company employees' devices in bulk.

Bulk deploy Agent Client Collector on macOS using Jamf

Use Jamf to install Agent Client Collector (ACC) on multiple macOS devices at once, promoting consistent deployment across your organization.

Before you begin
https://player.vimeo.com/video/1182086018?h=d735071780&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

- Create an agent registration key and retrieve its value to use in the procedure. For more information, see Create an ACC registration key.
- Install ACC on your local machine. For more information, see Install ACC for DEX on macOS.
- Uninstall the ACC agent from your candidate test devices. For more information, see Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

About this task
The following procedure describes how to mass-deploy ACC using Jamf. Your organization might have a different method to deploy ACC.

Procedure
1. Download the installation package.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Downloads**.
   b. Download the appropriate package from the macOS Downloads section, based on the chip type.
2. Upload the installation package to Jamf Pro.
   a. In the Jamf Pro instance, navigate to **Settings** > **Packages**.
   b. Select the **New** button.
   c. Provide a display name for a package.
   d. Select **browse for a file** under **Filename** and select the package.
   e. Select **Save**.
3. Update the `acc.yml` file.
   a. Copy the `acc.yml` file generated during the local installation to your Desktop location.
   b. Confirm *`connect-without-mid`* is set to `true`.
   c. Confirm that the instance URL is accurate and insert the registration key.
   d. Verify that *`verify-plugin-signature`* is set to `true`.
   e. Save the `acc.yml`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Using the Terminal command line, convert your `acc.yml` file into a deploy package.

   a. Create a file named `yml_package_builder.sh` on your Desktop.

   b. Copy the following script into the `yml_package_builder.sh` file and save it.

```
#!/bin/bash
#!/bin/bash
# === CONFIGURATION ===
PKG_NAME="acc-yml.pkg"
INSTALL_PATH="/Library/Application
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector"
YML_SOURCE_PATH="$HOME/Desktop/acc.yml" # Assuming you have
 your yml
file on the Desktop folder, change it if needed
# === CREATE BUILD STRUCTURE ===
BUILD_DIR="$HOME/pkgbuild-yml"
PAYLOAD_DIR="$BUILD_DIR/payload"
# Clean previous build
rm -rf "$BUILD_DIR"
mkdir -p "$PAYLOAD_DIR"
# Copy YAML file into package payload
cp "$YML_SOURCE_PATH" "$PAYLOAD_DIR/"
# === BUILD THE PACKAGE ===
pkgbuild \
--identifier "com.servicenow.acc.yml" \
--install-location "$INSTALL_PATH" \
--root "$BUILD_DIR/payload" \
"$HOME/Desktop/$PKG_NAME"
echo "# .pkg created at: $HOME/Desktop/$PKG_NAME"
```

   c. Run the *`sh yml_package_builder.sh`* command from the Terminal.

   Note: The modified `acc.yml` file and the `yml_package_builder.sh` file must be saved in the same location (Desktop, for example).

   The file `acc-yml.pkg` appears on your Desktop.

5. Upload the yml package to Jamf Pro in the same way you uploaded the installation package.

6. In the Jamf Pro instance, create a post-install script.

   a. Navigate to **Settings** > **Scripts**.

   b. Select the **New** button.

   c. Provide a display name and complete the form as needed.

   d. In the **Script** tab, paste the following script for the sudoers file.

```
# ServiceNow Agent Collector - Sudoers Configuration for
 macOS

# Command alias for ServiceNow allowed commands
# These commands can be executed by the _servicenow user with
 sudo privileges
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
Cmnd_Alias SN_ALLOWED = /usr/bin/powermetrics, \
                        /usr/bin/mdls, \
                        /usr/bin/log, \
                        /usr/bin/log show *, \
                        /bin/kill, \
                        /usr/bin/defaults, \
                        /usr/local/bin/jamf, \
                        /bin/rm, \
                        /bin/ls, \
                        /usr/bin/pgrep, \
                        /usr/bin/find, \
                        /usr/bin/pmset, \
                        /usr/bin/open, \
                        /usr/sbin/networksetup, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/app_freeze.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/zscaler_zpa_reconnect.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/clear_google_chrome_browsing_data.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/services.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/restart_service.sh *, \

 /Applications/Zscaler/Zscaler.app/Contents/PlugIns/zscli, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/elevate_temporary_admin.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/flush_dns_mac.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modu
les/bin/scripts/sudo/disk_cleanup.sh *

# ServiceNow user permissions
# _servicenow user can run osqueryi and all SN_ALLOWED
 commands without password
# SETENV allows environment variables to be preserved
_servicenow ALL=NOPASSWD: SETENV: /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/osquery/b
in/osqueryi *, SN_ALLOWED

# Defaults for _servicenow user
# !requiretty: Allow sudo without a TTY (required for
 automated scripts)
Defaults:_servicenow !requiretty
```

e. In the same **Script** tab, add the yml file permissions and instruction to restart the ACC service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
# === 2. Set permissions for the YAML file ===
YML_PATH="/Library/Application
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/acc.yml"
if [ -f "$YML_PATH" ]; then
chmod 644 "$YML_PATH"
echo "[INFO] Permissions set on acc.yml"
else
echo "[WARN] acc.yml not found at $YML_PATH"
fi
# === 3. Restart ACC service ===
PLIST="/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist"
if [ -f "$PLIST" ]; then
echo "[INFO] Stopping ACC service..."
launchctl unload -w "$PLIST" 2>/dev/null
sleep 2
echo "[INFO] Starting ACC service..."
launchctl load -w "$PLIST"
else
echo "[ERROR] LaunchDaemon not found at $PLIST"
fi
```

f. Select **Save**.

7. Create a Jamf policy and add the created packages and script.

a. In the Jamf Pro instance, navigate to **Inventory** > **Policies**.

b. Select the **New** button.

c. Enter a policy name, then set the trigger and execution frequency.

- Set **Trigger** to **Recurring Check-in**. Add other triggers as needed, for example **Login** or **Enrollment Complete**.
- Set **Execution Frequency** to **Ongoing**.

d. Under **Scope**, add all the target computers.

e. Navigate to **Packages** > **Configure** and add the installation and `acc - yml` packages to the record.

Note: Make sure **Install** is selected under **Action**.

f. Navigate to **Scripts** > **Configure** and add the post-install script to the record.

Note: Make sure **After** is selected under **Priority**.

g. Select **Save**.

h. On the Scope tab, add target computers and target users.

i. Select **Save**.

8. To monitor the deployment status, do one of the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Check the deployment status in the Jamf Pro instance Dashboard.
- Check the agent status by navigating to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Agents**.
- Review the log file on the endpoint devices: `/Library/Application Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/log/acc.log`.

Install Agent Client Collector on Windows using Microsoft Intune

Use Microsoft Intune to install Agent Client Collector (ACC) on multiple Windows devices at once, promoting consistent deployment across your organization.

Before you begin

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1189402715?h=420f8148a0&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

- Create an agent registration key. For more information, see Create an ACC registration key.
- Uninstall the ACC agent from your candidate test devices. For more information, see Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

About this task

The following procedure describes how to mass-deploy ACC using Microsoft Intune. Your organization might have a different method to accomplish this task.

To mass-deploy ACC using Microsoft Configuration Manager instead, see Bulk deploy Agent Client Collector on Windows using Microsoft Configuration Manager.

Procedure

1. On the ServiceNow instance, download the installation package:
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Downloads**.
   b. Download the MSI installer by selecting the Download icon ( ) under the Windows Downloads section.
   c. Copy the command from the Single-line installer commands section of **Agent Client Downloads**.
2. In Microsoft Intune, navigate to **Apps** > **Windows**.
3. Select **Create**.
4. From the **Select app type** drop-down menu, select **Line-of-business app**, then click **Select**.

   Note: Depending on your setup, you might have to select **Win 32 app**.

5. Click **Select app package file**, browse to the folder where you stored the ACC installation package file, and select **OK**.
6. Complete the **Add app** form:

Tab	Steps
App information	Complete the required fields as shown in the following procedure. **a.** Name your application. **b.** Provide an easily recognizable description. **c.** Enter ServiceNow for **Publisher**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tab	Steps
	d. Paste the command that you copied earlier into **Command-line arguments** and remove content before `/quiet`. **e.** In the command string `/quiet /qn /norestart CONNECT_WITHOUT_MID="true" ACC_CNC="ACC_CNC" REGISTRATION_KEY="REGISTRATION KEY" INSTANCE_URL="INSTANCE URL" LOCALUSERNAME="local user name"`, confirm or enter the variable parameters as follows: ▪ ACC_CNC: gateway URL for your region ▪ REGISTRATION KEY: ACC registration key ▪ INSTANCE_URL: URL that contains your ServiceNow instance name ▪ LOCALUSERNAME: SYSTEM
Scope tags	Define the scope tags to control role-based access to the objects you create, then select **Next**. This setting is optional.
Assignments	Define the groups, users, and devices to which you want to deploy the ACC, then click **Select**.

7. Select **Next**.
8. Review the settings, then select **Create**.
   You can view the ACC application in the application list. Once the users check-in and are synchronized with Microsoft Intune, the silent installation process begins.
9. Do one of the following to monitor the deployment status:
   - In Microsoft Intune, select your newly created application.
   - Review the log file on the endpoint devices: `C:\ProgramData\ServiceNow\agent-client-collector\log\acc.log`.
   - On an endpoint device, search for **Services** and check the status for Agent Client Collector.

Bulk deploy Agent Client Collector on Windows using Microsoft Configuration Manager

Use Microsoft Configuration Manager to install Agent Client Collector (ACC) on multiple Windows devices at once when your organization manages endpoints with Configuration Manager rather than Microsoft Intune.

Before you begin

- Create an agent registration key and retrieve its value to use in the procedure. For more information, see Create an ACC registration key.
- Install ACC on a single candidate device and verify it, so that you have a working `acc.yml` file and a validated installation command. For more information, see Install ACC for DEX on Windows.
- Uninstall the agent from your candidate test devices. For more information, see Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device.

Role required: agent_client_collector_admin

Contact your Configuration Manager application administrator for enterprise-wide deployments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The following procedure describes how to mass-deploy ACC using Microsoft Configuration Manager. Your organization might have a different method to accomplish this task.

Procedure

1. On the ServiceNow instance, prepare the installation content.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Deployment** > **Agent Downloads**.
   b. Download the MSI installer.
   c. Copy the command from the **Single-line installer commands** section, under **Commands without MID**.
   d. Create an installable package from your updated `acc.yml` file.

      Confirm the following values in `acc.yml` before you package it:

      - *`backend-url`*: the gateway endpoint for your region.
      - *`connect-without-mid`*: set to `true`.
      - *`instance-url`*: the URL of your instance.
      - *`registration-key`*: an active registration key.

      The `acc.yml` file is located at `C:\ProgramData\ServiceNow\agent-client-collector\config`.

2. In the Microsoft Configuration Manager console, create the application.
   a. Navigate to **Software Library** > **Application Management** > **Applications**.
   b. Select **Create Application**.
   c. Select **Manually specify the application information**.
   d. Enter the application name, publisher, and version for the ACC agent.

      Enter ServiceNow for the publisher.

   e. Upload the installation package and enter the installation command line that you copied earlier.
   f. Configure the detection method so that Configuration Manager can verify a successful installation.
   g. Specify the user experience settings, including the installation behavior and device restart options.

3. Add a deployment type and distribute the content.
   a. On the **Deployment Types** tab, select the deployment type for the application.
   b. Select **Add Deployment Type** and associate it with the ACC agent installation package.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Specify the content location and distribution settings for the deployment package.

d. Select **Next** and specify any conditions that are necessary for deployment in the **Requirements** section.

4. Deploy the application.

a. Access the **Deployments** section of the Configuration Manager console.

b. Select **Create Deployment** and select the ACC agent application.

c. Specify the deployment target, such as a collection of Windows devices.

d. Configure the deployment settings, including the scheduling and alert options.

5. Verify the deployment across your devices.

For details, see Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered.

Related topics

Install Agent Client Collector on Windows using Microsoft Intune

Verify that an Agent Client Collector agent is registered

Uninstall the Agent Client Collector agent from a device

Enable DEX browser extension on multiple Windows devices

Deploy the DEX browser extension to all your organization's employees using Microsoft Intune.

Before you begin

Obtain the DEX browser extension ID.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following procedure describes how to deploy the DEX browser extension on multiple devices using Microsoft Intune. Your organization might have a different method to accomplish this task.

Procedure

1. From Microsoft Intune, navigate to **Windows** > **Manage devices** > **Configuration**.
2. Select **Create**.
3. Select the appropriate platform, then select **Settings catalog** under **Profile type**, and then select **Create**.
4. On the Basics tab, provide a meaningful profile name, then select **Next**.
5. In the Configuration settings tab, select **Add settings**.
6. In the Settings picker form, select the following:

a. Select **Google Google Chrome Extensions**, then select **Configure the list of force-installed apps and extensions**.

b. Select **Microsoft Edge\Extensions**, then select **Configure the list of force-installed apps and extensions**.

c. Close the Settings picker form.

7. Enable the setting for both Google Chrome and Microsoft Edge browsers.
8. For each browser, provide the extension ID and the update URL.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example, for the Google browser extension it's `egjklpkeefoaknigleepliepdbonpbehchttp://clients2.google.com/service/update2/crx%22`.

9. Select **Next**.
10. In the Assignments tab, select an appropriate option under **Groups** and select **Next**.
11. Review the profile and select **Create**.

Enable DEX browser extension on multiple macOS devices

Deploy the DEX browser extension to all your organization's employees using Jamf.

Before you begin

Obtain the DEX browser extension ID.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following procedure describes how to deploy the DEX browser extension on multiple devices using Jamf. Your organization might have a different method to accomplish this task.

Procedure

1. Create a configuration profile in Jamf.
   a. Navigate to **Computers** > **Configuration Profiles**.
   b. Select **New.**
   c. In the General tab of the new profile form, provide a meaningful name.
   d. In the Application & Custom Settings tab, select **Upload** > **Add**.
   e. Under **Preference Domain**, enter `com.google.chrome`.
   f. Under **Property List**, copy and paste the following code block.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC "-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN"
 "http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd">
<plist version="1.0">
  <dict>
    <key>ExtensionSettings</key>
    <dict>
      <key>egjklpkeefoaknigleepliepdbonpbehc</key>
      <dict>
      <key>installation_mode</key>
      <string>force_installed</string>
      <key>update_url</key>

 <string>http://clients2.google.com/service/update2/crx
%22</string>
      <key>toolbar_pin</key>
      <string>force_pinned</string>
      </dict>
    </dict>
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  </dict>
</plist>
```

2. Push the configuration file to your end-user devices.
   a. In the Scope tab of the configuration profile form, select **Add**.
   b. Add your target computers or computer groups.
   c. Select **Done**, then select **Save**.
3. Validate the installation.
   - Apple system: Navigate to **System Settings** > **Privacy and Security** > **Profiles**.
   - Terminal: Enter the command `cd /Library/Managed\ Preferences` to navigate to the managed preferences folder and verify that the `com.google.Chrome.plist` file is present.
   - End-user device: Open Google Chrome and navigate to the `chrome://extensions` page.

DEX application monitoring

Manage your organization's application monitoring by adding and enabling an application for monitoring using DEX, editing the monitoring parameters, and turning off monitoring.

Onboard for DEX Application and Device Health

During the onboarding process, when there's no application listed to be monitored, you can begin by accessing a list of available applications. You can also add your own custom applications and enable them for monitoring along with any existing applications.

Before you begin

To add an application to be monitored, verify you have completed the following tasks:

- Create an ACC registration key
- Install ACC:
  - Install ACC for DEX on Windows
  - Install ACC for DEX on macOS
- Enable DEX browser extension

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. Select **Configure Applications** on the Application management card.

   A pre-existing list of monitoring-enabled applications is provided, initially turned off. You can add your own application to the list.
4. To add an application, perform the following steps.
   a. Select **+ New application**.
   b. On the form, fill in the fields and select **Save**.

      For more information on each field, see Add web or installed application form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. To monitor an application from the pre-existing list, turn on application monitoring.
   For more information on how to turn on an application, see Enable application monitoring.

What to do next
To explore the product and learn about the various pages and their offerings, see Open DEX Application and Device Health.

Add an application for monitoring

Add an application to the list of all the applications that are being monitored. With a comprehensive view of your applications, you can quickly identify and address issues as they arise.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

To add an application to be monitored, verify you have completed the following tasks:

- Create an ACC registration key
- Install ACC:
  - Install ACC for DEX on Windows
  - Install ACC for DEX on macOS
- Enable DEX browser extension

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select **New** > **Installed app** or **New** > **Web app**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For more information on each field, see Add web or installed application form.
6. Move the monitoring toggle switch ( ) to turn on the reporting.
7. Select **Save**.

Result
The application is added to the list of monitored applications.

Add a logo for your application

Add a logo to improve the visual appeal of your application and to distinguish it from others.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task
You can only add a logo for an existing application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the name of the application for which you'd like to add a logo.
   The Edit Application form appears.
5. Select the **Add/Edit image** link.
   The Application form opens in a new window.
6. On the **Logo** field, select **Click to add**.
7. Select **Choose file**, select **Open**, and then select **OK**.
8. Close the window.

What to do next

To see the new application logo, perform the following steps.

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ().
3. Open the application for which you have added the logo.

   The logo appears before the name of the application.

Edit application details

Edit various details about the application, such as its name, monitored processes, and so on.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the name of the application that you want to modify.
   The Edit installed application or Edit web application form appears.
5. On the form, edit the required fields.
   For more information on each field, see Edit web or installed application form.
6. Select **Save**.

Result

Application details are updated.

Enable application monitoring

Enable application monitoring to gain insights into performance metrics, diagnose issues, and promote optimal functionality, enhancing performance and proactively addressing potential bottlenecks or failures.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the name of the application for which you want to enable monitoring.
   To enable monitoring for more than one application, you can select the check boxes next to an application and select **Turn on metrics monitoring** under **Actions**.
5. **Optional:** Only when enabling the Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM), Microsoft Teams, or DEX for Zoom include **Advanced monitoring** by selecting **MCM - Only choose this option for MCM** or **Microsoft Teams** from the drop-down list.

   Note:
   - For more details on the MCM monitoring, see Advanced app metrics page.
   - For more details on Microsoft teams call quality, see Monitor Microsoft Teams call quality.
   - For more details on Zoom calls monitoring, see Monitor Zoom call quality using DEX.

6. Select **Save**.

Enable offline monitoring

Enable offline monitoring so that metrics collected on a device while it's disconnected from the instance are automatically resent once the device reconnects.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
When a device running DEX loses connectivity to the instance, OpenTelemetry (OTel) metrics continue to be collected on the device. The metrics are sent to the instance when connectivity is restored. The *DEX Data Loss Handler* scheduled job detects this gap and resends the queued data once the device reconnects. This job is installed but inactive by default. After you activate the job, it runs every hour and resends any data lost while a device was offline. Loss-metric reports include data only for agents currently marked active.

Note: For offline monitoring, DEX can process a maximum of 24 million data points per day across all devices.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definitions** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. In the **Name** filter, search for `Data loss handler`.
3. Open the *DEX Data Loss Handler* record.
4. Select the **Active** check box.
5. Select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Turn off application monitoring

Disable the monitoring of an application in situations where monitoring is causing performance issues or interfering with the functionality of the application.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the check box next to the application name that you want to turn off.
5. Select **Turn off metrics monitoring** in the **Actions** drop-down list.
   The monitoring of the application is turned off.

Delete an application from the monitoring list

Delete an application from the monitoring list when there's no longer a need to track its performance or activity. If necessary, you can add the application in the monitoring list later.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the check box next to the application name that you want to delete.
5. Select **Delete selected applications** in the **Actions** drop-down list.
6. On the confirmation window, select **Delete**.

Result

The application is deleted from the list of monitored applications.

Set up page-level monitoring

Set up monitoring of the application performance at a specific page level. When collected, you can view the performance metrics data in the Metrics analyzer and device or application view.

Before you begin

DEX browser extension must be installed on the end-user devices.

The application must be already in the list of monitored applications in **Application Management**.

Role required: admin, dex_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. On the Application management card, select **Configure applications**.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. On the DEX Application Management screen, select a web application from the list.
5. In the Edit web application form, select **Configure** under **Enable page-level monitoring**.
6. On DEX Application Pages, select **New**.
7. Complete the new record form as follows:

Field	Description
Page Name	Application page name.
Domain	Web address that is used to launch the application and access its features and functions.
Application	Name of the application being monitored.
Pattern Type	The page URL pattern type: **Exact** or **Wildcard**. Using a wildcard, you can include not just a specific page but also its nested pages. For example, `/github.com/pricing/*`. Use a single-segment wildcard (`*`) for predictable one-level variations, and a multi-segment wildcard (`**`) when the structure beneath a path can vary widely.
Page Path	The URL for the page or pages using exact path or single-segment or multi-segment wildcard.
Full URL	The full URL automatically populated from the **Domain** and **Page Path** fields.
Metric Monitoring	Check box to initiate monitoring the page. This check box is selected by default.

8. Select **Submit**.

Result

When the metrics for the page are collected, you can see them from the Metrics analyzer. See View collected metrics with Metrics analyzer for more details.

Managing DEX alert rules

Create, activate, and edit alert rules for your organization.

Creating a metric rule

You can create a metric rule to establish criteria and thresholds for performance metrics, enabling timely alerts and proactive system management.

To create a metric rule, you must perform the following steps.

1. Specify metric rule CI.
2. Define alert criteria.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Add an alert action.
4. Define alert rule name and status.

Specify metric rule CI

Choose an application or device and define filter conditions for the metric rule.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Configure** on the Alert rules card.
   The list of alert rules appears.
4. Select **Create new rule** > **Metric rule**.

   A new tab opens for the Create metric rule window, with the **Select the CI** option pre-selected in the navigation pane.
5. Select one of the following types of configuration items that you want to monitor.
   - Device
   - Saas/web application
   - Installed application (.exe, .app, etc.)
6. For **Saas/web application** or **Installed application**, select the application to monitor.

   Note: If you select **Device**, the option to choose an application isn't available.
7. Select the **Applicable for Non-persistent VDIs** toggle switch to apply this metric rule to all the non-persistent Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDIs).

   Note: When this toggle switch is on, only the **Location** option is available in the **Apply filtering for devices** field.
8. **Optional:** Apply conditional filtering on the configuration items.
   The predetermined filtering choices include Device, Department, Location, OS, User, and Version, with the Version option available for installed applications.

   (Optional) To add additional filters, select **+ New condition set**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- DEX Admins can filter by selecting any available column from the Device (`cmdb_ci_computer`) or User (`sys_user`) tables. Once a column is used as a filtering condition in any MR, it automatically becomes an enriched field.
- Enriched fields are already synced to end-user devices. However, if you select a non-enriched field as a filter condition, the data may take up to 24 hours to sync across all devices.
- You can select up to 15 non-enriched fields in addition to the default enriched values.

9. Select **Next**.
   The **Add criteria** option is selected in the navigation pane.
   - Static metric rule: This metric rule processes real time data. Lists all metric rules that are stored on the server.
   - Zscore (Running average): Zscore is a measurement that indicates how many deviations a data point is away from the mean value of its dataset. It's a dynamic value specific for each device or user. Data is evaluated from the end-user computer. Data from the last 7 days is collected. The default values are 5 to -5.

     Note: When you select Zscore, the alert is triggered only for the sampled value. Alerts for the average of sample are not available.

What to do next

Define alert criteria.

Define alert criteria

Specify alert metric criteria by choosing alert severity, defining thresholds, and specifying conditions for when the alert must be triggered.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. In the **Alert severity** field, select a severity for the alert.
2. Define the thresholds for the alert.
   The predetermined metrics types are based on the configuration item (CI).
3. **Optional:** Add another alert severity level by selecting **Add another alert severity**.
4. **Optional:** Select the **Set the threshold for users (optional)** check box and define the criteria based on the number of impacted users to trigger the alert.
5. In the Alert when section, perform one of the following steps.
   - Select a time period for the **All sampled values must breach the criteria in the following time period** option.
   - Select a time period for the **Average of sampled values in the following time period must breach the criteria** option.
6. **Optional:** Define the conditions for when to clear the alert, under **Clear the alert when**.

   (Optional) The condition fields are enabled when you create at least one condition.
7. Select **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next
Add an alert action (Optional).

Add an alert action

Set up an alert action with Proactive Engagement for Digital End-User Experience to detect the digital experience issues and automate resolution actions.

Before you begin

- Confirm that the Proactive Engagement plugin (sn_pren) for Digital End-User Experience (DEX) is installed.
- Make sure that the configuration items for the metric rule are specified and the alert metric criteria are defined. For more information, see Specify metric rule CI and Define alert criteria.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. From the **Add alert action (optional)** page, select **Add resolution**.
2. On the Proactive resolution content page, fill in the fields.

   For a description of the field values, see Resolution for Proactive Engagement.
3. Select **Continue to Engagement Settings**.
4. Configure the engagement settings to facilitate self-resolution of issues through predefined solutions.

   For more details about the engagement settings, see Engagement Settings for Proactive Engagement.
5. Select **Add Resolution**.

Define alert rule name and status

Define alert rule attributes, including the name and state, such as active or inactive.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the rule.
   The alert rule is active by default.
2. For setting the status of the alert rule, use the **Active** slider ( ) to enable or disable the rule.
3. Select **Finish**.

   An alert rule is created and displayed in the Alert rules page.

Creating an event rule

You can create an event rule to establish criteria and thresholds for performance, enabling timely alerts and proactive system management.

To create an event rule, perform the following steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Select event rule filters.
2. Define alert criteria.
3. Define alert rule name and status.

Select event rule filters

Configure filtering criteria for event rules to target specific devices and users. Use filters to control which events trigger alerts based on operating system, location, department, or custom conditions.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. Select **Configure** on the Alert rules card.
   The list of alert rules appears.
4. Select **Create new rule** > **Event rule**.

   A new tab opens for the Create metric rule window, with the **Select filters** option pre-selected in the navigation pane.
5. Select an operating system under **Select OS type**.
6. Select the **Applicable for Non-persistent VDIs** toggle switch to apply this metric rule to all the non-persistent Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDIs).

   Note: When this toggle switch is on, only the **Location** option is available in the **Apply filtering for devices** field.
7. **Optional:** Apply conditional filtering for a device or a user.
   The predetermined filtering choices include Device or User.

   (Optional) To add additional filters, select **+ New condition set**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- DEX Admins can filter by selecting any available column from the Device (`cmdb_ci_computer`) or User (`sys_user`) tables. Once a column is used as a filtering condition in any MR, it automatically becomes an enriched field.
- Enriched fields are already synced to end-user devices. However, if you select a non-enriched field as a filter condition, the data may take up to 24 hours to sync across all devices.
- You can select up to 15 non-enriched fields in addition to the default enriched values.

8. Select **Next**.

What to do next

Define alert criteria.

Define alert criteria

Specify the event alert criteria by choosing the alert severity, defining thresholds, and specifying conditions for when the alert must be triggered.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. In the **Alert severity** field, select a severity for the alert.
2. Define the thresholds for the alert.
3. **Optional:** Add another alert severity level by selecting **Add another alert severity**.
4. In the Alert when section, select a time period.
5. **Optional:** Under **Clear the alert when**, define the conditions for when to clear the alert.
6. Select **Next**.

What to do next

Define alert rule name and status.

Define alert rule name and status

Define alert rule attributes, including the name and state, such as active or inactive.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the rule.
   The alert rule is active by default.
2. For setting the status of the alert rule, use the **Active** slider ( ) to enable or disable the rule.
3. Select **Finish**.

   An alert rule is created and displayed in the Alert rules page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric rule rate limiting

Rate limiting controls how many alerts metric and event rules can raise within a time window. DEX enforces a per-rule limit and a combined limit across all rules, so a single rule matching more devices or events than expected doesn't overwhelm alert processing.

A metric rule raises an alert every time its criteria are met. When a rule applies to many devices or applications, or when one condition affects many users, the rule might generate more alerts than your team can act on. Rate limiting bounds that volume.

DEX counts the alert requests each rule makes during a window and compares that count against two separate limits. Both limits are enforced independently, and reaching either one stops further alerts until the window closes.

Per-rule rate limit

Each metric rule and event rule carries its own limit. DEX tracks the alert count for a rule against the end of the current window. Rate limiting helps prevent one noisy rule from consuming the capacity that the rest of your rules need.

The per-rule count resets when the window closes.

Total rate limit

The total rate limit applies to all metric rules and event rules combined. Even when no individual rule has reached its own limit, alert processing stops for the remainder of the window after the combined count reaches the total limit.

When the limit is reached, the alert rule is dropped and an error is recorded.

To set the limits, see Configure rate limits for metric rules.

A separate control caps how many metric rules you can create, rather than how many alerts they raise. For that control, see "Define threshold for handling user metric rules."

For general information about metric rules, see Using alert rules for Digital End-User Experience.

Configure rate limits for metric rules

Control alert volume by setting the maximum number of alerts a single metric or event rule can raise in a time window, and the total across all rules. Use rate limits to prevent alert storms and keep processing within your instance capacity.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task

The per-rule limit and the total limit are enforced independently. Review Metric rule rate limiting before you change either value, so that you understand which limit stops alert processing first.

Procedure

1. From your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **All properties**.
2. Select the *sn_dex.per_alert_rule_rate_limit* property.
   The System Properties form opens.
3. In the **Value** field, enter the maximum number of alerts a single rule can raise in one window. The default limit is 300000 every 5 mins which is the maximum/upper bound for total number of metric rule alerts.
4. Select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The new value for the property is saved.

5. **Optional:** Select the *sn_dex.alert.rate_limit* property to set the combined limit for all metric rules and event rules.

Result
The new limits take effect in the current 5 min window.

Note: The value of *sn_dex.per_alert_rule_rate_limit* for all metric or event rules doesn't exceed total rate limit defined in *sn_dex.per_alert_rule_rate_limit*.

Customize DEX alert events

Apply your organization's own event processing rules, such as enrichment or routing, by transforming DEX metric rule events with a custom script before they're processed.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

The Application and Device Health plugin (com.sn_dex) version 5.3.0 or later must be installed.

About this task
By default, DEX processes metric rule events through a fixed pipeline for alerts, proactive engagement, and remedial actions. If your organization has its own event processing rules, you can use the *sn_dex.DEXMetricRuleEventExtension* extension point to modify each event before DEX processes it. For example, you can enrich events with extra data or change how they're routed.

You customize events by creating a script include that implements a `transform(event)` method, and then registering that script include as an implementation of the extension point.

You can't customize the following event properties. They're read-only because DEX alert processing depends on them.

- `severity`
- `message_key`
- `time_of_event`
- `source`
- `resource`
- `classification`
- `type`
- `metric_name`

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes** and select **New**.
2. In the **Name** field, enter a name for your customization script.

   The name must match the `type` value in your script. The example in the next step uses `TestMetricRuleExtensionImp`.

3. In the **Script** field, define a `transform(event)` method that modifies the event and returns it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change only properties that aren't in the read-only list. The following example returns the event unchanged.Add your enrichment or routing logic before the `return` statement.

```
var TestMetricRuleExtensionImp = Class.create();
TestMetricRuleExtensionImp.prototype = {
    initialize: function() {
    },

    transform : function(event) {
        return event;
    },

    type: 'TestMetricRuleExtensionImp'
};
```

4. Select **Submit**.
5. Create an extension instance for the *sn_dex.DEXMetricRuleEventExtension* extension point.

   a. In the **Point** field, enter `sn_dex.DEXMetricRuleEventExtension`.
   b. In the **Class** field, select the script include you created.
   c. In the **Order** field, enter the processing order for this implementation.
   d. Select the **Active** check box.
   e. Select **Submit**.

Result

DEX runs your `transform(event)` method on metric rule events before it processes them for alerts.

What to do next

For information about the rules that generate these events, see Creating a metric rule.

Event monitoring with DEX

DEX collects and analyzes system events from managed devices so that you can detect issues, set alert thresholds, and investigate incidents faster. You can monitor system-level events across endpoints and take action before issues impact employees.

Event monitoring extends Digital End-User Experience (DEX) capabilities beyond performance metrics to include system event tracking. This feature enables you to monitor critical system events on managed Windows and macOS devices, providing deeper visibility into device health and enabling faster incident investigation.

System events are discrete, timestamped occurrences that the OS records when something happens on a device—for example, an application crash, a service failure, or a security-related action. Unlike performance metrics, which capture continuous measurements such as CPU utilization, events are point-in-time records that can indicate the root cause of a broader issue.

Event monitoring uses a lightweight agent-based collection process that minimizes impact on device performance while capturing critical system events.

You can configure up to 25 events for each OS type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Supported event types

DEX supports event monitoring on both Windows and macOS. On Windows, events are identified by a numeric Event ID from the Windows Event Log. On macOS, you define events using a regular expression that matches the system log entry of interest. For each platform, you specify the event name, Event ID or regular expression, a description, and the target operating system.

You can configure up to 25 events for each operating system type. See Add an event to monitor to create a custom event rule.

DEX also installs a set of base system event log monitoring configurations that are active by default and count toward this limit. For the full list, see Event log monitoring configurations installed with DEX.

Add an event to monitor

Add a custom event to extend monitoring beyond the base events using the Event Log Monitoring Config table.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. On the **Event log monitoring** card, select **Configure**.
4. In the Event Log Monitoring Configs table, select **New**.
5. Complete the New record form to add an event to monitor.
   For details about the form fields, see New DEX event form.
6. Select **Submit**.

Edit alert rules

Modify alert rules to fine-tune monitoring criteria and thresholds.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Configure** on the Alert rules card.
   The list of alert rules appears.
4. Select the name of the alert rule that you want to update.
5. Modify the values as needed, selecting **Next** to navigate between the pages.
6. Select **Update**.

> **Note:** If you edit an existing alert action or proactive resolution, the changes are saved even if the alert rule is closed without saving.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate or deactivate alert rules

Activate or deactivate alert rules to streamline monitoring and adapt to changing needs, enhancing operational efficiency.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. Select **Configure** on the Alert rules card.
   The list of alert rules appears.
4. On the Update alert rule page, select **Name the rule**.
5. Under Rule status, use the **Active** slider () to enable the rule.

   If you want to deactivate an active alert rule, simply slide the toggle switch to the off position.
6. Select **Update**.

Delete alert rules

Remove alert rules to adjust monitoring criteria and thresholds.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task
Deleting any rules results in their permanent removal, and they can't be retrieved.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. Select **Configure** on the Alert rules card.
   The list of alert rules appears.
4. Select the check box preceding the name of the alert rule to select it for deletion.
5. Select **Delete**.
6. In the confirmation window, select **Delete**.
   The alert rule is removed from the list.

Collecting DEX metrics

Manage which Digital End-User Experience (DEX) metrics are collected for a DEX agent policy. Stop collecting a metric, or change how frequently metrics are collected for specific criteria.

Digital End-User Experience collects numerous metrics associated with the specific configuration items (CIs). Such CIs include endpoints or the devices and applications used in your organization. You can collect the following types of metrics with DEX:

- Windows device performance
- Windows application performance

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- macOS device performance
- macOS application performance

Collecting metrics helps you proactively identify and resolve problems with your devices, applications, and systems. Use the metrics to monitor, analyze, and improve performance, health, and reliability.

You can view and manage the metrics collected under DEX policies, such as an agent policy. Modify the metrics that you want to collect for a CI or scenario, or change how often a metric is collected.

For details on how to create an agent policy, see Create an agent policy.

Change metrics collection frequency

Change how often the DEX metrics are collected for specific criteria.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. In the Device and application configuration section, select **Manage policies** on the Agent policies card.
4. Select the policy for which you want to modify the frequency.
5. In the policy record, select **Edit in Sandbox**.

> **Note:** Make sure you're editing in the correct application.



6. In the Check Instances related list, select the name of the appropriate instance.
7. In the **Override interval(sec)** field, update the value as needed.
8. Select **Update**, then select **Return to Policy**.
9. Select **Republish**.

Modify collected metrics under a child policy

Turn off an existing DEX metric for certain configuration item (CI) criteria by creating a child policy.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Metric collection on any device is managed using agent policies. Agent policies are downloaded on the devices when the list of metrics is downloaded. The metrics are collected based on the CI filter criteria of the policy, and you can modify which metrics are collected. For example, in one of the policies available with the base system.

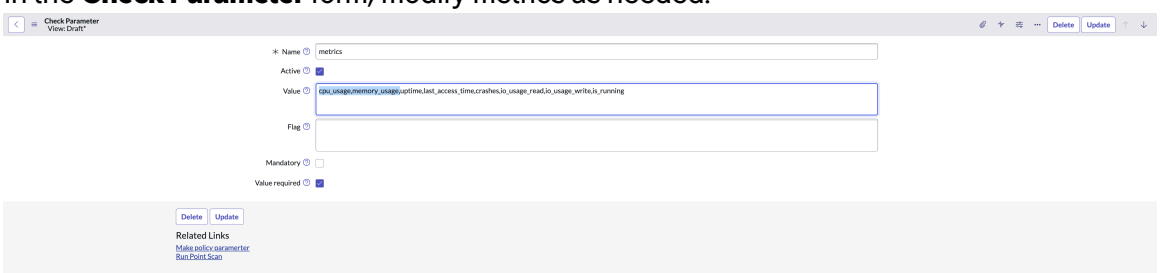
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. In the Device and application configuration section, select **Manage policies** on the Agent policies card.
4. Select the policy for which you want to create a child policy.
5. Select **Create Child**.
   A child policy inherits the parent policy configuration.
6. Modify the parent name and description to indicate which new criteria are added to the child policy.

   Note: In the **Publish status** field, the value is set to Draft. After you create and save the policy, the value changes to Ready to publish.

   In the **Hierarchy** field, the value is set to None. If you create a child for the current policy, the value changes to Parent.

7. Update the criteria for the child policy.
   a. Enter a name for your child policy by modifying the parent policy name.
   b. On the Monitored CIs tab, confirm that **Monitored CI type by filter** is selected.
   c. In the **Filter** section, add a filter condition to scope the child policy.
   d. Select **Save**.
8. Select **Save**.
9. In the Check Instances related list, select the applicable instance name.
10. In the Check Instance form, navigate to **Related Links** > **Check Parameter**.
11. Select **metrics**.
12. In the **Check Parameter** form, modify metrics as needed.



13. Select the **Update** button.
14. Select **Return to Policy**.
15. Select **Publish**.
    The **Publish status** value changes to Queued. When the publishing job runs, the value changes to Published, and the policy becomes active on the agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing DEX Agent policy

Create and manage agent policies for your organization based on the device criteria defined to manage the DEX metrics that are tracked.

You can perform actions on checks and policies to enhance the monitoring of your device. Policies contain Configuration Item (CI) that are monitored by Agent Client Collector (ACC) and checks that run on those CIs.

Create an agent policy

Create an agent policy by configuring a filter that determines the Configuration Items (CI) to run the checks and the metrics that are collected.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. In the Device and application configuration section, select **Manage policies** on the Agent policies card.
4. Select **New**.
5. Provide a descriptive name and description for the policy.

   Note: In the **Publish status**, the value is set to *Draft*. After you create and save the policy, the **Publish status** value changes to *Ready to publish*. In the **Hierarchy** field, the value is set to *None*. If you create a child for the current policy, the value changes to *Parent*.

6. On the **Monitored CIs** tab, select one of the following options.

Option	Description
Manual calculation	Select to exclude the policy from scheduled policy calculation, ignoring any changes to the policy impacted CIs. Select this option when the policy monitors a single CI. The option enables you to avoid a long completion time for the Refresh and Publish Monitoring Policies scheduled job.
Monitored CI type by filter	**a.** In the **Monitored CI type** field, select the CI type, which you want the policy checks to monitor. **b.** In the **Filter** field, configure a filter so that the policy checks monitor only CI types, which meet the specified criteria. CI **tags** are included in the available criteria.
Monitored CI type by script	Specify the monitored CIs using a script. Using a script enables you to create a CI filter for several tables related to each other. For example, you can set a filter in both a Linux servers table and an Oracle table when searching for a CI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Monitored CI type by CMDB Group	Specify the monitored CIs by using CMDB group queries. When selected, the **Monitored CMDB group** drop-down list of CMDB groups appears.

7. On the **Checks** tab, select checks in the **Available** cell and use the arrow to move them to the **Selected** cell.
   Checks can be selected multiple times when you're monitoring more than one process. You can also select a group of checks in the **Filter checks by groups** field, which presents checks of the selected group in the **Available** cell.
8. **Optional:** On the **Proxy Settings** tab, configure a proxy server.

   (Optional) Configure a proxy server only when using the agent as a proxy to report data on remote machines.
9. On the **Scheduling** tab, select one of the following options.

Option	Steps
Interval-based scheduling	Configure the time interval (in seconds) to indicate the frequency with which the policy's checks run.
Cron-based scheduling	Enables configuring the policy to be active only during a specific time or time frames. **a.** Select the Unlock icon () to enable selecting cron expressions. **b.** Select the search icon (), then select **New** to create a cron expression. You can also select one of the following cron expressions that come with the base system: ▪ Every hour nightly 5:00pm-7:00am ▪ Every minute daily 8:00am-4:59pm ▪ Every minute Mon-Fri 8:00am-4:59pm The specified cron expression operates in the time zone of the machine hosting the agent.

Note: If an **Interval** or **Cron** value was specified for the check definition, that value overrides the value configured in either of these fields.

10. On the **Credentials** tab, select one of the following.

Options	Steps
Credential name	Select credentials to be assigned to the policy. The available credentials are displayed on the associated check definition's **Check Secure Parameter Definitions** tab.
Credential alias	Select the Search icon  to select a credential alias to be used by the policy's checks to connect to the monitored CI. The available options are created on the **Connection & Credential Aliases** page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

11. Select **Save**.
    The following buttons appear:
    - **Publish**: Publishes the Draft policy, moving its **Publish status** to **Queued**. A queued policy is processed by the policy publishing job. The job calculates which agents run the policy and then sends the policy to the relevant MID Servers. The job then moves the policy's **Publish status** to **Published**. A published policy is active on the agent.
    - **Delete**: Deletes the policy.

Creating DEX remedial actions

Create and manage your custom remedial actions from Check Definitions.

In addition to the prebuilt actions, you can create custom remedial actions from Check Definitions. Custom actions enable you to extend DEX remediation capabilities to address issues that are specific to your environment.

To create and manage custom remedial actions, see:

- Create a remedial action
- Creating and running PowerShell script-based remedial action
- Monitor or cancel remedial actions in DEX device page Playbook

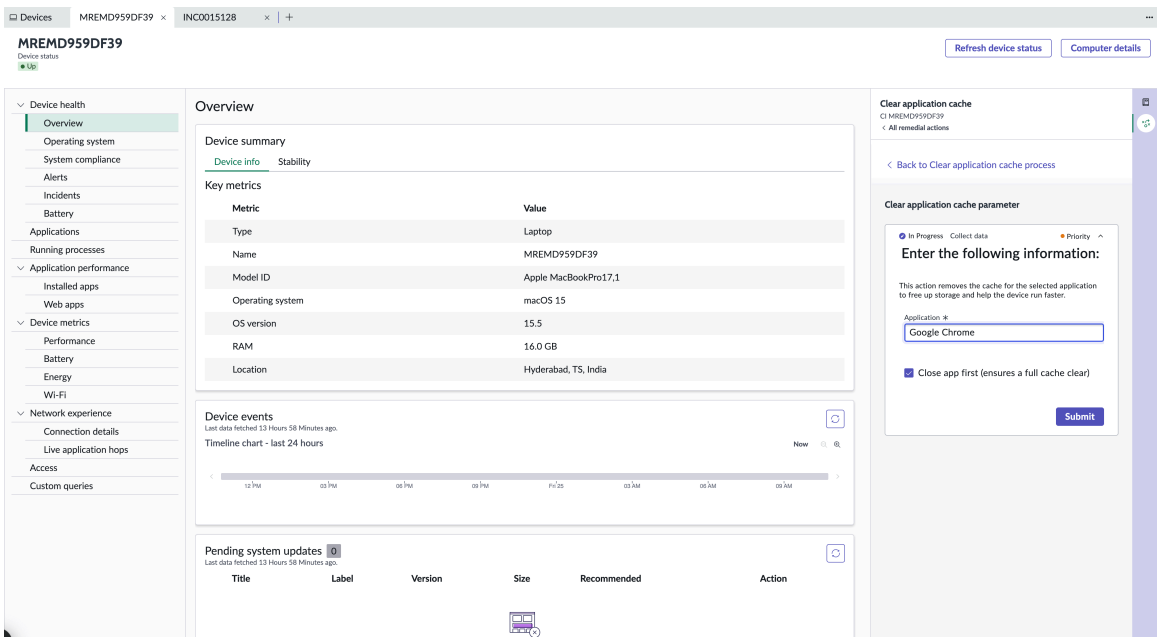
Many remedial actions require the Local System account on the end-user device to perform changes that the standard DEX agent account can't. Configure the Local System account requirement as part of agent policy setup before deploying remedial actions to managed devices.

Remediate an issue on the device

You can create a remedial action or modify an existing one once you configure the remedial action framework. Remedial action enables you to trigger an action on the impacted device.

Single device remedial action

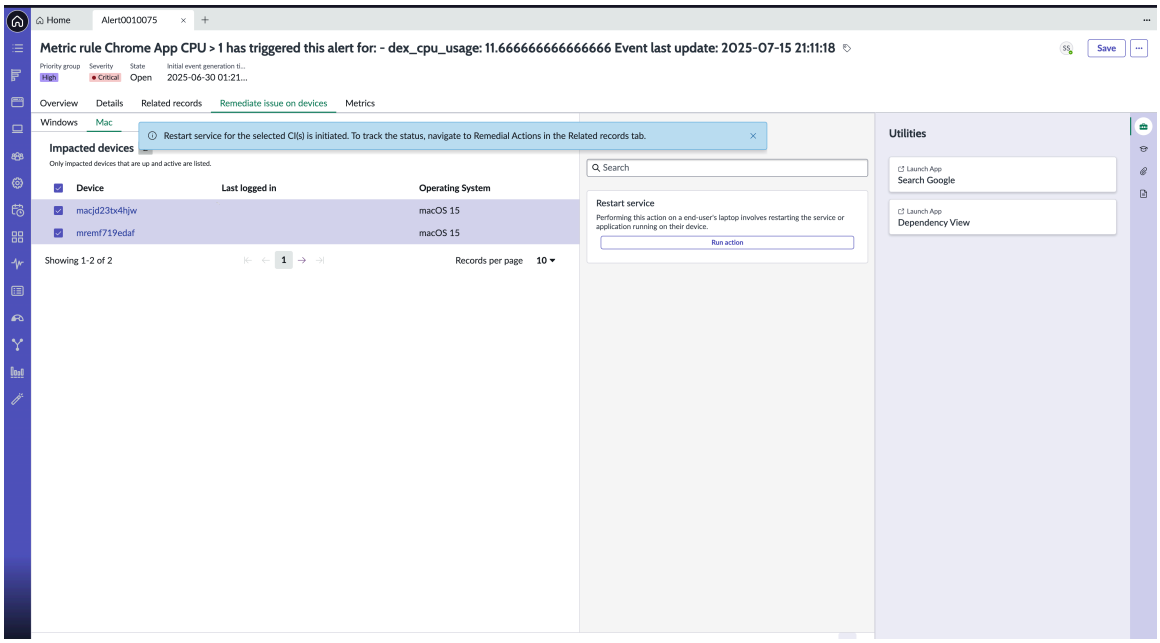
You can execute a remedial action on a single device by navigating to the device health page to resolve the issue. You can view the details of all the remedial actions applied and their status.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Bulk remedial action

Remedial actions on multiple devices enable DEX engineers and the computing teams to manage the health of the end-user experience proactively. The DEX engineers can select multiple devices to execute the remedial action at the same time. Remedial actions are available for bulk remediation when DEX Admin configures the option **Available for bulk remediation** for a remedial action. Once the bulk remedial action is executed, the DEX engineers should be able to view the status of the remedial action executed on the selected devices.



Create a remedial action

Create your custom remedial actions from Check Definitions to resolve end-point related issues using Playbook.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, dex_admin

Note: To learn more about different remedial actions, see Digital End-User Experience remedial actions.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Services Operations Workspace** > **DEX Administration**. https://player.vimeo.com/video/1169479927?h=c2c90641d9&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479
2. Select **Create new** in the Create Remedial Actions section.
3. Select **Create new** or **Map to an existing remedial action** according to the requirement.

Option	Description
Create net new action	Select this option to create a net new remedial action from a Check Definition.
Map to an existing remedial action	Select this option when a remedial action exists for a particular operating system (OS) and you want to map the same action to another OS by choosing a Check Definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Enter a name in **Remedial action name** if you choose to create a net new action.
5. If you choose to map to an existing remedial action, select from the existing remedial actions.
6. Add a short description.
7. Select the roles for those who can execute the remedial action.
   This option is available for sn_dex.engineer and sn_dex.service_desk_user.
8. Select the origin of remediation.

   This setting indicates where the remedial action should be executed from the device health page or alert details.
9. Select the **Remedial Action** check box if it's available for bulk remediation.
10. Select the operating system of the impacted device from the drop-down menu.
11. Select the base Check Definition for this remedial action and select **Save**.

Note:

- Confirm that the selected Check Definition is applicable for the selected OS.
- Depending on the Check Definition selected, the related Check Definition parameters are listed.

Trigger remedial actions from flows

Trigger DEX remedial actions from a flow in Workflow Studio to remediate issues on a device.

When to use a flow

Workflow Studio is a ServiceNow interface for building flows, subflow, and actions. Create a flow in Workflow Studio to run a remedial action as a process step. Run it after an approval, when a requested item is fulfilled, or on a schedule.

How it works

Your flow calls the **Execute remedial action** subflow, which is included with the DEX Application and Device Health application. A subflow is a reusable sequence of actions that a flow can trigger.

- Your flow passes the three subflow inputs:
  - The device, which is its computer configuration item (CI) in the Configuration Management Database (CMDB).
  - The remedial action, which can be any active base system or custom remedial action.
  - The remedial action parameters.
- The subflow checks that the action can run on the device, and then triggers it.
- The subflow waits for the action to finish and returns the outcome to your flow.
- When a remedial action runs, the system creates a remedial action execution record. You can view these records, along with runs from the Action Library, in the Remedial Action Executions list.

Requirements

- DEX Application and Device Health (ADH) version 5.3.2 or later.
- An active remedial action that supports the operating system of the device. To create one, see Create a remedial action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Execute a remedial action subflow

Use the Execute remedial action subflow to run a DEX remedial action on a device, and test it in Workflow Studio.

Before you begin

- The remedial action is active. To create a custom remedial action, see Create a remedial action.
- The target device is online.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial actions**.
2. Select the sys ID of the remedial action.
3. In the Remedial Action parameters related list on the remedial action record, record the column name of each required parameter.
4. Navigate to **All** > **Configuration** > **Computers**.
5. Select the device to run the remedial action on, and copy the sys ID of its computer configuration item (CI).

   ⚠ **Warning:** Copy the sys ID of the `cmdb_ci_computer` record, not the sys ID of the agent record.

6. **Optional:** To track the run, copy the sys ID of a remedial action origin from **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial action origins**.
   The origin is used to track the run in the remedial action execution record. Each run creates a remedial action execution record.
7. Navigate to **All** > **Process Automation** > **Workflow Studio**.
8. Open the list of subflows and filter it by the application - DEX Application and Device Health and the Name **Execute remedial action**.
9. Open the **Execute Remedial Action** subflow.
10. Select **Test**.
11. Enter the inputs that you prepared.

Input	Value to enter
device_id	The sys ID of the computer CI.
remedial_action_id	The sys ID of the remedial action.
action_params	A JSON object that maps the column name of each remedial action parameter to its value. If the remedial action has no parameters, enter `{}`.
origin_sys_id (optional)	The sys ID of the remedial action origin.

For example, the `action_params` value for a remedial action with two parameters looks like this:

```
{
  "first_parameter_name": "value",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
  "second_parameter_name": "value"
}
```

Warning: The JSON must be formatted correctly. Formatting errors prevent the run.

12. Run the test.
    The subflow triggers the remedial action on the device and waits for the action to complete.
13. Review the subflow outputs.
    If the remedial action completes successfully, the outputs show the message Remedial action completed successfully and a status of completed. For all outputs and messages, see Execute remedial action subflow inputs and outputs.

Result

The remedial action runs on the device, and the subflow outputs report the outcome.

What to do next

To review the execution record, see View remedial action execution.

Execute remedial action subflow inputs and outputs

The Execute Remedial Action subflow runs a DEX remedial action on a device. This topic describes its inputs, outputs, the conditions that prevent a run, and its messages.

Inputs

The following table describes the inputs that you provide to the Execute Remedial Action subflow. For the procedure, see Execute a remedial action subflow.

Input	Required	Description
device_id	Yes	The sys ID of the computer CI (`cmdb_ci_computer`) of the device to run the remedial action on.
remedial_action_id	Yes	The sys ID of the remedial action (`sn_reacf_remedial_action`) to run.
action_params	Yes	A JSON object that maps the column name—not the label—of each remedial action parameter to its value. If the remedial action has no parameters, enter `{}`.
origin_sys_id	No	The sys ID of the remedial action origin (`sn_reacf_remedial_action_origin`). The origin is used to track the run in the remedial action execution record.

Outputs

Output	Description
status_code	The result of the run: • Success (the remedial action ran and the subflow received its result) • Failed (the subflow didn't run the remedial action—see conditions that prevent a run) • Timeout (the remedial action started, but the subflow stopped waiting for the result after 15 minutes)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Output	Description
error_message	The message that explains a Failed or Timeout result. For details, see Messages.
output	A JSON object with the details of the run, including the parameters used, the message, and the status that the device reported.

Conditions that prevent a run

The subflow doesn't run the remedial action when any of the following conditions apply:

- The remedial action ID is not valid, or the remedial action is inactive.
- The device ID is not valid.
- The remedial action isn't supported for the operating system of the device.
- The device is offline.
- The action parameters aren't valid.

Messages

The following table describes the messages that the subflow can return.

Message	Meaning
Remedial action completed successfully.	The remedial action finished on the device.
Remedial action failed to execute.	The remedial action ran on the device but failed.
Remedial action was cancelled.	The remedial action was cancelled before it finished.
Target device is not reachable (offline). Remedial action can't be executed on an offline device.	The device was offline, so the subflow didn't run the remedial action.
Remedial action triggered successfully but execution monitoring timed out.	The subflow started the remedial action but stopped waiting for the result after 15 minutes.
Remedial action is not available. It may be inactive or the provided ID is invalid. Verify the remedial action configuration and try again.	The remedial action ID is not valid, or the remedial action is inactive.
Remedial action is not supported for the target device's operating system.	The remedial action doesn't support the operating system of the device.

For status values, see Outputs.

Creating and running PowerShell script-based remedial action

A custom remedial action can be created using a PowerShell script packaged in an Agent Client Collector (ACC) plugin and executed on endpoint devices through a check definition.

The ACC plugin contains the PowerShell script that defines the remedial action using commands and a Ruby script that calls the PowerShell script from the ServiceNow instance. When the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

signed ACC plugin is uploaded to a ServiceNow instance, the ACC agent downloads the plugin and executes the remedial action through a check definition you create.

Creating and executing a PowerShell script-based custom remedial action includes the following tasks.

1. Creating an ACC plugin package that includes the PowerShell script, Ruby script, and allowlist. For more information, see Create an ACC plugin package.
2. Generating a self-signed certificate, signing the plugin package, and verifying the signature to enable the remedial action to be executed securely on endpoint devices. For more information, see Sign and verify an ACC plugin.
3. Uploading the signed plugin package to the ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Create and edit Agent Client Collector plugins.
4. Creating a check definition and linking it to the ACC plugin to enable the ACC agent to download it and execute the remedial action on the endpoint device. For more information, see Create a check definition for a custom remedial action.
5. Testing the check definition to verify if the ACC plugin is linked and the remedial action runs successfully. For more information, see Test a check definition.

Create an ACC plugin package

Package a PowerShell script, a Ruby script, and an execution allowlist into an Agent Client Collector (ACC) plugin to run remedial actions on endpoints from the platform.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Create a root folder for the ACC plugin in your local computer and name it.
   For example, `acc-dex-custom`.
2. In the root folder, create two sub-folders named `allowlist` and `bin`.
3. Create a PowerShell script using PowerShell or command prompt commands to define the remedial action to run on an endpoint device.

   a. In the `bin` folder, create a `.ps1` file and name it with the `.ps1` extension.
   For example, `CustomScript.ps1`

   b. Open the `.ps1` file and add the commands.
   For example, the following sample `.ps1` file defines a custom remedial action using commands to stop and start the W32Time process, pause, and restart the Spooler service on a device.

```
sc.exe stop w32time

$process = Get-Process -Name w32time -ErrorAction
 SilentlyContinue
if ($process) {
    taskkill /f /t /im w32tm.exe
}

Start-Sleep -Seconds 5

sc.exe start w32time
Start-Process "C:\Windows\System32\w32tm.exe"
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
Start-Sleep -Seconds 5

sc.exe stop spooler
sc.exe start spooler
```

Note: You can configure the PowerShell script to accept input parameters defined in the ServiceNow instance during execution.

c. Save the file.

4. Create a Ruby script to call the `.ps1` file from the ServiceNow instance.

a. In the `bin` folder, create a Ruby file and name it with the `.rb` extension.

b. Open the `.rb` file and add your code using plain Ruby or any Ruby framework.
The Ruby script must include the logic to:

- Call the `.ps1` script you created, making sure that you enter the correct file path.
- Validate if the command is successfully executed.
- Create an output JSON that includes the execution status, output, and errors, if any.

c. Execute the command and review the output to confirm if the `.ps1` file is called successfully or if there are any errors.
For example, the following sample `.rb` file runs a `.ps1` file (`CustomScript.ps1`) using the acc-f-commons plugin run command, validates if the command runs successfully, and returns the result JSON.

```
require "logger"
require_relative
 "../../../acc-f-commons/bin/command_runner.rb"
require "json"

class CustomScript
  def initialize()
    @logger = Logger.new(STDOUT)
    @cmd_runner = CommandRunner.new
    @logger.level = "FATAL"
  end

  def execute_custom_script()
    status = "failure"
    msg = nil
    data = {}

    parent_cache_directory = File.expand_path("../..",
 File.dirname(__FILE__)).gsub(" ", "` ")
    query = "powershell -ExecutionPolicy
 Bypass " + parent_cache_directory +
 "/acc-dex-custom/bin/ps/customScript.ps1"

    output, error = @cmd_runner.runCmd(query, @logger, "mode
 con:cols=32766 lines=1 & chcp 65001 > nul & ", true, false)

    if !error && !output.empty?
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      status = "success"
      msg = "Successfully ran script"
      data = output
    else
      msg = "Failed - #{error}"
    end

    result = {
      "status" => status,
      "type" => "device",
      "metric_type" => "remedial_action",
      "keys" => "custom_script",
      "data" => data,
      "message" => msg
    }

    puts JSON.generate(result)
  end
end

custom_script = CustomScript.new
custom_script.execute_custom_script()
```

Note:

If the PowerShell script is configured to accept input parameters from the ServiceNow instance, the Ruby script passes these parameters to the PowerShell script during execution.

5. Create an allowlist file and specify the Ruby script permitted for execution on endpoint devices.

   a. In the `allowlist` sub-folder, create an allowlist JSON file.
   For example, `check-allowlist.json`.

   b. Define any conditions such as arguments to be accepted as part of the `.rb` script, or create a custom logic.

   c. Save the file.

6. Generate a `tar.gz` file for your ACC plugin folder using any utility.

Note: The `tar.gz` file name must match the plugin root folder name. For example, `acc-dex-custom.tar.gz`

Sign and verify an ACC plugin

Create a self-signed certificate for an Agent Client Collector (ACC) plugin and verify the signature to enable validation of the signed plugin on endpoint devices.

Before you begin

- Create the ACC plugin `tar.gz` file on your local computer.
- Make sure that OpenSSL is installed on your local computer.

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Generate a 2048-bit RSA key and a corresponding self-signed certificate with one year validity by using the following command:

```
openssl req -nodes -x509 -sha256 -newkey rsa:2048
 -keyout "sign.key" -out "sign.crt" -days 365 -subj
 "/C=IN/ST=TG/L=HYD/O=servicenow/OU=acme/CN=sign"
```

   This command creates a private key (`sign.key`) and a public certificate (`sign.crt`).

2. Sign the plugin file with your private key.

```
openssl dgst -sha256 -sign "sign.key" -out
 sign.txt.sha256 plugin name.tar.gz
```

3. Extract the public key from the certificate for signature verification.

```
openssl x509 -in "sign.crt" -pubkey -noout > pubkey.pem
```

4. Verify the signature using the public key to confirm the file was signed correctly.

```
openssl dgst -sha256 -verify pubkey.pem -signature
 sign.txt.sha256 plugin name.tar.g
```

5. Encode the signature file using Base64 to enable the ACC agent to validate the plugin.
   - macOS

```
base64 -i sign.txt.sha256 -o sign.txt.sha256_encode64.sig
```

   - Windows

```
openssl enc -base64 -in sign.txt.sha256 -out
 sign.txt.sha256_encode64.sig
```

6. Create a directory to store the signed plugin.

```
mkdir signed-plugin
```

7. Move the plugin archive and signature file to the new directory.

```
mv plugin name.tar.gz signed-plugin/

mv sign.txt.sha256_encode64.sig signed-plugin/
```

8. Navigate to the new directory.

```
cd signed-plugin
```

9. Create a `tar.gz` file containing both the plugin archive and the signature file.

```
tar -C . -zcvf ../sign-test.tar.gz *
```

10. Copy and place the self-signed certificate (`sign.crt`) in the certificate directory (`[agent_root]/cert`) of the ACC agent using one of the following options:
    - Copy the file manually.
    - Distribute the certificate to agent devices using a device management utility such as Jamf or Microsoft Intune.

11. Add the certificate to the agent trust store.
    For more information, see Add a self-signed certificate to the OS truststore.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

12. Upload the signed ACC plugin to the ServiceNow instance.
    For more information, see Create and edit Agent Client Collector plugins.

Create a check definition for a custom remedial action

Create a check definition and link it to the Agent Client Collector (ACC) plugin to enable the ACC agent to run a custom remedial action.

Before you begin

- Create an ACC plugin package
- Sign and verify the ACC plugin
- Upload the signed ACC plugin `tar.gz` file to the ServiceNow instance. For more information, see Create and edit Agent Client Collector plugins.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Configurations** > **Check Definitions**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, enter a name for the check definition in the **Name** field.
   For example, custom-script-check.
4. Select the check type to define how the output is processed after running the check definition.
   a. In the **Check type** field, select the Lookup using list icon to navigate to the Check Types page.
   b. Select the check type from the list.
5. In the **Command** field, enter the name of the `.rb` script included in the ACC plugin package.
   For example, `custom-script.rb`.

   Note: For information about creating a check definition with input parameters, see Create a check definition.

6. From the **When to send the check results** drop-down list, select when to send check results.
7. In the Plugins field, integrate the plugins in the ACC plugin package with the check definition.
   a. Select the Unlock plugins icon.
   b. In the Select target record field, select the Lookup using list icon and select the plugin or type the plugin names.
   For example, acc-f-commons and acc-dex-custom.
   c. Select the Lock Plugins icon.
8. On the form, fill in the remaining fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Agent Client Collector check definition page.
9. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Test a check definition

Test a check definition on an endpoint device to verify that the Agent Client Collector (ACC) plugin is linked and the custom remedial action defined in the script runs successfully.

Before you begin

Create a check definition and link it to the ACC plugin package. For more information, see Create a check definition for a custom remedial action.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Agent Client Collector** > **Configurations** > **Check Definitions**.
2. Search for the check definition by the name you provided and select it.
3. In the Related Links section, select **Test check**.
4. In the Test Check dialog box, select the Lookup using list icon in the **Agent** field.
5. In the Agent Client Collectors page, select the agent from the Name list.
   The agent name is updated in the **Agent** field.
6. Select **OK**.
   The Test Check dialog box shows the progress of the check and the status after the test is completed.
7. On the endpoint device, verify that the plugin folder is downloaded.
8. Review the Test Check status to confirm that the remedial action defined in the Powershell script is successfully executed.

Terminate a process on your device

Terminate a process on your device to boost performance and free up valuable resources for smoother operation.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.engineer or sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Devices icon ( ).
3. Select the device for which you want to terminate a process.
4. Select **Running processes**.
5. In the contextual side panel, select the Action library icon ( ).
6. In the **End process** card, select **Start**.
7. Select the **End process** card that shows the process state as **New**.
8. In the **Get user approval** card, select **I received approval to trigger this action**, then select **Submit**.
9. In the **Process ID** (PID) field, enter the corresponding ID obtained from the PID column.
10. Select **Submit**.

Result

The process is terminated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

In the contextual side panel, select the Playbook icon () to access the current device action and to review the action execution history of the device.

Monitor or cancel remedial actions in DEX device page Playbook

Use the Playbook Experience to view current and past remedial actions executed from different sources, and monitor or cancel actions initiated from the device page Action library.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.engineer, sn_dex.admin

About this task

Remedial actions executed from the following sources are displayed in the playbook panel of the device page.

- Action library within a DEX device page
- Action library within an incident record associated with a DEX monitored device
- DEX Self-service for employees
- Proactive Engagement

Each action card in the playbook panel displays information such as the action name, source, status, start time, and name of user who initiated the action.

Note: You can only monitor current and past remedial actions and cancel ongoing actions run from the Action library on a device page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Devices icon .
3. On the Devices page, select the device to open the device page and view its details.
4. Select the Playbook icon  from the contextual side panel.
5. **Optional:** Monitor actions with the status of New or In Progress by selecting **View Playbook** on the action card.
6. **Optional:** Cancel an ongoing action by selecting **Cancel** on the action card.
7. **Optional:** View history of past remedial actions with the status of Completed, Canceled, or Failed.
   a. Select the **History** tab.
   b. To track stages of past actions initiated from the device page Action library, select **View Playbook** on an action card.

Non-persistent VDI monitoring configuration

Monitor non-persistent Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDIs) with Digital End-User Experience (DEX) so your organization can track performance issues and troubleshoot device and application performance.

Non-persistent VDIs provide end users with a fresh desktop environment each time they log in. VDIs are a common choice for organizations requiring standardized and secure desktops, such as those in healthcare, education, or customer support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: DEX supports monitoring non-persistent VDIs on VMware. Multi-user sessions aren't supported.

Benefits of monitoring non-persistent VDIs

Monitoring non-persistent VDIs with Digital End-User Experience provides the following benefits:

Enhanced user experience

You can identify performance issues such as slow logging in, crashes, or sluggish application and device performance, even after the desktop session ends.

Efficient troubleshooting

You can analyze device and application metrics data to pinpoint issues reported by employees, reducing guesswork in problem resolution.

Configuration workflow

To enable monitoring on a non-persistent VDI pool, complete the following tasks on a reference device used to create the golden image.

1. Prepare agent deployment on a non-persistent virtual desktop infrastructure machine

   Configure the preliminary settings on an instance to enable using the agent with a non-persistent VDI machine. Non-persistent VDI agents gather data more quickly than traditional agents not enabled for a non-persistent VDI.

   See Recommended VDI policies and configuration files for NPVDIs for the list of policies recommended for non-persistent VDIs.

2. Enable DEX browser extension.

   Install the DEX browser extension on the reference device for monitoring web applications.

3. Enable a non-persistent virtual desktop infrastructure agent.

   Configure an agent to enable it to work in a non-persistent VDI environment. Non-persistent VDI agents are self-sufficient and start running checks immediately.

Setting up DEX insights and lists

DEX enables visibility and insight into the state and performance of the user applications and devices. You can view system compliance, manage files, and perform other operations as needed.

Set up Windows registry keys

Track and manage the Windows registry keys that are configured for monitoring with DEX on end-user devices.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Configure** on the Windows registry management card.
4. On the Windows registry management page, select **Add registry keys**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. In the Add registry keys form, enter a full path name for a registry key and an expected value. The expected value can't be a JSON object and must be a single primitive value, such as a string or integer.

   Note: The maximum character limit for a registry key path and an expected value is 1024.

6. Add one or more keys by selecting **Add**.
   You can manage up to 20 keys.
7. Select **Save**.

Set up file management

Set up files you want to track and manage with DEX on your organization devices. For example, you can identify and remove any dangerous `.exe` files that pose a security risk.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Configure** on the File management card.
4. On the File management page, select **Add files**.
5. In the Add files form, enter a file name and select one of the following categories for the file:
   - Application
   - Malicious
   - Security
   - Development tools
   - System
   - Others
   - Installers
   - Potentially Unwanted Programs

   Note: Files you want to monitor must end in `.exe`. The maximum character limit for the file name is 256 characters, including the `.exe` extension.

6. Add one or more files by selecting **Add**.
   You can manage up to 20 files.
7. Select **Save**.

Result
The data for the files you set up appears after the next policy run.

Manage your system compliance report

Configure the DEX policy metrics and the applications to monitor for your organization's compliance report. Set up the compliance-related rules and actions for your organization's devices based on defined thresholds.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Configure** on the System compliance card.
4. Choose one or more of the following options to configure how you want to monitor the compliance of your organization's IT devices.

Option	Steps
Manage compliance policy	**a.** Select a check box by the system policy value that you want to use for monitoring. **b.** In the **Actions** drop-down list, select **Turn on monitoring**.
Manage applications	**a.** Select a check box by the system policy value that you want to use for monitoring. **b.** In the **Actions** drop-down list, select **Turn on monitoring**. **Note:** To learn more about adding or editing an application to monitor, see Add an application for monitoring or Add web or installed application form.
Manage metric rules	Select a metric rule name to customize. The rules trigger actions based on specific metric thresholds. **Note:** To edit or add a metric rule, see Creating a metric rule.

Note: You can enable multiple compliance policy values simultaneously by selecting a check box next to **Metric name**. Adjust your selection as needed by selecting individual check boxes for each value.

For more information on the compliance report, see DEX Insights.

Configuring DEX for Microsoft 365

DEX for Microsoft 365 gets installed automatically when you install Digital End-User Experience.

Configuration overview

1. Integrate the ServiceNow instance and Microsoft Azure by creating a custom application in Microsoft Azure portal to authenticate ServiceNow requests. To enable call quality monitoring for Microsoft Teams, do the following:
   - Register a custom application in Microsoft Azure portal
   - Configure a connection for DEX for Microsoft 365

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Enable application monitoring.

   Enable application monitoring to gain insights into call quality metrics and diagnose issues to enhance performance.

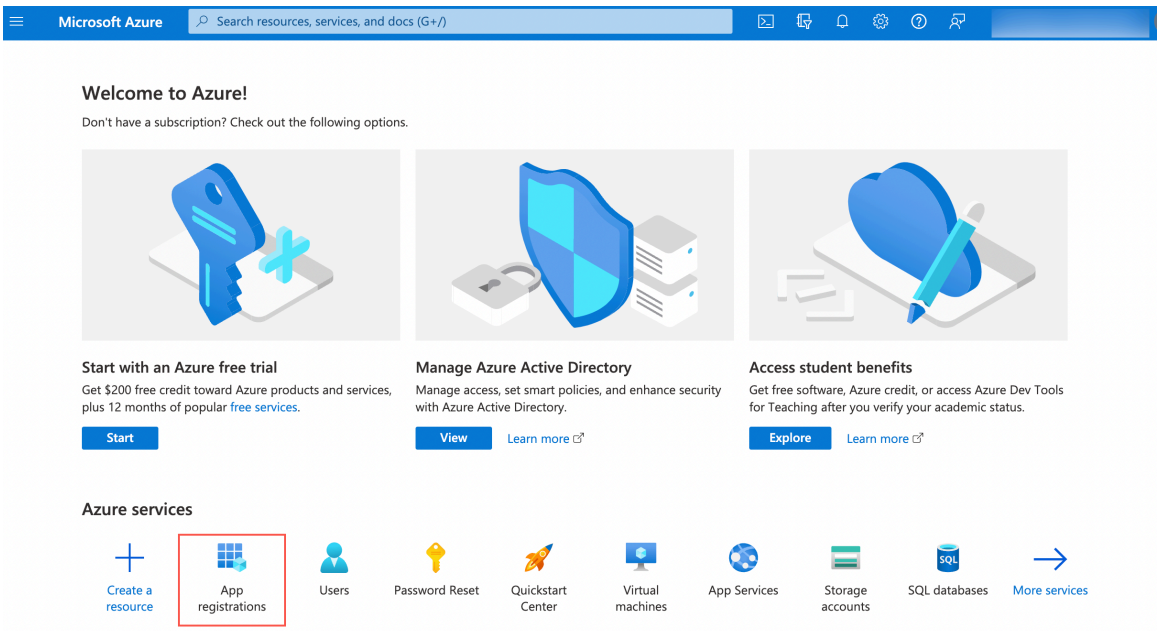
Register a custom application in Microsoft Azure portal

Provide authorization for the ServiceNow instance by registering a custom application with Azure Active Directory.

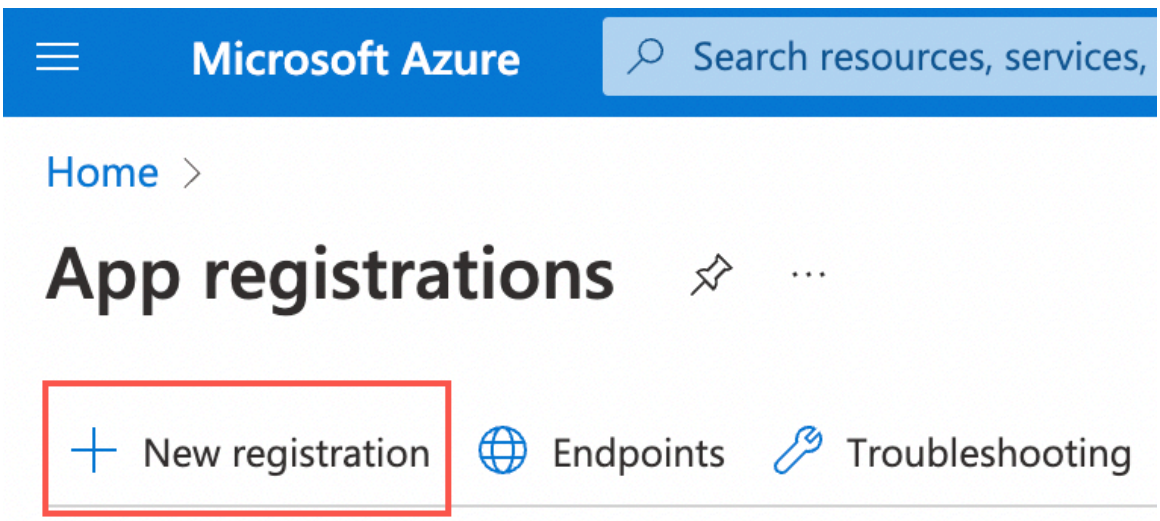
Before you begin
Role required: Azure Active Directory admin

Procedure

1. Log in to the Microsoft Azure portal.
2. Under **Azure services**, select **App registrations**.

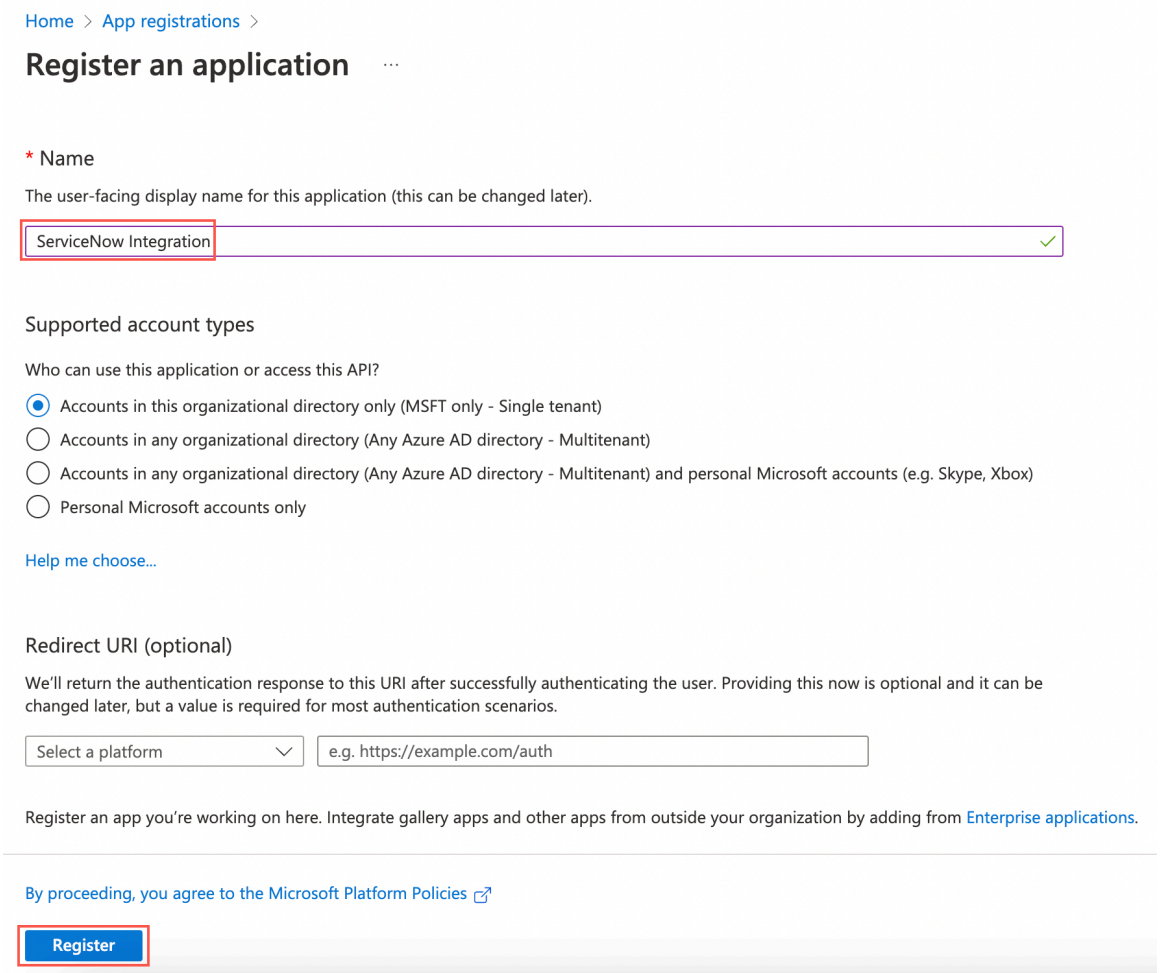


3. Under **App Registrations**, select **New registration**.



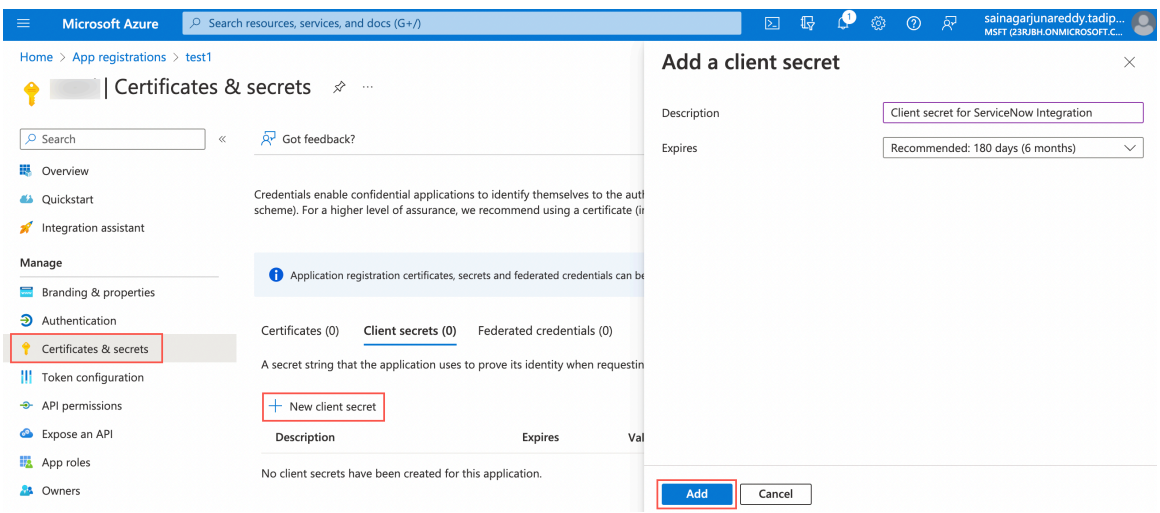
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Provide a name and select **Register**.



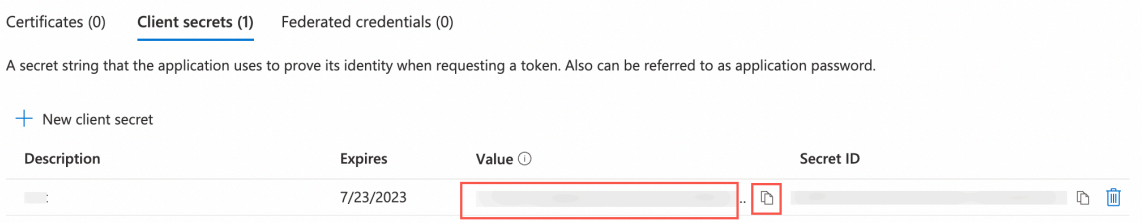
The application is registered and essential application details are displayed.

5. Copy and record the value of **Application (client) ID** and **Directory (tenant) ID** for later use.
6. Select **Certificates & secrets**, and select **New client secret**.
7. In the form, provide the **Description** and select **Add**.

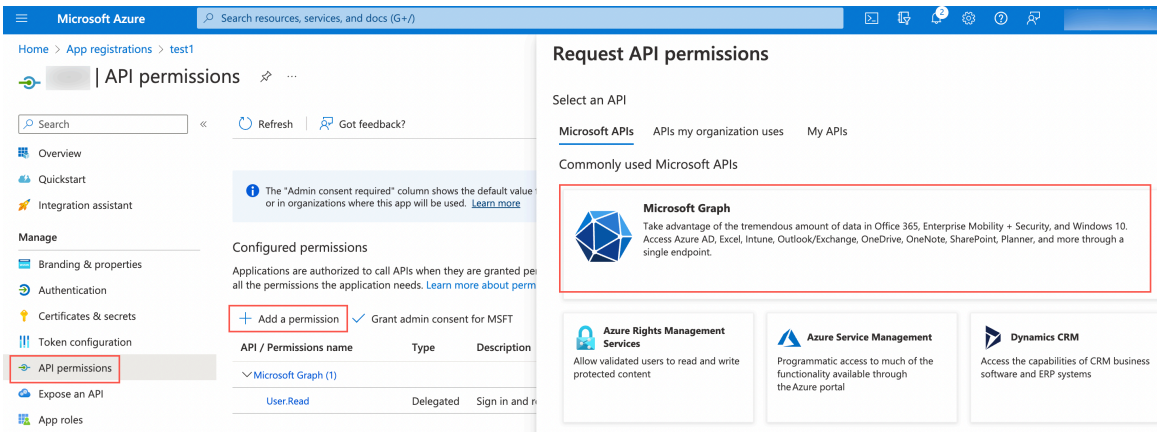


8. Copy the **Value** of client secret for later use.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



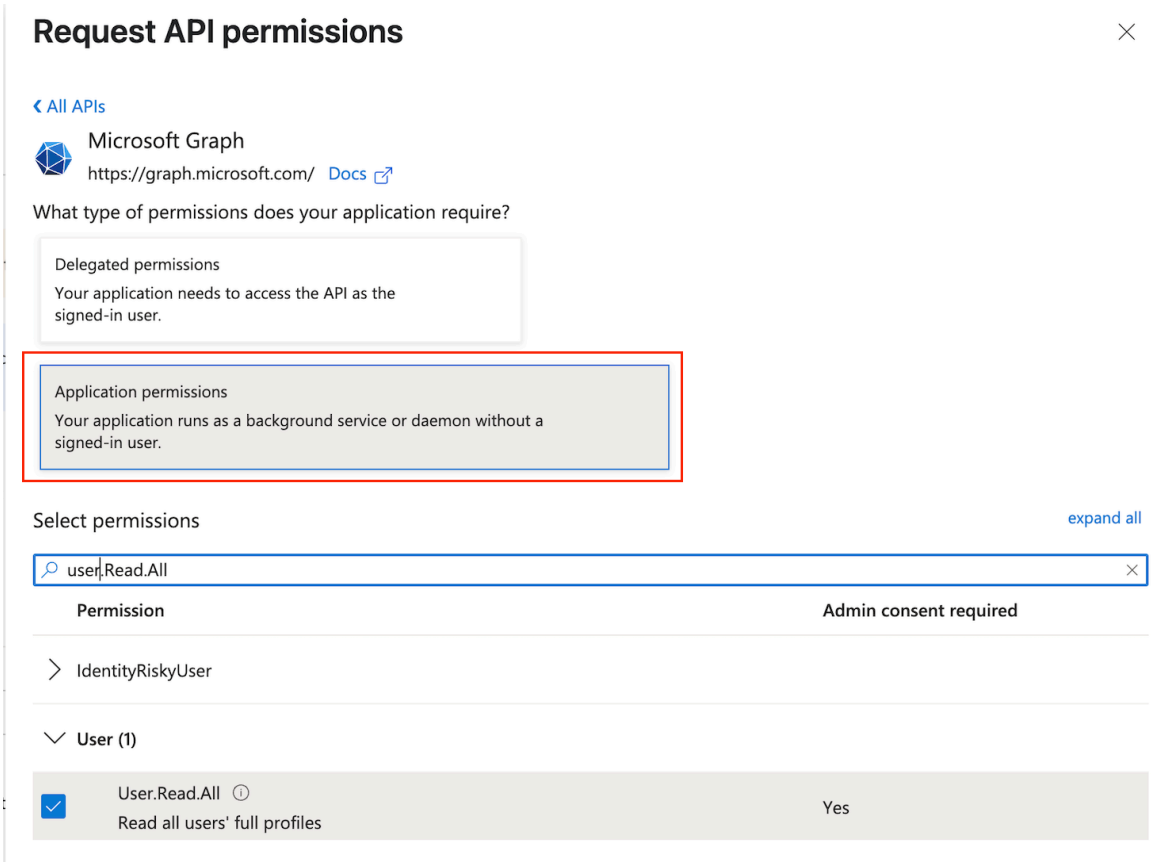
9. Select **API permissions**.
10. Under **Configured permissions**, select **Add a permission**.
11. Under **Request API permissions**, select **Microsoft Graph**.



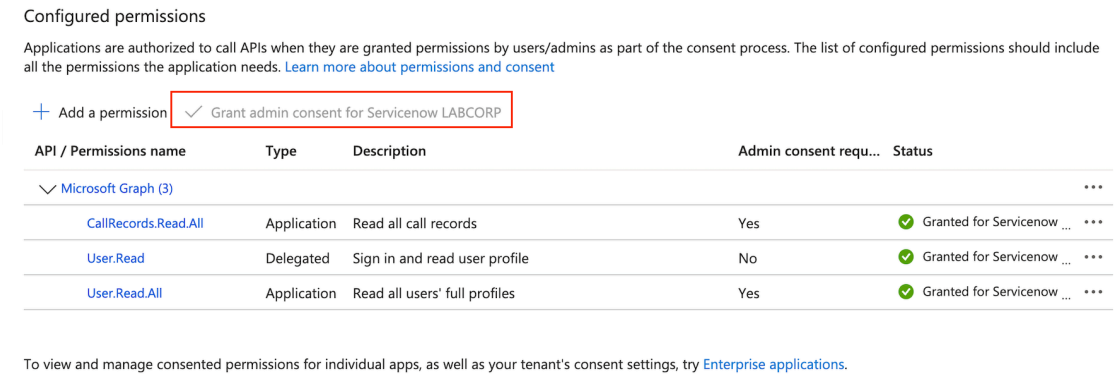
12. Select **Application permissions**.
13. Ensure that these permissions are provided to your custom app:
    - User.Read.All
    - CallRecords.Read.All

    For more information about the API permissions, see Add permissions to access your web API in Microsoft Learn.
14. Select **Add permissions**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



15. Select **Grant admin consent**.

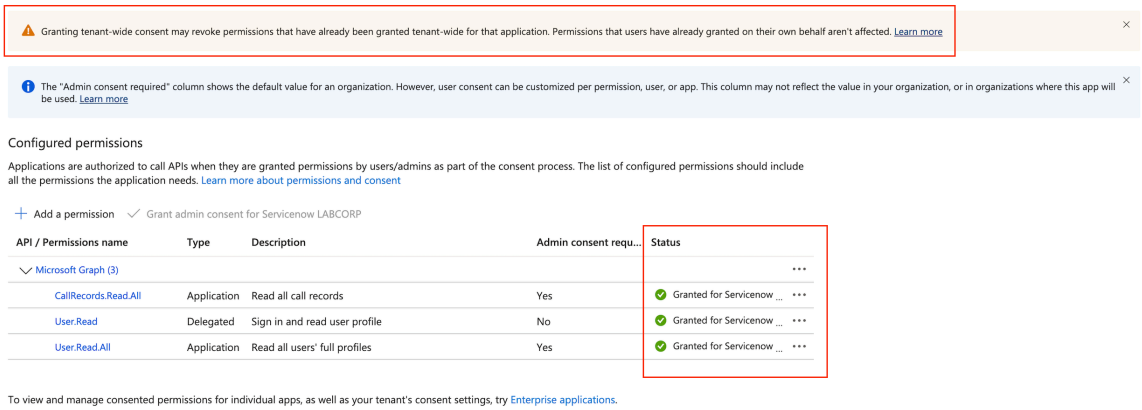


The system prompts you to confirm your consent.

16. Select **Yes**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A confirmation message is displayed that admin consent is granted for the requested permissions.



Configure a connection for DEX for Microsoft 365

Add and configure the Microsoft Teams connections to authenticate ServiceNow requests in the DEX for Microsoft 365.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Process Automation** > **Flow Designer**.
2. Select the **Integrations** tab.
3. Select the **Connections** tab.
4. Configure the **DEX for Microsoft 365** connection.

   a. Locate the **DEX for Microsoft 365** connection alias and select **View Details**.

   Note: Don't select **Add Connection**.

   b. Select **Edit** or, if you are configuring the DEX for Microsoft 365 for the first time, select **Configure**.

   c. In the **Configure Connection** form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the alias record associated with this connection. This is set to DEX for Microsoft 365.
Connection URL	Connection URL. Enter `https://graph.microsoft.com`.
API Version	The value is set to **v1.0** by default. If you are using any other API version, update the version number here.
Token URL	OAuth server token endpoint.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Enter `https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/token`.
Client ID	Application ID created during application registration.
OAuth Client Secret	Client secret created during application registration.

d. Select **Configure and Get OAuth Token**.

Configuring DEX for Zoom

The DEX for Zoom gets installed automatically when you install Digital End-User Experience.

1. Integrate your Zoom account with your ServiceNow instance so that you can use the DEX for Zoom to perform various actions on your Zoom account. You can also create a custom OAuth application in the Zoom account to authenticate requests from your instance.

   To enable call quality monitoring for Zoom, do the following:

   - Create a connected Zoom application.
   - Add Zoom connection.
2. Enable application monitoring to gain insights into call quality metrics and diagnose issues to enhance performance.

Create a connected Zoom application

Create a connected application in your Zoom account to establish an OAuth 2.0 level of authentication between the Zoom APIs and the DEX for Zoom on the ServiceNow AI Platform. After creating the connected app, you can add scopes that enable you to perform different actions from the DEX for Zoom.

Before you begin

1. Create a Zoom account
2. Role required: Zoom admin

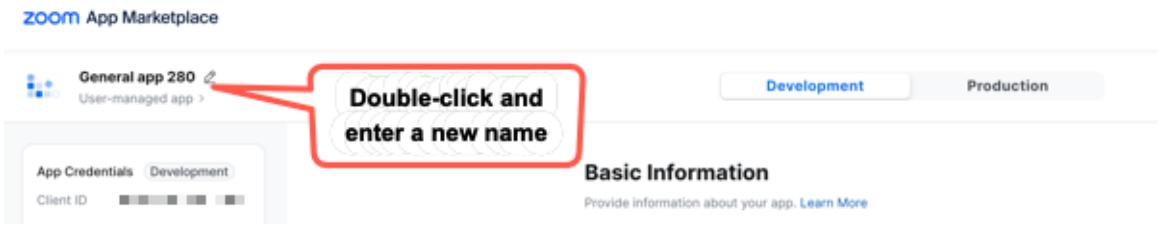
About this task

Creating the connected app is a one-time activity.

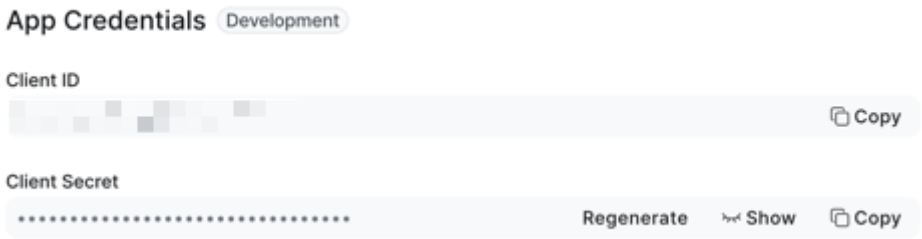
Procedure

1. Log in to Zoom marketplace.
2. Navigate to **Develop** > **Build App**.
3. Select **General App**.
4. Select **Create**.
5. **Optional:** Double-click the default name of the app and update the name.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select **Admin-managed**.
7. Select **Save**.
8. Under the **App Credentials** section, copy the Client ID and Client secret and store them at a secure place.



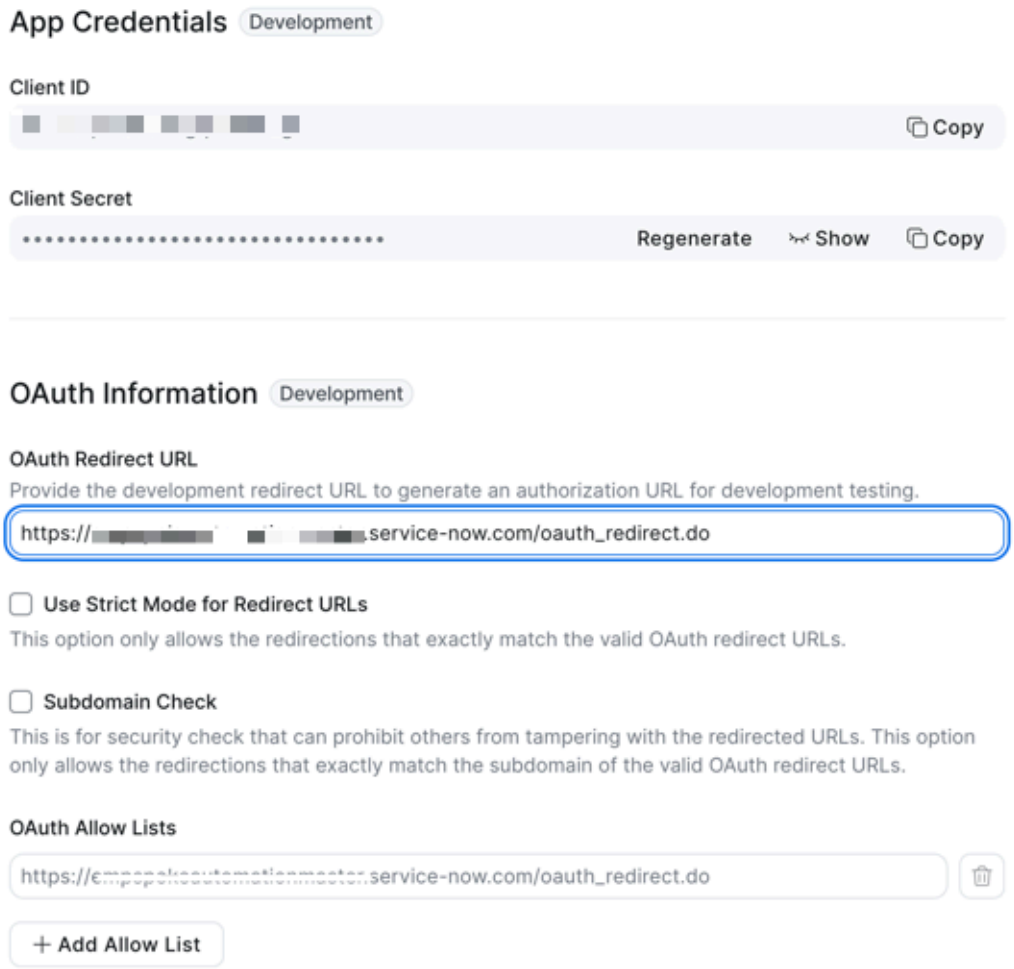
9. Under the **OAuth Information** section, complete the following steps.

   a. In the **OAuth Redirect URL** field, enter the redirect URL in this format: `https://<ServiceNow-Instance-Name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.

   b. Under **OAuth Allow List**, add a ServiceNow instance redirect URL in this format: `https://<ServiceNow-Instance-Name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.
   A token is generated. This token is used by the OAuth app to give the Zoom spokes access to the Zoom APIs.

   c. **Optional:** To add another URL to the allow list, select **Add New List**.
   The following example shows the screen that you use to generate credentials for the OAuth app.

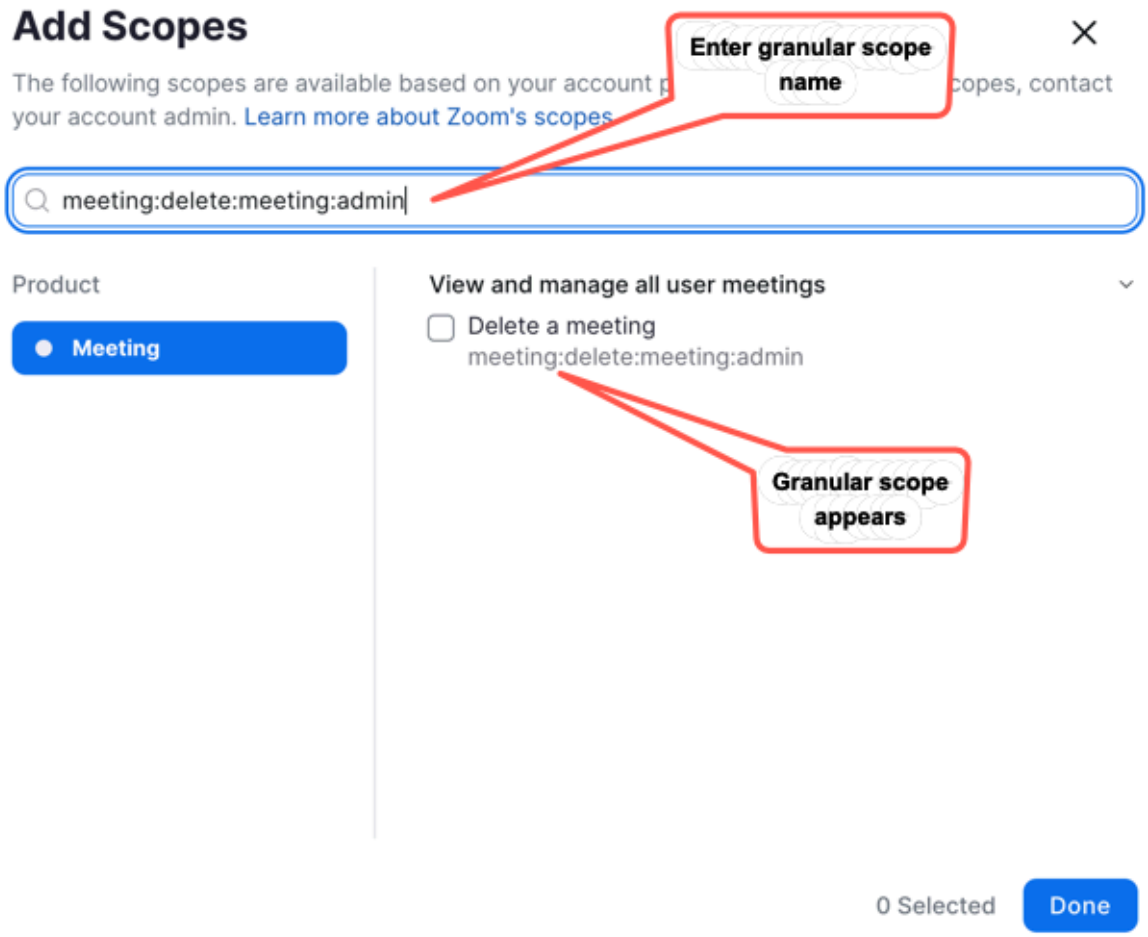
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: To learn more about the difference between the Redirect URL for OAuth and the URL that is mentioned in the OAuth allow list, see Zoom Developer Forum.

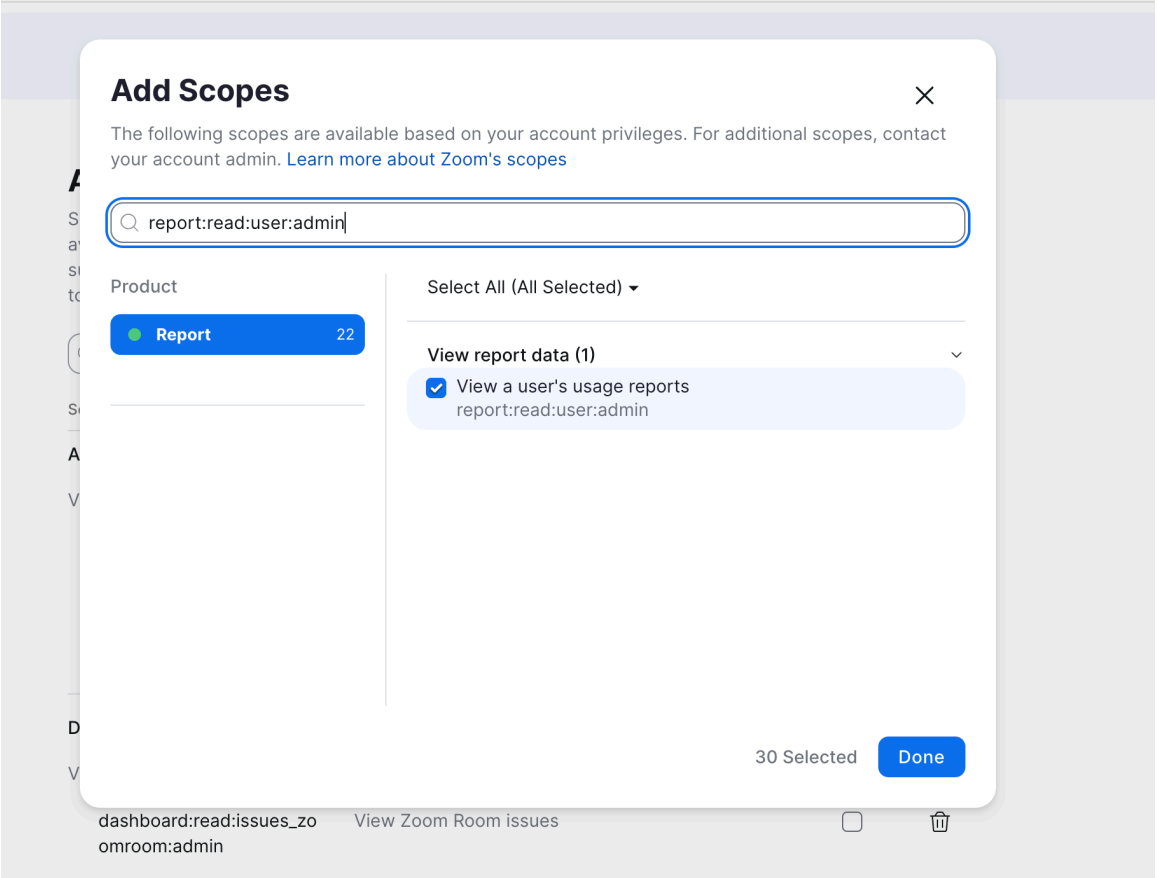
10. Select **Access**.
11. Under the **Access** section, copy the Secret Token.
12. Select **Scopes**.
13. Select **+ Add Scopes** and add the following scopes:
    - report:read:user:admin
    - dashboard:read:list_meeting_participants_qos:admin
    - dashboard:read:meeting_participant_qos:admin
    - dashboard:read:list_zoomrooms:admin
    - dashboard:read:issues_zoomroom:admin
    - user:read:user:admin
14. In the **Search** scope field, enter the granular scope.
    An example of a granular scope is `meeting:delete:meeting:admin`.
    The granular scope appears.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



15. Select the scope and then select **Done**.
The granular scope is added.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



16. **Optional:** Repeat the steps to add more granular scopes.

Add Zoom connection

Use the information generated during Zoom account configuration to register DEX for Zoom as an OAuth provider and enable the instance to request OAuth 2.0 tokens. Add the Zoom connection in Workflow Studio to perform actions in Zoom.

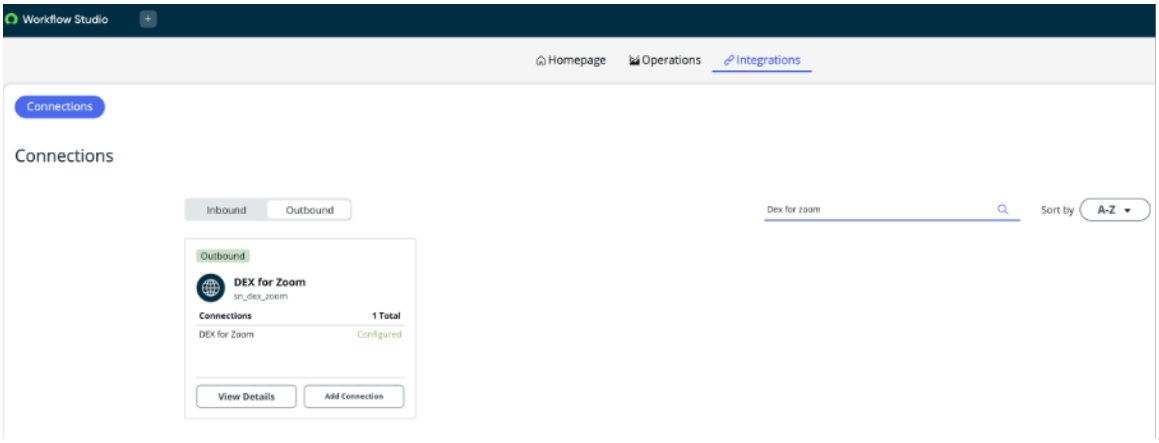
Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. From your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **Process Automation** > **Workflow Studio**.
2. Select the **Integrations** tab.
3. In the **Search all connections** field, enter `DEX for Zoom`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



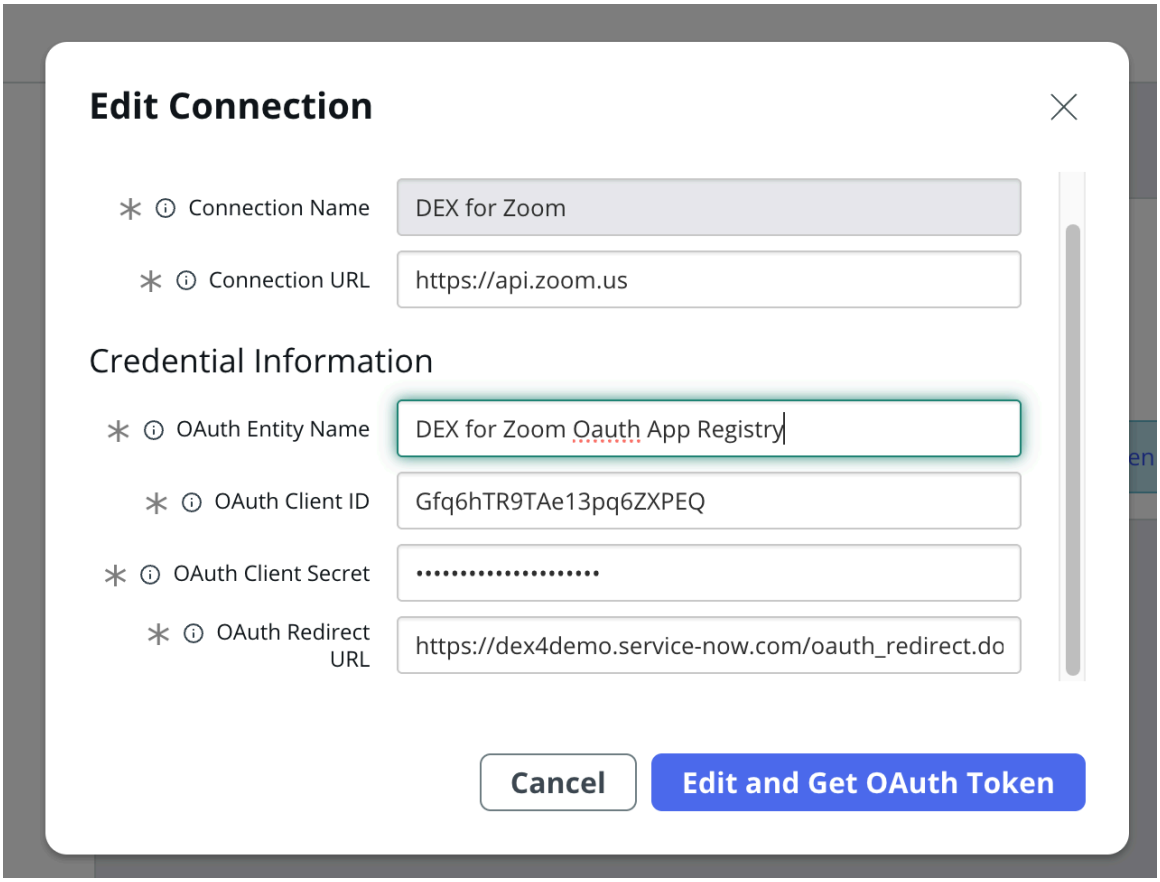
Note: The **Outbound** tab is selected by default. Confirm that the **Outbound** tab is already selected.

4. In the **Zoom** card, select **View Details**.
   - To configure the default connection and credential alias record that is shipped along with the DEX for Zoom spoke, select **View Details**.
   - To manage more than one DEX for Zoom connection records, create a child alias record by selecting **Add Connection**. For more information about using multiple connections, see Supporting multiple connections.

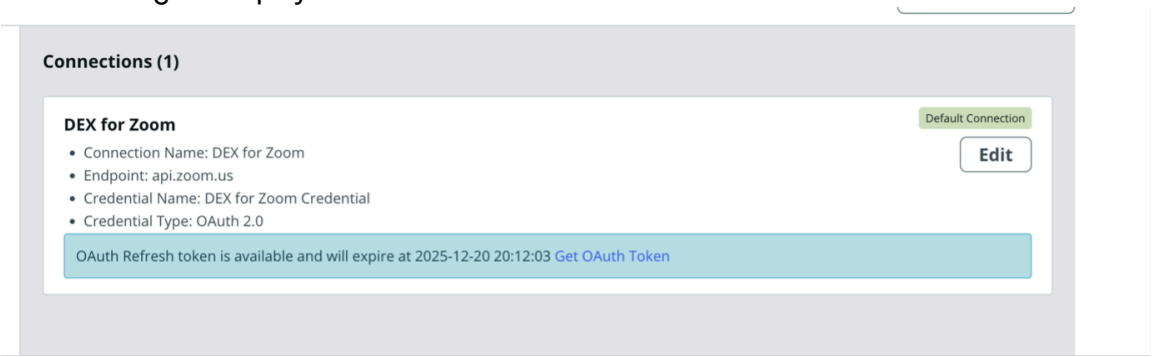
   If you're configuring the spoke for the first time, select **Configure**. Otherwise, select **Edit**.
5. On the form, fill the following values.

Field	Description
Connection Name	Name to identify the connection record.
Connection URL	Base URL to connect to your Zoom instance. Enter `https://api.zoom.us`.
OAuth Entity Name	Name to identify the application registry record.
OAuth Client ID	Client ID created during application registration.
OAuth Client Secret	Client secret created during application registration.
OAuth Redirect URL	OAuth callback endpoint. Enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select **Configure and Get OAuth Token**.
   A confirmation message is displayed that the token is available.



Advanced configuration

Advanced configuration options provide additional customization capabilities beyond standard settings. These options allow you to fine-tune system behavior and optimize performance for specific organizational requirements.

Configure ACC to use a proxy for all traffic

Configure the Agent Client Collector (ACC) to use a proxy for all traffic by setting environment variables. Using a proxy helps you enhance security, monitor and control internet usage, improve performance through caching, protect privacy, and enforce compliance with your organization's policies.

Before you begin

Consider the following aspects before configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Ports, protocols, and firewall/proxy configurations required to enable ACC to reach the ServiceNow cloud
- Network-based security tools (IDS, proxy, SSL interception, NAC) that might block ACC connectivity
- DNS resolution and routing for stable connectivity and failover support
- Support of WebSockets by the proxy
- Firewall rules that prohibit access to ITOM gateway

Role required: admin

About this task

Proxy setup is needed in the following use cases:

- You're using ACC for DEX or ACC-V without a MID Server.
- You must route traffic through an internal proxy to reach the ServiceNow cloud.

Procedure

1. Run diagnostics to verify that the endpoint can reach ServiceNow before making changes.

Option	Command
Windows	PowerShell: `.\servicenow-net-check.ps1`

macOS	`# See if DNS resolution succeeds`
	`nslookup`
	` itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.servi`
	`ce-now.com`
	
	`# See if you can ping ITOM cloud services`
	`ping -c 5`
	` itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.servi`
	`ce-now.com`
	
	`# See if you can establish a TCP connection`
	`nc -zv`
	` itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.servi`
	`ce-now.com 443`
	
	`# See if you can make a HTTP request to the`
	` ServiceNow install server`
	`curl -i https://install.service-now.com/`

2. Open the acc.yml file from the following location.

Option	Path
Windows	`C:\ProgramData\ServiceNow\agent-client-col` `lector\config`
macOS	`/Library/Application\ Support/servi` `cenow/agent-client-collector/config`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In acc.yml with a version of ACC greater than 4.3.0, set the proxy as shown in the following example:
   `https-proxy: "http://intproxy0.your-corp.com:8080"`
4. **Optional:** Set up proxy authentication by setting the user name and password in the environment variable itself:
   `HTTPS_PROXY="http://username:password@intproxy0.your-corp.com:8080"`
5. **Optional:** Set the NO_PROXY environment using a comma-separated list of hosts to not proxy. For example, `localhost`.
6. Test connectivity using a proxy server with mTLS used by ITOM Cloud Services.
   You need the following files from your local endpoint:
   - `cacert.pem` - Certificate Authority certificate file used to validate the server identity (downloaded from ServiceNow with openssl)
     - Windows:

       ```
       openssl s_client -showcerts -connect
        itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443 <NUL
        | findstr /B /C:"-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----" /C:"-----END
        CERTIFICATE-----" > cacert.pem
       ```

     - macOS:

       ```
       openssl s_client -showcerts -connect
        itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443
        </dev/null | sed -ne '/-BEGIN CERTIFICATE-/,/-END
        CERTIFICATE-/p' > cacert.pem
       ```

   - `cnc_chain.crt` - client certificate file to present to the server for mutual TLS authentication (`agent-client-collector/cert/cnc`).
   - `priv_key.pem` - private key associated with the client certificate (`agent-client-collector/cert/cnc`).
7. Fetch assets using a proxy with mTLS.

   ```
   # Will attempt to fetch an asset used by ACC-V using a proxy.
    The file is not saved.
   # Remember, replace intproxy0.your-corp.com:8080 with your
    internal host and port.
   curl -v --proxy http://intproxy0.your-corp.com:8080
    --cacert cacert.pem --cert cnc_chain.crt
    --key priv_key.pem --request GET --output NUL
    https://itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:4
   43/content/v1/assets/afaa52edc32f7150f640f2ff050131c8/a4ef65d00
   adbab1659f460f8d4e311d8db65f519994f63d176951ce1e0297e08
   ```

8. Inspect the output of the cURL to see if the command succeeded using the proxy.

Switch ACC from one instance to another

Switch Agent Client Collector (ACC) to a different instance.

Before you begin

Confirm you have installed the Agent Client Collector (ACC) and set up the ACC registration key. For information on how to set up and install, see:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Create an ACC registration key.
- Install the Agent Client Collector on a Windows machine manually or Manually install Agent Client Collector on macOS.

Role required: agent_admin and agent_client_collector_admin

For more information on roles, see Agent Client Collector user roles.

About this task

If ACC is already connected to one instance, you can switch the agent to another instance by changing the configuration in `acc.yml`.

Procedure

1. Stop ACC with the steps appropriate for your operating system.
   - For Windows, access Services as Administrator and stop the Agent Client Collector service.
   - For macOS, execute the command: `sudo launchctl unload -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist;`
2. Open the `acc.yml` file.
   - Windows: `C:\ProgramData\ServiceNow\agent-client-collector\config`
   - macOS: `/Library/Application\ Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/`
3. Edit the *`backend-url`* parameter to point to `<ITOM Cloud Services Gateway>`.

   Use any of the following gateways based on the instance location:
   - AMER: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`

   For more information on how the Agent uses the ITOM Cloud Services Gateway, see DEX Architecture.
4. Update the following parameters:
   - connect-without-mid: true
   - instance-url: <full_instance_url>, example: https://dex.servicenow.com
   - registration-key: <registration key value>

     For more information on how to create a registration key, see Create an ACC registration key.
5. Save the file.
6. Delete files based on your operating system.
   - On Windows, navigate to `/agent-client-collector/config/cert/cnc` and remove the following files: `cnc_chain.crt` and `priv_key.pem.go`.
   - On macOS, access `/Library/Application Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cert/cnc` and delete the files: `cnc_chain.crt` and `priv_key.pem`.
7. Delete the following folders based on your operating system.
   - On Windows, delete the folder: `/agent-client-collector/cache`.
   - On macOS:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For Agent 3.4.1 or later, delete the folder: `/Library/Application Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache`.
- For Agent 3.4.0 or earlier, delete the folder: `/Library/Caches/servicenow/agent-client-collector`.

8. **Optional:** If you have connected this ACC to another instance before, do the following:

   a. Copy your device serial number.

   b. In the Agent Client Collectors table (sn_agent_cmdb_ci_agent), search using your device serial number.

   Note: Add the **Agent ID** column to the list view if it isn't available.

   c. If you find a record, copy the record Agent ID.

   d. In the Agent Registrations table (sn_agent_agent_registration), search using the record Agent ID.

   e. Delete any records resulting from the search.

9. Initiate the ACC service by following the steps specific to your operating system.
   - On Windows, open Services as Administrator, then start Agent Client Collector.
   - On macOS, use the command: `sudo launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist`.

Configure MID-less Agent Client Collector using a single-line command

Use a single-line command to set up a MID-less Agent Client Collector. You can also use the single-line command to migrate agents configured with a MID Server to have a MID-less configuration.

Before you begin

Role required:

- In a Linux or macOS environment: root
- In a Windows environment: agent_client_collector_admin

About this task

Running the single-line command includes flags, which indicate the options to be added to the `acc.yml` configuration file. These options dictate the configuration of the MID-less Agent Client Collector. If you don't specify an option in the command, the existing option in the `acc.yml` file is used. If there's no existing option, an error message indicates that the parameter is required to enable connecting to an endpoint.

Running a command validates that a connection can be made with the specified parameter (for example, the specified registration-key value). However, the command doesn't verify if the value of the parameter is valid.

Procedure

1. Run the following command in a terminal window: `acc gateway ics <flags>`.
   The available flags appear in the following table:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

MID-less configuration flags

Flag	Type	Description
-y, <--acc-yml>	String	Location of the `acc.yml` being configured. Can also be used to modify and validate parameters if the file is in a different location from the default. Can also be used to modify a different file location to check if the parameters specified are valid. Optional. If no value is entered, the default location of the `acc.yml` file is used.
-b, <--backend-url>	String	The gRPC URL for the ITOM cloud services (ICS) gateway.
-i, <--instance-url>	String	The instance URL.
-r, <registration-key>	String	The registration key for the ITOM cloud services (ICS) gateway.
-h, help	N/A	Explains what the specified command does.

2. Restart the agent for the configuration settings to be entered into the `acc.yml` file.

Convert MID-based ACC to MID-less

Convert MID-based Agent Client Collector (ACC) to MID-less ACC by adjusting the configuration in acc.yml, decoupling from a specific MID to enhance flexibility and adaptability.

Before you begin

Verify that the ACC registration key was set up and the ACC was installed. For more information, see the following:

- Create an ACC registration key.
- Install ACC for DEX on Windows or Install ACC for DEX on macOS.

Role required: agent_admin and agent_client_collector_admin

For more information, see Agent Client Collector user roles.

Procedure

1. Stop ACC based on your operating system:
   - For Windows, access Services as administrator and stop the Agent Client Collector Service.
   - For macOS, execute the command: `sudo launchctl unload -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist;`.
2. Open the `acc.yml` file.
3. Edit the instance URL.
4. Edit the *`backend-url`* parameter to point to `<ITOM Cloud Services Gateway>`.

   Use one of the following gateways based on the instance location:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- AMER: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
- EMEA: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
- APAC: `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`

For more information on how the Agent uses the ITOM Cloud Services Gateway, see DEX Architecture.

5. Configure the following parameters:
   - connect-without-mid: true
   - instance-url: <full_instance_url>

     For example: https://dex.servicenow.com.
   - insecure-skip-tls-verify: false
   - registration-key: <registration key value>

     For more information, see Create an ACC registration key.
6. Comment out the API key parameter:
   `api-key: "encrypted...."`
7. Save the file.
8. Delete files based on your operating system:
   - On Windows, navigate to `/agent-client-collector/config/cert/cnc` and remove the following files: `cnc_chain.crt` and `priv_key.pem.go`.
   - On macOS, access `/Library/Application Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cert/cnc` and delete the files: `cnc_chain.crt` and `priv_key.pem`.
9. Delete `assets.db`, `queue.db`, and all subdirectories in the cache folder based on your operating system:
   - On Windows: `/agent-client-collector/cache`.
   - On macOS:
     - For Agent 3.4.1 or later: `/Library/Application Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache`.
     - For Agent 3.4.0 or earlier: `/Library/Caches/servicenow/agent-client-collector`.

   Important: Keep `agent_now_id` in the cache folder.
10. Initiate the ACC service based on your operating system.
    - On Windows, open Services as administrator, then start the Agent Client Collector Service.
    - On macOS, use the command: `sudo launchctl load -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.sn.acc.plist`.

Convert an application source to DEX

Convert a Visibility Content application to DEX monitoring. After conversion, the application is managed in the Application and Device Health system.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you convert an application source, verify that the application record has a **Service** field value. The conversion is blocked if the **Service** field is empty.

About this task

Note: After you convert an application to be monitored by DEX, you can't convert it back.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** and search for `sn_acc_vis_content_application.list`.
2. Select the information icon next to the application you're converting.

   Note: The **Source** field on the record must show `sn_acc_vis_content`. If the source is already set to `sn_dex`, the button does not appear.

3. Verify that the **Service** field is populated.

   If the **Service** field is empty, select a service before continuing. The conversion fails if no service is selected.

4. Select **Convert to DEX app**.
   If any validation fails, an error message describes the issue and the source field is not updated.

Result

The Source field is updated to `sn_dex`. The application is now managed by DEX and visible in DEX Self-service application queries and monitoring views.

Note: After conversion, the application counts toward the DEX monitored application limit (default: 200 applications). The limit is controlled by the *`sn_dex.max_monitored_apps`* system property.

What to do next

After converting the application source:

- Confirm that the application appears in the DEX Application Management view. See DEX application monitoring.
- Enable performance or compliance monitoring on the application record. See Enable application monitoring.

Sudo banner validation

Sudo banner validation flags missing sudo permissions on managed devices so you know when the DEX agent's capabilities are limited.

The DEX agent requires specific sudo permissions to perform actions such as restarting services (*`restart_service`*) or removing files (*`rm`*). The agent flags missing required permissions.

As a DEX administrator, you can control the sudo banner configuration for macOS. For example, if your organization does not use Jamf, add that command to the exclusion list. in this case, the banner does not appear on the device page for excluded commands.

Note: Updating exclusion list doesn't change configured sudo permissions on the end-user device.

Configure sudo banner exclusion list

Add the appropriate commands to the sudo banner exclusion list so the system doesn't flag it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. From your ServiceNow instance, navigate to **All** > **All properties**.
2. In the System Properties table, select the sn_dex.sudo_banner_excluded_fields property.
3. Add the command you want to exclude in the **Value** field.

   You can find the list of available commands in the property description.

   You can add several commands, separated by a comma.
4. Select **Save**.

Note: The following two commands apply to Windows only: *`Agent User`* and *`IsLocalSystem`*.

Map a device user to a ServiceNow DEX user

Complete this procedure to map a device user to a DEX user so you can notify the user about any of the device metrics breaching a predetermined threshold.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Column `user_name` on the base system is used for mapping user records in the `sys_user` table. In this case, the `user_name` matches the user id on the device. You can map a custom ServiceNow DEX user column to a device user id.

Procedure

1. Change the application scope from global to DEX Application and Device Health.
2. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **All Properties**.
3. Search for `sn_dex.dex_user_ref_mapping`.
4. Select the property.
5. In the pre-populated form, update the **Value** field as follows:

   a. Copy the example JASON string from the **Description** field: `{"prefix": "dex-blah", "device_user_id_column": "first_name", "suffix": "dex-blah"}`

   b. Paste the JASON string to the **Value** field and update as appropriate.
   - `prefix`: Provide the prefix value if appropriate or leave it empty.
   - `device_user_id_column`: Provide the value for the column to which you're mapping.
   - `suffix`: Provide the suffix value if appropriate or leave it empty.

   For example, `{"prefix": "", "device_user_id_column": "login", "suffix": "@example.com"}`.
6. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device location determination

Identify and determine the number of impacted devices based on the location by defining a custom logic.

Identify the number of impacted devices by location by configuring custom logic for location determination. Device location can be set using three predefined configurations. DEX administrators configure this behavior using the *sn_dex.location_determination* system property. This property controls how DEX determines the location of each device in the [cmdb_ci_computer] table, which is used for reporting and alerting.

default_gateway_determined_location

Location determination logic: DEX uses the default gateway of the device to determine the location.

- Identify the default gateway IP address of the device.
- Match this gateway to the switches in cmdb_ci_ip_switch.

The assigned location of the switch is identified as the device's location. If not, the device is marked as Remote (see Remote location format logic).

Note:

When `sn_dex.location_determination` is set to `default_gateway_determined_location` to make the Geomap work on the DEX dashboard:

- Verify that the State and Country fields in the location (`cmn_location`) records associated with the `cmdb_ci_ip_switch` table use standard codes that match the values in the `sys_report_map_source_mapping` table.
- Verify that the latitude and longitude values are populated correctly in the associated location records.

device_user_assigned_location

Location determination logic: DEX prefers the device's assigned location and falls back to the employee's location if needed.

- Use the device's location from cmdb_ci_computer.
- If unavailable, use the owner's location from sys_user.

If neither of the option is set, the device is marked as Remote (see Remote location format logic).

Note:

When `sn_dex.location_determination` is set to `device_user_assigned_location` to make the Geomap work on the DEX dashboard:

- Verify that the state and country fields in the location records associated with the `cmdb_ci_computer` and `sys_user` tables use standard codes that match the values in the `sys_report_map_source_mapping` table.
- Verify that the latitude and longitude values are populated correctly in the associated location records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

geoIP_determined_location

`geoIP_determined_location` is the default option.

Location determination logic: DEX uses GeoIP based on network connectivity to determine the location using the GeoIP data.

When a device is marked as Remote, DEX uses GeoIP to determine the Region or State and Country. With an admin role, you can set the format (Remote, State, Country, or Remote, Country) in `sys_property` `sn_dex.remote_location_config`.

- The `country` format: *`Remote, Country`* (For example, Remote, USA), where the country is determined by GeoIP.
- The `include_state` format: *`Remote, CA, USA`*, where state and country are determined by GeoIP.

Note:

When `sn_dex.location_determination` is set to `geoIP_determined_location`, to make the Geomap work on the DEX dashboard, no manual configuration is required. DEX automatically populates the state, country, latitude, and longitude values.

Setting up DEX Desktop Assistant

Configure Desktop Assistant so employees can access self-service tools, support channels such as Employee Center and Virtual Agent, and notifications about outages and announcements directly from their desktop.

Configuration overview

You must have the Desktop Assistant administrator role [sn_dex_desktop.admin] role to configure Desktop Assistant.

1. Download and install Desktop Assistant.
2. Configure Open Authorization details.
3. Customize Desktop Assistant home page.
4. Enable or disable notifications.
5. Enable Virtual Agent or chat.
6. Map a card to a section or Delete a card from the Desktop Assistant home page.
7. Add a section in the Desktop Assistant home page or Delete a section from the Desktop Assistant home page.

Note: If you experience issues with Desktop Assistant, troubleshoot them by accessing the logs at these locations:

- macOS: `Users/[username]/Library/Application Support/desktop_assistant_app/logs`
- Windows: `Users\[username]\AppData\Roaming\desktop_assistant_app\logs`

Download and install Desktop Assistant

Download and install Desktop Assistant by using operating system-specific installer commands, Desktop Assistant installers, or endpoint management solutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Make sure that you have installed the Digital End-User Experience application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience.
- Make sure that you install Desktop Assistant client version 2.6.0 or higher on end-user computers, as this is the minimum version supported by this version of the Desktop Assistant application.

Note: You can install Desktop Assistant on 75000 devices for each instance.

Role required: admin, sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Deployment** > **Installer and Uninstaller**.
2. Download and install Desktop Assistant by using installer commands, Desktop Assistant installers, or endpoint management solutions.

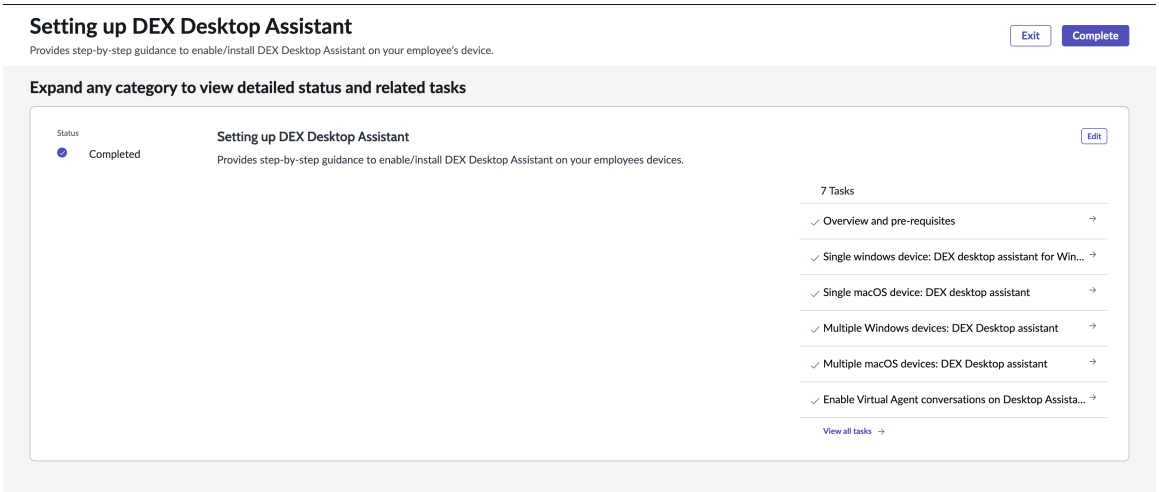
Option	Steps
OS-specific single-line installer commands	**Note:** You must have administrator privileges to run the single-line installer commands. **a.** In the Single-line Installer commands table, select the Copy single line install command icon </> for your operating system. **b.** On your computer, open Terminal.app (macOS) or run PowerShell (Windows) as administrator. **c.** Paste the command and press Enter. **d.** When prompted for a password, enter your active directory password and press Enter. Desktop Assistant is installed, and the instance URL from the installer is automatically populated in the **Instance URL** field of the Desktop Assistant login page.
Desktop Assistant installer specific to your operating system	**a.** For Windows devices, see Download Desktop Assistant installer on Windows devices. **b.** For macOS devices, see Download Desktop Assistant installer on macOS devices.
Endpoint management solutions like Jamf or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM) to install on multiple devices	**Note:** You must have administrator privileges to install Desktop Assistant on multiple devices using endpoint management solutions. **a.** Log in to your ServiceNow instance and download Desktop Assistant. **b.** Deploy the Desktop Assistant installation file on multiple devices using an endpoint management solution. For deployment on Windows devices using Microsoft Intune, refer to article KB2324452 on the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	c. Update the Desktop Assistant instance URL for all the devices on which you have installed Desktop Assistant. For more information, see Update instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file.

Note: The guided setup experience helps you install the Desktop Assistant on your employee's device.

This guided setup provides guidance to install the Desktop Assistant.



Result
Desktop Assistant is downloaded and installed.

Download Desktop Assistant installer on Windows devices

Download the Desktop Assistant installer on your Windows device to install the Desktop Assistant application.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Deployment** > **Installer and Uninstaller**.
2. In the Windows Download section of the Desktop Assistant Downloads page, select the download icon ( ) for the **MSI [x64 arch]** installer.
   The `Desktop_Assistant_<Version>.msi` file is downloaded to your computer.
3. Double-click the setup file and follow the steps in the installation wizard to complete the installation.

Result
Desktop Assistant is installed. You see the Desktop Assistant application on the Start Menu and the Desktop Assistant icon ( ) on the system tray.

When you install Desktop Assistant by using the installer, the instance URL field on the login page is not populated automatically. As a system administrator, you can update the instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file. For more information, see Update instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Only the system administrator must update the configuration file or make changes to it while deploying Desktop Assistant on devices.

Download Desktop Assistant installer on macOS devices

Download the Desktop Assistant installer on your macOS device to install the Desktop Assistant application.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Deployment** > **Installer and Uninstaller**.
2. In the macOS Download section of the Desktop Assistant Downloads page, select the download icon ( ) for the installer you want to download.
   - For macOS devices with Intel chips: Select the **Intel [x64 arch]** installer.
   - For macOS devices with Apple Silicon chips: Select the **Apple Silicon [x64 arch]** installer.
   - For macOS devices with either Intel or Apple Silicon chips: Select the **Universal Build** installer.

   The installer is downloaded to your computer.
3. Double-click and open the downloaded installer file.
   - For macOS devices with Intel chips: Open the `.x64.pkg` file.
   - For macOS devices with Apple Silicon chips: Open the `-arm64.pkg` file.
   - For macOS devices with either Intel or Apple Silicon chips: Open the `-universal.pkg` file.
4. On the installation wizard, select **Continue** to proceed with the installation.
5. In Destination Select, select the destination folder and then select **Continue**.
6. In Installation Type, select **Install**.
7. When prompted for a password, select **Use Password**, enter your password, and then select **Continue**.

Result

The Desktop Assistant application is installed on your macOS device.

When you install Desktop Assistant by using the installer, the instance URL field on the login page is not populated automatically. As a system administrator, you can update the instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file. For more information, see Update instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file.

Note: Only the system administrator must update the configuration file or make changes to it while deploying Desktop Assistant on devices.

Update instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file

As a system administrator, update the instance URL in the Desktop Assistant configuration file to automatically populate the Desktop Assistant login page instance URL on devices where it is installed.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Only the system administrator must update the configuration file or make changes to it while deploying Desktop Assistant on devices.

Desktop Assistant users can update the instance URL when logging in to the application. For more information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.

Procedure

1. On your computer, navigate to the folder that contains the `settings.json` file.
   - On Windows devices: Navigate to the `C:\Users\user_name\AppData\Roaming\desktop_assistant_app` folder.
   - On macOS devices: Navigate to the `Users/user_name/Library/Application Support/desktop_assistant_app` folder.

   Note: If you don't see a folder, use Command+Shift+period (.) key to show hidden folders.

2. Find and open the `settings.json` file.
3. Enter the Desktop Assistant instance URL in the *`instanceURL`* field of the JSON file.
   In addition to the instance URL, system administrators can also customize the Desktop Assistant login page by changing the loginHeader, loginBody, and companyLogoSvg values in the configuration file.
4. Save and close the JSON file.

Configure Open Authorization details

Edit the Open Authorization (OAuth) field values to update OAuth client application details.

Before you begin

Verify that you have set up the SSO provider and configure it in the instance to ensure its functionality.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. In your instance, navigate to **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. From the list, select **Desktop Assistant**.
3. On the Application Registries form, edit the required fields.

   For a description of the field values, see Application Registries form.

4. **Optional:** Customize to avoid SSO Screen when logging in to DEX Desktop Assistant:
   a. Include oauth_login.do in the login_url field.
   b. Remove the client secret and save the page.

   Note: If the Login URL field doesn't appear on the form by default, select and hold (or right-click) the header, select **Configure** > **Form Layout**, then add **Login URL**.

5. Select **Update**.

Customize Desktop Assistant home page

Modify the Desktop Assistant home page as required.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

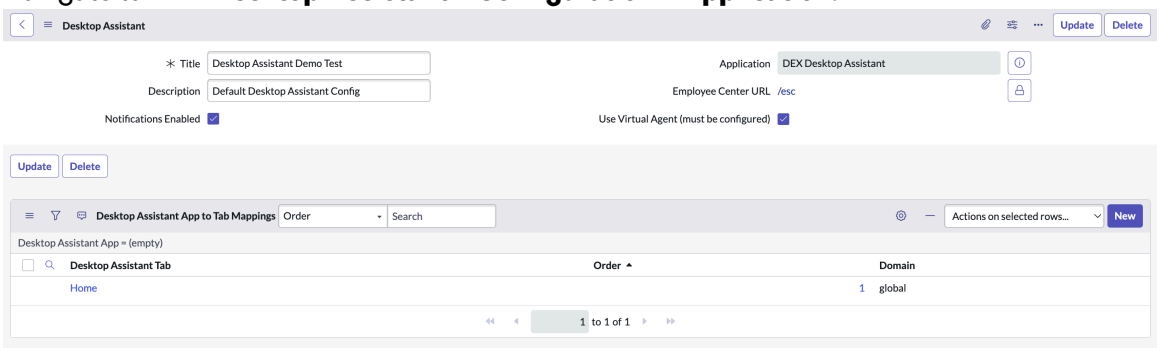
Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Application**.



2. On the Desktop Assistant form, edit the required fields.

Field	Description
Title	Title of the home page.
Description	Brief overview of the content and purpose of the product.
Employee Center URL	URL to the Employee Center where employees can access important resources, information, and tools related to their work.
Notifications enabled	Option to enable or disable the notification bell icon.
Theme	Option to apply theme to the Desktop Assistant application. The default theme is Employee Center (EC) Theme. You can customize themes by modifying specific CSS variables. For more information, see Customize themes for Desktop Assistant.
Virtual Agent enabled	Option to enable or disable the chat icon.

3. **Optional:** Customize the logo for the Desktop Assistant home page.

Note:

- By default, the ServiceNow logo is applied. The base system logo measures 253#px by 73#px.
- When uploading a custom company logo, make sure it does not exceed the maximum supported size of 10 rem by 5 rem (approximately 160 px by 80 px).

a. In the Logo field, select **Update**.

b. Select **Choose File** and select an image from your system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Select **OK**.

d. **Optional:** To delete the logo, select **Delete** in the Logo field.

4. Select **Update**.

Customize themes for Desktop Assistant

Customize themes for the Desktop Assistant application by applying available themes or modifying specific theme CSS variables to align with your organization's branding.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Application**.
2. Customize the Desktop Assistant theme.

Note: Employee Center (EC) Theme is the default theme applied for Desktop Assistant.

Method	Steps
Apply another available theme	**a.** In the Desktop Assistant form, select the Lookup using list icon in the **Theme** field. **b.** On the Themes page, select a theme from the themes list. The selected theme is updated in the **Theme** field of the Desktop Assistant form. **c.** Select **Update**.
Customize the default theme by modifying specific CSS variables	**a.** In the Desktop Assistant form, select the Preview this record icon near the **Theme** field. **b.** In the preview dialog box, select **Open Record**. **c.** In the **CSS variables** section, modify the predefined variables in one of the following ways: ▪ Direct value assignment: Assign values directly to the variables. For example, `$sp-space—xl: 4px;` ▪ Indirect value assignment: Create a ref erence to an existing variable by assign ing to a variable the value of another vari able. For example, `$badge-color: $text-white;`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Method	Steps
	▪ Using the `ceil ()` function: Calculate a variable value and use the `ceil ()` function to round up the value to the nearest whole number. For example, `ceil(($font-size-base * 1.125)) // 18px;` **d.** Select **Update**.
Customize a theme other than the default theme	**a.** In the Desktop Assistant form, select the Lookup using list icon in the **Theme** field. **b.** On the Themes page, select a theme from the themes list. The selected theme is updated in the **Theme** field of the Desktop Assistant form. **c.** Select the Preview this record icon near the **Theme** field. **d.** In the preview dialog box, select **Open Record**. **e.** In the **CSS variables** section, modify the predefined variables in one of the following ways: ▪ Direct value assignment: Assign values directly to the variables. For example, `$sp-space—xl: 4px;` ▪ Indirect value assignment: Create a reference to an existing variable by assigning to a variable the value of another variable. For example, `$badge-color: $text-white;` ▪ Using the `ceil ()` function: Calculate a variable value and use the `ceil ()` function to round up the value to the nearest whole number. For example, `ceil(($font-size-base * 1.125)) // 18px;` **f.** Select **Update**.

For more information, see Variables to customize a theme for Desktop Assistant.

Enable or disable notifications

Enable notifications to stay informed and engaged receiving timely updates and notifications about important events and activities within the system.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to *Desktop Assistant* > **Configuration** > **Application**.
2. On the Desktop Assistant page, enable or deactivate notifications.
   - Enable: Select the **Notifications Enabled** check box.
   - Deactivate: Clear the **Notifications Enabled** check box.
3. Select **Update**.

Result

A bell icon  appears on the Desktop Assistant header if you enable notifications. If you disable notifications, the bell icon disappears from the header.

When enabled, push notifications are sent to employees using Desktop Assistant. For more information, see Desktop Assistant notifications and View Desktop Assistant notifications.

Customizing Desktop Assistant notifications using API parameters

Administrators can send customized Desktop Assistant notifications to specific users by using the `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` script include with a set of notification parameters.

Desktop Assistant notifications are sent using the *`sendDANotification()`* method of the `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` script include in the sn_dex_desktop application scope. This method runs server-side and can be called from business rules, background scripts, scheduled jobs, Flow Script Steps, or Flow Designer actions. It is not exposed as a REST endpoint or Notify API. The Desktop Assistant client displays these notifications on the user's device, alerting employees to time-sensitive events such as major incidents affecting their services or software licenses nearing expiration.

By default, Major Incident Management (MIM) and Proactive Engagement (PE) send notifications through Desktop Assistant without invoking this API. For more information, see Desktop Assistant notifications. Use the `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` API to send notifications from additional sources.

Note: Desktop Assistant notifications require the Desktop Assistant client to be installed and running on the user's endpoint device.

Desktop Assistant notification delivery process

1. Server-side trigger: A server-side component such as a business rule, Flow Designer action, or Scheduled Job initiates the notification delivery process by calling the *`sendDANotification()`* method on the `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` script include.
2. Validation and record creation: The script include validates the input parameters and inserts a record into the Desktop Assistant notification (sn_dex_desktop_assistant_notification) table if validation succeeds. This record stores the notification title, message body, recipient list or device list, source, and expiry date.
3. Asynchronous background processing: Creating the notification record triggers the desktop_assistant_notification_call background flow. This flow runs asynchronously, allowing the original caller to continue without waiting for delivery processing to complete.
4. Notification preparation and queuing: The background flow calls the internal *`DesktopNotificationAPI.sendNotification()`* method, which prepares the notification for delivery and inserts rows into the Desktop Assistant Notification Queue (sn_dex_desktop_notify_queue) table. Each row in this table represents one delivery attempt for one device token.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Notification delivery to the endpoint: The Agent Client Collector (ACC) running on the end user's device retrieves pending entries from the queue and delivers the notification to the Desktop Assistant client.

   By default, notification delivery is event-driven. The platform triggers the *sn_dex_desktop.triggerCheckdef* event, which signals the ACC agent to check for new notifications.

How notifications appear in the Desktop Assistant client

Each Desktop Assistant notification appears as a card in the Desktop Assistant notification panel. The notification card displays the title, message body, and a timestamp indicating when the notification was sent.

If a notification is associated with a ServiceNow record, the card includes a deep link that opens the linked record directly. When the user's device is active at notification delivery time, a brief system tray toast notification also appears. The toast disappears automatically, while the notification card remains available in the Desktop Assistant panel for later reference.

Notification visibility duration

The *sn_dex_desktop.sn_desktop_assistant.notification_time_to_live* system property controls notification visibility duration in the Desktop Assistant client. You can set this value from **1** to **7** days, with a default of **7** days. If a value greater than **7** days is configured, the visibility period is limited to seven days. After the notification reaches its expiry date, it is automatically removed from the Desktop Assistant notification panel.

Related topics

- Setting up DEX Desktop Assistant
- Desktop Assistant notifications
- Send a Desktop Assistant notification from server-side script
- Examples of Desktop Assistant notifications using DesktopAppNotificationUtils
- API parameters to configure Desktop Assistant notifications
- Digital End-User Experience properties and settings

Send a Desktop Assistant notification from server-side script

Use `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` to send Desktop Assistant notifications to users from a server-side script.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Properties** > **All Properties** and confirm that *sn_dex_desktop.enable_push_notification* is set to **true**.
   If the property is set to **false**, the API immediately returns a 400 error and no notification is created.
2. Collect valid sys_id values from the User (sys_user) table for each intended notification recipient and format them as a comma-separated string.
3. Navigate to the server-side context where you want to trigger the notification.
   For example, a Background Script for testing, a business rule, scheduled job, or flow script step for production use.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Call *sendDANotification()* with *notification_message*, *recipient_list*, and *source* as the minimum required parameters.

   Note: The *source* parameter accepts `mim` (Major Incident Management) or `pe` (Proactive Engagement) as its value.

   Example of API call script structure:

```
var utils = new sn_dex_desktop.DesktopAppNotificationUtils();
var result = utils.sendDANotification({
    notification_title:   "Incident Assigned to You",
    notification_message: "INC0001234 has been assigned to your
 group. Please review.",
    recipient_list:       "abc123def456...,xyz789...",  //
 sys_id values, comma-separated
    referrer_table:       "incident",
    referrer_id:          "<incident_sys_id>",
    source:               "mim"
});
gs.info(JSON.stringify(result));
```

   For examples of sending Desktop Assistant notifications using `DesktopAppNotificationUtils`, see Examples of Desktop Assistant notifications using DesktopAppNotificationUtils.

5. Check the return value to confirm the API call was successful.

   A successful call returns a `responseCode` of **200** and a `notification_id` in the `metadata` field of the response object. Any other response code indicates that the notification was not queued, and the `message` field of the response object states the reason.

6. Verify that the notification was delivered to the Desktop Assistant client.
   For more information, see View Desktop Assistant notifications. If the notification does not appear on the Desktop Assistant client, see Troubleshoot Desktop Assistant notification delivery.

Troubleshoot Desktop Assistant notification delivery

Check notification records, queue processing, event handling, logs, and the endpoint client to identify why Desktop Assistant notifications aren't delivered.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Verify the notification record.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Tables**.

   b. Open the Desktop Assistant Notification (sn_dex_desktop_assistant_notification) table and filter for records created within the last hour.

   c. Verify that the notification record is valid.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The **Notification message**, **Recipient list**, and **Notification source** columns contain values.
- The **Active** column is set to **True**.
- The **Expiry date** column is set to the current date plus the configured time-to-live (TTL) value.

d. Optional: If no record exists and the insert operation fails, verify the following:

- The invoking account has the sn_dex_desktop.admin role.
- The system property *sn_dex_desktop.enable_push_notification* is set to true.

2. Check the notification delivery queue.

a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Tables** and open the Desktop Assistant Notification Queue (sn_dex_desktop_notify_queue) table.

b. Filter for records where value of the **Notification** column matches the sys_id of the corresponding notification record.

Each queue record represents a delivery attempt to a single device and can have one of the following statuses:

- Pending: Queued and not yet delivered to the Desktop Assistant client.
- Sent: Retrieved by the Desktop Assistant client.
- Failed: Delivery failed due to an Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent timeout or push service error.

c. If no queue records exist, verify that the desktop_assistant_notification_call flow is active — notification delivery does not proceed if the flow did not trigger.

3. Review event processing.

a. Navigate to **System Logs** > **Events** and search for the *sn_dex_desktop.trigger_checkdef* event.

b. Optional: If the event is not present, check if the *sn_dex_desktop.poll_glide_for_notification* property is set to true.
If this property is enabled, the event queue path is skipped and the event is not generated.

4. Review application logs.

a. Navigate to **System Logs** > **Application Logs** and filter for entries with a source that contains **[DEX Notification]**`[DEX Notification]`.

b. Check the log messages to identify the failure point.
The following log messages indicate common failure points.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Log messages for Desktop Assistant notification failures

Log message	Description
`[DEX Notification] Executing REST request:`	Push service REST call initiated.
`[DEX Notification] Response body: OK`	Push service acknowledged the request.
`[DEX Notification] Error during REST API call:`	Push service REST call failed.
`DesktopAppNotificationUtils: ERROR, invalid notification`	Stored notification payload is invalid JSON.

5. **Optional:** If the log shows `[DEX Notification] Error during REST API call:`, check network connectivity and verify the *`sn_dex_desktop.push_notification_service_info`* property.
6. If the queue status is **Sent** but the user reports no visible notification, validate the endpoint and ACC agent.

   a. Confirm that the Desktop Assistant client is running and the user is signed in.

   b. Review the ACC logs to confirm that the agent is running and communicating with the ServiceNow instance.
   For information about accessing ACC logs, see View the Agent Client Collector logs.

   c. Open the Desktop Assistant (sn_dex_desktop_assistant_notification) table.

   d. Filter by **Created** or **Recipient list** to locate the notification record.

   e. Check the value in the **Expiry date** field on the record.

   f. Compare the **Expiry date** value with the current system date and time.
   - If the expiry date is earlier than the current date and time, the notification has expired and is no longer delivered to the Desktop Assistant client.
   - If the expiry date is in the future, the notification is still eligible for delivery.

Enable Virtual Agent or chat

Enable Virtual Agent to find solutions to your queries quickly and seamlessly, without having to wait on hold or speak with an agent by phone.

Before you begin

Make sure that you have installed the Virtual Agent plugin [com.glide.cs.chatbot] and the plugin is active.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Application**.
2. On the Desktop Assistant page, select the **Virtual agent enabled** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information on how to configure Virtual Agent, see Configuring Virtual Agent.

3. Select **Update**.
   The Virtual Agent or chat icon appears on the Desktop Assistant header.
4. To open the chat window, select the Virtual Agent or chat icon from the Desktop Assistant header.
   For information on how to configure chat branding, see Set up your Virtual Agent bot's branding.

Create a hyperlink card in Desktop Assistant

Create a hyperlink card in Desktop Assistant to provide direct access to a targeted site, page, or records.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Create Hyperlink Card**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Hyperlink Card form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the card title.
Header	Unique name for individual pages in the card. This name appears as the header or title of the related details page.
URL	URL of the site or page that opens when you select the card. **Note:** The available options are: ○ Relative URL: Setting the URL to /esc automatically opens the Employee Center for the same ServiceNow instance that Desktop Assistant is connected to. ○ Public URL: The full URL. For example, https://www.servicenow.com/.
Description	Short description of the card.

3. Add a URL to the card.
   a. Select the Edit URL icon.
   b. In the URL field, enter the URL.
   c. Select the Lock URL icon.
4. **Optional:** Add an image to the card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the **Icon** field, select **Click to add**.

b. Select **Choose File** and select an image from your system.

c. Select **OK**.

Note:

Uploaded images for icons are automatically resized to 48 px for consistency across all cards.

5. Select **Submit**.

What to do next

Map the card to the section under which it should appear. For more information, see Map a card to a section.

Map a card to a section

Map cards to sections to specify which cards appear under each section in the Desktop Assistant home page, and the order in which they are displayed.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

About this task

By default, Desktop Assistant provides: My resources and Quick links.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Home**.
2. Select the name of the home page.
3. Select the application scope.
   a. Select the globe icon on the top navigation bar.
   b. Select **Application scope** and then select **DEX Desktop Assistant** from the drop-down list.
4. In the Tab to Section Mappings section of the *Desktop Assistant* Tab page, select the section to which you want to map the card.
5. In the Section to Card Mappings section of the *Desktop Assistant* Section page, select **New**.
6. On the Section to Card Mapping form, add the card name.
   a. In the *Desktop Assistant* **Card** field, select the Lookup using list icon .
   b. Select the card.
7. In the **Order** field, enter a number to specify the position of the card within the section.
8. Select **Submit**.

Delete a card from the Desktop Assistant home page

Delete a card from the Desktop Assistant home page when you no longer need it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Home**.
2. Select the home page name from which you want to remove the card.
3. In the *Desktop Assistant* **Section**, select the section name under which the card is positioned.
4. In the *Desktop Assistant* **Card** column, hover over the card name and select the check box next to it.
5. From the **Actions on selected rows** drop-down list, select **Delete**.
6. In the Confirmation window, select **Delete**.

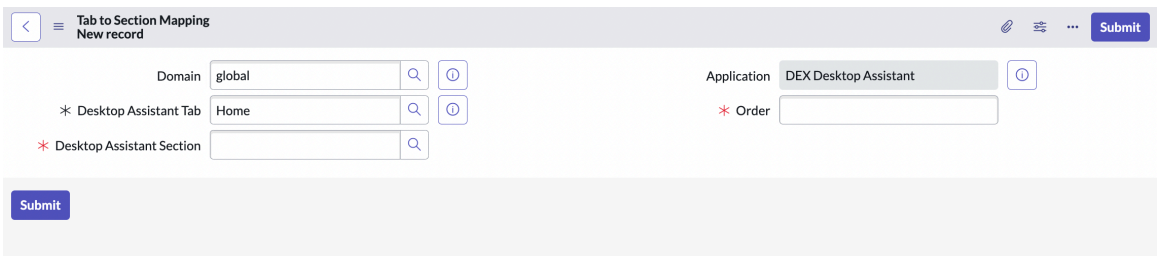
Add a section in the Desktop Assistant home page

Add a section to the Desktop Assistant home page to organize related cards under that section for easy navigation.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Configuration** > **Home**.
2. Select the name of the home page for which you want to add a section.
3. Select the application scope.
   a. Select the globe icon on the top navigation bar.
   b. Select **Application scope** and then select **DEX Desktop Assistant** from the drop-down list.
4. In the Tab to Sections Mappings section, select **New**.



5. Select an existing section or create a section.
   - Select an existing section.
     a. In the *Desktop Assistant* **Section** field, select the magnifying glass icon ( ).
     b. Select the section name and select **Submit**.

        The section is created on the Desktop Assistant home page.
   - Create a section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. In the *Desktop Assistant* **Section** field, select the magnifying glass icon ( ) and then select **New**.

b. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the section.

c. Select the **Show Title** check box to display the title on the home page.

d. Select **Submit**.

You're directed to the Tab to Section Mapping page where you can see the section name in the *Desktop Assistant* **Section** field.

e. Select **Submit**.

Result
The section is created on the *Desktop Assistant* home page.

What to do next
After you create a section, you can add cards to it. For information about creating and configuring cards with icons, see Create a hyperlink card in Desktop Assistant.

Delete a section from the Desktop Assistant home page

Delete a section from the *Desktop Assistant* home page when you no longer need it in.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to *Desktop Assistant* > **Configuration** > **Home**.
2. Hover over the section name and select the check box next to it.
3. From the **Actions on selected rows** drop-down list, select **Delete**.
4. In the Confirmation window, select **Delete**.

Result
The section is removed from the home page.

Uninstall DEX Desktop Assistant

Uninstall Desktop Assistant effortlessly using single-line commands for a clean system.

Before you begin
Make sure you have administrator privileges for the operating system to run the one-liner script.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Desktop Assistant** > **Deployment** > **Installer and Uninstaller**.
2. In the Single-line Uninstall Commands table, select the Copy single line install command icon </> for your operating system.
3. On your computer, open Terminal.app (macOS) or run PowerShell (Windows) as administrator.
4. Paste the command and press Enter.
5. When prompted for a password, enter your active directory password and press Enter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
Desktop Assistant is uninstalled.

Setting up Proactive Engagement

Setting up Proactive Engagement enhances the issue resolution capabilities of the organisation to help employees resolve their digital experience issues.

Before you begin

Note: Proactive Engagement integrates with ServiceNow DEX to proactively detect the digital experience issues.

- Activate the Glide Virtual Agent plugin (Id: com .glide.cs.chatbot).
- Install the ServiceNow Proactive Engagement application from the ServiceNow® Store.
- Activate the Remedial actions framework plugin to use remedial actions as a resolution type.
- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Proactive Engagement application listing in the ServiceNow® Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Note:

- To view the Virtual Agent notifications:
  - Set the system property **com.glide.cs.notification_newuser_webclient** to **True**.
  - Navigate to **sys_cs_live_agent_setup.do?sys_id=f0acbc4c5f091300e6333654de7313c8** and **enable** the notifications for all users.
- To ensure no additional Virtual Agent conversations are triggered when an active conversation with the Virtual Agent:
  - Enable the system property **sn_pren.continue_engagement_if_user_is_in_active_VA_conversation** to ensure that no new Virtual Agent conversations are triggered when there's already an active conversation with Virtual Agent.

    When you are in an active conversation with the virtual agent, if a new conversation is triggered, an alert is created and an experience issue is created. Enabling this system property ensures to close the experience issue to **close_skipped** state. All the close_skipped experience issues will be triggered again if the issue still persists after 72 hrs.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Proactive Engagement application (com.snc.proactive_engagement) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   Note: You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you must request it from the ServiceNow® Store. In the list next to the **Install**, the available versions are displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   Note: Any dependencies that are installed along with the application are also listed.

4. If you are prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Configure engagement settings

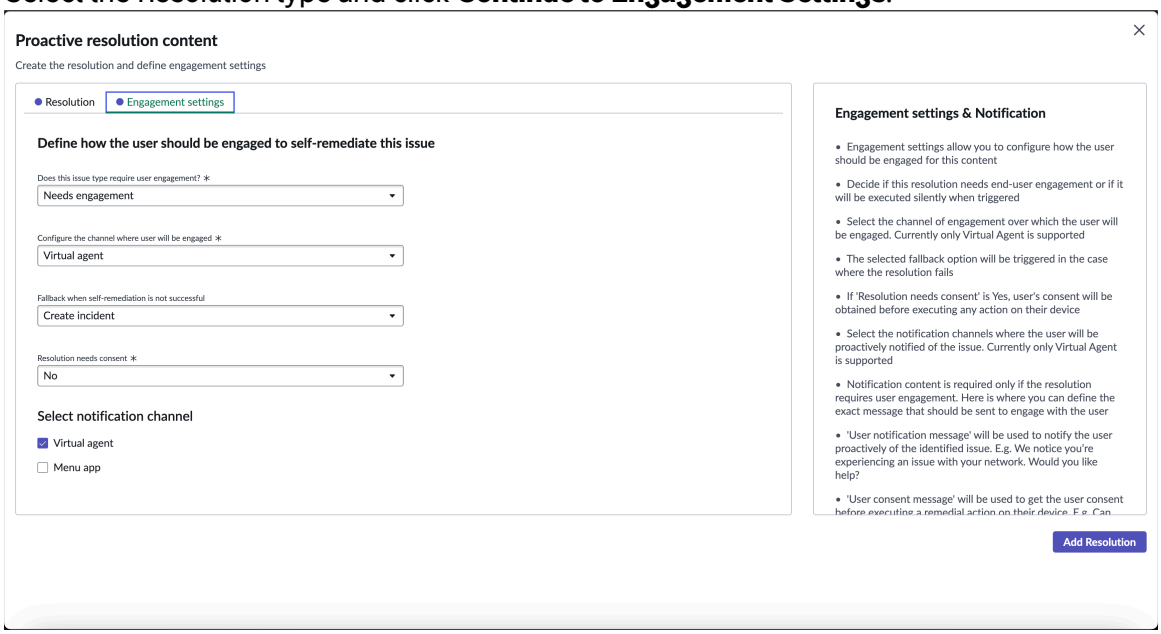
It allows you to configure and define how an end user should be engaged to self-solve the issue. Virtual agent is the only notification channel that the user would be engaged. As a fallback, an incident can be created or route to a live agent.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **SOW** > **DEX Administration** > **Metric rules** > **Create metric rule**.
2. Select the CI and alert action.
3. Select the Resolution type and click **Continue to Engagement Settings**.



4. Update the fields listed in the Engagement settings screen to define how the end user should be engaged to resolve the issue.
5. Click **Add Resolution**.

Configuring Proactive Engagement resolutions with DEX

Metric rules help the organization by setting the criteria and trigger alerts when the device or the application monitored deviates from the specified metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

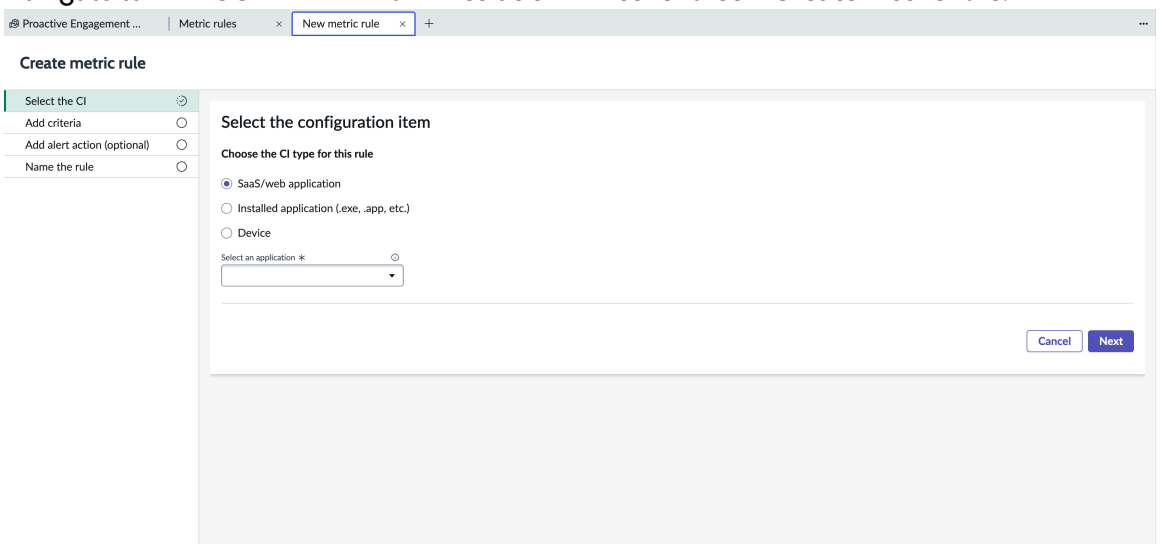
Before you begin

Set the resolutions to help you proactively resolve the digital issue using the ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience. For details on the installation of the Digital End-User Experience application, see Install Digital End-User Experience.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **SOW** > **DEX Administration** > **Metric rules** > **Create metric rule**.

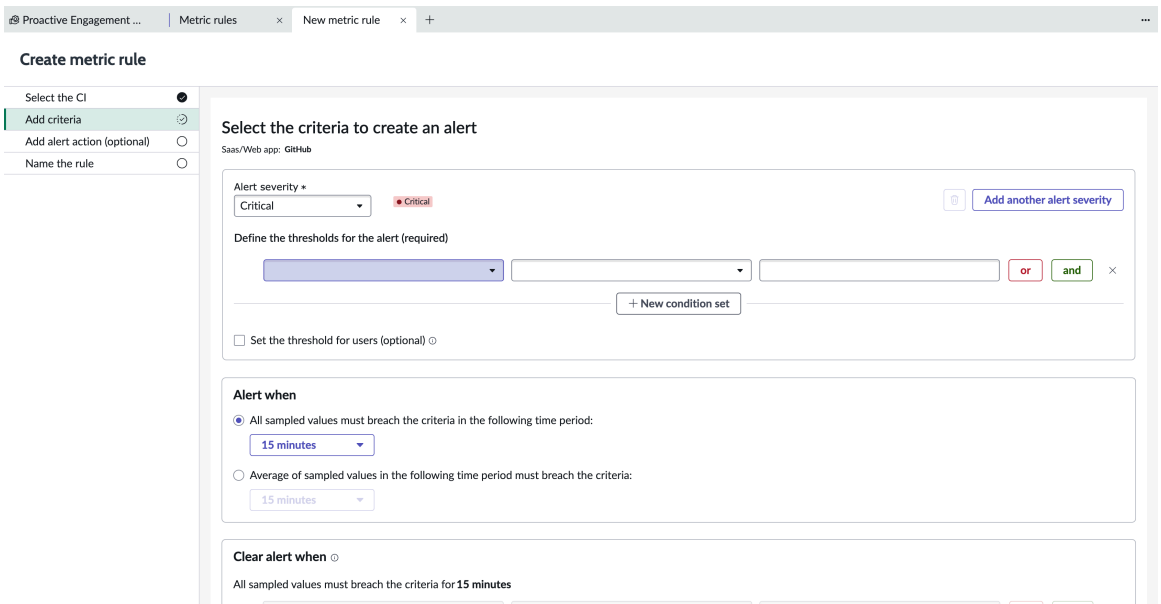


2. Select the device or type of application that you want to monitor and detect issues in the CI selection window.

   For more information on CI selection, see Specify metric rule CI.

3. Select **Next**.

4. Select the metric and criteria to create an alert.

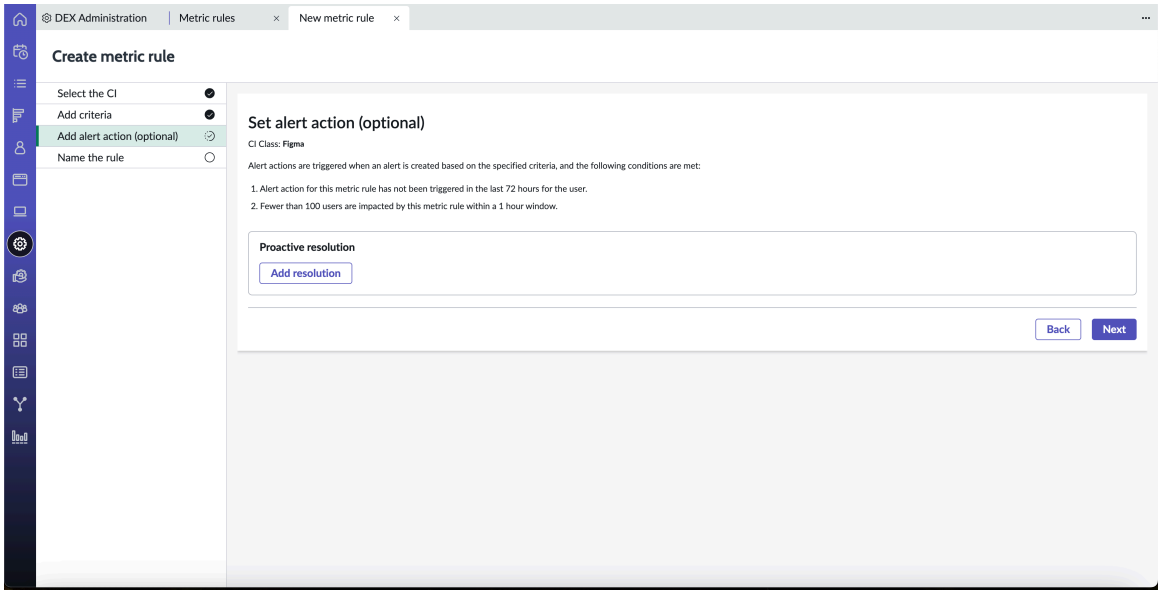


   For more information on Alert criteria, see Define alert criteria.

5. Select **Next**.

6. Update the alert action to define the resolution for the metric rule.

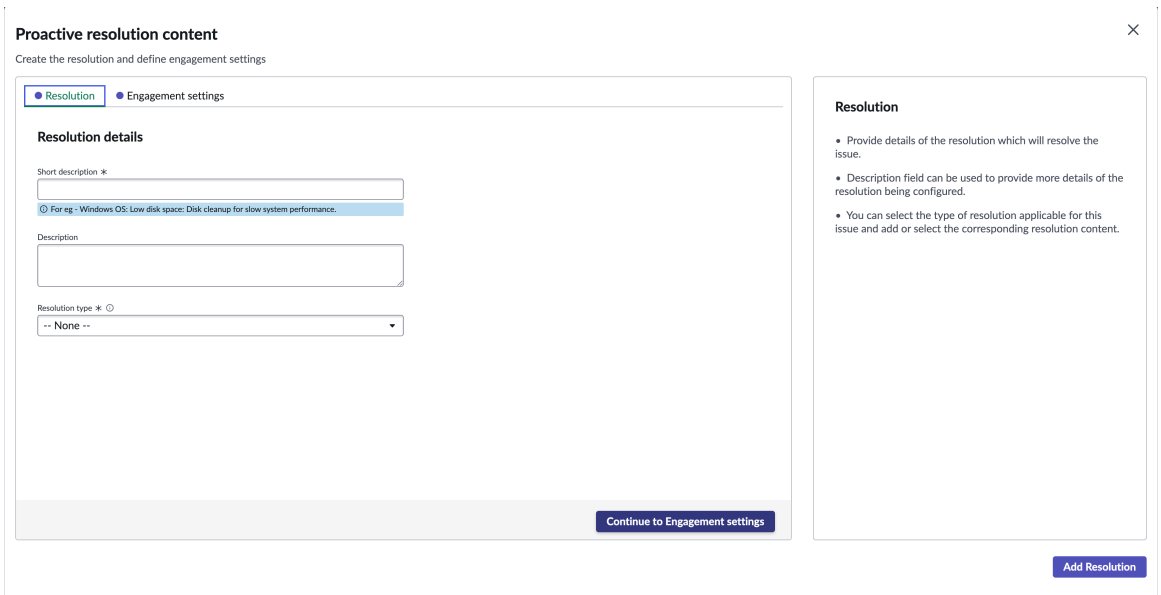
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: Remedial actions that require entering parameters are not supported and you won't be able to select when the resolution type is Remedial Action.

7. Select **Next**.
8. Select the type of resolution and update the resolution details.

   For more information about the different types of resolution, see Resolution for Proactive Engagement.

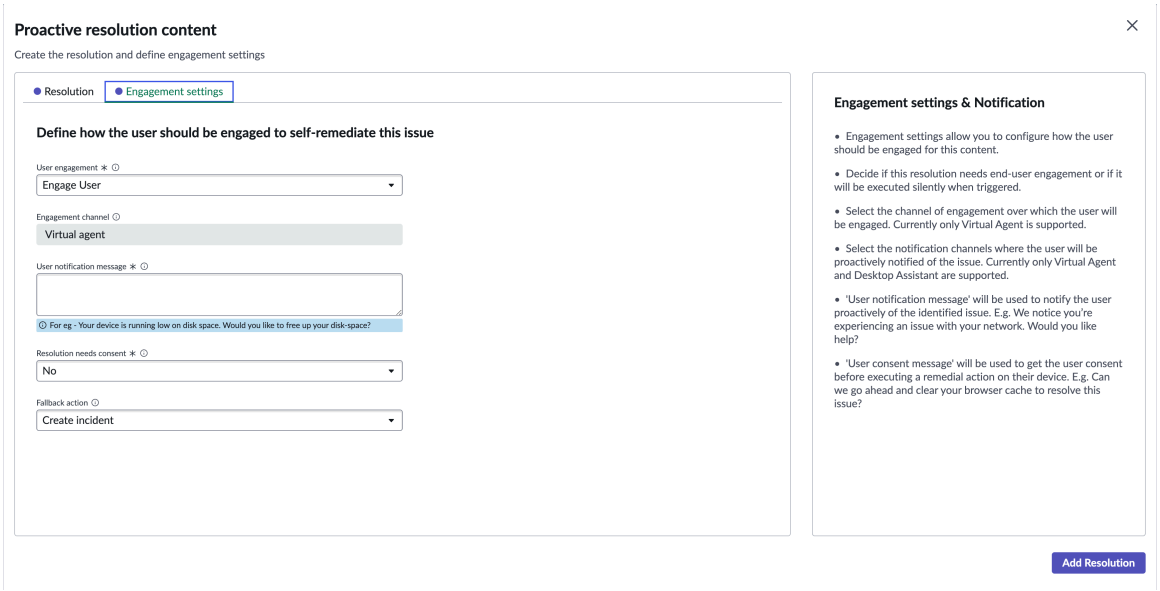


9. If you select resolution type as remedial action that has input parameters, enter the **Advanced settings** for each of the input parameters of the selected remedial action.

   For more information about the Advanced settings, see Input parameters for Remedial action in Proactive Engagement.

10. Select **Continue to Engagement Settings**.
11. Update the **Engagement settings**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note:

- For information on updating the Engagement Settings, see Engagement Settings for Proactive Engagement
- Choose Desktop Assistant as the notification channel to notify the users with any self-help instructions. For more information, see Desktop Assistant notifications

12. Select **Add Resolution**.
13. For defining the name and activation, see Metric rule triggering Proactive Engagement through alerts

Note: Every time the criteria set in the metric rule is met, it triggers the resolution and helps you resolve the issue.

Configuring Digital End-user Experience Self-service

The DEX Self-service plugin gets installed automatically with the Digital End-User Experience application. This plugin provides the Device health check capability, enabling employees to check device health based on configurations set by DEX admins.

Configuration overview

1. Configuring Digital End-User Experience

   DEX Self-service gets installed automatically when you install the Digital End-User Experience application.

   Important: DEX Self-service is inactive in the base system. To activate DEX Self-service, enable the base system issue configurations. For more information, see Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.

2. Activate Proactive Engagement resolutions for DEX Self-service

   Activate base system Proactive Engagement resolutions to enable end users to self-solve issues using DEX Self-service.

3. Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Enable base system issue configurations for DEX Self-service to enable end users to self-solve issues using the Device health check capability.

4. Customize DEX Self-service issue configurations.

   Link issues with device health subcategories and categories and define metrics evaluation criteria and issue resolutions. Based on these configurations, issues and their related resolutions display in DEX Self-service. You can access DEX Self-service through the Employee Center, Desktop Assistant, or ServiceNow Otto Virtual Agent.

5. Configure DEX Self-service categories and subcategories

   Configure or customize device health categories and subcategories for issues to enable end users to troubleshoot and resolve issues.

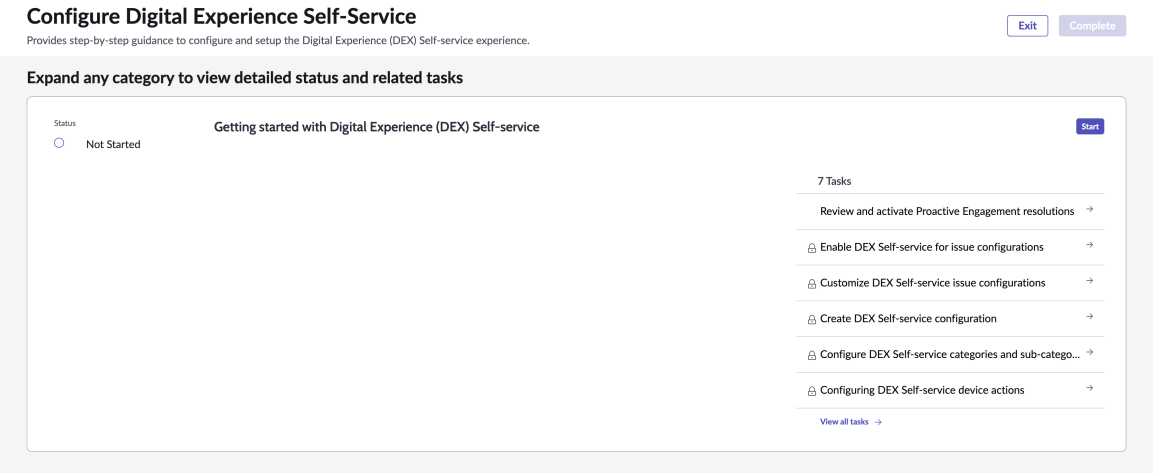
6. Configure device actions

   Configure device actions that end users can initiate from DEX Self-service even when no issues are detected.

Guided setup

The guided setup experience helps you configure the DEX Self-service on your ServiceNow® instance.

This guided setup provides guidance to configure and setup the DEX Self-service experience.



Activate Proactive Engagement resolutions for DEX Self-service

Review and activate base system Proactive Engagement resolutions to enable end users to self-solve device and application issues by using DEX Self-service.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Proactive Engagement** > **Issue Registries**.
2. Open an issue registry record.
3. Select the **Active** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **Update**.
   For more information about Proactive Engagement, see the Use Proactive Engagement.

Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service

Enable issue resolutions for DEX Self-service to enable end users to self-solve device, application, and connectivity issues.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Self-Service** > **Issue Configurations**.
   The base system issue configurations are displayed.

   The default value for the **Enabled in EC self-service** and **Enabled in DEX Now Assist topic** columns is **false**.

2. Open an issue configuration record.
3. Select the **Enabled in EC self-service** check box to enable the issue in Employee Center portal and Desktop Assistant.
4. Select the **Enabled in DEX Now Assist topic** check box to enable the issue in ServiceNow Otto for ITSM.
   The ITSM Virtual Agent enables you to check your device's health using prebuilt LLM topic conversation. For more information, see ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built LLM topics.
5. Verify that the issue code in the **Resolution** field is active.

   a. Select the reference icon near the **Resolution** field.

   b. On the Issue Registry preview pop-up, confirm that the **Active** check box is selected.

   c. If the **Active** check box isn't selected, activate the issue resolution.
      For information about how to activate an issue resolution, see Activate Proactive Engagement resolutions for DEX Self-service.

6. Select **Update**.

Customize DEX Self-service issue configurations

Customize device health categories, metric evaluation criteria, and resolutions for issues, to make sure that appropriate resolutions display in DEX Self-service and enable end users to self-solve issues.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task
Device health issues and metric details displayed in DEX Self-service are based on evaluation criteria configured in issue configuration records. If metrics in the evaluation criteria of an issue resolution are defined as **Poor**, the corresponding device health subcategory is also marked as **Poor**. DEX Self-service displays resolutions for subcategories as configured in issue configuration records.

For information about how device health is calculated, see Device heath check calculation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Self-Service** > **Issue Configurations**.
2. Open the issue configuration record that you want to modify.
3. Update the fields on the form.

   Note: For more information on DEX Self-service issue configuration form field descriptions, see DEX Self-service issue configuration form.

4. Select **Update**.

Create DEX Self-service issue configuration

Create issue configurations for DEX Self-service to self-solve issues specific to your organization that are not included in the base system resolutions.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Self-Service** > **Issue Configurations**.
2. On the DEX self-service issue configurations page, select **New**.
3. Enter information about the issue, evaluation criteria, and resolution in the issue configuration form fields.
   For descriptions about the issue configuration form fields, see DEX Self-service issue configuration form.
4. Verify that the issue code in the **Resolution** field is active.

   a. Select the Lookup using list icon near the **Resolution** field.

   b. On the Issue Registry preview pop-up, confirm that the **Active** check box is selected.

   c. If the **Active** check box isn't selected, activate the issue resolution.
   For information about how to activate an issue resolution, see Activate Proactive Engagement resolutions for DEX Self-service.

5. Select **Submit**.

Configure DEX Self-service categories and subcategories

Configure or customize device health categories and subcategories for issue configurations to enable end users in your organization to self-solve device, application, and connectivity issues by using DEX Self-service.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Self-Service** > **Device Health Categories**.
2. Select **New** to add a category or open an existing category to modify its details.
3. Enter relevant information in the DEX Self-service category form fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For descriptions about the DEX Self-service category form fields, see DEX Self-service categories form.

4. Select **Submit** to add new categories, and **Update** to modify existing categories.

Device actions

Device actions enable end users to fix common device and application issues on DEX monitored devices. Selecting a device action runs the associated fix on the device.

As an administrator, you can create and configure device actions, define which device issues each action addresses, and control where the actions are available to users.

Device action components

Each device action is made up of three connected components:

- Device action: Represents a user-facing action used to resolve a device or application issue.
- Issue configuration: Defines a device or application issue, evaluation metrics and criteria, device operating system (OS), user applicability, availability across interfaces, and issue resolution.

  Only eligible configurations appear when you create a device action. A configuration is ineligible if it meets any of the following conditions:

  - It is associated with another device action.
  - It is not enabled for end users.
  - It is linked to an unsupported resolution type.
  - It uses an unsupported engagement type.
- Resolution: Defines how the issue is resolved when the device action is triggered and is configured in Proactive Engagement.

All three components must be configured and connected for a device action to work correctly. If the issue configuration or resolution is missing, the device action is visible but inactive.

For a list of device actions available by default, see Base system device actions.

Device action roles and user availability

Device action creation and management require the following roles:

Role	Description
sn_dex.admin	Can create, view, update, and delete device actions and issue configurations.
sn_dex_self_serv.user	Can view and trigger device actions in supported interfaces.

Action visibility in the interface is determined by the user applicability setting in the issue configuration. For more information, see Create DEX Self-service issue configuration.

Device action availability

Device actions are available in the following interfaces, based on the issue configuration settings:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Employee Center: The self-service portal where employees can select, confirm, and track device actions. It is enabled by default. For more information, see Check device health using Employee Center.

  This interface is enabled by default.

- ServiceNow Otto: The Virtual Agent chat interface. This option is inactive by default and must be enabled for each device action.

  Device actions can be triggered through Virtual Agent conversations when enabled. This allows end users to initiate actions within guided interactions. For more information, see Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.

- DEX Desktop Assistant: A desktop application that provides employees access to self-service options, device health checks, and support resources. For more information, see Setting up DEX Desktop Assistant and Check device health using Desktop Assistant.

Device action availability for Employee Center and ServiceNow Otto is configured on the issue configuration associated with the device action. For more information, see Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.

For availability in Desktop Assistant, set up and log in to Desktop Assistant. For more information, see Setting up DEX Desktop Assistant.

Device action user experience

When a device action is selected, the following user experience is consistent across interfaces:

1. The end user selects a device action from a supporting interface and confirms the action when prompted.
2. A progress indicator displays while the action runs.
3. The status of the action indicated success, failure, or an error message if the device is offline.

Related topics

Base system device actions

Configure device actions

Create a custom device action

Device action access and approval control

Custom device action example

Device action execution states and offline behavior

Device action diagnosis and checks

Configure device actions

Configure device actions that end users can trigger to maintain optimal device and application performance even when no issues are detected.

Before you begin

Make sure that the Agent Client Collector (ACC) agent is deployed on the target end user devices.

Role required: sn_dex.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Self-Service** > **Device Actions**.
2. Select **New** to add a device action or open an existing device action record to modify its details.
3. On the DEX Self-service device action form, select the issue configuration to be linked with the action.
   a. In the **DEX Self-service issue config** field, select the Unlock DEX Self-service issue config icon .
   b. In the **Select target record** field, select the Lookup using list icon .
   c. From the DEX Self-service issue configs list, select an issue configuration.
   d. Select the Lock DEX Self-service issue config icon .
4. On the form, fill in the remaining fields.

   Note: For a description of the field values, see DEX Self-service device action form.

5. Select **Submit** to add new device actions, and **Update** to modify existing device actions.

Related topics

Custom device action example

Create a custom device action

Create a custom device action to provide a self-service option for end users to maintain optimal device and application performance even when no issues are detected.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Create an issue configuration.
   For more information, see Create DEX Self-service issue configuration.
2. Enable the issue configuration for DEX Self-service.
   For more information, see Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.
3. Create a remedial action.
   For more information, see Create a remedial action.
4. Create a device action.
   For more information, see Configure device actions.

   Note: Only issue configurations linked to a supported remedial action are available when creating device actions.

5. **Optional:** Verify the configuration.
   a. Access an interface that supports self-service using device actions.
   For example, Employee Center.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Locate the new device action.

c. Select the device action and confirm if the correct remediation is triggered and the action completes without errors.

Related topics

Custom device action example

Device action access and approval control

Approval-based access helps control how sensitive device actions are triggered and supports authorized use of actions that impact device performance or system behavior.

Device actions that terminate processes, uninstall applications, or use significant system resources can impact device performance or system behavior. To limit unintended use, such resolutions can be configured as catalog items to add an approval step. Routing these actions through an approval step helps prevent users from triggering sensitive actions without authorization and creates an approval record alongside execution details. For information on configuring a remedial action as a catalog item, see Create a remedial action.

Note: Device actions are limited to once a calendar day for each device.

Device actions run using the Agent Client Collector (ACC) service account configured on the device — `_servicenow` on macOS and the configured service account on Windows. End users can't perform actions beyond the permissions granted to this account. The service account is configured at agent installation and can't be modified through device action settings.

Configuring Digital Experience Score

Plan and configure your implementation of Digital Experience Score.

Configuration overview

Customize metric definitions

Customize the base system metric definitions based on your business requirements.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader, sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > *Digital Experience Score* > **Metric Definition Configuration**.
2. Open a metric definition configuration to modify its details.
3. On the form, edit the **Metric visibility** field to determine who can view the metric.

   a. Select the Unlock metric visibility icon and select the visibility type

   b. From the drop-down list, select one of the following options:

   - L1 checklist: Metric details are visible to service desk agents from the Investigation tab page of incident records for DEX monitored devices.
   - Advanced: Metric details are visible to administrators and IT operators. Service desk agents can view advanced metrics by toggling **Show additional metrics** on the Investigation tab page of incident records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. **Optional:** To delete a value, select the value and then select the Remove selected item icon .

d. Select the Lock Metric visibility icon .

4. Edit the **Metric category** field to specify the device health category that the metric is associated with.
   a. Select the Lookup using list icon .
   b. On the Device self-service categories page, select a category from the Title list.
5. On the form, customize the remaining fields.

   For a description of the field values, see Metric definition form.
6. Select **Update**.

Related topics

Digital Experience Score overview

Define qualitative mapping for a DEX Score metric

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Define qualitative mapping for a DEX Score metric

Define mapping between the qualitative value and normalized score of a DEX Score metric according to your business needs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > *Digital Experience Score* > **Qualitative Metric Score Mapping**.
2. From the Qualitative Metric Score Mappings page, open a metric record using one of the following options.
   - Hover over the metric name, select the Preview icon next to it, and then select **Open Record** on the preview pop-up.
   - Select a number in the **Normalized score** column.
3. In the form, customize the metric mapping details.

Qualitative Metric Score Mapping form

Field	Description
Metric	Name of the metric for which the qualitative mapping is to be set. For example, Battery health.
Normalized score	Normalized score for the metric. This score is in the range 1–100 and maps to a performance category. For example, 45.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	For information about how normalized scores are calculated, see DEX Score normalization for metric scores.
Qualitative value	Performance category such as Poor, Moderate, or Good that you can map to a normalized score. For example, you can map a normalized score of 45 to the Poor category and a score of 75 to the Moderate category, for the Battery health metric.

4. Select **Update**.

Related topics

Digital Experience Score overview

Customize metric definitions

DEX Score metrics calculation

Update DEX Score survey configuration

Update the survey configuration to identify the recipients, method, and timing for sending the DEX Score surveys.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader

About this task
The DEX Survey configuration is stored in the Survey Configuration [dex_survey_configuration] table. For more information, see Components installed with Digital Experience Feedback Survey.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > *Digital Experience Score* > **DEX Survey Configuration**.
2. Open a survey configuration to modify its values.
3. On the form, update the fields.

   For more information on survey configuration field descriptions, see DEX Score survey configuration form.
4. Select **Update**.

Load Digital Experience Score demo data

Load the demo data for Digital Experience Score after installing the application.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Besides loading demo data, the *CreateDemoDataForDEXScoreJob* scheduled job does the following:

- Creates demo data for agents
- Creates DEX score records
- Inserts data for the last 90 days into the respective tables for the following information:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Application and device health
- Surveys
- Service level agreements

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Find and open the *CreateDemoDataForDEXScoreJob* scheduled job.
3. Select **Execute Now**.
   The job runs in the background and takes a few minutes to complete.

Result

After the scheduled job runs successfully, the demo data is loaded into the instance.

Delete Digital Experience Score demo data

Delete the demo data for Digital Experience Score when you no longer need it.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Find and open the *DeleteAggregatedDemoDataDexScore* scheduled job.
3. Select **Execute Now**.
   The job runs in the background.
4. Verify the completion status of the scheduled job.

   a. Access the Pending Scheduled Jobs and Running Scheduled Jobs tables.
      - Pending Scheduled Jobs: Navigate to **All** > **System Diagnostics** > **Pending Scheduled Jobs**.
      - Running Scheduled Jobs: Navigate to **All** > **System Diagnostics** > **Running Scheduled Jobs**.

   b. Verify that the *DeleteAggregatedDemoDataDexScore* job isn't listed in either of the tables.

5. Navigate back to the scheduled jobs list.
6. Find and open the *DeleteDemoDataDexScore* scheduled job.
7. Select **Execute Now**.
   The job runs in the background.
8. Verify that the *DeleteDemoDataDexScore* job isn't listed in the Pending Scheduled Jobs and Running Scheduled Jobs tables.
9. Delete records that are in the global scope.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scripts - Background**.

   b. Enter the deletion script in the **Run script (JavaScript executed on server)** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
var prefix = "[DEXScore Demo]";
       //Deleting computer records
       var comp = new GlideRecord('cmdb_ci_computer');
      comp.addEncodedQuery('nameSTARTSWITH' + prefix);
       comp.query();
       comp.deleteMultiple();
       //Deleting User Records
       var userGR = new GlideRecord("sys_user");
      userGR.addEncodedQuery('nameSTARTSWITH' + prefix);
       userGR.query();
       userGR.deleteMultiple();
       //Deleting CMN Location Records
       var location = new GlideRecord('cmn_location');
      location.addEncodedQuery('nameSTARTSWITH' + prefix);
       location.query();
       location.deleteMultiple();
```

c. If the default value for the **in scope** field is not set to **global**, select **global** from the drop-down list.

d. Select **Run Script**.

Result
After both scheduled jobs run successfully and the script to delete records in global scope executes, the demo data is deleted from the instance.

If an error occurs during execution of the scheduled jobs, run the jobs again.

Administering Digital End-User Experience

As a DEX administrator, use the DEX Administration tab to manage applications, agent policies, user roles, remedial actions, and other administrative settings. Monitor Agent Client Collector installations and Desktop Assistant usage to keep your deployment healthy.

Overview of DEX administration

Ongoing administration for Digital End-User Experience is centered on the Administration tab, where you manage the applications you monitor, agent policies, user roles, metric rules, remedial actions, and settings. Complete the following tasks as needed to keep your DEX deployment as expected.

- DEX Administration

  The DEX **Administration** tab provides cards for managing the following:

  - Applications
  - Agent policies
  - User roles
  - Metric rules
  - Remedial actions
  - File management
  - Windows registry management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- System compliance
- Agent health

- View Desktop Assistant usage metrics

  Monitor Desktop Assistant connection status, logged-in users, and installed versions to verify communication with the ServiceNow instance.

- Customize recipient list for Major Incident Management updates

  Customize the base system recipient list for Major Incident Management updates based on application usage data from Digital Experience Score.

Landing page

The DEX landing page serves as the starting point for the information on the total number of alerts, impacted devices, and a device world map.

To access the landing page, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

The Home icon () is selected by default and you can view the landing page of the Service Operations Workspace Performance Analytics dashboard.

Note: The graphs display the latest data from the last two hours.

For more details on each card, see Landing page cards.

Employee experience overview

The Employee experience overview section provides details such as active alerts, impacted devices, and active devices.

Devices

The devices world map shows device counts by location, allows you to drill down into specific regions, and redirects to the Devices page for detailed insights.

DEX Insights

The Digital End-User Experience (DEX) Insights tab provides access to the battery health, compliance, system performance, and system time reports, enabling you to track user devices and take remedial actions. Use the Insights reports to gain early information about issues before they can slow down the users.

To access the Insights tab, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the Insights icon () in the primary navigation pane.

DEX Insights reports

Category	Description
Battery health	Provides information about the battery of the monitored devices, including its capacity, serial number, and condition.
Event monitoring	Provides the ability to monitor and analyze configured events across managed devices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Insights reports (continued)

Category	Description
	Using filters, you can isolate events by severity, OS type, and rule configuration. You can also take a remedial action on affected devices. See DEX Insights reports for more details.
File management	Lists the files that you set up to be monitored on the user devices. The list identifies the file name, the category to which it belongs, and the number of devices that have the file. This page appears on Windows machines only. **Note:** If you select the number in the **Device count** column, you can see the list of all devices where that file is present.
System compliance	Helps you monitor whether the devices across your organization are adhering to the established application and policy metric compliance rules.
System performance	Provides a view into device performance across your organization, including the CPU, memory, and disk usage over the last 7 or 14 days.
System time	Provides information about the various time-related metrics, including boot time, up time, and device age.
Windows registry	Provides you a view of the Windows registry keys on your organization devices set up for monitoring. Set up Windows registry keys to receive this report. This page appears on Windows machines only. **Note:** If you select the number in the **Device count** column, you can see the list of all devices where that key is present.

For more details on fields in each report category, see DEX Insights reports.

Applications

Manage the active applications in your organization to enhance user productivity and engagement. The Application list serves as a central hub, offering visibility into monitored applications. Access details such as the name of an application, its type, the number of alerts and incidents associated with each of those applications, and impacted users.

To access the Applications list, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the Applications icon ( ) in the primary navigation pane.

You can also access the application health from an incident platform view by selecting a service or a service offering.

To refine your search based on applications, use the Applications filter. The application data is sorted in a decreasing order based on the number of impacted users.

Select the column filtering row icon ( ) to choose the desired filter condition from the drop-down list of the filter section and enter the desired value. In the following field, select **Web** or

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Installed and then select **Apply**. For example, if you want to choose all applications that begin with the letter "M", select the "starts with" option from the drop-down menu. Then enter "M" in the subsequent field and select **Apply**.

To learn details of any application, select the name of the application. For more details on each field, see Applications list.

Devices

Access the Device tab to obtain detailed information on each device, including user assignment status, last login timestamp, matching assignments, device status, active alerts, and incidents.

To access the Devices tab, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the **Devices** icon ( ) in the primary navigation pane.

The device view is segregated into **All devices** and#**Devices by ACC status** tab. The **All devices** tab provides the device details such as its assigned user, last logged user details, last logged-in user location, matching assignments, active alerts, and incidents.

The **Devices by ACC status** tab displays device status, indicating whether each device is active or inactive, the status of host data collection, and other relevant device information.

Use the#**View agents table** button to see detailed agent lists and attributes.

Use the **Device overview** button in the End user device overview banner to open the DEX Dashboard in a new tab. The Devices page stays open in the original tab. For more information, see Landing page.

For more details on each field, see Devices list.

Note: Select a device to view the device details page. Similarly, select a device on the user details page to view specific information about the device. For more details on a user's device, see Device details and related subtopics.

Device details

Monitor user device health, installed and web applications, running processes, performance metrics, network configuration, user access details, and custom SQL queries for retrieving OS information.

To access a user and device details, **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the Devices icon ( ) in the primary navigation pane, then select a device from the list.

Note:

- Devices are categorized as **Up** or **Down** based on their current operational status.
- Select **Computer details** to access comprehensive information about the device. The information includes the asset tag, serial number, model ID, manufacturer, and configuration details of connected components.

To learn more, see Device details pages.

DEX Administration

The DEX Application and Device Health Administration tab provides you with essential tools to manage and monitor the system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To access the Administration tab, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the Administration icon ( ) in the primary navigation pane.

Note: To view the **Administration** tab, you must have the sn_dex.admin role.

Use the DEX Administration tab to monitor and manage applications. Use Application management, Agent policies, User roles, System compliance, Metric rules, File management, Windows registry management, Remedial Actions, and Administrator cards to find more information. Track Agent Client Collector installations in Agent health. For more information on each card, see Administration cards.

View Desktop Assistant usage metrics to monitor your Desktop Assistant connection status verifying communication with the ServiceNow instance. For more information on Desktop Assistant, see Use DEX Desktop Assistant.

View Desktop Assistant usage metrics

As a DEX administrator, view Desktop Assistant usage metrics of end users.

Before you begin

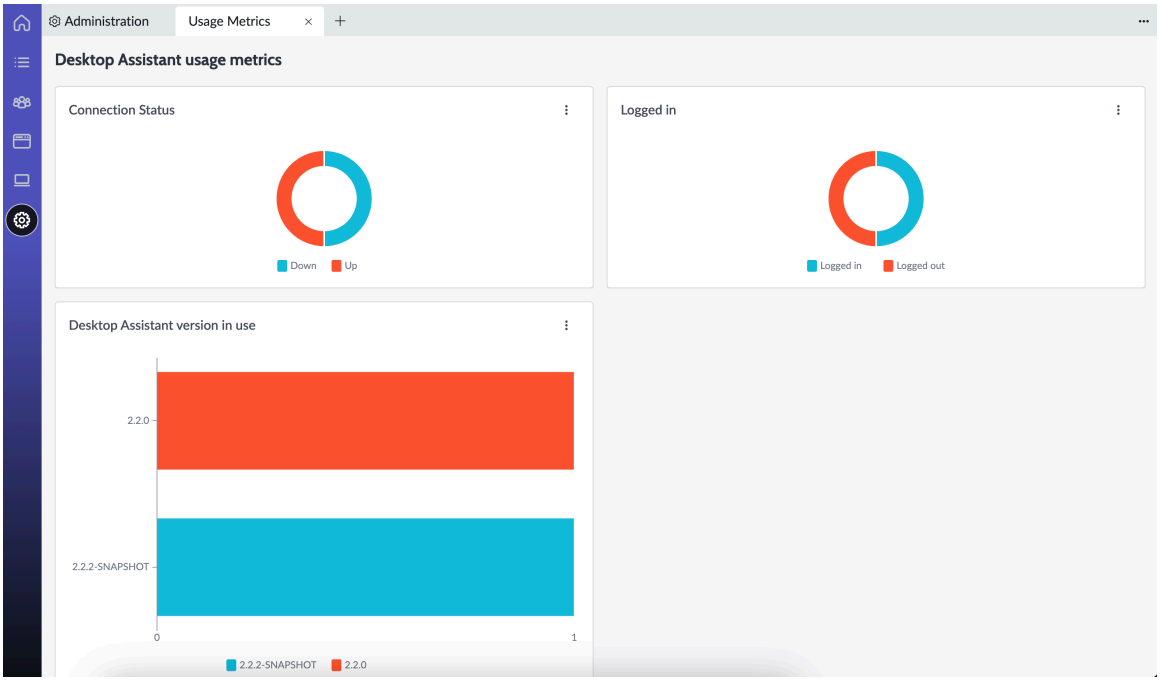
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Under Desktop Assistant, select **Usage metrics**.
   You can view the Desktop Assistant users who are logged in, their connection status, and the Desktop Assistant versions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For more details on the usage metrics, see Desktop Assistant usage metrics.

Customize recipient list for Major Incident Management updates

Customize the base system recipient list for Major Incident Management updates based on application usage.

Before you begin

- Install the DEX Score application.
- Confirm that data is available in the DEX Score installed or web application tables.

  This data is tracked and used to filter the recipient list.

- Verify that the DEX Score **Orchestrate generator aggregation** scheduled job is executed. This job runs daily to collect data.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Targeted Communications** > **Recipients Lists**.
2. Open the **Impacted application users in affected location(s)** recipient list.
3. Edit the following details in the script:

Parameter list	Description
Aggregation Frequency	Enter the aggregation frequency: ○ Daily ○ Weekly ○ Monthly

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parameter list	Description
	By default, aggregation frequency is set to Daily.
Aggregation Period	Enter the aggregation period: ○ 1–7 days ○ 1–4 weeks ○ 1–12 months By default, aggregation period is set to 7 days.
Application type	Enter application type as either installed or web, based on which users are filtered.
Application	Enter the sys_id of an application. For example, sys_id of the Microsoft PowerPoint application.
Metric	Enter a metric name. For example, Application Usage.
Metric value	Enter a metric value. The API checks if the selected metric is greater than the metric value, based on which it filters the users.
Location id	Enter the sys_id of the location.

4. Select **Update**.

Managing employee experience with Digital End-User Experience

Monitor applications, devices, and networks; diagnose detected issues; execute remedial actions; and analyze insights to improve employee experience over time using Digital End-User Experience (DEX).

Overview of managing employee experience

Managing employee experience with DEX is a continuous cycle. Monitor the applications, devices, and networks your employees rely on. Diagnose the issues that DEX detects, execute remedial actions, and analyze insights and reports to identify trends and improve service over time. Complete these areas of work in the order that matches your role and the incidents you're investigating.

- Monitoring application performance

  Monitor application, device, and network performance in the DEX Workspace. Track system, installed, and web app metrics; investigate Zoom, Microsoft Teams, and Microsoft 365 call quality; and view agent policies and device compliance.

- Incident investigation with DEX

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Diagnose device and application issues by using device health metrics and top-process snapshots. Apply suggested resolutions and remedial actions to speed up incident resolution. Run remedial actions and playbooks to resolve device and application issues in bulk or one at a time, and track the execution status of each action.

Monitoring application performance

Track the health and performance of your organization's applications, devices, networks, and communication tools from the Service Operations Workspace. Use metric rules to detect deviations, and review agent policy coverage and system compliance to keep monitoring accurate across your fleet.

Digital End-User Experience (DEX) provides proactive visibility into your organization's end-user experience and helps you diagnose issues. You do this work from the Service Operations Workspace, using features such as application and user navigation and trend analysis to identify the root cause of an issue. For information about opening the workspace, see Open DEX Application and Device Health. For an overview of the landing page you see when you open it, including the Employee experience overview section and the devices world map, see Landing page.

What you can monitor

The DEX Workspace lets you monitor across these areas:

System performance

Track CPU, memory, disk, and I/O metrics to prevent application bottlenecks and verify resource availability. See Monitor system performance.

User applications and network

Monitor an app's network from a selected device to spot issues early, review connection details, and inspect app connection stability, connection path, and live hops. See Monitor your user apps network.

Installed and web application metrics

View CPU and memory usage for installed applications and metrics such as users, sessions, response time, page load time, and availability for web applications. See View metrics of an installed application and View metrics of a web application.

Application identity information

Look up the URLs for the applications DEX tracks. See View the domain or URL for a web application.

Device Action Library

From a selected device, view the services and actions available for that device in the Digital End-User Experience Action Library. See View actions in the Digital End-User Experience Action Library.

Agent policies and system compliance

Review the agent policies used during check runs on associated CIs, and check whether devices adhere to your organization's application and policy compliance rules. See View agent policies and View system compliance.

Communication tools

Monitor Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM) client health, Microsoft Teams call quality, Zoom call quality, and Zoom room performance. See MCM monitoring overview, Microsoft Teams call quality monitoring overview, Zoom call quality monitoring overview, and View Zoom room metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric rules and alerts

Metric rules set the criteria and thresholds that trigger alerts when performance metrics deviate from expected values. A set of preconfigured metric rules is available with the base system, but they remain inactive on installation. For details about how metric rules surface in the monitoring workflow, see Using alert rules for Digital End-User Experience.

Custom insights reports

Build custom reports on any performance metric collected on a device or application, filter by department, device list, or operating system, and save the report for repeat analysis. See Create an insights report.

Open DEX Application and Device Health

DEX Application and Device Health provides proactive visibility into your organization's end-user experience and helps you diagnose issues. Use features such as application and user navigation and trend analysis to identify the root cause of an issue.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.user

Procedure

Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

Result

The home page icon () is selected by default. For more information, see Landing page cards.

Monitor system performance

Monitor your organization's system performance effectively by tracking CPU, memory, disk, and I/O metrics. This helps prevent application bottlenecks and verifies resource availability. Disk performance monitoring identifies potential storage issues, such as slow read or write speeds, while I/O monitoring helps detect delays in data transfer.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Insights icon () in the primary navigation pane.
3. Select **System performance**.
   For more information on the system performance metrics, see DEX Insights reports.

View actions in the Digital End-User Experience Action Library

View and use various services available for a device in the Digital End-User Experience Action Library.

Before you begin

Role required:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sn_dex.user
- sn_dex.admin
- sn_dex.service_desk_user and itil
- sn_dex.engineer

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the **Devices** icon( ) from the primary navigation pane.
2. Select a device from the list.
3. On the contextual side panel, select the Action Library icon ( ) to view actions.

Monitor your user apps network

Monitor your app's network to ensure top performance, reduce latency, and improve security. Track key metrics to spot issues early, optimize resource use, and fix problems before they impact users.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and select the **Devices** icon( ) from the primary navigation pane.
2. Select a device from the list.
3. In the **Network experience** section, select one of the following options:
   - Connection details: Information about the user's Wi-Fi, wired, and VPN connection.
   - App connection stability: Information about the network stability related to latency, packet loss, and jitter.

     This option is applicable only to Windows OS.
   - App connection path: Network path data for a selected application.

     This option is applicable only to Windows OS.
   - Live application hops: List of hops between the user's device and an application server that can help you identify and fix network bottlenecks.

   For more details, see Network experience pages.

View metrics of an installed application

View and monitor the CPU and memory usage of your applications to optimize performance and promoting efficient resource allocation.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ().
3. Select an installed application name.
4. Select **Performance** under **Application metrics**.
   You can view information on the number of crashes, CPU usage, memory and I/O performance, and memory usage trends. For more information on the metrics, see Installed application — Performance page.

View metrics of a web application

View metrics of a web application to get a comprehensive view of the performance of the application. Tracking these metrics over time can help you gauge the impact of changes made to the application and monitor its long-term performance.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ().
3. Select a web application name.
4. Select **Performance** under **Application metrics**.

   You can view information on the users, sessions, response time, page load time, and availability. For more information on the metrics, see Web application — Performance page.

   Note: If you set up a page-level monitoring for specific application pages, you can see the collected metrics in the Metrics analyzer. Select one or more pages under **Pages** and narrow down your data by location, OS, or date range.

View the domain or URL for a web application

View the domain or web address of a web application to access the application and use it effectively.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: sn_dex.user or ITIL

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ().
3. Select **Configure applications** on the Application management card.
   The list of monitored applications appears.
4. Select the application for which you want to view the application URL.
   The URLs appear in the **What domains should be monitored?** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an insights report

Build and run custom reports to uncover insights across your digital workspace. Use the capability to generate reports on any of the performance metrics on a device or application.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin, sn_dex.engineer

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Insights icon ( ).
3. Select the metrics you want to include in your query.
4. Filter by Department, Device list, and Operating system.
5. Select **View results**.
6. Select **Save**, assign a name to the report, and select **Save** again.

> **Note:** You can save up to 10 custom reports. Delete an existing report that is no longer needed to make space for a new custom report. Select **More actions** > **Delete report**.

For more details on the report fields, see Custom insights report form.

View collected metrics with Metrics analyzer

Use the Metrics analyzer to view metrics collected for a given device or application during a specific time.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.admin

About this task
Use DEX Metrics analyzer to view key performance metrics collected for specific Configuration Items (CIs), in a single location. The Metrics analyzer enables you to select specific metrics for a device or application and see the aggregated metrics in a single consolidated time series.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Devices icon ( ) or the Applications icon ( ).
3. Select a device or an application from the list.
4. Select the **Open in Metrics Analyzer** button.
5. In the Metrics analyzer window, search for or select up to five metrics to display as a graph. To learn more, see Metrics analyzer form.
6. **Optional:** Filter your data by page name, location, OS, or date range. The **Location** and **OS** fields are available only on the Metrics analyzer page for applications.
7. **Optional:** Select **Unselect all** to remove the results.

View agent policies

View the agent policies used during check runs on the associated Configuration Items (CI).

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the DEX Administration icon ( ).
3. Select **Manage policies** on the Agent policies card.

View system compliance

View whether the devices are adhering to your organization's application and policy compliance rules. Use this data to identify potential security risks.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX plugin (sn_dex) is installed.

Role required: admin

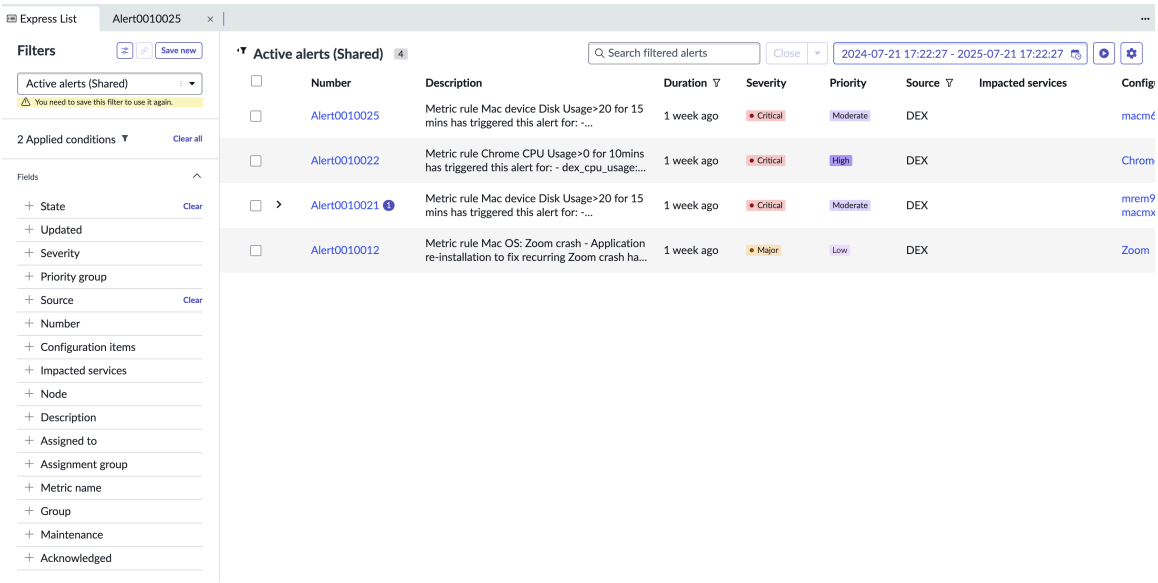
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Insights icon ( ).
3. Select **System compliance**.
   For more information about the system compliance metrics, see DEX Insights reports.

DEX Alerts

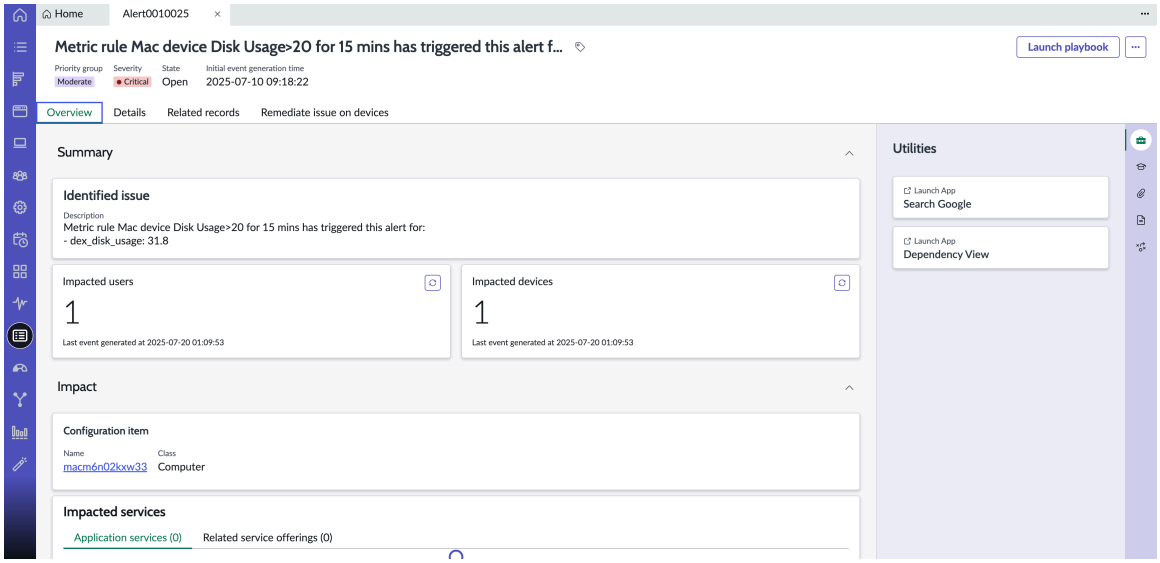
Digital End-User Experience (DEX) Alerts provide details on the active alerts, their severity, impacted services, and the duration.

On the Service Operations Workspace home page, Active alerts, Impacted devices, and Active devices are displayed. The Active alerts section displays the number of active alerts as of that selected time. Select the Active alerts section to view all the active alerts list.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

By selecting a specific alert, you can find the details of the alert in different tabs that are listed in the table.



Tab name	Description
The Overview tab	Provides a summary, impact, and cause of the alert.
The Details tab	Provides alert details like the alert name, metric name, history.
The Related records	Provides details on the affected services, remediation tasks, impacted devices, and possible root causes.
The Remediate issue on devices	Lists all the available remedial actions for the impacted device.

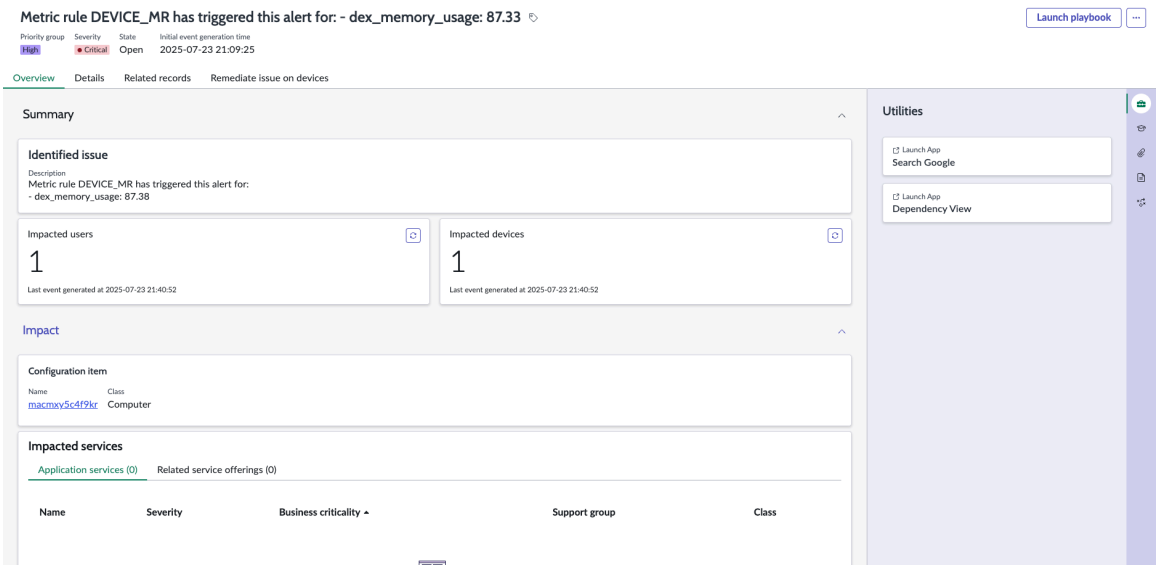
View alerts for both your device and its applications in the Alerts section of the Devices page.

Note: For details on the active alerts listed see, Monitor incoming alerts.

The Overview tab

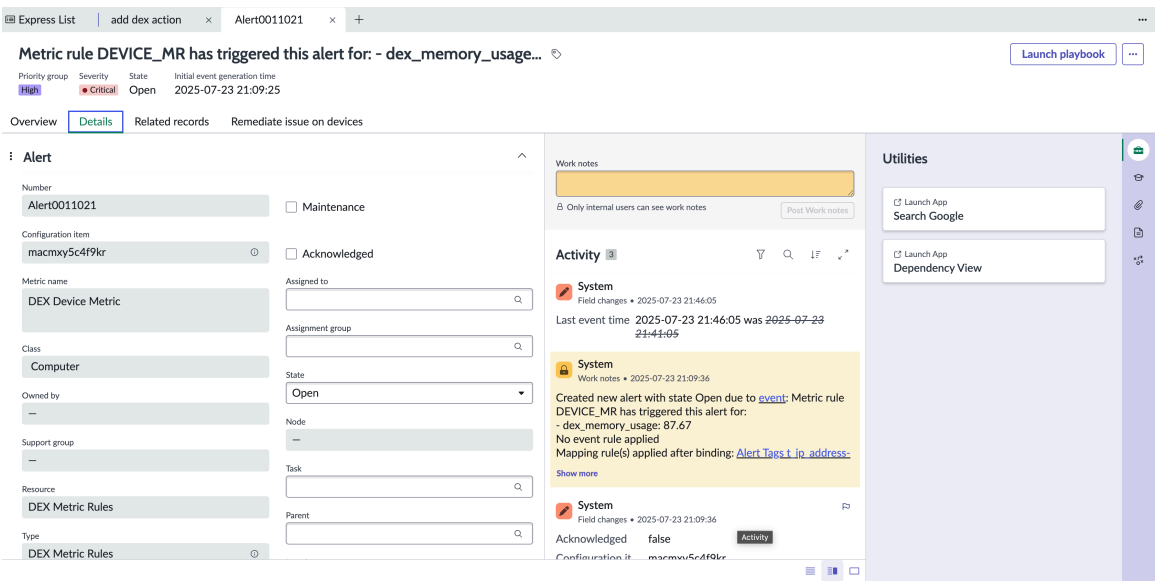
- Displays an overview of the alert, the summary, impact of the alert, and the cause for the alert created.
- You can view the impacted devices and impacted users section. When you select the refresh icon on the Impacted devices or Impacted users, refresh the number impacted at that selected time.
- Details related to the impacted Configuration Item (CI) are displayed under the impact section and opens up to the related records.
- It displays any impacted services caused due to the alert.
- The cause section displays the probable root cause and also shows the number of alerts created due to this cause.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The Details tab

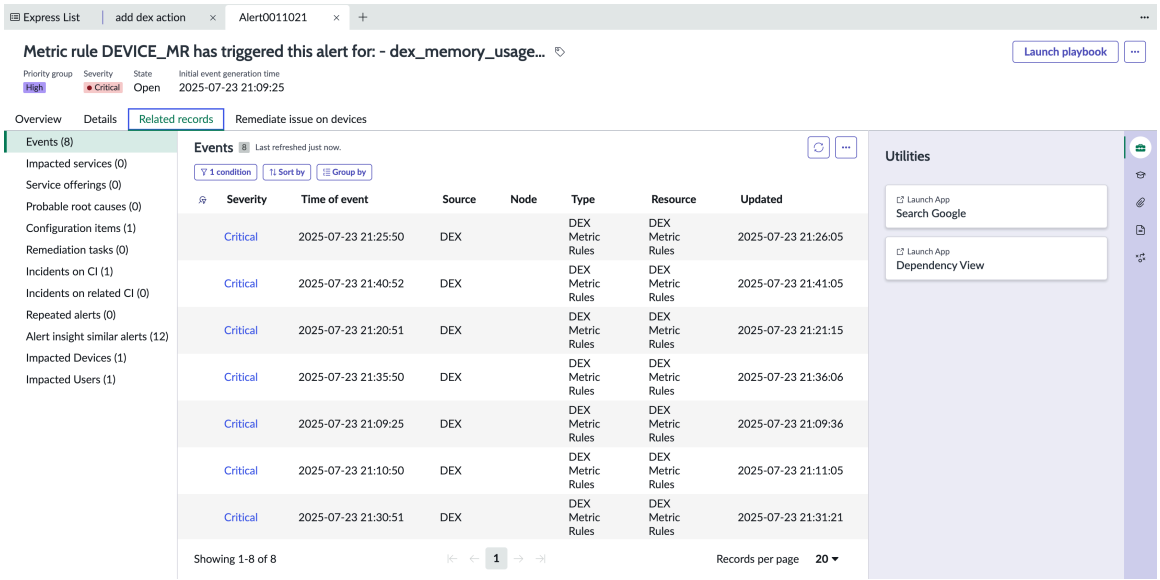
Access the Details tab to learn more about the history of the alert, metric name, and other metrics.



Related records tab

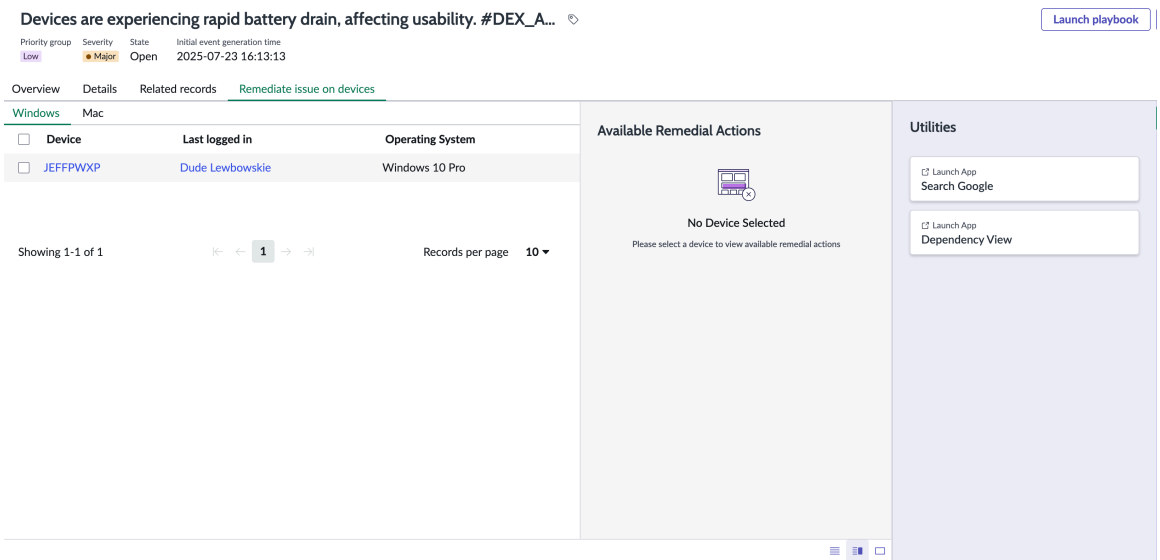
- All the related record information (Impacted services, configuration items, Impacted devices, Impacted users, repeated alerts, and so on) is displayed.
- To access the related lists information displayed on the impacted devices and impacted users tabs, install the latest version (26.3.1) of the Service Operations Workspace alert management plugin (`sn_sow_em`) store plugin.
- You can view the history of the bulk remedial action from the related records. All the remedial actions executed and their respective states are displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Remediate issue on devices

- Displays all the impacted devices that are up and active for the DEX engineer to remediate issues on multiple devices at once.
- Categorizes the impacted devices based on the operating system and the status.
- Based on the device selected. If one device is selected, remedial actions applicable for a single device are displayed. If multiple devices are selected, it displays all the available remedial actions for bulk remediation.
- Enables you to execute a remedial action for a single device or multiple devices. To view the history of remedial action execution, access the related records tab (remedial action history).



Using alert rules for Digital End-User Experience

Alert rules set criteria and thresholds, triggering alerts when performance metrics and events deviate from specified parameters and facilitating effective system monitoring and management. This comprehensive approach to generating alerts enables you to identify and address potential issues, which helps enhance system reliability and operational efficiency.

To access the alert rules page, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace** and, in the primary navigation, select the Administration icon ( ). Select the **Alert rules** card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When you initially install Digital End-User Experience (DEX), a set of preconfigured alert rules is available with the base system. These rules remain inactive on installation. For more information on how to activate them, see Activate or deactivate alert rules. If you delete these rules, they're permanently removed and can't be retrieved.

If you installed the DEX Proactive Engagement application and added an alert action for any of the rules, the **Action** field shows the action that you added for that rule.

For details about the fields and their descriptions on the alert rules page, see Alert rules page.

View alerts generated from metric or event rules

Easily track performance insights with alerts from metric and event rules.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.user or sn_dex.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Express list icon ( ).

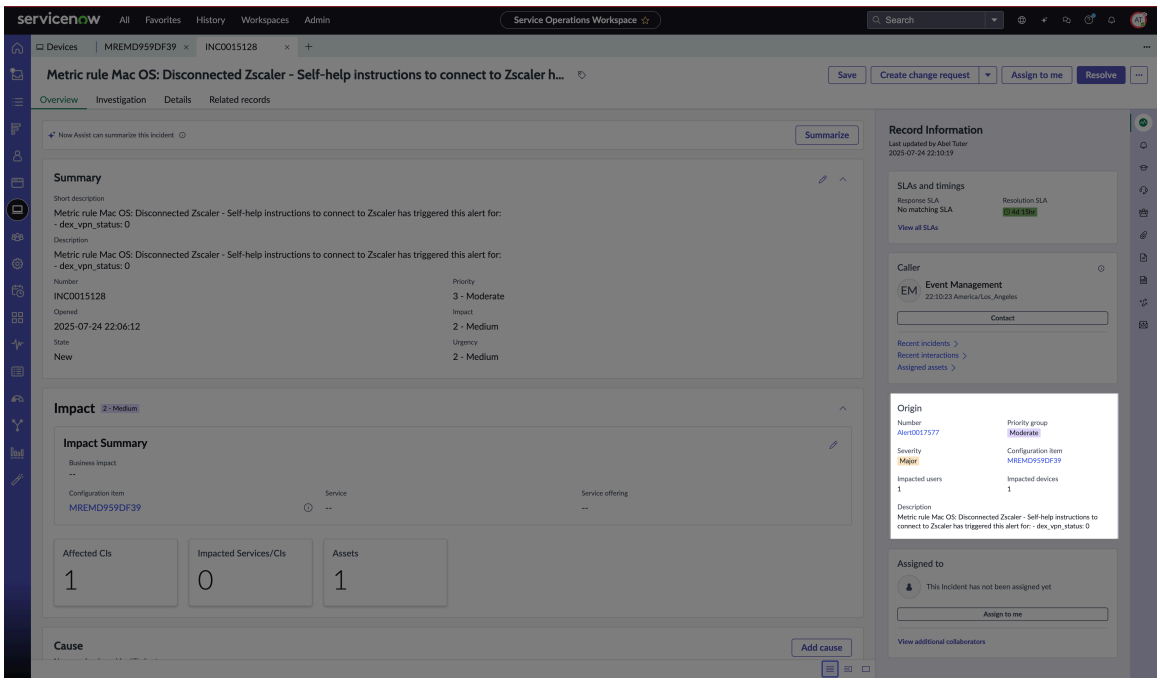
Note: When multiple alerts are triggered for events that are part of the same rule, these alerts are automatically grouped.

For more information on alert grouping, see DEX alert grouping.

Incidents from alerts

An agent or IT operator creates an incident from the DEX alerts which is addressed by the L1 agent.

As a response to the alerts, the IT operator can create an incident. The DEX alert-related information is available on the origin card of the incident. You can view the number of Impacted devices and impacted users. To access the DEX alert information, you need the Incident management for Service Operations Workspace plugin (`com.snc.uib.sow_incident`) version 7.1.0 and above.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX alert grouping

When several alerts are triggered from events governed by the same metric rule in DEX, the alert grouping mechanism automatically consolidates them. This mechanism reduces the need for users to manage individual alerts, streamline their response process, and enable faster issue resolution.

When alerts are grouped, you see the total count of secondary alerts grouped next to the primary alert number.

DEX events and alerts representation

In the Events table [em_event], any event with the **Source** field value as DEX is classified as a DEX event. For DEX, the **Type** field displays **DEX Metric Rules** as DEX alerts are generated based on DEX metric rules. When for any event, the **State** of the event is **Processed**, an alert is generated and saved in the Alerts table [em_alert].

In the Alerts table [em_alert], select any alert to access its details. An alert that is created from a DEX event, displays the **Source** field value as DEX. The **Metric name** field value appears as either DEX App Metric or DEX Device Metric. For an alert, the **Metric name** field value is DEX Device Metric. The **Configuration item** field shows the name of the corresponding application or device. For the alert whose corresponding **Group** field shows **Rules-based**, are the DEX alert groups.

Rule for alert correlation

In **All** > **Event Management** > **Rules** > **Alert Correlation Rules**, the DEX Metric Correlation Rule determines when alerts must be grouped and provides necessary details.

Note: For one application and one metric rule, there's only one alert in DEX. DEX creates alert groups when the metric rule is the same, regardless of whether the configuration items are the same or different. When the problem is resolved, closing the primary alert also closes the secondary alerts within the same group.

Time-based alert grouping

Time-based alert grouping automatically groups alerts according to predefined time intervals, which is advantageous for services generating numerous alerts. Consolidated alerts result in fewer disruptions for responders and contribute to shorter resolution times.

In the System Properties table [sys_properties], the property *`sn_dex.alert.correlation_rule.device.period`* defines the time period in seconds for grouping and correlating similar metric rule-based DEX alerts. In the **Value** field, you can enter the desired time duration in seconds. For example, to set a 5-minute gap between alert groupings, enter 300. Entering 0 disables the rule.

Let's consider an example: Alert A1 is generated for rule R1 from device D1. After two minutes, alerts A2 and A3 are generated for the same rule R1, but from devices D2 and D3 respectively. With A1 being the first alert, it's designated as the primary alert, and A2 and A3 are grouped as secondary alerts under A1.

Suppose you set the time duration to 300 seconds (5 minutes). If no alerts for rule R1 are generated within five minutes, alerts A4, A5, and A6 are generated for the same rule, a new group is formed. Alert A4 is set to the primary alert, and A5 and A6 are grouped under A4.

However, if any alert is generated for rule R1 within five minutes, it's considered as a secondary alert to A1 and grouped accordingly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deactivate DEX alert grouping

Deactivate DEX alert grouping to enable individual alert visibility, aiding in detailed analysis and targeted response.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.admin

Procedure

Perform one of the following options.

Options	Actions
System Properties table [sys_properties]	Open the property *sn_dex.alert.correlation_rule.device.period* and in the **Value** field, enter 0.
Alert Correlation Rules	Under **All** > **Event Management** > **Rules** > **Alert Correlation Rules**, in DEX Metric Correlation Rule, clear the **Active** check box.

MCM monitoring overview

Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM) monitoring provides estate-level visibility into MCM client health across all managed devices.

Watch: MCM overview video

Watch this video for an overview of MCM monitoring capabilities.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1180567477?h=d74da44163&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&%E2%80%A6

Benefits of MCM monitoring

MCM monitoring by DEX provides the following benefits:

- Estate-level visibility into client health: Gain a comprehensive, real-time view of MCM client health across all managed devices. Identify devices with missing or inactive clients, incorrect site codes, and failed actions from a single dashboard.
- Faster troubleshooting: Use actionable metrics organized into categories such as clients not installed, clients not running, configuration issues, and recent action failures to pinpoint and resolve issues quickly.
- Proactive remediation: Detect configuration issues such as unassigned site codes, client crashes, and incorrect log levels before they escalate, enabling proactive resolution and minimizing end-user downtime.
- Device level drill-down: Access detailed device and MCM client information directly from dashboard metrics. Use sub-tabs to monitor specific devices and take targeted action.
- Application version monitoring: View MCM application versions across your devices. Identify devices where MCM actions have not run in the past 24 hours to stay on top of client compliance.

To view client health, see View client health with MCM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View client health with MCM

View client health metrics with the Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM) application. The metrics include MCM metrics by device count, MCM versions installed on user devices, and device count where MCM action hasn't run in the last 24 hours.

Before you begin

- Add or enable MCM for monitoring.

  For more details, see Add an application for monitoring.

- Configure Advanced monitoring for MCM.

  For more details, see Enable application monitoring.

Enable application monitoring.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ().
3. Select *Microsoft* **Configuration Manager (MCM)**.
4. Select **Client health**.
   For more information, see Installed application — Client health page.

Microsoft Teams call quality monitoring overview

Analyze user-level call performance for Microsoft Teams. View call quality, network metrics such as jitter and packet loss, and session details to identify and fix communication issues.

Microsoft Teams call quality monitoring overview video

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1185158835?h=092bb0b29a&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Benefits of monitoring Microsoft Teams call quality

DEX advanced monitoring for Microsoft Teams call quality provides the following benefits:

- Quickly identify and troubleshoot issues that impact audio, video, and meeting performance to ensure consistent, high-quality communication.
- Access historical call analytics to pinpoint network, device, or configuration problems without lengthy investigation cycles.
- Detect patterns or recurring issues early, such as poor Wi-Fi coverage or bandwidth constraints, and take corrective action before they affect a wide user base.
- Use call quality data to assess network performance and make informed decisions about bandwidth planning, and routing.
- Ensure Microsoft Teams operates at optimal performance across locations by monitoring packet loss, jitter, latency, and device health.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Gain actionable insights through dashboards and reports, enabling IT teams to validate improvements and track organizational communication health.
- Reduce help desk tickets related to meeting and calling issues by proactively resolving root causes.

To monitor Microsoft Teams call quality, see Monitor Microsoft Teams call quality.

Monitor Microsoft Teams call quality

Enable advanced monitoring of Microsoft Teams call quality with DEX for Microsoft 365. Track and analyze call performance for a specific user.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

- Configure advanced monitoring for Microsoft Teams. For more details, see Enable application monitoring.
- Set up DEX for Microsoft 365 application. For more information, see Configuring DEX for Microsoft 365.

About this task

View detailed metrics for a user's Microsoft Teams calls, including call quality, network metrics, and session data for a particular user.

Note: All data displayed on this page are based on information received from Microsoft.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ( ).
3. Select **Teams**.
4. Select **Call quality** under **Application metrics**.
5. Select a **User**.

   Note: Only users with a valid email address can be selected.

6. Select a **Start date/time** and **End date/time**, then select **Go**.

   Note: The date range is limited to a maximum of 48 hours within the past 30 days.

7. Select **Summary**.
   The following details appear:
   - **Call Quality**: A pie chart shows the percentage of calls with Good quality, Poor quality, or Unclassified.
   - **Call Types**: A pie chart shows the percentage of call types: audio, video, or other.
   - **Calls over time**: A line graph shows the number of Good, Poor, or Unclassified quality calls over the selected time period.
   - **Network Experience**: A line graph shows average packet loss and average jitter over the selected period.
   - **Metrics**: The following metrics appear in a table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric	Description
Average jitter	Measure of the variation in packet delay over a network.
Average packet loss rate	Shows how often data disappears on its way. Lower loss means better sound, video, and performance.
Average round-trip time	Average time it takes for a data packet to travel from the source to the destination and back again. The lower the round-trip time, the faster the network.
Average audio degradation	Average decline in audio quality experienced during a call or voice transmission, usually due to network issues like packet loss, jitter, latency, or codec problems.
Average video frame loss percentage	Average percentage of video frames lost as displayed to the user.
Average bandwidth estimate	Average estimated bandwidth available between two endpoints in bits per second.

8. Select **Call quality metrics** to get session details.
   A number of total calls, good calls, and poor calls appears with a timeline chart of calls. The following session details appear:
   - **Session Quality Breakdown**: A pie chart shows the percentage of Microsoft Teams sessions with Good, Poor, or Unclassified quality.
   - **Connection Type**: A bar chart shows calls from various connection types.
   - **Media Type**: A bar chart shows audio and video calls.
   - **Video codecs used**: A bar chart based on the video codecs used.
   - **Audio codecs used**: A bar chart based on the audio codecs used.
   - **Operating system**: A bar chart based on the user's operating system.

Zoom call quality monitoring overview

Track Zoom call quality for users and monitor your organization's Zoom room performance. View call quality metrics, network performance data like jitter and packet loss to troubleshoot communication problems and improve user experience.

Benefits of monitoring Zoom calls

DEX advanced monitoring for Zoom call quality provides the following benefits:

- Track Zoom calls for users assigned to a device or logged in within the past 15 days.
- Access audio, video, and screenshare quality data for all calls.
- Review jitter, latency, and packet loss to identify connectivity issues.
- Sort calls by quality (Good, Fair, Poor, Bad) and apply filters for device type, version, network type, and location.
- View calls over time and identify patterns in call quality issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Drill into individual calls to review connection type, operating system, camera usage, and other session details.
- Use aggregated metrics and detailed call information to diagnose and resolve issues efficiently.

How to configure and use

To configure Zoom call quality monitoring, do the following:

- Enable application monitoring
- Configuring DEX for Zoom

To monitor Zoom call quality, see Monitor Zoom call quality using DEX.

View Zoom room metrics.

Monitor Zoom call quality using DEX

View detailed metrics for the Zoom calls made by users assigned to this device or logged in within the past 15 days.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.user

- Set up DEX for Zoom. For more information, see Configuring DEX for Zoom.
- Configure advanced monitoring to monitor Zoom calls quality with DEX. For more details, see Enable application monitoring.

About this task

The detailed Zoom call metrics include call quality, network performance, and call details to help you troubleshoot issues quickly and improve end-user experience visibility.

- Each time a user disconnects and rejoins a call, the subsequent joining is counted as a new call.
- Zoom monitoring doesn't include webinars or breakout rooms.
- All the metrics are the aggregated data of all the calls.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Devices icon ( ).
3. Select a device.
4. Select *Zoom* **call quality** under **Advanced app metrics**.
5. Select a **User**.

   Note:
   - Only users with a valid email address can be selected.
   - The users list includes assigned users and logged-in users (those who logged in within the past 15 days).

6. Select start and end dates, then select **Go**.

   Note: The date range is limited to a maximum of 48 hours within the past 30 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The zoom calls appear in cards categorized as: **All calls**, **Bad calls**, **Poor calls**, **Fair calls**, and **Good calls**. By selecting one of these cards, you can see the filtered data in Summary and Call quality metrics. You can also use Additional filters listed below the cards.

Tip: Apply **Additional filters** (Device type, Version, Network type, Location) to narrow results and quickly find call details.

7. To view AI-powered Zoom call quality issues investigations and recommendations, see Investigate Zoom call issues
8. Select the **Summary** tab.
   The following call details appear:
   - **Call quality**
   - **Call issues**
   - **Calls over time**
   - **Jitter**
   - **Latency**
   - **Packet loss**

   Note:
   - For the Summary metrics description, see Metrics monitored by DEX for Zoom.
   - Clicking anywhere on the **Call quality** or **Call issues** pie chart opens the **Details** page and displays the calls associated with the selected metric. For descriptions of the fields on the Details page, see Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page.
9. Select **Call quality metrics** to get call details.
   The following call quality breakdown appears:
   - **Audio quality**
   - **Video quality**
   - **Screenshare quality**
   - **Version**
   - **Operating System**
   - **Location**
   - **Connection Type**
   - **Device Type**
   - **Camera**
   - **Screenshare**

   Note:
   - For Call quality metrics description, see Metrics monitored by DEX for Zoom.
   - Clicking anywhere on the bar graph or pie chart for any call quality metric opens the **Details** page and displays the calls associated with the selected metric. For field descriptions on **Details** page, see Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page.

View Zoom room metrics

View detailed metrics for your organization's Zoom rooms using DEX.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

- Set up DEX for Zoom. For more information, see Configuring DEX for Zoom
- Configure advanced monitoring to monitor Zoom calls with DEX. For more details, see Enable application monitoring.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Applications icon ( ).
3. Select **Zoom**.
4. Select **Zoom rooms** under **Application metrics**.
5. Select start and end dates, then select **Go**.

   Note: The date range is limited to a maximum of 48 hours within the past 30 days, based on the UTC time.

   The Zoom rooms details appear in a table that includes the room name, room ID, and the total number of issues. A pie chart also shows the distribution of the Zoom room issues.
6. Select the issue count link to open the Details tab, where you can view the issues and the time they occurred.

Incident investigation with DEX

Service desk agents can diagnose and resolve issues for Digital End-User Experience (DEX) monitored devices from an incident record by using DEX diagnostics and suggested resolutions.

Incident investigation with DEX provides a comprehensive view of device and application health metrics, issue diagnosis, and suggested resolutions. It helps identify and resolve common device and application issues, leading to faster incident resolution and enhanced service desk experience.

Important: Incident investigation with DEX is available from the Zurich release and requires Service Operations Workspace for ITSM version#8.2 or later.

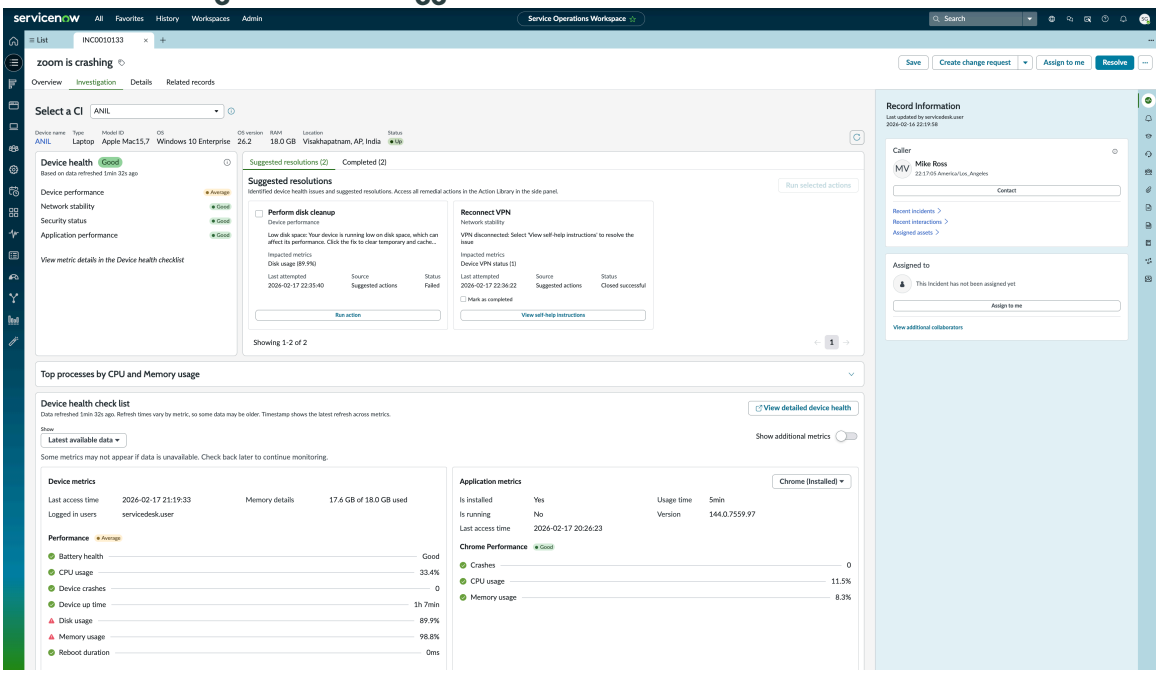
Accessing DEX incident diagnostics and suggested resolutions

You can access incident diagnostics and suggested resolutions for DEX monitored devices from the **Investigation** tab of an incident record page. Navigate to the Service Operations Workspace and open the incident record from the Incidents list. For more information, see Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace and Features of the Investigation tab.

Important: The configuration item (CI) associated with the incident record must be a DEX monitored device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX incident diagnostics and suggested resolutions



Device health and metric checklist

Review the overall health and performance of the device associated with the incident record in the Device health section. The Device health checklist shows details of device and application metrics for a specified duration. For more information, see Device health metrics in incident investigation.

Selecting the Refresh icon displays the latest available data for device and application metrics.

Top processes by CPU and memory usage

Monitor the top processes by CPU and memory usage on DEX monitored devices. Automated snapshots capture data across different time range options and display the top processes by CPU and memory usage on a device, including the combined average usage percentages. For more information about viewing and interpreting snapshot data, see Top processes by resource usage in DEX incident investigation.

Work notes for configuration item updates

When the CI, Business Service, or Service Offering on an incident record is set or updated to an item monitored by DEX, an automatic work note is posted. For more information, see Work notes for incident field updates with DEX.

Suggested resolutions and remedial actions

View issue diagnosis and suggested resolutions to improve device and application performance in the **Suggested resolutions** tab. For more information, see Suggested resolutions in incident investigation with DEX.

In addition to the suggested resolutions, you can run remedial actions from the Action library to resolve device and application issues. For more information, see Run remedial actions from the Action library.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tracking remedial action executions

Two views are available for monitoring remedial actions:

- Playbook for remedial actions in incident investigation with DEX

  The Playbook Experience in the incident record displays current and past remedial actions run from any supported source. Each action card shows the action name, source, status, start time, and the user who initiated it. From the Playbook Experience, you can monitor current actions (New or In Progress) and cancel ongoing actions run from the Suggested resolutions or Action library within the incident record.

- View remedial action execution

  The **Remedial action executions** page in DEX Administration provides a consolidated view of all remedial actions triggered across every device, regardless of where the action was started.

Playbook Experience for remedial actions

Use the Playbook Experience in incident investigation with DEX to view details of remedial actions in progress, cancel ongoing actions, and view playbook history. For more information, see Manage remedial actions in DEX incident investigation Playbook.

Device health metrics in incident investigation

View the overall health and related metrics for Digital End-User Experience (DEX) monitored devices as part of incident investigation with DEX.

The Device health section shows device and application performance classified as Good, Average, or Poor based on corresponding device health categories.

- Device performance: Overall health and performance of the device.
- Network stability: Performance and consistency of the network connection.
- Security status: Security or protection level of the device.
- Application performance: Performance of installed and web applications on the device.

Device health checklist

The Device health checklist shows detailed performance data for device and application metrics. You can view data for the following durations through the **Show** drop-down list:

- Latest available data
- Last 24 hours
- Last 7 days
- Custom duration by selecting the start and end dates within the last seven days

By default, the latest available data is displayed.

A checklist shows basic device and application health metrics. You can display advanced metrics by toggling the **Show additional metrics** option.

Note: Metrics displayed in the Device health check list are included in the base system metric list. As a DEX administrator, you can customize the base system metrics. For more information, see Customize metric definitions.

Selecting **View detailed device health** displays the Device details page. For more information, see Device details pages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device metrics

The Device metrics section shows information about device, network, and security metrics. This section displays the following information:

- Overview information like last access time, memory usage details, users logged in, and last Blue Screen of Death (BSOD) occurrence and cause, if applicable.
- Device performance metric details like CPU, disk, and memory usage percentages, device up time, number of device crashes, and reboot duration.
- Network metric details like WiFi RSSI value and transmission rate.
- Device security metrics like firewall and antivirus status.

Application metrics

The Application metrics section shows information related to application status and metric details. From the drop-down list, select the application you want to monitor for performance.

This section displays the following information:

- Overview information like the application type (installed or web), application status and usage time, version number, and last access time.
- Application performance metric details like CPU and memory usage percentages, number of crashes and freezes, and average page load and response times.

Top processes by resource usage in DEX incident investigation

Reviewing the top processes by CPU and memory usage on Digital End-User Experience (DEX) monitored devices helps you identify processes causing device issues.

The Top processes by CPU and Memory usage section in the **Investigation** tab of incident records for DEX monitored devices displays the processes using the most CPU and memory resources on a device. When expanded, this section shows a graph with data points for snapshots captured during the selected time range. The X-axis of the graph shows the time and the Y-axis shows the CPU and memory usage percentages.

Note: When a device is offline, the graph displays data points with a value of zero or shows no data points.

Every snapshot captures the top 10 processes by CPU usage, top 10 processes by memory usage, and their combined average usage percentages. Selecting a data point on the graph shows the data from the corresponding snapshot. By default, the graph displays the latest snapshot data.

Time ranges for viewing top processes by resource usage

The Timeframe drop-down list provides different time range options for viewing snapshots of the top resource-using processes. Selecting a time range and then selecting **Go** displays the graph for the chosen period.

By default, the graph shows the date and time of the latest snapshot. Selecting a data point on the graph shows the corresponding date and time of that snapshot.

Some time ranges display individual snapshot data on the graph, while others display aggregated data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The following time ranges display non-aggregated data:
  - **At incident creation**: Snapshots are captured every 30 minutes from six hours before the incident to incident creation time. This time range option is selected by default.

    Note: The graph doesn't show snapshots for incidents created more than seven days ago.

  - **Last 6 hours**: Snapshots are captured every 30 minutes for the last six hours. In addition to automated snapshots, selecting the Refresh icon captures the latest snapshot on demand.

    Note: The Refresh icon is enabled only for the **Last 6 hours** time range and when the device is online.

  - **Custom**: Snapshots are captured every 30 minutes for a custom date and time range within the last seven days, selected using the **Day** and **Slot** drop-down lists.
- Time ranges displaying aggregated data:
  - **Last 12 hours**: Data is captured every 30 minutes and aggregated hourly.
  - **Last 24 hours**: Data is captured every 30 minutes and aggregated every two hours.
  - **Last 2 days**: Data is captured every 30 minutes and aggregated every four hours.
  - **Last 7 days**: Data is captured every 30 minutes and aggregated every 24 hours.

  The graphs for time ranges showing aggregated data display data points for each aggregation interval.

  Note: Availability of data points for aggregated time ranges depends on how long the device is connected and the aggregation period for that time range. For example, if a device was connected less than 24 hours ago, data points might be available for shorter time ranges such as **Last 24 hours** or **Last 2 days**. However, for the **Last 7 days** time range with an aggregation interval of 24 hours, the graph shows no data points.

Average CPU and memory usage calculation for top processes

Each snapshot captures the top processes by CPU and memory usage. The process name, CPU usage percentage or memory usage value (in MB), and the latest process ID (PID) are shown for every process. The combined average CPU and memory usage percentages for these processes are also displayed.

For time ranges that show individual snapshot data, the combined average memory and CPU usage percentages are calculated using the following formulas:

- Average CPU usage percentage = `Sum of CPU usage percentages by top 10 processes / 10`
- Average memory usage percentage = `((Total memory used by top 10 processes / total device memory) * 100) / 10`

For time ranges that display snapshots of aggregated data, the average CPU and memory usage across all data points is calculated based on the following data:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Graph data aggregation based on CPU and memory usage percentages: The average CPU and memory usage percentages by the top 10 processes in each individual snapshot during the aggregation period are combined and displayed in the corresponding data point on the graph.

  For example, when you select **Last 12 hours** time range, data is aggregated hourly and shown as a data point on the graph. If three individual snapshots are captured in an hour with average memory usage of 88.88%, 92.97%, and 90.53%, the aggregated average memory usage is 90.79%.

- Table data aggregation based on process name: If the same process is listed more than once in the top processes tables across multiple snapshots within the aggregation period, its CPU usage or memory usage values are combined. The process with its combined usage value is then listed as a single entry for the corresponding data point. As a result, the top process tables might show fewer than 10 unique processes.

  For example, in the **Last 12 hours** time range with hourly data aggregation, Google Chrome Helper is listed as a top memory-using process in three snapshots within an hour. The process name and memory usage values from the three snapshots are combined into a single table entry. The Top 10 processes by Memory table might then display fewer than 10 processes.

Suggested resolutions in incident investigation with DEX

Review and execute suggested resolutions from the Investigation tab of incident records to resolve detected issues on DEX monitored devices.

Suggested resolutions

View issue diagnosis and suggested resolutions to resolve detected device health issues. Each resolution card displays information such as the resolution name, related device health category, issue name and description, impacted metrics, resolution source, last attempted timestamp, and execution status.

Suggested resolutions are of the following types:

- Self-help instruction: Displays steps that you can manually execute to resolve an issue.
- Catalog request: Automatically submits a service catalog request for fulfillment.
- Help resource: Link to documentation such as Knowledge Base articles and other web resources with steps that you can manually execute to resolve an issue.
- Remedial action: Automated action executed on the end user's device to resolve an issue.

Tracking completed actions

Track the status of completed resolutions, including actions that failed to execute, by selecting the **Completed** tab.

Note: Only actions executed from the Suggested resolutions in DEX incident investigation are displayed in the Completed action list.

An action card displays information like the action name, completion status, related device health category, issue name and description, action source, and completion time.

The available completion states for different resolution types are:

- Remedial actions: Completed and Action failed.
- Catalog requests: Item requested and Request completed.
- Self-help instructions and help resources: Completed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action library for remedial actions

In addition to the suggested resolutions, you can run remedial actions from the Action library to resolve device and application issues. For more information, see Run remedial actions from the Action library.

Note: Remedial actions run from the Suggested resolutions and Action library are added to a playbook in the DEX incident investigation page. You can monitor current and past actions or cancel ongoing actions from the playbook. For more information, see Manage remedial actions in DEX incident investigation Playbook.

Execute suggested resolutions from incidents with DEX

Review and execute suggested resolutions from the Investigation tab of incident records to resolve detected issues on DEX monitored devices.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.service_desk_user, sn_dex.engineer

About this task

In addition to the suggested resolutions, you can run remedial actions from the Action library in incident investigation with DEX. For more information, see Run remedial actions from the Action library.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the List icon from the navigation pane and open the incidents list from the Incidents section.
3. Open the incident record for a DEX monitored device and select the **Investigation** tab.
4. Execute resolutions from the **Suggested resolutions** tab to solve device and application issues.
   - Self-help instruction: Select **View self-help instructions** to view and execute steps to resolve an issue. After completion, select the **Mark as completed** check box.
   - Catalog request: Select **Create catalog request** to submit a catalog request automatically.
   - Help resources: Select **View help resource** to navigate to documentation with steps to resolve the issue. After executing the steps, select the **Mark as completed** check box.
5. If a suggested resolution is a remedial action, execute it.

   a. Select **Run action** to execute the remedial action automatically.

      A progress bar shows the execution stages. If the action requires end-user approval, the progress bar pauses with the message `Awaiting user approval`.

   b. If end-user approval is required, contact the end user of the device to obtain approval.

   c. Once the approval is received, select the Playbook icon from the contextual side panel.

   d. Expand the device name accordion.

   e. Select the card for the action that requires end-user approval.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

f. In the User approval check card, select the check box to confirm that you have received user approval.

g. Select **Submit**.

6. **Optional:** Run multiple remedial actions by selecting the check boxes near the action names and then selecting **Run selected actions**.
7. **Optional:** Monitor the status of executed resolutions, including actions that failed to execute, by selecting the **Completed** tab.
8. **Optional:** Cancel an ongoing remedial action.
   a. Select the Playbook icon from the contextual side panel.
   b. Expand the device name accordion.
   c. Choose the action and select **Cancel** on the action card.

Run remedial actions from the Action library

Run remedial actions from the Action library in incident investigation with DEX to resolve detected device and application issues.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.service_desk_user, sn_dex.engineer

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the List icon from the navigation pane and navigate to the incidents list from the Incidents section.
3. Open the incident record for the DEX monitored device and select the **Investigation** tab.
4. Select the Action library icon in the contextual side panel.
5. Browse the list of available remedial actions and choose an action that addresses your issue.
6. Select **Run action** on the action card to execute the action.

What to do next

Monitor the progress of an action or cancel an ongoing action from the playbook panel. For more information, see Manage remedial actions in DEX incident investigation Playbook.

Playbook for remedial actions in incident investigation with DEX

The Playbook Experience displays current and past remedial actions executed from different sources. You can manage actions run from the Suggested resolutions or Action library within a DEX incident investigation page.

Remedial actions executed from the following sources are displayed in the **Playbooks** panel of the incident record:

- Suggested resolutions from the Investigation tab of the incident record.
- Action library within the incident record
- Action library within a DEX device page
- DEX Self-service for employees
- Proactive Engagement

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Each action card in the **Playbooks** panel displays information like the action name, source, status, start time, and name of user who initiated the action.

You can monitor current and past remedial actions and cancel ongoing actions run from the Suggested resolutions or Action library within the incident record.

- Current actions: Actions with the status of New or In Progress.
- Past actions: Actions with the status of Completed, Canceled, or Failed.

For more information, see Manage remedial actions in DEX incident investigation Playbook.

Manage remedial actions in DEX incident investigation Playbook

View current and past remedial actions executed from different sources in the Playbooks panel. Monitor or cancel actions run from the Suggested resolutions or Action library within a DEX incident investigation page.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex.service_desk_user, sn_dex.engineer

About this task
You can monitor only current and past remedial actions and cancel ongoing actions run from the Suggested resolutions or Action library within the incident record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the List icon  from the navigation pane and navigate to the incidents list from the Incidents section.
3. Open the incident record for a DEX monitored device and select the **Investigation** tab.
4. Select the Playbook icon  from the contextual side panel.
5. Expand the device name accordion to view current actions.
6. **Optional:** Monitor actions with the status of New or In Progress by selecting **View Playbook** on the action card.
7. **Optional:** Cancel an ongoing action by selecting **Cancel** on the action card.
8. **Optional:** View the history of past remedial actions with the status of Completed, Canceled, or Failed.
   a. Select the History icon  in the **Playbooks** panel.
   b. Expand the device name accordion.
   c. Track stages of past actions by selecting **View Playbook** on an action card.

Trigger bulk remediation from Insights

Trigger a remedial action on multiple devices simultaneously from the Insights page.

About this task
Trigger remedial actions on a single device or multiple devices simultaneously from the **Insights** page. You can perform the following functions.

- Filter devices by operating system or by remedial action status within a selected time range.
- View available remedial actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Select an action from the Action Library.
- Monitor the execution status from the playbook experience.

Filtering devices by operating system before selecting them ensures that only compatible devices are included.

Bulk remediation enables you to trigger a remedial action on multiple devices at the same time. DEX already supports bulk remediation for alerts. Bulk remediation from insights extends this capability to all insights pages, including Query Builder. You can initiate bulk remediation from any insights page such as Battery health, File management, System performance, and others.

Before you begin

Role required: *sn_dex.admin*, *sn_dex.engineer*

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select **Insights> Battery health**.
3. Filter the devices by operating system and apply the filter.

   Note: All devices must use the same operating system to trigger bulk remediation. Selecting the operating system filter is required on all insights pages except Windows Registry and File Management, which are Windows only.

4. In the filter bar, select **Operating system** and select **Apply**.

   You can also filter by Remedial Action, Operator, and Timeframe. For example, to check whether the same action was already run on devices within the last 24 hours, select a timeframe. These filters are optional.

5. Select one or more devices, then select **View remedial actions**.
   The Action Library opens, displaying available remedial actions for the selected operating system. Run remediation on a single device by selecting the device. To run bulk remediation, select multiple devices.

   Note: You can also select the action library icon () on the screen to access the remedial actions.

6. Select the remedial action and select **Run action**.

   Note: You can trigger a remedial action on a maximum of 1000 devices at a time.

7. Review the skipped devices and select **Submit**.

   Note: Devices that don't meet the requirements for the selected action are listed as skipped. Review the list before submitting the action.

Result

The playbook experience opens. In the **Current** tab, the action appears as in-progress. Select **View List** to see the status of the action on each device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- You can select *View all* to view all the remedial action executions.
- The content playbook displays current actions and execution history. The History tab lists all the details.
- The *Device list* on each card provides the details of the remedial action execution. It lists all successful, failed, and cancelled remedial actions.
- The **Failed** tab lists the errors in different categories (Business, Configuration, Technical, and others).
- The **Retry action** option is available only for the devices that failed due to Business error.

Failed execution categories

Error category	Description
Business	Failures caused by invalid input, unsupported resource types, or unavailable required resources.
Configuration	Failures caused by missing or incomplete configuration on the endpoint or at the system level, such as a non-configured sudo setting.
Technical	Failures caused by unexpected code-level issues that aren't related to configuration.
Others	All the other generic errors categorized under others.

To view all remedial action executions, access **DEX Administration** > **Remedial Action Executions**. The administration view shows all in-progress or completed remedial actions.

View remedial action execution

Monitor in-progress and completed remedial actions across all devices from the **Remedial action executions** page in DEX Administration.

About this task

The **Remedial action executions** page provides a consolidated view of all remedial actions triggered across all devices. You can initiate these actions from an individual device page, alert page, incidents page, insights page, Proactive engagement, or DEX self-service. Use this page to track execution status and identify actions that require attention.

Before you begin

Role required: **sn_dex.admin**

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. In the primary navigation pane, select **DEX Administration**.
3. Select **Remedial action executions > View Remedial action executions**.
   The **Remedial action executions** page displays a list of all remedial action executions, including their status and the associated device details.

Work notes for incident field updates with DEX

When a configuration item (CI), Business Service, or Service Offering on an incident record is set to an item monitored by DEX, a work note is added automatically. Service desk agents use these notes to view monitoring context on the incident record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When the CI, Business Service, or Service Offering field on an incident record changes, the platform determines whether the associated item is monitored by Digital End-user Experience Self-service (DEX). The system checks the following:

- For a device CI, whether the device has a DEX agent connected
- For an application CI, whether the application is monitored by DEX
- For a Business Service, whether the business service is monitored by DEX
- For a Service Offering, whether the service offering is monitored by DEX

If the item is monitored, the system automatically posts a work note on the incident. The work note includes a message and a link to view more details in DEX. Service desk agents can select the link to view more details. For link destinations by field type, see Link destination by field type.

Tip: This automatic work note is separate from the incident diagnostics and suggested resolutions available from the **Investigation** tab. For more information, see Incident investigation with DEX.

When the work note is posted

The system posts a work note in the following cases:

- When a CI, Business Service, or Service Offering is set on a new incident.
- When the CI, Business Service, or Service Offering on an existing incident is changed to a different value.

The work note wording depends on the field type, the CI type (device or application), and whether the value was set at incident creation or changed afterward.

Example work note text by field type

Field type	Set on a new incident	Changed on an existing incident
Application CI	The Configuration Item on this incident is *CI name*. This CI is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.	The Configuration Item on this incident has been updated to *CI name*. This CI is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.
Device CI	The Configuration Item on this incident is *CI name*. This CI has a *DEX* agent connected. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.	The Configuration Item on this incident has been updated to *CI name*. This CI has a *DEX* agent connected. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.
Business Service	The Business Service on this incident is *service name*. This service is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.	The Business Service on this incident has been updated to *service name*. This service is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.
Service Offering	The Service Offering on this incident is *offering*	The Service Offering on this incident has been

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example work note text by field type (continued)

Field type	Set on a new incident	Changed on an existing incident
	name. This offering is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.	updated to *offering name*. This offering is monitored by *DEX*. Click the link below to view more details in *DEX*.

Link destination

Selecting the link in the work note opens the following page in the Service Operations Workspace, depending on the field type:

- For a device CI, the **Device health overview** tab of the device page.
- For an application CI, the **Overview** tab of the installed application or web application page, depending on the application type.
- For a Business Service, the corresponding business service page.
- For a Service Offering, the corresponding service offering page.

Use AI capabilities in DEX

Use the Digital End-User Experience (DEX) agentic AI workflow for general device incident diagnosis and resolution, or use specific AI skills to investigate and resolve targeted issues.

Agentic AI in DEX

Important:

To access the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, make sure that you install the following applications:

- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
- Digital End-User Experience application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience and Configuring Digital End-User Experience.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Note: Depending on your license, you will have access to certain application features, generative AI skills, agentic workflows, and AI agents. For more information, see ServiceNow product tiers.

The DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow enables service desk agents to diagnose common issues based on real-time insights into device and application health. Service desk agents can resolve these issues by implementing targeted resolution plans directly from the workspace. It helps to reduce the resolution time for incidents and enhance overall service desk agent experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow uses two AI agents to conduct root cause analysis for incidents and provide issue resolution plans.

- DEX diagnosis AI agent
- DEX resolution plan AI agent

For more information, see DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow.

AI skills in DEX

The DEX AI skills help diagnose and resolve specific device and application issues.

DEX AI skills summary

Skill name	Description	Link
Investigating Zoom call issues	Investigates Zoom call quality issues by analyzing Zoom telemetry and device data and provides resolutions for the issues.	Investigate Zoom call issues
Investigating boot time issues	Investigates boot time issues by analyzing comprehensive boot performance metrics on Windows devices and provides resolutions for the issues.	Investigate boot time issues

DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

Use the Digital End-User Experience (DEX) issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow from the ServiceNow Otto panel to diagnose and resolve common issues on DEX monitored devices.

DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow overview

Using the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow:

- Get automated diagnoses for incidents on DEX monitored end-user devices. Root cause analysis is generated based on sources like device health check data from 24 hours before the incident to incident time and similar past incidents. With the integration of Zoom specific diagnostics, you can diagnose Zoom call quality issues by correlating device, network, and application data.
- Get resolution plans for detected device issues based on remedial actions and self-help instructions, past incident resolutions, and Knowledge Base articles.
- Provide approval and have the resolution summary automatically stamped to the Work notes of an incident record.

Applications required to access the agentic workflow

To access the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, make sure that you install the following applications:

- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
- Digital End-User Experience application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience and Configuring Digital End-User Experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles required to access the agentic workflow

To use the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, you must have one of the following role combinations:

- sn_dex.service_desk_user and ITIL
- sn_dex.engineer and ITIL

Additional requirements to access the agentic workflow

The DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow provides incident diagnosis and resolution only when the following requirements are met.

- The agentic workflow must be activated. For more information, see Activate an agentic workflow template.
- The incident number must be valid.
- The incident record must be associated with a single, DEX monitored physical endpoint or device. Only one device configuration item (CI) must be configured either as the primary CI in the **Configuration item** field or in the **Affected CIs** list.
- The device associated with the incident must have a DEX compatible operating system. For more information, see DEX system requirements.
- The incident must be created within the past month. Incidents older than one month cannot be diagnosed and resolved using the agentic workflow.
- To make sure that the correct agentic workflow is initiated, include the phrase "diagnose and resolve" in your ServiceNow Otto panel prompt.

Accessing the agentic workflow

Service desk agents can access the agentic workflow from the Service Operations Workspace by using the ServiceNow Otto panel.

Administrators can access the agentic workflow from the *AI Agent Studio*.

1. Navigate to **All** > **AI Agent Studio** > **Create and manage**.
2. Select *DEX* **issue diagnosis and resolution workflow**.

AI agents used in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

In the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow, two AI agents are used for incident diagnosis and resolution on DEX monitored devices.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow

AI agent	AI agent role
DEX diagnosis AI agent	Performs root cause analysis of the issue by using data from sources such as device health check metrics, device or service events, and similar past incidents. It then provides the diagnosis, highlighting affected components, data sources, and patterns.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI agents and their roles listed in the order of execution in the DEX issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow (continued)

AI agent	AI agent role
	If there is insufficient or inconclusive data, the agent returns a message stating no diagnosis is possible and specifies the additional information required.
DEX resolution plan AI agent	Collects DEX resolutions that include remedial actions and self-help instructions, past incident resolutions, and Knowledge Base articles. It then generates a resolution plan with actionable steps to resolve the incident and prompts for confirmation about updating the resolution in the Work notes field of the incident record. If no resolution is found for an incident, the agent returns a message stating so. The incident would then require manual investigation and resolution.

Generating an incident diagnosis and resolution plan in the Service Operations Workspace

Service desk agents can use the agentic workflow to generate incident diagnosis and resolution plan from the Service Operations Workspace.

1. In the Service Operations Workspace, open the incident record from the Incidents list.
2. Select the ServiceNow Otto icon to open the panel.
3. Type your prompt that includes the phrase "diagnose and resolve". For example, Diagnose and resolve this incident.

After the resolution plan is generated, you can execute it directly from the Investigation tab of the incident record. For more information, see Incident investigation with DEX.

Generating an incident diagnosis and resolution plan in the ServiceNow AI Agent Studio

Note: Make sure that you have the required privileges to test the agentic workflow and generate incident diagnosis and resolution plan from the *AI Agent Studio*.

In the agentic workflow record:

1. Review the information in the Define key requirements screen, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**.
2. In the Define user access screen, review or add roles that can access the use case, and then select **Continue**.
3. In the Define data access screen, review the user identity for the AI agent, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**.

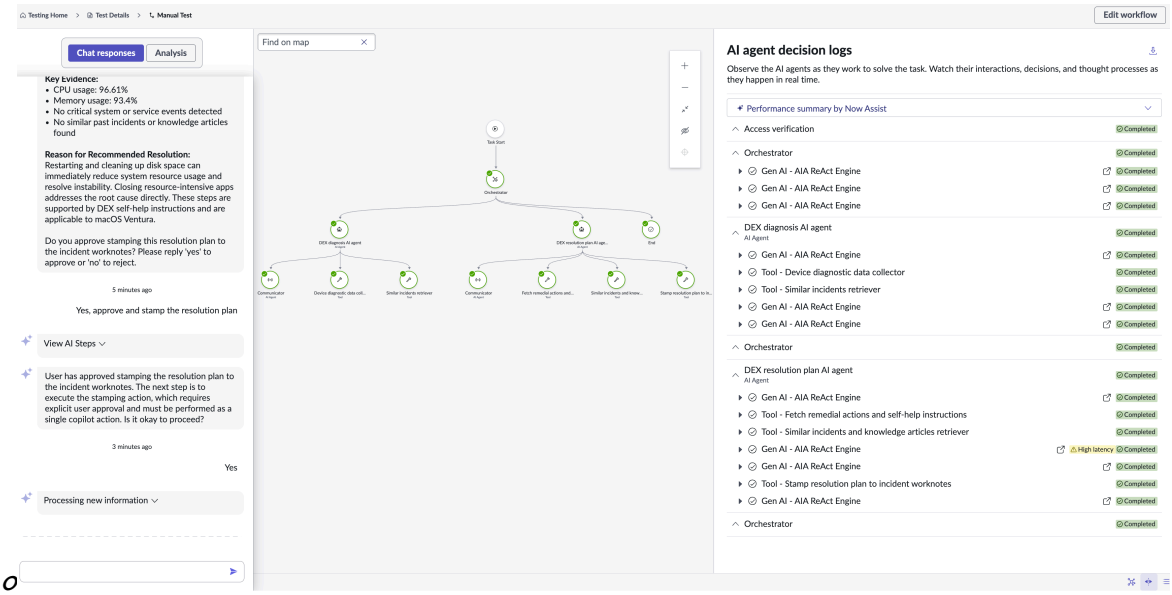
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. In the Define trigger screen, make updates if necessary, and then select **Continue**. For more information about defining triggers, see Create an agentic workflow.
5. In the Select display screen, choose where you want the agentic workflow output to be displayed, and then select **Save and test**.
6. In the Test details screen, enter your prompt in the **Task** field, and then select **Continue to Test Chat Response**.

   Example prompt: Diagnose and resolve *incident number*.

The agent executes the request for the agentic workflow.

Example of *DEX* issue diagnosis and resolution agentic workflow output in the *ServiceNow AI Agent Studio*



Investigate Zoom call issues

Investigate Zoom call performance with ServiceNow Otto for Zoom Call Issues to identify root causes and get resolutions.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.user

- Ensure DEX for Zoom is configured. For more information, see Configuring DEX for Zoom.
- Ensure that advanced monitoring is enabled to capture Zoom call telemetry. For more information, see Enable application monitoring.
- Enable ServiceNow Otto for DEX to access AI-generated Zoom call diagnostics.

Note: This AI skill requires a minimum platform version of Zurich patch 7.

About this task

ServiceNow Otto for Zoom Call Issues processes Zoom telemetry data including audio, video, jitter, latency, and packet loss,along with device and application data to identify root causes. It then provides remedial actions, self-help instructions, and relevant knowledge articles to address the identified issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: This generative AI skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - AMER (Americas): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-amer.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - EMEA (Europe): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-emea.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
   - APAC (Asia Pacific): `itomcnc-prod-gateway-apac.sncapps.service-now.com:443`
2. In the primary navigation pane, select the Devices icon.
3. Select a device.
4. Select *Zoom* **call quality** under **Advanced app metrics**.
5. Select a **User**.

   Note:
   - Only users with a valid email address can be selected.
   - The users list includes assigned users and logged-in users (those who logged in within the past 15 days).

6. Select start and end dates, then select **Go**.

   Note: The date range is limited to a maximum of 48 hours within the past 30 days.

   The zoom calls appear in cards categorized as: **All calls**, **Bad calls**, **Poor calls**, **Fair calls**, and **Good calls**. By selecting one of these cards, you can see the filtered data in Summary and Call quality metrics. You can also use Additional filters listed below the cards.

   Tip: Apply **Additional filters** (Device type, Version, Network type, and Location) to narrow down the results and quickly find call details.

7. In the *ServiceNow Otto* **for Zoom Call Issues** banner, select **Investigate**.
8. Review the AI-generated analysis, which includes:
   - **Primary Root Cause**: Identifies a specific issue impacting Zoom call performance.
   - **Supporting Evidence**: Displays issue type, affected calls, and telemetry data such as average jitter, latency, packet loss, or audio/video loss.
   - **Key Correlations Observed**: Indicates whether issues correlate with device, network, or application performance.
9. Select the **Show recommendations** button.

   Note: To view the **Show recommendations** button, you must have the `sn_dex.ai_user` and `itil` roles, and either the `sn_dex.engineer` or `sn_dex.service_desk_user` role.

.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions, self-help instructions, and related knowledge articles are displayed to help resolve Zoom call issues.

10. To view the detailed metrics for the Zoom calls made by users assigned to this device or logged in within the past 15 days, see Monitor Zoom call quality using DEX.

Result

Use the Zoom calls data and AI-generated insights to resolve performance issues and improve the end-user experience.

Investigate boot time issues

Identify the root cause of boot time issues and get resolutions such as remedial actions, self-help instructions, and relevant knowledge articles to resolve the boot time issues.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex.user

Enable ServiceNow Otto for DEX to access AI-generated boot time diagnostics.

Note: This AI skill requires a minimum platform version of Zurich patch 7.

About this task

Using ServiceNow Otto for Boot Time, analyze comprehensive boot performance metrics to help you investigate and resolve device startup issues efficiently. This AI-powered capability provides automated insights into boot performance and identifies potential problems affecting device boot times.

Boot time represents the time a Windows device takes to start and get fully usable after a power-on or restart. The metric is captured from Windows event logs and recorded during a full or real boot. The boot time data is used to identify devices with slow or degraded boot performance and act to improve the end-user experience.

You can view boot time metrics in two locations: the **Insights** page and the **Device** page.

Tip: To view boot time on the **Insights** page, go to **Digital Employee Experience** > **Insights** and select **System Time**. Review the **Boot time** and **Last boot timestamp** columns.

Important: This generative AI skill is turned on by default. The skill will be automatically available to appropriate role users for the application. For more information, see AI agents, skills, and agentic workflows on by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to Service Operations Workspace and select **Devices** from the primary navigation pane.
2. From the device list, select the device that you want to investigate.
3. In the **Device health** section, select the **Boot time** tab.
   The **Key metrics** section displays the last data fetch timestamp and comprehensive boot time breakdown.
4. In the *ServiceNow Otto* **for Boot Time Issues** banner, select **Investigate**.

   Note: The *ServiceNow Otto* banner appears only if the device has boot time metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow Otto analyzes some or all of the boot time key metrics to generate the AI analysis. The key metrics section displays boot time performance data such as boot time, boot start and end timestamps, and other boot time related data.

5. Review the AI-generated analysis, which includes:
   - *ServiceNow Otto* **for Boot time issues**: Provides a root cause of boot time issues.
   - **Key findings**: Provides a key summary of boot time durations.
   - **Issue Classification**: Provides the primary issue, secondary issue, or other issue details.
6. Select the **Show recommendations** button.

   Note: To view the **Show recommendations** button, you must have the `sn_dex.ai_user` and `itil` roles, and either the `sn_dex.engineer` or `sn_dex.service_desk_user` role.

   Remedial actions, self-help instructions, and related knowledge articles are displayed to help resolve boot-time issues.

Result
Use the boot time data and AI-generated insights to resolve performance issues and improve the end-user experience.

Use Proactive Engagement

Proactive Engagement helps you in proactive detection of digital issues and provides self-help instructions to resolve them.

How Proactive Engagement works for employees

Every Proactive Engagement trigger creates an experience issue record. When a metric rule with a Proactive Engagement resolution triggers, the end user receives a notification for the issue. If the end user consents to help, they are engaged over a Virtual Agent to self-solve the issue. Successful resolution prompts an end-user confirmation and a request for feedback. If the issue is not resolved, the configured fallback option is provided. For the full flow, see Employee engagement experience through Proactive Engagement.

How the agent experience fits in

When a resolution fails or an employee marks the issue as unresolved, the system creates a fallback incident and routes it to an agent. Agents can review the interaction summary in the work notes. The summary includes the resolution that was executed and its outcome. The system tags the associated Experience Issue record as the origin of the incident. For details, see Agent experience through Proactive Engagement.

Base system solution

The base system provides two Proactive Engagement resolutions that detect high disk usage and give the end user operating-system-specific self-help instructions: **Check system disk usage for Windows** and **Check system disk usage for Mac**. These base resolutions are surfaced through metric rules in DEX Administration and must be activated before they can trigger. For details, see Proactive Engagement solution.

How metric rules trigger Proactive Engagement

Metric rules create an alert based on their trigger criteria, and an alert action starts Proactive Engagement when the alert is created and the configured conditions are met. System properties

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

let you customize the throttling window, per-user freeze period, per-user throttling limits for device and application resolutions, and the enabled notification channels. Alert closure differs by resolution type: device alerts close once Proactive Engagement helps the impacted users resolve their issue, while application alerts are not closed. For the full list of system properties and their defaults, see Metric rule triggering Proactive Engagement through alerts.

Managing solutions with the Proactive Engagement Workbench

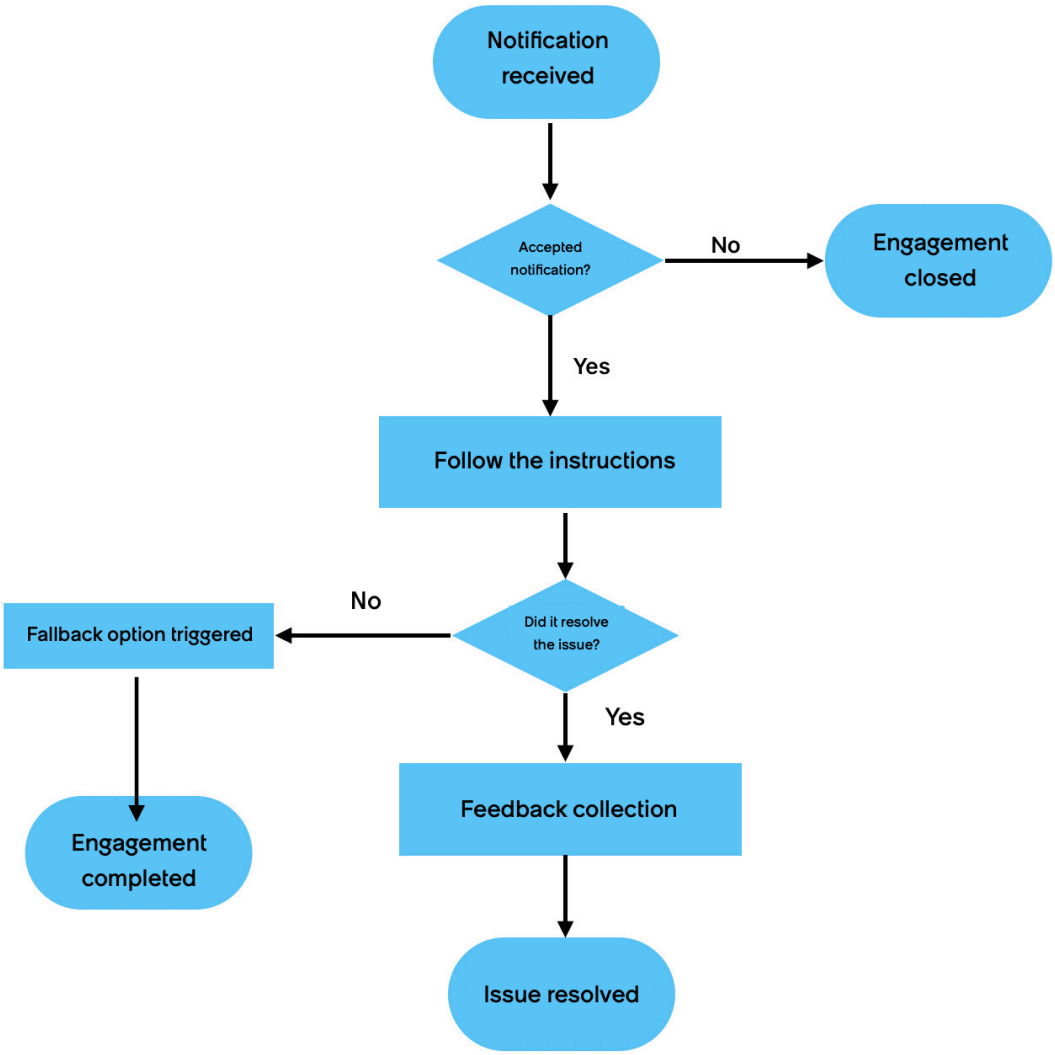
The Proactive Engagement Workbench provides an overview of all Proactive Engagement solutions on your instance. The Workbench shows deployment status and identifies solutions with updates available from ServiceNow. Metric rule solutions deploy automatically by default. You can review available updates and choose to auto-update, manually update, or ignore them. Solutions display states such as **Update available**, **Update up-to-date**, **Update ignored**, and **Pending manual update**. For information about managing solution updates, see Proactive Engagement life-cycle management.

Employee engagement experience through Proactive Engagement

This experience details the employee engagement through the Proactive Engagement application.

Every Proactive Engagement trigger creates an experience issue record. When the metric rule with a Proactive Engagement resolution is triggered, it creates an experience issue record to start engaging with the end user. Once the engagement is triggered, you get a notification for the issue. If the end-user consents for help, they are engaged over a Virtual Agent to self-solve the issue. Once the resolution is executed successfully, end-user confirmation is requested. If the issue is not resolved, the configured fallback option is provided. If the issue is resolved, the end-user feedback on the experience is requested.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Agent experience through Proactive Engagement

This experience details the agent experience through the Proactive Engagement application.

Proactive Engagement executes a set of resolutions on the end-user device. If the resolution doesn't resolve the issue, as one of the fallback options, the incident created reaches the agent.

The agents can refer to the interaction summary which includes the resolution executed and the outcome or state of the execution.

The reason for failure could be resolution execution failure or if the employee marks the issue as unresolved and requires further assistance. This interaction summary is available in the work notes of the incident record created as a fallback.

The agents can refer to the Experience Issue that is tagged as the Origin of the Incidents created as a fallback.

Proactive Engagement solution

The base system solution detects and enables you to resolve high disk usage issues by providing a detailed self-help instruction specific to the operating system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

There are two base system resolutions provided by the ServiceNow Proactive Engagement.

- Check system disk usage for Windows
- Check system disk usage for Mac

These base system solutions can be accessed from the metric rule tab in the DEX Administration. These metric rules are created to monitor the disk usage on end-user devices and triggers the alert action when it exceeds the set criteria. To use this metric rule for issue detection and employee engagement to enable self-remediation, we need to activate the rule.

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace** > **DEX Administration** > **Metric rules**.
2. Select **Name the rule**.
3. Select **Active** under rule status.

Metric rule triggering Proactive Engagement through alerts

Metric rules create an alert based on its trigger criteria.

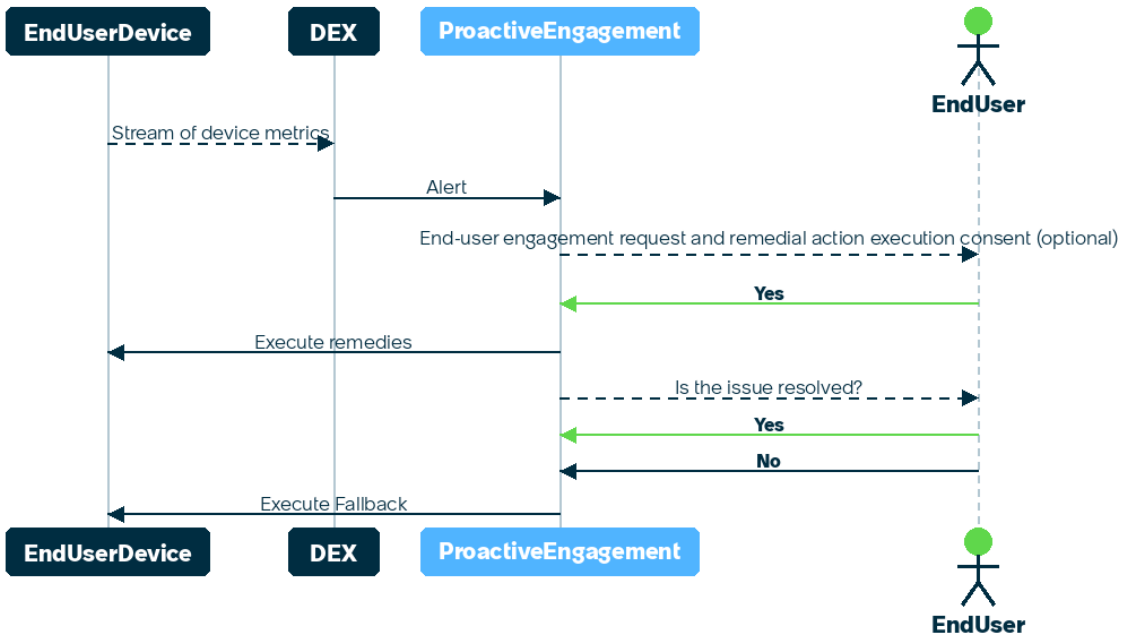
Alert actions are triggered when an alert is created in the specified criteria. You can create an alert based on the values shared in the system properties. The system properties can be set as conditions based on which the alert action is triggered. Applications and devices need a different set of system properties to be set. The alert action is triggered when an alert is created based on the specified criteria and the conditions met. Through system properties, you can customize the values of these conditions.

- Alert action for this metric rule is not triggered in the last 72 hours for the user.
- Fewer than 100 users are impacted for this metric rule within an 8 hour window.

System property	Condition	Description
sn_pren.resolution_freeze_period	Metric rule not triggered in the last 72 hours (default).	The duration (in hours) for impos specific user for any unique metr Engagement. Set this value to ze
sn_pren.device_resolution.user_limit_per_throttling_window	Fewer than 100 users (default) are impacted.	Maximum number of users for wh device-related resolution is trigg period. The value of the time per sn_pren.device_resolution.throtl
sn_pren.device_resolution.throttling_window_duration	Within an 8-hour (default) window	The time period in minutes within device-related resolution is throt if the impacted number of users sn_pren.device_resolution.user_
sn_pren.application_resolution.user_limit_per_throttling_window	Fewer than 100 users impacted	Maximum number of users for wh Engagement application-related This resolution is triggered within period (value of the time period c sn_pren.application_resolution.t
sn_pren.application_resolution.throttling_window_duration	Within an hour window	The time period in minutes within Engagement application-related This resolution is throttled when

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

System property	Condition	Description
		number of users exceed the valu sn_pren.application_resolution.u
sn_pren_channel_configuration	Enable/ Disable the notification channels required to notify the users.	The notification channels can be wizard experience by the admins channel. These notification channels are l plugin is installed.



Alert closure in Proactive Engagement

There are different methods followed for closing the alerts in Proactive Engagement for devices and applications.

- Devices: Alerts generated from Metric rule triggered for devices, are closed once Proactive Engagement helps the impacted users to successfully resolve their issue.
- Applications: Alerts generated from Metric rule triggered for applications are not closed.

Proactive Engagement life-cycle management

The Proactive Engagement application enables you to work in the life-cycle model to manage solutions that you own and to view solutions that may have an impact on services or products that you care about.

You can access the Proactive Engagement workbench by navigating to **All** > **SOW** > **Proactive Engagement workbench**.

The Proactive Engagement Workbench provides an overview of all the Proactive Engagement solutions available on an instance. It displays the details of all the solutions available, deployed, and not deployed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deployed solutions, where the engagement settings are configured and are used within the organization. Proactive Engagement resolutions created through the metric rules are deployed by default. For more information, see the Configuring Proactive Engagement resolutions with DEX. Deployed solutions can be deployed as custom or original. Solutions created by using the metric rules are original. You can customize the resolution by selecting the deployed record and choosing a custom resolution. Engagement settings for the not deployed solutions are not configured.

Review solutions for the available updates

For each custom solution where an update is available, the updates can be reviewed by either selecting **Review update** available on the card or when you click on the record to open and access the record. **Review update** provides a comparison between the updated and customized solutions for users to make an informed decision on the next steps. The following actions can be performed:

- *Auto update* Removes reference to the custom resolution and will be up to date with the provider solution. The update status is changed to Up to date.
- *Manual update* Users go back and manually make any changes required for the solution. The solution update status updates to Manual update pending. Once the changes are done select Solution updated option either on the card or on the Review update page to move the solution update status to Up to date.
- *Ignore update* - The update will be ignored, and the solution update status will move to Up to date.

Proactive Engagement will be triggered only for the deployed solutions. There are different **State** in the deployed solutions.

- **Update available** New updates for out-of-the-box deployed solutions are available.
- **Update up-to-date** Solution shipped by ServiceNow and is up to date.
- **Update ignored** Available updates in the provider out-of-the-box solution is ignored.
- **Pending manual update** Available updates were reviewed and manually updated the solution.

For custom resolutions, you can update them automatically or manually update them. Once the updates are completed, the status changes to Update up-to-date. The **Update provider data** updates or refreshes the solutions in the Proactive Engagement workbench.

Tracking digital experience using Digital Experience Score dashboard

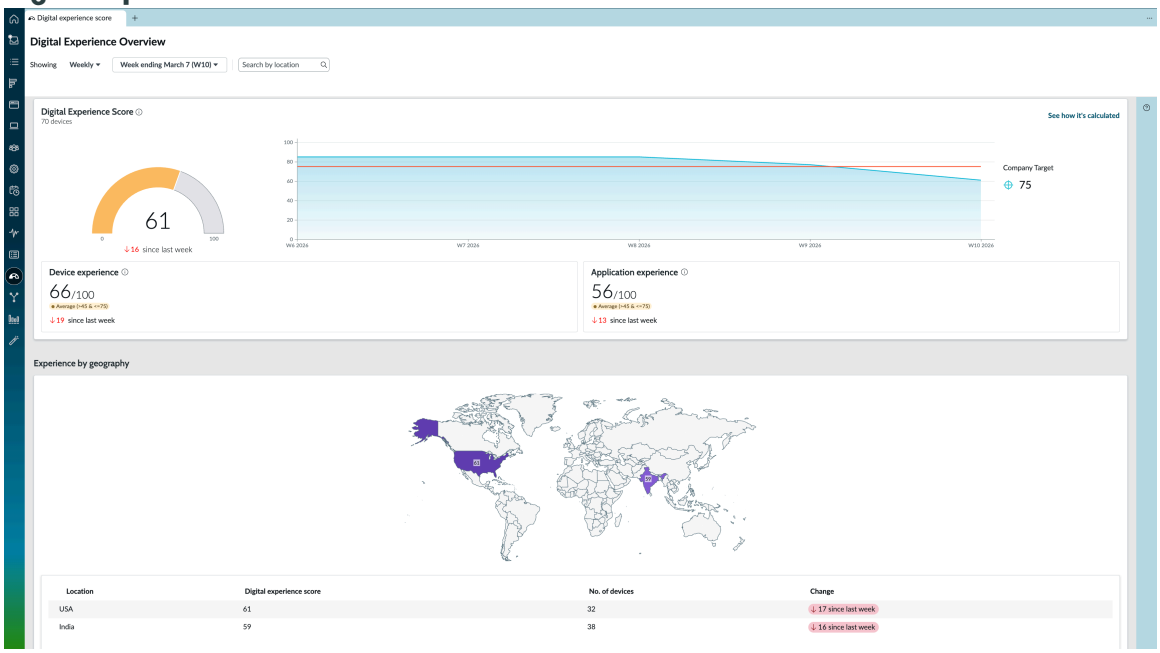
Get insights into the digital experience of your employees using the Digital Experience Score dashboard. You can drill down into the device and application health data to create informed action plans if the employee experience needs improvement.

You can create your own reports by following the Performance Analytics reporting guidelines using tables and filters in Digital Experience Score to get more detailed information. For more information, see Using reporting.

For more information about DEX Score tables and filters, see the DEX Score - Generate reports to fetch impacted devices [KB1808487] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital experience score



Track application experience scores

Track and drill down into the quantitative and qualitative data on the *Digital Experience Score* dashboard to gain a comprehensive view into employee experiences of using work applications.

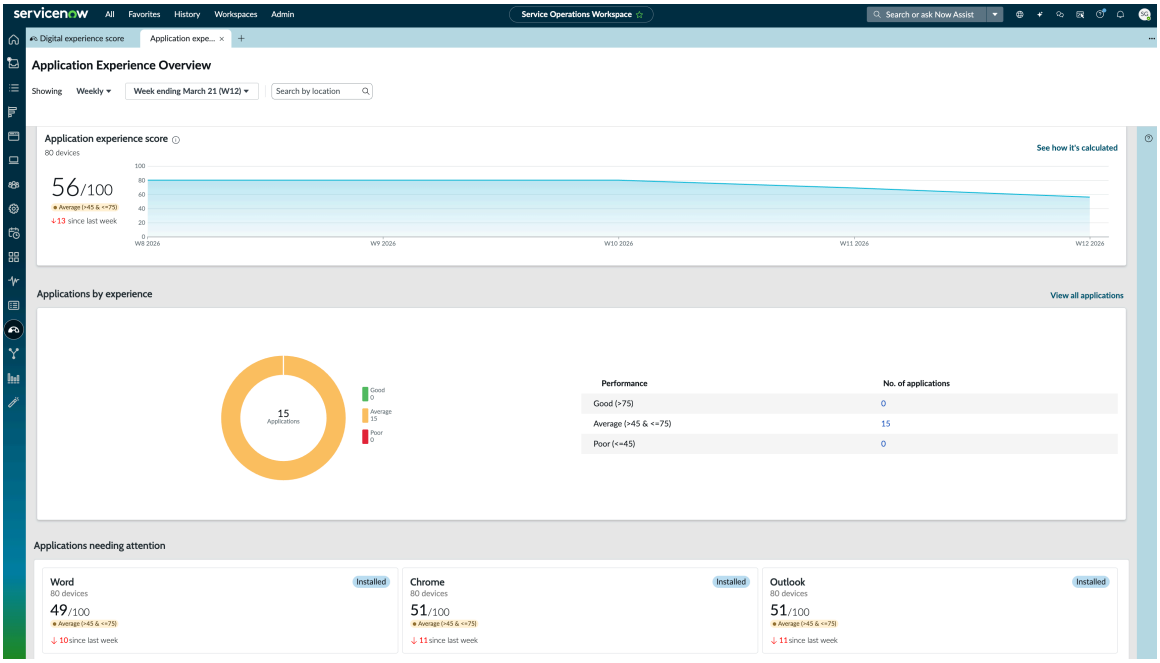
Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader or sn_dex_score.dashboard_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Score** > **Dashboard**.
2. On the Digital Experience Overview page, determine the time period for which you want to review the experience scores.
   a. Either accept the default period as **Weekly** or select **Monthly** from the drop-down list.
   b. Either accept the default values for the current week or month or select a different value from the drop-down list.
3. **Optional:** Display the scores for a specific location by starting to type the location in the search field and selecting it from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Application experience** tile to see an overview.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. **Optional:** View the formula used to calculate the overall application experience score and the range of values for each experience category by selecting the **See how it's calculated** link
6. Review the experience scores of DEX-monitored applications to identify applications with poor scores and possible opportunities for improvement.

Application Experience Overview page

Section	Description
Application experience score	The overall application metrics score that indicates how employee experiences with DEX-monitored applications have changed over a period. The change in score from the previous period is displayed, with a graph showing trends of change in experience scores. The application metrics score is calculated as the average score of DEX-monitored applications (both installed and web). This score considers application health, user sentiment from employee feedback surveys, and service experience.
Applications by experience	The experiences of employees when using DEX-monitored applications. Employee experience is categorized as Good, Average, or Poor.
Applications needing attention	The three applications with lowest experience scores and the changes in scores from the previous period. Selecting an application name displays the application's experience score page and details of the application's performance metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. View a list of all applications and access an application's metric details either by selecting a number in the **No. of applications** column or the **View all applications** link.
   For more information, see Track experience scores of an individual application.

Related topics

Track experience scores of an individual application

Digital Experience Score overview

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Track experience scores of an individual application

Track and drill down into the quantitative and qualitative data of an application's metrics to gain a comprehensive view into employee experiences of using it.

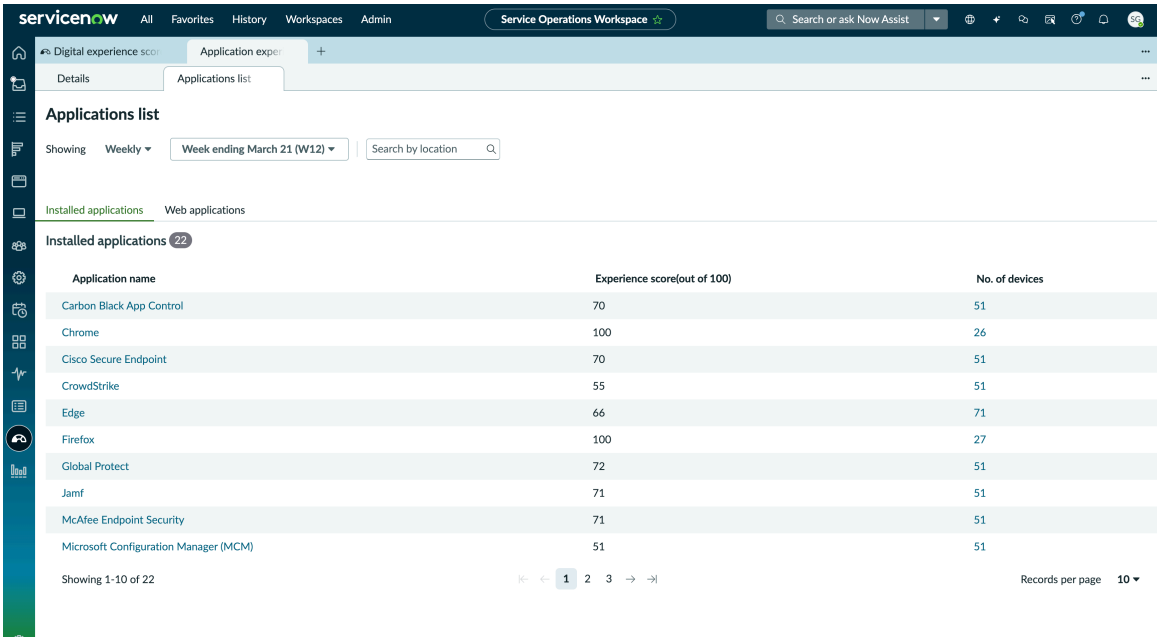
Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader or sn_dex_score.dashboard_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Score** > **Dashboard**.
2. On the Digital Experience Overview page, determine the time period for which you want to review the experience scores.
   a. Either accept the default period **Weekly** or select **Monthly** from the drop-down list.
   b. Either accept the default values for the current week or month or select a different value from the drop-down list.
   For more information about data collection and when the data is available on the dashboard, see Data collection frequency for DEX Score metrics.
3. **Optional:** Display the values for a specific location by starting to type the location in the search field and selecting it from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Application experience** tile.
5. On the Application Experience Overview page in the **Application by experience** section, access a list of applications by selecting either a number in the **No. of applications** column or the **View all applications** link.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Review the experience scores for an application to assess application performance and possible areas of improvement.

   a. On the Applications list page, select either the **Installed applications** or **Web applications** tab.

   b. Select an application from the **Application name** column.

   c. **Optional:** On the application experience score overview page, display background information on the metrics by selecting the **See how it's calculated** link:

      - Definitions of scores
      - How the experience score is calculated
      - How normalized scores for application metrics are calculated

   d. View application health, employee feedback, and service experience scores.

Application Experience Overview page

Tab	Description
Application health metrics	The application's performance and overall health. Application health metrics are categorized as Good, Average, or Poor. The **All application health metrics** section provides access to a list of corresponding metrics, metric values and scores, and devices that have average or poor metric values for the selected health category. The **Suboptimal devices** column displays links to device lists with average or poor metric values. By selecting the **Show device list** link, you can access the application metric device list page. This page shows the list of devices that have poor or average metric scores, and the metric performance statistics. You can also view device health

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tab	Description
	details by selecting a device name in the **Device** column. For more information, see Device health page.
User sentiment	Employee satisfaction received as responses to surveys sent to them periodically. Identify what is going well for employees and possible areas for improvement for the application.
Service experience	Employee satisfaction with the service desk's quality and speed of support for the application, shown through the number of incidents and outages and service level agreement (SLA) KPIs. Service experience is categorized as Good, Average, or Poor. Selecting a health category in this section displays a list of corresponding metrics and their values.

7. Review application experience scores by device to identify device-specific performance issues.

   a. On the Applications list page, select the number in the **No. of devices** column for an application.

   b. On the application device list page, view the names of devices on which the application is installed and the application experience score for each device.

   c. **Optional:** View device health details by selecting a device name in the **Device** column. For more information about the device health page, see Device health page.

Related topics

Digital Experience Score overview

Track application experience scores

Track device experience score

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Track device experience score

Track and drill down into the quantitative and qualitative data on the *Digital Experience Score* dashboard to gain a comprehensive view into employee experiences of using work devices.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader or sn_dex_score.dashboard_user

Procedure

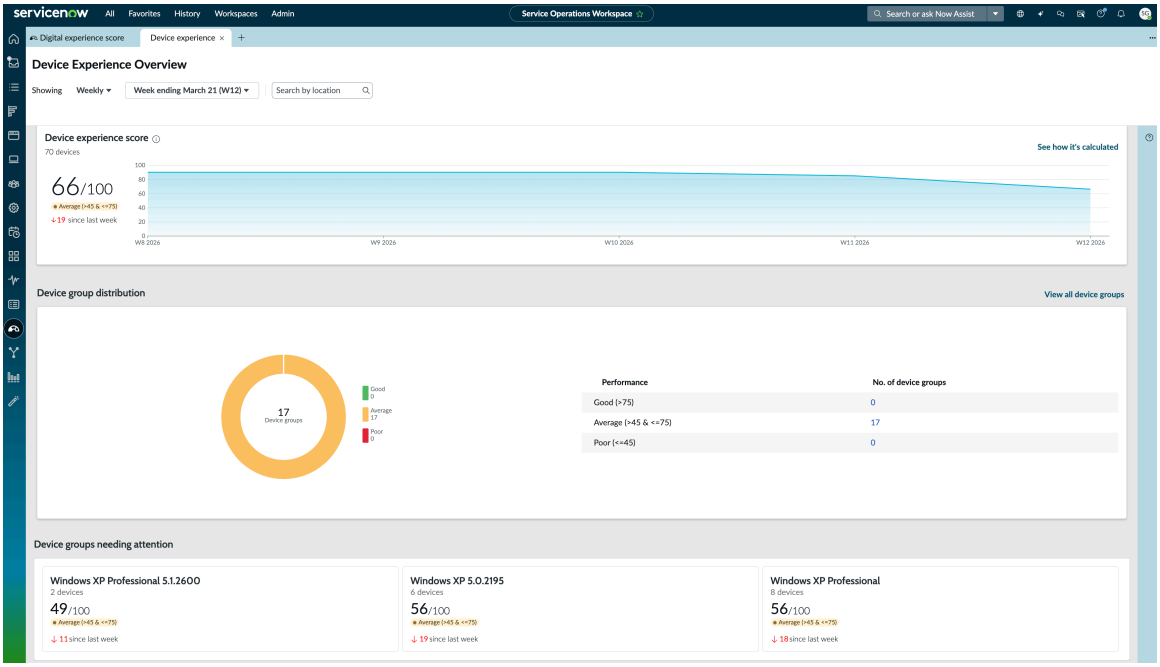
1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Score** > **Dashboard**.
2. On the Digital Experience Overview page, determine the time period for which you want to review the experience scores.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Either accept the default period as **Weekly** or select **Monthly** from the drop-down list.

b. Either accept the default values for the current week or month or select a different value from the drop-down list.

3. **Optional:** Display the scores for a specific location by starting to type the location in the search field and selecting it from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Device experience** tile.



5. **Optional:** View the formula used to calculate the overall device experience score and the range of values for each experience category by selecting the **See how it's calculated** link.
6. Review the scores of DEX-monitored devices to identify devices with poor scores and possible opportunities for improvement.

Device Experience Overview page

Section	Description
Device experience score	How employee experiences with DEX-monitored devices have changed over a period. Displays a graph showing trends of change in experience scores. The device experience score is calculated as the average score of DEX-monitored devices. This score considers the device health, user sentiment from employee feedback surveys, and service experience.
Devices group distribution	The experiences of employees when using DEX-monitored device OS groups. Employee experience is categorized as Good, Average, or Poor.
Device groups needing attention	The three device OS groups with lowest experience scores and the changes in scores from the previous period.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	Selecting a device OS group name displays the group's experience score page and details of the device group's performance metrics.

7. View a list of all device groups and access a group's metric details by selecting either a number in the **No. of device groups** column or the **View all device groups** link.
   For more information, see Track experience scores of an individual device group.

Related topics

Track experience scores of an individual device group

Digital Experience Score overview

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Track experience scores of an individual device group

Track and drill down into the quantitative and qualitative data of a device group's metrics to gain a comprehensive view into employee experiences of using the devices.

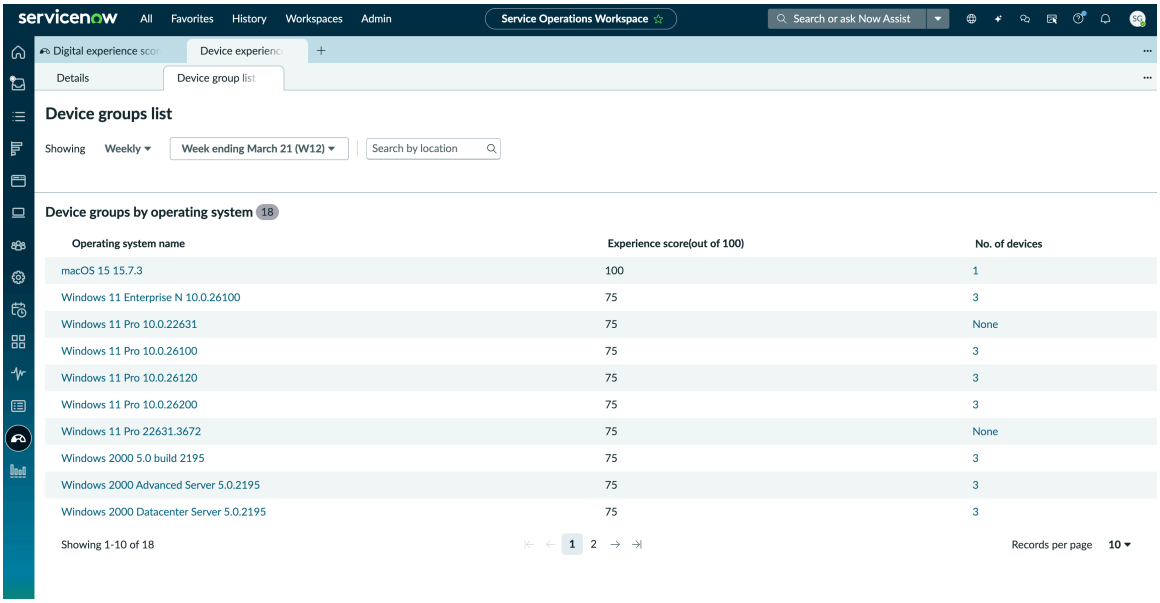
Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader or sn_dex_score.dashboard_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Experience Score** > **Dashboard**.
2. On the Digital Experience Overview page, determine the time period for which you want to review the experience scores.
   a. Either accept the default period **Weekly** or select **Monthly** from the drop-down list.
   b. Either accept the default values for the current week or month or select a different value from the drop-down list.
   For more information about data collection and when the data is available on the dashboard, see Data collection frequency for DEX Score metrics.
3. **Optional:** Display the scores for a specific location by starting to type the location in the search field and selecting it from the drop-down list.
4. Select the **Device experience** tile.
5. View the Device groups list page by selecting either a number in the **No. of device groups** column or the **View all device groups** link.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Review device experience scores to assess device performance and possible areas of improvement.

   a. On the Device groups list page, select an operating system from the **Operating system name** column.

   b. **Optional:** On the device group experience score page, display background information on the metrics by selecting the **See how it's calculated** link:

   - Definitions of scores
   - How the experience score is calculated
   - How normalized scores for application metrics are calculated

   c. View application health, employee feedback, and service experience scores.

Device Group Experience Overview page

Tab	Description
Device health metrics	The device's performance and overall health. Device health metrics are categorized as Good, Average, or Poor. The **All device health metrics** section provides access to a list of corresponding metrics, metric values and scores, and devices that have average or poor metric values for the selected health category. The **Suboptimal devices** column displays links to device lists with average or poor metric values. By selecting the **Show device list** link, you can access the device group metric device list page. This page displays the list of devices that have poor or average metric scores and the metric performance statistics. You can also view device health details by selecting the device name link in the **Device** column. For more information, see Device health page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tab	Description
User sentiment	Employee satisfaction received as responses to surveys sent to them periodically. Identify what is going well and possible areas for improvement for the device.
Service experience	Employee satisfaction with the service desk's quality and speed of support for the device, shown through the number of incidents and outages and service level agreement (SLA) KPIs. Service experience is categorized as Good, Average, or Poor. Selecting a health category in this section displays a list of corresponding metrics and their values.

7. Review experience scores by device to identify device-specific performance issues.

   a. On the Device groups list page, select the number in the **No. of devices** column for an operating system.

   b. On the operating system device list page, view names of devices on which the operating system is installed and the experience score for each device.

   c. **Optional:** View device health details by selecting a device name in the **Device** column. For more information about the device health page, see Device health page.

Related topics

Digital Experience Score overview

Track device experience score

Track application experience scores

DEX Score metrics calculation

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Solving digital experience issues

As an employee, use Desktop Assistant and Digital End-user Experience Self-service to check your device's health, run network diagnostics, review IT notifications, and self-resolve common device issues without opening a support ticket.

Overview of self-solving digital experience issues

When you experience a device or application issue, you can often resolve it yourself with Digital End-User Experience tools before contacting IT. Desktop Assistant gives you a dedicated interface on your device for network diagnostics, IT notifications, Employee Center access, and Virtual Agent chat. Digital End-user Experience Self-service lets you check your device's health from Desktop Assistant, Employee Center, or the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent and self-apply suggested resolutions.

- Use DEX Desktop Assistant

  Use Desktop Assistant to check your device's health, run network diagnostics, chat with ServiceNow Otto, open Employee Center, view outages, and see IT notifications on your desktop.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Using Digital End-user Experience Self-service

  Use Digital End-user Experience Self-service to monitor your device's performance and apply suggested resolutions to common device issues, from either Desktop Assistant, Employee Center, or the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Resolve issues proactively with DEX Proactive Resolution

Use ServiceNow, Inc. Digital End-User Experience (DEX) to detect and resolve device and application issues before users report them, reducing disruptions and improving the end-user experience.

DEX supports two proactive resolution strategies depending on how quickly an issue must be addressed:

- Real-time proactive resolution

  Detect and remediate device and application issues using metric rules, alerts, and automated or manual remediation actions. Address time-sensitive issues such as device crashes, high disk usage, or application crashes.

- Non-real-time proactive resolution

  Monitor and remediate conditions that require periodic data review, such as system compliance, battery health, system performance, and DEX Score trends.

Detection and remediation methods

Each proactive resolution strategy uses different detection and remediation methods. The following table summarizes the options available in each strategy.

Strategy	Detection	Remediation
Real-time (metric-based)	Metric rules that generate alerts when a threshold is breached	Automated actions defined in the metric rule, or manual bulk actions from the alert
Real-time (auto-correction scripts)	Check definitions wrapped in policies, run at a defined frequency	Scripts that detect and correct conditions automatically, including when the device is offline
Non-real-time	Reports, dashboards, and scheduled jobs that query aggregated data tables	Custom flows, scheduled jobs, or bulk actions from insight reports

Other DEX resolution methods

Proactive resolution is a way DEX helps you resolve device and application issues. Based on the role and the workflow, you can use the following methods, many of which work together with the real-time and non-real-time strategies.

Custom insights reports and bulk remediation

Identify a population of devices that meet a condition and remediate them as a group. See Create an insights report, Trigger bulk remediation from Insights, and Creating DEX remedial actions for more details.

Metric Analyzer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Investigate device and application metrics interactively when no metric rule has been authored yet. See View collected metrics with Metrics analyzer and Creating DEX remedial actions for more details.

Real-time proactive resolution

Use metric rules, alerts, and auto-correction scripts to detect and remediate device and application issues within minutes, before users are affected.

DEX collects metric data at configurable intervals (every 5, 10, or 15 minutes depending on the metric configuration) and evaluates conditions that indicate a device or application issue. When a threshold is breached, DEX generates events and alerts that trigger remediation actions.

DEX supports two real-time detection and remediation approaches:

- **Metric-based**: Uses metric rules to evaluate time-series data and generate alerts. Suitable for conditions that can be expressed as a threshold on collected metrics, such as disk usage or crash frequency.
- **Auto-correction scripts**: Uses check definitions wrapped in policies to detect and correct conditions at a defined frequency. Suitable for common detect-correct scenarios that don't require additional analysis or correlation, and that must work even when the device is offline.

Alert generation

When a metric rule detects that a device or application metric has breached a threshold, DEX generates events and alerts in the following sequence:

1. DEX evaluates metric rules against incoming metric data for each device.
2. For each device that breaches a threshold, DEX creates an event in the `em_event` table.
3. DEX generates an alert per device in the `em_alert` table (device alerts) or one alert per application and metric rule combination (application alerts).
4. DEX groups device alerts using the alert correlation rule available with the base system. This rule consolidates all device alerts for the same metric rule combination within a configurable time window. The default window is one hour and is controlled by the *`sn_dex.alert.correlation_rule.device_period`* system property.
5. For application alerts, subsequent evaluations for the same application and metric rule update the same `dex_alert_metadata` record with the new event ID and impacted devices. All new events for the same application and metric rule map to the same alert number until the alert is closed.
6. Impacted users and devices are recorded in the `dex_alert_impacted_users` table. Additional details are recorded in `dex_alert_metadata`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Alert remediation

When a resolution is defined in the metric rule, DEX generates an experience issue per impacted user in the `sn_pren_experience_issue` table. Remediation can be silent (executed automatically without user interaction) or can engage the end user through a notification.

Remediation action types

- **Remedial action**: Executes a CI action (command or script on the endpoint), catalog item, flow, or Virtual Agent (VA) topic.
- **Create incident**: Opens an incident record in ServiceNow.
- **Self-help instructions**: Delivers instructions to the end user.
- **URL**: Directs the end user to a resource URL.

Silent execution

The remediation action runs automatically on the device without notifying the end user.

Notify and engage

DEX sends the end user a notification through a VA push notification, email, or desktop push notification, then requests consent before executing the action. After execution, the user confirms resolution or escalates.

Notify only

DEX notifies the end user without prompting for consent or executing an action.

Fallback configuration

If the user does not respond or confirms that the issue is not resolved, a fallback action runs. Fallback options include no action, creating an incident, or connecting the user to a live agent.

When all devices are removed from the impacted device list, DEX closes the alert automatically. For device alerts, the experience issue is also closed. For application alerts, the alert closes when no devices remain in the impacted list.

Auto-correction scripts

Auto-correction scripts use check definitions wrapped in policies to detect and correct issues at a configured frequency. This approach works for common detect-correct scenarios that don't require correlation with metric data or other data collected with DEX. For example, reconnecting a VPN, connecting to Wi-Fi, or restarting a service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Auto-correction scripts run on the endpoint and work even when the device is not connected to the internet or to the ServiceNow instance.

Non-real-time proactive resolution

Use reports, dashboards, and scheduled jobs to periodically detect and remediate device issues that require aggregated or configuration data, such as system compliance, battery health, and DEX Score trends.

Non-real-time proactive resolution addresses issues that don't require immediate action and that are best identified by reviewing aggregated data or device configuration data on a periodic basis. Examples include system compliance violations, degraded battery health, overall system performance trends, and DEX Score changes.

Detection methods

DEX provides in-product reports and dashboards for manual detection, and supports customer-created scheduled jobs for automated detection against aggregated data tables.

Manual detection

Use in-product reports and dashboards to identify devices or users that meet a condition of interest. Review insight reports for battery health, system compliance, and similar metrics on a schedule that fits your organization's operational cadence.

Automated detection

Create scheduled jobs that query aggregated data tables, such as DEX Score tables or insight report tables for battery health and system compliance. When the scheduled job identifies devices that meet a condition, it can trigger a remediation action automatically.

Note: DEX ships a scheduled job for battery replacement requests as demonstration data. You can use this as a reference when creating your own scheduled jobs.

Remediation methods

Manual remediation

After identifying affected devices through reports or dashboards, trigger bulk remediation directly from an insights report to remediate multiple devices in a single action. For cases that require additional logic, use custom flows. For the bulk remediation procedure, see Trigger bulk remediation from Insights.

Automated remediation

Configure scheduled jobs to both detect and remediate issues. The scheduled job evaluates a condition in an aggregated data table and executes a remediation action for all matching devices.

Use DEX Desktop Assistant

Use DEX Desktop Assistant to get quick access to self-service and diagnostic tools, notifications about outages and announcements, and support resources.

The DEX Desktop Assistant provides a dedicated communication interface for employees, enabling access to self-service options, IT notifications, and support resources.

Desktop Assistant facilitates streamlined workflows by enabling employees to perform network diagnostics, access IT catalogs, use the ServiceNow® Employee Center, and interact with virtual agents for assistance. IT teams can use the tool to issue outage notifications or critical announcements, promoting timely communication and efficient support delivery.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Desktop Assistant home page components

Components	Description
Header	The Desktop Assistant header includes the following: • Application name • Virtual agent or chat icon : Selecting this icon opens a chat-based Virtual Agent interface that uses ServiceNow Otto to provide help, answers, and support. • Notification icon : This icon displays a red dot with a number to indicate the number of new notifications. Selecting the icon displays the list of notifications. • User profile icon : Selecting this icon enables you to log out of Desktop Assistant.
Sections	Sections help you search for items by arranging them sequentially and in logical groups. By default, ServiceNow provides the My resources and Quick links sections. Desktop Assistant administrators can configure additional sections for the home page. For more information, see Add a section in the Desktop Assistant home page.
Cards	Desktop Assistant provides the following cards with the base system: • Device health check: Monitor and self-resolve common device health issues. For more information, see Check device health using Desktop Assistant. • Network test: Run network diagnostic tests. For more information, see Test network connectivity of your device. • Employee Center: Access the Employee Center portal. For more information, see Open Employee Center from Desktop Assistant. • Outages: View outages on Employee Center. For more information, see View outages from Desktop Assistant. By default, the Device health check card and the Network test card are mapped to the My resources section. The Employee Center card and the Outages card are mapped to the Quick links section. Desktop Assistant administrators can map cards to any section or remove cards from any section on the home page. To map a card to a section, see Map a card to a section. To remove a card, see Delete a card from the Desktop Assistant home page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If you experience issues with Desktop Assistant, troubleshoot them by accessing the logs at these locations:

- macOS: `Users/[username]/Library/Application Support/desktop_assistant_app/logs`
- Windows: `Users\[username]\AppData\Roaming\desktop_assistant_app\logs`

Open and log in to Desktop Assistant

Open and log in to Desktop Assistant to get quick access to self-service tools, network tests, important notifications, and support resources.

Before you begin

- Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.
- Confirm that the OAuth registry record for Desktop Assistant is active.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. From your system tray, select and hold or select and hold (or right-click) the Desktop Assistant icon , and then select **Open**.
2. **Optional:** Update the instance URL.
   a. On the login page, select the **Change URL** link.
   b. In the **Instance URL** field on the Change instance URL page, enter the ServiceNow instance URL.
   c. Select the **Go back to login** link.
3. On the login page, select **Sign in**.
4. Log in to Desktop Assistant.
   - When Single Sign-On (SSO) is not enabled:
     a. Enter the user name and password for the instance in the **User name** and **Password** field.
     b. If you can't remember your login details, select **Forgot password** to reset your password.
     c. Select **Log in**.
     d. Select **Allow** to grant Desktop Assistant permission to connect to your ServiceNow account.

     Note: To enable SSO login, set up the SSO provider and configure SSO in the instance. For more information, see Configure Open Authorization details.

   - When SSO is enabled:
     a. Select the **Login with SSO** link.
     b. Enter your user ID in the **User ID** field.
     c. Select **Submit**.

     You're redirected to the SSO login screen.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. Enter your login credentials and sign in.

e. Select **Allow** to grant Desktop Assistant permission to connect to your ServiceNow account.

Trouble?

- If you see an application version incompatibility error when opening Desktop Assistant, contact your administrator.
- If you get an unintended page when logging in, quit the application and reopen it.

Related topics

Resolve Desktop Assistant screen loading issue

Desktop Assistant notifications

Desktop Assistant notifications enable your organization to communicate important updates to end users instantly, regardless of their device activity. This feature enables delivering critical information, supporting Major Incident Management and Proactive Engagement.

Desktop Assistant notifications provide a reliable way to inform end users of critical updates with minimal effort. These notifications provide updates for awareness but aren't directly actionable.

Desktop Assistant supports an optimum number of 400,000 notifications per day, with a maximum rate of 10,000 notifications per minute.

Accessing notifications

Access Desktop Assistant notifications as system push notifications on Windows and macOS devices, or from the Desktop Assistant notifications list. For more information, see View Desktop Assistant notifications.

Notifications should appear on end users' devices within two minutes of generation.

Supported applications

Desktop Assistant supports notifications from Major Incident Management and Proactive Engagement.

- Major Incident Management: Major Incident Management sends real-time updates about critical incidents to recipients in the following base system recipient lists.
  - All users in affected location(s): Updates are sent to all configured recipients in affected locations. For example, a Major Incident Management notification informs all employees in an affected location of a sudden network outage, ensuring they're aware of the issue.
  - Impacted application users in affected location(s): Updates are sent only to impacted recipients in affected locations. To make sure only relevant users receive updates, the recipient list includes users with application usage above zero during a specified aggregation period and frequency. The aggregation period and frequency can be configured to one of the following options:
    - Daily: 1–7 days
    - Weekly: 1–4 weeks
    - Monthly: 1–12 months

    By default, the aggregation frequency is set to **Daily**, and the aggregation period is **7** days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If the aggregation frequency is set to daily and the aggregation period is seven days, notifications are sent to users in affected locations with application usage above 0 over the last seven days. If the frequency is set to weekly and the aggregation period is four weeks, notifications are sent to users in affected locations with application usage above 0 over the last four weeks.

Each notification is delivered once to every logged-in device.

You can customize the **Impacted application users in affected location(s)** recipient list or create a notification for an incident using this list. For more information, see Customize recipient list for Major Incident Management updates and Compose communications for incidents and major incidents.

- Proactive Engagement: Proactive Engagement uses Desktop Assistant to notify users about the following device-related events:
  - Actions that users must take to maintain device health.
  - Issues detected on devices
  - Steps to remediate issues by following the self-help instructions or using the linked resources.

  For example, end users receive alerts to restart their devices if they haven't done so in the recommended duration.

Configuring notifications

DEX administrators with the sn_dex_desktop.admin role can configure and manage the following Desktop Assistant notifications settings:

- API parameters that enable Desktop Assistant to send notifications for any update or activity. For more information, see API parameters to configure Desktop Assistant notifications.
- The Time-to-Live (TTL) value using the *sn_dex_desktop.sn_desktop_assistant.notification_time_to_live* property to define how long the system attempts to deliver notifications.

  The TTL value can be set to a maximum of seven days. Older notifications exceeding the TTL are automatically discarded.

- Enable and disable Desktop Assistant notifications. For more information, see Enable or disable notifications.

Users with the sn_dex_desktop.notification_template_viewer role have read-only access to view the Desktop Assistant Notification Template table.

View Desktop Assistant notifications

View notifications to stay up to date with important information and events in real time.

Before you begin
Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Log in to Desktop Assistant.
   For more information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.
2. On the Desktop Assistant home page, select the notifications bell icon .

   The notifications are displayed in a drop-down list.

   Note: With the DEX Washington DC release, if a user logs in to Desktop Assistant on a new device, any existing unexpired notifications don't appear in the notifications list.

Chat using ServiceNow Otto in Virtual Agent

Use Digital End-User Experience (DEX) Virtual Agent to access a convenient chat-based support powered by ServiceNow Otto to find answers and guidance.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. On the Desktop Assistant home page, select the Virtual Agent or chat icon ( ) that appears on the Desktop Assistant header.
2. In the chat window, enter your question in the **Please type your request** field and press Enter.
3. Use the prompts from ServiceNow Otto to create a ticket, check the status of an existing ticket, or resolve other issues you might have.

   Note:

   - To customize the topics that must be displayed and available on the **Show me everything** window, see Build conversations in the Asset library in Assistant Designer
   - To monitor and improve your device performance using ServiceNow Otto in Virtual Agent, see Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent

Test network connectivity of your device

Test your device's network connectivity to evaluate its performance. If the performance is below average, running a speed test helps diagnose if the issue is with your device or your Internet service provider.

Before you begin

Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Log in to Desktop Assistant.
   For more information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.
2. On the Desktop Assistant home page, select **Network test**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. On the Network Test page, select **Test my network**.
   Desktop Assistant runs a network test, displays the download and upload speeds, rates network performance, and suggests steps to improve bandwidth if performance is below average.
4. **Optional:** Select the **Network Details** accordion to view the device and server names.

Open Employee Center from Desktop Assistant

Open Employee Center from Desktop Assistant to access a unified portal for finding information, getting help, and requesting services.

Before you begin

- Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.
- Map the Employee Center card to the Employee Center portal of your organization.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

1. Log in to Desktop Assistant.
   For more information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.
2. On the Desktop Assistant home page, select **Employee Center** to open the Employee Center portal.

View device health

View information on battery health, storage space, top five applications by CPU and memory usage in the last hour, and the last computer restart.

Before you begin

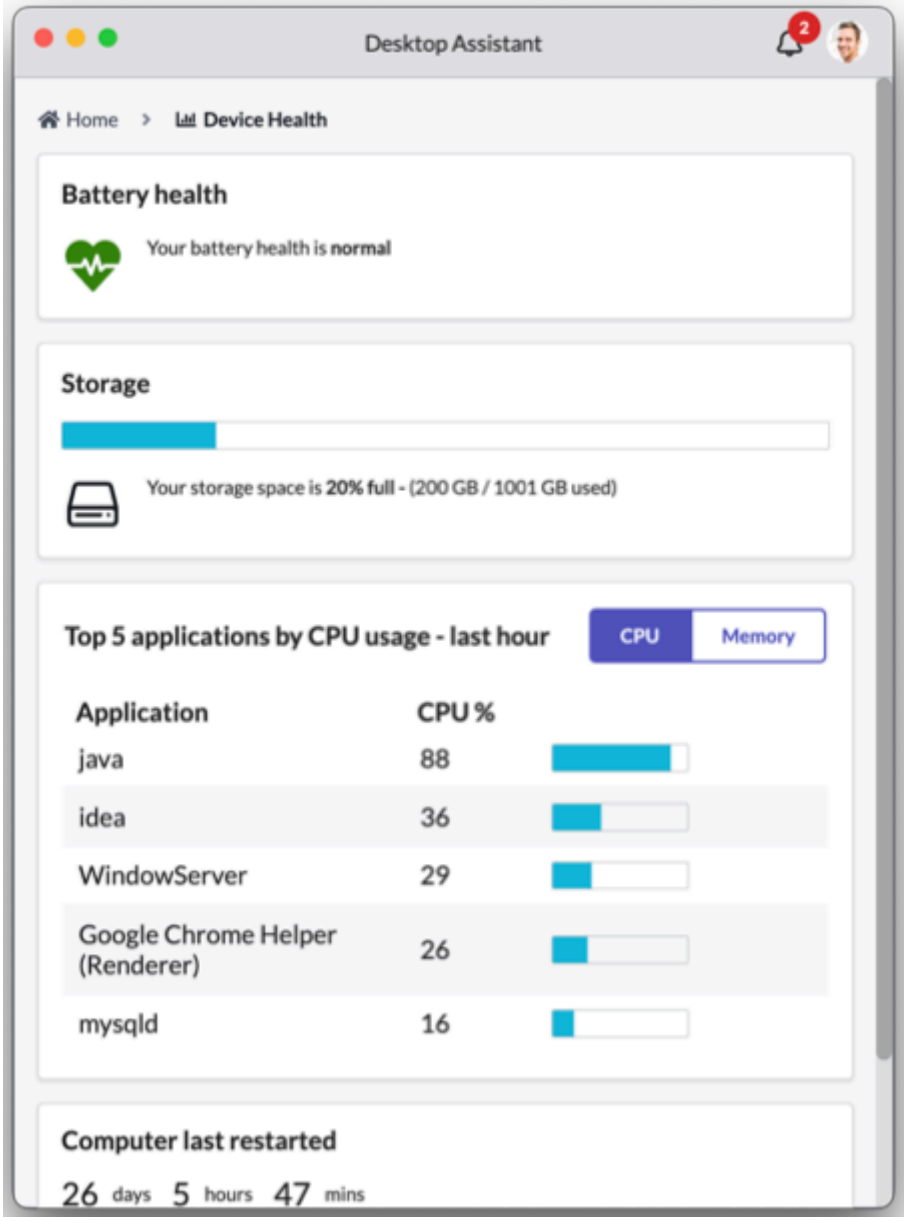
Confirm that the DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] application has been installed. For more information, see Install Application and Device Health and Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

Procedure

On the Desktop Assistant home page, select the **Device Health** card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For more information on system activities, select **Open Activity Monitor**.

Note:

The Desktop Assistant and the macOS system report used storage differently due to different calculation methods. The Desktop Assistant includes temporary storage like cache, resulting in slightly higher usage. The `df -h` command, a standard Linux command for storage reporting, excludes cache and thus shows lower usage. This discrepancy is expected given these distinct approaches to handling storage data.

On Windows, battery health information isn't displayed, and you can find more details on system activities by selecting **Open Task Manager**.

View outages from Desktop Assistant

View outages to identify potential task hazards and plan your work accordingly. Outages can be planned, unplanned, or related to service degradation.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user or sn_dex_desktop.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Log in to Desktop Assistant.
   For more information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.
2. On the Desktop Assistant home page, select **Outages**.
   You are directed to the System Status page on the Employee Center portal.
3. In the Current Status section of the System Status page, view the list of active outages.
4. Select an outage to view more details on the outage details page.

Using Digital End-user Experience Self-service

Use Digital End-user Experience Self-service to monitor device performance using the **Device health check** feature available in Desktop Assistant and Employee Center, or conversationally through the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.

You can access Device health check from the following sources:

- Employee Center. See Check device health using Employee Center.
- Desktop Assistant. See Check device health using Desktop Assistant.
- Now Assist for ITSM Virtual Agent. See Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent.

You might be unable to access the Device health check widget or page due to the following reasons:

- Device not assigned: DEX monitored devices aren't assigned to you.
- The device is offline: The device list drop-down is inactive and you see a message that the device is currently offline.
- The device is online but no recent data is available: You see a message notifying you that Device health check is unavailable and are prompted to retry later or open an IT ticket.

Check device health using Employee Center

Monitor and resolve common device performance issues independently by using Device health check through the Employee Center portal.

Before you begin

Role required: none

Procedure

1. Open Device health check from Employee Center using one of the following options.

Option	Steps to open Device heath check
Hardware or Software pages	**a.** Open the Employee Center portal. **b.** Navigate to **Technology Services** > **Hardware** or **Technology Services** > **Software**. **c.** (Optional) If Employee Center Pro is enabled, navigate to **Help center** > **Technology Service** > **Hardware** or **Help center** > **Technology Ser vice** > **Software**. **d.** Select a device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps to open Device heath check
	The Device heath check widget appears, dis playing device health categories with perfor mance rated as Good, Average, or Poor. **e.** Select a category to see more details in the De vice health check page.
Quick links	Navigate to **Technology Services** > **Quick links** > **Device health check**. If Employee Center Pro is enabled, navigate to **Help center** > **Technology Services** > **Quick links** > **Device health check**.

Note: When AI search is off, searching for Device health check returns a single result under **Catalog** > **Hardware**. When AI search is enabled, multiple results appear under both **Catalog** > **Hardware** and **Catalog** > **Software**.

2. **Optional:** On the Device health check page, select the Favorite icon (♡) to add it to your **My Favorites** section.
3. In the **Diagnose** tab, review the performance category and required actions for the device, applications, and network.
4. Select a Poor or Average performance category to view the issues and suggested resolutions. The resolutions can be remedial action buttons, self-help instructions, or links to resources that provide resolutions.

   Note: If the category is Poor or Average and no actions remain, an information message explains why the status is still shown. It confirms that your IT team is reviewing additional performance metrics and that no further action is required from you at this time.

5. Implement the suggested resolution to improve performance.

   Note: If a remedial action was triggered in the last 24 hours from either the Diagnose or Device actions tab, the remedial action button is inactive. It is reactivated 24 hours after the last action was triggered.

6. **Optional:** Submit feedback about whether the suggested resolution helped resolve an issue.
   - **Yes**: Select **Yes** if the resolution resolves your issue.
   - **No**: Select **No** if the resolution doesn't resolve your issue.

     If you select **No**, you see the option to open an IT ticket, based on the configuration.

7. **Optional:** Select the **Open an IT ticket** link if you require assistance in resolving an issue. An incident record is created and the incident number is displayed. You can select the incident number link to access the record details and status.
8. Trigger device actions independent of device performance or associated issues.

   a. On the Device health check page, select the **Device actions** tab.

   b. To trigger remedial actions for the device, select **Start now**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. To trigger remedial actions for applications, select **Select item**, select the application from the drop-down list, and then select **Confirm**.
A status message shows the progress of the action. You can trigger an action for another application while it is still in progress for one application.

Remedial actions and displayed status

Status of action	Displayed status
Remedial action is successful.	**Completed**
Remedial action hasn't yet started.	**No action history**
Remedial action is in progress	**In-progress**
Remedial action fails	**Failed**

Check device health using Desktop Assistant

Monitor and resolve common device performance issues independently by using Device health check through Desktop Assistant.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dex_desktop.user

Note:

The Device health check widget on Desktop Assistant is visible only if you have the latest version of Desktop Assistant installed. Contact your system administrator to install the latest version.

Procedure

1. Open *Desktop Assistant*.
   For information, see Open and log in to Desktop Assistant.
2. On the*Desktop Assistant* home page, select **Device health check**.
3. On the Device health check page, select the device from the drop-down list.
4. In the **Diagnose** tab, review the performance category and required actions for the device, applications, and network.
5. Select a Poor or Average performance category to view the issues and suggested resolutions. The resolutions can be remedial action buttons, self-help instructions, or links to resources that provide resolutions. For more information, see Resolution for Proactive Engagement.
6. Implement the suggested resolutions to improve device, application, or network performance.

   Note: If a remedial action was triggered in the last 24 hours from either the **Diagnose** or **Device actions** tab, the remedial action button is inactive. It is reactivated 24 hours after the last action was triggered.

7. **Optional:** Submit feedback about whether the suggested resolution helped resolve an issue.
   - **Yes**: Select **Yes** if the resolution resolves your issue.
   - **No**: Select **No** if the resolution doesn't resolve your issue.

   If you select **No**, you see the option to open an IT ticket, based on the configuration.
8. **Optional:** Select the **Open an IT ticket** link if you require assistance in resolving an issue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

An incident record is created and the incident number is displayed. You can select the incident number link to access the record details and status.

9. Trigger device actions independent of device performance or associated issues.

   a. On the Device health check page, select the **Device actions** tab.

   b. To trigger remedial actions for the device, select **Start now**.

   c. To trigger remedial actions for applications, select **Select item**, select the application from the drop-down list, and then select **Confirm**.
   A status message shows the progress of the action. You can trigger an action for another application while it is still in progress for one application.

Remedial actions and displayed status

Status of action	Displayed status
Remedial action is successful.	**Completed**
Remedial action hasn't yet started.	**No action history**
Remedial action is in progress	**In-progress**
Remedial action fails	**Failed**

Check device health using ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent

Use the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM Virtual Agent to monitor device performance, diagnose potential issues, and use suggested resolutions to address them.

Before you begin

- Install the Digital End-User Experience (sn_dex) application. For more information, see Install Digital End-User Experience.
- Configure ServiceNow Otto for ITSM to access the Check Device health topic in the Virtual Agent chat box.
- Install the Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] plugin if you're launching Virtual Agent from Desktop Assistant. For more information, see Download and install Desktop Assistant.

Role required: none

Procedure

1. Select the Virtual Agent or chat icon ( ) that appears on any portal or on the Desktop Assistant header.
2. Perform any of the following actions to begin a conversation:
   - In the chat window, enter a phrase related to Device health check and press Enter.

     For example, `Check my device health`.

     Note: If you enter a phrase related to a category or subcategory, the Virtual Agent directly provides the corresponding resolution. For example, entering a phrase like `How is my device battery health` prompts the Virtual Agent to provide the battery health status and resolutions to improve it.

   - Select the **Show my options** button, and then select the **Check Device Health** topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Virtual Agent displays a list of devices to check the device health if there are multiple devices. After you select a device, or if only one device is available, its status is displayed.

The Virtual Agent also suggests a list of resolutions to improve the device performance.

3. **Optional:** If you have more than one device, select a device to check its health.
4. Select a resolution to improve device performance.

Resolution Type	Description
Remedial action	If configured, the Virtual Agent asks for your consent to continue with the selected remedial action. ○ If the resolution is successful, the Virtual Agent returns a success message and guides you to the pending actions, if any. ○ If the resolution is not successful, the Virtual Agent returns a failure message and guides you to the next pending actions. ○ If resolution is in progress, the Virtual Agent updates you on its status and confirms that it will notify you once the action is complete.
Self-help instruction	The Virtual Agent lists the steps to resolve the issue.
Link to help resources	When you select the link, the Virtual Agent opens it in a new browser tab. For example, link to a Knowledge Base article.

After you implement the suggested resolutions, the Virtual Agent returns the following messages based on the device health.

Condition	Virtual Agent response
Actions triggered during the conversation are still in progress	If a triggered action takes longer than expected to complete, the Virtual Agent informs you that the action is in progress and will notify you once it's complete. After completion, selecting the notification resumes the conversation with an updated summary.
Pending actions remain to improve device health	The Virtual Agent displays the pending actions. ○ Select **Yes** to trigger the pending actions. ○ Select **No** to see a summary of the incidents, requests, and actions performed during the conversation.
There are no pending actions	The Virtual Agent provides a summary of all resolutions used in the current conversation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. **Optional:** Submit feedback about whether the suggested resolution helped resolve an issue.
   - If you select **Yes**, the Virtual Agent prompts you for feedback and acknowledges your response.
   - If you select **No**, the Virtual Agent provides a fallback action based on the configured resolutions.

     Fallback actions depend on the number of resolutions triggered during the conversation.

Number of resolutions	Fallback action
Single resolution	Depending on the fallback action configured in the resolution, the Virtual Agent redirects you to a live agent, creates an incident, or prompts you to create an incident. The DEX administrator configures the resolutions and fallback actions. For more information, see Engagement Settings for Proactive Engagement.
Multiple resolutions	The Virtual Agent provides an option to create an incident.

6. **Optional:** Provide a rating at the end of the conversation.

Digital End-User Experience reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the cards, lists, forms, policies, and check definitions that you use to configure and use Digital End-User Experience and its component applications.

DEX Application and Device Health reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the cards, lists, and forms that helps you to configure and use DEX Application and Device Health.

Installed with DEX

Several types of components are installed with activation of the DEX application [sn_dex] plugin, including user roles and tables.

Roles installed

Users and responsibilities

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DEX administrator [sn_dex.admin]	Responsible for managing user access to DEX, managing the applications that are being monitored, and handling onboarding/offboarding-related tasks. They also troubleshoot any issues that arise within the application.	• agent_client_collector_admin • report_admin • sn_dex.user • sn_dex.engineer • sn_cmdb_editor

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Users and responsibilities (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DEX engineer [sn_dex.engineer]	Responsible for accessing and executing the remedial actions.	sn_dex.user
DEX user [sn_dex.user]	Responsible for accessing and using the features provided by DEX.	• agent_client_collector_user • cmdb_read • dependency_views • mbplus_reader • sam_user • sn_cmdb_editor • sn_incident_read • sn_sow.sow_home • sn_sow.sow_list • sn_sow.sow_user
DEX Service Desk agent [sn_dex.service_desk_user]	Responsible for L1 or L2 support representatives accessing DEX from the incident platform to explore and investigate the details of the devices linked to the incident.	Not applicable

Tables installed

Table	Description
DEX Application [dex_application]	Parent table that stores a list of all the applications configured for monitoring on the **Administration** > **Applications** page. The table extends the parent table sn_acc_vis_content_application in the Agent Client Collector for Visibility Content scoped app.
Metric Rules [dex_metric_rules]	Table that stores all the DEX metric rules.
Alert Metadata [dex_alert_metadata]	Table that stores data about incoming events from the metric rules.
Alert Impacted Users [dex_alert_impacted_users]	Table that stores data about users or devices, which are impacted for a given metric rule.
Alert Locations [dex_alert_location]	Table that stores data about locations, which are impacted for a given metric rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Action App Config [dex_action_app_config]	Table that stores applications, which support the clear app cache action.
CI Device Configuration [dex_ci_device_config]	Table that stores the device configuration data including the logged-in user information. For information on the related policies and check definitions, see DEX Content Playbook reference.

Landing page cards

The landing page cards provide a visual summary of active and impacted devices, and alerts for monitored applications, facilitating efficient data analysis across various categories.

Note: The graphs display the latest data from the last two hours.

Home page cards

Cards	Description
Active alerts	Total number of active alerts. **Note:** The active alerts details page also shares the details of the impacted users and impacted devices.
Impacted devices	Displays the count of impacted users based on the alerts of both the devices and the applications running on that device.
Active devices	Total number of active devices in the last 5 minutes. The graph indicates the trend of last 2 hours.
Devices	The devices world map shows device counts by location, enables you to drill down into specific regions, and redirects to the Devices page for detailed insights.

To return to the main page, see Landing page.

Digital End-User Experience remedial actions

ServiceNow® Digital End-User Experience (DEX) provides base system remedial actions to resolve issues on DEX monitored devices.

Remedial actions

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
Add a registry key	`registry_path`, `registry_data`, `registry_type`	Windows: Local System Account for registry modifications, especially HKLM keys	Adds a registry key to the device using a fully qualified path, value, and type. The Windows registry key stores settings or configuration data for the device operating	Push specific configurations remotely without Group Policy updates or manual device access. Possible use cases may include the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
		Admin access to the device is required.	system and Windows applications.	• Configure Windows OS or app settings that require new registry entries. (Path example: HKCU\ControlPanel\TestColors\WindowText.) • Apply security configurations or app behavior settings at the registry level. • Push targeted configuration changes without a Group Policy update.
Clear application cache	`app_name`, `auto_close` (closes the application before clearing the cache to confirm all cache files are cleared), `process_name` (for example, zoom.exe), `cache_path`	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions Admin access to the device is required.	Removes the app cache for the configured application on the device.	Apply a safe first-response fix for collaboration-app performance, sync, and crash issues caused by corrupted cache. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve Teams or Outlook performance issues, missing content, or sync errors from corrupted cache. • Fix Zoom video or audio quality issues attributed to corrupted cache files. • Free up disk space consumed by excessive app cache.
Clear browser cache	`browsers`	Windows: Local System Account	Removes temporary data stored on the device, such as	Remove temporary browser data stored in your laptop to address slow device

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
		Admin access to the device is required.	cookies and website files.	performance issues. Possible use cases may include the following: • Automatically clear browser cache when device performance degrades due to accumulated temporary files. • Fix display errors, stale content, and login issues in browser-based business apps. • Resolve website loading issues or authentication problems caused by stale cookies and cached data.
Clear DNS cache	None	Windows: No elevated privileges required macOS: Sudo permissions Admin access to the device is required.	Removes temporary data stored on your laptop, such as cookies and website files.	Resolve display errors and login issues caused by outdated browser cache instantly, without remote desktop or user involvement. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve web application loading issues from outdated or corrupted browser cache. • Fix display errors, stale content, and login issues in browser-based business apps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Clear cache across multiple browsers in a single action execution.
Clear Google Chrome browsing data	`Remove web data` (true or false)	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions	Deletes Google Chrome browsing data to enhance speed, resolve page loading issues, and safeguard user privacy.	Resolve authentication loops and display failures caused by corrupted cookies or stale cached data. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve login or SSO authentication loops caused by corrupted Chrome cookies. • Fix Chrome-based web application display issues caused by outdated cached content. • Clear browsing data for privacy or compliance requirements.
Clear Recycle Bin	None	Windows: Local System Account macOS: No elevated privileges required Admin access to the device is required.	Clears the recycle bin on the device.	Reclaim disk space consumed by deleted files that continue to take up storage. Possible use cases may include the following: • Recover disk space on devices where deleted files are accumulating in the Recycle Bin or Trash. • Address low-disk-space alerts where the Recycle Bin or Trash is a significant contributor.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Combine with Disk Cleanup for more comprehensive storage reclamation.
Configure device power scheme	`power_mode` (Low Power, Automatic, or High Power)	macOS: Sudo permissions	Configures the power scheme settings and optimizes the performance, energy efficiency and battery life of the device.	Adjust macOS power settings remotely to match the user's context without requiring user action. Possible use cases may include the following: • Improve macOS performance by switching to High Power mode when a user reports sluggishness. • Extend battery life by switching to Low Power mode for remote or traveling employees. • Standardize power settings across macOS device fleets remotely.
Delete a file	`file_name_or_path` — full filename or absolute file path.	Windows: No elevated privileges required	Permanently deletes the entered file (full file name or absolute file path) from the device.	Remove specific files with IT-controlled precision when broader system changes aren't appropriate. Possible use cases may include the following: • Delete corrupted or blocker files preventing software installations or updates. • Remove files left over from failed uninstalls or

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				incomplete cleanup operations. • Delete specific files as part of security incident response.
Delete network drive	action (MAP or DELETE), drive_letter, network_path (for example, `\\server\share`)	Windows: Local System Account	Removes a mapped network drive from your system and disconnects access to the shared location.	Network drive access issues are a common helpdesk request — mapping or removing drives remotely eliminates the need for IT remote desktop sessions or on-site visits. Possible use cases may include the following: • Re-map a disconnected network drive when a user loses access to a shared file location. • Provision new network drive access for new hires or team changes. • Remove outdated or incorrect drive mappings.
Disable startup program	`startup_programs` (comma-separated list)	Windows: Local System Account	Disables the specified startup programs on the device.	Disable startup programs categorized as non-essential with user approval to reduce boot time and improve device performance after login. Possible use cases may include the following: • Speed up device startup when it takes more than 2 minutes after power-on for the device to be ready to use.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Improve device performance after login when too many programs launch at once. • Reduce recurring startup delays caused by non-essential programs that launch automatically at startup.
Disk cleanup for low disk space	None	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions	Performs disk cleanup to solve slow system performance due to insufficient disk space.*	Reclaim disk space automatically without user involvement or IT site visits. Possible use cases may include the following: • Recover disk space on devices with low storage before performance degrades. • Proactively address low-disk-space alerts as part of routine endpoint maintenance. • Reduce disk usage remotely without user involvement.
Elevate temporary admin access	`user_name` (Windows) or `user_id` as email (macOS) `duration` – dropdown: 1, 2, 4, or 8 hours	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions Admin access to the device is required.	Provides temporary administrative privileges on the device for a period of time to perform specific tasks without compromising security.	Grant just-in-time admin access that expires automatically, supporting zero-standing-privilege policies. Possible use cases may include the following: • Enable just-in-time admin access for software installations without permanent elevation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Support PAM workflows with automatic, time-bound privilege expiry. • Reduce the risk of standing admin accounts on managed devices.
End process	`process_name` or `pid`	Windows: No elevated privileges required macOS: Sudo permissions	Forcefully stops a running process on the device.	Stop a running process on your device to resolve slow computer performance issues caused by unresponsive programs or applications. Possible use cases may include the following: • Automatically end resource-intensive or background processes causing slow device performance. • Stop unresponsive or frozen applications.
Execute Jamf policy	`policy_id` — the ID of the Jamf policy to execute	macOS: Sudo permissions	Executes the Jamf policy either with a policy ID or with a predefined action. Predefined actions, configured by DEX admins in dex_jamf_policy_table, can be selected and executed by service desk agents, who don't have access to the policy IDs.	Bring macOS MDM actions directly into DEX alert-driven automation without switching between platforms. Possible use cases may include the following: • Deploy or remove applications on Jamf-managed macOS devices directly from ServiceNow workflows. • Trigger any Jamf-managed policy

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				without requiring the user to open Jamf Self Service. • Enforce software configurations or security policies through existing Jamf policies.
Kill zombie/ orphan processes	`app_name`	Windows: No elevated privileges required macOS: Sudo permissions Admin access to the device is required.	Resolves app hangs and frees the device resources.	Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve application unresponsive behavior caused by zombie (macOS) or orphan processes (Windows) consuming system resources. • Free up CPU and memory held by defunct or parentless processes identified via top processes diagnostics or DEX alerts.
Map network drive	`drive_letter` (drive letter to which the network location is mapped) `network_path` (path of the shared network location to be mapped)	Windows: No elevated privileges required	Maps or removes a network drive using a specified drive letter and network path. These actions enable you to connect to shared resources on the network or help in cleaning up unused or outdated network connections.	Connect to shared resources on the network or remove outdated mappings without IT remote desktop sessions or on-site visits. Possible use cases may include the following: • Re-map a disconnected network drive when a user loses access to a shared file location. • Provision new network drive

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				access for new hires or team changes. • Remove outdated or incorrect drive mappings.
Modify a registry key value	`registry_path`, `registry_data`, `registry_type`	Windows: Local System Account Admin access to the device is required.	Updates a registry key value using a fully qualified path, value (for example, 2222), and type (for example, String, DWord).	Correct specific registry entries remotely without disruptive system-wide changes. Possible use cases may include the following: • Correct misconfigured registry values causing application or OS behavior issues. • Apply registry-level changes as part of automated remediation for known configuration drift. • Update application behavior through existing registry settings without manual device access.
Modify device battery power plan	`power_mode`	Windows: Local System Account	Adjusts device power plan settings using PowerShell scripts to optimize performance, energy efficiency, and battery life.	Adjust device power plan settings to extend battery life and optimize energy efficiency and device performance. Possible use cases may include the following: • Automatically switch to balanced or power-saving modes to improve battery life on low-battery devices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Address poor battery performance by enabling appropriate power modes based on device usage patterns. • Improve overall device performance and battery longevity by managing power consumption remotely.
Modify USB storage access (Execute, Write, Read)	`access` (Read, Write, or Execute), `value` (Allow or Deny)	Windows: Local System Account	Adjusts the following permissions: • Execute: controls whether programs or scripts can run directly from a removable USB storage device. • Read: allows or blocks the ability to read data from a removable USB storage device. • Write: allows or blocks the ability to write data to a removable USB storage device.	Lock down or restore USB access at the permission level instantly, without endpoint management console access. Possible use cases may include the following: • Lock down USB write access to prevent data exfiltration during a security investigation. • Restore specific USB permissions for an authorized use case after a temporary restriction. • Enforce DLP policies by restricting USB Execute access to prevent running unauthorized code. • Prevent unauthorized execution of files from USB devices. • Prevent data leakage or

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				unauthorized file transfers to USB devices.
Remediate Zscaler connectivity	None	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions	Fixes connectivity issues with Zscaler Private Access on the device.	Automate a fix for ZPA connection drops that leave remote employees cut off from internal applications. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve ZPA connectivity issues remotely without IT remote desktop access. • Fix ZPA connections stuck in a disconnected or failed state. • Enable automated remediation when Zscaler monitoring detects a failure.
Repair corrupt Outlook files	None	Windows: Local System Account You require permissions for the folders where OST/ PST files reside: • List folder/ read data • Write attributes • Modify or delete subfolders and files	Detects and repairs both OST and PST file types in Microsoft Classic Outlook on end-user devices.	Enhance Microsoft Outlook performance and synchronization on end-user devices. The `SCANPST.exe` tool is used to fix files up to 2 GB in size. For larger files, the following behavior applies: • 2-20 GB: Performance degrades, success depends on the corruption severity. • 20-50 GB: Significantly reduced effectiveness,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				frequent failures are reported. • Over 50 GB: Very low success rate, tool struggles or fails completely.
Reset Google Chrome browser settings	None	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions	Resets the Google Chrome browser settings to default on all profiles of the current logged-in user.	Resolve corrupted Chrome settings and problematic extensions without reinstalling Chrome. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve browser issues from misconfigured or corrupted Chrome settings. • Remove conflicting or malicious Chrome extensions affecting browser behavior or security. • Restore Chrome stability when it is crashing or behaving unexpectedly.
Reset network adapter	None	Windows: Local System Account macOS: Sudo permissions	Resets the WiFi network adapter by turning it off and back on.	Resolve connectivity issues where the device shows a strong WiFi signal but experiences poor network performance or application timeouts. Possible use cases may include the following: • Speed up applications and web pages when network connectivity is degraded despite showing a strong WiFi signal.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
				• Help identify if poor performance is caused by network issues rather than a slow device. • Restore WiFi connection with user approval when the adapter stops responding.
Restart Audio Services	`service_name`	Windows: Local System Account	Restarts audio services to restore sound and microphone functionality.	Restart audio services to restore sound and microphone functionality and resolve playback and recording issues on the device. Possible use cases may include the following: • Automatically restart audio services when sound or microphone functionality fails or becomes unresponsive. • Resolve microphone issues affecting communication applications like Zoom by restarting audio services. Use **AudioEndpointBuilder** and **Audiosrv** to restore sound and microphone functionality. This fixes common playback and recording issues on the device.
Restart Microsoft OneDrive	None	Windows: Local System Account	Restarts Microsoft OneDrive on the device to resolve sync issues and update	Resolve Microsoft OneDrive sync failures that block access to cloud-stored

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
		macOS: Sudo permissions	all recent changes, as long as the user is signed in to Microsoft OneDrive.	files, without user involvement or a reboot. Possible use cases may include the following: • Resolve Microsoft OneDrive sync failures or stuck uploads and downloads. • Fix Microsoft OneDrive showing as disconnected, paused, or stuck on "syncing". • Address OneDrive performance issues caused by a hung or unresponsive process.
Restart Microsoft Outlook	`process_name`, `app_name`	Windows: No elevated privileges required	Restarts Microsoft Outlook on the device.	Restart Microsoft Outlook on end-user devices to resolve application performance issues. Possible use cases may include the following: • Automatically restart Microsoft Outlook to resolve email synchronization delays or connection issues. • Resolve frozen or unresponsive Outlook windows by forcefully restarting the application. • Restore Microsoft Outlook functionality and stability.
Restart service	`service_name` (for example, Spooler or)	Windows: Local System Account	Restarts the service or application running on the device.	Restore failed or hung services without rebooting the device,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
		macOS: Sudo permissions Admin access to the device is required.		minimizing user disruption. Possible use cases may include the following: • Restore a failed or hung service without rebooting the device. • Fix services that stopped after software updates (print spooler, VPN client, security agents). • Recover managed monitoring or security agents that have stopped responding.
Uninstall an application	`app_name` (selected from a pre-configured dropdown in the UI)	Windows: Local System Account Admin access to the device is required.	Uninstalls a selected application from the action library on the device.	Enforce software compliance remotely at scale by removing unauthorized or redundant applications. Possible use cases may include the following: • Remove unauthorized or prohibited software from managed devices without user action. • Enforce software compliance policies during audits or security reviews. • Support license reclamation by removing software from specific devices.
Clear System Cache	None	Windows: Local System Account	Removes temporary files and cache data	Reclaim disk space and resolve performance

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
			from multiple system locations. It targets the • current logged-in user's profile temp directory- (%USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Temp), • Windows system temp directory - (C:\Windows\Temp) • clears Windows Explorer thumbnail cache databases - (%USERPROFILE%\AppData\Local\Microsoft\Windows\Explorer) to free up disk space and resolve performance degradation.	issues caused by accumulated temporary files and corrupted cache. Possible use cases may include the following: • Recover disk space on devices where temporary files are accumulating. • Fix broken file previews and thumbnail display errors by clearing Explorer cache databases. • Address system performance alerts as part of automated remediation workflows.
Reset Printer Spooler	None	Windows: Local System Account	Reset's the print spooler service by stopping the service, clearing queued print jobs, and restarting the service. This resolves common printing issues such as stuck or failed print jobs.	• Remediate printer connectivity issues. • Resolve stuck print jobs, print queue corruption, or printer not responding without requiring device restart.
Start service	`service_name`	Windows: Local System Account	Starts a Windows service that is currently not running. If the service has dependent child services, those are started as well. If one of several dependent services fails to start, the action reports a partial result and includes the error for the failed child service.	Auto-remediate Windows services that stop unexpectedly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remedial actions (continued)

Remedial action	Input parameters	Supported OS and required privileges	Description	Use cases
Stop service	`service_name`	Windows: Local System Account	Stops a Windows service that is currently running, including dependent services (multi-level dependencies).	Give admins/agents an explicit way to stop a Windows service and its dependents, distinct from the existing *`Restart service`* action, which assumes the service is already running.

Note: * For the Disk cleanup for low disk space action, temporary files are deleted from the following device locations.

- Windows:
  - `C:\Windows"="*.dmp`
  - `"C:\Windows\Downloaded Program Files"="*.*"`
  - `"$env:UserProfile\Appdata\Local\Microsoft\Windows\Temporary Internet Files"="*.*"`
  - `"C:\Windows\Temp"="*.*"`
  - `"C:\Windows\System32\LogFiles"="*.*"`
  - `"C:\ProgramData\Microsoft\Windows\WER\ReportQueue"= "*.*"`
- macOS:
  - $HOME/Library/Caches/*/ = cache files older than 7 days (excluding Homebrew)
  - $HOME/Library/Developer/Xcode/DerivedData/*/ = Xcode build artifacts (if Xcode is installed)
  - $HOME/Library/Caches/Homebrew/ = Homebrew package download cache (if Homebrew is installed)
  - $HOME/Library/Caches/Homebrew/*/ = Homebrew package download cache in subdirectories (if Homebrew is installed)
  - /tmp/*/ = temporary files older than 3 days

DEX Insights reports

The Digital End-User Experience (DEX) Insights tab provides reports on the user device battery health, system compliance, system performance, and system time, which enables efficient monitoring and issue identification.

Battery health

Field	Description
Device	Name of the monitored digital device, like a laptop or a desktop.
User	Owner of the device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Operating system	OS that manages and controls the device hardware, as well as enables the execution of applications such as Windows or macOS.
Battery health	State of the battery health. Battery states include the following: Good, Moderate, Poor, Unknown
Battery condition	Battery condition values vary by OS. Each OS has the following values: • Windows: Degraded, Error, Lost Comm, No Contact, NonRecover, OK, Pred Fail, Service, Starting, Stopping, Stressed, Unknown. • macOS: Normal, Service Needed, Permanent Failure, Check Battery.
Full charge capacity (mWh)	Capacity of the battery when fully charged.
Percent of designed capacity	Current capacity divided by the designed capacity.
Cycle count	Cycle count before replacement.
Battery serial number	Serial number of the battery.
Last refresh time	Last time the record was updated.

Event monitoring

Field	Description
Device	Name of the monitored digital device, like a laptop or a desktop.
User	Owner of the device.
Event Name	Name of the event monitored on this device.
Event Count	Number of the registered events on this device.
OS Type	OS that manages and controls the device hardware, as well as enables the execution of applications such as Windows or macOS.
Log Level	Selects the severity level of the log event being monitored, such as Debug, Error, Fault, Info, or Warning.

File management

Note: The data appears on this page only after File management has been set up.

Field	Description
File name	Name of the file set up for monitoring.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Category	One of the following categories assigned to the file: Application, Malicious, Security, Development tools, System, Others, Installers, Potentially Unwanted Programs.
Device count	Number of devices that have the file. You can select the number to see all devices where the file was detected.

System compliance

Field	Description
Device	Name of the monitored digital device, like a laptop or a desktop.
User	Owner of the device.
Compliance rating (%)	Device's adherence to tracked applications and policy metrics, measured in percentage. The score is calculated by dividing the number of compliant applications and policy metrics by the total number of applications monitored.
Noncompliant applications	Applications monitored for compliance but not currently running on this device.
Noncompliant policy metrics	System policy metrics that don't return the expected or compliant values as required by your organization's compliance standards.
Alert	Alert triggered by a noncompliance event.
Operating system	OS that manages and controls the device hardware, as well as enables the execution of applications such as Windows or macOS.
Location	Physical location of the device.

System performance

Field	Description
Device	Name of the monitored digital device, like a laptop or a desktop.
User	Owner of the device.
CPU usage (%)	Amount of processing power consumed by an application, measured in percentage. High CPU usage might result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and decreased user satisfaction. Identifying performance bottlenecks can help optimize application performance.
Memory usage (%)	Amount of memory or RAM consumed by an application, measured in percentage. High memory usage might result in degraded application performance, slower response times, crashes, and system instability. Monitoring memory usage can help optimize resource allocation and capacity planning.
Disk usage (%)	Proportion of storage capacity consumed by data and applications on a disk drive, measured in percentage.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Elevated disk usage might lead to slower system performance, increased loading times, and potential storage-related issues. Monitoring disk usage can help optimize storage resources, avoid data bottlenecks, and promote efficient data management.
IO usage read (kbps)	Process of reading data from storage devices, such as hard drives or solid-state drives, within a computer system. This field appears only for installed applications. Excessive I/O read operations might lead to performance bottlenecks, increased latency, and slower system response times. Monitoring I/O read activities can verify that the data retrieval processes don't limit application performance.
IO usage write (kbps)	Process within a computer system of writing data to storage devices like hard drives or solid-state drives. This field appears only for installed applications. Excessive I/O write operations might lead to performance bottlenecks, increased latency, and slower system response times. Monitoring I/O write activities can verify that the data storage processes don't limit application performance.

System time

Field	Description
Device	Monitored digital devices, like laptops and desktops.
User	Owner of the device.
Boot time	Amount of time took for the device to boot.
Up time	Amount of time that the device has been running.
Time since provisioning	Amount of time that has passed since the device was provisioned.
Last boot timestamp	Indicates when the boot time started.
Last refresh time	Last time the device record was updated.

Windows registry

Note: The data on the devices with Windows keys issues appears on this page only after the Windows registry has been set up and after the policy has run.

Field	Description
Path	Full Windows registry key path.
Device count	Number of devices that have issues with the registry key.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: The number of devices shown in the report for each registry key identifies the devices where the reported registry key value is different from the expected value. You can select the number to see all devices where the key issue was detected. The error `No value (check the configuration)` appears when the path is incomplete or the key path configured for monitoring isn't present on the device.

Custom insights report form

Custom insights report gives you an ability to create a custom insights report for metrics collected across your digital space.

Field	Description
Device or application drop-down menu	Selects a device or application performance.
Latest	Specifies the most recent metrics data available.
Point in time	Limits the report to a specific date and time.
Date and time for report	Determines specific date and time for the collected results. Available when you select the **Point in time** option.
Select metric	Selects a metric for the query
Select operator	Selects an operator to apply to the metric query. Options include equals, greater than, less than, and other comparison types.
Enter value	Contains the threshold value for the metric
Filter by Department	Limits report results to devices or applications associated with a specific department.
Filter by Device List	Limits report results to devices that belong to a predefined device list.
Filter by Operating System	Limits report results to devices running a specific operating system.
Reset query	Clears all selections and filters to start a new query.
Export	Downloads the report results in a file format for external use or analysis.
View results	Runs the query and displays matching metrics data based on your selections and filters.

Applications list

It provides details about an application, including its Name and classification as either an installed or Web-based application, counts of alerts and incidents, and Impacted devices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Applications list

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the application.
Type	The category of the application - whether it's Web or installed.
Alerts	Total count of alerts in either the **Open**, **Reopen**, or **Flapping** state for an application with source as DEX. Selecting any alert number directs you to the Express list, where you can view detailed information about that alert.
Impacted devices	Devices that are impacted by service or performance failure, resulting in the creation of an incident.
Incidents	Total count of active incidents for an application.

Web application — Overview page

The overview page for a Web application provides information on the active alerts, active devices, active incidents, current impacted devices, and the average-to-resolve time for the incidents.

Web application Overview page

Field	Description
Active devices	Total count of active devices for the application.
Active alerts	Total count of active alerts for the application.
Active incidents	Total count of active incidents for the application.
Current impacted devices	Total number of devices impacted due to the application service or performance failure with open alert created.
Active alerts and incidents (last 7 days)	Number of open alerts (P1-P5) and incidents (P1-P5) created for the application in the last 7 days.
Average MTTR incidents (all time)	Mean time to resolve (MTTR) incidents created due to this application.

Web application — Performance page

Monitoring application performance helps detect and resolve issues before they affect users. Use performance data to identify bottlenecks, troubleshoot problems, and verify that the application behaves as expected.

Web application performance - Engagement

Field	Description
Started Sessions	Total number of active user sessions for the application over the last 2 hours, specifically the latest 5 minutes. **Note:** Active user sessions information is vital for determining the server load. It also helps you to determine the perfect time for server maintenance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Web application performance - Engagement (continued)

Field	Description
Average session duration	Average amount of time spent according to user in the application over the last 2 hours, specifically the latest 5 minutes. It's calculated by dividing total time spent across sessions by the total number of users.
Page views	Frequency with which the users access or view a specific page within the application. Each visit to a page is recorded as one page view, whether it is by a first-time visitor or a returning user.

Note: Web application performance metrics are available for the previous 2 hours, 24 hours, or 30 days. Select the required time window from the drop-down list to update the visualization.

Web application performance - Metrics

Field	Description
Average response time	Total time taken to respond during the selected time period.
Average page load time	Average amount of time it takes to load the page, from initiation to load completion during the selected time period.
Average DNS lookup	Average amount of time it takes for a Domain Name System (DNS) lookup to be completed during the selected time period. A lower average DNS lookup time is desirable, as it contributes to faster web page loading and improved overall internet performance.
Failed web requests	Set of all requests that either return an Error Code or an HTTP 408 status code or fail to return a Success Code during the selected time period.
Successful web requests	Number of times the HTTP requests made by the client (such as a web browser) to a server that result in a positive and expected response.
Availability	Measure of the system's operational performance and its ability to be accessible and usable when needed. It's typically expressed as a percentage, representing the proportion of time the application is functional and available for use.

Web application — Devices page

The Active devices and Impacted devices lists display device details, recent user login information, login location, and last application access time. Use this data to review security posture, manage access control, and analyze usage patterns.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Active and impacted devices

Field	Description
Device	Active or Impacted device that is connected to DEX.
Last logged-in user	Last logged-in user that accessed the device.
Last logged in location	The geographical position or physical location of the device where the application was recently accessed. **Note:** The device location is important in an outage or emergency situation when it's important to be able to locate impacted devices and users to assist. Device location data can be used to identify the extent and severity of the outage, prioritize restoration efforts, and direct resources to the affected areas.
App last accessed	Date and time when the application was last accessed on the device. Only Active devices page has this field.
Alerts	This field represents the number of active alerts for the application on the device. Only Impacted devices page has this field. **Note:** Select the alert count column to access the device alerts page.

Note:

- The Active devices list displays the Agent Client Collector (ACC) installed on their devices.
- By default, sorting is available only on the Impacted devices page and displays all devices on with ACC is installed for the latest 1000 records.
- The list displays active devices and refreshes every five minutes, a maximum of 1000 devices listed. If no new data is available, the last available data is displayed.
- Only device name filter is available on web applications.

Web application — Trends page

The trends page displays alert trends, average page load time, average response time, failed web request metrics, total usage, and mean time to resolve incidents. Use this data to evaluate system performance and identify areas for improvement.

Trends

Cards	Description
Alert trends	Patterns or changes in the frequency and severity of alerts generated by a monitoring application over the last 11 months.
Mean time to resolve incidents	Average time taken to resolve an incident.
Metrics (For last 11 months)	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Trends (continued)

Cards	Description
Average page load time	Option to view the trend of average amount of time it takes to load the page, from initiation to load completion.
Average response time	Option to view the trend of the average response time for the application.
Failed web requests	Option to view the trend of total number of requests that have failed.
Total usage	Option to view the total amount of time spent on the application by all users.

Installed application — Overview page

The overview page for an installed application provides information on the active alerts, active incidents, current impacted devices, and the average-time-to-resolve for the incidents. Tracking the total active incidents can help you to monitor and manage the overall health of the application.

Installed application Overview page

Field	Description
Active alerts	Number of ongoing notifications or warnings related to the performance of DEX. These alerts might include issues with system availability, network connectivity, security threats, or other potential disruptions to business operations.
Active incidents	Number of ongoing issues or problems reported by users. These incidents might include issues with hardware or software, slow system performance, or other technical problems that are affecting their ability to work efficiently.
Current impacted devices	Total number of devices impacted due to the application service or performance failure with open alert created.
Active alerts and incidents last 7 days	Patterns in the type of incidents and alerts that are reported in a particular context over the last 7 days.
Average MTTR incidents, all time	Mean time to resolve (MTTR) incidents created for this application.
Application versions	Displays the total number of devices per version of the application. **Note:** You can navigate to all devices page that displays specific application version page by selecting the bar chart.

Note: The Active Alerts and Incidents bar chart lets you quickly analyze application version distribution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Installed application — Performance page

The installed application performance section presents details on the location and app version, total number of crashes and freezes, the CPU, memory, and I/O performance information.

Note: Application performance metrics are available for the previous 2 hours, 24 hours, or 30 days. Select the required time window from the drop-down list to update the visualization.

The chart on the right side displays the application performance metrics. The chart on the left side displays the aggregated metric data for the selected time window.

Installed application performance - Number of crashes and freezes

Field	Description
Total number of crashes - Last 2 hours	Total number of crashes in the last 2 hrs. This lists the aggregate value. **Note:** The number of crashes pertains to applications that emit a window app crash event (event id = 1000) on crashing such as Microsoft OneDrive, Microsoft Teams, Microsoft Excel, Microsoft OneNote, Microsoft PowerPoint, Microsoft Outlook, and Microsoft Word.
Number of crashes - Last 2 hours	Number of application crashes over the last 2 hours by version.
Total number of freezes - Last 2 hours	Total number of freezes in the last 2 hrs. This lists the aggregate value.
Number of freezes - Last 2 hours	Number of application freezes over the last 2 hours by version.

Installed application performance - CPU, Memory, and I/O performance

Field	Description
Average CPU usage - Last 2 hours	Lists the average CPU usage.
CPU usage - Last 2 hours	The percentage of total processor (CPU) capacity consumed by the application.
Average memory usage - Last 2 hours	Lists the average memory usage.
Memory usage - Last 2 hours	The percentage of total memory or RAM consumed by the application.
Average I/O read - Last 2 hours	The average speed at which the application reads data from storage (for example, when opening a large file).
I/O read - Last 2 hours	The speed at which the application reads data from storage.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Installed application performance - CPU, Memory, and I/O performance (continued)

Field	Description
Average I/O write - Last 2 hours	The average speed at which the application saves data to storage (for example, when creating log files or saving a project).
I/O write - Last 2 hours	The speed at which the application saves data to storage.

Note: You can filter the performance metrics by either searching by location of the device or by app version running on the device in a selected time period.

Installed application — Client health page

The installed application Client health section presents details on the devices on which the Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM) policy has run.

Installed application client health page — MCM

Field	Description
Operating system	OS that manages and controls the device hardware and enables the execution of applications, such as Windows or macOS.
Client version	Version of the MCM client installed on the device.
Metrics by device count	
MCM client not installed	Number of devices where the MCM client isn't installed.
MCM client not running	Number of devices where the MCM client isn't running.
More than 24 hours since last check	Number of devices where the last check ran more than 24 hours ago.
Metric name	Name of one of the following actions that run on the device. • Unassigned site codes • More than one client crashes • Log level is not 1 • Provisioning mode state is true • Unhealthy client status • Pending management point updates
Device count	Number of devices where a specific metric ran.
MCM app versions	Graph of the MCM versions installed on your organization devices.
Devices where MCM action didn't run in the last 24 hours	Name of one of the following actions that run on the device. • Discovery data collection cycle • File collection cycle

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• Hardware inventory cycle • Software inventory cycle
Device count	Number of devices where a specific metric ran.

Installed application — Devices page

The devices lists capture data regarding All devices, Active devices, and Impacted devices. This information helps with security and access control, as well as providing insights into user behavior and application usage.

All devices

Field	Description
Device	Active or Impacted device that is connected to DEX.
Last logged-in user	Last logged-in user that accessed the device.
Last logged in location	Location of the device that the user most recently used. **Note:** The device location is important in an outage or emergency situation when it's important to be able to locate impacted devices and users to assist. Device location data can be used to identify the extent and severity of the outage, prioritize restoration efforts, and direct resources to the affected areas.
App version	This lists the app version present on the device.

Note:

- Both device name filter and app version filter are available on installed applications. This allows us to search all the devices listed in the *dex_device* table.
- The app versions drop-down allows us to search for all the versions present in the *dex_application_version* table.
- The All Devices table lists devices where the app was accessed at least once (for Windows) and have the application installed (for macOS). This data refreshes every 24 hours.
- There can be multiple records for a device if it has multiple versions of the same application.

Active and impacted devices

Field	Description
Device	Active or Impacted device that is connected to DEX.
Last logged-in user	Last logged-in user that accessed the device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Active and impacted devices (continued)

Field	Description
Last logged in location	Location of the device that the user most recently used. **Note:** The device location is important in an outage or emergency situation when it's important to be able to locate impacted devices and users to assist. Device location data can be used to identify the extent and severity of the outage, prioritize restoration efforts, and direct resources to the affected areas.
App last accessed	Date and time when the application was last accessed by the device. Only Active devices page has this field. **Note:** The **App last accessed** field displays the date and time when the application was last accessed on the device.
Alerts	This field represents the number of active alerts for the application on the device. Only Impacted devices page has this field. **Note:** Select the alert count column to access the device alerts page.

Note:

- The Active devices list displays the Agent Client Collector (ACC) installed on their devices.
- By default, sorting is available only on the Impacted devices page and displays all devices on with ACC is installed for the latest 1000 records.
- The list displays active devices and refreshes every 5 minutes, a maximum of 1000 devices are listed. If no new data is available, the last available data is displayed.

Application and Device Health usage monitoring

You can monitor how your end users are using application health and device health.

You can check the health of an application or device from an alert or incident or access the application health details to view usage information. The `DEX ADH UI log table` captures both the application and the device health.

DEX Application and Device Health UI log

Field name	Description
Source ID	Stores the context on why the application health or device health (Alert ID, Incident ID) was viewed.
User persona	Registers who (user persona: DEX user, DEX engineer) viewed the application health or device health.
App or Device ID	Tracks the app or device health or performance.
User	Tracks the number of users.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Devices list

The Devices page provides information on your organization devices, the device assigned user, last login, matching assignments, status, active alerts, and incidents.

Field	Description
Device	Actual physical or virtual hardware, such as a laptop or mobile device.
Assigned to	Name of the person to whom the device is assigned. When the device owner isn't a ServiceNow user, the name appears as " - ". **Note:** When you select the user's link, it redirects to the Users page in Service Operations Workspace.
Last logged in name	Name of the person who had last logged in to the device. When the user isn't a ServiceNow user, the name appears as " - ". **Note:** • When you select the user's link, it redirects to the Users page in Service Operations Workspace. • The device list, including last logged-in user details, refreshes every 25 minutes.
Last logged in user ID	User ID of the person who had last logged in to the device. When the user isn't a ServiceNow user, the name appears as " - ". **Note:** • When you select the user's link, it redirects to the Users page in Service Operations Workspace. • The device list, including last logged-in user ID, refreshes every 25 minutes.
Matches assigned to	Indicates whether the device that the user is using to connect to DEX is assigned to the user's name. **Note:** The field displays **Yes** when the user is the owner of the device. For shared devices, **Yes** is displayed as the value only when the user is the owner of the device.
Status	Status of the device such as Up, Down, or Unknown. **Note:** This field appears only in **Devices by ACC status** tab.
Host data collection	Status of data collection from the device. **Note:** This field appears only in **Devices by ACC status** tab.
Last logged in location	Location where the device was last logged in.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Alerts	Total count of active alerts for the device.
Incidents	Total count of active incidents for the device.

Device details pages

The device details provide a comprehensive view of device health, including alerts, incidents, battery status, and hardware details. It also tracks applications, running processes, app and device performance, battery, and Wi-Fi data. Network monitoring offers connection details, performance metrics, device metrics, network experience, and access. Additionally, you can access custom queries for more detailed insights.

Device health page

The health of a device includes critical device specifics like type, name, OS, model, location, and CPU. Additionally, it includes metrics like device and battery health, events from the last 24 hours, OS details, pending updates, incident, and alert specifics.

Device health — Overview

Monitoring and managing the following aspects promotes optimal device performance and enables timely resolution of any issues.

Device summary

Field	Description
Device info	
Type	Category of the device, such as laptop or desktop computer.
Name	Unique name of the device.
Model ID	Unique identifier assigned to a specific model of a device for internal tracking, system recognition, or management purposes.
Operating system	OS that manages and controls the device hardware and enables the execution of applications, such as Windows or macOS.
OS version	Current operating system version of the device, essential for compatibility, security, and verifying optimal performance.
RAM	RAM capacity of the device.
Location	Physical place where the device is located, indicating its position or network address. **Note:** To identify and determine the number of impacted devices based on the location, define a custom logic. The available options to determine the location of the device are: • Consider the device assigned to location or logged-in user location (`sn_dex.location_determination`). • Consider the default gateway (router) IP of the device to determine whether it's connected from office location or connected remotely (`sn_dex.remote_location_config`).
CPU processor ID	Unique identifier assigned to a specific CPU processor.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device summary (continued)

Field	Description
	This field appears on Windows machines only.
Computer details	
This tab appears on Windows machines only.	
Computer Asset Details	Name of the device.
Computer Asset Tag	Unique identifier for tracking and asset management
Computer DNS/FQDN	Fully Qualified Domain Name for network identification.
Computer domain	Identifies the network domain to which the computer belongs.
UUID Serial Number	Globally unique ID assigned to the system by the manufacturer for identification.
BIOS Serial Number	Unique identifier assigned to system firmware for tracking and support.
System Serial Number	Unique serial number for the entire system used for warranty and service.
BaseBoard Serial Number	Serial number of the motherboard used for hardware identification.
Chassis Serial Number	Serial number of the system physical case or enclosure.
Memory	
This tab appears on Windows machines only.	
Name	Unique name of the physical memory unit to track the specific modules for troubleshooting or upgrades. For example, Physical Memory 0, Physical Memory 1.
Device locator	Physical location of the memory module. For example, Motherboard.
Capacity(MB)	Capacity of each memory module in MBs.
Speed(MHz)	Memory module speed in MHz to confirm compatibility with other hardware components and optimize performance.
Form factor	Physical size, shape, and pin layout of a RAM module. For example, Dual In-Line Memory Module (DIMM) and Small Outline Dual In-line Memory Module (SO-DIMM).
Type	Type of the memory module.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device summary (continued)

Field	Description
	For example, DIMMs (Dual In-line Memory Module) for desktops and SODIMMs (Small Outline DIMM) for laptops.
Type details	Additional details on the memory module type. For example, Synchronous.
CPU	
This tab appears on Windows machines only.	
Name	Unique name of the Computer Processing Unit (CPU).
Architecture	Design and organization of the CPU that defines how it interacts with other components to run instructions and process data. For example, x86, x64.
Cores	Number of processing units within the CPU responsible for running instructions and performing calculations.
Processors	Number of physical processors installed on the device.
Device ID	Unique name assigned to a specific CPU processor.
Manufacturer	CPU manufacturer. For example, GenuineIntel or AMD.
Current Clock Speed	Rate measured in gigahertz (GHz), at which the CPU executes instructions.
Max Clock Speed	Maximum achievable clock speed for the CPU.
Stability	
Battery health	State of the battery health. The battery states include the following: • Good • Moderate • Poor • Unknown This field appears on macOS machines only.
Firewall	Indication of whether your organization's firewall software is enabled.
Uptime	Amount of time the computer has been continuously running since it was last restarted.
Stability index	Value that indicates how consistently a device performs over time, indicating its reliability and resistance to crashes and unexpected behavior.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device summary (continued)

Field	Description
	This field appears on Windows machines only.
Anti-virus	Indication of whether your organization's anti-virus software is enabled. This field appears on Windows machines only.
BSOD cause	Cause of the blue/black screen of death (BSOD) event. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Last BSOD - Blue/black screen of death	Last time that the BSOD event happened.
Last access time	Last time the device was accessed.
Power plan	Settings that control how the device uses power. Monitor and manage power plans to optimize energy use and reduce costs. Confirm that the devices are set to an appropriate power plan. The available options are: • Balanced: Adjusts CPU speed and system components dynamically based on workload, balancing performance, and energy consumption. • Power Saver: Reduces performance and energy consumption by lowering CPU speed and dimming the display. Useful for extending battery life on laptops. • High Performance: Maximizes system performance by keeping the CPU at a higher speed for longer periods, increasing power consumption. This field appears on Windows machines only.
BIOS	
This tab appears on Windows machines only.	
SMBIOS BIOS Version	Version of the BIOS installed, enabling IT to track whether the device is up to date with the latest firmware.
Manufacturer	Name of the BIOS manufacturer, useful for identifying compatible firmware updates. For example, "Dell Inc."
Name	A quick reference to the BIOS name and version for easier identification.
Serial Number	Unique identifier for the device, supporting asset tracking and inventory management.
Version	String indicating version details, useful for maintenance records. For example, "DELL - 2."

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device summary (continued)

Field	Description
Computer Status	Health indicator for the overall system status, which helps IT proactively monitor device functionality.
Boot time	
View detailed boot performance metrics and identify issues that might cause slow startup times on the device. This tab appears on Windows machines only.	
Key metrics	Key metrics shows current boot performance data to help you quickly assess system startup health and identify potential issues.
ServiceNow Otto for Boot time issues	In the **ServiceNow Otto for Boot time issues** banner, select the **Investigate** button to automatically analyze boot time performance and identify factors causing slow startup. Also find recommendations to fix Boot time issues. For more information, see Investigate boot time issues.

Device events

Field	Description
Timeline chart	Illustration of events generated by devices within the past 24 hours according to your local time zone. You can view the following device events on the timeline chart: • System events such as software installation and updates, new user addition, user login, password reset, and last system reboot. Selecting the icon for a system event displays a pop-up window with details such as the event name and the date and time of the event. **Note:** System events data isn't updated on the timeline chart in real time. To see the latest data, select the Refresh icon ( ). • Service management events such as alerts, change requests, and incidents impacting a device. Data for these events is updated real time on the timeline chart. The icon for a service management event displays a pop-up window that provides information about the event record link, state, priority, and the time the event was created. Select the record link to open the event record and view more details. Selecting the **Show events** drop-down displays the device event icons and the event names that they represent. You can measure device events using metrics such as event frequency, event duration, event occurrence patterns, event reliability, and event impact on the system performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Pending system updates

Field	Description
Windows OS updates	
Title	Name or description of the pending system update.
KB	Related knowledge base article for the update.
Mandatory	Indicates whether the update is required.
Uninstallable	Indicates whether the update can be uninstalled after installation.
Max download	Maximum download size of the update.
Reboot required	Indicates whether a system restart is necessary to complete the update installation.
macOS updates	
Title	Name or description of the pending system update.
Label	Label for the update.
Version	Version of the update.
Size	Size of the update.
Recommended	Indication of whether the update is recommended.
Action	Recommended action to be taken for the pending system update, such as **Install** or **Restart**.

Device health — Operating system

Field	Description
Name	Name of the operating system installed on the device, such as Windows 10 or macOS.
Architecture	System architecture of the operating system, such as 32-bit/64-bit or arm64.
Version	Specific version of the operating system, including major and minor release numbers.
Install date	Date when the operating system was installed on the device.
Platform	Underlying platform on which the operating system runs, such as Windows or Darwin.
Locale	Represents the regional and language settings configured for the operating system. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Free physical memory	Amount of unused physical RAM available on the device. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Total virtual memory	Combined amount of physical RAM and the space allocated on your hard drive that the operating system can use as temporary storage when the physical RAM is full.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	This field appears on Windows machines only.
Free virtual memory	Amount of virtual memory that is available for use.
Status	Current operational status of the operating system. For example, OK. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Code set	Character encoding used by the operating system, which specifies how text is represented. For example, Windows-1252, UTF-8, ANSI. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Country code	Numeric or alphanumeric code representing the country or region configured in the operating system settings. This field appears on Windows machines only.
System device	Primary hardware device where the operating system is installed, such as the system drive. This field appears on Windows machines only.
System directory	Directory where the core operating system files are located. For example, C:\Windows\System32. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Build number	Specific build identifier of the operating system, which denotes updates or patches applied. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Build type	Type of operating system build. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Service pack major version	Major version number of the service pack installed on the operating system. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Service pack minor version	Minor version number of the service pack installed on the operating system. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Serial number	Unique identifier assigned to the operating system instance, which is used for licensing and registration purposes. This field appears on Windows machines only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device health — System compliance

Note: The data appears on this page only after the System compliance functionality has been configured. For more information, see Manage your system compliance report.

Field	Description
Compliance rating	Adherence of the device to tracked applications and policy metrics, measured in percentage. The rating is calculated by dividing the number of compliant applications and policy metrics by the total number of applications monitored.
Compliance rating - past 7 days	Compliance rating during the last seven days.
Noncompliant applications	Applications monitored for compliance but not currently running on this device.
Noncompliant policy metrics	System policies that don't return the expected or compliant values as required by your organization's compliance standards.

Device health — Alerts

View alerts for both your device and its applications in the Alerts section.

Field	Description
Alert	Unique identifier assigned to an alert for reference purposes. **Note:** The data appears on this page only after System compliance has been configured.
Type	Categorize the alert based on whether it’s generated for a web app, installed app, or device.
Configuration item	Displays the name of the configuration item, such as SAP, Zoom, Figma, and others.
Description	Summary of the alert, providing details about the nature of the issue.
Severity	Severity of the alert.
Impacted user	Displays the users affected by this alert.

Device health — Incidents

Field	Description
Number	Number of an incident.
Short description	Summary of the incident.
Priority	Incident priority, from the highest priority of one to the lowest priority of five.
Opened	Date and time when the incident was opened.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device health — Security

The Security section is exclusive to the Windows OS.

Field	Description
Volume type	Type of volume that the BitLocker can protect, such as Data or Operating System.
Protection status	Indication of whether BitLocker currently uses a key protector to encrypt the volume encryption key. The Protection status can be **On** or **Off**, indicating whether the volume is protected or not.
Mount point	Drive letter or volume path assigned to the BitLocker-protected volume after it has been unlocked. The mount point specifies the location where you can access the decrypted contents of the encrypted volume. For example, a mount point might be something like `C:` or a volume path like `C:\EncryptedVolumes\SecretDrive`.
Capacity	Storage size of the volume or the drive.
Volume status	Indication of whether BitLocker currently protects some, all, or none of the data on the volume. The possible values are FullyEncrypted, FullyDecrypted, EncryptionInProgress, DecryptionInProgress, and EncryptionSuspended.
Encryption percentage	Percent of the volume protected by BitLocker.
EncryptionMethod	Indicates the algorithm used by BitLocker to encrypt the disk. For example, `XtsAes128` – Uses XTS-AES encryption with a 128-bit key (secure and standard for devices).
KeyProtector	Lists the methods used to protect the BitLocker encryption key. Multiple protectors can be applied to a volume: • RecoveryPassword: 48-digit password generated for recovery • TPM: Trusted Platform Module is hardware-based protection to unlock the drive automatically when booting securely

Device health — Battery

Field	Description
Metric	Name of the metric used to evaluate the battery health of a device. Battery health of a device is typically measured using metrics such as battery capacity, cycle count, and impedance.
Value	Data associated with a given metric.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device health — Hardware

Field	Description
Hard drive	
Name	Identification label for the hard drive. For example, `\\\\.\\PHYSICALDRIVE2`.
Status	Current state of the hard drive. For example, OK or Error.
Description	Additional details or notes about the hard drive.
Model	Manufacturer model number of the disk drive.
Manufacturer	Company that manufactured the hard drive.
Serial number	Serial number of the hard drive assigned by the manufacturer.
Media Loaded	Indication of whether the device has the disk drive media loaded. If TRUE, the media for a disk drive is loaded, which means that the device has a readable file system and is accessible. For fixed disk drives, this property is TRUE.
Size	Total storage capacity available on the hard drive.
Partitions	Number of partitions on this physical disk drive that are recognized by the operating system.
Hard drive partitions	
Name	Identification label for the partition.
Partition number	Numerical identifier for the partition on the physical disk.
Drive letter	Assigned letter used by the operating system to access the partition. For example, "C:" or "D:"
Partition size	Total storage capacity of the partition.
Partition type	Type or format of the partition, such as NTFS, FAT32, or EFI System Partition.
Peripheral devices	
Name	Identification label for the peripheral device.
Status	Current state of the peripheral device. For example, OK or Error.
Manufacturer	Company that manufactured the peripheral device.
Description	Additional details or notes about the device, such as model or type.
Service	Name of the service associated with the device, if applicable.
Class	Device classification type, such as Printer, USB, or Network Adapter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device health — File management

Field	Description
File name	Name of the file set up for monitoring.
Category	One of the following categories assigned to the file: • Application • Malicious • Security • Development tools • System • Others • Installers • Potentially Unwanted Programs **Note:** The data appears on this page only after File management has been set up. For more information, see Set up file management.

Device health — Windows registry

Registry key lookup	
Registry key path	Field to enter a full Windows registry key path to look up. **Note:** If the path is incomplete, you receive the error message `No results found. Make sure your registry key path is valid.`
Registry key value	Result of the search for a registry key containing the following items: • Path: Windows registry key path entered for lookup. • Value: Value that is reported for the entered Windows registry path.
Monitored registry keys	
Path	Windows registry key path set up for monitoring on the user devices.
Expected value	Registry path value that is configured for the monitored Windows registry path by the admin.
Reported value	Registry path value that is reported for the monitored Windows registry path for this device **Note:** The error message `No value (check the configuration)` appears in this field when the path is incomplete or the key path configured for monitoring isn't present on the device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Applications page

View essential details for managing applications such as application name, version, type, number of incidents, alerts, and impacted devices.

Applications

Field	Description
Name	Name of the application.
Type	Type of the application such as installed or Web.
Alerts	Number of alerts for the application.
Impacted devices	Number of devices impacted by the application issues.
Incidents	Number of incidents for the application.

Running processes page

Observe running process metrics to gain insights into how running processes are performing and identify performance bottlenecks or issues that might be impacting the digital experience.

Usage metrics

Card	Description
CPU usage	Percentage of current CPU utilization indicates the proportion of the CPU's total processing capacity that is currently in use
Idle CPU	Percentage of the CPU's capacity that is not being actively used or is in an idle state
Memory usage	Amount of computer memory (RAM) currently being used by running processes and applications

Processes

Field	Description
Name	Name for the process
CPU usage %	Amount of processing power consumed in percentage for a specific program or process **Note:** High CPU usage can result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and decreased user satisfaction. Identify performance bottlenecks and take proactive steps to optimize application performance.
CPU time in seconds	Exact amount of time that the CPU spends for processing data for a specific program or process **Note:** By tracking CPU usage over time, your organization can identify potential performance issues and take steps to optimize system resources and improve the overall digital end-user experience.
Memory in KB	Amount of memory (RAM) consumed in kilobytes (KB) for a specific program or process

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Processes (continued)

Field	Description
	Note: High memory usage can result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and potentially lead to crashes or system instability. Monitor memory usage to optimize resource allocation and capacity planning, verifying that applications have sufficient resources to meet user demands.
PID	Process ID (PID) is a unique numerical identifier assigned to each running process **Note:** The PID can be used to monitor and manage the running processes. The PID can also be used to terminate or kill a specific process if necessary.
PPID	Parent Process ID (PPID) is the unique numerical identifier assigned to the parent process of a running process **Note:** The PPID is useful for process management because it enables administrators to identify the processes that spawned child processes and track the flow of processes in the system. The PPID is also used to manage the resources allocated to a process and confirm that child processes have access to the necessary resources.
Service name	Name of the service associated with the process
Service type	Type of the service, for example system or user

Application performance pages

Access performance and usage data for a specific application to evaluate its efficiency, identify bottlenecks, and make informed optimization decisions.

Application performance — Installed apps

Field	Description
Application	Installed application that you want to track the performance.
Start date	Start date and time within 7 days from current date and time.
End date	End date and time that can't exceed the current date and time.
Top memory and CPU usage tab	
Memory usage	Amount of memory or RAM (Random Access Memory) consumed by the top 10 applications in MB
CPU usage	Amount of processing power consumed by the top 10 applications in percentage
App performance tab	
CPU usage	Amount of processing power consumed by an application in percentage **Note:** High CPU usage can result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and decreased user satisfaction. Therefore, identify performance bottlenecks and take proactive steps to optimize application performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Memory usage	Amount of memory or RAM (Random Access Memory) consumed by an application in percentage **Note:** High memory usage can result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and potentially lead to crashes or system instability. Therefore, monitor memory usage to optimize resource allocation and capacity planning, verifying that applications have sufficient resources to meet user demands.
I/O read	Process of reading data from storage devices, such as hard drives or solid-state drives, within a computer system **Note:** Excessive I/O read operations can lead to performance bottlenecks, increased latency, and result in slower system response times. Therefore, monitor I/O read activities to verify that the data retrieval processes aren't a limiting factor for application performance.
I/O write	Process of storing or writing data to storage devices like hard drives or solid-state drives, within a computer system **Note:** Excessive I/O write operations can also lead to performance bottlenecks, increased latency, and potentially result in slower system response times. Therefore, monitor I/O write activities to verify that data storage processes don't hinder application performance.
Number of crashes	Trend of the application's crashes on the device over the last 2 hours **Note:** Analyzing this graph enables you to identify potential issues, pinpoint trends, and take proactive measures to enhance the application's reliability and user experience.

Application performance — Web apps

Field	Description
Application	Installed application that you want to track the performance.
Start date	Start date and time within 7 days from current date and time.
End date	End date and time that can’t exceed the current date and time.
Response time	Time it takes for the application to respond to a user request in milliseconds **Note:** A slow response time can result in frustrated users, decreased engagement, and lower productivity, while a fast response time can lead to improved user satisfaction and increased engagement. Therefore, it's essential to track response time as a key application metric and continuously monitor and optimize it to promote optimal user experience.
DNS lookup	Time (in milliseconds) it takes for a user's device to resolve a domain name into an IP address

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If Domain Name System (DNS) lookup identifies an error in the mapping of DNS entries on a user's system, the user can't access the internet or the intended website.
Page load time	Time taken for a web page to display its content fully and get interactive on a user's request
Failed web requests	Instances where requested web content or resources couldn't be successfully retrieved or loaded by the server **Note:** The failed web requests result provides insights into potential issues affecting web performance. It helps in identifying problems such as server errors, broken links, or network issues that could hinder user experience. Identifying the frequency, type, and reasons behind failed requests helps in troubleshooting, optimizing web infrastructure, and promoting a smoother browsing experience for users.
Availability	Percentage of time that a service is operational and accessible to users

Advanced app metrics page

Access the advanced app metrics for the Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM).

Advanced app metrics — MCM

Field	Description
MCM installed	Indicates whether the MCM client is installed on the device. Value *`True`* or *`False`*
General	
MCM running	Indicates whether the MCM client service is active.
Site code	Assigned Configuration Manager site the client belongs to.
Free cache size	Unused space available in the client cache.
MCM version	Installed version of the MCM client.
Total cache size	Full capacity allocated for MCM caching.
Provisioning mode state	Shows if the client is in provisioning mode during setup.
MCM eval	Timestamp of the most recent client health evaluation.
Client health status	Overall status of the client's health.
Number of client crashes	Count of crashes related to the MCM client.
Management points	
Pending management point update	Indicates if there are any pending updates for the client from the management point.
Current management point	Main server the client communicates with.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Internet management point FQDN	Cloud-based server endpoint (fully qualified domain name) for internet-managed devices.
DP management point	Distribution point server used for content downloads.
Log related	
Log max history	Number of log versions retained.
Log max size (KB)	Maximum log file size before rollover.
Log level	Detail level of the logs being captured.
Is log enabled	Indicates if logging is turned on.
Inventory actions	
Data Discovery Record cycle	Gathers system and user discovery data for the CM database.
Software Inventory cycle	Collects details about installed software.
Hardware Inventory cycle	Gathers information about hardware specs.
File Collection cycle	Copies designated files from the client to the server.
Scheduled task details	
Configuration Manager Idle Detection	Identifies idle times for running background tasks.
Configuration Manager Health Evaluation	Validates client health and auto-fixes known issues.

Device metrics page

Access real-time metrics like CPU, memory, disk usage, I/O operations, battery, and energy consumption for insights into system resource utilization, performance, and improvement areas.

Device metrics — Performance

Memory tab

Cards	Description
Memory usage	Trend over a selected duration in the amount of memory or RAM consumed by the device. **Note:** High memory usage might lead degraded application performance, slower response times, and crashes or system instability. You can monitor memory usage to optimize resource allocation and capacity planning, verifying that applications have enough resources to meet user needs.
Virtual memory	Trend over a selected duration in the total amount of memory used, including physical memory and the space allocated on the disk as virtual memory. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Pages / sec	Trend over a selected duration in the rate at which pages are read from or written to the disk to resolve page faults. This field appears on Windows machines only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Memory tab (continued)

Cards	Description
	High values might indicate excessive paging, which can happen when the system runs low on available physical memory.
Page usage percentage	Trend over the selected duration in the proportion of the page file (disk-based virtual memory) used. This field appears on Windows machines only. A consistently high percentage might suggest that the system is relying heavily on virtual memory due to insufficient physical RAM.
Page file size	Trend over a selected duration in the total size of the system page file used to store data that exceeds the capacity of physical memory. This field appears on Windows machines only. Configurable by the operating system, this size influences the system's ability to handle memory-intensive applications.

CPU tab

Cards	Description
CPU usage	Trend over the selected duration in the amount of processing power consumed by the device in percentage. **Note:** High CPU usage can result in degraded application performance, slower response times, and decreased user satisfaction. Therefore, identify performance bottlenecks and take proactive steps to improve the device performance.
User application CPU consumption	Trend over the selected duration in the user application CPU consumption. This field appears on Windows machines only. This metric shows how much of the CPU capacity is dedicated to running applications and user-initiated tasks. A consistently high percentage might reflect resource-intensive applications, while low percentages mean minimal user activity or a focus on system processes.

Disk tab

Cards	Description
Disk usage	Trend over a selected duration in the proportion of the disk storage capacity consumed by data and applications. Elevated disk usage might lead to slower system performance, increased loading times, and potential storage-related issues. Monitoring disk usage is important for using storage resources better, avoiding data problems, and managing data efficiently.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Disk tab (continued)

Cards	Description
I/O read & write	Trend in the rate of data read from or written to a storage device over the selected duration. This metric provides insights into the data transfer speed and efficiency of the storage system.
Reads & writes / sec	Trend over a selected duration in the number of read and write operations performed by the disk per second. This field appears on Windows machines only. High values might indicate heavy disk activity, which could be caused by data-intensive applications or insufficient memory, leading to frequent paging.
Avg. disk sec / read, write & transfer	Trend over a selected duration in the average time in seconds that it takes the disk to complete a read, write, or transfer operation. This field appears on Windows machines only. Longer times might indicate disk latency issues or bottlenecks in accessing data.
Avg. disk queue length	Trend over a selected duration in the average number of I/O requests waiting in the queue for the disk to process. This field appears on Windows machines only. A consistently high queue length might mean that the disk is overloaded or unable to keep up with the volume of requests.
Disk time %	Trend over a selected duration in the percentage of time that the disk is actively processing read or write requests. This field appears on Windows machines only. High values mean that the disk is at or almost at its full capacity, which might make applications that use disk I/O slower.

GPU tab

Cards	Description
GPU usage	Displays the percentage of graphics processing unit (GPU) capacity in use over time. Monitor GPU utilization to assess graphics performance, identify bottlenecks, and troubleshoot issues with rendering or video performance. The chart shows values from 0% (idle) to 100% (fully utilized). **To view details:** Point to any location on the chart to see the GPU usage percentage at that time. This field appears on Windows machines only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

GPU tab (continued)

Cards	Description
GPU VRAM Usage	Displays the amount of video random access memory (VRAM) in use by the graphics processing unit (GPU) over time. Monitor VRAM usage to identify memory-intensive applications, detect memory leaks, and troubleshoot performance issues with graphics-heavy tasks like gaming, video editing, or 3D rendering. High VRAM usage can cause stuttering, frame drops, or application crashes. **To view details:** Point to any location on the chart to see the VRAM usage at that time. This field appears on Windows machines only.

Device metrics — Battery

Field	Description
Battery percentage	Trend over a selected duration in the remaining charge percentage of the battery.

Device metrics — Energy

Field	Description
Total energy consumption	Overall energy usage over a selected duration.
Energy loss	Wasted energy over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
CPU energy consumption	CPU energy consumption for a selected duration.
GPU energy consumption	Amount of the electrical energy used by the Graphics Processing Unit (GPU) over a selected duration. This field appears on macOS machines only. Monitoring GPU energy consumption helps improve energy efficiency and understand how GPU performance affects the overall device power consumption. Prolonged high GPU energy usage can also contribute to heat generation, which can reduce battery life on portable devices.
ANE energy consumption	Apple neural engine (ANE) energy consumption over a selected duration. This field appears on macOS machines only.
Disk energy consumption	Energy consumed by disk operations over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Network energy consumption	Energy usage by network activities over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Display energy consumption	Energy usage by the display over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
SOC energy consumption	Energy consumed by the system-on-chip (SOC) over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
MBB energy consumption	Energy used by mobile broadband (MBB) over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
EMI energy consumption	Energy used by electromagnetic interference (EMI) over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Power consumption	Real-time device power consumption in milliwatt, showing the immediate rate that it uses electrical power and gives insight into the device's power draw over a selected duration.
Other energy consumption	Other energy usage, not covered by specific categories, over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.

Device metrics — Wi-Fi

Field	Description
Transmit and Receive rates	Wi-Fi transmit and receive rates over a selected duration. This field appears on Windows machines only.
Transmit rates	Wi-Fi transmit rates over a selected duration. This field appears on macOS machines only.

Network experience pages

The Network experience pages display information about multiple facets of the network configuration. This information includes connection details, stability metrics, path metrics, and live application hops.

Connection details page

Field	Description
Wi-Fi details	Wi-Fi connection details, including network name, signal strength, Wi-Fi protocol, transmit rate, and Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Wired connection details	Wired connection information, including network name, status, speed, and driver version
VPN connection details	
Last data fetched	Timestamp indicating how recently the VPN data was collected from the device.
Name	Name of the network connection profile. For example, VPN or network profile name.
Interface alias	User-friendly alias given to the network interface. For example, Wi-Fi, Ethernet.
Interface index	Unique identifier or index number for the network interface on the system.
Network category	Indicates the network type. For example, Public, Private, DomainAuthenticated. For installed VPNs (for example, Zscaler), the DomainAuthenticated value indicates that VPN is connected. However, for cloud VPNs (for example, GlobalProtect), you can only infer if VPN is connected by confirming that the Interface description matches your VPN name. **Note:** DomainAuthenticated means that user is connected to installed VPN.
Domain auth type	Specifies the type of domain authentication used for the network. For example, Ldap.
IPv4 connectivity	IPv4 connection status. For example, internet, NoTraffic, Disconnected.
IPv6 connectivity	IPv6 connection status (similar to IPv4 status).
Interface description	Descriptive name of the hardware or virtual interface. For example, network adapter name like Intel(R) 82574L Gigabit Network Connection or PANGP Virtual Ethernet Adapter.

App connection stability page

Applicable to Windows OS only, information about the network stability is expressed graphically by latency, packet loss, and jitter.

Field	Description
Application	List of monitored applications to select from to see the connection performance of a specific application

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	The list contains applications with atleast one domain and only if they were used in the last seven days.
Domains	List of related domains to select You can select up to two domains related to a specific application.
Select start date	Start date and time of the range for which the connection stability data is displayed You can select any time duration within the last seven days.
Select end date	End date and time of the range for which the connection stability data is displayed If you select a duration that is more than two days, then select **View network path**, the time range is set to selectedEndTime - two days.
Latency	Delay between sending and receiving data High latency results in noticeable delays and slower application response times, impacting overall performance.
Packet loss	Loss that occurs when data packets fail to reach their destination, leading to missing information High packet loss causes communication disruptions like dropped calls, distorted audio, or incomplete videos and files.
Jitter	Variation in time between data packet arrivals. In stable networks, packets arrive at regular intervals High jitter causes inconsistent delivery, leading to choppy audio, video, or performance.

App connection path page

The app connection path is a route that consists of several hops between an end user's device and a destination. The data packets travel through various networking devices such as routers, switches, and gateways.

Field	Description
Filters	
Application	List of monitored applications to select from to see the connection performance of a specific application If you selected any filters on the App connection stability page and then select **View connection path**, the selected filters persist on the App connection path page.
Domains	List of related domains to select

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	If you selected any filters on the App connection stability page and then select **View connection path**, the selected filters persist on the App connection path page.
Select start date	Start date and time of the range for which the connection stability data is displayed You can select any time duration within the last seven days.
Select end date	End date and time of the range for which the connection stability data is displayed The selected end date and time are used to limit the connection path duration to 2 days or 48 hours.
Time frame	Time at which the network path details are fetched
Connection hops	
Domain	Domains selected for the application
Gateway	IP address of the gateway
Number of hops	Number of stops that data packets take when they travel from one network node or router to another on their way to a destination

Live application hops page

Field	Description
Hop	Specific stop that data packets take when they travel from one network node or router to another on their way to a destination
Domain Name	Name that identifies the network domain on the internet
Address	IP address assigned to the specific router
RTT1	Duration in milliseconds (ms) that it takes for the first packet to get to a hop and back
RTT2	Duration in milliseconds (ms) that it takes for the second packet to get to a hop and back
RTT3	Duration in milliseconds (ms) that it takes for the third packet to get to a hop and back

Access page

View essential user login details, including the user name, user type, login type, the timestamp of the last login, and the host. By displaying these crucial pieces of information, users can easily identify themselves, understand their assigned user type and login method, and effectively manage their login information.

Some of the crucial information that the Access page offers are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

User — Access page

Field	Description
Logins	
User name	Unique identifier used by a user to access the application.
User type	Role assigned to a user based on their level of access or privileges within a system.
Login type	Authentication mechanism used by a user to log in to a system, such as password-based, multi-factor authentication, or single sign-on.
Last login	Date and time indicating the most recent instance when a user successfully accessed the device.
User profiles (only for Windows)	
Local path	Path to the device onboard storage or filesystem.
Last used	Date and time when the device was last actively used or accessed for any operation or activity.
SID	Unique alphanumeric identifier used to identify devices.
Loaded	Indicates whether the device's operating system or software is successfully initialized or started.

Administration cards

Administration cards let you monitor and manage applications, including adding, enabling, or disabling cards. Use administration cards to review compliance policies, view DEX users and DEX administrators, and manage metric rules and devices that have Agent Client Collector installed.

Administration page cards

Cards	Description
Roles and Access	
User roles	View and configure different DEX user roles based on their respective access requirements.
Application and Device Health	
Agent deployment on Windows devices	Install Agent Client Collector (ACC) to monitor and collect data in a centralized and organized manner, provide insights into system performance, identify issues, and enable proactive maintenance.
Agent deployment on macOS devices	Install ACC to monitor and collect data in a centralized and organized manner, provide insights into system performance, identify issues, and enable proactive maintenance.
Applications management	Look up and configure web and installed applications that are currently being monitored
Desktop Assistant deployment	Deploy Desktop Assistant (DA) using guided steps on the end-user devices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Administration page cards (continued)

Cards	Description
	DA is an interface for employees, enabling access to self-service options, IT notifications, and support resources.
Deploy browser extension	Activate the DEX Google ChromeOS or Microsoft Edge extension on your device to collect different operational or performance-based metrics for the web or SaaS applications.
Digital End-user Experience Self-service configuration	Configure and customize Digital End-user Experience Self-service experience to enable employees to check the performance of their device and self-solve issues.
System compliance	Configure compliance system policies, manage applications, and set up metric rules for compliance-related thresholds. For more information, see Manage your system compliance report.
File management	Configure and manage the executable files available on the end-user devices. For more information, see Set up file management.
Windows registry configuration	Configure the Windows registry keys to identify and manage any mismatch in end-user devices. **Note:** Select the registry key path to edit the key by modifying the path or expected value. You can also delete the key. For more information, see Set up Windows registry keys.
Agent policies	Manage which DEX metrics are collected based on the device criteria defined.
Metric rules	Create and manage DEX metric rules to establish criteria and thresholds for metrics. Configuring metric rules enables timely alerts and proactive system management.
Create Remedial Actions	Create your custom remedial actions from check definitions to resolve end-point related issues using the Playbook.
Usage and Health Monitoring	
Agent health	Review and manage user devices on which ACC is installed. Agent health also displays the number of agents that are up and the number that are down.
Proactive Engagement workbench	View Proactive Engagement resolutions available to you in the base system. Get an overview of all the PE resolutions and notifications active in your instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Administration page cards (continued)

Cards	Description
Desktop Assistant usage	Get an insight of Desktop Assistant usage across all your organization's employees. For more information, see View Desktop Assistant usage metrics.

To return to the administration details page, see DEX Administration.

Application management card

The Application management card shows the list of the used applications, application type, end-user OS, and whether an application is included in the metrics or compliance monitoring.

Application management

Field	Description
Name	Name of the application.
Metrics monitoring	Indication whether application monitoring is turned on. Turn application monitoring on or off, or to delete an application from the list by selecting the application and then selecting an option from the **Actions** list.
Compliance monitoring	Indication whether application compliance monitoring is turned on. Turn compliance monitoring on or off, or to remove an application from the list by selecting the application and then selecting an option from the **Actions** list.
Type	Category that shows whether the application is accessed through a web browser or installed.
Domains	Web address that is used to launch the application and access its features and functions.
Windows/mac process	OS erating system associated with the application.

To learn more about adding an application, see Add an application for monitoring.

Add web or installed application form

Using a custom form, you can add an application to be monitored for compliance or performance metrics.

Field	Description
Select an application service	List of application services that references the Service (cmdb_ci_service) table to select an application service added for monitoring. You can open the list of available services by selecting the magnifying glass icon ( ).
What domains	Web address that is used to launch the application and access its features and functions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
should be monitored?	You can add a domain by selecting **+ Add**. Add one or more domains, separated by a comma. You can enable metrics monitoring on each domain name you add. This field appears only if you select **Web application** under the **New** drop-down list.
What processes should be monitored?	Processes that you want to monitor. This field has the following subfields: • **Windows: Enter the process name (ex. process.exe)**: A unique identifier for the primary running instance of the Windows application. • **Windows: Secondary processes separated by a comma**: A unique identifier for the secondary running instance of the Windows application. • **Mac: Enter the process name (ex. process.dmg)**: A unique identifier for the primary running instance of the macOS application. • **Mac: Secondary processes separated by a comma**: A unique identifier for the secondary or more running instance of the macOS application. • **Web Endpoint Connection**: A comma-separated list of domains used for measuring network latency. Example: company-name.zoom.us, company-name.outlook.com. **Note:** Typically, you fill in this field for the applications you have installed that connect to the cloud. This field appears only if you select **Installed application** under the **New** drop-down list.
Enable page-level monitoring	Specific pages to monitor within the domain. You can add a specific page to monitor after adding and saving the application to monitored applications. In the Application management table, select the added application to set up one or more pages. See Set up page-level monitoring for more details. This field appears only if you select **Web application** under the **New** drop-down list.
Monitoring	Toggle switch to enable or disable monitoring for the application performance and system compliance. This field has the following options: • **Compliance**: Enables reporting on whether this application is running on your organization's devices. • **Metrics**: Enables performance reporting for this application. Move the monitoring toggle switch ( ) to turn the reporting on or off. **Note:** You can also enable monitoring for multiple applications simultaneously. From the Application management page, use the bulk check box to select multiple applications, and adjust your selection as needed with the individual check boxes for each app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	This field appears only if you're editing an installed application. This field doesn't appear when you're onboarding Application and Device Health.
Advanced monitoring	Option available for the Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM) application. Select the MCM app from the drop-down list to enable advanced monitoring. This field appears only if you select **Installed application** under the **New** drop-down list.
Enable usage tracking (optional): SAM product	Option to add a Software Asset Management (SAM) product to enable tracking of the usage and last access time. When the SAM plugin (com.snc.samp) is installed, the **SAM product** field changes into a drop-down list that references the samp_sw_product table. If you can't find an application in the drop-down list, you can add it by selecting the **+ New SAM product** button. This field appears only when you're editing a web application. For more information, see Using DEX or SAM for application monitoring.

Edit web or installed application form

Using a custom form, you can edit an application to be monitored for compliance or performance metrics.

Field	Description
Select an application service	Application service associated with the application added for monitoring.
What domains should be monitored	Web address that is used to launch the application and access its features and functions. This field appears only if you're editing a web application.
What processes should be monitored?	Processes that you want to monitor. This field has the following subfields: • **Windows: Enter the process name (ex. process.exe)**: A unique identifier for the primary running instance of the Windows application. • **Windows: Secondary processes separated by a comma**: A unique identifier for the secondary running instance of the Windows application. • **Mac: Enter the process name (ex. process.dmg)**: A unique identifier for the primary running instance of the macOS application. • **Mac: Secondary processes separated by a comma**: A unique identifier for the secondary or more running instance of the macOS application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	• **Web Endpoint Connection**: A comma-separated list of domains used for measuring network latency. Example: company-name.zoom.us, company-name.outlook.com. **Note:** Typically, you fill in this field for the applications you have installed that connect to the cloud. This field appears only if you're editing an installed application. The primary and secondary processes might be automatically populated for the selected application.
Enable page-level monitoring	Specific pages to monitor within the domain. You can add a specific page to monitor by selecting **Configure**. See Set up page-level monitoring for more details. This field appears only if you select a web application to edit.
Upload a logo	Link to upload or edit the logo of an application.
Monitoring	Toggle switch to enable or disable monitoring for the application performance and system compliance. This field has the following options: • **Compliance**: Enables reporting on whether this application is running on your organization's devices. • **Metrics**: Enables performance reporting for this application. Move the monitoring toggle switch ( ) to turn the reporting on or off. **Note:** You can also enable monitoring for multiple applications simultaneously. From the Application management page, use the bulk check box to select multiple applications, and adjust your selection as needed with the individual check boxes for each app. This field appears only if you select an installed application to edit. This field doesn't appear when you're onboarding Application and Device Health.
Enable usage tracking (optional): SAM product	Option to add a Software Asset Management (SAM) product to enable tracking of the usage and last access time. When the SAM plugin (com.snc.samp) is installed, the **SAM product** field changes into a drop-down list that references the samp_sw_product table. If you can't find an application in the drop-down list, you can add it by selecting the **+ New SAM product** button. This field appears only when you're editing a web application. For more information, see Using DEX or SAM for application monitoring.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Alert rules page

The alert rules page shows information about a specific rule, including its name, app type, rule type, application name, alert severity, and alert status.

Metric rules — Fields and Descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Name of the metric rule.
App type	CI type, such as Saas/web, installed, or device, to which the metric rule is applied.
Rule type	Alert rule type, such as metric or event.
Application	Application name to which the metric rule is applied. If the CI type is Device, then the application name is marked as N/A.
Alert severities	Level of urgency or importance assigned to the alert.
Status	Current state of the alert rule, indicating whether it's active or inactive.
Action	Alert action for the alert rule that triggers the remedial action for the alert.
Updated	Date and time when the alert rule was last updated.

To return to the alert rules page, see Using alert rules for Digital End-User Experience.

Agent policies list

The agent policies list shows information about each agent policy including its name, status, cron expressions, and updated time.

Agent policies fields and descriptions

Field	Description
Name	Name of the policy.
Hierarchy	Policy hierarchical state. When the policy is part of a hierarchy, the values are Parent or Child. Otherwise, the value is None.
Active	Option to indicate that the policy is in use. The values are True or False.
Publish status	Publish status of the policy. The values are Draft, Ready to publish, Queued, and Published.
Interval(sec)	The frequency in seconds according to which the policy checks are executed. This field applies only to checks with an empty cron expression value.
Cron expressions	Expressions according to which the policy checks are executed. This field applies only to checks with an empty interval value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Agent policies fields and descriptions (continued)

Field	Description
Updated	Last time the policy was updated.

Metrics analyzer form

DEX Metrics analyzer provides you with an ability to look up metrics collected for specific devices and applications.

Field	Description
Device or application drop-down menu	Drop-down list to select a device or application.
Explore	List of available metrics.
Metrics list	Metrics available for a specific application or device. • Web application metrics • Installed application metrics • Device metrics This list appears only for devices.
Pages	Names of specific Web app pages set up for monitoring. This field appears only for a Web application.
Location	List of locations where the application is used. This field appears only for an application.
OS	Operating system that manages and controls the device hardware and enables the execution of applications, such as Windows or macOS. This field appears only for an application.
Date range	List of time period options. • Last 2 hours • Last 8 hours • Last 24 hours • Last 7 days • Last 30 days This option is only available for an application. • Last year This option is only available or an application. • Custom date range

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Event log monitoring configurations installed with DEX

The Application and Device Health plugin (com.sn_dex) installs 20 event log monitoring configurations that are active by default. Use this reference to identify the monitored events, log sources, and matching criteria for Windows and macOS devices.

The Application and Device Health plugin (com.sn_dex) installs 20 event log monitoring configurations in the Event Log Monitoring Configs table. All 20 configurations are active by default: 11 for Windows and 9 for macOS.

Note: These base system configurations count toward the 25-event maximum per operating system. On Windows, the 11 base system configurations leave 14 available for custom events. On macOS, the 9 base system configurations leave 16 available. To add a custom event, remove any base system configuration you don't need. See Add an event to monitor. For field descriptions, see New DEX event form.

Windows event log monitoring configurations

Configuration name	Event ID	Log source
Resource exhaustion / low memory	2004	System
Windows Update installation failure	20	Setup
Wi-Fi – WLAN connection failed	8001	System
VPN connection failure	20227	System
Application crashes	1000	Application
Windows Defender threat detected	1116	Microsoft-Windows-Windows Defender/ Operational
Device driver load failure	219	System
Failed login attempt	4625	Security
Unexpected system shutdown	41	System
USB device connected	2003	System
MSI installer failure	1024	Application

macOS event log monitoring configurations

Configuration name	Process	Subsystem or category	Query type	Event message
VPN disconnected	locationd	com.apple.networkextension	Contains	NEVPNConnectivityState
Software installation failed	installer	—	Regex	.*(Installation|Package|ca
Software update failed	softwareupdated	—	Regex	.*(failed|error|unable|dow
USB storage mounted	—	com.apple.DiskArbitration	Contains	mounted

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

macOS event log monitoring configurations (continued)

Configuration name	Process	Subsystem or category	Query type	Event message
Login failed	authorizationhost	com.apple.Authorization	Contains	pam_authenticate failed
Wi-Fi disconnected	wifip2pd	com.apple.wifip2pd	Contains	not associated
USB device connected	kernel	—	Contains	enumerated
Kernel panics	kernel	com.apple.system.logging.kernel_panics	Contains	panic
Application crash	loginwindow	com.apple.loginwindow.logging	Contains	crashed

New DEX event form

The New record form for DEX event monitoring enables you to add events to monitor.

Event Log Monitoring Config - New Record

Field	Description
Name	Assigns the event a name, for example "Application crash."
OS Type	Selects the operating system for which the event is configured: • Windows • macOS
Query Type	Selects a message pattern used to identify the event in the log: • Contains (Substring) is used for plain-text matching. • Regex (Pattern Matching) is used for regular expression matching.
Active	Selects to activate or deselects to make the event inactive.
Application	Defaults to Application and Device Health, which owns the record.
Event message	Identifies the message for which the event rule searches to trigger an alert. This field is optional on Windows devices, and required on macOS devices.
Domain	Defaults to global. The record is visible across all domains.
Log level	Selects the severity level of the log event being monitored, such as Debug, Error, Fault, Info, or Warning.
macOS Category	Selects the logging category associated with the event, used to narrow down log sources. This field only appears for the events on macOS devices. This filed is optional. Adding a category could improve the performance and accuracy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Event Log Monitoring Config - New Record (continued)

Field	Description
macOS Process	Selects a specific process that generates the event (for example, kernel or loginwindow). This field only appears for the events on macOS devices. This field is optional. Adding a category could improve the performance and accuracy.
macOS Subsystem	Selects a subsystem identifier (typically in reverse-domain notation, such as com.apple.Authorization) used to filter logs. This field only appears for the events on macOS devices. This filed is optional.
Windows Event ID(s)	Assigns a numeric ID used to identify the event in the Windows Event Log. This field only appears for the events on Windows devices. This filed is required.
Windows Log Source	Identifies the source where the event is recorded, such as Application, System, or Security. This field only appears for the events on Windows devices. This filed is required.

Recommended VDI policies and configuration files for NPVDIs

VDI policy and VDI configuration file records to activate on your instance so that DEX can monitor non-persistent (NP) Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDIs).

Configure these records as described in Prepare agent deployment on a non-persistent virtual desktop infrastructure machine.

Note: For each record listed in this topic, make sure **Active** is set to `true`.

VDI policies

Configure the following records in the VDI Policies [sn_agent_vdi_policy] table.

Policy	Used for
Enhanced Discovery Policy	SaaS and installed usage
VISC Get application metric	SaaS and installed usage
SAM background policy (Non OsqueryD)	SaaS and installed usage
VISC Get browser extension init	SaaS and installed usage
VISC Get browser extension device init	SaaS and installed usage
SAM discovery	SaaS and installed usage

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Policy	Used for
DEX NP VDI Windows Device Metrics	DEX performance metrics
DEX NP VDI Windows Apps Metrics	DEX performance metrics
DEX Local Metric Tag Enrichment	DEX performance metrics. Requires version 4.3.2 or later.
DEX Metrics Reporter	DEX performance metrics
DEX Metric Aggregations	DEX performance metrics

VDI configuration files

Configure the following records in the VDI Configuration Files [sn_agent_vdi_config_file] table.

Configuration file	Used for
AccVisMonitoredUrls	SaaS and installed usage
MonitoredServiceApps	SaaS and installed usage
DEXAgentSystemConfig	DEX performance metrics
DEXMetricEnrichmentSchema	DEX performance metrics
DEXMetricRulesConfig	DEX performance metrics
DEXMonitoredInstalledApps	DEX performance metrics
DEXAdvancedAppMonitoringConfig	DEX performance metrics

For the check instances, frequencies, and parameters that these policies run, see DEX policies for non-persistent VDIs.

To configure the agent on the golden image, see Enable a non-persistent virtual desktop infrastructure agent.

Metrics monitored by DEX on macOS

Review the endpoint performance and compliance metrics that DEX collects from managed macOS devices, including collection intervals, and associated check definitions and policies.

Application metrics

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Unit	Policy: Interval (min)	Check Definition Name
Application version	appVersion	Version string of the installed Mac application. Snapshot metric retrieved via the osquery `apps` table.	Single metric — `appVersion` (string)	N/A	1,440	os.mac.check-app-version

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Unit	Policy: Interval (min)	Check Definition Name
CPU usage	cpu_usage	Percentage of CPU consumed by the target application's processes. Point-in-time gauge sampled every 5 minutes; rounded to 2 decimal places.	Single metric — `cpu_usage` (percentage, gauge)	%	5	os.mac.check-app-cpu-usage
Crashes	crashes	Count of application crashes and crash event details. Source: osquery `crash_log` table.	`crashes` (count); `crash_details` (array): timestamp, process_name, responsible, exception_type, signal	count	5	os.mac.check-app-crashes
Freezes	freezes	Count of application freeze or hang events on the device.	Single metric — `freezes` (count) per application.	count	5	os.mac.check-app-freezes
IO usage (read)	io_usage_read	Bytes read per second from disk by application processes.	Single metric — `io_usage_read` (bytes/second, gauge)	Bps	5	os.mac.check-app-io-usage-read
IO usage (write)	io_usage_write	Bytes written per second to disk by application processes.	Single metric — `io_usage_write` (bytes/second, gauge)	Bps	5	os.mac.check-app-io-usage-write
Is installed	is_installed	Boolean indicating whether the target application is installed on the device. Prerequisite for all other application metrics.	Single metric — `is_installed` (boolean)	Boolean	N/A	os.mac.check-app-is-installed

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Unit	Policy: Interval (min)	Check Definition Name
Is running	is_running	Boolean indicating whether at least one process of the target application is currently running.	Single metric — `is_running` (boolean, gauge)	Boolean	5	os.mac.check-app-is-running
Last access time	last_access_time	Unix timestamp (milliseconds) of the last time the application was observed running. Daily snapshot. Sudo permissions are required. **Note:** Data is available only for the past 7 days due to macOS log retention limits.	Single metric — `last_access_time` (milliseconds since epoch)	milliseconds	5	os.mac.check-app-last-access-time
Last updated	last_updated	Timestamp of the most recent application update installation. Derived from the `mdls` command which reads file system extended attributes of the `.app` bundle.	Single metric — `last_updated` (Unix timestamp)	seconds	N/A	os.mac.check-app-last-updated

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Unit	Policy: Interval (min)	Check Definition Name
		Sudo permissions are required.				
Listening ports	listening_ports	List of TCP and UDP port numbers on which the application is actively listening. Latest snapshot only; not stored historically.	Single metric — `listening_ports` (array of integer port numbers)	N/A	N/A	os.mac.check-app-listening-ports
RAM usage	memory_usage	Percentage of physical RAM consumed by the target application's processes relative to total system RAM.	Single metric — `memory_usage` (percentage, gauge)	%	5	os.mac.check-app-memory-usage
Uptime	uptime	Continuous running time of each application process in milliseconds since its last start. Derived from the `ps` command elapsed time.	Single metric — `uptime` (milliseconds, gauge)	milliseconds	5	os.mac.check-app-uptime

Device metrics

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
Admin users	admin_users	List of local macOS user accounts with administrator (admin group) privileges. Snapshot only.	`admin_users` (array): `username` (string), `uid` (integer)
Battery charge percentage	battery_charge_percentage	Current macOS battery charge percentage from	Single metric — `battery_charge_percentage`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		osquery `battery` table. Integer value 0-100.	(integer %, gauge) with `battery_id` attribute
Battery details	battery_details	Comprehensive macOS battery health snapshot from osquery `battery` table. Includes charge percentage, health, condition, cycle count, design and full-charge capacity (converted from mAh to mWh using design voltage), maximum capacity percentage, and installed battery count.	`charge_percentage` (%); `health` (Good/Moderate/Poor); `condition`; `cycle_count`; `designed_capacity` (mWh); `full_charge_capacity` (mWh); `maximum_capacity` (%); `design_voltage` (volts); `installed_batteries` (count)
CPU details	cpu_details	macOS CPU hardware details including model name, physical processor count, logical processor count, and architecture. Daily snapshot.	`model`; `number_of_cores`; `number_of_logical_processor` `architecture` (e.g., arm64 or x86_64
CPU usage	cpu_usage	Aggregate CPU utilization percentage across all CPU cores on macOS. Computed as 100 minus the average idle percentage across all cores, parsed from the `top` command output.	Single metric — `cpu_usage` (percentage, gauge)
Device crashes	crashes	Count of device-level crashes (kernel panics, system crashes) on macOS within the 5-minute collection window.	Single metric — `crashes` (count per 5-min window, gauge)
Device details	device_details	macOS hardware identity snapshot: model name, serial number, and device type via `system_profiler` `SPHardwareDataType`.	`model` (e.g., MacBook Pro 14-inch); `serial_number`; `device_type`
Device events	device_events	macOS device events during a specified time interval. Captures six event types: last_boot, logged_in_users, softwares_installed, softwares_updated, users_added, and passwords_reset.	`last_boot` (timestamp); `logged_in_users` (array); `softwares_installed` (array); `softwares_updated` (array); `users_added` (array); `passwords_reset` (array)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		Sudo permissions are required.	
Disk details	disk_details	Per-disk snapshot of total space, free space, and used space in bytes for the primary macOS disk. Data from the osquery mounts table (path = '/').	`total_space` (bytes); `free_space` (bytes); `used_space` (bytes)
Disk IO usage (read)	io_usage_read	Device-wide disk read throughput in bytes per second on macOS. Two-sample delta from osquery `processes` table `disk_bytes_read`.	Single metric — `io_usage_read` (bytes/second, gauge)
Disk IO usage (write)	io_usage_write	Device-wide disk write throughput in bytes per second on macOS.	Single metric — `io_usage_write` (bytes/second, gauge)
Disk usage*	disk_usage	Percentage of primary disk space used on macOS, computed as `(total - free) / total * 100`.	Single metric — `disk_usage` (percentage, gauge)
Energy consumption	energy_consumption	Energy consumed by the macOS device over the next 5-minute window in milliwatt-hours. Measured via the macOS `powermetrics` tool.	Single metric — `energy_consumption` (milliwatt-hour, gauge) with `battery_id` attribute
Firewall enabled	firewall_enabled	Boolean status of the macOS application-layer firewall (Application Firewall / `socketfilterfw`).	Single metric — `firewall_enabled` (boolean)
Incoming network bytes	incoming_bytes	Total incoming network bytes per second aggregated across all network interfaces on macOS. Two-sample delta calculation from osquery `interface_details` table.	Single metric — `incoming_bytes` (bytes/second, gauge)
Last access time	last_access_time	Unix timestamp (milliseconds) of the last time the macOS device was physically accessed by a user, based on display activity.	Single metric — `last_access_time` (milliseconds since epoch)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		Note: Works with the display on or off.	
Logged-in users	logged_in	List of users currently logged into the macOS including username and uid.	`logged_in` (array): `user` (string); `uid` (integer)
Network connectivity details	network_details	Full network interface snapshot for both Wi-Fi and Ethernet on macOS.	Wi-Fi: `name`; `ssid`; `bssid`; `channel`; `rssi` (dBm); `transmit_rate` (Mbps); `mac_address`; `state` Ethernet: `name`; `mac_address`; `link_speed`; `media`; `status`
OS details	os_details	macOS inventory snapshot: OS name (for example, macOS Ventura), version, platform (darwin), architecture, and install date.	`name`; `version`; `platform`; `architecture`; `install_date` (timestamp)
OS setup details	os_setup_details	Approximate age of the macOS installation, indicating how long the current OS has been set up on the device.	`os_install_date` (timestamp); `os_age_days` (integer)
Outgoing network bytes	outgoing_bytes	Total outgoing network bytes per second across all macOS network interfaces. Two-sample delta from osquery `interface_details` `outbytes` column.	Single metric — `outgoing_bytes` (bytes/second, gauge)
Pending system updates	pending_updates	List of available pending software updates on macOS (both system and app store updates).	Per update: `update_name`; `version` `description`; `restart_required`
Power consumption	power_consumption	Instantaneous power consumption of the macOS device in milliwatts via `powermetrics`.	Single metric — `power_consumption` (milliwatts, gauge)
RAM usage	memory_usage	System-wide physical memory utilization percentage on macOS. Calculated from `vm_stat` output.	`memory_total` (bytes); `memory_available` (bytes); `memory_usage` (bytes); `memory_usage_percentage` (gauge)
Reboot details	reboot_details	Last reboot timestamp for the macOS device.	`last_reboot_timestamp` (Unix timestamp in seconds)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		Calculated from osquery `system_info` uptime.	
Session details	session_details	Session duration in minutes for each currently logged-in user on the macOS.	Array of session objects: `user` (username); `session_time` (minutes since login)
System compliance	system_compliance_details	Compliance rating (percentage) for the macOS device based on configured compliance rules. Lists non-compliant metrics and apps.	`compliance_rating` (percentage); `non_compliant_apps` (array); `non_compliant_metrics` (array)
System time	time	Current macOS system time as Unix epoch seconds (UTC). Used for time-drift detection and telemetry alignment.	Single metric — `time` (Unix epoch seconds, gauge)
Uptime	uptime	Time in milliseconds since the last device boot on macOS. Derived from osquery `system_info`.	Single metric — `uptime` (milliseconds, gauge)
VPN details	vpn_details	VPN connection status on macOS as a boolean. Detected by comparing DNS search domains in the resolver versus macOS network settings.	`vpn_status` (boolean); `vpn_domains` (array of detected VPN search domains)
Wi-Fi RSSI	wifi_rssi	Wi-Fi RSSI (Received Signal Strength Indicator) in dBm from osquery `wifi_status` table. Negative integer value (for example, -65 dBm).	Single metric — `wifi_rssi` (dBm, negative integer, gauge)
Wi-Fi transmit rate	wifi_transmit_rate	Wi-Fi transmit rate in Mbps on macOS from osquery `wifi_status` table.	Single metric — `wifi_transmit_rate` (Mbps, gauge)

Note: * The Disk Usage metric reports storage consumption. For disk I/O throughput by process, see the Disk Usage action in Digital End-User Experience remedial actions.

Metrics monitored by DEX on Windows

Review the endpoint performance and conformance metrics that DEX collects from managed Windows devices, including collection intervals, and associated check definitions and policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Application metrics

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Un
Application version	version	Version string of the installed application. Format is vendor-defined (for example, `5.14.2.6`).	Single metric — `version` (string)	No
CPU usage	cpu_usage	Percentage of CPU consumed by all processes belonging to the target application. Point-in-time gauge sampled every 5 minutes.	Single metric — `cpu_usage` (percentage, gauge)	%
Crashes	crashes	Count of application crashes detected in the last 5 minutes via the Windows Event Log.	Single metric — `crashes` (count per 5-min window, gauge)	co
Domain network details (installed apps)	domain_network_details	Network quality metrics for the target application's domain or domains: round-trip latency, packet loss, and jitter.	`latency` (ms); `packet_loss` (%); `jitter` (ms)	No
Domain network details (Web apps)	domain_network_details	Network latency, packet loss, and jitter for a web application domain. Same measurement as the installed-app variant.	`latency` (ms); `packet_loss` (%); `jitter` (ms)	m
Domain network route details (installed apps)	source_details, domain_network_route_details	Complete hop-by-hop network route from the device to the application's domain(s), including per-hop latency, IP addresses, and packet loss.	`source_details` (device source IP/network info); `domain_network_route_details` (array of hops): `hop_number`, `ip_address`, `latency` (ms), `packet_loss` (%)	No
Domain network route	source_details, domain_network_route_details	Complete hop-by-hop network route from Windows	`source_details`; `domain_network_route_details` array	m

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Un
details (Web apps)		device to the web application domain.		
Freezes	freezes	Count of application freeze (hang) events in the last 5 minutes per application process. Sources events from Windows Application Event Log: WER Event ID 1001 (AppHangTransient) and Application Hang Event ID 1002. **Note:** The metric collects data only from apps that report freeze events to the Windows Event Log. Apps that don't use Windows Error Reporting can't surface freeze data.	Single metric — `freezes` (count per 5-min window) per app+version	co
Incoming network bytes	incoming_network_bytes	Incoming network bytes per second for a specific application, aggregated across IPv4 and IPv6 network connections.	Single metric — `incoming_network_bytes` (bytes/second, gauge) per application	By
Installed Apps Version	version	Fetches all the latest version of the applications.	Per installed application: application name and version; delivered as change sets (`entries_to_add`, `entries_to_remove`).	No
IO usage (read)	io_usage_read	Bytes read per second from disk by all processes of the target	Single metric — `io_usage_read` (bytes/second, gauge)	By

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Un
		application. Two-sample delta calculation.		
IO usage (write)	io_usage_write	Bytes written per second to disk by all processes of the target application.	Single metric — `io_usage_write` (bytes/second, gauge)	Bp
Is installed	is_installed	Boolean indicating whether the target application is installed on the device.	Single metric — `is_installed` (Boolean, gauge)	Bo
Is running	is_running	Boolean indicating whether at least one process of the target application is currently running.	Single metric — `is_running` (Boolean, gauge)	Bo
Last access time	last_access_time	Unix timestamp (milliseconds) of the last time the application process was observed running.	Single metric — `last_access_time` (milliseconds since epoch)	m
Last updated	last_updated	Unix timestamp (seconds) of the most recent application update installation.	Single metric — `last_updated` (Unix timestamp in seconds)	se
Listening ports	listening_ports	List of TCP and UDP port numbers on which the application is actively listening.	Single metric — `listening_ports` (array of integers)	No
Outgoing network bytes	outgoing_network_bytes	Outgoing network bytes per second for a specific application across IPv4 and IPv6 networks.	Single metric — `outgoing_network_bytes` (bytes/second, gauge) per application	Bp
RAM usage	memory_usage	Percentage of physical RAM consumed by all processes of the target application relative to total system RAM.	Single metric — `memory_usage` (percentage, gauge)	%

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields	Un
SCCM	sccm_metrics	Application-specific metrics for Microsoft Configuration Manager (MCM), including SCCM agent status, last policy refresh, deployment status, and other SCCM-specific data.	`agent_status`; `last_policy_request`; `last_scan_time`; `deployment_status`	No
Uptime	uptime	Continuous running time of each application process in milliseconds since it was last started.	Single metric — `uptime` (milliseconds, gauge)	m
Zscaler service status	zscaler_service_status	Fetches the Zscaler service status information for the following services: ZPA, ZIA, and ZDX, with the type parameter set to "latest". Additionally, returns whether the ZPA service status is "connected" for the type set to "historical".	Per-service status for ZPA, ZIA, ZDX (latest); ZPA connected status (historical).	No

Device metrics

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
Admin users	admin_users	List of local user accounts with administrator-level privileges on the device. Snapshot only.	`admin_users` (array): `usernam` (string), `uid` (integer)
Antimalware details	antimalware_details	Antimalware software details including product name, version, enabled status, and definition update date.	`product_name`; `version`; `enabled`; `definition_date`, `am_running_mode`
Antivirus enabled	antivirus_enabled	Boolean status indicating whether an antivirus product	`name` (AV product); `enabled` (Boolean); `up_to_date` (Boolea

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		is registered and active in Windows Security Center.	
Battery charge percentage	battery_charge_percentage	Current battery charge percentage on the Windows device as an integer.	Single metric — `battery_charge_percenta` (integer %, gauge) with `battery` attribute
Battery details	battery_details	Comprehensive battery health snapshot including charge percentage, estimated runtime, battery status, health condition, chemistry, cycle count, design and full-charge capacity, serial number, design voltage, and installed batteries count.	`charge_percentage`; `estimated_runtime`; `battery_status`; `condition`; `health`; `design_voltage`; `chemistr` `cycle_count`; `serial_numb` `designed_capacity` (mWh); `full_charge_capacity` (mWh); `maximum_capacity` (% `installed_batteries` (cour
BIOS details	bios_details	BIOS firmware details for the Windows device including BIOS version, manufacturer, release date, and BIOS mode.	`bios_version`; `manufactur` `release_date`; `serial_num` `bios_mode` (UEFI/Legacy)
Bitlocker details	bitlocker_details	BitLocker encryption status per volume including protection status, encryption method, and key protector type.	Per volume: `volume_type`; `mount_point`; `encryption_percentage`; `protection_status`; `lock_status`; `encryption_method`; `key_protector`
Boot details	boot-details	Time elapsed between device power-on and full OS availability, including kernel load time and device-ready state.	`boot_duration_ms`, `boot_start_time` and `boot_end_time`, `os_load_t` `device_ready_time`
BSOD (count) & cause	bsod_details	Count of Windows BSOD (Blue Screen of Death) events in the last 30 days from the Windows Event Log, plus per-event details: cause/error code, event ID, severity level, and timestamp.	`bsod_count` (count in last 30 da per event: `cause`, `event_id`, `l` `time_created`
CPU details	cpu_details	Static CPU hardware details: processor name/model, architecture, physical core count, logical processor count, device ID, and processor ID.	`name`; `architecture`; `number_of_cores`; `number_of_logical_proce` `device_id`; `processor_id`; `manufacturer`; `current_clock_speed` (MHz `max_clock_speed` (MHz)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
CPU performance details	cpu_performance_details	CPU performance counter data including CPU user time percentage.	`cpu_user_time` (% User Time,
CPU usage	cpu_usage	Overall device CPU utilization percentage across all cores. Collected via `typeperf` performance counter.	Single metric — `cpu_usage` (percentage, gauge)
Device crashes	device_crashes	Count of device-level crashes (BSODs, kernel events) on Windows within the 5-minute collection window.	Single metric — `device_crash` (count per 5-min window, gauge)
Device details	device_details	Hardware device inventory snapshot: chassis type, description, model, serial number, and processor ID.	`chassis_type`; `descriptio` `model`; `serial_number`; `processor_id`
Device events	device_events	Device-level events during a specified time interval on Windows. Captures `last_boot` (Unix timestamp if reboot occurred in interval) and `logged_in_users` (list of user logins in interval).	`last_boot` (Unix timestamp or e `logged_in_users` (array of us objects)
Disk available	disk_available	Gets the available disk space in GB.	Single metric — `disk_availab` (available disk space in GB, numb
Disk details	disk_details	Per-disk snapshot of total, free, and used space plus disk performance counters: `disk_reads_per_sec`, `disk_writes_per_sec`, and `avg_disk_queue_length`.	`total_space` (bytes); `free_s` (bytes); `used_space` (bytes); `disk_reads_per_sec`; `disk_writes_per_sec`; `avg_disk_queue_length`; `avg_disk_sec_per_read`; `avg_disk_sec_per_write`; `avg_disk_sec_per_transf`
Disk IO usage (read)	io_usage_read	Device-wide disk read throughput in bytes per second across all disks.	Single metric — `io_usage_rea` (bytes/second, gauge)
Disk IO usage (write)	io_usage_write	Device-wide disk write throughput in bytes per second.	Single metric — `io_usage_wri` (bytes/second, gauge)
Disk usage*	disk_usage	Percentage of primary disk space used.	Single metric — `disk_usage` (percentage, gauge)
Energy consumption	energy_consumption	Energy consumed by the device over a measurement	Single metric — `energy_consumption` (mWh, with `battery_id` attribute

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		period in milliwatt-hours. Cumulative energy metric.	
Firewall enabled	firewall_enabled	Boolean status of the Windows OS firewall. Returns a single state value indicating whether the firewall is enabled.	`firewall_enabled` (Boolean)
GPU Usage Details	gpu_usage,gpu_vram_usage	Checks GPU Usage percentage and GPU VRAM Usage in bytes.	`gpu_usage` (3D engine utilizatio 100); `gpu_vram_usage` (local a memory usage, bytes)

Hard drive status	hard_drive_status	Physical disk drive inventory and health status including disk number, name, status, description, interface type, manufacturer, media loaded, media type, model, size, serial number, partition count, and partition details.	`drive_details` (array): `disk_number`; `name`; `status`; `description`; `interface_t` `manufacturer`; `media_load` `media_type`; `model`; `size`; `serial_number`; `partition`
			
			`partition_details` (array): `name`; `partition_number`; `drive_letter`; `partition_` `partition_type`

Incoming network bytes	incoming_bytes	Total incoming network bytes per second aggregated across all active network interfaces on the device.	Single metric — `incoming_byt` (bytes/second, gauge)
Last access time	last_access_time	Timestamp of the last time the Windows device was accessed by a user, based on lock/unlock state. **Note:** The check enables event capturing on first run, so initial collection may return an error.	Single metric — `last_access_` (timestamp of last lock/unlock)
List executables	list_executables	Inventory of all `.exe` executable files present on the Windows device.	Per executable: `name`; `path`; `ver` `size`; `last_modified`
Logged-in users	logged_in	List of users currently logged into the device including username and uid.	`logged_in` (array): `user`; `uid`
Memory details	memory_details	Comprehensive memory snapshot including physical and virtual memory totals, available, and used (bytes); memory usage percentage;	`physical_memory_total`; `physical_memory_availab` `physical_memory_usage`; `memory_usage` (%); `virtual_memory_total`;

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		virtual memory usage percentage; page file size and usage percentage; and pages/sec performance counter.	`virtual_memory_availabl` `virtual_memory_usage`; `memory_pages_per_sec`; `page_file_usage` (%); `total_page_file_size`
Memory modules	memory_modules	Physical RAM module details including capacity, speed, manufacturer, part number, and slot location.	Per module: `capacity`; `speed` (`manufacturer`; `part_numbe` `slot`; `form_factor`
Network adapter details	network_adapter_details	Details of all network adapters on the Windows device. On-demand collection only.	`name`; `interface_descript` `status`; `mac_address`; `link_speed`
Network connection profiles	network_connection_profiles	Network connection profile details for the Windows device, including network type (public/private/domain), which can be used to infer VPN status.	`network_type` (Public/Private/ Domain); `interface_name`; `connected` (Boolean)
Network connectivity details	network_details	Complete network adapter snapshot for both Wi-Fi and Ethernet interfaces.	Ethernet: `name`; `interface_description`; `driver_version`; `status`; `link_speed`; `mac_address`; `media_type` Wi-Fi: `ssid`; `bssid`; `radio_ty` `authentication`; `channel`; `receive_rate`; `transmit_r` `signal`; `profile`
OS details	os_details	Operating system inventory snapshot including name, version, platform, architecture, install date, locale, build number, build type, service pack versions, serial number, and system directory.	`name`; `version`; `platform`; `architecture`; `install_da` `locale`; `status`; `build_number`; `build_type`, `service_pack_major_vers` `service_pack_minor_vers` `serial_number`; `system_directory`
OS setup details	os_setup_details	Approximate age of the Windows OS installation. Derived from OS install date compared to the current date.	`os_install_date` (timestamp `os_age_days` (integer)
Outgoing network bytes	outgoing_bytes	Total outgoing network bytes per second aggregated across all active network interfaces on the device.	Single metric — `outgoing_byt` (bytes/second, gauge)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
Pending system updates	pending_updates	List of pending Windows software updates not yet installed. Includes per-update details such as KB number, title, description, support URL, mandatory flag, uninstallable flag, download size, and reboot requirement.	Per update: `kb`; `title`; `description`; `support_url`, `is_mandatory`; `is_uninstallable`; `max_download_size`; `min_download_size`; `reboot_required`
Peripheral device details	peripheral_devices_details	Inventory of connected peripheral devices (USB, HID, etc.) including device name, type, manufacturer, and connection status.	Per device: `name`; `device_id`; `status`; `manufacturer`
Power consumption	power_consumption	Current device power consumption in milliwatts. **Note:** Not collected for VMs (the check skips devices where no data is available).	Single metric — `power_consum` (milliwatts, gauge)
Reboot details	reboot_details	List of system startup (Event ID 6005) and shutdown (Event ID 6006) events with Unix timestamps from the Windows System Event Log.	Array of events: `id` (6005=startup or 6006=shutdown); `time_created` (Unix timestamp `last_reboot_timestamp` is calculated from this data.
System conformance	system_compliance_details	conformance rating (percentage) for the device based on configured conformance rules across apps and device metrics. Lists non-conforming metrics and apps.	`compliance_rating`; `non_compliant_apps` (array); `non_compliant_metrics` (a
System time	time	Current system time as a Unix epoch timestamp in seconds (UTC). Used for time-drift detection and telemetry alignment.	Single metric — `time` (Unix epoch seconds, gauge)
Uptime	uptime	Continuous time in milliseconds since the last device boot.	Single metric — `uptime` (millisec gauge)
User profiles	user_profiles	List of Windows user profiles present on the device including profile path, SID, and profile type.	Per profile: `sid`; `localpath`; `lastusetime`; `loaded` (Boolea
Wi-Fi receive rate	wifi_receive_rate	Wi-Fi receive rate (downlink speed) in Mbps on Windows.	Single metric — `wifi_receive` (Mbps, gauge)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric Name	Key	Description	Sub-metrics / Output fields
		Sourced from `netsh wlan show interfaces`.	
Wi-Fi signal strength	wifi_signal_strength	Wi-Fi signal strength as a percentage (0-100%) on Windows. Parsed from `netsh wlan show interfaces` Signal field.	Single metric — `wifi_signal_strength` (percentage 0-100, gauge)
Wi-Fi transmit rate	wifi_transmit_rate	Wi-Fi transmit rate (uplink speed) in Mbps from the Windows device.	Single metric — `wifi_transmit_rate` (Mbps, gauge)
Windows power plan	power_plan	Active Windows power plan (for example, Balanced, High Performance, Power Saver) and its GUID.	`power_plan_name`; `power_plan_guid`
Windows registry keys	windows_registry	Windows registry key values for specified paths. Registry keys are parameterized — the specific keys queried depend on the check definition configuration.	Configurable per key: `key`; `name`; `type` (REG_SZ, REG_DWORD, etc
Windows stability index	stability_index	Windows Reliability Index score (1-10 scale) representing overall system stability. Higher is more stable.	Single metric — `stability_in` (number 1–10, gauge, asDouble)

Note: * The Disk Usage metric reports storage consumption. For disk I/O throughput by process, see the Disk Usage action in Digital End-User Experience remedial actions.

Metrics monitored by DEX for Zoom

View the zoom metrics that appear in Summary and call quality metrics tabs.

Summary tab metrics

Metric name	Description
Call quality	The pie chart displays the proportion of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, Poor, or Unclassified, based on a quality scoring formula using network metrics. Call quality is determined by evaluating both incoming and outgoing media channels (audio, video, and screen share). Each channel is assessed independently, and the worst score among them is used as the overall call quality. The calculation uses the Mean Opinion Score (MOS), which is using the key network metrics, including latency, jitter, and packet loss. MOS provides a numerical score that maps to a quality rating based on standard ranges:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric name	Description
	• **Good (MOS ≥ 4.0 to ≤ 5.0)**: Clear audio and video reception. • **Fair (MOS ≥ 3.0 to < 4.0)**: Mostly clear reception with occasional drops in quality. • **Poor (MOS ≥ 2.0 to < 3.0)**: Loss of video frames, reduced frame rate, and periodic audio issues. • **Bad (MOS ≥ 1.0 to < 2.0)**: Consistent loss of audio and video, with low resolution and frame rate. When you select a category in the pie chart, the **Details** page opens and displays call quality information filtered by the selected category. For example, if you select Bad meetings, the page shows details for Bad meetings only. **Note:** For field descriptions on the Details page, see Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page.
Call issues	The pie chart shows the distribution of detected issues, labeled as Unstable video, Call reconnection problems, Poor screenshare quality, Unstable audio quality, and High CPU usage. When you select an issue in the pie chart, the **Details** page opens which displays calls affected by that issue. For example, if you select **High CPU Usage**, the page lists meetings where high CPU usage was detected. **Note:** For field descriptions on the **Details** page, see Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page.
Calls over time	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor within the selected date range.
Jitter	The line graph represents the variation in network packet delay during calls; higher jitter can impact audio or video quality.
Latency	The line graph indicates the time delay between sending and receiving audio or video data in a call. Lower latency means more responsive communication.
Packet loss	The line graph shows the percentage of data packets lost during transmission; lower packet loss results in better call quality and reliability.

Note: If no data is available for any channel, the call is marked as **Unclassified**.

Call quality metrics

The following call quality breakdown appears:

Metric name	Description
Audio quality	The pie chart displays the proportion of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, Poor, or Unclassified (calls without audio on) based on audio quality metrics. When you select a category in the pie chart, the **Details** page opens and displays calls with

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric name	Description
	the selected video quality. For example, if you select Bad, the page lists the calls with bad audio quality.
Video quality	The pie chart displays the proportion of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, Poor, or Unclassified based on video quality metrics. When you select a category in the pie chart, the **Details** page opens and displays calls with the selected video quality. For example, if you select Bad, the page lists calls with Bad video quality.
Screenshare quality	The pie chart displays the proportion of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, Poor, or Unclassified based on the screen share quality metrics. When you select a category in the pie chart, the **Details** page opens and displays calls with the selected screen share quality. For example, if you select Fair, the page lists calls with Fair screen share quality.
Version	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall call quality for each application version within the selected date range. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for that version. For example, if you select Bad under version v12311, the page lists calls with Bad quality on that version.
Operating System	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall quality, grouped by operating system, such as Windows, macOS, and Android. It shows how call quality varies across platforms. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for that operating system. For example, if you select Bad under Windows, the page lists calls with Bad quality on Windows.
Location	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall call quality for each location within the selected date range. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Metric name	Description
	that location. For example, if you select Bad under Location 2, the page lists details for Bad calls from Location 2.
Connection Type	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall call quality for each connection type (Wi-Fi, Ethernet, Unknown) within the selected date range. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for that connection type. For example, if you select Fair under Wi-Fi, the page lists details for Fair calls using Wi-Fi.
Device Type	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall call quality for each device type within the selected date range. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for that device type. For example, if you select Poor under Device type 3, the page lists details for Poor calls on Device type 3.
Camera	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, or Poor based on overall call quality, grouped by whether the camera was on or off during the call. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays calls of the chosen quality for that camera state. For example, if you select Bad under Camera on, the page lists details for Bad calls where the camera was on.
Screenshare	The bar chart displays the number of calls categorized as Good, Fair, Bad, Poor, or Unclassified based on overall call quality, grouped by whether the screen share was on or off. When you select a bar, the **Details** page opens and displays of the chosen quality for that screen share state. For example, if you select Poor under Screenshare on, the page lists details for Poor calls where screen sharing was active.

Note: For field descriptions on **Details** page, see Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Zoom call quality metrics on the Details page

View the granular call quality metrics for on the **Details** page.

Display name	Category
Meeting ID	Unique identifier for the meeting.
Call ID	Unique identifier for the call session.
Join time	Date and time when the participant joined the call.
Leave time	Date and time when the participant left the call.
Call issues	Detected issues during the call (for example, CPU).
Device type	Type of device used for the call (for example, Windows, macOS).
Health	Indicates the participant's zoom health. (for example, Good, Warning).
Overall quality	Overall call quality rating (Good, Fair, Bad, Poor).
Audio quality	Quality rating for audio during the call (Good, Fair, Bad, Poor).
Video quality	Quality rating for video during the call (Good, Fair, Bad, Poor).
Screenshare quality	Quality rating of call while screen sharing (Good, Fair, Bad, Poor).
Connection type	Type of network used during the call (for example, Wi-Fi, Ethernet, Cellular).
Average latency	Average latency measured during the call in milliseconds.
Average packet loss	Average percentage of packet loss during the call.
Average jitter	Average jitter measured during the call in milliseconds.
Average bitrate	Average bitrate during the call in kilobits per second (Kbps).
Video resolution	Resolution of the video stream during the call (for example, 320×180).
Screenshare resolution	Resolution of the screen share during the call (for example, 1728×1118).
Average frame rate	Average frame rate for video during the call in frames per second (fps).
Zoom average CPU usage	Average CPU usage by Zoom during the call, shown as a percentage.
Location	Geographic location of the participant (for example, Hyderabad (IN)).
Operating system	Operating system used during the call (for example, Windows, macOS).
Version	Application version used during the call (for example, 6.4.5.64357).
Microphone	Name and type of microphone device used during the call (for example, MacBook Pro Microphone).
Speaker	Name and type of speaker device used during the call (for example, MacBook Pro Speakers).
Camera	Indicates whether the camera was on or off during the call (true or false).
Screenshare	Indicates whether screen sharing was active during the call (true or false).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital End-User Experience properties and settings

You can update the following Digital End-User Experience properties and settings to fit your needs. You must have the admin role to update these settings and properties.

Property or setting	Value	Type	Application	Description
sn_dex.administration_tab_doc_link	[url]	string	Application and Device Health	Link to the DEX Administration c documentation
sn_dex.alert.correlation_rule.device.period	300	integer	Application and Device Health	The period in se correlating simila device alerts bas the message_ke Use zero to disab rule.
sn_dex.alert.delete_delay_period	15	integer	Application and Device Health	The delay period minutes after wh closed alert is de For example, if a alert associated dex_alert_metac closed it isn't de this period. The 15 min.
sn_dex.dex_user_ref_mapping	[JSON]	string	Application and Device Health	Used to map the sys_user.user_id to a custom_use column when cu Suffix and prefix providing transfo between the valu For example, {"prefix": "dex-bl "device_user_id_ “custom_user_id "suffix": "dex-bla
sn_dex.enable_dex_action_playbook	true	true | false	Application and Device Health	Enables the play use when the co plugins are enab Use for hiding or the playbook in t options on the d details page.
sn_dex.extension.push_metrics_interval	300	integer	Application and Device Health	The interval in se that the browser extension uses t metrics to the ag

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property or setting	Value	Type	Application	Description
				The default is 5 r
sn_dex.extension.session_timeout	240	integer	Application and Device Health	The period in mi that an open ses is timed out usin tab.lastAccessed The default is 4 h Entering 0 turns feature.
sn_dex.network_performance_metrics_duration	7200	integer	Application and Device Health	Duration of netw performance me seconds
sn_dex.set_location	true	true | false	Application and Device Health	If set to true, tabl dex_location is u by DEX when val location isn't fou a new location re created
sn_dex_content.enable.content.log	false	true | false	DEX Content Playbook	Enables or disab storing of the ch execution details table dex_conter
sn_dex_desktop.app_snapshot_version	2.0.0	string	Desktop Assistant	Desktop Assistar electron snapsh version number You can use this during app deve
sn_dex_desktop.app_version	2.5.0	string	Desktop Assistant	Desktop Assistar electron app ver number
sn_dex_desktop.enable_notification	false	string	Desktop Assistant	Determines if the notifications sho sent
sn_dex_desktop.mac_min_version	2.6.0	string	Desktop Assistant	Minimum compa version for deskt application on m
sn_dex_desktop.sn_desktop_assistant.notification_time_to_live	7	string	Desktop Assistant	Time to live value notifications to b the Desktop Ass This value is the of days for which notification is ac and any notificat older than this va discarded.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property or setting	Value	Type	Application	Description
				Note: The to-Live (TTL) can be set to maximum of days.
sn_dex_desktop.va_portal_param	esc	string	Desktop Assistant	Property that spe the default esc p If you use a porta other than esc fo Virtual Agent, yo specify that ports integration betwe Desktop Assistan ITSM Virtual Age
sn_dex_desktop.win_min_version	2.6.0	string	Desktop Assistant	Minimum compa version for deskt application on W

DEX Content Playbook reference

Reference topics provide additional information about policies and check definitions provided by DEX Content Playbook.

DEX policies for macOS

Policies for macOS are guidelines and rules to promote that the application is used in a consistent, secure, and conforming manner. DEX policies your organization to reduce the risk of data breaches, improve data quality and accuracy, and optimize application performance and availability.

For macOS systems, to retrieve the entire data, include the subsequent content to /private/etc/sudoers.d/_servicenow.

```
# ServiceNow Agent Collector - Sudoers Configuration for macOS

# Command alias for ServiceNow allowed commands
# These commands can be executed by the _servicenow user with
 sudo privileges
Cmnd_Alias SN_ALLOWED = /usr/bin/powermetrics, \
                        /usr/bin/mdls, \
                        /usr/bin/log, \
                        /usr/bin/log show *, \
                        /bin/kill, \
                        /usr/bin/defaults, \
                        /usr/local/bin/jamf, \
                        /bin/rm, \
                        /bin/ls, \
                        /usr/bin/pgrep, \
                        /usr/bin/find, \
                        /usr/bin/pmset, \
                        /usr/bin/open, \
                        /usr/sbin/networksetup, \
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/app_freeze.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/zscaler_zpa_reconnect.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/clear_google_chrome_browsing_data.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/services.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/restart_service.sh *, \

 /Applications/Zscaler/Zscaler.app/Contents/PlugIns/zscli, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/elevate_temporary_admin.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/flush_dns_mac.sh, \
                        /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/disk_cleanup.sh *

# ServiceNow user permissions
# _servicenow user can run osqueryi and all SN_ALLOWED commands
 without password
# SETENV allows environment variables to be preserved
_servicenow ALL=NOPASSWD: SETENV: /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/osquery/bin/osq
ueryi *, SN_ALLOWED

# Defaults for _servicenow user
# !requiretty: Allow sudo without a TTY (required for automated
 scripts)
Defaults:_servicenow !requiretty
```

```
Cmnd_Alias SN_ALLOWED
 = /usr/bin/powermetrics, /usr/bin/mdls, /usr/bin/log, /
bin/kill, /usr/bin/defaults, /usr/local/bin/jamf, /bin/rm, /
bin/ls, /usr/bin/pgrep, /usr/bin/find, /usr/bin/pmset, /
usr/bin/open, /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/app_freeze.sh, /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/zscaler_zpa_reconnect.sh, /
Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/clear_google_chrome_browsing_data.sh, /
bin/sh /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/services.sh, /bin/sh /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
es/bin/scripts/sudo/restart_service.sh
 *, /Applications/Zscaler/Zscaler.app/Contents/PlugIns/zscli, /
Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/acc-dex-modul
es/bin/scripts/sudo/elevate_temporary_admin.sh
_servicenow ALL=NOPASSWD: SETENV: /Library/Application\
 Support/servicenow/agent-client-collector/cache/osquery/bin/osq
ueryi *, SN_ALLOWED

Defaults:_servicenow !requiretty
Defaults timestamp_timeout=0
Defaults log_allowed
```

Note: The historical data for an application or device is the information that is kept in the MetricBase database for the past 7 days, while the latest data pertains to the most recent information available.

Policies for Mac — Application

DEX provides the following policies for applications.

Policy name	Description	Check instances	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
DEX Mac Apps Metrics	Collects the application metrics in the Mac device and sends metric data to Metric Base.	os.mac.check-app-historical	5 mins	Historical	cpu_usage, memory_usage, uptime, io_usage_read, io_usage_write, is_running, last_access_time, crashes

Policies for Mac — Device

DEX provides the following policies for devices.

Policy name	Description	Check instances	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-system-metrics-latest	24 hours	Latest	uptime, logged_in, firewall_enabled, session_details, disk_details, os_details, cpu_details, battery_details, device_details, network_details, pending_updates, device_events, cpu_usage, memory_details, os_setup_details, last_access_time, reboot_details

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Policy name	Description	Check instances	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to MetricBase.	os.mac.check-system-metrics-historical	5 mins	Historical	disk_usage, io_usage_write, io_usage_read, power_consumption, cpu_usage, memory_details, uptime, crashes, battery_charge_percentage, wifi_transmit_rate, wifi_rssi
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects data for running macOS processes and sends the data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-process-data	24 hours	N/A	N/A
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-sys-compliance-historical	5 minutes	Historical	N/A
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-sys-compliance-latest	24 Hours	Latest	N/A
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-energy-consum-historical	5 minutes	Historical	N/A

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Policy name	Description	Check instances	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
	Note: If the previous check runs for more than five minutes, the current check gets skipped.				
DEX Mac Device Metrics	Collects macOS device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	os.mac.check-system-metrics-historical	30 minutes	Historical	vpn_details
DEX Get online macOS user on change	Gets a logged-in user's data on a macOS device whenever there's a change.	os.mac.check-system-custom-query-on-chan	60 secs	Latest	query,query_sys_id, query_type
DEX Get device configuration on change	Gets a logged-in user's device configuration whenever there's a change.	os.all.check.internal.get-device-configu	60 secs	Latest	N/A

Field names for a Jamf policy

Field name	Description
Action name	Name of the action that is defined in the policy. Admins can predefine an action name so that SD agents don't need the policy ID to execute any action. The format is <action> <application name> <version>. For example, Reinstall Zoom 3.4.1 or Uninstall Firefox 134.2.
Active true/false	Enables the action to appear in action library.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field names for a Jamf policy (continued)

Field name	Description
Application	Identifies the application for which the policy is defined.
Policy ID	ID of the policy defined in Jamf server for the corresponding action.

Note: If you upgrade the Content Playbook plugin on an instance and encounter unexpected policy update issues, see the Troubleshooting: Policy update issues post DEX plugin upgrade [KB1586917] article in the Now Support knowledge base.

DEX policies for Windows devices

Policy reference for DEX monitoring on Windows devices. Use this reference to understand available check instances, frequencies, and parameters for application, network, and device monitoring.

To fetch the complete playbook data for a Windows device, the Agent Client Collector (ACC) must run as a local system account. For more details on how to set up the ACC service as a local system account, see Run ACC as a local system account user.

Policies for Windows — Application

DEX provides the following policies for applications.

DEX Windows Apps Metrics

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
os.win.check-app-historical	Collects the application metrics in the Windows device and sends the metric data to Metric Base.	5 mins	Historical	cpu_usage, memory_usage, uptime, last_access_time, crashes, io_usage_read, io_usage_write, is_running, freezes,zscaler_service_status
os.win.check-app-sccm-latest	Collect application-specific metrics for the Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager app on theWindows device.	24 hours	Latest	Not applicable

Important: * DEX Windows Apps Metrics with the uptime check instance parameter only runs with the Local System account.

Policies for Windows — Application Network Experience

Before configuring the following policies, make sure that the Agent Client Collector is version 4.2 or higher to display the network path for applications. Additionally, the DEX browser extension plugin must be installed and should be version 2.5.0 or higher to fetch network metrics for web applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: These policies have the following limitations:

- A tracert command is used to get the network path.
- ANE doesn't work for path in the domain URL. Example: <domain>/<path>

DEX provides the following policies for applications.

DEX Windows Apps Domain Network Monitoring Metrics

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
os.win.check-app-dom-network-historical	Collects Windows installed apps network monitoring metrics like latency, packet loss, and jitter and sends monitoring data to Metric Base and the ServiceNow® instance.	10 mins	Historical	domain_network_details
os.win.check-web-app-dom-net-historical	Collects Windows Web apps network monitoring metrics like latency, packet loss, and jitter and sends monitoring data to Metric Base and the ServiceNow instance.	10 mins	Historical	domain_network_details
os.win.check-app-dom-network-latest	Collects Windows Web apps network monitoring metrics like latency, packet loss, and jitter and sends monitoring data to Metric Base and the ServiceNow instance.	30 mins	Latest	source_details, domain_network_route_details

Policies for Windows — Device

DEX provides the following policies for devices.

DEX Windows Device Metrics

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
os.win.check-system-metrics-latest	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	24 hours	Latest	uptime, logged_in, antivirus_enabled, firewall_enabled, disk_details, device_details, battery_details, bsod_details, cpu_details, os_details, power_plan, stability_index, pending_updates, network_details, bitlocker_details, user_profiles, antimalware_details, hard_drive_status, peripheral_devices_details, cpu_usage, memory_details, device_events, last_access_time,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Windows Device Metrics (continued)

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
				os_setup_details,bios_details, network_connection_profiles, network_adapter_details,gpu_usage, gpu_vram_usage,boot_details
Important: * DEX Windows Device Metrics with the following check instance parameters runs only with a Local System account: energy_consumption, bitlocker_details, last_access_time, pending_updates, user_profiles.				
os.win.check-system-metrics-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to MetricBase.	30 mins	Historical	network_connection_profiles
os.win.check-system-metrics-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to MetricBase.	5 mins	Historical	disk_usage, io_usage_write, io_usage_read,cpu_usage, battery_charge_percentage, energy_consumption, memory_details,uptime, disk_details, cpu_performance_details, crashes, power_consumption, wifi_transmit_rate, wifi_receive_rate, wifi_signal_strength
os.win.check-process-data	Collects data for running Windows processes and sends the data to the ServiceNow instance.	24 hours	Not applicable	Not applicable
os.win.check-sys-compliance-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	5 mins	Historical	Not applicable
os.win.check-sys-compliance-latest	Collects Windows device metrics and sends	24 hours	Latest	Not applicable

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Windows Device Metrics (continued)

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
	the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.			
os.win.check-system-executables-latest	Collects all the executables present on all volumes of a Windows device.	24 hours	Latest	config_file_read
os.win.check-system-registry-latest	Gets registry data on Windows device.	24 hours	Latest	config_file_read

Policies for DEX Get online Windows user on change

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
os.win.check-system-custom-query-on-chan	Gets a logged-in user's data on a Windows device whenever there's a change.	60 secs	Latest	query,query_sys_id, query_type

Policies for DEX Get device configuration on change

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
os.all.check.internal.get-device-configu	Gets a logged-in user's device configuration whenever there's a change.	60 secs	Latest	Not applicable

Note: If you upgrade the DEX Content Playbook plugin on an instance and encounter unexpected policy update issues, see the Troubleshooting: Policy update issues post DEX plugin upgrade [KB1586917] article in the Now Support knowledge base.

DEX policies for non-persistent VDIs

Policy reference for DEX monitoring on Windows non-persistent (NP) Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDI). Use this reference to understand available check instances, frequencies, and parameters for application, network, and device monitoring.

Policies for Windows — Application

DEX provides the following policies for applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
os.win.check-app-historical	Collects apps metrics from nonpersistent VDI Windows machine and sends metric data to Metric Base and ServiceNow® Instance.	5 mins	Historical	cpu_usage, memory_usage, uptime, last_access_time, crashes, is_running, freezes
os.win.check-app-sccm-latest	Collect application-specific metrics for the Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager app on theWindows device	24 hours	Latest	Not applicable

Important: * DEX Windows Apps Metrics with the uptime check instance parameter only runs with the Local System account.

Policies for Windows — Device

DEX provides the following policies for non-persistent VDI devices.

os.win.check-system-metrics-historical	Collects all historical metrics.	5 mins	Historical	memory_details, io_usage_write, io_usage_read, cpu_usage
os.win.check-system-metrics-latest	Collects all latest metrics.	24 hours	Latest	cpu_usage

DEX policies for persistent VDIs

Policy reference for DEX monitoring on Windows persistent Virtual Desktop Infrastructures (VDI). Use this reference to understand available check instances, frequencies, and parameters for application, network, and device monitoring.

Policies for Windows persistent VDIs — Application

DEX provides the following policies for persistent VDI applications.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
os.win.check-app-historical	Collects the application metrics in the persistent VDI Windows device and sends the metric data to Metric Base.	5 mins	Historical	cpu_usage, memory_usage, uptime, last_access_time, crashes, io_usage_read, io_usage_write, is_running, freezes, zscaler_service_status
os.win.check-app-sccm-latest	Collect application-specific metrics for the Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager	24 hours	Latest	Not applicable

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
	app on the persistent VDI Windows device.			

Important: * DEX Windows Apps Metrics with the uptime check instance parameter only runs with the Local System account.

Policies for Windows persistent VDIs — Application Network Experience

Note: These policies have the following limitations:

- A tracert command is used to get the network path.
- ANE doesn't work for path in the domain URL. Example: <domain>/<path>

DEX provides the following policies for persistent VDIs applications.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters
os.win.check-app-dom-network-historical	Collects Windows installed apps network monitoring metrics like latency, packet loss, and jitter and sends monitoring data to Metric Base and the ServiceNow® instance.	10 mins	Historical	domain_network_details
os.win.check-web-app-dom-net-historical	Collects Windows Web apps network monitoring metrics like latency, packet loss, and jitter and sends monitoring data to Metric Base and the ServiceNow instance.	10 mins	Historical	domain_network_details

Policies for Windows persistent VDIs — Device

DEX provides the following policies for persistent VDI devices.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
os.win.check-system-metrics-latest	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	24 hours	Latest	uptime, logged_in, antivirus_enabled, firewall_enabled, disk_details, device_details, battery_details, bsod_details, cpu_details, os_details, power_plan, stability_index, pending_updates, network_details, bitlocker_details, user_profiles, antimalware_details, hard_drive_status, peripheral_devices_details, device_events, last_access_time, os_setup_details, cpu_usage, memory_details, bios_details, network_connection_profiles,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
				network_adapter_details, boot_details, reboot_details

Important: * DEX Windows Device Metrics with the following check instance parameters runs only with a Local System account: bitlocker_details, last_access_time, pending_updates, user_profiles.

os.win.check-system-metrics-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to MetricBase.	30 mins	Historical	network_connection_profiles
os.win.check-system-metrics-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to MetricBase.	5 mins	Historical	disk_usage, disk_available, io_usage_write, io_usage_read, memory_details, cpu_usage, battery_charge_percentage, energy_consumption, wifi_transmit_rate, wifi_receive_rate, wifi_signal_strength, uptime, disk_details, cpu_performance_details, crashes, power_consumption, gpu_usage, gpu_vram_usage
os.win.check-process-data	Collects data for running Windows processes and sends the data to the ServiceNow instance.	24 hours	Not applicable	Not applicable
os.win.check-sys-compliance-historical	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to the ServiceNow instance.	5 mins	Historical	Not applicable
os.win.check-sys-compliance-latest	Collects Windows device metrics and sends the metric data to the	24 hours	Latest	Not applicable

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check instance	Description	Frequency	Historical or latest	Check instance parameters*
	ServiceNow instance.			
os.win.check-system-executables-latest	Collects all the executables present on all volumes of a Windows device.	24 hours	Latest	config_file_read
os.win.check-system-registry-latest	Gets registry data on Windows device.	24 hours	Latest	config_file_read

DEX check definitions for macOS

Check definitions for macOS are predetermined sets of rules and criteria that assess the performance, security, and conformance of macOS devices. These checks can cover various aspects such as CPU usage, memory usage, battery details, and firewall status.

Note: You can configure the check definitions and associated retrievable data. Some of the listed check definitions might retrieve data that contains or is considered personal information.

Check definitions — Application (Metrics)

DEX provides the following check definitions, available while the application is running, except these listed below, which remain accessible even when the application isn't running:

- os.mac.check-app-version
- os.mac.check-app-is-installed
- os.mac.check-app-last-access-time
- os.mac.check-app-last-updated

In the check definition parameters:

- appName = application name. For example, Webex.
- appSysId = sys_id of the application.
- primaryProcess = list of primary processes for the application separated by a pipe symbol (|). The first process that exists on the endpoint device is given priority. For example: Webex.app or Microsoft Teams.app | Microsoft Teams Classic.app.

  Note: When determining priority based on process availability on an endpoint device, follow this logic: If the primary process for the Teams application is Microsoft Teams.app on one end-point device and it's Microsoft Teams classic.app on another end-point device, then the process that is present on the endpoint device first is given precedence.

- secondaryProcesses = list of secondary processes for the application separated by a pipe symbol (|). For example: Cisco WebEx Start.app | webexmtaV2.app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.check-app-cpu-usage	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the amount of CPU resources being used by the primary process and secondary process of the application. .
os.mac.check-app-memory-usage	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the amount of memory resources being used by the primary process and secondary process of the application.
os.mac.check-app-listening-ports	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves the port numbers that are open and through which incoming network traffic can reach the application.
os.mac.check-app-last-updated	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the time and date of the latest application update installation. **Note:** This check definition doesn't require the application to be in a running state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.check-app-version	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves the version number of the application. **Note:** • This check definition doesn't require the application to be in a running state. • If an application doesn’t have a version, the check definition returns the string "unversioned" for that application.
os.mac.check-app-is-installed	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks if the application is installed or not on the device. **Note:** This check definition doesn’t require the application to be in a running state.
os.mac.check-app-is-running	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks whether the application is in a running state or not.
os.mac.check-app-uptime	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the uptime of the given application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.check-app-last-access-time	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the most recent time when the application was executed or run. **Note:** • This check definition doesn't require the application to be in a running state. • If the application hasn't been run by the user within the last 7 days, the last access time is empty.
os.mac.check-app-io-usage-read	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the Read I/O (Input/Output) operations performed by the application's primary and secondary processes.
os.mac.check-app-io-usage-write	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the Write I/O (Input/Output) operations performed by the application's primary and secondary processes.
os.mac.check-app-domain-network-latency	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application> • --domain=<domain of the application>	Fetches network latency of the application domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.check-app-crashes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Fetches number of crashes and crash details of the application.
os.mac.check-app-freezes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Fetches number of app freezes in the last 5 minutes and freeze details of the application.
os.mac.check-app-zscaler-service-status	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves the Zscaler service status information.

Check definitions — Device (Metrics)

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for device.

Check definition name	Description
os.mac.check-system-cpu-usage	Checks the CPU utilization.
os.mac.check-system-cpu-details	Retrieves the CPU name, number of physical and logical cores, and architecture information.
os.mac.check-system-memory-usage	Checks system memory utilization.
os.mac.check-system-last-access-time	Checks the last time that the current device was accessed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description
	Note: This check definition works on locked and unlocked devices.
os.mac.check-system-uptime	Checks the amount of time elapsed since the system was last booted.
os.mac.check-system-time	Checks the current time in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) using UNIX timestamp.
os.mac.check-system-device-crashes	Retrieves details of different crashes on your device. **Note:** This check fetches Kernel Panics present in the device logs in the last five minutes.
os.mac.check-system-device-details	Retrieves the type, model, and serial number of the chassis.
os.mac.check-system-device-events	Retrieves the details of events that occurred on the device during the specified time interval. Events for macOS include: Last boot, logged-in users, installed software, updated software, added users, and reset passwords.
os.mac.check-system-disk-details	Retrieves disk details such as total space, used space, and free space in bytes.
os.mac.check-system-disk-io-usage-read	Retrieves disk bytes read per second.
os.mac.check-system-disk-io-usage-write	Retrieves disk bytes written per second.
os.mac.check-system-disk-usage	Retrieves the disk used space as a percentage of the total space.
os.mac.check-system-os-details	Retrieves the name, version, platform, architecture, and installation date of the operating system.
os.mac.check-system-net-bytes-incoming	Retrieves the incoming network bytes per second across all network devices.
os.mac.check-system-net-bytes-outgoing	Retrieves the outgoing network bytes per second across all network devices.
os.mac.check-system-logged-in-users	Retrieves the detail of users currently logged in to the device.
os.mac.check-system-session-details	Retrieves the session time of currently logged-in users in minutes.
os.mac.check-system-network-details	Retrieves the network details, including Ethernet, Wi-Fi, and other relevant information.
os.mac.check-system-battery-details	Retrieves battery-related data, including the remaining battery percentage, the designed voltage, the estimated run time, and the battery's maximum capacity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description
	Note: • This check definition doesn't apply to virtual machines (VMs) or desktops because they don't have batteries. • If current capacity is greater than designed capacity, the battery is rounded off to 100%.
os.mac.check-system-battery-charge-percentage	Retrieves the charge percentage of batteries present on the device. **Note:** • This check definition doesn't apply to virtual machines (VMs) or desktops because they don't have batteries. • If current capacity is greater than designed capacity, the battery is rounded off to 100%.
os.mac.check-system-firewall-enabled	Checks if the operating system firewall is active and enabled.
os.mac.check-system-pending-updates	Checks the status of pending software updates.
os.mac.check-system-admin-users	Retrieves all user accounts with local administrative privileges.
os.mac.check-system-reboot-details	Retrieves the reboot details for the device.
os.mac.check-system-os-setup-details	Retrieves the approximate OS age for the device.
os.mac.check-system-compliance-details	Retrieves the system's compliance details. This includes the list of all configured apps and metric values that are non-compliant, and calculates a compliance rating based on that. **Note:** • This check definition provides the following details: ○ **Condition for app to be said as compliant**: Every process mentioned in primary process should be running. ○ **Condition for metric value to be said as compliant**: Value should be matching with the configured expected value. • The score is then calculated using this formula: Score = (Complaint Application + Compliant metric value) / (Total Applications and metric value - Failed Ones) *100
os.mac.check-system-vpn-details	Get the VPN details for your device.
os.mac.check-system-energy-consumption	Gets Energy consumed by Mac machine in coming 5 minutes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description
	Note: It's important to consider the following: • /usr/bin/powermetrics must be added to sudo Permissions. • The check takes approximately five minutes to get completed as it's calculating energy consumed in the coming five minutes • This check definition doesn't work if agent is installed with rosetta enabled on M1, M2, M3 machines.
os.mac.check-system-power-consumption	Gets Power consumption for mac device.
os.mac.check-system-custom-query-on-change	Executes the custom query provided in the parameters. Returns value only when changed.
os.all.check.internal.get-device-configuration-on-change	Gets the configurations of a device. For example: sudo configured, debug on, agent user, and so on. Runs only if value changes.
os.mac.action-kill-zombie-orphan-process	Takes an app name as input, identifies zombie and orphan processes for that app using the app_process_data.sh script, and kills them. Returns output in the format {isSuccess: true/false, message: "success/failure message", output: {"killedProcessPids": [array of pids]}}

Check definitions — Diagnostic Actions

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for Diagnostic actions.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.check-app-process-ids	--process_name=<process name>	Retrieves the Process IDs (PIDs) of both the parent and all the child processes associated with the application.
os.mac.check-process-cpu	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their CPU usage percentage, CPU time, Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.mac.check-process-memory	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their memory usage in kilobytes (KB), Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.mac.check-process-data	None	Retrieves the CPU usage, memory usage, and disk usage of all currently running processes.
os.mac.check-process-disk	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their disk usage in Bytes, Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.mac.check-traceroute	--url=<url>	Retrieves the IP address, domain name, and round-trip time (RTT) for each network hop.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
	--max_hops = <default value is 65> --timeout = <default value is 5>	
os.mac.check-ping-test	--url=<url>	Sends a ping request to the provided URL and returns the connectivity status, indicating whether the URL is reachable or not.
os.mac.check-services-data	service_type =<Type of service(one of user, system or all)	Retrieves the list of all services with PID, Service Name, Status, Service Type.

Check definitions — Remedial Actions

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for Remedial actions.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.action-kill-process	--pid=<process id> OR --process_name=<executable file name> **Note:** The process ID takes priority over the application name.	Terminates a running process or multiple processes specified by their Process ID (PID) or executable (.app) file name.
os.mac.action-restart-service	--service_name=<service name>	Restarts logged user services that take a service name as input to the system.
os.mac.action-execute-jamf-policy	--Policy ID - policy_id	Execute the Jamf policy either with a policy ID or with a predefined action. Predefined actions are set by the DEX admins in dex_jamf_policy table. The service desk agents are able to select and run the predefined actions as they might not have access to Jamf policy IDs. Jamf policy has information about the application name, package version information, action to be performed (for example, install or uninstall), information on enabled on self service, defined in the Jamf server. **Note:** Jamf client must be installed on the device to execute the Jamf policy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.mac.action-clear-app-cache	auto_close = <True/False whether you want the process to be closed before clearing the cache> process_name = <Process name> app_name = <Application name> cache_path = <Path to the cache folder>	Clears the application cache. **Note:** Cache path is supported for Zoom, Microsoft Outlook, and Microsoft Teams. Enter cache path without the path to the user. For example, if the cache is at path C:\User\<UserName>\AppData\Roaming\Zoom\data enter AppData\Roaming\Zoom\data.
os.mac.action-zscaler-zpa-reconnect	None	Resolves Zscaler connectivity issues.
os.mac.action-restart-one-drive	None	Restarts one drive on the end-user's machine.
os.mac.action-clear-google-chrome-browsing-data	remove_web_data = <True/False whether you want to remove the web data>	Removes all the browsing data on Google Chrome from all the Google Chrome profiles.
os.mac.action-purge-recycle-bin	None	Purging Recycle Bin will clear all the files in the recycle bin.
os.mac.action-reset-google-chrome-settings	None	This action clears the settings and removes all the installed Google Chrome extensions on all the Google Chrome profiles.
os.mac.action-toggle-power-mode	power_mode - Automatic, High power, Low power.	This action toggles through different power modes in a user mac device.
os.mac.action-elevate-temporary-admin	duration user_id = ID of the user	Elevates temporary admin access to users for a period of time to perform specific tasks without compromising on security.

DEX check definitions for Windows

Check definitions for Windows are predetermined sets of rules and criteria that assess the performance, security, and conformance of Windows devices. These checks can cover various aspects such as CPU usage, memory usage, network tests, network bytes, and logged-in users.

To fetch the complete playbook data for a Windows device, the Agent Client Collector (ACC) must run as a local system account. For more details on how to set up the ACC service as a local system account, see Run ACC as a local system account user.

Note: You can configure the check definitions and associated retrievable data. Some of the listed check definitions might retrieve data that contains or is considered personal information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definitions — Application (Metrics)

DEX offers the following check definitions that are accessible solely when the application is running, except for the os.win.check-app-crash-rate and os.win.check-app-last-access-time check definitions, which are accessible even when the application isn't running. In the check definition parameters:

- appName = application name. Example, Zoom.
- appSysId= sys_id of the application.
- primaryProcess = list of primary processes for the application separated by a pipe symbol (|). The first process that exists on the endpoint device is given priority. Example 1: chrome.exe. Example 2: teams.exe|msteams.exe.

  Note: If the primary process for the Microsoft Teams application in Windows 10 is teams.exe and in Windows 11 it's msteams.exe, then when determining priority based on process availability on the endpoint device, the process that is present on the endpoint device first is given precedence.

- secondaryProcesses = list of secondary processes for the application separated by a pipe symbol (|). Example, cpthost.exe|cptservice.exe.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.check-app-cpu-usage	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the amount of CPU resources being used by the primary process and secondary process of the application.
os.win.check-app-memory-usage	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the amount of memory being used by the primary process and secondary process of the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.check-app-last-access-time	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the most recent time when the application was executed or run. **Note:** • This check definition doesn't require the application to be in a running state. • If the application hasn't been run within the last 7 days, the last access time is empty. • If the application's process path changes within 7 days (which can occur during app updates), the last access time is empty until you run the app again. • To modify the 7-day retention policy, you can change the registry path in the following way: ○ Registry Key: "HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\SYSTEM\CurrentControlSet\Control\Session Manager\BAM" ○ Registry Name: "UserSettingsLifetimeMs" ○ Registry Type: REG_DWORD (32-bit value) ○ Registry Value: Duration in milliseconds
os.win.check-app-last-updated	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the time and date of the latest application update installation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.check-app-crashes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves crash rate of the application. This check definition supports applications that emit a Window Error Reporting (WER) events (event id = 1000) on crashing. **Note:** This check definition doesn't require the application to be running.
os.win.check.app.freezes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves freeze rate of the application in the last 5 minutes. This check definition supports applications that emit a Window Error Reporting (WER) events (event id = 1001 or 1002) on freezing. **Note:** This check definition doesn't require the application to be running.
os.win.check-app-uptime	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Checks the uptime of the given application.
os.win.check-app-incoming-network-bytes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list	Retrieves the incoming network bytes of an application for IPv4 and IPv6 networks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
	of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application> • sleep_time =<Duration of time from now for which you must calculate the average incoming network byte/sec>	
os.win.check-app-outgoing-network-bytes	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application> • sleep_time =<Duration of time from now for which you must calculate the average incoming network byte/sec>	Retrieves the outgoing network bytes of an application for IPv4 and IPv6 networks.
os.win.check-app-domain-network-details	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application> • domain=<Domain of the application>	Retrieves the network latency, packet loss, and jitter for installed application domain. **Note:** The system uses the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) to collect network performance metrics, such as latency, jitter, and packet loss.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.check-app-domain-network-route-details	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application> • domain=<Domain of the application>	Retrieves the complete network route details for application domain.
os.win.check-app-sccm	None	Fetches application-specific metrics for the App - Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager.
os.win.check-app-zscaler-service-status	• --appName=<application name> • --primaryProcess=<primary process name> • --secondaryProcesses=<list of secondary processes separated by a pipe symbol> • --appSysId=<sys id of the application>	Retrieves the Zscaler service status information.

Check definitions — Device (Metrics)

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for the device.

Check definition name	Description
os.win.check-system-cpu-usage	Checks the current CPU utilization.
os.win.check-system-cpu-details	Retrieves the CPU ID, CPU name, number of physical and logical cores, and architecture information.
os.win.check-system-memory-usage	Checks the current system memory utilization.
os.win.check-system-last-access-time	Checks the last time the current device was accessed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description
	Note: This check definition works on locked and unlocked devices. The first time this check definition runs, the events are captured and an error message appears as there is no prior data available.
os.win.check-system-uptime	Checks the time elapsed since the last boot of the system.
os.win.check-system-disk-io-usage-read	Retrieves disk bytes read per second.
os.win.check-system-disk-io-usage-write	Retrieves disk bytes written according to second.
os.win.check-system-energy-consumption	Retrieves the energy consumption values for CPU, SoC, display, disk, network, MBB, EMI, other, total, and loss of a Windows device in milliwatt-hours. **Note:** This check definition isn't compatible with virtual machines that don't have energy sensors. Unlike other check definitions that retrieve latest data, this check definition retrieves the sum of last 5 minutes of data.
os.win.check-system-time	Checks the current time in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) using UNIX timestamp.
os.win.check-system-power-plan	Retrieves the name of the active power plan.
os.win.check-system-os-details	Retrieves the name, version, platform, architecture, and installation date of the operating system.
os.win.check-system-device-crashes	Retrieves details of different crashes on your device. **Note:** This check definition supports BSOD that emits system events with event ids = 41,1001.
os.win.check-system-device-events	Retrieves the details of events that occurred on the device during the specified time interval. Events for Windows include: last boot and logged-in users.
os.win.check-system-disk-usage	Retrieves the disk used space as a percentage of the total space.
os.win.check-system-battery-details	Retrieves battery-related data, including the remaining battery percentage, the designed voltage, the estimated run time, and the battery's maximum capacity. **Note:** • This check definition doesn't apply to virtual machines (VMs) or desktops because they don't have batteries. • If current capacity is greater than designed capacity, the battery is rounded off to 100%.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description
os.win.check-system-network-details	Retrieves the network details, including Ethernet, Wi-Fi, and other relevant information.
os.win.check-system-logged-in-users	Checks the login user ID of the users who are currently logged in to the device.
os.win.check-system-power-consumption	Retrieves the power consumption of the device in milliwatt. **Note:** This check definition is exclusively compatible with physical machines and doesn't support virtual machines (VMs).
os.win.check-system-admin-users	Retrieves all user accounts with local administrative privileges.
os.win.check-system-bsod	Retrieves the count, message, ID, level, and time of Blue Screen of Death (BSOD) occurrences. **Note:** This check definition supports BSOD that emits system events with event ids = 1001.
os.win.check-system-firewall-enabled	Checks if the operating system firewall is active and enabled.
os.win.check-system-antimalware-details	Retrieves the details of the anti-malware software on the device.
os.win.check-system-reboot-details	Retrieves the reboot duration in seconds and the last reboot timestamp (in UNIX epoch time). **Note:** The displayed values might not accurately reflect cases where system reboots were interrupted, such as during system updates, power loss, or manual intervention.
os.win.check-system-os-setup-details	Retrieves the approximate OS age for the device.
os.win.check-system-network-adapter-details	Retrieves the network adapter details for the device.
os.win.check-system-network-connection-profiles	Retrieves the network connection profile details for the device. **Note:** This check definition retrieves the network type, which can be used to check the vpn status.
os.win.check-system-compliance-details	Retrieves the system's compliance details. This includes the list of all configured apps and metric values that are non-compliant, and calculates a compliance rating based on that.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Description

	Note:
	• This check definition provides the following details:
	  ○ **Condition for app to be said as compliant**: Every process mentioned in primary process should be running.
	  ○ **Condition for metric value to be said as compliant**: Value should be matching with the configured expected value.
	• The score is then calculated using this formula: Score = (Complaint Application + Compliant metric value) / (Total Applications and metric value - Failed Ones) *100

os.win.check-system-battery-charge-percentage	Retrieves the battery charge percentage on Windows device. **Note:** If current capacity is greater than designed capacity, the battery is rounded off to 100%.
os.win.check-system-windows-registry	Retrieves the Windows registry data.
os.win.check-system-memory-details	Retrieves the system memory details like and virtual memory details.
os.win.check-system-bios-details	Retrieves the System Bios details.
os.win.check-system-executables	Fetches all the executables (*.exe) present on Windows machine.
os.win.check-system-custom-query-on-change	Execute the custom query provided in the parameters. Runs only if value changes.
os.all.check.internal.get-device-configuration-on-change	Gets the configurations of a device. Example: sudo configured, debug on, agent user, and so on. Runs only if value changes.
os.win.check-system-boot-details	Gets latest boot details of a device from Windows event log. **Note:** Boot time is captured only during a full device boot. Windows generates Event ID 100 during a full boot to measure performance. Boot time is not recorded when the device is resumed, restored, or started through remote or virtual machine operations because Event ID 100 is not generated
os.win.check-system-gpu-usage-details	Monitor GPU (Graphics Processing Unit) and VRAM (Video Random Access Memory) usage on the **Device** page to assess graphics performance and identify bottlenecks.
os.win.action-kill-zombie-orphan-process	Takes an app name as input, identifies orphan processes for that app using the app_process_data.ps1 script, and kills them. Returns output in the format {isSuccess: true/false, message: "success/failure message", output: {"killedProcessPids": [array of pids]}}

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definitions — Diagnostic Actions

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for Diagnostic actions.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
Diagnostic action		
os.win.check-app-process-ids	--process_name=<process name>	Retrieves the Process IDs (PIDs) of both the parent and all the child processes associated with the application.
os.win.check-process-cpu	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their CPU usage percentage, CPU time, Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.win.check-process-memory	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their memory usage in kilobytes (KB), Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.win.check-process-disk	None	Retrieves a list of all running processes along with their disk usage in Bytes, Process ID (PID), Parent Process ID (PPID), and name.
os.win.check-rssi-value	None	Retrieves the Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value for the currently connected WiFi interface. RSSI indicates the signal strength between the wireless access point (AP) and the device, with higher RSSI values indicating stronger signal strength. **Note:** This check definition can't be applied to a virtual machine.
os.win.check-services-data	service_type =<Type of service(one of user, system or all)	Retrieves the list of all services with PID, Service Name, Service Display Name, Status, Service Type.

Check definitions — Remedial Actions

DEX provides the following types of check definitions for Remedial actions.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.action-kill-process	--pid=<process id> OR --process_name=<list of comma separated executable file names>	Terminates a running process or multiple processes specified by their Process ID (PID) or a list of executable (.exe) file names.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
	Note: The process ID takes priority over the application name.	
os.win.action-restart-service	--service_name=<service name>	Restarts logged user services that take a service name as input to the system.
os.win.action-flush-dns-cache	None	Flushes DNS cache on a Windows device.
os.win.action-clear-browser-cache	--auto_close = <true/false> **Note:** When auto-close is enabled, while clearing the browser cache, the browser is closed and vice versa. --browsers = <List of comma separated browsers>	Clears cache of the supported browsers such as Google Chrome,Mozilla Firefox, and Microsoft Edge. **Note:** Before executing this check definition, save your browser work.
os.win.action-clear-app-cache	auto_close = <True/False whether you want the process to be closed before clearing the cache> process_name = <Process name> app_name = <Application name> cache_path = <Path to the cache folder> **Note:** The cache path is supported for Zoom, Microsoft Outlook, and Microsoft Teams. Cache path should be entered without the path to the user. For example, if the cache is at path C:\User \<UserName>\AppData\Roaming\Zoom \data enter AppData\Roaming\Zoom \data.	Clears the application cache.
os.win.action-network-drive	action: <MAP/DELETE> drive_letter network_path	Maps or deletes a network drive depending on the action input parameter, which supports the following values: • MAP – to map a network drive • DELETE – to remove a mapped network drive
os.win.action-restart-application	process_name = <Process name> app_name = <Application name>	Restarts the application if it is running.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.action-removable-usb-storage-access	access - <deny_read/deny_write/deny_execute> value - <true/false>	Controls access to removable USB storage disks for read, write, and execute access. **Note:** • This action is effective only if removable USB storage access is not already controlled by other mechanisms, such as Group Policies, third-party endpoint protection tools, or device control software. • After you run the check, restart the device for the access changes to take effect.
os.win.action-uninstall-application	app_name = <application name>	Uninstall an application.
os.win.action-zscaler-zpa-reconnect	None	Resolves Zscaler connectivity issues.
os.win.action-restart-one-drive	None	Restarts OneDrive on the end-user's machine.
os.win.action-disk-cleanup	None	Clears unwanted files or cache using Windows disk cleanup: • Internet cache files • System error memory dump files • System error mini-dump files • Temporary files • Windows error reporting
os.win.action-windows-registry-action	registry_path = <Absolute Windows registry key path> (Complete path of the registry key to be added) registry_data = <Data to be added or modified in a given registry key> Registry_type = <Type of the registry key data> (One of the default provided options)	Allows the user to create a new Windows registry key or modify an existing one. Users can add new keys, or update the data and value type of existing registry entries as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Check definition name	Check definition parameters	Description
os.win.action-delete-file	file_name_or_path = <File name or path>	Permanently delete the entered file. Entered file should have a valid type extension.
os.win.action-clear-google-chrome-browsing-data	remove_web_data = <True/False whether you want to remove the web data>	Removes all the browsing data on Google chrome from all the Google chrome profiles.
os.win.action-purge-recycle-bin	None	Purging Recycle Bin will clear all the files in the recycle bin.
os.win.action-reset-google-chrome-settings	None	Clears the settings and removes all the installed Google chrome extensions on all the google chrome profiles.
os.win.action-toggle-power-plan	power_mode - Balanced, High performance, Power saver	Toggle between different power plans.
os.win.action-elevate-temporary-admin	duration user_id = ID of the user	Elevates temporary admin access to users for a period of time to perform specific tasks without compromising on security.
os.win.action-fix-classic-outlook-data-files	None	Fixes OST / PST data files using SCANPST.EXE in Classic outlook
os.win.action-clear-system-cache	None	Removes temporary files and cache data from the current logged in user profile.
os.win.action-stop-service	--service_name=<service name>	Use a service name as input to stop a running service. If there are dependent services, it stops them first as part of the same process.
os.win.action-start-service	--service_name=<service name>	Use a service name as input to start a service that is not running. If there are dependent services, it starts them as part of the same process.

DEX Desktop Assistant reference

Reference topics provide additional information about forms and dashboard that you use to configure and administer Desktop Assistant.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Desktop Assistant usage metrics

The usage metrics dashboard helps you track device connection status, user login status, application version, and the number of incidents created in the Desktop Assistant application. These metrics help you monitor activity between the application and your ServiceNow instance.

Desktop Assistant usage metrics dashboard

Cards	Description	Source table
Connection Status	Shows whether the device is connected to a ServiceNow instance. **Note:** If a user remains inactive for 6 hours, their connection status is considered as "down", even if they're still logged in but not active. This information helps you troubleshoot connectivity issues and make sure that the device is able to access the resources it needs.	DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop_exp]
Logged in	Indicates whether a user is logged in to the device or not. The login status of a user is updated when they either log in or log out. This information helps you determine whether the device is in use or not and track user activity over time.	DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop_exp]
Desktop Assistant Version in use	Displays the current version of Desktop Assistant running on user devices. This information can help you confirm that the application is up to date and identify any potential compatibility issues with the OS or other applications.	DEX Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop_exp]

To return to the usage metrics page or the administration page, where you can access usage metrics, see View Desktop Assistant usage metrics or DEX Administration.

Components installed with Desktop Assistant

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop] plugin, including user roles and tables.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Contains roles	Description
Desktop Assistant administrator [sn_dex_desktop.admin]	sn_dex_desktop.user	Responsible for managing configurations and resolving any issues that may arise within the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Contains roles	Description
Desktop Assistant user [sn_dex_desktop.user]	• sn_incident_read • sn_change_read	Responsible for using Desktop Assistant. They do not have the ability to configure any items within the application.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Desktop Assistant [sn_dex_desktop_app]	Registry of the application. Administrators can go to this table to update the title of Desktop Assistant.
Desktop Assistant Card [sn_dex_desktop_app_card]	Records the card that is shown on Desktop Assistant. This is a base table for all card types.
Desktop Assistant Section [sn_dex_desktop_app_section]	Defines a section of the UI that acts as a container for the cards.
Desktop Assistant Tab [sn_dex_desktop_app_tab]	Defines different tabs that are present on the UI app, where each tab contains multiple sections.
Desktop Assistant App to Tab Mapping [sn_dex_desktop_app_to_tab_mapping]	Records a mapping between application and tabs.
Desktop Assistant Installation [sn_dex_desktop_exp]	Records information about installation and usage of the Desktop Assistant application.
Hyperlink Card [sn_dex_desktop_hyperlink_card]	Card type to define hyperlinks.
Records View Card [sn_dex_desktop_records_view_card]	Card type to define what records to view.
Record Creator Card [sn_dex_desktop_record_creator_card]	Card type to define record creator with intended fields.
Section to Card Mapping [sn_dex_desktop_section_to_card_mapping]	Specifies all the cards in the given section.
Tab to Section Mapping [sn_dex_desktop_tab_to_section_mapping]	Specifies all the sections with in a page in a tab content.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Application Registries form

The Application Registries form presents elaborate data on the form's fields and their corresponding descriptions.

You must have the Desktop Assistant administrator [sn_dex_desktop.admin] role to access the form.

Application registries form fields and description

Field	Description
Name	Name of the application.
Client ID	Unique identifier for your application that is issued by the service provider.
Client Secret	Secret key that is used to authenticate your application with the service provider's API.
Redirect URL	URIs that the service provider should redirect the user to after authentication is complete. This is where your application receives the authorization code or access token.
Logo URL	URL of your application's logo image.
Public Client	Option to indicate whether the application is publicly accessible. Examples of public clients include mobile apps, web applications, and JavaScript-based applications.
Comments	Additional context or information about a particular request or response.
Application	Client application that is requesting authorization to access a protected resource or service on behalf of a user.
Accessible from	IP addresses or domains that are authorized to access your OAuth client. When you register your OAuth client, you may be required to provide a list of IP addresses or domains allowed to make requests to the service provider's API.
Active	Status of an access token. When you grant your application permission to access your resources using OAuth, the service provider issues an access token that your application uses to make API requests.
Refresh Token Lifespan	The duration (in seconds) of a user's session before requiring reauthentication in your application.
Access Token Lifespan	The duration (in seconds) for which an access token is considered valid for use by an application.
Default Grant type	Refers to the default method used by an OAuth 2.0 authorization server to grant access tokens to client applications.

To return to the OAuth details page, see Configure Open Authorization details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX system tables for remedial actions

Definitions for any remedial action are predetermined based on the rules and criteria that store configuration settings for remedial actions. Each execution of the remedial action is maintained in the DEX tables to track the progress of remedial action executions.

Remedial action configuration

Stores the configuration settings for remedial actions.

dex_remedial_action_configuration

Field	Description
OS	Operating system compatibility (macOS, Windows, all)
source	Origin of the remedial action (alert, configuration_item)
playbook_type	Type of playbook (generic, tailored)
check_definition	Reference to associated check definitions
is_bulk_action	Flag for bulk action capability
active	Status of the configuration

Remedial action execution

Tracks the progress of remedial action executions.

dex_remedial_action_execution

Field	Description
state	UI progress state
device_list	List of target devices
source_record_table	Source table reference
source_record_id	Source record identifier

M2M remedial action execution

Maps the relationship between tracking and actual execution.

dex_remedial_action_execution_m2m

dex_remedial_action_execution	Links to UI execution record
remedial_action_execution	Links to actual execution record

Note: For more information on the base system remedial actions, see Digital End-User Experience remedial actions.

API parameters to configure Desktop Assistant notifications

`sendDANotification()` method parameters in the `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` script include for configuring Desktop Assistant notifications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parameter	Description
notification_message	Body text displayed on the notification card. The value must be a non-empty string and not exceed 1000 characters. If this condition is not met, the API returns a 400 error.
notification_title	Title text displayed at the top of the Desktop Assistant notification card. If omitted, the notification card displays an empty title without raising an error.
recipient_list	The `sys_id` values of the intended recipients, sourced from the User (sys_user) table and provided as a comma-separated string.
referrer_id	The sys_id of the record that the notification links to. This parameter works in combination with *referrer_table*. If only one of these two parameters is provided, the link behavior is unpredictable.
referrer_table	The name of the table containing the record that the notification links to. For example, incident or sc_request. This parameter works in combination with *referrer_id*. If only one of these two parameters is provided, the link behavior is unpredictable.
source	The source application that triggered the notification. Accepted values are **mim** (Major Incident Management) and **pe** (Proactive Engagement). The value is case-insensitive. Any other value causes the API to return a 400 error. **Note:** Desktop Assistant sends notifications for a new source only if the source is added as a choice value in the **Notification source** field of the Desktop Assistant notification (sn_dex_desktop_assistant_notification) table. This enables Desktop Assistant to recognize and track the source.

Parameter interactions and precedence

Scenario	Behavior
notification_message is empty, missing, or not a string value.	Returns a 400 error.
notification_title is missing or not a string value.	The Desktop Assistant client displays an empty title. No error is raised.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scenario	Behavior
source is not **mim** or **pe**	Returns a 400 error: `Source record missing in Desktop Assistant Notification Source table`
enable_push_notification is **false**	Returns a 400 error immediately. No record is created and no flow runs.
notification_time_to_live is set to more than 7 days	The value is capped at seven days.
notification_time_to_live property is not set	Defaults to seven days.
Only one of *referrer_table* or *referrer_id* is provided	No error is raised and both fields are stored, but the notification on the Desktop Assistant client may not link to the correct record.

Desktop Assistant notification card element-to-source **mapping**

Desktop Assistant client UI element	Source parameter or field
Notification title (card header)	*notification_title*
Notification body text	*notification_message*
Timestamp	Derived from the `sys_created_on` field on the Desktop Assistant Notification Queue (sn_dex_desktop_notify_queue) record. Not an API parameter.
System tray notification	Displayed when the notification status is **Pending** at the time the Desktop Assistant client checks for new notifications. Not an API parameter.

Examples of Desktop Assistant notifications using DesktopAppNotificationUtils

Examples showing the *sendDANotification()* method of `DesktopAppNotificationUtils` used to send a Major Incident Management (MIM) alert and a Proactive Engagement (PE) notification.

Major Incident Management alert

The following code sends a P1 major incident alert to two users. The *referrer_table* and *referrer_id* parameters specify the incident record that the notification links to.

```
var utils = new sn_dex_desktop.DesktopAppNotificationUtils();

var response = utils.sendDANotification({
    notification_title:   "Major Incident Declared",
    notification_message: "A P1 major incident affecting the VPN
 gateway has been declared. " +
                          "Your team lead has been notified.
 Check INC0009001 for updates.",
    recipient_list:       "3a59b56ec6112000bce4d7d220a8df54," +
                          "62826bf03710200044e0bfc8bcbe5df1",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    referrer_table:       "incident",
    referrer_id:          "1c741bd70b2011200523d2e2d9c2d46a",
    source:               "mim"
});

gs.info("DA Notification response: " +
 JSON.stringify(response));
```

The system returns the following response.

```
{
  "responseCode": "200",
  "message": "Desktop Assistant Notification Call flow called
 with flow context ID: <guid>",
  "metadata": { "notificationID": "<sys_id of inserted
 notification record>" }
}
```

Proactive Engagement notification

The following code sends a license renewal reminder to a single user and includes a link to the related service catalog request.

```
var utils = new sn_dex_desktop.DesktopAppNotificationUtils();

var response = utils.sendDANotification({
    notification_title:   "Action Required: Software License
 Renewal",
    notification_message: "Your Adobe Acrobat license expires in
 5 days. " +
                          "Submit a renewal request through the
 Service Portal.",
    recipient_list:       "3a59b56ec6112000bce4d7d220a8df54",
    referrer_table:       "sc_request",
    referrer_id:          "<sc_request_sys_id>",
    source:               "pe"
});
```

Variables to customize a theme for Desktop Assistant

You can modify specific CSS variables to customize themes for Desktop Assistant.

Banner color

Variable	Description	Order
brand-primary-darkest	The darkest shade of the brand's primary color.	1
brand-primary-darker	Slightly lighter shade than the darkest shade of the brand's primary color.	2
brand-primary	Primary brand color used in the UI.	3
brand-primary-lighter	Lighter shade than the primary brand color.	4

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can apply a gradient to the banner by using the specified colors in the specified order.

Layout and typography variables

Variable	Description	Default
background-secondary	Secondary background color used for UI elements that are not the main focus.	`#ffffff`
background-primary	Primary background color used for main focus areas on the UI.	`#f6f6f8`
font-size-base	Base font size used for UI text.	`16px`
font-weight-base	Base font weight used for UI body text.	`400`
font-family-sans-serif	Default sans serif font family used for UI text.	`Lato`
line-height-base	Default text line height for spacing and readability.	`1.4`
font-size-h5	Font size for heading level 5.	`16px` or value of the *`$font-size-base`* variable.

font-size-h4	Font size for heading level 4.	`18px`
		
		This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function: `ceil(($font-size-base * 1.125))`.
		
		For example, if the *`font-size-base`* value is 16 px, the *`font-size-h4`* value is 18 px: `ceil((16px * 1.125))//18px`.

font-size-h3	Font size for heading level 3.	`20px` This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function: `ceil(($font-size-base * 1.25))`.
font-size-xl	Extra large font size typically used for titles or large labels.	`24px` This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function: `ceil(($font-size-base * 1.5))`.
font-size-xs	Extra small font size typically used for minor labels or captions.	`12px` This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Layout and typography variables (continued)

Variable	Description	Default
		`ceil(($font-size-base * 0.75))`.
font-size-small	Smaller font than the base font, used for secondary text.	`14px` This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function: `ceil(($font-size-base * 0.875))`.
headings-font-family	Font family used for headings.	`Lato`
headings-font-weight	Font weight used for headings.	`600`

Color variables

Variable	Description	Default
text-primary	Main color used for body text.	`#181A1F`
text-color	General text color for the UI, which is the same as *`text-primary`*. Set a value for this variable only if you have not already defined the value for *`text-primary`*.	`$text-primary! default` For example, `$text-primary: #000000 ! default;`
text-secondary	Color used for less prominent UI text.	`#474D5A`
text-tertiary	Color for tertiary text such as help text and annotations.	`#656E81`
text-muted	Muted text color that is generally the same as *`text-tertiary`*. Set a value for this variable only if you have not already defined the value for *`text-tertiary`*.	`$text-tertiary! default` For example, `$text-tertiary: #999999 ! default;`
color-grey	Neutral grey color used for elements such as borders and backgrounds.	`#C6CBCB`
link-color	Color for hyperlinks.	`#3c59e7`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Button and interactive element variables

Variable	Description	Default
btn-default-color	Default color for button text.	`$brand-primary`
btn-primary-color	Text color for primary buttons.	`$text-white`
btn-primary-bg	Background color for primary buttons.	`$brand-primary`
brand-primary	Primary brand color used across the UI.	`#4f52bd!default;`
brand-primary-darker	A darker shade of the primary brand color.	`#333579`
brand-primary-darkest	Darkest shade of the primary brand color.	`#1D1E46`
brand-primary-lighter	A lighter shade of the primary brand color.	`#8789D2`
brand-primary-lightest	Lightest shade of the primary brand color.	`#D1D2EE`

Status and alert colors

Variable	Description	Default
brand-warning-darker	Darker shade of UI warning state color.	`#AFA400`
brand-success-darker	Darker shade of color used for success states on the UI.	`#3B7F00`
brand-danger-darker	Darker shade of color used for danger states on the UI.	`#CC293C`
alert-warning-bg	Background color used for alerts and warnings.	`$state-warning-bg`
badge-color	Text color for badges on the UI.	`$text-white`

Border and layout variables

Variable	Description	Default value
border-primary	Primary border color used for main UI elements.	`#8790A1`
border-secondary	Secondary border color used for less prominent UI elements.	`#ACB2BE`
border-tertiary	Tertiary border color used for background borders.	`#DADDE2`
border-width-xs	Extra-small border width used for UI elements like thin lines or light dividers.	`1px`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Border and layout variables (continued)

Variable	Description	Default value
border-style-solid	Sets the border style to solid.	`solid`
border-radius-base	Base border radius for rounding corners of UI elements.	`4px`
input-border	Border style for input fields.	`$border-primary`

Spacing variables

Variable	Description	Default value
sp-space--xxl	Extra-extra-large spacing for wide gaps or larger layouts.	`32px`
sp-space--xl	Extra-large spacing for major sections.	`24px`
sp-space--lg	Large spacing for padding or margins.	`16px`
sp-space--md	Medium or standard spacing for most UI elements.	`12px`
sp-space--sm	Small spacing for compact layouts.	`8px`
sp-space--xs	Extra-small spacing for minimal gaps.	`4px`
sp-space--xxs	Extra-extra-small spacing for minimal UI gaps.	`2px`
panel-heading-padding	Padding applied to the heading section of a panel or card.	`$sp-space--xl`

Font weight and shadow and effects variables

Variable	Description	Default value
Font weight variable		
font-weight-lg	Font weight used for large or bold text.	`600` This value is calculated using the *`ceil ()`* function: `ceil(($font-weight-base * 1.5))`.
Shadow and effects variables		
sp-panel-box-shadow	Shadow styling for panel components.	`0 4px 8px 0 rgba(23, 40, 52, 0.08)`
sp-box-shadow--md	Medium box shadow effects for UI components.	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resolve Desktop Assistant screen loading issue

Symptom

The DEX Desktop Assistant screen is empty or in a continuously loading state.

Cause

The DEX Desktop Assistant is not loading because the user is not a valid DEX user or the settings.json file is corrupted.

Resolution

Procedure

1. Refresh the application.
2. Quit and relaunch the application.
3. Clear the Electron settings file at the following location:
   - macOS: `~/Library/Application\ Support/desktop_assistant_app/settings.json`
   - Windows: `~\AppData\Roaming\desktop_assistant_app\settings.json`
4. Verify you're logged in with the sn_dex_desktop.user role.
5. Verify that the DEX Desktop Assistant application is installed on the instance to which you're connecting.

Digital End-user Experience Self-service reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the cards, lists, and forms that help you configure and use DEX Self-service.

Components installed with DEX Self-service

Several components are installed with DEX Self-service.

Device health categories and subcategories

In the Device health check experience, the performance of the device health categories and subcategories is classified as Good, Average, or Poor.

Category	Subcategory
Device performance	• Computer last restart • Disk space • Battery health
Application performance	• MS Teams application stability • Outlook application stability • Zoom application stability

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Category	Subcategory
Network health	• Wifi signal strength • VPN connectivity

For category configuration information, see Configure DEX Self-service categories and subcategories.

Issue configurations

DEX Self-service provides the following base system issue configurations mapped to corresponding device health subcategories.

- Computer restart pending on macOS and Windows device
- Low disk space on Windows device
- Low disk space on macOS device
- MS Teams application crash on Windows device
- MS Teams application crash on macOS device
- Outlook application crash on Windows device
- Outlook application crash on macOS device
- Poor device battery health on macOS and Windows device
- Poor WiFi signal on Windows device
- Poor WiFi signal on macOS device
- VPN Disconnected in Windows and macOS device
- Zoom application crash on macOS device
- Zoom application crash on Windows device

For more information, see Issue configurations in DEX Self-service.

Device actions

Operating system	Device action
macOS	**Reinstall application** This device action is available for the following applications: • Microsoft Teams • Microsoft Outlook • Zoom
Windows	**Clear disk space**

DEX Self-service categories form

The DEX Self-service categories form presents elaborate data on the form fields and their corresponding descriptions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Self-service categories form

Field	Description
Title	Enter the title of the category.
Parent	Select the parent category if you want to make it a sub-category.
Application	View the application name as DEX Self-service here
Order	Enter the order number in which this category appears to the user in the Device health check experience.
Active	Select this check box to add this category. The DEX Self-service checks the performance of this category only if the check box is selected.

DEX Self-service issue configuration form

The DEX Self-service issue configuration form presents elaborate data on the form's fields and their corresponding descriptions.

DEX Self-service issue configuration form

Field	Description
Title	The name of the issue configuration. It is used to identify the issue in the system.
Action Applicability	Determines how the issue configuration is used. • Diagnose: Used for diagnostic device health checks. • Device actions: Used for device actions. **Note:** If you select **Device actions**, the **Evaluation criteria** and **Evaluation metrics** fields are not available. • Both: Used for both diagnostic checks and device actions.
Category	The device health category that classifies the issue.
Subcategory	The subcategory that further classifies the issue within the selected category.
Type	Indicates whether the issue relates to a device or an application.
Device OS	The operating system the issue applies to.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Self-service issue configuration form (continued)

Field	Description
	• Windows • macOS • Both Windows and macOS
User applicability	Determines the users who can view and use the issue configuration. • End user: The action is visible to employees in Employee Center, Desktop Assistant, and ServiceNow Otto. • Service desk agent: The action is visible to agents in the agent workspace only. • Both end users and service desk agents.
Enabled in DEX ServiceNow Otto topic	Determines whether the issue is available in Virtual Agent interactions.
Enabled in EC Self-service	Determines whether the issue is available in the Employee Center self-service portal.
Evaluation metric	The metrics used to evaluate the issue. Multiple metrics can be selected. DEX Self-service checks all selected metrics and determines whether the device health status is Good, Average, or Poor. For more information, see Customize metric definitions.
Evaluation criteria	The metric configuration ID and threshold value used to evaluate the issue condition.
Issue Description	A description of the issue that appears in the end-user experience.
Resolution	The resolution code that defines how the issue is resolved. Resolutions are configured in Proactive Engagement. For more information, see Configuring Proactive Engagement resolutions with DEX.

Issue configurations in DEX Self-service

DEX Self-service provides the following issue configurations in the base system.

Base system issue configurations are inactive by default. To enable them, see Enable issue configurations for DEX Self-service.

Issue Configuration	Category	Sub-category	Enabled in EC self-service	Enabled in DEX now assist topic	Devic

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Computer restart pending	Device performance	Computer last restart	FALSE	FALSE	Both
Low disk space	Device performance	Disk space	FALSE	FALSE	Windo
Low disk space	Device performance	Disk space	FALSE	FALSE	Mac
MS Teams application crash	Application performance	MS Teams application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Windo
MS Teams application crash	Application performance	MS Teams application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Mac
Outlook application crash	Application performance	Outlook application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Windo
Outlook application crash	Application performance	Outlook application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Mac
Poor device battery health	Device performance	Battery health	FALSE	FALSE	Both
Poor WiFi signal	Network stability	Wifi signal strength	FALSE	FALSE	Mac
Poor WiFi signal	Network stability	Wifi signal strength	FALSE	FALSE	Windo
VPN disconnected	Network stability	VPN connectivity	FALSE	FALSE	Both

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Zoom application crash	Application performance	Zoom application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Mac
Zoom application crash	Application performance	Zoom application stability	FALSE	FALSE	Windo

DEX Self-service device action form

The DEX Self-service device actions form presents elaborate data on the form's fields and their corresponding descriptions.

DEX Self-service quick action form

Field	Description
DEX Self-service issue config	The issue configuration associated with the device action. The issue configuration defines the device problem the action addresses, the devices it applies to, and the interfaces it appears on.
Quick action label	The label displayed to users when the action appears in Employee Center, ServiceNow Otto, or the DEX Desktop Assistant.
Application	The application scope this device action belongs to.
Active	Indicates whether the device action is available to users. When the check box is cleared, the action is not visible on any interface regardless of the issue configuration settings.

Base system device actions

DEX Self-service includes these device actions in the base system.

DEX Self-service includes the following device actions by default. Each action appears as a button for end users and helps resolve a specific device issue on supported operating systems.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Available device actions

Device action	Issue addressed	Supported operating system
Reinstall application	Microsoft Teams, Microsoft Outlook, or Zoom application crashes	macOS, Windows
Clear disk space	Low disk space	Windows

Custom device action example

Creating a device action that enables employees to reconnect to their VPN on Windows devices and restore access to internal resources from Employee Center without contacting the service desk.

Example configuration

Creating a device action requires configuring an issue configuration, a remedial action, and a device action record.

- Issue configuration to identify a VPN connectivity issue on Windows devices and enabled for end users.

  For more information, see Create DEX Self-service issue configuration.

  Example DEX Self-service issue configuration form field values

Field	Value
Title	`VPN connectivity issue`
Action Applicability	`Device actions`
Category	`Network stability`
Subcategory	`VPN connectivity`
Type	`Device`
Device OS	`Windows`
User applicability	`End user`
Enabled in DEX ServiceNow Otto topic	Selecting this check box enables you to view this issue in ServiceNow Otto Virtual Agent.
Enabled in EC Self-service	Selecting this check box enables you to view this issue in Employee Center.
Evaluation metric	`Device VPN status`
Evaluation criteria	Metric configuration ID and the value.
Issue Description	`VPN connection has dropped on the device.`
Resolution	`snc11002`

  For a description of all field values, see DEX Self-service issue configuration form.

- A remedial action that defines the flow or script that reconnects the VPN on the device. For more information, see Create a remedial action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A device action that groups the issue configuration and the remedial action under a single label, which end users see in Employee Center.

  For more information, see Configure device actions.

Example DEX Self-service device action form field values

Field	Value
DEX Self-service issue config	Select the issue configuration you created. For example, VPN connectivity issue.
Quick action label	`Reconnect` VPN
Active	Select the check box.

For a description of all field values, see DEX Self-service device action form.

When an end user selects the **Reconnect VPN** device action from the Employee Center, the remedial action linked to the device action runs on the device and restores the VPN connection.

Device action execution states and offline behavior

Execution state codes for device actions and how the platform handles actions triggered on offline devices.

Action execution state codes

State	Code	Description
Running	602	Action is currently executing. Also applies to actions queued for execution on an offline device.
Declined	605	The end user declined the confirmation prompt without running the action.
Closed successful	606	Action completed successfully.
Closed unsuccessful	607	Action completed but the remediation failed. Review the linked task record for failure details.

Device actions on offline devices

When a device action is triggered on an offline device, the platform queues the action and retries it automatically when the device reconnects. Queued actions are valid for one calendar day. If the device does not reconnect before the end of the calendar day, the action must be triggered again.

When the device is offline, the interface indicates that the action could not be completed immediately. The end user receives a notification when the queued action executes.

Queued actions remain in Running state until the device reconnects and the action completes or fails.

Note: The platform processes queued actions in batches of 200, with a 10-second delay between batches.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device action diagnosis and checks

Common device action symptoms, and the tables and configurations to check during diagnosis.

Device action checks

Symptom	Checks
Action doesn't appear in Employee Center	Confirm the following: • Employee Center (ec_enabled) is enabled. • User applicability (user_applicability) is set to End user. • Device OS matches the OS of the target device.
Action doesn't appear in ServiceNow Otto	Check that ServiceNow Otto (va_enabled) is enabled or set to true. This setting is inactive by default.
Issue configuration is not available when creating a device action	Confirm that the issue configuration is: • Not already associated with another device action. • Enabled for end users through the User applicability setting. • Linked to remedial action resolution type. • Not linked to unsupported or silent engagement type.
Action runs but reports failure	Check the execution record for the user and device, and review the associated task for details about the failure.
Action completes without visible result (macOS)	Confirm that the sudoers file grants the required permissions to `_servicenow`. For more information, see Configure ServiceNow sudoers file.
Battery replacement action repeats without resolving the issue	Before creating or modifying this action, confirm that the battery replacement resolution record is correctly configured. The battery replacement action has a specific configuration requirement.
Action triggers unexpectedly or does not trigger at all	Check the metric source on the metric definition record. If the metric source does not match the expected evaluation method, the action may trigger incorrectly or not at all.

Note: If a symptom persists, contact ServiceNow support.

Device heath check calculation

Device health calculation and categorization of performance as Good, Average, or Poor.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Calculating device health and performance

Performance for each device health category is classified as Good, Average, or Poor by calculating the weighted average of performance indicators from its associated subcategories.

Performance for each subcategory of a device health category is classified as Good, Average, or Poor by calculating the weighted average of performance indicators from associated device metrics.

Performance indicators

Performance Indicators	Weight	Upper bound	Lower bound
Good	1	1.67	1
Average	2	2.33	1.67
Poor	5	5	2.33

Formula used to calculate the subcategory performance indicators

```
Sub-category performance indicator= (weight of evaluation metrics performance indicator)/total number of evaluation metrics for the subcategory)
```

where,

- Evaluation metric performance indicator: Performance indicator (Good, Average, Poor) of the evaluation metrics' value as defined in the metric definition table. For more information, see Customize metric definitions.
- Weight: Weight of the performance indicator. After all the subcategories are marked as Good, Average, and Poor. The performance of the category is calculated by the weighted average of subcategories performance indicator.

Score range definition

The following defines the performance range and its corresponding classification:

- Good if the performance indicator average value lies in the range of (1, 1.67)
- Average performance indicator average value lies in the range of (1.67, 2.33)
- Poor performance indicator average value lies in the range of (2.33, 5)

Formula used to calculate the parent category performance indicator:

```
Category performance indicator= (sum of sub-category performance indicator weights)/total number of sub-categories)
```

Example

Consider the following example for the calculating the performance indicator for **Device performance category** that has the following subcategories:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sample Device health check calculation

Subcategory	Metric	Metric value	Subcategory performance metric calculation	Subcategory Performance indicator
Disk Space	Disk Usage	90	Subcategory performance indicator = 5 (Weight of Poor indicator) / 1 (total no. of evaluation metrics for the subcategory)	Poor
Battery Health	Battery health	Good	Subcategory performance indicator = 1 (Weight of Good indicator) / 1 (total no. of evaluation metrics for the subcategory)	Good
Computer Restart	Device uptime	1	Subcategory performance indicator = 1 (Weight of Good indicator) / 1 (total no. of evaluation metrics for the subcategory)	Good

Performance indicator for Device performance category.

- Subcategory performance indicators = Poor, Average, Good
- Sum of weight of subcategory performance indicators: (5 + 1 + 1) = 7 Performance indicator = 7 / 3 (no. Of subcategories) = 2.33
- The device performance category is Poor (as 2.33 falls under the Poor range)

Digital Experience Score reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the lists and forms that you use to configure and administer Digital Experience Score.

Components installed with Digital Experience Score

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Digital Experience Score app, including tables and user roles.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Dashboard Application Pages User [sn_dex_score.dashboard_application_pages_user]	Can access only the application pages on the Digital Experience Score dashboard.	None
Dashboard Device Pages User [sn_dex_score.dashboard_device_pages_user]	Can access only the device pages on the Digital Experience Score dashboard.	None
Dashboard User [sn_dex_score.dashboard_user]	Can access Digital Experience Score dashboard.	sn_sow.sow_user
Digital Workplace Leader [sn_dex_score.digital_workplace_leader]	Allows users to use the Digital Experience Score dashboard. Can configure the metric definition, DEX Score system properties, qualitative mapping for the metric scores, and survey configuration.	• sn_dex_score.dashboard_user • sn_dex_feedbck_sur.dex_feedback_surv • sn_dex.user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Description
DEX Score Hierarchy Weights [dex_score_hierarchy_weights]	Stores the weights for health metrics, user sentiment experience metrics, and service experience metrics defined at the application experience, device experience, and overall DEX experience scoring levels.
DEX Score Metric Definition [dex_score_metric_definition]	Stores the metric definition with predefined values for the upper bound, lower bound, and other info.

Components installed with Digital Experience Feedback Survey

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Digital Experience Feedback Survey app, including tables and user roles. DEX Score uses the Digital Experience Feedback Survey application for configuring and storing survey information sent to employees.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DEX_ Feedback Survey Admin [dex_feedback_survey_admin]	Can modify configurations for DEX feedback surveys.	survey_admin

Tables installed

Table	Description
Survey Configuration [dex_survey_configuration]	Stores the feedback survey configuration details that include the recipients, method, and timing for sending the DEX Score surveys.
Survey Feedback Topic Definition [dex_survey_feedback_topic_definition]	Stores the areas for which the survey feedback rating is given. These areas are shown in the survey form sent out to the employees.

Digital Experience Score properties

Configure the system properties to enable DEX Score application and set the company level target for the digital experience score.

These properties are available for Digital Experience Score.

Note: To open the System Properties [sys_properties] table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Experience Score

Property	Description
sn_dex_score.active	Controls the availability of the Digital Experience Score application on the instance. When true, the application's calculations, dashboard, and configurations are available for use. When false, the application is unavailable. • Type: true|false • Default value: true • Other possible values: false
sn_dex_score.company_target_score	Organization's target for DEX score that you can see on the DEX Score dashboard. • Type: integer • Default value: 75 • Other possible values: Any whole number from 0 to 100.

DEX Score metric definitions

List of the base system DEX Score metric definitions.

The DEX Score metrics are calculated for a specific application or device group within a defined time range and location.

DEX Score: Application metrics

Metric	Application type
Application crashes	Installed
Average DNS lookup	Web
Average page load time	Web
Average response time	Web
CPU usage	Installed
Failed web requests	Web
Memory usage	Installed

DEX Score: Device metrics

Metric
Battery health
CPU usage
Disk usage

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Score: Device metrics (continued)

Metric
Memory usage
Wifi receive rate
Wifi RSSI
Wifi transmit rate

DEX Score: User sentiment metric type

Metric
Application survey
Device survey

DEX Score: Service desk metrics

Metric	Description
Customer satisfaction scores for incident resolved	The score for customer satisfaction surveys sent to users for resolved incidents. Scores are calculated only for those surveys that have been successfully submitted by users. Normalized values for surveys are considered and surveys with normalized values greater than zero are assigned weights on a scale of 0–100. For more information, see Normalized value for an assessment.
Number of resolved incidents	The number of incidents resolved or closed for an application or device group. For example, the number of Chrome application incidents resolved in the first week of July in New York.
Mean time to resolve an incident	The average time (in hours) taken to resolve incidents. It is calculated by averaging the differences between incident creation and resolution times for resolved incidents.
Number of closed major incidents	The number of major incidents resolved or closed for an application or device group. Major incidents are filtered by confirming that the Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) is active and the **Major incident state** field on incident records is set to **Accepted**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Score: Service desk metrics (continued)

Metric	Description
Percentage of first assignment resolution	The percentage of incidents resolved on first assignment. Calculated as: (incidents with **Reassignment count** of zero ÷ total incidents) × 100.
Percentage of incidents that breached SLA	This percentage is calculated by dividing the number of incidents that have breached the SLA time by the total number of incidents, and multiplying the result by 100. The total number of incidents with SLA breach is the sum of incidents with the **Has breached** state marked as **true** in the Task SLA table of the incident records.
Percentage of reopened incidents	This percentage is calculated by dividing the number of incidents with **Reopened count** greater than zero in the incident records by the total number of incidents, and multiplying the result by 100.
Total outages due to incidents	The total duration of outages or degradation (in hours) caused by incidents. It is calculated as the sum of the durations of all outages recorded in the cmdb_ci_outage table.

The number of closed major incidents, resolved incidents, and total outages due to incidents are metrics that help evaluate service desk experience but don't contribute to the experience score.

Metric definition form

Update the scoring details of a metric definition, enable or disable it, or specify whether it contributes to the overall DEX score.

For more information, see Customize metric definitions.

DEX Score metric definition form

Field	Description
Contributes to DEX score	Option to determine whether the metric can contribute to the overall DEX score.
Value type	Value type of the metric that can be either qualitative or quantitative, depending on how it's measured and what type of data it collects. • Quantitative metrics evaluate scores using numbers. For example, the CPU usage or battery health of a device. • Qualitative metrics evaluate scores using descriptive information instead of numbers. For example, the information you collect

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Score metric definition form (continued)

Field	Description
	from surveys can provide details on how employees feel about using a particular device or application.
Active	Option to make the metric definition active. Only active metrics are considered for calculations and aggregations.
Good lower bound	Minimum value for a good metric. For example, let's say the good lower bound for a customer satisfaction metric score is set to 80%. This value means that any score more than 80% is considered good.
Average lower bound	Minimum value for an average metric. For example, let's say the average lower bound for a CPU usage metric score is set to 85 and its upper bound is set to 55. This value means that any score between 85 and 55 is considered average.
Poor lower bound	Minimum value for a poor metric. For example, let's say the poor lower bound for a device crash metric score is set to 5 and its upper bound is set to 2. This value means that any score (number of times a device crashed) between 5 and 2 is considered poor.
Max upper bound	Maximum value that is considered as the upper bound for the metric definition.
Weight	Weighted average for the metric that contributes to the overall DEX score.

DEX Score survey configuration form

Update the configuration for sending the surveys to collect feedback from employees on the usage of applications and devices.

For more information, see Update DEX Score survey configuration.

DEX Score — Survey Configuration form

Field	Description
Survey feedback type	Type of the survey to determine whether it's for collecting feedback on the application or device experience.
Survey trigger group	Recipients of the survey. The default value is **Random group every week**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX Score — Survey Configuration form (continued)

Field	Description
Repeat survey after	Period after which the survey can be sent again to the same recipient group.
Active from	Date from which the survey is effective and will be sent to the specified recipients group.
Active	Option to make the survey configuration active.
Trigger criteria	Criteria to trigger the survey. This field appears only when **Application** is selected from**Survey feedback type**.
Minimum threshold (per week)	Minimum threshold value for the trigger criteria so that the survey is triggered and sent to the recipients. For example, if the trigger criterion is application usage time and the minimum threshold is set to 15 (hours per week), then the survey is sent to only the recipients who used the application for more than 15 hours in a particular week. This field appears only when **Application** is selected from**Survey feedback type**.

DEX Score metrics calculation

Learn more about how the metrics values are calculated in the Digital Experience Score dashboard.

Calculating the digital experience score

Digital experience score is the weighted average of device experience score and application experience score for all employees. The formula used to calculate the digital experience score is:

Formula

```
Weighted Average = Sum of (Score * Weight) / Sum of
Weights
```

where,

- Score: Device experience score and application experience score
- Weight: Weight given to each contributing factor's score

This score is rounded off to the nearest whole number.

Score range definition

The following defines the score range and its corresponding classification:

- Good if the score is greater than 75
- Average if the score is from 45 through 75
- Poor if the score is less than 45

Example

Consider the following values for the contributing factors:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Application experience: Score = 55 and Weight = 50
- Device experience: Score = 54 and Weight = 50

Then the overall digital experience score is calculated as:

Digital experience score = `(55x50 + 54x50)/ (50+50)` = 54

Calculating the application experience score

Application experience score is calculated as the average of the experience scores of all the applications. The experience score of an individual application is calculated by combining three scores: application health metric, user sentiment, and service experience. Each of these scores is given a weight, and then they're averaged together. The formula for the application experience score is:

Formula

```
Weighted Average = Sum of (Score * Weight) / Sum of Weights
```

where,

- Score: Application health metrics score, user sentiment score, and service experience score
- Weight: Weight given to each contributing factor's score

Score range definition

The following defines the score range and its corresponding classification:

- Good if the score is greater than 75
- Average if the score is from 45 through 75
- Poor if the score is less than 45

Example

Consider the following values for the contributing factors:

Contributing factor	Score	Weight
Application health metrics	55/100	50
User sentiment	58/100	30
Service experience	72/100	20

Then the application experience score is calculated as:

Application experience score = `(55x50 + 58x30 + 72x20) / (50+30+20)` = 59 (rounded off).

Calculating the device experience score

Device experience score is calculated as the average of the experience scores of all the devices across all device groups. The experience score of an individual device is calculated by combining three scores: device health, user sentiment, and service experience. Each of these scores is given a weight, and then they're averaged together.
The formula for the device experience score is:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Formula

```
Weighted Average = Sum of (Score * Weight) / Sum of Weights
```

where,

- Score: Device health metrics score, user sentiment score, and service experience score
- Weight: Weight given to each contributing factor's score

Score range definition

The following defines the score range and its corresponding classification:

- Good if the score is greater than 75
- Average if the score is from 45 through 75
- Poor if the score is less than 45

Example

Consider the following values for the contributing factors:

Contributing factor	Score	Weight
Device health metrics	64/100	50
User sentiment	68/100	30
Service experience	70/100	20

Then the device experience score is calculated as:

Device experience score = `(64x50 + 68x30 + 70x20) / (50+30+20)` = 66 (rounded off).

Application experience metrics

Metrics definition: Application metrics

Metric	Description
Application health metrics score	An application's health metrics score is a weighted average of the normalized values of multiple metrics, including CPU usage, memory usage, and crash reports. These metrics are tracked across all relevant devices.
User sentiment score	An application's user sentiment score is the average of the normalized sentiment scores obtained from user feedback collected for that application.
Service experience score	The service experience score for an application is the weighted average of normalized incident metric scores based on all the incidents resolved for the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Device experience metrics

Metrics definition: Device metrics

Metric	Description
Device health metrics score	The device health metrics score for each device group is computed as the weighted average of all normalized metric scores of that device group.
User sentiment score	The user sentiment score for each device group is the average of the normalized sentiment scores. The scores are collected from user feedback for the devices in the group.
Service experience score	The service experience score for each device group is the weighted average of normalized incident metric scores. The scores are based on all the incidents resolved for the devices in the group.

Related topics

- Digital Experience Score overview
- DEX Score normalization for metric scores

DEX Score normalization for metric scores

Learn how normalization adjusts individual scores of each metric to a common scale, enabling comparison across different metrics.

In Digital Experience Score, key metrics monitored from applications and devices are normalized on a scale of 100. The normalization maps the Good, Average, or Poor range of the actual metric value to the corresponding range definition.

Normalization of metric values is done in two ways: One to maximize values and the other to minimize values.

To maximize the value	Maximize the value when higher values are better, for example, metric for WiFi reception rate. The following formula is used to get the normalized score: `Normalized value (Maximize) = L1 + ((M1 - L2) / (H2 - L2) x (H1 - L1))`
To minimize the value	Minimize the value when lower values are better, for example, metric for CPU usage. The following formula is used to get the normalized score: `Normalized value (Minimize) = H1 - ((M1 - L2) / (H2 - L2) x (H1 - L1))`

Where,

- L1 = Low value of mapping range
- H1 = High value of mapping range
- M1 = Actual metric value

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- L2 = Low value of metric value range
- H2 = High value of metric value range

You can customize the lower bound values for Good, Average, and Poor ranges. For more information, see Customize metric definitions

Example for an application metric normalization (maximize)

Consider the following values for the metric WiFi reception rate:

- Actual metric value (M1): 400 (falls in good range)
- Mapping range for good (L1 and H1): 75–100
- Metric value range for average (L2 and H2): 50–500

Then the application health metrics score is calculated as:

Normalized value (Maximize) = `75 + ((400 - 50) / (500 - 50) x (100 - 75))` = 94 (rounded off).

Example for a device metric normalization (minimize)

Consider the following values for the metric CPU Usage:

- Actual metric value: 79 (falls in average range)
- Mapping range for good (L1 and H1): 65–74
- Metric value range for average (L2 and H2): 55–84

Then the device health metrics score is calculated as:

Normalized value (Minimize) = `74 - ((79 - 55) / (84 - 55) x (74 - 65))` = 66 (rounded off).

Related topics

Define qualitative mapping for a DEX Score metric

Digital Experience Score overview

DEX Score metrics calculation

Data collection frequency for DEX Score metrics

Application and device health metrics are collected daily, weekly, and monthly from employees' devices, imported into the ServiceNow instance, and displayed on the Digital Experience Score dashboard.

Data collection frequency in DEX Score

Period	Collection time	Available on the form
Daily	Daily. Starts at 12:00 AM UTC (midnight) to collect and process aggregated metrics for the day into the ServiceNow instance. For example, the data collection for Feb 10, 2024 starts at 12:00 AM on Feb 11, 2024.	On the third day. Data for Feb 10, 2024 is available on the DEX Score dashboard to view on Feb 12, 2024.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data collection frequency in DEX Score (continued)

Period	Collection time	Available on the form
Weekly	Saturday to Sunday	On Mondays of the next week. For example, the data for the week of Feb 08—15, 2024 is available on the DEX Score dashboard to view on Feb 17, 2024.
Monthly	All days of the month	On 2nd day of the next month. For example, the data for the month of February 2024 is available on the DEX Score dashboard to view on Mar 2, 2024.

Proactive Engagement reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the cards, lists, and forms that help you configure and use Proactive Engagement.

Components installed with Proactive Engagement

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Proactive Engagement application (com.snc.self_remediation_framework), including user roles.

Roles installed with ServiceNow Proactive Engagement

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed with Proactive Engagement

Role title [name]	Contains Roles	Description
sn_pren.solution_provider	sn_pren.issue_registry_template_write	This persona is responsible for creating the Issue registry template, Resolution, and Resolution prompt records.
sn_pren.engagement_admin	sn_pren.issue_registry_write sn_pren.experience_issue_read sn_pren.issue_registry_template_write	• This persona is responsible for deploying the Issue registry templates. • Configuring the engagement settings, notification channels and fallback.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed with Proactive Engagement (continued)

Role title [name]	Contains Roles	Description
		• Create a custom resolution and notification for an existing template. **Note:** SOW user role is required to access the Proactive Engagement workbench.
sn_pren.issue_registry_template_write	None	Can create/edit/read/delete the • Issue Registry Template records • Resolution records • Notification Content records
sn_pren.issue_registry_write	None	Can create/edit/read/delete the • Issue Registry • Issue Registry Template records • Resolution records • Notification Content records
sn_pren.solution_provider	None	Can read Experience Issue records

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Table name	Description
Proactive engagement provider	sn_pren_provider	Record used to maintain the details of the DEX solution provider such as name and provider code. As of today, we only have Servicenow as the provider.
Issue Registry Templates	sn_pren_issue_registry_template	This table stores all the end-user issues for which a customer could potentially engage the end-user to self-solve in case of an issue occurrence. Issue registry template records can either come from a third-party DEX/ DEX provider or be created directly by the customer, with a reference to the provider. This table specifies the resolution for the issue and how the end user should be engaged, and it holds descriptive fields for the issue, such as Short Description and Description. Additionally, it contains a Unique Issue Code, which is a combination of the Provider Code and Issue Code, ensuring uniqueness across all template records for a customer.
Issue Registries	sn_pren_issue_registry	This table holds all the issues that the customer has chosen for end-user self-solution. An Issue Registry record is created by deploying the Issue Registry template record. Simply having the Issue Registry template record does not make the issue eligible for self-solving; the Engagement Admin must deploy the template to create the Issue Registry record. The table stores all the configurations deployed by the customer, including details on whether a custom resolution and notification were configured by the customer, engagement settings, notification channel settings, fallback options, and template parity status.
Resolutions	sn_pren_resolution	Record used to store the resolutions configured to be executed when a threshold breach occurs, as per the metric rule configuration. This record could include a self-help instruction with defined steps, a URL with a specified link, a remedial action with a reference to the configured remedial action, or of type incident creation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Table name	Description
Notification content	sn_pren_notification_content	Record used to maintain the notification settings such as notification prompt message and resolution consent prompt
Experience Issues	sn_pren_experience_issue	Experience issue record is created once the engagement is initiated with the end-user. This stores data such as user info, **State** of the resolution execution, end reason state, fallback result (if triggered), investigative details, etc. This record will be the source of truth for any proactive engagement with end-user.
Experience issue alert	sn_pren_experience_issue_m2m_alert	Record used to create a log of the alert that caused experience issue. This is a mapping table between alert and experience issues, with details on count of throttled users and throttling reason.

Resolution for Proactive Engagement

Resolution is information provided to the end user to self-solve the issue, or execute a remedial action on the end user device.

The resolution information is provided to the end user through the following methods:

Resolution Type	Description
Remedial Action	Remedial action triggers an action on the end user device.
Create Incident	Create incident to resolve the issue where ServiceNow Digital End-User Experience will detect the issue based on the metric rule and create an incident with details so the agent can resolve the issue.
Self-help instructions	Set of instructions for the user to follow and resolve the issue.
URL	Link to any page (including KB articles) with details on how to resolve the issue.

Remedial action

Remedial action is a framework. We need to install the remedial action framework to select remedial action as a resolution type.

Remedial action allows you to trigger an action on the end user device. With the user's consent, we share different remedial action types to resolve the issue.

- Execute an action on the end user device. The user can create their own remedial action.
- If there are any existing Virtual Agent topics, these can be populated as a resolution to the end user.
- When the metric rule criteria is met, a catalog item is displayed for the user to fill and submits.

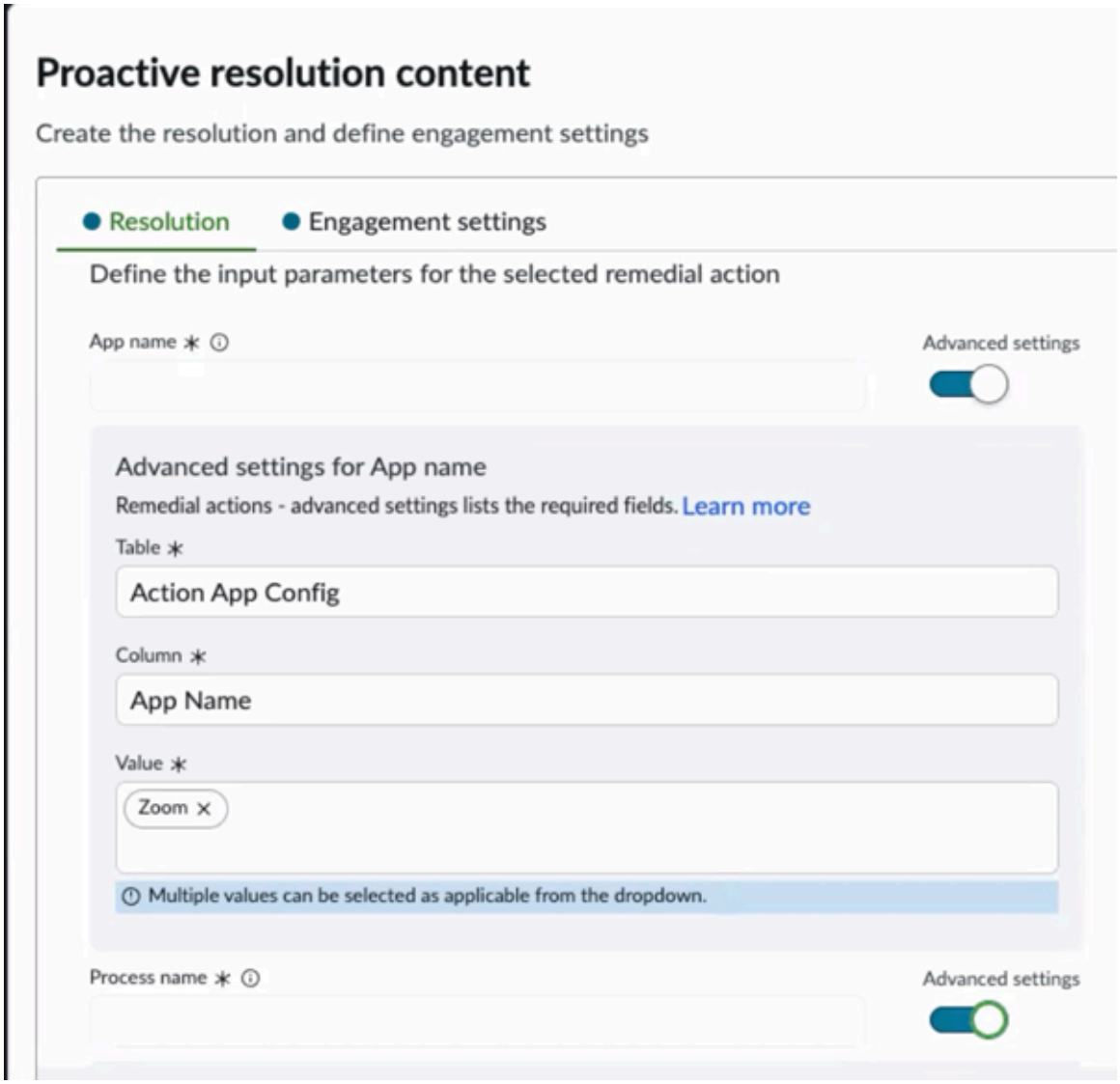
For creating your own remedial action, see Configure the Remedial Actions Framework.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Input parameters for Remedial action in Proactive Engagement

Additional input parameters are listed based on the type of remedial action chosen. Advanced settings for each of those input parameters list the information of the input parameters of the selected remedial action.

Depending on the remedial action chosen from the list, specific input parameters are listed which will fetch a static input. To fetch data from the table, enable and configure the advanced settings of the input parameters to capture the data during the run time. Find below the details of all the advanced settings of one of the out-of-the-box remedial action input parameters for Clear application cache. On saving the resolution, we should save parameter information in the `sn_pren_resolution table` remedial_action_parameters field



Input parameter	Description
App name	Name of the application for clearing cache.
Process name	Name of the process that needs to be shut down.
Cache path	Folder path to clear the cache files of the specific application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Only text, boolean, or choice are the supported format for the input parameters. The Boolean format do not have the advanced configuration option.

Note: Check the alert action of Proactive Engagement to configure the input parameters. Currently, input parameters for remedial action cannot be configured from the Proactive Engagement workbench or the Core UI.

Engagement Settings for Proactive Engagement

It allows you to configure and define how an end user should be engaged to self-solve the issue.

Virtual Agent and Desktop Assistant are the notification channels used to notify the user. As a fallback, an incident can be created, or the user is routed to a live agent. The following field names are displayed in the Engagement settings tab while creating a Proactive Engagement resolution from the metric rules.

Field name	Description	Options
User engagement	Decide if this resolution needs end user engagement or could be executed silently when triggered.	• Engage user • Silent execution (remedial action) • Notification only (self-help instructions and URL).
Engagement channel	Select the channel of engagement. **Note:** Install `com.glide.cs.chatbot` to avail virtual agent as the engagement channel.	Virtual Agent
Notification channel	Channel where the user will be proactively notified. Configure the notification channels from `sn_pren-channel-configuration` from Metric rule triggering Proactive Engagement through alerts. This channel is applicable only if the engagement type is Notification only.	• Virtual Agent • Desktop Assistant • Email Notification
User Notification message	Details the message that should be sent to engage the user.	Custom message Example: Your device is running low on disk space. Would you like help to free up some space?
Resolution needs consent	Decide if user's consent is needed for the resolution	Yes/No

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field name	Description	Options
	before executing any action on the end-user device. This option is available only for Remedial Action and Create Incident resolution types.	
User consent message	Details the message where user consent is required.	Custom message Example: Can we free up some disk space using Windows disk clean-up? This will only clear temp files and recycle bin. Your work will not be affected in any way.
Choose email notification	This option is applicable only when we select self-help instructions or URL and select Email notification as the notification channel. **Note:** Choose email notification is visible only for notification channel Email.	Proactive Engagement notification.
Issue reference name	The issue reference name is used to identify the issue when communicating with the user.	low disk space/disconnected Zscaler
Fallback when self-remediation is not successful.	Select the fallback option that will be triggered when the resolution fails.	Create incident/Route to live agent

These engagement settings are furnished when you configure the metric rule. To configure a new metric rule, see Configuring Proactive Engagement resolutions with DEX.

Limitations in Proactive Engagement

You must be aware of a few limitations when you create a new metric rule and choose the remedial action.

Limitations in Proactive Engagement:

- Remedial action resolution type cannot be used if the remedial actions require any runtime parameters.
- Actionable notifications for LLM will be supported from WP3 and Xanadu. However, In Vancouver, the portal with NLU will get notifications.

Proactive Engagement use cases

This section lists some of the most common use cases in Proactive Engagement that are designed for seamless implementation and quick results. You can deploy these use cases that are tailored to some of the common challenges seen as required by your organization to meet your specific needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
`Low disk space - Disk cleanup using windows disk clean-up`	The slow performance of the system is due to insufficient disk space. It can be resolved by freeing up disk space and restoring optimal system performance through **Windows Disk Cleanup** as a remedial action.	• Low performance • Unable to install system updates	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Device disk space is greater than the set threshold. • **OS**: Windows	Clearing unwanted files/ cache using windows disk cleanup • Internet cache files • System error memory dump files • System error mini-dump files • Temporary files • Windows error reporting
`Low disk space - self-help instructions to clean up disk space`	The slow performance of the system is due to insufficient disk space. It can be resolved by freeing up disk space and restoring optimal system performance through self-help instructions to clean up disk space	• Low performance • Unable to install system updates	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Device disk space is greater than the set threshold. • **OS**: Mac	Provide end users with self-help instructions to clean up disk space.
`Poor battery health - Catalog request for battery replacement`	The battery performance is low due to a deteriorated battery. This issue can be resolved by raising a battery replacement request with the user consent.	• Fast discharge of the device battery and poor charging rate. • Overheating of the device	• **Configuration Type**: Flow • **Threshold condition**: Battery health status is poor. • **OS**: Mac and Windows	Submit a catalog request to replace the deteriorated battery.
`System reboot - Notification to remind system reboot`	Notify the user of a required system reboot which is pending over a time period.	• Slow system performance • incomplete software updates	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: System up-	Notify the end user to reboot their device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
	Device not being rebooted for a long time, causing pending installations to be stalled or applications to run improperly in the background.		time is greater than the set threshold. • **OS**: Mac and Windows	
`Disconnected Zscaler - Self-help instructions to connect to Zscaler`	Alert users when the VPN connection remains disconnected for an extended period. To confirm secure access to organization resources and maintain security compliance. These instructions work for any installed/cloud VPN application. • Windows - any installed VPN solution • Macintosh - any installed/ cloud VPN solution	Inability to access any application in a secure, private network.	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Zscaler is disabled. • **OS**: Mac and Windows	Provide end users with self-help instructions to reconnect to Zscaler.
`Zoom freeze`	Alert the users when the number of application freezes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by clearing the application cache and reinstalling the application.	Application freeze	• **Configuration Type**: Remedial action • **Threshold condition**: • **OS**: Mac/ Windows	Clear app cache and restart the app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
`Google chrome freeze`	Alert the users when the number of application freezes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by clearing the application cache and reinstalling the application.	Application freeze	• **Configuration Type**: Remedial action • **Threshold condition**: • **OS**: Mac	Clear app cache and restart the app.
`Microsoft classic Teams freeze`	Alert the users when the number of application freezes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by clearing the application cache and reinstalling the application.	Application freeze	• **Configuration Type**: Remedial action • **Threshold condition**: • **OS**: Mac	Clear app cache and restart the app.
`Microsoft Teams freeze`	Alert the users when the number of application freezes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by clearing the application cache and reinstalling the application.	Application freeze	• **Configuration Type**: Remedial action • **Threshold condition**: • **OS**: Windows	Clear app cache and restart the app.
`Microsoft Outlook freeze`	Alert the users when the number of application freezes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by clearing the application cache and reinstalling the application.	Application freeze	• **Configuration Type**: Remedial action • **Threshold condition**: • **OS**: Windows	Clear app cache and restart the app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
`Microsoft Teams crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Microsoft Teams crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Reinstall/ update to the latest version of Microsoft Teams via the "execute Jamf policy" remedial action with corresponding policy id.
`Microsoft Outlook crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Microsoft Outlook crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Reinstall/ update to the latest version of Microsoft Outlook via the "execute Jamf policy" remedial action with corresponding policy id.
`Zoom crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Zoom crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Reinstall/ update to the latest version of Zoom via the "execute Jamf policy" remedial action with corresponding policy id.
`Microsoft Teams crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Microsoft Teams crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Provide self-help instructions to the end user to reinstall/ update to the latest version of Microsoft Teams.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
`Microsoft Outlook crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Microsoft Outlook crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Provide self-help instructions to the end user to reinstall/ update to the latest version of Microsoft Outlook.
`Zoom crash`	Alert the users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.	Application crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: Zoom crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Mac	Provide self-help instructions to the end user to reinstall/update to the latest version of Zoom
`Poor wifi connectivity`	Alert the user if the Wi-Fi signal strength remains poor for an extended period.	• Poor browsing experience. • Frequent buffering on web or SaaS applications.	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**: ○ Mac - WiFi RSSI value ○ Windows - WiFi signal strength Internet or wifi is slow for an extended period. • **OS**: Windows/ Mac	Alert user to move closer to the wifi router.
`Device Crash`	Alert users when the number of application crashes is greater than the set threshold. This can be	Device crash	• **Configuration Type**: Metric rule • **Threshold condition**:	Provide self-help instructions to the end user to update their OS, device drivers, and uninstall unnecessary

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use case name	Description	Symptom	Configuration details	Resolution
	resolved by reinstalling/ updating the application.		Device crashes multiple times. • **OS**: Windows/ Mac	applications as proactive measures to prevent potential device crashes in the future.

Custom reporting on DEX tables

You can use the following listed tables to generate a report for the required metrics on DEX.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
DEX Device Metrics Daily Average Metrics	dex_device_metrics_daily_avg	Daily	DEX Score	Daily for E heal usag read Disk men usag cons IO u read writ usag RSS rece Wifi rate
Device ADH Metric Each Agent Weekly	dex_score_device_adh_metric_each_agent_weekly	Weekly	DEX Score	Wee aver Batt CPU Disk Disk men usag cons IO u read writ usag RSS rece Wifi rate
Device ADH Metric Each Agent Monthly	dex_score_device_adh_metric_each_agent_monthly	Monthly	DEX Score	Mon aver Batt CPU Disk

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
				Disk mem usag cons IO u read writ usag RSS rece Wifi rate
DEX Installed Application Metrics Daily Average Metrics	dex_installed_app_metrics_daily_avg	Daily	DEX Score	Daily of in appl perf
Installed Application ADH Metric Each Agent Weekly	dex_score_installed_application_adh_metric_each_agent_weekly	Weekly	DEX Score	App app CPU mem
Installed Application ADH Metric Each Agent Monthly	dex_score_installed_application_adh_metric_each_agent_monthly	Monthly	DEX Score	App app CPU mem
DEX Web Application Metrics Daily Average Metrics	dex_web_app_metrics_daily_avg	Daily	DEX Score	App DNS time web Page time time
Web Application ADH Metric Each Agent Weekly	dex_score_web_application_adh_metric_each_agent_weekly	Weekly	DEX Score	App DNS time web Page time time
Web Application ADH Metric Each Agent Monthly	dex_score_web_application_adh_metric_each_agent_monthly	Monthly	DEX Score	App DNS time web Page time time

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
Device System Compliance	dex_ci_device_system_compliance	Daily	Insights - System compliance	Com ratin com appl list, com poli list
Device Battery Health	dex_ci_device_battery_health	-	Insights - Battery health	Batt desi capa full capa perc of d capa batt cond batt num batt Che cycl desi volta insta batt estir runt and perc Stor reco each
Device System Time Report	dex_ci_device_system_time_report	-	Insights - System time	Up t time rebo devi
Remedial Action Execution	sn_reacf_remedial_action_execution	-	DEX Application and Device Health Proactive Engagement	Rem actio pare from the a was actio exec reco desc targ or d nam whic

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
				acti exec exec state origi sour appl the acti
Experience Issues	sn_pren_experience_issue	-	Proactive Engagement	Expe issu issu num state for e fallb resu or s appl Expe issu the sour • DI se er • Er se fr De As • De ac DI se • De ac De As • Se us Se O • Pr Er • Ac in se ag

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
Device Pending Updates	dex_ci_device_pending_update	Daily	DEX	Pen upd soft pat sec fixe upg or d upd is re the (Mic App not on t yet.
Device User Profiles	dex_ci_device_user_profile	Daily	DEX	A W use the of se file con data defi a us envi
Device Logged In User Activities	dex_ci_device_logged_in_user_activity	Daily	DEX	Log act to tr of c aut use dev thro con ter
Device Metrics	dex_ci_device_metrics	Daily	DEX	Dev pro on usa me and sta inc ant sta sta upt cur spe pow con

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
				Stor reco each
Device BIOS details	dex_ci_device_bios_details	Daily	DEX	Con item BIOS nam num vers man and statu one each
Device Peripherals	dex_ci_device_peripheral	Daily	DEX	Con item statu desc man serv devi of p conn to a Stor reco each
Device BSOD	dex_ci_device_bsod	Daily	DEX	Con item blue deal ever ever Stor reco each
Device Network Profile	dex_ci_device_network_profile	Daily	DEX	Con item prof Stor reco each
Device Network Adapters	dex_ci_device_network_adapter	Daily	DEX	Con item inter desc inter inde MAC link and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
				field mult reco each
Device BitLocker	dex_ci_device_bitlocker	Daily	DEX	Con item type poin capa volu encr perc prot statu encr meth key Stor reco each
Device OS Details	dex_ci_device_os_details	Daily	DEX	Con item loca code coun code devi dire build build serv majo serv mino Stor reco each
Device Hard Drives	dex_ci_device_hard_drive	Daily	DEX	Con item load and field mult reco each This does cont field
Device Wi-Fi Status	dex_ci_device_wifi_status	Daily	DEX	SSID phys addr

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Name	Update frequency	Base functionality	Data
				auth radi prof desc and date one each

Digital Portfolio Management

Manage and maintain all your solutions (services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances) from a single location using the ServiceNow® Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace. DPM pulls in data from across the ServiceNow platform so you see impacts in the context of solutions that you own or care about.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/995348445?badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

This video provides an overview to manage your service-related data in the DPM Workspace using the plan, build, run life cycle.

Get started

Explore



Learn about the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace concepts and features.

Configure



Configure the DPM Workspace environment, tools, and user access.

Get started



Get started with the DPM Workspace and manage your solutions.

Work with portfolios



Work with personal and enterprise portfolios in the DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Work with solution data



Work with solution data in DPM.

Reference



Get information about the DPM Workspace administration.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Explore resources in the Digital Portfolio Management Toolkit in the ServiceNow Community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Digital Portfolio Management

Learn about the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace features and benefits to manage all of your solutions in one place. Solutions in the context of DPM are services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances.

Digital Portfolio Management overview

The DPM Workspace is one of several configurable workspaces that ServiceNow provides. For information about workspaces, see the following topics.

- List of workspaces
- Open a Configurable Workspace experience in UI Builder

The DPM Workspace enables you to:

- View and manage all your solutions in a central workspace through the full life cycle of plan, build, run, and optimize.
- Use key performance indicator (KPI) groups to track how each solution is performing.
- Drill down to the details of each solution to see the impacts.

Digital Portfolio Management users

Users

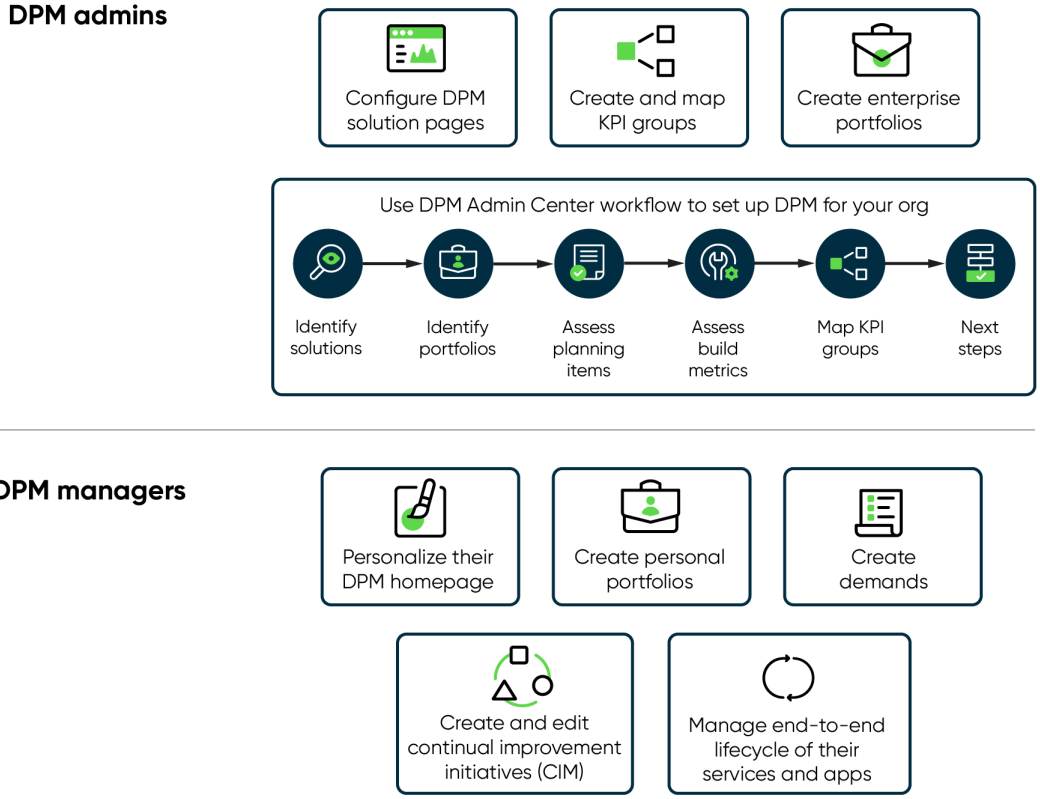
User	Description
DPM admin	The DPM admin role sets up the DPM Workspace environment, including the tabs that show, key performance indicator (KPI) groups and thresholds, and integrations with other ServiceNow and third party applications.
DPM manager	The DPM manager role works in the DPM Workspace environment to view all solutions and their KPI metrics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital Portfolio Management workflow

Both DPM admins and DPM managers benefit from working in the DPM Workspace.

DPM Workspace overview



- With a DPM admin role, you can:
  - Configure DPM Workspace solution pages.
  - Create and map key performance indicator (KPI) groups.
  - Create enterprise portfolios.
  - Use the DPM Admin Center guided walk-through to:
    - Identify solutions to configure
    - Identify portfolios
    - Assess planning items
    - Assess build metrics
    - Map KPI groups
    - Learn about the next steps that you can take
- With a DPM manager role, you can:
  - Personalize your DPM Workspace homepage.
  - Create and manage personal portfolios.
  - Create demands and continual improvement initiatives (CIM).
  - Manage the end-to-end life cycle of your services and applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital Portfolio Management benefits

The Digital Portfolio Management Workspace provides several benefits to help you manage the life cycle of services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances.

Digital Portfolio Management benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Manage the full life cycle of your services in the plan-build-run framework to visualize your services and to plan for them in the future.	Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management	DPM manager
Align with the Common Service Data Model (CSDM) to get a holistic view of your IT landscape.	Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management	DPM admin
View all services, service offerings, service instances, and business applications in personal portfolios and enterprise portfolios.	Work with portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management	DPM manager to view solutions. DPM admin to create enterprise portfolios.
View and set up key performance indicator (KPI) groups for services, service offerings, service instances, and business applications.	KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management	DPM manager to view KPI groups and metrics. DPM admin to set up and adjust KPI groups.
Integrate with the ServiceNow® Strategic Planning application to see the roadmap of services, their performance levels, and to view a comprehensive roadmap.	View service and service offering details	DPM manager
See service impacts such as critical incidents, outages, changes, risks, and audits. You can also see when other teams are mitigating such impacts.	View business application details	DPM manager
See DevOps Change Workspace data for business application details on accelerate metrics and flow metrics.	DevOps value stream metrics in Digital Portfolio Management	DPM manager to view DevOps data. DPM admin to turn on the DevOps system property. See Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.
Integrate with Process Mining to see the status of solution KPI metrics, and adjust as needed.	Configure Digital Portfolio Management to integrate with Process Mining	DPM manager to view Process Mining data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital Portfolio Management benefits (continued)

Benefit	Feature	Users
		Process Mining analyst to enable the system property. See Process Mining components for Digital Portfolio Management.

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using DPM, see:

- Configuring Digital Portfolio Management
- Getting started with Digital Portfolio Management
- Work with portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management
- Work with solution data in Digital Portfolio Management
- Digital Portfolio Management reference

Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace homepage is the starting point where you navigate to all aspects of your solutions and portfolios. You're encouraged to personalize your Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) homepage so you can view and track the solutions that matter to you most.

DPM Workspace overview

The DPM homepage ( ) is the central area where you see the status of all your solutions. To access DPM, log in to your provided ServiceNow instance and then select **Workspaces > Digital Portfolio Management**. When you first log in to the DPM Workspace, the system uses certain fields to generate a set of default solution cards that display on your homepage. After you personalize your homepage, the system remembers your updates in the *dpm_home_page_item* table so that next time you log in to the workspace, your personalized homepage displays. For information on the first login solution cards, see Digital Portfolio Management homepage default solution cards.

The homepage includes the following main areas.

- A personalized message that welcomes you and a link to an overview video about DPM.
- A Current status section that contains solution cards with solutions that you're associated with based on system-defined fields. You're encouraged to personalize the solutions in this section. The layout enables you to see a holistic picture of all solutions you care about.

  Tip: If you don't see any solution cards (an empty state), select **Add items** to add solutions to your homepage.

- Solution cards list needs attention attributes, which vary depending on the type of solution. At a glance, you can see each attribute name and the number of times it affects the solution. Also, the color and status icon determine if the needs attention attribute marks the solution as good, moderate, or critical.

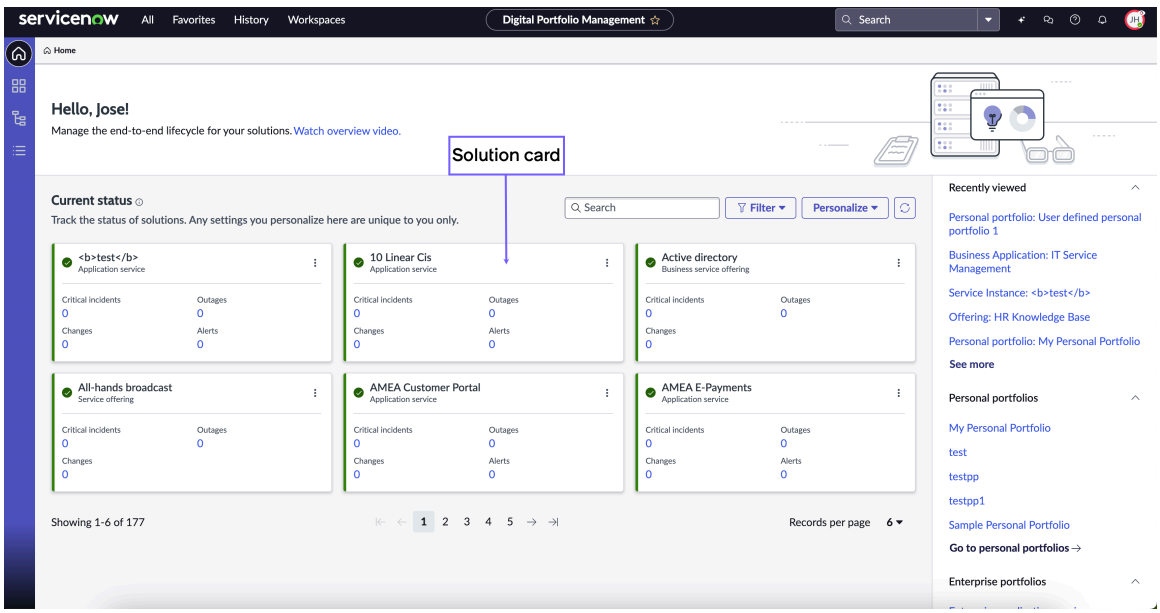
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The data on each solution card reflects current data at the time that you view the page. Refresh the page ( ) to update the data.

- Fields to enable you to search, filter, and personalize what you see on your DPM Workspace homepage. For more information, see Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page.
- A Personal portfolios section that shows personal portfolios that you recently visited in DPM. You can also select the link to go to the personal portfolios page.
- An Enterprise portfolios section that shows enterprise portfolios that you recently visited in DPM. You can also select the link to go to the enterprise portfolios page.
- A Recently viewed section that shows items that you recently visited in DPM.

Current status solution cards

You're encouraged to personalize the Current status section to see those solutions that matter to you most. Each solution card provides you with detailed information about your solutions. See the image and corresponding numbers for more information.



Important: For the Brazil release and later, the labels for the items in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and [service_offering] table are Technology Management Service and Technology Management Service Offering, respectively. Prior to the Brazil release, the labels are technology management service and technology management service Offering.

1. Solution name and type (service, service offering, business application, or service instance).
2. Actions menu to view the solution's details, its relationship map, or remove the item from your homepage. For more information, see Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page.
3. Needs attention attributes that determine the status of each card. Needs attention attributes differ based on the solution type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Needs attention default thresholds

DPM comes with default thresholds for Needs attention attributes. You're encouraged to personalize the thresholds to define your metrics for good, moderate, and severe. See Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page.

Needs attention default thresholds

Color	Symbol	Meaning	Default threshold
Green		Good	No value (empty)
Orange		Moderate	• Critical incidents: Empty • Outages: Empty • Changes: Empty • Alerts: 3 • Risks: 1 • Audits: Empty
Red		Severe	• Critical incidents: 1 • Outages: 1 • Changes: Empty • Alerts: 10 • Risks: 3 • Audits: Empty

Browser support for workspaces

Important: Due to significant performance issues, ServiceNow recommends that customers migrate away from Internet Explorer 11. For more information, refer to KB0683275.

Related topics

- Digital Portfolio Management homepage default solution cards
- Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page
- List of workspaces

Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace enables you to work in the plan-build-run life-cycle model. You can manage solutions that you own and view solutions that may have an impact on services or products that you care about.

The DPM plan-build-run life cycle surfaces data from other ServiceNow® products in a central location. To view data and take basic actions in the DPM experience, you must install the plugins and roles. For more information, see Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Listen to an overview of the DPM team, the application, and how it works for solution owners in the plan-build-run life cycle.

Digital Portfolio Management overview.

The life-cycle management phases come standard with DPM but all records are fully configurable to match how you work. For information on how Admins can control the configuration in DPM, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience. For information about other configurations, see UI Builder.

Life-cycle management phases in DPM

Plan	Build	Run
Plan within the context of your solutions (services, applications, or products).	Track the progress of work being delivered for your solutions, including epics and stories in the current sprint.	Monitor critical key performance indicator (KPI) results and operational performance of your solutions.

• View the roadmap and roadmap dependencies (launches Strategic Planning).
• View the backlog and rearrange each planning type to prioritize and move some into the pipeline.
• View the summary of what's been planned for the solution:
  ○ Review ideas and their state, and promote new ideas.
  ○ See demands within the solution's planning organization and hierarchy.
	• View the status of current projects.
	  ○ View active projects with percent complete metrics (with a color grid and a list view).
	  ○ See projects that are overdue or have missed key milestones.
	  ○ View projects with critical issues.
	  ○ Assess how teams are delivering on the volume of work.
	• View changes and improvement initiatives:
	  ○ View status with a color grid and a list view.
	  ○ See what's overdue by month.
	  ○ View upcoming changes.
	  ○ View change backlog growth in the last 30 days.
	• View DevOps information for business applications:
	  ○ View flow metrics from DevOps Insights to view details on epics, bugs, stories, and works in progress
		• View a performance snapshot and details of your solutions using Performance Analytics indicators.
		  Note: If you have a standard license for Performance Analytics, then you see historical data (the last 6 months), and you can't edit the Performance Analytics indicators. See KB1637474 for information about KPI results on DPM pages.
		  ○ Gauge performance against commitments.
		  ○ See the availability of the solution as a percentage.
		  ○ See the number of new incidents.
		  ○ View the number of subscribers.
		  ○ See the customer satisfaction score.
		  ○ View child offering breakdowns.
		• Receive alerts to current and ongoing impacts.
		• View business application deployments:
		  ○ Assess hardware and software models and technology risk using data from ServiceNow® Governance, Risk, and Compliance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Life-cycle management phases in DPM (continued)

Plan	Build	Run
○ View projects and improvement initiatives.	in the context of your business applications. ○ View accelerate metrics from the DevOps Change workspace to manage scrum and waterfall development and to gain visibility into your software development life cycle. **Note:** To view DevOps accelerate metrics and flow metrics in DPM, admins must enable the DevOps system property. See Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience for more information.	○ Confirm risk conformance and act on risk remediation tasks. ○ View accelerate metrics from the DevOps Change Workspace to manage scrum and waterfall development and to gain visibility into your software development life cycle. **Note:** To view DevOps accelerate metrics in DPM, admins must enable the DevOps system property. See Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience for more information.

Related topics

View service and service offering details

View business application details

View service instance details

View service and service offering details

View information about services and service offerings that may impact your solutions. Each Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) page presents the life-cycle phase information in tabs — Plan, Build, Run, and Info.

Status of services and service offerings

When viewing the service and service offering details in DPM, the **Phase** and **Status** of each item is listed on the workspace view and on the list view.

When viewing details of a service or service offering that's retired, an alert banner along the top of the workspace view states that it's retired. In the list view, the Phase is listed as **Retired**, the life-cycle stage is **End of Life**, and the life-cycle stage status is **Retired**.

Important: If your organization transitioned from the traditional Service Portfolio Management fields to the CSDM life-cycle fields, then the field names differ from this document. For more information, see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.

Important: For the Brazil release and later, the labels for the items in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and [service_offering] table are Technology Management Service and Technology Management Service Offering, respectively. Prior to the Brazil release, the labels are technology management service and technology management service Offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Services and service offerings display information in DPM via the Plan, Build, Run, and Info tabs. If your organization opts to inactivate one or more of the tabs, then the inactivated tabs aren't visible to you. For example, if your organization doesn't work on planning activities and they inactivate the Plan tab, then the Plan tab isn't visible for you. For more information on how Admins can hide or show tabs, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

Keep in mind that what you are able to see in DPM depends on what your product license permits from the source application. See Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources for the required installations and plugins to see each data element.

Note: The Strategic Planning Workspace (formerly known as Alignment Planner Workspace) is a pro version. The Portfolio Planning Workspace is available for users with a Strategic Portfolio Management (SPM) standard license.

Plan tab

Service and service offering Plan tab

Section	Description
Roadmap and backlog	• When selected, see roadmap details in the Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning Workspace. • When selected, see backlog information in a shared service support planning backlog list.
Summary	Summary cards for the service or service offering. You can select each card to go to a list of the items. • Total ideas • Approved demands • Project starting in the next 30 days • New improvement initiatives
Demands	Total number of demands on the service or service offering. The number of demands is in a gray box. You can select a demand record to view its details, including tasks, stakeholders, requirements, risks, and more. You can also create demands on your service or service offerings. See Create demand from Digital Portfolio Management.

Build tab

Service and service offering Build tab

Section	Description
Roadmap	When selected, view roadmap details in the Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning Workspace.
Projects	Project information related to the service or service offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service and service offering Build tab (continued)

Section	Description

	• A donut graph shows the active projects by current status. You can hover over each status of the donut to see its number of projects and percentage. You can also select each status to access a list of the projects records in that status.
	• A bar graph shows projects overdue by month. You can hover over each status of the bar graph to see the month, year, and the number of projects. You can also select each bar to access a list of the projects for that month.
	• A set of cards enable you to select the number (count) to see a list of projects for the service or service offering.
	  ○ Projects with status work in progress
	  ○ Projects with missed key milestones
	  ○ Projects with critical issues
	
	Active projects
	
	Total number of active projects on the service or service offering. The number of active projects is in a gray box. Select an active project record to view its details, including project tasks, agile phase, stories, epics, and more.

Changes	**Change graphs**
	
	• A donut graph shows the changes by status:
	  ○ New
	  ○ Assess
	  ○ Authorize
	  ○ Scheduled
	  ○ Implement
	  ○ Review
	  ○ Closed
	  ○ Canceled
	• A bar graph shows changes overdue by month.
	• A spark line graph shows upcoming changes this week.
	• A bar graph shows the change backlog growth in the last 30 days.

Improvement initiatives	• A donut graph shows the changes by state:
	  ○ New
	  ○ In Progress
	  ○ Monitor/Review
	  ○ Closed
	• A bar graph shows the improvement initiatives overdue by month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service and service offering Build tab (continued)

Section	Description
	• A card enables you to select the number (count) of overdue tasks for the service or service offering. • A bar graph shows the improvement initiatives that were closed in the last 30 days. **Active improvement initiatives** The total number of active improvement initiatives on the service or service offering. The number of active improvement initiatives is in the gray box. You can select an active improvement initiative for its details, including its Continual Improvement Management (CIM) phase, CIM tasks, impacted key performance indicators (KPIs), and approvers.

Run tab

Some of the fields on the Run tab are different for services and for service offerings, as noted in the following table. See KB1637474 for more information about KPI results on DPM pages.

Service and service offering Run tab

Section	Description
Service performance or **Offering performance**	The Performance snapshot KPI group that comes with the base system. The indicators typically show availability, open incidents, and new requests. Each indicator has an information icon ( ) that when selected, provides a tooltip description for that indicator. For information on KPIs that come with the base system, see KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management. Admins can modify KPI groups, create KPIs, and create KPI group mappings so you may see more than the Performance snapshot on the Run tab. For information, see Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management. For information on configuring KPIs, see Configure KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management with service availability example.
Offering breakdown (services only)	List of the offering breakdowns for the service, including each offering's: • Availability • Open incidents • Incidents not updated for 5 days • New requests
Service instance dependencies	List of the service instances that the service offering depends on. The number of service instances is in a gray box. You can select an service

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service and service offering Run tab (continued)

Section	Description
(service offerings only)	instance for its details. For more information, see View service instance details.
Commitments (service offerings only)	Information about the service offering availability commitments such as the commitment name, type, and target.
SLA commitments (service offerings only)	Information about the service level agreement (SLA) commitments for the service offering.

Info tab

The Info tab provides general information about the service or service offering. Some of the fields are different for services and for service offerings, as noted in the following table. You can't edit the fields in the Info tab.

Service and service offering Info tab

Section	Description
Service description or **Service offering description**	Description of the service or the service offering.
General Info	General information about the service or the service offering. • Service portfolio • Taxonomy node • Service classification (business or technical) • Phase and Status (if using the Service Portfolio Management fields) or • Stage and Status (if using the CSDM life-cycle fields) • Consumer type • Last review date • Start and end dates
Personal portfolios	The personal portfolios for the service or offering. The number of personal portfolios is in a gray box. Select a personal portfolio for its details.
Subscribers	General information about the subscribers on the service or service offering. You can select each card for detailed subscriber information on the following: • Locations • Departments

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service and service offering Info tab (continued)

Section	Description
	• Groups • Companies • Individual users
Price (service offerings only)	General price information about the service offering, like price model, unit, cost, and description.
Offering commitments (service offerings only)	The service commitment for the offering, for example, 95% 24x7. The number of the commitments is in a gray box. Select a commitment for its details.
Offerings (services only)	The offerings for the service. The number of service offerings is in a gray box. Select an offering for details.
Service scope (services only)	• The business case criticality for the service. Criticality levels are: **1.** Most critical **2.** Somewhat critical **3.** Less critical **4.** Not critical • The business capabilities for the service. The number of business capabilities is in a gray box. Select a business capability for details.
Service Contracts (for services) or **Contracts** (for service offerings)	The list of contracts for the service or the service offering. If available, you can select a contract for its details.

Needs attention panel icons

The Needs attention panel includes the following icons for services and service offerings:

- Needs attention icon ( ) to show or hide the Needs attention panel. For information on needs attention values, see Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management.
- Contacts icon ( ) to view team members and teams for the record.
- Catalog items icon ( ) to search for catalog items on a service or a service offering record.
- Knowledge articles icon ( ) to search for related knowledge articles.
- Attachments icon ( ) to view and add attachments to the record.

Related topics

Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View business application details

View information about business applications that may impact your solutions. Each Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) page presents the business application life-cycle phase information in tabs — Plan, Build, Run, Risk, and Info.

Status of business applications

When viewing the business application details in DPM, the **Status** of each item is listed on the workspace view and on the list view.

When viewing details of a business application that's retired, an alert banner along the top of the workspace informs you. In the list view, the **Life Cycle Stage** is **End of Life** and the **Life Cycle Stage Status** is **Retired**.

Important: If your organization transitioned from the traditional Service Portfolio Management fields to the CSDM life-cycle fields, then the field names differ from this document. For more information, see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.

Business application information is displayed in DPM via the Plan, Build, Run, Risk, and Info tabs. If your organization opts to inactivate one or more of the tabs, then the inactivated tabs aren't visible to you. For example, if your organization doesn't work on planning activities and they inactivate the Plan tab, then the Plan tab isn't visible for you. For more information on how Admins can hide or show tabs, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

Keep in mind that what you are able to see in DPM depends on what your product license permits from the source application. See Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources for the required installations and plugins to see each data element.

Note: The Strategic Planning Workspace (formerly known as Alignment Planner Workspace) is a pro version. The Portfolio Planning Workspace is available for users with a Strategic Portfolio Management (SPM) standard license.

Plan tab

Business application Plan tab

Section	Description
Roadmap and backlog	• When selected, see roadmap details in the Strategic Planning or the Portfolio Planning Workspace. • When selected, see backlog information in a shared service support planning backlog list.
Summary	Summary cards for the business application. You can select each card to go to a list of the items. • Total ideas • Approved demands • Project starting in 30 days • Planned epics

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Plan tab (continued)

Section	Description
Demands	Total number of demands on the business application. The number of demands is in a gray box. You can select a demand record to view its details, including tasks, stakeholders, requirements, risks, and more. You can also create demands on your service or service offerings. See Create demand from Digital Portfolio Management.

Build tab

Business application Build tab without the DevOps system property enabled

Section	Description
Roadmap	When selected, see roadmap details in the Strategic Planning or the Portfolio Planning Workspace.

Projects	Project information related to the service or service offering.
	• A donut graph shows the active projects by current status. You can hover over each status of the donut to see its number of projects and percentage. You can also select each status to access a list of the projects records in that status.
	• A bar graph shows projects overdue by month. You can hover over each status of the bar graph to see the month, year, and the number of projects. You can also select each bar to access a list of the projects for that month.
	• A set of cards enable you to select the number (count) to see a list of projects for the service or service offering.
	  ○ Projects with status work in progress
	  ○ Projects with missed key milestones
	  ○ Projects with critical issues
	
	Note: Both the Active projects by current status and the Projects overdue by month graphs include the following:
	• Project updates that are directly related to the business application.
	• Project updates of the related service instances that roll up to the business application.
	
	Active projects
	
	Total number of active projects on the service or service offering. The number of active projects is in a gray box. Select an active project record to view its details.

Epics	Epic cards provide the count of each of the following for the business application. You can select a card to go to a list of the items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Build tab without the DevOps system property enabled (continued)

Section	Description
	• Epics in backlog that are ready • Epics in progress
Stories	Story cards provide the count of each of the following for your business application. You can select a card to go to a list of the items. • Stories in backlog that are ready • Stories in progress • Blocked stories
Sprints	Current sprints related to the business application. The number of sprints is in a gray box. You can select a sprint to see its details.
Releases	Current releases related to the business application. The number of current releases is in a gray box. You can select a current release to see its scrum release details.

Changes	**Change graphs**
	• A donut graph shows the changes by status:
	  ○ New
	  ○ Assess
	  ○ Authorize
	  ○ Scheduled
	  ○ Implement
	  ○ Review
	  ○ Closed
	  ○ Canceled
	• A bar graph shows the changes overdue by month.

Build tab with DevOps enabled

After a DPM Admin enables the DevOps system property, you can see the flow metrics and accelerate metrics on the Build tab. The epics, stories, sprints, and releases don't show when DevOps is enabled. For Admin instructions to turn on or off the DevOps system property, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Build tab with the DevOps system property enabled

Section	Description
Roadmap	When selected, see roadmap details in the Strategic Planning or the Portfolio Planning Workspace.

Projects	Project information related to the service or service offering.
	• A donut graph shows the active projects by current status. You can hover over each status of the donut to see its number of projects and percentage. You can also select each status to access a list of the projects records in that status.
	• A bar graph shows projects overdue by month. You can hover over each status of the bar graph to see the month, year, and the number of projects. You can also select each bar to access a list of the projects for that month.
	• A set of cards enable you to select the number (count) to see a list of projects for the service or service offering.
	  ○ Projects with status work in progress
	  ○ Projects with missed key milestones
	  ○ Projects with critical issues
	Note: Both the Active projects by current status and the Projects overdue by month graphs include the following:
	  • Project updates that are directly related to the business application.
	  • Project updates of the related service instances that roll up to the business application.
	Active projects
	Total number of active projects on the service or service offering. The number of active projects is in a gray box. Select an active project record to view its details.

Changes	**Change graphs**
	• A donut graph shows the changes by status:
	  ○ New
	  ○ Assess
	  ○ Authorize
	  ○ Scheduled
	  ○ Implement
	  ○ Review
	  ○ Closed
	  ○ Canceled
	• A bar graph shows the changes overdue by month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Build tab with the DevOps system property enabled (continued)

Section	Description
Flow metrics	Overview of the DevOps Change Workspace flow metric information related to the business application. You can also select **View Flow metrics in DevOps** to go to the DevOps Change Workspace, Flow metrics tab. The following flow metrics are in number of days, donut reports, and graphs: • Average flow time for epics (last 30 days) • Average flow time for epic and feature • Average number of bugs and stories (last 30 days) • Distribution of bugs and stories • Work in progress cycle time for epics (last 30 days) • Work in progress cycle time for stories (last 30 days) • Work in progress cycle time for bugs (last 30 days) • Work in progress items (count plotted weekly)
Accelerate metrics	Overview of the DevOps Change Workspace accelerate metric information related to the business application. You can also select **View Accelerate metrics in DevOps** to go to the DevOps Change Workspace, Accelerate metrics tab. The following accelerate metrics are shown in number of days and graphs: • Average lead time for deployment (last 30 days) • Commit to deploy lead time (plotted daily for last 6 months) • Average deployment frequency (last 30 days) • Production deployment frequency (plotted daily for last 6 months)

Run tab

See KB1637474 for more information about KPI results on DPM pages.

Business application Run tab without the DevOps system property enabled

Section	Description
Business application performance	Performance details about the business application. You can select a card indicator in each section to view its details. Each indicator has an information icon ( ) that when selected, provides a tooltip description for that indicator. **Portfolio success metrics** • Availability • Incidents with a breached SLA • Incidents caused by changes • Successful changes **Business application performance**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Run tab without the DevOps system property enabled (continued)

Section	Description
	• Number of incidents • Number of problems • Number of changes Each of these indicators also includes records when: • The record references an service instance that is related to the business application, and • The record directly references the business application.
Service instance breakdown	Key performance indicator (KPI) group breakdown grid that shows the lowest ordered KPI group mapped (or inherited) by the business application.

Run tab with DevOps enabled

After a DPM Admin enables the DevOps system property, you can see the accelerate metrics on the Run tab. For Admin instructions to turn on or off the DevOps system property, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

See KB1637474 for more information about KPI results on DPM pages.

Business application Run tab with the DevOps system property enabled

Section	Description
Business application performance	Performance details about the business application. You can select a card indicator in each section to view its details. Each indicator has an information icon ( ) that when selected, provides a tooltip description for that indicator. **Portfolio success metrics** • Availability • Incidents with a breached SLA • Incidents caused by changes • Successful changes **Business application performance** • Number of incidents • Number of problems • Number of changes Each of these indicators also includes records when: • The record references an service instance that is related to the business application, and • The record directly references the business application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Run tab with the DevOps system property enabled (continued)

Section	Description
Service instance breakdown	Key performance indicator (KPI) group breakdown grid that shows the lowest ordered KPI group mapped (or inherited) by the business application.
Accelerate metrics	The following accelerate metrics are shown in number of days and graphs. The DevOps system property must be enabled for this data to show. • Average mean time to restore (last 30 days) • Mean time to restore from incidents caused by change • Average change failure rate (last 30 days) • Change failure rate over time

Risk tab

Business application Risk tab

Section	Description
Governance, Risk, and Compliance	Information about risks related to the business application. You can select a card to see its details. Risk summary • Risk rating (low, medium, or high) • Risk count (number) Compliance summary • Controls out of compliance (count) • Attestations count (number) • Total controls count (number) Engagements • Total engagements (count) • In progress engagements (count) Issues & tasks • Total issues (count) • Risk response task (count) • Remediation task (count)
Technology lifecycle risk	The technology lifecycle risk for the business application with software and hardware models presented in donut reports and lists.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Risk tab (continued)

Section	Description
	Note: To see the technology lifecycle risk information, you must have the Technology Lifecycle Management plugin [sn_apm_tpm] installed. The [sn_apm_tpm] plugin has two dependency plugins: • Application Portfolio Management [com.snc.apn] • Software Asset Management [com.snc.sams]

Info tab

The Info tab provides general information about the business application. You can't edit fields in the Info tab.

Business application Info tab

Section	Description
Application description	Description of the business application.
General Info	General information about the business application. • Enterprise portfolio • Taxonomy node • Department • Business unit • Application family • Application category • Architecture type • Status • Lifecycle stage • Lifecycle stage status • Install type • User base count • Active user count
Personal portfolios	The personal portfolios that contain the business application. The number of the personal portfolios is in a gray box. You can select a personal portfolio to view its details.
Business capabilities and **Service instances**	Cards that show the number of business capabilities and service instances that are related to the business application. You can select each card to go to a list of each item respectively.
Contract	General information about the contract related to the business application:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business application Info tab (continued)

Section	Description
	• Vendor • Support vendor • Contract end date
Additional information	Cards that show the number of the following additional information related to the business application. You can select each card to go to a list of the items. • Business Unit Strategy • Goals • Information objects

Needs attention panel icons

The Needs attention panel includes the following icons for business applications:

- Needs attention icon () to show or hide the Needs attention panel.
- Contacts icon () to view team members and teams for the record.
- Attachments icon () to view and add attachments to the record.

Related topics

Enterprise portfolios

Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

View service instance details

View information about service instances that may impact your solutions. Each Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) page presents the service instance life-cycle phase information in tabs, primarily Run and Info. The Risk tab displays when you have the Technology Lifecycle Management plugin [sn_apm_tpm] installed.

As you view the following tables, keep in mind that what you are able to see in DPM depends on what your product license permits from the source application. See Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources for the required installs and plugins to see each data element.

KPI groups for service instances

If your organization uses the enterprise portfolio module with the latest enterprise portfolio tables, then an service instance rolls up to its related business application. This enables you to create a portfolio with business applications that will have the service instances. You could also create a separate portfolio for service instances which contains the application service. In both cases, the service instances inherit KPI groups from both portfolios.

- An service instance can be in a business application portfolio because:
  - Service instances roll up to business applications.
  - Run data from the service instance shows at the business application level.
- An service instance can be added to an application-type portfolio.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incidents, problems, and changes can be added to an service instance's Impacted services or the Affected CIs related list. After this addition, you see the rolled up data in the following areas when you:

- Select **View details** on any affected solution page.
- View the **Run** tab of any solution page to view the KPI indicators.
- View the KPIs and Needs attention panels of the affected business applications.

You can also see the rolled up data in the following areas:

- Enterprise application portfolios
- Enterprise service instance portfolios
- Any business application or service instance that is added to your personal portfolios

Since service instances can be in two different types of portfolios, the service instance inherits KPI groups from two different places. See the table for how KPI groups work in the following use cases.

KPI groups for portfolios

View	KPIs shown	Conditions
Enterprise portfolio service instance preview	The inherited KPI groups from the enterprise portfolio. If there isn't an enterprise portfolio KPI group, then an empty state is shown.	The service instance enterprise portfolio type contains service instances and isn't linked to a business application type. You can link an service instance to a business application enterprise portfolio type using cmdb_rel_ci. The parent should be a business application and the supporting item should be an service instance. The required relationship is *`Consumes: Consumed by`*.
Service instances detail page (Run tab) from an enterprise portfolio	• All inherited KPI groups display, regardless from where you navigated. • Also, the KPI groups added directly to that service instance display.	Service instance is added and its parent enterprise portfolio is mapped with its KPI group type.
Service instance from a personal portfolio or from a list	All KPI groups	No conditions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Run tab

See KB1637474 for more information about KPI results on DPM pages.

Service instance Run tab

Section	Description
Service instance performance	Performance details about the service instance. You can select the graphs and cards for each section to view more details. Each indicator has an information icon ( ) that when selected, provides a tooltip description for that indicator.The following KPI groups and indicators are in this section. • **Portfolio success metrics** ◦ Availability ◦ Incidents with a breached service level agreement (SLA) ◦ Incidents caused by changes ◦ Successful changes • **Business application performance** ◦ Number of incidents ◦ Number of problems ◦ Number of changes • **Service health** ◦ Critical incidents ◦ Critical alerts ◦ Closed changes • **Service impact** ◦ Impacted rate ◦ Critical severity over time • **Alert trends** ◦ Incidents caused by alerts ◦ Alerts by severity • **Availability insights** ◦ Availability ◦ Unplanned outages ◦ Average outage duration
Commitments	Commitment data for the service instance. You can select a commitment to view its details.
Service reliability management (with	Service reliability management information data for the service instance. To see reliability indicators, the sn_sow_srm plugin must be installed. You can select a reliability indicator to view its details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service instance Run tab (continued)

Section	Description
sn_sow_srm plugin installed)	
Offerings that depend on this service instance	A list of the offerings that depend on this service instance. The number of offerings is in a gray box. Select an offering for its details. For information on offering details, see View service and service offering details.

Risk tab

To see the Risk tab, you must have the Technology Lifecycle Management plugin [sn_apm_tpm] installed. The Risk tab displays the Technology Lifecycle Risk using donut reports and lists for service instances software and hardware models.

Note: The Technology Lifecycle Management plugin [sn_apm_tpm] has two dependency plugins:

- Application Portfolio Management [com.snc.apn]
- Software Asset Management [com.snc.sams]

Info tab

The Info tab provides general information about the service instance. You can't edit the fields in the Info tab.

Service instance Info tab

Section	Description
Service instance description	Description about the service instance.
General Info	General information about the service instance. • Business criticality • Version • Environment • Operational status • Managed by group • Support group • Approval group • Change group
Personal portfolios	The personal portfolios for the service instance. The number of personal portfolios is in a gray box. Select a personal portfolio for its details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service instance Info tab (continued)

Section	Description
Service instance commitments	The service commitments for the service instance. The number of commitments is in a gray box. Select a commitment for its details.
Software and hardware models	The software and hardware models for the service instance. The number of each is in a gray box. Select a software or hardware model for its details.
Relationships	The configuration items (CIs) for the service instance. The number of CIs is in a gray box. Select a CI for its details.

Needs attention panel icons

The Needs attention panel includes the following icons for service instances:

- Needs attention icon ( ) to show or hide the Needs attention panel.
- Contacts icon ( ) to view team members and teams for the record.
- Attachments icon ( ) to view and add attachments to the record.

Related topics

Enterprise portfolios

Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

Define and configure the key performance indicator (KPI) groups in DPM that matter most to you. When you associate KPI groups with your services and applications, you can analyze their performance in a centralized area.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1022208039?h=78848fb963&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

With KPI groups, you can analyze the performance of each solution in several ways:

- See a detailed description of a KPI indicator by selecting ⓘ on the KPI indicator card.
- Drill down to view trends and historical performance on vendors, a KPI group, or an individual KPI.
- Select a supporting KPI to see its related record details.
- View and drill down into the KPI spark lines to see more details. When you select a chart value, the result is filtered to display the details of the value that you selected. If you select the whole chart (not a value), then the KPI details page displays.
- See the latest (or last) KPI score when the **Latest score** system property (*sn_dpm.kpi_groups.show_latest_score*) is enabled.

  View KPI group data in the way that most interests you. Admins can update the system property anytime so you can view KPI group data by the latest score or by the aggregate score. When an admin enables the Latest score system property, the following shows in the DPM:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Last collected score for a KPI indicator in all KPI groups in DPM, without an aggregation layer (by sum or by average).
- Last collected scores for all values in each KPI breakdown grid.
- Last 30 days of scores for trends and time series visualizations. You can set different time rangers per KPI.
- The date the score was collected (shows on each KPI indicator card).

Note: Starting with the June 2024 release of DPM, the latest score system property is set to true for new and zBoot customers. If not applicable, then the DPM admin can enable the latest score system property by navigating to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **KPI groups properties**. For more admin information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

When you access KPI drill down information in DPM, the system adds a timestamp at the end of the URL in the browser address field. The timestamp is in milliseconds and is based off epoch time.

The DPM base system comes with KPI groups that provide valuable indicators to evaluate overall performance and individual metrics for services and other solutions. You can also create your own KPI groups but you're encouraged to explore the base system options.

KPI groups for enterprise portfolios

Two KPI groups enable flexible reporting on solutions in enterprise portfolios.

- **Enterprise portfolio**

  The enterprise portfolio KPI group [*Portfolio success metrics*] enables you to map to any enterprise portfolio type to view its portfolio performance. You can track availability, mean time to resolve (MMTR), incidents caused by changes, and successful changes. You can see these performance metrics when you view the details of any enterprise portfolio.

- **Business applications**

  The business application KPI group type [*Business application performance*] enables you to track the number of incidents, problems, and changes for a business application. You can see these performance metrics in the **Run** tab of a business application on the DPM Workspace.

Important: You must map the business application performance KPI group to your business applications to show the data on the **Run** tab. For more information, see Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management.

Note: The business application performance KPI group replaces the metrics used prior to the Utah release. Since you can create and edit KPI groups and map them to business applications, it provides more flexibility to configure your reporting. You don't need to edit the page in UIB to change the metrics.

KPI groups for service instances

KPI groups aren't inherited for service instances, but you can do the following with the *Availability insights* KPI group for service instances:

- View and assess the availability for service instances that you own or are responsible for.
- Map the Availability insights KPI group to one-to-many applications services.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View availability commitments and commitment performance on the Run tab of your service instance.
- View all commitments listed on the Info tab of the service instance.

Related topics

Update KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management

Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management

KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management

Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management

Configure KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management with service availability example

DevOps value stream metrics in Digital Portfolio Management

View key metrics related to the performance of your solutions in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM). If you manage your solutions in a DevOps model, then you can view DevOps data for your business applications as well as link to the DevOps Change Workspace directly from DPM.

Key metrics help you evaluate the impact on the performance of work being done on your solutions. View DevOps value stream metrics in the context of your business applications in DPM, for example, mean time to restore from changes, change failure rates, and lead time. You can also access the DevOps Change Workspace directly from your business applications in DPM to make data-driven decisions. Accelerate metrics are displayed on both the **Build** tab and the **Run** tab so that you can view the data in the context of your business applications for each phase. You can see flow metrics data on the **Build** tab of your business applications.

Note: To view DevOps accelerate metrics and flow metrics in DPM, admins must enable the DevOps system property. See Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience for more information.

On the **Build** tab of your business applications, view the following data in numeric forms and in charts:

- Accelerate metrics
  - Average lead time to deploy over the last 30 days
  - Commit to deploy lead time
  - Average deployment frequency over the last 30 days
  - Production deployments frequency
- Flow metrics
  - Average flow time for epics
  - Average flow time for epics and features
  - Average number of bugs and stories
  - Distribution of bugs and stories
  - Work in progress cycle time for epics, stories, and bugs (each has their own widget)
  - Work in progress items

On the **Run** tab of your business applications, view the following accelerate metrics data in numeric form and in charts:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Average mean time to restore from incident caused by changes (over the last 30 days)
- Mean time to restore from incidents caused by changes, broken out by DevOps changes and non- DevOps changes

> **Note:** Non- DevOps changes are other changes listed on the Change table.

- Average change failure rates over the last 30 days
- Change failure rate over time, broken out by DevOps changes and non- DevOps changes
- Mean time to restore

Configuring Digital Portfolio Management

Enable the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace and configure the settings for your organization. Set it up to show data so you can monitor services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances. All configuration tasks require the DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin].

Using guided setup to implement Digital Portfolio Management (DPM)

Guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help you configure the DPM Workspace on your ServiceNow instance. To open the guided setup for DPM, navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center**.

For more information, see Use the Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management.

> **Note:** The DPM Workspace uses the taxonomy structures from the Service Portfolio Management application. For more information, see Service Portfolio Management taxonomy.

Configuration overview

Configuring the DPM Workspace involves setting up environments, tools, and user access. To configure, you must have the DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin]. You perform most of these configuration tasks in each instance that you're using.

1. Activate Digital Portfolio Management.

   You can activate DPM by searching for it on the ServiceNow® Store.

2. Use the Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management.

   Use the DPM Admin Center for a guided walk-through to do the following configuration tasks.

   a. Identify the solutions that are ready to configure for the organization. Solutions could be services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances.

   b. Identify the service portfolios or the enterprise portfolios that are ready to configure for the organization.

   c. Assess planning items for the plan portion of the solution life cycle. If your organization doesn't use the planning portion of the life cycle, then follow the prompts to remove the plan view for the organization.

   d. Assess build metrics to show a solution's performance in the build portion of the solution life cycle.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Map key performance indicator (KPI) groups to track the performance of the solutions.

f. Assess other tasks to complete verifying that the DPM Workspace is ready for the organization.

3. Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.

   Service data relates to each other using different applications and in different ways. DPM references the Common Service Data Model (CSDM) to bring service-related data together in a single view.

Even though you can return to the DPM Admin Center at any time to update configuration settings, you can also complete most of the following configuration tasks independently.

Related topics

Use the Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management

Activate Digital Portfolio Management

The Digital Portfolio Management plugin is available from the ServiceNow® ServiceNow Store.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

When you install the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) application from the ServiceNow Store, it automatically installs the necessary plugins. For a list of other application plugins that you must install to surface other application data in DPM, see Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Application** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin.
   Use the filter criteria and search bar to search by name or by ID. If you can't find the plugin you want, see Request a plugin.
3. Select **Install**, and then in the Activate Plugin dialog box, select **Activate**.

Use the Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management

The Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) provides administrators a guided walk-through to set up and configure the DPM Workspace for the organization. The provided information and configuration prompts enable visibility into the end-to-end service and application life-cycle.

With a DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin], access the DPM Admin Center to set up and configure the DPM experience for the organization. The Admin Center provides easy to follow setup steps and includes tooltips and links to resources, plugins, and configuration tables.

Note: An administrator [admin] must install plugins.

Access the DPM Admin Center

To access the DPM Admin Center, you must have the DPM Admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin].

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

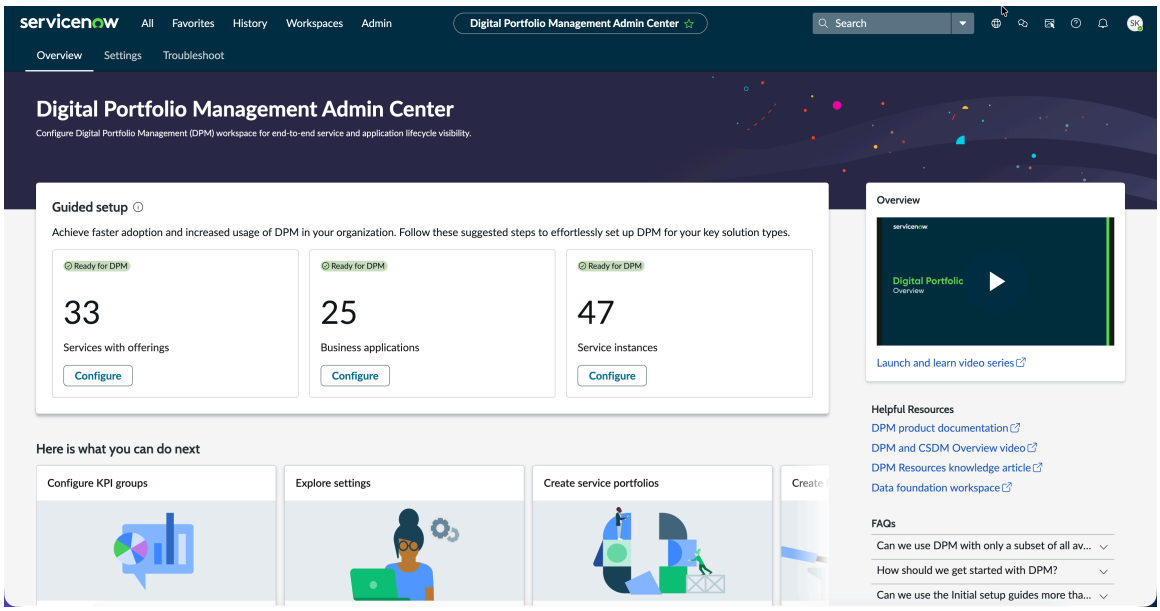
Note: Demo data users that come with the base system have been assigned the Admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin]. You can impersonate one of the demo data users to test the Admin Center.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1131295804?h=55639e429d&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center**.

The Admin Center has two tabs: **Overview** and **Settings**.

Overview tab



The **Overview** tab enables you to do the following:

- Follow the guided setup to configure services with offerings, business applications, and service instances.
- Configure key performance indicator (KPI) groups.
- Explore the settings.
- Create and review service portfolios.
- Create and review business application portfolios.
- Access helpful resources for more information.

Navigate the configuration steps

- Select **Configure** on a solution card from the **Overview** tab.
- Follow the guided walk-though. Each step has its own prompts, instructions, and conditions to set up your data in the DPM Workspace.

  Note: When you see the information icon (ⓘ) next to a step heading, select it to view more information about that step.

- Navigate through the setup steps in one of two ways.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Select the step number and title to perform the configuration for that step.

   A completed step shows a check mark instead of a number.

2. Select **Next** to move to the next step and **Back** to return to the previous step.

You can navigate to any step at any time to update the configuration settings.

Important: If you see an empty screen while configuring, you most likely don't have access for that action. To resolve access issues, contact your administrator.

Settings tab

The **Settings** tab enables you to do the following for solutions (services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances):

- Configure the following for each solution page.
  - Personal portfolio solution cards
  - Header fields
  - Plan fields
  - Build fields
  - Run fields
  - Risk fields
  - Portfolio properties
  - General information fields on the Info tab
  - KPI group properties
  - DevOps properties
- Show or hide the Plan, Build, and Run tabs.
- Show or hide content sections from each of the main tabs.
- Access resources for additional help.

Troubleshoot tab

The **Troubleshoot** tab enables you to recalculate availability results and indicators for service offerings.

1. Select the services and offerings that you'd like to recalculate availability.
2. Set the start and end dates for the recalculation period.
3. Select **Recalculate availability** to generate the results.

There's no limit to how many times you can run the recalculation. You can also check the recalculation progress by selecting **Check status in the event log**.

More options in the DPM Admin Center

Configure page headers in the DPM Admin Center

Configure the page header fields for your solutions in the DPM Admin Center. Your configuration determines how the header fields are displayed in the DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task
Each solution displays header information for that solution. For example, for a service, the header information may display the owner name, the consumer type, the phase, the status, and the business criticality. You can configure the header information to best suit the needs of your organization. The DPM Admin Center enables you to configure the header information for the following solutions:

- Services and service offerings (both business and technical)
- Business applications
- Service instances
- Service portfolios and taxonomies
- Enterprise portfolios and taxonomies

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center** > **Settings**.
2. Select **Header** for the solution that you want to configure the header information.
3. Select **Configure**.
   You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
4. Review the field names in the **Secondary Values** tab.
   The field names represent the information displayed on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.
5. Configure the fields from the list view.
   You can do some minor configuring in the list view.
   - You can set the **Active** value to true or false. After a field is set to false, it doesn't display on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.
   - You can change the order that the active fields display on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.
6. Configure the fields individually.
   - Select a field to configure. You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
   - Review or change the information.

Secondary Values

Field	Description	Editable
Table	The table name for the item.	No
Field	The field name for the item that displays in the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Order	The order that the item displays on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Application	The application for the item.	No
Workspace	The workspace for the item.	No

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description	Editable
Active	The flag that determines if the item displays (or not) on the solution header of the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Conditions	Configuration options where you can set conditions for the item.	Yes

7. Select **Update**.

Configure the Info tab in the DPM Admin Center

Show or hide various sections of the **Info** tab for your solutions in DPM. You can also configure the general information fields. Your configuration determines how the fields are displayed in the **General info** section of the **Info** tab in the DPM Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task
Each solution has a **Info** tab that displays information about the solution. For example, for a service, the **Info** tab includes the **General info**, **Offerings**, **Personal portfolios**, **Service description** sections, and more. You can choose to show or hide each of these sections. Additionally, the **General info** section displays the associated service portfolio, service classification (technical or business), phase, status, and more. You can configure the **General info** section to best suit the needs of your organization.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center** > **Settings**.
2. Select the **Info** tab for the solution.

   Note: For the **Portfolio properties** option, select **General info**.

3. Show or hide sections in the **Info** tab for the Service and offering, Business application, Service instance, or Portfolio solution.
   - Turn on the toggle key to show each section of the **Info** tab.
   - Turn off the toggle key to hide each section of the **Info** tab.

   For example, for Service and offerings, you can show or hide the **Service description**, **General info**, **Offerings**, **Personal portfolios**, **Service scope**, **Business case**, **Service contracts**, **Subscribers**, or **Commitments** sections. For Business applications, you can show or hide the **Application description**, **General info**, **Enterprise** or **Personal portfolios** list, **Relationships**, **Contract**, or **Additional information**.
4. Select **Configure** to configure the information displayed in the **General info** section of the **Info** tab.
   You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
5. In the form, fill in the fields: **Table**, **Primary field**, **Subheading**, **Header image**, **Hide tags**, and **Ignore highlight**.
6. Review the field names in the **Secondary Values** tab.
7. Configure the fields from the list view.
   You can do some minor configuring in the list view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- You can set the **Active** value to true or false. After a field is set to false, it doesn't display in the **General info** section.
- You can change the order in which the active fields are displayed.

8. Configure the fields individually.
   - Select a field to configure. You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
   - Review or change the information.

Secondary Values

Field	Description
Field	The field name for the item that displays on the **General info** section of the DPM Workspace.
Order	The order that the item displays on the **General info** section of the DPM Workspace.
Active	The flag that determines if the item displays (or not) on the **General info** section of the **Info** tab in the DPM Workspace.
Conditions	Configuration options where you can set conditions for the item.

9. Select **Update**.

Configure scheduled email reports in DPM Admin Center

Send periodic emails of KPI metrics to the DPM solution owners.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

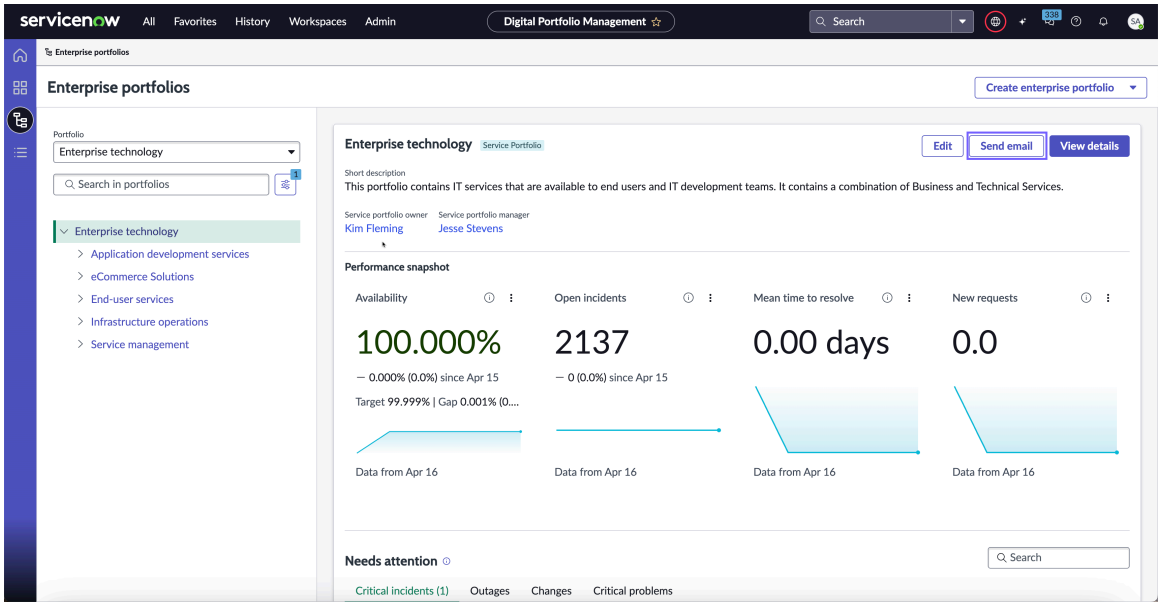
https://player.vimeo.com/video/1131295804?h=55639e429d&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center** > **Settings**.
2. Select **Email properties**.
3. Show or hide the email button on the Enterprise portfolio page.
   - Turn on the toggle key to show the email button.
   - Turn off the toggle key to hide the email button.

   If the toggle key is on, this **Send email** button displays on the Enterprise portfolio page in the DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Configure the scheduled metrics email.
   - Turn on the toggle key to enable emails. This will periodically send emails of KPI metrics to DPM managers that own solutions. The default period is set to two weeks.
   - Turn off the toggle key to disable emails.
5. Define the maximum number of recipients per scheduled period.

Your first email is automatically sent two weeks from the day you tun on the toggle key. If you'd like to change the frequency of emails, follow these steps:

6. Select **Generate visualization attachments**.
7. In the new window, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Run	How often the scheduled job runs: ○ **Daily**: Runs daily, at a designated time. ○ **Weekly**: Runs on a weekly basis, at a designated time and day of the week. ○ **Monthly**: Runs on a monthly basis, at a designated time and day of the month. ○ **Periodically**: Runs on a designated repeating interval. ○ **Once**: Runs for a single occurrence only. ○ **On Demand**: Runs immediately, on demand. ○ **Business Calendar: Entry Start**: Runs on the starting entry dates for the business calendar that you select in the Business Calendar field. A scheduled job runs for the starting date of each of the business entries that you defined for the business calendar. For example, if the business calendar represents a fiscal year, and the starting date of each entry is a fiscal month, the scheduled job runs on the first day of each month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Business Calendar: Entry End**: Runs for the ending date for the business calendar that you select in the **Business Calendar** field. This selection runs in the same manner as **Business Calendar: Entry Start**, but for the end dates of the associated business calendar entries.
Time zone	The time zone of the time you specify: ○ **None**: Use your time zone. ○ **Use System Time Zone**: Use the default system time zone that is specified for your instance. ○ Choose an actual time zone. For example, **US/Pacific**.
Time	Time of day when the scheduled job runs, expressed in hours, minutes, and seconds on a 24-hour clock. The selection that you make in the Time zone field determines the time zone for this entry.
Day	Day that the scheduled job runs. This field appears only if you select **Monthly** or **Weekly** in the Run field. ○ If **Run** is set to **Weekly**, select the day of the week. For example, select Wednesday. ○ If Run is set to **Monthly**, select the day of the month. For example, select 25 for the 25th day of the month.
Repeat interval	Duration of the repeat interval for each scheduled job execution. This field appears only if you select **Periodically** in the Run field. Enter the duration in the number of days, hours, or minutes. For example: ○ To run the scheduled job every four days, enter `4` in the **Days** field. ○ To run it every 26 hours, enter `26` in the **Hours** field. ○ If it should repeat at an interval of 13:30:25, enter `13` in the Hours field, and then enter `30` and `25` in the two unlabeled fields after it.
Starting	Date and time of the first scheduled job. This field appears only if you select **Periodically** in the Run field.

8. Select **Execute Now**.
9. Select **Email performance metrics for DPM managers**.

   Note: You must schedule the visualization attachments to run at least two hours prior to **Email performance metrics to DPM managers**.

10. In the new window, fill in the fields.
11. Select **Execute Now**.

Configure personal portfolio solution cards in the DPM Admin Center

Configure the fields that display on the personal portfolio solution cards in the DPM Admin Center. Your configuration determines the fields that display on each solution card in the DPM Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

You can configure the personal portfolio solution card fields to display information on the DPM Workspace homepage:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Admin Center** > **Settings**.
2. Open **Portfolio properties** and then select **Solution Cards**.
   You have the option to configure the following types of solution cards:
   - Service
   - Business service
   - Technology management service
   - Service offering
   - Business application
   - Service instance
3. Select **Configure** for the card that you want to configure.
   You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
4. Review the field names in the **Secondary Values** tab.
   The field names represent the information displayed on the personal portfolio card in the DPM Workspace.
5. Configure the fields from the list view.
   You can do some minor configuring in the list view.
   - You can set the **Active** value to true or false. After a field is set to false, it doesn't display on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.
   - You can change the order that the active fields display on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.
6. Configure the fields individually.
   - Select a field to configure. You must be in the correct application scope to edit the record. If you're in a different scope, then a text banner displays for you to select a link to edit the record.
   - Review or change the information.

Secondary Values

Field	Description	Editable
Table	The table name for the item.	No
Field	The field name for the item that displays in the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Order	The order that the item displays on the solution header in the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Application	The application for the item.	No
Workspace	The workspace for the item.	No

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description	Editable
Active	The flag that determines if the item displays (or not) on the solution header of the DPM Workspace.	Yes
Conditions	Configuration options where you can set conditions for the item.	Yes

7. Select **Update**.

View relationships of business applications and service instances in the DPM Admin Center

In the DPM Admin Center, you can see a comprehensive view of your business applications and service instances. You can see incidents, problems, and changes that are related to your business applications and incidents and changes that are related to your service instances.

The relationships of business applications and service instances enable you to see a full picture of your solutions. For example, business applications consume multiple service instances. So if you set a configuration item (CI) for an incident, you must select the service instance that the incident belongs to. After that CI is set up, the incident rolls up to the business application that consumes that service instance. You can see all the relationships from the DPM Admin Center.

Important: To access the DPM Admin Center, you must have the DPM admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] role.

View business applications related to changes for build metrics

- Access the **Overview** tab in the DPM Admin Center, and then select **Configure** in the Business applications card.
- Select **4 Assess build metrics** in the navigation bar.
- View the **Business applications related to changes** card.
- Select a numbered item on the card to see the business applications related to changes through the following criteria.
  - The business application field
  - The configuration item field
  - The affected CIs
  - The impacted services

Note: A card is set to *Ready for DPM* when any one of the listed criteria is greater than zero. If you select zero (0) on a card, then an empty state displays.

After you select a numbered item on the card, another tab opens with a grouped list of each business application that's related to changes according to the criterion that you selected. You can open a business application on the list and drill down to each record number to see the related items details (consumes, depends on, and so on).

View business applications related to incidents, problems, and changes for operational metrics

- Access the **Overview** tab in the DPM Admin Center, and then select **Configure** in the Business applications card.
- Select **5 Map KPI groups** in the navigation bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the cards under the **Map KPI groups** heading. Each card shows the following with numbered items.
  - Business applications related to incidents
  - Business applications related to problems
  - Business applications related to changes
- Select a numbered item in any of the cards to see the business applications related to incidents, problems, or changes through the following criteria.
  - The configuration item field
  - The affected CIs
  - The impacted services

Note: A card is set to *Ready for DPM* when any one of the listed criteria is greater than zero. If you select zero (0) on a card, then an empty state displays.

After you select a numbered item on the card, another tab opens and displays a grouped list of each business application that's related to that criterion. You can open a business application on the list and drill down to each record number to see the related items details (consumes, depends on, and so on).

View applications services related to incidents and changes for operational metrics

- Access the **Overview** tab in the DPM Admin Center, and then select **Configure** in the Service instances card.
- Select **3 Map KPI groups** in the navigation bar.
- View the cards under the **Map KPI groups** heading. Each card shows the following with numbered items.
  - Service instances related to incidents
  - Service instances related to changes
- Select a numbered item in either of the cards to see the business applications related to incidents or changes through the following criteria.
  - The configuration item field
  - The affected CIs
  - The impacted services

Note: A card is set to *Ready for DPM* when any one of the listed criteria is greater than zero. If you select zero (0) on a card, then an empty state displays.

After you select a numbered item on the card, another tab opens and displays all the service instances related to your selected criterion. For example, you could see all service instances related to incidents through affected CIs. In this example, you can drill down to see the source incident record.

Related topics

Use the Admin Center in Digital Portfolio Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management

Service data relates to each other using different applications and in different ways. Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) references the Common Service Data Model (CSDM) framework to bring service-related data together in a single view.

DPM enables you to organize service data in logical sequences that make sense for your business. You can see details about your own services as well as services that you don't own but may impact your business.

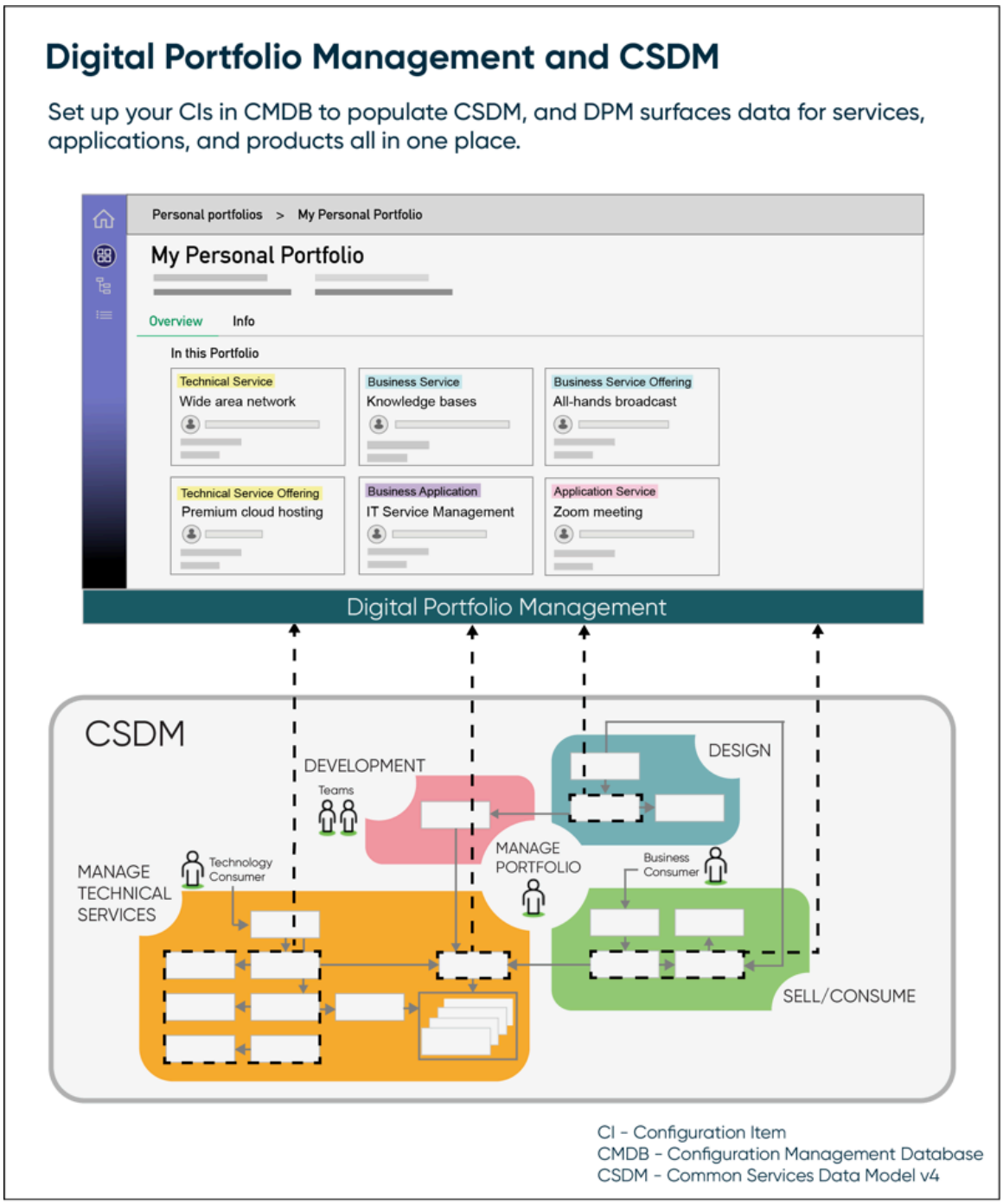
Tip: For CSDM set-up information, see Implementing the CSDM framework in stages.

Personal portfolios and CSDM

See how DPM aligns with the CSDM framework to provide a holistic view of your IT landscape.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM and CSDM



CSDM life-cycle fields for business and technology management services

Service portfolios viewed in DPM display the phase (or stage) field and the status field in the header of each business and technology management service and service offering. The field values come from the service table [cmdb_ci_service].

Important: For the Brazil release and later, the labels for the items in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and [service_offering] table are Technology Management Service and Technology Management Service Offering, respectively. The label changes align with the CSDM, version 5. Prior to the Brazil release, the labels are technology management service and technology management service Offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following comparison shows the differences from the traditional Service Portfolio Management phase and status fields to the CSDM life-cycle stage and status fields.

These fields also display when you use the Performance Analytics (PA) indicators.

Service table [cmdb_ci_service] mapping of Service Portfolio Management and CSDM

Service Portfolio Management Phase and Status field names	CSDM life-cycle Stage and life-cycle Status field names
Pipeline | Requirements	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline | Definition	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline | Analysis	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline | Approved	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline| Chartered	Design | Chartered
Catalog| Design	Design | Design
Catalog | Development	Design | Design
Catalog | Build/Test/Release	Deploy | Test
Catalog | Operational	Operational | In-use
Catalog | Retiring	Operational | Pending Retirement
Retired | Retired	End of life | Retired
Retired | Obsolete	End of life | Obsolete

CSDM relationships in DPM

To confirm that you see the data that you want in DPM, you must establish the correct CSDM relationships.

How you establish relationships between your solutions and configuration items (CIs) varies depending on your situation. For more information, see CI relationships in the CSDM.

Related topics

- CSDM terms for Digital Portfolio Management
- Implementing the CSDM framework in stages

CSDM terms for Digital Portfolio Management

Because both ServiceNow® products of Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) and Service Portfolio Management closely align with the Common Service Data Model (CSDM), it's helpful to know the common terms when working in these applications.

Common CSDM terms used in DPM and Service Portfolio Management

Term	Definition	Notes
Portfolio	Collection of services, products, projects, or applications.	Used to manage like items together for a business. Portfolios may be grouped by objective, capabilities, organization, like projects or services.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Common CSDM terms used in DPM and Service Portfolio Management (continued)

Term	Definition	Notes
Business capability	High-level capability that an organization requires to execute its business model or fulfill its mission.	Typically described in the context of performing one or more specific tasks to achieve business outcomes. For example, demand management or financial planning.
Service	Means of delivering value to customers by facilitating outcomes customers want to achieve without the ownership of specific costs and risks.	Typically has three aspects: • Interaction • Offering • Service system ServiceNow provides three base service types: • Business • Technical • Application Customers can extend the base types to align with the service types in their organization.
Business service	A service type that is published to business users and it typically underpins one or more business capabilities.	Typically orderable by business users. Business users are able to select the desired offering and service commitment levels via the ServiceNow® Service Catalog. For example, procurement, shipping, and finance.
Technology management service	A service type that is published to service owners and typically underpins a business or service instance.	Typically orderable by service owners. Service owners are able to select the desired offering and service commitment levels via the Service Catalog. For example, computers, storage, and networks).
Service instance	A service type that is a logical representation of a deployed application stack.	Examples of service instances are hosting, data backup, and recovery. **Note:** There is not a 1-to-1 relationship between application and application services.
Application	Any deployed program, module, or group of programs that is designed to provide specific functionality on a computer infrastructure.	Defines behavior and has specific functionality associated with it. Applications are typically discoverable functionality, like Apache Web Server.
Business Application	Represents all software and infrastructure environments (dev, test, prod) configured to provide functionality.	Used to increase productivity and perform other business functions accurately. For example, Dell Online.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Common CSDM terms used in DPM and Service Portfolio Management (continued)

Term	Definition	Notes
Service catalog	Provides consumable view of available products, services, service commitment options, and offerings.	Helps manage what services a user may have access to. Also, catalogs are the initiation point for access to available services. For example, IT services catalog.
Service offering	A stratification of a service into capability, availability, pricing, and packaging options.	Different levels of performance and features for a given service can be made available. For example, ITSM Standard and ITSM Pro.
Service commitment	Defines service delivery obligations agreed to between the consumer and the provider.	Often manifested in the form of contracts such as service level agreements, operational level agreements, and underpinning contracts. Service commitments include specific performance characteristics that differentiate one offering from another.
Configuration item (CI)	Physical and logical components of an infrastructure that are currently or soon will be under configuration management.	May be a single module such as a server, database, or router or a more complex item, such as a complete system. For example, a web server, database, or infrastructure.
Asset	An item whose financial value is tracked.	Many assets are CIs and vice versa, but that is not always the case. Assets have a life cycle with financial considerations, for example, Microsoft Office 365.
Operating model	An abstract and ideally visual representation (model) of how an organization delivers value to its customers or beneficiaries.	Typically represents the various elements of how an organization operates. It usually incorporates strategy positions such as the innovation model, degree of intelligent automation, industry alignment, provider delivery models, and the business expectations of IT.

Integrate Digital Portfolio Management with other ServiceNow applications

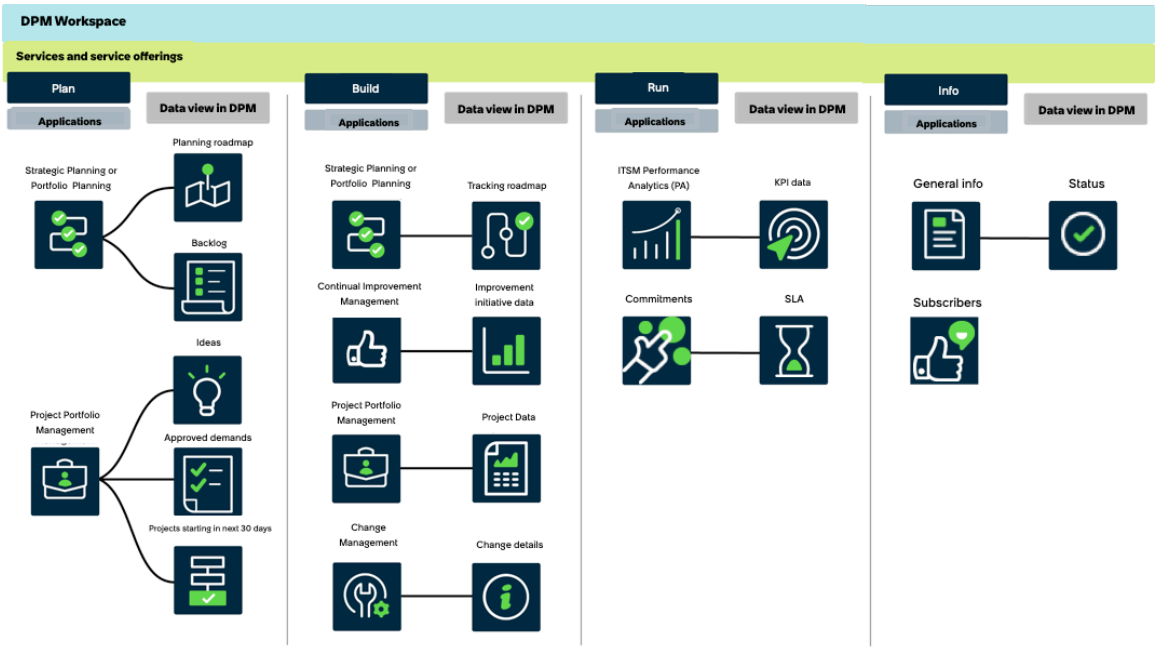
Bring in data from other ServiceNow applications to see a comprehensive view of your solutions in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace. You can see data for services and service offerings, for business applications, and for service instances.

View service and service offering data in Digital Portfolio Management

See service and service offering data in the context of your solutions in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

The following image shows the service and service offering data views when you integrate the stated applications with your DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The following table explains the data views in the image. For more information, see View service and service offering details.

DPM Workspace integrations for services and service offerings

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
Plan	Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning	Planning roadmap Backlog
	Project Portfolio Management	Ideas Approved demands Projects starting in the next 30 days
Build	Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning	Tracking roadmap
	Continual Improvement Management	Improvement initiative data • Initiatives by status • Overdue initiatives by month • Overdue tasks • Improvement initiatives closed in the last 30 days
	Project Portfolio Management	Project data • Active project list • Projects overdue by month

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM Workspace integrations for services and service offerings (continued)

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
		• Projects by status • Projects with missed milestones • Projects with critical issues
	Change Management	Change record details • Current status • Changes overdue by month • Upcoming changes in the week • Change backlog growth over 30 days
Run	ITSM Performance Analytics (PA)	Key performance indicator (KPI) data that comes with the base system. The following lists a few but for more information, see KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management. • Availability • New incidents • Mean time to resolve • New requests • Changes
Info	General info	General information about the service or the service offering including, status, subscribers, service scope, contracts, commitments, and more. The following lists a few, but for more detailed information on each section of the **Info** tab, see **Table 4. Service and service offering Info tab** in View service and service offering details. • Service portfolio • Taxonomy node • Service classification (business or technical) • Phase and Status (if using the Service Portfolio Management fields) or

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM Workspace integrations for services and service offerings (continued)

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
		• Stage and Status (if using the CSDM life-cycle fields) • Consumer type • Last review date • Start and end dates

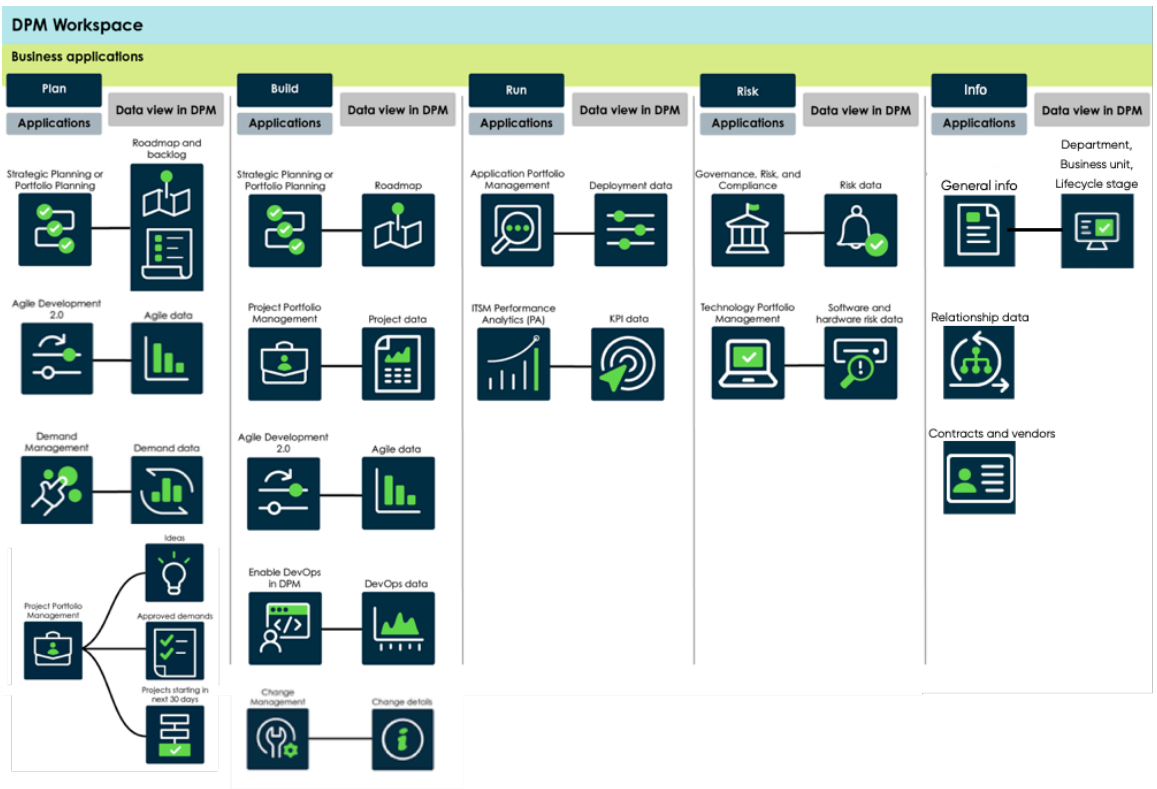
Related topics

- Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management
- View service and service offering details

View business application data in Digital Portfolio Management

See business application data in the context of your solutions in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

The following image shows the business application data views when you integrate the stated applications with your DPM Workspace.



The following table explains the data views in the image. For more information, see View business application details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM Workspace integrations for business applications

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
Plan	Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning	Roadmap and backlog
	Agile Development 2.0	Agile data like epics and stories
	Demand Management	Demand data
	Project Portfolio Management	Ideas Approved demands Projects starting in the next 30 days
Build	Strategic Planning or Portfolio Planning	Roadmap
	Project Portfolio Management	Project data
	Agile Development 2.0	Agile data like epics and stories
	Change Management	Change record details • Current status • Changes overdue by month • Upcoming changes in the week • Change backlog growth over 30 days
	Enable DevOps in DPM	DevOps data
Run	Application Portfolio Management (APM)	Deployment data
	ITSM Performance Analytics (PA)	Key performance indicator (KPI) data that comes with the base system. The following lists a few but for more information, see KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management. • Availability • New incidents • Mean time to resolve • New requests • Changes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM Workspace integrations for business applications (continued)

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
Risk	Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC)	Risk data related to your business applications
	Technology Lifecycle Management (TLM)	Software and hardware risk data
Info	General info	General information about the business application like relationship data, department, business unit, and life-cycle stage. The following lists a few, but for more detailed information on each section of the **Info** tab, see **Table 7. Business application Info tab** in View business application details. • Application description • Enterprise portfolio • Personal portfolio • Taxonomy node • Lifecycle stage status • Contract • Vendor

Related topics

Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management

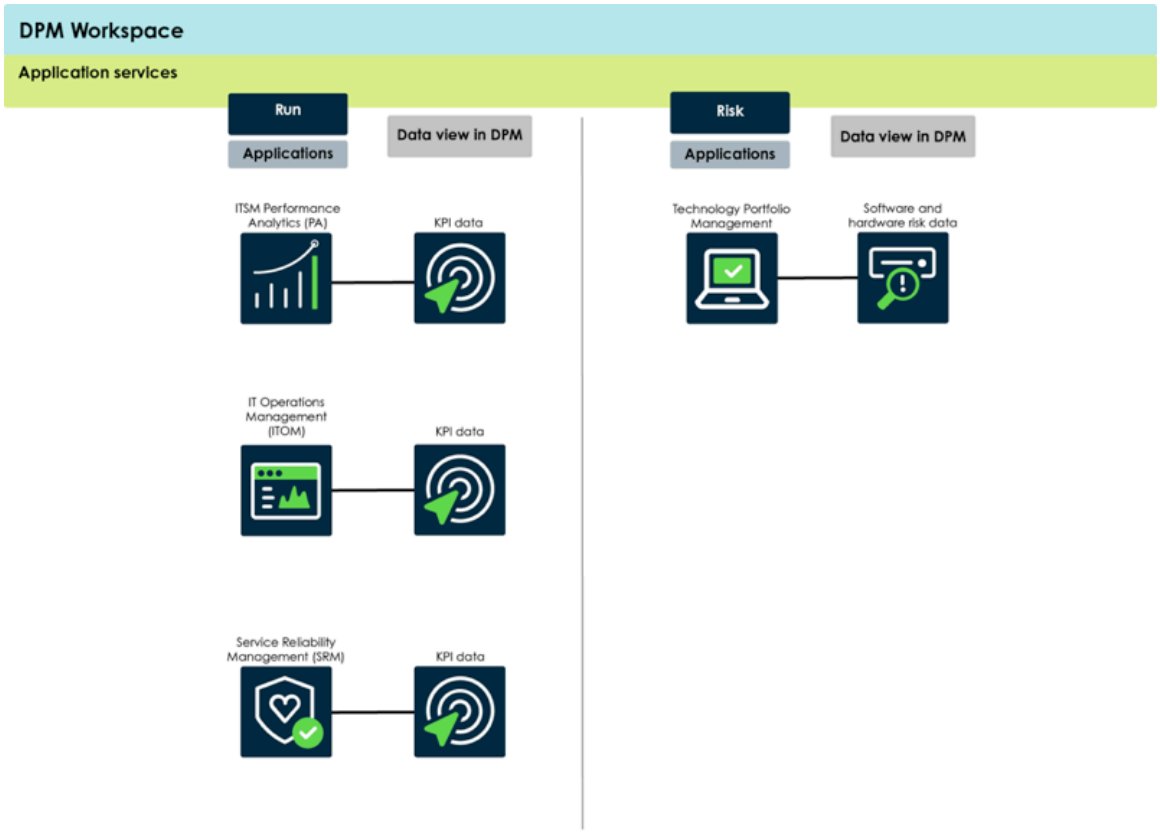
View business application details

View service instance data in Digital Portfolio Management

See service instance data in the context of your solutions in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

The following image shows the service instance data views when you integrate the stated applications with your DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The following table explains the data views in the image. For more information, see View service instance details.

DPM Workspace integrations for service instances

Life cycle tab in DPM	Application	Data view in DPM
Run	ITSM Performance Analytics (PA) IT Operations Management (ITOM) Site Reliability Metrics (SRM)	Key performance indicator (KPI) data from PA that comes with the base system. The following list a few but for more information, see KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management. • Availability • New incidents • Mean time to resolve • New requests • Changes For additional KPI data, see KPI Details.
Risk	Technology Lifecycle Management (TLM)	Software and hardware risk data

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management

View service instance details

Configure KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

Configure key performance indicator (KPI) groups in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to surface performance information in the context of your organization's solutions.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1022212851?h=c6e80e1d83&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

With a DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin], you can define and configure the key performance indicator (KPI) groups in DPM. With KPI groups, your organization can analyze the performance of services, offerings, business services, and service instances in a centralized area.

Important: KPI data in DPM comes from portfolios in the Service Portfolio Management application. The Service Offering Metric Data [service_offering_metric_data] table along with the following four indicators have been deprecated in the Utah release:

- Average SLA Achievement [ServiceOffering.MetricData.SLA.Daily]
- Average Customer Satisfaction [ServiceOffering.MetricData.CSAT.Daily]
- Average Availability [ServiceOffering.MetricData.Availability.Daily]
- Average Request Activity [ServiceOffering.MetricData.Activity.Daily]

Therefore, if you have the Service Portfolio Management standard portfolio (the most recent version), then the metric data from the legacy indicators are no longer available. For more information, see Service Portfolio Management portfolios.

Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management

Create key performance indicator (KPI) groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to monitor the overall health and progress of all your services and offerings.

Before you begin

- Plugins required: sn_dpm, com.sn_team_perf, and com.snc.service_portfolio
- Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

Create KPI groups and associate each group's type with its corresponding record. Here are the record types:

- Service portfolios
- Taxonomy nodes
- Services
- Offerings
- Service instances
- Business applications
- Enterprise portfolios
- Enterprise taxonomy nodes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In addition to creating your own KPI groups, you can use and configure the KPI groups that come with the base DPM application. For details, see KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management.

This procedure includes the following tasks:

1. Create a KPI group.
2. Add indicators to a KPI group.
3. Create a KPI group mapping.

Procedure

1. Create a KPI group.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Groups**.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI Group form

Field	Description
Name	The name of the KPI group.
Description	The description of the KPI group.
Type	The type that you want to create: ▪ Service portfolios ▪ Taxonomy nodes ▪ Services ▪ Offerings ▪ Service instances **Note:** The type must correlate to the record. For example, you can only associate a service portfolio type to a portfolio record. You can only associate an offering type to an offering record.
Order	Determines the page layout of the KPI groups in the Digital Portfolio Management workspace.
Show on preview	If selected, the KPI group displays in the Details section of the Enterprise Portfolio homepage in the DPM workspace. All selected KPI groups will display on the page, not just one.

   d. Select **Submit**

Tip: You can also create a KPI group by copying an existing KPI group. For more information, see Copy a KPI group to create a new KPI group in Digital Portfolio Management.

2. Add indicators to a KPI group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Groups**.

b. Select the KPI group that you want to add indicators to.

c. On the **KPIs** tab, select **New**.

d. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPIs form

Field	Description
KPI Group	KPI group to add indicators.
KPI	KPI indicator that you want to measure.
Label	Name of the KPI indicator. You can edit the label.
Parent KPI	Parent KPI, if this KPI is a supporting KPI.
Display Aggregate	KPI display aggregate: Average or Sum. **Note:** This field applies when the latest score property [sn_dpm.kpi_groups.show_latest_score] is false. For information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.
Order	Page layout of the KPI groups in the Digital Portfolio Management workspace.
Description	The description of the indicator. For more information on KPI results, see KB1123710.
Chart type	The chart type for the KPI group. The options are: ▪ **Single score** ▪ **Time series: Line** ▪ **Time series: Column** ▪ **Time series: Area** ▪ **Time series: Spline** ▪ **Time series: Step line** ▪ **Group By** **Note:** The **Group By** option enables you to select the results breakdown. For example, incidents by priority.

e. Select **Submit**.

3. Create a KPI group mapping.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Group Mappings**.

Note: You can also map a KPI group by navigating to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Groups**. Select a KPI group to view, and then select the **KPI Group Mappings** tab.

b. Select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI Group Mapping form

Field	Description
KPI Group	KPI group name to add the mapping.
Mapping	Mapping type associated with the KPI group. Depending on which KPI Group you select, one of the following displays as the Mapping field. ▪ Service portfolio ▪ Taxonomy node ▪ Service ▪ Offering ▪ Service instance ▪ Business application ▪ Enterprise portfolio ▪ Enterprise taxonomy node

d. Select **Submit**.

Related topics

Configure KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

Configure KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management with service availability example

Configure KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management with service availability example

Configure key performance indicators (KPIs) in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to surface performance information in the context of your solutions. This procedure uses the example of configuring service availability to display the availability score in the Run life-cycle phase.

Before you begin

- Plugins required: sn_team_perf_kpi_group and com.snc.service_portfolio
- Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

As a user with the sn_dpm.dpm_admin role, you can configure KPIs to display in DPM. This task uses the Outage and Availability KPI group to show how to configure the service availability KPI.

Note: You must have Service Portfolio Management premium subscription to perform this task. This premium subscription automatically installs if you have DPM installed.

For general information about KPI groups, see KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management.

To create KPI groups, see Create KPI groups, mappings, and visualizations.

This procedure includes the following tasks:

1. Create the KPI group mapping.
2. Create the service commitment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Associate the service commitment to the service offering.
4. Create an outage for the service offering.
5. Run the data collection job and verify.
6. Ensure that the KPI displays in DPM.

Procedure

1. Create the KPI group mapping.
   The mapping you create sets up the service offering that you want to view availability.
   a. Navigate to **Digital Portfolio Management Workspace** > **KPI Group Mappings**.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI Group Mapping form

Field	Description
KPI Group	KPI group name to add the mapping. For this example, map to the Outage and Availability KPI group. This mapping may already be done as part of the base DPM system.
▪ Service portfolio ▪ Taxonomy node ▪ Service ▪ Offering ▪ Service instance	Mapping that you want to associate with this KPI group. The fields that are displayed depend on the type of KPI group that you selected. For this example, the mapping is **Offering**.

   d. Select **Submit**.
2. Create the service commitment.
   For this example, select a service portfolio that you want to configure the service availability KPI. You can select a personal portfolio or an enterprise portfolio.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Commitments**.
   b. Select **New** to set up availability data.
   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Commitment form

Field	Description
Name	Commitment name.
Type	Type of commitment. The **Availability** type sets up availability data.
Percentage available	Percentage that the commitment is available. For example, 90%.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Schedule	Duration that the commitment is available. For example, 24 x 7 sets the commitment for every day.
Time zone	Time zone for the commitment.
Description	Description of the commitment.

d. Select **Submit**.

3. Associate the service commitment to the service offering.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service commitment**.

Note: If the plugin is not installed, then enter the table name in the filter navigator: **service_offering_commitment.list**, and then press **Enter**.

b. Select **New**.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service commitments form

Field	Description
Service offering	The service offering associated with the service commitment.
Service commitment	The service commitment associated to the service offering.

d. Select **Submit**.

4. Create an outage for the service offering.
Set the service availability for the past seven days prior to creating the outage record.

a. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Outages**.

b. Select **New**.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Outage form

Field	Description
Number	System-generated number for the outage record.
Configuration Item	The service offering associated with the outage.
Begin	The start date of the outage.
End	The end date of the outage.

d. Select **Submit**.

Note: The outage that you create for the service offering also generates a service availability record for the service offering.

5. Run the data collection job and verify.
The job collects data from all Performance Analytics indicators on the scheduled jobs list. This step also provides you with verification steps to ensure that the job ran successfully.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.

b. In the Name column, search for **SPM Data Collection job for PA**.

c. Select **edit**.

d. Ensure that the **Relative start** is set to the number of days to collect data (default is **1**).

e. Select **Execute now**.

f. Refresh the screen to see your job log on the **Job Logs** tab. Review the created date and ensure that the **State** is **Collected**.

g. Open the **Indicators** tab and under the Name column, search for the **SPM Availability** indicator.

h. Select **SPM Availability**, and then select **edit**.

i. On the form, open the SPM Availability indicator record to verify that you created the job successfully.

j. Select the **Show Analytics Hub** related link to verify that the availability score is displayed for the offering. If several values are displayed, then search for the offering name to verify that you set the availability score properly for that offering.

6. Ensure that the KPI is displayed in DPM.

a. Navigate to **Workspace** > **Digital Portfolio Management**.

b. Find the service portfolio that has the availability KPI that you created.

- If you created the availability KPI for a personal portfolio, then open the personal portfolio card that has the availability KPI.
- If you created the availability KPI for an enterprise portfolio, then use the enterprise portfolio tree structure to find the service offering record.

c. On the **Run** tab, ensure that the Performance snapshot Availability card displays the correct percentage value.

Related topics

Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management

Copy a KPI group to create a new KPI group in Digital Portfolio Management

Create a new key performance indicator (KPI) group by copying an existing KPI group in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM). All the KPI records, supporting KPIs, and mappings of the KPI group are copied as well. After you copy the KPI group, you can modify all aspects of it so the new group best fits your needs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

This procedure uses the KPI groups **Copy** button. To see the **Copy** button on the KPI groups page, you must have the Team Performance [sn_team_perf] plugin activated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI groups**.
2. Open the KPI group in the list that you want to copy.
3. Select **Copy**.
   You can update the KPI group after you copy it, as specified in Step 5.
4. Return to the KPI group list to find the copied KPI group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The copied KPI group name is the same as the one that you copied with *Copy of* in the front of the name.

5. Open the copied KPI group.
   You can change the name, description, and order. You can also change the supporting KPIs and the KPI group mappings.
6. **Optional:** Delete a KPI group.
   When you delete a KPI group, you delete the KPIs, supporting KPIs, and mappings of the KPI group. There are a few ways that you can delete your copied KPI group (or any KPI group):
   - Select **Delete** while viewing the KPI group (it's next to **Copy**).
   - Select the box next to the KPI group name in the KPI group list, and then navigate to **Actions on selected rows** > **Delete**.

Update KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management

You can update the key performance indicator (KPI) fields in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM). The KPI displays in KPI groups in the DPM Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

This procedure accesses KPIs via the KPI group in DPM. To see a list of all KPI indicators without the context of its parent KPI group, enter `sn_team_perf_kpi_group_m2m_pa_indicators.list` in the Filter navigator, and then press **Enter**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Groups**.
2. Open a KPI group to view its details.
3. On the KPIs related list (tab), select the item in the **Label** column to open it.

   Note: Be sure to select the item in the **Label** column and not in the **KPI** column.

4. On the form, update the fields.

KPI fields

Field	Description
KPI Group	Name of the KPI group.
KPI	Name of the Performance Analytics (PA) indicator. **Note:** The KPI field pulls information from the Indicator table [pa_indicators].
Label	The KPI label shown in the DPM Workspace.
Parent KPI	The Parent KPI for the KPI.
Display aggregate	The method for how KPIs are displayed in the DPM Workspace. The entry can be Average or Sum.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field applies when the latest score property [sn_dpm.kpi_groups.show_latest_score] is set to false. For information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.
Order	The order the KPI is displayed within the KPI group.
Description	The description of the KPI. In the DPM Workspace, selecting the tooltip on the KPI card reveals the description. You access the KPI cards in the following areas: ○ On the Run tab for services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances. ○ On the Overview tab for portfolios and taxonomy nodes. For more information on the data shown in KPI charts and graphs, see KB1123710.
Chart type	The chart type for the KPI group. The options are: ○ **Single score** ○ **Time series: Line** ○ **Time series: Column** ○ **Time series: Area** ○ **Time series: Spline** ○ **Time series: Step line** ○ **Group By** **Note:** The **Group By** option enables you to select the results breakdown. For example, incidents by priority.
Time range	The time range for the KPI to display. ○ Last 7 days ○ Last 30 days ○ Last 90 days ○ Last 180 days
Active flag	The flag that determines if the KPI displays in the KPI group. KPI groups can display in several places in the DPM Workspace — the enterprise portfolio page, the **Overview** tab of portfolios and nodes, and the **Run** tab of services and offerings, business applications, and service instances. The flag for all KPIs that come with the base system is set to active. As an admin, you can clear the flag so it's inactive.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ When checked, the flag is active and the KPI displays in the KPI group. ○ When cleared, the flag is inactive and the KPI doesn't display in the KPI group. **Important:** Two KPIs can use the same indicator. If both indicators are in a KPI group that is displayed, then both show the same indicator in the KPI groups. If one KPI is set to inactive, then that one is hidden from display, but the other one still displays.

5. Select **Update**.

Related topics

KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

Configure Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

Each solution page in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) has a Needs attention panel with items that need attention in the context of the page. You can configure the Needs attention attributes to meet your organization's needs.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

Configurable Needs attention panels and its attributes table were introduced in the Utah Store release, November 2023. The following are general guidelines but for more Admin configuration steps, see KB1519343.

Default thresholds apply to the DPM Workspace homepage. Solutions use the default attributes and thresholds from the attributes table until users decide to personalize their DPM Workspace homepage experience. See Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Needs attention** > **Needs attention attributes**.
   The Needs attention attributes display in a table — Critical incidents, Outages, Changes, Alerts, Risks, Audits, and Critical problems.

   Note: To see Critical problems in the Needs attention panel, you must be using the DPM August 2024 release or a later release.

2. **Optional:** Use the Personalize List icon ( ) to add the following column fields to the table.
   - Name
   - Description
   - Solution type
   - Order

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Active
- Show on homepage
- Show on needs attention
- Threshold for moderate
- Threshold for severe

3. Update the field settings.

Column field	Setting
Order	○ The order of the attributes on the user's homepage solution cards. ○ The order of the attributes when the user personalizes the **Edit status conditions** on the homepage. **Note:** When editing the status conditions, the first four attributes of each type display. You can select the drop-down list to select different status conditions.
○ Active ○ Show on homepage ○ Show on needs attention	Set to true or false. If set to true, then the logged-in user can choose to show the attribute on their homepage solution cards and then personalize the thresholds for that attribute.
○ Threshold for moderate ○ Threshold for severe	Change the number from the default threshold to the threshold that you want to set for each attribute. **Note:** If a threshold is set to zero (0), then that attribute field is empty.

Related topics

Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience

If your organization doesn't use certain modules or life-cycle phases in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM), then configure the experience by hiding those elements from user views.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

Configure the user experience in the DPM Workspace. You can also configure it using the UI Builder application but there's so much you can do in DPM. As a DPM admin, you can:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Hide entire tabs, certain sections of a tab, and solutions types (for example, business applications) from user views. After a tab or solution type is hidden, that item is also hidden in searches and filters.
- Hide available item types — services, technology management services, business services, service instances, service offerings, and business applications.
- Enable system properties to show:
  - Standard Needs attention panels.

    Note: Standard Needs attention panels are set to true for new customers. Existing customers must enable the system property. For more information, see Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management.

  - Latest (or last) key performance indicator (KPI) scores. When enabled, KPIs no longer display as a sum or average across a date range. This feature is only available with the Utah release and later.
  - DevOps data. For more information, see DevOps value stream metrics in Digital Portfolio Management.

Note: You can enable and disable these configurations at any time.

See configuring DPM user views in action.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1022258649?h=1f96ee0b3c&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Administration**.
2. Select the menu item that you want to configure for users.
   - **Service instance properties**
   - **Business application properties**
   - **Service and offering properties**
   - **DevOps properties**
   - **KPI groups properties** (option to set the Latest score system property)
   - **Available item types** (go to Step 6)
3. If applicable, follow the provided instructions to edit the selected record. For some properties, there's a link for you to select.
4. Follow the provided instructions to edit each configuration.
5. Select **Save**.
6. **Optional:** Hide or show available item types.
   - Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Available item types**.
   - Set the item type to `false` (to hide) or to `true` (to show) in the **Active** column. When a solution type is hidden, that solution is omitted from the following areas:
     - The auto-generated solution card results.
     - The personalization options of add and remove items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The set status conditions when updating thresholds.
- The page filters.

Related topics

Open a Configurable Workspace experience in UI Builder

UI Builder

Relate business capabilities to view in Digital Portfolio Management

You can relate business capabilities for a service or for a business application to see them in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

There are two conditions to create a CI relationship in DPM.

1. The business capability must be created.
2. The business capability must be related to a service.

You can create a business capability by navigating to **All** > **CSDM** > **Design** > **Business Capability**. For information about configuration item (CI) relationships, see Create or edit a CI relationship.

Procedure

1. Confirm the business capability name and the solution name that you want to relate.
2. Create the CI relationship.
   a. Enter `cmdb_rel_ci.list` in the filter navigator, and then press **Enter**.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Parent	The business capability that is to be related to the service or business application. Use the search icon ( ) to select the business capability.
Type	The type of CI relationship. Use the search icon ( ) to select **Provided By:: Provides**.
Child	The service or business application to be related to the business capability. Use the search icon ( ).

   d. **Submit**.
3. Confirm the CI relationship.
   You can confirm the CI relationship in one of two ways:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- On the business capability record, in the Related Items section.
- In the DPM Workspace, on the Info tab of a service or business application.

Related topics

View service and service offering details

View business application details

Configure Digital Portfolio Management to integrate with Process Mining

Use Process Mining in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to see the status of a key performance indicators (KPI) on your solutions, and adjust as needed.

Process Mining enables you to analyze and address KPI outputs for your solutions in DPM.

Administrators must complete a few steps to set up Process Mining.

Set up Process Mining in DPM

In general, to use Process Mining in DPM, you access the KPI group and select **Initiate Process Mining**. To see that option, administrators with the dpm_admin role must do the following.

1. Install the ITSM Process Mining Content Pack from the ServiceNow Store. The content pack provides the following project insights and system property for Process Mining in DPM:
   - Team performance
   - Process Mining
   - System property *sn_dpm.enable.po.dpm*
2. Set the system property *sn_dpm.enable.po.dpm* to true. By default, the system property is set to false. Admins [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] must set the system property to true.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Settings**.
   b. Enter ***enable** in the **System Properties Name** search field, and then press **Enter**.
   c. Verify that the system property *sn_dpm.enable.po.dpm* is set to true. If not, then select it, and set the Value field to true (you may get a text banner that provides a link to edit the record).
   d. Select **Update**.

The primary role to use Process Mining is Process Mining Analyst [process_optimization_analyst]. For details about properties, roles, and scheduled jobs, see Process Mining components for Digital Portfolio Management.

Create Process Mining projects for KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

Create Process Mining projects for each key performance indicator (KPI) group in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to see KPI performance and analyze anomalies.

Before you begin

- Role required: sn_process_optimization_analyst
- Enable Process Mining

About this task

Use Process Mining to analyze and improve KPI performance in DPM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The KPI assignment group manager must have the required role to create Process Mining projects for their KPI groups: Process Mining analyst [sn_process_optimization_analyst].

For information about properties, roles, and scheduled jobs, see Process Mining components for Digital Portfolio Management.

Several project templates come with the base DPM system:

- Incident
- Problems
- Changes
- Requests

If you want different templates, then your administrator must create them on the tables that correspond to what you want to see insights for.

A scheduled job runs to remine the projects when additional data is added so that you get the most updated insights for your projects.

Procedure

1. Mine the project to create Process Mining projects for each KPI group.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **KPI Groups**.

   b. Open a KPI group that you want to mine for.

   c. Select **Initiate Process Mining**.

   After you select **Initiate Process Mining**, a project is created in the background for each KPI table in the KPI group. If you're using a formula indicator for Process Mining, you can select any indicator source that is used in the formula.

   Note: The system property *sn_dpm.enable.po.dpm* must be enabled. For more information, see Configure Digital Portfolio Management to integrate with Process Mining.

2. **Optional:** Open the project and check the mining.
   If you don't want users to filter on retired projects, then make sure the project definition status is set to Retired.

   a. To find the project, navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Projects**.

   b. Check the mining state by opening the project and selecting **Generate model (Full)**.

3. **Optional:** Remine the KPI group again if you added additional assignment groups to the KPI group after you did the process mining.

   a. In the Assignment Group related list for the selected KPI group, select **Edit**.

   b. Add the desired assignment group to the KPI group.
   A process is automatically created for the assignment group. If you add an assignment group to the KPI group, then the assignment group is updated in the filter condition. If you remove any assignment group, then it's removed from the project filter condition. An informational message is displayed when an assignment group is added to the KPI group only if the KPI group is already mined.

4. See the Process Mining insights and variations for selected KPI records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Open the DPM Workspace.

b. Select the enterprise portfolios icon (), and then open an enterprise portfolio.

c. Select **View Details**.

d. Select an incident KPI single score.
On the KPI drill down page, select the **Process analysis** tab to see the insights and variations for the selected KPI records. By default, the data shown is from the last 30 days.

Related topics

Configure Digital Portfolio Management to integrate with Process Mining

Process Mining components for Digital Portfolio Management

Getting started with Digital Portfolio Management

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace is a unified environment to view all your services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances. With the proper access, you can also view details and edit the solutions without having to leave the DPM experience.

Getting started with the DPM Workspace

https://player.vimeo.com/video/974352474?badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

This video provides getting started steps to use the DPM Workspace.

Perform tasks and customize views

The DPM Workspace provides basic roles to create personal portfolios. To see portfolio details, you must install the proper plugins and roles from the products that you want to view.

For example, viewing and editing roadmaps comes from the Strategic Planning application. If you want to see roadmaps in the context of your service or service offering while in the DPM experience, then you must install the plugins and roles for Strategic Planning.

Also, DPM enables administrators to customize user views by hiding certain tabs and tab sections (even roadmaps as mentioned in the previous example). For more information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

To learn about the plugins and roles required to view data from other ServiceNow applications in the DPM experience, see Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Note: In the DPM experience, the data you pull in from other applications is limited to the license that you have from the other applications. For example, if you have a standard license for Strategic Planning, then you see standard Strategic Planning data in DPM. Likewise, if you have a pro license for Strategic Planning, then you see pro Strategic Planning data in the DPM experience.

The DPM base roles and plugins enable some actions like create demand and improvement initiatives. To make more substantial actions or edits, you must have the proper access control list (ACL) permissions from the applications that you want to work with in DPM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page

Personalize your Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace home page to meet your needs. You can edit the status conditions of each solution, add solutions, search for solutions, and filter solutions by status and by type.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

You can personalize your home page () to set the attributes and thresholds that you want to track on your solutions. After you personalize your status conditions, the system will no longer use the default attributes and thresholds that come with the base DPM system. Instead, your personalizations are saved in your user preference record (*dpm_home_page_item_list*) to provide you with the home page view that you want to see.

You can also customize your personal view by using the search and filter options on the home page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the **Digital Portfolio Management Workspace**.
2. Personalize the home page.
   - Select **Personalize**.
   - Select the option to personalize your solution cards. The system filters out retired items so they're not an option for you to select.
     - Select **Edit status conditions** to set your own thresholds for Needs attention attributes on business applications, services/offerings, and service instances on your home page. For default values, see Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage.
     - Select **Add items** to add business applications, services/offerings, and service instances to your home page.
     - Select **Remove items** to remove business applications, services/offerings, and service instances from your home page.

     Tip: If there aren't any items in your home page when you log in, then select **Add items** to add solutions to your home page. For the limit on the number of solution cards you can have on your home page, see Digital Portfolio Management homepage default solution cards.
3. Search for a solution on the home page.
   In the **Search** field, enter any part of the solution name that you want to find. For example, to find all solutions pertaining to knowledge bases, enter `knowledge` in the **Search** field. Your search term must contain part of a solution name. You can't search for a solution owner's name.
4. Filter the solution list on the home page.

   Select **Filter** to filter all the solutions by status or by type. The status options are severe, moderate, and good. For information on the status meanings, see Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage (Needs attention default thresholds section).

   The type options to filter are:
   - Services
   - Technology management services

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Technology management service offerings
- Business services
- Business service offerings
- Business applications
- Service instances

Related topics

Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage

Digital Portfolio Management homepage default solution cards

Create custom record views

Create a UX custom form view to show any record for a given table in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM).

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

Create a UX custom form view to determine the view to show for a given table in DPM.

Note: Clear the cache to see the change results of this procedure.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Configuration Settings** > **UX Form View Rules**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

View rule form

Field Set	Description
Name	Unique name of the custom form view.
Table	Table name associated with the custom form view. **Tip:** Enter a key word like service or offering.
View	The custom UI view. You can select default or workspace, or new.
Application	The application for the view rule. This field should default to the application that you're in.
Execution Order	The order in which your view displays.

4. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Navigate enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

You can work with three types of enterprise portfolios in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace — service, business application, and service instance. Even though you can view service enterprise portfolios in DPM, they're created with Service Portfolio Management tables. Enterprise portfolios for business applications and service instances are created with the enterprise portfolio tables.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

Using enterprise portfolios, you can view traditional service portfolios created from the Service Portfolio Management tables. You can also view portfolios for business applications and service instances that are created with enterprise portfolio tables. The search function in the Digital Portfolio Management experience enables you to search across all enterprise portfolios to find the one you seek. You can view a performance snapshot of key performance indicators (KPIs) like availability, new incidents, subscribers, and customer satisfaction scores.

You can also see items that need attention and select parts of the portfolio to see more details.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Portfolio Management**.
2. Select the enterprise portfolios icon ().
3. Select the **Portfolio** search field.
   Different types of portfolios are displayed in groupings — Service portfolios, Business application portfolios, and Service instance portfolios.
4. Select a portfolio from one of the groupings.
   After you select a portfolio, a list of Enterprise taxonomy nodes are nested in a tree structure, at the top level.
5. Select an Enterprise taxonomy node that interests you, and then select **View Details**.
   The details of the Enterprise taxonomy node include several tabs — Generally an overview, a tab (or two) for the type of portfolio you selected, and a general information tab. To learn more about enterprise portfolio screens, see Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.
6. Follow the breadcrumb path to return to the tree structure of the enterprise portfolio.
7. Expand the Enterprise taxonomy node to see its child nodes, and then its solutions (services, business applications, or service instances).
   Selecting each item in the tree structure displays high-level information of that item. All child nodes and solutions have their own **View details** option. To learn more about enterprise portfolio screens, see Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.
8. View information about a different type of enterprise portfolio.

> **Important:** To select a different type of enterprise portfolio from the one you're in, you must delete the value in the **Portfolio** field. When the **Portfolio** field is empty, then select it (again) to see the other portfolio types. For example, if you're navigating a service portfolio and want to see to a business portfolio, you must delete the name of the service portfolio in the **Portfolio** field. After you delete it, select the **Portfolio** field (again) to see the other enterprise portfolio options (service, business, or service instance).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Enterprise portfolios
- Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management
- Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Work with portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

You can create and organize personal portfolios to see several solutions in one place. Administrators create enterprise portfolios. The service-type enterprise portfolios are created using Service Portfolio Management tables. Business application and service instance portfolios are created using enterprise portfolio tables. You can also see list modules of services and applications that aren't in a portfolio by using list modules.

Personal portfolios

Personal portfolios contain data from services, offerings, business applications, and service instances into one space for you to view and report on. You can see how each item is progressing according to the assigned roadmap and evaluate its performance based on key performance indicators (KPIs) that interest you.

Personal portfolios overview

With a DPM manager role [sn_dpm.dpm_manager], you can see the personal portfolios that you created and those portfolios that are shared with you. When you create a personal portfolio, you pull in solution data from service and business applications, services, and service offerings into one space for you to view. You don't have to own any of the items that you pull in to create a personal portfolio. You can view how each item is progressing according to the assigned roadmap and evaluate its performance based on key performance indicators (KPIs) that interest you. You can also view a relationship map, as well as summaries, and current issues.

You can share a personal portfolio that you created with individuals or with a group. To share with a group, the group must have the DPM [dpm_manager] role. To assign the DPM manager role to groups, see Roles for Digital Portfolio Management.

You may be interested in services that your solutions depend on, for example, an outage or a delay in a service. Personal portfolios surface the information so that you don't have to check on the service status in its respective ServiceNow application.

Filtering personal portfolios

When you open a personal portfolio, a list of solution cards display with items that are in the portfolio. The displayed cards depend on what is in the personal portfolio. If there are too many items to view, you can select **All items** to filter the cards to display.

The following list provides all the possible solution types that you can filter on by selecting **All items**. If you don't have one or more of these solution types in your personal portfolio, then that solution type won't show up in the filter list.

- All services
- All offerings
- Technology management services
- Technology management service offerings
- Business services

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Business services offerings
- Service instances

Editing personal portfolios

To edit a solution that you open from the personal portfolio, you must have edit access based on the access control list (ACL) for each solution that makes up the portfolio. For example, if you're assigned a service editor role and you own a specific service and offering, then you can edit those specific records that you open from the personal portfolio. But if you don’t have those access rights, then you can only view the services and offerings in the personal portfolio and see KPIs.

Tip: With a DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin], you can hide certain tabs and tab sections of solutions in a personal portfolio. For more information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

Configuring personal portfolio solution cards

You can determine the information on each personal portfolio solution card through configuration. To configure the solution cards, you must have the DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin]. For more information, see Configure personal portfolio solution cards in the DPM Admin Center.

Related topics

Create a personal portfolio in Digital Portfolio Management

View relationship maps in Digital Portfolio Management

Personal and enterprise portfolio reference

Create a personal portfolio in Digital Portfolio Management

Create a personal portfolio using the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) application. DPM enables you to create, edit, and share personalized, unstructured portfolios of the services and applications that you own or don't own but care about.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

DPM supports services, service offerings, business applications, and service instances so you can populate your personal portfolios with any of these items. Each item type is tagged and color-coded as you drill into your personal portfolio.

- View personal portfolios that you created and those portfolios that are shared with you.
- Assign editors and viewers for the personal portfolios that you created.
- Edit your personal portfolio anytime when you want to add or remove solutions (business services, technology management services, offerings, business applications, and service instances).
- See all items that need attention, view their details to learn more, and take action if you have proper permissions according to the item's access control list (ACL).

As you navigate the DPM landscape, you may find services, offerings, business applications, and service instances that interest you. You can add those solutions to your personal portfolio immediately, without having to return to the personal portfolio menu. You can also share your personal portfolio with individuals and with groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The information on each personal portfolio solution card can be altered by configuration. To configure the solution cards, you must have the DPM admin role [sn_dpm.dpm_admin]. For more information, see Configure personal portfolio solution cards in the DPM Admin Center.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Portfolio Management**.
2. Select the personal portfolios icon ().
3. Select **Create personal portfolio**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

New personal portfolio form

Field	Description
Name	The name for the personal portfolio.
Owned by	The owner name of the personal portfolio.
Description	A clear description that makes sense to others that share this portfolio.
Add collaborators	○ Editors are users or groups that you select to edit the personal portfolio. ○ Viewers are users or groups that you select to view the personal portfolio.
Note: You can only edit each item within a personal portfolio if you have edit access based on the ACL for each item that makes up the portfolio. For groups to edit or view personal portfolios, the group must have the DPM manager [dpm_manager] role. See Roles for Digital Portfolio Management.	

5. Select **Next**.
6. Add business applications, services, service offerings, and service instances to your personal portfolio.
   - Select each tabbed item to find the solution that you want to add to your personal portfolio, or **Search** to find items. You can search for a solution title or an owner name to find all items owned by that name.
   - Select the items that you want to add, and then select **Add selected items** to add them to your personal portfolio.

   Note: Review each tab. Your search term may show results in one or more of the three tabs: **Business applications**, **Services/Offerings**, or **Service instances**.

7. Select **Review portfolio (total)**.
   The Portfolio details provide two cards. One with a summary that contains the personal portfolio name, description, and owner name and one with the list of collaborators.
8. Review the items in your personal portfolio and then select **Create**.
   To add more items, select **Back**.

   Note: If you select **Back**, review each tab to confirm your selections.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. **Optional: Edit** or **Share** your personal portfolio.
   When you edit a personal portfolio, only those solutions that aren't already in the personal portfolio are in the selection list to add. **Share** gives you the option to share your personal portfolio with individuals, with groups, or with a combination of both.

Related topics

Personal portfolios

Personal and enterprise portfolio reference

Enterprise portfolios

Admins create enterprise portfolios for business applications and service instances using the enterprise portfolio tables. Enterprise portfolios are structured in a nesting tree format to navigate service-related items and taxonomy nodes.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1022205557?h=0df9f9affe&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Enterprise Portfolios enable you to roll up key metrics through each level of the portfolio taxonomy. You can see the overall performance at the node and portfolio levels. Breakdowns of key metrics enable you to see which areas of the portfolio are contributing to good or poor performance.

Similar to personal portfolios, you can see performance snapshot information in enterprise portfolios. You don't have to own any solutions to view enterprise portfolios.

Admins create enterprise portfolios. For more information, see Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management.

There are three enterprise service portfolio templates to help you get started: EDUCAUSE Higher Education IT Service Portfolio, IT Service Portfolio, and Sample Organizational Structure. For more information, see Create enterprise service portfolios using a template.

Types of enterprise portfolios

You can create, view, and search across three different types of enterprise portfolios in DPM:

- Service portfolios
- Business application portfolios
- Service instance portfolios

Each enterprise portfolio type is clearly marked when you search for an enterprise portfolio. For information about for each type, see Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.

Note: Even though service portfolios are visible in DPM, they're still created using Service Portfolio Management tables. Use the enterprise portfolio tables to create business application portfolios and service instance portfolios.

Life-cycle stages

You can filter an enterprise portfolio by life-cycle stage. Service portfolios and business application portfolios include the following life-cycle stages:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Pre-operational — The solution doesn’t yet have operational data.
- Operational — The solution has operational data.
- Retired — The solution is no longer operational and isn't tracking new data, so data isn’t up to date.

The life-cycle stages for Service instance portfolios are Operational or Retired.

Needs attention details

When viewing an enterprise portfolio, you can see the Needs attention details broken out by tabs at the bottom of the portfolio view. For example, in a business application portfolio, the Needs attention tabs include critical incidents, problems, outages, alerts, and tech risks.

Admins can show or hide business applications in a portfolio based on its life-cycle stage. For more information, see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience.

Related topics

Navigate enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

DPM Portfolio Builder Overview

Enterprise portfolios are created directly in the DPM Portfolio Builder. Before May 2025, they were created using Service Portfolio Management tables. Enterprise portfolios for business applications and service instances were created from enterprise portfolio tables.

Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management

Navigate three types of enterprise portfolios in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) application — service, business applications, and service instance. The way to create a portfolio depends on the type. As of May 2025, Enterprise portfolios are created directly in DPM. Business application and Service instance portfolios are created using the enterprise portfolios tables in the DPM module in UI16.

Enterprise portfolios are structured in a nesting content tree format so you can easily navigate each type of enterprise portfolio. Access Enterprise portfolios using the Enterprise portfolio icon (). For more information about accessing enterprise portfolios, see Navigate enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management.

Each type of enterprise portfolio offers unique data pertinent to its type. See the DPM Academy Learning Resources, especially the video series, for more information about the difference between each portfolio, how they should be used, and who they are for.

Service portfolios

As of May 2025, you can create service enterprise portfolios directly in the DPM Workspace. Service enterprise portfolios are structured in a nested content tree with the taxonomy node, and then services that are in the service portfolio. You can create a portfolio from scratch or use one of the provided templates. For more information on service enterprise portfolio templates, see Navigate service enterprise portfolio templates in DPM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Portfolio structure for services

Section	Description

Taxonomy node	• The first level in the content tree under the service enterprise portfolio.
	• The following information is provided for the taxonomy node:
	  ○ Header with a short description, owned by name, and total subscribers.
	  ○ Performance snapshot metrics for availability, open incidents, incidents not updated for 5 days, and new requests.
	  ○ Needs attention cards for critical incidents, outages, and changes.
	• The **View details** link provides the following information about the taxonomy node.
	  ○ Header with the service portfolio name, manager name, and total subscribers.
	  ○ **Overview** tab with performance snapshot metrics and the breakdown of services in the category.
	  Note: DPM versions prior to 2.2.15 may have duplicate services showing in the Service breakdown section. For information, see KB1123710.
	  ○ **Taxonomy node** tab with all the taxonomy nodes related to the portfolio.
	  ○ **Services** tab that lists all services in the portfolio, with their parent, classification (business or technical), phase, status, criticality, and owned by name. You can also select **Create business service** or **Create technology management service** to perform those tasks in Service Builder.
	  ○ **Info** tab with a description and general information about the taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Needs attention** panel that lists critical incidents, outages, and changes.

Service and service offering	• The next two levels in the content tree under the taxonomy node. Services and service offerings can be either technical or business.
	• The header:
	  ○ Short description.
	  ○ Owned by name.
	  ○ Delivery manager name.
	  ○ Total subscribers.
	  ○ Phase (if using CSDM fields, then life-cycle Stage)
	  ○ Status (if using CSDM fields, then life-cycle Status)
	  Note: For information about CSDM life-cycle field names, see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.
	• The performance snapshot metrics for availability, open incidents, incidents not updated for 5 days, and new requests.
	• The Needs attention cards for critical incidents,outages, and changes.
	• The **More menu** icon (⋮) enables you to:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

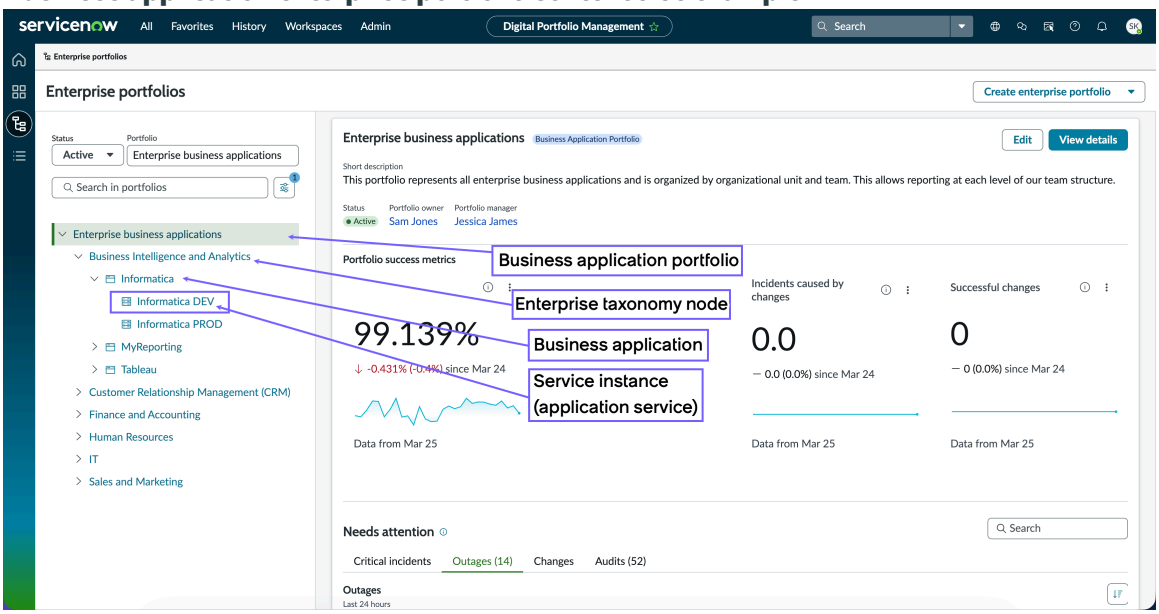
Portfolio structure for services (continued)

Section	Description
	○ Add the service or service offering to a personal portfolio. For more information, see Create a personal portfolio in Digital Portfolio Management. ○ Add the service to your DPM homepage. For more information, see Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage. ○ Edit the service or service offering in Service Builder. For more information, see Create a service in Service Builder. • The **View details** link launches the service or service offering details. For more information, see the Service and service offerings section in Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Business application portfolios

The DPM Workspace displays enterprise portfolios in a nested content tree starting with the enterprise taxonomy node at the top level (there could be more than one). After the top node, it lists the business applications that are in the enterprise portfolio. Here's an example of a business application enterprise portfolio content tree.

Business application enterprise portfolio content tree example



Important: The image shows the **Portfolio** field as Enterprise business applications. To select a different type of enterprise portfolio from the one you're in, delete the value in the **Portfolio** field, and then select the field (again) to see the other portfolio types (service, business, or service instance).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Portfolio structure for business application

Section	Description

Enterprise taxonomy node	• The first level in the content tree under the business application enterprise portfolio. Could contain a second or third level if it has child enterprise taxonomy nodes.
	• The header:
	  ○ Short description.
	  ○ Owned by name.
	  ○ Managed by name.
	  ○ Total subscribers
	• The portfolio success metrics for availability, incidents with a breached service level agreement (SLA), incidents caused by changes, and successful changes.
	• Needs attention cards for critical incidents, outages, changes,alerts, risks, and audits.
	• The **View details** link provides the following information about the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ Header with the Owned by name and the Managed by name.
	  ○ **Overview** tab with portfolio success metrics and the breakdown of business applications in the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Taxonomy nodes** tab that lists all the related taxonomy nodes.
	  ○ **Business applications** tab with a list of the business applications that are in the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Info** tab with a description and general information about the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Needs attention** panel that lists critical incidents, outages, changes, alerts, risks, and audits, for the enterprise taxonomy node.

Business application	• The next level in the content tree under the enterprise taxonomy node.
	• The header:
	  ○ Short description.
	  ○ Application owner name.
	  ○ Business owner name.
	  ○ Total subscribers.
	  ○ Status.
	  The Overall risk is empty.
	• The portfolio success metrics for availability, incidents with a breached SLA, incidents caused by changes, and successful changes.
	• The Needs attention cards for critical incidents, changes, risks, and audits.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Portfolio structure for business application (continued)

Section	Description
	• The **More menu** icon (⋮) enables you to add the business application to a personal portfolio. For more information, see Create a personal portfolio in Digital Portfolio Management. • The **View details** link launches the business application details. For more information, see the Business applications section in Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Service instance portfolios

The information in service instance portfolios is similar to that of business application portfolios with some differences that pertain to service instances.

For information about KPI groups in service instance portfolios, see View service instance details.

Portfolio structure for service instance

Section	Description

Enterprise taxonomy node	• The first level in the content tree under the service instance enterprise portfolio. Could contain a second or third level if it has child enterprise taxonomy nodes.
	• The header:
	  ○ Short description.
	  ○ Owned by name.
	  ○ Managed by name.
	  ○ Total subscribers.
	• The portfolio success metrics for availability, mean days to resolve (MTTR), incidents caused by changes, and successful changes.
	• The Needs attention cards for critical incidents, outages, changes, alerts, risks, and audits.
	• The **View details** link provides the following information about the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ Header with the Owned by name and the Managed by name.
	  ○ **Overview** tab with portfolio success metrics and the breakdown of service instances in the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Service instances** tab with a list of the service instances that are in the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Info** tab with a description and general information about the enterprise taxonomy node.
	  ○ **Needs attention** panel that lists critical incidents, outages, changes, alerts, risks, and audits for the enterprise taxonomy node.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Portfolio structure for service instance (continued)

Section	Description
Service instance	• The next level in the content tree under the enterprise taxonomy node. • The header: ○ Short description. ○ Owned by name. ○ Managed by name. ○ Operational status. The Overall risk is empty. • The portfolio success metrics for availability, incidents with a breached SLA, incidents caused by changes, and successful changes. • The Needs attention cards for critical incidents, changes, outages, risks, and alerts. • The **More menu** icon ( ) enables you to add the service instance to a personal portfolio. For more information, see Create a personal portfolio in Digital Portfolio Management. • The **View details** link launches the service instance details. For information on what this screen includes, see the Service instances section in Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Related topics

Enterprise portfolios

Navigate enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Navigate service enterprise portfolio templates in DPM

Navigate three service enterprise portfolio templates: EDUCAUSE Higher Education IT Service Portfolio, IT Service Portfolio, and Sample Organizational Structure.

Navigate the three enterprise service portfolio templates and decide which one to use. Templates are structured in a nesting content tree format with taxonomy nodes and services with descriptions. This structure helps you easily navigate your portfolio. For more information on creating a portfolio using one of these templates, see Create enterprise service portfolios using a template.

Sample Organizational Structure Template

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
This template provides guidance on how to use your organizational chart to organize services IT provides to the business.	Enterprise taxonomy nodes with child nodes, placeholder names, and descriptions. The descriptions provide suggestions on how to build out each branch of the portfolio. Taxonomy nodes include:	The template is an example of how large organizations could be organized under the Chief Information Officer (CIO). Use this template as a springboard. Update it to match your organizational structure by adding services and additional taxonomy nodes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sample Organizational Structure Template (continued)

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
	• Chief Information Security Officer (CISO) • Development Director • Enterprise Architect Director • Governance and Compliance Director • Innovation Director • IT Operations Director • Project Management Office (PMO) Director • Vendor Management Director	

IT Service Portfolio Template

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
The IT Service Portfolio template provides a way to manage both the strategic and operational aspects of technology within an organization. It helps align your IT services with your business strategy.	Enterprise taxonomy nodes: • Application Development & Deployment • Cybersecurity & Compliance • Data & Analytics Services • End User & IT Support • Enterprise Operations & Support • Infrastructure & Cloud Services • IT Governance & Strategy Child taxonomy nodes. For example, End User & IT Support includes: • Collaboration & Productivity Tools • Device Management • End-User Support & Service Desk Services that relate to each of the taxonomy nodes. For example, under IT Governance & Strategy, IT Policies & Compliance: • AI Governance & Ethical AI • Auditing • Breach Management & Remediation • Business Continuity Planning & Management • Investigations • Records Management	If you're looking to improve the strategic and operational management of technology within your organization, this template serves as a valuable starting point and can be tailored to meet your specific needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

IT Service Portfolio Template (continued)

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
	For example, AI Governance & Ethical AI service tracks the development, deployment, and management of AI systems. It establishes policies and frameworks for data privacy, security, and compliance with regulations like GDPR. By implementing ethical AI practices, organizations can mitigate risks, improve transparency, and ensure AI solutions align with societal and business values.	

EDUCAUSE Higher Education IT Service Portfolio Template

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
The EDUCAUSE Higher Education IT Service Catalog Portfolio template is designed to organize and describe IT services specifically for higher education institutions. It aims to provide clear and accessible information about various tools, resources, and programs that address the unique challenges and opportunities in higher education IT.	Enterprise taxonomy nodes: • Administrative and Business • Communication and Collaboration • Desktop and Mobile Computing • Information Security • Infrastructure • IT Professional Services • Research • Teaching and Learning You can further add taxonomy nodes to best suit your institution. Services that relate to each of the taxonomy nodes: • Alumni and Advancement • Athletics • Auxiliary Systems • Business Capability and Process Automation • Data, Reporting, and Analytics • Facilities Management • Faculty Information Systems • Financial Procurement Systems • Human Resource Systems • Library Systems	To determine if this template is for you, consider its focus on higher education IT challenges. Does your institution face specific IT challenges that are common in higher education? If you're looking to drive innovation and excellence in higher education through technology, this template could be a valuable resource for you.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

EDUCAUSE Higher Education IT Service Portfolio Template (continued)

Description	What does it include?	Is it for me?
	• Medical and Health Systems • Student Information Systems For example, under Administrative and Business, the services relate to the administrative and business functions of an institution. Another example is the Library Systems service. This includes access to digital collections like HathiTrust, inter-library loan (ILL), and infrastructure services like a digital media lab or micro-form scanners. You can edit each service to add an **Owned by** name, **Delivery manager**, **Vendor**, **Estimated spend**, and more.	

For overview information on enterprise portfolios, see Enterprise portfolios. For more detailed information on enterprise portfolios, see Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.

Create enterprise service portfolios using a template

Admins can create enterprise portfolios from scratch or by using a template. Enterprise portfolios are structured in a nesting tree format to facilitate navigation of service-related items and taxonomy nodes. Similar to personal portfolios, you can see key metrics to assess the portfolio performance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Digital Portfolio Management**.
2. Select the enterprise portfolios icon ().
3. Select **Create enterprise portfolio**.
4. Select the type of enterprise portfolio: service portfolio, business application portfolio, or service instance portfolio.
   Templates are only available for service portfolios.
5. In the dialog box, choose to build your portfolio from scratch or use a template.

Option	Steps
Build your own portfolio	**a.** Select **Create portfolio**. **b.** In the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
Use a template for creating a service portfolio	**a.** Select **Choose template**. **b.** Select a way to use the template: Either apply everything from the template or exclude services. **c.** Select **Use template**.

Create Enterprise Portfolio form

Field	Description
Name	Portfolio name in the **Enterprise portfolios** tab of the DPM Workspace.
Short description	Short description of the portfolio in the header area of the DPM Workspace.
Description	Description of the portfolio in the service header in the DPM Workspace.
Portfolio type	The type of enterprise portfolio. ○ Business Application Portfolio ○ Service Instance Portfolio
Portfolio owner	Name of the user responsible for the portfolio.
Portfolio manager	Name of the user who manages the portfolio.
Portfolio Stakeholders	Individuals or groups that have an interest in the enterprise portfolio.

6. Select **Save**.
7. Add KPI groups.
   For more information on KPI groups, see Create KPI groups and mappings in Digital Portfolio Management.
8. Select **Add taxonomy node**.
9. In the dialog box, select an existing taxonomy node or create one.
   You can add a parent, child, sibling, or duplicate node. For more information on enterprise taxonomy nodes, see Table 2 in Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.

Create enterprise portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Admins create enterprise portfolios for business applications and service instances. Enterprise portfolios are structured in a nesting tree format to navigate service-related items and taxonomy nodes. Similar to personal portfolios, you can see metrics to assess the portfolio performance.

Before you begin

- Plugin required: enterprise portfolios
- Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_admin

About this task

Create enterprise portfolios to monitor business applications and service instances. Enterprise Portfolios enable you to roll up key metrics through each level of the portfolio taxonomy. You can see the overall performance at the node and portfolio levels. A breakdown of key metrics enables you to see which areas of the portfolio are contributing to good or to poor performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For overview information, see Enterprise portfolios. For more detailed information, see Navigate portfolio types in Digital Portfolio Management.

Enterprise service portfolio templates provide a springboard to help you get started. For more information, see Navigate service enterprise portfolio templates in DPM and Create enterprise service portfolios using a template.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Enterprise Portfolios** > **Create new**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Create Enterprise Portfolio form

Field	Description
Name	Portfolio name in the **Enterprise portfolios** tab of the DPM Workspace.
Short description	Short description of the portfolio in the header area of the DPM Workspace.
Description	Description of the portfolio in the service header in the DPM Workspace.
Portfolio type	The type of enterprise portfolio. ○ Business Application Portfolio ○ Service Instance Portfolio
Portfolio owner	Name that is responsible for the portfolio.
Portfolio manager	Name that manages the portfolio.
Portfolio Stakeholders	Individuals or groups that have an interest in the enterprise portfolio.
Active	Status of the portfolio. DPM managers will only be able to view active portfolios.

3. **Submit** the enterprise portfolio.

   After you submit, access the portfolio by navigating to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **DPM Enterprise Portfolios**, and then selecting the type (Business Application or Service Instance).

Work with solution data in Digital Portfolio Management

After you create and organize personal portfolios and review the available enterprise portfolios, you can do several actions with the DPM manager role to monitor the progress of solutions.

Work with Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) enables you to view items that need attention in the context of your solutions. Categories in each Needs attention panel differ based on the solution type. You may not act on an item that needs attention, but you can see its status and severity to make data-driven decisions about your solutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Each DPM Workspace page has a Needs attention panel that presents items that need attention in the context of the page. You can search items that need attention on the DPM home page but it's more useful to search while viewing a portfolio or a solution.

Important: This topic applies to Standard Needs attention panels.

Standard Needs attention panels were introduced in the Utah release (May 2023). The Standard version is more flexible than its legacy counterpart. The Standard system property is set to true by default. Existing customers can set it to false to return to the former Needs attention functionality. There isn't a limit to changing the value from true to false (and back). New customers can't set the system property to false, so they only see the Standard version.

Standard Needs attention panels system property

Admins update the system property with the DPM admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] role.

- Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Settings**.
- Enter `*needs` in the **System Properties Name** search field, and then press **Enter**.
- Select the system property [sn_dpm.standard_needs_attention].
- Release the record to edit it, and then set the property to false or true.
- Select **Update**.

Problems option in the Needs attention panel

To see problems in the Needs attention panel, you must be using the DPM August 2024 release or a later release.

You can identify problems on the following solutions.

- Services and service offerings. Problems are related to the service offering via the service offering record on the form, impacted services related list, and on the affected CIs related list. Problems are then rolled up to the parent service and should be deduplicated at the parent service level.
- Business applications. Problems are related to the service instance via the configuration item field on the form. Problems are then rolled up from the service instance to the business application and should be deduplicated at the parent service level.
- Service instances. Problems are related to the service instance via the configuration item field on the form.

Service instance considerations

Prior to the November 2024 Store release, you could see the records of incidents, problems, and changes in the Needs attention panel only if the service instance is added to the Configuration item field of a related item (for example, to an incident record).

As of the November 2024 Store release, items or records are reflected in the Needs attention panel when an incident, problem, or change includes the service instance in the Impacted services or the Affected CIs related list, in addition to the Configuration item field.

After the service instances are added to the Configuration item field, Impacted services, or the Affected CIs related list, you can see them under the Needs attention section in the base level (service instance). The data also rolls up to the following levels in the DPM Workspace:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Business application
- Taxonomy node
- Portfolio

Also, after the service instances are added, the data is rolled up in the following areas when you:

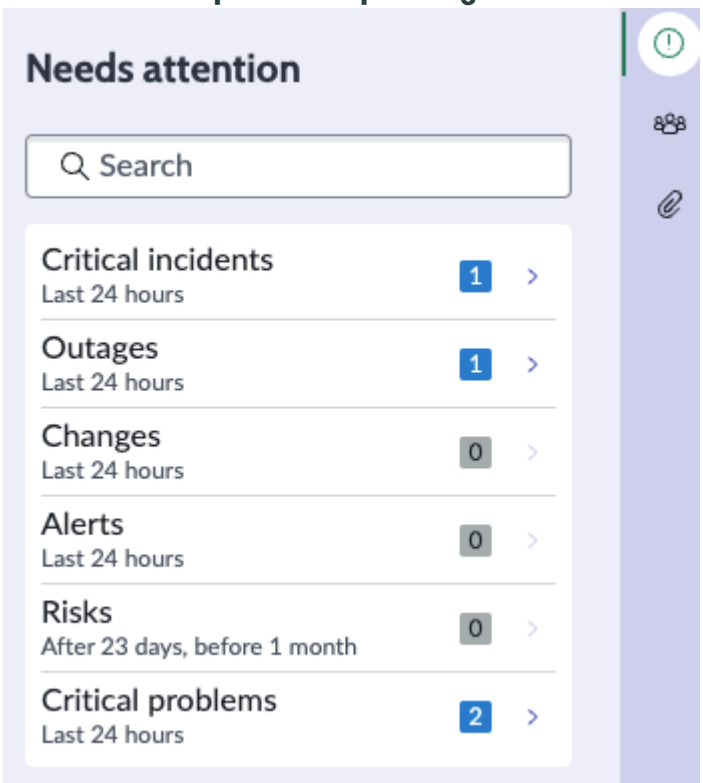
- Select **View details** on any affected solution page.
- View the Run tab of any solution page to view the key performance indicators (KPIs).

This functionality applies to enterprise business application portfolios, enterprise service instance portfolios, and to any business application or service instance added to your personal portfolios.

Panel attributes and icons

Even though the Needs attention panel categories differ for each portfolio and solution, the basic navigation is the same. All panels enable you to search, see a list of Needs attention cards, paginate through the cards, and drill down to a record from the card list.

Needs attention panel example using an service instance



- Each Needs attention category includes a number that indicates the number of items in that category. If there are no Needs attention items in a category, then the number is zero (0).
- Select the forward arrow (>) next to a number in the category to see a list of record cards that need attention. From the card list, you can select a card to access its record. You can also go back by selecting the Needs attention back arrow (<).
- The Needs attention **Search** field enables you to enter a number, a part of a word, or a whole word to find Needs attention items that contain your search criteria. After you view and open a record that needs attention, you can return to the **Search** field. Your search criteria remain in the **Search** field until you clear the field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following table shows the Needs attention panel icons that display for each solution type.

Needs attention panel icons per solution type

Solution type	Needs attention panel icons
Services and service offerings	○ Needs attention icon () to show or hide the Needs attention panels. This toggle isn't on the DPM Workspace home page. ○ Contacts icon () to view team members and the all the teams that support the service offering. ○ Knowledge articles icon() to search for related knowledge articles. ○ Attachments icon () to view and add attachments to the record. ○ Catalog items icon () to search for catalog items on a service or service offering record.
Business applications and service instances	○ Needs attention icon () to show or hide the Needs attention panels. This toggle isn't on the DPM Workspace home page. ○ Contacts icon () to view team members and all the teams that support the business application or the service instance. ○ Attachments icon () to view and add attachments to the record.

Service considerations

- A record is linked to the offering and rolled up to the service. You can see incidents, outages, and changes when the incident is linked directly to the service (not to the offering).
- An incident, outage, or change can impact multiple offerings.
- A record is first displayed on the offering, and then it's rolled up to the parent service.
- An incident displays once (not twice) if two offerings are added to an incident and they roll up to the same service.

Service offering considerations

Critical incidents, outages, and changes are linked to the offering to display in the Needs attention panel when the offering is:

- Listed in the service offering field on the incident record or the change record.
- Included in the affected services or the affected CI related lists, or both.
- Rolled up to the parent service level when an incident or change is related to an offering (via a related list or directly on the form).

Note: By default, you see critical incidents. To see critical and major incidents, the Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) must be installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Panel options for each DPM solution

Records included on each DPM solution page are the ones created "today."

Needs attention panels for each DPM solution page

Services and service offerings	Service instances	Business applications
• Critical and major incidents • Outages • Changes For new and zBoot customers, all the above plus Audit and Risks.	• Critical and major incidents • Outages • Changes • Alerts • Risks For new and zBoot customers, all the above plus Audits.	• Critical and major incidents • Changes • Risks • Audits

Note:

To see Risk data, you must have the Technology Lifecycle Management plugin installed [sn_apm_tpm]. This plugin has two dependency plugins:

- Application Portfolio Management [com.snc.apn]
- Software Asset Management [com.snc.sams]

Related topics

Configure Needs attention panels in Digital Portfolio Management

View relationship maps in Digital Portfolio Management

View a relationship map in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to see all relationships that make up a given solution. DPM uses the ServiceNow Unified Map to display a graphical hierarchical map based on the CMDB.

Access a relationship map

While in a DPM solution (business application, service instance, service, or service offering), select **View relationships**.

The Unified Map displays with the selected solution at the top, indicating it's the highest level in the map. Branched from the highest level are other relationships that make up the highest level solution.

Navigate a relationship map

For details on the Unified Map panels and navigation, see Unified Map.

On the map page, use the panels for more information about the mapped solutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Select  to view a summary of the selected solution.
- Select to view contact information for team members and teams that are associated with the selected solution.
- Select  to view all current issues in the context of the selected solution, for example, critical incidents, current outages, or critical alerts.

  Note: The options change for the current issues depending on the solution type.

- Select  to see the service instances associated with the selected solution.

Create demand from Digital Portfolio Management

Create demand using the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) application. DPM enables you to create demand for any business or technology management services that you own.

Before you begin

For the required plugins to create a demand in Digital Portfolio Management, see the Demand Management area of Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

You can manage and create demands for services or service offerings that you own, right in the workspace without having to go to the service or offering's native application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Digital Portfolio Management Workspace** > **Personal Portfolios**
2. To create demand, select a business or technology management service.
3. From the list, select the **Create** option and then select **Demand**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For more details on demand entries, see Create a demand.

Create demand form

Field Set	Description
Dates	Start and end dates for the demand.
Details	The details fields change, depending on the type of service that you are creating demand for. Follow the prompts to complete each field entry.
Business case	The business case fields change, depending on the type of service that you are creating demand for. Follow the prompts to complete each field entry.
Financials	Cost information, return on investment (ROI), and planned benefit.
Assessment data	Impact and risk of the proposed demand.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field Set	Description
Demand	Owner and organization information to assign to the demand.

5. **Save** the demand.

   The service **Plan** tab shows the new demand.

Create an improvement initiative from Digital Portfolio Management

Create an improvement initiative using the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) application. DPM enables you to create an improvement initiative for any business or technology management services that you own.

Before you begin

For the required plugins to create improvement initiatives in Digital Portfolio Management, see the Continual Improvement Management area of Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources.

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

You can manage and create improvement initiatives for services or service offerings that you own, right in the workspace without having to go to the service or offering's native application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Digital Portfolio Management Workspace** > **Personal Portfolios**.
2. To create an improvement initiative, select a business or technical service.
3. From the list, select the **Create** option and then select **Improvement initiative**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For details on the improvement initiative process, see Create an improvement request.

Improvement Initiative form

Field	Description
Number	Unique number for the improvement initiative.
Business service	Business service where you created the improvement initiative from in DPM.
Service offering	Service offering where you created the improvement initiative from in DPM.
Business Process	Business offering where you created the improvement initiative from in DPM.
CIM Coordinator	The Continual Improvement Management coordinator.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Approver Group	Continual Improvement Management approvers for the improvement initiative.
Strategies	Continual Improvement Management assigned automation and effort reduction for the improvement initiative.
State	State of the improvement initiative. This field is read only. For descriptions, see Continual Improvement Management reference ○ New ○ Accepted ○ Assess ○ Approved ○ In Progress ○ Review ○ Closed ○ Canceled
Priority	Priority of the improvement initiative. This field is read only. ○ 1 - Critical ○ 2 - High ○ 3 - Moderate ○ 4 - Low ○ 5 - Planning
Effort estimate	The level of effort for the improvement initiative. This field is read only. ○ Small ○ Medium ○ Large ○ Extra Large
Benefits	Level of benefit expected from the improvement initiative. This field is read only. ○ Low ○ Medium ○ High

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Percent complete	Percentage complete for the improvement initiative.
Short description	Short description of the improvement initiative.
Business justification	Elaboration of the short description to include rationale and research conducted.

Goals tab

Field	Description
Success measurement method	Performance Analytics (PA) Indicator. Automated entry.
Improvement KPI	State the key performance indicator (KPI) for the improvement initiative.
Base value	Percentage value, not to exceed 100%.
Percentage improvement	Percentage value, not to exceed 100%.
Target value	Percentage value, not to exceed 100%.
Target review date	Expected date the improvement initiative is reviewed.
Expected outcomes	Description of expected outcomes that support the provided KPI.

Details tab

Field	Description
Requested for	Name of the person creating the improvement initiative.
Type	The type of improvement initiative: ○ People ○ Process ○ Technology

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Watch list	Others that are watching this improvement initiative.
Parent initiative	The parent initiative if there is one.

Schedule tab

Field	Description
Planned start date	Planned date to start the improvement initiative.
Planned end date	Planned date to end the improvement initiative.
Actual start date	Actual start date of the improvement initiative.
Actual end date	Actual end date of the improvement initiative.

Notes tab

Field	Description
Additional comments	Customer visible comments on the improvement initiative.
Work notes	Any notes that you want to add to the improvement initiative (these notes are not customer visible).

5. **Save** the improvement initiative.

List modules

List modules in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) provide information that may or may not be in personal portfolios or enterprise portfolios. You don't have to own solutions to view or create list modules.

The list module in the DPM Workspace includes two tabs - **Lists** and **My Lists**. The following categories are in the **Lists** tab, each with the options of **Owned by me** and **All**.

- Services
- Offerings
- Business applications
- Service instances

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Demands
- Projects
- Contracts

When you select **All** for a given category, you see all the records for that category, even if you don't own them. Like any list of records, you can sort, filter, and change the columns in view. You can also add them to your own personal list, called **My Lists**.

Create a personal list by adding any records that interest you, like service offerings, roadmaps, projects, demands, ideas, contracts, incidents, team members, or teams. When you create a list, you can start it from an existing list or create your own list. After you create a list, you see them in the **My Lists** tab in the list module. After you create more than one list, you can select **Reorder** to help you organize your lists.

Related topics

Work with lists in Digital Portfolio Management

Work with lists in Digital Portfolio Management

Work with lists in the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace. Lists enable you to view service and application information that is not in a personal portfolio or an enterprise portfolio.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpm.dpm_manager

About this task

Use the **List** tab in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM), to view lists of services, service offerings, business applications, service instances, demands, projects, and contracts. You can view the solutions that you own as well as the solutions that you don't own. You can also create custom lists to see any items that interest you like services, incidents, and users. The table column names in lists change depending on the type of list that you create. You can also send a link to a specific list item and add or hide columns from your list view.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Digital Portfolio Management** > **Digital Portfolio Management Workspace**.
2. Select the list icon ( ).
3. View a list.

   The Lists tab contains lists of all available solutions in your DPM Workspace.

   - Select the **Lists** tab to view existing lists.

     Select **Owned by me** to see the lists that you own or select **All** to see all the solutions in your DPM Workspace (for example, all services).

   - Select the **My Lists** tab to view the lists that you created.
4. **Optional:** Create a list.
   a. In the **My Lists** tab, select **Add new List**.
   b. In the New Lists window, select an option — **Start from existing** or **Create your own**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you select **Start from existing**, then select an existing list from the **List Name** field. Depending on the list name that you select, you can opt to keep or remove the list columns and adjust the filters. When finished, select **Create**.
- If you select **Create your own**, then complete the **List Name** field. In the **Select Source** field, select the source for your list. Depending on the type that you select, you can opt to keep or remove the list columns and adjust the filters. When finished, select **Create**.

5. **Optional:** Update a list.
   - Select **Refresh List** () to refresh the list results.
   - Select **List Actions** () to edit the list columns and to save the list.
   - Select **Show filter panel** () to add or remove filters for the list.
   - Select **Export** to export the displayed list.
   - Select **New** to create a list.
6. **Optional:** Share a list.
   - Navigate to the list that you want to share.
   - Copy the browser address (URL) of the list that you want to share.
   - Paste that copied address in your sharing application (email or internal messaging system) to share it with others.

     (Optional) The copied link contains a unique list ID so when selected, it goes directly to the list that you want to share.

Digital Portfolio Management reference

Reference topics provide additional information about administering Digital Portfolio Management (DPM).

Roles for Digital Portfolio Management

Several types of components are installed with Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) when you activate the application from the ServiceNow® ServiceNow Store. DPM has two roles - admin and user.

Roles installed with DPM

There are two roles for DPM.

- The DPM admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] role configures the DPM Workspace for users. The DPM admin role can create, retrieve, update, and delete (CRUD) all personal portfolios created by anyone. The DPM admin role can also assign the DPM manager role to groups so a personal portfolio owner can select groups to view or edit personal portfolios.
- The DPM manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager] role is the end user of the DPM Workspace. The DPM manager role can only CRUD personal portfolios that they create.

See the following table for information about each role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
DPM admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin]	• View all DPM system properties and admin pages. • Update all DPM system properties. **Note:** The DPM Admin role can't CRUD service portfolios unless they have the appropriate service portfolio admin or manager roles from Service Portfolio Management. • Use Key performance indicator (KPI) functions: ○ View KPI group tables for KPI groups and KPI group mappings. ○ Create KPI groups. ○ Update and delete all KPI groups. ○ Map KPI groups.	• sn_dpm.dpm_manager • sn_ep.enterprise_portfolio_admin (can CRUD enterprise portfolios that are created using the enterprise portfolio tables). **Important:** The DPM admin only gets this role if you install the enterprise portfolio plugin. After you install the plugin: ○ The DPM admin role inherits the enterprise portfolio admin role. ○ The DPM manager role inherits the enterprise portfolio viewer role.
DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Retrieve and update personal portfolios that they're editors of. • Retrieve personal portfolios that they're viewers of. • Read all available data in the DPM Workspace. • Create demands. • Create Continual Improvement Management (CIM) items. • Update roadmaps. • View KPIs in the DPM Workspace.	• sn_devops.viewer • cmdb_read • sn_team_perf.team_performance_user • service_viewer • sn_ep.enterprise_portfolio_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM roles (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles

	Note: The DPM manager can't view or map KPI groups in the ServiceNow AI Platform but users with the service_editor, service_admin, or service_author roles can map KPI groups to their services.
	
	• Functions that the DPM manager can't do:
	  ○ Edit services, offerings, business applications, or service instances.
	  ○ Edit and update relationships to services, offerings, business applications, or service instances.
	  ○ Create or edit a service in Service Builder.
	
	Note: Service Builder buttons are hidden for the DPM manager role unless the user has the correct role that provides edit access to a particular solution.	

Assign the DPM manager role to groups

To edit a personal portfolio, a group must have the DPM manager role.

To assign the DPM manager role to a group, the admin does the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Enter `dpm_personal_portfolio.list` in the Filter navigator.
2. Open the personal portfolio record that you want to assign the DPM manager role.
3. Select **Edit user groups**, and then search for the user groups to add to the DPM manager role.
4. Repeat the previous step for **View user groups** if you want to add the DPM manager role to the groups that view personal portfolios.
5. Select **Update**.

Tables installed with DPM

Tables installed with Digital Portfolio Management

Table	Description
dpm_available_item_type	Stores records for each type in a personal portfolio.
dpm_navigation_history	Stores records for navigating each type in a personal portfolio.
dpm_personal_portfolio	Stores records for each created personal portfolio.
dpm_personal_portfolio_item	Stores records for all types that are in a personal portfolio.
dpm_unified_backlog	Stores records for backlog information in a personal portfolio.
sn_dpm_kpi_group_m2m_spm_nodes	Stores records for key performance indicator (KPI) group nodes from Service Portfolio Management.
sn_team_perf_kpi_group	Stores records for KPIs, a PA indicator, and data visualization properties.

Related topics

Activate Digital Portfolio Management

Digital Portfolio Management homepage default solution cards

Digital Portfolio Management uses certain fields to auto-generate a set of default solution cards to display on your DPM homepage. After you add or remove solutions from your homepage, DPM remembers your updates by displaying your personalized solutions cards instead of the auto-generated set.

DPM homepage overview

Each time that you log in to the DPM Workspace, the system uses certain fields to display a set of default solution cards. You can use the personalize option to add or remove solutions to your homepage. For more information, see Personalize the Digital Portfolio Management Workspace home page.

After you add or remove solutions, the DPM system remembers your updates in the *dpm_home_page_item* table so that next time you log in to the DPM Workspace, your personalized homepage displays. The system no longer generates a set of default solution cards for you.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Each time you access the DPM homepage, the solution card data refreshes, whether you have the auto-generated default solution set or a personalized solution card set.

System properties for number of solution cards

Two system properties determine the number of solutions cards on your DPM homepage.

System properties for solution limits on the DPM homepage

System property	Description	Solution type	Default limit
dpm.homepage.cmdb_ci_service_limit	The query limit when auto-generating services, service offerings, and service instances for your DPM homepage.	cmdb_ci_service	750
dpm.homepage.cmdb_ci_business_app_limit	The query limit when auto-generating business applications for your DPM homepage.	cmdb_ci_business_app	250

These two system properties derive the overall limit on the DPM homepage of 1000. Even after you personalize your DPM homepage, the total number of solutions on your homepage can't exceed 1000.

You can personalize your DPM homepage to adjust the solution card count. For example, you can have 1000 services and zero business applications but the total number of solutions on the DPM homepage can't exceed 1000.

Important: An administrator with the sn_dpm.dpm_admin role can change the system property limits to more than 1000 solutions on the DPM homepage. However, raising the limit may negatively impact system performance.

Default solution card fields

The DPM application uses certain fields to auto-generate a set of default solution cards to display when you first login to DPM (before you personalize).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Starting with the Brazil release, the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table is labeled Technology Management Service in the user interface (formerly labeled Technology management service). Additionally, the [service_offering] table is labeled Technology Management Offering in the user interface (formerly labeled Technology management service offering).

Solution	Solution record name	Fields used for default solution cards
Service	• cmdb_ci_service • cmdb_ci_service_business • cmdb_ci_service_technical	• Owned by • Delivery manager • Delegate • Business relationship manager • Business contact • Managed by
Service offering	service_offering	• Owned by • Delivery manager • Delegate • Business contact • Managed by
Business application	cmdb_ci_business_app	• IT application owner • Business owner • Portfolio manager
Service instance	cmdb_ci_service_auto including dynamic configuration item (CI) groups	• Owned by • Managed by

Personal and enterprise portfolio reference

Use suggestions and tips for creating and organizing portfolios in DPM.

This DPM Academy series video provides tips for creating and organizing personal and enterprise portfolios.

KPI groups installed with Digital Portfolio Management

Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) enables you to view standard key performance indicator (KPI) groups that are included with the base system. You can also configure KPIs with the sn_dpm.dpm_admin role.

Admins view the back-end details of KPI groups by navigating to **Digital Portfolio Management** > **All** > **KPI Groups**.

In addition to viewing the KPIs that come with the base DPM system, you can also configure them. For more information, see Configure KPIs in Digital Portfolio Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To see the latest score of KPIs, enable the latest score system property. For more information on this system property, see KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management.

DPM base system KPI groups

KPI Group	Type	Contains KPIs	Supporting KPIs
Business application performance	Business applications	• Number of incidents • Number of problems • Number of changes	No supporting KPIs
Performance snapshot and Service metrics	Service Portfolios and Services	Availability	• Outages • Average outage duration
		Open incidents	• P1 Incidents (sum) • MTTR (average time to resolve) • Incident Customer satisfaction score (CSAT) (average) • Incidents with breached service level agreements (SLA) (sum) • Incidents not updated for 5 days (sum) • Incidents not updated for 30 days (sum)
		Incidents not updated for 5 days (for Performance Snapshot).	No supporting KPIs
		Mean time to resolve (MTTR) (for Service metrics)	Average time to resolve all incidents that are P1 to P5.
		New requests	No supporting KPIs
Outage and Availability	Offerings	Total outage minutes	• Unplanned outage minutes (sum) • Degraded outage minutes (sum) • Planned outage minutes (sum) • New emergency changes (sum)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM base system KPI groups (continued)

KPI Group	Type	Contains KPIs	Supporting KPIs
		Availability	• Unplanned outages (sum) • Average outage duration (average) • Degraded outages (sum) • Planned outages (sum)
Incidents	Offerings	New incidents	• P1 to P4 incidents (average) • Incidents caused by change (average)
		Incidents not updated for 5 days	No supporting KPIs
		Incidents with a breached service level agreement (SLA)	No supporting KPIs
		Incidents by priority	No supporting KPIs
Changes	Offerings	Open changes	• High risk changes • High priority changes • Overdue changes
		New changes	No supporting KPIs
Problems	Offerings	• New problems • Problems by priority	• P1 (critical) • P2 (high) • P3 (moderate) • P4 (low) • P5 (planning)
Catalog Activity	Offerings	Service requests	• RITMs closed incomplete (average) • Average time to close (average) • RITMs closed complete (average) • RITMs closed skipped (average)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM base system KPI groups (continued)

KPI Group	Type	Contains KPIs	Supporting KPIs
		Requests by catalog item	• Catalog activity by item (sum) • Average time to close by item (average)
Service health	Service instances	Critical incidents	• P1 incidents (sum) • P2 incidents (sum) • MTTR (average)
		Closed changes	• Emergency changes (sum) • High risk changes (sum)
Availability insights	Service instances	Availability	• Unplanned outages (sum) • Degraded outages (sum) • Planned outages (sum)
		Unplanned outages	New emergency changes
		Average outage duration	No supporting KPIs
Portfolio success metrics	Enterprise portfolios	• Availability • Incidents with a breached SLA • Incidents caused by changes • Successful changes	No supporting KPIs
Service CSAT	Services	• Average CSAT • CSAT ratings	Average CSAT is 5 rating (highest) to 1 rating (lowest)

Note: To view more details, select the KPI number. KPI charts aren't selectable.

Digital Portfolio Management related applications and data sources

Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) enables you to use related applications to view and edit service details in the plan-build-run life cycle. All related applications are optional, so they aren't required to use the DPM experience.

Data Sources

By design, DPM offers a broad reach of data sources to give you a high-level view of information that impacts your solutions. Its data sources reach across hundreds of data elements across

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

more than 70 tables, as well as many indicators. This expansive reach gives you a broad perspective of items that may influence your solutions.

DPM has three main data sources:

- Record and field lookups, either in direct configuration in UIB or in data brokers. The lookups are listed in the data sources Excel file that you can download from KB1123710.
- Needs attention attributes are from data brokers. For more information, see KB1519343.
- Performance Analytics indicators, data collection jobs, and key performance indicator (KPI) groups.

For an overview on how DPM aligns with the Common Service Data Model (CSDM), see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.

To view details on the Digital Portfolio Management data sources including data elements, source tables, fields, and required plugins, see KB1123710, and select the option to **Download the Data Sources Excel File**.

Enterprise portfolios

Since the Utah release, you can install the enterprise portfolio plugin [enterprise portfolio] that's available as part of the core ServiceNow AI Platform. Installing the plugin installs two new roles:

- The enterprise portfolio admin [sn_ep.enterprise_portfolio_admin] can create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) enterprise portfolios.
- The enterprise portfolio viewer [sn_ep.enterprise_portfolio_viewer] can read enterprise portfolios.

  Installing the enterprise portfolio plugin results in the following:

  - The DPM admin role inherits the enterprise portfolio admin role.
  - The DPM manager role inherits the enterprise portfolio viewer role.

Services and service offerings

Note: Your data view in DPM is the same as what your product license permits from the application that you pull data from (standard or pro).

DPM related applications for services and service offerings

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
• Contextual side panel • Needs attention	There are no special installs required to use the contextual side panel or to see items that need attention.	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Use the contextual sid to navigate to portfolio modules in DPM. • See items that need a based on criticality.
Plan tab	To see roadmap data: Install the plugin for Strategic Planning: com.sn_align_ws To see improvement initiatives:	For Strategic Planning: • sn.align_ws • sn_align_core. apw_user	• Select **View roadmap** Strategic Planning to v roadmap details in the the selected service o offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for services and service offerings (continued)

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
	Install the plugin for ServiceNow® Continual Improvement Management com.sn_cim To see demand data: Install plugins for Demand Management: idea_core, dmn_demand, and pm_project	• sn_align_core.apw_admin • sn_roadmap_plng.roadmap_editor For Continual Improvement Management and demands: DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• You can edit roadmap sn_roadmap_plng.roa role. • Use Continual Improv Management to see ic improve processes ac services and service c • Create demands on y and service offerings i
Build tab	To see roadmap data: Install the plugin for Strategic Planning: com.sn_align_ws To see project data: Install the plugin for Project Portfolio Management com.snc.financial_planning_pmo To see changes: No required install. Change data is standard with IT Service Management (ITSM). To see improvement initiatives: Install the plugin for Continual Improvement Management com.sn_cim	For Strategic Planning: • sn.align_ws • sn_align_core. apw_user • sn_align_core.apw_admin • sn_roadmap_plng.roadmap_editor For PPM, Changes, and Continual Improvement Management: DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Select **View roadmap** have Strategic Plannir you. You can view roa in the context of the s service or service offe • Edit roadmaps with th sn_roadmap_plng.roa role. • See project data that r your services or servic • Select any of the char to view details about c records that may impa services or service off • Use Continual Improv Management to see ic improve processes ac services and service c
Run tab	The key performance indicator (KPI) group [sn_team_perf_kpi_group] is automatically installed for you to see performance data: The Performance snapshot indicator sources come from Performance Analytics: • serviceoffering.availability.daily • incidents.open • incidents.resolved • [DPM]requests.new See KB1160281 for important criteria to see performance data.	• DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager] to view KPIs • DPM Admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] to create KPIs	View the Performance s group that includes the supporting KPIs: • Service availability • New incidents on the • Subscribers of the ser • Service customer satis score View additional KPI grou service offerings: • Outages and availabil • Incidents • Changes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for services and service offerings (continued)

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
			• Problems • Catalog activity View availability and ser agreements (SLA) comm reporting.
Info tab	No special installs required.	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	View general information service and service offe

Business applications

Note: Your data view in DPM is the same as what your product license permits from the application that you pull data from (standard or pro).

DPM related applications for business applications

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
• Contextual side panel • Needs attention	To see audits, install the plugin for Audit Management (sn_audit) To see technical risks, install the plugin for Technology Lifecycle Management: sn_apm_tpm. This plugin has two dependency plugins: • Application Portfolio Management (com.snc.apm) • Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams)	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Use the contextual sid to navigate to portfolio modules in DPM. • See items that need a based on criticality.
Plan tab	To see roadmap data: Install the plugin for Strategic Planning: com.sn_align_ws To see improvement initiatives: Install the plugin for Continual Improvement Management com.sn_cim To see demand data: Install plugins for Demand Management: idea_core, dmn_demand, and pm_project	For Strategic Planning: • sn.align_ws • sn_align_core. apw_user • sn_align_core.apw_admin • sn_roadmap_plng.roadmap_editor For Continual Improvement Management and demands: DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Select **View roadmap** Strategic Planning to v roadmap details in the the selected business • You can edit roadmap sn_roadmap_plng.roa role. • Use Continual Improve Management to see ic improve processes ac business applications • Create demands on y applications in DPM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for business applications (continued)

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
Build tab	To see roadmap data: Install the plugin for Strategic Planning: com.sn_align_ws To see project data: Install the plugin for Project Portfolio Management (PPM): com.snc.financial_planning_pmo To see agile data: Install the plugin for Agile Development: com.snc.sdlc.agile.2. To see changes: No required install. Change data is standard with IT Service Management (ITSM). To see flow metrics and accelerate metrics: Enable DevOps for DPM (see Configure the Digital Portfolio Management experience) • To see details in the DevOps Change Workspace, select **View DevOps Insights** from the Flow metrics section. • To see details in the DevOps Change Workspace, select **View Accelerate metrics in DevOps** from the Accelerate metrics section.	For Strategic Planning: • sn.align_ws • sn_align_core. apw_user • sn_align_core.apw_admin • sn_roadmap_plng.roadmap_editor For PPM, Changes, and Agile Development: DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	• Select **View roadmap** to launch Strategic Pla launches for you. You roadmap details in the the selected business • Edit roadmaps with th sn_roadmap_plng.roa role. • See project data that r your business applica • View data from Agile D to view details on epic sprints, and releases i context of the selecte application. • Manage scrum and wa development in DPM visibility into your soft development life cycle • Select any of the char to view details about c records that may impa business applications
Run tab	Install the plugin for Application Portfolio Management (APM): com.snc.apm To see accelerate metrics: Enable DevOps for DPM	• DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager] to view KPIs • DPM Admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] to create KPIs	View the Performance s which includes the follo metrics: • Number of incidents • Number of problems • Number of changes • Total change hours

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for business applications (continued)

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
	Note: To see details in the DevOps Change Workspace, select **View Accelerate metrics in DevOps** from the Accelerate metrics section.		View deployments data: • Deployments breakdo • Deployment hardware software models (tech data) **Note:** Technology Management data c APM.
Risk tab	Install plugins for Governance, Risk, and Compliance and ServiceNow® Risk Management: • com.sn_risk • com.snc.governance • sn.grc.common • com.snc.risk_asmt • com.snc.grc_risk_dep • com.snc.grc.common • com.snc.grc_policy_dep Install the plugin for ServiceNow® Audit Management (sn_audit)	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	View risks related to you applications.
Info tab	No special installs required.	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	View general information business applicaton.

Service instances

Note: Your data view in DPM is the same as what your product license permits from the application that you pull data from (standard or pro).

DPM related applications for service instances

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
Needs attention	To see alerts and alert data, install the plugin for Event Management (com.glide.platform_ml) To see technical risks, install the plugin for Technology Lifecycle Management: sn_apm_tpm.	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	See items that need attention, including alerts and technical risk information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for service instances (continued)

To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
	This plugin has two dependency plugins: • Application Portfolio Management (com.snc.apm) • Software Asset Management (com.snc.sams)		
Run tab	To see reliability indicators, install the plugin for Site Reliability Metrics: sn_srm To see alerts and alert data, install the plugin for Event Management (com.glide.platform_ml)	• DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager] to view KPIs • DPM Admin [sn_dpm.dpm_admin] to create KPIs	View the following information: View service instance performance • Service health • Service impact • Alert trends View site reliability management • Number of reliability indicators • Description of reliability indicators View offerings that depend on this service instance • Number of reliability offerings • Drill down to offering to see the related records View technology risk • Software models by: • Hardware models

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM related applications for service instances (continued)

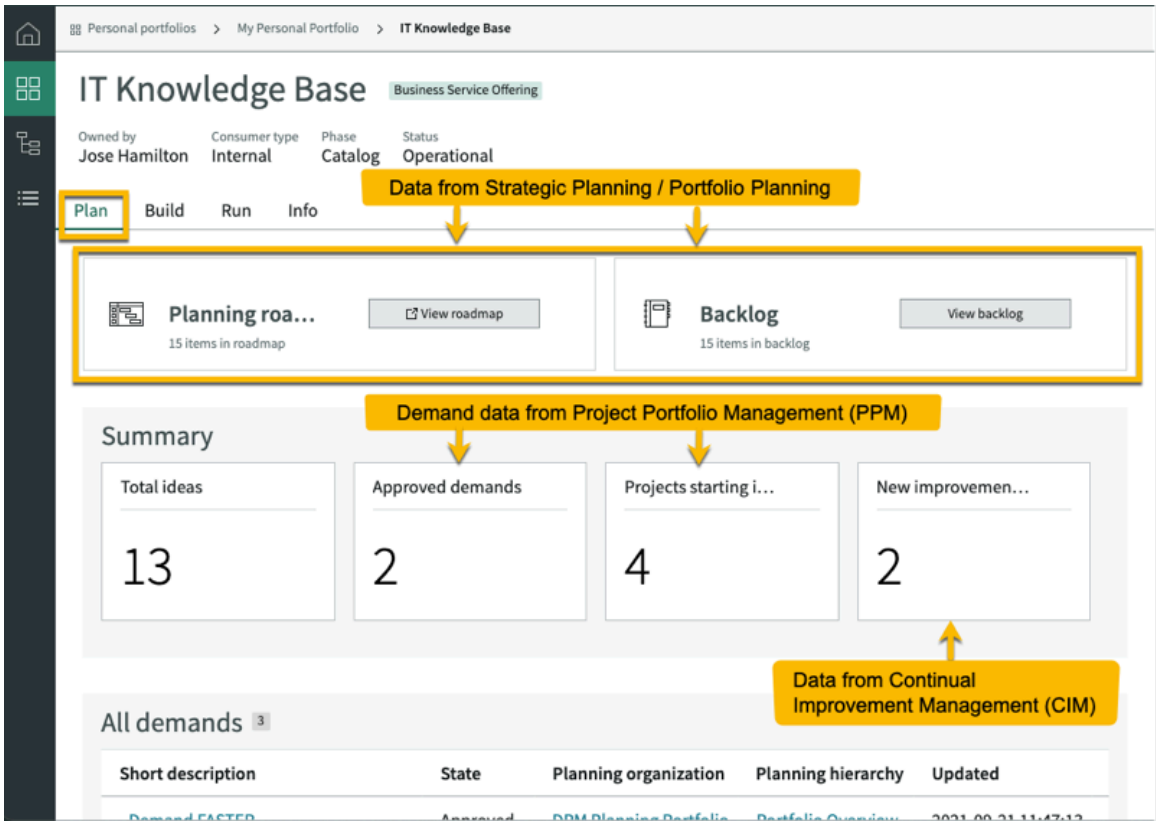
To see in DPM	Required installs	Required roles	Use cases
			• Drilling down in each model to see the related records
Info tab	No special installs required.	DPM Manager [sn_dpm.dpm_manager]	View general information about the service instance.

Examples

Example: Plan data sources for services and service offerings

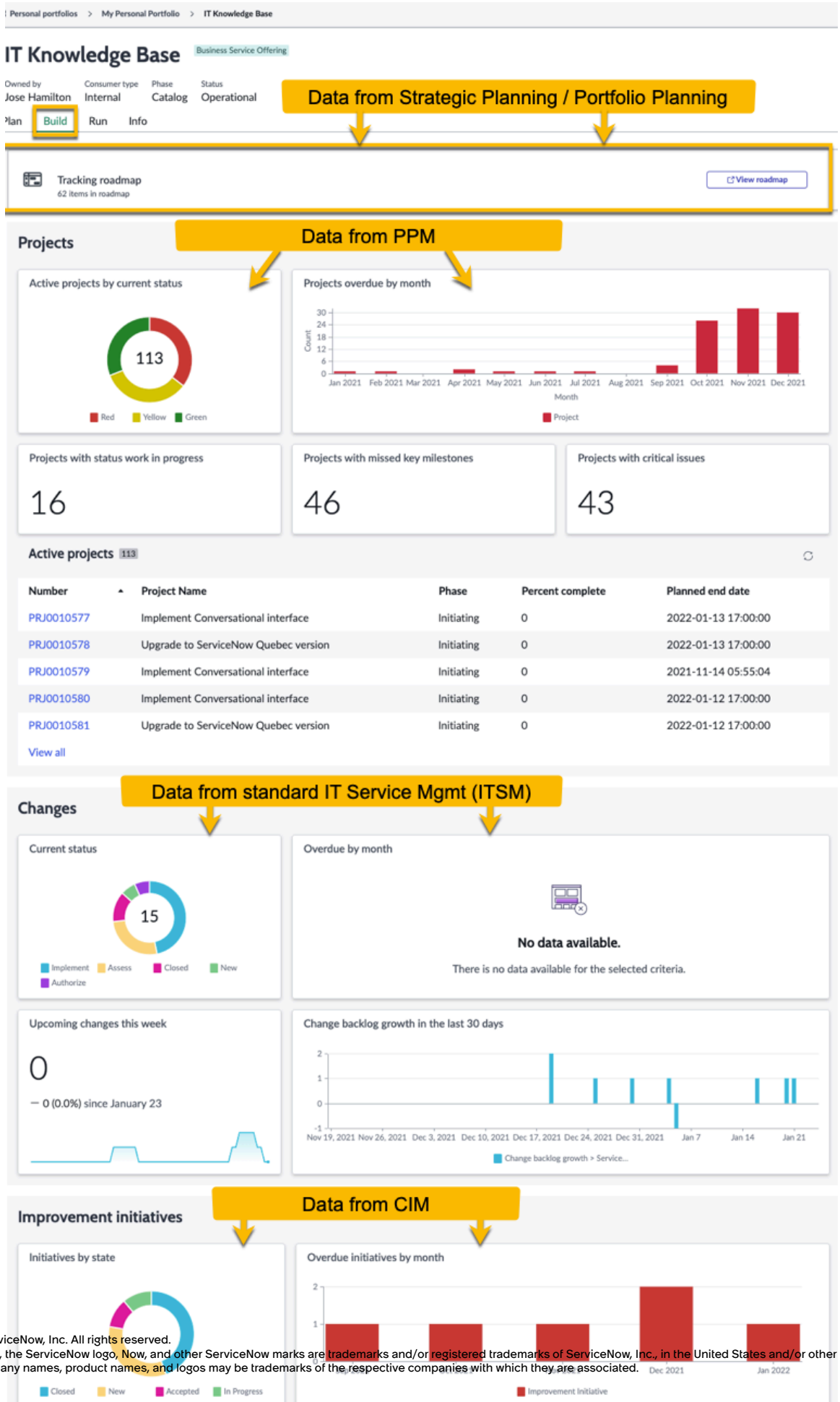
Note: Your data view in DPM is the same as what your product license permits from the application that you pull data from (standard or pro).

Strategic Planning (formerly known as Alignment Planner Workspace) is a pro version. Portfolio Planning is available for users with a Strategic Portfolio Management (SPM) standard license.



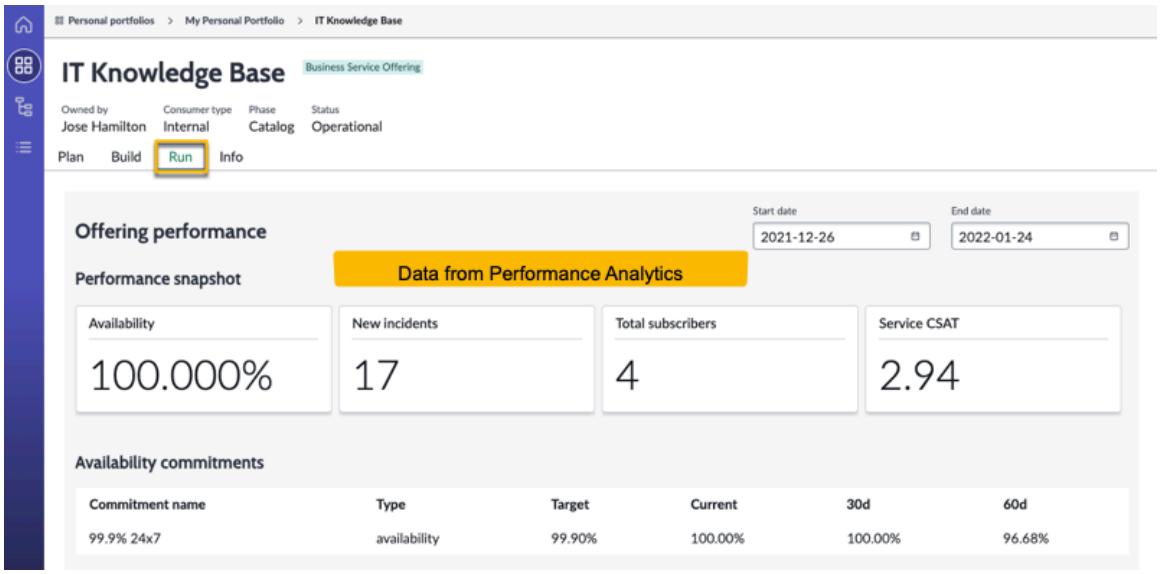
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example: Build data sources for services and service offerings



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example: Run data sources for services and service offerings



Process Mining components for Digital Portfolio Management

Admins must install the ITSM Process Mining Content Pack from the ServiceNow® Store to get the insights and system property for Process Mining in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM). Use Process Mining to analyze and improve key performance indicator (KPI) outputs in DPM.

Properties

Property	Description
sn_dpm.enable.po.dpm	Enables you to use Process Mining with DPM. • **Type:** true | false • **Default value:** false
sn_itsm_dpm.po_mining.run_frequency	Time interval to remine Process Mining projects. You must run the Process Mining scheduled job in DPM to mine the data. You can run it again only at the set interval. If you run the job earlier, it won't remine the data. • **Type:** integer • **Default value:** 7 days

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Process Mining Analyst [sn_process_optimization_analyst]	Create and share Process Mining projects.	sn_process_optimization_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduled jobs

Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled jobs**.

Name	Description
Process Mining - DPM Remine Projects	Automatically runs once daily. You can run this job on demand when additional data is added to a project so that you get the up-to-date process insights for your projects. The job remines data based on the frequency set in the *dpm.po_mining.run_frequency* property.

Related topics

- Configure Digital Portfolio Management to integrate with Process Mining
- Create Process Mining projects for KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management

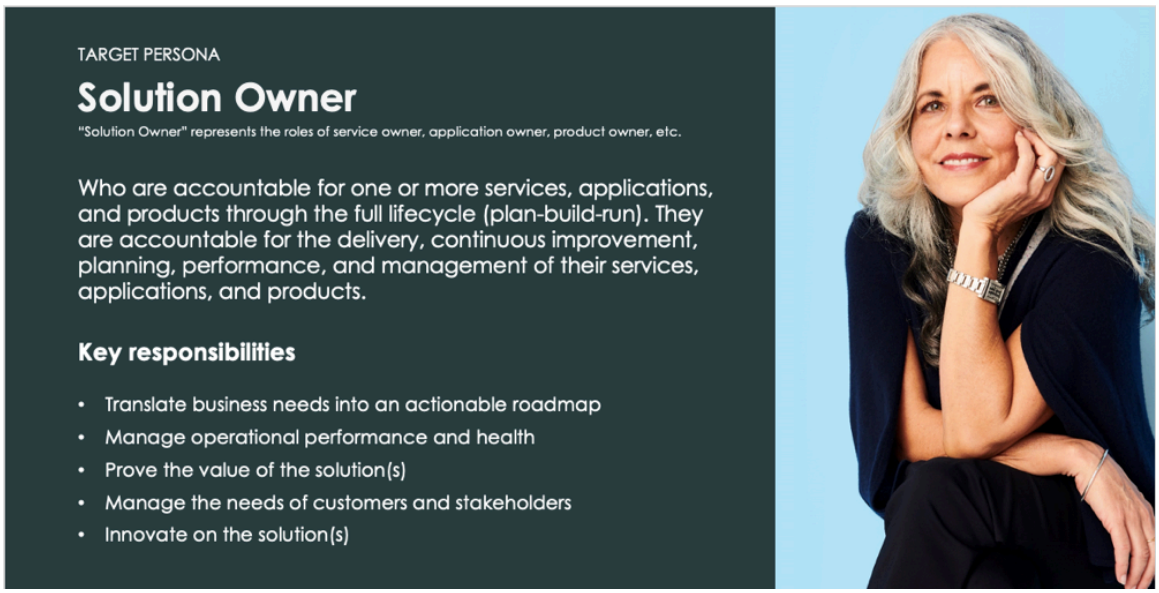
Digital Portfolio Management persona

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) persona is a solution owner — That is one that owns services, service offerings, business applications, or service instances.

Target persona

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) target persona owns solutions like services, service offerings, business applications, or service instances. The DPM workspace enables a single view of the full life cycle to determine the overall health and performance of solutions.

DPM solution owner



Digital Portfolio Management views

The Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) workspace pulls in data from various ServiceNow applications. The views show where the data is coming from.

Views

DPM homepage

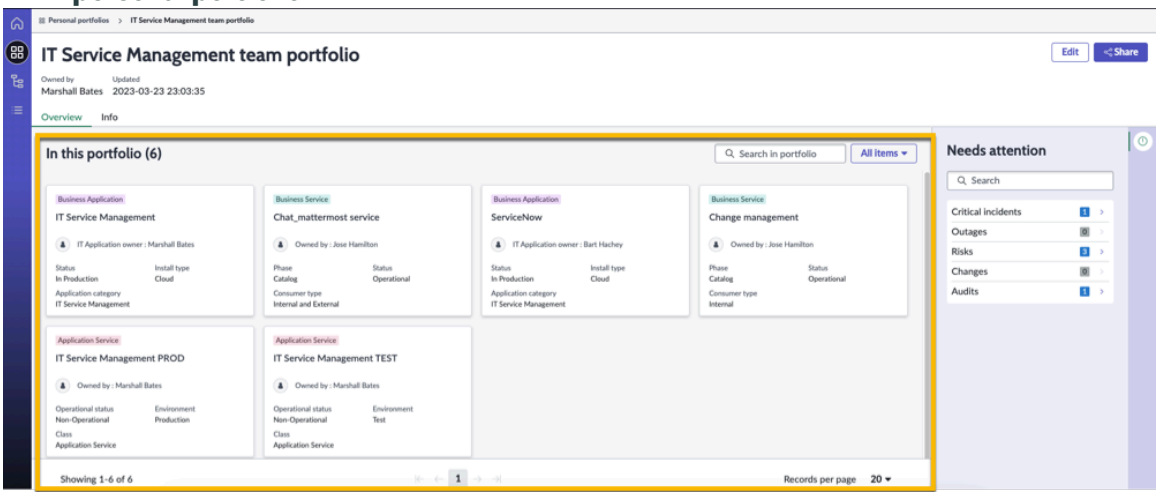
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On the DPM homepage, see the status of all your solutions. For information, see Digital Portfolio Management Workspace homepage.

Personal portfolios

Create your own collections of services and applications with data surfaced from other ServiceNow products. DPM supports dedicated service tables so you can fill your personal portfolios with business services, service instances, and any other services in the base CMDB service table. For more information, see Work with portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management.

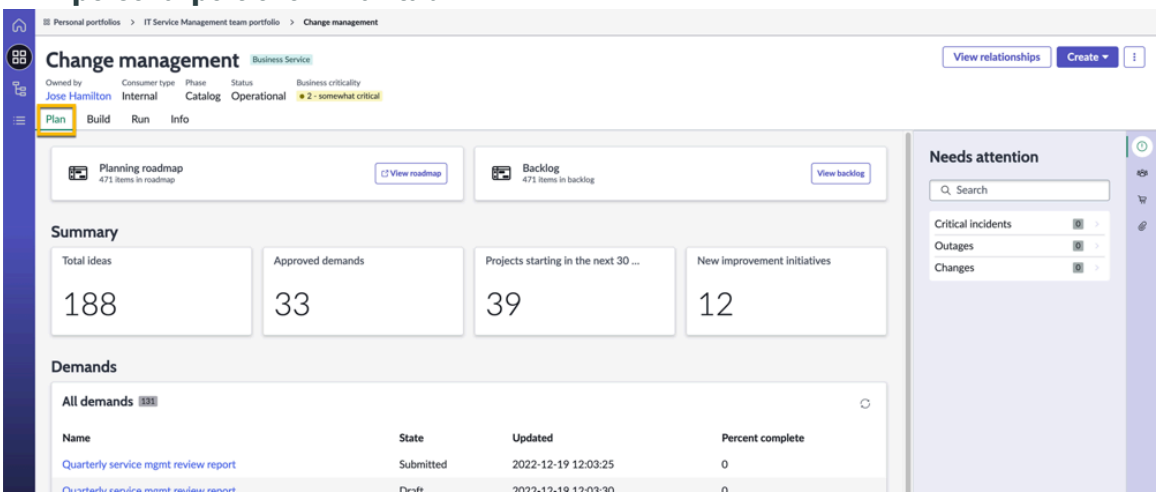
DPM personal portfolio



Real time data

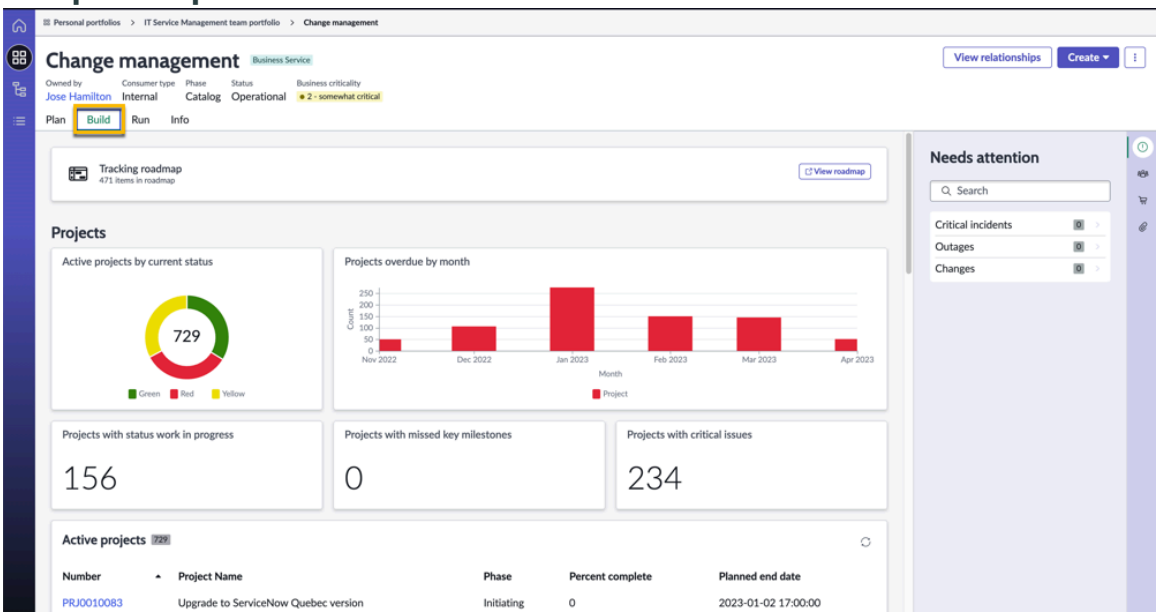
Drill down into each portfolio to analyze the details in the context of the plan-build-run life cycle. The key performance indicators (KPIs) are fully configurable. For life-cycle information, see Digital Portfolio Management life-cycle management. For information about KPIs, see KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management.

DPM personal portfolio — Plan tab

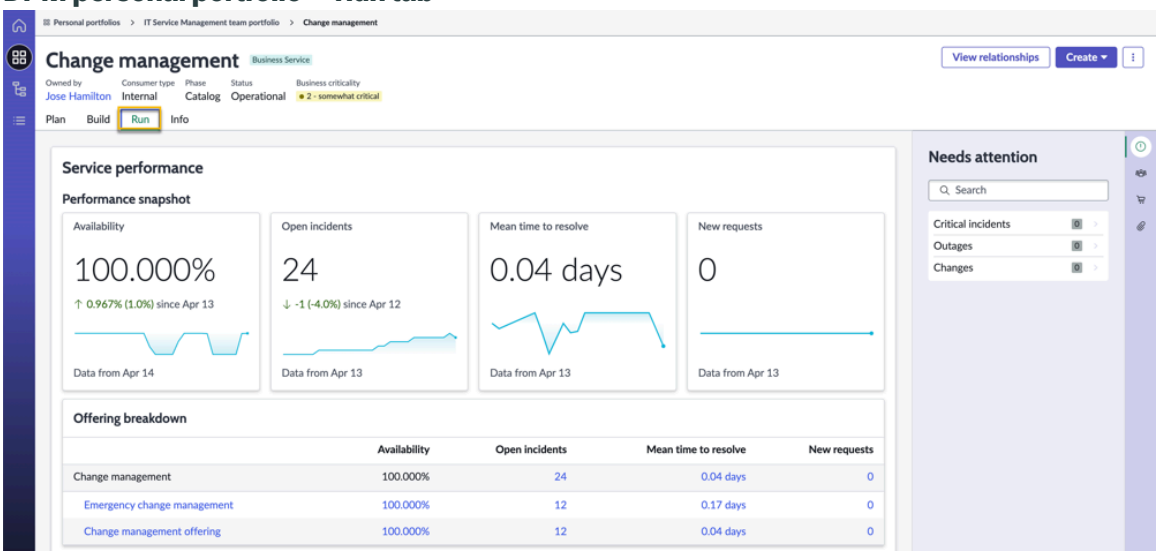


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPM personal portfolio — Build tab



DPM personal portfolio — Run tab

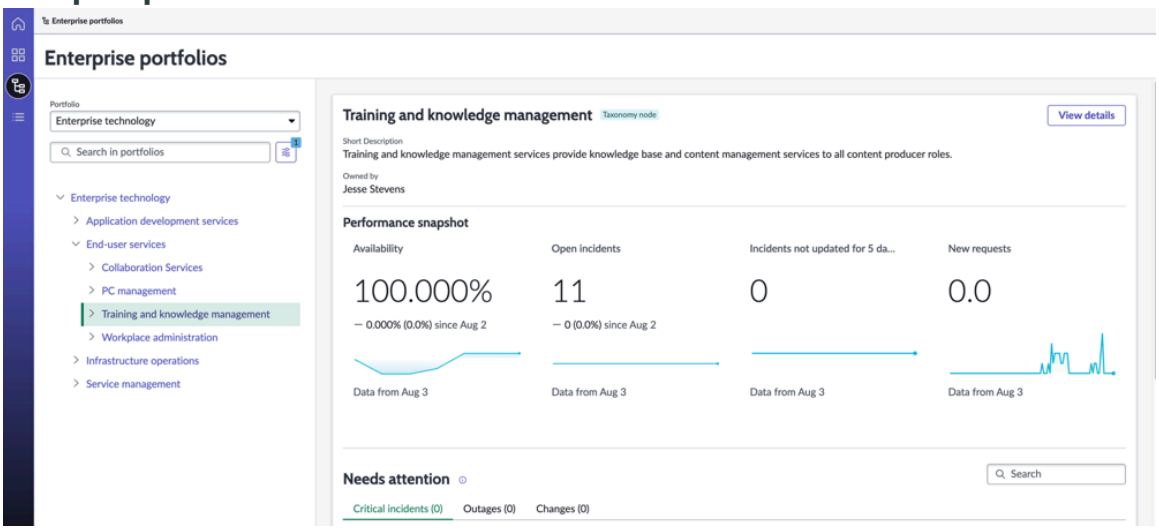


Enterprise portfolios

Create enterprise portfolios for business applications and service instances. You can also view service portfolios that are shared with you. You can't alter service portfolios because they're created in Service Portfolio Management tables. However, you can still see the overall IT structure in the context of the services that you own. For more information, see Enterprise portfolios.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Enterprise portfolio



Domain separation and Digital Portfolio Management

Domain separation is supported in Digital Portfolio Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level Standard

- Includes Basic level support.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

The Digital Portfolio Management application uses Performance Analytics to collect data and provides domain separation support.

Request Digital Portfolio Management Domain Separation

The Domain Support - Domain Extensions Installer plugin (com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer) must be activated by ServiceNow personnel. After this plugin has been activated, as an administrator, you can activate the Performance Analytics - Domain Support plugin (com.snc.pa.domain_support).

The Performance Analytics - Domain Support plugin (com.snc.pa.domain_support) must be activated to enable the features for Digital Portfolio Management.

Digital Product Release

ServiceNow® Digital Product Release (DPR) is a release management solution that helps release managers, product managers, and program managers manage the release process.

This video provides an overview of Digital Product Release and its capabilities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

https://url.us.m.mimecastprotect.com/s/U7knCZ698XfQDMJRJizfwcBab14?domain=player.vimeo.com

Get started

Explore  Learn about how Digital Product Release helps you manage the release process for delivering products and services.	Configure  Plan and configure your release readiness.
Use  Manage and track the process of delivering digital products and services, from planning to delivery.	Reference  Get details about components such as roles, tables, plugins, and store applications that are installed.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Digital Product Release community forum
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Digital Product Release

The ServiceNow® Digital Product Release application enables you to streamline the process of delivering digital products and services by managing the process from planning to delivery.

Digital Product Release overview

Digital Product Release (DPR) is a release management solution that helps release managers, product managers, and program managers manage the release process. They can track the progress of releases while ensuring that the releases adhere to the company's policies.

This solution automates processes that enable collaboration between stakeholders, so everyone can track release status, from start to finish.

DPR provides AI-driven capability to automate the creation of release notes for product and service releases. The release notes are automatically generated from canonical release artifacts —such as stories, problems, incidents, and change records. You can edit and publish the release

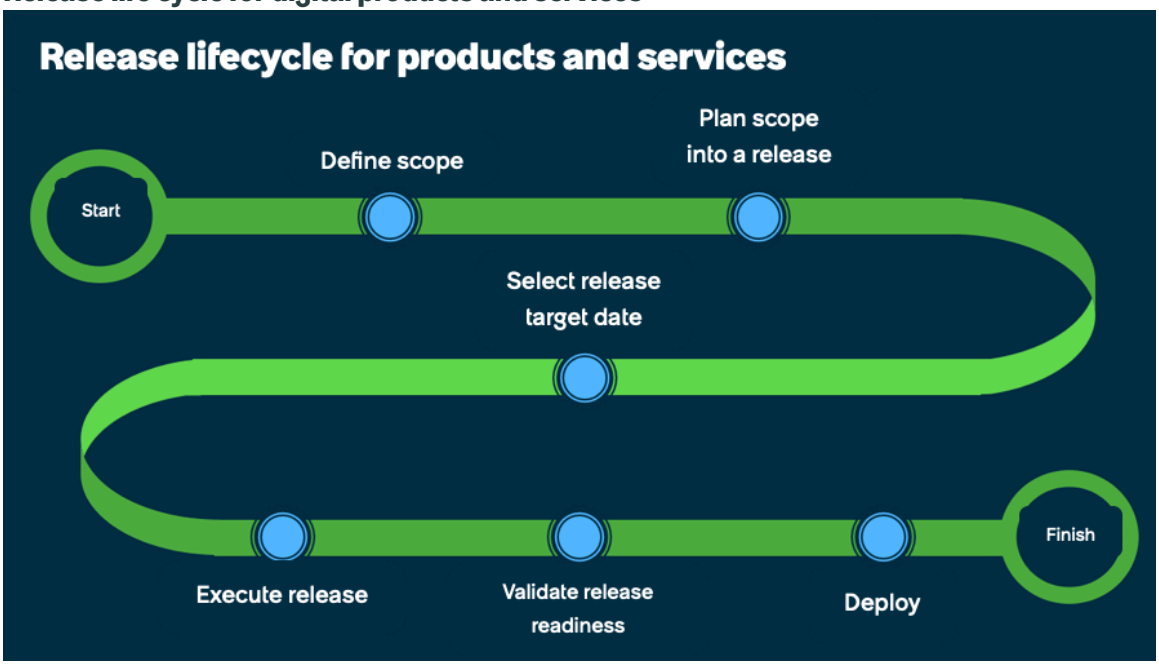
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

notes, and then download them in PDF or share a link. For more information, see AI-powered release notes generation.

Digital Product Release Workflow

A digital product or service has a release life cycle that starts with planning, goes through development, and ends with delivery. There are many different phases to the release life cycle of a product or service, and each phase can have its own set of activities. The following infographic illustrates the life cycle of digital products and services.

Release life cycle for digital products and services



1. Create a product or service and add features, product enhancements, and releases.
2. Plan the scope of a release by moving product enhancements into releases.
3. Initiate a release and set its release readiness target date.
4. Execute the release by tracking its progress and completing phases and tasks within each phase.
5. Validate the release phase against mapped policies to ensure that the release adheres to organizational standards.
6. Get the product or service ready by the specified target date to make it available for deployment.

Personas

Digital Product Release is aimed at the following personas:

Release manager	• Manages release calendars • Manages release templates • Establishes release processes, including policy gates

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release coordinator or Program manager	• Communicates dependencies across a release • Approves the scope of a release • Provides status updates to the release team
Product manager	• Releases new products, services, enhancements, and features • Communicates updates to the development status • Plans the scope of a release • Initiates a release • Generate release notes using AI or add manually
Engineering lead	• Ensures development of new products, services, enhancements, and features • Connects development scope to a release

Digital Product Release benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Define release readiness targets for single or recurring release schedules.	Release readiness target	Release manager
Define release templates that include phases, tasks, policies, and approval tasks.	Release templates	Release manager or Release template admin
Create policies to automate the release process.	Policy administration	Release manager
Manage products, services, features, product enhancements, versions, and initiate a release.	Release planning	Product manager
Generate AI-powered release notes that streamline release documentation, reduces manual effort, and improves clarity for stakeholders.	Generate AI-powered release notes for a release	Product manager
Plan and manage the release process from start to finish.	Release management and execution	Release manager

Digital Product Release key terms

Approval definition

An approval definition is a set of rules that specify how tasks will be approved from a set of stakeholders for a release. For example, the QA team might approve code quality or the Security team might approve on the security aspects. An approval for a task can be requested from an individual user or a user group.

Included products

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Included products help you organize and manage related digital products and services. By creating a product hierarchy using Included products, you can understand the relationships between different products and services and make informed decisions about product management.

Release bundle

A release bundle helps you to group multiple releases to track and manage them concurrently from a single place. They also help you to identify dependencies and potential conflicts, and make any necessary adjustments to ensure a smooth and coordinated release process.

Release calendar

A release calendar helps you manage and track release readiness targets, releases, and change requests. You can toggle between viewing release readiness targets, releases, or change requests on the calendar using the filters.. The release calendar also contains blackout, maintenance, and other user-defined schedules to avoid overlap of release targets on those dates.

These options on the release calendar give you a comprehensive overview of all events or activities scheduled for each date, improving release planning and traceability.

Release execution

Release execution is a continuous process to track and monitor the progress of a release. It helps you ensure that all products in the release are ready by the release readiness target date.

Release readiness target

A release readiness target is when a release is ready to be released. It helps release managers to determine the dates at which the products and services should be ready for deployment by the team.

> **Note:** Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably in the documentation and application. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

Release template

A release template is like a blueprint for a release process, which includes a predefined set of phases, tasks, policies, and approval tasks.

Release teams can use these release templates to create a release. All phases, tasks, approvals, and phase gates from the template will be automatically applied to the newly created release. It helps the release teams avoid redundant activities and focus on tracking and performing all the necessary tasks to complete the release on schedule.

Stage-oriented release

A release that follows a stage-oriented process. This process doesn't have phases with predefined end dates. It’s suitable for teams that work toward completing product enhancements and objectives. Teams can move to the next phase after they have completed tasks and met policy compliance for the current phase. Teams have the flexibility to restart any completed phase if they encounter an issue that requires them to go back.

Timeline-oriented release

A release that follows a timeline-oriented process. This process has defined end dates for each phase of the release. It’s suitable for teams that work toward the planned deadlines and have phases with a specific duration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release planning

Release planning is an activity to plan a product or service's enhancements into releases to define the scope of work for each release.

The release must be associated with a release readiness target date, which determines the start and end dates for phases and tasks based on the target date.

Digital Product Release Workspace

The Digital Product Release Workspace provides a single location for release admins to define release processes and release readiness targets. Product managers can use it to create and manage products and features, define the scope in versions, and plan and execute releases.

Digital Product Release Workspace users

The following users can use the Digital Product Release Workspace. The workspace is personalized for different roles.

Digital Product Release Workspace users

Release manager	• Manages release calendars • Manages release templates • Establishes release processes, including policy gates
Release coordinator or Program manager	• Communicates dependencies across a release • Approves the scope of a release • Provides status updates to the release team
Product manager	• Releases new products, services, enhancements, and features • Communicates updates to the development status • Plans the scope of a release • Initiates a release • Generate release notes using AI or add manually
Engineering lead	• Ensures development of new products, services, enhancements, and features • Connects development scope to a release

Accessing the workspace

To open the workspace, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.

Landing page

On the workspace landing page, get a quick overview of the active releases, open approval tasks, and policies compliance status. The widgets and the data that are displayed in the widgets

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

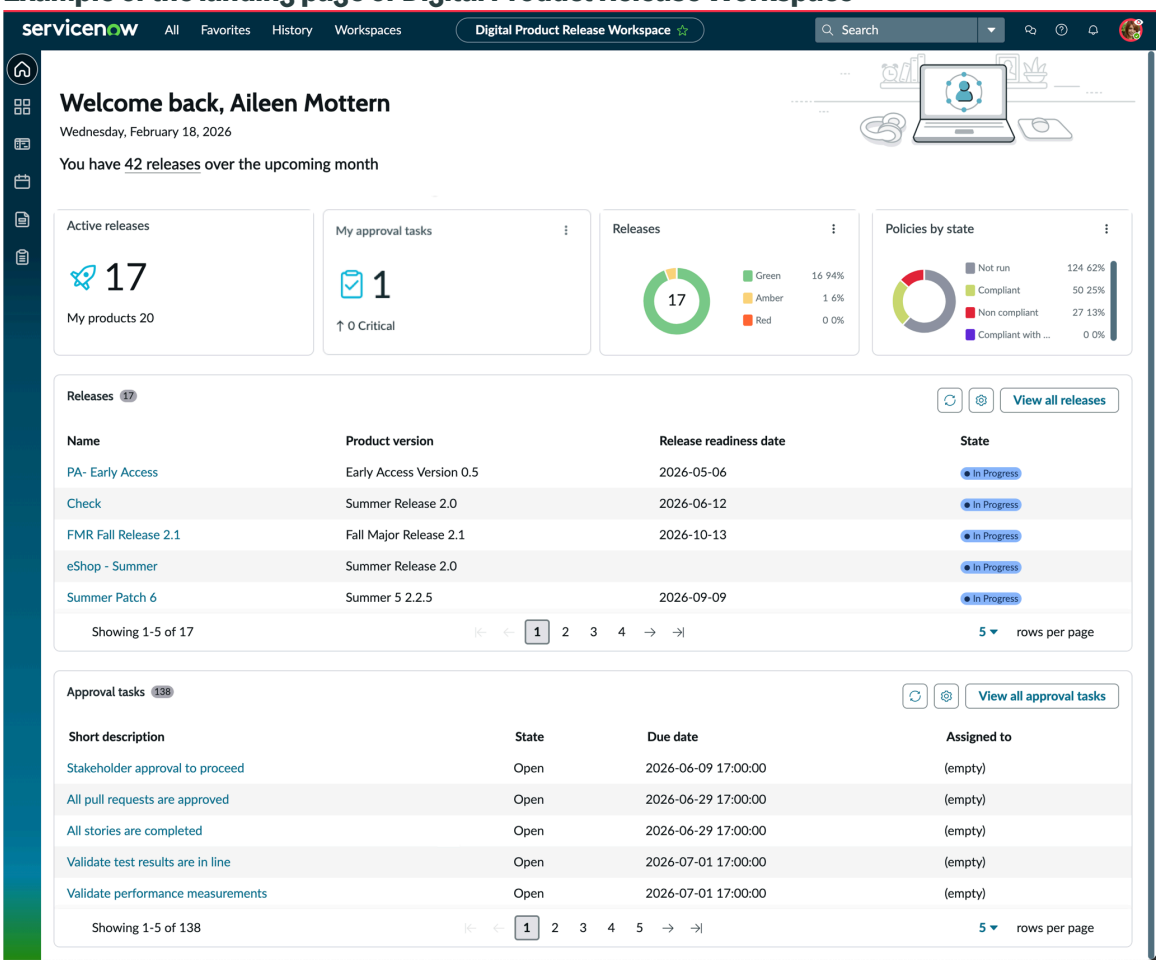
depend on your role. The numbers show only from releases where you're either the release owner or a release team member.

> **Note:** Counts and charts reflect only tasks, policies, approvals, and other items mapped to active phases. Items associated with a cancelled or superseded phase (for example, after a phase restart) aren't included.

As a release manager, you can use the onboarding tool to create and manage release processes.

The following is an example of the workspace landing page for the Digital Product Release application.

Example of the landing page of Digital Product Release Workspace



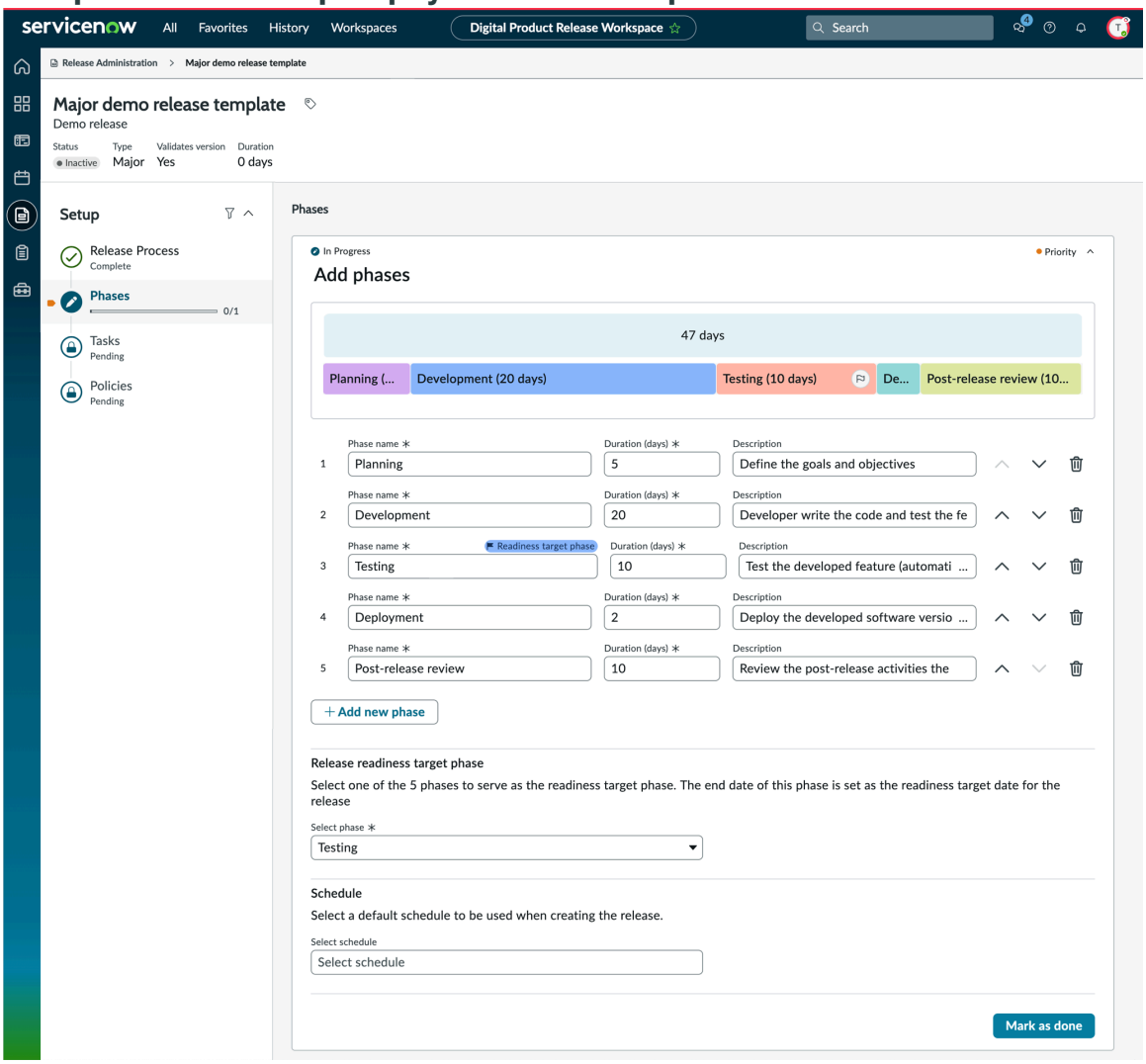
Release template Playbook

In the workspace, you can use the Playbook to create release templates.

The following is an example of a release template playbook. For more information, see Create a release template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of a release template playbook in the workspace



Release for a product or service

A release groups all the tasks (projects, epics, stories, enhancements, defects, problems, incidents, and so on) planned for a specific version of a product or service. Digital Product Release provides two different processes: timeline-oriented and stage-oriented, to help you in executing your releases.

A release is divided into a series of phases. During each phase, a defined list of tasks, approval processes, and policies must be fulfilled.

A defined release process ensures that the work items in releases are built, tested, and are ready for deployment.

Timeline-oriented release process

Timeline-oriented process is suitable for creating releases that have fixed deadlines and follow a strict schedule.

This process helps you prioritize tasks, allocate resources, and track progress against the timeline so you can make adjustments as needed to stay on track. Use this release process to:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Set clear deadlines for each stage of your deployment, so you can plan and execute your rollout smoothly.
- Keep your team on track by defining clear goals, so you can manage your resources effectively.
- Track your progress against key dates, and adjust your plans as needed to stay on schedule.

The following is the general flow that a timeline-oriented release goes through:

- The flow starts with the first phase in the Pending state, which is the default state. The state of the phase moves to In Progress when it starts on the planned start date.

  Tasks in the phase are processed based on the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution*:

  - **true**: Tasks in the phase are processed in sequential order. At the start of a phase, the task with the lowest order in it is set to the Open state. After this task is completed, the next task in the order is opened. This process continues for the remaining tasks in the phase. If the task is an approval task, the state is moved to the Requested state.
  - **false**: Tasks in the phase are not processed in a sequence. Instead, all its tasks are set to the Open state at the start of the phase.
- When all tasks are completed and policies are compliant, the phase ends automatically on its planned end date. The phase state updates to the Completed state.
- After the current phase is completed, the next phase moves to the In Progress state. Only one phase can be in progress at a given time.
- When all phases in the release are completed, the release moves to the Review state.
- When the review of the release is completed, the release moves to the Completed state.

Stage-oriented release process

Stage-oriented process is suitable for creating releases that prioritize completing objectives and features over following a strict timeline.

Certain products are not constrained by a specific time frame for how long they should remain in a particular phase. Releases for those products can follow the stage-oriented release process. This process focuses on making sure that the product is ready to be released, rather than following a strict schedule or phase.

You can finish a release as soon as the product meets the set criteria, instead of waiting for a specific timeline or phase to end. However, you must ensure that all aspects of the release, including development, testing, and quality assurance, are done well to keep the product high quality.

Use this release process to:

- Set priorities for features and goals, instead of deadlines, so that you can adjust your plans throughout the development process.
- Restart the release from any of the previous phases to adjust goals and features based on testing results and user feedback.
- Track your progress by ensuring features are completed and the goals are met for a high-quality result.

The following is the general flow that a stage-oriented release goes through:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The flow starts with the first phase in the Pending state, which is the default state. The state of the phase moves to In Progress when you manually start it.

  Tasks in the phase are processed based on the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution*:

  - **true**: Tasks in the phase are processed in sequential order. At the start of a phase, the task with the lowest order in it is set to the Open state. After this task is completed, the next task in the order is opened. This process continues for the remaining tasks in the phase. If the task is an approval task, the state is moved to the Requested state.
  - **false**: Tasks in the phase are not processed in a sequence. Instead, all its tasks are set to the Open state at the start of the phase.
- When the all tasks are completed and all policies are compliant or compliant with exceptions for the current phase, it automatically moves to the Completed state.
- After the current phase is completed, the next phase moves to the In Progress state. Only one phase can be in progress at a given time.
- If you encounter any issues at any point, you can restart from a previously completed phase. That phase and later phases are reset, including tasks and policy status.
- When all phases in the release are completed, the release moves to the Review state.
- When the review of the release is completed, the release moves to the Completed state.

System properties to control the release processes

The following system properties control the initiation of automated actions during various stages of the release process.

- sn_dpr.stage_workflow_auto_transition
- sn_dpr.auto_transition_release_to_review
- sn_dpr.auto_transition_release_to_completed

For more information about these properties, see Digital Product Release system properties.

Single product or service release

A single product or service release enables you to release one product or service at a time. This release approach can be useful for smaller or less complicated products or services, as it makes the release process more focused and easier to manage. For more information, see Work on a timeline-oriented release for a single product or service and Work on a stage-oriented release for a single product or service.

Multi-product release

A multi-product release enables you to release different products at the same time. You can do this by including several individual releases for each product, all tied to a main release of a primary product or service. You manage the phases and release readiness from the main release and track the collective progress. However, you can set the scope, track approvals, and run policies for each individual product or service release.

This release approach differs from release bundles, where you monitor the progress of multiple releases together but manage them independently.

For more information, see Work on a timeline-oriented release for multiple products and Work on a stage-oriented release for multiple products.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Adding or removing a product from a multi-product release

You can add and remove products from a multi-product release after it is created. When you add a product, a child release is created with phases, tasks, and policies aligned to the main release. When you remove a product, the child release is cancelled and removed from the main release.

Phase management in a multi-product release

In a multi-product release, the following phase synchronization rules apply:

- Individual releases cannot advance past main release: An included product cannot complete a phase that is ahead of the main release's current phase.
- Main release cannot advance past individual releases: The parent release cannot advance to the next phase if any included product has not yet reached the parent's current phase. All included products must be at the current phase before the main release can advance.

  These rules ensure that all products in a multi-product release progress through phases in a coordinated manner.

When a product is added to a release that is already in progress, the newly added product starts at the earliest phase. The system automatically executes the policies mapped to each phase sequentially:

- If all policies for a phase are compliant, the phase is completed and the release advances to the next phase.
- This process repeats through each phase until the product either catches up to the parent release's current phase or a policy evaluation fails.
- If a policy evaluation fails, the product's phase remains at the non-compliant phase and the status shows as Non Compliant — policy execution failed. You must resolve the non-compliance before the product can advance further.This can be done by either making the policies compliant or using the **Complete phase** action to force completion.

Policy execution lifecycle and status aggregation

Policies mapped to release phases follow a defined lifecycle during execution:

- **Not run**: The policy has not been executed yet.
- **In progress**: The policy execution is underway.
- **Compliant**: The policy passed validation.
- **Non-compliant**: The policy failed validation.
- **Compliant with exception**: The policy failed but an approved exception is in place.

The policy run status for all primary and included products is aggregated to determine the overall policy status of the main release. The aggregation follows a priority hierarchy where a non-compliant status in any product results in an overall non-compliant status for the release.

For more information, see Policy status aggregation in a multi-product release.

Restricted access for releases

Product managers and release managers can limit who can view a release and its related records by enabling restricted access for a product.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Restricted access is configured at two levels:

Product level

A product owner configures whether restricted access is enabled for releases created under that product. The product settings also define a default product team, consisting of individual users and user groups. Only users with the sn_dpr_model.release_user role can be added to the product team.

Release level

When a release is created for a restricted-access product, the restricted access setting and the product team are copied to the release as the initial release team. The release owner or the product owner can modify the release team after creation. The **Restricted access for releases enabled** checkbox and the **Release team** field appear in the **Details** tab under the **Overview** section of the Release form.

In a multi-product release, access control is inherited from the main release. All stakeholders listed in the main release's release team get read access to all individual releases and their associated records. Individual release fields for restricted access and release team are read-only. When you add a product to a multi-product release with restricted access, release team members from the new release are automatically added to the main release team.

The following users can modify restricted access settings:

- On a product, in release settings: product owner only
- On a release, in release details: release owner or product owner
- System administrators can override both settings

Product managers and release managers can read restricted access settings but cannot change the product team or release team members.

For more information on setting up restricted access at product level, see Configure product-level release settings.

Related topics

Create a release for a product or service

Managing timeline-oriented releases

Managing stage-oriented releases

Managing multiple releases through release bundles

Release states

A release moves through a defined set of states, from creation to closure. The On Hold state lets you pause a release temporarily without losing task, policy, or association data.

In Digital Product Release (DPR), every release has a state that reflects its position in the release lifecycle. The release state determines which actions are available and whether the release still requires setup, is actively being worked, or is paused, closed, or discontinued. For more information about the overall release process, see Release for a product or service.

Release states

The following states apply to a release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release states

State	Description
Draft	The release is missing required setup information, such as a release template or a release readiness target date. You can finish creating the release from the **Release Planning** page or the **Releases** list.
Pending	The release is fully set up and scheduled to start. A scheduled job moves the release to the **In Progress** state automatically when its planned start date arrives.
In Progress	The release is actively moving through its phases. Tasks, policies, and approvals for the current phase are underway.
On Hold	Work on the release is temporarily paused. A warning banner appears on the release pages, and the **Complete phase** action and automatic phase progression are blocked until the release is resumed. However, other release activities, including task updates, field edits, configuration item and change request association, and running policies continue to work normally. For more information, see Put a release on hold.
Review	All phases are completed and the release awaits final review before it's marked complete. A release can move to the **Review** state automatically when the *sn_dpr.auto_transition_release_to_review* property is enabled.
Completed	The release is closed. All release work is finished and the phases mapped to it are compliant with their policies. For more information, see Close a release.
Cancelled	The release is discontinued and no further work occurs.

Related topics

Manage releases for digital products and services

AI-powered release notes generation

Digital Product Release provides an AI-driven summarization feature that automatically generates release notes for your product and service releases. This capability streamlines the release note creation process, reducing manual effort and improving consistency.

Key capabilities

Using AI to generate release notes gives you clear, well-structured release notes that are easy to share and update. It also reduces potential issues like delays, errors, and inconsistent messaging when you do it manually. Other key capabilities include:

Automated generation using release scope

AI generates release notes based on release scope artifacts such as stories, defects, change records, incidents, and problems.

Customizable output

The AI-generated release notes draft is ready for review and modification as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Flexible sharing

Share your published release notes via a link or download the PDF for offline use.

Rich formatting

The release notes draft is displayed in rich text format, which enables multilingual output and the redaction of sensitive data.

How it works

The release notes are generated using a Now Assist summarization skill called Generate Release Notes. This skill is available when the ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) plugin is installed.

1. When your release is in the readiness phase, select the option to generate release notes.
2. The system creates a draft using AI summarization.
3. Review and modify the draft as needed.
4. Publish and share the release notes with your audience.

What's included

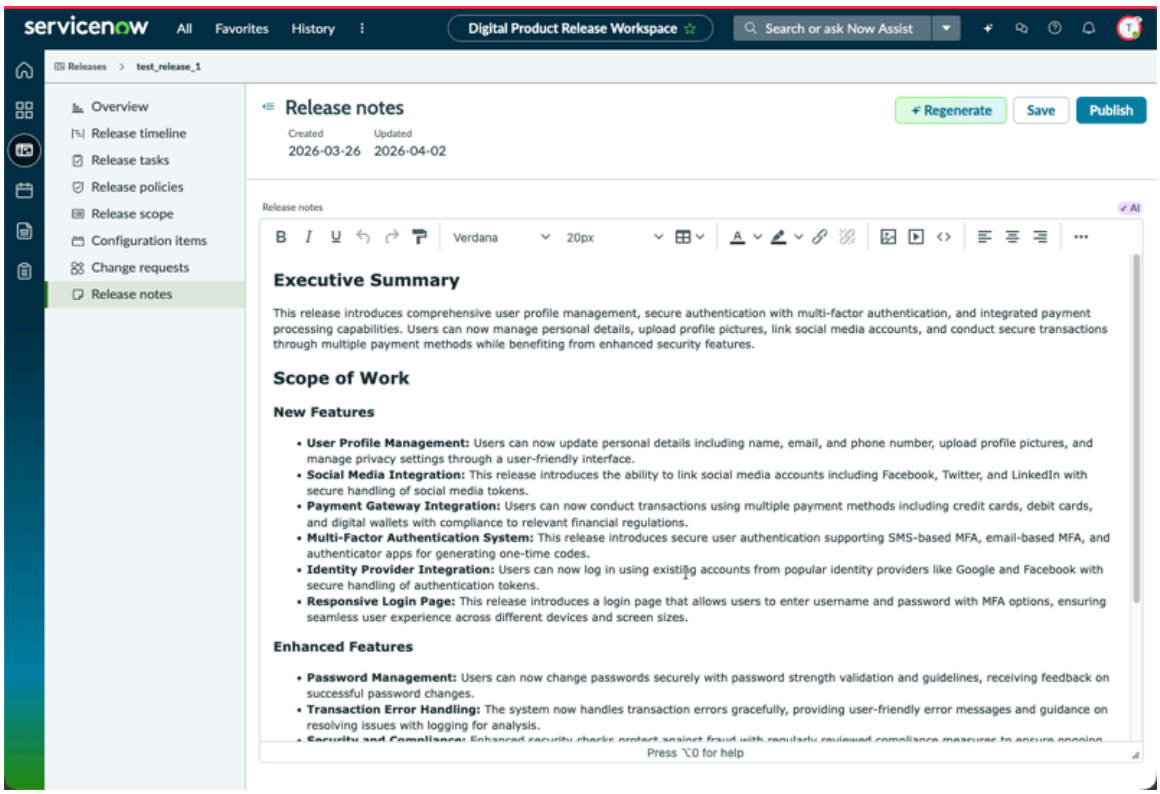
The AI summarization feature pulls together details from your enhancements, features, incidents, change records, then drafts a set of release notes, which includes the following sections:

Executive summary

This section provides a high-level overview of the release, highlighting major enhancements and defect fixes.

Scope of work

This section provides details about new features, enhancements, and defect fixes included in the release, listed in subsections.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

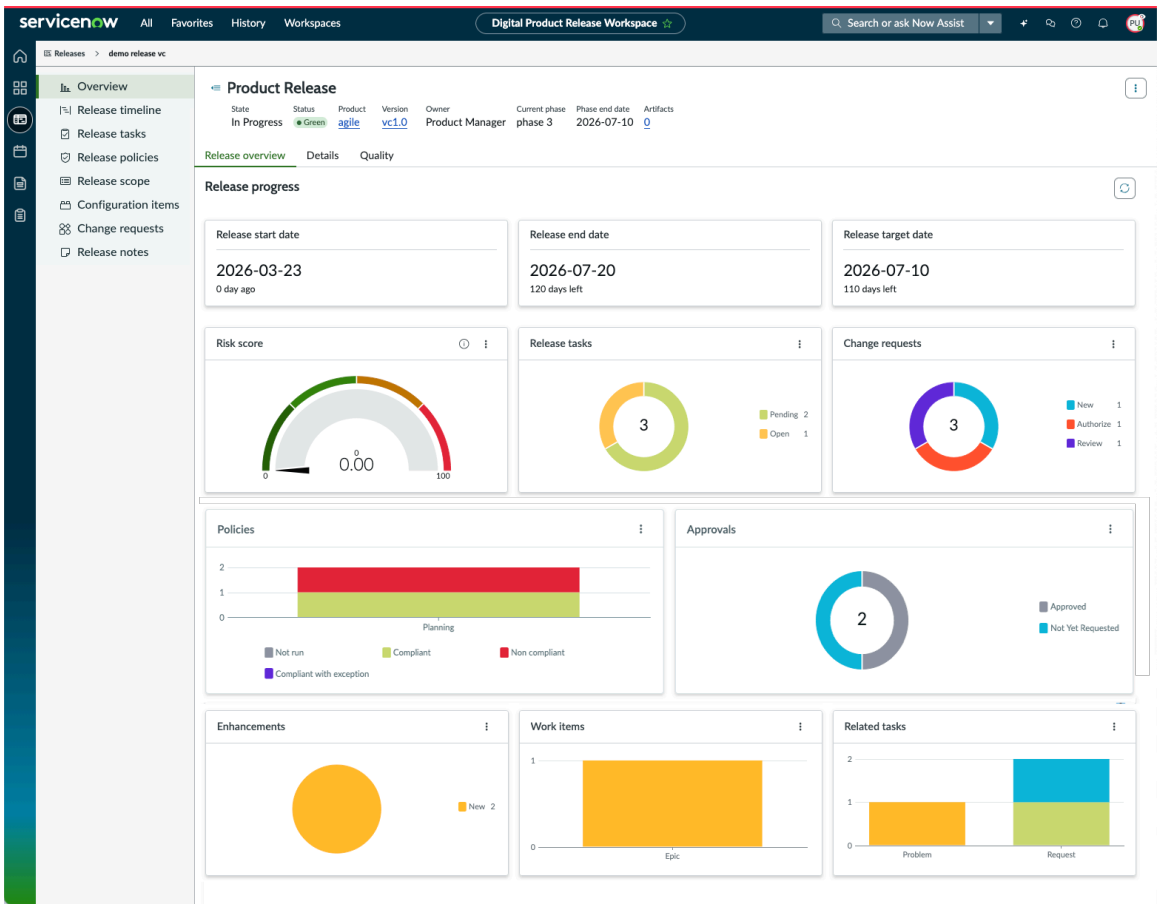
- Generate AI-powered release notes for a release
- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM)

Digital Product Release dashboards

Release dashboards provide insights into your releases. You can see their progress, identify any potential risks, and track their software quality. This information can help you to make informed decisions about your releases and ensure their success.

Release Overview dashboard

The Release overview dashboard displays key metrics and status information for a product release, enabling product teams to assess readiness.



Required ServiceNow AI Platform roles

sn_dpr_model.product_manager, sn_dpr_model.release_admin, sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, or sn_dpr_model.release_user, needed to see the dashboard.

Access the Release Overview dashboard

To open the dashboard, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**. Select the releases icon ( ) and then select a release from the Releases list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Widgets

Widget	Description
Release start date	Start date of the release. If the release isn't started, the planned start date is shown. After the release starts, the actual start date is shown.
Release end date	End date of the release. If the release isn't closed, the planned end date is shown. After the release is closed, the actual end date is shown.
Release target date	Readiness target date of the release.
Risk score	Risk level of a release. This score is calculated based on the overdue tasks and policy failures. For more information, see Risk score for a release.
Release tasks	Number of tasks in the release, grouped by their state.
Change requests	Total number of change requests in different phases of the release, grouped by their state.
Policies	Number of policies, grouped by their state.
Approvals	Number of approval tasks, grouped by their state.
Enhancements	Product enhancements in the release, grouped by their state.
Work items	Work items in the release, grouped by their type, and stacked by their state.
Related tasks	Related tasks linked to the release, grouped by their type, and stacked by their state.

Note: Counts and charts reflect only tasks, policies, approvals, and other items mapped to active phases. Items associated with a cancelled or superseded phase (for example, after a phase restart) aren't included.

Release Quality dashboard

The Release Quality dashboard provides insights into the quality of a release based on the software quality scan summaries and test summaries.

Note: The Release Quality dashboard is available only for the product releases.

The software quality scan summaries give an overview of the code, highlighting any potential bugs or vulnerabilities that might impact the release. The test summaries provide a comprehensive view of the testing process, including the number of tests executed, passed, and failed.

Configuration required for tracking release quality

The data displayed on the **Quality** tab is pulled from the pipeline execution, task execution, and their associated test summaries and software quality summaries. You must configure pipelines through the external tools configuration before you can see the metrics from various data sources on the Release Quality dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

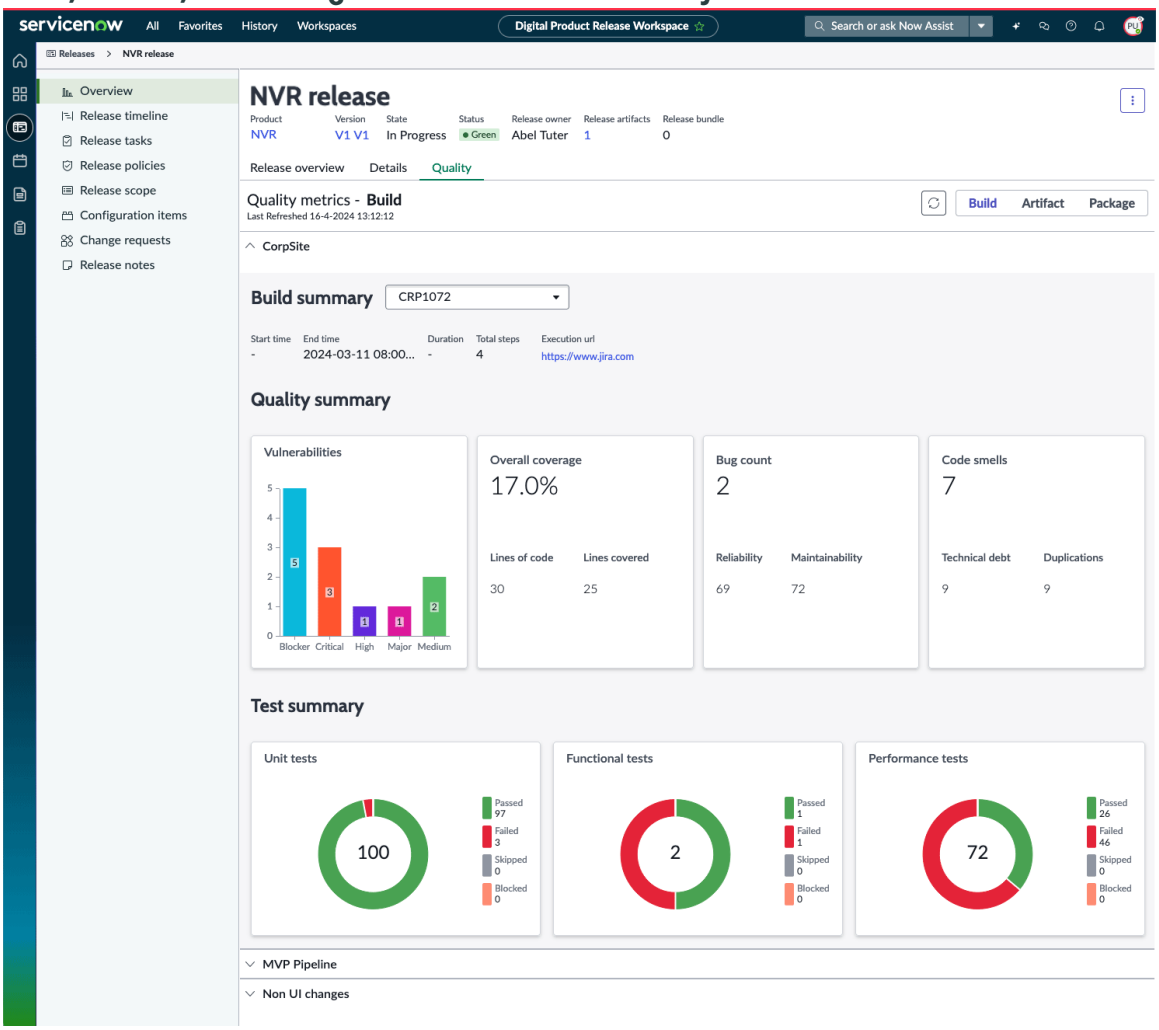
For more information, see Integrate external tools from Digital Product Release Workspace.

Access the Release Quality dashboard

To open the Release Quality dashboard, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**. Select the releases icon ( ) and then select a release from the Releases list. Select the **Quality** tab on the release record.

Note: The **Quality** tab only appears for ongoing releases.

Build, Artifact, and Package tabs on the Release Quality dashboard



Data in Quality metrics

The data on the Quality dashboard is organized into two sections to summarize the software code quality and test results. You can filter the quality and test results using the following options:

- **Build**: This option shows all pipelines for the product associated with the release from the sn_devops_pipeline table.

  The **Build summary** list includes build numbers that represent pipeline executions from the sn_devops_pipeline_execution_list table.

  For an active release, **Build summary** shows all the pipeline executions of the selected pipeline within the past 30 days. For a completed release, **Build summary** shows pipeline executions up to 30 days before the actual end date of the release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Artifact**: This option shows all the artifacts data from the sn_devops_artifact table.

  The **Artifact version** list shows all the artifact versions generated within the past 30 days for the artifact. If the artifact's **Use latest version** option is selected, the semantic versions are listed. For more information on the artifact version, see Manage artifacts in a release.

- **Package**: This option shows all the artifact versions associated with the latest package. The artifact version data comes from the sn_devops_m2m_artifact_version_package table and the package data comes from the sn_devops_package table. However, if a package is marked as a release candidate, that package is used even if it's not the latest.

Note: The Artifact and Package options appear only when the release has an artifact and package associated with it.

Quality summary section

The Quality summary section shows you a summary of the scans that are run on the pipelines. The source of data on these widgets is the Software Quality Scan Summary related to Task Execution. This section contains the following metrics:

Quality summary section widgets

Widget	Description
Vulnerabilities	Total number of security vulnerabilities for the selected build. This data comes from the *Vulnerabilities* category in the Software Quality Scan Details. Use the *VulnerabilitiesTypeMapping* system property to normalize each type of vulnerability, mapping the custom values with the standard values. For more information, see Digital Product Release properties.
Overall coverage	Percentage of code covered by your test cases. This data comes from the *Coverage (%)* category in the Software Quality Scan Details. If there are multiple software quality summary results, then the percentage isn't available. Total number of lines of code and lines covered for all software quality summary results is shown on this widget.
Bug count	Total number of bugs and average ratings of reliability and maintainability data for all the software quality summary results. This data comes from the *Bugs* category in the Software Quality Scan Details.
Code smells	Total number of code smells and total number of technical debts and duplications for all the software quality summary results. This data comes from the *Code Smells* category in the Software Quality Scan Details.

Test summary section

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Test summary section shows you a summary of the test run results. The source of data on these widgets is the Test Summary related to Task Execution. The section contains the following metrics:

Test summary section widgets

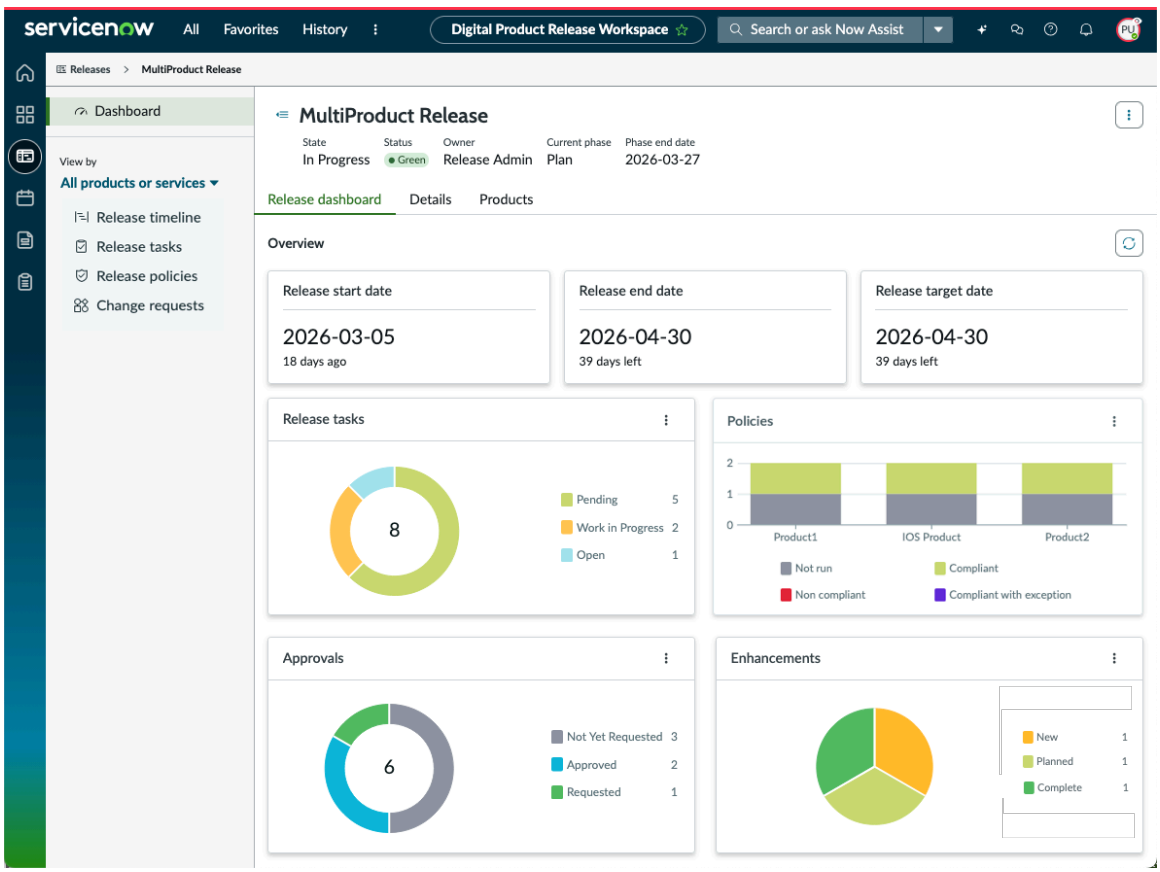
Widget	Description
Unit tests	Total number of unit tests run across all task executions in a pipeline execution, including number of tests passed, failed, skipped, and blocked.
Functional tests	Total number of functional tests run across all task executions in a pipeline execution, including number of tests passed, failed, skipped, and blocked.
Performance tests	Total number of performance tests run across all task executions in a pipeline execution, including number of tests passed, failed, skipped, and blocked.

Related topics

Quality metrics dashboard

Release dashboard for a multi-product release

The Release Overview dashboard for a multi-product release provides an overview of all the information about every product release, which the product team can use to assess the release readiness.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Required ServiceNow AI Platform roles

sn_dpr_model.product_manager, sn_dpr_model.release_admin, sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, or sn_dpr_model.release_user, needed to see the dashboard.

Access the Release Overview dashboard

To open the dashboard, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**. Select the releases icon () and then select a multi-product release from the Releases list. Select **All products** in the **View by** to view the Release dashboard.

Widgets

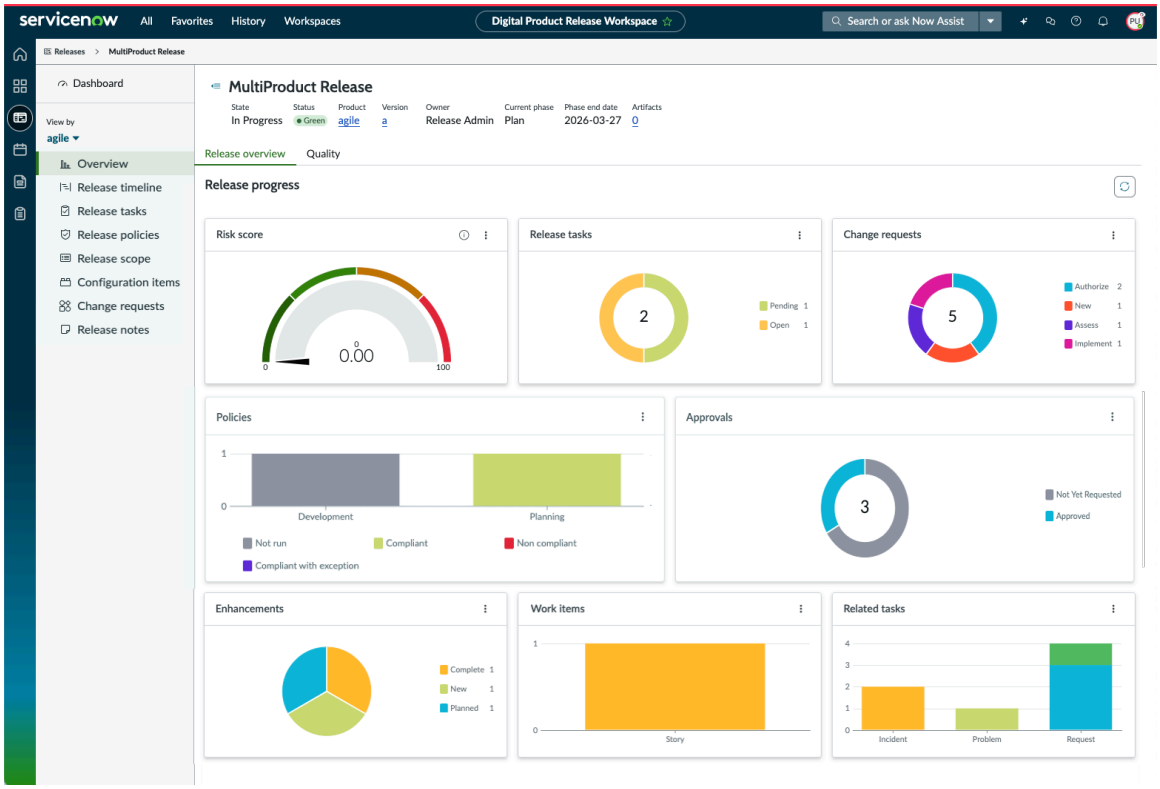
Widget	Description
Release start date	Start date of the release. If the release isn't started, the planned start date is shown. After the release starts, the actual start date is shown.
Release end date	End date of the release. If the release isn't closed, the planned end date is shown. After the release is closed, the actual end date is shown. **Note:** This widget is applicable only for timeline-oriented releases.
Release target date	Readiness target date of the release.
Release Tasks	Number of tasks across all releases, grouped by their state.
Policies	Number of policies across all releases, grouped by products and stacked by their run status.
Approvals	Number of approval tasks across all releases, grouped by their state.
Enhancements	Number of enhancements across all releases.

Note: Counts and charts reflect only tasks, policies, approvals, and other items mapped to active phases. Items associated with a cancelled or superseded phase (for example, after a phase restart) aren't included.

Release Overview dashboard for a multi-product release

The Release overview dashboard displays key metrics and status information for a product release within a multi-product release, enabling product teams to assess readiness.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Required ServiceNow AI Platform roles

sn_dpr_model.product_manager, sn_dpr_model.release_admin, sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, or sn_dpr_model.release_user, needed to see the dashboard.

Access the Release Overview dashboard

To open the dashboard, navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**. Select the releases icon ( ) and then select a release from the Releases list.

Widgets

Widget	Description
Risk score	Risk level of a release. This score is calculated based on the overdue tasks and policy failures. For more information, see Risk score for a release.
Release tasks	Number of tasks in the release, grouped by their state.
Change requests	Number of change requests in the release, grouped by their state.
Policies	Number of policies for the selected product release, grouped by their run status.
Approvals	Number of approval tasks for the selected product release, grouped by their state.
Enhancements	Number of product enhancements in the release, grouped by their state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Widget	Description
Work items	Number of work items in the release, grouped by their type, and stacked by their state.
Related tasks	Number of related tasks (incidents, problems) linked to the release, grouped by their type, and stacked by their state.

Note: Counts and charts reflect only tasks, policies, approvals, and other items mapped to active phases. Items associated with a cancelled or superseded phase (for example, after a phase restart) aren't included.

Holiday schedules in a release

You can associate a holiday schedule with a release so that the phase and release durations are calculated considering non-working days.

The following example of a release shows how holiday schedules affect its overall timeline to keep important dates on working days. When a release is retargeted, planned start and end dates for phases are adjusted by the retarget days.

Let's say a release has 4 phases: Planning, Development, Testing, and Implementation, with durations of 10, 25, 15, and 10 days, respectively, totaling 60 working days. The release readiness target date is set to Sep 5, 2025, and has a public and weekend holiday schedule (U.S. Federal + Weekend holidays in 2025) associated. So, the start and end dates of each phase are adjusted to account for non-working days (holidays and weekends on the schedule), to keep the phase durations intact. Key dates also follow the same adjustment rule.

Considerations:

- Total release duration: 60 working days
- Phases and durations: Planning: 10 days; Development: 25 days; Testing: 15 days; Implementation: 10 days
- Release readiness target date: Sep 5, 2025
- Working days in a week: Mon through Fri (5 days)
- Non-working days on the associated schedule:
  1. Weekends are non-working days so skipped.
  2. Federal holidays in 2025, relevant to the release period are as follows:
     - Jun 19: Juneteenth (Thu).
     - Jul 4: Independence Day (Fri).
     - Sep 1: Labour Day (Mon).
- Adjustment rules:
  - The original end date of the last phase is the release readiness target date, usually a working day so no adjustment needed. For all phases before the last, original start and end dates are derived by counting consecutive calendar days, regardless of whether they fall on working or non-working days. Their adjusted end and start dates are the actual dates on a working day, skipping non-working days.
  - The original start date is determined by counting all calendar days backward from the adjusted end date. The adjusted start date is the actual start date on a working day, skipping non-working days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If a key date or the phase start or end date falls on a holiday or weekend, shift to the previous working day.
- The duration of each phase (in days) remains fixed, but holidays and weekends within the phase period extend the calendar span.

With these considerations, let's calculate the working days in the release timeline and adjust the phase and release duration accordingly.

Calculation of release dates with holiday adjustments

Phase 4: Implementation

Option	Description
Phase	Phase 4: Implementation
Original end date	Sep 5 (Fri) (Same as the release readiness target date)
Adjusted end date	Sep 5 (Fri) (A working day, no adjustment needed)
Original start date	Aug 27 (Wed) (10 days counted backward from the phase's adjusted end date, includes weekends and holidays)
Adjusted start date	Aug 22 (Fri) (excludes weekends and holidays, see the End date calculation)
Key dates	Deployment preparation: On fifth day from the phase's adjusted start – Aug 28 (Thu) (Excludes weekends and holidays. Falls on a working day, no adjustment needed)
Original duration	10 days Aug 27 (Wed) – Sep 5 (Fri)
Adjusted duration	15 calendar days (10 working days + 5 non-working days) Aug 22 (Fri) – Sep 5 (Fri)
End date calculation	Working days: 10 • Sep 5–2 (Fri-Tue): 4 days. • Aug 29–25 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 9 days). • Aug 22 (Fri): 1 day (total 10 days). Non-working days: 5 • 1 holiday skipped: Sep 1 (Labor day) • 2 weekends skipped: Aug 30-31; Aug 23-24

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Phase 3: Testing

Option	Description
Phase	Phase 3: Testing
Original end date	Aug 21 (Thu) (The day before the Phase 4 start date)
Adjusted end date	Aug 21 (Thu) (A working day, no adjustment needed)
Original start date	Aug 7 (Thu) (15 days counted backward from the phase's adjusted end date, includes weekends and holidays)
Adjusted start date	Aug 1 (Fri) (Excludes weekends and holidays, see the End date calculation)
Key dates	Test plan approval: On fifth day from the phase's adjusted start – Aug 7 (Tue) (Excludes weekends and holidays. A working day, no adjustment needed)
Original duration	15 days Aug 7 (Thu) – Aug 21 (Thu)
Adjusted duration	21 calendar days (15 working days + 6 non-working days) Aug 1 (Fri) – Aug 21 (Thu)
End date calculation	Working days: 20 • Aug 21-18 (Thu-Mon): 4 days. • Aug 15–11 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 9 days). • Aug 8-Aug 4 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 14 days). • Aug 1 (Fri): 1 day (total 15 days). Non-working days: 6 • 0 holiday skipped • 3 weekends skipped: Aug 16–17; Aug 9–10; Aug 2–3

Phase 2: Development

Option	Description
Phase	Phase 2: Development
Original end date	Jul 31 (Thu)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Phase 2: Development (continued)

Option	Description
	(The day before the Phase 3 start date)
Adjusted end date	Jul 31 (Thu) (a working day, no adjustment needed.)
Original start date	Jul 7 (Mon) (25 days from the phase's adjusted end date, includes weekends and holidays)
Adjusted start date	Jun 26 (Thu) (excludes weekends and holidays, see the End date calculation)
Key dates	Sprint end: Every 10 working days from the phase's adjusted start – Jul 10 (Thu), Jul 24 (Thu) (all working days, no adjustment needed)
Original duration	25 days Jul 7 (Mon) – Jul 31 (Thu)
Adjusted duration	36 days (25 working days + 11 non-working days) Jun 26 (Thu) – Jul 31 (Thu)
End date calculation	Working days: 25 • Jul 31-28 (Thu-Mon): 4 days. • Jul 25–21 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 9 days). • Jul 18–14 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 14 days). • Jul 11-7 (Fri-Mon): 5 days (total 19 days). • Jul 3-Jun 30 (Fri-Mon): 4 days (total 23 days). • Jun 27-26 (Fri-Thu): 2 days (total 25 days). Non-working days: 11 • 1 holiday skipped: Jul 4 (Independence Day) • 5 weekends skipped: Jul 26-27; Jul 19-20; Jul 12-13; Jul 5-6; Jun 28-29

Phase 1: Planning

Option	Description
Phase	Phase 1: Planning
Original end date	Jun 25 (Wed)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Phase 1: Planning (continued)

Option	Description
	(The day before the Phase 2 start date)
Adjusted end date	Jun 25 (Wed) (a working day, no adjustment needed)
Original start date	Jun 16 (Mon) (10 days from the phase's adjusted end date, includes weekends and holidays)
Adjusted start date	Jun 11 (Wed) (excludes weekends and holidays, see the End date calculation)
Key dates	Midpoint: On fifth working day from the phase's adjusted start – Jun 17 (Tue) (a working day, no adjustment needed)
Original duration	10 days Jun 16 (Wed) – Jun 25 (Wed)
Adjusted duration	15 days (10 working days + 5 non-working days) Jun 11 (Wed) – Jun 25 (Wed)
End date calculation	Working days: 10 • Jun 25–23 (Wed–Mon): 3 days. • Jun 20 (Fri): 1 day (total 4 days). • Jun 18–16 (Wed-Mon): 3 days (total 7 days). • Jun 13–11 (Fri-Wed): 3 days (total 10 days). Non-working days: 5 • 1 holiday skipped: Jun 19 (Juneteenth) • 2 weekends skipped: Jun 21-22; Jun 14-15

Summary Timeline

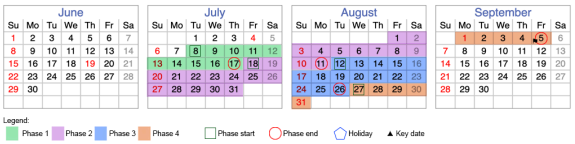
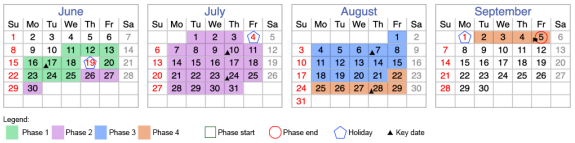
The timeline extends beyond the 70-days original duration to account for weekends and associated holiday schedule, but the phase durations remain fixed in working days.

Summary of release timeline

Option	Description
Original calendar span	Jul 8 to Sep 5

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Summary of release timeline (continued)

Option	Description
	
Adjusted span, excluding non-working days	Jun 11 to Sep 5 
Original release duration	60 working days
Adjusted release duration	87 calendar days
Non-Working Days	87 – 60 = 27 days (12 weekends + 3 holidays)

Digital Product Release flow actions

Digital Product Release provides flow actions that you can use to build custom release workflows in Workflow Studio.

Familiarize yourself with Workflow Studio actions basics before starting.

To access these flow actions, navigate to **All** > **Workflow Studio**, and then select **Actions**. Search for Digital Product Release actions

Flow actions available with Digital Product Release

Flow action	Description
Create release	Creates a release record with your specified input parameters.
Create out-of-band release	Creates a release record with the out-of-band release target.
Apply release template	Applies the selected template to a draft release and validates all required inputs are present and correct.
Apply template for out-of-band releases	Applies the selected template to an out-of-band draft release and validates all required inputs are present and correct.
Add product to multi-product release	Adds a product to an existing multi-product release. This action creates a child release with phases, tasks, and policies aligned to the main release.

Note: All create release actions support single and multi-product releases with new or existing versions, and can be used for validation or non-validation releases.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DPR and GRC integration for release compliance

The integration between Digital Product Release (DPR) and ServiceNow® GRC: Policy and Compliance Management connects your release management processes with the enterprise risk and compliance controls. This integration helps you deliver faster, safer, and reliable releases.

Starting with Digital Product Release version 2.3, the DPR integration with GRC: Policy and Compliance Management unifies release management with the organization's risk and compliance operations. This compliance-driven, risk-aware approach automates compliance validation, helping you deliver releases faster and more safely while reducing manual effort.

It enables organizations to:

- Map Control Objectives and PaCE policies enabled for DPR.
- Automate compliance checks and risk assessments as part of the release workflow.
- Manage exceptions and justified deviations from policy in a controlled manner, while maintaining governance and audits.
- Provide real-time visibility into compliance status, risks, and policy adherence for every release.

> **Note:** Make sure you have the GRC: Policy and Compliance Management (sn_compliance) version 21.1.3 or above installed.

Digital Product Release and GRC: Policy and Compliance Management integration workflow

The following table shows a simplified, end-to-end workflow for policy compliance validations and exceptions when integrating DPR and GRC.

> **Note:** Users must have both `sn_dpr_model.release_user` and `sn_compliance_ws.corporate_compliance_manager` roles to access the **PaCE policies** tab in Control Objective records and the **PaCE results** tab in Control records.

Digital Product Release and GRC: Policy and Compliance Management integration workflow

In Digital Product Release	In GRC: Policy and Compliance Management
-	1. In the Compliance Workspace, the compliance manager maps a control objective and policies from the **PaCE policies** tab in the Control Objective record. **Note:** Only the policies that have the exception enabled can be mapped to a control objective. For more information, see Manage control objectives and policies using the Compliance Workspace.
2. In the Digital Product Release Workspace, the product manager, release admin, or release coordinator maps policies with a phase of a release.	-

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital Product Release and GRC: Policy and Compliance Management integration workflow (continued)

In Digital Product Release	In GRC: Policy and Compliance Management
3.a. While executing the release, release admin or product manager runs these mapped policies to validate the phase completeness.	-
-	3.b. One or more Controls are created for a combination of release entity and control objective (CO). For more information, see Multiple controls for compliance management. The policy execution status is listed in the **PaCE results** tab in the newly created Control records.
4. If a policy fails, then the release admin or product manager can request an exception providing a reason and business justification. If a previously requested exception has expired, they can request an extension.	-
-	5. Compliance manager or an authorized user from the Policy and Compliance group reviews and approves the policy exception (or extension) request. For more information, see Review the policy exception and extension request using the Compliance Workspace.
6. On subsequent execution of the policy, the status of the same failed policy updates to Compliant with exception. The aggregated status in the **Policy status** field on the **Details** tab also updates to **Compliant with exception**. The phase is ready for completion.	-

Managing releases in Service Operations Workspace

Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and Digital Product Release (DPR) workspaces provide a unified release and change management experience. You can manage releases, view release details, and associate change requests with releases — all from SOW.

Overview of DPR and SOW unified experience

This seamless experience streamlines collaboration between Change and Release teams by providing a unified view of release activities and associated changes.

- View release details in SOW
- Manage change requests associated with releases
- Import affected configuration items (CIs) from release phases

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Prerequisites

Verify the following before you begin:

- Both DPR (v2.4 or later) and SOW (v9.0.0 or later) applications are activated in your ServiceNow AI Platform instance.
- You have the required roles for both applications.

Viewing releases in Service Operations Workspace

You can access releases, execute them, and view release details directly from SOW, enabling Change teams to view release context without switching workspaces.

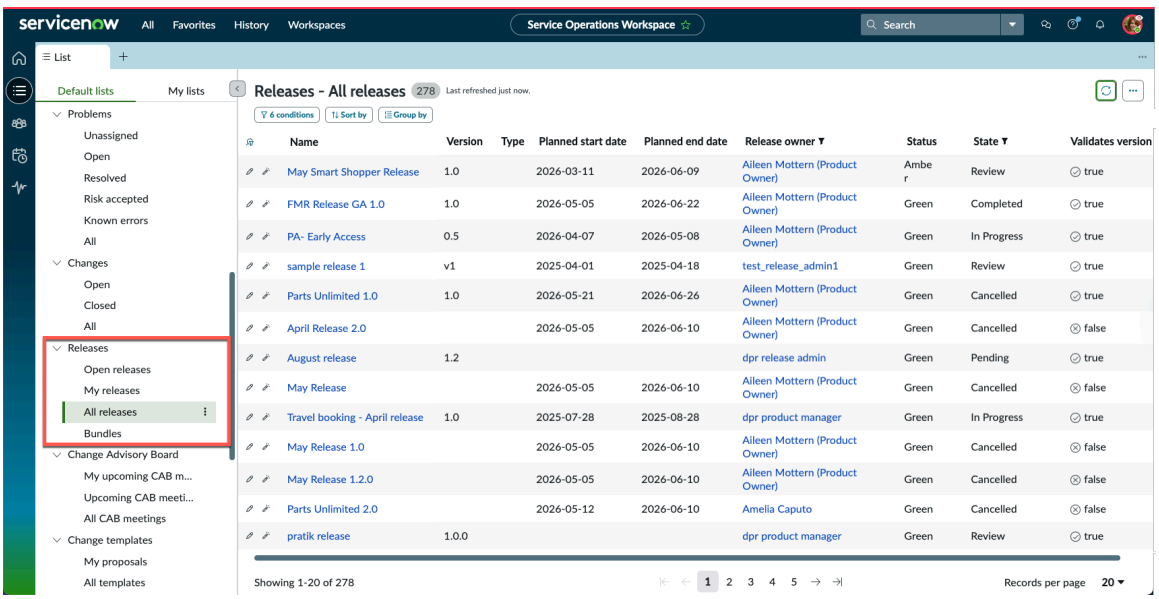
Releases list in SOW

SOW includes a **Releases** list that provides direct access to your releases without switching to the Digital Product Release Workspace. The list includes the following filters:

- Open releases: Shows active and open releases
- My releases: Shows releases where you're the owner or assigned user
- All releases: Shows all releases, including cancelled
- Release bundles: Shows release bundles, if any exist

The following image shows the Releases list in SOW.

Releases list in SOW



Release execution in SOW

From the Releases list, open any release to view its details within SOW, including:

- Release phases and their status
- Tasks associated with each phase
- Policy compliance information
- Release relations

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also perform release execution from SOW if you have the appropriate DPR roles.

Associating change requests with releases in Service Operations Workspace

The integration between Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and Digital Product Release (DPR) workspaces provide a unified release and change management experience. You can associate releases with change requests across both workspaces.

Overview of DPR and SOW unified experience

This seamless experience streamlines collaboration between Change and Release teams by providing a unified view of release activities and associated changes.

- Manage change requests associated with releases.
- Import affected configuration items (CIs) from releases into changes.
- View release details in the SOW workspace.

For more information, see Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Prerequisites

Verify the following before you begin:

- Both DPR (v2.4 or later) and SOW (v9.0.0 or later) applications are activated in your ServiceNow AI Platform instance.
- You have the required roles for both applications.

Embedded release details in Change form in Service Operations Workspace

The **Related release** card on the contextual side panel displays release information for a change request directly within the Change form in Service Operations Workspace.

If a change isn't associated with a release, the card displays an **Assign** button, which you can use to associate the change with a release.

If a change is associated with a release, the card displays the following key details:

- Release owner
- Release readiness target date and release date
- Current phase
- Release phase to which the change is attached (if attached to more than one phase, a count displays — select it to view all attached phases)
- Policy status
- Release state

To open the release record page, select the release name link.

For more information, see Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

Affected CIs import

You can import affected configuration items (CIs) from release phases directly into change requests, streamlining the change management process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For large CI sets, the import process runs asynchronously. Manually refresh the list if the imported CIs don't appear immediately.

For more information, see Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

Related topics

Manage change requests in a release

Change Management in Service Operations Workspace

Configuring Digital Product Release

Plan and configure the Digital Product Release application.

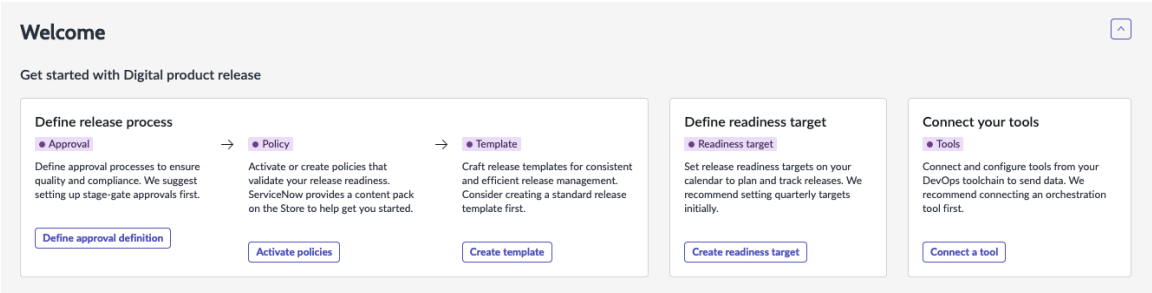
Configuration overview

- Install Digital Product Release
- Integrate external tools from Digital Product Release Workspace
- Create a release calendar
- Create a release readiness target
- Create an approval definition in Digital Product Release
- Define policies in Digital Product Release
- Create a release template

Get started with Digital Product Release through the Onboarding section

If you have the sn_dpr_model.release_admin or admin role, you see an Onboarding section on the home page of the Digital Product Release Workspace that helps you get started with configuration tasks.

Example of the Onboarding section on the homepage of Digital Product Release Workspace



Install Digital Product Release

You can install the Digital Product Release application (sn_dpr) if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Digital Product Release application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Digital Product Release:

- Plugins:

  Global Ranking Application plugin (com.snc.sdlc.ranking)

- Store applications:
  - Digital Product Release Data Model (sn_dpr_model): Contains the core data model for Digital Product Release.
  - Digital Product Release Workspace (sn_dpr_workspace): Provides a single location for the program managers to plan the releases for the digital products and services and the release managers to manage the release processes.
  - Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack: Contains a set of policies and data collectors to enable automation of phase gate verification in your Digital Product Release.
  - Release Timeline Component: Timeline component for Digital Product Release to visualize phases in releases.

  The following apps are also installed:
  - Policy as Code Engine (sn_pace)
  - Policy as Code Engine UI (sn_pace_builder)
  - CMDB CI Class Models (sn_cmdb_ci_class)
  - Roadmap UI Builder Component (sn_roadmap)
  - Playbook Experience (sn_playbook_exp)
  - Playbook Experience Components (now_playbook_exp)
  - DevOps (sn_devops)
  - DevOps Workspace (sn_devops_ws)
  - DevOps Integrations (sn_devops_ints)
  - Quick filter component (sn_quick_filter)
  - Quick filter popover (sn_filter_popover)
- Roles
- Scheduled jobs
- Tables

For more information, see Components installed with Digital Product Release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Digital Product Release application (sn_dpr) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Migrate data from Release Management v2 to Digital Product Release

If you have the Release Management v2 (RM v2) application installed, you can migrate your data from RM v2 to Digital Product Release.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

To provide access to additional roles, you can add comma-separated values of other roles installed with DPR in the system property *sn_dpr_model.rmv2.migration_roles*. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.

About this task

The migration utility performs the following tasks:

- Migrate RM v2 product to Digital product: Copies data from rm_product into newly created Application Product Models.
- Create Release Template from RM v2 Release: Creates a DPR Release Template by leveraging the Phases and Tasks from an existing RM v2 Release record.

For more information about migrating data from Release Management V2 to Digital Product Release, see the RMV2 Product Migration [KB1644412] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Procedure

1. Define your custom field mappings as needed.
2. Add any additional post-processing instructions after the creation of the cmdb_application_product_model record.
3. Perform the migration either from the rm_product list view or running the migration script from the sn_dpr_model app scope.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Integrate external tools from Digital Product Release Workspace

Integrate tools for orchestration, planning, coding, artifact, software quality, and security from the Digital Product Release Workspace for end-to-end change traceability and automation.

Before you begin

This integration with external tools is accessible as part of the DevOps Change Velocity. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity integrations and Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

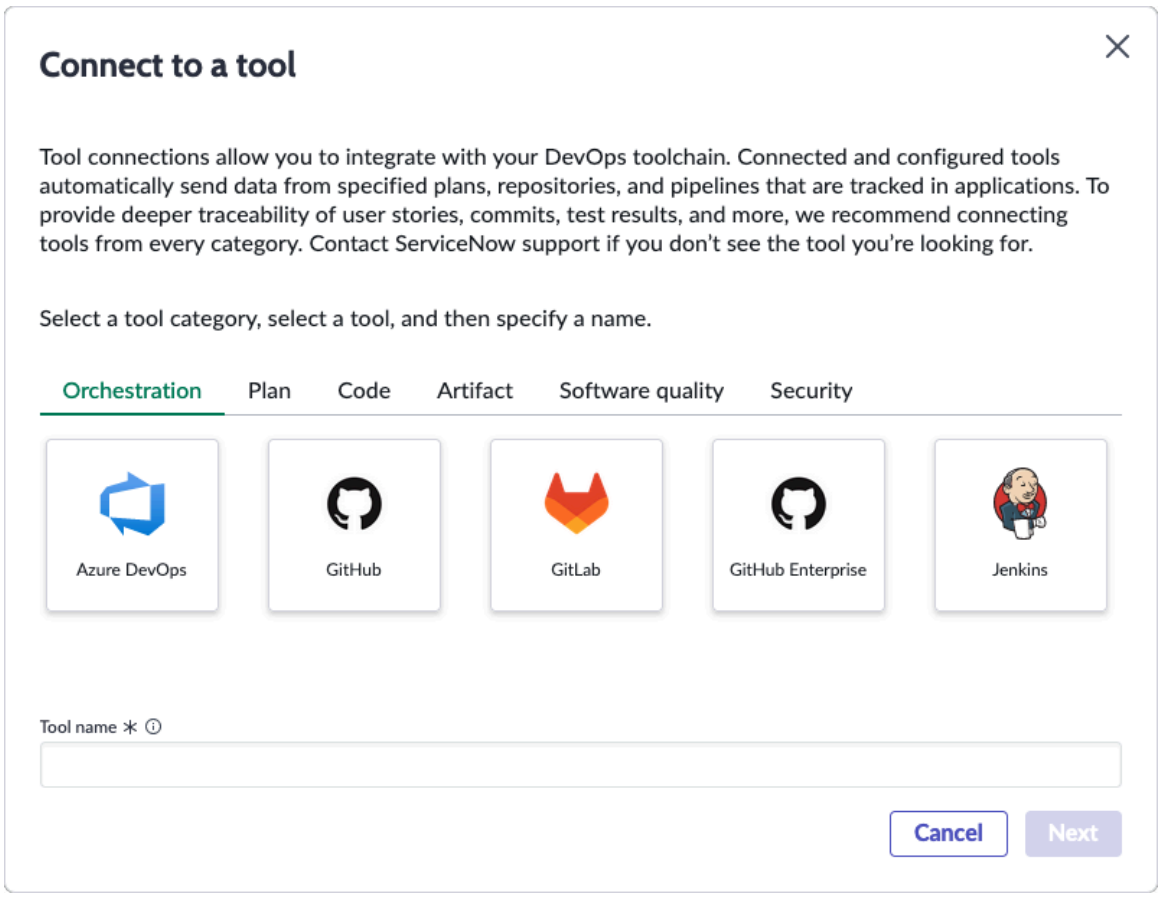
About this task

The data coming from the integrated external tools provide you with insights into the breakdown of product enhancements into epics and their stories. This data also enables you to create and automate policies and determine whether the release meets the release exit criteria. For more information, see View and manage data from external tools.

You can also track the software quality of your releases on the Release Quality dashboard that uses this data to show up on different widgets.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the tools icon ( ).
3. Select the **Connect a tool**.
   The Connect to a tool dialog box appears.



4. Select a tool category, select a tool, and then give it a name.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Next** and follow the guided experience to connect and configure the tool.
   For more information about configuring a tool, see its onboarding under Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

Create a release calendar

Create a release calendar to define release readiness targets within it.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_calendar_admin or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

A release calendar provides you with a layout to manage and track release readiness targets, and view and manage releases and change requests. The release calendar also contains blackout, maintenance, and other user-defined schedules to avoid overlap of release targets on those dates. Each event type is color-coded and can be filtered using the hierarchical filter panel.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the release calendar icon ( ).
3. Create a release calendar or update an existing one.
   - To create a release calendar, select the release calendar actions button ( ), and then select **Create release calendar**.
   - To modify an existing release calendar, open the release calendar from the drop-down list, select the release calendar actions button, and then select **Edit release calendar**.
4. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.

Release calendar dialog box

Field	Description
Name	Name of the release calendar. For example, `Q3 2026 Platform Releases`.
Release admin	Name of the release admin who will own the release calendar.
Description	Brief description of the release calendar. For example, `Tracks all platform release readiness targets and deployment windows for Q3 2026`.
Exclusion schedules	Schedules for blackouts, maintenance, or holidays are lists of dates for planned closures or business holidays. Add your organization's schedules to the release calendar to avoid having release targets scheduled on those dates. The blackouts and maintenance schedules are shown from the Schedule [cmn_schedule] table. For more information, see Define a schedule . To include user-defined exclusion schedules under **Others** category, you can configure the system property

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

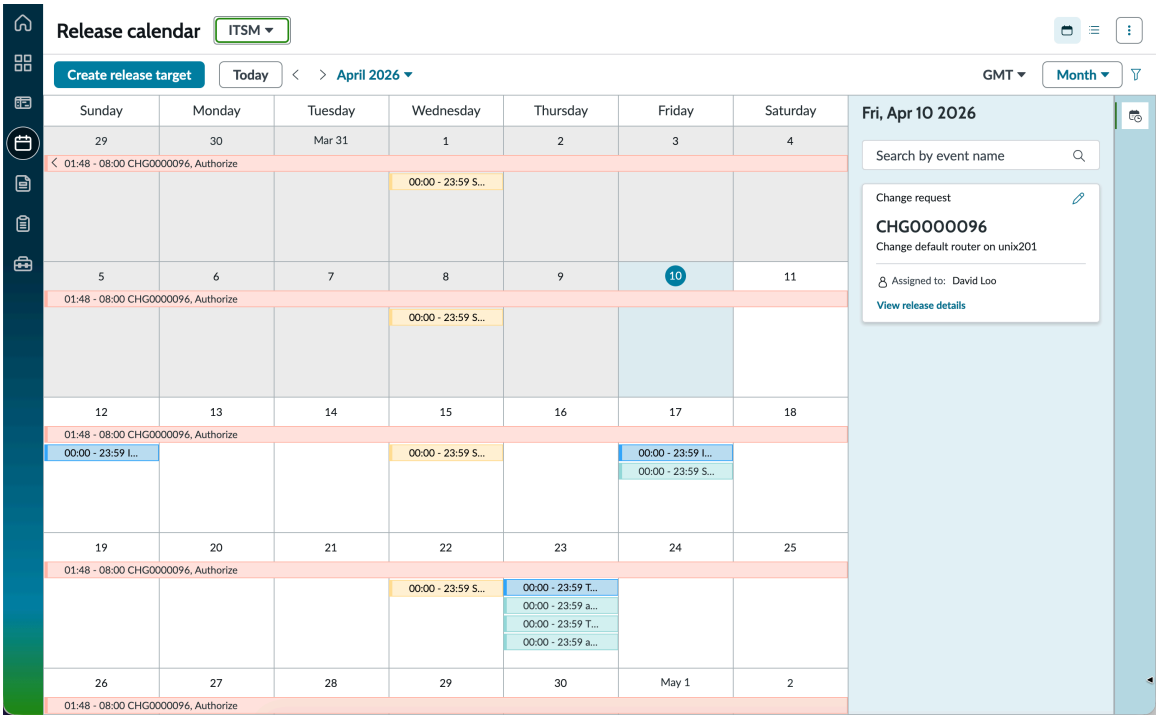
Field	Description
	sn_dpr.release_calendar_exclusions. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.

5. Save the release calendar.
   - Save a new release calendar by selecting **Create**.
   - Save the changes to an existing release calendar by selecting **Save**.

Result

The release calendar is saved and displayed in the calendar layout. Events for the exclusion schedules that are added to the release calendar are shown on specific dates on the calendar.

Release calendar



What to do next

Create a release readiness target

Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

You can perform the following tasks to manage and visualize your release activities:

- Select an event (release target, release, or change request) from the release calendar to see a popover with the key details of the event. Select the edit icon ( ) to view and edit the event record if you have the required roles.
- Use the side panel to view all event details for the selected day, or search for an event.
- Use filters to view calendar entries by event type (release target, release, change request) or by exclusion schedules (blackouts, holidays, maintenance).
- Change the timezone to view events on the calendar for the selected timezone.
- Switch between Week and Month views for better visibility of upcoming events.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Digital Product Release - POST /sn_dpr/digital_product_release/release_calendar

Create a release readiness target

Create release readiness targets to define the dates by which the releases must be ready for deployment. These targets help you to track and manage capacity and conflicts while ensuring a smooth delivery of your products.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_calendar_admin or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

- The release readiness target dates indicate when the products should be ready. They aren't the actual deployment dates.
- You can set either a single or recurring release readiness target on a release calendar.

Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the release calendar icon ( ).
3. Select a calendar on which you want to create release readiness targets.
4. Create a release readiness target or update an existing one.
   - To create a release readiness target, select **Create release target**.
   - To modify an existing release readiness target, open the release readiness target from the calendar or list.
5. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.
   For more information on release readiness target field descriptions, see Release readiness target form.
6. Select **Next**.
7. If your target dates conflict with scheduled events, you will see a list of those dates, and you can choose to create or not create targets on those dates.
   - To create release targets for conflicting dates, select the check box under the **Opt-in** column next to the dates.
   - If you don't want to create release targets for those dates, clear **Opt-in**.

   Note: By default, the **Opt-in** check boxes for all conflicting dates are clear, which means that the target dates will not be created for those dates.
8. Select **Create**.

Result

Release readiness targets are created and displayed on the selected calendar. Release targets that overlap with dates in the exclusion schedule are created only for the dates for which you selected to opt in to.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an approval definition in Digital Product Release

Create an approval definition that can be used in release tasks for getting approvals.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager, sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

An approval definition is a set of rules that specify how tasks will be approved from a set of stakeholders for a release. For example, the QA team might approve code quality or the Security team might approve on the security aspects. An approval for a task can be requested from an individual user or a user group.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the release administration icon ().
3. On the Release administration page, select the **Approval definitions** tab.
4. Create an approval definition or update an existing one.
   - To create an approval definition, select **New**.
   - To modify an existing approval definition, open the approval definition from the list.
5. On the Approval definition form, fill in the fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Approval definition form.
6. Select **Submit**.

Define policies in Digital Product Release

Define policies to automate the release workflow based on the different states of the release.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

The policies are defined using ServiceNow® Policy as Code Engine (PaCE), so make sure you're familiar with the basics. For more information, see Understanding PaCE.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the policy administration icon ().
3. Create a policy or update an existing one.
   - To create a policy, select **New**.

     For more information on creating a policy, see Create a PaCE policy.
   - To modify an existing policy, open the policy from the list.

   A policy is created in the inactive state and a draft version of the policy is added.
4. Select the **Version** tab and open the draft version.
5. On the Version record form, select the **Policy Builder** tab to write the policy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the **Define Variables** pane, use API variables, config parameters, record references, and data collectors to write your policy.

b. Process data from the DevOps application data model related to the product using the base system data collectors.
The data collectors collect inputs by processing data from ServiceNow or an external data source to provide an output. The output can be used in the policy logic to take a decision.
For more information, see Digital Product Release data collectors.

6. Test your policy in the **Test Playground** tab.
For more information, see Use the Test Playground for PaCE policies.
7. Select **Save** to save the policy version.
You can also save the version as a template by selecting the **Save as template**.
8. **Optional:** To enable exceptions for the policy for temporarily overriding the policy failure status for specific use cases, select more actions icon (...) and then select **Enable exceptions**.

   Note: This option is only available when GRC: Policy and Compliance Management is installed.

   The **Exceptions** tab displays. You can view a list of exceptions requested for this policy, including their active status and expiry. You can withdraw or extend any existing exceptions for the policy.
9. Select **Publish** to publish the policy version and make it available for use.
10. In the Publish draft dialog box, select **Activate this policy** to also activate the policy along with publishing the version.

Result
The policy version is updated as Current and is used the next time the policy is invoked.

For more information, see Manage PaCE policy versions.

Create a release template

Create a release template to predefine the release process. The template contains templates for release phases, tasks, exit criteria for each of the phases, key dates, and approvals.

Before you begin
Identify phases, tasks within each phase, exit criteria for each phase, key dates, and required approvals for a release. If there are different processes followed for each kind of release or product, you should create multiple release templates.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_template_admin or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task
The release teams can use these templates to create a release. All the phases, tasks, key dates, approvals, and phases' exit criteria from the template are applied to the new release. The release template helps the release team track and perform all the required tasks to complete the release on time.

Note: You can use the **Back** button to navigate to previous steps in the template creation wizard. The button is available in the Tasks, Policies, and Key dates activities. Data entered in a step is automatically saved when you navigate back.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the release administration icon ().
3. On the Release administration page, select the **Release templates** tab.
4. Create a release template or update an existing one.
   - To create a release template, select **New**.
   - To modify an existing release template, open the release template from the list.
5. On the Create release template dialog box, add details like name and short description.
6. From the **Type** list, select a release type.
7. Select **Enable release to validate product versions** to determine if a release created from this template can validate a new product versions.
8. Select **Create**.
   A release template is created and opens in the release template setup playbook page to define the template.
9. In the Release Process activity, select between a timeline-oriented or stage-oriented release process.

Release process	Description
Timeline-oriented process	This release process is appropriate for creating releases that have fixed deadlines and that follow a strict schedule.
Stage-oriented process	This release process is appropriate for creating releases that prioritize completing objectives and features over following a strict schedule.

10. Select **Mark as done**.
    The Release Process activity is marked as complete and can't be edited further. The Phases activity becomes editable.
11. In the Phases activity, add phases to the release template.

    a. Enter a unique phase name, the duration of the phase in days, and a short description.
    The **Duration** field appears only for the timeline-oriented process. The combined duration for all phases in the template must not exceed the maximum duration set in the *sn_dpr.max_template_duration* system property.

    b. Select **Add new phase** to add another phase.
    Repeat the steps to add more phases as required.

    c. In the **Release readiness target phase** section, choose a phase from the **Select phase** list to align it with the release readiness.
    The selected phase's end date is considered as the release readiness target date.

    d. In the **Schedule** section, choose a schedule from the **Select schedule** list as the default schedule.
    The list shows the schedule entries from the Schedule [cmn_schedule] table of the type Excluded.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Adding a schedule considers holidays and weekends and adjusts the phase and release durations accordingly. This helps improve release planning accuracy by including actual working days. For more information, see Holiday schedules in a release.

Note: This option is available only for the timeline-oriented release process.

e. **Optional:** Change the order of phases by selecting the move phase up (^) or move phase down (v) icons to define the sequence in which they're processed in a release.

f. Select **Mark as done** to complete adding all required phases to the release template.
The Phases activity is marked as complete. The Tasks activity becomes editable, displaying each phase in separate tabs.

12. In the Tasks activity, manage tasks to define the work that must be completed during each phase of a release.
You can also attach supporting files and define template fields for tasks.

a. Select a phase tab in which you want to add a task.

b. In the **Task name** field, enter a unique name for the task.

c. In the **Need approval** field, select whether the task requires approval.

d. If approval is required for the task, select an approval definition from the **Approval definition** list.
For more information, see Create an approval definition in Digital Product Release.

e. Add supportive fields and documents to the task.

i. To include an additional field in the task, select a field from the **Field** list and its default value in the **Update to** field.

The list shows fields from the Release Task (sn_dpr_model_release_task) table.

ii. To add a document to the task, select **+ Add file**, and select a document.

When you create a release from the template, selected fields and attached documents are copied to the release task records. These fields appear in the Release Task record form and documents in the Attachments pane and Activity stream.

To display custom template fields on the release task record page in the workspace, you must add those fields to the DPR Release Task view. For more information, see Display custom template fields on release task records.

a. Select **Add new task** to add another task to the phase.

b. After all tasks are added to the current phase, select **Next phase**.
The tasks you added to the current phase are saved. The next available phase tab is selected so you can add tasks for that phase.

Repeat the steps to add more tasks as required for each phase.

c. After all tasks are added to all available phases, select **Save** on the last phase tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. **Optional:** Change the order of tasks within a phase to define the sequence in which tasks are executed during a release.

i. Select **Reorder tasks** for the phase you want to reorder.

The reorder icons appear next to each task in the selected phase.

ii. Select the move task up (^) or move task down (v) icons to change the order in which they're processed in a release.

iii. Save or cancel the reorder operation.

- To save the new task order, select **Save order**.
- To discard the changes and revert to the original order, select **Cancel**.

The tasks in the phase are reordered according to the new sequence.

e. Select **Mark as done** to complete adding tasks to phases as needed.
The Tasks activity is marked as complete. The next activity becomes editable.

13. In the Key dates activity, add key dates as needed.

Note: This activity is available only for the timeline-oriented release process.

a. Select a phase tab in which you want to add a key date.

b. Select **Add new key date** to add a key date to the phase.
Alternatively, select anywhere on the timeline section. This action creates a key date with the number of days calculated and added to the new key date entry.

c. In the **Type** field, select the type of event to map to the phase.

d. In the **Key date** field, describe your key date.

e. Define your key date by selecting the number of days either from the beginning or before the end of the selected phase.

f. After all key dates are added, select **Mark as done** to complete adding key dates as needed.
The Key dates activity is marked as complete. The Policies activity becomes editable, displaying each phase in separate tabs.

When you create a release using the template, these key dates help you track the progress of the important events of the release.

14. In the Policies activity, map policies to each phase as needed.

a. Select a phase tab to which you want to map policies.

b. Select **Map policies**.

c. In the Map Policies dialog box, select policies from the list to map to the phase, and then select **Map policies**.

d. Select **Next phase** to save the mapped policies for the current phase and move to the next phase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. After policies are mapped to available phases, select **Save** from the last phase tab.

f. Select **Mark as done** to complete the Policies activity.
The Policies activity is marked as complete.

15. In the Publish template pop-up window, select whether to publish the template.
    - Select **Yes** to publish and activate the template.
    - Select **No** to keep the template unpublished. You can publish and activate it later from the release template record form.

Result

- The release template is created and opens in the release template record form.
- A published release template can be used for creating releases.

What to do next

On the release template record form, you can update, publish, delete, or duplicate it into a new template.

Action	Steps
Publish the release template	Select **Publish template**. **Note:** The option to publish the template is only available if you didn't choose to publish it in the Publish template pop-up window.
Edit the release template	1. Select **Edit release template**. 2. In the Edit release template pop-up window, select **Yes** to confirm editing. The release template status is set to inactive and can't be used can't be used to create a release. The release template opens in the Playbook for editing. 3. Update the template to add or change the phases, tasks, key dates, and policies as needed. 4. To save the changes in the template, select **Mark as done** in the Policies activity.
Duplicate the release template	1. Select **Clone template**. 2. In the Create release template pop-up window, enter the name, type, and description for the duplicate template and select **Create**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Steps
	A new release template is created identical to the current release template and is opened in the Playbook for editing. 3. Update the template to add or change the phases, tasks, key dates, and policies as needed. 4. Select **Mark as done** in the Policies activity to save all the changes in the template.
Delete the release template	Select the more actions button () and select **Delete**.

Related topics

- Release for a product or service
- Create a release with a wizard
- Create a release for a product or service
- Work on a timeline-oriented release for a single product or service
- Managing multiple releases through release bundles

Display custom template fields on release task records

Configure the DPR Release Task view to display the custom template fields on release task records of a release.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_template_admin or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

Custom template fields that you add to tasks in a release template are stored on the release task record when a release is created. By default, these fields are not visible on the release task record page in the Digital Product Release Workspace. To display them, configure the DPR Release Task view to include the fields.

Note: This configuration applies at the table view level. All users with access to the DPR Release Task view see the custom fields after the view is updated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Tables** > **DPR Release Task [sn_dpr_model_release_task] table**.
2. Open the DPR Release Task form view (dpr_rel_task_view).
3. Configure the form layout to add the custom fields on the form.

   For more information on configuring form layout, see ServiceNow AI Platform® form administration.
4. Select **Save** to save the form view configuration.
   The custom fields appear on all release task records created from templates that include those fields. This is a one-time configuration — you do not need to repeat it for each release or template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using Digital Product Release

Digital Product Release helps you streamline the process of delivering digital products and services by managing the entire release life cycle from planning to delivery.

Use Digital Product Release Workspace to perform these tasks to manage the release cycle of your digital products and services.

Request a new product or service

Request a new product or service to manage features and enhancements.

Before you begin

- Identify, prioritize, and create a backlog of features and enhancements required for the product or service.
- Define a roadmap of features and enhancements to be included across multiple releases.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

- The Product records are saved in the Application Models [cmdb_application_product_model] table.

  If the application model has a corresponding business application, the **View Business Application** related link is displayed on the Product form. Select **View Business Application** to view details of the corresponding business application.

- The Service records are saved in the Service Models [cmdb_service_product_model] table.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select **Request new** for a new product or service.
4. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.
   For more information on the field descriptions, see Request new product or service form.
5. Select **Submit**.

Result

- A request is submitted to create a product or service.
- The **DPR Service Catalog Request approval** flow is triggered that auto-approves the request and then triggers the **Request Product** flow that creates the product or service.

  Note: You can modify these flows in Workflow Studio according to your business needs.

- The new product or service is listed in the Products and Services list.
- A DevOps app corresponding to the product or service is also created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

- Manage product hierarchy using Included products.
- Select the product or service name from the list to see details, plan releases, and manage data from external tools.

Configure product-level release settings

Configure release settings for a product or service that are applied whenever a release is created or executed for that product.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin or sn_dpr_model.product_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select a product or service from the list.
4. Select **Release settings**.
5. Configure the release defaults for the product.

> **Note:** If you don't set these values, all respective records are displayed when you create releases.

Release settings for a product

Setting	Description
Release readiness dates	Option to enable scheduling of releases for the product outside defined release targets. This setting appears when the *sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_allowed* system property value is true.
Release calendars	Calendars available for targeting releases.
Release templates	Release templates that can be applied to new releases.
Change models	Controls which change models and standard change templates are available when creating and linking change requests for a release. **Note:** This list displays only those change models that have **Available in 'Create New'** selected and standard change templates that are active.
CI classes	Determines the CI selection available during release execution to the CI classes most relevant to the product.
Product team	Limits visibility of releases created for this product to members of the product team. To restrict access:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Setting	Description
	a. Select **Restrict access to product releases**, **b.** Add users or groups in the **Users** and **Groups** fields respectively. **Note:** Only users or groups whose members have the sn_dpr_model.release_user role are available for selection. When you create a release for this product, these users and group members from product team are added to the release team and have default access to the release. Users outside the release team can't view the release or its related records.

6. Select **Save**.

Result

The release settings for the product are saved and are used in the following flows:

- The release creation flows show only the configured templates and calendars by default.
- Change request creation shows only the configured change models and standard change templates.
- Configuration item selection shows only CIs of the configured classes.
- When restricted access is selected, releases created for this product are visible only to the product team (selected users and groups). The restricted access setting and product team are copied to each new release as the initial release team.

Related topics

Create a release with a wizard

Create a release for a product or service

Create a release readiness target

Manage change requests in a release

Manage configuration items in a release

Restricted access for releases

Manage product hierarchy using Included products

Add products that you manage as Included products within a product or service to create a product hierarchy.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

The product hierarchy created using Included products helps you see relationships between different products and services and make informed decisions about their development, management, and releases.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select the **Included products** tab.
5. View and manage included products.
   - To add existing products, select **Add**, select products from the list, and then select **Confirm**.
   - To add a new product, select the more actions icon () next to the **Add** button and then select **Request new product**. In the Request new product dialog box, fill in the fields, and select **Submit**. The new product appears in the list after it's created.
   - To remove an existing product from the hierarchy, select the product from the list, and then select **Remove**.
   - To view the details of a product, select the product from the list to open.

Related topics

Request a new product or service

Create a release with a wizard

Work on a timeline-oriented release for multiple products

Work on a stage-oriented release for multiple products

Create a release for a product or service

Create a product or service release when all planned product enhancements and product features are ready.

Before you begin

- Define release scope using product enhancements
- Complete the release planning by moving enhancements into different releases

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

If product-level release settings are configured, only the templates and calendars specified for the product are available during release creation. To configure release settings for a product, see Configure product-level release settings.

Releases can follow a timeline-oriented and stage-oriented release process. For more information, see Release for a product or service.

For creating a release for multiple products using the wizard, see Create a release with a wizard.

Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Create a release for a product version from the Release planning page or the Releases list view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
From the Release planning page of a product	**a.** Select the products and services icon (). **b.** Select a product or service from the list to open. **c.** Select **Release planning**. **d.** Select the sub menu icon (⋮) on a version lane and select the **Create release** menu option.
From the Releases list view	**a.** Select the releases icon (). **b.** Select the more actions icon next to the **Create release** button and then select **Quick create**.

3. In the dialog box, fill in the fields.
   For more information on release field descriptions, see Release form.
4. Select **Confirm**.

Result

- A release is created in the Draft or Pending state based on the following conditions:
  - If all fields on the form are filled, the release is created in the Pending state and opens in the Release Dashboard page.
  - If either the **Release template** or **Release readiness target** fields, or both, are empty, the release is created in the Draft state.

    You can finish creating the release later from the Release Planning page or from the Releases list.
- If you have selected a timeline-oriented release template, then the following options might apply as defined in the template:
  - If available, the schedule from the template is applied to the release. The actual working days for the phase and release are calculated by considering the holidays and weekends in the schedule. When considering the holidays for calculating phase or release durations, a release is not created if:
    - The start date of the release or its phase falls in the past.
    - The duration exceeds the max duration defined in the system property.

    In that case, you have to select another schedule or adjust the holidays. For more information, see Holiday schedules in a release.
  - Any key dates from the template are added to the release. The date of each key date is calculated using the number of days from the start or end of the phase specified in the release template.

    Note: If the release has a holiday schedule and a key date from the template falls on a holiday, the last workday before or after the holiday is considered as the revised key date.
- If an out-of-band release is created on a date that already has a release target, it uses that release target. However, if there's no release target for that date, one is created, when the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

system property *sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_allowed* is set to true. The release admin for this new release target is the same as the one for the selected release calendar.

- Any artifacts associated with the product or release are added to the release. For more information, see View and manage data from external tools.

  You can add or remove artifacts from a release as needed. For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.

- If the product has restricted access enabled, the restricted access setting and the product team are copied to the release as the initial release team. Only members of this team can view the release in the workspace. For more information, see Restricted access for releases,

Related topics

Configure product-level release settings

Create a release with a wizard

Create a release for one or more products or services with the help of a wizard. The wizard guides you through the entire release creation process.

Before you begin

- Define release scope using product enhancements
- Complete the release planning by moving enhancements into different releases

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

Releases can follow a timeline-oriented and stage-oriented release process. For more information, see Release for a product or service.

Note: When you edit releases that are in the Draft state, they open in the wizard where you can finish creating them.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ( ).
3. Select **Create release**.
4. In the **Release details** step, provide basic information about the release, including the release name, owner, and a brief description.
5. Select **Validates product or service version** to determine whether the release validates a version.
   The versions and templates in the next step are determined by this field.
   - If this option is selected, the **Versions** list only shows only versions that are not validated by other releases. If this option is cleared, the list shows all product versions, regardless of whether they are already validated or not.
   - Templates with the validate version setting on are only available to select.
6. In the **Version details** step, select a product or service from the **Primary product or service** and select an existing version or enter a new version number.
   The existing versions listed for a product or service are based on the **Validates product or service version** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If a new version number is entered, it's automatically created and associated with the release. When **Validates product or service version** is selected, the new version number must be unique for the product or service.

Any Included products associated with the selected product or service are listed.

You can add more related products or remove any listed related products and their versions.

- To add more products, perform the following steps:
  a. Select **+ Add product**.
  b. Select one or more related products from the list as needed.
  c. Select **Add**.
  d. If any of the selected products also have their own Included products, you can choose to include or exclude them from being added to the release.
     - To add the selected products and their Included products, select **Yes, add Included products also**.
     - To add only the selected products without Included products, select **No, add selected products**.
- To remove an existing Included product from the list, select the remove included product icon (⊗) against the product.

Note: The number of Included products that can be added to a release depends on the system property *sn_dpr.multi_product.included_products_limit*. A release admin can update the value of this property to increase or decrease the limit.

7. In the **Release template** step, select a release template to apply to the release.
   The templates listed are based on the **Validates product or service version** field. If it's selected, the templates with the validate version setting on are only available to choose.

   Note: When product-level release settings are configured, only the templates defined in the release settings are available for selection. For more information, see Configure product-level release settings.

   A release structure is generated based on the selected release template. For more information about a release template, see Create a release template.
8. In the **Release target** step, select a release readiness target to determine when the release should be ready.

   Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

   A release target is needed for timeline-oriented releases, while it's not required for stage-oriented releases.

   a. Select a release calendar.

      Note: When product-level release settings are configured, only the calendars defined in the release settings are available for selection.

   b. Select a release target date on the calendar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If release targets are available on the selected date, select a target to apply to the release.
- If release targets are unavailable on the selected date, a new target is created and applied to the release.

9. Save or update the release.

- Save a new release by selecting **Create release**.
- Update the changes to an existing draft release by selecting **Update release**.

Result

- One or more releases are created depending on the number of products or services selected:
  - If you selected a single product or service, one release is created. The release is opened in the Release Overview page. If the product has restricted access enabled, the restricted access setting and the product team are copied to the release as the initial release team.
  - If you selected a primary product or service and added included products, the releases are created based on the value set in the *sn_dpr.multi_product.create_independent_releases* system property:
    - When the property is set to false, a main release is created for the primary product or service and individual releases for each included product are created and added to the main release as dependent releases. The release is opened in the Release Dashboard page.

      If the primary product has restricted access enabled, the restricted access setting and the product team are copied to the main release as the initial release team. The same setting is mirrored onto every included product release (regardless of each product's own setting). Only members of the set release team can view the release in the workspace. For more information, see Restricted access for releases
    - When the property is set to true, a release bundle is created which contains all the individual releases created for the primary product or service and each included product. The release bundle is opened in the Release bundle's Overview page.

  In either case, the releases are created in the Pending state.
- If you have selected a timeline-oriented release template, then the following options might apply as defined in the template:
  - If available, the schedule from the template is applied to the release. The actual working days for the phase and release are calculated by considering the holidays and weekends in the schedule. When considering the holidays for calculating phase or release durations, a release is not created if:
    - The start date of the release or its phase falls in the past.
    - The duration exceeds the max duration defined in the system property.

    In that case, you have to select another schedule or adjust the holidays. For more information, see Holiday schedules in a release.
  - Any key dates from the template are added to the release. The date of each key date is calculated using the number of days from the start or end of the phase specified in the release template.

    Note: If the release has a holiday schedule and a key date from the template falls on a holiday, the last workday before or after the holiday is considered as the revised key date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Any artifacts associated with the product or release are added to the release. For more information, see View and manage data from external tools.

  You can add or remove artifacts from a release as needed. For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.

Define release scope using product enhancements

Define the release scope of products and services by adding features, enhancements, and work items.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

Watch the following video to learn how release planning in Digital Product Release helps you define the scope of a release.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1199904033?h=674a0ac5e7&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Note: When a Plan Version from the DevOps data model is mapped to a Software Model in DPR, any Work Items associated with that Plan Version get automatically listed in the Release scope page. If a work item is associated with a product enhancement, it shows as a child under that product enhancement in the list. You can track these work items on the Release scope page of the release.

This option is available when you have selected the **Auto-create product versions from plan versions** while associating the product with a plan from ServiceNow® Agile Development 2.0, Jira, or GitLab.

The mappings between plan versions and software models are stored in the Plan Version to Software Models (sn_devops_m2m_plan_version_software_model) table. The mappings between work items and plan versions are stored in the Work Item to Release Versions (sn_devops_m2m_work_item_plan_version) table.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ( ).
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Add features and enhancements to the product.
   - Add a product feature to a product or service
   - Add an enhancement to a product or service
   - Add a product enhancement from a work item

Add a product feature to a product or service

Add a product feature to a product or service to help you plan and manage the scope of a release.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select the **Product features** tab.
5. Add or modify a product feature.
   - To add a new product feature, select **Add feature**.
   - To modify an existing product feature, select it from the list.
6. On the Add feature dialog box, fill in the fields.

Add feature form

Field	Description
Feature name	Name of the product feature.
Priority	Priority level for the feature. The level determines how much effort is needed to meet the feature's goals.
Description	Brief, high-level description of the product feature.

7. Select **Confirm**.
   The product feature is created and opened in the Product Feature record page.
8. **Optional:** On the **Details** tab, update the details about the feature, including its state, owner name, and assignment group.
9. **Optional:** On the **Product Enhancements** tab, manage enhancements to plan the product feature into multiple versions of the product.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. Enter details for the enhancement on the **Details** tab.
   c. Select **Save**.
10. **Optional:** Add artifacts for the product feature.
    a. Select the attachment icon () on the contextual menu to open the **Attachments** pane.
    b. Select the **Select** button to upload and attach a file.

Add an enhancement to a product or service

Add a product enhancement to a product or service to help you plan and manage the scope of its release.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

You can also add enhancement from an epic. For more information, see Add a product enhancement from a work item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select the **Product enhancements** tab.
5. Select **Add enhancement**.
   Alternatively, you can also add enhancements or manage existing ones from the Release planning page of the product or service. For more information, see Plan product enhancements into different releases.
6. On the Add enhancement dialog box, fill in the fields.

Add enhancement form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the product enhancement.
Product feature	Name of the product feature to which this enhancement will be associated to.
Release	Release to which the enhancement is associated. The list displays releases of the product that have the validates version set to true and are in the Pending state. **Note:** If you don't select a release, the enhancement is added to the product backlog.
Priority	Priority level for the enhancement. The level determines how much effort is needed to meet the enhancement's goals.
Description	Short description of the enhancement.

7. Select **Confirm**.
   The product enhancement is created and opened in the Product Enhancement record page.
8. **Optional:** In the Product Enhancement record page, select the **Details** tab to update the enhancement details.
9. Select **Link work items** to associate all the top-level work items being worked on by the development team.
10. On the Link work items dialog box, select the work items from the list, and select the **Link work items** button.
    The selected work items are associated with the product enhancement and are listed in the **Work Items** tab.
11. **Optional:** On the **Work Items** tab, select a work item to review its details and related records.
12. **Optional:** Select the attachment icon () to open the **Attachments** pane to upload and attach a file related to the enhancement.

Add a product enhancement from a work item

Add a product enhancement from a work item to a product or service manually.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Product enhancements can also be generated automatically from the main epics imported into the ServiceNow instance through the DevOps data model if the following settings have been completed:

- The system property *sn_dpr_workspace.enhancement_work_item_types* lists the DevOps work item types that can be mapped. By default only epics can be mapped; add other types such as feature or story as needed. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.
- The integration with the external planning tool is done.
- The validates version option of the release is set to true.
- A project from the Planning tool is linked with the product or service. For more information, see View and manage data from external tools.
- The system property *sn_dpr_workspace.auto_create_product_enhancement_for_primary_epic* is set to **true**. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ( ).
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select the **Product enhancements** tab.
5. Select the more actions icon next to the **Add enhancement** button and then select **Add enhancement from work item**.



The Add enhancements from work items dialog box appears. It lists every work item from the linked project whose type matches the *sn_dpr_workspace.enhancement_work_item_types* system property and that does not already have a product enhancement.

6. Select the work items from the list, and then select **Add enhancements**.
The product enhancements are created for the selected work items and listed in the Product enhancements list.

Related topics

Add an enhancement to a product or service

Add a product feature to a product or service

View and manage data from external tools

View and manage data coming from the DevOps application corresponding to your product that has been imported through external tools.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

This data coming from the external tools provide you with insights into the breakdown of product features into epics and their stories. This data also enables you to create and automate policies and determine whether the release meets the release exit criteria.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The work item types that can be mapped to a product enhancement are controlled by the *sn_dpr_workspace.enhancement_work_item_types* system property. By default only epics are mapped; admins can extend this list to include other work item types. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.

The data also provides an overview of the software quality of your releases in the Release Quality dashboard. For more information, see Release Quality dashboard.

This integration with external tools is accessible as part of the DevOps Change Velocity. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity integrations and Integrating DevOps Change Velocity with third party tools.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ( ).
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select the **External tools** tab.
5. Associate plans, repositories, and pipelines from the **Plans**, **Repositories**, and **Pipelines** tabs respectively.
   For more information, see Associate tool objects to applications - Workspace.

   Note: Only the **Plans** tab is available for services.

6. To create product versions in DPR for each Release imported from ServiceNow® Agile Development 2.0, Fix Version imported from Jira, or Milestones imported from GitLab automatically, select the **Auto-create product versions from plan versions** option when associating plans from these planning tools.

   Note: This option is only available when you select only one record (release, plan, or milestone) for association. Make sure you have completed the mapping between the apps in DevOps and the products in DPR. For all new Releases created in Agile Development 2.0, Fix versions created in Jira, or Milestones created in GitLab for the associated plan, a product version and a corresponding release are automatically created in DPR.

7. Select the **Artifact repositories** tab to associate an artifact repository to the product.
8. Select the **Artifacts** tab to establish a relation between the artifacts and the product.
   When you create a release for the product, a relationship is established between the artifact version and the release so that policies can be run against the release.

Plan product enhancements into different releases

Move product enhancements into different releases of the product or service to plan the scope of your release.

Before you begin

You can only plan releases that have the validates version option set to true.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Release planning is done using the Kanban board. The vertical lanes represent releases that are in the Draft or Pending state. The cards in each release lane represent product enhancements associated with the release.

When linking a plan version from ServiceNow® Agile Development 2.0, Jira, or GitLab, you can select the **Auto-create product versions from plan versions** option. Selecting this option automatically creates a release associated with one of the following, depending on the tool you select:

- A Fix version created in Jira.
- A Milestone created in GitLab.
- A Release created in Agile Development 2.0.

When a release is created from a version from one of these planning tools, the product enhancements are planned for the appropriate release as well. This option verifies that the release planning in DPR reflects the planning state from the planning tool.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the products and services icon ().
3. Select a product or service from the list to open.
4. Select **Release planning**.
   The Release planning page shows a Kanban board with lanes for the backlog and each product release. Only the releases that validate versions and are in Draft or Pending states are shown. You can identify the draft releases by the lane header color or the word (Draft) at the end of the release name. The release lanes are sorted by the order of the release creation date, from the most recent to the oldest.

   Enhancements are displayed as cards in the release lane they are associated with.
5. View a release in the Pending state by selecting the sub menu icon (⋮) of a release lane and select the **View release** option.
6. On the Kanban board, complete your release planning.

Action	Steps
Move an enhancement into a release	Select an enhancement card and drag to move it from backlog to a release or between releases.
Add an enhancement	**a.** Select **Add enhancement**. **b.** On the Add enhancement dialog box, add details for the enhancement, and select **Confirm**. For more information, see Add an enhancement to a product or service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Steps
Add an enhancement from work item	**a.** Select the more actions icon beside the **Add enhancement** button and then select **Add enhancement from work item**.  **b.** On the Add enhancements from work items dialog box, select one or more work items, and then select **Add enhancements**. For more information, see Add a product enhancement from a work item.
Prioritize enhancements in a release	Rearrange enhancement cards within a release in order of priority. The enhancement card positioned at the top of the release lane is given the highest ranking.
Create a release	○ To create a release using a wizard, select **Create release**. For more information, see Create a release with a wizard. ○ To create a release for a single product or service, select the more actions icon beside the **Create release** button and then select **Quick create**. For more information, see Create a release for a product or service.
Edit a draft release	**a.** Select the sub menu icon (⋮) of a release lane and select the **Edit release** option. **b.** On the Release details page, modify the details and complete the release creation process. For more information, see Create a release with a wizard.

Manage releases for digital products and services

Track the progress of your releases, and work on them to release products and services faster and more efficiently.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, sn_dpr_model.product_manager, or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

Watch the following video to learn how to create, track, and manage releases for digital products using the Digital Product Release, including working with release phases, tasks, and monitoring release progress.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1206531150?h=e598c48bfb&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. If the release isn't in progress, select **Start release**.

Managing timeline-oriented releases

Managing a timeline-oriented release involves following a series of deadlines and milestones and adjusting as necessary to keep your release on track.

Timeline-oriented release process

Timeline-oriented process is suitable for creating releases that have fixed deadlines and follow a strict schedule.

The following is the general flow that a timeline-oriented release goes through:

- The flow starts with the first phase in the Pending state, which is the default state. The state of the phase moves to In Progress when it starts on the planned start date.

  Tasks in the phase are processed based on the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution*:

  - **true**: Tasks in the phase are processed in sequential order. At the start of a phase, the task with the lowest order in it is set to the Open state. After this task is completed, the next task in the order is opened. This process continues for the remaining tasks in the phase. If the task is an approval task, the state is moved to the Requested state.
  - **false**: Tasks in the phase are not processed in a sequence. Instead, all its tasks are set to the Open state at the start of the phase.
- When all tasks are completed and policies are compliant, the phase ends automatically on its planned end date. The phase state updates to the Completed state.
- After the current phase is completed, the next phase moves to the In Progress state. Only one phase can be in progress at a given time.
- When all phases in the release are completed, the release moves to the Review state.
- When the review of the release is completed, the release moves to the Completed state.

For more information, see Release for a product or service.

Working on a timeline-oriented release

Work on a release for a single product or service	Work on a release for multiple products
 Learn about working on a timeline-oriented release to deliver a single product or service.	 Learn about working on a timeline-oriented release to deliver multiple products.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Work on a timeline-oriented release for a single product or service

Monitor and work on a release that follows the timeline-oriented release process to release a single product or service.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. **Optional:** Select the **Details** tab and add or update the schedule in the **Schedule** list to account for holidays during the release period.

   (Optional) The list shows schedule entries that are of the type Excluded from the Schedule [cmn_schedule] table.

   Note: The selected schedule must be within the release duration (release target date).

   The phase start and end dates are updated and the release duration is recalculated by considering the non-working days in the schedule. For more information on how schedules impact the dates of phases and release target, see Holiday schedules in a release.
5. If the release isn't in progress, select **Start release**.
6. Select the **Overview** section to review and modify release details, get an overview of its status, or change its readiness target date.
   For more information, see Review and update release details.
7. Review the risk score for the current phase on the Release overview dashboard.
   The risk score of timeline-oriented releases combines overdue task scores and policy failure scores, weighted by their respective importance. For more information, see Risk score for timeline-oriented releases.
8. Change the release readiness target to reschedule the release period.
   For more information, see Retarget a release.
9. Select the **Release scope** section to review and update the scope of the release by adding or removing the product features and enhancements.
   For more information, see Update the scope of a release.
10. Select the **Configuration items** section to review and manage the configuration items in the release.
    You can add more configuration items or remove the existing ones as needed. For more information, see Manage configuration items in a release.
11. Select the **Change requests** section to review and manage the change requests in the release.
    You can add new or existing change requests or remove the existing ones as needed. For more information, see Manage change requests in a release.
12. From the Release form header, select the number under the Artifacts to manage artifacts added to the release.
    For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.
13. Select the **Release timeline** to view the release status, activities log, and work on its phases and tasks.
    For more information, see Execute the release.
14. Select the **Release notes** section to create and manage release notes for the release.
    You have the option to add release notes manually or generate using AI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To add release notes manually, select **Add manually** and then enter the release notes in the **Release notes** field.
- To generate release notes using AI, select **Generate**.

  For more information, see Generate AI-powered release notes for a release.

Execute the release

View the release status and work on its phases and tasks, and policies.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

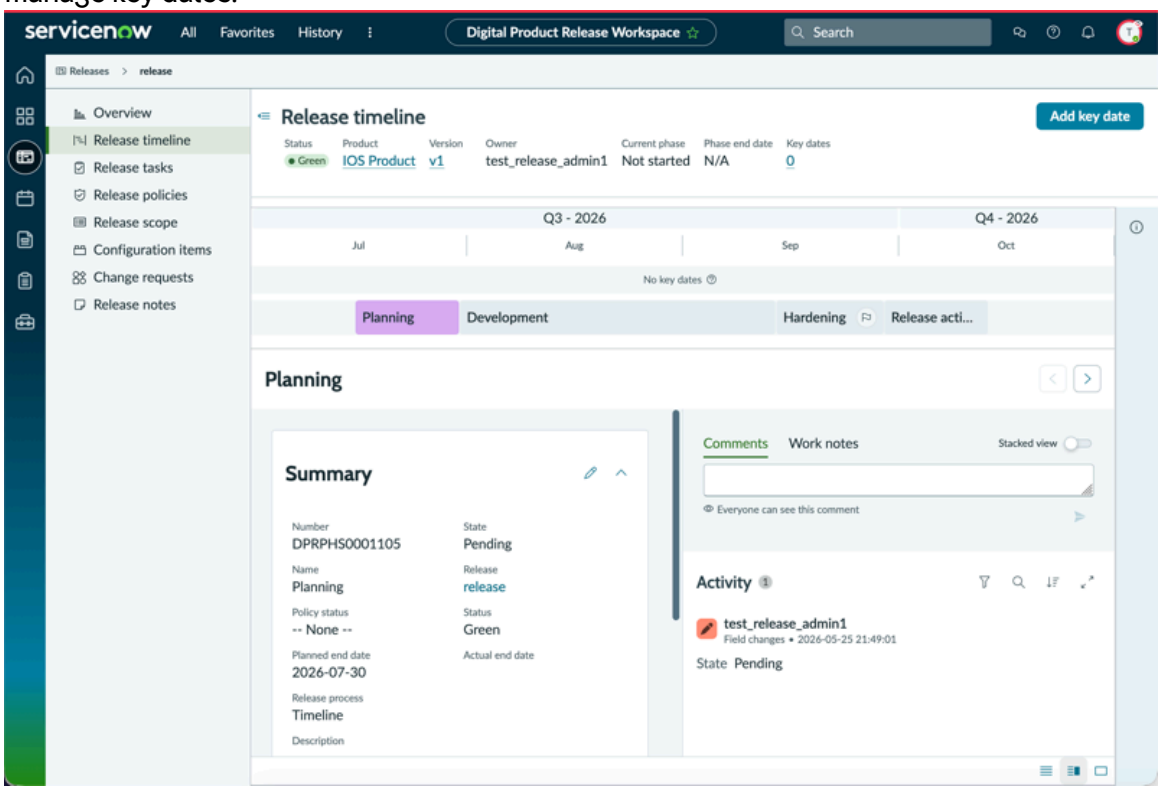
Automated email notifications are triggered at key release life cycle events. Notifications are sent to relevant stakeholders when:

- A phase reaches its end date
- A release task is 2 days from its due date
- The release is 1 day from its readiness target
- A phase's state changes
- A policy is executed and resulted in non-compliant
- A task approval request is submitted
- A task approval request is rejected

For more information, see Email notifications in Digital Product Release.

Procedure

1. Select **Release timeline** to view the release status and work on its phases and tasks, and manage key dates.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. **Optional:** Select **Release tasks** to add tasks in a release phase for a product.

   a. On the Release tasks page, select **Add task**.

   b. On the Create task dialog box, add details for the task like its name, phase it belongs to, end date, and description.

   c. If the task needs approval, perform the following steps:

      Note: You can select whether the task needs approval when creating it. This option can't be changed after it's saved.

      i. Select **Yes** in the **Need approval** field.

         The **Assigned to** and **Approval definition** fields appear.

      ii. From the **Assigned to** list, select the user who would approve the task.

      iii. From the **Approval definition** list, select an approval definition to trigger the approval based on the predefined condition.

   d. Select **Create task**.

   The task is created in the Pending state and added to the selected phase.

   For an approval task, an approval record is created for the approvers to review and act. An email notification is also sent to them. For more information, see Approve or reject a release task.

3. Track and manage the progress of tasks for the selected phase.

   a. On the Release tasks page, expand a phase in the list by selecting the expand row icon. You can apply filters to view specific tasks or change the view type by selecting the **Kanban** or **List** option. You can also view only tasks assigned to you by selecting the **My tasks** toggle.

   b. Select a task to open in the Task details pane.

   c. Review the task in the Task details pane, or select **Full details** to open the task record in the form view.

   d. Assign the task in the **Assigned to** field to the user who will work on it.

   e. Review the approval status for an approval task in the **Approval** field.

   f. Update the **State** field with the status of the task that doesn't need any approval. The state of an approval task is automatically updated when approved.

   g. Select **Save** to save the changes.
   If you complete the current task and the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution* is set to true, the next task in the order moves to the Open state.

4. **Optional:** Select **Release policies** to manage mapping of policies to a release phase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the Release policies page, review the mapped policies by their status.

> **Note:** Policies can't be mapped to a completed or cancelled phase.

b. To map a policy to the selected phase,

i. Select **Add**.

ii. On the Map Policies dialog box, select one or more policies from the list to map to the phase.

iii. Select **Map policies**.

The selected policies are mapped to the phase and are listed in the Policy Mappings list.

c. To delete an existing policy mapping,

i. Select the policies from the Release policies list.

ii. Select **Remove**, and confirm.

Selected policies mappings are removed from the phase.

> **Note:** For an in-progress phase, if you remove a previously executed policy, the remaining policies are automatically run after its removal. The updated execution statuses of the individual policies are aggregated and shown in the **Policy status** field on the **Details** tab.

5. Run policies on the current phase to check for the compliance status.

- On the Release policies or Release tasks page, select **Run policies**.
- On other pages, select the release action icon ( ) and then select **Run policies**.

All mapped policies are executed in the background for the current phase (**In Progress** state). You can check the execution status by refreshing the list on the **Policies** tab.

A scheduled job runs daily to execute the policies that are mapped to the phase. The Execution status column on the Policies list for each phase is updated to show the compliance status after each run.

When multiple policies are mapped to a phase, their execution statuses are aggregated into the phase's overall status. You can view this aggregated status in the **Policy status** field on the **Details** tab.

6. **Optional:** If a policy fails compliance, you can request an exception with justification.

> **Note:** This option is only available when both Digital Product Release and GRC: Policy and Compliance Management are installed.

a. Select the policy that failed.

b. Select Request exception.

c. In the Request policy exception, provide the reason, start date, end date, and business justification for the exception.

d. Select **Request**.

The exception request is sent to the Compliance group. For more information about the review and approval of exception request, see Review the policy exception and extension request and Manage policy exceptions and extensions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After the exception is approved, the policy status shows as Compliant with exception in subsequent executions. The phase can be completed if all other policies are compliant.

7. **Optional:** Add or update key dates in a timeline-oriented release that should be in relation to the release target date.
   These key dates help you define and track important events that can happen during the release period.
   - Add a new key date to the release:
     a. On the Release timeline page, select **Add key date**.
     b. In the Add key date dialog box, fill in the fields.

        (Optional) For more information, see Release key date form.

     c. Select **Save**.
   - Update the existing key dates in the release:
     a. Select a key date in the timeline bar to open the Key date details form in the side-panel.

        (Optional) Alternatively, you can select the number under **Key dates** in the form header to view a list of key dates for the release, and then open a key date.

     b. On the Key date form, update the fields.
     c. Select **Save**.
8. Manage the progress of a phase in the release.

   a. On the Release timeline page, select a phase on the timeline or use the arrow buttons to navigate to the previous or next phase.

   b. When all tasks in the current phase are complete and mapped policies comply, mark the phase as complete by selecting **Complete phase**.
   Alternatively, you can complete the current phase from the Release tasks or Release policies pages. Select the release actions icon (⋮) and then select **Complete current release**.

   > **Note:** If any of the mapped policies is noncompliant, you can complete a phase only when you have any of the roles defined in the system property *`sn_dpr.complete_phase_override`*.

   The state of the current phase is updated to Completed and the next phase is started. The actual end date of the current phase is updated to the current date.

9. Close a release after verifying its completeness.
   For more information, see Close a release.
10. **Optional:** Cancel a release if it's no longer required.

    > **Note:** Only users with the sn_dpr_model.release_admin role can cancel releases.

    a. Select **Cancel release**.
    b. Enter the reason for cancellation and select **Cancel release**.

Work on a timeline-oriented release for multiple products

Monitor and work on a release that follows the timeline-oriented release process for multiple products.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

When working on a release for multiple products, you can choose to work with the main release (for the primary product or service) or a specific release (for an Included product). The main release controls and executes all activities for each product release under it.

- Perform primary activities, like starting the release and managing phases and tasks in the main release.
- Define the release scope and manage change requests in each product release.
- Run policies for the current phase either from the main release level or an individual product release. The policy statuses from the individual product releases are aggregated into the policy status of the main release. For more information about how the aggregated status is derived, see Policy status aggregation in a multi-product release.

You can monitor the progress of an individual product release, or you can track the overall progress at the main release level.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. **Optional:** Select the **Details** tab and add or update the schedule in the **Schedule** list to account for holidays during the release period.

   (Optional) The list shows schedule entries that are of the type Excluded from the Schedule [cmn_schedule] table.

   Note: The selected schedule must be within the release duration (release target date).

   The phase start and end dates are updated and the release duration is recalculated by considering the non-working days in the schedule. For more information on how schedules impact the dates of phases and release target, see Holiday schedules in a release.
5. If the release isn't in progress, select **Start release**.
6. Select **Dashboard** to monitor the overall status of the release, see the details and all products that have their individual releases.
   - Select the **Release dashboard** tab to view important dates of the release, release tasks, policies, related tasks, and approvals by their state for all releases together.

     For more information, see Release dashboard for a multi-product release.
   - Select the **Details** tab to make any necessary changes to the release details, such as the release name, owner, status, or description. For more information, see Review and update release details.
   - Select the **Products** tab to view a list of all products, including their release versions and statuses.
7. In the **Products** tab, add or remove a product from the release as the scope and requirements of the release evolve.
   For more information, see Add a product to a multi-product release and Remove a product from a multi-product release.
8. Select a product or service to work on its release from the **View by** drop-down list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Based on the selected option, you can view and work on different sections as follows:

View by option	Description
All products or services	You can work on the following sections applicable to all releases: ○ **Release timeline**: Work on the main release, which involves retargeting the release, and executing the release to manage phases, tasks, key dates, policies, and approvals. All of these actions apply to all releases. ○ **Release tasks**: Manage release tasks in a release phase. When you add a task to a phase, it is added to each product's release. ○ **Release policies**: Manage mapping of policies to a release phase or run the existing ones for compliance checks. ○ **Change requests**: View a list of all change requests across releases for all products or service.
Included product	You can work on the following sections for the selected product's release: ○ **Overview**: View the progress, review risk score, and quality of the release on the respective dashboards. For more information, see Release Overview dashboard for a multi-product release and Release Quality dashboard. ○ **Release timeline**: View the details of phases of the release. For more information, see Execute the release. **Note:** In the **Summary** section, the **Policy status** field displays a combined compliance status for all releases. ○ **Release tasks**: View release tasks in a release phase. ○ **Release policies**: View mapping of policies to a release phase or run the existing ones for compliance checks. ○ **Release scope**: View and update the scope of the release, including product enhancements, planning items, and related tasks such as incidents and problems associated with the release. ○ **Configuration items**: View and manage configuration items related to the release. ○ **Change requests**: View and manage change requests related to the release. ○ **Release notes**: Create, publish, and share release notes for the release. You can add release notes manually or generate using AI. For more information, see Generate AI-powered release notes for a release. On the Release form header, select the number under the **Artifacts** label to manage artifacts in the release. The **Artifacts** label is available only in the **Overview**, **Release scope**, **Configuration items**, and **Change requests** sections. For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.

9. Close a release after verifying its completeness.
   For more information, see Close a release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing stage-oriented releases

Managing a stage-oriented release involves completing objectives and closing the release when the work is done and meets the defined release criteria, rather than waiting for the planned end date.

Stage-oriented release process

Stage-oriented process is suitable for creating releases that prioritize completing objectives and features over following a strict timeline.

The following is the general flow that a stage-oriented release goes through:

- The flow starts with the first phase in the Pending state, which is the default state. The state of the phase moves to In Progress when you manually start it.

  Tasks in the phase are processed based on the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution*:

  - **true**: Tasks in the phase are processed in sequential order. At the start of a phase, the task with the lowest order in it is set to the Open state. After this task is completed, the next task in the order is opened. This process continues for the remaining tasks in the phase. If the task is an approval task, the state is moved to the Requested state.
  - **false**: Tasks in the phase are not processed in a sequence. Instead, all its tasks are set to the Open state at the start of the phase.
- When the all tasks are completed and all policies are compliant or compliant with exceptions for the current phase, it automatically moves to the Completed state.
- After the current phase is completed, the next phase moves to the In Progress state. Only one phase can be in progress at a given time.
- If you encounter any issues at any point, you can restart from a previously completed phase. That phase and later phases are reset, including tasks and policy status.
- When all phases in the release are completed, the release moves to the Review state.
- When the review of the release is completed, the release moves to the Completed state.

For more information, see Release for a product or service.

Working on a stage-oriented release

Work on a release for a single product or service	Work on a release for multiple products
Learn about working on a stage-oriented release to deliver a single product or service.	Learn about working on a stage-oriented release to deliver multiple products.

Work on a stage-oriented release for a single product or service

Monitor and work on a release that follows the stage-oriented release process to release a single product or service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. If the release isn't in progress, select **Start release**.
5. Select the **Overview** section to review and modify release details, get an overview of its status, or change its readiness target date.
   For more information, see Review and update release details.
6. Review the risk score for the current phase on the Release overview dashboard.
   The risk score for stage-oriented releases considers task completion, policy compliance, readiness dates, and progress thresholds. For more information, see Risk score for stage-oriented releases.
7. Change the release readiness target to reschedule the release period.
   For more information, see Retarget a release.
8. Select the **Release scope** section to review and update the scope of the release by adding or removing the product features and enhancements.
   For more information, see Update the scope of a release.
9. Select the **Configuration items** section to review and manage the configuration items in the release.
   You can add more configuration items or remove the existing ones as needed. For more information, see Manage configuration items in a release.
10. Select the **Change requests** section to review and manage the change requests in the release.
    You can add new or existing change requests or remove the existing ones as needed. For more information, see Manage change requests in a release.
11. From the Release form header, select the number under the Artifacts to manage artifacts added to the release.
    For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.
12. Select the **Release timeline** to view the release status, activities log, and work on its phases and tasks.
    For more information, see Execute the release.
13. Select the **Release notes** section to create and manage release notes for the release.
    You have the option to add release notes manually or generate using AI.
    - To add release notes manually, select **Add manually** and then enter the release notes in the **Release notes** field.
    - To generate release notes using AI, select **Generate**.

      For more information, see Generate AI-powered release notes for a release.

Restart the release phase

You can start over a stage-oriented release from any previously completed phase if you encounter an issue that requires you to go back.

Before you begin

Note: When you restart a release from a completed phase, it resets that phase and any later phases up to the current one. It also resets the status of tasks, approval requests, and policies linked to each affected phase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

By restarting a phase, you can reassess and adjust the plan to overcome the new issues, ensuring that the release stays on track and meets its overall goals. For example, if an artifact version fails validation during certification, you can select a new version of the artifact. Then, you can restart the release from an earlier phase to repeat the same tasks, mapped policies, configuration items, and approvals from those phases.

Procedure

1. On the Release timeline page, select the release phase action button (⋮) and then select **Restart phase**.
2. On the Restart phase dialog box, select a phase from where you want to restart.
   The list displays the completed phases.
3. Select **Restart**.

Result

- The state of the selected phase updates to In Progress and of all the later phases updates to Pending.
- The state of the current phase updates to Restarted.
- The state of all tasks in the affected phases updates to Open.
- The configuration items associated with the affected phases are reassociated with the newly created corresponding phases.
- The last run status of the policies mapped to theses phases updates to Not run.
- Tasks, policies, and approvals associated with the phase before it was restarted are excluded from the respective metrics and lists on the Release overview dashboard.

Execute the release

View the release status and work on its phases and tasks, and policies.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

Automated email notifications are triggered at key release life cycle events. Notifications are sent to relevant stakeholders when:

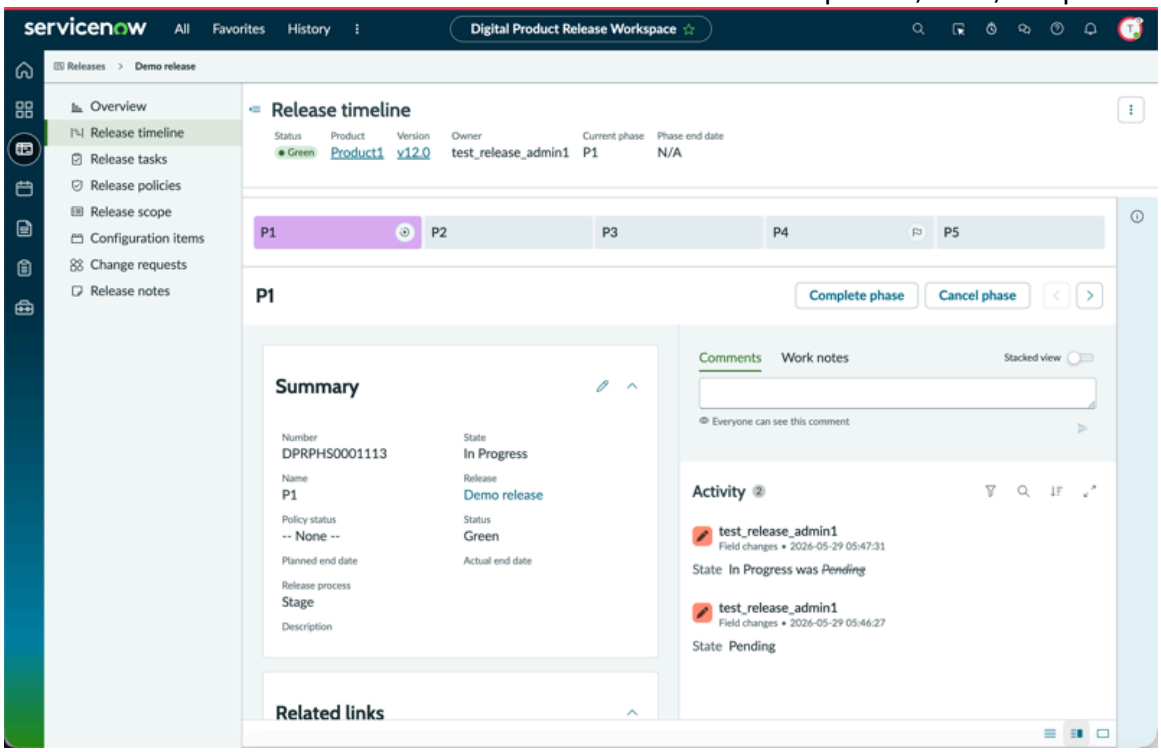
- A phase reaches its end date
- A release task is 2 days from its due date
- The release is 1 day from its readiness target
- A phase's state changes
- A policy is executed and resulted in non-compliant
- A task approval request is submitted
- A task approval request is rejected

For more information, see Email notifications in Digital Product Release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Select **Release timeline** to view the release status and work on its phases, tasks, and policies.



2. In the Summary form for a phase, enter dates in **Planned start date** and **Planned end date**.

   The planned end date must be on or after the planned start date. The planned start date for the next phase is automatically set to the day after the planned end date of the current phase.

   The **Actual start date** and **Actual end date** fields are populated automatically when the phase starts and ends.

   Hover over a phase on the release timeline to display the phase details, including its state, planned start date, planned end date, and actual end date.

3. Manage the progress of a phase in the release.

   Note: If the *stage_workflow_auto_transition* system property is set to true, the phases are automatically closed when all tasks in it are closed and policies comply.

   a. On the Release timeline page, select a phase on the timeline or use the arrow buttons to navigate to the previous or next phase.

   b. When all tasks in the current phase are complete and mapped policies comply, mark the phase as complete by selecting **Complete phase**.
   Alternatively, you can complete the current phase from the Release tasks or Release policies pages. Select the release actions icon (⋮) and then select **Complete current release**.

   Note: If any of the mapped policies is noncompliant, you can complete a phase only when you have any of the roles defined in the system property *sn_dpr.complete_phase_override*.

   The state of the current phase is updated to Completed and the next phase is started. The actual end date of the current phase is updated to the current date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. **Optional:** Select **Release tasks** to add tasks in a release phase for a product.

   a. On the Release tasks page, select **Add task**.

   b. On the Create task dialog box, add details for the task like its name, phase it belongs to, end date, and description.

   c. If the task needs approval, perform the following steps:

      Note: You can select whether the task needs approval when creating it. This option can't be changed after it's saved.

      i. Select **Yes** in the **Need approval** field.

         The **Assigned to** and **Approval definition** fields appear.

      ii. From the **Assigned to** list, select the user who would approve the task.

      iii. From the **Approval definition** list, select an approval definition to trigger the approval based on the predefined condition.

   d. Select **Create task**.

   The task is created in the Pending state and added to the selected phase.

   For an approval task, an approval record is created for the approvers to review and act. An email notification is also sent to them. For more information, see Approve or reject a release task.

5. Track and manage the progress of tasks for the selected phase.

   a. On the Release tasks page, expand a phase in the list by selecting the expand row icon. You can apply filters to view specific tasks or change the view type by selecting the **Kanban** or **List** option. You can also view only tasks assigned to you by selecting the **My tasks** toggle.

   b. Select a task to open in the Task details pane.

   c. Review the task in the Task details pane, or select **Full details** to open the task record in the form view.

   d. Assign the task in the **Assigned to** field to the user who will work on it.

   e. Review the approval status for an approval task in the **Approval** field.

   f. Update the **State** field with the status of the task that doesn't need any approval. The state of an approval task is automatically updated when approved.

   g. Select **Save** to save the changes.
   If you complete the current task and the system property *sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution* is set to true, the next task in the order moves to the Open state.

6. **Optional:** Select **Release policies** to manage mapping of policies to a release phase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the Release policies page, review the mapped policies by their status.

> **Note:** Policies can't be mapped to a completed or cancelled phase.

b. To map a policy to the selected phase,

i. Select **Add**.

ii. On the Map Policies dialog box, select one or more policies from the list to map to the phase.

iii. Select **Map policies**.

The selected policies are mapped to the phase and are listed in the Policy Mappings list.

c. To delete an existing policy mapping,

i. Select the policies from the Release policies list.

ii. Select **Remove**, and confirm.

Selected policies mappings are removed from the phase.

> **Note:** For an in-progress phase, if you remove a previously executed policy, the remaining policies are automatically run after its removal. The updated execution statuses of the individual policies are aggregated and shown in the **Policy status** field on the **Details** tab.

7. On the Release policies page, select **Run policies** to run policies on the current phase.
All mapped policies are executed in the background for the current phase (**In Progress** state). You can check the execution status by refreshing the list on the **Policies** tab.

When a policy execution results in a non-compliant status, an email notification is sent to the release admin and other relevant stakeholders.

When multiple policies are mapped to a phase, their execution statuses are aggregated into the phase's overall status. You can view this aggregated status in the **Policy status** field on the **Details** tab.

8. **Optional:** If a policy fails compliance, you can request an exception with justification.

> **Note:** This option is only available when both Digital Product Release and GRC: Policy and Compliance Management are installed.

a. Select the policy that failed.

b. Select Request exception.

c. In the Request policy exception, provide the reason, start date, end date, and business justification for the exception.

d. Select **Request**.
The exception request is sent to the Compliance group. For more information about the review and approval of exception request, see Review the policy exception and extension request and Manage policy exceptions and extensions.

After the exception is approved, the policy status shows as Compliant with exception in subsequent executions. The phase can be completed if all other policies are compliant.

9. Close a release after verifying its completeness.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see Close a release.

10. **Optional:** Cancel a release if it's no longer required.

    Note: Only users with the sn_dpr_model.release_admin role can cancel releases.

    a. Select **Cancel release**.

    b. Enter the reason for cancellation and select **Cancel release**.

Work on a stage-oriented release for multiple products

Monitor and work on a release that follows the stage-oriented release process for multiple products.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

When working on a release for multiple products, you can choose to work with the main release (for the primary product or service) or a specific release (for an Included product). The main release controls and executes all activities for each product release under it.

- Perform primary activities, like starting the release and managing phases and tasks in the main release.
- Define the release scope and manage change requests in each product release.
- Run policies for the current phase either from the main release level or an individual product release. The policy statuses from the individual product releases are aggregated into the policy status of the main release. For more information about how the aggregated status is derived, see Policy status aggregation in a multi-product release.

You can monitor the progress of an individual product release, or you can track the overall progress at the main release level.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. If the release isn't in progress, select **Start release**.
5. Select **Dashboard** to monitor the overall status of the release, see the details and all the products that have their individual releases.
    - Select the **Release dashboard** tab to view important dates of the release, release tasks, policies, related tasks, and approvals by their state for all releases together.

      For more information, see Release dashboard for a multi-product release.
    - Select the **Details** tab to make any necessary changes to the release details, such as the release name, owner, status, or description. For more information, see Review and update release details.
    - Select the **Products** tab to view a list of all products, including their release versions and statuses.
6. In the **Products** tab, add or remove a product from the release as the scope and requirements of the release evolve.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see Add a product to a multi-product release and Remove a product from a multi-product release.

7. Select a product or service to work on the release from the **View by** drop-down list. Based on the selected option, you can view and work on different sections as follows:

View by option	Description
All products or services	You can work on the following sections applicable to all releases: ○ **Release timeline**: Work on the main release which involves retargeting the release, executing the release to manage phases, tasks, policies, and approvals, and restarting the release from a previously completed phase. In the Summary form for a phase, you can enter **Planned start date** and **Planned end date** for each phase. The planned end date must be on or after the planned start date. The planned start date for the next phase is automatically set to the day after the planned end date of the current phase. The **Actual start date** and **Actual end date** fields are populated automatically when the phase starts and ends. All of these actions apply to all releases. Hover over a phase on the release timeline to display the phase details, including its state, planned start date, planned end date, and actual end date. Restarting a multi-product release phase resets all affected phases across the primary product release and every included product release. The affected phases, tasks, and policies are reset for every product in the release. ○ **Release tasks**: Manage release tasks in a release phase. When you add a task to a phase, it is added to each product's release. ○ **Release policies**: Manage mapping of policies to a release phase or run the existing ones for compliance checks. ○ **Change requests**: View a list of all change requests across releases for all products or service. **Note:** When you add a product to a multi-product release, the policy compliance status for the new product's phases is included in the primary release's aggregate phase status. The aggregate status reflects the lowest status across all products using the following precedence: In-progress, Not run, Non-compliant, Compliant with exception, Compliant. A phase shows as compliant only when every product in the release is compliant for that phase.
Included product	You can work on the following sections for the selected product's release:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View by option	Description
	○ **Overview**: View the progress, review risk score, and quality of the release on the respective dashboards. For more information, see Release Overview dashboard for a multi-product release and Release Quality dashboard. ○ **Release timeline**: View the details of phases of the release. For more information, see Execute the release. **Note:** In the **Summary** section, the **Policy status** field displays a combined compliance status for all releases. ○ **Release tasks**: View release tasks in a release phase. ○ **Release policies**: View mapping of policies to a release phase or run the existing ones for compliance checks. ○ **Release scope**: View and update the scope of the release, including product enhancements, planning items, and related tasks such as incidents and problems associated with the release. ○ **Configuration items**: View and manage configuration items related to the release. ○ **Change requests**: View and manage change requests related to the release. ○ **Release notes**: Create, publish, and share release notes for the release. You can add release notes manually or generate using AI. For more information, see Generate AI-powered release notes for a release. On the Release form header, select the number under the **Artifacts** label to manage artifacts in the product's release. The **Artifacts** label is available only in the **Overview**, **Release scope**, **Configuration items**, and **Change requests** section. For more information, see Manage artifacts in a release.

8. Close a release after verifying its completeness.
   For more information, see Close a release.

Managing multiple releases through release bundles

Release bundles help you to group multiple releases to track and manage them concurrently from a single place.

Release coordinators and product managers can easily track the progress of each release using release bundles. Release bundles help to identify dependencies and potential conflicts, and make any necessary adjustments to ensure a smooth and coordinated release process. They also enable communication and collaboration among team members, as everyone can access the same information and stay updated on the status of each release.

Note: You cannot add releases that are in the Draft state to a release bundle.

You can include a release in multiple release bundles, which can be useful for larger projects. It can help in better coordination between multiple teams working on different features. It can also help with managing and prioritizing updates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State of a release bundle

The **State** field shows the overall state of the release bundle based on the states of its releases:

- Draft: When there are no releases in the bundle.
- Ready: When all releases are either in the Pending or Draft state.
- In Progress: When at least one release is in the In Progress, Review, or Restarting state, or when there's a combination of Draft and Completed states among the releases.
- Completed: When all releases have either the Completed or Cancelled state. For the Completed release bundle, the Active is set to false.

Features and benefits

Release bundles offer the following features and benefits:

Centralized management

Provides release coordinators and project managers to manage multiple releases concurrently from one place.

Progress and quality monitoring

Monitor progress of releases across multiple teams and projects and ensure the quality of releases within the bundle.

Change request tracking

Track all change requests in releases.

Create a release bundle

Create a release bundle to manage and track multiple releases from a single place. These releases can have different release readiness targets. However grouping them together in bundles helps you manage them all efficiently.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, sn_dpr_model.product_manager, or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon (), and then select **Bundles**.
3. Select **New**.
4. On the Create release bundle dialog box, provide the name, owner, and a description for the release bundle.
5. Select **Next**.
6. Add releases to the bundle or skip to add them later.

   Note: You can’t add releases that are in the Draft state to a release bundle.

   - To add releases to the bundle, select them from the list, and select **Add**.
   - To add releases to the bundle later, select **Skip**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Track multiple releases from a release bundle

Track the progress of releases in a release bundle concurrently to improve efficiency and streamline the release management process. You can also identify dependencies and potential conflicts in your releases and coordinate with team members working on different releases.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, sn_dpr_model.product_manager, or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon (), and then select **Bundles**.
3. Select a release bundle from the list to open.
4. On the **Overview** tab, review key metrics for all releases in the bundle.

Widget	Description
Releases by state	Total number of releases in the bundle, grouped by their state.
Tasks	Total number of tasks across all releases in the bundle, grouped by their state.
Policies	Total number of policies across all releases in the bundle, grouped by their compliant status.
Approvals	List of all approval tasks across all releases in the bundle, grouped by their approval status.
Enhancements	Total number of product enhancements across all releases in the bundle, grouped by their state.

5. **Optional:** On the **Details** tab, view and edit the release bundle details.

   The **State** field shows the overall state of the release bundle based on the states of its releases:

   - Draft: When there are no releases in the bundle.
   - Ready: When all releases are either in the Pending or Draft state.
   - In Progress: When at least one release is in the In Progress, Review, or Restarting state, or when there's a combination of Draft and Completed states among the releases.
   - Completed: When all releases have either the Completed or Cancelled state. For the Completed release bundle, the Active is set to false.

   Note:

6. On the **Releases** tab, view and manage releases in the bundle.
   - To add a release to the bundle, select **Add** and then select from the list of releases.
   - To remove an existing release from the bundle, select the release from the list, and then select **Remove**.
   - To view the details of a release, select the release name from the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. On the **Change requests** tab, view change requests across all releases in the bundle.
   To view the details of a change request, select it from the list.

Review and update release details

Review and update the details of a release after it has been created.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select **Overview** to review the release's progress and quality at a glance, take any necessary steps, or review and change its details.
5. Select the **Release overview** tab to review the important dates, change requests, risk scores, tasks, and policy and approval statuses.
   For more information, see Release Overview dashboard.
6. Select the **Details** tab to perform following actions:

   a. Update release details, such as the release name, owner, status, or description, as needed.

   b. Attach a supporting file to the release for additional context and collaboration during execution.

      i. From the Contextual side panel, select the attachments icon ().

      ii. In the **Attachments** pane, add, rename, download, or delete attachments.

      - If attaching the first file, select the **Select file** button, or else select the add file button (), and upload a file.
      - To rename an attachment, select the actions icon (), select **Rename** and update the file name.
      - To delete an attachment, select the actions icon, select **Delete**.
      - To download an attachment, select the actions icon, select **Download**.

7. Select the **Quality** tab to review the software and test quality summaries for an ongoing release.
   This tab is available only for the release of a product. For more information, see Release Quality dashboard.

   Note: You must configure pipelines to track software quality of your release. For more information about setting up pipelines using external tools configuration, see Integrate external tools from Digital Product Release Workspace.

Add a product to a multi-product release

Add a product to a multi-product release to expand the scope of the release as requirements evolve. The added product gets its own child release with phases, tasks, and policies aligned to the main release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

The release must be in the Pending or In Progress state.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin or sn_dpr_model.product_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select the **Products** tab and select **Add product**.
5. In the **Product name** field, select a product you want to add.
   You can't add a product that already has an active release in this multi-product release. If a product was previously removed, you can add it again.
6. In the **Version** field, provide the version of the selected product.
   You can select an existing version or enter a new version.

   Note: When **Validates product or service version** is selected, the new version number must be unique for the product or service.

7. Select **Add**.

Result

A catalog request is submitted and auto-approved. The following actions occur:

- A release is created for the included product with phases aligned to the main release.
- Tasks and policies are created for each phase based on the release template.
- The phase management in the release differs based on the release's current state:
  - **Pending**: The product is added directly and its release is created.
  - **In Progress**: The product is added and a release is created and started immediately. The system begins executing policies sequentially from the earliest phase to catch up to the main release's current phase. For more information, see Phase management in a multi-product release.

Example: Adding a product to an in-progress release

Consider a multi-product release with three products (Product A, Product B, and Product C) that has the following phases: Planning, Development, Testing, Pre-deployment, and Deployment. The release is in the Testing phase.

You add Product D to this release while it is in the Testing phase. When the product is added, the system executes phase policies sequentially for Product D, starting from the earliest phase:

1. Planning phase policies are executed first.
2. If Planning policies pass, Development phase policies are executed.
3. This execution continues until Product D catches up to the current release phase (Testing) or until a phase fails.

If policies for any phase fail — for example, Development — Product D remains in the failed phase. The other products aren't affected and remain in Testing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Product phase status with Product D added mid-release

Product	Current phase
Product A	Testing
Product B	Testing
Product C	Testing
Product D	Development (failed)

In this case, the Testing phase can't be closed until all products, including Product D, pass their policies and reach the Testing phase.

Remove a product from a multi-product release

Remove an included product from a multi-product release when the product is no longer part of the release plan.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin or sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

You can only remove included products. The primary product can't be removed. Products can be removed one at a time.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select the **Products** tab.
5. Select the product from the list that you want to remove.

   The primary product selection is turned off because it can't be removed from the release.
6. Select **Remove product** and confirm.

Result

- The product is removed from the product list on the dashboard. Its version will still be available for future use.
- The child release for the removed product is cancelled and the cancellation reason is recorded on the release record.
- All pending and in-progress phases and tasks within those phases on the product release are cancelled.
- Policy mappings for the child release are marked inactive. Policy counts on the main release are recalculated to exclude the removed product.

Update the scope of a release

Review and update the scope of the release by adding or removing product enhancements, planning items, and related tasks like incidents and problems.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select **Release scope** to manage product enhancements, work items, planning items, and tasks in the release.

   Note: The tabs for task types that you see depend on the permissions required to view those task type records and the system property *sn_dpr.release_related_record_types*. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.

5. Select the **Product enhancements and Work items** tab to manage product enhancements and work items in the release.
   - Add an enhancement to a product or service
   - Add a product enhancement from a work item

   The product enhancements added to the release are listed in the Product enhancements and Work items tab.
6. Select the **Planning Items** tab to view planning items associated with the release.

   Note: The **Planning Items** tab is available only when the following conditions are met:
   - You have one of the following roles required to view those items
     - sn_dpr_model.product_enhancement_read
     - sn_dpr_model.release_admin
     - sn_dpr_model.release_user
     - sn_dpr_model.product_manager
     - sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator
   - ServiceNow® Strategic Planning Workspace is installed with the Digital Product lens configured

     For more information about the lenses and portfolio plans, see Lenses in Strategic Planning and Portfolio plans in Strategic Planning.

   A list of the planning items associated with the product enhancements displays.
7. Manage related tasks, such as Incidents, Problems, and Requests, in the release.
   - To add a related task, select **Add**.
     a. Select the tab in which you would like to add a task.

        A list of the records of the selected task type displays.

     b. Select one or more records from the list and then select **Add**.

        The selected task records are added to the release.
   - To remove a related task, select it from the list and select **Remove**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage configuration items in a release

View and manage the configuration items (CIs) in a release. Use the associated CIs to manage change requests and tasks in the release.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager, sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator, or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

You can add a specific configuration item to a phase only once, although it can be added to multiple phases in the release.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select **Configuration items**.
   The list displays all CIs that are associated with the release.
5. Add or remove configuration items.

Option	Steps
Add existing CIs to a release phase	**a.** Select **Add**. A list of available configuration items displays as per the following conditions: ▪ When product-level release settings are config ured, only the configuration items of CI classes de fined in the release settings are available for se lection. If no CI classes are configured in the prod uct settings, all CI classes are available. For more information, see Configure product-level release settings. ▪ CIs are filtered by lifecycle stage or opera tional status based on the value defined in the `sn_dpr.ci_default_query` system proper ty. To control which CIs are available for selection, modify this property. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties. **b.** Select the CIs to add to the release. **c.** Select **Add**. The selected configuration items are added to the phase based on the *`sn_dpr.default_phase_for_cis`* system prop erty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
Remove associated CIs from a phase	**a.** Select configuration items form the list to remove from the associated phase. **b.** Select **Remove**.

Manage change requests in a release

View and manage change requests in a release. You can create and add new change requests to the release or add existing ones.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

You can associate a change request to a phase only once, although it can be added to multiple phases in the release.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select **Change requests** to manage change requests in the release.
   The list displays all change requests that are associated with the release.
5. Add change requests to a phase by creating new ones or selecting existing ones, or remove change requests from a phase.

Option	Steps
Create and add a change request to a phase	**a.** In the **Change requests** tab, select **New**. **b.** Select a Change request model. When product-level release settings are configured for the product, only the change models and stan dard change templates defined in the settings are available for selection. If no change models are con figured in the product settings, all available models are displayed. For more information, see Configure product-level release settings. **c.** Select **Next** **d.** Fill in the details in the Change Request form and select **Save**. For a description of the field values, see Create a change request. The new change request is created and added to the phase based on the *sn_dpr.default_phase_for_changes* sys tem property. The **Software model** field in the change request is filled with the version of the release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
Add existing change requests to a phase	**a.** Select **Add**. The list displays existing change requests, filtered by change models and standard change templates defined in the product-level release settings. If no change models are configured in the product set tings, all change requests are listed. **b.** Select the change request to add to the release. **c.** Select **Add**. The selected change requests are added to the phase based on the *sn_dpr.default_phase_for_changes* sys tem property. The **Software model** field in these change requests is filled with the version of the re lease.
Remove associated change re quests from the release	**a.** Select change requests form the list that you want to dissociate from the release. **b.** Select **Remove**. The selected change requests are removed from the release. The **The Software model** field in these change requests is also cleared.

6. Import the configuration items (CIs) from the attached phases into the change request as affected CIs.
   a. Select the **Affected CIs** tab.
   b. Selecting **Add CIs from release phases**.

Result

- If the change request is associated with a single phase, the **Attached to phases** in the header section of the Change Request record shows the name of that phase. Select the link to open the phase.
- If the change request is associated with more than one phase of the release, the **Attached to phases** shows the count of those phases. Select the link to open the list of those phases.

Generate AI-powered release notes for a release

Generate structured release notes for a release using AI-driven summarization, reducing manual effort and improving clarity for stakeholders. The release notes are generated from the release scope.

Before you begin

Required applications and plugins:

- Digital Product Release version 2.3 or later.

  For more information, see Digital Product Release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- ServiceNow Otto for ITSM plugin (sn_itsm_gen_ai) version 12.0.0 or later.

  For more information, see ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

Configuration:

- The Generate Release Notes skill must be active.

  For more information, see Configure ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

- The release phase set as the release readiness must be in progress or completed.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager

About this task

The release notes are generated using the release scope data for the release:

- Product enhancements and work items
- Incidents
- Problems
- Requests

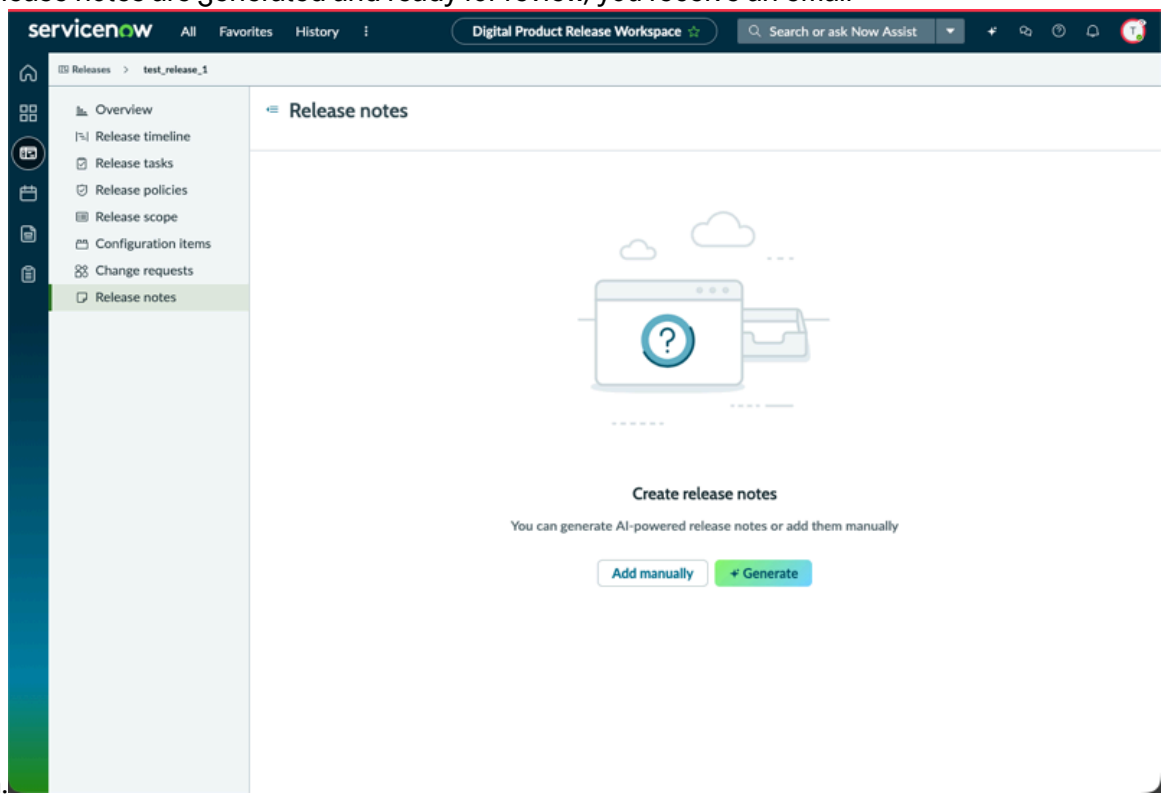
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Select the **Release notes** section to manage release notes.
5. Select **Generate** to create the release notes using AI-driven summarization.

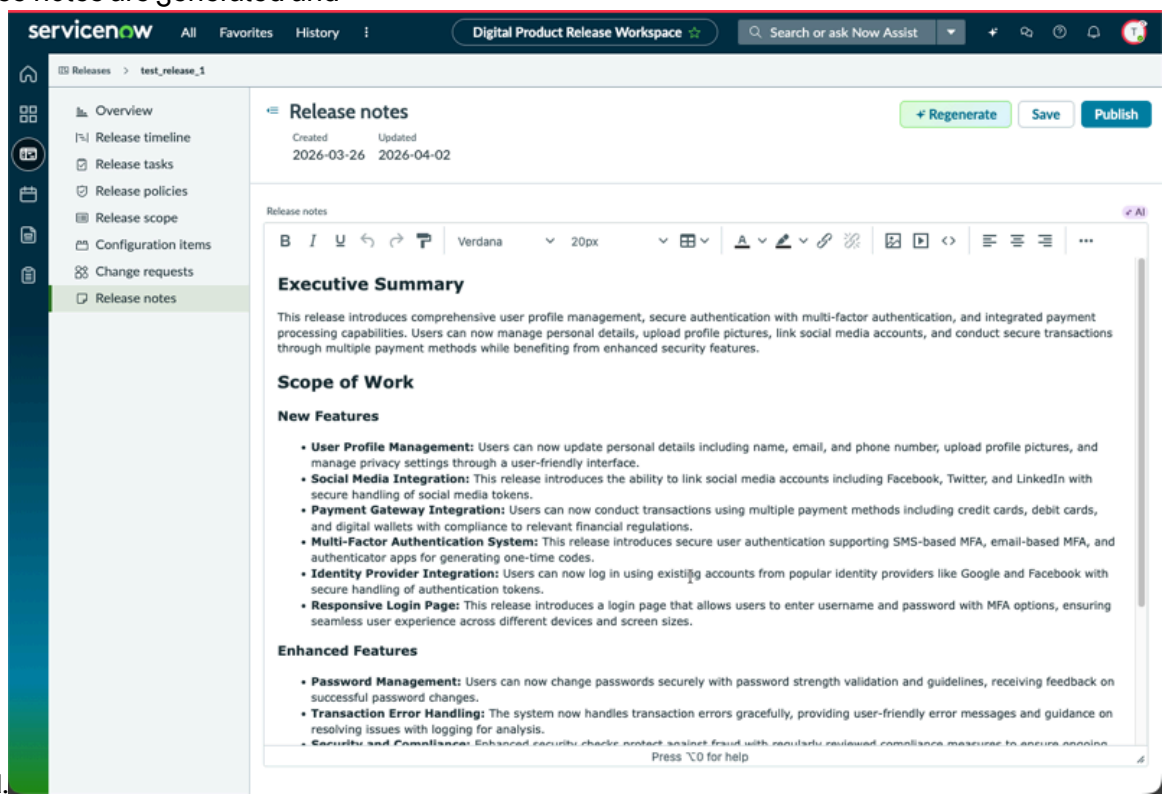
   Depending on the number of items in the release scope, this process might take some time. You can choose to close this section and proceed with other work as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After the release notes are generated and ready for review, you receive an email notification.



The release notes are generated and displayed.



6. Review the AI-generated release notes for accuracy and make changes, if necessary.
7. To save the release notes, select **Save**.
8. **Optional:** If you update the release scope, you can regenerate the release notes by selecting **Regenerate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The existing release notes are replaced with the regenerated release notes, which include the latest release scope data.

9. To publish the release notes, select **Publish**.
   The release notes are set to read only.
10. Select **Download** to download a copy of release notes as a PDF file.
11. Select **Copy link** to create a shareable link to the release notes.
    You can share the link with your stakeholders. They can access the release notes in Digital Product Release Workspace.
12. **Optional:** To add content manually or regenerate the release notes after they are published, select **Edit**.

Manage artifacts in a release

Add or remove artifacts from a release.

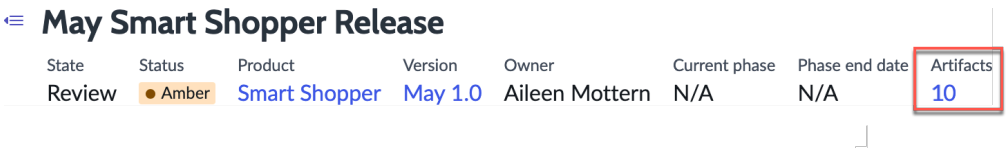
Before you begin

Make sure you have associated an artifact repository with the product. For more information, see View and manage data from external tools.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ( ).
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. On the Release form header, select the number under the **Artifacts** label.
   The **Artifacts** label is available when you select **Overview**, **Release scope**, or **Change requests**.



5. On the Release Artifacts list view, add or remove artifacts.

Option	Steps
Add an artifact	**a.** Select **Add artifact**. **b.** On the Link artifact to release dialog box, select an artifact from the **Artifact** list. By default, the latest version of the artifact is added. **c.** To choose a different version of the artifact, clear **Use latest version** and provide a version in **Semantic version**. A valid semantic version has the format as major.minor.patch. For example, 5.4.2. **d.** Select **Confirm**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	Note: An artifact can only be added to a release once.
Remove an artifact	**a.** Select an artifact from the list. **b.** Select **Delete**.

Approve or reject a release task

Review a release task and approve or reject it.

Before you begin

Role required: approver_user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Desk** > **My Approvals**.
2. In the My Approvals list, select a record to open for approval.
3. Review the record and either approve or reject:
   - To approve the record, select **Approve**.
   - To reject the record, enter comments for rejection in the **Comments** field and select **Reject**.

Result

The following table shows the result of approve and reject actions on the approval record of a release task.

Result of approving or rejecting a release task

Approve	Reject
• The approval record's state updates from Requested to Approved. If the item is assigned to a group for approval, the remaining approval records update from Requested to No Longer Required. • The **State** field on the release task updates from Open to Closed Complete. • The **Approval** field on the release task updates from Requested to Approved.	• The approval record's state updates from Requested to Rejected. If the item is assigned to a group for approval, the remaining approval records update from Requested to No Longer Required. • The **State** field on the release task remains Open. • The **Approval** field on the release task updates from Requested to Rejected. • The rejection comments posted by the approver is added to the release task's Activities section.

Retarget a release

Change the release readiness target to reschedule the release period.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_dpr_model.product_manager or sn_dpr_model.release_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The available release targets and the **Out of band** check box depend on the following conditions:

The **Release readiness target** lists target dates based on the product-level release setting.

Release target filtering

Product has release calendars defined in the release settings and targets are linked to those calendars.	
Product has release calendars defined in the release settings but no targets are linked to those calendars.	
Product doesn't have release settings configured.	

The visibility of the **Out of band** check box depends on product-level release settings or two system properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Out-of-band check box visibility

Release readiness dates is toggled on in product-level release settings.
Release readiness dates is toggled off in product-level release settings.
Product doesn't have release settings configured and the *sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_allowed* system property is **true**.
Product doesn't have release settings configured and the *sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_allowed* system property is **false**.
You don't

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Out-of-band check box visibility (continued)

have any of the roles defined in the *sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_roles* system property.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ( ).
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. On any section page, select the release action icon ( ) and then select **Retarget release**.

   Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

5. On the Retarget release dialog box, select a different release readiness target from **Release readiness target**.

   Note: The new release readiness target date must be within the defined schedule of the release.

6. You can also make the release as an out-of-band release by selecting **Out of band**.
7. If you selected the out-of-band option, then select a release calendar from the **Release calendar** to tag the release and use its release target.
8. Select **Confirm**.

Result

- The readiness target date of the release is updated to the new date.
- For timeline-oriented releases, the phase planned start and end dates, and key dates impacted are adjusted based on the retargeted date. This adjustment is made after recalculating the number of days that have changed from the original schedule.

  Note: If a holiday schedule is attached to the release and the revised key dates fall on a holiday, the last workday before the holiday is considered as the revised key date.

What to do next

Update the planned dates on the associated change requests manually because they are not automatically updated when you retarget the release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Put a release on hold

Mark a release on hold when work must pause temporarily, and resume or cancel it later from the same menu.

Before you begin

The release is in the **Pending** or **In Progress** state.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

About this task

Put a release on hold when work must stop temporarily, for example while you wait on an external dependency or investigate an issue. While the release is on hold, a warning banner appears on the release pages, and the **Complete phase** action and automatic phase progression are blocked. Task updates, field edits, configuration item and change request association, running policies, and downstream integrations continue to work as usual. For more information about the On Hold state, see Release states.

Important: You're prompted to enter a hold reason when you mark a release on hold, even though the field isn't configured as mandatory at the record level.

Procedure

1. On the release page, select the release overflow menu (⋯) and select **Mark on hold**.
2. In the **Hold reason** field, enter the reason for putting the release on hold.
3. Select **Mark on hold** to confirm.

Result

- The release state updates to **On Hold**, and a warning banner appears on the release pages. The banner remains until the release is resumed or cancelled and can't be dismissed.
- The **Complete phase** action and automatic phase progression are blocked.
- You can't add a product to the release while it's on hold.

What to do next

While a release is on hold, you can resume it or cancel it from the same release overflow menu (⋯).

1. Select **Resume release** and confirm to return the release to the state it was in before it was put on hold (**Pending** or **In Progress**).
2. Select **Cancel release** and confirm to cancel the release directly from the **On Hold** state.

Close a release

Complete a release after all tasks have been completed and all phases are in compliance with the mapped policies.

Before you begin

A release must be in the Review state to mark it as complete.

Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Note: A release that follows a stage-oriented process automatically moves to Completed when it's compliant, provided that the *stage_workflow_auto_transition* system property is set to true.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the releases icon ().
3. Select a release from the list to open.
4. Review the completeness of the release to determine if all the release work is complete.
5. Close the release.
   - In a single product or service release, select **Complete release** from any section page.
   - In a multi-product release, select **Complete release** on the Dashboard page or any section's page with **All products and services** selected.

     Note: The **Complete release** button is not available on the individual section pages when a primary product or included product or service is selected.

Result
The release is closed and its state is updated to Completed.

View releases planned in a release readiness target

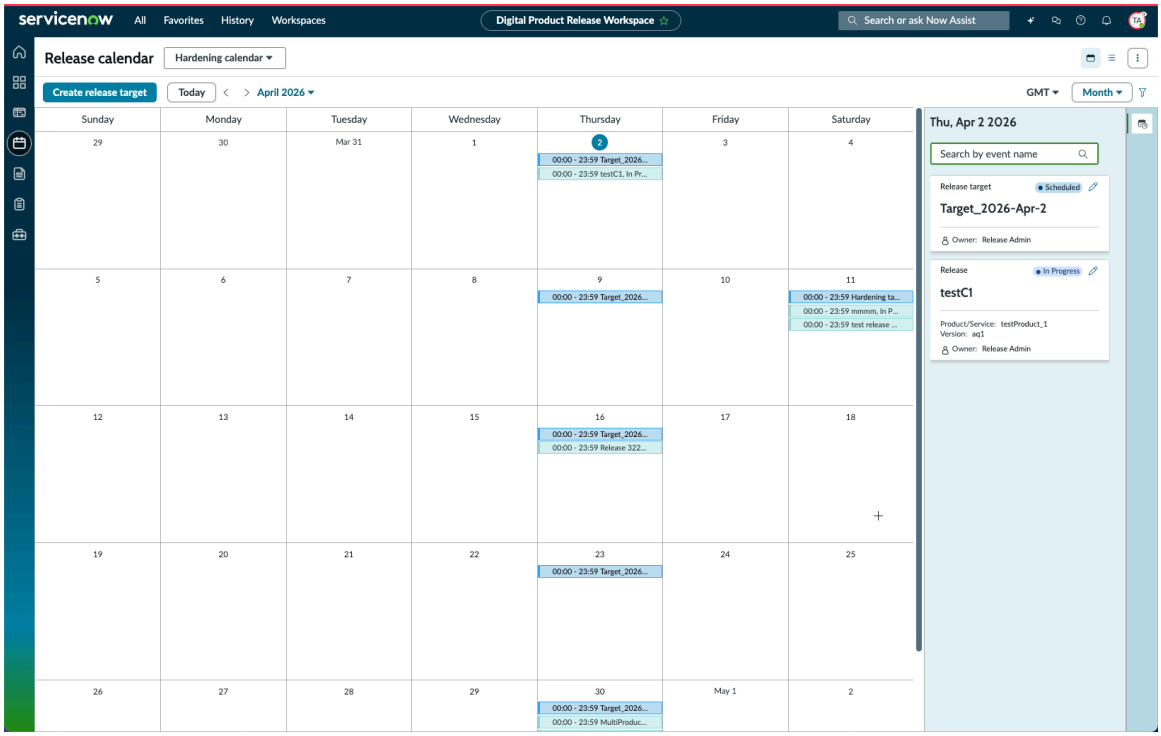
View and track all product releases that are planned in a release readiness target and track their progress.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_dpr_model.release_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Digital Product Release Workspace**.
2. Select the release calendar icon ().
   The release calendar appears.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Select a release calendar on which you want to view the releases.
4. **Optional:** Filter the release calendars by selecting a release manager from the filter list.
   Release targets are displayed for all release managers by default.
5. Select a release readiness target from the calendar, list view, or agenda view pane, to open.

Option	Steps
From the calendar view	**a.** Select the calendar view icon ( ). **b.** On the calendar, select the release target item on a date.
From the List view	**a.** Select the list view icon ( ). **b.** Select a release target from the list.
From the Agenda View pane	**a.** Select a date on the calendar. The Agenda View pane appears with a list of all release targets scheduled for the se lected date. **b.** On the Agenda View pane, select a release target tile.

6. On the Release target form, select the **Releases** tab to view all releases planned in the readiness target.
   The list displays all releases attached to this readiness target.
7. Select a release from the list to review its status and other details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack

The Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack includes data collectors and policies for automating the verification of phase gate in product and service releases in Digital Product Release.

- Data collectors enable you to create low-code policies for the DevOps data model application.

  For more information, see Digital Product Release data collectors.

- Policies enable you to automate phase gate verification and continuous evaluation of software artifacts to ensure they meet the business requirements and standards.

  For more information, see Digital Product Release policies.

Digital Product Release data collectors

The Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack contains a set of data collectors to collect DevOps data to be validated against policies.

Approval Task Completeness

The Approval Task Completeness data collector checks if all approval release tasks associated with a release phase are complete.

Input: Release phase.

Output:

- true: All approval tasks are approved.
- false: One or more approval tasks aren't approved, or there are no approval tasks for the release phase.

Artifact Story Complete

The Artifact Story Complete data collector returns the percent of stories completed that are associated with a release artifact. The formula used to calculate the percentage is: `Percentage of stories completed = (Number of completed Stories / (Total number of stories - Number of stories in cancelled state - Number of stories in deleted state)) * 100`.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase.

Output: % of stories that are complete.

Change Request State Validation

The Change Request State Validation data collector returns the number of change requests in the specified states. It can check at change requests in one phase or all phases of a release, based on the input.

Input: List of states to validate, Validates all phases, Release ID, and Phase ID.

Output: Total number of change requests in the given states.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Code Coverage

The Code Coverage data collector returns the current code coverage calculated based on the artifact versions.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase.

Output: % of code coverage.

Commits Without Work Item

The Commits Without Work Item data collector returns the percent of commits that don't have an associated Work Item. The formula used to calculate the percentage is: `Percentage of commits without work item = (Number of commits without work item / Total number of commits in artifact) * 100`.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase.

Output: % of commits without Work Item.

Planned Story Completeness

The Planned Story Completeness data collector returns the percent of planned stories that are marked as complete. Stories from the Epics that are associated with the release are considered. The data collector also checks if the product version is associated with plan version. If it's associated with plan version, it also considers all stories associated with plan version.The formula used to calculate the percentage is: `Percentage of stories completed = (Number of completed Stories / (Total number of stories - Number of stories in cancelled state - Number of stories in deleted state)) * 100;`.

Input: List of Epics associated with a release.

Output: % of planned stories that are marked as complete.

Security Vulnerability

The Security Vulnerability data collector returns the number of security vulnerabilities that are associated with a particular category. Security vulnerabilities are identified based on the artifact versions and the category of vulnerability as follows:

- Blocker: Returns the sum of blocker issues. Valid only for DevOps data.
- Critical priority issues: For DevOps data, returns the sum of Critical issues. For SecOps data, returns the sum of Very High Priority issues. For both DevOps and SecOps data, returns the cumulative of the Critical and Very High Priority issues.
- High priority issues: Returns the sum of High Priority issues from both DevOps and SecOps data.
- Medium priority issues: Returns the sum of Medium Priority issues from both DevOps and SecOps data.
- Major issues: Return the sum of Major issues from all artifacts. Valid only for DevOps data.
- Minor issues: Return the sum of Minor issues from all artifacts. Valid only for DevOps data.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase.

Output: Total number of vulnerabilities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Test Pass

The Test Pass data collector returns the percent of passed tests based on artifact versions. If the test type is provided, it returns the test results only for the given test type, otherwise for all test types for the artifact version. The formula used to calculate the percentage is: `Percentage of tests passed = (Number of tests passed / (Total number of tests - Number of skipped tests)) * 100`.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase and Test type (optional).

Output: % of tests passed.

Work Items Have Commits

The Work Items Have Commits data collector returns whether all Work Items have a related commit. The Work Items are identified based on the Epics related with the release. The data collector also checks if the product version is associated with plan version. If it's associated with plan version, it also considers all stories associated with plan version. The formula used to calculate the percentage is: `Percentage of stories without commits = (Number of completed stories without commits / Total number of stories in completed state) * 100`.

Input: List of artifacts for a release phase.

Output: % of commits without Work Item.

Related topics

- Digital Product Release policies
- Passing parameters to PaCE policies

Digital Product Release policies

The Digital Product Release Policy Content Pack contains a set of policies to automate phase gate verification and continuous evaluation of software artifacts.

You can use or customize these default DPR policies to validate that your configuration data content is conformable, or administrate the full life cycle of PaCE policies. For more information, see Policy as Code Engine (PaCE).

Note: You can't modify the base system policies. However, you can create a copy of the policy and customize it.

These policies are for both product and service releases. However, a few don't apply to service releases. For more information about those policies, see Policies not applicable to service releases.

All Completed Stories Have Associated Commits (all_completed_stories_have_associated_commits)

This policy checks whether all the completed stories of a release have associated commits.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when a completed story of a release has no associated commits.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

All change requests are closed or inactive (all_change_requests_are_closed_inactive)

This policy checks whether all change requests associated with a release phase are inactive (closed or cancelled).

The policy results into a non-compliant status when at least one change request is not complete (active = true).

All Planned Stories Are Completed (all_planned_stories_are_completed)

This policy checks whether all the planned stories of a release are completed. This policy also checks if the product version is associated with plan version. If it's associated with plan version, it checks all stories associated with plan version in addition to the stories associated with epics in features or enhancements.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the completion percentage of stories planned for a release isn't `100%`. The completion percentage of planned stories is calculated as `(Total completed stories/Total planned stories) * 100`.

Code Coverage Exceeds Threshold (code_coverage_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of code coverage exceeds the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of code coverage is less than the specified threshold value. The percentage of code coverage for a release is the average code coverage calculated for all artifact versions included in the release.

Note: The artifact versions with no code coverage data are excluded from the average code coverage calculation.

Input arguments

minCodeCoverageThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the code coverage for a release.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

Integration Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (integration_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed integration tests is not less than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed integration tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed integration tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed integration tests for all artifact versions/Total integration tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed integration tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Load Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (load_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed load tests is not less than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed load tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed load tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed load tests for all artifact versions/Total load tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed load tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

No Critical Vulnerabilities Found (no_critical_vulnerabilities)

This policy checks whether there are no critical vulnerabilities found in a release.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the total number of vulnerabilities categorized as blocker, critical, high, or major is greater than zero.

Regression Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (regression_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed regression tests isn't less than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed regression tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed regression tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed regression tests for all artifact versions/Total regression tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed regression tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

Smoke Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (smoke_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed smoke tests is not less than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed smoke tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed smoke tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed smoke tests for all artifact versions/Total smoke tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed smoke tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

System Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (system_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed system tests is not less than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed system tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed system tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed system tests for all artifact versions/Total system tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed system tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

User Acceptance Test Pass Exceeds Threshold (user_acceptance_test_pass_threshold)

This policy checks whether the percentage of passed user acceptance tests is not lower than the threshold value.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when the percentage of passed user acceptance tests is less than the specified threshold value. The passed user acceptance tests percentage is calculated as `(Total passed user acceptance tests for all artifact versions/Total user acceptance tests for all artifact versions) * 100`.

Input arguments

minTestPassThreshold

- The minimum accepted value for the percentage of passed user acceptance tests.
- Default value: `100`
- Type: Integer
- Usage: Mandatory

Validate change requests (validate_change_requests)

This policy checks whether all change requests are in the given states, across all phases or a single phase of a release.

The policy results into a non-compliant status when at least one change request is not in any of the given states.

Input arguments

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Validate all phases: Determines whether to check the state of change requests in all phases or in a single phase of a release.

- Default value: `False`
- Type: Boolean
- Usage: Mandatory

States to validate: An array of states of change requests to validate. It accepts comma-separated numeric values corresponding to the states.

- Default value: Empty
- Type: Data Array
- Usage: Mandatory

Policies not applicable to service releases

The following policies don't apply to service releases.

- all_completed_stories_have_associated_commits
- integration_test_pass_threshold
- regression_test_pass_threshold
- system_test_pass_threshold
- code_coverage_threshold
- no_critical_vulnerabilities
- load_test_pass_threshold
- smoke_test_pass_threshold
- user_acceptance_test_pass_threshold

Related topics

Digital Product Release data collectors

Digital Product Release reference

Reference topics provide additional information about the lists and forms that you use to configure and administer Digital Product Release (DPR).

Components installed with Digital Product Release

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Digital Product Release app, including tables and user roles.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Product Enhancement Read [sn_dpr_model.product_enhancement_read]	Reads product enhancements in a product or service.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Product Feature Create [sn_dpr_model.product_feature_create]	Creates product features in a product or service.	None
Product Feature Delete [sn_dpr_model.product_feature_delete]	Deletes product features in a product or service.	None
Product Feature Read [sn_dpr_model.product_feature_read]	Reads product features in a product or service. Can't create or modify a product feature.	None
Product Feature Write [sn_dpr_model.product_feature_write]	Updates product features in a product or service.	None
Digital Product Manager [sn_dpr_model.product_manager]	Manages digital products and services.	• asset • model_manager • pd_operator • sn_change_write • sn_devops.app_owner • sn_dpr_model.product_feature_create • sn_dpr_model.product_feature_delete • sn_dpr_model.product_feature_write • sn_dpr_model.release_user • sn_pace.code_reader • sn_pace.execution_reader • sn_pace.mapping_admin • sn_pace.policy_reader • template_read_global
Digital Product Release Admin	Defines the release	• pd_operator • sn_change_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
[sn_dpr_model.release_admin]	process and monitors the release.	• sn_devops.tool_owner • sn_dpr_model.release_calendar_admin • sn_dpr_model.release_template_admin • sn_dpr_model.release_user • sn_pace.admin • sn_pace.mapping_admin
Digital Product Release Calendar Admin [sn_dpr_model.release_calendar_admin]	Manages release calendar. **Note:** This role doesn't work by itself. It has to be assigned to users along with another DPR role to function.	• personalize_choices • sn_change_read
Digital Product Release Coordinator [sn_dpr_model.release_coordinator]	Helps product teams in their responsibilities.	• pd_operator • sn_change_write • sn_dpr_model.release_user • sn_pace.code_reader • sn_pace.execution_reader • sn_pace.mapping_admin • sn_pace.policy_reader • template_read_global
Digital Product Release Template Admin [sn_dpr_model.release_template_admin]	Manages release templates.	• pd_operator • personalize_choices • sla_manager • sn_pace.policy_reader • template_editor_global
Digital Product Release User [sn_dpr_model.release_user]	Accesses Digital Product Release Workspace to	• app_service_user • service_viewer • sn_change_read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	view release details and update and approve release tasks. Can't create or modify releases.	• sn_devops.viewer • sn_dpr_model.product_feature_read • sn_dpr_workspace.workspace_user • sn_incident_read • sn_pace.policy_reader • sn_problem_read • sn_request_read • task_editor
Digital Product Release Workspace User [sn_dpr_workspace.workspace_user]	Accesses Digital Product Release Workspace.	cmdb_read

Scheduled jobs installed

Scheduled job	Description
Clean 6 month old unused release target	Deletes release target records older than six months and unused. Runs: Daily
DPR Execute policies for all active release phases	Runs policies that are mapped to phases that are currently in progress for all releases. Runs: Daily
Release phase state transition	Manages the state of phases for ongoing releases. This job checks all in-progress releases and their phases. If a phase is in progress and its planned end date is today, and its policy status is compliant, it will be marked as completed and the next phase will begin. Runs: Every hour
Release state transition	Manages the states of Pending or In progress releases. • If a release is in the Pending state and its planned start date is today, its state is updated to In progress. • If a release is in the In progress state and all its phases are completed, its state is updated to Review. Runs: Every hour

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Approval Definition [sn_dpr_model_approval_definition]	Approval definitions that are used to direct approval requests for release tasks to a user or user group.
Key Date [sn_dpr_model_release_key_date]	Release key dates that define milestones, key events, deadlines, and important dates for single or recurring releases.
Policy [sn_dpr_pace_policy_mapping]	Policies mapped to a release. Extends the Policy Mapping table [sn_pace_policy_mapping] from PaCE.
Product Enhancement [sn_dpr_model_product_enhancement]	Product enhancements of a product feature. Use these product enhancements to release a product feature in phases across multiple versions.
Product Feature [sn_dpr_model_product_feature]	A product feature is a function or capability that adds value to a product or service for the customer. You can break down a product feature into product enhancements to release it in phases across multiple versions.
Product Model Settings [sn_dpr_model_product_settings]	Stores product-level release settings that defines the readiness target date, templates, change models, and CI classes for each product or service. These settings are applied whenever a release is created or executed for that product or service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Related Tasks [sn_dpr_model_release_related_task_m2m]	Mapping between records from the Task table (task) and release records in the Release table (sn_dpr_model_release).
Release [sn_dpr_model_release]	A product or service release is the process of releasing a new version of a product or service. It involves several phases, tasks, policies, and approvals.
Release Artifact [sn_dpr_model_release_artifact]	Artifacts in a release for a product.
Release Association [sn_dpr_release_association]	Relationships between a release and the associated release template.
Release Bundle [sn_dpr_model_release_bundle]	Release bundles are groupings of releases that can be tracked concurrently.
Release Bundle M2M [sn_dpr_model_release_bundle_m2m]	Relationships of releases that are grouped into various release bundles.
Release Calendar [sn_dpr_model_release_calendar]	Calendars that can contain related release readiness targets within them. Release calendars can have exclusion schedules attached to them so that no release targets are created on dates that fall within those exclusion schedules.
Release notes [sn_dpr_model_release_notes]	Release notes generated using AI or manually added for a release.
Release Phase [sn_dpr_model_release_phase]	Phases in a release for a product or service.
Release Phase CI [sn_dpr_model_release_phase_ci_m2m]	Mapping of configuration items and phases of a release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Release Phase CR [sn_dpr_model_release_phase_cr]	Mapping of change requests and phases of a release.
Release Phase M2M [sn_dpr_release_phase_m2m]	Mapping of releases and phases to the policies that are mapped to each phase.
Release Policy Execution [sn_dpr_policy_execution]	Results of policies run on a phase of a release.
Release Readiness Target [sn_dpr_model_release_target]	Release readiness target that defines schedules for a single or recurring releases. Release targets are added to a release calendar.
Release Task [sn_dpr_model_release_task]	Tasks in phases for a release.
Release Template [sn_dpr_model_release_template]	Release templates containing predefined phases, tasks, approvals, and policies. While creating a release, you can apply a release template to pre-populate these phases, tasks, approvals, and policies.
Work Item [sn_dpr_model_product_enhancement_work_item_mapping]	Mapping between product enhancements and work items (records in the Work Item table (sn_devops_work_item)).

Digital Product Release system properties

Configure the system properties to customize various features of Digital Product Release according to your organization's needs.

These properties are available for Digital Product Release.

Note: To open the System Properties [sys_properties] table, enter `sys_properties.list` in the navigation filter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release

Property	Description
sn_dpr.auto_transition_release_to_completed	Determines whether a release can from the Review state to Completed finished. • Type: true|false • Default value: false • Other possible values: true
sn_dpr.auto_transition_release_to_review	Determines whether a release can from the In Progress state to Review are completed. • Type: true|false • Default value: true • Other possible values: false
sn_dpr.ci_default_query	Defines the filter criteria applied to list when adding CIs to a release ph control which CIs are available for s • Type: string • Default value: life_cycle_stage!=E of Life^ORlife_cycle_stage!=End of Operation^ORlife_cycle_stage =Missing^NQoperational_status= (excludes End-of-Life, End-of-Ope stages or operational status of 2 o • Other possible values: A valid filt
sn_dpr.complete_phase_override	Enables users with specific roles to The default role, sn_dpr_model.rele **Value** field. You can append additio access to the release phase state, s • Type: string • Default value: sn_dpr_model.rele • Other possible values: Roles that release phase state.
sn_dpr.default_phase_for_changes	Determines which release phase is associate a change with a release. • When set to **current_phase**, the p currently executing is used. If the the first phase is used. If the relea phase is used. • When set to **release_readiness_p** the release readiness target is us

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release (continued)

Property	Description
	• Type: choicelist • Default value: current_phase • Other possible values: release_re If you do not specify one of these va *current_phase* by default.
sn_dpr.default_phase_for_cis	Determines which release phase is associate a configuration item with • When set to **current_phase**, the currently executing is used. If the the first phase is used. If the relea phase is used. • When set to **release_readiness_** the release readiness target is us • Type: choicelist • Default value: current_phase • Other possible values: release_re If you do not specify one of these va *current_phase* by default.
sn_dpr.mandate_release_target	Determines whether selecting a rel a stage release. • Type: true|false • Default value: false • Other possible values: true
sn_dpr.max_template_duration	Specifies the maximum number of release template. It is the total dura in the template. • Type: Integer • Default value: 730 days • Other possible values: An integer
sn_dpr.multi_product.create_independent_releases	Determines whether to create indiv managed independently for each p release creation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release (continued)

Property	Description
	• When set to false, a main release product or service that includes i product as dependent releases. • When set to true, a release bundl independent releases for each in For more information, see Create a • Type: true|false • Default value: false • Other possible values: false
sn_dpr.multi_product.included_products_limit	Specifies the maximum number of p as Included products when creating For more information, see Create a **Note:** This property is applica sn_dpr.multi_product.create_in set to true. • Type: Integer • Default value: 10 • Other possible values: An integer
sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_allowed	Determines whether a release can l date, without a release target. **Note:** When the property is se out-of-band release targets at i from the product's release setti see Configure product-level rel • Type: true|false • Default value: true • Other possible values: false
sn_dpr.out_of_band_release_roles	Specifies the comma-separated list one-off release. • Type: string • Default value: sn_dpr_model.rele
sn_dpr.release_calendar_exclusions	Restricts the schedules shown as p using the encoded query.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release (continued)

Property	Description
	You can use an encoded query on t filter and show specific schedules i field on the Release calendar dialog Maintenance schedules are include • Type: string • Default value: None (empty string
sn_dpr.release_kanban_lanes	Specifies the task state IDs to displ board view in the Release tasks pag to a task state. By default, three lane and Closed Complete) are displaye state as a lane, add its state ID to th separated value. • Type: string • Default value: 1,2,3
sn_dpr.sequential_task_execution	Determines whether tasks in a phas processed one after the other. When this property is set to true, tas sequential order. At the start of a ph lowest order in it is set to the Open completed, the next task in the orde continues for the remaining tasks in approval task, the state is moved to When this property is set to false, ta sequential order. Instead, all its task at the start of the phase. • Type: true|false • Default value: true • Other possible values: false
sn_dpr.stage_workflow_auto_transition	Determines whether a stage-oriente can automatically transition betwee scheduled job. If this property is set to false, the ph transition between states, even if th policies. • Type: true|false • Default value: true • Other possible values: false

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release (continued)

Property	Description
sn_dpr.VulnerabilitiesTypeMapping	Customizes the levels mapped to va vulnerabilities so that they can be r Vulnerabilities widget in the Releas
sn_dpr_model.allow_any_release_dates	Controls whether you can create tin date configurations, even if the rele • When set to false (default behavi ○ Restricts release creation if the not have sufficient days betwee release target. ○ Restricts releases creation and before today. • When set to true: ○ Enables creation of releases ev before today. ○ Enables creation of tasks and k only after the release start date ○ Restricts release targets to be s only. ○ Enables retargeting releases w • Type: true|false • Default value: false • Other possible values: true
sn_dpr_model.release_related_task_types	Specifies the comma-separated list can be associated with a release. E name and the default view type, an shows up on the Release scope pag • Type: string • Default value: `[ {"table":"incident", "label": "Incidents" {"table":"problem", "v "label": "Problems"} {"table":"sc_request" "default", "label": " requests"} ]` • Other possible values: Other Tas format as provided in the default

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Digital Product Release (continued)

Property	Description
sn_dpr_workspace.allowed_states_for_create_auto_product_enhancement	States of primary epics that are con creation of product enhancements. • Type: string • Default value: created,planned,wip,complete,pr • Other possible values: You can p the list of existing states.
sn_dpr_workspace.cmdb_model_creation.supported_ci_types	Specifies the comma-separated list types that can be associated with p requesting them. For more informat product or service. • Type: string • Default value: cmdb_ci_service_t cmdb_ci_service_business, cmdb cmdb_ci_business_app • Other possible values: Valid CI ty
sn_dpr_workspace.enhancement_work_item_types	Specifies the comma-separated list be mapped to a product enhancem extend the mapping beyond epics t available in your DevOps instance. • Type: string • Default value: epic • Other possible values: A comma- item types (for example, epic,feat When the value is empty, product e created automatically.

Approval definition form

Release admins can create approval definitions to get approvals of phase tasks for a release.

For more information, see Create an approval definition in Digital Product Release.

Approval Definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the approval definition. Providing a meaningful name that helps to identify the purpose of the approval.
Active	Option for marking the approval definition active.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Approval Definition form (continued)

Field	Description
	Only active approval definitions are available for selection when creating a task or task template.
Approver source	Source of the user or group who approves the tasks. • **Approval Definition**: Selects a specific user or group. • **Digital Product**: Selects the user or group determined dynamically through a user reference field from the Application Models [cmdb_application_product_model] table. • **Release Task**: Selects the user or group determined dynamically through a user reference field from the Release Task [sn_dpr_model_release_task] table or, by dot-walking, from the Release [sn_dpr_model_release] table. • **Service**: Selects the user or group determined dynamically through a user reference field from the Service Models [cmdb_service_product_model] table.
Approval action	Options for directing the approval to: • An individual user based on the role • A user group
User field	Fields from the User [sys_user] table. Select a user field. When an approval is initiated from a task, the approval request is directed to the person whose name is in that **User** field. For example, if you select the **Manager** user field, the approval record is assigned to the manager of the individual assigned with the task. This field appears only when **User** is selected from **Approval action**.
Group field	Fields from the Groups [sys_user_group] table. Select a group field. When an approval is initiated from a task, the approval request is directed to members of the group listed in the **Group** field. This field appears only when **Group** is selected from **Approval action**.
Wait for	Option to determine when an approval request should be considered approved. • All responses: The request is considered approved when all group members approve it. • First response: The request is considered approved when any one of the group members approves it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Approval Definition form (continued)

Field	Description
	• Percentage of users: The request is considered approved when the minimum specified percentage of group members approves it. When you select this option, enter the percentage in the **Percentage** field. This field appears only when **Group** is selected from **Approval action**.

Email notifications in Digital Product Release

List of automated email notifications that are installed with Digital Product Release.

The following table lists automated email notifications that trigger at key events throughout the release lifecycle. These notifications help stakeholders stay informed and take timely action, improving collaboration and release efficiency.

Email notifications in Digital Product Release

Name	Description	When to send	Who to send
Failed policies for a release phase	Notifies if any of the policies mapped to that phase are non-compliant.	On the phase end date	Release owner
Release task 2-days due reminder	Notifies to complete any pending release tasks.	2 days before the release task due date	Assignee of the task
Release readiness reminder	Notifies to complete any remaining activities in the release.	1 day before the release readiness date	Release owner
Release phase closed	Notifies completion of a release phase.	Phase's state change	Release owner
Policies are non-compliant for a release phase	Notifies when policies mapped to a release phase are non-compliant.	Policy executed with non-compliant status	Release owner
Release task rejected	Notifies when the release task approval request is rejected.	Task approval request is rejected	Release owner
Release task approval request	Notifies to review and approve or reject the release task request.	Task approval request submitted	Approver

Policy status aggregation in a multi-product release

In a multi-product release, the policy run status of releases for all primary and included products are rolled up to the policy status of the main release.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example of a policy status aggregation

Consider a release with a primary product or service and three related products. Each phase has policies mapped to it. You can run policies on the current phase from the main release or from an included product release.

Note: Removing a policy from an in-progress phase triggers automatic re-evaluation of the remaining policies. The aggregated policy status for the phase is recalculated based on the remaining policies.

When a product is added to a multi-product release after the release starts, the policy status of its phase is included in the aggregated status using the same precedence order. The release automatically advances to the next phase once all products, including newly added ones, are compliant.

The following table shows how the aggregated status is calculated from the status of each release.

Policy status in a multi-product release

Status for primary product or service	Status for Included product 1	Status for Included product 2	Status for Included product 3	Aggregated status on the main release
In progress	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	**In progress**
Not run	Not run	Not run	Not run	**Not run**
Not run	Non-compliant	Non-compliant	Non-compliant	**Not run**
Not run	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	**Not run**
Non-compliant	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	**Non-compliant**
Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	**Compliant**
Compliant	Compliant	Compliant	Compliant with exception	**Compliant with exception**

Release readiness target form

Release admins can create release readiness targets on a release calendar to define the dates by which the releases must be ready for deployment.

Note: Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.

For more information, see Create a release readiness target.

Release readiness target form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the release readiness target. You can create multiple release targets with the same name if they are scheduled for different days in a release calendar. The target names are displayed along with the date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release readiness target form (continued)

Field	Description
Release admin	Name of the release admin who manages the release process. Your name is pre-populated by default; however, you can select another user with appropriate role as the release admin for the readiness target.
Description	Brief description of the release readiness target.
Date	Date by when the product or service must be ready for release. **Note:** This field isn't available for release readiness targets that have a release associated. The **Date** field is replaced by the **Start date** field when you select the **Recurring** option.
Recurring	Option to set the recurring target. Select an option from **Repeat**, choose the start date, recurrence options, and end date to set the recurring targets.
Schedules excluded from target	Schedules when the release readiness targets are excluded from creation that overlaps with blackout, maintenance, or other schedules. These schedules are auto-populated from the selected calendar.

Request new product or service form

Product managers or release admins can request for a new product or service in Digital Product Release.

For more information, see Request a new product or service.

Request new product or service form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name of the product or service.
Owner	User who owns the product or service.
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) to which this product or service is linked to. You can associate the product or service with configuration item of types as listed in the system property, *sn_dpr_workspace.cmdb_model_creation.suppor* For example, CI of type Technology Management Service, Business Service, Service Instance, or Business Application can be linked.
Type	Request is for a product or service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request new product or service form (continued)

Field	Description
Short description	Short description about the product or service is being requested.

Release form

Product managers or release admins can create a release for a product or service version in Digital Product Release.

For more information, see Create a release for a product or service.

Create release form

Field	Description
Release name	Unique release name to identify the release.

Release validates a new product version	Option to determine whether the release can validate the version.
	• If selected, the version and template selections are impacted as below:
	  ○ Existing versions that are not validated by other releases are listed in the **Version** field for selection.
	  ○ Only templates with the **Validates version** set to true are shown in the **Release template** list.
	• If cleared, the version and template selections are impacted as below:
	  ○ All existing versions, whether validated or not, are listed in the **Version** field for selection. You can also add a new version as needed.
	  ○ Templates created with the **Validates version** set to false are shown in the **Release template** list.

Product or service	Product or service for which the release is created.
Version	Version of the product or service that is included in the release. The list of available versions is filtered based on the **Release validates a new product version** field. • If selected, the list displays only versions that have not been used in a previous release. If you enter a new version, it will be created and associated with the release. This new version number must be unique. • If cleared, the list displays all versions of the product or service, including those with active releases.
Release template	Template that defines the release process. The template applies the predefined phases, tasks, policies, and approvals to this release. **Note:** When product-level release settings are configured, only the templates defined in the release settings are available for selection. For more information, see Configure product-level release settings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create release form (continued)

Field	Description
	The list of available templates is filtered based on the **Release validates a new product version** field. • If selected, the list displays only templates with the validates version option set to true. • If clear, the list displays only templates with the validates version option set to false. For more information, see Create a release template. Based on the template you select, the release follows either a timeline-oriented or stage-oriented release process. For more information, see Release for a product or service.
Release readiness target	Release readiness target to indicate when the product or service should be ready for the release. **Note:** When product-level release settings are configured, only the release readiness target dates from the calendars defined in the release settings are available for selection. For stage-oriented releases, whether this field is required depends on the system property *sn_dpr.mandate_release_target*: • When set to false: This field is optional. You can leave it blank if needed. • When set to true: This field is required. You must specify a release readiness target before you can proceed. For more information, see Create a release readiness target. This field appears only when **Out of band** is clear. **Note:** Release readiness target and Release target are used interchangeably. Both terms refer to the same concept - release readiness target date.
Out of band	Option to make this release as an out-of-band release, which means it isn't associated with any existing release readiness target. Instead, a new release readiness target is created for the selected date. The option to create out-of-band releases depends on the following system properties configuration: • *out_of_band_release_allowed* is set to **true**. • You have one of the roles listed in *out_of_band_release_roles*. For more information, see Digital Product Release system properties.
Release date	Date of release for an out-of-band release. This field appears only when **Out of band** is selected.
Release calendar	Release calendar on which the release is targeted. If a release target exists on the selected date in the release calendar, the release is added to it. If not, a release target is created and the release is added to it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create release form (continued)

Field	Description
	For more information, see Create a release calendar. This field appears only when **Out of band** is selected.

Release key date form

Manage your release key dates for a timeline-oriented release.

Release key date

For more information about adding key dates to a release, see Add key dates to a timeline-oriented release.

For more information about viewing and managing key dates in a release, see Work on a timeline-oriented release for a single product or service.

Release key date form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name of the key date.
Type	Type of key date. Select one of the options: • Milestone: An event used to mark the progress toward the overall goal. For example, dev complete. • Key event: Any release activity that holds strategic significance. • Deadline: The latest date by which a task or activity must be completed. For example, code freeze date. • Important date: Any date that holds significance in the release timeline.
Due date	Date and time of the release key date. This date must be between the release start date and end date. **Note:** You can only add a future date and it must not be a holiday according to the selected holiday schedule in the release.
Assigned to	The person that is responsible for achieving the key date event.
Description	Short description of the key date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Risk score for a release

Risk scores help release coordinators and product managers identify potential issues early and take corrective action. The risk score is calculated for the current in-progress phase and is recalculated each time you view the Release overview dashboard.

Risk score is calculated differently for timeline-oriented releases and stage-oriented releases.

Risk score for timeline-oriented releases

The risk score of timeline-oriented releases combines overdue task scores and policy failure scores, weighted by their respective importance. The weight or priority to overdue tasks and policy failure determines their urgency or impact on a release. The score ranges from 0 to 100.

Risk scores help release coordinators and product managers identify potential issues early and take corrective action. The risk score is calculated for the current in-progress phase. The score isn't calculated for completed or cancelled releases.

Risk factors for timeline-oriented releases

The risk score for a timeline-oriented release is based on the following factors.

Overdue tasks

The overdue task score is categorized based on the percentage of overdue tasks.

More overdue tasks contribute to a higher risk score.

Policy failure

The policy failure score is determined by the percentage of failed policies.

Non-compliant policies increase the risk score.

Risk score calculation

Given `overdue_weight + policy_failure_weight = 1`, the risk score of a release is calculated according to the following formula:

```
Risk score = Round((Overdue task score * overdue_weight + Policy failure score * policy_failure_weight) * (Number of days elapsed in release / Total number of days in release))
```

Where each metric is calculated as follows:

Overdue task score:

- If <10% of tasks are overdue, the overdue task score is 0.
- If 10-40% of tasks are overdue, the overdue task score is 1.
- If >40% of tasks are overdue, the overdue task score is 2.

If a task has no end date, the phase's end date is used as the task's due date.

Policy failure score:

- If <10% of policies fail, the policy failure score is 0.
- If 10-40% of policies fail, the policy failure score is 1.
- If >40% of policies fail, the policy failure score is 2.

Based on the calculated risk score, the release is categorized into one of the following risk levels:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Low, if the value is 0 or 1
- Medium, if the value is 2
- High, if the value is 3
- High, if the value is 4

This categorization can help you determine the risks involved with the release, thus enabling you to take measures to reduce these risks in a timely manner.

Related topics

Release Overview dashboard

Managing stage-oriented releases

Risk score for stage-oriented releases

The risk score for stage-oriented releases evaluates the likelihood of delays or issues in the current phase based on task completion, policy compliance, progress thresholds, and readiness date proximity. The score ranges from 0 to 100.

Risk scores help release coordinators and product managers identify potential issues early and take corrective action. The risk score is calculated for the current in-progress phase. The score isn't calculated for completed or cancelled releases.

Risk factors for stage-oriented releases

The risk score for a stage-oriented release is based on four factors. Each factor produces a value from 0 through 1, which is then multiplied by its assigned weight.

Work risk

The ratio of incomplete tasks to total tasks in the current phase. A task is considered closed when its state is Closed Complete or Closed Incomplete. If the phase has zero or one task, the work risk is 0.

Work risk = 1 - (closed tasks / total tasks)

A lower completion ratio contributes to a higher risk score.

Policy risk

The ratio of non-compliant policies to total completed policy executions in the current phase. Only policies with a completed execution status are counted. If no policies have been executed, the policy risk is 0.

Policy risk = (non-compliant policies / total completed policies)

Non-compliant policies increase the risk score.

Stage progress risk

Measures whether task completion has reached a minimum progress threshold. The default threshold is 20%. If the closed task ratio meets or exceeds the threshold, the stage progress risk is 0.

Stage progress risk = max(0, 1 - (closed task ratio / 0.2))

Time pressure risk

Measures the proximity to the release readiness date. This factor is only included when a readiness date is defined on the release target. Risk increases as the readiness date approaches, using a 14-day threshold. If the readiness date has passed, the time pressure risk is 1.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Time pressure risk = 1 - (days remaining / 14)

Risk score calculation

The risk score formula uses different weights depending on whether a readiness date is defined on the release target.

With a readiness date:

```
Risk score = Round(((0.3 × Work risk) + (0.4 × Policy risk) + (0.1 × Stage progress risk) + (0.2 × Time pressure risk)) × 100)
```

Without a readiness date:

```
Risk score = Round(((0.5 × Work risk) + (0.4 × Policy risk) + (0.1 × Stage progress risk)) × 100)
```

When no readiness date is defined, the work risk weight increases from 30% to 50% to compensate for the absence of time pressure.

The following table summarizes the weight assigned to each factor.

Risk factor weights

Factor	With readiness date	Without readiness date
Work risk	30%	50%
Policy risk	40%	40%
Stage progress risk	10%	10%
Time pressure risk	20%	Not applicable

The final score is capped from 0 through 100. A score of 0 indicates no identified risk. A score of 100 indicates the highest risk level.

When the risk score is zero

The risk score returns 0 in the following cases:

- The release is in the Completed or Cancelled state.
- No phase is currently in progress.
- The current phase has no tasks and no completed policy executions.

Related topics

Release Overview dashboard

Managing stage-oriented releases

Domain separation and Digital Product Release

Domain separation is supported for Digital Product Release. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Overview of domain separation in Digital Product Release

All tables in Digital Product Release can be domain-separated and include the required domain separation field.

How domain separation works in Digital Product Release

- Each table in Digital Product Release includes the domain separation field called **Domain**.
- Customers can use this field to configure domain separation in their implementation of Digital Product Release.

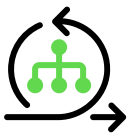
Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Employee Slate for ITSM

Employee Slate for ITSM includes the Service Health Broadcast widget that surfaces active outages and degradations to employees and lets them ask Otto for a summary.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Use
		
Learn how Employee Slate for ITSM displays active outages, degradations, and enables tech lounge walk-up visits	Configure the Employee Slate for ITSM application to get started	Use Employee Slate for ITSM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Employee Slate for ITSM

Employee Slate for ITSM displays active outages and degradations through the Service Health Broadcast widget, which provides plain-language summaries from Otto. Employees can check in for walk-in IT help, book appointments through the Tech lounge widget, or start check-in conversationally with Otto.

You can see this experience in the Employee Slate for ITSM homepage.

Note: Otto is an AI agent. Summaries it generates may not always be accurate. Review AI-generated content before acting on it.

Employee Slate for ITSM users

User	Description
Requester or Employee	Any user that can access Employee Slate for ITSM.

Employee Slate for ITSM benefits

The Service Health Broadcast widget lets employees see active outages and degradations without leaving the current page, and ask Otto for a plain-language summary.

Check in for a walk-up visit to the tech lounge or schedule an in-person appointment directly from the home page with available time slots.

Use Otto to request a tech lounge visit in natural language, and get routed to walk-in visit or a booking.

What to explore next

- To set up the Service Health Broadcast widget and configure service tiers, see Configure Employee Slate for ITSM.
- To view outages and request summaries from Otto, see Use Employee Slate for ITSM.
- To check in for a walk-in visit, view your place in the queue, or book an appointment at the Tech lounge, see Use Employee Slate for ITSM.
- To check in or book through a conversation with Otto, see Use Employee Slate for ITSM.

Configure Employee Slate for ITSM

Use Employee Slate for ITSM to manage IT service requests using Employee Slate for Moveworks or with Employee Slate (built for Now Assist).

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can use Employee Slate for ITSM either with Employee Slate for Moveworks or with Employee Slate (built for Now Assist).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Install the Employee Slate for ITSM plugin to enable the Employee Slate for ITSM application.
2. Integrate Employee Slate for ITSM with either Employee Slate for Moveworks or Employee Slate (built for Now Assist).

To	Do this
Integrate with Employee Slate for Moveworks	**a.** [redacted] This includes configuring Moveworks chat bot for Employee Slate and configuring Employee Slate for Moveworks. **b.** [redacted] **c.** Install the following plugins from the Move Works Marketplace and follow the on-screen instructions to complete the installation. ▪ Outage Lookup plugin ▪ IT Walk-up Visits plugin
Integrate with Employee Slate (built for Now Assist)	[redacted]

3. To customize your walk-up experience, refer to Configuring Walk-up Experience.

Use Employee Slate for ITSM

View active outages and degradations using the Service Health Broadcast widget. Ask Otto for a summary of current issues, check in for walk-in help, or book appointments using the Tech Lounge widget.

Before you begin
Role required: none

Service health status values

The following status values classify entries in the Service Health Broadcast widget, the All services page, and the service detail page.

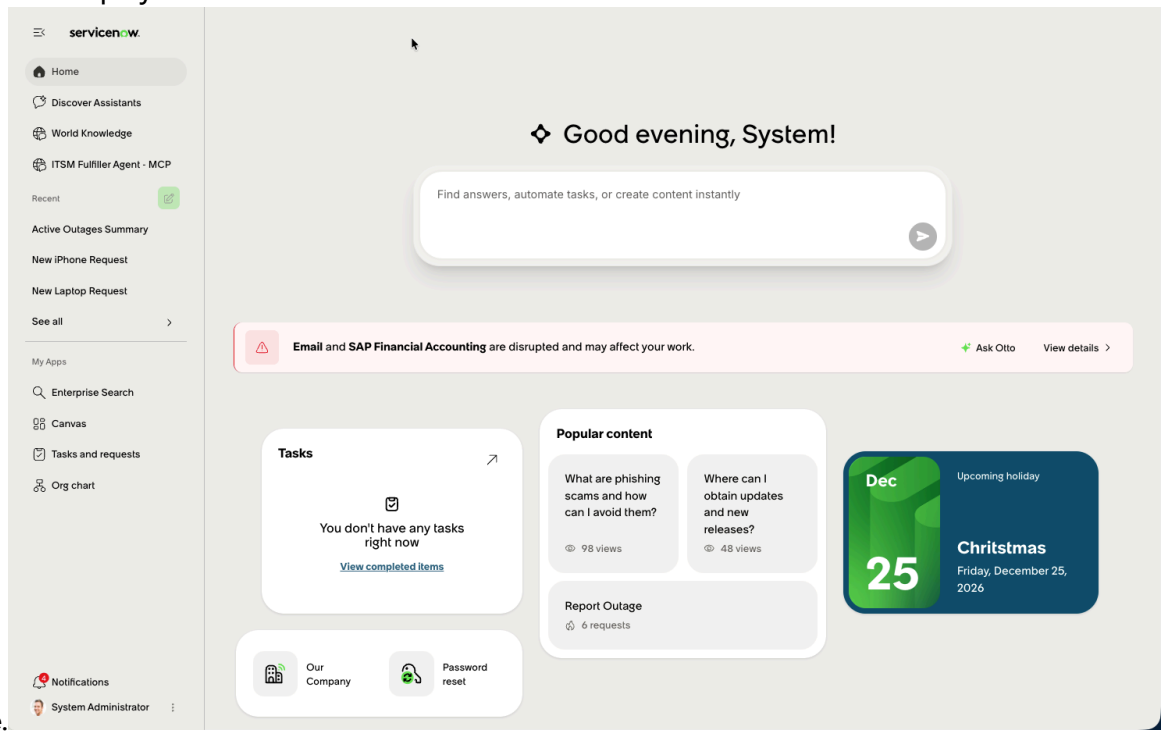
Service health status values

Status	Description
Outage	The service is completely unavailable.
Degraded	The service is available but performing below normal.
Under maintenance	Maintenance is scheduled or in progress for the service.
Operational	The service has no active outage, degradation, or maintenance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

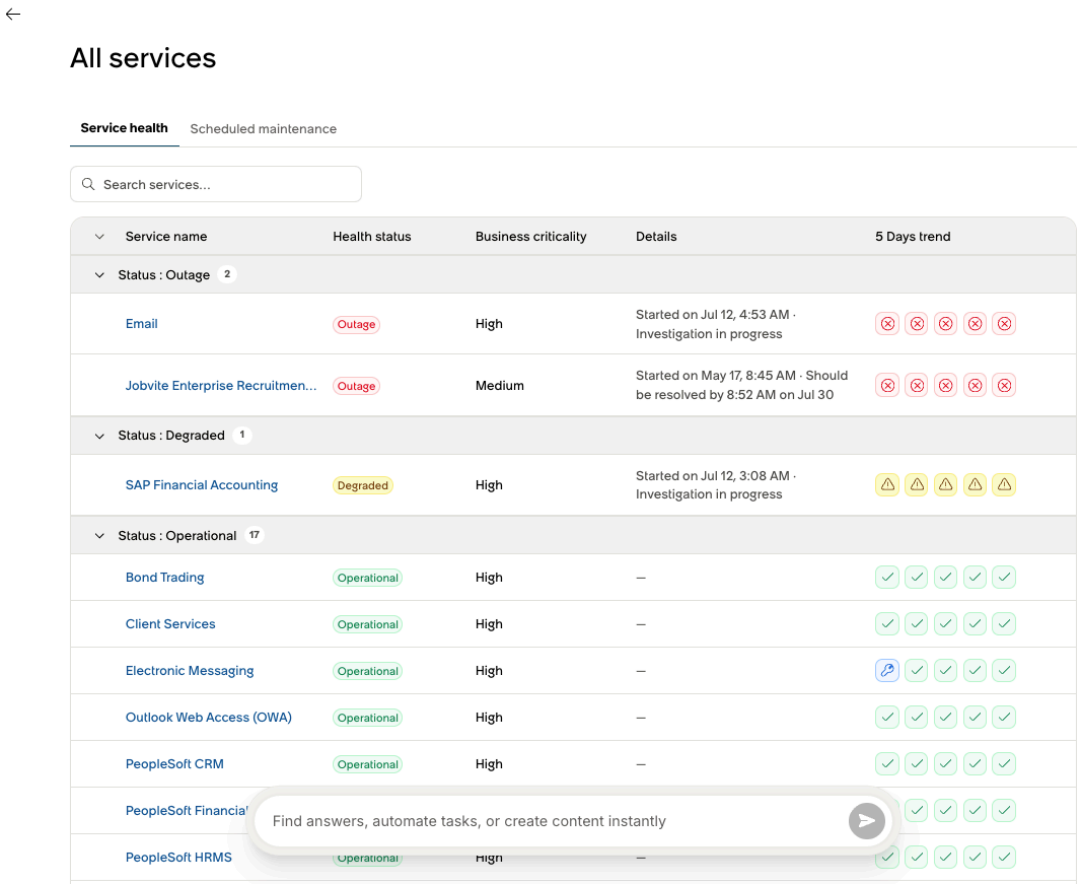
1. Navigate to the Employee Slate for ITSM homepage.



The Service Health Broadcast banner shows active outages, active maintenance, and degradations at the highest business criticality tier and displays for all users. The banner only displays the three most recently updated events.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Select **View details**.

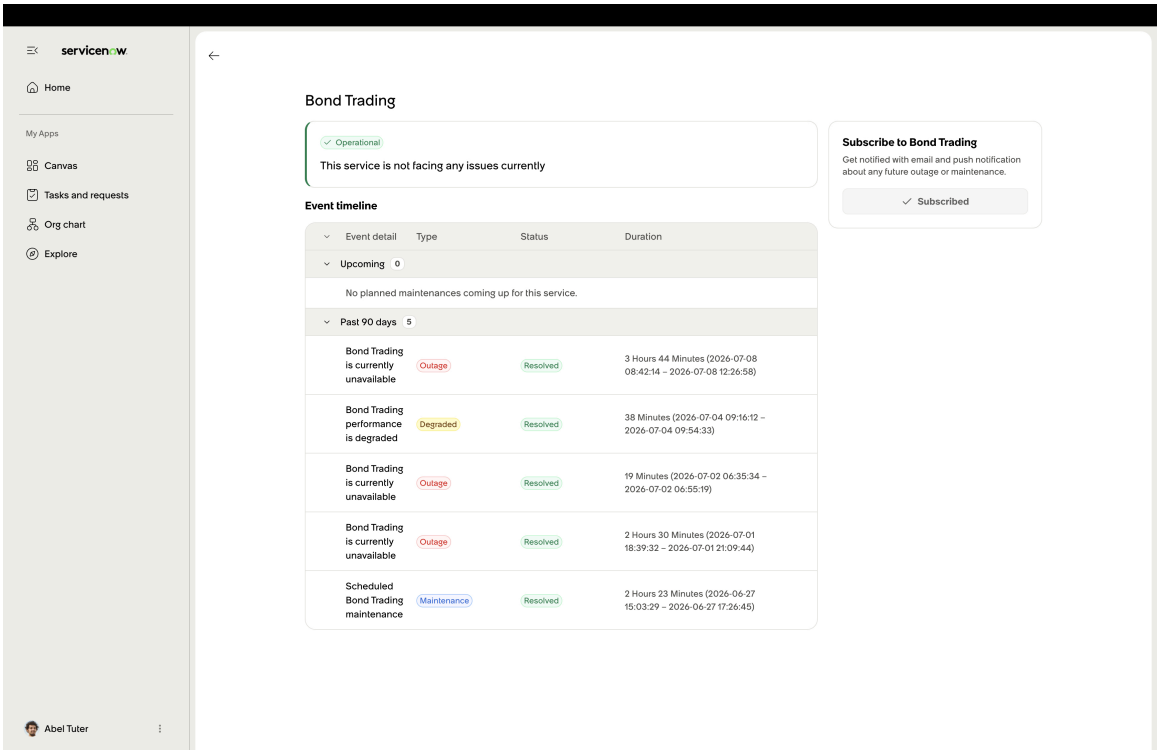


The **All services** page displays the service status for outages, degradations, the ones under maintenance, and the operational status for the services.

3. Select a service to drill down into the details for Employee Slate for ITSM.

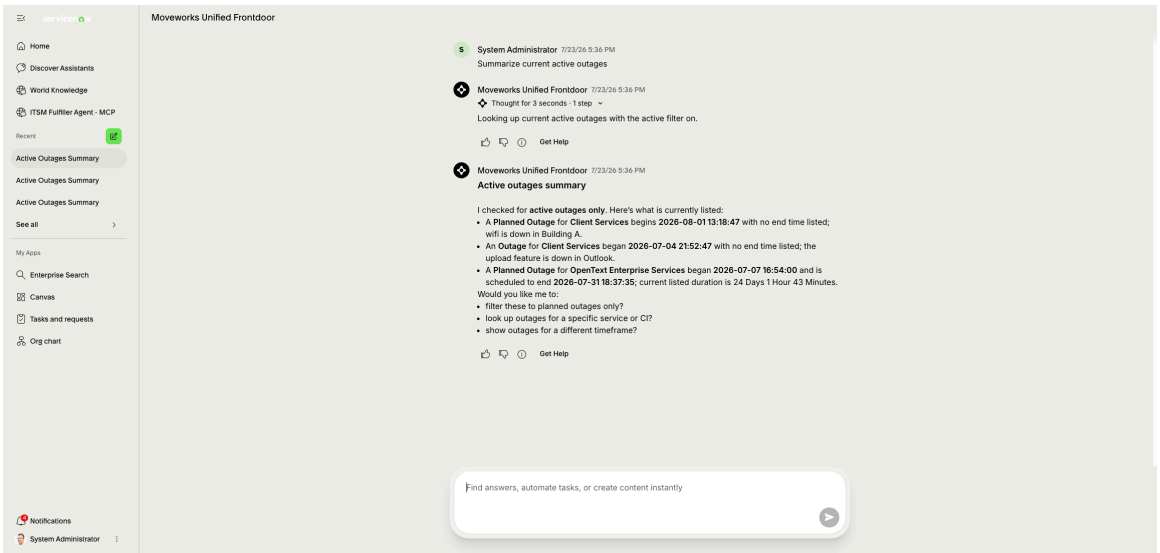
> **Note:** Subscribe to service status updates to be informed on the status of service, such as when an outage or degradation occurs. When you subscribe to service status updates, you receive an email confirming that you've subscribed to those updates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. From the Servicehealth banner in the Employee Slate for ITSM homepage, select **Ask Otto** to open a chat that automatically summarizes active outages for services you can access.

   Note: Make sure the Outage lookup plugin is installed to view the Ask Otto conversations.



5. Add the **Tech lounge** quick link to the Employee Slate for ITSM homepage.
   For more information, see Configure EmployeeWorks Web App.

6. From the homepage, select the **Tech lounge** quick link.

   The Tech lounge page shows your selected location, its hours of operation, and the current walk-in queue.

   Note: Your administrator can rename **Tech lounge** to match the name your organization uses. When the name is changed, the labels on this page show that name instead.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Select **Change location** to pick a different Tech lounge location.

   Hours of operation and the walk-in queue are specific to each location. The location you select is remembered for your next visit.

8. To check in for walk-in help, select a reason for your visit and describe what you need help with, then select **Next**.

   A description of your issue is required before you can check in. As you type, Otto suggests knowledge articles and a generated answer that match your description — reviewing these may resolve your issue without a walk-in visit.

   Note: Otto is an AI agent. Answers it generates may not always be accurate. Review AI-generated content before acting on it.

9. After you check in, view your position in the queue and your estimated wait time on the confirmation screen.

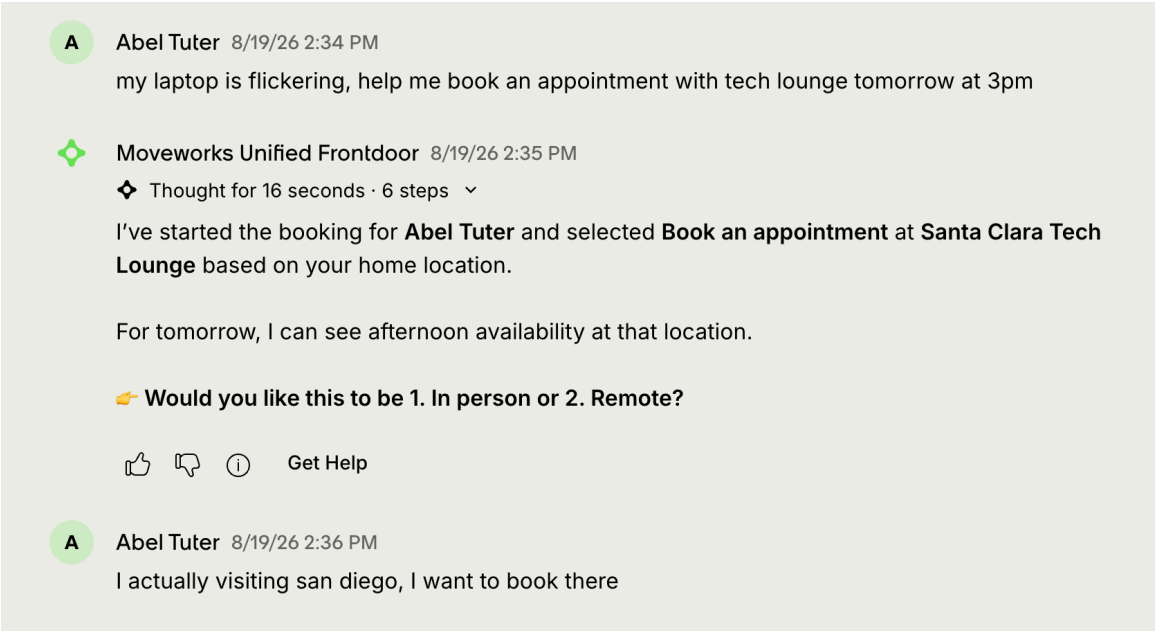
   The queue count and wait time update automatically as employees check in and are helped, without requiring a page refresh.

   Email notifications keep you updated on your walk-in visit — technician assignment, spot status, and queue position. Each notification links to your tech lounge visit.

10. To schedule a visit instead of walking in, select **Book appointment**, choose an in-person or remote appointment, then select a date and an available time slot.

    Available time slots reflect the Tech lounge location's configured hours and existing appointment load. From the confirmation screen, you can add the appointment to your calendar, edit the appointment details, or cancel it.

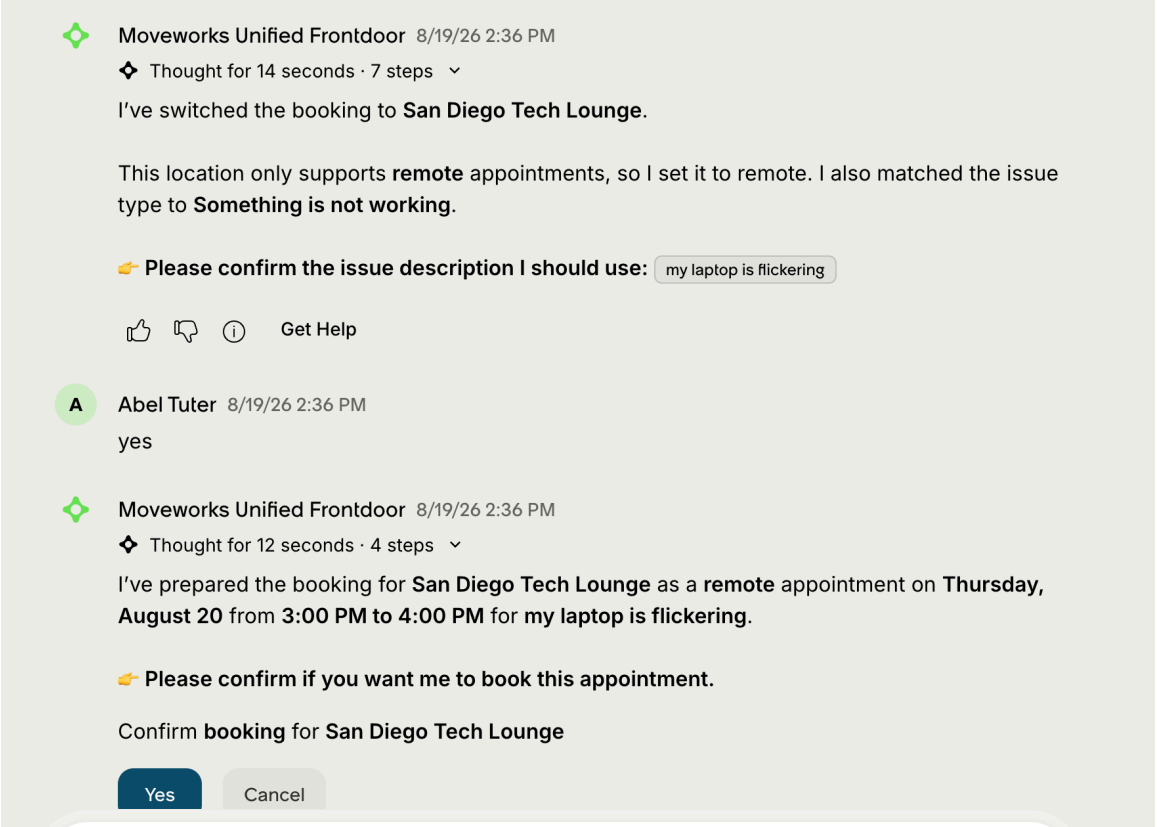
11. To start a Tech lounge visit conversationally instead, use Otto to visit the tech lounge you need help with.



    Otto routes the named request into the same walk-up flow.

12. Confirm your walk-in check-in within the conversation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Otto checks you in to the walk-in queue for the tech lounge location without leaving the chat.

Note: Using Otto, you can also conversationally check-in for walk-in help, book an appointment, and also get the current position in the queue and cancel them if needed.

Expense Line

Expense lines enable you to track costs and represent when a point-in-time expense incurred. Expense lines can be created manually or generated by the scheduled processing of recurring costs.

The Expense Line plugin is active for all instances. To use the Expense Allocations and Expense Allocation Rules modules, activate the Cost Management plugin.

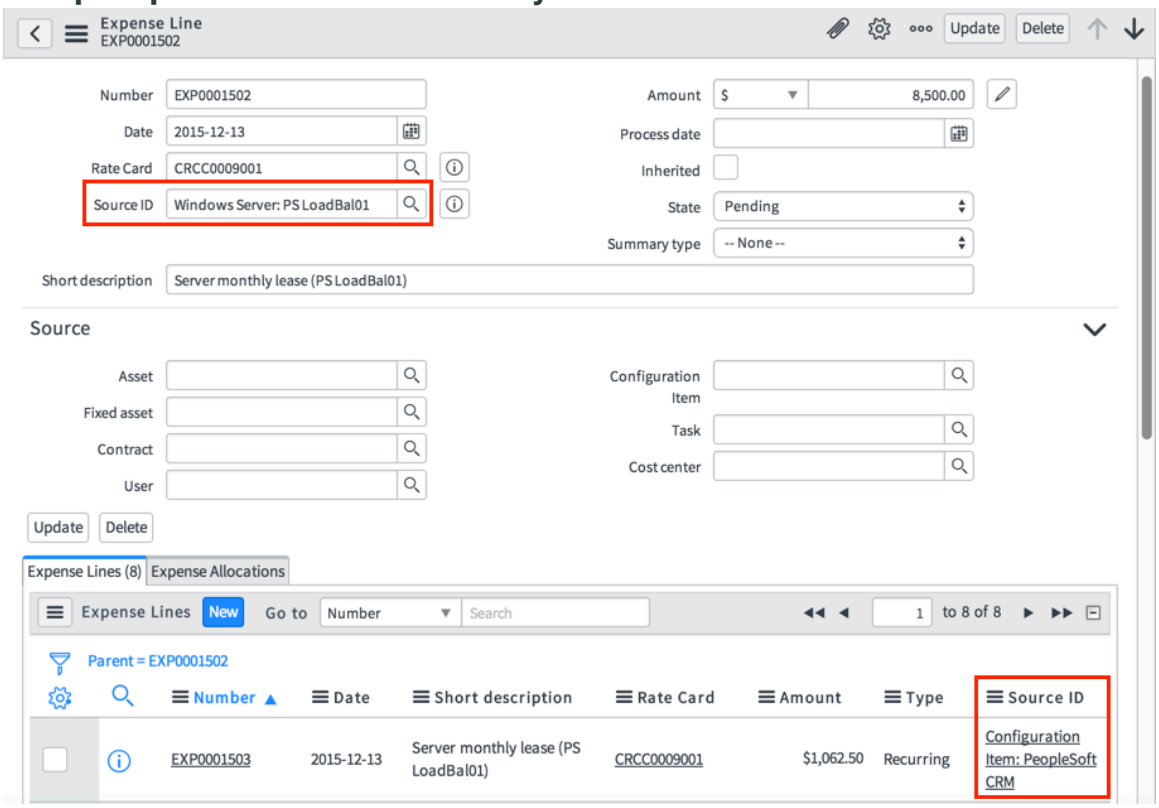
The ServiceNow AI Platform generates expense lines automatically when you create an asset, and updates expense lines automatically when you revise the **Cost** or **Quantity** field on an asset record.

Users with the financial_mgmt_admin and financial_mgmt_user roles can work with expense lines.

Expense lines integrate closely with asset management, CMDB, cost management, and contract management, but can be used with any application. The **Source ID** field on an expense line record can be linked to any record in any table. This identifier allows expenses to be associated with a wide variety of items, such as a contract, an individual asset, a single configuration item, a software installation, a lease, a service contract, a user, or a group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example expense line for an asset monthly lease



Related topics

- Base Asset Management
- Configuration Management Database (CMDB)
- Cost Management
- Contract Management

Components installed with Expense Line

Several types of components are installed with the Expense Line plugin.

Tables installed with Expense Line

Tables are added with activation of Expense Line.

Table	Description
Expense Line [fm_expense_line]	Stores information about expense lines, including a link to the associated rate card. Contains the status and next scheduled processing date for the expense line.

Roles installed with Expense Line

Roles are added with activation of Expense Line.

Role	Contains roles	Description
Financial admin [financial_mgmt_admin]	[financial_mgmt_user]	Can create, write, and delete allocation units, fixed assets, depreciation, rate cards,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Contains roles	Description
		distribution costs, expense lines, and expense allocations.
Financial user [financial_mgmt_user]	none	Can read allocation units and expense allocations. Can create, read, and write rate cards and expense lines. Can create, read, write, and delete fixed assets, depreciation, distribution costs.

Script includes installed with Expense Line

Script includes are added with activation of Expense Line.

Script include	Description
ExpenseLine	Helps create expense line records.
ExpenseManagementUtils	Provides utilities for financial management modules.
ExpenseManagementUtilsAJAX	Provides AJAX utilities for expense lines.

Client scripts installed with Expense Line

Client scripts are added with activation of Expense Line.

Client script	Table	Description
Populate sources if inherited	[fm_expense_line]	Copies the source fields of the parent expense line to the current line on the Expense Line record if an expense line is inherited.
Populate source fields from asset	[fm_expense_line]	If the source asset changes, updates related source fields on the Expense Line record . For example, if the asset source field changes, the configuration item source field is updated, as well.
Populate source fields from ci	[fm_expense_line]	Updates related source fields if the source configuration item changes on the Expense Line record.
Populate source fields from contract	[fm_expense_line]	Updates related source fields if the source contract changes on the Expense Line record.
Populate source fields from task	[fm_expense_line]	Updates related source fields if the source task changes on the Expense Line record.

Business rules installed with Expense Line

Business rules are added with activation of Expense Line.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business rule	Table	Description
Create Expense Line	[alm_asset]	Automatically creates an expense line for a new asset based on asset cost unless the asset is a merged software license.
Set source allocation fields	[fm_expense_line]	Sets the related source fields when the source ID changes. For example, when an asset becomes the source ID, the asset source field and configuration item source field are automatically populated.
Update Costs	[alm_consumable]	Updates the cost of a consumable when quantity is reduced.

Domain separation and Expense Line

Domain separation is unsupported in Expense Line processing. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

View an expense

Expense lines can be used in various ways, for example, how to view expenses that are associated with a given contract.

Before you begin

Role required: asset or contract_manager

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Contract** > **Contract** > **All**.
2. Select a contract.
3. View the **Expense Lines** related list.
   All the expense lines for the contract are listed. The total cost of the contract and its current value are also shown.
4. Select an expense line to view its details.

Expense lines and expense allocations

The Expense lines application tracks costs and record expenses incurred. Expense allocations let you associate expenses with items such as users, groups, or departments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Expense lines are a key component of cost management because they can be generated from any application and are used to allocate expenses to business entities. Expense lines can be created manually or generated automatically when costs are created by scheduled processing.

Users with the financial_mgmt_admin and financial_mgmt_user roles can work with expense lines and expense allocation rules.

To use expense allocation rules, activate the Cost Management application.

Create an allocation rule

Expense allocation rules enable you to associate expenses with an item, such as a user, group, or department.

Before you begin

To use expense allocation rules, activate Cost Management.

Role required: admin, financial_mgmt_admin, or financial_mgmt_user

About this task

Note: Expense Allocations are generated through the out-of-the-box scheduled job, Process Expense Allocation.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Cost** > **Administration** > **Expense Allocation Rules**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Complete the form.

Allocation rule fields

Field	Description
Name	The allocation rule name.
Table	The table to which the allocation rule is associated.
Allocation field	The field on the table to populate with the expense allocation.
Inherited	Check box that indicates whether the expense allocation is inherited.
Active	Check box that indicates whether the expense allocation is available to use.
Percentage	The percentage of the expense line allocated to the table and field combination. Not available if the **Advanced** check box is selected.
Summary type	The expense allocation category: **Grow Business**, **Run Business**, or **Transform Business**. Categorizing expense allocations can be useful for reporting.
Condition	The condition under which the expense allocation is applied. Not available if the **Advanced** check box is selected.
Advanced	Check box that indicates whether to display the **Script** field.
Script	The script field that determines expense allocations. This field is only available if the **Advanced** check box is selected.

4. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Condition builder

Automatic expense line creation

You can automatically create expense lines to facilitate the accurate reporting of expenses.

If enabled, the following processes generate expense lines automatically.

- Active CI rate cards are processed monthly to generate expense lines for each CI in the rate card. If a CI relationship is changed, existing expense lines are not affected. Changes are reflected in the next scheduled expense line.
- Active distribution costs are processed monthly to generate expense lines based on distribution rule targets.
- Closed tasks on task rate cards are processed to generate expense lines.

Expense lines can also be imported from external systems or generated from scripts. To generate an expense from a server-side script, use the ExpenseLine API.

Related topics

Create or edit a CI relationship

Create expense lines manually

You can create expense lines at a single level or in a hierarchy to better organize expense information.

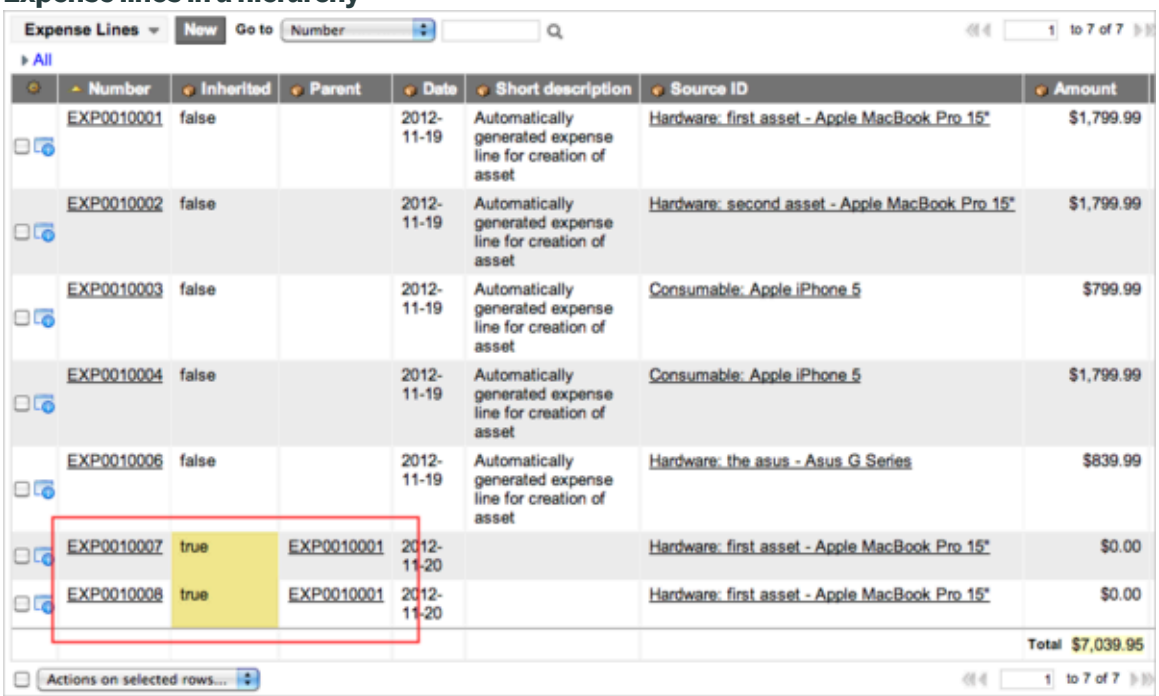
Before you begin

Role required: admin, financial_mgmt_admin, or financial_mgmt_user

About this task

Use a hierarchy if it makes sense for your organization. In the example below, the last two expense lines are a level under expense line number EXP0010001.

Expense lines in a hierarchy



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Costs** > **Expense Lines**.
2. Open an expense line record, or click **New** to create a new expense line.
3. Complete the form.

Expense line table

Field	Description
Number	The unique number identifying the expense line.
Date	The date on which the expense line was created.
Rate Card	The identification number of the rate card to which the expense line is associated.
Rate type	The rate type that is considered during the expense line generation. This field is read-only.
Source ID	The identification number of the item associated with the expense line. If this field is filled in, corresponding information is automatically added to the **Source** fields on this form.
Amount	The monetary value of the item specified in the **Source ID** field. Enter a negative value to indicate a credit.
Process date	The date the expense line is processed.
Inherited	Check box that indicates whether the expense line is on another expense line.
State	The current state of the expense line, either **Pending** or **Processed**.
Summary type	The expense line category: **Grow Business**, **Run Business**, or **Transform Business**. Categorizing expense lines can be useful for reporting.
Short description	A brief description of the expense line.
Asset	The identification number of the asset associated with the expense line, if any.
Fixed asset	Fixed asset that contains the asset in this expense line. A fixed asset is a container that holds one or more individual assets, including hardware or software assets. The system auto-populates this field with the appropriate fixed asset if the named **Asset** is contained within that fixed asset.
Contract	The identification number (not the contract number) of the contract associated with the **Asset**, if any.
User	The name of the user associated with the **Asset**, if any.
Configuration Item	The name of the configuration item associated with the expense line, if any.
Task	The identification number of the task associated with the expense line, if any.
Cost center	The cost center financially responsible for the item identified in **Source ID**, if any.

Related topics

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Delete an expense line

Deleting an expense line also deletes all expense allocations that were generated from the expense line.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Deleting expense lines and allocations should be limited to an emergency case only when they were created incorrectly.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Costs** > **Expense Lines**.
2. Select an expense line.
3. From the **Actions on selected rows** drop-down menu, choose **Delete**.
4. In the confirmation dialog box, click **Delete**.

Create a sample allocation rule

You can create a sample expense allocation rule that allocates the cost of an incident to the department of the caller.

Before you begin
To use expense allocation rules, activate the Cost Management application.

Role required: admin, financial_mgmt_admin, or financial_mgmt_user

Procedure

1. **Costs** > **Administration** > **Expense Allocation Rules**
2. Click **New**.
3. In **Name**, enter `Incident Caller Department`.
4. In **Table**, select **Incident**.
5. In **Allocation field**, click the control, expand the **Caller** element, and select a department.
6. In **Percentage**, enter `100` to allocate all the expense to the caller's department.
7. Select the **Active** check box.
8. Click **Submit**.
   After an incident expense line is created, the allocation rule processes the expense line and generates an expense allocation linking the expense and amount to the caller's department. The expense is stored in the **Target** field on the Expense Allocation record.

Related topics

Cost Management

Use a scripted allocation

Scripted allocations define custom allocation amounts and targets by executing a script.

Before you begin
Role required: admin, financial_mgmt_admin, or financial_mgmt_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

You can use scripted allocations to perform any of the following actions.

- Allocate an expense to all cost centers based on the current head count in the cost center.
- Query usage data to determine the allocation amount to assign to a target.
- Track the business users that are consuming business services.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Costs** > **Administration** > **Expense Allocation Rules**.
2. Select an expense allocation rule.
3. Select the **Advanced** check box.
4. Use the following concepts to build the script
   - Query for target records and data to use for calculating the allocation amount.
   - Create allocation records using the ExpenseAllocation API.

   The following variables are available during the script processing:
   - *allocation*: expense allocation object used to create allocations.
   - *expense*: GlideRecord for the expense_line that is being processed.
   - *rule*: GlideRecord for this rule.

   To create an allocation record, use the allocation object already instantiated in the script scope:

```
allocation.createAllocation(targetGlideRecord, amount);
```

Domain separation and Expense Line

Domain separation is unsupported in Expense Line processing. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Incident Communications Management

The ServiceNow® Incident Communications Management application enables organizations to create and manage communications related to major business issues or incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore  Learn about Incident Communications Management concepts and features.	Configure  Configure environment, tools, and user access.
Manage Incident Communications  Learn about defining and managing communication process for an incident.	Reference  Get details about Incident Communications Management components such as roles and dependent applications.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Incident Communications Management community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Incident Communications Management

The ServiceNow® Incident Communications Management application enables organizations to create and manage communications related to major business issues or incidents.

Incident Communications Management overview

Incident Communications Management allows incident communications administrators to bring together all involved users during these events and establish quick and easy communication within this group.

For example, a major issue occurs in a server room, which leads to a high-priority incident to be raised. The incident can potentially impact all users, so it is important to bring together key representatives and communicate quickly and effectively. An incident communication plan can facilitate this communication process and help resolve the source incident.

Incident Communications Management benefits

ServiceNow® Incident Communications Management supports the incident communications management process in the following ways:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

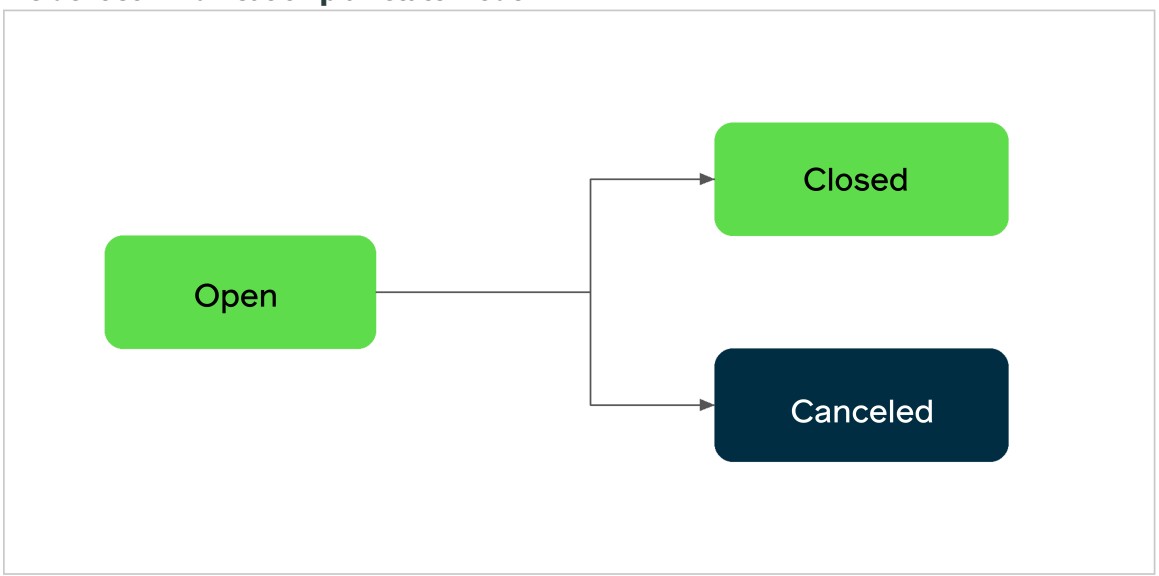
- Create an incident communication plan when a crisis occurs.
- Set up contact responsibilities to identify the individuals who receive automatic notifications when incident communication plans are created. If they want to receive notifications, Self-Service users can subscribe to incident communication plans.
- Manage incident communication plans to improve communication while dealing with the crisis.
- Use the optional Notify feature to send notifications by SMS messages and voice mails, and to set up conference calls.
- Monitor events and results with the incident communication plan dashboard and reports.

Incident communication plan state model

Incident communication plan state model helps you to understand the different states through which a plan can progress and track the plan through its states.

Incident communication plans are created with an **Open** state. They follow a process that finishes with the **Closed** or **Canceled** state. The following state model is applicable to new customers starting the Madrid release.

Incident communication plan state model



The following two properties are responsible for different actions that take place on Incident Communication Plan and Incident Communication Task:

- The **Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled** property (*com.snc.incident.incident_alert.closure*) is responsible for the following action:
  - When incident is closed, any open Incident Communication Plan is closed.
  - When an incident is canceled, any open Incident Communication Plan is canceled.
- The **Close open Incident Communication Tasks when an Incident Communication Plan is closed or canceled** property (*com.snc.iam.incident_alert_task.closure*) is responsible for the following actions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If an Incident Communication Plan is **Closed** or **Canceled**, then the state of any open Incident Communication Task on which communication is not yet performed, is set to **Skipped**.
- If an Incident Communication Plan is **Closed** or **Canceled**, then the state of any open Incident Communication Task on which communication is performed at least once, is set to **Complete**.

Note: The **Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled** and **Close open Incident Communication Tasks when an Incident Communication Plan is closed or canceled** property is visible when you activate the Incident Communications Management plugin (com.snc.iam). This property is set to false for both new and existing customers.

For more information on the old Incident Communications Plan state model, see Incident communication plan state model (old).

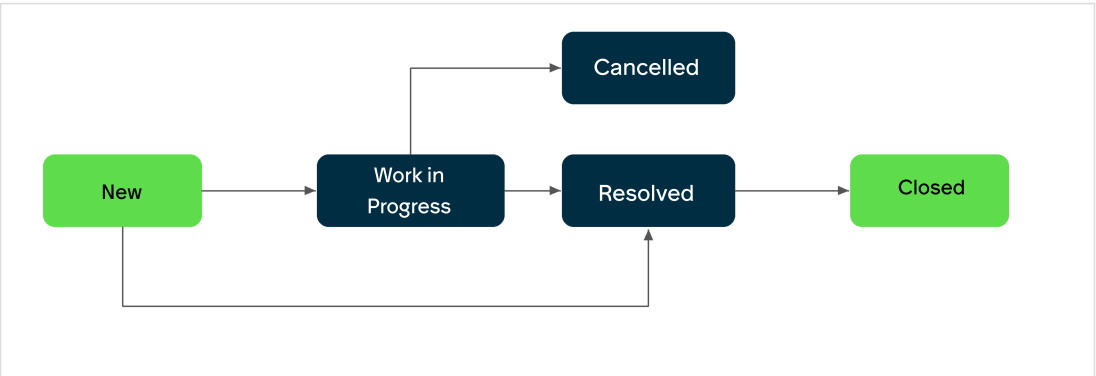
Incident communication plan state model (old)

Incident communication plan state model helps you to understand the different states through which a plan can progress and also to track the plan through its states.

Incident alerts are created with a **New** state. They follow a process that finishes with the **Closed** or **Canceled** state.

Note: The state model shown below is available only for customers prior to the London release. Beginning London release, customers who have upgraded to the latest release, can refer to Incident communication plan state model.

Incident communication plan stages



The incident communication plan changes from the **New** state to the **Work in Progress** state when you update the **Actions Taken** field. Only the incident communication plan creator or a user with the admin role can cancel an incident communication plan.

The following two properties are responsible for different actions that take place on Incident Communication Plan and Incident Communication Task:

- The **Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled** property (*com.snc.incident.incident_alert.closure*) is responsible for the following actions:
  - If an incident is closed or canceled when the incident communication plan state is **New** or **Work in Progress**, the incident communication plan state is set to **Canceled**.
  - If an incident is closed or canceled when the incident communication plan state is **Resolved**, the incident communication plan state is set to **Closed**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The **Close open Incident Communication Tasks when an Incident Communication Plan is closed or canceled** property (*com.snc.iam.incident_alert_task.closure*) is responsible for the following actions:
  - If an incident communication plan is closed, the state of all open incident communication tasks is set to **Closed Incomplete**.
  - If an incident communication plan is canceled, the state of all open incident communication tasks is set to **Closed Skipped**.

Note: The **Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled** and **Close open Incident Communication Tasks when an Incident Communication Plan is closed or canceled** property is visible when you activate the Incident Communications Management plugin (com.snc.iam). This property is set to false for both new and existing customers.

Configuring Incident Communications Management

Configure Incident Communications Management to create and manage communications related to major business issues or incidents.

Configuration overview

Configure Incident Communications Management by installing and activating the Incident Communications Management (com.snc.iam) plugin.

Install and activate Incident Communications Management

Install and activate the Incident Communications Management (com.snc.iam) plugin if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

Incident Communications Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing Incident Communications

Incident Communications Management provides a framework for defining and managing a communication process for an incident. It helps you to streamline a communication process by creating designated incident communication plans for effective communication during an event.

Communication plan definition

An incident communication plan helps you to streamline a communication process with regards to an incident. It defines the stakeholders who should be informed, what information should be shared, when the information should be delivered, and the methods of communication.

For information on how to create a communication plan definition, refer to Create communication plan definition.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths such as **My Communication Plans**, automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Important: While creating the Communication Plan definition, ensure that the table is Incident [incident]. If you have upgraded to London or a higher release and you use communication plan to streamline the communication process, deactivate the Major Incident Response and Resolution flow designer.

Communication task definition

Each communication plan involves a series of communication tasks. A communication task definition helps you to specify the mode of communication (channel) and the frequency at which the communication must be carried out.

For information on how to create a communication task definition, refer to Create communication task definition.

Communication contact definition

Communication contact definition helps you to define the recipients of a particular communication plan. The contact determines the target audience involved in each communication task and the responsibilities they are expected to handle. A notification for a task is sent to all individuals specified for that task. You can add or remove any particular communication contact manually.

For information on how to create a communication contact definition, refer to Create communication contact definitions.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Communication channel definition

You can define a communication channel for each communication task. The communication channel determines which mode of communication to use for the task when a plan is attached to an incident. The modes of communication available are: email, SMS, conference, and Slack.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information on how to create a communication channel definition, refer to Create communication channel definition .

Create adhoc incident communication plan

Create an adhoc incident communication plan to manage and track communications around a high-priority incident or other issues.

The adhoc incident communication plan can be created in the following ways:

- Create adhoc incident communication plan from Incident Communications Management.
- Create adhoc incident communication plan from an incident.

Create adhoc incident communication plan from Incident Communications Management

Create an incident communication plan from Incident Communications Management when an issue is not considered earlier. If you need collaboration on that issue, you can create an incident communication plan.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, or admin

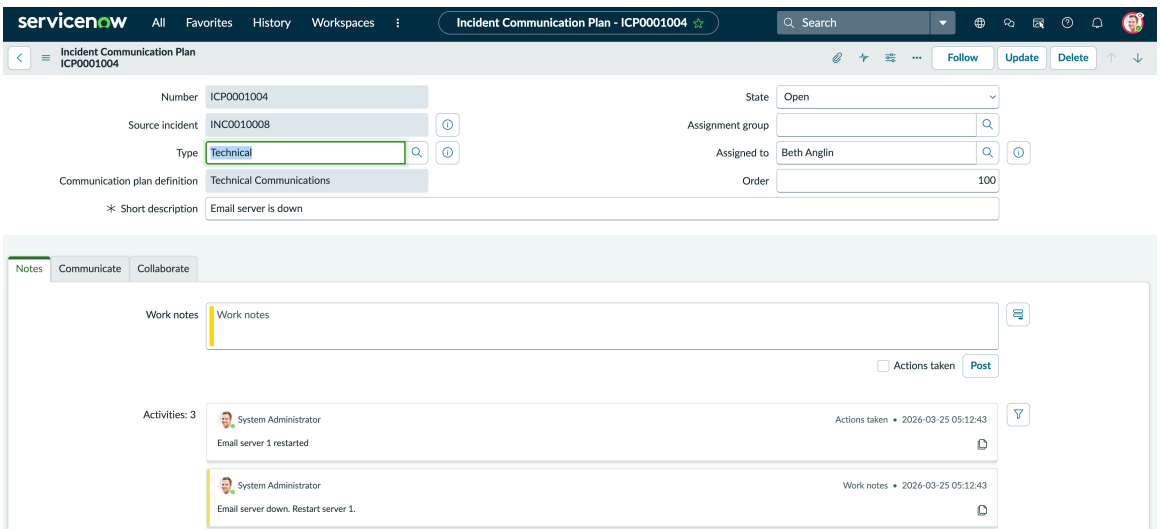
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Create New**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Incident Communication Plan form



Field	Description
Number	Unique incident communication plan ID, in the ICPxxxxxxxx format.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Source incident	The source incident for this communication plan, if any. If you select a source incident, the **Background** field is populated with data from this incident, unless there is existing data in this field.
Type	Type of communication plan available are Ad hoc, End User, Stakeholder, and Technical.
Communication plan definition	The communication plan definition based on which this incident communication plan is attached.
State	The state of the communication plan. The available values are **Open**, **Closed**, or **Canceled**.
Assignment group	The assignment group, if any, for that incident communication plan. For example, there might be a group that represents a crisis management team, including several Incident Managers, Duty Directors, and Duty Managers.
Assigned to	The assigned user for the communication plan. By default, the assigned to user is the one who creates the communication plan. The communication plan can also be assigned to an ITIL user or an incident communication plan administrator.
Order	Order in which the communication plan appears in the incident. If there are multiple communication plans, this field indicates which communication plan to execute first.
Short description	A brief summary of the communication plan.
Description	A detailed description of the communication plan.
Notes	Work notes, activities, and background information regarding the incident communication plan.

3. Click **Submit**.
   An incident communication plan is created. The **Communication** tab lists the communication tasks that have email, SMS, or slack as the communication channel. The **Conference** tab lists the communication tasks that have conference as the communication channel.

Create adhoc incident communication plan from incident

Create an adhoc incident communication plan from an incident when an issue related to the incident is not considered earlier. The incident automatically populates the required information in the adhoc communication plan, saving you time and effort.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an existing incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Click the Incident Communication Plans related list.
4. Click **New**.
   The original incident becomes the source incident of this communication plan.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Incident Communication Plan form

Field	Description
Number	Automatically generated unique incident communication plan ID, in the ICPxxxxxxxx format.
Source incident	The source incident for this communication plan, if any. If you select a source incident, the **Background** field is populated with data from this incident, unless there is existing data in this field.
Type	Type of communication plan available are Ad hoc, End User, Stakeholder, and Technical.
Communication plan definition	The communication plan definition based on which this incident communication plan is attached.
State	The state of the communication plan. The available values are **Open**, **Closed**, or **Canceled**.
Assignment group	The assignment group, if any, for that incident communication plan. For example, there might be a group that represents a crisis management team, including several Incident Managers, Duty Directors, and Duty Managers.
Assigned to	The assigned user for the communication plan. By default, the assigned to user is the one who creates the communication plan. The communication plan can also be assigned to an ITIL user or an incident communication plan administrator.
Order	Order in which the communication plan appears in the incident. If there are multiple communication plans, this field indicates which communication plan to execute first.
Short description	A brief summary of the communication plan.
Description	A detailed description of the communication plan.
Notes	Work notes, activities, and background information regarding the incident communication plan.

6. Click **Submit**.
   An incident communication plan is created. The **Communication** tab lists the communication tasks that have email, SMS, or slack as the communication channel. The **Conference** tab lists the communication tasks that have conference as the communication channel.

Create adhoc incident communication task from Incident Communications Management

Create an adhoc incident communication task while you are working on the communication plan. The communication task helps you to specify the mode of communication (channel) and the frequency at which the communication must be carried out.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident communication plan for which you want to create the communication task.
3. In the Incident Communication Tasks related list and click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Incident Communication Task form

Number	Unique incident communication task ID, in the ICTxxxxxxxx format.
Incident Communication Plan	[Read-only field] Incident communication plan for which you create the task.
Source incident	[Read-only field] Lookup icon to select the incident on which you want the plan to be attached.
Type	Lookup icon to select the type of task such as internal communication.
Communication task definition	[Read-only field] Unique name of the communication task definition for which you are creating the task.
State	The state of the communication plan. The available values are **Pending**, **Open**, **In Progress**, **Complete**, and **Skipped**.
Assignment group	The assignment group, if any, for that incident communication task.
Assigned to	The assigned user for the communication task.
Order	Order in which the communication task appears in the communication plan. If there are multiple communication tasks, this field indicates which communication task to execute first.
Communication frequency	Frequency of the communication task execution. You can send the notification once or the notification can be repeated.
Due in	Time by which the communication task must be completed.
Last communication sent	The date and time when the last communication is sent to the user or the group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Short description	A brief summary of the communication task.
Description	Detailed description of the communication task.

5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next

Create adhoc incident communication channel. For more information on how to define a communication channel, refer Define a communication channel.

Incident Communications Management and Contacts

You can define contacts to associate users or groups to an incident communication plan. The users or groups are contacted to complete the tasks included in a communication plan.

If you have the ia_admin role, you can assign users or groups to an incident communication plan based on the information provided in these records:

- Contact responsibilities: Provides a name, such as Incident Duty Manager, for a set of tasks related to incident communication plan. The contact responsibility record also indicates whether the tasks are performed by an individual user or a group of users. Contact responsibilities can also be used to manually add contacts to an incident communication plan.
- Contact definitions: Identifies a set of conditions to determine which specific user or group is assigned to handle a particular responsibility for an incident communication plan. For example, All P1 Incidents must have an Incident manager, assigned to US Incident Management group.

Contact responsibilities and contact definitions allow you to define and modify data-driven contact information for automatic notifications. You do not have to specify individual users or groups directly for each incident communication plan.

You can use group contacts. You can use the Group contacts functionality when you have on-call scheduling, Notify, and Incident Communications Management. Group contacts include the people that are on-call. The group contacts can be included when initiating a conference call that is a result of an incident communication plan. By default, the primary and secondary on-call persons are available. To modify this behavior, set the system property *com.snc.iam.on_call_escalation_level*.

Responsibilities for Incident Communication Plan

Contact responsibilities helps you to identify contacts by their responsibilities and to understand what you can expect from the user throughout the life cycle of the communication plan.

There are two types of responsibilities available for use with incident communication plans:

- Default Responsibilities: Contacts who are notified by default.
- Other Responsibilities: Contacts who can be selected for notification.

Use contact definitions to view and modify the rules that determine the specific users associated with contact responsibilities.

Default Responsibilities

By default, contacts with the following responsibilities are notified when an incident communication plan is created:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Duty Manager
- Incident Manager
- Duty Director

These roles are involved with resolving the source incident or original event that the incident communication plan relates to. They are seen as key contacts for the incident communication plan.

The following sections describe typical operational roles for these responsibilities.

Contact Administration Default Responsibilities

Responsibility	Description
Duty Manager	The senior point of presence in the monitoring environment at the time an incident occurs. The Duty Manager assesses the incident against standard operating procedures, escalation triggers, and personal knowledge and experience, to take corrective actions. To clarify the urgency and impact of an incident, the Duty Manager can contact the Incident Manager for advice.
Incident Manager	A senior technician, accountable for coordinating and managing all technical resources required to resolve incidents. After being notified by the Duty Manager of a serious incident, the Incident Manager assesses the seriousness and associated business impact. Based on this assessment, the Incident Manager decides whether to escalate the incident to the Duty Director. The Incident Manager may escalate to the Duty Director to gain access to resources outside of the department, if necessary.
Duty Director	The escalation point for all issues that affect critical services. The Duty Director works in partnership with the business directors in the organization to approve recovery plans developed by the Incident Manager. The Duty Director also manages the senior level communications for the source incident.

Other Responsibilities

Incident Communications Management provides the following additional responsibilities that can be added to incident communication plans. You can also create contact responsibilities, as needed. The associated users receive notifications about the incident communication plan.

Contact Administration Other Responsibilities

Responsibility	Description
Business Director	Director within the business who is identified as a potential contact when an incident communication plan occurs.
Communication Manager	Business-facing role in the event communication is required in an incident communication plan.
Crisis Action Manager	Overall responsibility and accountability for managing incident communication plans.
Crisis Action Team Member	Nominated department heads who are involved when an incident communication plan occurs.
Development personnel	Development personnel involved in the troubleshooting and resolving an incident communication plan.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contact Administration Other Responsibilities (continued)

Responsibility	Description
Operations support personnel	Personnel involved in the second or third level of support in troubleshooting and resolving an incident communication plan.
Service Owner	Service owner or manager who is identified as a potential contact when an incident communication plan relates to one or more of their services.
Technical Support	Second or third level technical support personnel involved in troubleshooting and resolving an incident communication plan.

Define contact responsibilities

Define the different contacts or target audience involved in the communication process and their responsibility to understand the expectations from those contacts throughout the process.

Before you begin

Role required: ia_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Contact Administration** > **Contact Responsibilities**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Contact Responsibility form

Field	Description
Global	Check box to determine whether the contact responsibility is available for all tables or for a specific table. If the check box is not selected, the **Table** field appears where you can select the table for which you are defining the contact responsibility.
Name	Unique name of the contact, such as Business Director or Communication Manager, involved in the communication process.
Type	Type of contact such as user, group, or recipient list.
Table	Table on which contact is activated when a communication plan is attached.

4. Click **Submit**.
   Contact responsibilities are defined.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a contact definition

Define the recipients of a particular incident communication plan to determine the target audience involved in each communication task and the responsibilities the recipients are expected to handle.

Before you begin

Role required: ia_admin or admin

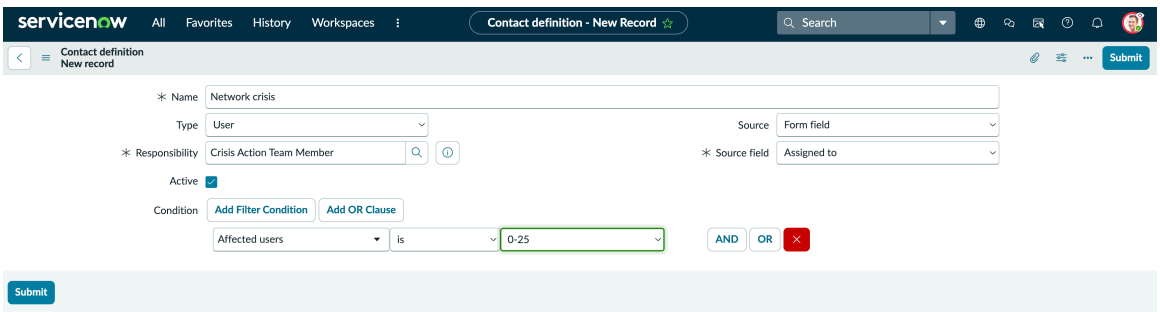
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Contact Administration** > **Contact Definitions**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Click **New**.

Contact definition form



3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Contact definition form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the contact definition.
Type	Type of contact such as user or group that you want to involve in the plan.
Responsibility	Responsibility that the user or group is expected to handle.
Source	Method to determine the user or group to associate with this definition. The source can be: ○ **None**: Use no association. You should associate users or groups manually within the Incident Communication Plan form. ○ **Default Override**: Use default override to associate users or groups based on conditions. ○ **Form Field**: Use information from the incident communication plan form based on the value specified in the **Source field**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Quantity	The maximum number of contacts that can be associated with the selected responsibility for each incident communication plan record. **Note:** The **Quantity** field appears only when you select **None** as the value for the **Source** field.
Source field	The field on the Incident Communication Plan form whose value is considered to be the contact associated with the selected contact responsibility. ○ For contact type as **User**, the values are **Assigned to**, **Closed by**, **Opened by**, or **Resolved by**. ○ For contact type as **Group**, the value is **Assignment group**. **Note:** The **Source field** appears only when you select **Form field** as the value for the **Source** field.
Active	Check box to indicate whether the definition is active or not.
Condition	The conditions that must be met to associate this contact definition to a particular user or group. If multiple conditions are defined, each condition is evaluated in the order listed.

4. Click **Submit**.

Create a default override

Create a default override to specify user or group for a contact definition of an incident communication plan. It helps you to set multiple conditions based on which a user or a group is considered as a contact.

Before you begin
Role required: ia_admin or admin

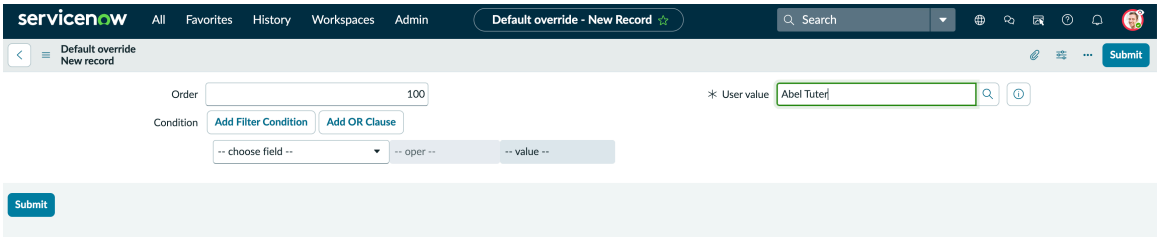
About this task
The Default overrides related list is available only if you select **Default override** as the value of the **Source** field in the Contact definition form.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Contact Administration** > **Contact Definitions**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the contact definition record.
3. In the Default override section, click **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. On the form, fill the fields.

Default override form

Field	Description
Order	The order in which the condition in default override should be evaluated.
User value	User specified in the **User value** field is assigned as the contact if the condition in the default override matches. **Note:** The **User value** field appears if the value of the **Type** field in the Contact definition form is **User**.
Group value	Group specified in the **Group value** field is assigned as the contact if the condition in the default override matches. **Note:** The **Group value** field appears if the value of the **Type** field in the Contact definition form is **Group**.
Condition	The conditions defining whether the default override values are to be applied. If multiple conditions are defined, each condition is evaluated as per the listed order. If no conditions match, the default override is not applied.

5. Click **Submit**.
   Default override and its conditions are defined for a contact definition.

Add a user as a contact

Add a user to a communication plan if you have not added the user earlier in the contact. You can assign a communication task to the user to resolve an issue.

Before you begin

Role required: ia_admin or admin

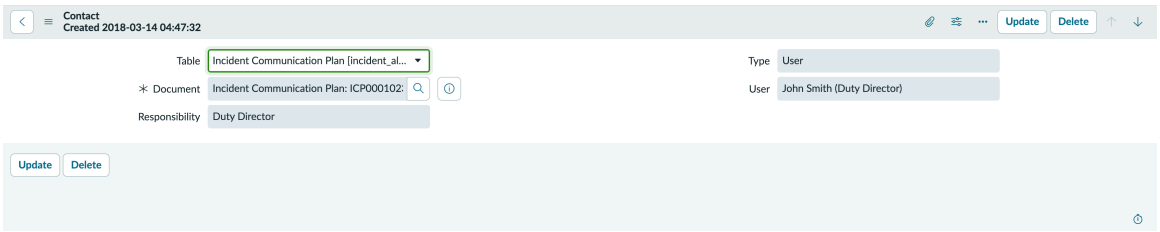
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident communications plan record.
3. Select the **Users** related list and then select **New**.



4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Contact form

Field	Description
Table	Task table for which you are creating the contact.
Document	The incident communication plan for which you are creating the contact.
Responsibility	Responsibility that the user is expected to handle throughout the communication process.
Type	Type of contact such as user, group, or recipient list that you want to involve in the plan. **Note:** To add a user, select **User** for the **Type** field.
User	Name of the user who is considered as the contact.

5. Click **Submit**.
   The contact information appears in the Users related list.

Close an incident communication plan

Close an incident communication plan after its execution or if it is no longer needed.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, ia_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

- The business rule *Cascade Closure of ICPs* on the incident table controls the closure behavior for incident communication plans. Any user with the ia_admin or admin role, or an itil user assigned to the plan can close or cancel an incident communication plan.
- If a user with the itil role closes or cancels a parent incident, all related incident communication plans are closed or canceled.

> **Note:** Use the incident management property **Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled** (*com.snc.incident.incident_alert.closure*) to control this behavior.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident Communications Management** > **Open**.

> **Note:** If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident communications plan record that you want to close.
3. In the **State** field, select **Closed**.
4. Select **Save**.

Initiate conference call on incident communication task

Initiate a conference call and include all the required stakeholders to discuss on the resolution of the incident and the communication task.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_comm_management.comm_plan_manager or sn_comm_management.comm_plan_admin

Activate the Notify plugin (com.snc.notify), configure the Twilio account, configure the *com.snc.iam.notify_number* property and create a default provider selector. You can also create a provider selector on the Incident Communication Task table [incident_alert_task]. The provider selector specifies the Notify group containing the Notify phone numbers or conference provider to make outgoing calls.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **All**.

> **Note:** If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident record.
3. From the Incident Communication Plan related list, open the incident communication plan.
4. From the Incident Communication Tasks related list, open the incident communication task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. In the related link, click **Initiate Conference Call**.
6. Select the conference bridge number and the participants for the conference call and click **Start Call**.

Join or end conference call on incident communication task

After a conference call is initiated, join the call to participate in the discussion or end the call when the conference is no longer required.

Before you begin

Role required:

- Join conference call: ia_admin, itil, or sn_incident_write
- End conference call: sn_comm_management.comm_plan_manager or sn_comm_management.comm_plan_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **All**.
2. Open an incident record.
3. From the Incident Communication Plan related list, open the incident communication plan.
4. From the Incident Communication Tasks related list, open the incident communication task.
5. In the related links, perform any of the following actions.

Option	Description
Join Conference Call	If the logged in user is not already a part of the conference call, the user can join the con ference.
End Conference Call	End the conference when the discussion is over. **Note:** The work notes get updated with the details of the conference call such as duration and participants.

Send communication updates

Update users on the latest communication on an incident through selected communication channels.

Before you begin

- Role required: itil (itil user is assigned to incident communication task) or ia_admin or mim_manager or admin.
- Activate the Notify plugin (com.snc.notify) if you want to send communication through SMS.
- Set atleast one communication channel of a communication task as SMS or email.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident Communications Management** > **All**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident communication plan record.
3. From the Incident Communication Tasks related list, open the incident communication task for which you want to send updates.
4. In the related links, click **Send Updates**.
5. Fill in the required information and click **Compose**.
   For sending an SMS communication, in the **From** list, select a number from which you want to send the communication. It contains a list of phone numbers derived from the selected **Provider selector** column which is a reference to the Provider selector table [notify_group_selector]. The **From** list displays phone numbers of all the groups associated with the Provider selector only when the following conditions are met:
   - The **Manual selector** check box in the Provider selector form is selected.
   - The value of the **Source table** field in the Provider selector is either empty or the same table that you have selected.
6. Click **Compose**.

Run an incident communication plan report

Run an incident communication plan report to view the status of communication plans. You can track the progress of the plan and intervene to improve the overall efficiency and effectiveness of the communication process.

Before you begin

Role required: ia_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Core UI artifacts** > **Reports**.
2. Select **New**.
3. In the Data section, fill in the fields.

Fields	Description
Report name	Unique name for the report.
Source type	Source from which the data is populated. The default value is Table.
Table	Table from which the data is retrieved.

4. **Optional:** In the Type section, select the required visualization from the following sections:
   - Bars
   - Pies and Donuts

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Time series
- Multidimensional reports
- Scores
- Others

5. **Optional:** In the Configure section, select the values for the following options:
   - Column: Select the column that must be displayed in the report.
   - Group By: Select the field based on which the data in the report is grouped.
   - Configure the function field: Select to configure the function field for the report.
6. **Optional:** In the Style section, select the title related values for the following options:
   - Show chart title: Select to add a custom report name. Possible values:
     - Never
     - Report only
     - Always
   - Chart title: Custom title for the report.

     Note: This field is available only if the **Show chart title** field is set to `Always` or `Report only`.

   - Size of the chart title: Font size of the report title.

     Note: This field is available only if the **Show chart title** field is set to `Always` or `Report only`.

   - Chart title color: Color of the report title.

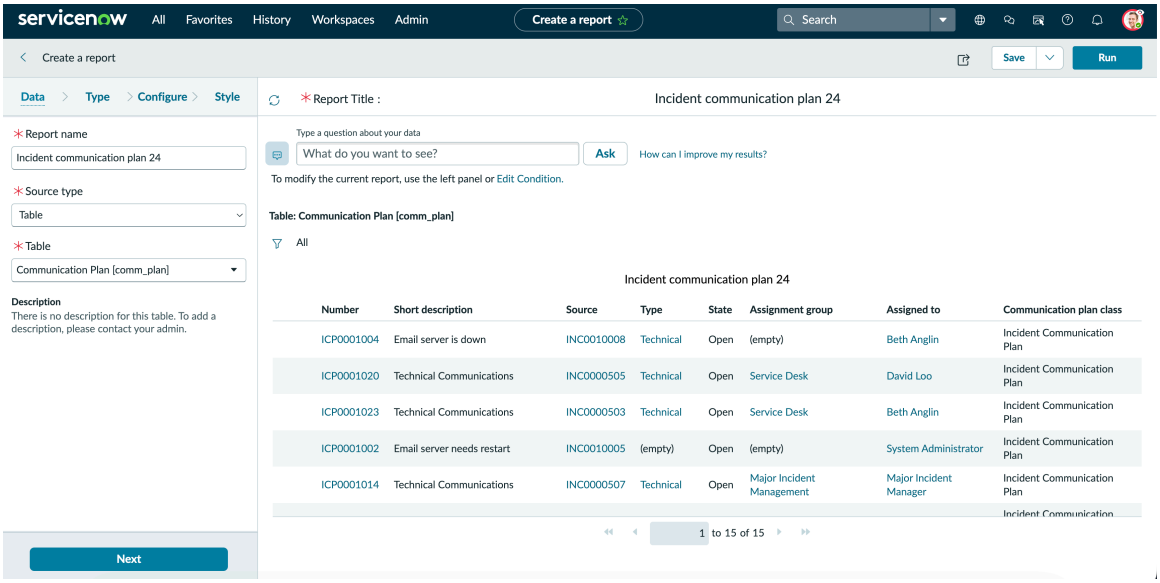
     Note: This field is available only if the **Show chart title** field is set to `Always` or `Report only`.

   - Title horizontal alignment: Alignment of the report title. Possible values:
     - Left
     - Center
     - Right

     Note: This field is available only if the **Show chart title** field is set to `Always` or `Report only`.

7. Select **Run**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: You can also choose a graphical representation for the report or narrow down the result using the **Type** and **Configure** options.

Subscribe to incident communication notifications

Subscribe to incident communication notifications to get periodic information about issues related to incident communication plans.

Before you begin

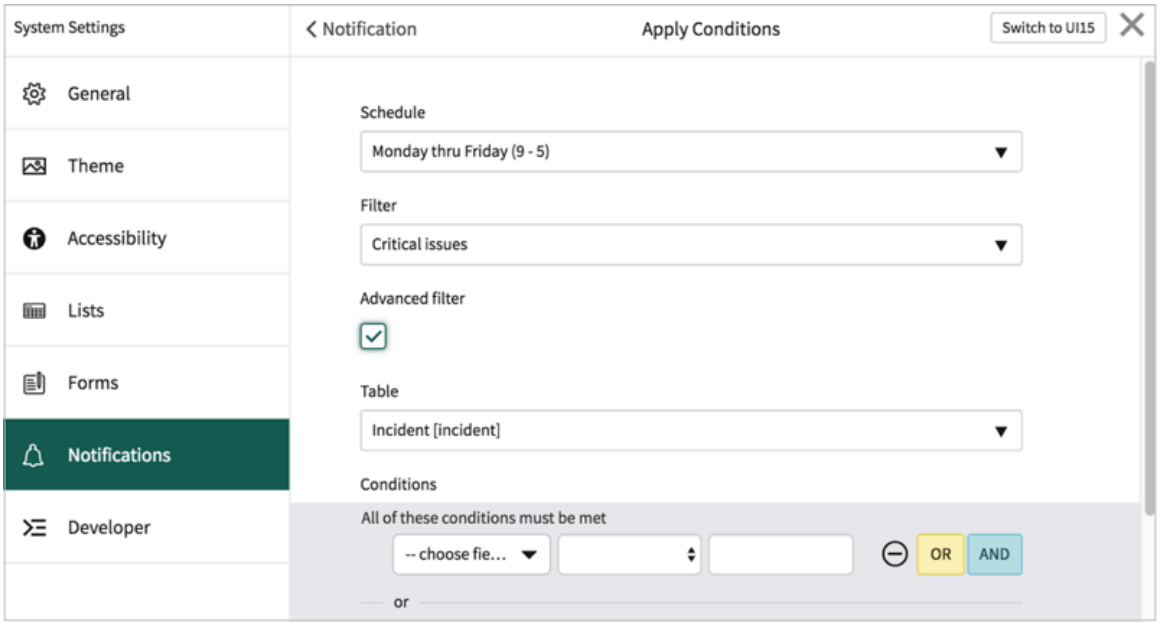
Role required: itil, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **My Notification Preferences**.
2. In the Notifications section, select **Advanced preferences**.
   The notification preferences page opens in a new tab.
3. In the filter section, select `Incident Communication Plan` in the **Category** field.
   The following notification options appear for incident communication plan: **IA Actions Taken**, **IA Cancelled**, **IA Resolved Or Closed**, and **New IA Raised**.
4. Toggle the notification option for which you want to subscribe to receive notifications.
5. In the filter section, repeat the same steps for Delivery channels, Active/Inactive notifications, Email Digest available, or Subscribable Notifications.
6. Under **Custom Notification**, toggle the options to to subscribe or unsubscribe from a custom notification.
7. Under **Delivery Channels**, toggle the options to subscribe or unsubscribe from a notification.
8. Select the channel name to add a schedule for the notification and to filter the notification conditions as required.

Note: Apply filter to your notification channel to avoid receiving every notification for the subscription.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



9. Select **Save**.
   You are subscribed to incident communication notification.

Incident Communications Management reference

Reference sections provide additional information about components installed with Incident Communications Management.

Components installed with Incident Communications Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Incident Communications Management plugin (com.snc.iam), including tables and user roles.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title	Description	Contains roles
ia_admin	Can create, edit, or cancel incident communication plan, incident communication task, and manage contact information.	• contact_admin • sn_comm_management.comm_plan_manage • notify_view

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title	Description	Contains roles
	Note: The role is available when you activate the Notify plugin.	
sn_iam_admin	Configure all Incident Communications Management features including creating, editing, or canceling incident communication plan, communication task, and managing contact information. Additionally, this role can administer all Incident Communications Management capabilities.	ia_admin
contact_user	Can view contacts, contact definitions, contact responsibilities, and default overrides.	NA
contact_admin	Can create and edit contact definitions and contact responsibilities.	contact_user
sn_contact_admin	Configure all Contact Management features including creating and editing contact definitions,	contact_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title	Description	Contains roles
	contact responsibilities, configuration of major incident (MI) users, recipient lists, and groups.	
sn_tcm_admin	Configure all Task Communications Management features including communication plans and tasks. For more information, see Components installed with Task Communications Management.	• comm_plan_admin • comm_plan_mgr
sn_comm_management.comm_plan_viewer	Provides read access to Task Communications Management tables.	• notify_view • sn_publications_recipients_list_user • email_client_template_read • contact_user • sn_publications_recipients_user • sn_dex_desktop.notification_template_admin **Note:** Starting Brazil, for zboot instances, the sn_dex_desktop.notification_template_ad role is now removed from the communication plan viewer [sn_comm_management.comm_plan_vie role and added to the sn_incident_write r when ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.ro is installed. In case, ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is not installed, the sn_dex_desktop.notification_template_ad role is added to the itil role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: For the comm_channel create and write ACLs, create and access to the communication channel definition in the incident communication tasks is based on the commTaskGr.state.canWrite script and if you have the following roles:

- Communication Plan Manager [sn_comm_management.comm_plan_mgr]
- Communication Plan Admin [sn_comm_management.comm_plan_admin]
- Task communication management admin [sn_tcm_admin]
- ITSM granular roles such as sn_incident_write and the user assigned to the incident communication task and plan.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Impacted CI [impacted_ci]	The CIs impacted by the source CI in the incident communication plan.
Incident Communication Plan [incident_alert]	The Incident Communication Plan table extends from the Communication Plan table [comm_plan] so that the incident communication plan inherits any future enhancements made to the communication object.
Incident Communication Task [incident_alert_task]	The Incident Communication Task table extends the Communication Task table [comm_task].

Domain separation and Incident Communications Management

Domain separation is supported in Incident Communications Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Communications Management overview

- The Incident Communications Management application enables organizations to create and manage communications related to major business issues or incidents. Incident communication plan administrators can bring together all involved users during these events and establish quick and easy communication within this group.

- Typically, Incident Communication Plan Admin or Major Incident Manager creates incident communication plans for an existing incident. Multiple incident communication plans can be created against the same incident.

- The incident communication plan and incident communication task tables support domain separation. Therefore, an Itil/Fulfiller sees only incident communication plans or incident communication tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

How domain separation works in Incident Communications Management

Fulfillers see only incident communication plan and incident communication plan tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

Domain separated tables

- Incident Communication Plan [incident_alert]
- Incident Communication Task [incident_alert_task]

Use cases

An Incident Communication Plan Admin or Major Incident Manager is able to view incidents only of those domains that they have access to. They can create incident communication plans against only those incidents.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Incident Communications Management integrations

Incident Communications Management is integrated with other applications such as Notify to improve the overall communication process.

Notify with Incident Communications Management

Notify allows you to integrate with the Twilio telephony service to send and receive phone calls and SMS from within your instance. In Incident Communications Management, Notify provides you with SMS and conference as channels.

For more information on how notify works with Incident Communications Management, refer Using Notify with Incident Communications Management.

Incident Management

Incident Management restores normal service operation while minimizing impact to business operations and maintaining quality.

Incident Management overview

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1107393958?h=1a16a78807&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Get started

Explore



Learn about Incident Management concepts and features.

Configure



Configure environment, tools, and user access.

Manage incidents



Learn about managing incidents that involves diagnosing, investigating and escalating or promoting the incident.

Manage major incidents



Learn about managing major incidents that involves creating major incidents and working with major incident overview dashboard and workbench.

Report



Learn to use dashboards and reports to monitor and track incident status and service levels.

Reference



Get details about Incident Management components such as roles and dependent applications.

Use agentic AI



Use the ITSM Incident Management agentic workflow to manage, resolve and close incidents and incident tasks autonomously.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Incident Management community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Incident Management

ServiceNow Incident Management supports the incident management process with the ability to identify and log incidents, classify and prioritize incidents, assign incidents to appropriate users or groups, escalate, resolve, and report incidents.

Incident Management overview

Any user can record an incident and track it until service is restored and the issue is resolved. Each incident is generated as a task record that contains pertinent information. Incidents can be assigned to appropriate service desk members, who resolve the task and document the investigation. After the incident is resolved, you can manually close the incident. You can also close incidents automatically based on the last updated date or the resolution date of the incident. For more information about auto-closing incidents, see Configure incidents to close automatically.

Any user can log an incident within the system using the following methods.

Incident Management workflow

ServiceNow Incident Management process follows these steps:

1. Incident identification - The first step in the life of an incident is incident identification. You can report incidents through emails, sms, phone call, support chats, walk-ups, and applications. The service desk decides if the issue is truly an incident or if it is a request.
2. Incident logging - Once identified as an incident, the service desk logs the incident. The incident should include information, such as the caller, business service, configuration item, and contact type. The logging process includes:
   - Incident categorization - Incident categorization is a vital step in the incident management process. Categorization involves assigning a category and at least one subcategory to the incident.
   - Incident prioritization - Incident prioritization is important for SLA response adherence. The priority of an incident is determined by its impact on users or business and its urgency.
3. Incident response - Once identified, categorized, prioritized, and logged, the service desk can handle and resolve the incident. Incident resolution involves the following steps:
   - Initial diagnosis - Occurs when the user describes the problem and answers troubleshooting questions.
   - Incident escalation - Happens when an incident requires advanced support, such as sending an on-site technician or assistance from certified support staff.
   - Investigation and diagnosis - Takes place during troubleshooting when the initial incident hypothesis is confirmed as being correct. Once the incident is diagnosed, service desk can apply a solution, such as changing software settings, applying a software patch, or ordering new hardware.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Resolution and recovery - Happens the service desk confirms that the service of the user is restored within the stipulated SLA time.
- Incident closure - At this point, the incident is considered closed and the incident process ends.

Incident Management benefits

ServiceNow Incident Management supports the incident management process in the following ways:

- Log incidents in the instance or by sending email.
- Classify incidents by impact and urgency to prioritize work.
- Assign to appropriate groups for quick resolution.
- Escalate as necessary for further investigation.
- Resolve the incident and notify the user who logged it.
- Use reports to monitor, track, and analyze service levels and improvement.

Any user can record an incident and track it through the entire incident life cycle until service is restored and the issue is resolved.

Additional resources

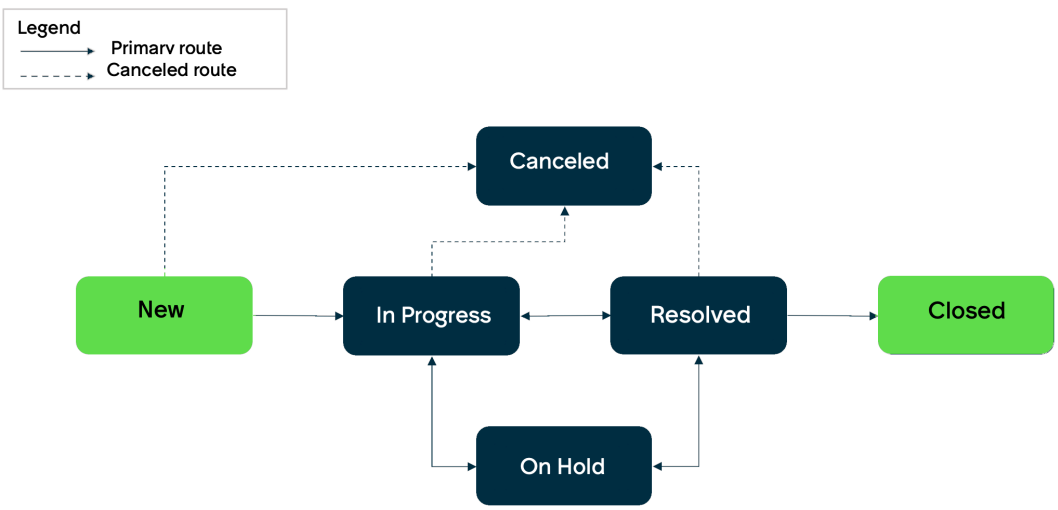
For implementation guidelines and case studies, see ServiceNow Community.

Life cycle of an Incident

Incident Management is responsible for managing the life cycle of incidents, from creation to closure.

The Incident Management process has many states, and each is vitally important to the success of the process and the quality of service delivered. The different states can be represented in a diagram as follows:

Incident management state model flow



Note: The state names in the diagram correspond to the states described in the following table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident states

State	Description
New	Incident is logged but not yet investigated.
In Progress	Incident is assigned and is being investigated.
On Hold	The responsibility for the incident shifts temporarily to another entity to provide further information, evidence, or a resolution. When you select the **On Hold** option, the following **On hold reason** list appears. • Awaiting Caller • Awaiting Change • Awaiting Problem • Awaiting vendor If the **On hold reason** is **Awaiting Caller**, the **Additional comments** becomes mandatory. **Note:** If the caller updates the incident, the **On hold reason** field is cleared and the state of the incident is changed to **In Progress**. An email notification is sent to the user whose name is mentioned in the **Assigned to** field as well as to the users in the **Watch list**. An incident can be placed in the **On hold** state one or more times prior to being closed.
Resolved	A satisfactory fix is provided for the incident to ensure that it does not occur again.
Closed	Incident is marked **Closed** after it is in the **Resolved** state for a specific duration and it is confirmed that the incident is satisfactorily resolved.
Canceled	Incident was triaged but found to be a duplicate incident, an unnecessary incident, or not an incident at all.

Configuring Incident Management

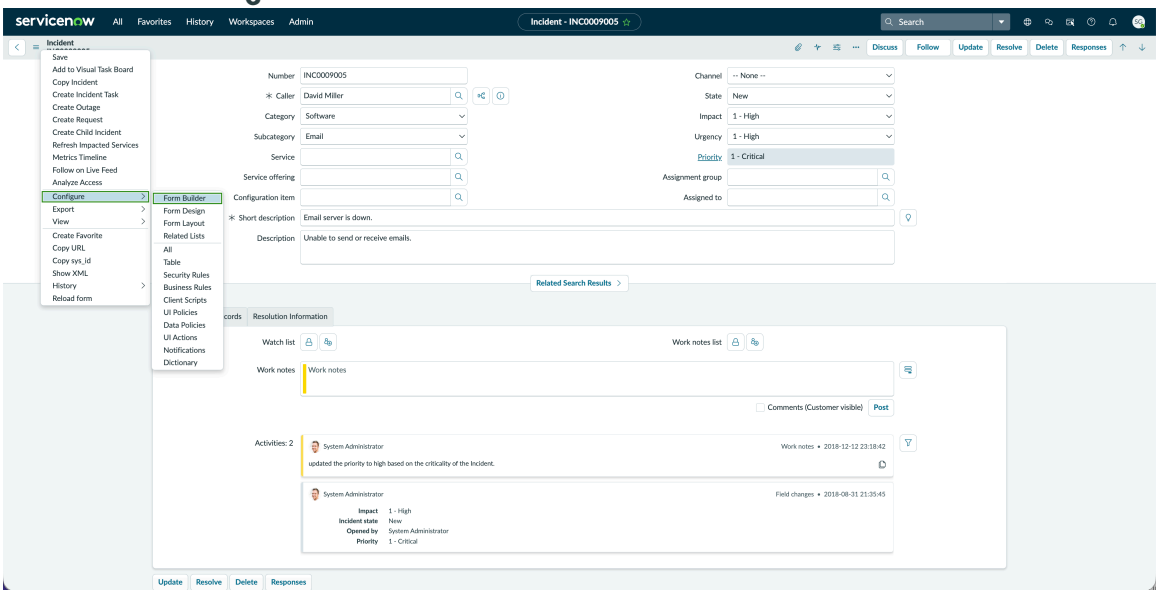
You can configure the incident form and other incident features, such as incident categories and UI behavior. The ITSM guided setup helps you configure incident management on your ServiceNow instance.

Configuration overview

Configure the Incident form in the base system to follow ITIL best practices. The administrator can configure the incident form and use the form designer to customize it. You can copy or create child incident to reduce the effort of configuring the functionality of an open incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident form configuration



Form configuration and design

Menu option	Description
Form design	Administrators or users with the personalize_form role can use the form design feature to quickly create new or change existing form views. Form design is an alternative to configuring forms that combines several configuration options into one tool.
Form layout	Administrators or users with the personalize_form role can configure a form to show or hide fields from a view. You can create new fields on the table associated with the form.
Related lists	Related lists display records in another table that have a relationship with the current record. Administrators or users with the personalize_form role can configure related lists to appear on the form.

Using guided setup to implement Incident Management

IT Service Management guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help you configure Incident Management on your ServiceNow instance. To open ITSM guided setup, navigate to **Guided Setup** > **ITSM Guided Setup**. For more information about using the guided setup interface, see Using guided setup.

Quick start tests for Incident Management

Validate that Incident Management still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Incident Management quick start tests require activating the Incident Management - ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.incident.atf).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management test suite

Test	Description	Release version
INCIDENT MGMT: Incident Resolution SLA	Test to verify the Incident Resolution SLA baseline functionality.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Incident Response SLA	Test to verify the Incident Response SLA baseline functionality.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Copy Incident	Test to verify whether the fields from the original Incident are copied correctly to the new Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Copy Incident from a Closed Incident	Test to verify that the **Copy Incident** UI action is visible for closed Incidents.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create Standard Change from Incident	Test to verify the creation of a Standard Change from an Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create of Emergency Change from an Incident	Test to verify the creation of an Emergency Change from an Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create Normal Change from an Incident	Test to verify the creation of a Normal Change from an Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create Problem from an Incident	Test to verify the creation of a Problem from an Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create Knowledge from an Incident	Test to verify the creation of a Knowledge from an Incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Incident State flow	Test to verify the state flow of an incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Reopening an Incident	Test to verify the reopen incident functionality.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Incident Assignment	Test to verify the incident assignment functionality.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Create child Incident using UI action and verify its fields	Test to verify the creation of a child Incident from an Incident through the **Create Child Incident** UI action. The test also verifies that the fields of the child Incident get copied correctly from the parent incident to the child incident.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Incident creation — Self Service	Test to verify the creation of an Incident using the **Create Incident** catalog item.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Parent and Child Incident state sync up	Test to verify that the state of a child Incident synchronizes	Madrid

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
	with the parent Incident when the child Incident is created.	
INCIDENT MGMT: Parent and child Incident state sync up after reopening an Incident	Test to verify that the state of a child Incident synchronizes with the parent Incident when the parent Incident is reopened.	Madrid
INCIDENT MGMT: Verify creation of knowledge article from an Incident	Test to verify the creation of a knowledge article from an Incident using the **Create Knowledge** UI action on the Incident form. The UI action is visible when you activate the KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge).	Orlando

Related topics

Quick start tests

Incident Management properties

Incident Management properties are used to control features such as copying and creating child incidents. The major incident properties control the promotion of major incident candidates to major incidents.

These properties are available at **Incident** > **Administration** > **Incident Properties**.

Properties for Incident Management

Property	Description
Incident closure properties	
Enable auto closure of incidents based on Resolution date. Setting this to 'No' will make auto closure to run based on the Updated date. (com.snc.incident.autoclose.basedon.resolved_at)	Select the check box to auto-close incidents based on the resolution date of the incident instead of the last updated date. **Note:** Starting with the Madrid release, this property is automatically set to **true** for new customers. Existing customers have to set the property to **true** manually.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
Number of days (integer) after which Resolved incidents are automatically closed. Zero (0) disables this feature (glide.ui.autoclose.time)	Set the duration in number of business days for the incident auto-close function.
Close open Incident Tasks when Incident is closed or canceled (com.snc.incident.incident_task.closure)	Select the check box to close an open incident task when an incident is closed or canceled. **Note:** Starting with the Madrid release, this property is automatically set to **true** by default only for the new customers.
The number of attempts made before an incident that is waiting for a caller response is automatically resolved if no reply is received. Setting this value to 0 will disable the automation for this instance (com.snc.incident.strike.count)	Set the number of attempts for which the notification must be sent to the caller for information. By default, the value is set to 3. **Note:** Starting with the Brazil release, this property is available only for the new zboot customers.
Wait period in business days between two attempts. Incidents will be auto resolved after all the attempts are completed (com.snc.incident.strike.wait_period)	Set the time interval in number of business days that must be maintained between the two attempts. By default, the value is set to 1. **Note:** Starting with the Brazil release, this property is available only for the new zboot customers.
Close open Incident Communication Plans when Incident is closed or canceled	Select the check box to close an open incident communication plan

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
(com.snc.incident.incident_alert.closure)	when an incident is closed or canceled. **Note:** This property is visible when the Incident Communications Management plugin (com.snc.iam) is enabled. This property is set to **false** for both new and existing customers.
Close open Incident Communication Tasks when an Incident Communication Plan is closed or canceled (com.snc.iam.incident_alert_task.closure)	Select the check box to close an open incident communication task when an incident communication plan is closed or canceled. **Note:** This property is visible when the Incident Communications Management plugin (com.snc.iam) is enabled. This property is set to **false** for both new and existing customers.
Incident reopen properties	
List of fields (comma-separated) to copy from the original incident when an incident is reopened by email (com.snc.incident.clone_fields_on_reopen)	Enter the name of the fields that you want to be copied from the original incident to the new incident when you reopen an incident through email. **Note:** When an incident is reopened, a new incident is created.
Copy incident and create child incident properties	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
Enable copy incident feature (com.snc.incident.copy.enable)	Select the check box to enable the **Copy Incident** option in the context menu.
Enable create child incident feature (com.snc.incident.create.child.enable)	Select the check box to enable the **Create Incident** option in the context menu.
Copy attachments from originating incident (com.snc.incident.copy.attach)	Select the check box to be able to copy attachments from original incidents when an incident is copied for created.
List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the originating incident (com.snc.incident.copy.attributes)	Enter the name of the attributes that you want to be copied from the original incident to the new incident when you copy or create an incident. **Note:** The knowledge article or the resolution section information such as resolution code, notes, and resolved by, isn't copied.
Related lists (comma-separated) that will be copied from the originating incident (com.snc.incident.copy.related_lists)	Enter the name of the related lists that you want to be copied from the original incident to the new incident when you copy or create an incident.
List of attributes (comma-separated) from Affected CIs (task_ci) related list that will be copied from the originating incident (com.snc.incident.copy.rl.task_ci.attributes)	Enter the name of the attributes from the Affected CIs related list that you want to be copied from the original incident to the new incident when you copy or create an incident.
List of attributes (comma-separated) from Impacted Services (task_cmdb_ci_service) related list that will be copied from the originating incident	Enter the name of the attributes from the Impacted Services

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
(com.snc.incident.copy.rl.task_cmdb_ci_services.attributes)	related list that you want to be copied from the original incident to the new incident when you copy or create an incident.
Incident form fields configuration properties	
List of fields (comma-separated) that appear in the activity formatter for Incident (glide.ui.incident_activity.fields)	Enter the names of the fields that become visible in the activity formatter. If the activities are personalized, this property updates automatically.
Additional comments icon used in Task Activity formatter (glide.ui.incident_activity.image.comments)	Enter the path of the icon that is used for additional comments.
Work notes icon used in Task Activity formatter (glide.ui.incident_activity.image.work_notes)	Enter the path of the icon that is used for work notes.
Incident additional comments style (glide.ui.incident_activity.style.comments)	Enter the HTML syntax of comment style for incident additional comments.
Incident work notes style (glide.ui.incident_activity.style.work_notes)	Enter the HTML syntax of work notes style for incident additional comments.
Communicate problem workaround to incident worknotes (com.snc.incident.communicate_prb_workaround_to_inc_worknotes)	Select the check box to add the event as Work notes (Private) field instead of the Additional comments (Customer visible) field for the incident associated with the problem record when a problem is fixed and the Share fix option is triggered.
Incident created from interaction properties	
Create Incident in saved state from Interaction (com.snc.incident.create_from_interaction.save)	Select the check box to create an incident with a saved state from an interaction record. Type: Boolean

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
	Note: Starting with the Brazil release, this property is automatically set to **true** for new customers. Existing customers have to set the property to **true** manually.
Copy attachments from Interaction to Incident, when created from Interaction (com.snc.incident.create_from_interaction.copy_attachments)	Select the check box to copy the attachments from the interaction record to a new incident record when it's created from the interaction record. Type: Boolean **Note:** Starting with the Brazil release, this property is automatically set to **true** for new customers. Existing customers have to set the property to **true** manually.

Major Incident Management

If you have the admin or incident_manager role, you can edit the major incident properties. You can define whether a new major incident must be created or whether a major incident candidate must be promoted to a major incident. The properties are available only when you activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim).

These properties are available at **Incident** > **Administration** > **Major Incident Properties**.

Properties for Major Incident Management

Property	Description
Create major incident from candidate (sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident .mim.major_incident_creation)	Create a new major incident or promote a major incident candidate to a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Major Incident Management (continued)

Property	Description
	Note: When a new major incident is created from an incident, the current incident is marked as a child of the new major incident.
Compose Email on Major Incident Overview (sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident.mim.compose_email_on_iatasks)	Provide a comma-separated list of incident communication task types that can have the **Compose Email** option on the Major Incident Workbench.
PIR export ui page url (sn_major_inc_mgmt.pir_export_pdf_ui_page)	Associate a custom UI page to an exported post incident report.
Major Incident Management Group (sys_id) to whom the Major Incident should be re-assigned on promotion to 'Major Incident' (sn_major_inc_mgmt.major_incident_management_group)	Auto-assign a major incident to different assignment groups based on the actions taken on the incidents and the conditions related to the assignment group.
Default recipient location of emails for Communication Tasks (sn_comm_management.default_email_recipient_field)	Select the default recipient location of emails for communication tasks. The default value is **BCC**.
Property to toggle support for Recipient List on Email Client, on Communication Tasks (sn_comm_management.email_client_recipient_items_enabled)	Use the recipient list to send emails as part of the communication tasks.
List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the child Incident when creating a Major Incident (sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.major_incident.create.copy.attributes)	Select the fields that must be copied from the incident when creating a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident categories and subcategories

Categorization of incidents helps in routing to the right team and saves a lot of time in troubleshooting and bringing the service to normalcy.

One of the KPIs (Key Performance Indicators) of the Incident Management process is to identify how many times the Incident is sent to different teams. It also helps in analyzing incidents based on the classification to do proactive Problem Management which, in turn, helps to reduce Incidents. Proper incident classification is very important to identify and prioritize on which Incidents to work on first.

Using categories and subcategories also improves the clarity and granularity of report data. The following categories and associated subcategories are in the base system. An administrator can add additional categories and subcategories, and use them in assignment rules and notifications.

Incident categories

Category	Subcategory
Inquiry / Help	• Antivirus • Email • Internal Application
Software	• Email • Operating System
Hardware	• CPU • Disk • Keyboard • Memory • Monitor • Mouse
Network	• DHCP • DNS • IP Address • VPN • Wireless
Database	• DB2 • MS SQL Server • Oracle

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure incident category or subcategory

Configure incident category and subcategory for easy classification of incidents which helps in routing incidents to the right team. You can also generate reports based on category and subcategory of incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident** > **All**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident record.
3. Do any of the following:
   - Right-click on the **Category** field name and select **Configure Choices**.
   - Right-click on the **Subcategory** field name and select **Configure Choices**.
4. Move the required category or subcategory from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
5. Click **Save**.

Add a category or a subcategory

Add category or subcategory to assign incidents to the correct team and save time in troubleshooting and bringing the service to normalcy.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

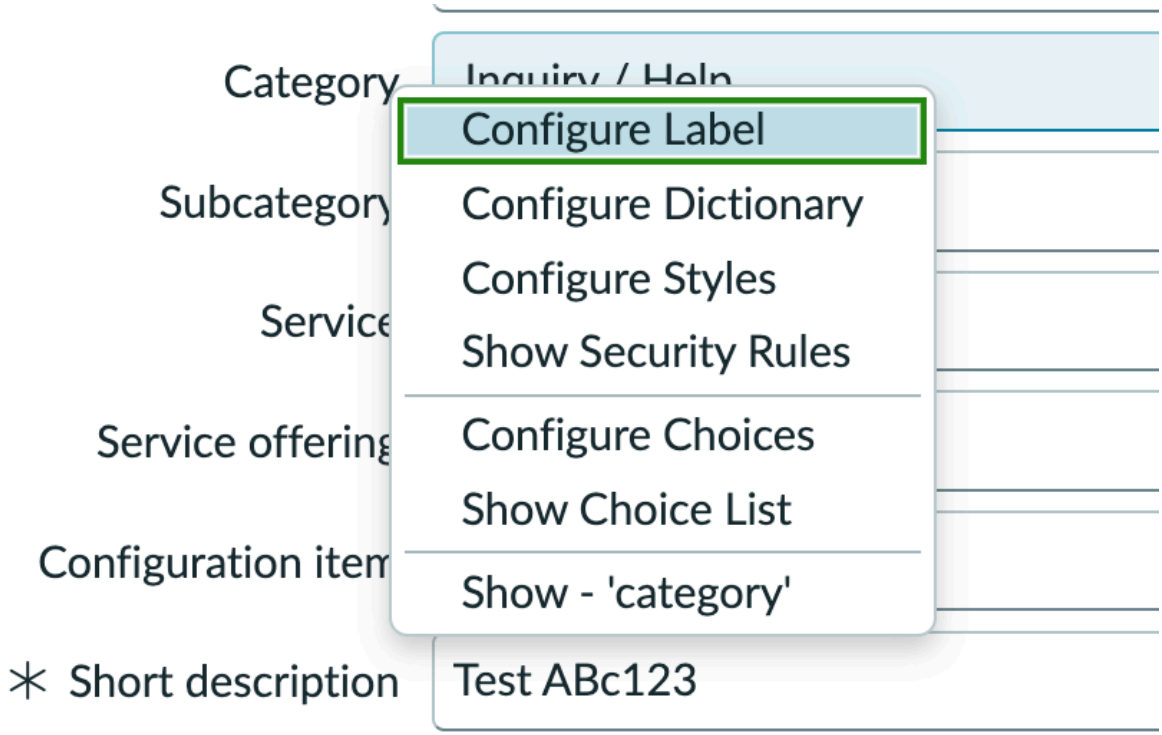
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **All**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

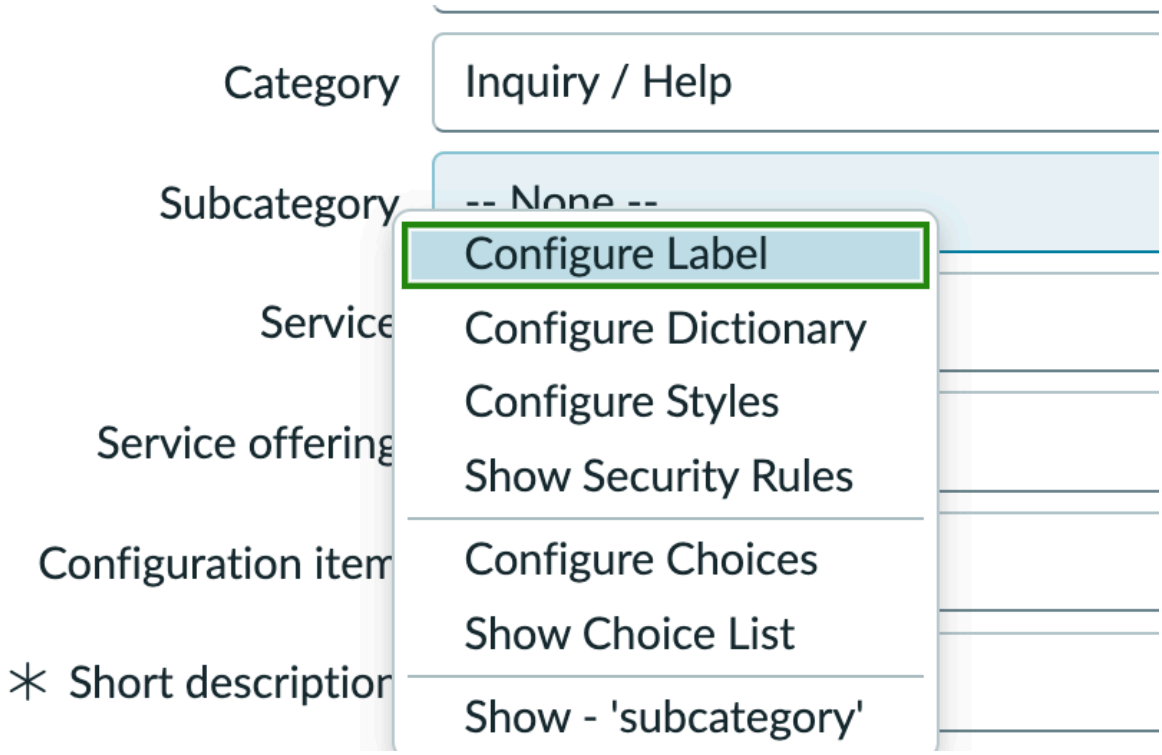
2. Open an incident record.
3. Do any of the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Right-click **Category** > **Configure Choices**.



- Right-click **Subcategory** > **Configure Choices**.



4. In the **Enter new item** field, enter the new category or the subcategory name.
5. Click **Add**.
   The new category or subcategory is added under the **Selected** list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Delete a category or a subcategory

Delete a category or subcategory if your organization no longer uses the category or subcategory.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident** > **All**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident record.
3. Do any of the following activities:
   - Right-click on the **Category** field name and select **Configure Dictionary**.
   - Right-click on the **Subcategory** field name and select **Configure Dictionary**.
4. Click the Choices related list.
5. Select the category or the subcategory record that you want to delete.
6. Click **Actions on selected rows** menu and select **Delete**.

Define priority lookup rules

Define impact and urgency combinations that determine incident priority and the SLA for each priority for an organization. Only administrators and data lookup administrators can configure these rules.

Before you begin
Role required: data_lookup_admin, or admin

About this task
Priority lookup rules are organizational configurations set by administrators. These rules ascertain how impact and urgency values combine to determine the priority of each incident. Individual incident responders cannot change the priority lookup rules. If the calculated priority seems incorrect for your organization, contact your system administrator to review the configured rules.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Rules** > **Priority Lookup Rules**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Impact	Impact is a measure of the effect of an incident, problem, or change on business processes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Urgency	Urgency is a measure of how long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact.
Priority	Priority is based on impact and urgency, and it identifies how quickly the service desk should address the task.
Application	Application scope of the rules. The scope defines whether the rules are available for all applications or for scoped applications.
Active	Option to define whether the rule is active or not.
Order	Sequence in which the rules appear in the priority lookup list. This field indicates the sequence of the rule that is executed first.

Note:

Priority is calculated according to the following sample data lookup rules:

Priority Data lookup rules

Impact	Urgency	Priority
1 - High	1 - High	1 - Critical
1 - High	2 - Medium	2 - High
1 - High	3 - Low	3 - Moderate
2 - Medium	1 - High	2 - High
2 - Medium	2 - Medium	3 - Moderate
2 - Medium	3 - Low	4 - Low
3 - Low	1 - High	3 - Moderate
3 - Low	2 - Medium	4 - Low
3 - Low	3 - Low	4 - Low

By default, the **Priority** field is read-only and must be set by selecting the **Impact** and **Urgency** values. To change how the priority is calculated, you can either alter the priority lookup rules or disable the **Priority is managed by Data Lookup - set as read-only** UI policy and create their own business logic.

4. Select **Submit**.

Define assignment rules for incidents

Define assignment rules to identify the right group or the user which is skilled to work on an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: assignment_rule_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Rules** > **Assignment**.
2. Create assignment rules by following the steps provided in Create an assignment rule.
3. Click **Submit**.

Incident templates and record producers

Templates simplify the process of submitting new records by populating fields automatically. A template ensures consistency in the way information about the incident is captured. A record producer is a specific type of catalog item that allows end users to create task-based records, such as incident records, from the service catalog.

You can use incident templates to quickly create incidents for similar issues.

- An administrator or user with the template_editor_global role can create templates that are available to everyone.
- An administrator can enable the global option for any personal template that a user creates so that all other users can access the template.
- A user with the itil role can create their own templates for incidents they log frequently.

ESS users typically log incidents using a record producer in the service catalog. A template can be used to create an incident record producer. The template automatically populates fields in the incident form.

For example, an incident record producer can be created to request account access to a network server. The user who submits the incident enters variable values, such as the server name, level of access needed, and due date. The incident template assigned to the record producer populates the incident **Category**, **Subcategory**, and **Assignment Group**. These fields and values applied from the template do not appear in the record producer form.

Create incident template

Create an incident template to confirm consistency in the way information about the incident request is captured. A template also helps you to create incident easily and accurately.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Let us consider an example where you want to create a template to log an incident when you are denied access to the Bond Trading application.

Procedure

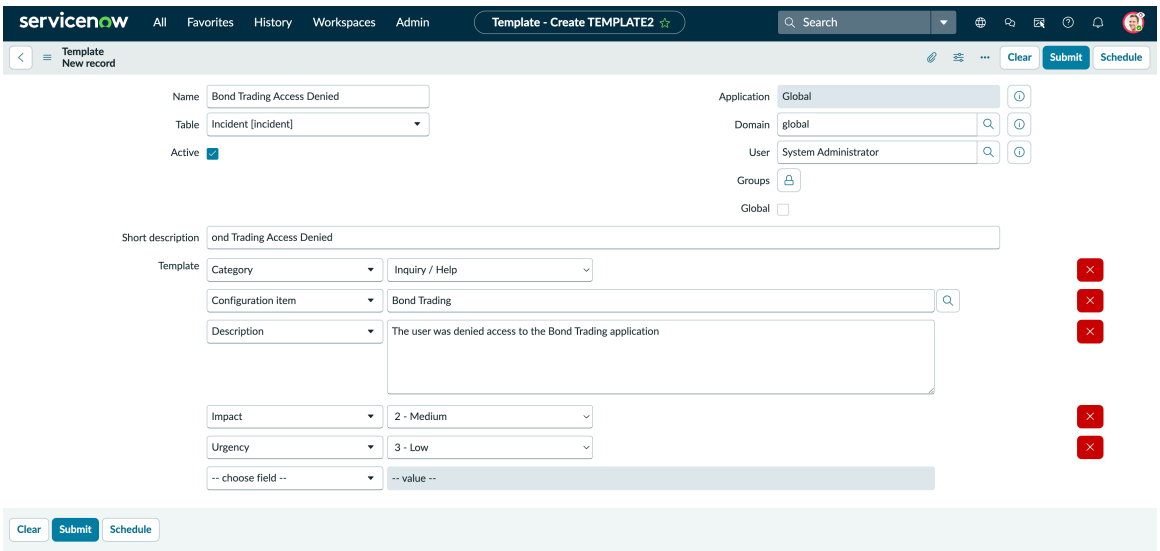
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Templates**.
   You can also Create a template from the incident form.
2. Complete the steps in Create a template using the Template form using the following information:
   - **Name**: `Bond Trading Access Denied`
   - **Table**: Incident [incident]
   - **Global**: Select the check box. The **Global** option allows any user to use the template, not just the template creator.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **User:** The user who can configure and apply this template. If specified, only that user can see the templates unless **Global** is also selected.
- **Group:** The group whose members can use this template. If specified, only members of that group can see the template unless **Global** is also selected.

> **Note:** If you leave **User** and **Group** empty and clear the **Global** check box, only you can see the template. To share the template with a team or user, specify a **Group** or **User**, or select the **Global** check box.

- **Short Description**: `Bond Trading Access Denied`
- **Template**: Add the following values to define the fields that are filled in when the template is used:
  - **[Category]: [Inquiry / Help]**
  - **[Configuration Item]: [Bond Trading]**
  - **[Description]: [The user was denied access to the Bond Trading application]**
  - **[Impact]: [2 - Medium]**
  - **[Urgency]: [3 - Low]**



> **Note:** Template fields only support static values. For dynamic references to other field values, you can use a client script or UI action. For example, a resolution can't automatically include the caller's name.

3. Select **Submit**.

Create a module that uses incident template

Create a module to log an incident with pre-filled field values from an existing template.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

In the Create incident template topic, you have created the Bond Trade Access Denied template. In this topic, you can use the template with a module in the Self-Service application.

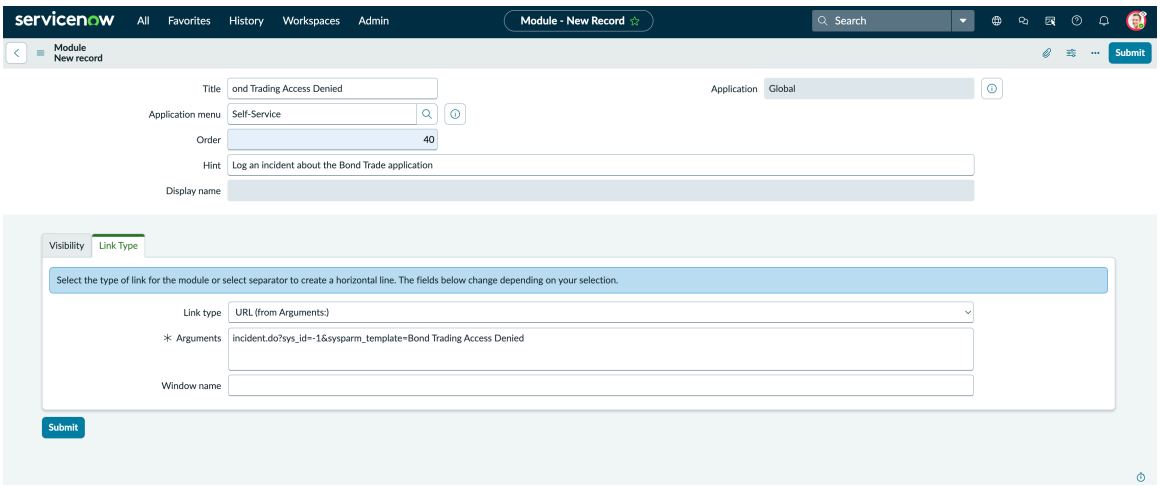
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Point to **Self-Service** and select the edit icon .
2. In the Modules related list, select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   - **Title**: `Bond Trading Access Denied`.
   - **Order**: In the Module records list, view the order numbers and enter a number that is appropriate. For example, if the order number of **Homepage** is 50 and the order number of **Business Applications** is 52, and you want to place the new module between **Homepage** and **Business Applications**, enter the order number as 51.
   - **Hint**: `Log an incident about the Bond Trade application`.

   Link Type section:
   - **Link Type**: URL (from Arguments:)
   - **Arguments**: `incident.do?sys_id=-1&sysparm_template=Bond Trading Access Denied`

     Note: This path deploys the template in the new incident record.



4. Select **Submit**.
   The new module appears in the Self-Service application.

What to do next
Select the module to open a new incident record with the applied Bond Trading Access Denied template.

Create a record producer to log incidents

Create record producers to log incidents directly from Service Catalog.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin or admin

About this task
Incident record producers provide users with an interface from which user can log an incident. For example, the default **Can We Help You?** category features record producers such as **Create Incident** to enable users to log incidents from the catalog.

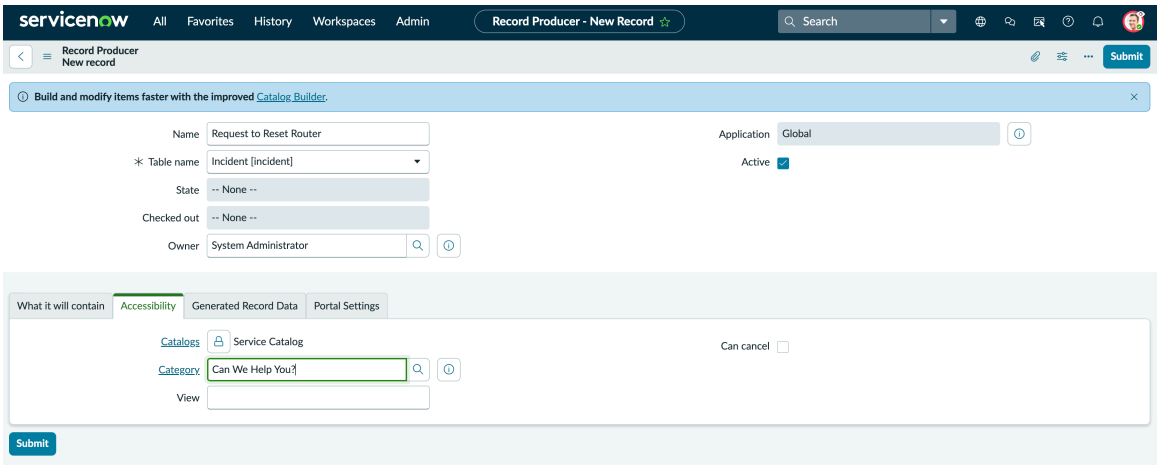
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following example demonstrates how to create a record producer to request a wireless router reset.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Record Producers**.
2. Select **New** and complete the steps in Create a record producer using the following information:

Field	Entry
Name	`Request to Reset Router`
Table name	Incident [incident]
What it will contain	
Short description	`Reset wireless router request`
Description	`Please reset the building's router`
Accessibility	
Catalogs	Service Catalog
Category	Can We Help You?

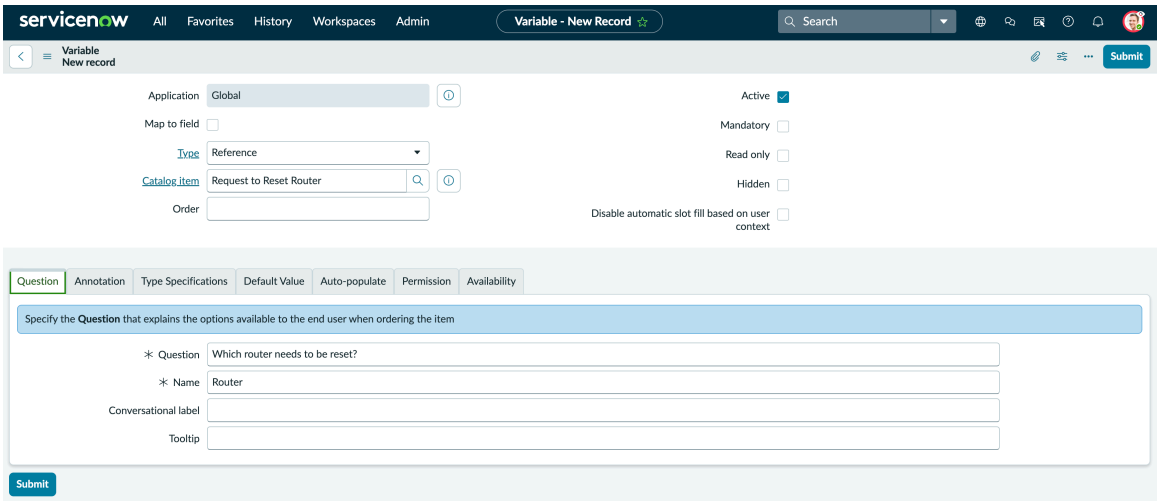


3. Right-click on the form header and from the context menu select **Save**.
   Several related lists appear at the end of the form, including Variables and Variable Sets.
4. In the Variables related list, Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Entry
Type	Reference
Question	
Question	`Which router needs to be reset?`
Name	Router
Type Specifications	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Entry
Reference	IP Router [cmdb_ci_ip_router]



6. Select **Submit**.
7. **Optional:** To view the new record producer, click **Try It** in the form header.

   (Optional) In Service Catalog, the new catalog item appears and any user can select it.

Create a record producer using a template

If a predefined incident template exists, it can be used with the record producer to fill in standard information for the incident.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin or admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **Record Producers**.
2. Click **New** and complete the steps in Create a record producer.
3. Click **Generated Record Data** and select the incident template to populate fields when the record producer is submitted.
4. Right-click on the form header and click **Save**.

View incident notifications

View incident notifications that are sent during specific events in an incident life cycle. These notifications are sent to various recipients including the ESS and the ITIL users.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Incident notifications use the email notification layout and template that are shipped with the Employee Experience Foundation plugin (com.snc.sn_ex_emp_fd). The plugin delivers notifications that are consistent and built with the industry best practices for layouts.

Note: If you are an upgrade customer, to use the latest email layout, install the Employee Experience Foundation app (com.snc.sn_ex_emp_fd) from the ServiceNow® Store. Activate the default incident notifications that use the latest template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Email** > **notifications**.
2. Filter the list of notifications by **[Table] [is] [incident]**.
3. View the list of default notifications for incidents.
4. Click the notification name to view the details.

What to do next

You can redirect the users to the incident or major incident record in Service Operations Workspace instead of opening in the UI16 interface of Incident Management or Major Incident Management. For more information, see Email notification redirection for incident and major incident.

To receive these notifications, the end user must enable notifications. For more information, see Subscription-based notifications.

Related topics

Create an email notification

Email notification redirection for incident and major incident

You can redirect the users to the incident or major incident record in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) instead of opening in the UI16 interface of Incident Management or Major Incident Management.

Email notification redirection for Incident Management

In incident email notifications, you can now decide where the links to an incident record are redirected. Instead of an incident record automatically opening in the UI16 interface in Incident Management, the record can be opened in SOW.

The ITSM Notifications Redirection (com.snc.itsm.notifications_redirection) plugin is installed and activated automatically to support this behavior. The incident record link in an email notification opens in SOW only if you have the sn_sow.sow_user role and any of the following conditions are met:

- The **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) property is set to `true`. Setting this property to true enables the email redirection behavior for all tables including incident.
- You can create **Redirect SOW Email notification for Incident Management** (*sow_email_notification_redirect.incident*) property and set the value as `true` to enable the email redirection behavior specifically for the incident table. This property, if created and set, overrides the **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) base system property.

Email notification redirection for Major Incident Management

In major incident email notifications, you can now decide where the links to a major incident record are redirected. Instead of a major incident record automatically opening in the UI16 interface in Major Incident Management, the record can be opened in SOW.

The ITSM Notifications Redirection (com.snc.itsm.notifications_redirection) plugin is installed and activated automatically to support this behavior. The major incident record link in an email notification opens in SOW only if the following conditions are met:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) property is set to `true`. Setting this property to true enables the email redirection behavior for all tables including major incident.
- The **Redirect SOW Email notification for Major Incident Management** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.sow_email_notification_redirect.mim*) property is set to `true`.
- You have the sn_sow.sow_user role.

Configure default user for auto-closing incidents

Change the default user who last updated an incident to the user you mention for auto-closing incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Scheduler** > **Scheduled Jobs** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Open the **Autoclose Incidents** schedule job.
3. In the **Job context**, add the following:

```
fcRunAs=<user_name>
fcScriptName=incident autoclose
```

   For example, if you add `fcRunAs=admin`, the code places **System Administrator** in the **Updated by** field.

Applying CSDM guidelines to Incident Management

Incident Management supports the incident management process with the ability to identify and log incidents, classify and prioritize incidents, assign incidents to appropriate users or groups, escalate, resolve, and report incidents. The goal of this product view is to help you to understand how Incident Management key entities work with the core CSDM framework.

Features of Incident Management that get the most benefit from the CSDM include:

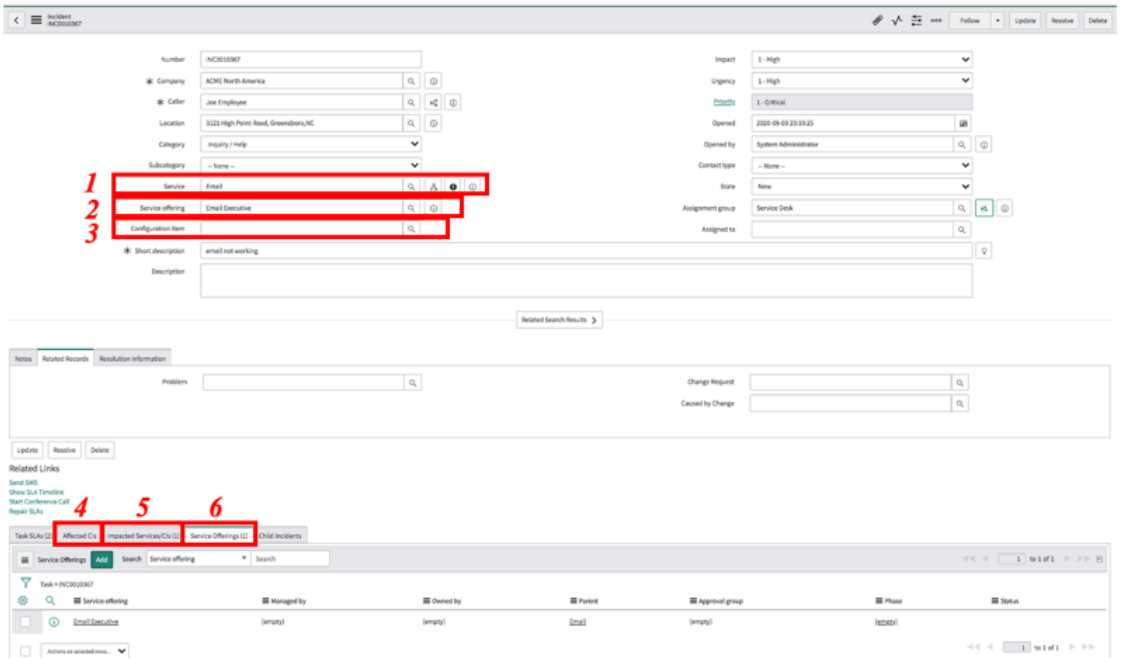
- Agent Workspace gives agents the information they need to quickly prioritize and resolve incidents. CSDM-populated CI and service data surfaces business impact context directly on the incident form, reducing time spent gathering context.
- The major incident workbench provides a single-pane view to identify, track, and resolve high-impact incidents. CSDM service modeling surfaces impact services and dependent CIs in real time on the workbench.
- The native mobile app allows agents to quickly view and respond to tasks on-the-go. CSDM-populated CI data ensures that incident context and service relationships are available to agents in the field.
- Incident deflection encourage self-help by suggesting related knowledge base articles. Accurate CI classification in CSDM improves the relevance of article suggestions
- Drag-and-Drop functionality on visual task board Improves collaboration on incident tasks. CSDM service relationships help route tasks to the correct assignment groups.
- Performance analytics provide detailed insights into performance trends. CSDM-aligned service hierarchies enable accurate reporting by business service and service offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information about CSDM health and data quality, see Incident Management considerations.

Incident Management includes a form you can use to report incidents.

Incident form



The incident form references the following attributes and related lists.

1. Service — References the [cmdb_ci_service] table.
2. Service Offering (attribute) — References the [service_offering] table. Displays the service offerings affected by the incident in the Service Offerings related list.
3. Configuration Items — References the [cmdb_ci] table
4. Affected/Causal CIs — Related list [task_ci] table. (The Incident form allows Application Services to be chosen as CIs)
5. Impacted Services — Related list [task_cmdb_ci_service] table
6. Service Offering — Related list [task_service_offering] table

Incident Management and CSDM tables

Incident Management manages and uses CSDM tables. Several ServiceNow products benefit from and add value to Incident Management.

CSDM tables used by Incident Management

The Incident form references the following CSDM tables:

1. Service instance (formerly application service) [cmdb_ci_service_discovered] table or any infrastructure CI.
2. Configuration Item tables [cmdb_ci*]
3. Business Service [cmdb_ci_service_business] table and Technology Management Service (formerly Technical service) [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table: Use the service classification attribute to identify business services, technical services, and application services as types of services.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Service Offering [service_offering] table: Uses the service classification attribute to identify business services, technology management services, and service instances as types of service offerings.

   See the Incident Management documentation for information about service commitments on a service offering (for example, resolution time for incident).

Products that add value to Incident Management

When you use Incident Management with other ServiceNow products, you increase the value you get from Incident Management. These other ServiceNow products include:

Discovery

Discovery provides details about the hardware and software CIs you are using.

Service Portfolio Management (Service Portfolio Management)

Provides life-cycle information for a service.

Asset Management

Provides the related product model. Software Asset Management (SAM Foundation) and Hardware Asset Management (HAM) provide lifecycle data for Incident Management.

Security Management

Provide initial information that helps in containing, eradicating, and recovery of security related incidents.

Risk Management

Provides IT risk and financial risk information.

Products that benefit from Incident Management

IT Service Management (ITSM)

Services have the context of the business and applications, along with the information and technologies layered beneath them.

Information Technology Operations Management (ITOM)

Understands the business context for the application services along with the hardware and software being managed.

Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC)

Auditors can leverage the business applications and related Information Objects. This helps auditors understand the design-time data sensitivity for scoping audits, measuring risks, and managing audit activities.

Asset Management

Manages the software and hardware life cycles for business applications and business services.

Customer Service Management (CSM)

Incident Management use case

Incident Management restores normal service operation, while also minimizing impact to your business and maintaining the quality of your data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management Use Case

Use Incident Management to create an incident that captures information about the asset-related CIs. An incident keeps a record of the updated, repaired, swapped, or retired CIs.

By keeping track of the assets, you can tell where the assets are located, how they are used, and when changes were made to them. This information helps you systematically monitor and manage the assets in your company.

A CI generates an incident. Use a dependency view to identify other CIs that are affected by the incident. Associate the affected CIs with an incident record to find out how the incident affects other dependent CIs.

Following the CSDM framework provides value to Incident Management in the following ways:

- Incident Management understands the impact of the Incident on services and service offerings.
- Incident Management dynamically routes incidents.
- Incident Management identifies all affected services.

Results of the use case

The CSDM framework provides context for incidents—both the CIs involved in the incident and the services that it affects.

Use the Incident form to see the impact of an incident and restore affected services. Complete the following steps:

1. Populate the **Impacted Services** related list [task_cmdb_ci_service] with the services and service offerings that are related to the populated CI.
2. (Optional) Use the **Service** and **Service Offering** attributes to help narrow the list of available CIs.

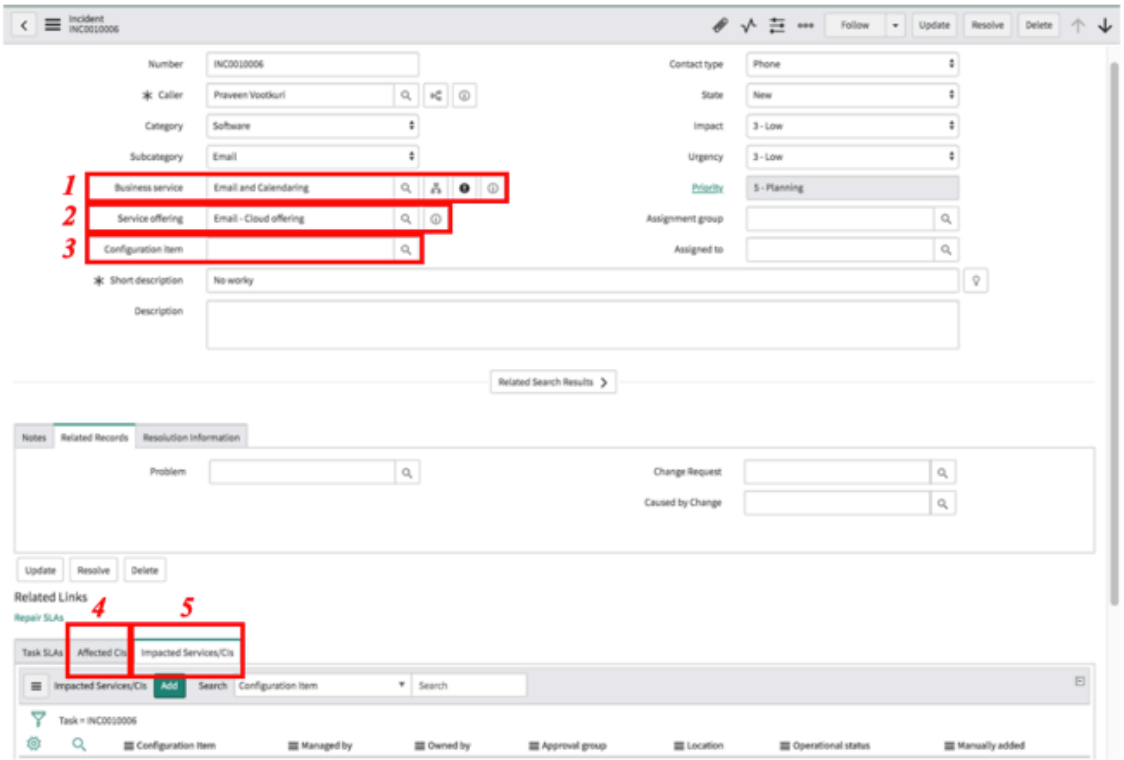
   Note: Narrowing the list of available CIs is not a feature of the base system. To narrow the list, you need to configure the Incident form.

3. Populate the **Configuration Item** attribute [configuration_item] with the CI or the affected service. You can then use the CI to identify details for incident routing. For example, you can use the CI data like Support Group and provide information about the service impact by using dependency relationships.
4. (Optional) Add the **Affected CI** related list [task_ci] to identify the CIs that might have caused the incident. You can populate this list in two ways:
   - Select CIs manually using the search field in the related list.
   - Select an application service in the **Configuration Item** field. Dependent CIs from the service dependency map automatically appear in the **Impacted Services** list.

   Note: The auto population of CI depends on the completeness of your CSDM service model and CI relationship data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident form for use case



Set up the Incident Management form

Configure the Incident form to see the impact of an incident and then restore affected services. The CSDM framework enables you to view rich context for incidents: the CIs involved in the incident and the service offerings, business applications, and business services that the incident affects.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Incident Management leverages the CSDM data structure to display information that assists in solving the incident.

Go to the 1:00:00 mark on this video to learn about setting up the Incident form to include the related lists that leverage the CSDM framework.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Administration** > **Incident Properties**.
2. In the Incident Related List Properties section, enable the following properties and then select **Save**.
   - **Populate Impacted Services based on Affected CIs**. This property enables display and update of the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list when you perform the **Refresh Impacted Services** action.
   - **Populate the Business Application related list for incidents**
   - **Populate the Service Offering related list for incidents**

   The properties are fully described in Incident Management properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Ensure that the **Principle Class** option is selected for the CI or CI class as described in Create a CI class and Update the list of classes in the Principal Class filter.
4. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open** and fill in the following fields:

> **Note:** If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Incident form

Service	The business service or technical service associated with the incident. The value that you specify narrows the list of available CIs that appear for selection in the **Configuration Item** field. **Note:** Narrowing the list of available CIs isn't a feature of the base system. To narrow the list, you must specify values for **Service** and **Service Offering**.
Service Offering	The business service offering (product) or technology management offering associated with the incident. The value that you specify narrows the list of available CIs that appear for selection in the **Configuration Item** field. **Note:** Narrowing the list of available CIs isn't a feature of the base system. To narrow the list, you must specify values for **Service** and **Service Offering**.
Configuration Item	The CI or the affected service. (Hardware, application, and cloud [physical CIs] or application service [logical CIs]) You can then use the CI to identify details for incident routing. For example, you can use the CI data like Support Group and provide information about the service impact by using dependency relationships.

5. Review the information.
   - The CIs that may have caused the incident appear in the **Affected CIs** related list [task_ci].
   - The services and service offerings that are related to the populated CI appear in the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list [task_cmdb_ci_service].
   - The services and CIs impacted by the incident appear in the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list [task_cmdb_ci_service].

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management considerations

Consider these points while implementing the CSDM framework.

Incident Management considerations

Business applications are not referenced in Incident Management

Business applications are portfolio objects used for designing and planning your enterprise architecture. Business applications don't contain attribute-level details such as version, environment, and localization (for any deployments using one or more applications).

Application service

An application service is an operational CI and a unique instance of an application.

An application service is the logical representation of the underlying hardware and software CIs that work together to implement a business application or system. The application service represents an instance of the business application or system.

Using application service on an Incident form

You can use the application service CI on the Incident form in scenarios like the following:

- The incident is for an application-related issue. On the Incident form, you can enter Application Service in the **Configuration Item** field to represent the application. For example, you can report the application service called MyApp 3.0 Production as unavailable.
- The incident is for an infrastructure CI that is affecting one or more services. On the Incident form, the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list identifies the application service affecting services. For example, the Server Acme42 CI might be identified as affecting the MyApp 3.0 Production and other related services.

Incident ticketing integrations

An incident ticketing integration exchanges ticket data between your ServiceNow instance and a third-party system.

The advantages of an incident ticketing integration include the following items.

- Establishing a ticket number that provides a unique key between systems.
- Synchronizing the systems so that notifications can be triggered.
- Transforming data for more uniform processing.
- Tracking ticket activity for accurate reporting.

The level of data and the direction of the data that is exchanged categorizes the integration as uni-directional or bi-directional. In a uni-directional integration, a third-party system creates an incident ticket, passes data to your instance, and receives a ticket ID back as confirmation. In a bi-directional integration, incident data is exchanged, synchronized, and updated while data is sent between the systems.

For both integration types, a good practice is to implement a record-based log of the individual transactions for a given time period. If an outage occurs, a record-based log can tell you what data was exchanged, how it was transformed, when processing occurred, and if there were any errors. Record-based logs also allow you to run all the validation and transformation logic away from the main form, helping performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before implementing your project, develop an integration plan in which all the implementation aspects and requirements are defined. Developing the integration plan helps you to review the current data, plan for future requirements, and identify and sequence project tasks.

Uni-directional incident ticketing integrations

Consider the requirements for an external, third-party system to create tickets. Define the data that must be sent to create a ticket, and what validation is required.

In this way, a standard web service interface can be created and published. This integration responds with a ticket number on success, or with a structured error message for validation failures and processing issues. An advantage of this implementation is that you can publish once and reuse for multiple applications, provided the additional integrations follow the integration specifications. A good practice is to create a dedicated account for each interface. Accounts provide accountability and report user statistics, and use a simple connectivity Point of Contact (POC).

Integration plan contents

- Firewall requirements
- Protocols to be used
- Required middleware (for example, MS Biztalk)
- Error messages
- Validation rules

Example using basic authentication

This implementation responds to the third-party system with the ticket ID. The Import Set tables function as a staging area for your data.

Example using import sets

An implementation variation for the inbound path would be to use the Import Set Tables as interface tables. In this example, the Incident_Interface Table stores a history of data as it was received and before the data was transformed. The destination Incident Table could store a history of how the incident has changed over time and who changed it. The transform scripts would process the import set and the business rules would run on the target table.

Bi-directional incident ticketing integrations

A bi-directional integration exchanges data between your ServiceNow instance and a third-party system so that incident information is synchronized between the systems.

This integration is more complex than a uni-directional integration because it has the following requirements.

- Comprehensive definitions of field mappings.
- Standardization of where transformations take place: inbound, outbound, or both.
- Consideration of the ownership of reference data.
- How updates are performed on an ongoing basis.

Implement error handling. Include all these implementations in the integration plan.

While bi-directional implementations are developed on their own merits, you can develop a framework in the ServiceNow AI Platform that can be reused, for example, data driven validation rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Integration plan contents

- Plan contents for all the aspects needed for a bi-directional integration.
- State models for each organization.
- Business rule definitions for keeping the tickets synchronized.
- Requirements to store history of individual transactions. If this form of audit is a requirement, consider creating an interface table which is populated prior to creating and updating the destination table.
- Transformation rules for all data elements.
- Time lines for when reference data is transported to the information system. Include requirements to perform transformations before sending the data to and from each system.
- Statement of reference data ownership at all stages.
- Update schema definitions.

Example using import sets and web services

In this implementation, data authentication is done before insertion into the import set. Transform maps and scripts execute before the data reaches the Incident table. The Incident table is used to store the history of the incident records. For the outbound data path, the target table could trigger business rules before the data is queued in the outbound web service.

Example using import sets and the ECC queue

An implementation variation for the inbound path would be to use an import set table (in our example, the Incident Interface table) to store historical data. Data validation is also done now, and you can clear exceptions with processing or manual intervention. The Incident table uses a Third-Party Information table as a reference, and messages are generated based on business rules.

Implementing this type of integration involves a web-service component for third-party applications for inbound data. The ECC queue is recommended for outbound data.

Configuring Microsoft Outlook to create incidents and VTB tasks

To create incidents and VTB tasks, or to chat with a virtual agent from within your Outlook email, activate and deploy the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft Outlook.

The ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft Outlook lets you engage with IT directly from an email or, for IT users, quickly create an incident from an email and immediately assign it to the correct team. It also lets you create a VTB task.

Activate the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft Office

You can activate the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft Office plugin (com.sn_outlook_addin) if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft 365 application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft 365:

- Plugins
- Store applications
- Roles
- Scheduled jobs
- Tables

For more information, see Install the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft 365 and Components installed with ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft 365.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft 365 application (sn_outlook_addin) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Deploy the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft Outlook

Deploy the ServiceNow add-in for Microsoft Outlook to chat with a virtual agent, create incidents and VTB tasks from within the Microsoft Outlook.

Before you begin

In addition to having one of the following roles on the ServiceNow instance, you must be an Office365 administrator to deploy the ServiceNow add-in.

Role required: admin, sn_outlook_addin.outlook_addin_setup

About this task

Deploy the ServiceNow add-in to Microsoft Outlook using the instructions in this Microsoft article: Publish Office Add-ins using Centralized Deployment via the Office 365 admin center.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You must be an Office365 administrator to deploy the ServiceNow add-in.

The ServiceNow add-in is only supported for use with Outlook for Mac and Outlook for Windows (Requirement set 1.4).

You can add or remove fields directly on the Incident form for users with the itil role by customizing the Outlook view form layout. For users that do not have the itil role, you can configure a Service Catalog record producer to use for creating new incidents.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **ServiceNow Add-Ins for Office** > **Office Add-In Manifests**.
2. Select **New** on the **Office Manifests** page.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Deploy MS Outlook add-in form

Field	Description
Add-in Name	A user-friendly name for the add-in. For example, if the add-in needs to be deployed only for administrators, you can choose to name it accordingly.
Description	A short description of the add-in. For example, if the add-in is for a help desk, you can write a short description accordingly.
Plugin ID	A unique identification string for the add-in you are deploying. You can change the plugin ID value to a new UUID to allow usage of multiple instances of the add-in.
Version	Version of the plugin execution.
Icon URL	HTTPS URL or relative URL for ServiceNow icon to be displayed in Microsoft Outlook.
Active	Indicates that the add-in is active.

4. Click **Submit**.

   Note: The Office Controls related list shows the menu and menu items associated with the add-in.

5. Click **Download Manifest** to download the add-in manifest file and follow the instructions in the Microsoft article for deployment. Microsoft article: Publish Office Add-ins using Centralized Deployment via the Office 365 admin center page.
6. **Optional:** You can also customize the add-in by clicking **Clone Manifest** from the context menu.
   This option clones the current manifest into a new record that allows customizing the labels, icons, menus, and menu items.
7. To customize the Incident form for users with the itil role, configure the Incident form layout directly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select the **Context menu** icon ( ) on the form and select **View** > **Outlook**.

b. Select the **Context menu** icon ( ) on the form again and then select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.

c. Add or remove fields, as needed.

8. To customize the Incident form for users that do not have the itil role, use a Service Catalog record producer to configure the Incident form.

a. Navigate to **Service Catalog** > **Record Producers**.

b. Right-click the record producer to use for creating new incidents and select **Copy sys_id**.

c. Paste the copied sys_id into the **Value** field of the **Provide sys_id of the record producer for create incident action from Outlook Add-In** (*sn_outlook_addin.create_incident_cat_item*) system property.

Managing incidents

Working on incidents involves diagnosing and investigating the incident, recording results, and sometimes escalating or promoting the incident.

Initial diagnosis of incidents is largely a human process. The service desk agent looks at the details of the incident and communicates with the user to diagnose the issue.

To aid in the diagnosis, the service desk agent can query the configuration management database, or CMDB. The CMDB contains information about hardware and software within a network and the relationships between them. The CMDB can be populated by: Discovery . Discovery is available as a separate product.

Incident investigation

Incident investigation is also a human process. The service desk continues to use the information in the Incident form as well as the CMDB to solve the issue. Work notes are added to the incident as the service desk evaluates the incident, facilitating communication between the concerned parties. Work notes and other updates can be communicated to the concerned parties through email notifications .

One way to investigate incidents is to determine whether related records exist, using one of the following features.

Related incidents icon

The show related incidents icon ( ) appears beside the **Caller** field when it is populated. Click the icon to view the list of incidents for the same caller.

Note: Administrators can add this icon to any reference field by modifying the dictionary entry and adding the *ref_contributions=user_show_incidents* dictionary attribute. The icon appears only for users who have read or write access to the field. A UI macro named *user_show_incidents* defines the behavior. The UI macro must be active to view the related incidents icon.

Incidents by Same Caller related list

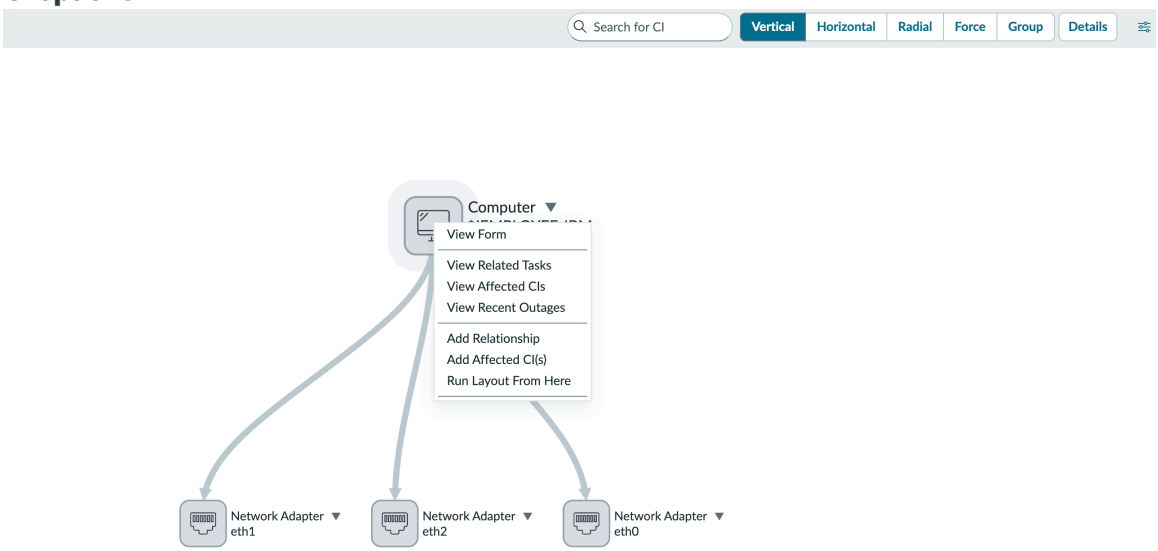
Another way to research related incidents is to use the **Incidents by Same Caller** related list. The administrator may need to configure the form to display this related list.

Dependency views

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Dependency views can help find related incidents based on configuration items (CI). If a configuration item is attached to an incident, click the map icon ( ) to display the dependency views map. In the dependency map, if you want to view the tasks that are attached to the CI, click the down arrow next to the CI and from the menu, select **View Related Tasks**.

CI options



Incident promotion

When the incident management team has determined that the cause of an incident is an error or widespread problem, the team initiates the problem management process. When the issue requires a change to the infrastructure or a business service, the team initiates the change management process.

A menu item on the Incident form lets you create a problem or change record easily and associate the incident with the problem or change record. For more information, refer Create a record from incident

Note: If the incident already has an associated problem or change record, you cannot create another record of the same task type.

Sometimes, the resolution for the user is to request hardware or software for them. For example, a user may report a problem that requires a new mouse device or keyboard. The service desk agent can create a request from the incident. The incident is associated with the requested item.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

Incident escalation

There are two escalation methods the platform uses to track and report on incidents that are not being resolved according to your organization standards.

Service level agreements (SLAs)

SLAs monitor the progress of an incident according to a set of agreements between a service provider and customer that define the scope, quality, and speed of the services being provided. As time passes, the SLA escalates the priority of

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

the incident and leaves a marker as to its progress. SLAs are also used as a performance indicator for the service desk.

Inactivity monitor

The inactivity monitor generates an event to prevent incidents from going unnoticed. When a certain amount of time has passed without an update to the incident, the event creates an email notification or triggers a script.

Logging an incident

Log incident records from sources such as email, service desk, service catalog, or external applications as per your convenience. You can also generate incident using business rules or SOAP messaging.

Where	How
Service desk	User can call a service desk agent and the agent can log an incident based on the information provided by the user. Service desk (ITIL) agents can log an incident from the **Self-Service** > **Incidents** > **Create New** module.
Service catalog	User can log an incident in service catalog from the **Self-Service** > **Service Catalog** > **Can We Help You?** > **Create Incident** record producer.
Email	User can send an email to the instance mailbox. An incident is created according to the inbound email actions.
SMS	User can send an SMS to ServiceNow Customer Service number and an incident is automatically created for the user. **Note:** The user must install the Notify plugin (com.snc.notify) and set up a Twilio account in order to avail the messaging service.
Chat window	User can request to create an incident using the Connect chat icon ( ) that appears on the upper-right corner of the instance. On the chat window, the user can add an ITIL user and also provide a short description of the issue. Based on the description, the ITIL user creates an appropriate incident.

Note: If you want to create a security incident, first activate the Security Incident Response Dependencies plugin (com.snc.si_dep). You can then click **Create Security Incident** on a new incident form to create a security incident from the currently displayed incident.

ESS users can:

- View the incidents they have opened. By default, the **Watch list**, **State**, and **Urgency** fields are available on the ESS view of the **Incident** form.
- Update the **Watch list** and **Short Description** fields, and enter **Additional comments**. The administrator can configure other fields to be editable.

User who do not have the itil role can view an incident only if the user is the caller for that incident, has opened the incident, or is included in the watchlist. The *`incident query`* business rule controls this function.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Automatically generated incidents

- Incidents can be automatically generated using business rules. Business rules use JavaScript to generate an incident if pre-defined conditions are met.
- Incidents can be generated from outside the platform with SOAP messaging. For more information, refer to SOAP messaging .

Create an incident

Create an incident record to document a deviation from an expected standard of operation.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

About this task

This procedure describes how an ITIL agent completes the Incident form. Incidents are also logged when a user fills out a record producer in the service catalog, or sends an email to the instance.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Create New**.
   You can also select **New** from the Incident list view.

   Note: If the **Incident** module is not visible in the **All** menu, contact your system administrator to verify that the *itil* or *sn_incident_write* role is assigned to you.

2. **Optional:** Use a template, if one exists for the type of incident that you are logging.
   If the organization uses form templates, then you can apply a template to pre-populate some of the fields for specific types of incidents.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   Your organization has configured the Incident form to adhere to its incident management process. Enter information in the form field is based on the process. The following table describes typical Incident form fields.

Incident form

Field	Description
Number	Unique system-generated incident number.
Caller	User who contacted you with an issue.
Category and Subcategory	Type of issue. After selecting the category, select the subcategory, if applicable.
Service	Affected business service, if applicable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If you select a business service as the configuration item and if that business service is also listed as the configuration item in any other active task, then the active tasks icon () appears. Click the icon to view the list of all the other active tasks that are affecting the business service. You can view the BSM map (dependency view) of the selected business service by clicking the dependency icon ().
Service Offering	Service offering consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. This field enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.
Configuration item	Affected CI, if applicable. After a CI is selected, you can click the open **Dependency views** icon () next to the field to see how the CI maps into the infrastructure. The dependency view shows you what is impacted and whether other CIs or services are experiencing issues. To capture information on the affected CIs, refer to Capture information on affected configuration items in an incident. When adding configuration items to the **Configuration item** field of an incident form, the search result containing a list of configuration items (CI) is displayed and sorted based on the CI names in alphabetical order.
Channel	Communication method that is used by the user to create the incident. Following are the available options: ○ Chat ○ Email ○ Phone ○ Monitoring ○ Self-service ○ Virtual agent ○ Walk-in

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Origin	Source of the incident. For example, if an incident is created from alert, this field contains the value Alert. This is a auto-populated field and you cannot fill the value manually.
State	State of the incident. The state moves and tracks incidents through several stages of resolution. **Tip:** Use the **State** field, rather than the **Incident State** or **Problem State** fields, as your primary means of tracking the state of an incident because this state progresses through the entire processing cycle. To learn more, see Life cycle of an Incident.
Impact	Impact is a measure of the effect of an incident, problem, or change on business processes.
Urgency	Urgency is a measure of how long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact.
Priority	Priority is based on impact and urgency, and it identifies how quickly the service desk should address the task.
Assignment group	Group who will work on the incident. The business rule *`Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO`* populates the **Assignment group** field based on the support group available for the configuration item (CI) or the Service offering consecutively. **Note:** The business rule is triggered when an incident is created or updated, and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** fields are empty. If you want to override the default value, then you need to create new properties and provide the field in the property value that must be used to populate the **Assignment group** field. Create the properties in the following order of preference: ○ *`com.snc.incident.ci_assignment_group.field_name`* Identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. ○ *`com.snc.incident.service_offering_assignment_gi`* Identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: ○ The sys_user_group *read* ACL calls the *SNCRoleUtil* function. The function verifies whether the group that is reviewed contains either the admin role or security_admin role. The function enables the user to view the group only if the user has the same role. As a result, a user with the itil role cannot assign an incident to a group that has the admin role or security_admin role, nor to any group whose parent has those roles. ○ Other than using the read ACLs, you can also restrict incidents with specific assignment group(s) for visibility only to the group members using before-query business rule. For details, see How to restrict a specific group incidents to only its group members [KB0790987] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. You must log in to view the article.
Assigned to	User who works on this incident. If the **Assignment group** changes, the **Assigned to** field is cleared.
Short description	Brief description of the incident.
Description	Detailed explanation on the incident.
Attachments	Attachments related to the incident that helps in incident resolution such as screenshots or pdfs. Select the Attachment ( ) to add and manage the attachments.
Notes	
Watch list	Users who receive notifications about this incident when comments are added. Click the add me icon ( ) to add yourself to the watch list.
Work notes list	Users who receive notifications about this incident when work notes are added. Click the add me icon ( ) to add yourself to the work notes list. **Note:** The administrator must create an email notification for the work notes list.
Additional comments	More information about the issue as needed. All users who can view incidents see additional comments.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the incident, or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable.
Actions taken	A journal field where you can enter details of the actions taken for a major incident. This field is for only internal users.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is only visible when you activate the Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim).
Related Records	
Parent Incident	Unique number of the parent incident for this incident record.
Problem	Unique number of any related problem record that is related to the incident.
Change Request	Unique number of any related change request that is related to the incident.
Caused by Change	Unique number of the change request that resulted in the creation of the incident.

Note: The **Caller** and **Company** fields are optional for the following situations:

- An incident is created from an alert.
- An incident is created from a change request. In such case, the change request number is populated in the **Caused by Change** field.

4. Click **Submit**.

Result
The incident is created.

What to do next

- If you want to mail the incident record, click the more options icon (•••) in the title bar and select **Email**.

  The user who requested the incident and the user who is assigned to the incident are automatically populated in the list of recipients.

- When an incident is created from a case, the Customer Service with Service Management plugin (com.sn_cs_sm) is installed and you have a customer service agent (sn_customerservice_agent) role, you can view the **Customer Cases** tab in the Related Links section of the Incident form. This tab contains the list of the customer cases associated with the incident record.
- When there are one or more interaction records associated with the incident record, you can view the **Interaction** tab in the Related Links section of the Incident form that contains the list of the interaction records.
- A **Primary device health** link appears on the Related Links section of the Incident form. Select to launch the Digital End-User Experience application and device health page for the selected CI in Service Operations Workspace on a separate browser tab. This tab enables agents to view all the available metrics and the device health for the selected CI, which were collected

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

by DEX. You can also access this feature using the **View device health** option on the classic U16 CI record.

Note:

- DEX requires a separate entitlement.
- This link is available to the agent only if the following conditions are met:
  - The selected CI is of type Device, which is also known as Endpoint.
  - The DEX plugin is installed on the instance. For more information on DEX, see Digital End-User Experience.
  - The DEX agent is installed on the selected CI.

Related topics

Create a record from incident

Managing major incidents

Working with incident record form

Once an incident is created, you can use the incident record form to perform various actions to track, process and resolve the incident.

On the incident form, you can perform actions to manage and resolve the incident:

- If you want to mail the incident record, click the more options icon (•••) in the title bar and select **Email**.

  The user who requested the incident and the user who is assigned to the incident are automatically populated in the list of recipients.

- When an incident is created from a case, the Customer Service with Service Management plugin (com.sn_cs_sm) is installed and you have a customer service agent (sn_customerservice_agent) role, you can view the **Customer Cases** tab in the Related Links section of the Incident form. This tab contains the list of the customer cases associated with the incident record.
- When there are one or more interaction records associated with the incident record, you can view the **Interaction** tab in the Related Links section of the Incident form that contains the list of the interaction records.
- When a problem record is linked to an incident or multiple incidents, the incident and problem workflow has the following features:
  - When a fix or workaround is shared from the problem record, an event is added to the activity stream of the incident record as work notes. The event includes a brief description of the provided fix or workaround and a link to the problem record.
  - When a Known Error (KE) article is linked to the problem record, an event is added to the activity stream of the incident record as work notes. The event includes the links to the problem record and the KE article.
- Respond to an incident quickly with response templates. Some of the response templates available in the base system include Need more information and Schedule meeting response templates. The response templates can be used with communication channels such as form channel, SMS and email. The form channel enables you to access the response templates from the incident record, copy the response templates texts to the clipboard from the incident form to be shared in the work notes, comments or other communication channels. For more information on defining and configuring the response templates for incident tables in Service Operations Workspace, see Response templates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- A **Primary device health** link appears on the Related Links section of the Incident form. Select to launch the Digital End-User Experience application and device health page for the selected CI in Service Operations Workspace on a separate browser tab. This tab enables agents to view all the available metrics and the device health for the selected CI, which were collected by DEX. You can also access this feature using the **View device health** option on the classic U16 CI record.

  Note:
  - DEX requires a separate entitlement.
  - This link is available to the agent only if the following conditions are met:
    - The selected CI is of type Device, which is also known as Endpoint.
    - The DEX plugin is installed on the instance. For more information on DEX, see Digital End-User Experience.
    - The DEX agent is installed on the selected CI.

Capture information on affected configuration items in an incident

Capture information on affected configuration items (CIs), with type as asset, in an incident to keep a record of the updated, repaired, swapped, or retired configuration items.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Activate the Hardware Asset Management Professional plugin (com.sn_hamp).

About this task

You can tell where the assets are located, by keeping track of the assets, how they are used, and when changes were made to them. This information helps you to monitor and manage the assets in your company using a systematic approach.

If you are not the caller of the incident and have a CI value in the affected CIs list, it is mandatory to provide information on the CI before changing the state of the incident to **Resolved**.

You can enter CI information either from the **Affected CIs** related list or from the form layout of the Affected CIs. You need to manually add the **Asset Action** and the **Swapped CI** fields in the related list.

Add fields in the related list

Where	How
Related list	• In the **Affected CIs** related list, click the settings icon . • Move the **Asset Action** and the **Swapped CI** fields from the **Available** column to the **Selected** column. • Click **OK**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The CI value is updated only if the incident state is updated to **Resolved** by any user excluding the caller. The CI value is not updated if:

- The incident state is updated as **Resolved** by the caller even if the **Asset Action** is populated.
- The incident is directly moved to **Closed** state.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an incident.
3. Navigate to the **Affected CIs** related list before resolving the incident.
4. **Optional:** If you want to enter information in the form layout, click the CI.
5. On the related list or the form, fill in the fields.

Information on Affected CIs

Field	Description
Asset Action	Information on whether a CI is updated or repaired, swapped with another CI, or retired from the system. The options available are: No action, Update/Repair, Swap, and Retire. **Note:** If you swap or retire a CI, the sn_hamp_asset.swap or sn_hamp_asset.retire events are generated respectively.
Swapped CI	Information on the new CI that is swapped with the existing CI. **Note:** ○ This field appears only when you select the value of the **Asset Action** field as **Swap**. ○ The CI values available for swapped CI are the ones with asset CI class as hardware. ○ The Swapped CI is assigned to the Caller. If the Caller is an Asset Manager, they have the option to reassign it to the appropriate user.

6. Click **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The record is saved and the information about CI is stored in the [task_ci] table.

Note: You can filter the **Affected CIs** related list to have the list of affected CIs with class as Asset.

Create a template from the incident form

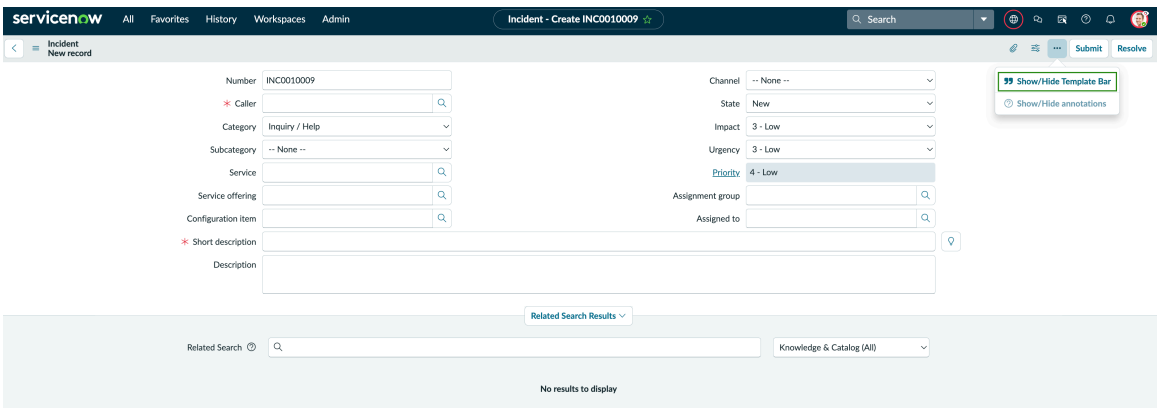
Create a template that define default values for forms so that users can easily create incident. You need to have appropriate permissions before creating templates.

Before you begin

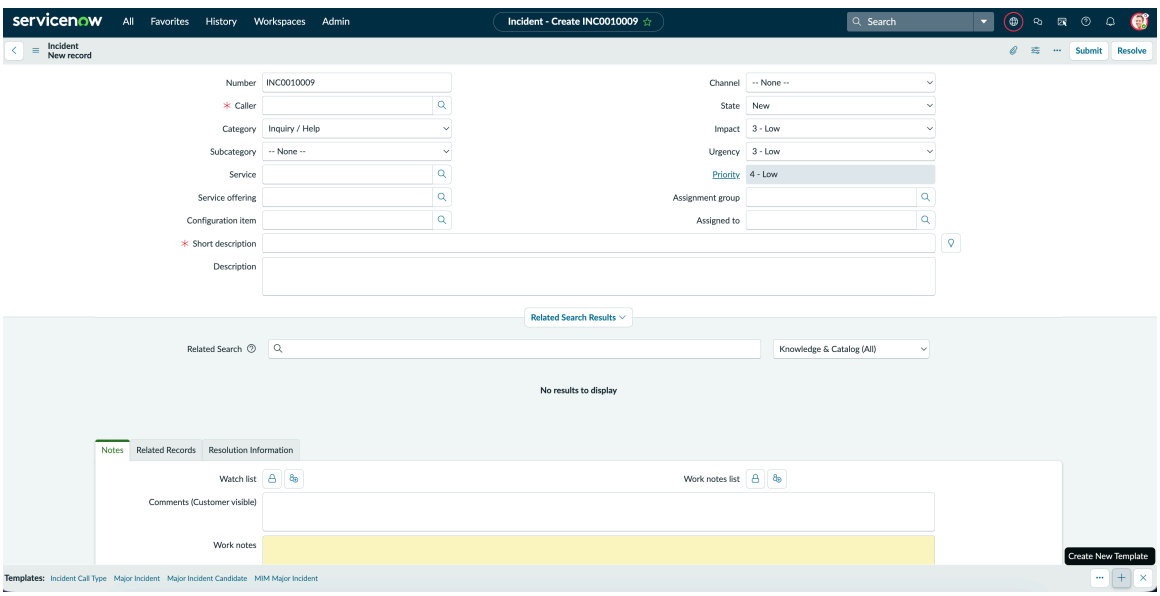
Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Create**.
2. Select the more options icon ••• and then select **Toggle Template Bar** to see the template bar.



3. On the template bar, select the add icon (+).



4. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create New Template form

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the template.
Table	Table that this template applies to. Select **Global** to make the template available for use with all tables. **Note:** The table list shows only the tables and database views that are in the same scope as the template.
Active	Option for making the template available for use. A template must be active to be used.
Application	Application scope of the rules. The scope defines whether the rules are available for all applications or for scoped applications.
User	User who can configure and apply the template. If you define a user, no other users can see the template unless you select the **Global** option.
Groups	Group whose members can configure and apply the template. If you define a group, no other groups can see the template unless you select the **Global** option.
Global	Option for allowing any user with the *itil*,*sn_incident_write*, or *admin* role to view and apply this template. When you clear this option, only users or groups specified in the **User** and **Groups** fields can access the template.
Short description	Description of the template. **Note:** Adding content to this field does not add that content to the **Short description** field of the forms that use this template.
Template	Content that automatically populates records that are based on this template. Select a field from the specified table in the left column and then enter the data to automatically populate in the right column. **Note:** Even though you can select dot-walked fields in the template, they do not apply to fields that are on the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Submit**.
   The template is created and you can find it on the template bar.

Apply a template in the Incident form

Use a template to apply values to an incident record. The values from the template replaces existing field values, while fields not included in the template will remain unchanged.

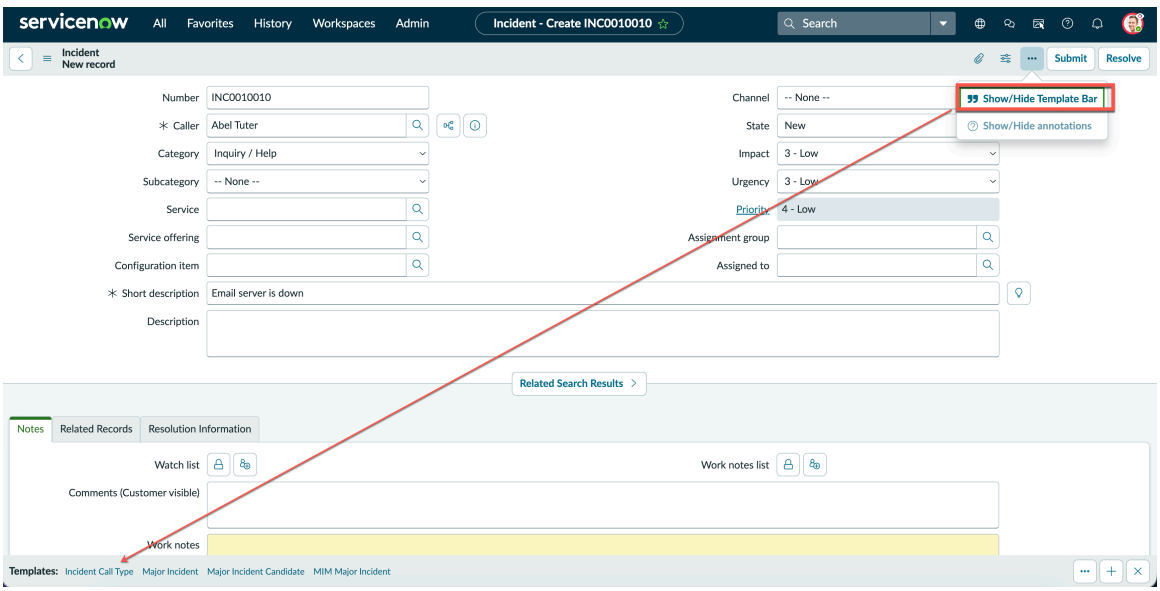
Before you begin

You must create a template before applying the template in the incident form. For more information, see Create a template from the incident form.

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Create New**.
2. Select the more options icon ••• and then select **Toggle Template Bar** to see all templates in the template bar.



3. Select a template to apply it on the incident record.
   When you apply the template, it replaces the existing field values with the values defined in the template and retains the values for fields not included in it. Make sure to copy the details to your clipboard before applying the template.

Related topics

Create incident template

View VIP status for a caller in incident

View the callers with VIP status on the incident records list view as well as incident form. Organizations commonly designate VIP status in the user record for some of their VIP users.

Before you begin

Role required: personalize_list or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

When a caller is assigned to an incident, the user record is automatically checked for VIP status. If the caller is a VIP caller, an icon appears beside the caller name in the list view or the caller field in the form view.

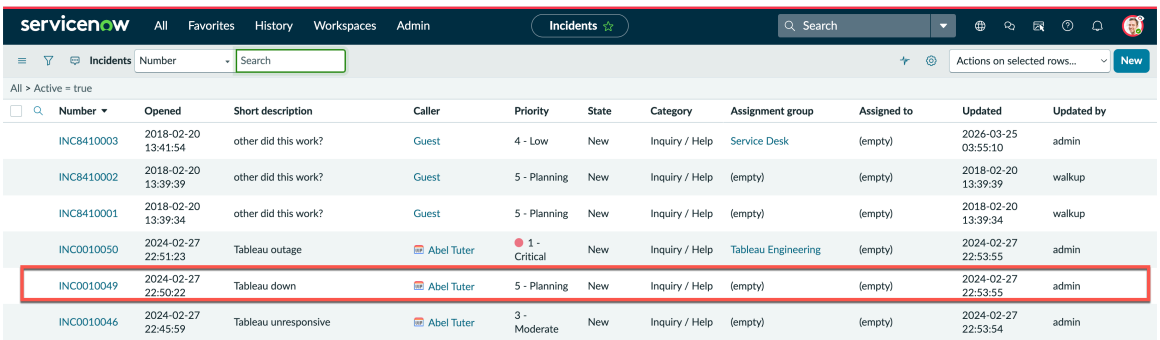
To set the status of the VIP caller manually, navigate to **All** > **System Security** > **Users** or select on the required caller name from the list of incident record. On the User form, select the **VIP** check box to set the VIP status of the caller.

Procedure

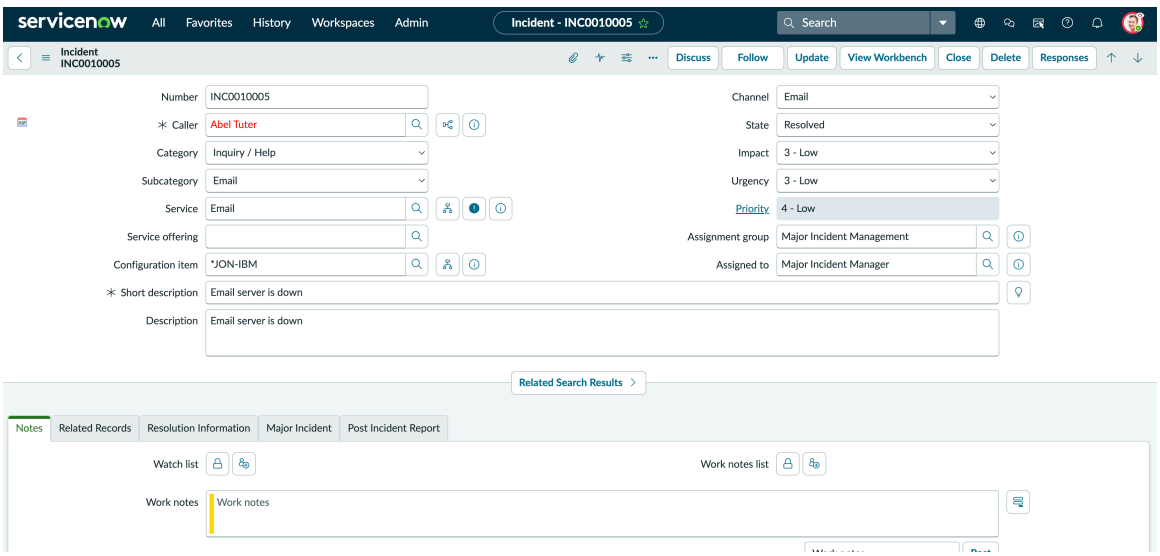
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. View the record for the VIP caller in the list of incident records.



3. Click the record to view the VIP status in the **Caller** field.



Use Microsoft Outlook to create incidents and VTB tasks

Create an incident or VTB task or chat with a virtual agent directly from within Microsoft Outlook using ServiceNow icons.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

You must activate and deploy the ServiceNow Add-in for Microsoft outlook. For more information, see Configuring Microsoft Outlook to create incidents and VTB tasks

Role required: none

Procedure

1. On the Microsoft Outlook Home tab, click the **ServiceNow** icon ( ) and select **Create Incident** or **Create VTB Task**.
2. In the ServiceNow IT Service Management pane, click **Login** and enter your ServiceNow credentials.
   You may need to reauthenticate if your session has expired.
3. For an incident record, fill in the following fields and click **Submit**.

Incident form

Field	Description
Number	Auto-generated incident number.
Caller	Current logged in user (default).
Short description	Subject of the current email (default).
Additional comments	Email body in text format (default).
Category	Category of incident. ○ Inquiry / Help ○ Software ○ Hardware ○ Network ○ Database

You can add or remove fields directly on the Incident form for users with the itil role by customizing the Outlook view form layout.

Note: For users that do not have the itil role, the configured Service Catalog form for creating new incidents is shown.

4. For a task record, see fill in the following fields and click **Create**.

VTB Task form

Field	Description
Select Board	VTB board to which task belongs.
Select Lane	Lane of the VTB board.
Short Description	Short description of the task.

5. To chat with a virtual agent, select the **Chat with Virtual Agent** UI action to open the chat window.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an incident task

Create an incident task to communicate and request work from assignment groups other than the one initially assigned to the incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident record.
3. In the **Incident Tasks** related list, click **New**.

   If you don't see the **Incident Tasks** related list, you need to add it. For information on how to add a related list, see Add a related list to a form.

   Alternatively, you can also right-click on the header form and on the context menu, and then select **Create Incident Task**.

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Number	Unique system-generated incident task number.
Incident	Incident with which the task is associated.
Configuration item	The affected CI.
State	The state is updated and tracks the incident task through several stages of resolution. **Note:** When an incident task is closed, you can no longer edit the field values in the incident task form.
Priority	Priority level of the incident task.
Assignment group	Group who works on the incident task. If you leave it blank, the incident is automatically assigned.
Assigned to	User to whom the incident task is assigned. **Note:** If the **Assignment group** changes, the **Assigned to** field is cleared.
Short description	A brief description of the incident task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Description	Detailed explanation on the incident task.
Notes	
Work notes list	Users who receive notifications about this incident task when work notes are added. **Note:** You can the add me icon to add yourself to the work notes list.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the incident task, or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable.

5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
When an incident task is closed, you can no longer edit the field values in the incident task form.

Synchronization between an incident and its incident tasks

Use incident tasks to collaborate with and request work from other stakeholders. An incident and its tasks are synchronized such that the state of incident tasks changes depending on the state of the incident.

Note: The **Close open Incident Tasks when Incident is closed or canceled** property (*com.snc.incident.incident_task.closure*) is responsible for different actions that take place on incident tasks based on the state of the incident.

The synchronization between an incident and its open incident task is as follows:

- When an incident is closed, the state of any open incident task is set to **Closed Incomplete**.
- When an incident is canceled, the state of any open incident task is set to **Closed Skipped**.

Create a record from incident

Create a problem, change, or request record from an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

About this task
When the cause of an incident is an error or widespread issue, a problem is generated from the incident. When the issue requires a change to the infrastructure or a business service, a change record is created from the incident. When the resolution for the user is to request hardware or software, a request is created from an incident.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Open the incident record.
3. Right-click on the header form and on the context menu, select the appropriate option.

Task record	Option
Problem	Create Problem. For more information, refer to Create a problem. **Note:** Use the property **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (*com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.at* to specify fields on the Incident form. The values of these fields are copied to the respective fields on the Problem form. The property is available for customers starting the Madrid release.
Request	Create Request. For more information, refer to Create a request from an incident.
Change	Create Normal, Standard, or Emergency Change. For more information, refer to Create a change request. **Note:** The **Create Normal Change**, **Create Standard Change**, and **Create Emergency Change** scripts copy these fields from the Incident form: ○ short_description ○ description ○ cmdb_ci ○ priority ○ company The syntax for copying a field from the Incident form to the Change form is: `changeRequest.setValue("field_name", current.field_name);`. The admin adds this information in the script block of the incident record.

The form for the new record appears and is already saved. Some specific fields are copied to the newly generated record from the incident. You can find reference of the newly created task record in the Related Records section of the Incident form.

4. **Optional:** Complete the Problem, Change, or Request form with additional information and click **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a request from an incident

When you work on an incident and determine that the user needs one or more catalog items, such as an application or a new laptop, you can create a request from the incident. It helps you in tracking the requests associated with an incident and vice versa.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_incident_write

The Best Practice - Incident Resolution Workflow plugin (com.snc.bestpractice.incident) should be active for creating a request from an incident. To associate a parent incident with the request created for a record producer, the catalog_admin should add the following script in the script block of the record incident.

To associate a parent incident with the request created for a record producer, the administrator should add the following script in the script block of the record producer:

```
var incRPUtil = new LinkRecordProducerToIncident();
incRPUtil.linkRecordProducerToParentIncident(RP.getParameterValue('sysparm_req_parent'), current);
```

Note: If you set the **Use the sc_layout driven cart macros (default true)** (*glide.sc.use_cart_layouts*) property to **false** and create a request from an incident, the request is not associated with the incident.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select the required open incident.
3. Click the additional actions menu icon and select **Create Request**.
   The Catalogs home page is displayed with all active catalogs that you can access.

   Note: If there is only one active catalog, then that catalog page is displayed with available categories.

4. Select the required catalog and navigate through its categories and items.
5. Check out the required catalog item, order guide, or record producer.
   For information on checkout models, see Service Catalog checkout models.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For a catalog item or order guide, a request is created and displayed under the **Requests** tab of the incident. For a record producer, the corresponding task is created and displayed under the **Problems** tab of the incident.

Note:

- The associated incident is specified in the annotation message throughout the request process.
- Both for the one-step and two-step checkout, the caller of the incident is automatically set as the **Requested For** user for the request. If the two-step checkout is enabled, the fulfiller can change the **Requested For**.
- You cannot add items to the wish list, or save a record producer in this flow.

Copy an incident or create a child incident

Copy an incident or create a child incident without manually entering the value of all the fields in the new incident.

Before you begin

- Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin
- Select the **Enable copy incident feature** (*com.snc.incident.copy.enable*) and the **Enable create child incident feature** (*com.snc.incident.create.child.enable*) incident properties at **Incident** > **Incident Properties**.

Note: An itil user can copy or create a child of any incident whereas a user without any role can copy only the incident which the user has created.

About this task

The Copy Incident functionality copies the details of an existing incident record to a new incident record. The Create Child Incident functionality copies the details of the parent incident and links the new incident to the parent incident. You can enable the options as well as add or remove fields or related list using the copy incident and create child incident properties.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open an existing incident that you want to copy or from which you want to create a child incident.
3. Perform one of the following actions.

Option	Action
Copy an incident	Click the Additional actions icon ≡ and then click **Copy Incident**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Action
	Note: After the incident is copied, the **Work notes** field of the new incident is updated with the following message: `Created from a similar incident: INCXXXXXX`.
Create a child incident	Click the Additional actions icon and then click **Create Child Incident**. **Note:** Ensure you have added the **Parent Incident** field and the **Incident -> Parent Incident** related list to the incident form. The incident, from which you have created the child incident, is considered as the parent incident.

4. Fill out the other fields, as required.
5. Click **Submit**.

The default fields and related lists that are copied from the parent incident are:

From where	What are copied
Fields	○ Category ○ Subcategory ○ Business Service ○ Configuration item ○ Impact ○ Urgency ○ Assignment group ○ Short Description ○ Description ○ Related lists ○ Caused by Change ○ Location ○ Company ○ Problem ○ Change Request ○ Parent incident **Note:** If the problem, change, or the parent incident is not active, then details of those fields are not copied.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

From where	What are copied
Related lists	○ Affected CIs ○ Impacted Services ○ Service Offerings **Note:** The supported related tables are: ○ Affected CIs (task_ci) ○ Impacted Services (task_cmdb_ci_service) ○ Service Offerings (task_service_offering) ○ Business Applications (task_cmdb_ci_business_app) You cannot add any other table in this field but you can remove any of the default values.

Synchronizing parent and child incidents

The parent and the child incidents are synchronized such that the state of a child incident changes depending on the state of the parent incident.

Parent-Child state synchronization

Parent State	On Hold Reason (Parent)	Child State	On Hold Reason (Child)
In Progress	NA	In Progress	NA
On Hold	Awaiting Change/ Awaiting Problem/ Awaiting Vendor	Same as parent	Same as parent
On Hold	Awaiting caller	Not updated	Not updated
Resolved	NA	Resolved. The Activity log in the child incident form is updated with the resolution notes copied from the parent Incident.	NA
Closed	NA	Not closed. Child incidents must always be closed by the caller or by the system based on the auto-closure property.	NA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Parent-Child state synchronization (continued)

Parent State	On Hold Reason (Parent)	Child State	On Hold Reason (Child)
Canceled	NA	NA	NA

Note:

This table applies only to standard incident life cycle states. When a parent incident is proposed or accepted as a major incident, the states of any associated child incidents do not change automatically. For more information, see Managing major incidents.

When an incident has a child incident, the following actions take place:

- If an ITIL user reopens the parent incident, then the parent incident as well as the child incident reopens. Both the parent and the child incident state is set to **In Progress**.
- If an ESS user reopens the parent incident, the parent incident state is set to **In Progress** but the child incident is not reopened.

Enable the display of incident special handling notes

Enable the display of informative notes for a specific record or for a set of records that meet one or more conditions. Use these notes to help users understand the action that was taken for the incident or the next course of action to be taken.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Activate the Special Handling Notes plugin (com.sn_shn) to add the **Create Special Handling Notes** related link from which you can create the notes.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident** > **All**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open any incident record.
3. Click the Additional actions icon and select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
4. From the **Available** list, select **Special Handling Notes Pop Up** and move it to the **Selected** list.
5. Click **Save**.
   The Incident form can now display special handling notes.

Related topics

Create a special handling note

Create a knowledge article from an incident using an article template

Provide a resolution for an issue by creating a knowledge article from an incident with fields defined in an article template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

Activate the KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge).

About this task
You can create a knowledge article only when the incident is resolved and you have not already created a knowledge article from that incident.

Important:

In Zurich patch 4 and later, the behavior varies by view:

- Platform (classic) view- Selecting **Create Knowledge** opens the Knowledge interceptor page.
- Service Operations Workspace- Selecting **Create knowledge** opens the KCS article template directly.

This procedure documents the Platform (classic) view flow.

Note: Incident managers with the sn_km_ml.knowledge_curation_user role can use the Demand Insights for Incidents dashboard to identify which incidents have no or insufficient knowledge coverage. For more information, refer Demand Insights for Incidents dashboard.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incidents** > **Resolved**.
2. Open a resolved incident record.
3. Access the Incident-KCS article - HTML form using one of the following methods:
   - Under Related Links, select **Create Knowledge**.
   - Select and hold (or right-click) the form header and select **Create Knowledge**.

   The behavior depends on your view and release:
   - **Platform (classic) view (Zurich patch 4 and later):** the Knowledge interceptor page opens. Complete the interceptor flow to reach the KCS article template.
   - In Service Operations Workspace, the **Incident-KCS article - HTML** template opens.

   The base system **Incident-KCS article - HTML** template appears by default. To use a custom template instead, refer to Create an article template.

   Important:

   In Zurich patch 4 and later, the platform (classic) view opens the Knowledge interceptor page before the KCS article template. Complete the interceptor flow to reach the KCS template article. This step does not apply to Service Operations Workspace.

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Incident KCS Article form fields

Field	Description
Number	[Auto-generated] Unique number to identify the knowledge article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Knowledge base	Knowledge base in which the article is stored. The Incident KCS Article is stored in the [kb_template_incident_kcs_article] table.
Category	[Auto-generated] The value of this field is automatically provided from the **Category** field of the knowledge.
Valid to	Date after which the knowledge article is deleted from the database. After this date, the article does not appear in the search result.
Confidence	Maturity of an article based on its completeness and reusability.
Version	[Auto-generated] Displays the article version number, which is incremented when changes are made to a published article.
Workflow	[Auto-generated] Workflow that is followed for creating the knowledge article. For more information, refer Knowledge workflows .
Source Task	[Auto-generated] Incident record from which you have created the article.
Attachment link	Check box to automatically download an attached article instead of opening the article, when you access an article.
Display attachments	Check box to display attachments in the knowledge article. The attachments appear below the article text.
Governance	An attribute of an article that enables you to control sensitive, critical, or regulated information. Not all articles have the same requirement for compliance reviews. Some articles are based on the collective experience of the people who use the articles (experience-based). Other articles have policy or legal information that require tight control (compliance-based).
Short description	Brief description of the knowledge article.
Issue	Information on the cause of the incident.
Resolution	Method used to resolve the incident.

Note: The **Confidence** and **Governance** fields appear when the Knowledge Management KCS Capabilities plugin (com.snc.knowledge_kcs_capabilities) is activated. For more information, see Managing the KCS article state .

5. Select **Submit**.
   A knowledge article is created. The article record is listed in the Knowledge related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a knowledge article from an incident

When you are ready to close an incident, you can create a knowledge article so the next time the issue comes up the resolution is easy to find.

Before you begin

KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge) must be activated. When activated, **Incident Create Knowledge** business rule does not run. For more information, see Activate KCS Integration for Incident Management.

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

About this task

When an incident is closed automatically or by the caller, a draft knowledge article is created.

Procedure

1. Open a resolved incident that you want to close.
2. Perform one of the following methods to create a knowledge article from an incident:
   - Under Related Links, select **Create Knowledge**.
   - Right-click the form header and select **Create Knowledge**.

   Note: The **Create Knowledge** related link is visible only if:
   - Incident must be in **Resolved** state.
   - A knowledge article does not exist for the same incident.

3. Select **Close incident**.
   A new draft knowledge article is created. The content in the fields listed in the following table is copied from the Incident form to the Knowledge form.

Field on Incident form	Field on Knowledge form
Short description	Short description
Additional comments	Text
Number	Source

The **Knowledge** related list on the Incident form is populated with the new draft knowledge article. The draft article does not appear in the knowledge base (KB) for users until it is reviewed and published.

If the **Knowledge submission** workflow (glide.knowman.submission.workflow) is enabled from the System Properties [sys_properties] table, the content in the **Short description** and **Additional comments** fields of the incident form become a knowledge submission instead of an article. The **KB Submissions** related list on the Incident form is populated with the new knowledge submission. For more information on creating a knowledge article and workflows, see Create knowledge from incident and Knowledge workflows.

When the KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge) is not activated, **Knowledge** check box is visible instead of **Create Knowledge** related link. You can select the check box and enter a resolution in the**Additional comments (Customer visible)** field and then close the incident. In such case, a knowledge article is created automatically using the **Incident Create Knowledge** business rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

- To confirm that draft articles are created, check the **Knowledge** related list on the incident form.
- To open a draft article, go to **Knowledge** > **My Knowledge Articles** and open the draft by its KB number.
- If the article does not appear in **My Knowledge Articles** and the *glide.knowman.submission.workflow* property is enabled, the system creates the article as a knowledge submission. Look for it in the **KB Submissions** related list on the incident form.

Note: Draft articles appear in the knowledge base only after they are reviewed and published. If the draft is still missing from **My Knowledge Articles**, contact your knowledge administrator to verify the configuration of your KCS plugin.

View affected CIs in the dependency views map

A configuration item (CI) can result in an incident. Use dependency view to identify other configuration items (CIs) that are affected by the CI that resulted in the incident.

Before you begin

Role required: Itil, itil_admin sn_incident_write, or admin

About this task

Often, an incident is related to one or more specific configuration items (CIs). If the configuration management database (CMDB) is populated, the CI records hold valuable information to help resolve incidents. You can associate configuration items to an incident to see how the incident affects dependent CIs.

Use the **Configuration Item** field when a single CI is the cause of the incident and use the **Affected CIs** related list when multiple CIs are affected by the incident. For example, suppose a load-balancer in a data center is no longer operational. The **Configuration Item** field lists the specific server which is out of memory. The **Affected CI** related list contains the load-balancer, the data center, the servers that depend on the load-balancer, and business services that are impacted by the missing server.

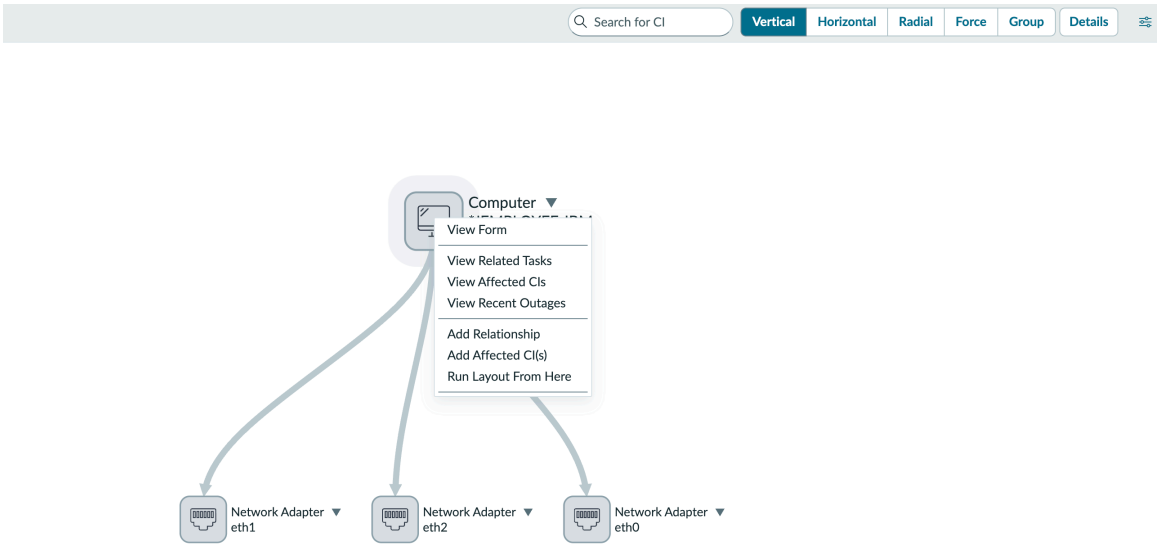
Procedure

1. On the Incident form, associate the CIs.

From where	Action
Configuration item field	Select the lookup icon ( ) beside the field and select the CI.
Affected CIs related list	**a.** Select **Add** at the top of the list. **b.** Select the CI to associate. **c.** Select **Add Selected**. **d.** Right-click on the form header and select **Save**.

2. Select the dependency views icon ( ) beside the **Configuration item** field.
   The Dependency Views map opens in a new tab or window.
3. To see items that this CI affects, select the down arrow and then select **View Affected CIs**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



To add another affected CI to the incident, select the down arrow beside the CI and then select **Add Affected CI(s)**.

Related topics

Dependency Views map

Refresh impacted services and CIs for incident

The impacted services and CIs related list refreshes its records and also the records listed in the Service Offerings and Business Applications related lists based on the affected CIs. You can identify the impacted services and CIs and take necessary action.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, incident_manager, sn_incident_write, or admin

Ensure that you have configured the Business Applications related list.

About this task

When you refresh impacted services, the Impacted Services/CIs, Business Applications, and the Service Offerings related lists get updated based on the affected CIs. The records in each of the related list are unique even though the impact can be from a single affected CI. The following properties are responsible for this functionality:

- **Populate Impacted Services based on Affected CIs. Note: This requires any Business Service identified to have previously been converted to an Application Service.** (*com.snc.incident.refresh_impacted.include_affected_cis*)
- **Impacted CIs/Services related list is generated via events. When enabled the refresh will be executed in the background and the user will be notified on completion.** (*com.snc.incident.refresh_impacted.event*)
- **Populate the Business Application related list for incidents** (*com.snc.incident.populate_business_application*)
- **Populate the Service Offering related list for incidents** (*com.snc.incident.populate_service_offering*)
- **Populate the Refresh impacted services has been initiated message that is displayed on the UI when the Refresh impacted services UI action is clicked.** (*com.snc.incident.refresh_impacted_services.message.show*)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: By default, the property is set to true.

- **Control and refresh the creation of live feed messages** (*com.snc.incident.refresh_impacted_notify_user*)

Note: By default, the property is marked true.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident record for which you want to refresh the related lists those values are based on affected CIs.
3. Click the Additional actions icon and then select **Refresh Impacted Services**.
   The records in the Impacted Services/CIs, Business Applications, and Service Offerings related lists are updated.

Associate CIs with incident

Associate affected or impacted configuration items (CIs) with an incident record to find out how the incident affects other CIs with dependent relationships.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Use the **Configuration Item** field when there is a single, primary CI that is the cause of the incident and the **Affected CIs** or the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list when multiple CIs are affected by the incident.

Procedure

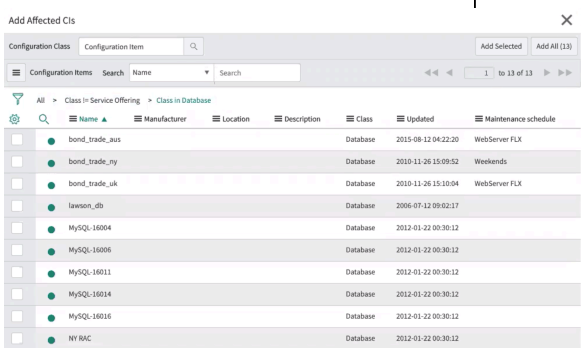
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident record to which you want to associate CI items.
3. Perform the following actions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Associate CI items

Options	Procedures
Configuration item	**a.** Click the lookup icon ( ). **b.** Select configuration item. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out and CIs with Principal Class are selected. The Principal Class filter functionality is applicable to the new customers starting the Paris release.
Affected CIs	**a.** Click **Add**. **b.** Select configuration items. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out and CIs with Principal Class are selected. The Principal Class filter functionality is applicable to the new customers starting the Paris release.  **c.** Click **Add Selected**.
Impacted Services/CIs	**a.** Click **Add**. **b.** Select configuration items. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out. **c.** Click **Add Selected**.

Update the resolved incident notification template

Modify the content of the email template that is sent to the user when you resolve an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Templates**.
2. Open the **incident.ess.resolve** template.
3. Manually update the template content.
4. Click **Update**.

Incident resolution and closure

An incident is considered resolved when you provide the user with a temporary workaround or a permanent solution for the issue.

When an incident is resolved, the escalators stop, and the caller can review the resolution. If the caller is satisfied with the resolution, the caller can close the incident or the incident is auto-closed after a certain time based on the incident auto-close properties.

If the cause of an incident is understood but cannot be fixed, the service desk can create a problem from the incident to find the root cause of the issue. The problem is then evaluated through the problem management process.

If the incident creates the need for a change in IT services, the service desk can generate a change from the incident, which is evaluated through the change management process.

Incident closure

You can configure incident properties to auto-close an incident.

Your organization can also generate customer satisfaction surveys when incidents are closed. Surveys allow the service desk to gather information about the quality of their service directly from the user.

Resolve and close an incident

When the service is restored by rectifying the issue that resulted for an incident, you can set the incident state as resolved. If the user is satisfied with the resolution, the user can close the incident. The incident can also auto-close after a certain time based on the incident auto-close properties.

Before you begin

Role required:

- For resolution: itil, list_updater, sn_incident_write, or admin
- For closure: itil_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the incident that you want to resolve and close.
3. In the Resolution Information section, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resolution Information fields

Field	Description
Resolved by	The user who resolved the issue and the date and time the incident was closed.
Resolved	The date and time when the incident was resolved.
Resolution code	Information to categorize resolved cases.
Resolution notes	Document how an incident is resolved.

4. Click **Resolve**.
   The incident is in the resolved state.

   Note: When an incident is put to **On-Hold** state with reason as **Awaiting Caller Information**, a notification for input response is sent to the caller for a specific number of attempts or strikes within specific time intervals. The business days are considered for a time interval. If the caller adds a comment on the Service Portal or replies to the notification email, the incident automatically moves to the **In Progress** state, and the assigned agent receives a notification. If the caller does not respond after all attempts are exhausted, the incident is automatically resolved with the resolution code **Resolved - No response from caller** and a resolution note indicating no caller response. You can control the number of attempts or strikes and the time interval between the attempts, using the following incident properties:

   - **The number of attempts made before an incident that is waiting for a caller response is automatically resolved if no reply is received. Setting this value to 0 will disable the automation for this instance** (*com.snc.incident.strike.count*) - By default, the value is set to 3.
   - **Wait period in business days between two attempts. Incidents will be auto resolved after all the attempts are completed** (*com.snc.incident.strike.wait_period*) - By default, the value is set to 1.

5. Click **Close Incident**.
   The incident is closed.

   Note: Even when an incident is closed or canceled, you can edit the following fields on the Incident form, if you have an admin role: **Subcategory**, **Service**, **Service Offerings**, **Description**, **Contact type**, **Watch list**, **Work notes list, Parent Incident**, **Problem**, **Change Request**, **Caused by Change**, **Resolved by**, **Resolved**, **Reassignment count**.

Configure incidents to close automatically

Close incidents automatically based on the last updated date or the resolution date of the incident by configuring incident properties. You can also mention the number of days system must wait before initiating the auto-closing functionality.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can auto-close incident based on the last updated date or the resolution date of the incident using the property **Enable auto closure of incidents based on Resolution date. Setting this to 'No' will make auto closure to run based on the Updated date**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

(*com.snc.incident.autoclose.basedon.resolved_at*). This property is set to true only for the new customers starting the London release. Existing customers before the London release have to manually set the property to true.

Note: You cannot auto-close a major incident based on the incident auto-closure property. For more information, refer Close a major incident.

A scheduled job called *Autoclose Incidents* (**System Scheduler** > **Scheduled Jobs** > **Scheduled Jobs**) runs the *Incident Autoclose* business rule to close incidents as described. By default, it assigns the name of the administrator, who is logged in when the *Autoclose Incidents* job runs, to the **Updated by** field.

If the caller rejects the resolution of an incident, the state of the incident changes to **In Progress** and the incident isn't closed automatically.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident** > **Administration** > **Incident Properties**.
2. Select the **Enable auto closure of incidents based on Resolution date. Setting this to 'No' will make auto closure to run based on the Updated date** check box if you want the incident to be auto-closed based on the resolution date.
3. In the **Number of days (integer) after which Resolved incidents are automatically closed. Zero (0) disables this feature** (*glide.ui.autoclose.time*) property, enter the number of days.

   Note:

   - By default, the value is set to 7 business days.
   - If you have an inactivity monitor triggering on your incident, it resets this auto-close clock each time it triggers, preventing your incident to be closed. To prevent this reset, set a **Reset Condition** on your inactivity monitor to **[Incident state] [is not] [Resolved]**.

4. Click **Save**.

Related topics

Configure default user for auto-closing incidents

Close multiple incidents from list

Close multiple incidents from the incident list simultaneously that can have the same resolution code.

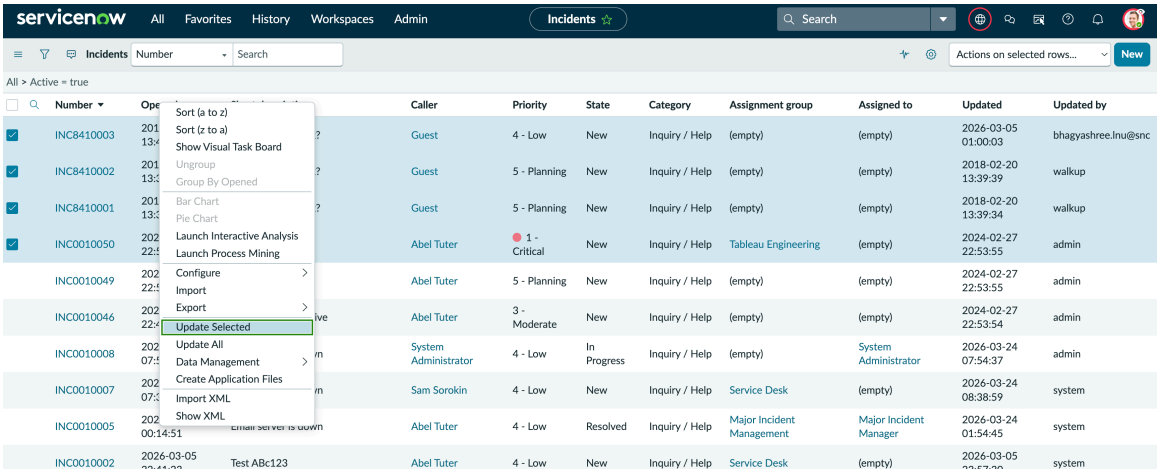
Before you begin

Role required: itil, list_updater, sn_incident_write, or admin

Procedure

1. Select the check box beside each incident that you want to close.
2. Right-click on any list column header and select **Update Selected**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Set the value of **State** to **Closed**.
4. In the Resolution Information section, select a **Resolution code** and enter your notes in **Resolution notes**.
5. Click **Update**.
   The changes apply to all the selected records.

Create a UI action to close multiple incidents

Create a UI action to close multiple incidents at once from the **Actions** list in the list view.

Before you begin

Role required: business_rule_admin (for business rule), ui_action_admin (for UI action), or admin

About this task

Closing an incident from **Actions** list adds the same close note to all the incidents that are closed and does not require the list_updater role. Implementing this process requires a script include that is referred from a UI action and a custom UI page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes** and click **New**.
2. Create the script includes with the following information.
   - **Name**: IncidentClosure
   - **Client callable**: Select the check box
   - **Active**: Select the check box
   - **Script**: Paste the following information:

```
var IncidentClosure = Class.create();
IncidentClosure.prototype =
 Object.extendsObject(AbstractAjaxProcessor, {
    closeIncidents: function() {
        var selectedIncidents =
 this.getParameter("sysparm_incidents");
        var notes = this.getParameter("sysparm_closeNote");
        var code = this.getParameter("sysparm_closeCode");
        var incidentGr = new GlideRecord('incident');
        incidentGr.addQuery('sys_id', 'IN',
 selectedIncidents);
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        incidentGr.query();
        while (incidentGr.next()) {
            incidentGr.setValue('state', 7);
            incidentGr.setValue('close_notes', notes);
            incidentGr.setValue('close_code', code);
            incidentGr.update();
        }
        return true;
    },

   type: 'IncidentClosure'
});
```

3. Save the record.
4. Create the following steps to create a UI page.
   - **Name**: mandatory_fields_to_close_incident_ui
   - **HTML**: Paste the following information:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8" ?>
<j:jelly trim="false" xmlns:j="jelly:core" xmlns:g="glide"
 xmlns:j2="null" xmlns:g2="null">
    <style>
        #content_row .reference-label {
            padding-right: 15px;
        }

        #page_timing_div {
            display: none;
        }
    </style>
    <form class="form-horizontal">
        <div class="form-group">
            <label class="col-xs-4 control-label">
                <span style="padding-right: 5px;"></span>
                <span
 class="label-text">${gs.getMessage('Resolution
 code')}</span>
            </label>
            <div class="col-xs-5 form-field input_controls"
 style="line-height: 32px;">
                <select name="closeCode" id="closeCode">
                    <option value="" selected="SELECTED"
 role="option">-- None --</option>
                    <option value="Solved (Work Around)"
 role="option">Solved (Work Around)</option>
                    <option value="Solved (Permanently)"
 role="option">Solved (Permanently)</option>
                    <option value="Solved Remotely
 (Work Around)" role="option">Solved Remotely (Work
 Around)</option>
                    <option value="Solved Remotely
 (Permanently)" role="option">Solved Remotely
 (Permanently)</option>
                    <option value="Not Solved
 (Not Reproducible)" role="option">Not Solved (Not
 Reproducible)</option>
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    <option value="Not Solved (Too Costly)"
 role="option">Not Solved (Too Costly)</option>
                    <option value="Closed/Resolved by Caller"
 role="option">Closed/Resolved by Caller</option>
                </select>
            </div>
        </div>
        <div class="form-group">
            <label class="col-xs-4 control-label">
                <span class="label-text"
 style="">${gs.getMessage('Resolution Notes')}</span>
            </label>
            <div class="col-xs-7 form-field input_controls">
                <textarea required="true"
 class="form-control" value="closeNotes" id="closeNotes"
 type="text"></textarea>
            </div>
        </div>
        <div class="form-group"
 style="padding-right:20px;margin-bottom:0;padding-left: 75%;
 line-height: 45px;">
            <g:dialog_button id="cancel_button"
 type="button" style_class="$btn btn-default"
 onclick="actionCancel()" style="min-width:
 5em;">${gs.getMessage('Cancel')}</g:dialog_button>

            <g:dialog_button id="ok_button"
 type="button" onclick="actionOK()"
 style_class="btn btn-primary" style="min-width:
 5em;">${gs.getMessage('OK')}</g:dialog_button>
            <div class="clearfix"></div>
        </div>
    </form>
</j:jelly>
```

- **Client script**: Paste the following information:

```
function actionOK() {
    var modal =
 GlideModal.prototype.get("mandatory_fields_to_close_incident
_ui");
    var incidents =
 modal.getPreference("selected_incidents");
    if (incidents) {
        //close the incidents
        var glideAjax = new GlideAjax("IncidentClosure");
        glideAjax.addParam("sysparm_name", "closeIncidents");
        glideAjax.addParam("sysparm_incidents", incidents);
        glideAjax.addParam("sysparm_closeCode",
 $("closeCode").value);
        glideAjax.addParam("sysparm_closeNote",
 $("closeNotes").value);
        glideAjax.getXMLAnswer(function(answer) {

 GlideModal.prototype.get("mandatory_fields_to_close_incident
_ui").destroy();
            GlideList2.get('incident').refresh();
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        });
    }
}

function actionCancel() {

 GlideModal.prototype.get("mandatory_fields_to_close_incident
_ui").destroy();
}

(function() {
    var okButton = gel('ok_button');
    var closeCodeEl = gel('closeCode');
    var closeNotesEl = gel('closeNotes');
    okButton.disabled = true;
    closeNotesEl.value = "";
    closeCodeEl.on('change', function() {
        if (closeCodeEl.value !=="" &&
 closeNotesEl.value !=="")
            okButton.disabled = false;
        else
            okButton.disabled = true;
    });
    closeNotesEl.on('input', function() {
        if (closeCodeEl.value !=="" &&
 closeNotesEl.value !=="")
            okButton.disabled = false;
        else
            okButton.disabled = true;
    });
})();
```

5. Save the record.
6. Complete the following steps to create the UI action for closing multiple incidents.

   a. Navigate to **System Definition** > **UI Actions** and click **New**.

   b. Create the UI actions with the following information:
      - **Name**: Close incidents
      - **Table**: Incident [incident]
      - **Show update**: Select the check box
      - **List choice**: Select the check box
      - **List v2 Compatible**: Select the check box
      - **Client**: Select the check box
      - **Onclick**: closeIncidents()
      - **Condition**: current.getValue('state') !== '7'
      - **Script**: paste the following information

```
function closeIncidents() {
    var list = GlideList2.get('incident');
    var title = list.getTitle();
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    var incidents = list.getChecked();
    if (incidents) {
        var o = new
GlideModal('mandatory_fields_to_close_incident_ui');
            getMessage("Close Incidents", function(msg) {
                o.setTitle(msg);
                o.setPreference('selected_incidents',
incidents);
                o.render();
            });
        }
    }
```

7. Save the record.

Result

Service desk agents can close multiple incidents using **Close incidents** in the **Actions** list below the Incident list.

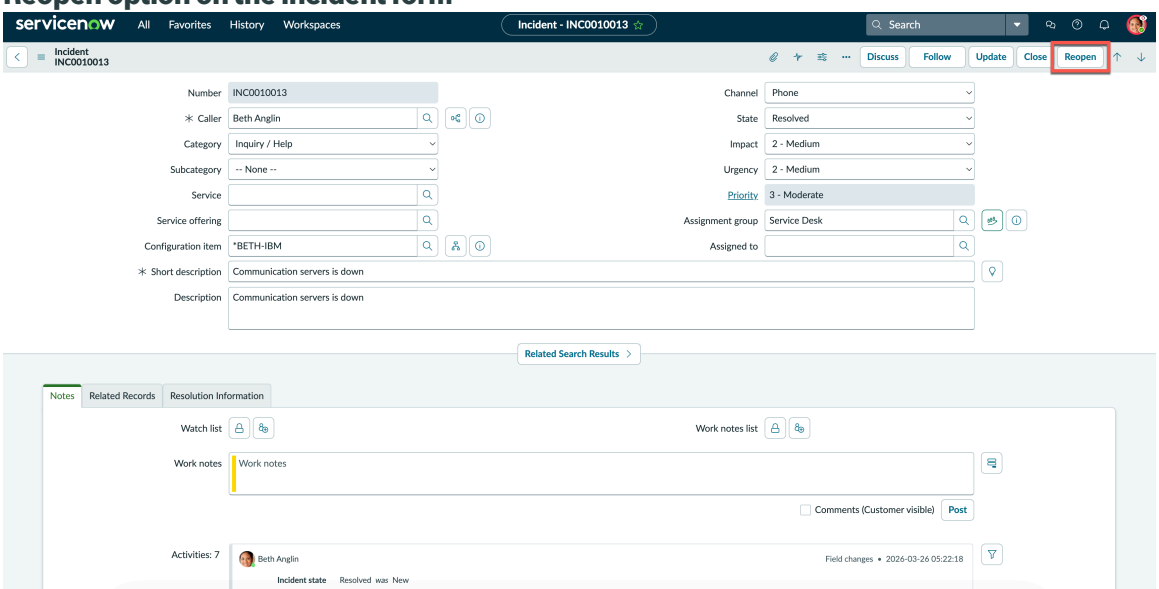
Reopening an incident

Reopen a resolved incident from the incident's resolution notification email or from the incident form in Incident Management to further investigate an issue that is still impacting you.

When an incident is resolved, an incident resolution email notification is sent to you. If you are not satisfied with the resolution of your incident, you can request to reopen the incident using any of the following methods:

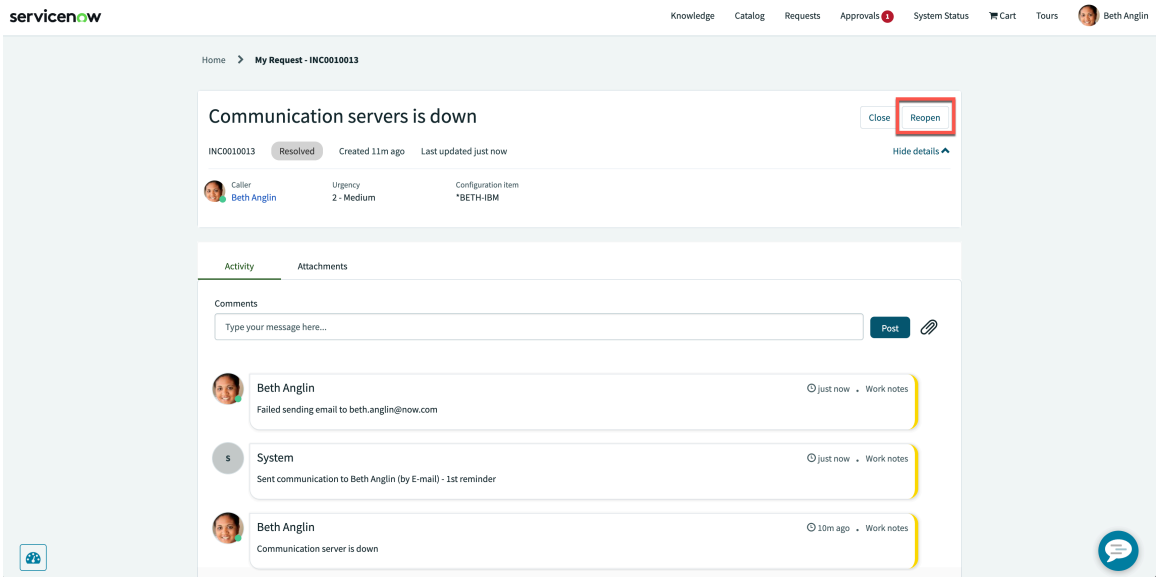
- Select the **Reopen incident** link from the incident resolution email notification.
- Select the **Reopen** option on the incident form in Incident Management or the Portal UI's such as Service Portal and Employee Service Center (ESC) portal.

Reopen option on the incident form

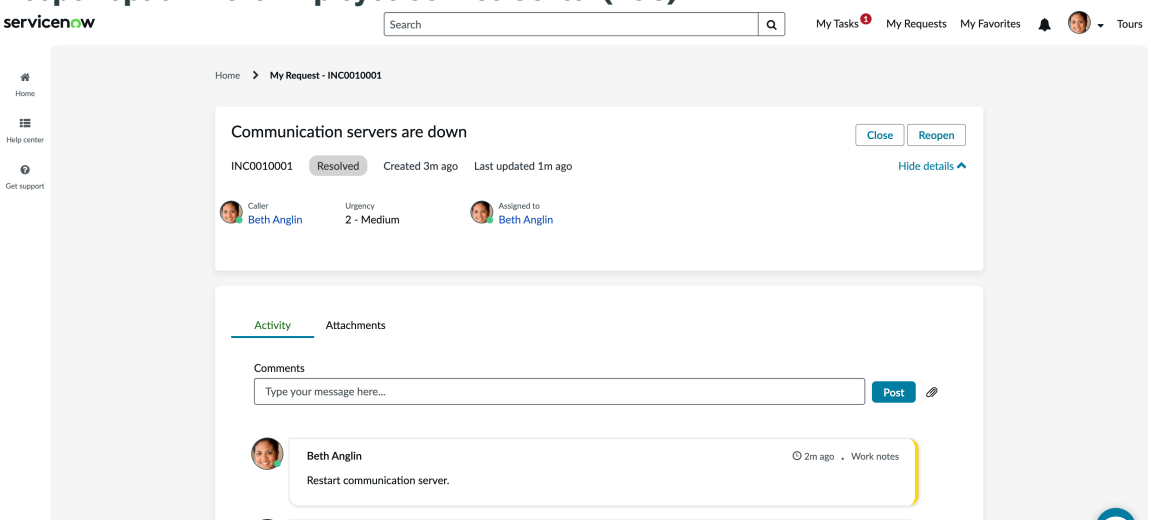


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reopen option in the Service portal



Reopen option in the Employee Service Center (ESC)



Once an incident is reopened, the state of the incident is then changed from **Resolved** to **In Progress**.

The following conditions are applicable when reopening an incident:

- You can reopen a resolved incident if you are an agent with incident write access (sn_incident_write), or caller, or **Opened by** (requester) user for the incident.
- Both the caller and the requester can view and use the **Reopen incident** option on the Portal UIs, such as Service Portal and ESC portal.
- If you are an agent, you can view and use the **Reopen** option on the incident form to reopen any incident that is assigned to you or to other agents. However, on the Portal UI, you can only view and use the **Reopen incident** option to reopen an incident if it's assigned to you or you are the caller or requester for the incident.
- If an incident is reopened by a user after it was resolved, the **Last reopened by** and the **Last reopened at** fields are automatically populated with the name of the person who reopened it and the date and time when the incident is reopened. During audit, this information helps you to generate various reports for reopened incidents.
- On the Incident form, there is an existing field named **Reopen count**. Incidents that were reopened prior to the Kingston release, may already have some non-zero values in the **Reopen**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

count field while the values in the new fields, **Last reopened by** and the **Last reopened at** are null. For incidents that are reopened after the Kingston release, the **Last reopened by** and the **Last reopened at** fields are populated.

- If you do not have any roles in the system (ESS) and you change the incident state to **Resolved**, you receive a notification with a **Reopen incident** link.

- If you do not have any roles in the system (ESS) and you are the caller, you can click **Reopen** on the incident form to reopen the incident.

> **Note:** An ESS user is not able to resolve, reopen, or close a major incident even if the user is the caller.

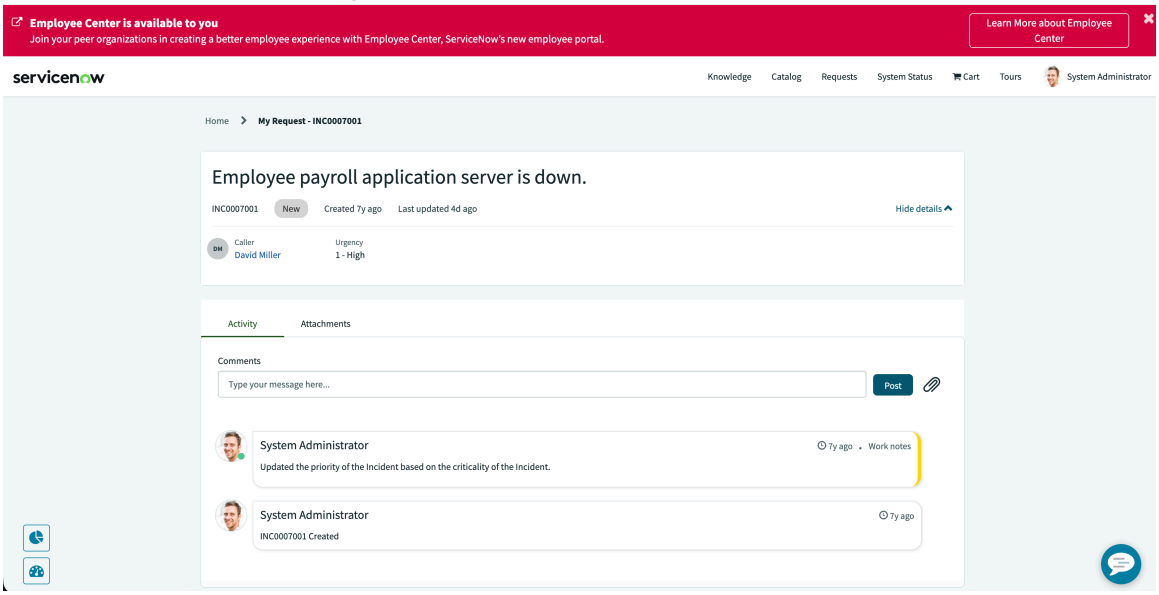
If the incident is already closed, you cannot reopen that incident. However, if you request to reopen the incident by replying to the resolution notification email, a new incident is opened with selected field values that are copied from the closed incident. To enable this feature, you must add fields as values in the **List of fields (comma-separated) to copy from the original incident when an incident is reopened by email** (*com.snc.incident.clone_fields_on_reopen*) incident property. These fields are copied from the closed incident to the new incident. Add the text `Please reopen` to the subject line of the email.

Incident standard ticket page

The Incident standard ticket page is where you and your employees can view the details of an incident and can be used with service portal.

You can access the Incident ticket page in Service Portal using the **Requests** option from the main menu header of Service Portal. The Incident ticket page is available by default for new as well as upgrade users. The Incident standard ticket page shows the details of an Incident, such as the short description, caller, and urgency. It also shows the **Actions** list from where you can resolve, close, or reopen incident.

Incident standard ticket page



Incident standard ticket page configuration

You can configure the appearance of the Incident standard ticket page header and tabs from **Standard Ticket** > **Standard Ticket Configuration** > **Incident**. For more information, refer Configure incident ticket page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure incident ticket page

Configure the Incident ticket page from where users can view the details of an Incident in Service Portal.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Standard Ticket** > **Standard Ticket Configuration** > **Incident**.
2. Select the Incident record.
3. On the form, configure the fields.

Ticket Configuration form

Field	Description
Table	Task-extended table for which you want to configure the standard ticket page.
Active	Option to specify if the ticket configuration is active.
Application	Application associated with the ticket configuration.
State field	Any field of the task-extended table. By default, this field is mapped to the **State** field of the task-extended table. You have to configure the form to add this field. **Note:** You cannot add fields for any of the following information: ○ Number ○ Short description ○ Created date ○ Updated date ○ Watch list ○ Any user input such as comments and work notes
Info Region	
Show 'Description'	Scenario where the request description should be displayed. Possible options are: ○ None ○ Always ○ When no variables **Note:** When displayed, you can expand and collapse the description.
Advanced	Option to specify that a widget should be displayed in the info region.
Info widget	Widget that should be displayed in the info region. This field appears only when the **Advanced** check box is selected.
Info widget parameters	Comma-separated list of info widget parameters. This field appears only when the **Advanced** check box is selected.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Enter parameters in the format `key=value` separated by commas. For example, `table=incident, sys_id=current.sys_id`. To find the valid parameters, open the widget record in the Service Portal and review the client or server scripts for the accepted input options.
Info fields	Fields that should be displayed in the info region. This field disappears when you select the **Advanced** check box. **Note:** You cannot add fields for any of the following information: ○ Number ○ Short description ○ Created date ○ Updated date ○ Watch list ○ State ○ Any user input such as comments and work notes
Action Region	
Action widget	Widget to specify the actions available in the info region.
Action widget parameters	Comma-separated list of action widget parameters. **Note:** Use the same `key=value` format as Info widget parameters.

Note:

- By default, the Activity and Attachments type tab configurations are available for all standard configurations.
- You cannot duplicate any tab type other than Custom.
- You can configure a maximum of five tabs.
- You can add only one of these tab types:
  - Variable Editor (Read-Only)
  - Variable Summarizer

4. Select and hold (or right-click) the header menu and select **Save**.
5. On the Tab Configurations related list, configure the fields.

Tab Configuration form

Field	Description
Type	Tab type based on which a widget is displayed. Possible options are: ○ None ○ Activity

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ Attachments ○ Custom ○ Variable Editor (Read-Only) ○ Variable Summarizer
Tab name	Name of the tab.
Application	Application associated with the ticket configuration.
Order	Order in which the tab should be displayed in the tabs section.
Visible	Conditions for the tab visibility.
Widget	Widget that should be displayed in the tabs section. This field appears only when **Custom** is selected from **Type**.
Widget parameters	Comma-separated list of tab widget parameters. This field appears only when **Custom** is selected from **Type**.

6. On the Ticket Configuration form, select **Update**.

Managing major incidents

A major incident (MI) is an incident that results in significant disruption to the business. A major incident demands a response beyond the routine incident management process. Major incidents have a separate procedure with shorter timescales and higher priority, so that there is a faster resolution process for incidents with high business impact.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1170474776?h=b5788614d1&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

The definition of what constitutes a major incident must be determined and agreed on. For example, a major incident can be created if a critical business service is impacted or if there is a service outage that affects many users.

There are multiple ways to create a major incident candidate, such as the following:

- Propose an incident as a major incident candidate by clicking **Propose Major Incident** from the context menu of the Incident form.
- Create a new major incident candidate by clicking **Create Major Incident Candidate** from the left navigation pane.
- Mark an incident as a major incident candidate based on the major incident trigger rules.

Note: When a major incident is created from a major incident candidate, the new major incident is considered as a parent record for the current major incident candidate. In such case, the **Caller** and **Company** fields are optional.

As a major incident manager, you can do the following:

- Promote a candidate to a major incident by clicking **Promote to Major Incident** from the context menu.
- Create a new major incident by clicking **Create Major Incident** from the left navigation pane.
- Promote an incident to a major incident without going through the proposal process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When responding to a major incident, some crucial actions involve finding the right resources, communicating updates to users and stakeholders, setting up conference calls to investigate and resolve the incident, and escalating the incident when required. Using Task Communications Management, you can define communication plans that are associated with a major incident based on pre-defined conditions. Incident communication plans and related communication tasks are created for a major incident based on the communication plan definitions. Thereafter, tasks get executed as defined in the attached incident communication.

Major Incident Management process

A major incident is a highest-impact, highest-urgency incident that affects a large number of users, depriving the business of one or more crucial services. Given the urgency of the situation, a well-coordinated response process is required to accelerate the resolution and minimize the business impact.

The goal of an organization is to have an effective and efficient system for responding to major incidents. The requirements are to:

- Minimize the impact of service interruptions.
- Ensure that an appropriate Incident Manager/Major Incident Team/Management Group are in place to manage a major incident.
- Ensure that stakeholders are well-informed of service interruptions, degradations, and resolutions.
- Conduct a review of each major incident once service is restored. Its purpose is to analyze the incident, and understand what can be done to prevent a similar incident in the future. This review also provides an opportunity to evaluate the incident response process and identify areas for improvement.
- Create a problem for root cause analysis.

Keeping the goals in mind, a major incident management process can be broadly classified into the following phases:

Identification

The first step in the process is to identify a potential major incident. A potential major incident can be identified automatically based on trigger rules or an existing incident can be proposed as a major incident candidate. These incidents are classified as major incident candidates and are reviewed by major incident managers who initiate the major incident response process.

Communication and Collaboration

Timely communication during a major incident is crucial to ensure that the IT teams, business stakeholders, end users, and customers are informed about the impact and progress of the incident. An occurrence of a major incident requires a comprehensive communication plan that includes who is contacted, the methods and frequency of communication, messaging, and so on. The communication plan enables the incident response team to focus their efforts on the resolution process and sets expectations for any future communications.

You can define one or more communication plans based on the type, priority of the incident, or the target audience. For example, communication plans for a P1 major incident could have more frequent communication than a communication plan for a P2 major incident.

Throughout the life cycle of the major incident, notifications and status updates are sent to the stakeholders to keep them informed and involved.

Resolution

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

In this phase, the agreed upon path to resolution is followed to resolve the issue. Resolving a major incident resolves all associated child incidents, and the individual callers receive a notification about incident resolution.

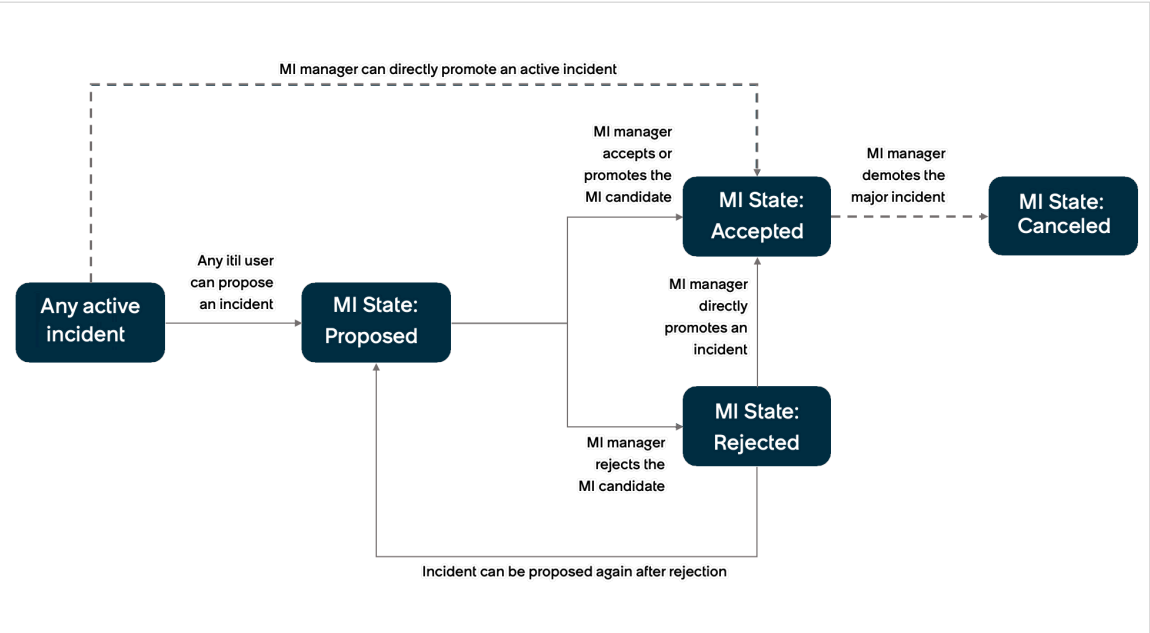
Post incident review

This is the final phase of a major incident life cycle. After the major incident is resolved, a post-incident review is conducted. Its purpose is to analyze the incident and understand what can be done to prevent a similar incident in the future. This review also provides an opportunity to evaluate the incident response process and identify areas for improvement.

To streamline the process, a post-incident report is created when an incident is resolved. The post-incident report can be reviewed and updated during the review process before it is shared with stakeholders.

A major incident progresses through different states during its life cycle. The following diagram illustrates the different states involved in a major incident management:

Major Incident Management state flow



Major Incident Management plugins

You can activate the Major Incident Management plugins if you have the admin role.

Activate Major Incident Management

You can activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Confirm that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow store applications have valid ServiceNow® entitlements.

Role required: admin

About this task

Starting Brazil release, a scheduled job is available. The scheduled job executes a batch installation on a new provisioned instance to automatically install applications such as Major Incident Management applications if the customer has the necessary ServiceNow®

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

entitlements. This is applicable only on new provisioned zboot instance. In case, the application is not installed automatically, you can still use this procedure to install and activate the application manually.

You must manually activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) for new and existing customers.

Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active:

- Incident Communications Management (com.snc.iam)
- Incident Updates (com.snc.incident.updates)
- Task-Outage Relationship (com.snc.task_outage)

Additional plugins for Incident Management - Major Incident Management

Plugin	Description
Notify [com.snc.notify]	Provides platform features for workflow-driven voice calls, conference calls, and SMS messages. Requires the Twilio Direct Driver and a separate contract with Twilio for SMS and Voice capabilities. **Note:** Existing users already using Twilio Driver need to migrate to Twilio Direct Driver.
On-Call Scheduling [com.snc.on_call_rotation]	Provides the ability to create on-call schedules and escalation trees. When an incident is created, dynamically route the escalation to an on-call resource. On-Call Scheduling enables you to configure and build different on-call schedules per process and assignment group.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

Managing major incidents

Legacy: Major incident overview dashboard

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major incident workbench

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with Incident Management - Major Incident Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin, including tables and user roles.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Major incident manager [mim_manager]	A major incident manager can: • Initiate the major incident process by assessing and approving major incident candidates or creating a major incident. • Reject a major incident candidate. • Demote a major incident after it is accepted so that the incident can be handled as a regular incident. • Maintain the ownership and accountability for the life cycle of the incident. • Identifies the users and groups to be involved in the resolution activities. • Creates adhoc communication plans and tasks.	• sn_comm_management.comm_plan_viewer • sn_comm_management.comm_plan_manager • ia_admin • sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • itil **Note:** Starting Brazil, for zboot instances, the major incident manager [major_incident_manager] role no longer inherit the itil role. Instead, it inherits the sn_incident_write, sn_problem_write, sn_change_write, sn_request_write granular roles from the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles). For the upgrade instances, the itil role remains inherited. Additionally, the sn_incident_write, sn_problem_write, sn_change_write, and sn_request_write granular roles are added if the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	• Edits a communication plan that is attached to a major incident. • Close a major incident.	
Major incident admin [sn_mim_admin]	Configure all Major Incident Management features including major incident properties and trigger rules.	• mim_manager • sn_iam_admin • sn_sow_mim.sn_mim_sow_admin
Communications manager [communication_manager]	• Manages communications for major incidents and is responsible for communicating with all stakeholders. • Creates adhoc communication plans and tasks. • Edits a communication plan that is attached to a major incident.	• sn_comm_management.comm_plan_viewer • ia_admin • sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • itil **Note:** Starting Brazil, for zboot instances, the Communications manager [communication_manager] role no longer inherit the itil role. Instead, it inherits the sn_incident_write, sn_problem_write, sn_change_write, sn_request_write granular roles from the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles). For the upgrade instances, the itil role remains inherited. Additionally, the sn_incident_write, sn_problem_write, sn_change_write, and sn_request_write granular roles are added if the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.
Incident Manager [incident_manager] (Existing role with added responsibilities)	• Manages incident properties and major incident trigger rules.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	• Can create and edit Communication Plan Definitions.	

Tables installed

Table	Description
Major Incident Trigger Rules [major_incident_trigger_rule]	This table extends the Application File [sys_metadata] table and stores the major incident trigger rules.

Slack notification installed with Major Incident Management

Slack notifications are added with activation of Incident Management – Major Incident Management.

Slack notification	Description
Major Incident Candidate assigned	Notifies Major Incident Management Group when **Major Incident State** changes to **Proposed**.
IAT conference notification	When conference call is initiated, a slack notification is sent to all the participants of the conference call.

Quick start tests for Major Incident Management

Validate that Major Incident Management still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Major Incident Major Incident Management

Major Incident Management quick start tests require activating the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim).

MIM: Major Incident Management test suite

Test	Description	Release version
MIM: Create a Major Incident	Test to verify the creation of major incident from the application navigation module.	Orlando
MIM: Create a Major Incident Candidate	Test to verify the **Create a Major Incident Candidate** module from navigation menu.	Orlando
MIM: Create a Major Incident from a Major Incident Candidate	Test to verify the creation of a major incident from a major incident candidate.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

MIM: Major Incident Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
MIM: Major Incident Candidate creation when it matches Major Incident Management trigger rule	Test to verify the creation of a major incident candidate when conditions to create a major incident match the major incident management trigger rule.	Orlando
MIM: Propose a major Incident (Assignment group empty)	Test to verify auto assignment of major incident candidate when an incident is proposed as a major incident and the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** fields are empty.	Orlando
MIM: Propose a major Incident (Assignment group is not empty)	Test to verify the auto assignment of a major incident when an incident is proposed as major incident and the **Assignment Group** and the **Assigned to** fields are not empty.	Orlando
MIM: Promote a candidate to major Incident (Assignment group is empty)	Test to verify auto assignment of major incident when a candidate is promoted to a major incident and the **Assignment Group** is empty.	Orlando
MIM: Promote a candidate to major Incident (Assignment group is not empty)	Test to verify auto assignment of major incident when a candidate is promoted to a major incident and the **Assignment group** is not empty.	Orlando
MIM: Reject a Major Incident Candidate	Test to verify the rejection of a major incident candidate.	Orlando
MIM: Demote a Major Incident	Test to verify whether a major incident gets demoted to an incident.	Orlando
MIM: Major Incident closure	Test to validate the major incident closure functionality.	Orlando
MIM: State sync up with ICP and ICT	Test is to verify the state sync up with Incident Communication Plan and Incident Communication Task.	Orlando
MIM: ICP attached to an Incident based on conditions and its state sync up with ICT	Test is to verify Incident Communication Plan attached to an Incident based on defined conditions.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

MIM: Major Incident Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
MIM: Resolving MI and PIR	Test is to verify resolving a Major Incident and Post Incident Report.	Orlando
MIM: Major Incident workbench layout verification	Test is to verify Major Incident workbench layout verification.	Orlando
MIM: Verify communication task from MI workbench	Test is to verify communication task from MI workbench.	Orlando

To learn more about Major Incident Management, see Major Incident Management.

Related topics

Quick start tests

Create trigger rules for major incidents

Create trigger rules to define the conditions under which a trigger action is executed. You can create major incident trigger rules to define the conditions under which an incident is automatically considered as a major incident candidate.

Before you begin

Role required: incident_manager or admin

About this task

Major incident trigger rules are evaluated asynchronously each time an incident is created or updated provided the following conditions are met:

- The incident record doesn't have the Parent Incident populated, which means that the current incident isn't a child incident.
- The major incident isn't proposed or accepted.
- The incident is active.

Note: The base system major incident trigger rules are inactive by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Major Incidents** > **Administration** > **Major Incident Trigger Rules**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	Unique name of the trigger rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Table	Table on which the trigger rule executes.
Application	Application scope of the trigger rule. The trigger rule is available for all applications or for scoped applications.
Execution Order	The rule with lowest execution order is triggered first. In the following example, the rule with order = 100 is executed first. Example: ○ If business criticality of business service is 1-most critical or 2-somewhat critical, Order = 100. ○ If the number of child incidents is greater than 20, then Order = 200. ○ For a P1 incident, Order = 300. **Note:** If any of the existing trigger rule conditions are met, the incident is considered to be a major incident candidate. Verification of the remaining rules isn't required. Otherwise, all the rules are verified based on the execution order.
Action to take	Action taken on the incident when the trigger rule is executed. The possible values are the following: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: Incident is proposed as a major incident candidate when the trigger rule is executed. After it's approved, the incident is promoted to a major incident. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: Incident is promoted directly to a major incident when the trigger rule is executed. ○

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: The **Create major incident from candidate** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident .min.major* system property creates different behaviors depending on which options are selected. When the system property is set to **Create new**, the following behaviors occur in relation to the **Action to take** values: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: The incident is proposed as a major incident candidate. After it's approved, a new major incident is created and the incident is marked as its child. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: A new incident is created and promoted to a major incident. The existing incident is marked as its child. When the system property is set to **Promote**, the following behaviors occur in relation to the **Action to take** values: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: The incident is proposed as a major incident candidate. After it's approved, a new major incident is created and the incident is marked as its child. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: The existing incident is promoted to a major incident.
Active	Option to activate the trigger rule.
Conditions	Conditions that must be met to execute the trigger rule.

4. Select **Submit**.

Working on major incident management

The section covers topics that help you with a variety of technical concepts related to major incident management such as the different ways to create a major incident, ways to reject a major incident candidate, demote a major incident, or close a major incident.

Create a major incident candidate

You can create a major incident candidate in multiple ways. After a major incident candidate is created, the major incident manager evaluates the candidate and decides whether the candidate should be promoted to a major incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

About this task

A major incident manager can accept or reject a major incident candidate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

Perform any of the following actions.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Option	Description
Create major incident trigger rules	An incident can be marked as a major incident can didate based on the major incident trigger rules. A major incident manager or an incident manager can Create trigger rules for major incidents to iden tify major incident candidates automatically. **Note:** The base system major incident trig ger rules are disabled by default. A major inci dent manager or an incident manager needs to activate the trigger rules that define condi tions under which an incident is automatically considered as a major incident candidate.
Propose an incident as a major incident candidate manually	Manually propose an existing incident to be a ma jor incident candidate by clicking **Propose Major Incident** from the context menu. You are prompted to enter the reason for proposing the incident as a candidate, and specifying the business impact of the incident. **Note:** If an incident is in the resolved, closed, or canceled state, the **Propose Major Incident** option does not appear on the con text menu.
Create a candidate from application navi gation	**a.** Create a new major incident candidate by click ing **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Create Major In cident Candidate**. **b.** Fill in the fields and click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- When an incident is proposed as a major incident candidate, the Major incident **State** field in the incident form under the Major incident section is set to **Proposed**.
- When you create a new major incident from a candidate, a new incident is created and becomes the major incident. The candidate is added as the child of the major incident. To get this behavior, the incident manager needs to set the major incident management property **Create major incident from candidate** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident.mim.major_incident_creation*). A new incident is created from a candidate as a major incident. The candidate is associated with the new incident as a child.
- System automatically assigns the newly created parent major incident to a user when the On-Call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation) is activated, a shift is defined for the major incident management group, and a user is available for the on-call shift. If no on-call shift exists, the major incident manager decides the user for the **Assigned to** field.

Create a major incident

Create a major incident directly or review the candidates and promote the candidates to major incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

Perform any of the following actions.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Option	Description
Promote an incident to a major incident manually	On the context menu, click **Promote to Major Incident**. The incident directly becomes a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	Note: • Only a major incident manager can promote an in cident to a major incident. If an incident is in the re solved, closed, or canceled state, the **Promote to Major Incident** option does not appear on the con text menu. • When an incident is promoted to a major incident, the incident itself is considered as a major inci dent and no new incident is created. To get this behavior, you need to set the major inci dent management property **Create major incident from candidate – A new incident is created from a candidate as a major incident. The candidate is associated with the new incident as a child.** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident.mim.major_i* to **Promote candidate to a major incident**.
Create a major incident from appli cation navigation	**a.** Click **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Create Major Inci dent**. **b.** Fill in the fields and click **Submit**.

Major incident assignment

A major incident is assigned to a group automatically at the time of proposal and promotion based on the value of the property **Major Incident Management Group (sys_id) to whom the Major Incident should be re-assigned on promotion to 'Major Incident'** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.major_incident_management_group*). The assigned group works on the major incident and resolves it.

The incident is assigned to an individual if the On-Call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation) is activated and a shift is defined for the group. The following table illustrates the different conditions under which a major incident is assigned to a group and a user.

Assignment of major incident

Action	Condition	Assignment group	Assigned to
Incident is proposed as a candidate manually or based on major incident trigger rules	Assignment Group is empty	Group based on the property value	• If on-call is activated, shift is defined and a user is available on-call then the incident is assigned to the on-call user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assignment of major incident (continued)

Action	Condition	Assignment group	Assigned to
			• If on-call is not activated, the **Assigned to** field remains empty
	Assignment Group is not empty	No change - incident retains the current value of the assignment group	No change - incident remains with the current value in the **Assigned to** field
Incident is manually promoted to a major incident	Assignment Group is empty	Group based on the property value	The value for the **Assigned to** field is the user who promoted the incident to a major incident
	Assignment Group is not empty	• Incident reassigned to group based on the property value • Send a notification to the original Assignment Group members about the latest incident reassignment.	• **Assigned to** value is overwritten by the user who promoted the major incident candidate • Send a notification to the user to whom the major incident was previously assigned
Major incident is created	Assignment Group is empty	Group based on the property value	The value of the **Assigned to** field is the user who has created the major incident
	Assignment Group is not empty	No change - incident retains the current value of the assignment group	No change - incident remains with the current value in the **Assigned to** field

Assignment of incident communication plan and communication task

Action	Condition	Assignment group	Assigned to
Incident communication plan is created with source as major incident	Assignment Group is empty	The value for the **Assignment group** field is copied from the source incident	The value of the **Assigned to** field is copied from the source incident
	Assignment Group is not empty	No change - incident communication plan retains the	No change - incident communication plan retains the current

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assignment of incident communication plan and communication task (continued)

Action	Condition	Assignment group	Assigned to
		current value of the assignment group	value of the **Assigned to** field
Incident communication task is created from incident communication plan whose source is major incident	Assignment Group is empty	The value for the **Assignment group** field is copied from the incident communication plan	The value of the **Assigned to** field is copied from the incident communication plan
	Assignment Group is not empty	No change - incident communication plan retains the current value of the assignment group	No change - incident communication task retains the current value of the **Assigned to** field

Accept or reject a major incident candidate

When an incident is proposed as a major incident candidate, a major incident manager can accept or reject the candidate. The manager accepts a candidate as a major incident if the incident requires accelerated resolution.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

Perform any of the following actions.

Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Option	Description
Accept a major incident candidate	**a.** Navigate to **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Candidates** and open the candidate to be approved. **b.** Click the additional actions icon ≡ and select **Promote to Major Incident**. **Note:** • While promoting the candidate, the major incident manager is prompted to enter work notes and business impact. • The incident is promoted to a major incident, and the **Major incident state** field under the Major incident section is changed from **Proposed** to **Accepted**. • The incident is assigned to the user who approves the major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Reject a major incident candidate	**a.** Navigate to **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Candidates** and open the candidate to be rejected. **b.** Click the additional actions menu icon ≡ and select **Reject Major Incident Candidate**. **Note:** • While rejecting the candidate, the major incident manager is prompted to enter the reason for rejecting the candidate. A notification is sent to the user in the **Assigned to** field. • The state of the incident remains the same while the **Major incident state** field is changed to **Rejected**.

Associate multiple incidents with a major incident

You can associate one or more incidents with a major incident using the Actions menu.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

About this task

When a major incident occurs, there are usually multiple incidents created for the same issue and there might be multiple major incident candidates created for a single issue. All the incidents for a single issue can be associated with the appropriate major incident.

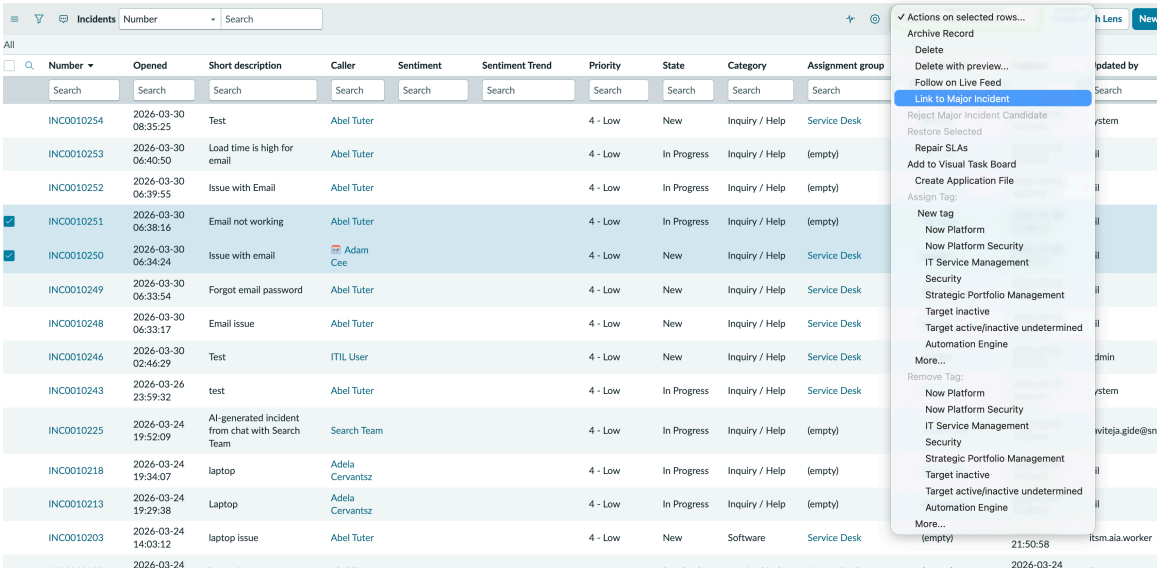
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select the incidents that need to be associated with a major incident.
3. On the Actions menu, click **Link to Major Incident**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. In the Choose a Major Incident dialog box, select the major incident with which you want to associate the incidents.
5. Click **OK**.
   The incidents are added as a child to the major incident.

Reject multiple major incident candidates using the Actions menu

You can reject one or more major incident candidates using the Actions menu. If you decide that the candidates do not qualify to be major incidents, then you can reject multiple candidates at once and provide the rejection reason.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

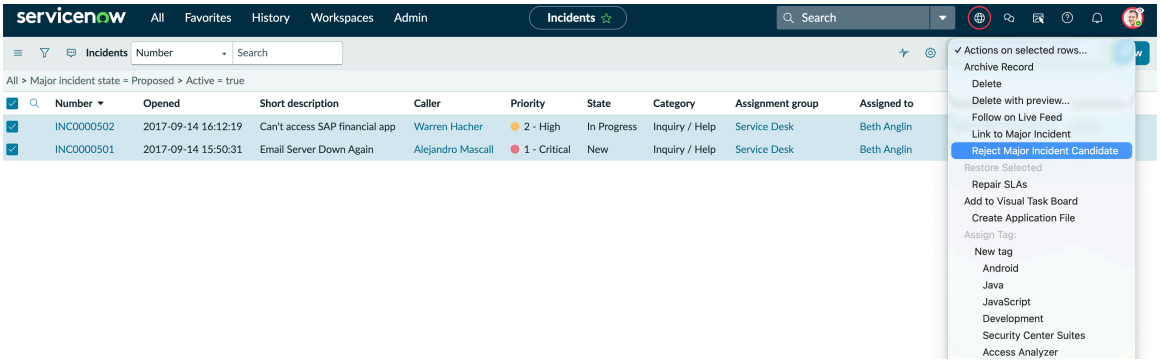
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Candidates**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select the candidates that you need to reject.
3. On the Actions menu, select **Reject Major Incident Candidate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. On the Rejection Reason dialog box, enter the reason why you decided not to accept the candidates as major incident.
5. Select **Reject**.
   The major incident candidates are rejected.

Demote a major incident

When an incident is incorrectly evaluated to be a major incident, you can demote the major incident even after it is accepted so that the incident can be handled as a regular incident.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Major Incidents** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the major incident that you want to demote.
3. Click the additional actions icon and select **Demote Major Incident**.
4. Enter the reason for the demotion.
   The major incident state is set to **Canceled** but the incident state remains the same.

Close a major incident

You can close a major incident manually after validating the resolution and when the major incident is in the **Resolved** state.

Before you begin

- Role required: major_incident_manager or admin
- Major incident is in resolved state

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Major Incidents** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Open the major incident that you want to close.
3. Click **Close Incident**.

   Note:

   - If you cancel an incident and the major incident state is in **Proposed** or **Accepted** state, the major incident state changes to **Canceled**.
   - The incident auto-closure property **Enable auto closure of incidents based on Resolution date. Setting this to 'No' will make auto closure to run based on the Updated date** does not close any incident record that is accepted as a major incident. Users with the major_incident_manager or admin role must close a major incident manually, after validating the resolution and when the major incident is in the **Resolved** state.
   - If an incident was promoted as a major incident, then an ESS user cannot resolve, close, or reopen the incident.

View major incident information on the Incident form

When an incident enters the major incident life cycle, the **Major Incident** and the **Post Incident Report** tab appears on the incident form.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_read, or admin

Incident is in the major incident life cycle.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Open**.

   Note: If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

2. Select the incident which is in the major incident life cycle.
3. Click the **Major Incident** tab.

Field	Description
Major incident state	A major incident state can be one of the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Proposed**: The initial state when a major incident candidate is created or proposed. ○ **Accepted**: The state when a major incident is directly created by a major incident manager or when a candidate is promoted to a major incident by a major incident manager. ○ **Rejected**: The major incident candidate is rejected by a major incident manager. ○ **Canceled**: The major incident is demote by a major incident manager.
Proposed by	The user who proposed the incident as a major incident candidate.
Proposed	Date and time when the incident was proposed as a major incident candidate.
Promoted by	The user who promoted the incident to a major incident.
Promoted	Date and time when the incident was promoted to a major incident.
Business impact	The business impact of the issue identified in the major incident.
Probable cause	The probable cause of the issue identified in the major incident.

4. Click the **Post Incident Report** tab.
   If you have already filled the post incident report information in the major incident workbench, the same information appears in the following fields:

Field	Description
Overview	Summary of the incident.
Findings	Information on what caused the major incident and any lessons learnt in the process.
Timeline	Information of all the activity feeds not only of the incident but also of the incident communication plan and incident communication tasks related to the incident.

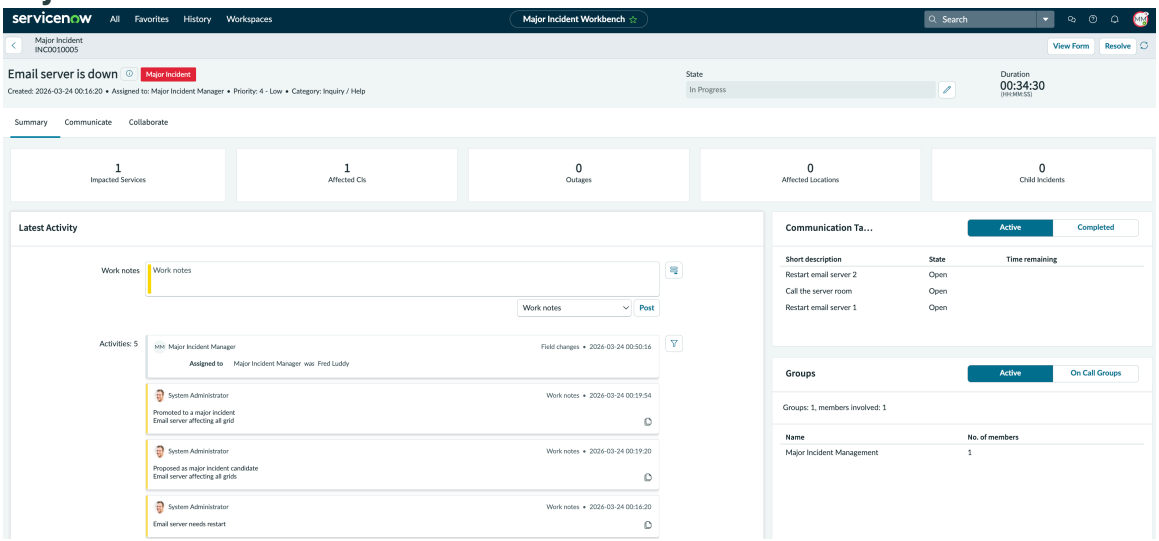
Major incident workbench

The major incident workbench is a single pane view designed for major incident managers, communication managers, and resolver groups. The workbench helps to manage major incidents by aggregating and providing actionable information.

To navigate to the major incident workbench, open a major incident or a major incident candidate, and select **View Workbench** on the form header.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major incident workbench



Note: Groups and number of members involved in the groups widget are populated from the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** fields of incident, incident communication plan, incident task, as well as the members involved in an active conference call.

Header components

- From the workbench, to navigate back to the incident form, select **View Form** that appears on the header of the workbench.
- If an incident is not yet in the **Resolved** state, then the header displays the **Resolve** button. To resolve an incident, select **Resolve**.
- When an incident is not yet accepted as a major incident, then the workbench displays a choice list on the header. The list displays options to promote the incident to a major incident or to reject the incident.
- Use the chat icon ( ) on the sidebar discussions to initiate a chat on the incident level. The chat is a record feed — whatever you write in the chat appears in the activity stream. For more information, see Collaboration in Service Operations Workspace.
- You can select to change the state of the incident.
- Duration is an active timer that tracks the time since the creation of the incident. The timer stops when the incident is resolved.

Related topics

Collaboration in Service Operations Workspace

Major incident workbench UI elements

The major incident workbench provides UI elements which display the summary of tasks, progress of communication plan, conferencing information, and a report on the cause and resolution of the major incident.

The major incident workbench has the following UI elements: **Summary**, **Communicate**, **Collaborate**, and **Post Incident Report**.

Note: You need to activate the Notify plugin (com.snc.notify) for the **Collaborate** tab to appear. The **Post Incident Report** tab is visible only when the incident state is either **Resolved** or **Closed**.

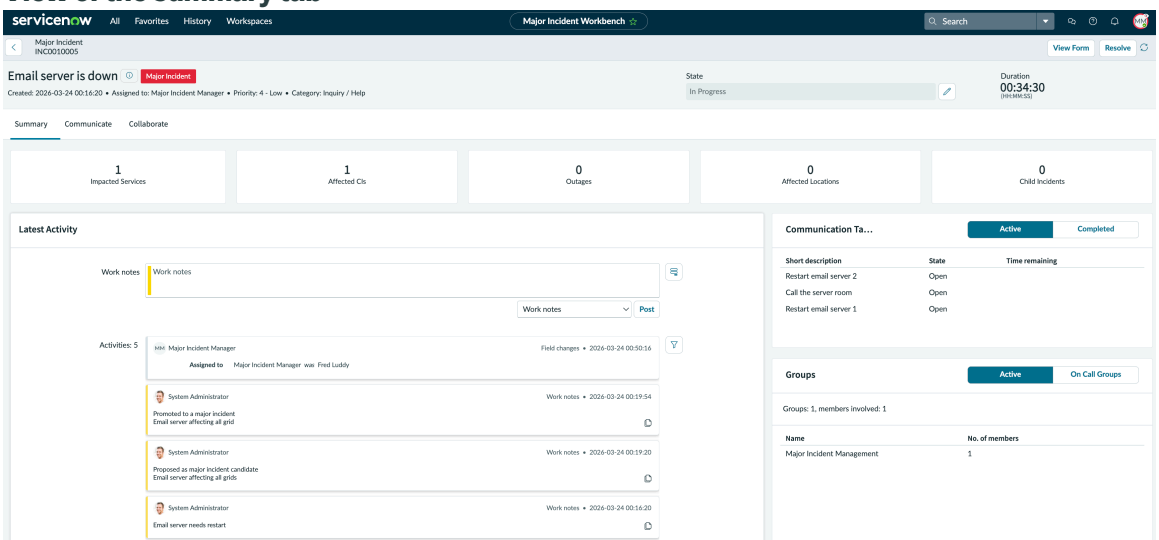
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major Incident workbench — Summary tab

The **Summary** tab provides a unified view of information in the form of a card layout. The information on impacted services, affected CIs, active outages, locations that are impacted, and child incidents helps to keep you informed about related records associated with an incident.

Summary tab

View of the summary tab



You can add, create, or edit each of the components. You can also view, post, or filter the latest activity on the major incident.

The tab also provides a quantitative summary of the active and completed tasks, as well as users or groups who are involved in resolving the major incident. The communication tasks are sorted in ascending order based on the order value.

The **Time remaining** column provides information regarding the time when the communication task is due.

- If you do not perform the communication task within the set time, the value changes to **Overdue**.
- If you activate the On-call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation): The user who is on-call for the respective group and the group name appear in the summary.

The Groups section displays On-Call information, including the On-Call Escalation Tracking icon ( ) that indicates the active status of the escalation. Green indicates an active escalation, and black indicates a finished escalation. Click the icon to view the On-Call Escalation Tracking pop-up.

Activate the Event Management plugin (com.glideapp.itom.snac) to add an **Alert** card under the **Summary** tab that keeps you up-to-date on the number of alerts for each incident. The count is the total of all primary and secondary alerts for the incident.

Post Incident Report tab

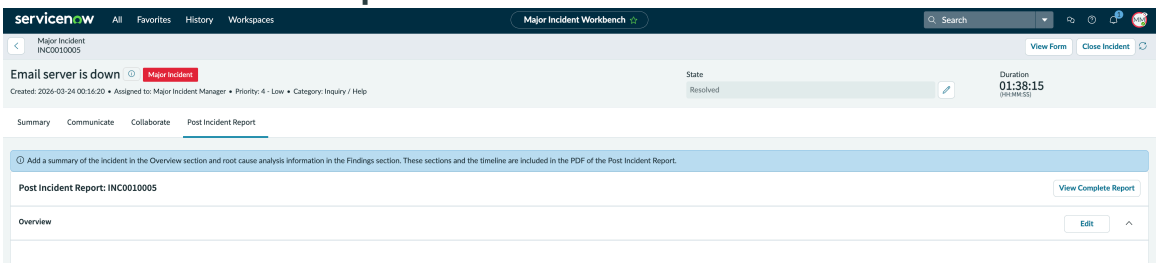
The **Post Incident Report** tab helps you to understand the cause of the major incident, and the actions taken by the teams to resolve the incident.

The teams can assess the incident response and resolution process and determine follow-up action items. The post incident report is required to record the actions performed, the reasons for doing them, and findings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The major incident manager can edit a report when the incident is in the **Resolved** state.

View of the Post Incident Report tab



The post incident report includes the following sections where a major incident manager can provide required information:

- **Overview**: Summary of the incident.
- **Findings**: Information on what caused the major incident and any lessons learned in the process.
- **Resolution**: Information on the resolution steps taken to resolve the issue. The major incident manager can also add or edit any related Problem or Change information by clicking **Add** or **Manage** respectively.
- **Timeline**: Information of all the activity feeds, not only of the incident but also of the incident communication plan and incident communication tasks related to the incident. You can update the timeline with the latest activity by clicking **Regenerate Timeline**.

  Note: The information that you provide for **Overview**, **Findings**, and **Timeline** gets updated in the Post Incident Report section on the Incident form.

If you activate the Continual Improvement Management (CIM) plugin (com.sn_cim), the Related Improvement Records section is displayed in the report. This section displays the Inbound CIM Integrations records.

When you click **View Complete Report**, all the information entered by the major incident manager is compiled together and you can download the report in the .PDF format by clicking **Download Report PDF**.

The following links appear in the Incident form under the Related Links section:

- **Regenerate PIR Timeline**: This link appears when incident is in the **Resolved** state and the user has the major_incident_manager role.
- **Preview PIR**: This link appears when incident is in the **Resolved** or **Closed** state and the user has the itil role.

Note: On the downloaded report, under **Incident Response Timeline**, the time displayed in the timing type **Time to Identify** is calculated in the following ways:

- If you propose the incident as a major incident: The time indicates the time from creation of the first related alert for this incident or creation of the incident (in case there is no alert or the Event Management plugin is inactive), whichever occurs first, until the time the incident is first proposed as a major incident.
- If you create a major incident directly: The time indicates the time from creation of the first related alert for this incident or creation of the incident (in case there is no alert or the Event Management plugin is inactive), whichever occurs first, until the time the incident is promoted as a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

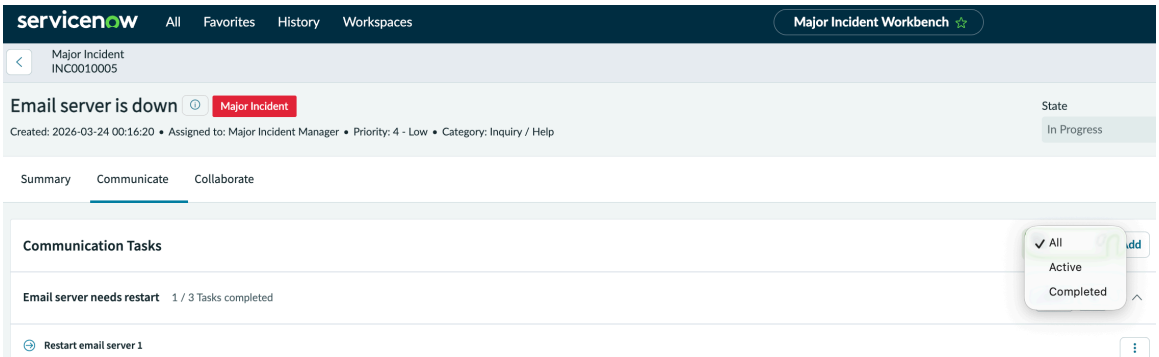
Associate a new post incident report

The Communicate tab in the Major Incident workbench

The **Communicate** tab helps you understand the progress of a communication plan and its related tasks.

If there are multiple communication tasks associated with a communication plan, all the tasks appear under the respective communication plan.

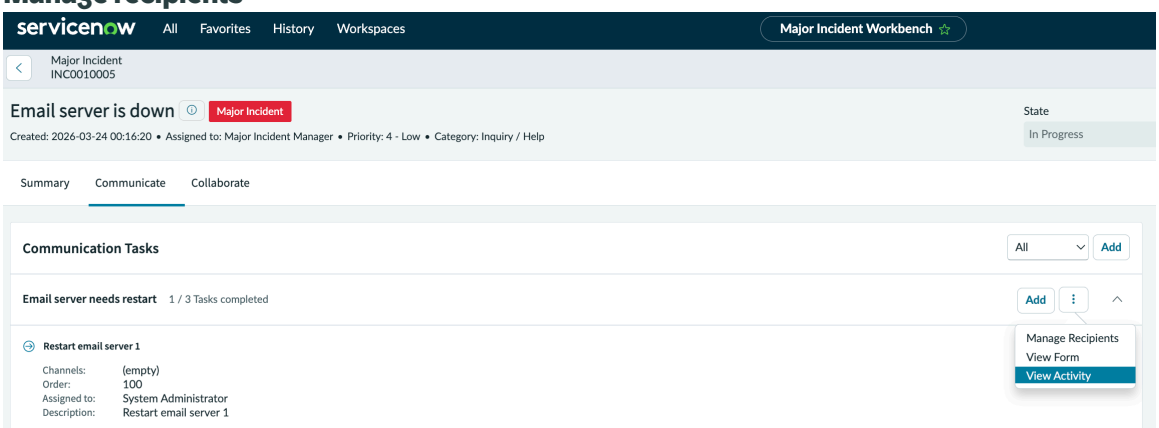
Communication task filter



You can filter the communication task to view all tasks, active tasks, or completed tasks. You can also add a new communication plan by clicking **Add**. You can create a communication task for an existing plan by clicking **Add Task**. For more information, see Add communication plan in the workbench. If you want to add or remove recipients from a particular plan after the plan is saved, click **Manage Recipients**.

Note: When you create a communication task for sending an email on the Major Incident Management Workbench and select a recipient list, the recipient list is added instead of individual users. The list of users in the recipient list is calculated by the system while processing the email request, thus improving the system performance. Also, you can add users, groups, and email addresses as required in the Recipients section. Activate this feature by selecting the **Property to toggle support for Recipient List on Email Client, on Communication Tasks** (*sn_comm_management.email_client_recipient_items_enabled*) option in the Major Incident Management Properties. You can create a recipient list using a script to retrieve a custom list of users or include a pre-defined list of users.

Manage recipients

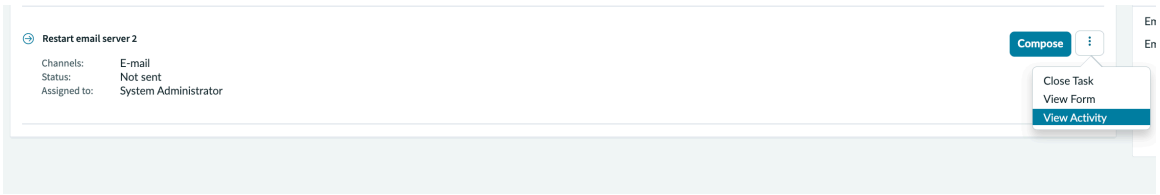


The following actions can be performed on a given communication task:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Close Task**: If the task is performed at least once, closes the communication task and changes the state to Complete. Otherwise, the state changes the state to Skipped.
- **Snooze**: Available only for recurring communication task. Enables the user to skip the communication task once and the due-in timer is refreshed.
- **View Form**: For each task in the plan, you can navigate back to the form.
- **View Activity**: Enables you to view activity history and post your work notes or additional comments for a communication task.

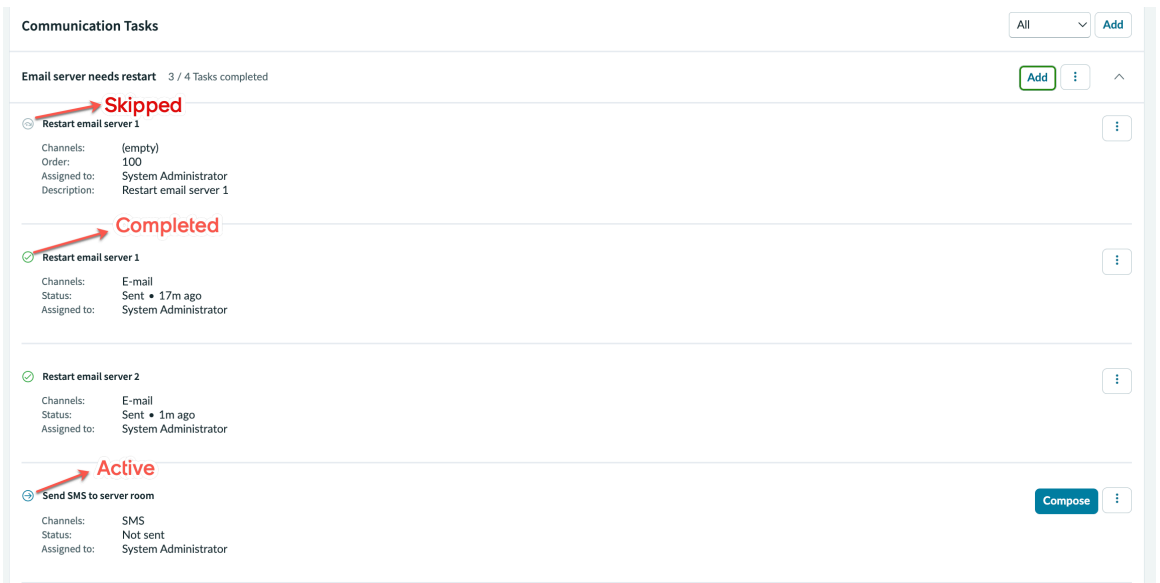
Communication task actions



You can also view the due time of upcoming tasks and the overdue time in case the task isn't completed within the expected time.

To send a notification, click **Compose**. If the notification has to be send only once, then after sending the notification, the status of the task changes to Complete. If the task is recurring, the status of the task changes to Open. After a recurring communication task is performed, the status of the communication task changes to **Sent** followed by the number of times the recurring communication task is performed until that time. For example, Sent(2x) means that the communication task is performed twice.

Communication task state



Icons to the left of the Communication Task name represent the state of the communication task such as completed, skipped, or active.

Under the Work Notes & Activity section, you can initiate a chat at the incident or incident communication plan level. You can also view the activity stream for that record.

Messaging users through Slack

For Slack functionality, install Collaboration services from the ServiceNow Store.

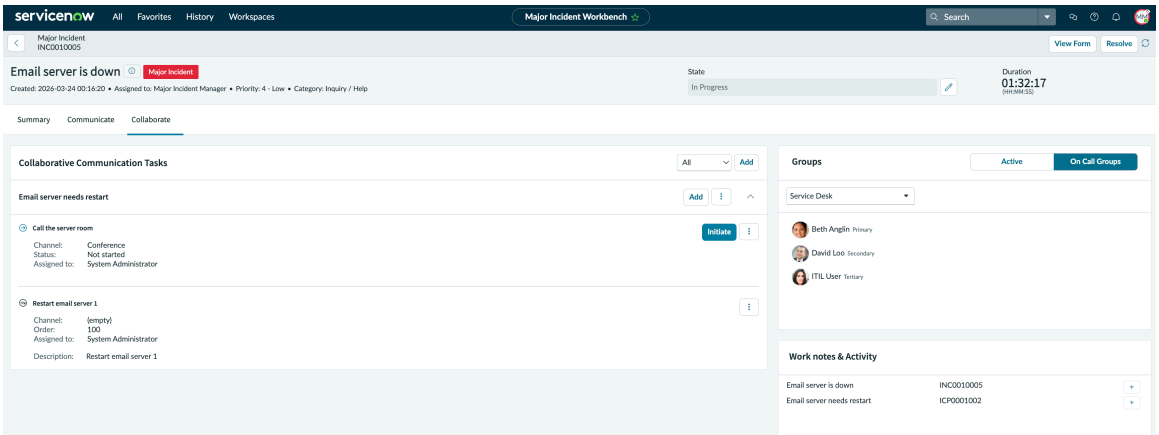
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you add Slack as a communication channel, you can select **Compose** to convey the Slack message to the contacts that you've already mentioned in the communication contact while defining the communication plan. The selected contacts will receive a direct message from the *Slack* bot. You can perform the communication task actions such as **Closed Task**, **Snooze**, **View Form**, and **View Activity**.

Major Incident workbench — the Collaborate tab

The **Collaborate** tab helps you to view and manage communication tasks that use conference as their communication channel.

View of the Collaborate tab



Like the **Summary** tab, you can add a new communication plan by clicking **Add**. You can create communication task for an existing plan by clicking **Add Call**. For more information, see Add-communication-plan-from-mim-workbench. If you want to add or remove recipients from a particular plan after the plan is saved, select **Manage Participants**.

To initiate a conference call, select **Initiate**. If the communication task is a one-time task, then after the call is ended, the status of the task changes to **Complete**. If task is recurring, the status of the task changes to **Open** and it displays the number of times the conference call is initiated.

Note: When you add a user group to the conference call, the group itself is added to the call, and the escalation hierarchy is automatically followed once you start the call. Set the *com.snc.iam.conference_call_follow_on_call_escalation* property to true. For more information about the property, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

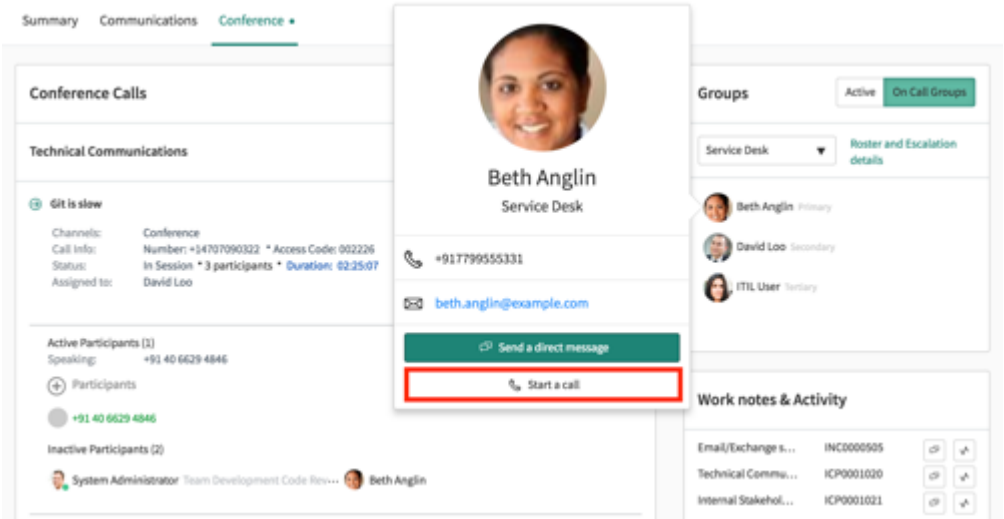
Under each task, the Active participant section displays the active participants and the Inactive participant section displays the inactive participants.

If the call is in progress, the itil user, who has access to the workbench, can join the conference call by clicking **Join Call**. The participants can also add another user to an ongoing conference call by clicking **+ Participants**. The conference leader can end the conference call by clicking **End Call**. The conference leader can mute, unmute, or kick an active participant by hovering over the active participant and clicking .

Under the Work Notes & Activity section, you can send connect message at incident or incident communication plan level. You can also view the activity stream.

To initiate a call directly to the group members, select **Start a call**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



To start a call, populate the *sn_major_inc_mgmt.notify_webrtc_number* property with a valid notify number that has voice capability. For user who is already in an active conference call, **Start a call** is disabled. You can mute or unmute all the participants using the **Mute All** and **Unmute All** options.

To send a Microsoft Teams notification from major incident workbench, see Send a notification from Major incident management workbench. The procedure applies to both the **Collaborate** and **Communicate** tabs. To Initiate Microsoft Teams group chat from MIM workbench, see Initiate Microsoft Teams group chat from MIM workbench.

For information on process flow for slack communication, see Process flow for Slack communication.

For information on how to add a collaborative communication task, see Add a collaborative communication task.

Associate a new post incident report

Create your own post incident report and associate the UI page with the **View Complete Report** button under the **Post Incident Report** tab. Using the customized report, you can add information that is specific to your organization.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, major_incident_manager, or admin

About this task

For associating the **View Complete Report** button with your customized post incident report page, set the value of the **PIR export ui page url** major incident property to the new UI page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System UI** > **UI Pages** and click **New**.
2. Create a UI page.
   For information on how to create a UI page, refer UI pages.
3. Navigate to **Incident** > **Major Incident Properties**.
4. In the **PIR export ui page url** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.pir_export_pdf_ui_page*) property, enter the link of the new UI page.
5. Click **Save**.
   When you click the **View Complete Report** button, the new UI page opens.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add communication plan in the workbench

You can create a new communication plan or add a new communication task to an existing communication plan from the workbench. This UI action is helpful when you do not have an existing well-defined communication plan in the system.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to Major incident workbench.
2. Select the **Communications** tab and then select **Add** that appears in Communication Tasks section to display the Adhoc Communication pop-up window.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Communication Plan	List to select a new communication plan or to select an existing plan and add communication tasks to the plan.
Plan Short description	Brief description of what the communication plan is all about.
Task Short description	Brief description of what the communication task is all about.
Channels	Option for selecting email, SMS, Slack, or conference as the communication method channel for the plan. **Note:** To use the SMS channel, the Notify plugin [com.snc.notify] must be active and configured with a Twilio integration, and a notify number group must be set up. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management.
Frequency	Frequency at which a specific task needs to be executed. A task can be executed only once or on specific durations.
Due in (Minutes)	Time span when the task must be executed after the task initiates. For recurring tasks, it also indicates the time span after which the task must repeat.

Add similar incidents from major incident workbench

Add similar incidents to a major incident so that the support teams can work on the parent record for a coordinated response process.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, major_incident_manager, communication_manager, incident_manager, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Activate the Predictive Intelligence plugin (com.glide.platform_ml).
  - Configure Predictive Intelligence and train the solution definition with the name *ml_sn_global_similar_incidents_mim*. For more information on how to train a solution definition, refer to Create and train a similarity solution.
- Ensure that there is an active ML solution at **Predictive Intelligence** > **Similarity** > **Solutions** with the solution name *ml_sn_global_similar_incidents_mim*.

Procedure

1. Navigate to Major incident workbench.
2. Select the **Summary** tab.
3. In the Child Incidents section, select ⋮ and then select **Find Similar**.
4. From the Add Similar Incidents dialog box, select the similar incidents that you want to relate to the major incident and then select **Add Selected**.
   The similar child incidents appear under the Child Incidents section.

Access on-call escalation path from major incident workbench

Access on-call roster and escalation details from major incident workbench to reach out to a support group.

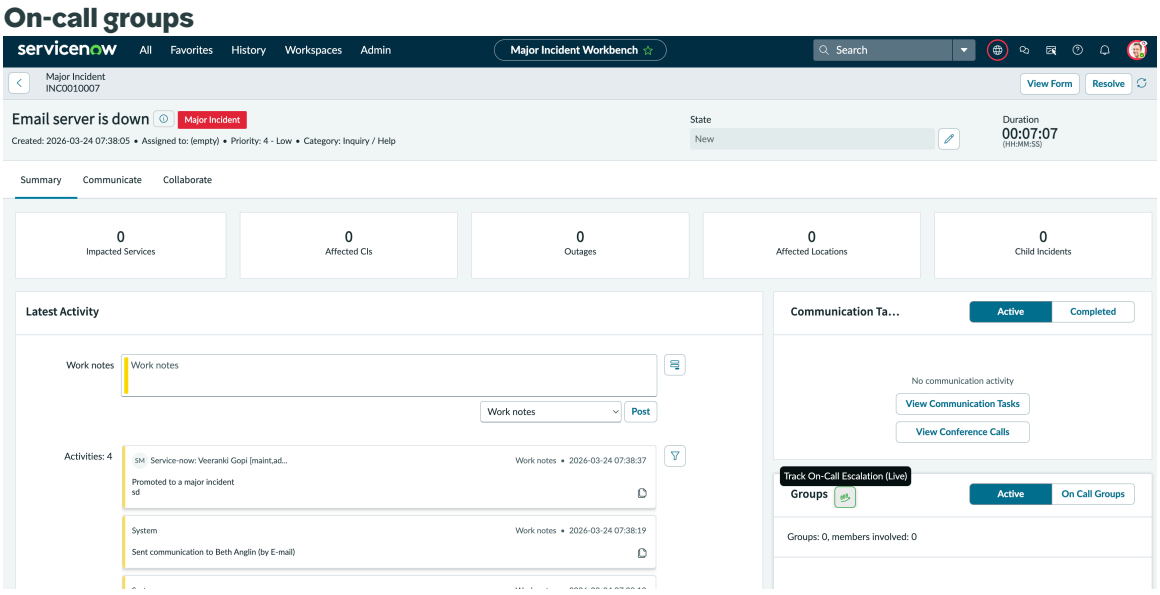
Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_read, sn_incident_write, major_incident_manager, communication_manager, incident_manager, or admin

Activate the On-Call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation).

Procedure

1. Navigate to Major incident workbench.
2. Click the **Communications** tab.
3. Under the **Groups** section, click **On Call Groups**.
4. From the list, select a group.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Track On-Call Escalation (Live)**.
6. In the escalation path section, select **Escalation**.

Result
You can access the on-call escalation information.

Legacy: Major incident overview dashboard

Major Incident Overview module provides two versions of the Performance Analytics (PA) Dashboard to review major incident information at a glance.

> **Important:**
>
> Starting in Xanadu release, the Major incident overview dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Major incident dashboard to view the process and communication related metrics for Open and Closed major incidents.

Users with itil, sn_incident_write, major_incident_manager or communication_manager role can access the dashboard.

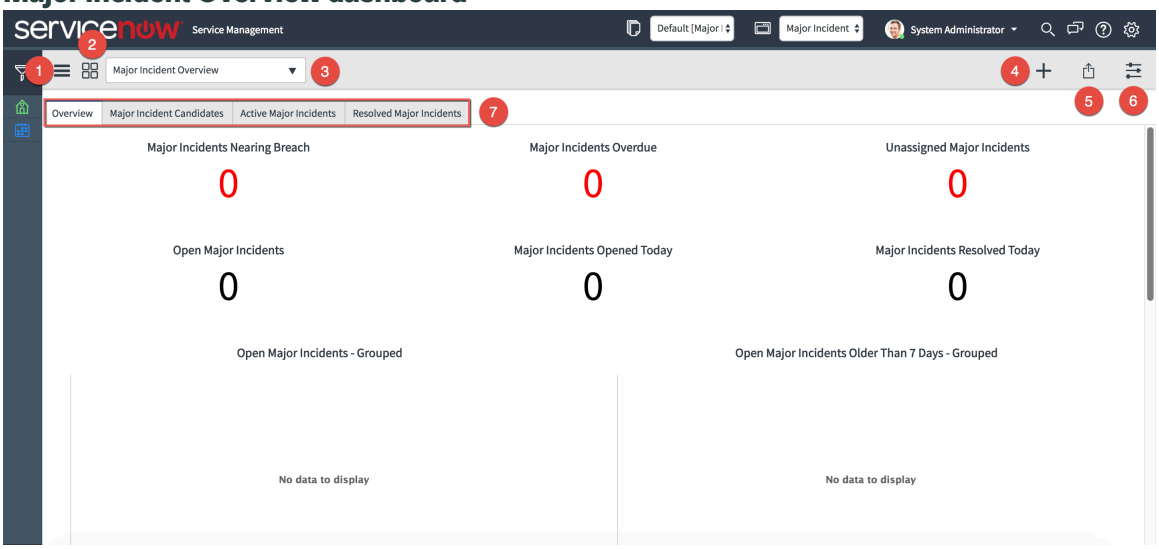
The two versions of the Performance Analytics (PA) Dashboard are normal and premium. You must activate the Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) to view the normal dashboard. To access the premium version of Major Incident Overview dashboard, activate Performance Analytics – Content Pack for Major Incident Management (com.snc.pa.incident.mim).

You can navigate to the dashboard in the following ways:

- **Incident** > **Major Incidents** > **Overview**
- **Self – Service** > **Dashboard** > **Major Incident Overview**

Major incident overview

Major Incident Overview dashboard



Major Incident Overview module provides information on the following content:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

#	UI component	Description
1	Dashboard controls	Provides options to create, duplicate, or delete a dashboard. You can copy the dashboard URL or duplicate the dashboard. In addition, you can add the dashboard in your favorite list, create a tab, or reset filters in the dashboard.
2	Dashboard overview	Takes you to the UI page where you view the recently accessed dashboard, dashboards owned or shared by you, or all the dashboards in the system. To create a new dashboard, click **New**.
3	Dashboard choice list	Provides options to select between different dashboards in the system.
4	Add widgets	Provides option to add widgets. You can drag to move or resize the widget on the dashboard.
5	Sharing	Provides option to specify groups, users, and roles for the dashboard.
6	Configuration	Provides the configuration pane to select a layout to snap the widgets against or to modify a layout as required.
7	Tabs	• **Major Incidents Nearing Breach**: Number of active major incidents where the Major incident state is **Accepted** and the response or resolution SLA has reached 75% of the allotted time. • **Major Incidents Overdue**: Number of active major incidents where the Major incident state is **Accepted** and the response or resolution SLA has breached. • **Unassigned Major Incidents**: Number of active major incidents where **Assigned to** is empty. • **Open Major Incidents**: Major incidents which are open and has major incident state as **Accepted**. • **Major Incidents Opened Today**: Major incident state is **Accepted** and the major incident is created on the current day. **Note:** Major incidents opened for that day includes both active and inactive incidents. • **Major Incidents Resolved Today**: Major incidents that are resolved on the current day and have the state as **Resolved**. • **Open Major Incidents – Grouped**: You can filter these incidents based on **Group by** and **Stacked by**. • **Open Major Incidents Older Than 7 Days – Grouped**: You can filter these incidents based on **Group by** and **Stacked by**. • **Major Incidents by Priority and State**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

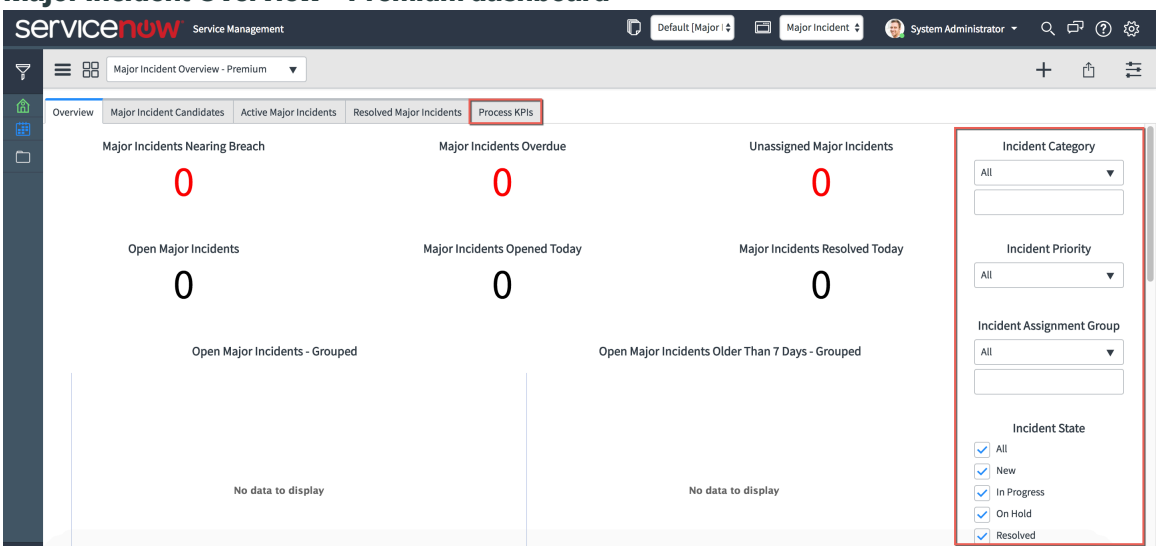
#	UI component	Description
		• **Major Incidents by Priority and State Older than 7 Days** • **Major Incidents Opened per Week** • **Major Incidents Closed per Week**

Major Incident Overview – Premium

Major Incident Overview – Premium provides the following additional functions:

- **Process KPIs**: Provides information on **Active Major Incidents**, **Number of resolved major incidents**, **Average resolution time of Major Incidents**, and **New Major Incidents Vs Resolved**.
- Interactive filters: Helps to filter incidents based on category, priority, assignment group, and state.

Major Incident Overview – Premium dashboard



Related topics

Create and use dashboards

Major incident workbench

Reporting incidents

Service desk and other IT managers can use dashboards and reports to monitor and track incident status and service levels.

Incident Overview

The **Incident** > **Overview** dashboard provides a quick glance at the current state of open incidents. At the top, single score widgets enumerate the open incident statuses, such as critical incidents, unassigned incidents, and overdue incidents. Charts in the dashboard group incidents by factors such as priority and state. The incident overview is fully interactive and configurable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident reports

Various incident reports are available in the base system, and you can modify the existing reports or create new ones. Navigate to **Reports** > **View / Run** and enter `incident` in the search box to view all incident reports. Base system reports include the following:

- Basic bar or pie chart reports, such as incidents by assignment group, location, priority, or state. These reports help you analyze a specific data point, for example, whether enough staff is allocated to an assignment group.
- Time series reports, such as **Incident Trend by Configuration Item**. This report lets you analyze closed incidents by configuration item (CI) to identify potential problems.
- Multidimensional reports, such as **Incidents by Priority and State older than 30 Days**. This report can help you identify gaps in service levels. For example, if a high number of low-priority incidents are still in **New** state after being open more than 30 days.

Incident metric definition

A metric measures and evaluates the effectiveness of IT service management processes. The service desk can improve the incident management process using information gathered within the platform. You can activate the Metric Definition plugin (com.glide.metrics) and define the metrics to monitor within the system. With these metrics, and the information within the database, it is possible to generate reports that can be added to dashboards or automatically generated and distributed.

Using this information, it is possible to refine automatic rules such as the assignment rules, service level agreements, or inactivity monitors to better suit the unique environment of the service desk. Unnecessary incidents can be avoided by encouraging users to consult the knowledge base before creating an incident. The related search results function in the Incident form assists with this strategy.

Complimentary Performance Analytics for Incident Management

Complimentary Performance Analytics for Incident Management and aggregates data over time, and is enabled by default for Incident Management. Complimentary Performance Analytics for Incident Management provides an Incident Management dashboard with 15 indicators to help you assess organizational performance. For more information, see Performance Analytics for Incident Management.

A subscription to Performance Analytics also gives you access to In-form analytics. In-form analytics integrate performance insights into Incident records so that users can access important metrics in context and make better decisions.

Related topics

- Creating reports
- Insights and Opportunities for Incident dashboard

Legacy: Incident Management Platform Analytics Solutions

Platform Analytics Solutions and in-form analytics contain preconfigured dashboards. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident Management Platform Analytics Solutions dashboards are deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the actionable data visualizations that help in improving the business processes and practices.

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

The Platform Analytics Solution for Incident Management is available by default as part of Complimentary Performance Analytics for Incident Management.

Related topics

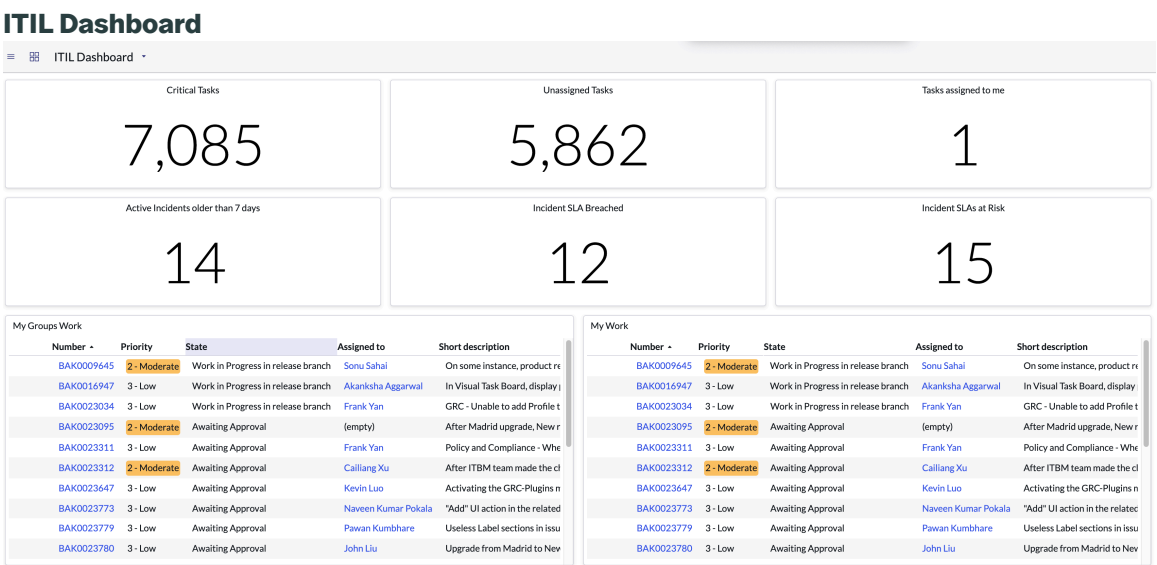
Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

Legacy: ITIL dashboard

Use this dashboard to view, maintain, and track the tasks and incidents for operating the IT service desk.

Important:

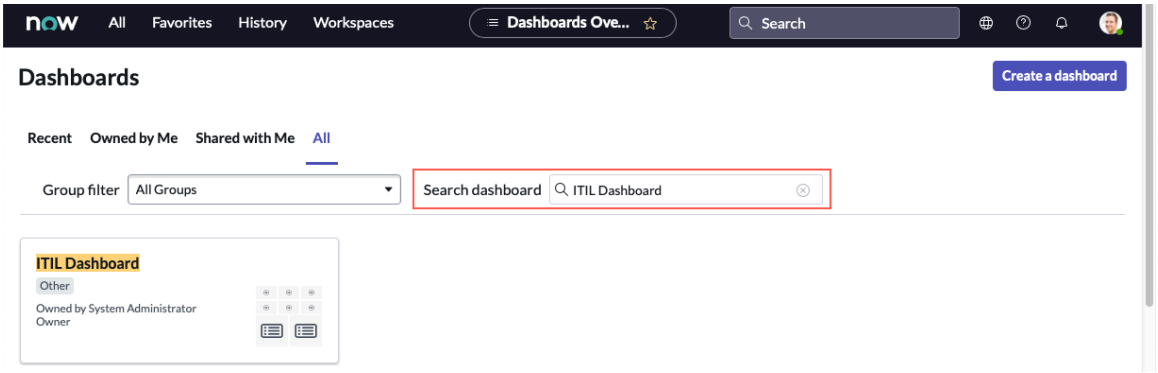
Starting in Xanadu release, the ITIL dashboard is deprecated. Users can use IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace to view, maintain, and track the tasks and incidents for operating the IT service desk.



Access the ITIL dashboard

To access the ITIL dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **Dashboard**. On the Dashboards Overview, search for ITIL dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

End User	Description	Required role
IT Agent	Views, opens, updates, tracks, and closes incidents and tasks for managing customer issues.	itil
IT Agent Admin	Can perform all the activities of an IT agent. In addition, the admin can also modify the data and layout.	itil_admin

Data visualizations

The dashboard includes the following visualizations:

Title	Type	Description
Critical Tasks	Single score (42)	Total number of open critical task records for which **Priority** is set to **1**.
Unassigned Tasks	Single score (42)	Total number of open tasks that are still not assigned.
Tasks assigned to me	Single score (42)	Total number of tasks assigned to the logged-user of the dashboard.
Active Incidents older than 7 days	Single score (42)	Total number of active incidents logged before seven days.
Incident SLA Breached	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that exceed its SLA.
Incident SLAs at Risk	Single score (42)	Total number of active incidents that have not yet exceeded an SLA but have elapsed 75% of the duration of the SLA.
My Groups Work	List	Outstanding work load (tasks) of the logged-in user's group.
My Work	List	The logged-in user's outstanding work load (tasks).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

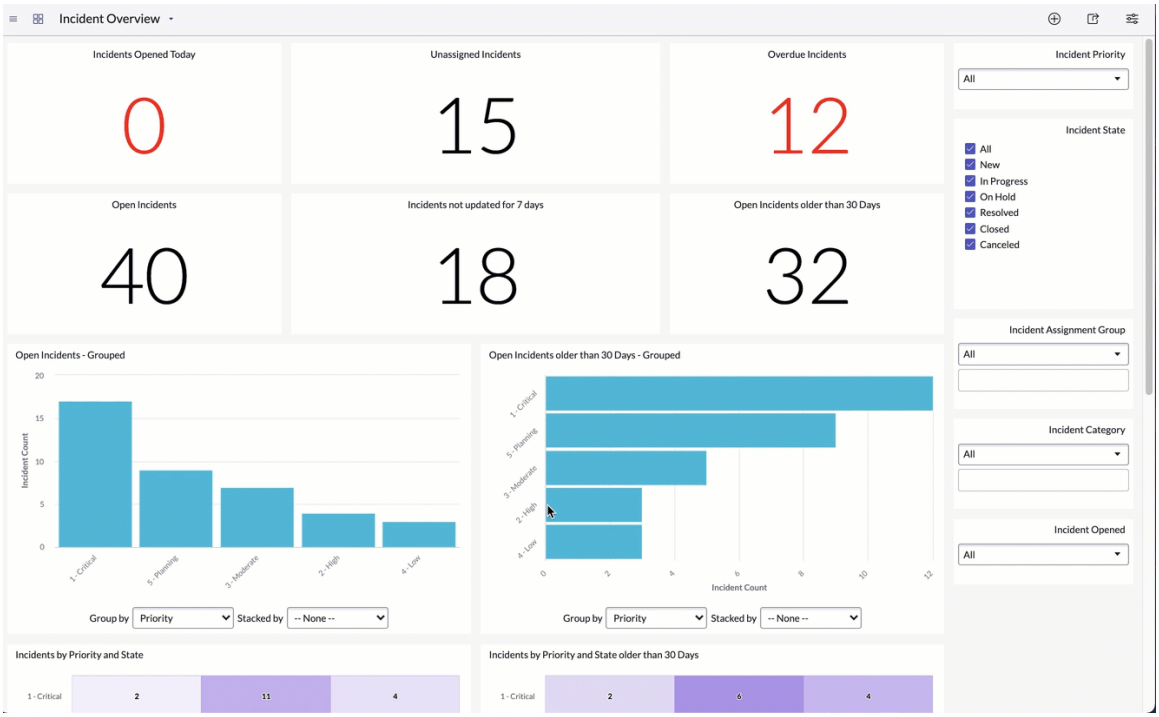
Legacy: Incident Overview dashboard

Use this dashboard to view the status of the incidents for planning, prioritizing, and managing customer issues.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident Overview dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the status of the incidents for planning, prioritizing, and managing customer issues.

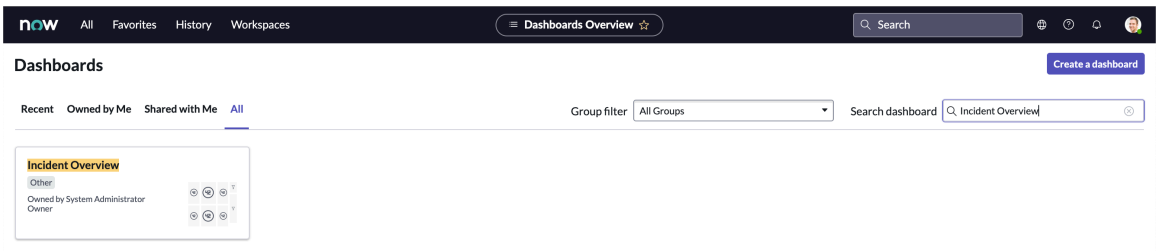
Incident Overview Dashboard



Access the Incident Overview dashboard

To access the Incident Overview dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Overview**.

Alternatively, navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **Dashboard**. On the Dashboards Overview, search for Incident Overview dashboard.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

End user and roles

End user	Description	Required role
IT Agent	Opens, views, updates, tracks, and closes the incidents for managing customer issues.	• itil • sn_incident_read

Data visualizations

The dashboard includes the following visualizations:

Title	Type	Description
Incidents Opened Today	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents created on the current date.
Unassigned Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that are still not assigned.
Overdue Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that exceed its SLA.
Open Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that do not have a resolution date.
Incidents not updated for 7 days	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that were updated more than 7 days ago.
Open Incidents older than 30 Days	Single score (42)	Total number of open incidents that were created 30 days ago.
Open Incidents-Grouped	Vertical bar ()	Total number of open incidents grouped by priority.
Open Incidents older than 30 Days-Grouped	Horizontal bar ()	Total number of open incidents that were created more than 30 days ago.
Incidents by Priority and State	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents grouped by priority and state.
Incidents by Priority and State older than 30 Days	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents grouped by priority and state that were created more than 30 days ago.
Incidents per week	Area icon ()	Total number of incidents opened or closed in each week.

Filters

The dashboard includes the following filters:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Type	Description
Incident Priority	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Priority** of the incident record.
Incident State	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **State** of the incident record.
Incident Assignment Group	Reference	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Assignment group** associated with the incident record.
Incident Category	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Category** of the incident record.
Incident Opened	Date	Filter the report visualizations based on the date when the incident is created.

Note: This dashboard displays the incident-related information from the **Overview** tab of the Incident Premium dashboard.

Legacy: Incident Management dashboard

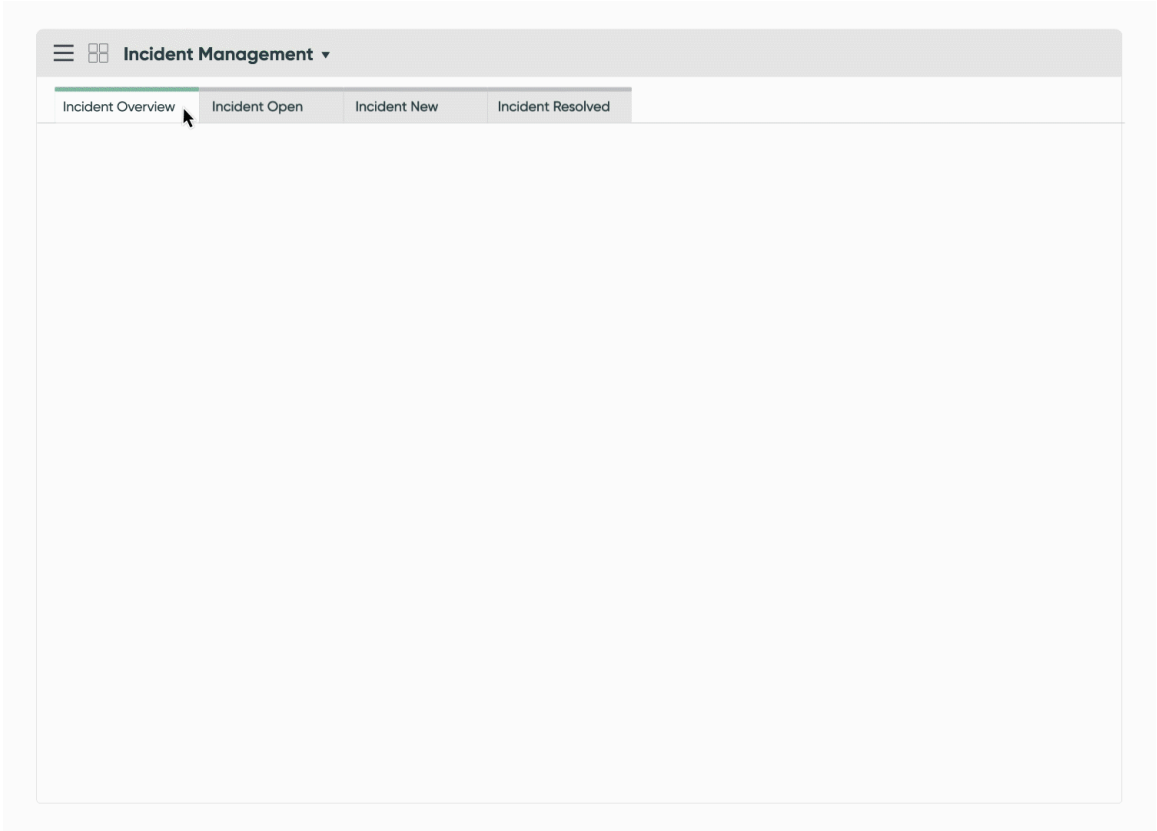
The Incident Management dashboard lets you see recent trends in incident creation, duration, and resolution. Use the information on this dashboard to spot problem areas and plan your incident management strategy going forward.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident Management dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the recent trends in incident creation, duration, and resolution and plan the incident management strategy accordingly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tabs of the Incident Management dashboard



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Incident Manager: Needs to know how the incident management process is doing so they can plan for the future.	itil

Indicators

Number of open incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents that do not have a resolution date. This indicator is used as the basis of several other indicators on this dashboard.

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Daily count of the number of incidents last updated more than five days ago.

Number of open incidents not updated in last 30 days

Daily count of the number of incidents last updated more than 30 days ago.

Number of new incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents opened 'today.'

Number of resolved incidents

Daily count of indicators with State = Resolved.

Incident Backlog Growth

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tracks the increase or decrease in open incidents. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of new incidents]] - [[Number of resolved incidents]].

Average age of open incidents

The average age in days in which an incident has been open. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open incidents]]/([[Number of open incidents]]*24).

% of new critical incidents

The percentage of new incidents filtered on the Priority breakdown with the breakdown element 1 - Critical. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of new incidents > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new incidents]]) * 100.

Average resolution time of resolved incidents

The average number of days it takes to resolve an incident, provided it is resolved. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of resolved incidents]] / ([[Number of resolved incidents]] * 24).

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open incidents
- Summed duration of resolved incidents

Breakdowns

- Category
- Priority
- Age

Legacy: Incident Premium dashboard

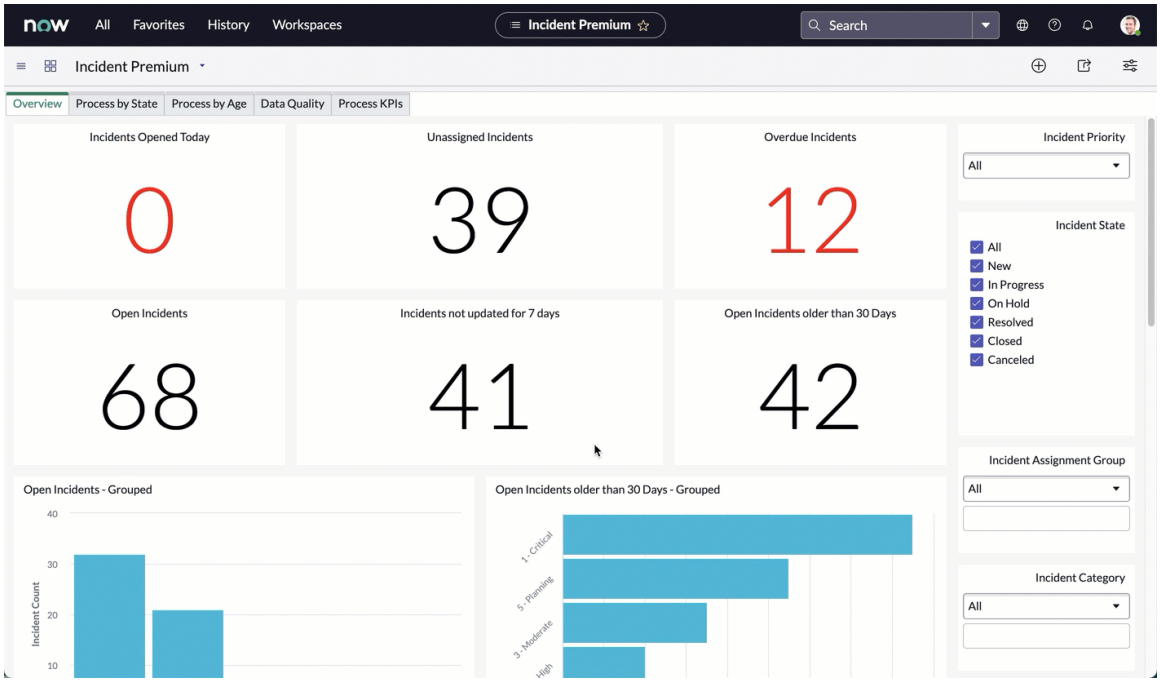
This dashboard uses Workbench widgets and other advanced Platform Analytics features to give you all the information about the Incident process in one place.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident Premium dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard for Workbench widgets and other advanced Platform Analytics features to know about the Incident process in one place.

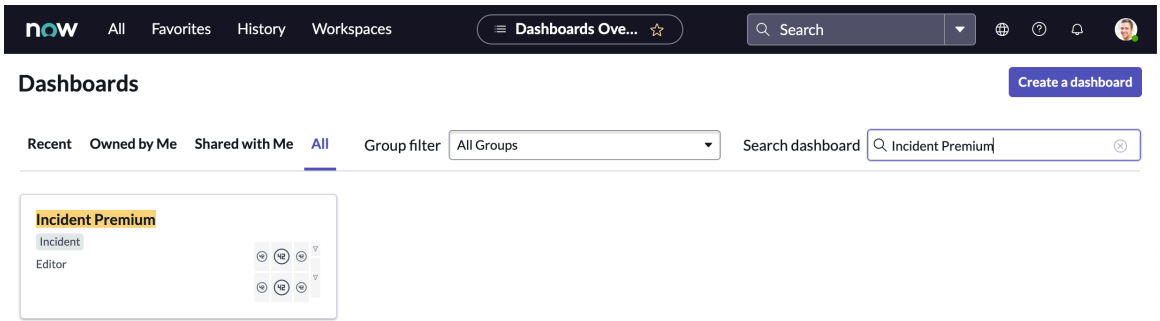
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tabs of the Incident Premium dashboard



Access the Incident Premium dashboard

To access the Incident Premium dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **Dashboard**. On the Dashboards Overview, search for Incident Premium dashboard.



End user and roles

End user	Description	Required role
IT Agent	Views the assigned work and group work, reports, and prioritize workload	• itil • sn_incident_read • pa_contributor • pa_viewer
IT Manager	Views the group work and reports and also can edit the required data and dashboard layout	• itil • sn_incident_read • pa_contributor • pa_viewer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

End user	Description	Required role
		• pa_admin • pa_power_user

Indicators

Number of open incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents that do not have a resolution date. This indicator is used as the basis of several other indicators on this dashboard.

Number of new incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents opened 'today.'

Number of closed incidents

Daily count of indicators with State = Closed.

Number of resolved incidents

Daily count of indicators with State = Resolved.

Average age of open incidents

The average age in days in which an incident has been open. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open incidents]]/([[Number of open incidents]]*24).

Average reassignment of open incidents

The average number of times currently open incidents have been reassigned. This indicator is shown as 'Average re-assignment times' in the Process by State tab. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed re-assignment of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]].

Average age of last update of open incidents

How long on average it has been since the last update to one of the currently open incidents, in days. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of last update of open incidents]] / ([[Number of open incidents]] * 24)

% of incidents not updated in last 5 days

The percentage of currently open incidents that have not been updated for the last five days. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days]] / [[Number of open incidents]]) * 100

% of incidents not updated in last 30 days

The percentage of currently open incidents that have not been updated for the last 30 days. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open incidents not updated in last 30 days]] / [[Number of open incidents]]) * 100

% of new critical incidents

The percentage of new incidents filtered on the Priority breakdown with the breakdown element 1 - Critical. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of new incidents > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new incidents]]) * 100.

Average close time of incidents

The average amount of time in days it takes to close an incident. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of closed incidents]] / ([[Number of closed incidents]] / 24)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

% of incidents resolved without reassigning

The percentage of incidents with a State of Resolved that were never reassigned from the first assignment group. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of resolved incidents by first assigned group]] / [[Number of resolved incidents]] * 100.

% of incidents closed by self-service

The percentage of incidents with State = Closed and Close code = Closed/ Resolved by Caller. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of incidents closed by self-service]] / [[Number of closed incidents]] * 100.

% of open incidents reassigned at least once

The percentage of incidents that are open and that have been transferred at least once. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of reassigned open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]] * 100

% of incidents resolved same day opened

The percentage of incidents with State = Resolved where the day in the Resolved field is the same as the day in the Opened field. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of incidents resolved on the same day opened]] / [[Number of resolved incidents]] * 100.

% of incidents not solved

The percentage of closed incidents where Close code = Not Solved (Not Reproducible) or Not Solved (Too Costly). The score is calculated according to the formula [[Number of incidents not solved]] / [[Number of closed incidents]] * 100.

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open incidents
- Summed re-assignment of open incidents
- Summed age of last update of open incidents
- Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days
- Number of open incidents not updated in last 30 days
- Summed duration of closed incidents
- Number of resolved incidents by first assigned group
- Number of incidents closed by self-service
- Number of reassigned open incidents
- Number of incidents resolved on the same day opened
- Number of incidents not solved

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- State

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Incidents Opened Today	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents created on the current date.
Unassigned Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that are still not assigned.
Overdue Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that exceed its SLA.
Open Incidents	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that do not have a resolution date.
Incidents not updated for 7 days	Single score (42)	Total number of incidents that were updated more than 7 days ago.
Open incidents older than 30 days	Single score (42)	Total number of open incidents that were created 30 days ago.
Open Incidents - Grouped	Vertical bar ()	Total number of open incidents grouped by priority.
Open incidents older than 30 days - Grouped	Horizontal bar ()	Total number of open incidents that were created more than 30 days ago.
Incidents by Priority and State	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents grouped by priority and state.
Incidents by Priority and State older than 30 days	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents grouped by priority and state that were created more than 30 days ago.
Incidents per week	Area icon ()	Total number of incidents opened or closed in each week.
Open Incidents older than 30 days by Assignment Group and State	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents opened more than 30 days ago and that are grouped by assignment group and state of the incident.
Open Incidents Not Updated In Last 30 Days by Assignment Group and State	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of open incidents updated more than 30 days ago and that are grouped by assignment group and state of the incident.
Open Incidents where assignee is not active	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of incidents where the user in the **Assigned to** field have an inactive status.
Open Incidents with closed Problem	Heatmap icon ()	Total number of open incidents that have an

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
		associated problem with closed status.

Filters

The dashboard includes the following filters:

Name	Type	Description
Incident Priority	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Priority** of the incident record.
Incident State	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **State** of the incident record.
Incident Assignment Group	Reference	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Assignment group** associated with the incident record.
Incident Category	Choice list	Filter the report visualizations based on the **Category** of the incident record.
Incident Opened	Date	Filter the report visualizations based on the date when the incident is created.

Legacy: Incident Daily 7d - 28d dashboard

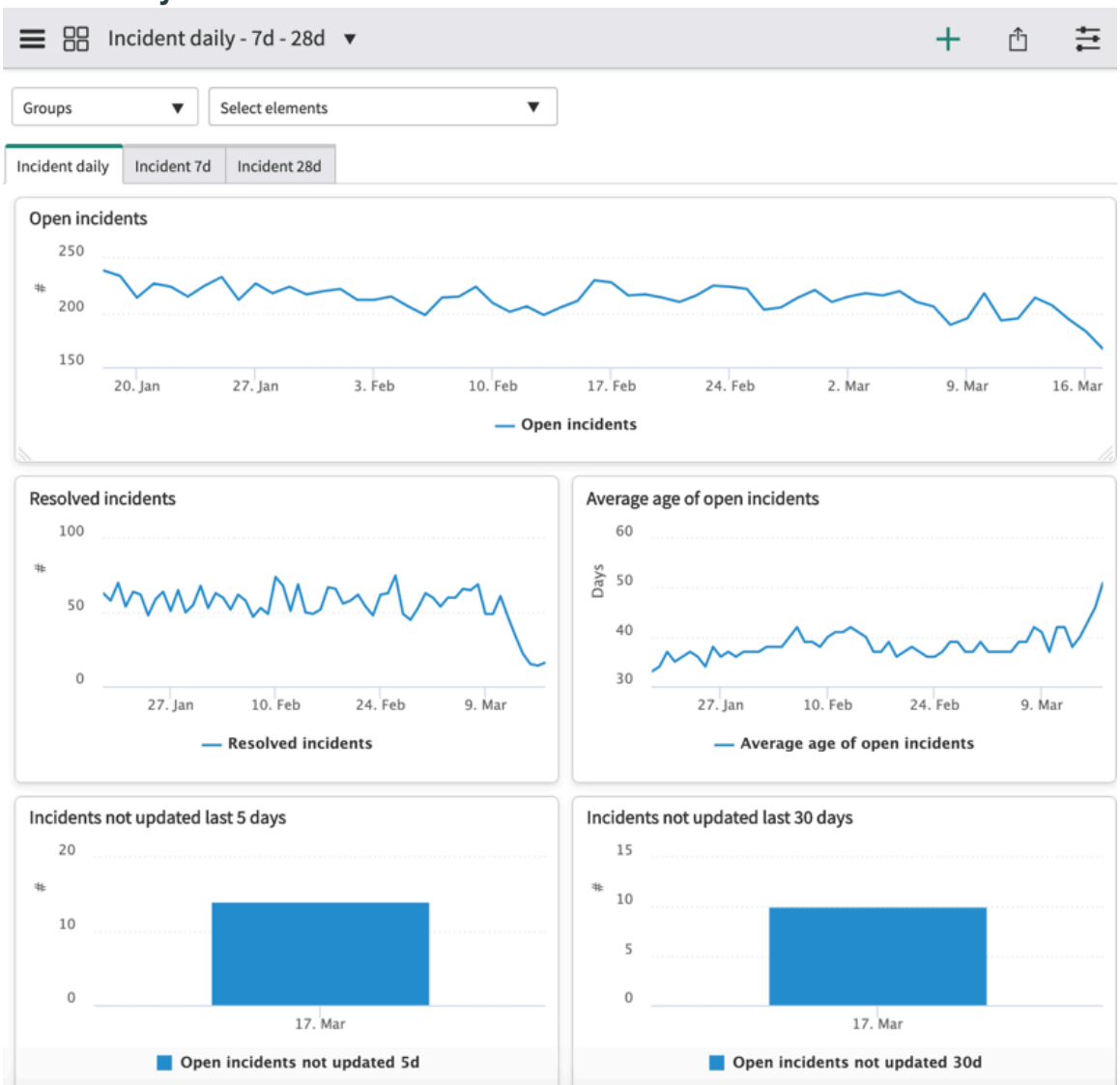
View the last 28 days of incidents as raw trends, as a 7-day running average, or as a 28-day running average. Filter the scores by assignment groups or by the category of incident.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident Daily 7d - 28d dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the last 28 days of incidents as raw trends, as a 7-day running average, or as a 28-day running average and filter the scores by assignment groups or incident.

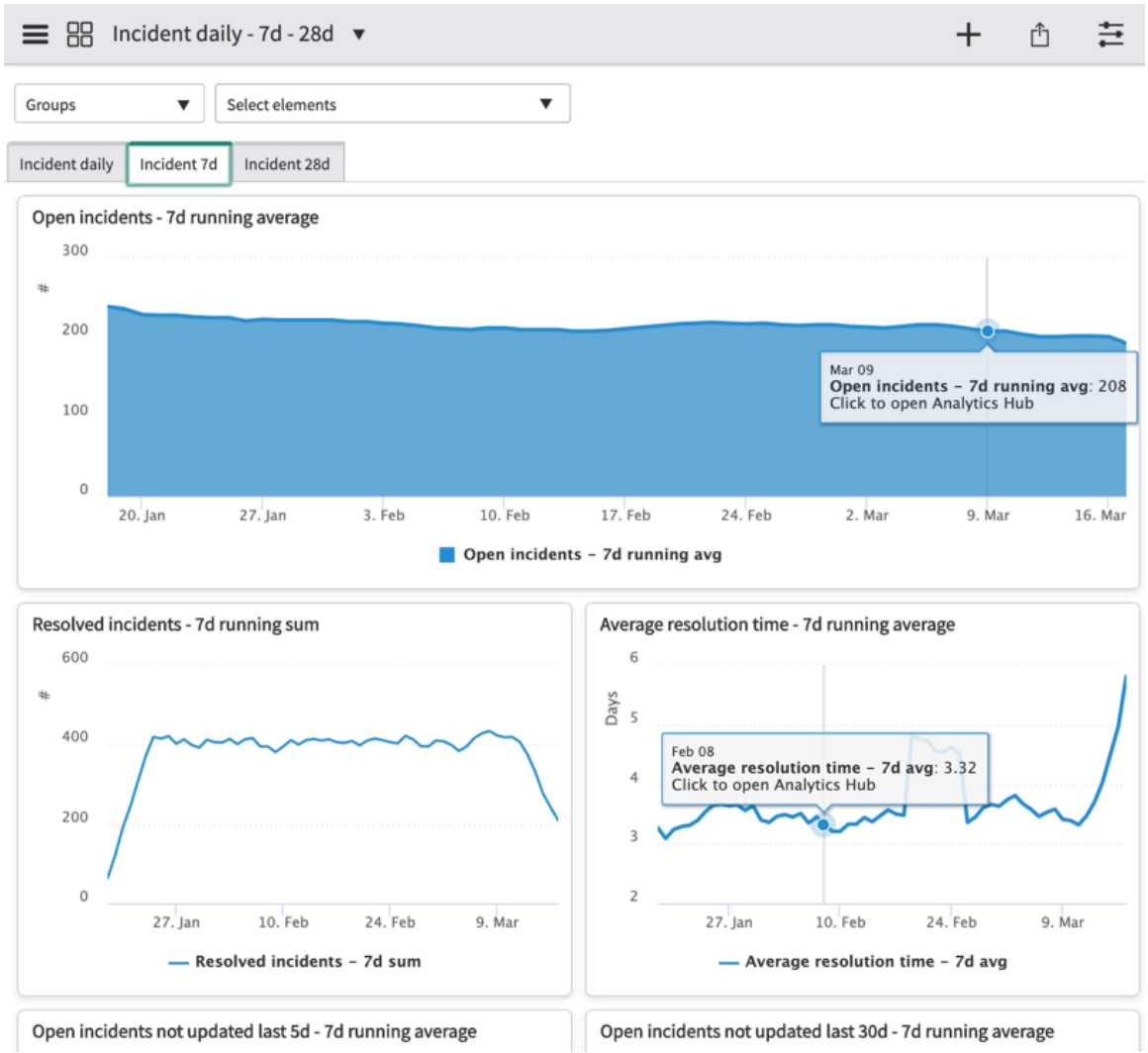
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Daily tab



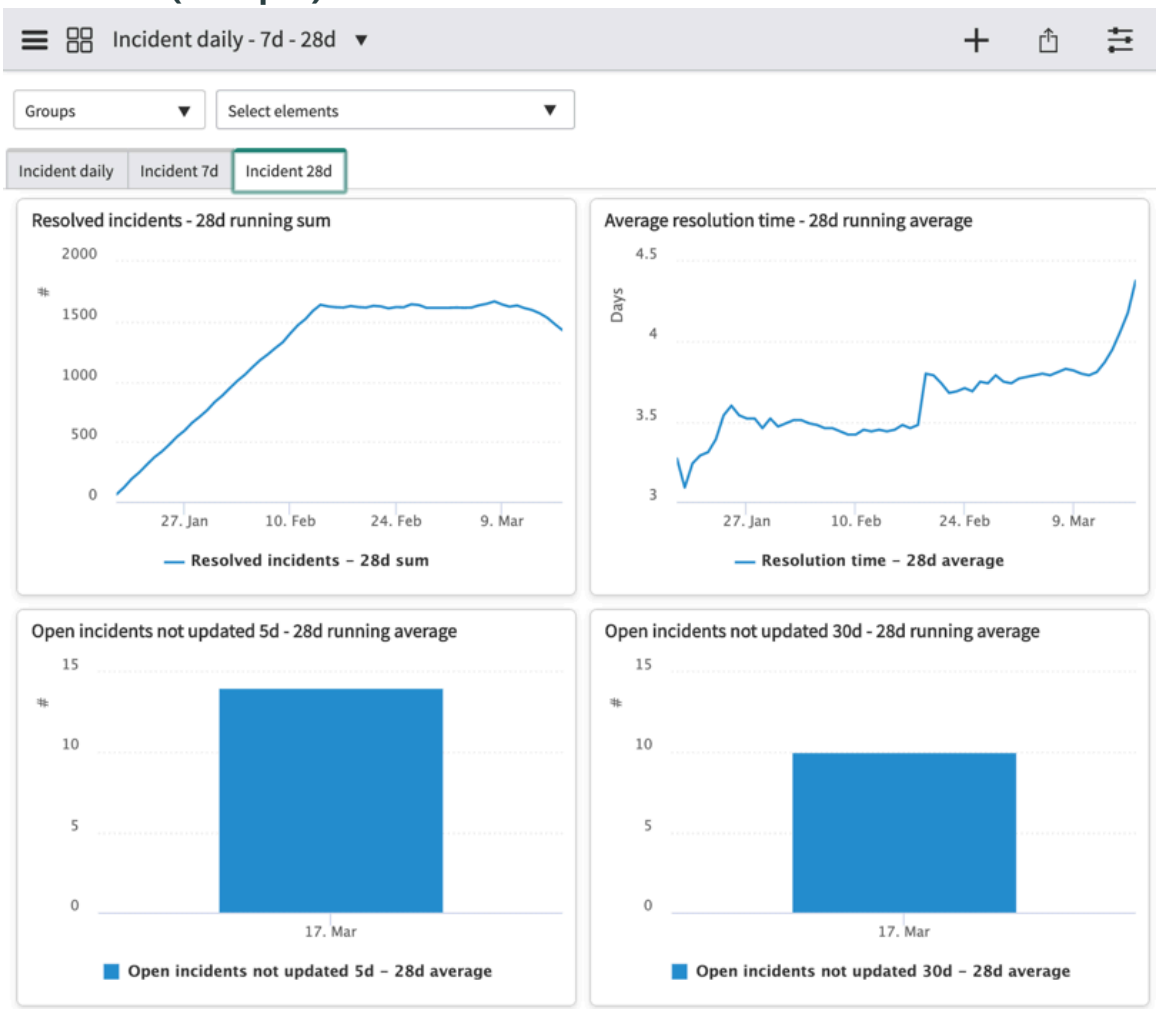
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident 7d tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident 28d (lower part)



End user and goal	Required role
Incident Manager: Needs to know how the incident management process is doing so they can plan for the future.	itil

Indicators

Number of open incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents that do not have a resolution date. This indicator is used as the basis of several other indicators on this dashboard.

Number of resolved incidents

Daily count of indicators with State = Resolved.

Average resolution time of resolved incidents

The average number of days it takes to resolve an incident, provided it is resolved. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of resolved incidents]] / ([[Number of resolved incidents]] * 24).

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Daily count of the number of incidents last updated more than five days ago.

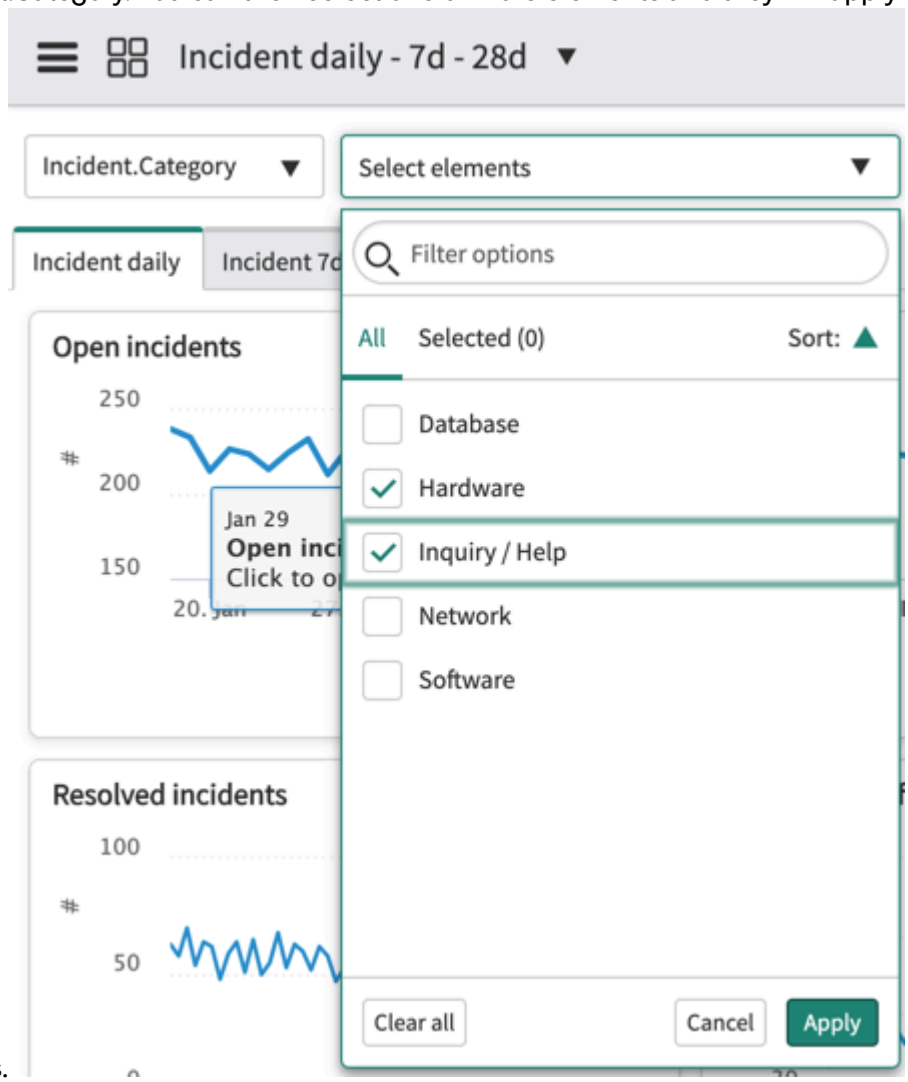
Number of open incidents not updated in last 30 days

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Daily count of the number of incidents last updated more than 30 days ago.

Breakdowns

You can apply breakdown elements on this dashboard to all widgets simultaneously. Above the chart in the upper left, select either Groups or Incident.Category. You can then select one or more elements and they will apply to all widgets.



Legacy: Open Incidents Age Monitor dashboard

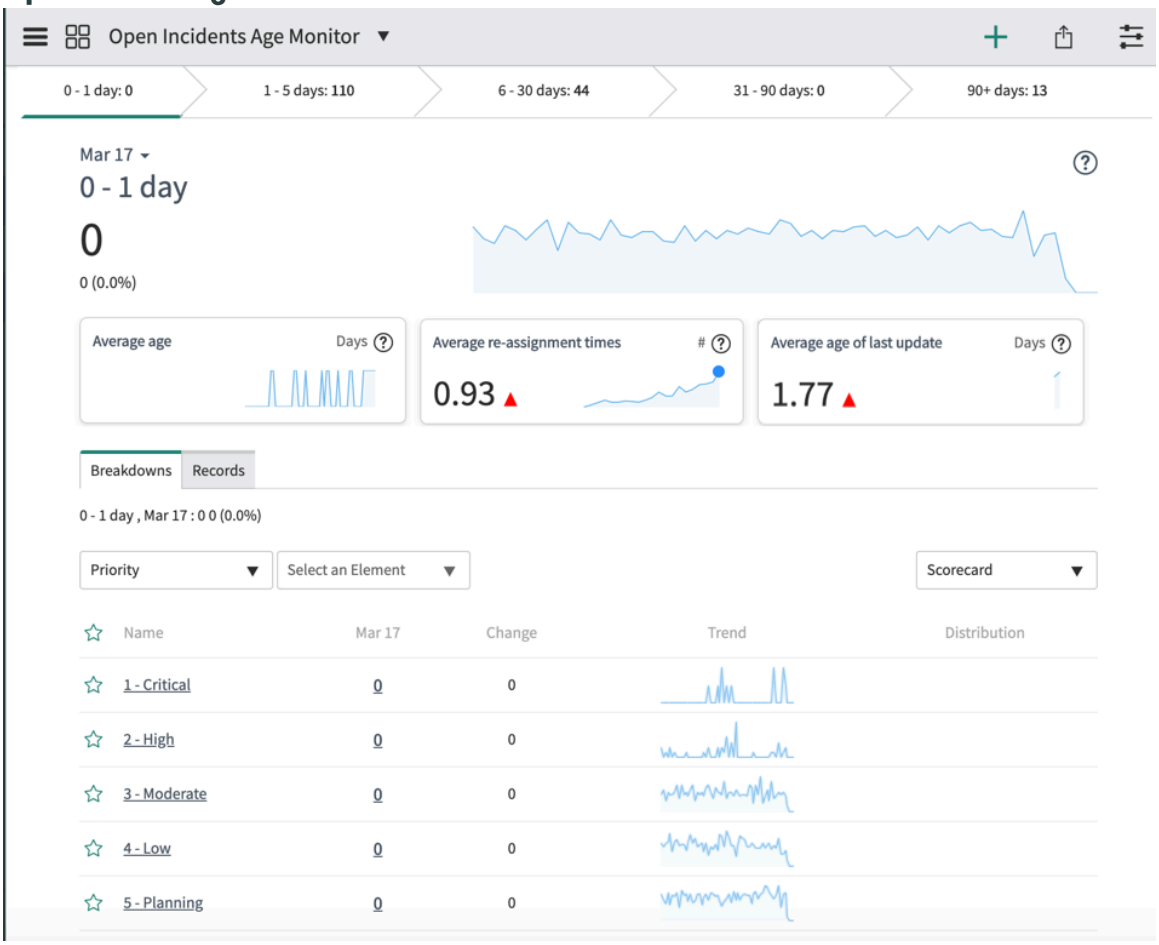
View average age and assignment times and breakdown incidents in different age buckets.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Open Incidents Age Monitor dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the average age and assignment times and breakdown incidents in different age buckets.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Open Incident Age Monitor



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Incident Manager: Needs to know how the incident management process is doing so they can plan for the future.	itil

Indicators

Number of open incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents that do not have a resolution date. This indicator is used as the basis of several other indicators on this dashboard.

Average age of open incidents

The average age in days in which an incident has been open. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open incidents]]/([[Number of open incidents]]*24).

Average reassignment of open incidents

The average number of times currently open incidents have been reassigned. This indicator is shown as 'Average re-assignment times' in the Process by State tab. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed re-assignment of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]].

Average age of last update of open incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How long on average it has been since the last update to one of the currently open incidents, in days. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of last update of open incidents]] / ([[Number of open incidents]] * 24)

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open incidents
- Summed re-assignment of open incidents
- Summed age of last update of open incidents

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- State

Legacy: Open Incident State Monitor dashboard

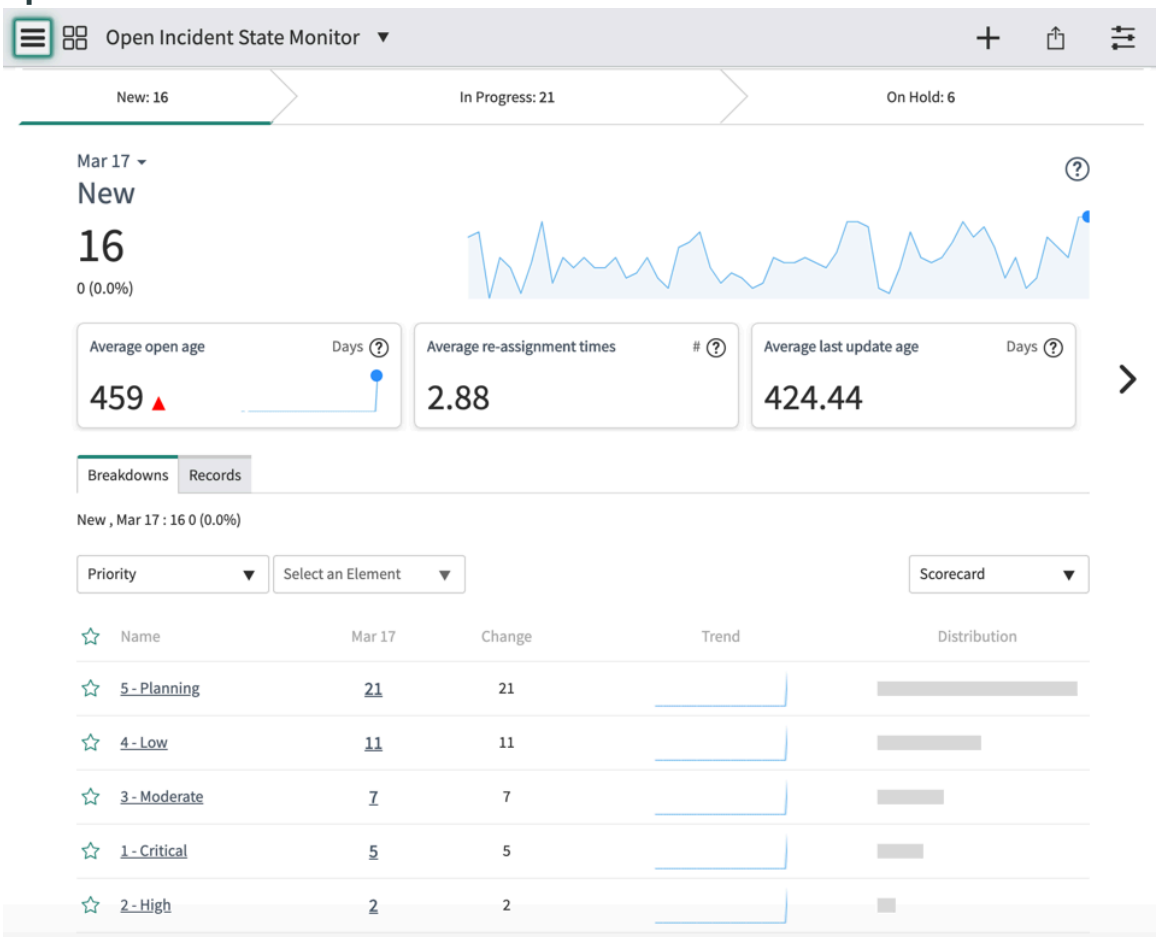
View average age and number of reassignments and breakdown incidents in the New, In Progress, and On Hold states.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Open Incident State Monitor dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the average age and number of reassignments and breakdown incidents in the New, In Progress, and On Hold states.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Open Incident State Monitor



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Incident Manager: Needs to know how the incident management process is doing so they can plan for the future.	itil

Indicators

Number of open incidents

Daily count of the number of incidents that do not have a resolution date. This indicator is used as the basis of several other indicators on this dashboard.

Average age of open incidents

The average age in days in which an incident has been open. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open incidents]]/([[Number of open incidents]]*24).

Average reassignment of open incidents

The average number of times currently open incidents have been reassigned. This indicator is shown as 'Average re-assignment times' in the Process by State tab. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed re-assignment of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]].

Average age of last update of open incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How long on average it has been since the last update to one of the currently open incidents, in days. The score is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of last update of open incidents]] / ([[Number of open incidents]] * 24)

% of incidents not updated in last 5 days

The percentage of currently open incidents that have not been updated for the last five days. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days]] / [[Number of open incidents]]) * 100

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open incidents
- Summed re-assignment of open incidents
- Summed age of last update of open incidents
- Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- State

Legacy: Open Incidents Reports dashboard

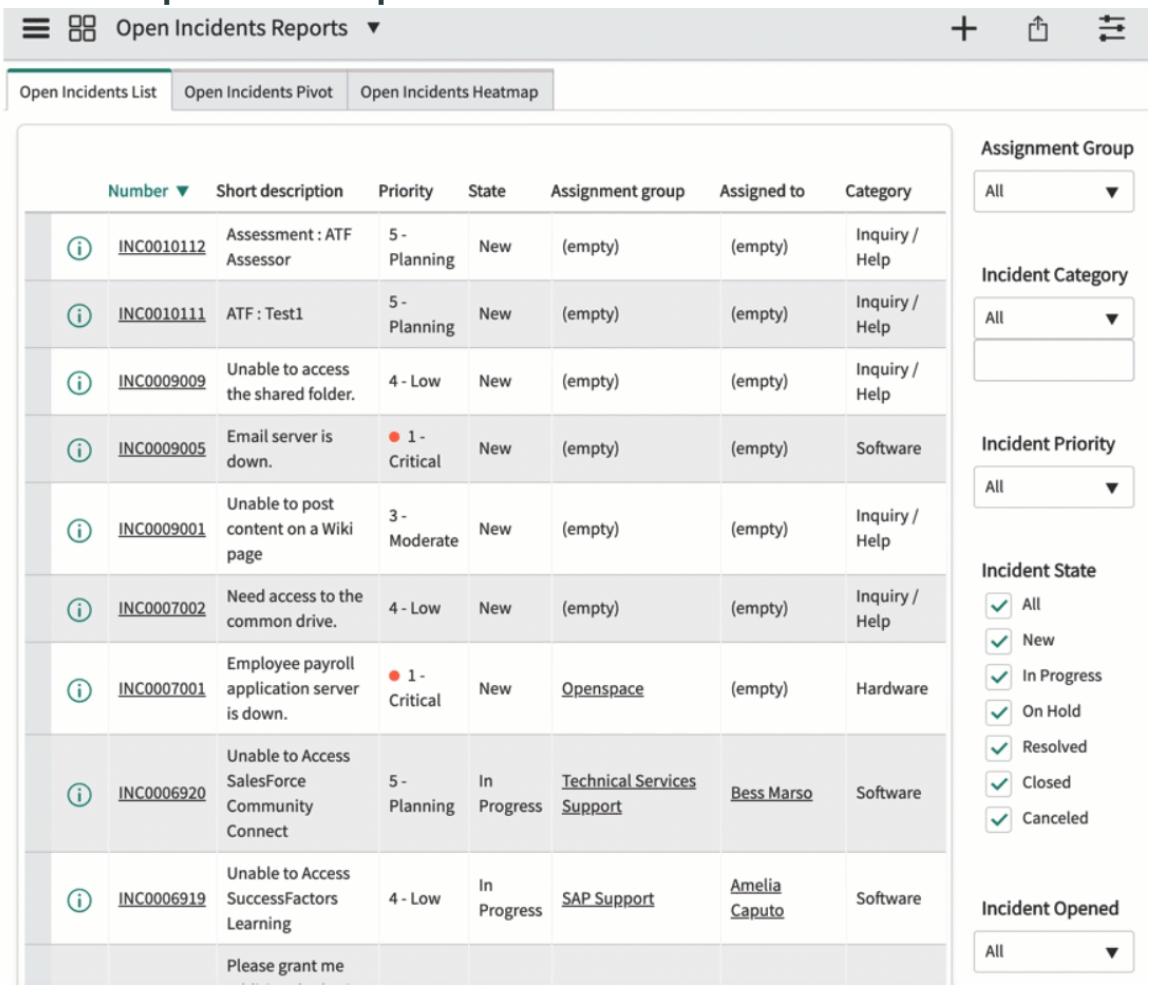
View the current information about open incidents as a list, or as a heatmap or pivot table organized by breakdown.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Open Incidents Reports dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the current information about open incidents as a list, or as a heatmap or pivot table organized by breakdown.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tabs of the Open Incidents Reports dashboard



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role	Benefits

Interactive filters

- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- State
- Age

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Open Incidents List	List	List of all incident records for open incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
Open Incidents Pivot	Pivot 	Table that lets you explore open incidents by combinations of state, assignment group, category, priority, and age.
Open Incidents Heatmap	Heatmap 	Heatmap that lets you explore the number of open incidents by combinations of state, assignment group, category, priority, and age.

Legacy: Incident SLA Management Platform Analytics Solutions

Platform Analytics Solutions contain preconfigured dashboards. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident SLA Management Platform Analytics Solutions dashboards are deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the actionable data visualizations that help in improving the business processes and practices.

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

To enable the solution for Incident SLA Management, an admin can navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Guided Setup**. Click **Get Started** then scroll to the section for Incident SLA Management. The guided setup takes you through the entire setup and configuration process.

The dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Inactive dashboards

Some dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

Legacy: Incident SLA Management dashboard

See how well the incidents that are subject to a Service Level Agreement meet the deadlines of those SLAs.

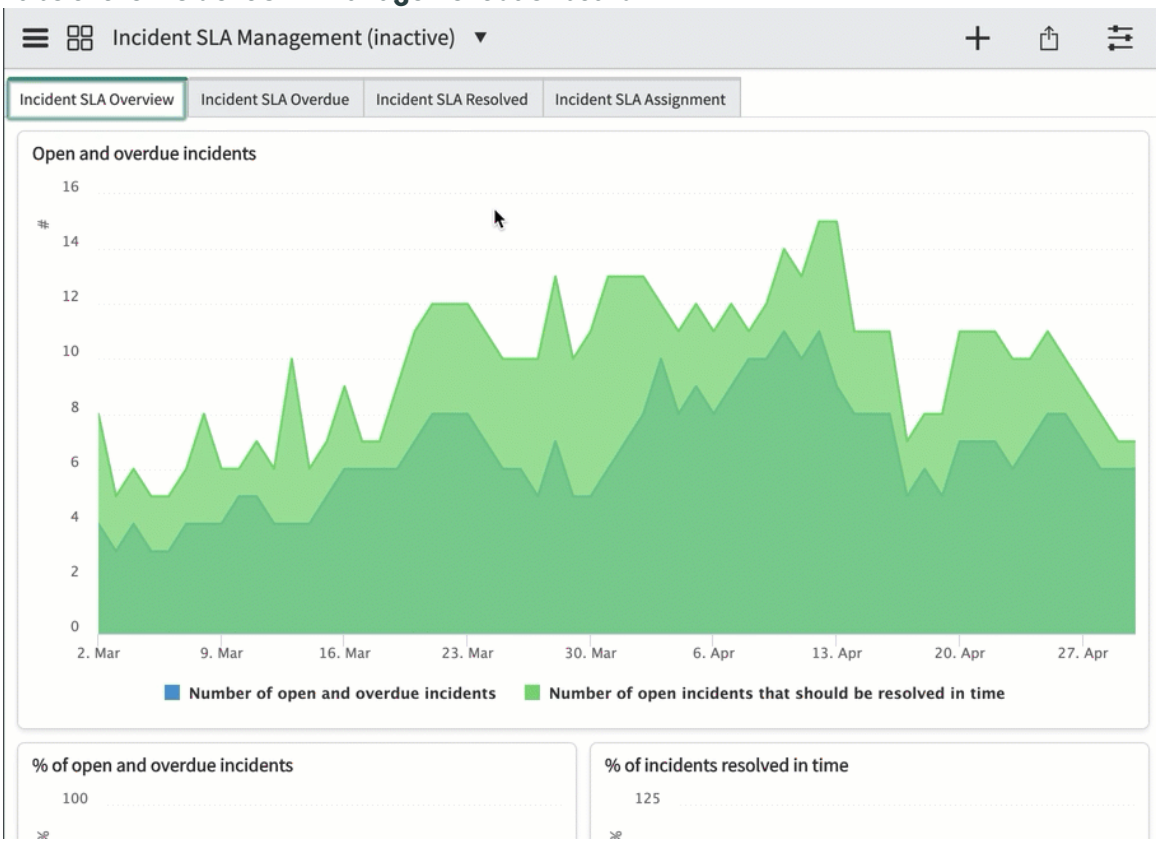
Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Incident SLA Management dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view whether the incidents that are subject to a Service Level Agreement, meet the deadlines of those SLAs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The dashboard title indicates that it is inactive because you activate the solution after configuration and data collection.

Tabs of the Incident SLA Management dashboard



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Service Level Manager who is responsible for seeing that incident resolution meets the service level agreements.	sla_manager, and pa_viewer for the Incident SLA Assignment tab

Indicators

Number of open and overdue incidents

The number of open incidents with the following characteristics:

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)
- The amount of time taken to work on the task is over the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value more than 100%.

Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time

The number of open incidents with the following characteristics:

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)

% open and overdue incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The percentage of open incidents that are overdue. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time]]) * 100.

Number of incidents resolved in time

The number of SLA tasks related to an incident with the following characteristics:

- The resolution date (incident.resolved_at) is the date that the score is collected.
- The type is 'SLA' (contract_sla.type).
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).
- The amount of time taken to close the task is under the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value less than or equal to 100%.

Number of incidents resolved that should have been resolved in time

Number of incidents resolved that should have been resolved in time is measured daily as unit #.

The goal for this indicator is to maximize.

The score is the COUNT DISTINCT on the data source Incidents.SLA.Resolved, which is using the table Incident SLA [incident_sla] with the following conditions:

- The resolution date (incident.resolved_at) is the date that the score is collected.
- The type is 'SLA' (contract_sla.type).
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).

% incidents resolved in time

The percentage of resolved incidents that were resolved in time. The score is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of incidents resolved in time]] / [[Number of resolved incidents that should be resolved in time]]) * 100.

Average Resolution Time In Hours For Resolved Incident SLA Tasks

The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed duration time of resolved incident SLA tasks in hours]]/[[Total resolved Incident SLA tasks]].

Total resolved Incident SLA tasks

The score is the COUNT on the data source Incidents.SLA.Resolved, which is using the table Incident SLA [incident_sla] with the following conditions:

- The resolution date (incident.resolved_at) is the date that the score is collected.
- The type is 'SLA' (contract_sla.type).
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).

Number of incident assignments responded to in time

The number of SLA tasks related to an incident with the following characteristics:

- The close date (task_sla.end_time) is the date that the score is collected.
- The type is 'OLA' (contract_sla.type), meaning that it is a response task.
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).
- The amount of time taken to close the task is under the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value less than or equal to 100%.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Number of incident assignments that should have been responded to in time

The number of SLA tasks related to an incident with the following characteristics:

- The close date (task_sla.end_time) is the date that the score is collected.
- The type is 'OLA' (contract_sla.type), meaning that it is a response task.
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).

Number of open and overdue incident assignments

The number of SLA tasks related to an incident with the following characteristics:

- The type is 'OLA' (contract_sla.type), meaning that it is a response task.
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).
- The amount of time taken to work on the task is over the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value more than 100%.

Number of open incident assignments that should be responded to in time

The number of open incidents related to an SLA task with the following characteristics:

- The type is 'OLA' (contract_sla.type), meaning that it is a response task.
- The stage is not 'cancelled' (task_sla.stage).
- The response task is still open.

% incident assignments responded to in time

The percentage of response tasks that were responded to within the SLA limit. The score is calculated according to the following formula: ([[Number of incident assignments responded to in time]] / [[Number of incident assignments that should have been responded to in time]]) * 100.

% open and overdue incident assignments

The percentage of open incident assignments that are overdue according to the SLA limit. The score is calculated according to the following formula: ([[Number of open and overdue incident assignments]] / [[Number of open incident assignments that should be responded to in time]]) * 100.

Summed duration time of resolved incident SLA tasks in hours

This indicator sums the results of a script run on the Incident SLA [incident_sla] table that calculates the time it took for an incident SLA task to be resolved. This indicator is used to calculate formulas but is not displayed directly on the dashboard:

Breakdowns

- State
- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- Task SLA Breached Status

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

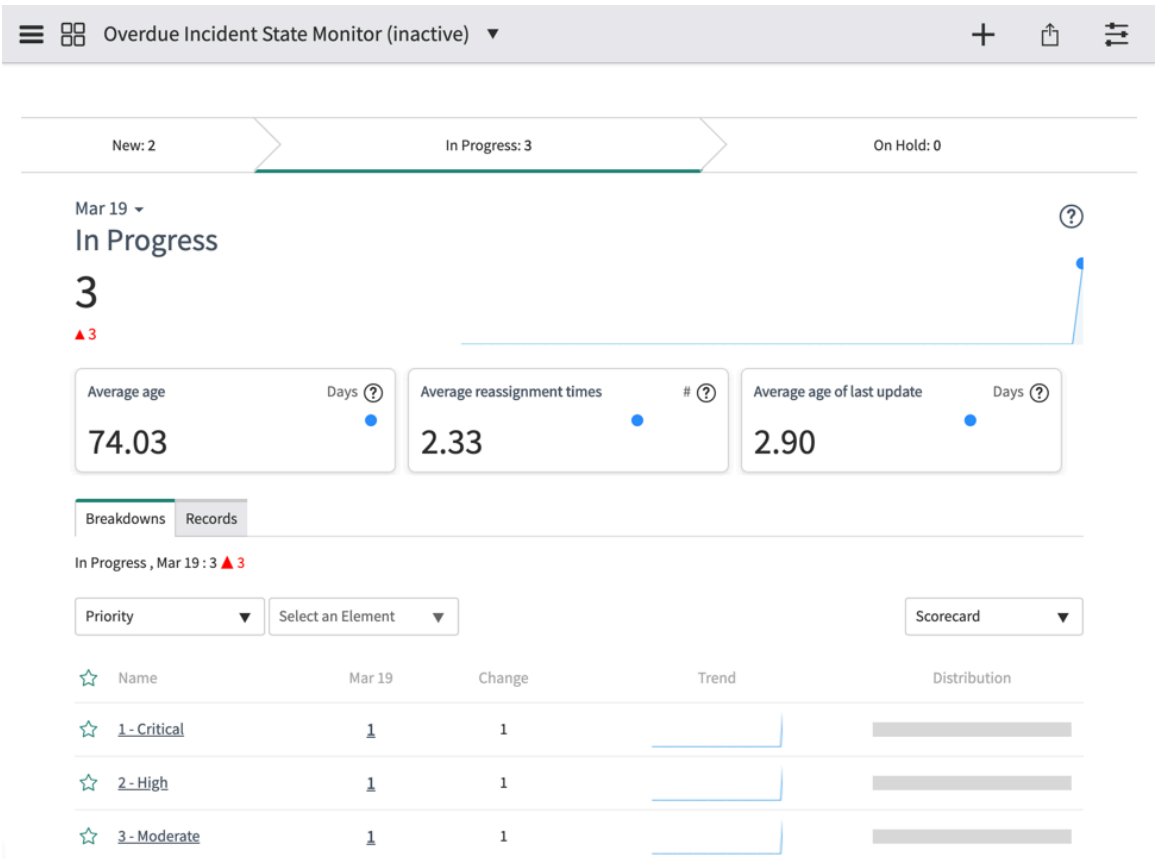
Legacy: Overdue by State dashboard

This dashboard lets you see incidents that are overdue according to an SLA, divided by the New, In Progress, and On Hold states.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Overdue by State dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the incidents that are overdue according to an SLA, divided by the New, In Progress, and On Hold states.

You use this dashboard to view the average age of the incidents, the average number of times they have been reassigned, and how long on average since the last update. You can also group them by standard breakdowns like Priority and Assignment Group. This dashboard is inactive by default. Before using this dashboard, a Performance Analytics administrator or power user must open the Dashboard Properties, assign an owner, and select **Active**.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Service Level Manager who is responsible for seeing that incident resolution meets the service level agreements.	sla_manager

Indicators

Number of open and overdue incidents

The number of incidents on the Incident.SLA.Open indicator source with the following characteristics:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)
- The amount of time taken to work on the task is over the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value more than 100%.

Average age open and overdue incidents

The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed age of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time]]

Average reassignments of open and overdue incidents

The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed reassignments of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open and overdue incidents]]

Average age of updated since of open and overdue incidents

The average length of time in days since the last update of open, overdue incidents. The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed age of updated since of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open and overdue incidents]] / 24

The following indicators are used to calculate formulas but are not displayed directly on the dashboard:

Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time

The number of open incidents with the following characteristics:

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)

Summed age of open and overdue incidents

Summed age of open incidents related to an SLA task with the following characteristics:

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)
- The amount of time taken to work on the task is over the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value more than 100%.

Summed age of updated since of open and overdue incidents

Sum of hours since the last update of all open and overdue incidents.

Summed reassignments of open and overdue incidents

The sum of the Reassignment Count field of all open and overdue incidents.

Breakdowns

- State
- Priority
- Age
- Assignment Group
- SLA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

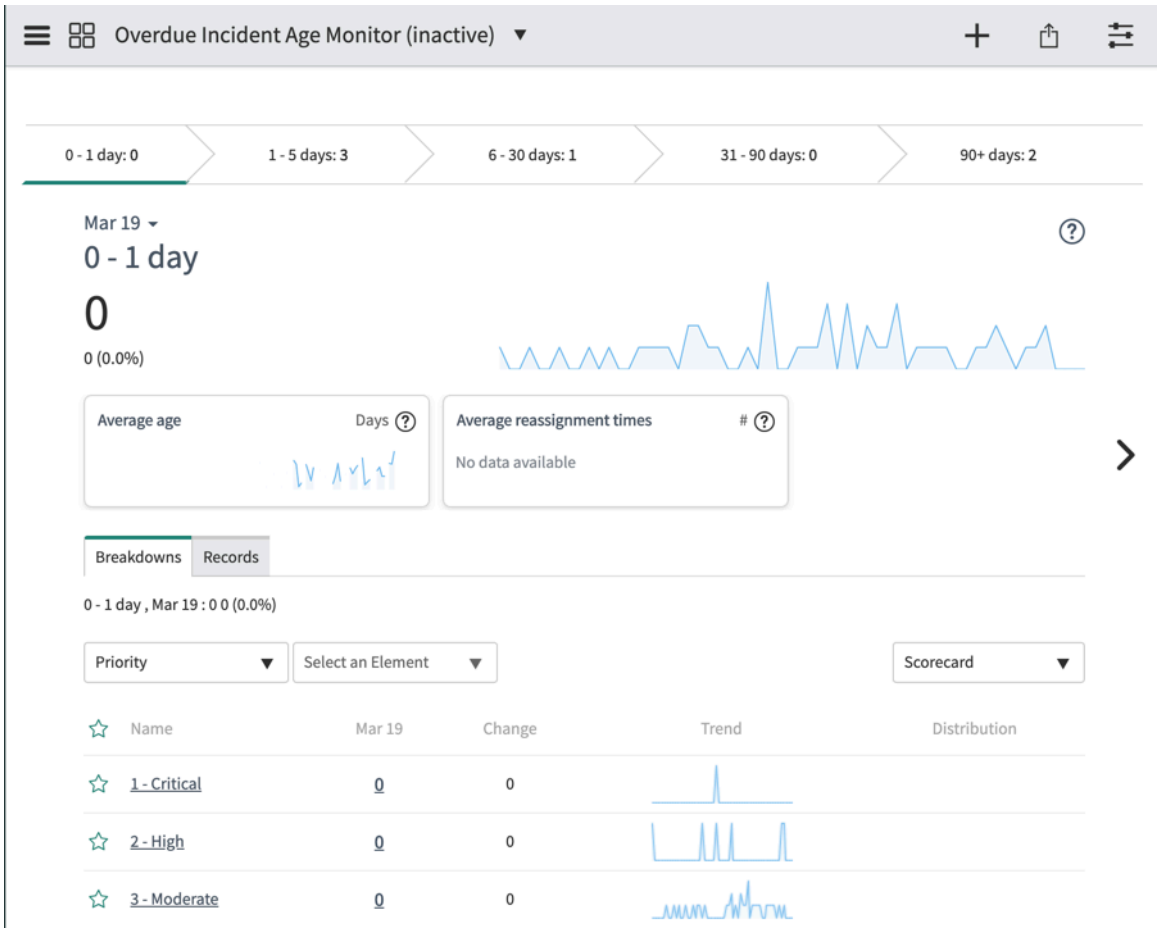
Legacy: Overdue by Age dashboard

This dashboard lets you see incidents that are overdue according to an SLA, divided by age buckets. You can see the average age of the incidents, the average number of times they have been reassigned, and how long on average since the last update. You can also group them by standard breakdowns like Priority and Assignment Group.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Overdue by Age dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the incidents that are overdue according to SLA, divided by age buckets.

This dashboard is inactive by default. Before using this dashboard, a Performance Analytics administrator or power user must open the Dashboard Properties, assign an owner, and select **Active**.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Service Level Manager who is responsible for seeing that incident resolution meets the service level agreements.	sla_manager

Indicators

Number of open and overdue incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The number of incidents on the Incident.SLA.Open indicator source with the following characteristics:

- Related to an SLA task of type 'SLA' (contract_sla.type)
- Not in stage 'Cancelled' (task_sla.stage)
- The amount of time taken to work on the task is over the SLA limit, determined by having an elapsed percentage (task_sla.percentage) value more than 100%.

Average age open and overdue incidents

The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed age of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time]]

Average reassignments of open and overdue incidents

The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed reassignments of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open and overdue incidents]]

Average age of updated since of open and overdue incidents

The average length of time in days since the last update of open, overdue incidents. The score is calculated according to the following formula: [[Summed age of updated since of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open and overdue incidents]] / 24

Breakdowns

- State
- Priority
- Age
- Assignment Group
- SLA

Legacy: Overdue Reports dashboard

See the currently open incidents that are subject to an SLA. You can view a list of the incidents or see how they break down in a heatmap or a pivot table.

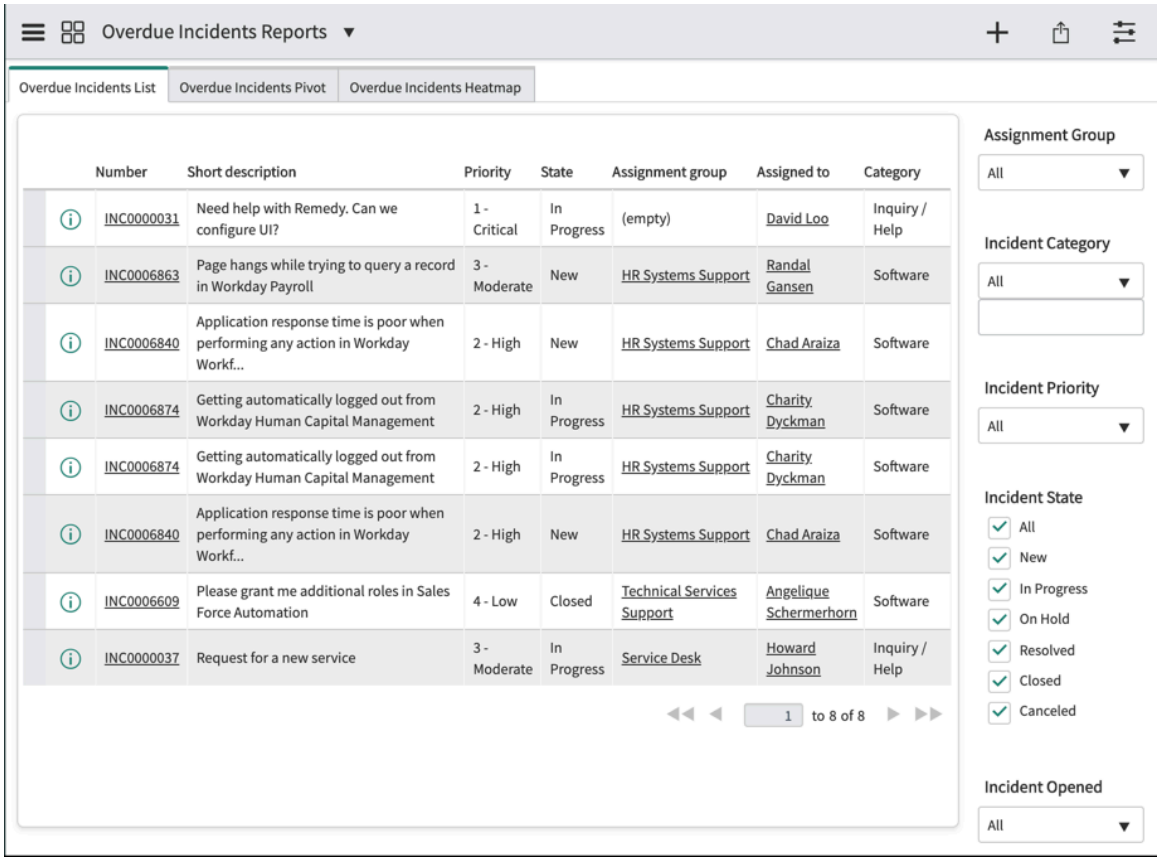
Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Overdue Reports dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Incident management dashboard to view the currently open incidents that are subject to an SLA and list of the incidents or see how they break down in a heatmap or a pivot table.

This dashboard is inactive by default. Before using this dashboard, a Performance Analytics administrator or power user must open the Dashboard Properties, assign an owner, and select **Active**.

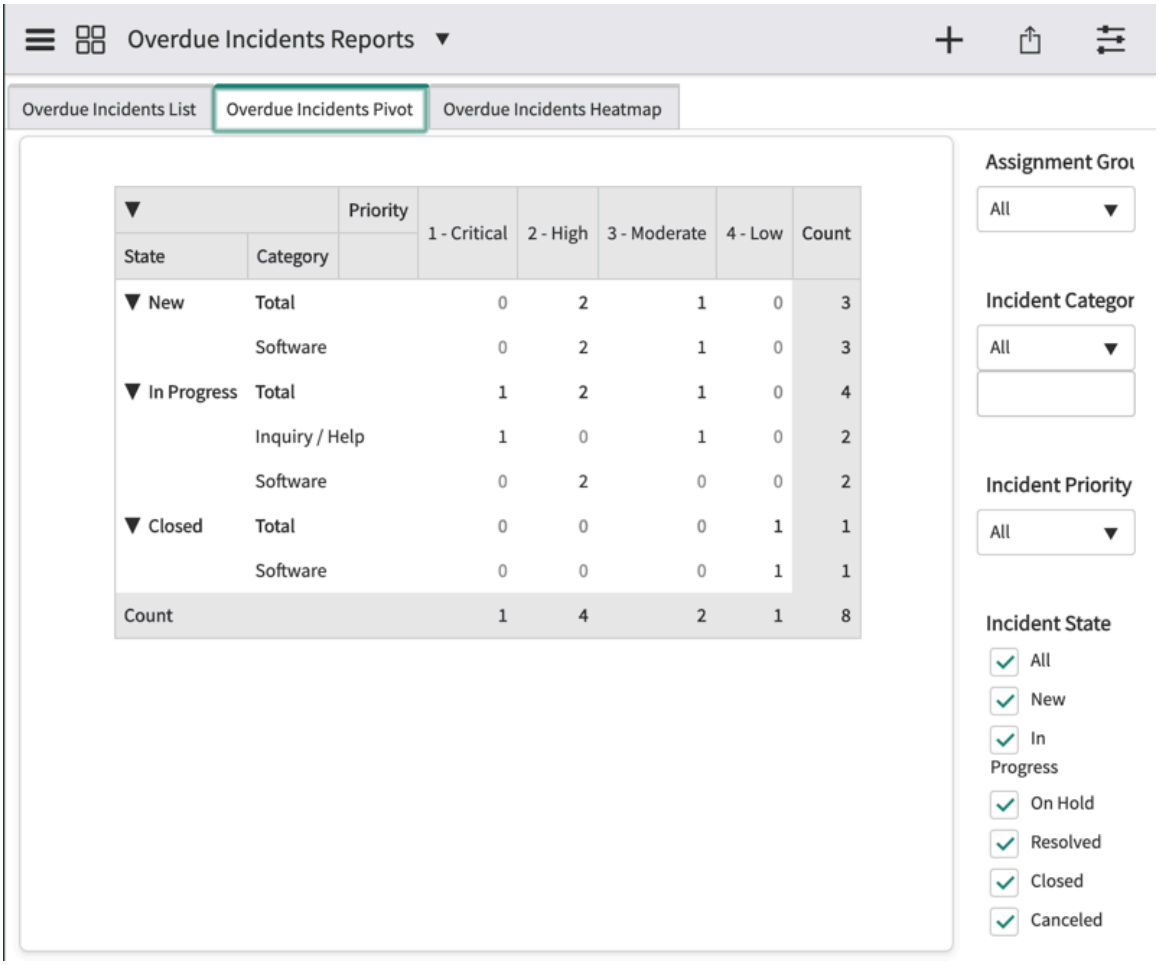
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Overdue List tab



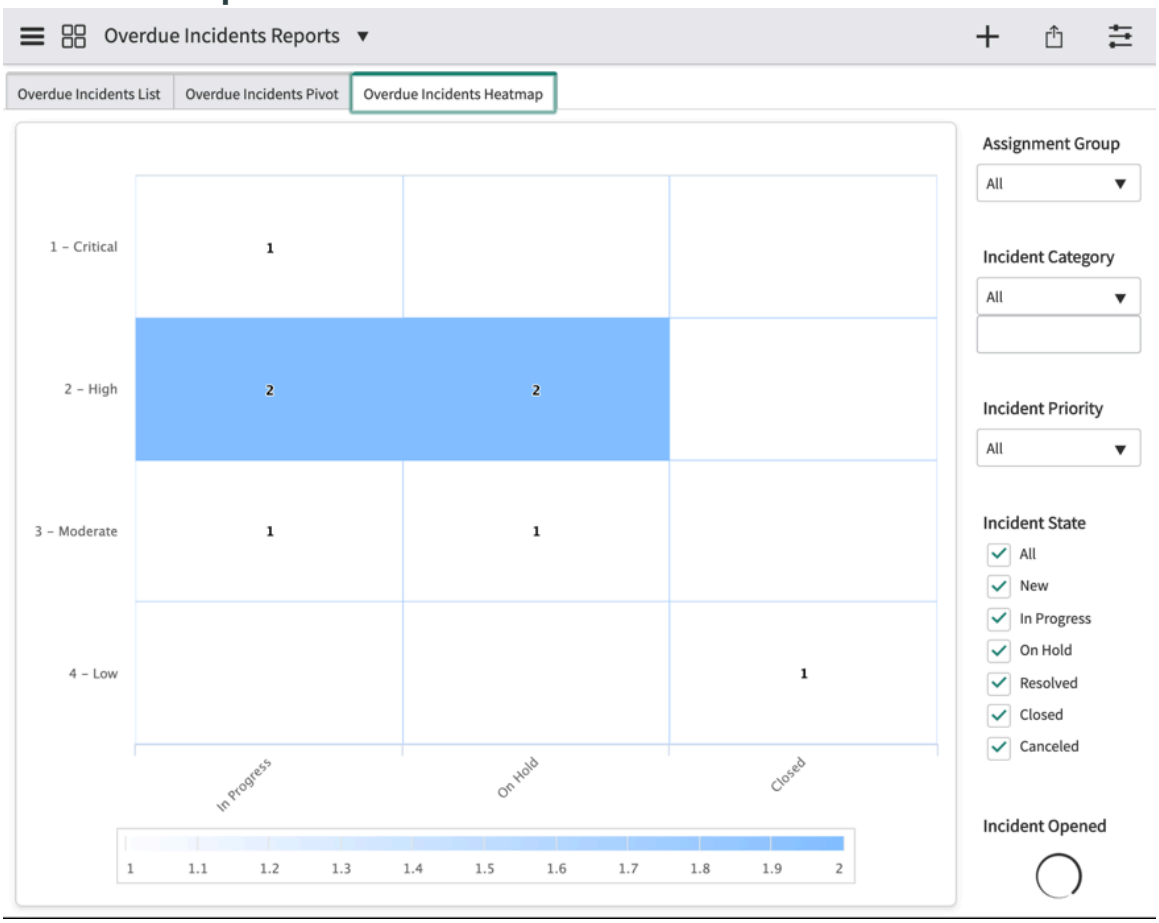
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Overdue Pivot tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Overdue Heatmap tab



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Service Level Manager who is responsible for seeing that incident resolution meets the service level agreements.	sla_manager

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Overdue list	List	List of all incident records for overdue open incidents
Overdue pivot	Pivot	Table letting you explore the number of open and overdue incidents by any combination of state, assignment group, category, and priority, for any age bucket or for all ages.
Overdue heatmap	Heatmap	Heatmap letting you explore the number of open and overdue incidents by any combination of state,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
		assignment group, category, and priority, for any age bucket or for all ages.

Agentic AI in Incident Management

Use the ITSM Incident Management agentic workflows to manage, resolve and close incidents and incident tasks autonomously.

Important:

To access the agentic workflow for Incident Management, make sure that you install the following applications:

1. ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) (sn_itsm_gen_ai) plugin.
2. Incident Management application. For more information, see Configuring Incident Management.

Note:

- Before you begin, review these Important considerations for using ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) agentic AI.
- For all available ITSM Agentic AI applications, see Use agentic AI in ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

The Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow enables users to generate resolution notes and select resolution code to resolve an incident. Attach the Knowledge Base (KB) article or create a draft Knowledge article. Attach a Known Error (KE) article to the incident record when the resolution code is selected as Known Error. Update duplicate incident information when the resolution code is Duplicate.

The agentic workflow uses the following AI agents:

- Incident resolution details AI agent
- Incident knowledge article AI agent
- Incident known error article AI agent

For more information, see ITSM Wrap-up and resolve incident agentic workflow.

Reference section for Incident Management

Reference sections provide additional information about components installed with Incident Management.

For information about incident routing and feedback, see the Exploring Incident Management.

To track the KB articles that were used to resolve incidents, use the Knowledge related list on the Incident form. For more information, see Create a knowledge article from an incident using an article template.

Domain separation and Incident Management

Domain separation is supported in Incident Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Incident Management overview

- The goal of Incident Management is to restore normal service operation as quickly as possible, while minimizing impact to business operations and ensuring quality is maintained.
- Typically, end users log incidents when a service they are using is impacted or not available. ITIL / Fulfiller users in your organization classify these incidents, route them as appropriate and work on resolving the incident.
- The incident and incident task tables support domain separation. Therefore, a Fulfiller sees only incidents or incident tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

How domain separation works in Incident Management

Fulfillers see only incidents and incident tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

Incident Management domain separated tables

- Incident [incident]
- Incident Task [incident_task]

Incident Management use cases

- An ESS user belonging to “Initech” domain, creates an incident. Only those ITIL users belonging to “Initech” domain or global domain can see this incident.
- An ITIL user belonging to a parent domain can see incidents of all its child domains as well.
- An ITIL user belonging to a specific domain can create incidents only on behalf of the domains that they have access to.
- An ITIL user can associate child incidents only of those domains that they have access to.
- If a user has access to multiple domains, the domain specified on the current record drives the functionality of that record and reference fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

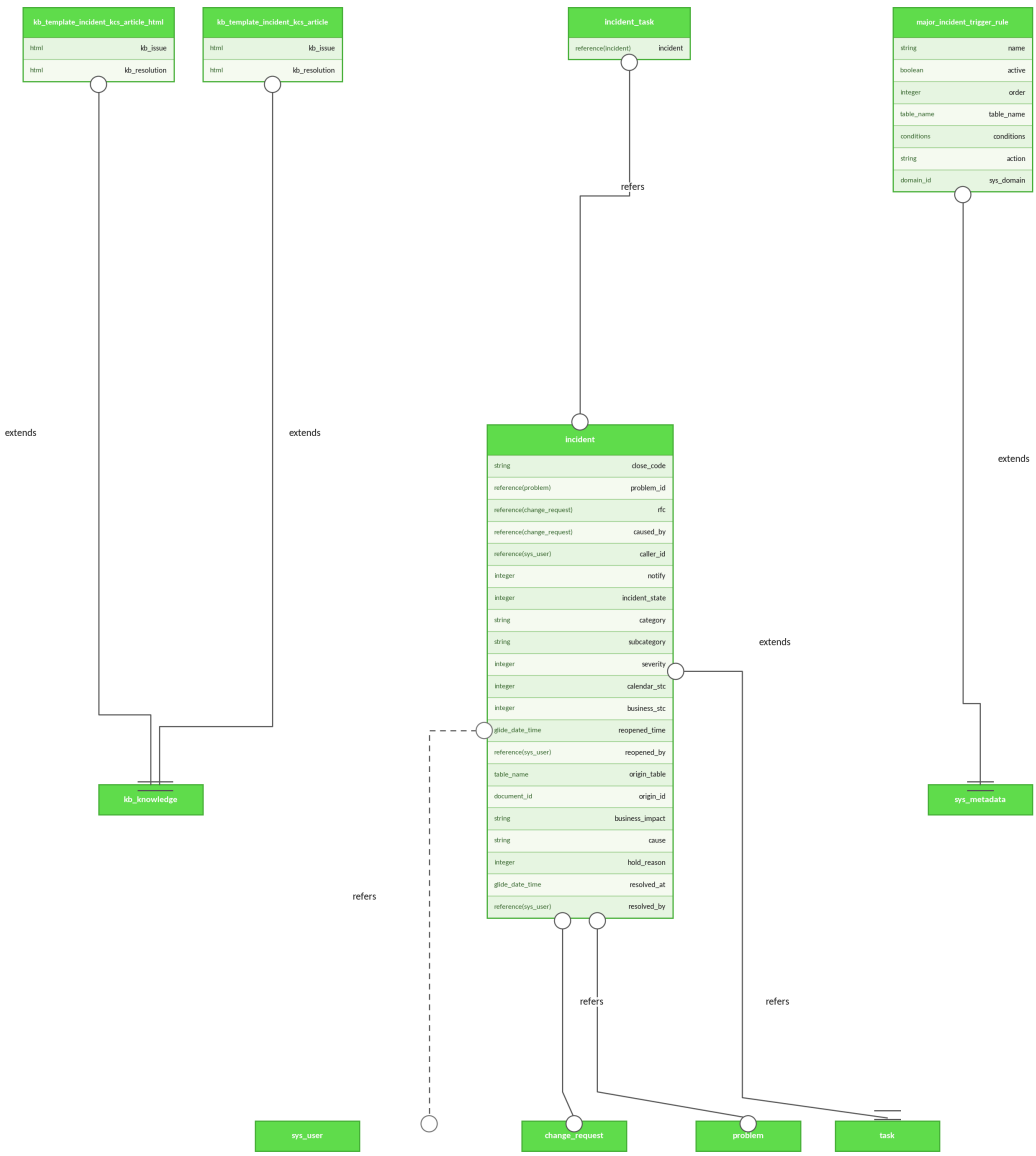
Incident Management data model

Learn about the Incident Management application by viewing the data model diagram. This diagram shows the relationships between the tables within the application and provides an overall picture of how the Incident Management application operates.

Data model

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships within the Incident Management application.

The flexibility of the Incident Management platform provides you with a data model that you can extend and leverage to fit your needs.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident Management plugins

Many of the Incident Management plugins are activated in the base system. Others, you can activate when you are ready to use them. Some plugins include demo data.

Incident Management Best Practice – San Diego

The Incident management best practice -San Diego plugin (com.snc.best_practice.incident.sandiego) enhances the integration and workflows for incidents and problems. This plugin enables you to update the progress of the reported incident and problem to the agent and caller.

Requirements and dependencies

Install these additional plugins to use the Incident management best practice — San Diego plugin:

- Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid).

  For more information on this plugin and the activation process, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid.

- Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid – Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge).

  For more information on this plugin and the activation process, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration.

- Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta).

  This plugin is not installed by default for zBoot customers. Install the plugin manually. This plugin is responsible for known error article behavior in the incident or problem workflow. For more information on this plugin and the activation process, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Jakarta.

All the plugins except for com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta are activated by default for the new customers. Existing or upgrading customers must request the plugin or install the plugin manually. For more information, see Request a plugin.

Impacts on upgrading customers

For the existing or upgrade customers, if they install the Incident management best practice -San Diego (com.snc.best_practice.incident.sandiego) plugin, the existing configured workflows might get changed. If the customer wants to install the plugin, they must install the plugin in the sub-production or testing environment and test the workflows before using the plugin in the production environment to ensure the desired workflow is maintained.

When the plugin is installed:

- New options are populated along with the old (existing or already configured) options.
- These files are affected:
  - Business rule: Close Code
  - ML Solution Definition: Similar Resolved Incidents -> The Filter must be updated
  - Script Action: Update Incident when Problem closes -> Update the resolution code to proper choice

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Files are overridden if no customizations or configurations are done. In such case, new options are populated.

- Customer must manually remove the old (existing) options. If customer has configured a combination of the old (existing) and new options, then the necessary workflows must be updated.

Enhancements

This plugin enhances the incident and problem workflow to support the following activities:

Create a problem

When you create a problem from an existing incident, the incident **State** is set to **On Hold** and the **Reason** is set to **Awaiting Problem** until the linked problem is resolved.

Attach a Known Error (KE) article

- When you associate a Known Error (KE) article to the incident, and if the KE article has a problem associated to it, then the problem also gets associated with the incident.
- When you select **Known error** as **Resolution code** to resolve an incident but the incident contains no associated KE articles, then the system prompts you to select a KE article.

Communicate Workaround

If a workaround is added to the problem, and if you click the **Communicate Workaround** related link, then the following occurs:

- The workaround is copied to the **Work notes** field. A notification is sent to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Work notes list** fields. The notification is sent only when the incident state is New, On Hold, or In Progress.
- The workaround is copied to the **Additional Comments** field. If **Known error** is selected from the **Resolution code** field of the incident, then a notification is sent to the caller and to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Watch list** fields.

Communicate Fix

If a fix is added to a problem and if you click the **Communicate Fix** related link, then the following occurs:

- The fix is copied to the **Work Notes** field.
- A notification is sent to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Work notes list** fields of the problem record. The notification is sent only when the incident state is New, On Hold, or In Progress.

Activate Incident Management Best Practice – San Diego

Activate the Incident Management Best Practice — San Diego plugin (com.snc.best_practice.incident.sandiego) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task
The Incident Management Best Practice – San Diego plugin modifies the problem and incident management workflows to enhance the customer experience.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Activate Incident
You can activate the Incident plugin (com.snc.incident) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Incident plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Incident

Plugin	Description
Service Management Basics [com.snc.service]	Provides the baseline for Service Management functionality.
Incident Management Notification [com.snc.incident_notification]	Provides notification functionality for Incident Management.
Incident Overview Homepage [com.glideapp.report.itsm.incident.overview]	Incident Overview Homepage

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with the Incident plugin

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Incident plugin in Incident Management.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [role name]	Description
Incident task assigned user [sn_incident_task_assigned_user]	Provides read and write operation privileges to an incident task record for an agent when the record is assigned to the agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [role name]	Description

	Note:
	• You must install and activate the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) to use the base system ACLs related to this role.
	• When the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) isn't installed and activated on the instance, you can still use the Assigned incident user role [sn_incident_task_assigned_user] but with the following limitations:
	  ○ The agent has the read access to the assigned incident task record except for the **Work notes** and **Work notes list** fields.
	  ○ The agent has the write access to the assigned task record except for the following fields:
	  ▪ Assigned to
	  ▪ Short description
	  ▪ Description
	  ▪ Priority
	  ▪ State
	  ▪ Work notes
	  ▪ Work notes list

Tables installed

Table	Description
Incident [incident]	The Incident table is extended from the Task [task] table. It inherits all the fields, rules, and policies from the Task table.

Request Incident Management — Core

Incident Management - Core plugin (com.snc.incident_management) is a new incident state model that includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Incident Management - Core (com.snc.incident_management) is available by default in new instances. Customers upgrading from Geneva or earlier versions must request the plugin. For more information, see KB0564465.

Note: If the new state model is installed on upgraded instances, then ensure that the old states are mapped to the new ones. The mapping is especially important if you have made customizations, implemented workflows, added script includes, and added business rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Request ITSM Roles — Incident Management

Request the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) to activate the ITSM Roles — Incident Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management) to gain more control over the access that different service desk agents, technicians, and managers have within your Incident Management process.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) includes an additional security model. The security model provides more granular roles across ITSM applications as well as within them, allowing you flexibility in setting up access controls. The ITSM Roles plugin is available by default in new instances. Users upgrading from Madrid or earlier versions must request the plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Plugins for ITSM Roles

Plugin	Adds roles
Business Stakeholder [com.snc.business_stakeholder]	business_stakeholder **Note:** The business_stakeholder role contains the sn_incident_read, sn_problem_read, sn_change_read, sn_request_read, and approver_user roles.
ITSM Roles — Incident Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management]	• sn_incident_read • sn_incident_write • sn_service_desk_agent • incident_manager • sn_incident_admin
ITSM Roles — Problem Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management]	• sn_problem_read • sn_problem_write
ITSM Roles — Change Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management]	• sn_change_read • sn_change_write
ITSM Roles — Request Management [com.snc.service_management.roles.request_management]	• sn_request_read **Note:** As there are future updates expected for the sn_request_read role, do not assign it to users without the business_stakeholder role. • sn_request_write

To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. The account manager can arrange to have the plugin activated on your organization's production and subproduction instances, generally within a few days.

If you don't have an account manager, decide to delay activation after purchase, or want to evaluate the product on a subproduction instance without charge, follow these steps.

Note: Activate the ITSM Roles plugin on a subproduction environment and test the functionality before requesting activation in the production environment. For assistance, contact the ServiceNow Professional Services team.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with ITSM Roles — Incident Management

Several user roles are installed with activation of the ITSM Roles — Incident Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management).

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Incident read [sn_incident_read]	Read access to the Incident Management application and related records. **Note:** An ESS user (user with no role) can view only those incidents that they create or someone else creates on their behalf. A user with the sn_incident_read role can view all incidents as well as the major incident workbench.	• dependency_views • agent_workspace_user • view_changer • cmdb_read • cmdb_query_builder_read
Incident write [sn_incident_write]	Write access to the Incident Management application and related records.	• sn_incident_read • template_editor
Service desk agent [sn_service_desk_agent]	Enables gathering, and verifying information, as well as delivering quick resolutions for tier 1 service desk agents. This user role is available when the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.	• sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • tracked_file_reader With the installation of the ITSM Gen AI (com.sn.itsm.gen.ai) plugin, the following roles are also available: • knowledge_user • now_assist_panel_user
Incident Manager [incident_manager] (Existing role with added responsibilities)	• Manages incident properties and major incident trigger rules. • Can create and edit Communication Plan Definitions.	• ia_admin • sn_comm_management.comm_pl • itil **Note:** This role is only available for existing or upgrade instances.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
		• sn_incident_write **Note:** For zboot instances, starting Brazil release, the itil role is replaced with sn_incident_write.
Incident Admin [sn_incident_admin]	Configures all Incident Management features including incident management properties.	• incident_manager • sn_sow_inc.sn_incident_sow_adm • sn_bm_client_benchmark_data_vi

Activate Business Stakeholder

Activate the Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) if you have an admin role. This plugin installs the Business Stakeholder role. Users with this role can view and approve records at all ITSM product levels.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Ensure that ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is activated before you activate the Business Stakeholder plugin. For more information to activate ITSM Roles plugin, refer Request ITSM Roles- Change Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Installed with Business Stakeholder

The Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) installs the Business Stakeholder role when activated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

The business stakeholder role is a single reusable role that applies across all ITSM applications including Change Management and Request Management. The role and its contained role are identical across all applications from which they are viewed.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Business Stakeholder [business_stakehol	Users with this role can view and approve records within all products of ITSM. **Note:** The business stakeholder role contains the following ITSM roles: • sn_incident_read • sn_problem_read • sn_change_read • sn_request_read • approver_user roles The roles listed in the **Contains roles** column remain the same across all applications.	• pa_viewer.business_stakeholder • approver_user.business_stakeholder • cmdb_read.business_stakeholder • sn_request_comments_write • sn_incident_comments_write

Activate KCS Integration for Incident Management

Activate the KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge) if you have the admin role. This plugin provides integration of Incident Management with the Advanced Knowledge Management features.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge) activates the Knowledge Management Advanced Installer plugin.

Plugin for KCS Integration for Incident Management

Plugin	Description
Knowledge Management Advanced Installer [com.snc.knowledge_advanced.installer]	Use this plugin to install the Knowledge Management Advanced plugin. Activating or upgrading this plugin validates knowledge articles and knowledge bases to ensure that the Knowledge Management Advanced plugin can be successfully installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After activating this plugin, agents can create knowledge articles directly from resolved incidents by using the **Create Knowledge** option available for the Incident Form. For more information, see Create a knowledge article from an incident using an article template.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Create a knowledge article from an incident using an article template

Create a knowledge article from an incident

Component installed with KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin

The Incident KCS Article table is installed with the activation of the KCS Integration for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.knowledge).

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Incident KCS Article [kb_template_incident_kcs_article]	The table is used to store knowledge articles created from the Incident KCS template.

Activate Incident Management Notification

You can activate the Incident Management Notification plugin (com.snc.incident_notification) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Activate Incident Updates

You can activate the Incident Updates plugin (com.snc.incident.updates) to receive the incident notification updates if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Activate Incident Management — ATF Tests

You can activate the Incident Management — ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.incident.atf) if you have the admin role. The plugin delivers ATF tests for Incident Management. This plugin includes demo data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Features of enhanced security model adoption for incident tables

Help prevent unauthorized access to incident-related tables using Deny-Unless ACLs. A Deny-Unless authentication ACL restricts access for a non-authenticated user.

The enhanced security model implements Deny-Unless ACLs to restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on incident-related tables, including reading, writing, deleting, creating, or accessing the report view. This ensures that only authorized or approved user roles can access the incident tables. For more information on Deny-Unless ACLs, see Deny-Unless ACL.

This model is activated by default and applicable on the following incident-related tables:

Tables	Description
Incident KCS Article [kb_template_incident_kcs_article]	The table is used to store knowledge articles created from the Incident KCS template.
Incident KCS Template [kb_template_incident_kcs_template]	The table is used to store knowledge templates created from the Incident KCS template.

This model is applicable on the following incident-related tables after installing the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin:

Table	Description
Incident [incident]	The Incident table is extended from the Task [task] table. It inherits all the fields, rules, and policies from the Task table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Incident task [incident_task]	The incident task [incident_task] table is a child of the task [task] table and inherits all the incident task details.
Task CI [task_ci]	The Task CI [task_ci] table is extended from the Task [task] table and contains all the affected CI details.
Task outage [task_outage]	The Task-Outage table [task_outage] maintains the mapping between the Task [task] table and the Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] table.

Note: For new or zboot instances, the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin is auto installed.

The ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin can be installed and activated by an admin via a support request. Existing or upgrade users must test and evaluate the results in their non-production instance and then install the plugin and implement the security change in their production instance. For more information, see Activate ITSM Enhanced Security Features for Incident Management.

Activate ITSM Enhanced Security Features for Incident Management

Prevent unauthorized access to incident-related tables using deny unless authenticated ACLs by activating the ITSM Enhanced Security Features (com.snc.itsm.enhanced_security) plugin.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: An admin can install and activate this plugin via support request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Incident Management integrations

Users of an incident management solution need to have access to a multitude of features so that they can address specific challenges directly. Incident Management integrations aims to fully integrate and automate your incident response system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Universal Request integration - Incident Management

Incident Management integrates with Universal Request to provide incident-related service as unified services to users. The integration helps users to have a single service desk.

Install and configure the Universal Request Integration for the Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.universal_request). The integration provides the following configurations and functionalities:

Features of the Incident Management integration with Universal Request

The integration of Incident Management with Universal Request provides the following features:

- The Universal Request form has the UI action to create an incident. The following fields are copied by default from the universal request record to the incident record when a new incident is created:
  - universal_request
  - short_description
  - description
  - caller_id
  - opened_by

  An incident manager can customize the fields using the system property *`sn_inc_uni_req.incident.universal_request.copy_fields`*.
- The **Universal Request** field appears on the Incident form only when an incident is associated with a universal request record.
- The **Routing reason** field appears on the incident form when an itil agent routes an incident back to the universal request.
- On the record producer, if you select the **Create Universal Request** check box, a new incident created from that record producer automatically creates a universal request record. This universal request record is associated with the incident record.
- You can activate the *`Create Universal Request for Incident`* business rule and create incidents using any channel, such as record producer, virtual agent support, email, and so on. When you do this, a universal request record is automatically created. This universal request record is associated with the incident record. The incident is added as a primary ticket to the universal request record. By default, this business rule works as follows:
  - The rule is inactive. To activate this business rule, navigate to **System Defination** > **Business Rules** > **Create Universal Request for Incident**, and then select **Active** check box to activate this business rule.
  - The rule is not applicable to child incidents for which the parent incident is associated as a primary ticket to the universal request record.
- When a universal request record is automatically created based on the incident, Incident record information is copied from the incident record fields to the universal request record fields. An incident manager with admin role can customize and configure the fields using the **Create UR Mappings** and **Create UR Information** tabs in the Mapping Configuration form for incidents in Universal Request. For more information, see Mapping configuration.

Visibility of Incidents to a requester

The requesters cannot view the incidents that are associated with the Universal Request records. Instead, the requesters can only view the Universal Request record using the following ways:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- On ServiceNow AI Platform, you can access the universal request records under **Self-Service** > **Universal Requests**.
- On Service Portal, you can access the universal request records under **Service Portal** > **Requests**.

Suppression of email notifications

If any incident is a part of Universal Request, then the notifications sent to the caller from an Incident are suppressed. In all other incident email notifications, the universal request number is displayed instead of the incident number.

Requester Actions on Service Portal

For an Universal Request record that has an incident-related as its primary task, an Actions widget with the requester actions is displayed. The actions can be **Resolve**, **Reopen**, or **Close** depending on the state of the incident.

Request Universal Request integration for Incident Management

To activate the integration between Incident Management and Universal Request, request the Universal Request: Integration for Incident management plugin (com.snc.incident.universal_request) through the Now Support Customer Service system. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: none

About this task

The Universal Request Integration for Incident management plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Universal Request Integration for Incident management

Plugin	Description
Universal Request [com.snc.universal_request]	Enables seamless service experience across different groups and task types.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Create incident from Universal Request

Create an incident from a universal request record to restore service to a customer as soon as possible. After creating the incident record, you can investigate potential solutions.

Before you begin

Role required: routing_agent and ITIL or admin

Activate the Universal Request (sn_uni_req) and the Universal Request Integration for Incident Management (sn_inc_uni_req) plugins.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Universal Requests** > **All**.
2. Open the universal request record from which you want to create an incident.
3. Click **Create Incident**.
   An incident record is created and associated with universal request. The incident record is not saved until you submit the record.
4. Fill in the fields on the incident form and click **Submit**.
   The universal request number from which the incident is created appears in the **Universal Request** field on the Incident form. The incident number appears in the **Primary Ticket** field and also in the **Associated Tickets** related list of the Universal Request form.

Transfer incident

Transfer the back to the Universal Request queue, or to another department with or without resolution. When you realise that the issue is not incident related, transfer the incident without any resolution to the relevant department or service. If you resolve the issue, you can transfer the incident with the resolution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

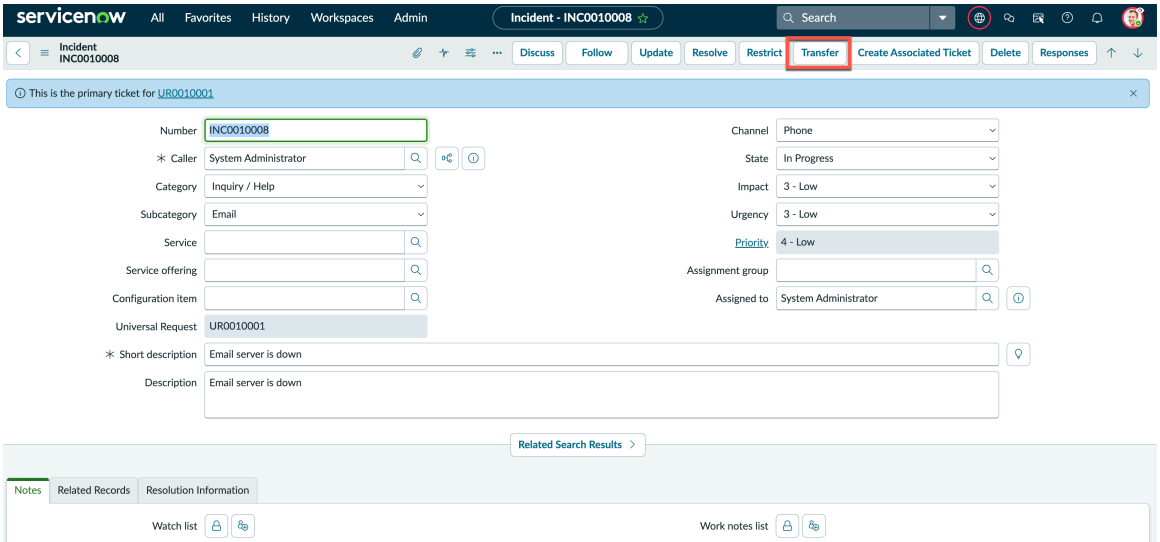
Before you begin

Role required: agent to whom the ticket is assigned to

Associate an incident with a Universal Request record.

Procedure

1. Open the incident that you want to transfer.
2. Select **Transfer**.



3. In the **Transfer Ticket** dialog box, provide the following details.

   Note: Based on your transfer type configuration, the given fields are displayed. For more information, see Universal Request properties.

   - **Action**: Select if the case should be transferred to another department or back to Universal Request
   - **Department**: Select the department from the list.
   - **Service**: Select the specific service of the chosen department.

     Note: This field does not appear if you have selected **Transfer to Department** in **Action**

   - **Transfer reason**: Select the reason from the list.
   - **Transfer notes**: A brief description for routing the primary ticket that you want to pass to the UR Routing agent.
   - **Copy additional comments and attachments**: Deselect if you do not want to transfer the ticket with additional comments and attachments. By default, all attachments and comments are transferred.

     Note: Work notes are not copied while transferring.

4. Click **Transfer**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an associated ticket from an incident

Create an associated ticket for another relevant department from an incident (primary ticket) when you realize that the issue can be resolved in that department.

Before you begin

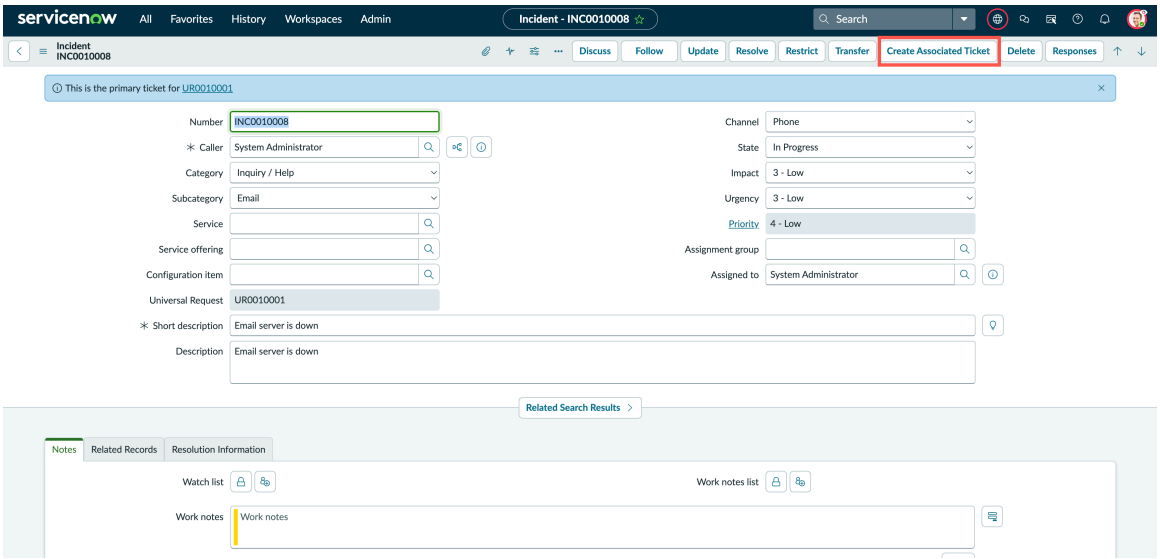
Ensure that the incident has an associated Universal Request record.

Role required: Ensure you have one of the following roles.

- The agent to whom the incident is assigned.
- The agent who belongs to the assignment group to whom the incident is assigned

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incidents** > **All**.
2. Open the incident record from which you want to create an associated ticket.
3. Click **Create Associated Ticket**.



4. In the Create Associated Ticket dialog box, fill in the fields.

Create Associated Ticket dialog box

Field	Description
Department	Department for which you want to create an associated ticket.
Short description	A brief description of the issue for which the associated ticket is created.
Description	A detailed description of the issue for which the associated ticket is created.
Work notes	A brief description of the issue. You can communicate this issue to the Universal Request Routing agent or to the agent of the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	department for which the associated ticket is created.

5. Click **Create**.

Result
The ticket is created for the relevant department and is associated with the universal request record. You can view the associated tickets in the Associated Tickets related list of the Universal Request form.

Note: When an associated ticket is created, the information is copied from the fields of the universal request record to the fields of the associated ticket record. You can use the **Associated Ticket Information** and **Associated Ticket Mappings** tabs of the Mapping Configuration form for incidents. For more information, see Mapping configuration.

Resolve, reopen, or close incident associated with universal request

Resolve, reopen, or close are actions from the **Incident Actions** widget that is available on the universal request record for the requester. The **Incident Actions** widget is available only when an incident is the primary task of a Universal Request record.

Before you begin
Role required: none

Associate an incident with a Universal request.

Procedure
1. Navigate to your portal page.
2. Click **Requests**.
3. Open the universal request that is associated with the incident.
4. Perform any of the following actions from the **Actions** widget.

Option	Description
Resolve	Resolves the incident and updates the state of Universal Request record.
Reopen	Reopens a closed incident and updates the state of Universal Request record.
Close	Closes an incident and updates the state of Universal Request record.

Note: The state of Universal Request record is updated based on the configuration provided on the State Mapping [universal_request_state_mapping] table.

Customize fields copied from Universal Request to incident

Customize fields so that the values of some fields in the universal request automatically get copied to an incident record when an incident is associated with a universal request record. It saves your time from manually entering the information every time you create an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: incident_manager or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. In the left navigation pane, enter `sys_properties.list` and press the Enter key.
2. Search and open the system property *`sn_inc_uni_req.incident.universal_request.copy_fields`*.
3. In the **Value** field enter the universal request and the incident field.
   For example, `caller_id=opened_for` means that the value of the field called_id from the universal request form is copied to the opened_for field in the incident form.

Restrict an incident access

You can restrict an incident ticket that contains sensitive information. By marking an incident as restricted, you limit its access for the agents.

Before you begin
Role required: admin or user

About this task
Both agents and users can mark an incident as restricted. Users can mark an incident as restricted while creating it. An agent can also mark an incident a restricted while triaging it or while working on it. Cases marked as restricted can only be accessed by

- Routing agents who are part of the assignment group and has sensitive agent role.
- All primary ticket agents.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **All**.
2. Open the incident record that you want to restrict.
3. On the form, click **Restrict**.
   The restricted fields are hidden, and the form is only for view purpose.

   Note: To mark the request as unrestricted only agents with the access role can modify.

4. Click **Update**.

ITSM MCP Server

Connect an AI-enabled Model Context Protocol (MCP) client application to your ServiceNow environment using the ITSM MCP Server. This connection provides incident and change management for service desk agents and IT managers, and allows requesters to check and manage their own tickets.

ITSM MCP Server capabilities

The ITSM MCP Server connects your ServiceNow ITSM environment to any AI-enabled MCP client, such as Moveworks or Claude. When agents ask questions about incidents or change requests, or requesters create or escalate tickets, the ITSM MCP Server retrieves data from the ServiceNow ITSM environment. It then performs actions for the agent through natural language conversation.

The ITSM MCP Server handles these core incident management capabilities:

- Retrieves incident details based on the incident number.
- Modifies incident details based on the incident number.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Retrieves incident assignees and assignment groups.
- Searches and retrieves similar records.
- Queries the ServiceNow Knowledge Graph to answer natural language questions about incident or change-related data.
- Searches similar Knowledge Base (KB) articles based on the input query or incident details.
- Retrieves details for a single published KB article.
- Links a KB article to an incident as a related reference.

The ITSM MCP Server handles these core change management capabilities:

- Answers natural-language questions about changes and related data across multiple tables.
- Searches and retrieves change request data, similar changes, and aggregation of changes by various criteria such as state, risk, or assignment group.
- Executes the end-to-end change lifecycle, including creation, updates, and closure.
  - Suggests the appropriate change model or template.
  - Fills out change details such as assignment group, CIs, and planning fields.
  - Steps through state transitions and evaluates risk.
  - Manages approvals and creates or updates change tasks.
  - Documents closure code and notes.
- Evaluates change data quality based on defined policies or similar changes to maintain quality standards across change operations.

The ITSM MCP Server handles these employee experience capabilities for requesters:

- Creates an incident, with knowledge base deflection that searches for self-service solutions before creating a ticket.
- Checks the status and details of their own incidents and requested items.
- Escalates an incident to raise its urgency.
- Adds customer-visible comments on an incident or requested item.

The ITSM MCP Server handles these core on-call scheduling capabilities:

These on-call capabilities are inactive by default. To use them, you must first activate them.

- Retrieves current on-call roster and identifies who is on call during a specified time period.
- Checks personal on-call schedules and views upcoming shifts across rotation cycles.
- Requests time off or shift coverage through the MCP client application.
- Searches and retrieves on-call rotation details by team, location, or escalation group.
- Manages on-call handoff and override requests with approval workflows.
- Queries the ServiceNow Knowledge Graph to answer natural language questions about on-call schedules, coverage, and availability.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM MCP Server users

ITSM MCP Server users

Users	Description
IT administrators	Activates the ITSM MCP Server.
Service desk agents, change managers, and fulfillers	Use the ITSM MCP Server to investigate incidents, manage change requests, and perform updates through chat without switching windows or opening forms. Users ask questions through the MCP client application and request actions in the chat.
Employees and requesters	Use the ITSM MCP Server to create incidents, check status, escalate, and add comments through chat without opening the ServiceNow instance.

Server operation

The ITSM MCP Server operates as a secure intermediary between any MCP client application and the ServiceNow instance:

- An ITSM MCP Server user asks a question using an MCP client.

  For example:

  - An agent opens their MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude and asks a question about an incident or a change request.
  - An employee or requester opens their MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude and asks a question about their own ticket.
- The MCP client application sends the question to the ITSM MCP Server using the Model Context Protocol.
- The ITSM MCP Server authenticates the user against the ServiceNow role-based access control.
- The ITSM MCP Server retrieves the requested data or performs the requested action in the ServiceNow instance.
- The ITSM MCP Server returns the result to the AI client application, which displays the result to the user.

Activate the ITSM MCP Server

Activate the ITSM MCP Server to enable AI-driven incident management, change management, or employee experience on your ServiceNow instance.

About this task

Before you begin

The following plugins must be activated on your instance:

- ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) plugin (sn_itsm_gen_ai)
- Model Context Protocol Server (sn_mcp_server)
- ITSM MCP Server (sn_itsm_mcp_server)

Role required: sn_mcp_server.admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Activate the ITSM MCP Server.

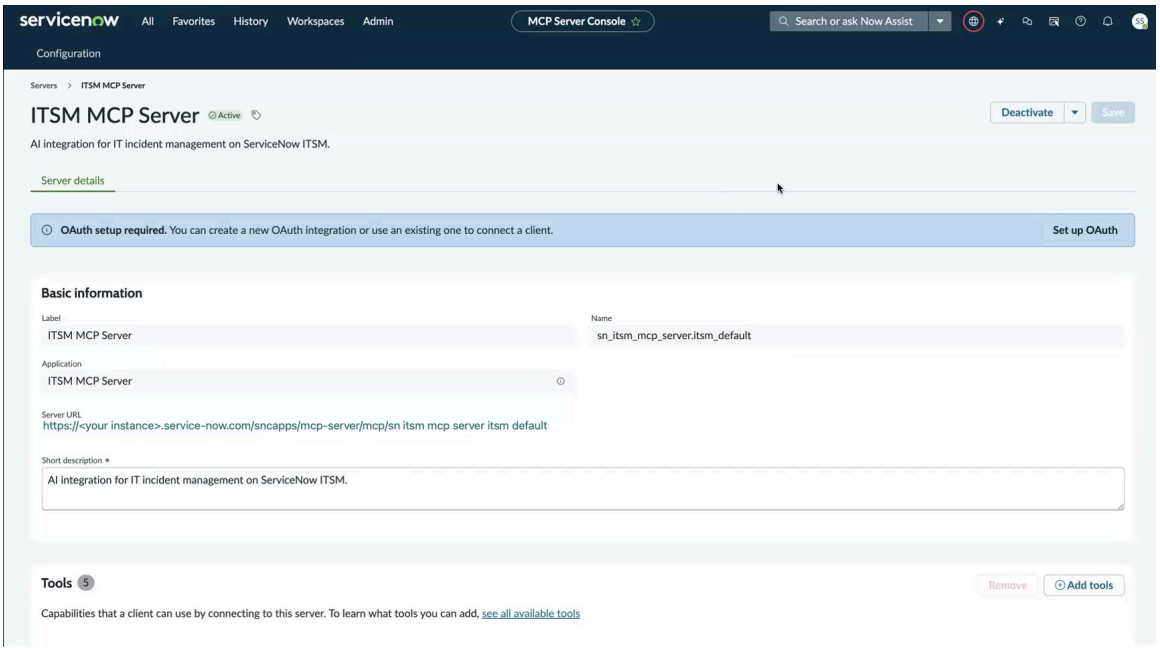
   a. Navigate to **All** > **MCP Server Console**.

   b. From the **Configuration** tab, select **Servers**.

   c. Select the **ITSM MCP Server**.

   > **Note:** Change the application scope to **ITSM MCP Server**.

   The **MCP Server Console** page opens with all fields populated by default.



   d. In the **Auth scope** field, select **a2aauthscope**.

   Selecting this option enables the REST A2A protocol to access the AI Agent MCP tools.

   e. From the **Deactivate** list, select **Activate**.

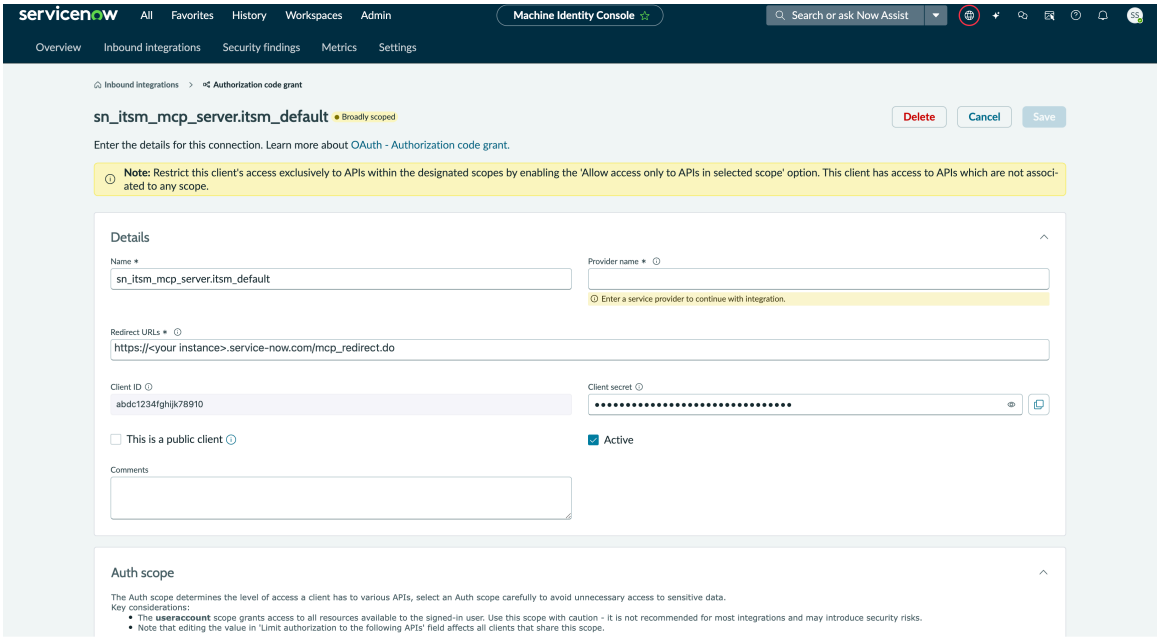
   > **Note:**
   >
   > - An OAuth client entry is created with the ITSM MCP Server integration name, for example, *sn_itsm_mcp_server.itsm_default*, which you can use to connect to the ITSM MCP Server using OAuth.
   > - The ITSM MCP Server is inactive by default. Activating the server automatically makes all registered tools available to connected MCP clients.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Set up OAuth to securely authenticate the ITSM MCP Server with your ServiceNow instance.

Note:

- If you use the ITSM MCP Server OAuth client entry to set up your OAuth server, the fields on the Authorization code grant page are automatically populated. Use this information to connect to the ITSM MCP Server.



- If you're setting up your own OAuth connection, the oauth_admin or admin role is required to configure your OAuth client entry. See the Connecting to an MCP server from an MCP client to set up the OAuth and connect to the ITSM MCP Server.

Related topics

Configuring MCP Server Console

Connecting to an MCP server from an MCP client

Install Model Context Protocol Client

Configure an AI agent as an MCP tool

Enable an AI agent to be discoverable and accessible as an MCP tool by configuring authentication, communication mode, and third-party access settings.

Before you begin

You must have access to AI Agent Studio and permission to configure authentication settings.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to the MCP server authentication configuration and activate the ITSM MCP server.

   In the authentication scope field, select **A2A auth scope**. This enables the REST A2A protocol to access your AI agent MCP tools. For information on activating the ITSM MCP Server, see Activate the ITSM MCP Server.

2. Configure the communication mode for external AI agents in AI Agent Studio.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **AI Agent Studio** > **Settings**.

b. In the left panel, select **Discoverability**.

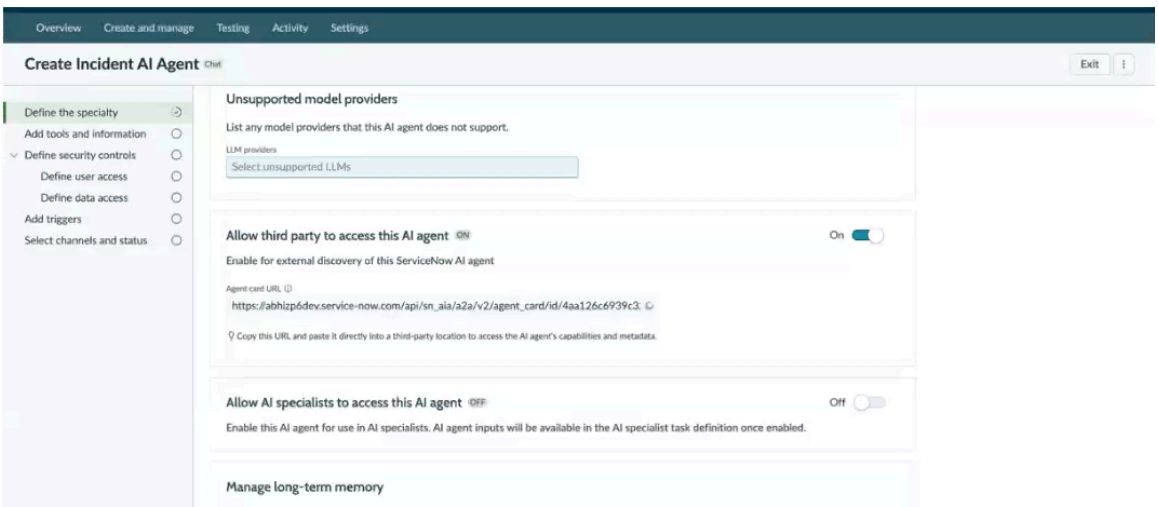
c. Enable the communication mode options and set the communication mode to **Synchronous**.

For more information on the communication modes, see Integrate external AI agents.

3. Enable third-party access on the AI agent definition.

In AI Agent Studio, open the AI agent and navigate to the **Define the specialty** screen. Enable the toggle for **Allow third party access to this AI agent**.

Note: To make modifications to the record such as allowing third party to access the AI agent, see Duplicate an AI agent. You must also update the agent sys_id in the corresponding tool input of the MCP tool.



What to do next

After completing these steps, the AI agent is discoverable as an MCP tool and can be used by external systems and workflows.

Related topics

Configure an MCP client to connect to an MCP server

Manage incidents using the ITSM MCP Server

Use the ITSM MCP Server to retrieve and update incident details, find similar incidents, and look up assignment groups. Ask complex multi-hop questions through an MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, incident_read, incident_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The following roles determine which incident management tools a user can access:

- itil - Access to all incident management tools.
- sn_incident_read - Access to tools used for searching or viewing incident and KB details:
  - `incident.get_details`
  - `incident.search_similar`
  - `incident.search_similar_kb`
  - `incident.get_kb_details`
  - `lookup_assignment_groups`
  - `lookup_users`
- sn_incident_write - Access to all tools available to sn_incident_read, including the following tools for modifying incidents and attaching KB articles:
  - `incident.modify`
  - `incident.attach_kb`

  Use the sn_incident_read role for read-only access to incident and KB data. Use sn_incident_write when users need to modify incidents or attach KB articles.

No special role is required to use `incident.modify` and `incident.get_details` on an incident you own as a requester. As a requester, the access is scoped to your own incidents, and the fields and actions available to you are based on your access. As a fulfiller, to access to any incident, you need one of the roles listed in the role required section.

About this task

For information on tools, see ITSM MCP Server tools reference.

Procedure

1. Open your MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude, that is connected to your ServiceNow instance using the ITSM MCP Server.
   Your system administrator configured this integration during setup.
2. To query or update an incident, use the corresponding tools.

   The MCP client application determines the right tool based on your prompt. The following examples show prompts for each tool.

   Note: Some common prompts such as, "Show me incidents from the last 30 days that breached SLA. Who was assigned? Are there any patterns to note?" apply to any of these tools.

   1.`incident.get_details`: Retrieve fields for a given incident, including state, priority, assignment, CI, description, and work notes.

   Example prompts:

   - "Get me up to speed on INC1359964."
   - "What's going on with INC1359964?"
   - "Show me the full details of INC1359964."

   2.`incident.modify`: Update fields on an incident, including work notes, comments, assignee, assignment group and escalate incidents, and mark incidents as resolved.

   Example prompts:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- "Add this work note to INC1359964: Pre-production testing completed successfully."
- "Add a comment to INC1359964: Escalated to network team for review."
- "Assign INC1359964 to Abel Tuter."
- "Assign INC1359964 to the Network Operations group."

As a requester, you can also use this tool on an incident you own:

- "Add a comment to INC1359964: I've provided the requested information."
- "Escalate INC1359964, production is down."
- "Mark INC1359964 as resolved."

Note: Escalation requires a reason and applies only when the incident is not in a Resolved, Closed, or Canceled state, the urgency is not already High, and the incident was not escalated within the last 24 hours.

3.`incident.search_similar`: Search for incidents similar to a given incident or natural language description using semantic search.

Example prompts:

- "Show me similar incidents from the last 90 days."
- "Find recent incidents related to database connectivity."
- "Are there other incidents like INC1359964 from the past month?"

4.`lookup_assignment_groups`: Look up available assignment groups and individual assignees.

Example prompts:

- "Who handles network incidents?"
- "What assignment groups are available for P1 incidents?"
- "List the members of the Network Operations assignment group."

5.`lookup_users`: Look up users in the system by name, role, or group membership.

Example prompts:

- "Find the user Abel Tuter."
- "Who is on the Network Operations team?"
- "List users with the itil role."

3. To search similar KB, get details and attach the KB to incident, use the corresponding tools and operations:

`incident.search_similar_kb`: Searches Knowledge Base (KB) articles to find existing content that documents the issue or its resolution.

A list of matching articles, each with article number, relevance score, knowledge base source, title, and KB URL, is displayed. Retrieves only active and published KB articles. You can use any of the inputs to get the required information.

- *`query`* - Enter the description of the issues for which KBs must be searched.
- *`incident_number`* - Builds the query from an incident.

The tool reads incident short description and details, and uses the information to search similar KB articles automatically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example prompts:

- search similar KBs for "VPN keeps disconnecting on Windows"
- search similar KBs for "Email server is down"

incident.get_kb_details: **Retrieves the details of a single published KB article using number or** *sys_id*.

The KB article details include the article title, knowledge base, state, publish date, and full body text.

Example prompts: "Get details for KB0012345"

incident.attach_kb: **Links a KB article to an incident as a related reference.**

Enter the incident number and the KB article to attach. You can also enter the *sys_id* of the incident or KB instead of the number. Attaches only active and published KB articles. After you attach a KB article to an incident, the system displays a confirmation message. For example:

```
"result": {

    "status": "attached",

    "incident": "INC0010252",

    "kb_number": "KB99999999",

    "message": "Knowledge article KB99999999 attached
 to INC0010252."

  }
```

Example prompts:

- "Attach KB0010001 to INC0012345"
- "Attach incident (sys_id) to KB (sys_id)"

4. Review the MCP client application response.

The MCP client application retrieves data from your ServiceNow instance and presents it in the chat. The response includes only data you have permission to access.

What to do next

After using the ITSM MCP Server to investigate or update an incident, verify the updates in your ServiceNow instance.

Manage change requests using the ITSM MCP Server

Use the ITSM MCP Server to create change requests, check their status, modify them, and approve or reject them. Interact through an MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or change_manager

About this task

For information on tools, see ITSM MCP Server tools reference.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open your MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude, that is connected to your ServiceNow instance using the ITSM MCP Server.
   Your system administrator configures this integration during setup.
2. To create or manage change requests, use the corresponding tools.

   The ITSM MCP Server uses four tools to handle change requests.

   The MCP client application automatically selects the right tool. The following examples show prompts for each tool.

   1. `change.create`: **Create a change request with required fields.**

      Example prompts:

      - "Create a change request for database upgrade scheduled for next Friday."
      - "I need to create a change for server maintenance on March 15."

   2. `change.check_status`: **Check the status and details of change requests.**

      Example prompts:

      - "What is the status of CHG0123456?"
      - "Show me details for change request CHG0123456."
      - "What are my open change requests?"

   3. `change.modify`: **Modify change request fields or add comments.**

      Example prompts:

      - "Update CHG0123456 planned start date to March 20."
      - "Add a comment to CHG0123456: Risk assessment completed."
      - "Change the priority of CHG0123456 to Critical."

      Important:

      - `change.modify` can update most change request fields and add customer-visible comments.
      - You can't modify closed or canceled change requests using `change.modify`.

   4. `task_approval_decision`: **Approve or reject the caller's oldest pending approval on a change request.**

      Example prompts:

      - "Approve CHG0123456."
      - "Reject CHG0123456."

3. Review the MCP client application response.

   The MCP client application retrieves data from your ServiceNow instance and presents it in the chat.

What to do next

After using the ITSM MCP Server to create or manage a change request, you can confirm the changes in the Change Management application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage request items using the ITSM MCP Server

Use the ITSM MCP Server to create incidents, check the status of your own incidents and requested items, and escalate incidents. Add comments through an MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude.

Before you begin

Role required: authenticated user

Note: An authenticated user is either a caller on an incident record or a requested for user on the requested item record. You can access only tickets where you're the caller or requester.

About this task

For information on tools, see ITSM MCP Server tools reference.

Procedure

1. Open your MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude, that is connected to your ServiceNow instance using the ITSM MCP Server.
   Your system administrator configures this integration during setup.
2. To create or manage your own tickets, use the corresponding tools.

   The ITSM MCP Server uses five tools to handle the employee experience.

   The MCP client application automatically selects the right tool. The following examples show prompts for each tool.

   Note: The tools enforce ownership. You can access only tickets where you are the caller or requester.

   1. `requester.create_incident`: **Create an incident through a guided workflow that searches for self-service solutions, redirects to matching catalog items, and detects duplicate incidents before creating a ticket.**

      Note: This tool uses the Create incident AI agent as an MCP tool. To configure, see Configure an AI agent as an MCP tool.

      Example prompts:

      - "Create an incident. My laptop won't start."
      - "I need to log an issue. My VPN keeps disconnecting."
      - "File a ticket. I can't access my email."

   2. `requester.check_status`: **Check the status and details of your own incidents and requested items.**

      Example prompts:

      - "What is the status of INC0123456?"
      - "Show me details for RITM0123456."
      - "What is the status of my VPN ticket?"
      - "Show me all my open requests."

   3. `request.modify`: **Add a customer-visible comment to your requested item.**

      Example prompts: "Add a comment to RITM0123456: The issue persists after the fix."

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- Incident numbers are rejected. To add a comment to an incident, use `incident.modify` instead -- see Manage incidents using the ITSM MCP Server.
- Comments are customer-visible only. Work notes aren't accessible to requesters. You can't add comments to closed or canceled tickets.

4. `task_approval_decision`: **Approve or reject the caller's oldest pending approval on a request item.**

   Example prompts:

   - "Approve RITM1359964."
   - "Reject RITM1359964."

3. Review the MCP client application response.

   The MCP client application retrieves data from your ServiceNow instance and presents it in the chat. The response includes only data from tickets you own.

What to do next

After using the ITSM MCP Server to create or manage a ticket, you can confirm the changes in the Employee Center.

Manage on-call schedule using the ITSM MCP Server

Use the ITSM MCP Server to find out who is on call, check your next on-call shift, and request time off. Manage your on-call schedule through an MCP client application such as Moveworks or Claude.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, roster_admin, rota_admin, rota_manager, or oc_read.

Note: These are the out-of-box roles. An administrator can configure additional roles using the `com.snc.on_call_rotation.calendar_read_roles` system property. For more information, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

About this task

For detailed information on each tool, supported operations, and operation-specific parameters, see ITSM MCP Server tools reference.

Procedure

1. Open your MCP client application like Moveworks or Claude, that is connected to your ServiceNow instance using the ITSM MCP Server.
   Your system administrator configures this integration during setup.
2. To find who is on call, check your next shift, or request time off, use the corresponding tools.

   The ITSM MCP Server uses two tools to handle on-call schedule management.

   The MCP client application automatically selects the right tool. The following examples show prompts for each tool.

   1. `oncall.on_call_lookup`: **Find the on-call engineer or engineers for an assignment group or shift, or find your next upcoming or currently in-progress on-call shift.**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example prompts:

- "Who is on call for the Network Operations group right now?"
- "Who is on call as primary on the Service Desk group?"
- "When is my next on-call shift?"
- "Am I on call right now?"

Note: You can be on more than one roster at a time, such as different assignment groups or multiple roster tiers on the same rota. The response lists one entry for each roster.

2. *oncall.timeoff_request*: **Request time off and arrange coverage.**

   Example prompts:

   - "I need time off from my on-call shift next Monday and Tuesday."
   - "Request time off for my on-call shift from July 10 to July 12."

   Note: The tool first analyzes the request, identifying affected groups, approval requirements, and who is eligible to cover, and presents the plan for your confirmation. The time off request is created only after you confirm.

3. Review the MCP client application response.

   The MCP client application retrieves data from your ServiceNow instance and presents it in the chat. The response includes only data you have permission to access.

What to do next

After using the ITSM MCP Server to request time off, verify the request and coverage assignments in your ServiceNow instance.

ITSM MCP Server tools reference

Reference for all tools available in the ITSM MCP Server, organized by functional area: incident management, change management, and employee experience.

Warning:

- Only the tools listed here are available. If any other tools display in the Tools definition, you must review and resolve the skipped records for those tools. For information on reviewing and resolving skipped records, see Review skipped records using related lists.
- You need the sn_mcp_server.viewer role as the base role to access ITSM MCP server tools. For more information, see Configure an MCP client to connect to an MCP server.

Incident management tools

The following tools are available for incident management in the ITSM MCP Server.

Incident management tools

Tool name	Description
sn_itsm_mcp_server.incident.get_details	Returns incident fields for a given incident number. The response is role-

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident management tools (continued)

Tool name	Description
	aware: fulfillers (itil or sn_incident_read) receive the full record, including assignment, CI, and work notes. Requesters receive a reduced, customer-safe field set and comments-only activity for incidents they own, and a 404 response for incidents they don't own.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.incident.modify	Updates fields on an incident, including work notes, comments, assignee, and assignment group. Updates run through platform-native APIs with full business rule execution. The tool is role-aware. Fulfillers (itil or sn_incident_write) can set any modifiable field with no ownership restriction. Requesters can perform only the following actions, and only on an incident they own: add a customer-visible comment, escalate the incident using the *escalate* and *escalation_reason* inputs (submitted as a standalone operation), or mark an active incident Resolved. A requester attempting any other field update receives a 403; a non-owned incident returns 404.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.incident.search_similar	Searches for incidents similar to a given incident or natural language description using semantic search and returns ranked results.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.lookup_assignment_groups	Looks up available assignment groups and individual assignees.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.lookup_users	Looks up users in the system by name, role, or group membership.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident management tools (continued)

Tool name	Description
sn_itsm_mcp_server .incident.search_similar_kb	Searches similar Knowledge Base (KB) articles based on the input query or details, to find existing content that has already documented the issue or its resolution.
sn_itsm_mcp_server .incident.get_kb_details	Retrieves details for a single published KB article using number or sys_id, that includes title, knowledge base, state, publish date, and full body text.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.incident.attach_kb	Links a knowledge base article to an incident as a related reference.

Change management tools

The following tools are available to query, analyze, and update change requests in the ITSM MCP Server. Each tool supports multiple operations specified by a required `operation` parameter.

You can access these tools based on your assigned role. As a system administrator, you can update the role access as needed.

Change management tools overview

Tool name	Operations	Role
sn_itsm_mcp_server.change.lifecycle	• create—Creates a change request from a model, template, or type • update—Updates fields, transitions state, or adds journal entries • calculate_risk—Runs the risk calculator and handles the assessment questionnaire flow • upsert_task—Creates or updates a change task • planned_outage—Creates a planned outage record for the change	itil
sn_itsm_mcp_server.change.analyze	• suggest_assignment_groups —Recommends assignment groups based on similar changes, team history, or keyword search	itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change management tools overview (continued)

Tool name	Operations	Role
	• get_risk_and_impact_data—Retrieves the risk score and blast radius for a change • suggest_cis—Recommends configuration items to attach to the change, ranked by confidence score • suggest_models_and_templates—Retrieves available change models, standard templates, and custom templates	
sn_itsm_mcp_server.change.query	• read—Retrieves one or more change requests by number, including summaries • search—Retrieves paginated results using field-based queries, filters, or text search • similar_change_and_issues—Returns similar past changes with linked incidents and outages; requires incident-read access • aggregate_by—Returns grouped counts and statistics as cross-tab or independent breakdowns • get_state_info—Returns the current state, valid next transitions, and mandatory fields • check_schedules_and_conflicts—Checks for schedule and CI conflicts, with a freshness indicator • data_quality—Scores a change's data quality and provides improvement guidance	sn_change_read
sn_itsm_mcp_server.change.relation	• list_tasks—Lists change tasks associated with a change • list_affected_cis—Lists affected configuration items and impacted services	sn_change_read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change management tools overview (continued)

Tool name	Operations	Role
	• list_approvals—Returns pending approvals for the caller or all approvers on a change • list_incidents—Lists incidents fixed by or caused by the change, including incidents on affected configuration items • list_problems—Lists problems that the change resolves • list_outages—Lists outages linked to the change or to affected configuration items • list_change_policies—Lists change policies applied to the change, grouped by policy with first and last applied dates	

Employee experience tools

The following tools are available for employees and requesters to manage their own tickets in the ITSM MCP Server. These tools apply only to tickets where the authenticated user is the caller or requester.

Employee experience tools

Tool name	Description
sn_itsm_mcp_server.requester.create_incident	Guides a requester through a multi-step workf to create a new incident or request a catalog i The workflow includes knowledge base deflec (searches for self-service articles), catalog iter redirection (searches for matching service catalog items), duplicate detection (identifies similar open incidents by the requester), and incident creation with field review. Returns an incident number with portal link or a request i number depending on the path taken. **Note:** This tool uses the Create incident AI agent as an MCP tool. To configure, Configure an AI agent as an MCP tool.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.requester.check_status	Returns the status and details of an incident or requested item (RITM) owned by the authenticated user. Accepts a ticket number or a natural language reference such as `my VPN ticket` or `my latest request`. For incidents, returns ticket number, short description, description, priority, urgency, imp

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Employee experience tools (continued)

Tool name	Description
	state, created by, and created on. For RITMs, returns the ticket number, approval status, state of the requested item, stage, estimated delivery, and whether the authenticated user the requested-for user.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.request.modify	Adds a customer-visible comment to a reques item (RITM) owned by the authenticated user. The comment is attributed to the authenticate requester. Incident numbers are rejected; use *sn_itsm_mcp_server.incident.mod* to comment on an incident. Closed or cancele requested items cannot be commented on.

On-call management tools

The following tools are available to look up on-call coverage and manage your own on-call schedule in the ITSM MCP Server.

On-call management tools

Tool name	Description
sn_itsm_mcp_server.oncall.on_call_lookup	Looks up on-call coverage. • *who_is_on_call* — Identifies the current on-call engineers by assignment group or shift name, returning on-call member name and contact details. • *my_next_shift* — Returns the authenticated user's next or active on-call shift, including assignment group, shift name, shift times and responder level.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.oncall.timeoff_request	Requests time off from an on-call shift and arranges coverage. Runs in two phases: • *analyze* — Performs a read-only check that identifies affected on-call groups, per-group PTO policy, coverage requirements, eligible cover personnel, and conflicting time-off requests for a proposed time window. • *create* — Submits the time-off request based on a user-confirmed coverage plan.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-call management tools (continued)

Tool name	Description
	Important: The request is submitted only after explicit user confirmation.

Common tools

Common tools for the ITSM MCP Server.

Tool name	Description
sn_itsm_mcp_server.itsm_knowledge_graph	Answers structured natural language questions about ITSM data. Using this tool: • Get details on incidents or change requests that aren't in the **Closed Complete** state. • Get information on available request items and catalog items that are in **Active** state.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.get_session_timezone	Returns the authenticated user's current session time zone and the current date and time in that time zone. Call this tool before interpreting any date and time values or relative date references in user input. No input parameters are required.
sn_itsm_mcp_server.task_approval_decision	Approves or rejects the caller's oldest pending approval for a change request or request item.

ITSM Mobile Agent

The ServiceNow® ITSM Mobile Agent app delivers base system mobile-first experiences designed for IT agents to triage, act on, and resolve incidents on the go.

ITSM Mobile Agent overview

Watch this three-minute video to learn more about ITSM Mobile Agent. This video covers the ITSM Mobile Agent app overview, installation, and information on how to access the app.

Get started

ITSM Mobile Agent assists IT agents with an intuitive interface to manage all their work, view schedules, check who is on call, respond to major incidents, and more. The agent can also view

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

incident details and activity; edit an incident and add comments; resolve, assign, or reassign an incident; and view incident notifications.

Explore  Learn about ITSM Mobile Agent concepts, features, and User roles.	Configure  Configure environment tools and user access. Configure and enable push notifications.	My work applet  Create and manage incidents assigned to you. View your shift schedule and request time off.
My team applet  Manage groups and shifts, view group performance and time-off requests. Resolve conflicts and gaps by providing coverage.	Manage major incidents  View active major incidents, proposed major incidents, candidates, and the Major incidents dashboard.	Reference  Settings and domain information about ITSM Mobile agent.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring ITSM Mobile Agent

ITSM Mobile Agent provides IT agents with the access needed to perform the various IT Service Management (ITSM) tasks on the go with this mobile application.

ITSM Mobile Agent overview

ITSM Mobile Agent is a mobile application designed for ServiceNow users who work in IT Service Management (ITSM) roles. It enables IT agents to perform various ITSM tasks and provide support from their mobile devices. The mobile agent app provides features such as ServiceNow® Incident Management, ServiceNow®, Problem Management, ServiceNow® Change Management, and ServiceNow® Service Catalog access. With ITSM Mobile Agent, IT agents can stay connected and collaborate on IT tasks while on the go.

ITSM Mobile Agent workflow

A general overview of the typical ITSM Mobile Agent workflow:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Incident creation: When a user encounters an issue or incident, they can use ITSM Mobile Agent to create an incident ticket. The ticket can include details such as a description of the problem, priority level, and any relevant attachments.
2. Notification and assignment: After the incident ticket is created, the mobile agent app sends a notification to the assigned IT agent or the appropriate support group. This notification ensures that the incident is promptly handled.
3. Incident management: The assigned IT agent can view the incident details, communicate with the user through the chat functionality of the app, and perform any necessary troubleshooting steps. If necessary, the IT Agent can propose an incident to Major incident.
4. Resolution and closure: The IT agent can resolve the incident with the appropriate resolution code and description.
5. Reporting and analytics: The ITSM Mobile Agent also enables managers to access reports and analytics related to the incident management activities. They can review metrics, identify trends, and gain insights into the performance of the IT service management process.

ITSM Mobile Agent benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Incident management	My incidents	All
Real-time notifications	All logged-in users receive in-app and push notifications. To configure real-time notifications, see Configurable actionable notifications for ITSM Mobile Agent.	All
Team Dashboard and performance metrics	My team dashboard and Performance metrics	Managers
Major incident management	Managing major incidents using Major Incident applet	Agent, Managers
AI search	AI Search in ITSM Mobile Agent	All
Collaboration services	Collaboration Services for ITSM Mobile Agent	Administrator

User roles and personas in ITSM Mobile Agent

Learn about the various user roles and persona used to log in to ITSM Mobile Agent.

ITSM Mobile Agent supports the following user persona.

itil role

The IT agent is the primary user of the ITSM Mobile Agent application. IT agents or technicians responsible for handling and resolving IT incidents and service requests have the itil role

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

assigned. They have access to features such as incident management, asset management, knowledge base, ticket management, and On-call schedules. They can create, update, and resolve tickets, view their schedules and shift details, and create time off requests.

An itil user might also have more than one role assigned to them. For example:

- sn_incident_write
- sn_change_write
- sn_request_write

Apart from the itil role, users might have the following additional roles, based on the various features available in ITSM Mobile Agent.

Additional ITSM Mobile Agent roles

Feature	User role
Major incidents	major_incident_manager
Hardware asset management	approver_user:
On-call Scheduling	rota_manager
Shift Planning	sn_shift_planning.admin

ITSM Mobile Agent features and plugins

Learn about the plugins used in ITSM Mobile Agent.

The ITSM Mobile Agent application offers various plugins that can enhance functionality and provide additional features. Some of the common plugins used with ITSM Mobile Agent include the following:

- com.glideapp.itom.snac [Event management]
- com.sn_hamp [Hardware asset management]
- com.sn_shift_planning [Shift Planning]
- com.sn.slack.ahv2 [Slack spoke-store]
- com.snc.iam [Incident communications management]
- com.snc.incident.mim [Major incident management]
- com.snc.notify [Notify]
- com.snc.on_call_rotation [On-call Scheduling]
- com.snc.pa.incident.mim [Performance Analytics - Major Incident Management]
- com.snc.pa.itsm_dashboards [Performance Analytics - ITSM Dashboards]
- com.snc.tcm_collab_hook [Collaboration services - store]

AI Search in ITSM Mobile Agent

Intelligent query features enable agents to quickly find the required answers in ITSM Mobile Agent.

Using AI search, agents can easily search find the following records:

- Incidents (MIM, Breached Incidents, At Risk)
- Change tasks

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Catalog tasks
- Changes
- System users
- Knowledge base articles

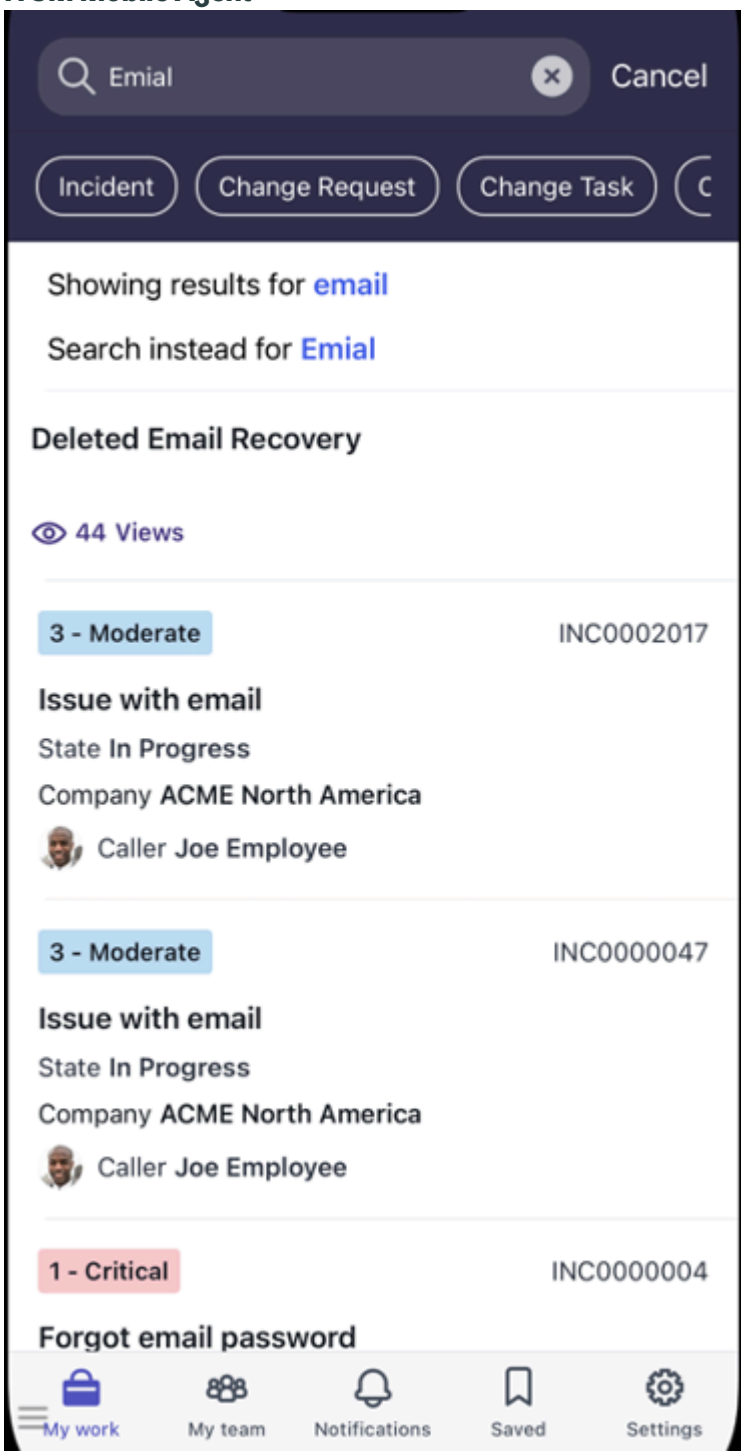
You can also toggle between Zing search and AI search if needed.

AI Search in ITSM Mobile Agent offers the following features:

- Navigation tab filters: Filters help users narrow down results on a site.
- Auto-complete: As the user enters text, AI Search predicts the query and helps formulate the user's question.
- Auto-correct typos: Typos are auto-corrected based on indexed content.
- Synonym handling: The search engine also looks for words similar to the search term.
- Genius cards: Genius result cards display the most relevant answers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM Mobile Agent



For information about AI search, see AI Search.

For information about AI search in mobile, see AI Search in mobile.

The following configurations are added for AI search experience in ITSM Mobile Agent:

- A search application configuration, [AIS] ITSM Mobile Agent Search Configuration. For information about search application configurations, see Search application configurations.
- A search profile, ITSM Mobile Agent Search Profile. For information about search profiles, see Search profiles.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started with AI search in new or zBoot instances

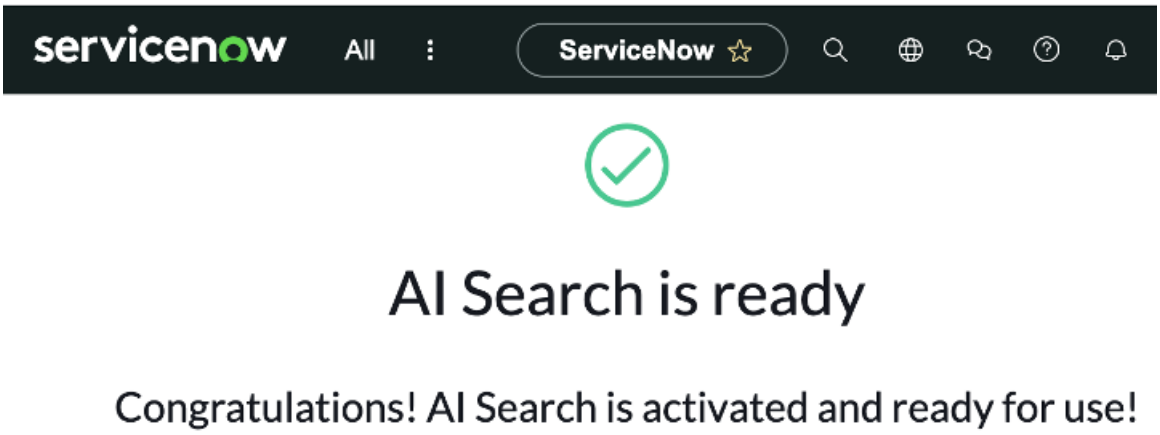
Enable intelligent query features that help agents to quickly find the required answers in ITSM Mobile Agent in new or restarted instances.

Before you begin
Role required: ais_admin or admin

About this task
AI search is enabled by default in the base system for new and restarted instances. You must publish the associated search profile.

Procedure
1. To ensure AI search is enabled, navigate to **All** > **AI Search** > **AI Search Status**.

AI Search



2. Publish the AI search-related search profile.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **AI Search** > **Search Experience** > **Search Profiles**.
   b. Click **ITSM Mobile Agent Search Profile**.
   c. Click **Publish**.

Get started with AI search in upgraded instances

Enable intelligent query features that help agents to quickly find the required answers in ITSM Mobile Agent in upgraded instances.

Before you begin
Role required: ais_admin or admin

About this task
You can get started with AI search in upgraded instances by using the AI search configuration in the base system.

Procedure
1. Enable AI search.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **AI Search** > **AI Search Status**.
   b. Click **Request AI Search**.
2. Activate the AI Search Index Sources (Id: com.glide.ais.index_sources) plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Plugins**.

b. Search for the AI Search Index Sources (Id: com.glide.ais.index_sources) plugin.

c. Click **Activate**.

3. Index all search sources.

a. Navigate to **All** > **AI Search** > **AI Search Index** > **Indexed Sources**.

b. Select all data sources.

c. From the **Actions on selected rows** drop down, select **Index All Tables**.

4. Publish the AI search-related search profile.

a. Navigate to **All** > **AI Search** > **Search Experience** > **Search Profiles**.

b. Click **ITSM Mobile Agent Search Profile**.

c. Click **Publish**.

5. Select the AI search-related search application configuration for the global search record.

a. Navigate to **sys_sg_global_search.list**.

b. From the list of search configurations, Click **ITSM Mobile Agent Search**.

c. For the **Search Application Configuration** field, select **[AIS] ITSM Mobile Agent Search Configuration**.

d. Click **Update**.

Note: If you do not want to use the AI search configuration in the base system, migrate your search profiles and other configurations from zing search to AI search. Perform the steps mentioned in Configure AI Search for mobile devices.

Switch back to Zing search in ITSM Mobile Agent

If AI search is already enabled in ITSM Mobile Agent, enable Zing search configuration to use your own search profiles and configurations. It will enable Zing search in ITSM Mobile Agent and all workspaces.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

For information about Zing search in mobile, see Global search for mobile.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the System property form, add the following information.
   - Name: glide.ais.global_search.use_zing
   - Value: true
4. Click **Submit**.

Enable dark theme in ITSM Mobile Agent

Enable a dark theme or mode in ITSM Mobile Agent. This option is commonly used to alleviate eye strain and improve readability.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, rota_manager, sn_incident_write

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent and tap **More**.
2. Tap **Settings** > **Preferences** > **Theme**.
3. Tap **Dark**.

Filter records

Set additional filters to limit the number of records that are displayed on a screen. Filtering records in the mobile app works like filtering with a condition builder on the ServiceNow AI Platform.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or group manager

Procedure

1. To further refine your search results, or to enter additional filter criteria on any list of records that is displayed, tap the filter icon ( ).
2. On the Filters screen that appears, tap the arrow on a field to expand it.
3. From the options available, tap the check box or tap an option for your filter.
   For many of the filters, you can select more than one option.
4. Tap the back icon ( ) or **DONE** to save your changes to a field.
   The criteria you chose displays on the Filters screen. The number of records that match your criteria also display on the top of the screen. Tap **Clear** or **RESET** to remove any filters and restore the default setting.
5. **Optional:** Repeat steps 1- 4 with the Filters screen displayed to continue setting your filter criteria.
6. Tap the and icon after you set all criteria to create AND conditions.
7. Alternatively, tap the OR icon to create OR conditions.
8. After you have added all the criteria you want, tap **DONE**.
   The incident records that match your filter criteria display on the screen.

Collaboration Services for ITSM Mobile Agent

Collaboration services provide a way to communicate and collaborate in real time. You can directly use a collaboration tool from an incident, incident task, and major incident records.

Install the Collaboration services (sn_tcm_collab_hook), Notify (com.snc.notify), Notify connector for Microsoft Teams (com.sn.ms_teams) applications in your instance to use collaboration services on ITSM Mobile Agent.

- Collaboration with incidents

  Initiate and manage the collaboration for incident records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

- Collaboration with incident tasks

  Initiate and manage the collaboration for incident task records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Collaboration with major incidents

  Initiate and manage the collaboration for major incident records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

Add deep linking support to ITSM Mobile Agent

Deep linking enables instances to support direct communication to a messaging application from a particular record in the system.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

About this task
You need to assign the deep linking support on the Mobile Studio.

Procedure

1. Log in to your instance.
2. In the Navigation filter, enter `sys_properties.list`.
   The entire list of properties in the System Properties [sys_properties] table appears.
3. Open the record for **glide.sg.allowed_external_deeplinks**.
4. In the form, match the following values:

System Properties table

Field	Value
Name	glide.sg.allowed_external_deeplinks
Type	String
Value	Slack,Teams

5. Click **Save**.

Configuring ITSM Mobile Agent

Plan and configure ITSM Mobile Agent.

Configuration overview
As an administrator, you can configure preferences and application behavior and create tools that improve the effectiveness of Agents and Managers. These are some of the tasks you can perform as an administrator:

- Migrate to latest and supported version of Mobile Agent.
- Create and configure actionable notifications for Mobile Agent.
- Enable push notification categories.

Install ITSM Mobile Agent

You can install the ITSM Mobile Agent application (sn_itsm_mobile_agt) if you have the admin role. The application installs related plugins if they are not already installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the ITSM Mobile Agent application (sn_itsm_mobile_agt) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.
3. In the Application installation dialog box, review the application dependencies.

   Dependent plugins and applications are listed if they will be installed, are currently installed, or need to be installed. If any plugins or applications need to be installed, you must install them before you can install ITSM Mobile Agent.
4. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
5. Select **Install**.

Migration from ITSM Mobile to ITSM Mobile Agent

The ITSM Mobile plugin (com.sn_itsm_mobile) was deprecated in Quebec. The existing customers can migrate to ITSM Mobile Agent for enhanced mobile-first experiences in the base system, designed for agents to triage, act on, and resolve incidents on the go. ITSM Mobile Agent application improves productivity with an intuitive interface to manage all the work, view schedules, check who is on-call, respond to major incidents, and more.

For information about getting started with ITSM Mobile Agent, see Log in to ITSM Mobile Agent.

Deactivate the ITSM Mobile launcher screens and notifications

After you install the ServiceNow Agent app, avoid duplication of launcher screens and notifications from the deprecated ITSM Mobile app.

Before you begin

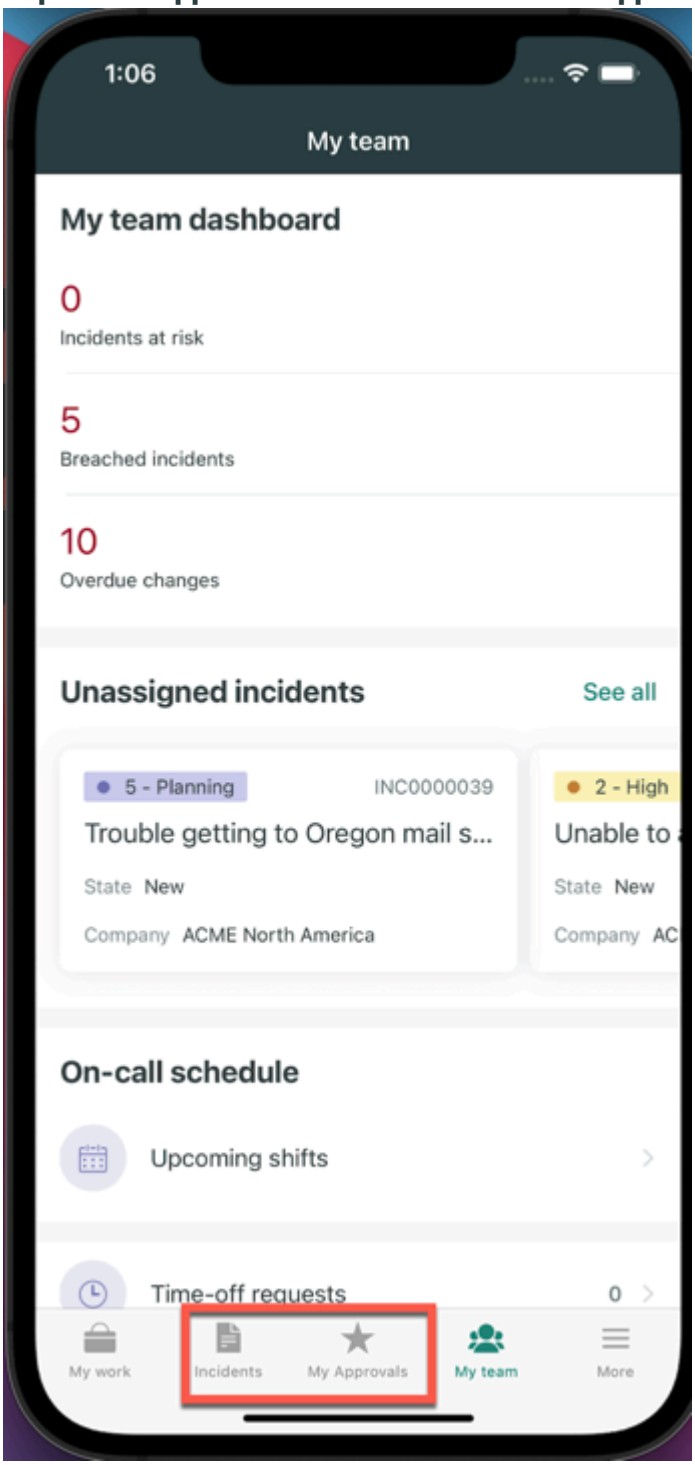
Role required: admin

About this task

After installing the ITSM Mobile Agent app on your instance, you can still view the launcher screens from the ITSM Mobile application when you log in to the ServiceNow Agent app (Android or iOS). Also, you might receive duplicate notifications since both ITSM Mobile and ITSM Mobile Agent apps are active on your instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deprecated applet launchers for incidents and approvals



Since no updates are supported on the ITSM Mobile plugin (com.sn_itsm_mobile), it's recommended that customers stop using the related deprecated features. It's also recommended that applets or applet launchers from both plugins (ITSM Mobile and ITSM Mobile Agent) aren't active at the same time.

Since the single-click uninstallation of plugins isn't supported, the deprecated plugin isn't deactivated in the base system. Hence, deactivate the applet launchers and notifications that exist in the deprecated ITSM Mobile plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **Studio**.
2. From the Select Application pop-up window, open the ITSM Mobile application in the studio.
3. To deactivate the ITSM Mobile launcher screens, perform the following steps:

   a. To deactivate the **Incidents** launcher screen, perform the following steps:

      i. Navigate to **Mobile Studio** > **Applet launchers** > **Incidents**.

      ii. From the header menu, make this launcher screen inactive by using the **Active** toggle switch.

      iii. Click **Save**.

   b. To deactivate the **My Approvals** launcher screen, perform the following steps:

      i. Navigate to **Mobile Studio** > **Applet launchers** > **My Approvals**.

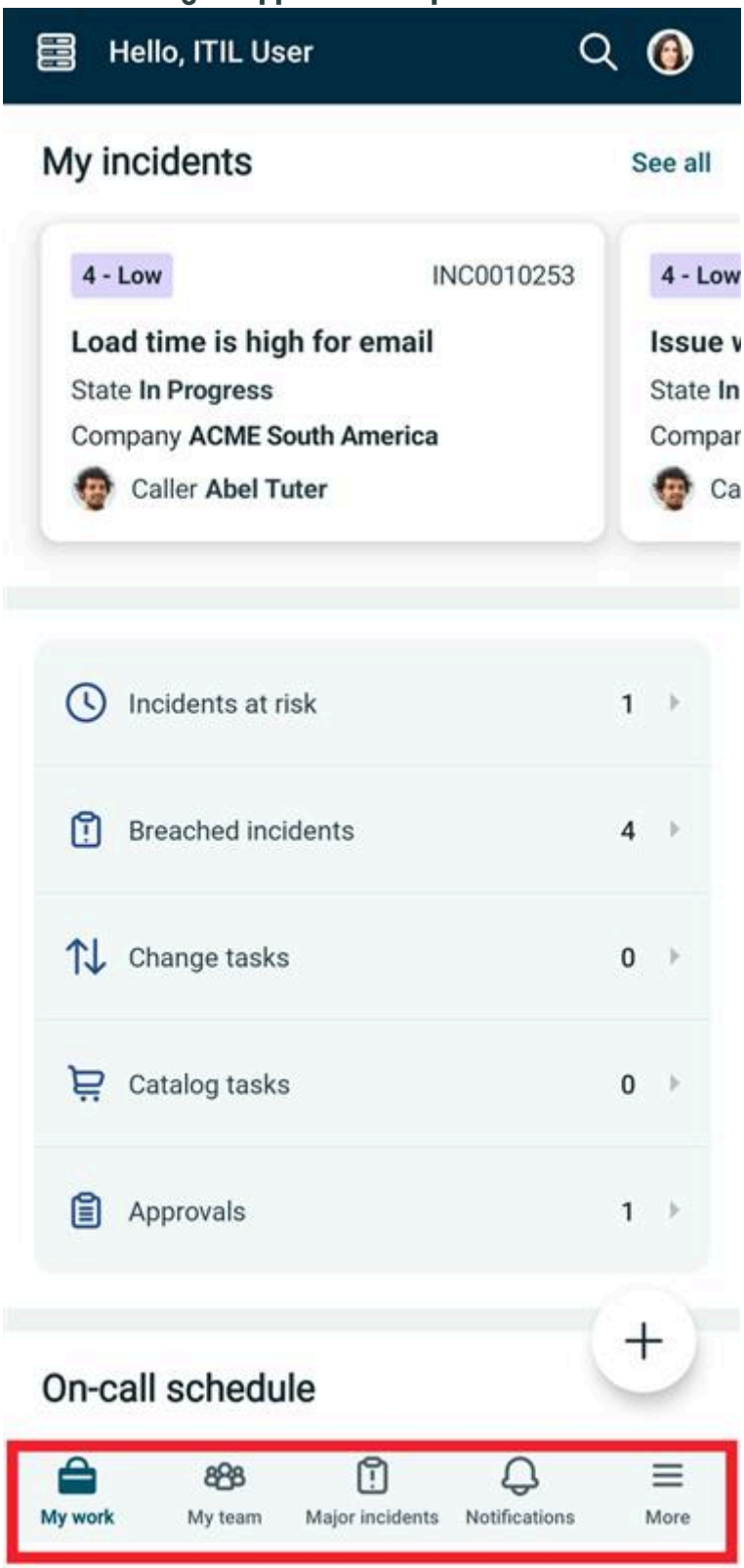
      ii. From the header menu, make this launcher screen inactive by using the **Active** toggle switch.

      iii. Click **Save**.

   When you log into the ServiceNow Agent app, the deprecated launcher screens aren't displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow Agent app without deprecated launcher screens



4. To deactivate the ITSM Mobile notifications, perform the following steps:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. To deactivate the notifications related to assigned approvals, perform the following steps:
   i. Navigate to **Notifications** > **Notifications** > **Approval assigned to me**.
   ii. Clear the **Active** check box.
   iii. Click **Update**.

b. To deactivate the notifications related to commented incidents, perform the following steps:
   i. Navigate to **Notifications** > **Notifications** > **Incident commented**.
   ii. Clear the **Active** check box.
   iii. Click **Update**.

Migrate customizations from the ITSM Mobile application scope to the ITSM Mobile Agent scope

When migrating from ITSM Mobile to ITSM Mobile Agent, an admin must verify if any customizations are defined in the deprecated ITSM Mobile application scope. Such customizations should be deactivated or moved to the ITSM Mobile Agent scope.

The admin must verify if any custom notifications are defined in the deprecated ITSM Mobile application scope. Such notifications should be deactivated or moved to the ITSM Mobile Agent scope.

Similarly, the admin must deactivate or move the custom launcher screens or custom applets to the ITSM Mobile Agent application scope.

Important: To move customizations from the ITSM Mobile application scope to the ITSM Mobile Agent application scope, perform one of the following actions:

- Copy the custom code and paste it in the ITSM Mobile Agent application scope.
- Redefine the code in the ITSM Mobile Agent application scope.

Migration to ITSM Mobile Agent 5.0.3

Migration to ITSM Mobile Agent 5.0.3 enables the Next Experience theme and accessibility compliance in ITSM Mobile Agent.

This migration includes the following component changes:

- Migration of legacy icon sections to new icon sections. It includes better grouping of icon sections for on-call scheduling and incidents along with color variables for icons.
- Migration of legacy UI parameters to new input form screens. It simplifies the way parameters are defined, enables theming on the input form screen, and supports accessibility enhancements by Mobile Platform.
- Migration of legacy card views to mobile views. It allows using color variables as per theme.
- All styling changes can be done through UI rules instead of UI styles.
- For buttons that perform a positive action, button emphasis has changed from primary to positive.

When customers migrate from any older version to ITSM Mobile Agent 5.0.3, the following steps are automatically performed:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When the *plugin.upgraded* event is triggered for the ITSM Mobile Agent (sn_itsm_mobile_agt) application, the *Run clean upgrade for ITSM Mobile Agent* script action is run.
- This script action invokes the following upgrade APIs:
  - For legacy icon sections to new navigation sections, the *cleanUpgradeIconSections()* method from the sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileUtahUpgradeEngine script include.
  - For old ui parameters to new input form screen, *cleanUpgradeButtonInstance()* method from the sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileUtahUpgradeEngine script include.
  - For legacy cards to new mobile views, *cleanUpgradeLegacyCards()* method from the sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileUtahUpgradeEngine script include.
  - A map with key value pairs, *sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileIconSectionMigrationConstant*, is introduced where the key is the sys_id of the legacy default configuration and the value is an object with a comma-separated list of metadata for the corresponding new default configuration that is introduced in the upgrade process.
- After the script action is run and performs all the required actions, it is deactivated so that it isn't run again on future upgrades.

Migration of legacy icon sections to navigation sections

In this case, the sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileIconSectionMigrationConstants script include contains the following key value pairs:

- Key: sys_id of the legacy default *sys_sg_icon_section* record.
- Value: Object with a comma-separated list of sys_ids of *sys_sg_navigation_section* and *sys_sg_applet_launcher_m2m_section* records.

The Run clean upgrade for ITSM Mobile Agent script action upgrade script runs to perform the following steps for each key in the map:

1. Check the following records for customizations.
   - Legacy default *sys_sg_icon_section* record.
   - Compare if the legacy default icon section has at least one new or one less *sys_sg_applet_launcher_m2m_section* record when compared to the new default icon section.
2. Based on customizations, one of the following steps is performed.
   - If any of the above records are customized, the script deactivates the new default *sys_sg_navigation_section* record.
   - If none of the above records are customized, the script deactivates the legacy default *sys_sg_icon_section* record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- Custom icon sections that are not available by default continues to function but may not support Next Experience theme and accessibility compliance. Customers must migrate them to navigation sections for better experience.
- For customized icon sections that are available by default, customers must manually review the legacy default icon sections that are still active and move their customizations to the new default navigation sections.
- If customized icon sections are not migrated to the new navigation sections, then users will have a mixed experience that may not be fully compatible with the new Next Experience theme and can lead to accessibility issues.

Migration of UI parameters to input form screen

In this case, the `sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileInputFormScreenMigrationConstants` script include contains the following key value pairs:

- Key: sys_id of the legacy default *sys_sg_button_instance* record.
- Value: Object with comma-separated list of sys_ids of the new default *sys_sg_button_instance* record and other meta data.

The `Run clean upgrade for ITSM Mobile Agent` script action upgrade script then runs to perform the following steps for each key in the map:

1. Check the following records for customizations.
   - Legacy default *sys_sg_button_instance* record.
   - *sys_sg_button* record associated with the *sys_sg_button_instance* record.
   - *sys_sg_ui_parameter* and *sys_sg_action_param_map* records associated with the *sys_sg_button* record.
   - *sys_sg_write_back_action_item* record associated with the *sys_sg_button* record.
2. Based on customizations, one of the following steps is performed.
   - If any of the above records are customized, the script deactivates the new default *sys_sg_button_instance* record.
   - If none of the above records are customized, the script deactivates the legacy default *sys_sg_button_instance* record.

Note:

- Custom button instance flows (UI Params) that are not available by default continues to function but may not support Next Experience theme and accessibility compliance. Customers must migrate them to input form screens for better experience.
- For custom button instance flows (UI Params) that are available by default, customers must manually review the legacy default *sys_sg_button_instance* records that are still active and move their customizations to the new *sys_sg_button_instance* flow (refer to the map sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileInputFormScreenMigrationConstants). For configuring Input form screens on mobile, see Input form screen.
- If customized UI parameters are not migrated to the new input form screens, then users will have a mixed experience that may not be fully compatible with the new Next Experience theme and can lead to accessibility issues.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Migration of item views to new mobile cards

In this case, the `sn_itsm_mobile_agt.MobileIconSectionMigrationConstants` script include contains the following key value pairs:

- Key: sys_id of the legacy default *sys_sg_item_view* record.
- Value: Object with a comma-separated list of sys_ids of *sys_sg_form_screen* and *sys_sg_master_item* records where legacy card (that is, item view) is referenced.

The `Run clean upgrade for ITSM Mobile Agent` script action upgrade script then runs to perform the following steps for each key in the map:

1. Check the following records for customizations.
   - Legacy default *sys_sg_item_view* record.
   - All *sys_sg_ui_style* records associated with the *sys_sg_item_view* record.
2. If any of the mentioned records are customized, the script reverts the *sys_sg_form_screen* and *sys_sg_master_item* records to previous state only if these records are not customized.

Note:

- Custom item views that are not available by default will continue to function but may not support Next Experience theme and accessibility compliance. Customers must migrate them to input form screens for better experience.
- For custom icon sections that are available by default, customers must manually review the old default flows which are still active and move their customizations to the new flow. For information about configuring cards on mobile, see Customize a screen using Mobile Card Builder.
- If customized item views are not migrated to new mobile cards, then users will have a mixed experience that may not be fully compatible with the new Next Experience theme and can lead to accessibility issues.

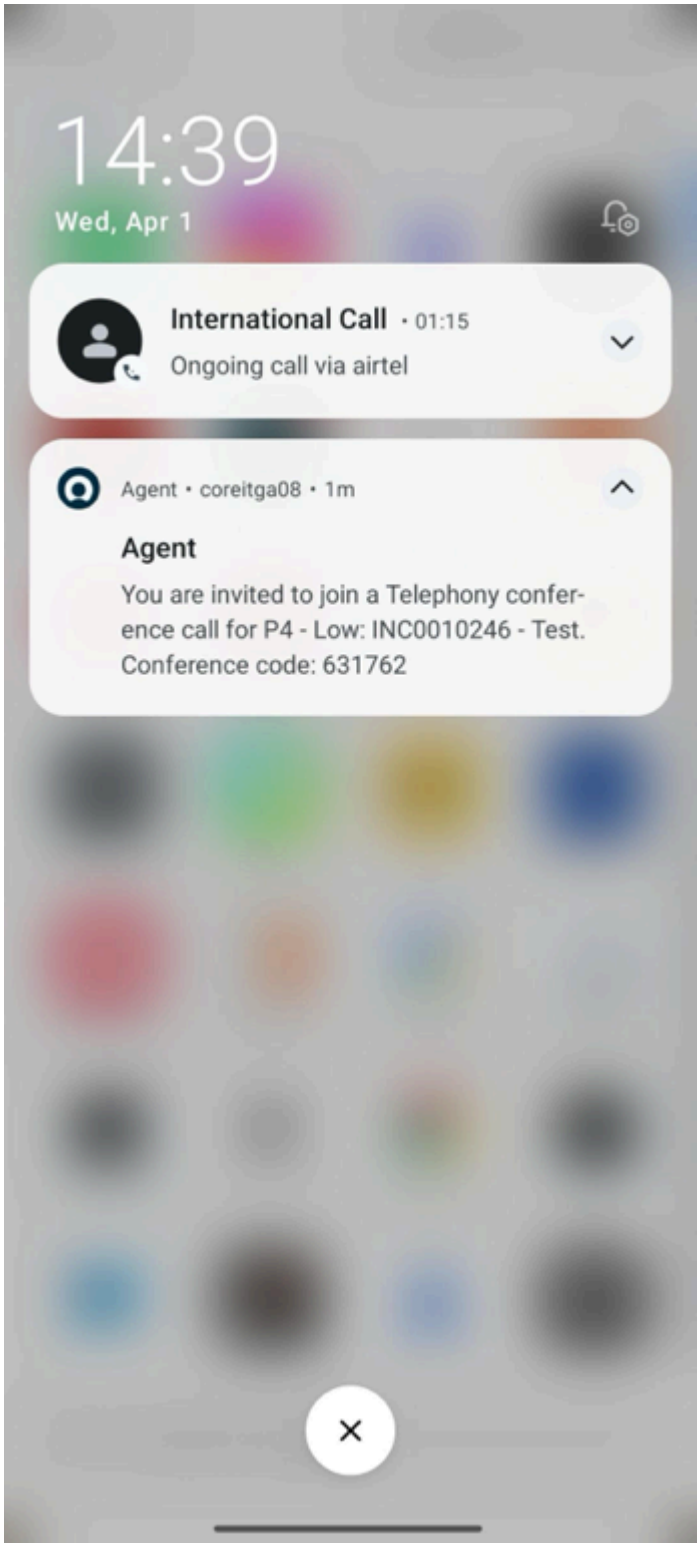
Configurable actionable notifications for ITSM Mobile Agent

With configurable actionable notifications for ITSM Mobile Agent, you can perform actions based on push notifications without having to open the ITSM Mobile Agent application.

You can associate up to three actions with a push notification. These actions must refer to an existing mobile function. The following function types of actions are supported:

- Action item
- Navigation
- URL
- Chat launcher

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Process for creating actionable push notifications

Create actionable push notifications using the following process:

1. Create an actionable push notification for ITSM Mobile Agent.
2. Create a push action category.
3. Create function for each push action.
4. Map functions with push actions on the actionable push notification.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Create push message content.
6. Create a standard notification.

Create an actionable push notification for ITSM Mobile Agent

Create a push notification for various actions performed on the ITSM Mobile Agent application.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Mobile Push Notifications** > **Push Notifications**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the push notification form, fill in the fields.

Push notification form

Field	Description
Name	The name of your push notification. **Note:** This name does not appear to users viewing the notification.
Application	The scoped application for your notification. This field automatically uses the current application scope.
Actionable	Option for making a notification actionable.
Screen	Optional screen associated with your notification. Displays to a user when they tap on the notification.

4. Click **Save**.

Result

The notification record is created, and the **Push Action Instances** related list appears on the form.

Create a push action category

Create a push action category if any of the pre-defined push action categories do not meet the business requirements.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Mobile Push Notifications** > **Push Action Categories**.

Push action categories

Action	Description
accept-reject-back	Displays **Accept** and **Reject** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Description
Accept-Reject-fore	Displays **Accept** and **Reject** buttons. The app opens when the user selects an action.
accept-rejectwcomments-back	Displays **Accept** and **Reject** buttons. When users select the **Reject** option, a confirmation dialog box appears that requires the user to provide a message and click Send.
ack-escalate-ignore-back	Displays **Acknowledge**, **Escalate**, and **Ignore** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.
approve-reject-back	Displays **Approve** and **Reject** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.
approve-rejectwcomments-back	Displays **Approve** and **Reject** buttons. When users select the **Reject** option, a confirmation dialog box appears that requires the user to provide a message and click Send. Users can select an option without opening the app.
confirm-reschedule-cancel-back	Displays **Confirm**, **Reschedule**, and **Cancel** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.
joinbridge-fore	Displays a **Join Meeting** button. Tapping this button opens the app.
PromoteWComments-RejectWComments-fore	Displays **Promote** and **Reject** buttons. When users select either option, a confirmation dialog box appears that requires the user to provide a message and click Send.
queuerejoin-openincident-back	Displays **Online Check-in** and **Open Incident** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.
queuestay-queueleave-back	Displays **Stay in Queue** and **Leave Queue** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.
yes-no-back	Displays **Yes** and **No** buttons. Users can select an option without opening the app.

2. Select **New**.
3. In the push action category form, enter a name for the category in the **Name** field.
4. Select the lock icon ( ) next to the **Actions** field.
5. Select the reference icon ( ) to display the **Push Actions** list and select the actions for the push action category.
6. Select **Save**.

Create a push action

Create a push action if any of the pre-defined push actions do not meet the business requirements.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Mobile Push Notifications** > **Push Actions**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the push action form, fill in the fields.

Push action form

Field	Description
Label	Text your users will see in the notification for this action.
Application	Scoped application for this record. This field automatically populates.
Name	Name of the push action.
Foreground	When enabled, the app opens when your users select this action.
Response Type	Options are: ○ **Simple** ○ **Text response**
Placeholder Text	Placeholder text to your users when they initiate the actionable push.

4. Click **Save**.

Create functions for notification push actions

Create a mobile function for each function in the action category. These actions perform tasks on your instance based on what the user selects in the notification.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Functions**.
2. Click **New** to create a new function record.
3. Create a function for one of your push actions.
   When selecting a function type in the **Type** field, you must select one of the function types supported for actionable push notifications:
   - Action item
   - Navigation
   - URL
   - Chat launcher

   For information on function types, and detailed steps for creating functions, see Mobile functions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Create additional functions for each push action.
   For example, if you have selected `ack-escalate-ignore-back` as your push notification category, your notification displays the **Acknowledge**, **Escalate**, and **Ignore** buttons. Create a function to determine the behavior of each of these buttons.

What to do next

Map functions with push actions for actionable push notifications

Map functions with push actions for actionable push notifications

Associate functions to the actions for an actionable push notification.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Mobile Push Notifications** > **Push Notifications**.
2. Open a notification.
3. In the **Push Action Instances** related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Push action instance form

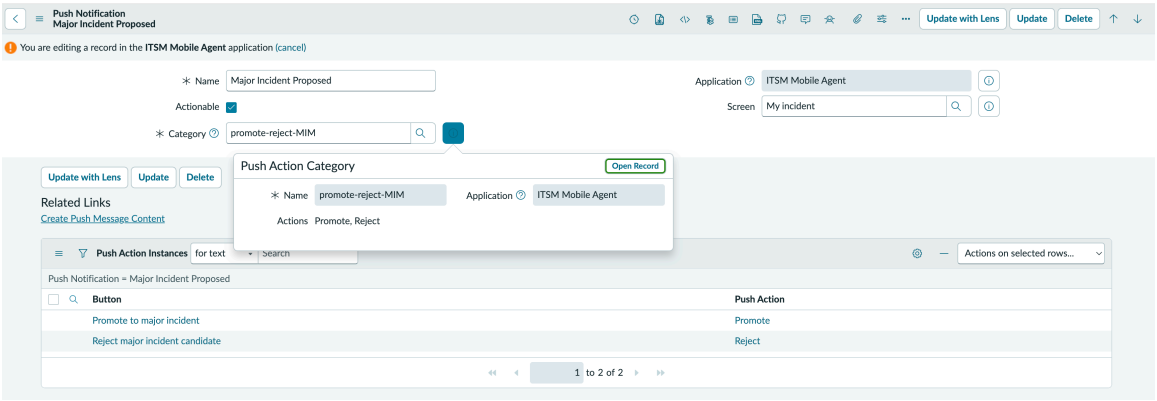
Field	Description
Push Notification	Push notification associated with this push action instance. This field is automatically filled in with your push notification.
Application	Scoped application associated with this record. This field is automatically filled in with the current application.
Push Action	Push action from your push notification record. Select one of the available actions.
Button	Function to associate with the push action. This action triggers when a user uses the action listed in the **Push Action** field.

5. Click **Submit**.

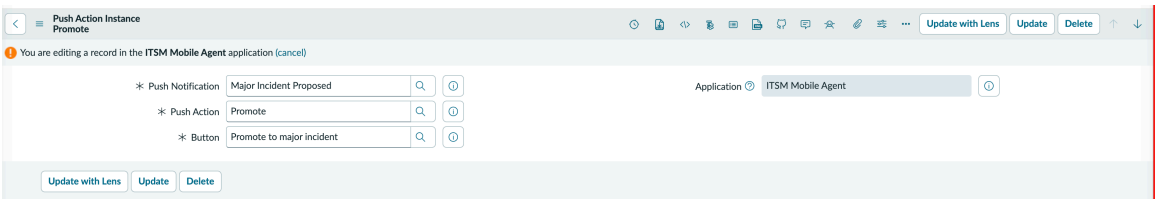
Example:

This example notification uses the *`accept-rejectwcomments-back`* in the **Category** field. Clicking the preview icon (ⓘ) shows the two actions used by this category: *`Accept`* and *`Reject`*.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



In the example push action instance, the *`Approve`* push action is selected in the **Push Action** field, and the *`Approve REQ /w comments`* function is selected in the **Button** field. The instance executes this function when a user taps the **Approve** button in the notification.



Create push message content

Create the content of the message to be displayed as a notification.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Mobile** > **Mobile Push Notifications** > **Push Notifications**.
2. Open the notification.
3. Click **Create Push Message Content** in the Related Links section.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Push Notification Message Content form

Field	Description
Name	Name of your push message content record. This name is not visible to your users.
Application	Scoped application associated with this record. This field is automatically filled in with the current application.
Push app	Mobile Agent app on which the push notification is displayed.
Push Message Generation	The script that generates the push notification. When you create message content, this script is automatically generated.

5. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a standard notification

Create a record to determine the information to be displayed for a notification.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Push** > **Create Push Notification**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Push notification form

Field	Description
Name	Name of your notification. This name is not visible to your users.
Active	Option for determining whether the notification is active. The instance does not send inactive notifications to your users.
Table	Table containing the records relating to your notification. For example, notifications about new incidents use the Incident [incident] table.
Push Message Only	Indicates the notification is a push message only. This field cannot be changed.
Category	The category for your notification. This field value is **Uncategorized** by default.

3. Right-click the form header and select **Save**.
4. Configure the push message for your standard notification.
   a. Select to display the **What to Send** tab.
   b. Select the lock icon ( ) next to the **Push Messages** field.
   c. Select the reference icon ( ) to display the **Push Notification Messages** list.
   d. Select **New**.
   e. On the form, fill in the fields.

Push Notification Message form

Field	Description
Name	Name of your push notification message record. This name is not visible to your users.
Application	Scoped application associated with this record. This field defaults to the current application.
Push App	Mobile Agent app on which the push notification is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Table	Table containing the records relating to your notification. For example, a notification about new incidents would use the Incident [incident] table.
Push Message Content	The record for the push message content.
Message	Text the user sees in the push notification, for example, `An incident has been assigned to you`.

f. Select **Submit**.

5. In the **Notification** form, select **Update**.

Enable Push notification categories for ITSM Mobile Agent

Enable push notification categories so your users can enable or disable notifications by category.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

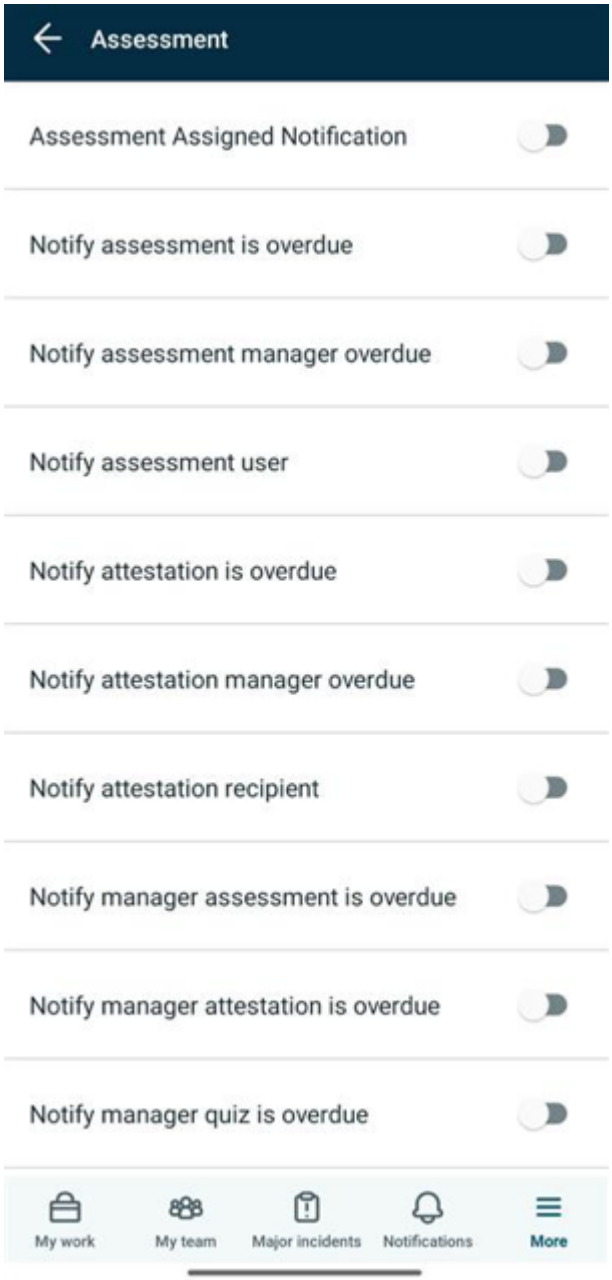
Procedure

1. Type `sys_properties.list` in the application navigator.
2. In the system properties list, find and open the property with the name *`com.glide.sg.notifications.management`*.

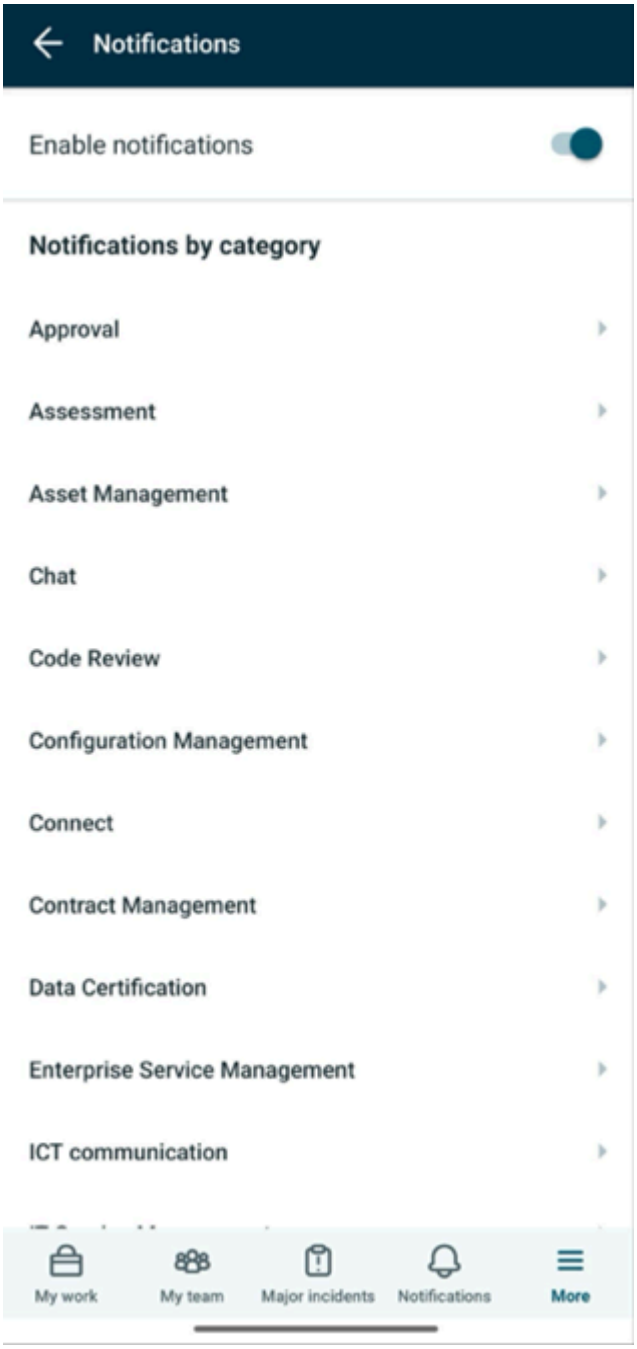
   Note: If the property does not exist, click **New** and create a true|false property with the name mentioned in the previous step. After changing this property, users must log out and then log back in for the change to take effect.

3. In the **Value** field, enter `true`.
4. Select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The user can enable or disable notifications by category. The categories shown in the notification preferences screen are defined in the **Notifications** [sysevent_email_action] table. The screen to the left shows all the reference categories defined on this table. The screen to the right shows the record matching the selected category.

After you have updated your system property, your users will be able to enable or disable notifications by the defined categories.

ITSM Mobile email notification redirection via web

Redirect the users to the ITSM Mobile application from the mobile web browser to open and view the task records.

When you select the record link from the email notifications on the mobile, the link opens in the mobile web browser with a pop-up banner prompting you to view the record in the ITSM Mobile application which provides a faster and more intuitive way to access the records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To enable this feature, set the **Enable universal links** (*glide.sg.universal_links.enabled*) system property to `true`.

The feature is based on the universal linking of mobile. For more information, see Universal linking for mobile.

The email notification redirection is applicable to the following type of records:

- Incident
- Incident task
- Catalog task
- Change request
- Change task

Set custom alert tones in ITSM Mobile Agent for different incident priority

Set custom alert tones in ITSM Mobile Agent to distinguish between incidents with different priorities.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Push Message Content**.
   Alternatively, you can also go to the Push Notification Message Content [sys_push_notif_msg_content] table.
2. Select the required push notification message content record.
3. Update the **Push Message Generation** field with the following script.

```
// get the priority of current incident
var currentIncPriority =  current.getValue("priority");
// define an array to map priority with ringtone
var customisedRingtones = [
      {
            "priority": "1",
            "ringtone": "default"
        },
        {
            "priority": "2",
            "ringtone": "default"
        },
        {
            "priority": "3",
            "ringtone": "default"
        },
        {
            "priority": "4",
            "ringtone": "default"
        },
        {
            "priority": "5",
            "ringtone": "default"
        }];
//override the json["aps"]["sound"] param with the ringtone
 defined for current priority
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        if(customisedRingtones){
            for(var i=0;i<customisedRingtones.length;i++){
               if(customisedRingtones[i].priority &&
customisedRingtones[i].priority === currentIncPriority){
               json["aps"]["sound"] =
customisedRingtones[i].ringtone;
                break;
               }
            }
        }
```

Note: Replace the ringtone with the desired alert tone name. For more information on the list of ringtones and alert tones available to update the script, see Configure sounds for push notifications.

4. Select **Update**.

Enable Override do not disturb to receive critical alerts

Enable the Override do not disturb to receive critical push notifications feature for ITSM Mobile Agent.

About this task

With the Override do not disturb to receive critical push notifications feature, ITSM managers can reach out to their on-call members even when their phones are set to Do Not Disturb mode.

To enable this feature, you must configure a prompt and reprompt property. The reprompt property resends the pop-up message if the agent didn't initially enable the configuration.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **sys_sg_properties** > **Mobile properties**.
2. On the mobile properties page, switch to **Global scope**.
3. Select **New** and create a new property with the following details:
   - Name: *critical_alerts_request_prompt*
   - Type: **True/False**
   - Value: `true`
   - Mobile Application: **Agent**
4. Select the **Active** option.
5. Ensure that the value is **True** and select **Update** to create and apply the property.

Note: After creating this property, users must log out and then log back in for the change to take effect.

6. Log in to the ITSM Mobile Agent application.
7. Select **Open Settings**, when prompted to `Enable Override Do Not Disturb To Receive Critical Alerts`.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If you log in to ITSM Mobile Agent using an iOS device, when prompted to `Enable Override Do Not Disturb To Receive Critical Alerts`, select **Allow**.

8. On the Do Not Disturb access settings page, select the ITSM Mobile Agent application from the list.
9. Select the **Allow Do Not Disturb** toggle button.
10. Confirm by selecting **Allow**.
    The user starts to receive the critical alerts in Do Not Disturb mode.
11. **Optional:** Configure the following reprompt property if you want to resend the **Override do not disturb to receive critical alerts** pop-up for the agents who didn't enable the property initially:
    a. Enter `sys_sg_properties` in the navigation filter.
    b. On the mobile properties page, select **New** and create a property with the name *`critical_alerts_request_reprompt`* and the same configuration as the *`critical_alerts_request_prompt`* property.

Configure critical notification

Configure the list of critical alerts that you want to receive when your mobile device is in Do Not Disturb mode.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
By default, the following notifications are set as critical:

- Major Incident Promotion Notification
- Major Incident- ICA SLA Breached
- Major Incident- ICT SLA Warning

Set any notification as critical and receive alerts when your mobile device is in Do Not Disturb mode.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System notification** > **Push** > **Push Notification** and open the notification that you want to set as critical.
2. In the selected notification record, select the **What to send** tab.
3. Select the info icon (ⓘ) next to the **Push message** field.
4. Select **Open record** from the **Push Notification Message** pop-up message.
5. Set the *`isCritical`* attribute value to **true** to set the notification as critical.
   If the *`isCritical`* attribute value is set to **false**, the notification isn't treated as a critical alert.

Configure a customized notification for critical alert

Set your custom notifications as critical for ITSM Mobile Agent

Before you begin
Ensure that the custom notification is listed in the notification table.

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System notification** > **Push** > **Push Notification** and open the notification that you want to set as critical.
2. In the selected notification record, select the **What to send** tab.
3. Select the info icon (ⓘ) next to the **Push message** field and select **Open record** from the **Push Notification Message** pop-up message.
4. Open the **Push Notification Message Content** table and paste the *`return new sn_itsm_mobile_agt.CriticalPushPayloadBuilder(current, json, attributes).buildJSON();`* attribute in the **Push Message Generation** field.
5. Create a new *`isCritical`* attribute with the attribute type as `string`.
6. Set the default value for the property as `False`.
7. In the Push Notification Message table, add the *`isCritical`* attribute, and set the value as `true`.

Configure a ringtone for critical alerts

Select a preferred ringtone for your critical notifications in ITSM Mobile Agent application.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. Search and select *`CriticalPushPayloadBuilder`* from the list of scripts.
   Verify that the selected script *`CriticalPushPayloadBuilder`* is in **ITSM Mobile Agent** application scope.
3. Open the **CriticalPushPayloadBuilder** record and edit the script with your preferred ringtone name:

```
var CriticalPushPayloadBuilder = Class.create();
CriticalPushPayloadBuilder.prototype = {
    initialize: function(currentGR, json, attributes) {
        this.currentGR = currentGR;
        this.json = json;
        this.attributes = attributes;
    },
    buildJSON: function() {
        if (this.attributes == null
 || this.attributes.isCritical == null
 || !(this.attributes.isCritical == "true"))
            return this.json;
        this.json["sncGoogleKeys"] = {
            "android": {
                "priority": "high"
            },
            "priority": "high"
        };
        this.json["aps"]["sound"] = {
            "critical": 1,
            "name": "NotificationAlert-9-Short.caf",
            "volume": 1
        };
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        return this.json;
    },
    type: 'CriticalPushPayloadBuilder'
};
```

You can select ringtones from below options:

- NotificationAlert-1.caf
- NotificationAlert-2.caf
- NotificationAlert-3.caf
- NotificationAlert-4.caf
- NotificationAlert-5.caf
- NotificationAlert-6.caf
- NotificationAlert-7.caf
- NotificationAlert-8.caf
- NotificationAlert-9.caf
- NotificationAlert-10.caf
- NotificationAlert-11.caf
- NotificationAlert-12.caf
- NotificationAlert-13.caf
- NotificationAlert-14.caf

4. Select **Update**.

Log in to ITSM Mobile Agent

Access ITSM Mobile Agent on your mobile to manage incidents, view, and update on-call schedules.

Before you begin

Roles required: none

Ensure that ITSM Mobile Agent is installed from ServiceNow Store onto your instance. For more information, see Install ITSM Mobile Agent.

On your mobile, install the ServiceNow Agent app (from Apple App Store or Google Play Store). For more information about this app, see Mobile Agent.

Procedure

1. Tap the mobile app icon on your device, and then tap the plus button to login to an instance.
2. In the instance address field, enter the instance address in one of two ways:

Option	Description
Manual input	Type the instance address in the instance address field. **Note:** You do not need to include `service-now.com` at the end of the instance name.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Scan QR code	Tap the QR icon (Scan a QR code), and then scan the QR code given by your administrator.

3. **Optional:** Enter a nickname for this instance.
   If you have multiple instances added to the device, nicknames can help you quickly locate a ServiceNow AI Platform instance.
4. Tap **Save and Login**.
   The ITSM Mobile Agent landing screen opens. You can search for incidents, change tasks and more using the search bar on top of the landing screen.

Managing incidents and tasks using My Work applet

Use the My work applet in the ITSM mobile agent to perform various functions from the mobile.

As an agent, you can:

- Easily access incidents, change tasks, and catalog tasks.
- Take quick actions and provide timely updates.
- Add work notes or comments, update incident details, assign incidents to other agents.
- Easily access change requests and request approvals.

From the main screen of the agent mobile app, you can directly create an incident using a single click.

Create an incident from app landing page

Create an incident directly from your agent mobile app landing page with a single tap.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write, or admin

Procedure

1. On your agent mobile app landing page, select the + to create an incident directly from the landing screen.
2. Fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Caller	Tap on the arrow to search and choose a caller to whom this incident should be assigned.
Short description	Provide a brief description of the incident.
Urgency	Populate the urgency of the incident. The available options are: ○ 1 - High ○ 2 - Medium ○ 3 - Low
Impact	Measure of the effect of the incident on business processes. The available options are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ 1 - High ○ 2 - Medium ○ 3 - Low
Priority	Level of identification of how quickly the service desk should address the task. **Note:** ○ This field is read-only and is auto-populated based on the values defined in **Urgency** and **Impact**. ○ When updating **Urgency** and **Impact**, you must add the work notes. In such case, the value in this field is updated based on the modified the **Urgency** and **Impact** values. For more information on configuring the auto-populated values, see Configure auto-fill inputs on input form screens.
Description	Provide the detailed description of the incident.
Service	Tap the arrow to search and choose the service to which the incident belongs.
Configuration item	Tap the arrow to choose the configuration item for the incident.
Assignment group	Tap the arrow to search and choose an assignment group to which the incident should be assigned.
Assigned to	Tap the arrow to search and choose a person from the assignment group.

Generating task summarization for incident records

Generate incident record and task summarization using GenAI task summarization capabilties which help reduce the effort required to draft work notes.

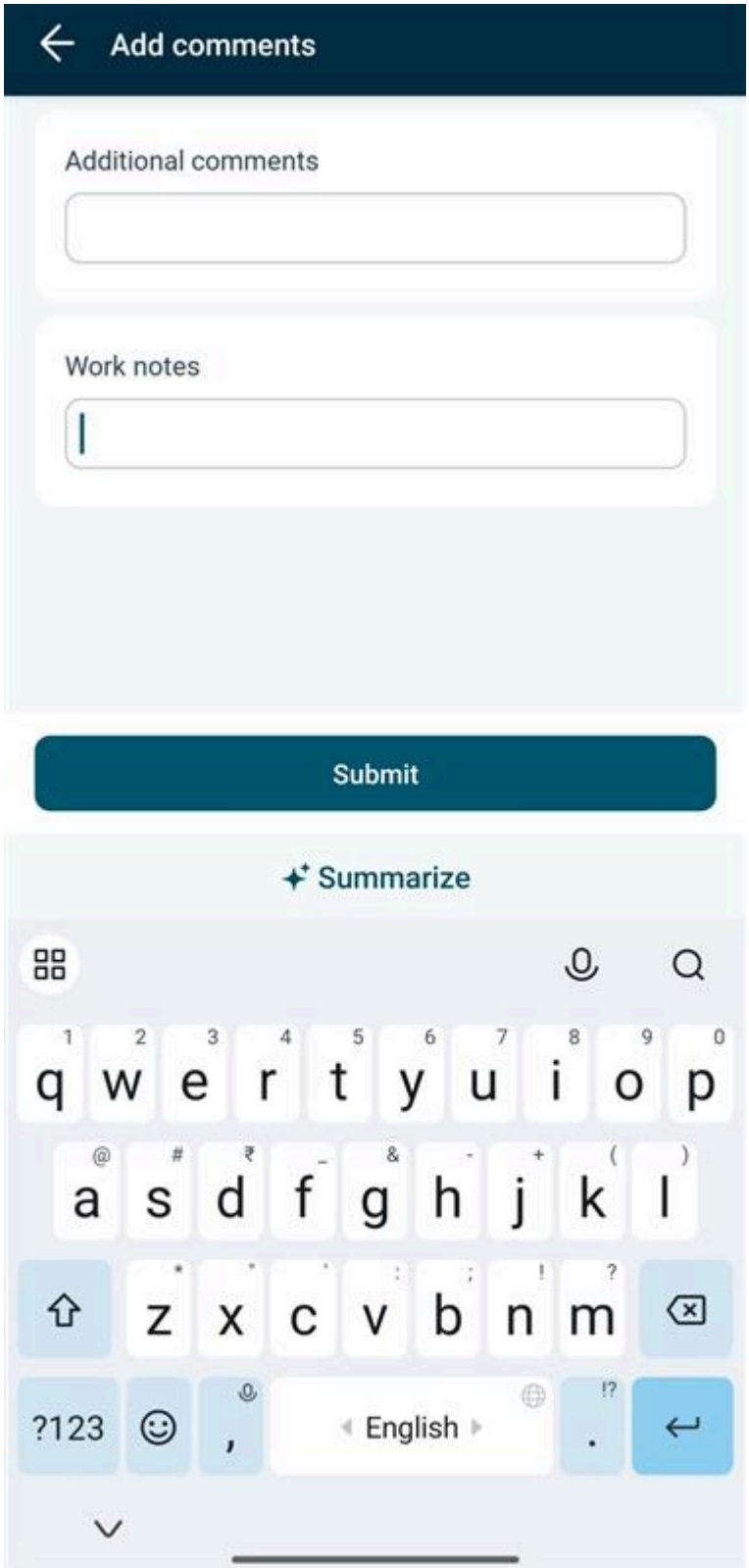
You can summarize the incident record and activity information when adding work notes to an incident record or while reassigning an incident.

When adding work notes to an incident record, you can use the **Summarize** option that uses the GenAI task summarization capabilities to summarize an incident record and activity information, such as the issue details or actions taken.

The summarize feature is available for the following applets:

- My team
- Major incidents
- My work

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

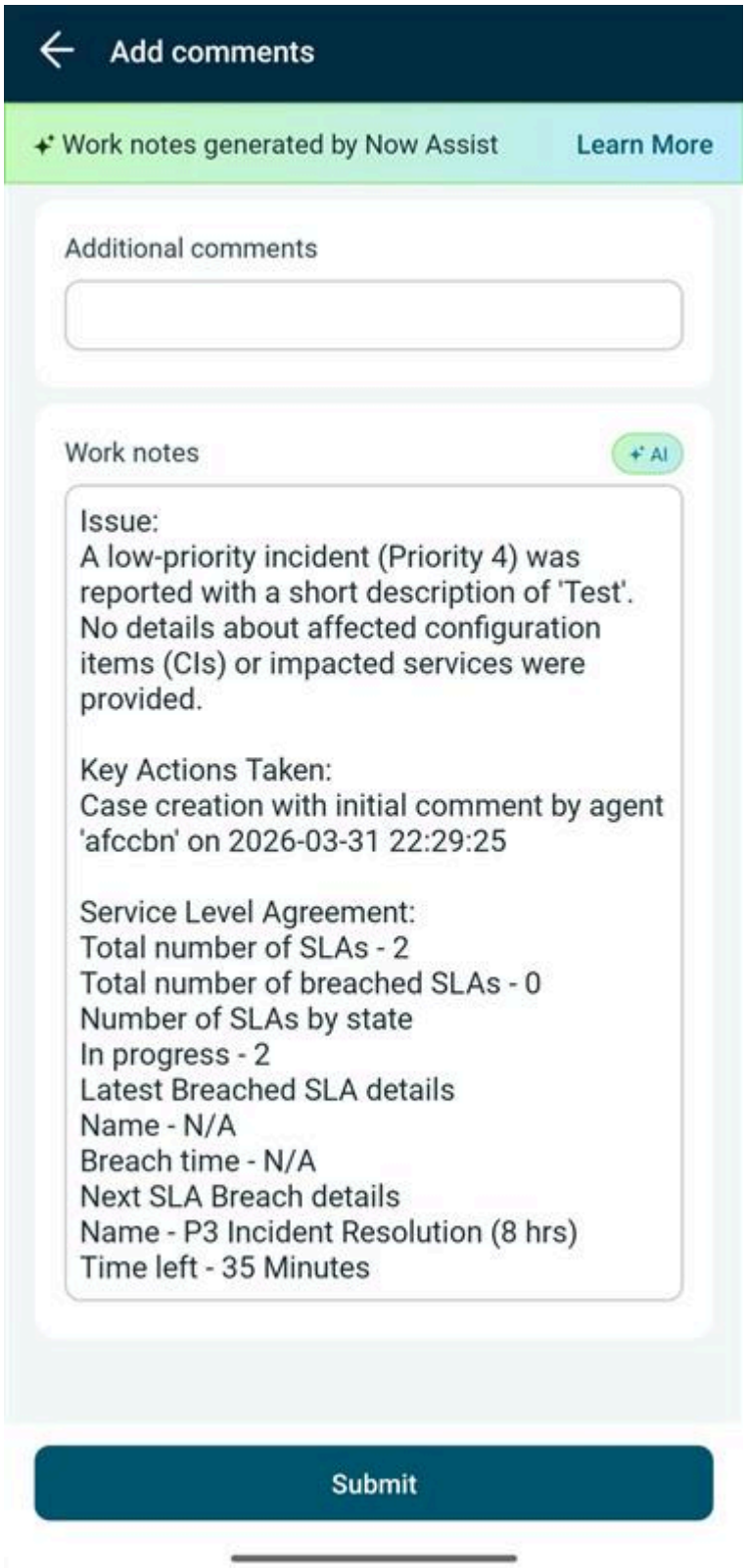


After the information summary is generated, you can edit and add the information as work notes. Some of the information that is included but not limited to:

- Incident record details such as issue or short description
- Activities such as action taken or existing work notes or comments
- Affected CIs and impacted services

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also customize the information summary (prompt) from ServiceNow Otto for ITSM admin console. For more information, see Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill.



For more information on Now Assist for mobile, see ServiceNow Otto for Mobile.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activation of incident record summarization skill

To enable the summarization feature in ITSM Mobile Agent application, you must activate or customize the incident summarization skill from the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM admin console. For more information on activating and customizing the incident summarization skill, see Customize a ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM) skill.

If you have already configured the incident summarization skill in the ServiceNow Otto for ITSM application console and then installed ITSM Mobile Agent application, you must do the following actions:

1. On the Input form actions table, filter the action records by **Label** with `Summarize`, and **Application** with `ITSM Mobile Agent`. The summarization records such as `Incident summarize action` and `Incident summarize action (Reassign)` are displayed.
2. Select the records and set the **Active** field to `true`.

My incidents

Use the My incidents applet to work on the incidents that are assigned to you.

Before you begin

Role required: none

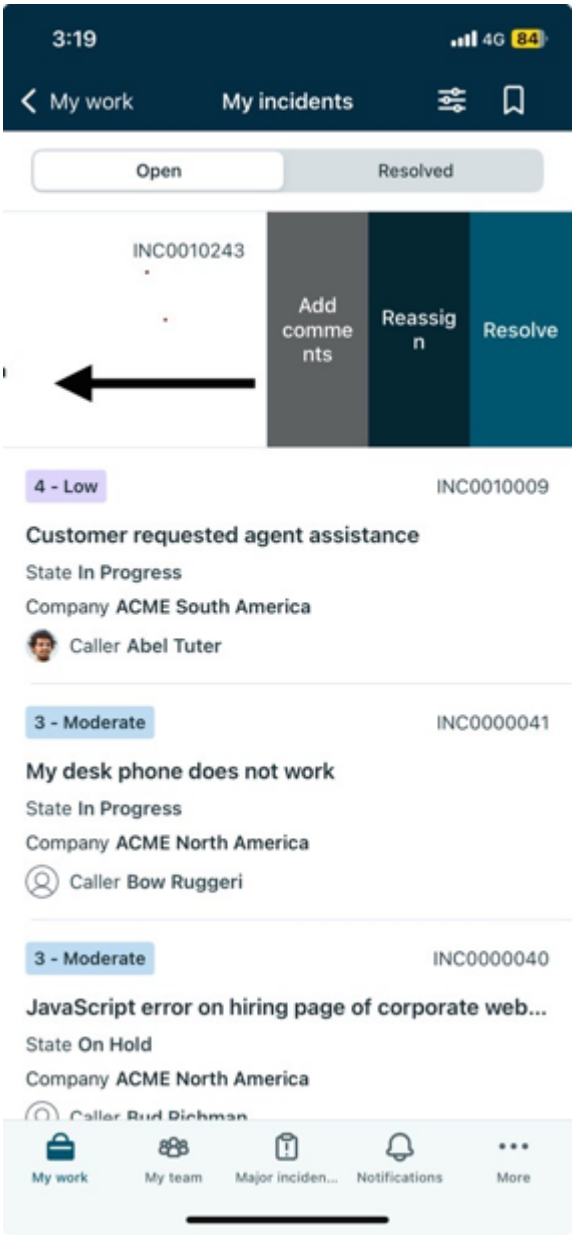
About this task

Resolve, reassign the incident, or add comments to an incident assigned to you. Add work notes, view the details of an incident, or edit an incident, all from a single screen on your mobile.

Procedure

1. On the ITSM mobile agent landing screen, tap **See All** on the **My incidents** applet.
   The **Assigned Incidents** screen opens with a list of incidents.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Assigned incidents** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. On the menu, choose one of the actions to process the incident.

Action	Description
Add comments	Add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field and tap ➤.
Reassign	Use this action to reassign an incident to another agent. On the Reassign incident screen, tap the **Assignment group** field to change the assignment group, select the agent from the list in the **Assigned to** field and add any notes in the **Work notes**, and tap ➤ to submit.
Resolve	On the Resolve incident screen, tap the **Resolution code** field and choose a code for the resolution, add notes in the **Resolution notes** field, and tap ➤.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. On the **Assigned incidents** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
6. On the **My Incidents** screen, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	Choose one to continue. ○ View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information. ○ At the top right of the screen, tap the menu icon to reassign, edit, or propose the incident as a major incident. ○ Add any additional comments using the **Add comments** button. ○ Resolve the incident after adding a resolution code and notes using the **Resolve** button.
ACTIVITY tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap the add icon to perform any of the following activities on the incident. **a.** *`Record Video`*: Record a video to be attached to the incident. **b.** *`Open Gallery`*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *`Take Photo`*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident **d.** *`Attach File`*: Attach a file from another application to the incident. **e.** *`Add Additional Comments`*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Additional Comments** field. **f.** *`Add Work Notes`*: Add your work notes on the incident.
RELATED tab	View the related lists of the incident, such as, child incidents, incident tasks, alerts, task SLAs, impacted services, affected CIs, and attached published knowledge articles (translated versions if available). Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.
CALLS tab	View the list of all the calls related to an incident. Tap on any of the calls to **Add participants** or to **Join call**. Tap on the menu on top of the Conference Call page and tap **End call** to end the call.

Collaboration with incidents

Initiate and manage the collaboration for incident records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

Initiate a chat with the caller from an incident

Initiate a chat with the caller from an incident to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

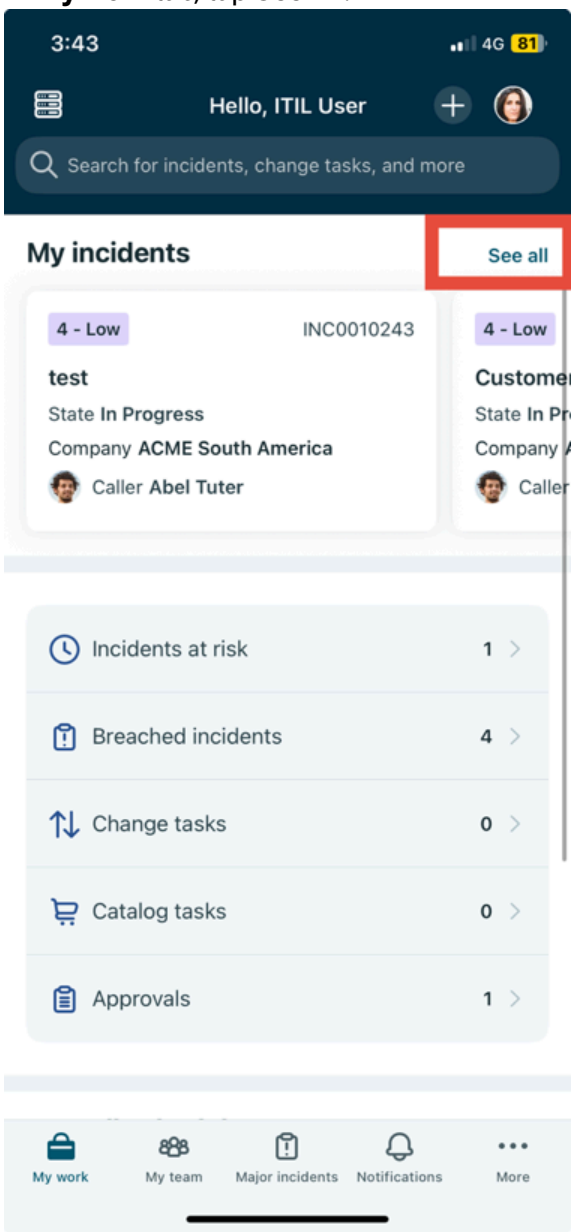
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

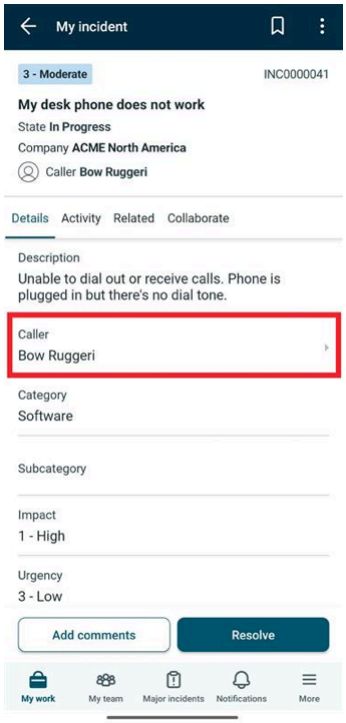
Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.



3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap on **Caller**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

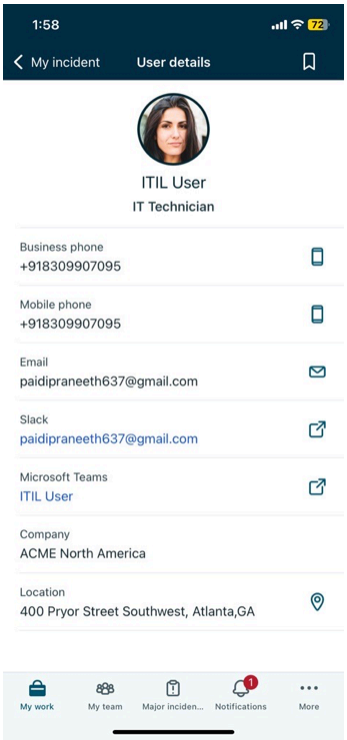


5. Do one of the following:

Caller

Option	Action
Initiate chat in Slack	Tap on the Slack contact.
Initiate chat in Microsoft Teams	Tap on the Microsoft Teams contact.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: The Slack and the Microsoft Teams contacts display only if the caller has a valid Slack and Microsoft Teams accounts.

Initiate a chat with the assignment group from an incident

Initiate a chat with the assignment group members from an incident to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

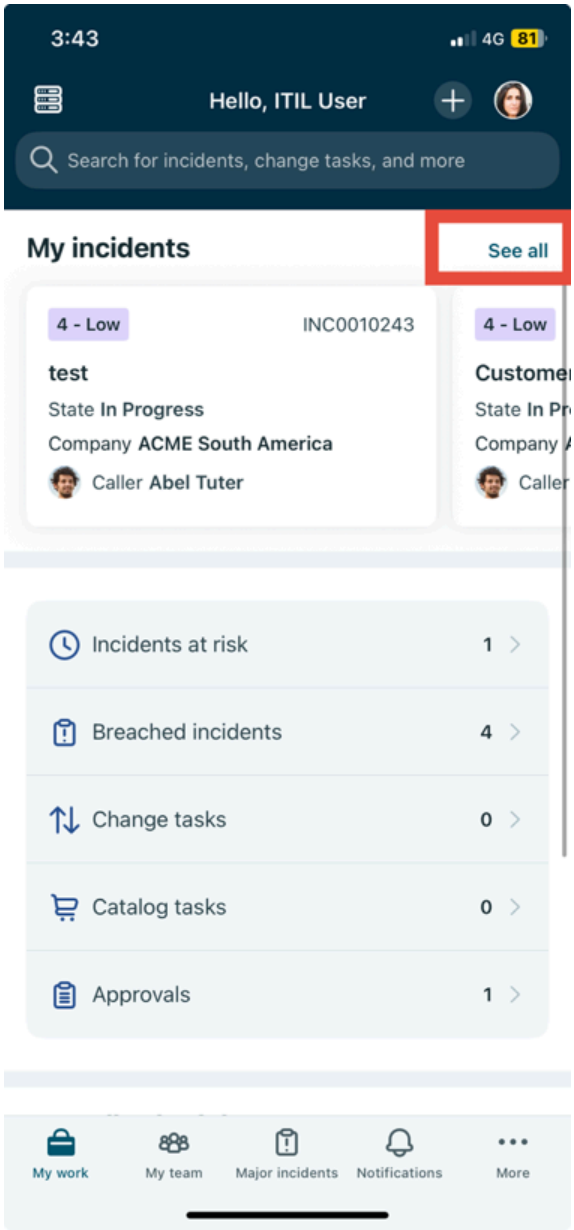
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

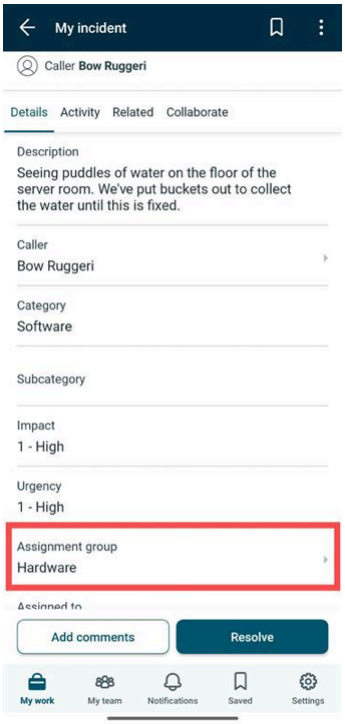
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap on **Assignment group**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

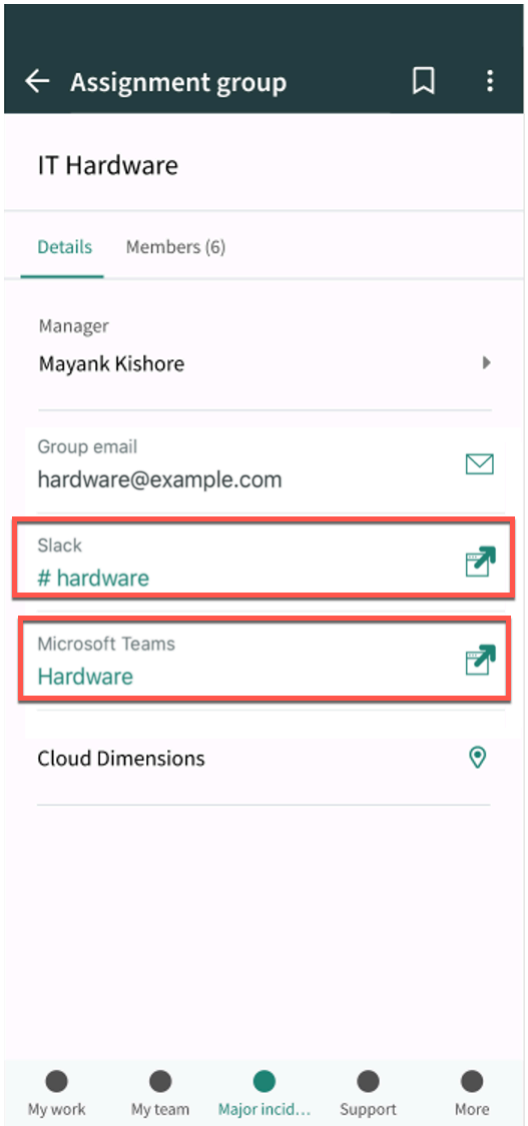


5. Do one of the following:

Assignment group

Option	Action
Initiate chat in Slack	Tap on Slack assignment group.
Initiate chat in Microsoft Teams	Tap on the Microsoft Teams assignment group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: The Slack and the Microsoft Teams assignment group contact will be displayed only if the assignment group has a valid Slack and Microsoft Teams accounts.

You can also interact with a user from the assignment group. Tap on the assignment group, and then tap on a user and select either Slack or Microsoft Teams to initiate a conversation.

Initiate a conference call with the caller from an incident

Initiate a conference call from an incident to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

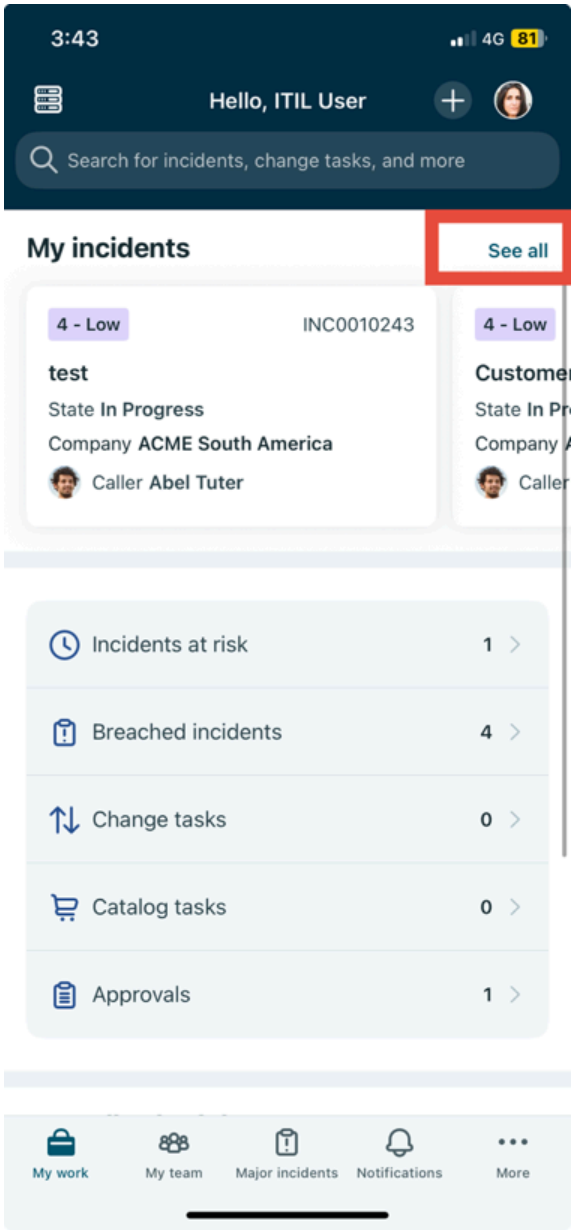
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

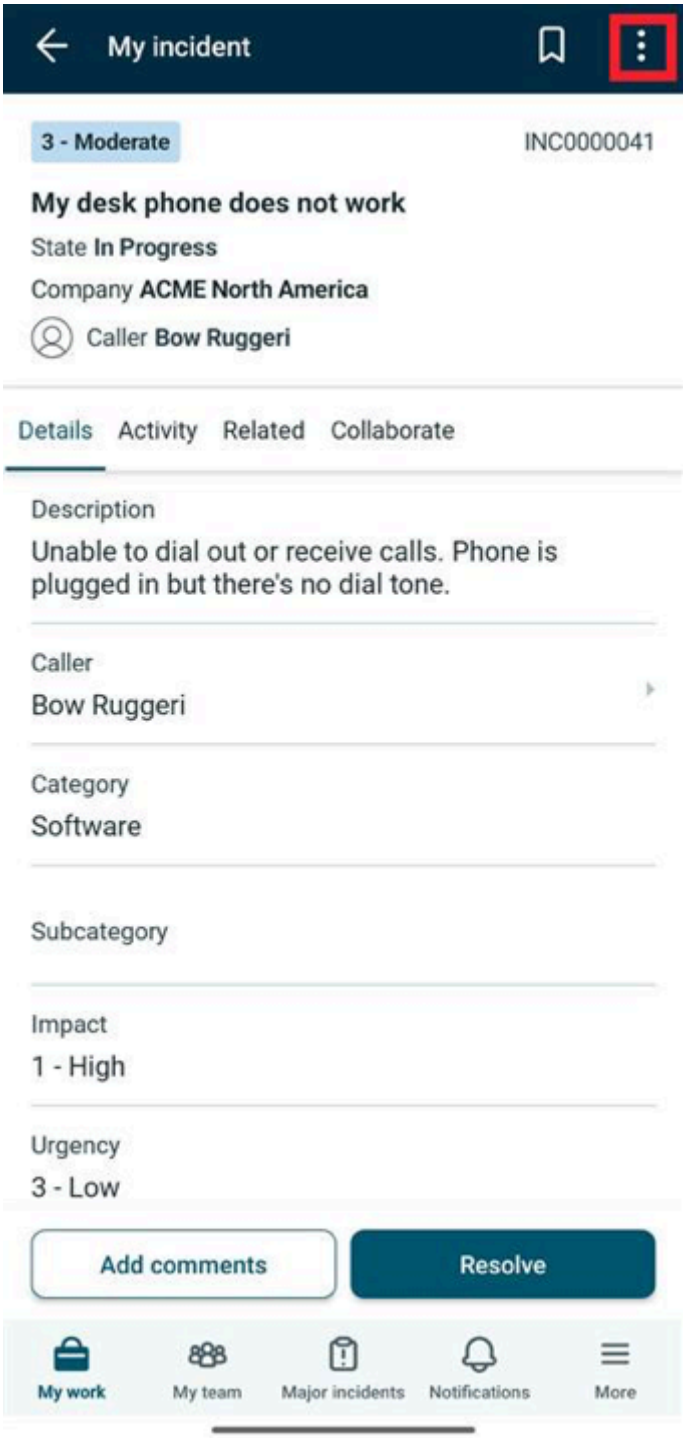
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



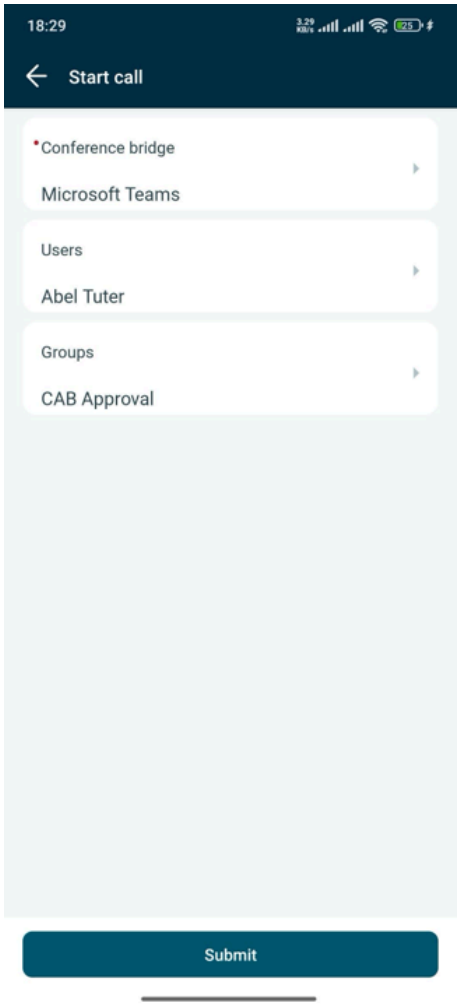
3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Tap .
5. Tap **Start call** button.
6. Provide the following details:
   a. **Conference bridge**: Tap **Conference bridge** and select Microsoft Teams.
   b. **Users**: Select the users.
   c. **Groups**: Select the required group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. Tap **Submit**.

Add participants to a conference call from an incident

Add participants to an active conference call from an incident to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin

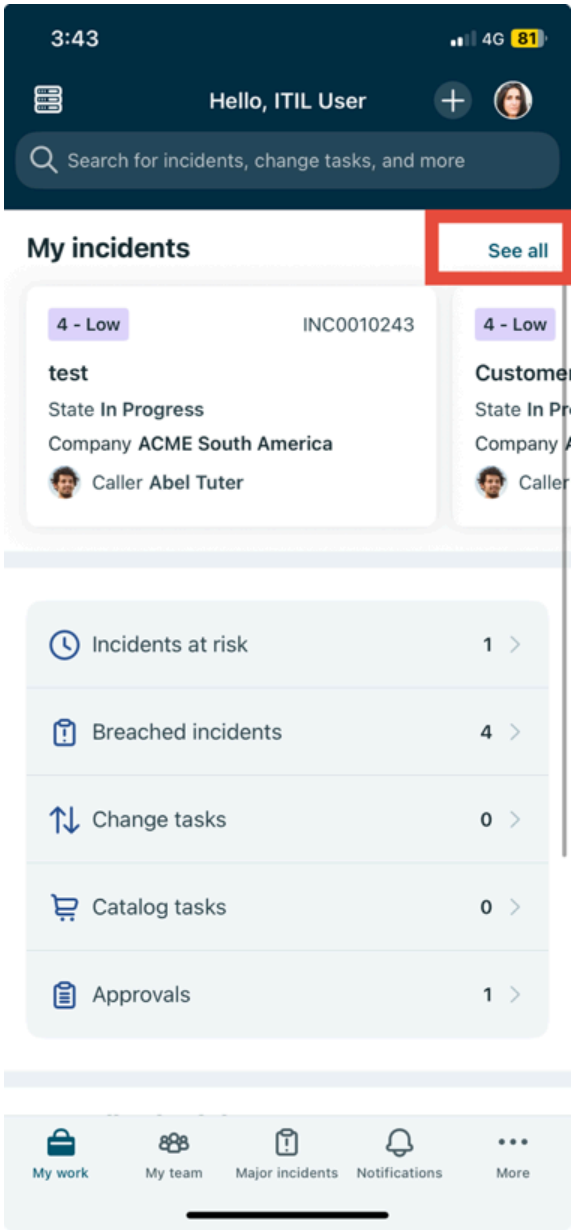
Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.

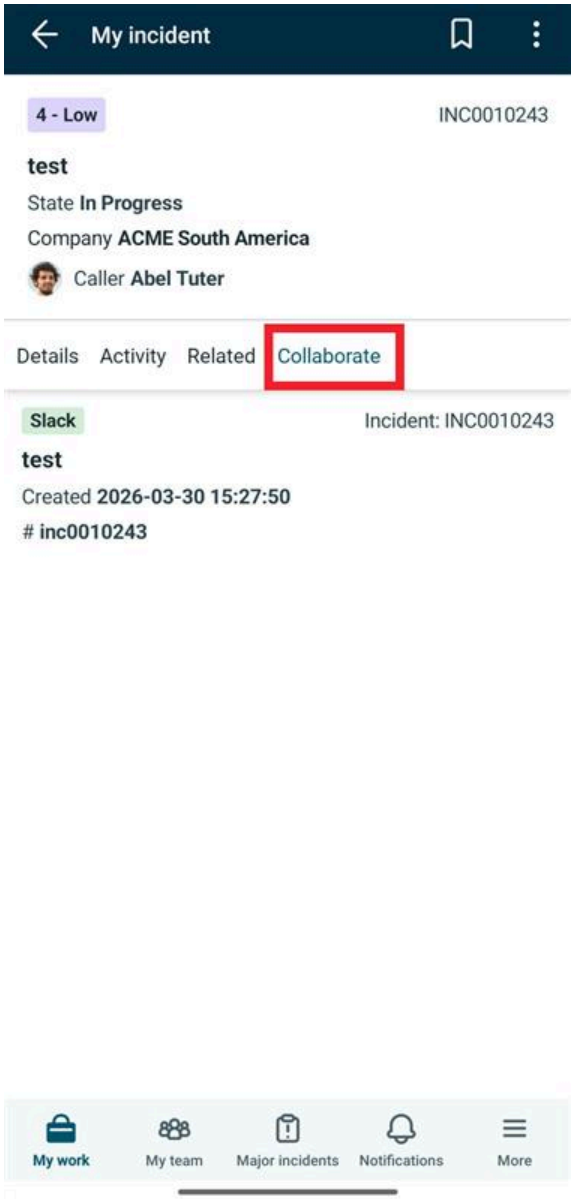
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



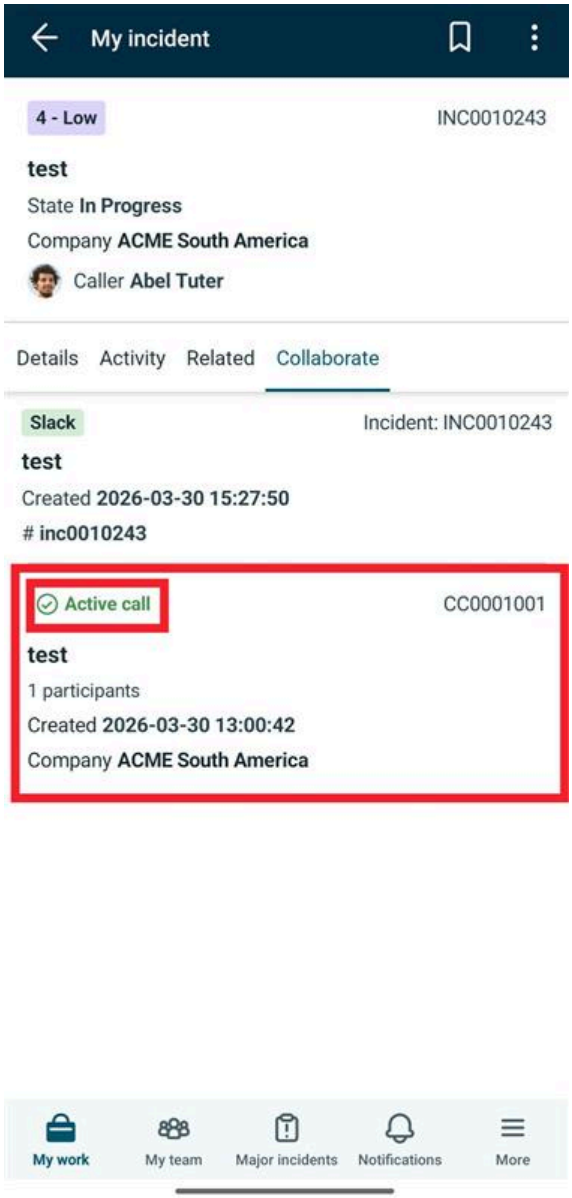
3. Open the incident where the conference call is originated.
4. Tap **Collaborate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



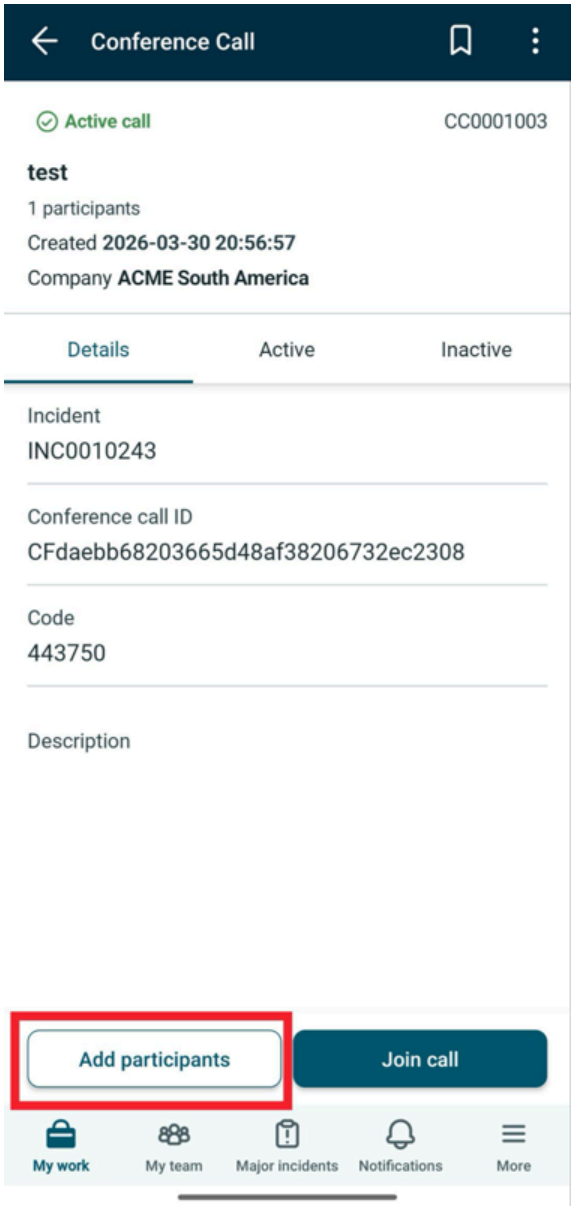
5. Tap on the active conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



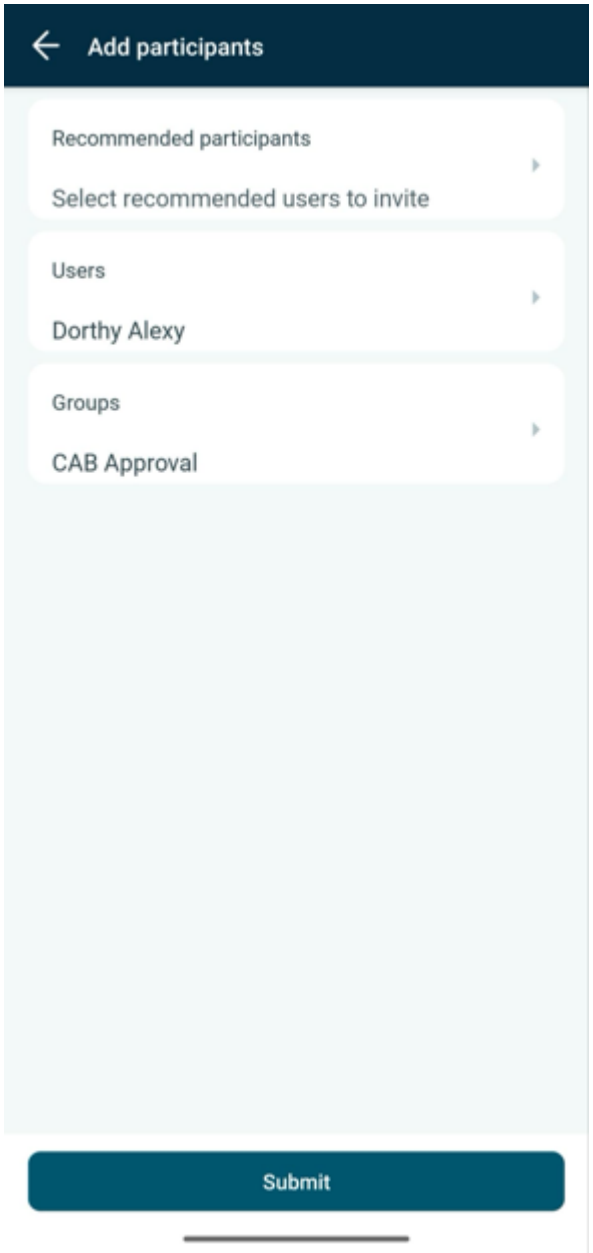
6. Tap **Add participants**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. Provide the following details:
   a. **Recommended participants**: The list of participants associated with the incident will be displayed. Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   b. **Users**: Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   c. **Groups**: Select the required group, and tap **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



8. In the **Add participants** screen, click **Submit**.

Join an active conference call from an incident

You can join an active conference call from an incident to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

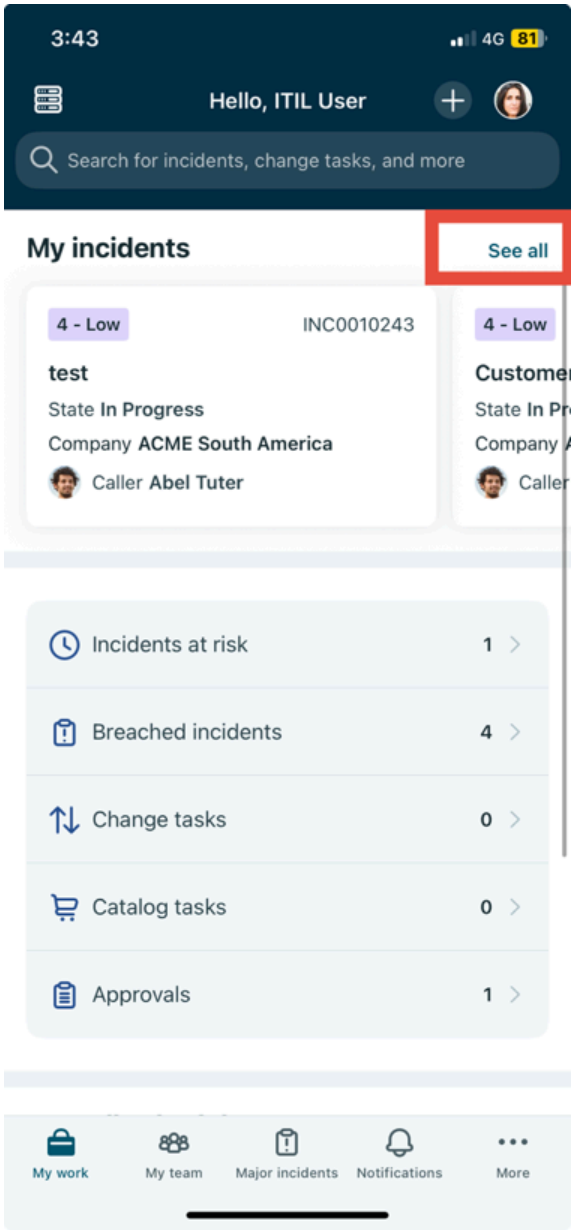
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

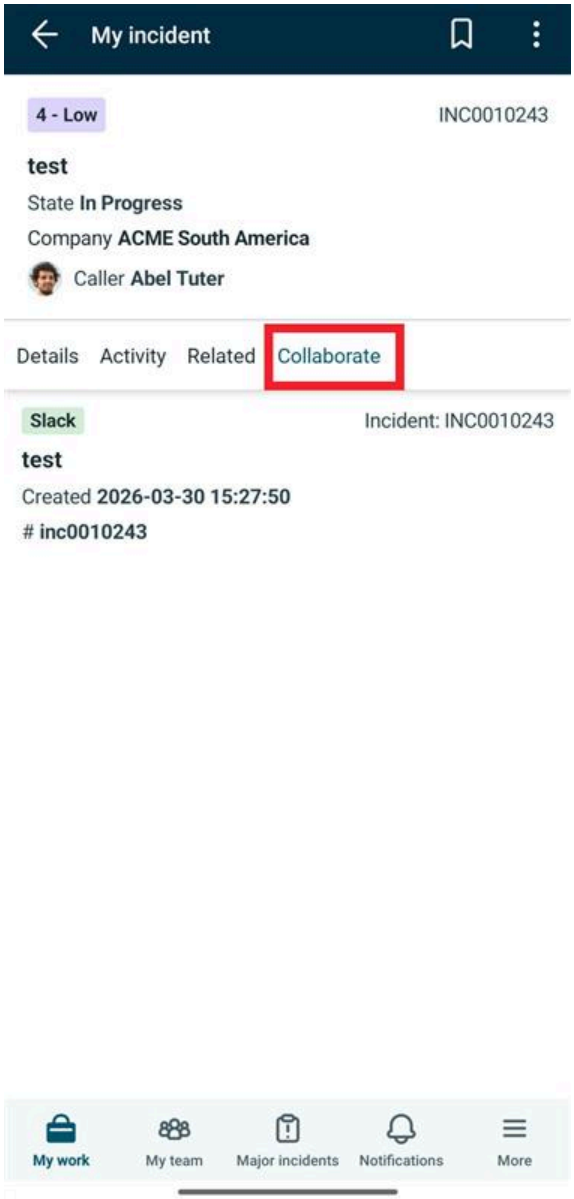
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



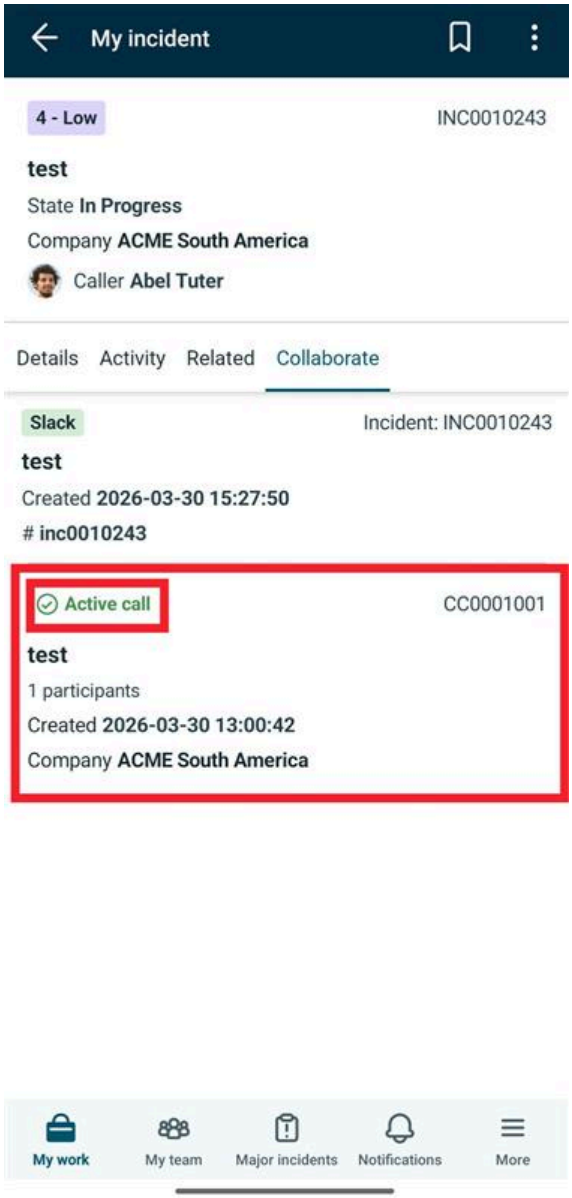
3. Open the incident where the conference call is originated.
4. Tap **Collaborate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the active conference call.

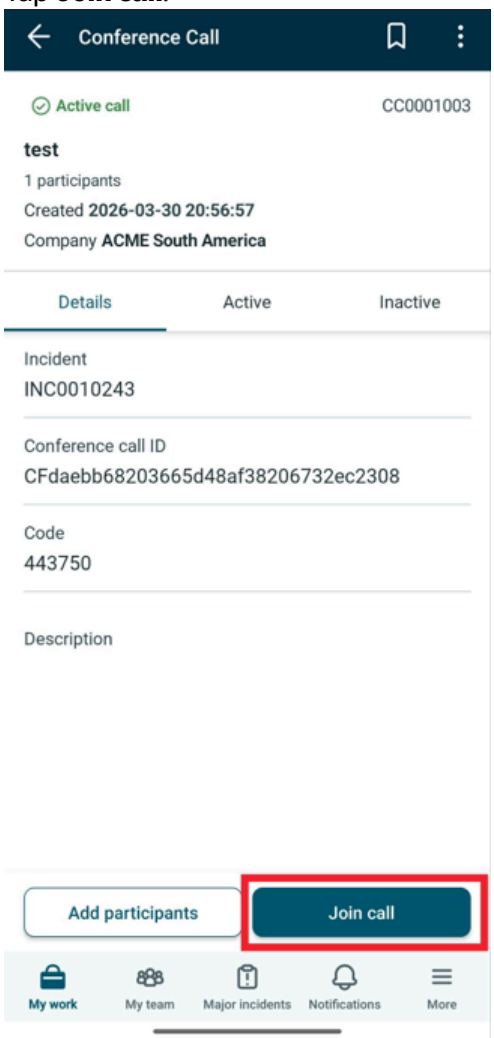
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Tap on the conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Tap **Join call**.



View active collaborations

As an incident manager, you can view all the active collaborations for the incidents.

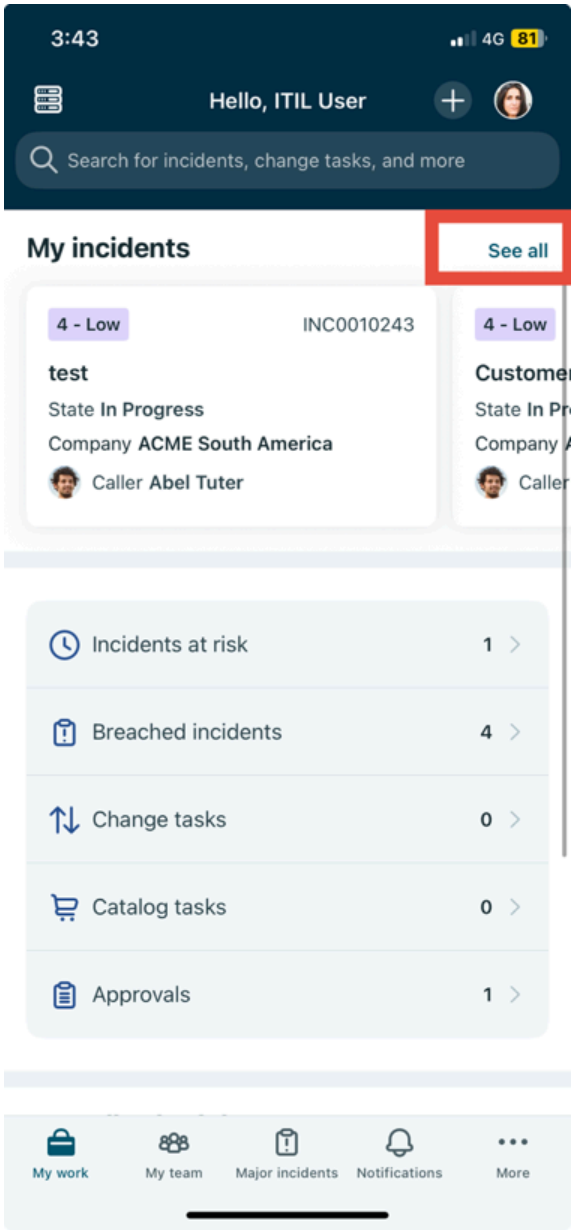
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

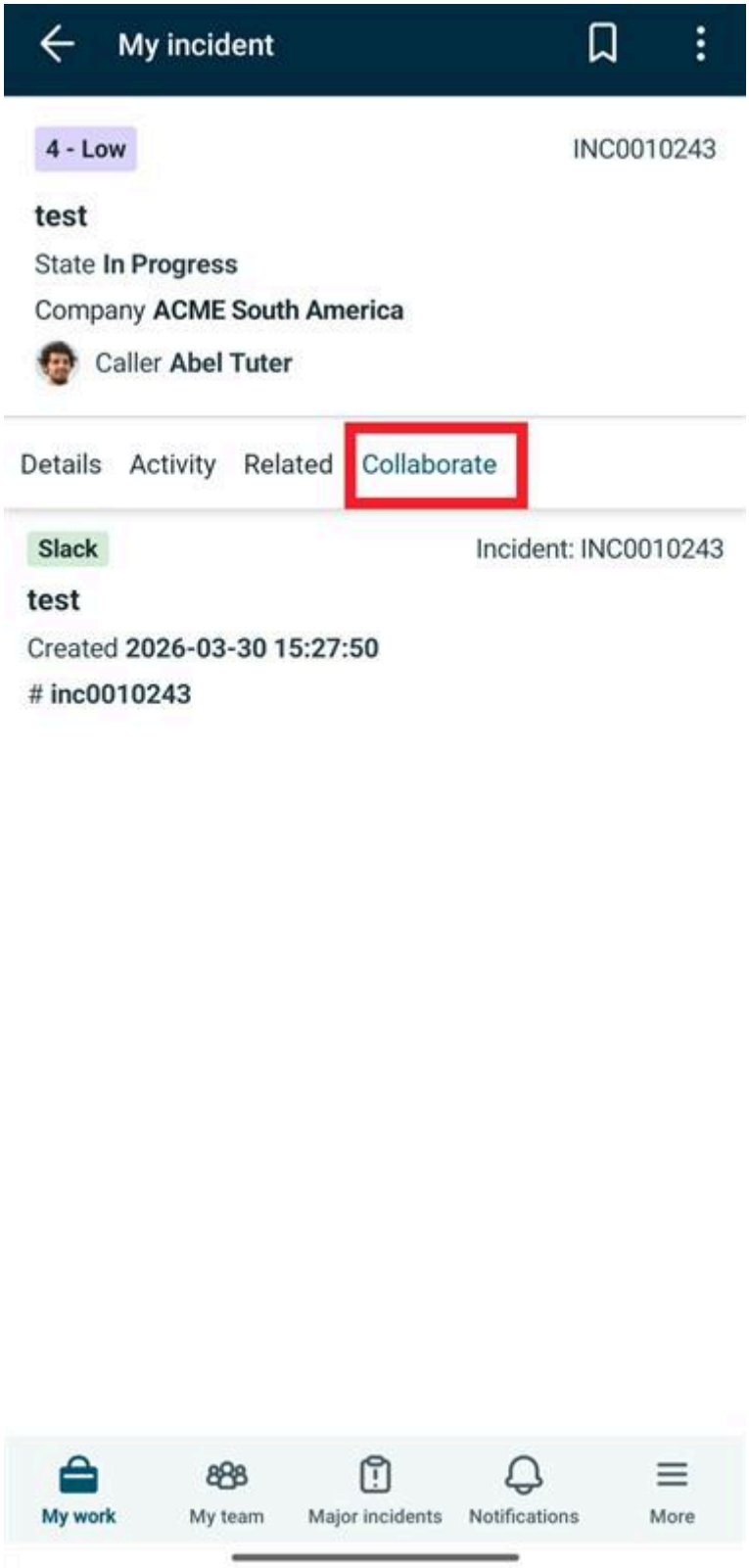
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap on an incident.
4. Tap **Collaborate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



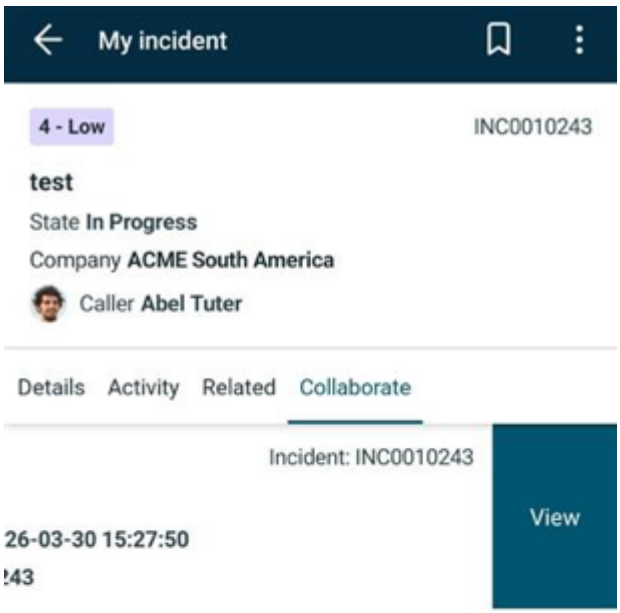
Each collaboration displays:

- Application: Slack / Microsoft Teams
- Collaboration title

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Incident created date and timestamp
- Channel name: Channel marked with “#” is a public channel. Any user can view the conversation. Channel that doesn’t contain a “#” is a private channel, this channel isn’t accessible to public users. Only the collaborators can view the chat conversation.

5. Swipe and tap **View** to view the conversation in the respective application.



View active and inactive participants in the conference call

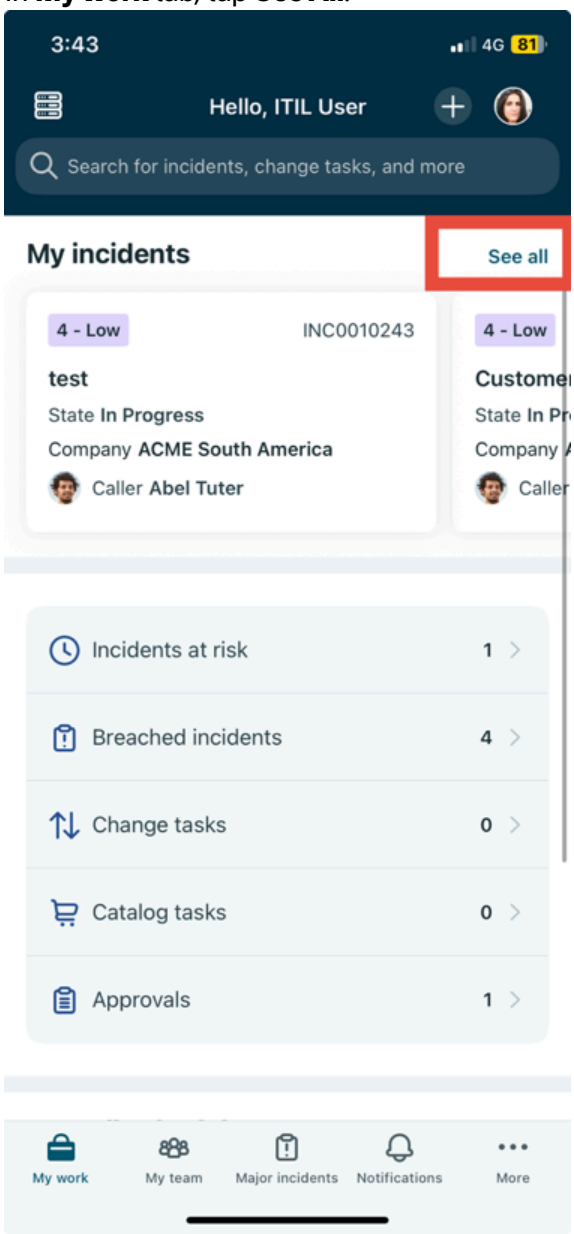
You can view the participant status in an active conference call.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

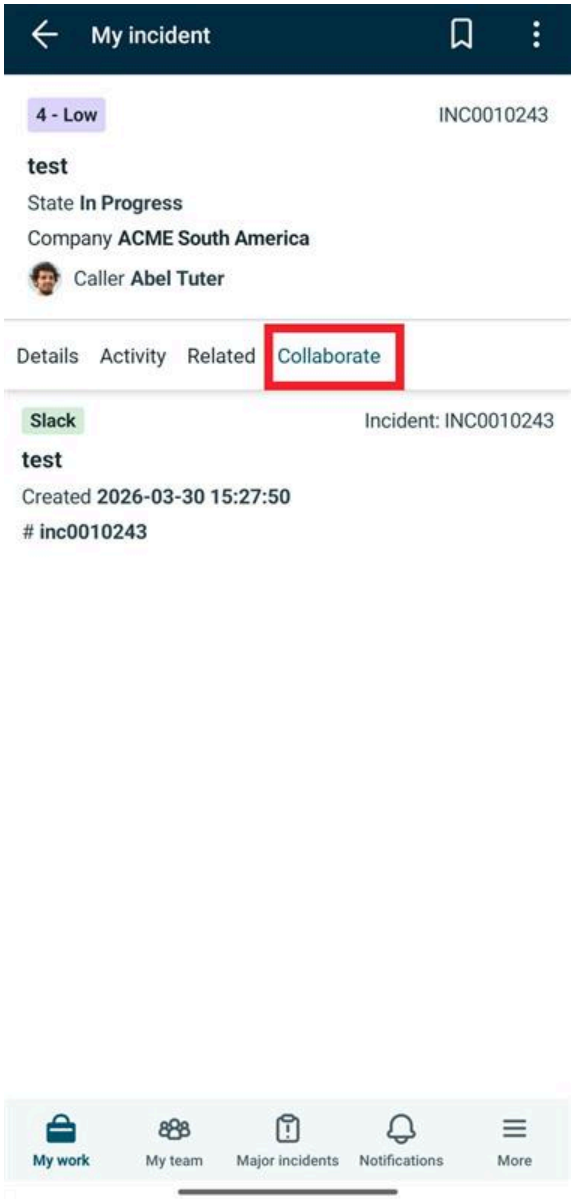
Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.



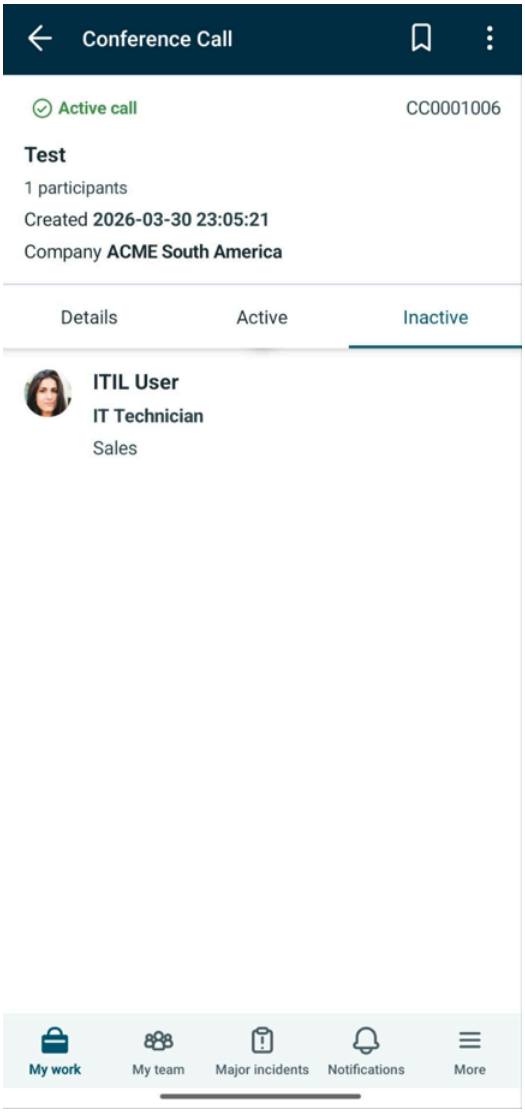
3. Open the incident where the conference call is originated.
4. Tap **Collaborate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the active conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Do one of the following:

Participant status

Option	Action
Active	Tap **Active** to view the active participants
Inactive	Tap **Inactive** to view the inactive participants

End a conference call

As a host or a user with the incident manager role, you can end the conference call.

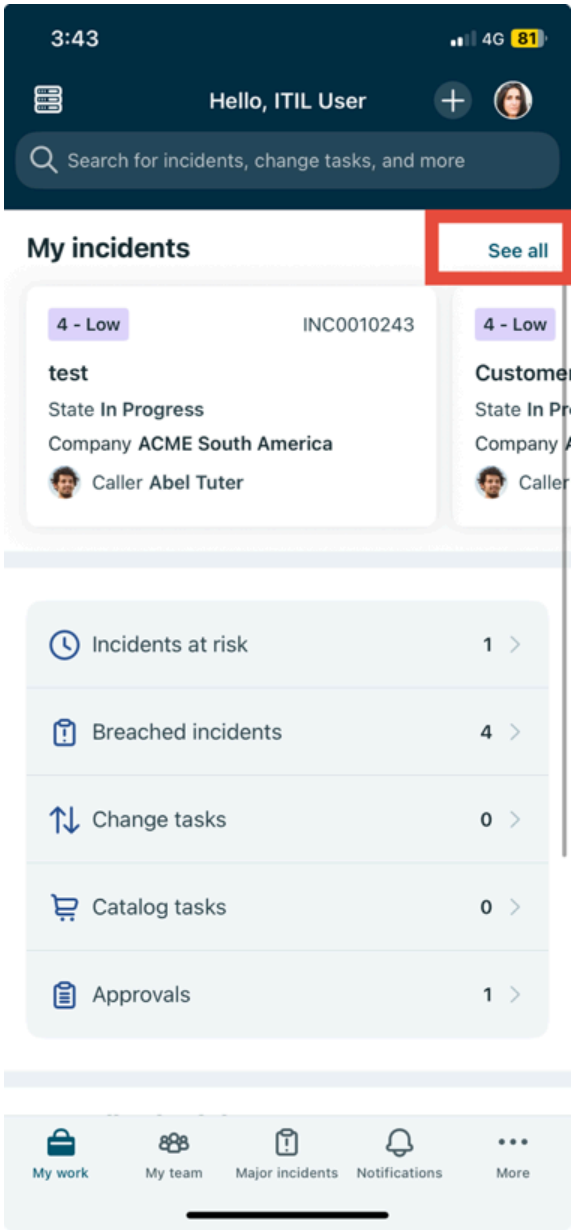
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

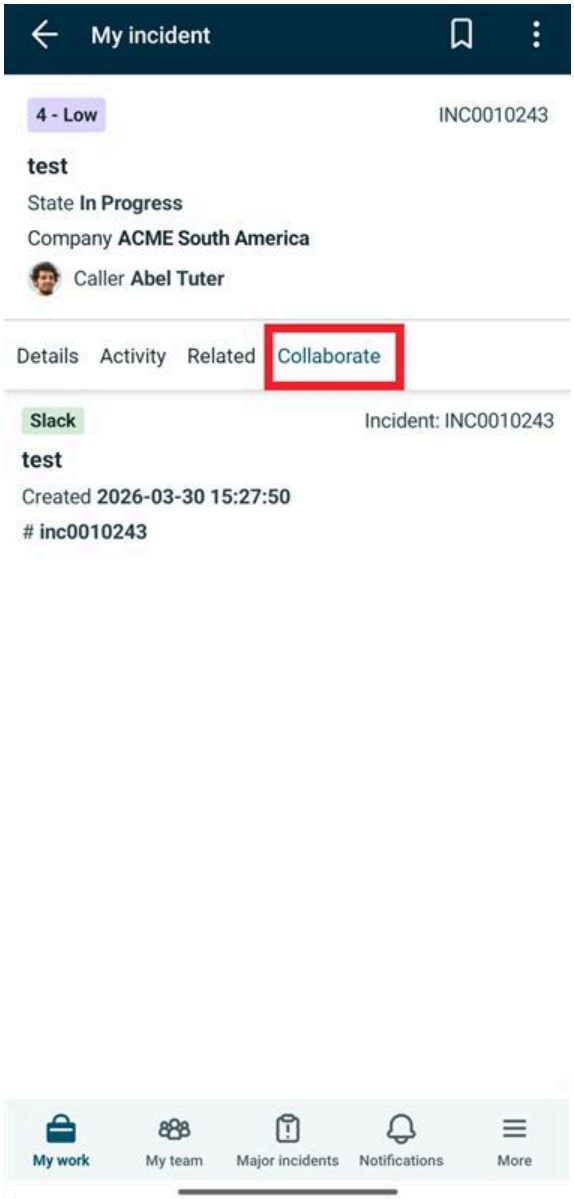
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



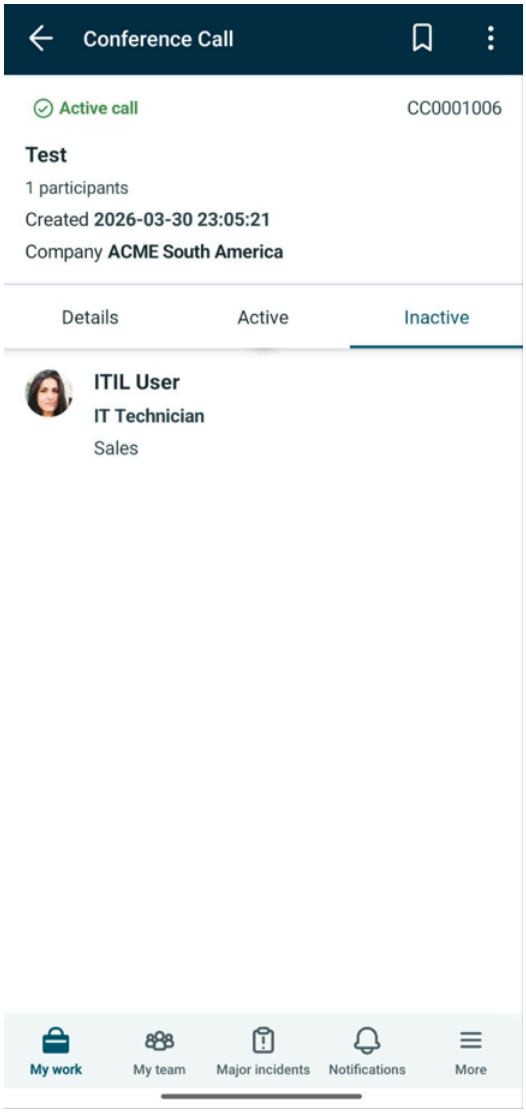
3. Open the incident where the conference call is originated.
4. Tap **Collaborate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the active conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Tap .
7. Tap **End call**.

Collaboration with incident tasks

Initiate and manage the collaboration for incident task records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

Initiate a conference call from an incident task

Initiate a conference call from an incident task record to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

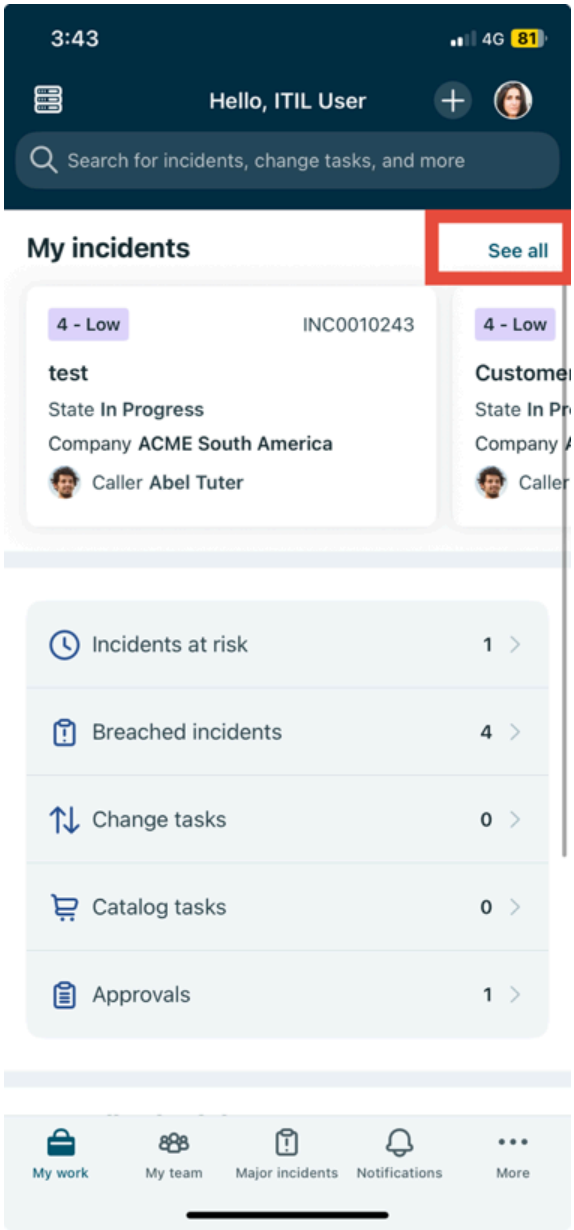
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



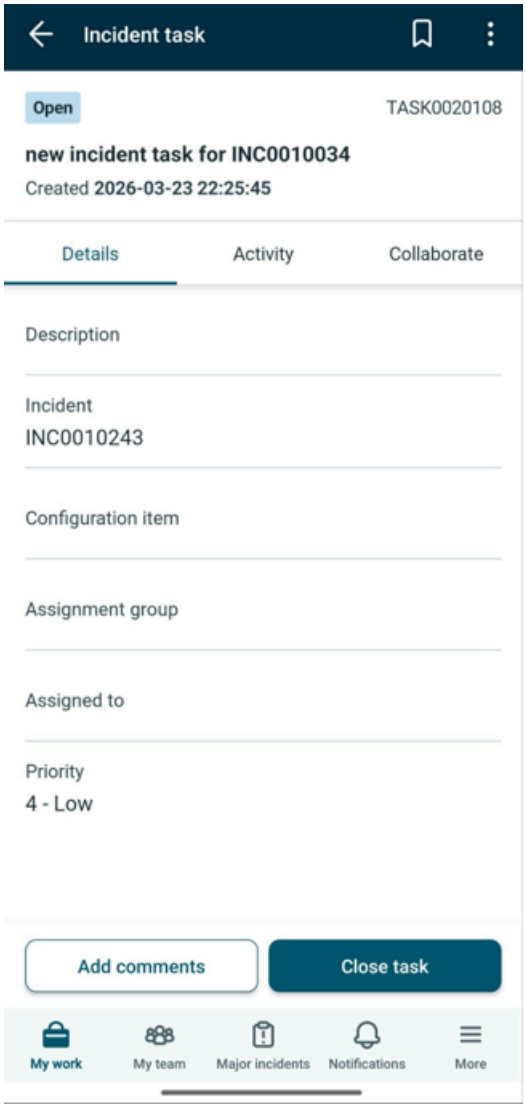
3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Related** > **Incident tasks**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



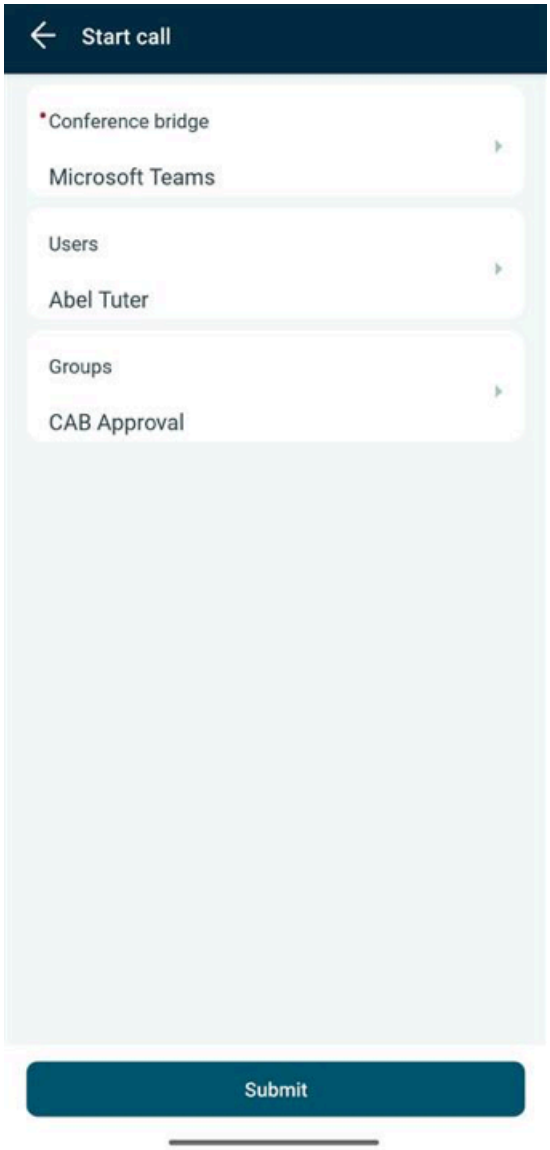
5. Tap on the incident task record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Tap ••• .
7. Tap **Start call**.
8. Provide the following details:
   a. **Conference bridge**: Tap **Conference bridge** and select Microsoft Teams
   b. **Users**: Select the users.
   c. **Groups**: Select the required group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



9. Tap **Submit**.

Add participants to a conference call from an incident task

Add participants to an active conference call with the caller from an incident task to discuss about the resolution of a task.

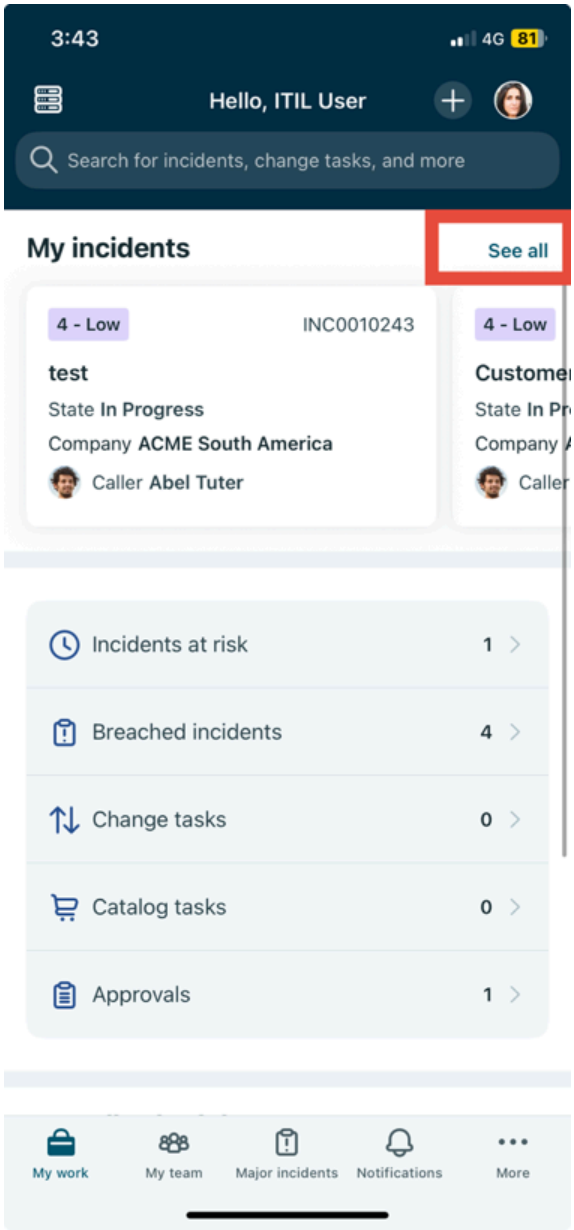
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



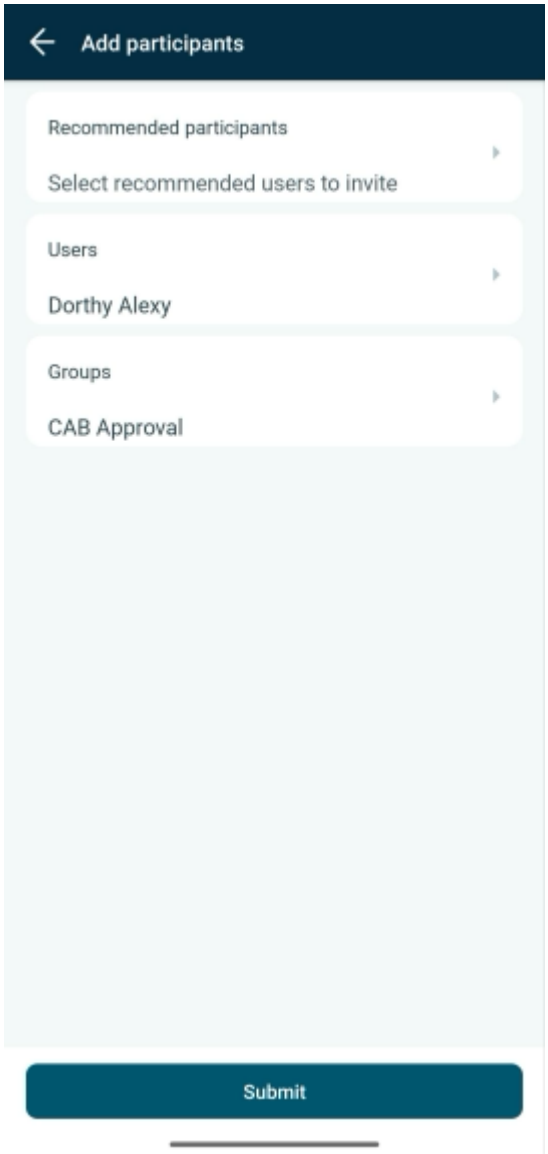
3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Related** > **Incident tasks**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the incident task record.
6. Tap **Collaborate** > **Conference calls** > **Active**.
7. Tap on the conference call.
8. Tap **Add participants**, and provide the following details:
   a. **Recommended participants**: The list of participants associated with the incident will be displayed. Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   b. **Users**: Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   c. **Groups**: Select the required group, and tap **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



9. In the **Add participants** screen, click **Submit**.

Join an active conference call from an incident task

You can join an active conference call from an incident task record to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

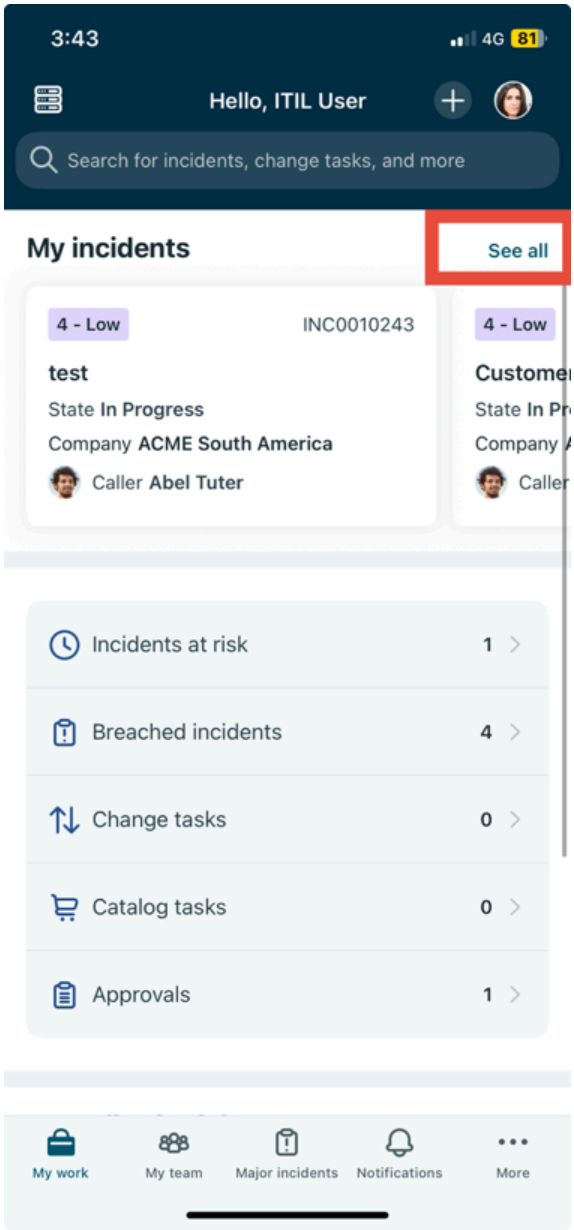
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Related** > **Incident tasks**.

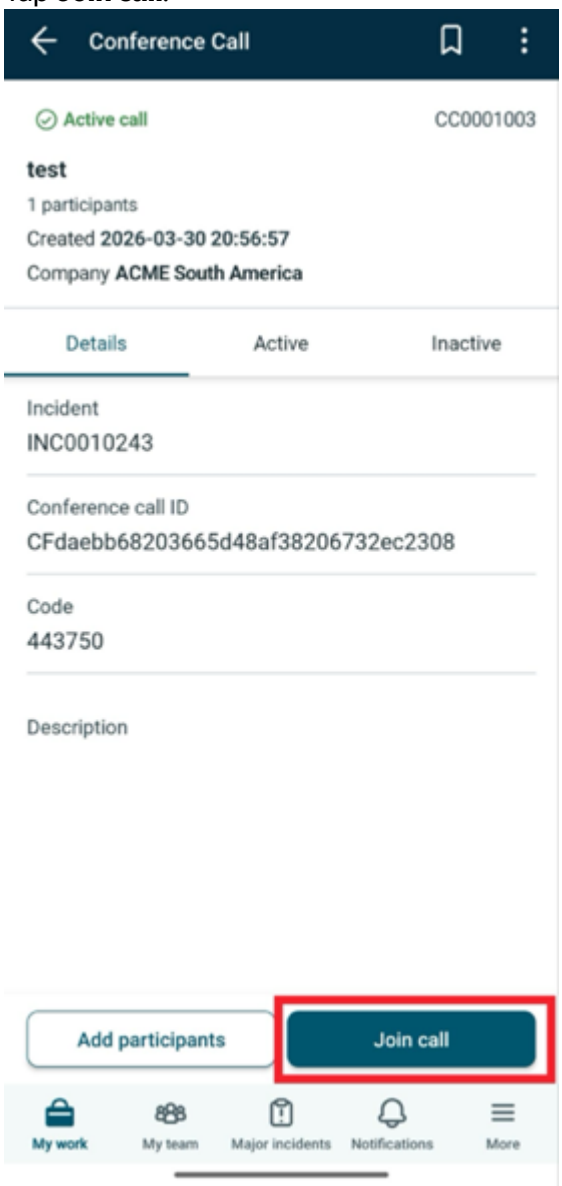
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the incident task record.
6. Tap **Collaborate** > **Conference calls** > **Active**.
7. Tap on the conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Tap **Join call**.



View active and inactive participants in the conference call

You can view the participant status in an active conference call.

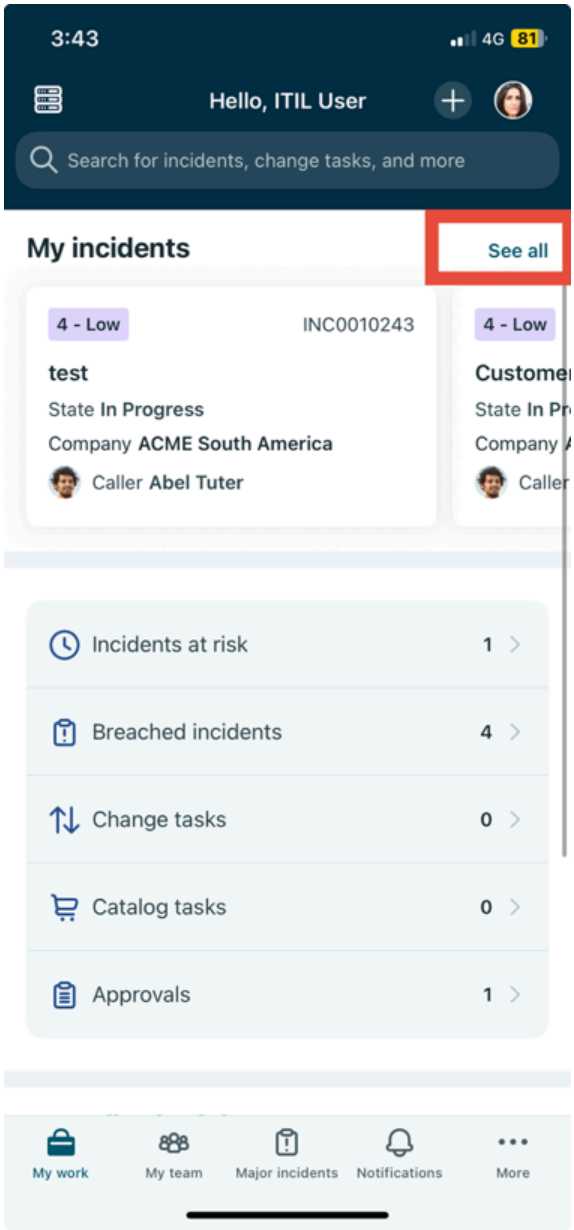
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Related** > **Incident tasks**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



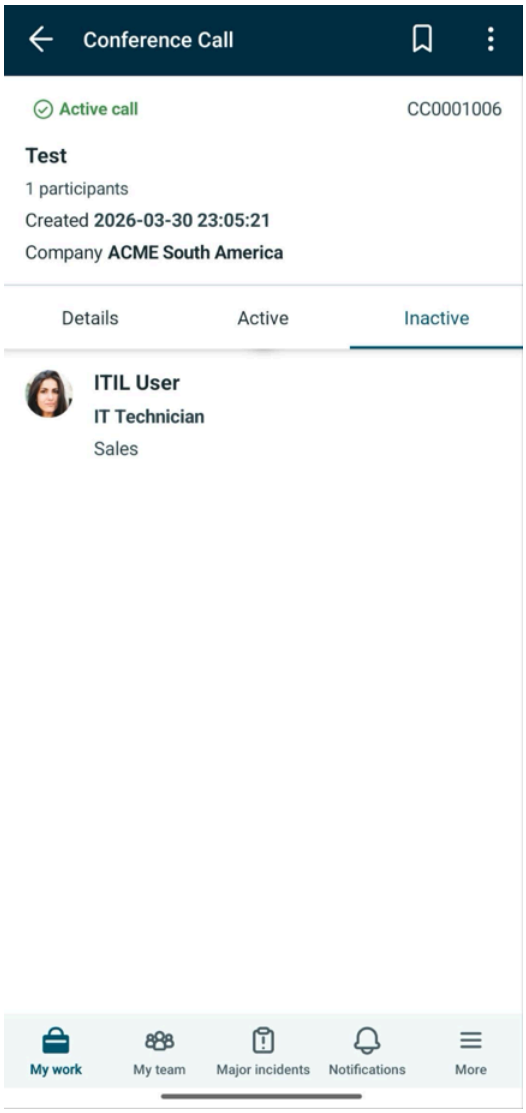
5. Tap on the incident task record.
6. Tap **Collaborate** > **Conference calls** > **Active**.
7. Tap on the conference call.
8. Do one of the following:

View participant status

Option	Action
Active	Tap **Active** to view the active participants

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Action
Inactive	Tap **Inactive** to view the inactive participants



End a conference call

As a host or a user with the incident manager role, you can end the conference call.

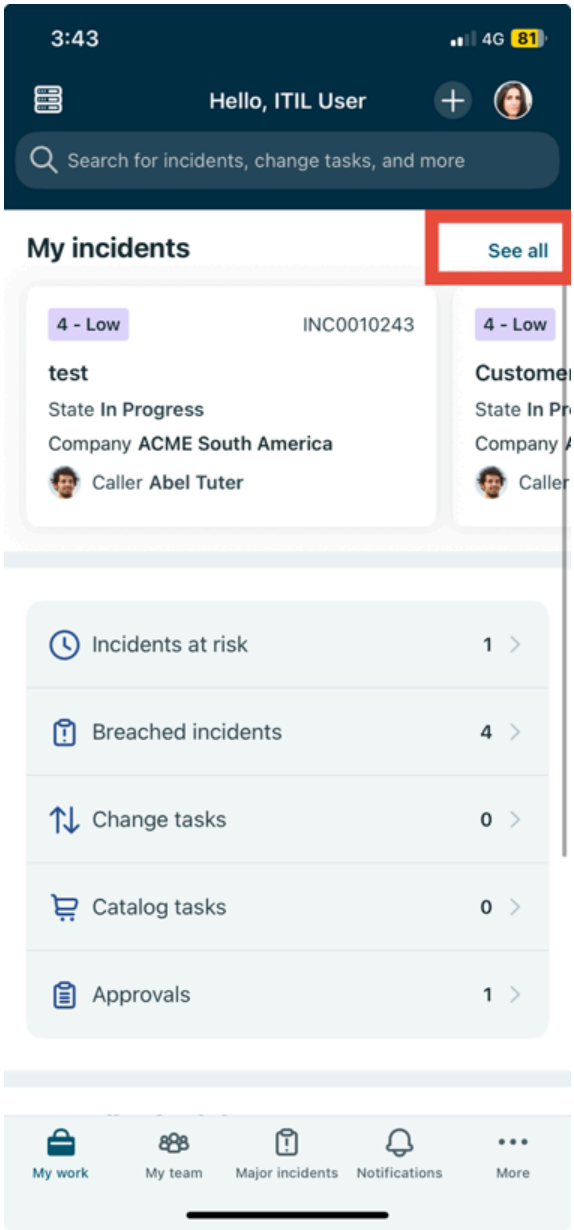
Before you begin

Role required: itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **My work** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



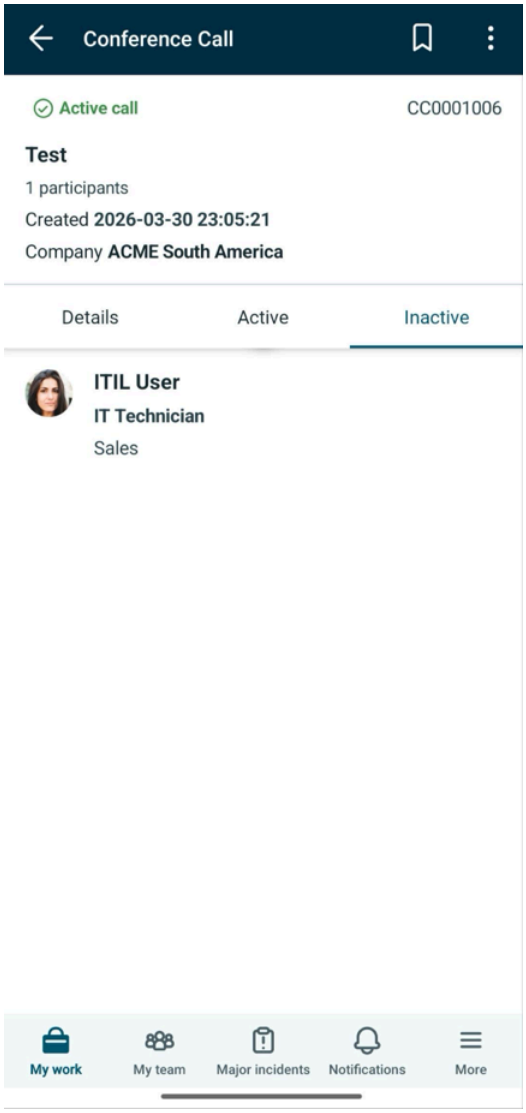
3. Tap the incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Related** > **Incident tasks**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Tap on the incident task record.
6. Tap **Collaborate** > **Conference calls** > **Active**.
7. Tap on the conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



8. Tap ••• .
9. Tap **End call**.

Incidents at risk

View a list of incidents at risk and work on them from your mobile.

Related topics

Process an incident at risk

Process an incident at risk

Work on an incident at risk from your mobile.

Before you begin
Role required: ITIL

About this task
Resolve, reassign the incident, or add comments to an incident assigned to you.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. On the ITSM mobile agent landing screen, tap the **Incidents at risk** applet.
   The **Incidents at risk** screen opens with a list of incidents.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Incidents at risk** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.
4. On the menu, choose one of the actions to process the incident.

Action	Description
Add comments	Add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field and tap .
Reassign	Use this action to reassign an incident to another agent. On the Reassign incident screen, tap the **Assignment group** field to change the assignment group, select the agent from the list in the **Assigned to** field and add any notes in the **Work notes** and tap to submit.
Resolve	On the Resolve incident screen, tap the **Resolution code** field and choose a code for the resolution, add notes in the **Resolution notes field**, and tap .

5. On the **Incidents at risk** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
6. On the **Incidents at risk** screen as shown in the following figure, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	Choose one to continue. ○ View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information. ○ At the top right of the screen, tap the menu icon to reassign, edit, or propose the incident as a major incident. ○ Add any additional comments using the **Add comments** button. ○ Resolve the incident after adding a resolution code and notes using the **Resolve** button.
ACTIVITY tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap the add icon to perform any of the following activities on the incident. **a.** *`Record Video`*: Record a video to be attached to the incident. **b.** *`Open Gallery`*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *`Take Photo`*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	d. *Attach File*: Attach a file from another application to the incident. **e.** *Add Additional Comments*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Additional Comments** field. **f.** *Add Work Notes*: Add your work notes on the incident.
RELATED tab	View the related lists of the incident, such as, child incidents, task SLAs, impacted services, and affected CIs. Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.
CALLS tab	View the list of all the calls related to an incident. Tap on any of the calls to *Add participants* or to *Join call*. Tap on the menu on top of the Conference Call page and tap **End call** to end the call.

Breached Incidents

View a list of all the breached incidents of your group and take appropriate action on these incidents. Breached incidents are the incident for which the Service Level Agreement (SLA) has exceeded the due date.

Process a breached incident

View and manage the breached incident from the mobile.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. On the ITSM mobile agent landing screen, tap the **Breached incident** applet.
   The **Breached incidents** screen opens with a list of incidents.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Breached incidents** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.
4. On the menu, choose one of the actions as described in the table.

Action	Description
Add comments	Add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field and tap .
Reassign	Use this action to reassign an incident to another agent. On the Reassign incident screen, tap the **Assignment group** field to change the assignment group, select the agent from the list in the **Assigned to** field, and add any notes in the **Work notes**, and tap  to submit.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Description
Resolve	On the Resolve incident screen, tap the **Resolution code** field and choose a code for the resolution, add notes in the **Resolution notes** field, and tap .

5. On the **Breached incidents** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
6. On the **Breached incidents** screen, as shown in the following figure, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	Choose one to continue. ○ View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information. ○ At the top right of the screen, tap the menu icon to reassign, edit, or propose the incident as a major incident. ○ Add any additional comments using the **Add comments** button. ○ Resolve the incident after adding a resolution code and notes using the **Resolve** button.
ACTIVITY tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap to perform any of the following activities on the incident. **a.** *Record Video*: Record a video to be attached to the incident. **b.** *Open Gallery*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *Take Photo*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident **d.** *Attach File*: Attach a file from another application to the incident. **e.** *Add Additional Comments*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Additional Comments** field. **f.** *Add Work Notes*: Add your work notes on the incident.
RELATED tab	View the related lists of the incident, such as, child incidents, task SLAs, impacted services, and affected CIs. Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.
CALLS tab	View the list of all the calls related to an incident. Tap on any of the calls to *Add participants* or to *Join call*. Tap on the menu on top of the Conference Call page and tap *End call* to end the call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change tasks

View and work on the change tasks assigned to you. You can view the details, activities, and other related change tasks by a single tap on the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

Tap on the card to access all the change tasks assigned to you.

1. You can filter the list according to your set criteria.
2. Swipe left to add comments to the task or close the task.
3. On the **Change Tasks** screen, tap on any task to view the details, activity and related change tasks. You can add comments or close a task from this screen.

> **Note:** Each change task card shows you the risk value of the task. For example, very high, or moderate.

View catalog tasks

View a catalog task and add comments to it as part of the catalog item fulfillment.

A catalog task is a task that is associated with the service catalog item. Catalog tasks are used to source items and fulfill requests.

Tap on the card to access all the catalog tasks assigned to you.

1. You can filter the list according to your set criteria.
2. Swipe left to add comments or close the task.
3. On the **Catalog tasks** screen, tap on any task to view the details or activity of the catalog task. You can only add comments from this screen.

View upcoming shifts with On-Call Scheduling

Use the My work feature in the ITSM Mobile Agent app to view your upcoming shifts and request time off.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_incident_write

About this task

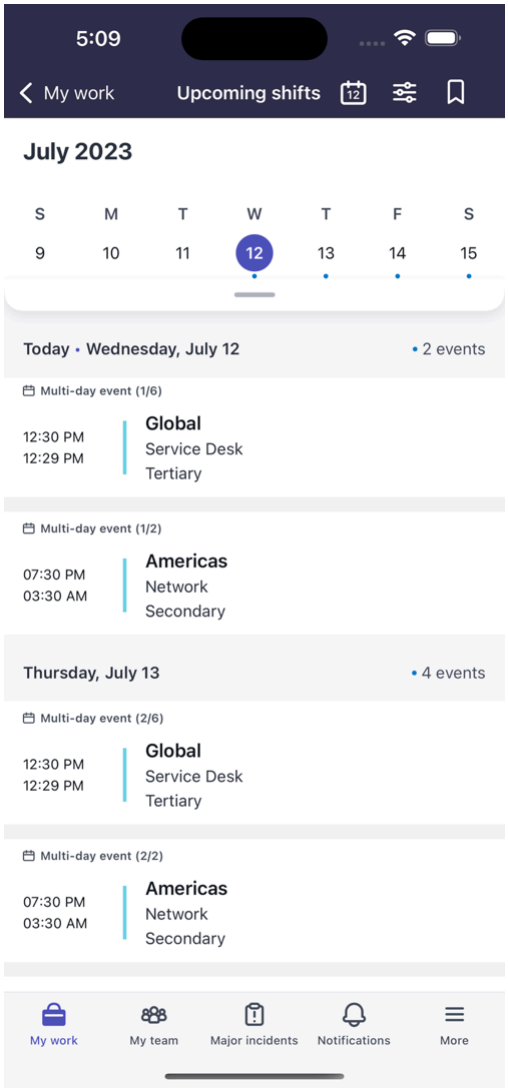
Use the On-Call Scheduling applet to view your upcoming shifts and request time off. You can also view the members of your available on-call group.

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. On the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Upcoming shifts**.

   All upcoming shifts for the current month are displayed. The shifts are grouped based on the type of events. One-day events are displayed at the top, followed by multi-day events and short-duration events that are sorted based on the time that the event was created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap a shift card to view the following shift details:
   - Name
   - Group
   - Roster
   - Start time
   - End time
   - Duration
   - Type
4. Swipe the shift card to the left and tap **Request time-off**.
5. On the Request time-off form, enter the following details and tap **Submit** to complete the time-off request:
   - Group
   - Start date
   - End date
   - Proposed coverage
   - Notes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request time off with On-Call Scheduling

Use the **Time-off requests** tab to view a list of time-off requests that are divided into pending and completed requests.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, sn_incident_write

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. On the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Time-off requests**.
   A list of time-off requests is displayed. The list is divided into pending and completed requests.
3. Tap the filter icon ( ) to view specific time-off requests.
4. Tap the menu icon ( ) and select **Request time-off**.
5. Complete the following fields on the Request time-off form:
   - Group
   - Start date
   - End date
   - Proposed coverage
   - Notes
6. Tap **Submit**.

View on-call group members

View the members of your group that are available on call.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, sn_incident_write

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Who is on-call**.
   All the available groups are displayed.
3. Select a group and tap **Submit**.

Managing teams and incidents using My Team applet

Easily access and get insights into the work of the groups you are managing.

With the My Team applet, as a group manager you can:

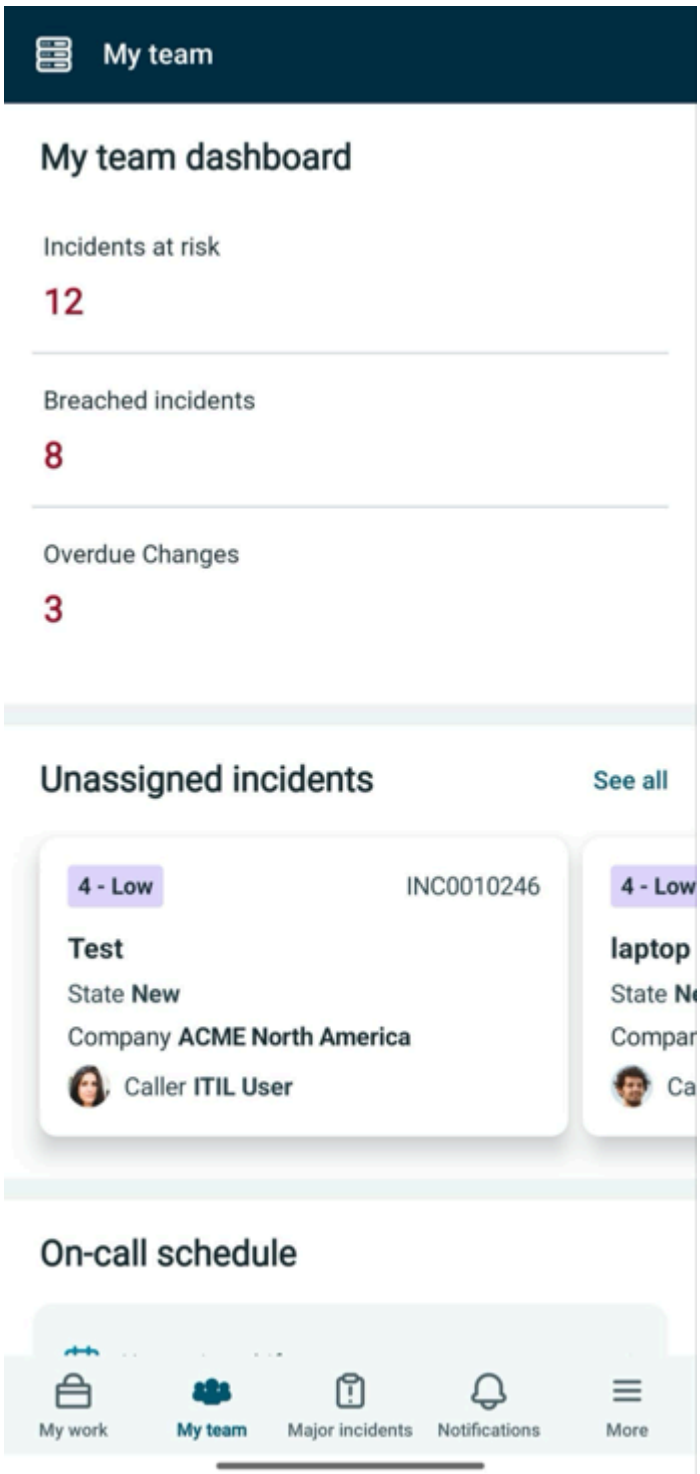
- Easily access unassigned incidents from your group and quickly triage work
- Act upon time-off requests submitted by your team
- Review any On-call conflicts or gaps in a schedule and plan for appropriate coverage
- Access dashboards to gain insights like MTTR, CSAT, and so on for your groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

My team dashboard

As a group manager, with the My team dashboard, gain insights into the data like incidents at risk, breached incidents or overdue changes.

Tap on the sections to process the incidents.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- The data visualization changes for My team dashboard are available in the base system for both the new or upgrade customers. You can also view mobile analytics in Platform analytics workspace to configure or create new data visualization. For more information, see Create a mobile analytics preview.
- For the upgrade customers who have already customized the analytics sections, the data visualizations changes are not available by default. You can enable the new analytics section records from the Mobile Agent section of the Mobile App Builder to view the visualized changes.

Related topics

Overdue changes

Overdue changes

Work on the overdue changes of your team

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. On the My team dashboard, tap on **Overdue changes** on the applet.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Overdue changes** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.
4. On the menu, choose one of the actions to process the incident.

Action	Description
Add comments	Add work notes about the change in this field and tap .
Cancel change	Use this action to cancel the change. Provide a reason on the **Reason** field and tap to submit.

5. On the **Overdue changes** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
6. On the **Change request** screen choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	Choose one to continue. ○ View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information. ○ Add any additional comments using the **Add comments** button. ○ Use this action to cancel the change. Provide a reason on the**Reason** field and tap to submit.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
PLANNING tab	View all the planning details like the implementation plan, risk and impact analysis and backout plan for the change on this screen
Calls	View the list of all the calls related to an incident. Tap on any of the calls to *`Add participants`* or to *`Join call`*.

Unassigned incidents

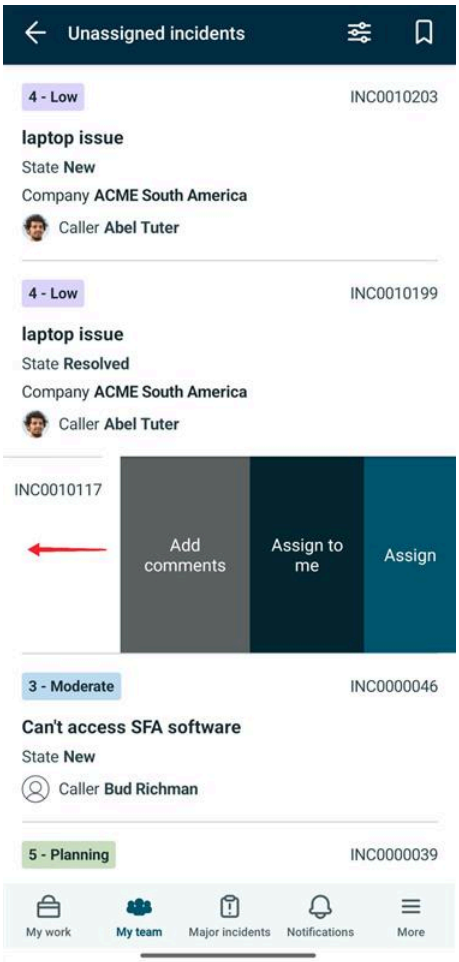
Use the Unassigned incidents applet to assign, reassign, edit or promote to a major incident.

Before you begin

Role required: group manager

Procedure

1. On the My team landing screen, tap **See All** on the **Unassigned incidents**applet.
   The **Unassigned Incidents** screen opens with a list of incidents.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Unassigned incidents** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.

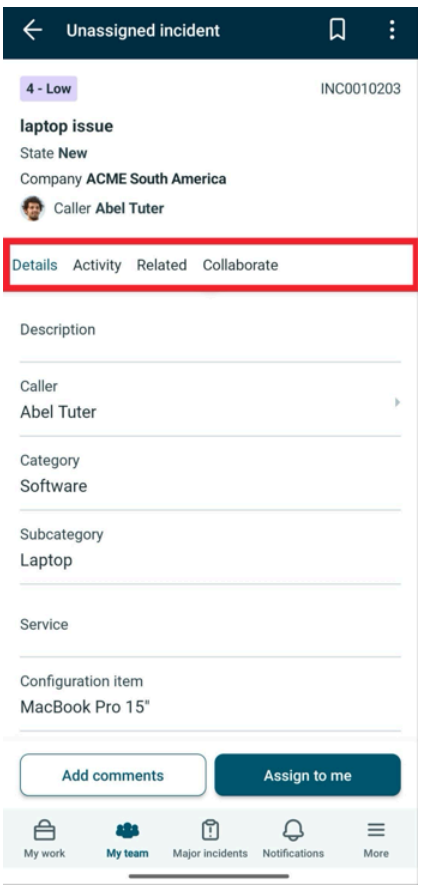


4. On the menu, choose one of the actions to process the incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Action	Description
Add comments	Add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field and tap .
Assign to me	Use this action to assign an incident to your self.
Assign	On the Assign incident screen, tap the **As signment group** field to change the assign ment group, select the agent from the list in the **Assigned to** field and add any notes in the **Work notes** and tap to submit.

5. On the **Unassigned incidents** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
6. On the **Unassigned Incidents** screen as shown in the following figure, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.



Option	Description
Details tab	Choose one to continue. ○ View the fields for details about the inci dent. The fields with an arrow have addition al information. ○ At the top right of the screen, tap the menu icon to reassign, assign, edit or propose the incident as a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	○ Add any additional comments using the **Add comments** button. ○ Use the **Assign to me** button to assign the incident to yourself. ○ Once assigned to you, resolve the incident after adding a resolution code and notes us ing the **Resolve** button.
Activity tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap the add icon  to perform any of the following activi ties on the incident. **a.** *`Record Video`*: Record a video to be at tached to the incident. **b.** *`Open Gallery`*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *`Take Photo`*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident **d.** *`Attach File`*: Attach a file from anotther application to the incident. **e.** *`Add Additional Comments`*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Addi tional Comments** field. **f.** *`Add Work Notes`*: Add your work notes on the incident.
Related tab	View the related lists of the incident, such as, child incidents, task SLAs, impacted services and affected CIs. Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.
Calls	View the list of all the calls related to an incident. Tap on any of the calls to *`Add participants`* or to *`Join call`*

Manage upcoming shifts with On-Call Scheduling

As an On-Call Scheduling manager, view your team's schedule and perform activities like approving time-off requests and providing coverage.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app and tap **My team**.
2. On the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Upcoming shifts**.
   All upcoming shifts for the current month are displayed. The shifts are grouped based on the type of events. One-day events are displayed at the top, followed by multi-day events and short-duration events that are sorted based on the time that the event was created.
3. Tap the shift card to view shift details.
4. Tap **Request time-off** and provide the following details:
   - Group
   - Member
   - Start date
   - End date
   - Proposed coverage
   - Notes
5. Tap **Submit**.
6. Tap **Provide Coverage** and provide the following details:
   - Start date
   - End date
   - Coverage
7. Tap **Submit**.
8. In **Upcoming shifts**, swipe the shift card to the left and tap **Request time-off** to go to the Request time-off form.
9. In **Upcoming shifts**, swipe the shift card to the left and tap **Provide Coverage** to go to the Provide Coverage form.

Manage time-off requests with On-Call Scheduling

Use the **Time-off requests** tab to approve or reject the time-off request that you've received.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_Manager

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app and tap **My team**.
2. On the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Time-off requests**.
   A list of time-off requests is displayed. The list is divided into pending and completed requests.
3. Tap **Approve** or **Reject** the time-off requests that you've received.

   Note: Add a reason for the time-off request rejection.

4. Tap the filter icon ( ) to view specific time-off requests.
5. Tap the menu icon ( ) and select **Request time-off** to go to the Request time-off form.
6. Complete the required fields on the form and tap **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage gaps and conflicts with On-Call Scheduling

Resolve all gaps and conflicts for the shifts in your group.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager

Procedure

1. Open the ITSM Mobile Agent app and tap **My team**.
2. On the **On-call Schedule** tab, tap **Gaps and conflicts**.
   A list of all the gaps and conflicts for the shifts in your group is displayed.
3. Tap any day of the month to view all gaps and conflicts for the shifts on that day.
4. Tap a shift card to view gaps and conflicts for the shift.
5. Swipe a shift card to the left and tap **Provide coverage** to provide or replace coverage, delete coverage, and manage a shift.
6. On the Gaps and conflicts form, tap **Provide coverage** to manage the coverage for a gap in the shift.

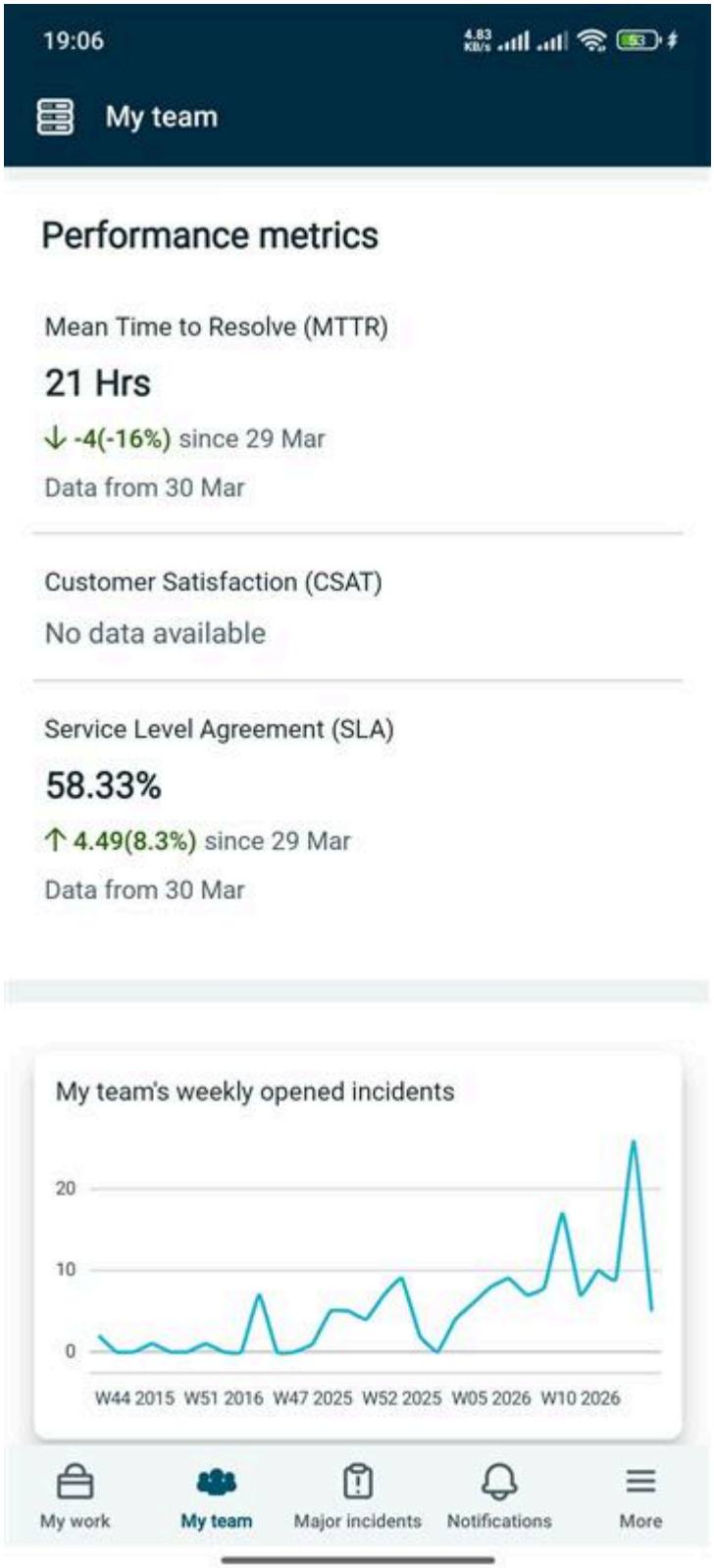
Performance metrics

Access the performance data of your team directly from your mobile with the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

As a group manager, with the My team dashboard, gain insights into the work of the groups you are managing by accessing metrics like MTTR (Mean Time To Resolution), CSAT, breached SLAs and so on.

Also view the graphical representation of the incidents raised in a week.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- The data visualization changes for Performance metrics are available in the base system for both the new or upgrade customers. You can also view mobile analytics in Platform analytics workspace to configure or create new data visualization. For more information, see Create a mobile analytics preview.
- For the upgrade customers who have already customized the analytics sections, the data visualizations changes are not available by default. You can enable the new analytics section records from the Mobile Agent section of the Mobile App Builder to view the visualized changes.

Managing major incidents using Major Incident applet

As a major incident manager you can quickly review active major incidents or proposed major incidents and act upon them.

As a major incident manager, you can also view and access the ongoing conference calls for current major incidents with the ability to start, join or end conference calls.

The major incident application contains the applets and folders as in the below table.

Major incident management applets

Applet/Folder	Description
Active major incidents	View, filter and act upon active major incidents.
Major incident candidates	Review the incidents that are proposed as major incidents and add comments.
Resolved major incidents	View resolved major incidents and add comments.
Major incident dashboard	Gain insights on the major incidents worked on by your group, like number of major incidents, Mean time to identify, and mean time to resolve.
Performance metrics	View a non-interactive graph of major incidents opened per week.

Active major incidents

View a list of related incidents, details of a major incident and activities on an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: major incident manager

Procedure

1. On the Agent landing screen, tap **See All** on the **Active major incidents** applet.
   The **Active major incidents** screen opens with a list of major incidents.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Active major incidents** screen with the list of incidents, swipe left on an incident to open the menu.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Tap **Add comments** to add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field and tap the send icon ( ).
5. Tap **Resolve** to resolve the major incident by adding the **Resolution code** and **Resolution notes**.
6. On the **Active major incidents** screen, tap a record on the list to open it and view more details.
7. Use the menu at the top of the screen for quick actions.

   The quick actions available for an active major incident are as follows:

   - Assign to someone: Assign the major incident to someone in an appropriate assignment group.
   - Resolve: Add a resolution code and resolution notes and tap the send icon ( ) to resolve the incident.
   - Add comments: Add any additional comments or work notes for the major incident and tap the send icon ( ) to add these comments to the record.
8. On the **Active major incident** screen, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information.
ACTIVITY tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap the add icon ( ) to perform any of the following activities on the incident. **a.** *Record Video*: Record a video to be attached to the incident. **b.** *Open Gallery*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *Take Photo*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident **d.** *Attach File*: Attach a file from another application to the incident. **e.** *Add Additional Comments*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Additional Comments** field. **f.** *Add Work Notes*: Add your work notes on the incident.
TASKS tab	View the list of all the tasks associated with the incident. Swipe left on an associated task to **Close task** or **Snooze** for a later time.
RELATED tab	View the related lists of the major incident, such as, child incidents, impacted services, outages, and affected CIs. Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major incident candidates

View a list of major incident candidates and add comments to the incidents proposed as major incidents.

Related topics

Review and work on a major incident candidate

Review and work on a major incident candidate

View a list of major incident candidates and add comments to the incidents proposed as major incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: major incident manager

Procedure

1. On the Agent landing screen, tap **See All** on the **Major incident candidates** applet.
   The **Major incident candidates** screen opens with a list of major incident candidates.
2. If you want to reduce the number of records on the screen, see Filter records to search for records that match specific search criteria.
3. On the **Major incident candidates** screen, swipe left on an incident to view the set of quick actions.
   a. Add any additional comments or work notes about the incident in this field.
   b. Tap **Reject** to mention the reasons for rejection in the work notes and tap **Submit** to process the rejection.
   c. Tap **Promote** to mention a reason to promote the incident to a major incident, describe the business impact, and tap **Submit**.
4. On the **Major incident candidates** screen, tap a record in the list to open it.
5. Use the mobile top menu icon () at the top of the screen for quick actions.

   The quick actions available for an active major incident candidate are as follows:

   - Assign to me: Tap this quick action to assign the major incident candidate to yourself. You can use the **Reject** or **Promote** buttons for an appropriate action.
   - Assign to someone: Assign the major incident to someone in an appropriate assignment group.
   - Resolve: Add a resolution code and resolution notes and tap **Submit** to resolve the incident.
   - Add comments: Add any additional comments or work notes for the major incident and tap **Submit** to add these comments to the record.
6. On the **Major incident candidates** screen, as shown in the following figure, choose one of the actions in the table as appropriate.

Major incident candidates

Option	Description
DETAILS tab	View the fields for details about the incident. The fields with an arrow have additional information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

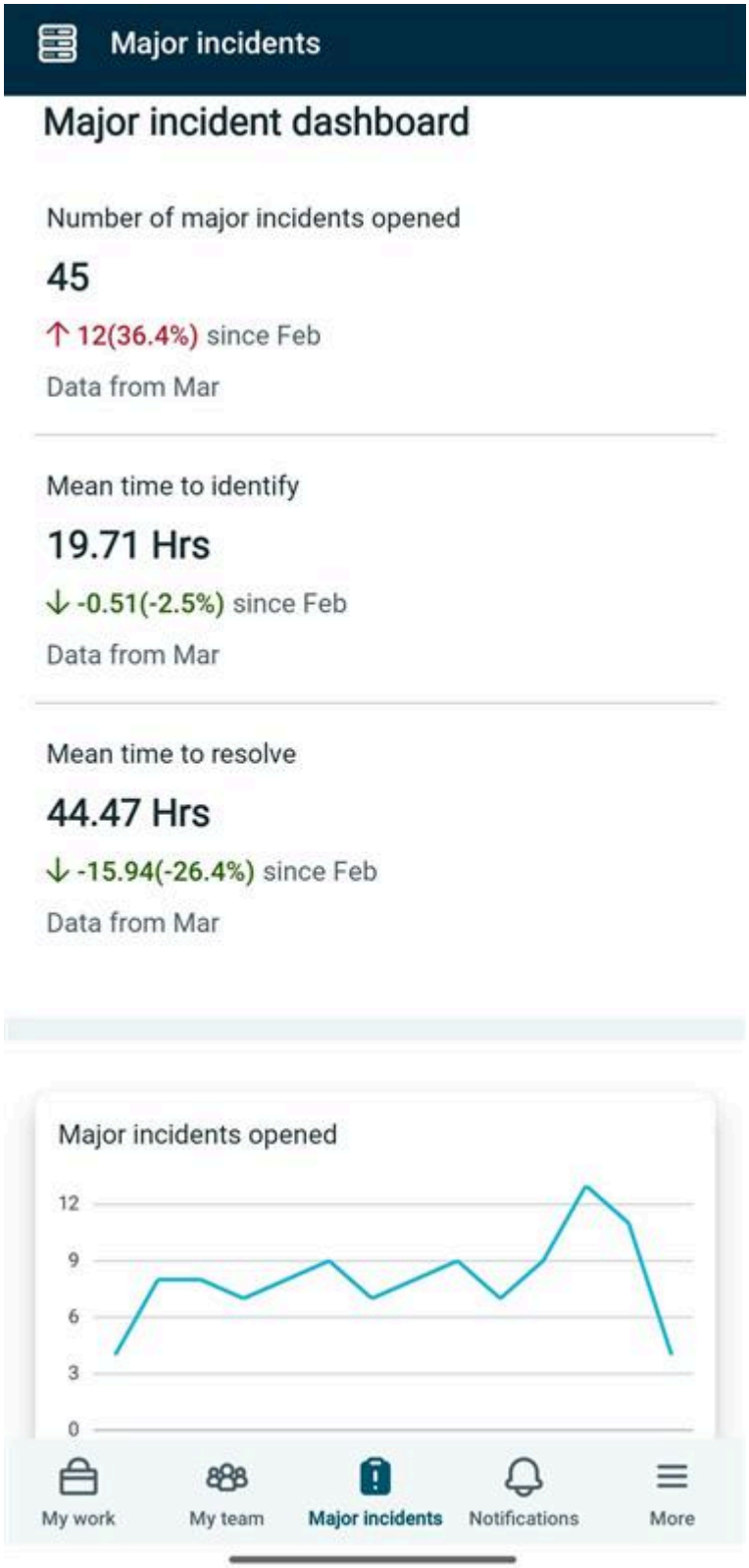
Option	Description
ACTIVITY tab	View the activity on the incident like field changes or assignment changes. Tap the add icon ( ) to perform any of the following activities on the incident. **a.** *Record Video*: Record a video to be attached to the incident. **b.** *Open Gallery*: Open your photo gallery to attach an existing image or a video to the incident. **c.** *Take Photo*: Take a picture and attach it to the incident **d.** *Attach File*: Attach a file from another application to the incident. **e.** *Add Additional Comments*: Add any additional comments to the incident. **Note:** The comments can be made visible to the customer if you enable them using the toggle bar on the **Additional Comments** field. **f.** *Add Work Notes*: Add your work notes on the incident.
RELATED LIST tab	View the related lists of the major incident, such as, child incidents, impacted services, outages, and affected CIs. Tap on the arrow to view more details of these related items.

Major incident dashboard

Review major incident information at a glance on your mobile.

The dashboard in the Major incidents application provides the information about the count of major incidents, mean time to identify an incident as a major incident and mean time to resolve.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Tap on any of the areas to open a detailed graphical representation of the associated information. You can also scroll left or right on the screen to view information pertaining to a different day or a week.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- The data visualization changes for Major incident dashboard are available in the base system for both the new or upgrade customers. You can also view mobile analytics in Platform analytics workspace to configure or create new data visualization. For more information, see Create a mobile analytics preview.
- For the upgrade customers who have already customized the analytics sections, the data visualizations changes are not available by default. You can enable the new analytics section records from the Mobile Agent section of the Mobile App Builder to view the visualized changes.

Collaboration with major incidents

Initiate and manage the collaboration for the major incident records from the ITSM Mobile Agent app.

You need to add the deep linking support for ITSM Mobile Agent on the Mobile studio. For more information on adding the deep linking support, refer Add deep linking support to ITSM Mobile Agent

Initiate a chat with the caller from a major incident

Initiate a chat from a major incident record to discuss about the resolution of the issue.

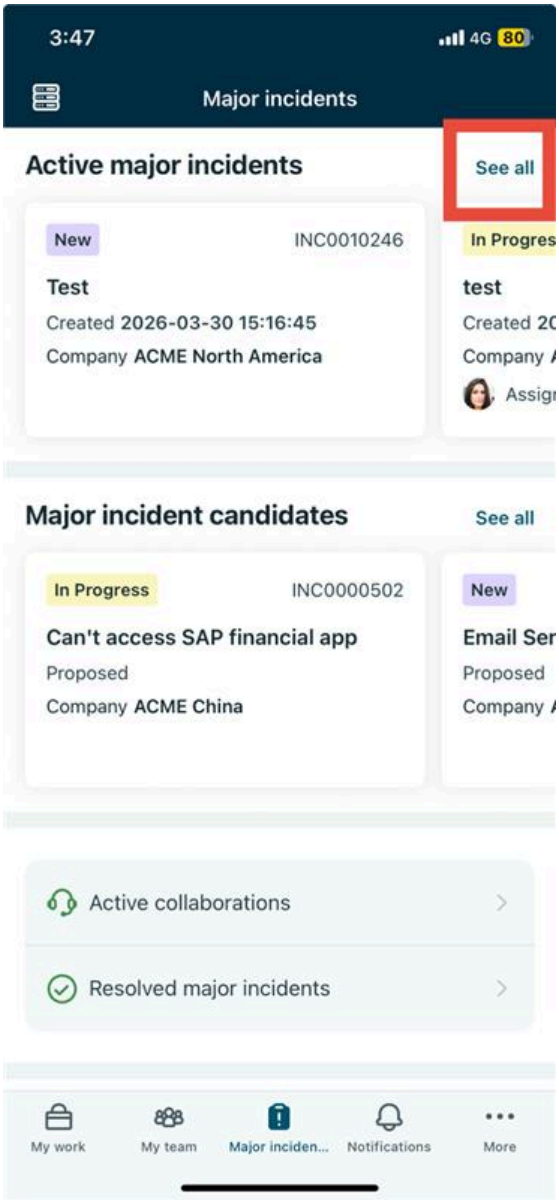
Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

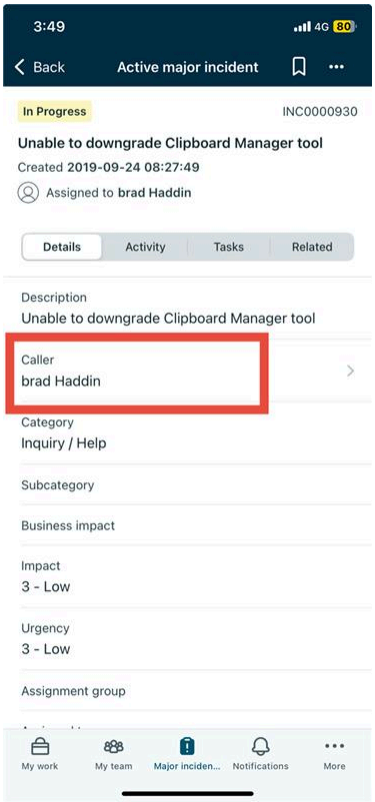
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. Tap **Major incidents** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap the major incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Caller**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

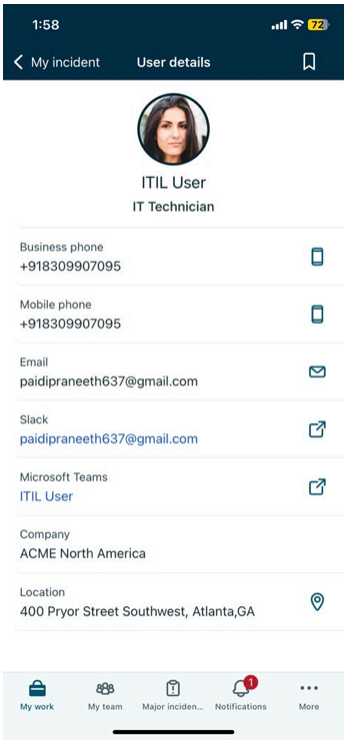


5. Do one of the following:

Major incident

Option	Action
Initiate chat in Slack	Tap on the Slack contact.
Initiate chat in Microsoft Teams	Tap on the Microsoft Teams contact.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: The Slack and the Microsoft Teams contacts will be displayed only if the caller has a valid Slack and Microsoft Teams accounts.

Initiate chat with assignment group from major incident

Initiate a chat with the assignment group members from a major incident record to discuss about the resolution of the issue.

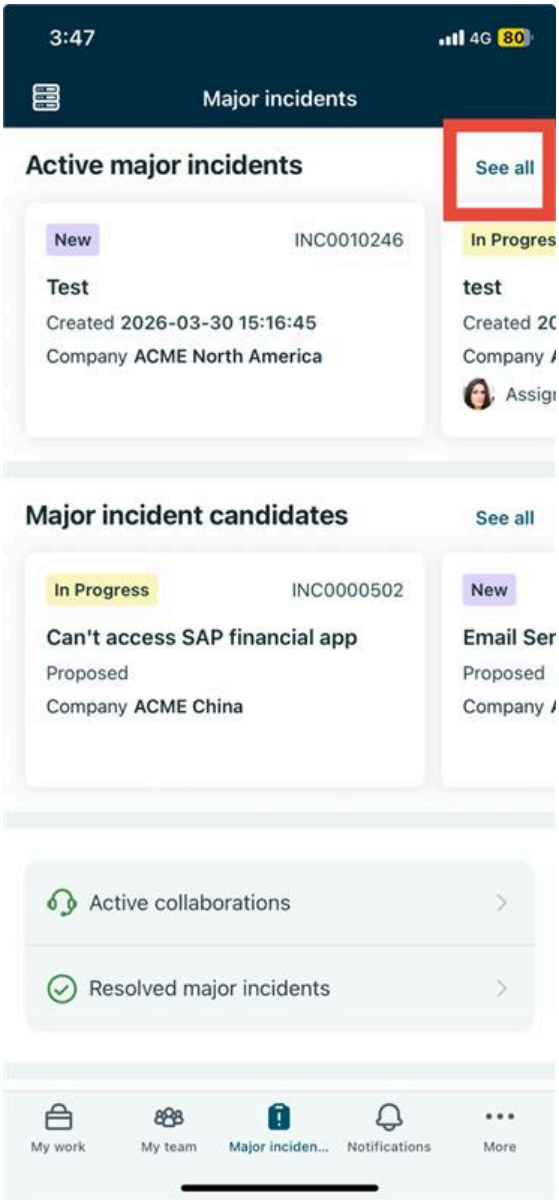
Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

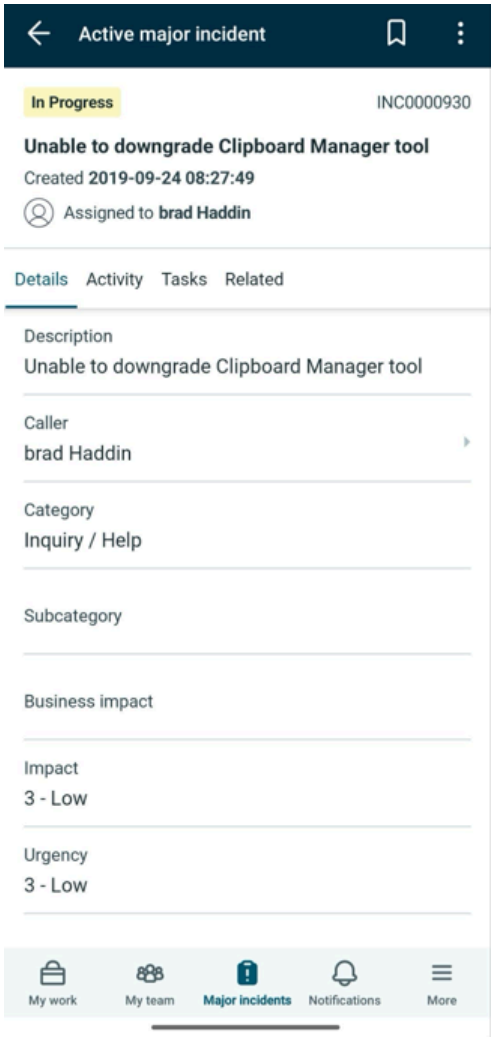
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. Tap **Major incidents** tab, tap **See All**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Tap the major incident record you want to work on.
4. Tap **Assignment group**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

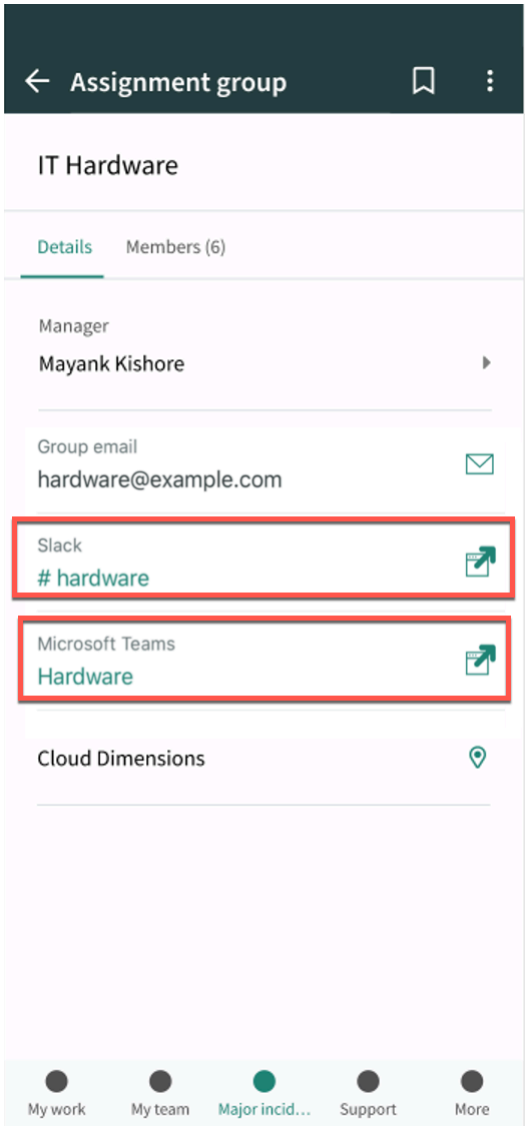


5. Do one of the following:

Assignment group

Option	Action
Initiate chat in Slack	Tap on Slack assignment group.
Initiate chat in Microsoft Teams	Tap on the Microsoft Teams assignment group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: The Slack and the Microsoft Teams assignment group contact will be displayed only if the assignment group has a valid Slack and Microsoft Teams accounts.

You can also interact with a user from the assignment group. Tap on the assignment group, and then tap on a user and select either Slack or Microsoft Teams to initiate a conversation.

View active collaborations

As a major incident manager, you can view all the active collaborations for the major incidents.

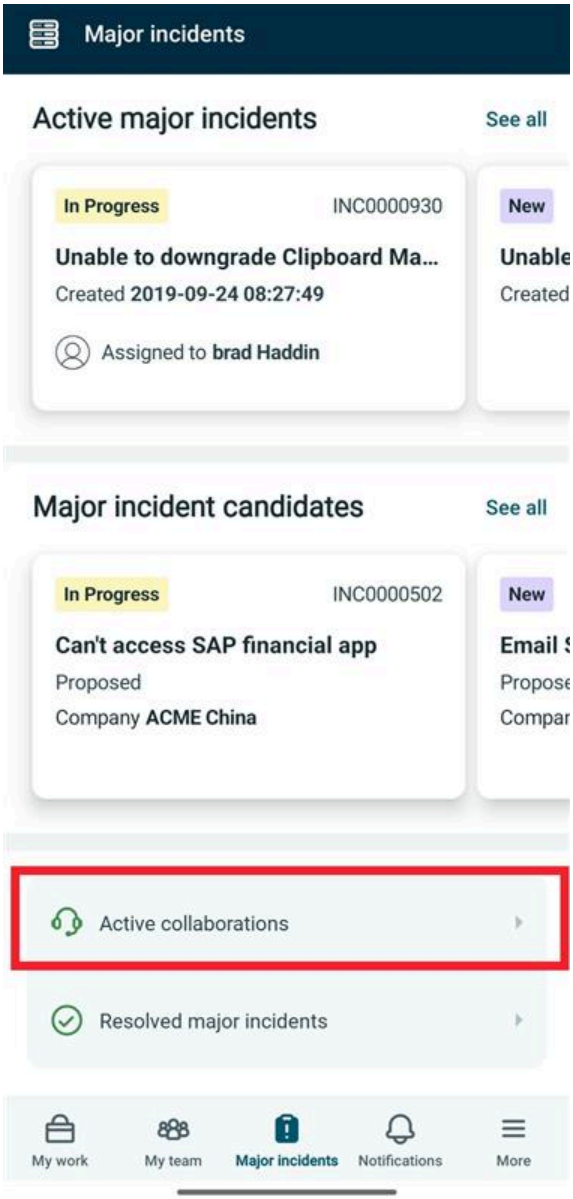
Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. Tap **Major incidents** tab.
3. Tap **Active collaborations**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

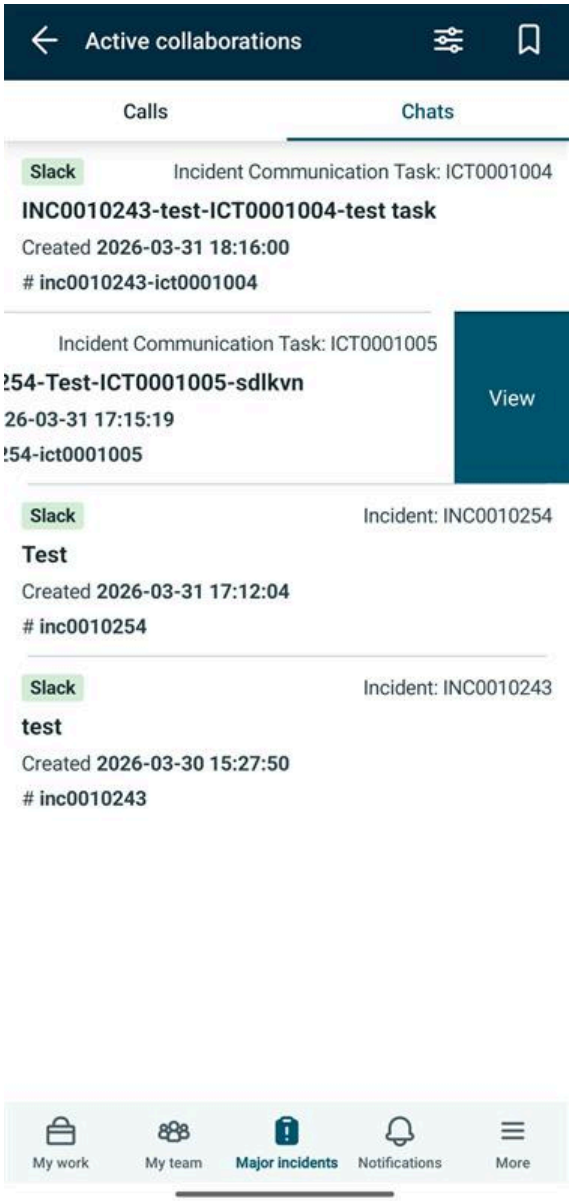


4. Do one of the following:

View active collaborations

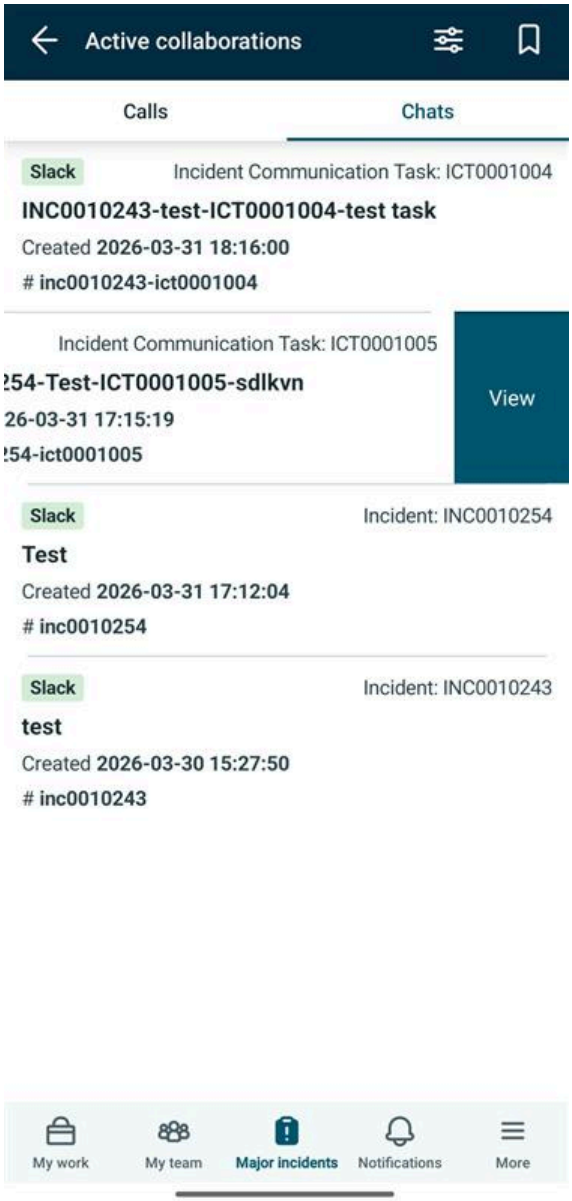
Option	Action
Calls	View the active calls collaboration.
Chats	Tap **Chats** to view the active chat collaborations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Swipe and tap **View** to view the conversation in the respective application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Each collaboration displays:

- Application: Slack / Microsoft Teams
- Collaboration title
- Incident created date and timestamp
- Channel name: Channel marked with “#” is a public channel. Any user can view the conversation. Channel that doesn’t contain a “#” is a private channel, this channel isn’t accessible to public users. Only the collaborators can view the chat conversation.

Add participants to conference call from major incident

Add participants to an active conference call from a major incident record to discuss about the resolution of the major incident.

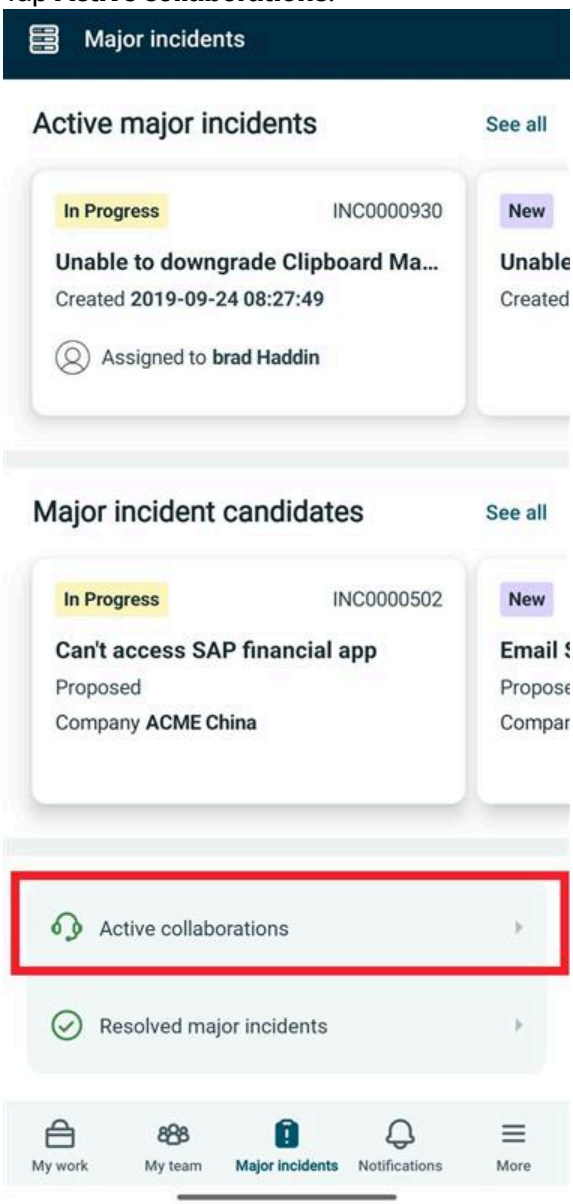
Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

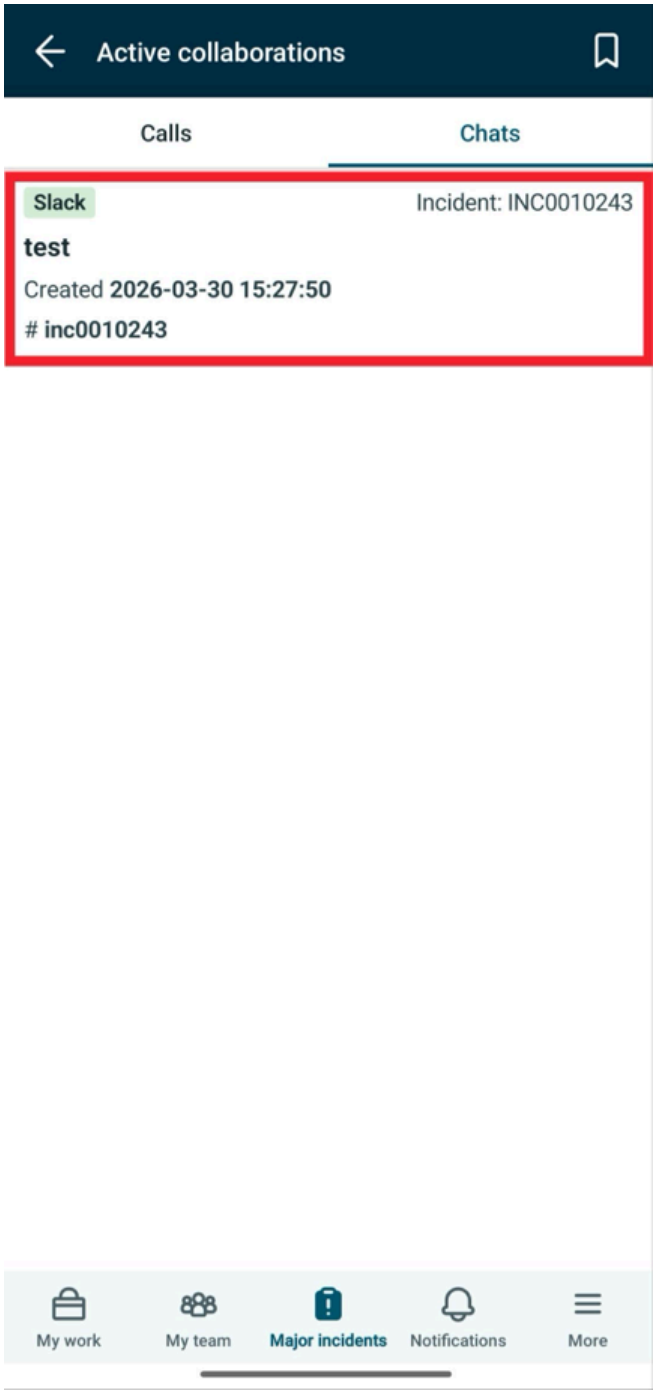
Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **Major incidents** tab.
3. Tap **Active collaborations**.



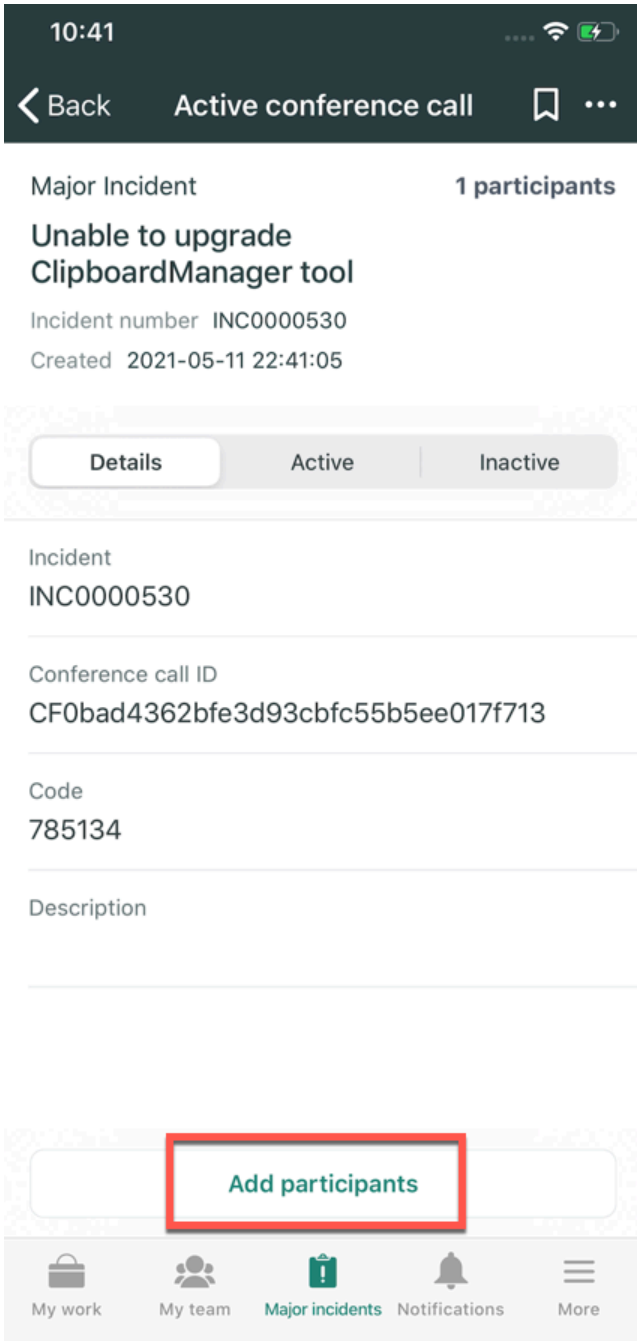
4. Tap on the active conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



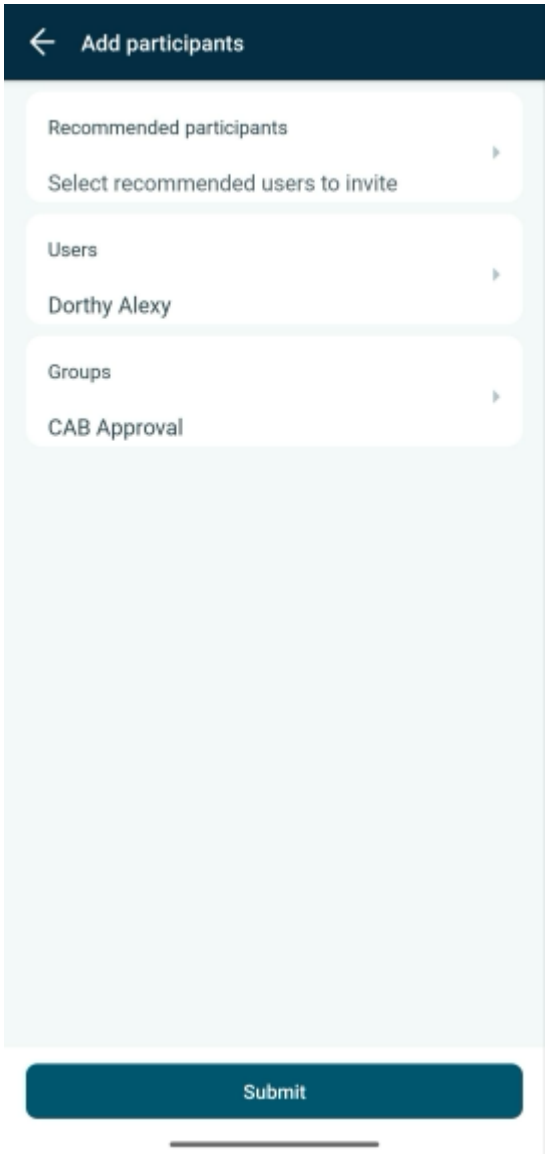
5. Tap **Add participants**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Provide the following details:
   a. **Recommended participants**: The list of participants associated with the incident will be displayed. Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   b. **Users**: Select the required users, and tap **Submit**.
   c. **Groups**: Select the required group, and tap **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. In the **Add participants** screen, click **Submit**.

Join an active conference call from a major incident

You can join an active conference call from a major incident record to discuss about the resolution of the issue.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

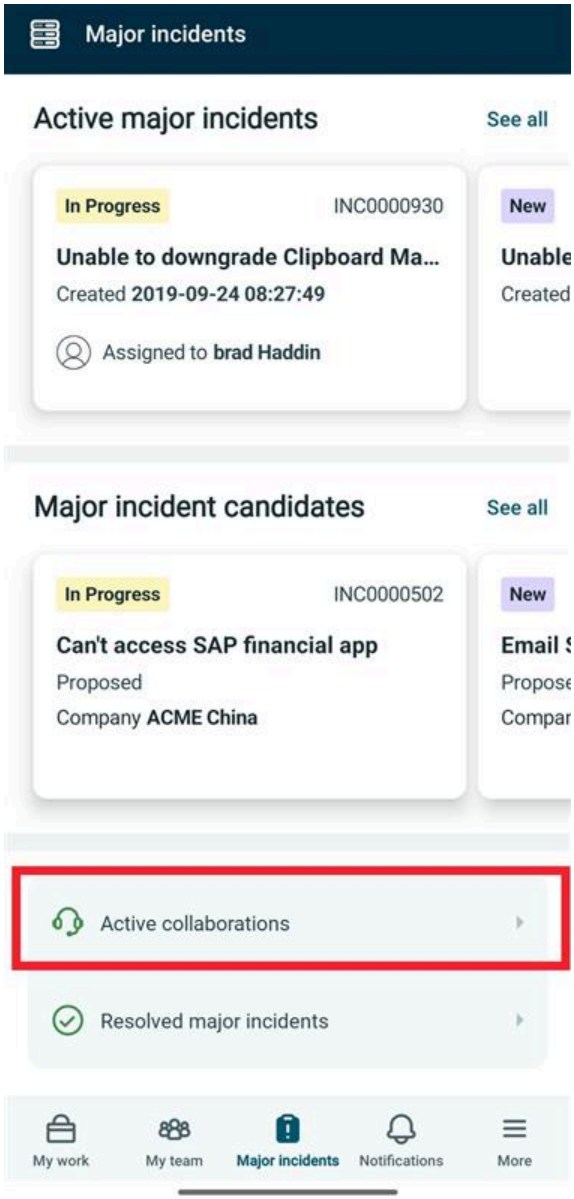
Procedure

1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.

2. In **Major incidents** tab.

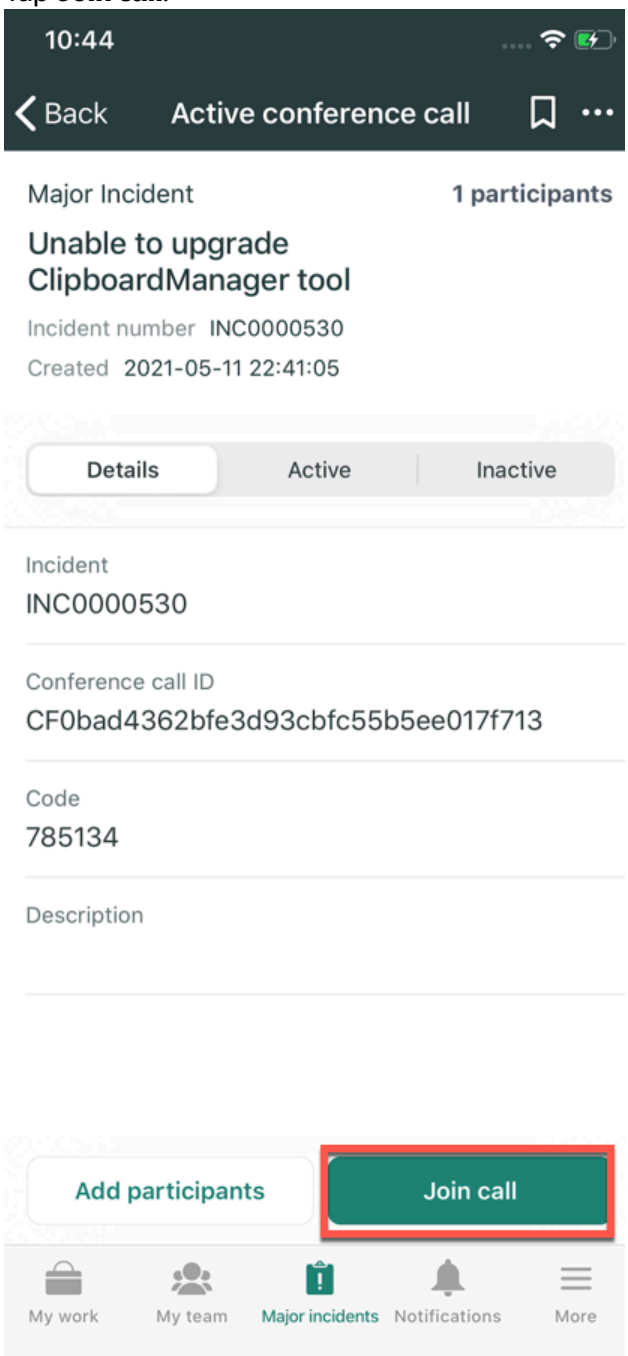
3. Tap **Active collaborations**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Tap **Join call**.



End a conference call from major incident

A host or a user with the major incident manager role can end the conference call.

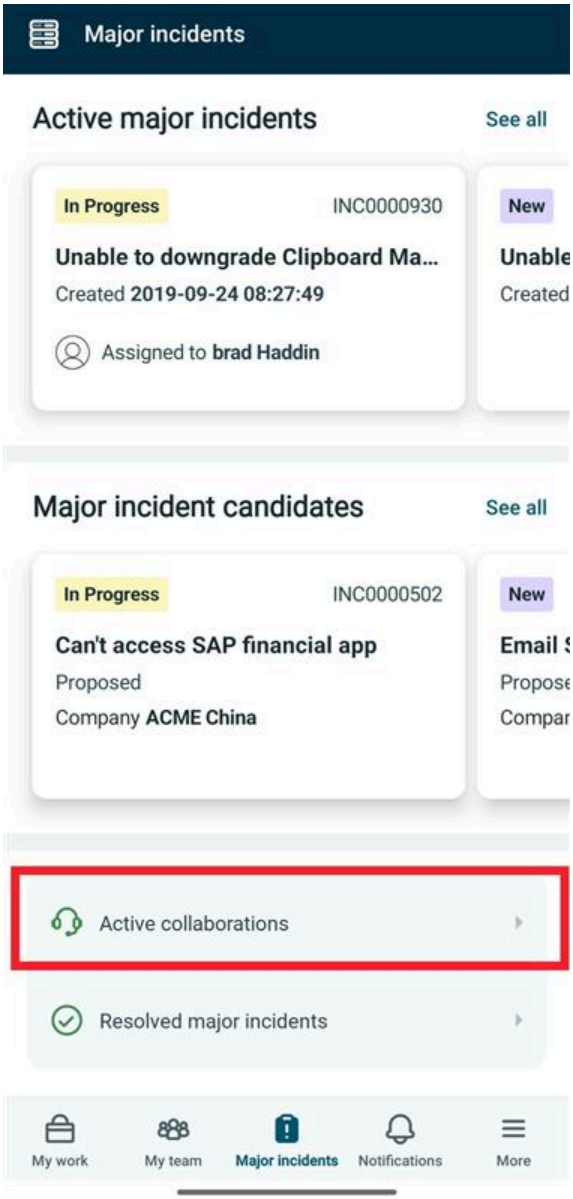
Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, itil_admin, or admin

Procedure

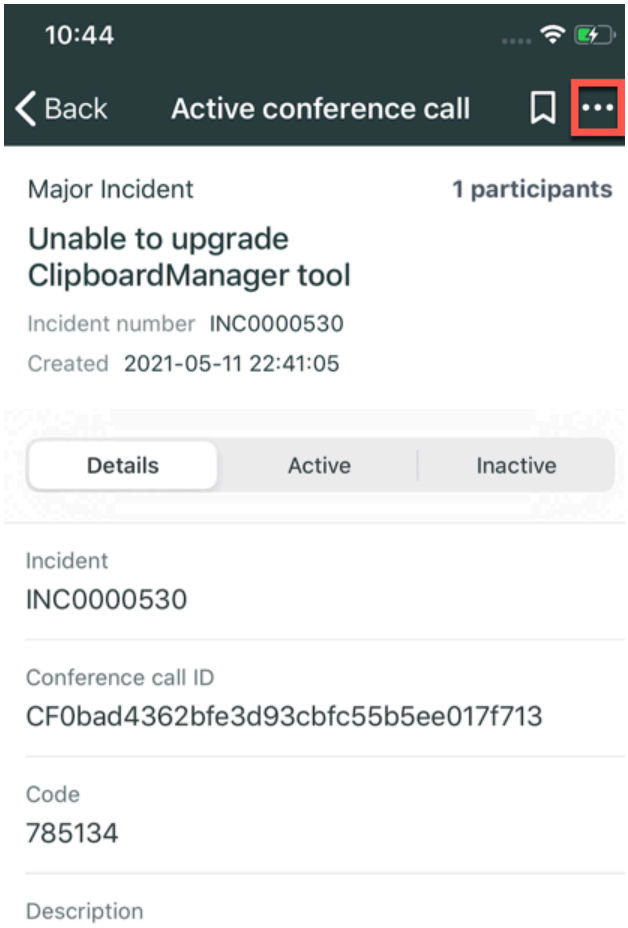
1. Open ITSM Mobile Agent app.
2. In **Major incidents** tab.
3. Tap **Active collaborations**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. Tap ••• .

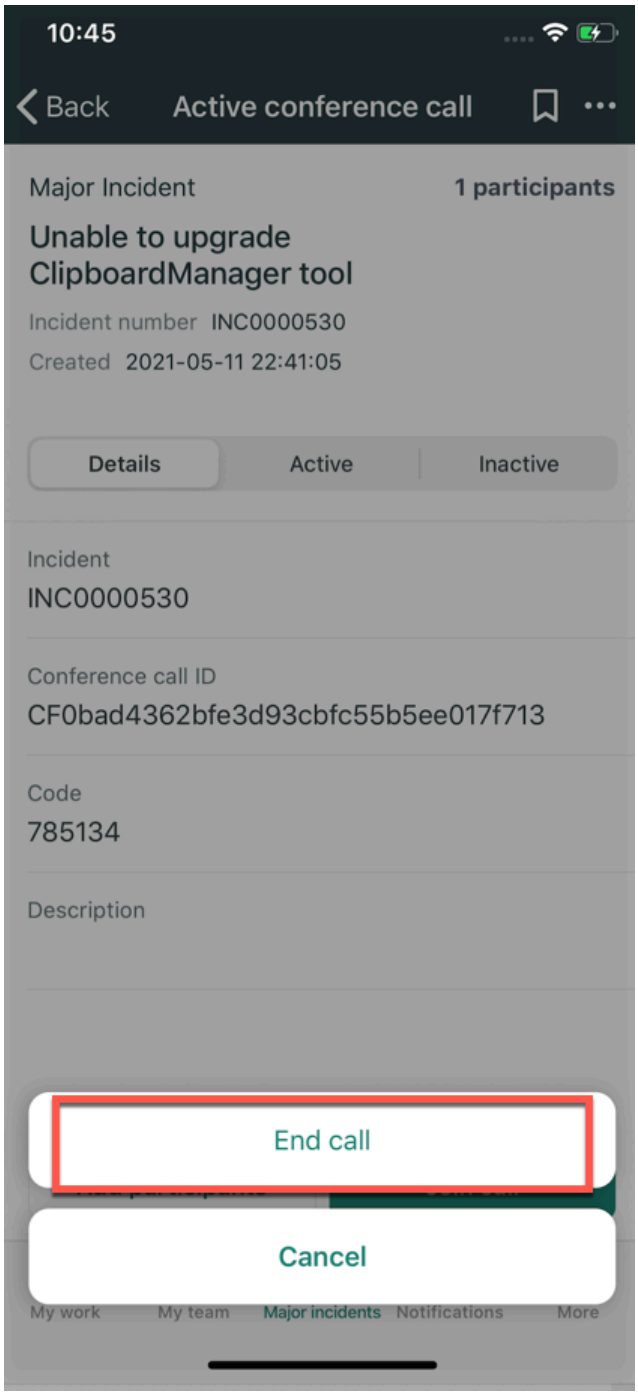
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. To end the call tap **End call** button.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tap **Cancel** to resume the conference call.



Reference

Reference section provides additional information about components installed with Mobile Agent

Domain Separation for ITSM Mobile Agent

This is an overview of domain separation and ITSM Mobile Agent. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Support level - Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. This includes domain separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the client must be able to see the SP's response.

ITSM Mobile Agent overview

The mobile platform supports domain separation for all native clients. The mobile UI design clearly indicates the domain that a record is associated with.

Before extending the domain separation functionality to mobile, the feature must be enabled on the platform web-based interface. For further information on configuration, see Domain separation setup and administration.

How domain separation works in mobile

You can use the company or account fields to display appropriate records by domain. These fields are available in tables when the domain separation plugin is enabled. Because each company or account is linked to a single domain, when you create a record, you can use these fields to specify the domain in which you want to create the record.

After the feature has been set up through the platform web-based interface, a two-part process is required to further extend the domain separation functionality on mobile. For additional information about configuring domain separation on mobile devices, contact Customer Service and Support.

Domain separated tables

- Incident [incident]
- Incident Task [incident_task]

Use cases

- An ESS user belonging to "Initech" domain, creates an incident. Only those ITIL users belonging to "Initech" domain or global domain can see this incident.
- An ITIL user belonging to a parent domain can see incidents of all its child domains as well.
- An ITIL user belonging to a specific domain can create incidents only on behalf of the domains that they have access to.
- An ITIL user can associate child incidents only of those domains that they have access to.
- If a user has access to multiple domains, the domain specified on the current record drives the functionality of that record and reference fields.

Settings

View the information related to the settings of your ITSM Mobile Agent app.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can adjust the settings of the ITSM Mobile Agent app. The following information is available in the Settings screen of your app.

Setting	Description
Instance	Name of the app version
Version	Version of the app
Security	If the administrator has set authentication requirements, enter the secure credentials in the field.
Analytics	Enable the analytics of the app usage
Legal	Read the privacy policies, Open source licence information and End user licence agreement
Logout	Logout from the instance

ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

ITSM Success Dashboard indicators provide insights to the IT leadership team and process owners so that they can measure the performance of their ITSM implementation using the KPIs defined by ServiceNow.

Success Dashboard is available for IT Service Management and HR Service Delivery and is delivered via the following applications:

- ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

  The IT leaders can view the performance of the ITSM KPIs implemented.

- HR Service Delivery Success Dashboard indicators

  The HR leaders can view the performance of the HR KPIs implemented. For more information on HR Success Dashboard indicators, visit HR Success Dashboard indicators.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore  Learn about ITSM Success Dashboard concepts and features.	Configure  Configure environment, tools, and user access.
Use  Learn how you can use ITSM Success Dashboard.	Reference  Get details about ITSM Success Dashboard components such as roles and dependent applications.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Task Intelligence for ITSM community
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Get an overview of the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators to understand the different components in the dashboard and how you can use the dashboard for your organization.

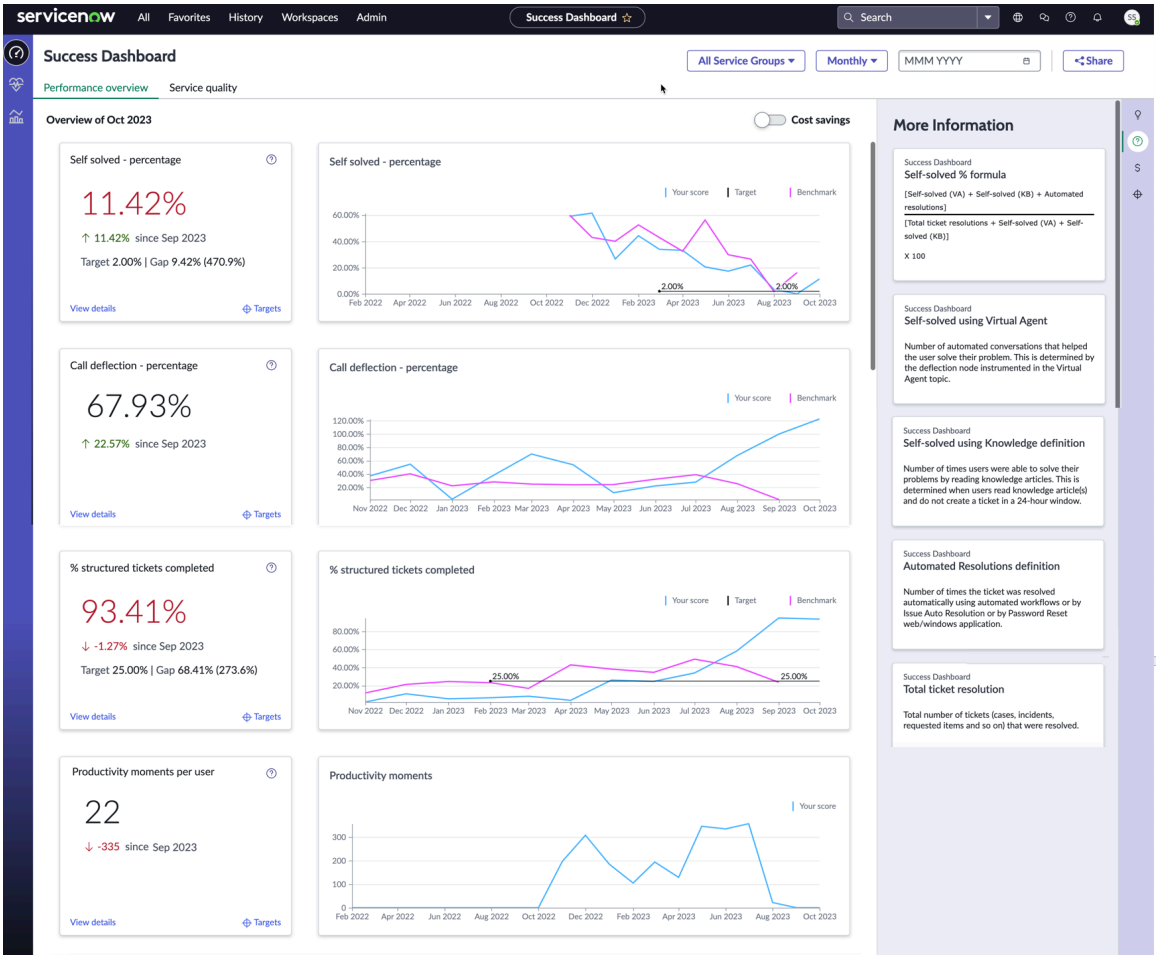
The IT leadership team can analyze and understand the key metrics such as call deflections and self-service to measure the success of the ITSM implementation. The leadership team can view the following insights:

- The number of times users are able to solve their problems on their own.
- The number of times users are able to submit their requests and issues without the help of tier 1 agents.
- The channels (knowledge articles, virtual agent conversations, catalog submissions) that are contributing to self-solve and call deflection.
- The number of times Predictive Intelligence successfully predicted an incident field, which in turn has a downstream impact on the resolution time.
- The formulae and definitions of the data being presented.
- The data trend for month-on-month, quarter-on-quarter, or year-on-year.
- The Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) metrics on the dashboard for a selected period. For more information to view metrics for a selected period, see View metrics for selected period in ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Also, process owners can view the records that contribute to these insights, do a deep dive analysis, and drive improvement plans.

ITSM Success Dashboard indicators overview



ITSM Success Dashboard indicators components

Analyze the performance and self-solve data visually and drive business outcomes with the help of the dashboard components.

Now Assist for ITSM Success Dashboard

With the Now Assist for Success Dashboard, you can summarize the chat conversations and incident details, generate the incident resolution notes to share with other agents, and wrap up incidents faster.

The **Self-solved using QnA** KPI in the ITSM Success Dashboard uses Now Assist and AI search QnA as contributing indicators. You can interact with a Virtual Agent, read the Knowledge base article, get a summarized/succinct response by Now LLM in Virtual Agent or on the portal. This interaction, subsequently does not create an incident, access any knowledge base article, or interact with a live agent in the next 24 hours.

To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

Proactive Engagement for DEX

The **Self-solved using Proactive Engagement for DEX** KPI listed under the self-solved percentage, helps the users resolve their digital experience issues. It proactively suggests the resolutions and resolves the issue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Getting started with the Admin Console

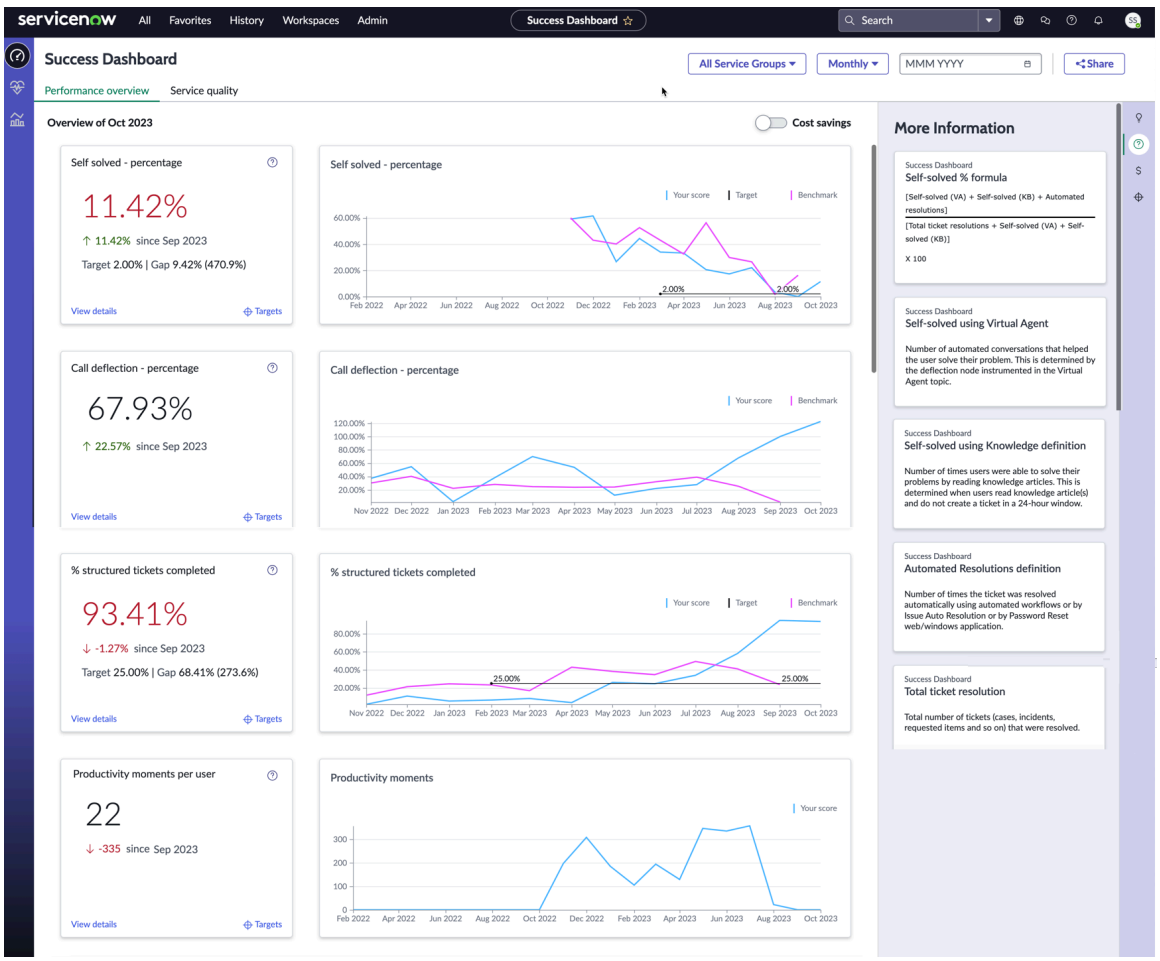
With the Admin Console, you can access the ITSM Success Dashboard, Operational Success, and Benchmarks dashboard. The Admin Console displays all the admin-related work at a glance and tasks that need attention, including installation of the related application and configuration settings.

As an admin, you see the role-specific variant of the landing page. Admin landing pages include the following items:

- Related applications that have a latest update available.
- Related applications that aren't activated or installed.
- Configurations for all the installed applications.
- Common questions and more information related to the applications.

Performance overview in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

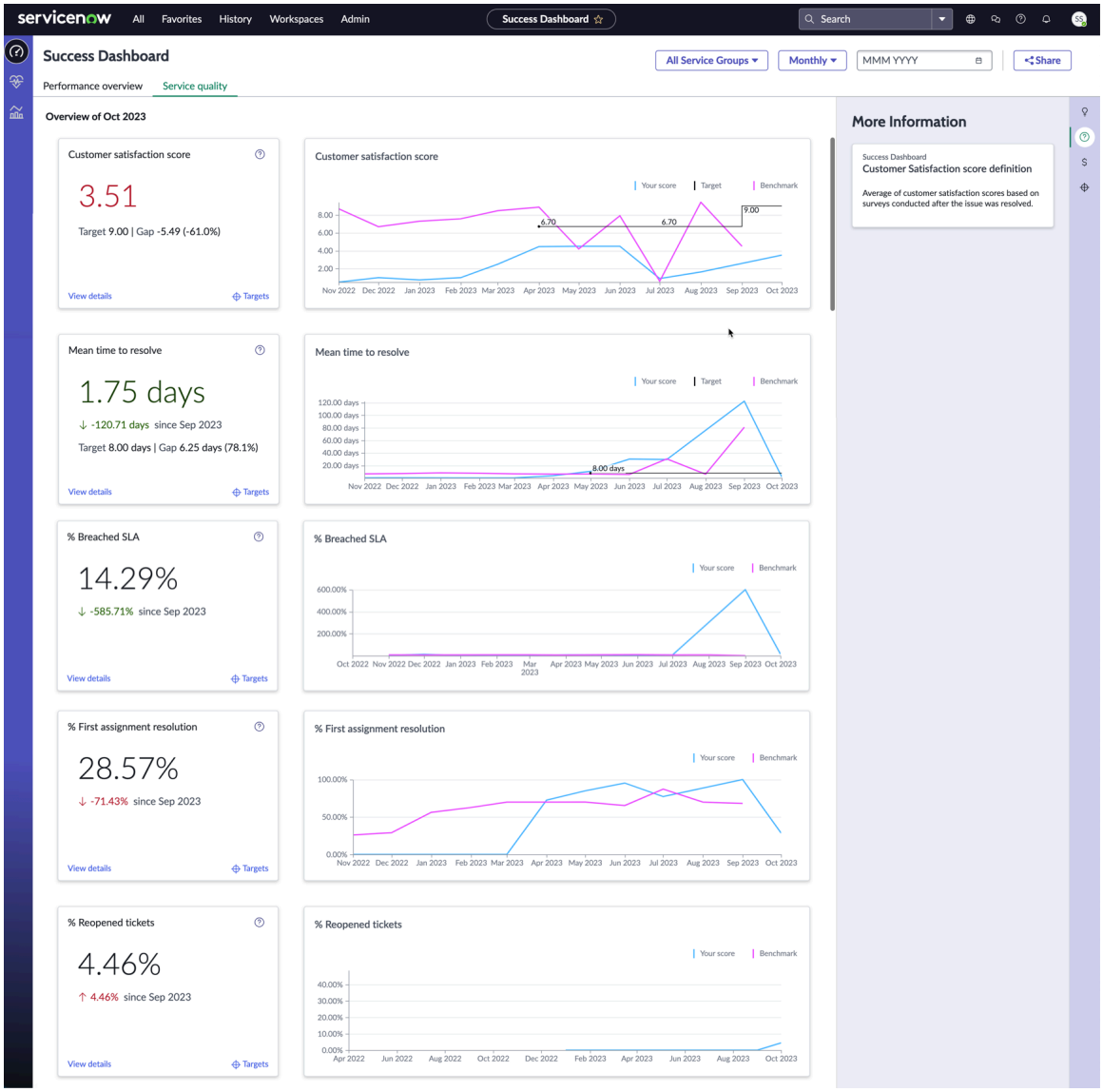
Measure the key performance indicators (KPIs) like Self-solved percentage, Call deflection percentage, Requests completed, and Successful predictions on the **Performance overview** tab. For more information, see ITSM Success Dashboard KPI definitions and formulas.



Service quality in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Measure the key performance indicators (KPIs) like Customer satisfaction score, Mean time to resolve, % Breached SLA, and % First assignment resolution on the **Service quality** tab. For more information, see ITSM Success Dashboard KPI definitions and formulas.

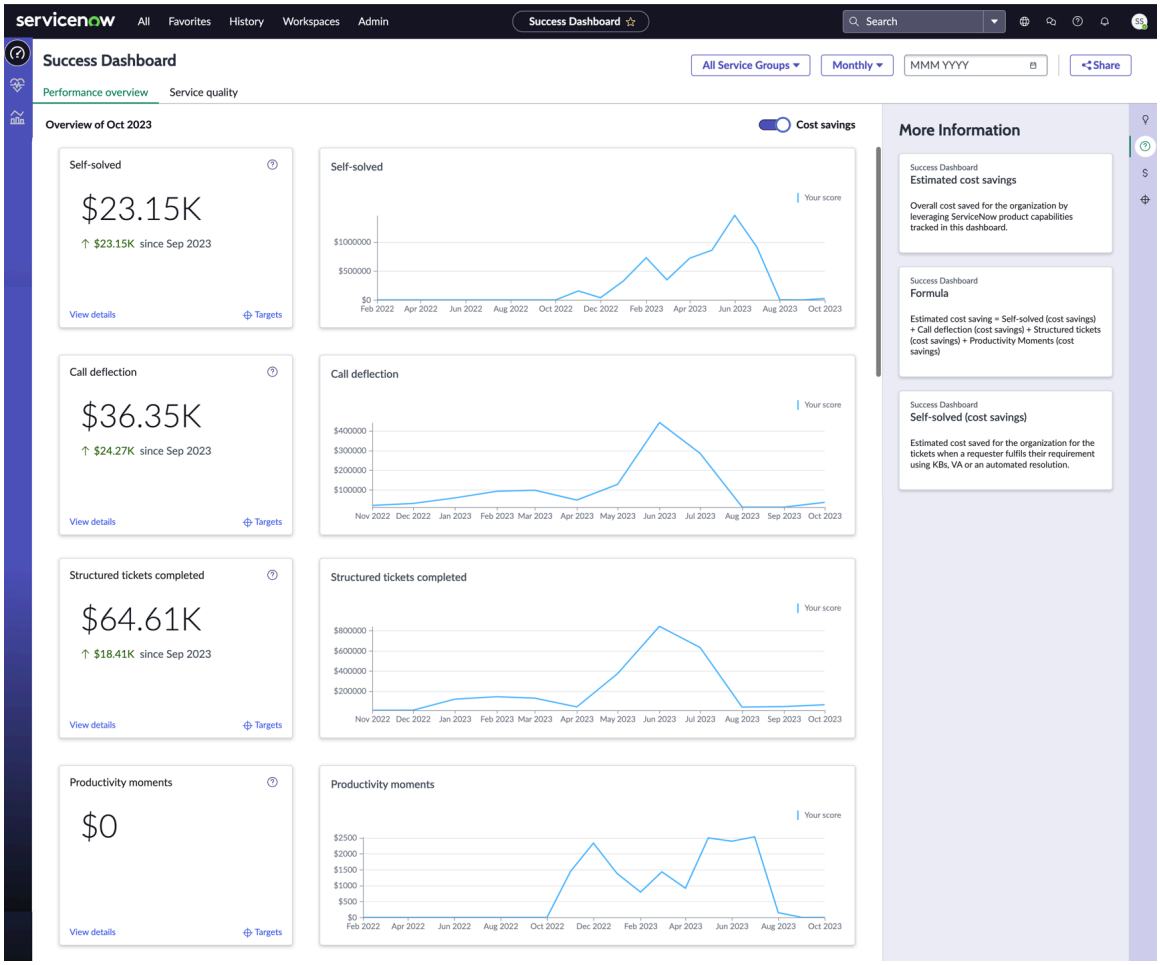
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Cost savings in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

View the overall estimated cost saved by using the ITSM Success Dashboard capabilities for Knowledge articles, Predictive Intelligence, Virtual Agent conversations, and Catalog submissions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Scorecards in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

View the aggregation of the daily values for KPIs in the selected period in the scorecards with the following information.

Scorecard widget



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Current period score**: View the aggregated score for the current time period. Select one of the following options:
  - **Monthly:** View the data aggregated monthly. For counts, this data is the monthly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the monthly average of the daily percentages.
  - **Quarterly:** View the data aggregated quarterly. For counts, this data is the quarterly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the quarterly average of the daily percentages.
  - **Yearly:** View the data aggregated yearly. For counts, this data is the yearly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the yearly average of the daily percentages.
- **Comparison with previous period**: View the percentage change compared to the previous period aggregation. Data is displayed in a month-over-month, quarter-over-quarter, and year-over-year comparison based on the availability of the data.

Info icons in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

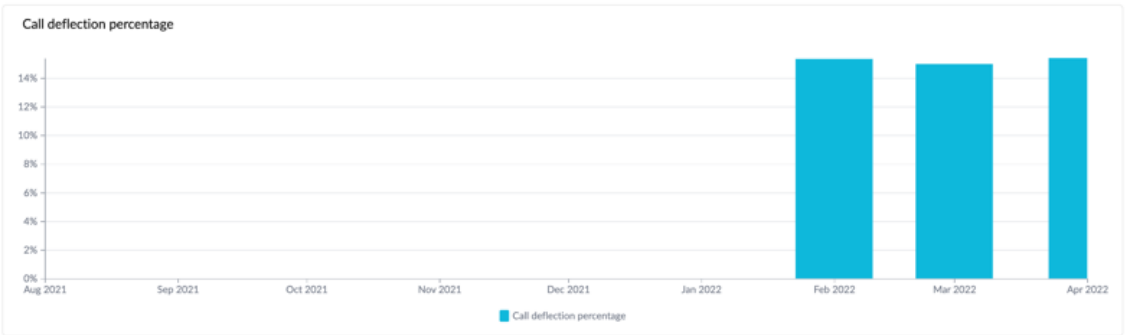
Use the info icons to view the short description of the indicator and understand how the indicator value is calculated.

Info icon

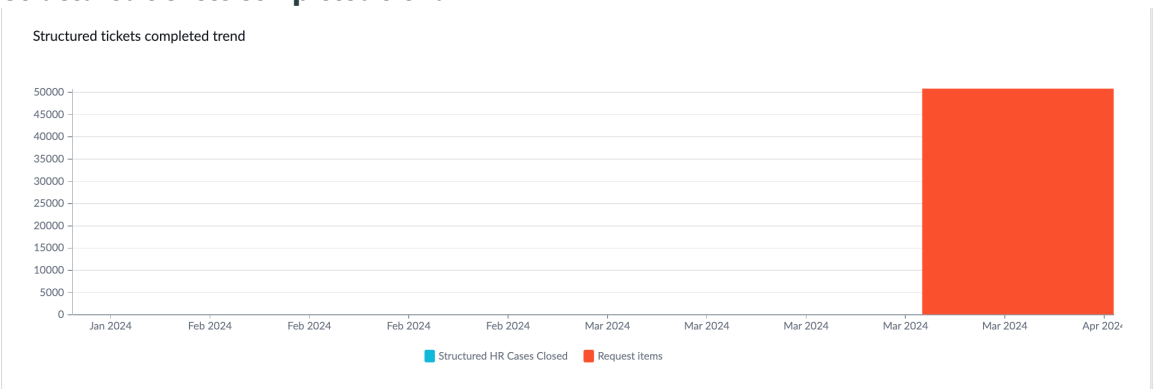
Trends in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

View the trend of the aggregated scores for the selected metric scorecard.

Call deflection trend



Structured tickets completed trend



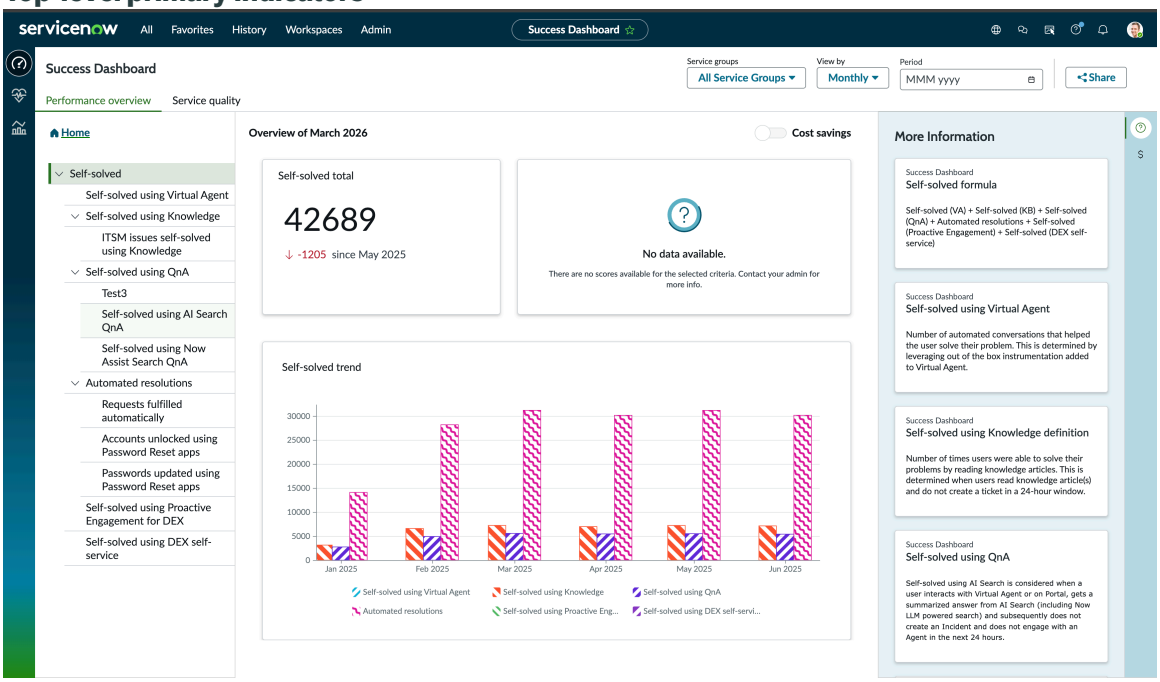
View details in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

See the constituent drill-down views and their contextual descriptions for KPIs. The detailed information can be viewed by selecting **View details**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the primary indicators.

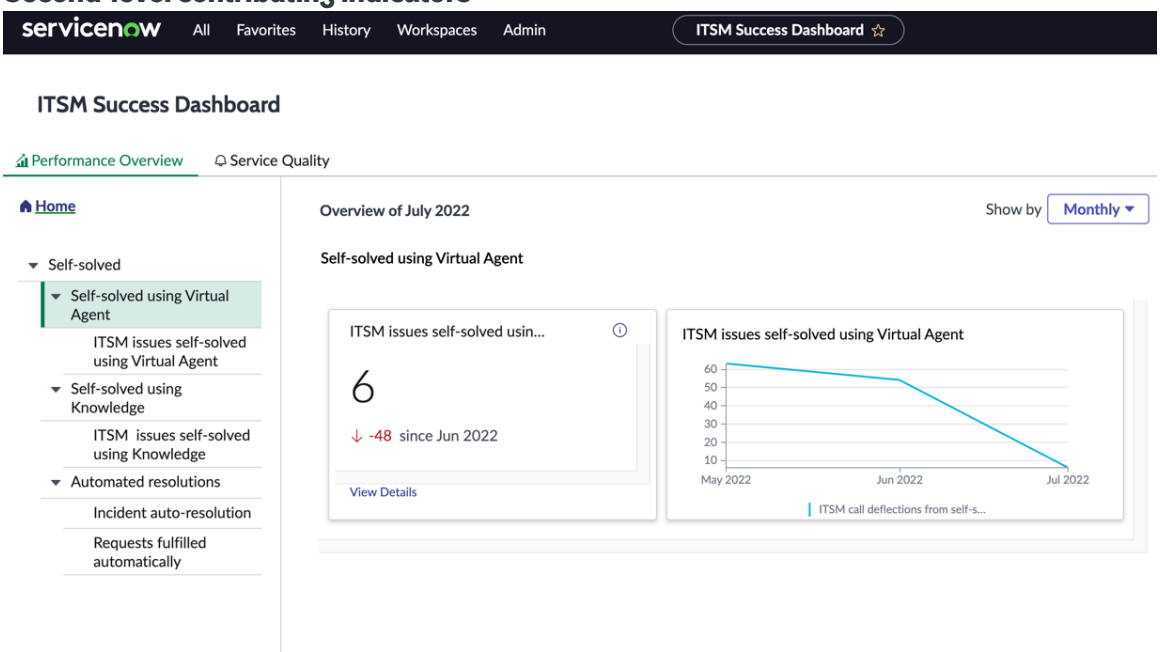
Top-level primary indicators



You can replace or add new indicators to suit your implementation in addition to the base system indicators. See Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs for more details.

- View the contributing indicators.

Second-level contributing indicators

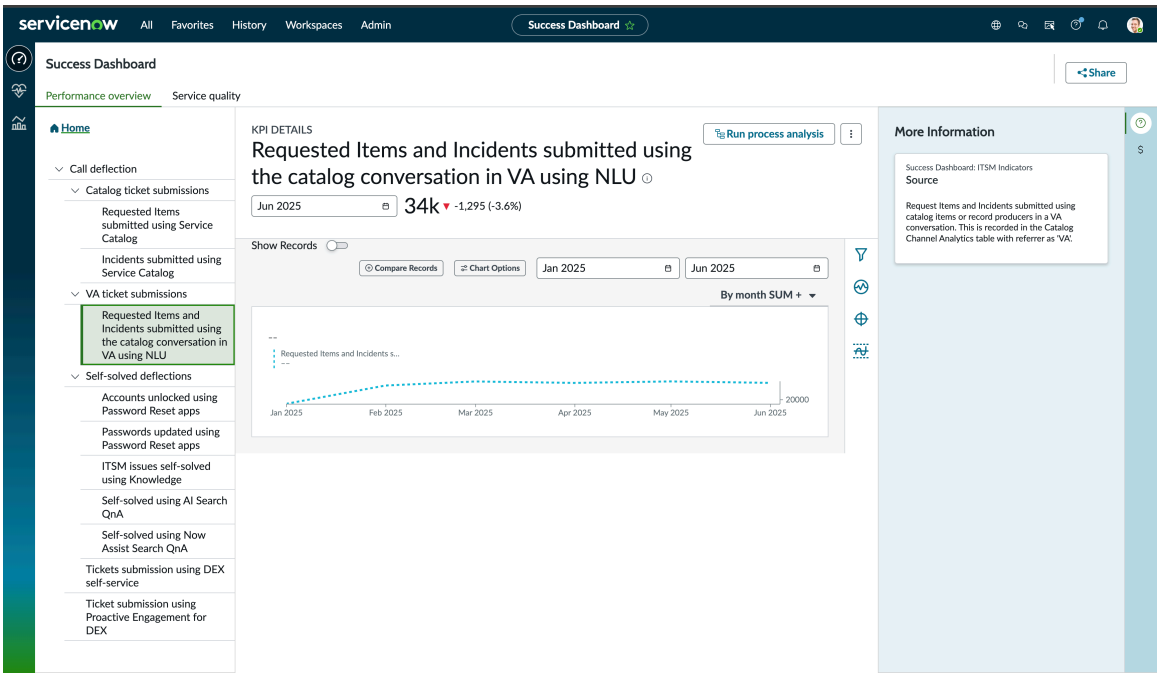


You can view a graph of the contributing indicators scores over time along with the KPI value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the record-level breakdown.

Record-level breakdown indicators



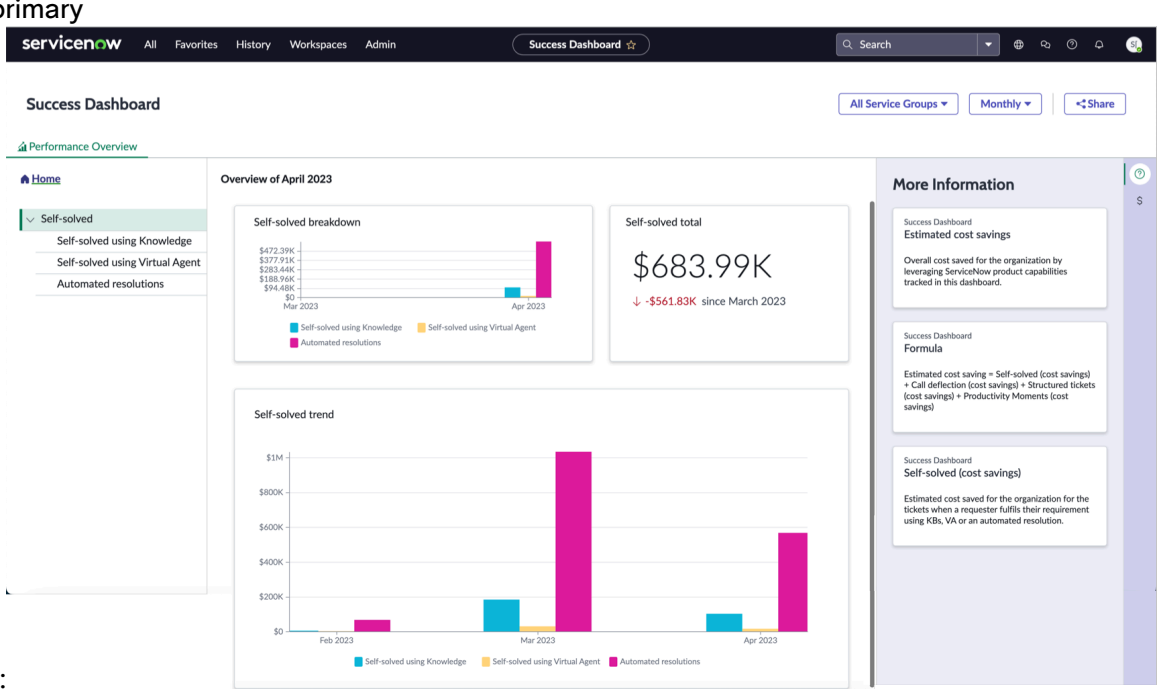
This level of drill down helps you view the record-level details of the indicator when you have the `sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read` user permissions. See KPI details for more information.

View cost saving details in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Enable Cost savings and view the drill-down views and their contextual descriptions for KPIs. The detailed information can be viewed by selecting **View Details**.

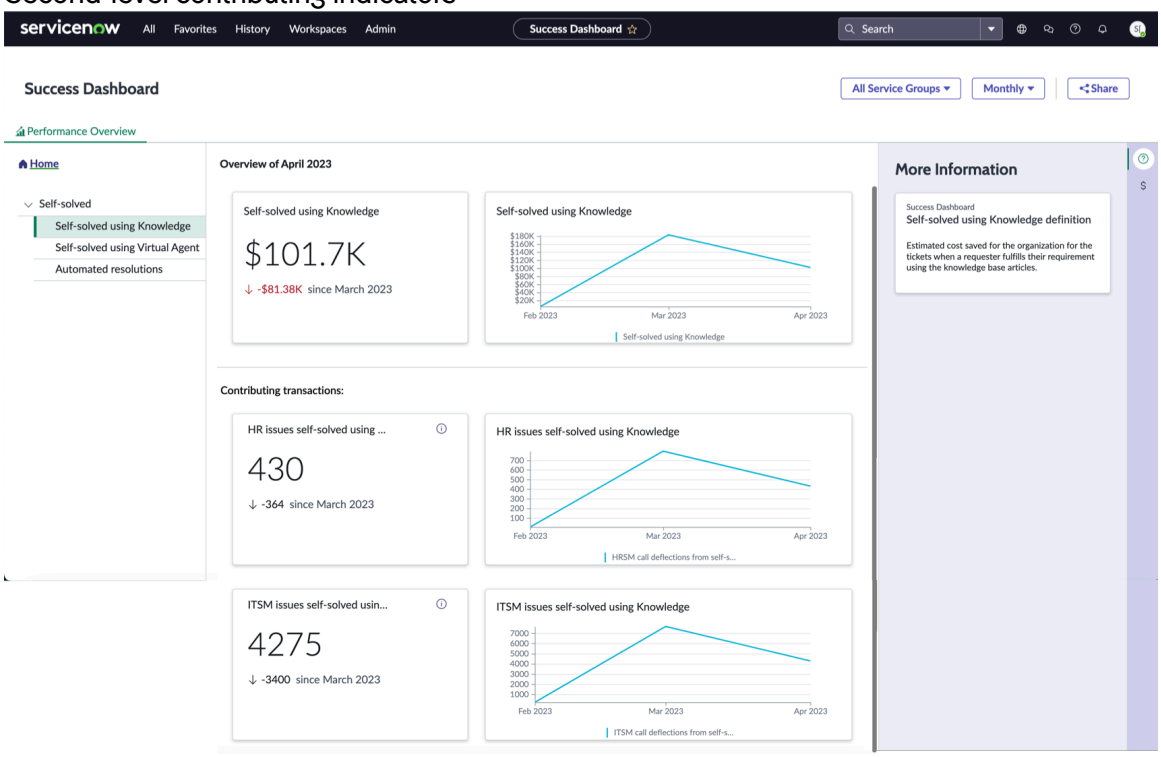
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the primary



indicators:

- Second-level contributing indicators

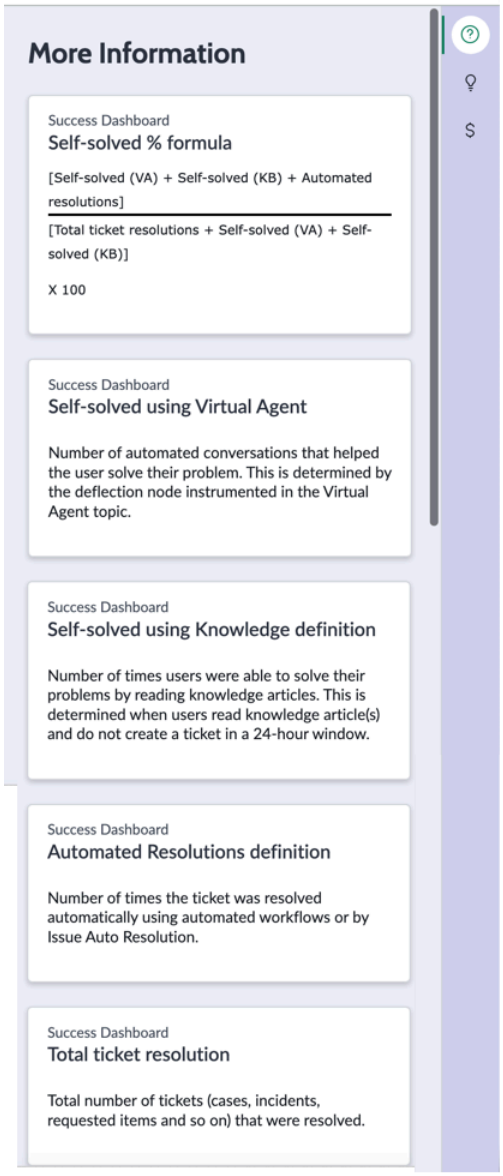


Contextual side panel in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

View the contextual formula and definitions, insights, and cost savings in the **More information**, **Insights**, and **Cost Savings** side panel respectively for the selected metric or KPI.

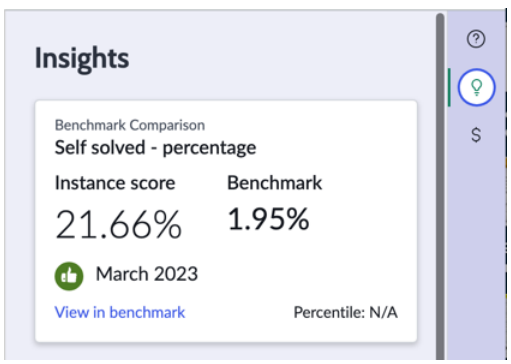
More Information side panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Insights side panel

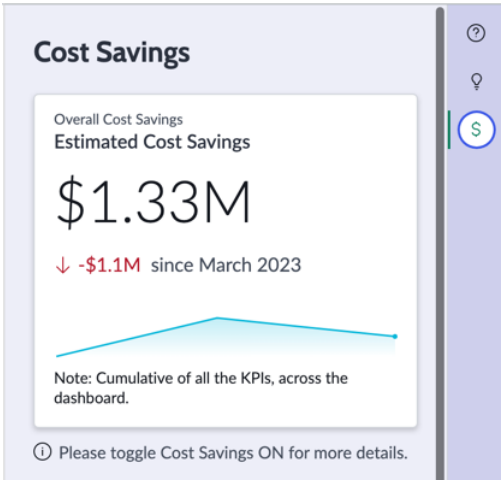
View the insights of the KPIs.



Cost Savings side panel

View the amount saved for the KPI.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



View process insights on the ITSM Success Dashboard

View the process insights on the ITSM Success Dashboard to analyze the process bottlenecks and take steps from the analyst workbench to improve the metrics.

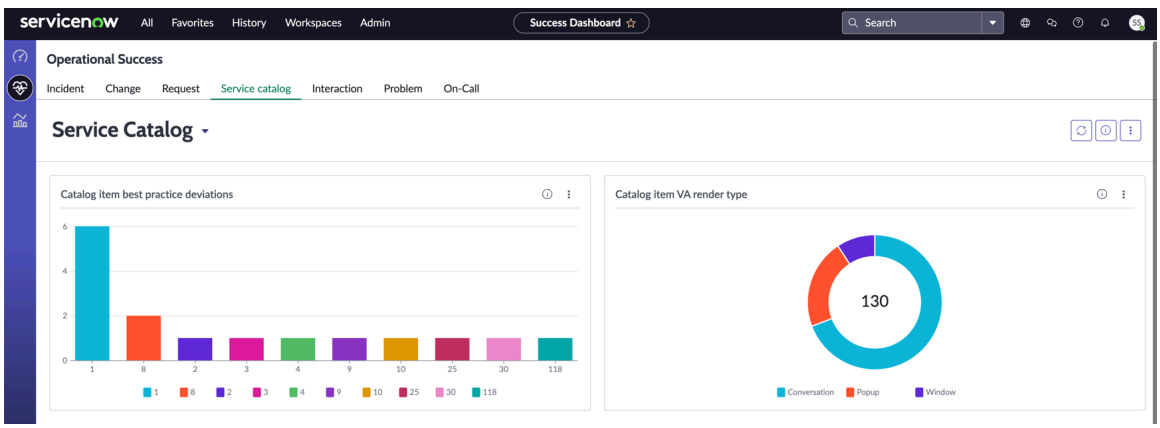
On the **Service Quality** tab, select **Insights** on the contextual side panel, then select **View in Analyst Workbench**.

Only the top two insights that are the least efficient are displayed in the contextual side panel. The process insights are executed in the incident table only in the base system.

Operational Success dashboard in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

The Operational Success dashboard provides a consolidated view of the end-to-end performance of the IT processes that are implemented in your organization.

The dashboard showcases a snapshot of the performances for the Incident, Major Incident, Change, Request, Service Catalog, Interaction, Problem, and On-Call Scheduling applications. These indicators help teams and the leadership focus on areas that have an impact on business outcomes.



ITSM Success Dashboard indicators KPI definitions and formulas

Enable ITSM Success Dashboard and configure settings to understand and use the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and formulas.

All the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and formulas used in the ITSM Success Dashboard are detailed below.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Performance overview
- Service Quality
- Operational Success

Performance overview

Performance overview details all the KPIs and metrics that help you analyse the benefits of your ITSM implementation.

- **Self-solved percentage:** Calculated from the daily average number of times your users achieved a resolution without intervention from Tier 1 Agents in the report range. Includes numbers from Self-solved using Virtual Agent, Self-solved using Knowledge and Automated resolutions (For example, Incident auto-resolution via Virtual Agent). See the formula:

```
[Self-solved (VA, KB, QnA, Proactive Engagement) + Automated
 resolutions] / [Total Tickets Resolution + Self-solved (VA,
 KB, QnA, Proactive Engagement) + Self service using Password
 Reset apps]*100
```

  - **Self-solved using Virtual Agent:** Number of automated conversations that helped the user solve their problem. This is determined when users completes a virtual agent conversation and or engages (Interactions) with a human agent in a 24-hour window.

    Considers both Virtual Agent powered by NLU and LLM (Now Assist VA)

    Note: To use a different method to determine this KPI, see Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.

    To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

  - **ITSM issues solved using NOW Assist VA (LLM):** This is a contributing indicator for the **Self-solved using Virtual Agent**. The **Self-solved using QnA** KPI in the ITSM Success Dashboard uses Now Assist and AI search QnA as contributing indicators. The number of times users were able to solve their issues by analysing a summarized response from AI Search. This is determined when users are presented with a AI Search QnA result and do not create a ticket or engage with a human agent in the next 24-hour window.

    To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

  - **Self-solved using Knowledge:** Number of times users were able to solve their problems by reading knowledge articles. This is determined when users read knowledge article(s) and do not create ticket or engages with a human agent in a 24-hour window.

    Note: To use a different method to determine this KPI, see Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.

    To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

  - **Self-solved using QnA:** Self-solved using the AI Search when a user interacts with a Virtual Agent or on Portal and gets a summarized answer from AI Search. This is determined when users are presented with a AI Search QnA result and do not go on to create ticket or engage with a human agent in a 24-hour window.

    To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Self-solved using Proactive Engagement for DEX** The number of digital experience issues **Self-solved using Proactive Engagement for DEX**. This is determined when DEX proactively detects issues and Proactive Engagement helps users self-solve them.

  To know more about the Proactive Engagement see, .

- **Automated Resolutions:** Number of times the ticket was resolved automatically. In the base system, the indicators contributing to this metric are Incident Auto Resolution and Request Fulfilled Automatically.
  - The Incident Auto Resolution value is determined by the deflection node configured in the Issue Auto Resolution Virtual Agent topic.
  - The Request Fulfilled Automatically value is the number of requested items that are fulfilled using automated workflows. When the catalog item uses an automated workflow, the **Fulfillment automation level** field of the catalog item must be set to **Fully-automated** for it to be included in this metric.
  - **Accounts unlocked using Password Reset apps**: Number of times users were able to unlock their accounts successfully using Password Reset apps.
  - **Passwords updated using Password Reset apps**: Number of times users were able to update their account passwords using the Password Reset apps.

  Note: To use a different method to determine this KPI or add more sources (for example, automated catalog workflows), see Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.

- **Total ticket resolutions:** Number of incidents resolved + Number of requested items closed + Number of Agent interactions not resulting in tickets (closed).

- **Call deflection:** Calculated from the number of times per day requesters performed the actions, Ticket submissions using Service Catalog, Ticket submissions using Virtual Agent, Self-solved using Virtual Agent and Self-solved using Knowledge without Tier 1 agent intervention. See the formula:

```
[Catalog ticket submissions + VA ticket submissions +
 Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB)]/ [Total tickets submitted
 + Self-solved (VA) + Self-solved (KB)] x 100
```

  - **Catalog ticket submissions:** Incidents and requested items submitted using Service Catalog in Service Portal or Now Mobile app.
  - **VA ticket submissions:** Number of times the ticket was submitted using Virtual Agent. In the base system, this is determined by the `ITSM - Triage & Created` deflection pattern instrumented in the Virtual Agent topic. The topics shipped with ITSM VA Conversations already have these nodes instrumented but must be instrumented in all other topics that create incidents.

    Note: If you use a different method to determine this KPI or add more sources (for example, automated catalog workflows), you can use the steps described in Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.

  - **NOW Assist ticket submissions:** Number of times the ticket was submitted using NOW Assist. In the base system, this is determined by the `ITSM - Triage & Created` deflection pattern instrumented in the NOW Assist topic. The topics shipped with NOW Assist Conversations already have these nodes instrumented but must be instrumented in all other topics that create incidents.
  - **Total tickets submitted:** Incidents created + RITMs created.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Structured tickets:** Total number of requested items completed successfully in the report range.
- **Productivity moments per user:** Productivity Moment is calculated when the ServiceNow products helped a user to be more productive while working in their day to day operations.
  - **Productivity in search per user**: The number of times the NLU prediction model accurately understood the intent of the user's conversation or auto-selected a topic.
  - **Productivity in routing per user**: Successful predictions of incident fields such as assignment group, or category by Predictive Intelligence solutions, counted when the prediction made by the solution is the same as final value when the incident was closed.
  - **Productivity in fulfilment per user**: Includes any productivity gains achieved where ServiceNow is helping the employees to save time to resolve a ticket.
    - **Incident summarization - Now Assist** Number of times Now Assist helped the agents by summarizing the Incidents that they worked on.
    - **Interaction summarization - Now Assist** Number of times Now Assist helped the agents by summarizing the Interactions that they worked on.
    - **Incident resolution note Generation - Now Assist** Number of times Now Assist helped the agents by providing resolution note and code.
    - **Successful Change Risk Explanation - Now Assist** Number of times Now Assist helped the agents by explaining the Risk Assessment for a Change Request that they worked on.
    - **Successful Change Summarization - Now Assist** Number of times Now Assist helped the agents by summarizing the Change Request that they worked on.
  - **Productivity in knowledge articles generation** Includes the number of knowledge articles drafted and published using Now Assist.

    Knowledge Articles created using Now Assist Number of times Now Assist helped the agents in creating Knowledge Article.

Note: If you use a different method to determine this KPI, you can do so using the steps described in Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.

Service Quality

Service quality lists all the KPIs that help you understand the quality of service offered when the employees raise a request to resolve their digital issues.

- **Customer Satisfaction Score:**Calculated from the daily average score of the surveys conducted after an issue was resolved through a ticket or through virtual agent.
- **Mean-time to resolve:** Calculated from the daily average of the time between the ticket creation and ticket closure.
- **% Breached SLAs:** Calculated from the daily average number of issues that were closed after having breached an SLA.
- **% First assignment resolution**: Calculated as the percentage of tickets that were resolved without having to reassign the ticket to a different group.
- **% Reopened tickets:** Calculated from the percentage of resolved tickets that were reopened during a specified period.

Operational Success

An operational KPI is a quantifiable measure that tracks the efficiency and effectiveness of day-to-day operations in your organization. The KPIs can be organized in a dashboard that highlights the areas that are running efficiently and the areas that need attention.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Enable Operational Success and configure the settings to understand and use the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) and formulas.

By monitoring operational KPIs, you can identify areas for improvement, optimize processes, and ultimately achieve their strategic goals. Here are some techniques to use the operational KPIs:

- Ensure your KPIs match your organization's business goals. Define your KPIs that contribute to achieving those objectives.
- Focus on the most critical KPIs that add value to the organization's growth.
- Track and review KPIs regularly. Monitor your progress and modify the KPIs as required by the organization's goals.
- Use data to drive decisions: Identify trends, uncover root causes, and use insights to improve processes and performance.
- Use the data to identify trends and use insights to improve processes and performance.

To create a new operational dashboard, refer Create an operational success dashboard.

This framework uses the PA Dashboard created as part of the Platform Analytics for ITSM. For more information see, Platform Analytics KPIs and dashboards.

Configuring ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Set up the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators so that IT leadership teams and process owners can start using the dashboard.

Get started with ITSM Success Dashboard

1. Procure ITSM Pro license for ServiceNow IT Service Management applications.
2. Install the ITSM Success Dashboard application (sn_sd_itsm). For more information, see Install ITSM Success Dashboard.
3. Configure the knowledge base for IT Service Management. For more information, see Configure the knowledge base for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.
4. Configure Virtual Agent topics with VA deflection nodes. For more information, see Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.
5. Set fulfillment automation level of catalog item. For more information, see Set fulfillment automation level of catalog item for the Success Dashboard indicators.
6. Configure the Key Performance Indicators (KPI)s in the ITSM Success Dashboard. For more information, see Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs.
7. Run the `UpdateFormulasSD` script to recalculate formulas. For more information, see Run Update formula script for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.
8. Activate Performance Analytics jobs. For more information, see Activate Performance Analytics jobs for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

Install ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

You can install the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators application (sn_sd_itsm) if you have the admin role. The application installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Install the following plugins before installing the ITSM Success Dashboard application from the store
  - Performance Analytics
  - Performance Analytics Premium
  - Self-service analytics

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators application (sn_sd_itsm) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. Select **Install**.

ITSM Success Dashboard Admin console

The ITSM Success Dashboard offers valuable insights to both the leadership team and process owners, enabling them to assess the performance of their product implementation.

The performance is assessed by utilizing the established key performance indicators (KPIs). This process categorizes configuration activities and provides information in each category such as planning guidance, pre-setup steps, and links to useful help content.

Prerequisites

- User Roles: You can assign different roles based on specific access requirements. For more information on the ITSM Success Dashboard roles, see Success Dashboard indicators user roles and responsibilities
- Review and configure self-service KPIs: You can review and configure the self-service KPIs for Knowledge deflection, Virtual Agent deflection, and Catalog Item fulfillment level.
- Performance Analytics jobs: Activate Performance Analytics jobs to collect daily and historical data for the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.
- Process Mining projects: Review and Configure the process mining KPIs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Advanced Options

Configure the ITSM Success Dashboard KPIs and its related attributes from the advanced options.

- System properties: Configure and manage the behavior of the features for the ITSM Success Dashboard.
- Attribute cost savings to contributing indicators: Review the time savings and the persona group association to contributing indicators based on your organization.
- Key performance indicators (KPIs): Enable the ITSM Success Dashboard and configure settings to understand and use the KPIs and formulas.
- Contributing indicators: Modify the base system contributing indicators associated with the primary indicators, or add additional contributing indicators based on your implementation.
- Contextual Help content: Add or modify the contextual help content to be displayed for the primary or contributing indicators.

Set the refresh interval for Success Dashboard indicators

Set the refresh interval to calculate the number of incidents deflected within the defined time range when a user reads the KB article recommended by the Virtual Agent.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started**.
2. Select **Review and Configure** in **Configure Knowledge deflection** card.
3. Select **Settings** tab.
4. Select a deflection pattern under Knowledge deflection.
5. Select **Edit**.
6. Update the value in **Window** field.

   This is the refresh interval for the report to be executed.
7. Right-click on the header and select **Save**.

Configure the knowledge base for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Include only the relevant knowledge bases related to IT while determining the **Self-solved using Knowledge** KPI in ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

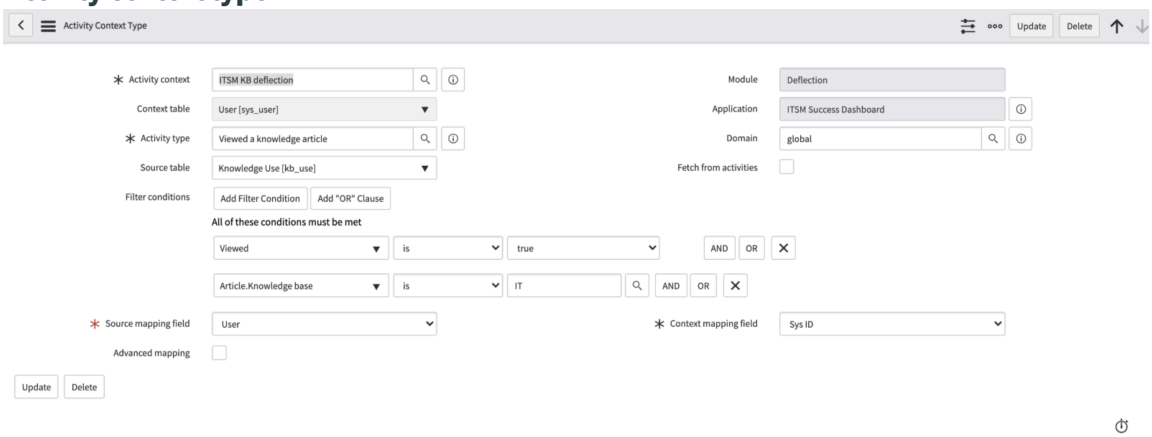
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Self-Service Analytics** > **Activity Context**.
2. Select **ITSM KB deflection** from the list.
3. In the **Activity Context Types** tab, select the Preview icon corresponding to Viewed a knowledge article activity type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **Open record**.
5. In the Activity Context Type form, change the filter condition to include the relevant knowledge bases.

Activity context type



6. Select **Update**.

Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard

Configure the Virtual Agent (VA) topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators so that data is displayed correctly if you have topics other than the base system topics.

There are two different ways the base system measures success for Virtual Agent usage:

- Using deflection nodes in Virtual Agent topics which provides highly accurate and requires medium effort in tracking. For more information on how to use the deflection nodes, see Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.
- Using self-service activity analytics which provides mid-high accuracy and requires zero effort in tracking. For more information on how to configure using the self-service analytics, see Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard using self-service analytics.
- To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Configure the Virtual Agent (VA) topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators so that data is displayed correctly if you have topics other than the base system topics.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Map the topics with deflection patterns of the **ITSM VA Default** deflection tracker. Deflection trackers helps in analysing the performance of a conversation and how helpful Virtual Agent topics are for users.

Modify the URL for the **Link Output** in a topic to set the referrer to va so that when a catalog item is submitted, the item is calculated as a submission from Virtual Agent.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > Virtual Agent > Designer**.
2. Select the topic for which you want to add the deflection tracker.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Enable the flow chart view by disabling the **Table View** toggle switch.
4. Drag and drop the **Deflection** node from the **Utilities** section to the place in the flowchart where you want to add the deflection pattern.
5. Enter the following details in the Deflection Properties pane on the right.

Deflection input parameters

Field	Value
Deflection Configuration	ITSM VA Default
Deflection Pattern	○ **ITSM VA-Self-Resolving:** When the node in the topic indicates that Virtual Agent is able to resolve the user problem completely without creating an IT ticket (incident or request) and consequently contributing to the Self-solved KPIs. ○ **ITSM VA-Triage & Created:** When the node in the topic indicates that an IT ticket (incident or request) was submitted using Virtual Agent and consequently contributing to the call deflection KPIs.
Activity Table	Table where the deflection activity occurs. This table is associated with the primary activity table. For more information, see Create deflection configurations and patterns.
Activity Ids	List of comma-separated activity system IDs.

6. Select **Save**.
7. Select **Link Output** in the flow chart.
8. Select the url in the **Link** field in the Link response pane on the right.
9. Append the URL with `&referrer=va`.
10. Select **Save**.

Related topics

Tracking deflections using deflection topic blocks

Create deflection configurations and patterns

Configure Virtual Agent topics for ITSM Success Dashboard using self-service analytics

Configure the Virtual Agent (VA) topics for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators using the self-service analytics.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

To update the live agent script include see, Update the live agent script include.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started** > **Success Dashboard** > **Virtual Agent deflection**.
2. Select **Review and Configure**.
3. Select **Review** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select a deflection pattern under Virtual Agent deflection.
5. Update the value in **Refresh Window** field.

   This is the refresh interval for the report to be executed.
6. Select the fields under **Incidents considered**.
7. Select the **Virtual Agent topics considered**.
8. Select **Save**.

Update the live agent script include

Live agent configuration is used in the self-solved deflections (Deflection using KB articles, Deflection using QnA AIS, Deflection using QnA LLM, and Deflection using ITSM VA). While we configure these deflections, we need to update the live agent script include. Update the *SSADeflectionHelper* script to override the *checkInteraction* function.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
An agent interaction is where the interaction is not through a virtual agent interaction. The interaction could be through Walk up experience, phone, video or with a live agent. The base system instrumentation checks whether the employee created an incident or interacted with an agent after reading an article or interacting with a Virtual Agent.

The *SSADeflectionHelper* script overrides the check interaction function and helps in setting up the live agent interaction.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. Open the *SSADeflectionHelper* script include and modify the script as follows.
   a. Override the function *checkInteraction* from *SSADeflectionHelperSNC*

```
checkInteraction: function(openedFor, windowStart, windowEnd)
 {
       var interactionRecord = new
 GlideRecord('interaction');
       // Pulling Virtual Agent User sysId from
 com.glide.cs.va.sys_user property
       var vaUser =
 gs.getProperty('com.glide.cs.va.sys_user');
       var windowConditions = 'opened_for=' + openedFor +
 '^sys_created_on>=' + windowStart + '^sys_created_on<=' +
 windowEnd;
       var interactionConditions =
 'virtual_agent!=true^ORstateINon_hold,closed_abandoned^ORsys
_created_by=system^ORopened_for.web_service_access_only!=fals
e^opened_for.web_service_access_onlyISNOTEMPTY^ORopened_for.i
nternal_integration_user!=false^opened_for.internal_integrati
on_userISNOTEMPTY^assigned_to!=' + vaUser +
 '^ORassigned_to=NULL';
       var encodedQuery = windowConditions + '^' +
 interactionConditions;
       interactionRecord.addEncodedQuery(encodedQuery);
       interactionRecord.setLimit(1);
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        interactionRecord.query();
        if (interactionRecord.next()) {
            return true;
        }
        return false;
    },
```

b. Update the following line to update the live agent interaction conditions:

```
var interactionConditions =
 'virtual_agent!=true^ORstateINon_hold,closed_abandoned^ORsys
_created_by=system^ORopened_for.web_service_access_only!=fals
e^opened_for.web_service_access_onlyISNOTEMPTY^ORopened_for.i
nternal_integration_user!=false^opened_for.internal_integrati
on_userISNOTEMPTY^assigned_to!=' + vaUser +
 '^ORassigned_to=NULL';
```

```
checkInteraction: function(openedFor, windowStart, windowEnd) {
    var interactionRecord = new GlideRecord('interaction');
    // Pulling Virtual Agent User sysId from com.glide.cs.va.sys_user property
    var vaUser = gs.getProperty('com.glide.cs.va.sys_user');
    var windowConditions = 'opened_for=' + openedFor + '^sys_created_on>=' + windowStart + '^sys_created_on<=' + windowEnd;
    var interactionConditions = 'virtual_agent!=true^ORstateINon_hold,closed_abandoned^ORsys_created_by=system^ORopened_for.web_service_access_only!=false^opened_for.
    web_service_access_onlyISNOTEMPTY^ORopened_for.internal_integration_user!=false^opened_for.internal_integration_userISNOTEMPTY^assigned_to!=' + vaUser +
    '^ORassigned_to=NULL';
    var encodedQuery = windowConditions + '^' + interactionConditions;
    interactionRecord.addEncodedQuery(encodedQuery);
    interactionRecord.setLimit(1);
    interactionRecord.query();
    if (interactionRecord.next()) {
        return true;
    }
    return false;
},
```

Set fulfillment automation level of catalog item for the Success Dashboard indicators

Set the fulfillment automation level of catalog items from manual to fully-automate to reduce manual effort and accelerate the turn around time.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or catalog_admin

The Fulfillment automation level field does not change based on how ServiceNow processes or routes the catalog item. The value you select is used by the ITSM Success Dashboard to categorize the item in the Catalog item fulfillment automation level distribution indicator.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started**.
2. Select **Success Dashboard** tab.
3. In the **Catalog item fulfillment level** card, select **Configure**
4. In the Catalog Item form, set the **Fulfillment automation level.**
   The available options are:
   - Unspecified: Catalog item is not specified.
   - Manual: Catalog item is set to manual.
   - Semi-automated: Catalog item is semi-automated.
   - Fully automated: Catalog item is completely automated.
5. Select **Update**.
   For any catalog item, if the **Fulfillment automation level** field is set to **Fully automated**, then on the **Success Dashboard,**in the **Catalog item fulfillment level** card, the **% Fully automated catalog items** value increments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. **Optional:** To view the fulfillment automation level distribution for all catalog items:
   a. Go to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started** > **Catalog item fulfillment level** card **Configure**
   b. In the **Catalog Item fulfillment level** page, you can view the **Fulfillment automation level distribution** as a pie chart.

Activate Performance Analytics jobs for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Activate the Performance Analytics (PA) jobs to collect daily and historical data for the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All > Performance Analytics > Data Collector > Jobs**.
2. To run the daily jobs:
   a. Filter the list of jobs to select the following:
      - [SD ITSM] Daily Data Collection
      - [PA SLA] Daily Data Collection
      - [PA Requested Item] Daily Data Collection
      - [PA Incident] Daily Data Collection
      - [PA ITSM Dashboard] Daily Data Collection
   b. Activate the scheduled jobs by selecting the **Active** check box corresponding to the job.
3. To run the scheduled jobs for historical data collection:
   a. Filter the list of jobs to select the following:
      - [SD ITSM] Historic Data Collection
      - [PA Requested Item] Historic Data Collection
      - [PA Incident] Historic Data Collection
      - [PA ITSM Dashboard] Historic Data Collection
   b. Select **Execute Now** to see the past 60 days data in the dashboard.

Configure Success Dashboard indicators KPIs

Success Dashboard indicators has a prescriptive methodology for measuring performance. But you can reconfigure the source of the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) by replacing the available indicators in the base system or by adding more indicators.

For example, your organization may have a different method to determine **Self-solved using Knowledge**. You cannot change the definition of **Self-solved percentage** and **Call deflection** that use `Self-solved using Knowledge`, but you can replace or add the KPIs and its constituents.

There are two major types of indicators:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Primary indicators: The indicators prescribed by ServiceNow.

  Warning: You must not modify any primary indicators as these are prescribed by ServiceNow®. Modifying these KPIs might impact your scores.

  - You can view the primary indicators in the Primary Indicator Registry table `(sn_sd_primary_indicator_registry)`.
  - You can view the corresponding Performance Analytics indicators in the Primary Indicator table `(sn_sd_primary_indicator)`.

    Primary indicators are of the following types:

    - Manual: The formulae for these indicators are made up of other primary indicators.
    - Automatic: The formulae for these indicators are automatically calculated based on the contributing indicators.
- Contributing Indicators: The indicators listed in the Contributing Indicator Registry `(sn_sd_contributing_indicator_registry)` table and that point to primary indicators.
  - When these indicators are registered with automatic primary indicators, the formula of the primary indicator is automatically updated to include these indicators in the sum.
  - When these indicators are removed from the registry or marked inactive, the formula of the primary indicator is updated to remove this indicator from the sum. For example:

    ```
    Self-solve (manual primary indicator) = Self-solved using
     Virtual Agent (automatic primary indicator) + Self-solved
     using Knowledge (automatic primary indicator) + Automated
     Resolutions (automatic primary indicator)
    ```

    Where:

    - Self-solved using Virtual Agent = Any Service group issues self-solved using VA (the only contributing indicator registered for this primary indicator)
    - Self-solved using Knowledge = Any Service group issues self-solved using Knowledge (the only contributing indicator registered for this primary indicator)
    - Automated Resolutions (automatic primary indicator) = Incident or HR ticket auto-resolution (the only contributing indicator registered for this primary indicator)

Add contributing indicators

Add new contributing indicators based on your organizational preferences.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

About this task

Your organization can add the new contributing sources as the primary indicator. For example, determining the automated catalog request completions can be added to Automated Resolutions.

Procedure

1. Create a Performance Analytics (PA) indicator and its data collection job that measures the daily score (count) of the metric that you want to measure.
   The description set for this PA indicator is used to describe the indicator when the user selects the information icon on the score card. Alternatively, if you already have a PA indicator that

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

measures daily scores of the metric you want to measure, you can directly proceed to register and use the PA indicator.

For information on permissions required to create a PA indicator, see Performance Analytics roles for more details.

2. Register the PA indicator against the Primary Indicator that it must be reported in by creating a record in the Contributing Indicator Registry table (sn_sd_contributing_indicator_registry).

   a. Navigate to **All > sn_sd_contributing_indicator_registry.list**.

   b. Select **New**.

   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Contributing Indicator Registry form

Field	Description
Name	Unique identifier contributing indicator.
Contributing Indicator	Performance Analytics indicator of the metric.
Primary KPI	The primary indicator where the new indicator is being added to.
Service group	Service group of the performance indicator. **Note:** ITSM or HR must be selected as a service group, as required.

   d. Right-click the header and select **Save**.

   e. **Optional:** Add More information context cards for this indicator so that the user viewing the primary and contributing indicator details understands this KPI.
   See Update more information cards for details.

   f. In the **Persona Group Time Savings** related list, click **New**.

   g. On the form, fill in the fields.

Persona Group Time Saving form

Field	Description
Persona Group	Option to select the persona group fr the contributing indicator.
Time saved	Option to enter the time that will be saved to complete the request.

   h. Right-click the header and select **Save**.

Note: You can also update the values for the indicators in **Persona Group Time Savings** section for the out of the box indicators that are **Automatic** type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add time savings

Add new time savings as a contributing indicator based on your organizational preferences.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started** > **Success Dashboard** > **Key performance indicators (KPIs)**.
2. Select the row context menu for **Contributing KPI type** to add the time savings option as a contributing indicator.
3. Update the **Persona group** and **Time Saved**details.
4. Select **Add**.
5. Update the existing time savings for the requested items by selecting the record and select **Remove**.

Note: You can update the record only in the application scope.

Update more information cards

Configure and update the **More Information cards** in the side panel.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > sn_sd_m2m_indicator_context_information.list**.
2. Find the context information record in the table based on the Primary Indicator or the Contributing Indicator Registry that the card is associated with.
3. Select the **Indicator context information** field to open the context information record.
4. Modify the content of the record based on your requirement.
5. Select **Save**.

What to do next

Associate the new context information card with an indicator. To associate a new context information card to a primary or contributing indicator, perform the following steps:

1. Navigate to **All > sn_sd_indicator_context_information.list**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the following fields:

Indicator Context Information

Field	Description
Icon	Name of the icon that appears beside the tagline. You can select from any of the icons available in the gallery.
Tagline	Short label of the card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Heading	Short heading that provides context on what the card explains.
Content	HTML text that describes the card.
Footer	Footer of the card.

4. Select **Submit**.
5. Navigate to **All > sn_sd_m2m_indicator_context_information.list**.
6. Select **New**
7. On the form, fill in the following fields:

M2m Indicator Context Information

Field	Description
Indicator Context information	The record that is being created.
Contributing Indicator Registry (if applicable	The contributing indicator with which the card is associated with.
Primary Indicator (if applicable)	The primary indicator with which the card is associated with.
Order	The order in which the card should appear.

8. Select **Submit**.

Create a cost savings indicator for ITSM Success Dashboard

Create a cost savings indicator in ITSM Success Dashboard to determine and display the time saved for the contributing indicators when agents work on an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started**.
2. In the Customize Cost Savings card, select **For ITSM**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Cost savings

Field	Description
Select the contributing indicator	Option to select a performance metric from the drop-down menu to add or modify time-saving measures. Select **Next**to go to **Time savings** section. Select **Cancel & Exit** to cancel the setup.
Time savings	Option to select the persona group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Select **Add**.
Time savings action	○ Persona group – Select a persona group from the drop-down menu. ○ Contributing indicator registry – This field is populated based on the selected indicator. ○ Time saved – Define the time saved. Select **Mark Complete**.
Review updates	Verify that the values provided are accurate. Select **Mark Complete**.

Modify the currency code for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Modify the currency code for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Getting Started**.
2. On the **Configure System properties** card, select **Configure Properties For ITSM**.
3. Select *sn_sd.success_dashboard_currency*.
   If a message appears indicating that you need to change to the Success Dashboard Core application, select the word **here** in the message
4. Modify the **Value** field, enter your desired currency code.
5. Select **Update**.

Operational Success Admin Console

The Operational Success dashboard provides a consolidated view of the end-to-end performance of the IT processes that are implemented.

Prerequisites

User Roles: You can assign different roles based on specific access requirements.

Configure

Tabs and dashboards: Map a KPI category such as Incident, Problem, Change, Request, and so on as an Operational Success dashboard tab to view the ITSM processes performance in your organization. Use this option to map the Performance Analytics dashboard associated with these KPI categories.

Advanced options

Review and configure the data visualization available in the base system for Incident, Problem, Change, Request, Interaction, Service catalog, Major Incident, Password Reset, and Walk-up Experience.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1010771257?h=4ddd526a20&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an operational success dashboard

Create a KPI category and map with the operational dashboard to view the performance of the ITSM processes in your organization.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin

Procedure

1. In the navigation list, enter `sn_sd_kpi_category.list`.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI Category

Field	Description
Name	Unique name of the KPI category.
Dashboard type	Dashboard type of the new KPI category that is to be associated.
Order	Order of the dashboard.

4. Select **Submit**.
5. In the navigation list, enter `sn_sd_tab_m2m_dashboard.list`.
6. Select **New**.
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

Dashboard mapping

Field	Description
Tab	Unique name of the dashboard.
PAR Dashboard	The PAR dashboard that must be associated with the Operational success tab.
Order	Order of the dashboard.

8. Select **Submit**.

Result

The new dashboard appears on the Operational success dashboard.

Benchmarks admin console

The ServiceNow® Benchmarks application gives you instant visibility into your key performance indicators (KPIs) and trends, as well as comparative insight relative to industry averages of your peers and to the industry top performers.

- User Roles: You can assign different roles based on specific access requirements.
- Opt in to Benchmarks: You can opt in to Benchmarks by accepting the opt-in agreement. Once you opt in, you have visibility into your service management key performance indicators and trends. It also provides a comparative insight relative to the industry averages of your peers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see .

Run Update formula script for ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

Run the `UpdateFormulasSD` script to recalculate all the formulas in ITSM Success Dashboard indicators if you see outdated data in the dashboard.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Open the `UpdateFormulasSD` list from the list.
3. Select **Execute Now**.

Note: `UpdateFormulasSD` is a scheduled job that executes once in 24 hours.

Identify the automation opportunities on ITSM Success Dashboard

Identify the automation opportunities for ITSM Success Dashboard to implement or improve automation solutions for Virtual Agent (VA).

Before you begin
Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard**.
2. Select the **Performance overview** tab.
3. Select the **Self solved - percentage** indicator.
4. Select **Insights** ( ) on the contextual side panel.
5. Select **View in Automation Discovery**.

For more information on Automation Discovery, refer Automation Discovery .

Maximise the benefits of using the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

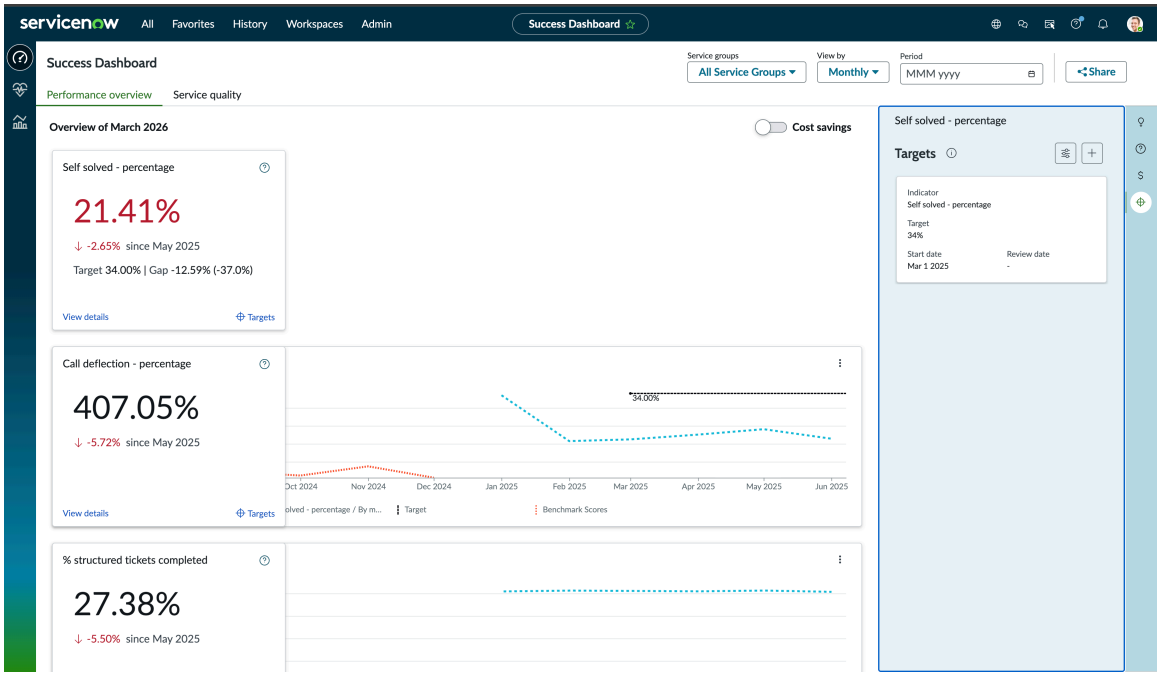
Use the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators to measure the performance of your ITSM implementation using the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) defined.

Monitoring the KPIs of your ITSM implementation

View and monitor the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators to measure the performance of your ITSM implementation using the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) defined by ServiceNow.

You can access the aggregated KPI data in the ITSM Success Dashboard indicators by navigating to **All>** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard** if you have the sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin, sn_sd.success_dashboard_read, or sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



You can monitor data by any of the following time aggregations.

- **Monthly:** Shows the data aggregated monthly. For counts, this data is the monthly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the monthly average of the daily percentages.
- **Quarterly:** Shows the data aggregated quarterly. For counts, this data is the quarterly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the quarterly average of the daily percentages.
- **Yearly:** Shows the data aggregated yearly. For counts, this data is the yearly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the yearly average of the daily percentages.

Once the time aggregation is set, all the score-cards show the data for that period.

For more information on the dashboard components, see HR Success Dashboard indicators components.

For more information on the KPI definitions and formulas, see HR Success Dashboard indicators KPI definitions and formulae.

Share the Success Dashboard indicators

Share the Success Dashboard indicators with your respective leadership teams, ITSM or HR to view the dashboard and measure the performance of their respective implementations.

Before you begin

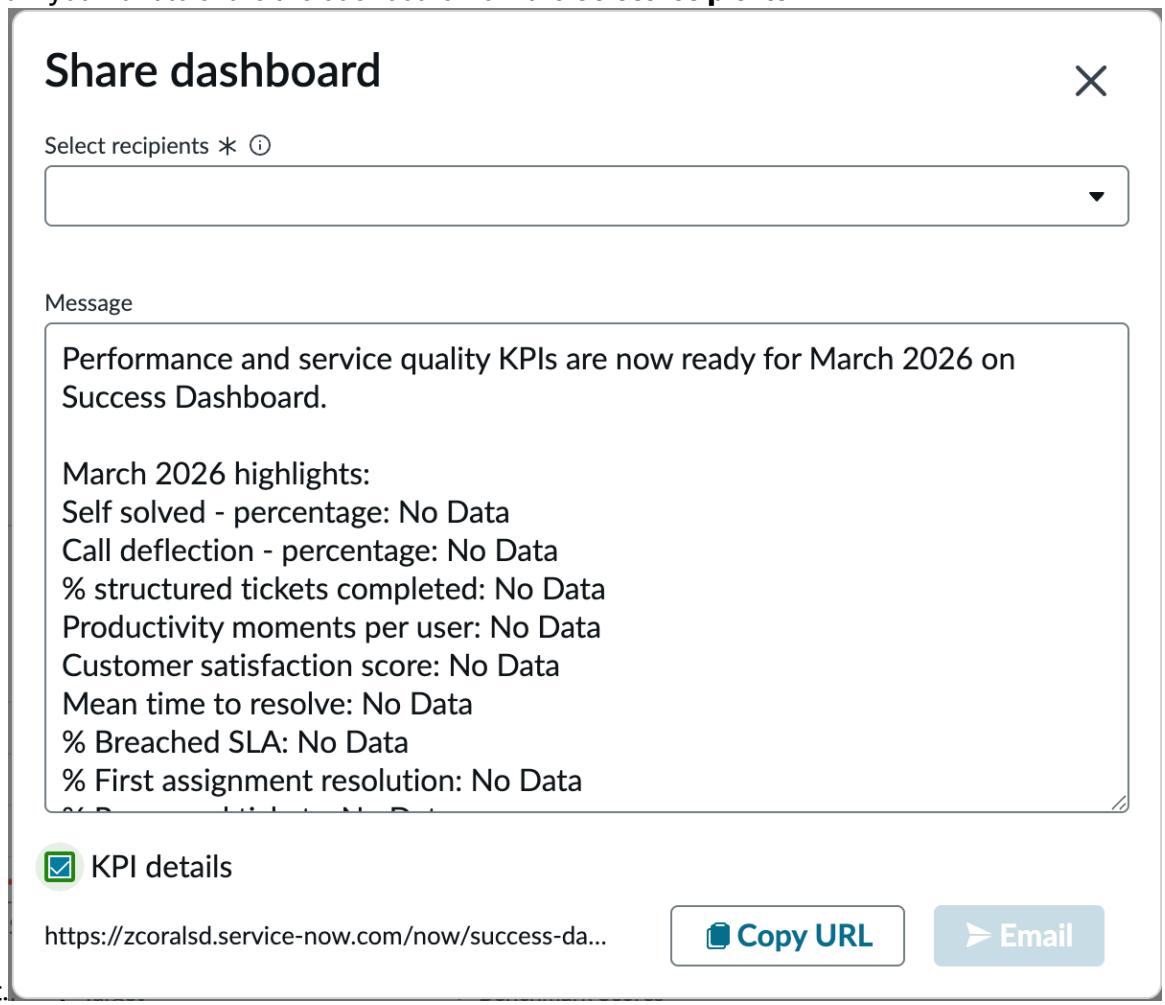
Role required: sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin, or sn_sd.success_dashboard_read, or sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All>** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard**.
2. Select **Share dashboard**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the Share dashboard dialog box, select the recipients with whom you want to share the dashboard from the **Select recipients** list.



4. **Optional:** Modify the default message that is sent to the recipients in the **Message** field.
5. **Optional:** Select the **KPI details** option to add the KPI information in the message.
6. Select **Email** to send the email to the selected recipients.
7. **Optional:** Select **Copy URL** to copy a link to the dashboard and send it through different means.

Benchmarks for Success Dashboard indicators

You can view the global benchmark score for the Success Dashboard KPIs and trends along with comparative insight relative to the customers using Success Dashboard.

You must enable the Benchmarks and allowed to share the organization's indicators data. For more information on Success Dashboards KPIs, refer .

Estimated Cost Savings for Success Dashboard indicators

Estimated Cost Savings provides the data to measure the success of the product by calculating the total amount saved by the agents for Virtual Agent, Knowledge, and Service Catalog.

View the total estimated cost saved and its breakdowns to measure benefits from the product capabilities:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Overall estimated cost saved by specific ServiceNow® product capabilities ITSM Success Dashboard
- Contribution by individual channels like Virtual Agent conversations, Knowledge articles, and Service Catalog submissions
- Formulas and definitions of the data presented on the dashboard
- Data trending monthly, quarterly, and yearly

Key features

This dashboard provides the following features:

- Centralized view with prescribed KPIs, computing cost savings for the overall cost saved that includes Self-solved, Call deflection, Structured tickets completed, and Successful predictions
- Monthly, quarterly and yearly aggregation of the KPIs
- Contextual help explaining a selected KPI and its formula
- Ability to configure persona groups, the hourly salary for each persona group, and the time saving for each persona group per indicator
- Ability to view the cost saved for individual components on the dashboard

Viewing the dashboard

To view the dashboard, you must have the sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin, sn_sd.success_dashboard_read, or sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read role. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard**.

View metrics for selected period in ITSM Success Dashboard indicators

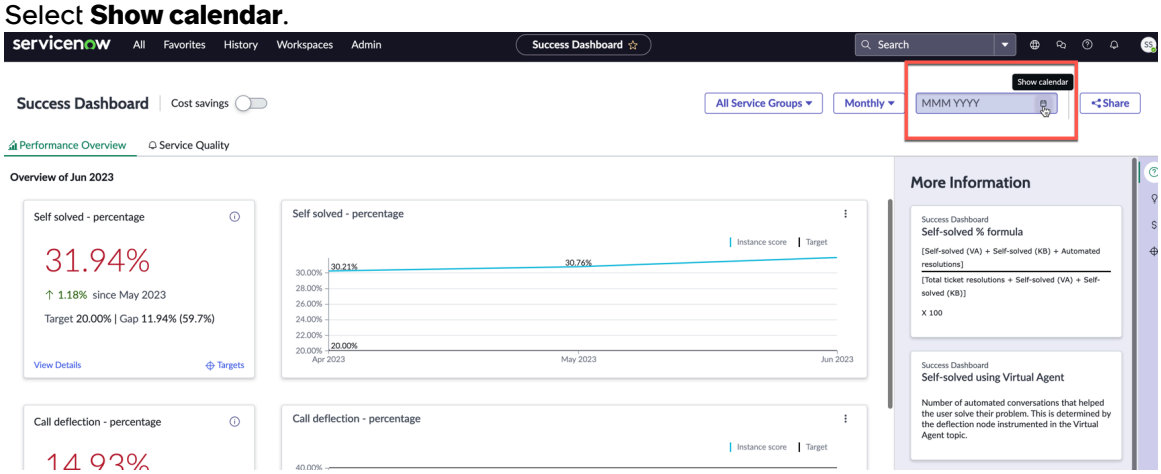
View the Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) metrics on the ITSM Success Dashboard for a selected period to analyze the performance.

Before you begin

Role required: user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard**.
2. Select **Performance Overview** tab.
3. Select **Show calendar**.



4. Select the year, and the month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **OK**.

Note:

The values of all the KPIs including the contributing KPIs for the selected criteria is displayed on the dashboard. The data is refreshed for each selected criteria.

Create target for the KPI in the Success Dashboard

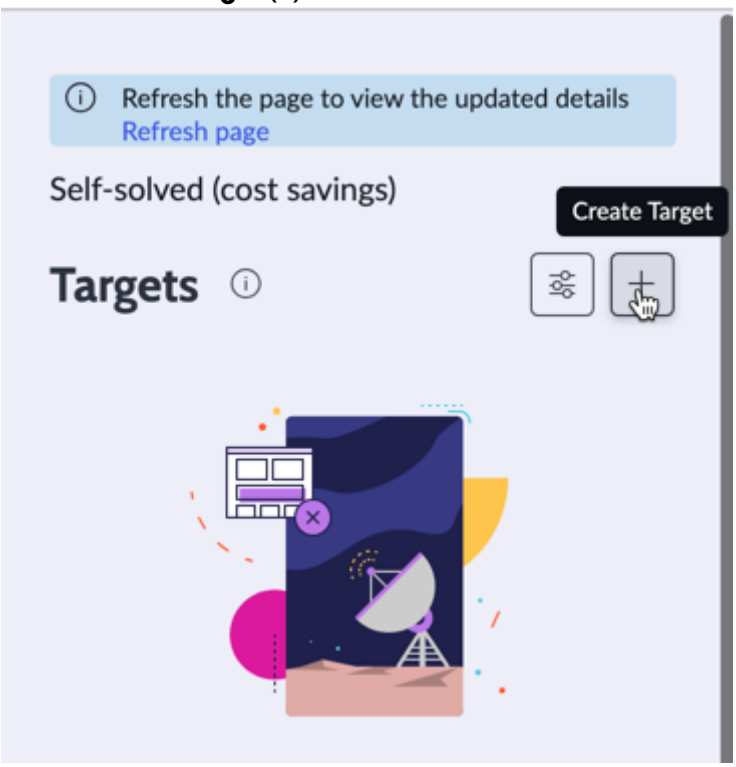
Create a target for a KPI to be on par with the benchmark score or the organizational targets.

Before you begin

Role required: user

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Success Dashboard** > **Success Dashboard**.
2. Select **Performance Quality** tab.
3. Select **Targets**.
4. Select **Create Target** (+) icon.



5. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI targets

Field	Description
New value	Option to enter the target value for your KPI.
Target start date	Option to select the target start date.
Target review date	Option to select the date to review the target.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Select **Save**.

Note: Select **Refresh** to view the target set on the trendline.

ITSM Success Dashboard indicators reference

Reference topics provide additional information about components installed with ServiceNow ITSM Success Dashboard indicators.

Success Dashboard indicators user roles and responsibilities

Leaders and process owners of both ITSM and HR can configure and use the Success Dashboard indicators to measure the success of the implementation.

The Success Dashboard indicators roles and the tasks are uniform across Service groups; ITSM or HR. The following are the user roles and responsibilities:

User role and responsibilities	Required role
As a dashboard admin, you can: • Configure the dashboard settings • Manage KPIs by adding or removing a contributing indicator. • Share the dashboard	sn_sd.success_dashboard_admin
As an IT leader or process owner, you can • View the dashboard and KPIs • View the breakdowns at a high level • Share the dashboard	sn_sd.success_dashboard_read
As a process owner, you can • View the dashboard and KPIs • View the breakdowns at record-level • Share the dashboard	sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read

ITSM Virtual Agent

You can use ITSM Virtual Agent to support and scale your IT organization. With ITSM Virtual Agent, your technicians can address more challenging IT-related user requests and incidents.

Request apps on the Store

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you automate employee workflows by addressing common IT-related queries immediately. At any time during a virtual conversation, a user can request to interact with a live IT technician.

ITSM Virtual Agent includes pre-built topic conversations that cover common IT interactions. These conversations run in the web chat client and are also available in supported ITSM Virtual Agent messaging integrations.

Conversations between Virtual Agent and the user accomplish an IT goal. The information exchanged during the conversation flow, such as user inputs and Virtual Agent responses, enables Virtual Agent to fulfill a request or help complete a task.

ITSM Virtual Agent integrates with ServiceNow® Integration Hub and Flow Designer. Some topics may require specific spokes to be installed.

For more information about Virtual Agent features, see Virtual Agent.

Languages supported for NLU services on the ITSM Virtual Agent

In addition to English, ITSM Virtual Agent supports the following languages for NLU:

- German
- French
- French (Canadian)
- Korean
- Spanish
- Brazilian Portuguese
- Japanese
- Italian
- Dutch
- Chinese (Simplified)

For details about NLU, see Natural Language Understanding in Virtual Agent.

The ITSM Virtual Agent topics re-factored with `gs.getMessageLang()` provide you the improved operations on the ITSM Virtual Agent by utilizing and displaying all the messages in the bot conversations in your preferred language. The `gs.getMessageLang` method checks the UI Message table [sys_ui_message] for the translated version of the text in the language provided using the `vaContext.getRequesterLang()` variable.

Edge Encryption for ITSM Virtual Agent

Edge encryption provides you with direct control over your data security. Encryption and key management are performed on your intranet between your browser and your ServiceNow® instance. For details about edge encryption, see #unique_1_Connect_42_section_ppf_jdm_ykb.

Exploring ITSM Virtual Agent

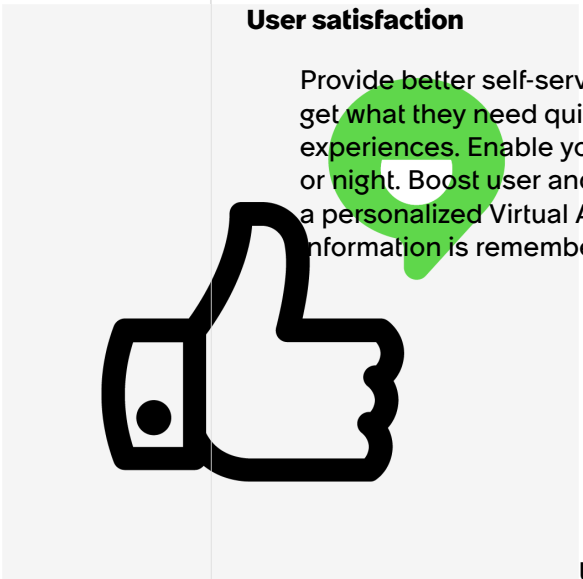
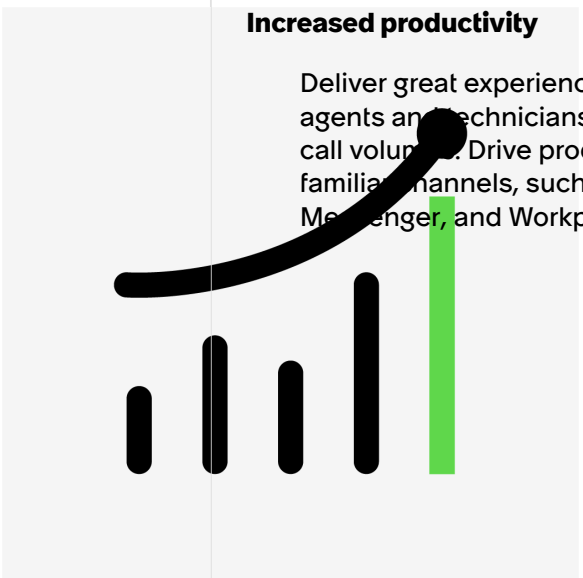
The ServiceNow ITSM Virtual Agent provides assistance through conversations within an intelligent messaging interface.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM Virtual Agent overview

Empower your IT technicians to concentrate on more challenging, demanding user requests and incidents by deflecting the most common, simpler incidents to a virtual agent. ITSM Virtual Agent enhances both the IT technician experience and the employee experience by addressing IT-related queries immediately.

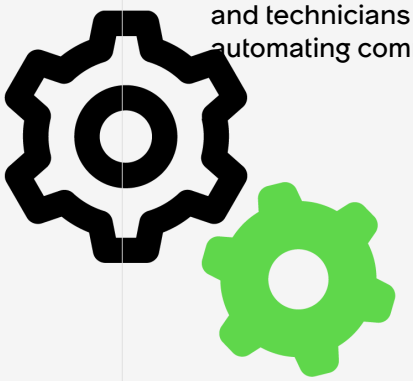
Virtual Agent benefits

 User Satisfaction	**User satisfaction** Provide better self-service by helping users and customers get what they need quickly with always-on, omni-channel experiences. Enable your users to get immediate help, day or night. Boost user and customer satisfaction by offering a personalized Virtual Agent experience, whereby user information is remembered and applied during the conversation.
	**Increased productivity** Deliver great experiences for your users, as well as your agents and technicians, by deflecting tickets and reducing call volume. Drive productivity by providing a virtual agent on familiar channels, such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, Facebook Messenger, and Workplace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Automation support

Scale your support organizations and free your agents and technicians to focus on more complex user issues by automating common support tasks.



Empowered service owners

Enable service owners to deliver and refine AI capabilities quickly without data science expertise.



Components

Natural Language Understanding

You can use Natural Language Understanding (NLU) for all your ITSM Virtual Agent topic conversation flows. ITSM Virtual Agent uses NLU to comprehend word meanings, recognize word contexts, and infer user or system actions.

You can decide whether you want ITSM Virtual Agent to use only keywords, which result in quicker time-to-value in the short term. Or you can choose to use NLU, which results in a better employee experience in the long term.

ITSM Virtual Agent and the ITSM NLU Model for Virtual Agent Conversations are available from the ServiceNow Store. Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

The ITSM NLU Model for Virtual Agent Conversations provides pre-built NLU entities, intents, and utterances. Some of the provided intents and utterances include:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Escalate Ticket topic:
  - Raise incident INC0010023 ticket priority to higher level
  - Raise the priority on my open ticket
- Check Outages and Service Degradations topics:
  - Are there currently any reported company-wide issues?
  - Is there an outage?
- Email Setup topic
  - I want to set up email on my mobile device
  - How do I set up company email on my phone?

Enable NLU on the ITSM Virtual Agent application and republish your existing conversations to optimize user experience with the NLU feature.

ITSM Virtual Agent automatic notifications

Virtual Agent proactively informs you about the status of your incidents and requests. Managers are alerted when they have approvals.

ITSM Virtual Agent notification defined on the Task [task] table

These notifications are used by fulfillers and employees. The **Task type** filter on the Task table enables automatic status notification when the value is **Incident** or **Requested item**. When the state of the incident or requested item task changes, a Virtual Agent message is sent to the user.

ITSM Virtual Agent notification defined on the Approval [sysapproval_approver] table

These notifications are used by request management or knowledge management. When an approval is submitted, an automatic Virtual Agent message is sent to the approver alerting them of the approval request.

Setting up ITSM Virtual Agent

Set up the ITSM Virtual Agent features and components that you need to provide support to your employees, IT teams, and customers.

ITSM Virtual Agent topics must be activated and published before your employees can use them. By default, the base system provides topics as inactive and unpublished. To view, duplicate, preview, or publish ITSM topics in the Virtual Agent Designer, see Getting started with Virtual Agent Designer.

Set up ITSM Virtual Agent

You can create and publish conversation topics in Virtual Agent Designer if you have administrator roles.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Virtual Agent must be activated before you can use the ITSM Virtual Agent topic conversations. Users with the admin roles can activate Glide Virtual Agent [com.glide.cs.chatbot].

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Install ITSM Virtual Agent and the ITSM NLU Model for Virtual Agent Conversations by requesting them from the ServiceNow Store. Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Topics must be activated and published before your employees can use them. By default, the base system provides topics as inactive and unpublished. To view, duplicate, preview, or publish ITSM topics in the Virtual Agent Designer, see Getting started with Virtual Agent Designer.

Procedure

1. Activate the Glide Virtual Agent plugin (com.glide.cs.chatbot).
2. Install ITSM Virtual Agent by requesting it from the ServiceNow Store.
3. Review the ITSM-related conversation topics in Virtual Agent Designer.
4. Configure Natural Language Understanding (NLU) in Virtual Agent.

   ITSM Virtual Agent topics use ServiceNow NLU models. The English NLU models are activated by default. If you are using other languages, you must activate those NLU models manually. For details, see Multilingual model management.
5. Publish the ITSM Virtual Agent topics and their corresponding NLU models in Virtual Agent Designer.

   Publishing them in Virtual Agent Designer lets users run the conversations in your Virtual Agent support client.

   Note: You can't edit the provided topics. You can duplicate a provided topic and then edit it. You can also create additional topics. For complete details about activating and publishing conversation topics, see Getting started with Virtual Agent Designer.
6. To test an active, published conversation topic, select the topic to test in Virtual Agent Designer and select **Test**.

Set up the Local Admin Access topic

Administrators and users with the Virtual_agent_admin role can install and activate the Agent Client Collector Spoke plugin. Developers can update scripts and configure commands as needed for their organization.

Before you begin

Role required: virtual_agent_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Install the Agent Client Collector Spoke plugin on the instance according to the Agent Client Collector installation instructions.
2. Update the sudoers file of the macOS devices with the following entry.
   This process allows the ServiceNow user to run the grant_admin_access script in sudo mode and bypass password requirements.

```
_servicenow ALL=
 SETENV: /
Library/Caches/servicenow/agent-client-collector/admin-access-m
ac/bin/grant_admin_access.sh *
Defaults:_servicenow !requiretty
Defaults exempt_group += _servicenow
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Activate the Agent Client Collector plugin (admin-access-mac), after validating the attached payload with your internal IT team.
4. Configure the following commands as needed for your organization.
   ACC Check Definition: `check-admin-access`, `grant-admin-access`
5. Duplicate and activate the Local Admin Access topic in the ITSM scope.
   To view, duplicate, preview, or publish IT Service Management topics in the Virtual Agent Designer, see Getting started with Virtual Agent Designer.

Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent

Administrators and users with the virtual_agent_admin role can enable system notifications, trigger Workflow Studio flows for actionable notifications topics, and activate notifications in Virtual Agent.

Before you begin

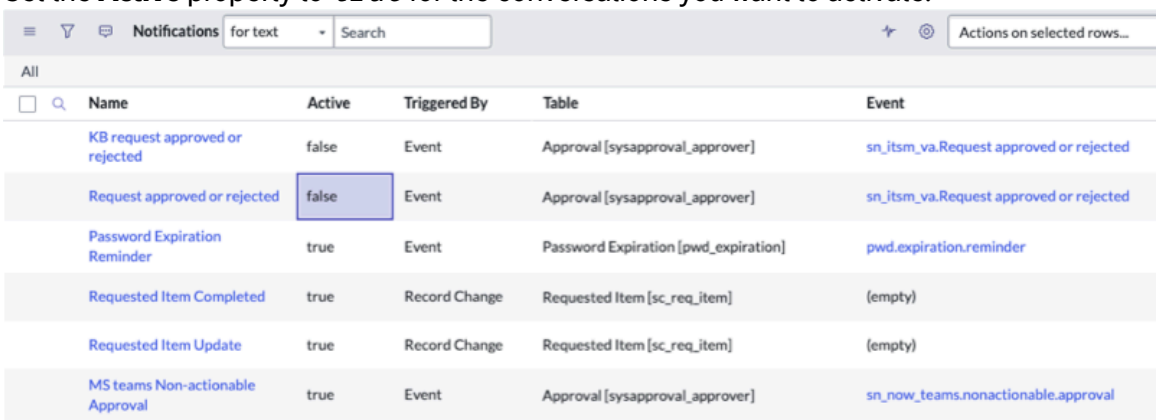
Role required: admin or virtual_agent_admin

Procedure

1. Enable system notifications.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Notification** > **Provider** > **Notifications**.

   b. Set the **Active** property to *true* for the conversations you want to activate.



2. Activate Workflow Studio flows for specific actionable notifications ITSM Virtual Agent conversations.

   These topics are inactive by default. For complete details about activating flows, refer to Activate a flow.

   The following flows for actionable notifications must be activated if you want to use them with Actionable Notifications:

   - ITSM Actionable Notifications trigger flow - Approval Reminder
   - ITSM Actionable Notifications trigger flow - Incident commented
   - ITSM Actionable Notifications trigger flow - Software Installation

   a. Select the flow you would like to activate in Workflow Studio.

   b. Select **Activate**.

3. Enable notifications in Virtual Agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Set up Issue Auto Resolution for ITSM Virtual Agent

Users with the virtual_agent_admin or admin role can configure Virtual Agent settings to indicate discoverable topics, set business rules, and more.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or virtual_agent_admin

- Activate Virtual Agent to use Virtual Agent as a response channel.
- Set up ITSM Virtual Agent

  Install the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations app, which includes the ITSM NLU Model for Virtual Agent Conversations. Request this app from the ServiceNow Store. Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

About this task

Most of the Issue Auto Resolution functionality is included with the Glide Virtual Agent (com.glide.cs.chatbot) plugin. More functionality is available in the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations Store App. Issue Auto Resolution is automatically enabled.

Procedure

1. Train the Machine Learning model.
   Train the Issue Auto Resolution Machine Learning model before activating the Auto Resolution Configuration record.

   Note: The query on the Incident table must have the minimum number of records that you specify in the *glide.platform_ml.api.min_agent_zero_records* system property to train the model. The default value of this property is 300000 and should not be increased because training the model can fail with more than 300,000 records. Ensure that the conditions that you specify in the Auto Resolution configuration record return less than 300,000 records before you click **Train**. For more information about predictive intelligence properties, see Predictive Intelligence properties.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Settings** > **Virtual Agent**.

   b. Under ITSM Virtual Agent (IAR), click **View Settings**.

   c. Select the target table.

   d. Under the **Details** tab, go to the Machine Learning Model section.

   e. Click **Train**.
   The **Training Progress** field displays the percentage of training complete and updates whenever the form is refreshed.

   f. When the **Training Status** field displays `Solution Complete`, select the *Active* property.

   g. **Optional:** Set a **Retrain Frequency** to define how often the Machine Learning model automatically retrains.
   Users with the admin or virtual_agent_admin role can also manually retrain the model at any time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. **Optional:** Change any mappings for Issue Auto Resolution intents to matched ITSM Virtual Agent topics.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Settings** > **Virtual Agent**.

   b. Under **Issue Auto Resolution (IAR)**, select **View Settings**.

   c. Select the target table.

   d. Under the **Auto Resolution Intent Topic Maps** tab, view the default mappings for the intents and matched topics and select the topic to change.
   You can modify mappings, but only supported Issue Auto Resolution intents and active Virtual Agent topics are available for mapping.

   These records are inactive by default. To use them, duplicate the template topics to create and publish them. After associating the intent to the topic of choice, make the intent topic map active.

   e. For a given Issue Auto Resolution intent, double-click the corresponding **Matched topic**, select a different topic, and select **Save**.

Enabling dialog intelligence

Enable support for dialog intelligence in ITSM Virtual Agent to let the Virtual Agent dynamically react to user utterances and modifications during your conversation.

The IT Service Management topics leverage the latest platform Dialog Acts enhancements by changing the toggle from node-level to the topic-level. The Dialog Acts enhancement is enabled for all the topics available in Virtual Agent and Virtual Machine applications.

For more information about Dialog Acts enhancements on the ServiceNow AI Platform, see (Legacy) Dialog Acts for Virtual Agent.

Using ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topics

ITSM Virtual Agent includes several pre-built topic conversations designed to help your users complete common IT-related tasks, such as resetting a password and creating an incident.

Once installed, ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topics are read only and have **(Template)** after the name. To use them, duplicate the topic in the ITSM Virtual Agent conversation scope and rename it according to your company's naming conventions. Natural Language Understanding (NLU) models are used to identify and trigger the action that a user wants to perform.

The ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topic conversations are organized in several topic categories. Use the following table to find the topics that fit your needs.

Note: Some pre-built topics require additional paid plugins.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

I want to	Using this ITSM topic category	Available pre-built topics
Resolve issues as an ITSM professional with the itil role	ITSM Fulfiller	• Create Change Request • Create Problem • Identify Available Change Windows • Identify Scheduled Changes • Resolve Incident • Update Assigned Task • Update Change Request
Automate common IT-related issues, such as email setup, VPN connectivity, and conference room problems	ITSM IT Issues	• Collaboration Applications • Email Issues • Email Setup • Guest WiFi Access • Hardware Issues • Local Admin Access • Meeting Room Issues • Printer Issues • Repository Access • RSA Token

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

I want to	Using this ITSM topic category	Available pre-built topics
		• Troubleshoot Slow Computer • VPN Connectivity
Give users to access IT-related information, such as IT ticket management, verify assigned equipment, and service disruptions	ITSM Self-Service	• Book Conference Room EXO • Book Conference Room OnPrem • Check IT Ticket Status • Check Ticket and Support Status • Escalate IT Ticket • Get Password Reset Link • Get Zoom Meeting Recording • My Assigned Equipment • Open IT Ticket • Open IT Ticket 2.0 • Process Approval • Report IT Issue • Service Disruptions • Set OOO reply Exchange Online • Set OOO reply Exchange Server

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

I want to	Using this ITSM topic category	Available pre-built topics
		• Submit a request • Walk-up Check-in • Windows 365 Cloud PC
Automate Citrix connections	ITSM Self-Service (with Citrix integration)	• Reset Citrix Sessions • Provision Citrix Desktop/ Apps
Automate user password management	Password Reset for Virtual Agent application	• Change Password • Reset Password • Unlock Account
Manage Microsoft Office 365 groups	ITSM Self-Service (with Microsoft Office 365 integration)	• Add Owner to Office 365 Group • Add User to Office 365 Group • Create Office 365 Group • Get Office 365 Group Details • Remove Office 365 group Owner • Remove Office 365 group Users

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

I want to	Using this ITSM topic category	Available pre-built topics
Manage Microsoft Active Directory groups	ITSM Self-Service (with Microsoft Active Directory integration)	• Add User to AD Group • Create AD Distribution Group • Remove User from AD Group • Show My AD Group Membership
Automate meeting invitations in Microsoft Exchange Online	ITSM Self-Service (with Microsoft Exchange Online integration)	• Manage Meetings EXO v1.0 • Manage Meetings EXO
Automate meeting invitations in Microsoft Exchange Server	ITSM Self-Service (with Microsoft Exchange Server integration)	Manage Meetings EXS
Manage virtual machines	Cloud VMs	• Describe Virtual Machine • Manage Virtual Machine • Provision Virtual Machine • Start Virtual Machine • Start Virtual Machine CAI • Stop Virtual Machine • Stop Virtual Machine CAI
Create a standard welcome greeting and a conversation closing, as well as user feedback and surveys	Setup Topics	Dynamic Greeting Topic

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

IT Issues pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

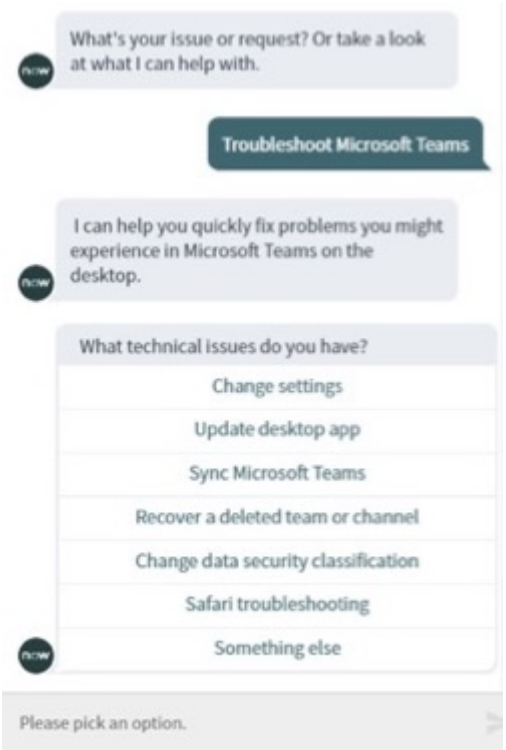
IT Issues topic conversations are designed to automate common IT-related issues, such as email setup, VPN connectivity, and conference room problems.

Collaboration Applications

Users can use Virtual Agent to troubleshoot common issues with collaboration software, such as Cisco Webex, Zoom, and Microsoft Teams. This topic uses topic blocks that can be customized for your environment. If the user isn't satisfied with the static help content for the issue they're facing, they can perform an AI search or Contextual search. The type of search is dictated by the system property *sn_itsm_va.fallback_search_option*.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

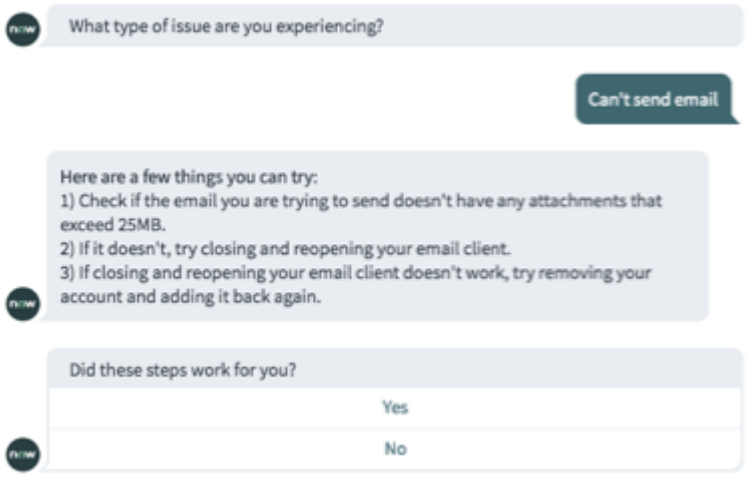
- Contextual Search
- Create Incident
- Troubleshoot Cisco Webex
- Troubleshoot Microsoft Teams
- Troubleshoot Zoom



Email Issues

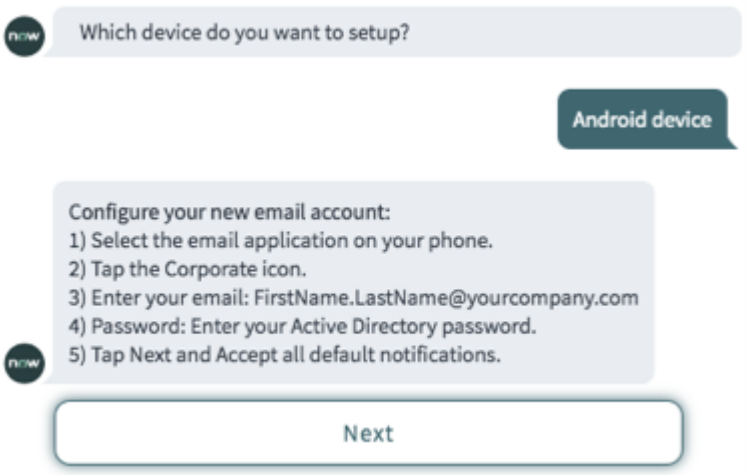
Users can request help with email problems, such as issues sending and receiving email or problems with the email client.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Email Setup

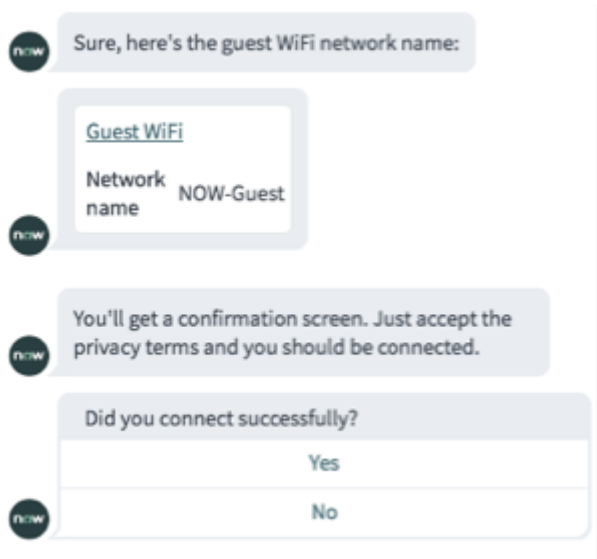
Users can request help with email access or setting up an email account accessible by computer or phone. Users can also request help with configuring email or setting up web mail.



Guest WiFi Access

Guests to your company can obtain WiFi access.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Hardware Issues

Users can troubleshoot specific hardware issues.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

Local Admin Access

Users can request and gain admin rights and permission to install or access software and other admin-related items within your system.

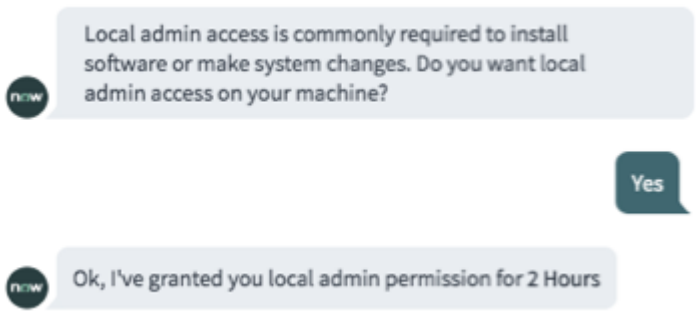
Virtual Agent grants admin access and removes the access for all users on the device after the designated time period (except users listed in DEFAULT_ADMIN_USERS).

When the user requests help with admin access, Virtual Agent asks the user to select the device they would like admin privileges for.

Requirements:

- Agent Client Collector spoke (com.sn.acc.spoke)
- Applies to macOS users only

  If the user selects another operating system, Virtual Agent provides relevant KB articles.



To set up and use the Local Admin Access topic, refer to Set up the Local Admin Access topic.

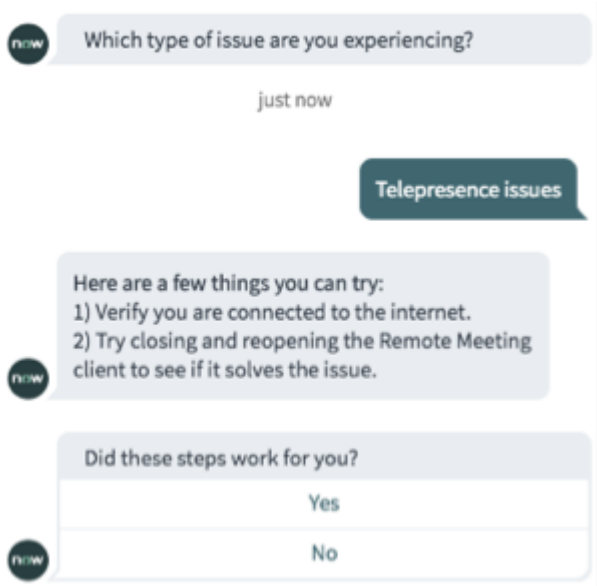
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Meeting Room Issues

Users can request help with meeting room issues, such as conferencing problems, sound issues, display, connectivity, sharing, and more.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

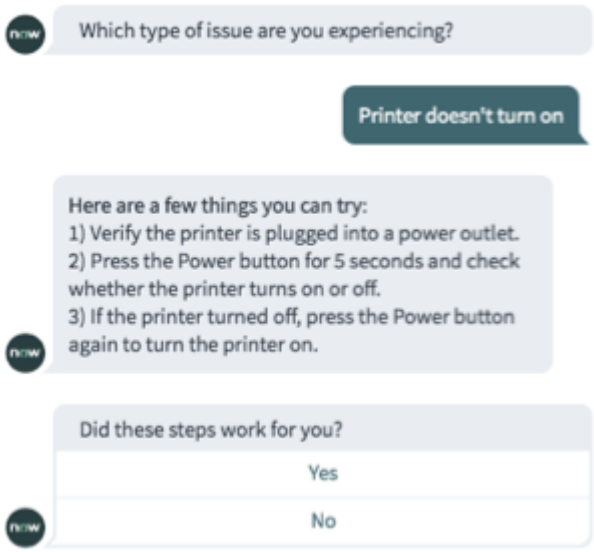


Printer Issues

Users can request help with issues associated with a printer, such as no ink, printer not working, or connectivity problems. This topic can be used with Issue Auto Resolution.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

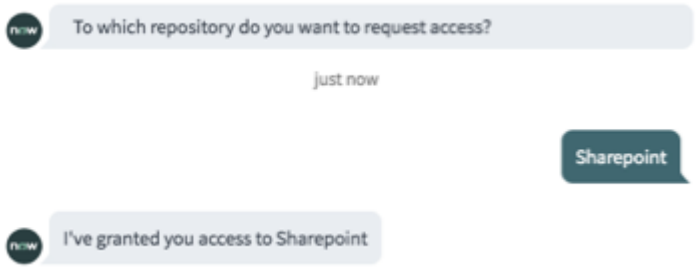


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Repository Access

Users can request and gain access to a data repository manually, or choose from preloaded available repositories.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

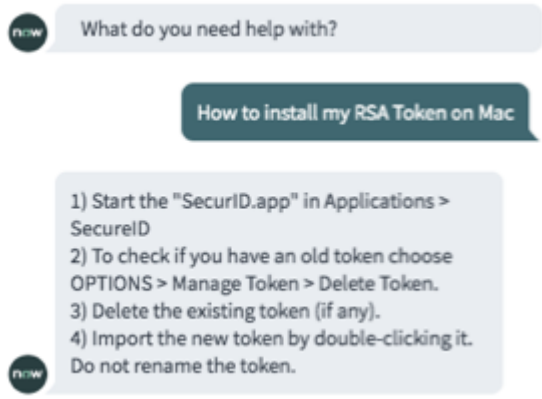


RSA Token

Users can request an RSA token or report a problem with an RSA token. Users can also request help with the setup of an RSA token.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident



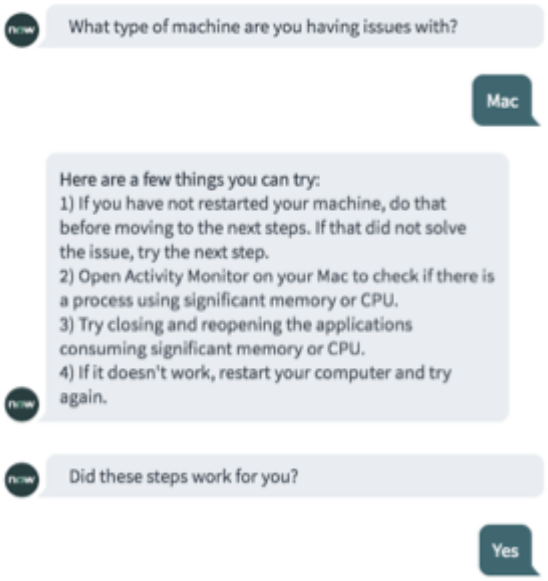
Troubleshoot Slow Computer

Users can request help associated with a slow computer, such as low RAM.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

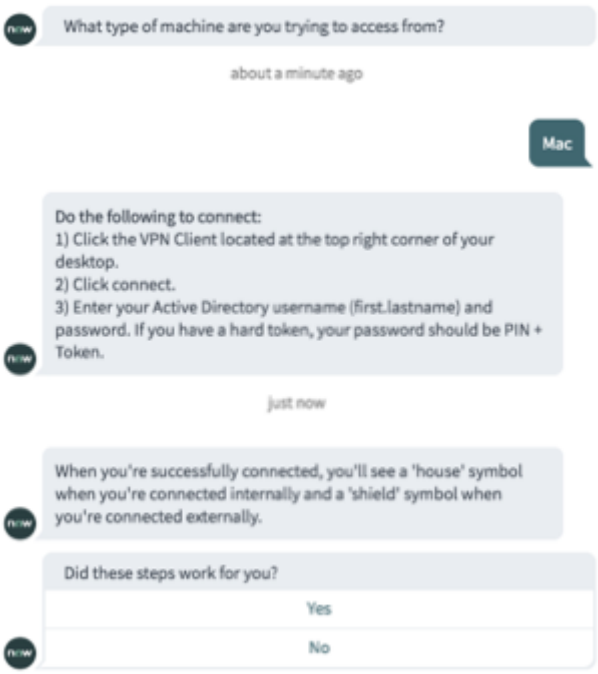


VPN Connectivity

Users can request help with connecting to VPN or setting up VPN to access business systems from remote locations.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident



Self-Service pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

Self-Service topic conversations are designed to give users to access IT-related information, such as open or check IT ticket status, verify assigned equipment, and Knowledge Base search.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Book Conference Room EXO

Users can book a conference room in Microsoft Exchange Online using Virtual Agent.

Requirement: Microsoft Exchange Online spoke (sn_ex_online_spke)

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

Basic flow:

1. User selects a city for the meeting.

   The city must be configured as a room resource.

2. User selects number of attendees and start date and time.
3. User selects meeting duration.

   By default, the minimum duration is 30 minutes.

4. Virtual Agent provides a list of available rooms.

   Room availability lookup is done in batches of 10 rooms. Five rooms are displayed at a time, with pagination through the lookup results.

5. User provides a meeting subject and can send the invitation to attendees if the user provides email addresses.
6. User confirms meeting details, and the request is submitted.



Book Conference Room OnPrem

Users can book a conference room in on-premises Microsoft Exchange Server using Virtual Agent.

Requirement: Microsoft Exchange Server spoke (sn_exchange_spoke)

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Basic flow:

1. User selects a city for the meeting.

   The city must be configured as a room resource.

2. User selects number of attendees and start date and time.
3. User selects meeting duration.

   By default, the minimum duration is 30 minutes.

4. Virtual Agent provides a list of available rooms.

   Room availability lookup is done in batches of 50 rooms. Five rooms are displayed at a time, with pagination through the lookup results.

5. User provides a meeting subject and can send the invitation to attendees if the user provides email addresses.
6. User confirms meeting details, and the request is submitted.

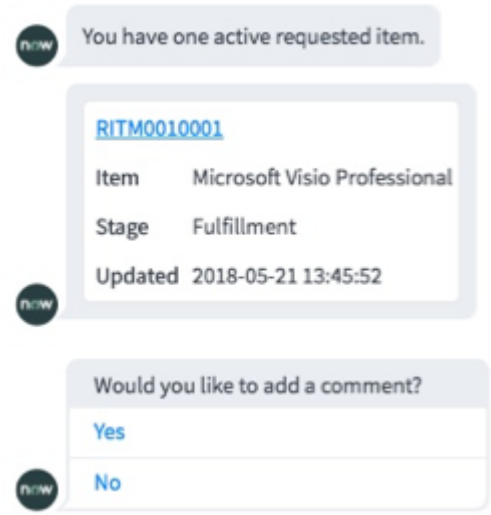


Check IT Ticket Status

Users can check the status of active IT tickets (incidents or requests). When a user asks about a ticket status, Virtual Agent responds with a list of all active tickets for that user. Each ticket includes a link to the incident or request, the item, the status (**Stage**), and when it was updated.

Users can add comments and also ask to chat with a live agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



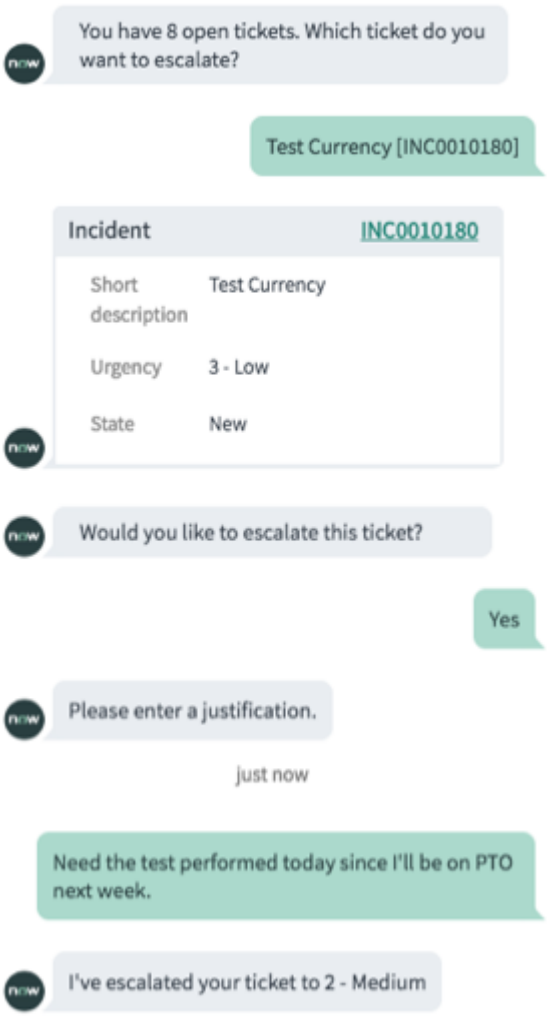
Check Ticket and Support Status

Users can search for an incident, a customer case, or an HR ticket by the ticket number, short description, or description. A search using the short description or description shows the ticket updated within the past month.

Escalate IT Ticket

Users can raise the urgency of an IT ticket for a faster resolution. Escalating a ticket priority requires choosing the incident and verifying the escalation. Users must provide a justification to escalate the incident. Virtual Agent escalates the incident to the next urgency level, for example, from low to medium, or from medium to high. If an incident is already at high-level urgency, Virtual Agent alerts the user to this and asks if the user would like to add a comment to help expedite resolution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Get Password Reset Link (deprecated)

This topic is deprecated. Use Reset Password instead.

Users can access a password reset link when system lockout occurs or when passwords are forgotten. When a user enters keywords related to password reset, Virtual Agent provides a link to the password reset process. If a user is not authenticated in the system, Virtual Agent requests the user's email address. If a user is not enrolled in Password Reset, Virtual Agent provides a link to **Password Enrollment**.

Note: An admin must properly configure the password reset process with a valid verification type for this topic to work as described. For details, see Configure your Password Reset process.

Get Zoom Meeting Recording

Users can get a recording of a Zoom meeting that they hosted in Microsoft Exchange Online.

Requirements:

- Microsoft Exchange Online spoke (com.sn.msexchange.spoke)
- Zoom spoke (com.sn.zoom.spoke)
- User email address must be configured in the User [sys_user] table
- User email address must match the address in Microsoft Exchange Online and Zoom

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

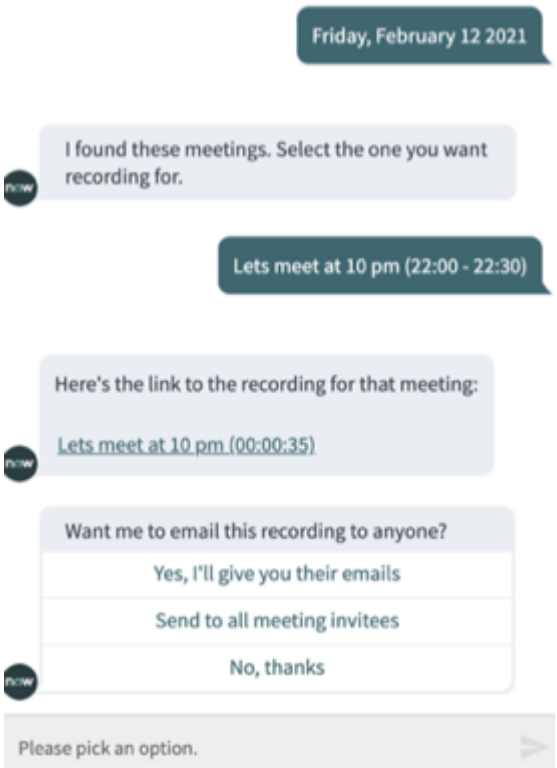
This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

Basic flow:

1. User enters when the meeting took place.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of possible meetings.
3. User selects the desired meeting.
4. Virtual Agent sends a link to the recording.

   If the recording has a passcode enabled, the email includes the passcode.

   The user can also share the recording with the meeting invitees or to a list of emails. If the host shares the meeting link, recipients receive an email notification.



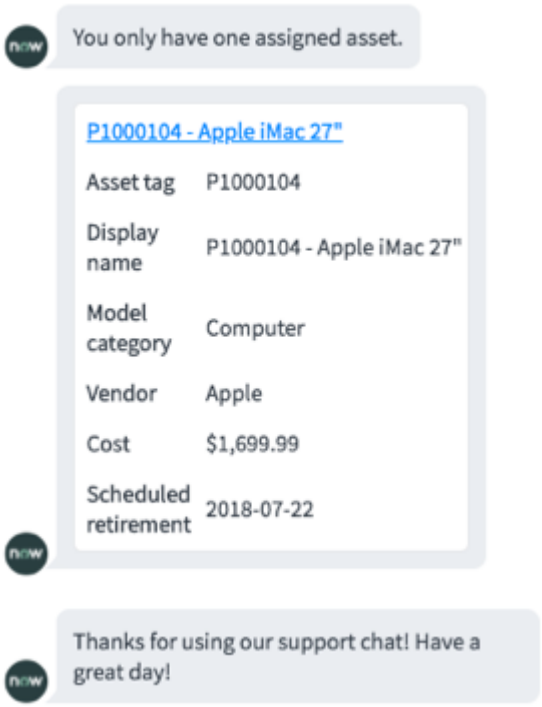
My Assigned Equipment

Users can view a list of all assigned equipment, such as laptops, mobile phones, and monitors. Clicking an item link provides additional details about the asset. Users can also create an asset-related incident directly within the conversation. Opening an incident from this conversation initiates the Open IT Ticket conversation topic by using the Create Incident topic block.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Open IT Ticket (deprecated)

This topic is deprecated. Use Open IT Ticket 2.0 instead.

Note: This conversation topic is refactored to use the Create Incident topic block.

Users can open an incident or access relevant knowledge base articles to resolve an issue. After typing keywords, such as `open ticket` or `incident`, Virtual Agent prompts the user to enter a short description of the issue. Virtual Agent returns links to relevant knowledge base articles and asks if an article resolved the issue. If it did not, Virtual Agent asks for the urgency of the issue and creates an incident, providing a link to the actual incident.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

When creating an incident, if you also want to create an associated Universal Request and display the Universal Request card in Virtual Agent instead of the incident, the Universal Request plugin (com.snc.universal_request) must be active, and the **Create Universal Request with incident** system property (*`com.snc.create_universal_request_with_incident`*) must be set to **Yes** (the default is Yes).

Note: Locate the property within the **Incident Properties** module, in the **Incident VA Conversation** category. Users with the itil_admin role have read and write permissions.

Open IT Ticket 2.0

This topic is recommended to create an IT incident. Users can leverage machine-learning algorithms with application logic for predicting similar open tickets. Prevent users from opening duplicate incidents by finding similar incidents and asking if the user wants to add comments to the similar incident.

Requirement: Predictive Intelligence for Incident plugin (com.snc.incident.ml)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Add Comments-Similar Incident
- Contextual Search
- Create Incident

This topic was formerly called Intelligent Open IT Ticket. Both the Open IT Ticket and Report IT issue topics have been deprecated and replaced with this topic. If you have been using any of these three topics directly prior to the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations version 5.6 release, the deprecated topic name will display in the portal and must be updated. To update to the new template, navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Virtual Agent** > **Designer**. Duplicate the Open IT Ticket 2.0 topic, save it, and then select **Publish**.

Process Approval

Users with the approver_user role can access active approval requests. Virtual Agent returns all active approvals as a list. Users click an approval to access the actual approval record to approve or reject.

Service Disruptions

Users can access all known outage information. When a user asks if a particular system is down, Virtual Agent returns a list of links displaying planned or unplanned outages and any system degradations. Users can click the links for more detailed information about a specific outage or degradation, as well as click **Show more** when additional outages are known.



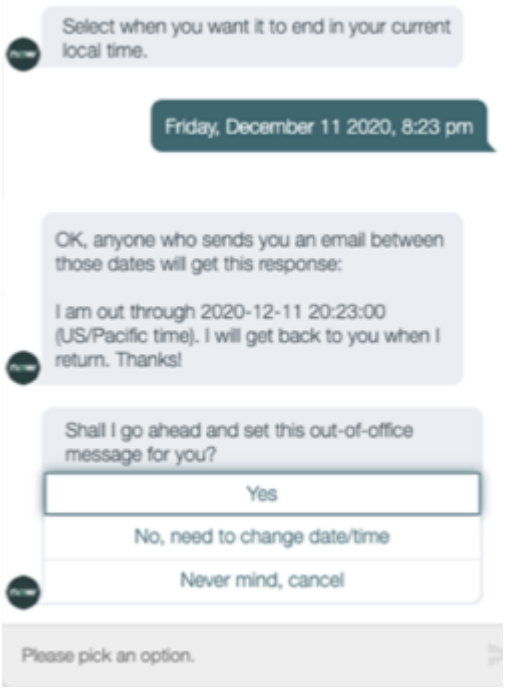
Set OOO reply Exchange Server

Users can set an automatic out-of-office reply for Microsoft Exchange Server using Virtual Agent. The user selects the start and end time using their current local time zone. This topic recognizes date-range entities and intents. The message is hard-coded and is the same for internal and external recipients.

Requirement: Microsoft Exchange Server spoke (sn_exchange_spoke)

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Submit a request (deprecated)

Note: While you can use the Submit a request topic to search for and request catalog items, the recommended method is to use the Fallback setup topic.

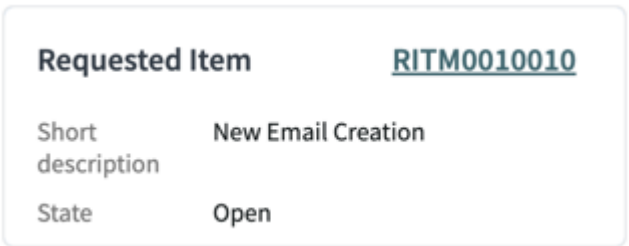
Users can submit a request by choosing from all available options. For example, when a user is requesting an item, the Virtual Agent prompts the user to enter a search keyword. After the user enters the keyword, Virtual Agent responds with available choices in a carousel view.

This topic uses the following Service Catalog topic blocks:

- Request Catalog Item
- Search Catalog Item

When the user selects the required item, the following scenarios are possible:

- A user can submit a request in the conversation mode (by answering the questions in line). After the request submission, a requested item card is displayed with the request number as a link to the request page.



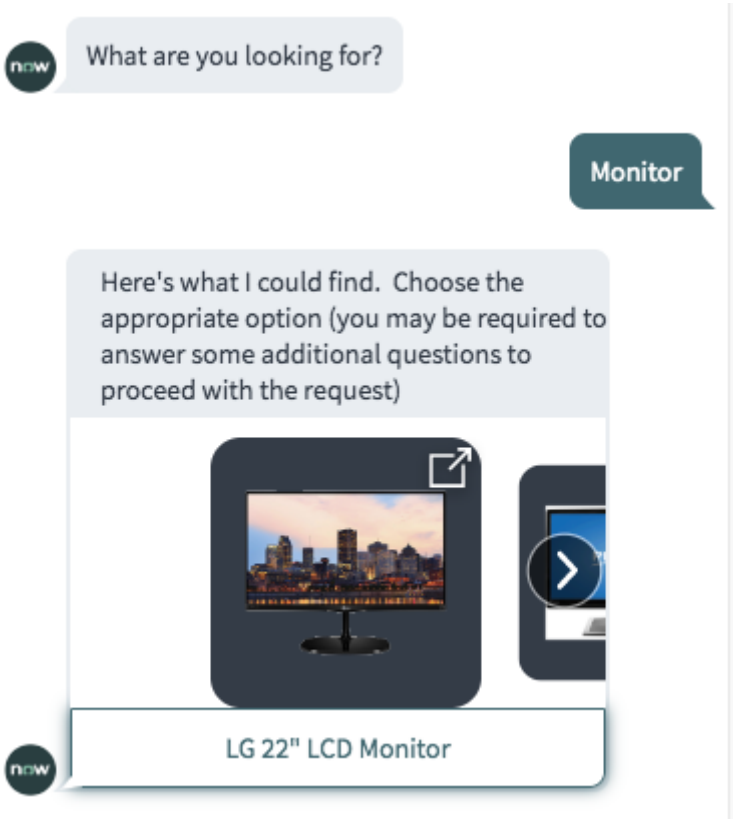
Note: In Now® Mobile, the URL opens the native screen.

- A user can submit a request in a popup or a window.
  - In case of a popup, Virtual Agent provides a link for the user to submit the request in a popup without navigating to a new tab. A non-conversational catalog item can be rendered as a popup only if it does not have any Custom, Custom with label, or UI Page variables. For more information, see Service Catalog topic blocks in Virtual Agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In case of a window, Virtual Agent provides a link for the user to submit the request in the Service Portal defined in the *sn_itsm_va.com.snc.itsm.virtualagent.portal_url* property. A non-conversational item will be rendered as a window it has a Custom, Custom with label, or UI Page variable. For more information, see Service Catalog topic blocks in Virtual Agent.

Note: Now Mobile opens the item in Mobile Employee Service Portal (mesp).



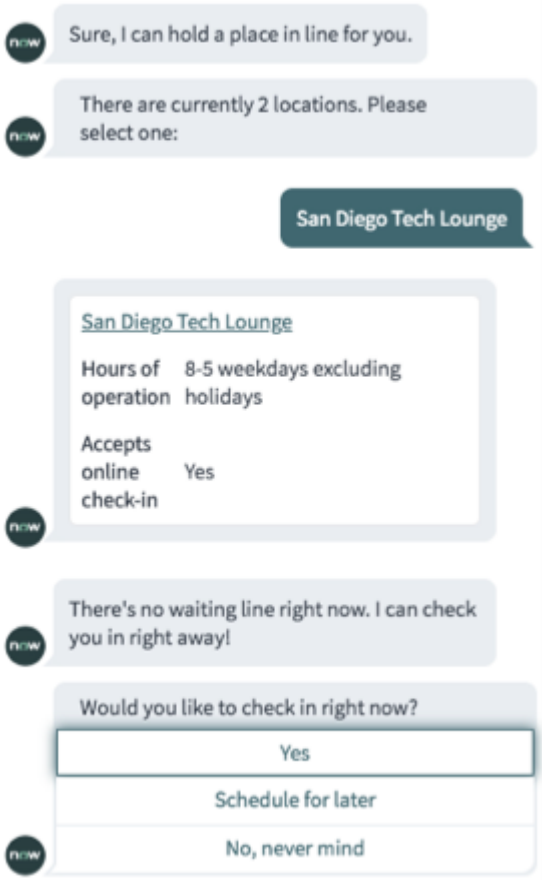
Walk-up Check-in

Users can check into a ServiceNow® Walk-up Experience location and secure a place in the queue, or they can schedule an appointment at a walk-up location for themselves. Users can also schedule an appointment on behalf of someone else.

Requirement: Walk-up Experience plugin (com.snc.walkup)

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Virtual Agent Academy: Get service faster with Virtual Agent and Walk-Up Experience (video from the Virtual Agent Academy)

Windows 365 Cloud PC

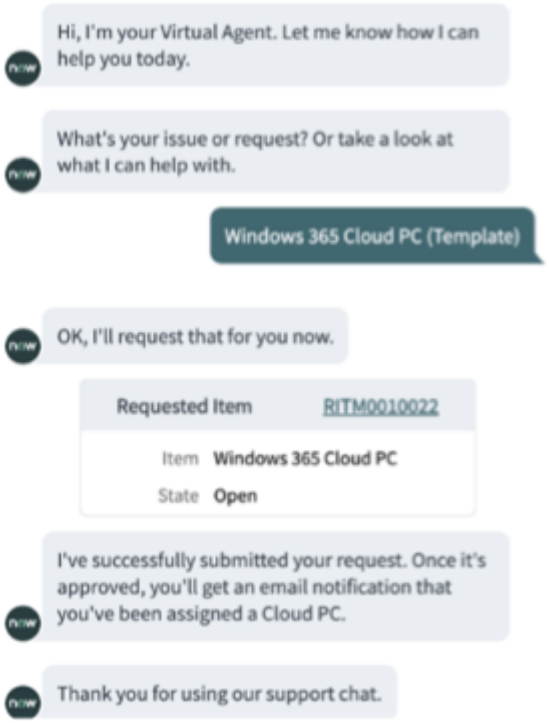
Users can request a Microsoft 365 Cloud PC for themselves through a Virtual Agent conversation. The provisioning is reviewed by the user's manager.

Requirements:

- Microsoft Azure Active Directory spoke (com.sn.azure_ad.spoke)
- Integration with the Microsoft service via ServiceNow® Integration Hub and Workflow Studio

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Citrix session pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

Users can reset any Citrix desktop or application session using Virtual Agent conversation flows. Users can also provision a Citrix desktop or application.

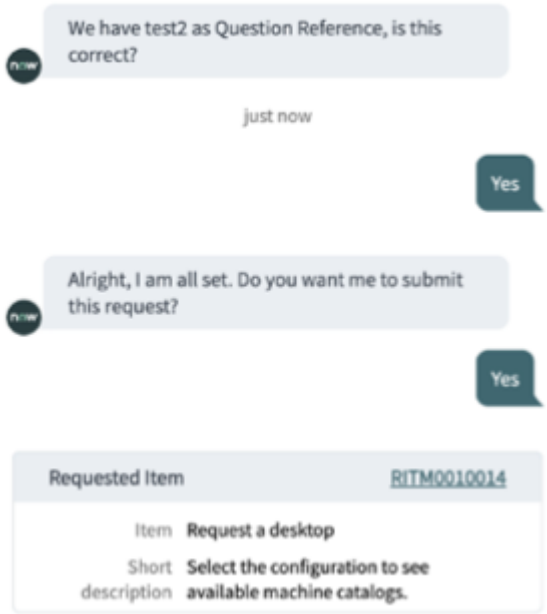
Natural Language Understanding (NLU) is used to identify and trigger the Citrix action that a user wants to perform.

Requirement: Citrix IT Service Management Connector (x_cion_citrix_it_s)

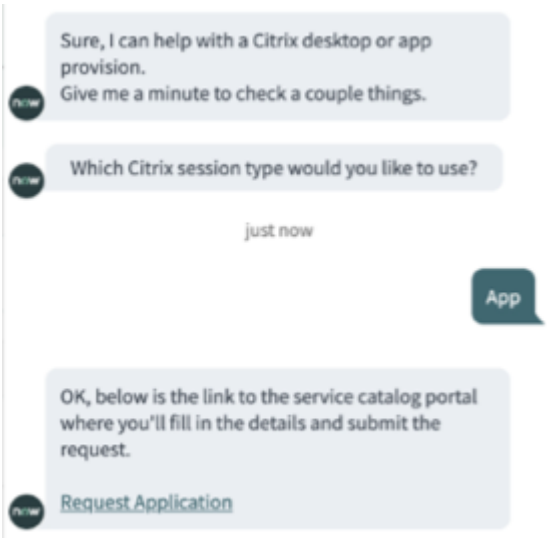
Provision Citrix Desktop/Apps

Virtual Agent can provision a Citrix desktop or an application directly from a conversation. The user selects the session type. When requesting a desktop, Virtual Agent asks for the OS and returns the requested item details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



When requesting an application, Virtual Agent sends a link to the Service Portal, where the user can submit the request.



Virtual Agent sends an actionable notification to the user to inform them once the desktop or application has been provisioned, or if the provisioning was unsuccessful.

This topic uses the Request Catalog Item Service Catalog topic block.

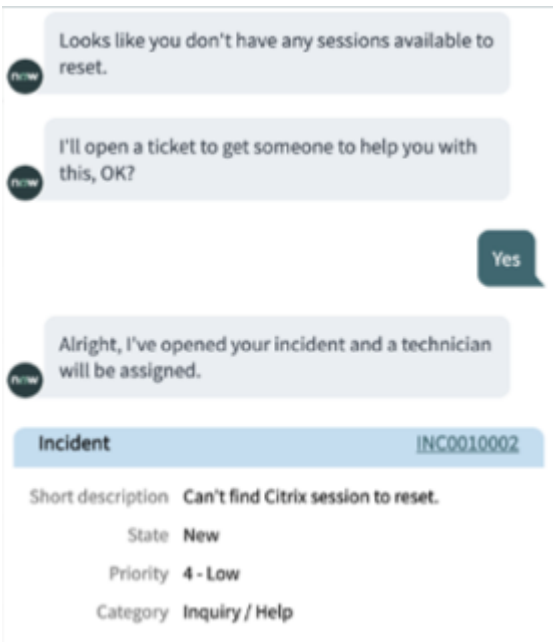
Reset Citrix Sessions

Virtual Agent provides a list of possible sessions to reset, and the user can choose to reset an individual session or all sessions at once.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



If the user does not have any sessions available to reset, Virtual Agent can open an Incident on behalf of the user.



This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

Password management topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

End users can perform password reset, password change, and account unlock actions using Virtual Agent conversations.

End users can initiate a password management conversation with Virtual Agent by entering the keywords `Reset`, `Change`, `Unlock`, or `Password`.

Users who are not logged in can perform the Reset Password and Unlock Account actions. Users who are logged in can perform the Change Password, Reset Password, and Unlock Password actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Requirements:

- Password Reset (com.glideapp.password_reset) plugin
- Password Reset Virtual Agent Conversations (com.snc.password_reset.virtual_agent) plugin

Note: In order for the password reset process to be available in Virtual Agent, ensure that you selected the **Enabled on Virtual Agent** check box in the Password Reset process configuration page.

For more information about the password reset process, see Password Reset for Virtual Agent.

Verification options for password reset in Virtual Agent conversations

The following identity verification options are supported in Virtual Agent conversations. Custom verifications are not supported in Virtual Agent.

- Personal data verification: User provides specific pieces of personal data.
- Google Authenticator verification: User enters the generated code from the Google service Authenticator mobile app.
- SMS code verification: User enters the code received via mobile text message.
- Email code verification: User enters the code received via email.
- Security question verification: User enters the configured security question answers.

For more information, see Configure your Password Reset process.

Change Password

Users can request to change their user password.

This topic uses the Display Password Reset URLs topic block.

Basic flow:

1. Virtual Agent asks the user to input their current password.
2. If the current password matches, the user can enter a new password.
3. Virtual Agent displays the password rules.
4. If the user provides a password that meets the password requirements, Virtual Agent updates the password.
5. If the user does not enter a valid password, the user must reenter the password.

Reset Password

Users can request to reset their user password.

This topic uses the Display Password Reset URLs topic block.

Basic flow:

1. Virtual Agent sends identity verification information to the end user, based on the password reset process configuration.
2. If the user successfully verifies their identity with the given inputs, Virtual Agent provides the reset steps.
3. Virtual Agent displays the password rules.
4. The user enters a new password, adhering to the password rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. If the password does not meet the criteria, Virtual Agent prompts the user to reenter the password.
6. Once the password meets the criteria, Virtual Agent resets the password.

Unlock Account

Users can request to verify their locked user account.

This topic uses the Display Password Reset URLs topic block.

Basic flow:

1. Virtual Agent sends identity verification information to the end user, based on the password reset process configuration.
2. If the user successfully verifies their identity with the given inputs, Virtual Agent provides the verification information.
3. Once the user has been identified and verified, Virtual Agent unlocks the user's account.

Microsoft Office 365 Group pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage Microsoft Office 365 Groups using actions in conversation flows.

Natural Language Understanding (NLU) is used to identify and trigger the Microsoft Office 365 Group action that a user wants to perform.

Requirement: Microsoft Azure AD spoke (com.sn.azure_ad.spoke) plugin

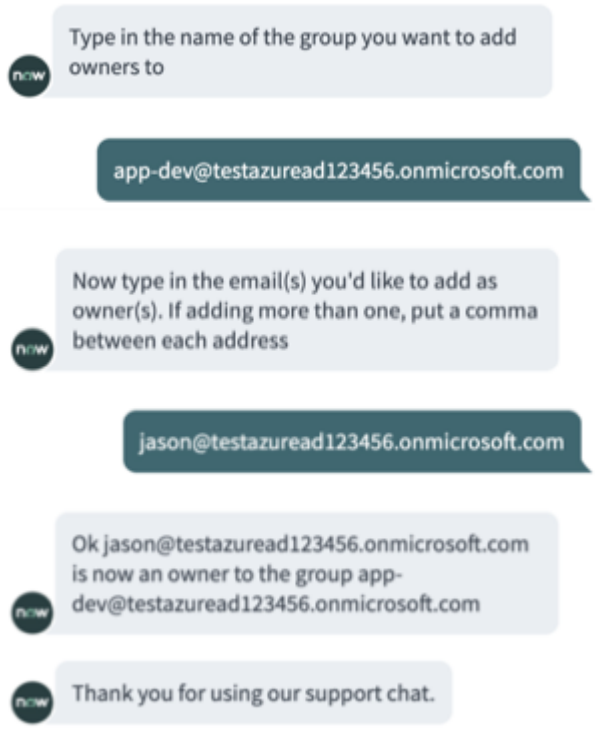
Note: If the Microsoft Office 365 topics are duplicated in a different scope than ITSM VA Conversations, script logic can be affected and cause errors.

Add Owner to Office 365 Group

Group Owners can add other users as Group Owners by providing the group name and the user email addresses to add.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

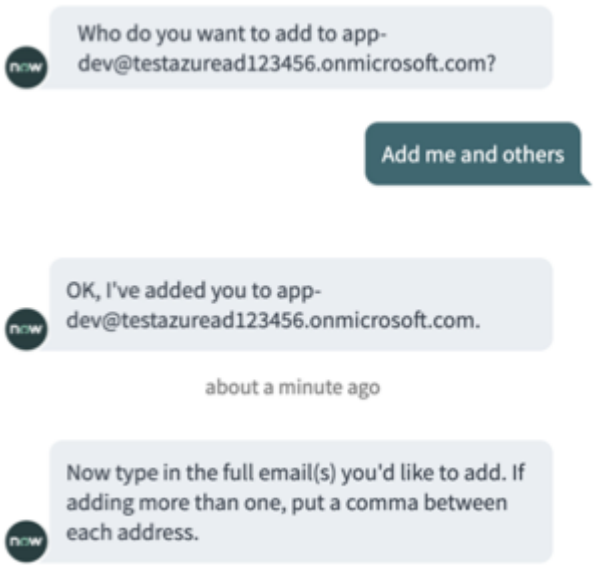
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Add User to Office 365 Group

Group owners can add themselves or other users to a Microsoft Office 365 group by providing the group name and the email address of one or more users to add.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.



Create Office 365 Group

Users can create a group in Microsoft Office 365 by providing the following information:

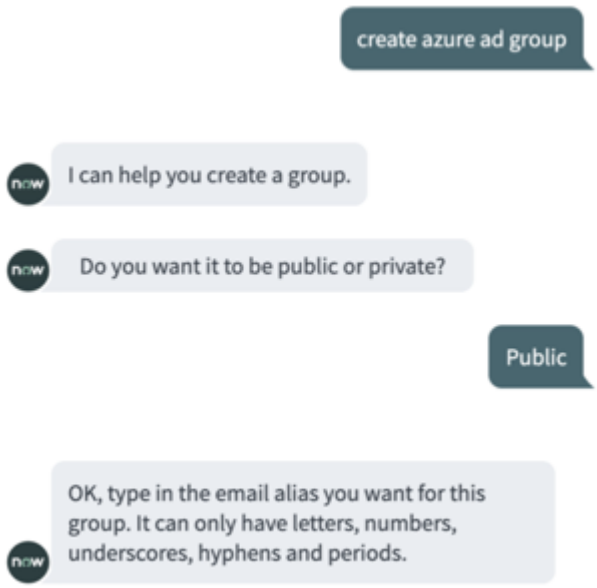
- Group privacy
- Group email alias
- Outlook display name

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Group description
- Owners and members (optional)

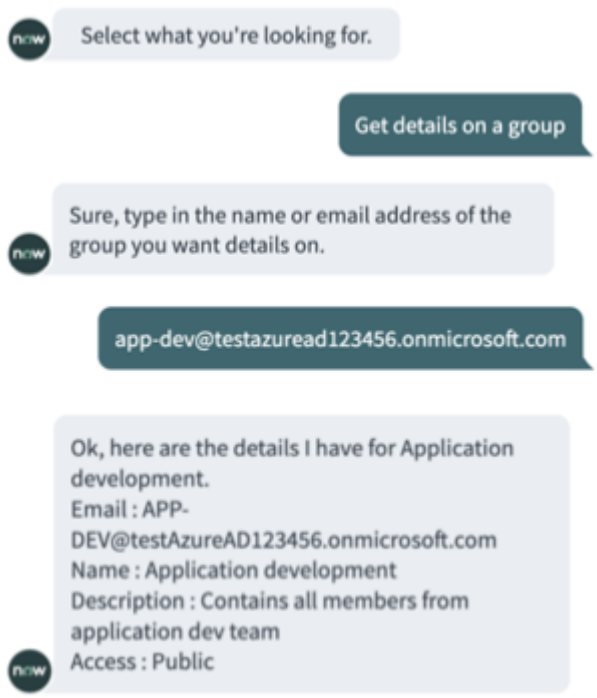
The current user is automatically added as the Group Owner, along with any other specified users.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.



Get Office 365 Group Details

Group members can get group details by providing the name or email of the group.

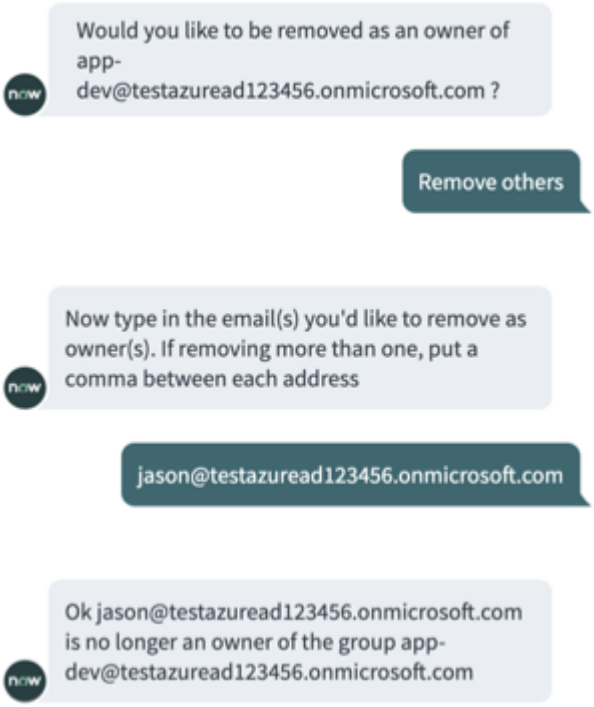


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Remove Office 365 group Owner

Group Owners can remove themselves or other Group Owners by providing the group name and the user email addresses to remove.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

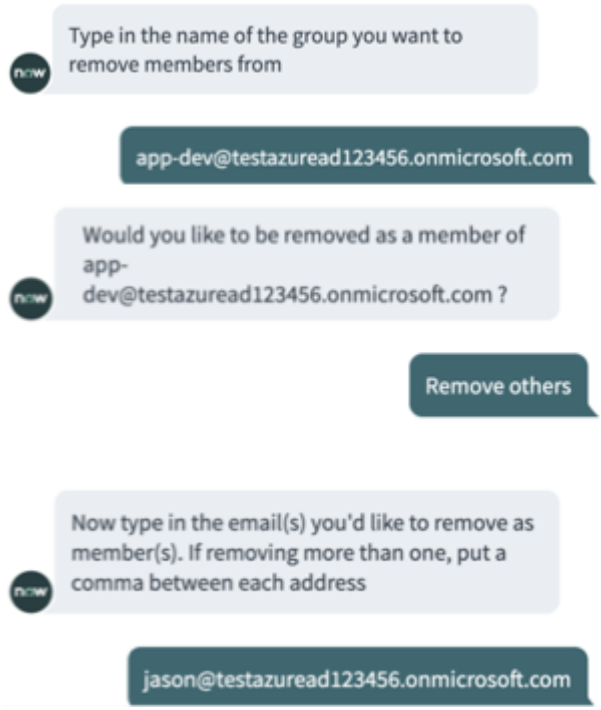


Remove Office 365 group Users

Users can remove themselves from a Microsoft Entra ID group. Group owners can remove other users from a group. Provide the group name and user email addresses to remove.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Microsoft Active Directory pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage Microsoft Active Directory distribution lists using actions in conversation flows.

Natural Language Understanding (NLU) is used to identify and trigger the Microsoft Active Directory Group action that a user wants to perform.

Requirement: Microsoft AD spoke for Integration Hub (com.sn.ad.spoke) plugin

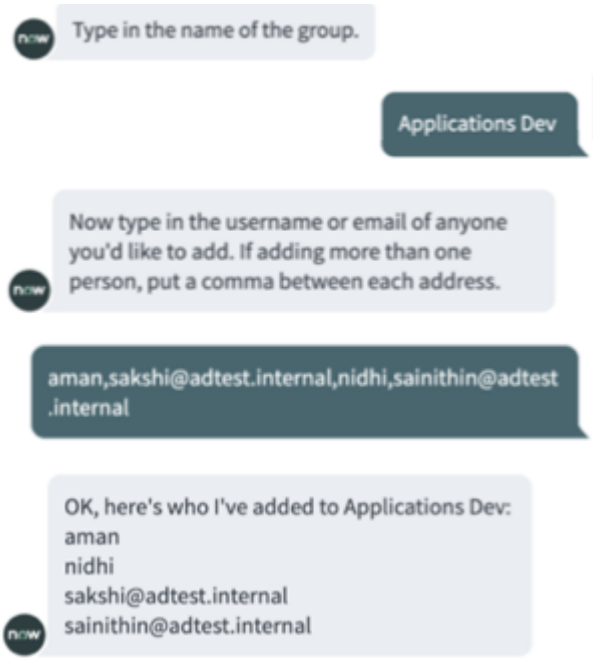
Note: If the Microsoft Active Directory topics are duplicated in a different scope than ITSM Virtual Agent conversations, script logic can be affected and cause errors.

Add User to AD Group

Group owners can add themselves or other users to a Microsoft Active Directory Group distribution list by providing the group name and the email address or username of one or more users to add.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Create AD Distribution Group

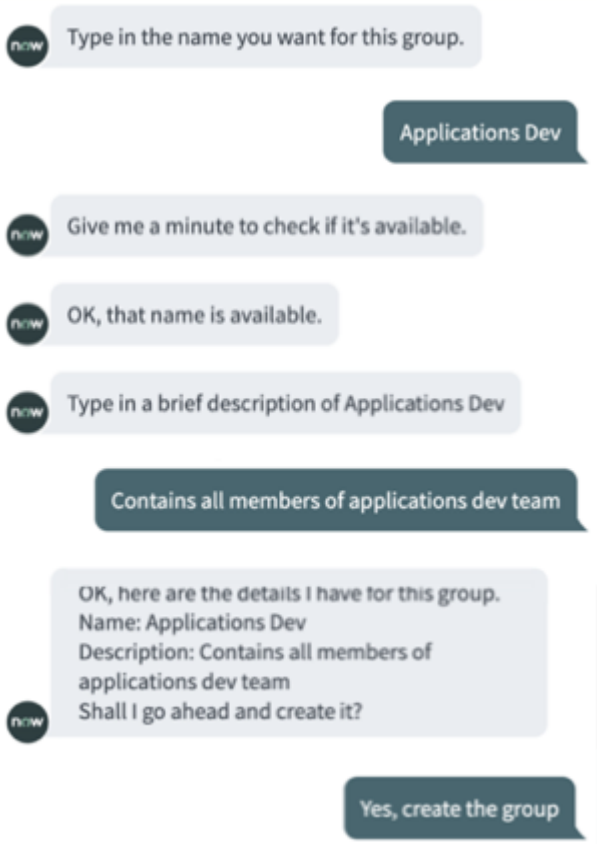
Users can create a Microsoft Active Directory distribution list by providing the following information:

- Group name
- Group description
- Members (optional)

The current user is automatically added as the group owner. Distribution lists are always public.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

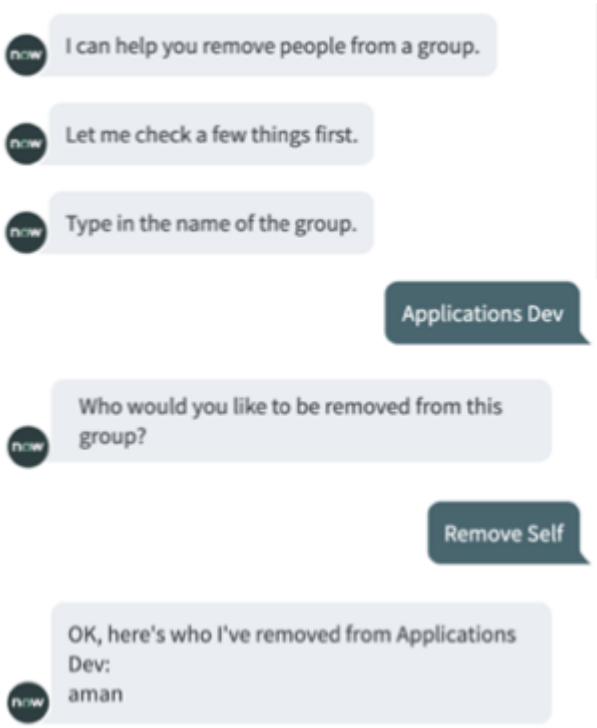
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Remove User from AD Group

Users can remove themselves from a Microsoft Active Directory Group distribution list. Group owners can remove other users from a group. Provide the group name and username or email addresses to remove.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.

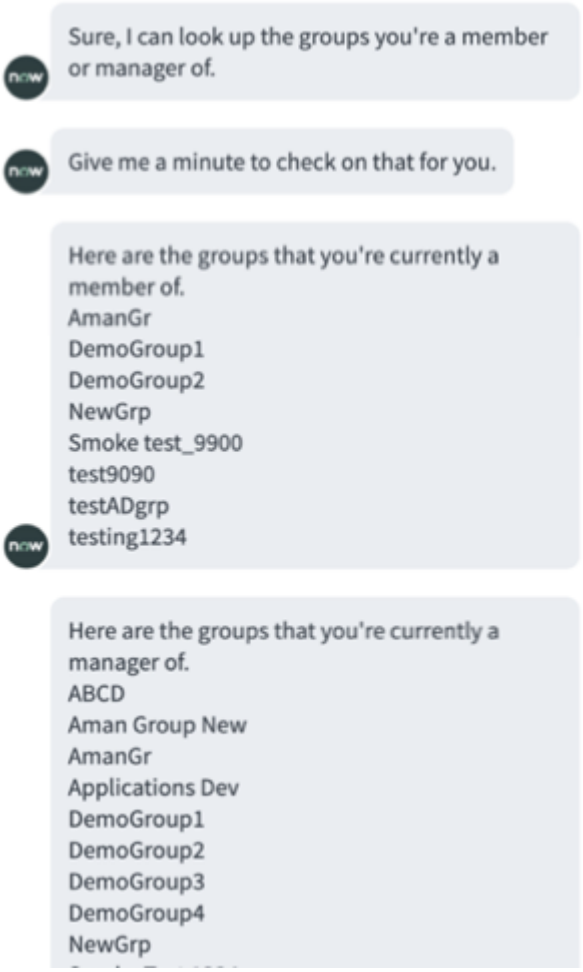


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Show My AD Group Membership

Group members can see a list of the Microsoft Active Directory distribution lists of which they are currently a member or manager.

This topic uses the Create Incident topic block.



Microsoft Exchange Online meeting management pre-built topic for ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage meetings in Microsoft Exchange Online. Using the Manage Meetings EXO topic, you can schedule, reschedule, and cancel a meeting.

Manage Meetings EXO v1.0

Natural Language Understanding (NLU) is used to identify and trigger the meeting action that a user wants to perform. Users can schedule, reschedule, or cancel a meeting.

Requirements:

- Microsoft Exchange Online spoke (sn_ex_online_spke)
- Email addresses for meeting attendees must be configured in the User [sys_user] table to be added to meeting invites
- Some actions can use the Microsoft Teams Communication spoke (sn_msteams_com_spk) to send meeting links to Microsoft Teams
- Some actions can use the Cisco Webex Teams spoke (sn_cisco_teams_spk)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Some actions can use the Zoom spoke (com.sn.zoom.spoke) to add meeting links
- This topic uses the Employee Experience VA topic blocks

Note: If this topic is duplicated in a different scope than ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations, script logic can be affected and cause errors. This topic must be duplicated in the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations scope.

Basic flow for scheduling a meeting:

1. User enters the email addresses for all attendees, the meeting time, and the meeting duration.
2. Virtual Agent provides a list of available meeting times, based on the calendars of the invitees.
3. User enters the meeting subject and description.
4. User can choose the type of meeting: virtual/online, conference room, or hybrid.

   If the spokes are enabled on the instance, the user can add a meeting link for Microsoft Teams, Webex, or Zoom.
5. Virtual Agent returns the meeting link (if applicable) and the meeting details.
6. User confirms that Virtual Agent should schedule the meeting.
7. Once the user confirms, Virtual Agent sends the email invitations and schedules the meeting.

Note: The user can also schedule a meeting through Virtual Agent using the Microsoft Teams service.

Basic flow for canceling a meeting:

1. User enters the start and end date and time of the original meeting.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to cancel.
3. User selects the desired meeting or can choose to cancel all meetings during the specified duration.
4. Virtual Agent cancels all specified meetings and sends the user a confirmation email.

Basic flow for rescheduling a meeting:

1. User enters the original meeting date.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to reschedule.
3. User selects the desired meeting.
4. User enters a new meeting time.
5. Virtual Agent confirms that the meeting has been rescheduled.
6. User can reschedule additional meetings, if desired.

Manage Meetings EXO (deprecated)

This topic is deprecated. Use Manage Meetings EXO v1.0 instead.

Requirements:

- Microsoft Exchange Online spoke
- Email addresses for meeting attendees must be configured in the User [sys_user] table to be added to meeting invites

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Some actions can use the Zoom spoke (com.sn.zoom.spoke) to add meeting links
- Some actions can use the Microsoft Teams Communication spoke (sn_msteams_com_spk) to send meeting links to Microsoft Teams

Note: If this topic is duplicated in a different scope than ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations, script logic can be affected and cause errors. This topic must be duplicated in the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations scope.

Basic flow for scheduling a meeting:

1. User enters the email addresses for all attendees, the meeting time, and the meeting duration.
2. Virtual Agent provides a list of available meeting times, based on the calendars of the invitees.
3. User enters the meeting subject and description.
4. If the admin configured the script variable **default_collaboration_software** and the appropriate spoke is enabled on the instance, the user can add a Zoom link or a Microsoft Teams link.
5. Virtual Agent returns the meeting link (if applicable) and the meeting details.
6. User confirms that Virtual Agent should schedule the meeting.
7. Once the user confirms, Virtual Agent sends the email invitations and schedules the meeting.

Note: The user can also schedule a meeting through Virtual Agent using the Microsoft Teams service.

Basic flow for canceling a meeting:

1. User enters the start and end date and time of the original meeting.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to cancel.
3. User selects the desired meeting or can choose to cancel all meetings during the specified duration.
4. Virtual Agent cancels all specified meetings and sends the user a confirmation email.

Basic flow for rescheduling a meeting:

1. User enters the original meeting date.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to reschedule.
3. User selects the desired meeting.
4. User enters a new meeting time.
5. Virtual Agent confirms that the meeting has been rescheduled.
6. User can reschedule additional meetings, if desired.

Microsoft Exchange Server meeting management pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage meetings in Microsoft Exchange Server. Using the Manage Meetings EXS topic, you can schedule, reschedule, and cancel a meeting.

Manage Meetings EXS

Natural Language Understanding (NLU) is used to identify and trigger the meeting action that a user wants to perform. Users can schedule, reschedule, or cancel a meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Requirements:

- Microsoft Exchange Server spoke (sn_exchange_spoke)
- Email addresses for meeting attendees must be configured in the User [sys_user] table to be added to meeting invites
- Some topics can use the Zoom spoke to add meeting links

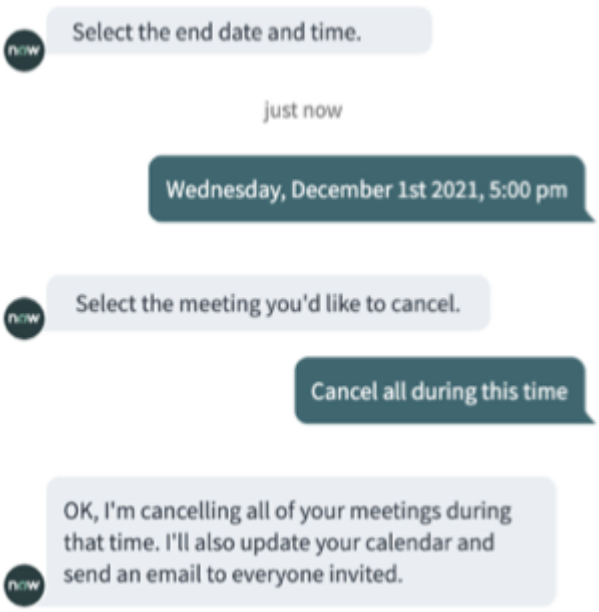
Note: If these topics are duplicated in a different scope than ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations, script logic can be affected and cause errors. This topic must be duplicated in the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations scope.

Manage Meetings EXS: Cancel a meeting

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to cancel a meeting, or users can select the desired template and select **Cancel Meeting**.

Basic flow:

1. User enters the start and end date and time of the original meeting.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to cancel.
3. User selects the desired meeting or can choose to cancel all meetings during the specified duration.
4. Virtual Agent cancels the meetings, sends an email to all attendees, and updates the calendar.



Manage Meetings EXS: Reschedule a meeting

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to reschedule a meeting, or the user can select the desired template and select **Reschedule Meeting**.

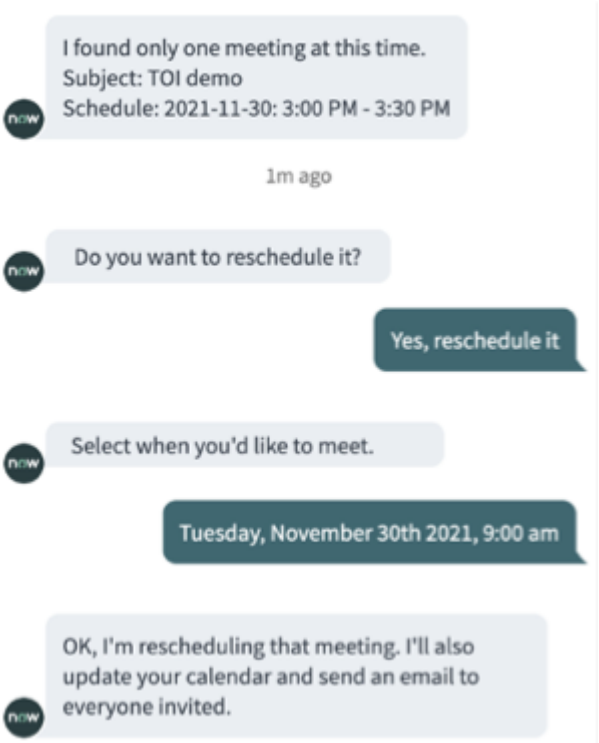
Basic flow:

1. User enters the original meeting date.
2. Virtual Agent returns a list of potential meetings to reschedule.
3. User selects the desired meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. User enters a new meeting time.
5. Virtual Agent reschedules the meeting, emails the attendees, and updates the calendar.

Virtual Agent reschedules the meeting, emails the attendees, and updates the calendar.



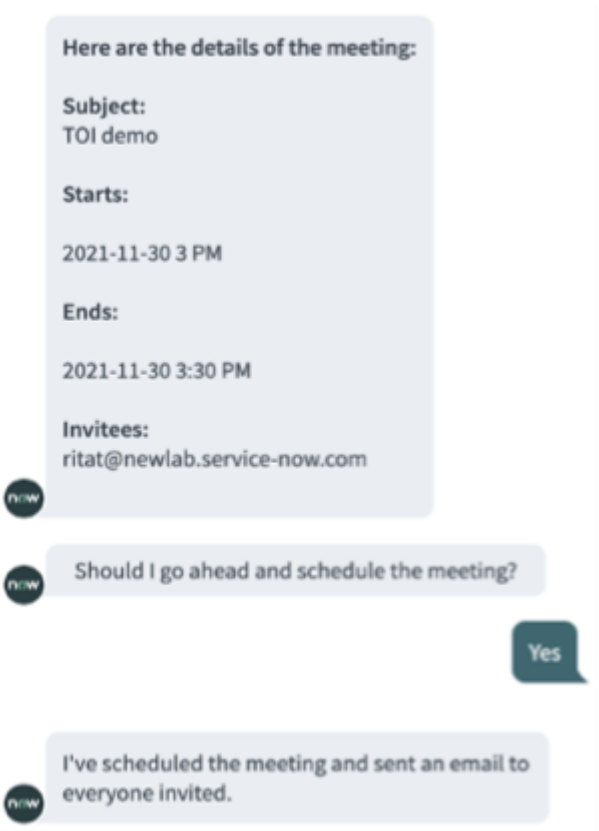
Manage Meetings EXS: Schedule a meeting

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to schedule a meeting, or the user can select the desired template and select **Set up Meeting**.

Basic flow:

1. User enters the email addresses for all attendees, the meeting time, and the meeting duration.
2. Virtual Agent provides a list of available meeting times, based on the calendars of the invitees.
3. User enters the meeting subject and description.
4. Virtual Agent returns the meeting details.
5. User confirms that Virtual Agent should schedule the meeting.
6. Once the user confirms, Virtual Agent sends the email invitations and schedules the meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Virtual machine pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage a virtual machine (VM) using conversation flows. With this conversation flow, you can start, stop, terminate, describe, and provision a virtual machine.

There are two categories of virtual machine management topics:

Topics that support AWS and Azure providers

Topics that are labeled **CAI** use the Cloud Access Interface to take action on virtual machines provisioned on AWS and Azure. The user must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role to perform these actions. The Virtual Agent admin can set the script variable *`max_records`* (default value=100) to denote the number of records to be fetched from Azure in a single REST API call. The script variable *`carousel_entries_threshold`* denotes the number of records the carousel input shows. If the number of records are greater than the specified value, a reference choice list is shown to the user.

Cloud Provisioning and Governance is not required to describe, start, stop, and terminate a VM for AWS and Azure. You can perform the following actions with the Cloud Access Interface (CAI) topics for Virtual Agent:

- Start a Virtual Machine CAI
- Stop a Virtual Machine CAI
- Terminate a Virtual Machine CAI
- Describe a Virtual Machine CAI

Topics that use the Cloud Provisioning and Governance plugin (com.snc.cloud.mgmt)

The following topics integrate with Cloud Provisioning and Governance (required):

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Manage Virtual Machine
- Provision Virtual Machine

Describe Virtual Machine CAI

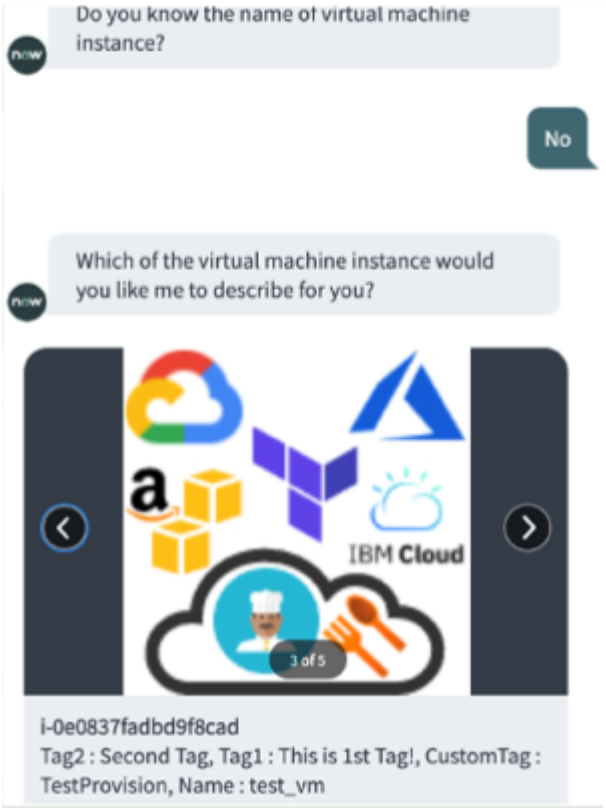
Users can see details of any assigned VM instance associated with the credential set up by the system administrator. If AWS encounters an error, Virtual Agent asks the user to create an incident for further investigation.

Returned details include Provider, Region, and Instance ID. The user can specify which VM to describe, or Virtual Agent can provide a list of available VM instances and the user can select the desired VM to describe.

Requirement: User must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role to perform these actions.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Virtual Machine Operation AWS
- Virtual Machine Operation Azure



Manage Virtual Machine

This topic calls the appropriate topic block (describe, start, stop, and terminate) to complete an end-to-end fulfillment of the request.

This topic calls the appropriate topic block (describe, start, stop, and terminate) to complete an end-to-end fulfillment of the request. This pre-built topic is read-only. Duplicate the topic in the Virtual Machine Management for Virtual Agent scope and activate it to use the conversation flow.

Requirement: Cloud Provisioning and Governance plugin (com.snc.cloud.mgmt)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Describe Virtual Machine
- Start Virtual Machine
- Stop Virtual Machine
- Terminate Virtual Machine

Provision Virtual Machine

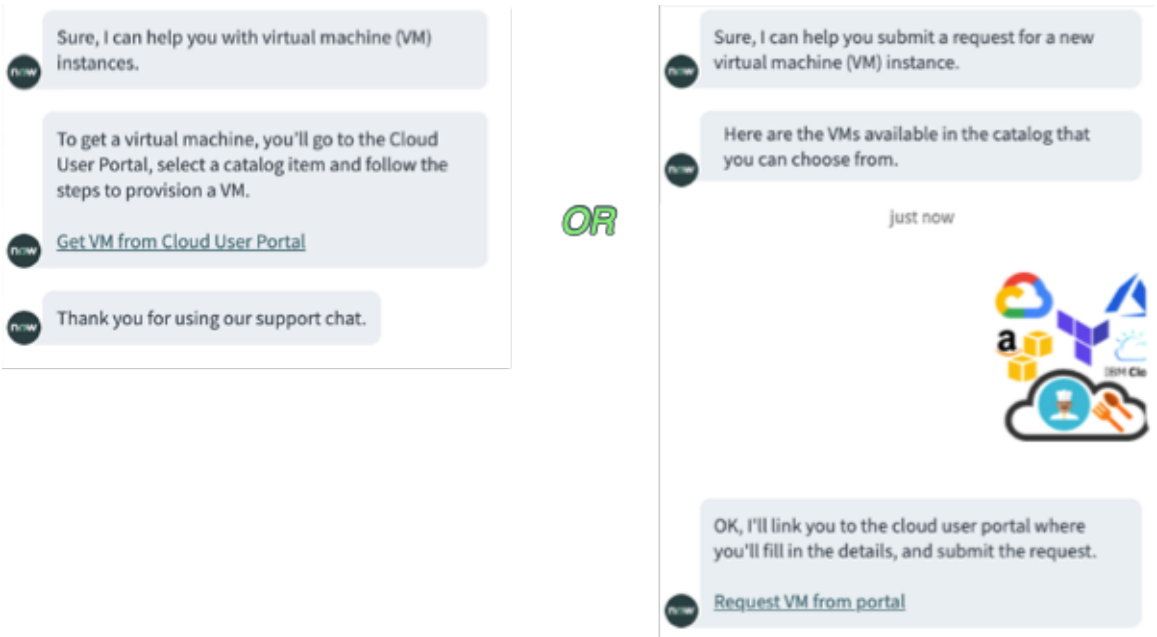
Users can request a new VM in a Virtual Agent conversation. Virtual Agent sends a link to the Cloud User Portal to submit the catalog item.

Requirement: Cloud Provisioning and Governance plugin (com.snc.cloud.mgmt)

Basic flow:

1. User requests a virtual machine.
2. Virtual Agent does one of the following:
   - Provides a link to the Cloud User Portal, along with instructions for requesting a VM from the catalog.
   - Displays items in the VM catalog that are assigned to the user.

     If the user can't find the desired catalog item, the user can either go directly to the Cloud User Portal or end the conversation.



Start Virtual Machine CAI

Users can start any assigned virtual machine instance associated with their credentials set up by the system administrator. If AWS encounters an error, Virtual Agent asks the user to create an incident for further investigation.

Requirement: User must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role to perform these actions.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

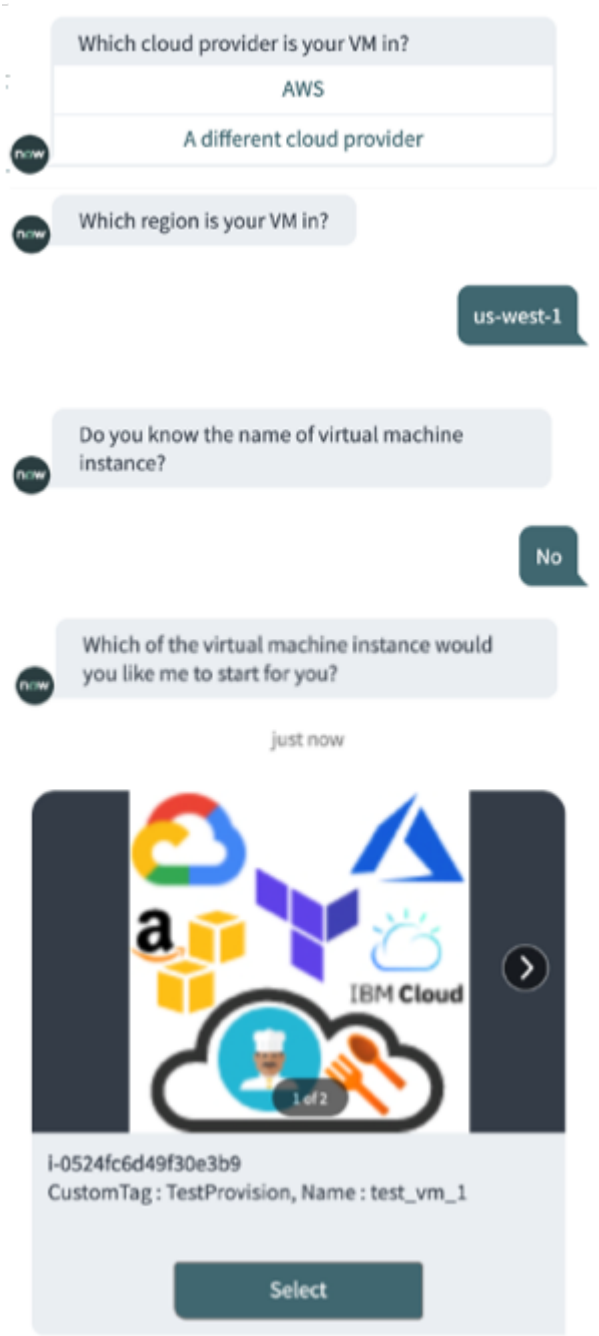
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Virtual Machine Operation AWS
- Virtual Machine Operation Azure

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to start, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent sends the user an actionable notification when the requested VM starts.
3. User can choose to see details, request additional instructions to log in to the virtual machine, or skip the notification.

   Virtual Agent also notifies the user if the operation was unsuccessful.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Stop Virtual Machine CAI

Users can stop any assigned VM instance associated with the credentials set up by the system administrator. If AWS encounters an error, Virtual Agent asks the user to create an incident for further investigation.

Requirement: User must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role to perform these actions.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Virtual Machine Operation AWS
- Virtual Machine Operation Azure

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to stop, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent sends the user an actionable notification when the requested VM stops.
3. User can choose to see details, request additional instructions to log in to the virtual machine, or skip the notification.

   Virtual Agent also notifies the user if the operation was unsuccessful.



Terminate Virtual Machine CAI

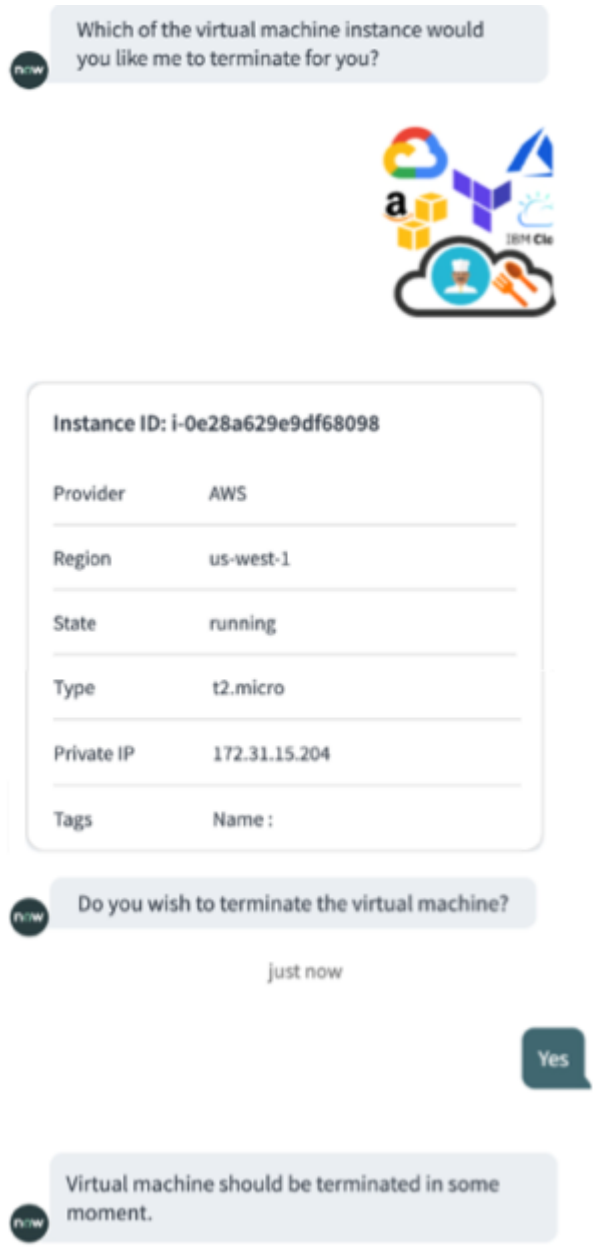
Users can terminate any assigned virtual machine instance associated with the credential set up by the system administrator. Because termination is a permanent action, Virtual Agent displays the VM details and asks for confirmation. If AWS encounters an error, Virtual Agent asks the user to create an incident for further investigation.

Requirement: User must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role to perform these actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This topic uses the following topic blocks:

- Virtual Machine Operation AWS
- Virtual Machine Operation Azure



Pre-built setup topics for Virtual Agent

Use pre-built setup topics to create a standard welcome greeting and a conversation closing. In addition, setup topics can provide user feedback and surveys, as well as error handling.

For more information about setup topics, see Setting up chat experiences for Virtual Agent users.

For a complete list of setup topics that are included with Virtual Agent, see Working with setup topics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Dynamic Greeting Topic

Users receive a dynamic, time-based greeting at the beginning of a conversation from a virtual agent. The greeting includes addressing the user by first name with the time of day, referencing any incident or request the user may have open, and mentioning outage information if an outage is occurring or planned. For example:

"Good morning, John. You currently have [x] incidents and [x] requests open. We are aware of [outage] with [service] that began at [start time]".

When the end time is known, the virtual agent includes the message:

"The [outage] is planned to end at [end time]".

Note: If there are no incidents, requests, or outages these messages do not display.

The dynamic greeting is followed by the standard greeting, which asks the user to enter information.

For more information about configuring the greeting setup topic, see (Legacy) Change the Virtual Agent greeting messages in the Greeting setup topic.

Fulfiller pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent

Fulfiller topic conversations are designed specifically for ITSM professionals with the itil role. These pre-built topics include resolving an incident, creating a problem, and updating data in the system.

Create Change Request

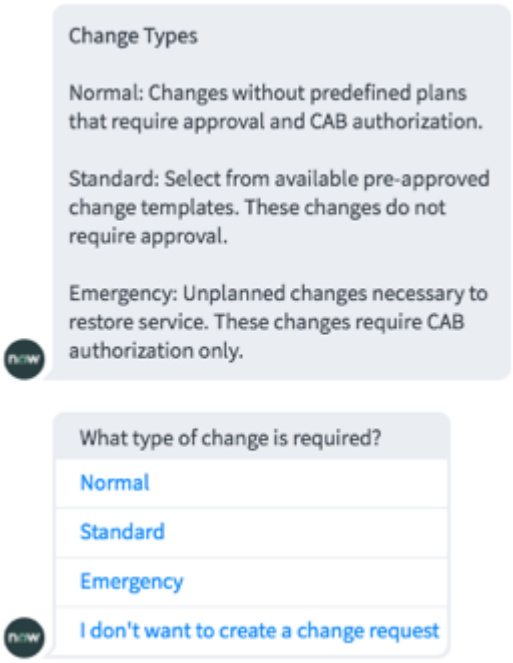
Users with the itil role can create change requests using their client of choice, such as Slack. Users indicate the type of change request (**Normal**, **Standard**, or **Emergency**). Change type definitions are provided by the virtual agent.

For normal and emergency change requests, Virtual Agent prompts the user to enter the following criteria:

- Short description
- Justification
- Configuration item
- Assignment group
- Planned start date
- Planned end date

For standard change requests, Virtual Agent sends a carousel link to a catalog of standard change items. After the user selects an item, Virtual Agent provides a link to open the associated category page to request the change.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



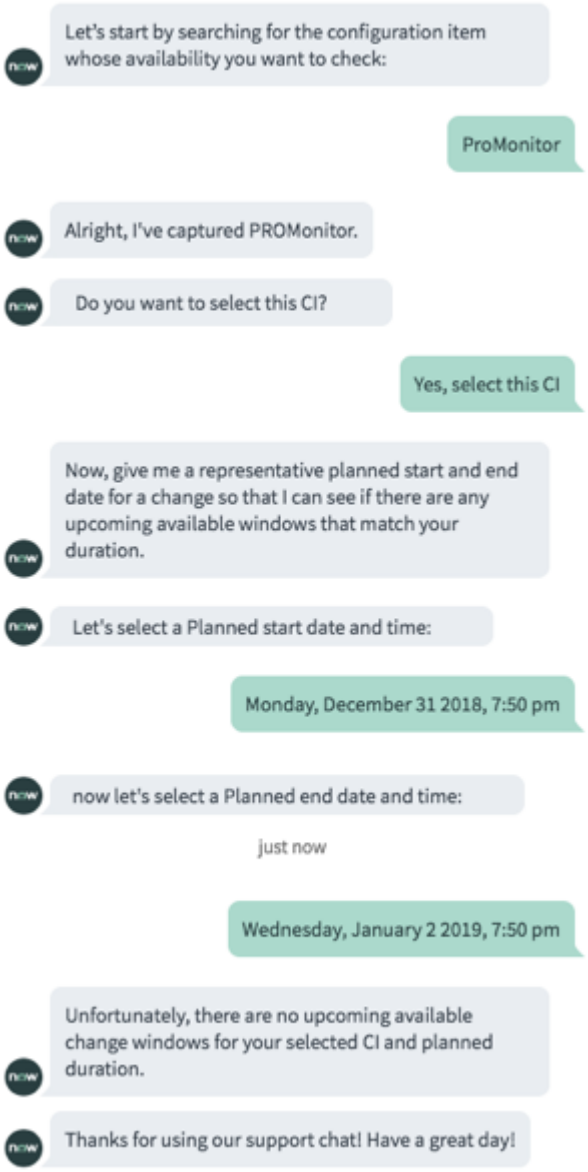
Create Problem

Users with the itil role can create problem records. Users provide a description of the problem and specify the urgency and the impact of the problem. Users must know and enter the associated problematic configuration item as well.

Identify Available Change Windows

Users with the itil role can check the next available change window for a configuration item. For example, you can determine the next available change window for a specific asset assigned to a user, regarding maintenance or black-out calendars. Users must enter the configuration item to check, such as `PROmonitor`, and then select a planned start and end date and time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



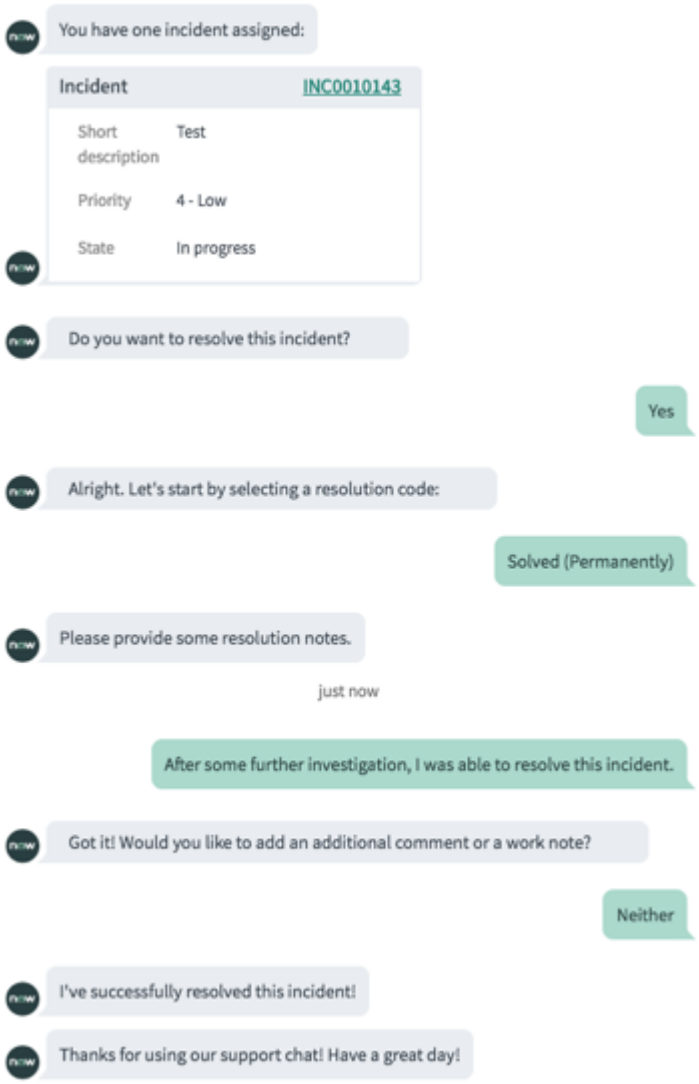
Identify Scheduled Changes

Users with the itil role can find upcoming change requests for a specific configuration item (CI). To see the change requests, users must type in the name of the configuration item that contains the changes.

Resolve Incident

Users with the itil role can resolve an incident through support chat by providing a close code, for example, **Solved (Permanently)** or **Solved (Workaround)**, and resolution notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Update Assigned Task

Users with the itil role can update comments or work notes in assigned tasks. When a user wants to update a task, the virtual agent returns a list of all assigned tasks and asks which task the user wants to update. Users can select a single listed task to update or select **All** to load and update all assigned tasks. The virtual agent then asks if the user wants to add a comment, a work note, or both. Optionally, users can cancel the update.

Update Change Request

Users with the itil role can update the actual start and end time of a change, as well as move it to work in progress or closed states.

Reusable ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built topic blocks

Reuse topic blocks to perform common functions in ITSM Virtual Agent conversations, such as creating an incident or performing a search.

Use the **Type** list on the Topics page in Virtual Agent Designer to sort by **Topic Blocks**. For detailed information about topic blocks, see Maximizing code reuse with topic blocks.

ITSM Virtual Agent provides the following pre-built topic blocks and templates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Many of these topic blocks are available with the Service Management Virtual Agent Topic Blocks plugin (com.glideapp.cs.sm_topic_blocks). For more information about plugins, see ServiceNow Plugins

Contextual Search

Contextual Search topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
context	The sys_id of a Search Context (cxs_context_config) record. Defines what sources are included in the search. For example, sources can include the knowledge base or community.
query	The search keyword entered by a user during a virtual agent conversation.
portal	The portal from which the conversation initiated, such as a service portal or human resources portal. This portal is the URL suffix, such as sp, esc, csm, and hr, from which the search results open.
kb_knowledge_base	The sys_id of a Knowledge Base (kb_knowledge_base) record. Within context, search only these knowledge base articles.
Output parameters	
results_returned	True if search results are found, otherwise false.
results_helpful	True if user responds that search results are helpful, otherwise false.

Create Incident

This topic block initiates the **Open IT Ticket** conversation topic.

Create Incident topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
caller	The name of the user creating an Incident (incident) record.
short_description	The short description entered in the Incident (incident) record.
urgency	The urgency level indicated in the Incident (incident) record.
description	The description entered in the Incident (incident) record.
cmdb_ci	CMDB configuration item.
Output parameters	
created_incident_sys_id	The return sys_id of a newly created incident.

Create MS Teams Meeting Link (deprecated)

This topic block is deprecated. Use Get MS Teams Meeting Link instead.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Users can request a Microsoft Teams meeting link using Virtual Agent. This topic block can be included in other topics. By default, this topic block runs in silent mode, and the output messages are not displayed.

Requirement: Microsoft Teams Communication spoke (sn_msteams_com_spk) plugin

Create Zoom Meeting Link

For more actions, the Zoom Meeting Actions topic block is also available.

Users can request a Zoom meeting link using Virtual Agent. This topic block can be included in other topics. By default, this topic block runs in silent mode, and the output messages are not displayed.

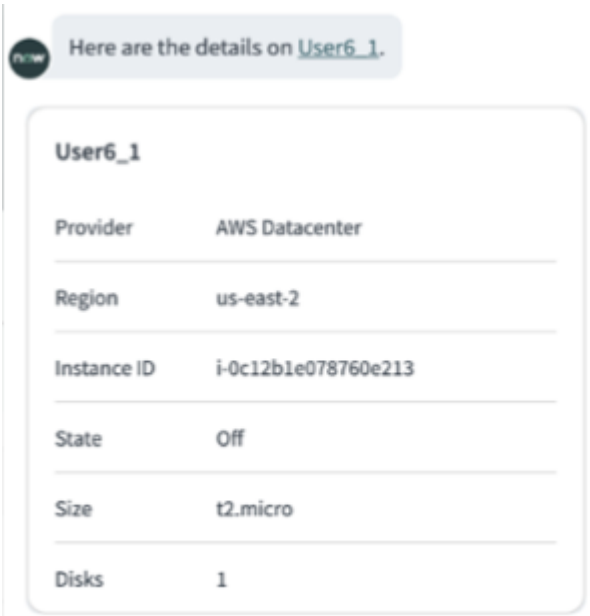
Requirement: Zoom spoke (com.sn.zoom.spoke) plugin

Describe Virtual Machine

Users can get details on any assigned virtual machine (VM) instance using the Manage Virtual Machine topic in Virtual Agent. Details include Provider, Region, Instance ID, and so forth.

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to describe, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent provides the requested virtual machine details.
3. To get additional details, users can select the link provided, which redirects them to the Cloud User Portal.



Describe Virtual Machine topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter: vm_name	Name of the virtual machine instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Describe Virtual Machine topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
Input parameter: vm_sys_id	Sys ID of the virtual machine instance in the cmdb_ci_vm_instance table.
Output parameter: incident_short_description	Short description for the Incident record, if one is recorded.

Display Password Reset URLs

If Password Reset is enabled on Virtual Agent, and the user has been authenticated, this topic block returns a password reset link. If Password Reset is not enabled, the user is directed to the service desk.

This topic block as one input parameter: *`unlock_account`*. If the user has been authenticated, the value is *`true`*. Otherwise, the value is *`false`*.

For more information, see Password Reset for Virtual Agent.

This topic block has one input parameter: *`unlock_account`*. If the user has been authenticated, the value is *`true`*. Otherwise, the value is *`false`*.

Request Catalog Item

For information about this topic block, see Service Catalog topic blocks in Virtual Agent.

Search Catalog Item

For information about this topic block, see Service Catalog topic blocks in Virtual Agent.

Start Virtual Machine

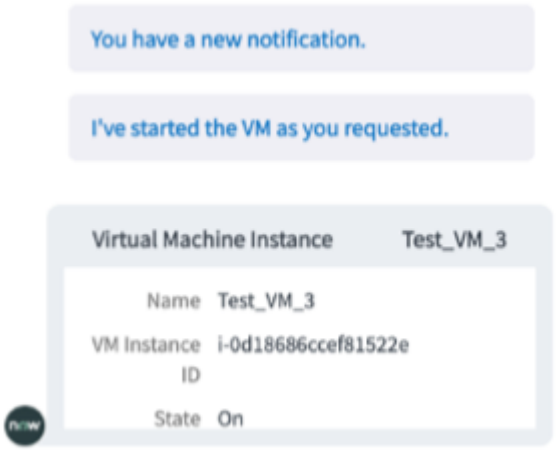
Users can start any assigned VM instance using the Manage Virtual Machine topic. If the VM is already on or in a state where it cannot be started, Virtual Agent notifies the user.

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to start, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent sends the user an actionable notification when the requested VM starts.

   Virtual Agent also notifies the user if the operation was unsuccessful.
3. User can choose to see details, request additional instructions to log in to the virtual machine, or skip the notification.
4. If the user requests additional login instructions, Virtual Agent provides these instructions and the user can confirm if the login was successful.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Start Virtual Machine topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter: vm_name	Name of the virtual machine instance.
Output parameter: incident_short_description	Short description for the Incident record, if one is recorded.

Stop Virtual Machine

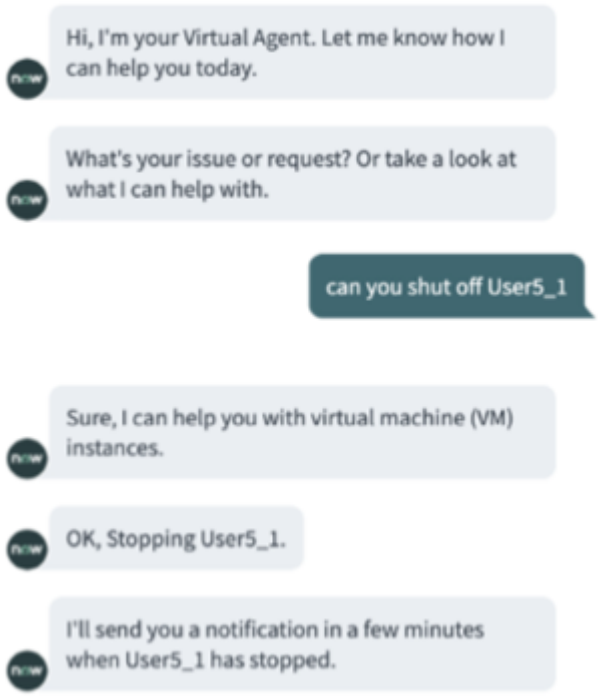
Users can stop any assigned VM instance using the Manage Virtual Machine topic. If the VM is already off or is in a state where it cannot be stopped, Virtual Agent notifies the user.

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to stop, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent sends the user an actionable notification when the requested VM has stopped.

   Virtual Agent also notifies the user if the operation was unsuccessful.
3. User can choose to see details or skip the notification.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Stop Virtual Machine topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter: vm_name	Name of the virtual machine instance.
Output parameter: incident_short_description	Short description for the Incident record, if one is recorded.

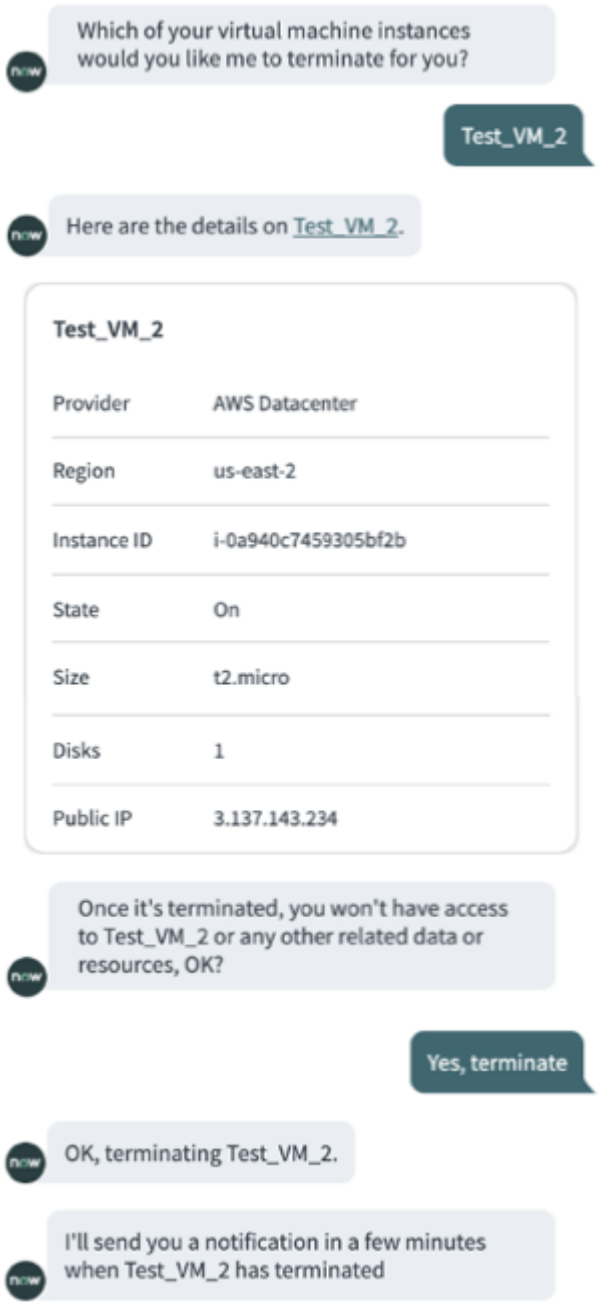
Terminate Virtual Machine

Users can terminate any assigned virtual machine (VM) instance using the Manage Virtual Machine topic. If the VM is already terminated or is in a state where it cannot be terminated, Virtual Agent notifies the user.

Basic flow:

1. User specifies which VM to terminate, or Virtual Agent provides a list of available VM instances for the user to choose from.
2. Virtual Agent provides the details of the requested VM to terminate.
3. Terminating a virtual machine is a permanent action, so the user must confirm the operation to continue.
4. Virtual Agent sends the user an actionable notification when the requested virtual machine has been terminated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Terminate Virtual Machine topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter: vm_name	Name of the virtual machine instance.
Output parameter: incident_short_description	Short description for the Incident record, if one is recorded.

Troubleshoot Cisco Webex

Users can find a solution for common Webex issues. This topic block is used in the Collaboration Applications topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If the user is not satisfied with the static help content for the issue, the fallback is AI search or contextual search. The type of search is dictated by the system property *sn_itsm_va.fallback_search_option*.

Troubleshoot Cisco Webex topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter	
issue	The user application issue.
Output parameter	
user_query	Problem string used for search fallback.

Troubleshoot Microsoft Teams

Users can find a solution for common Microsoft Teams issues. This topic block is used in the Collaboration Applications topic.

If the user is not satisfied with the static help content for the issue, the fallback is AI search or contextual search. The type of search is dictated by the system property *sn_itsm_va.fallback_search_option*.

Troubleshoot Microsoft Teams topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter	
issue	The user application issue.
Output parameter	
user_query	Problem string used for search fallback.

Troubleshoot Zoom

Users can find a solution for common Zoom issues. This topic block is used in the Collaboration Applications topic.

If the user is not satisfied with the static help content for the issue, the fallback is AI search or contextual search. The type of search is dictated by the system property *sn_itsm_va.fallback_search_option*.

Troubleshoot Zoom topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameter	
issue	The user application issue.
Output parameters	
user_query	Problem string used for search fallback.
ticket_description	Problem string used to create an IT ticket.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Virtual Machine Operation AWS

Users can use the Cloud Access Interface to take action on virtual machines provisioned on Amazon AWS. The user must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role.

This topic block is used in the virtual machine management CAI pre-built topics. Available actions include Stop, Start, Terminate, or Describe the virtual machine.

Virtual Machine Operation Azure

Users can use the Cloud Access Interface to take action on virtual machines provisioned on Microsoft Azure. The user must have the sn_managevm_va.cai_vm_user role.

This topic block is used in the virtual machine management CAI pre-built topics. Available actions include Stop, Start, Terminate, or Describe the virtual machine.

Employee Experience topic blocks

ITSM Virtual Agent helps you manage meetings in Microsoft Exchange Online. Using the Manage Meetings EXO v1.0 topic, you can schedule, reschedule, and cancel a meeting.

Use the **Category** list on the Topics page in Virtual Agent Designer to sort by **Self Service** to view all Employee Experience topics blocks.

For detailed information about topic blocks, see Maximizing code reuse with topic blocks.

Cancel Meeting EXO

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to cancel a meeting.

Cancel a Meeting EXO topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
Start Date Time	Start date and time of the meeting in UTC.
End Date Time	End date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Output parameters	
status	Returns a cancel status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • MEETING_CANCELLED • TECHNICAL_ISSUE • INFORMATION_PROVIDED

Conference Room Availability

Users can choose an available conference room for their meeting.

Conference Room Availability topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Conference Room Availability topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
Room Location	Location of the conference room.
Room Capacity	Number of people the conference room holds.
Start Date Time	Start date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Duration	Duration of the meeting in minutes. Values increment by 15 minute segments, from *15* to *1440* (1 day).
Output parameters	
selected_room_info	Name of the selected conference room.
booking_info	JSON string denoting additional booking information (location, start time, and duration of meeting).
status	Returns the status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • NO_EMAIL_FOUND • TECHNICAL_ISSUE • INVALID_SCHEDULE_INFO • INVALID_EMAIL • NO_ROOMS_AVAILABLE • ROOMS_SELECTED • ROOMS_VIEWED

Get MS Teams Meeting Link

If the Microsoft Teams Communication spoke (sn_msteams_com_spk) is installed on the instance, users can send a Microsoft Teams meeting link with their invitation.

Get MS Teams Meeting Link topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
email_id	Email address of the meeting organizer.
meeting_subject	Subject of the meeting.
silent_mode	Determines whether the topic block produces a message output. When the value is *true*, the topic block doesn't produce an output message.
service_user_azure	Service account Azure ID for the user. This will be used to initiate the meeting in Microsoft Teams meetings. Use a script variable to pass the user ID.
Output parameters	
url	Microsoft Teams meeting URL.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get MS Teams Meeting Link topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
meeting_id	Microsoft Teams meeting ID.
output_status	Indicates whether the action was successfully completed.
output_error_message	Error message indicating that the meeting link didn't get generated.

Reschedule a Meeting EXO

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to reschedule a meeting, or the user can select the desired template and select **Reschedule Meeting**.

Reschedule a Meeting EXO topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
Start Date Time	Current start date and time of the meeting in UTC.
End Date Time	Current end date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Rescheduled Date	New date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Duration	Duration of the meeting in minutes. Values increment by 15 minute segments, from *15* to *1440* (1 day).
Output parameters	
status	Returns a rescheduled status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • MEETING_RESCHEDULED • TECHNICAL_ISSUE • INFORMATION_PROVIDED

Schedule a Meeting EXO

Users can send a message to Virtual Agent requesting to schedule a meeting, or the user can select the desired template and select **Set up meeting**.

Schedule a Meeting EXO topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
Attendees	Email addresses of the people invited to the meeting. Multiple attendee email addresses are separated by a comma.
Subject	Subject of the meeting.
Meeting Date	Start date of the meeting in the user's time zone.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Schedule a Meeting EXO topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
Meeting Time	Time of day for the meeting in minutes. For example, for 11:26 pm, the value is *1406*.
Duration	Duration of the meeting in minutes. Values increment by 15 minute segments, from *15* to *1440* (1 day).
Resource Type	Resources required for the meeting. Values include: • *Virtual*: Requires conferencing software, such as Zoom. • *Conference*: Requires a room to be booked. • *Hybrid*: Requires both conferencing software and a room. • *None*: No additional resources required.
Meeting Application	Conferencing software tool for the meeting. Values include: • *Teams* • *Webex* • *Zoom* • *None*
Body	Meeting agenda.
Service User Azure ID	Service account Azure ID for the user in Microsoft Teams meetings.
Output parameters	
event_id	ID for the scheduled meeting.
status	Returns the status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • MEETING_SCHEDULED • TECHNICAL_ISSUE • NO_MEETING_SELECTED

Webex Meeting Actions

If the Cisco Webex Teams spoke (sn_cisco_teams_spk) is installed on the instance, users can send a Webex meeting link with their invitation.

Webex Meeting Actions topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	
Action	The Webex action for the meeting. Values include:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Webex Meeting Actions topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
	• *Schedule* • *Reschedule* • *Cancel*
Start Date Time	Current start date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Duration	Duration of the meeting in minutes. Values increment by 15 minute segments, from *15* to *1440* (1 day).
User ID	Email address or user ID of the meeting organizer.
Meeting subject	Subject of the meeting.
Agenda	Meeting agenda.
Meeting URL	Join URL for the virtual meeting.
Meeting Invitees	Email addresses of the invited users, separated by commas.
Output parameters	
meeting_url	Join URL for the virtual meeting.
output_status	Returns the status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • SCHEDULE_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • RESCHEDULE_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • CANCEL_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • SCHEDULE_ACTION_FAILED • RESCHEDULE_ACTION_FAILED • CANCEL_ACTION_FAILED • INVALID_PAYLOAD • INVALID_EMAIL • MEETING_ID_MISSING

Zoom Meeting Actions

If the Zoom spoke (com.sn.zoom.spoke) is installed on the instance, users can send a Zoom meeting link with their invitation.

Zoom Meeting Actions topic block input and output parameters

Name	Description
Input parameters	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Zoom Meeting Actions topic block input and output parameters (continued)

Name	Description
Action	Zoom action for the meeting. Values are: • Schedule • Reschedule • Cancel
User ID	Account user's ID or email address.
Start date time	Current start date and time of the meeting in UTC.
Duration	Duration of the meeting in minutes. Values increment by 15 minute segments, from *15* to *1440* (1 day).
Meeting subject	Subject of the meeting.
Agenda	Meeting agenda.
Meeting ID	Unique Zoom ID assigned to the virtual meeting.
Output parameters	
output_status	Returns the status for the meeting.
status_code	Returns one of the following status codes for the meeting: • SCHEDULE_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • RESCHEDULE_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • CANCEL_ACTION_SUCCESSFUL • SCHEDULE_ACTION_FAILED • RESCHEDULE_ACTION_FAILED • CANCEL_ACTION_FAILED • INVALID_PAYLOAD • INVALID_EMAIL • MEETING_ID_MISSING
meeting_url	Join URL for the virtual meeting.

ITSM Virtual Agent pre-built actionable notifications

Send interactive messages to an employee through Virtual Agent, based on pending tasks or alerts. Deflect some of the most common ITSM incidents to ITSM Virtual Agent, reduce incident volume to Service Desk, and help employees discover ITSM Virtual Agent as a resolution channel.

Actionable notifications

Actionable notifications are interactive messages that Virtual Agent sends to the end user when the user takes certain actions on non-conversational service channels. These notifications have buttons that enable the recipient to perform certain actions, such as adding a comment

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

or requesting a live agent. When you create an actionable notification, you associate an action with a published Virtual Agent topic, a scriptable action, or a flow action that handles the action to be performed. For example, Virtual Agent can send a notification when an employee submits an incident through email or the ServiceNow® Service Portal, if there are any updates or actions needed from the employee. Employees can resolve the incident directly in the Virtual Agent conversation, without involving a live agent.

Admin or Virtual Agent admin (virtual_agent_admin) users activate notifications and the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversation topics.

To create your own custom notifications, see Configuring Virtual Agent notifications.

Pre-built ITSM actionable notifications

The following pre-built notifications are available for ITSM Virtual Agent. You must activate these notifications in Workflow Studio before you can use them. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

I want to	Pre-built notifications
Notify users of changes to their incidents	Actionable notifications for incidents in ITSM Virtual Agent
Notify users of changes to their Service Catalog requests	Actionable notifications for Service Catalog requests in ITSM Virtual Agent
Notify users of approvals for change requests or KB articles	Actionable notifications for approvals in ITSM Virtual Agent
Notify users when their password is about to expire	Actionable notifications for Password Reset for Virtual Agent
Notify users of changes to virtual machines	Actionable notifications for virtual machines in ITSM Virtual Agent
Notify users when Virtual Agent finds a topic that can resolve the end user's issue	Actionable notifications for Issue Auto Resolution in ITSM Virtual Agent

Related topics

Issue Auto Resolution for ITSM Virtual Agent

Actionable notifications for incidents in ITSM Virtual Agent

Notify employees of pending tasks and incident alerts with notifications from ITSM Virtual Agent.

You must activate notifications in Workflow Studio in order to use them. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

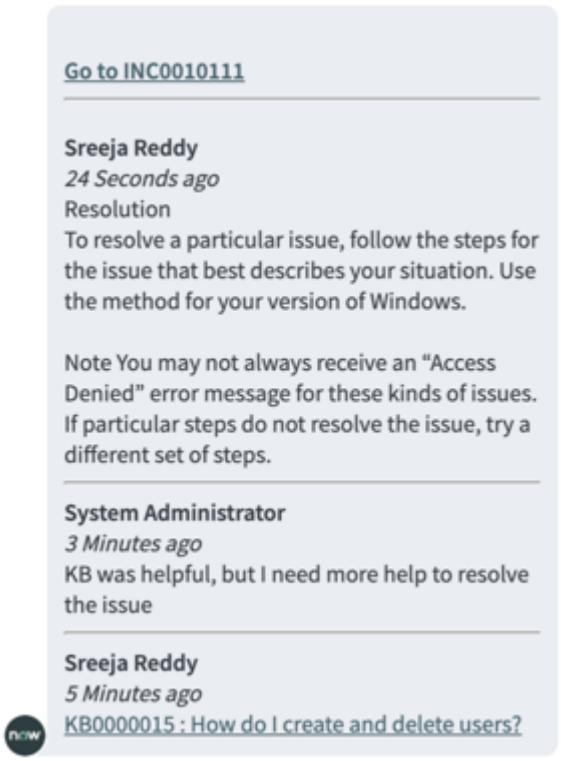
Incident commented

End users are notified whenever someone adds a comment to their incident. The end user can choose to view comments, resolve the incident, or skip the notification.

If the end user selects **View Comments**, Virtual Agent displays the three most recent comments on the incident.

After viewing the most recent comments, the end user can choose to add their own comments and images.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

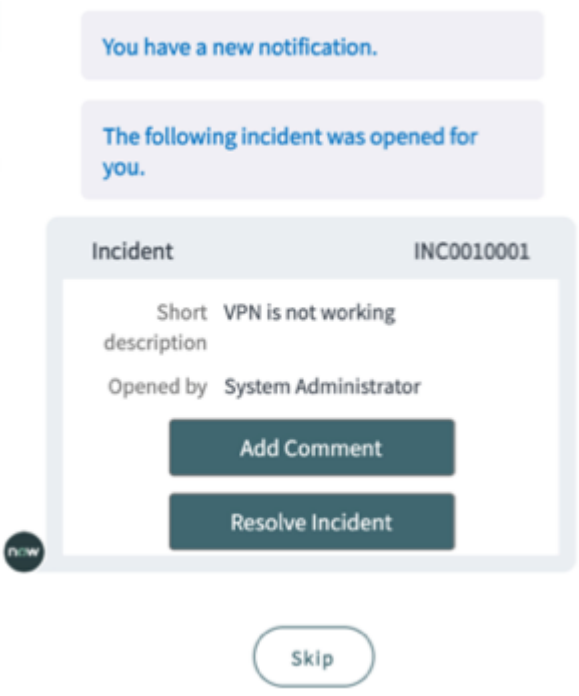


Incident on behalf of caller

End users receive this notification whenever someone opens an incident on their behalf. The end user can choose to add a comment to the incident, resolve the incident, or skip the notification.

If the end user selects **Add Comment**, Virtual Agent provides a URL to the incident and the end user can enter comments directly into the chat.

If the end user selects **Resolve Incident**, Virtual Agent resolves the incident and provides the incident URL.



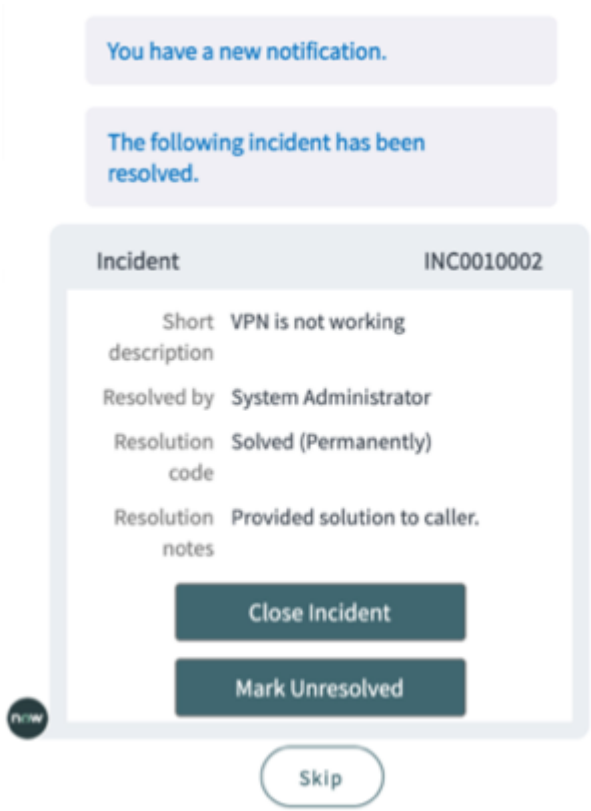
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident resolved

End users receive this notification whenever someone other than the end user resolves one of their incidents. The end user can choose to close the incident, mark the incident unresolved, or skip the notification.

If the end user chooses to mark the incident unresolved, Virtual Agent offers to add comments from the end user directly through the chat and reopens the incident.

If the end user chooses to close the incident, Virtual Agent closes the incident and provides the incident URL.



Incident Update

End users receive this notification whenever someone updates their incident. The end user can choose to add a comment to the incident, resolve the incident, or skip the notification.

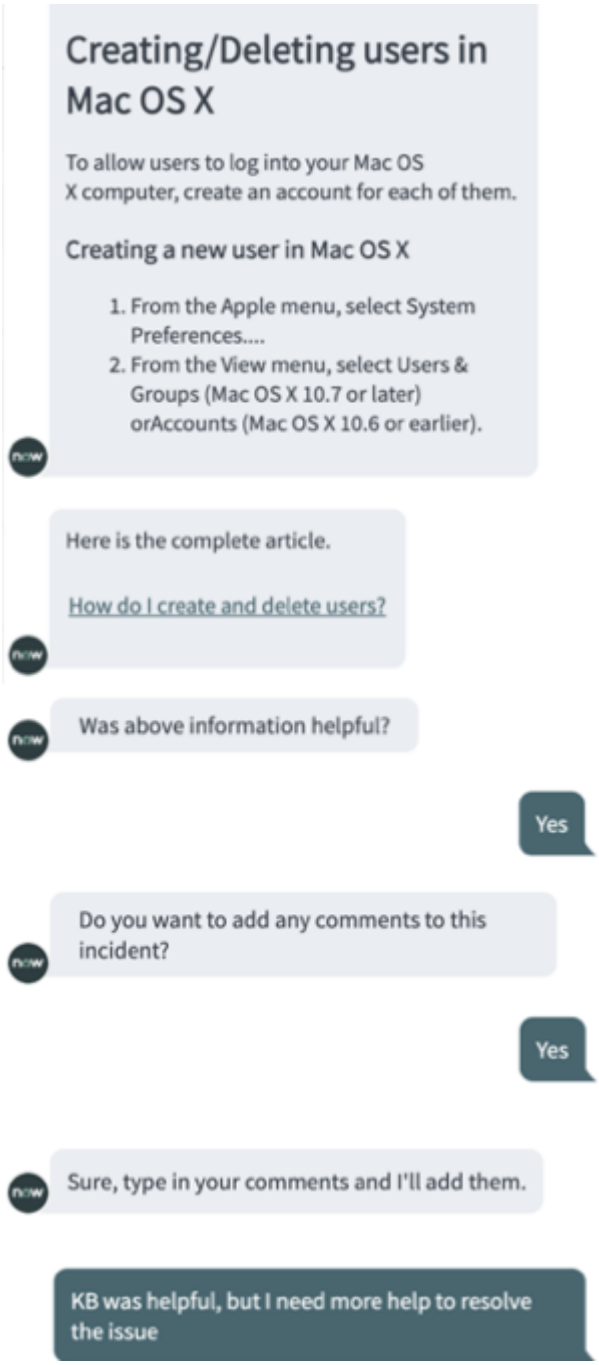
KB attached to incident (deprecated)

End users receive this notification from Virtual Agent when a Knowledge Base article is attached to their incident. The end user can choose to view the article, resolve the incident, or skip the notification.

If the end user chooses to view the article, Virtual Agent displays a snippet and a link to the complete article.

The end user can also give feedback and add comments to the incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Actionable notifications for Service Catalog requests in ITSM Virtual Agent

Notify employees of Service Catalog tasks and alerts with notifications from ITSM Virtual Agent.

You must activate these notifications in Workflow Studio. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Citrix provision notification

End users are notified whenever a change occurs to a Citrix session or application. For information about pre-built topics for Citrix, see Citrix session pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

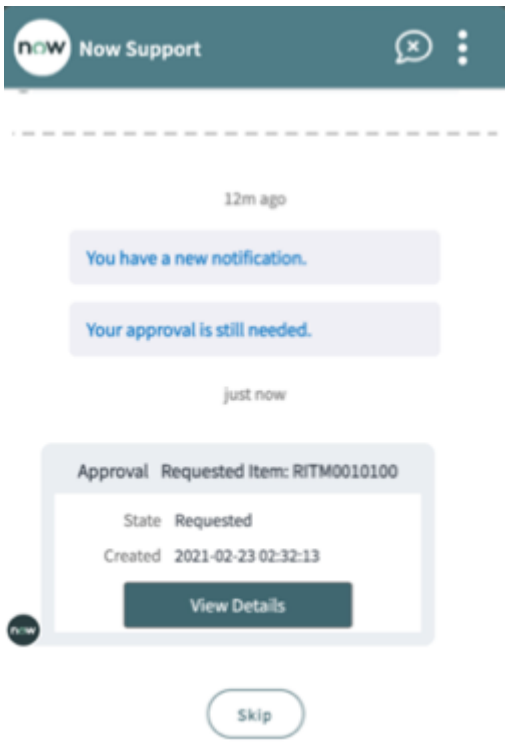
Request approved or rejected

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the requester of a generic Service Catalog request. The requester can choose to view the details or skip the notification.

Requested Item approval reminder

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the approver of a Service Catalog request. The approver can choose to view the request details or skip the notification.

Approvers can approve or reject the request directly in the chat. Approvers can also add comments to rejected requests directly in the chat.

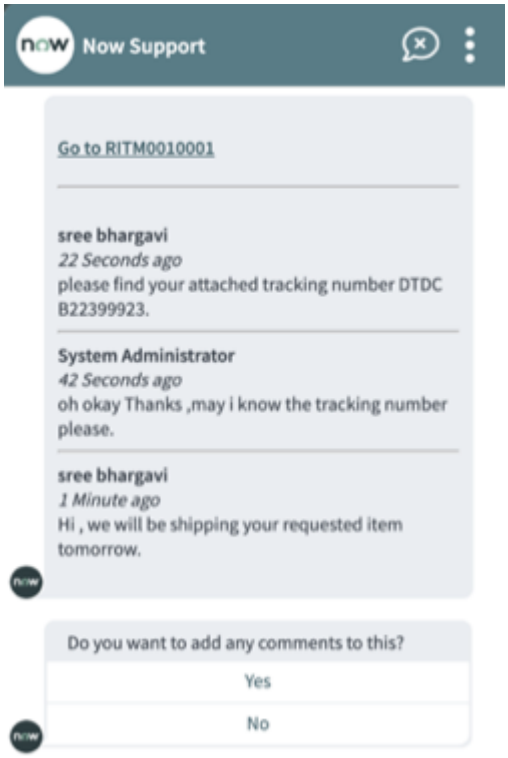


Requested item commented

Virtual Agent sends a notification to employees who have requested Service Catalog items when a new comment is added to the request. Requesters can choose to view the comment or skip the notification.

If the requester selects **View Comment**, Virtual Agent displays the three most recent comments and the requester can choose to add their own comment.

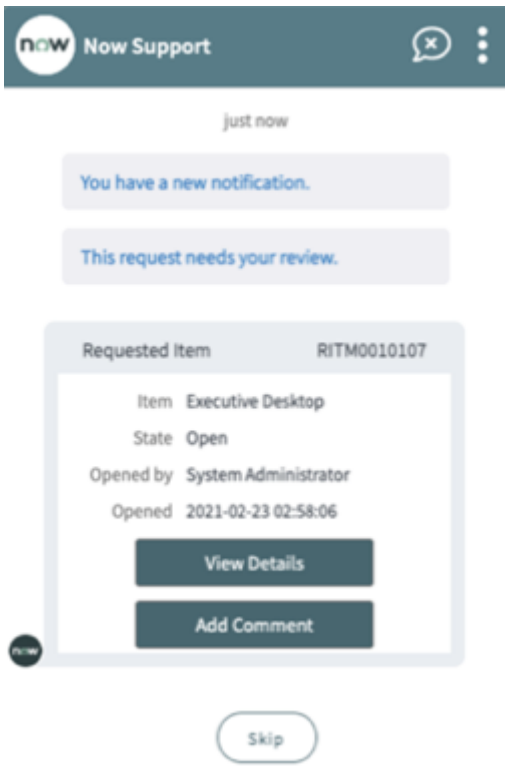
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The requester enters a comment and Virtual Agent adds the new comment directly from the chat.

Requested item on behalf of requester

Virtual Agent sends a notification to an end user when a Service Catalog request is opened on the end user's behalf. The requester can choose to view request details, add comments directly in the chat, or skip the notification.



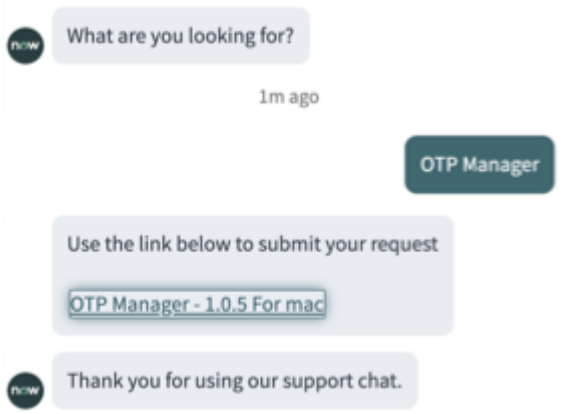
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Requested Item Update

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the requester of a Service Catalog request any time the state changes. The requester can choose to view the details or skip the notification.

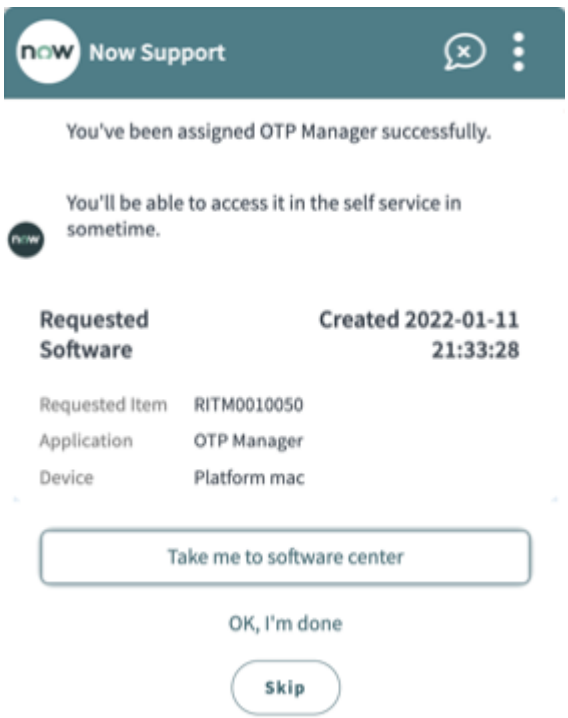
Software Installation

End users (requesters) can submit a request for software from the Software Catalog by selecting the link displayed under **Use the link below to submit your request**.



When the submitted request is approved, Virtual Agent sends an actionable notification to the end user letting them know that the software has been assigned and will be available soon.

Note: End users must be using Client Software Distribution.



The requester can do the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- See details about the software request by selecting **Take me to the software center**.
- See a list of relevant Knowledge Base (KB) articles, if any, by selecting **OK, I'm done**.

  By default, Virtual Agent displays the articles included in the sc_2_kb table. An admin can define which table is used by changing the value of the *sn_itsm_va.cat_item_related_kb* system property.

Actionable notifications for approvals in ITSM Virtual Agent

Notify employees of approvals for requests with notifications from ITSM Virtual Agent.

You must activate notifications in Workflow Studio in order to use them. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Some of the default actionable notifications in ITSM Virtual Agent that need approvals are as follows:

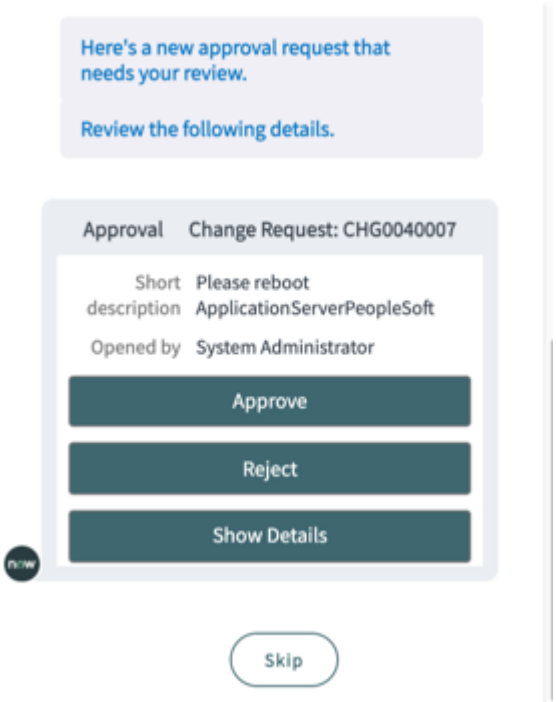
Approval request for requested items

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the approver of a Service Catalog item request. The approver can choose to view the request details or skip the notification.

Approvers can approve or reject the request directly in the chat. Approvers can also add comments to rejected requests directly in the chat.

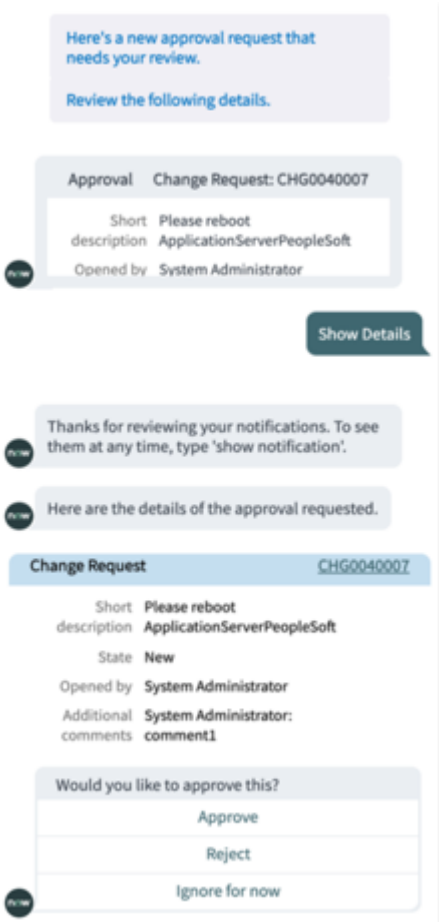
Approval request for requests

When an approval for a change is requested, Virtual Agent sends a notification to the end user who made the change request. The end user can be either the requester or the approver. Virtual Agent sends the notification to the end user, as applicable, who can then approve or reject the request, see details, or skip the notification.



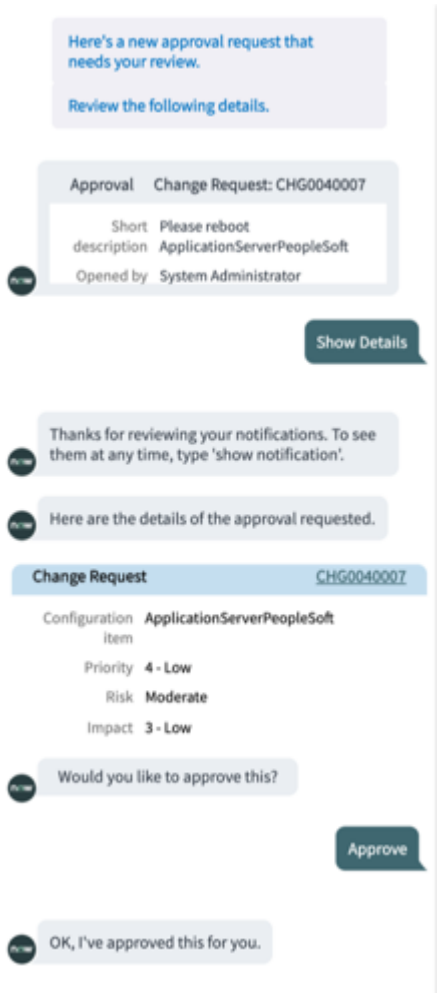
The fields shown below are the default fields for any task table (the **Show Details** field is not configured for the Task extended table).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



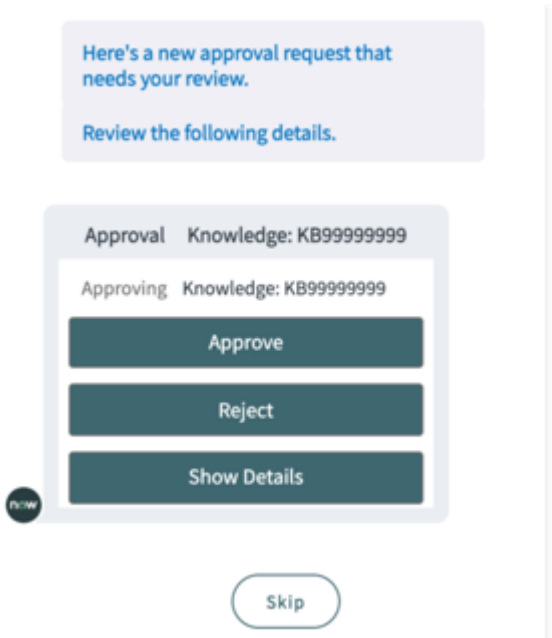
The fields below are the fields configured in the _show_approval_details_ topic (the **Show Details** field is configured for the Task extended table). Admin users can configure these fields by duplicating the topic and editing the approval_default_task_fields script variable within the topic.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



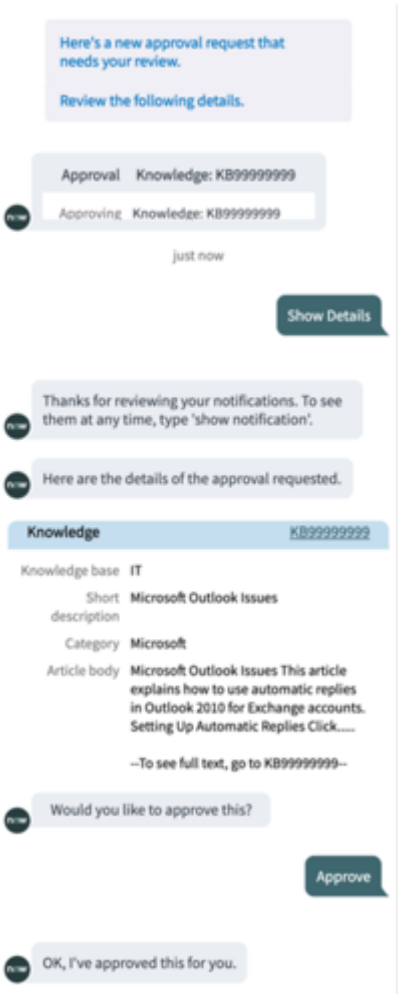
KB request approved or rejected

Virtual Agent sends a notification when an approval for a knowledge article is requested. End users approve or reject the request, see details, or skip the notification.



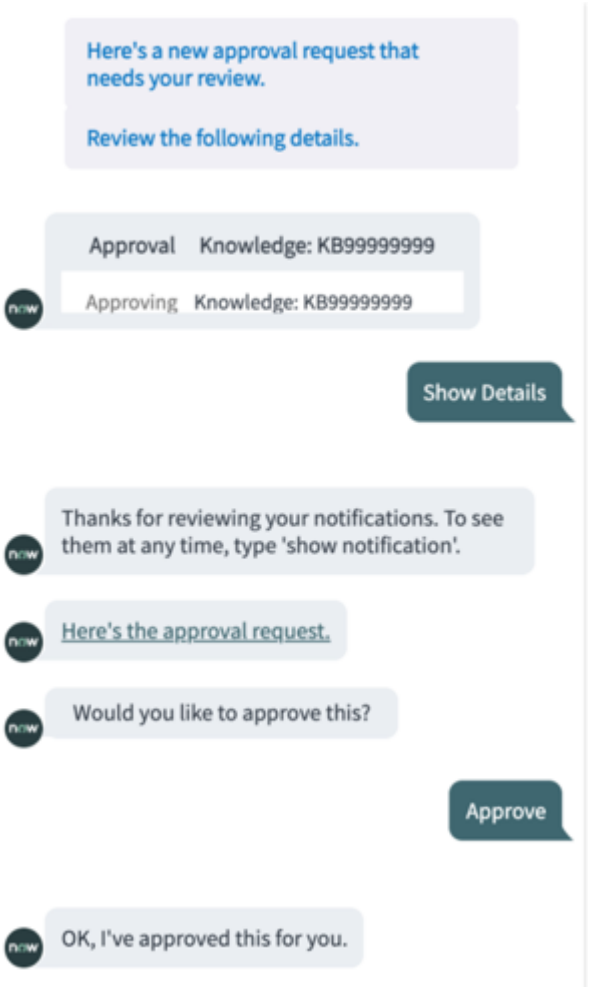
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The fields shown here are the fields configured in the _show_approval_details_ topic. Admin users can configure these fields by duplicating the topic and editing the approval_default_task_fields script variable within the topic.



For non-task tables, when no fields are configured in the _show_approval_details_ topic, a message displays with a link to the record being reviewed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Other approval

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the approver when a non-task record (such as a Knowledge Base article) needs approval. The approver can choose to view the request details or skip the notification.

Request approval reminder

Virtual Agent sends a notification to remind the approver of a pending Service Catalog request. The approver can choose to view the request details or skip the notification.

Request approved or rejected

Virtual Agent sends a notification to the requester of a Service Catalog item when their request has been approved or rejected. The requester can choose to view the request details or skip the notification.

Task approval

Virtual Agent notifies the approver about a newly created task that needs review and approval.

This notification is not applicable for tasks such as Change or Standard Change. It is also not applicable to Requests (sc_requests) and Requested Items (sc_req_item).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Actionable notifications for Password Reset for Virtual Agent

Use Virtual Agent to notify employees when their password is about to expire.

You must activate this notification in Workflow Studio. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Password Expiration Reminder

Virtual Agent notifies the user when their password is about to expire. Users can reset passwords and unlock accounts even if they are not logged in. When users are logged in, they can perform all actions, such as changing passwords. After changing or resetting a password, the user can't change or reset the password for the next 24 hours.

For more information about configuring password expiration, see Configure password expiration reminder.

Actionable notifications for virtual machines in ITSM Virtual Agent

Notify users when a change is made to a virtual machine (VM) instance.

You must activate notifications in Workflow Studio in order to use them. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Start VM failure

End users are notified when a change made to a virtual machine instance has failed. For example, the virtual machine failed to start or stop. For information about pre-built topics for virtual machines, see Virtual machine pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Start VM Success

End users are notified when a change made to a virtual machine instance has been successful. For example, the virtual machine successfully started or stopped. For information about pre-built topics for virtual machines, see Virtual machine pre-built topics for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Actionable notifications for Issue Auto Resolution in ITSM Virtual Agent

Notify employees when Virtual Agent finds a topic that matches the end user's intent.

Issue Auto Resolution sends actionable notifications through Virtual Agent directly to the end user on their preferred chat channel when the machine-learning model finds a topic that matches the end user's intent. Issue Auto Resolution must be enabled, and the end user must be subscribed to notifications.

Actionable notifications contain buttons that the end user can select. Each button is mapped to a topic that is enabled for Issue Auto Resolution. Based on the end user's selections, different aspects of Issue Auto Resolution execute, according to the logic of the matched topic.

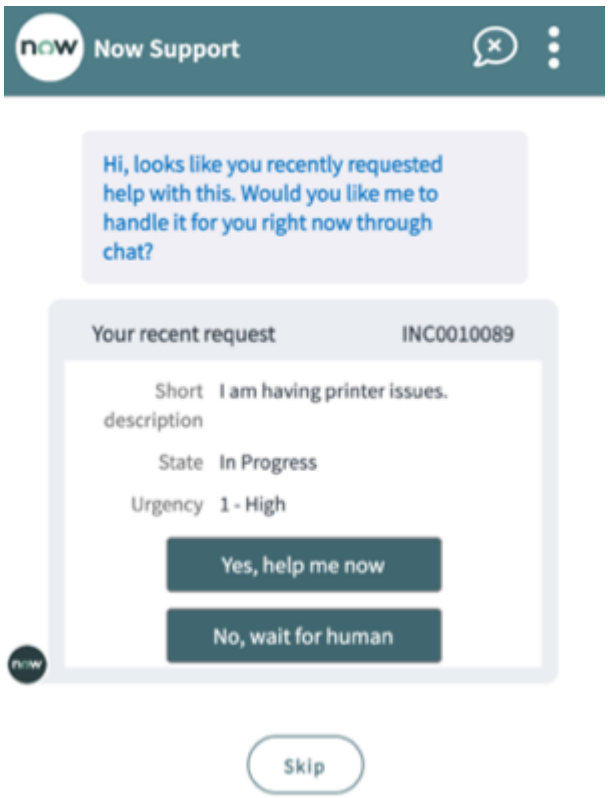
For more information about Issue Auto Resolution, see Using Issue Auto Resolution and Issue Auto Resolution for ITSM Virtual Agent.

Note: You must activate notifications in Workflow Studio in order to use them. For details, see Set up actionable notifications for ITSM Virtual Agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Issue Auto Resolution

End users receive this notification when an incident is created and the incident short description relates to an existing Issue Auto Resolution topic intent. The end user can choose to accept the Virtual Agent assistance, wait for a human agent, or skip the notification.



If the end user accepts the Virtual Agent assistance, the matched Issue Auto Resolution topic runs and Virtual Agent provides suggestions to resolve the issue.

After Virtual Agent provides suggestions to resolve the issue, the end user can indicate if these suggestions were successful and can choose to close the ticket or to leave it open. If the end user chooses to leave the ticket open, Virtual Agent assigns the ticket to a live agent.

Issue Auto Resolution Reminder

End users receive this notification to remind them that virtual assistance has been found to help them. The end user can choose to accept the Virtual Agent assistance, wait for a human agent, or skip the notification.

Issue Auto Resolution for ITSM Virtual Agent

Proactively deflect common ITSM incidents to ITSM Virtual Agent. Initiate a conversation with an end user after they submit an incident through a non-conversational service channel, if an existing ITSM Virtual Agent conversation can resolve the issue.

Understanding Issue Auto Resolution

Issue Auto Resolution uses ITSM Virtual Agent to proactively resolve incidents through a conversation on the user's preferred chat channel. The Issue Auto Resolution flow follows these steps:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- When an end user creates an incident through a non-conversation service channel, such as ServiceNow® Service Portal or email, the Natural Language Understanding (NLU) model checks for a matching intent that has Issue Auto Resolution enabled.
- If a matching intent and topic are found, Issue Auto Resolution sends an actionable notification to the end user on their existing chat channel. The user can accept or decline assistance.
- If the end user accepts the assistance, Issue Auto Resolution invokes the matched ITSM Virtual Agent conversation to resolve the incident.
- When the conversation completes, the user can indicate if the conversation resolved the incident and can choose to keep the ticket open or to close it.
- When there are no matching Issue Auto Resolution intents found, AI Search is enabled as fallback along with added intents. For more information, see Enabling AI Search in Issue Auto Resolution.

When an incident is unassigned from Issue Auto Resolution

An incident is unassigned from Issue Auto Resolution and is routed to an agent when any of the following conditions apply:

- The matched intent doesn't have a matching topic in the same domain as that of the incident.
- The matched topic doesn't have Issue Auto Resolution enabled.
- The end user has not subscribed to notifications.
- The end user declines, ignores, or abandons the Virtual Agent conversation.
- The matched topic didn't resolve the issue.

When an incident is assigned from Issue Auto Resolution

An incident is assigned from Issue Auto Resolution and is routed to a Virtual Agent when an intent to topic is matched for the incident.

You must ensure that you check the SLAs and Notifications to see if they trigger the **Assigned to is EMPTY** condition to avoid issues with SLAs and Notifications setup on the instance against the incident table.

Update your SLAs and Notifications trigger condition either to **Assigned to is EMPTY** or ensure that the **Assigned to** field is set to **Virtual Agent**.

Issue Auto Resolution dashboard

The Issue Auto Resolution dashboard provides metrics for the effectiveness of incident deflection, based on Virtual Agent conversations. This dashboard is only accessible to users with the admin role, the virtual_agent_admin role, the chat_analytics_viewer role, or the iar_admin role. The dashboard tracks both the usage of Issue Auto Resolution and the rate of successful incident resolutions. Users can see which tasks are deflected to Issue Auto Resolution and the overall success of Issue Auto Resolution through the following ServiceNow® Performance Analytics KPIs:

- Number of tasks solved by Issue Auto Resolution
- Number of notifications ignored by requester.
- Number of tasks not solved by Issue Auto Resolution to which the requester responded.

To view the dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Conversational Analytics** > **Virtual Agent Dashboard**. Select the **Issue Auto-Resolution** tab to view analytics.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This tab also provides detailed visualizations on intent and topic matching performed for auto-resolution. For more information, see Issue Auto Resolution tab.

Issue Auto Resolution Intent Analytics dashboard

The Intent Analytics dashboard provides reports on intent prediction efficiency and other metrics that occur before launching the Issue Auto Resolution topic. This dashboard is accessible only to users with the admin, virtual_agent_admin, or iar_admin role. Intent Analytics and Reports are based on context records and are generated from the context data to do the following:

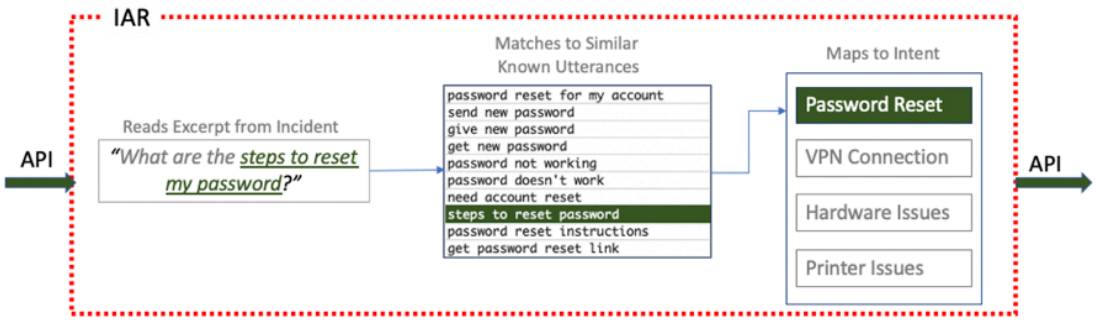
- Measure the efficiency of the Machine Learning API (NLU).
- Measure if Issue Auto Resolution successfully resolved the task.

To view the dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Incident Auto-Resolution** > **Intent Analytics**.

Natural Language Understanding and Issue Auto Resolution

Issue Auto Resolution uses NLU to identify Virtual Agent topics that match intents submitted by users. Intent matching is determined by the **incident Description** and **Short Description** fields. Intents must meet the required minimum confidence threshold to be considered a match.

Issue Auto Resolution NLU integration



To view, train, or retrain the NLU model, see Train and test your model in Virtual Agent Designer.

Note: Issue Auto Resolution must be activated and ITSM Virtual Agent must be installed to access the NLU models. To learn more, see Set up Issue Auto Resolution for ITSM Virtual Agent.

About actionable notifications

Actionable notifications are interactive messages that Virtual Agent sends to the end user on their preferred chat channel. Issue Auto Resolution sends an actionable notification when the machine learning model finds a topic that matches the user's intent and the user is subscribed to notifications. Actionable notifications contain buttons that the user can select. Each button is mapped to an Issue Auto Resolution topic. Based on the user's selections, different aspects of Issue Auto Resolution execute, according to the logic of the matched topic. For more information on how actionable notifications work and how they're delivered to recipients, see Configuring Virtual Agent notifications.

ITSM Virtual Agent topics for Issue Auto Resolution

Users with the admin or virtual_agent_admin role can choose a subset of pre-built topics to be available for Issue Auto Resolution. The following ITSM Virtual Agent intents are supported by

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Issue Auto Resolution by default and some of the IAR intents are mapped to ITSM topics by default.

Intent to topic mappings supported by IAR

Intents	Mapped topics
CollaborationSoftwareIssues	n/a
HardwareRequest	n/a
HardwareIssues	Hardware Issues (Template)
LocalAdminAccess	Local Admin Access (Template)
SoftwareAccessRequest	n/a
SoftwareInstall	n/a
RSAToken	n/a
VPNConnectivity	VPN Connectivity (Template)
EmailIssues	Email Issues (Template)
RepositoryAccess	Repository Access (Template)
PrinterIssues	Printer Issues (Template)
ManageDistributionList	n/a
ResetPassword	Reset Password (Template)
MACHINE_GENERATED	n/a

The default intents and matched topics are listed in the **Auto Resolution Intent Topic Maps** tab. Users with the admin or virtual_agent_admin role can create their own custom topics to use, instead of the included pre-built topics. These custom topics must be mapped to a supported intent in the **Auto Resolution Intent Topic Maps** for Auto Resolution Configuration.

Issue Auto-resolution tuning

Tune the default IAR intents in the NLU Workbench before returning to the Issue Auto Resolution Admin Console and publish them. For more information, see (Legacy) Issue Auto Resolution Tuning in NLU.

Related topics

Using Virtual Agent for Issue Auto Resolution

Enabling AI Search in Issue Auto Resolution

You can enable AI Search as a fallback mechanism in Issue Auto Resolution when there are no matching intents found for the incident.

Applying AI Search for Issue Auto Resolution Configuration

When there are no intent matches found for Issue Auto Resolution, AI Search can be applied for the fallback capability. To use AI Search as fallback:

- Open the Auto-Resolution Configuration record.
- Navigate to the **AI Search** tab.
- Select the **Apply AI Search** check box to enable fallback.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can see the following AI Search settings from the IAR configuration record which will be used when there are no intent matches for the topic.

- **EVAM definition**: The entity view action mapper definition is set to **Virtual Agent Search** by default.
- **Search application**: The default application for AI Search fallback is set to **Service Portal default Search Application**.
- **AI Search display topic**: The AI Search display topic that is provided by default is the **IAR - AI Search** topic.
- **Search results portal**: The default portal for AI Search fallback is set to the **Service Portal**.

To support AI Search fallback, ITSM Virtual Agent provides the following intent to topic mappings.

Intent to Topic Maps

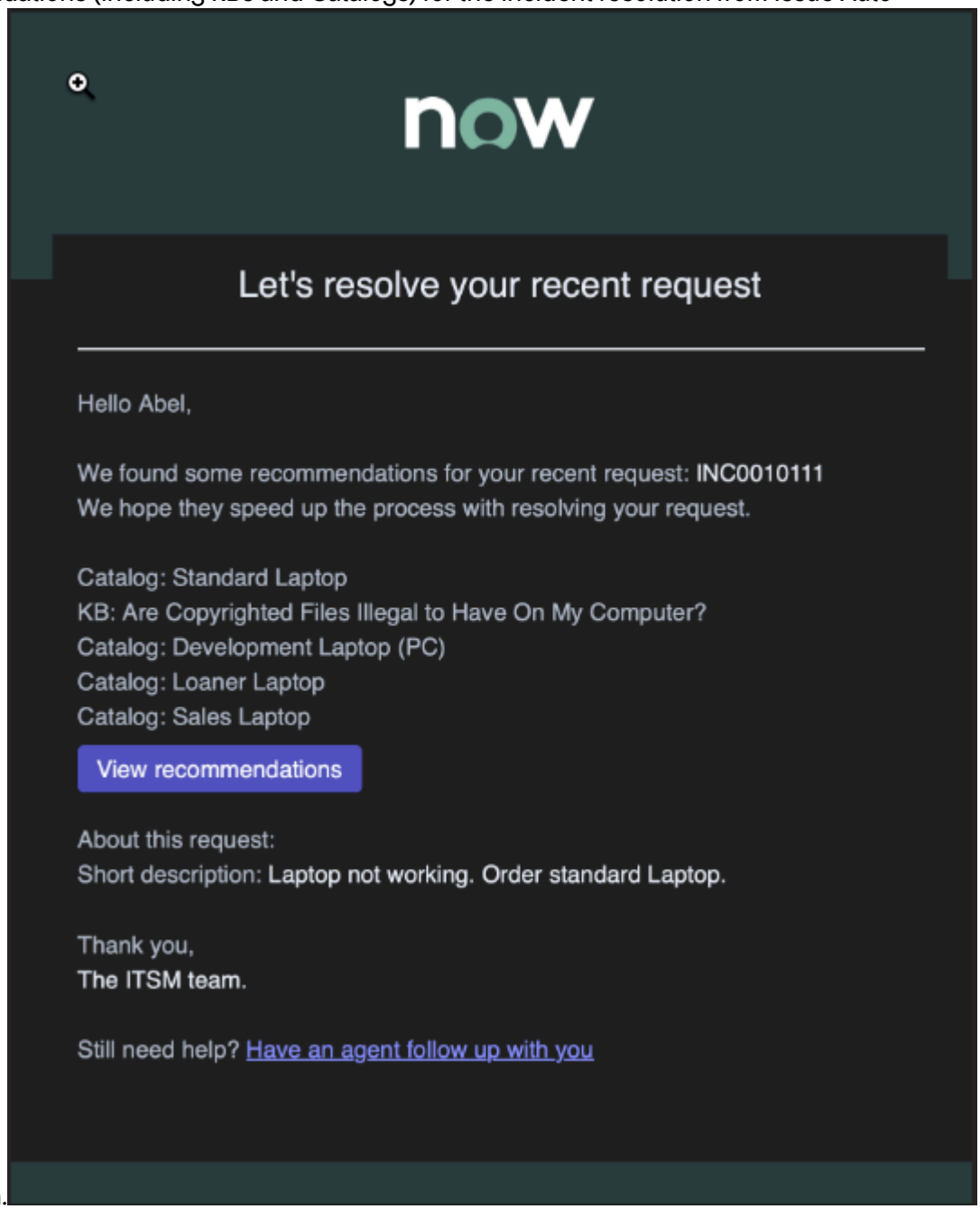
Auto-resolution intent	Matched topic
RepositoryAccess	Repository Access (Template)
Emailissues	Email Issues (Template)
RSAToken	RSA Token (Template)
LocalAdminAccess	Local Admin Access (Template)
CollaborationSoftwareIssues	Collaboration Applications (Template)

Whenever you try to create an incident using Email or Self-service as the channel that triggers IAR, you will receive the relevant recommendations.

There are three types for recommendations, KBs, Catalogs, and VA Topics. For example, if you create an incident and check for its email notifications, you will be shown various

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

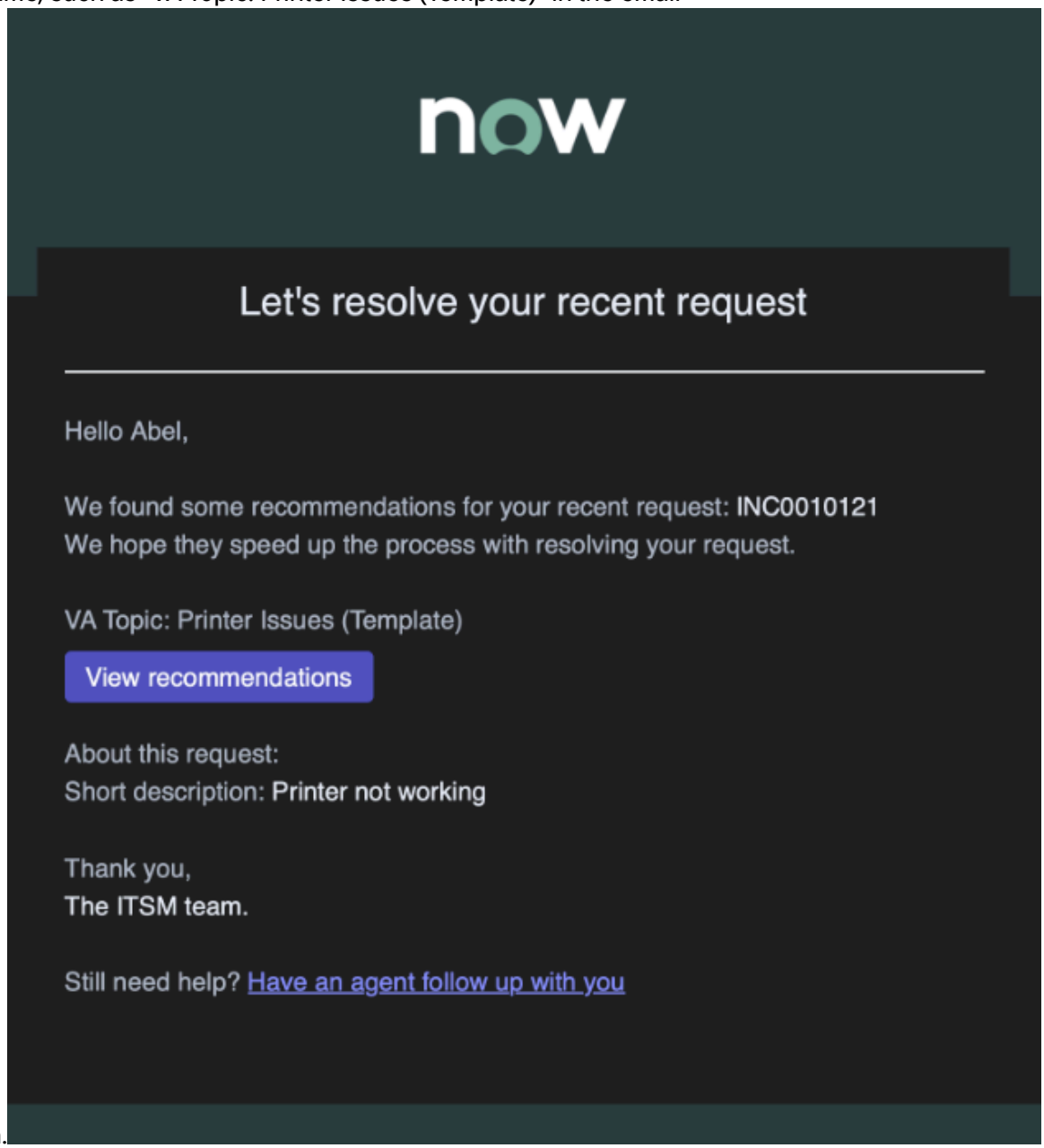
recommendations (including KBs and Catalogs) for the incident resolution from Issue Auto Resolution.



In case there is a matched VA topic from the intent to topic mapping, in that case, you will not receive the KB and Catalog recommendations, but the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

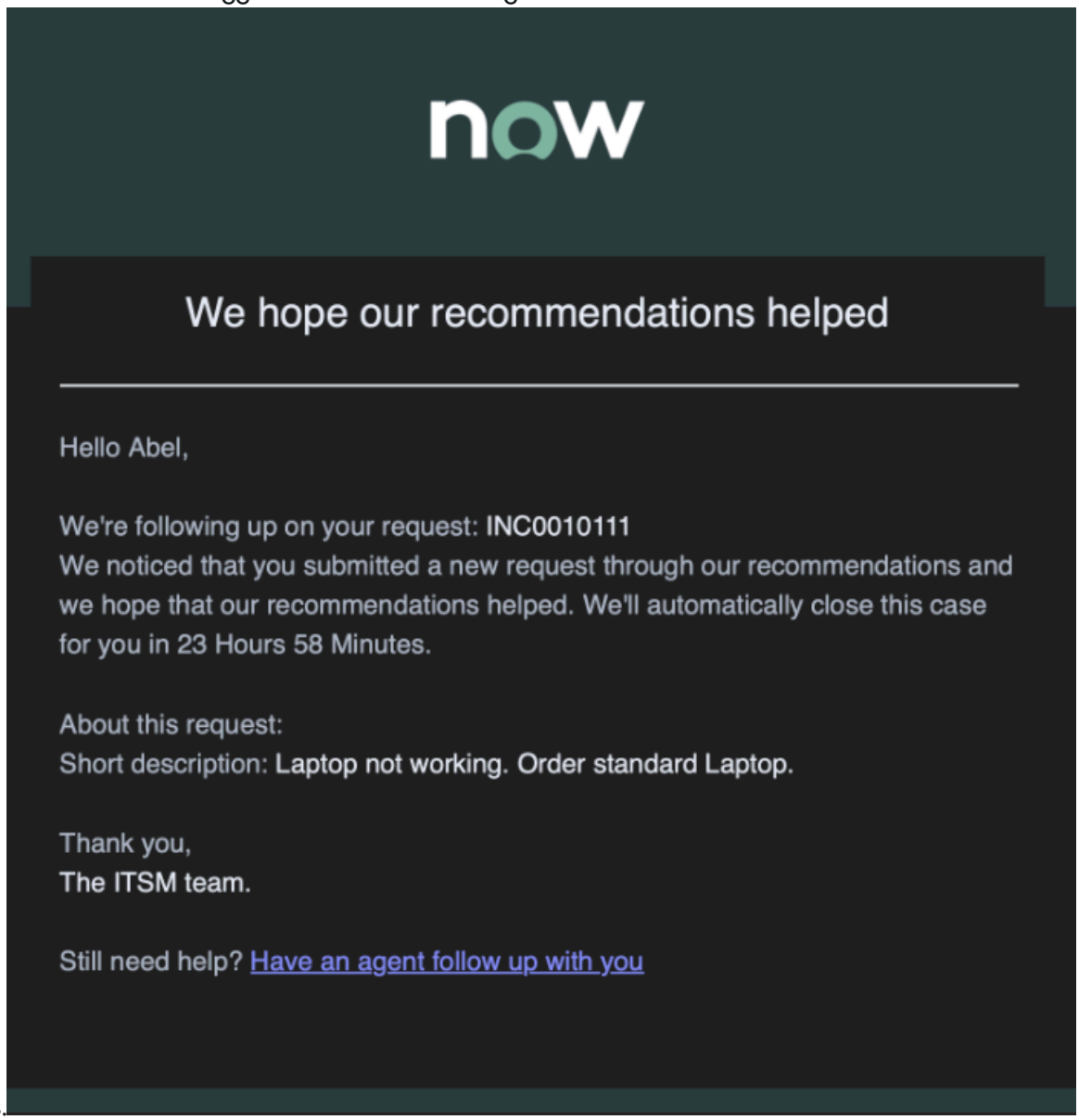
VA topic name, such as "VA Topic: Printer Issues (Template)" in the email notification.



Once you click **View recommendations** from your email notification, you will be directed to the Service Portal incident which now has a **Recommendations** tab from where you can read the KB and mark the recommendation as helpful and resolve it.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: In case the recommendations have a catalog item as the recommended option and you create the catalog request from the Recommendations tab, an email notification is triggered and the incident gets auto-closed in 24 hours.



Tracking deflections in ITSM Virtual Agent

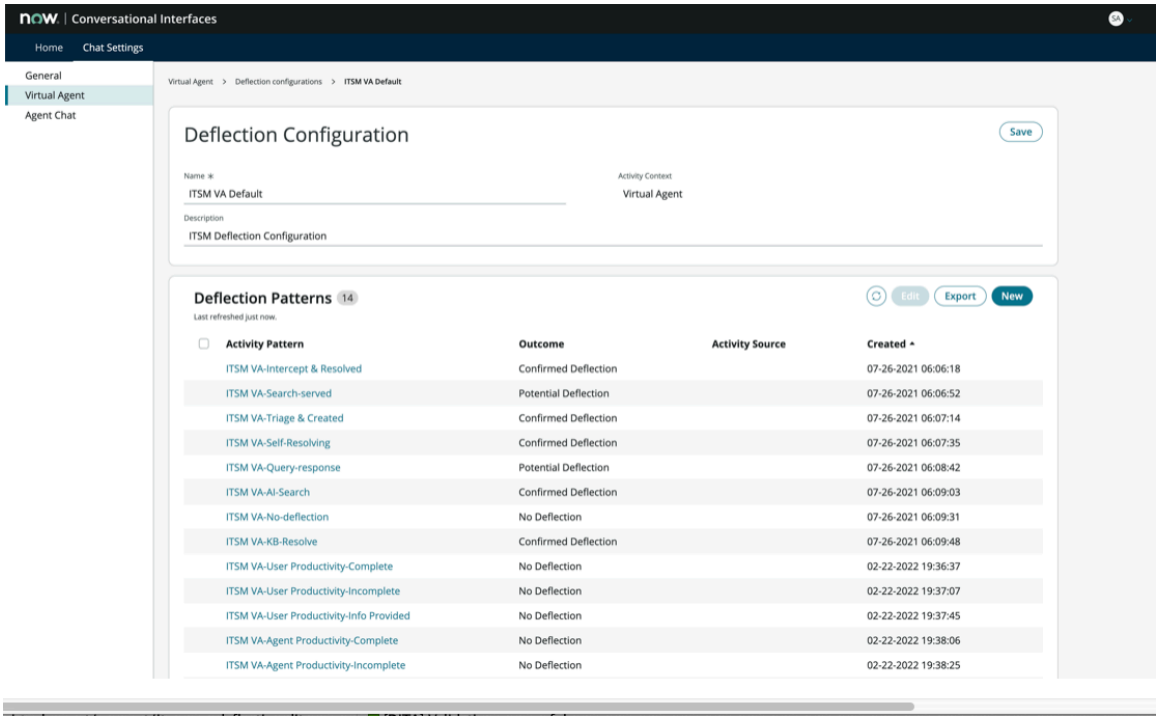
You can use the pre-built deflection topics and topic blocks in Virtual Agent conversations to track the incidents that ITSM Virtual Agent helped to resolve.

A deflection happens when ITSM Virtual Agent resolves an issue for you. By asking you relevant questions, ITSM Virtual Agent can create an incident in the correct assignment group. As a result, you might not need to create an incident, or need the assistance of a live agent.

Deflection tracking uses the topics and topic blocks created in Virtual Agent Designer and is enabled by default. For more information, see Tracking deflections using deflection topic blocks.

By default, ITSM Virtual Agent includes pre-built deflection configurations in the base system. You can use the deflection configurations in the base system or customize them, as needed. For more information, see Create deflection configurations and patterns.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The pre-built deflection patterns in the base system are described in the following table.

Deflection pattern name	Description	Outcome
ITSM VA-Self-Resolving	Virtual Agent completes a task with or without filing a task record for ITSM. For example, Virtual Agent adds a user to a distribution list.	Confirmed deflection
ITSM VA-Triage & Created	Virtual Agent filed and created a task record based on end-user input. Creating this task record shortens the time to resolution.	Confirmed deflection
ITSM VA-KB-Resolve	User resolved the issue by using the Knowledge Base (KB) articles displayed.	Confirmed deflection
ITSM VA-Intercept & Resolved	Virtual Agent intercepted an end user-created incident, and helped to resolve and close it. For example, Virtual Agent resolves and closes the incident with Issue Auto-Resolution (IAR).	Confirmed deflection
ITSM VA-Search-served	Virtual Agent shows the search results based on the user's IT service needs.	Potential deflection
ITSM VA-AI-Search	Virtual Agent uses the AI Search results to provide support.	Confirmed deflection

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deflection pattern name	Description	Outcome
ITSM VA-Query-response	Virtual Agent responds to a customer query. It's unclear whether the response was helpful.	Potential deflection
ITSM VA-No-deflection	Virtual Agent is unable to assist the user.	No deflection
ITSM VA-User Productivity-Complete	User completes a task using Virtual Agent. This pattern tracks those completed tasks that saved time and improved productivity.	No deflection
ITSM VA-User Productivity-Info Provided	User was provided information that might be helpful to them.	No deflection
ITSM VA-User Productivity-Incomplete	User wasn't able to complete a task using Virtual Agent.	No deflection
ITSM VA-Agent Productivity-Complete	Agent (fulfiller) was able to complete a task using Virtual Agent as a service channel. This pattern tracks those completed tasks that saved time and improved productivity.	No deflection
ITSM VA-Agent Productivity-Info Provided	Agent (fulfiller) was provided information that might be helpful to them.	No deflection
ITSM VA-Agent Productivity-Incomplete	Agent (fulfiller) wasn't able to complete a task using Virtual Agent as a service channel.	No deflection

The deflection metrics are generated and stored in the Deflection Metric [ssa_deflection_metric] table. To view the deflection metrics for each deflection pattern, you can choose one of the following methods:

- Navigate to the Deflection Metrics module in the Self-Service Analytics framework.

  Note: The Self-Service Analytics framework requires the Self-Service Analytics Core plugin (com.snc.self_service_analytics_core).

  For more information, see Activate Self-Service Analytics.

- Use the **Overview** tab of the Conversational Analytics Dashboard.

  For more information about this dashboard, see Conversational Analytics Dashboard.

(Legacy) ITSM Virtual Agent Lite

Access a pre-built subset of ITSM Virtual Agent features to quickly and easily implement a virtual agent for your end users. ITSM Virtual Agent Lite offers an introductory collection of conversation topics for IT support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, ITSM Virtual Agent Lite is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Understanding ITSM Virtual Agent Lite

ITSM Virtual Agent Lite enables you to use a limited version of Virtual Agent. The available keyword-based conversations run in the web chat client and also in the messaging applications, such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, Workplace by Facebook, and Facebook Messenger.

ITSM Virtual Agent Lite topic category and conversations

Topic conversations run in the web chat client and also in supported ITSM Virtual Agent messaging integrations. Get familiar with Virtual Agent technology to improve your ITSM self-service experience with a streamlined conversational interface.

The ITSM Virtual Agent Lite pre-built, read-only topic conversation templates are contained in the **ITSM Self Service Lite** Virtual Agent Designer category. The following conversation topic templates are ready for you to publish and use:

- Check Ticket Status
- Report an Issue

(Legacy) Setting up ITSM Virtual Agent Lite

Setup ITSM Virtual Agent Lite using to use the read-only, pre-built conversation topics for your most common ITSM self-service cases. For example, you can connect your users with a virtual agent to check ticket status, search the knowledge base, and report an issue.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or virtual_agent_admin

About this task

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, ITSM Virtual Agent Lite is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Virtual Agent Lite is a subset of the features available in Virtual Agent. Virtual Agent Lite is automatically activated. You don't need a subscription for Virtual Agent Lite.

Users with the admin or virtual_agent_admin role can activate the required plugins:

- ITSM Virtual Agent Conversation Topics Lite (com.snc.itsm.virtualagent.lite) plugin

  Activates the read-only conversation topics for basic ITSM self-service.

- The Service Management Virtual Agent Core (com.glideapp.sm_va_core) plugin

  Provides core functionality for Service Management Virtual Agent. This plugin is automatically activated with the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversation Topics Lite plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Activate the ITSM Virtual Agent Conversation Topics Lite (com.snc.itsm.virtualagent.lite) plugin to access the pre-built ITSM Virtual Agent Lite conversation topics.
2. Review the **ITSM Self Service Lite** read-only conversation topics in Virtual Agent Designer.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Conversational Interfaces** > **Virtual Agent** > **Designer**.
   b. In the **Category** drop-down box, select **ITSM Self Service Lite**.
3. Select an available topic to open it.
   The conversation topic template opens in Virtual Agent Designer.
4. Select **Inactive** in the header bar, and slide the toggle switch to **Active**.

   Note: Deactivate a topic by selecting **Active** and sliding the toggle switch to the inactive position.

5. Select **Publish** to publish the topic.

   Note: For details about activating and publishing conversation topics, see Getting started with Virtual Agent Designer.

6. Test an active, published conversation topic, by selecting the topic you want to test in Virtual Agent Designer and selecting **Test**.

(Legacy) ITSM Virtual Agent Lite prebuilt topics

ITSM Virtual Agent Lite includes several prebuilt, read-only topic conversations you can use to set up a virtual agent for your end users.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, ITSM Virtual Agent Lite is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

ITSM Virtual Agent Lite topics

Check Ticket Status

Users can check the status of active IT tickets (incidents or requests). When a user asks about a ticket status, the virtual agent responds with a list of all active tickets for that user. Each ticket includes a link to the incident or request, the item, the status (**Stage**), and when it was updated.

Report an Issue

Users can create incidents using a Record Producer.

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is an autonomous worker, with pre-built skills and AI agents, that is assigned to teams to investigate and resolve incidents end-to-end.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1216335905?h=186cbd0ba7&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Contact your ServiceNow account manager to get started with the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore	Configure
 Learn about the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist	 Configure the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist
Use	**Reference**
 Use the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist	 Review table, roles, and properties associated with the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is an autonomous worker that is assigned incidents and resolves them without human intervention. It uses knowledge articles and historical data to investigate incidents, communicates directly with requestors, and escalates to human agents when confidence is low.

Important:

- Not all model providers are available for customers with in-country SKUs, and some AI products/features are currently unavailable for in-country customers. For more information, see the KB1584492 article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. Be sure to check for model provider availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products/features are currently unavailable for customers in the FedRAMP, NSC DOD IL5, or Australia IRAP-Protected data centers, self-hosted customers, or in other restricted environments. For more information, see the KB0743854 article in the Now Support Knowledge Base. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products/features are currently available only for customers in some regions. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.
- Some AI products and skills are not available in Regulated Markets. For more information, see KB2593939: Regulated Markets AI Products/Skills Not Available. Be sure to check for availability updates in future releases.

AI limitations

This application uses artificial intelligence (AI) and machine learning, which are rapidly evolving fields of study that generate predictions based on patterns in data. As a result, this application may not always produce accurate, complete, or appropriate information. Furthermore, there is no guarantee that this application has been fully trained or tested for your use case. To mitigate these issues, it is your responsibility to test and evaluate your use of this application for accuracy, harm, and appropriateness for your use case, employ human oversight of output, and refrain from relying solely on AI-generated outputs for decision-making purposes. This is especially important if you choose to deploy this application in areas with consequential impacts such as healthcare, finance, legal, employment, security, or infrastructure. You agree to abide by ServiceNow's AI Acceptable Use Policy, which may be updated by ServiceNow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data processing

This application requires data to be transferred from ServiceNow customers' individual instances to a centralized ServiceNow environment, which may be located in a different data center region from the one where your instance is, and potentially to a third-party cloud provider, such as Microsoft Azure. This data is handled per ServiceNow's internal policies and procedures, including our policies available through our CORE Compliance Portal.

Data collection

ServiceNow collects and uses the inputs, outputs, and edits to outputs of this application to develop and improve ServiceNow technologies including ServiceNow models and AI products. Customers can opt out of future data collection at any time, as described in the AI Opt-Out page.

For more information, see the Now Assist documentation.

Helpful resources

Some ServiceNow resources that can provide you with helpful information are:

Brazil release notes

https://www.servicenow.com/docs/access?context=l1-it-service-desk-ai-specialist-rn&version=brazil&pubname=brazil-release-notes&ft:locale=en-US

Developer

developer.servicenow.com

ServiceNow

http://servicenow.com

ServiceNow Store

http://servicenow.com

Support

- https://support.servicenow.com/now
- Known Error Portal

Exploring L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses AI agents to accomplish bigger tasks, such as task triage or updating customers with solutions that worked for similar issues. Unlike AI agents that automate specific business tasks, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is designed to perform many relevant tasks to function like a member of your team.

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist overview

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is an autonomous worker that is designed to help handle incidents end-to-end without human intervention. It uses knowledge articles and historical data to investigate and resolve assigned incidents. It communicates directly with requesters and escalates incidents to human agents when confidence is low.

Onboarding the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist can be helpful for high-volume, repeatable L1 incidents, a well-maintained knowledge base, and a clear resolution path. The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist addresses routine and low-level work, such as handling password reset requests. This frees human agents to focus on more complex work.

You can assign the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to different assignment groups and roles to limit the scope of work and the data accessed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Skills are the types of issues that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist can handle. Tasks are the specific actions that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses to solve those issues. After configuring, you can test your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to verify it's working as expected. Once the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has been activated, you can monitor its performance and activity on the records it handles.

The tasks available to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist include:

- Task classification and assignment
- Incident triage and diagnosis
- Investigate and resolve
- Communicate updates
- Handle escalations and reroute tickets

You can learn more about the different tasks and their options in Configure L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist tasks.

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist users

Users

User	Role	Description
Service Desk agent	sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_agent	Service Desk agents resolve tasks, such as incidents and cases, using their knowledge, research, and experience. They have access to the Service Operations Workspace, where they have the ability to view the work of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a record.
Service Desk manager	sn_sow_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager	Service Desk managers have the capabilities of a standard Service Desk Agent (sn_service_desk_agent) as well as team level oversight and task resolution. They can view and manage team performance reports, analytics, and tasks and onboard the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to the team in Service Operations Workspace.

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist workflow

Follow this workflow to implement and manage the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist in your organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Configure the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist.
   - Basic details, including name, profile icon, department, and description.
   - Profile, including roles and assignment groups.
   - Tasks, which consist of its tasks.

   Once you have configured the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist, you can test it on specific task records to preview how it works.
2. Monitor activity to review the records that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has worked on to verify the details.
3. Track performance, including analytics that show effectiveness, incident outcomes, and value and feedback. Use the analytics routinely to view the details in these areas. You can configure the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to make changes at any time.

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist benefits

L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Automate common categories of tasks	L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist skills	Service Desk agent
Classify and triage incoming work	L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist tasks	Service Desk agent
Investigate related records	L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist tasks	Service Desk agent
Communicate with users	L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist tasks	Service Desk agent
Monitor team and L1 Service Desk AI Specialist performance	Performance metrics	Service Desk manager or admin
Test before activation	L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist guided setup in SOW	Service Desk manager or admin

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist, see:

- Configuring the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist
- Using L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist
- Reference for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Related products

For more information about ServiceNow Autonomous Workforce, which is made up of AI specialists, see Autonomous Workforce, and review the General guidelines for deploying an autonomous workforce.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Autonomous and supervised execution modes

Learn about the differences between autonomous and supervised execution modes for AI specialists to help determine which should be used for your use cases.

AI specialists can help handle incidents from beginning to end. They can classify and triage incoming user requests, then investigate related incidents and other knowledge sources for resolutions. If they need clarification, they can send updates to the requester through the activity feed. If a resolution is found, the AI specialist can propose the solution to the requester. If it can't locate a solution or lacks confidence in the solution it found, it can reroute the incident to a human fulfiller to continue the work.

The **execution mode** of the AI specialist determines its autonomy when performing tasks on incidents. The two types of execution modes are **Autonomous** and **Supervised**. Each instance of an AI specialist can have its execution mode set in the **Investigate and resolve** task configuration.

Autonomous execution mode

In **Autonomous** mode, the AI specialist performs tasks on incidents without pausing to ask for permission before acting. This is the default configuration.

The general flow of autonomous execution is as follows:

1. A incident is assigned to the AI specialist.
2. It triages the incident after reviewing the description, attachments, and relevant context.
3. It searches knowledge bases, past incidents, known errors, and catalog items to identify a solution. It can also ask the requester follow-up questions to get additional information.
4. If a solution is found, it posts a solution to the requester and moves the incident to Solution Proposed, which proceeds to Resolved. No requester confirmation is required.
5. If it needs additional information from the requester, but the requester doesn't respond after the configured number of actions, the incident is rerouted to a human fulfiller. Default number of actions is 3.

Supervised execution mode

In **Supervised** mode, the AI specialist reasons and researches on its own, but it does not take any action without explicit permission by a human fulfiller.

The general flow of supervised execution is as follows. The first three steps of the flow are the same as in **Autonomous** mode.

1. A incident is assigned to the AI specialist.
2. It triages the incident after reviewing the description, attachments, and relevant context.
3. It searches knowledge bases, past incidents, known errors, and catalog items to identify a solution. It can also ask the requester follow-up questions to get additional information.
4. If a solution is found, it presents the proposed solution and asks for confirmation by a human fulfiller.
5. The human fulfiller reviews the solution.
6. If the human fulfiller accepts the solution, the AI specialist posts the solution, and the incident moves to Solution Proposed.
7. If the human fulfiller doesn't accept the solution, the AI specialist goes back to the investigation phase to find an alternate solution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The same communication and rerouting rules from **Autonomous** mode apply to **Supervised** mode.

Communication with users

The AI specialist uses the incident's activity feed to communicate with the requester. It doesn't send emails on its own. If you have emails configured to notify requesters that their incident has changed states or received comments, those emails are still sent. To change that behavior, you must update the email notification settings. They are unaffected by the execution mode of the AI specialist.

Configuring execution mode

When configuring or activating any specific AI specialist, you choose which execution mode it uses. There is no global setting that affects the execution mode of all AI specialists. You can also change the execution mode of an AI specialist at any time.

Domain separation and L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Domain separation is unsupported for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

Support level: No support

- The domain field may exist on data tables but there is no business logic to manage the data.
- This level is not considered domain-separated.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

AI Quality assessment for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The AI Quality Assessment skill evaluates the work captured in a coaching assessment against the rubric defined on the coaching opportunity.

The IT Service Management AI Quality Assessment skill evaluates the work captured in a coaching assessment and scores it against the rubric defined on the associated coaching opportunity. The skill is part of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist plugin.

What the skill evaluates

The skill evaluates the following information as input:

- Incident context, such as the number, short description, and description.
- The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist response, including comments, work notes, close notes, and any referenced knowledge articles or catalog items.

The skill scores the response against four metrics. Two metrics contribute to the overall quality score, and two are diagnostic only:

- **Resolution Step Quality**: whether each step contributes to resolving the incident. Contributes to the quality score.
- **Executable Resolution**: whether the response would resolve the incident if followed. Contributes to the quality score.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Knowledge Accuracy (Diagnostic)**: whether cited knowledge articles are consistent with the response. Doesn't affect the quality score.
- **Root Cause of Failure (Diagnostic)**: the dominant reason a resolution fell short. Doesn't affect the quality score.

The assessment related list shows a human-readable **Value** column with each metric's label. The score column is blank for diagnostic metrics.

Quality score and tier

The skill averages Resolution Step Quality and Executable Resolution to calculate the composite quality score, clamped at 0, and assigns a quality tier based on that score. Diagnostic metrics don't affect the composite score. Executable Resolution is scored from the AI judge's final verdict: Yes (100), Partial (50), or No (0).

Quality tier thresholds

Score range	Tier
85–100	Excellent
70–84	Good
50–69	Partial
0–49	Poor

Roles and configuration

Users with the sn_coaching.coach or sn_sow_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager role can access quality assessment results. The underlying prompts can be edited in the NowAssist Skill Kit.

The skill calls an LLM (large language model) to generate the score and supports third-party (3P) models in addition to the ServiceNow AI Platform native LLM.

Catalog auto submission

When the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist drafts or submits catalog requests with required variables, it uses the variable collection mechanism to collect the information needed to complete the request.

How variable collection works

Most service catalog items require information from the requester before they can be fulfilled. These are called variables. For example, a software license request might require the employee ID, department, and software product version. The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses variable collection to gather this information efficiently.

When the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist identifies that an incident matches a catalog item, it:

1. Determines which variables are required for that catalog item
2. Auto-fills variables it can determine from available context (incident details, requester profile, interaction history)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Asks the requester to provide values for remaining required variables
4. Continues the conversation to collect any additional variables that is set to required after initial values are supplied

Auto-fill process

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist attempts to populate variables automatically before asking the requester for input. This reduces the number of interactions needed and speeds up request submission.

The AI specialist only fills a variable if the value can be confirmed from available context. An unfilled variable is preferable to an incorrect one, as an incorrect value can delay fulfillment or cause the request to be rejected.

Conditional variable exposure

Some catalog items have conditional variables. The set of required variables changes based on answers to earlier questions.

Note: For example, a hardware request might ask "What type of device?" first, and then ask different follow-up questions depending on whether the requester selected laptop, desktop, or mobile device.

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist handles this multi-turn conversation automatically. After the requester answers each question, the AI specialist determines which new variables are now required and asks for them in the next turn.

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist asks each question by posting it as a comment on the incident and waiting there for the requester's reply. The requester has up to 24 hours to answer each question before that turn times out.

Collection interaction limits

To prevent prolonged back-and-forth conversations, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has limits on how many clarification exchanges it will attempt before escalating to a human service desk agent. If the requester does not respond or consistently provides incomplete information, the AI specialist:

- Records what information was successfully collected
- Documents what required variables remain unfilled
- Routes the incident to the service desk team with a work note describing the collection state

This helps prevent incomplete or stalled requests from remaining unresolved.

Product catalog items with variables

Beyond standard service catalog items, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist also handles Product Catalog Items (hardware and software) that carry variables. These orderable items are configured similarly to standard catalog items, with their own sets of required and optional variables. Variable collection applies the same logic to product catalog requests as to service catalog requests.

Auto-fill and auto-submit for incident-linked catalog requests

When the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist matches an incident to a catalog item, the catalog item's variables are pre-filled on the request form automatically. For example, an incident

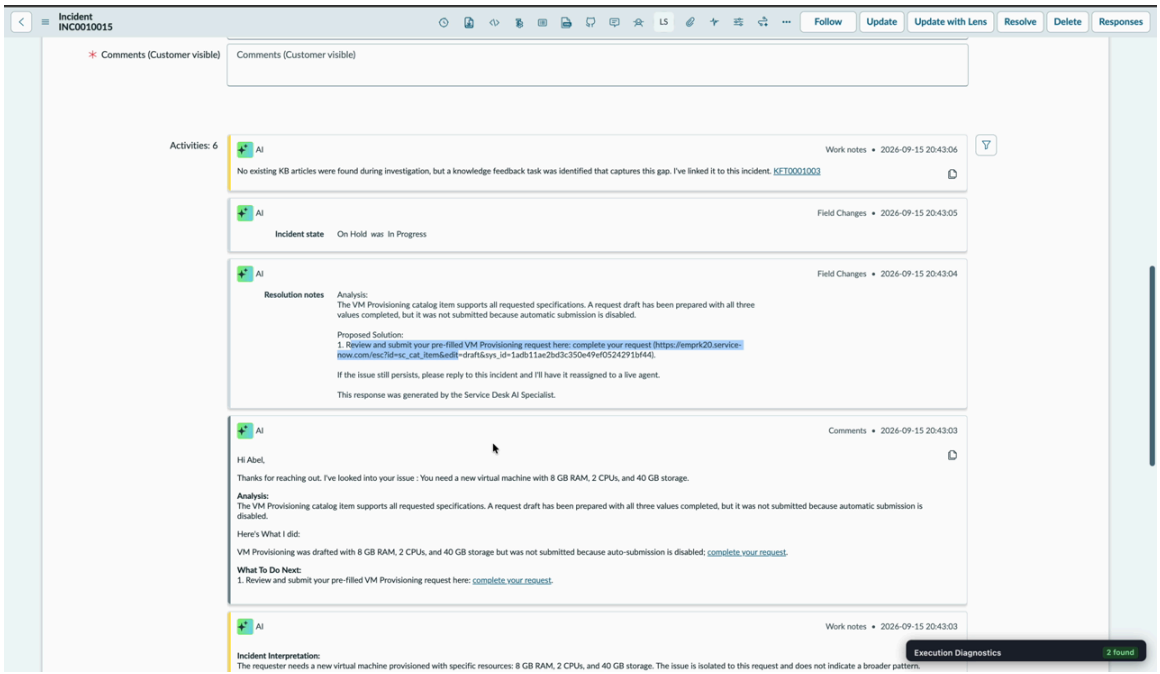
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

requesting a virtual machine with 8 GB RAM, 2 CPUs, and 40 GB storage is matched to the VM Provisioning catalog item, and those three values are pre-filled on the drafted request.

What happens next depends on the **Auto-submit catalog requests** setting and whether all required variables were filled:

- If auto-submit is active and all mandatory variables are filled (or there are none), the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist submits the request automatically. The incident is placed on hold, awaiting the request outcome.
- If auto-submit is active but a mandatory variable can't be determined, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist asks the requester for it directly on the incident instead of drafting the request. See Conditional variable exposure.
- If auto-submit is inactive, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist drafts the request regardless of whether the variables are filled. It sends the requester a link to review, complete, and submit it.

After the requester submits the drafted request, the linked incident is automatically resolved with a resolution code that references the request number.



Configuring L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Configure the name, skills, assignment groups, roles, language proficiencies, and tasks of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

Configuration overview

1. Install the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist by requesting it from the ServiceNow Store.
2. Assign the Service Desk Manager role.

   Assign the Service Desk Manager role to add the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to your team.
3. Configure basic details.

   Configure the basic details of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist, including name, profile icon, department, and description.
4. Configure profile settings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the skills, roles, assignment group, and language proficiencies of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

5. Configure the task settings.

   Configure the tasts that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is capable of.

6. Test the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist.

   Run the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a specific record to check how it functions.

Assign the Service Desk Manager role from SOW Admin Center

Assign the Service Desk Manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role to add the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to your team (assignment group) to help with incident resolution.

About this task

You can assign the Service Desk Manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role manually using the Service Operations Workspace (SOW) Admin Center.

Additionally, if you are an existing customer, the Service Desk Manager role is automatically assigned to users who meet any of the criteria below during the upgrade process using a fix script:

- Assignment group managers with the Service Desk Agent [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_agent] role
- Managers of users with the SDA role assigned directly or via group membership
- Managers of an assignment group specified in the Service Desk Group Inclusion user criteria record
- Managers of users in assignment groups listed in the Service Desk Group Inclusion criteria.

Before you begin

- Ensure the IT Service Management for AI Agent Collection [sn_itsm_aia] 5.1 is activated.
- Ensure the Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for ITSM application is updated to 8.4 version.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. Select the **Configuration** tab.
3. In the Initial setup section, select **Service desk manager role**.

   The Service desk manager page displays the following two tabs:

   - Service Desk Managers – Contains list of users and user groups assigned to the Service Desk manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role.
   - All available groups and users - Contains list of users and user groups that are available for assigning the Service Desk manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role.

   Note: If no user or user group is currently assigned to the Service Desk manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role, the **Service Desk Managers** tab displays the **Assign Service Desk manager** role action, which redirects you to the **All available groups and users** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select the **All available groups and users** tab.
5. Select any user or user group or both and then select **Add**.

   You can select to add multiple users or user groups.

   The selected user or user group is added to the list of user or user groups in the **Service Desk Managers** tab.

Configure L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist basic details

Customize the name, profile icon, department, and description of your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to match your organization's specifications.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **Activate**.
3. In the Confirm L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist Assignment window, review or modify the following details.

   To modify the details, select the **Edit** icon and then select **Save**.

   L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist details

Field	Description
Assignment groups	User groups to which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is assigned to perform various tasks. For example, to stop the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist from handling your team's tickets, you can remove your team user group.
Role	Roles assigned to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Language	Language in which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist communicates when interacting across workflow and user communications. **Note:** This is a read-only field.

   Note: You can also select the **View full details** action to open the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist details page in a separate tab within the SOW experience and setup the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist.

4. Select **Add to team**.

   A success message of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist added to your team is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist profile settings

Modify the profile of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to set its assignment groups, roles, and language proficiencies.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **View details**.

   The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist setup page displays the following sections that you can select to review and configure the details:

   - Profile
   - Tasks
   - Test
3. On the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist setup page, select **Profile** and review or configure the following L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist profile details.

   To modify the details in the profile section, select the **Edit** icon, make the changes and then select **Save**.

Profile

Field	Description
First name	First name of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Last name	Last name of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Title	Title of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Department	Department in which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist must operate.
User ID	User identity of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Description	Description of this L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
Assignment groups	User groups to which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is assigned to perform various tasks. For example, to stop the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist from handling your team's tickets, you can remove your team user group.
Source	Details about how this L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist was set up.
Language	Language in which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist communicates when interacting across workflow and user communications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This is a read-only field.

4. Select **Save** to save your changes.

   You can make additional changes to your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist before selecting save. Changing tabs in the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist guided setup won't lose your changes.

   However, if you don't select **Save** before navigating to a new page or closing the browser, your changes are lost.

Configure L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist tasks

Select tasks that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is capable of.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **View details**.

   The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist setup page displays the following sections that you can select to review and configure the details:

   - Profile
   - Tasks
   - Test

3. Select **Tasks** to review or configure the following tasks on how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist makes decisions, acts, and interacts with workflow.

   a. Configure the Classify and assign section.

   Configure how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist identifies incidents, classifies them, and assigns a specific incident type for follow-up.

   - **Table**: Select the table where resolution workflows will run.
   - **Fields to predict**: Select the fields the AI specialist should classify when they are empty.
     - Category
     - Subcategory
     - Service
     - Service offering
     - Configuration item
   - **Similar records search profile**: Select the AI Search profile to be used for fetching similar records.
   - **Override existing field values with predictions**: When active, AI predictions from similar records can override existing service, offering, and CI values on the incident. When inactive, predictions only fill empty fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Configure the Triage and diagnose section.

Configure the following details how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist analyzes the incident for accurate handling.

- **Field to use**: Select the record fields which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses to analyze next steps.
- **Use attachment content**: Turn on to enable the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to review the content of attached files as part of incident triage and diagnosis.
- **Map L1 Service Desk AI Specialist states to record states**: Map the states of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist execution to the states of the incident record.

  For example, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist **Awaiting info** state can be mapped to the Incident record **On Hold** state. If you have customized state values for your Incident table, you can map them to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist states here.

- **Default routing decision**: The routing decision the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist falls back to when no routing decision criteria matches.
- **Routing criteria**: Add routing criteria to determine which records the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist handles.
  - Attempt resolution for:

    Add criteria to match.

    When an incident matches one of these criteria, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist attempts resolution.

  - Reassign for:

    Add criteria to match.

    When an incident matches one of these criteria, the incident is reassigned.

c. Configure the Investigate and resolve section.

Configure how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist investigates to find relevant solutions and resolve the issue.

- **Knowledge sources**: Select a search profile to define how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist retrieves knowledge articles for investigation and resolution. This confirms relevant, accurate content is used to support incident handling.

  AI search profiles can be configured to include sources such as Knowledge articles, ServiceNow documentation, or specific tables. You can create new AI Search profiles specifically for your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

  To customize the information your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has access to, you can add search profiles along with the pre-installed ones, or you can remove them. You must have at least one search profile selected for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to complete the Investigate and resolve task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

> **Note:** If you include a table from your instance as a search source, but you don't grant the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist access to the table with its assigned roles, it can't search on that table.

- **Automatically create KFT records**: When enabled, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist automatically creates a KB Feedback Task (KFT) for solution_proposed resolutions where no existing KB article was referenced. This helps surface knowledge gaps for content authors to address.
- **Research depth**: Select how extensively the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist must gather and analyze data during investigation.
  - Low: Faster results, less detail.
  - Medium: Balanced results, moderate depth.
  - High: Slower results, more detail.
- **Pre resolution condition**: Encoded query to validate the record against the table. The conditions that must be true before the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist will resolve the ticket. These are fields that get filled in after a ticket has been submitted.
- **Execution mode**: Determine how autonomously the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist should act. **Autonomous** mode grants the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to mark a ticket as resolved after resolution steps are sent. **Supervised** mode requires human acceptance of its resolution proposal.
- **Auto-submit catalog requests**: When active, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist submits the catalog request on the employee's behalf if it filled all mandatory variables.
  - If there are no mandatory variables, it submits the catalog request automatically.
  - If there are mandatory variables and the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is able to fetch the information, it fills in those variables.
  - If there are mandatory variables and the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is not able to fetch the information, it reaches out to the employee. It will engage with the employee for as the **Replies before reassigning** configuration allows, for example, three replies.

    > **Note:** Answering one variable can make other variables visible or mandatory, based on the catalog item's configuration. The AI specialist asks for these in the replies.

    After that, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist auto-submits the catalog request. If the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist still does not have enough information, it creates a draft and routes it to the employee to complete.

  When inactive, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist sends the employee a link to the catalog item to create a request manually.
- **Flag high-risk resolution steps**: When on, resolutions requiring elevated access, backend changes, or irreversible actions are sent to a service desk agent instead of the requester.

d. Configure the Response formatting section.

Configure the following details on how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist communicates to keep the requesters informed through communication channels.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Inbound channels**: Select the inbound channels such as Activity stream through which the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist can receive messages from requesters.
- **Outbound Channels**: Select the outbound channels the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses to send responses or notifications. You can select channels such as Activity stream, email, portal or phone and set the preferred message format such as HTML or plain text.
- **Internal communication when confidence is low**: Enable to allow the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to log its solution as a work note rather than proposing it directly.
- **Response templates**: For each of the three AI specialist states (Follow up, Propose a solution, and Reassign to human), select **Dynamic** or **Template** authoring mode. The selector is independent per response type, and switching modes does not delete content saved in the other mode.
  - **Template**: Write the template for what the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist should say to communicate to the user. Use the editor to include things like bold text, specific fonts, tables, highlighting, links, and bullets. This is the default mode.
  - **Dynamic**: The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist composes the full customer-facing message using the instruction as additional grounding alongside its existing prompting; no placeholder substitution occurs in this mode.

e. Configure the Reassign section.

Configure the following details on how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist directs unresolved incidents to the right team or agent for timely resolution.

- **Maximum number of interactions before escalation**: Set how many times to contact the requester before sending to an agent. Enter a number greater than zero.
- **Reassign on follow-up question**: Option to send the ticket to a human agent when the requester asks a follow-up question. Turning off the option lets the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist handle follow-ups. If you select Dynamic mode for Reassign to human, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist uses your instruction to write the reassignment message instead of posting a generic template.
- **Stuck monitor filter**: Set the filter for incidents that are considered stuck and need escalation.
- **Choose where to reassign records**: Select the assignment group, or specific person to reassign the ticket to after the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has reviewed it and chosen to reassign it.
- **Cross-group reassignment**: When a different assignment group consistently resolves similar resolved incidents, control whether the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist surfaces a routing recommendation. Off: none. Recommend only: post a recommendation and unassign the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist; assignment group is never changed.

4. Select **Save** to save your changes.

You can make additional changes to your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist before selecting save. Changing tabs in the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist guided setup won't lose your changes.

However, if you don't select **Save** before navigating to a new page or closing the browser, your changes are lost.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Test the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Test your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a single record to preview how it works, and verify that it matches your intentions.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

About this task

You can test an execution of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a single record.

Note: Testing a L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist, depending on the tasks configured, can make changes to the record. Tests are not simulations.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **View details**.

   The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist setup page displays the following sections that you can select to review and configure the details:

   - Profile
   - Tasks
   - Test
3. On the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist setup page, select **Test** to view recommended records to test.

   Recommended records are selected based on their relevance to the tasks available to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
4. **Choose a record** to run a test on to see how the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist resolves an open incident record.

   This enables the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to work on an open incident.

   Once a record is chosen, you can select the open link button to open the record in a new browser tab to check the details.

   Note: Choose records that you can safely make changes to. The work is actually being done on the record during the test.
5. Select **Run** to begin the test.

   The test begins on the record. You can watch what fields it updates and any comments or work notes it generates.

   When the test is complete, you can review all the changes made. Verify the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist meets your expectations.

Assigning work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Assign work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist in one of three ways, depending on your current work assignment procedures.

AI specialists can't assign themselves work, even if they've been put into an assignment group. There are three ways you can assign work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. Manual assignment. You can change the user in the *Assigned to* field to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a record form or list. A Service Desk manager or team lead can assign work to the AI specialist just like they'd assign work to human agents on their team.

2. Assignment rules. Assignment rules automatically assign work on your instance based on pre-defined conditions. They are applied whenever a task that isn't already assigned is created or updated. If you have multiple assignment rules, the one with the lowest order takes precedence.

3. Advanced Work Assignment (AWA). AWA assigns work based on more context than simple assignment rules, such as an agent's availability, capacity, and skills. Configuring AWA involves creating and managing service channels, work item queues, routing conditions, and assignment criteria.

Manual assignment allows fine control over exactly which records the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist works on. This works best when doing initial testing to see how an AI specialist handles a particular task type or subject. Once you've established trust, you can allow the AI specialist to work at a larger scale by creating assignment rules or configuring AWA.

Important:

If you want AWA to assign work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist, it's best that you already have AWA configured so that you can add the AI specialist to existing work queues, like another member of the team. If you don't already have AWA set up on your instance, simple assignment rules can most likely cover what you need more effectively and with less effort than AWA configured just for AI specialists.

Manually assign work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Manually assign specific records to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist by changing the Assigned to field when you must override automatic assignment rules.

Before you begin
Role required: itil_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to the table containing the record you want to assign.
   AI specialists can be assigned to records in tables such as Incident.
2. Open the record you want the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to work on.
3. In the **Assigned to** field, enter the name of the AI specialist.

   Trouble?
   If the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist does not appear in the **Assigned to** list, verify that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is active and has the appropriate capabilities configured for this record type.
4. Save the record.

Result
The record is assigned to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist. The AI specialist processes the record according to its configured capabilities and workflows.

Create assignment rules for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Route work to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist using assignment rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: assignment_rule_admin or admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Rules** > **Assignment**.
2. Select **New**.
3. In the *Name* field, enter a name for your assignment rule, such as "L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist."
4. In the **Applies to** tab, select the table and filter conditions for which tasks you want the AI specialist to handle.
5. In the **Assign to** tab, enter the name of the AI specialist in the *User* field.
6. Select **Submit** to create the assignment rule.

Result
Your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is now automatically routed cases that match the filter conditions you set.

Configure Advanced Work Assignment for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Add the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to an existing Advanced Work Assignment (AWA) assignment rule so that it can receive work items alongside your human agents.

Before you begin
The following procedure applies when AWA already has existing service channels and work item queues. For instructions on creating new ones, see Create a service channel and Create a work item queue.

Role required: awa_admin

Procedure
1. Confirm the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has the AWA agent role (awa_agent).

   Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **Users**, find and open the user record for the AI specialist, and check the roles in the **Roles** related list.
2. Navigate to **All** > **Advanced Work Assignment** > **Home** > **Assignment rules**.
3. Select **New** to open the new record form or open an existing assignment rule.
4. In the **Auto-assign handling** tab, select **Enable auto-assign work items**.
5. In the **Manage AI agents** tab, select **Include AI agents**.
6. **Optional:** In the same tab, select **Prioritize AI agents**.

   (Optional) Choosing to prioritize AI agents routes possible relevant work to the AI specialist first. This allows the AI specialist to triage the task and evaluate its ability to propose an acceptable solution. If it isn't confident, or if the work is outside its expertise, it can reassign to a human agent or different assignment group. For steps on configuring the routing criteria for reassignment, see Edit the tasks of an AI specialist in AI Agent Studio.

   If you don't choose to prioritize AI agents, the AI specialist can still be assigned work from the work item queue.
7. Select **Save** to save the record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. **Optional:** Set the maximum capacity for the AI specialist.

   (Optional) See Override agent capacity for selected agents.

Result
Your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is added to the AWA assignment rule as an eligible assignee.

What to do next
You can track the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist's performance and which records an AI specialist works on in AI Agent Studio. See Review the performance of an AI specialist in AI Agent Studio and View the activity of an AI specialist in AI Agent Studio.

Configure coaching assessment access

Verify that the data policy and role configuration for coaching assessments are active in your instance. These settings control access to coaching opportunity records and give Service Desk Managers read access to quality assessments.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
The IT Service Management Resolution coaching opportunity is protected by a data policy, and Service Desk Managers (SDMs) can view quality assessments tied to that opportunity.

Procedure
1. Verify that the data policy on the **ITSM Resolution** coaching opportunity [sn_coaching_opportunity] is active.

   The data policy makes the editable fields on the **ITSM Resolution** coaching opportunity record read-only. The policy applies across the UI, SOAP, and import sets.

2. Verify that the **Service Desk Manager** [sn_sow_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager] role contains the **coaching trainee** [sn_coaching.trainee] role.

   This role containment gives Service Desk Managers field-level read access to coaching assessment records.

3. Verify that a user with both the coaching trainee and Service Desk Manager roles can view all quality assessments created from the **ITSM Resolution** coaching opportunity, and their own assessments.

Using L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is assigned to teams to investigate and resolve incidents end-to-end like a member of your team.

Overview of using the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is an autonomous worker that is assigned incidents and resolves them without human intervention. It uses knowledge articles and historical data to investigate incidents, communicates directly with requesters, and escalates to human agents when confidence is low. In autonomous mode, it also automatically detects major incidents and hands them off to specialist teams with complete context.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Onboard the L1 Service Desk Specialist

  Activate the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist and assign it to your team.

- View the performance

  Once the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has completed work, you can monitor the analytics, including effectiveness, incident outcomes, and value and feedback. Use the analytics routinely to view the details in these areas.

- View activity of the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist

  You can review all the records that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist has worked on, and check the details of work performed.

- Deactivate the L1 Service Desk AI Specialist

  To retire the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist from your team, remove your assignment group from it. Alternatively, you can completely deactivate it.

Onboard the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Onboard the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to add to your team or user assignment group and perform the tasks as defined by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager

About this task

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist in SOW handles routine issues, applies standard solutions, and communicates updates, including resolving laptop issues and general inquiries.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **Activate**.
3. In the Confirm L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist assignment window, review or modify the basic details and profile.

   To make changes to the basic details or profile, select **Edit**.

   To review the tasks that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist can perform, or preview it, select **View details**. This opens the full guided setup for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

   You can also select **View details** to test the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist on a specific record before you activate the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

4. Select **Activate**.

   Your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is active and can begin completing work for your team.

View the performance of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Review performance analytics for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to track task execution success. You can use analytics to help make choices to tune the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to suit your exact business needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

About this task
With the performance analytics information provided, you can make choices about whether to change any aspects of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist profile or tasks to enable it to perform better. Frequently monitoring performance enables you to identify areas of concern earlier.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, select the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card.
3. Navigate to the **Performance** tab in the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist guided setup.
4. Review the AI specialist performance dashboard.

   Performance visualizations for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist use the ZTSD Worker Template for the IT Service Management AI agent collection. You can get the agent collection by installing ServiceNow Otto for IT Service Management (ITSM).

   Note: Selecting a coaching opportunity from the **Quality** tab opens a read-only record page tailored for SOW. This page excludes some fields, such as Frequency, Related KPIs, and Snapshot Settings, but retains the **Quality metric type** field from Surveys. If you instead open the coaching opportunity record from AI Agent Studio, it opens in the standard record form.

What to do next
To make changes to your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist based on the performance analytics, see L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist profile and task configuration.

Overview tab

The performance overview provides graphical representations in percentages to measure the overall effectiveness of the l1 service desk AI specialist in resolving incidents from various categories. Track how many incidents the AI specialist is handling, how quickly they are resolved, and how often incidents get reassigned.

At a glance

Coverage shows how much of the attempted workload the AI specialist closes on its own. Durable auto-resolve rate shows how much of what it proposes actually sticks.

- Durable auto-resolve rate (%): Percentage of incidents the AI specialist resolved without reassigning to a human agent, and not reopened.
- Coverage rate (%): Percentage of assigned incidents that the AI specialist attempted to resolve.

Routing journey

View how many incidents are routed to the AI specialist, and ultimately attempted.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Closed incidents in eligible assignment group(s): All incidents in assignment group(s) the AI specialist is part of.
- Closed incidents assigned to AI specialist: Based on AWA or assignment rules, incidents assigned to the AI Specialist for triage.
- Closed incidents attempted by AI specialist: Incidents where the AI specialist has the confidence level to propose a solution or take autonomous action.

Incident outcomes

Of all assigned incidents, view which were resolved, and which required a human to reopen the incident. Shows how all attempted incidents ended up: resolved, reassigned to a human agent, or reopened.

Resolution details

Understand the speed of resolutions.

- Mean time to resolution: Average time from incident creation to resolution.
- Mean time to first response: Average time from incident creation to the AI specialist's first comment on the incident record.

Reassignment reasons

Identify why incidents are being handed off to a human agent so you can address recurring issues.

- Reasons for reassignment: Shows why incidents were reassigned to a human agent, highlighting areas for improvement.
- Reasons for reassignment over time: Tracks how reassignment reasons have changed over time. Use this to identify recurring issues or measure the impact of configuration changes.
- Routing decision criteria over time: Shows how many incidents over time were reassigned because routing decision criteria matched.

Follow ups

Track how many incidents needed at least one additional exchange with the requester before sending a resolution proposal.

- Follow up rate (%): Percentage of attempted incidents where the AI specialist needed a follow-up to ask for further information.
- Count of incidents that required a follow up: Total number of attempted incidents where the AI specialist needed a follow-up. Use the trend line to track changes over time.

Quality view of L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist performance

Review how the AI Specialist measures up in each quality area.

Each time you handle an incident, an automated quality assessment is generated and linked to the appropriate coaching opportunity. You can monitor scores, compare different opportunities, and pinpoint areas where quality can be enhanced.

- Assessments for closed incidents
- Quality score trend - opportunity
- All opportunities

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

All opportunities

Shows the assessments and average quality score per coaching opportunity.

You can view coaching opportunity details, analytics, and related records by selecting the coaching opportunity assessment number or average quality score.

Details tab

Fields include:

- Specific user
- Trigger
- Quality metric type

Analytics tab

Fields include:

- Date
- Assignment group
- AIS worker

Summary:

- Total assessments
- Average quality score

Factors that are contributing to quality in this opportunity:

View the trends for each quality metric, check how assessments are spread across the different tiers, and identify which incident categories have the lowest scores.

- Metric score trend
- Tier distribution
- Metric performance
- Category performance

Note: The dashboard shows only scored metrics (Resolution Step Quality and Executable Resolution). Diagnostic-only metrics (display names ending in "(Diagnostic)") don't appear in the visualizations—they're visible only on the assessment form itself.

Related records

- Skills Awarded on Assessment Completion
- Assessments Created by Opportunity
- Virtual Coaches

Detailed view of L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist performance

The detailed view of L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist performance breaks down incident outcomes, reassignment reasons, and average exchanges by service or category. Use this view to identify which services need the most attention and how closely proposed solutions align with actual resolutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI-handled incidents by service

The AI-handled incidents by service view shows percentages for how incidents handled by the AI specialist ended up (resolved, in progress, reassigned, or reopened), broken down by service. This view includes the following metrics:

- Incident outcomes by service: Shows the total number of incidents handled by the AI specialist in each service. Expand a service to see outcomes.
- Reassignment reasons for unresolved incidents by service: Shows why unresolved incidents were reassigned (low confidence, failed execution, or time-out) for each service.
- Average exchanges for resolved incidents by service: Shows how many back-and-forth exchanges the AI specialist needed to resolve incidents in each service.

Proposed solution similarity by service

The average proposed solution similarity by service shows the average AI judge score comparing proposed solutions and final resolutions for each service. This metric helps you understand how closely the AI specialist's proposed solutions align with the actual resolutions.

Value and feedback

The Value and feedback tab helps you assess the impact and user satisfaction of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist by tracking adoption trends, customer sentiment, and direct user feedback.

Value and feedback tab

Evaluate adoption trend, customer sentiment, and feedback to identify opportunities to improve the AI specialist experience. Assess impact and user satisfaction through the following metrics:

- Aggregated sentiment analysis: Shows the overall tone (from negative to positive) of user messages in incidents handled by the AI specialist.
- Adoption coverage: Shows how many relevant assignment groups have an AI specialist.
- Direct user feedback: Counts the number of thumbs up/down ratings. You can further investigate ratings by viewing additional feedback in the associated records.

KB article tab

See which articles are retrieved, cited in responses, or left unused. Identify which content is driving successful resolutions and where gaps exist.

KB articles - Track how the AI specialist uses knowledge base articles

Track how the AI specialist uses knowledge base articles. See which articles are retrieved, cited in responses, or left unused. Identify which content is driving successful resolutions and where gaps exist.

The KB article usage summary tracks how many KB articles the AI specialist retrieved, cited, and left unused:

- KB articles used: Number of distinct KB articles the AI specialist referenced during the selected period.
- Total records: Total number of records (incidents, problems, interactions) resolved using at least one KB article retrieval.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Shown in citations: KB articles the AI specialist included in a response to the user. A higher count suggests the AI specialist is actively surfacing relevant content.
- Retrieved only: KB articles the AI specialist retrieved internally but did not include in a response. A high count may indicate retrieval quality issues worth investigating.
- Unused articles: KB articles that were not retrieved or cited during the selected period. Review these to identify outdated or hard-to-discover content.

The KB article list tracks all KB articles available to the AI specialist. Usage frequency is how often the AI specialist cited an article after retrieving it. Reopen rate is the percentage of incidents resolved using this article that were later reopened. Unused articles have no references during the selected period.

- All used articles
- Unused articles

Catalog tab

See which catalog items the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist drafts requests from, how many of those requests get submitted, and where drafts are abandoned, cancelled, or reassigned to a human agent.

Track how the AI specialist uses catalog items

Track which catalog items the AI specialist matched in autonomous mode, how many requests it drafted and submitted, and where employees abandoned the drafts. Use this information to identify which items the AI specialist completes without a human in the loop and which ones it doesn't.

Every card, chart, and table on the tab responds to the date range and AI specialist that you select on the dashboard. If no data matches your selection, a section shows a message that no data is available.

Catalog coverage

See how much incident volume the AI specialist covered through catalog items, and how many unique items it used.

- Incidents with drafted catalog requests: Closed incidents in the selected period where the AI specialist drafted at least one catalog request, compared to all incidents closed in that period. An incident is counted one time, even if it has more than one draft, and whether or not the drafts were submitted. The card also shows a target value.
- Catalog items used: Number of different catalog items the AI specialist drafted requests from in the selected period. Each item is counted one time, no matter how many times it was used.

Catalog requests summary

See how many catalog requests the AI specialist drafted, and how many of those were submitted.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Requests drafted: Catalog requests that the AI specialist drafted. A draft holds the matched catalog item and the values that the AI specialist filled in. If all mandatory variables are filled, the AI specialist submits the draft. If any are missing, the draft waits for the employee to complete and submit it.
- Requests submitted: Drafts that were submitted and became request records. The chart splits them by who submitted them: By AI specialist, when the AI specialist submitted the draft without the employee having to act, and By Requester, when the employee reviewed, completed, and submitted the draft.

Catalog request completion outcomes

See where the AI specialist auto-filled and submitted requests, where it could not finish collecting variables, where employees backed out, and where the incident was reassigned.

- Zero touch drafts: Drafted requests where the AI specialist filled every mandatory variable and submitted the request automatically, so no exchange with the employee was needed.
- Drafts with incomplete variables: Drafts sent to the employee for completion because the AI specialist could not source one or more mandatory variables.
- Abandoned in drafts: Requests that the AI specialist drafted but the employee never submitted, so no request record was created.
- Cancelled after submit: Submitted requests that were later cancelled or set to Closed Incomplete. For more information about when requests are cancelled, see Request cancellation workflow.
- Reassigned to SDA: Incidents reassigned to a human service desk agent (SDA) because the employee didn't respond or the AI specialist failed repeatedly to submit the request.

Catalog item list

Track all catalog items available to the AI specialist and how often it drafted a catalog request after retrieving each item. The table is paginated. Selecting a catalog item link opens that item's record in a new browser tab.

For each catalog item, the table shows the following columns:

- Catalog item: Name of the catalog item.
- Class: Class of the catalog item.
- Drafted: Number of requests that the AI specialist drafted from the item.
- Submitted: Number of those drafts that were submitted.
- AI specialist submitted: Number of submitted requests that the AI specialist submitted.
- Requester submitted: Number of submitted requests that the employee submitted.
- Abandonment rate: Percentage of drafts for the item that the employee never submitted.
- Cancellation rate: Percentage of submitted requests for the item that were later cancelled or set to Closed Incomplete.

View the activity of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

View the task execution history of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to track where and when it is planning and attempting executions. You can also give feedback on its performance.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, select the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card.
3. Navigate to the **Activity** tab in the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist guided setup.
4. Review the activity of the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

   AI Specialist activity is presented as a filtered list that includes all records related to the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

   You can add more filters to narrow down the activity further, and sort by any of the list columns by selecting the column name.

   If the execution state is not Completed, a reason is given to explain the state. Possible reasons include failed execution or no activity.

What to do next

To change which records the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist picks up, you can change the tasks or assignment groups in the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist profile.

To learn more about changing the specific tasks that the AI worker performs on a record, edit the tasks of an L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

Enable a DEX remedial action for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Add the sn_dex.ai_user role to a Digital End-User Experience (DEX) remedial action so the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist can automatically trigger it when a device issue is detected.

Before you begin

Make sure that a Proactive Engagement resolution is linked to the remedial action you want the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to trigger. For more information, see Configuring Proactive Engagement resolutions with DEX.

Note:

- Some remedial actions are enabled for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist in the base system. For more information, see .
- These remedial actions are applicable for actionable resolutions and can be triggered from the actionable resolutions tab in the performance section.
- The sys_ids of remedial actions that don't require employee consent before the AI Specialist triggers them must be added to the *sn_itsm_aia.consent_bypass_actions* system property. For more information, see Employee consent for device remedial actions.

Role required: sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial actions**.
2. On the Remedial Actions page, select the remedial action you want to enable for the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.
3. On the Remedial Action form, select the **Remedial Action Roles** tab.
4. Select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select the **sn_dex.ai_user** role.
6. Select **Submit**.

Employee consent for device remedial actions

The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist prompts employees to approve or decline device remedial actions in real time through incident activity stream.

Some remedial actions require employee approval before the AI specialist can proceed. To decide what actions need consent, `sn_itsm_aia.consent_bypass_actions` sys property needs to be set. All the sys_ids for the remedial actions that don't need a consent, are added in this sys property.

Once the sys property is set, the ZTSD is triggered and the DEX Remediation trigger AI agent checks the sys property to determine if consent is required. If the consent is required, the system triggers the employee engagement through the activity stream. The incident state changes to On hold-Awaiting caller until the employee responds or the timeout period expires. You can configure the time in sn_itsm_aia.engagement_timeout_minutes and if the user does not respond within the set time, the request is timed out. The default time is one day (1440 minutes) after which the request is timed out. Each consent exchange creates an engagement record. The event is logged to incident work notes. The employee can respond through the incident activity stream.

Deactivate the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Deactivate the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist so that it no longer acts on records and lists.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** tab.
3. Select the more options button to open the drop-down menu.
4. Select **Deactivate**.
   Your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is turned off.

What to do next

You can make changes to your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist, such as changing the profile or modifying the tasks to affect the behavior. Once you have made edits, you can preview the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist and reactivate it later.

View abandoned draft catalog request rates

Monitor the abandonment rate of unsubmitted draft catalog requests created by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist but not submitted by requesters within a specified retention period.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager or admin

About this task

Cart clean-up runs automatically. A scheduled job runs daily and checks for unsubmitted draft catalog requests created by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist. It removes a draft when its source incident is closed, cancelled, or no longer exists. A draft whose source incident is still

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

active is left alone, so the requester can still complete it. There's no retention period or schedule to configure — use the following step to monitor how often drafts go unsubmitted.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. On the Homepage, in the **L1 Service Desk AI Specialist** card, select **View details**.
3. Select **Performance** and review the abandonment rate.

   The abandonment rate shows how many draft requests the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist created that requesters never submitted. If the rate is high, consider reviewing your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist catalog matching configuration to ensure the AI specialist is drafting requests for the correct catalog items.

Request cancellation workflow

When an incident is escalated to a human agent, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist automatically cancels any catalog request it created for that incident, to prevent unnecessary fulfillment work.

Automatic cancellation on escalation

Requesters sometimes realize after submission that a catalog request drafted or submitted by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is not what they actually need. If the incident is escalated to a human agent for any reason, the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist automatically cancels any catalog request it created for that incident. This helps prevent unnecessary fulfillment effort and reduce duplicate work.

How cancellation works

Cancellation is triggered by escalation to a human agent, not directly by the comment itself. Any escalation, for any reason, cancels the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist's pending or submitted catalog request. When cancellation happens, the system:

- Closes any request items the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist created for the incident that aren't already closed, setting them to Closed Incomplete
- Posts a customer-facing note on each cancelled request explaining why it was cancelled

Monitoring cancellations

The performance dashboard tracks the cancellation rate: the percentage of requests submitted by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist that are later cancelled by the requester. A high cancellation rate may indicate that:

- The L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist is matching incidents to the wrong catalog items
- Catalog item descriptions or variables are unclear to requesters
- The variable collection process is not capturing the requester's actual needs

When you identify patterns in cancellations, review your L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist catalog matching configuration and consider updating catalog item details or variable wording to reduce future mismatches.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

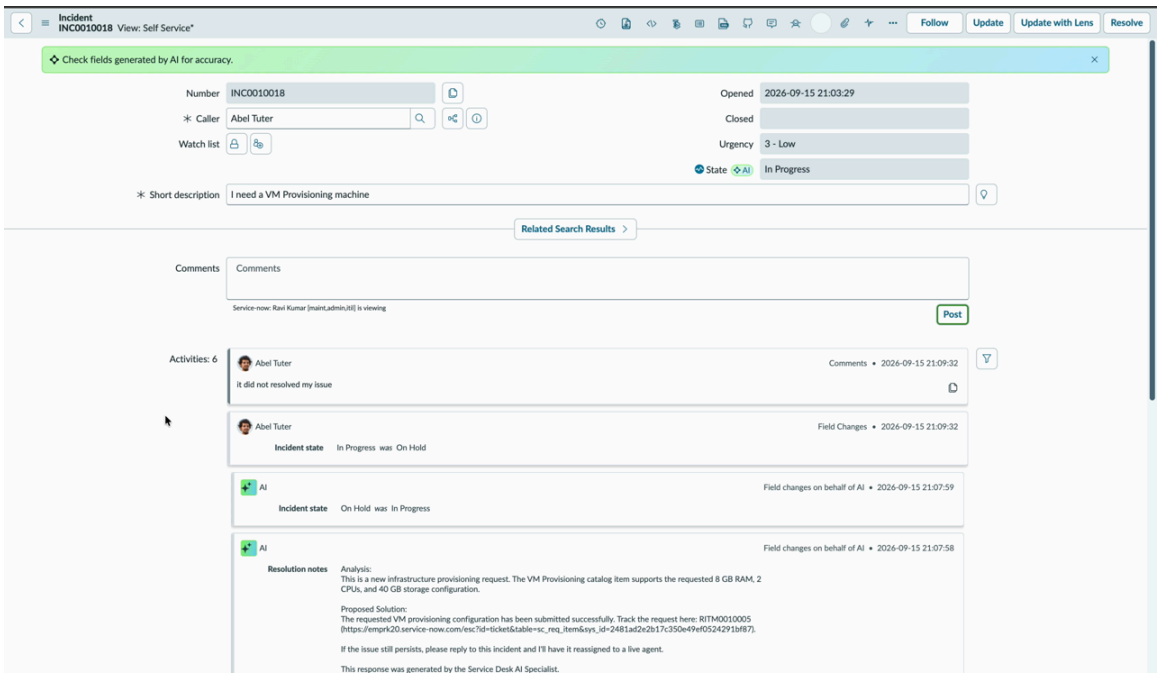
Requester experience

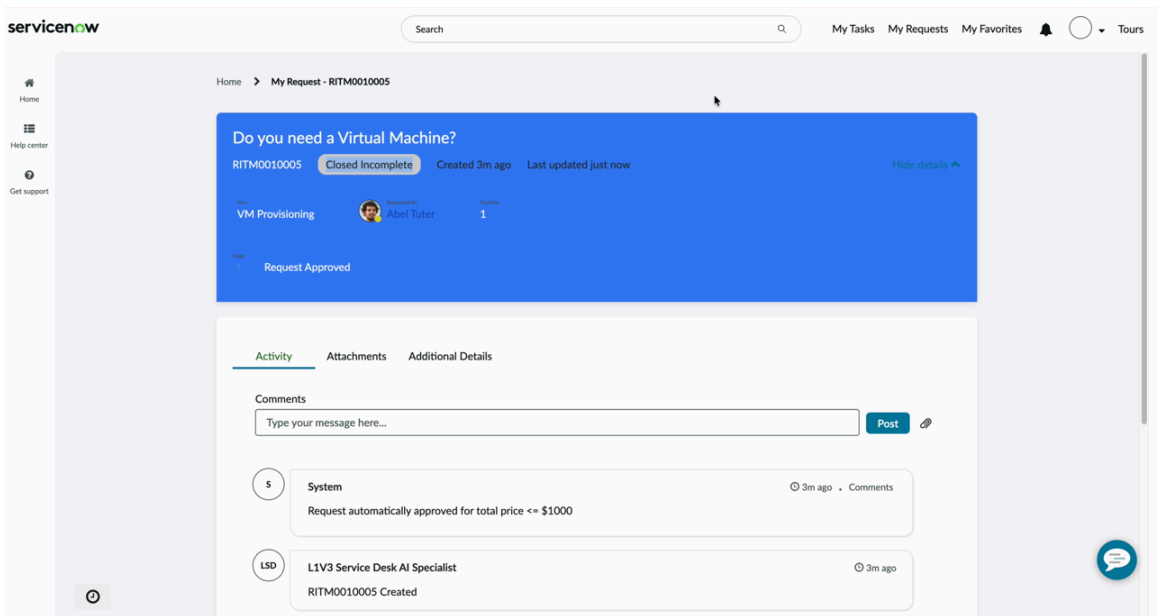
A requester's comment can trigger escalation: for example, if they indicate the request is wrong. If that happens, any catalog request the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist created for that incident is cancelled and the requester is notified. This gives requesters a simple, natural way to correct a mistake without having to navigate administrative workflows.

Example: catalog request cancellation

The following example illustrates the state changes for an incident-linked catalog request when a requester adds a negative comment.

When the requester adds a comment such as "It did not resolve my issue" to the incident, the incident state changes from **On Hold** to **In Progress**. If that comment results in the incident being escalated to a human agent, the linked request is cancelled and its state changes to **Closed Incomplete**.





© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reference for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

Reference for L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist provides additional information about related properties and roles.

These properties are associated with the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist.

System properties

Property name	Description
sn_itsm_aia.glide.ui.autoresolve.time	Number of days (integer) after which On Hold incidents with reason as Awaiting caller are automatically resolved. Default is 2. Zero (0) disables this feature.

Service Desk Manager role in SOW for ITSM

The IT Service Management for AI Agent Collection plugin[sn_itsm_aia] installs Service Desk Manager and AI Worker roles when activated.

The following roles are available with the installation of the IT Service Management for AI Agent Collection [sn_itsm_aia] 5.1.

Roles installed

Role	Description	Contains roles
Service Desk Manager [sn_itsm_common.sn_service_desk_manager]	Extends the capabilities of standard Service Desk Agent (sn_service_desk_agent) role by enabling efficient team oversight and incident resolution without requiring full administrative access. Can also onboard any available L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to the team.	• sn_service_desk_agent • sn_aia.worker_manager
AI Worker Manager [sn_aia.worker_manager]	Can activate, onboard, setup any available L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to the team from the SOW Landing page or AI Agent Studio.	None

Catalog request states

States and resolution codes for incidents and catalog requests that the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist drafts or submits.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scenario	Incident state	Request state	Resolution code
Auto-submit disabled; request drafted and awaiting review.	On Hold (Awaiting Caller)	Open (draft)	Not yet set.
Requester completes and submits the drafted request.	Resolved	Submitted	Resolved by catalog request.
Auto-submit enabled; all mandatory variables filled.	On Hold (Awaiting Caller)	Open (submitted automatically)	Not yet set.
Auto-submit enabled, but a mandatory variable could not be filled.	On Hold (Awaiting Caller)	Open (draft)	Not yet set.
Requester adds a negative comment to the incident.	In Progress	Closed Incomplete	Not yet set.

Incident service and category prediction and the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist

The incident service and category prediction capability is used by the L1 IT Service Desk AI Specialist to effectively triage, categorize and resolve incidents.

Based on the incident details such as description and short description of an incident record, the capability enables to predict the following incident fields which helps to effectively triage and resolve incidents:

- Category
- Subcategory
- Service
- Service Offering
- Configuration Item

The incident service and category prediction capability supports the following providers:

- Now LLM Service
- AWS Claude
- Google Gemini
- Azure OpenAI

Machine learning solutions for IT Service Management

Machine learning in IT service management helps to enhance business scalability and improve business operations for organizations.

Organizations face challenges in deriving meaningful information and business insights from overwhelming volumes of data. Machine learning offers solutions that are trained on your instance's historical data, using your choice of algorithms. These solutions can be deployed in flows and scripts to automate categorization and assignment of tickets, for example.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Predictive Intelligence for Change Management
- Task Intelligence
- Task Intelligence for ITSM

Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management

Activate Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management by requesting the Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.ml_solution) through the Now Support Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management requires a separate subscription from the rest of the ServiceNow AI Platform.

To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. When you purchase a subscription, certain plugins are activated automatically. If a plugin doesn't appear in the instance, submit a request via the Now Support Service Catalog.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Activate Plugin request form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Plugin Name	Enter:
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Activate Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management

Activate Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management by requesting the Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution) through the Now Support Service Catalog.

Before you begin

Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management requires a separate subscription from the rest of the ServiceNow AI Platform.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. When you purchase a subscription, certain plugins are activated automatically. If a plugin doesn't appear in the instance, submit a request via the Now Support Service Catalog.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following plugins are installed with Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management:

- Incident Management - Major Incident Management (com.snc.incident.mim)
- Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management (com.snc.incident.ml_solution)

On a non-production instance, you can install the plugin via the Application Manager.

The following procedure describes how to request the plugin via the Now Support Service Catalog for a production instance, if needed after subscription purchase.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Activate Plugin request form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Plugin Name	Enter: `Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management (com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution)`
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management

Use your instance records to build specific solutions for Incident Management.

Solution definitions

These solution definitions are available as templates on instances where both Predictive Intelligence and Incident Management are active. Create your own solution definition records to customize the behavior.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Solution Definitions for Incident Management

Solution Definition	Solution Type	Description
Incident Assignment	Classification	Predicts the **Assignment group** field from the **Short description**.
Incident Categorization	Classification	Predicts the **Category** field from the **Short description**.
Incident Service	Classification	Predicts the **Service** field from the **Short description**.
Incident Configuration Item	Classification	Predicts the **Configuration item** field from the **Short description**.
Major Incident Detection	Similarity	Recommends similar active major incidents which the current incident can be linked to. Recommends similar incidents to propose a major incident.
Similar Incidents (Major Incident Workbench)	Similarity	Recommends similar incidents that are not linked as child incidents to a major incident.
Similar Incidents	Similarity	Recommends similar incidents based on the **Short description** and **Description** fields, to help with incident investigation and resolution processes.
Similar Open Incidents	Similarity	Recommends similar open incidents based on the **Short description** and **Description** fields, that the current incident can be linked to.
Similar Closed Incidents	Similarity	Recommends similar closed incidents based on the **Short description** and **Description** fields, to help with incident investigation and resolution processes.
Similar Resolved Incidents	Similarity	Recommends similar resolved incidents to help with incident investigation and resolution processes.

Solution definitions and the required plugins are as follows:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Solution definitions and plugins

Solution definition	Plugins
• Incident Assignment • Incident Categorization • Incident Service • Incident Configuration Item	The plugins com.glide.platform_ml and com.snc.incident.ml_solution must be active.
Similar Incidents (MIM)	The plugins com.glide.platform_ml and com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution must be active.
Major Incident Recommendation	The plugins com.snc.contextual_search_ml and com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution must be active.
• Similar Open Incidents • Similar Resolved Incidents • Similar Incidents • Similar Knowledge Articles	The plugins com.snc.contextual_search_ml and com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution must be active.

For more information on classification and similarity solution, refer to Create solution definition and Create similarity solution.

Business rule for classification solutions

This business rule applies only to the Incident Assignment and Incident Categorization solution definitions and is available only on instances where both Predictive Intelligence and Incident Management are active. Create your own business rules on the Incident table to customize prediction and reporting behaviors.

Business rule for Incident Management

Business rule	Table	Description
Update Prediction Results	Incident	Updates the solution precision and coverage statistics. Runs when an incident record is closed.

Upgrade Information

If your instance is running on the Kingston release and you are upgrading to the Brazil release:

- In a global domain environment, use the new solutionNames array variable which requires that you explicitly provide the solutions that are called by the business rule.
- In a domain-separated environment, such as an MSP environment, refer to the commented code in the business rule template for easy customization.
- The business rule template now calls the applyPredictionForSolution() method to predict regardless of any changes to the default value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Maintaining prediction accuracy

You can manage prediction drift by retraining, modifying, or creating new solutions to reflect changes in your business conditions. Test and modify your business rule over time to ensure it works as desired across multiple consumption points and user Personas.

Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident

To activate Predictive Intelligence for Incident, request the Predictive Intelligence for Incident plugin (com.snc.incident.ml) through the Now Support Customer Service system. This plugin activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Predictive Intelligence for Incident plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Predictive Intelligence for Incident

Plugin	Description
Predictive Intelligence for Contextual Search [com.snc.contextual_search_ml]	Enables customers to leverage machine-learning algorithms for searching with Contextual Search. For example: Similar Open Incidents. Activation of this plugin on production instances may require a separate license. Contact ServiceNow for details.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Predictive Intelligence for Incident

Use your instance records to build Incident Management -specific solutions.

Solution definitions

The solution definitions are available when you have the Predictive Intelligence for Incident plugin (com.snc.incident.ml) activated in your system.

These solution definitions are available as templates on instances where both Predictive Intelligence and Incident Management are active. Create your own solution definition records to customize the behavior.

Solution Definitions for Incident Management

Solution Definition	Solution Type	Description
Similar Open Problems	Similarity	Recommends similar open problems that the current incident can be linked to. By default, the similarity is inactive.
Similar Open Change Requests	Similarity	Recommends similar open change requests that the current incident can be linked to as a request for change. By default, the similarity is inactive.

For more information on similarity solution, refer Create similarity solution.

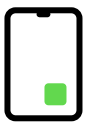
On-Call Scheduling

The On-Call Scheduling application identifies the assigned and available member of a support group, for example, when assigning an incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

The On-Call Scheduling application helps you to ensure that dedicated support team members are available to resolve issues as they arise. You can set up on-call schedules, roster rotations, and escalation policies, escalate notifications for a group, and determine the current contact for an escalation.

Explore  Learn about On-Call Scheduling concepts and features.	Configure  Configure environment, tools, and user access.	View Schedules  Learn how to view schedules and request time-off.	Manage  Manage shifts and time-off requests.
View On-Call Scheduling reports  Generate and view reports. Premium dashboard user can view performance report.	Define On-Call Scheduling escalation process  Define escalation trigger rules and policies.	Mobile experience for On-Call Scheduling  View and manage schedules. Request and manage time-off request with Mobile Agent.	Reference  Get details about On-Call Scheduling components such as roles and dependent applications.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the IT Service Management community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring On-Call Scheduling

The On-Call Scheduling application helps you ensure that dedicated support team members are available to resolve issues as they arise. Learn more about On-Call Scheduling and the benefits it can provide for the different user roles in your organization.

On-Call Scheduling overview

On-Call Scheduling provides a way to determine which member of a user group is available to work on a task.

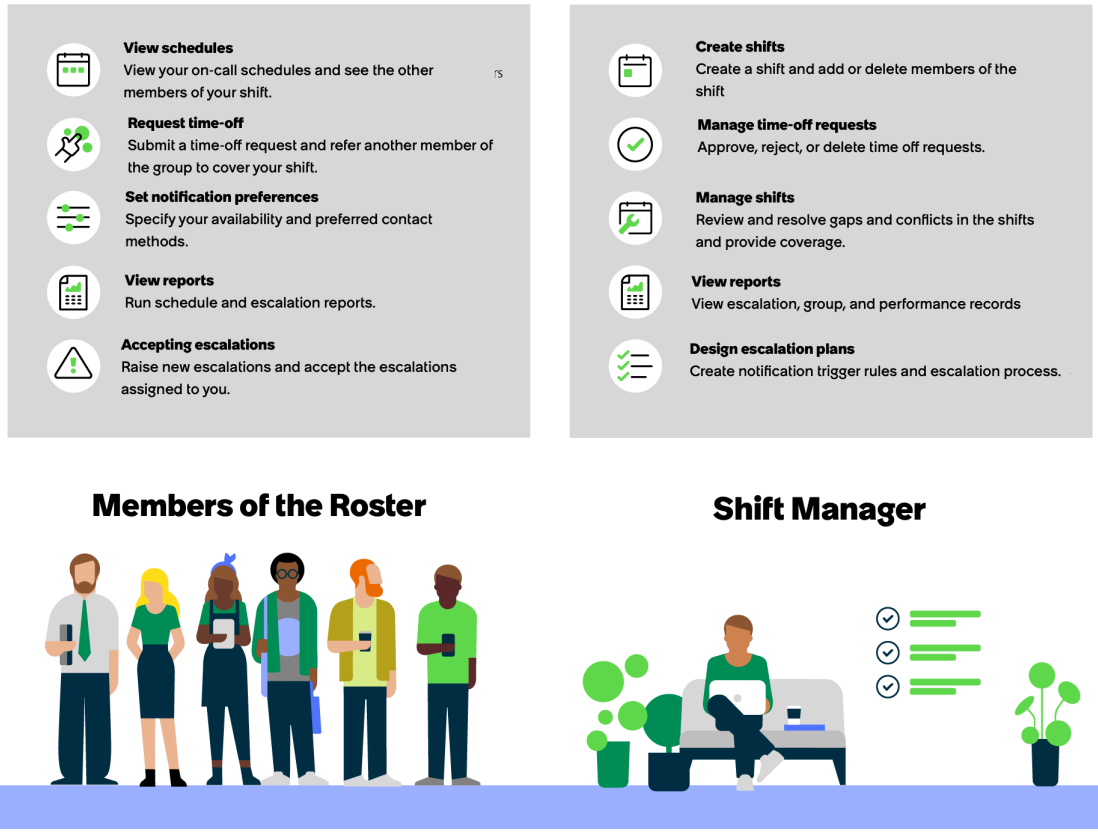
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call Scheduling finds the right person to assign an incident to, by rotation through a hierarchy of duty rosters. The automated process relieves the administrative burden on resource managers and makes it easy for the incident managers to bring the right resources to the table when needed.

On-Call Scheduling can be used by process owners and support managers who want to collaborate more effectively. On-Call Scheduling simplifies the manual shift maintenance and administration efforts while improving the mean time to resolve (MTTR) efficiencies.

On-Call Scheduling workflow

The various members of an organisation use On-Call Scheduling to work together. See a sample end-to-end



workflow:

1. Shift admin creates shift and group templates.
2. Shift admin assigns role and configures escalation trigger rules.
3. The shift manager creates a shift and add or delete members to the shift.
4. Shift manager designs the entire escalation process for the new shift.
5. Roster member views their on-call schedules and find out who the other members on their shift are.
6. Roster member can specify their availability and preferred contact methods from the methods set up by Shift admin.
7. Roster members can submit a time-off request and refer another member of the group to cover the shift.
8. Roster members views the roster and escalation details for a shift.
9. Roster members view on-call reports and receive reminders.
10. The shift manager approves or rejects the time-off requests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

11. Shift manager reviews the on-call schedules for their groups for any gaps and time-off requests.
12. Shift manager provides, replace, or delete coverage and time-off requests.
13. Roster members receive on-call escalation notifications to acknowledge tasks or conference requests.
14. Shift manager views escalation, group, and performance reports of their on-call teams.

On-Call Scheduling benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Use the calendar to view or select a shift. You can set a day, week, or month view as your preference. The calendar also allows you to set your preferred start day of the week.	View my On-Call calendar on my calendar app	itil, rota_manager
Create your own escalation policies and path. On-Call Scheduling allows you to create an escalation trigger rule using the templates available, based on your requirement.	Designing an escalation process	itil, rota_manager, rota_admin
Use any one of the multiple channels such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, mobile push messages, SMS, and voice messages to set as the preferred contact method for receiving notifications.	Configure my availability and contact preferences	itil, rota_manager, rota_admin, admin
Generate escalation reports, shift reports, and performance reports.	Viewing On-Call Scheduling reports	itil, rota_manager, rota_admin
Access the performance reports that are available for premium dashboard users.	Legacy: Viewing the Performance reports for escalations	premium dashboard user
Download and use the Mobile agent to perform all these activities on the go.	Getting started with the On-Call Scheduling mobile app	itil, rota_manager

Redirection of UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace

If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the On-Call Scheduling module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Note: For new instances, this redirection configuration is automatically available in the base system. For upgrade instances, administrators can configure the redirection behavior from the SOW Admin Center.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call Scheduling capabilities

The key features and capabilities of On-Call Scheduling can be used by the various user roles.

On-Call Scheduling supports the Members of the roster (itil role), Shift Manager (rota_manager role), shift administrator (rota_admin role). Based on the user role, you can perform the following actions:

itil role

- View your on-call schedules and see the other members of your shift.
- Submit a time-off request and refer another member of the group to cover your shift.
- Specify your availability and your preferred contact methods.
- View the roster and escalation details for a shift.
- Run schedule and escalation reports.
- Use the ITSM Mobile Agent for viewing schedules and requesting time off.

rota_manager role

- View the on-call schedule including any gaps and time-off requests for your group.
- Approve or reject time-off requests
- Review and manage gaps and conflicts.
- Provide, replace, or delete coverage and delete time-off requests.
- Create a shift and add or delete members to the shift.
- View escalation, group, and performance reports.
- Use the Mobile Agent for viewing the schedule of your groups and approve or reject time-off requests.

rota_admin role

- Set up Slack, Microsoft Teams, text and voice messages, as a contact method for an on-call escalation.
- Assign roles and configure escalation trigger rules.
- Create shift and group templates.
- Design the entire escalation process.

On-Call Scheduling new schedule engine

Introducing the new On-call schedule engine with enhanced capabilities and user experience.

The new On-call schedule engine is more efficient with the following enhanced features:

- It reduces the time taken to move, add, or remove members from a shift.
- It resolves the gaps arising when members are scheduled for extra-time or partial workdays due to the holiday calendar.
- It reduces the gaps caused by adding, removing, or replacing members of the shift.
- It refers the previous rotation to determine the next person to start the new assignment with. To ensure fair assignment, it starts the rotation with a person not yet assigned in the previous rotation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- New shift will automatically work with the new schedule engine.
- For existing shifts, you can go to the shift record page and manually migrate using the **Migrate Now** option.
- To migrate all the existing shifts in bulk, run **On-Call Upgrade shifts to 2024 schedule engine** schedule job.

On-Call Scheduling new trigger engine

On-Call Scheduling new trigger engine enables the on-call subflows to get launched via the flow runner queue instead of the event queue. Launching via the flow runner queue improves the on-call performance and helps to alert the on-call members faster than launching via event queue.

When a trigger condition set for an on-call trigger rule matches, that trigger rule is run, and the defined subflow in the trigger rule is launched or triggered. The On-call new trigger engine is a mechanism by which on-call subflows get triggered or launched via the flow runner queue.

Difference between old and new trigger engine

The old trigger engine supports both workflows and subflows. When a workflow or subflow gets triggered, an event is created and launched via the event queue. When multiple events are triggered at the same time, the events remain in the process queue and this causes slower process time and delayed response.

Note: The workflow gets processed in the event queue while the subflow gets processed in the flow runner queue.

The new trigger engine only supports on-call subflows and a subflow gets triggered via flow runner queue. Base on-call subflow are marked as high priority, and hence helps launch the on-call subflows faster via the flow runner queue compared to the traditional event queue. This improves the on-call performance and helps to alert the On-call members faster, especially when multiple events are triggered at the same time and are in the process queue.

Note: When the new trigger engine is active, the workflow has no impact and the subflow is both launched and processed via the flow runner queue.

Reminder notifications are also sent to user channels even when the instance is upgrading.

The new trigger engine is applicable only when the following conditions are met:

- Subflows are used. The new engine is only applicable to on-call subflows and not the workflows.
- The **On-Call rotation new trigger engine** [*com.snc.on_call_rotation.new_trigger_engine*] system property is set to `true`.

Configuring On-Call Scheduling

Plan and configure On-Call Scheduling properties, templates, trigger rules, escalation policies, rosters, and schedules.

As an administrator, you can configure preferences and application behavior and create tools that improve the effectiveness of roster members and shift managers. These are some of the tasks you can perform as an administrator.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate On-Call Scheduling

You can activate the On-Call Scheduling (com.snc.on_call_rotation) plugin if you have the admin role.

Set up contact methods

You can configure the following contact methods and enable users to receive notifications for escalations.

- Slack: You can also configure a template and subflow for user responses to the notifications.
- Text and voice messages: You can configure phone number and workflows to drive escalation via text and voice message.
- Microsoft Teams: Ensure that your ServiceNow instance is configured to integrate with Virtual Agent and IT Service Management integration with Microsoft Teams plugin (sn_now_teams_it) is active.
- Mobile push notifications: Configure ServiceNow Agent and enable mobile push notifications

Redirection of UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace

If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the On-Call Scheduling module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Note: For new instances, this redirection configuration is automatically available in the base system. For upgrade instances, administrators can configure the redirection behavior from the SOW Admin Center.

Activate On-Call Scheduling

You can activate the On-Call Scheduling (com.snc.on_call_rotation) plugin if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Activating the On-Call Scheduling plugin activates the following third-party libraries:

- Subscription-based notifications
- Advanced Schedules support
- NG shared components
- ServiceNow common calendar
- Fullcalendar library

Note: The On-Call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation) is active by default for zBoot customers.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

On-Call Scheduling

Setting up Slack as a contact method

You configure Slack to enable users to receive Slack notifications for escalations. To offer Slack as a contact method for shift members, you install the IntegrationHub spoke for Slack.

Configuring Slack for On-Call Scheduling

The Slack spoke automates On-Call Scheduling notifications and responds to them. The following configurations support On-Call Scheduling notifications:

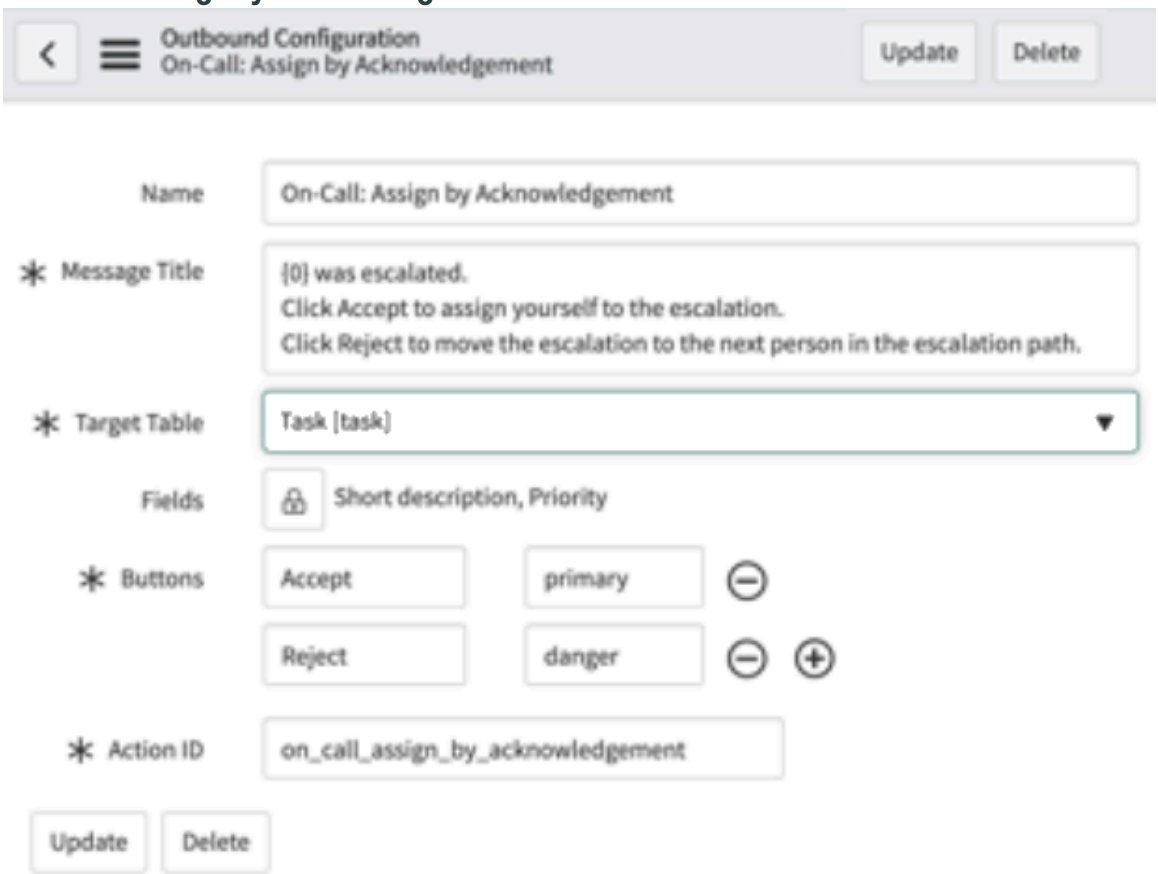
Outbound Configurations

Slack > Outbound Configurations > On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement

Generates a general escalation message. Modify the record to customize the message template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Outbound Assign by Acknowledgement subflow

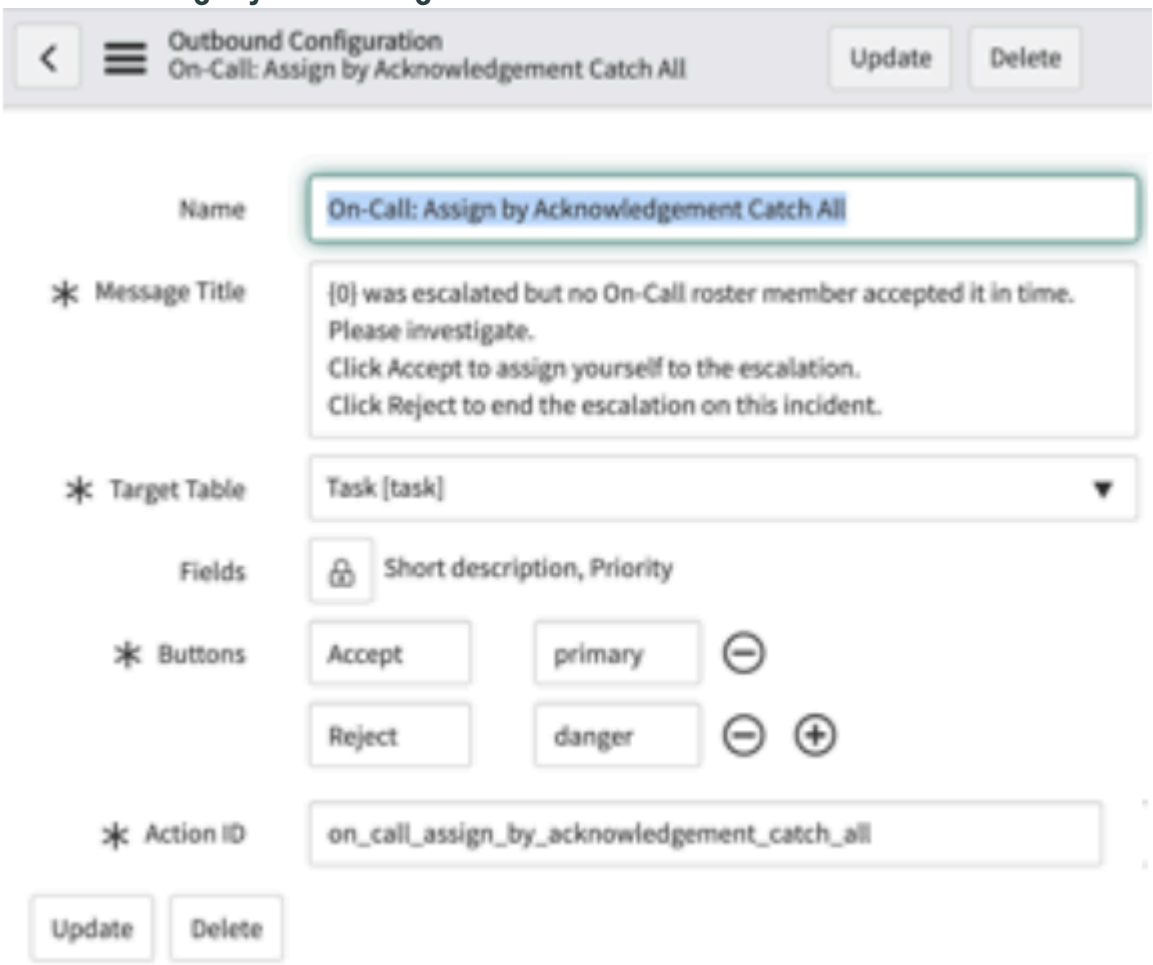


Slack > Outbound Configurations > On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Catch All

Generates a catch-all escalation message. Modify this record to customize the message template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Outbound Assign by Acknowledgement Catch All subflow



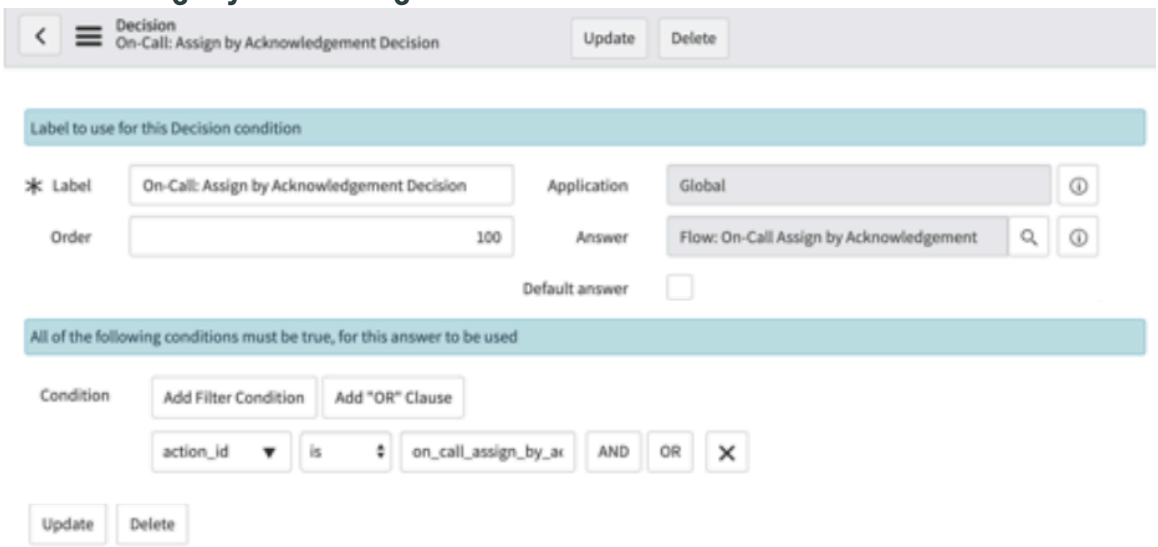
Inbound Decisions

Slack > Inbound Decisions > On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Decision

Defines inbound configuration for general response handling for Accept or Reject escalation messages. Use *action_id* as the key to map outbound configuration and inbound decisions for general escalations. The answer points to the subflow that is executed when the user clicks **Accept** or **Reject**. Modify the record to change the response handling behavior.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

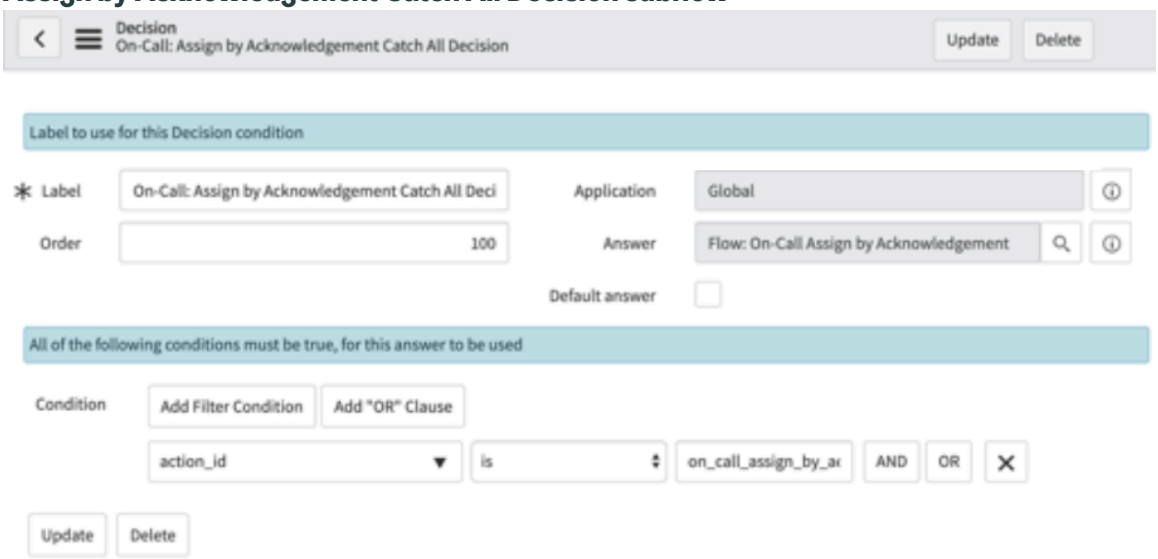
Inbound Assign by Acknowledgement Decision subflow



Slack > Inbound Decisions > On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Catch All Decision

Inbound configuration for catch-all response handling for escalation for Accept or Reject messages. Use *`action_id`* as the key to map outbound configuration and inbound decisions for catch-all situations. The answer points to the subflow that is executed when the user clicks **Accept** or **Reject**. Modify the record to change response handling behavior.

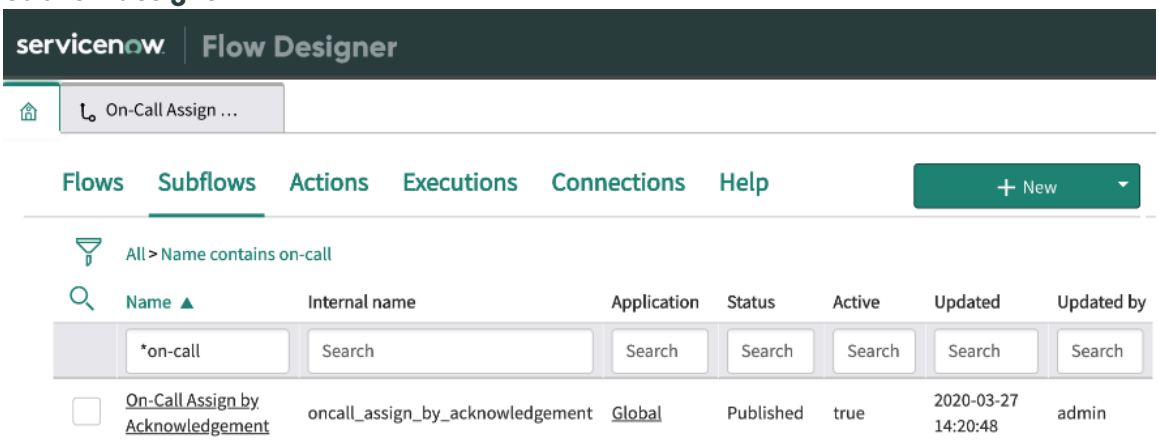
Assign by Acknowledgement Catch All Decision subflow



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Subflows

Subflow designer



On-Call Assign by Acknowledgement

This subflow handles incoming responses from Slack and then acts. For example, assign a task to a user and return an acknowledgement message. In case of rejection, the subflow logs the response and moves the escalation to the next escalatee.

Insert Slack Response

This action creates a record in the [sn_slack_ah_v2_inbound] table for incoming Slack responses. You can reference the response by workflow based on `context_id`.

On-Call Response Controller

This action performs appropriate operations when the user clicks **Accept** or **Reject** from Slack. It invokes the utility methods to perform actions from the `OnCallSlackUtils` script include.

Setting up SMS and voice messaging as contact methods

To send On-call escalation notifications as SMS or voice messages, you must configure Notify.

Configure the following items to use Notify with On-Call Scheduling:

- You must add at least one Notify phone number to the On-Call Group number group. This group is configured by default to handle inbound SMS responses (via On-Call: Check Assignment Response) that accepts or rejects an on-call assignment and to handle outbound voice calls (via On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Voice) to accept or reject assignments.
- You must configure workflows, such as the On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement to drive escalations via SMS and Voice.

To set up SMS and voice message as contact methods, see Set up Notify with On-Call Scheduling

Related topics

On-Call Assign by Acknowledgement workflow

Controlling the on-call communication channel with Notify

Set up Microsoft Teams as a contact method for an on-call escalation

Enable users to receive Microsoft Teams notifications for an on-call escalation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

User should have Microsoft Teams user credentials.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Ensure that your ServiceNow instance is configured for Conversational Integration with Microsoft Teams and the IT Service Management integration with Microsoft 365 plugin (sn_now_teams_it) is active.

   For information on Virtual Agent permission policies, see Manage Now Virtual Agent permission policies.

2. Select **Microsoft Teams** as your preferred notification channel while defining the escalation settings for a user group.
   For information on escalation settings, see Escalation and reminder settings for rosters.
3. For the required user group, create a trigger rule that uses the On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement trigger workflow.

   If a user or shift manager sets the preferred contact channel as Microsoft Teams, a notification is sent to the user in Microsoft Teams along with the actions that a user can perform.

   For information on creating a trigger rule, see Create an escalation trigger rule.

Set up mobile push as a contact method for an on-call escalation

Enable users to receive mobile push notifications for on-call escalations.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Install ServiceNow Agent and enable mobile push notifications from the **Notifications** tab.
   For information on this tab, see Base system functionality for ServiceNow mobile.
   The mobile push appears as a communication channel in the ServiceNow instance.
2. Select **Mobile push** as your preferred notification channel while defining the escalation settings for a user group.
   For information on escalation settings, see Escalation and reminder settings for rosters.
3. For the required user group, create a trigger rule that uses the On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement trigger workflow.

   If a user or shift manager sets the preferred contact channel as mobile push, a mobile push notification is sent to the user along with the actions that a user can perform.

   For information on creating a trigger rule, see Create an escalation trigger rule.

Setting up custom providers as communication channel

You can define and integrate a custom channel to send on-call escalation notifications.

The base system has the following existing on-call notification channels to send notifications to on-call group members:

- Email
- SMS

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Voice
- Slack
- Microsoft Teams
- Mobile Push

Besides the on-call notification channels available in the base system, you can configure your own service provider and add the provider as the custom on-call notification channel.

To define, configure and integrate a custom channel in On-Call Scheduling for sending on-call escalation notification, refer to the https://support.servicenow.com/kb?id=kb_article_view&sysparm_article=KB2299454.

Viewing schedules and request time-off

View your schedule, see the members of your group, request time off, and set your preferences for contact methods.

As an itil user you can perform these tasks:

- View On-Call schedules
- Configure my availability and contact preferences
- Request time off and suggest who can cover

View On-Call schedules

The tiled grouping of on-call shift schedules helps you to review shifts rather than having to search through all shifts in the system.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, rota_manager, or rota_admin

About this task

Each card on the On-Call Schedules page represents a shift and identifies the on-call members. A card displays the group name, the shift name, and rosters (Primary and Secondary).
On-Call schedules enable you to view the presence of on-call members. For more information on presence, see User presence.

Note: By default, on-call schedules are loaded in batches of 20. You can use the *com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.group_limit* property update the setting. For details, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules**.

   Note: For a group with overlapping shifts, shift cards are displayed based on the escalation setting.

   The following tabs appear:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Pinned On-Call Schedules**: Displays a personalized list of who is on-call for the groups you are most interested in. Pin groups here for fast access.
- **My On-Call Schedules**: Displays only the On-Call schedules that you manage or are a member of.
- **All On-Call Schedules**: Displays the list of all groups that have active On-Call schedules. You can also find who is on-call for groups that you have not pinned.

Use the filter to display On-call schedules by group, schedule, or username.

2. **Optional:** In the **All On-Call Schedules** tab, pin a shift card by pointing to the card and clicking the Pin icon ( ).

> **Note:** When you pin a shift card of a group with overlapping shifts, all other shift cards of that group are also pinned.

3. **Optional:** In the **Pinned On-Call Schedules** tab, unpin a shift card by clicking the Pin icon.
4. To view details of a shift, click the shift card.

> **Note:** Each shift card displays only the first two rosters.

If you are a shift manager or roster member, the schedule opens. For more information, see Updating an On-Call schedule. In all other cases, you are redirected to the calendar view. For more information on on-call scheduling calendars, see Manage shifts from the Calendar view.

5. **Optional:** To view roster and escalation details, click **Roster and escalation details** on the shift card.
A dialog box displays the following tabs:
   - Roster: Displays a list of all rosters and contact number, email address, group, and the shift for the active On-Call member.
   - Escalation Path: Displays the escalation path defined for the shift.

> **Note:** By default, the details of the on-call member of the primary roster are displayed. Click **Send a direct message** to send a direct message to the on-call member. Alternatively, call the member if the Notify WebRTC is configured. For more information on real-time messaging, see Connect. For information on Notify WebRTC, see Forward call workflow activity. For information on the **Specify a valid Notify Number with voice capability** property that enables the Notify WebRTC for on-call, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

6. **Optional:** To view gaps and conflicts in a shift, click the info badge on the shift card.
   - This is applicable only for group managers, shift managers, and delegated shift managers.
   - This information is displayed based on the setting of the *com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.show_pending_actions* property. For more information, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

Configure my availability and contact preferences

You specify your availability and the methods to use to contact you for On-Call escalations. The instance notifies you if an admin overrides your settings for some reason.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Preferences**
2. On the **Contact Attempts** tab, click the + icon and fill in the **Availability** form.

Availability form

Name	A unique and meaningful name for this record of your availability settings.
User	The user for whom you are creating the availability (typically yourself).
Active	Option to enable this availability record. Select the check box to activate your availability.
Schedule type	Select an existing availability schedule or create a custom schedule.
Use these fields to create a custom availability schedule:	
Start time	If this shift is not an all-day shift, then specify the start time of your availability.
End time	The end time of your availability.
Repeat on	The time of a single duration. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the days of the week when you are available.
Time zone	The time zone of your availability. **Note:** The time zone is not editable and is taken from your user's profile.

3. Click **Submit.**
4. On the **Contact Preferences** tab, click the contact **Attempt** method to configure.
   The **Contact Preferences** dialog box appears.
5. Select the contact methods that the instance should use to contact you while you are on-call. The methods you select are the contact methods that the instance should use for this contact attempt. Depending on your instance configuration, you can specify any or all of the following notification methods:
   - SMS text
   - Email
   - Slack
   - Voice
   - Microsoft Teams. For information on setting up this channel, see Set up Microsoft Teams as a contact method for an on-call escalation.
   - Mobile push. For information on setting up this channel, see Set up mobile push as a contact method for an on-call escalation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Repeat the process for each contact attempt.

> **Note:** Admins can specify overrides of your contact methods for all members of your group. Override settings appear on the **Contact Overrides** tab.

View my group schedules

You can see the on-call schedules for your groups.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Open a schedule.
3. **Optional:** To view a roster, click its order number in the **Rosters** related list.

View my personal schedule on the My Schedule report

You can view when you are on call and the escalation lineup for a particular date range.

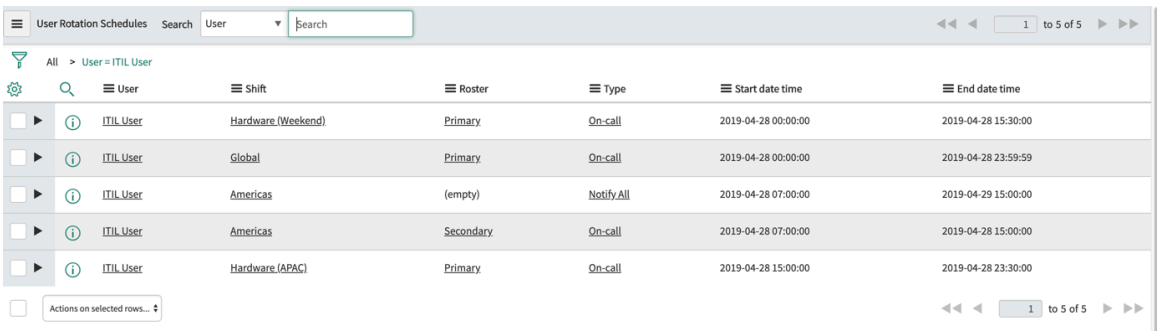
Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **My Schedule Report**.
2. In the **Show for** field, select a date range and then click **Submit**.

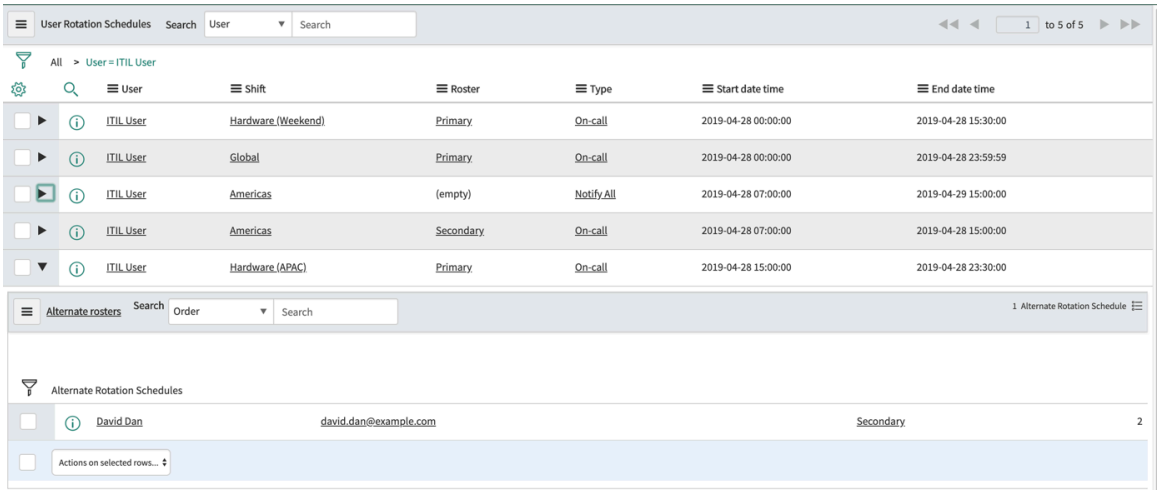
   The User Rotation Schedules list shows the shift, the roster, and the start and end times for each timeslot.



3. To view alternate rosters, expand an entry by clicking the arrow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The alternate roster appears for that timeslot. For example, if you are the primary contact, this list shows secondary and tertiary contacts for the timeslot.



Request time off and suggest who can cover

You can schedule your own time off and suggest a suitable cover from among fellow roster members.

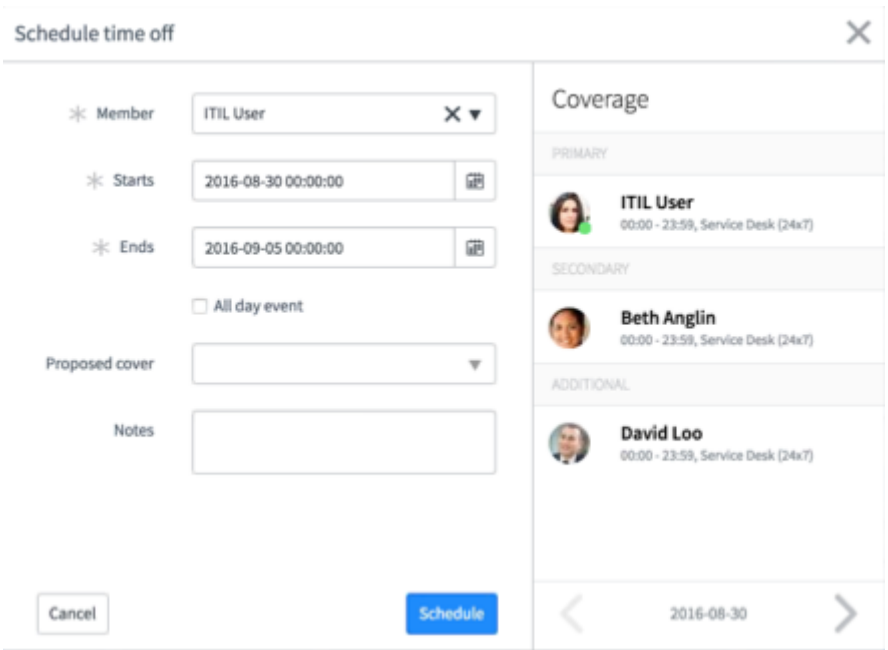
Before you begin

To use this feature, the system administrator must enable the **Configuration to determine if PTO requests need approval** system property (*com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.approval.required*).

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **On-call Scheduling** > **On-call Calendar**.
2. Select the shift entry for the time off.
3. Click **Schedule Time Off** and fill in the form.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Schedule time off form

Field	Description
Member	The member getting time off (typically, yourself).
Starts and Ends	Start and end dates for the time off.
Propose cover	Name of a roster member who can provide cover in the absence.
All day event	Option to specify that the time-off period involves full workdays.
Notes	Optional. Comments to help the shift manager understand the request.

4. Click **Schedule**.
   The time off is tentatively scheduled in your On-Call calendar.

View my On-Call calendar on my calendar app

You can subscribe to your On-Call calendar using your personal calendar client.

Before you begin

1. Ensure that your calendar client uses and supports the iCalendar format.
2. Ensure that your calendar client can subscribe to an external calendar.
3. If calendar client meets the requirements, ask your shift manager to send your On-Call calendar subscription URL by email notification.

Important: You must provide your instance credentials to authenticate yourself to use the subscription URL to view On-Call events. Currently, only the Calendar application on Mac OS X 8.0 and newer and the Outlook application on Windows 2013 and newer support authenticated calendar subscriptions.

Role required: rota_admin, itil, rota_manager, or admin

Procedure

1. On your calendar client, add a new external calendar subscription.
2. Enter the On-Call calendar subscription URL that you received.
3. Click **Subscribe**.
4. Enter your login details for your instance.
5. Specify additional details such as how frequently to update the calendar.

Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Managing schedules and shifts

You can configure and manage an On-call schedule and shift. Add or remove members to a shift and override their contact preferences.

you can configure roster, shift and on-call schedule details. Add or remove members to a shift and override their contact preferences.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

As a rota_manager or rota_admin you can perform most of these tasks for the members of your group.

- Configure or update an On-Call shift
- Configure or update an On-Call schedule
- Managing roster members
- Manage requests for time off
- Override contact preferences for a shift
- Configure preferences for a user group
- Delegate the shift manager [rota_admin] role

Enable users to subscribe to the On-Call calendar

Configure an On-Call calendar subscription URL and send it to the members of a shift. The URL is an iCal link that enables users to subscribe to their on-call calendar from their preferred calendar client.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, rota_admin, or rota_manager

About this task

The Subscription URL supports SSO authentication to view and download on-call calendar.

Note: Don't share the subscription URL for security reasons.

Procedure

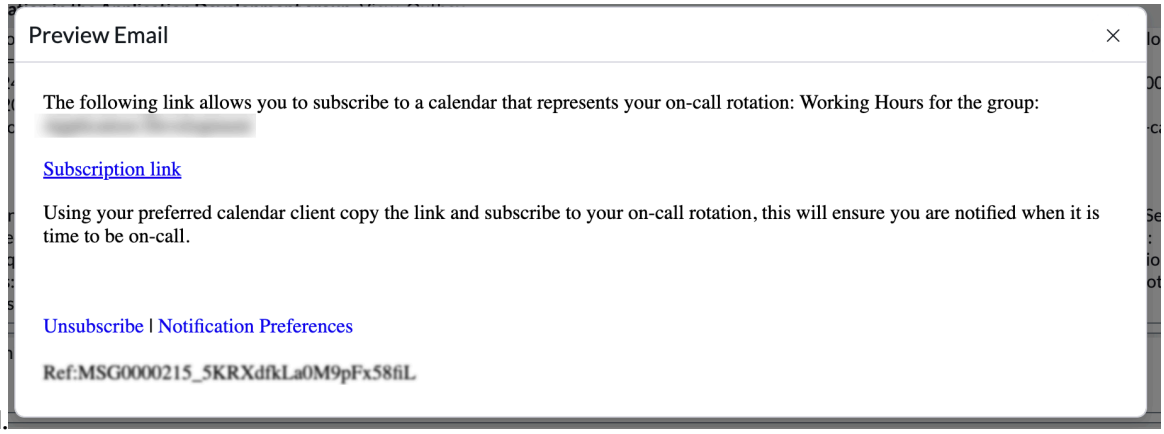
1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Select the shift for which you want to send the on-call calendar subscription URL.
3. Specify the following details in the **Calendar Subscription** section.

Name	Definition
Coverage interval	Select if you want to update the subscribed calendar with weekly or daily coverage details.
Get coverage for	Based on your coverage interval selection, select the number of weeks or days for which you want to update the subscribed calendar.

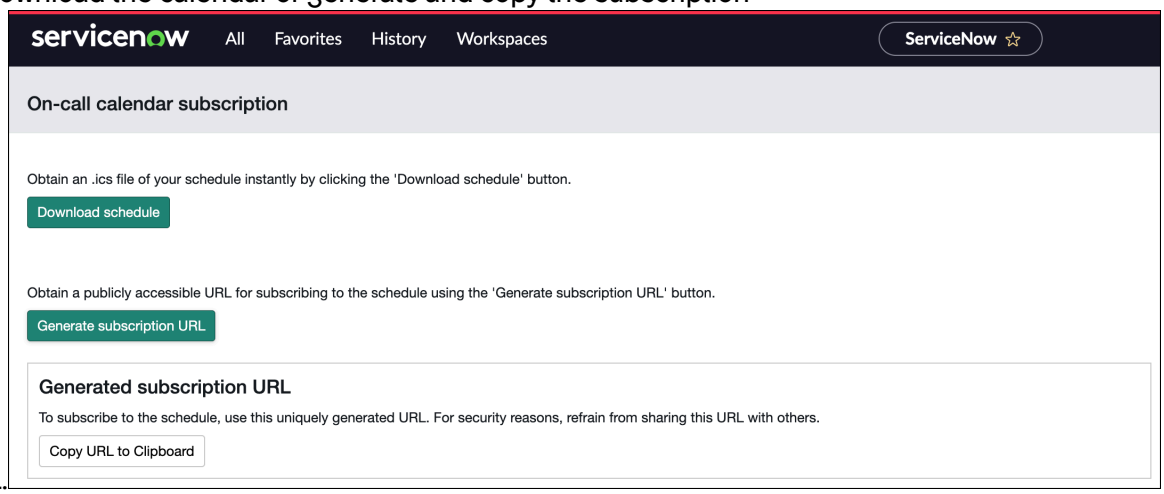
4. Select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Send Subscriptions** to send the calendar subscription URL to all members of the shift by email.



Members of the shift will receive an email with the subscription link. Select the **Subscription link** and log in with SSO credentials to download the calendar or generate and copy the subscription URL.



Configure preferences for a user group

Specify the On-Call preferences for a user group.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, rota_admin, or rota_manager.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Group Preferences** and then set the values as needed.

On-Call Group Preference form fields

Field	Description
Group	User group for which the On-Call preferences should apply.
Shift managers	Users who can manage the shift in addition to group managers, shift administrator [rota_admin], and delegated shift managers. You can also select the current group members.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Allow Shift Schedule Overlap	Specifies if overlapping schedules are allowed for shifts within the group. When set to `Default`, the value selected for the **Configuration to control whether to allow overlapping Shift schedules** (*com.snc.on_call_rotation.allow_rota_overlap*) property is applied. **Note:** Shift overlap is required to have a hand-off period between shifts. With this, multiple shifts can be on-call for the same duration. On-call members from multiple shifts can be contacted.
Escalation rule on Shift overlap	Escalation rule that applies when there is a shift overlap. When set to `Default`, the value selected for the **Escalation rule which applies when Shifts overlap** (*com.snc.on_call_rotation.escalation_rule_rota_over*) property is applied.
PTO approval preferences	Specifies if an On-Call member in the group can create time-off request (PTO). When set to **Default**, the value selected for the sys property *com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.configuration* (**This property governs if an On-Call user (Not "admin, rota_manager, group manager or rota_admin") is allowed to create PTO**) is applied.
First Day of the Week	Select a preferred start day of the week for the selected group

2. To view On-Call property settings, click **View Global Settings**.
3. Click **Submit** to configure the settings or **Delete** to delete the preference.

Configure On-Call communication channel

Configure notification messages sent from a communication channel for on-call escalations. You can customize the notification content, the response keywords, table and the domain they apply, for a specific channel available in the base system such as Email and Microsoft Teams or a custom channel that is created.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter **on_call_communication_channel_config.list**.
   The **On-Call Communication Channel Configs** [On-Call Communication Channel Configs] table opens up on a new browser tab.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the details:

On-Call Communication Channel Configs

Field	Description
Channel type	Type of channel associated with the communication channel configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Channel default	Option to make this channel configuration serve as default configuration for the specified channel.
Channel subflow	Subflow that is triggered to send escalation notifications for the specified channel type.
Order	Priority for this configuration when multiple configurations exist for the same channel type and table.
Table	Table and its child tables on which the configuration is applicable. **Note:** ○ This field is visible only if the **Channel default** check box is cleared. ○ If no configuration is available or matched for the child table then the configuration that is available or matched for the parent table is considered for the child table. ○ If no configuration is available or is matched for both the parent and the child table, then the configuration for the specified channel with the **Channel default** check box selected, is considered.
Conditions	Conditions based on which the channel configuration is applied to the table or it's child tables.
Response Keywords	
Accept keyword	Text or number keyword that is used to accept the escalation sent from channel type such as email or voice. **Note:** This field is read-only for SMS channel type.
Reject keyword	Text or number keyword used to reject the escalation sent from channel type such as email or voice. **Note:** This field is read-only for SMS channel type.
Messages - User	
Title	Subject line that is displayed in escalation notifications to users for various channels, such as Email or Microsoft Teams.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is not available for SMS channel type.
Message	Message content included in escalation notifications sent to users through channels such as Email, SMS, and others.
Accept instruction	Instruction that is used to accept escalation sent to the user from channel type such as email or voice.
Reject instruction	Instruction that is used to reject escalation sent to the user from channel type such as email or voice.
Messages - Device	
Title	Subject line that is displayed in escalation notifications to devices for various channels, such as Email or Microsoft Teams. **Note:** This field is not available for SMS channel type.
Message	Message content included in escalation notifications sent to devices through channels such as Email, SMS, and others.
Messages - Catch All	
Title	Subject line that is displayed in escalation notifications sent to catch all users through various channels, such as Email or Microsoft Teams. **Note:** This field is not available for SMS channel type.
Message	Message content included in escalation notifications sent to catch all users through various channels such as Email, SMS, and others.
Accept instruction	Instruction that is used to accept escalation sent to the catch all users from channel type such as email or voice.
Reject instruction	Instruction that is used to reject escalation sent to the catch all users from channel type such as email or voice.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The following variables are used and applicable in the content for messages, titles, accept and reject instructions:

- Dynamic Variables: Placeholders like `{number}` represent field values from the source record. For example, you can reference fields such as `{caller_id.user_name}` for incidents.
- Reserved Variables: Functional placeholders, including Response keywords (`{accept_keyword}`, `{reject_keyword}`) and Notify variables (`{message_number}`, `{on_call_group_notify_number}`), are critical and cannot not be modified.
- Hyperlink Variables: `{URI}` and `{URI_REF}` generate clickable links in the notifications to the source record. `{URI}` appear as LINK, clicking which opens the source record while `{URI_REF}` appears as the clickable source record number, clicking which also opens the source record.

4. Select **Submit**.

Override contact preferences for a shift

Override all shift members' contact preferences to enforce a communication channel, for example, in case of an emergency.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, rota_manager

Procedure

1. Use one of the following methods to open the Edit Escalation and Contact Preferences page:
   - **a.** Navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules**. The On-Call Schedules page opens to the All On-Call Schedules tab.
     b. Click a schedule card.
     c. On the **Shifts** tab, click the Actions icon ( ) for the shift and select **Edit Escalation and Contact Preferences**.
   - **a.** Navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
     b. Select the shift.
     c. Click **Edit Escalation and Contact Preferences**
2. On the **Contact Preferences** tab, click the contact **Attempt** method to configure.
   The **Contact Preferences** dialog box appears.
3. Select the contact methods that the instance should use for all shift members for the selected contact attempt.
   Depending on your instance configuration, you can specify any or all of the following notification methods:
   - SMS text
   - Email
   - Slack
   - Voice

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Microsoft Teams. For information on setting up this channel, see Set up Microsoft Teams as a contact method for an on-call escalation.
- Mobile push. For information on setting up this channel, see Set up mobile push as a contact method for an on-call escalation.

Note: SMS and voice require that Notify is active.

4. Enable the **Override user preference** option.

Configure or update an On-Call shift

You can add extra coverage, specify extra times for when a shift is active, and schedule time off.

Before you begin

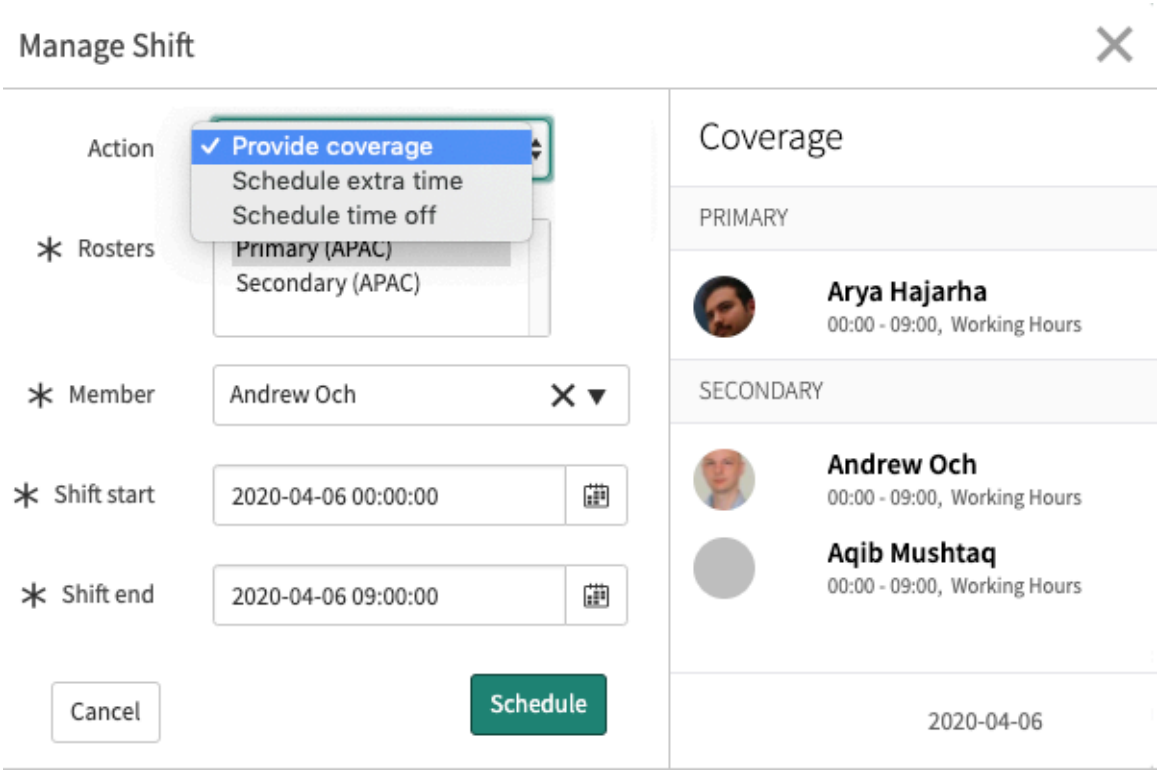
Role required: rota_admin or rota_manager

About this task

You can update the calendar only for the time zone specified in your user profile.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
   The on-call calendar opens.
2. Click the Timeline view icon ( ).
3. Click the Filters icon ( ) and then select the group.
   The calendar displays the selected group.
4. Right-click a block that represents a member of the shift and select **Manage Shift**.
   The Manage Shift dialog box displays the current shift settings.



5. Select an **Action**, as appropriate.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Provide coverage	Select details of the member who will provide on-call coverage for an other roster member. The following options appear when you select this option: ○ Rosters: Select one or more rosters for which the member will pro vide coverage. ○ Member: Select the member to provide extra coverage. ○ Shift start: Select the date from which the coverage will start. ○ Shift end: Select the date on which the coverage will end. **Note:** The coverage is created between the start and end date of the shift based on its schedule time.
Schedule extra time	Specify extra coverage for the selected shift. The following options ap pear when you select this option: ○ Shift: Select the shift for which you want to specify extra time. ○ Shift start: Select the date from which the extra time will start. ○ Shift end: Select the date on which the extra time will end.
Schedule time off	Specify the group member who will take scheduled time off during the selected time frame. The following options appear when you select this option: ○ Member: Select the member who requested time off. ○ Starts: Select the date and time from which the time-off period will start. ○ Ends: Select the date and time on which the time-off period will end. ○ All day event: Select if the time-off period is a total of one working day. ○ Proposed cover: Select the name of the shift member who you would like to provide cover in your absence.

6. Click **Schedule** to schedule the update.
7. To save the view settings, click the Bookmark this filter icon (☆).

Related topics

View On-Call schedules

Manage shifts from the Calendar view

Configure a roster

Edit a roster to specify its reminder and escalation settings and to identify a subset of group members to participate in the On-Call roster.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
2. Right-click a shift and select **Edit Shift** from the **Actions** list.
3. In the **Rosters** related list, select a roster and then fill the form.

Roster form fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the roster.
Shift	Shift associated with the current roster.
Active	If selected, the roster is active for on-call operations.
Order	Order of the roster.
Rotation interval	Type of the rotation interval.
Day of week for rotation	Weekday on which the roster rotation should start. When this field is specified, roster rotation happens based on the specified frequency and the weekday. **Note:** This field is displayed only if the **Rotation interval** field is set to **Weekly**.
Rotate every	Frequency of the rotation interval.
Rotation start date	Start date of the rotation.
Rotation start time	Start time of the rotation.
All day rotation	If selected, roster rotation happens throughout the day. To specify a particular time of day for roster rotation, for example 08:00 instead of midnight, deselect the check box and specify the time.
Escalation Settings	
# reminders	Number of times that reminders are sent to a user who does not reply within the time frame defined in **Time between reminders**.
Time between reminders	Time between each reminder.
Time before escalation	Values in the**Number of reminders** and **Time between reminders** fields determine the value in the **Time before escalation** field. For example, if **Number of reminders** is 2 and **Time between reminders** is 10 minutes, then the **Time before escalation** is 30 minutes. That is, the time that passes between the first notification of a non-responsive roster member and the first notification of the next member in the escalation path.
Reminder Communication	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Send on-call reminders	If selected, a reminder is sent to the email address specified in the user record, unless it is specified somewhere else in the notification preferences. Notification preferences take precedence over the user record.
Reminder lead time (days)	Lead time for email reminders. **Note:** This field is displayed only when the **Send On-Call Reminders** check box is selected.

4. Click **Update**.

Note:

- Initially, roster members are automatically populated from the user group.
- All members of a roster must be members of the same user group.

Related topics

Escalation and reminder settings for rosters

Update shift details from the On-Call calendar

To save time, update shift details directly from an on-call calendar.

Before you begin
Role required: rota_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
2. In the title bar, click the toggle filters icon and select a user group.
3. Click the shift name on the calendar.
   A dialog box displays the **Actions** list and information about the primary and secondary rosters. For each listed user, you have an option to either connect through phone, email, or chat. The application that is launched for phone or email is dependent on the client that is installed in the local machine.
4. Navigate to **Actions** > **Edit Shift**.

Edit Shift form fields

Question	Description
Name	The name of the shift.
Group	Select **Yes**, and then select one of the predefined options in the next question. Select **No** to set up the schedule's configuration manually.
Active	Shows the state of the shift
Schedule	The shift is a part of this schedule. Choose from a predefined list of schedules using the lookup if you want to change the schedule. Click the calendar to view the complete schedule.
Based on	The template that the schedule is based on

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Question	Description
Background Color	Use this field to specify the background color of the shift or to change from an existing color. Differentiate between groups with the colors.
Catch All	Specify who should receive notifications in case none of the people who are on-call accepted the incident assignment. It can be none, a group manager, a shift manager, an individual, or any or all roster members. ○ Select **Notify Individual** to specify a member of the group to notify. ○ Select **Notify All** to specify a shift. All shift members are notified.
Manager	The user with the shift manager [rota_admin] role.
Override user preference	User preferences are overridden with contact preferences when set to true.
Send On-Call Reminders	If selected, on-call reminders are sent.
Reminder lead time (days)	Lead time for email reminders. **Note:** This field is displayed only when the **Send On-Call Reminders** check box is selected.
Coverage interval	Update interval for the subscribed calendar: Weekly or daily coverage details.
Get coverage for	Number of weeks or days for which you want to update the subscribed calendar.

Send or resend reminders of an upcoming shift

Remind roster members of an upcoming shift by sending an email notification. You specify the number of days before their shift starts for the email.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin or admin

About this task

The reminder is sent to the email address specified in the user record, unless the address is specified in other notification preferences. Notification preferences take precedence over the user record.

For all major on-call shift email notifications, you can now decide where the links to an on-call shift records are redirected. Instead of an on-call shift record automatically opening in the classic UI16 interface in On-Call Scheduling, the record can be opened in SOW. The on-call shift record link in an email notification opens in SOW only if the following conditions are met:

- The **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) property is set to `true`.
- The **Redirect SOW Email notification for On-call scheduling** (*sow_email_notification_redirect.on_call*) property is set to `true`.
- You have the sn_sow_user role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The ITSM Notifications Redirection (com.snc.itsm.notifications_redirection) plugin is installed and activated automatically to support this behavior.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
   The option is also available when you edit a shift in an On-Call calendar.
2. Select the shift.
3. On the Shift form, select the **Send on-call reminders** check box and then specify the number of days in the **Reminder lead time** field.

   Note: If you set the value of **Reminder lead time (days)** to more than one day and also set the roster to daily rotation, the instance does not send reminder emails.

4. To resend a reminder, click **Resend**.
5. Click **Update**.

Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Manage shifts from the Calendar view

Configure the lead time for email reminders

On-Call Scheduling includes a scheduled job that checks if any shift members should be notified about upcoming On-Call commitments. Modify the lead time for the reminder to be sent.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager or rota_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
2. Right-click the shift and select **Edit Shift**.
3. Update the **Reminder lead time (days)** value for the on-call schedule record or for any of its rosters.

   The reminder lead time defined on a roster is always respected. If no lead time is defined, the instance uses the schedule reminder lead time. If the reminder lead time is not defined for either the schedule or its rosters, then the instance uses a default of 2 days.

   Note: The **Reminder lead time** on the Roster form is different from the **# reminders** and **Time between reminders** values in the Escalation Settings section of the form.

   The escalation settings are used only to configure reminders for escalations. The **Reminder lead time** is in the Reminder Communication section of the Roster form, and is used to email reminders for upcoming on-call commitments.

Manage requests for time off

As a shift manager, you can review and approve time-off requests from shift members. You also specify the roster member who can cover for the time.

Before you begin

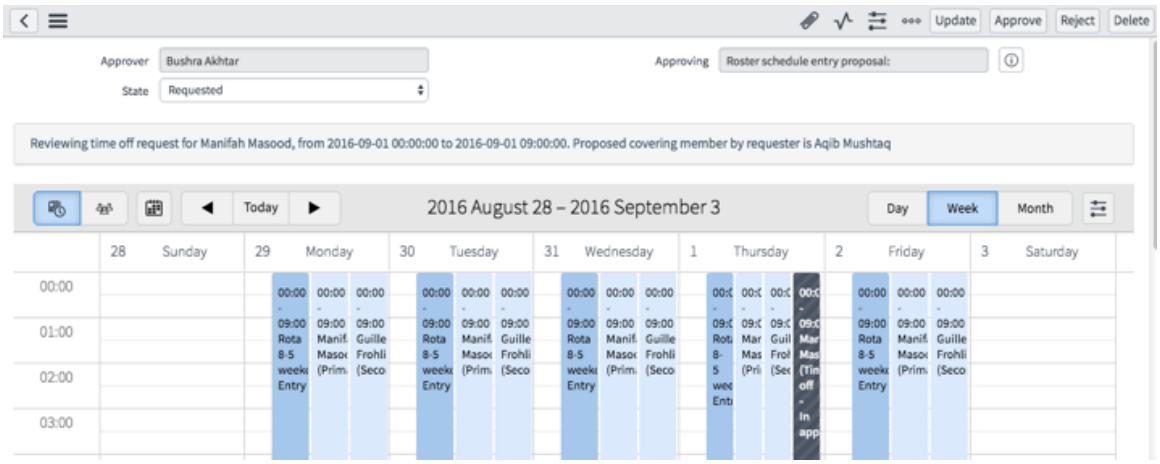
Role required: rota_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

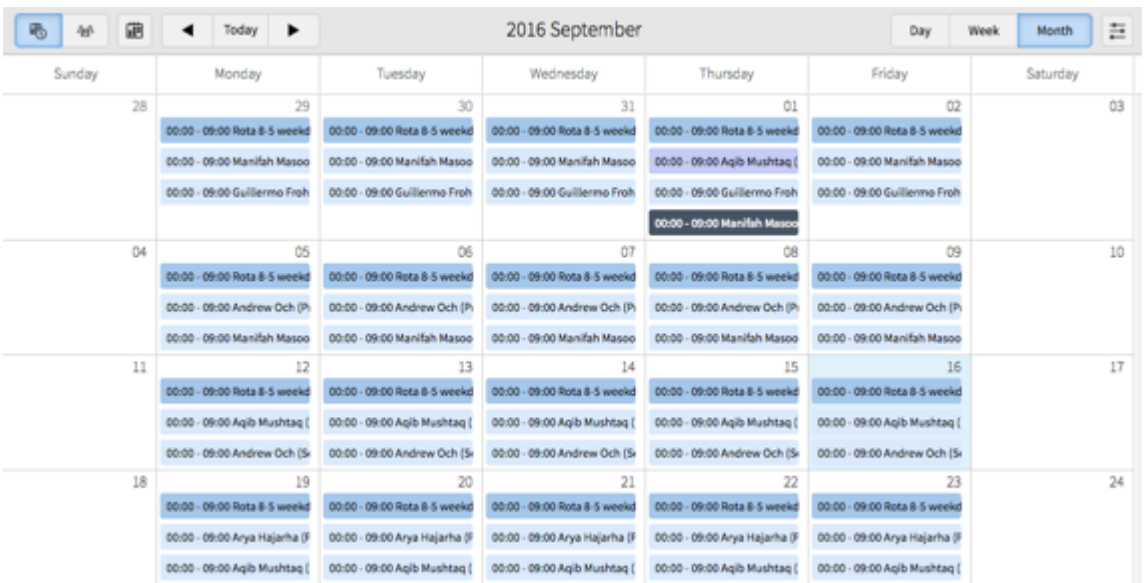
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Self-Service** > **My Approvals**.
2. Select the time-off request record to approve.

   The time-off request displays the details of the time-off requested by the member of your team. In this example, the dark blue shade with stripes represents the requested time-off. A message also gives you the request details including that of the proposed cover.



3. **Optional:** Enter comments in the **Comments** section.
4. Select **Approve** or **Reject**.
   - For rejection, the On-Call calendar no longer indicates the time-off details and the requester receives email notification.
   - For approval, the On-Call calendar indicates the time-off details and the requester receives email notification.



Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift

Review and resolve gaps and conflicts. Find a replacement on-call member for time-off requests to ensure proper support coverage.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager

About this task

Possible reasons for gaps are:

- Time off without coverage
- User has been moved out of the group
- User is marked as inactive

A conflict is possible if a user is assigned as both the primary and secondary point of contact for a shift.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules**.
2. Click a shift card.

   Note: If you are a shift manager or roster member, the schedule view opens. In all other cases, you are redirected to the calendar view. For more information on on-call scheduling calendars, see Manage shifts from the Calendar view.

   - The On-Call Schedules page open. For more information, see Updating an On-Call schedule
   - The pending actions for the current shift appear in the **Pending Actions** section.

   .
3. To resolve gaps or conflicts, perform the following steps.

   a. Click **Review** in the **Pending Actions** section.
   The calendar view appears, and gaps or conflicts are highlighted.

   b. Click the Information icon ( ) to view gaps.

   c. Right-click the shift and select **Edit shift** from the **Actions** list.

   d. Scroll down to the **Rosters** list and select the roster where the user is unavailable.

   e. In the **Members** related list, add a **To** value for the unavailable user.

   f. Add a new member with a **From** value to close the gap.
4. To resolve a time-off request, perform the following steps.

   a. Click **Review** in the **Pending Actions** section.
   The calendar view appears, and time-off requests are highlighted.

   b. Right-click the shift and select **Manage shift** from the **Actions** list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Manage Shift dialog box appears.

c. Approve the time-off requests.

Managing roster members

You can manage roster members by adding and removing users to or from the roster as needed. You can also modify the order number for a member without affecting the past shift schedule.

Add a new or returning employee to a roster

You can add a new employee or an employee who had previously been a member to a roster.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Open the required shift form.
3. In the Rosters related list, click the information icon ( ) for the roster to which you want to add a member.
4. Click **Open Record**.
5. On the Roster form, click **Add** in the Members related list.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

On-Call Add Member form

Field	Description
From date	Date on which the employee will join the roster. **Note:** The member will be active on the roster in the next rotation.
Add after member	Name of the member after whom the new member will be in the order. The order number determines where the member starts on the rotation cycle.
Shift	Name of the shift.
Member	Name of the member to add to the roster.
Rosters	Rosters affected after modifying the order of a member. This field is auto-populated by comparing the members in the rosters. If a member exists in more than one roster, both the rosters are auto-populated to avoid conflicts in schedule.
Current roster	Roster from which you navigated to the form.

7. Click **Submit**.
   The instance adds the employee to the roster.

Note: For a returning employee: The instance displays two shift member records for the same employee with different start and end validity dates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Modify the order of a member in a roster

You can modify the order number for a member without affecting the past shift schedule.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, rota_manager, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Open the required shift form.
3. In the Rosters related list, click the information icon ( ) for the roster in which you want to modify the order of a member.
4. Click **Open Record**.
5. On the Roster form, click **Move** in the Members related list.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

On-Call Move Member form

Field	Description
From date	Date from when the order change applies to the member. **Note:** The member's order will be active on the roster in the next rotation.
Member	Name of the member to update the order.
Current roster	Roster from which you navigated to the form.
Shift	Name of the shift.
Move type	Type of move. ○ **Move after**: Moves the order of the member after the target member. ○ **Swap**: Swaps the order of the member with the target member.
Target member	Name of the member with whom the order is swapped or after whom the member will be in the execution order.
Rosters	Rosters affected after modifying the order of a member. This field is auto-populated by comparing the members in the rosters. If a member exists in more than one roster, both the rosters are auto-populated to avoid conflicts in schedule.

7. Click **Submit**.
   The member appears in the new order. The original record has a **To** date for the end of validity and the new record has the current date as the **From** date for the start of validity.

Remove a member from a roster

You might remove a member from a roster, for example, if they are no longer a member of the organization or of the group.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Open the required shift form.
3. In the Rosters related list, click the information icon ( ) for the roster from which you want to remove a member.
4. Click **Open Record**.
5. On the Roster form, click **Remove** in the Members related list.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

On-Call Remove Member form

Field	Description
From date	Date from when the member is removed.
Rosters	Rosters affected after modifying the order of a member. This field is auto-populated by comparing the members in the rosters. If a member exists in more than one roster, both the rosters are auto-populated to avoid conflicts in schedule.
Delete member	Option to delete the member record. **Warning:** When you enable this option to delete the member record, the deleted member rotation history is removed, and the rotation history of other members is affected.
Member	Name of the member to remove from the roster.
Current roster	Roster from which you navigated to the form.
Shift	Name of the shift.

7. Click **Submit**.

Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Configure or update an On-Call schedule

Create an On-Call schedule or edit an existing schedule by defining shifts and rosters.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, rota_manager

About this task

You can use the wizard to create an on-call schedule using an existing template or you can create shifts from scratch. You can create multiple shifts at given time and can preview shifts while creating them. This enables you to create rosters, define escalation policies, and review and publish shifts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After running the wizard, you can adjust individual roster, escalation, and reminder settings to fine-tune the setup. You can also enable on-call notifications by setting up rotation workflow triggers.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Create/Edit Schedule**.
2. In the **Define Schedule**, from the **Select Group** choice list, select the group for which you are defining the schedule.
   You can edit an existing shift for a selected group. If you want to create a new schedule, click **Add shift** button.

   Note: When creating a new on-call group schedule, you are redirected to oc_creation_wizard page instead of expert_shell page which is no longer supported.

3. Choose an existing template for the shifts or create a new shift.
4. **Optional:** Select the **Allow Shift Schedule overlap** check box to allow overlapping schedules for shifts within the group.
   For example, if a group has a 24x7 schedule, you can create multiple schedules for the group. Shift overlap is required to have a hand-off period between shifts so that multiple shifts can be on-call for the same duration.

   (Optional) If you select **Allow Shift Schedule overlap**, then the **Escalation rule on Shift overlap** check box appears.

5. **Optional:** Select the **Escalation rule on Shift overlap** check box to specify which shift needs to be notified of an escalation during a shift overlap.
   You can escalate to an incoming, an outgoing, or to all shifts.
6. Fill in the form fields.

Define Schedule

Question	Description
Name	Name of the shift that appears on the **On-call calendar** page.
Would you like to use an existing schedule?	Option to use an existing schedule. ○ Select **Yes** to use an existing or predefined shift. ○ Select **No** to create a new schedule.
Schedule	Select the value to base your schedule on. Some options are available in the base system, for example, 24x7, Workday 8-5. This option appears only if you answer **Yes** to **Would you like to use an existing schedule?**. The logged-in user's time zone is used as the basis for these schedules. If the logged-in user does not have a time zone specified, the instance time zone is used.
Start date	The date on which the shift is scheduled to begin.
Specify holidays	Option to define holidays. ○ Select **Yes** to define holidays for the on-call shift. You can select an existing holiday schedule. ○ Select **No** to not specify holidays for the shift.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Question	Description
Holiday Schedule	Specify a holiday schedule for the group.
Additional fields **Note:** The following fields are displayed only when the **Would you like to use an existing schedule?** field is set to **No**.	
Time Zone	The time zone in which the shift operates.
Is the shift for this schedule all day?	List of options. Specify whether this shift is an all-day shift.
Start	The time of day the shift is scheduled to start. The start and end time represent one shift. The date is different only if the shift spans midnight.
End	The time of day the shift is scheduled to end. The start and end time represent one shift. The the date is different only if the shift spans midnight. For example, for the 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. shift, the start is 2014-01-01 08:00:00 and the end is 2014-01-01 19:59:59. For the 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. shift, the start is 2014-01-01 20:00:00 and the end is 2014-01-02 07:59:59.
Repeats	The days that the shift repeats. **Note:** The wizard does not provide a monthly or yearly option. Creating a monthly or a yearly shift by editing the schedule manually is not advised because it is hard to determine the on-call person over a long period. In this case, create a yearly or a monthly schedule with only one roster and one member so that the same person is always on-call. Make any exceptions as a one-time change in the roster for the shift.
Send On-Call Reminders	Option to send on-call reminders to members of the roster.
Reminder lead time (days)	Lead time for email reminders. **Note:** This field is displayed only when the **Send On-Call Reminders** option is selected.
Coverage interval	Interval for updates of coverage details. Specifies whether you want to update the subscribed calendar with weekly or daily coverage details.
Get coverage for	Number of weeks or days for which you want to update the subscribed calendar.

Note: The instance saves the schedule and adds it to the list of existing schedules.

7. Click **Next**.
8. **Optional:** Click **Add Shift** to add another shift to the schedule if needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. Use the **Members** page to specify members for a shift and rosters.

Configure Members

Field	Description
Roster Name	Use the edit icon to edit the name of the roster that you are adding members to.
Which members would you like to be in your schedule?	Move the members you want to add from Available list to Selected list.
Rotation start date	Date on which the rotation needs to start.
Rotation interval	Type of the rotation interval. Possible options are: ○ Daily ○ Weekly ○ Monthly **Note:** This option is available only for the 2024 schedule engine. For information about this schedule engine, see On-Call Scheduling new schedule engine.
Rotate every	Frequency of the rotation interval. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Rotation interval** field is set to **Weekly** or **Monthly**.
Day of week for rotation	Day of the week on which the roster rotation should start. When this field is specified, roster rotation happens based on the specified frequency and the day of the week. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Rotation interval** field is set to **Weekly**.
Day of the month for rotation	Day of the month on which the roster rotation should start. Possible options are: ○ Last day of the month ○ Specific day **Note:** This field appears only if the **Rotation interval** field is set to **Monthly**.
Rotation day	Specific day of the month on which the roster rotation should start. **Note:** This field appears only if the **Rotation interval** field is set to **Monthly** and **Day of the month for rotation** field is set to **Specific day**.
Send On-Call Reminders	If selected, on-call reminders are sent to the members of the roster.
Reminder lead time (days)	Lead time for email reminders.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is displayed only when the **Send On-Call Reminders** option is selected.

10. Click **Next Step**.
11. Use the Escalation Setup form to specify escalation settings.

Escalation Setup steps

Field	Description
Escalation type	Method used to determine who receives an escalation notification. Its value is automatically set to **Rotate Through Members** if a shift has only one roster. The escalation path goes through all members of that roster. If a shift has more than one roster, the default value is **Rotate Through Rosters**. The escalation path goes through all the rosters to determine who to notify. Click **Override escalation** to change the default setting.
Catch-All	Specifies users who receive a notification when no other on-call users have acknowledged the escalation. The value can be none, a group manager, a shift manager, an individual, or any or all roster members. ○ Select **Notify Individual** to specify a member of the group to notify. ○ Select **Notify All** to specify a shift. All shift members are notified.

12. Click **Next Step**.
13. Click **Edit Reminder** to edit the reminder settings for an escalation.
14. Use the Edit Reminder form to edit the reminder settings for a schedule.

Escalation Reminder form fields

Field	Description
# reminders	When escalations are configured for this group, the instance first sends this number of reminders before notifying the backup personnel.
Time between reminders	The interval of time between reminders. Default: 15 minutes If your choice is not in the list, select the closest value. Edit the roster to update the number of reminders after the schedule is generated.
Time before escalation	The interval of time to wait before escalating a task.

15. Review the schedule and then click **Save**.
    The schedule is saved in Draft mode.
16. Select **Send subscriptions** to send a subscription URL to an on-call member after the shift is published.
17. After the schedule is complete, click **Finish** to save and publish the schedule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

Perform one of the following procedures to update the schedule.

Updating an On-Call schedule

Shift managers and members can use the **Schedules** tabs to view and update the on-call schedules of a group. Shift managers can review, manage, and resolve gaps or conflicts in your On-Call schedule from a single view.

Opening the Schedules page

To open and start working on a schedule, navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules** and then click the card for the group.

Overview tab

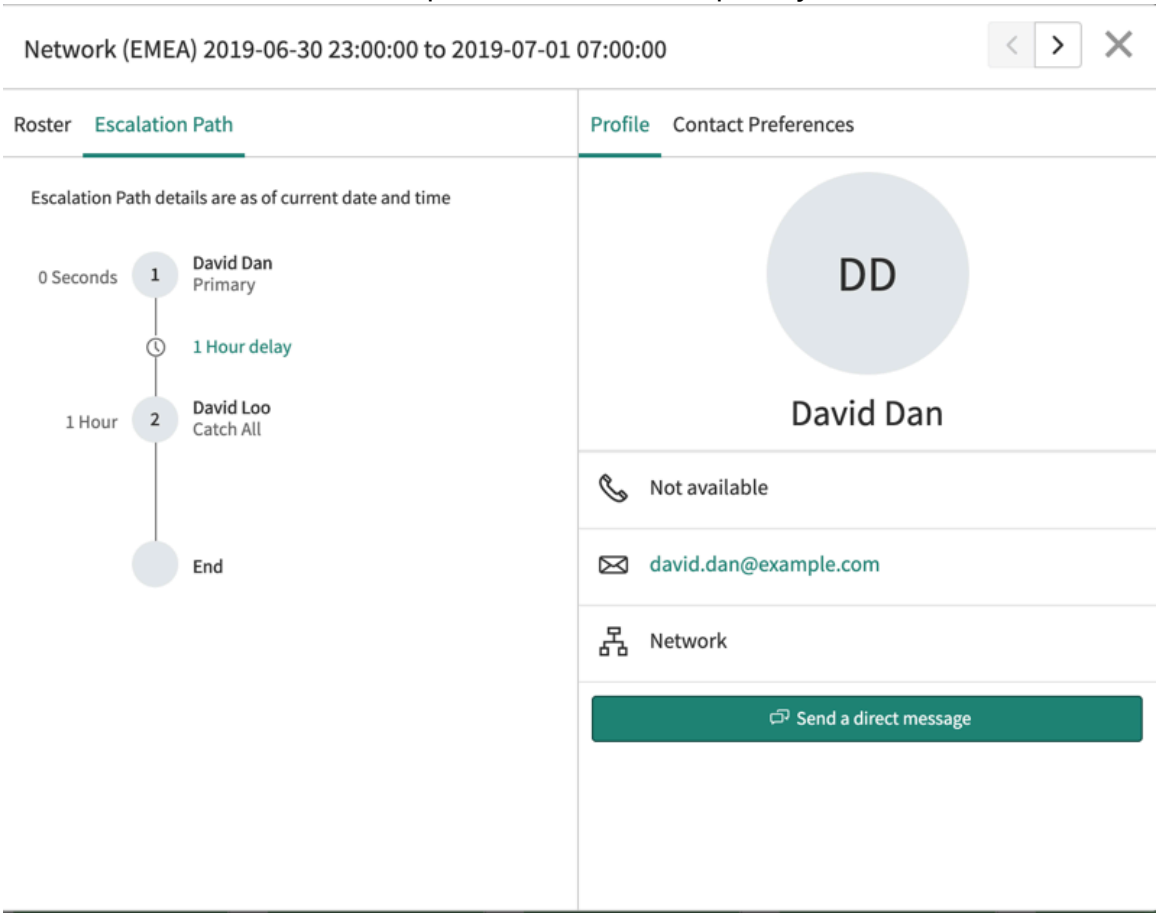
This tab gives an overview of the current shift. The following sections are available:

- **On-Call**: Displays information about the current on-call shift. From here, you can:
  - Navigate to the previous and next shifts.
  - View the roster and escalation details of the current shift. When you click **Roster and escalation details**, a dialog box displays the following tabs:
    - Roster: Displays a list of all rosters along with its active on-call member. Information of the on-call member such as the contact number, email address, group, and the shift to which the user belongs to is also available.
    - Escalation Path: Displays the escalation path defined for the shift.
    - Profile: Displays the user profile of the primary on-call member. You can send a direct message to the on-call member by clicking **Send a direct message** or call the member if Notify WebRTC for on-call is set up. For more information on real-time messaging, see Connect. For information on Notify webrtc, see Forward to notify client workflow activity.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information on the **Specify a valid Notify Number with voice capability** property that enables the Notify WebRTC for on-call, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

- Contact Preferences: The contact preferences set for the primary on-call member.



- **Pending Actions**: Displays the pending actions for the group's on-call schedule. You can review gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests to find a replacement and ensure proper support coverage. For information on resolving the pending actions, see Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift and Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift.

  Note: This section is displayed only for a shift manager.

- **Your Upcoming Shifts**: Displays your upcoming shifts in a calendar view.

  Note: This section is displayed for a shift member or a Shift Manager who is a shift member.

- **On-call calendar**: This section displays the calendar view of all shifts of the group. By default, the week view is displayed. For more information on on-call calendar, see Manage shifts from the Calendar view.

Shifts tab

This tab displays all shifts defined for the user group. From here, you can edit a shift or create a custom escalation policy to override the default policy. For information on editing the escalation type, see Create an escalation policy.

You can also edit contact preferences from this tab. For more information on configuring a contact preference, see Configure my availability and contact preferences

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Settings tab

This tab displays the group preferences set for your group's on-call shift. If not already set, click **Create Custom Group Settings** to set the group preferences. For more information about group preferences, see Configure preferences for a user group.

Note: The group preferences set here affect only this group. These settings override the global settings.

To view on-call properties, click **View Global Settings**.

Note: **View Global Settings** is only visible to rota_admin.

Update a schedule entry

You can deactivate a schedule entry or update setting like schedule entry type, date, or time.

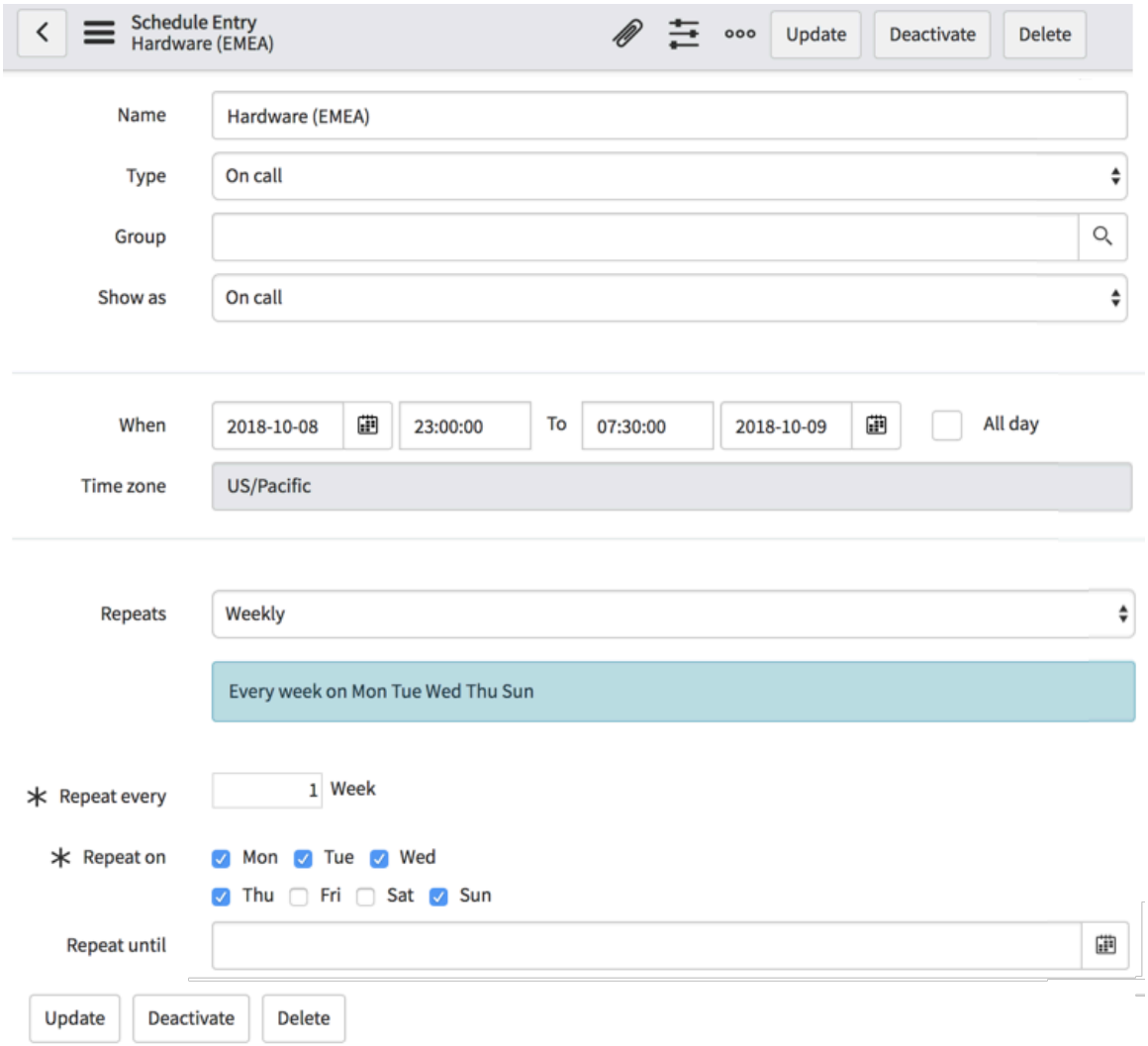
Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin or rota_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
   The on-call coverage for your group's calendar appears.
2. Click the shift name and navigate to **Actions** > **Edit span**.
   The **Schedule Entry** dialog box is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



3. Update the fields as needed.

Schedule Entry

Field	Description
Name	Modify the name of the schedule entry, if required.
Type	Select the type of schedule entry. For example, on-call or time off.
Group	The **Group** field is empty by design. ⚠ **Warning:** If the **Group** field is populated, then the spans for the entry are not displayed.
Show as	Select what the schedule entry must be displayed as. For example, busy or on-call.
When	Select the appropriate start and end date, and time for the schedule entry.
All day check box	Select the check box to make the schedule entry active for the entire duration.
Timezone	Displays the time zone for the schedule entry. This cannot be modified.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Repeats	Select the frequency with which the schedule entry repeats. For example, daily or weekly. The following fields appear if you select **Monthly**: **Monthly type**: specify the date of the month when the schedule entry repeats. The following fields appear if you select **Yearly**: **Yearly type**: specify the date of the year when the schedule entry repeats or if it is floating. If you select the **Floating** option, then the following fields appear: ○ **Float week**: Select the week of the month when the schedule entry repeats. ○ **Float day**: Select the day of that week when the schedule entry repeats. ○ **Month**: Select the month when the schedule entry repeats.
Repeat every	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, then specify how often it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the frequency such as every week or every two weeks.
Repeat on	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, then specify when it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the days of the week when it would repeat.
Repeat until	If the schedule entry is scheduled to repeat, then specify an end date until which the schedule entry repeats itself.
Deactivate	Deactivate the schedule entry. A warning message appears.
Delete	Delete the schedule entry. A warning message appears.

4. Click **Update**.

Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Specify the sources of contact information for schedule notifications

Configure the communications methods that shift managers can choose from to send on-call schedule notifications. For example, add email and phone contact sources.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Contact Sources**.
2. Click **New** and then fill in the form.

On-Call Contact Source form

Name	Unique and meaningful display label for the type of contact source.
Table	Table that contains the contact source.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

User Field	Reference field to the user table. This field appears only for some tables.
Active	Option to activate the contact source for use.
Source Type	Type of communication method.
Source	○ For email, the source of the email address. ○ For phone numbers, the source of the phone number.

For all major on-call schedule email notifications, you can now decide where the links to an on-call schedule record are redirected. Instead of an on-call schedule record automatically opening in the classic UI16 interface in On-Call Scheduling, the record can be opened in SOW. The on-call schedule record link in an email notification opens in SOW only if the following conditions are met:

- The **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) property is set to `true`.
- The **Redirect SOW Email notification for On-call scheduling** (*sow_email_notification_redirect.on_call*) property is set to `true`.
- You have the sn_sow_user role.

The ITSM Notifications Redirection (com.snc.itsm.notifications_redirection) plugin is installed and activated automatically to support this behavior.

3. Click **Submit**.

Manage shifts from the Calendar view

The Calendar view displays all shifts for a user group for a specified time interval. Use the Calendar view of an On-Call schedule to update or manage shifts.

Before you begin

Role required:

- View and update: rota_admin, rota_manager, or admin
- View only: itil

About this task

- For information on updating a shift, see Update shift details from the On-Call calendar.
- For information on managing a shift, see Configure or update an On-Call shift.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
2. Click the Calendar View icon ( ) to open the calendar view of shifts.
   By default, the calendar displays one month of shifts.

> **Important:** The Time Zone view displays shift members grouped by shift within the specified geographical time zone. To open the Time Zone view on this page, click the Time Zone icon ( ). See Manage shifts from the Timeline view.

3. Perform any of the following operations to organize the view for your needs:

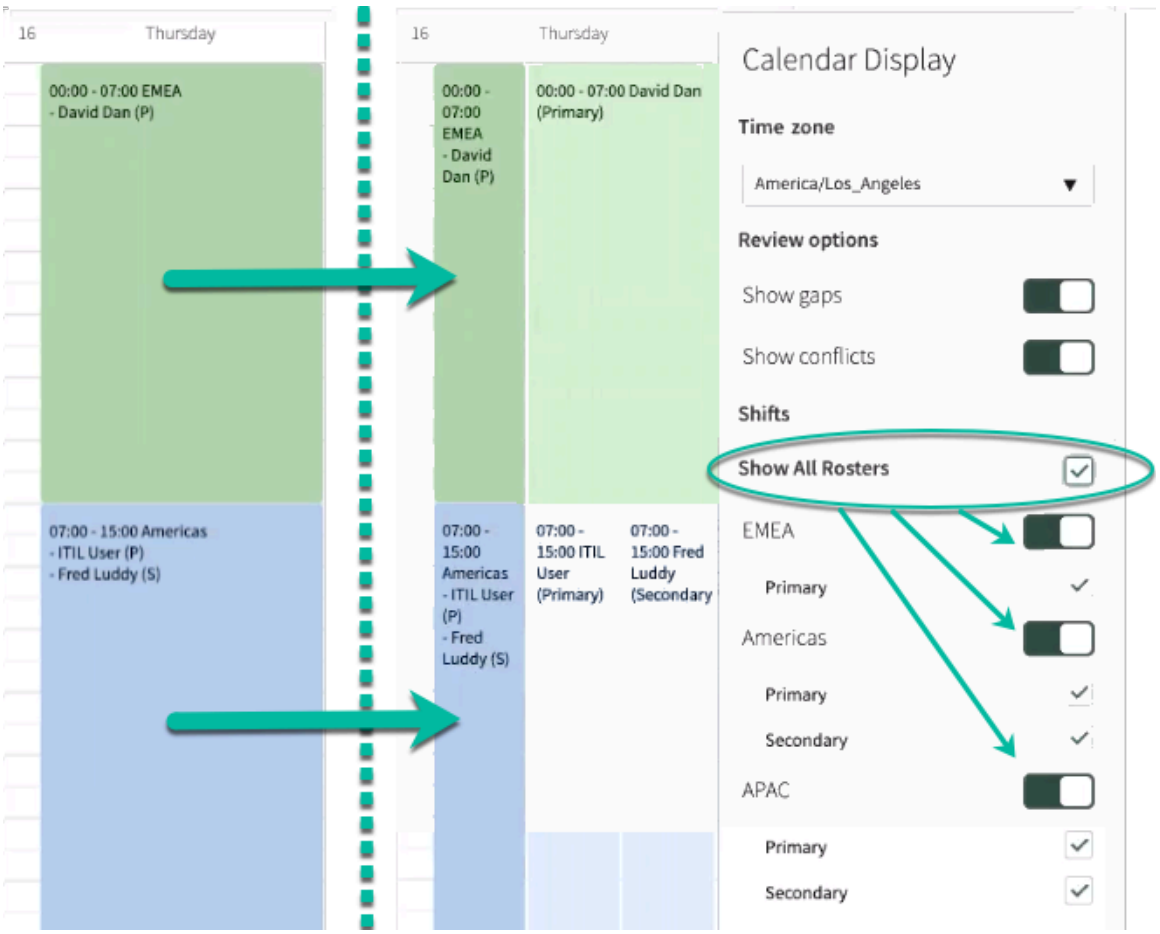
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Specify the time period that appears: View events for the current day, week, or month: In the title bar, click **Day**, **Week**, or **Month**.

  Note: You cannot view the calendar for a month in the Timeline view.

- Navigate to the previous or the next occurrence of the time period: In the title bar, click the left or the right arrow next to **Today** ( ).
- View the event of any specific day, week, or month: In the title bar, click the Calendar icon ( ) and specify the date.
- View the list of navigation shortcuts: In the title bar, click the keyboard shortcuts icon .

4. Configure the view: Click the Filter icon ( ).
   - To show working hours for a time zone, enable **Time zone**.
   - To view roster assignments within a time zone, click the **Primary**, **Secondary**, or **Tertiary** check box as needed.
   - To view roster assignments for all rosters in all time zones, select the **Show all rosters** check box.



   - To show gaps: In the **Review options** section, enable **Show gaps**. An info icon indicates a shift with gaps. Click the icon to view the gaps. Gaps occur when no one is on-call when support coverage is required. Possible reasons:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Time off without coverage.
- User has been moved out of the group.
- User is marked as inactive.

For information on resolving gaps and conflicts, see Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift.

- >To show conflicts: In the **Review options** > **Show conflicts**.

  For example, a conflict occurs when a user is assigned as both primary and secondary point of contact for a shift. An info icon indicates a shift with conflicts. Click the icon to view the conflicts.

  For information on resolving gaps and conflicts, see Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift.

5. To save the view settings, click the Bookmark this filter icon ( ).

Manage shifts from the Timeline view

Use the Timeline view of an On-Call schedule to update or manage shifts based on the geographical location of roster members.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, itil, rota_manager, or admin

About this task

- For information on updating a shift, see Update shift details from the On-Call calendar.
- For information on managing a shift, see Configure or update an On-Call shift.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Calendars**.
2. Click the Timeline view icon ( ).

   Important: The Calendar view on this page displays all shifts for a user group for a specified time interval. To open the Calendar view, click the Calendar View icon ( ). See Manage shifts from the Calendar view.

3. Perform any of the following operations to organize the view for your needs:
   - Specify the time period that appears: View events for the current day, week, or month: In the title bar, click **Day**, **Week**, or **Month**.

     Note: You cannot view the calendar for a month in the Timeline view.

   - Navigate to the previous or the next occurrence of the time period: In the title bar, click the left or the right arrow next to **Today** ( ).
   - View the event of any specific day, week, or month: In the title bar, click the Calendar icon ( ) and specify the date.
   - View the list of navigation shortcuts: In the title bar, click the keyboard shortcuts icon .

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Configure the view: Click the Filter icon ( ).
   - To show working hours for a time zone, enable **Time zone**.
   - To view roster assignments within a time zone, click the **Primary**, **Secondary**, or **Tertiary** check box as needed.
   - To show gaps: In the **Review options** section, enable **Show gaps**. An info icon indicates a shift with gaps. Click the icon to view the gaps. Gaps occur when no one is on-call when support coverage is required. Possible reasons:
     - Time off without coverage.
     - User has been moved out of the group.
     - User is marked as inactive.

     For information on resolving gaps and conflicts, see Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift.
   - >To show conflicts: In the **Review options** > **Show conflicts**.

     For example, a conflict occurs when a user is assigned as both primary and secondary point of contact for a shift. An info icon indicates a shift with conflicts. Click the icon to view the conflicts.

     For information on resolving gaps and conflicts, see Resolve gaps, conflicts, and time-off requests in a shift.
5. To save the view settings, click the Bookmark this filter icon ( ).

Set a shift to Draft mode while waiting for info

If you do not have all the information that you need to define a shift, you can set the shift to Draft mode. Later, when all the information is available, you can publish the shift so you can add it to a schedule.

Before you begin
Role required: rota_manager

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**.
2. Select the shift that will include the group.
3. On the **Shift** dialog box, click **Move to Draft**.
   A message confirms that the rotation schedule is updated for the shift that you moved to a draft mode.

Delegate the shift manager [rota_admin] role

As a shift manager, you can delegate your role to a member of shift.

Before you begin
Role required: rota_manager or admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **Delegate Roles in Group**.
2. Follow the instructions to Delegating roles the shift manager role to a member of your shift.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Ensure that you select the shift group where you want to delegate the shift manager role.

3. Submit the role delegation request.

Related topics

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Viewing On-Call Scheduling reports

Generate escalation and schedule reports. You can also view performance report.

All the users can generate and view the following reports:

- Escalation report
- Schedule report
- Escalation over report
- Group overview report

Users with premium dashboard access can view an additional performance tab. You can generate and view performance reports using the performance tab.

Run an Escalations report to view who is on call

The Escalations report displays the escalation sequence and the rules that apply for a selected date. For each group that you are authorized to see, you can choose to show either the active roster members or the on-call person.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **Escalations Report**.
2. Select a value for the **For each group, show** setting.
   - **Active escalation members**: Display the on-call persons and catch-all persons in the escalation order, along with their delay times.
   - **On-call person**: Determine who is on duty.
3. Select the start date for the report.
4. Move at least one group into the **Selected** list.
   Enter the first few letters of the group into the **Name starts with** field to see a list of groups that start with those letters. Or select the **All groups** check box to see the list of all groups.
5. Click **Run Report**.

Run a Schedule report to view my schedule

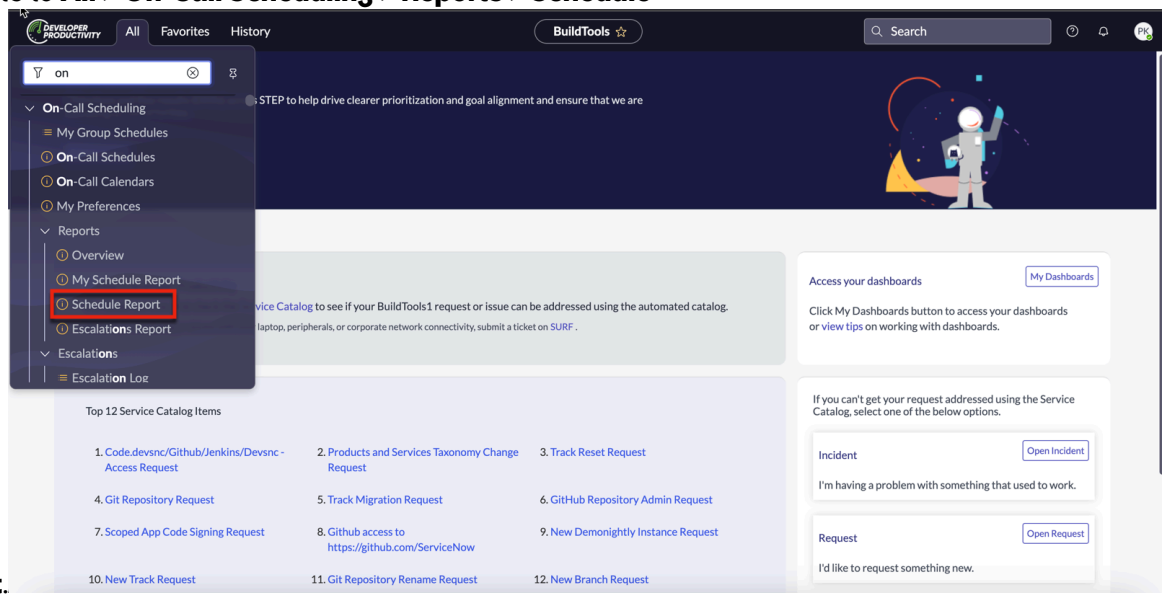
An On-Call Rotation Schedule report shows users or groups that are on-call for a specified time period.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, roster_admin, rota_admin, rota_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **Schedule Report**.



2. Specify the **Report style**:
   - **Table**: Display a list that can be sorted, filtered, and configured.
   - **Formatted**: Generate a report in PDF format. Select **Click to Print** to print the report.
3. Select the start date for the report.
4. Move at least one group into the **Selected** list.
   Enter the first few letters of the group into the **Name starts with** field to see a list of groups that start with those letters. Or select the **All groups** check box to see the list of all groups.
5. Click **Run Report**.

Example:

Example Formatted report: The report shows on-call commitments for all specified groups during the specified date range.

Formatted Schedule report

Hardware On-Call Schedule	Roster	Shift	2019-04-22 Monday	2019-04-23 Tuesday	2019-04-24 Wednesday	2019-04-25 Thursday	2019-04-26 Friday
Hardware (US)	Primary	07:00:00-15:30:00	Beth Anglin	Beth Anglin	Beth Anglin	Beth Anglin	Beth Anglin
	Secondary	07:00:00-15:30:00	David Loo	David Loo	David Loo	David Loo	David Loo
Hardware (APAC)	Primary	15:00:00-23:30:00	David Dan	David Dan	David Dan	David Dan	
	Secondary	15:00:00-23:30:00	Bow Ruggeri	Bow Ruggeri	Bow Ruggeri	Bow Ruggeri	
Hardware (Weekend)	Primary	15:00:00-23:59:59					ITIL User

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy: Viewing Escalation Overview reports

Run Escalation Overview reports to view count and rate information on escalations currently in progress, acknowledged and unacknowledged escalations, and Mean Time to Acknowledge (MTTA). You can view data for all groups or for one or more selected groups.

Important: Starting in Xanadu release, the On-Call dashboard is deprecated. Users can use On-call dashboard to view, maintain, and track the escalation reports.

Opening the reports

Any user with the itil role can view the reports. Use one of the following methods to open the reports:

- Click **Self-Service** > **Dashboards** and select **On-Call Overview**. If you have licensed the premium version, then click **On-Call Overview - Premium**.
- Click **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **Overview**.

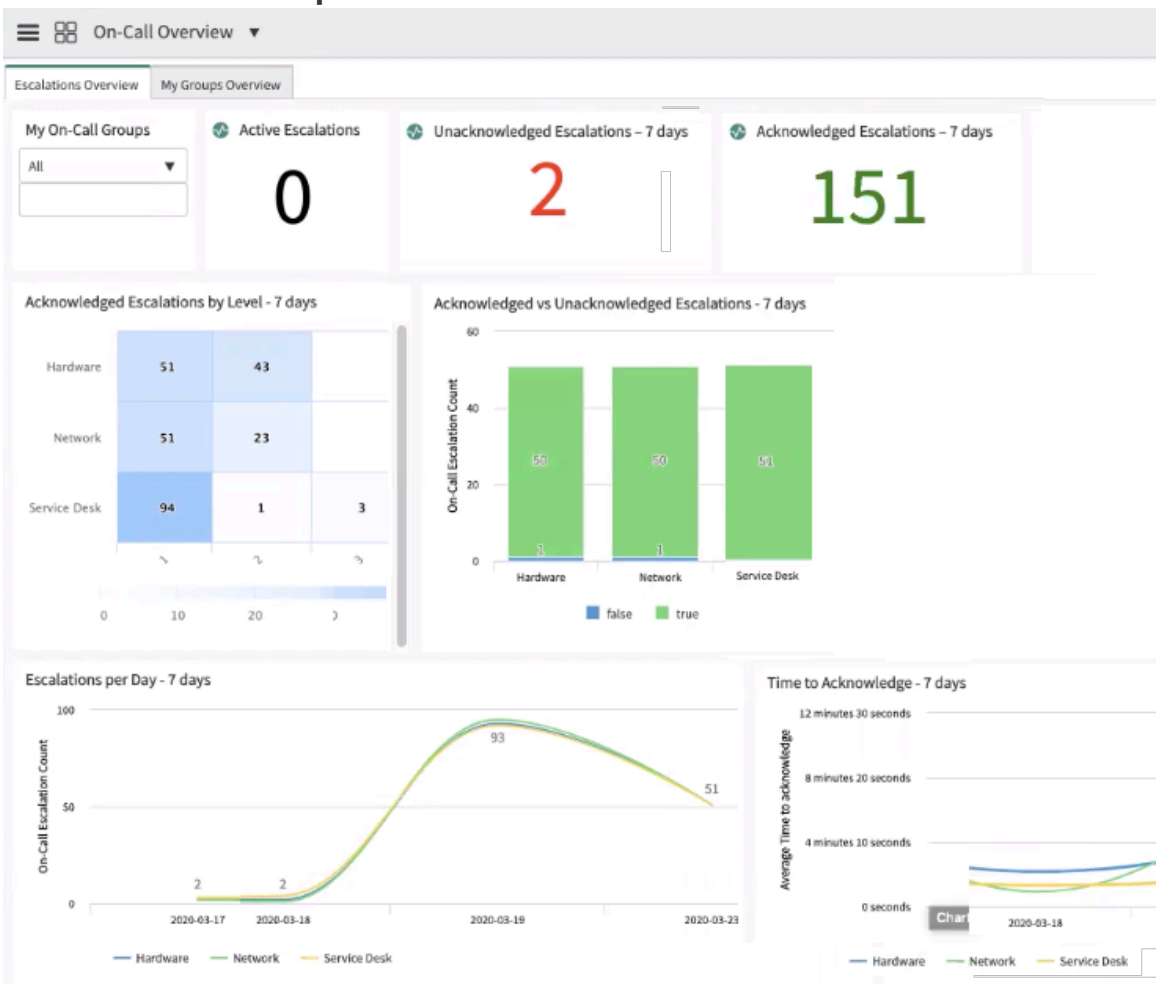
Click the **Escalations Overview** tab.

Escalations Overview reports

- Acknowledged escalations are accepted by at least one user. The "true" value indicates acknowledged escalations.
- Unacknowledged escalations are not accepted by any user or are rejected by all users. The "false" value indicates unacknowledged escalations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Escalations Overview reports



My On-Call Groups

Select one or more groups. Only data for selected groups appears in the reports. If no group is specified, then data for all groups appears.

Active Escalations - 7 days

The number of escalations that are currently in progress.

Unacknowledged Escalations - 7 days

The number of escalations that nobody has yet acknowledged during the most recent seven-day period.

Acknowledged Escalations

The number of escalations that escalatees have acknowledged during the most recent seven-day period.

Acknowledged Escalations by Level - 7 days

The number of acknowledged escalations during the most recent seven-day period.

- The Y axis indicates groups.
- The X axis indicates escalation level.
- The color shade indicates the count of escalations in the box.

Acknowledged and Unacknowledged Escalations by Group - 7 days

The number of escalations by group during the most recent seven-day period.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The "true" value indicates acknowledged escalations.
- The "false" value indicates unacknowledged escalations.

Escalations per Day

The number of escalations for the specified date.

- The Y axis represents the count of escalations.
- The X axis represents time by date.

Mean Time to Acknowledge (MTTA) - 7 days

The average time that it took a user to acknowledge an escalation during the most recent seven-day period.

- The Y axis indicates the time it took a user to acknowledge an escalation.
- The X axis indicates the group.

Legacy: Viewing the Performance reports for escalations

The Performance reports enable detailed review of how well escalations are being processed. You have precise control of the data that describes escalation progress using filters like group, priority, level, or escalation category.

Important: Starting in Xanadu release, the On-Call dashboard is deprecated. Users can use On-call dashboard to view, maintain, and track the performance reports.

Opening the reports

You must have the Premium Dashboard user [rota_prem_dashboard_user] role to view the Performance reports. Use one of the following methods to open the reports:

- Click **Self-Service** > **Dashboards** and select **On-Call Overview - Premium**.
- Click **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **Overview**.

Click the **Performance** tab and then select the date of interest. The time line shows the time of day at which escalations happen. Use the tabs to control the type of data to view:

Breakdowns tab

Use the filters to segment the data into categories that suit your need. For example, if you are investigating your SMS costs, you can set filters to display how many notifications of the SMS type are sent and to which groups or users they are being sent. For example, you might notice that you sent 68 SMS messages to users in the Network group. The group, however, did not acknowledge any escalations. You might therefore consider that you can lower SMS costs by not sending SMS notifications to that group.

- Groups
- Escalation Category

Records tab

The **Records** tab lists the individual records that make up the results that you configured on the **Breakdowns** tab. Click a name to view record details.

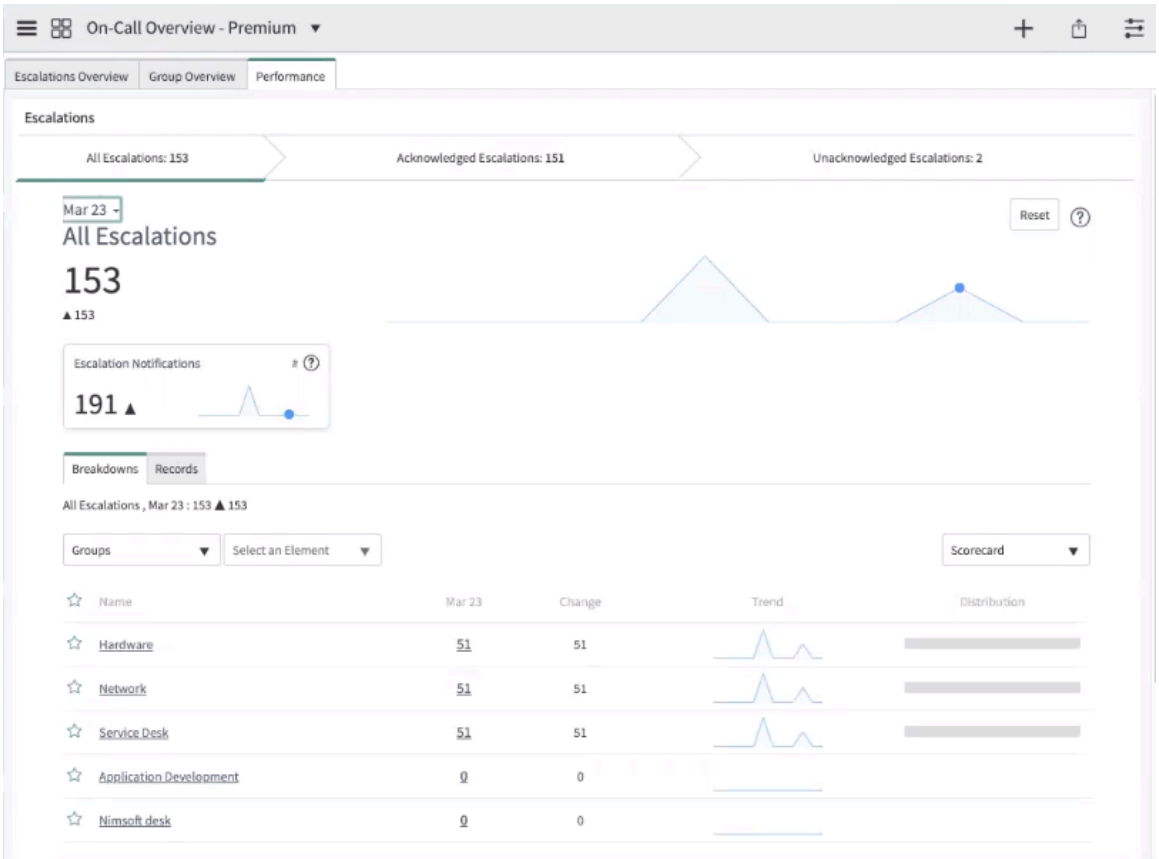
Note: Each record also appears in the appropriate escalation log. See View details in an escalation log.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

All Escalations tab

- Acknowledged escalations are accepted by at least one user.
- Unacknowledged escalations are not accepted by any user or are rejected by all users.
- All Escalations: Count of escalations that started on the selected date.
- Escalation Notifications: Count of notifications that were sent on the selected date. An escalation might have triggered several notifications.

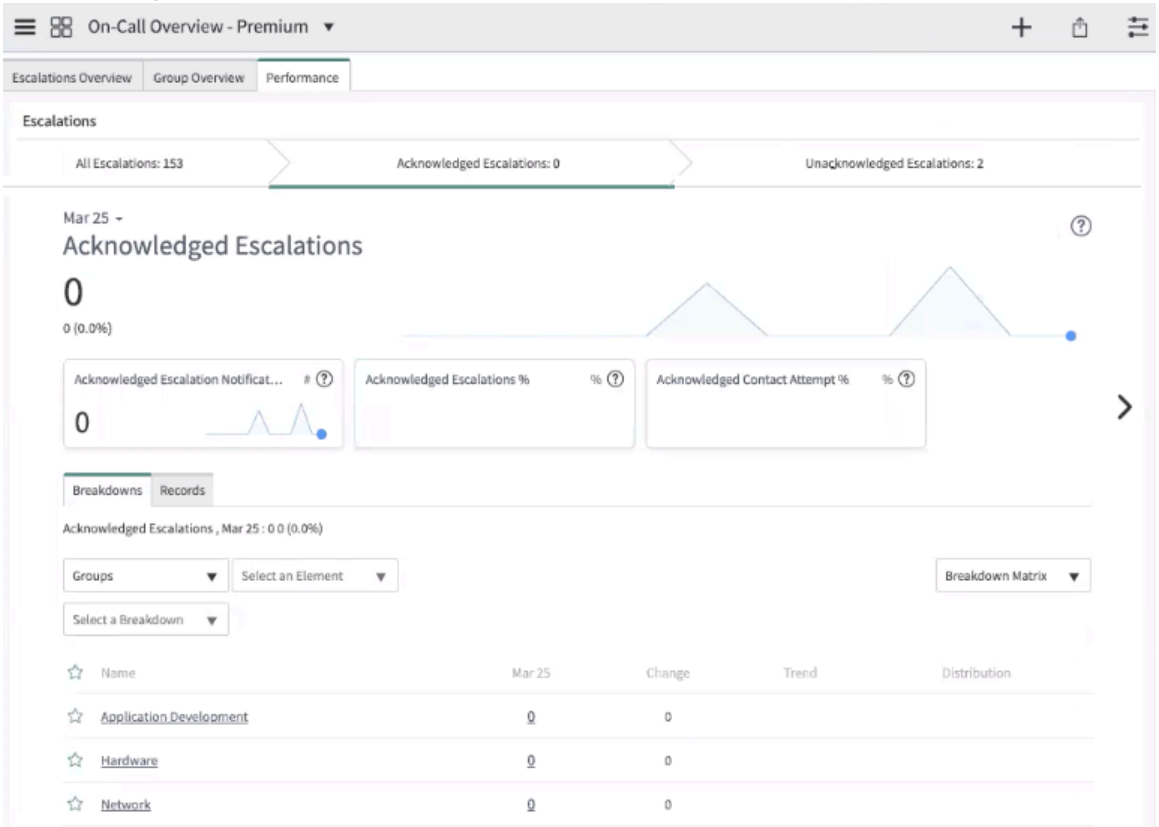
All Escalations tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Acknowledged Escalations tab

Acknowledged Escalations tab



- Acknowledged Escalation Notifications: Count of escalations that had any of the following values in the **Response** field for the notification:
  - Accepted or Accepted from other device
  - Auto-assigned
- Acknowledged Escalation %: Percent of escalations that had a valid value in the **Response** field for the notification.
- Acknowledged Contact Attempt %: Percent of contact attempts that were acknowledged.

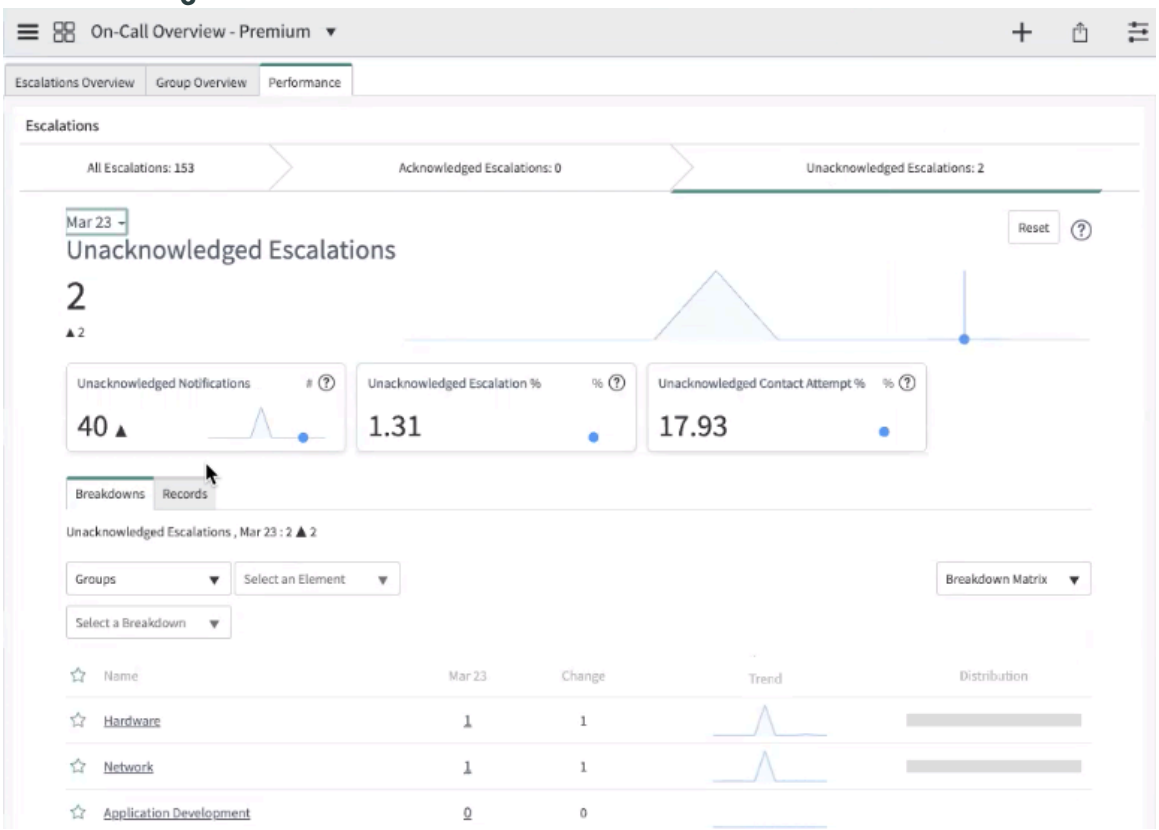
Unacknowledged Escalations tab

Unacknowledged escalations have one of the following values for each member of an escalation path in the **Response** field for the escalation notification:

- Rejected
- Rejected from other device
- Invalid response
- [no response]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Unacknowledged Escalations tab



Legacy: Viewing Group Overview reports

Run My Groups Overview reports to view the activities of a selected group: Count information on acknowledged and unacknowledged escalations by shift, acknowledged escalations by user, and the hours for each user over seven days.

Important: Starting in Xanadu release, the On-Call dashboard is deprecated. Users can use On-call dashboard to view, maintain, and track the escalation reports.

Opening the reports

Any user with the itil role can view the reports. Use one of the following methods to open the reports:

- Click **Self-Service** > **Dashboards** and select **On-Call Overview**. If you have licensed the premium version, then click **On-Call Overview - Premium**.
- Click **On-Call Scheduling** > **Reports** > **Overview**.

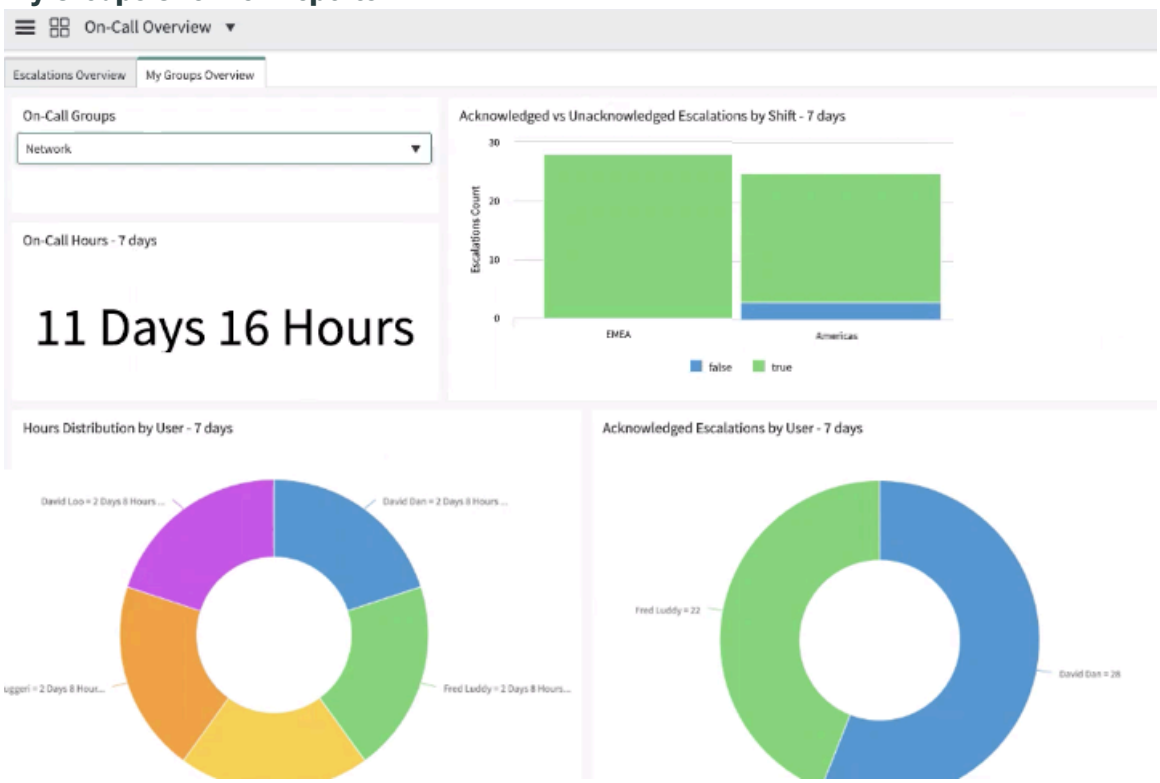
Click the **My Groups Overview** tab and then specify the group in the **My On-Call Groups** list.

- Acknowledged escalations are accepted by at least one user. The "true" value indicates acknowledged escalations.
- Unacknowledged escalations are not accepted by any user or are rejected by all users. The "false" value indicates unacknowledged escalations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

My Groups Overview reports

My Groups Overview reports



On-Call Hours - 7 days

The sum for each day over the last seven days: (Number of hours / roster member) * (number of roster members that worked on an escalation)

Acknowledged and Unacknowledged Escalations by Shift - 7 days

The number of escalations by shift during the most recent seven-day period.

- The Y axis represents the count of escalations.
- The X axis represents the shift.

- The "true" value indicates acknowledged escalations.
- The "false" value indicates unacknowledged escalations.

Hours Distribution by User - 7 days

Pie chart that displays the number of hours that each user in the group worked on escalations during the most recent seven-day period.

Acknowledged Escalations by User - 7 days

Pie chart that displays the number of acknowledged escalations that each user in the group worked on during the most recent seven-day period.

Defining On-Call Scheduling escalation process

Create shift and group templates, escalation policies and trigger rules. Design escalation process and track progress of an escalation.

As rota_admin you can perform these tasks for your user groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Designing an escalation process
- Track the progress of an escalation
- Create a shift template to simplify configuring shifts
- Create a group template to simplify configuring schedules

Escalations in On-Call Scheduling

An escalation is a mechanism that ensures that important issues are addressed in a timely manner.

On-Call Scheduling monitors response time for a task. You can define the actions to take when a task is not acknowledged. The actions, like sending out an email or an SMS, are fired by trigger rules. You define a trigger rule by specifying the conditions that trigger the actions and the actions to take when the conditions are met.

For example, a critical incident is raised for Acme Pharmaceuticals regarding a problem with their network access. An SMS task notification is sent to Ken, the third-line support engineer who is on call for this type of incident. Ken is unavailable, however, and does not respond within the specified 30-minute response time.

A trigger rule that is defined for Acme Pharmaceuticals critical incidents starts an escalation if a task goes 30 minutes without a response. The person specified as the next point-of-contact is Nakul, Ken's line manager, so an SMS notification is sent to Nakul. Settings in the escalation policy specify how many notifications to send, how long to wait, and so on.

Shift administrators and shift managers can define trigger rules and configure escalation policies.

Note: If an escalation trigger rule is defined for the On-Call: Conference Call Escalation workflow, then the time between reminders is set to 60 seconds irrespective of the **Time between reminders** field value in the associated escalation policy.

For information about escalation policy, see Create an escalation policy.

For information about escalation trigger rule, see Create an escalation trigger rule.

Related topics

Legacy: Viewing Escalation Overview reports

Legacy: Viewing the Performance reports for escalations

Designing an escalation process

To design an escalation process for a task, you define a trigger rule and configure one or more escalation policies.

A trigger rule specifies both the conditions under which an escalation process should begin and the escalation actions (workflow or script) to perform. An escalation policy describes the order in which escalation notifications are sent, the escalation audience, and other aspects of the escalation.

How a trigger rule works

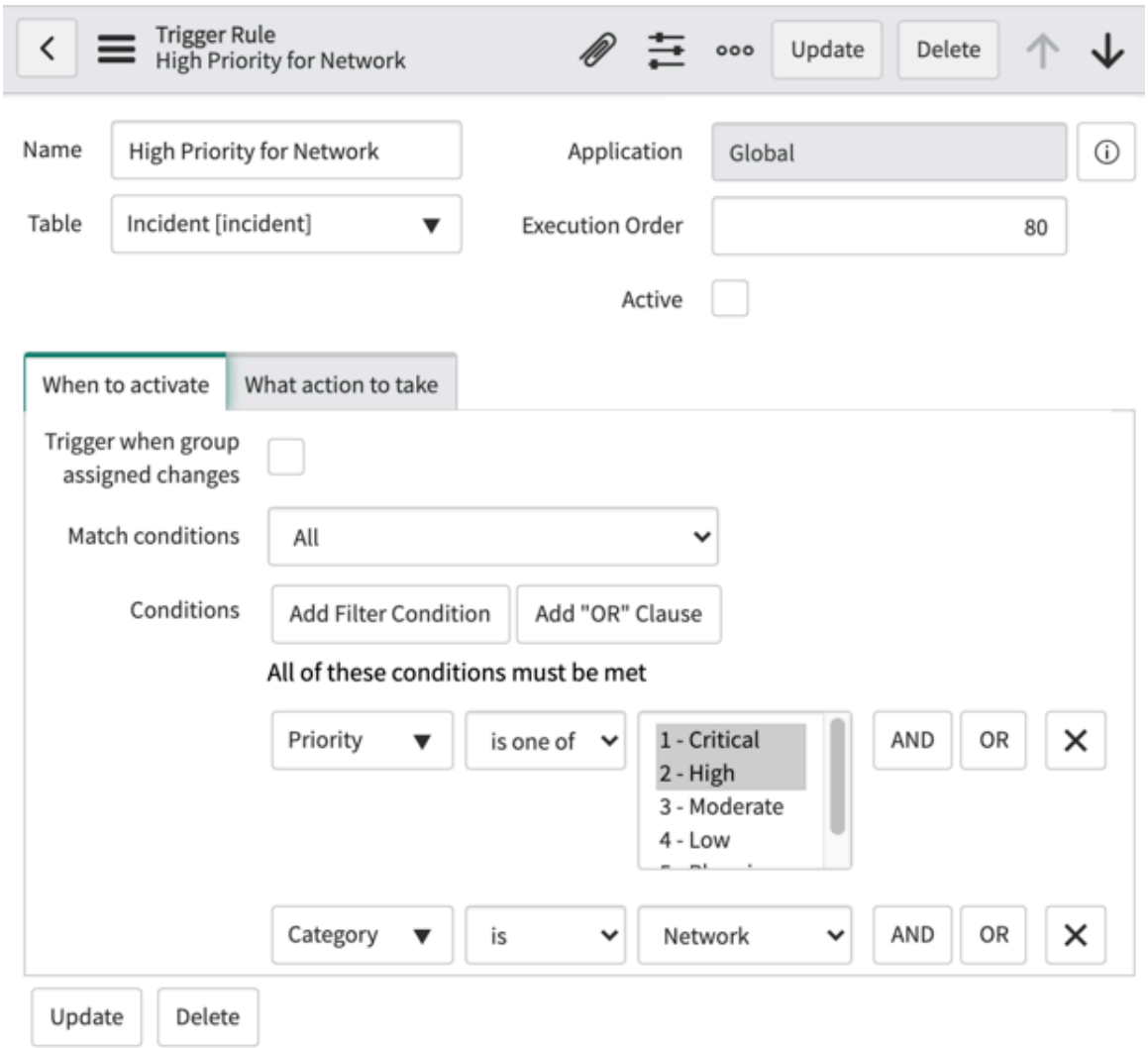
When a task is created or updated, the instance compares the assignment rules with the rule's conditions to determine whether a condition is met. If there is a match, then the instance activates the workflow or script that is specified by the rule's action. Trigger rules are an extension of assignment rules and they have the same behavior as assignment rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example, a trigger rule might specify:

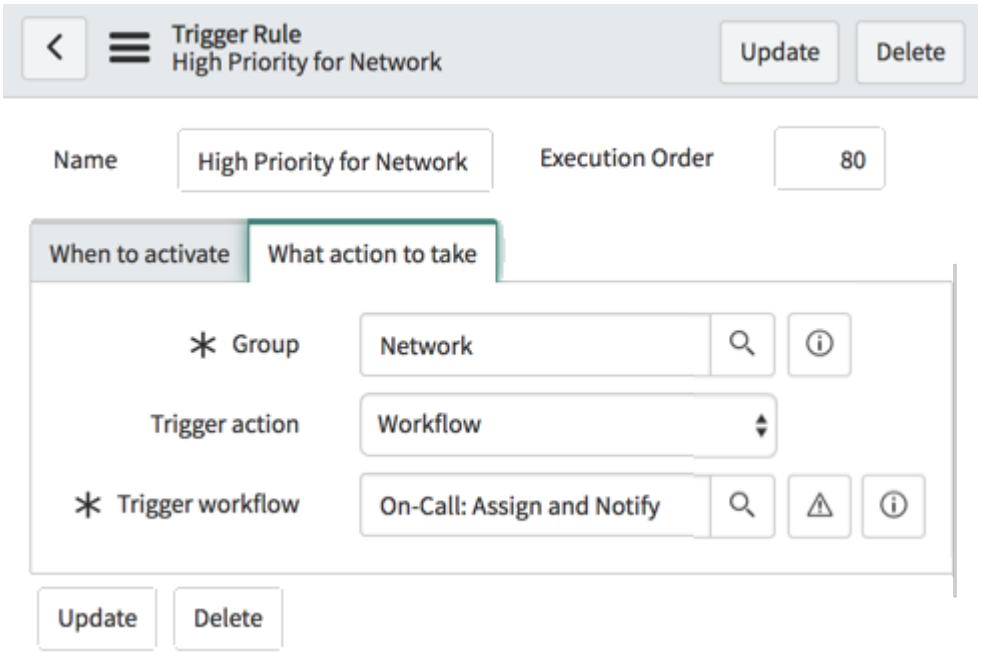
- If (rule condition): An incident with level **Critical** or **High** is raised and is assigned to the **Network** group.
- Then (rule action): Run the **Assign and Notify** workflow. (The workflow sends an email notification to the current on-call roster member.)

Rule condition on the When to activate tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Rule action on the What action to take tab



Note: An on-call escalation is canceled when the assignment group of the associated task record, for example, an incident, changes to a different group without a matching trigger rule. It ensures that an existing irrelevant escalation workflow is no longer associated with that task record.

See Create an escalation trigger rule.

About escalation policies

An escalation policy includes the following configurations:

- The escalation audience (roster members and managers).
- A policy type that defines the order in which rosters and roster members receive escalation notifications.
- Other aspects of the escalation process like the contact methods to use and the number of reminders to send for each notification.

You can create a custom escalation policy for a shift by overriding settings in a default escalation type, for example, by configuring custom delays between escalation steps.

Configure a table for escalation trigger rules

Configure escalation trigger rules for the tables that do not extend tasks.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Tables that are configured in the Trigger Rule Table Configuration [trigger_rule_table_cfg] table appear in the **Table** field in the Trigger Rule form for creating an escalation trigger rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Administration** > **Administration** > **Trigger Rule Table Configuration**. In Service Operations Workspace (SOW), you can access On-call trigger rule table configuration by navigating to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview** > **Configuration**. On the **Configurations** tab, from the **SOW configurations** section, navigate to the **On-call Scheduling** tile and select **Configure** and then select **Table configuration for trigger rules**. For more information, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Trigger Rule Table Configuration form

Field	Description
Table	Name of the table that will be enabled for creating escalation trigger rules.
Trigger group field	Group field value in the table based on which trigger rule processes.
Trigger user field	User field value in the table based on which trigger rule processes.
Trigger condition fields	List of table fields that are displayed as a choice list in the **Trigger fields** field when creating or editing the trigger rules.
Journal field	The ongoing escalation activity.

4. Click **Submit**.
   The Trigger Rules related list shows the escalation trigger rules that are configured for the table.

Create an escalation trigger rule

Create a trigger rule to specify both the conditions under which an escalation process should begin and the actions (workflow or script) to perform for the escalation.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, admin, or rota_manager

About this task

- Users with rota_manager role can create escalation trigger rules (with the **Trigger action** field set to **Workflow**) only for the groups that are managed by the rota_manager.
- Users with rota_admin role can create escalation trigger rules (with the **Trigger action** field set to **Workflow** or **Subflow**) for all the groups.
- Users with admin role can create escalation trigger rules to execute **Workflow**, **Subflow**, and **Script** for all the groups.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Trigger Rules**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Trigger Rule form

Field	Description
Name	Unique and meaningful name for the trigger rule.
Table	Task table that applies to the trigger rule. **Note:** ○ Only tables and database views that are in the same scope as the trigger rule appear in the list. ○ Tables that do not extend tasks do appear in the list only if those tables are configured for trigger rules in the Trigger Rule Table Configuration [trigger_rule_table_cfg] table. .
Execution order	Run order of the trigger rule.
Active	Option to activate the trigger rule.
When to activate	
Run Trigger	Frequency at which the trigger rule is run. Available values: ○ Run once: Trigger rule is run only once. ○ Every time trigger field changes: Trigger rule is run every time the value of the **Trigger fields** field is changed.
Trigger fields	List of fields for a specific table which when changed causes the trigger rule to re-run. For example, for the incident table, you can select fields such as assignment group, priority and state. **Note:** ○ This field is visible only if the **Run Trigger** field is set to **Every time trigger field changes**. ○ You can use the Trigger Rule Table Configs table to configure which fields must be displayed for a specific table. For more information, see Configure a table for escalation trigger rules.
Trigger when	Type of trigger for the table that is the default behavior or conditional. This field is available only when the **Trigger when group assigned changes** check box is enabled. ○ **Condition matches**: Triggers escalation when conditions match. ○ **Default**: Triggers escalation based on only the **Trigger action** field value.
Match conditions	Conditions type to match before triggering escalation. ○ **All**: Each condition must be met. ○ **Any**: Any one of the conditions can be met.
Conditions	Conditions that must be met for the trigger rule to fire (run the workflow or subflow or script that is the action for the rule).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
What action to take	
Group	Group that becomes the **Task assignment group** when the trigger rule fires. **Note:** ○ This field is visible only when the **Trigger fields** field doesn't contain the **Assignment group** value. ○ This field enables you to set the group level trigger rule. When this field is not set, or the **Trigger fields** field contain the **Assignment group** value, it becomes a global level trigger rule.
Trigger action	Action that is triggered when the **Match conditions** and **Conditions** are met. Possible values: ○ Subflow ○ Workflow ○ Script (server-side JavaScript) **Note:** ○ Starting Zurich release, the following options are available: ▪ For new users, the **Subflow** option is visible while the **Workflow** option is not visible. ▪ For existing or upgrade users, both the **Subflow** and **Workflow** options are visible, and either of them can be selected. ○ The **Script** option is available only for users with the rota_admin and admin roles. For more information, see On-Call Scheduling subflows.
Trigger workflow	Workflow to run. Available only if **Trigger action** is set to **Workflow**.
Trigger subflow	Subflow to run. Available only if **Trigger action** is set to **Subflow**. **Note:** The following subflows under the On-Call Escalation Triggers category can be configured using the trigger rules: ○ On-Call: Assign ○ On-Call: Assign and Notify ○ On-Call: Assign By Acknowledgement ○ On-Call: Escalations by Email
Trigger script	Script (server-side JavaScript) to run. Available only if the **Trigger action** field is set to **Script**. **Note:** This action is available only for users with the rota_admin and admin roles.

4. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create an escalation policy

An escalation policy includes the policy type that defines the order in which rosters and roster members receive escalation notifications. You can create a custom escalation policy for a shift by overriding settings in a default escalation type, for example, by configuring custom delays between escalation steps.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin, rota_manager, or admin

About this task

Users with rota_manager role can edit policies only for their groups. Users with rota_admin and admin role can edit policies for all the groups.

The escalation type determines the order in which members of a user group are notified about the escalation. The escalation type depends on the number of rosters.

- If a shift has only one roster, the escalation type is automatically set to **Rotate through members** and the escalation path goes through the member list of a roster (primary, secondary, tertiary) to determine whom to notify.
- If the shift has multiple rosters, the escalation type is automatically set to **Rotate through rosters** and the escalation path goes through all rosters to determine whom to notify.
- If the shift has a customized escalation hierarchy, the escalation type is set to **Custom** and the escalation path goes through members as defined in the escalation hierarchy. See Create an escalation policy for details.

On-Call Scheduling supports multiple escalation policies per shift; for example, policies based on the priority of the incident or type of task record.

Procedure

1. Create a custom escalation policy using the escalation designer.

Option	Description
Access the designer from the On-Call Schedules module	**a.** Navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **On-Call Schedules**. **b.** Click the required shift card. **c.** In the **Shifts** tab, click the actions icon for the shift. **d.** Click **Override escalation** and click **OK** in the confirmation window.
Access the designer from the My Group Schedules module	**a.** Navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **My Group Schedules**. **b.** Open the required shift. **c.** Click **Override Escalation Policy** and then click **Yes** in the confirmation dialog box.

2. Click the Add Escalation Step icon and then fill in the Add Escalation Step form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add Escalation Step form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the escalation step.
Escalation level	Hierarchy level of the step.
Time to next step	Wait time from the last reminder to run the next step.
Escalation set	Escalation set for the step.
Number of reminders	Number of reminders to send in this step.
Time between reminders	Time between each reminder of this step.
Escalation audience	
Roster	Rosters to which escalation notifications and reminders are sent.
Groups	User groups to which escalation notifications and reminders are sent.
Users	Users to whom escalation notifications and reminders are sent.
Devices	Devices to which escalation notifications and reminders are sent. For example, a mobile phone that is rotated between group members.
Group manager	Option to send escalation notifications and reminders to the group manager.
Group manager field	Option to select group managers hierarchically to send escalation notifications and reminders. This field is available only when the **Group manager** check box is selected.

Add Escalation set form

Name	Name the escalation policy.
Shift	The shift to which the escalation policy applies.
Default	Select the check box to mark the escalation policy as default. The default escalation policy is used for all on-call escalations in the case that none of the specified **Conditions** are met.
Table	Choose the table for which you want to set the escalation policy.
Condition	Use the condition section to add filters to the escalation criteria.
Description	Short description of the escalation policy.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Active	Select the check box to enable the escalation policy.
Override user preference	Select the check box to override the user's contact preferences.
Order	When there are multiple escalation policies defined for a shift, the order in which to apply this policy. Smaller numbers first.

3. **Optional:** To edit an escalation step, click the edit escalation step icon and perform the edits.
4. **Optional:** Add multiple escalation steps if required.
5. **Optional:** To edit the escalation hierarchy for the shift, click the actions icon and click **Edit escalation**.
6. **Optional:** To reset to the default escalation type for the shift, click the actions icon and click **Reset escalation**.

Escalation and reminder settings for rosters

Use the escalation settings to specify how and when escalations occur and when reminder notifications are sent.

Escalation and reminder settings

You can specify unique settings for each roster. When you configure a roster, you can specify

- **Forced communication channel**: You can specify a mandatory communication channel: SMS, voice, Slack, email, Microsoft Teams, or mobile push.
  - SMS and voice require that Notify is active.
  - An on-call member must have an SMS device to receive SMS notifications. If the member does not have an SMS device, then no further attempts are made and the lack of an SMS device is logged.

  For information on setting up MS Teams as a notification channel, see Set up Microsoft Teams as a contact method for an on-call escalation.

  For information on setting up mobile push as a notification channel, see Set up mobile push as a contact method for an on-call escalation.
- **Number of reminders**: The number of times the instance sends reminders to a person who does not reply within the time frame specified by **Time between reminders**.
- **Time between reminders**: The time interval between sending reminders.

  Note: If an escalation trigger rule is defined for the On-Call: Conference Call Escalation workflow, then the time between reminders is set to 60 seconds irrespective of the **Time between reminders** field value in the associated escalation policy.

  For information about escalation policy, see Create an escalation policy.

  For information about escalation trigger rule, see Create an escalation trigger rule.
- Values in the **Number of reminders** and **Time between reminders** fields determine the value in the **Time before escalation** field. For example, if **Number of reminders** is 2 and **Time**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

between reminders is 10 minutes, then the **Time before escalation** is 30 minutes. That is, the time that passes between the first notification of a non-responsive roster member and the first notification of the next member in the escalation path.

Instructions

For detailed instructions, see Configure a roster.

Example escalation reports

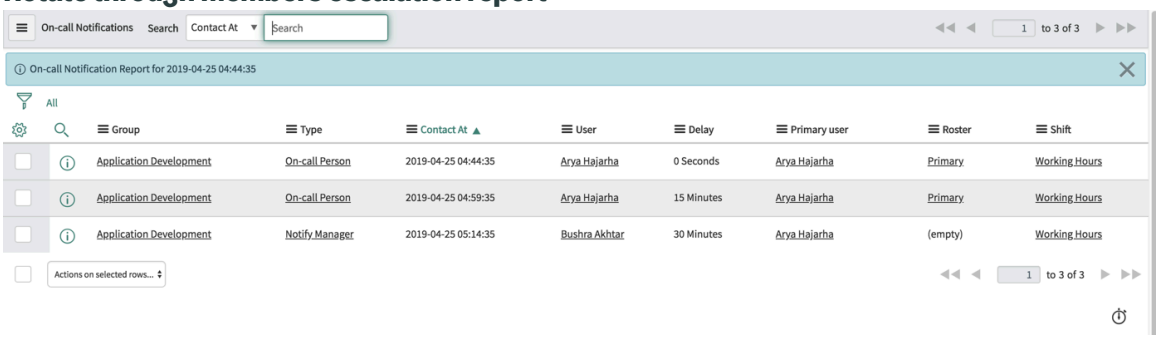
Because escalation reports depend on the escalation type, report content can vary greatly.

Because escalation reports depend on the escalation type, report content can vary greatly. Example reports follow:

Example report for a Rotate through members escalation type

In this example, users can see which shifts they are part of in My Schedule reports. Users who are not the first on-call person appear as well. This action enables the user to view the shift from a personal perspective, which is the preferred method for most users.

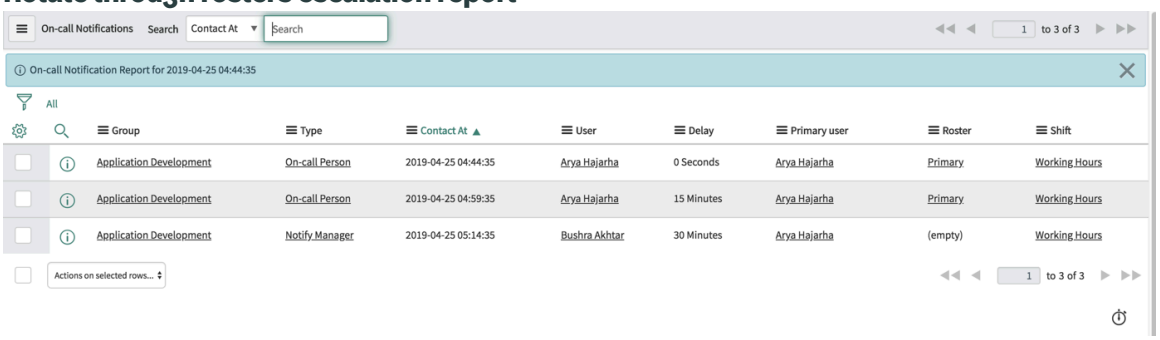
Rotate through members escalation report



Example report for a Rotate through rosters escalation type

In this example, reminders are defined for the **Primary**, **Secondary**, and **Tertiary** rosters. Members of the primary roster are notified first, then the members of the secondary, and so on, for all rosters.

Rotate through rosters escalation report



Track the progress of an escalation

Use the On-Call Escalation Tracking page for full visibility into the time line of an active or closed escalation as it progresses through its on-call escalation path.

Before you begin

Role required: Any role that enables the user to read incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Note:

- Escalation logging must be enabled to view the On-Call Escalation Tracking page. See the *com.snc.on_call_rotation.log_escalations* property in System properties for On-Call Scheduling.
- An on-call escalation is canceled when the assignment group of the associated task record, for example, an incident, changes to a different group without a matching trigger rule. It ensures that an existing irrelevant escalation workflow is no longer associated with that task record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Incident** and open the incident.

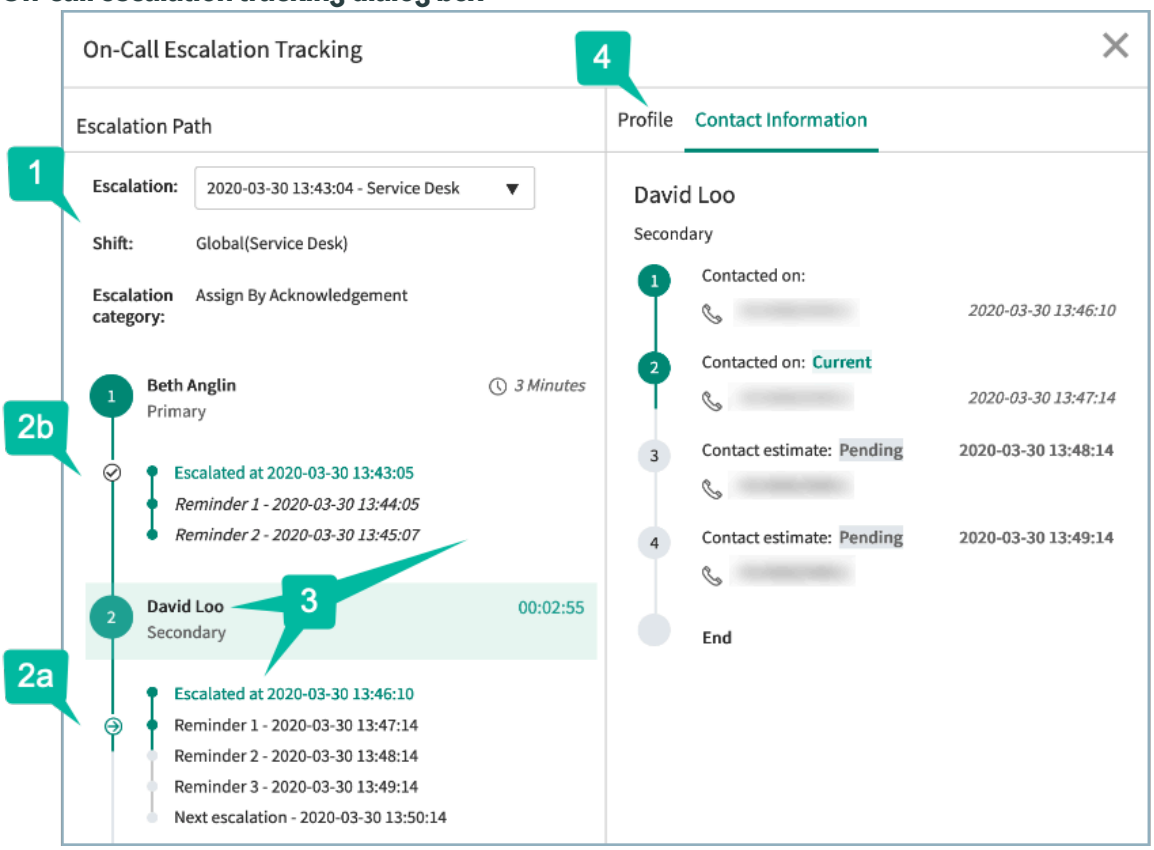
   The **Assignment group** field includes the On-Call Escalation Tracking icon ( ) that indicates the active status of the escalation. Green indicates an active escalation, and black indicates a finished escalation.

2. Click the On-Call Escalation Tracking icon.

   The On-Call Escalation Tracking dialog box opens.

Example: On-call escalation tracking

On-call escalation tracking dialog box



1. The Escalation Path section identifies the escalation with start time, group, and shift that handles the escalation, and Escalation category.
2. Indicators on the time line show status:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. For active escalations, a green arrow on the path time line indicates the current active response phase.

b. Unfilled check mark: Skipped response.

c. Filled green check mark: Accepted response.

d. Red X: Rejected response.

3. Click the escalation timestamp for an escalatee or escalatee's name to view timing details. The list on the **Contact Information** tab shows contact times, modes of contact, and responses for the associated escalation phase.

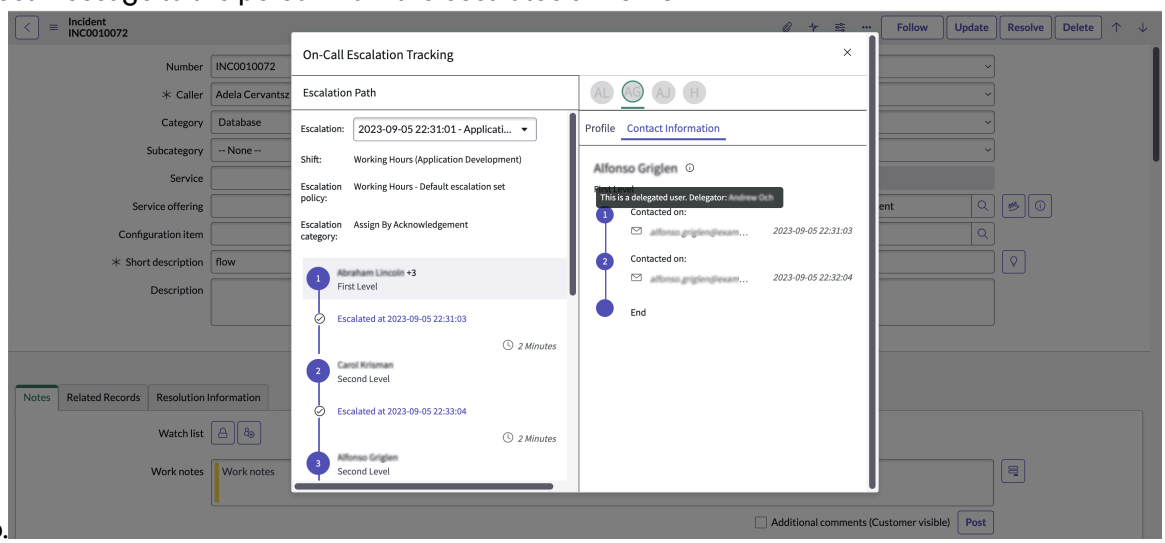
   The dots for the escalation timestamps indicate overall acceptance. Point to a dot to view further information. Color codes of the dots:

   - Green: At least one escalatee has accepted the escalation.
   - Orange: At least one escalatee has rejected the escalation.
   - Red: All escalatees have rejected the escalation.

   Note: To enhance the visual differences between dots, use the high-contrast user interface.

   For more information on the delivery status of each mode of contact, see Delivery status tracking for On-Call Scheduling notifications.

4. Depending on the contact settings, you can call or send a direct message to the person from the escalatee's **Profile** tab.



Click ⓘ to view delegator and delegated user's information.

View details in an escalation log

View the escalation log record for full details on the time line and actions for an on-call escalation as it progressed through the on-call escalation path. You can also access escalation and escalation notification information from reports.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

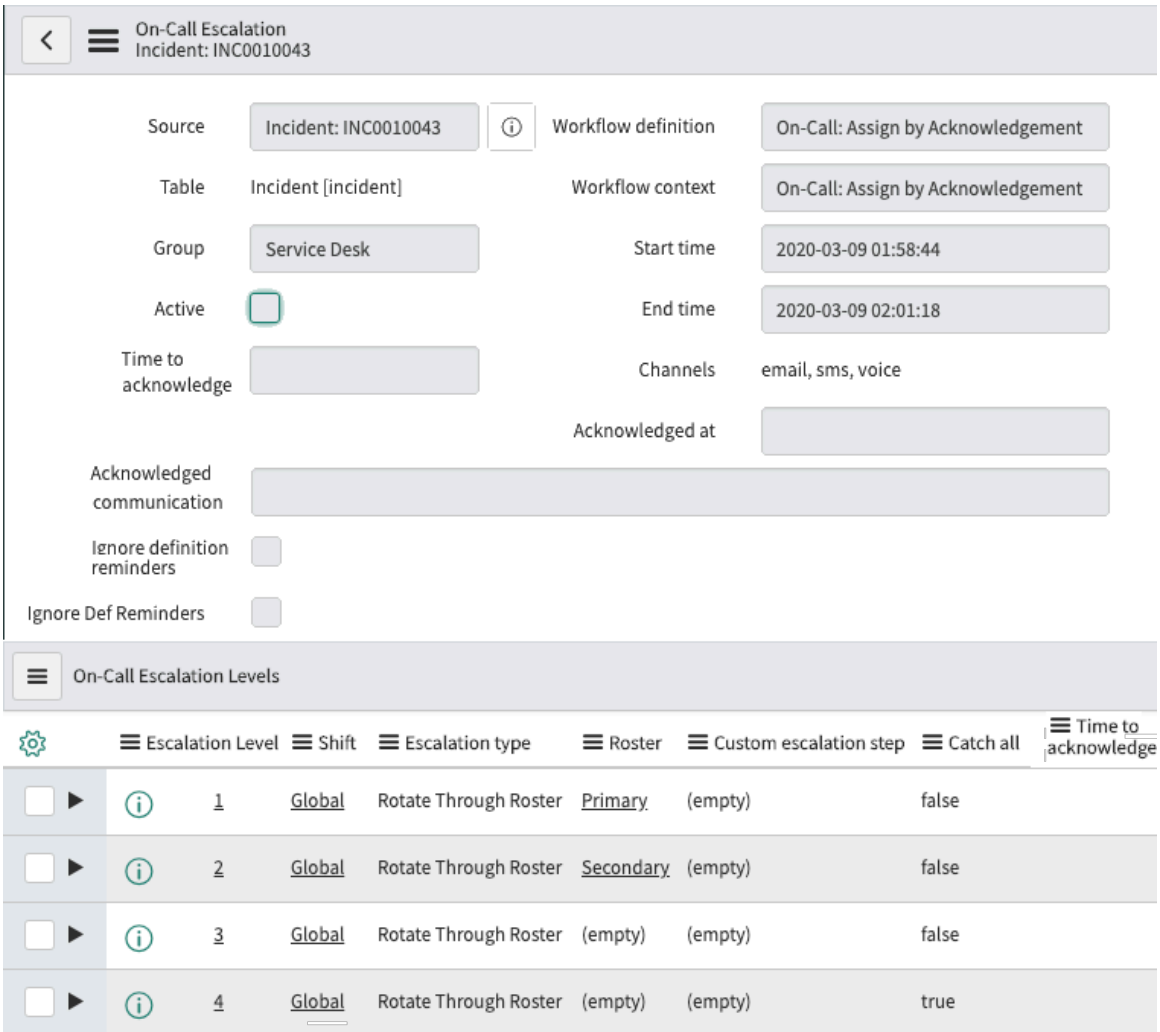
About this task

This topic describes how to use the logs to access escalation information. You can also access escalation notification information from reports. See Legacy: Viewing the Performance reports for escalations.

You can enable or disable logging using the *com.snc.on_call_rotation.log_escalations* property, as described in System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Escalations** > **Escalation Logs** and open the incident. The On-Call Escalations [Escalation Logs view] opens.
2. Click the Information icon (ⓘ) to open the incident record.



3. For each item in the related lists, you can click the Information icon (ⓘ) to drill deeper into the details of the escalation (for example, to determine **Time to acknowledge** values).

Delivery status tracking for On-Call Scheduling notifications

Every notification that On-Call Scheduling dispatches during an escalation has its delivery status captured, providing a reliable audit trail of who was notified and whether the notification reached them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When an escalation dispatches a notification, a delivery status record is created and linked to the parent escalation. The status record captures the notification ID, recipient, channel, timestamp of dispatch, and current status.

Note: Delivery status tracking applies only to escalation notifications sent through On-Call Scheduling subflows. It does not apply to escalation notifications triggered through legacy workflows. For information about subflows and workflows, see On-Call Scheduling subflows.

Delivery status life cycle

A delivery status record moves through the following states. **Failed** is a terminal state that can be reached from any prior state. The **Status** field on the On-Call Escalation Notification record shows these statuses for an escalation notification.

Delivery status values

Status	Icon	Description
Sent		The notification provider confirmed dispatch. An unrecognized provider status code also defaults to this state, and an error is logged for diagnostic review.
Delivered		The provider returned a delivery confirmation.
Failed		The notification did not reach the recipient. Pointing to the icon shows the specific failure reason, when one is recorded. For information about how failed notifications are logged, see Delivery failures.

A delivery status icon in the **Contact Information** tab of the on-call escalation tracking dialog indicates the current delivery status for each notification attempt. See Track the progress of an escalation.

If multiple status updates for the same notification arrive out of order, for example a delivery confirmation that arrives before the sent confirmation, the system keeps the latest known state.

Supported channels

Delivery status is tracked for notifications sent over the following channels.

- SMS
- Voice (phone call)
- Microsoft Teams
- Slack
- Push notification
- Email, when sent through Notify

Delivery failures

When a notification's status transitions to **Failed**, a system-generated work note is added to the parent record linked to the escalation (for example, an incident). The **Failure Reason** field on the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call Escalation Notification record displays the failure reason. The work note is attributed to the on-call notification engine and includes the following information.

- Recipient name
- Channel
- Failure reason
- Failure timestamp
- Escalation step number

Only failures are written to work notes.

Related topics

View details in an escalation log

Track the progress of an escalation

Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles

Admins can assign On-Call Scheduling roles to user groups and to individual users based on user activities and responsibilities.

On-Call Scheduling roles tasks and access permissions

Role	Tasks and access permissions
On-call administrator [sn_on_call_admin]	A user with this role can configure all on-call schedule features including its properties and trigger rules. This role contains the following roles: • sn_trigger_table_cfg_read • sn_trigger_table_cfg_write • sn_sow_on_call.sn_on_call_sow_admin • rota_admin
Shift administrator [rota_admin]	A user with the rota_admin role can create, read, update, and delete shifts. The rota_admin can create shifts using the Create new schedule wizard, modify shifts and rosters, and maintain coverage and time off on the Manage shifts from the Calendar view. The rota_admin role contains the platform assignment_rule_admin role.
Shift manager [rota_manager]	The Shift manager role is for the manager of a group. The purpose of the role is to distinguish a member that has been delegated the role of managing shifts of a group. The role cannot be used to manage all groups on the instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Tasks and access permissions
	The role can be delegated to the members of a group. See Delegating roles . A user with the Shift manager role that meets any of the following requirements can manage shifts for their group: • The user is the manager of the group. • The user was delegated the rota_manager role. For information on delegating the shift manager role, see Delegate the shift manager [rota_admin] role. For information on role delegation, see Delegate roles . **Note:** When a user is delegated a role on behalf of a group, the user can manage the shifts only for that group. • The user is configured as a shift manager for a group. For information on configuring group preferences, see Configure preferences for a user group.
itil	A user with the itil role can view the Manage shifts from the Calendar view, on-call commitments on reports, and has general read-only access to their group's shifts.
On-Call read [oc_read]	A user with the role can view (read-only) the On-Call Scheduling calendar, rotations, rosters, schedules, escalations, communication channel configuration, reports, and dashboards.
Premium Dashboard user [rota_prem_dashboard_user]	Access to the On-Call Premium dashboard. The Premium dashboard displays performance metrics across groups. See Legacy: Viewing the Performance reports for escalations.
DEPRECATED: roster_admin	**Warning:** Do not use this role for new users. This deprecated legacy role exists only to support customers that still use the role.

Related topics

- System roles
- Base system Roles
- Assign a role to a group
- Assign a role to a user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a shift template to simplify configuring shifts

You can predefine sets of shift settings using shift templates. Shift templates are a subset of group templates.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Group Templates**.
2. From the list of group schedule templates, select the template for which you want to create a new shift template.
3. On the related list of the shift templates, click **New** and then fill in the On-Call Shift Template form.

New shift template fields

Shift name	The friendly name of the shift template. For example, US or EMEA.
Schedule type	The type of schedule. You can specify settings for a Simple schedule. Alternatively, you can select an existing template.
All day	Select the check box if the shift spans the full workday.
Start Time	If this is not an all-day shift, then specify the start time of the shift.
End time	The end time of the shift.
End time day	The day on which the shift should end.
Repeat on	For repeating shifts, the days of the week on which the shift should repeat.
On-Call Group Template	The group template to which the shift belongs.
Time zone	The time zone of the members of the rosters that will fill the shift.
Specify holiday Schedule	Select the check box to specify the holiday schedule for the shift. The setting is applied to the shift.

4. Click **Submit**.

Result

The template is now available for you to choose when creating or updating a shift.

Create a group template to simplify configuring schedules

Create templates to help your group create on-call schedules. For example, use the 24/7 template, which is available in the on-call demo data, to create on-call schedules for continuous service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: rota_admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Group Templates**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	A name for the new template. For example, 8-5.
Description	A short description of the template.

4. Click **Submit**.

Mobile experience for On-Call Scheduling

View and manage on-call schedules from a mobile device with the On-Call Scheduling mobile applet.

On-call managers and shift managers can perform the following actions:

- View your group's on-call schedule including any gaps, time-off requests, and so on.
- View roster and escalation details for a shift.
- Review and act on gaps and conflicts.
- Approve/Reject time-off and shift swap requests.
- Provide, replace, or delete coverage and delete time-offs

Members of a roster can perform the following actions:

- View your on-call schedules, who else is on-call during a shift, and your role for the shift (primary/secondary).
- View the roster and escalation details for a shift.
- Submit time-off and shift swap requests.
- Send a message (Slack /MS teams/ Push notifications) to find a replacement.

Getting started with the On-Call Scheduling mobile app

Use the ServiceNow Agent mobile app to access the On-Call Scheduling mobile application. Then log in to an instance and work on your schedules.

Before you begin
Depending on your device, go to the Apple App Store or the Google Play Store and download the ServiceNow Agent mobile app.

Role required: rota_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Tap the mobile app icon on your device, and then tap **+** to open an instance.
2. In the instance address field, enter the instance address in one of two ways.

Option	Description
Manual input	Type the instance address in the instance ad dress field. **Note:** You do not need to include `ser vice-now.com` at the end of the in stance name.
Scan QR code	Tap the QR icon (Scan a QR code), and then scan the QR code that was provided by your administrator.

3. Tap **Login**.

Mobile On-Call Scheduling overview

Members and managers of a shift can use the On-Call Scheduling applets and navigation menu on the Mobile Agent application to view and manage shifts and schedules.

Applet launchers

Applet launchers serve as landing pages or home pages. When you log in to your instance, you see an applet launcher and the applets configured to display on that launcher. The system administrator configures the applet launcher and applets for the Now Agent mobile application.

Navigation bar

The navigation bar appears at the bottom of the mobile application screen. This bar includes the following tabs that you can use to access different applets and application launch pages:

- *`My Work:`* As a member of a shift, view your upcoming shifts, request time off, and accomplish daily tasks related to your schedule.
- *`My Team:`* As an on-call manager, view your team's schedule and act upon important activities, like approving time-off requests and providing coverage.
- *`Notification:`* View a list of the notifications that have been pushed to an agent. Tap a notification in the list to see the details, then tap the details open the case.
- *`Settings:`* Manage settings for the mobile application.

Manage work with ITSM Mobile Agent

As a member of a shift, view your upcoming shifts, request time off, and accomplish daily tasks related to your schedule.

My work application in the ITSM Mobile Agent app has the On-Call Scheduling applet to view your upcoming shifts and request time-off. You can also view the members of your group available on call.

For detailed procedure see Managing incidents and tasks using My Work applet.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-call schedule actions- Upcoming shifts

Action	Description
Tap on **Upcoming shifts**	View all upcoming shifts for the current month. The shift are grouped based on the events. Multiple-day event are displayed at the top.
Swipe left on the shift card	Request a time-off for the shift.
Tap on the shift card	View details for the shift like the group, roster, start time, and end time.
Tap **Request time-off**	Request a time-off for the shift.
Tap the  icon.	Changes the view of the calendar from monthly to daily.

On-call schedule- Time-off requests

Tap on **Time-off requests**	View a list of time-off requests divided into pending and completed requests.
Tap the filter icon	Filter the time-off requests.
Tap the menu icon	Request time off from the Time-off requests screen.
Tap a pending time-off request	View the details of the request.
Tap **Cancel time-off**	Cancel the time-off by clicking **YES** on the confirmation message.

On-call schedule- Who is on-call

Tap on **Who is on-call**	View a form that lets you select a group from a list of groups.
Tap the right arrow	View the list of groups that should be on-call in a schedule.
Select a group	Select a group from the list of groups and click the arrow to view who is on-call for the schedule.

Manage team with ITSM Mobile Agent

As a shift manager, view your team's schedule and perform activities like approving time-off requests and providing coverage.

Upcoming shifts in On call schedule actions

Action	Description
Tap **Upcoming shifts**	View all upcoming shifts for the current month.
Swipe left on the shift card	Request time off for this shift.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Upcoming shifts in On call schedule actions (continued)

Action	Description
Tap the shift card	View details for the shift (like group, roster, start time, and end time).
Tap **Request time-off**	Request a time-off for this shift by providing information on the Request time-off screen.
Tap **Provide Coverage**	Provide coverage for a shift member.

Time off requests in On-call schedule actions

Action	Description
Tap **Time-off requests**	View a list of time-off requests divided into pending and completed requests.
Tap the filter icon	Filter the time-off requests using filters like End date or group.
Tap the menu icon	Request time off on the Time-off requests screen.
Tap a pending time-off request	View details of the request.
Tap **Approve** or **Reject**	Approve or reject a time-off request. **Note:** Add a reason for rejection of a time-off request.

Gaps and conflicts in On call schedule actions

Action	Description
Tap **Gaps and conflicts**	View a list of all the gaps and conflicts for the shifts in your group.
Tap any day of the month	View all gaps and conflicts for shifts on that day.
Tap any of the shift cards	View gaps and conflicts for the shift.
Swipe left on any of the shift cards	Tap **Provide coverage** to provide coverage for the shift.
Tap **Provide Coverage**	Provide coverage for a gap in the shift.

For detailed procedure see Managing teams and incidents using My Team applet.

Reference for on-call scheduling

Reference section provides additional information about components installed with On-Call Scheduling

Definitions of On-Call Scheduling terms

Some terms have specific meaning in the On-Call Scheduling application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Shift

A shift is the time period during which the members of a roster are on-call. You can view the details of any shift from the calendar.

Roster

A roster is a set of members that is on call for a shift. Because there is typically a roster for each escalation level (primary, secondary, tertiary), there are typically multiple rosters for a shift. The members of any roster are contacted in the order that is defined by the escalation policy.

Roster members (members)

The members of a roster are the users that have been added to a single roster. Roster members typically have the itil role. During an assigned shift, members must be available to act if notified of an escalation.

- Users must be members of the same group.
- The shift manager (rota_manager role) might or might not be a roster member.

Rotation

Rotation is the process of exchanging the turn of duty of members of a roster.

Members' From and To dates determine when they are members of the roster.

Schedule

A schedule specifies the times that shifts are active. For example, a company that wants coverage of tasks around the clock would use a 24-7 schedule. Companies that provide support around the globe could use a follow the sun schedule to cover time zones across continents.

Escalation

Escalations are a series of notifications to roster members for a task. The notifications happen in the order specified by the escalation path for the shift.

Notification

On-Call Scheduling sends escalation notifications to members of a shift. Notification methods include email, voice, Slack, SMS, Microsoft Teams, and mobile push.

Holidays and time off

Roster members can request time off. Managers can plan for and manage holidays and requests for time off.

Related topics

On-Call Scheduling

Components installed with On-call scheduling

Several types of components are installed with activation of On-call scheduling, including tables and user roles.

Tables installed with On-Call Scheduling

On-Call Scheduling adds the following tables.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed with On-Call Scheduling

Note: Tables with prefix "v_" such as [v_alternate_rotation] are view-only tables used for generating on-call reports. Do not use these tables to create reports.

Display name [Table name]	Description
On-call Member [cmn_rota_member]	Table of group members that are participating in the on-call schedule and escalations.
Roster [cmn_rota_roster]	Table that holds the members of the shift, the shift interval, and escalation settings.
Shift [cmn_rota]	The table that holds the on-call schedule for a shift.
Roster Schedule Span [roster_schedule_span]	Table that contains the schedule span definitions. On-Call Scheduling adds a group reference and the On-call type to the Type field.
Trigger Rule [trigger_rule]	Table that extends the Assignment Rule [sysrule_assignment] table and stores when the escalation process is triggered and what actions to take.
On-call Notifications [v_on_call]	Table that lists the reminder notifications that were sent.
Rotation Schedule [v_rotation]	Table that lists shift schedules by start date and time and includes user contact information, if available.
User Rotation Schedule [v_user_rotation]	Table that lists the shift schedule by user.
Alternate Rotation Schedule [v_alternate_rotation]	Table that lists the alternate user schedules by shift and roster and the start and end date and time stamps.
Rotation Escalation [cmn_rota_escalation]	Table that lists the escalations including the event and last updated time stamp.
Shift Contact Preference [cmn_rota_contact_preference]	Table that holds the contact preferences for default and custom escalations.
On-Call Communication Type [on_call_communication_type]	Table that lists the type of communication channel used.
On-Call Group Template [sys_on_call_group_template]	Table with information about the template used to create/edit a schedule of a group.
On-Call Shift Template [sys_on_call_shift_template]	Table with information about the template used to create/edit a schedule of a shift.
On-Call User Preference [on_call_user_preference]	Table with information on a member's preferences.
On-Call User Contact Preference [on_call_user_contact_preference]	Table with information on a member's contact preferences.
[sys_on_call_contact_source]	Table that lists the contact sources and devices
On-Call Escalation [on_call_escalation]	Table that records the source, group, and related details for escalation tracking.
On-Call Escalation Level [on_call_escalation_level]	Table that logs the escalation levels reached for an escalation and related details for escalation tracking.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Display name [Table name]	Description
On-Call Escalation Contact Attempt [on_call_escalation_con_attempt]	Table that logs contact attempts at an escalation level and related details for escalation tracking.
On-Call Escalation Notification [on_call_escalation_comm]	Table that logs both the notifications and the responses for a contact attempt and related details for escalation tracking.
On-Call Escalation Response [on_call_escalation_response]	Table that tracks On-Call escalation responses by On-Call workflows. Once consumed, entries are deleted by the system.
Trigger Rule Table Configuration [trigger_rule_table_cfg]	Table that lists the tables that are enabled for creating escalation trigger rules. The table is used to enable the escalation trigger rules for the tables that do not extend tasks.
On-Call Add Member [on_call_add_member]	Table that records the member details for adding a member to the roster.
On-Call Remove Member [on_call_remove_member]	Table that records the member details for removing a member from the roster.
On-Call Move Member [on_call_swap_member]	Table that records the member details for swapping the order of a member with the target member or moving the order of a member after the target member in the roster.

Scheduled jobs installed with On-Call Scheduling

On-Call Scheduling includes scheduled jobs.

Schedule job	Description
On-Call Reminders	Sends daily reminders to on-call roster members.
On-Call Gaps Conflicts Report	Sends a weekly report of gaps and conflicts in on-call schedules to shift managers, group managers, and admin.

Quick start tests for On-Call Scheduling

Validate that On-Call Scheduling still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

On-Call Scheduling

Activate the On-Call Scheduling plugin (com.snc.on_call_rotation) to run the On-Call Scheduling quick start tests.

On-Call: On-Call scheduling ATF Suites

Test	Description	Release version
On-Call: Verify request time-off when PTO approval preferences is Not allowed	Verify whether you can request a time-off when PTO approval preferences is set to **Not allowed**	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call: On-Call scheduling ATF Suites (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
On-Call: Create overlapping shifts without selecting a template	Verify whether you can create overlapping shifts without selecting a template.	Orlando
On-Call: Create overlapping shifts when allow shift overlap is set to No	Verify whether you can create overlapping shifts when **Allow overlap** is set to **No**.	Orlando
On-Call: Request time-off when PTO approval preferences is with approval	Verify whether you can request a time-off when PTO approval preference is **With approval**.	Orlando
On-Call: Assign shift managers for maintaining on-call schedules.	Verify whether shift managers can maintain on-call schedules.	Orlando
On-Call: Search on-call schedules by user name	Verify whether you can search for on-call schedules by user name.	Orlando
On-Call: Search on-call schedules by group name or schedule name	Verify whether you can search for on-call schedules by group name or schedule.	Orlando
On-Call: Roster details for overlapping shifts with the escalation rule 'Escalate to incoming shift'	Verify the roster details for overlapping shifts when the escalation rule is set to **Escalate to incoming shifts**.	Orlando
On-Call: Calendar preview with timezone options	Verify whether the calendar preview is available with the timezone options.	Orlando
On-Call: Create overlapping shifts by selecting a template	Verify whether you can create overlapping shifts by selecting a template.	Orlando
On-Call: Show active shifts		Orlando
On-Call: Make shift draft/ publish form shift form	Verify whether you can publish/unpublish a shift and alternate between making the rota **Draft** and **Publish** state from the form.	Orlando
On-Call: Roster Details for overlapping shifts with the escalation rule 'Escalate to outgoing shift'	Verify the roster details for overlapping shifts when the escalation rule is set to **Escalate to outgoing shifts**.	Orlando
On-Call: Roster Details for overlapping shifts with the escalation rule 'Escalate to all shifts'	Verify the roster details for overlapping shifts when the escalation rule is set to **Escalate to all shifts**.	Orlando
On-call: Verify On-Call workbench	Test to verify the On-Call workbench layout.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call: On-Call scheduling ATF Suites (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
On-call: Hide or show shifts	Verify whether you can hide or show shifts from On-Call calendar	Orlando

To learn more about On-Call Scheduling, see On-Call Scheduling.

Related topics

Quick start tests

System properties for On-Call Scheduling

The property settings configure On-Call Scheduling operations.

Setting properties from the UI

You can set most property values from the On-Call Properties page at **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **On-Call Properties**.

Property	Description
com.snc.on_call_rotation.calendar_macro	The name of the macro that provides a calend DHTMLX scheduler. Fullcalendar is set by ocf
com.snc.on_call_rotation.support_legacy_spans	Used to search for override or time-off record records and not the standard roster_schedule
com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.approval.required	Configuration to determine if PTO requests ne
com.snc.on_call_rotation.factor_daily_rotation_interval_all_day	If true, mandates daily rotation to occur at mid roster start time for the next day. Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.log.level	Enable logs for debugging. Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.log_escalations	Determines whether the escalations can be lo If true, the escalations are logged. Default value: true For more information, see View details in an e Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.calendar_macro	The name of the macro that provides a calend scheduler. Fullcalendar is set by `ocf_calen` Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.support_legacy_spans	Used to search for override or time-off record cmn_schedule_span table and not in the star

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
	Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.approval.required	Configuration to determine whether PTO requ Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.contrast	Sets text color to either white or black depend background color on the calendar. The follow • ContrastYIQ • ContrastPercent • ContrastLuminance **Note:** ContrastYIQ is used if the properl Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.access.debug	If true, enable general On-Call logs for debug Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.reminders.showtz	Include a user's time zone in On-Call Shift Re Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.show_legacy_calendar	Show the legacy On-Call calendar. Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.calendar_read_roles	Comma-separated list of roles that can read t Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.cover.color	Sets the color of the span for On-Call coverag Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.timeoff.color	Sets the color of the span when the type is tir Location: System Property [sys_properties] ta
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.group_limit	The number of On-Call schedules loaded per
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.max_groups	The maximum number of On-Call schedules t **Note:** The default value is chosen as th
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.pinned_notification	Displays a message when any schedule is pir
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.notification_timeout	Specifies the time (in milliseconds) until the n
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.show_wizard_btn	Displays the **New** button to open the On-Call
com.snc.iam.conference_call_follow_on_call_escalation	If selected, On-Call the escalation path is follo This property is added when the Incident Cor activated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
com.snc.iam.conference_call_escalation_workflow	If selected, custom escalation hierarchy is ap This property is added when the Incident Cor activated.
com.snc.on_call_rotation.landing_page.show_pending_actions	If true, displays the pending actions on the O
com.snc.on_call_rotation.allow_rota_overlap	If true, overlapping shifts are allowed for a use
com.snc.on_call_rotation.escalation_rule_rota_overlap	Escalation rule that applies for shift overlap. C • Escalate to outgoing Shift • Escalate to incoming Shift • Escalate to all Shifts
com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.configuration	Specifies how a roster member can create va • With approval • Without approval • Not allowed
com.snc.notify.default.conference_call_follow_on_call_escalation	If true, the On-Call escalation path is followed call. However, the time between reminders is for required task types such as incident. Exam *com.snc.notify.incident.confere* **Note:** The property is enabled only whe
com.snc.notify.default.on_call_escalation_level	Fetches the number of users from the group e plan. A value of 1 fetches only the first level of **Note:** • This is the default property that is used configured. To use different workflows f create a new property by replacing the • This property is used only when the *com.snc.notify.default.con* sys property is false. • The property is enabled only when the
com.snc.notify.default.conference_call_escalation_workflow	The sys_id of the default workflow that must b **Note:** • This is the default property that is used type is configured. To use different wor incident or problem), create a new prop in the key with the task type. Example: *com.snc.notify.incident.co* • The property is enabled only when the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
com.snc.on_call_rotation.use_slack_for_dm	If false, disables direct messaging via Slack o
com.snc.on_call_rotation.use_msteams_for_dm	If false, disables direct messaging via Microso
com.snc.on_call.announcement_message	If false, removes the banner of SOW announc
com.snc.on_call_rotation.new_trigger_engine	If true, a new on-call trigger engine is activate runner queue. As the on-call subflows are ma runner queue compared to the traditional eve at the same time and are in the process queu

On-Call Scheduling subflows

On-Call Scheduling subflows are reusable automated processes for on-call escalation and notification.

Using subflows for on-call escalation

A subflow consists of a sequence of reusable actions, data inputs, and outputs. In contrast to flows, subflows don't have a trigger but instead run when called from a flow, from another subflow, or from a script. The subflows enables you to easily configure channels, and notification and response messages. The following subflows are available for On-call:

- On-Call: Assign
- On-Call: Assign and Notify
- On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgment
- On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement per Rota
- On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Voice
- On-Call: Check Assignment Response
- On-Call: Conference Call Escalation
- On-Call: Escalations by Email
- On-Call: Escalation By Email per Rota
- On-Call: Time-off approval

Using Workflow Studio, you can build and configure various components such as subflow inputs, outputs, actions, and flow variables such as escalation levels. You can use the contextual comments in the flow designer to help you configure the subflows. For more information on building and configuring subflows in Workflow Studio, see Workflow Studio.

Subflows activation and uses

Starting from the Zurich release, for the zBoot or new users, On-Call Scheduling uses subflows. Workflows are no longer supported.

For those upgrading from previous releases, existing workflows continue to be supported in the Zurich release. Each workflow has a corresponding subflow with similar name and functionality.

To activate the subflows, you must navigate to **All** > **On-Call Scheduling** > **Administration** > **Trigger Rules** and select the subflow for a trigger rule to activate and use the subflow. For more information, see Create an escalation trigger rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: To avoid configuration mismatches, any change you make to a trigger rule's subflow configuration must be also updated in the corresponding Notify Voice/SMS configuration for the preferred channel.

For using subflows in Service Operations Workspace (SOW), SOW version must be 8.0 or later.

Subflows installed with On-Call Scheduling

Subflows are installed with On-Call Scheduling to support building on-call escalation notification configurable flows.

Starting from the Zurich release, the following subflows are available instead of the workflows as the workflows are deprecated:

On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement

The subflow sends notifications to the members on the escalation path via channels configured in the user or shift preferences. Assignment occurs after the On-Call member acknowledges the notification.The subflow uses data from escalation settings, including overlapping shifts and custom escalation settings for shifts and rosters. Depending on the settings, the subflow moves through the escalation path and sends notifications by SMS, voice, or email that ask users to accept a task.

On-call notifications are sent to multiple channels such as SMS or email simultaneously instead of sending it sequentially.

The subflow respects time off as specified in rosters. Roster members with time off are not included in the escalation path and no notifications are sent to them.

If **Force communication channel** is specified in the **Escalation settings** for rosters, the Subscription-based notifications is used: SMS, email, voice, Microsoft Teams, or mobile push. If the preferred method is SMS and the on-call member does not have an SMS device defined, the user is not contacted even if the user has an email address. When forcing a communication channel on an escalation level does not succeed, no further communication attempts are made. The failed contact attempt is logged. The **Force communication channel** setting is available only if Notify is installed.

- Until acknowledged, sends on-call notifications to escalatees based on the escalation policy and configured contact preference.
- Logs escalation details for each communication.
- Resumes the subflow immediately after rejection.
- Catch-all users are treated like all other escalation users: A response is expected, and the incident might be assigned to them based on their response.

Note: This subflow internally launches the On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement per Rota subflow for each shift if multiple shifts are available at a time for a group.

On-Call: Escalations by Email

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Until acknowledged, sends on-call escalation notifications via email to on-call members based on the escalation policy and configured email contact preferences.
- Logs escalation details for each communication.
- Catch-all users are treated like all other escalation users: A response is expected and the incident might be assigned to them based on their response.

Note: This subflow internally launches the On-Call: Escalation By Email per Rota subflow for each shift if multiple shifts are available at a time for a group.

On-Call: Assign

Assigns the task directly to the current primary roster member. You can also enable the **Notify to assignee** check box to notify the member about the assignment. By default, the **Notify to assignee** check box is cleared for On-Call: Assign subflow.

On-Call: Assign and Notify

Assigns the task directly to the current primary roster member and notifies the member about the assignment. If no member is available at the current time, the subflow ends. By default, the **Notify to assignee** check box is selected for On-Call: Assign and Notify subflow.

On-Call: Check Assignment Response

- Triggered when an inbound SMS message is received.
- Based on the response in the message, assigns the task to the roster member.
- Updates the response in the corresponding notification record.

On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Voice

- Triggered when an outbound call is made from the on-call number to any user or device.
- Based on the response to the voice call, assigns the task to the roster member.
- Updates the response in the corresponding notification record.

On-Call: Time-off approval

- Triggered when vacation time off (PTO) is requested by a user.
- Sends approval requests to appropriate managers.

On-Call: Conference Call Escalation

- Triggered when a conference call is initiated and a group is added to the call.
- Makes a voice call to the first group member in the escalation policy.
- If the member does not join the conference call, then escalates to next group member in the policy

Note: All the flows and channel information related to notifications channels including the primary, secondary channel, user preferences are placed inside the On-call Send Notifications subflow. This subflow is invoked to send notifications to the on-call members or user groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call Scheduling workflows

Workflows perform On-Call Scheduling operations.

Workflows installed with On-Call Scheduling

On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement

The workflow uses data from escalation settings, including overlapping shifts and custom escalation settings for shifts and rosters. Depending on the settings, the workflow moves through the escalation path and sends notifications by SMS, voice, or email that ask users to accept a task.

To send notifications, a trigger rule is required. Trigger rules supersede some On-Call business rules in earlier releases. To define a trigger rule, you must deactivate business rules that you customized in earlier releases.

The workflow respects time off as specified in rosters. Roster members with time off are not included in the escalation path and no notifications are sent to them.

If **Force communication channel** is specified in the **Escalation settings** for rosters, the Subscription-based notifications is used: SMS, email, voice, Microsoft Teams, or mobile push. If the preferred method is SMS and the on-call member does not have an SMS device defined, the user is not contacted even if the user has an email address. When forcing a communication channel on an escalation level does not succeed, no further communication attempts are made. The failed contact attempt is logged. The setting **Force communication channel** is available only if Notify is installed.

- Until acknowledged, sends on-call notifications to escalatees based on the escalation policy and configured contact preference.
- Logs escalation details for each communication.
- Resumes the workflow immediately after rejection.
- Catch-all users are treated like all other escalation users: A response is expected and the incident might be assigned to them based on their response.

Note: This workflow internally launches the On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement per Rota workflow.

On-Call: Escalations by Email

- Until acknowledged, sends on-call email notifications to escalatees based on the escalation policy and configured email contact preferences.
- Logs escalation details for each communication.
- Catch-all users are treated like all other escalation users: A response is expected and the incident might be assigned to them based on their response.

On-Call: Assign

Assigns the task to the current primary roster member.

On-Call: Check Assignment Response

- Triggered when an inbound SMS message is received.
- Based on the response in the message, assigns the task to the roster member.
- Updates the response in the corresponding notification record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement Voice

- Triggered when an outbound call is made from the on-call number to any user or device.
- Based on the response to the voice call, assigns the task to the roster member.
- Updates the response in the corresponding notification record.

On-Call: Time-off approval

- Triggered when vacation time off (PTO) is requested by a user.
- Sends approval requests to appropriate managers.

On-Call: Conference Call Escalation

- Triggered when a conference call is initiated and a group is added to the call.
- Makes a voice call to the first group member in the escalation policy.
- If the member does not join the conference call, then escalates to next group member in the policy

Workflow Activities for On-Call Scheduling

Workflow activities in On-Call Scheduling workflows.

Escalation workflow activities

On-Call: Log Escalation Start

Creates an escalation record based on group, task, and workflow details.

Note:

The escalation that the workflow creates the `workflow.scratchpad.escalationSysId` sys_id. Use the sys_id in any of the other workflow activities.

Setting	Description
Group	sys_id of the group that the escalation belongs to.
Table	Table name of the task record of the incident.
Source	sys_id of the task record on which the escalation happened.
WorkflowDefinition	sys_id of the workflow definition that is used to escalate.
WorkflowContext	sys_id of the workflow context.
ParentEscalationLevelId	sys_id of the parent escalation in the case that the escalation was triggered from another escalation.
Category	Category of the escalation. One of: [assign_by_acknowledgement, auto_assignment, notify_manual_assignmen,conferencing].
Channels	Comma-separated list of the channels used to communicate during the escalation. Any or all of: [email, sms, voice, slack]. For example, sms,email,voice

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Setting	Description
IgnoreDefReminders	If true, the workflow sends notification reminders as specified by the workflow, rather than as specified in On-Call Escalation settings. For example, in Conference On-Call escalations, the workflow might to dial the on-call members at one-minute intervals instead of the standard 15-minute intervals.

On-Call: Log Escalation Level

Creates an escalation level record given escalation and level details.

Setting	Description
EscalationId	sys_id of the escalation to which the level belongs.
RotaId	sys_id of the shift for which the escalation is happening.
Level	Current escalation level. For example, 2.
Escalatee	Escalatee object at current escalation level. For example, getEscalationPlan()[1].
CatchAll	True if the escalation level belongs to a catch-all.

On-Call: Log Escalation Attempt

Creates a Contact attempt record given an escalation, level, and attempt details.

Setting	Description
EscalationId	sys_id of the escalation to which the contact attempt belongs.
RotaId	sys_id of the shift for which the escalation is happening.
Level	Current escalation level. For example, 2.
ContactAttempt	Contact attempt number within the escalation level. For example, 1.

On-Call: Log Escalation Communication

Creates a communication record given escalation, level, attempt, and communication details.

Setting	Description
EscalationId	sys_id of the escalation to which the communication belongs.
RotaId	sys_id of the shift for which escalation is happening.
Level	Current escalation level. For example, 2.
ContactAttempt	Contact attempt number within the escalation level. For example, 1.
EscalateeType	Type of escalatee to whom the communication is sent. One of: [user,device]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Setting	Description
EscalateeId	sys_id of the user or device, depending on escalatee type.
CommType	Type of communication. One of: [sms, voice, email, slack]
CommValue	Phone number or email address, depending on communication type. For example, `abel.tuter@servicenow.com`
Status	Status of the communication. One of: [sent, failed].
Escalatee	Escalatee object at current escalation level. For example, getEscalationPlan()[1].
CatchAll	True if the escalation level belongs to a catch-all.

On-Call: Log Escalation End

Completes the escalation by setting active flag to false.

Setting	Description
EscalationId	sys_id of the escalation.

On-Call: Send Notification

Sends notification to the current escalatee via voice, SMS, Slack, Microsoft Teams, or mobile push.

Setting	Description
Notification type	Type of notification. One of: [sms, voice, slack].
Message	Text of message to send to current escalatee if notification type is sms.
Notification detail	List of parameters that are required for a notification: • SMS: notify_number, users, groups, numbers • Voice: numberToCallFrom, numberToCall, user • Slack: slack user, taskId, catchAllOption, wFContextId • Microsoft Teams: user, taskId, catchAllOption, wFContextId • Mobile push: userSysId, tablename, recordSysId

On-Call: Manage Escalation Response

Manage an escalation response record (insert escalation record, clean escalation records, update response to an escalation). An escalation response record keeps track of a response received for an escalation through the SMS, voice, email, or Slack notification channels. An escalation response record is used to resume the **On-Call: Assign by Acknowledgement** workflow upon rejection of an escalation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Setting	Description
Workflow Context	Workflow context ID.
Escalatee Id	UserID of the current escalatee.
Table Name	Table name of the task record. For example, `incident`.
Current Record Id	sys_id of the task record.
Action Type	Type of action. One of: [add,clean,update]
Response	Response by escalatee to an escalation. One of: [accepted,rejected]

Example uses:

- Insert (add) - Workflow Context, Escalatee ID, Table Name, Current Record ID
- Clean - Workflow Context
- Update - Escalatee ID, Table Name, Current Record ID, Response

Domain separation and On-Call Scheduling

Domain separation is supported in On-Call Scheduling. The On-Call Scheduling application helps you to ensure that dedicated support team members are available to resolve issues as they arise. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

On-Call Scheduling domain separation overview

- On-Call Scheduling behaves the same with domain support as it does without domain support. Customers have the same ability to create and maintain on-call shifts.

- A shift includes a selection of users from a group. It uses the base-system Advanced Schedules Support plugin to specify when the shift is active.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How domain separation works in On-Call Scheduling

With domain separation enabled, a user with the rota_admin role uses the Create New Schedule wizard to generate schedules in the group's domain. All generated related records for the new schedule are created with a matching domain.

This setup is enforced with a combination of the domain field and the *domain_master* attribute. The attribute is used to derive the domain of the record from the master record. For the roster table, it derives the domain from the associated shift record.

Domain-separated tables

- Shift [cmn_rota]
- Rotation Escalation [cmn_rota_escalation]
- Shift Escalation Set [cmn_rota_escalation_set]
- Shift Escalation Step Definition [cmn_rota_esc_step_def]
- On-Call Group Preference [on_call_group_preference]
- On-Call Contact Source [sys_on_call_contact_source]
- On-Call Group Template [sys_on_call_group_template]
- On-Call Shift Template [sys_on_call_shift_template]
- On-Call Template Contact Attempt [on_call_template_contact_attempt]
- On-Call Template Contact Preference [on_call_template_contact_preference]
- On-Call Template Escalation Policy [on_call_template_escalation_policy]
- On-Call Template Escalation Step [on_call_template_escalation_step]
- On-Call Escalation [on_call_escalation]
- On-Call Escalation Level [on_call_escalation_level]
- On-Call Escalation Contact Attempt [on_call_escalation_con_attempt]
- On-Call Escalation Notification [on_call_escalation_comm]

Tables that use the domain_master attribute

- Roster [cmn_rota_roster]: *domain_master=rota*
- Rota Member [cmn_rota_member]: *domain_master=roster*
- Roster Schedule Span [roster_schedule_span]: *domain_master=schedule*
- Shift Escalation Set [cmn_rota_escalation_set]: *domain_master=cmn_rota*
- Shift Escalation Step Definition [cmn_rota_esc_step_def]: *domain_master=cmn_rota_escalation_set*
- On-Call Escalation Level [on_call_escalation_level]: *domain_master=escalation*
- On-Call Escalation Contact Attempt [on_call_escalation_con_attempt]: *domain_master=escalation_level*
- On-Call Escalation Notification [on_call_escalation_comm]: *domain_master=contact_attempt*

To learn more, see Domain support for schedules

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use cases

For the following On-Call Scheduling features, domain separation ensures that end users (whether they possess the itil or rota_admin role) are able to see only shifts accessible via their domain:

- On-Call calendars
- On-Call schedules
- My Schedule reports
- Schedule reports
- Escalations

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Platform Analytics ITSM Dashboards

The ITSM Dashboards content pack provides several Platform Analytics Solutions that contain preconfigured dashboards. This content pack also includes several dashboards and indicators of its own. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Alternatively, executives and managers can use the metrics in the ITSM Success Dashboard to make informed decisions. For more information, see Exploring ITSM Success Dashboard indicators. Agents can use the IT Agent dashboard in Service Operations Workspace to obtain information about their work and their group's work. For more information, see IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace.

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

Note: For more information on activating the Analytics subscription see, Activating your Performance Analytics subscription

Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace

View the closed incidents that belong to you and your assignment groups through personalized metric visualization.

Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

Select the Dashboard icon to view the dashboard.

Procure the ITSM Pro package subscription to get additional performance analytics features.

For more information on performance analytics subscription, see Activating your Performance Analytics subscription.

You can monitor data by any of the following time aggregations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Weekly**: View the data aggregated weekly. For counts, this data is the weekly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the weekly average of the daily percentages.
- **Monthly**: View the data aggregated monthly. For counts, this data is the monthly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the monthly average of the daily percentages.
- **Quarterly**: View the data aggregated quarterly. For counts, this data is the quarterly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the quarterly average of the daily percentages.
- **Yearly**: View the data aggregated yearly. For counts, this data is the yearly sum of the daily values. For percentages, this data is the yearly average of the daily percentages.

Once the time aggregation is set, all the score-cards show the data for that period.

You can also view the summary for **Today**, **Yesterday**, **Last 6 months**, and **Custom range** time period.

End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
itil	View only the incidents in the base system. The user with itil role can also view the metrics related to change, problem, and request if the administrator has configured in the Service Operations Workspace.

Data visualizations

Title	Description
Average resolution time	Average resolution time of resolved incidents
Closed incidents	Number of closed incidents is measured daily
Incidents that missed SLA	Number of incidents missed SLA is measured daily
Percent of incidents resolved without reassignment	Percentage of incidents resolved by first assigned group
Average age of open incidents	Average age of open incidents
Percent of incidents resolved on same day opened	Percentage of incidents resolved on the same day opened

Manage the dashboard in Service Operations Workspace

Add or edit the cards that are to be viewed on the IT Agent Dashboard in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: The dashboard icon is located in the navigation header of Service Operations Workspace and available only to users with admin role. All itil users can view the dashboard, but only admin users can add, edit or remove cards.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select Dashboard icon ().
3. Select **Edit**.

   Tip: If you see a message that you cannot edit the dashboard because it is read-only, select **Duplicate** to create an editable copy. To use the duplicated copy as the default view in Service Operations Workspace, open the duplicated dashboard, select the settings icon, and set it as the default for your user group.

4. Select the **Add new element** drop-down, and then select the element to be added to the dashboard.
   For more information to edit a dashboard, see Edit Platform Analytics dashboards.

Platform Analytics KPIs and dashboards

Use the dashboards to monitor the operational KPIs and identify areas for improvement, optimize processes, to achieve their strategic goals.

An operational KPI is a quantifiable measure that tracks the efficiency and effectiveness of day-to-day operations in your organization. The KPIs can be organized in a dashboard that highlights the areas that are running efficiently and the areas that need attention.

Note:

- Ensure the `itsm_analytics` application is activated in the instance.
- These user-friendly and comprehensive Next experience dashboards are designed for easy navigation and quick access to all the required information.

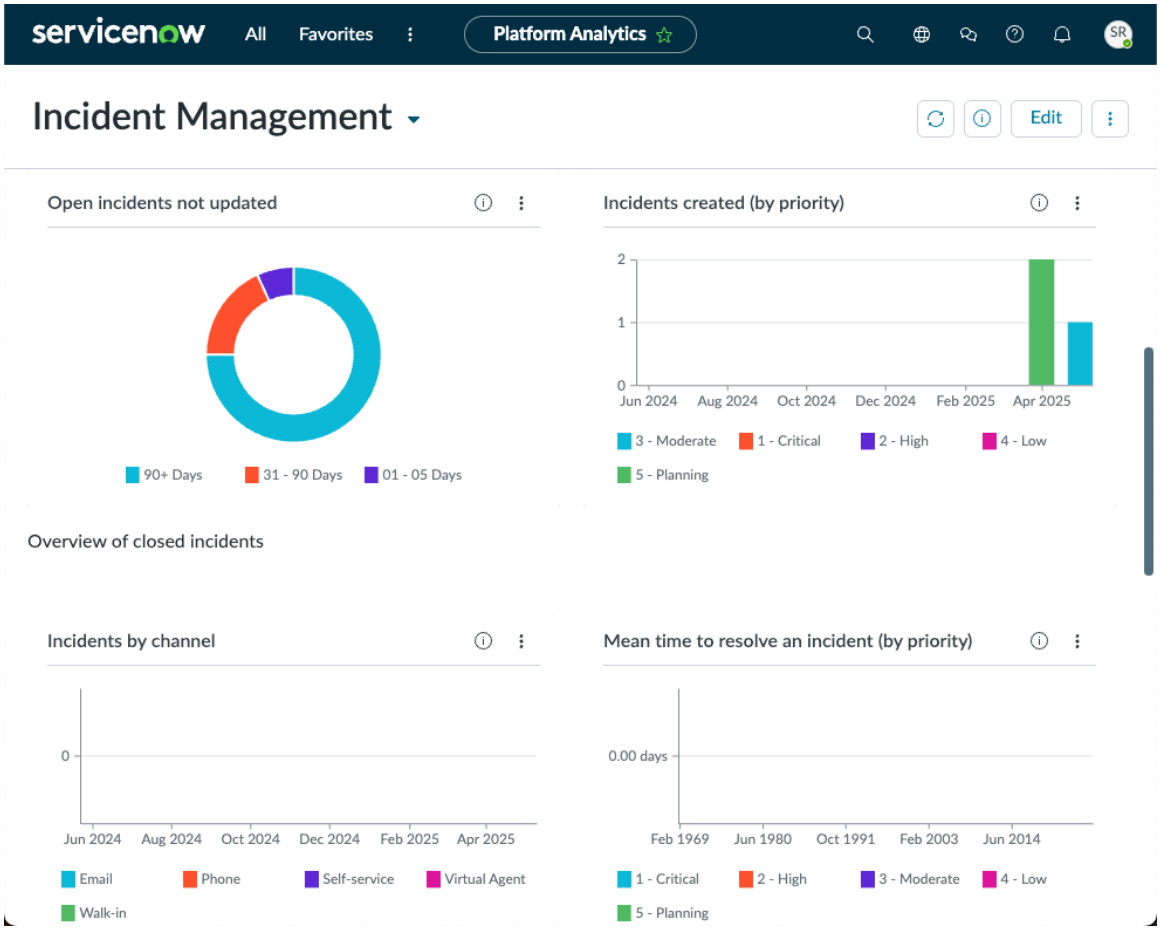
By monitoring operational KPIs, you can identify areas for improvement, optimize processes, and ultimately achieve their strategic goals. Here are some techniques to use the operational KPIs:

- Ensure your KPIs match your organization's business goals. Define your KPIs that contribute to achieving those objectives.
- Focus on the most critical KPIs that add value to the organization's growth.
- Track and review KPIs regularly. Monitor your progress and modify the KPIs as required by the organization's goals.
- Use data to drive decisions: Identify trends, uncover root causes, and use insights to improve processes and performance.
- Use the data to identify trends and use insights to improve processes and performance.

Incident management dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into process metrics related to Open and Closed incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Incident

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Overdue incidents	Number of open incidents that are pass the due date.	Number of open and overdue incidents
Incidents nearing SLA	Percentage of the incidents nearing the SLA threshold. This is based on the percentage of SLA elapsed where the elapsed percentage is between 50-75%,76- 85%, 86-95%, above 95%.	Incidents nearing SLA threshold
Open incidents not updated	Number of open incidents that aren't updated as per the age. This is categorized as per the age of an incident that are between 1-5, 6-10, 10-30, and greater than 30 days.	Number of open incidents
Incidents created (by priority)	Distribution of the Incidents created priority wise	Number of incidents created
Incidents by activity channel	Total number of closed incidents created from different sources.	Number of resolved incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Incident (continued)

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Mean time to resolve an incident (by priority)	Mean time to resolve the incidents priority wise	Incident MTTR
Average incident reassignment	Average number of times that incidents were reassigned.	Average incident reassignment
% high priority incidents	Percentage of P1 and P2 incidents that are successfully closed	% high priority incidents
Average number of incidents created per user	Average number of the incidents that are created by a specific user	Average number of incidents created per user
% Incidents associated with Problem	Percentage of the incidents that are associated with problem	% Incidents with associated Problem
Total outages due to incidents	Total outages in hours because of incidents.	Total outages due to incidents

Major incident dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into the process and communication related metrics for Open and Closed major incidents.

KPIs for Major Incident.

Major incident

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Overdue major incidents	Number of the major incidents that have breached the SLA.	Overdue major incidents
Open major incidents (by age and assignment)	Total number of open major incidents assigned/not assigned distributed over the age.	Open major incidents (by age and assignment)
Open major incidents (by services and state)	Distribution of major incidents between various services and state.	Open major incidents (by services)
Major incidents nearing resolution SLA	Percentage of the major incidents nearing the SLA. This is based on the percentage of SLA elapsed where the elapsed percentage is between 50-75%,76- 85%, 86-95%, above 95%.	Major incidents nearing resolution SLA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major incident (continued)

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Closed major incidents (by services)	Distribution of closed major incidents between various services.	Closed major incidents (by services)
Mean time to take actions on a major incident	Average time taken for a major incident to be proposed, acknowledged and resolved.	Mean time to resolve a major incident
% Major incidents breached SLA	Percentage of major incidents that breached SLA.	% Major incidents breached SLA
% Major incidents closed without post incident report	Number of major incidents that are closed without having a post incident report (PIR).	% Major incidents closed without post incident report
% Major incidents associated with problems	Percentage of the major incidents associated with problems.	% Major incidents associated with problems
Outages due to major incidents	Total outages (in hours) caused due to major incidents.	Outages due to major incidents

Change dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into Change request workflow with metrics around successful and failed Change Request for different Change models and types.

KPIs for Change.

Change KPIs

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Open changes (by age and priority)	Priority wise distribution of the open change requests priority wise. This is categorized in days between 0-1, 2-5, 6-30, 31-90, and above 90 days.	Number of open changes
Open emergency changes (by age and priority)	Priority wise distribution of the emergency change requests that are still open. This is categorized in days between 0-1, 2-5, 6-30, 31-90, and above 90 days.	Number of new emergency changes
New change request (by risk)	Distribution of the new change requests by risk.	Number of new changes
Average age of open changes (by risk)	Average age of a change requests based on risk.	Average age of open changes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change KPIs (continued)

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Closed changes (by priority)	Priority wise distribution of the changes requests that are successfully closed.	Number of closed changes
Mean time to close a change (by priority)	Mean time to close the change request priority wise.	Mean time to close a change
Incidents caused by change requests	Total number of incidents that are created because of a change request.	Incidents caused by change
% Unauthorized changes	Percentage of the unauthorized change requests that are created.	% Unauthorized changes
Outages due to change	Total outages in hours because of change.	Outages due to Change

Change Success Score KPIs

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Change success score (by assignment group)	Distribution of the change requests by assignment group.	Change success scores
% Successful change with issues (by model and type)	Distribution of the change requests closed with issues distributed by change model and change type.	% Successful changes with issue
% Successful change without issues (by model and type)	Distribution of the change requests that are successfully closed with some issues by change model and change type.	% Successful changes
% Failed changes	Percentage of the change requests that are not successfully completed.	% unsuccessful changes

Note: Access all the change success score related metrics categorized under the **Change Success Score** tab in the Change Management dashboard.

Request dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into process metrics related to Open and Closed Requested items.

KPIs for Request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Open requested items (by stages)	Distribution of the requested items that are open by stages.	Number of open requested items
Open requested items (by states)	Distribution of the requested items by state.	Number of open requested items
Active requested items due within 5 days	Total number of open requested items that are due in 5 days.	Active RITMs nearing due date
Open requested items (by age)	Distribution of the requested items in open state. This is categorized in days between 0-1, 2-5, 6-30, 31-90, and above 90 days.	Number of open requested items
Mean time to fulfill a requested item	Average time taken to fulfill a requested item.	Mean time to fulfil a requested item
Mean time to fulfill a requested item (by category and catalog items)	Mean time to fulfill a requested item for different catalog categories and catalog items.	Mean time to fulfil a requested item
Closed requested items (by states)	Distribution of the requested items by their closed state i.e. Skipped, Complete, Incomplete.	Number of closed requested items
Request items created from various channels	Distribution of the requested items created from different sources.	Requested Items: Channel analytics
Requested items from incidents (by category and catalog items)	Requested items created from incidents for different catalog categories and catalog items.	RITMs from Incidents

Service Catalog dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into metrics for catalog items.

KPIs for Service Catalog.

Service Catalog KPIs

Data Visualization	Description
Catalog Item best practice deviations	Number of deviations from the best practices for active catalog items.
Catalog item VA render type	Catalog items distributed by how they will be rendered on a Virtual Agent bot.
Catalog item fulfilment automation level distribution	Distribution of the catalog items that are fulfilled automatically.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Catalog KPIs (continued)

Data Visualization	Description
Catalog item translation coverage	Language wise distribution of the catalog items that are translated.

Interaction dashboard

Dashboard with distribution and process metrics for Interaction.

KPIs for Interaction.

Interaction KPIs

Data Visualization	Description
Interactions with task associated (by task type)	Number of interactions that are associated with a task and are distributed by task type.
% First call resolution	Percentage of the interactions that are closed in the first call and no tasks are created.
Closed interaction (by channel)	Distribution of the closed interactions created from different channel.

Problem dashboard

Dashboard providing a view into Problem Management related metrics for Open and Closed Problem records.

KPIs for Problem.

Problem KPIs

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Open problems (by age and priority)	Problems currently open distributed over age and priority.	Number of open problems
Open problems (by state and age)	Problems currently open distributed over age and state.	Number of open problems
% open critical problems (by state)	Percentage of critical problem that are categorized by state.	% of open critical problems
% open problems classified as known error	Percentage of problem with associated Known Error articles.	% of open problems classified as known error
Average reassignment of open problems (by category)	This is the average number of times problems have been reassigned.	Average re-assignment of open problems
Closed problems (by age and priority)	Closed problems by age and priority.	Number of closed problems

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem KPIs (continued)

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Mean time to close a problem	Average time taken to close a problem.	Average close time of problems

On-call dashboard

Dashboard providing view into the performance of On-call Escalations handled by the team.

KPIs for On-Call Scheduling.

On-Call Scheduling KPIs

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Active escalations (by priority and acknowledgement status)	Priority wise distribution of on-call escalations based on their escalation status.	Active Escalations
Acknowledged escalations (by level, shift and groups)	Distribution of acknowledged escalations based on level/ shift/groups.	Acknowledged Escalations
Acknowledged escalations (by channel)	Number of acknowledged escalations in a specified period of time.	Acknowledged Escalations
Acknowledged escalations level (by user)	Displays the average level at which the user acknowledges the escalation. **Note:** Data is displayed only for users who are members of an on-call group. If a user has not been added to an on-call group, no data appears for this indicator.	Acknowledged escalations level
Escalations not acknowledged (by level, shift and groups)	Distribution of escalations that are not acknowledged by level/shift/groups.	Unacknowledged Escalations
Contact attempts acknowledged	Total count of contact attempts acknowledged based on level and contact attempts.	Count of Contact Attempts Acknowledged
% Escalations acknowledged (by groups)	Percentage of the escalations that are acknowledged.	% of Acknowledged Escalations
% Escalations not acknowledged (by groups)	Percentage of the escalations that are not acknowledged.	% of Unacknowledged Escalations

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-Call Scheduling KPIs (continued)

Data Visualization	Description	KPI (Performance Analytics Indicator)
Mean time to acknowledge an escalation (by group)	Mean time to acknowledge an escalation based on escalation level.	Average Escalation Acknowledgment
Mean time to acknowledge an escalation (by level)	Mean time to acknowledge an escalation based on escalation level.	Average Level Acknowledgment
Average time to acknowledge escalation notification	Average time taken to acknowledge the escalation notification.	Average time to acknowledge escalation notification
Total On-call hours (by user)	Total number of hours the user was available for On-call.	Total On-call hours

Legacy: Performance Analytics ITSM Dashboards

The ITSM Dashboards content pack provides several Platform Analytics Solutions that contain preconfigured dashboards. This content pack also includes several dashboards and indicators of its own. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Important: Alternatively, executives and managers can use the metrics in the ITSM Success Dashboard to make informed decisions. For more information, see Exploring ITSM Success Dashboard indicators. Agents can use the IT Agent dashboard in Service Operations Workspace to obtain information about their work and their group's work. For more information, see IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace.

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

To enable the solution plugin for ITSM dashboards, an admin can navigate to **System Definitions** > **Plugins** and activate the Performance Analytics - Content Pack - ITSM Dashboards plugin.

Inactive dashboards

Some dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Add Self-Service Analytic widgets to the ITSM dashboards

If you have Self-Service Analytics activated on an instance, you can add Self-Service analytics widgets to your Performance Analytics dashboards or a Service Portal. To obtain a ready-made set of indicators and breakdowns, activate the Self-Service Analytics PA (`com.snc.pa.self_service_analytics`) plugin. Find the Self-Service indicators through the Performance Analytics Admin Console, then create widgets and add them to your dashboard or portal. Also activate the [SSA] Self-Service Analytics data collection job.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

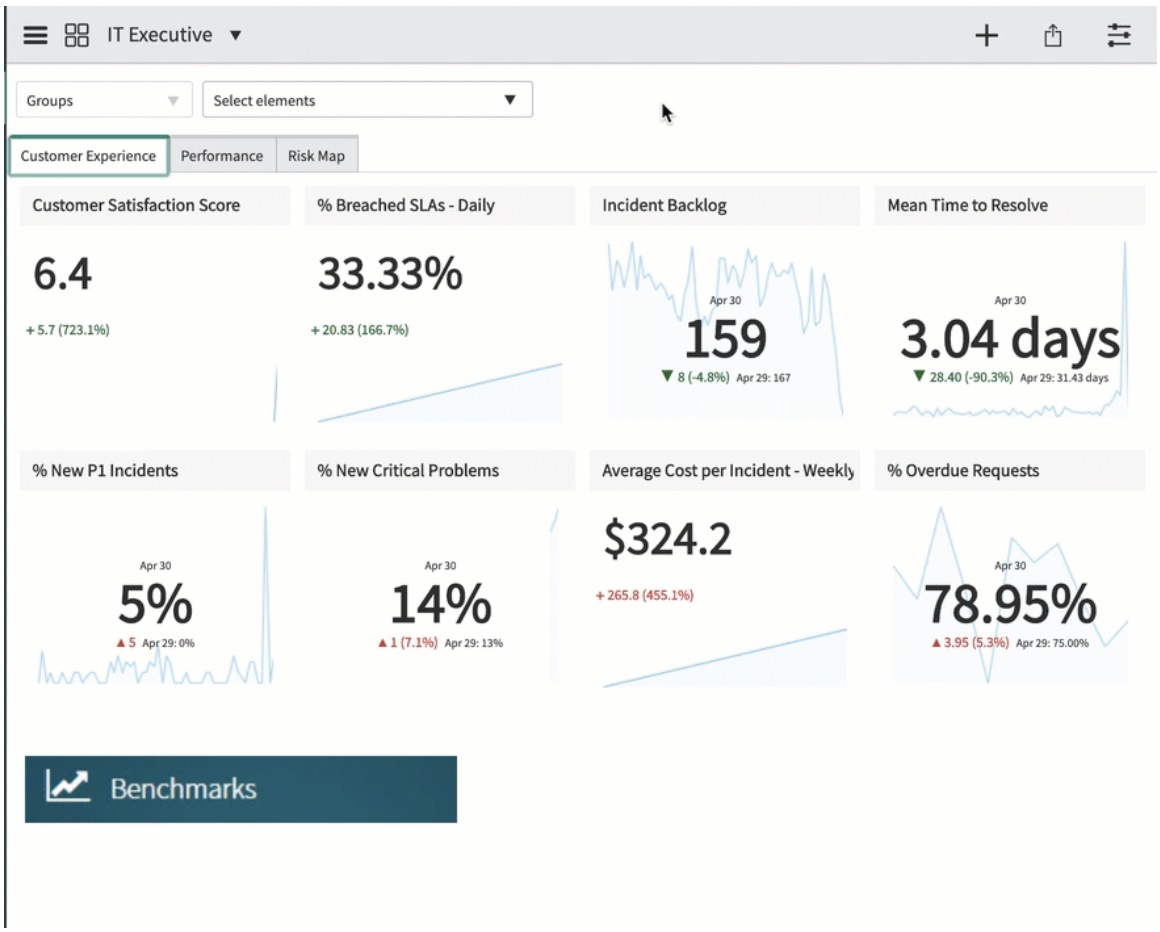
Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

Legacy: IT Executive dashboard

See a high-level view across all of ITSM.

IT executives can use the ITSM Success Dashboards to view the metrics for ITSM.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
IT Executive	None

Indicators

% of new critical incidents

The result of the formula `( [[Number of new incidents > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new incidents]] ) * 100`

% of new critical problems

The result of the formula `( [[Number of new problems > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new problems]] ) * 100`

% of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days as a percentage of number of open incidents, according to the formula `( [[Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days]] / [[Number of open incidents]] ) * 100`.

% of open requested items before due date

The result of the formula `( [[Number of open requested items before due date]] / [[Number of open requested items]] ) * 100`

% of overdue requested items

The result of the formula `100 - [[% of open requested items before due date]]`

Active Breached SLAs Today

The result in percentage of the formula `([[Number of breach task sla today]]/[[Number of active task sla]])*100`

Average age open incidents

The result, in days, of the formula `[[Summed age of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]] / 24`

Average Cost per Resolved Incident - Weekly

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Incidents Resolved / By week SUM +]]/[[Number of resolved incidents / By week SUM +]]`. In other words, the weekly sum of the cost of resolved incidents, including partial weeks, divided by the weekly sum of resolved incidents, including partial weeks.

Average reassignment of open incidents

The result of the formula `[[Summed re-assignment of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]]`

Average resolution time of resolved incidents

The result of the formula `[[Summed duration of resolved incidents]] / [[Number of resolved incidents]] / 24`

ITSM Average Overall Customer Satisfaction

Average of the normalized score for the Customer Satisfaction survey, as a result of the formula `[[ITSM normalized satisfaction score]] / [[ITSM survey instances]]`

Number of new incidents

The number of incidents opened today

Number of new problems

The number of incidents opened today

Number of open incidents

Number of incidents with no Resolved date

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Number of open incidents with an Updated date of more than five days ago

Number of open requested items

Number of requests with a registration date on or before today and no closed date, or a closed date after today

Number of open requested items before due date

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Number of requested items open today (before midnight on collection date) and a due date after midnight on the collection date.

Number of resolved incidents

Number of incidents with a value in the Resolved date field

The following indicators do not appear on the dashboard but are used in formulas:

Cost of Incidents Resolved

The daily sum of the Value field of incident_metric records where the Definition field value is Incident Resolution Fixed Cost.

ITSM normalized satisfaction score

Sum of the normalized score of metric results for the Customer Satisfaction survey

ITSM survey instances

Number of the survey instances of the Customer Satisfaction survey

Number of active task sla

The count of active SLA tasks on task_sla with a start time before today and a stop time after today.

Number of breach task sla today

The count of active SLA tasks on task_sla with a breach time before today

Summed age of open incidents

The sum of hours between the time an incident was opened and now

Summed duration of resolved incidents

The sum of hours between the time an incident was opened and the time it was resolved

Summed reassignments of open incidents

The summed reassignment count of all open incidents

Breakdowns

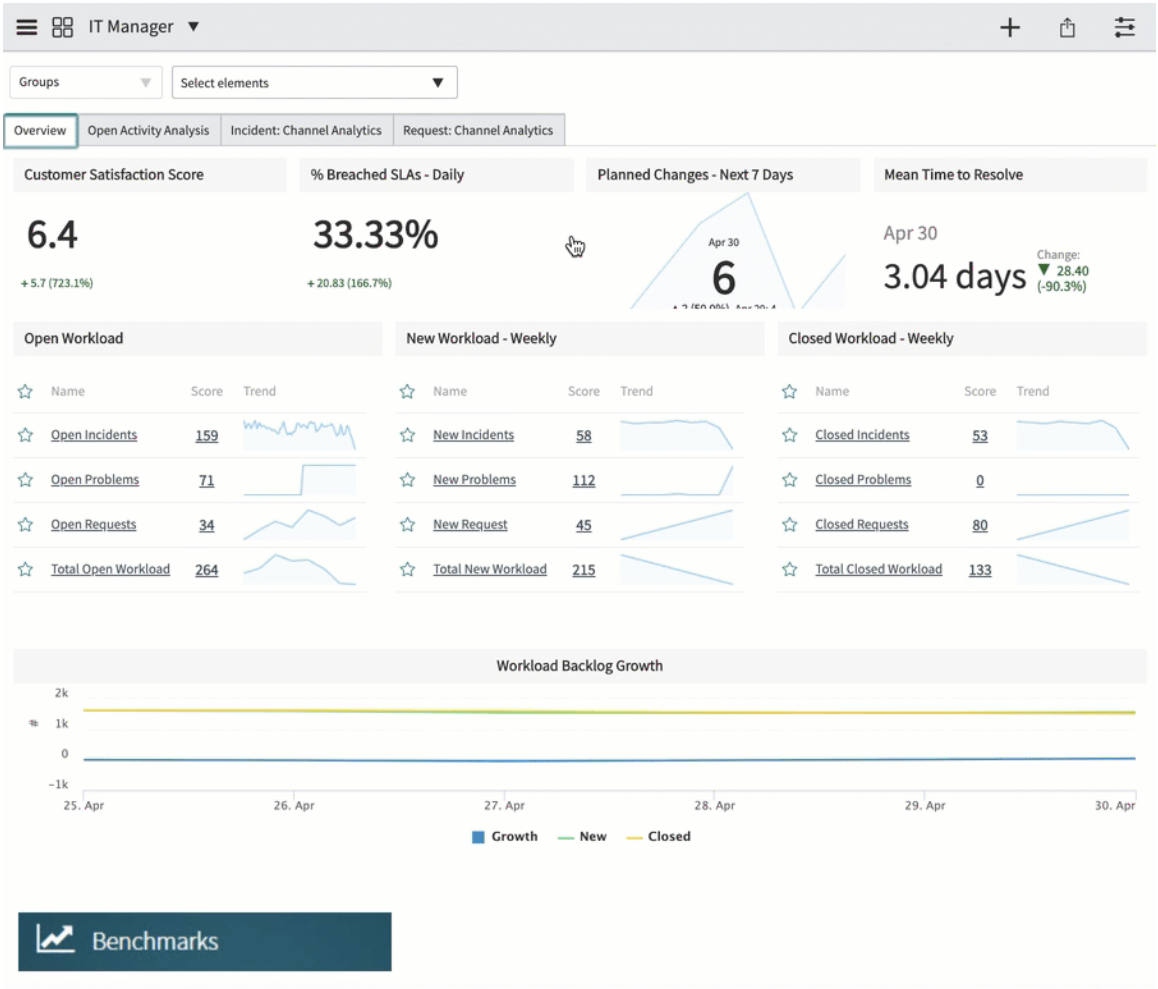
- Age (Requested Item, Incident)
- Assignment Group
- Backordered (Requested Item)
- Category (Incident)
- Contact Type (Incident)
- Item
- Opened by Department
- Priority (Requested Item, Incident, Problem)
- Requested by Department (Requested Item)
- SLA Definition
- Stage (Requested Item)
- State (Change, Request, Problem)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Legacy: IT Manager dashboard

Follow the daily and weekly progress of incidents, problems, and requests for your assignment groups.

IT managers can use the ITSM Success Dashboards to view the metrics for their assignment groups.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
IT Manager - Needs to track the progress of their group in resolving incidents, problems, and requests	pa_viewer is required to see lists of indicators

Indicators

% Closed Requests with Breached SLA

The results of the formula `([[Number of Closed Requests with Breached SLAs]]/[[Number of closed requests]]) * 100`

% of incidents resolved by first assigned group

The results of the formula `( [[Number of resolved incidents by first assigned group]] / [[Number of resolved incidents]] ) * 100`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

% of open incidents missed SLA

The percentage of open incidents that did not meet the SLA, as calculated by the formula `[[Number of incidents missed SLA]] / [[Number of open incidents]] * 100`

% of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days as a percentage of number of open incidents, according to the formula `( [[Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days]] / [[Number of open incidents]] ) * 100`.

% of open incidents with problem

The result of the formula `[[Number of open incidents with problem]] / [[Number of open incidents]] * 100`

% of open problems not updated in last 30 days

The result of the formula `( [[Number of open problems not updated in last 30 days]] / [[Number of open problems]] ) * 100`

% of open problems with at least one incident

The result of the formula `[[Number of open problems with at least one open incident]] / [[Number of open problems]] * 100`

% open and overdue incidents

The result of the formula `( [[Number of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time]] ) * 100`

% Resolved Incidents with Breached SLA

The result of the formula `([[Number of Resolved Incidents with Breached SLAs]]/[[Number of resolved incidents]]) * 100`

Active Breached SLAs Today

The result in percentage of the formula `([[Number of breach task sla today]]/[[Number of active task sla]])*100`

Average age of open problems

The result, in days, of the formula `[[Summed age of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24`

Average age of open requests

The result, in days, of the formula `[[Summed age of open requests]] / [[Number of open requests]] / 24`

Average age open incidents

The result, in days, of the formula `[[Summed age of open incidents]] / [[Number of open incidents]] / 24`

Average close time of requests

The result, in days, of the formula `[[Summed duration of closed requests]] / [[Number of closed requests]] / 24`

Average Cost per Incident

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Incidents Resolved]]/[[Number of resolved incidents]]`, when the number of resolved incidents is more than zero.

Average Cost per Request

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Requests Completed]]/[[Number of completed requests]]`, when the number of completed requests is more than zero.

Average Cost per Request - Weekly

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Requests Completed / By week SUM +]]/[[Number of completed requests / By week SUM +]]`. In other words, the weekly sum of the cost of completed requests, including partial weeks, divided by the weekly sum of completed requests, including partial weeks.

Average Cost per Resolved Incident - Weekly

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Incidents Resolved / By week SUM +]]/[[Number of resolved incidents / By week SUM +]]`. In other words, the weekly sum of the cost of resolved incidents, including partial weeks, divided by the weekly sum of resolved incidents, including partial weeks.

Average reassignments of open and overdue incidents

The result of the formula `[[Summed reassignments of open and overdue incidents]] / [[Number of open and overdue incidents]]`

Average resolution time of resolved incidents

The result of the formula `[[Summed duration of resolved incidents]] / [[Number of resolved incidents]] / 24`

Closed workload

The result of the formula `[[Number of closed incidents]] + [[Number of closed problems]] + [[Number of closed requests]]`

ITSM Average Overall Customer Satisfaction

Average of the normalized score for the Customer Satisfaction survey, as a result of the formula `[[ITSM normalized satisfaction score]] / [[ITSM survey instances]]`

New workload

The result of the formula `[[Number of new incidents]] + [[Number of new problems]] + [[Number of new requests]]`

Number of closed complete requests

Number of requests closed today as complete (State = Complete)

Number of closed incidents

The number of incidents closed today

Number of closed problems

The number of probems closed today

Number of closed requests

The number of requests closed today

Number of Closed Requests with Breached SLAs

Count Distinct of SLA tasks [task_sla] with a task type of Request, Has breached = true, Stage != Cancelled, and closed today

Number of new incidents

The number of incidents opened today

Number of new problems

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The number of incidents opened today

Number of new requests

The number of incidents opened today

Number of open changes planned in the next 7d

The number of Change Request [change_request] records opened today with a Planned Start date between today and the end of next week

Number of open incident unassigned

The number of open incidents not assigned to anyone

Number of open incidents

Number of incidents with no Resolved date

Number of open incidents not updated in last 5 days

Number of open incidents with an Updated date of more than five days ago

Number of open and overdue incidents

The number of open incidents related to an SLA task that is not in the Cancelled stage (task_sla.stage) and has an actual elapsed percentage greater than 100% (task_sla.percentage).

Number of open incidents that should be resolved in time

The count distinct of open incidents associated with an SLA task [task_sla] that is not in the Cancelled stage.

Number of open incidents with problem

The number of open incidents with a value in the Problem field

Number of open problems

The number of problems opened on or before today and not yet closed.

Number of open problems not updated in last 30 days

Number of open problems with an Updated date of more than 30 days ago

Number of open problems with at least one open incident

The count distinct of open incidents where the Problem Active field value is true.

Number of open requests

Number of requests opened on or before today and not yet closed

Number of requests closed after due date

Number of requests that are closed after request due date (sc_request.closed_at > sc_request.due_date)

Number of resolved incidents

Number of incidents with a value in the Resolved date field

Number of resolved incidents by first assigned group

Number of incidents that were resolved by the first group assigned to them

Open workload

The result of the formula `[[Number of open incidents]] + [[Number of open problems]] + [[Number of open requests]]`

Predicted Average Cost of Open Incidents

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Incidents Resolved / By week SUM +]]/[[Number of resolved incidents / By week SUM +]] * [[Number of open incidents]]`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Predicted Average Cost of Open Requests

The result of the formula `[[Cost of Requests Completed / By week SUM +]]/[[Number of requests completed / By week SUM +]] * [[Number of open requests]]`

Workload backlog growth

The result of the formula `[[New workload]] - [[Closed workload]]`

The following indicators do not appear on the dashboard but are used in formulas:

Cost of Incidents Resolved

The daily sum of the Value field of incident_metric records where the Definition field value is Incident Resolution Fixed Cost.

Cost of Requests Completed

The daily sum of the Value field of sc_request_metric records where the Definition field value is Request Resolution Fixed Cost .

ITSM normalized satisfaction score

Sum of the normalized score of metric results for the Customer Satisfaction survey

ITSM survey instances

Number of the survey instances of the Customer Satisfaction survey

Number of active task sla

The count of active SLA tasks on task_sla with a start time before today and a stop time after today.

Number of breach task sla

The count of active SLA tasks on task_sla with a breach time before today

Number of incidents missed SLA

The number of records on the incident_sla table created on or before today, not yet closed, and that have breached SLA

Number of open incidents with problem

The count of open incidents with a Problem referenced in the Problem field.

Number of Resolved Incidents with Breached SLAs

Number of Incident-type SLA tasks that are not cancelled, that were resolved today, and where Has Breached is true

Summed age of open incidents

The sum of hours between the time an incident was opened and now

Summed age of open problems

The sum of hours between the time a problem was opened and now

Summed age of open requests

The sum of hours between the time a request was opened and now

Summed duration of closed requests

The sum of hours between the time a request was opened and the time it was closed

Summed duration of resolved incidents

The sum of hours between the time an incident was opened and the time it was resolved

Summed reassignments of open and overdue incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The summed reassignment count of all open Incident SLAs

Breakdowns

- Age (Request, Incident, Problem, and Change)
- Assignment Group
- Category (Incident, Change)
- Contact Type (Incident, Request)
- Location
- Priority (Request, Incident, Problem, and Change)
- Risk (Change)
- SLA
- SLA Definition
- State (Change, Request, Problem)

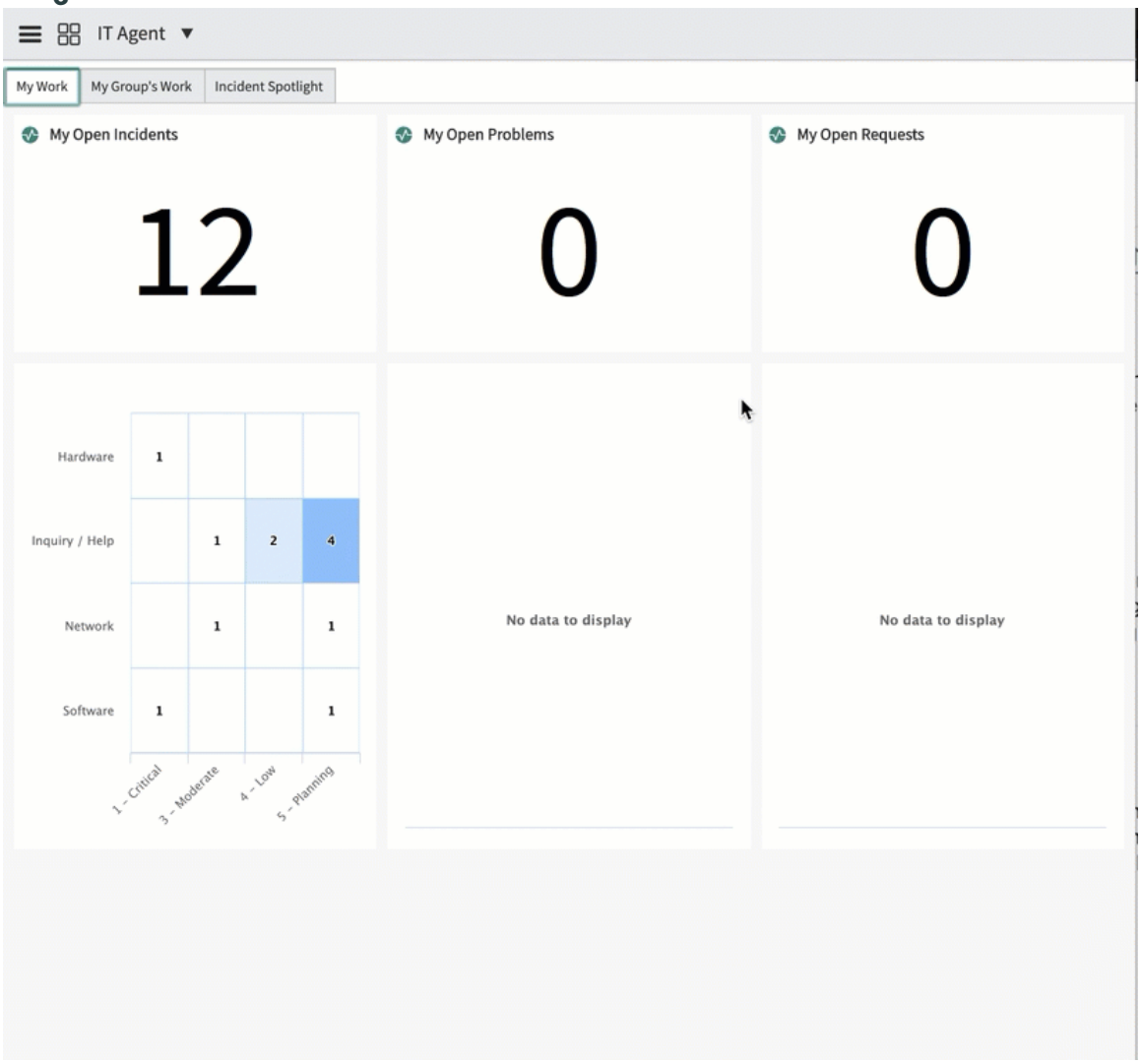
Legacy: IT Agent dashboard

View the open incidents, problems, and requests that belong to you and your assignment groups through personalized reports. You can also see which incidents that belong to your assignment groups exceed the Spotlight threshold.

Agents can use IT Agent dashboard for Service Operations Workspace to see their own and their team's assignments and set priorities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

IT Agent dashboard



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
IT Agent - see only those incidents, problems, and requests that concern you	None, but to see Spotlight reports you need the pa_spotlight_viewer role.

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Open unassigned incidents	Single score **Single score icon**	Incidents that belong to one of your assignment groups do not have a person assigned to them
Open requests	Single score	Open requests that belong to you or one of your groups

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
	Single score icon 	
Critical incidents	Single score Single score icon 	Incidents with a Priority of 1 - Critical that belong to you or one of your groups
My open problems - Heatmap	Heatmap Heatmap icon 	Your problems by assignment group and priority
Incidents above Spotlight threshold	Single score Single score icon 	Incidents belonging to one of your groups that meet enough Spotlight criteria to exceed the Spotlight threshold
My open requests	Single score Single score icon 	Open requests that belong to you
My open incidents - Heatmap	Heatmap Heatmap icon 	Your incidents by assignment group and priority
Open incidents	Single score Single score icon 	Open incidents that belong to you or one of your groups
Open incidents not updated in last 7 days	Single score Single score icon 	Open incidents that belong to you or one of your groups and have not been updated for the last 7 days
My open requests - Heatmap	Heatmap Heatmap icon 	Your requests by assignment group and priority
Open problems	Single score Single score icon 	Open problems that belong to you or one of your groups
Spotlight incidents P1 - Critical	Single score	Incidents belonging to your group that exceed the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
	Single score icon	Spotlight threshold and have a priority of P1 - Critical
My open problems	Single score Single score icon	Open problems that belong to you
Spotlight incidents - Unassigned	Single score Single score icon	Incidents belonging to one of your groups that exceed the Spotlight threshold and have no one assigned to them
My open incidents	Single score Single score icon	Open incidents that belong to you
Incidents Spotlight - List	List	A list of all incidents that one of your groups own and that exceed the Spotlight threshold

Problem Management

The ServiceNow® Problem Management application helps you identify the cause of errors in the IT infrastructure that are reported as occurrences of related incidents.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Manage
		
Learn about Problem Management concepts and features.	Configure environment, tools, and user access.	Create and manage problems.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Communicate	Analytics and Reporting Solutions	Reference
		
Use Problem Management to communicate the outcome of the problem.	Take advantage of dashboards to visualize data over time, analyze your business processes, and identify areas for improvement.	Get details about Problem Management properties and various form fields.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Visit the ServiceNow Community: https://community.servicenow.com/community/it-service-management/content?filterID=contentstatus%5Bpublished%5D%7Ecategory%5Bproblem-management%5D
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Problem Management

Problem Management supports the ITIL process used to find and fix the root cause of issues that result in incidents. You can record problems, associate incidents, and assign them to the appropriate groups. You can document and communicate known errors and initiate actions to resolve the situation.

Problem Management is responsible for managing the life cycle of all problems and preventing problems and resulting incidents from happening. It also aims to eliminate recurring incidents and minimize the impact of incidents that can’t be prevented. Resolving a problem includes the activities required to diagnose the root cause of incidents and determine the resolution for the problem. Problem resolution and elimination of the root cause often calls for applying a change to the configuration item in the existing IT environment.

Problem Management also maintains information about problems and the appropriate workarounds and resolutions, enabling an organization to reduce the number and impact of incidents over time. Problem Management interfaces with Knowledge Management, which is used to document known error articles thoroughly for future reference.

Problem Management workflow

The Problem Management workflow includes the following:

1. Problem Creation: You can create a problem to identify and permanently fix the underlying root cause when:
   - You've resolved a major incident.
   - You have recurring incidents.
2. Assign the problem: You can now assign the problem to be assessed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Assess the problem: You can now assess the problem:
   - Find and relate any additional incidents that the problem represents.
   - If the problem was created from an incident, it has inherited fields from the incident that may not provide a specific description of the issue. In this case, update the **Problem Statement** and other fields to specifically describe this issue to help the team performing the root cause analysis during the later stages.
   - Do any of the following:
     - Confirm that you plan to work on this problem. This confirmation moves the problem to the Root Cause Analysis state.
     - Mark this problem as a duplicate of an existing problem to close the problem.
     - Cancel this problem if it's not a valid problem. Canceling it closes the problem.
4. Analyze the root cause of the problem:
   - If you're the subject matter expert, analyze the problem to uncover the root cause and identify a fix.
   - If you're not the subject matter expert, create a Root Cause Analysis Problem task to assign to the relevant team. Coordinate with that team as they analyze and uncover the root cause and fix.
   - If there's no permanent fix for the problem, or you don't have the sufficient budget to fix the problem at this time, accept the risk that it can't be fixed at this time. The problem enters the Closed state. It's a good idea to review risk-accepted problems periodically.
5. Communicate the outcome of the problem:
   - After you identify the fix or workaround of the problem, update the workaround or fix for the problem. Communicate updates to the related incidents.
   - If the problem is a known error, create a known error article that is primarily available to help others find information and deflect additional incidents. The known error article can also be referred to by agents who are facing similar problems and incidents.
6. Fix the underlying root cause if possible. If you can fix the root cause, create a change request and assign it to the relevant team. When the change request is completed, resolve the problem. If no new incidents come in, close the problem.
7. Reanalyze the problem if it resurfaces. If you're the problem manager and you're not satisfied with the analysis after resolving or closing the problem, or the problem resurfaces, you can decide to reanalyze the problem. The problem is reopened and the state is changed to#Root Cause Analysis.

Problem Management benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Create a problem to identify the root cause of the incident.	Create a problem	Agent and Problem write users
Add multiple incidents to a problem to avoid creating multiple problems for incidents that have the same issue.	Add multiple incidents to a problem	Agent
Create a problem task to initiate the root cause analysis.	Create a problem task	Agent, Problem write users, and Problem task analyst

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benefit	Feature	Users
Document and communicate a workaround to restore service failures and lessen the impact of a problem that an actual resolution is not yet available.	Communicate workaround for Problem	Problem Coordinator
Create known error articles as reference material.	Create a known error article	Problem Coordinator
Implement a resolution to a problem by applying a standard change procedure and testing it to confirm service recovery.	Create change request from a problem	Problem Coordinator
Resolve the issue and add detailed notes for the resolution for future reference.	Resolve and complete a problem	Problem Coordinator

Redirection of UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace

If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the Problem Management module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Note: For new instances, this redirection configuration is automatically available in the base system. For upgrade instances, administrators can configure the redirection behavior from the SOW Admin Center.

Problem Management process

Within the platform, problems are handled using the task record system. Each problem is generated as a task record through various means, and is populated with the pertinent information. These tasks are assigned to Problem Management team members to resolve and then close.

Identify and log problems

A problem can be created in several ways. For detailed information, refer Create a problem.

Associating a problem with a configuration item using CMDB helps the Problem Management team see the affected items and its relationship to other configuration items.

A problem can be associated with one or more incidents in the **Incidents** related list. The association is automatic if the problem is generated from an incident. Associating incidents provides the Problem Management team with access to the information gathered during incident investigation.

Investigate and update problems

If the Problem Management team has a problem model process for dealing with certain problems, they can be added to the system with workflows . Workflows standardize and automate a process.

As a problem is updated, email notifications are sent to concerned parties. If inbound email actions are specified, the problem can be updated via email.

You can use the other active tasks icon next to **Configuration item** to look up active problem records. When you click the icon, it shows all active tasks linked to that configuration item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The platform provides escalations rules to ensure that problems are handled promptly. Two types of escalation rules are available in the system.

- Service level agreements: SLAs can be used to ensure that problems are highlighted. As investigating and fixing a problem could be a long-term effort, it is not recommended that you apply SLAs to an overall problem. SLAs are also used as a performance indicator for the Problem Management team.
- Inactivity monitors : The inactivity monitors prevent problems from being overlooked by generating an event. When a problem has not been updated within a certain amount of time, the event can create an email notification or trigger a script.

Resolve problems

If a problem needs a change request to be resolved, it is possible to request a change that goes through the change management process. After requesting a change, the problem appears on a related list on the Change Request form.

Note: For Madrid Best Practices: The problem coordinator, whom the Problem is assigned to, is notified when all related change requests are completed or canceled.

The following information applies for London and prior releases:

- A business rule (*SNC - ITIL - Close - related*) automates the process of closing problems in **Pending Change** state when the change request is closed. If the problem is closed, another business rule (*SNC - ITIL - Resolve Related Incidents*) automatically sets the **State** to **Resolved** for all incidents associated with that problem whose **State** was **On Hold** and **On hold reason** was **Awaiting Problem**.
- If the cause of a problem has been determined but there is no permanent fix, change the problem state to **Known Error** to communicate this fact. IT agents can click the Known Errors module and look for the issue they are investigating to reduce time spent on a similar issue. To communicate information related to a problem, you can open the problem and describe a workaround, create a knowledge base article, or create a news item.

Life cycle of a problem

Problem Management is responsible for managing the life cycle of underlying problems. State transition of a problem guides you through the stages of a problem life cycle, from creation to closure.

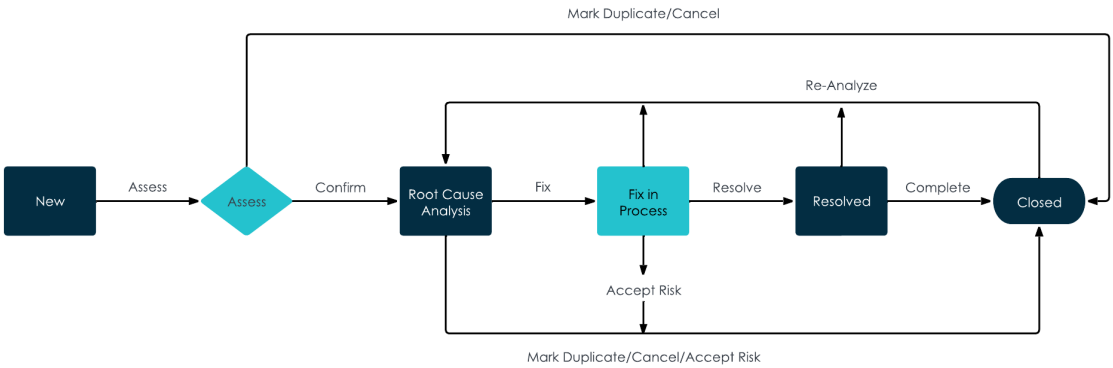
Problem Management has one single goal: Identifying and resolving the underlying issues that cause Incidents. Problem Management is a systematic, methodical process where time to resolution is less important than identifying and resolving the root cause.

Note: The state-based information is available only in new instances starting from the Madrid release. Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Existing users (London and prior releases) cannot activate this plugin.

The Problem Management process has many states, and each is vitally important to the success of the process and the quality of service delivered. The different states can be represented in a diagram as follows:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Management state transitions



Note:

You can use Problem Management models to tailor processes for specific use cases. For more information, see Problem Management models.

Life cycle of a problem task

A problem task is the smallest unit of work that you should perform to complete a problem. State transition of a problem task guides you through the stages of a problem task life cycle, from creation to closure.

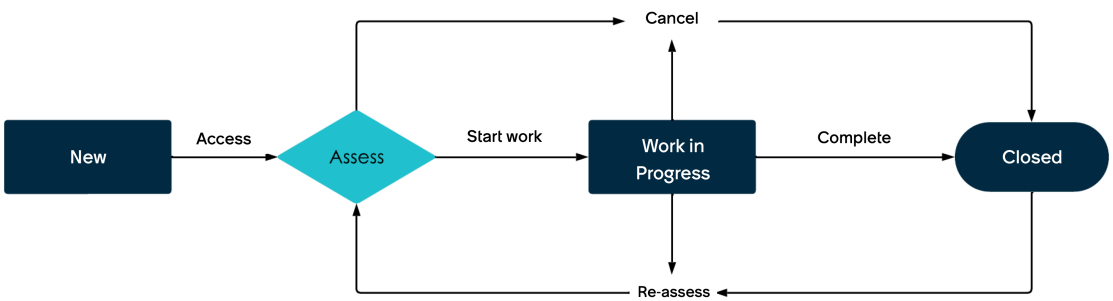
If a problem coordinator requires help to resolve a problem, the coordinator can create and assign problem tasks to assignment groups or users to complete those activities.

Note: The state-based information is available only in new instances starting from the Madrid release. Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Existing users cannot activate the plugin.

By default, you can create the following types of tasks:

- **Root Cause Analysis**: When you need to investigate the root cause and the resolution for a problem
- **General**: For any other task

Problem task state transitions



Note:

You can use Problem Management models to tailor processes for specific use cases. For more information, see Problem Management models.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Management models

You can use Problem Management models to tailor processes for specific use cases.

Problem Management models enable you to define:

- States for specific use cases
- State transitions
- State transition conditions

The following default models are provided to replicate the non-model versions included as part of the base problem life cycle.

Note: The base problem life cycle is included with the Problem Management#Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Use the Problem Management Migration Utility store application to enable this plugin and migrate your records to the base problem life cycle.

Problem model

Model	Description
General	Problem process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.

Problem task models

Model	Description
Root cause analysis	Task process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.
General	Task process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.

Creating Problem Management models

You can create custom models for problems and problem tasks to extend their default models without compromising on existing capabilities. Test Problem Management models in a non-production instance first. If you have changed the base problem life cycle or life cycle actions, you must make the equivalent changes to your custom models.

To begin working with custom models, see the following topics:

- Create a problem model
- Create a problem task model
- Enable Problem Management models (Required only for customers upgrading to Yokohama.)

Note: Any problems or problem tasks that were created before you enable Problem Management models will continue to use the non-model life cycle.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Considerations for Problem Management models and Service Operations Workspace

The *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled* system property is enabled by default for new customers starting from the Yokohama release.

Upgrade customers must enable the *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled* system property introduced in the Xanadu release.

Before disabling Problem Management models, you must apply any additional features you have added through custom Problem Management models to your non-model life cycle.

Service Operations Workspace 6.x is based on the Xanadu release and it supports Problem Management models.

Service Operations Workspace 5.x is based on the Washington DC release and it doesn't support Problem Management models.

If you are using Service Operations Workspace 5.x and you enable Problem Management models, you will manage problems and problem tasks in the classic UI16 experience, rather than in Service Operations Workspace.

Configuring Problem Management

Create or redesign problem form layouts to align them with the business process workflow of your organization. Categorize problems for monitoring and reporting. Use data lookup and assignment rules to automatically assign a task to a user or group based on predefined conditions.

Note:

- Use data lookup and assignment rules to automatically assign a task to a user or group based on predefined conditions. For more information, see Data lookup for prioritizing problems.
- Configure the Problem Management properties to control features such as creating a problem task on a closed problem and reanalyzing a closed or canceled problem. For more information, see Problem management properties.
- Use quick start tests to check if the Problem Management application still works after you make any configuration change such as applying an upgrade or developing an application. For more information, see Quick start tests for Problem Management.

Redirection of UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace

If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the Problem Management module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Note: For new instances, this redirection configuration is automatically available in the base system. For upgrade instances, administrators can configure the redirection behavior from the SOW Admin Center.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Migration Utility

The Problem Management Migration Utility, available in the ServiceNow® Store, is a guided setup application that helps you upgrade to adopt the base version of Problem Management using the guided problem life cycle.

Important:

- You only need to use the migration utility if you started using ServiceNow before the Madrid release and you want to adopt the guided problem life cycle, as that was included for new customers starting from Madrid.
- If you run into issues or need additional help with resolving your modifications, contact your ServiceNow Account Representative or ServiceNow Solution Consultant. You might need help from ServiceNow Customer Outcomes or a partner.

The migration utility consists of several guided activities:

Introduction

Describes the purpose of the Problem Management Best Practice State Model plugin and the migration utility. This activity also confirms that you have practiced or are practicing on a sub-production instance that is a clone of the production instance.

Preparation

Helps you prepare for your migration, including optional scenarios if you want to remove all of your existing problem and problem task records.

Migrate

Guides you through the Migration job.

Clean-up

The guided setup activity guides you through the manual clean-up activities after you have completed the main migration.

Introducing activities for migration

The Introduction activity helps you to understand the purpose of the migration utility.

The activity helps you understand the Problem Management Best Practice State Model plugin and the new problem and task states. This activity also confirms that you have practiced or are practicing on a sub-production instance that is a clone of the production instance.

Preparing for migration

You can prepare your instance for migration before you start the migration activity.

Before you start the migration activity, if you want to optionally remove all of your problem records or all of your problem task records, take a backup of the records first before you remove them.

Migration job

Get your instance ready for the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) and so you can update your existing records with the new states.

The stages to get your instance ready for the problem state model and to migrate your records are:

1. Resolve blocking modifications
2. Review warning modifications

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Map problem states
4. Map problem task states
5. Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model
6. Prepare base plugins
7. Restore base plugins
8. Resolve blocking and warning modifications
9. Migrate active records
10. Migrate inactive records

Resolve blocking modifications

Blocking modifications that are detected in your instance are not compatible with the problem state model and you must resolve them before you activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Review and resolve all blocking modifications.
   For more information about modifications that block the problem state model plugin from being activated, see the KB0819060 article in the HI Knowledge Base.
2. Click **Run Checks**.

What to do next
Review warning modifications.

Review warning modifications

Warning modifications do not block the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin from being activated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
For more information about warning and informational modifications and how to resolve them, see the Problem Management Migration Utility - How to resolve detected modifications [KB0819196] article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Procedure

1. Review and resolve all warning modifications.
   Warning modifications, though initially are not blocking, can become blocking when you activate the problem state model plugin. You must resolve them before you can migrate your records.
2. View informational modifications.

   Informational modifications provide information about only the changes that you have made that do not impact the migration.

3. If you resolved any warnings, click **Run Checks**.
4. Click **Next**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next
Map problem states.

Map problem states

Define how problem records are updated when you migrate the records.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Provide information for all the mandatory fields at this stage.
   The required field values are used when you apply new states to the existing problem records.

   Note:
   - The **Assigned to** field is used when the new state is beyond **101 - New** and the problem is not already assigned to a user.
   - If you have activated the problem state model plugin, the **Assigned to** field is filtered to users with the problem_coordinator, problem_manager or problem_admin role.
   - The ${current.state} variable is replaced with the current state value and label.

2. Map all current problem states to the new states.
   The following table provides an example of state mapping for the base system version of the problem records:

   Mapping of the current states to the new states

Current state	New state
1 - Open	101 - New
2 - Known Error	107 - Closed as Risk Accepted
3 - Pending Change	104 - Fix in Progress
4 - Closed/Resolved	107 - Closed as Fix Applied

3. Click **Detect Unmapped States** to verify whether any state is not mapped.
   If any state is not mapped, you must provide a mapping.

What to do next
Map problem task states.

Map problem task states

Define how problem task records are updated when you migrate the records.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Provide the information for the mandatory fields at this stage.
   The mandatory field values are used when you apply new states to the existing problem task records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- The **Assigned to** field is used when the new state is beyond **151 - New** and the problem task is not already assigned to a user.
- If you have activated the problem state model plugin, you can assign only users with the problem_task_analyst, problem_coordinator, problem_manager or problem_admin role.
- The ${current.state} variable is replaced with the current state value and label.

2. Map all current problem task states to the new states.
   The following table provides an example of state mapping for the base system version of the problem task records:

Mapping of the current states to the new states

Current state	New state
-5 - Pending	151 - New
1 - Open	151 - New
2 - Work in Progress	154 - Work in Progress
3 - Closed Complete	157 - Closed as Complete
4 - Closed Incomplete	157 - Closed as Canceled
7 - Closed Skipped	157 - Closed as Canceled

3. Click **Detect Unmapped States** to verify whether any state is not mapped.
   If any state is not mapped, you must provide a mapping.

What to do next

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model.

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model

You can activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) on your instance using the Problem Management Migration Utility store app.

Before you begin

Before you activate the plugin, be sure to resolve blocking modifications. For more information, see Resolve blocking modifications.

Role required: admin

About this task

An administrator must activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) (first introduced in the Madrid release) through the Migration Utility because the plugin includes features that are not compatible with the previous version of Problem Management.

New York Patch 9 or Orlando Patch 3 or later are required before the administrator can see and activate the problem state model plugin on an instance. If you do not have the required patch, you have to request the plugin as it is a development plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Activate the plugin.
   If you have the required patch level, you have access to the plugin and can activate it. If you do not have the patch level, you must request it.

Option	Description
Activate the plugin (required patch level is installed)	**a.** Click **Request Plugin** in the plugin activation stage of the migration utility migration job. **b.** On the System Plugin page, click the **Activate/Repair** related link. **c.** Click **Activate**. **d.** Close and reload the form. The plugin status changes to **Activated**. You can return to the Migration Utility and continue with the migration.
Request the plugin	**a.** Click **Request Plugin** in the plugin activation stage of the migration utility migration job. **b.** On the page, provide the required details. ▪ Target instance: Instance on which to request the plugin ▪ Plugin Name: `com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model` ▪ Reason/Comments: `Request from the Problem Management Migration Utility` ▪ Select Maintenance Start Time: Select your preferred start time **c.** Click **Submit**. **d.** Once the plugin is activated, return to the Migration Utility and continue with the migration.

2. Continue with the migration process.

What to do next
Prepare base plugins.

Prepare base plugins

Prepare to restore the base functionality that is required for the problem state model you have modified.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Note: You cannot move back to any earlier stage because in the previous stage you activated the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) on this instance and the old states are invalid.

Procedure

1. Resolve blocking modifications.
   a. For each blocking modification, click **View Modification**.
   b. Select the **Replace on upgrade** check box.

      Note: If this option is not available, add the **Replace on update** field to the form using **Configure** > **Form Layout**.

   c. Click **Update**.
   d. Click **Back**.
2. Click **Run Checks**.

What to do next

Restore base plugins.

Restore base plugins

Repair the plugins in the specified order to restore the base functionality that is required for the problem state model.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

New York Patch 9, or Orlando Patch 3 or later are required before you can see and repair the Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) and Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugins. Before the mentioned patches, these plugins were development plugins.

Note: If you do not have the required patch, refer to Blocking modifications for required base functionality in the KB0819196 article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Procedure

1. Repair the plugins, one at a time.
   a. Repair the plugin or apply the update set as required.

      Note: Certain plugins contain functionality for applications including Problem Management. For those plugins, refer to the specified knowledge article to restore the required problem functionality instead of repairing the plugin.

   b. Return to the migration job and mark that plugin as repaired.
2. Click **Run Checks**.

What to do next

Resolve blocking and warning modifications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resolve blocking and warning modifications

Resolve any blocking modifications and resolve or verify any warning modifications that are detected on your instance.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
For more information about blocking, warning, and informational modifications and how to resolve them, see the Problem Management Migration Utility - How to resolve detected modifications [KB0819196] article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Procedure

1. Review and resolve all blocking modifications.
2. Review and resolve or verify warning modifications.
3. **Optional:** View informational modifications.
4. Click **Run Checks** after you have resolved all blocking modifications and you have either resolved or verified the warning modifications.

What to do next
Migrate active records.

Migrate active records

Migrate active records to apply the new mappings to your active problem and problem task records.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

Click **Migrate Active Records**.

If there are no active records to migrate, the migration job moves to the migrate inactive records stage.

Note: Even if you close the migration window or navigate away from the migration job, the migration of records continues. If you click **Migrate Active Records**, the migration window displays the current progress.

If any record fails to migrate, it is listed in one of the related lists:

- Failed Active Problem Updates
- Failed Active Problem Task Updates

Verify the reason for their failure, resolve it, and migrate the records again.

What to do next
Migrate inactive records.

Migrate inactive records

Migrate inactive records to apply the new mappings to all the remaining problem and problem task records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

Click **Migrate Inactive Records**.

If there are no inactive records to migrate, the migration job moves to the migrated stage.

Note: Even if you close the migration window or navigate away from the migration job, the migration of records continues. If you click **Migrate Inactive Records**, the migration window displays the current progress.

If any record fails to migrate, it is listed in one of the related lists:

- Failed Inactive Problem Updates
- Failed Inactive Problem Task Updates

Verify the reason for their failure, resolve it, and migrate the records again.

What to do next
View the Migrated topic.

Migrated

You have successfully activated the Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid - State Model plugin and updated your problem and problem task records to the new best practice states.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. **Optional:** View the records after migration in the related links.
   The records are listed in one of the following related lists:
   - Problems by State
   - Problem Tasks by State
2. **Optional:** If any record failed to migrate, verify the reason for the failure, resolve it, and migrate the records again.
   The failed records are listed in one of the following related lists:
   - Failed Active Problem Updates
   - Failed Active Problem Task Updates
   - Failed Inactive Problem Updates
   - Failed Inactive Problem Task Updates
3. Click **Finish** to return to guided setup to perform the clean-up tasks.

Modifications

A modification is any alteration such as addition, deletion, or update that you carry out on Problem Management. If you have made significant modifications, you will need to review and resolve some possible blocking modifications.

For more information on modifications, see the following KB articles:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For more information about modifications that block the problem state model plugin from being activated, see the KB0819060 article in the HI Knowledge Base.
- For more information about other types of modification and how to resolve them, see the Problem Management Migration Utility - How to resolve detected modifications [KB0819196] article in the HI Knowledge Base.

Activities to clean up after migration

After you complete your main migration, you must do some manual clean-up to make your instance similar to the base version of problem management.

Manual clean-up involves the following activities:

- Reactivate problem state models
- Remove old module menus
- Remove old filters
- Remove old UI actions
- Remove old business rules
- Remove old UI policies
- Update the dashboard overview
- Reset problem form layouts

  Note: You can skip this action if you have not modified your form.

- Search for problems from incidents
- Remove old process fromatters

Update dashboard overview

When you activate the problem state model, you need to update the overview dashboard to use the new states.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

In the problem overview dashboard, refer to the closed problems by setting Active = false instead of state = 4.

Note: If you have added your own custom dashboards or charts, you may need to manually update them as you have migrated to the problem state model.

Procedure

1. If you are prompted with the message `To edit this record click here`, then click **here**.
2. Click the configuration icon ( ).
3. Hover your mouse on **Problems Closed per Week** chart to view and select the Edit Content menu.
4. Select the filter to open the condition builder and update the condition from **Problem state** is **4** to **Active** is **false**.
5. Click **Run**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Click **Save**.
7. Click **Back** to return to the dashboard.

Problem Management plugins

Many of the Problem Management plugins are activated in the base system. Others, you can activate when you are ready to use them. Some plugins include demo data.

Activate Problem Management

You can activate the Problem Management plugin (com.snc.problem) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Problem Management plugin activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for Problem Management

Plugin	Description
Problem Overview Homepage [com.glideapp.report.itsm.problem.overview]	This plugin delivers content for Problem Overview home page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Components installed with Problem Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Problem Management plugin, including tables.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Problem [problem]	The Problem table is extended from the Task [task] table. It inherits all the fields, rules and policies from task.

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Jakarta

The Problem Management Best Practice - Jakarta plugin introduces lookups (impact, urgency and priority) for Problem Management.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Important: Do not activate this plugin if you have upgraded from a pre-Jakarta release.

If you have modified the base functionality required for the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model), use the Migration Utility to repair the plugin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Request ITSM Roles — Problem Management

Request the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) to activate the ITSM Roles — Problem Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management) to gain more control over the access that different service desk agents, technicians, and managers have within your Problem Management process.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The ITSM Roles plugin activates several related plugins such as Business Stakeholder (com.snc_business_stakeholder), ITSM Roles — Incident Management

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

(com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management), ITSM Roles — Problem Management (com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management), ITSM Roles — Change Management (com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management), and ITSM Roles — Request Management (com.snc.service_management.roles.request_management). The related plugins updates the security model and introduces roles for respective products.

With the introduction of the new roles, ITSM provides more control over the access that users have within the process.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with ITSM Roles — Problem Management

Several user roles are installed with activation of the ITSM Roles — Problem Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Problem read [sn_problem_read]	Read access to the Problem Management application and related records.	NA
Problem write [sn_problem_write]	Write access to the Problem Management application and related records.	• sn_problem_read • template_editor
[sn_service_desk_agent]	Enables gathering, and verifying information, as well as delivering quick resolutions for tier 1 service desk agents. This user role is available when the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.	• sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • tracked_file_reader With the installation of the ITSM Gen AI (com.sn.itsm.gen.ai) plugin, the following roles are also available: • knowledge_user • now_assist_panel_user

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid

Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) plugin if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin identifies the cause of a service interruption reported by a significant or recurring incidents. The plugin does the following activities:

- Provides roles for problem management including a problem task analyst, a problem coordinator, a problem manager, and a problem administrator.
- Provides fields to record the category where the issue was first reported, the workaround, the cause notes, and the fix notes.
- Searches for and attaches knowledge articles.
- Communicates when a workaround or fix is available.
- Clears the **Assigned to** field when changing the **Assignment Group**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The plugin is activated by default for the new customers. Existing customers need to request the plugin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with Problem Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin, including user roles.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Problem Task Analyst [problem_task_analyst]	Works on a problem task and manages it through its life cycle.	None
Problem Co-ordinator [problem_ coordinator]	Works on a problem or problem task and manages it through its life cycle.	problem_task_analyst and itil
Problem Manager [problem_ manager]	Responsible for the overall problem management process and can configure problem management settings as well as act as a problem coordinator.	problem_ coordinator
Problem Admin [problem_admin]	Responsible for the overall problem management process as well as delete problems and problem tasks.	problem_ manager

Activate Business Stakeholder

Activate the Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) if you have an admin role. This plugin installs the Business Stakeholder role. Users with this role can view and approve records at all ITSM product levels.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Ensure that ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is activated before you activate the Business Stakeholder plugin. For more information to activate ITSM Roles plugin, refer Request ITSM Roles- Change Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Business Stakeholder

The Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) installs the Business Stakeholder role when activated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

The business stakeholder role is a single reusable role that applies across all ITSM applications including Change Management and Request Management. The role and its contained role are identical across all applications from which they are viewed.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Business Stakeholder [business_stakehol	Users with this role can view and approve records within all products of ITSM. **Note:** The business stakeholder role contains the following ITSM roles: • sn_incident_read • sn_problem_read • sn_change_read	• pa_viewer.business_stakeholder • approver_user.business_stakeholder • cmdb_read.business_stakeholder • sn_request_comments_write • sn_incident_comments_write

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	• sn_request_read • approver_user roles The roles listed in the **Contains roles** column remain the same across all applications.	

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model

The Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) introduces new best practice states and guided actions to navigate the life cycle of a problem.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
The new best practice states are not compatible with the previous version of Problem Management and require verification before this plugin can be activated. The plugin is activated by default for the new customers.

Existing customers should use the Migration Utility to verify and migrate to this plugin.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics
List of Brazil plugins

Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration

Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) plugin if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid – Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) helps you to create known error articles to help with incident deflection. The plugin helps in the following activities:

- Creating a known error article from a problem.
- Creating a knowledge base for known error articles.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Components installed with Problem Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration plugin, including tables.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Known Error article [kb_template_known_error_article]	Table to store Known Error articles.

Activate Problem Management — ATF Tests

You can activate the Problem Management — ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.problem.atf) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of Brazil plugins

Configure the problem form

Configure the problem form layout to conform to the workflow and the process of your organization. Add, remove, and customize fields and related lists, create problem categories, and modify links as needed.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Problem form in the base system is configured to follow recommended ITIL practices. Evaluate the form layout and design with your existing business processes, and plan the changes to make.
For additional form customization not described in this page, such as adding company-specific annotations or configuring related lists, see Form administration and Configuring the form layout.

By default, auditing is enabled for the problem table. The administrator can configure the form layout to add the Audit Records and Audit History related lists. For more information about options for auditing a table, see Enable auditing for a table.

Procedure

Navigate to **Problem** > **Create New**.
Some of the following configuration activities are not accessed from within the problem form. These activities are noted in the procedure.

Configure the problem form layout

Configure the problem form so the information it collects is relevant to your organization's processes. You can easily modify the form to show only the fields, related lists, and other elements that you need.

Before you begin

Role required: personalize_form

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Create New**.
2. In the problem form context menu, select **Configure** > **Form Layout**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

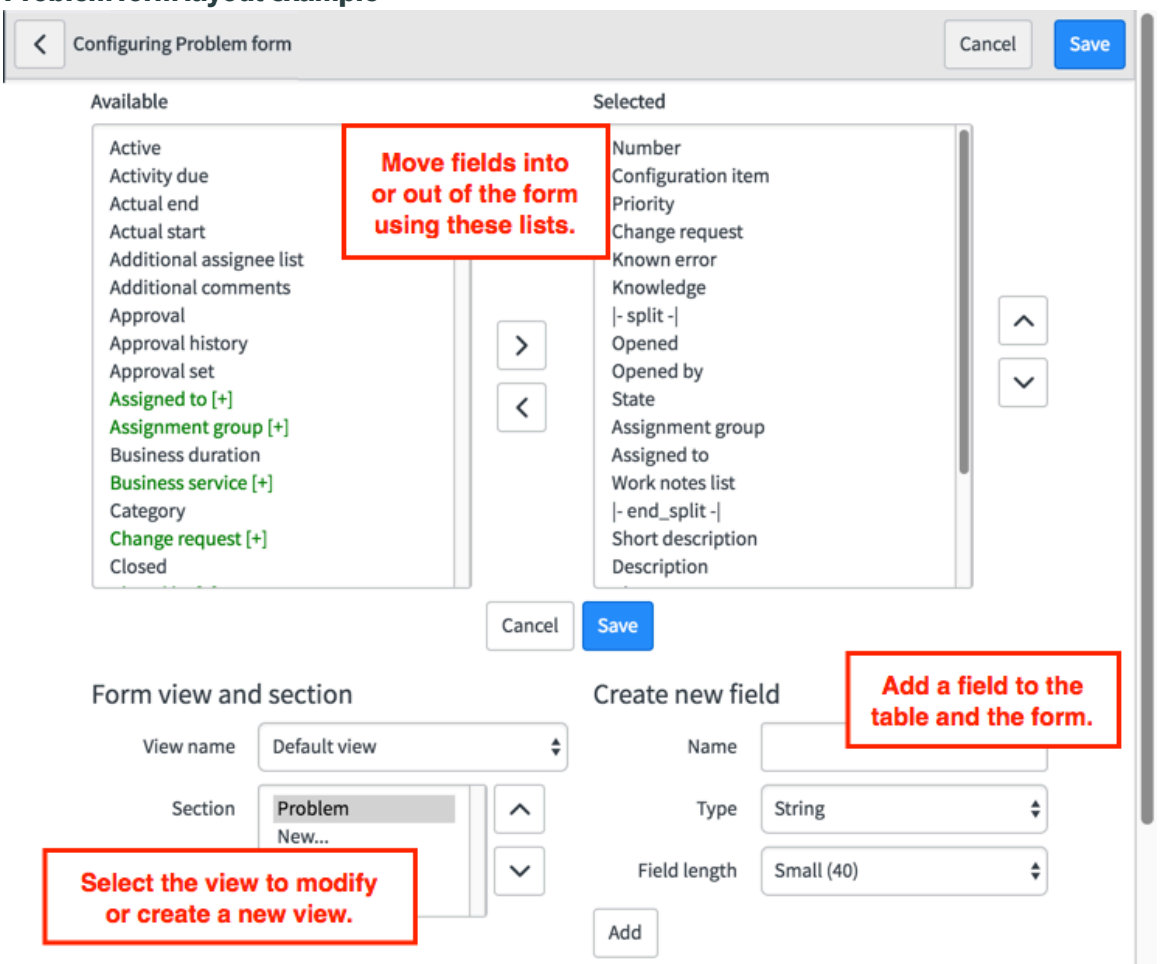
3. Follow the steps in Configuring the form layout to perform any of the following layout modifications.
   Some of these modifications are illustrated in the example.
   - Show or hide fields on a form.
   - Add a related list to a form.

     The **Incidents** and **Problem Tasks** related lists appear by default. Review the available related lists and select appropriate lists. For example, if you enable auditing for the Problem table, add the **Audit History** related list.
   - Add an annotation to a form.
   - Create a form section.
   - Embed a list within a form.

     This activity allows the embedded list to be used like any other element on the form. In addition, technicians can create records in the list view. Changes made to the contents of the embedded list are saved when the form is saved.

Note: There are other activities described in the form layout topic, but the items listed here are commonly configured during initial setup.

Problem form layout example



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add a field in the assess mandatory field dialog

Add the mandatory fields necessary to move a problem or a problem task record from the **New** state to the **Assess** state in the assess dialog form. If you miss filling any of the fields, you can always fill those in the assess dialog form.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System UI** > **Form Sections**.
2. Search and open **Assess Dialog Form View** or **PTASK Assess Dialog View** for problem record or problem task record respectively.
3. Click the **Form Sections** tab.
4. Click problem or problem_task from the list for problem record or problem task record respectively.
5. Click the **Section Elements** tab.
6. Click **New**.
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

Section Element form

Field	Description
Element	Name of the field that you want in the assess dialog form.
Position	Position of the field in the assess dialog form.
Type	Type of the element that you want to enter in the form such as an element or a split.
Sys UI section	Name of the UI section under which the element appears.
Sys UI formatter	Name of the formatter that is used to display information. **Note:** The formatter information is not the value of any field.

8. Click **Submit**.

Redesign the problem form

The form designer allows you to customize elements in the problem form to create different form views, display a field navigator, or provide field properties.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Form design is an alternative to configuring forms that combines several configuration options into one tool. You can make and save changes, then return to the browser tab with the open

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

problem form and reload the form to test your changes. Using the form designer lets you try out the changes you want to make for the best result.

Procedure

1. In the form context menu, select **Configure** > **Form Design** to open the form designer in a new browser tab.
2. Follow the directions in Form design to customize elements in the problem form.

Configure problem categories

Configure problem categories to provide a refined way of monitoring and reporting problems. Add to or remove category and subcategory choices from the list of problem categories or subcategories.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

Follow the steps in Define an option for a choice list to enter your problem categories.

Define an assignment rule for problems

After a problem is logged, it must be assigned to the appropriate group or individual to handle the problem. You can define assignment rules to automate the assignment process.

Before you begin
Role required: assignment_rule_admin or admin

About this task
Some assignment rules are predefined for Problem Management. Review the predefined assignment rules, and verify that the problem assignment rules you want to use are active. For example, the **Network Problem** assignment rule looks at the configuration item class for network problems and assigns the problem to the **Network** group.

In this procedure, define an assignment rule to assign database problems to the **Database** group. It is just an example to let you know how to define an assignment rule. The **Database Problem** assignment rule is already available in the base system.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Assignment** and click **New**.
2. Complete the form using the following information.
   - **Name**: `Database Problems`
   - **Applies To** tab or section:
     - **Table**: Problem [problem]
     - **Conditions**: Dot-walk to **[Configuration Item.Class] [is] [Database]**.
   - **Group** in the **Assign To** tab or section: **Database**
3. Click **Submit**.
4. Test the assignment rule by completing the following steps.
   a. Navigate to **Problem** > **Create New**.
   b. Complete the problem form and select a configuration item with a class of **Database**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Click **Submit**.

d. Open the problem and verify that the assignment group was added.

Categorize a problem as a major problem

You can prioritize a problem and highlight that it needs a review.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

- If the Problem Management Best Practice – Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) is activated, configure the Problem form to include the **Major problem** check box and add the **Major problem review** field to the **Resolution Information** tab.
- If the Problem Management Best Practice – Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) is not activated, add the **Review outcome** field to the **Closure Information** tab.

Procedure

1. Open a Problem record to categorize it as a major problem.
2. Select the **Major problem** check box.
   The **Work notes** field is mandatory. Either the **Major problem review** field is displayed in the **Resolution Information** tab, or the **Review outcome** field is displayed in the **Closure Information** section.
3. Fill out the **Review outcome** field to document review results and lessons learned.
4. Click **Update**.

Enable Problem Management models

Enable the Problem Management models system property so that you can create and use custom models.

Before you begin

The *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled* system property is enabled by default for new customers starting from the Yokohama release.

See considerations for enabling and disabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **All Properties**.
2. From the Name column, search for `*models`.
3. Select the *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled* system property.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Set the **Value** field to **True**.
5. Select **Update**.

Result
Problem Management models are enabled.

Create a problem model

Create custom Problem Management models with states and transitions tailored to your use cases.

Before you begin
See considerations for enabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models.

Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Open the Problem Models table in one of the following ways.
   - In the navigation filter, enter `prb_model.list`.
   - Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Models**.

   Note: For more information about enabling menu items for Problem Management models, see Enable or disable an application menu or module.

   a. Select **New**.

   b. On the Problem Model form, fill in the fields.

   For more information, see Problem model form.

2. Choose the states for your custom model by selecting **Save** from the form context menu icon ( ).

   a. From the Model States context menu that appears, select **New**.

   b. On the Model State form, fill in the fields.

   Model State form

Field	Description
State	State that you want to include in your model.
Initial state	Option to enable this state as the initial state for your model. This field is automatically selected when you add the first state to your model.

   c. Select **Submit** for each state you choose.

3. Apply a transition to each model state by selecting the display/hide hierarchical lists icon ( ).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. From the Model State Transitions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transitions form, fill in the fields.

Model State Transition form

Field	Description
From	State that the problem record is moving from.
To	State that the problem record is moving to.
Automatic transition	Option for enabling automatic transition to the problem record when the defined conditions are met. Selecting this option also prevents you from manually selecting the **State** field on the problem record.

c. Select **Submit** for each model state transition that you add.

4. **Optional:** Apply transition conditions by selecting any of your model state transitions.

a. From the Transition Conditions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transition Condition form, fill in the fields.

(Optional) For more information, see Problem Management model state transition condition form.

c. Select **Submit** for each transition condition you add.

Result

If you selected the **Default problem model** option in the Problem Model form, your custom problem model is used when new problems are created.

Create a problem task model

Create custom Problem Management models with states and transitions tailored to your use cases.

Before you begin

See considerations for enabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the Problem Task Models table in one of the following ways.
   - In the navigation filter, enter `prb_task_model.list`.
   - Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Task Models**.

Note: For more information about enabling menu items for Problem Management models, see Enable or disable an application menu or module.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **New**.

b. Save the sys_id for creating an interceptor (as described in later steps) by selecting **Copy sys_id** from the form context menu icon ().

c. On the Problem Task Model form, fill in the fields.

For more information, see Problem task model form.

2. Choose the states for your custom model by selecting **Save** from the form context menu icon ().

a. From the Model States context menu that appears, select **New**.

b. On the Model State form, fill in the fields.

Model State form

Field	Description
State	State that you want to include in your model.
Initial state	Option to enable this state as the initial state for your model. This field is automatically selected when you add the first state to your model.

c. Select **Submit** for each state you choose.

3. Apply a transition to each model state by selecting the display/hide hierarchical lists icon ().

a. From the Model State Transitions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transitions form, fill in the fields.

Model State Transition form

Field	Description
From	State that the problem task record is moving from.
To	State that the problem task record is moving to.
Automatic transition	Option for enabling automatic transition to the problem task record when the defined conditions are met. Selecting this option also prevents you from manually selecting the **State** field on the problem task record.

c. Select **Submit** for each model state transition that you add.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. **Optional:** Apply transition conditions by selecting any of your model state transitions.

   a. From the Transition Conditions context menu, select **New**.

   b. On the Model State Transition Condition form, fill in the fields.

   (Optional) For more information, see Problem Management model state transition condition form.

   c. Select **Submit** for each transition condition you add.

5. Create an interceptor for your model by navigating to **All** > **System Definition** > **Interceptors**.

   a. From the Name column, search for `*models`.

   b. Select **Problem Task Models** from the list.

   c. From the interceptor list for problem task models, select **New**.

   d. Select **Simple question to redirect the URL**.

   e. On the Interceptor Answer form, fill in the fields.

Interceptor Answer form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the intercept.
Order	Order in which the associated model is displayed.
Active	Option to make the intercept active.
User Prompt	Name of the model that your user sees.
Roles	Option to define the roles to select the problem task model.

Note: In the **Target URL** field, specify your model's sys_id in the following format:

```
problem_task.do?
sys_id=-1&sysparm_query=prb_task_model=[sys_id].
```

   f. Select **Submit**.

Result

Your custom problem task model is available as a choice for the roles specified in your interceptor.

Applying CSDM guidelines to Problem Management

Problem Management helps identify the cause of an error in the IT infrastructure, reported as occurrences of related incidents. The goal of this product view is to help you to understand how Problem Management key entities work with the core CSDM framework.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With Problem Management you can perform the following actions:

- Document the root cause of an error and resolve it permanently.
- Create known error articles from a problem to provide guidance and help deflect incidents.
- Collaborate on problem tasks with other teams to identify the root cause using a drag-and-drop functionality on visual task boards.

The Problem Management form references the following CSDM elements (attributes and related views).

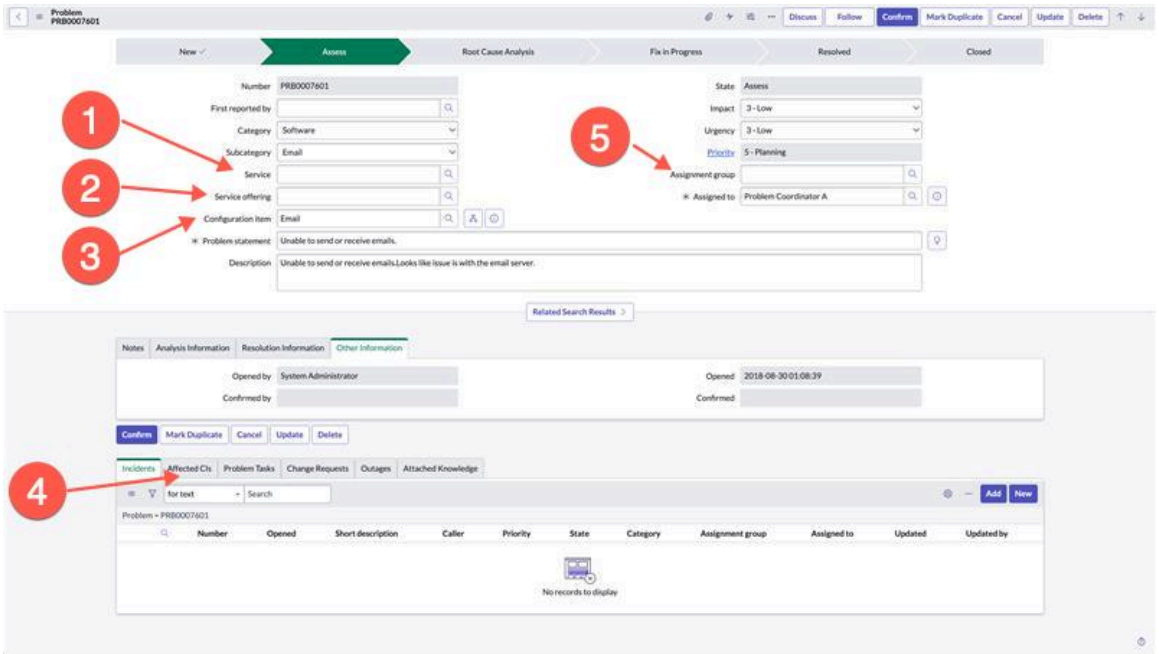
1. Service — References the [cmdb_ci_service_business] table.

   Note: Earlier releases labeled this attribute *`Business Service`*.

2. Service Offering — References the [service_offering] table to see the service offerings affected by the problem in the Service Offerings related list [task_service_offering].
3. Configuration Items — References the [cmdb_ci] table
4. Affected/Causal CIs — Related list [task_ci] table
5. Assignment group — References the Group attribute.

   Note: You can populate the Group attribute by using the Assignment Group for the relevant CI.

Problem form



Problem Management and CSDM tables

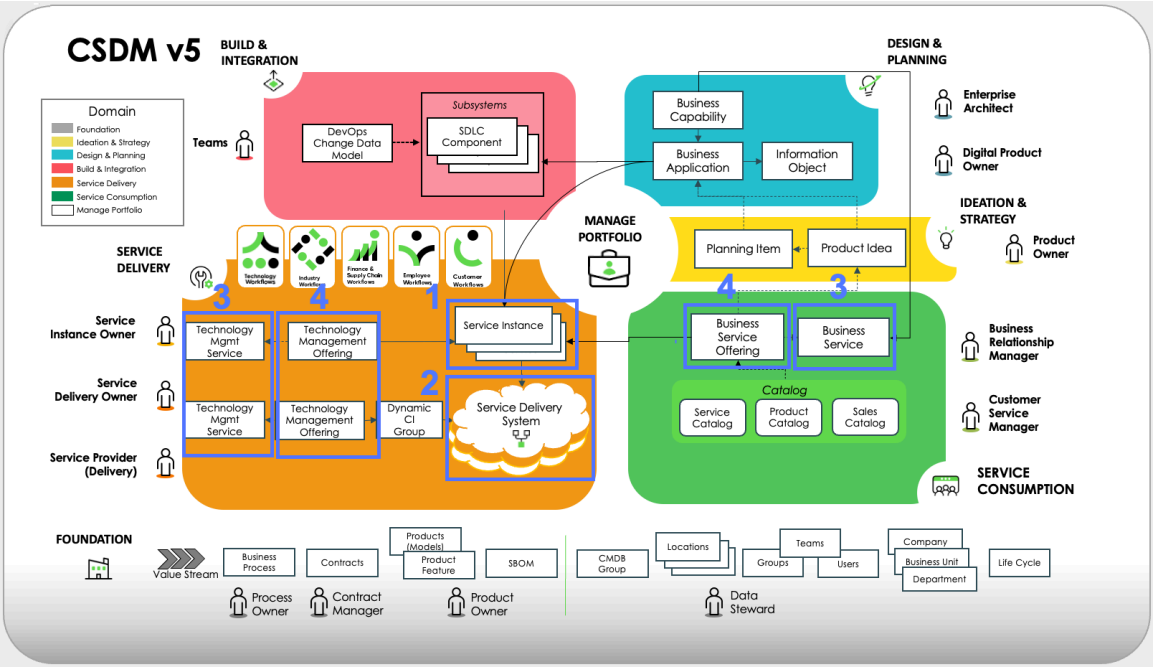
Problem Management manages and uses CSDM tables. Several ServiceNow products benefit from and add value to Problem Management.

CSDM tables used by Problem Management

1. Mapped Application Service [cmdb_ci_service_discovered] table: Discovered Application Service (service instance) or any infrastructure CI
2. Configuration Item [cmdb_ci*] tables

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Business Service [cmdb_ci_service_business] table and Technology management service [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table (formerly Technical service): Use the service classification attribute to identify business services and Technology management services.
4. Service Offering [service_offering] table: Used as a choice list attribute to filter types of service offerings like business service, Technology management offering, and service instance.



Products that add value to Problem Management

When you use Problem Management with one of the following ServiceNow products, you increase the value you get from Problem Management.

- Discovery provides details about the tangible/physical and software CIs you are using.
- Service Portfolio Management provides life-cycle information for a service.
- Asset Management provides the related product model. Software Asset Management (SAM Foundation) and Hardware Asset Management (HAM) provide life-cycle data for Technology Lifecycle Management.
- Security Management provides initial information to containment, eradication, and recovery of security related problems.
- Risk Management provides IT risk and financial risk information.

Products that benefit from APM

- IT Service Management (ITSM): Services have the context of the business and applications, along with the information and technologies layered beneath them.
- Information Technology Operations Management (ITOM): Understands the business context for the service instances along with the tangible/physical device and software being managed.
- Governance, Risk, and Compliance (GRC): Auditors can leverage the business applications and related Information Objects. This helps auditors understand the design-time data sensitivity for scoping audits, measuring risks, and managing audit activities.
- Asset Management: Manages the software and tangible/physical CI life cycles for business applications and business services.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Management use case

The Problem Management use case is described in this section.

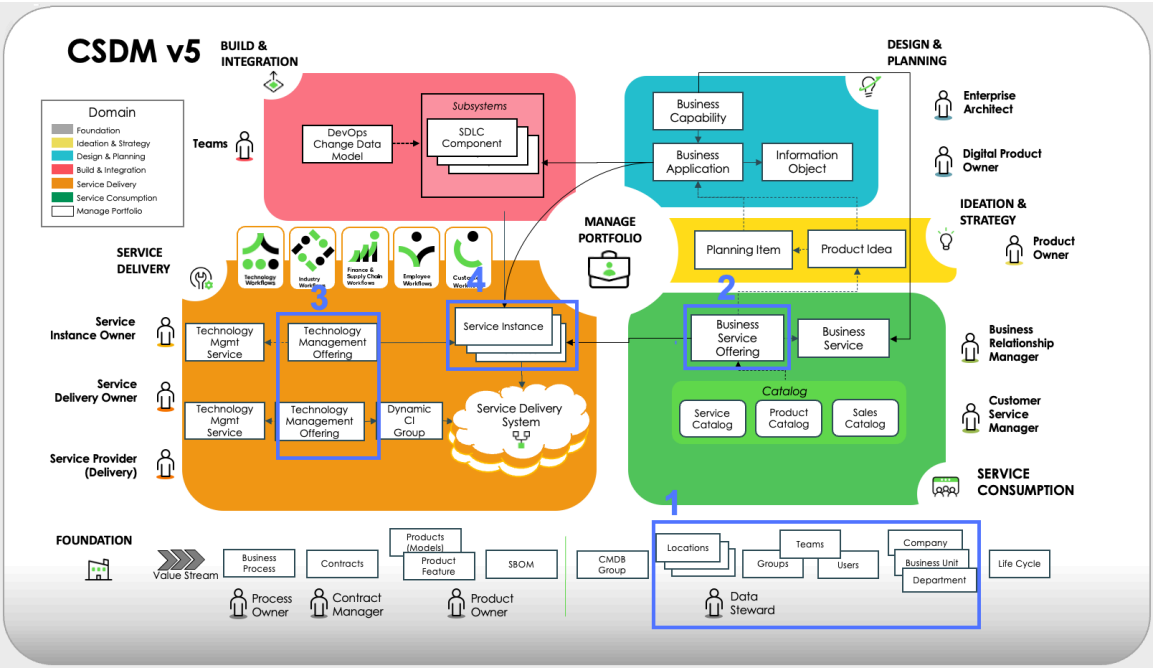
Problem Management is used to prevent problems and the occurrence of resulting incidents. It also aims at eliminating recurring incidents and minimizing the impact of incidents that cannot be prevented. With Problem Management, you can capture information on affected configuration items (CIs), with type as asset, in a problem to keep a record of the updated, repaired, swapped, or retired configuration items. By keeping track of the assets, you can identify the location of the assets, their usage and when the assets were changed. Using Problem Management, you to monitor and manage the assets in your company using a systematic approach.

If a configuration item (CI) has resulted in a problem, use the dependency view to identify other configuration items (CIs) affected by the CI that caused the problem. You can then associate affected configuration items (CIs) with a problem record to find out how the problem affects other CIs with dependent relationships.

Key features of the Problem Management use case

The CMDB, when used by the CSDM framework, provides value to Problem Management in the following ways:

- Understand the impact of the problem on services and service offerings.
- Dynamically route problems.
- Identify one or more impacted services to address the problem.



The CSDM data elements used in Problem Management are:

1. Subscription: Related lists on service offerings that identify who has access to the offering and thus might be impacted in an outage. A problem can identify impact using the subscribed by tables. The related lists are as follows:
    - Service Subscriptions by Company [service_subscribe_company]
    - Service Subscriptions by Department [service_subscribe_department]
    - Service Subscriptions by Group [service_subscribe_sys_user_grp]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Service Subscriptions by Location [service_subscribe_location]
- Service Subscriptions by User [service_subscribe_sys_user]

2. Business service offering might be used by problems to provide the business approver based on approval_group and business_criticality. A business service may have multiple offerings, each with a different criticality.
3. Technology management offerings might be used by problems to provide the technical approver approval_group and technical assignment group on the attribute assignment_group.
4. Service instance may be used to provide prod and non-prod (DEV, QA, UAT, and so on) environments. Non-prod environments may be filtered out if desired. The legacy **used_for** attribute maps to the **environment** attribute. You should use the **environment** attribute.

Note: Some service offerings may identify the environment of the offering as well.

Results of the Problem Management use case

The CSDM framework provides Problem Management context for problems on what CIs may be involved.

To determine the impact and root cause, compete the following steps:

1. Populate the **Configuration Item** attribute on the Problem form, configuration_item, with the CI item or service affected.
2. (Optional) Use the Service and Service Offering attributes on the Problem form to help narrow down the list of configuration items to choose from. This feature is not available with the base system and needs additional configuration.
3. (Optional) Use the Affected CI related list to identify the CIs that may have caused the problem.

Problem Management considerations

Consider these points while implementing the CSDM framework.

- Service instance: A service instance is a service type that is a logical representation of a deployed application stack.
- Using service instance for a problem: Some of the scenarios where the service instance can be used for a problem include:
  - The problem is for an application issue: In this scenario the service instance may be populated in the configuration_item attribute on the Problem form representing the unique deployment of an application stack. For example, the service instance of MyApp 3.0 Prod has been reported as being unavailable.
  - The problem on an infrastructure CI is impacting devices. In this scenario the service instance might be populated on the problem's Impacted Services related list, task_cmdb_ci_service, to identify the service instance as one of the impacted services. For example, the Server Acme42 may be impacting **My service instance of MyApp 3.0 Prod** and other related services.

Managing Problems

Understand how Problem and Problem task is created, assessed, investigated, and fixed in a Problem or Problem task states.

Create a problem

A problem is a cause of one or more incidents. Create a problem to identify the root cause of the incidents and try to prevent them from happening again.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_problem_write, admin, problem_admin, problem_manager, or problem_coordinator

If you do not have Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) activated, see Create a problem (legacy).

About this task

- You can generate a problem record manually from the problem module.
- You can generate a problem from an incident.
- You can create a record producer to log problems from the service catalog.
- You can also generate a problem from an email when an appropriate inbound email action is configured.

Procedure

1. Create the problem with one of these options.

Option	Description
From the Problem module	Navigate to **Problem** > **Create New**.
From an incident	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** On the context menu, click **Create Problem**. **Note:** Use the property **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (*com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.at* to specify fields on the Incident form. The values of these fields are copied to the respective fields on the Problem form.

2. On the Problem form, fill in the fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Problem form
3. Click **Submit**.
   The problem enters the **New** state. If you have filled the mandatory fields that are necessary to move a problem record to the **Assess** state, the problem record directly moves to the **Assess** state. If you want to add any additional field for the assess state, you must add the field at

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

System UI > **Form Sections**. For more information, refer Add a field in the assess mandatory field dialog.

Note:

When an incident is promoted as major incident, a problem record is created automatically if the following conditions are met:

- The incident does not have a problem record associated with it.
- Major Incident Management is installed along with problem management.
- The Problem Management Best Practice – Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) and Incident Management - Major Incident Management plugin (com.snc.incident.mim) must be active.
- You must activate **Create Problem from Major incident** flow, which is inactive when shipped in base system.

To configure the incident field information which must be copied to problem record, activate the **List of Attributes (comma-seperated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.attributes) property.

You can copy attachments and knowledge articles if the Problem Management Best Practice – Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) is active and **com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.copy_attachments** property is true.

What to do next
Assess the problem.

Create a problem (legacy)

A problem is a cause of one or more incidents. Create a problem to identify the root cause of the incidents and try to prevent them from happening again.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Create the problem with one of these options.

Option	Description
From the Problem module	Navigate to **Problem** > **Create New**.
From an incident	**a.** Open the incident. **b.** On the context menu, click **Create Problem**.

2. Complete the form, as appropriate.
   For a description of the field values, see Legacy Problem form.
3. To enter work notes for the problem, click the **Notes** tab.
   When you initially create and save a problem, entering notes in the **Work notes** field is not mandatory. If you change the priority of the problem by selecting different **Impact** or **Urgency** values on an existing problem, the **Work notes** field becomes mandatory.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

4. To enter notes on why the problem is closed, click the **Closure Information** tab and enter the information.
   The date on which the problem was closed and the user who closed it populate automatically.
5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next
Assess the problem.

Assess a problem

Assess a problem to determine whether the problem requires a thorough investigation.

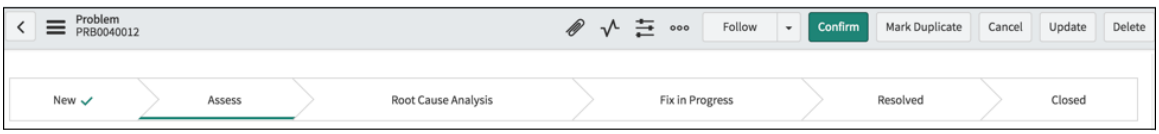
Before you begin

- Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_manager, or problem_coordinator
- Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) to get the new best practice states and guided actions to navigate the lifecycle of a problem. For details, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model.

About this task
Assessing a problem involves analyzing the scale and extent of the problem, as well as its cause and effect.

Procedure

Click **Assess** and fill the mandatory fields.



After assessing the problem, you can perform any one of the following actions:

Option	Action to be taken
If the problem is valid and requires a resolution	Click **Confirm**.
If there is an existing problem with similar issue	Click **Mark Duplicate**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Action to be taken
	Note: • When you mark a problem as duplicate, the related records from the duplicate problem are moved to the existing problem. • The **List of related task records (comma-separated) to move over when a problem is marked as a duplicate of another** (*problem.duplicate.records_to_move*) problem management property controls the related records that are copied from the existing to the original problem.
If the problem is not a valid problem	Click **Cancel**.

What to do next
After you confirm that the problem needs investigation and a resolution, the problem enters the **Root Cause Analysis** state.

Add multiple incidents to a problem

Add multiple incidents to a problem to avoid creating multiple problems for incidents that have the same issue.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator or problem_manager

About this task
The topic applies to problems where you've activated the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) plugin.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open a problem record.
3. In the related list, click the **Incidents** tab.
4. Click **Add**.
5. From the list, you can add incidents in the following ways.
   - Select the incident records and select **Add Selected**.
   - Select **Add All**.

Result
The selected incidents appear under the **Incidents** tab.

Extension point for Problem Management

Extension points enable you to extend the functionality of an application and integrate customizations without altering the application code.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

`global.MRABulkAddRecordsFilter` is a generic extension point that you can use to attach associated records. You can add its implementation to use a multi-record associator for attaching the records.

Navigate to **All** > **Scripted Extension Points** to add `global.MRABulkAddRecordsFilter` to the [sys_extension_point] table.

Note: If you've already created implementations using the old extension point `global.BulkAddIncidentsFilter` in previous releases, you can still use that extension point for your existing customized implementations. But in the future, the `global.BulkAddIncidentsFilter` extension point will be deprecated. You're encouraged to migrate your implementation to the `global.MRABulkAddRecordsFilter` the extension point. If you're creating implementations, use the extension point `global.MRABulkAddRecordsFilter` for adding one or multiple incident records to a problem.

Associate CIs with Problem

Associate multiple affected or impacted configuration items (CIs) to a problem to find out all the CIs that are affected by the same problem.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_problem_write, admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator or problem_manager

About this task

Use the **Configuration Item** field when there is a single, primary CI that is the cause of the problem and the **Affected CIs** or the **Impacted Services/CIs** related list when multiple CIs are affected by the problem.

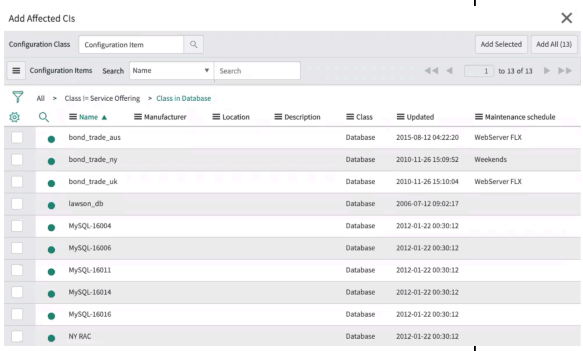
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open the problem record to which you want to associate CI items.
3. Perform the following actions:

Associate CI items

Options	Procedures
Configuration item	**a.** Click the lookup icon ( ). **b.** Select configuration item. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out and CIs with Principal Class are selected. The Principal Class filter functionality is applicable to the new customers starting the Paris release.
Affected CIs	**a.** Click **Add**. **b.** Select configuration items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Procedures
	Note: By default, Service Offering is filtered out and CIs with Principal Class are selected. The Principal Class filter functionality is applicable to the new customers starting the Paris release.  **c.** Click **Add Selected**.
Impacted Services/CIs	**a.** Click **Add**. **b.** Select configuration items. **Note:** By default, Service Offering is filtered out. **c.** Click **Add Selected**. **Note:** If the Impacted Services/CIs is not visible on the form, configure the form layout.

Investigate root cause of a problem

Identify the root cause of the problem to analyze, track, and resolve recurring incidents permanently.

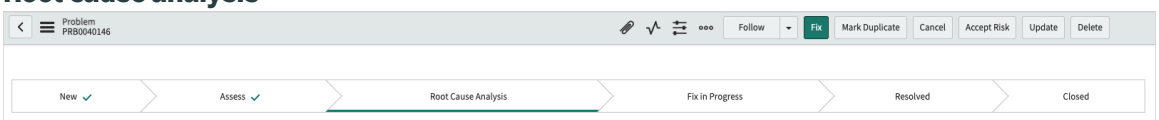
Before you begin

Role required: problem_admin, problem_coordinator, problem_manager, or admin

About this task

Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) to get the new best practice states and guided actions to navigate the life cycle of a problem. For details, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model.

Root cause analysis



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

You can perform any one of the following tasks.

Option	Actions to be taken
Investigate the problem	• If you are the subject matter expert for this problem area, carry out the investigation and provide the cause notes and fix notes on this problem. • If you are not the subject matter expert and you want help with the investigation, create a problem task of type root cause analysis and assign that to the relevant team. Once the subject matter expert has completed the problem task, then you can manually copy the cause notes and proposed fix from the problem task to this problem. For more information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task.
If you can resolve the problem	Click **Fix**. The problem state changes to **Fix in Progress**. You can then create a new Change Request or link to an existing Change Request to apply a permanent fix to the problem. **Note:** Notification is sent to the prob lem coordinator, who is assigned to the Problem, when all the related Change Re quests are completed or canceled.
If you acknowledge the problem but there is no permanent resolution to the problem	Click **Accept Risk**. The problem directly enters the **Closed** or **Resolved** state with the **Resolu tion code** as **Risk accepted**. **Note:** Whether the problem enters the **Closed** state or the **Resolved** state, depends on the property **Ac cept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state** (*problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed*) .
If you decide to reanalyze the problem	Click **Re-analyze**. The problem opens for re analysis and the state is changed to **Root Cause Analysis**.

If you had created any known error article for this problem or any similar problem, you can add the reference of that article in the **Primary Known Error article** field.

Note: The **Primary Known Error article** field is available only when you activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

You can resolve and complete the problem. You can also create a change request to implement a fix for the problem.

Resolve and complete a problem

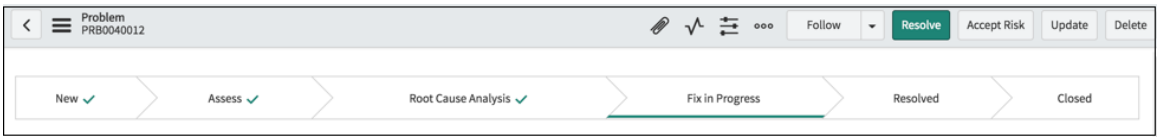
Resolve the issue and add detailed note of the resolution for future reference.

Before you begin

- Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator, or problem_manager
- Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) to get the new best practice states and guided actions to navigate the lifecycle of a problem. For details, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model.

Procedure

1. Click **Resolve**.



   The problem enters the **Resolved** state with **Resolution code** as **Fix Applied**.

2. Click **Complete**.



   The problem enters the **Closed** state with **Resolution code** as **Fix Applied**.

Note:

- When a problem is closed or canceled, all related open problem tasks are canceled provided you select the problem management property **Cancel open Problem Tasks when closing a Problem** (*problem.closed.cancel_open_tasks*).
- When a problem is closed, you can still create problem tasks provided you select the problem management property **Can create a Problem Task on a Closed Problem?** (*problem.closed.can_create_tasks*).

You can reanalyze the problem even after it is closed by clicking **Re-analyze**. The state of the problem changes from **Closed** to **Root Cause Analysis**. The following problem management properties controls who can reanalyze the problem:

- **Who can Re-analyze a Canceled Problem?** (*problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_canceled*)
- **Who can Re-analyze a Risk Accepted (Closed state) Problem?** (*problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_closed_riskaccepted*)
- **Who can Re-analyze a Completed Problem?**(*problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_completed*)

When all the related tasks mentioned in the problem management property **List of related task records (comma-separated) to track as fixes for this Problem. Used to notify the**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coordinator when the all of the related fix records are Completed or Canceled. E.g. incident.problem_id, change_request.parent (*problem.fix.records*) are completed, a notification is sent to the problem coordinator regarding the same.

Note: Changing this property to include new tables also requires you to create a corresponding Business Rule for the overall functionality to work seamlessly. For example, for the Change request, the Business Rule is *Check Related Problem Fixes - Change Req*.

Create change request from a problem

After you investigate and perform a root cause analysis of the Problem, you can understand whether the Problem can be resolved or you should find a temporary workaround for the Problem. If the Problem can be resolved, implement the fix, or the resolution for the Problem.

Before you begin

Role required: problem_coordinator or admin

About this task

You can implement a resolution to a problem by applying a standard change procedure and testing to confirm service recovery. For a normal change, you raise a Request For Change (RFC). The Change Advisory Board (CAB) needs to approve the RFC before a resolution is applied to the Problem.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open** and open a problem record.
2. On the context menu, perform any one of the following activities.

Option	Action to be taken
Normal change	Click **Create Normal Change**.
Emergency change	Click **Create Emergency Change**.

A change request is created to implement the solution for the problem.

Add multiple change requests to a problem

Add multiple change requests to a problem to capture all the requests that you need to implement to fix the problem.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator or problem_manager

About this task

The topic applies to Problems where you have activated the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) plugin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open a problem record.
3. In the related list, click the **Change Requests** tab.
4. Click **Add**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. From the list, select the records and click **Add Selected**.
   The selected change requests appear under the **Change Requests** tab.

Create a problem task

Problem tasks are how the problem coordinator asks subject matter experts for help with identifying the root cause and proposed fix for a problem. Divide the problem into multiple problem tasks to help with the investigation. You can assign the problem tasks to different assignment groups or users.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_problem_write, admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator, problem_manager, or problem_task_analyst

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open the problem record for which you want to create a problem task.
3. In the related list of the problem record, click **Problem Tasks** and click **New**.
4. Select any one of the following problem tasks.

Option	Description
Root Cause Analysis	Tasks where the problem coordinator re quires help from subject matter experts to in vestigate the root cause of a problem and find a proposed fix for the problem
General	All other tasks

5. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Problem Task form.
6. Click **Submit**.
   The problem task enters the **New** state. If you have filled the mandatory fields that are necessary to move a problem task record to the **Assess** state, the problem task record directly moves to the **Assess** state. If you want to add any additional field for the assess state, you must add the field at **System UI** > **Form Sections**. For more information, refer Add a field in the assess mandatory field dialog.

What to do next

Assess the problem task.

Assess a problem task

Assess a problem task to determine the feasibility of working on the task.

Before you begin

Role required: problem_admin, problem_coordinator, problem_manager, problem_task_analyst, or admin

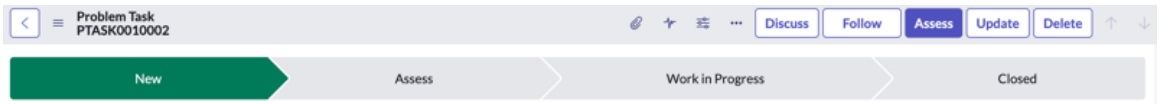
About this task

Assessing a problem task involves analyzing the scale and extent of the task, as well as its cause and effect.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

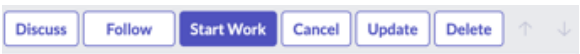
Procedure

1. Select **Assess**.



The problem task enters the **Assess** state. You can confirm whether there's enough information to work on the task or if the task should be canceled.

2. After assessing the task, perform the action based on your option.

Option	Action to be taken
When you're ready to work on the task	Select **Start Work**.  The problem task enters the **Work in Progress** state.
When you're working on the task	Select **Re-assess**.  The state of the problem task changes from **Work in Progress** back to **Assess**.
When you don't want to work on the task, for example, the problem task is a duplicate or no longer needed	Select **Cancel**.  The problem task prompts you to complete the **Canceled reason** field, and the record moves to the **Closed** state with the **Close code** as **Canceled**.

What to do next

Complete the problem task as resolved.

Complete a problem task

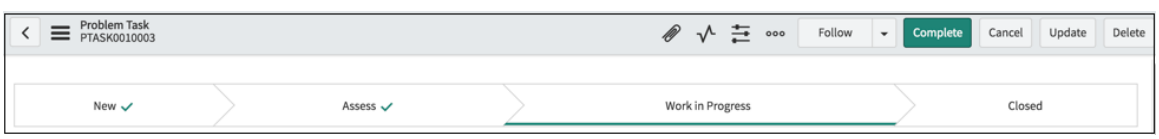
Resolve and complete the problem task.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator, problem_manager, or problem_task_analyst

Procedure

Select **Complete**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The problem task enters the **Closed** state with **Close code** as **Complete**.

Note: You can configure the Problem properties to reanalyze a task even after it is closed by selecting **Re-assess**. The state of the task changes from **Closed** to **Assess**. After all the problem tasks are completed or canceled, a notification is sent to the problem coordinator regarding the same.

Resolve related incidents from a problem

After you consider a problem to be resolved, the incidents related to the problem with the state **On Hold** may be resolved using a UI action from the **Problem** form.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

About this task
The topic only applies to legacy problem — Jakarta to London.

Procedure

1. Open a resolved problem that has associated incidents.
2. From the context menu, click **Resolve Incidents**.
3. Enter values for mandatory fields.

Note: Only the incidents in state **On Hold** and with **Awaiting Problem** as the on hold reason can be resolved.

The state of the incidents in the problem related list is changed to **Resolved** and work notes are added to the activity feed.

Communicating the outcome of a problem

Document the cause and resolution of a problem to resolve incoming incidents quickly and avoid further problems to be raised on the same issue.

Communicate workaround for Problem

Document and communicate workaround to let others know that you are aware of the issue. The workaround is a temporary way to restore service failures and lessen the impact of a Problem for which an actual resolution is not yet available.

Before you begin
Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_manager or problem_coordinator

About this task
When you communicate a workaround, notification is sent to related incidents that a workaround is available. The Incident process is designed to use the workaround information or to notify the user of the same. For more information on notification, refer Synchronization between incident and problem records.

Note: The topic applies to Problems where you have activated the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) plugin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open the Problem record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Enter the information in the **Analysis information** > **Workaround** field.
4. Save the record.
5. Under Related Links, click **Communicate Workaround**.

Communicate workaround (legacy)

You can enter a workaround note into a problem record, and then post the information into every associated incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or admin

About this task
The **Communicate Workaround** related link on the Problem form eliminates the need to manually update each incident related to the Problem.

Procedure

1. Open the problem for which you have a workaround.
2. Enter the information in the **Workaround** field.
3. Click **Post**.
4. Click the **Communicate Workaround** related link.
   The problem number and the content of the **Workaround** field are added to the activity stream on all related incidents. By default, any entries made in an incident activity stream field generate an email notification to the **Caller** that you mention on the Incident form.

   If group on-call rotation scheduling is in effect when you communicate a workaround, the system stops the escalations on the associated incidents. Escalation stops because a workaround is available. This action effectively communicates knowledge to the appropriate audience, but does not create a knowledge article.

Communicate a fix

After you have completed root cause analysis of a problem and have come up with a resolution or fix for that problem, submit change requests to get the problem fixed. Documenting and communicating fix helps user to know the solution to a problem.

Before you begin
Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_manager or problem_coordinator

About this task
When you communicate a fix, notification is sent to related incidents that a fix is available. The Incident process is designed to use the fix information or to notify the user of the same. For more information on notification, refer Synchronization between incident and problem records.

Note: The topic applies to Problems where you have activated the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) plugin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open the Problem record.
3. Enter the information in the **Resolution Information** > **Fix notes** field.
4. Save the record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Under Related Links, click **Communicate Fix**.
   The fix information is copied from the **Fix notes** field on the Problem form to the **Additional Comments** field on the Incident form. An email notification is sent to the caller and the user who is assigned to the Incident.

Knowledge articles from problems

Knowledge bases house the information an organization wants to keep and share. The Problem form includes four options for creating knowledge and communicating information.

Note: If you have Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) activated, see Create a known error article. The topic applies to legacy Problem (London or a prior release) only.

- You can select the **Knowledge** check box and automatically submit a knowledge article when a problem is closed.
- You can enter a workaround note into a problem record, and then post the information into every associated incident.
- You can create a knowledge article from the problem immediately, and not wait for when the problem is closed.
- You can quickly create and publish a knowledge article in the News category.

By default, most new articles are created as drafts and move through a review state before they are published. An exception to the standard workflow is posting news from the Problem form.

If the administrator enables the optional knowledge submission workflow, articles created from incidents or problems become knowledge submissions, which are processed through a different path. For more information, see Knowledge workflows.

Use the knowledge check box

As with incidents, problems often generate information that may be needed in the future. The system can automatically submit a knowledge article when a problem is closed.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

About this task

Note: If you have Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) activated, see Create a known error article. The topic applies to legacy Problem (London or a prior release) only.

You can select the **Knowledge** check box and automatically submit a knowledge article when a problem is closed.

Procedure

1. Select the **Knowledge** check box on the Problem form.
2. Resolve and close the problem.

   Closing the problem triggers the business rule *`Problem Create Knowledge`*. By default, the business rule creates a knowledge article in the **Draft** workflow state, ready for a

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

knowledge team member to review and publish. The problem **Short description** becomes the article **Short description**, and the problem **Work notes** become the article **Text**.

If the knowledge submission workflow is enabled, the problem **Work notes** become a knowledge submission instead of an article. For more information, see Knowledge workflows.

Create a known error article

Create known error articles as reference material. The known error articles document the root cause and the workaround of the problem to help with deflecting incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, problem_admin, problem_coordinator, or problem_manager
Activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) and the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) plugin.

About this task

After you create a known error article from a problem, the article is saved in the knowledge base and maintained in the Knowledge Management application. The publishing and retirement processes for a knowledge article are controlled by workflows defined for the knowledge base that the article belongs to. For more information, see Knowledge workflows.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Open**.
2. Open the Problem record.
3. Under **Related Links**, click **Create Known Error Article**.

   Note: The link appears when the **Primary Known Error article** field is empty under the **Analysis Information** tab on the Problem form.

4. Click **Submit**.

   Note: To read the content of the article, click **View Article** under **Related Links**.

5. On the form, fill in the fields.

   Note: Click **Search for Duplicates** to search for existing known error articles. The search is based on short description, category, and topic.

   For a description of the field values, see Known error article form.

What to do next

Click **Publish** to send the article for review and approval. Depending on the Knowledge base where the article is stored and the Knowledge Base access controls, this Known Error article may be available to search for users outside of the IT team to help with Incident deflection.

Post knowledge

You can create a knowledge article from the problem immediately, and not wait for when the problem is closed.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, knowledge

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

If you have Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — Knowledge Integration plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.knowledge) activated, see Create a known error article. The topic applies to legacy Problem (London or a prior release) only.

Procedure

1. Open a problem from which to post a knowledge article.
2. Click the **Post Knowledge** related link.
   The resulting knowledge article contains the following information.
   - The problem number and **Short description** become the knowledge article **Short description**.
   - The problem **Description** and **Workaround** become the knowledge article **Text**.
   - The problem **Configuration item** becomes the knowledge article **Configuration Item**.
   - The article **Topic** is set to **Known Error**.

   By default, the system creates a knowledge article in **Draft** workflow state. If the knowledge submission workflow is enabled, the problem **Short description** and **Work notes** are placed into a knowledge submission instead of an article. For more information, see Knowledge workflows.

Legacy: Problem Management Platform Analytics Solutions

Platform Analytics Solutions and in-form analytics contain preconfigured dashboards. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Platform Analytics data visualizations use Performance Analytics indicator data to show you data over time, helping you analyze your business processes and identify areas of improvement. With Platform Analytics Solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup. You can always create your own objects as well.

To enable the solution for Problem Management, an admin can navigate to **Performance Analytics** > **Guided Setup**. Click **Get Started** then scroll to the section for Problem Management. The guided setup takes you through the entire setup and configuration process.

Several of the dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Inactive dashboards

Some dashboards in this content pack are inactive when installed. Complete configuration and run data collection jobs before you activate these dashboards. You can activate dashboards in Dashboard Properties, accessible from the context menu. You have to assign an owner to the dashboard to activate it.

Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

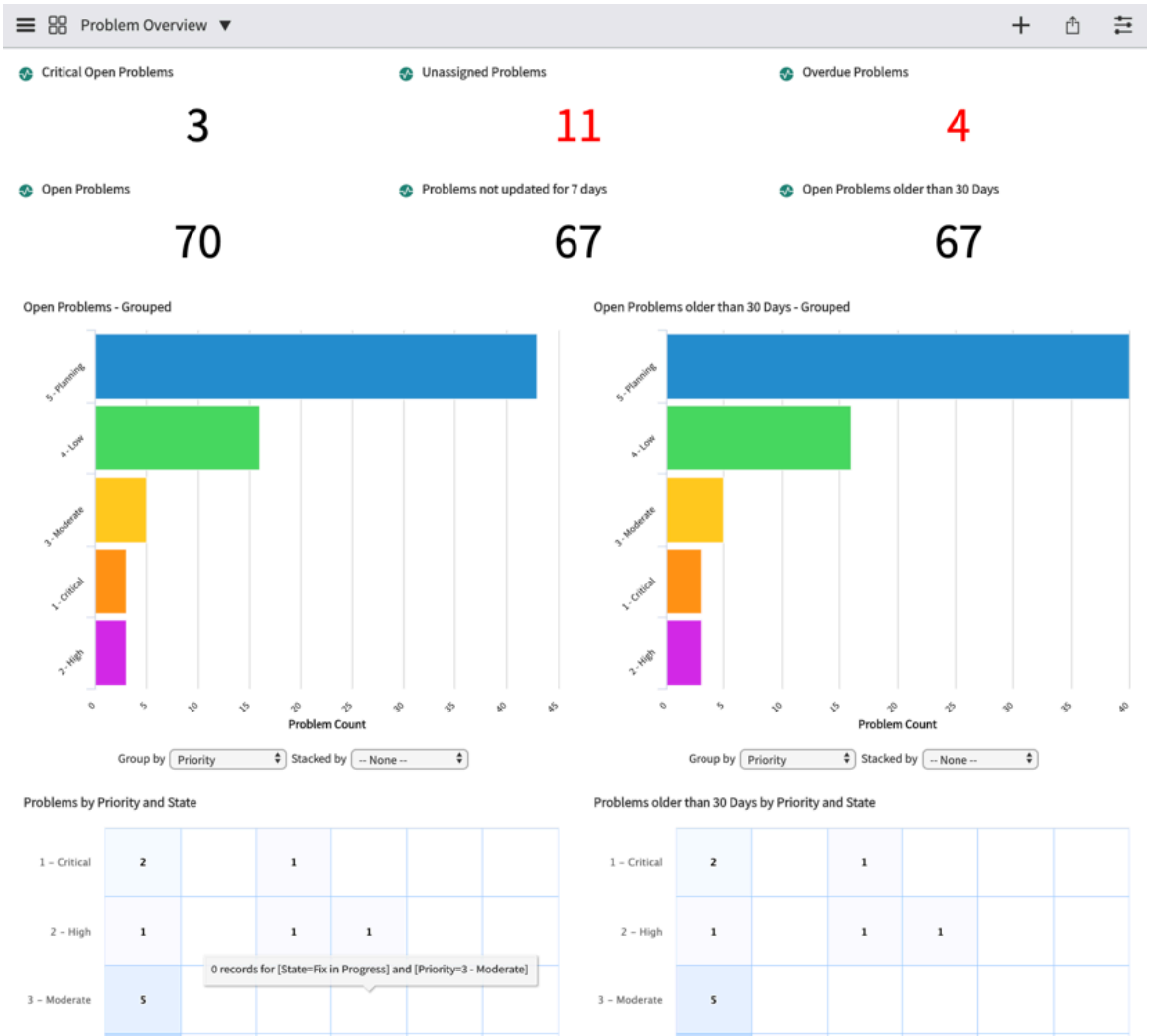
Legacy: Problem Overview dashboard

This dashboard shows the current state of open problems.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Problem overview dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Problem dashboard to view, and track the open problems.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Problem manager and Problem agent - View the current number of critical, overdue, and unassigned problems to identify immediate action areas.	None

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Critical open problems	Single Score	All open problems where Priority is 1 - Critical. This report tells you at a glance how many top priority problems there are.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
Unassigned problems	Single Score	All open problems where 'Assigned to' is empty. These are the problems you have to assign.
Overdue problems	Single Score	All open problems where Escalation = Overdue
Open problems	Single Score	All open problems
Problems not updated for 7 days	Single Score	Open problems where the value in the Updated field is more than 7 days ago
Open problems older than 30 days	Single Score	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago
Open problems - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Open problems grouped by Priority
Open problems older than 30 days - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago, grouped by Priority
Problems by Priority and State	Heatmap	Open Problems grouped on a matrix of Priority and State
Open problems older than 30 days by Priority and State	Heatmap	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago, grouped on a matrix of Priority and State
Problems Opened per Week	Line	Count of all problems opened this year, trending by Opened per Week
Problems Closed per Week	Line	Count of all problems closed this year, trending by Closed per Week

Legacy: Problem Management dashboard

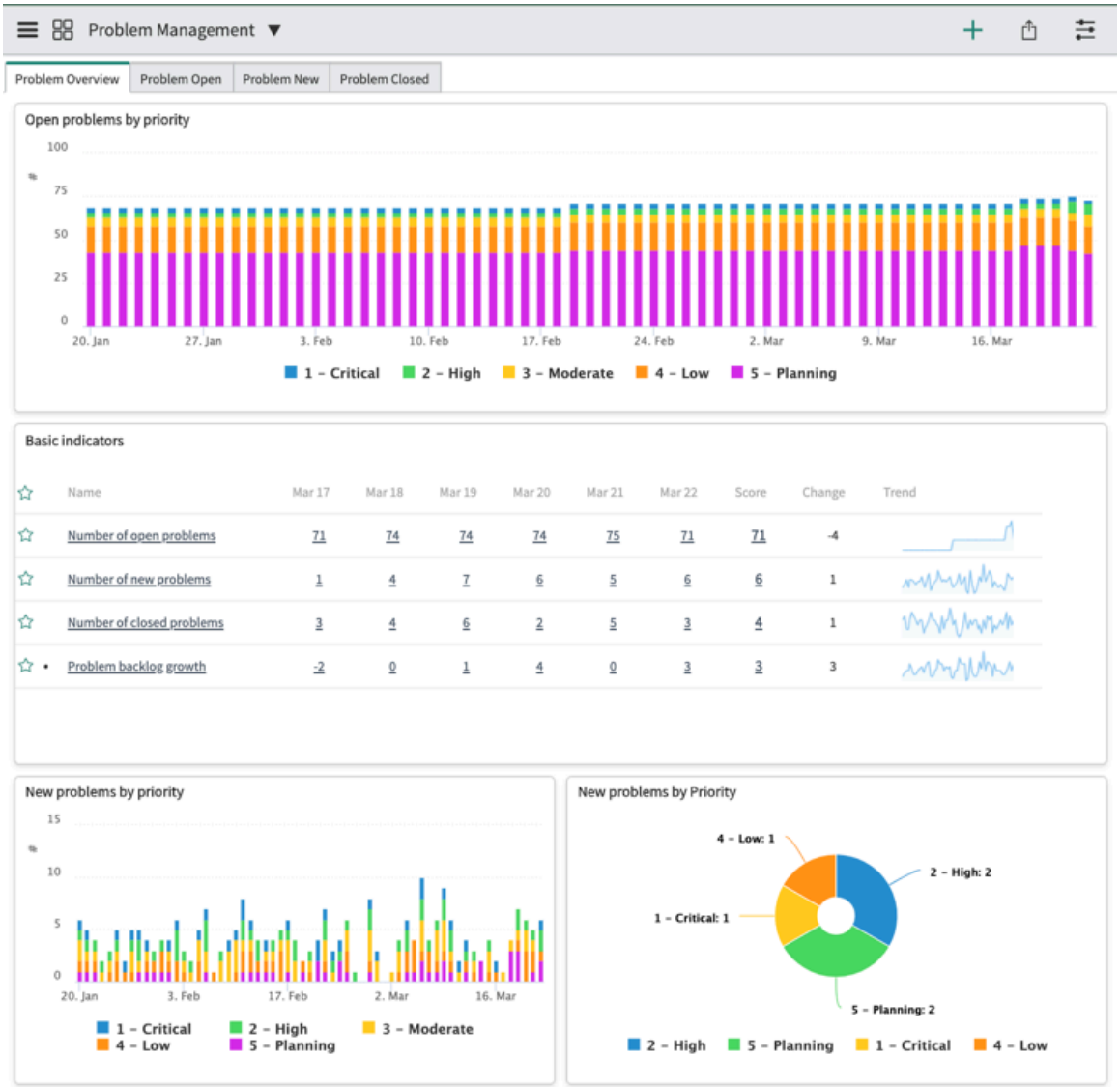
Use this dashboard to gain a high-level view across the problem management process, from opening to closing.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Problem management dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Problem dashboard to view, and track the open problems.

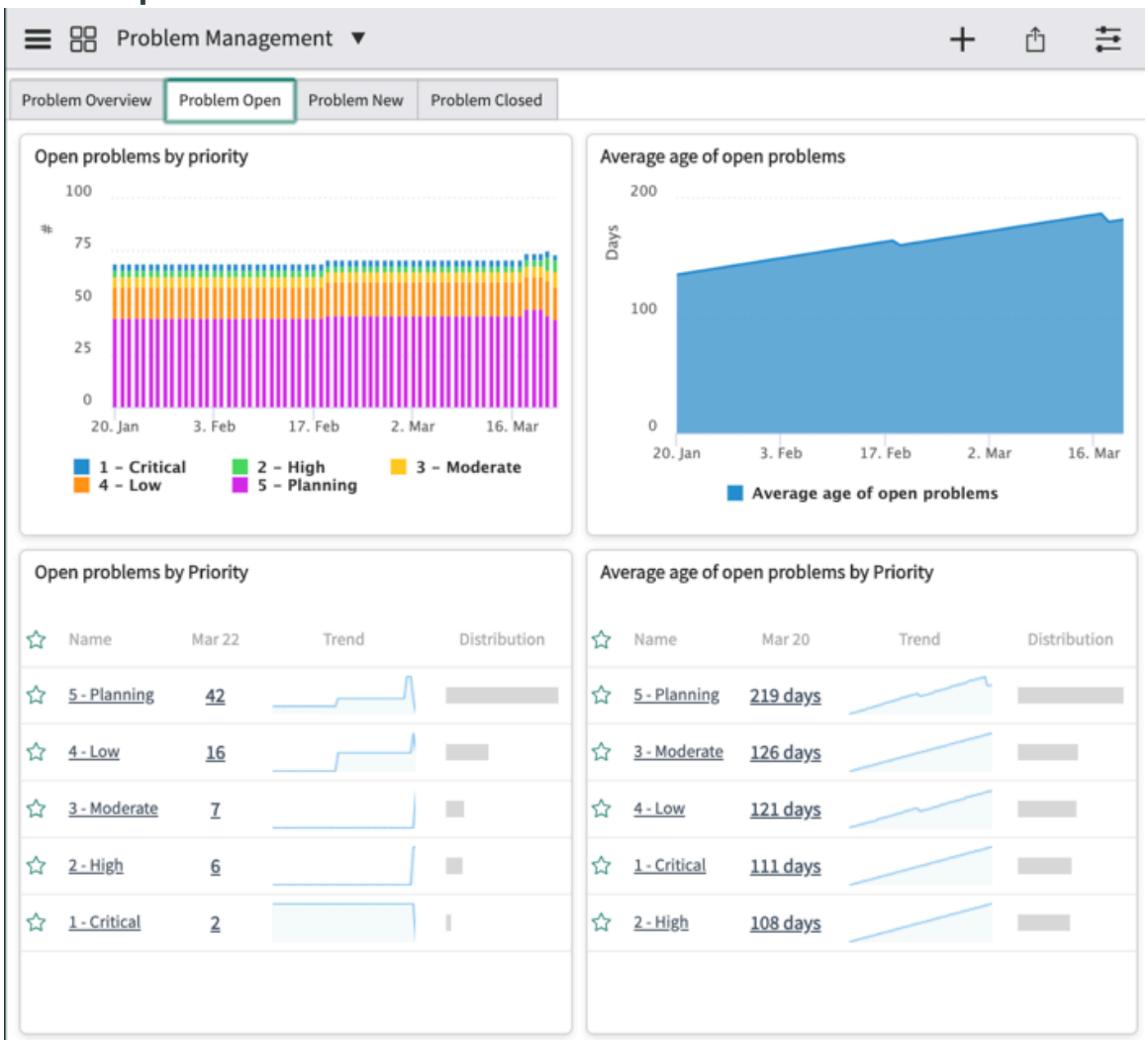
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Overview tab



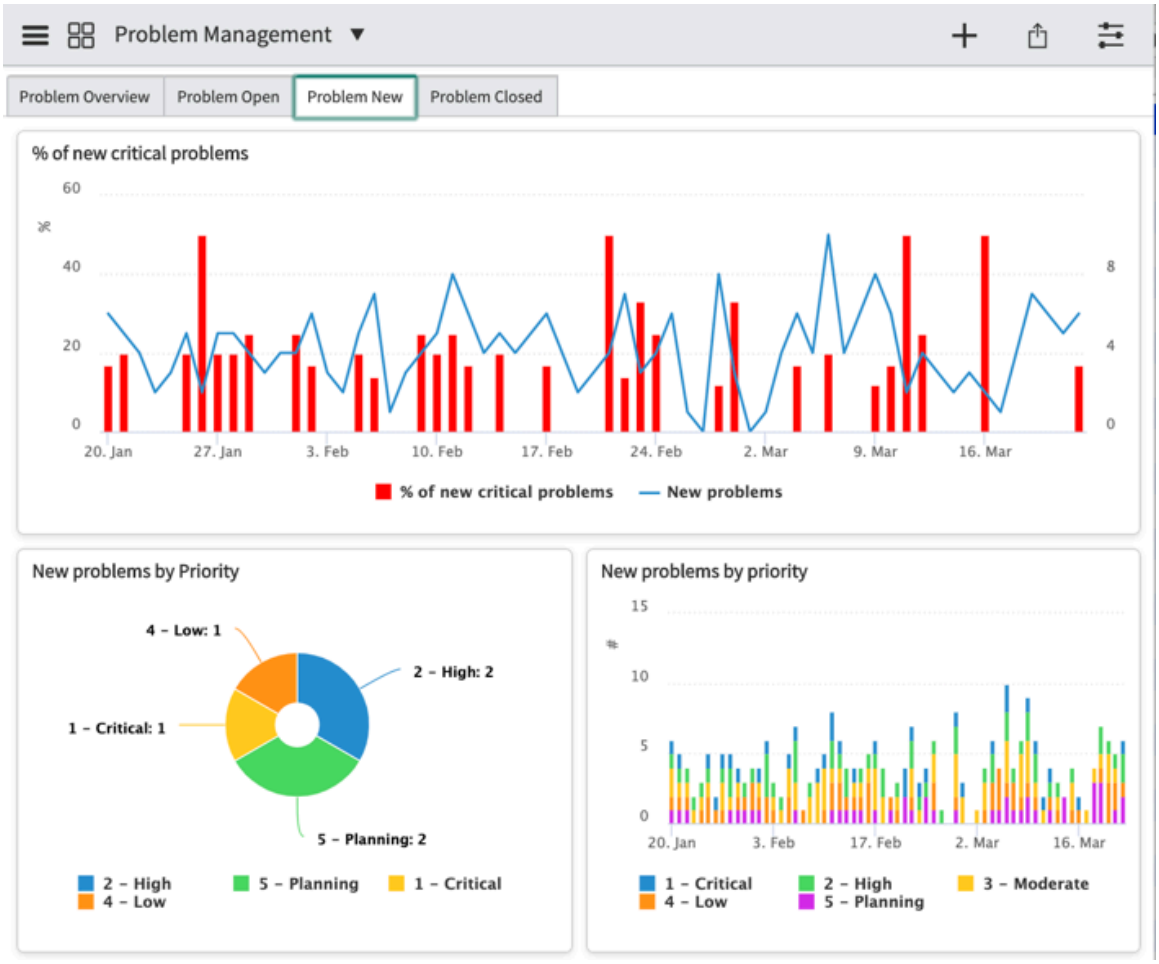
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Open tab



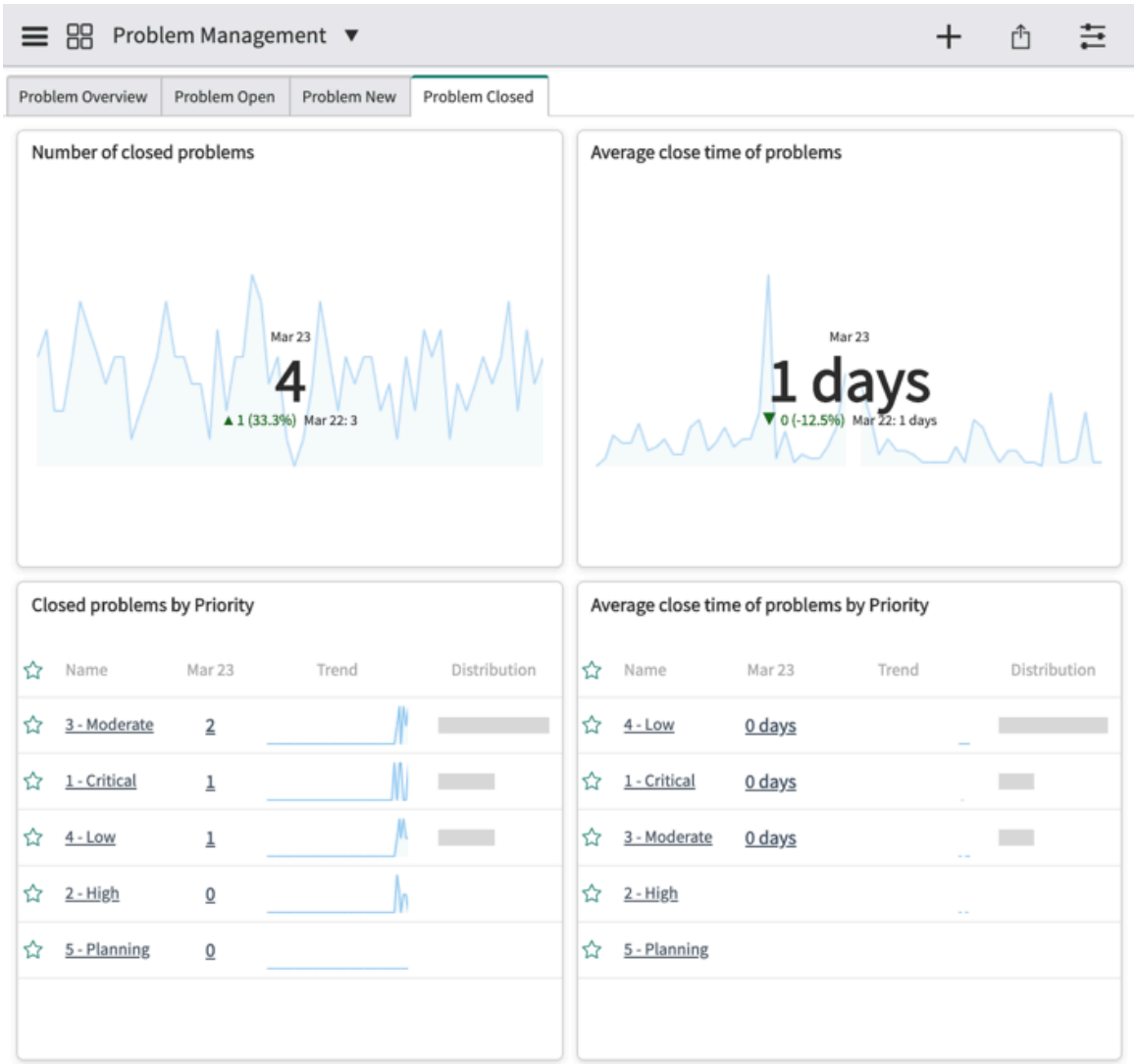
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem New tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Closed tab



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Problem manager	pa_viewer needed to view the Basic Indicators list

Indicators

Number of open problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table created on or before today and with no Closed date. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Number of new problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table created today. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Number of closed problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table closed today. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem backlog growth

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Number of new problems]] - [[Number of closed problems]].

Average age of open problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24

% of new critical problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of new problems > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new problems]]) * 100

Average close time of problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of closed problems]] / [[Number of closed problems]] / 24

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open problems
- Summed duration of closed problems

Breakdowns

Priority.

Legacy: Problem Premium dashboard

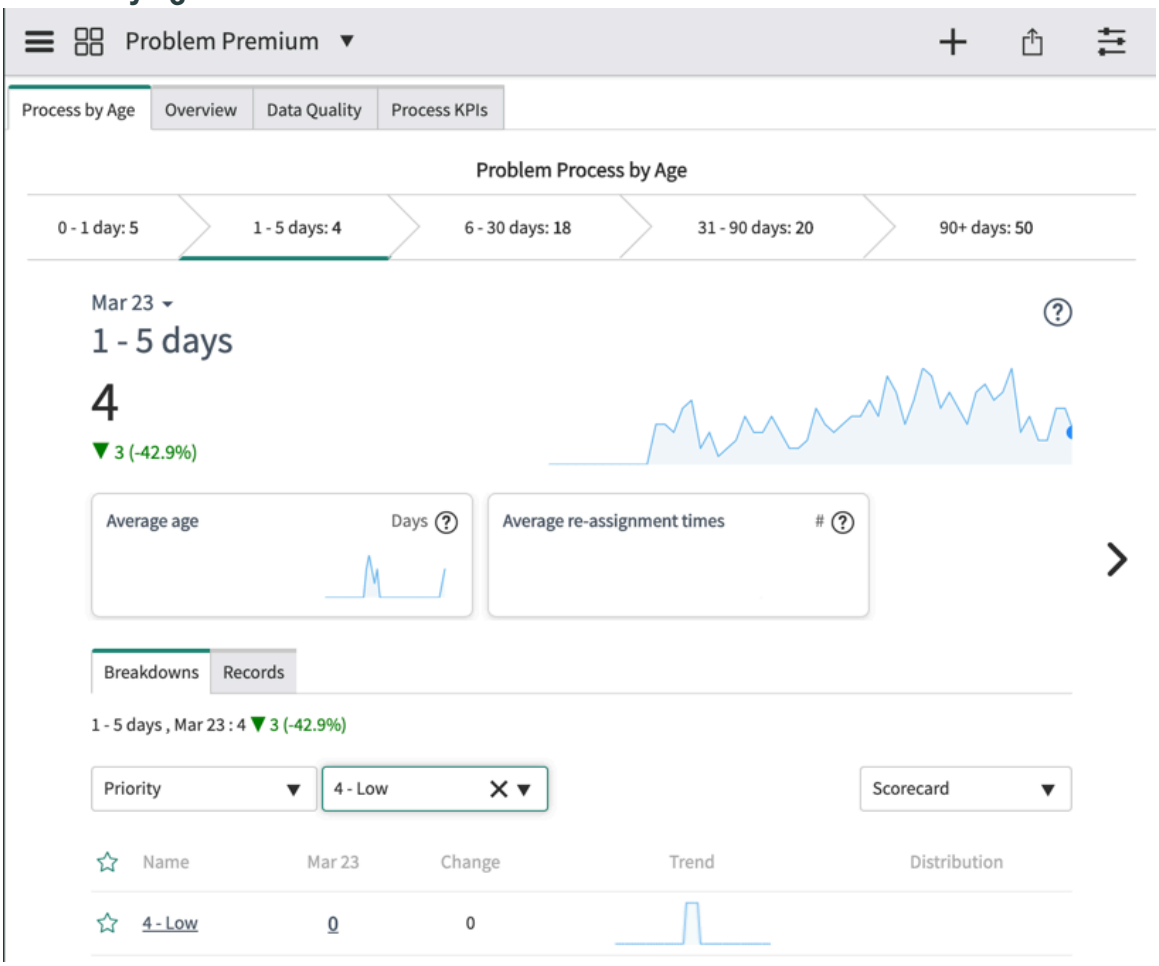
This dashboard uses advanced features such as interactive filters and workbench widgets to provide a broad view of problem reports, both current and over time.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Problem premium dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Problem dashboard to view, and track the open problems.

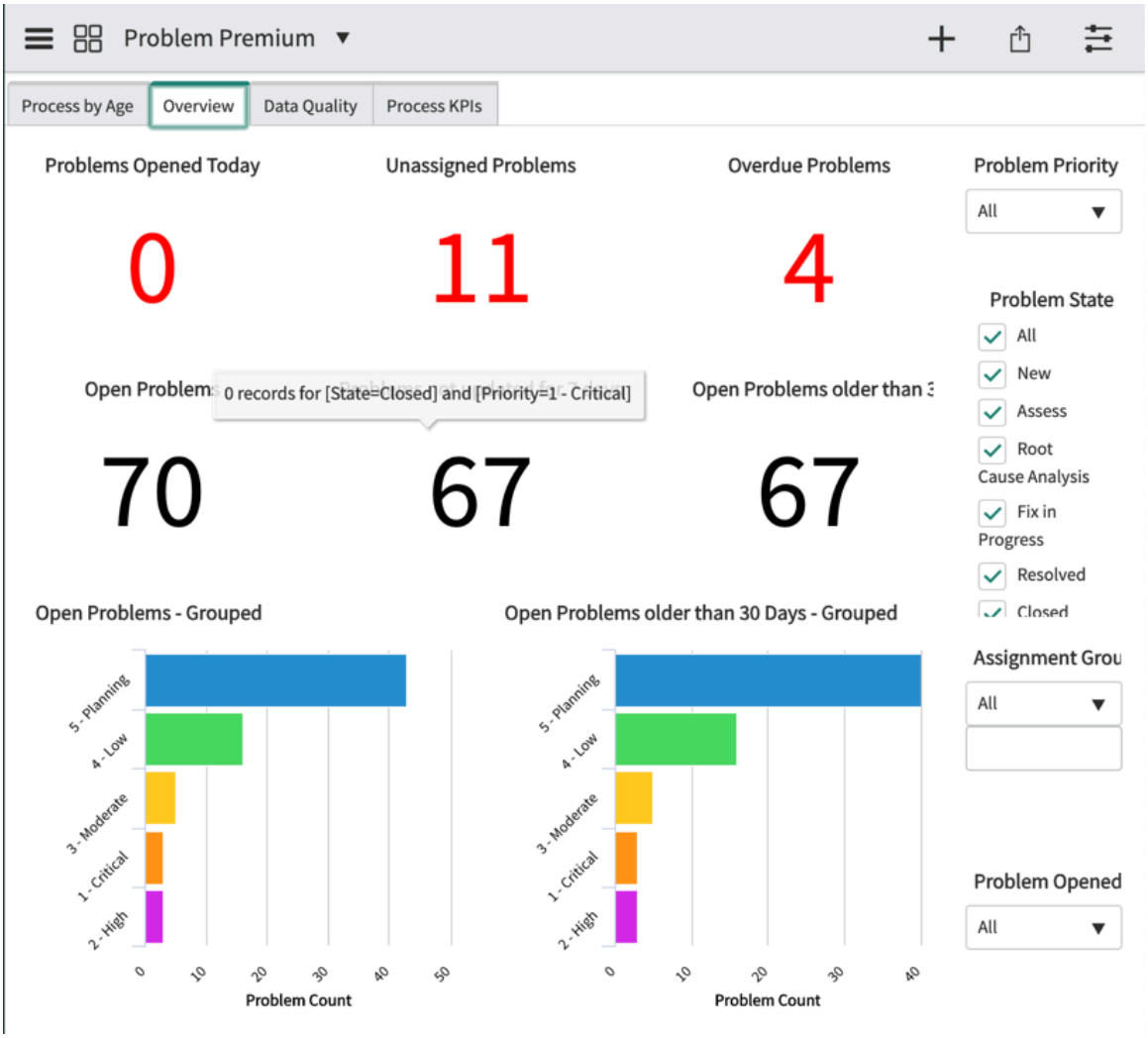
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Process by Age tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

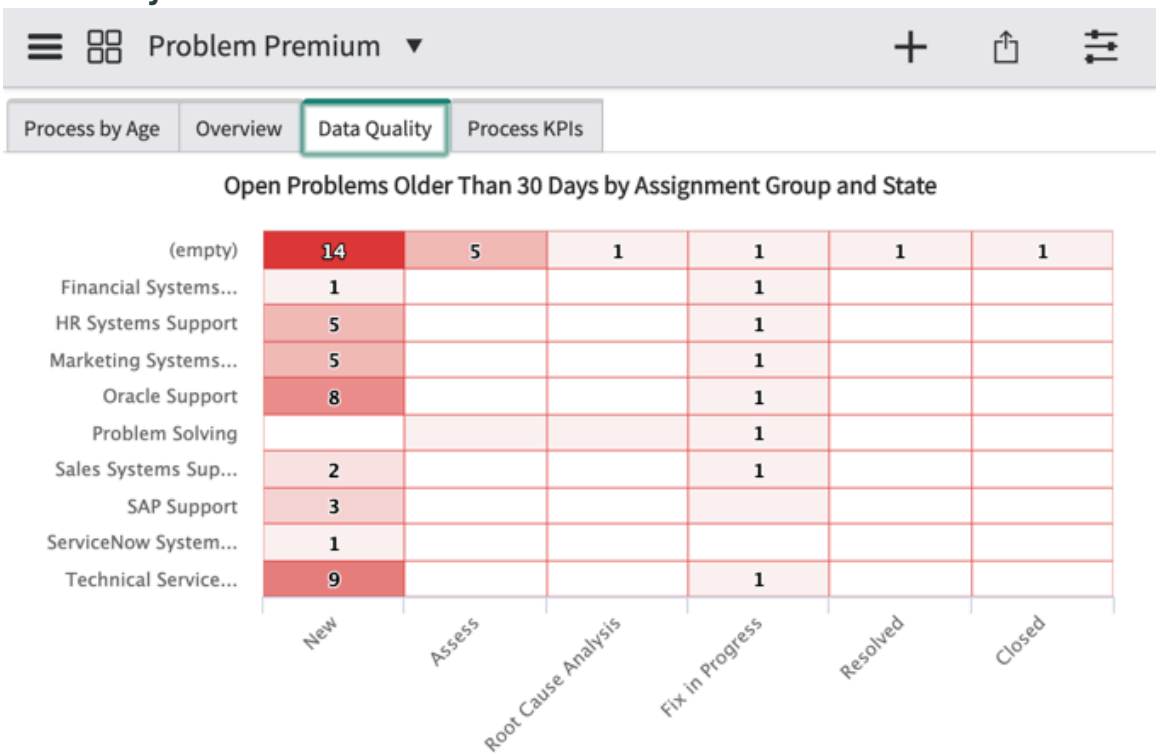
Overview tab



Note: The Overview tab has the same contents as the Problem Overview dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Data Quality tab

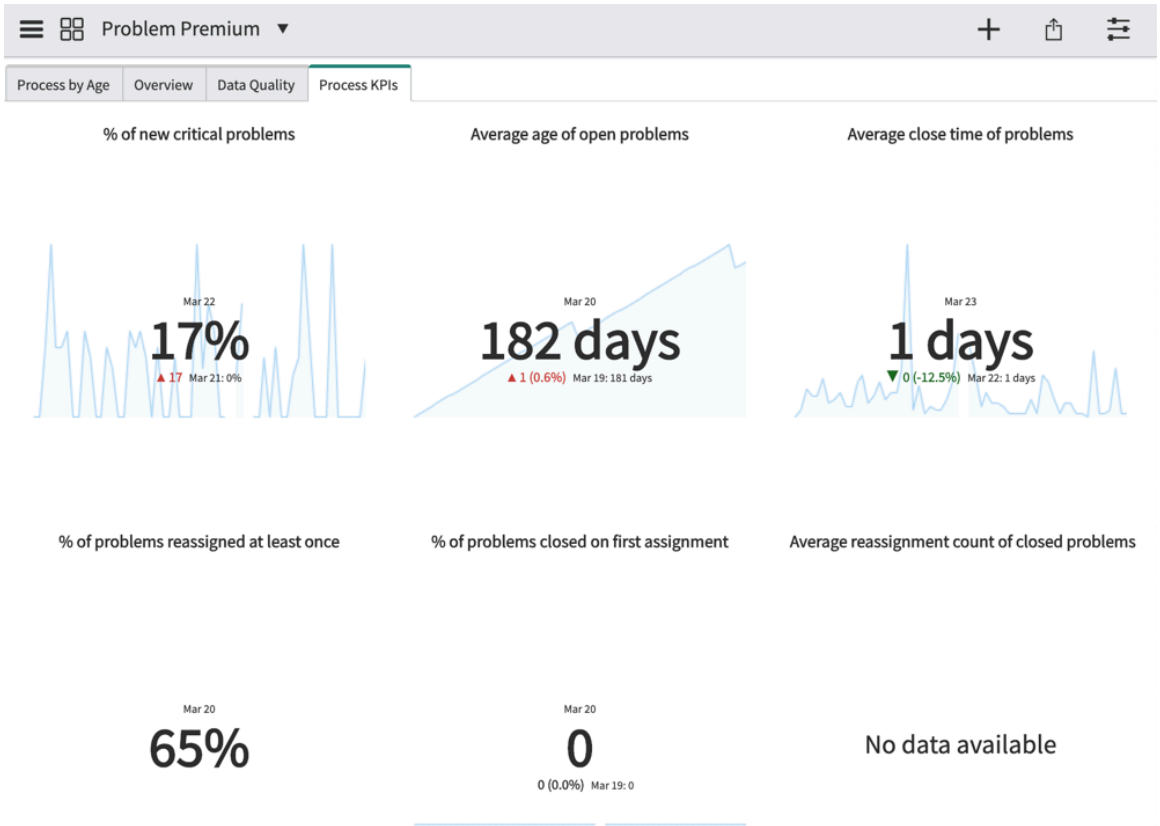


Open Problems Not Updated In Last 30 Days by Assignment Group and State

	New	Assess	Root Cause Analysis	Fix in Progress	Resolved	Closed
(empty)	14	5	1	1	1	1
Financial Systems...	1			1		
HR Systems Support	5			1		
Marketing Systems...	5			1		
Oracle Support	8			1		
Problem Solving				1		
Sales Systems Sup...	2			1		
SAP Support	3					
ServiceNow System...	1					
Technical Service...	9			1		

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Process KPIs tab



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
All roles concerned with Problem Management	itil to see the list of Problem records

Indicators

Number of open problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table created on or before today and with no Closed date. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Number of closed problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table closed today. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Average age of open problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24

Average re-assignment of open problems

The average number of times an open problem gets reassigned. The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed re-assignment of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]].

Average age of updated since of open problems

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The average time in days since the last update of an open problem. The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of updated since of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24.

% of new critical problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of new problems > Priority = 1 - Critical]] / [[Number of new problems]]) * 100

Average close time of problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of closed problems]] / [[Number of closed problems]] / 24

% of problems reassigned at least once

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of reassigned open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] * 100).

% of problems closed on first assignment

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of problems closed on first assignment]] / [[Number of closed problems]] * 100).

Average reassignment count of closed problems

The average value of the Reassignment Count field on closed problems, where Reassignment Count is not empty.

% of open problems classified as known error

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open problems classified as known error]] / [[Number of open problems]]) * 100.

% of closed problems without any close notes

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of closed problems without close notes]] / [[Number of closed problems]]) * 100.

% of open problems with at least one incident

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula ([[Number of open problems with at least one incident]] / [[Number of open problems]]) * 100.

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open problems
- Summed age of updated since of open problems
- Summed duration of closed problems
- Summed re-assignment of open problems
- Number of reassigned open problems
- Number of problems closed on first assignment
- Number of open problems classified as known error
- Number of closed problems without close notes
- Number of open problems with at least one incident

Breakdowns

- Age
- Priority

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- State
- Assignment Group

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Critical open problems	Single Score	All open problems where Priority is 1 - Critical. This report tells you at a glance how many top priority problems there are.
Unassigned problems	Single Score	All open problems where 'Assigned to' is empty. These are the problems you have to assign.
Overdue problems	Single Score	All open problems where Escalation = Overdue
Open problems	Single Score	All open problems
Problems not updated for 7 days	Single Score	Open problems where the value in the Updated field is more than 7 days ago
Open problems older than 30 days	Single Score	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago
Open problems - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Open problems grouped by Priority
Open problems older than 30 days - Grouped	Horizontal Bar	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago, grouped by Priority
Problems by Priority and State	Heatmap	Open Problems grouped on a matrix of Priority and State
Open problems older than 30 days by Priority and State	Heatmap	Open problems where the value in the Created field is more than 30 days ago, grouped on a matrix of Priority and State
Open problems not updated in last 30 days by assignment group	Heatmap	Open problems where the value in the Updated field is more than 30 days ago, grouped on a matrix of State and Assignment Group

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Description
Problems Opened per Week	Line	Count of all problems opened this year, trending by Opened per Week
Problems Closed per Week	Line	Count of all problems closed this year, trending by Closed per Week
Open Problems Where Assignee Is Not Active	Heatmap	Open problems where the value of Assigned to Active is false, grouped on a matrix of State and Assignment Group
Problems Pending a Change Request that is Already Closed	Heatmap	Open problems where the Change request has a State value of 3, meaning the request is closed, grouped on a matrix of State and Assignment Group

Legacy: Problem daily 7d - 28d dashboard

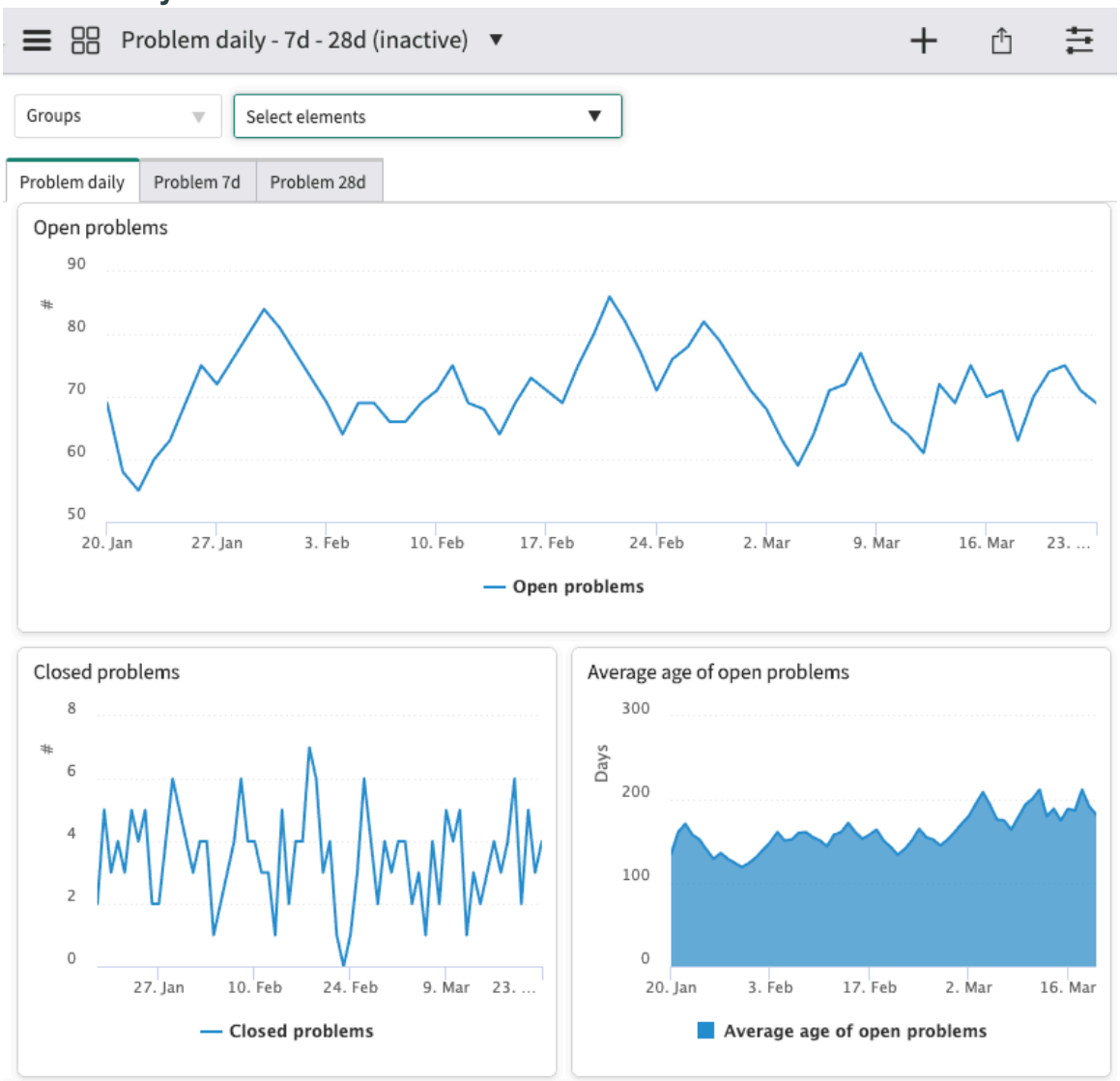
Track the progress made by different assignment groups in resolving problems in the daily, weekly, and monthly time frames.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Problem daily 7d - 28d dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Problem dashboard to view, and track the open problems.

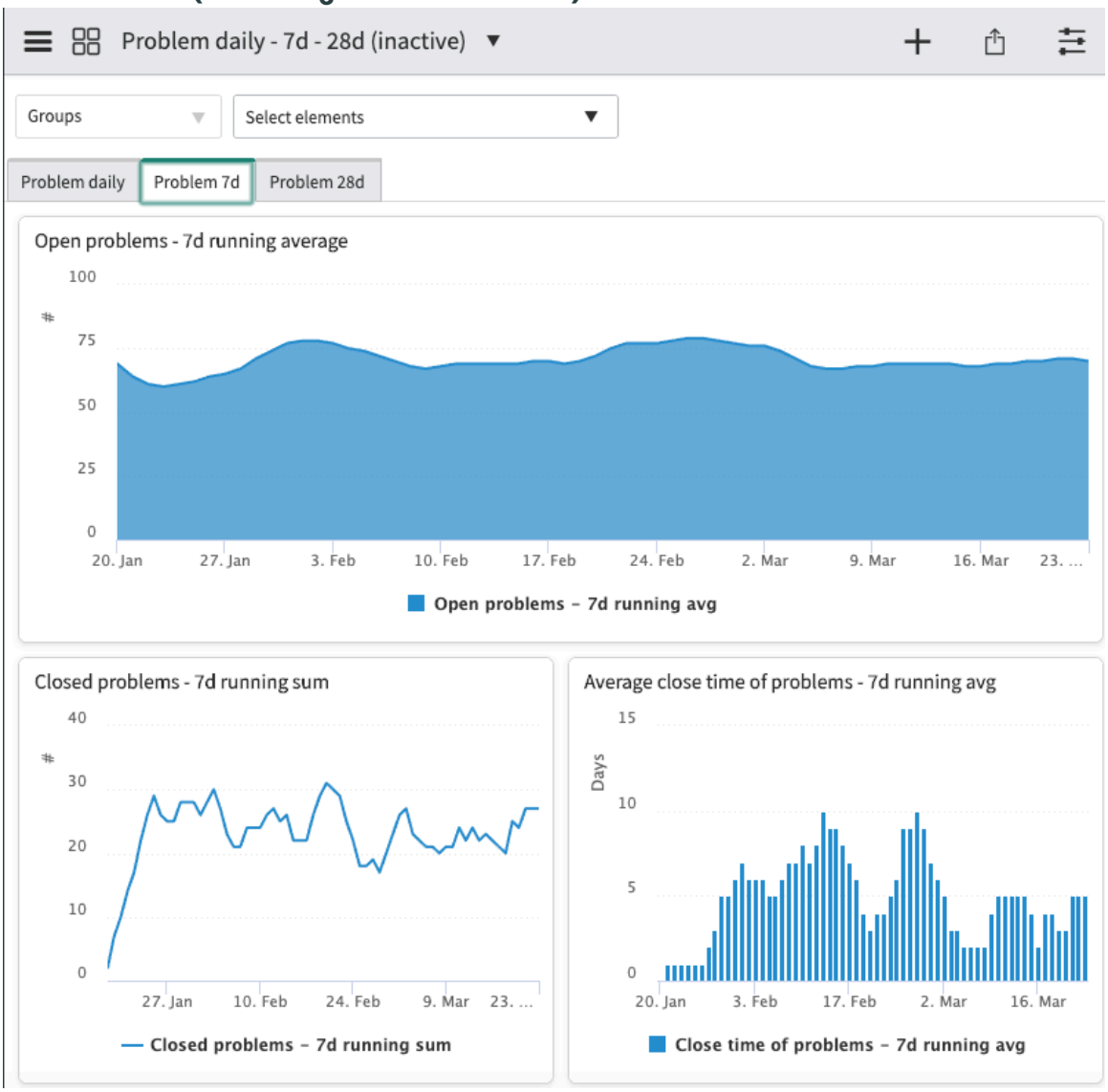
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem daily tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem 7d tab (same widgets on Problem 28d)



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Problem manager - Track the progress of their groups in managing problems across daily, weekly, and monthly time frames	None
Problem agent - Track the progress of incidents they own across daily, weekly, and monthly timeframes	None

Indicators

In the 7 day and 28 day tabs, the widgets apply seven day and 28 day time series aggregations to the indicators.

Number of open problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table created on or before today and with no Closed date. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Number of closed problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table closed today. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Average age of open problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24

Number of open problems not updated in last 30 days

The number of open problems with the value of the Updated field more than 30 days ago.

Number of open problems not updated in last 90 days

The number of open problems with the value of the Updated field more than 90 days ago.

Average close time of problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed duration of closed problems]] / [[Number of closed problems]] / 24

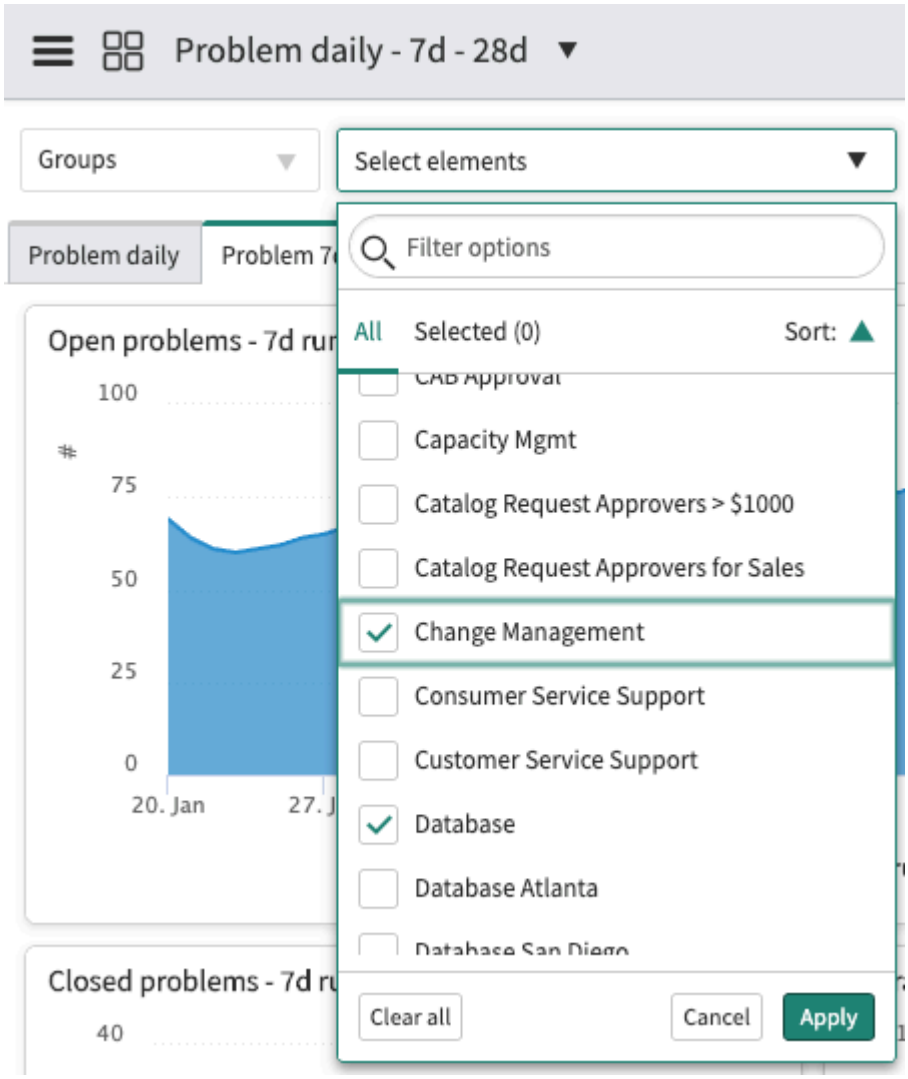
The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open problems
- Summed duration of closed problems

Breakdowns

You can apply breakdown elements on this dashboard to all widgets simultaneously. Only Assignment Group elements are available. Select one or more assignment groups from the **Select elements** list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



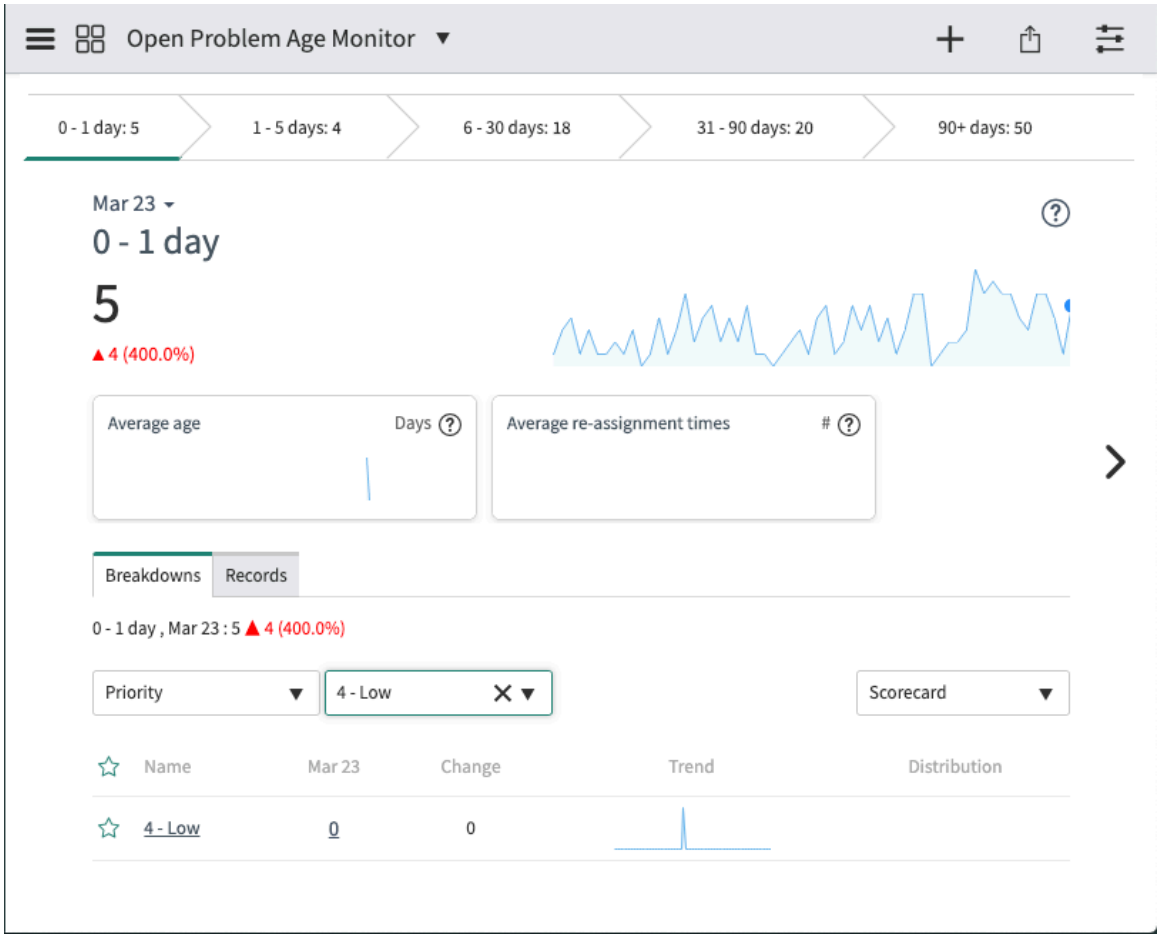
Legacy: Open Problem Age Monitor dashboard

Use this dashboard to track the progress of open problems across different age buckets. You can break down the problems by priority or assignment group.

Important:

Starting in Xanadu release, the Problem age dashboard is deprecated. Users can use Problem dashboard to view, and track the open problems.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
Problem manager - Track how their groups are managing long-standing problems	itil to read records, otherwise none
Problem agent - Track long-standing problems that they own	itil to read records, otherwise none

Indicators

Number of open problems

Problems on the Problem [problem] table created on or before today and with no Closed date. This indicator is used in several other indicators on the dashboard.

Average age of open problems

The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24

Average re-assignment of open problems

The average number of times an open problem gets reassigned. The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed re-assignment of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]].

Average age of updated since of open problems

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The average time in days since the last update of an open problem. The score for this indicator is calculated according to the formula [[Summed age of updated since of open problems]] / [[Number of open problems]] / 24.

The following indicators are not shown directly on the dashboard but are used in calculating formulas:

- Summed age of open problems
- Summed re-assignment of open problems
- Summed age of updated since of open problems

Breakdowns

- Priority
- State
- Assignment Group

Reference section for Problem Management

Reference topics provides field descriptions of various forms.

Problem form

Description of the field values for the problem form.

Problem form

Name	Definition
Number	Read-only field. Unique number to identify the problem.
Origin task	Task that first identified this problem.
Category	Group to which the problem belongs to such as software, hardware. After selecting the category, select the subcategory, if applicable.
Service	Business service that the problem applies to. If you select a business service as the configuration item and that business service is also listed as the configuration item in any other active task, the active tasks icon () appears. Click the icon to view the list of all the other active tasks that are affecting the business service. You can view the BSM map (dependency view) of the selected business service by clicking the dependency icon .
Service Offering	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. Service offering enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem form (continued)

Name	Definition
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the problem applies to. The CI class of the selected configuration item identifies the type of problem, for example, hardware, network, or database.
State	For existing customers, the available states are: **Open**, **Pending Change**, **Known Error**, and **Closed** or **Resolved**. For new customers from Madrid, the state management process is applied. This state field is a read-only field. The field value changes as the problem proceeds from one state to another state. The states available are: **New**, **Assess**, **Root Cause Analysis**, **Fix in Progress**, **Resolved**, and **Closed**.
Resolution code	Indicates whether the problem is resolved, a fix is applied, a duplicate is available, or the problem coordinator accepts the risk. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Duplicate of	When **Resolution code** is **Duplicate**, the **Duplicate of** field is the reference to the Problem from which the current Problem is duplicated.
Impact	Effect that the problem has on business. Select the appropriate impact level (**High**, **Medium**, or **Low**).
Urgency	Extent to which the problem resolution can bear delay. Select the appropriate urgency level (**High**, **Medium**, or**Low**).
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the problem (**Critical**, **High**, **Moderate**, **Low**, or **Planning**). The **Priority** field is read-only and is set according to the **Impact** and **Urgency** values entered.
Assignment group	The group who will work on the problem. The business rule *`Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO`* populates the **Assignment group** field based on the support group available for the configuration item (CI) or the Service offering consecutively. **Note:** The business rule is triggered when an incident is created or updated and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** field is empty. If you want to override the default value, you need to create new properties and provide the field in the property value that must be used to populate the **Assignment**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem form (continued)

Name	Definition
	group field. Create the properties in the following order of preference: • *com.snc.problem.ci_assignment_group.field_name*: identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. • *com.snc.problem.service_offering_assignment_group* identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field. If the **Assignment group** field is blank, the incident is automatically assigned to a group.
Assigned to	Specific problem coordinator that the problem is assigned to. If an assignment rule applies, the problem is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Problem Statement	Description of the problem that the problem-solving team addressing. When you update the problem statement and move to another field, the **Related Search** field displays knowledge articles. If you configure the problem properties, then the **Related Search** field displays other related information related to the problem statement.
Description	Detailed description of the problem.
Related Search	Result of a search. **Note:** If you want to search and link a known error article or knowledge article to the Problem, click **Attach**.
Notes	
Work notes list	Users who receive notification when work notes are added to the problem.
Work notes	Inscription about the work that you perform on the Problem.
Analysis Information	
Workaround	Method that you have used to overcome the Problem. Providing a workaround if useful for fast Incident resolution. It can be a way of dealing with a problem or making something work despite the problem not being resolved. If a workaround is available, the problem coordinator can click the Communicate Workaround action to notify the related Incidents.
Cause notes	Inscription on what had caused the problem.
Resolution Information	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem form (continued)

Name	Definition
Resolved by	Read-only field. Name of the user who resolved the issue. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Resolved	Read-only field. The date and time when the Problem is resolved. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Fix notes	Inscription on how you have fixed the problem. If a fix is available, the problem coordinator can click the Communicate Fix action to notify the related Incidents.
Other Information	
Opened by	Read-only field. Name of the user who opened the problem.
Opened	Read-only field. The date and time when the user opened the Problem.
Confirmed by	Read-only field. Name of the user who confirms that the problem is valid and needs a resolution. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Confirmed	Read-only field. The date and time when the user confirms that the Problem is valid and needs a resolution. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Fix by	Read-only field. Name of the user who started the fix.
Fix	Read-only field. The date and time when the user started the fix.

Problem Task form

Description of the field values for the problem task form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem task form

Field	Description
Number	Read-only. Unique number to identify the task.
Type	Read-only state. Determines whether the problem task is created specifically to investigate the cause of the problem or is a general task. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the problem applies to. The CI class of the selected configuration item identifies the type of problem, for example, hardware, network, or database.
Due date	Date within which the problem task should be completed.
Source problem	Unique number of the problem for which the problem task is created.
State	For existing customers, the available states are: **Pending**, **Open**, **Work in Progress**, **Closed Complete**, **Closed Incomplete**, and **Closed Skipped**. For new customers from Madrid, the state management process is applied. This state field is a read-only field. The states available are: **New**, **Assess**, **Work in Progress**, and **Closed**.
Close code	Read-only field indicating whether the problem task was completed or canceled. **Note:** This field appears only for new customers from Madrid or a later release as it is part of the state management process.
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the problem task (Critical, High, Moderate, Low, or Planning).
Assignment group	Specific group to whom the problem task is assigned to.
Assigned to	Specific problem analyst to whom the task is assigned to.
Short description	Brief description of the problem task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem task form (continued)

Field	Description
	When you update the short description, and move to another field, the **Related Search** field displays knowledge articles. If you configure the problem properties, then the **Related Search** field displays other related information related to the short description.
Description	Detailed description of the problem task.
Related Search	Result of a search. **Note:** If you want to search and link a knowledge article to the Problem task, click **Attach**.
Notes	
Work notes list	Users who receive notification when work notes are added to the problem task.
Work notes	Inscription about the work that you perform on the problem task.
Analysis Information	
Cause code	Cause of the Problem such as Environmental disaster, Hardware issue, People/Process/ Documentation.
Workaround (Root Cause Analysis only)	Method that you have used to overcome the Problem. It can be a way of dealing with a problem or making something work despite the problem not being resolved.
Closure Information	
Completed by	Read-only field. Name of the user who completed the task.
Completed	The reason why this problem task has been canceled.
Proposed fix notes (Root Cause Analysis only)	Inscription on how you have fixed the problem task.
Close notes (General task only)	Inscription on the work you have completed.

Problem model form

Description of the field values for the problem task model form.

Problem Model form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the problem model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Model form (continued)

Field	Description
Default problem model	Option for enabling the problem model as a default model on the problem request form.
Active	Option for specifying that this model is available for selection when creating a problem request.
Description	Detailed description of the problem model.
Advanced Security	Option to enable role-based access controls and user criteria to tailor the problem creation landing page views. When you enable Advanced Security, the **Available For**, **Not Available For**, and **Can write** tabs appear next to the **Model States** tab.
Read Roles	Option to define the roles to view the problem model.
Write Roles	Option to define the roles to edit the problem model.

Problem task model form

Description of the field values for the problem task model form.

Problem Task Model form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the problem task model.
Problem task type	Option to map the problem task model to a problem task type. The default selection is **Model** when you create a custom problem task model.
Default problem task model	Option for enabling the problem task model as a default model on the problem request form.
Active	Option for specifying that this model is available for selection when creating a problem request.
Description	Detailed description of the problem task model.
Advanced Security	Option to enable role-based access controls and user criteria to tailor the problem creation landing page views. When you enable Advanced Security, the **Available For**, **Not Available For**, and **Can write** tabs appear next to the **Model States** tab.
Read Roles	Option to define the roles to view the problem task model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Task Model form (continued)

Field	Description
Write Roles	Option to define the roles to edit the problem task model.

Problem Management model state transition condition form

Description of the field values for the model state transition condition form.

Model State Transition Condition form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the condition.
State Transition	State that you're applying the transition condition to. This field is automatically set with the state that you're applying the condition to.
Description	Detailed description of the condition.
Requires	Condition for your transition. You can select a pre-defined condition or select **Transition Condition** to define a condition. To create pre-defined conditions, see Create predefined conditions.
Condition (condition builder)	Condition on the problem task record that must be fulfilled to enable the transition.
Condition (Script)	Script that must be fulfilled to enable the transition. The script returns a value of **True** when passed. This field is available only when **Transition Script** is selected from **Requires** field. **Note:** To edit the Condition (Script) field, you need the problem_model_script_admin role. Without it, the script editor is read-only. No existing role inherits this role, so it must be assigned directly. For information on assigning a role to a user, see Assign a role to a user.
Active	Option to make the condition active.

Legacy Problem form

Description of the field values for the legacy problem form.

Problem form fields

Name	Definition
Business service	Business service that the problem applies to.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem form fields (continued)

Name	Definition
	If you select a business service as the configuration item and that business service is also listed as the configuration item in any other active task, the active tasks icon () appears. Click the icon to view the list of all the other active tasks that are affecting the business service. You can view the BSM map (dependency view) of the selected business service by clicking the dependency icon .
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the problem applies to. The CI class of the selected configuration item identifies the type of problem, for example, hardware, network, or database.
Change request	Change request associated with the problem.
Major problem	Check box to prioritize a problem and highlight that it needs a review.
Knowledge	Check box to automatically submit a knowledge article when a problem is closed.
State	State of the problem: • **Open**: Open and unassigned. • **Pending Change**: Waiting for the corresponding change request to be closed. • **Known Error**: This problem is not going to be fixed and there is a workaround. Users with the itil role have access to the **Known Errors** module. • **Closed/Resolved**: The problem is fixed and closed.
Impact	Effect that the problem has on business. Select the appropriate impact level (**High**, **Medium**, or **Low**).
Urgency	Extent to which the problem resolution can bear delay. Select the appropriate urgency level (**High**, **Medium**, or**Low**).
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the problem (**Critical**, **High**, **Moderate**, **Low**, or **Planning**). The **Priority** field is read-only and is set according to the **Impact** and **Urgency** values entered.
Assignment group	The group who will work on the incident. The business rule *`Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO`* populates the **Assignment group** field based on the support group available for the configuration item (CI) or the Service offering consecutively.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem form fields (continued)

Name	Definition
	Note: The business rule is triggered when an incident is created or updated and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** field is empty. If you want to override the default value, you need to create new properties and provide the field in the property value that must be used to populate the **Assignment group** field. Create the properties in the following order of preference: • *com.snc.problem.ci_assignment_group.field_name*: identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. • *com.snc.problem.service_offering_assignment_group* identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field. **Note:** The sys_user_group *read* ACL calls the *SNCRoleUtil* function. The function verifies whether the group that is reviewed contains either the admin role or security_admin role. The function allows the user to view the group only if the user has the same role. As a result, a user with the itil role cannot assign an incident to a group that has the admin role or security_admin role nor to any group whose parent has those role.
Assigned to	Specific user that the problem is assigned to. If an assignment rule applies, the problem is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Parent	The parent task for this problem.
Short description	Summary of the problem.
Description	Detailed description of the problem.
Work notes list	Users who receive notification when work notes are added to the problem. Click the **Add me** icon to add yourself to the work notes list for problems you are interested in monitoring.

Known error article form

Description of the field values for the legacy problem form.

Known Error article form

Field	Description
Number	Read-only field. Unique number to identify the known error article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Known Error article form (continued)

Field	Description
Knowledge base	Knowledge base (defaults to Known Error) in which the article is stored for future reference. The article is saved in the Known Error article [kb_template_known_error_article] table.
Category	Read-only field. The value of this field is reference from the Category field of the Problem.
Valid to	Date after which the known error article is deleted from the database. After this date, the article does not appear in the search result.
Version	Read-only field. Managed by the Knowledge Management process when changes are made to a published article.
Workflow	Read-only field.
Source Task	Read-only field. The Problem record on which you are creating the article.
Attachment link	Select the check box so that the article appears as an attachment in the Problem record. If you do not select the check box, the content of the article appears in the work note of the Problem.
Display attachments	Select the check box so that all attachments to the article appear when you view the article. The field is relevant only when the Attachment link field is not selected.
Short description	Brief description of the Known Error.
Description	Detailed explanation of the Known Error.
Workaround	Method that you have used to overcome the Problem. It can be a way of dealing with a problem or making something work despite the problem not being resolved.
Cause	Information on what had caused the problem.

Data lookup for prioritizing problems

To follow ITIL guidelines, problem records are prioritized by the impact and urgency of the problem.

Problem prioritization is available on new instances.

On the problem form, users select values from the **Impact** and **Urgency** fields that determine which priority value is generated for the problem.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITIL problem order

Field	Definition
Impact	Impact is a measure of the effect of an incident, problem, or change on business processes.
Urgency	Urgency is a measure of how long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact.
Priority	Priority is based on impact and urgency, and it identifies how quickly the service desk should address the task.

Priority is calculated according to the following data lookup rules:

Priority Data lookup rules

Impact	Urgency	Priority
1 - High	1 - High	1 - Critical
1 - High	2 - Medium	2 - High
1 - High	3 - Low	3 - Moderate
2 - Medium	1 - High	2 - High
2 - Medium	2 - Medium	3 - Moderate
2 - Medium	3 - Low	4 - Low
3 - Low	1 - High	3 - Moderate
3 - Low	2 - Medium	4 - Low
3 - Low	3 - Low	5 - Planning

By default, the **Priority** field is read-only and must be set by selecting the **Impact** and **Urgency** values. To change how the priority is calculated, you can either alter the priority lookup rules or disable the **Priority is managed by Data Lookup - set as read-only** UI policy and create their own business logic.

In the Problem Priority Data Lookup [dl_problem_priority] table, you can modify the data lookup rules for the task priority.

Work notes for problem priorities

When you initially create and save a problem, the **Work notes** field is not mandatory. If you change the priority of the problem by selecting different **Impact** or **Urgency** values on a problem form that was saved, the **Work notes** field becomes mandatory.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

Problem management properties

Problem Management properties are used to control features such as creating problem task on a closed problem and reanalyzing a closed or a canceled problem.

These properties are available at **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Properties**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Problem Management

Property	Description
Problem State Transition Properties	
Accept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed	• Type: true or false • Default value: true
Can create a Problem Task on a Closed Problem? problem.closed.can_create_tasks	• Type: true or false • Value: true or false • Default value: false
Who can Re-analyze a Canceled Problem? problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_canceled	• Type: choice list • Default value: problem_manager
Who can Re-analyze a Risk Accepted (Closed state) Problem? problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_closed_riskaccepted	• Type: choice list • Default value: problem_manager
Who can Re-analyze a Completed Problem? problem.closed.role.reanalyze_from_completed	• Type: choice list • Default value: problem_manager
Problem Task State Transition Properties	
Cancel open Problem Tasks when closing a Problem problem.closed.cancel_open_tasks	• Type: true or false • Value: true or false • Default value: true
Who can Re-assess a Completed or Canceled Problem Task? problem_task.closed.role.reaassess_from_closed	• Type: choice list • Default value: problem_coordinator

Can Re-Assess a Problem Task on a Closed Problem?
 	
problem_task.closed.can_reassess_on_closed_problem
	• Type: true or false
	• Default value
	  ○ Upgrade: true
	  ○ New instances: false

Problem Related List Properties	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties for Problem Management (continued)

Property	Description
List of related task records (comma-separated) to track as fixes for this Problem. Used to notify the Coordinator when all the related fix records are Completed or Canceled. E.g. change_request.parent problem.fix.records	• Type: string • Default value: change_request.parent, rm_defect.parent, rm_release.parent, rm_enhancement.parent, sn_cim_register.source_id
List of related task records (comma-separated) to move over when a problem is marked as a duplicate of another. E.g. incident.problem_id problem.duplicate.records_to_move	• Type: string • Default value: incident.problem_id, sn_customerservice_case.problem, problem_task.problem

Who can relate closed Incidents to a Problem?
 	
problem.role.relate_closed_incidents
	• Type: choice
	• Default value:
	  ○ Upgrade: Nobody
	  ○ New instances: Problem coordinators

Problem Created from Incident Properties	
List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.attributes	• Type: string • Default value: number, description, short_description, cmdb_ci, impact, urgency, priority, company, sys_domain, business_service, category, subcategory
Problem Created from Interaction Properties	

Create saved problem
 	
com.snc.problem.create_from_interaction.save
	• Type: true or false
	• Default value:
	  ○ Upgrade customers: No
	  ○ New customers: Yes

Allow problem creation from interaction glide.problem.interaction.allow_create	• Type: true or false • Value: true or false • Default value: false

Quick start tests for Problem Management

Validate that Problem Management still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem Management quick start tests require activating the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) and the Problem Management — ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.problem.atf). For all state related test, the Problem Management State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin needs to be active.

PRB MGMT: Problem Management test suite

Test	Description	Release version
PRB MGMT: Cancel a Problem when the state of the Problem is Assess	Verify that when a Problem in the **Assess** state is canceled, the state of the Problem changes to **Closed** with **Resolution code** as **Canceled**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Cancel a Problem when the state of the Problem is Root Cause Analysis	Verify that when a Problem is in the **Root Cause Analysis** state and is canceled, the state of the Problem changes to **Closed** with **Resolution code** as **Canceled**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Mark a Problem as Duplicate when the state of the Problem is Assess	Verify that when a Problem is in the **Assess** state and is marked as duplicate, the state of the Problem changes to **Closed** with **Resolution code** as **Duplicate**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Mark a Problem as Duplicate when the state of the Problem is Root Cause analysis	Verify that when a Problem is in the **Root Cause Analysis** state and is marked as duplicate, the state of the Problem changes to **Closed** with **Resolution code** as **Duplicate**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Accept Risk of Problem (problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed is false, Fix in Progress)	Verify that when a Problem state is **Fix in Progress** and the risk is accepted, then the Problem state changes to **Resolved** with **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**. **Note:** The test is valid when Problem property **Accept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state** *(problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed)* is false.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Accept Risk of Problem (problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed is true, Fix in Progress)	Verify that when a Problem state is **Fix in Progress** and the risk is accepted, then the Problem state changes to	Madrid

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PRB MGMT: Problem Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
	Closed with **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**. **Note:** The test is valid when Problem property **Accept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state** *(problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed)* is true.	
PRB MGMT: Accept Risk of Problem (problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed=false, state Root Cause Analysis)	Verify that when a Problem state is **Root Cause Analysis** and the risk is accepted, then the Problem state changes to **Resolved** with **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**. **Note:** The test is valid when Problem property **Accept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state** *(problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed)* is false.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Accept Risk of Problem(problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed=true, state Root Cause Analysis)	Verify that when a Problem state is **Root Cause Analysis** and the risk is accepted, then the Problem state changes to **Closed** with **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**. **Note:** The test is valid when Problem property **Accept Risk moves the Problem to Closed state instead of Resolved state** *(problem.acceptrisk.move_to_closed)* is true.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Reanalyze Problem which is closed-Risk Accepted from state Root Cause Analysis	Verify that when a Problem is reanalyzed after it is **Closed** with the **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**, Problem state changes to **Root Cause Analysis**.	Madrid

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PRB MGMT: Problem Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
PRB MGMT: Create Emergency Change from Problem	Verify the creation of Emergency Change from a Problem.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Create Normal Change from Problem	Verify the creation of Normal Change from a Problem.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Problem State Management	Verify problem state management.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Reanalyze a Problem from Complete	Verify that when a Problem is reanalyzed after it is **Closed** with the **Resolution code** as **Fix Applied**, Problem state changes to **Root Cause Analysis**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Reanalyze a Problem which is canceled from state Assess	Verify that when a Problem is reanalyzed after it is **Closed** with the **Resolution code** as **Canceled**, Problem state changes to **Root Cause Analysis**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Reanalyze a Problem which is canceled from state Root Cause Analysis	Verify that when a Problem is reanalyzed after it is **Closed** with the **Resolution code** as **Canceled**, Problem state changes to **Root Cause Analysis**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Reanalyze Problem which is closed-Risk Accepted from state Fix in progress	Verify that when a Problem is reanalyzed after it is **Closed** with the **Resolution code** as **Risk Accepted**, Problem state changes to **Root Cause Analysis**.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Create a Known Error article from Problem	Verify creation of Known Error article from a Problem.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Risk Accept reason on Incident	Verify the **Risk Accepted reason** is copied to the Incidents which are awaiting resolution of a Problem.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Communicate Fix	Verify the communicate fix functionality.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Communicate Workaround	Verify the communicate workaround functionality.	Madrid
PRB MGMT: Fix information on Incident	Verify that when a Problem is resolved, the state of the Incidents that are awaiting resolution of the Problem changes to **Resolved**. The	Madrid

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

PRB MGMT: Problem Management test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
	fix notes of the Problem are copied to the Incidents.	
PRB MGMT: Problem task (Type:General) state management	Verify Problem task state management of a general type Problem.	Madrid

Related topics

Quick start tests

Domain separation and Problem Management

Domain separation is supported in Problem Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Domain separation in Problem Management - Overview

- Problem Management is about eliminating the root cause of a service interruption.
- The problem and problem task tables support domain separation. Therefore a Problem user sees only problems or problem tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.
- Only Problem users can create and access Problems and problem tasks.
- Problem and problem task tables both support domain separation. Therefore, a Problem user sees only problems and problem tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

How domain separation works in Problem Management

Problem users see only problems and problem tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain that they belong to.

Problem users can use Problems and problem tasks within the tenant domains. Problem users can create and update problems and problem tasks of their domain, any child domains, and the global domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Known Issues

Task-Outage Relationship `[cmdb_ci_outage]` is not domain separated.

If installed, the Task-Outage Relationship table is not domain separated. Therefore Fulfillers or Problem users can view any Task-Outage Relationship records regardless of the domain that the records belong to.

The Task-Outage Relationship table is installed when administrator activates the optional Task-Outage Relationship plugin.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Data for problem resolution

The quick resolution of problems requires gathering as much information as possible about the problem.

In addition to the information within the problem ticket, useful information is often found in other tables.

Pertinent related records

Common related records include changes (through the **Change request** related list) and incidents in the **Incidents** related list. All the directly related records are accessible through related lists. If the appropriate related list does not appear on the form, the administrator can configure the form to add it.

Known errors and knowledge articles

Information about already-known issues can be found in two places: the **Known Errors** module in the Problem Management application, or in the Knowledge application. The **Known Errors** module filters the problem table to present all the problems whose cause has been identified but cannot be fixed. The knowledge base can have information that was gathered from incidents, and may also have useful workarounds for problems.

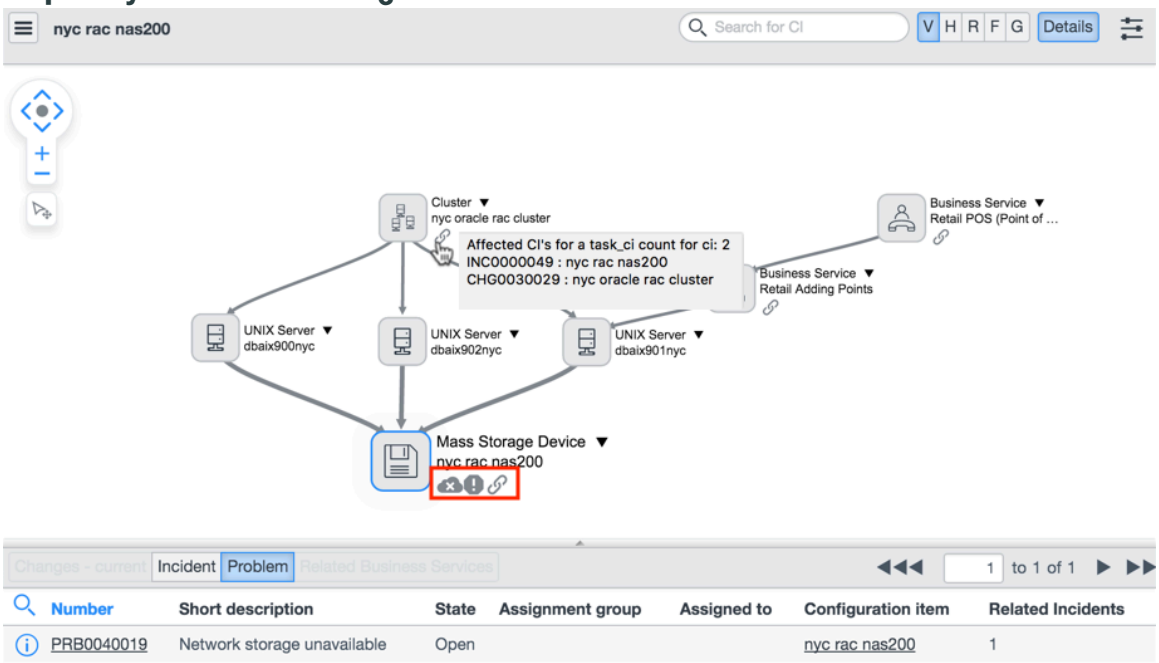
Dependency Views map

The Dependency Views map provides a visual representation of the configuration items and their relationships and displays information about related issues.

For example, the following image is a map for the CI **nyc rac na200**, which is a mass storage device.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Map for nyc rac nas200 storage device



The icons beside CIs indicate the following information. You can view information for the selected CI by clicking **Details** in the form header, or by pointing to the icon and viewing a pop-up box.

- The cloud **x** icon indicates that the CI has an associated problem, which is listed in the **Problem** details pane.
- The **(!)** icon indicates that there is a related incident.
- The link icon indicates that there are associated tasks, which can be incidents, problems, or changes. If you select the CI, the Details pane displays the associated records.

To open the incident or problem record, click the number in the Details pane.

The map shows the upstream and downstream relationships of the CI. The storage device problem might be an improper change to one of the UNIX servers.

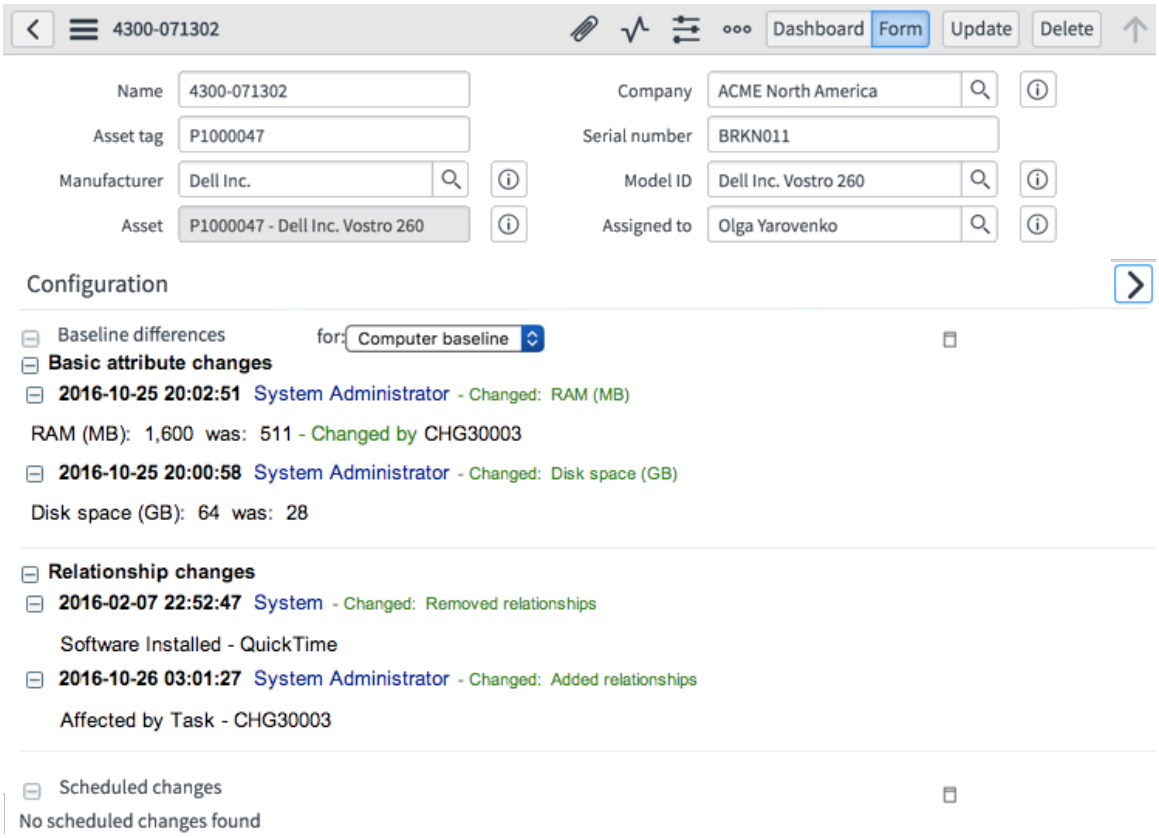
CMDB baseline history

If a baseline is generated, planned or unplanned changes are tracked within the system. A common cause of problems is improperly executed changes, and reviewing the history of changes to a CI helps track problems caused by improper changes.

To check the CMDB Baseline, view the CI record and check **Baseline Differences** and **Scheduled Changes**. The administrator can use the form designer to add these formatters.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem baseline



In the example above, the change in RAM is associated with a change request. You can review the change and see what was planned and what was implemented. The removal of QuickTime software was recorded as an unplanned change.

Synchronization between incident and problem records

Change in a Problem record impacts related Incident records. Notification is sent to the user for each such update.

When you activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid) and the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin, the changes in a Problem record impact incidents that are associated to that Problem.

Impact on incident records

Plugin	Incident state	Problem state	Action on Problem	Action on Incident
Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin `com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid`	Any incident state other than resolved, closed, or canceled.	Any	Click the **Communicate workaround** related link	• The workaround is copied to the **Work notes** field. A notification is sent to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Work notes list** fields. The

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Impact on incident records (continued)

Plugin	Incident state	Problem state	Action on Problem	Action on Incident
				notification is sent only when the incident state is New, On Hold, or In Progress. • The workaround is copied to the **Additional Comments** field. If **Known error** is selected from the **Resolution code** field of the incident, then a notification is sent to the caller and to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Watch list** fields.
Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid plugin `com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid`	Any incident state other than resolved, closed, or canceled.	Any	Click the **Communicate Fix** related link	• The fix is copied to the **Work Notes** field of the incident record. • A notification is sent to the users listed in the **Assigned to** and **Work notes** list fields of the incident record.
Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin `com.snc.best_practice.problem.`	**On Hold** and **On hold reason** is **Awaiting Problem**	Problem state is **Closed** or **Resolved** and the problem **Resolution code** is **Fix Applied**	NA	• The **Resolution notes** on the incident form displays the message `Related problem INCxxxx`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Impact on incident records (continued)

Plugin	Incident state	Problem state	Action on Problem	Action on Incident
`madrid.state_model`				`closed. Please see additional comments for fix notes`, where INCxxxx is the incident number from which the problem was created. • The incident state is changed to **Resolved**. • The **Resolution code** is changed to **Resolved by problem**. • An email notification is sent to the caller and the user who is assigned to the Incident.
Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin `com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model`	**On Hold** and **On hold reason** is **Awaiting Problem**	Problem state is **Closed** or **Resolved** and the problem **Resolution code** is **Risk Accepted**	NA	• The information from the **Risk accepted reason** field on the Problem form is copied to the **Work notes** field on the Incident form. • An email notification is sent to the user who is assigned to the Incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Working with contextual search

Contextual search display results on forms and record producers based on the text that you provide in a field.

Note: Contextual Search is available for problems in instances starting with the Madrid release. Existing users can request to activate the Problem Management general guidelines — Madrid plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid).

You can:

- Find articles using the **Related Search** field. The articles can be based on any category that you select from the list.
- Use the list next to the **Related Search** field to select the category such as **Knowledge (All)**, **Pinned Articles**, **Incidents**, **Open Problems**, and **Resolved Problems**.

  Note: To display articles in the **Pinned Articles** category, a knowledge manager must add them to featured content in Knowledge Management. For more information, see Add a knowledge article to featured content.

- Attach the article in the **Notes** > **Work notes** if your search result displays knowledge articles.

Related topics

Contextual search overview

Release Management

The ServiceNow® Release Management v2 application encompasses the planning, design, build, configuration, and testing of hardware and software releases to create a defined set of release components.

The Release Management v2 application handles releases using the task record system. Each planned feature is generated through various means as a task record, populated with the pertinent information in individual fields. These tasks can be assigned to appropriate release management team members, who deal with the tasks as appropriate until the release has been properly deployed.

Release Management can be effectively used to coordinate releases as a vehicle for planning releases, composed of individual work items such as, projects, epics, stories, and problems. After the release scope (projects, stories, and so on) is finalized, you can generate Change Items and associate them to the release, allowing the implementation and deployment of a release to be handled within the change management process.

Activate Release Management

Activate the Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_v2) with the admin role.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Components installed with Release Management

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Release Management v2 plugin, including tables and user roles.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Release admin [release_v2_admin]	Can access the entire application	release_v2_user
Release user [release_v2_user]	Can access the all the various feature and task-related modules but cannot update any content.	None

Tables installed

The Release Management v2 application contains with a flexible product, release, phase, release work items, and task hierarchical table layout to allow for releases of varying complexity.

Table	Description
Product [rm_product]	Represent whole products whose releases are being managed. It is optional to use the Product construct. A generic release can also be defined without any specific product.
Release [rm_release]	Represent individual releases of the product.
Release Phase [rm_release_phase]	Represent the different stages of work required to complete a release.
Release Tasks	Represent tasks under a phase for phase activities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
[rm_task]	
Release Items [rm_m2m_release_task]	Represents work items and change records associated to the release.

Business stakeholder role for Release Management

Use the business stakeholder role to read and retrieve data from any table of the Release Management application to generate reports.

When you activate the Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) in your ServiceNow instance, the Read only roles for Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_read_roles) is also activated. This plugin provides a business stakeholder role (sn_release_read) with which you can access all the tables of the Release Management application. You can assign this role to any user in your organization who is a business stakeholder.

Plugin availability

If you are a new customer, the Read only roles for Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_read_roles) is activated on zBoot. However, the business stakeholder role (sn_release_read) is available only when you activate the Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_read_roles).

If you are an upgrade customer, you must manually activate the read-only roles for Release Management plugin and the Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_v2).

Release Management tables accessible by users with the business stakeholder role

When the Read only roles for Release Management plugin (com.snc.release_management_v2) is active in your ServiceNow instance, the user with the business stakeholder role (sn_release_read) has read access to the following tables.

Release Management tables

Table	Description
Product [rm_product]	Represent whole products whose releases are being managed. It is optional to use the Product construct. A generic release can also be defined without any specific product.
Release [rm_release]	Represent individual releases of the product.
Release Phase [rm_release_phase]	Represent the different stages of work required to complete a release.
Release Tasks	Represent tasks under a phase for phase activities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release Management tables (continued)

Table	Description
[rm_task]	
Release Items [rm_m2m_release_task]	Represents work items and change records associated to the release.

Domain separation in Release Management

This is an overview of domain separation and Release Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

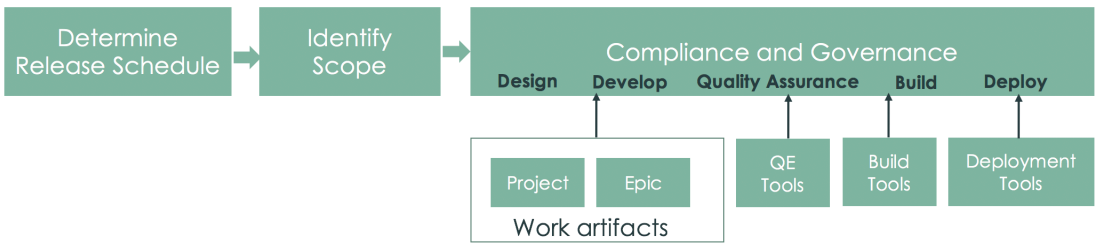
Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Release Management concepts

The Release Management application encompasses the planning, design, build, configuration, and testing of hardware and software releases to create a defined set of release components.

Release management comprises of a series of activities performed to ensure that the changes are applied successfully to both pre-production and product environments.

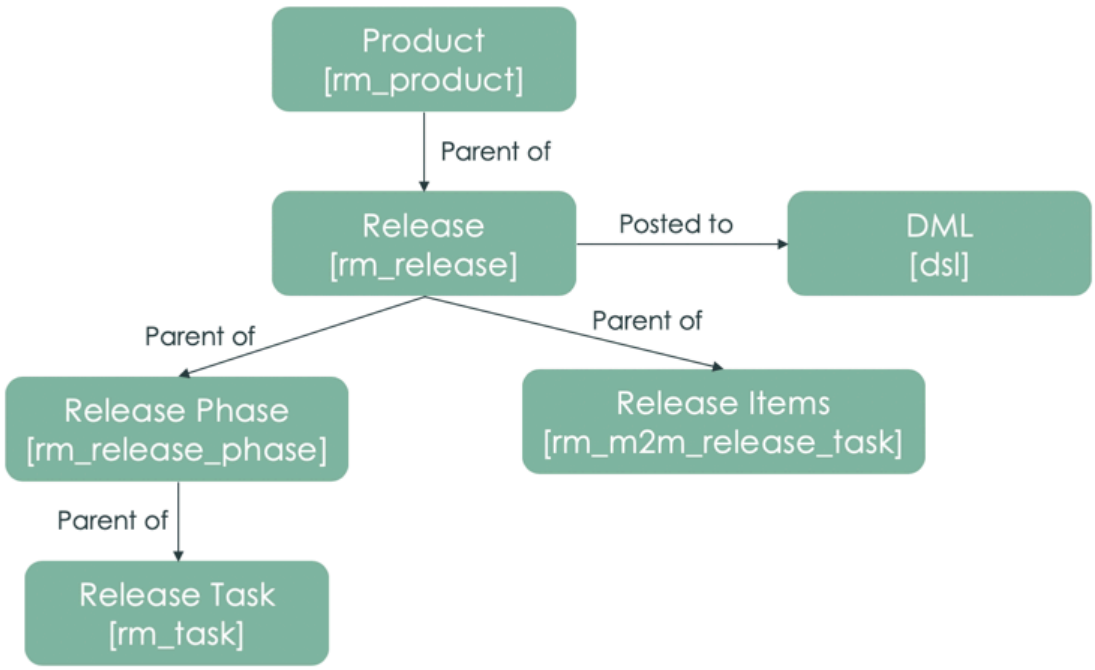


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Release Management concepts

Concept	Description
Products	Represents the hardware or software for which releases are built. A product can be linked with a Business Service in the CMDB to link it with other ITIL processes.
Releases	Bundles all the work done (projects, epics, stories, enhancements, defects, problems, incidents, and so on) for products or services together and ensures that these work items are built, tested, and deployed on non-production and/or production environments.
Release Phases	Represents the planned phases within a release, which are used to group the tasks required to carry out the release. For example, gathering requirements, planning, design, development, testing, and deployment.
Release Tasks	Represents any of the tasks required to implement a feature of a product.

Table relationships in Release Management



Note: The tables for Feature and Feature Task under a release are not removed. If you already use Feature and Feature Task under a release, you can continue doing so.

Default state categories for Release and Release task tables

Understand how the different states of the Release [rm_release] and Release Task [rm_task] tables are configured by default. Use this information to customize the states according to your organizational release processes.

State categories for Release table

Category	State number
completed_states	3
close_states	3, 7

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State categories for Release table (continued)

Category	State number
default_close_state	3
default_work_state	2
default_open_state	1
default_skipped_state	7
default_pending_state	-5
pending_states	-5
open_states	1
work_in_progress_states	2, 4, 10
skipped_states	4, 7

State categories for Release task table

Category	State number
completed_states	3
close_states	3, 4, 7
default_close_state	3
default_work_state	2
default_open_state	1
default_skipped_state	7
default_pending_state	-5
pending_states	-5
open_states	1
work_in_progress_states	2
skipped_states	4, 7

Using Release Management v2

The Release Management v2 plugin (com.snc.release_management_v2) provides release tables which store information about the planned release and tasks that are required to execute the release.

Product

Use a Product record in Release Management to store information about a product for reference purposes and groups all the releases and work artifacts for the product.

You can use the **Configuration Items** reference field to link the product with a corresponding CI in the CMDB. Each CI keeps information about how it relates to other CIs, and can track any incidents, problems, or changes related to it. Specifying a CI for the Product connects information from the release process to other processes in the instance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Defining a product is not mandatory to manage the release process. A release can be an enterprise release in which it is associated with all products or services, or it can be associated to more than one product as well. In either of these cases, defining a product is not mandatory.

Once releases are defined for a product, the Product Hierarchy related link displays the hierarchy of releases, release phases, and release tasks associated with the product.

Release

Once a product is defined, you can plan and execute a release. Start by defining a release for the product and add child releases or release phases for the release. Then, scope the release by defining work artifacts for the release.

Release Phase

Define multiple release phases for a release for release governance and smooth execution.

For example, if the release is managed more like a waterfall process, the release phases could be requirement gathering, design, development, testing, build, acceptance, and deployment. For each phase, there can be release tasks associated to it. The phase gets completed as and when all tasks are completed for a phase. Release managers must keep the release phases updated.

If the release is divided into multiple merges, the phases could be merge 1, merge 2, merge 3, and so on. The type and number of phases would depend upon the release management process of your organization.

Scoping a release

Before starting the release execution, you must define scope of the release. Scope of a release includes the work artifacts such as projects, epics, stories, enhancements, and defects that are a part of the release.

For example, a minor release might only have a few problems and enhancements whereas a major release might have multiple projects or epics associated to it.

Important: Starting with the New York release, scoping a release using SDLC or Scrum (Agile Development 1.0 (com.snc.sdlc.scrum.pp)) is not available.

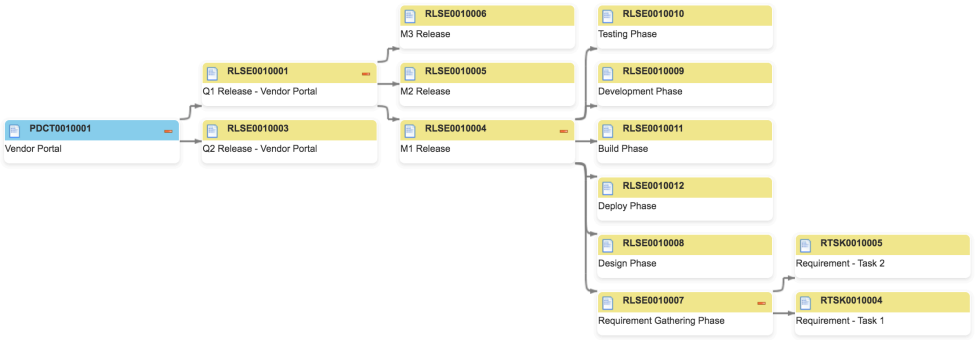
While scoping the release, you can use the Release Hierarchy related list on the Release Form to view the release as a hierarchy.

Product hierarchy in Release Management

A release can be an enterprise release, in which it is associated to all products or services or to more than one product. In either case, defining a product is not required.

If a product has releases defined, the **Product Hierarchy** related link displays the hierarchy of releases, phases, and phase tasks associated with the product.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Define a product in Release Management

Define a product in the Release Management application to facilitate managing a release process.

Before you begin

Role required: release_v2_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Release** > **Products**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Input value
Number	Auto-generated unique identifier for the Product.
Configuration Item	CI that corresponds to the product.
Assignment Group	Group responsible for the product.
Assigned To	user responsible for the product.
Short Description	Brief description of the product.
Description	Detailed description of the product.
Work Notes	A journal field for logging notes about the product.

4. Click **Submit**.

Define a release in Release Management

During the release planning process, release managers define the type of the release (major, minor, and so on.), schedule of the release (planned start and end dates), required phase, phase tasks, and the scope.

Before you begin

Role required: release_v2_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Release** > **Products**.
2. Open the product to which you want to add a release.

   If a release belongs to no product or more than one product, you can directly navigate to **Release** > **Releases** to define the release. You need not define a release in the context of a product.
3. In the **Releases** related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Release form

Field	Description
Number	Auto-generated unique identifier for the release.
Release Type	Type of the release such as Major, Minor, Upgrade, Patch, or others.
Priority	Priority of the release such as Critical, High, Moderate, or others.
State	State of the release such as Draft, Work in progress, testing, or others. If you want to customize the options in this list, reach out to your admin. Custom states can be added according to the default state categories of the release table. Learn more about the default states of the release table.
Percent complete	Progress of the release as a percentage of the whole.
Short description	Brief description of the release. This description helps in identifying this release from a list of releases.
Description	Details of the release.
Planned start date	Tentative start date of the release.
Planned end date	Tentative end date of the release.
Planned duration	Duration of the release in days. When you submit the form, this field auto-populates based on the values of Planned start date and Planned end date.

5. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

- Attach documents such as release and deployment plans, installation manuals, and training documentation to a release.

  For more information, see Add and manage attachments.

- Releases can have child releases. So, you can group minor releases under major releases.

  Add a child release by clicking **New** in the Releases related list in the Release form.

- Define a release phase in Release Management.
- Define scope of a release in Release Management.

Define a release phase in Release Management

Define a release phase to represent the different stages of work required to complete your release.

Before you begin

Role required: release_v2_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Release** > **Releases**.
2. Click the release number to which you want to add a release phase.
3. In the **Release Phases** related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Release form

Field	Description
Priority	Priority of the phase such as Critical, High, Moderate, or others.
State	State of the phase such as Draft, Work in progress, testing, or others.
Percent complete	Progress of the phase as a percentage of the whole.
Short description	Brief description of the phase. This description helps in identifying this phase from a list of release phases.
Description	Details of the phase.
Planned start date	Tentative start date of the phase.
Planned end date	Tentative end date of the phase.
Planned duration	Duration of the phase in days. When you submit the form, this field auto-populates based on the values of Planned start date and Planned end date.

5. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Define scope of a release in Release Management

Add projects, epics, stories, enhancements, and defects to define the scope of a release.

Before you begin

Role required: release_v2_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Release** > **Releases**.
2. Click the release number for which you want to define the scope.
3. On the Release form, navigate to one of the following related lists.
   - Projects
   - Scrum Epics
   - Scrum Stories
   - SAFe Epics
   - SAFe Features
   - SAFe Stories
   - Defects
   - Enhancements
   - Incidents
   - Problems
   - Changes

   Note: To view the respective work items, ensure that the plugins Agile Development 2.0, Project Portfolio Management, Essential SAFe, and Portfolio SAFe are active.

4. Add a task to the related list.
   a. Click **Attach task**.
   b. Find and locate the required task by clicking the search icon ( ).
   c. Add the task as a release task by clicking the task number.
5. Click **Submit**.

Software control distribution

The application enables the Release Management team to control the distribution of software by creating a Definitive Media Library (DML) stored in the CMDB.

The DML table [dsl] consists of a physical store and a logical store.

- The physical store holds the original copies of all software media. This tends to be software that has been provided from an external source.
- The logical store is the index of all software and releases, versions, and so on, highlighting where the physical media can be located. The logical store may also be used to store software that is developed within the organization.

Both physically and logically stored software are represented as records on the DML table [dsl].

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

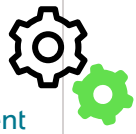
Request Management

Request Management allows employees to submit requests for services, products, or information through a self-service portal. It streamlines fulfillment workflows, reduces manual effort, and improves visibility into request status for both users and agents.

Get started



Exploring Request Management



Configuring Request Management

Explore



Learn about On-Call Scheduling concepts and features.



Using Request Management



Request Management reference

Related topics

- Exploring Service Catalog
- Catalog Builder

Exploring Request Management

Request Management allows catalog items to be requested and fulfilled based on defined flows.

Request Management architecture

Request Management defines the data model and processing flow for catalog item requests, from cart creation through record fulfillment.

Request Management hierarchy

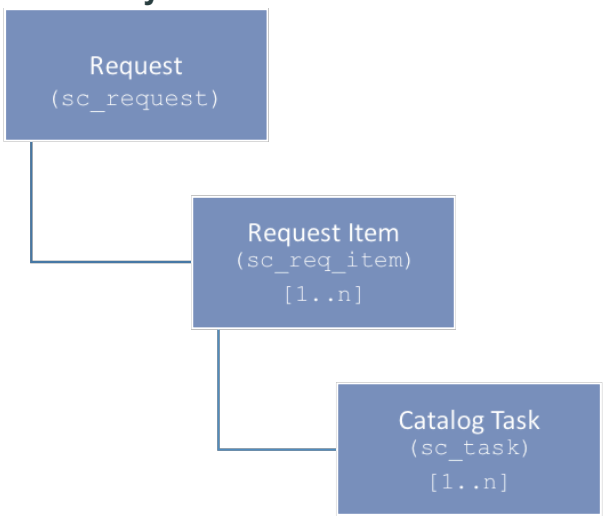
Service Catalog is the starting point of the request management process. The request management process is triggered only when a catalog item from the Catalog Item [sc_cat_item] table is requested.

When a user submits a request for a catalog item, records are generated in the following hierarchy.

Note: Variables are associated only with the Requested Item [sc_req_item] table. Variables are not supported for extended tables.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request Management hierarchy



Note: When you configure Request Management:

- The data model does not support a record producer generating request management objects such as request, request item, and catalog task. Therefore, do not use a record producer to insert records in the following request management tables or their extensions:
  - Request [sc_request]
  - Request Item [sc_req_item]
  - Catalog Task [sc_task]
- Do not write business rules with the `before` trigger for the following tables:
  - Request [sc_request]
  - Request Item [sc_req_item]
  - Cart [sc_cart]
  - Cart Item [sc_cart_item]

Request management process

Catalog item is ordered directly without adding it to the cart

When a catalog item is ordered or requested directly without adding it to the cart, the following steps are performed:

1. A temporary cart, sc_cart, is created.
2. The catalog item along with the variables (values entered by the user) is added to the temporary cart as a record in the Cart Item [sc_cart_item] table.
3. The variables are saved in the Options [sc_item_option] and Variable Ownership [sc_item_option_mtom] tables.
4. The temporary cart is checked out by performing these steps.
   a. A record in the Request [sc_request] table is initialized but not committed in the database.
   b. A record in Request Item [sc_req_item] table is initialized but not committed in the database.
   c. The request reference for the Request Item [sc_req_item] table record is updated with the Request [sc_request] table record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. The variables record in the Options [sc_item_option] and Variable Ownership [sc_item_option_mtom] tables are updated based on the Request Item [sc_req_item] table record.

e. The Request Item [sc_req_item] table record is committed in the database.

f. The Request [sc_request] table record is committed in the database.

Request is submitted after adding the item to the cart

If a catalog item is added to the cart and the request is submitted using the checkout process, the default cart is checked out.

All steps mentioned in the preceding scenario, Catalog item is ordered directly without adding it to the cart, are applicable. However, if multiple catalog items are added to the cart, step 2 through step 4 of the checkout process are repeated for each item.

Request is submitted using an order guide

For a two-step order guide checkout, the temporary cart is used for all items. For a three-step order guide checkout, the default cart is used for the items.

All steps mentioned in the preceding scenario, Catalog item is ordered directly without adding it to the cart, are applicable.

Note: The base system workflow attached to the request is demo data.

Related topics

Create a catalog request in Agent Workspace

Create a request from Universal Request

Configuring Request Management

Configure Request Management to enable the agents to efficiently manage multiple incidents, catalog requests, and catalog tasks.

If the UI16 module link redirection feature is enabled in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) and the UI16 module supports the redirect configuration, navigating through UI16 paths automatically redirects you to the equivalent list or record pages in SOW instead of displaying the UI16 forms or lists. For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.

Define filters for My Requests

Define request filters to filter incidents, requests, or tasks under the **Self-Service** > **My Requests** module in ServiceNow AI Platform, the **My Requests** widget in Service Portal, and the My Requests applet in the Now® Mobile app.

Before you begin
Role required: catalog_admin or admin

Since the My Request Filter [request_filter] table has been reparented to the Filter [sys_filter] table, a few fields from the My Request Filter table have been migrated to fields in the Filter table. The **Short Description** field from the My Request Filter table has been migrated to the **Title** field in the Filter table. The **Table Name** field from the My Request Filter table has been migrated to the **Table** field in the Filter table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If the My Request Filter form is modified, the form still displays the **Short Description** and **Table Name** fields that are no longer valid. Delete these invalid fields from the form and add the **Title** and **Table** fields to the form.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Administration** > **My Request Filter**.
2. On the form, fill the fields.

My Request Filter form

Field	Description
Title	Name of the filter.
Table	Table on which the filter condition is applied.
Application	Application scope of the filter.
Active	If set to true, the filter is active.
Applies to	Interface for which the filter is applicable. Possible values: ○ Desktop ○ Service Portal ○ Desktop/Service Portal ○ Mobile
Filter	Conditions to filter requests.
Portal Settings	
This section is displayed when the **Applies to** field is set to **Service Portal** or **All**.	
Portal page	Portal page that opens when you click the request.
Primary field to display	Primary information displayed for the request.
Secondary fields to display	Secondary information displayed for the request. **Note:** ○ Add a maximum of three secondary fields. ○ Do not add an image field. ○ If the Request [sc_request] table is selected, secondary field is not configured. If the request contains only one item, the Requested Item name is displayed. Else, it contains the requested item count.

3. Click **Submit**.

Related topics

My Requests widget

Activate the page route map for the standard ticket page

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Delegated request experience

You can request a catalog item on behalf of another user or multiple users using the Requested For variable.

Delegated request experience comprises of the following entities:

- Requested For variable for a catalog item. For information about this variable, see .
- Requested For field on a requested item (RITM)

> **Note:** The form views, list views, and email notifications are not updated to reflect the Requested For field on a RITM.

Configuration options

The following configuration options are available:

- Specify who you want to submit the request for using the Requested For variable. You can also map the Requested For variable to a field on the table for record producers.
- If required, configure the **Requested For** field on the RITM form. This field automatically stores the value of the Requested For variable.
- Allow delegated requests for a catalog item using its **Access Type** field, where you can specify if a request can be submitted for a user who does not have access to the catalog item.
- Submit a single request for an item on behalf of multiple users in Service Portal

> **Important:** If two-step checkout is enabled, the delegated request experience is not supported.

Request Management

After you submit a catalog item request, the Requested For variable value is copied to the **Requested For** field of the RITM. In case this field is not available on the RITM form, you should configure it.

> **Note:** After you submit a catalog item, the **Requested For** field value is not automatically updated when the Requested For variable is modified, and vice versa.
>
> In Service Portal,
>
> - If RITMs have different Requested For users, the following information is displayed in the order status page.
>   - The **Requested For** column to display the RITM's Requested For user.
>   - When the user viewing the Order Status page is not the user who submitted the request, the **Requestor** information to display the request's Requested For user. This is also applicable in Now Mobile, when the user viewing the RITM is not the user who requested it.
> - If the RITM's Requested For user is different from the request's (REQ) Requested For user, My Requests menu displays the RITM records to the user who the RITM is being requested for. If the RITM Requested for is the same as the REQ requested for user, My Requests menu displays REQs.
> - When you create a bundle from the cart by adding a catalog item with a Requested For variable, the item preserves the variable value. When you later add it to the cart to request for another user, you should edit the Requested For variable value as required.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Request experience for a record producer

After you submit a record producer, the Requested For variable value is copied to the target record's field based on the **Map To Field** configuration.

Request experience for an order guide

This experience is supported in an order guide only if the following conditions are met:

- Order guide has a Requested For variable
- All items in the order guide have a Requested For variable

A catalog item is included in an order guide based on the Requested For user's access to a catalog item.

- When the user has no access to the catalog item and its **Access Type** is set as `Restricted`, that item is not included in the order guide.
- When the user has no access to the catalog item and its **Access Type** is set as `Delegated`, that item is included in the order guide.

The Requested For variable value from the **Describe Needs** section is always cascaded to the Requested For variable of catalog items in rule bases.

- The cascading of the Requested For variable value depends just on the variable type, but not the variable name.
- The Requested For variable value is cascaded even when the **Cascade Variables** check box is not selected for the order guide.
- The Requested For variables in the included catalog item cannot be edited.

Submitting a catalog item request for multiple users

To support submitting a request for multiple users, you can configure the Requested For variable of a catalog item.

1. From the **Type Specifications** tab, select the **Enable also request for** check box.
2. Specify the roles in the **Roles to use also request for** field that can submit a catalog item request for multiple users. If no role is specified, anyone who has access to the catalog item can submit the request.

After you configure the Requested For variable of a catalog item, the **Also request for** field is displayed for that item in Service Portal. After you specify multiple users in this field, you can:

- Add the item to the cart
  - Separate cart items are created for each user specified in the **Also request for** field.
  - The Requested For variable of each cart item is populated with the corresponding user.
- Submit the request
  - A single request is created and assigned to the current logged-in user requesting the item
  - Separate RITMs are created, one for each user specified in the **Enable also request for** field and the Requested For variable.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- This experience is available in Service Portal.
- This experience is not available in Now Mobile and Workspace.
- This experience is not available for a record producer and order guide.
- The **Also request for** field is not displayed in the wish list and cart.
- Catalog client scripts, catalog UI policies, and g_form() APIs are not applicable for the **Also request for** field.
- The **Also request for** field is displayed only if the Requested For variable is editable. For example, the field is not displayed if the requesting user has no write permissions for the Requested For variable, or if the variable is made read-only via catalog client scripts.
- You can add up to a maximum of 50 users in the **Also request for** field.
- If any of the users does not have access to a catalog item with **Access Level** set as **Restricted**, then the item cannot be added to cart.

Request cloning

When you clone a request:

- The Requested For value for the cloned request is updated with the user for whom the request is being cloned.
- The Requested For value for cloned RITMs (with or without a Requested For variable) is updated with the user for whom the request is being cloned for the following entities:
  - RITM Requested For user
  - Requested For variable value

For information about cloning requests, see .

Important:

- You can clone a request only when all RITMs are requested for the same user.
- You cannot clone a request for a user who does not have access (based on **Access Type**) to any item in the request.
- Variable dependencies on the Requested For variable are not considered when a request is cloned.

Cart behavior

Using the Requested For variable, you can add multiple catalog items to the cart for different users and submit the cart as one request. When you submit a request for a cart with multiple items, a single request is created with separate RITMs, one for each catalog item. In this case, the **Requested for** field of each RITM inherits the corresponding Requested For variable value.

When you add multiple items to the cart for different users and submit the request, a single request is created with a separate RITM for each catalog item with the corresponding Requested For user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Cart submission scenarios

Scenario	Cart behavior
All items in the cart have a Requested For variable and are requested for the same user	• Requested For value of the RITM is the Requested For variable value. • Requested For value of the request is the Requested For variable value.
All items in the cart have a Requested For variable and are requested for different users	• Requested For value of the RITM is the Requested For variable value. • Requested For value of the request is the logged-in user or the default Requested For user specified in the cart.
No items in the cart have a Requested For variable	• Requested For value of the RITM is the default Requested For user specified in the cart. • Requested For value of the request is the logged-in user or the default Requested For user specified in the cart.

Few items in the cart have a Requested for Variable while others do not	• Requested For value of the RITM is one of the following:
	  ○ If a Requested For variable exists, it is the variable value.
	  ○ If no Requested For variable value exists, it is the logged-in user or the default Requested For user specified in the cart
	• Requested For value of the request is the logged-in user or the default Requested For user specified in the cart.

Passing parameters for the Requested For variable

You can use parameters in ServiceNow AI Platform and Service Portal to specify the default Requested For variable value for a catalog item.

- In Platform, pass a user's sys_id as the *sysparm_requested_for* value in the URL.
- In Service Portal, specify the *requested_for_id* and *requested_for_display* parameters in widget instance options.

  For example, navigate to a catalog item widget, press Ctrl+click to select **Instance in Page Editor**, and specify the following parameters in the **Additional options, JSON format** field.

```
"requested_for_id": "a8f98bb0eb32010045e1a5115206fe3a
"requested_for_display": "Abraham Lincoln"
```

Note: The Requested For value is set after the catalog form is loaded.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Configure the default behavior to request items for other users

Define the default behavior when no roles are specified in the *glide.sc.req_for.roles* property.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The *glide.sc.req_for.roles* property specifies the list of roles who can request items for other users. When no roles are specified, then the default behavior is defined by the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property. For information about the *glide.sc.req_for.roles* property, see .

Following are the possible values for the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property.

- When the property is set to `allow`, then any user can request items for other users.
- When the property is set to `deny`, then no user can request items for other users.

The value of the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property is considered as `allow` in any of the following scenarios and any user can request an item for other users:

- The *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property is not defined.
- The value of the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property is empty, `allow`, or any string other than `deny`.

A user with the admin role can request an item for other users. In this case, values of both the properties, glide.sc.req_for.roles and glide.sc.req_for.roles.default, are not considered.

For zBoot customers, the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property is available in the base system with the default value as `deny`. Upgrade customers can add and modify the property if required.

Procedure

1. Navigate to sys_properties.list.
2. Select the *glide.sc.req_for.roles.default* property.
3. On the System Property form, in the **Value** field, specify the value.
4. Click **Update**.

Service Catalog request fulfillment

When a user orders a catalog item, a request is created that follows a fulfillment process. A fulfillment process defines the steps to request approval, assign fulfillment tasks, and fulfill requests. Workflow Studio flows, workflows, or execution plans are used to define fulfillment processes.

Preparing to fulfill catalog item requests involves the following activities.

- Set up fulfillment groups to assign to tasks.
- Define the fulfillment processes using Workflow Studio flows, workflows, or execution plans.
- Assign the fulfillment process to catalog items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Using Workflow Studio flows

The Workflow Studio application enables process owners to automate work, such as approvals, tasks, and notifications, without having to code. Build multi-step flows from reusable components. For more information, see Exploring Workflow Studio.

Using workflows

Workflows provide greater flexibility than execution plans, which are linear. Workflows allow for different paths to the end of the process. For example, an approver can reject a request, ending the process. If the request is approved, the process continues through fulfillment to the end of the process.

Use the Workflow Editor to define fulfillment workflows. The Workflow Editor offers the following features.

- Edit workflows graphically.
- Modify activities and conditions.
- Define transitions between workflow activities.
- Summarize workflow progress through stages.
- Validate workflows to identify potential problems.
- Publish workflows for other users.

Service catalog workflows

Two service catalog workflows are provided in the base system. Use the Graphical Workflow Editor to modify the default workflows or to create additional service catalog workflows. Service catalog workflows support domain separation.

Default service catalog workflows

- **Service Catalog Request**: a simple workflow that fulfills a simple order.
- **Service Catalog Item Request**: a more complex workflow that fulfills a more complex order.

Service Catalog Request workflow

Service Catalog Item Request workflow

Defining service catalog workflows

Creating a workflow involves the following processes:

- Create a workflow to process the catalog item.
- Define the workflow activities to process the catalog item.
- Publish the catalog item workflow.
- to call the catalog item workflow

Note: If your catalog workflow requires catalog tasks to access catalog variables, create the catalog tasks from a parent workflow. A catalog workflow cannot access catalog variables from catalog tasks created by a subflow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Deleting catalog workflow records

Workflow stage fields for service catalog workflows display when a user deletes a record required by the workflow. If a user deletes a catalog item and that catalog item has active request workflows running, the workflow stage field displays **Catalog item removed**. Similarly, deleting the associated workflow context causes the stage field to display **Workflow context removed**.

Associating items with the domain-specific workflow

When using service catalog workflows with domain separation, ensure your catalog items use the domain-specific workflow. If you create a domain-specific version of a workflow, existing catalog items continue to use the original workflow. To configure the catalog item to use the domain-specific workflow, select the new workflow in the **Workflow** field on the catalog item record.

Create a catalog workflow

Create service catalog workflows when the default workflows are not appropriate for a fulfillment process.

Before you begin
Role required: workflow_creator, workflow_admin, or admin

About this task
This example describes the procedure to set up fulfillment for a laptop request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workflow** > **Workflow Editor**
2. Click **New Workflow**.

Service catalog workflow form

3. Complete the form with the following information.

Field	Input value
Name	`Laptop Fulfillment`
Table	**Requested Item [sc_req_item]** Consider the following information: ○ Workflows on the Service Catalog Requested Item [sc_req_item] table fulfill the request of a single catalog item. Each requested item triggers its own fulfillment workflow when the item is ordered. Use the Requested Item table to add workflows for requested items. **Note:** To enable approval-type workflows to operate smoothly, make sure that the appropriate users have the correct role to access necessary tables in all domains. ○ Use caution when using *`before query`* business rules, as they can restrict access to the requested item record. ○ Workflows on the Request [sc_request] table always run when a service catalog request is submitted, regardless of what item was ordered. These

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Input value
	workflows control the entire request process, which can involve delivering several requested items. Therefore, Request table workflows are not assigned to a specific item from the maintain item form. If you do use the Request table for service catalog requests, add conditions to the workflow to ensure it runs when the correct item is requested.
Expected time	**Days** 7, **Hours** 00 : 00 : 00. Workflows cannot calculate the end time because not all the activities within the workflow have defined times. Therefore, the **Expected time** on the workflow becomes the **Delivery Time** on the catalog request. **Note:** When both **Expected time** and **Schedule** are filled in, the catalog delivery time is then calculated based on the combination of both. For example, if you put 2 days as **Expected time**, it is calculated as 48 hours. If you then add a schedule that defines a work day as 8 hours, the delivery time becomes 48 / 8 = 6 days. If your schedule excludes weekends, the calculation also add 2 days for the weekend, making the delivery time 8 days.
Schedule	**8–5 weekdays**.
Timezone	**US/Pacific**. The timezone that the schedule applies to.
Description	`A workflow for the fulfillment of laptop requests.`

4. Click **Submit**.

Service catalog workflow form activities

What to do next

After initiating a workflow, add workflow activities to it. Workflow activities are listed on the **Core** tab in the right pane.

Add an activity to a catalog workflow

You can add activities to a workflow to perform tasks such as running a script, sending notifications, or requesting approvals. Activities can succeed or fail, which can result in actions performed by other activities.

Before you begin

Role required: workflow_creator, workflow_admin, or admin

About this task

After creating the workflow to add a laptop fulfillment process, add the activities.

Procedure

1. Complete the following steps to add an activity that requests manager approval.

   a. In the **Core** pane, expand **Approvals** and drag the activity **Approval - User** onto the arrow between **Begin** and **End**.
   This activity generates an approval from the manager of the person requesting the laptop.

   b. Complete the form with the following information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Name**: `Manager Approval`
- **Stage**: **Waiting for Approval**
- **User**: Click the lock icon in the Approvers section, and then click the select fields icon. Expand **Requested** > **Requested For**, and then select **Manager**.

c. Click **Submit**.

2. Complete the following steps to add an action for when the approver rejects the request.

a. Expand **Utilities** in the **Core** pane and drag the activity **Set Values** to the space below the approval.

b. Complete the form with the following information.

- **Name**: `Rejected`
- **Stage**: **Completed**
- **Values** condition builder: **[Approval] [Rejected]**

c. Click **Submit**.

d. Drag from the yellow box beside **Rejected** on the **Approval - User** activity to the new **Set Values** activity.

e. Drag again from the yellow box beside **Always** on the **Set Values** activity to **End**.
This activity marks the request as rejected if the manager rejects the request and then ends the workflow

3. Complete the following steps to add an action for when the approver approves the request.

a. Drag the activity **Set Values** onto the arrow between **Approval - User** and **End**.

b. Complete the form with the following information.

- **Name**: `Approved`
- **Stage**: **Fulfillment**
- **Values** condition builder: **[Approval] [Approved]**

This activity marks the request as approved once a manager approves it.

c. Click **Submit**.

4. Expand **Tasks** and drag the activity **Create Task** onto the arrow between **Approval - User** and **End**, add the following information, and click **Submit**.

- **Name**: `Laptop Procurement`
- **Stage**: **Fulfillment**
- **Task Type**: **Catalog Task [sc_task]**
- **Priority**: **3 - Moderate**
- **Fulfillment group**: **Procurement**
- **Short description**: `Procure a Laptop`

This task tells Procurement to procure a laptop for the user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Expand **Notifcations** and drag the activity **Notification** onto the arrow between **Laptop Procurement** and **End**, add the following information, and click **Submit**.
   - **Name**: `Procurement`
   - **Stage**: **Fulfillment**
   - **To**: Click the lock icon in the Addressee(s) section, and then click the select fields icon. Expand **Requested** and select **Requested For**.
   - **Subject**: `Your laptop has been procured.`

   This activity marks the request as approved if a manager approves it.
6. Drag the activity **Create Task** onto the arrow between **Procurement** and **End**, and then fill in the form.

Option	Description
Name	Set Up Laptop
Stage	Fulfillment
Task Type	Catalog Task
Priority	3 - Moderate
Fulfillment Group	Hardware
Short Description	Set up laptop.

   This task tells Hardware to configure the laptop and prepare it for use.
7. Drag the activity **Create Task** onto the arrow between **Set Up Laptop** and **End**, add the following information, and click **Submit**.
   - **Name**: `Pickup Laptop`
   - **Stage**: **Delivery**
   - **Task Type**: **Catalog Task [sc_task]**
   - **Priority**: **3 - Moderate**
   - **Assigned to**: Leave the field blank, as the script in the **Advanced** field assigns this task to the requester.
   - **Short description**: `Pick up laptop.`
   - **Advanced**: Select the check box and set the **Advanced Script** value to: `task.assigned_to=current.requested_for;`

   This task informs the requester to come pick up the laptop.
8. Drag the activity **Log Message** onto the arrow between **Pick Up Laptop** and **End**, add the following information, and click **Submit**.
   - **Name**: `Delivered`
   - **Stage**: **Completed**
   - **Message**: `The laptop delivery workflow is complete.`

   Leaves a message in the log to record the successful completion of the workflow.

Publish a catalog workflow

Publish the catalog workflow to make it available for use in the system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: workflow_creator, workflow_admin, workflow_publisher, or admin

About this task
After adding activities to your workflow, publish it to make it available for use.

Procedure
1. Open the workflow actions menu on the left beside the workflow name.
2. Click **Publish** to publish the workflow.

Execution Plans

An execution plan describes how a catalog item is procured, configured, and installed.

Execution plans enable you to describe simple, linear processes. Each execution plan contains one or more tasks. For example, an organization could create an execution plan for delivering a corporate standard PC that contains these tasks:

1. Procure the PC from a supplier.
2. Configure the PC according to requester specifications.
3. Deliver the PC to the requester.

An execution plan is not specific to any one catalog item. There could be many different models of PC that a user can order, all using the same execution plan. It is not necessary to create a new execution plan for each individual catalog item in a mature service catalog.

Note: Execution plans are not as powerful or flexible as workflows, and cannot be designed using a graphical editor. Execution plans are useful in some circumstances, for example, if you want to build your processes programmatically or through imports. ServiceNow recommends using workflows for request fulfillment processes.

Create an execution plan

Administrators and catalog administrators can create and manage execution plans and the associated variable tasks.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Administration** > **Execution Plans**.
2. Click **New**.

New execution plan

3. Enter a *Name* and *Short description* for the execution plan.
4. Specify delivery information in the *Total delivery time* and *On Calendar* fields.
5. Click **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add catalog item variables to a task

You can add variables of a catalog item to a task to specify information about the requested catalog item.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

For example, when a user requests a laptop, the fulfillment group can need to know what screen size and how much memory to order.

Each catalog item can contain one or more variables for gathering information from the user who requests the item. Assuming that the relevant catalog items have been associated to the execution plan, you can associate these variables to the specific created tasks that need the information.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Administration** > **Execution Plans**.
2. Open an execution plan.
3. In the *Execution Plan Tasks* related list, open a task.
   Ensure that the form shows the Plan view. If not, right-click the header bar and select **View** > **Plan**.
4. Go to the *Available Variables* related list and click **Edit**.
5. Use the slushbucket to select the variables that are appropriate for the task.

   Consider all the types of catalog items that could use this execution plan, and select all the variables that can be assigned to them.
6. Click **Save** to associate these variables to the execution plan task, making them accessible.

Execution plan tasks

An execution plan contains one or more execution plan tasks, such as for obtaining approval. Execution plan tasks are assigned to a fulfillment group.

Each task represents work to be completed by a specific group as part of the overall request fulfillment process.

Administrators create templates for tasks as part of defining an execution plan. The catalog tasks themselves are then created when the relevant item is requested, based on these task templates.

Set up an execution plan approval task

Approval tasks are specific types of tasks within execution plans.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

If an approval task is rejected, the execution plan can roll back to a previous task, but the approval record does not roll back.

To set up an approval task including a rollback action:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Execution Plans**.
2. Select an execution plan.
3. From the Execution Plan Tasks related list, select **New Approval** to create the approval task.
4. Fill in the fields for that approval task.

   Upon Reject

5. Use the *Upon reject* field to define the action to take if the task is rejected:
   - *Cancel all future Tasks*: [default] cancels all future tasks in the execution plan and also cancels the parent request item.
   - *Go to a previous Task*: displays the *Rejection goto* field where you can select which task this execution plan rolls back to.
6. **Save** the task, then scroll down to the *Approved By* list and select one or more approvers for the tasks.

   You can also use an Approval script to select approvers.
7. Select **Update** to add the task to the execution plan.

   This example shows how the process works in practice, using a request to order a Blackberry phone.

   First, the request is ordered:

   Rollback 1

   Next, complete the first two steps, which leads to the approval task.

   Rollback 2

   Reject the request to roll back the execution plan to a previous task, and reset any intermediate tasks to pending:

   Rollback 3

   After a plan has been rolled back, ServiceNow adds to the rolled-back task a note indicating that it was rolled back and why.

   Note: Rolling back reverts all intermediate tasks within the execution plan. Other plans within the same request are not rolled back, however.

Set up a fulfillment group

Fulfillment groups perform the tasks related to fulfilling an order.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

This group setting can include approving an order based on characteristics such as content and price, or any direct action required to complete the order. For example, loading software or installing hardware. Any existing user group (in **User Administration** > **Groups**) can be assigned fulfillment tasks.

To create a group specifically for order fulfillment:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Policy** > **Fulfillment Groups**.
2. Click **New**.
3. Fill in the Group form as described under creating groups.
   These groups have the type *catalog* and are assigned the catalog and itil roles, but are otherwise normal groups.

Delivery information for tasks

When managing execution plans, catalog administrators can specify the delivery information to provide an estimated date of delivery based on the execution plan.

Use the **Total delivery time** field to specify an estimated delivery time for each task in your execution plan. This estimate is calculated based on the combined total of times for the tasks in that execution plan.

By default, time estimates do not use a "working days" calendar system, but are based on simple elapsed time. For example, for a 5-day execution plan, if you submit the request on a Friday, the delivery date is Wednesday of the following week. This estimate means five elapsed days later, even if your organization does not work on weekends.

Setting the calendar to Monday through Friday (9-5) defines each day as being eight hours long, but the task delivery time day is 24 hours. If you create a task that takes one day (24 hours), the plan calculates the task as needing three work days (which are eight hours each) for the total delivery time. Similarly, if a task takes two days (48 hours), the plan calculates eight days of total delivery time. This total breaks down as six work days of eight hours each and, because six days are longer than the five-day work week, two weekend days. When assigning delivery times, keep this calculation process in mind.

Use the *On Calendar* field to specify a calendar system to apply to the execution plan, to help estimate more accurate delivery times.

If using this calendar system for estimated delivery time, ensure that estimates are expressed in working hours and days. For example, a task which is supposed to take one day on a 9-5 calendar is assumed to take 24 working hours. This process takes three working days.

Note: This calendar system is used to help provide delivery estimates only, and is not linked to any SLAs you have set on execution tasks.

Skipped tasks

If a task is skipped, the request fulfillment process moves on to the next task.

If the last task in an execution plan is skipped, the process is finished and the appropriate request item is closed as complete. Skipped tasks have their state set to **Closed Skipped** and display as gray boxes on a requested items list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Creating execution plan tasks

An execution plan contains one or more task templates. Each task template defines work that can be completed by a specific fulfillment group.

Execution plans are associated with catalog items. When the relevant catalog item is requested, these task templates are used to generate tasks. That is, tasks to be performed as part of the request fulfillment process for that requested item. Each generated task within that requested item is assigned a catalog task number.

Example

The execution plan for an executive desktop computer catalog item could define the following task templates in the execution plan:

- Obtain managerial approval
- Order hardware
- Install standard corporate applications
- Deliver computer to requester

When this catalog item is ordered, the following request, requested item, and tasks are then created:

Request REQ0002 -- 1 PC

Requested Item ITEM0004 -- 1 X executive desktop

- Catalog Task0001 -- Obtain managerial approval
- Catalog Task0002 -- Order hardware
- Catalog Task0003 -- Install standard corporate application
- Catalog Task0004 -- Deliver computer to requester

Define task templates

Each execution plan contains one or more task templates that define actions that must be taken to fulfill a request.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

After creating the execution plan, define these task templates.

When the relevant catalog item is ordered, request tasks are generated for that requested item, based on this information.

To define an execution plan task template:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Policy** > **Execution Plans**.
2. Open an execution plan.
3. In the **Execution Plan Tasks** related list, select **New**.
4. Fill in the fields on the Execution Plan Task form (see table).
5. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Defining Task Templates

Field	Description
Name	Name of the task. This name is set to the created task name.
Fulfillment group	The group that performs the task. Whenever a user requests a catalog item associated with this execution plan, the task is automatically assigned to the fulfillment group. Leave empty if automatic assignment to a group is not required.
Assigned to	The individual who performs the task. Leave empty if automatic assignment to a user is not required.
SLA	The service level agreement that applies to catalog items associated with this execution plan. **Note:** This field is normally left empty, as the functionality was superseded by the service level management functionality.
Delivery plan	The parent execution plan for this task.
Order	A number representing the task sequence in the execution plan. It is good practice to "leave gaps" between order numbers (for example, 100, 200, 300). That way you can insert new tasks without changing the order number of existing tasks. (If the order for several execution plan tasks is the same, each of these tasks starts at the same time.)
Delivery time	Amount of time the task is expected to take. This value is set to a component of the overall time to complete the execution plan.
Condition	Condition under which the task is performed (if the condition is not met, the task is skipped).
Short description	Brief description of the task activity. This information populates the created task short description field.
Instructions	Details of the activities to be performed for the task. This information populates the created task description field.
Work notes	A journal field for entering comments about the task template. Note: this information is separate from the created task work notes field.

Conditions to run execution plan tasks

Administrators and catalog administrators can define conditions under which a particular execution plan task runs, or is skipped, when the relevant item is requested.

For example, an execution plan can contain the following tasks:

1. Order hardware
2. Receive hardware
3. Configure hardware
4. Deliver hardware

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If the hardware requested is already on-site, it does not need to be ordered. The first task in the list can be skipped.

Note: Skipped task records are still created, but are marked as skipped, and are not processed within the execution plan.

Conditional Tasks

To make an execution plan task conditional, defining the conditions under which the task runs.

1. Navigate to **Service Catalog** > **Execution Plans**.
2. Open an execution plan, and then open a task within that plan.
3. Use the **condition** field to select the condition under which the task runs.

If no conditions are set, the task runs every time a user orders an item associated with this execution plan.

Here is an example of conditional task for an IT lab based in Atlanta:

Applying Conditions to Execution Plan Tasks

In this example, the **Deliver to IT Labs** step does not run if the request itself is in Atlanta. There is no need to deliver something to the IT lab if it is already there.

Condition scripts to run tasks

Administrators can use a condition script in addition to or instead of any condition to determine whether a task runs.

Note: If you are using both a condition (via the condition field) and a condition script, both must be true before the task runs.

To use a script, you must configure the Execution Plan Task form to add the "Condition script" field. If the script returns true, the task runs. If the script returns false, the task does not run.

Ensure that you add the variable used in the script to the execution plan task.

Use Condition Scripts

Service catalog execution plans

Service catalog enables you to associate execution plans with catalog items.

Once you have created the execution plan record, you can associate it with catalog items, create task templates, and associate any catalog item variables to tasks, if required.

You can also:

- Apply conditions to tasks
- Create approval tasks, enabling you to step back to a previous step if the approver rejects the request.

Associate execution plan with items

After you submit the execution plan record, you select a catalog item to use the execution plan.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

This association can be done later, but doing it at this stage enables you to access relevant catalog item variables in the execution plan.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definition** > **Maintain Items**.
2. Select a catalog item.
3. In the *Execution Plan* field, select the new execution plan.
4. Click **Update**.

Using Service Catalog execution plans scripts

Each Service Catalog catalog item has an associated execution plan, used whenever an item of that type is ordered; if no plan is specified, the default plan is used. This default is effective for most organizations, but your execution plan may need to vary based on additional criteria.

For example, in the base system service catalog, a request for a new PC always uses the PC Delivery Plan. However, this plan may need to vary for unusual circumstances, such as when a requester is working from home at a remote location.

To provide this flexibility, you can use a script to override the default execution plan on a specific catalog item.

Limitations during script execution

Execution plan scripts have limitations that need to be considered during their implementation.

While the execution plan script runs:

- You cannot interact with any catalog tasks as catalog tasks are only created after the execution plan is selected.
- Some fields such as **total delivery time** and **due date** are not yet calculated, although the request itself is available within the script via `current.request()`.
- Approvals have not yet been generated.

Writing the scripts

Follow these guidelines when writing execution plan scripts.

Execution plan scripts can access the same global variables and other functions as in any other server side execution plan.

- `current` is the currently-requested catalog item, `sc_req_item`.
- `current.delivery_plan()` is the assigned execution plan for this catalog item.

The evaluated value from the script is used as the `sys_id` of the execution plan.

Simple example:

```
current.delivery_plan.setDisplayValue('PC Delivery Plan')
```

If an invalid value is returned, such as undefined or not found, then the existing assigned value is used.

More complex example:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
getexecutionplan();
function getexecutionplan() {
var location =
 current.request.requested_for.location.getDisplayValue();
// if we're in Atlanta
if (location == 'Atlanta') {
    // use the remote pc delivery plan instead of the normal one
    var remote_plan = new GlideRecord('sc_cat_item_delivery_plan');
    remote_plan.addQuery('name', 'Remote PC Delivery Plan');
    remote_plan.query();
    remote_plan.next();
    current.delivery_plan = remote_plan.sys_id;
    return remote_plan_sys_id;
    }
    return current_delivery_plan;
}
```

In this example, any time a request is for a user in Atlanta, ServiceNow uses the Remote PC Delivery Plan. Otherwise, the execution plan is not overridden and ServiceNow uses the catalog item's normal execution plan, the PC Delivery Plan.

Add a script to a catalog item

You can add a script to a catalog item so that the script runs each time a user requests that item.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Maintain Items**.
2. Select the relevant catalog item to which you wish to add the script.
3. Configure the catalog item form to add the execution plan script field, often named **Delivery Plan Script**.
4. Fill in the script details.
5. Update the item form with your changes.

Result

The script runs each time that item is requested, selecting the execution plan to run with that item.

Use a script to approve an execution plan

You can use an approval rule script to approve an execution plan.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the filter navigator, enter `sc_cat_item_dt_approval.list` to retrieve an approval execution plan task.
2. From the form context menu, select **View** > **Plan**.
3. In the Approval Script field, enter an approval script using the same syntax and rules you would use on an approval rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Example: Script specifying the approver

In this example, the requester's manager is the approver.

```
(function manager_as_approver () {
var request = current.request_item.request;
var rc = request.requested_for.manager;
return rc;
})();
```

Service Catalog checkout models

The service catalog defaults to one-step checkout model, but also allows two-step checkout. Administrators and users with the catalog_admin role can enable and configure the two-step checkout model and control how the delivery address is populated.

The service catalog defaults to a one-step checkout model. When a user clicks **Proceed to checkout** or **Order now**, items in the shopping cart are ordered and the order summary or status screen appears. The one-step checkout model runs in the following order:

Press Checkout > **Order Summary**

The service catalog also supports a two-step checkout model. Under this model, when a user clicks **Proceed to checkout** or **Order now**, an order confirmation screen appears. You can edit the order, choose a delivery location, or upload an attachment before submitting the order. The two-step checkout model runs in the following order:

Press Checkout Order > **Confirmation Screen** > **Submit Order** > **Order Summary**.

Access check for a catalog item is performed during its checkout. This check is also applicable in scripts and APIs.

Enable the two-step checkout process

You can enable the two-step checkout to specify a recipient, delivery address, and special instructions for an order.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Administration** > **Properties**.
2. Locate the property *Use the two step catalog checkout model (default false)*.
3. Select the **Yes** check box to enable the two-step process.
4. Locate the property *Show the 'Back to Catalog' button on the two step checkout screen*.
5. Select the **Yes** check box to provide a button that navigates back to the catalog from the order confirmation screen (default).
   Clear the check box to hide the button.

Specify requester location

Administrators can control how the delivery address is populated. By default the delivery address is defined by the client script called set location.

When the two-step checkout process is enabled, the `set location` script retrieves the address of the user and enters formatted details in the *Deliver to* field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a catalog request from another flow

You can create a catalog request to join the Service Catalog flow from a different flow. For example, from an incident flow, you can create a request, and associate the request with the incident. It helps you in tracking the requests associated with an incident and vice versa.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

- To associate a request with any parent table record, the corresponding mapping configuration should be available in the **Catalog Administration** > **Request Parent Mapping** submodule.
- To associate a record producer request with the parent table record, retrieve the *sysparm_parent_sys_id* and *sysparm_parent_table* parameters from the URL using the RP.getParameterValue() method in the **Script** field of the record producer.

Note: If you set the **Use the sc_layout driven cart macros (default true)** (*glide.sc.use_cart_layouts*) property to **false** and create a request from a parent table record, the request is not associated with the parent table record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the required table and select a parent record.
2. Click the additional actions menu icon and select **Create Request**.
   The Catalogs home page is displayed with all active catalogs that you can access.

   Note: If there is only one active catalog, then that catalog page is displayed with available categories.

3. Select the required catalog and navigate through its categories and items.
4. Check out the required catalog item, order guide, or record producer.
   For information on checkout models, see .
   For a catalog item or order guide, a request is created and displayed under the **Requests** tab of the parent table record. For a record producer, the corresponding task is created and displayed under the **Problems** tab of the parent table record, for example, an incident.

   Note:

   - The associated incident is specified in the annotation message throughout the request process.
   - Both for the one-step and two-step checkout, the caller of the incident is automatically set as the **Requested For** user for the request. If the two-step checkout is enabled, the fulfiller can change the **Requested For**.

     Note: For delegated request experience, the caller of the incident is populated in the Requested For variable. For information on delegated request experience, see Delegated request experience.

   - You cannot add items to the wish list, or save a record producer in this flow.

Configure a parent mapping for a request

You can configure a mapping that specifies the association between the parent record and the request record.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or catalog_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Catalog Administration** > **Request Parent Mapping**.

   Note: The Incident request configuration that creates a mapping between the incident table and the request table is available by default.

2. Click **New** and specify the field information.

   Request Parent mapping fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the mapping configuration for a request.
Parent table	Table from which the request is created.
Request Parent	Request table field that specifies the association with the parent table.
Parent requestor	User reference field on the parent table that is specified as the requestor of the request. **Note:** For delegated request experience, the user from the parent table record is populated in the Requested For variable. For information on delegated request experience, see Delegated request experience.

3. Click **Submit**.

State closure in the request fulfillment execution plan

The state closure in the request fulfillment process of a catalog item depends on the status of the associated catalog tasks, request items, and the request. It is applicable only for execution flows.

State closure dependency between a catalog task and RITM

- If all catalog tasks are closed as **Closed Complete**, the RITM is closed as **Closed Complete**.
- If there is at least one catalog task closed as **Closed Incomplete**, the RITM is closed as **Closed Incomplete**.
- If all catalog tasks are closed as **Closed Skipped**, the RITM is closed as **Closed Skipped**.

State closure dependency between a RITM and request

- If all RITMs are closed as **Closed Complete**, the request is closed as **Closed Complete**.
- If there is at least one RITM closed as **Closed Incomplete**, the request is closed as **Closed Incomplete**.
- If all RITMs are closed as **Closed Skipped**, the request is closed as **Closed Skipped**.

View request notifications

View request notifications that are sent during specific events in a catalog request life cycle. These notifications are sent to various recipients including the Employee Center and ITIL users.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Use the email notification layout and template that is shipped with the Employee Experience Foundation (com.snc.sn_ex_emp_fd) plugin to deliver notifications that are consistent and built with industries best practices layout. Applying the layout to email notifications elevates the look and feel, and also helps to deliver branded notifications. For more information, see Use email notification layout.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All > System Notification > Email > Notifications**.
2. View the notifications related to request by filtering the **Table** field by **sc_request**and **sc_req_item**.
3. Click the notification name to view the details.

> **Note:** To receive these notifications, the end user must enable notifications. For more information, see Subscription-based notifications.

Request Management integration with Universal Request

Integration of Request Management with the Universal Request application extends the capabilities of Universal Request and enables your employees and agents to create a universal request by submitting a request from a catalog item or record producer. This integration provides a consistent ticketing experience and facilitate inter-department request transfers.

> **Note:** To use this capability, enable the *sn_uni_req.com.snc.ur.request_integration* property under Universal Request properties in the Universal Request application. For more information, see Universal Request properties.

Configure the catalog item or record producer to create a universal request. The associated requested item (for catalog item) or task-based record (for record producer) becomes the primary ticket for that universal request. For more information on Universal Request, see Exploring Universal Request

Benefits of integrating with Universal Request

The integration enables you to perform the following actions:

- Create a request directly from the Universal Request application using the **Create Request** option.
- Transfer a request to another department or back to the Universal Request queue by using the **Transfer** option.
- Configure a catalog item as Universal Request and automatically associate the request as a primary ticked for the universal request. For more information, see Configure a catalog item or record producer to create a universal request.
- View all the associated requests and request items as a related list for a universal request.
- Employees can view the details related to their Universal Request from Employee Center.

System requirements to integrate Request Management with Universal Request

Ensure that you have installed the Universal Request plugin (com.snc.universal_request) to create a universal request from a request item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After the plugins are installed, in the Universal Request application properties, set the *sn_uni_req.com.snc.ur.request_integration* to true. For more information, see Universal Request properties.

Create a request from Universal Request

As a routing agent, create a request from a universal request and then assign it to the appropriate assignment group. The request manager handles the requested items and takes further actions to fulfill the request.

Before you begin

Ensure that you have the following plugins installed.

- Universal Request plugin (com.snc.universal_request)
- Request Management plugin (com.sn_cs_sm_request)

Note: A request is associated with the parent Universal Request record only when you have the following conditions set:

- The *glide.sc.use_cart_layouts* system property is set to true.
- The **Use Cart Layout**" check box for an individual catalog item is selected.

Role required: routing agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Universal Request** > **All**.
2. Open the universal request record from which you want to create a request.
3. Select **Create Request**.
4. In the **Create Request** dialog, fill in the required details.

Field	Description
Assignment group	Group assigned to fulfill the request. Auto-populated based on catalog item routing
Short description	Brief description of the request

The catalog items available in the dialog depend on the service desk group assigned.

Note: The request is automatically linked to the parent Universal Request record when the *glide.sc.use_cart_layouts* property is set to `true` and the catalog item has the **Use Cart Layout** check box selected.

Result

A request is created and is automatically assigned to the appropriate assignment group. If required, you can also add more details on the Requested item form.

On the Requested item form, the universal request number that was used for creating the request is displayed. The request item number (RITM#) appears in the **Primary ticket** field on the Universal Request form and also under the Associated Requests related list.

Requested item state mapping

Map your requested items states to the universal request (UR) states to provide a better user experience during the requested item state transition and to track the progress of the request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

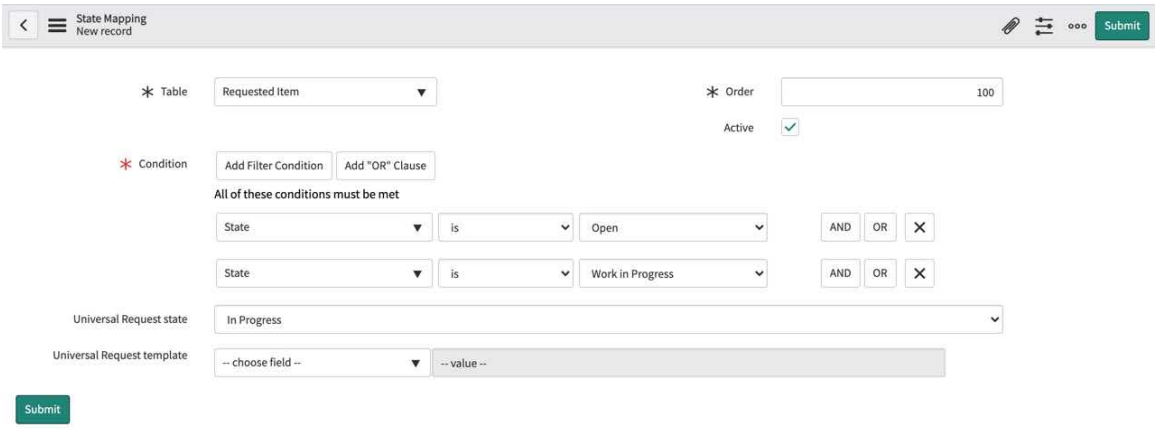
Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Mapping the states of the requested item to the universal request state ensures that the status of request is also reflected on the state of universal request. As the request moves through different stages of the life cycle, the state of the universal request also gets updated to reflect the change.

For example, consider a universal request has a requested item as a primary ticket. When the state of the request changes from **Open** to **Work in Progress**, the universal request state changes from **New** to **In Progress**.



The following table lists the default state mapping of requested item state with UR states.

Default state mapping of requested item state with UR states

Request item state	UR state
Open	In Progress
Work in Progress	In Progress
Pending	In Progress
Closed Complete	Closed
Closed Skipped	Closed
Closed Incomplete	Closed

If you change the state of the request to Close Incomplete, Closed Skipped, or Closed Complete without transferring the request back to the Universal Request queue or to another department, then one of the following action is performed:

- If the **Needs resolution review** option is selected on the Universal Request, then the state of the request changes to Close Incomplete, Closed Skipped, or Closed Complete and the UR state reason is changed to Confirm response.
- If the **Needs resolution review** option is not selected on the Universal Request, then the request is closed based on the state mapping.

Note: By default, the **Needs resolution review** on the Universal Request is set to false.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Universal Request** > **Administration** > **State Mapping**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For more information, see State mapping form.

Transfer a request to another department

Transfer a request to another department with or without resolution to fulfill the request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, routing agent, sn_request_write, or sn_hr_core_case_writer

Configure the sn_uni_req.transfer_type property in the Universal Request properties page to determine how to handle the request transfers. For more information, see Universal Request properties.

The agent can transfer a request with one of the following reasons:

Transfer with resolution

The request is resolved and transferred back to UR, a specific department, or a service. Agents can select this option when another departments help is required to fulfill the request.

Transfer without resolution

The request isn't resolved or doesn't belong to the specific department and transferred back to UR, a specific department, or a service.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Open Records** > **Items**.
2. Select the request item that you want to transfer.
3. Click **Transfer**.

> **Note:** To transfer a request, either you must be part of the assignment group or the request must have been assigned to you.

4. In the **Transfer Ticket** dialog box, fill in the details.

Transfer ticket dialog

Field	Description
Department	Department that you want to transfer the request to.
Transfer reason	Reason why you are transferring the request to the department.
Transfer notes	Brief description on the reason for transferring the primary ticket. These notes are read by the UR Routing agent who handles universal requests.
Copy additional comments and attachments	Option to copy the comments and attachments of the request while transferring. The option is automatically selected.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Work notes are not copied while transfer.

5. Click **Transfer**.

Result
The request item is transferred to the selected department. The request is transferred based on the direct transfer mappings in mapping configuration and transfer type configurations. For more information on configuring routing, see Transfer configuration.

Using Request Management

Request Management allows catalog items to be requested and fulfilled based on defined flows.

Create a catalog request in Agent Workspace

You can create a catalog request in Agent Workspace to join the Service Catalog flow from a different flow. For example, from an incident flow, you can create a request, and associate the request with the incident. It helps you in tracking the requests associated with an incident and vice versa.

Before you begin
Role required: itil
You can create a catalog request in Agent Workspace to join the Service Catalog flow from a different flow. For example, from an incident flow, you can create a request, and associate the request with the incident. It helps you in tracking the requests associated with an incident and vice versa.

- To associate a request with any parent table record, the corresponding mapping configuration should be available in the **Catalog Administration** > **Request Parent Mapping** submodule.
- To associate a record producer request with the parent table record, retrieve the *sysparm_parent_sys_id* and *sysparm_parent_table* parameters from the URL using the RP.getParameterValue() method in the **Script** field of the record producer.
- For the **Create Request** UI actions in workspace on the Interaction [interaction] table, the field values should be as follows:
  - **Workspace Client Script**:

```
function onClick() {
    var result = g_form.submit('sysverb_ws_save');
    if (!result) {
        // failed form submission
        return;
    }
    result.then(function () {
        var params = {};
        params.sysparm_parent_table = "interaction";
        params.sysparm_parent_sys_id =
 g_form.getUniqueValue();
        g_service_catalog.openCatalogItem('sc_cat_item',
 '-1', params);
    });
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- For the **Create Request** UI actions in workspace on the Incident [incident] table, the field values should be as follows:
  - **Condition**: `current.incident_state != global.IncidentState.CLOSED && gs.hasRole("itil")`
  - **Workspace Client Script**:

```
function onClick() {
    g_form.submit('sysverb_ws_update').then(function () {
        var params = {};
        params.sysparm_parent_table = "incident";
        params.sysparm_parent_sys_id =
 g_form.getUniqueValue();
        g_service_catalog.openCatalogItem('sc_cat_item',
 '-1', params);
    });
}
```

Procedure

1. Initiate a catalog request using any of the following options.

Option	Steps
From an incident using the Create Request UI action	**a.** From the List panel, select an open incident. **b.** In the **Details** tab, from the **More UI Actions** menu, select **Create Request**. The Service Catalog categories page is displayed with available categories. **c.** Navigate to a catalog item, order guide, or record producer that you want to order. **Note:** You can only order items from the catalogs that are accessible.
From an incident using Agent Assist	**a.** From the List panel, select an open incident. **b.** In the **Details** tab, click the **Toggle Sidebar**. **c.** From **Agent Assist** in the contextual side bar, search for the catalog item, order guide, or record producer that you want to request. **d.** Click **Order**.
From an interaction record	**a.** Select **Add New** > **Interaction**. **b.** From the **More UI Actions** menu, select **Create Request**. The Service Catalog categories page is displayed with available categories.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	c. Navigate to a catalog item or order guide that you want to order. **Note:** You can only order items from the catalogs that are accessible.

2. Click **Order Now**.
   The Order Confirmation window is displayed.

   Note: The value in the **Request for** field is set by default depending on where the request is created:
   - If the request is created from an incident, the value is set to the person who called in the incident.
   - If the request was started from an interaction, the value is set to the person with whom the interaction is happening.

3. **Optional:** Specify the **Delivery Information** and **Special instructions**.
4. Click **Checkout**.
   The request is created and associated with the parent incident.
5. Click **Close**.
6. **Optional:** To view the created request, click **View Details**.

Request Management reference

Reference topics for Request Management.

Domain separation in Request Management

This is an overview of domain separation in Request Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activation information

The Domain Support - Domain Extensions Installer plugin (com.glide.domain.msp_extensions.installer) should be activated to enable domain separation for Request Management. For information on how you can request for this plugin activation, see Request domain separation.

How domain separation works in Request Management

Fulfillers see only requests, requested items, and catalog tasks that have been created within the (tenant) domain for which the fulfiller has the visibility. For information on visibility in domain hierarchies, see Visibility domains and Contains domains.

Domain separated tables

- Request [sc_request]
- Requested Item [sc_req_item]
- Catalog Task [sc_task]

Use cases

- A user belonging to “Initech” domain, submits a request. Only those fulfillers belonging to “Initech” domain or global domain can see this request.
- A fulfiller belonging to a parent domain can see requests, requested items, and catalog tasks of all its child domains as well.
- A fulfiller belonging to a specific domain can create requests only on behalf of the domains that they have access to.
- If a user has access to multiple domains, the domain specified on the current record drives the functionality of that record and reference fields.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Request ITSM Roles - Request Management

Request the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) to activate the ITSM Roles — Request Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.request_management) to gain more control over the access that different service desk agents, technicians, and managers have within your Request Management process.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) includes an additional security model. The security model provides more granular roles across ITSM applications as well as within them, allowing you flexibility in setting up access controls. The ITSM Roles plugin is available by default in new instances. Users upgrading from Madrid or earlier versions must request the plugin.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Plugins for ITSM Roles

Plugin	Adds roles
Business Stakeholder [com.snc_business_stakeholder]	business_stakeholder **Note:** The business_stakeholder role contains the sn_incident_read, sn_problem_read, sn_change_read, sn_request_read, and approver_user roles.
ITSM Roles — Incident Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.incident_management]	• sn_incident_read • sn_incident_write
ITSM Roles — Problem Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.problem_management]	• sn_problem_read • sn_problem_write
ITSM Roles — Change Management [com.snc.itsm.roles.change_management]	• sn_change_read • sn_change_write
ITSM Roles — Request Management [com.snc.service_management.roles.request_management]	• sn_request_read • sn_request_write • sn_request_comment_write **Note:** The sn_request_comment_write role alone doesn't give access to comments write, you need write access for the table.

To purchase a subscription, contact your ServiceNow account manager. The account manager can arrange to have the plugin activated on your organization's production and subproduction instances, generally within a few days.

If you don't have an account manager, decide to delay activation after purchase, or want to evaluate the product on a subproduction instance without charge, follow these steps.

Note: Activate the ITSM Roles plugin on a subproduction environment and test the functionality before requesting activation in the production environment. For assistance, contact the ServiceNow Professional Services team.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Select **Request plugin** to open the **Activate Plugin** form on Now Support.
3. On the **Activate Plugin** form, provide the following information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Plugin form

Field	Description
What is your target instance	Select the instance that you want to activate the plugin on.
Which plugin would you like to activate	Select the name of the plugin to activate. **Note:** If the system doesn't list the plugin you want or if you're activating the plugin on an OEM or on-premise instance, select the **Plugin I'm looking for is not listed** check box and then enter the name of the plugin.
Select Maintenance Date and Time	Select the date and time to activate the plugin.

Example

For example, see the following form to activate the Event Management plugin on an instance named SNC Instance.

4. Select **Submit**.
   After the maintenance window, the system installs the plugin on your instance. To confirm the installation, go to the Installed tab in the Application Manager.

Components installed with ITSM Roles — Request Management

Several user roles are installed with the activation of the ITSM Roles - Request Management plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles.request_management).

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
sn_service_desk_agent	Write access to the Request (sc_request) or Requested Item (sc_req_item).	sn_request_write
sn_request_read	Read access to the Request (sc_request) or Requested Item (sc_req_item) only for a user who is also an approver of the request or requested item.	NA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	Note: As there are future updates expected for the sn_request_read role, do not assign it to users without the business_stakeholder role.	
sn_request_write	Write access to the Request (sc_request) or Requested Item (sc_req_item).	• task_editor • dependency_views • agent_workspace_user • view_changer • cmdb_read • cmdb_query_builder_read • sn_request_read
sn_request_comment_write	Write access to the comments for the Requested Item (sc_req_item). **Note:** The sn_request_comment_write role alone does not give access to comments write, you will need write access for the table.	NA

Activate Business Stakeholder

Activate the Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) if you have an admin role. This plugin installs the Business Stakeholder role. Users with this role can view and approve records at all ITSM product levels.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Ensure that ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is activated before you activate the Business Stakeholder plugin. For more information to activate ITSM Roles plugin, refer Request ITSM Roles- Change Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Business Stakeholder

The Business Stakeholder plugin (com.snc.business_stakeholder) installs the Business Stakeholder role when activated.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

The business stakeholder role is a single reusable role that applies across all ITSM applications including Change Management and Request Management. The role and its contained role are identical across all applications from which they are viewed.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Business Stakeholder [business_stakehol	Users with this role can view and approve records within all products of ITSM. **Note:** The business stakeholder role contains the following ITSM roles: • sn_incident_read • sn_problem_read • sn_change_read • sn_request_read • approver_user roles The roles listed in the **Contains roles** column remain the same across all applications.	• pa_viewer.business_stakeholder • approver_user.business_stakeholder • cmdb_read.business_stakeholder • sn_request_comments_write • sn_incident_comments_write

Script includes and customization

Many Script Includes are provided by default with the ITSM products. You can call existing script includes from a script or create your own script includes.

You can find script includes by navigating to **Self Service** > **System Definition** or **Self Service** > **System UI**. To get the latest features and problem fixes without breaking the existing functionality during an upgrade, remember the following points:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To modify or customize an existing script include:

- Do not use the script includes that are suffixed by SNC. Those script includes are read-only and must not be customized. For example, the following script include must not be customized.

```
var ChangeProcessSNC = Class.create();
ChangeProcessSNC.prototype = {
    // SNC functions
    type: "
```

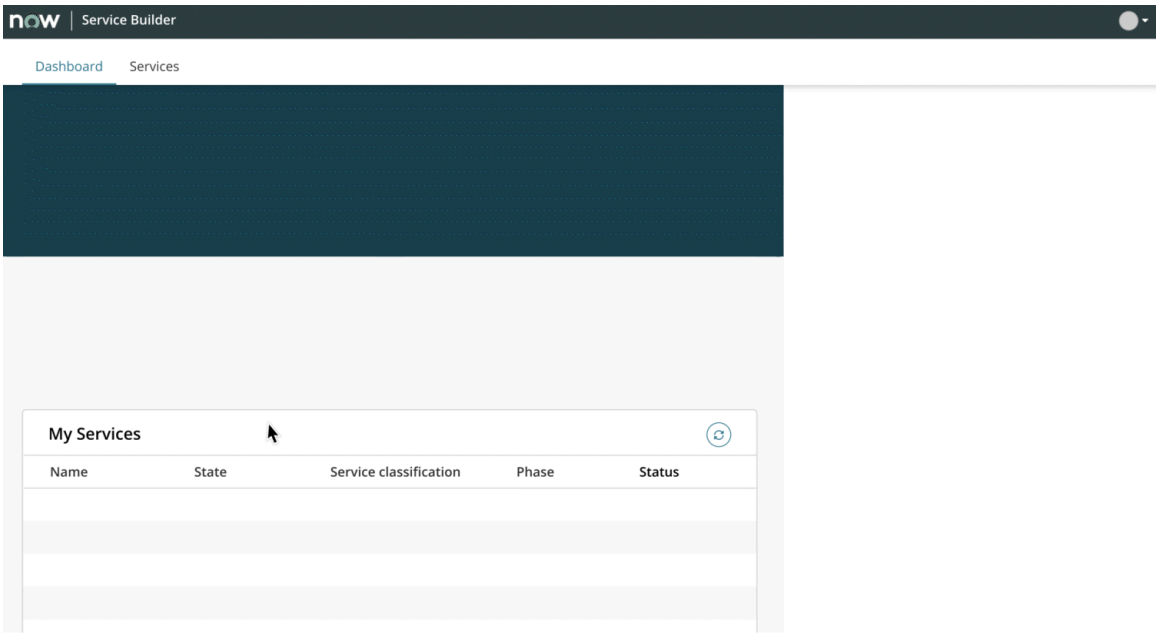
- Do not override methods that start with an underscore. Those methods indicate that the functions are private.

You can override the functions of the non-SNC script includes that extend the SNC scripts. For example, the following script include can be overridden.

```
var ChangeProcess = Class.create();
ChangeProcess.prototype = Object.extendsObject(ChangeProcessSNC,
{  // Customer overridden functions  type: "ChangeProcess" });
```

Service Builder

Create and edit services and service offerings using the ServiceNow® Service Builder application. Service Builder is an interactive, guided experience as you create and edit services and service offering details. Even though Service Builder is a feature of Service Portfolio Management, its plugin is part of the Digital Portfolio Management list of products in the ServiceNow Store.



Tip: Refresh the browser to replay the demo video.

Service Builder overview

Create and maintain definitions of your business and technology management services and offerings through a guided experience in Service Builder. You can edit service definitions anytime before you publish as well as update already-published services using version control.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

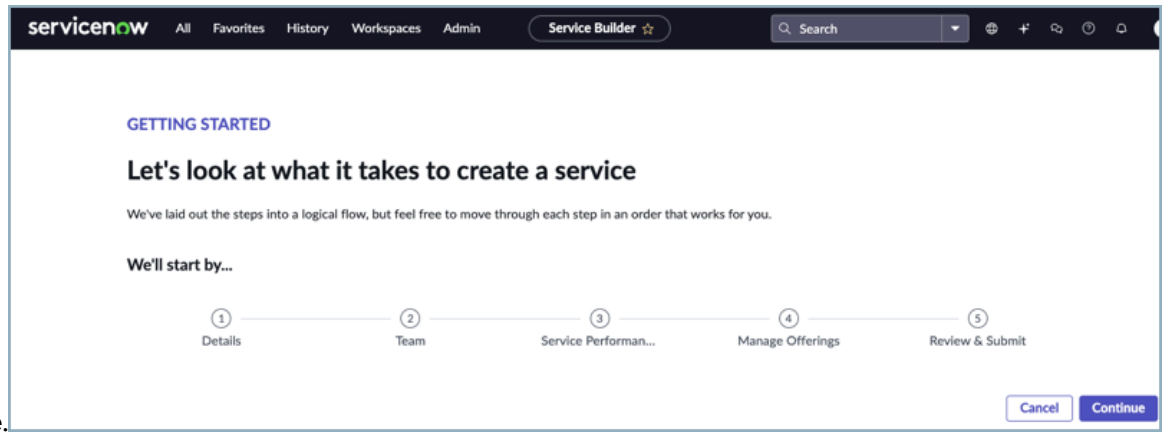
After your services and offerings are published, you can view and edit them in the **Services** tab of Service Builder or in its parent application Service Portfolio Management.

Walk-through experience with contextual guidance

Service Builder provides contextual guidance for each step tab as you create your services and service offerings. From the Service Builder **Dashboard** tab, create a service by selecting one of the two options:

- **Create a business service**
- **Create a technology management service**

After you select an option, Service Builder provides an organizer for you to see the steps to create a service.



Selecting **Continue** takes you through each step, starting with the **Details** tab as described in the following Service Builder tabs table.

Service Builder tabs

Tab	Definition
Details	General information about the service such as name, type, and classification.
Team	Service team information including the owner, delegate, and business contacts.
Service Performance	Measurement criteria for the service performance.
Manage Offerings	General information about the service offering. This tab has its own set of tabs to enter or edit the offering's details, team, operations, financials, and performance criteria.
Review and Submit	Comprehensive view of the services and offerings you created. You can make changes, if necessary. After review, submit for publishing.

You can edit your services and offerings at any time. You can also duplicate them (create a copy) to edit services, as needed so that you can create other services and offerings quickly. The contextual guidance in the experience walks you through how to do these tasks.

After you edit a service or an offering, the published version stays active until the draft that you're working on becomes the new published version. For more information, see Service Builder approval flow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Builder home page tabs

Home page tab	Description
Dashboard	The default landing page where you can create a business service or a technology management service. You can also view services that you interacted with in the last few days from the dashboard view.
Services	List of all services along with their state, classification, phase, status, and owner. If you have editing access to the services and service offerings, you can edit them from this tab.

Related topics

- Service Builder approval flow
- Create a service in Service Builder
- Create a service offering in Service Builder

Install Service Builder

You can install the Service Builder application (sn_service_builder) using the admin role. The application installs related plugins that aren't already installed. It also installs the Service Builder components plugin to enable UI components for the product.

Before you begin

Confirm that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Search for Service Builder.
3. Select **Install** and follow the onscreen instructions.

   If the application doesn't display in your search, then request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   - Visit the ServiceNow Store website.
   - Search for Service Builder.
   - Follow the online screen instructions to install the application.
     - If the **Compatibility** release differs from what you want, then select **Other App Versions**.
     - Open the version that you want, and then select **View Details**.
     - Select **Install** and follow the onscreen instructions.

Roles installed with Service Builder

Roles are added to Service Builder with the activation of ServiceNow® Service Portfolio Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles

Note: If you're able to edit a service, you can also edit child offerings, even if you don't directly own the offering. As long as you can edit a service, you can edit any of its child offerings.

Service Builder roles

Role	Description
Service admin	The service admin role can create services and edit any services, even services that they didn't create.
Service author	The service author role can create services and edit the services that they create.
Service editor	The service editor role can edit services that they own. They can't create services.

Service Builder is a feature of Service Portfolio Management. Its plugin (sn_service_builder) is activated from the base system and activates related plugins that aren’t already active.

Note: Even though Service Builder is a feature of Service Portfolio Management, its plugin is part of the Digital Portfolio Management list of products in the ServiceNow Store.

Related topics

Installed with Service Portfolio Management

Service Builder approval flow

As you create and edit services and service offerings in Service Builder, various states get assigned and change on the services' way to being published (approved). Administrators enable the standard approval flow and can even customize it using the subflow option in Workflow Studio.

Standard approval flow

By default, the approval flow in Service Builder is set to approve services automatically.

When editing a service or offering in Service Builder, the standard approval flow is as follows:

- As you edit a service or offering, it's in a **Draft** state.
- After you submit your service or offering, it moves into the **Awaiting approval** state.
- After your service or offering is approved, it moves into the **Published** state.

You can edit (checkout) a service or a single offering, one at a time. You can also edit a service without checking out its child offerings — The offerings remain in the **Published** state until they’re separately checked out.

When you check out an offering to edit it, the offering and its parent service both get checked out. The rest of the child offerings of that parent service remain in the **Published** state. After you finish editing the offering, submit it to the parent service so the offering can be republished (offerings are published via the parent service).

Service states

See the following table for each state in the standard service and service offering approval flow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

State	Description
Published	When a new service or offering is created and submitted in Service Builder, the item goes through an approval process before it's assigned to the **Published** state. The **Published** state indicates that the item is the version being used by the application and available for others. When you edit a published item, Service Builder automatically checks out the item for you and creates a copy for you to work on. The copy is set to the **Draft** state.

Draft	A service item is in the **Draft** state in one of these scenarios:
	• A new service or offering is being created in Service Builder and hasn't yet been submitted.
	• An existing published service or offering has been checked out for editing in Service Builder.
	  ○ When the item is being edited, Service Builder checks out the item and creates a copy of it and its related records (offerings and subscribers).
	  ○ The copy is in a **Draft** state.
	
	Note: In the **Draft** state (checked out), the item displays in both Service Builder and in Service Portfolio Management in one or more of the following ways:
	▪ The word [DRAFT] is in front of the checked out item name.
	▪ A red dot ( ) is next to the item, signifying that it's read only.
	▪ A clear triangle warning symbol ( ) is next to the item name, signifying it's the new copy (DRAFT) that's being worked on.
	
	  ○ The published item remains in the **Published** state and the **Checked out** field is set to **True**.
	  ○ After editing and submitting the item, the edits to the draft are merged with the related published item, and then the draft version is deleted.

Awaiting approval	After submitting your service or service offering, your submission goes through an approval process. Your organization's approval flow confirms that the service is created according to standards such as naming conventions, descriptions, proper use of commitments, and key performance indicators (KPIs). It also enables a quality check to confirm services aren't duplicative. The following lists the tasks for each persona in the approval flow: • Service owners create or edit services and offerings in the **Draft** state and then submit them for approval. • Process owners and portfolio owners review and approve services and offerings before they approve them for publishing. • Process owners and admins can access the 'Service Builder publish' subflow in Workflow Studio to set up and modify the approval flow based on the organizations needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- You can only edit an item when it's in a **Draft** state. You can't edit a published item that has been checked out.
- An item in the **Draft** state is always inactive and doesn't show up in a search or when you're browsing.
- You can't change the **Active** flag of an item in the **Draft** state.
- The approval process is available starting with the Utah release and after. Depending on your organization, the approval process could take some time. Contact your administrator if you have questions about the approval process time.

Enable and customize an approval flow

Administrators enable the approval flow that comes with the base system by updating the 'Service Builder publish' subflow in Workflow Studio.

Administrators can also create a customized approval flow that best meets the organization's needs. See the following for more information about these tasks in Workflow Studio:

- Edit a flow
- Ask for Approval action
- Create a flow in Workflow Studio

Create a service in Service Builder

Create a service in Service Builder to model, map, and document your own business and technology management services and offerings that relate to your data in Service Portfolio Management.

Before you begin

Role required: service_admin, service_author, portfolio_admin, or portfolio_editor

About this task

The Service Builder framework offers you the option to create a business service or a technology management service. Once you select the type of service that you want to create, the workflow guides you through the process of adding information in a logical order:

1. **Details**
2. **Team**
3. **Service Performance**
4. **Manage Offerings**
5. **Review & Submit**

Tip: You can cancel out of creating a service anytime by selecting the **Cancel** button (next to the **Save** button). Also, to return to the home page at any time while creating or editing a service, select .

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Builder**.
2. From the landing page, select the type of service that you want to create: **Business** or **Technical**.
3. Review the Getting Started screen, and then select **Continue**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

> **Tip:** When you check out a service that's already been created (to review or edit it), the word [DRAFT] displays in front of the service name. Once checked back in as saved, the service name doesn't have [DRAFT] in front of it.

Details form

Field	Description
Service name	Unique name that reflects the nature of the service. The name should be technology agnostic.
Consumer type	Definition of who the service is to be provided for.
Portfolio	A hierarchical categorization of services that enables you to organize your services and report on them at each level of the portfolio taxonomy.
Node	Taxonomy nodes enable you to organize and categorize services in your portfolio. Services can only be added to the lowest level taxonomy node of the portfolio.
Lifecycle status	The stage and status for the service that you're creating. If you have the CSDM Activation plugin installed [com.snc.cmdb.csdm.activation], then the CSDM compliant lifecycle fields display. If you don't have the plugin installed, then the legacy Service Portfolio Management phase and status fields display. For information on the different types of fields, see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.
Description	A concise description of your service to verify that it makes sense to the end user or consumer of the service.
Business criticality	Business criticality for the service: • **1 — most critical** • **2 — somewhat critical** • **3 — less critical** • **4 —not critical**
Business need	The business justification for the service. Some examples are how it reduces costs and how it increases employee productivity.

5. Select the **Team** tab or **Continue to Team**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Team from

Field	Description
Owned by	Person accountable for the service and can edit this service at any time. This person is the service owner. Service owners must have the service_author role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Managed by	Person responsible for the day-to-day management of this service.
Delegate	Person that can edit this service and who can act on behalf of the service owner. Delegates must have the service_editor role.
Delivery manager	Person that has responsibility for the delivery of this service.
Business relationship manager	Person that provides business requirements to the service owner. This person helps to define the vision, strategy, and desired outcomes for the service and works closely with the service owner.
Business contact	Person that contributes business requirements to the service, or who has a vested interest in the service performance.
Vendor	Vendor that may help deliver and support this service or may provide the required tooling or technology to deliver this service.
Department	Department that is accountable for the management of this service.
Company	Company that is accountable for the management and delivery of this service (could be a vendor).
Stakeholders	Individuals that have a vested interest in this service.

7. Select the **Additional Details** tab or **Continue to Additional Details**.
8. In the field, provide relevant details about your service.
9. Select the **Service Performance** tab or **Continue to Service Performance**.
10. In the field, select the KPI group that you want to measure this service by.
11. Select the **Manage Offerings** tab or **Continue to Manage Offerings**.
    The **Manage Offerings tab** displays those offerings that this service is provided for and how it's provided to them. Here you can edit an offering or create a new offering. It contains tabs for the offering's details, team, operations, financials, and performance. A service must have at least one offering to be published. Select a tooltip () to see a description for each tab's field entry.
12. Select **Continue to Review and Submit**.
13. Scroll down the page to review all your entries and if needed, make edits to any of your entries.
14. Select **Submit**.

Create a service offering in Service Builder

Create a service offering to define and view the products or applications that make up your service in Service Builder.

Before you begin

Role required: service_author or service_editor

About this task

A service offering represents how a service is provided and who it is for. A service must have at least one offering to be published. The workflow guides you to create a service offering in a logical order:

1. **Details**
2. **Team**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. **Operations**
4. **Financials**
5. **Offering performance**

> **Tip:** You can cancel out of creating a service anytime by selecting the **Cancel** button (next to the **Save** button). Also, to return to the home page at any time while creating or editing a service, select .

To create a service and service offering, you must be assigned the service_author role. To edit (not create) a service or service offering, you must be assigned the service_editor role.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Builder**.
2. To add or edit a service offering, select the service and then select the **Manage offerings** tab.
3. To add a new service offering, select **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Details form

Field	Description
Offering name	Unique name for the offering that associates with the parent service.
Consumer type	The consumer type determines if the service is provided internally to the business or to the employees, or externally to customers, or to both. The options are: • Internal • External • Internal and External
Business criticality	Signifies the importance of this offering to business operations. The value of this field could be used to trigger business logic. For example, your most critical offerings may warrant special treatment for disaster recovery.
Lifecycle status	The stage and status for the service that you're creating. If you have the CSDM Activation plugin installed [com.snc.cmdb.csdm.activation], then the CSDM compliant lifecycle fields display. If you don't have the plugin installed, then the legacy Service Portfolio Management phase and status fields display. For information on the different types of fields, see Apply the CSDM guidelines to Digital Portfolio Management.
Description	A concise description of the service offering to ensure that it makes sense to the end user or consumer of the service.
Prerequisites	Defines anything that is required to request or use this service offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select the **Team** tab or select **Continue to Team**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Team form

Field	Description
Owned by	Person accountable for the service offering and can edit the service at any time. This person is the service owner. Service owners must have the service_author role.
Managed by	Person responsible for the day-to-day management of this service.
Delegate	Person that can edit the service offering and who can act on behalf of the service owner. Delegates must be assigned the service_editor role.
Delivery manager	Person responsible for the daily management and delivery of the service offering.
Support group	Group that provides expert support to the service offering. This group is usually a level 2 support team.
Change group	Team responsible for providing change management for the service offering.
Vendor	Vendor that may help deliver and support the service offering. This field helps show and track accountability for service offering delivery.
Department	Department that is accountable for the management of this service.
Company	Company that is accountable for the management and delivery of this service (could be a vendor).
Stakeholders	Individuals that have a vested interest in the service offering.

7. Select the **Operations** tab or select **Continue to Operations**.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.

Operations from

Field	Description
Selected groups	Subscriber groups that have an interest in the service offering.
Selected departments	Departments that have an interest in the service offering.
Selected locations	Users by location.
Selected users	Individuals impacted by the service offering.
Selected companies	Individuals impacted by the service offering that are defined by the core company table. These individuals represent all users related to a given company.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: You may need to scroll down to see the remaining fields on this form.
Selected commitments	Select commitments, for example, service level agreements and availability commitments. Commitments may be defined in a contract for the service offering or based on standards defined by your company.
Service level requirements	Service level requirements for the service offering.
Active contract	Active contract to maintain awareness of the service commitments.
Additional contracts	Supporting, secondary, or past contracts related to the service offering.
Selected catalog items	Catalog item to track the request activity for all catalog items associated with this offering. A single offering can have multiple catalog items.
Offerings I depend on	Other service offerings that your service offering depends on. For example, if another offering experiences an outage, your offering availability may be impacted or degraded as a result.
Service instance I depend on	Applies to business services. Service instances that the service offering depends on.

9. Select the **Financials** tab or select **Continue to Financials**.
10. On the form, fill in the fields.

A Service Offering **Cost unit** is a unit of measurement of the service offering. For example, let's say your service is Microsoft Suite. The cost unit would be the number of users. It could also be the API calls. A cost model that's **Per unit** refers to the price per unit. In this case, it would be the price per Microsoft Suite user or API call. The **Estimated Spend** for the Per unit cost model is determined by the price per unit and units per period. A cost model that's **Fixed** refers to a predetermined and agreed-upon total cost. For example, you set a specific price for your Microsoft Suite service and stick to it. The cost unit is still the same (users or API calls), but the **Estimated Spend** is determined by the agreed-upon price.

Financials form

Field	Description
Price model	How the service offering is to be priced. Your selection determines the next field to display.
Price unit	If the price model is set to **Per Unit**, then enter the price unit in this field. For example, license or subscription.
Price	If the price model is set to **Fixed**, then enter the price in this field. Be sure to enter the currency symbol as well (for example, $ for United States dollar).
Unit description	If the price model is set to **Per Unit**, then use this field to describe what is included in the unit.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

11. **Optional:** Fill in the rest of the fields.

    (Optional) The following fields appear conditionally according to the cost source selected in Service Portfolio Management. These fields are enabled as part of the financial optional plugin for Service Portfolio Management. For financial information, the required plugin is com.snc.financial_management_for_spm. For estimate spend information, the required plugin is com.snc.spm.spend. Both plugins require ITSM Pro SKU.

Financials form continued

Field	Description
Cost model	The cost model that determines how the estimated spend is calculated.
Offering cost	If the cost model is set to **Fixed**, then the cost should represent the estimated cost of the offering per time period.
Time period	Interval that you want to track the estimated spend (**day**, **month**, **quarter**, **year**).
Cost Unit	If the cost model is set to **Per unit**, the cost should represent the cost per unit.
Units per period	The number of units per period.
Estimated spend	The estimated spend for this item.

12. Select the **Offering Performance** tab or select **Continue to Offering Performance**.
13. In the field, select the KPI group that you want to measure this service offering by.
14. Select **Save & Close**.

Service Level Management

The ServiceNow® Service Level Management (SLM) application helps to gather service requirements as well as monitor and report with regards to agreed service levels (SLAs).

Get started

Explore



Learn about Service Level Management concepts and features.

Configure



Configure environment, tools, and user access.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use



Learn how you can use Service Level Management features.

Reference



Get details about Service Level Management components such as roles, forms and dependent applications.

Exploring Service Level Management

Use Service Level Management across your organization to monitor and manage the quality of the services.

Service Level Management overview

Service Level Managers are responsible for negotiating a set of agreements between a service provider and customer that define the scope, quality and speed of the services being provided and ensuring that the agreed service levels are met.

Service Level Management concepts

The ServiceNow® Service Level Management (SLM) application facilitates you to oversee and control the services within the organization.

Service Level Managers are responsible for a set of agreements between a service provider and customer that define the scope, quality, and speed of the services being provided. The intention of SLM is to provide the customer with an expectation of service within a known timescale and the ability to monitor when service levels are not being met.

The SLM offers the following features:

- Service Level Agreement (SLA) definitions
- Task SLAs
- Integration with other ServiceNow plugins

Service Level Agreement (SLA) roles

Ensure that users can perform all necessary actions by assigning SLA roles.

Role	Definition
sla_admin	Provides full administrative rights to SLM. Users that possess the sla_admin role can configure SLM properties, run SLA repair, view the SLA Overview dashboard, and manage SLA definitions. They may associate existing workflows or schedules to SLA definitions, but are unable to create workflows. The additional roles required to create workflows or schedules must be granted explicitly. See Base system roles for more information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role	Definition
sla_manager	Lets users define SLA definitions, view SLA repair logs, and view the SLA Overview dashboard. Does not let users change SLM property values or define SLA condition types.

Service Level Agreement (SLA) definitions

Use the SLA Definition record to define a specific set of criteria that would result in an SLA being generated. Define some of the following parameters:

- Table: The task table that the SLA is defined for.
- Duration: The time duration in which the service must be provided to the customer.
- Schedule: The schedule, which indicates valid working and non-working days that the service provider follows to deliver the service. The selected schedule is used to determine when the SLA breaches.
- Conditions: The conditions under which the SLA starts, pauses, stops, or resets.

Task SLA definitions

When an SLA definition is triggered against a particular task, the task SLA record is generated and contains all the tracking data for the specific SLA on that record. For example, if an SLA definition exists for P1 incidents a task SLA record attaches to the P1 incident record and captures all the data associated with it. Often there are multiple task SLA records against a single task because many definitions apply.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

On the Task SLA form, you can also select the target for the SLA: **Response**, **Resolution**, or **None**.

Integration with other ServiceNow plugins

The following plugins introduce extra functionality within SLM:

- SLA Contract Add-on
- Service Portfolio Management - SLA Commitments

SLM Template support in App Engine Studio

Application Templates support Service Level Management tables to be included when creating templates from applications in the App Engine Studio. The SLM tables that can be included in templates are:

- SLA Definition [contract_sla]
- Service Offering SLA [service_offering_sla]
- SLA Timer Configuration[sla_timer_config]
- SLA timer configuration mapping[sla_timer_config_mapping]

Define a service contract

A new table of SLA contracts is provided through the **Service Level Management** > **Service Contracts** module. These contracts group together SLAs that relate to a single vendor or

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

customer, as well as the CIs, locations, groups, users, and child contracts that are related to the contract.

The table Service Contract [ast_service] extends the table Contract [ast_contract]. It stores information about service contracts for asset management purposes. To get the service contract functionality, activate the Service Level Management - Contract Management Integration [com.snc.sla.contract2] plugin. Installing the SLA Contract Add-on plugin adds relations to this table to make it useful for Service Management purposes. Once the plugin is installed, the Service Contract record possesses related lists for:

- SLAs
- Contract CIs
- Contract Locations
- Contract Groups
- Contract Users
- Child Contracts

Service contract table fields

Field	Description
Number	A unique number associated with the contract.
Starts	The date on which the contract takes effect.
Ends	The date on which the contract expires.
Approver	The person who approves the contract.
Location	The primary location of the contract, if applicable. If there are multiple, use the Contract locations related list.
Active	Whether the contract is currently in use.
Automatically renew/extend	Whether the contract has the possibility of being renewed or extended at the end of its term.
Vendor	The vendor responsible for the contract.
Vendor account	The account the vendor is responsible to.
Contract number	The number of the contract defining the Service Contract.
Total cost	The total cost of the contract.
Payment amount	The amount which has been paid so far.
Payment schedule	The duration at which payments are made.
Process non-contractual SLAs	If selected, you can have both contractual SLAs as well as non-contractual SLAs, such as OLA and Underpinning contracts, processed for the same task. You can track the contractual SLAs as well as any SLA that is internal to the organization to enhance compliance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service contract table fields (continued)

Field	Description
	Note: The **Process non-contractual SLAs** check box is available for the zboot and upgrade customers. The system property *com.snc.sla.contract.tables* is not available for zboot customers so that contracts are processed for any table in the system instead of specific tables.
Short description	A short description of the Service Contract.
Description	A full description of the Service Contract.

Add contract field to task form

Depending on how the contract is used, the **Contract** field can be added to any task form by configuring the form. For information about how to configure a form, see Form configuration . As the **Caller**, **Assignment Group**, **Location**, and **Configuration item** fields are populated, the **Contract** field filters appropriately, helping the support desk to associate the ticket to the correct contract.

Note: Do not add the same field to different sections of a form unless the field displays read-only data. Having two or more instances of an editable field can cause data loss and prevent the proper functioning of UI and data policies.

Service Level Agreement (SLA) breakdown definitions

Using SLA breakdown, the service owner or service desk manager can see detailed task ownership and SLA duration related data for any task SLA record associated with a task. This helps determine which teams and users are contributing to SLA compliance.

SLA breakdown is configurable and typically should be configured for the more significant SLAs such as P1 and P2 resolution. By default, the system deletes SLA breakdown data that is more than one year old. This is performed by a new table cleanup job *sla_breakdown_by_assignment*. Table cleanup jobs are defined in the [sys_auto_flush] table.

Related topics

Configure Service Level Agreement (SLA)

Service Level Agreement (SLA) processing

The SLA engine performs two passes to evaluate SLA definitions and their conditions based on a task.

The SLA engine performs the following passes:

1. Checks the SLA definitions that do not have an active SLA record associated to the task. The SLA engine determines if the SLA definition applies to the task and if it needs to create a SLA record. The following condition checks are performed:
   a. If the Start condition is true and the Stop condition is true, do nothing. No SLA record is created, because the Stop condition overrides the Start condition.
   b. If the Start condition is true and the Stop condition is false, a new SLA record is created for this task using the SLA definition. The SLA record is then set to the In Progress stage.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Checks all active SLA records associated to the task. The engine determines if the SLA records are changing stage. The condition checks are performed in the following order:
   a. If the Stop condition is true, the SLA changes to **Completed** and becomes inactive.
   b. If both the Reset and Start conditions are true, the SLA changes to **Completed** and a new task SLA is created.
   c. If the Start condition is false, the SLA changes to **Cancelled** and becomes inactive.
   d. If the SLA is active, the Pause condition is true, and the SLA stage is **In Progress**, the SLA is paused.
   e. If the SLA is active, the Pause condition is false, and the SLA stage is **Paused**, the SLA changes back to **In Progress**.

Actual and business elapsed times

Task SLA records contain two sets of timing information: Actual elapsed and Business elapsed.

The difference between these two sets of timing is vital when you create and report on SLA definitions.

- **Actual elapsed** values are calculated on a 24x7 basis.
- **Business elapsed** values are calculated based on the schedule specified in the task SLA. The schedule is taken from the SLA definition by default.

> **Note:** If no schedule is specified, then the **Business elapsed time** is the same as the **Actual elapsed time**. This can be disabled by changing the *com.snc.sla.always_populate_business_fields* property to false in the SLA Engine. When this property is set to false, the **Business** fields will be 0 or empty.

By default, the related list for the task SLA record displays the actual elapsed time only. You can configure the list to also display the business elapsed time.

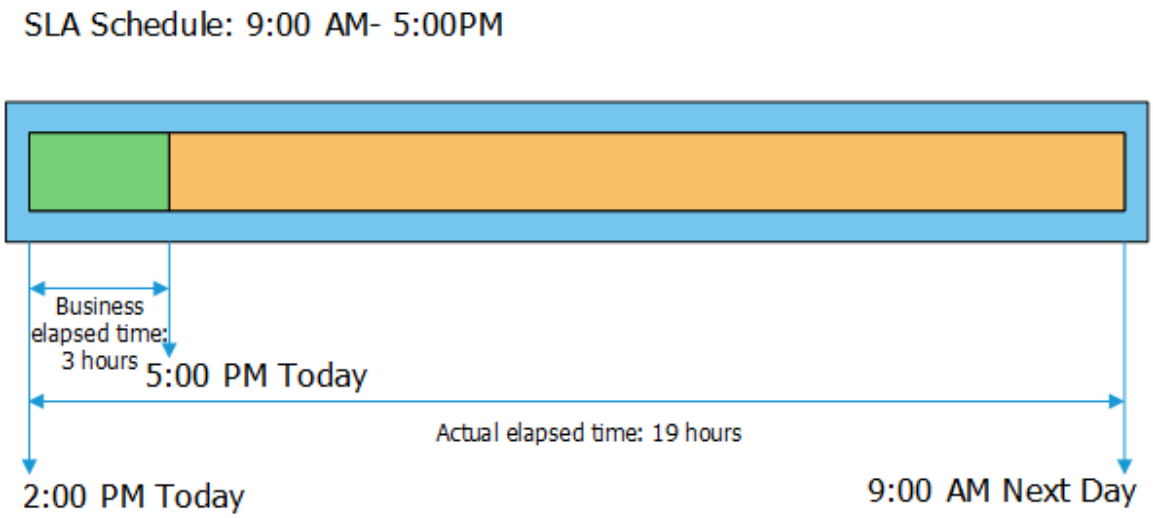
Elapsed times and schedules

Consider a scenario where an SLA has a defined schedule of 9 am to 5 pm on weekdays. With this schedule, the difference between actual and business elapsed times can be significant.

If a task SLA starts at 2 p.m. on a weekday, by 9 a.m. the next weekday it shows 3 business hours and 19 actual hours.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business elapsed time vs actual elapsed time



If a schedule defines an 8-hour working day, 24 hours of business elapsed time equals 3 days of actual elapsed time.

Example

For example, an incident is opened on Friday, December 12 at 9 pm, outside of the SLA schedule of 8 am to 5 pm on weekdays.

If the current time is the following Monday at 9:30 am, then:

- **Business elapsed time** is 1 hour and 30 minutes because the SLA business timer stopped at 5 pm on Friday and restarted at 8 am on Monday.
- **Actual elapsed time** is 60 hours and 30 minutes, representing the real-time between the incident being opened and the current time.

Elapsed percentages are also similarly calculated. The actual elapsed percentage is over 750% while the business elapsed percentage is 19% on an 8 hour SLA.

How the SLA workflow uses business elapsed percentage

The SLA workflow uses the SLA Percentage Timer activity to trigger notifications at defined thresholds — for example, at 50% and 75% of the SLA duration. These thresholds are calculated using Business elapsed time.

When a timer fires, the SLA workflow evaluates how much business elapsed time has been consumed against the total SLA duration (as defined in the SLA definition's schedule). The timer does not advance while the SLA schedule is inactive — for example, overnight or on weekends.

For example, on an 8-hour SLA with a 9 a.m. to 5 p.m. weekday schedule:

50% threshold

The 50% timer fires after 4 hours of business elapsed time — regardless of how many wall-clock hours have passed.

Example timing

If the SLA starts at 4 p.m. on Monday, the 50% timer fires at 10 a.m. on Tuesday, after the overnight gap is excluded.

This confirms that notifications and escalations reflect actual working time, not calendar time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- SLA Percentage Timer workflow activity
- Flows for SLA

SLA timer

Use the SLA timer component to track the amount of time that is required to complete the task as defined by the matching SLA definition.

The SLA timer component is designed to visually display the current status of the Task SLA. You can also view more information about the task in the tooltip, such as the SLA definition name, the remaining time to breach, and the percentage completed details. When your task is in-schedule, then the tooltip provides extra information, such as the out-of-schedule details.

The timer component can show any of the following stages depending on the current status of the task.

SLA timer stages

Stage	Color code	Description
In-progress	00:08	The stage of the timer when the task SLA is in progress. You can find more information about the schedule and time on tooltip. The color code changes for in-progress state: • 00:04 green to yellow: When the time to complete reaches 50% • 00:02 yellow to orange: When the time to complete reaches 25%
Breached	Breached	The stage of the timer when the time allocated to complete the task SLA is over. The tooltip provides more information on the time that the task was breached.
Cancelled	Cancelled	The stage of the timer when the task SLA is cancelled. On the tooltip, you can see the time when it was cancelled.
Paused	Paused	The stage of the timer when the task SLA is paused or put on-hold. The color displayed in this stage will correspond to the percentage elapsed when the task SLA was paused. When the stage changes from **Paused**to in-progress the timer starts from time when

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA timer stages (continued)

Stage	Color code	Description
		it was paused. You can find more information about the schedule and time on tooltip.
Achieved (2010 SLA engine)	Achieved	The stage of the timer when the task SLA is achieved. The information on when it was achieved is seen on the tooltip.
Completed	Completed	The stage of the timer when the task SLA is completed. You can see when the it was completed on the tooltip.
Out of Schedule	Out of Schedule	The stage of the timer when the task SLA goes out-of-schedule. You can find more information about the schedule and time on tooltip.

Configuring Service Level Management

You can configure various aspects of Service Level Management based on the specific requirements of your organization.

Service Level Management plugins

You can activate one or more of the Service Level Management plugins if they are not already active. Some plugins include demo data.

You can activate one or more of the following Service Level Management plugins.

Activate Service Level Management

You can activate the Service Level Management plugin (com.snc.sla) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Activating this plugin, provides the core SLA functional.ities.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Service Level Management

Activating the Service Level Management plugin adds or modifies these components: tables, properties, UI actions, UI policies, script includes, client scripts, business rules, email notifications, scheduled jobs, and workflows.

Tables installed with Service Level Management

Tables are added with Service Level Management.

Display name [Table name]	Description
SLA Definition [contract_sla]	Provides the conditions, duration, and schedule for an SLA Definition.
SLA Conditions [sla_condition_class]	Defines how the conditions in the SLA Definition are used to determine the transitions between different stages of each task SLA.
SLA Repair Log[sla_repair_log]	Used to provide a log of when the SLA Repair function is set to action.
SLA Repair Log Entry [sla_repair_log_entry]	Extends syslog and stores the before or after values of a task SLA record that has been repaired.
Task SLA [task_sla]	Associates a task with the SLA Definition that applies to it.
SLA Timer Configuration [sla_timer_config]	Stores the timer configuration information.
SLA timer configuration mapping [sla_timer_config_mapping]	Stores the Task SLA mapping information.

Roles installed with Service Level Management

Roles are added with activation of Service Level Management plugin.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
sla_admin	Users with this role have full administrative rights to the Service Level Management application	flow_operator

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
sla_manager	Users with this role can define SLA definitions and view SLA repair logs.	flow_operator

Scheduled jobs installed with Service Level Management

Scheduled jobs are added with Service Level Management.

Scheduled job	Description
SLA update (already breached)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records that have already breached. This is limited to task SLAs where the breach time is within the last 365 days. This job runs once a day.
SLA update (breach after 30 days)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records where the breach time is more than 30 days away. This is limited to task SLA records where the breach time is within the next 365 days. This job runs every 5 days.
SLA update (breach within 1 day)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records where the breach time is more than 1 hour away and less than 24 hours away. This job runs every hour.
SLA update (breach within 1 hour)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records where the breach time is more than 10 minutes away and less than 1 hours away. This job runs every 10 minutes.
SLA update (breach within 10 min)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records where the breach time is in the next 10 minutes This job runs every minute.
SLA update (breach within 30 days)	Refreshes the timings in task SLA records where the breach time is more than 1 day away and less than 30 days away. This job runs once a day.

Activate SLA Breakdown definitions

You can activate the SLA Breakdowns plugin (com.snc.sla.breakdowns) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

SLA Breakdowns plugin (com.snc.sla.breakdowns) activates these related plugins if they are not already active.

Plugins for SLA Breakdowns

Plugin	Description
Service level management	Provides the core SLA functionality. SLA Definitions provide conditions to start, pause, stop, cancel and reset Task SLAs against any Task type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Plugins for SLA Breakdowns (continued)

Plugin	Description
[com.snc.sla]	In addition, you can specify a schedule on the definition to define the working hours and also a workflow to run against each Task SLA which is typically used to generate notifications.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with SLA breakdown definitions

Several types of components are installed with the SLA breakdown definitions.

Plugins installed with SLA breakdowns

Plugins are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following plugin.

Plugin	ID	Description
SLA Breakdowns	com.snc.sla.breakdowns	Provides the ability to generate breakdown data for each Task SLA record. For example, the breakdown data for each Task SLA record can be generated by **Assignment group** or **Assigned to** field. **Note:** You must have up-to-date versions of script includes `TaskSLAController` and `RepairTaskSLAController` before activating the plugin to ensure that breakdown data is generated correctly. If you have customized versions of either of these script includes, any customizations should be incorporated into the versions of these files from the most recent upgrade.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table installed with SLA breakdowns

Tables are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following tables.

Table	Description
SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	A breakdown definition that is associated to a specific task type. For example, Incident.
SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	A breakdown definition field (a child record of a breakdown definition). Each record defines a mapping between a field on the associated task table and the breakdown data table.
SLA Breakdown Definition to SLA Definition relation [sla_definition_sla_breakdown]	The relation between SLA Breakdown Definition and SLA Definitions.
SLA Breakdown Core [sla_breakdown_core]	The common columns for all SLA breakdown data tables. Each breakdown data table must extend this core table. **Note:** In the Madrid release, only the single breakdown data table SLA Breakdown By Assignment [sla_breakdown_by_assignment] is supported.
SLA Breakdown By Assignment [sla_breakdown_by_assignment]	Contains the breakdown records generated for each Task SLA record that has an associated breakdown definition.

Properties installed with SLA breakdowns

Properties are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following properties.

Property	Usage
com.snc.sla.breakdown_processor.log	Logging level for script include *`SLABreakdownProcessor`*. Type: Choice list Default value: Notice Location: SLA logging module

UI policy installed with SLA breakdowns

UI policies are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following UI policies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

UI policy	Table	Description
Make definition fields read only	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	Make read only any fields on the form that are from the parent SLA Breakdown Definition
Hide "Fieldname data" field	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	The ui policy hides the field “Fieldname data” from the form. This field is only used by scripts that dynamically update other fields on the form and which should not be modified through the UI.

Script includes installed with SLA breakdowns

Script includes are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following script includes.

Script include	Description
SLABreakdown	Base class that provides constants for SLA Breakdowns.
SLABreakdownDefinition	Extends SLABreakdownDefinitionSNC and in future releases can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods. For the Madrid release, the script include is read only.
SLABreakdownDefinitionSNC	Provides methods for managing records in the sla_breakdown_definition table.
SLABreakdownDefinitionAJAX	Provides client callable methods used for managing records in the sla_breakdown_definition table.
SLABreakdownDefinitionBreakdownField	Extends SLABreakdownDefinitionBreakdownFieldSNC and in future releases can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods. For the Madrid release, the script include is read only.
SLABreakdownDefinitionBreakdownFieldSNC	Provides methods that determine the available values for breakdown_field on the sla_breakdown_definition_field table.
SLABreakdownDefinitionSourceFieldSNC	Extends SLABreakdownDefinitionSourceFieldSNC and in future releases can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods. For the Madrid release, the script include is read only.
SLABreakdownDefinitionSourceFieldSNC	Provides methods that determine the available values for source_field on the sla_breakdown_definition_field table.
SLABreakdownDefinitionTaskTables	Extends SLABreakdownDefinitionTaskTablesSNC and in future releases can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods. For the Madrid release, the script include is read only.
SLABreakdownDefinitionTaskTablesSNC	Provides the method that determines the available Task tables for breakdown definitions.
SLABreakdownProcessor	Extends SLABreakdownProcessorSNC and can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script include	Description
SLABreakdownProcessorSNC	Provides the methods for generating the breakdown data records for Task SLAs based on the available breakdown definition records.
SLABreakdownUtils	Extends SLABreakdownUtilsSNC and can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods.
SLABreakdownUtilsSNC	Provides utility methods used by some of the other SLA breakdown script includes.
TaskSLABreakdownUtils	Extends TaskSLABreakdownUtilsSNC and can be used to override default functionality or provide additional methods.
TaskSLABreakdownUtilsSNC	Provides methods for the task_sla table.

Client scripts installed with SLA Breakdowns

Client scripts are added with activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following client scripts.

Script include	Table	Description
Hide assignment breakdown reports	Task SLA [task_sla]	Hides the embedded charts on the Task SLA form when no breakdown data is available.
Set available breakdown tables	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Populates the options in the sla_breakdown_table field.
Set fieldname data	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	Sets data into a hidden field which is then used by the field choice scripts that populate breakdown_field_name and source_field_name.
Show 2010 engine message	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Displays a message on the form for instances that are running the 2010 SLA engine.
Show breakdown data exists message	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	Displays a message on the form to explain that fields are read only due to breakdown data existing.
Show breakdown data exists message	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Displays a message on the form to explain that fields are read only due to breakdown data existing.
Update already defined task tables	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Disables options in the task_table field for task types that already have a breakdown definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script include	Table	Description
Warning on setting inactive	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Prompts for confirmation when a breakdown definition is updated to be inactive.

Business rules installed with SLA breakdowns

Business rules are added with the activation of SLA breakdowns.

SLA breakdowns adds the following business rules.

Business rule	Table	Description
Clear SLA Breakdown definitions cache	SLA Breakdown Definition to SLA Definition relation [sla_definition_sla_breakdown]	Clears the SLA breakdown definitions cache whenever a record is inserted, updated, or deleted.
Clear SLA Breakdown definitions cache	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	Clears the SLA breakdown definitions cache whenever a record is inserted, updated, or deleted.
Clear SLA Breakdown definitions cache	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Clears the SLA breakdown definitions cache whenever a record is inserted, updated, or deleted.
Delete active breakdown data on inactive	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Deletes any breakdown data records for active Task SLA records when the breakdown definition is updated to inactive.
Get breakdown table data	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Populate data on the scratchpad that is required by client scripts.
Get SLA breakdown data	Task SLA [task_sla]	Populate data on the scratchpad that is required by client scripts.
m2mSLABreakdownRestrictBreakdownDefs	Global [global]	Script to restrict the available values in the sla_breakdown_definition column in many-to-many table sla_definition_sla_breakdown.
m2mSLABreakdownRestrictSLAs	Global [global]	Script to restrict the available values in the sla_definition column in many-to-many table sla_definition_sla_breakdown.
Process changes to tables	SLA Breakdown Definition [sla_breakdown_definition]	Perform additional processing when either the sla_breakdown_table or task_table is changed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Business rule	Table	Description
Process SLA Breakdowns	Task SLA [task_sla]	Creates and updates breakdown data whenever a Task SLA record is created or updated.
Set field values into scratchpad	SLA Breakdown Definition Field [sla_breakdown_definition_field]	Populate data on the scratchpad that is used by other business rules or client scripts.

Activate SLA timeline

You can activate the SLA timeline plugin (com.snc.sla.timeline) if you have the admin role. This plugin activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Before you begin

Role required: sla_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins

Script includes installed with SLA timeline

When SLA timeline is activated, script includes are installed.

SLA timeline adds the following script includes.

Script include	Description
SLATimeline	This script include generates the timeline data for a task SLA record by replaying the task's history and using the SLATimelineAPI to determine the appropriate stage transitions and timings for the task SLA.
SLATimelineAPI	This script include provides a number of functions that simulate how the SLA engine processes a particular task and SLA definition without actually creating any task SLA records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script include	Description
SLATimeLineV2SNC	This script include is used by SLA Timeline internal REST API to inspect audit history of a Task and extract task SLA details to be presented on the UI.
ReadOnlyTaskSLAContoller	This script include is a helper script include and is for internal use. This script include is called by SLATimeLineV2SNC to process the task SLA stage details.

Activate Service Level Management - SLA Timer Config API

You can activate the Service Level Management - SLA Timer Config API plugin (com.sn_slm_timer) if you have the admin role.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Activating this plugin provides the ability to set a preferred SLA for a given task through configuration which is dynamic, such as First SLA to breach, or declarative through a hierarchical mapping of first to match SLA definitions. This plugin includes demo data and activates related plugins if they are not already active.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Installed with Service Level Management - SLA Timer Config API

The Service Level Management - SLA Timer Config API (com.sn_slm_timer) plugin installs the admin role.

Roles installed

Role title	Description	Contains roles
sn_slm_timer.sla_timer_admin	Users with this role has full administrative rights to the Service Level Management timer configuration.	sn_sla_definition_read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Script Includes installed with SLA Timer Config API

When SLA Timer Config API is activated, script includes are installed.

SLA Timer Config API adds the following script includes.

Script include	Description
SLATimerConfigAPI	This script includes provides various functions to process and identify the task SLA that is about to breach.

Configure Service Level Agreement (SLA)

Configure SLAs to define a set amount of time for a task to reach a certain condition, to ensure that incidents are closed or resolved according to the expectations set for customers.

For more information on required roles and plugins, see Installed with Service Level Management.

Service Level Agreement (SLA) definition

An SLA definition is used to create and progress SLAs, enabling you to use an SLA system for your organization's tasks.

An SLA definition record defines the timings, conditions, workflows, and other information required to create and progress task SLAs.

For example, the default **Priority 1 resolution (8 hour)** SLA Definition defines the Task SLAs to attach to incidents with a P1 - Critical priority, specifies appropriate conditions for those Task SLAs, and uses the default SLA workflow to create events such as to send a notification, when an incident's Task SLA reaches 50% of its allotted time.

Create an SLA definition

Create SLA definitions to set the conditions under which SLAs attach, pause, stop, and reset on task records. Use them to track and enforce service commitments across your organization.

Before you begin

When you create an SLA definition, avoid using dot-walked fields that change frequently in any of the SLA conditions (start, stop, pause, and reset). The SLA engine features, such as SLA Timeline and SLA Repair, replay the audit history of the Task record that the task_sla is attached to. The SLA engine does not replay the audit history of any dot-walked fields from that Task, rather only considers the final state of the dot-walk fields.

For example, a pause condition is set to an incident dot-walk field `incident.company.cost_center`. The value of the Cost Center is first set to Finance and later changed to Engineering. When the SLA repair runs, only the final value of the Cost Center is considered. So, if the SLA pause condition is: `incident.company.cost_center is Engineering`, SLA Repair pauses immediately, because SLA Repair does not consider the previous Cost Center value: Finance. This condition also applies to SLA Timeline (and when executing the SLA Engine asynchronously).

If the requirement is to pause when incident.company.cost_center is Engineering and not Finance, then the audit history must be on the Task record using a custom field. Create a custom field (in this example on the incident table) such as: u_company_cost_center and a business rule to populate the field when either the company changes or the Cost Center of the company changes. Instead of setting the SLA pause condition to the dot-walked field, set it against the custom field. This approach helps that the task_sla, SLA Repair, and SLA Timeline show consistent results.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The deeper the dot walk, the more business rules are required.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA** > **SLA Definitions**.
2. Select **New**.
   The SLA Definition form is displayed.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

SLA Definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name that identifies the SLA definition.
Type	The type of agreement being defined: **SLA**, **OLA**, or **Underpinning contract**. **Note:** Type is used for reporting purposes only.
Target	The target of the agreement being defined: **None**, **Response**, or **Resolution**. Target is used for filtering, searching, and reporting purposes only. **Note:** This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release.
Table	Table that determines the records tracked by the SLA. SLAs can be defined for any table that extends the task table, including incident, change request, and service catalog tasks. You can also create an SLA definition for configuration items (CIs) and business services for Event Management.
Flow	The flow to run when the SLA definition attaches to a Task record. Selecting a flow disables the **Workflow** field. If retroactive start is enabled, a task SLA may already be breached when it attaches. By default, the flow does not run in this case. To change this behavior, set the *com.snc.sla.flow.run_for_breached* property to `true`.
Workflow	The workflow to run when the SLA definition attaches to a Task record. Selecting a workflow disables the **Flow** field. If retroactive start is enabled, a task SLA may already be breached when it attaches. By default, the workflow does not run in this case. To change this behavior, set the *com.snc.sla.workflow.run_for_breached* property to `true`.
Vendor	The vendor associated with the SLA definition.
Service Commitment	Option to differentiate between a normal SLA definition and a service offering SLA definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Enable logging	Option to activate debug logging for this SLA definition only. The debug logging information includes details of the conditions that have matched or not matched, and the before and after values for the task SLA and task records.
Duration type	The method for calculating the duration of the SLA. The duration can be a **User specified duration** where the working hour and time zone specifies the duration before the SLA is marked as breached. The second type of duration is **Relative Duration**, where a date and time in the future is configured. For example, **Breach on Due Date** or **End of next business day** can be selected. If the date and time in the **Due Date** field is outside the schedule for the task SLA, the breach time is set to the next available scheduled time. For more information, see SLA duration types.
Duration	The length of time the SLA runs before it is marked **Breached**. This field appears only when the duration is **User specified duration**. **Note:** The number of days specified in this field is converted to 24-hour blocks. If the **Schedule** field identifies a schedule with eight-hour days, a duration of **1 Day** sets the SLA to breach three business days later.
Relative duration works on	The record that the relative duration should be calculated for. The working hours, date and time zone recorded for relative duration are dependent on either the schedule of related **Task record** or the defined **SLA record**. This field appears only when the relative duration is selected in the **Duration type** field. For more information, see SLA duration types.
Schedule source	The schedule to be used when creating task SLAs. You can specify one of the following options: ○ **No schedule**: If the **No Schedule** option is selected, the SLA calculates the schedule duration based on a 24 x 7 schedule. ○ **SLA definition**: If the **SLA definition** option is selected, the **Schedule** list appears. **Schedule**: Specify the hours during which the SLA timer runs. ○ **Task field**: The option label reflects the table selected in the **Table** field. For example, if **Incident** is selected, this option appears as **Incident field**. If the **Task table field** option is selected, the **Schedule source field** list appears. **Schedule source field**: Select the appropriate field from the task such as an incident or problem that provides the schedule. For example, **Configuration item** > **Schedule**.
Timezone Source	The time zone source to be used when creating task SLAs. One of the following time zones can be specified:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **The caller's timezone**. ○ **The SLA definition's timezone**: If the **The SLA definition's timezone** option is selected, the **Timezone** list appears. **Timezone**: Specify a time zone for the SLA. The time zone can be the system time zone or active standard geographical time zones. ○ **The CI location's timezone**. ○ **The task's location's timezone**. ○ **The caller's location's timezone**. For more information, see Time zones in SLAs.
Tabs	
Start condition	Defines the conditions under which the SLA is attached. From the **When to cancel** list, you can choose the conditions under which the SLA is canceled. ○ **Start conditions are not met** option: If one or more of the specified start conditions change, the SLA is canceled. This option is selected by default. ○ **Cancel conditions are met** option: The start condition must be met only once, thereafter the SLA is canceled only when the cancel condition is met. ○ **Never** option: The SLA is never canceled. **Retroactive start**: Option to choose a date and time field from the task that provides the start time of the task SLA. If you select the **Retroactive start** check box, the **Set start to** field and the **Retroactive pause time** check box appear. ○ **Set start to** field: Offers the date and time fields available on the task type that this SLA definition applies to. For example, if you select **Retroactive start** on a Priority 1 SLA definition and choose **Created**, then the SLA starts from the date and time in the **Created** field on the incident. ○ **Retroactive pause time** check box: Enables the calculation of retroactive pause time on the specific SLA definition. For example, if you select **Retroactive start** on a Priority 1 SLA definition and then select the **Retroactive pause time** check box, the SLAs that have enabled retroactive start can recover before the pause time. **Note:** The **Retroactive pause time** check box is available only when the duration is a user-specified duration.
Pause condition	Define the conditions under which the SLA suspends increasing elapsed time. From the **When to resume** list, you can choose the conditions under which the SLA resumes increasing elapsed time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Pause conditions are not met** option: If one or more of the specified pause conditions no longer match, the elapsed time continues to increase. The **Pause conditions are not met** option is selected by default. ○ **Resume conditions are met** option: If one or more of the specified resume conditions match, the elapsed time continues to increase.
Stop condition	Defines the conditions under which the SLA completes. If all these conditions match, then the task SLA completes regardless of whether it is breached.
Reset condition	Determines whether the existing task is canceled or completed on task SLA reset. Defines the conditions under which the running SLA is canceled or completed and a new SLA is attached. For a new SLA to be attached, the start condition must match. Reset condition also helps to configure SLAs when the value of any specific field on the task record changes, changes to, or changes from a specific value. For example, the value of the **Location** field in the task record is 101 Broadway East, Seattle, WA. If you set the SLA reset condition as **Location changes from** 101 Broadway East, Seattle, WA, any change in the value of the **Location** field resets the SLA of the task record.
Fields that can be added by configuring the form	
Condition type	Condition type that determines when an SLA attaches, pauses, completes, or resets.

Configure SLA retroactive start and pause

You can use retroactive start to retain timing information for an SLA when a task record changes. Retroactive pause prevents immediate breaches and notifications when retroactive start is enabled for SLA definitions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

When a task record changes, typically a new SLA may be attached, with a new set of timing information. This is useful if you're re-assigning an incident to another group and want to attach a new SLA record with new timing information.

However, you may want to retain time information for the task in specific situations. For example, an incident is raised with priority **3 - Moderate** and changes to **1 - Critical** after 3 hours. A priority 1 SLA is attached at that time. You can use retroactive start to adjust the SLA timing to count from when the incident was created, rather than when the priority changed. This reflects the actual time the user contacted you.

You can use the retroactive pause property to apply pause times to the new SLA.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA** > **SLA Definitions**.
2. Open the relevant SLA definition record.
3. In the **Start Condition** section, select the **Retroactive start** check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. From the **Set start to**, select the event from which the SLA starts.

   This option determines the start time used for every task SLA record created from this SLA definition.

   For example, select **Opened** to start the SLA when the task form was initially opened, which accurately reflects when the end user contacted the service desk. Alternatively, select **Created** to start the SLA when the task form was initially saved.

5. To enable the retroactive pause property, select the **Retroactive pause** check box.
   Enabling this property ensures the new task SLA record includes any pause time accumulated between the retroactive start time and now, which increases the breach time accordingly.
6. Select **Update**.

What to do next

When retroactive start is enabled, it may result in task SLAs being breached as soon as they attach, which will trigger multiple notifications. To prevent a workflow from being processed for these breached SLAs, set the *com.snc.sla.workflow.run_for_breached* property to `false`. To prevent a flow from being processed for these breached SLAs, set the *com.snc.sla.flow.run_for_breached* property to `false`.

Configure the SLA timer

Configure the SLA timer to determine which task SLA must be displayed as part of the timer component.

Before you begin

Role required: sla_admin, sla_manager, itil, sn_slm_timer.sla_timer_admin or admin

About this task

All Service Level Agreement (SLAs) attached to a task, such as an incident, problem, or change are of equal importance. However, on various scenarios and user interfaces, you might want to configure a hierarchy of preferred SLAs. After configuring the hierarchy, you can determine from the list, the most important or preferred SLA that can be displayed.

The *slm-timer-config-api* application provides the ability to set a preferred SLA for a given task using the configuration that is either dynamic, such as **First SLA to breach** or declarative from a hierarchical mapping of first to matching SLA definitions.

The SLA timer configuration provides the following foundation data which also serves as an example to customize.

Do not show SLA timer

Use this configuration if you do not want to show the timer component.

Show SLA that will breach first

Use this configuration to determine the task SLA that has the earliest breach time.

The **SLA Timer Configuration** application comes only with demo data, it is always advisable to create your own configuration records. You can use the demo data as a guide to help ensure the preferred task SLA record is shown against a particular task.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **Administration** > **SLA Timer Configuration**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the forms, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
Name	The name of the SLA timer configuration
SLA timer source	The source of the SLA timer. The available options are: **None** The timer is not displayed. **First to breach** Displays the task SLA with the earliest breach time. **Note:** When a task SLA with the earliest breach time pauses, goes out of schedule, or is completed, the next task SLA is displayed. **Task to SLA mapping** Uses a customized display hierarchy of task SLAs. SLA Definition mappings must be defined to ensure a preferred SLA definition is available.
Show completed	Option to display the preferred task SLA that includes the breached stage. If this option is selected, on completion, the process will not move to the next SLA priority.
Show cancelled	Option to display task SLAs in the cancelled state.
Show actual time	Option to display the actual time remaining until breach time, including time outside business hours.

4. Click **Update**.
5. Open the SLA configuration you created.
6. If the **SLA timer source** field value is set to First to breach, configure the additional filters and target fields.

Name	Description
Advanced condition	Option to display the condition builder to define and filter the task SLA displayed. These conditions are executed on the definitions in the SLA Definition [contract_sla] table.
Condition	The condition builder to define the filter.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
	Note: When conditions are defined, the task SLA that is earliest to the breach time and that satisfies all defined conditions is displayed. If all SLAs that satisfy the defined conditions have already been breached, the SLA that has breached first among SLAs that meet the defined conditions, is displayed. This field appears only when the Advanced condition check box is selected.
Target	The target used to map the SLAs. The available options are: **None** Displays the task SLA with the earliest breach time. **Response** Displays the task SLA with the earliest breach time for tasks for which Response is configured as the target field in the SLA definition. **Resolution** Displays the task SLA with the earliest breach time for which Resolution is configured as the target field in the SLA definition. **Note:** You can customize the available options using the sys_choice table.

7. If the **SLA timer source** field is set to Task to SLA Mapping, configure the mappings.
8. Select **New** in the SLA timer configurations mappings related list.
9. On the form, fill in the fields.

Name	Description
SLA timer config	The desired timer configuration. If the timer was created from a related list, this field will be auto-populated with the parent record.
Order	The hierarchical order of the task SLA. This value is pre-populated. However, you can edit it based on your requirements.
Table	The table that the task belongs to,which is used as a reference qualifier on the SLA

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
	definition. The available values are Incident, Problem, or Change.
SLA definition	Select the SLA definition that is available for the table.

Note: If an identical mapping for the **Order** or **SLA definition** in the selected table, the configuration is prevented from using business rules. This check ensures that there is always only one preferred SLA definition at each level in the hierarchy.

10. Click **Submit**.

Trouble?

If no configuration sys_id is provided to the sla-timer-configuration API, then default behaviour is:

- **SLA Timer source**: First to Breach
- **Show cancel**: true
- **Show complete**: true

However, as a best practice do not provide a configuration sys_id to the application. Setup their your own configuration, even if it is identical to the default behavior.

Extend SLA condition rules

You can create custom SLA condition class and condition rule records.

Custom SLA condition class and condition rule records enable you to modify the logic around one or more of the transitions involved in task SLA processing. The custom records can then be applied globally to the processing of all task SLA records or on a per SLA definition basis.

Create a custom SLA condition rule

You can create custom SLA condition rules to determine whether an SLA should attach, pause, complete, reattach, or cancel. SLA condition classes contain script to define processing for an SLA condition rule. Create an SLA condition rule after the SLA condition class is defined.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Define an SLA Condition Class.
   Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes** and click **New**.

   Within the script in the SLA Condition Class, provide methods to modify one or more of the default SLA transitions (attach, pause, complete, reattach, cancel), defining the conditions for SLA processing. For example, the *attach* method defines when an SLA is created and attached to a task. The methods need to test a condition, referencing the condition fields on the SLA Definition form.

2. Create an SLA Condition Rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **SLA Condition Rules** and click **New**.

b. Name the SLA Condition Rule.

c. Select the Script Include defined above in the **Class Name** reference field.

Example: Example of an SLA Condition Class

For example, including the following method in an SLA Condition Class attaches the SLA if its condition matches the SLA's `start_condition` field:

```
attach: function() {
      return (this._conditionMatches(this.sla.start_condition));
   },
```

The following is an example which shows the format of a script include that would extend the *`SLAConditionBase`* class and provide methods for each of the SLA transitions:

```
var SLAConditionLocal = Class.create();

SLAConditionLocal.prototype =
 Object.extendsObject(SLAConditionBase, {

   attach: function() {
     // insert script here
   },

   pause: function() {
     // insert script here
   },

   complete: function() {
     // insert script here
   },

   reattach: function() {
     // insert script here
   },

   cancel: function() {
     // insert script here
   },
});
```

Invoke an SLA condition rule globally

You can globally change the default set of SLA condition rules.

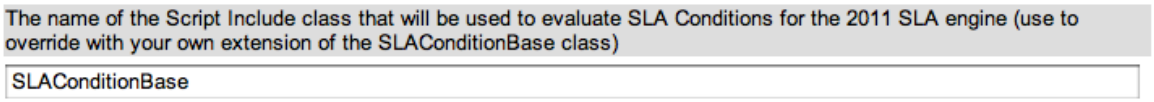
Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
By default, the *`SLAConditionBase`* is used for the SLA condition rules. This can be changed by doing the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA Properties**.
2. Change the value of the *com.snc.sla.default_conditionclass* SLA property to the new condition rule name:



Note: This is the default condition rule, if no condition rule is specified on an SLA definition.

Related topics

SLA condition rules

Invoke SLA condition rules on a specific SLA definition

You can change the SLA condition rules for a specific SLA definition.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
In cases where a particular SLA requires that specific SLA condition rules should be used, you can specify the condition rule to be used within the relevant SLA definition form.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA** > **SLA Definitions**.
2. Open an SLA definition record.
3. Configure the form to add the **Condition type** field to the form.
4. Specify the appropriate SLA condition rule in the **Condition type** field

Note: If no condition rule is defined, the global default condition rule is used.

Related topics

SLA condition rules

Create SLA breakdown definitions

You can define an SLA breakdown to capture, store, and relay detailed task ownership information and duration for all task SLA records related to a specific task (incident). SLA breakdown is configurable and you can configure it on the basis of a specific SLA definition.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
SLA breakdown data includes:

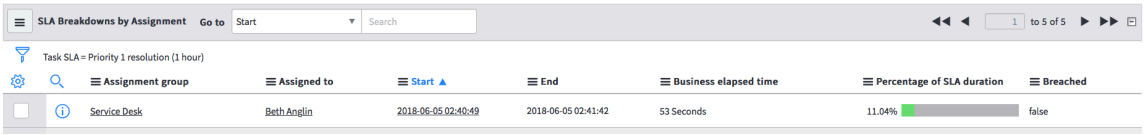
- Task SLA
- SLA Definition
- Assigned to

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Assignment Group
- Start time
- End time
- Business time during this period
- Total % of allocated SLA Duration
- Whether the Task SLA is breached during this period

Note: SLA breakdown is on a per task-type basis. For example, once you define a breakdown definition for Incident that uses the breakdown table [SLA Breakdown by Assignment], you cannot define another breakdown definition for this task type.

SLA breakdown by assignment



Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **Breakdowns** > **Breakdown definitions**, and click **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

SLA Breakdown Definitions

Field	Description
Name	Name of the SLA breakdown.
Task table	Task table on which the definition is applicable.
SLA breakdown table	Table where the SLA breakdown data is stored. **Note:** For the Madrid release, only a single breakdown table is available: [SLA Breakdown by Assignment].
Active	Check box to select if the SLA breakdown definition is active.

3. Click **Submit**.
   The SLA Breakdown Definition Fields and the SLA Definitions related lists appear.
4. Under the **SLA Breakdown Definition Fields** tab, click **New** and fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Breakdown field name	Field in the breakdown table that is mapped with the field that you select in the source field.
Source field name	Field in the task record table which is mapped to the breakdown field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Click **Submit**.
   The breakdown field and the associated source field appears under the **SLA Breakdown Definitions Field** tab.
6. Under the **SLA Definitions** tab, click **Edit** to relate one or more SLA definitions to the breakdown definition.
7. In the slush bucket, under Collection, select SLA Definitions to related to SLA Breakdown Definition.
   The breakdown is applied on this task record.
8. Click **Save**.
   The selected SLA Definitions appear.

Using Service Level Management

Use the Service Level Agreement (SLA) to define a set amount of time for a task to reach a certain condition, to ensure that incidents are closed or resolved according to the expectations set for customers.

SLA calculation

SLAs are calculated and assessed by a business rule and scheduled jobs that run in the background.

The mechanisms that control SLA Workflow and SLA Automation are independent of each other. You may have a requirement to send out email notifications from the SLA Workflow displaying the current elapsed percentage of the SLA. However, this does not work because using percentage in a notification only displays the most recently calculated value of the Task SLA. This results in inaccurate values sent out in email when using SLA calculated values in a Task SLA email notification.

One solution is to specify elapsed percentage in SLA notifications by using notifications for each percentage level. For example, an email notification for "75 percent SLA Warning" is created and a special event is used to trigger that notification. The event can be called "sla.warning.75". Another solution is hard-coding these email notifications to trigger at a specified duration percentage, and configure the workflow linked to that SLA definition to send an email notification after waiting an elapsed percentage.

Run the 2011 SLA engine asynchronously

By default in the 2011 SLA engine, the SLA processing is performed by the *Run SLAs* business rule. This business rule runs synchronously and is the suggested configuration.

Before you begin
Role required: sla admin, admin

About this task
SLA processing runs asynchronously. For example, you can run this for performance reasons, such as to avoid delays when a user saves a new incident record. While the SLA engine is running asynchronously, there can be a short delay before the Task SLA records are available after updating a Task. Refresh the form to see the updated Task SLAs.
Use synchronous processing to get the best user experience. Asynchronous processing mode is used only when there a performance issues.

Note: In the 2010 engine, the *Process SLAs* business rule runs the asynchronous processing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Engine**.
2. Select **Yes** for the **Execute the 2011 SLA Engine asynchronously** (*com.snc.sla.engine.async*) property.
3. Click **Save**.

Recalculate SLA times automatically

By default when a user opens a task, the SLA timing information for that task is not automatically recalculated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can enable this information to be automatically recalculated each time the task is opened, to provide current information rather than information from the last scheduled job.

Procedure

1. Go to **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Engine**.
2. For the **Recalculate Task SLA records when a task's form is displayed** property, select the **Yes** check box.

   Note: This property is disabled by default because there is a potential performance impact when several users concurrently open tasks.

3. Click **Save**.

Use exact times in SLA calculations

When business percentages are used for SLA calculations, they are rounded up to two decimal places.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
As a result, breaches can occur when SLA calculations are rounded up to 100%. You can enable SLA calculations to instead use the business time or actual time left.
For example, a business percentage of 99.951% is rounded up to 100%, which causes a breach.

For more accurate SLA calculations, enable the SLA engine property for using the exact value of the business time left if a schedule is specified or the actual time left if the SLA has no schedule specified.

Procedure

1. Go to **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Engine**.
2. For the **Use field "business_time_left" to calculate breach time instead of "business_percentage" field** property, select the **Yes** check box.
3. Click **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Repair Service Level Agreement (SLA)

SLA Administrators can repair SLA records to ensure SLA timing and duration information is accurate.

Repair of SLAs is useful to determine accurate timing information if your system has SLA records that contain incorrect values. For example, you may need to repair SLA records as a result of:

- Changing the SLA definition or SLA schedule for any task SLA that is still active.
- Changing the conditions of the SLA definition for any task SLA that is still active.
- Some other system anomaly.

The repair function removes the SLA record, then recreates and recalculates it from the start, including recreating the flow. The repair uses the history from the Task and if appropriate will also create new Task SLAs that did not previously exist. For example, a new Task SLA may be needed if a new SLA Definition has been added since an associated Incident was created or updated.

SLA repair does not use the history of dot-walk fields but considers only the final state of the dot-walk fields. For example, if a pause condition is set to an incident dot-walk field as `incident.caller_id.location` and in real time the location is set to London, and later changed to San Diego. Then, when the SLA repair runs, only the final location is considered. So, if SLA is in pause state when the `incident.caller_id.location` is San Diego, repair pauses immediately as it does not consider the previous London location.

You can repair single SLAs from the relevant form or multiple SLAs from relevant lists.

Note: SLA repair is not available on SLA definitions, as running a repair operation for an SLA definition could affect large numbers of records on your system, with significant performance impact.

You can also configure and manage SLA repair functions.

Configure SLA repair

Administrators can set SLA repair properties and view repair logs.

Enable or disable SLA repair

The Repair SLA function is enabled for all new installed instances running the 2011 engine, but is disabled by default for upgraded instances. If disabled, no SLA repair functions are available, including all SLA repair modules, SLA repair logs, and UI actions.

Note: Repair actions will not be available for instances that are not running the 2011 engine. To enable or disable SLA repair, use the *`com.snc.sla.repair.enabled`* repair property.

View repair logs

An SLA repair log record is created each time a repair action takes place with details such as who initiated the repair and start and end date and time. The log record contains a number of child **SLA Repair Log Entry** records related to it. Each repair log entry has a type of either **Before repair** or **After repair** that will contain the appropriate values from each Task SLA record that is repaired. If there is only a **Before repair** entry record for a task SLA, this indicates that it has been deleted. If there is only an **After record**, the repair function has created a task SLA that did not previously exist.

Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Repair Logs** to view repair log information:

- **Active Repairs**: view repairs that are still in progress.
- **My Repairs**: view repairs you have run.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **All Repairs**: view all repairs.
- **Repair Entries**: view SLA Repair Log entries for all repairs that have run.

Repair SLA from a form

You can repair task SLA records from the Task form, or from the task SLA form for an SLA associated to a Task.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can also repair multiple task SLA records from a list.

Procedure

1. To repair all SLAs associated to a specific task, open that form and select the **Repair SLAs** related link.
2. Alternatively, to repair a specific SLA on a specific Incident record, open the Incident record, open the SLA record associated with that incident, then select the **Repair** button on that SLA form.
   The SLAs selected are repaired. When the repair process is completed, the user selecting to repair receives a standard notification of the repair results.

   Note: Closing the progress dialog box does not stop the repair process. You can go to **Active repairs** or **My repairs** and click **Show progress** to view the progress dialog again.

Repair SLAs from a list

You can repair multiple SLA records from a list of task or SLA records.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can also repair SLA records from the relevant Task form, or from the SLA form for the SLA associated with the task.

Procedure

1. Navigate to a list of SLA records or task records.
2. Check the records to repair against.
3. Select the **Repair SLAs for selected** list action.
4. Alternatively, to repair SLAs for all records on that list, select the **Repair for all filtered definitions** related link.
   The SLAs selected are repaired. When the repair process is completed, the user selecting to repair receives a standard notification of the repair results.

   Note: Closing the progress dialog box does not stop the repair process. You can go to **Active repairs** or **My repairs** and click **Show progress** to view the progress dialog again.

Related topics

Repair Service Level Agreement (SLA)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View SLA timeline

View an SLA timeline to review its details and its progress over time.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sla_admin, sla_manager

Procedure

Open an SLA timeline from the SLA definition form, Task form, or Task SLA form.

Location	Navigation
SLA definition	Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **SLA** > **SLA Definitions**. Select the name of a SLA definition and then select the **Validate SLA Definition** link.
Task SLA record	Open a task SLA record from the task form. Select the **Show SLA Timeline** link to view the SLA timeline for that specific SLA.
Task form	• Select the **Show SLA Timeline** link that appears under related links in the task form. The SLA Timeline appears with the list of all the SLAs that are associated with the task. • Select and right-click on a Task SLA in the related list on a task form such an incident record and select the **Show SLA Timeline** option. The SLA Timeline appears for the specific SLA.

The SLA timeline for the selected task or incident is displayed. It includes SLA report details and a visual representation of the SLA's progress over the lifetime of the task.

Add custom business rules to Service Level Agreement (SLA)

You can add custom business rules to your SLAs.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

Select one of the following methods to add custom business rules.

Option	Description
Use setWorkflow(false)	Prior to updating your task, add a call to `setWorkflow(false)` on the GlideRecord object for the task within the business rule that is updating the task. This prevents the business rules from being processed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description

	Note: The setWorkflow(false) disables processing of all engines and the update does not appear in the audit history of the task.
	
	For example, a script that copies the breach time to a custom field on the task.
	
	`(function(){ if (current.planned_end_time.changes()) { var taskGr = current.task.getRefRecord();`
	
	`taskGr.u_sla_breach_time = current.planned_end_time;`
	
	`taskGr.setWorkflow(false);`
	
	`taskGr.update(); } )();`

Create a sys_trigger (Schedule job) to update the task	In your custom business rule, use the **Script** field to generate a scheduled job to update the task. To ensure that the scheduled job is queued for processing immediately, it must be of type Run once, and have next action time of Now.
	
	Note: The `ScheduleOnce` script include includes functions to specify the target record and when to run the scheduled job. This enables you to specify the script to be executed and call another function to create the appropriate record in the `sys_trigger` table.
	
	For example, a script to create a scheduled job that copies the breach time from the task SLA to a custom field on the task.
	
	`(function(){ if (current.planned_end_time.changes()) { var scheduleJob = new ScheduleOnce();`
	
	`scheduleJob.setDocument(t.task.getRefRecord());`
	
	`scheduleJob.script =`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	"current.u_sla_breach_time.setValue('" + current.getValue('planned_end_time') + "');current.update();"; scheduleJob.schedule(); })();

Add custom business rules to Service Level Agreement (SLA) considerations

Prior to adding custom business rules to the task SLA table, you must consider a few points regarding the processing and calculation of the task SLA based on your organization's needs.

Add custom fields to the task SLA table

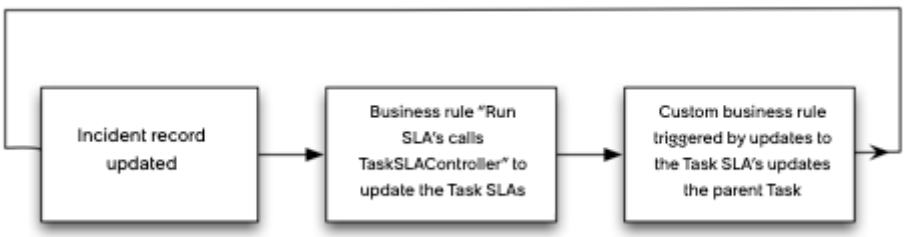
You can add custom fields to the task SLA table and write business rules to populate them. This does not impact the SLA engine. However, you must consider performance implications, if any, of these business rules since task SLAs are updated frequently during their lifecycle.

Points to consider

- Business rule that directly updates the parent task when an SLA is updated.

  Avoid writing a business rule on the task SLA table that updates the parent task directly. Doing so causes recursive processing of the business rules. This is represented in the diagram.

  Recursive business rule

- Business rule that updates the default fields on a task SLA.

  Avoid writing a business rule on the task SLA table that updates the default fields. These default fields are managed and updated by the SLA engine and any updates made to them might result in the following.

  - Fields being ignored, overwritten, or both the next time the SLA is calculated.
  - Incorrect calculations of other values on the task SLA.

Monitoring Service Level Agreement (SLA)

You can view the details for every task SLA record created for a task.

In the task SLA record, you can view the task SLA details such as the stage the task SLA is in and if it has breached.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also view the target of the agreement being defined: **None**, **Response** or **Resolution**.

Target is used for filtering, searching, and reporting purposes only.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Jakarta or a later release. The Problem Management Best Practice – Jakarta plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.jakarta) plugin must be activated.

In addition, you can get an overview of the timings for the task SLA such as the actual and business elapsed time and percentage, and the actual and business time left in days and hours.

Verify SLA definition using SLA timeline

You can verify that a task is mapped appropriately with a defined SLA using the SLA timeline. If a task is mapped with the SLA definition, the SLA timeline displays a graphical representation of the progress of the task SLA.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **SLA** > **SLA Definitions**.
2. Click the SLA Definition that you want to verify.
3. Click the **Validate SLA Definition** related link.
   The SLA Timeline page appears.
4. From the SLA Definition Picker, select the SLA definition for which you want to confirm if an appropriate task is mapped.
5. From the Task Record Picker, select the task that must be mapped to the SLA definition.
   If the selected task is mapped to the SLA definition, then the SLA timeline displays a graphical progress of the task SLA.

Note:

When a selected task does not have any task SLA attached to it, the SLA timeline still displays the update to the task when the Show all Task updates check box is selected. This information can be used for debugging the task SLA.

Service Level Management reference

Reference sections provide additional information about components installed with Service Level Management.

Flows for SLA

Use the flow actions to send SLA notifications when the duration specified in the SLA definition is crossed.

Starting with the Yokohama release, the new base system flows replace the existing workflows for Service Level Management. However, you can continue to create custom workflows or use the existing ones. To migrate your existing workflows to flows, check the new base system flows available in Workflow Studio for guidance. For any new requirements, use flows.

You can create and edit flows using Workflow Studio. The default flow that is available with the Service Level Management plugin is **Default SLA flow**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Default SLA flow** creates the events that send out notifications. For example, it creates an event to send a notification to the user assigned to a task, such as an incident, when the task SLA reaches 50% of its allotted time.

The **SLA Notification and Escalation flow** creates the events that send out notifications. When a task reaches 50% of its allotted SLA duration, a notification is sent to the assignee and the user listed in the **Supported by** field on the configuration item. At 75% and 100%, a notification is sent to the assignee and the assignee's manager.

Note: This feature is available only in new instances starting with Orlando or a later release.

For more information on SLA notifications, refer SLA notifications.

Related topics

Service Level Agreement (SLA) processing

Actual and business elapsed times

Flow Designer

SLA notifications

SLA sends notifications at certain events defined in the workflow.

By default, SLA notifications are sent on three occasions:

1. SLA is at 50% of the duration specified in the SLA Definition: Notification is sent to the user in the **Assigned to** field mentioned in the incident form and the **Supported by** field in the configuration item form.
2. SLA is at 75% of the duration specified in the SLA Definition: Notification is sent to the user in the **Assigned to** field mentioned in the incident form and the manager of the user.
3. SLA is breached: Notification is sent to the user in the **Assigned to** field mentioned in the incident form and the manager of the user.

For more information on SLA flows, refer Flows for SLA.

SLA duration types

You can select one of two SLA duration types to define the length of time within which a task must be completed before the SLA is breached.

If an SLA schedule is defined, the duration works along with the schedule. In a user-specific duration, you can choose to specify the length of time that an SLA must run before it is marked as breached. Relative durations specify durations that are relative to the start time of the task SLA and are defined using a script.

When you define an SLA, you can select either a **user specified duration** or a **relative duration**.

User specified duration

Specifies a static duration period, such as **8 hours**, along with a business schedule. The **Duration** field is displayed, enabling you to specify the length of time in days, hours, minutes, and seconds that the SLA must run before it is marked as **breached**. The number of days specified in the **Duration** field is converted to 24- hour blocks.

Each time that you set a duration, an example breach time information message is displayed at the top of the form. This information assists you to understand how the breach date is calculated. For example, if the current date is January 1, 2015, the time is 10:30 am, and the duration is set to 10 hours and no schedule has been

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

selected, the following information message is displayed: `An SLA starting now will end breach on 2015-01-01 20:30 (Actual elapsed time: 10 Hours).`

Relative duration

Specifies a duration relative to the start time of the task SLA and is defined using a script. Provision of an end date and time in the future is necessary to set a relative duration. For example, you can select a relative duration such as **Breach on Due Date**, **End of next business day** or **Next business day by 4pm**. The set of relative durations is defined in the core configuration using script-based duration calculations.

Note: Pause conditions are not compatible with relative durations.

Specify a relative duration

To specify a relative duration, select an option such as **Next business day by 4pm** or **End of next business day** from the list of available relative durations in the **Duration type** field.

When you select a relative duration such as **Next business day by 4pm**, the **Relative duration works on** field is displayed. You can use **Task record** or **SLA record** and the record you select is available as **current** for the relative duration script.

The **Breach on Due Date** sets the breach time of the SLA to the date and time from the **Due Date** field of the task that the SLA is attached to.

If no information is available in the **Due Date** field, or the date and time provided is in the past, the breach time of the task SLA is calculated to be one second ahead of the task SLA start time. If the date and time in the **Due Date** field is outside the schedule for the task SLA, the breach time is set to the next available scheduled time. For example, if the SLA definition specifies a task SLA schedule as 08:00-16:00 and the value in the **Due Date** field is **Wednesday 11th Jan 2017 20:30**, the breach time is set to **Thursday 12th 2017 Jan 08:00**.

If your task record has a target date and time field, you can create an SLA with a relative duration based on that field.

Schedules within SLA

Schedules within SLA enable you to define the time periods during which the SLAs accumulate business time.

Schedules are typically based on the working hours of the resource or departments to whom a task is allocated. When you define an SLA, you can select a schedule during which the SLA will accumulate business time. You can specify the schedule that each SLA must use in the SLA definition form.

Schedules in SLA definitions

You can specify the schedule to be used when creating new task SLAs in the **Schedule source** field. You can specify one of the following options:

- **No schedule**: If the **No Schedule** option is selected, the SLA will calculate based on a 24 x 7 schedule.
- **SLA definition**: If the **SLA definition** option is selected, the **Schedule** drop-down list appears.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Schedule**: Specify the hours during which the SLA timer runs. These set of schedules are defined in the core configuration. For example, you can select a schedule of **8-5 weekdays** or **8-5 weekdays excluding holidays**.
- **Task table field**: This option picks its title from the option selected in the **Table** field earlier on the **SLA Definition** form. For example, if **Incident** is selected in the **Table** field, then this option appears as **Incident field**. If the **Task table field** option is selected, the **Schedule source field** drop-down list appears.
- Schedule source field: This option allows you to select the appropriate field from the task such as an incident or problem that will provide the schedule. For example, Configuration item > Schedule.

Related topics

Create an SLA definition

SLA duration and schedules

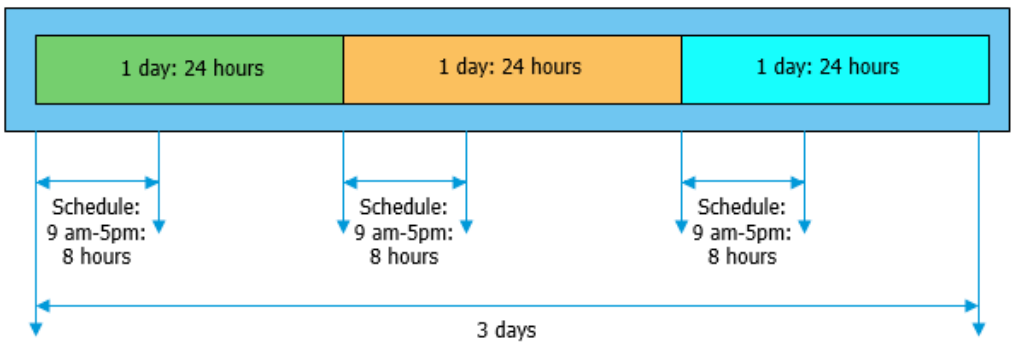
Schedules have an impact on the duration specified in an SLA definition.

This impact is reflected in the timings that are taken into consideration while calculating an SLA.

Note: If a schedule is not selected for an SLA, the SLA will run 24X7.

Consider a scenario where you select a duration of one day, which is 24 hours, and a schedule of 9 am to 5 pm, which is 8 hours. The SLA calculation will distribute the 24 hours across three working days of 8 hours each. So a team working on a task associated with this SLA has 3 days to complete the task before the SLA is breached.

Time distribution



Time zones in SLAs

You can specify the geographical time zone that is used for schedule calculation.

Specify the time zone source to be used when creating task SLAs. The time zone selected is dependent on the requirements of the organization, making sure that teams are working to address a task or incident per the regular working hours or specified schedules defined for SLA.

The time zone addresses the requirements of the contractual requirements for the SLA.

You can select one of the following options:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **The caller's time zone**: If this option is selected, then the geographical time zone configured for the caller who has initiated the incident or task record is used. If the caller has not selected a time zone, then the system time zone is used.
- **The SLA definition's time zone**: If the **The SLA definition's timezone** option is selected, the **Timezone** list appears. You can select from available time zone options.

Timezone: Specify a time zone for the SLA. The time zone can be the system time zone or active standard geographical time zones.

- **The CI location's time zone**: If this time zone is specified, the time zone relevant to the CI associated with the incident or task is used. For example, if the team supporting the servers associated with a task is located in a specific location, their geographical time zone is used.
- **The task location's time zone**: If this time zone is selected, the time zone of the assignment group associated with the task is used.
- **The callers' location's time zone**: If this option is selected, then the time zone for the geographical location of the caller who has initiated the incident or task record is used. If the caller has not selected a time zone, then the system time zone is used.

Note: If you select a time zone source other than the **The SLA definition's timezone** and the time zone derived from the time zone source is empty, the system time zone is used.

SLA conditions

SLA conditions determine when a task SLA record is attached, paused, resumed, reset, canceled, and completed.

On the SLA definition, you specify up to six conditions that are evaluated each time a task record is created or updated. For example, for an SLA to attach to a task, the start conditions must match and stop conditions must not match.

SLA conditions work in the following ways:

- SLA conditions
- SLA condition evaluation

SLA conditions

You can set up to six SLA conditions: start, cancel, pause, resume, stop, reset.

Start condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which the SLA will be attached.

You can choose the conditions from the **When to cancel** list under which the SLA will be canceled.

- **Start conditions are not met** option: If one or more of the specified start conditions change, then the SLA will be canceled. The **Start conditions are not met** option is selected by default.
- **Cancel conditions are met** option: The start condition has to be met only once, thereafter the SLA will only cancel when the cancel condition is met.
- **Never** option: The SLA will never be canceled.

Select **Retroactive start** to choose a date and time field from the task that will provide the start time of the task SLA. If you select the **Retroactive start** check box,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

the **Set start to** field appears offering the date and time fields available on the task type that this SLA definition applies to. For example if you select **Retroactive start** on a Priority 1 SLA definition and then choose **Created** in the **Set start to** field, then the SLA is attached with the start time being the date and time from the **Created** field on the Incident.

Cancel condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which the SLA will cancel. You can specify the cancel conditions at the same time when you specify the start conditions.

Pause condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which the SLA will suspend increasing elapsed time.

You can choose the conditions from the **When to resume** list under which the SLA will resume increasing elapsed time.

- **Pause conditions are not met** option: If one or more of the specified pause conditions no longer match, then the elapsed time will continue to increase.
- **Resume conditions are met** option: If one or more of the specified resume conditions match, then the elapsed time will continue to increase. The **Resume conditions are met** option is selected by default.

Resume condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which under which the SLA will resume increasing elapsed time. You can specify the resume conditions at the same time when you specify the pause conditions.

Stop condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which the SLA completes. If all of the specified stop conditions match, then the task SLA will complete regardless of whether it is breached.

Reset condition

Enables you to define the conditions under which the running SLA will be completed and a new SLA will be attached. For a new SLA to be attached, the start condition must match.

Reset condition also helps to configure SLAs when the value of any specific field on the task record changes, changes to or changes from a specific value in the record. For example, the value of the **Location** field in the task record is 101 Broadway East, Seattle,WA. If you set the SLA reset condition as **Location changes from** 101 Broadway East, Seattle,WA, any change in the value of the **Location** field resets the SLA of the task record.

SLA condition evaluation

Every task in the system is evaluated in the following order:

- Process new SLAs-- Determine if a new SLA record must be attached to a task
- Process existing SLA records attached to a task.

SLA conditions are evaluated in the following ways:

- Attach if start condition matches and both the stop and cancel conditions don't match.
- Complete if the stop condition matches.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Pause if the pause condition matches.
- Resume if the pause condition doesn't match or resume condition matches.
- Reattach if both the reset and the start conditions match.
- Cancel if the start condition doesn't match or cancel conditions matches.

Consider this evaluation order when you create conditions. For example, if your Start condition is a subset of your Stop condition, the Stop condition will always match when the Start condition matches and the SLA will never attach. This includes processing any new SLAs that were just created.

Similarly, if your Pause condition is a subset of your Start condition, the SLA will attach but will permanently be in Paused state. As soon as the Pause condition does not match, the equivalent Start condition will also not match and that task SLA record will be canceled.

In addition, if you create a SLA definition with a Start condition and a Pause condition that are mutually exclusive, your SLA will never pause but will always be canceled first. For example, for an SLA definition where the Start condition is **State is one of "New, Active"** and the Pause condition is **State is "On Hold"**, when the Task is updated to state **On Hold**, the start condition will no longer match and the task SLA will be canceled.

SLA transitions

SLA records pass through a series of transitions during processing.

The following transitions exist for an SLA:

- Attach: when an SLA is created and bound to a task.
- Pause: when an SLA should temporarily stop tracking time.
- Resume: when an SLA should resume tracking elapsed time.
- Complete: when an SLA is marked complete.
- Reattach: when an SLA is marked completed and a new copy is reapplied.
- Cancel: when an SLA is cancelled.

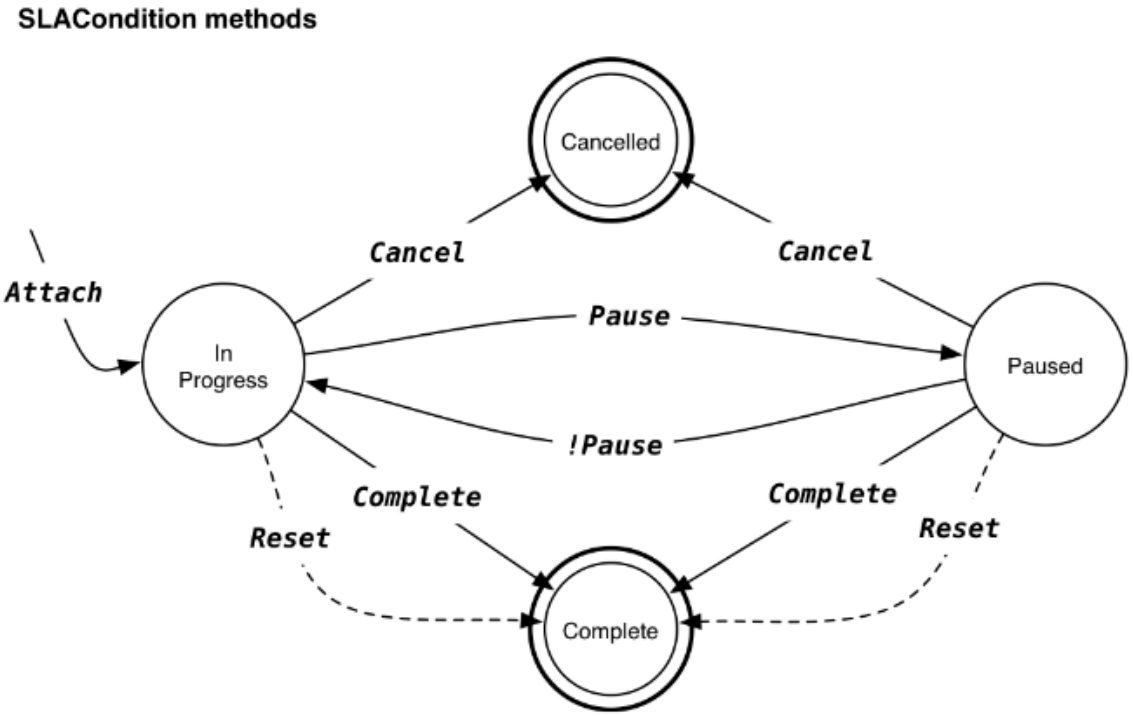
SLA conditions determine what action is performed on a task SLA record.

SLA condition	Resultant action on task SLA record
If Start condition matches and both Stop and Cancel conditions don't match	Attach
If Start condition matches, and **When to Cancel** is set to **Start conditions are not met**	Cancel if one or more of the specified start conditions no longer match.
If Start condition matches, and **When to Cancel** is set to **Cancel conditions are met**	Cancel when cancel conditions match.
Pause condition matches	Pause
If Pause condition matches, and **When to Resume** is set to **Pause conditions are not met**	Resume if one or more of the specified paused conditions no longer match.
If Pause condition matches, and **When to Resume** is set to **Resume conditions are met**	Resume if one or more of the specified resume conditions match.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

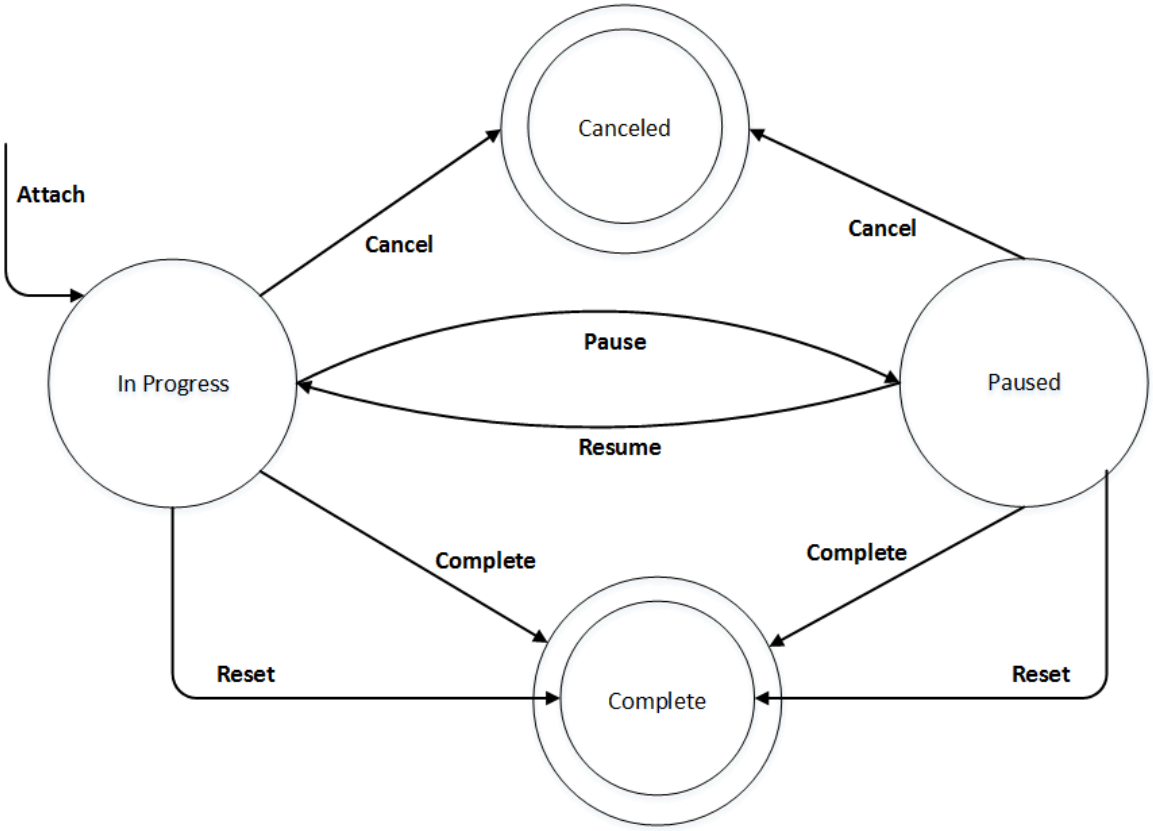
SLA condition	Resultant action on task SLA record
Start and Reset	Reattach
Stop	Complete
Cancel	Cancel

SLA condition methods when the default cancel and resume conditions are selected



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Conditions Methods when the cancel and resume conditions are selected



Each of these conditions is defined as a method within a Script Include, referenced by an SLA Conditions Rule record.

SLA condition rules

SLA condition rules control how the different conditions you define in an SLA definition are combined to determine whether an SLA should attach, pause, complete, reattach, or cancel.

The way that the conditions in an SLA definition are interpreted, to control transitions in state, can be varied using SLA Condition Rules. SLA Condition Rules are defined globally, and can be overridden for specific SLA definitions.

SLAConditionBase is the default set of SLA condition rules.

Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Administration** > **SLA Condition Rules** to see a list of SLA condition records.

SLAConditionBase script

The `SLAConditionBase` script include implements the default SLA transitions.

The `SLAConditionBase` script include implements the default SLA condition processing.

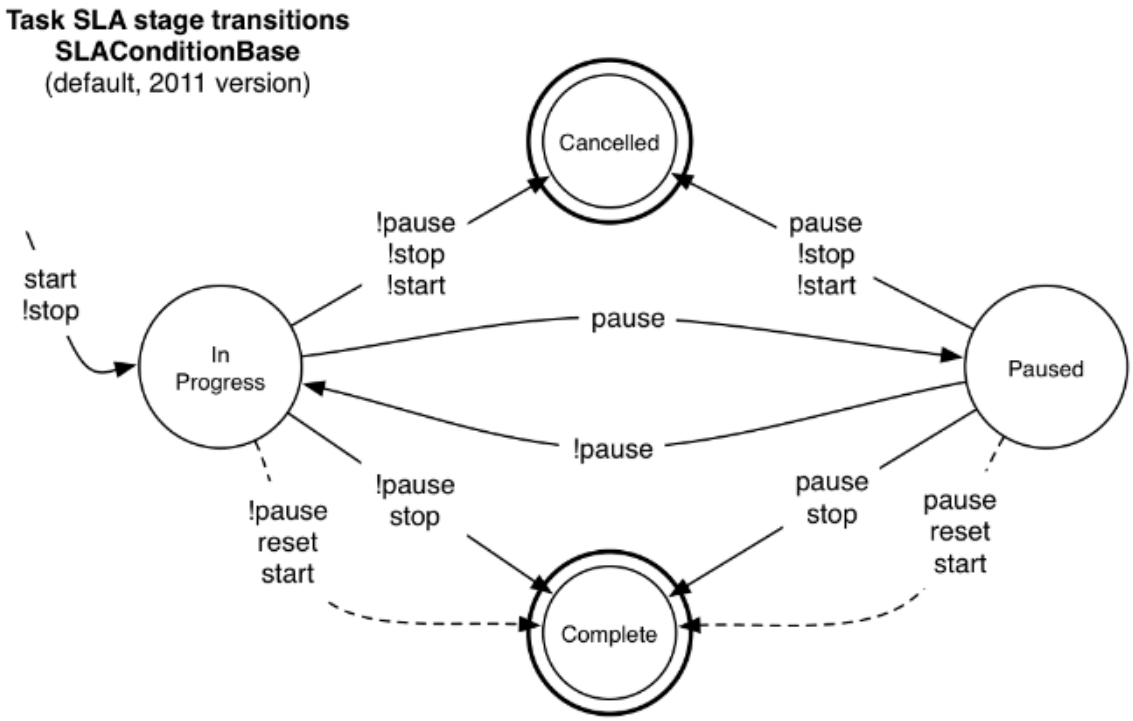
To view the script, navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Administration** > **SLA Condition Rules**, then click on the **SLAConditionBase** entry to view details. The record in the **Class name** field is the script include that defines the condition processing.

Note: We recommend you do not modify this script , but use it as an example for creating your own script includes.

The following diagram shows how the transitions work:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLAConditionBase



SLAConditionSimple script

The `SLAConditionSimple` script include provides an example modification of default SLA condition processing.

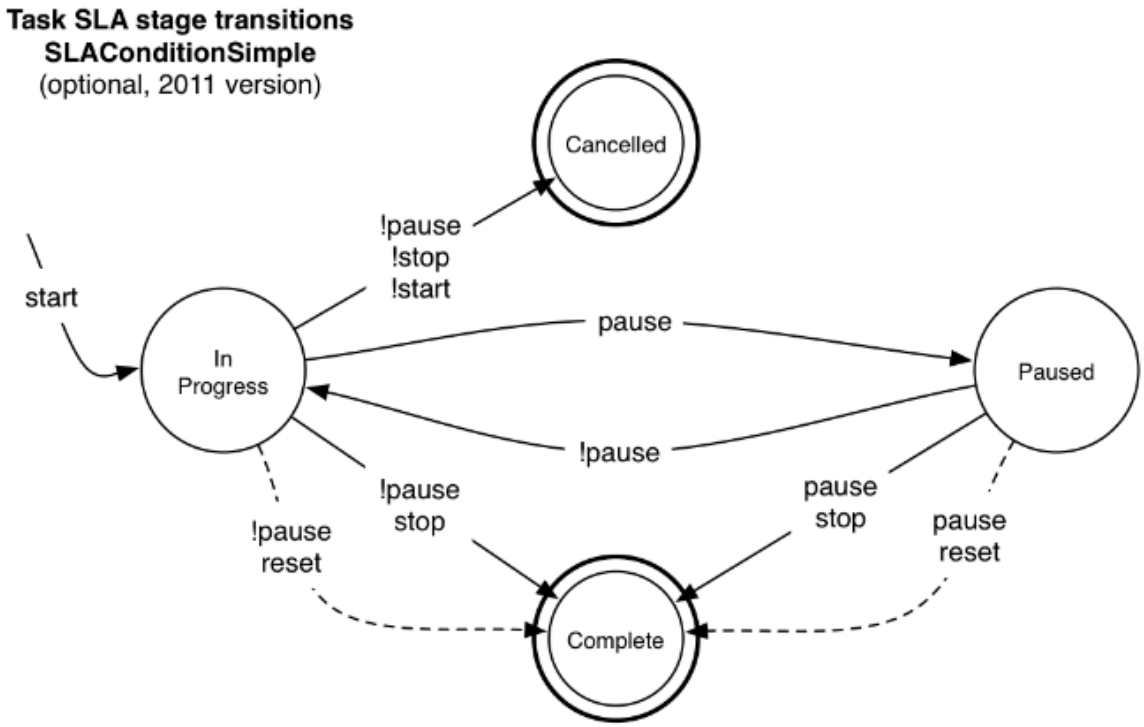
The `SLAConditionSimple` script include is one of the default supplied SLA condition rules. This shows an example of how you can modify and extend condition processing, by overriding the SLAConditionBase methods, with a 'simple' variation that interprets each condition to match a particular transition. For example, for an SLA to attach only the start condition is checked. This affects attach, reattach, and cancel.

To edit this script, navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Administration** > **SLA Condition Rules**, then click on the **SLAConditionSimple** entry to view or modify details. Click **Class name** field to open the script include that defines the condition processing.

The following diagram shows how the transitions work:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLAConditionSimple



Service Level Agreement (SLA) process example

As work is done on the relevant task, the SLA may change stage appropriately, depending on the information defined for that SLA in the relevant SLA definition.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

For example, if an incident is resolved within the time specified, the SLA stage is typically set to **Complete**.

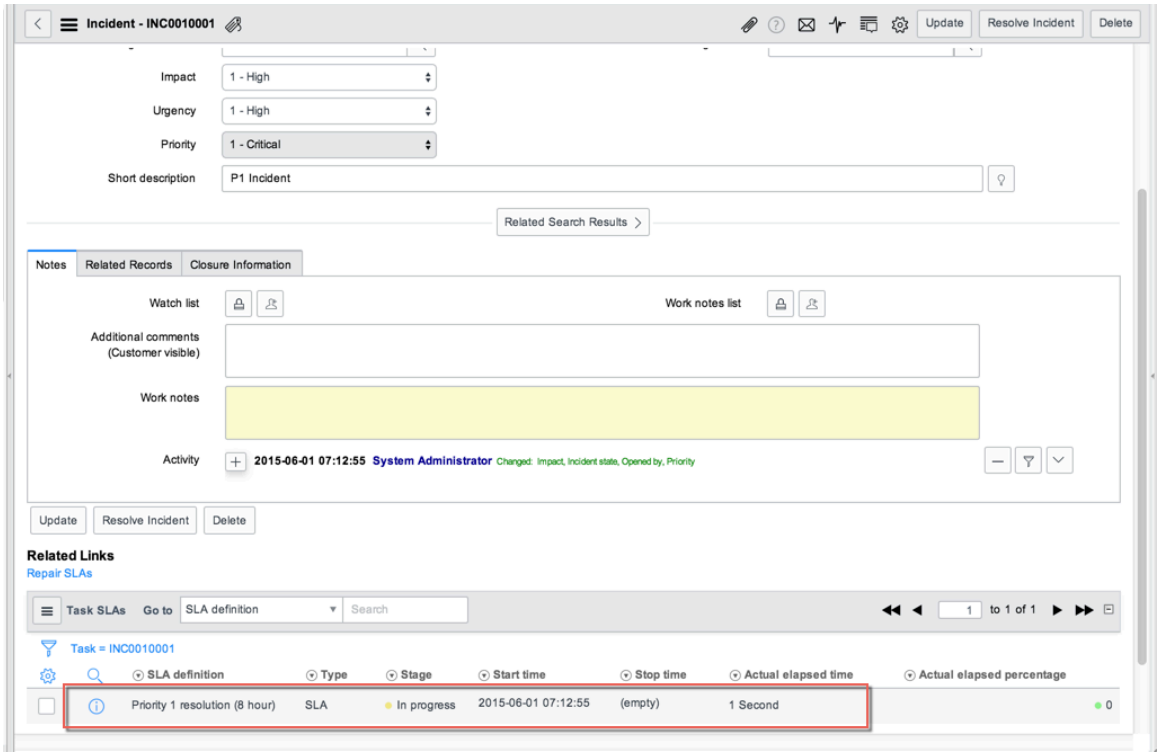
Similarly, if the incident does not reach the required condition within the set amount of time, the Task SLA record associated to that Incident marked as **Has Breached**. For example, by default, if a P1 incident is not resolved within 8 hours, the Task SLA for that incident will have **Has Breached** set to **true**.

This example demonstrates how an SLA can be attached to an incident, then progressed to completion.

Procedure

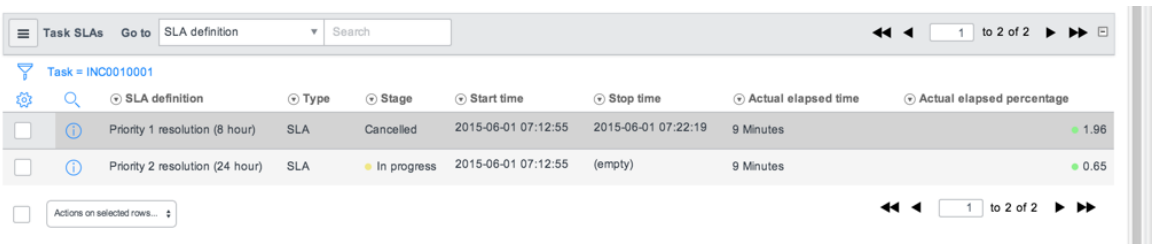
1. Navigate to **All** > **Incident** > **Create New**.
2. Set both **Impact** and **Urgency** to **1**.
   This setting changes the **Priority** to **1 - Critical**.
3. Save the form.
   The **Task SLA** Related List should now have a Priority 1 SLA attached to this incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



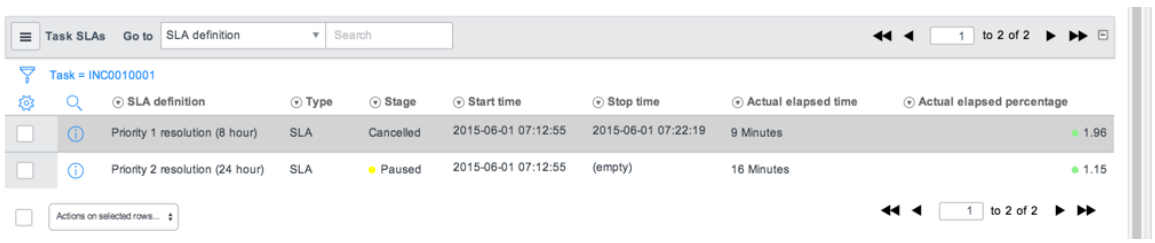
Note: The default **Priority 1 resolution (8 hour)** SLA definition record is used to create and attach this Task SLA.

4. Change the **Impact** to **2**, which changes the **Priority** to **2 - High**, then save the form.
The Priority 1 SLA is now marked **Cancelled**, and a Priority 2 SLA has been attached, because of the conditions on the SLAs.



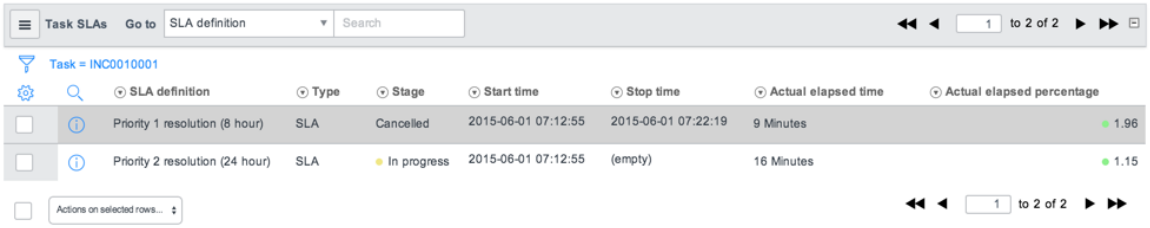
5. Change the **Incident State** to **Awaiting User Info**, then save the form.
Awaiting User Info is a **Pause** condition on the Priority 2 SLA, so the SLA is marked **Paused**.

Note: The pause duration on Task SLA gets updated only after the SLA moves out of pause.

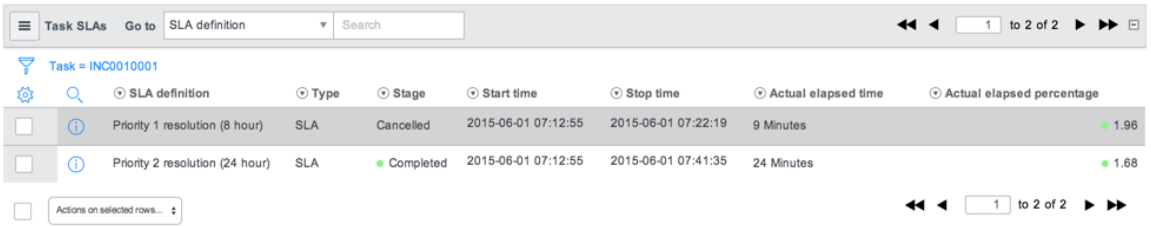


6. Change the **Incident State** to **Active**, then save the form.
Because the incident is no longer in a **Pause** condition, it resumes timing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



7. Enter any **Close code** and **Close notes** values in the **Closure Information** section of the incident.
8. Change the **Incident State** to **Resolved**, then save the form.
   The SLA is marked **Completed**.



Scheduled jobs for SLA

SLA has default scheduled jobs to regularly refresh the time calculations on each active task SLA.

- SLA update (breach after 30 days): repeats every 5 days
- SLA update (breach within 1 day): repeats every hour
- SLA update (breach within 1 hour): repeats every 10 minutes
- SLA update (breach within 10 min): repeats every 1 minute
- SLA update (breach within 30 days): repeats every day
- SLA update (already breached): repeats every day

> **Note:** By default, the *`SLA update (already breached)`* scheduled job will calculate either for up to one year after it was breached or if 1000% of its allocated time is breached. You can set this maximum actual elapsed percentage value property in the SLA Engine properties.

Scheduled job runs more frequently when the task SLA is closer to being breached.

Related topics

Event scheduling

Create a scheduled job

SLA engine properties

SLA timeline

The SLA timeline is a feature of the Service Level Management application. The SLA timeline detail helps you understand the progress of an SLA. The timeline provides detailed insight to the task updates which triggered stage changes during the life cycle of a task SLA.

The SLA timeline detail helps you to:

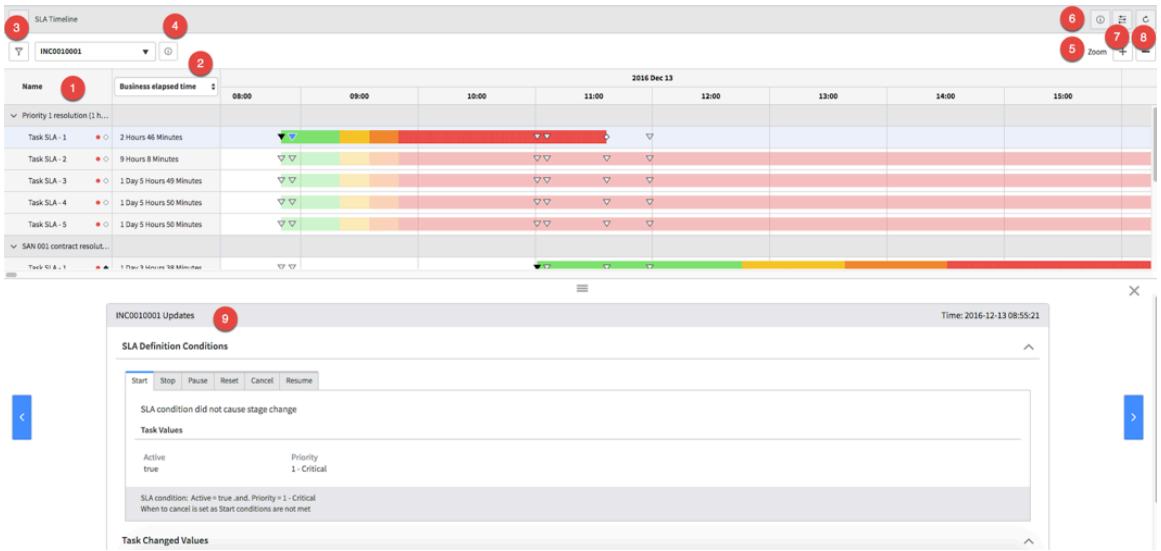
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the progress of SLAs, OLAs, and underpinning contracts.
- View related task updates.
- Identify the reason a task update triggered a specific stage in the task SLA.
- Debug and verify a task SLA and the SLA definition.

Note: This feature is available only on the SLA Engine 2011 version.

Role required: itil, sla_admin, sla_manager

SLA Timeline



SLA Timeline field description

Levels	Field	Description
1	Name	Specifies the SLA definition name and lists the task SLAs that result from the SLA definition. This field also displays, in the form of symbols, the last known stage, and the completion or the cancellation status, if any, of the task SLA.
2	Preference to see **Business elapsed time** or **Business time left** on timeline row	**Business elapsed time:** Specifies the business time that has accumulated from the beginning of the SLA to its end. **Business time left:** Specifies the business time that is remaining by which the SLA task must be completed. **Note:** The selected option from the choice list is saved as a user preference and is selected by default when you navigate to the SLA timeline in the future. Whether you set the system property **Always populate business fields on a Task SLA** to true or false, the SLA timeline always populates the **Business fields for representation**.

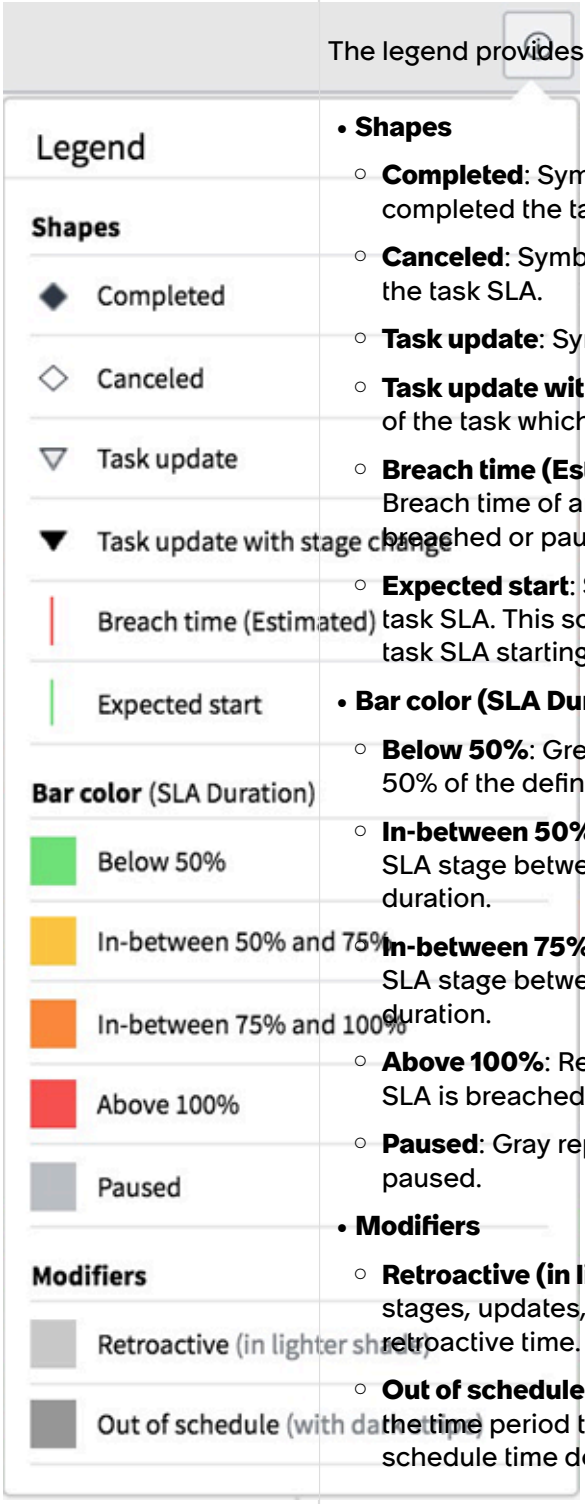
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Timeline field description (continued)

Levels	Field	Description
3		Enables filtering of the data displayed by the SLA timeline . You can filter data by selecting the following options: • **Show only breached**: When selected, displays the task SLAs that are breached. This check box appears only when the SLA engine property **Enable compatibility with 2010 'breached' stage for SLAs** is set to false. • **SLA Stage**: Select to view the task SLA records that match the final stage of a specific task SLA. **Note:** If the SLA engine property **Enable compatibility with 2010 'breached' stage for SLAs** is set to true, the **Completed** stage appears as **Achieved** and the **Breached** check box appears under the SLA stage. • **SLA Definitions**: Select to view the task SLA records for a specific SLA definition.
4		Lets you view detailed information about the task when you click the information icon.
5		Provides several zoom in/out levels to control SLA timeline zoom resolution. **Note:** If the duration of any task SLA is more than 1 year, then the 5-minutes view is disabled because of performance issues and browser limitations. The condition is applicable for all the browsers. For IE and EDGE: • The 5-minutes view is not available for any task SLA that has a duration of more than 35 days. • The 8-hours view is not available for any task SLA that has a duration of more than 10 months, and the default view is set to 16 hours. • The 16-hours view is not available for any task SLA that has a duration of more than 21 months, and the default view is set to 24 hours.

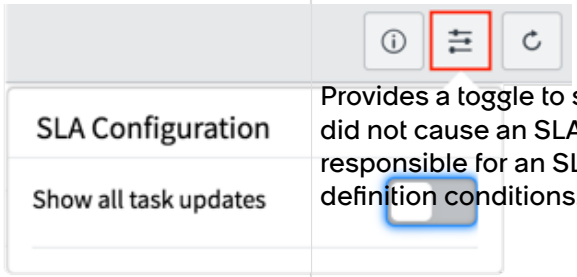
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Timeline field description (continued)

Levels	Field	Description
6		The legend provides the following categories. • **Shapes** ○ **Completed**: Symbolizes a task update which completed the task SLA. ○ **Canceled**: Symbolizes a task update which canceled the task SLA. ○ **Task update**: Symbolizes an update of the task. ○ **Task update with stage change**: Symbolizes an update of the task which also led to the change in SLA stage. ○ **Breach time (Estimated)**: Symbolizes estimated Breach time of an in-progress task SLA that is not yet breached or paused. ○ **Expected start**: Symbolizes estimated Start time of a task SLA. This scenario is encountered for a retroactive task SLA starting in the future. • **Bar color (SLA Duration)** ○ **Below 50%**: Green represents a task SLA stage below 50% of the defined SLA duration. ○ **In-between 50% and 75%**: Yellow represents a task SLA stage between 50% and 75% of the defined SLA duration. ○ **In-between 75% and 100%**: Orange represents a task SLA stage between 75% and 100% of the defined SLA duration. ○ **Above 100%**: Red represents a task SLA stage after the SLA is breached. ○ **Paused**: Gray represents a task SLA stage when it is paused. • **Modifiers** ○ **Retroactive (in lighter shade)**: Represents the stages, updates, and out-of-schedules that are in the retroactive time. ○ **Out of schedule (with center stripe)**: Represents the time period that the task SLA was outside of the schedule time defined in the SLA definition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Timeline field description (continued)

Levels	Field	Description
7		Provides a toggle to show and hide task updates that did not cause an SLA stage. Task updates that are not responsible for an SLA stage change can help debug SLA definition conditions.
8		Refreshes the information on the SLA timeline.
9	Task SLA Details	Displays the details of a task SLA, depending on where you click the timeline. **Stage details**: When you click the update on the task SLA timeline, the stage details section appears with the following information: • Summary of the changes or useful information relevant to the selected stage. • Information on stage start and stage end such as the start and the end time, actual elapsed time and percentage, actual time left, pause duration. The stage information also displays any breach of the SLA. **Note:** If no schedule is attached to the SLA definition, then business values are hidden and actual values are displayed. If any schedule is attached to the SLA definition, both the business and the actual values are displayed. **Task update details**: When you click the task update, the **Task update details** section appears with the following information: • **SLA definition conditions**: Displays the respective conditions of the task SLA and the values for the related columns at that point for the task. A blue check mark appears for the conditions that affect the SLA stage change. • **Time**: Displays the date and the time when an update takes place in the task SLA. It also displays the delta changes that occurred in the task for that update. **Out of schedule details**: When you click the out of business schedule on the task SLA timeline, the outside business period details section appears with the following information: • **Start date**: Displays the start date of the selected task SLA. • **End date**: Displays the end date of the selected task SLA.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Timeline field description (continued)

Levels	Field	Description
		• **Duration**: Displays the duration of the current out of schedule selection. • **Total out of schedule duration**: Displays the total out-ofschedule hours until the end of the current selection. **Note:** Click ‹ and › to navigate to the left and right task update in the details section.

Note:

The SLA timeline receives information about the task from the audit history and refers to the current SLA definition to pull data for the SLA timeline. The SLA timeline displays task SLA information as though the SLA repair is already executed, irrespective of whether it is executed or not.

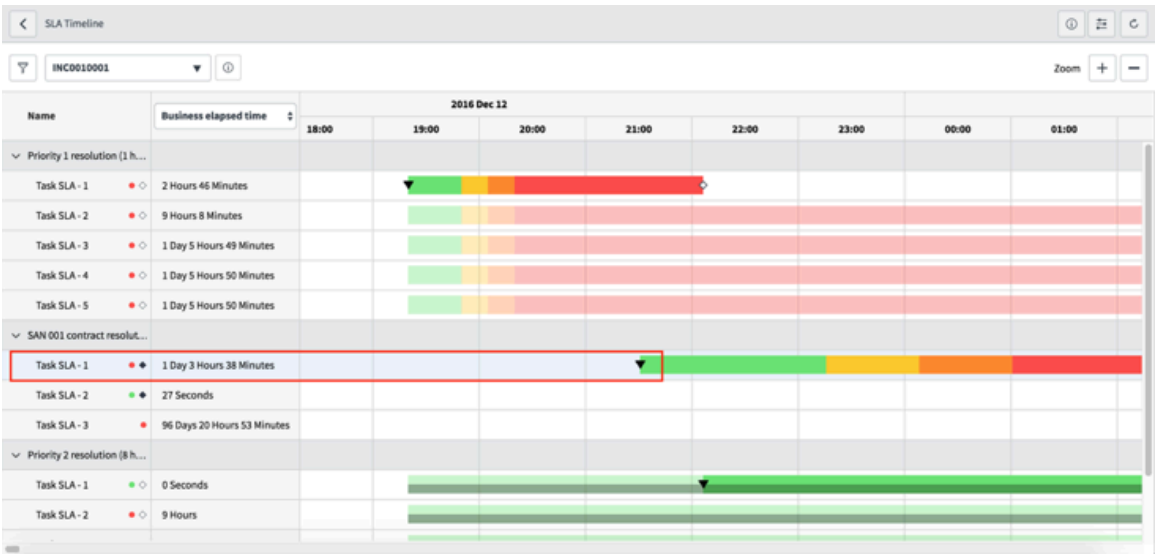
Related topics

- Use SLA timeline to determine business schedule
- Use SLA timeline to understand SLA stage change
- Use SLA Timeline to validate a new SLA definition
- Understand why an SLA did not trigger as expected

Understand why an SLA did not trigger as expected

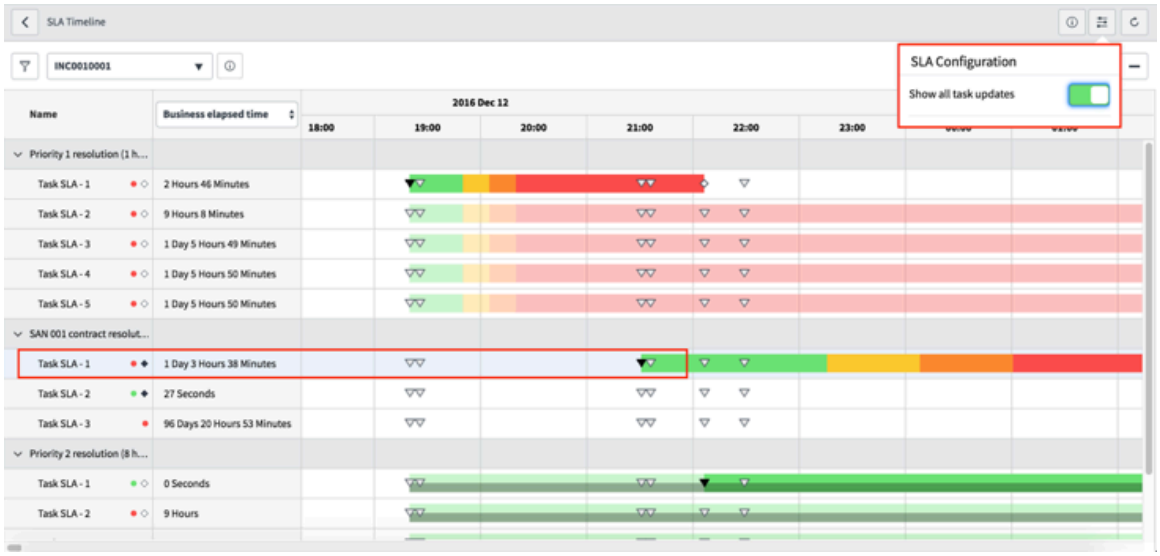
Describes the conditions when an SLA might not trigger as expected.

Using Task SLA -1 (highlighted in the screenshot) as an example, an SLA Manager may have expected this SLA to trigger earlier.

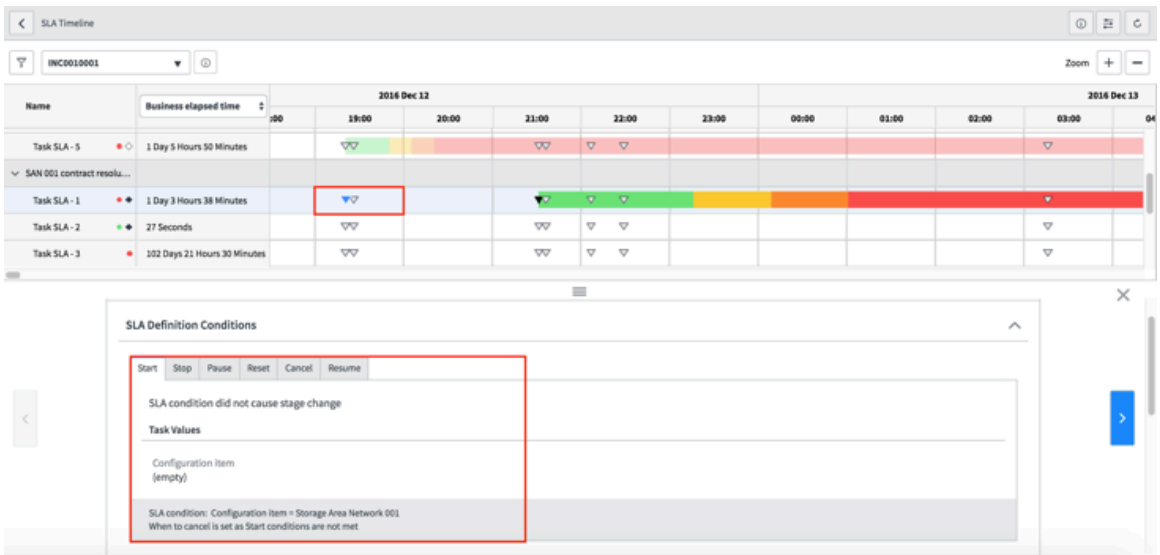


To troubleshoot this inconcistency, the SLA Manager can enable **Show all task updates** from the settings menu in the upper right of the SLA Timeline. The SLA timeline displays task updates that do not cause an SLA stage change as a white triangle.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



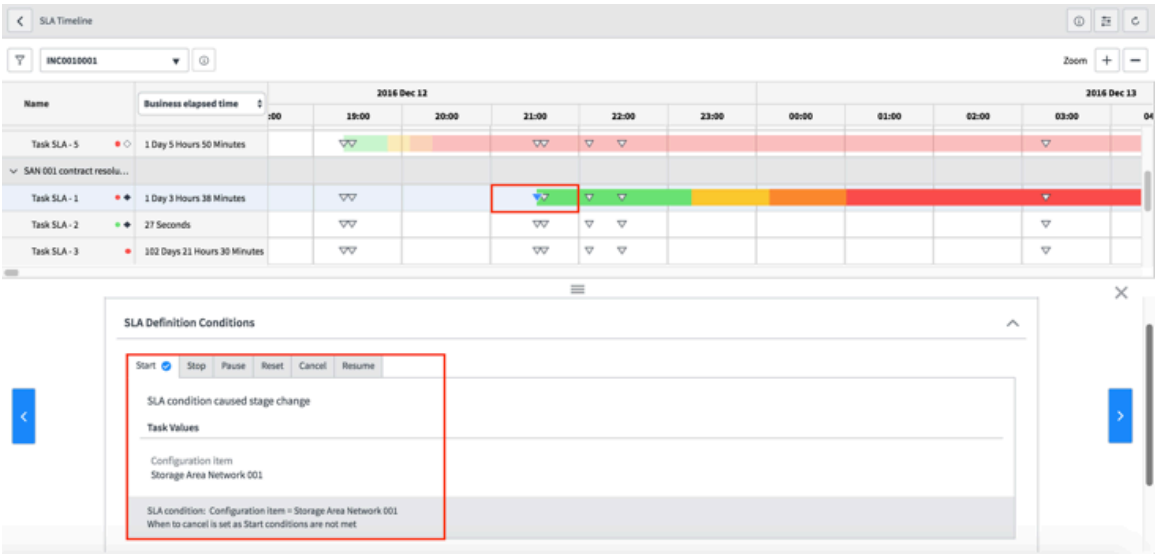
If you click the first or second task updates that did not cause a stage change, the details section displays the SLA start conditions and the task values that are key to trigger the start condition. In this case, the Configuration Item field is not populated and the SLA Definition conditions are defined to trigger when the Configuration Item is defined as the CI SAN 001.



On inspecting the details for the task update that triggered the SLA start condition, you can find that the configuration item is set to Storage Area Network 001 and this matches the SLA Definition start condition.

Show all task updates is a powerful tool to help SLA Managers understand why an SLA may not have behaved as expected.

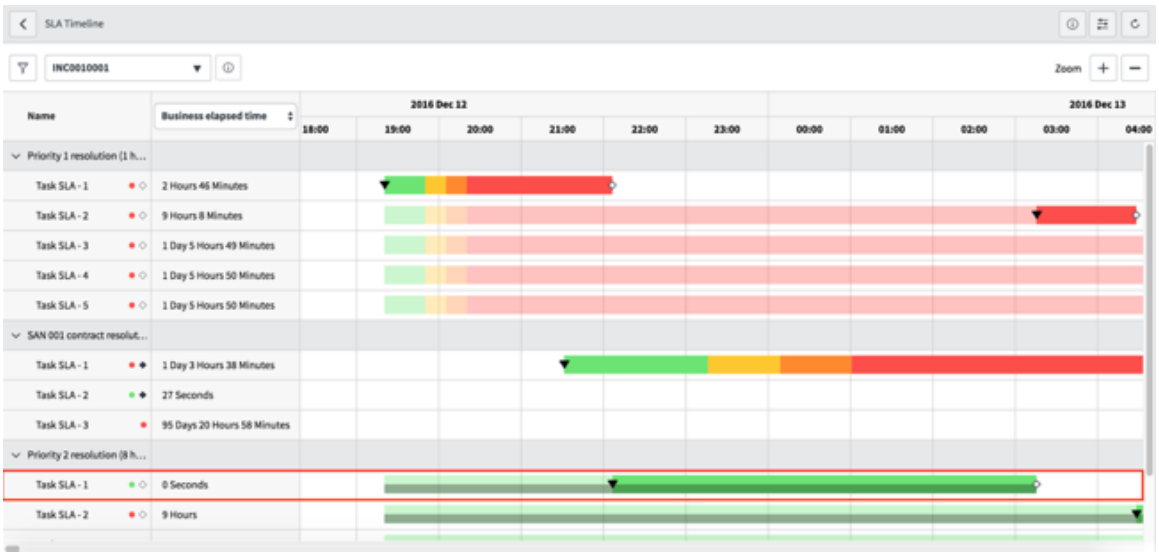
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Use SLA timeline to determine business schedule

This example demonstrates how to use the SLA timeline to determine the business schedules and business percentage time related to a task SLA.

SLA timeline

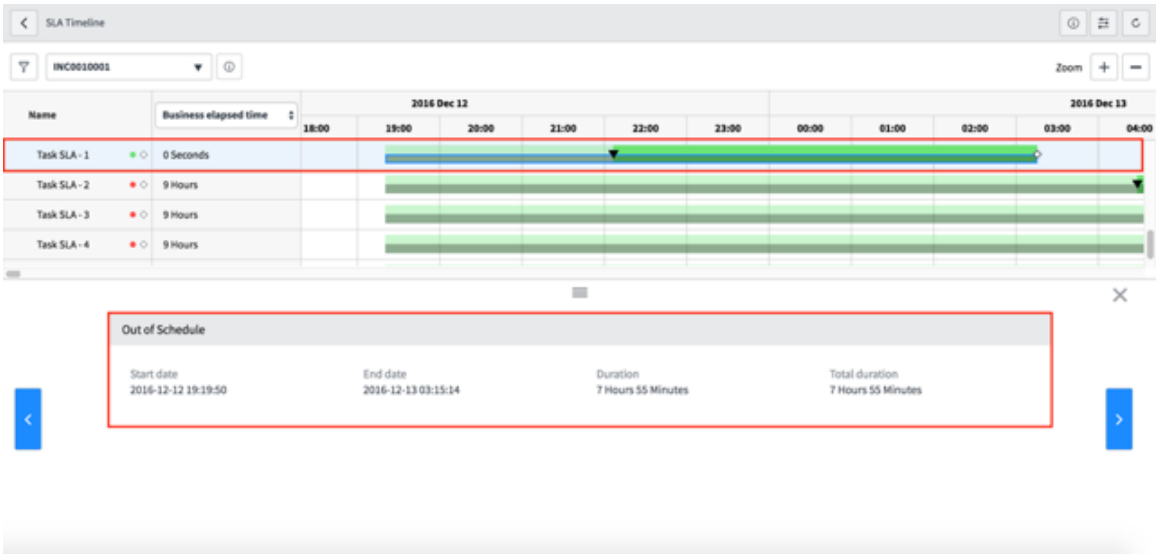


In the example above, the business percentage for the priority 2 incident is 0 seconds. The dark stripe in the SLA timeline determines the time when the SLA was out-of-schedule. The SLA time is not calculated during the out-of-schedule time. So, the business elapsed time is 0 since the total duration of this SLA is out of schedule.

If you want more detail of the out-of-schedule duration, you can hover over the dark stripe for summary detail or click it. The Out of Schedule detail section provides information on the details of the schedule such as when the out of schedule started, when it ended, the current duration of that out of schedule time and the total duration of all out of schedule time for the entire SLA. This provides detailed insight into when the SLA was accumulating time and the periods of time it did not accumulated time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

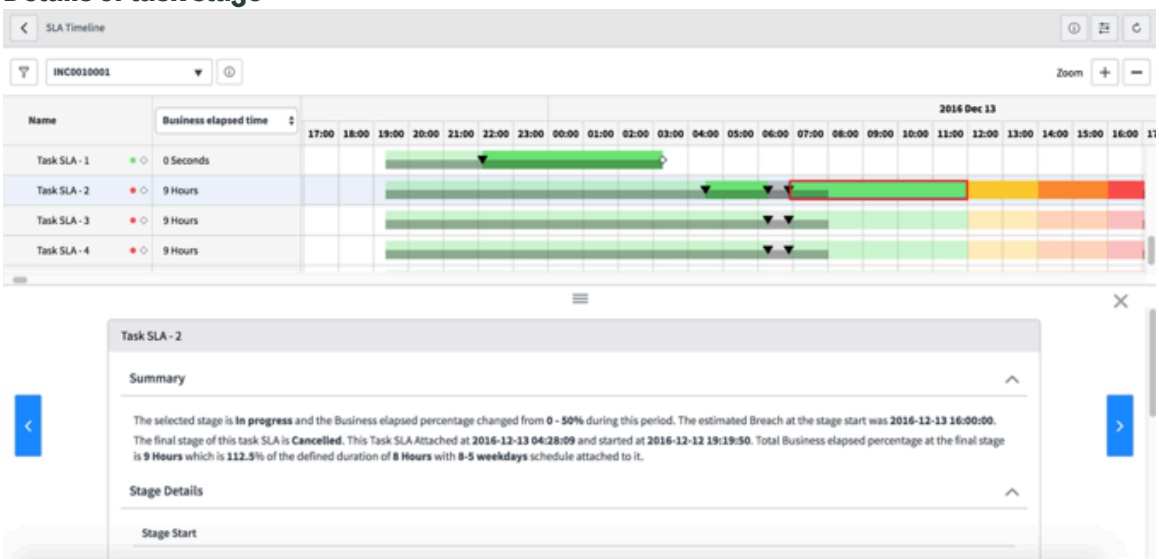
Out of schedule details



Using another example, you can understand in details how business time in an SLA is calculated. In the example below, the total SLA defined duration for Task SLA-2 is 8 hours. The highlighted area shows that the SLA is out of schedule from 07:00AM until 08:00AM and starts accumulating time at 8:00AM reaching 50% of it's total duration at 12:00PM. From 12:00PM to 14:00PM the SLA accumulates from 50 – 75% of it's total duration and from 14:00PM to 16:00PM it accumulates from 75 – 100% of it's total duration, ultimately breaching at 16:00PM.

At any time, you can hover over any stage to get a summary of it's detail or click a stage to get comprehensive detail of that SLA's stage, including a summary and detail of the stage start and stage end.

Details of task stage

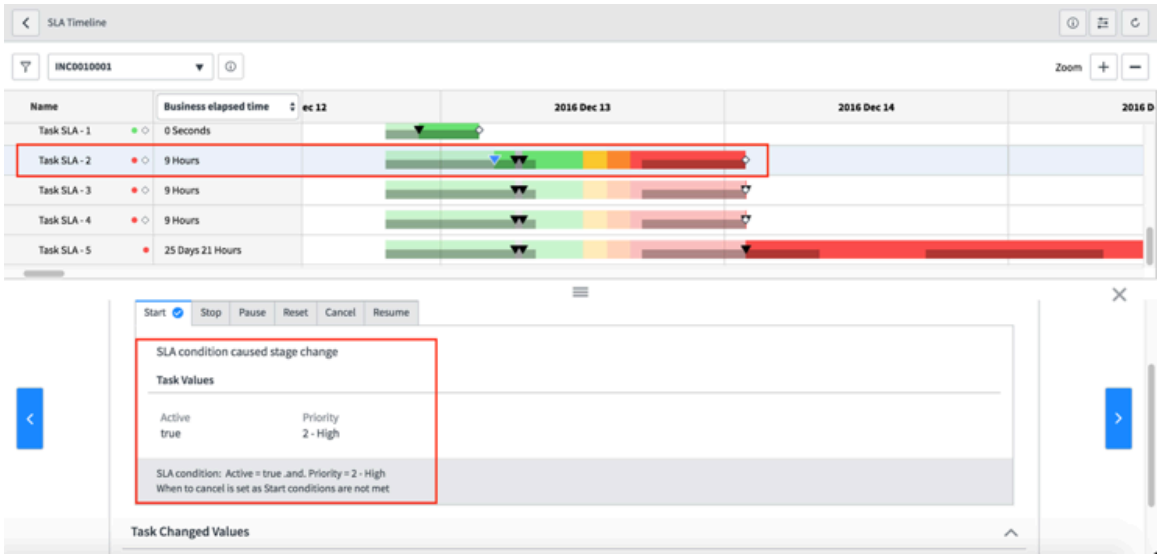


Use SLA timeline to understand SLA stage change

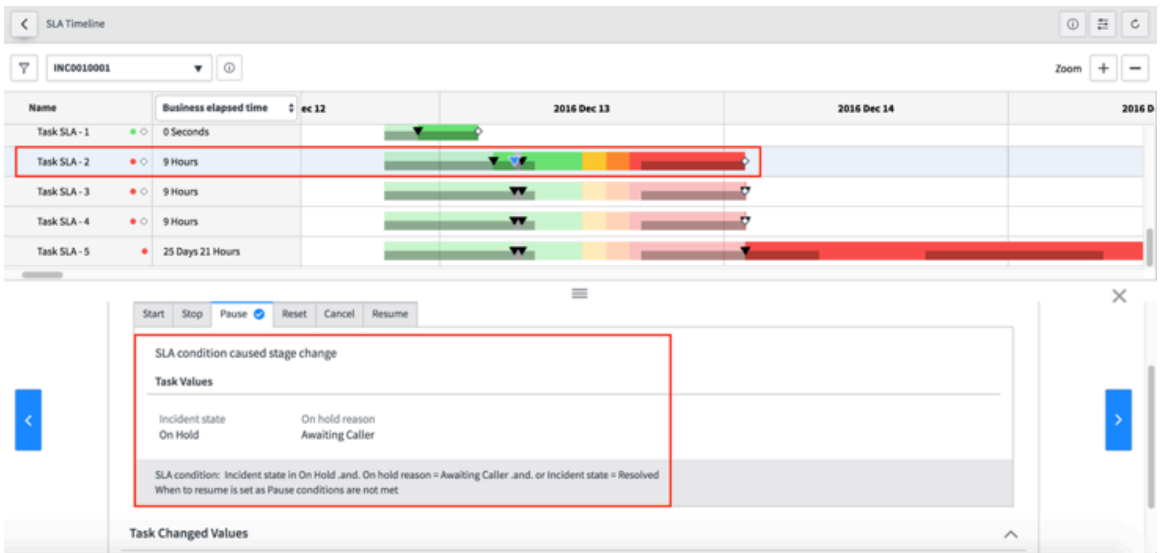
Describes how you can understand SLA stage changes using SLA timeline.

Using Task SLA-2 as an example, you can see a period of retroactive and out of schedule time preceding the task update that caused the SLA to attach to INC0010001. The task update is represented by the first triangle. When this event is selected, the detail pane displays and the Start tab has a blue check and is highlighted indicating this is the SLA Definition condition this event met and the task values which matched the SLA Definition start condition.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

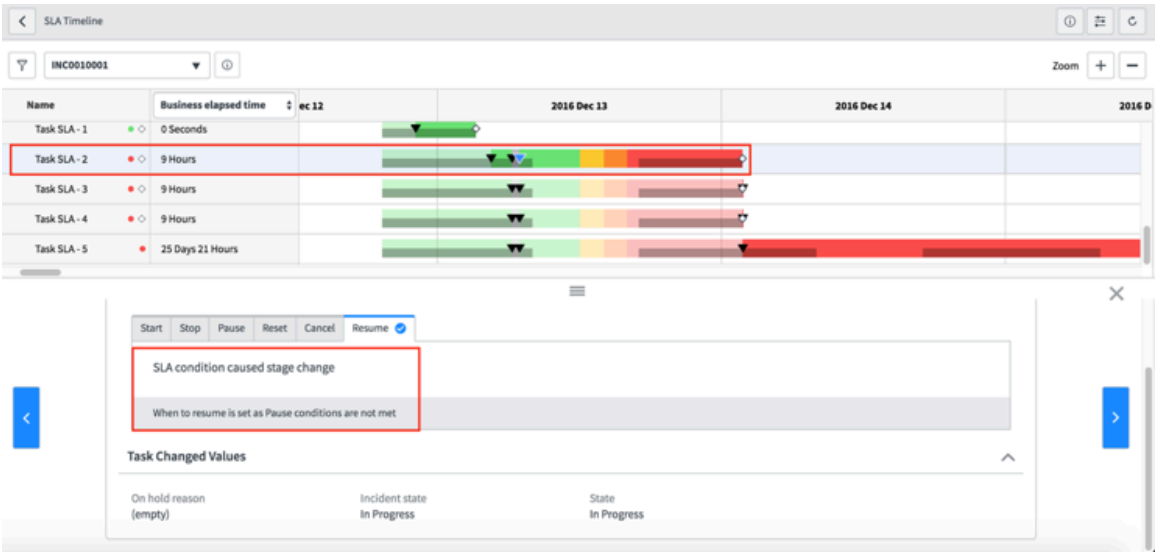


When the second task update represented by the second black triangle, which triggered an SLA stage change occurs, you can see that it triggers a pause condition. If you select this event in the timeline, the detail pane displays the highlighted Pause that contains a blue check indicating a match. Once again, the task values which match the SLA Definition condition are displayed so you easily know why the stage change occurred.

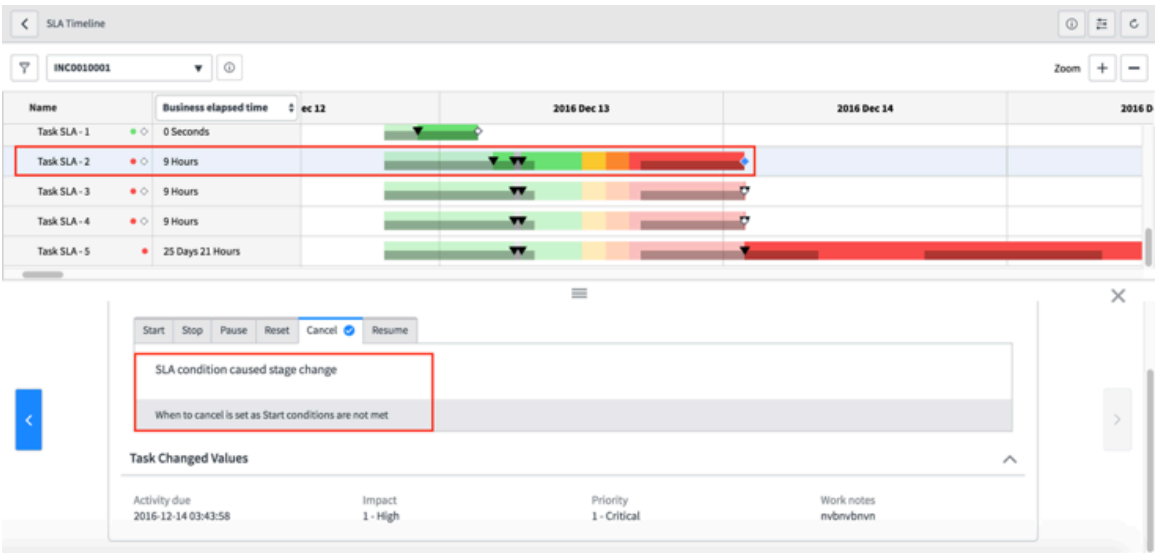


Similarly, when the third task update which triggers a stage change occurs, you can see this resumes the SLA. When that update is clicked, the Stage details section highlights the Resume tab which now contains a blue check and provides detailed information about the task update that occurred and the SLA conditions those updates matched.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



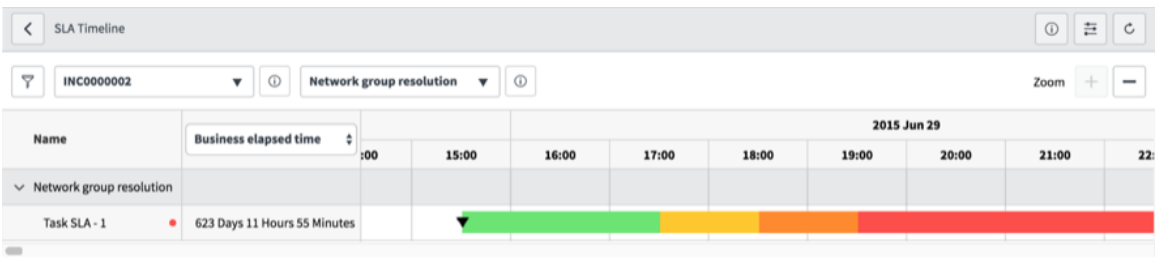
The SLA continues to accumulate time, until it is breached and this is visually represented by the yellow, orange, and the red colors. Eventually, another task update occurs which triggers the SLA's cancel conditions that is represented by the white diamond. The Stage details section highlights the conditions for the task SLA cancellation. In this case, the SLA Definition is defined to cancel when the 'Start conditions are not met'.



Use SLA Timeline to validate a new SLA definition

When a new SLA Definition is created the SLA Timeline can be used to see how the SLA will behave against existing task records.

From the SLA Definition form, open the SLA Timeline by clicking the Validate SLA Definition related link. Select a task by using the task picker in the upper left. The SLA Definition automatically populates for you. When a task is selected that matches your SLA Definition, the SLA Timeline allows you to inspect the different elements of the SLA.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Level Agreement (Legacy) engines

If you are on an earlier version of the SLA engine, you can upgrade to the 2011 engine to make use of the complete service level management functionality.

The SLA engine has three versions:

SLA engine version	Description
Escalation engine (pre-2010)	Tracks only one SLA per task.
The 2010 engine (the Service level management plugin)	Supports multiple SLAs per task. Business rules handle the processing of these SLAs while workflows handle notifications. The majority of logic is in a single large business rule called Process SLAs.
The 2011 engine (also part of the Service level management plugin)	The 2010 SLA engine functionality is concentrated into a number of script includes. Provides retroactive pause calculations and enables the customization of SLA condition processing through the use of condition rules.

Legacy SLA fields

Previously, only a single SLA could be attached to a task via the Escalation engine. The information for the SLA was stored in the task table using the **SLA Due**, **Made SLA**, and **Escalation** fields.

The Task SLA engine now enables multiple SLAs to be attached to a single task, making the earlier task fields redundant. Their equivalents are in the **task_sla** table for each SLA attached to the task.

- **Task SLA**, **Breach time**: This is equivalent to the SLA Due field
- **Task SLA**, **Has breached**: This will be true if the SLA has breached, the opposite of **Made SLA** field.
- There is no equivalent field for **Escalation** field. Notifications can be sent via the SLA workflow and an increase in priority can trigger additional SLAs to be attached to the task.

Note: The **Business Duration** field is neither part of the Escalations Engine nor the Task SLA Engine.

The fields on the **Task** are considered legacy and are not updated by the Task SLA engine. In case these fields are being updated, the legacy Escalation engine may still be running. This can happen if you have upgraded from Express or a previous instances.

To prevent the Escalation engine from running, set the *com.snc.sla.run_old_sla_engine* property to false. If this property is set to false and the fields are still being updated, check the customizations made to your instance.

Upgrade SLA to 2011 engine

You can upgrade SLA processing to use the 2011 Engine.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The service level management plugin was enhanced with the ability to script the condition rules for SLA transitions, giving control over how the conditions in an SLA Definition are used. Please review the documentation before enabling the enhancements to understand how the new engine will impact existing customizations

Note: Activating the 2011 SLA engine will deactivate all business rules on the `task_sla` table (except for the rule *`Task SLA Empty Schedule Warning`*, which is part of the 2011 engine). If you have added any additional business rules or customized the default business rules, these will not be automatically deactivated. So you should review these customizations, and manually deactivate such business rules, before making this change.

The default Process SLAs rule on the `task` table will also be deactivated, so any customizations to this script must be incorporated into the new SLA engine.

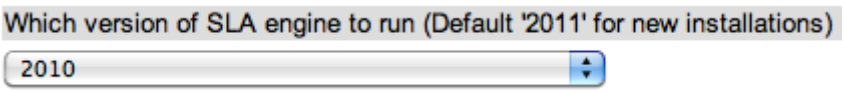
In addition, breach information is removed from the **Stage** field, and stored in the new **Has breached** field.

To enable the new functionality:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA Properties**.
2. Change the following property from 2010 to 2011:

   Example

   By default, the 2011 Engine sets the **Stage** field to **In Progress**, shaded red to indicate the breached status, and sets the **Has Breached** field to true. The SLA continues to run until the stop conditions are met.

Organize the migration process

There are several ways to convert the old SLAs to the new Task SLAs.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Perform the following steps to organize the conversion process:

Procedure

1. Convert the old SLAs to new SLA Definitions, but leave the Active flag unchecked on each one.
2. Back up the old SLAs by exporting the table to XML.
3. Deactivate the old SLAs, setting the **Run the old SLA engine (System Policy -> SLA Management)** system property (*`com.snc.sla.run_old_sla_engine`*) to **false**. This setting deactivates the legacy SLA engine preventing both engines from running and conflicting. This property is set to true by default, but will be set to false by the new SLA plugins, effectively deactivating the old SLAs.
4. Activate the new SLA Definitions by checking the Active flags on each one.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Navigate to **Incident** > **Open** and use the List Editor to "touch" each record.
   As each record is updated, the new Task SLA will attach to each incident. If there are too many open incidents to effectively touch using the List Editor, run a business rule that will update every open incident.

Convert an SLA to an SLA Definition

You must replicate the default SLA record as a new SLA definition.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
To convert old SLAs to SLA Definitions:

Procedure

1. Transfer the **Name** and **Table** fields.
2. If desired, check the **Retroactively Start** checkbox.
   If checked, this will cause the SLA to calculate from the moment the record is created (or from the date and time on the selected task), rather than the moment the SLA is attached. This is especially helpful for Task SLAs that will attach to active incidents that have old SLAs currently running.
3. Transfer the **Conditions** field to the **Start Conditions** field.
   Make sure to add **Active is True** as well, so that the new Task SLAs don't attach to closed incidents when they are updated.
4. Define a new set of **Pause Conditions** and **Close Conditions**.
5. Set the **Duration Type** and **Duration** fields.
   The old SLAs did not support relative duration, so to define the Task SLA to behave similarly to the old SLA, select **User Defined Duration** as the **Duration Type** and put the total length of time of all of the escalations here.

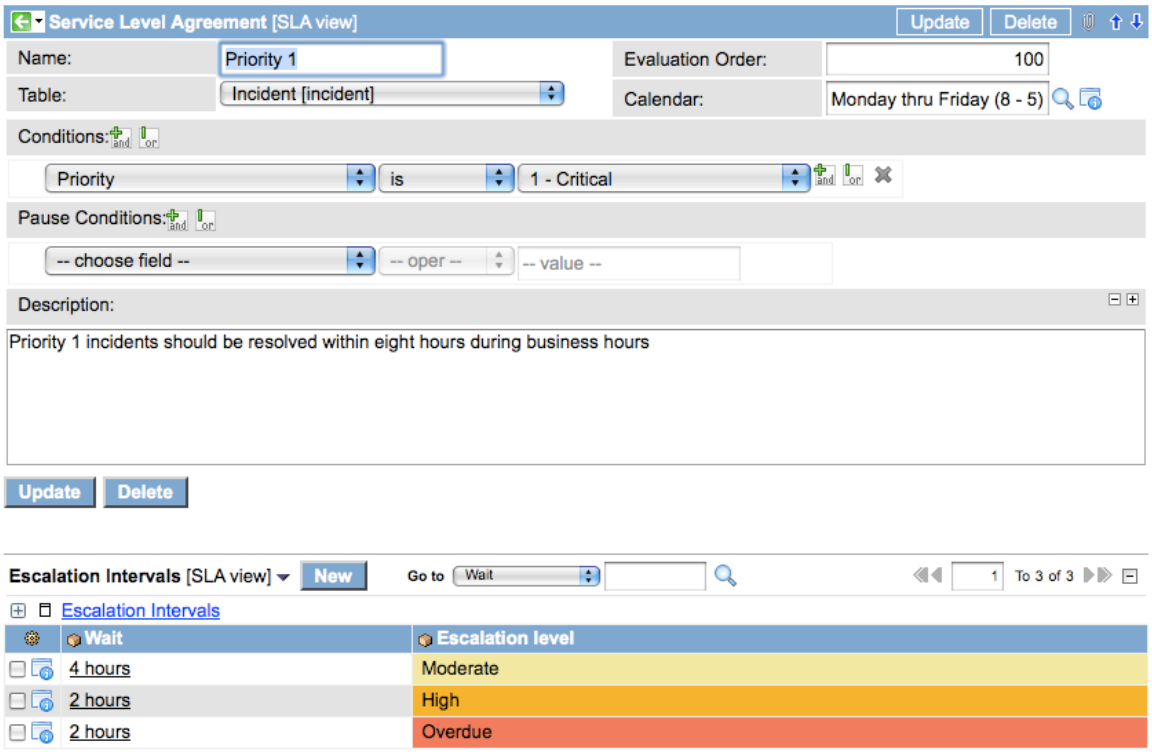
   Example
   For instance, an old SLA that has escalations of 4 hours to Moderate, 2 hours to High, and 2 hours to Overdue, the new Task SLA should have **Duration** set to **Days 0 Hours 08:00:00**.
6. Calendars have been replaced by Schedules, so if schedules haven't been defined yet, they will need to be.
7. Instead of escalations, attach an SLA Workflow.
   There is a default SLA workflow, however, you must create a new workflow to replicate the escalation levels on the old SLA. Escalation Levels are defined hour-by-hour, whereas the SLA Workflow uses a percentage timer.

   Example
   So for the above example of 4 hours to Moderate, 2 hours to High, and 2 hours to overdue, the workflow will need a 50% timer and then two 25% timers. The new task SLA records do not use the **Escalation** or **Made SLA** fields on the task record.

Example:
The following example is an old SLA for Priority 1 incidents to be resolved on a Monday-Friday (8-5) Calendar, with escalations to Moderate at 4 hours, to High at 2 hours, and to Overdue at 2 hours:

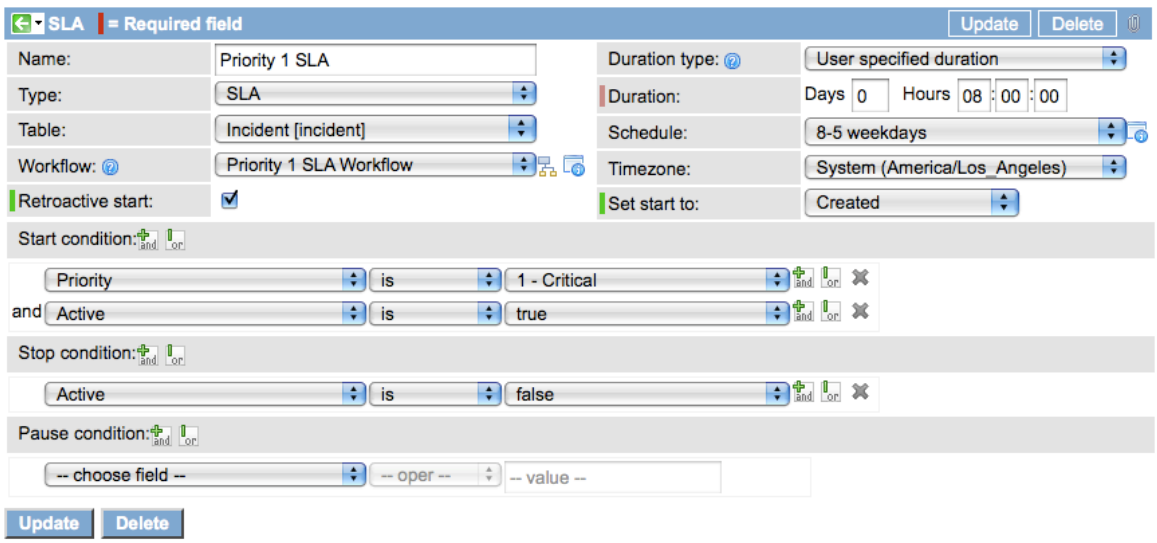
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Old SLA example



This is the new Task SLA created from the same information:

New SLA example

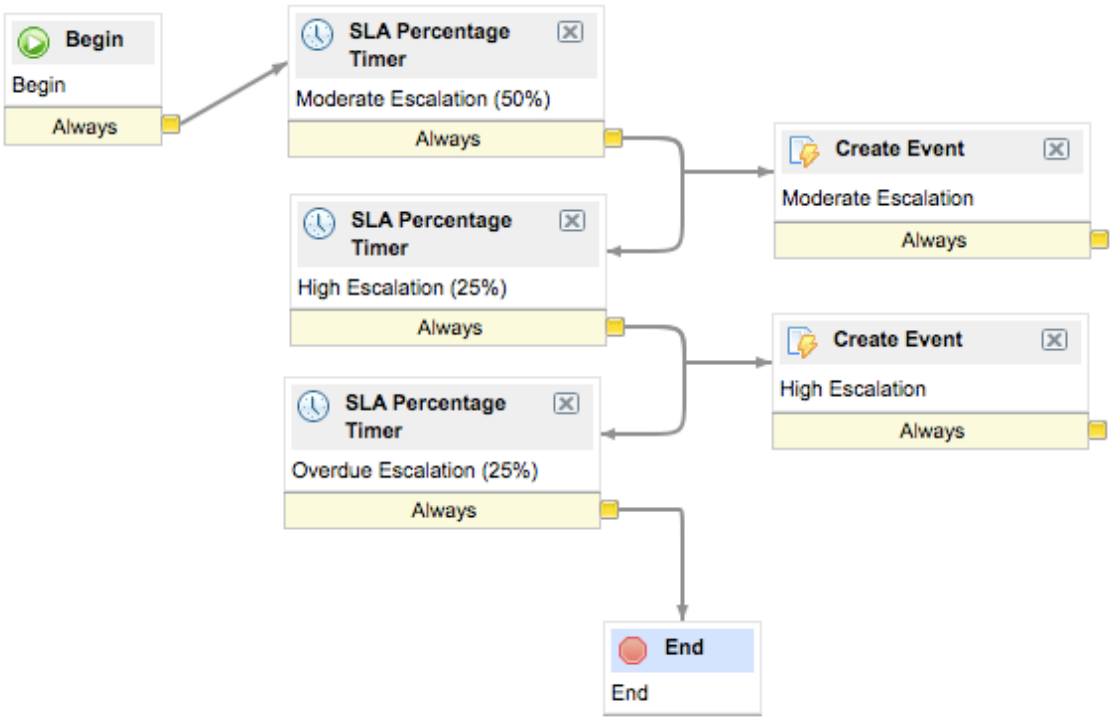


This is the workflow which powers the new Task SLA.

Note: This example workflow responds to each escalation by firing off an event. A business rule can be configured to respond to escalation events, or the workflow can be adjusted to match the organization's process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

New SLA workflow



Reactivate escalation engine

Escalation engine is replaced with 2011 SLA Engine.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

ServiceNow Express used the legacy Escalation Engine to process SLAs. If for any reason a customer who has upgraded from ServiceNow Express to ServiceNow Enterprise wants to reactivate the Escalation engine, they can follow the steps below.

Procedure

1. Navigate to sys_properties.list.
2. Update the property *com.snc.sla.run_old_sla_engine* to `true`.

Note:

ServiceNow recommends using the 2011 SLA Engine.

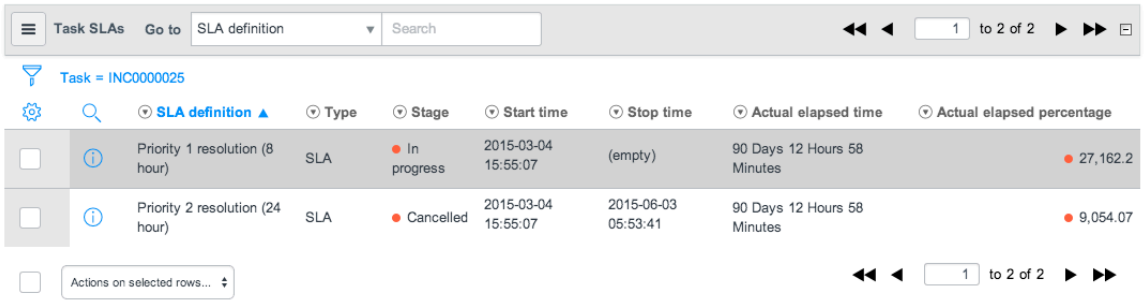
Task SLA table

The Task SLA [task_sla] table stores Task SLA records for the SLAs attached to particular tasks.

For each task, attached SLAs are accessible in a related list on the Task's form.

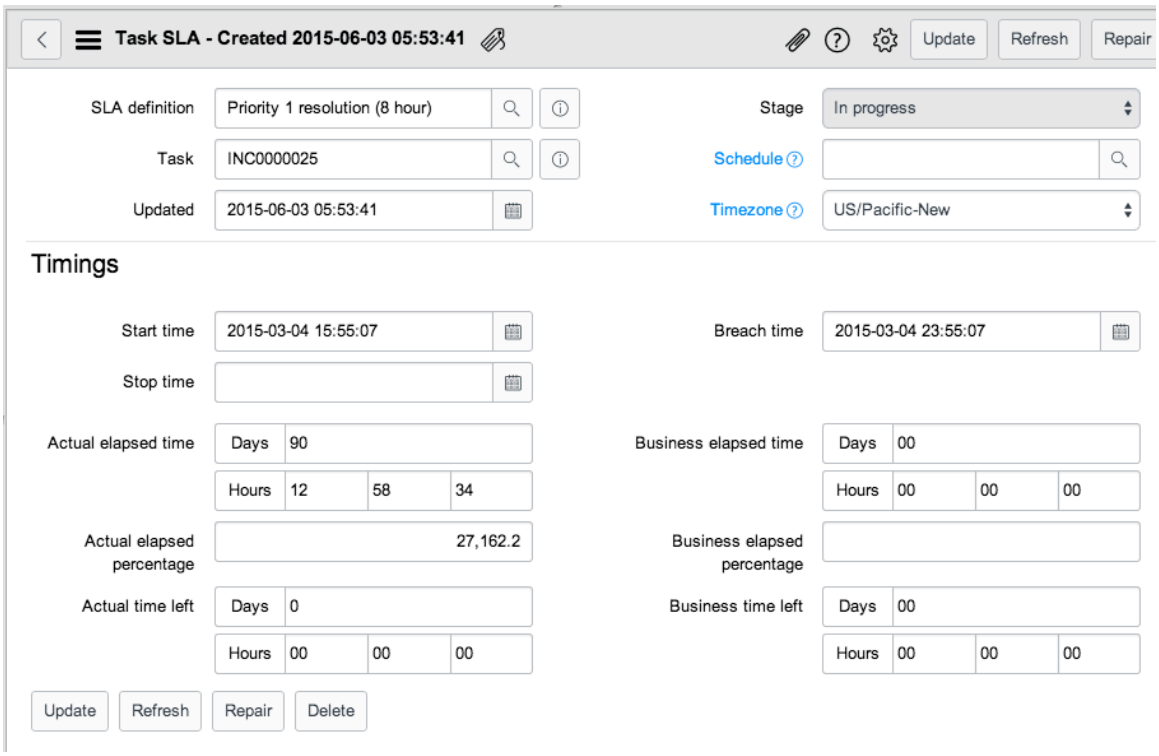
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Task SLA table



The SLA form for a task shows further details:

Task SLA form



Stage values

The following **Stage** values are defined:

- **In progress**
- **Cancelled**
- **Paused**
- **Completed**

Note: The **Breached** stage value is also available for systems either using the 2010 SLA engine, or running in compatibility mode.

Timing information

The **Timings** fields on the Task SLA contain the crucial information powered by the SLA Engine:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Task SLA Time-Based Fields

Field	Description
Start time	The time the SLA was started.
Stop time	The time the SLA ended.
Breach time	The time the SLA will breach, adjusted for business pause duration (for task SLAs with a schedule specified) or pause duration (for task SLAs with no schedule). **Note:** Breach time is the same as Planned end time.
Actual Elapsed Time	Time between start time and now (minus pause duration).
Actual Elapsed Percentage	Percentage of total SLA that has elapsed (minus pause duration).
Actual Time Left	Time remaining until SLA breach.
Business Elapsed Time	Time within the specified schedule between start time and now (minus pause duration).
Business Elapsed Percentage	Percentage of total SLA that has elapsed within the specified schedule (minus pause duration).
Business Time Left	Time within the schedule remaining until SLA breach.
Original breach time	The date/time the SLA would breach, as calculated when the SLA is first attached. **Note:** You may have to configure the form to see this field.

Service level management overview dashboard

The Service Level Management Overview Dashboard provides insight into Service Level Agreement (SLA) information relevant to the logged-in user. By default, the Overview dashboard is available to users who possess the itil role.

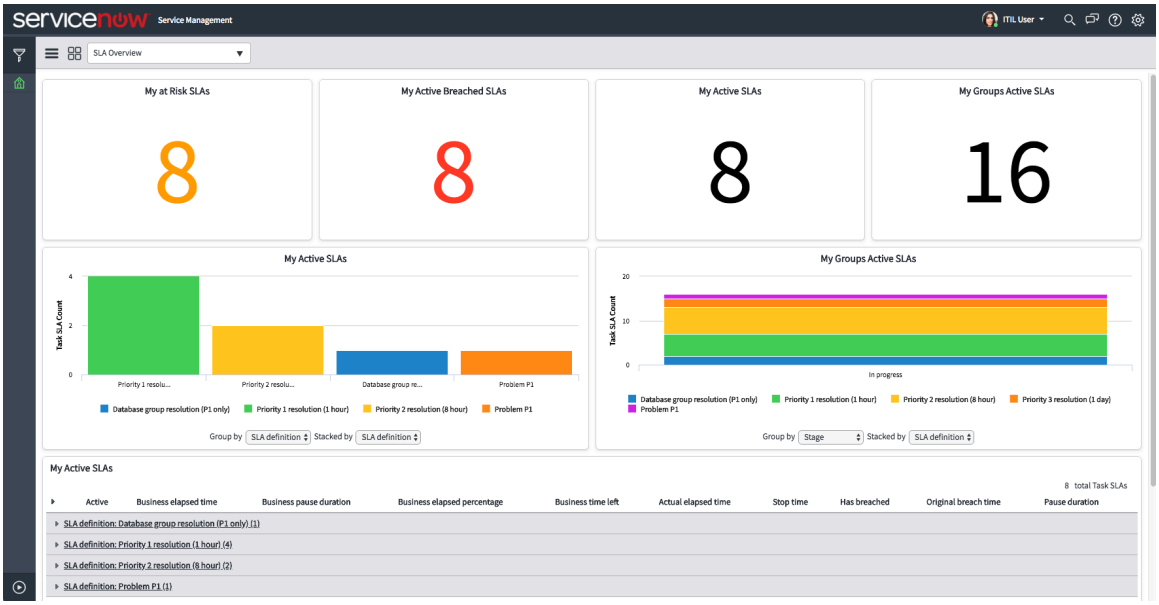
The Overview Dashboard is enabled by default for new customers. Customers upgrading from a prior release have to enable the Service Level Management Dashboard plugin (com.snc.sla.overview) to activate this feature.

You can navigate to the dashboard in the following ways:

- **Service Level Management** > **Overview**
- **Self – Service** > **Dashboard** > **SLA Overview**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA overview dashboard



UI component	Description
My at Risk SLAs	Number of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to the logged in user that have not yet breached but have elapsed 75% of the duration of the SLA.
My Active Breached SLAs	Number of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to the logged in user that have breached.
My Active SLAs (count)	Number of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to the logged in user.
My Groups Active SLAs (count)	Number of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to groups that the logged in user is a member of.
My Active SLAs (bar chart)	Displays a bar chart of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to the logged in user. The data can be grouped and/or stacked on some of the fields available in the task SLA records.
My Groups Active SLAs (bar chart)	Displays a bar chart of active Task SLAs for Tasks assigned to groups that the logged in user is a member of. The data can be grouped and/or stacked on some of the fields available in the task SLA records.
My Active SLAs (list)	Displays a list of active task SLAs for tasks assigned to the logged in user. The data can be grouped on some of the fields available in the task SLA records.

Platform Analytics Solutions for Service Level Management

This Platform Analytics Solution contains preconfigured dashboards. These dashboards contain actionable data visualizations that help you improve your business processes and practices.

Enabling the Platform Analytics Solution

Use the Performance Analytics widgets on the dashboard to visualize data over time, analyze your business processes, and identify areas of improvement. With solutions, you can get value from Performance Analytics for your application with minimal setup.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Solutions include some dashboards that are inactive by default. You can activate these dashboards to make them visible to end users according to your business needs.

For unlimited access to all features of this Platform Analytics Solution, purchase a Performance Analytics subscription. For more information, see Activating your Performance Analytics subscription.

To enable the solution for Service Level Management, an admin navigates to **System Definitions** > **Plugins** and activates the Service Level Management PA Dashboard (com.snc.pa.sla.overview) plugin.

To use this Platform Analytics Solution, you must have an entitlement to use Performance Analytics with Service Level Management.

Domain separation and 'Run As' user

In some solutions, System Administrator is the **Run As** user for data collection jobs in the Platform Analytics Solutions. In other solutions, the **Run As** user for data collection jobs is left blank. Verify that the **Run As** user exists on the instance, and that this user has the appropriate level of access. An inappropriate **Run As** user can cause errors or limit the data that is collected. This setting only has an effect if domain separation is enabled.

Related topics

Activate your Performance Analytics subscription

Service level management PA dashboard

The Service Level Agreement (SLA) Overview module provides a Performance Analytics (PA) Dashboard to review SLA information at a glance.

Users with the itil role can access the dashboard.

You can navigate to the PA dashboard in the following ways:

- **Service Level Management** > **Overview**
- **Self – Service** > **Dashboard** > **SLA Overview (Premium)**

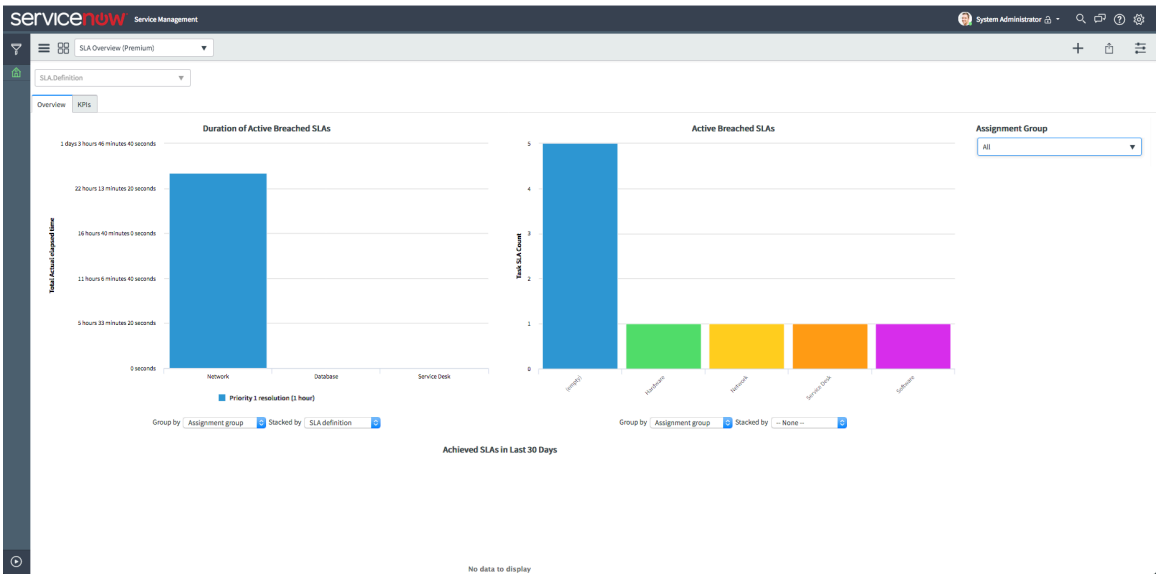
This dashboard has the following requirements:

- An entitlement to use Performance Analytics with Service Level Management.
- The Service Level Management PA Dashboard (com.snc.pa.sla.overview) plugin, which contains this dashboard.
- The SLA Breakdowns plugin (com.snc.sla.breakdowns) plugin, because some of the reports are generated from the breakdown data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Overview tab

SLA PA dashboard - Overview



UI component	Description
Duration of Active Breached SLAs	Uses available SLA breakdown data to generate a report showing time spent working on breached task SLAs that are still active and the SLA Definition Type is SLA. Use the Group by and Stacked By breakdown lists to show different representations of this data, for example: Group by Assignment group and Stacked By SLA Definition. The Assignment Group filter on the right can be used to limit the data shown in this report to a specific group.
Active Breached SLAs	This chart shows all breached task SLAs that are still active and the SLA Definition Type is SLA. Use the Group by and Stacked By breakdown lists to show different representations of this data, for example: Group by Assignment group and Stacked By SLA Definition. The Assignment Group filter on the right can be used to limit the data shown in this report to a specific group.
Achieved SLAs in Last 30 Days	This chart shows all task SLAs that completed in the last 30 days without breaching and where the SLA Definition Type is SLA. Use the Group by and Stacked By breakdown lists to show different representations of this data, for example: Group by Assignment group and Stacked By SLA Definition.

KPI tab

The KPI dashboard uses the following Performance Analytics indicators:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Indicator	Version introduced
Average durations of breached task SLA closed today	London
Number of closed task SLA today	London
Average duration of achieved SLA today	London
Number of achieved closed task SLA today	London
Achieved SLAs Today	London

Note: These indicators are calculated on a daily basis to provide trend analysis.

Further operations are performed on the Performance Analytics indicators to generate the following KPIs on the dashboard:

KPIs based on Performance Analytics indicators

UI component	Description
% of Active Breached SLAs (Daily)	Shows the % of active task SLAs that breached yesterday.
Average Assignment Duration (Breached)	Shows the average duration of individual assignments for breached task SLAs completed yesterday. The KPI that provides the data captures this value on a daily basis to provide trend analysis. This report is based on SLA breakdown data and so shows data only for SLA definitions that are linked to an SLA Breakdown definition.
% of Achieved SLAs (Daily)	Shows the % of task SLAs that were completed yesterday without breaching. The KPI that provides the data captures this value on a daily basis to provide trend analysis.
Average Assignment Duration (Achieved)	Shows the average duration of individual assignments for achieved task SLAs completed yesterday. The KPI that provides the data captures this value on a daily basis to provide trend analysis. This report is based on SLA breakdown data and shows data only for SLA definitions that are linked to an SLA Breakdown definition.
Average Duration of Assignments for Breached SLAs	Shows the average duration of individual assignments for breached task SLAs completed yesterday broken down by either Assignment group or SLA Definition. Use the **Breakdown** field to change which breakdown data is displayed. The KPI that provides the data captures this value on a daily basis to provide trend analysis. This report is based on SLA breakdown data and shows data only for SLA definitions that are linked to an SLA Breakdown definition.
Average Duration of Assignments for Achieved SLAs	Shows the average duration of individual assignments for achieved task SLAs completed yesterday broken down by either Assignment

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

KPIs based on Performance Analytics indicators (continued)

UI component	Description
	group or SLA Definition. Use the **Breakdown** field to change which breakdown data is displayed. The KPI that provides the data captures this value on a daily basis to provide trend analysis. This report is based on SLA Breakdown data and shows data only for SLA definitions that are linked to an SLA Breakdown definition.

Domain separation and Service Level Management

Domain separation is supported in Service Level Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Standard

- Includes all aspects of **Basic** level support.
- Application properties are domain-aware as needed.
- Business logic: The service provider (SP) creates or modifies processes per customer. The use cases reflect proper use of the application by multiple SP customers in a single instance.
- The instance owner must configure the minimum viable product (MVP) business logic and data parameters per tenant as expected for the specific application.

Sample use case: An admin must be able to make comments required when a record closes for one tenant, but not for another.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Service Level Management overview

- Service Level Management helps customers monitor, measure, and report on agreed service level agreements (SLAs); SLA definitions encapsulate these agreements.
- Users can see only content in the domain to which they have access.

How domain separation works in Service Level Management

The intention of SLM is to provide customers with an expectation of service within a known timescale and the ability to monitor when service levels are not being met. To learn specific terms and definitions see Service Level Management concepts.

- SLA definitions and task SLAs have domain fields. However, task SLAs are created only in the domain of its attached task record.
- SLA definitions must be defined in a tenant domain (or global) in order for task SLAs to be created and attached to a given task (or extensions).
- Task SLAs attach to a task if an SLA definition exists in the task records domain or in an ancestor domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Task SLAs always inherit the domain of its attached task record, which includes the workflow running on the task SLA record. If a task record ever flips, the task SLA also slips.
- If an SLA definition exists in an ancestor's domain, the definition can be overridden in a sub-domain (delegated administration).

Service Level Management domain-separated tables

- SLA definition [contract_sla]
- Task SLA [task_sla]

Service Level Management use cases

- An ESS user in the ACME domain logs in and creates an incident, at which point an SLA is attached. The SLA is created in the domain of the associated task record (incident), which is the ACME domain. The ESS user is not able to read SLA records. These are restricted to the following roles:
  - Administrator
  - ITIL
  - SLA Administrator
  - SLA Manager
- An ITIL user in the Acme domain logs in and creates an incident. The process above is the same except that the ITIL user can read the SLA record attached to the incident.
- If an SLA definition exists in the Acme domain and doesn't meet the needs of an Acme sub-domain (Acme child) an SLA Administrator can remediate. SLA Administrators can navigate to the ACME SLA definition when their session domain is ACME child, make the relevant changes, and save them. The SLA Administrator is alerted that an override has been created.
- An ITIL user sets the session domain to Acme child and creates an incident. The task SLA is created using the SLA definition from Acme child.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Quick start tests for Service Level Management

Validate that Service Level Management still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Service Level Management quick start tests require activating the Service Level Management - ATF Tests plugin (com.snc.service_level_management.atf).

Service Level Management quick start tests

Test	Description	Release version
SLM: Service Level Management Task SLA completed workflow	Tests that a user can create a task SLA and complete the workflow.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Level Management quick start tests (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
SLM: Service Level Management Task SLA cancelled workflow	Tests that a user can create a task SLA and cancel the workflow.	Orlando
SLM: Service Level Management Task SLA timer REST API	Tests that the SLA Timer API response matches data expected by SLA Timer Seismic component.	Paris

Related topics

Quick start tests

Configure Service Level Agreement (SLA) properties

You can configure the SLA engine, logging, and repair properties based on the requirements within your organization.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Level Management** > **Properties**.
2. Select one of the following:

   SLA Engine

   configure properties for the SLA engine.

   SLA Logging

   configure logging properties for SLA Script Includes and logging output destination.

   SLA Repair

   configure properties for the SLA Repair process.

SLA engine properties

Administrators can manage the SLA engine using SLA engine properties.

Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Engine** to view SLA engine properties.

SLA Engine Properties

Property name	Description
com.snc.sla.calculation.percentage	Maximum 'Actual elapsed percenta which the 'SLA - update calculation job will stop regularly calculating th time values. This is used to prevent breached' records from being unne updated. Setting to '0' will stop all c

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Engine Properties (continued)

Property name	Description
	and leaving this blank will allow all S calculated. By default, this is set to 1,000%, so recalculation stops after the breach by a factor of 10. • Type: integer • Default value: 1000
com.snc.sla.maximum_duration	Maximum duration in days that is al SLA definition. • Type: integer • Default value: 1095
com.snc.sla.engine.version	Run the 2011 SLA engine (2010, 201 • Type: choice list • Default value: 2011
com.snc.sla.engine.async	Run the 2011 SLA engine asynchron task insert or update operations. • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.sla.compatibility.breach	Enable compatibility with 2010 'brea of SLAs (default: false) Only enable if you require the old w breached status (in the stage value purposes. Using only the 'breached preferred • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.sla.default_conditionclass	The name of the Script Include clas evaluate SLA Conditions for the 201 (use to override with your own exten SLAConditionBase class).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Engine Properties (continued)

Property name	Description
	• Type: String • Default value: SLAConditionBase
com.snc.sla.workflow.run_for_breached	An update to a Task can result in an attached that is already breached. I when an incident that has already b a while is upgraded to high priority resolution SLA. By default, if there is a workflow spe SLA Definition, the workflow doesn' the Task SLA is already breached a attaches. Enable this property if you would lik to run for a task SLA that is already when it is attaches to the task. • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.sla.flow.run_for_breached	An update to a task can result in an attached that is already breached. I when an incident that has already b a while is upgraded to high priority resolution SLA. By default, if there is a flow specifie Definition, the flow doesn't run whe is already breached at the time it at Enable this property if you would lik run for a task SLA that is already bre attaches to the task. This property isn't present in the ba use it, create it manually. Navigate t **Properties** > **All Properties**, and th Add the following details: • **Name** = `com.snc.sla.flow.run_fo` • **Type** = `true | false` • **Value** = `true` The property value is read at run tim `TaskSLAFlowSNC` script include.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Engine Properties (continued)

Property name	Description
com.snc.sla.calculate_planned_end_time_after_breach	Continue to re-calculate the "Plann of SLAs after they have breached • Type: true | false • Default value: false **Note:** zboot customers do no this property available in the SL Properties page.
com.snc.sla.calculation.use_time_left	Use field business_time_left to calc time instead of business_percentag business_time_left is more accurate business_percentage field is round places. This means that once the b percentage reaches 99.995%, it is r 100%, and the task SLA is marked a • Type: true | false • Default value: false
glide.sla.calculate_on_display	Recalculate Task SLA records when is displayed. This ensures that the t calculations are up to date but this form load time. • Type: true | false • Default value: false
com.snc.sla.always_populate_business_fields	When set to true, business fields su **Business elapsed time** are populat same values as in actual fields whe is specified on the Task SLA. If the property is false, the business empty when a Task SLA has no sch • Type: true | false • Default value: true for new instan upgraded instances

SLA logging properties

Administrators can configure SLA logging using SLA properties.

Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Logging** to view SLA logging properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The **Logging level for...** properties set logging levels for relevant script includes. This allows you to activate extra logging targeted at whenever that script include is invoked via a task SLA. For example, if you know of an issue with the **TaskSLAworkflow** script include, you can use **the com.snc.sla.workflow.log** property to enable logging on that script include. These properties are all set to **Notice** level by default.

SLA Logging Properties

SLA Logging Property	Description
com.snc.sla.task_sla_controller.log	Logging level for TaskSLAController
com.snc.sla.task_sla.log	Logging level for TaskSLA
com.snc.sla.condition.log	Logging level for SLAConditionBase
com.snc.sla.workflow.log	Logging level for TaskSLAworkflow
com.snc.sla.calculatorng.log	Logging level for SLACalculatorNG
com.snc.sla.repair.log	Logging level for SLARepair (SLA repair must be enabled to use this)
com.snc.sla.log.destination	Logging output destination. Select the log destination: either output to both the Database and node logs (the default), or output to node logs only. Database and node logs (**gs.log**) are visible as system logs from ServiceNow, node logs (**gs.print**) only appear in log files.

Logging levels

The following logging levels are available for the **Logging level for...** properties:

Logging Levels

Level	Name	Description
Emerg	Emergency	Total failure.
Alert	Alert	System corruption of a database, for example.
Crit	Critical	Typically used for hardware errors, for example.
Err	Errors	Errors
Warning	Warnings	Warnings
Notice	Notice	Possible action required but not essential.
Info	Informative	No action required.
Debug	Debugging	Generally not used except for capturing everything for fault-finding.

Note: By default, logging levels are set to **Notice**

SLA repair properties

Administrators can manage the SLA repair function using system properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Navigate to **Service Level Management** > **Properties** > **SLA Repair** to view SLA repair properties.

SLA repair properties

Property name	Description
com.snc.sla.repair.enabled	Enable SLA repair. When enabled the Repair modules and UI Actions will be activated. • Type: true / false • Default value: true for new instances and false for upgraded instances

Migrate to service level management

Migrate SLA processing from the escalations engine to use the service level management functionality.

The two core differences between the old SLA engine and the new service level management plugin are that tasks can now run multiple SLAs simultaneously, and the escalation concept has been replaced with the more robust Workflow Editor. This allows administrators greater control on what actions, notifications, and events are triggered by tasks, to take into account more mature Service Level processes.

If an instance has been using the original SLA engine and has just activated the Service Level Agreements (SLA) Plugin, the old SLAs will not work. For the old SLAs to work, they must be converted to the new SLA Definition records, which will attach the appropriate Task SLA records to the matching Task records. This is done manually by creating new SLA Definition records that reflect the definition of the old SLA. Old SLAs will continue to function, but any time a task is updated, the appropriate new Task SLAs will attach.

Once new Task SLAs are implemented, they will attach themselves to any new or updated incident, including ones which already have old SLAs attached. If the new Task SLA is set to retroactively start, it will automatically calculate the duration from that point in the past, which means that the duration will still be accurate.

When enabled, the property **Compute prior SLA pause time for new, retroactive SLAs (2011 SLA engine only)** calculates the pause time when a retroactive SLA is attached.

For example: if a retroactive SLA attaches to an incident one hour after its creation, and meets the pause conditions for half an hour, then the elapsed time is half an hour rather than the full hour.

Note: This property is only used with audited tables. Tables which are not audited ignore the pause time before the creation of the record.

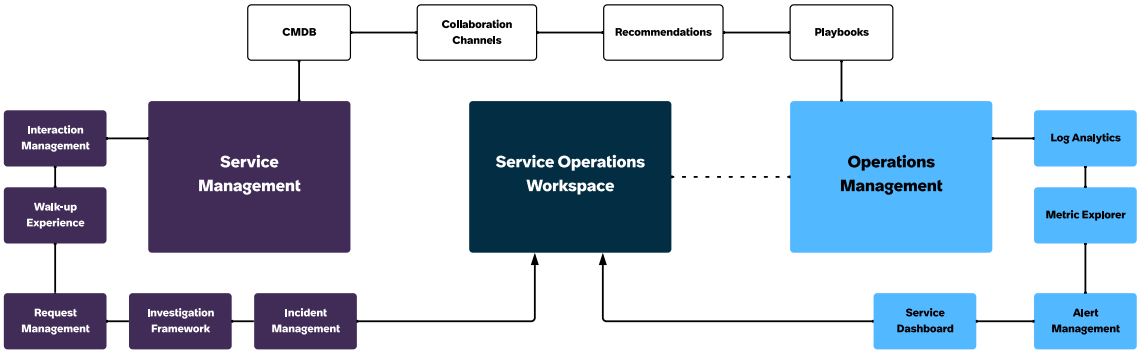
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

ServiceNow® Service Operations Workspace is a configurable workspace included in ITSM Professional and Enterprise subscriptions that provides a unified experience for multiple IT Service Management and IT Operations Management workflows. Configure your agent experience using the easy-to-navigate interface of Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Operations Workspace overview

Service Operations Workspace provides a unified interface for IT service agents to manage incidents, changes, requests and approvals. It supports configurable dashboards, list views, and record pages for ITSM and ITOM workflows.



For information about how you can automate and optimize your services and operations using Service Operations Workspace, see Automating and optimizing your services and operations using Service Operations Workspace.

Get started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Terminology used in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	Exploring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	Configuring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
Learn about the frequently used terms in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM	Learn about Service Operations Workspace for ITSM concepts and features.	Learn about the implementation and configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Operating IT services in your organization	Managing IT services in your organization	Optimizing IT services in your organization
		
Start operating IT services in your organization	Promptly investigate the root cause and resolve the incidents	Enhance and optimize IT services in your organization

Common tasks

Use the following links for the frequently performed tasks in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

- Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace
- View and approve records in Service Operations Workspace
- Manage the dashboard in Service Operations Workspace
- Create a list in Service Operations Workspace
- Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace

For information about Service Operations Workspace for ITOM, see Service Operations Workspace for ITOM.

Helpful resources

Contact Customer Service and Support

Licensing

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM is included in the ITSM Professional and Enterprise license bundles. To verify your entitlement or activate the plugin, see the Service Operations Workspace listing on the ServiceNow store.

Exploring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Service Operations Workspace provides agents with a unified view of incidents, alerts, and tasks so they can investigate and resolve service issues from a single interface.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM overview

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM is a configurable workspace that provides a unified experience for multiple IT Service Management and IT Operations Management workflows. Configure your agent experience using the easy-to-navigate interface of Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Accessing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

For information about accessing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, see Access Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM users

User	Description
Tier 1 agent	User who has the itil or sn_sow.sow_home role and belongs to a service desk group. Primarily focused on the life cycle of the following records: • Interaction • Incident • Request
Tier 2 agent	User with the itil role. Primarily focused on the life cycle of the following records: • Incident • Request • Change • Problem • Major incident
Administrator	User who implements and sets up Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Tailored landing page for tier 1 and tier 2 agents. It provides an overview of outages, service announcements, and assignments to efficiently prioritize the work. Tier 1 agents can view and manage their performance and learning tasks assigned by their manager.	Service Operations Workspace for ITSM landing page	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Agents can manage incidents effectively with contextual information and targeted actions. Streamline investigations and accelerate incident resolution with the metrics data collected from Agent Client Collector (ACC).	Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Agents can use information from similar incidents and knowledge articles to accelerate incident resolution.	Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Agents can reach out to experts on-call for high-priority tasks.	On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Agents can collaborate with the requester and peers from the task using Microsoft Teams chat.	ServiceNow integrations with	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents

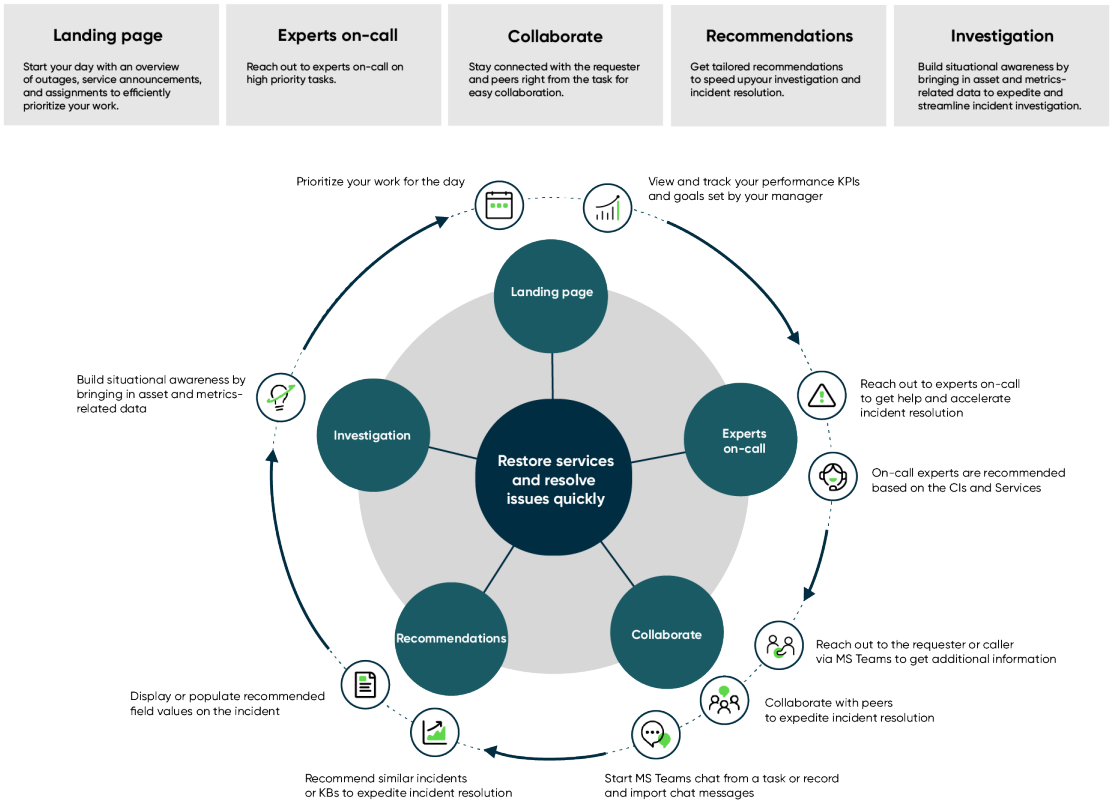
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benefit	Feature	Users
	Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace	
#Agents can create requests from incidents and interactions. Agents can also manage the entire life cycle of requests.	Request Management in Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Agents and administrators can review and manage walk-up interactions, appointments, stockrooms, and kiosks at the walk-up service location.	Walk-up Experience management in Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
All logged-in users can view key features to get started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.	Service Operations Workspace for ITSM landing page	Tier 1 and Tier 2 agents
Administrators can have a guided experience for initial configuration of Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.	Using guided setup	Administrator
Agents can have a unified experience for services and operations on a single platform by integrating with Service Operations Workspace for ITOM.	Automating and optimizing your services and operations using Service Operations Workspace	Tier 1 agent, Tier 2 agent, and IT operator

For information about key features in Service Operations Workspace for ITOM, see Exploring Service Operations Workspace for ITOM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM workflow for an agent



- An agent can start the day by looking at an overview of assignments, outages, service announcements, and assignments in Service Operations Workspace to prioritize work based on service level agreements (SLAs), priority level, and urgency.
- The agent can create an incident based on the issue reported. Since the agent has access to related incidents and recent interactions, better and faster support can be provided. Agent also has access to all related information from the incident record page.
- The agent can resolve the incident faster by using tailored recommendations.
- The agent can reach out to experts on-call for high-priority tasks.
- The agent can collaborate easily with the requester and peers right from the task.
- The agent can create a change request to fix the issue.

Using guided tours to learn about Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Use a guided tour that is sequence of interactive steps to guide an agent through a specific process or task within Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. To access guided tours, select the Show help icon in the navigation bar and scroll down to find the **Take a Tour** or **Select a Tour** option. For more information about playing a guided tour, see Play a guided tour in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important:

- A guided tour might break if you customize any of its associated UI elements in your instance, so ensure that you update your guided tours as well accordingly. For information on how to update guided tours, see Edit Guided Tours.
- The **Take a Tour** or **Select a Tour** option is available only when a guided tour is available for that UI page.

Using guided setup to implement Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM guided setup provides a sequence of tasks that help an administrator configure Service Operations Workspace for ITSM on your ServiceNow instance. To open Service Operations Workspace for ITSM guided setup, navigate to **All** > **Adoption Services** > **Guided Setup**. For more information about using the guided setup interface, see Using guided setup.

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, see:

- Configuring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Operating IT services in your organization
- Managing IT services in your organization
- Optimizing IT services in your organization

Related topics

List of workspaces

Access Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Experience a unified and seamless experience when managing the life cycle of task records such as incidents and requests.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Log into your ServiceNow instance.
2. From the **Workspaces** menu, select **Service Operations Workspace**.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM user interface

You can navigate through the Service Operations Workspace to get an overview of how an agent can prioritize tasks and provide resolution.

Landing page

In Service Operations Workspace, you can access the landing page by selecting the home icon () from the left navigation pane.

An agent can analyze assignments and view announcements and upcoming tasks. Tier 1 agents can also analyze the performance and view the assigned courses. For information about the landing page, see Service Operations Workspace for ITSM landing page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

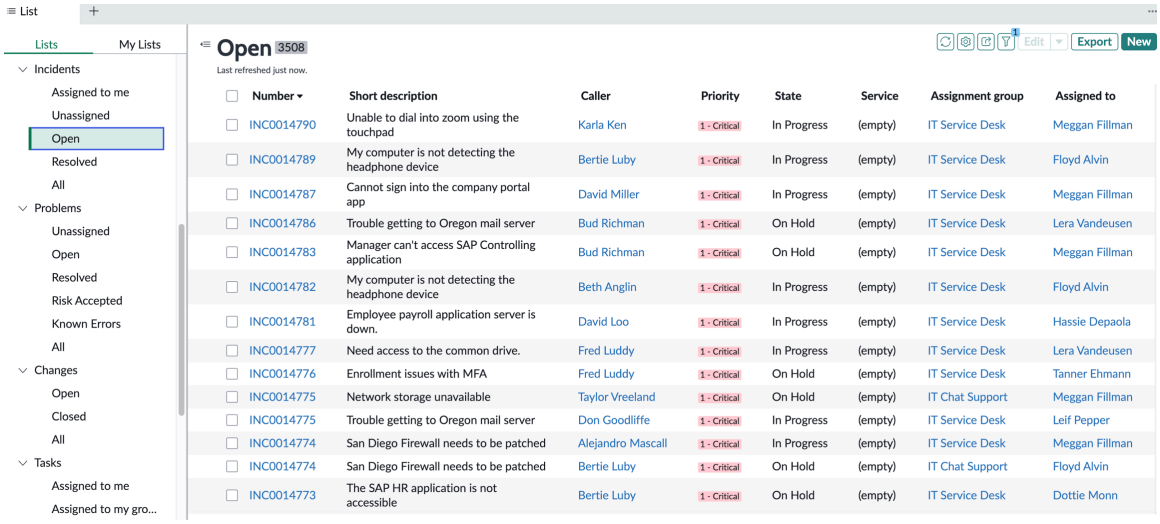
Lists

In Service Operations Workspace, you can access the lists by selecting the list icon ( ) from the left navigation pane.

An agent can analyze the individual lists of incidents, catalog tasks, requests, problem, and so on, and take appropriate action.

From the **My Lists** tab, an agent can create a separate list or a different version of the existing list. For information about creating a list, see Create a list in Service Operations Workspace.

List tab



Inbox

In Service Operations Workspace, you can the open inbox from the left navigation pane.

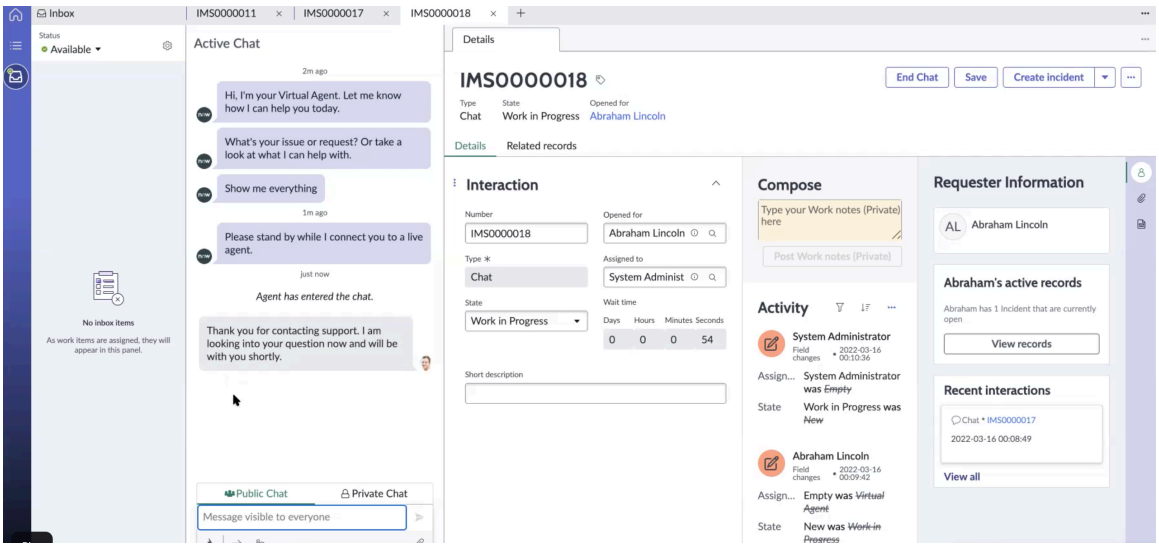
An agent can set their status to Available or Away to open or close the inbox for chat requests. When a requester initiates a chat conversation from any Service Portal page, the chat interaction appears in the inbox of all agents who are configured as group members for Agent Chat Queue. For information about inbox configuration, see Configure the inbox in Service Operations Workspace.

The following scenarios are possible for assignment of chat conversation to an agent.

- When the automatic assignment of chat conversations is enabled, the chat conversation is automatically assigned to the agent, an interaction record is created in Service Operations Workspace, and the agent can continue the chat conversation. Based on options selected in the Chat - Most Capacity assignment rule, the interactions can open as non-active tabs in the inbox. For information on enabling automatic assignment of chat conversations using this assignment rule, see Enable automatic assignment of interactions to an agent.
- When the automatic assignment of chat conversations is not enabled, the agent can then approve or reject the chat conversation. When the agent accepts the chat conversation, an interaction record is created in Service Operations Workspace and the agent can continue the chat conversation.

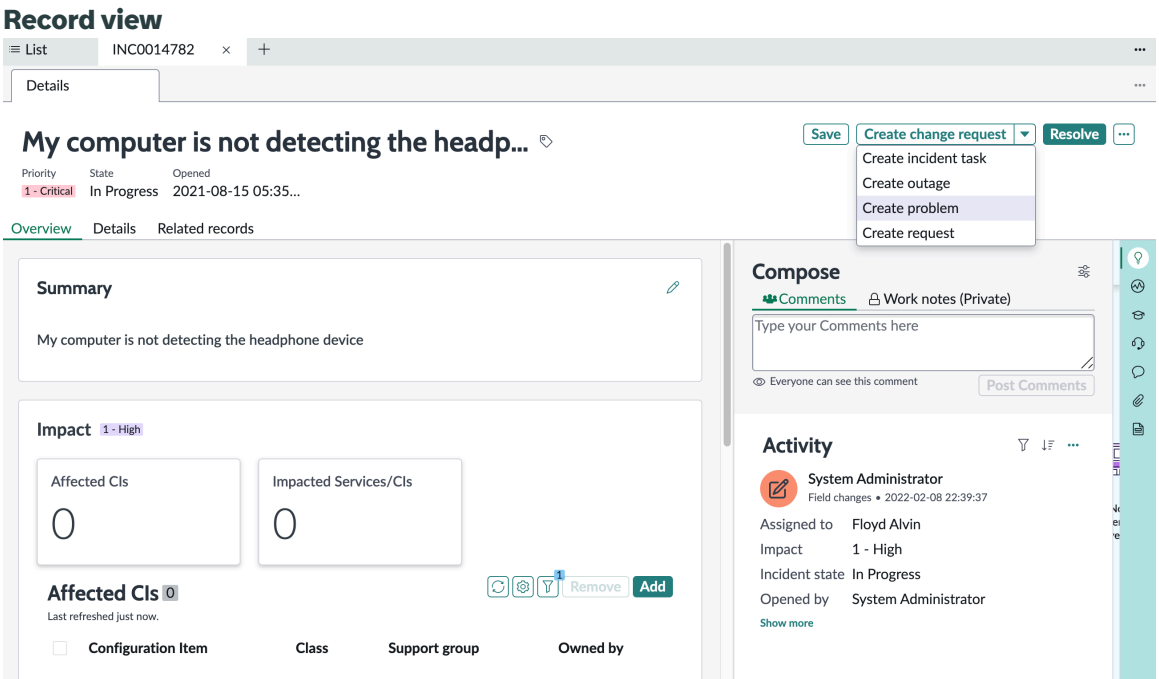
When the requester in Service Portal or the agent in Service Operations Workspace ends the chat conversation, the interaction is closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Record view

In Service Operations Workspace, you can open any task record from the landing page or from the associated list. The record view provides complete information about the task record.



Service Operations Workspace for ITSM landing page

An agent can get quick visibility into the work assigned, view announcements, and view upcoming tasks.

Roles required to access the landing page

A user should have the itil role to access the landing page. A tier-1 agent is an itil user who belongs to a service desk group. A tier-2 agent is an itil user who doesn't belong to a service desk group. For more information about redirection of tier-1 and tier-2 agents to the respective landing page, see Redirect non-admin users to Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use cases

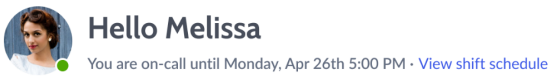
For examples of how people in your organization can use this landing page, see these use cases. Unless specified otherwise, various sections of the landing page are available for both tier-1 and tier-2 agents.

User	Use case
Tier 1 agent	• Get quick visibility into the work assigned to the agent or the agent's team before starting the day. • Analyze incidents and catalog tasks that need attention and navigate to the records on which action should be taken. • Monitor incidents with service level agreements (SLAs) that have been breached or at risk, open P1 incidents, or the ones not updated in 24 hours. To use the features in Workforce Optimization for ITSM, see the **Explore key features in *Workforce Optimization for ITSM*** section.
Tier 2 agent	• Get quick visibility into the work assigned to the agent and the agent's team before starting the day. • Analyze incidents, problems, change requests, and tasks that need attention and navigate to the records on which action should be taken. • View the upcoming tasks and announcements. • Access the recently viewed items.

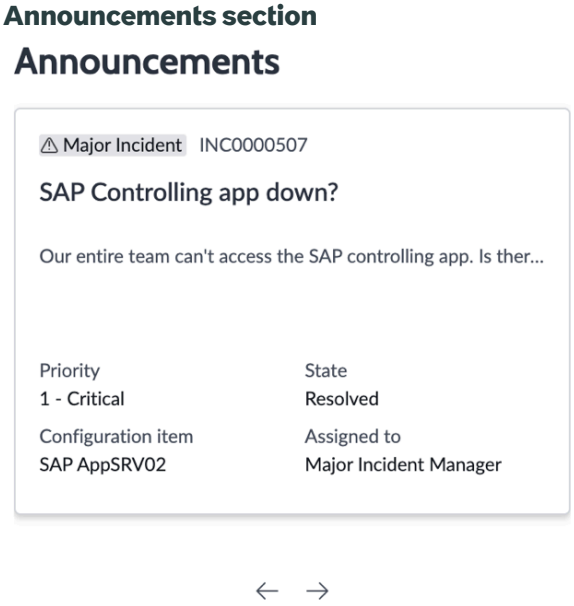
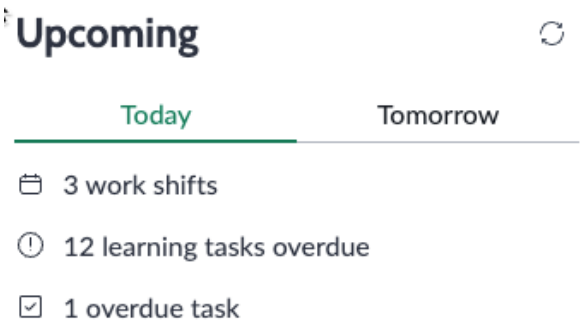
Landing page sections

Section	Description
Header	This section displays the greeting text and shift details of the agent. For information about how you can customize this section, see Configure the header message on the landing page. The image on the banner of the header section in the SOW landing page supports custom themes for a more personalized experience.For more information, see Configure the space man on the landing page. The alert notification displayed on the banner of the pages in SOW is expanded automatically to adjust and fit the complete message. For more information, see Configure the header message on the landing page. **Header section**  Hello Grady! You are on-call until Monday, Mar 21 12:00 AM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	Note: A tier-1 agent with the sn_shift_planning.agent role can navigate to the shift schedule when the Shift Planning for Configurable Workspace application (sn_uib_agent_sp) is enabled. **Shift schedule of an agent** 
Overview	From this section, an agent can get an overview of various assignments from the donuts. **Important:** • A tier-1 agent can get an overview of catalog tasks and unresolved incidents assigned to the agent or the agent's group. • A tier-2 agent can get an overview of problems, change requests, catalog tasks, and unresolved incidents assigned to the agent or the agent's group. • A tier-1 or tier-2 agent can view tasks delegated to the agent by other users. When an agent selects any part of the donut area, the associated records are displayed in the list view. When an agent selects the center of the donut area, all records associated with that card are displayed in a list view. From these list views, you can preview and update the record information in the workspace view for the following records by pointing to a record and selecting the preview icon (ⓘ): • Incident • Problem • Interaction • Change • Request For information about customizing this section, see Configure tier 1 landing page metric cards.
Announcements	This section notifies an agent of any announcements. The agent can view them in a list view or grid view. For information about how you can customize this section, see Configure the Announcements section on the landing page.

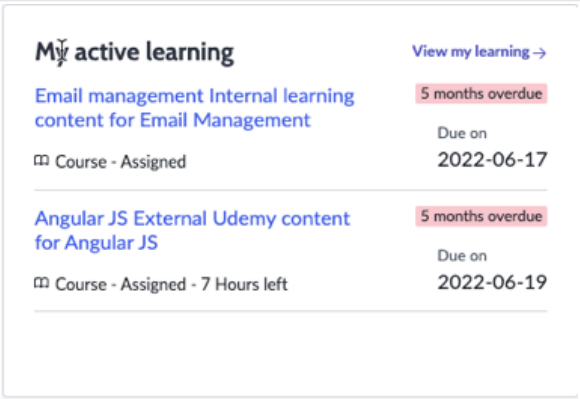
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	Announcements section 
Upcoming	This section reminds agents of the upcoming tasks for the same day and next day. You can select the link to access the task.If there's a single record for the task type, the record opens. If there are multiple records for the task type, it opens a list of all records in a new tab. **Note:** An agent can also view tasks delegated to the agent by other users.  • The **Today** tab shows tasks that you may want to attend to on the current day. • The **Tomorrow** tab shows tasks coming up the day after the current day. When the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) is activated, you can also view your upcoming shift information and the following tasks are displayed in this section: • Events: Number of events such as training and time off that's related to your shifts. **Note:** If you have an upcoming PTO on the day after the current day, in the **Upcoming** section, the **Today** list will display that you have an upcoming PTO the next day. If you are on PTO the current day, this list does not display that you have a PTO.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	• Shifts: Number of work shifts. • Skill review requests: Number of requests from your manager to review your skills. • Shift sign-ups: Shifts that you can sign up for that are due on the current day and the day after the current day. For more information on Workforce Optimization for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace, see Service Operations Workspace - Scheduling. For information about how you can customize this section, see Configure the Upcoming section on the landing page.
Quick links	This section displays the configured quick links. For information about how you can customize this section, see Add a user-specific quick link on the ITSM landing page. **Quick links section** **Quick links** Google Maps
Explore key features in Service Operations Workspace	It provides an onboarding experience by specifying all key features to get started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. **Onboarding section** **Explore key features in Service Operations Workspace** We have redesigned every detail to make it better for you Learn more
My performance	Analyze performance targets set by your manager. **Important:** This section is displayed only when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) is activated.
My active learning section	Monitor learning tasks that you must complete. This section displays up to three learning tasks, which could include learning paths and courses that are new, due soon, or overdue. These tasks are either the ones that have been assigned to you or the ones you chose to self-enroll. The tasks are sorted by the due date and they're highlighted in red when they're overdue. You can also see the remaining duration to complete a task that you can select and complete. **Important:** This section is displayed only when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) is activated.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Section	Description
	 For more information, see Service Operations Workspace - Learning.

Exploring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace

Recommended Actions for ITSM lets you set up and apply real-time actionable recommendations for speeding up the triaging process. You can resolve issues quickly across various records in the Service Operations Workspace, including Incident, Incident task, Problem, Problem task, Change request, Change task, Interaction, and Request.

Recommended Actions for ITSM overview

Here's how you can use recommended actions in SOW in ITSM:

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1152275586?h=03b2d53b42&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Request apps on the Store

Visit the#ServiceNow Store #website to view all the available apps and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the#ServiceNow Store release notes .

Recommended Actions for ITSM application details

There are two versions of Recommended Actions: Standard and Advanced. For information about installing either, see Setting up Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Related topics

- Configuring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace
- Access Recommended Actions for ITSM Panel
- Recommended Actions for ITSM Workflow

Exploring On-call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace

On-Call Scheduling ensures that dedicated support team members are always available to resolve issues as they arise. You can set up on-call schedules, roster rotations, and escalation policies, escalate notifications for a group, and determine the current contact for an escalation.

You can access your shifts and schedules within Service Operations Workspace using **Schedules** options.

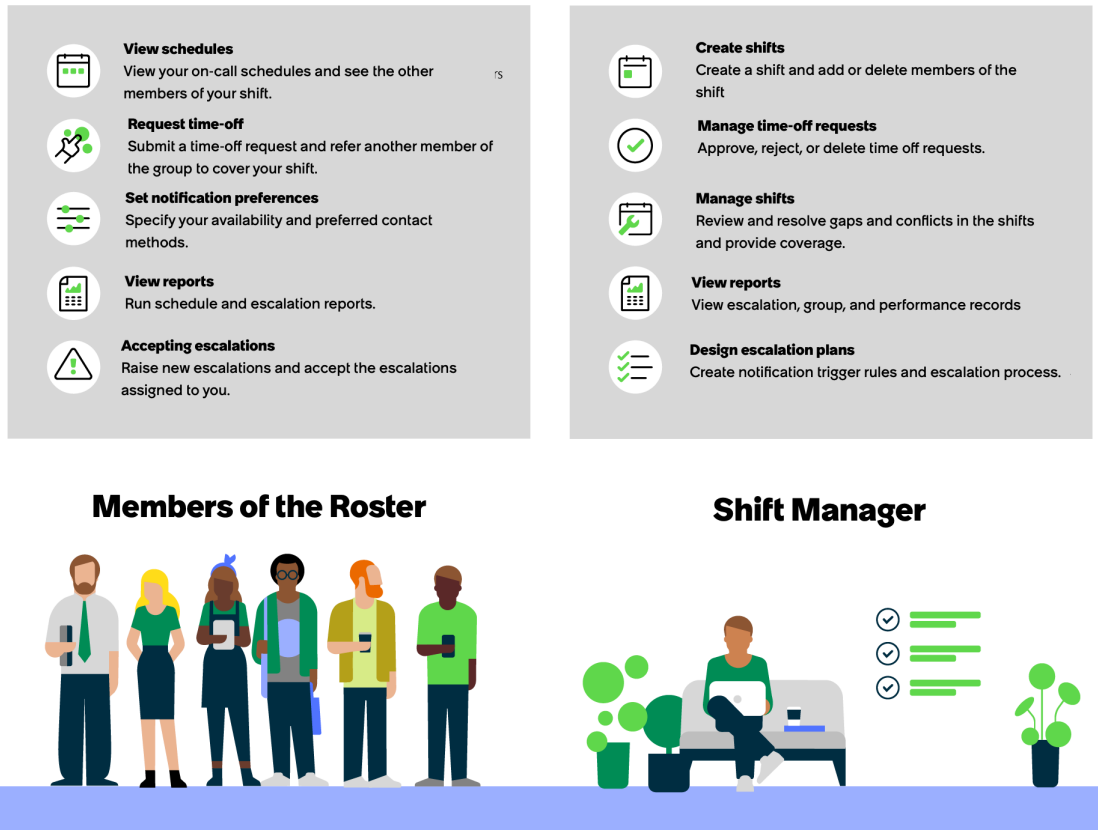
Managers can also use the **Teams** menu to perform all the administrative tasks.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

See On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace for more details.

On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace workflow

The various members of an organisation use On-Call Scheduling to work together. See a sample end-to-end workflow:



1. Shift admin creates shift and group templates.
2. Shift admin assigns role and configures escalation trigger rules. See Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles
3. The shift manager creates a shift and add or delete members to the shift.
4. Shift manager designs the entire escalation process for the new shift.
5. Roster member views their on-call schedules and find out who the other members on their shift are.
6. Roster member can specify their availability and preferred contact methods from the methods set up by Shift admin.
7. Roster members can submit a time-off request and refer another member of the group to cover the shift.
8. Roster members views the roster and escalation details for a shift.
9. Roster members view on-call reports and receive reminders.
10. The shift manager approves or rejects the time-off requests.
11. Shift manager reviews the on-call schedules for their groups for any gaps and time-off requests.
12. Shift manager provides, replace, or delete coverage and time-off requests.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

13. Roster members receive on-call escalation notifications to acknowledge tasks or conference requests.
14. Shift manager views escalation, group, and performance reports of their on-call teams.

Note: To view version compatibility matrix, view the latest release notes.

On-Call Scheduling benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Create a new shift, assign members to the shift, set the shift preferences like rotations and responder levels.	Create and edit shift in Service Operations Workspace	itil, rota_manager (Shift Manager)
Manage your shift by accepting or rejecting time-off requests. Resolve gaps and conflicts by providing coverage. Assign extra-time to the members to the shift.	Manage shifts in service operation workspace	itil, rota_manager (Shift Manager), rota_admin
Create your own escalation policies and path. On-Call Scheduling allows you to create an escalation trigger rule using the templates available, based on your requirement.	Escalation triggers and policies	itil, rota_manager (Shift Manager), rota_admin, admin
Create and edit Notification preferences for an entire team.	Edit On-call team preference using Teams menu	itil, rota_manager (Shift Manager), rota_admin
Use any one of the multiple channels such as Slack, Microsoft Teams, mobile push messages, SMS, and voice messages to set as the preferred contact method for receiving notifications.	Manage delivery channel To configure delivery channels, see: • For Slack: Setting up Slack as a contact method • For SMS and voice message: Setting up SMS and voice messaging as contact methods • For teams: Microsoft Teams • For mobile push notifications: Set up mobile push as a contact method for an on-call escalation	rota_admin, admin

Note: For more details on user roles, see Assigning On-Call Scheduling roles.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure Service Operations Workspace so that agents can manage IT fulfillment volume efficiently.

Migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can easily migrate common customizations and configurations for various features from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM using the on-screen migration utility. With this migration, you won't have to rebuild these features in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. For these features, you can migrate any specific record types and elements or all of them.

Migration process

Important: You should run the migration in your non-production instance. If the migration to SOW for ITSM works as expected in the non-production instance, you can move the migration changes to a production instance using an update set.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1185200934?h=d71860f893&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Perform the following steps in your non-production instance.

1. Install the Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace application. See Install the Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace.
2. If you have any custom ITSM table that should be migrated, specify the table in the *sn_sow_migration.itsm_aw_migration_tables* system property for migrating the associated list category and modules, list actions, related list actions and New record menu items from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. See Configure the migration of a custom ITSM table from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
3. Create a basic authentication configuration (sys_auth_profile_basic) to authenticate the Table API that the migration utility uses to perform creation, updating, and deletion of records. See Create a basic authentication configuration to migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
4. Create an update set to record any changes that are made to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM during the migration. See Create and select an update set as the current set.
5. Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM using the migration utility. See Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
6. If the migration to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM is working as expected in your non-production instance, move your migration changes to a production instance using the update set.

Note: The logged in admin user credentials must match the credential used to setup basic authentication to successfully perform the migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Related topics

Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Install the Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace

You can install the Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace application (sn_sow_migration) if you have the admin role.The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.

Role required: admin

About this task

The Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace application (sn_sow_migration) installs the on-screen migration utility that eases the migration process from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

The Agent Workspace Migration Request (sn_sow_migration_aw_migration_request) table is installed with Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace. This tables stores the following migration request details:

- Customisations and configurations selected for various features
- Migration status (whether the migration is completed or in progress)
- Migration result (Customizations or configurations that are migrated successfully or failed)
- Any post migration message for the selected customizations or configurations

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Migration Utility for Service Operations Workspace application (sn_sow_migration) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the migration of a custom ITSM table from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

If you have a custom ITSM table that must be migrated, you must enable the migration of the associated list categories and modules, list actions, related list actions, and New record menu items from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, in the navigation filter, enter **sys_properties.list**.
2. Search for the *sn_sow_migration.itsm_aw_migration_tables* system property.
3. In the **Value** field, add the custom ITSM table's id to the comma-separated list.
   By default, the **Value** field contains all ITSM tables whose list categories and modules, list actions, related list actions, and New record menu items should be migrated from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
4. Select **Update**.

Create a basic authentication configuration to migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Authenticate the Table API that the migration utility uses to perform creation, updating, and deletion of records.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
This configuration must contain the credentials of the user who is logged in and has the admin role.

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, in the navigation filter, enter **sys_auth_profile_basic.list**.
2. On the Basic Auth Configurations page, select **New**.
3. On the Basic Auth Configuration form, specify the name, user name, and password.
4. Select **Submit**.

Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Through a set of simple steps, quickly migrate your ITSM Agent Workspace features including configurations and customizations to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Before you begin
Ensure that the scope is set to Service Operations Workspace Core.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview** > **Initial Setup** > **Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW** if you're upgrading from AW 2.0 or higher.

   If you're installing the latest migration utility, navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. On the Migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW page, perform the following steps.

   a. **Optional:** If required, create a basic authentication configuration with existing or new user credentials by selecting **Create basic authentication configurations**.

   Important:
   - This configuration must contain the credentials of the user who is logged in and has the admin role.
   - Only after you create the basic authentication configuration, create an update set to record any changes that are made to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM in your non-production instance during the migration. See Create and select an update set as the current set.

   b. From the **Select a basic auth configuration** drop-down, select the required configuration.

   c. Select **Test the configuration**.

   d. Review the mentioned guidelines.

   e. Select **Start migration**.

   Note: In case your previous migration task is partially complete, you can select **Continue migration** on this page to resume the migration process.

3. On the Features to migrate from Agent Workspace page, for each feature, select the configurations and customizations to migrate.
   For information about configurations and customizations that can be migrated, see Configurations and customizations that can be migrated from ITSM Agent workspace to SOW for ITSM.
4. Select **Next**.
5. From the Migration confirmation page, review the selected features and select **Confirm the migration**.
   The migration can be fully or partially successful.
   - Full successful migration: All configurations and customizations of selected features are successfully migrated to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and captured in the specified update sets in the non-production instance.
   - Partial migration: All successfully migrated configurations and customizations of selected features are captured in the specified update sets in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM in the non-production instance.
6. Select **View migration details** to review the migration information.

What to do next

Complete the post-migration tasks for each configuration or customization that you have migrated. For more information, see the following topics.

- Perform post-migration tasks for UI actions and layouts
- Perform post-migration tasks for ribbons
- Perform post-migration tasks for view rules
- Perform post-migration tasks for new records
- Perform post-migration tasks for highlighted fields in list and forms

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Perform post-migration tasks for list actions
- Perform post-migration tasks for list categories and modules
- Perform post-migration tasks for form headers
- Perform post-migration tasks for search configurations
- Perform post-migration tasks for Agent assist configuration
- Perform post-migration tasks for related list declarative form actions
- Perform post-migration tasks for field decorators form actions

Configurations and customizations that can be migrated from ITSM Agent workspace to SOW for ITSM

Several configurations and customizations related to various ITSM Agent Workspace features that can be migrated to SOW for ITSM.

Migration of UI actions and layouts from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, identifying the eligible UI actions and layout records for migrations, and the migration process.

UI actions

UI actions appear either as form buttons or as list items in the UI action menu.

The form header shows a group of UI actions under a single menu button or a split button.

To group UI actions, a layout is required, which acts as a container to the group.

Tables used for migration

Table name	Description
UI Action [sys_ui_action]	Contains UI action and layouts configurations to migrate.
UI Action Layout [sys_aw_form_uiaction_layout]	Contains a set of records (base system or custom) associated with the agent workspace. The migration utility considers these records as eligible for migration. All the group UI actions specified in such UI Action Layout [sys_aw_form_uiaction_layout] record are migrated.

How the migration utility identifies UI actions and layouts for migration

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility identifies the eligible set of UI actions to migrate based on the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- UI Action [sys_ui_action] table records that are mapped to the UX Form Actions [sys_ux_form_action] table records.
- UX Form Actions Layout Item [sys_ux_form_action_layout_item] table records that are mapped to UX Form Actions [sys_ux_form_action] table records.
- UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table records that are mapped to the input table.

How the migration works

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the UI actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the utility.

1. Searches for UI Action Layout [sys_aw_form_uiaction_layout] table records that are mapped to UI Action Group [sys_aw_form_uiaction_group] records.
2. Searches for UX Form Actions Layout Group [sys_ux_form_action_layout_group] table records that are mapped to UI Action Layout [sys_aw_form_uiaction_layout] table records. The set of UI actions and the type of grouping must be the same for these records.
3. If a record isn't found, creates a UX Form Actions Layout Group [sys_ux_form_action_layout_group] table record.

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the layouts from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the system.

1. Searches for UI Action Group [sys_aw_form_uiaction_group] table records that are mapped to UX Form Actions Layout Group [sys_ux_form_action_layout_group] table records.
2. If a record isn't found, creates a UX Form Actions Layout Group [sys_ux_form_action_layout_group] table record and maps it to the UI Action Group [sys_aw_form_uiaction_group] table record.

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate input tables from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the system.

1. Searches for a UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table record.
2. If a UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table record isn't found, completes the migration and shows grouped UI actions in the record page as ungrouped UI actions.

   Note: UI actions are grouped only if a UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table record is found.

3. If a record is found, performs the migration using the following sequence:
   a. Checks if the UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table record is unified.

      For unified records, the **use_layout_items_only** field is selected.

   b. Completes the migration if the record isn't unified.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Searches for Sys Ux M2m Action Layout Item [sys_ux_m2m_action_layout_item] table records that are mapped to the UX Form Actions Layout [sys_ux_form_action_layout] table record.

d. If a mapped record isn't found, creates a Sys Ux M2m Action Layout Item [sys_ux_m2m_action_layout_item] table record.

Perform post-migration tasks for UI actions and layouts

Verify that the UI actions and layouts in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with UI actions and layouts in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated UI actions and layouts settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **UI actions and layouts** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **UI actions and layouts** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open a record in SOW that is corresponding to a table for which UI actions and layouts are migrated.
   For example: If you want to verify the UI actions and layouts migration status for an incident, navigate to **List** > **Incident** > **All** and then select any incident record.

   c. Review the UI actions and the layout that are migrated from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW.

   d. If you want to rearrange the order of the UI actions layout, navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_form_action_layout.list**

   e. Search and select the table for which the UI actions and layout order must be changed. For example, Incident.

   f. Edit the record.

   g. Check whether the sys_ux_form_action_layout record is unified for the specified table. If the sys_ux_form_action_layout record is unified, **Unify action** button is not visible. If the sys_ux_form_action_layout record is not unified, select the **Unify action** option to unify the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

record. After the UI actions are unified, all the UI actions are displayed under UX Form Action Layout Items related list.

h. On the UX Form Action Layout Items related list, change the order of the UI actions as required to rearrange the layout on the record of the targeted table.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the Go to system logs icon (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

Ribbons migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the ribbons from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, identifying ribbons records for migration, and the migration process.

Tables used for migration

Table name	Description
Ribbon Setting [sys_aw_ribbon_setting]	Contains all ribbon settings.
UX Ribbon Configuration [sys_ux_ribbon_config]	Contains the ribbon configuration that is mapped to a configurable workspace. The migration utility uses the Service Operations Workspace ribbon configuration.
Ribbon Configuration Setting [sys_ux_ribbon_config_setting]	Contains mapping information between the Ribbon Setting [sys_aw_ribbon_setting] and the UX Ribbon Configuration [sys_ux_ribbon_config] table records. This information helps define and identify ribbon settings that are applicable for the specified workspace.

Limitation

- The combined width of the ribbon widgets must be equal to or lower than 12 for the specified table and ribbon configuration.
- A record can't be created when:
  - The ribbon widgets are already configured for the specified table and ribbon configuration.
  - The width of the ribbon setting that is being mapped with the ribbon configuration plus the widths of the existing ribbon settings that are mapped to the same ribbon configuration is greater than 12.

How the migration utility identifies ribbons for migration

The migration utility searches all ribbon settings for which **workspace** is set to ITSM Agent Workspace in the Ribbon Setting [sys_aw_ribbon_setting] table. These ribbon settings are candidates for migration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How the migration works

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate ribbons from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the utility.

1. Calculates the total width of existing ribbons that are mapped to Service Operations Workspace Ribbon Config plus ITSM Agent Workspace ribbons that must be migrated.
2. If the sum of widths is greater than 12, disables all existing ribbons that are mapped to the Service Operations Workspace ribbon configuration.

   Note: All ITSM Agent Workspace ribbons are migrated. The aim of the ITSM Agent Workspace migration utility is to prioritize migrating items from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and so this trade-off is acceptable.

3. Creates a mapping between filtered ribbon settings and Service Operations Workspace ribbon configuration in the Ribbon Configuration Setting [sys_ux_ribbon_config_setting] table.

Perform post-migration tasks for ribbons

Verify that the ribbons in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the ribbons in ITSM Agent Workspace and the ribbons are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated ribbon settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Ribbons in the record form** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Ribbons in the record form** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

   - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Select **Lists** from the navigation pane to open the **Lists** window in SOW and ITSM Agent Workspace.

   c. Open a record from the available lists to compare in both workspaces.
   For example, select an incident by navigating to the **Incidents** list in both workspaces.

   d. Compare the ribbons for that record in SOW and ITSM Agent Workspace records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. To modify any ribbon settings in SOW to match settings in **All** > **sys_ux_ribbon_config_setting.list**.

Note: Preconfigured ribbon settings for SOW might get turned off after the migration.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

Migration of view rules from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of view rules from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, identifying the view rules for migrations, and the migration process.

View rules

For information about view rules, see https://www.servicenow.com/community/developer-blog/servicenow-view-and-view-rule-servicenow-tutorial-to-understand/ba-p/2333469 .

For information about creating a view rule, see Create a view rule .

Tables used for migration

Table name	Description
View Rule [sysrule_view_workspace]	Contains all view rules.
UX View Rules Configuration [sys_ux_view_rules_configuration]	Contains the view rule configuration that is mapped to the specified configurable workspace. The migration utility uses the Service Operations Workspace view rules configuration.
Sys Ux M2m Workspace View Rule Ux View Rule Config [sys_ux_m2m_workspace_view_rule_ux_view_rule_config]	Contains mapping information between view rules and the view rule configuration. This information helps define and identify rules that are applicable for a workspace.

How the migration utility identifies view rules for migration

The migration utility for Service Operations Workspace identifies the set of view rules to migrate by using the following information:

- View Rule [sysrule_view_workspace] table records for which *workspace* is ITSM Agent Workspace.
- All view rules specified by the View Rule [sysrule_view_workspace] table in the ITSM Agent Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How the migration works

The migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the UI actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the utility.

1. Filters records from View Rule [sysrule_view_workspace] table for which *workspace* is ITSM Agent Workspace.
2. Imports all view rules specified by the View Rule [sysrule_view_workspace] table in the ITSM Agent Workspace.
3. Filters view rules that aren't mapped to any view rules configuration.
4. Creates an m2m mapping between filtered view rules and Service Operations Workspace view rules configurations so that the view rules are applied in Service Operations Workspace.
5. Creates a fallback view rule with the following field values while migrating view rules for the specified table.
   - *view* is *workspace*.
   - *order* is *99999999*.

   Note: The fallback view rule is created because, in the ITSM Agent Workspace, the default view for all tables is workspace

   If a view rule isn't configured for a table, the Service Operations Workspace view rule that is consistent with the ITSM Agent Workspace is migrated.

Perform post-migration tasks for view rules

Verify that the view rules in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the view rules in ITSM Agent Workspace and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the view rules settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Workspace views (form and related list) and view rules** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Workspace views (form and related list) and view rules** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps.

   a. Open SOW and for ITSM Agent Workspace instances.
      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open for ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select **Lists** from the navigation pane to open the **Lists** window in SOW and for ITSM Agent Workspace.

c. Open a record from the available lists to compare in both workspaces.
For example, select an incident by navigating to the **Incidents** list in both workspaces.

d. Compare the view of the record, form layout, related lists, and related lists layout SOW and ITSM Agent Workspace records.

e. Check that user interface (UI) policies and client scripts of the ITSM Agent Workspace record are working in the SOW record.

- UI policies and client scripts that are applicable for the for ITSM Agent Workspace record also work in the SOW record after the migration of views and view rules.
- SOW records open in the same view as ITSM Agent Workspace records.

f. To modify any view rule in SOW to match settings in **All** > **sysrule_view_workspace.list**.
For more information about configuring view rules, see Create a view rule.

Note: Preconfigured view rules for SOW might get turned off after the migration.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

New record menu items migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the new record menu items from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, identifying new record menu items for migrations, and the migration process.

System property

```
sys_property: sn_sow_migration.itsm_aw_migration_tables
```

Records corresponding to only these tables are migrated from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Table used for migration

New Record Menu Item [sys_aw_new_menu_item]: Contains the active records to migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

How the migration utility identifies new record menu items for migration

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility identifies the new record menu items to migrate based on the following information:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Active records of ITSM Agent Workspace table specified by the New Record Menu Item [sys_aw_new_menu_item] table.
- The records of a table already mentioned in the new record menu item configuration for Service Operations Workspace aren't migrated to avoid duplicates.

The utility migrates only a copy of an active record if duplicate active records are specified in the New Record Menu Item [sys_aw_new_menu_item] table.

How the migration works

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate new record menu items from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the utility.

1. Searches for the current new record menu item configuration for Service Operations Workspace.

   Queries the UX Page Property [sys_ux_page_property] table for the following:

   - Service Operations Workspace page (*aa881cad73c4301045216238edf6a716* is the *sysId* for Service Operations Workspace page record).
   - *chrome_tab* (Name for UX page property record that stores a new record menu item for Service Operations Workspace)
2. Uses the record obtained from Step 1 to search for tables that are already part of the new record menu item for Service Operations Workspace.
3. Ignores the existing tables during migration to avoid duplicates.
4. Searches the records of the New Record Menu Item [sys_aw_new_menu_item] table whose field values are set as follows:

   - *active* is *true*
   - *workspace* is *Agent Workspace*
   - *table* is one of *sn_sow_migration.itsm_aw_migration_tables*.

   For each record, if the table name isn't a part of existing tables and if the same table name isn't processed earlier, then the migration utility creates a JSON object.
5. Creates a JSON object that contains data corresponding to each record as follows:

```
{
                    "label": {
                        "translatable": true,
                        "message": "New " + tableLabel
                    },
                    "routeInfo": {
                        "route": "record",
                        "fields": {
                            "table": table,
                            "sysId": "-1"
                        },
                        "multiInstField": "sysId"
                    },
                    "condition": {
                        "tableDescription": {
                            "table": table,
                            "canCreate": true
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                                }
                            }
};
```

6. Adds the code to the existing *chrome_tab* JSON value for the new record menu.

Perform post-migration tasks for new records

Verify that the new record menus in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the new record menus in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and they are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated new record menu settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **New Records** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **New Records** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the migration.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.
      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Verify that the menu items are available in the SOW.

      By default, order is same as available in the ITSM Agent Workspace except for some menu items that are available in the SOW out-of-the-box.

   c. To make any modifications in order in which the menu items appear on UI, navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_page_property.list**.

   d. Filter the **Name** with *chrome_tab* property.

   e. Select *chrome_tab* property for Service Operations Workspace.

   f. In the **Value** field, under the *newTabMenu*, order the JSON object for tables as required.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_page_property.list**

   b. Filter the **Name** with *chrome_tab* property.

   c. Select *chrome_tab* property for Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. In the **Value** field, under the *newTabMenu*, add JSON object for tables that are required in SOW new record menu item in the specified format.

e. Select **Update**.

Migration of highlighted fields in lists and forms from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the highlighted fields in lists and forms from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, identifying eligible highlighted field records for migrations, and the migration process.

Highlighted fields in lists and forms

Use colors to highlight list and form fields to get the attention of an agent or user.

Table used for migration

The migration utility uses the Highlighted Value [sys_highlighted_value] table for migration.

How the migration utility identifies highlighted fields for migration

If the table contains a set of records (base system or custom) for the ITSM Agent Workspace, the migration utility considers the Highlighted Value [sys_highlighted_value] table for migration.

How the migration works

The Service Operations Workspace migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the highlighted fields in lists and forms from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. All these actions are done by the utility.

1. Searches for records in the Highlighted Value [sys_highlighted_value] table records that are mapped to Sys Ux M2m Highlighted Value Config [sys_ux_m2m_highlighted_value_config] table records.
2. If a Highlighted Value [sys_highlighted_value] table record isn't found, creates a Highlighted Value [sys_highlighted_value] table record.
3. Maps the Sys Ux M2m Highlighted Value Config [sys_ux_m2m_highlighted_value_config] table record.

Perform post-migration tasks for highlighted fields in list and forms

Verify that the highlighted fields in list and forms in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the highlighted fields in list and forms in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated highlighted fields in list and forms settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Highlighted fields in list and forms** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Highlighted fields in list and forms** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the migration.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.
      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open a record in SOW that is corresponding to the table for which highlighted list and form field configurations are migrated.
   For example: If you want to verify the highlighted list and form field migration status for an incident, navigate to **List** > **Incident** > **All** and then select any incident record.

   c. Review the highlighted list and form fields for an incident list and record to ensure if the highlighted values are displayed as in ITSM Agent Workspace.

   d. If the highlighted values are not working as expected, navigate to **All** > **sys_highlighted_value.list**.

   e. Search the **Table** and **Field** record for which the issue exists.
   For example, table is Incident and field is Priority.

   f. If more than one record with the same **Table** and **Field** combination exist, open the records to check which records are mapped to the SOW Highlighted value config using the sys_ux_m2m_highlighted_value_config record in the UX Highlighted Values Configurations related list.

   g. If there is more than one sys_highlighted_value linked to SOW Highlighted value config for that Table and Field combination exist, review the order of the conditions in the Highlighted Value Condition(sys_highlighted_value_condition) related list record for each sys_highlighted_value.
   The sys_highlighted_value_condition record with lower order is given precedence when rendering the highlighted color for a field in UI.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.

   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.

   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.

   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.

   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

List actions migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the list actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM includes identifying the tables and the migration process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

List declarative actions

The declarative action framework integrates core UI behaviors such as client actions or server scripts into workspace forms, fields, lists, and lists without editing the code.

For more information about types of declarative actions and how to create these actions, see https://www.servicenow.com/community/next-experience-articles/introduction-to-declarative-actions/ta-p/2332003 and https://www.servicenow.com/community/developer-blog/declarative-actions-in-servicenow-the-complete-guide/ba-p/2781607.

Table used for migration

Action Assignment [sys_declarative_action_assignment]: Contains all list action settings.

Conditions for migration

```
Conditions:
Action model = List
workspace = Agent Workspace
table = ITSM tables {ys_id of the supported ITSM tables:
 600f5e889f320210db9f618dfa0a1cbd} and Global table
view != sow and sow_new_record (As we are assuming sow related
 view isn't customized in ITSM Agent Workspace)
```

How the migration works

The following are the list actions available in ITSM Agent Workspace:

- Client script
- Server script
- Client action
- UI component

Migrate the client script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the client script to migrate list actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List actions** option for List. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client script**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Select and hold (or right-click) on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
9. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** list.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the server script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the server script to migrate list actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List actions** option for List. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Server script**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the List Actions list.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Select and hold (or right-click) on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the Action configuration related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from the Collection list to the Action configurations list.
9. Save the **Action configurations** list by selecting **Save**.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the client action from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the client actions to migrate list actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List actions** option for List. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client action**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the List Actions list.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Select and hold (or right-click) on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the Action configuration related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from the Collection list to the Action configurations list.
10. Save the Action configurations list by selecting **Save**.
11. Select **Update**.
12. If the client action key is **ITEM_SELECTED** or **PREVIEW_RECORD**, create a CREATE_NEW_RECORD key with the code block payload for the Action Payload Definition [sys_declarative_action_payload_definition] table.

    This step is performed only once.

```
{
 "route": "record",
 "fields": {
 "table": "{{table}}",
 "sysId": "-1"
 },
 "params": {
 "query": "{{query}}",
 "parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
 "parentRecordSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}"
 },
 "parent_table": "{{parentTable}}",
 "additional_data": {
 "query": "{{query}}"
 }
 }
```

13. Modify the client action created for **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** list records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you modify the client action, the payload map in action attributes should be transformed based on the payload.

The following tables are used in the migration process:

- M2m Action Assig Ux Action Config [sys_ux_m2m_action_assignment_action_config]
- Action Payload Definition [sys_declarative_action_payload_definition]

Note: The **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** actions function in the ITSM Agent Workspace but not in SOW. Therefore, an action payload named CREATE_NEW_RECORD Is introduced in SOW. While there could be other action payloads that might not function properly, the base system client actions for the list continue to work effectively in SOW post-migration.

Migrate the UI component from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the UI component to migrate list actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for ITSM.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List actions** option for List. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to confirm successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **UI component**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the List Actions list.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Select and hold (or right-click) on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the Action configuration related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from the **Collection** list to the Action configurations list.
10. Save the **Action configurations** list by selecting **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

Adding Multiple Record Associator (MRA) or Interceptor to the list isn't a valid scenario. If you're migrating a customization with the MRA or Interceptor, you must verify the add-on event mapping for the base system records. In the base system, add-on event mappings for list declarative actions aren't specified.

11. Select **Update**.

    The migration utility supports MRA and interceptor declarative actions of UI component type only.

12. For MRA, create an action payload as mentioned in the code block, update the values in action attributes with component attributes of the ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action.

    If no value is filled in the ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action record, then fill the value with {{ key }}. For example, if the component attributes table is empty then in the payload the value should be {{table}}.

```
{
"label": "label",
 "extensionPoint": "extensionPoint",
 "userGivenTable": "userGivenTable",
 "hideSelectAll": "hideSelectAll",
 "parentRecordSysId": "parentRecordSysId",
 "table": "table",
 "referencedFieldName": "referencedFieldName",
 "type": "type",
 "parentFieldName": "parentFieldName",
 "columns": "columns",
 "view": "view",
 "relatedListName": "relatedListName"
 }
```

13. For Interceptor, create an action payload as mentioned in the code block in the Action Payload Definition [sys_declarative_action_payload_definition] table.

```
{
 "table": "target",
 "sysId": "-1",
 "parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
 "parentSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}",
 "referencedFieldName": "",
 "pageTitle": "Create " + tableLabel,
 "pageSubTitle": "Choose one of the following " + tableLabel +
 " types",
 "useDomain": false
}
```

14. Add an add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action.

    Find the matching declarative action in SOW and add all the add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action. Use the following steps to find the equivalent declarative action in SOW.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_addon_event_mapping.list**

b. Filter the table and using the migrated `tablename` and **Target Payload Mapping** contains `mra` or `interceptor route`.

c. If the record is found, return the declarative action sys_id.

   Iterate through all add-on event mappings of for the filtered declarative actions and add them to the migrated declarative actions.

d. If the record isn't found with the table, remove the table filter and search for `targetPayload contains route=mra or interceptor`.
   For **List** and **Field** decorator, you must add the MRA and interceptor add-on event mappings manually. For more information, see Create a UX add-on event mapping.

Note:

The Change Request [change_request] interceptor record in ITSM Agent Workspace exists in SOW.

Migrating workspace space record type selectors for the interceptor type of declarative action are:

- ITSM Agent Workspace table: Workspace Record Types Selector [aw_record_type_selector]
- SOW table: Record Type Selector [sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector]

For a Change Request [change_request] table that has a value as standard, Active is set as False when migrating the records from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW.

Perform post-migration tasks for list actions

Verify that the list actions in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the list actions in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and they're ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated list actions settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List actions** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

   - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open the forms in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW.

   The migrated list actions are shown on the forms.

   Duplicate list actions might be displayed on the form when you don't migrate the view rule. So, SOW field declarative actions still show up even after migration if the view isn't changed.

   If the migration is successfully completed and not visible in the UI or not working properly the cross-check the conditions in Advance view.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.

   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.

   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.

   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.

   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the List actions migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM section.

List categories and modules migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for ITSM includes identifying the required tables, highlighted field records for migrations, and the migration process.

Associated system property

If ITSM Agent Workspace contains list modules that use group-based list applicabilities, then only enable the *glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled* property mentioned in the System Property [sys_properties] table.

How the migration utility identifies list categories and modules for migration

The Migration utility for SOW identifies the list categories and modules to migrate based on the type of migration.

Mapping list categories and modules

The migration utility maintains a mapping between base system ITSM Agent Workspace list categories and list modules and their corresponding records in the Service Operations Workspace. It identifies the mapping by checking the tables, conditions, and intuitiveness in names for similarity.

Migration criteria

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The migration utility uses different fields and values depending on the type of migration (list categories, list modules, list layout, list applicabilities, and list attributes).

- List categories using the Workspace List Category [sys_aw_list_category] and UX List Category [sys_ux_list_category] table records.
- List items and modules within each category using the Workspace List [sys_aw_list] and UX List [sys_ux_list] table records.
- Columnar layout of list modules
- List applicabilities
- List attributes

How the migration works

The migration utility uses different fields, values, and migration steps depending on the type of migration. All these actions are done by the utility.

Mapping and verification

1. Creates and verifies a comprehensive mapping between ITSM Agent Workspace list categories or modules and Service Operations Workspace list categories or modules.
2. Verifies the mapping based on table, conditions, and intuitiveness in the name of the base system list categories and modules in ITSM Agent Workspace and Service Operations Workspace.

Migrating list categories

1. Iterates over the Workspace List Category [sys_aw_list_category] table with filter condition of `workspace` = `Agent Workspace`.
2. Check for the mapping between ITSM Agent Workspace and Service Operations Workspace for each list item.
3. If a mapping is found, update the list categories by copying the following fields from the current ITSM Agent Workspace Workspace List Category [sys_aw_list_category] table record to the mapped Service Operations Workspace UX List Category [sys_ux_list_category] table record:
   - active
   - description
   - order
   - active
4. If a mapping isn't found, createss a record in the UX List Category [sys_ux_list_category] table.

   If the mapping isn't found, it means that the specified category exists in ITSM Agent Workspace but the category is missing in Service Operations Workspace (new category created by the user).

Migrating list items or modules for each category

1. Iterates over the Workspace List [sys_aw_list] table with the filter condition of the current list item or module and `workspace` = `Agent Workspace`.
2. Checks for the mapping between ITSM Agent Workspace and Service Operations Workspace for each list item.
3. If a mapping is found, updates the list items by copying the following fields from the current ITSM Agent Workspace Workspace List [sys_aw_list] record to the mapped Service Operations Workspace UX List [sys_ux_list] record:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- title
- order
- active
- condition

4. If a mapping isn't found, creates a record in the UX List [sys_ux_list] table.

   If the mapping isn't found, it means that the list item exists in ITSM Agent Workspace, but the list item is missing in Service Operations Workspace. For such cases, the migration utility creates a record in the UX List [sys_ux_list] table by setting the following fields from the current ITSM Agent Workspace list record and (`category = current iterating category, configuration = Default - SOW, and view = sow`):

   - title
   - order
   - active
   - condition

5. Performs the following migration after the list item is migrated (if the mapping is found) or created (if the mapping isn't found):

   a. Migrates list applicability for the migrated or created list item:

      i. Creates a list applicability using the List Applicability [sys_ux_applicability_m2m_list] table and user criteria (if groups are specified in the list item) with the corresponding ITSM Agent Workspace list module, roles, and groups.

      ii. Attaches this newly created list applicability with the migrated or created Service Operations Workspace list item.

      The migration utility doesn't delete any existing list applicability associated with the migrated list.

   b. Migrates columnar layout for migrated or created list item:

      i. Unifies the columnar layout in Service Operations Workspace based on the layout of the list module with a lower-order list item in the specified ITSM Agent Workspace table.

      ii. Search for records with the following conditions in the List [sys_ui_list] table for setting columnar layout in Service Operations Workspace:

      - `conditions = table` (with which this list item is associated)
      - `parent list =null`

      For this record, the migration utility updates the List Element [sys_ui_list_element] table to insert or update the correct order and columns.

   c. Migrates list attributes for migrated or created list items:

      ITSM Agent Workspace uses *`Omit Count`* and *`Disable Highlighted Values`* list attributes. These attributes are associated with the Workspace List Attribute [sys_aw_list_attribute] table. For the current list item record, the migration utility:

      i. Iterates over the Workspace List Attribute [sys_aw_list_attribute_list] table to identify list attributes that are associated with the specified record.

      ii. Sets the corresponding attributes in the UX List [sys_ux_list] table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Perform post-migration tasks for list categories and modules

Verify that the list categories and modules in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the list categories and modules in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and the list categories and modules are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated list categories and modules settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **List categories and modules** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **List categories and modules** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify list categories and modules are similar in ITSM Agent Workspace and Service Operations Workspace.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.
      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Compare the list categories and modules in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW.

      Ensure that the columnar layout and list applicabilities are correctly applied.

      The existing SOW list categories must be updated, and new categories must be created if ITSM Agent Workspace contains additional categories. The migration utility does not delete any existing or out-of-the-box categories from Service Operations Workspace.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the List categories and modules migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM section.

Migration of form headers from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the form headers from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) include identifying the required tables, eligible form header records for migrations and the migration process. Form headers provide an overview of the record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables used for migration

Table Name	Description
sys_aw_form_header	Table that contains all the form headers.
sys_ux_header_config	Table that contains all the form header configurations mapped to a particular configurable workspace such as SOW Header Configuration.
sys_ux_m2m_workspace_header_ux_header_config	Table which contains the mapping information that exist between sys_aw_form_header and sys_ux_header_config tables. This enables you to define and identify which form headers are applicable to a particular workspace.

How the migration utility identifies form headers for migration

The SOW migration utility identifies the eligible set of form headers to be migrated based on the following sequence:

1. Filters all the form header records that have **Workspace** set to **Agent Workspace** from the sys_aw_form_header table.
2. Filters all the form header records that are mapped to the SOW Header Configuration record from the sys_ux_m2m_workspace_header_ux_header_config table.
3. Based on the above filtered records, all form header records that have **Workspace** set to **Agent Workspace** and are not mapped to SOW Header Configuration record is identified eligible for migration.

How the migration works

The SOW migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the form headers from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW:

1. Creates a mapping between the filtered form header records and the SOW Header Configuration record in the sys_ux_m2m_workspace_header_ux_header_config table.
2. Searches the form header with **Workspace** set as **Agent Workspace** and that has the least order value. The form header with the least order value is applied at the ITSM Agent Workspace runtime.
3. Searches the form header which is mapped to the SOW Header Configuration record and that has the least order value.
4. If order value of the form header that is mapped to SOW Header Configuration record is less than the order value of the form header with **Workspace** set as **Agent Workspace**, update the order value of the form header mapped with SOW Header Configuration record with a lesser order value (Example: Reduce the order value by 10).

   This ensures that the form header which is already applicable to ITSM Agent Workspace during runtime is applied to SOW as well.

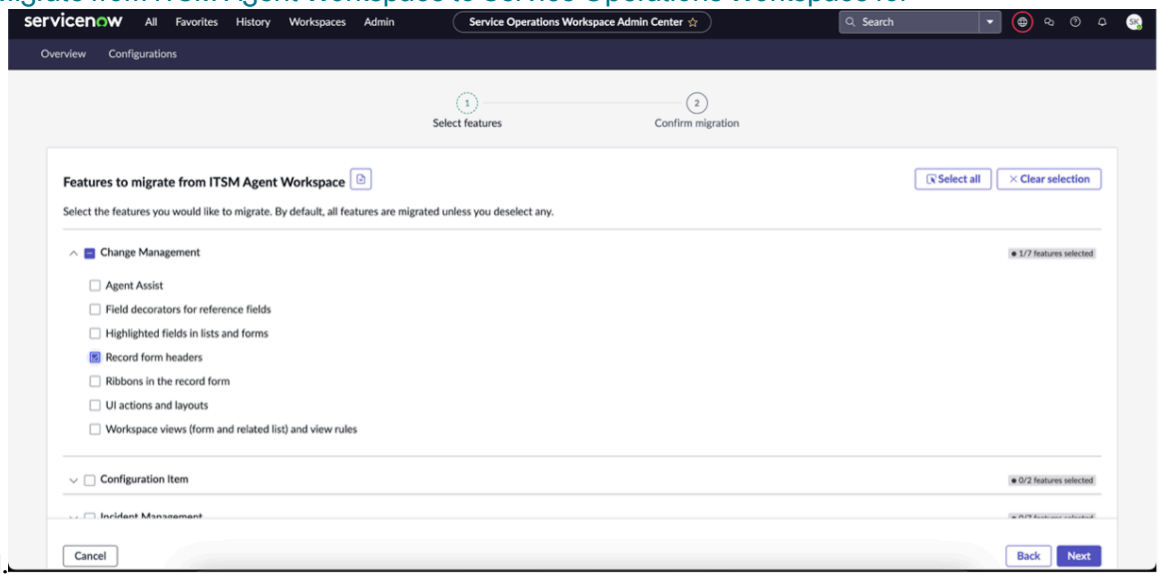
Perform post-migration tasks for form headers

Verify that the form header in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the form header in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated form header settings in SOW based on your requirements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Record form headers** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Record form headers** option for Change Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.



Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the migration.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

   - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open a record in SOW that is corresponding to a table for which form header are migrated. For example: If you want to verify the form header migration status for an incident form header, navigate to **List** > **Incident** > **All** and then select any incident record.

   c. Review the form header on the record.

   You can also view the form header record in sys_aw_form_header and mapping data in the sys_ux_m2m_workspace_header_ux_header_config table to verify the migrated data.

   d. If the migration is successful and the form header that exist in ITSM Agent Workspace is not displayed in SOW record, verify the order value of the form header in the sys_aw_form_header table to ensure that it has the least order value.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.

b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.

c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.

d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

Migration of search configurations from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the search configuration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) include identifying the eligible form header records and the migration process.

How the migration utility identifies search configuration for migration

The migration utility in SOW identifies the eligible set of search configuration records to be migrated based on the following sequence:

1. Filters the application search sources records (sys_search_source) that are mapped to ITSM Agent Workspace master config record using the m2m_search_context_config_search_source table.
2. Checks the application search sources that are mapped to SOW context config record.
3. Searches each filtered record that are mapped to ITSM Agent Workspace master config record and checks if that record is not mapped to SOW context config record to identify the search sources which are unique to ITSM Agent Workspace only and not mapped to SOW context config record.
4. For all those unique search records that are mapped to ITSM Agent Workspace, the SOW migration utility creates similar mapping to SOW context config record at m2m_search_context_config_search_source table.
5. If common search sources mapped between ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW are found and the order of the mapping is differed in SOW from ITSM Agent Workspace, the SOW migration utility updates the order from ITSM Agent Workspace mapping to SOW mapping.
6. Migrates the values of ITSM Agent Workspace search view config record to SOW search view config record.
7. When both the search view config and the search sources are mapped to SOW from ITSM Agent Workspace, the SOW migration utility updates the *globalSearchDataConfigIdSOW* page property to reflect SOW context config record available in the base system.

How the migration works

The SOW migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate the search configuration records from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW:

1. Searches the reference record for Global Search Data Config and Global Search View Config using the sys_aw_master_config table in ITSM Agent Workspace.
2. Determines the Search engine type in the Global Search Data Config record. If the search engine is zing then migration proceeds. Else, the migration process stops.
3. Using the Global Search Data Config record, a query is run on the Application Search Sources (m2m_search_context_config_search_source) table to retrieve all the search sources.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Using the SOW search context config available in the base system, a query is executed on the Application Search Sources (m2m_search_context_config_search_source) table to retrieve all the search sources.

   The SOW search context config exists as a record in the sys_search_context_config table and sys_id can be found at SOW page property called *globalSearchDataConfigId*.

5. Compares between the search sources by executing a query on the Application Search Sources (m2m_search_context_config_search_source) table using Global Search Data Config record (ITSM Agent Workspace search sources) and SOW search context config record (SOW search sources), to find unique search sources mapped to ITSM Agent Workspace but not SOW.
6. If the order value of a SOW search source is different than the order value of the ITSM Agent Workspace search source at the Application Search Sources table, the SOW migration utility updates the SOW search source with the same order value as in mapped in ITSM Agent Workspace.
7. Creates record in the Application Search Sources (m2m_search_context_config_search_source) table with SOW context config record that is available in the base system and searches the unique sources that are found by comparing the ITSM Agent Workspace search sources and SOW search sources.
8. Opens the Global Search View Config reference record that is retrieved using the sys_aw_master_config table in ITSM Agent Workspace and copy all the values to SOW view config record (SOW page property with name global_search_configurations). The SOW view config record is available in the base system.
9. Updates the SOW page property *globalSearchDataConfigId* to have OOB SOW context config record.

Perform post-migration tasks for search configurations

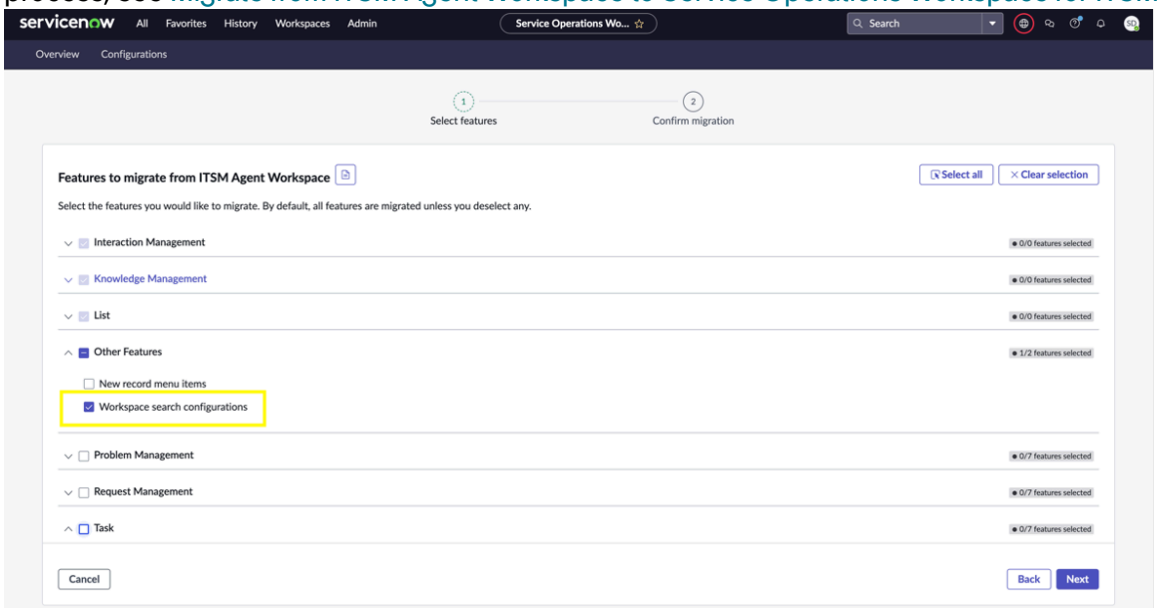
Verify that the search configurations in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the search configurations in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated search configurations settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Workspace search configurations** option for ITSM Agent Workspace other features. For information about the migration

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.



Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

When migrating the search configuration from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW, the *`globalSearchDataConfigId`* SOW page property is updated with SOW context config record sys_id that is available in the base system.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the migration data.

a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

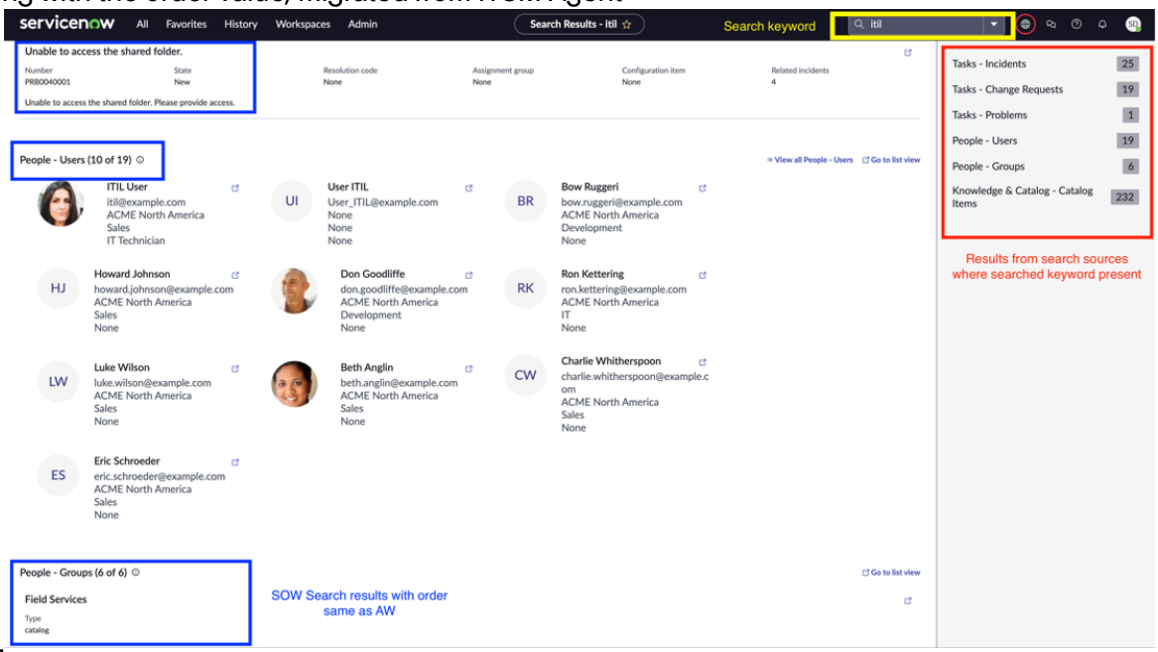
- To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
- To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

b. Use the Global search on the SOW landing (Home) page to search all the record types such as Incident, User, or Knowledge.

The search result displays the records in the order specified in the SOW search config table that contains all the application search

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

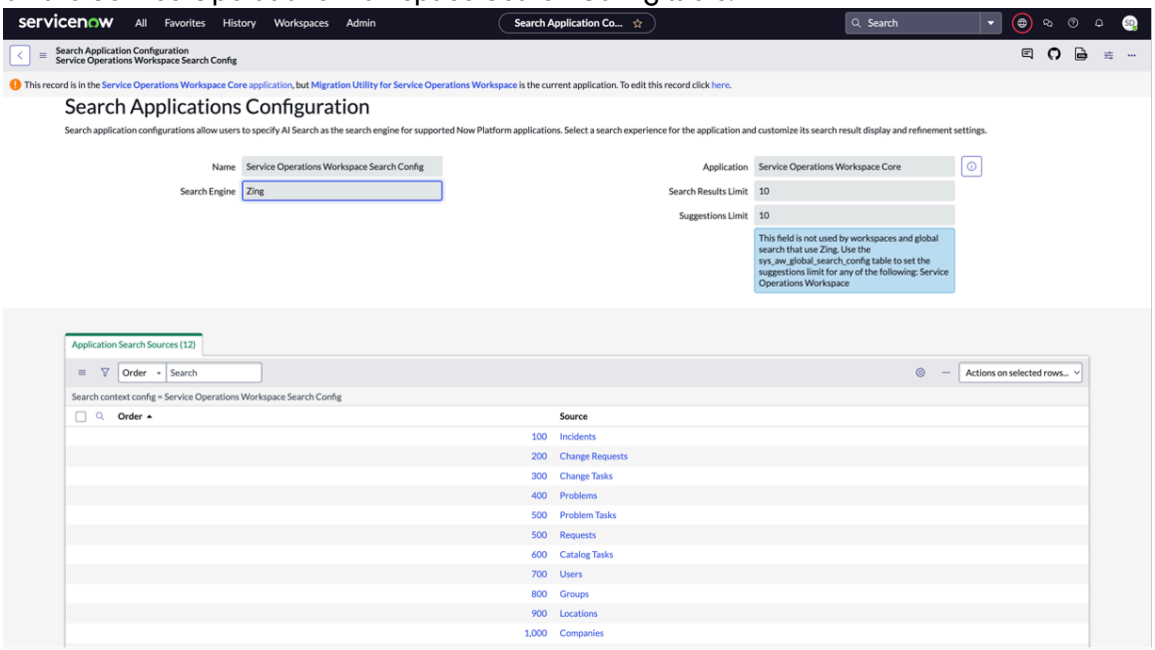
sources along with the order value, migrated from ITSM Agent Workspace.



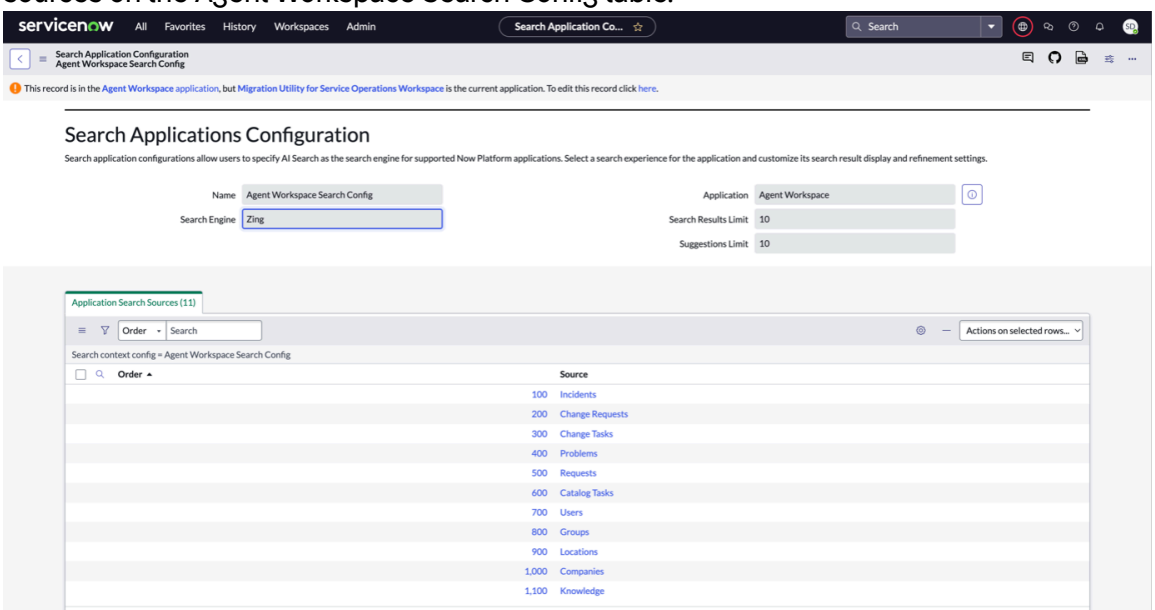
You can also navigate to **All** > **sow_search_config.list** to compare the application search sources and the order value in the Service Operations Workspace Search Config table with the Agent Workspace Search Config table to understand if migration is successful. The following screenshots depict both application search sources on the Service Operations Workspace Search Config table and the Agent Workspace Search Config table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following screenshot depicts the application search sources on the Service Operations Workspace Search Config table.



The following screenshot depicts the application search sources on the Agent Workspace Search Config table.



2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Migration of Agent assist from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the Agent assist from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) include identifying the required tables, eligible form header records for migrations and the migrations process.

Tables used for migration

Table name	Description
cxs_table_config	Table that contains all the Agent assist configurations in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW.
declarative_action_assignment	Table that contains the sys_id of the cxs_table_config record in the component attributes with the cxsTableConfig key name in ITSM Agent Workspace.
sys_ux_screen	Tables that contains the sys_id of the cxs_table_config record in the **Macroponent Configuration** field of the Agent Assist SNC (468f70f443b47110cc25ff53e9b8f296) record. This record is available in the base system.

Limitations

When migrating agent assist configurations from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW, you may encounter any of the following issues:

- If customer has configured more than one Agent assist configuration on the same table, the most recently updated configuration is migrated.
- The Agent assist migration from ITSM Agent Workspace overrides any pre-existing changes in SOW.

Configuring Agent assist in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW

You can configure Agent assist in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW using the following tables:

- For ITSM Agent Workspace, Agent Assist configuration data exist in the following tables where the configuration data is stored:
  - Agent assist is configured on a particular table using a declarative action with the UI component now-agent-assist.
  - Configuration is stored in the cxs_table_config table.
  - Declarative action on the table stores the sys_id of the cxs_table_config record in the component attributes with the cxsTableConfig key name.
- For SOW, Agent assist configuration data exist in the following tables:
  - The configuration record from cxs_table_config is stored in the Agent Assist SNC record from sys_ux_screen.
  - In SOW, a field named Macroponent Configuration contains the mapping of each individual table with its configured sys_id of cxs_table_config record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

How the migration utility identifies Agent assist for migration

The SOW migration utility identifies the eligible agent assist configuration records for migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW only if the configuration records meet the following conditions:

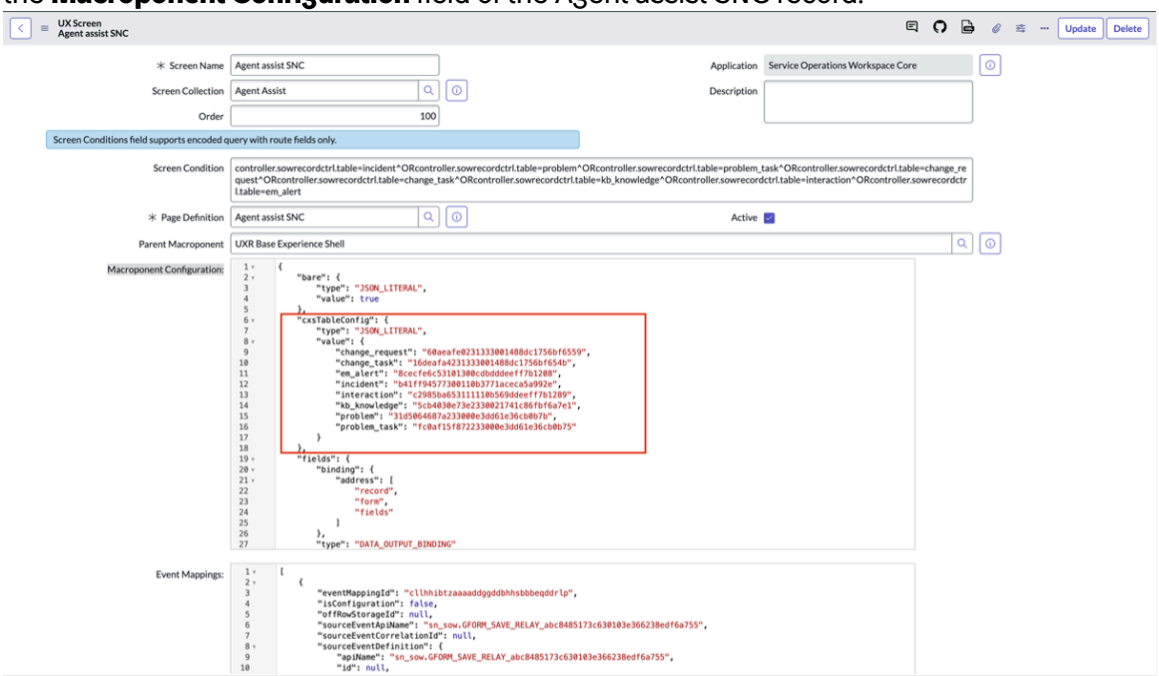
- The **Workspace** field is set to **Agent Workspace**.
- The **ui_component** field has the value **now-agent-assist**.
- The **Table** field is set to a value (table) for which migration must be done.
- The **Active** check box is selected.

How the migration works

The SOW migration utility uses the following sequence to migrate Agent assist from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW:

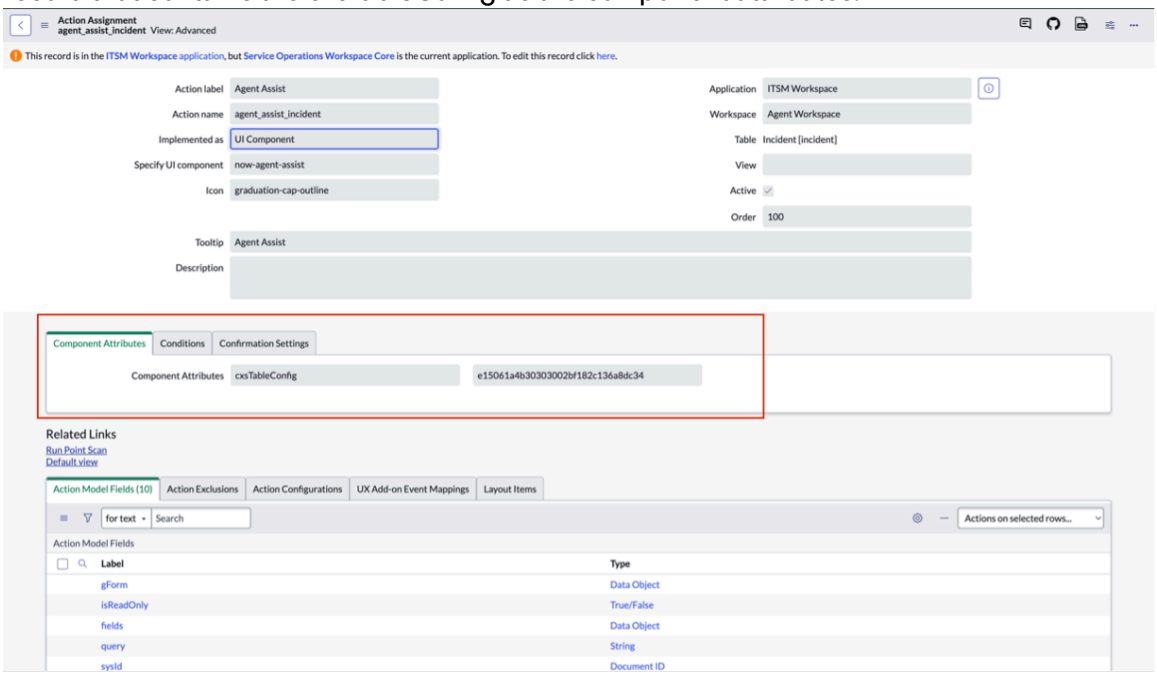
1. Searches the sys_declarative_action_assignment table with the following conditions and only retrieves the record which is recently updated.
   - The **Workspace** field is set to **Agent Workspace**.
   - The **ui_component** field has the value **now-agent-assist**.
   - The **Table** field is set to a value (table) for which migration must be done.
   - The **Active** check box is selected.
2. If the sys_declarative_action_assignment record is found with the conditions, then the value in the cxsTableConfig is copied to the Agent assist SNC record from the sys_ux_screen against its corresponding table key.

   The following screenshot depicts sys_id's of all the record types in the **Macroponent Configuration** field of the Agent assist SNC record.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following screenshot depicts the Agent assist for incident sys_id record that contains the cxsTableConfig as the component attributes.



3. If multiple configurations exist for same table, the SOW migration utility migrates the one that was most recently updated.
4. If an active configuration is not found in the table then the sow configuration remains same and is not updated.

Perform post-migration tasks for Agent assist configuration

Verify that the Agent assist configurations in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the Agent assist configurations in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and are ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated Agent assist configuration settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Agent Assist Configuration** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Agent Assist Configuration** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the Agent assist configuration.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.
      - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
      - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open a record in SOW that is corresponding to a table for which Agent assist configuration is migrated.
   For example: If you want to verify the Agent assist configuration migration status for an incident, navigate to **List** > **Incident** > **All** and then select any incident record.

   c. Select the **Agent Assist** ( ) icon from the Contextual side panel.

   d. Review the Agent assist side panel to verify that the Agent assist configurations for all selected tables are available in SOW same as in ITSM Agent Workspace.

   e. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_screen.list** and ensure that the Macroponent Configuration field and mappings are applied to Agent assist SNC record.

   f. Perform thorough testing to confirm that all migrated configurations function as expected in SOW.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.
   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.
   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.
   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.
   d. For each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the How the migration works.

Migration of Related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace that includes identifying the tables and the migration process.

The Declarative Action framework is used to integrate Core UI behaviors such as client actions or server scripts into Workspace forms, fields, lists, and related lists without the need to edit code.

Tables used for migration

Action Assignment [sys_declarative_action_assignment]: Contains all declarative settings.

Conditions for migration

```
Conditions:
Action model = Related List
workspace = Agent Workspace
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
table = {sys_id of the supported ITSM tables:
 600f5e889f320210db9f618dfa0a1cbd and <global table>}
//We support records which are mapped to ITSM tables and Global
 table. The mapping the related list to ITSM table can be found
 in sys_ui_related_list_entry.
view != sow and sow_new_record
//(Considering that sow related view isn't customized in ITSM
 Agent Workspace)
```

How the migration works

The SOW migration utility uses the following to migrate the related list declarative actions along with type available in ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW:

- Client Script
- Server Script
- Client Action
- UI Component

Migrate the client script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace

Configure the client script to migrate the related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Related List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client script**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
9. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the server script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace

Configure the server script to migrate related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Related List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Server script**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
9. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the client action from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace

Configure the client actions to migrate related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Related List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client action**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
10. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
11. Select **Update**.
12. If specify client action key is **ITEM_SELECTED** or **PREVIEW_RECORD**, create CREATE_NEW_RECORD key with the payload mentioned below in the code block in the sys_declarative_action_payload_definition table.

    This step is performed only once.

```
{
 "route": "record",
 "fields": {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
"table": "{{table}}",
"sysId": "-1"
},
"params": {
"query": "{{query}}",
"parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
"parentRecordSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}"
},
"parent_table": "{{parentTable}}",
"additional_data": {
"query": "{{query}}"
}
}
```

13. Modify the client action created for **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** declarative actions records.

    When you modify the specific client action, then payload Map in action Attributes should be transformed based on the payload.

    The following tables are used in the migration process:

    - sys_ux_m2m_action_assignment_action_config
    - sys_declarative_action_payload_definition

    Note: The **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** actions function in the ITSM Agent Workspace but not in SOW. Therefore, a new action payload named "CREATE_NEW_RECORD" Is introduced in SOW. While there could be other action payloads that might not function properly, the base system client actions for List continue to work effectively in SOW post-migration.

Migrate the UI component from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace

Configure the UI component to migrate related list declarative actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Related List actions**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **UI component**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
10. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
11. Select **Update**.

    The migration utility supports MRA and interceptor declarative actions of UI Component type only.

12. For MRA, create an action payload as specified below, update the values in action attributes with component attributes of ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action.

    If no value is filled in the ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action record, then fill the value with {{ key }}. For example, if the component attributes table is empty then in the payload the value should {{table}}.

```
{
"label": "label",
 "extensionPoint": "extensionPoint",
 "userGivenTable": "userGivenTable",
 "hideSelectAll": "hideSelectAll",
 "parentRecordSysId": "parentRecordSysId",
 "table": "table",
 "referencedFieldName": "referencedFieldName",
 "type": "type",
 "parentFieldName": "parentFieldName",
 "columns": "columns",
 "view": "view",
 "relatedListName": "relatedListName"
 }
```

13. For Interceptor, create an action payload as specified below in the sys_declarative_action_payload_definition table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
{
 "table": "target",
 "sysId": "-1",
 "parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
 "parentSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}",
 "referencedFieldName": "",
 "pageTitle": "Create " + tableLabel,
 "pageSubTitle": "Choose one of the following " + tableLabel +
 " types",
 "useDomain": false
}
```

14. Add an add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action.

    Find the matching declarative action in SOW and add all the add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action. Use the following steps to find the equivalent declarative action in SOW.

    a. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_addon_event_mapping.list**

    b. Filter the table and using the migrated `tablename` and **Target Payload Mapping** contains `mra` or `interceptor route`.

    c. If the record is found, return the declarative action sys_id.

    Iterate through all add-on event mappings of the found DA and add them to the migrated DA.

    d. If the record isn't found with the table, remove the table filter and search for targetPayload contains route=mra or interceptor.
    For **List** and **Field** decorator, you must add the MRA and interceptor add-on event mappings manually. For more information, see Create a UX add-on event mapping.

    Note:

    The Change_request interceptor record in ITSM Agent Workspace exists in SOW.

    Migrating workspace space record type selector for the interceptor type of declarative action are:

    - ITSM Agent Workspace table: aw_record_type_selector
    - SOW table: sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector

For a change_request table that has a value as standard, Active is set as False when migrating the records from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Perform post-migration tasks for related list declarative form actions

Verify that the related list declarative form actions in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the related list declarative form actions in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and they're ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated related list declarative form actions settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Relative list declarative form actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Relative list declarative form actions** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of migration, a confirmation message indicates whether the migration is complete, though individual import sets may still fail. Review migration details to identify the import set failures and complete the required post-migration steps.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the related list actions are visible on the forms.

   a. **Note:** A successful migration completion message does not indicate that all import sets succeeded. You should review the migration details to verify that individual import sets are complete without errors before using migrated configurations in production.

   Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

   - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open the forms in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW.

   The migrated related list actions are shown on the forms.

   Duplicate related list actions might be displayed on the form when you don't migrate the view rule. So, SOW field declarative actions still show up even after migration if the view isn't changed.

   If the migration is successfully completed and not visible in the UI or not working properly the cross-check the conditions in Advance view.

2. If the migration completes with import set errors, perform the following steps.

   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.

   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.

   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. Based on each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the following topics.

- Migrate the client script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace
- Migrate the server script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace
- Migrate the client action from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace
- Migrate the UI component from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace

Migration of field decorators from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Migration of the field decorators actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace that includes identifying the tables and the migration process.

The Declarative Action framework is used to integrate Core UI behaviors such as client actions or server scripts into Workspace forms, fields, lists, and related lists without the need to edit code.

Tables used for migration

Action Assignment [sys_declarative_action_assignment]: Contains all declarative settings.

Conditions for migration

```
Conditions:
Action model = Field
workspace = Agent Workspace
table = {sys_id of the supported ITSM tables:
 600f5e889f320210db9f618dfa0a1cbd and <global table>}
//We support records which are mapped to ITSM tables and Global
 table. The mapping the related list to ITSM table can be found
 in sys_ui_related_list_entry.
view != sow and sow_new_record
//(Considering that sow related view isn't customized in ITSM
 Agent Workspace)
```

How the migration works

The SOW migration utility uses the following to migrate the field decorator actions along with type available in ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW:

- Client Script
- Server Script
- Client Action
- UI Component

Migrate the client script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions

Configure the client script to migrate field decorators actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Field Decorators**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client script**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
9. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the server script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions

Configure the server script to migrate field decorators actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Field Decorators**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Server script**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
9. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
10. Select **Update**.

Migrate the client action from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions

Configure the client actions to migrate field decorators actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Field Decorators**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **Client action**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
10. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.
11. Select **Update**.
12. If specify client action key is **ITEM_SELECTED** or **PREVIEW_RECORD**, create CREATE_NEW_RECORD key with the payload mentioned below in the code block in the sys_declarative_action_payload_definition table.

    This step is performed only once.

```
{
 "route": "record",
 "fields": {
 "table": "{{table}}",
 "sysId": "-1"
 },
 "params": {
 "query": "{{query}}",
 "parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
 "parentRecordSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}"
 },
 "parent_table": "{{parentTable}}",
 "additional_data": {
 "query": "{{query}}"
 }
 }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

13. Modify the client action created for **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** declarative actions records.

    When you modify the client action, then the payload Map in action Attributes should be transformed based on the payload.

    The following tables are used in the migration process:

    - sys_ux_m2m_action_assignment_action_config
    - sys_declarative_action_payload_definition

    Note: The **ITEM_SELECTED** and **PREVIEW_RECORD** actions function in the ITSM Agent Workspace but not in SOW. Therefore, a new action payload named "CREATE_NEW_RECORD" Is introduced in SOW. While there could be other action payloads that might not function properly, the base system client actions for List continue to work effectively in SOW post-migration.

Migrate the UI component from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions

Configure the UI component to migrate field decorators actions from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Declarative Actions** > **Field Decorators**.
2. Filter the records based for **Implemented As** is set as **UI component**.
3. View the log in the failed record in the migration process and find the *sys_Id* of the record from the list of **Related List Actions**.
4. Select the failed record with the corresponding sys_id.
5. Right-click on the header, and select **Insert and Stay**.
6. Clear the **Workspace** and **View** fields.
7. Select the **Experience Restricted** check box.
8. Update the value in the **Implemented as** field as `UXF Client Action`.
9. In the **Action configuration** related list, select **Edit**, and then select **SOW Actions** from **Collection** to **Action configurations** list.
10. Select **Save** to save the **Action configurations** related list.

    Note: Adding MRA or Interceptor to the field isn't a valid scenario. If there is still a customization, you must verify add-on event mapping in the base system. In the base system, the add-on event mappings for field declarative action are unavailable.

11. Select **Update**.

    The migration utility supports MRA and interceptor declarative actions of UI Component type only.

12. For MRA, create an action payload as specified below, update the values in action attributes with component attributes of ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If no value is filled in the ITSM Agent Workspace declarative action record, then fill the value with {{ key }}. For example, if the component attributes table is empty then in the payload the value should {{table}}.

```
{
"label": "label",
 "extensionPoint": "extensionPoint",
 "userGivenTable": "userGivenTable",
 "hideSelectAll": "hideSelectAll",
 "parentRecordSysId": "parentRecordSysId",
 "table": "table",
 "referencedFieldName": "referencedFieldName",
 "type": "type",
 "parentFieldName": "parentFieldName",
 "columns": "columns",
 "view": "view",
 "relatedListName": "relatedListName"
 }
```

13. For Interceptor, create an action payload as specified below in the sys_declarative_action_payload_definition table.

```
{
 "table": "target",
 "sysId": "-1",
 "parentTable": "{{parentTable}}",
 "parentSysId": "{{parentRecordSysId}}",
 "referencedFieldName": "",
 "pageTitle": "Create " + tableLabel,
 "pageSubTitle": "Choose one of the following " + tableLabel +
 " types",
 "useDomain": false
}
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

14. Add an add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action.

    Find the matching declarative action in SOW and add all the add-on event mapping to the migrated declarative action. Use the following steps to find the equivalent declarative action in SOW.

    a. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_addon_event_mapping.list**

    b. Filter the table and using the migrated `tablename` and **Target Payload Mapping** contains `mra` or `interceptor route`.

    c. If the record is found, return the declarative action sys_id.

    Iterate through all add-on event mapping of the found DA and add them to the migrated DA.

    d. If the record isn't found with the table, remove the table filter and search for targetPayload contains route=mra or interceptor.
    For **List** and **Field** decorator, you must add the mra and interceptor add-on event mappings manually. For more information, see Create a UX add-on event mapping.

    Note:

    The Change_request interceptor record in ITSM Agent Workspace exists in SOW.

    Migrating workspace space record type selector for the interceptor type of declarative action are:

    - ITSM Agent Workspace table: aw_record_type_selector
    - SOW table: sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector

    For a change_request table that has a value as standard, Active is set as False when migrating the records from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW.

Perform post-migration tasks for field decorators form actions

Verify that the field decorators form actions in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) are consistent with the field declarative form actions in ITSM Agent Workspace (ITSM AW) and they're ready for use in SOW. You can update the migrated field declarative form actions settings in SOW based on your requirements.

Before you begin

When performing the migration, you must have selected the **Field decorators form actions** option for ITSM Agent Workspace features. For example, the **Field decorators form actions** option for Incident Management. For information about the migration process, see Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

At the end of the migration process, a confirmation message specifies if the migration is successful or not. You can review the migration information and perform the post-migration steps to ensure successful migration of your configuration or customization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. If the migration is successful, perform the following steps to verify the field decorator are visible on the forms.

   a. Open SOW for ITSM and ITSM Agent Workspace instances.

   - To open SOW, navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To open ITSM Agent Workspace, enter `<instance-name>.service-now/workspace` in the web browser.

   b. Open the forms in ITSM Agent Workspace and SOW.

   The migrated field decorator actions are shown on the forms.

   Duplicate field decorator actions might be displayed on the form when you don't migrate the view rule. So, SOW field declarative actions still show up even after migration if the view isn't changed.

   If the migration is successfully completed and not visible in the UI or not working properly the cross-check the conditions in Advance view.

2. If the migration fails, perform the following steps.

   a. On the migration completion page in SOW Admin Center, select **View migration details**.

   b. Select the **Go to system logs** (⚠) icon.

   c. Review the logs to determine which items failed during migration.

   d. Based on each failed item, identify which step has failed and perform the steps mentioned in the following topics.

   - Migrate the client script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions
   - Migrate the server script from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions
   - Migrate the client action from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions
   - Migrate the UI component from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for field decorators actions

Getting started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Set up Service Operations Workspace by procuring the required license, configuring the Admin Center, and assigning the workspace to your agents.

Procure the ITSM Standard license or above for ServiceNow IT Service Management applications.

Setup journey

1. Procure the ITSM Standard license or higher.
2. Activate the Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

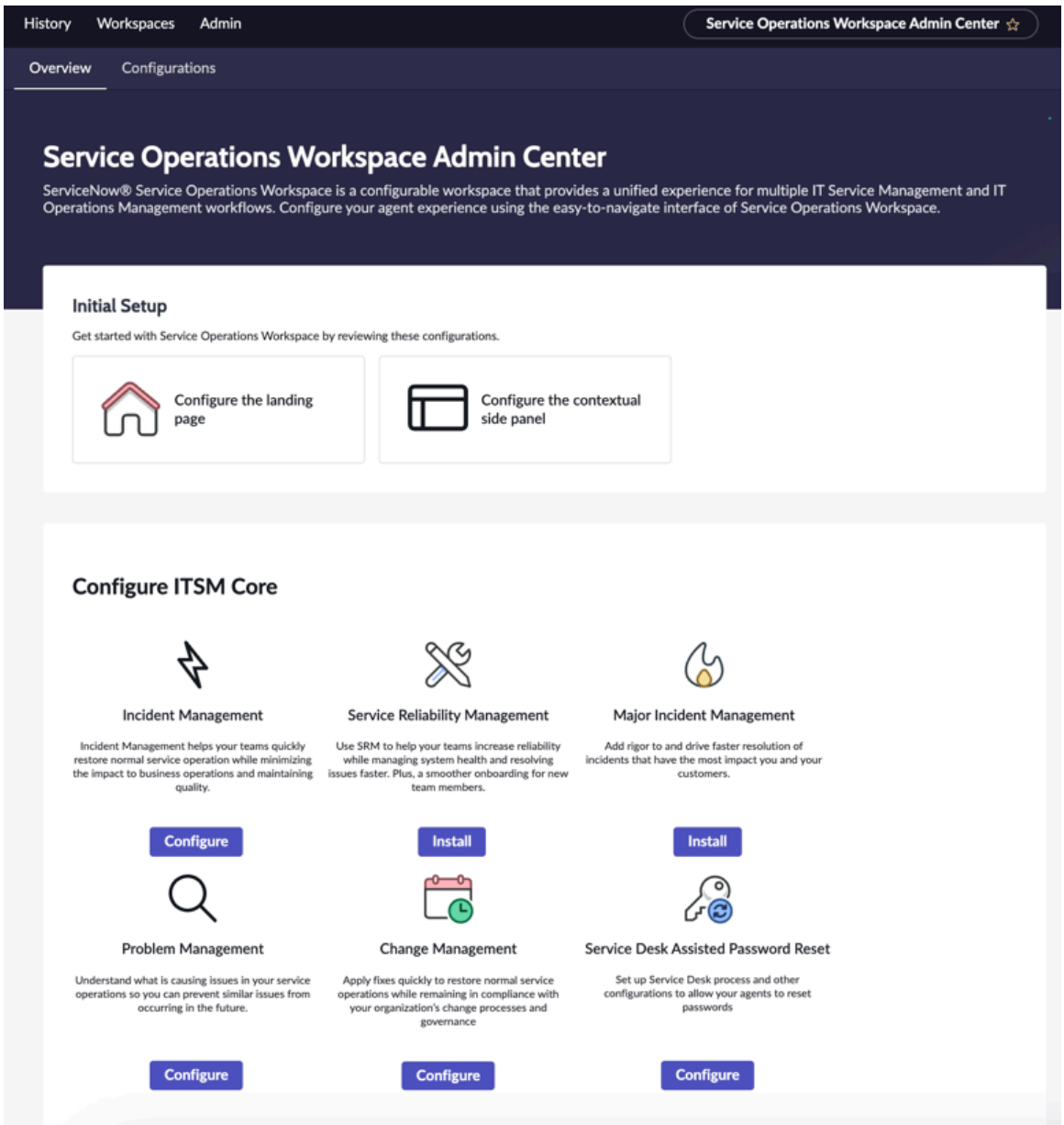
3. Configure the Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
4. Assign the workspace to your agent groups.

Starting Brazil release, for new provisioned zboot instances, a scheduled job is available. The scheduled job executes a batch installation to automatically install applications such as Service Operations Workspace for ITSM Advanced Applications only if the you have the necessary entitlements for the application.

Service Operations Workspace Admin Center

It provides effortless and quick access to manage most configurations in Service Operations Workspace for IT Service Management (ITSM). It also provides centralized control of the instance to admins.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1161811576?h=01d268c585&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

- Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Users in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Access controls in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Landing page redirection in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure the user access for Service Operations Workspace (SOW) pages using various roles.

Important: Install and activate the ITSM Roles plugin (`com.snc.itsm.roles`) before assigning the SOW user roles. Without this plugin, role inheritance chains such as (`sn_incident_read` inheriting `sn_sow.sow_home` and `sn_sow.sow_list`) may not function correctly and users may not be able to access the SOW workspace even with the expected roles assigned.

The following table lists the roles available in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. Rows with a shaded sub-heading indicate role categories.

Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Role	Description	Inherited roles
itil	Provides access to all SOW pages.	sn_sow.sow_user
sn_sow.sow_user	Provides access to SOW. By default, the itil role contains the sn_sow.sow_user. In case a user has roles other than itil, ensure that sn_sow.sow_user role is assigned to the user to access SOW.	None
sn_sow.sow_home	Provides access to SOW home (landing) page.	sn_sow.sow_user
sn_sow.sow_list	Provides access to SOW list pages.	sn_sow.sow_user
SOW Admin Center		
admin	Provides access to all the pages in SOW including SOW Admin Center. A user with this role can perform configurations for	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
	all modules in SOW Admin Center.	
sn_sow_itsm_admin.sow_admin_user	Provides access to SOW Admin Center pages for SOW configuration. A user with this role can perform configurations related to Incident Management only.	None
sn_sow_admin.sow_admin_center_user	Enables change managers to access the SOW Admin Center page. Change managers can use configurations for change features like modern change adoption, change models, DevOps change automation, and so on.	sn_ace.ace_user
awa_agent	Provides access to inbox in SOW.	None
sn_sow.it_agent_dashboard_user	Provides access to IT Agent Dashboard.	None
Service desk agent [sn_service_desk_agent]	Enables gathering, and verifying information, as well as delivering quick resolutions for tier 1 service desk agents. This user role is available when the ITSM Roles plugin (com.snc.itsm.roles) is installed.	• sn_incident_write • sn_problem_write • sn_change_write • sn_request_write • tracked_file_reader With the installation of the ITSM Gen AI (com.sn.itsm.gen.ai) plugin, the following roles are also assigned: • knowledge_user • now_assist_panel_user
Incident Management		
sn_incident_read	Provides the read access to incident record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
		So, users with the sn_incident_read role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
sn_incident_write	Provides the write access to incident record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list So, users with the sn_incident_write role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
Problem Management		
problem_task_analyst	Works on a problem task and manages it through its life cycle.	None
problem_coordinator	Works on a problem or problem task and manages it through its life cycle.	itil and problem_task_analyst
problem_manager	Responsible for the overall Problem Management process and can configure Problem Management settings, as well as act as a problem coordinator.	problem_coordinator
problem_admin	A problem manager who can also delete problems and problem tasks.	problem_manager
sn_problem_read	Provides the read access to problem record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list allow users with the sn_problem_read role to access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
sn_problem_write	Provides the write access to problem record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list enable users with the sn_problem_write role to access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
Change Management		
sn_change_read	Provides the read access to change record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list So, users with the sn_change_read role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
sn_change_write	Provides the write access to change record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list So, users with the sn_change_write role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
change_manager	Provides access to configurations related to Change Management in SOW Admin Center.	• sn_sttrm_attribute_read • sn_sttrm_condition_read • sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin • personalize_decision_table_input • sn_sow_admin.sow_admin_center_user • itil
sn_devops.viewer	Provides access to view or add DevOps data to a change request.	None
Request Management		
sn_request_read	Provides the read access to request record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list So, users with the sn_request_read role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
sn_request_write	Provides the write access to request record pages.	sn_sow.sow_home and sn_sow.sow_list So, users with the sn_request_read role can access the SOW home (landing) and list pages.
On-call Scheduling		
oc_read	Provides the read access to Schedules page.	Users with the oc_read role can access the On-call Schedules, Experts On-call, Escalation Tracking, and other On-call features in Service Operations Workspace.
rota_admin	Provides full access to manage on-call shifts, rosters, and schedules. Controls access to the on-call onboarding wizard.	• sn_sow.sow_home • sn_sow.sow_list • sn_sd.success_dashboard_details_read

Tip: If the user has a role that inherits SOW access (such as `sn_incident_read`) but cannot access the workspace, verify that:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- id="ul_access_troubleshoot"
- The ITSM Role plugin `com.snc.itsm.roles` is installed and active.
- The user was assigned the role directly or via group membership.
- No custom ACL is overriding the default role-based access for SOW pages.
- For ACL-level issues, contact ServiceNow Support.

Users in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Users can access various Service Operations Workspace for ITSM pages based on assigned roles and associated service desk groups and audiences.

Users in SOW

User	Description
Tier 1 agent	User who has the itil or sn_sow.sow_home role and belongs to a service desk group. Primarily focused on the life cycle of the following records: • Interaction • Incident • Request
Tier 2 agent	User with the itil role. Primarily focused on the life cycle of the following records: • Incident • Request • Change • Problem • Major incident

Configure the theme for Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the visual experience in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM for your users, helping to update the look and feel to be more like your brand.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Install the Theme Builder store application.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Plugins**.
   b. Search for the Theme Builder (sn_theme_builder) application and install it.
2. Create a theme using Theme Builder by referring to Create a theme with Theme Builder. Polaris is the default theme for Next Experience, and this theme cannot be copied. So, we must create a theme and publish it for use.
3. Use the experience preview to preview the theme in the workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **Apply theme** form the drop-down in the top-right corner.
   Theme is deployed at the instance level.
5. Select **View issues** to review accessibility issues if the theme does not meet accessibility requirements.
   For example, issues with contrast between colors and text for backgrounds and buttons.
6. Select **Apply**.

Access controls in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can determine which users can access Service Operations Workspace for ITSM after logging in to the ServiceNow instance or access the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM landing page.

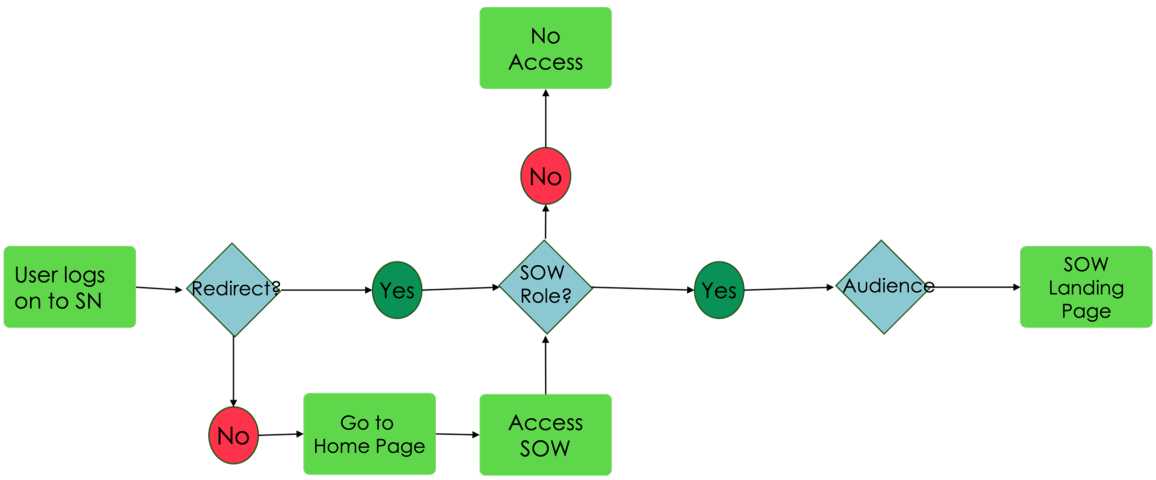
For a user, access to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM is based on the following criteria:

- Is the redirection upon login enabled to the Service Operations Workspace landing page.
- Does the user have the sn_sow.sow_user role to access SOW manually or when redirected upon login.

Note:

- The itil role contains the sn_sow.sow_user role. But if the user has any custom or granular roles other than itil, then the sn_sow.sow_user role should be assigned to the user and the audiences should be updated with custom roles.
- Custom roles require updates to ACLs (access control lists) that restrict access to certain functionality.

- First audience that the user belongs to.



Types of landing pages in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Landing pages provide an agent with quick visibility into the work assigned, announcements, upcoming tasks, and so on.

Following landing pages are available by default for the Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications (sn_sow_itsm_cont) application.

- Tier 1 landing page
- Tier 2 landing page

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Other landing pages are available if you have the corresponding plugins installed, for example, Service Operations Workspace ITOM Apps (sn_sow_itom_cont).

Important:

- A user's access to the landing page is based on the audience associated with that page. Configure the audiences with the required service desk groups and the users that are part of these service desk groups can then access the landing page. For information about audiences, see Learn about audiences.
- When multiple audiences are available for the landing page, the audience with the least order is considered.

Criteria to access the tier 1 landing page

Any user that meets one of the following audience criteria is redirected by default to the tier 1 landing page.

Audience criteria for tier 1 landing page

Audience	Role	User criteria inclusion
SOW Common Audience	admin	None
SOW Service Desk Audience Granular	sn_incident_write	User should belong to a user group included in the *Service Desk Group Inclusion* user criteria inclusion of the audience.
SOW Service Desk Audience	itil	User should belong to a user group included in the *Service Desk Group Inclusion* user criteria inclusion of the audience.

Criteria to access the tier 2 landing page

Any user that meets the following audience criteria is redirected by default to the tier 2 landing page.

Audience criteria for tier 2 landing page

Audience	Role	User criteria inclusion
SOW Tier 2/3 landing page Audience	itil	None

Configure the audience for the SOW landing page

Define who can access your SOW landing pages. You can targeted experiences for audiences such as agents and managers.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can configure the audiences that define who can access the SOW landing pages. For information about audiences, see Learn about audiences.

By default, the SOW landing page is associated with the following audiences. To access SOW, a user must align with the following criteria.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The user has the admin role
- The user has the sn_incident_write role and belongs to the Service Desk user group.
- The user has the itil role and belongs to Service Desk user group.

Procedure

1. **Optional:** Create an audience if required.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Building Blocks** > **Audiences**.

   b. On the Audiences page, select **New**.

   c. Specify the required data.
   For example, specify the following:
   - Name: SOW Service Desk T1
   - Roles: itil
   - Any user criteria inclusions. For this, add a user criteria and then add user groups to it.

   d. Select **Save**.

2. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
3. From the **Experiences** section, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
4. From the **Pages and Variants** section, select **Settings** for **Home Landing Page**.
5. On the Variant: Service desk landing page SNC page, from the **Pages and variants** section, select **Service Desk landing page SNC**.
6. Change the application scope to Incident management for Service Operations Workspace.
7. From the **Audiences** section, select **Edit all audiences**.
8. In the Edit Audiences window, select **Add**.
9. Search for your audience and select **Save**.

Configure service desk groups to access the Service Operations Workspace landing page

Confirm that the right users have access to the Service Operations Workspace landing page.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The landing page's access is based on the audience associated with that page. Configure the audiences with the required service desk groups and the users that are part of these service desk groups can then access the landing page. If you want users from multiple service desk groups to access the landing page, you should configure the landing page's audience with all those service desk groups.

It is applicable only for an instance that has Service Operations Workspace 1.1 installed and has upgraded to Brazil.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Configure the system property for landing page access by performing the following steps.
   a. From the **All** menu, navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
   b. To verify that the user criteria records are used instead of roles to access the landing page, set the *glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled* property to `true`.
   c. Select **Update**.
2. Add the user's service desk groups to the audience's user criteria by performing the following steps.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Building Blocks** > **Audiences**.
   b. Select an audience and perform the following steps, for example, **SOW Service Desk Audience**.

      Note: If the **User Criteria Inclusions** related list is read-only after setting the *glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled* property to `true`, open the audience record directly in the classic ServiceNow AI Platform user interface by navigating to the record URL with the sys_id of the audience. Editing user criteria records require write access to the *sys_user_criteria* table, which may require the admin role.

      i. From the **User Criteria Inclusions** related list, open the audience, for example, **Service Desk Group Inclusion**.
      ii. For the **Groups** field, add the required service desk group that the user is part of.
      iii. Select **Update**.

Landing page redirection in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Redirection enables you to automatically route users to the SOW landing page upon login.

Landing page redirection can be configured in any of the following ways:

- Conditional, based on user criteria, for example, Service Desk groups.
- Blanket. All users are first redirected to the Service Operations Workspace home page and the audience configuration determines which landing page should be used.
- Optional. In this case, users can opt out of the redirection.

Redirect non-admin users to Service Operations Workspace

Enable a non-admin user to start prioritizing tasks quickly by redirecting to Service Operations Workspace after logging in to the ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Ensure that Next Experience is enabled on your instance. For information about its activation, see Considerations for activating Next Experience.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select **Initial setup** > **Landing page redirection**.
4. Configure the SOW redirection property.
   a. From the **Homepage Destination Rule** section, select **Configure** for SOW Landing Page.
   b. Select the **Active** check box.
   c. Select **Update**.
5. If required, configure the other SOW landing page redirection properties.

   a. From the **System Properties** section, select **Configure** for the required property.
      - glide.login.home: If set to true, the default homepage is displayed upon login. If left blank, the last page visited is used. This property is overwritten by the Homepage Destination Rule for the SOW landing page.
      - glide.next_experience.user_selected_landing_page_enabled: Sets the user selected landing page preference to true.
      - glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled: Enables use of user criteria records instead of **Roles** fields for UX Framework variants.

   b. Modify the property and select **Update**.

Redirect agents of a specific group to Service Operations Workspace

Enable only agents of specific user groups to be automatically redirected to Service Operations Workspace after logging in to the ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Only the agents who are part of specified user groups are redirected to Service Operations Workspace. All other agents are redirected either to the agent-configured landing page or ServiceNow AI Platform landing page.

Procedure
1. From the **All** menu, navigate to **user_criteria.list**.
2. Select the **ITIL non-admin** user criteria record.
3. For the **Groups** field, select the required user groups whose agents must access Service Operations Workspace.
4. Select **Update**.
5. Ensure that the itil role is assigned to each agent.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **Users** and then open the user record for the agent.

   b. In the **Roles** list, ensure that the **itil** role is added and active.

   c. If the itil role isn't already added to the user record, add the itil role by following these steps.
      i. In the **Roles** list, select **Edit**.
      ii. On the **Edit Members** form, add the itil role from the **Collection** list to the **Roles List** list.
      iii. Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Disable auto-redirection for all agents to Service Operations Workspace

Verify that the agents aren't automatically redirected to Service Operations Workspace after logging in to the ServiceNow instance.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, navigate to sys_homepage_destination_rule.list.
2. Select the **SOW Landing Page** record.
3. Clear the **Active** check box.
4. Select **Update**.
5. Clear the browser cache by using the following steps:
   a. Enter `<instance-name>.service-now.com/cache.do` in the web browser.
   b. Select **Clear Cache**.

      The browser page is refreshed.
   c. Select **Clear All Browser Caches**.

      The browser page shows the `Unified Cache Cleared` message.

      Note:

      If the Homepage Destination Rules [sys_homepage_destination_rule] table contains other records that redirect to SOW, use these steps to clear the **Active** check box for each record.

Landing page configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure the data on the landing page from Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Configure record creation from the new tab menu in Service Operations Workspace

Customize the records that can be created from the new tab menu in all pages of Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

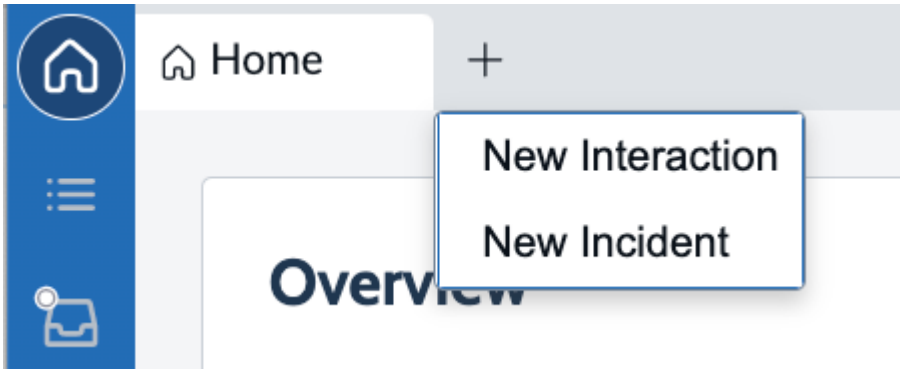
Role required: admin

About this task

By default, an interaction or incident record can be created from the new tab menu in all pages of Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Record creation from tab



You can customize the JSON value to provide a variety of options. For example, use this method to create a knowledge article directly from the new tab menu. For more information about knowledge article creation, go to Knowledge Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences**.
2. From the list of UX applications, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. On the UX Application form, from the UX Page Properties related list, select the *chrome_tab* property.
4. On the UX Page Property page, when the **Type** field is set to **json**, edit the **Value** field, for example, to add or delete routes or tables.
   To add a new option, for example, to create a knowledge article, add a new JSON object inside the *newTabMenu* object. Provide the name and the action performed when you select the option as a key-value pair inside the *newTabMenu* object. Following is an example for creating a problem.

```
"label": {
"translatable": true,
"message": "New Problem"
},
"routeInfo": {
"route": "record",
"fields": {
"table": "problem",
"sysId": "-1"
},
"multiInstField": "sysId"
},
"condition": {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
"tableDescription": {
"table": "problem",
"canCreate": true
}
}
},
```

5. Click **Update**.

Restore the greeting banner on the landing page

If the greeting banner is closed, restore it to view the agent's shift information.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **User Preferences**.
2. From the list of user preferences, open **sow.incident.landing_page_header_collapsed**.
3. Ensure that the **User** field refers to the user for whom you want to restore the banner.
4. In the **Value** field, specify **false**.
5. Select **Update**.

Configure the header message on the landing page

Configure the header message that is part of the greeting text on the landing page. For example, You are on-call until Monday, Mar 21.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
The Get service desk agent shift data broker server script calls the `SOWServiceDeskAgentShift` script includes to display the shift information in the greeting text.

While the display text can be customized for the default landing page, the visual styling changes to the text can be done only by creating a copy of the landing page.

Header section



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

The alert notification on the banner in SOW automatically expands to display the full message. This feature is enabled by default in the base system. You can update the **auto_expand_now_alert_message** system UX page property to false if you don't want to automatically expand and display the entire message.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.
3. On the Landing Page form, select **Configure** next to **Greetings**.
   The Script Includes form is displayed for SOWServiceDeskAgentShift, which internally calls the SOWServiceDeskAgentShiftSNC
4. Copy the **Script** value of SOWServiceDeskAgentShiftSNC.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
   b. From the list of Script Includes, open SOWServiceDeskAgentShiftSNC.
   c. Copy the **Script** field value.
5. Edit the SOWServiceDeskAgentShift script.
   a. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
   b. From the list of Script Includes, open SOWServiceDeskAgentShift.
   c. Paste the **Script** field value that you copied from SOWServiceDeskAgentShiftSNC.

```
initialize: function() {

    this.PLUGINS = {

      ON_CALL: "com.snc.on_call_rotation",

      SHIFT_PLANNING: "com.sn_shift_planning"

    };

    this.DAYS_AHEAD =
 gs.getProperty('com.snc.on_call_rotation.upcoming_rota_day
s', 30);

    this.DATE_FORMAT = gs.getDateFormat();

    this.TIME_FORMAT = gs.getTimeFormat();

    this.WFO_SCHEMA_IDENTIFIER = 'readInTimezone';

    this.WFO_ONCALL_TYPE_IDENTIFIER =
 'oncallAPIReadInTimezone';

    this.WEEK_DAY_FORMAT = 'EEEE';

    this.FORMAT = {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      SERVICE_DESK_HEADER: 'SERVICE_DESK_HEADER'

   };

   this.DATE_TIME_FORMAT_FULL = "full";

 },



 getUpcomingShift: function(userId, outputFormat, wfoShift)
{

   var upcomingShifts, gd = new GlideDate();

   var from = gd.getDisplayValueInternal();

   gd.addDaysLocalTime(this.DAYS_AHEAD);

   var to = gd.getDisplayValueInternal();

   var mayBeWFOUser = userId == gs.getUserID() ?
gs.hasRole("sn_shift_planning.agent") : true;

   if
(GlidePluginManager.isActive(this.PLUGINS.SHIFT_PLANNING) &&
mayBeWFOUser && wfoShift)

     upcomingShifts = this.getWFOShifts(from, to, userId);

   var isWFOResponseValid = Array.isArray(upcomingShifts) &&
upcomingShifts.length > 0;

   if (!isWFOResponseValid &&
GlidePluginManager.isActive(this.PLUGINS.ON_CALL))

     upcomingShifts = this.getOnCallShifts(from, to,
userId);

   return this.getFormattedShift(upcomingShifts,
outputFormat);

 },



 getWFOShifts: function(from, to, userId) {

   var smUtil = new sn_shift_planning.ScheduleManagerUtil();

   var defaultEventCategories = [

     smUtil.WORK_CATEGORY_SYS_ID,

     smUtil.ON_CALL_CATEGORY_SYS_ID
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    ];

    var params = {

      "assignmentGroups": "",

      "individualAgents": userId,

      "startDate": from,

      "endDate": to,

      "published": true,

      "eventCategories": defaultEventCategories,

      "filter": {

        "sn_shift_planning_agent_schedule": {

          "event": ["8d03fd9b0f310010717cc562ff767e4a",
 "936319993bd02010e81a4ee1f3efc419"]

        }

      }

    };

    var upcomingShifts = [];

    try {

      var agentScheduleRESTAPIUtils = new
 sn_shift_planning.AgentScheduleRESTAPIUtils();

      var spans =
 agentScheduleRESTAPIUtils.retrieveAgentSchedulesFromParams(p
arams);

      if (spans && spans.shiftData &&
 spans.shiftData.user && spans.shiftData.user.data
 && spans.shiftData.user.data.length > 0 &&
 spans.shiftData.user.data[0].schedules) {

        var schedules =
 spans.shiftData.user.data[0].schedules,

          arrayUtil = new global.ArrayUtil();

        for (var schedule in schedules)

          upcomingShifts = arrayUtil.union(upcomingShifts,
 schedules[schedule]);

      }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    } catch (e) {

      gs.error("SOWServiceDeskAgentShiftSNC: Error fetching
 WFO shifts");

    }



    return upcomingShifts;

  },



  getOnCallShifts: function(from, to, userId) {

    var onCallCommon = new global.OnCallCommon();

    var onCallGroups = onCallCommon.getMyGroups();

    var spans = new global.OCRotationV2(null,
 global.OCRotationV2.DEFAULT_FORMAT_OPTION).setStartDate(from
).setEndDate(to).setUserIds(userId).setGroupIds(onCallGroups)
.getSpans();

    var upcomingShifts = [];

    for (var i = 0; i < spans.length; i++)

      if ((spans[i].type == "roster" || spans[i].type ==
 "override") && spans[i].user_id == userId)

        upcomingShifts.push(spans[i]);

    return upcomingShifts;

  },



  getFormattedShift: function(upcomingShifts, outputFormat) {

    if (gs.nil(upcomingShifts))

      return;

    switch (outputFormat) {

      case this.FORMAT.SERVICE_DESK_HEADER:

        return
 this.getServiceDeskFormattedShift(upcomingShifts);

      default:

        return upcomingShifts;
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    }
  },


  getServiceDeskFormattedShift: function(upcomingShifts) {
    var response = {
      shiftText: "",
      nearestShift: {}
    };
    var startAttr = "start",
      endAttr = "end",
      isOnCall = true;
    var dateFormat = 'EEEE, MMM dd',
      timeFormat = 'hh:mm a';
    var isWFOSchema = Array.isArray(upcomingShifts) &&
upcomingShifts.length > 0 && this.WFO_SCHEMA_IDENTIFIER in
upcomingShifts[0];
    if (isWFOSchema)
      startAttr = "scheduledStartTime", endAttr =
"scheduledEndTime";
    response.nearestShift =
this.getNearestShift(upcomingShifts, startAttr, endAttr);
    if (response.nearestShift) {
      if (isWFOSchema) {
        if (response.nearestShift.schedule
&& !(this.WFO_ONCALL_TYPE_IDENTIFIER in
response.nearestShift.schedule))
          isOnCall = false;
      }
      if (isOnCall) {
        if (response.nearestShift.isCurrent) {
          if (response.nearestShift.roster_name)
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("You are
 on-call until {0} as {1}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr]),
 response.nearestShift.roster_name]);

          else

            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("You are
 on-call until {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr])
]);

        } else {

          if (response.nearestShift.roster_name)

            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your
 next on-call shift starts on {0} as {1}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr
]), response.nearestShift.roster_name]);

          else

            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your
 next on-call shift starts on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr])
]);

        }

      } else {

        if (response.nearestShift.isCurrent) {

          response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your shift ends
 on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr])
]);

        } else

          response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your next shift
 starts on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr])
]);

      }

    }



    return response;

  },
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 getNearestShift: function(upcomingShifts, startAttr,
endAttr) {

   if (gs.nil(upcomingShifts) || gs.nil(startAttr) ||
gs.nil(endAttr))

     return;

   var nearestShift;

   upcomingShifts.sort(function(shift_1, shift_2) {

     var gdt1 = new GlideDateTime();

     gdt1.setDisplayValueInternal(shift_1[startAttr]);

     var gdt2 = new GlideDateTime();

     gdt2.setDisplayValueInternal(shift_2[startAttr]);

     return GlideDateTime.subtract(gdt2,
gdt1).getNumericValue();

   });

   var currentDateTime = new GlideDateTime(),

     startDateTime = new GlideDateTime(),

     endDateTime = new GlideDateTime();

   for (var i = 0; i < upcomingShifts.length; i++) {


startDateTime.setDisplayValueInternal(upcomingShifts[i][star
tAttr] + "");


endDateTime.setDisplayValueInternal(upcomingShifts[i][endAt
tr] + "");

     if (currentDateTime.onOrBefore(endDateTime)) {

       nearestShift = upcomingShifts[i];

       if (currentDateTime.onOrAfter(startDateTime))

         nearestShift.isCurrent = true;

       else

         nearestShift.isCurrent = false;

       break;

     }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    }

    return nearestShift;

  },



  getFormattedDateSpan: function(date, dateFormat,
timeFormat) {

    var formattedDate = this.getFormattedDate(date,
dateFormat);

    var dateAmPmTime = this.getFormattedTime(date,
timeFormat);

    return formattedDate + " " + dateAmPmTime;

  },



  getFormattedDate: function(inputDate, format) {

    var date = new GlideDateTime();

    date.setDisplayValueInternal(inputDate);

    format = !format ? this.DATE_FORMAT : format;

    var gd = date.getLocalDate();

    return gd.getByFormat(format);

  },



  getFormattedTime: function(inputDate, format) {

    var date = new GlideDateTime();

    date.setDisplayValueInternal(inputDate);

    format = !format ? this.TIME_FORMAT : format;

    var gt = date.getLocalTime();

    return gt.getByFormat(format);

  },



  getFormattedDateTime: function(date) {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
   var dateTime = new GlideDateTime();

   dateTime.setDisplayValueInternal(date);

   return
dateTime.getDisplayValueLang(this.DATE_TIME_FORMAT_FULL);

 },



 endsToday: function(inputDate) {

   var inputGdt = new GlideDateTime();

   inputGdt.setDisplayValueInternal(inputDate);

   return new GlideDateTime().getLocalDate().getValue() ==
inputGdt.getLocalDate().getValue();

 },



 endingTomorrow: function(inputDate) {

   var inputGdt = new GlideDateTime();

   inputGdt.setDisplayValueInternal(inputDate);

   var tomorrowDateTime = new GlideDateTime();

   tomorrowDateTime.addDaysLocalTime(1);

   return tomorrowDateTime.getLocalDate().getValue() ==
inputGdt.getLocalDate().getValue();

 },
```

d. Edit the following part of the script as mentioned.

```
     if (isOnCall) {

       if (response.nearestShift.isCurrent) {

         if (response.nearestShift.roster_name)

           response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("You are
on-call until {0} as {1}",
[this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr]),
response.nearestShift.roster_name]);

         else

           response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("You are
on-call until {0}",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr])
]);

        } else {

          if (response.nearestShift.roster_name)

            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your
 next on-call shift starts on {0} as {1}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr
]), response.nearestShift.roster_name]);

          else

            response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your
 next on-call shift starts on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr])
]);

        }

      } else {

        if (response.nearestShift.isCurrent) {

          response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your shift ends
 on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[endAttr])
]);

        } else

          response.shiftText = gs.getMessage("Your next shift
 starts on {0}",
 [this.getFormattedDateTime(response.nearestShift[startAttr])
]);

      }
```

6. Select **Update**.

Configure the space man on the landing page

Change the image of the space man to an image your choice.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The image on the banner of the header section in the SOW landing page supports custom themes for a more personalized experience.

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, navigate to **db_image.list**.
2. Search for sow_banner.svg.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Change the image to an image of your choice.
   Ensure the image dimensions are 700 x 160 pixels.

   Note: The image supports custom themes for a more personalized experience.

Configure the donut color in the Overview section

Create a visual experience that works the best for donuts in the **Overview** section.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Donut area colors are based on the element that the donut is grouped by.

- Tier-1 landing page
  - In the **Incidents assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of incidents.
  - In the **Unassigned incidents** card, the donut is grouped by the priority of incidents.
  - In the **Catalog tasks assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of catalog tasks.
  - In the **Incident SLAs** card, the donut is grouped by the time left after which the incidents will breach SLA.
- Tier-2 landing page
  - In the **Incidents assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of incidents.
  - In the **Problems assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of problems.
  - In the **Changes assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of change requests.
  - In the **Tasks assigned to me** card, the donut is grouped by the state of catalog tasks.

Procedure

1. To change the donut area colors for the following cards in the tier-1 landing page, perform these steps.
   - Incidents assigned to me
   - Unassigned incidents
   - Catalog tasks assigned to me

   a. Navigate to **Reports** > **Administration** > **Chart Colors**

   b. In the Chart Colors list, filter records based on the card that you want to customize and select a record.

      i. To customize the color of the **Incidents assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **incident** and **Element** as **state**.

      ii. To customize the color of the **Unassigned incidents** card, filter records with **Name** as **incident** and **Element** as **priority**.

      iii. To customize the color of the **Catalog tasks assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **sc_task** and **Element** as **state**.

   c. On the Chart Colors form, select the required color in the **Color name** field.

   d. Click **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. To change the donut area color for the Incident SLAs card in the tier-1 landing page, perform the following steps.
   a. Navigate to **Reports** > **Administration** > **Report Ranges**.
   b. In the Ranges list, filter records with **Name** as **task_sla** and **Element** as **time_left**.
   c. Select the required record.
   d. On the Range form, select the required color in the **Color name** field.
   e. Click **Update**.
3. To change the donut area colors for the tier-2 landing page, perform the following steps.
   a. Navigate to **Reports** > **Administration** > **Chart Colors**
   b. In the Chart Colors list, filter records based on the card that you want to customize and select a record.
      i. To customize the color of the **Incidents assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **incident** and **Element** as **state**.
      ii. To customize the color of the **Problems assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **problem** and **Element** as **state**.
      iii. To customize the color of the **Changes assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **change_request** and **Element** as **state**.
      iv. To customize the color of the **Tasks assigned to me** card, filter records with **Name** as **sc_task** and **Element** as **state**.
   c. On the Chart Colors form, select the required color in the **Color name** field.
   d. Click **Update**.

Configure tier 1 landing page metric cards

Configure the data displayed in donuts in the **Overview** section of the tier 1 landing page.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can customize header label, data source, metric, group by field, and `viewAllQuery` for all metric cards (referred to as donuts in the UI).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.

   Note: In the Service Operations Workspace UI, the metric cards on the tier 1 landing page are labeled **donuts**. Each cards displays a count from a configured data source.

2. On the **Overview** tab from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.
3. On the Landing Page form, under **Tier 1** section, select **Configure** next to **Donut configurations**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tip: As an alternative to custom metric cards, you can display Performance Analytics (PA) visualizations in the Tier 1 landing page. The following step enables the PA dashboard integration option. Do not configure both approaches in the same workspace instance.

4. **Optional:** If the PAR dashboard is active on the landing page, do the following:
   a. Configure the tier 1 dashboard configuration.

      Note: If you're creating a dashboard, you can use the saved visualizations to create a card for the dashboard. The data visualization is visible only to the users based on the respective roles.

      Ensure that you have added the value as Service Operations Workspace in the **Dashboard Visibility**.

   b. Select the default dashboard for the SOW landing page from the **Dashboard loaded on the Landing Page** drop-down option. Select **Save**.
   c. After modifying the elements in the dashboard, select **Save**.
5. **Optional:** If the PAR dashboard isn't active on the landing page, edit the **Script** field add the code inside the class *ServiceDeskLandingPageUtils*.

   Note: This method is copied from *SowIncidentLandingPageUtilsSNC*. To add a new donut or to remove an existing one you need to copy *getVisualizationConfig* method to *SowIncidentLandingPageUtils* and modify as per your requirement.

```
static async getVisualizationConfig(helpers, mode,
 conditionalRecordCount=0) {
            const evamDef = this.getEvamDef();
            const visualizationConfig = [{
                    "id": "incident_assigned",
                    "tableName": "incident",
                    "tableDisplayValue": "Incident",
                    "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e^state!=6",
                    "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toISNOTEMPTY^assignment_groupDYNAMICd643
5e965f510100a9ad2572f2b47744^state!=6",
                    "listView": mode == "your_work" ?
 "sow_landing_page_assigned" : "sow_landing_page",
                    "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Incidents assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Incidents assigned to your team"),
                    "groupByField": "state",
                    "evamId":
 evamDef['incidentEvamDefinitionId'],
                    "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                    "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_incident_write"] : ["itil","sn_incident_read"],
                },
                {
                    "id": "incident_sla",
                    "tableName": "task_sla",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    "tableDisplayValue": "Task SLA",
                    "myWorkQuery":
 "task.sys_class_name=incident^task.assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5
f510100a9ad2572f2b477fe^task.active=true^sla.type=SLA^ORsla.typ
e=OLA^active=true^time_left<=1970-01-08 00:00:00",
                    "myTeamQuery":
 "task.sys_class_name=incident^task.assignment_groupDYNAMICd643
5e965f510100a9ad2572f2b47744^task.active=true^sla.type=SLA^ORsl
a.type=OLA^active=true^time_left<=1970-01-08 00:00:00",
                    "listView": 'sow_landing_page',
                    "header": await helpers.translate("Incident
 SLAs"),
                    "groupByField": "time_left",
                    "evamId":
 evamDef['incidentSlaEvamDefinitionId'],
                    "updated_on": "^ORDERBYtime_left",
                    "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_incident_write"] : ["itil","sn_incident_read"],
                },
                {
                    "id": "unassigned_incidents",
                    "tableName": "incident",
                    "tableDisplayValue": "Incident",
                    "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toISEMPTY^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e9
65f510100a9ad2572f2b47744",
                    "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toISEMPTY^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e9
65f510100a9ad2572f2b47744",
                    "listView": mode == "your_work" ?
 "sow_landing_page_assigned" : "sow_landing_page",
                    "header": await
 helpers.translate("Unassigned incidents"),
                    "groupByField": "priority",
                    "evamId":
 evamDef['incidentEvamDefinitionId'],
                    "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                    "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_incident_read"] : ["itil","sn_incident_read"],
                },
                {
                    "id": "catalog_tasks",
                    "tableName": "sc_task",
                    "tableDisplayValue": "Catalog Task",
                    "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e",
                    "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744",
                    "listView": mode == "your_work" ?
 "sow_landing_page_assigned" : "sow_landing_page",
                    "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Catalog tasks assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Catalog tasks assigned to your team"),
                    "groupByField": "state",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    "evamId":
 evamDef["catalogTaskEvamDefinitionId"],
                    "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                    "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_request_write"] : ["itil","sn_request_read"],
                }
            ];

            if(mode=='your_work' && conditionalRecordCount>0){
                const conditionalConfig = await
 this.getConditionalVisualizationConfig(helpers);
                visualizationConfig.push(conditionalConfig);
            }

            return visualizationConfig;
        }
```

Note: The `roles` property accepts an array of role names. Only users with the specified roles can view this metric card. If you omit `roles` or leave the array empty, the card is visible to all users.

To add Problem donut to tier 1 landing page, add additional snippets according to your requirement similar to the code snippet mentioned below.

```
{
"id": "problemsAssigned",
                "tableName": "problem",
                "tableDisplayValue": "Problem",
                "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e",
                "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744",
                "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Problems assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Problems assigned to your team"),
                "groupByField": "state",
                "evamId": "5f0697b8f49bc510f8773ad5bd0ae292",
                "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","problem_coordinator"] :
 ["itil","sn_problem_read","problem_task_analyst"]
}
```

Copy the *`fetchTitle`* method from *`SowIncidentLandingPageUtilsSNC`* to add labels for list that is displayed when you select on the donut.

```
    static async fetchTitle(table, selectedField, groupByField,
 groupMode = false) {
            if(selectedField == undefined){
                 selectedField = 'all';
                }
            const labelMap = {
                'incident': {
                    'state': {
                        'all':'Incidents',
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                        '1': 'New incidents',
                        '2': 'In Progress incidents',
                        '3': 'On Hold incidents',
                        '6': 'Resolved incidents'
                    },
                    'priority': {
                        'all':'Unassigned incidents',
                        '1': 'P1 unassigned incidents',
                        '2': 'P2 unassigned incidents',
                        '3': 'P3 unassigned incidents',
                        '4': 'P4 unassigned incidents',
                        '5': 'P5 unassigned incidents'
                    }
                },
                'sc_task': {
                    'state': {
                        'all':'Catalog tasks',
                        '-5': 'Pending catalog tasks',
                        '1': 'Open catalog tasks',
                        '2': 'Work in progress catalog tasks'
                    }
                },
                'task': {
                    'sys_class_name': {
                        'sc_task': 'Catalog tasks delegated to
you',
                        'incident': 'Incidents delegated to
you'
                    }
                }
            };

            if((table == 'incident' && groupByField ==
'priority') || table == 'task')
                return
labelMap[table][groupByField][selectedField];

            if (groupMode)
                return
labelMap[table][groupByField][selectedField] + ' assigned to
your team';
            return labelMap[table][groupByField][selectedField]
+ ' assigned to you';
        }
```

Add the labels as mentioned in the below example code block to view them as a list heading when you select the donut.

```
   'problem': {
'state' :{
    '101': 'New problems',
                    '102': 'Assess problems',
                    '106': 'Resolved problems',
                    '104': 'Fix in Progress problems',
                    '103': 'Root Cause Analysis problems',
                    'all':'Problems'
     }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                    },
```

6. Select **Update**.

Configure the donuts in the tier 2 landing page

Configure the data displayed in donuts in the **Overview** section of the tier 2 landing page.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can customize the header label, data source, metric, group by field, `viewAllQuery`and `roles` for each donuts. The `roles` property is required and controls which users can view each donut.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.
3. On the Landing Page form, under **Tier 2** section, select **Configure** next to **Donut configurations**.
4. **Optional:** If the PAR dashboard is active on the landing page, do the following:
   a. Configure the tier 2 dashboard configuration.

      Note: If you're creating a dashboard, you can use the saved visualizations to create a card for the dashboard. The data visualization is visible only to the users based on the respective roles.

      Ensure that you have added the value as Service Operations Workspace in the **Dashboard Visibility**.

   b. Select the default dashboard for the SOW landing page from the **Dashboard loaded on the Landing Page** drop-down option. Select **Save**.

   c. After modifying the elements in the dashboard, select **Save**.
5. **Optional:** If the PAR dashboard isn't active on the landing page, edit the **Script** field add the code inside the class *SOWLandingPageTier2Utils*.

```
static async getVisualizationConfig(helpers, mode,
 conditionalRecordCount) {
            const visualizationConfig = [{
                "id": "incidentAssigned",
                "tableName": "incident",
                "tableDisplayValue": "Incident",
                "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e^state!=6",
                "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744^state!=6",
                "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Incidents assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Incidents assigned to your team"),
                "groupByField": "state",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                "evamId": "01a404e8b7203010e69dbc16de11a93f",
                "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_incident_write"] : ["itil","sn_incident_read"],
            },
            {
                "id": "problemsAssigned",
                "tableName": "problem",
                "tableDisplayValue": "Problem",
                "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e",
                "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744",
                "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Problems assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Problems assigned to your team"),
                "groupByField": "state",
                "evamId": "5f0697b8f49bc510f8773ad5bd0ae292",
                "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","problem_coordinator"] :
 ["itil","sn_problem_read","problem_task_analyst"],
            },
            {
                "id": "changesAssigned",
                "tableName": "change_request",
                "tableDisplayValue": "Change Request",
                "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e",
                "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744",
                "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Changes assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Changes assigned to your team"),
                "groupByField": "state",
                "evamId": "e1f06c4194130110f87765e94545da91",
                "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_change_write"] : ["itil","sn_change_read"],
            },
            {
                "id": "taskAssigned",
                "tableName": "task",
                "tableDisplayValue": "Task",
                "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e^sys_class_name=incident_task^ORsys_class_name=problem_task^OR
sys_class_name=change_task^ORsys_class_name=sc_task",
                "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744^sys_class_name=incident_task^ORsys_class_name=problem_ta
sk^ORsys_class_name=change_task^ORsys_class_name=sc_task",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Tasks assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Tasks assigned to your team"),
                "groupByField": "sys_class_name",
                "evamId": "615d205d94df0110f87765e94545da03",
                "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_incident_write","sn_incident_task_assigned_user","
problem_task_analyst","sn_change_write","sn_change_task_assigne
d_user","sn_request_write"] :
 ["itil","sn_incident_read","sn_incident_task_assigned_user","s
n_problem_read","problem_task_analyst","sn_change_read","sn_cha
nge_task_assigned_user","sn_request_read","catalog"],
            }];

            if(mode=='your_work' && conditionalRecordCount>0){
                const conditionalConfig = await
 this.getConditionalVisualizationConfig(helpers);
                visualizationConfig.push(conditionalConfig);
            }

            return visualizationConfig;
        }
```

Important: The `roles` property is required in each donut configuration object. It accepts an array of role name strings and controls which users can view the donut. Omitting `roles` or providing an empty array makes the donut visible to all users regardless of their role.

Add below snippet object to add Catalog Tasks donut to tier2 landing page.

```
  {
                    "id": "catalog_tasks",
                    "tableName": "sc_task",
                    "tableDisplayValue": "Catalog Task",
                    "myWorkQuery":
 "active=true^assigned_toDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477f
e",
                    "myTeamQuery":
 "active=true^assignment_groupDYNAMICd6435e965f510100a9ad2572f2
b47744",
                    "listView": mode == "your_work" ?
 "sow_landing_page_assigned" : "sow_landing_page",
                    "header": mode == 'your_work' ? await
 helpers.translate("Catalog tasks assigned to you") : await
 helpers.translate("Catalog tasks assigned to your team"),
                    "groupByField": "state",
                    "evamId":
 “4a59c876c7323010d7e818b1c7c26083”,
                    "updated_on": "^ORDERBYDESCsys_updated_on",
                    "roles":mode == "your_work" ?
 ["itil","sn_request_write"] : ["itil","sn_request_read"],
                }
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Copy *getLabelMaps* and/or fetchTitle method from *SOWLandingPageTier2UtilsSNC* to add labels for list that is displayed when you click on the donut.

```
static async fetchTitle(table, nameValueMap, groupMode = false,
 elementId) {
           if(table === "task") {
               return this.getLabelMaps(table,
 nameValueMap['sys_class_name'], groupMode, elementId);
           }
           return this.getLabelMaps(table,
 nameValueMap['state'], groupMode, elementId);
       }

       static getLabelMaps(table, selectedField, groupMode =
 false, elementId) {
           if(selectedField == undefined){
               selectedField = 'all';
            }
           const labelMap = {
               'incident': {
                   '1': 'New incidents',
                   '2': 'In Progress incidents',
                   '3': 'On Hold incidents',
                   '6': 'Resolved incidents',
                   'all':'Incidents'
               },
               'change_request': {
                   '0': 'In Review changes',
                   '-1': 'Implement changes',
                   '-2': 'Scheduled changes',
                   '-3': 'Authorize changes',
                   '-4': 'Assess changes',
                   '-5': 'New changes',
                   'all':'Changes'
               },
               'problem': {
                   '101': 'New problems',
                   '102': 'Assess problems',
                   '106': 'Resolved problems',
                   '104': 'Fix in Progress problems',
                   '103': 'Root Cause Analysis problems',
                   'all':'Problems'
               },
               'task': {
                   'incident_task': 'Incident tasks',
                   'problem_task': 'Problem tasks',
                   'change_task': 'Change tasks',
                   'sc_task': 'Catalog tasks',
                   'incident': 'Incidents',
                   'problem': 'Problems',
                   'change_request': 'Change requests',
                   'all':'Tasks'
               }
           };
           if(elementId === 'delegated_task')
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                return labelMap[table][selectedField] + '
delegated to you';
            if (groupMode)
                return labelMap[table][selectedField] + '
assigned to your team';
            return labelMap[table][selectedField] + ' assigned
to you';
        }
```

Catalog task labels can be added to the code snippet below to view them on the donut.

```
                'sc_task': {
                        'all':'Catalog tasks',
                        '-5': 'Pending catalog tasks',
                        '1': 'Open catalog tasks',
                        '2': 'Work in progress catalog tasks'
                },
```

6. Select **Update**.

Configure the visibility of landing page sections

Configure if few sections of the landing page should be visible or hidden. For example, **Quick links** and **Upcoming** sections.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.
3. On the Landing Page form, use the toggle to make the required landing page section visible or hidden.
   A toggle appears next to every section that can be hidden or made visible. For example, **Quick links**, **Upcoming**, **Announcements**, and so on.

Configure the Announcements section on the landing page

Customize an existing announcement or add an announcement for additional tables.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can customize how the Entity View Action Mapper (EVAM) component is configured for the **Announcements** section. While the data can be customized for the default landing page, the visual styling changes can be done only by creating a copy of the landing page. In the base system, announcements and the corresponding data sources are defined for the following tables:

- Outage [cmdb_ci_outage]
- Banner Announcement [sys_ux_banner_announcement]
- Incident [incident]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can add announcements for additional tables by defining additional data sources in the EVAM definition.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option.
3. On the Landing Page form, under **Tier 1** or **Tier 2** sections, select **Configure** next to the **Announcements** option.
   The SOW - Announcements EVAM definition is displayed. For information on EVAM definition, see Create an EVAM definition.
4. Navigate to **All** > **Entity View Action Mapper (EVAM)** > **EVAM Definitions**.
5. To edit the data source of an announcement, navigate to the EVAM Datasource M2Ms related list and edit the required data source.
   For information on data source, see Define a datasource.
6. To create an announcement for an additional table, add a data source for that table.
   For information on data source, see Define a data source. For information on defining a data source, see Define a datasource.
7. **Optional:** To source custom announcements into the **Announcements** section, create an additional banner announcement configuration for the Banner Announcement [sys_ux_banner_announcement] table by performing the following steps.

   a. Create a banner announcement configuration and the corresponding banner announcements.
      For information on creating a banner announcement configuration, see Next Experience banner announcements.

   b. Associate the banner announcement configuration with the *sn_sow.banner_announcements_config_id* property.

      i. Navigate to sys_properties.list

      ii. Select the *sn_sow.banner_announcements_config_id* property.

      iii. On the System Property form, specify the sys_id of the banner configuration as the property value.

8. To configure how an announcement should be displayed for a data source, edit an EVAM view configuration and template by performing these steps.

   a. Navigate to the EVAM View Config Bundle M2Ms related list and select the required configuration bundle.

   b. On the EVAM View Config Bundle form, navigate to the EVAM View Configs related list and select a configuration for the required data source.

   c. On the EVAM View Config form, open the template from the **View Template** field.

   d. On the View Template form, edit the **Template** field.
      For information on editing a template, see Define an EVAM view template.

   e. Select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the Upcoming section on the landing page

Configure the data displayed in the **Upcoming** section.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Using an extension point, you can call the custom scripts to extend the functionality of the **Upcoming** section and also easily integrate customizations without having to alter the base code. For information about extension points, see Creating and adding a scripted extension point.

Scripted extension points for the Upcoming section in the base system

Extension point	Description
sn_sow.UpcomingLinkProvider	Gets a list of upcoming task records (changes, incident, requests, and overdue tasks) for the same day and the next day.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**.
2. From the Extension Points list, select **sn_sow.UpcomingLinkProvider**.
3. Create an implementation using the **Create Implementation** related link or edit an implementation from the Implementations related list.

   Following is an example of how to add a new announcement type for change tasks.

   - Name: MyCustomUpcomingLinkProvider_ChangeTask
   - Script:

```
var PREFIX_QUERY = 'active=true^' + assignToQuery;

    var TODAY_QUERY =
 '^planned_start_dateONToday@javascript:gs.beginningOfToday()
@javascript:gs.endOfToday()';

    var TOMORROW_QUERY =
 '^splanned_start_dateONTomorrow@javascript:gs.beginningOfTom
orrow()@javascript:gs.endOfTomorrow()';

    var encodedQuery = null;

    var listTitle = gs.getMessage("Change_Task");

    if ('beginningOfToday' == request.from && 'endOfToday' ==
 request.to) {

      encodedQuery = PREFIX_QUERY + TODAY_QUERY;

    } else if ('beginningOfTomorrow' == request.from &&
 'endOfTomorrow' == request.to) {

      encodedQuery = PREFIX_QUERY + TOMORROW_QUERY;

    } else {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
      throw gs.getMessage("Unsupported date range");
    }
    var LIMIT = 10;
    var changeTaskGr = new GlideRecordSecure('change_task');
    changeTaskGr.addEncodedQuery(encodedQuery);
    changeTaskGr.setLimit(LIMIT + 1);
    changeTaskGr.query();
    var count = changeTaskGr.next() ?
changeTaskGr.getRowCount() : 0;
    var items = [];
    if (count > 0) {
      var msg = null;
      if (1 == count) {
        msg = gs.getMessage("{0} change task", [count]) + "";
      } else {
        if (count > LIMIT) {
          msg = gs.getMessage("More than {0} change task(s)",
[LIMIT.toString()]) + "";
        } else {
          msg = gs.getMessage("{0} change task(s)", [count])
+ "";
        }
      }
      var route = {
        route: 'simplelist',
        fields: {
          table: changeTaskGr.getTableName()
        },
        params: {
          listTitle: listTitle,
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        query: changeTaskGr.getEncodedQuery()
      }
    };
    if (1 == count) {
      route = {
        route: 'record',
        fields: {
          table: changeTaskGr.getTableName(),
          sysId: changeTaskGr.getUniqueValue()
        }
      };
    }
    var item = {
      label: msg,
      type: 'route',
      value: route,
      "startsWith": {
        "icon": "change-outline",
        "align": "center"
      },
      "opensWindow": false,
      "configAria": {},
      "download": false
    };
    items.push(item);
  }
  return items;
```

4. Select **Update** and save the script include record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Create a task to verify if it is displayed as an upcoming task.
   For example, create a change task.

   a. From the **All** menu, navigate to **change_task.list**.

   b. Select **New**.

   c. Specify the required information.
      - Short Description
      - Description
      - Planned start date. You can specify today's date.
      - Assigned to. Specify the user for whom the upcoming task should appear.

   d. Select **Submit**.

   e. Verify that the task appears in the **Upcoming** section of the Service Operations Workspace landing page for the selected user.

Record page configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure the data available in record pages in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Configure the incident record page in SOW for ITSM

Configure the data displayed in various incident tabs such as **Overview** and **Details** tabs.

Before you begin

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Configurations** tab, select the **Incident Management** option.
3. Select **Incident record** and then select **Configure** to configure any of the following tabs.
   - Overview: Configure any of the following options for the **Overview** tab.
     - Tab visibility for tier 1 agents: Configure the visibility settings to display the **Overview** tab for the tier-1 agents. You can also configure the user criteria to include or exclude users with other roles and user groups.

       Note:
       - By default, the **Overview** tab is displayed for the tier-1 agents.
       - When you choose to hide the **Overview** tab for the tier-1 agents, the **Details** tab opens by default.
       - This option is available only if the *glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled* property is **true**. For more information, see Enable the user criteria property.

     - Summary: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Summary section of the **Overview** tab.
     - Impact: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Impact section of the **Overview** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Cause: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Cause section of the **Overview** tab.
- Resolution: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Resolution section of the **Overview** tab.

- Details: Configure any of the following options for the **Details** tab.
  - Record: Provides further details on the incident record. Configure the fields layout, UI elements, and the visible data content of the **Details** tab using form builder.
  - New record: This layout appears when an agent creates an incident record. Configure the fields layout, UI elements, and the visible data content of the **Details** tab using form builder.
- Response templates: Create and configure response templates for incidents. Response templates are used as reusable messages that you can copy and paste in the required areas such as email or chat for a quick response. To use the response template feature, the users must have the sn_templated_snip.template_snippet_reader role. The number of the response templates created for the incident table is displayed in this section. For more information on defining and configuring the response templates for incident tables in Service Operations Workspace, see Response templates.
- Incident management properties: Configure the incident features using the incident management properties. For more information on configuring incident management properties, see Incident Management properties.

For more information about configuring the field layout, UI elements and the visible data content using form builder, see Customize forms within a form component.

For information about incident record page customizations, see Customize the incident record page.

Configure the change record page in SOW for ITSM

Configure the data displayed in various Change record tabs such as **Overview** and **Details** tabs.

Before you begin

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Configurations** tab, select the **Change Management** option.
3. Select **Change record** and then select **Configure** to configure any of the following tabs.
   - Overview: Configure any of the following options for the **Overview** tab.
     - Containers: Defines how the dynamic overview page renders throughout the change lifecycle. This includes the visibility and the order of the sections in the overview page and whether to include the activity stream bar.
     - Section fields: Define the fields that are shown for each section in the change overview.
   - Details: Defines the form view that lets users see all details related to the change.

   For information about configuring the field layout, UI elements and the visible data content using form builder, see Customize forms within a form component.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contextual side panel configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure the tabs available in the contextual side panel in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Configure contextual side panel tabs in Service Operations Workspace

Add or delete tabs from the contextual side panel that is available in all record pages in Service Operations Workspace.

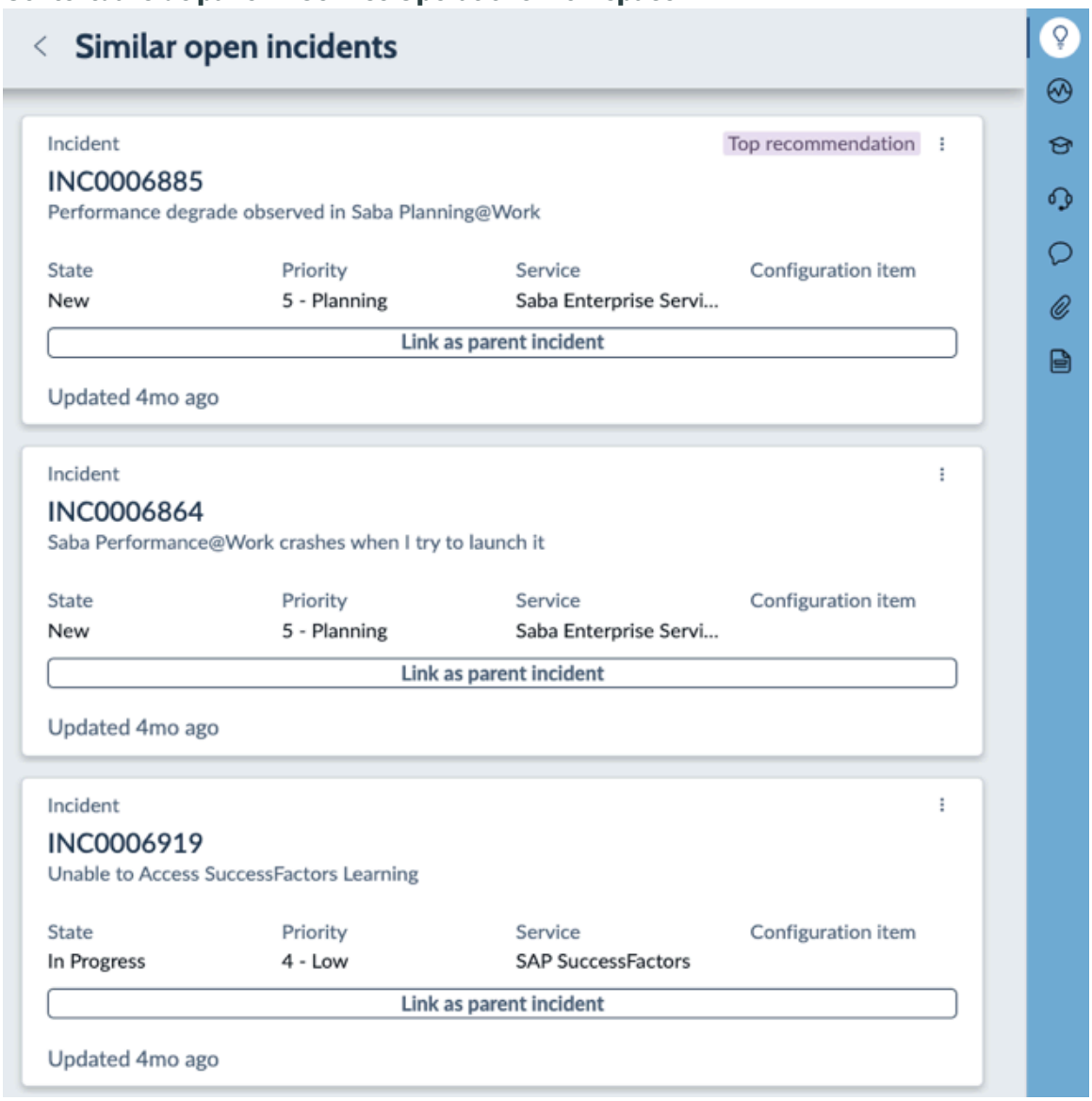
Before you begin

Role required: admin, workspace_admin, or ui_builder_admin

About this task

By default, all record pages such as an incident and interaction record page have a contextual side panel with multiple tabs in Service Operations Workspace. From these tabs, you can perform multiple tasks such as viewing the record information, collaborating through Microsoft Teams, viewing recommendations and so on.

Contextual side panel in Service Operations Workspace



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Before editing screen conditions or scripts, duplicate the variant to create a customer-specific copy. Editing the base system variant directly causes those changes to be overwritten during upgrades.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the Experiences list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. Under the Pages and variants list, select **SRP Record**.
4. From the left of the UI Builder area, navigate to **Body** > **Resizable panes** > **right**, and select **Tab sidebar**.
5. From the right of the UI builder, navigate to the **Config** > **Tabs**, and select the **SOW - sidebar tabs top**.
6. Select the icon to open the tab configuration.
   The pages and variants associated with contextual sidebar appears. For example, select the Agent assist SNC to add the Agent assist option in the sidebar.
7. Duplicate the variant before editing it.

   Important: Do not edit the base system variant. Edits to base system variants are overwritten during upgrades.

8. Edit the screen condition for the UX screen.
   a. From the left of the page, select and navigate to **Developer** > **Open variant record**.
   b. On the UX screen form, edit the **Screen Condition** field to add or delete records to get the tab to the required position.
   c. Select **Update**.
   You're redirected to the Dashboards page.
9. Edit the screen condition script for the UX screen by performing the following steps.
   a. Select the previously opened tab of the UI Builder page, for example, the Agent assist SNC tab page.
   b. From the left of the page, select and navigate to **Developer** > **Open variant record**.
   c. From the UX Screen Conditions related list on the UX screen form, open the associated record.
   d. Edit the **Script** field to add or delete conditions for records where you want the tab to be available.
   e. Select **Update**.

Configuring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace

Configure contexts, rules, recommendations, and resource generators to provide agents with AI-powered suggestions when working with incidents, problems, change requests, and other records in Service Operations Workspace in ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contexts in Recommended Actions for ITSM

#A context enables agents to see recommendations for a specific type of record when certain rules are met. These recommendations can help agents by suggesting actions to take based on the record context.#For more information, see Contexts in Recommended Actions.

The ITSM base system ships the following contexts:

- Incident
- Incident task
- Problem
- Problem task
- Change request
- Change task
- Interaction
- Request

For more information about the field description of this context, see Contexts in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Note: Recommended Actions have now introduced a context for the Interaction table.

To get the correct Recommended Actions context, you must set up the **Context Sys ID** property in the Recommended Actions record page of UI Builder in Service Operations Workspace.

To configure the Context ID, see **Configuring a context record for Recommended Actions component** section in Create a context in Recommended Actions.

Rules in Recommended Actions for ITSM

A rule is a set of conditions that applies to a context. A rule shows recommendations to agents with certain roles for records that meet certain conditions. For more information, see Rules in Recommended Actions.

The ITSM base system includes the following rules:

- Active incident
- Active non-child non-MI Incident
- AI Search
- Major Incident with no Problem record

Note: These rules are available only for the Incident context.

For more information about the field descriptions of these rules, see Rules in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Note: To create a rule, see Create a rule in Recommended Actions.

Recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM

A recommendation is a way to suggest a helpful action to an agent. A recommendation includes the action and any relevant resources and inputs. For more information about recommendations and types, see Recommendations in Recommended Actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: To create a recommendation, see Create a recommendation in Recommended Actions.

The ITSM base system includes Guidance-based recommendations and Field-level recommendation types.

Guidance-based recommendations

The ITSM base system includes these guidance-based recommendations:

- AI Search Recommendation
- Create Problem Record for a Major Incident
- Open incidents (CI & Service)
- Open PRBs (CI & Service)
- Similar Incidents (TI)
- Similar KB Articles (Similarity)
- Propose major incident (Trend)
- Similar major incidents (Trend)
- Similar open Incidents (Similarity)
- Similar open PRBs (Similarity)
- Similar resolved incidents (CI & Service)
- Similar resolved incidents (Similarity)

For more information about the field descriptions of the guidance-based recommendations, see Guidance based recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Field-level recommendations

The ITSM base system includes the following field-level recommendations:

- Predictive Intelligence -based recommendations:
  - Assignment Group (Classification)
  - Configuration Item (Classification)
  - Service (Classification)
- Task Intelligence for ITSM -based recommendation: Incident Fields value prediction (TI)

Note: All Predictive Intelligence -based recommendations included in the ITSM base system are inactive by default. To activate them, navigate to the Recommendations screen, edit the corresponding Active column to the required recommendation of **true**, and select **Update**.

For more information about the field-level recommendations field descriptions, see Field level recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Note: To create a recommendation, see Create a recommendation in Recommended Actions.

To create a guidance and field recommendations, see Creating guidance and field recommendation in Recommended Actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resource generators in Recommended Actions for ITSM

The ITSM base system includes the following resource generators:

- AI Search Resource Generator
- Assignment group using Classification.
- Configuration item using Classification
- Incident Fields predictions TI
- Similar Open Incidents with same CI & Service
- Open PRBs using CI & Service
- Propose major incident using trend
- Service using Classification
- Similar KBs using similarity
- Similar major incident using trend
- Similar open incidents using Similarity
- Similar open incidents with same CI & Service
- Similar incidents using TI similarity
- Similar PRBs using similarity
- Resolved Incidents with same CI & Service
- Similar resolved incidents using similarity.

For more information about the field descriptions of resource generators, see Resource generators in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

For more information about the types of resource generator, see Resource generators in Recommended Actions.

Note: To create a resource generator, see Create a resource generator in Recommended Actions.

Guidances

For more information about the field descriptions of the guidance, see Guidances in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Note: To create guidance, see Create a guidance in Recommended Actions.

Search result mappings

The search result mappings appear in AI search results for various records in the Service Operations Workspace.

The IT Service Management base system includes the following search result mappings based on context type:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Search result mappings by context

Context type	Search result mappings
Incident	• Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] • Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Change Request [change_request] • Incident [incident] • Incident [incident]- Genius result for Pro plus users **Note:** Genius result uses ServiceNow Otto Multi-Content Response. • Catalog item [sc_cat_item] • Problem [problem]
Incident task	• Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Incident [incident] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item] • Problem [problem]
Problem	• Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] • Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Change Request [change_request] • Incident [incident] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item] • Problem [problem]
Problem task	Knowledge [kb_knowledge]
Change request	• Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Change Request [change_request] • Incident [incident] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item] • Problem [problem]
Change task	• Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Change Request [change_request] • Incident [incident] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item] • Problem [problem]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Search result mappings by context (continued)

Context type	Search result mappings
Interaction	• Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item]
Request	• Knowledge [kb_knowledge] • Catalog item [sc_cat_item]

Search Application Configuration

The IT Service Management base system includes the **[AIS] Recommended Actions for ITSM Search Config**. This application supports the AI search for various records in the Service Operations Workspace, including Incident, Incident Tasks, Problem, Problem Tasks, Change Request, Change Request Task, Interaction, and Request.

Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM

The standard version of Recommended Actions for ITSM is provided as a part of the Service Operations Workspace application.

The Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_ra_adv) plugin is included with the ITSM Pro package subscription.

With Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM, your agents can use recommendations powered by Task Intelligence, including:

- Incident fields value prediction
- Similar incidents
- Similar open change requests
- Similar open problems
- Similar major incidents
- Propose major incident

For more information, see Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Note: The Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_ra_adv) and Task Intelligence Admin Console (com.sn_ti_admin) plugins are installed as dependencies of the ITSM Pro package subscription.

Predictive Intelligence

To use recommendations powered by Predictive Intelligence, install the following plugins:

- Install the Predictive Intelligence for Incident (com.snc.incident.ml) plugin to install the Relevant problems solution definition-Similar open PRBs (Similarity). For information about this plugin installation, see Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident.
- Install the Problem Management for Service Operations Workspace (**com.snc.uib.sow_problem**) plugin to install the solution definition-Create Problem for Major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Install the Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management (com.snc.incident.mim.ml_solution) plugin to install the following IT Service Management solution definitions.
  - Propose major incident (Trend)
  - Similar major incident (Trend)

  For information about this plugin installation, see Activate Predictive Intelligence for Major Incident Management.
- Install the Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management (com.snc.incident.ml_solution) plugin to install the following IT Service Management solution definitions.
  - Assignment group (Classification)
  - Configuration item (Classification)
  - Service (Classification)
  - Similar open incidents (Similarity)
  - Similar KB articles (Similarity)
  - Similar resolved incidents (Similarity)
  - Similar Incidents (TI)

  Note: Similar Incidents (TI) recommendation is available only from Service Operations Workspace version 6.0.

  For more information, see Request Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management.

Train solution definitions to predict recommendations for an incident. For information about training solution definitions, see Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management

Recommended Actions for ITSM Workflow

Configure AI-driven recommendations for ITSM records by creating contexts, setting rules, and defining resource generators with action types. Use this workflow to enable guidance-based and field-level recommendations in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The workflow for Recommended Actions for ITSM includes the following:

Procedure

1. Create or use a context.

   a. Use any of the following contexts to find and use the recommendations in Service Operations Workspace.
      - Incident
      - Incident task
      - Problem
      - Problem task
      - Change request
      - Change task

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Interaction
- Request

Note:

- For more information about contexts, see Contexts in Recommended Actions for ITSM.
- For incidents, you can use guidance-based recommendations in the **Recommended actions** sub- tab or manually search for AI-driven recommendations in the **Search** sub-tab. For more information about guidance-based recommendations, see Guidance based recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM.

2. Set rules.
   a. Configure the recommendations for required roles and conditions.
3. Create recommendations where you select a resource generator and action types.

   a. Create Resource Generator.
   Resource generators provide information that you can use as inputs to actions such as recommendation guidance and field recommendations. The trained machine learning solution models configured in Predictive Intelligence or Task Intelligence for ITSM are used as solutions in the generator type to get the required recommendations for the incident forms in Service Operations Workspace.

   Note:

   - The **Incident Fields value prediction (TI)** and **Similar Incidents (TI)** are the only recommendations where the trained models come from Task Intelligence for ITSM. For more information, see Task Intelligence for ITSM.
   - All remaining recommendations use the trained model from Predictive Intelligence. For more information, see Predictive Intelligence for Incident Management.

   b. Create Action type.
   Configure the actions that an agent can perform for Recommended Actions guidance. Update the following:

   - Input: Select the input fields.
   - Output: Select the options to decide how the recommendations should look in the input fields.
   - Action: Select the actions that are presented to the agent to perform the guidance.

   Note: For more information, see Configuring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

Result
Get guidance-based or field-level recommendations for records in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

Access Recommended Actions for ITSM Panel

Agents access recommended actions in Service Operations Workspace to view a list of recommendations that are presented to help to resolve incidents. They can also manually search for AI-powered recommendations to quickly find solutions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

There are two ways that an agent can view the recommendations when resolving incidents: as actionable real-time recommendations in the side panel or as field-level recommendations while updating or creating the records in Service Operations Workspace.

The recommended actions panel search results are available in the following records:

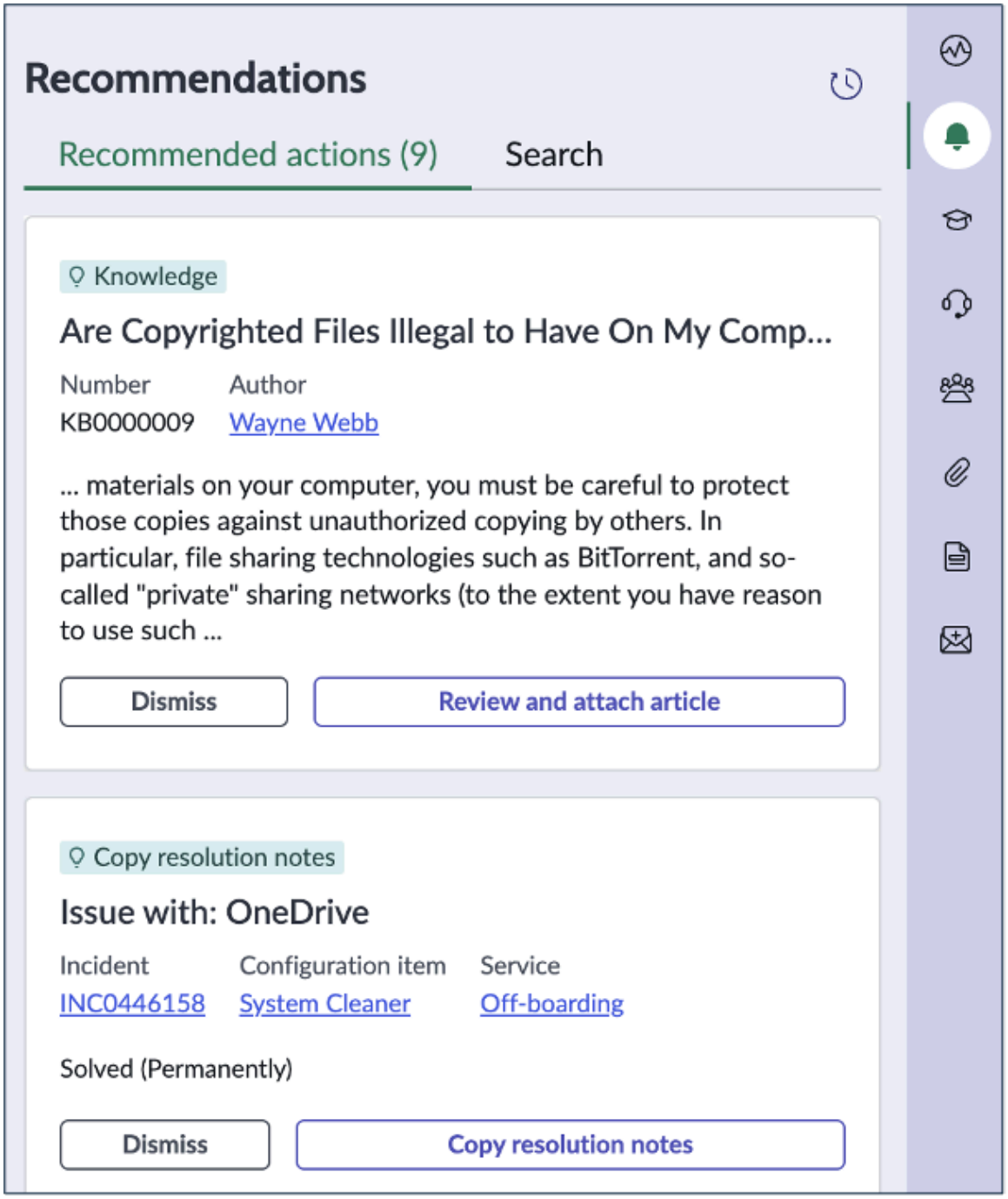
- Incident

  Note: Incidents offer field level recommendations in Service Operations Workspace.

- Incident task
- Problem
- Problem task
- Change request
- Change task
- Interaction
- Request

For incident records, select the Recommendations icon ( ) to display the **Recommended actions** and **Search** sub-tabs, as shown in the following diagram.

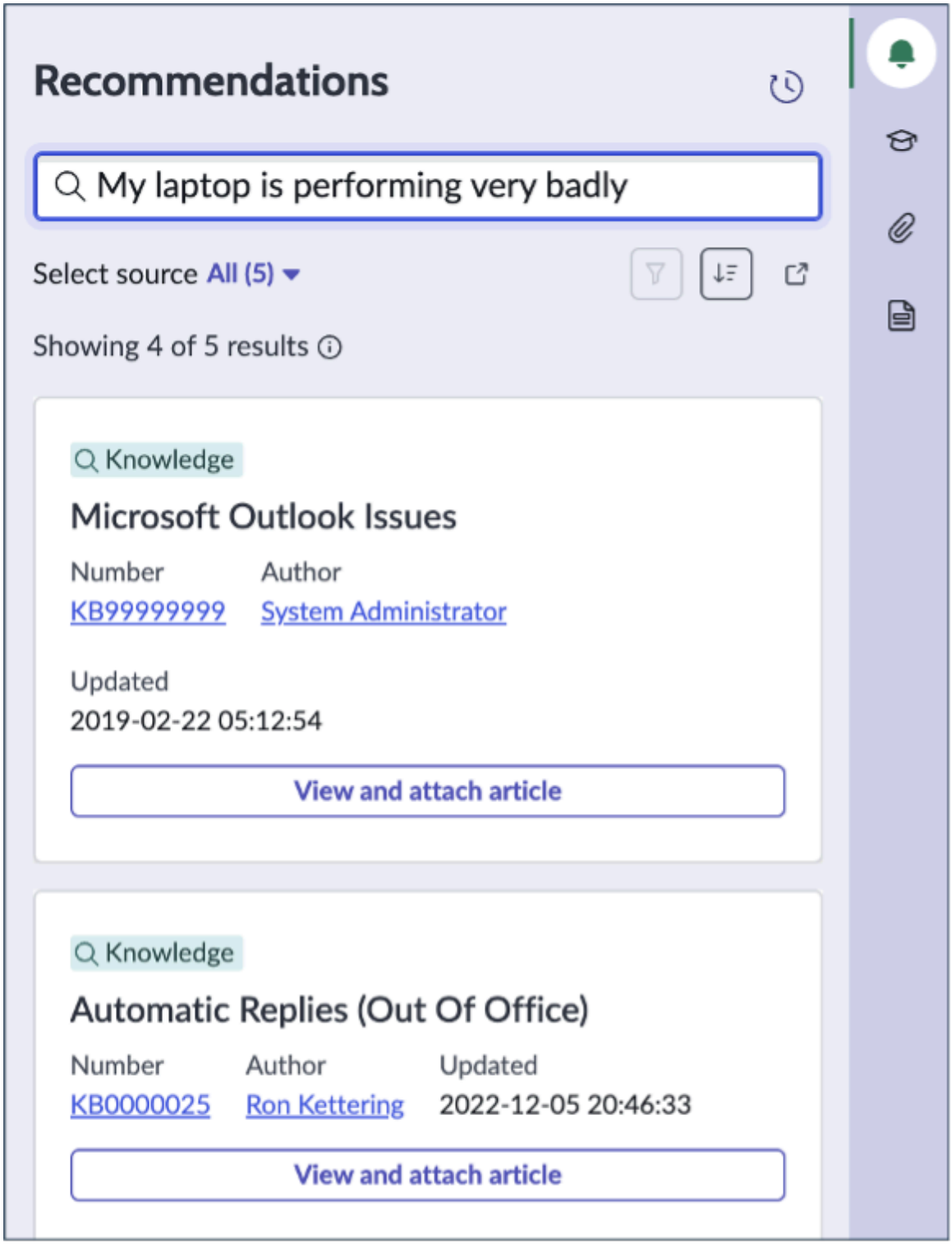
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Note: The **Search** sub-tab enables you to manually search for AI-powered recommendations.

For other records, selecting the Recommendations icon ( ) displays only the AI-powered search results, as shown in the following diagram.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

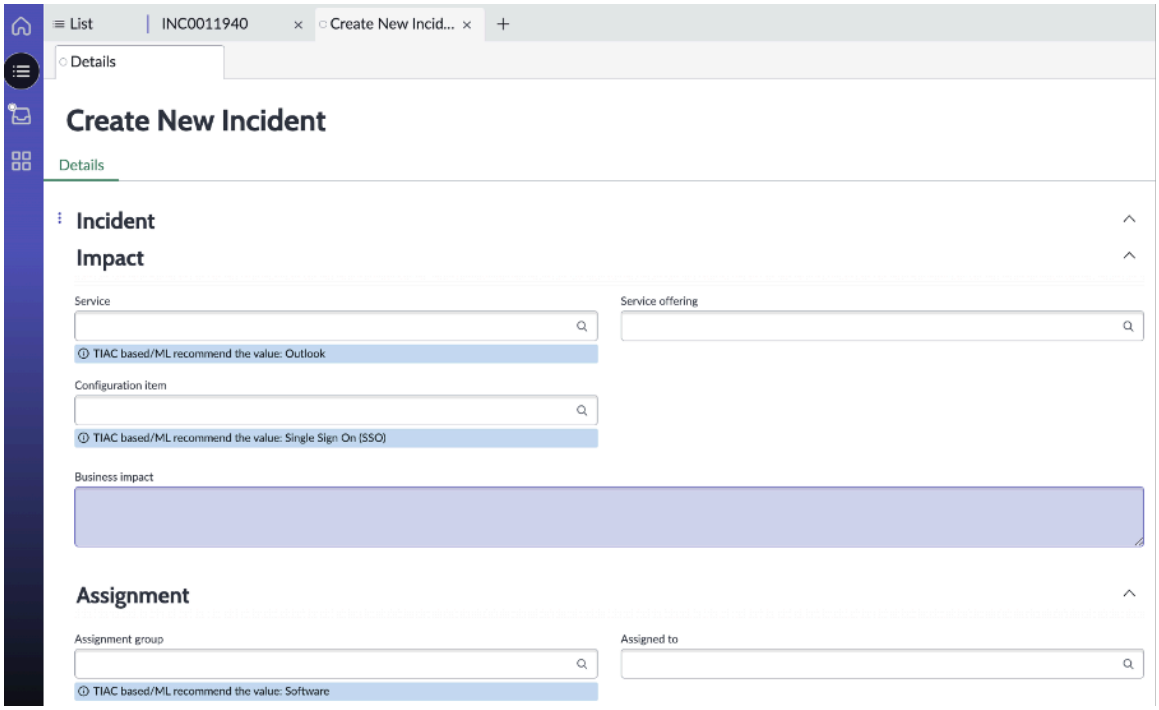


For more information, see Get guidance-based recommendations.

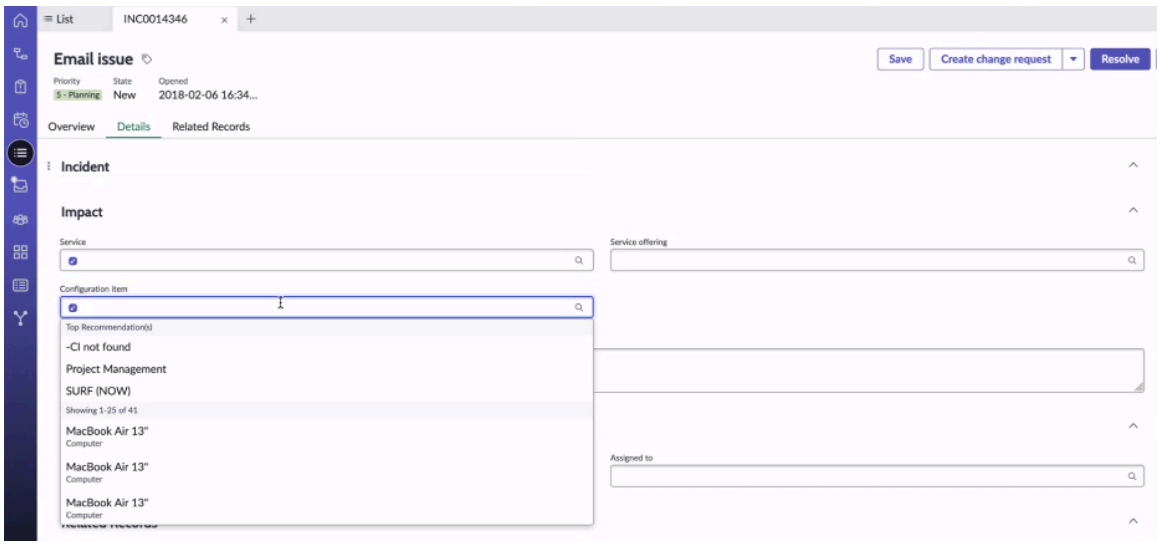
Agents can view field-level recommendations in the fields of an incident form in Service Operations Workspace.

Note: If you're on a version prior 4.2, field-level recommendations appear as messages below the field. This will no longer be supported in future versions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Starting from the version 4.2, field recommendations appear in a drop-down when you select the field. For more information, see Get field recommendations.



Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace

Enable or disable the Agent Assist tab in the contextual side panel for the required record type.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Admin should be in Global Domain to edit the table configurations of Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace.

About this task

Add or remove a record table from the screen condition and update the sys_id for the record to enable or disable the Agent Assist tab for that table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Use this process if you're using a SOW version prior to 4.0. If you're using the version after 4.0, you can use **SOW Sidebar tabs top** Page collection to enable or disable the Agent Assist tab. For more information, see Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page.

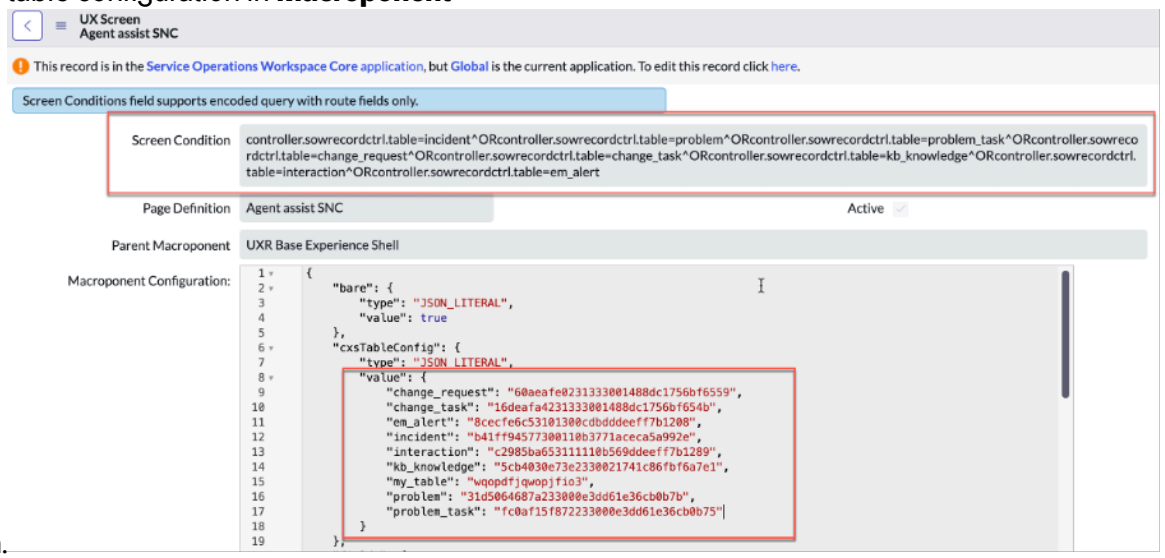
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All**.
2. In the search box, enter `sys_ux_screen_type.list` and press Enter.
3. Select the filter icon ( ), enter **[Name] [contains] [Agent Assist]** and **[Application] [is] [Service Operations Workspace]**, and select **Run**.
4. Select the **Agent Assist** link.
5. From the **UX Screens** tab, select **Agent assist SNC**.
6. To update the Screen Condition and sys_id, do the following:

   a. On the UX Screen form, edit the **Screen Condition** field and add the record tables where you want the tab to appear.
   For example, you could add the following code for the interaction record.

   ```
   controller.sowrecordctrl.table=incident^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=problem^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=problem_task^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=change_request^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=change_task^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=kb_knowledge^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=interaction
   ```

   b. If you want to enable the Agent Assist tab, add the sys_id of the relevant table configuration in **Macroponent Configuration**.



   Configuration.
   For more information, see Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace.

   c. Select **Update**.

7. To disable the Agent Assist tab for a record table, remove the record table from the **Screen Condition** field and sys_id of the relevant table configuration from the **Macroponent Configuration** field, and then select **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace

Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist to see the required search results in the Agent Assist tab.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Admin should always be in Global Domain to edit the table configurations of Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace.

About this task

Update the table configuration to get the required search results.

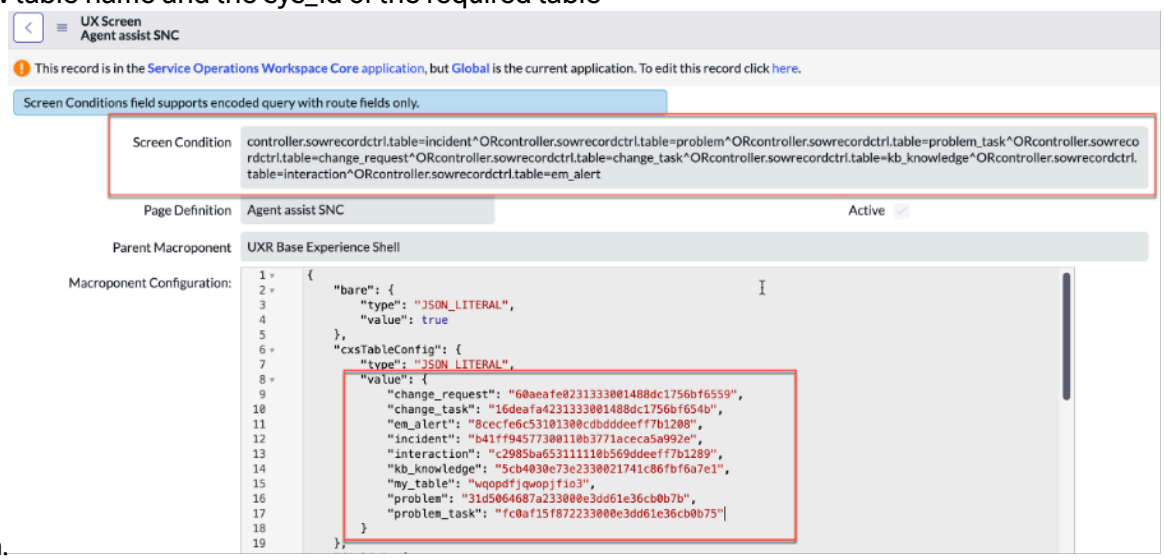
To create a table configuration, see Configure table for a contextual search.

Important: Use this process if you're using a SOW version prior to 4.0. If you're using the version after 4.0, you can use **SOW Sidebar tabs top** Page collection to enable or disable the Agent Assist tab. For more information, see Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All**.
2. In the search box, enter `sys_ux_screen_type.list` and press Enter.
3. Select the filter icon ( ), enter **[Name] [contains] [Agent Assist]** and **[Application] [is] [Service Operations Workspace]**, and select **Run**.
4. Search for name containing: **Agent Assist** and Application is the workspace name: **Service Operations Workspace**.
5. Select the **Agent Assist** link.
6. From the **UX Screens** tab, select **Agent assist SNC**.
7. To add the property and relevant sys ID of the table configuration in the **Macroponent Configuration**, do the following:

   a. Enter the new table name and the sys_id of the required table configuration.



Note: To copy the sys_id, navigate to **Table Configuration** > **Copy_sysid**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select **Update**.
To enable or disable Agent Assist tab, see Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace.

Customize the on-call support group recommendations

Configure the support group recommendations that should be displayed in the **Experts on-call** panel for an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. From the Script Includes list, select **OnCallUtilsSow**.
3. To configure the support group recommendations, modify the **Script** field.
For information about how these groups are available for an incident, see Experts on-call in Service Operations Workspace.

```
getRecommendedGroups: function(table, sysId, fieldWatchList) {
  if(!table || !sysId) {
   return {};
  }

  var recommendedGroups = {};
  var gr = new GlideRecord(table);
  if (gr.get(sysId)) {
   var self = this;

   if (table == this.TABLES.INCIDENT) {
    fieldWatchList.forEach(function(watchField) {
     if (watchField.field == "assignment_group"
 && !recommendedGroups[watchField.value + ""] &&
 self._isOnCallDefinedForTheGroup(watchField.value)) {
      recommendedGroups[watchField.value + ""] =
 gs.getMessage("Recommended based on assignment group");
     } else if (watchField.field == "cmdb_ci") {
      var cmdbCiGr = new GlideRecord(self.TABLES.CMDB_CI);
      if (cmdbCiGr.get(watchField.value + "")) {
       if (cmdbCiGr.support_group
 && !recommendedGroups[cmdbCiGr.support_group + ""] &&
 self._isOnCallDefinedForTheGroup(cmdbCiGr.support_group + ""))
 {
        recommendedGroups[cmdbCiGr.support_group + ""] =
 gs.getMessage("Recommended based on affected CI");
       }
      }
     } else if (watchField.field == "business_service") {
      var businessServiceGr = new
 GlideRecord(self.TABLES.CMDB_CI_SERVICE);
      if (businessServiceGr.get(watchField.value + "")) {
       if (businessServiceGr.support_group
 && !recommendedGroups[businessServiceGr.support_group + ""] &&
 self._isOnCallDefinedForTheGroup(businessServiceGr.support_gr
oup + "")) {
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
        recommendedGroups[businessServiceGr.support_group + ""]
= gs.getMessage("Recommended based on impacted service");
       }
      }
     }
    });
   }
  }

 return recommendedGroups;
}
```

4. Click **Update**.

Configure notifications in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Customize notifications that are sent to an agent to update about various changes.

Before you begin

Role required: workspace_admin, notification_provider_admin, or admin

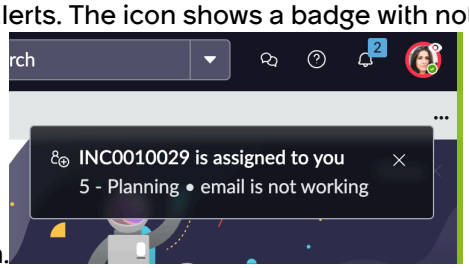
For delegation notifications, the Notification Provider for Next Experience plugin (com.glide.notification.provider.next.experience) must be installed.

About this task

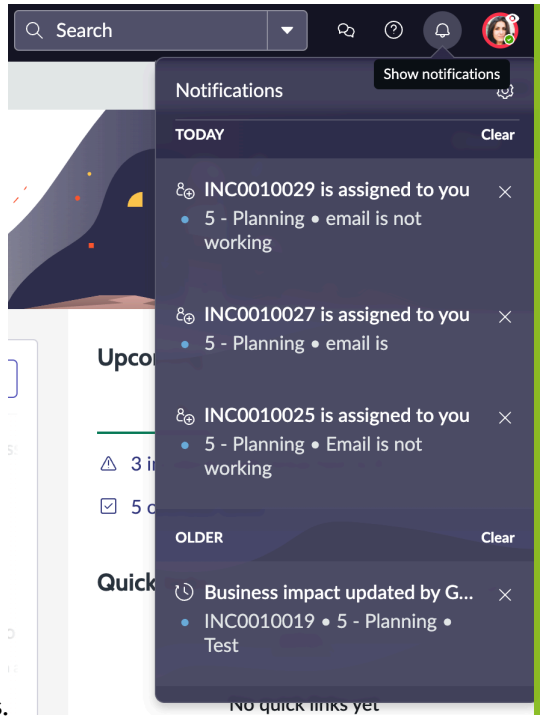
An agent is notified in the following scenarios:

- A change request, incident, or problem assigned to an agent has any updates.
- A task is delegated to the agent.

The notification icon shows notification alerts. The icon shows a badge with notification count and new notifications for a short duration.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Use the notification icon to view the notifications.

In email notifications, you can decide where the link to a record is redirected. Instead of a record automatically opening in the classic UI16 interface, the record can be opened in Service Operations Workspace (SOW). The ITSM Notifications Redirection (com.snc.itsm.notifications_redirection) plugin is installed and activated automatically to support this behavior. The record link in an email notification opens in SOW only if the following conditions are met:

- The **Redirect SOW Email notification** (*sow_email_notification_redirect*) system property is set to true.
- The user selecting the incident record link has the sn_sow_user role.

This feature is applicable for the following record types:

- Incident
- Problem
- Request

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Administration** > **Notification triggers**.
2. To modify the notifications for incident, problem, and change updates, perform the following steps:

   a. From the list of notification triggers, select one of the following:
      - Incident notification
      - Problem notification
      - Change notification

   b. Edit the required information, such as the notification category, who to send it to and when to send it.

      Who to send and **When will receive** tabs contain the notification settings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Keep in mind the following information when editing these notifications:

- You can't edit the notification header.
- The **Category** field of each type of notification must match that notification type so the notifications are categorized correctly for agents. For example, the **Category** field must be **Incident** for incident notifications. This step confirms that the notification is categorized in the notification preferences and agents can easily turn on and off all the notifications categorized under a category.

c. Select **Update**.

3. To modify the delegation notification, perform the following steps:

a. From the list of notification triggers, select **Delegation notification**.

b. Edit the required notification information, such as who to send it to, when to send it, its header and content.
Who to send and **When will receive** tabs contain the notification settings.

c. Select **Update**.

Configure search resources for an interaction in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can configure additional search resources for an interaction to assist agents with quick resolution of the interaction.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or interaction_agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Contextual Search** > **Search Contexts** > **Interaction (SOW)**.
2. Edit the Search Context Interaction (SOW) record.
   a. Search for a resource or combination of resources in the **Searcher** field and select the search resource that you want to add.
   b. Update the Searcher text field with the name that you want to give to the search resource.
   c. Save or update the record.
   The newly added search resource is available to be selected from the search resource filter in the Agent Assist window.

Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

Set up Major Incident Management (MIM) to manage major incidents from the incident record page in Service Operations Workspace. A major incident (MI) is an incident that results in significant disruption to the business and has a high business impact.

A major incident demands a response beyond the routine incident management process. Major incidents have a separate procedure with shorter timescales and higher priority so there's a faster resolution process for incidents with high business impact.

Configuration overview

Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace involves installing Major Incident Management using Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace gives admins centralized control of the instance. It provides quick access to manage all customizations in Service Operations Workspace for IT Service Management (ITSM) and additional plugins that extend the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM capabilities. For more information on Admin Center, see Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

Activate the Major Incident Management (app-sow-mim) plugin in Service Operations Workspace using Admin Center.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Activating this plugin enables the **Major incident** button on incident records in Service Operations Workspace and unlocks the major incident management workflow, including the major incident workbench, communication plans and post-incident review.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center **Overview** tab, in the Configure ITSM Core section, select the **Install** button under Major Incident Management.
3. In the pop-up window that lists plugins to be installed, select **Start Install**.

What to do next
After Major Incident Management has been activated, you can configure the available features by selecting the Configure option, which redirects you to the **Configuration** tab of the Admin Center. For more information, see Configuring Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Configuring Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the features in Major Incident Management to use and manage major incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Configuration overview

Admin Center enables you to configure the following features in Major Incident Management:

- Major incident manager roles
- Major incident trigger rules
- Communication templates and plans
- Playbooks
- Email notifications
- Timeline configurations for a post incident report

Assign the Major incident manager role

Assign the Major incident manager (major_incident_manager) role to existing users to manage, analyze, and resolve major incidents.

About this task
As a Major incident manager (major_incident_manager), you can do the following actions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Promote a major incident candidate to a major incident.
- Create a major incident candidate.
- Manage the major incident process and resolve major incidents.

Before you begin

You must activate the Major Incident Management plugin in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the Major Incident Management section.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management. In the Major Incident Management section, you can view the number of users who currently have the major_incident_manager role assigned.
3. On the Major Incident Managers section, select **Configure**.
   The Major Incident Manager page contains the following tabs:
   - **MI Managers**: List of users that have the major_incident_manager role.
   - **Available users**: List of users to whom you can assign the major_incident_manager role.
4. Select the **Available users** tab.
5. Select a user and assign the role by selecting **Assign MI Manager**.
   The user is also added to the list of users on the **MI Managers** tab.

Configure major incident trigger rules

Create and configure the trigger rules for a major incident to define the conditions for when a trigger action is executed. You can create major incident trigger rules to define the conditions under which an incident is automatically considered as a major incident candidate.

About this task

Major incident trigger rules are evaluated asynchronously each time a major incident is created or promoted from an incident, provided the following conditions are met:

- The incident record doesn't have the Parent Incident populated, which means that the current incident isn't a child incident.
- The major incident isn't proposed or accepted.
- The incident is active.

You can also configure major incident trigger rules to directly create a major incident, bypassing the candidate step.

Note: Base system trigger rules are available.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the Major Incident Management section.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management. In the Trigger rules section, you can view the number of trigger rules that are configured and are currently active.
3. On the Trigger rule section, select **Configure**.
   The Trigger rules page displays a list of available trigger rules. You can select any available trigger rule and select the following actions:
   - Activate: Activates the selected trigger rule. The base system major incident trigger rules are inactive by default.
   - Delete: Deletes the selected trigger rule.
   - Deactivate: Deactivates the selected active trigger rule.
   - Copy: Copies the trigger rule along with the information. This option helps in creating a trigger rule using the data of an existing trigger rule.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Trigger rules form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the trigger rule.
Table name	Table where the trigger rule is executed.
Action to take	Action taken on the incident when the trigger rule is executed. Possible values: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: Incident is proposed as a major incident candidate when the trigger rule is executed. After it's approved, the incident is promoted to a major incident. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: Incident is promoted directly to a major incident when the trigger rule is executed. **Note:** The **Create major incident from candidate** (*sn_major_inc_mgmt.com.snc.incident .min* system property creates different behaviors depending on which options are selected.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	When the system property is set to **Create new**, the following behaviors occur in relation to the **Action to take values**: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: The incident is proposed as a major incident candidate. After it's approved, a new major incident is created and the existing incident is marked as its child. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: A new incident is created and promoted to a major incident. The existing incident is marked as its child. When the system property is set to **Promote**, the following behaviors occur in relation to the **Action to take** values: ○ **Propose Major Incident**: The incident is proposed as a major incident candidate. After it's approved, it's promoted to a major incident. ○ **Promote Major Incident**: The existing incident is promoted to a major incident.
Application	Application scope of the trigger rule. The trigger rule is available for all applications or for scoped applications.
Execution order	The sequence that the rules are triggered. The rule with lowest execution order is triggered first. For example, a rule with order = 100 is executed first then a rule with order = 200. **Note:** If any of the existing trigger rule conditions are met, the incident is considered to be a major incident candidate. Verification of the remaining rules isn't required. Otherwise, all the rules are verified based on the execution order.
Active	Option to activate the trigger rule.
Conditions	Condition builder to set conditions that must be met to execute the trigger rule.

6. Select **Save**.
   The trigger rule is created and added to the list of available trigger rules.

Setting up communication templates and plans in Major Incident Management

Set up the communication templates and plans in Major Incident Management to help reduce the efforts and time spent in creating and composing communication at the various stages of a major incident. Effective communications with stakeholders help resolve major incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure a communication template for email in Major Incident Management

Configure a communication templates for email in Major Incident Management to help reduce the efforts and time spent in creating and composing communication emails.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management.
3. In the **Communication Template** section, select **Configure email** to display a list of available communication email templates.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the details.

Configure Email form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the email template.
Table	Table where the email template is applicable. **Note:** By default, the value is the Incident Communication Task [incident_alert_task] table.
Application	Application scope of the email template. The email template is available for all applications or for scoped applications.
Execution order	The sequence that the templates are applied. The template with lowest execution order is applied first. For example, a template with execution order = 100 is applied first then a template with execution order = 200.
Condition	Condition builder that sets the conditions that must be met to apply the email template when composing email communications.
Content	
Subject	Subject line of the email.
Content Type	Content type of the email. Possible values:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **HTML**: Enables you to add links, multimedia, and other HTML content to the email. ○ **Plain Text**: Enables you to add only text and other text-related features, such as bold and italics.
Body	Content for the body of the email. **Note:** Based on the option chosen in the **Content Type** field, the **Body** field enables you to add text or HTML-related content.
Select Variables	Add field variables to the **Body**.
Recipients	
To	Users or recipient list to be added in the **To** section of the email.
Cc	Users or recipient list to be added in the **Cc** section of the email.
Bcc	Users or recipient list to be added in the **Bcc** section of the email.
Sender configuration	
From Generation Type	Generation type of the email sent. This value provides information about the email sender displayed on the **From** section of the email. Possible values: ○ **SMTP Email Account**: Email is generated and sent using the SMTP email account of the sender.The **From** section of the email sent displays the SMTP email account of the sender. ○ **Select from List**: The **From** section of the email sent displays the list of email addresses specified in the **Email Client from Address** field. ○ **Script**: Email is generated and sent using the script specified in the **Script For From** field. The From section of the email sent displays the sender name based on the script. ○ **Text**: The From section of the email displays the value specified in the **From** field. ○ **None**: The **From** section of the email sent displays no value.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Email Client from Address	Email address that is displayed on the **From** section of the email. You can add multiple email addresses. **Note:** This field is visible only if **From Generation Type** is set to **Select from List**.
Script For From	Script that is responsible for creating and sending the email. **Note:** This field is visible only if **From Generation Type** is set to **Select from List**.
From	Name or user that is displayed on the **From** section of the email. **Note:** This field is visible only if **From Generation Type** is set to **Select from List**.

6. Select **Submit**.

Configure a communications template for SMS in Major Incident Management

Configure a communication template for SMS in Major Incident Management to help reduce the efforts and time spent in creating and composing communication SMS.

Before you begin

Major Incident Management must be installed and activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management.
3. In the **Communications Template** section, select **Configure SMS**.

   The Notify SMS template page displays a list of available communication SMS templates. For more information on Notify, see Notify.
4. Select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. On the form, fill in the details.

SMS configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the SMS template.
Table	Table on which the SMS template is used. **Note:** By default, the value is the Incident Communication Task [incident_alert_task] table.
Template	Content added in the body of the SMS.
Select Variables	Field variables added to the **Template**.

6. Select **Submit**.
The SMS template record is added to the list of available communication SMS templates.

Configure a communication plan in Major Incident Management

Configure a communication plan and tasks for effective communication with various stakeholders about the progress, milestones, and issues related to the different stages of a major incident record.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management. In the Communication Plan subsection of the Communications section, you can view the number of configured communication plans and active communication plans.
3. In the Communication Plan section, select **Configure**.
The Communications plan page displays a list of available communications plan definitions. You can select any available communications plan and then select any of the following actions:
   - **Activate**: Activates the selected communications plans.
   - **Delete**: Deletes the selected communications plan.
   - **Deactivate**: Deactivates the selected active communications plan.
   - **Copy**: Copies the communications plans along with the task information. This option helps when creating a communications plan using the data of an existing communication plan.

   In case if no communication plans exist, the **Create a communication plan** option is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select **New** to create a communication plan definition.

   For more information on creating a communication plan, see Define a communication plan.

   After a communication plan definition is created, the following related lists appear in the communication plan definition record:

   - Communication Task Definitions
   - Communication Contact Definitions

5. Select the Communication Task Definitions related list and then select **New** to create a communication task.

   For more information on creating a communication task, see Define a communication task.

6. On the Communication task definition record, select the required communication channel related link to define the communication channel.

   The communication channel related list contains the communication channel related links such as Add channel - Email, Add channel - Sidebar discussion and Add channel - DEX Desktop Assistant. For more information on creating a communication channel, see Define a communication channel.

7. On the Communication plan definition record, select the Communication contact definition related list.
8. Select **New** to create a communication contact definition.

   For more information on creating a communication contact definition, see Define a communication contact.

Assign a playbook to Major Incident Management

Configure and assign playbooks to manage the major incidents process.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management (MIM) plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management. In the Playbook section, you can view the number of assigned playbooks.
3. Select **Configure**.
   The Playbook page displays the following tabs:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Assigned playbooks**: List of playbooks that are assigned to Major Incident Management.

  In the case that no playbook is assigned, the **Assign playbook** option is available so you can assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

- **Available Playbooks**: List of playbooks that are available to be assigned to Major Incident Management.

4. On the configuration page, you can use the following options to assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

Option	Description
Recommended playbooks	The recommended playbooks section dis plays the following two base system play books that are shipped with Major Incident Management: ○ **MI playbook**: Provides a simple and con cise interface for communication and col laboration, as well as for unplanned commu nication or collaboration features in sepa rate sections in a task-oriented view. This playbook is suggested for and can be used by upgrade customers. ○ **Advanced MI playbook**: Provides a simi lar interface to the MI Playbook but has ad vanced, configurable capabilities for com munication and collaboration, as well as un planned communication or collaboration placed under a single section. You can con figure the unplanned communication or col laboration section of the playbook to cre ate, add, and configure the communication plans, tasks, collaboration channels, and channel types as required using the Play books. For more information, see Designing a major incident playbook. Playbooks enables you to make the Advanced MI Playbook more flexi ble to use. This playbook is suggested for and can be used by new or zBoot customers. For more information, see Managing major inci dents using playbooks. You can assign and use any or both play books with Major Incident Management based on your requirements and usage. Use the *sn_sow.mim_playbook_ids* proper ty to add the sys_id of the playbook that you want to display under the playbook section and use for Major Incident Management. Select **View details** to view the playbook infor mation and then select **Assign to MIM** to as

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	sign the playbook to Major Incident Manage ment.
Available playbooks	Select the **Available playbooks** tab, then se lect **Playbook** and then select **Assign**. The selected playbook is assigned to Major Inci dent Management and is added to the list of assigned playbooks.
Create new playbook	Select the **Process Automation Designer** link in the Create new playbook section on the side panel to create a playbook or configure an existing playbook. For more information, see Designing a major incident playbook.

Designing a major incident playbook

Use Playbooks to design your own playbook by creating custom flows, and then configure trigger rules to activate the playbook for Major Incident Management.

Select the **Process Automation Designer** link in the Create new playbook section of the Assign Playbook page in Admin Center to open the Playbooks page. For more information on how to assign a playbook, see Assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

The Playbooks home page displays a list of available processes including the following playbooks that are available in the base system:

- **MI Playbook** – This playbook is available in the **Published** state.
- **Advanced MI playbook** – This playbook is available in the **Draft** state. You can select the playbook and then select **Activate** to change the status of the playbook.

You can select **New** to create a playbook or select an existing playbook, such as the Advanced MI playbook, to add and configure the flows, activity, and trigger rules. You can do the following actions using Playbooks:

- Trigger rules - Select **Trigger** to set the trigger conditions in the condition builder under which a playbook gets attached to a major incident.
- Flows and UI layout – Use the options on the side panel to set the properties, create automation tasks and activities, add details and flows, and configure the playbook UI layout.
- Activity – Add activities to the playbook, such as unplanned communication or collaboration steps. Use the custom activity that is shipped as part of the base system to add and configure activities.
- Activate – Activate the playbook on the instance.
- Test – Test the playbook on the instance.

Configure email notifications in Major Incident Management

Configure the automated email notification alerts that are sent to major incident managers in the various stages of the major incident process. These stages include a change of state, assignment, or user group for a major incident.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Consider the following items when you create or update a notification:

- Your notification recipients must be active users and have a valid email address defined.

  ServiceNow® users or members of groups must be defined as active users in the User [sys_user] table. They must also have a valid email address defined for their primary device in the Notification Device [cmn_notif_device] table. If users don't have an active profile and a valid email address, they don't receive notifications.

- Your notification recipients must have the appropriate notification preferences enabled.

  Each user or group member must have the option to subscribe to the notification. They should have that option enabled in their notification preferences, along with the devices through which they want to receive the notification. Admins can impersonate users to review and configure their notification preferences. For more information, see Setting notification preferences in Core UI.

- To have your email notification also send as an SMS notification, recipients must subscribe to the notification on an SMS channel. For more information on creating an SMS channel, see Create notification channels.
- After you create or update the notification, use the **Preview Notification** option to examine it. For example, you can test links that you have added and verify the notification recipients. For details, see Preview email notifications.

Role required: admin

About this task

Use the following tabs in the Notification form to configure an email notification:

- When to send — Conditions required to send the notification.
- Who will receive — Recipients of the notification.
- What it will contain — Contents of the notification.
- What a digest will contain — Contents of the email digests if the notification can be delivered in a digest. For more information, see Email digests.

Note: If you don't see all the fields on the form, select the **Advanced** view option in the related link section.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management. In the Email notifications section, you can view the number of email notifications configured and in active status.
3. On the Email notification section, select **Configure** to display the list of available email notifications.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the Notification form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For a description of the field values, see Create an email notification.

6. Select **Submit**.

What to do next

Use the **Preview Notification** option to preview what notifications look like before you actually enable the instance to send them. For example, you can see:

- How the **Subject** and **Message** fields are displayed.
- Which users do or don't receive the notification, including the reasons why the users don't receive it.

For more information, see Preview email notifications.

Configure the timeline events for a Post Incident Report

Configure the incident information displayed as the event on the post incident report that is generated after a major incident is resolved. You can configure what information a post incident report must contain and how the information is arranged.

Before you begin

The Major Incident Management plugin must be activated in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, navigate to the configuration page for Major Incident Management through either the **Overview** tab or the **Configurations** tab.
   - In the **Overview** tab, select **Configure** for Major Incident Management.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Major Incident Management**.

   The configuration page displays all configurable features in Major Incident Management.
3. On the Timeline configuration section, select **Configure**.
4. On the Timeline configuration page, configure the options.

   Review the sample timeline events displayed on the Preview (sample timeline) section. Based on the data, you can use the following options to modify the default settings of the timeline.

Timeline configuration

Option	Description
Incident Milestones	Option to include the following critical incident milestones in the timeline events of the post incident report: ○ Incident accepted as a Major Incident by an MI manager ○ Incident marked as Resolved
Order of events	Option to arrange the order of the incident events in a post incident report. Available options:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	○ Ascending – Order of events where the first event is placed at the top of the post incident report and the last event is displayed at the bottom of the post incident report. ○ Descending – Order of events where the last event is placed at the top of the post incident report and the first event is placed at the bottom of the post incident report. **Note:** The first and last event displays the date along with the time.
Event grouping	Option to group the events, which are within a short time interval. This option enables you to have a more concise post incident report.
Group events within	Time duration within which events that exist must be grouped.

Configuring Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the features of Problem Management to manage problems and problem tasks in Service Operations Workspace

Configuration overview

It is recommended that you activate the Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model plugin (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model). For information about the plugin activation, see Activate Problem Management Best Practice — Madrid — State Model.

Note:

- The best practice states introduced in this plugin are not compatible with previous versions of Problem Management and require verification before this plugin can be activated.
- This plugin is activated by default for the new instances. If the plugin is not active on your instance, use the Problem Management migration utility to verify and migrate to this plugin. For information about the migration utility, see Migration Utility.

You can configure the problem record overview tab and its UI elements in the Service Operations Workspace Admin Center. For more information, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Configure the problem form layout in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the problem form so that the information it collects is relevant to your organization's processes. You can easily modify the form to show only the fields, related lists, and other elements that you need.

Before you begin
Role required: admin or personalize_form

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Problem** > **Create New**.
2. On the form context menu, select **Configure**, and then select **Form Builder**.
3. From the Default view list, select one of the following.
   - To customize the layouts of existing problem forms, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To customize the layouts of new problem forms, select **Service Operations Workspace New Record**.
4. If the form is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

Configure the problem task form layout in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the problem task form so that the information it collects is relevant to your organization's processes. You can easily modify the form to show only the fields, related lists, and other elements that you need.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or personalize_form

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Problem** > **Create New**.
2. On the form context menu, select **Configure**, and then select **Form Builder**.
3. From the Problem list, select **Problem Task**.
4. From the Default view list, select one of the following.
   - To customize the layouts of existing problem task forms, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
   - To customize the layouts of new problem task forms, select **Service Operations Workspace New Record**.
5. If the form is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

Configure problem modals shown during state transitions

Add the optional and mandatory fields necessary to move a problem record through its life cycle using the Form Builder.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Problem** > **Create New**.
2. On the form context menu, select **Configure**, and then select **Form Builder**.
3. From the Default view list, select any of the following.

Option	Description
SOW Problem Accept Risk Modal	Modal options shown during a problem state transition to Accept Risk.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
SOW Problem Assess Modal	Modal options shown during a problem state transition to Assess.
SOW Problem Cancel Modal	Modal options shown during a problem state transition to Cancel.
SOW Problem Fix Modal	Modal options shown during a problem state transition to Fix.

4. If the form is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

Configure problem task modals shown during state transitions

Add the optional and mandatory fields necessary to move a problem task record through its life cycle using the Form Builder.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Problem** > **Create New**.
2. On the form context menu, select **Configure**, and then select **Form Builder**.
3. From the Problem list, select **Problem Task**.
4. From the Default view list, select any of the following.

Option	Description
SOW Problem Task Assess Modal	Modal options shown during a problem task state transition to Assess.
SOW Problem Task Cancel Modal	Modal options shown during a problem task state transition to Cancel.
SOW Problem Task Complete Modal	Modal options shown during a problem task state transition to Complete, if the task was created as a General type.
SOW Problem Task Complete RCA Modal	Modal options shown during a problem task state transition to Complete, if the task was created as a Root Cause Analysis type.

5. If the form is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

Configure properties for Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the properties used to control process-related features, such as creating a problem task on a closed problem and re-analyzing a closed or a canceled problem.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or problem_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Properties**.
2. Adjust the properties as needed.
   For more information about the available options, see Problem management properties.

Create a task type for problem or change in Service Operations Workspace

Configure a task type that can be used during problem or change creation.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
If you extend problem task or change task to add your own task type, you can set the child of problem or change task as the target table. Depending on the default values you set in the child of problem task or change task, you need not pass any values.

For information about creating a change task, see Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace.

For information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector.list`.
2. From the Record Type Selectors list, select **New**.
3. On the Record Type Selector form, fill in the fields.

Record Type Selector form

Field	Description
Applies to	Table that the task type applies to. Select Problem task [problem_task] or Change Task [change_task].
Order	Order of the task type in the Create problem task or Create change task dialog box.
Application	Scope of the application.
Active	Option for enabling the task type.
Title	Card title that is displayed in the Create problem task or Create change task dialog box.
Description	Card description.
Target table	Table where the record should be created when using this task type. **Note:** This field is not displayed if the table selected in the **Applies to** field does not have any child tables.
Values	Default values that are populated when creating a record using this task type.

Define priority lookup rules for Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace

Define the impact and urgency of the problem to calculate its priority. Use the priority calculation to prioritize your work and to drive service level agreements.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Policy** > **Rules** > **Priority Lookup Rules**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   For more information about the available fields, see Data lookup for prioritizing problems.

Enable Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace

Enable the Problem Management models system property so that you can create and use custom models.

Before you begin
See considerations for enabling and disabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **All Properties**.
2. From the Name column, search for `*models`.
3. Select the *`com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled`* system property.
4. Set the **Value** field to **True**.
5. Select **Update**.

Result
Problem Management models are enabled.

Create a problem model in Service Operations Workspace

Create custom Problem Management models with states and transitions tailored to your use cases.

Before you begin
See considerations for enabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace.

Enable the system property *`com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled`*. For more information, see Enable Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the Problem Models table in one of the following ways.
   - In the navigation filter, enter `prb_model.list`.
   - Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Models**.

     Note: For more information about enabling menu items for Problem Management models, see Enable or disable an application menu or module.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Create a problem model.

   a. Select **New**.

   b. On the Problem Model form, fill in the fields.

      For more information, see Problem model form.

3. Choose the states for your custom model by selecting **Save** from the form context menu icon ( ).

   a. From the Model States context menu that appears, select **New**.

   b. On the Model State form, fill in the fields.

   Model State form

Field	Description
State	State that you want to include in your model.
Initial state	Option to enable this state as the initial state for your model. This field is automatically selected when you add the first state to your model.

   c. Select **Submit** for each state you choose.

4. Apply a transition to each model state by selecting the display/hide hierarchical lists icon ( ).

   a. From the Model State Transitions context menu, select **New**.

   b. On the Model State Transitions form, fill in the fields.

   Model State Transition form

Field	Description
From	State that the problem record is moving from.
To	State that the problem record is moving to.
Automatic transition	Option for enabling automatic transition to the problem record when the defined conditions are met. Selecting this option also prevents you from manually selecting the **State** field on the problem record.

   c. Select **Submit** for each model state transition that you add.

5. **Optional:** Apply transition conditions by selecting any of your model state transitions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. From the Transition Conditions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transition Condition form, fill in the fields.

(Optional) For more information, see Problem Management model state transition condition form.

c. Select **Submit** for each transition condition that you add.

Result

If you selected the **Default problem model** option in the Problem Model form, your custom problem model is used when new problems are created.

Create a problem task model in Service Operations Workspace

Create custom Problem Management models with states and transitions tailored to your use cases.

Before you begin

See considerations for enabling Problem Management models at Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace.

Enable the system property *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled*. For more information, see Enable Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the Problem Task Models table in one of the following ways.
   - In the navigation filter, enter `prb_task_model.list`.
   - Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Administration** > **Problem Task Models**.

   Note: For more information about enabling menu items for Problem Management models, see Enable or disable an application menu or module.

2. Create a task model.

   a. Select **New**.

   b. On the Problem Task Model form, fill in the fields.

   For more information, see Problem task model form.

3. Choose the states for your custom model by selecting **Save** from the form context menu icon ( ).

   a. From the Model States context menu that appears, select **New**.

   b. On the Model State form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Model State form

Field	Description
State	State that you want to include in your model.
Initial state	Option to enable this state as the initial state for your model. This field is automatically selected when you add the first state to your model.

c. Select **Submit** for each state you choose.

4. Apply a transition to each model state by selecting the display/hide hierarchical lists icon ( ).

a. From the Model State Transitions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transitions form, fill in the fields.

Model State Transition form

Field	Description
From	State that the problem task record is moving from.
To	State that the problem task record is moving to.
Automatic transition	Option for enabling automatic transition to the problem task record when the defined conditions are met. Selecting this option also prevents you from manually selecting the **State** field on the problem task record.

c. Select **Submit** for each model state transition that you add.

5. Optional: Apply transition conditions by selecting any of your model state transitions.

a. From the Transition Conditions context menu, select **New**.

b. On the Model State Transition Condition form, fill in the fields.

(Optional) For more information, see Problem Management model state transition condition form.

c. Select **Submit** for each transition condition that you add.

6. Create an interceptor for your model by entering `sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector.list` in the navigation filter.

a. From the Applies to column, search for `=problem_task`.

b. Select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. On the Record Type Selector form, fill in the fields.

Record Type Selector form

Field	Description
Applies to	Set to **Problem Task [problem-task]** for creating problem task models.
Order	Order in which the associated model is displayed.
Title	Name of the model displayed on the button when creating problem tasks.
Description	Description of the model displayed on the button when creating problem task.
Active	Option to make the record type selector active.

d. From the drop-down **Values** list, select **Model**.

e. Select the search icon ( ) and select your custom problem task model from the list.

f. From the Condition list, select **Show Related Fields** at the bottom of the list.

g. From the Condition list of related fields, select **Problem → Problem fields**.

h. From the Condition list of **Problem → Problem fields** fields, select **Model**.

i. From the Condition list of operators, select **is not empty**.

j. Select **Submit**.

Result

Your custom problem task model is available as a choice in Service Operations Workspace for the roles specified in your model.

View the SLA details for problems

View the SLA details of a problem in the contextual side panel of Service Operations Workspace so that you can prioritize the problem and resolve it within the defined SLA timeline.

Before you begin

You must configure the Service Level Agreement (SLA) timer for Problem Management. Select from the existing **Problem resolution** and **Problem response** configurations, or create your own. For more information, see Configure the SLA timer and Create an SLA definition.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Problem** > **Workspace Configuration** > **Contextual Sidebar**.
2. From the **SLAs and timings** row, set the Active column value to **true**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result
The **SLAs and timings** card is visible within **Record information** in the Service Operations Workspace contextual sidebar.

Configure IT Agent Dashboard in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the dashboard that provides performance over time metrics for both the logged-on user and their groups.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to the Service Operations Workspace landing page and select **IT Agent Dashboard**.
2. Duplicate the dashboard.
3. Select **Edit** to edit the dashboard.
4. Select **Add a tab**.
   For example, Demo tab.
5. Navigate to the **Your tasks** tab.
6. Select **Average Resolution time**.
7. Duplicate the data visualization.
8. Scroll down to the duplicated widget and select **Move to a different tab**.
9. Select the tab that you have created, for example, the Demo tab.
10. Under the configuration side panel, select data sources.
    Th Edit data source screen is displayed where you can change the data of this widget.
11. In search sources, type problem, select problem table.
12. In filters, select the predefined filter.
    The predefined filter is PA. Source.Problems.Open.Notupdated90d.
13. Select **Apply**.
14. Update the metric to count.
15. Update Header & description to 'Problems not updated in 90 days'.
16. Save the dashboard and share it.

Enable collaboration services for configurable workspaces

Activate the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin to enable the reusing of the component in other configurable workspaces.

About this task
If you're upgrading to Zurich, you must install the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin to use the component in across other workspaces. The existing Collaboration services for Service Operations Workspace (SOW) (com.snc.uib.sow_collaboration) is still supported. However, to use the latest collaboration services component, you must update the system properties to implement the functionality. The UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin is installed by default for zBoot users. For more information about updating the system property, see Migrate the collaborate and Microsoft Teams import screens to new Collaboration services screens.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additionally, if you have made any customizations, you must apply those customizations again when you install the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Enter `com.snc.uib.collaboration` in the search bar.
3. Select **Install**.

What to do next
Migrate the collaborate and Microsoft Teams import screens to new Collaboration services screens

Migrate the collaborate and Microsoft Teams import screens to new Collaboration services screens

Map the collaborate and MS Teams import screens to use the new Collaboration services screens in Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, search and select **sys_ux_screen_type.list**.
2. Map the **Collaborate** tab to use the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin.
   a. Apply the filter and search for *4367156343b62110361dff53e9b8f2de* in Sys ID. The Collaborate UX screen collection is displayed.
   b. Select **Collaborate**.
   c. In the **UX Screens** tab, under **Active**, set the **Collaborate Tab SNC** value as *false*.
3. Map the MS Teams Import default - v2 screen to use the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin.
   a. Apply the filter and search for *eac6db0d3bb92290305efec5e4e45a8d* in Sys ID. The MS Teams Import screen collection is displayed.
   b. Select **MS Teams Import**.
   c. In the **UX Screens** tab, under **Active**, set the **MS Teams Import** value as *false*.
4. Map Start MS Teams Chat screen to use the UI Components of Collaboration for Configurable Workspaces (com.snc.uib.collaboration) plugin.
   a. Apply the filter and search for *c04230e9ff7da210549fffffffffff1d* in Sys ID. The Start MS Teams Chat screen collection is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select **Start MS Teams Chat**.

c. In the **UX Screens** tab, under **Active**, set the **Start MS Teams Chat** value as *false*.

Setting up integrations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can set up multiple integrations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to leverage its complete capabilities.

Setting up Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace

Set up the Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace to enable the display of the CI metrics information on the **Investigation** tab of the Incident records.

Setting up investigation framework using Agent Client Collector for Investigation

Set up the Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace using the Agent Client Collector for Investigation adapter to enable the display of the CI metrics information on the **Investigation** tab of the Incident records.

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Agent Client Collector for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You must ensure that the following requirements are met:

- Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_cont) application set up is complete and configured as per your requirement. For more information, see Getting started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Install the Agent Client Collector for Investigation Application. For more information, see Install Agent Client Collector for Investigation.

Note: Installing the Agent Client Collector for Investigation application requires the ITSM Pro package subscription.

Install Agent Client Collector for Investigation

Install the Agent Client Collector for Investigation application (sn_acc_adapter) if you have the admin role.The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Agent Client Collector for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

The Agent Client Collector for Investigation application enables you to retrieve and display the CI metrics information for the affected CIs with ci_computer or ci_server class. You can customize and configure the display of the CI metrics data using the Investigate Framework module, which is installed along with this application. The CI metrics information of the affected CIs helps you to analyze and resolve the issue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following items are installed with the Agent Client Collector for Investigation application:

- Store applications
- Roles

For more information, see Components installed with Agent Client Collector for Investigation.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.
- Installing the Agent Client Collector for Investigation application requires ITSM Pro package subscription.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Agent Client Collector for Investigation application (sn_acc_adapter) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Setting up investigation framework using Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation

Set up the Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace using Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation to enable the display of the CI metrics information on the **Investigation** tab of the Incident records.

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You must ensure that the following requirements are met:

- Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_cont) application set up is complete and configured as per your requirement. For more information, see Getting started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM
- Install and configure Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager Spoke (sn_ms_epcfgmgr_spk) application. For more information, see Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager spoke and Service Graph Connector for Microsoft SCCM.
- Install the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation application.

  For more information, see Install Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager(MECM) for Investigation.

Install Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager(MECM) for Investigation

You can install the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application if you have the admin role. The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they aren't already installed.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

The Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application enables you to retrieve and display the CI metrics information for the affected CIs with the ci_computer or ci_server class on the **Investigation** tab of the Incident record. You can configure the display of the CI metrics data using the Investigate Framework module, which is installed along with this application. The CI metrics information of the affected CIs helps you to analyze and resolve the issue.

The following items are installed with Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application:

- Store applications
- Roles

For more information, see Components installed with Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.
3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.
4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Configuring CI metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation

Configure the display of the metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You must ensure the following requirements:

- Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application must be installed along with the investigation framework applications. For more information, see Install Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager(MECM) for Investigation and Components installed with Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
- Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager Spoke [sn_ms_epcfgmgr_spk] must be installed and configured. For more information, see Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager spoke and Microsoft SCCM integration.
- Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager server must be logged in using the Microsoft remote desktop.

Note: You can configure the delay time in milliseconds between two consecutive Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager queries that are submitted to the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager server to fetch and display the metrics, using the property **Specify the delay in milliseconds between two MECM query submissions.** (*sn_mecm_adapter.request_query_delay*). The default value is 10000.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure system overview - msinfo32 metrics

Configure the system overview - msinfo32 metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Create a MECM script with the name `createMSInfo32File`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
3. Provide the following code in the script block.

```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$scriptName
)

$filePath = ".\" + $scriptName + ".txt";

#invoke msinfo32 and save data into file
msinfo32 /report $filePath;
```

4. Create a MECM script with the name `checkMsInfo32FileExist`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
5. Provide the following code in the script block.

```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$scriptName
)

$filePath = ".\" + $scriptName + ".txt";

#check if file exist
$fileExist = Test-Path -Path $filePath;

#read msinfo32 data
if($fileExist) {
    Write-Host "True"
}else {
    Write-Host "False";
}
```

6. Create a MECM script with the name `fetchMsInfo32File`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
7. Provide the following code in the script block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

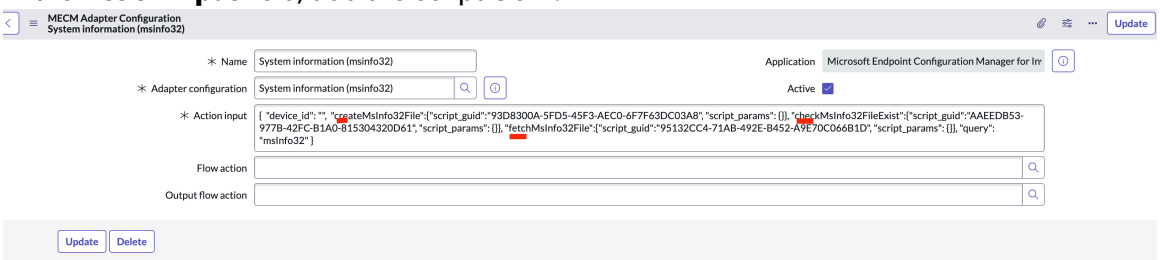
```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$scriptName
)

$filePath = ".\" + $scriptName + ".txt";

#check if file exist
$fileExist = Test-Path -Path $filePath;

#read msinfo32 data
if($fileExist) {
    Get-Content $filePath;
    Remove-Item $filePath
}else {
    Write-Host "File doesn't exist";
}
```

8. Retrieve and copy the script GUID.
9. Open the MECM Adapter Configuration [sn_mecm_adapter_config] table.
   The MECM Adapter Configuration table displays the list of adapter configurations.
10. From the list of configurations, select and edit **System information (msinfo32)**.
11. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.



12. Click **Update**.

Configure system overview - dsregcmd metrics

Configure the system overview - dsregcmd metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

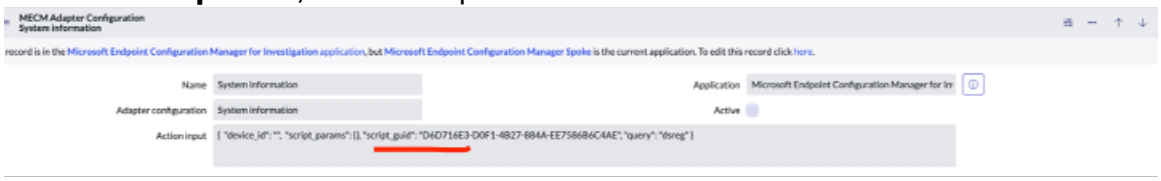
1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Create a MECM script with the name `dsregcmd`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Provide the following code in the script block.

```
dsregcmd /status
```

4. Retrieve and copy the script GUID.
5. Open the MECM Adapter Configuration [sn_mecm_adapter_config] table.
   The MECM Adapter Configuration table displays the list of adapter configurations.
6. From the list of configurations, select and edit **System information**.
7. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.



8. Click **Update**.

Configure asset utilization metrics

Configure the display of the asset utilization metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Select the required CI device, and verify the CMPivot entities and attributes.
   For more information, see Verify a CMPivot entity.
3. Configure the Disk Utilization metrics by verifying that the **Disk** CMPivot entity exists and has the attributes **Size** and **Free Space**.
4. Configure the Memory Utilization metrics.
   a. Verify that the **Memory** CMPivot entity exists and has the attribute **TotalPhysicalMemory**.
   b. Verify that the **OS** CMPivot entity exists and has the attribute **FreePhysicalMemory**.
5. Configure the CPU Utilization metrics by verifying that the **Processor** CMPivot entity exists and has the attribute **LoadPercentage**.
   If the **Processor** CMPivot entity doesn't exist, you must add the entity to the hardware inventory. For more information, see Extend hardware inventory.
6. Configure the Uptime metrics by verifying that the **OperatingSystem** CMPivot entity exists and has the attribute **LastBootUpTime**.

Result

The asset utilization metrics is displayed on the **Investigation** tab of the incident record in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure processes metrics

Configure the top processes by CPU and top processes by memory metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Create a MECM script with the name `GetProcess`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
3. Provide the following code in the script block.

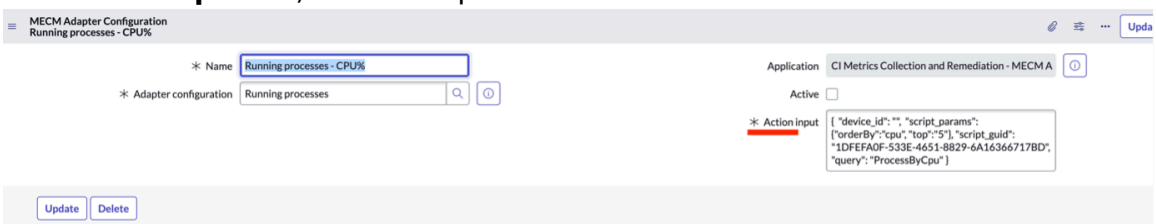
```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$orderBy,
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$top
)

$processes = get-process

$Total = 0;
ForEach ($process in $processes) {
    $Total += $process.cpu;
}

$processes | Sort-Object $orderBy -Descending | select
 processname,id,ws,cpu -First $top | select processname,id,
 @{l="mem"; e={$_.ws}}, @{l="cpu"; e={($_.cpu / $Total) *
 100}};
```

4. Retrieve and copy the script GUID.
5. Open the MECM Adapter Configuration [sn_mecm_adapter_config] table.
   The MECM Adapter Configuration table displays the list of adapter configurations.
6. From the list of configurations, select and edit **Running processes - CPU%**.
7. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.



8. Click **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. From the list of configurations, select and edit **Running processes - MEM**.
10. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.
11. Click **Save**.

Result
The top processes by CPU and top processes by memory metrics are displayed on the **Investigation** tab of the incident record in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure services metrics

Configure the services metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

About this task
Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure
1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Select the required CI device, and verify the CMPivot entities and attributes.
   For more information, see Verify a CMPivot entity.
3. Configure the services metrics by verifying that the **Services** CMPivot entity exists and has the attributes **Name**, **DisplayName**, **State**, and **ProcessId**.

Result
The services metrics are displayed on the **Investigation** tab of the incident record in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure logged in users metrics

Configure the display of the logged in users metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

About this task
Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure
1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Select the required CI device, and verify the CMPivot entities and attributes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For more information, see Verify a CMPivot entity.

3. Verify that the **LogonSession** CMPivot entity exists and has the attributes **LogonId**, **LogonType**, and **StartTime**.
4. Verify that the **LoggedOnUser** CMPivot entity exists and has the attributes **Antecedent** and **Dependent**.

> **Note:** If either the **LogonSession** or **LoggedOnUser** CMPivot entities aren't available, you must add them to the hardware inventory. For more information, see Extend hardware inventory.

Result
The logged in users metrics is displayed on the **Investigation** tab of the incident record in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure Installed application metrics

Configure the display of the installed application metrics for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

About this task
> **Important:**
>
> Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure
1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Select the required CI device, and verify the CMPivot entities and attributes.
   For more information, see Verify a CMPivot entity.
3. Verify that the **InstalledSoftware** CMPivot entity exists and has the attributes **ProductName**, **ProductVersion**, and **Publisher**.

> **Note:** If the **InstalledSoftware** CMPivot entity isn't available, you must add the entity to the hardware inventory. For more information, see Extend hardware inventory.

Result
The installed application metrics is displayed on the **Investigation** tab of the incident record in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure remedial action - Restart Service

Configure the Restart Service remedial action for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

About this task
> **Important:**
>
> Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

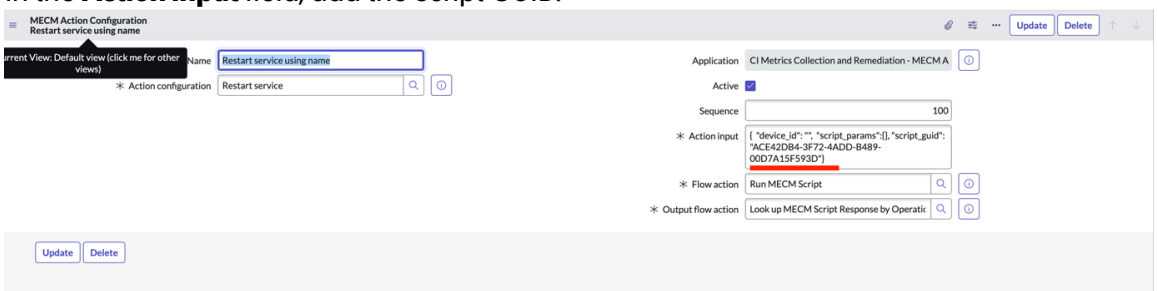
Before you begin
Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Create a MECM script with the name `RestartService`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
3. Provide the following code in the script block.

```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$service_name
)
Restart-Service -Force -Name $service_name -PassThru
```

4. Retrieve and copy the script GUID.
5. Open the MECM Action Configuration [sn_mecm_action_config] table.
   The MECM Action Configuration table displays the list of action configurations.
6. From the list of configurations, select and edit **Restart service using name**.
7. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.



8. Click **Save**.

Configure remedial actions - End Process

Configure the End Process remedial action for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

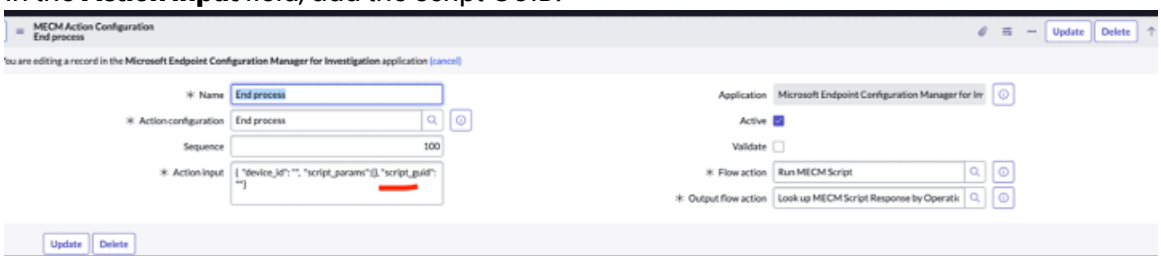
Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. Create a MECM script with the name `EndProcess`.
   For more information, see Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
3. Provide the following code in the script block.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
Param(
[Parameter(Mandatory=$True)]
[string]$process_id
)
Get-Process -Id $process_id | Stop-Process -Force -PassThru
```

4. Retrieve and copy the script GUID.
5. Open the MECM Action Configuration [sn_mecm_action_config] table.
   The MECM Action Configuration table displays the list of action configurations.
6. From the list of configurations, select and edit **End Process**.
7. In the **Action input** field, add the script GUID.



8. Click **Save**.

Create a script in Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager

Create a script in the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager to configure the display of the processes metrics on the **Investigation** tab of the Incident record.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

The Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager server must be logged in using the Microsoft Remote Desktop.

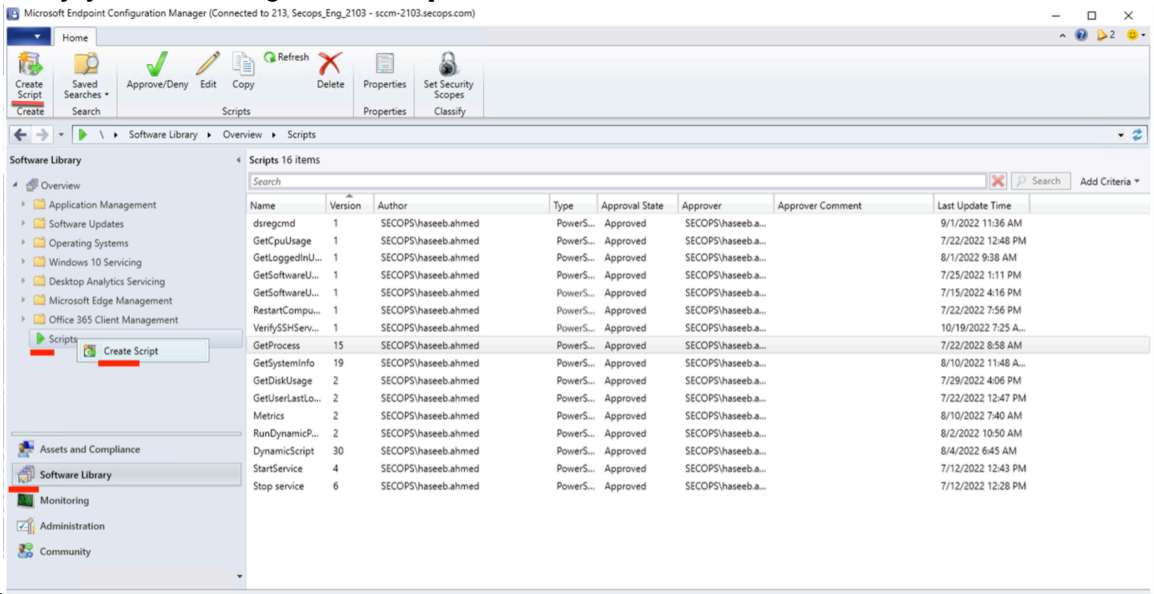
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. On the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager, select **Software Library**.
3. On the Software Library section, select **Scripts** and click **Create Script**.

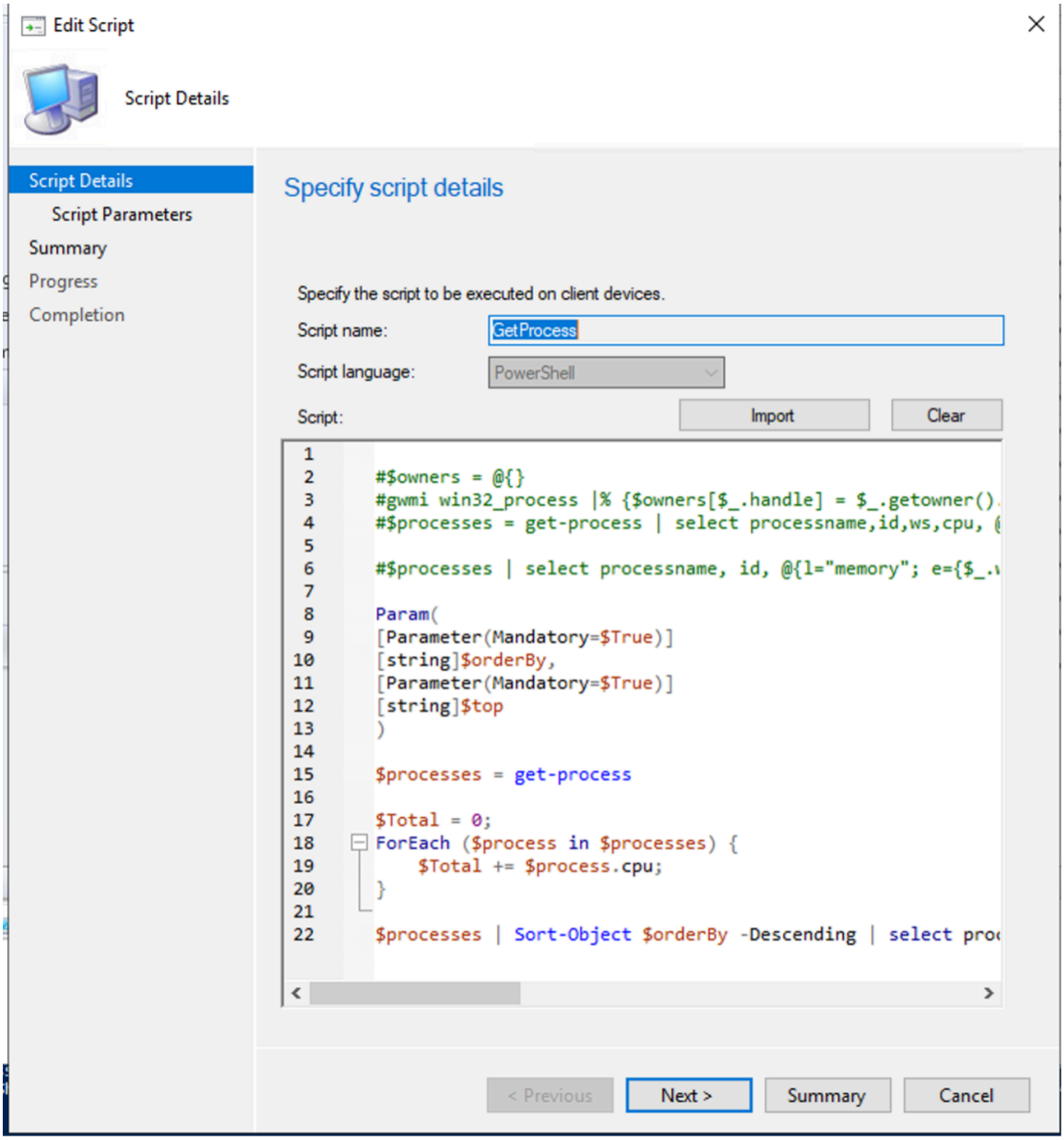
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Alternatively, you can also right-click **Scripts** and select **Create Script**.



4. Specify **Script name**.
5. Add the script on the script field (block).

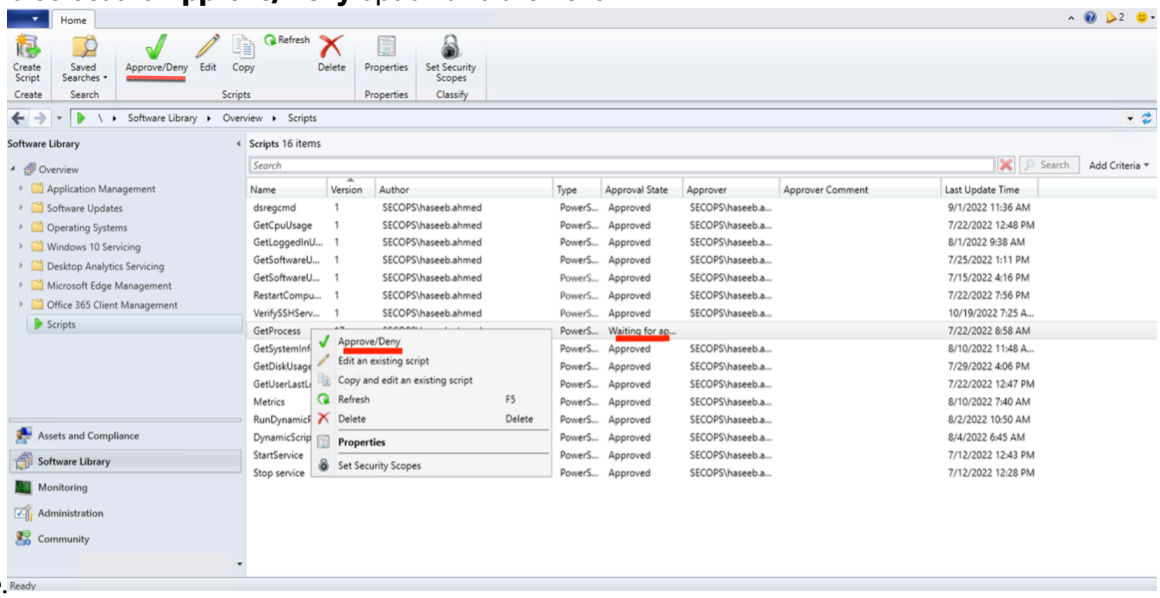
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Click **Next**.
7. Click **Next & Close**.
   A script record is created with **Approval State** as **Waiting for Approval**.
8. Select the script record.
9. Select the **Approve/Deny** option and then click **Approve** to approve the script.

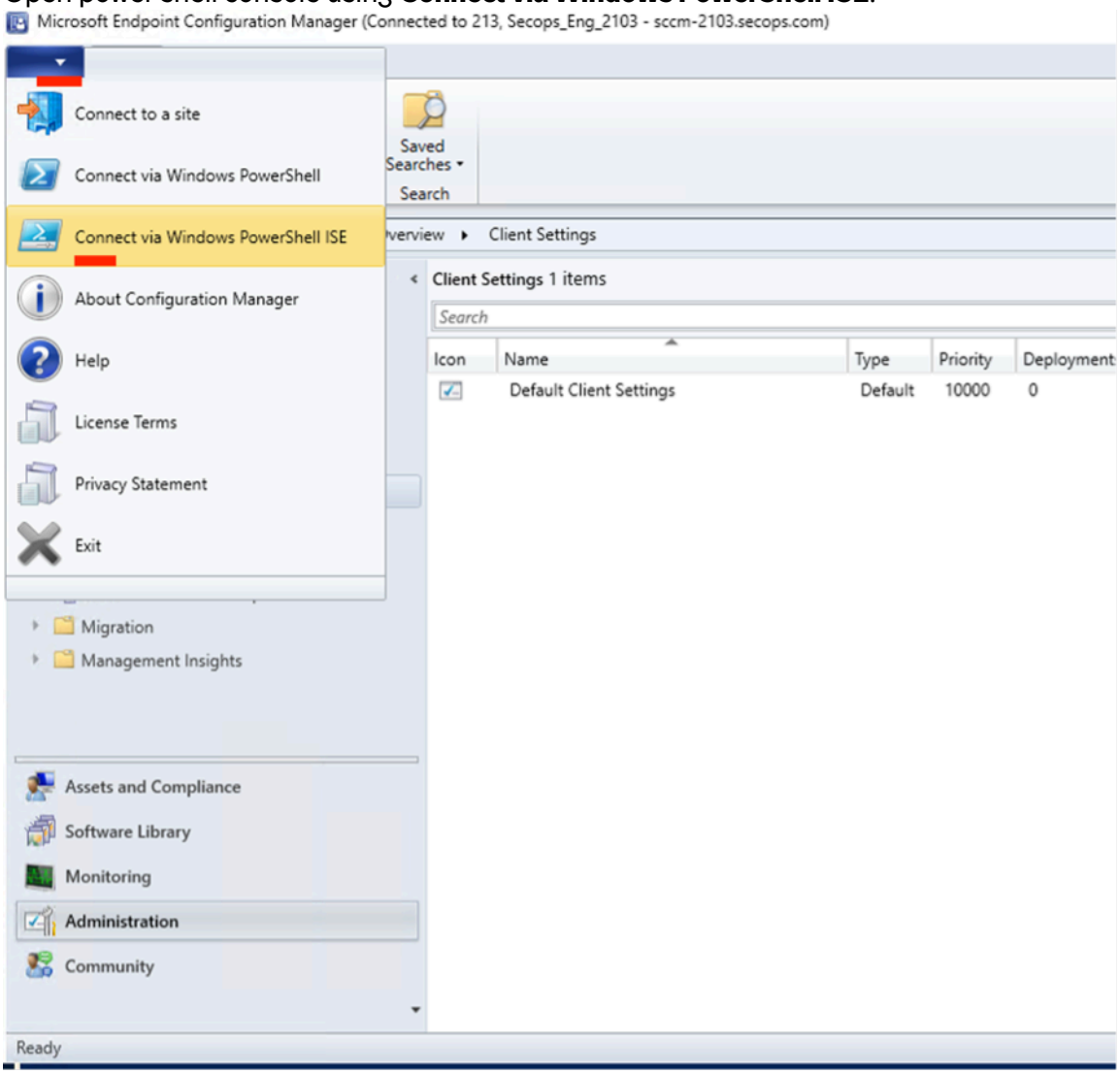
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Alternatively, you can also right-click on the created script record and select the **Approve/Deny** option and then click **Approve**.



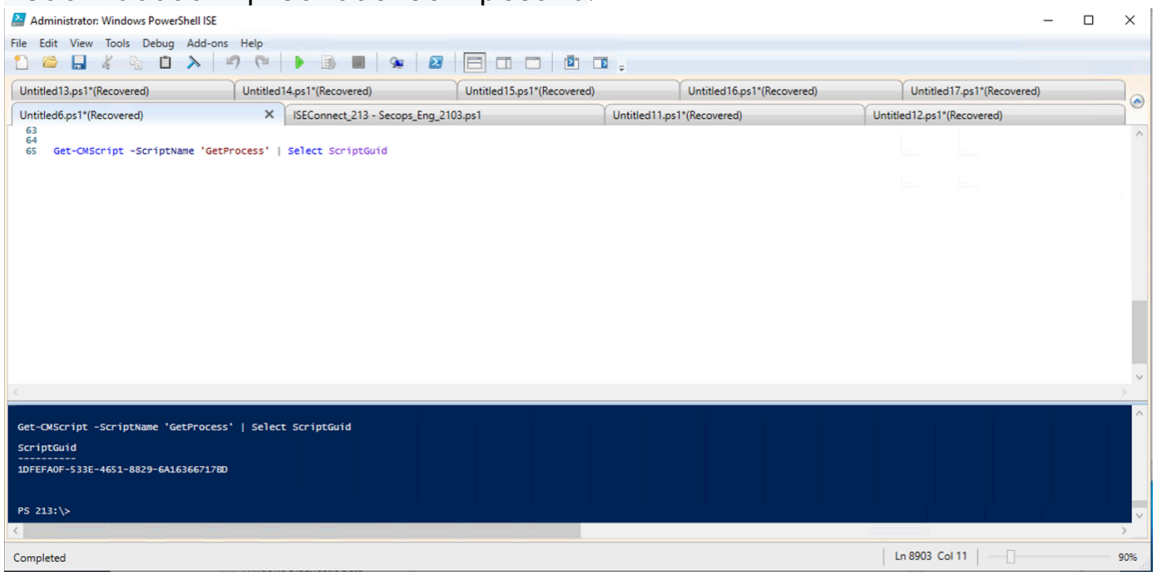
10. Get the script GUID.

a. Open power shell console using **Connect via Windows PowerShell ISE**.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Get the script GUID by running the command `Get-CMScript -ScriptName 'GetProcess' | Select ScriptGuid`.



Extend hardware inventory

Extend the hardware inventory to add the CMPivot entity on the CMPivot entity list in the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

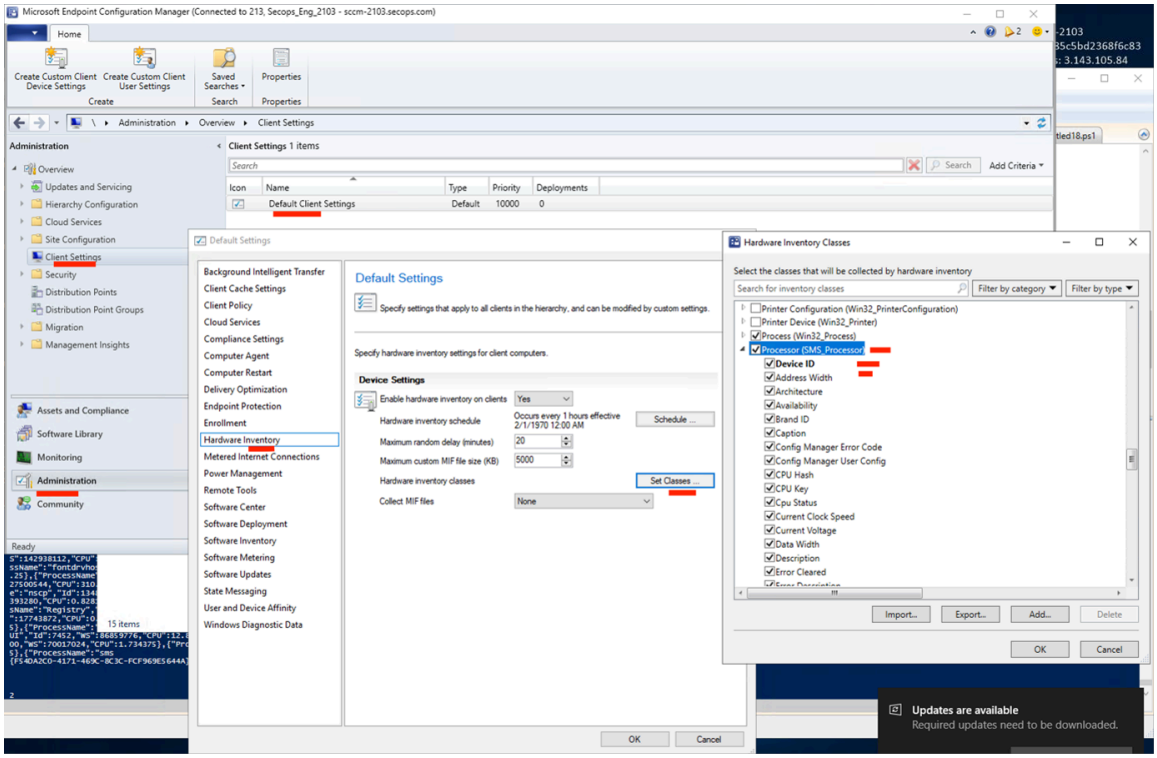
The Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager server must be logged in using the Microsoft Remote Desktop.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. On the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager, select **Administration**.
3. On the Administration section, click **Client Settings**.
4. Double-click the **Default Client Settings** that is displayed on the right pane of the window.
   The Default Settings pop-up window is displayed.
5. On the Default Settings window, select **Hardware Inventory**.
6. Click **Set Classes**.
   A Hardware Inventory Classes pop-up window containing the list of Hardware Inventory Classes is displayed.
7. On the Hardware Inventory Classes window, select the entity and required attributes from the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



8. Click **OK**.

Result

The added hardware inventory is displayed in the CMPivot entity list to verify the required attributes. For more information on verifying the CMPivot entity and the required attributes, see Verify a CMPivot entity.

Verify a CMPivot entity

Verify a CMPivot entity and its attributes to configure the display of the CI metrics information on the Investigation tab of the Incident record.

About this task

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you begin

The Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager server must be logged in using the Microsoft Remote Desktop.

Role required: admin

Procedure

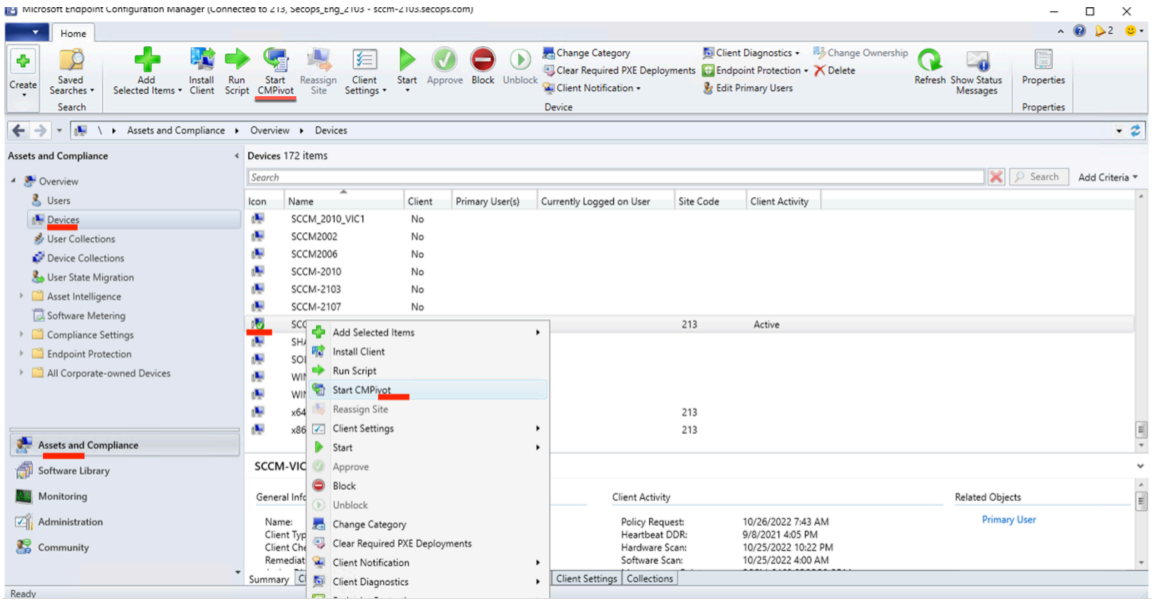
1. Open the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager.
2. On the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager, select **Assets and Compliance**.
3. On the Assets and Compliance section, select **Devices**.
   The list of devices are displayed on the right pane of the window.
4. Select the required CI device from the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

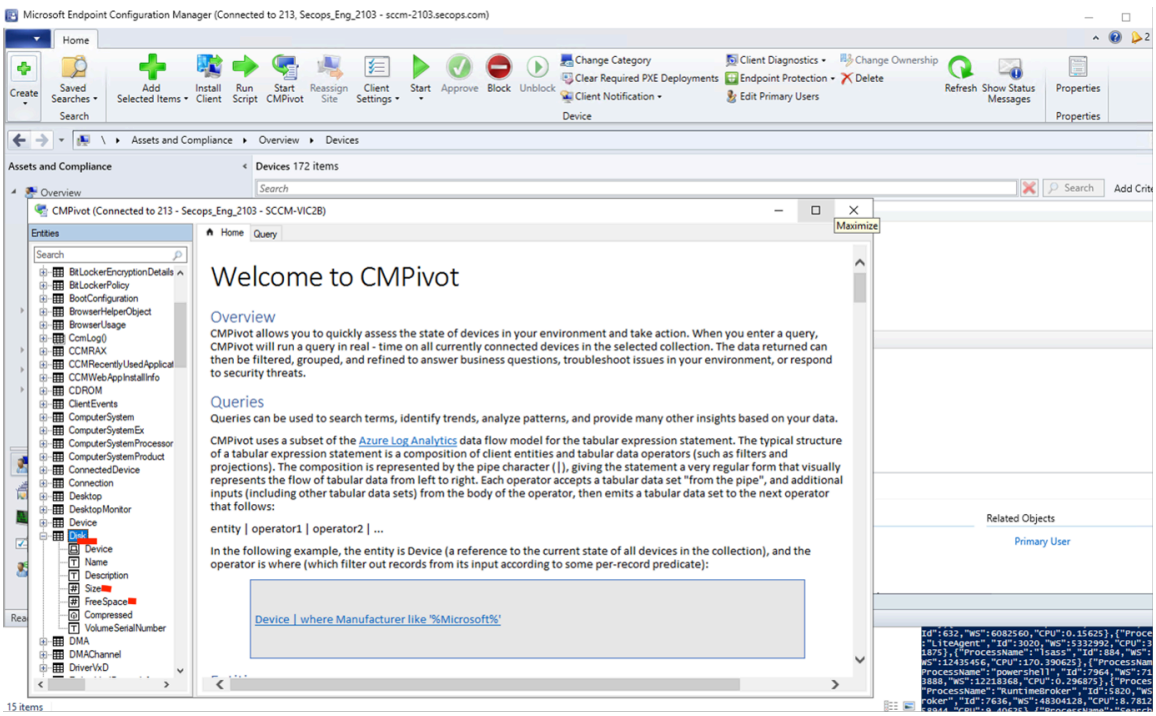
Note: The selected CI device must be Active.

In case the required CMPivot entity isn't displayed on the list, extend the hardware inventory to add the CMPivot entity to the list. For more information, see Extend hardware inventory.

5. Click **Start CMPivot**.
   Alternatively, you can also right-click on the device and select **Start CMPivot**.



6. Verify the CMPivot entity and attributes.



Configure a metric definition

Configure a metric definition to create or modify the existing base system CI metrics displayed on the Investigation tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation and Agent Client Collector for Investigation are being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Metrics and CI Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Metric Definitions**.
   These following existing metric definition tables are displayed:
   - Asset usage
   - Installed Applications
   - Logged-in users
   - Running processes
   - Services
   - System Information (dsregcmd)
   - System Information (msinfo32)
   - System overview
2. Create a metric definition record.
   You can also select an existing metric definition record to modify the record.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. On the Metric definition form, fill in the fields.

Metric definition form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the metric.
Active	Option to activate the metric definition.
CI Class	Particular CI class for which the metric is applicable.
Description	Description of the metric definition.
Schema	High-level structure in which the metrics retrieved from the provider are stored in the metric table.

   c. Select **Submit**.
3. On the Adapter Configuration related list, create a record.
   Adapter configuration for the metric definition enables you to define the provider and the query, as well as transform flows or scripts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **New**.
You can also select an existing adapter configuration record to modify the record.

b. On the Adapter Configuration form, fill in the fields.

Adapter Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the adapter configuration.
Metric Definition	Metric definition for which the adapter configuration is created.
Provider	Provider for metrics, such as Agent Client Collector or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Order	Sequence order in which the adapter configuration record applies to the metric definition when there are multiple configurations available. **Note:** The first applicable adapter configuration that is based on the **Order** value is only considered for fetching the metrics.
Duplicate request time limit (seconds)	Sets the number of seconds to prevent duplicate metric requests when one is already in progress.
Query	
Query Action	Type of action that is used to retrieve the metric data from the provider. The value can be a flow or script.
Query Flow/script	Flow or script that is used to retrieve the metric from the provider. **Note:** In case no flow or script is defined, the default query flow of the provider is considered.
Transform	
Transform Action	Type of action that is used to transform the metric data, which is retrieved by the provider, to output. The value can be a flow or script.
Transform Flow/script	Flow or script that is used to transform the metric data, which is retrieved by the provider, to output.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: In case no flow or script is defined, the default transform flow of the provider is considered.

c. Select **Submit**.

4. On the Provider Specific Adapter Configuration related list, create a record.
Provider Specific Adapter Configuration table enables you to define and configure adapter configuration, such as query or command, for a specific provider, such as Agent Client Collector (ACC) or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM) for Investigation.

a. Select **New**.
You can also select an existing provider specific adapter configuration record to modify the record.
A list of specific provider action configuration table is displayed, such as ACC Action Configuration and MECM Action Configuration.

b. Select the provider for which you want to create an adapter configuration.

c. On the Provider Specific Adapter Configuration form, fill in the fields.

Provider Specific Adapter Configuration

Field	Option
Name	Name of the provider specific adapter configuration.
Adapter Configuration	Adapter configuration for which the provider specific adapter configuration is created.
Active	Option to activate the configuration.
Check Definition	Check definition that is used for the execution and handling the output of the command or query. For example, app-ci-metrics-acc-adapter.osquery. **Note:** This is applicable only if the provider is Agent Client Collector for Investigation.
Query/Command	Query or command that the provider runs on the end machine. **Note:** This is applicable only if the provider is Agent Client Collector for Investigation.
Action Input	Input parameters required by flow action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Option
	Note: This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Flow Action	MECM spoke flow action to perform the read operation on the MECM device. **Note:** This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Output Flow Action	MECM spoke flow action to look up the read operation response from the MECM server. **Note:** This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.

d. Select **Submit**.

5. On the Adapter Applicability Rule related list, create a rule.
Adapter Applicability Rule table enables you to configure which CIs apply to the selected adapter configuration.

a. Select **New**.
You can also select an existing adapter applicability rule record to modify the record.

b. On the Adapter Applicability Rule form, fill in the fields.

Adapter Applicability Rule form

Field	Description
Adapter Configuration	Adapter configuration that applies to the adapter applicability rule.
CI Conditions	
CI Class	CI class that applies the adapter configuration.
Allow matching CI class extension	Option to apply the configurations to the child of a CI class.
CI conditions	Condition builder to configure which CIs apply to the adapter configuration.

c. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

After the new metric definition is created, perform the UI configuration for displaying the metric definition on the Investigate tab of the incident record page. You must get the sys_id of the metric definition and add it to the `sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfig` script. You can also customize the display of the metric definition, such as the labels, units, and threshold values. For more information, see Customize the Investigate tab.

Configure CI Actions

Configure the CI Action Framework to add a new CI action or modify an existing one.

Before you begin

Important:

Starting with the Brazil release, Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation and Agent Client Collector for Investigation are being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Metrics and CI Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Actions**.
   This table contains the list of all CI actions.
2. Create a CI Action.
   a. Select **New** to create a record.
   You can also select an existing action record to modify the record.
   b. On the Action form, fill in the fields.

Action form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the CI action.
CI Class	CI class for which the CI action is applicable, such as computer [cmdb_ci_computer].
Active	Option to activate the CI action.
Description	Brief description of the CI action.

   c. Select **Submit**.
3. On the Action Role related list, add a role.
   The Action Role related list contains the list of roles required to access and execute the CI actions.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. Choose a **Role**.
   c. Select **Submit**.
4. On the User Criteria Action Inclusion related list, add a user criteria.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The User Criteria Action Inclusion related list contains the list of user criteria that are allowed to execute the CI action.

a. Select **New**.

b. Choose a **User Criteria**.

c. Select **Submit**.

5. On the User Criteria Action Exclusion related list, add a user criteria.

   The User Criteria Action Exclusion related list contains the list of user criteria that aren't permitted to execute the CI action.

   a. Select **New**.

   b. Choose a **User Criteria**.

   c. Select **Submit**.

6. On the Action Configuration related list, create a record.
   The Action Configuration related list contains a list of action configurations applicable to CI. You can create multiple configurations for a CI action based on different providers or CI class.

   a. Select **New** to create a record.
   You can also select an existing action record to modify the action configuration record.

   b. On the Action Configuration form, fill in the fields.

Action Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the action configuration for the CI action.
Provider	Provider for which you want to create the action configuration.
CI Class	CI class applicable to the action configuration.
Allow matching CI Class extension	Option to apply the configuration to the child of CI class, such as device or server.
CI Condition	Condition builder to configure the CIs where the action configuration is applicable.
Action Type	Action type that is used to execute the CI action. It can be a flow or a script.
Action execution flow	A flow that is used to execute the CI action.
Order	Sequence in which the configuration is applicable in case there are multiple configurations available for a CI action. **Note:** The first applicable adapter configuration that is based on the **Order** value is only considered for executing the CI action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Duplicate request time limit (seconds)	Sets the number of seconds to prevent the execution of duplicate action requests when one with the same parameters is already in progress.

c. Select **Submit**.

7. On the Action Configuration Step related list, create or modify a record.
The Action Configuration Step related list contains the list of steps applicable for the action configuration.

a. Select **New** to create a record.
You can also select an existing record to modify the steps record.
A list of provider-specific action configuration table is displayed, such as Agent Client Collector (ACC) Action Configuration and Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM) Action Configuration.

b. Select the provider for which you want to create an adapter configuration.
For example, ACC Action Configuration for Agent Client Collector for Investigation.

c. On the Action configuration step form, fill in the fields.

Action configuration step form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the step that you want to create for the action configuration.
Active	Option to activate the action configuration step.
Sequence	Step sequence that is executed if multiple steps exist for an action configuration record.
Check definition	Check definition that is used for the execution and handling the output of the command. For example, remedial-action. **Note:** This is applicable only if the provider is Agent Client Collector for Investigation.
Command	Command that is executed. **Note:** This field is applicable only if the provider is Agent Client Collector for Investigation.
Action Input	Input parameters required by flow action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Flow Action	MECM spoke flow action to perform the write operation on the MECM device. **Note:** This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Output Flow Action	MECM spoke flow action to look up the write operation response from the MECM server. **Note:** This field is applicable only if the provider is Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation.
Validate	Option to validate the command.
Validation script	Script that is run to check if the command has a valid execution and output. **Note:** This field is visible only if the **Validate** option is selected.
Run	Values for how and when the command must be validated. You can select the following values: ▪ Once: Validation must be run once. ▪ Poll: Validation must be run more than once. **Note:** This field is visible only if the **Validate** option is selected.
Polling count	Maximum number of times the validation is run for the command. **Note:** This field is visible only if **Run** field is set to **Poll**.
Polling interval	Time interval in which the validation must be rerun for the command execution. **Note:** This field is visible only if **Run** field is set to **Poll**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. On the Action Parameter related list, create a record.
   The Action Parameter related list contains the list of parameters required to execute the CI action.

   a. Select **New** to create a record.
      You can also select an existing record to modify the parameter record.

   b. On the Action Parameter form, fill in the fields.

Action Parameter form

Field	Description
Type	Type of the parameter, such as integer or reference. **Note:** If you select reference, you must also specify the reference table.
Label	Name of the parameter.
Mandatory	Option to mark the applicability of the parameter as required.
Active	Option to activate the action parameter.
Default value	
Default value	Default value of the parameter.
Choice list specification	
Choices	Type of choice list that must be applicable for the parameter. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Type** field is set to **Choice list**.

   c. Select **Submit**.

What to do next
You must configure the Remedial Actions Framework. For more information, see Configure the Remedial Actions Framework.

Configure the Remedial Actions Framework

Configure the Remedial Actions Framework to add a new remedial action or modify an existing one.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial Actions**.
   This table contains the list of the remedial actions available at the base system.
2. Create a remedial action.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **New** to create a record.
You can also select an existing action record to modify the action record.

b. On the Remedial Action form, fill in the fields.

Remedial Action form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the remedial action.
Action	Action that is performed. You must select a table name and a record in that table. **Note:** You must select the action table that is defined for the **Applicability** field of the Remedial Action Type record.
Type	Type of the remedial action or flow, such as CI action and standard change.
Description	Brief description of the remedial action.
Active	Option to activate the remedial action.
Target Table	Table for which the remedial action is applicable.
Match Target Extensions	Option to apply the remedial action to the child of the target table.
Target Conditions	Condition builder to configure the applicable remedial action for the target records.

c. Select **Submit**.

3. On the Remedial Action Parameters related list, add a parameter to the remedial action.
The Remedial Action Parameters related list contains the list of parameters, such as *Process ID* and *Assigned to*, required to execute the remedial actions.

a. Select **New**.

b. On the Remedial Action Parameters form, fill in the fields.

Remedial Action Parameter form

Field	Description
Type	Type of parameter, such as integer, boolean, or reference. **Note:** If you select reference, you must also specify the reference table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Label	Name of the parameter.
Mandatory	Option to mark the parameter as required.
Active	Option to activate the parameter.
Consider for concurrency check	Option to determine whether the parameter should be considered for the duplicate check of the remedial action.
Default Value	
Default value	Default value of the parameter. **Note:** If this value isn't defined, the default value that is specified in the CI Actions Framework tables is considered.
List specification	
Choices	Type of list that must be applicable for the parameter. **Note:** This field is enabled only if the **Type** field is set to **Choice list**.

   c. Select **Submit**.

4. On the Remedial Action Roles related list, add a role.
   Remedial Action Roles contains the list of roles required to access and execute the remedial actions.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. Choose a **Role**.
   c. Select **Submit**.
5. On the User Criteria Action Inclusions related list, add a user criteria.
   The User Criteria Action Inclusion related list contains the list of user criteria that are permitted to execute the remedial action.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. Choose a **User Criteria**.
   c. Select **Submit**.
6. On the User Criteria Action Exclusions related list, add a user criteria.
   The User Criteria Action Exclusion related list contains the list of user criteria that aren't permitted to execute the remedial action.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. Choose a **User Criteria**.
   c. Select **Submit**.
7. Navigate to **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial Action Types**.
   This table contains the list of remedial action types, such as CI action and standard change.
8. Create a remedial action type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **New**.

b. On the Remedial Action Type form, fill in the fields.

Remedial Action Type

Field	Description
Name	Name of the remedial action type.
Applicability	List of Action tables where the remedial action type is applicable.
Processor	Script include that is used for the implementation of the extension point *`RemedialActionProvider`* to execute the remedial action.
Allow concurrent execution	Option to allow duplicate concurrent execution of remedial actions. **Note:** If the **Consider for concurrency check** option is set to false for all the parameters, then the duplicate actions are allowed by default.

c. Select **Submit**.

9. Navigate to **All** > **Remedial Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Remedial Action Origin**. This table contains the list of applications where you can use the Remedial Actions Framework.
10. Add an application.
    a. Select **New**.
    b. Add the name of an application that you want to use for the Remedial Actions Framework.
    c. Select **Submit**.

What to do next

When a Remedial Action Type is created, you must create an implementation or do the necessary changes in the existing implementation of the **RemedialActionProvider** scripted extension point. To view and use the new or modified remedial actions, you must configure the Investigate UI to display the remedial actions. For more information, see Customize the Investigate tab.

Setting up Service Desk assisted Password Reset in Service Operations Workspace

The Password Reset application provides a mechanism for end users to either unlock the account or reset their password with the help of service desk support. This feature enables a secure and an efficient password management system. The users must reach out to the service desk agents to update their login credentials.

Before you configure the password reset, you must define the password reset process. For more information, see Plan your Password Reset processes.

The password reset feature is available in the base system. Alternatively, you can customize the password reset process to meet your organization's needs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assign the Password Reset Service Desk role to the user

Assign the password reset service desk agent (password_reset_service_desk) role to the users to work on the incidents or interactions related to the password reset issues.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Password reset agents** card, select **Configure**.
   A new tab containing the list of users who have the service desk assisted password reset role(password_reset_service_desk) is displayed.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Password Reset service desk role

Field	Description
User	Users whom the password reset role (password_reset_service_desk) must be assigned.
Role	Password reset service desk role to be assigned.

6. Select **Submit**.

Create credential store for Password Reset in Service Operations Workspace

Create a password reset credential store record to configure access to your credential store server while a user is changing or resetting a password.

About this task
In addition to host connection information, you can specify the password hints that users should see, restrictions on password reuse, the allowed number of failed reset attempts, and other settings.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Credential stores** card, select **Configure**.
   The default credential store is displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Credential store

Field	Description
Name	Name of the credential store for service desk assisted password reset.
Description	Detailed information about the credential store.
Type	Type of credential store that you are connecting to. A ServiceNow credential store type is a template that provides the required set of capabilities for a particular kind of credential store. Credential stores inherit the functionality of the credential store type.
Auto generate password	Script include that generates a temporary password for use during the reset process. If you select the **Enforce history policy** check box, then you must specify a value for **Auto-generate password** that is compliant with the password policy.
Child Alias	Child aliases are associated with the base alias. After creating a connection and credential alias, you can create a child alias to configure multiple connections for a password reset credential store. When a password reset request is made, the flow checks whether there are child alias connections at the process level. If the child alias is configured at the credential store level, the flow picks the aliases connections and proceeds with the request.
Enable password policy	See Enable password policies on your instance
Enable password strength	Select the check box to: ○ Option to display the text box for the strength rule script so that you can update the script. ○ Display the graphical password strength bar to the user while the user changes or resets the password.
Password policy	Default password policy.
Enforce history policy	Option to ensure that the users don't reuse passwords. For example, you might configure the history policy to not allow the user to reuse any of the previous 10 passwords. Follow this procedure to use the feature:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	a. Select the **Enforce history policy** check box. **b.** In the **Password Reset Credential Store Parameters** related list, create a *password_history_limit* parameter. **c.** Set the value of the parameter to the number of previous passwords that cannot be used (maximum 10). The default value of 0 (zero) enables use of any previous password.

5. Select **Submit**.
6. Select **Test Connection**.
   You must test the connection to a credential store after you configure a new credential store.

Create password reset process in Service Operations Workspace

Create configure credentials, verification methods and settings, and enrollment settings to create a password reset process.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Password reset process** card, select **Configure**.
   The default password process is displayed.
4. To create a new password reset process, select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Password reset process

Field	Description
Name	Name of the password reset process
Description	Detailed information about the credential store.
Credential store	Credential store that contains user credentials and information.
Password reset	Option to apply the password reset process to a specific group or all users.
Enable account unlock	Option to unlock the account for all the users.
Apply to all users	Option to apply the password reset process to all the users. You can also select a specific group by deselecting this option, and add a group from **Groups** related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Select **Submit**.
7. Select the created password reset process.
8. On the **Password Reset Details** tab, configure the following settings.

Password Reset details

Field	Description
Minimum verifications	Number of verifications that a user must successfully submit to reset the password. If the number exceeds the number of required verifications, then the user must submit additional verifications to match the number specified for **Minimum verifications**.
Allow user to choose from optional verifications	Option to enable a user on the Verifications page during the process of resetting the password. The choice of optional verifications appears only if the **Minimum verifications** setting is greater than the number of mandatory verifications.
Auto-generate password	Option to auto-generate a new password for the user. When this check box is selected, you must select the **Email/SMS password** or **Display password** check box, or both.
User must reset password	Option to reset the user password immediately after logging in with the auto-generated password. **Note:** This check box is available only when the Auto-generate password check box is selected.
Display password	Option to display the new password on the screen. **Note:** Note: This check box is available only when the **Auto-generate password** check box is selected.
Email/SMS password	Option to send an email or SMS the new password to the user.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Note: This check box is available only when the **Auto-generate password** check box is selected.

9. Right-click on the form header, and select **Save**.
10. For **Password Reset**, enter the required fields in the **Enrollment Reminder** tab.
11. Save your changes on the **Password Reset Process** form.
12. **Optional:** From the **Password Reset Process Groups** related list, select the user groups that use the process.

    (Optional) The **Password Reset Process Groups** related list appears only if the **Apply to all users** check box is not selected.
13. Select the **Active** check box to enable the Password Reset process.
14. Right-click on the form header, and select **Save**.
    For more information on password reset process, see Configure your Password Reset process.

Configure the verification methods for service desk process in Service Operations Workspace

Create and edit verification methods to ensure they align with service desk processes, and map each verification to a specific process. Upon mapping the processes, integrate them with UXF routes to complete an end-to-end flow for resetting a password in Service Operations Workspace.

Create verification settings

Create a verification type in the base system to authenticate the user credentials while resetting the password.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Verification Settings** card, select **Configure** for Verification(s).
   The default password reset verifications are displayed.
4. Select **New** to create a new password reset verification method.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Password verification settings

Field	Description
Name	Name for the password verification method.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Description	Detailed information of the password verification method.
Label	Option to provide a label for the verification method.
Type	Verification types available in the base system. Password Reset supports the following types. ○ Personal Data Confirmation Verification ○ Personal Data Verification ○ Security Question Verification ○ SMS Code Verification ○ Email code verification
Password Reset Verification Parameters	Parameters used by a verification to configure specific behaviors, like number of questions required to enroll, request expiration time, and columns used. Set parameters for any behavior that should be different from the value that is specified in the Password Reset properties.

6. Select **Submit**.

Map the password reset process

Map the password reset process to verify the identity of the user requesting a password reset.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Verification Settings** card, select **Process mapping** for Verification(s).
   The default process mappings are displayed.
4. Select **New** to create a new process mapping.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Process mapping

Field	Description
Process	Option to select the process for password reset verification.
Verification	Option to select the verification method.

6. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Map the UXF routes

Create a route for the verification method to map the verification process.

About this task

The administrator can customize the verification page at the specified route. The UI page should be configured with a verification type that allows the service desk agent to verify the identity of the user requesting a password reset.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Verification Settings** card, select **UXF routes mapping**.
   The default UXF routes are displayed.
4. Select **New** to create a new UXF route.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

UXF routes

Field	Description
Order	Order of the UXF route
Workspace	Option where the UXF route will be applicable to. If there is no value in this field, the system picks the Workspace as Service Operations Workspace.
Verification type	Verification type to authenticate the user during the password reset process.
Route	Path for the code to reach the destination.

6. Select **Submit**.

Configure the password policies

Create a password policy to ensure that all passwords are strong and secure.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. On the **Password policies** card, select **Configure**.
   The default password policy is displayed.
4. Select **New** to create a new password policy.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Password policy

Field	Description
Name	Name of the password policy.
Password Strength Preset	Default password strength.
Minimum Password Length	Minimum number of characters for a password.
Maximum Password Length	Maximum number of characters for a password.
Excluded Special Characters	List of special characters not to be included in a password.
Disallow User Data	Option to exclude the user related data from the password.
Sequence Length Threshold	Maximum number of sequential characters allowed in the password.
Repetition Length Threshold	Maximum number of times a character can be repeated in the password.

6. Select **Submit**.

Configure the session properties

Configure the password reset properties based on the requirement.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Overview**.
2. On the **Admin Center** page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Service Desk Assisted Password Reset** card.
3. On the **Session properties** card, select **Configure**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Password reset session properties

Field	Description
Password Reset Global Properties	
Email template for enrollment reminder emails. The instance can send email reminders to users who are not yet enrolled in the Password Reset process.	Template to use for the email messages that remind users to enroll for the password reset process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Workflow polling frequency (frequency, in milliseconds, that the application polls the password reset/change workflow for completion)	Time period in milliseconds between checks on status of the Password Reset workflow. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 500
Workflow expiration (time, in milliseconds, before the password reset/change workflow expires)	Maximum wait time in milliseconds for the workflow to complete. The workflow is triggered during the password reset request when the user clicks **Submit**. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 90000
Password Reset Request Properties	
Number of unsuccessful attempts allowed for resetting/changing password	Number of password reset attempts a user is allowed before they are locked out for a period determined by the value in max_attempt_window. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 3 (attempts)
Number of minutes a user needs to wait to reset/change password after the last successful reset/change	Time period that users are blocked or prevented from changing their passwords after trying the maximum number of times. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 1440 (minutes)
Number of minutes a user needs to wait to start a reset request after the last successful unlock account.	Time period that a user must wait after successfully resetting the password to reset the password again. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 1440 (minutes)
Number of minutes before a password reset request expires	Time period during which a user must perform the Password Reset process. ○ Type: integer ○ Default value: 10 (minutes)
Maximum number of times that a user can receive "Reset Password" link via email, in a span of 24 hours. The upper limit is 5.	Maximum number of times a user can receive emails containing a link for resetting a password in a duration of 24 hours.
Password Reset Security Question Properties	
Number of security questions required during the password reset request	Number of security questions that are displayed on the Verify page while a user is

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	attempting to reset the password. The user must answer all questions correctly to verify identity.
Number of security questions required during enrollment	Number of questions that a user must provide answers to while enrolling for the Password Reset process.
Minimum length requirement for security answers	Minimum number of alphanumeric characters that the user must enter in the answer text box for any security question.
Password Reset SMS Code Properties	
Maximum number of SMS codes sent for verification per day	Maximum number of SMS codes that are sent to a user within one 24-hour period. The 24-hour period begins when a user clicks **Send Code**.
Number of minutes before the user can attempt to send another SMS code for verification	Time that must pass before another SMS code can be sent to a user.
Number of digits in the SMS code sent to the user	Number of characters required for a user to reset their password.
Number of minutes before the SMS code expires	Time, in minutes, until the SMS code sent to the user expires.
Use Notify for SMS code notification for enrollment and verification	Support for SMS channel used for notifying users for password reset enrollment and verification.

5. Select **Save**.

Setting up Recommended Actions for ITSM

You can set up Recommended Actions for ITSM to apply real-time actionable recommendations for speeding up the triaging process and resolving issues quickly across various records in the Service Operations Workspace.

The standard version of Recommended Actions for ITSM is provided as a part of the Service Operations Workspace application.

The Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_ra_adv) plugin is included with the ITSM Pro package subscription.

For more information, see Configuring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

Setting up AI Search in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Intelligent query features enable you to quickly find the answers that you require. The Next Experience Unified Navigation search field enables you to search multiple record types and switch between global search results and results from the workspace applications that you can access.

For information about AI Search, see AI Search.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information about installing and configuring AI Search in Next Experience, see Install AI Search for Next Experience.

The following configurations are added for the AI Search experience in Service Operations Workspace.

- A search application configuration, [AIS]. For information about search application configurations, see Search application configurations. To modify the card layout of the AI Search results, you can modify its EVAM definition, AI Search for Next Experience. Search for and add an EVAM configuration bundle. For information about the EVAM definition, see Configuring EVAM definition.
- A search profile. For information about search profiles, see AI search profiles.

Note:

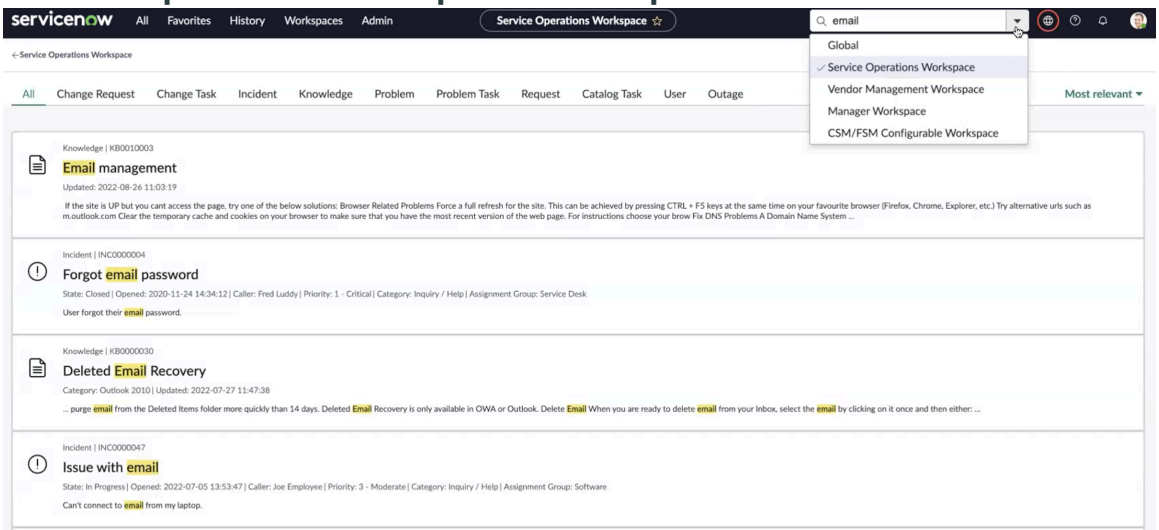
  - AI Search experience is available in Service Operations Workspace starting in version 1.3.
  - AI Search for Service Operations Workspace version 1.3 is compatible with the SR - PlatformX - Search - AI Search for Next Experience Bundle - v2.0. For all upgrade scenarios, use the Guided Setup for Zing to AI Search Migration module and ensure that the following conditions are met:
    - New search sources should be indexed.
    - The search profile should be published.
    - AI Search should be enabled.

    For information about using Guided Setup for Zing to AI Search Migration, see Configuring AI Search for Next Experience.
  - Ensure that the search engine is set to AI Search. To set the AI Search, ensure that the *globalSearchDataConfigId* UX page property value is set to the sys_id of the AI Search, `6fcaa8d770a45110f877edb72a2fbd2f`.

- Genius results display the most relevant information and actions for a search query using Genius Result cards. The genius result cards appear alongside the regular search results. For more information about genius results, see Genius Results. By default, Service Operations Workspace supports the Q&A genius result configuration. If it isn't active, ensure the following:
  - Ensure that the version of AI Search for Next Experience is 3.0 or later.
  - Ensure that the Q&A genius result configuration is in an Active state. For more information about the Q&A genius result configurations, see Q&A Genius Results.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

AI Search experience in Service Operations Workspace



You can customize the AI Search experience by adding a data source, editing a search profile, and so on, by using the AI Search Guided Setup. For information on using this guided setup, see Configuring AI Search.

Install Universal Request for Service Operations Workspace

You can install the Universal Request for Service Operations Workspace application (com.snc.universal_request) if you have the admin role.The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they aren't already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Universal Request:

- Plugins
- Store applications
- Roles

For more information, see Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace reference.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Universal Request application (com.snc.universal_request) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you're displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.

4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Install Universal Task for Service Operations Workspace

You can install the Universal Task application (sn_uni_task) if you have the admin role.The application includes demo data and installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they are not already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application .
- Review the application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing or subscription requirements, and release compatibility.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Universal Task:

- Plugins
- Store applications
- Roles

For more information, see Universal Task in Service Operations Workspace reference.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Universal Task application (sn_uni_task) using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you cannot find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

   In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.

3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.

4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

The Admin Center provides centralized control of the instance to admins. It provides effortless, quick access to manage all customizations in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for IT Service Management (ITSM), and additional plugins that extend the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM capabilities.

The Admin Center provides a single page where an admin can access all platform capabilities, applications, plugins, and help. It consists of the following tabs:

- **Overview**: Provides access to all customizations available in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
- **Configurations**: Provides access to page-related customizations available in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. For example, the landing page, incident record page, change management page.
- **Learning**: Provides access to learning resources to assist the admins in gaining a deeper understanding of SOW configuration. These resources are designed to provide users with the necessary knowledge and skills to effectively configure and manage ITSM.

Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

From a single page, quickly access and manage the customizations in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for ITSM, access additional plugins that extend the Service Operations Workspace for ITSM capabilities, and access ServiceNow help.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_sow_itsm_admin.sow_admin_user, admin, change_manager

About this task

The Admin Center consists of the following tabs:

- **Overview**: Provides access to all customizations available in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
- **Configurations**: Provides access to page-related customizations available in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. For example, the landing page, incident record page, and modern change management page.
- **Learning**: Provides access to learning resources to assist the admins in gaining a deeper understanding of SOW configuration. These resources are designed to provide users with the necessary knowledge and skills to effectively configure and manage ITSM.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. **Optional:** If not already installed, from the **Configure ITSM Core** section, install applications such as Incident Management.
3. Select any of the following options.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Migrate configurations and customizations from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW for ITSM	On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Migrate from ITSM Agent Workspace to SOW** option. For information about this migration utility, see Migration from ITSM Agent Workspace to Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
Configure the landing page	**a.** On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the landing page** option. **b.** To modify the landing page redirection properties, do the following steps. **i.** Select **Landing Page Configurations** > **Landing page redirection**. **ii.** For the required property, select **Configure**. For information about these properties, see Redirect non-admin users to Service Operations Workspace. **iii.** Edit the property and select **Update**. **c.** To configure landing page sections, do the following steps. **i.** Select **Landing Page Configurations** > **Landing page**. **ii.** If available, select **Configure** beside the following landing page options to configure them and use the toggle switch beside the options to modify the visibility. ▪ Greeting message that is displayed as a header. ▪ For tier 1 and tier 2 agents, the default list view visibility for donuts. Collapsing the list view reduces the page load time and it can be expanded by selecting any donut card. ▪ For tier 1 and tier 2 agents, customizations for various landing page sections such as Overview (donut cards), Announcements, Quick Links, and Upcoming, and also the visibility for a few of these sections. ▪ For tier 1 agents, visibility of the Getting started section that provides an overview of key features in Service Operations Workspace. For information about landing page customizations, see Customizing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to align with your requirements.
Configure the availability and order	**a.** On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial Setup** section, select the **Configure the contextual side panel** option. The Contextual side panel configurations page is displayed. **b.** To configure the availability of a tab for all applicable pages in SOW for ITSM, do the following steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
of contextual side panel tabs for record pages	i. Select the associated app route for the required tab. ii. From the **More Actions** drop-down, select **Activate** or **Deactivate**. **c.** To modify the order of a tab for all applicable pages in SOW for ITSM, edit the **Order** field for the associated app route. **Note:** Ensure that the user's scope is set to that of the app route.
Configure the SOW properties	**a.** On the **Overview** tab, from the **Initial setup** section, select the **Configure** option. **b.** Select **SOW Properties** and then configure any of the following options: ▪ Email notification redirection to SOW: Configure the email notifications to redirect the users to the Service Operations Workspace (SOW) view instead of Classic UI16. For more information, see Email notification redirection for incident and major incident. ▪ Set display count to improve list loading: Configure the fuzzyCount property to modify how the number of records is displayed on the Service Operations Workspace (SOW) list page. Configuring the fuzzyCount property helps improve the system performance. For more information, see Configure the list page in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. ▪ Reference field auto-load behavior: Use the option to configure the **Reference search on click** (*ref_search_on_click*) UX page property. When the property is set to false, selecting empty reference fields such as Configuration item, Service offering, and Service or when user starts typing input on the reference fields displays only the recent selection values instead of automatic searching and displaying the results of all the field values available in the system. ▪ Hide contextual side panel for specific table and tab combinations: Allows admins to define specific table and tab pairs in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) where the page default contextual side panel is hidden, prioritizing the embedded contextual side panel within the tab content instead. For more information, see Hide contextual side panel.
Configure SOW vs Classic UI16 redirection	Enables you to configure the redirection of the classic UI16 module navigation links such as forms and lists across all or selected application, for selected or all users, and user groups to the equivalent Service Operations Workspace (SOW) experience. Available options: ○ Global configuration for all users redirection ○ Custom configuration For more information, see Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace.
Configure the incident record page	**a.** On the **Overview** tab, from the **Incident Management** section, select the **Configure** option. **b.** On the Incident record page, configure any of the incident record elements using any of the following options:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description

	▪ Overview: Configure any of the following options for the **Overview** tab.
	  ▪ Tab visibility for tier 1 agents: Configure the visibility settings to display the **Overview** tab for the tier-1 agents. You can also configure the user criteria to include or exclude users with other roles and user groups.
	
	  Note:
	  ▪ By default, the **Overview** tab is displayed for the tier-1 agents.
	  ▪ When you choose to hide the **Overview** tab for the tier-1 agents, the **Details** tab opens by default.
	  ▪ This option is available only if the *glide.ux.user_criteria_enabled* property is **true**. For more information, see
	
	  ▪ Summary: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data con tent on the Summary section of the **Overview** tab.
	  ▪ Impact: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Impact section of the **Overview** tab.
	  ▪ Cause: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data content on the Cause section of the **Overview** tab.
	  ▪ Resolution: Configure the fields layout, UI elements and the visible data con tent on the Resolution section of the **Overview** tab.
	▪ Details: Configure any of the following options for the **Details** tab.
	  ▪ Record: Provides further details on the incident record. Configure the fields layout, UI elements, and the visible data content of the **Details** tab using form builder.
	  ▪ New record: This layout appears when an agent creates an incident record. Configure the fields layout, UI elements, and the visible data content of the **Details** tab using form builder.
	▪ Response templates: Create and configure response templates for incidents. Response templates are used as reusable messages that you can copy and paste in the required areas such as email or chat for a quick response. To use the response template feature, the users must have the sn_templated_s nip.template_snippet_reader role. The number of the response templates cre ated for the incident table is displayed in this section. For more information on defining and configuring the response templates for incident tables in Service Operations Workspace, see
	▪ Incident management properties: Configure the incident features using the in cident management properties. For more information on configuring incident management properties, see Incident Management properties.
	
	For more information about configuring the field layout, UI elements and the visible data content using form builder, see
	
	For information about incident record page customizations, see Customize the inci dent record page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Configure the Major Incident Management features	**a.** On the **Overview** tab, from the **Major Incident Management** section, select the **Configure** option to configure the Major Incident Management features. **b.** Configure any of the following options: ▪ Major incident manager role ▪ Major incident trigger rules ▪ Communication templates ▪ Communication plans ▪ Playbook ▪ Email notifications ▪ Timeline configurations for post incident report. For more information on the configurations of features in Major Incident Management in Admin Center, see Configuring Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.
Configure the Problem Management features	**a.** On the **Configurations** tab, select the **Problem Management** option. **b.** Configure the following options. ▪ Problem record: choose whether to enable the overview tab, and configure the problem record UI elements and the visible data content. For more information, see ▪ Problem task record: configure the problem task record UI elements and the visible data content. For more information, see Customize forms within a form
Configure the Change Management features	**a.** On the **Configurations** tab, select the **Change Management** option. **b.** Configure the following options. ▪ Modern change adoption: Contains widgets which navigates to the configuration pages for change models, change approval policies, risk and success scores, and automating DevOps changes. ▪ Change models: Create optimized change state models with policy-based automation capabilities that are fit-for-purpose to increase change efficiency and velocity. Create change models, change model condition types, and change flows through this section. ▪ For information on creating a change model, see Create a Change model. ▪ For information on creating change model condition types, see Create predefined transition condition types. ▪ For information on configuring flows, see ▪ Change approval policies: Create change approval policies to streamline your approval process. Ensure that changes gain the approvals needed to drive stability and compliance, without compromising on change velocity. Create change approval policies and definitions through this section. ▪ For information on creating change approval policies, see Create change approval policies. ▪ For information on creating approval definitions, see Create approval definitions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	▪ Risk and success scores: Use data-driven risk capabilities (risk conditions, risk calculations, and ML-based risk intelligence) to take the subjectivity out of risk and have automatic, data-driven determinations. Create risk conditions, change success score ratings, success probability definitions, risk assess ments, and calculated risk score through this section. ▪ For information on creating risk conditions, see Risk conditions and calcula tion. ▪ For information on creating change success score ratings, see Change suc cess score. ▪ For information on creating success probability definitions, see Success Probability definitions. ▪ For information on creating risk assessments, see Risk assessment. ▪ For information on calculated risk score, see Calculated Risk Score. **Note:** You can also navigate to the Change Success Dashboard to see trends in resolution efficiency for a team, change type, or change model over time based on the parameters used to calculate the overall success score. For more information, see Exploring ITSM Success Dashboard indi cators. ▪ Automate DevOps changes: Automate DevOps changes with DevOps Change Velocity. Connect and configure tools from your DevOps toolchain with our De vOps data model to drive enhanced DevOps change traceability. Automatical ly create changes from CI/CD pipeline executions with relevant DevOps data attached and leverage that data to drive full change approval automation. For more information, see DevOps Change Velocity. ▪ Change record: Configure the change record UI elements and the visible da ta content. For more information, see Customize forms within a form compo ▪ Change task record: Configure the change task record UI elements and the visi ble data content. For more information, see Customize forms within a form com
Con figure the On-Call Sched uling fea tures	**a.** On the **Configurations** tab, from the **SOW configurations** section, navigate to the **On-call Scheduling** tile and select **Configure**. **b.** Configure any of the following options through a guided experience to improve the productivity of group managers and on-call agents. ▪ On-call user groups and preferences. For information about these preferences, see Configure preferences for a user group. ▪ On-call templates ▪ Schedule templates. For information about on-call schedules, see Configure or update an On-Call schedule and Update a schedule entry. ▪ Group templates. For information about group templates, see Create a group template to simplify configuring schedules and Create a shift template to sim plify configuring shifts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	▪ Escalation policy templates. For information about escalation policy, see Create an escalation policy. ▪ Contact preference templates. For information about contact preferences, see Configure my availability and contact preferences. ▪ On-call trigger rule table configuration. For information about creating and configuring trigger rule table config, see Configure a table for escalation trigger rules. ▪ On-call properties. For information about these properties, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling. **c.** Update the configuration and mark it complete, or skip the configuration. **Note:** You can restart a skipped configuration.
Configure the Service Reliability Management sections	**a.** On the **Configurations** tab, select the **Service Reliability Management** option. **b.** Configure any of the following options: ▪ Assign and import ▪ Governance and Autonomy ▪ Integrations **Note:** This option isn't available for the SOW admin role. For more information on the various roles in the Admin Center, see Admin Center in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. For information about Service Reliability Management configurations, see Service
Configure the Notify features	**a.** On the **Configurations** tab, from the **SOW configurations** section, navigate to the **Notify** tile and select **Configure**. **b.** Configure the following options: ▪ Configure your provider preferences. ▪ Configure Notify properties For more information on configuring Notify, refer Configuring Notify in Service Operations Workspace.

Migrate the existing charts to PAR dashboard in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

You can migrate the common customizations and configurations of the existing dashboard to the Performance Analytics dashboard(PAR dashboard) using the on-screen migration utility. With this migration, you won't have to re-do the customizations for the PAR dashboard in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to view the data.

Before you begin

Ensure that the scope is set as Service Operations Workspace ITSM Common before you perform the migration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

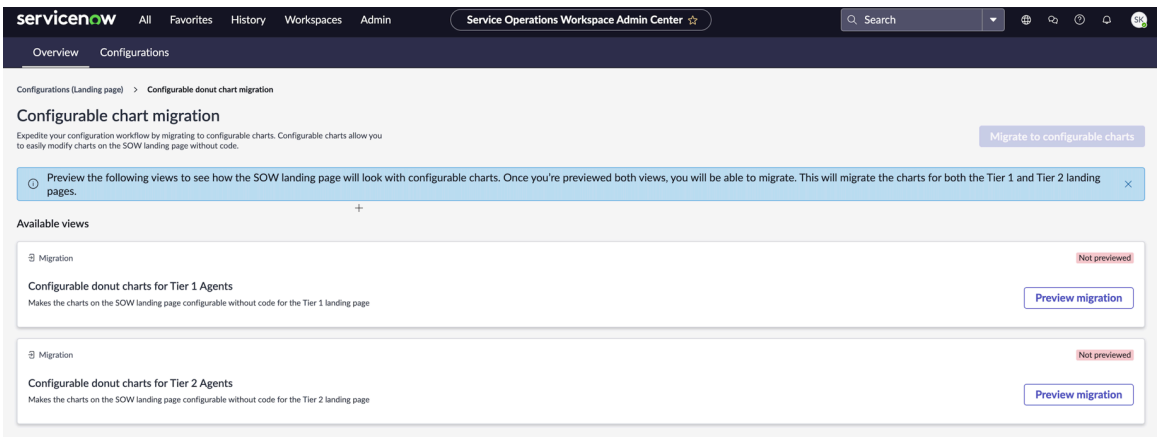
Note: If you haven't customized the landing page, the system will be automatically migrated to the PAR dashboard. Once migrated, you can leverage the configuration options and features provided by the PAR dashboard.

The modifications made by overriding the `sys_ux_client_script_include` methods for `SowIncidentLandingPageUtilsSNC` and `SOWLandingPageTier2UtilsSNC` are considered for migration. These changes are applied to `SowIncidentLandingPageUtils` for Tier 1 and `SOWLandingPageTier2Utils` for Tier 2 dashboards. If you've created the scripts to override the methods in the SNC version, you must copy those changes to the corresponding non-SNC scripts.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. Select **Initial setup** > **Landing page**.
3. Select **Learn more** on the alert message that displays.
4. Select **Preview migration** to preview the chart that will be migrated.



The preview of the dashboard containing the customized charts opens in a new tab. Once you preview the dashboard, the label is updated from **Not previewed** to **Previewed**.

5. Select **Migrate to configurable charts**.

On the confirmation dialog box, select **Yes, migrate** to migrate the charts to the PAR dashboard.

Upon successfully migration, the label is updated as **Complete**. You can view the updated charts in the PAR dashboard in the SOW landing page.

Note: You can perform the migration only once.

Configuring Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to improve your experience

Besides the configurations that are part of the essential setup for implementing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, you can still improve your Service Operations Workspace for ITSM experience with a few configurations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assign the service desk agent role to the user in Service Operations Workspace

Assign the service desk agent role to users to enable them to manage incidents, fulfill service requests, and offer user support.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, do one of the following:
   - In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Initial setup** section.
   - In the **Configurations** tab, select **Initial setup** > **Service desk agent role**.

   The Service Desk Agents page displays the following tabs:
   - **Service Desk Agents**: List of users who have the service desk agent role.
   - **Available groups and users**: List of all available users in the system.
3. Select the **Available groups and users** tab.
4. Select a group to assign all the users in the group with the service desk agent role.

   Select a user to assign the service desk agent role.
5. Select **Assign service desk agent role**.

Result
The selected users are assigned with a service desk agent role.

Redirect UI16 module links to Service Operations Workspace

Redirect classic UI16 module navigation links to the equivalent Service Operations Workspace (SOW) experience.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_exp_redirect.sn_redirect_config_admin

About this task
Note:

- The option to enable the classic UI16 module navigation links redirection feature and configure as required is available in the SOW Admin Center only for the upgrade or existing instances.
- In new instances, this feature is enabled by default at the base system and cannot be configured. All users are automatically redirected to the SOW. To modify this setting, you must consult ServiceNow.
- When the *sn_sow_itsm_admin.experience_redirection_enabled.sow* system property is set to true, selecting any configured UI16 module navigation link redirects all users to the equivalent SOW experience, bypassing all application-level and user group conditions.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. On the Admin Center page, do one of the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- In the **Overview** tab, select the **Configure** button in the **Initial setup** section and then select **SOW vs Classic UI16 redirection**.
- In the **Configurations** tab, select **Initial setup** > **SOW vs Classic UI16 redirection**.

3. Configure any of the following options:
   - **Global configuration for all users redirection**: Enables the classic UI16 module links including forms and lists across all applications, all users, and user groups to be redirected to the corresponding SOW experience, replacing the standard UI16 form, list, or page with its equivalent.
   - **Custom configuration**: Enables you to configure the redirection of classic UI16 module links to the equivalent SOW experience at both the application or record level and the user group level. You can enable the redirection of classic UI16 module links for a custom table or specific application such as On-Call Scheduling or Incident Management. For each custom table or application in SOW, you can enable the redirection behavior for a selected user groups or all user groups. The following records or application are supported:
     - Incident Management
     - On-Call Schedule (On-Call Scheduling)
     - Problem Management
     - Major Incident Management
     - Change Management
     - Incident Alert Management
     - Request Management
     - Walk-up (Walk-up Experience)

What to do next

Apart from the above admin configuration, the UI16 module must support the link redirect configuration. To verify, select the **Edit Module** option on the UI16 module and ensure the following:

- The **Link Type** field is set to `URL`.
- The **Argument** field must reference the Redirect Handler Endpoint (sn_exp_redirect_redirect_handler.do).
- The required query parameters has the following format:
  - coreui: URL for Classic UI (Core UI). For example, `incident.do%3Fsysparm_query%3D...`
  - uib: URL for the UIB (SOW experience)
  - type: Identifier of the module type
  - product: Product identifier. For example, MIM (for Major Incident Management)
- The URLs passed in the coreui and uib parameters must be URL-encoded. If the URLs contain special characters or spaces, the redirection fails because the system splits parameters at ampersand (&) boundaries.
  - & (ampersand): %26
  - (space): %20
  - ? (question mark): %3F
  - =(equals): %3D

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For example: A Core UI URL with additional query parameters must encode all internal special characters. For example, `incident.do%3Fsysparm_query%3Dcategory%3Dnetwork%2526state%3D1`

Note: Do not pass raw URLs with unencoded special characters. The redirection fails if URL encoding is missing.

For example, the **Argument** field of the Candidates module of Major Incident Management must have the value in the format: `sn_exp_redirect_redirect_handler.do?coreui=incident_list.do?sysparm_query=major_incident_state%3Dproposed%5Eactive%3Dtrue%5EEQ&uib=/now/sow/list/params/list-id/b3ae07784388711Of275a32d68b8f236&type=app_module&product=mim`

Reorder the navigation pane modules in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Quickly access the navigation pane modules in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM. For example, Home, List, Inbox, and so on.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the **Experiences** list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. On the Service Operations Workspace page, select **Settings** at the top.
4. On the Experience Settings: Service Operations Workspace page, navigate to the **Side navigation** section.
   This section displays all modules left navigation pane modules in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
5. Drag the modules in the required order.

Configure the inbox in Service Operations Workspace

Enable an agent to receive and respond to chat conversations initiated from Service Portal.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Install the Advanced Work Assignment plugin (com.glide.awa).
2. Install the Agent Chat plugin (com.glide.interaction.awa).
3. Configure the Agent Chat Queue.
   For example, to add agent groups who can handle the incoming chat conversations. For information about configuring queues, see Work item queues and Set up Agent Chat.

Enable automatic assignment of interactions to an agent

Automatically accept chat conversations for an agent without having to accept or reject them in the inbox.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Advanced Work Assignment** > **Settings** > **Assignment Rules**.
2. Select the Chat - Most Capacity assignment rule.
   For information about AWA assignment rules, see Configure agent assignment rules.
3. In the Auto-assign handling related list, perform the following tasks.
   a. Select the **Enable auto-assign work items** check box.
   b. From the **Display options** list, select the required value.
      - Inbox card: Accepts the interactions and adds them to the agent inbox. Agent can open the accepted interaction from the inbox.
      - Inbox card and workspace tab: Accepts the interactions and opens a tab for each accepted interaction.
4. Click **Update**.

Configure alerts in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the alert and notification messages in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) using UI Builder to automatically dismiss within a specified time and automatically expand the alert notification content.

Before you begin

The UI Builder bundle must be installed or updated to version 28.1.

Role required: admin

About this task

If you don't have the UI Builder application updated to version 28.1, you can still configure the alert notifications by navigating to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences** and then select Service Operations Workspace from the list of UX applications. You can then select the **alert_auto_dismiss_config** UX page property and customize the script in the **Value** field to configure the alert notifications.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. In the **Experiences** tab, from the application list, search and select Service Operations Workspace.
3. Select **View experience settings**.
4. In the Configure alerts section, fill in the following fields:

Auto-dismiss alerts

Alert status	Auto-dismiss	Timeout (Seconds)
Critical	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the critical alerts. **Note:** By default, this check box is cleared.	Specify the time in seconds within which the critical alert is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

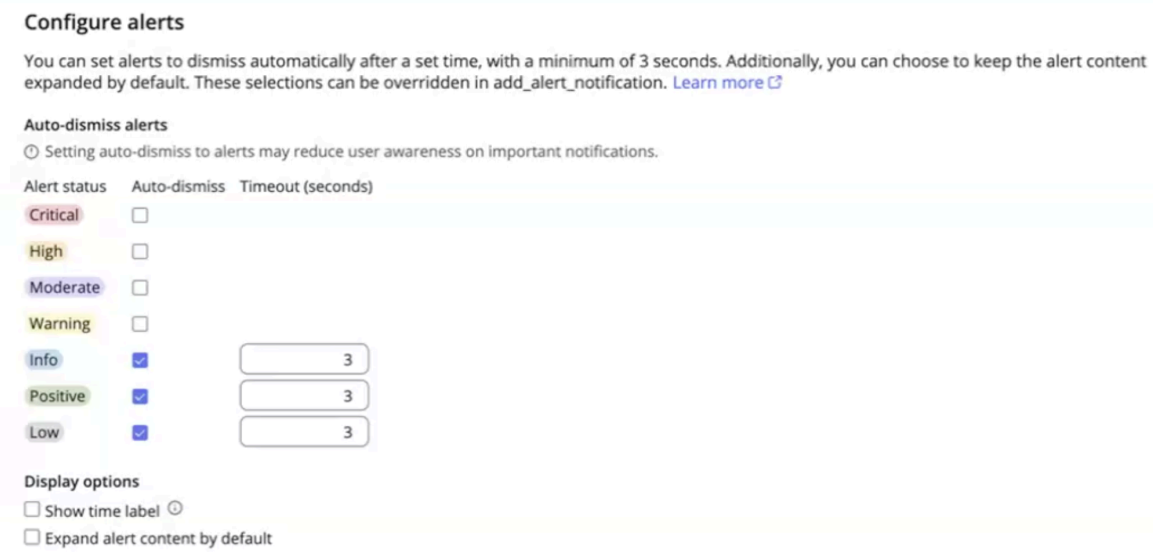
Alert status	Auto-dismiss	Timeout (Seconds)
High	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the high alerts. **Note:** By default, this check box is cleared.	Specify the time in seconds within which the high alert is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is empty.
Moderate	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the moderate alerts. **Note:** By default, this check box is cleared.	Specify the time in seconds within which the moderate alert is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is empty.
Warning	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the warning alerts. **Note:** By default, this check box is cleared.	Specify the time in seconds within which the warning alert is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is empty.
Info	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the info notification messages. **Note:** By default, this check box is selected.	Specify the time in seconds within which the info notification message is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is set to three seconds.
Positive	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the positive or success notification messages. **Note:** By default, this check box is selected.	Specify the time in seconds within which the positive or success notification message is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is set to three seconds.
Low	Select the check box to automatically dismiss the low notification messages. **Note:** By default, this check box is selected.	Specify the time in seconds within which the low notification message is dismissed automatically. **Note:** By default, this field is set to three seconds.

Note: The **Timeout (Seconds)** field is enabled only if the **Auto-dismiss** check box is selected for the specific alert status such as Critical, Moderate and so on.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Display options

Field	Description
Show time label	Select the check box to display the time label along with the visual time indicator when alert notification is automatically dismissed within the set auto-dismiss time. **Note:** By default, this check box is cleared.
Expand alert content by default	Select the check box to automatically expand the alert content in the alert notification message. **Note:** By default, this check box is selected.



Note: You can view the Configure alerts section only if you have updated UI Builder application to version 28.1 (Zurich).

5. Select **Save**.

Configure the list page in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Configure the *fuzzyCount* property to modify how the number of records is displayed on the Service Operations Workspace (SOW) list page. Configuring the *fuzzyCount* property helps improve the system performance.

About this task

The input of the *fuzzyCount* property is JSON key value pair. The property applies to any new list component used across SOW pages where record count limit input for the component isn't defined.

The *fuzzyCount* property applies to all SOW list including related list and Multi Record Associator (MRA) list in the SOW records pages.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

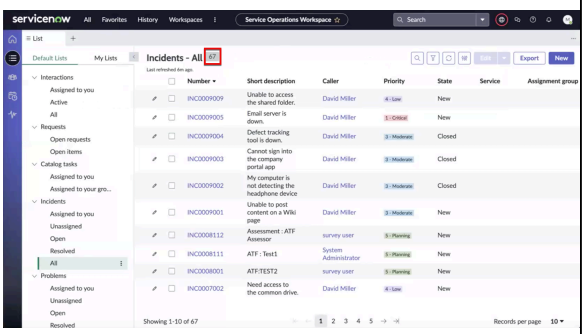
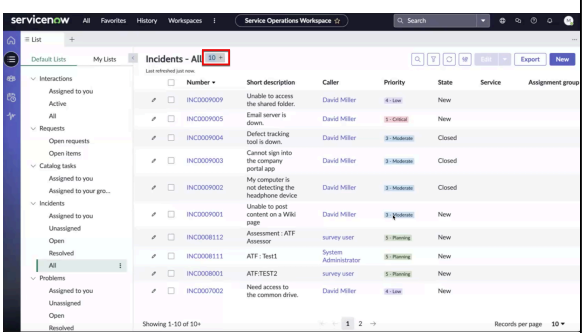
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the SOW Admin Center page, navigate to **Initial setup** > **SOW properties**.
3. On the SOW properties page, in the **Set display count to improve list loading** tile, select **Configure**.

   The *fuzzyCount* UX property page opens on a separate tab.

   Alternatively, you can also access the *fuzzyCount* UX property page by navigating to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences**. From the list of UX applications, select **Service Operations Workspace** and then from the UX Page Properties related list, select the *fuzzyCount* property.
4. On the UX Page Property page, edit the **Value** field.

fuzzyCount

Value	Description
{"default":-1}.	Displays the count of the total number of records in a list. The fuzzyCount UX property is not applied to the SOW list page. 
{"default":<integer>}.	Displays the count of the number of records in a list as <integer+>. For example, if the incident has 124 records, if you configure the value of the property as 10, the system displays the count of incidents as 10+. 

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Value	Description
{"default":<integer>, "incident": <integer1>}.	Displays the count of the number of records in a list as <integer+>. You can also set the count of the records to be displayed for a specific table or record type such as incident. For example, if the incident has 14 records, if you configure the incident value in the property as 10 and default value as 20, the system displays the count of incident records as 10+ and for the non incident list, the count is displayed based on the default value defined in the property which is 20+.

5. Select **Update**.

Configuring record pages in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

To align with your record page requirements, you can configure the data available in record pages in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

To know about the record page configurations that are part of essential setup for implementing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM, Record page configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Configure a record page tab in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the display order of a record page tab in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

About this task

The record pages (incident, problem, change, and so on) in Service Operations Workspace have multiple tabs. Few tabs such as the **Overview** tab of the incident record page are specific to a record page. Few other tabs are common across multiple record pages in multiple workspaces, for example, the **Details** tab. The Details tab is associated with incident, change, problem, and other record pages in multiple workspaces.

When you modify the order of a common tab in multiple record pages and workspaces, the changes are applicable in all those records and workspaces.

Note: When you modify the order of a common tab, the change affects that tab in all associated record pages across multiple workspaces. Modify common tabs only if you want the change to apply universally. To restrict changes to a single workspace, modify record page-specific tabs only.

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, navigate to **sys_ux_app_route.list**.
2. From the UX App Routes list, select the tab record that you want to modify.
   - To modify the order of a common tab. For example, the **Details** tab, select **Record Details Tab**. Any changes that you make are applicable to the **Details** tab in all associated record pages in multiple workspaces.
   - To modify the order of a record page-specific tab. For example, the **Overview** tab of the incident record page in Service Operations Workspace, select **Overview** whose **App**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuration is **Service Operations Workspace** and **Parent macroponent** is **Record Page Tabs**. Any changes made are applicable only to the **Overview** tab of the incident record page in Service Operations Workspace.

3. On the UX App Route form, modify the **Order** field.
   If the UX App Route form doesn't contain the Order field, add the Order field to the form. For more information about adding a field to the form, see Show or hide fields on a form.
4. Select **Update**.

Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace

Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace by modifying the form layout or related lists from the classic ServiceNow AI Platform user interface.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
A task record, for example, problem or incident, has the following editable views in Service Operations Workspace.

- The view while creating the record.
- The **Details** tab view after the record is saved.

Filter experience in Service Operations Workspace and Classic UI

The form layout changes you make in the classic ServiceNow AI Platform determine the fields that should be appear in both the creation form and the record details in Service Operations Workspace However, filtering records works differently between the two interfaces.

- **Classic UI:** Select the column header filter icon to filter list records.
- **Service Operations Workspace:** Use the filter panel on the left side of the list view to filter records.

Procedure

1. Open a task record, for example, in an incident or problem, in the classic ServiceNow AI Platform user interface.
2. Perform any of the following actions.

Option	Description
Edit the form view that appears while creating a record	Select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header and navigate to **View** > **Service Operations Workspace New Record**.
Edit the form view that appears after saving the record	Select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header and navigate to **View** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

3. On the task record form, for example, in an incident form, select the additional actions icon ( ) and perform any of the following actions.

Option	Description
Edit fields	Navigate to **Configure** > **Form Layout**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Edit related lists	Navigate to **Configure** > **Related Lists**.

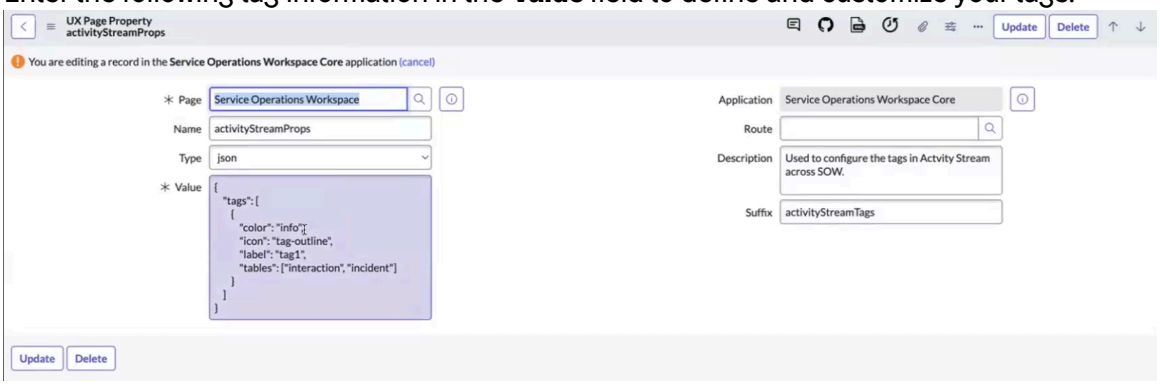
4. Move the required fields and related lists from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
5. Select **Save**.

Define and customize activity stream tags

Define and customize the activity stream tags for the record pages in Service Operations Workspace. The tags helps in filtering the activity from the activity streams as required.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences**.
2. Search and select Service Operations Workspace.
3. On the Service Operations Workspace UX registry record, from the UX Page Properties related list, select **activityStreamProps**.
   By default, the activity stream UX page property record contains no tag information.
4. Edit the activity stream UX page property record.
5. Enter the following tag information in the **Value** field to define and customize your tags.



   - Color - Color of the tag.
   - Icon - Icon type of the tag.
   - Labels - Label name of the tag.
   - Tables - Table to which the tag is applied such as incident or interaction.

   For more information on how to use the correct values to customize the tags, see Configure tags for the Activity stream.
6. Select **Update**.

Configure the Assign or Resolve dialog box for an incident or change request in Service Operations Workspace

Customize the fields displayed in the Assign and Resolve dialog box for an incident in Service Operations Workspace. Customize the fields displayed in the Assign dialog box for a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Important:

- For an incident, you can customize the fields in the Assign and Resolve dialog boxes.
- For a change request, you can customize the fields in the Assign box.
- Only the fields that are configured in the Service Operations Workspace view can be added to the Resolve or Assign dialog boxes.
- Any pre-configured client scripts and UI policies configured for the customized fields are also applicable on the Resolve or Assign dialog boxes.
- The fields in the Assign, Reassign and Resolve dialog boxes do not support field decorators.

Procedure

1. Configure the Assign dialog box.
   a. Open an incident or change request in Core UI.
   b. On the incident form or the change request form, select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header.
   c. Navigate to **View** > **SOW Assign Modal**.
   The record is opened in the SOW Assign Modal view.
   d. Select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header.
   e. Navigate to **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
   f. Move the required fields from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
   g. Select **Save**.
2. Configure the Resolve dialog box.
   a. Open an incident in Core UI.
   b. On the incident form, select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header.
   c. Navigate to **View** > **SOW Incident Resolve Modal**.
   The record is opened in the SOW Incident Resolve Modal view.
   d. Select the additional actions icon ( ) on the header.
   e. Navigate to **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
   f. Move the required fields from the **Available** list to the **Selected** list.
   g. Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the experts On-call panel for an incident

Configure the **Experts on-call** panel for an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

To configure the Experts On-call panel, ensure that you have added an implementation for the *sn_sow_on_call.ExpertsOnCallTabConfig* extension point.

Note:

- Incident table extension point implementation is added by default. To customize it, edit the script to include *ExpertsOnCallTabConfigForIncident*.
- Example: If you want to display only the assignment group in the Experts On-call panel, then update the *getRecommendedFieldWatchList* in the script.

About this task

To add Experts On-call for Problem table, follow the steps:

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**.
2. Select and open the **sn_sow_on_call.ExpertsOnCallTabConfig** extension point.
3. Select **Create implementation** from the related links section.
4. Modify the **Script** as required:

Extension point APIs

Method	Inputs	Return
getTableName	None	String – Table name for which an extension point is implemented
getRecommendedFieldWatchList	None	Array – List of fields that you want to show on the Experts On-call recommended groups panel. For example: *["assignment_group", "cmdb_ci"]*
getRecommendedGroups	○ recordGr – GlideRecord reference ○ fieldWatchList – Object containing all the fields and their respective values. For example: *{ "assignment_group": <assignment_group_sys_id> }*	Array – List of objects containing recommended group, sys_id, and the respective message. For example: *[{ : "Recommended based on assignment group" }]*

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Method	Inputs	Return
isExpertOnCallTabSupported	None	Boolean – return true to enable the Expert On-call for this table.

5. Select **Update**.

Create a task type for problem or change in Service Operations Workspace

Configure a task type that can be used during problem or change creation.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

If you extend problem task or change task to add your own task type, you can set the child of problem or change task as the target table. Depending on the default values you set in the child of problem task or change task, you need not pass any values.

For information about creating a change task, see Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace.

For information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. In the navigation filter, enter `sn_sow_interceptor_record_type_selector.list`.
2. From the Record Type Selectors list, select **New**.
3. On the Record Type Selector form, fill in the fields.

Record Type Selector form

Field	Description
Applies to	Table that the task type applies to. Select Problem task [problem_task] or Change Task [change_task].
Order	Order of the task type in the Create problem task or Create change task dialog box.
Application	Scope of the application.
Active	Option for enabling the task type.
Title	Card title that is displayed in the Create problem task or Create change task dialog box.
Description	Card description.
Target table	Table where the record should be created when using this task type. **Note:** This field is not displayed if the table selected in the **Applies to** field does not have any child tables.
Values	Default values that are populated when creating a record using this task type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring Standard Record Page in Service Operations Workspace

Configure individual record pages to display information and help them to update the customization easily.

A Standard Record Page (SRP) is the basic format in which records appear in the Service Operations Workspace. These record pages have containers, components, modals, and other layouts that display the record information.

Service Operations Workspace contains incidents, cases, and tasks that an agent requires for daily work. SRP provides a basic structure that displays record information, such as a communication interface and suggestions for resolution. It provides the following constructs that help in customization:

- Presets: Presets are the pre-configured mappings inside the record pages. When you add a new component to the record page, the presets associated with the component are also added to the record page. You can configure presets to components by selecting the lock icon of a configuration. A copy or duplicate of the component contains these preset values.
- Controllers: Controllers are the base scripts that help implement a record page's functionality. When you create a copy or duplicate of the record page, SRP establishes a reference to the original controller. You can't modify the base functionality of the record page. However, you can modify the record page using the scripts and states according to your requirements.

Note:

- If you are on a version prior to 4.0, you can change the Incident record page using **Record SNC** in the UI Builder.
- ServiceNow doesn't recommend customizing the Incident record page using methods such as **Record SNC** or **SRP Record**. So, no support is provided for record page customizations.

Add declarative actions on the standard record page

Add declarative actions on the Incident page and its tabs Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page (SRP) to customize list actions, related list actions, and field decorators.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Use this procedure to customize UX Add-on Event Mappings for the incident form. To view or update an existing incident, see View and update incident information on the Overview tab. For more information about creating declarative actions and how to use them, see Declarative actions.

Along with the declarative actions customizations, the SRP or Standard Record Page also modifies the add-on events in the Incident records and the tabs inside the records.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **sys_ux_addon_event_mapping.list**.
2. From the UX Add-on Event Mappings list, go to the required event mapping.
   You can add two types of declarative actions mappings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Declarative action mappings without using the parent macroponent. This option uses the controllers for the mappings.
- Declarative action mapping using the source element ID and the parent macroponent. This option doesn't use the controllers.

For example, to modify the form declarative action to create a change, go to the **Form Create Change task** for which the **Parent Macroponent** is empty. Similarly, you can add the declarative action for inline tabs inside an incident. For example, to add a declarative action to add a change request to the Related Records list, go to **SOW Related list Add Change Request** for which the **Parent Macroponent** is empty.

Note: To add declarative action to page collection tabs such as Overview, add Handled events in the UI Builder. Map this event to the event in the UX Add-on Event Mappings list using the Source element ID.

3. Add the following information to modify the action.

Field	Description
Source Component	The component emits the source event. For example, the Action bar.
Source Declarative Action	Declarative actions used as the source event
Controller	A controller that handles the target event. For example, Form.
Target Event	Handled event that the mapping in *`Target Payload mapping`* targets
Target Payload Mapping	The binding of the container and the type of the event

Custom Modal Migration in Standard Record Page

Modify the modal containers inside a record page in the Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Standard Record Page (SRP) provides options to modify the different modals used inside Service Operations Workspace. You can duplicate the modals in the page collection and modify them according to your requirement.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. Under the Experiences list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. Under the **Pages and Variants** section, under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

Note: If you are on a version prior to 4.0, you can navigate from **Record SNC** in **UI Builder** to modify the **Overview** tab of an Incident record page.

4. From the left of the UI Builder, navigate to **Modals and popovers** > **Modals**, and select **Modal Container (Viewport)**.
5. From the right of the UI Builder, navigate to **Configs** > **Page collection**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

There are two options available under Page collections.

- Record Page Modals: Select this option to modify modals across all experiences.
- SOW Record Page Modals: Select this option to modify the modals used in Service Operations Workspace.

6. Select the icon to open the variants provided.

7. Select the  icon to create a page or to add a new variant to a page.
For more information about creating a page and variant, see Learn UI Builder by example

Modify the Record Page in the Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page

Configure the order number and screen conditions of a record page using the Standard Record Page (SRP) in the Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Every record page contains an order number, which can be active or inactive. A default record page must be active and have the lowest order number. Service Operations Workspace displays the record with the lowest active order number as the default record page.

SRP also provides ways to add screen condition mappings when a page appears.

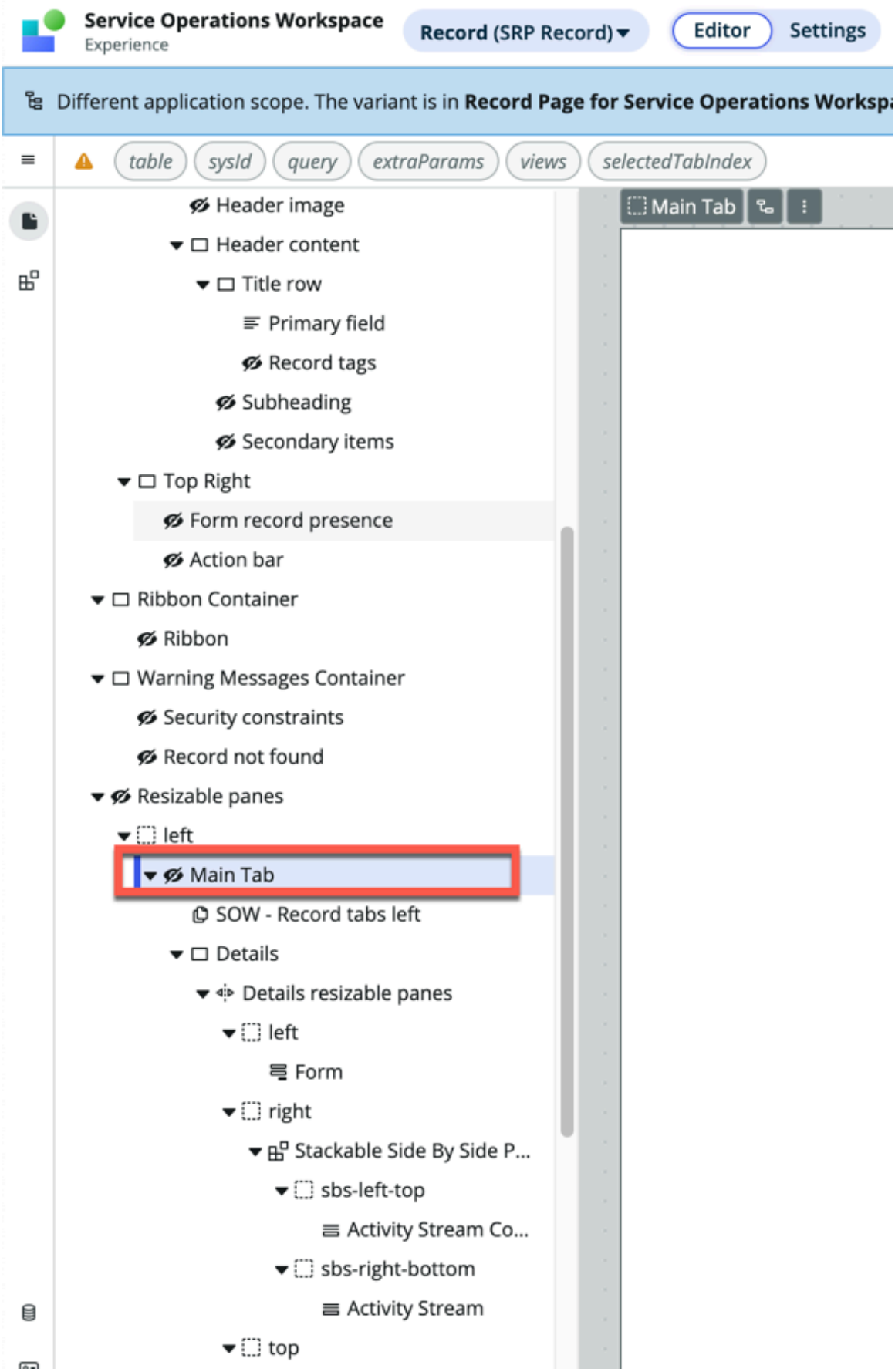
Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. Under the Experiences list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. Under the **Pages and Variants** section, under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

   Note: If you are on a version prior to 4.0, you can navigate from **Record SNC** in **UI Builder** to modify a record page.

4. Under **Contents**, in the **Body** level, select **Main Tab**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Main tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before editing.



6. From the right of the page, navigate to **Config** > **Tabs**.
   SRP record has four types of tabs for customization.
   - Page Collection: Contains the pages and variants associated with the record page.
   - Inline tabs: Inline tabs and the Page collection tab contain the code related to a page.
   - Related List: Contains the details of the records associated with the record. The related list is a static tab, and you can't modify the order of this tab.
   - Repeater tabs: Contains the details of the tabs that recur throughout the page. The repeater tab is a static tab, and you can't modify the order of this tab.

   These tabs help in changing of the page layout. For example, if you want to add a tab that appears before the **Details** tab, you can change the **SOW - Record tabs left**. Similarly, to add a tab after the **Details** tab, you can modify the **SOW - Record tabs middle**.

7. To modify and view the pages and variants inside each tab, select the ⊡.
8. Under the Pages and Variants list, select the required page.
   For example, inside the Page collection tab, select Incident Overview SNC.

   Note: The data, events, and mappings in the **Config** and **Events** tabs can't be modified.

9. From the top of the page, select the ☰ open menu icon.
10. To modify the order of the record, perform the following steps.

    a. Select the **Settings** tab 

    .

    b. To modify the display order of the record, edit the **Order** value.
    The variant with the lowest order is considered the default configuration.

11. To modify the variant ordering, perform the following steps.

    a. Navigate to **Developer** > **Open variant collection record**.

    b. Under the UX Screens list, modify the *Order* field.
    The default variant has the lowest order value.

    c. Select **Update**.

12. To modify the **Screen Conditions** of the record page, perform the following steps.

    a. Navigate to **Developer** > **Open variant record**.
    The conditions of the screen appear in the *Screen Condition* field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. To modify or add a new UX Screen condition, navigate to the UX Screens conditions list.

c. Select the screen condition.

d. Enable the *Scripted Condition* field.

e. Modify the *Script* and *Parameter Mapping* fields to set the screen conditions according to your requirements.

f. Select **Update**.

Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page

Enable or disable the Agent Assist tab in the contextual side panel for the required record type using the Standard Record Page (SRP) in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Note: Admin should be in Global Domain to edit the table configurations of Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace.

About this task

Add or remove a record table from the screen condition, update the sys_id for the record, and update the script conditions to enable or disable the Agent Assist tab for that table.

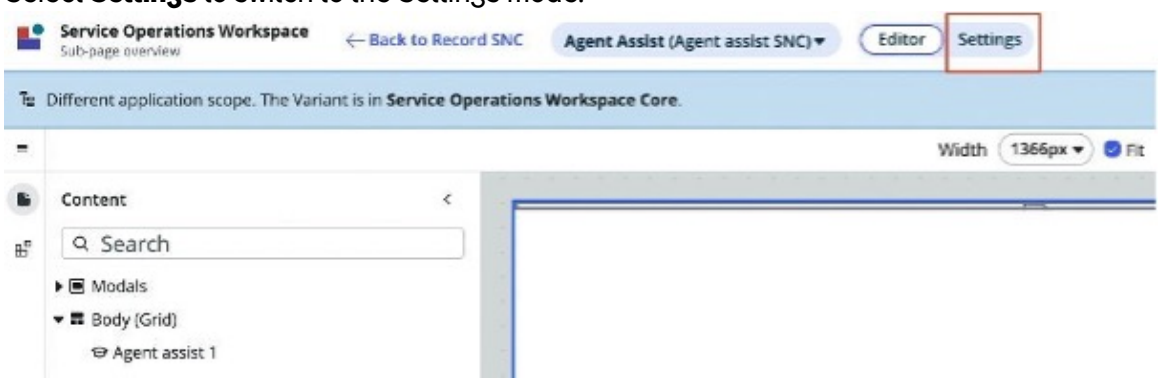
Important: If you are on a version prior to 4.0, see Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the Page Collections list, select **SOW Sidebar tabs top**.

   Note: The **SOW Sidebar tabs top** Page collection is used in the Service Operations Workspace SRP record page.

3. From the Pages and variants list in the Record section, select **Agent Assist SNC**.
4. Select **Settings** to switch to the Settings mode.



5. To update the Script Conditions, do the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select the **Scripted Screen Conditions** icon ( ) to open the script conditions.

b. Under **Active** column, select **True**.

c. If you want to enable the Agent Assist tab for a record table, add the required script to the **Script** field and select **Update**.

d. If you want to disable the Agent Assist tab for a record table, remove the script from the **Script** field and select **Update**.

6. To update the Screen Conditions and sys_id, do the following:

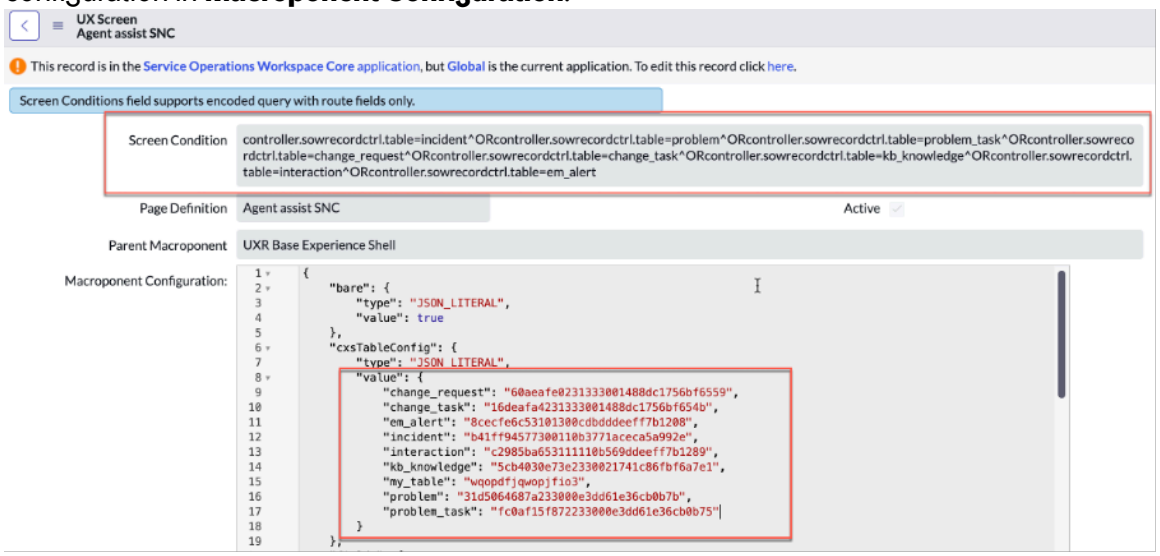
a. From the **Open records** drop-down list, select **Variant record**.

b. On the UX Screen form, edit the **Screen Condition** field and add the record tables where you want the tab to appear.
For example, you could add the following code for the interaction record.

```
controller.sowrecordctrl.table=incident^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=problem^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=problem_task^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=change_request^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=change_task^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=kb_knowledge^ORcontroller.sowrecordctrl.table=interaction
```

c. If you want to enable the Agent Assist tab, add the relevant sys_id of the table configuration in **Macroponent Configuration**.
For more information, see Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page.

d. If you want to disable the Agent Assist tab, remove the sys_id of the relevant table configuration in **Macroponent Configuration**.



e. Select **Update**.

Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page

Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist to see the required search results in the Agent Assist tab using Standard Record Page (SRP) in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Update the table configuration using to get the required search results.

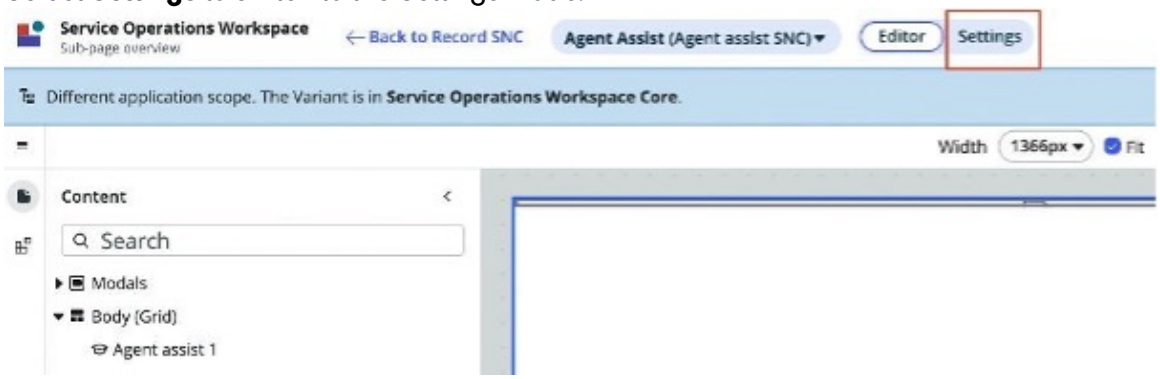
To create a table configuration, see Configure table for a contextual search.

Important: If you are on version which is prior to 4.0, Edit the table configuration for Agent Assist in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the Page Collections list, select **SOW Sidebar tabs top**.

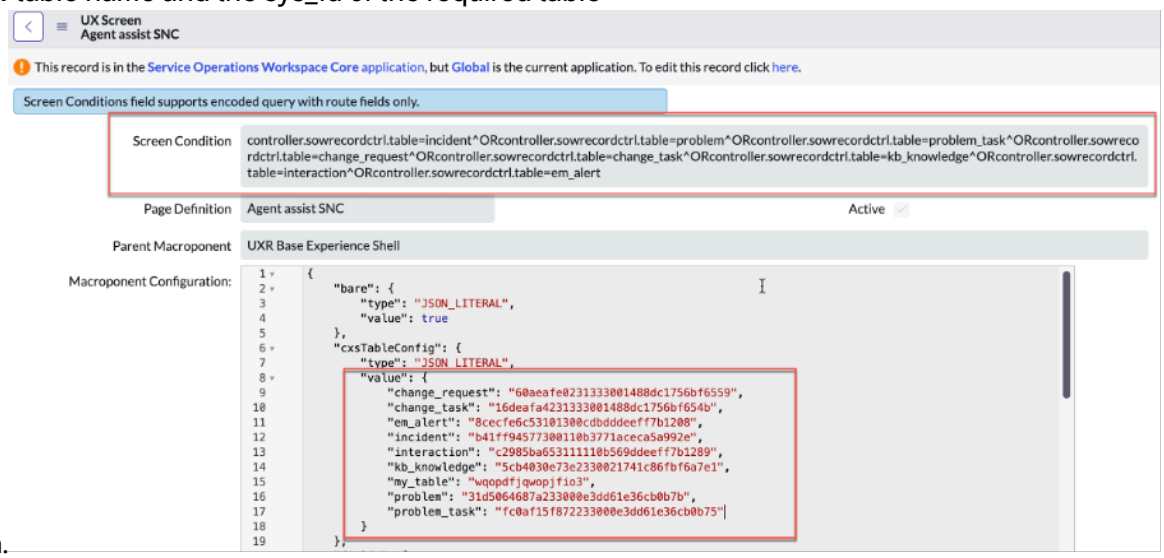
   Note: The **SOW Sidebar tabs top** Page collection is used in Service Operations Workspace SRP record page.

3. From the Pages and variants list in the Record section, select **Agent Assist SNC**.
4. Select **Settings** to switch to the Settings mode.



5. From the Open records drop-down list, select **Variant record**.
6. In the UX screen form, add the property and sys ID in the **Macroponent Configuration** tab.

   a. Enter the new table name and the sys_id of the required table configuration.



   Note: To copy the sys_id, navigate to **Table Configuration** > **Copy_sysid**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

b. Select **Update**.

> **Note:** To enable or disable Agent Assist tab, see Configure the Agent Assist tab in Service Operations Workspace using the Standard Record Page.

Hide contextual side panel

Set the **hideContextualSidebar** page property to determine when to hide the default primary contextual side panel for specific table-tab combinations, showing the tab's embedded contextual side panel in its place.

About this task

The feature helps in increasing the focus and utilizing the workspace area in an efficient way. For example, when viewing the **Schedule** tab in a user group page, setting the **hideContextualSidebar** UX page property to true, hides the default contextual side panel for the user group to avoid overlap with the contextual side panel of the **Schedule** tab. If enabled, users can benefit from a streamlined, less cluttered interface that reduces confusion and improves focus on relevant contextual information.

> **Note:** The contextual sidebar for the **Schedule** tab is hidden by default in the base system. However, you can unhide the sidebar as required.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

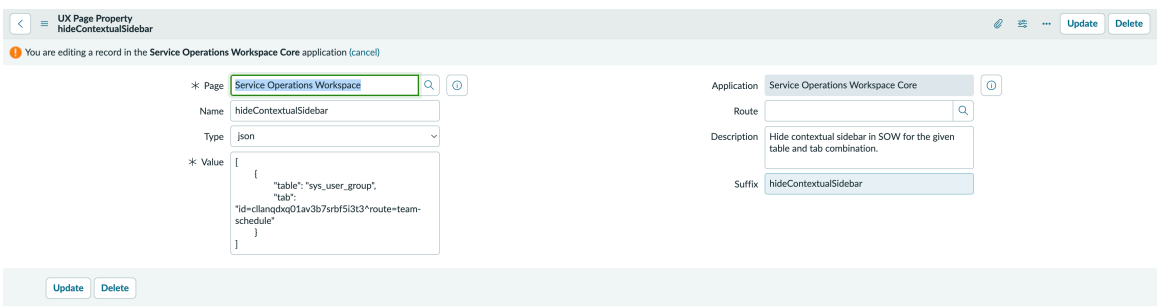
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Configurations**.
2. On the SOW Admin Center page, navigate to **Initial setup** > **SOW properties**.
3. On the SOW properties page, in the **Hide contextual side panel for specific table and tab combinations** tile, select **Configure**.

   The *`hideContextualSidebar`* UX property page opens on a separate tab.

   Alternatively, you can also access the *`hideContextualSidebar`* UX property page by navigating to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences**. From the list of UX applications, select **Service Operations Workspace** and then from the UX Page Properties related list, select the *`hideContextualSidebar`* UX property.

4. On the UX Page Property page, edit the **Value** field to add the table and tab combination. The input of the **hideContextualSidebar** property is JSON key value pair. You can add multiple json objects with different table and tab combinations to hide the contextual side panel for the table and tab combinations.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Sharing record pages from Service Operations Workspace across workspaces

Share the look and feel of the record pages in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) such as incident or change request as it is across other workspace such as CSM and FSM workspaces.

To support interoperability, SOW enables sharing the look and feel of the record pages such as incident and change request across other workspaces like CSM and FSM workspaces. The shared experience ensures agents see the same view and actions for a record regardless of which workspace they use.

To implement and consume this feature on other workspaces like CSM workspace, an admin in CSM must create record in the **UX Cross-experience route** UX property. The admin can then customize the usage conditions and other parameters to implement this feature for specific tables such as incident and mark this record as Active as per their requirement.

Related topics

Create a UX cross-experience route

Create a UX cross-experience route

Create a UX cross-experience route to share a record page from one workspace so it opens automatically when the same record type is viewed in another workspace.

Before you begin

Before you begin, identify the record page you want to share and the workspace where it should open.

Role required: admin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the UX cross-experience route list.
   In the filter navigator, enter `sys_ux_interoperable_route.list`.
2. Select **New**.
3. Specify the record page to share and the workspace where it should open.
   For example, configure the Service Operations Workspace record page so it opens in the CSM Workspace.
4. **Optional:** Add a usage condition to limit when the shared page opens.
   For example, enter `table=incident` so the page opens only when incident records are viewed.
5. Submit the record.

What to do next

This configuration is also visible in UI Builder.

Configure the task record information in the MS Teams Import tab

Customize the task record fields displayed when you view or import a Microsoft Teams chat conversation.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

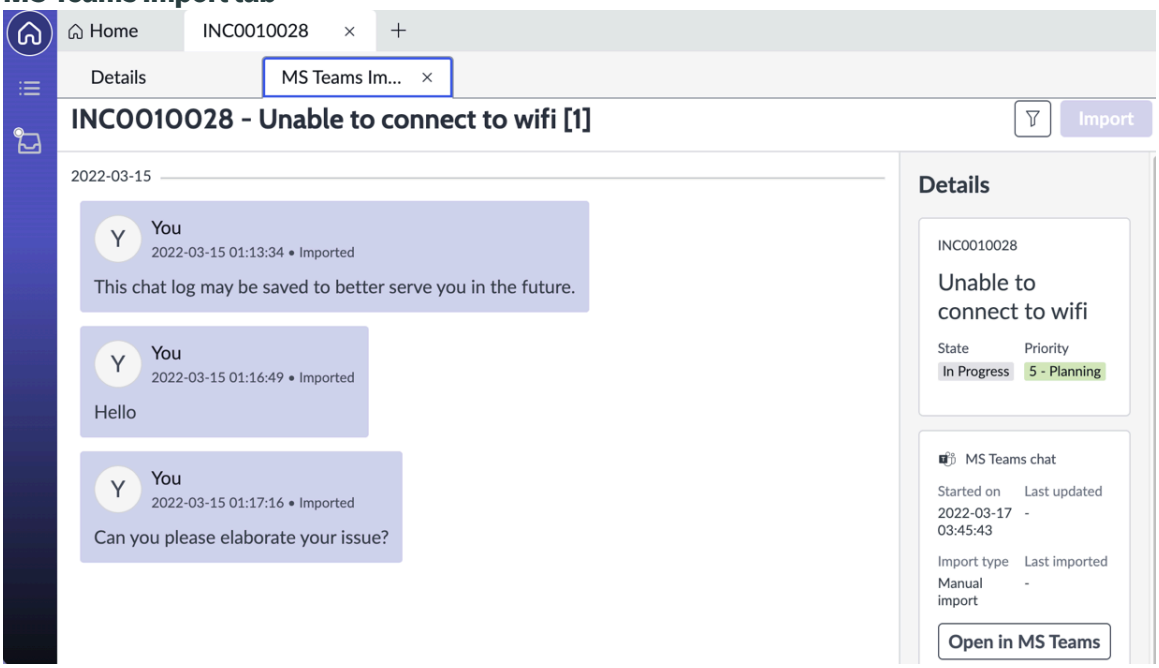
About this task

When you view or import a Microsoft Teams chat conversation for a task record, the record details are displayed in the **Details** section of the **MS Teams Import** tab. These details are configured in the **Script** field of an implementation corresponding to the task record in the sn_tcm_collab_hook.MSTeamsTaskInfoCardHandler extension point.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information about collaborating on a task record using Microsoft Teams chat, see Collaborate on a task record using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace.

MS Teams Import tab



Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**.
2. From the Extension Points list, select **sn_tcm_collab_hook.MSTeamsTaskInfoCardHandler**.
3. From the Implementations related list, select an implementation associated with the task record and modify the **Script** field.
4. Edit the **Script** field.
5. Click **Update**.

Specify the refresh duration for user presence in Service Operations Workspace

Define the duration after which the user presence should be refreshed for all collaboration channels in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The *sn_sow_collab.user_presence_refresh_duration* property specifies the refresh duration of user presence for all collaboration channels in Service Operations Workspace. However, if the user presence refresh duration is also defined for an individual collaboration channel, then the maximum of these two values is considered for that channel.

For example, consider the following scenario where the user presence refresh duration is defined individually for Microsoft Teams and also for all collaboration channels in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The *sn_tcm_collab_hook.teams.presence_status_cache_invalidate_duration* property value is set to 240 secs. For information about defining the user presence refresh duration for Microsoft Teams, see Configure cache duration for the user presence status.
- The *sn_sow_collab.user_presence_refresh_duration* property value is set to 180 secs.

In this case, the value specified for the *sn_tcm_collab_hook.teams.presence_status_cache_invalidate_duration* property is considered to refresh the user presence in Microsoft Teams.

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. Select the *sn_sow_collab.user_presence_refresh_duration* property.
3. In the **Value** field, specify the duration after which you want the user presence to refresh.
4. Click **Update**.

Configuring Interaction Management in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the features of Interaction Management to manage the interactions in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure the duration to view the requester's activities for an interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the duration to display requester's history, consisting of tasks, interactions, and assets. These details are displayed in the Requester Information side panel of Interaction Management record

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. Select **Configure** of **Interaction Management** from the **ITSM core configurations** section.
3. Enter the number of days to fetch the data in **Days to display data** section.
   Maximum limit is 7 days.
4. Select **Update**.

Hide the inbox in Service Operations Workspace

Hide the inbox automatically when a work item, like a chat or call, is accepted. If disabled, the inbox will remain visible even after accepting a work item.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. Select **Configure** of **Interaction Management** from the **ITSM core configurations** section.
3. Toggle the **Hide inbox when work item is accepted** option.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Automatically close an interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Automatically close the interaction when an incident linked is closed in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. Select **Interaction Management.**
3. Toggle the **Close Interaction when linked Incident is resolved** option.

Result
The interaction record will be automatically closed in the Service Operations Workspace once the linked incident is closed.

Configure the display of requester related records in an interaction

For an interaction, ensure that related records of a requester are displayed as intended for Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

View the order of the My Requests - Requested item predicate EVAM view config.

About this task
The records related to a requester are displayed when an agent views the requester information in an interaction. For information about agent actions on an interaction, see Work on an interaction in Service Operations Workspace.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Entity View Action Mapper (EVAM)** > **View Definitions** > **View Configurations**.
2. From the list of EVAM View Configs, select **SOW Related Tasks**.
3. Edit the order such that it is less than that of the My Requests - Requested item predicate EVAM view config.
4. Click **Update**.

ITSM Configurable Workspace chat session tabs in SOW

Use visual indicators on chat session tabs, such as colors and icons, to alert agents about unread messages and SLA threshold timers.

The chat session tabs feature helps agents to manage multiple interactions efficiently. Agents can use visual indicators to reduce the risk of threshold timer breaches, improve chat prioritization, and optimize response times. This feature enables agents to multitask effectively while maintaining service level commitments.

The chat session tabs feature introduces a color-coded system for chat session tabs in Configurable Workspace based on configured Service Level Agreement (SLA) thresholds. Additional visual indicators alert agents about unread messages, chat status, and unsaved changes. These visual cues help agents to prioritize their interactions by tracking chat duration and alerting them when conversations require immediate attention.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Key features

Chat session tabs provide the following key features.

Chat session tab features

Feature	Description
Real-time duration tracking for chat sessions	This feature actively tracks the duration of a chat and alerts the agent when predefined SLA thresholds are reached. • The timer begins when a customer sends a message to an agent and the tab for that chat interaction is inactive. • The inactive tab cycles through different colors to alert the agent to the unread message and the approaching SLA thresholds. • The timer resets once the agent engages with the tab.
Tab colors	This feature uses tab colors to indicate the status of a chat with one or more unread messages. • Inactive tabs display a purple background color to indicate that a message has been received. • Tab colors shift to yellow and then to red to highlight critical wait times. For more information, see Tab colors.
Unread message counters	Inactive tabs display a counter that shows the number of unread chat messages. For more information, see Unread message counters.
Tab messages	Messages on the chat session tabs appear after the customer name and notify the agent of the following chat conditions: • Chat is in wrap-up • Chat has ended Agents see the appropriate message on the tab depending on the condition of the chat.
Unsaved changes indicator	A gray circle on a chat session tab indicates that there are unsaved changes on the tab. The circle disappears once the changes are saved.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benefits

The chat session tabs feature provides the following benefits.

- Improved prioritization: Agents can visually track the SLA status of each chat by glancing at the tab color and use that information to prioritize customer responses.
- Agent multitasking: Tab color changes and real time notifications help agents to handle multiple interactions simultaneously, minimizing the risk of missing crucial chats.
- Agent productivity: The system helps agents respond more efficiently by highlighting conversations based on urgency, improving customer engagement and satisfaction.

Tab colors

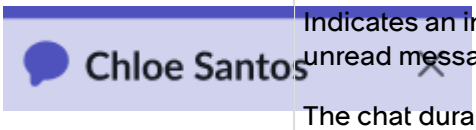
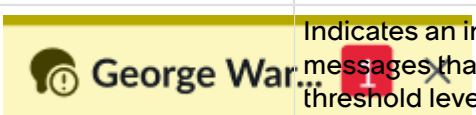
The chat session tabs feature uses tab background colors to provide information at a glance. Colors indicate the status of inactive chat session tabs that have one or more unread messages.

- Tabs display a purple background color to indicate that a message has been received.
- Tab colors transition to yellow and then to red to highlight chats that have reached SLA thresholds.

Administrators can configure threshold levels for chat sessions that set timer values and tab background colors for the thresholds. Agents see different colors in the chat session tabs based on the threshold timer value.

Note: Default values are provided for the SLA threshold timers. For more information about changing these values, see Configure chat session tabs in SOW.

Chat session tab colors

Tab color	Example	Description
White		Indicates the active tab. This is the tab where the agent is currently working.
Purple		Indicates an inactive tab that has one or more unread messages from a customer. The chat duration timer begins when the first message is received. The tab remains purple for 0-30 seconds (default value), at which point the timer reaches the warning SLA threshold level. • The inactive tab cycles through different colors to alert the agent about the unread message and the approaching SLA thresholds. • The timer resets once the agent engages with the tab.
Yellow		Indicates an inactive tab with unread messages that has reached the warning SLA threshold level. The tab remains yellow for 30-60 seconds (default value), at which point the timer

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Chat session tab colors (continued)

Tab color	Example	Description
		reaches the critical SLA threshold level. The tab also includes a warning icon. See SLA threshold timers for more information.
Red		Indicates an inactive tab with unread messages that has reached the critical SLA threshold level. The tab remains red until the agent selects it and restarts the timer. The tab also includes a critical icon. See SLA threshold timers for more information.

SLA threshold timers

Administrators can configure warning and critical SLA threshold timers for inactive chat session tabs. If an agent leaves a customer's chat unanswered beyond the length of time defined in these threshold timers, the system changes the tab color.

The chat session tabs feature includes the following default SLA threshold timer settings. For more information about changing these values, see Configure chat session tabs in SOW.

Chat session tab SLA threshold levels

Threshold timer	Description
Warning of SLA breach	The chat duration timer begins when the first chat message is received from a customer and the agent is away from the chat interaction. After 30 seconds (default value), the chat session tab turns yellow and displays a warning icon to alert the agent of an impending SLA breach. The tab remains yellow 30–60 seconds.
Critical SLA breach	After 1 minute (default value), the chat session tab turns red and displays a critical icon to alert the agent of an impending SLA breach. The tab remains red until the agent selects it and restarts the timer.

Unread message counters

Each inactive tab includes a counter that displays the number of unread chat messages. This counter appears as a red square that displays the number of unread messages.

Note: The unread messages counter is displayed on inactive tabs of any background color.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When a chat message is received, the counter updates to display the total number of unread messages. After selecting the tab, an agent can see the unread messages in the chat window.

Selecting an inactive tab clears the tab color and resets the unread messages counter. The threshold timer and counter restart when the agent navigates away from the tab.

Viewing unread messages

When an agent selects an inactive tab and returns to a chat conversation, they can see the unread messages in the chat window. This window uses a separator between the older messages and the unread messages and displays the time when the first unread message was sent. This separator appears if there's a time difference greater than 30 seconds between the first new message and the last seen message.

Maximum number of tabs

An agent can have a maximum of 10 tabs open at one time. If an agent attempts to open additional tabs, the system displays a message that advises closing one or more tabs before opening a new tab.

Transferring chats

There are two ways to transfer a chat from one agent to another: manual transfer and automatic transfer.

Chat session tabs for transferred chats

Transfer type	Description
Manual transfer	When an agent manually transfers a chat to another agent and the new agent accepts the chat: • The unread messages counter isn't displayed on the chat session tab. • The separator isn't displayed between new and older messages. The interaction is treated as new for the receiving agent. • The new agent experiences the tab color changes as configured by the admin when new messages arrive from the customer. • The new agent sees the unread messages counter update when new messages arrive.
Automatic transfer	When a chat is automatically transferred to another agent or to a queue: • The unread messages counter isn't displayed on the chat session tab. All messages in the chat are in an unread state for the new agent. • The separator isn't displayed between new and older messages. The interaction is treated as new for the receiving agent.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Chat session tabs for transferred chats (continued)

Transfer type	Description
	• The new agent experiences the tab color changes as configured by the admin when new messages arrive from the customer. • The new agent sees the unread messages counter update when new messages arrive.

If a chat is transferred to a queue, SLA threshold timers and tab colors are applicable to the next agent who picks up the case.

When an agent seeks help from a colleague or manager using the Agent Whisper feature, the SLA threshold timers and tab behavior are applicable only for the owner agent and not for anyone else participating in the interaction.

Configuring the chat session tabs feature

Users with the administrator role can enable the chat sessions tab feature and configure SLA threshold timers for chat sessions from the SOW admin center.

When this feature is enabled, chat session tabs display colors to indicate the chat status. These colors are determined by SLA threshold timers that alert agents of impending SLA breaches. This feature includes two SLA threshold timers with default settings:

- Warning of SLA breach
- Critical SLA breach

For more information, see Configure chat session tabs in SOW.

Configure chat session tabs in SOW

Enable the chat session tabs feature and configure values for the chat SLA threshold timers in the SOW admin center.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

Enable the ITSM Configurable Workspace chat session tabs in SOW feature and select the workspace that the feature applies to. You can also select values for two different chat SLA threshold timers that alert agents about unread messages in inactive chats. These timers alert agents by changing the tab colors of the inactive chats. For more information to change the tab colors, see tab colors.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Overview**.
2. Select **Configure** on **Interaction Management** from the **ITSM core configurations** section.
3. Turn on the information sessions tabs option by rotating the Information session tabs toggle counterclockwise.
4. In the Information session tabs section, do the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. **Timer for warning of SLA breach**: Enter the value in the field for the tab color to turn from purple to yellow.
Select the length of the timer for the warning of an SLA breach. This timer changes the tab color to yellow when it reaches the selected duration. The default setting is 30 seconds after the first new message is received.

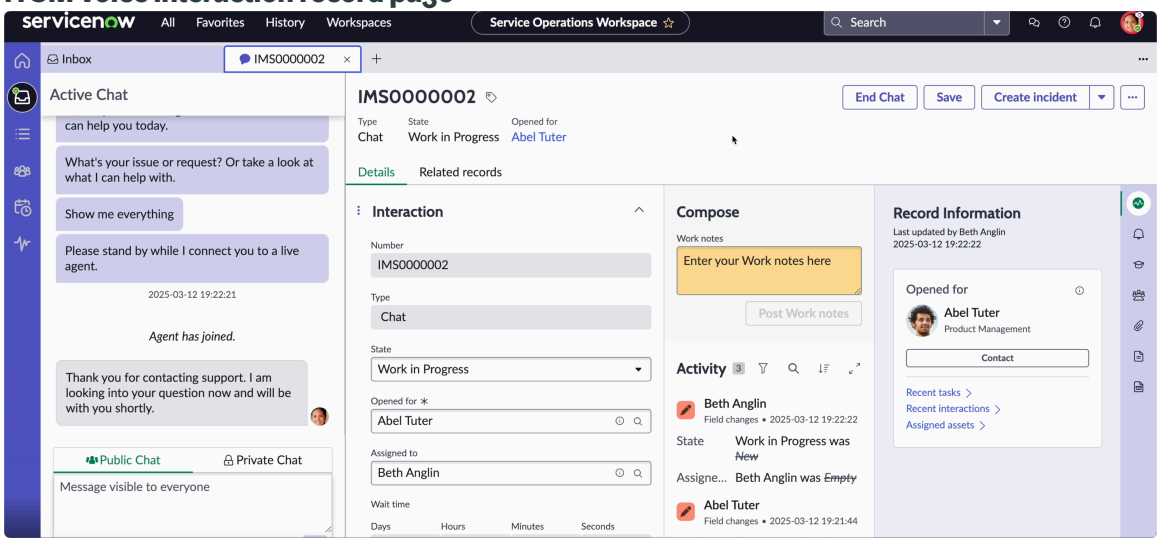
b. **Timer for critical SLA breach**: Enter the value for the timer for the tab color to turn from yellow to red.
Select the length of the timer for a critical SLA breach. This timer changes the tab color to red when it reaches the selected duration. The default setting is two minutes after the first new message is received.

5. Select **Save**.

ITSM voice interaction record page

The ITSM voice interaction record page provides a component that customers can use for integration with Contact Center as a Service (CCaaS) providers and an interface that agents can use to handle customer phone calls.

ITSM voice interaction record page



The ITSM voice interaction record page enables CCaaS providers to display native voice integrations in CRM Workspace. Using CCaaS call controls integrated in the page, agents can do the following:

- Accept calls directly from the agent inbox.
- Manage call transfers and conferences.
- Place calls on hold and on mute.

For more information about the integration with CCaaS providers, see OpenFrame configuration.

Page structure

The ITSM voice interaction record page is made up of two different pages:

- ITSM voice interaction record page
- Interaction control page

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The pages appear together and are visible to agents for phone interactions when the OpenFrame configuration is enabled.

The Interaction control page appears in the left panel and includes the following components:

- Interaction Controls Component (ICC): Enables CCaaS providers to display native voice integrations.
- Customer History component: Displays customer, consumer, or account history information, depending on the customer information provided on the interaction record.
- Live call transcript: Displays the text of the call transcript when a conversation record is present for the interaction.

Note: Live call transcript requires additional configuration.

The CSM voice interaction record page includes the following components:

- Interaction form
- Action bar
- contextual side panel component

Plugin

The CSM voice interaction record page template and page variant are included with the CSM Configurable Workspace application (com.snc.uib.itsm_agent_workspace).

The CSM voice interaction record page template and page variant are available to users when the Interaction Controls Component plugin (com.app_interaction_control) is installed.

The Interaction Controls Component plugin has the following dependencies:

- com.app_openframe_store
- com.sn_component_workspace_openframe

ITSM voice interaction record template

The ITSM voice interaction record template enables customers to create voice interaction record page variants and customize them as needed. This template includes customizable views for different CCaaS providers as well as real-time updates and notifications.

Record pages and page variants created from this template help agents manage phone calls with customers and external users and surface the information needed to resolve issues.

Use this template to customize and extend ITSM functionality around phone interaction management. Additionally, you can configure a CCaaS provider to integrate features such as call transcript.

ITSM voice interaction record page variant

The ITSM voice interaction record page variant is included with the ITSM Configurable Workspace plugin and has a dependency on the Interaction Controls Component plugin. This page variant is available for users with the interaction controls enabled. For more information, see OpenFrame configuration.

This page variant includes the following settings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CSM voice interaction record page variant settings

Setting	Description
Active	Enabling the **Active** check box makes the page variant available to the selected audience. The ITSM voice interaction record page variant is inactive by default. The active setting combined with the page order determines the page that SOW uses to display record information. For more information, see Set record page order.
Order	Each record page has an order which indicates the page priority. The lower the number, the higher the priority. The default order for the ITSM voice interaction record page variant is -2000.

Conditions	Conditions determine when a page variant is displayed. The CSM voice interaction record page variant has the following conditions:
	• **table = interaction**: Limits the use of the CSM voice interaction page variant to records from the Interaction [interaction] table.
	• **itsm.interactionRecordValid = true**: Checks if the interaction record is available in the database.
	• **itsm.interactionType = phone**: Checks if the **Type** field on the interaction record is set to phone.
	• **itsm.interactiveControlsEnabled = true**: Queries the OpenFrame configuration record and checks the following:
	  ○ The **Enable interaction controls** field is enabled.
	  ○ The user belongs to the group selected in the **User Group** field.
	
	If all of these conditions are met, the system displays the CSM voice interaction record page variant.

Audience	The audience determines who can see the page variant. The CSM voice interaction record page does not have a defined audience. For more information, see Learn about audiences.

To access the settings for this page variant:

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. Select the **CSM/FSM Configurable Workspace** experience.
3. In the Record section of the Pages and variants list, select **ITSM voice interaction record page**.
4. Select **Settings** at the top of the page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM voice interaction record page components

The ITSM voice interaction record page includes the following components.

Component	Description
Form heading	The form heading displays the interaction short description and also includes the action bar and record tags.
Record tags	Agents can create multiple tags for a record and then use the tags to group and organize records.
Action bar	The action bar contains the actions available to users while working on phone interaction records. • **Create**: Create records related to the interaction such as cases, incidents, requests, and consumers. • **Save**: Save changes to the interaction record. • **More Actions**: Perform additional actions such as starting a discussion and associating a record. **Note:** The specific actions available are determined by factors such as the user role and other attributes.
Interaction Controls Component (ICC)	The Interaction Controls Component enables CCaaS providers to display native voice integrations. Agents can then use the component to manage customer calls directly from their inbox. For more information, see CSM voice interaction record page.
Customer History component	The Customer History component displays customer, consumer, or account history information, depending on the field selections on the interaction record. This component can also display live call transcript. **Note:** Live call transcript requires additional configuration.
Interaction details	The interaction details include information about the interaction including the account and contact, short description, and record state.
Contextual side panel component	The contextual side panel component includes different tools that agents can use to research and resolve customer issues. The contextual side panel in the CSM voice interaction record page includes the following tabs. • Recommended Actions search • Related Lists • Attachments • Form Templates

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Interaction Controls Component (ICC)

The Interaction Controls Component appears at the top of the left panel of the CSM voice interaction record page. This component enables CCaaS providers to display native voice integrations. Agents can then use the component to manage customer calls directly from their inbox.

The CSM voice interaction record page with the ICC component is displayed when the following conditions are met:

- The interaction is of type phone.
- The **Enable interaction controls** field on the OpenFrame Configuration record is enabled.
- The agent belongs to the **User Group** selected on the OpenFrame Configuration record.
  - If a user group is selected on the configuration record, only agents belonging to that group can see the CSM voice interaction record page.
  - If no group is selected, all agents can see the CSM voice interaction record page.

For more information about the integration with CCaaS providers, see OpenFrame configuration.

Customer History component

The Customer History component appears below the Interaction Controls Component in the left panel. This component is included with the Customer Central plugin, which is activated as part of the SOW application.

The Customer History component includes the **Customer** tab. This tab displays customer, consumer, or account history information, depending on the customer information provided on the interaction record. This tab also includes a search field, filter, and date range selector that agents can use to find specific information in the history.

Customer tab information

Interaction record information	Customer tab information
Customer information is provided	When a customer is selected on the interaction record and customer history is available, the customer history is displayed in the Customer History tab. If customer history is not available, the Customer History tab displays a message that there is no activity yet.
Customer information is not provided	When a customer is not selected on the interaction record, the Customer History tab displays a message suggesting to link to a customer.
Account information is provided	When an account is selected on the interaction record, the account history is displayed in the Customer History tab.

Refreshing the customer history information:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- If you select a different customer on the interaction record and save it, select **Refresh** on the Customer History component to update the information. You can also refresh the record page.
- If new activity occurs while the page is open — for example, when you select **Create Case** on the interaction record — click Refresh on the Customer History component or refresh the record page to display it in the Customer History tab.

Live call transcript

The Customer History component can be configured to display a **Call Transcript** tab, which shows the live call transcript.

- This tab displays the text of the call transcript when a conversation record is present for the interaction.
- This tab displays the following text when a conversation record is not present for the interaction record: Call transcript not available yet.

The Call transcript tab is visible to users if configured in the provider application associated with the interaction.

Action bar component

The action bar component contains the actions available to users while working on phone interaction records.

Note: The specific actions available are determined by factors such as the user role and other attributes.

- **Create**: Create records related to the interaction.
  - **Create Case**: Creates a new Case record in a sub tab and adds the record to the Related Tasks and Open Cases related lists.
  - **Create Incident**: Creates a new Incident record in a sub tab and adds the record to the Related Tasks related list.
  - **Create Request**: Creates a new Request record in a sub tab and adds the record to the Related Tasks related list.
  - **Create Problem**: Creates a new Problem record in a sub tab and adds the record to the Related Tasks related list.
  - **Create Consumer**: Creates a new Consumer record in a sub tab and adds the record to the Consumers list.
- **Save**: Saves changes to the interaction record.
- **More Actions**: Perform additional actions such as starting a discussion and associating a record.
  - **Discuss**: Opens a pop-up window to start a Sidebar discussion.
  - **Associate Record**: Opens a new record in a sub tab that the agent can use to link a record to the current interaction. This new record is displayed in the Related Tasks related list.

The ITSM voice interaction record page supports actions from the following Customer Service Management and CRM Workspace plugins:

- Case Management Core (com.sn_customerservice)
- CSM/FSM Configurable WS Foundation (com.snc.uib.cwf_workspace)
- CRM Workspace (com.snc.uib.csm_agent_workspace)

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- CSM Workspace (com.snc.agent_workspace.csm
- Major Issue Management (com.sn_majorissue_mgt)
- Customer Service with Service Management (com.sn_cs_sm)
- Customer Service with Request Management (com.sn_cs_sm_request)
- Time Recording for Customer Service (com.snc.csm_time_recording)
- Omni-Experience Standard Feature Set

If you are using any additional plugins, you need to add the actions from those plugins to the CSM voice interaction record page action bar. For more information, see the configuration steps in Configure the Front-line case page action bar.

Contextual side panel component

The ITSM voice interaction record page includes the contextual side panel component, which provides agents with the following functionality.

ITSM voice interaction record page tabs in the contextual side panel

Tab	Description
Recommended Actions	The Recommended Actions tab includes AI search in Recommended Actions functionality. Agents can use AI search to find relevant resources or resolutions for customer issues. The search feature displays an initial set of search results based on the text in the interaction short description. This initial set of results includes knowledge articles. Agents can also enter different search keywords and repeat the search. From the list of search results, agents can select a source to see search results of that type. Depending on the source type, agents can do the following: • Open an article in full view in a sub tab. • Flag an article. • Mark an article as helpful. • Order a catalog item. For more information, see Use AI search in Recommended Actions to resolve cases. **Note:** Using Recommended Actions in the contextual side panel requires the Configuring Recommended Actions application (sn_cs_nb_action) which is included with the CSM Configurable Workspace application.
Related Lists	The Related Lists tab provides access the interaction related lists. The ITSM voice interaction record page incorporates related list functionality into the contextual side panel. These lists

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ITSM voice interaction record page tabs in the contextual side panel (continued)

Tab	Description
	appear in an accordion format that agents can expand and collapse as needed. An indicator displays the number of records available in a related list. When expanded, the records in a related list are displayed in card format. The ITSM voice interaction record page includes the following related lists: • Related Tasks • Recent Interactions • Open Cases
Attachments	The Attachments tab provides access to case-related attachments. From this tab, agents can view and download attachments.
Templates	The Templates tab provides access to available form templates which enable agents to automatically populate fields on new records. Agents can manually apply a template when creating a new record such as an incident or change.

OpenFrame configuration

The ITSM voice interaction record page variant is included with the SOW application (com.snc.uib.itsm_agent_workspace). This page variant is available to users when:

- The Interaction Controls Component plugin (com.app_interaction_control) is installed.
- Interaction controls in the OpenFrame configuration are enabled.

Complete the following steps to enable interaction controls:

1. Navigate to **All** > **OpenFrame** > **Configurations**.
2. Select a configuration record. For example, select **CTI**.
3. Select the **Enable interaction controls** check box to enable interaction controls for OpenFrame.
4. Select a group from the available **User Group** column and move it to the **Selected** column. This is the group of users to whom the OpenFrame configuration applies.
5. Unlock the URL field, and add a third-party URL.

   You can get this URL from your contact center provider admin.
6. Select **Update**.

When the following conditions are met, the agent sees the CSM voice interaction record page with the Interaction Controls Component and the Customer History tab component.

- The interaction is of type phone.
- The **Enable interaction controls** field on the OpenFrame Configuration record is enabled.
- The agent belongs to the **User Group** selected on the OpenFrame Configuration record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The agent can switch between phone interactions and chat interactions. If an interaction is of type chat, the agent sees the CSM default record page.

Configuring Notify in Service Operations Workspace

Configure the Notify properties and Microsoft Teams guided setup for initiating a conference call in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure a provider for Notify in Service Operations Workspace

Configure a conference provider to be used as a choice for initiating a conference call.

Before you begin

Role required: notify_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. Select **Notify**, and then select **Notify Configurations**.
3. Select **Configure** against **Configure your provider preferences**.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Provider selector fields

Field	Description
Name	Name of the provider you're adding.
Order	Order in which the provider appears when multiple providers are configured.
Source table	The table to which this provider must be added.
Condition	Conditions on the source table based on which provider selectors are applied.
Active	Indicates whether the provider is active.
Catch-all	Selects this provider if no other Provider Selector matches.
Manual selection	Disables the automatic selection of this provider, for example, if in a communication plan you want to use this provider only as a forced communication channel.

6. Select **Submit.**
7. In the **Provider Selector Choices** section, select **New.**
8. Search for the conference provider or the Notify group that contains the phone numbers for initiating a conference.
   For sending SMS, search for the Notify group that contains the phone numbers.
9. Select **Submit.**

Configure Notify properties for SOW

Manage the Notify application properties to configure the meeting capabilities in SOW.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. Select **Notify**, and then select **Notify Configurations**.
3. Select **Configure** against **Review/Configure Notify properties**.
4. On the form, fill the fields.

Notify properties

Field	Description
Enable Notify integration for Task table and its extensions. Entering phone number in 'glide.notify.task.phone_number' property is equivalent to setting this to true.	Option to enable Notify integration for Task table and extensions. Select the check box.
Notify phone number used for sending SMS and starting conference calls from any record that belongs to the task table or table that extends task table. Number must be entered in E.164 compliant format.(Deprecated)	Option to provide the phone number to be used for sending SMS and making conference calls.
If the instance is accessible on public internet using some other name, which can happen if the instance is within a private network and is accessible via a reverse proxy from outside. In that case the public name needs to be provided here. e.g. https://some_public_domain.com	Option to provide the public name for your instance.
Should confirmation SMSs for opt-in/out requests be saved into notify_message table for tracking purpose.	Option to opt-in or out to save the confirmation SMS message in notify_message table.
Enable Notify integration for Incident Communications Management. Entering phone number in 'com.snc.iam.notify_number' property is equivalent to setting this to true.	Option to use Notify Webex Connector for incident and major incident-related records. Select the check box.
The Notify number to use for sending SMS-s and starting conference calls for Incident Communications Management. Note that for making conference calls, this number needs to have a group configured with conference call workflows.	Option to provide the phone number to be used for sending SMS and making conference calls.
Specify a valid Notify Number with voice capability. This will enable On-Call integration with Notify which allows On-Call users to directly call people on rosters from the browser.	Option to provide the phone number to be used for sending SMS and making conference calls.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Specify a valid Notify Number with voice capability. This will enable a specific Major Incident Management integration with Notify which allows Workbench users to directly call people from the browser.	Option to provide the phone number to be used for sending SMS and making conference calls.
Maximum SMS message length	1600

5. Select **Save**.

Configure Notify connector for Microsoft Teams from Service Operations Workspace

Configure your ServiceNow instance with Notify connector for Microsoft Teams application from Service Operations Workspace using the guided setup to enable making calls using Microsoft Teams.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace Admin Center** > **Configurations**.
2. Select **Notify**, and then select **Microsoft Teams Guided Setup**.

   Review the sections Pre-published apps and Self-configured apps to consider for setup in your environment.
3. Select **Configure** against **Pre-published apps**.

   Use guided setup to step through the configuration. Guided setup assists you with performing the configuration in a sequential process. Guided setup organizes configuration activities into categories and helps you track your progress.
4. Select **Start** to begin the guided setup for pre-published apps.

   Once you have installed the required plugins and store apps, perform the activities outlined in the **Install Azure Apps and Authorize Notify Connector** section. After that, move on to complete the tasks in the **Configuration Steps** section.

Enable Computer Telephony Integration providers to interact with the Service Operations Workspace

Enable an agent (with the sn_openframe_user role) to receive inbound calls and place outbound calls using the Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) interface.

Before you begin

Enable the following plugins.

- com.snc.notify
- com.snc.cti
- com.sn_openframe

For more information about installing and enabling a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The CTI integration helps an agent call a user using the phone number in the user profile and contact cards. The ServiceNow application uses the OpenFrame API when an agent initiates a call. The OpenFrame API helps the ServiceNow AI Platform® communicate with the connectors, such as an Amazon connector, already configured in the application.

For more information about CTI integration, see Integrating with Computer Telephony Integration (CTI).

For more information on the various OpenFrame APIs, see openFrameAPI - Client.

Procedure

1. From the **All** > **sys_properties.list**.
2. Open the *sn_sow.default_call_from_contact_page* property.
3. In the **Value** field, specify `CTI`.
4. Select **Update**.

Customizing Service Operations Workspace for ITSM to align with your requirements

You can align with your organization's individual requirements by customizing Service Operations Workspace.

Important: To prevent customizations from being overwritten by system upgrades, the upgrade process automatically skips changes to objects that have been customized.

Create a copy of the Service Operations Workspace landing page

Make visual styling changes to the sub pages in the Service Operations Workspace landing page.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the **Experiences** list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. Under **Pages and Variants** section, under **Home**, point to **Service desk landing page SNC**, and select ⋮.
4. Select **Duplicate variant**.
   - A copy of the Service Operations Workspace landing page, along with its subpages, is created under the **Variants** section.
   - The copy of the landing page is created in the scope of the current logged-in user.
5. To edit the page or any of its subpages, customize its components.
   For information about components, see Work with components.

Customize Service Operations Workspace landing page

Modify the landing page of the Service Operations Workspace to ensure that the customers can view the page that they use regularly. To customize the data displayed in sub pages of the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

landing page that is available in the base system. For any visual styling changes, you need to create a copy of that landing page and edit it.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **Experiences**.
2. From the UX Applications list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. For the Admin Panel field, select the ⓘ icon.
4. Select **Open Record**.
5. On the UX App Configuration Service Operations Workspace page, edit the **Landing Path** field to modify the landing page.
   To redirect the user to the Service Operations Workspace home page, enter the value *`home`*.
   To redirect the user to the Service Operations Workspace list page, enter the value *`list`*.

Customize the incident record page

You can customize the **Overview** tab and the contextual side panel for an incident.

Customize the Overview tab for an incident

Modify the **Overview** tab of an incident record page to display the summary and other information of the incident for an agent.

Before you begin
The demo data should be installed.

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

About this task
You can customize which fields are displayed on the various sections, such as Summary, Cause, and Resolution, in the **Overview** tab. Customize the fields by configuring the **SOW-Incident-Overview** view on the Incident form using the form layout or form design feature in the ServiceNow AI Platform.

Note: You must only configure the fields on the **SOW-Incident-Overview** view that are also available on the **Service Operation Workspace** view on the Incident form in the ServiceNow AI Platform.

For advanced customization of the **Overview** tab with SRP record, use the following procedure.

Procedure

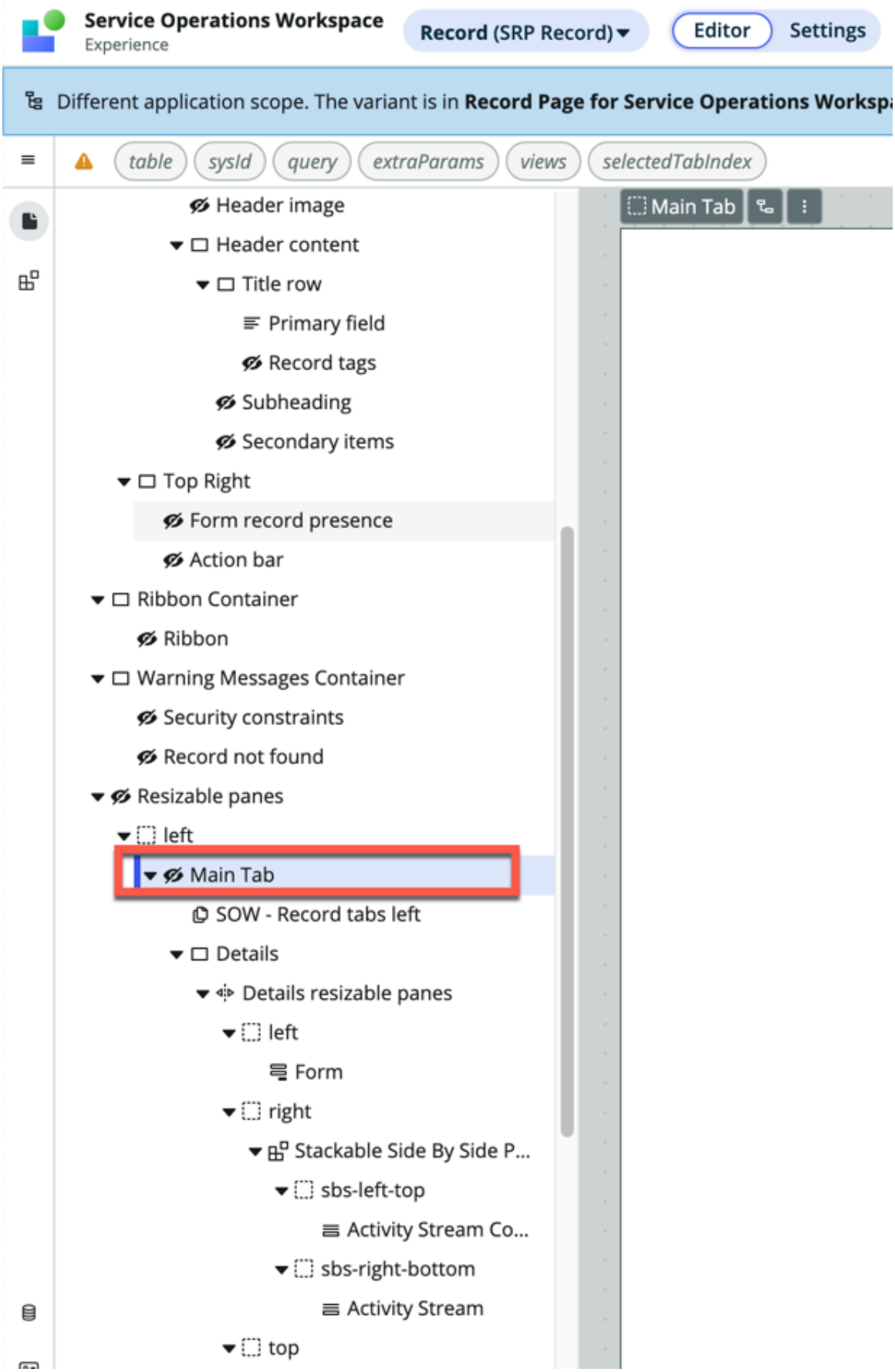
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the Experiences list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. In the Pages and Variants section under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

   Note: If you're on a version prior to 4.0, you must navigate from **Record SNC** in UI Builder to customize the **Overview** tab of an Incident record page.

4. Under **Contents** in the **Body** level, select **Main Tab**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

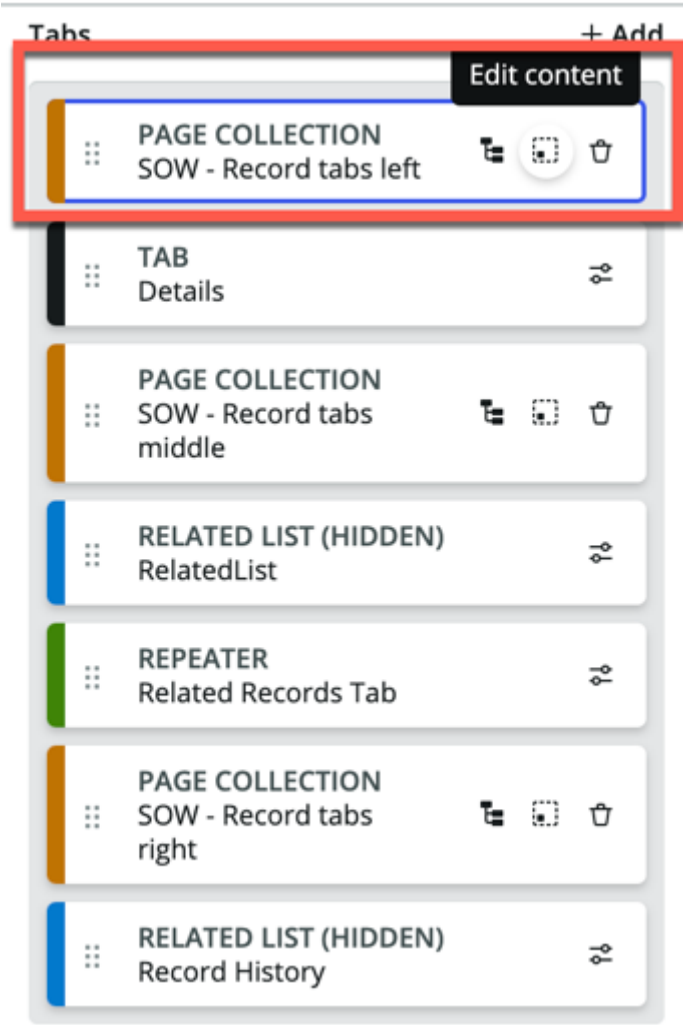
Main Tab



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

5. In the Config section under Tabs, point to the **Page Collection SOW - Record tabs left** tab and select the Edit content icon ( ).



6. Under **Overview**, point to the **Incident Overview SNC** variant and select the options icon ( ).

Note: Before you customize the **Overview** tab, duplicate the Service Record Page (SRP) variant. If a scoped application is active, the original SRP is read-only. To duplicate the variant, go to the **Tabs** menu and select **Page Collections,** and then select **Duplicate** on the relevant variant record.

7. Before making any changes, duplicate the SRP variant by performing the following steps:

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace** > **Administration** > **Page Collections.**

   b. Select **Duplicate** on the incident record page variant.

   Working on a duplicate allows you to make changes safely while the original SRP remains unchanged. You can use it as a backup if required.

8. Select the duplicate variant icon ( ).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Variant creation page is displayed.

9. Enter the Name as `Incident Overview SNC Copy`.

   An error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.



10. Resolve this error by performing the following steps:

    a. Close the Variant creation page.

    b. Under **Overview**, point to the **Incident Overview SNC** variant, select the options icon (⋮), then select **View settings**.

    c. Select **Open records**, then select **Variant record**.
    The Incident Overview SNC record is displayed.

    d. Edit the record, copy, and store the information from the **Screen Condition** field, then remove the information.
    You use the information from the **Screen Condition** field in the later steps.

    e. Select **Save** and close the record.

    f. Repeat steps 6 through 9.
    No error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.

    g. Open the Incident Overview SNC record again.

    h. Edit the record and paste the **Screen Condition** information copied previously.

    i. Select **Save** and close the record.

11. On the Variant creation page, select the **Settings** tab.
    If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.
12. Edit the **Order** value to modify the display order of the variants,
    The variant with the lowest number is the default configuration.
13. **Optional:** Add the criteria to display a page or tab in **Variant conditions**.
14. Select **Save**.
15. Select the **Editor** tab to start editing the page components for customizing the **Overview** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select the **Body** level of the **Content** tree next to the main page area of UI Builder.

b. Edit the page by configuring components as required.

For more information on working with pages, see Work with pages.

Customize the Investigation tab for an incident

Modify the **Investigation** tab of an incident record page.

Before you begin

The demo data should be installed.

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

Procedure

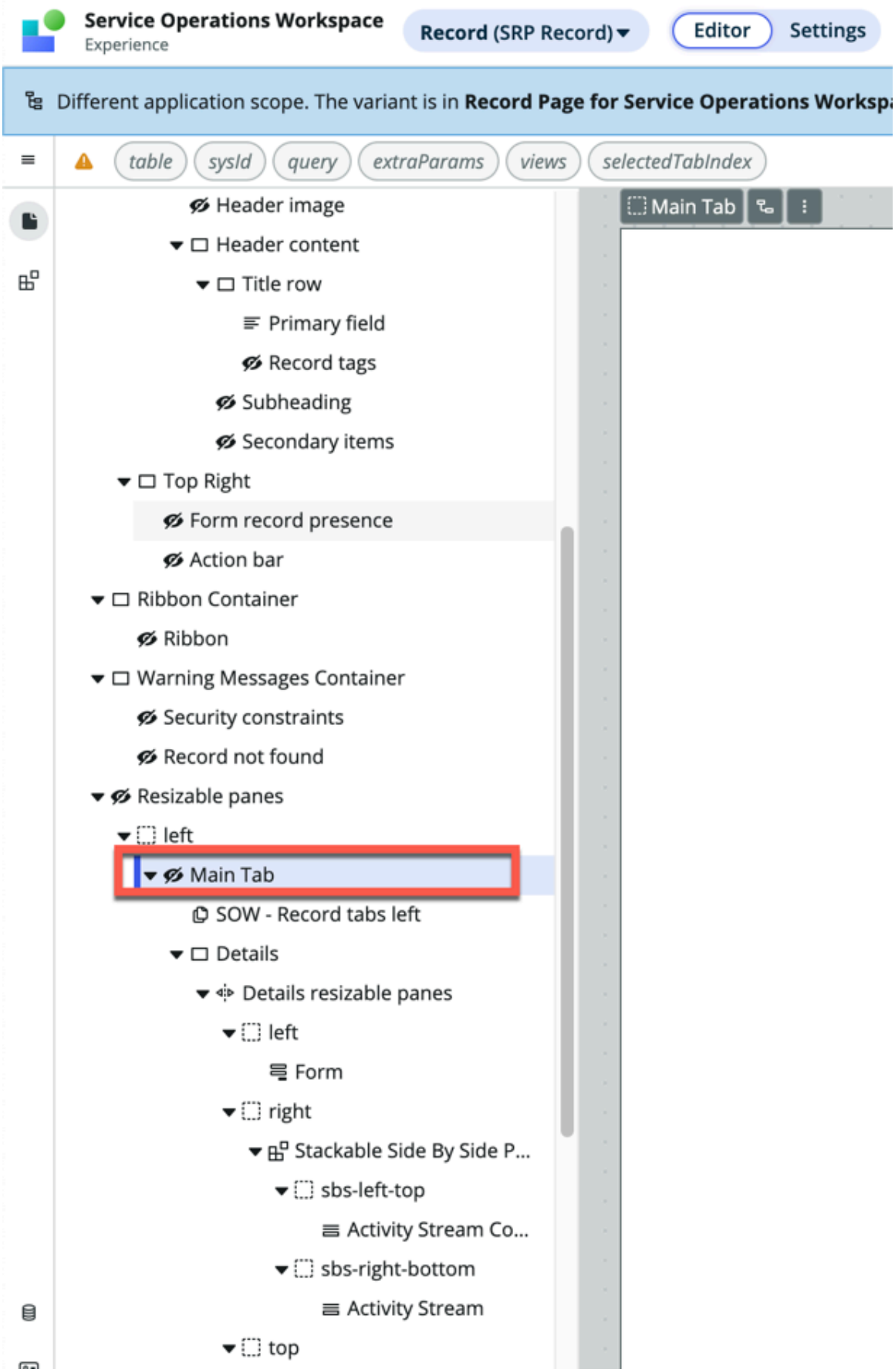
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the **Experiences** list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. In the **Pages and Variants** section under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

   Note: If you are on a version prior to 4.0, you must navigate from **Record SNC** in **UI Builder** to customize the **Investigation** tab of an Incident record page.

4. Under **Contents** in the **Body** level, select **Main Tab**.

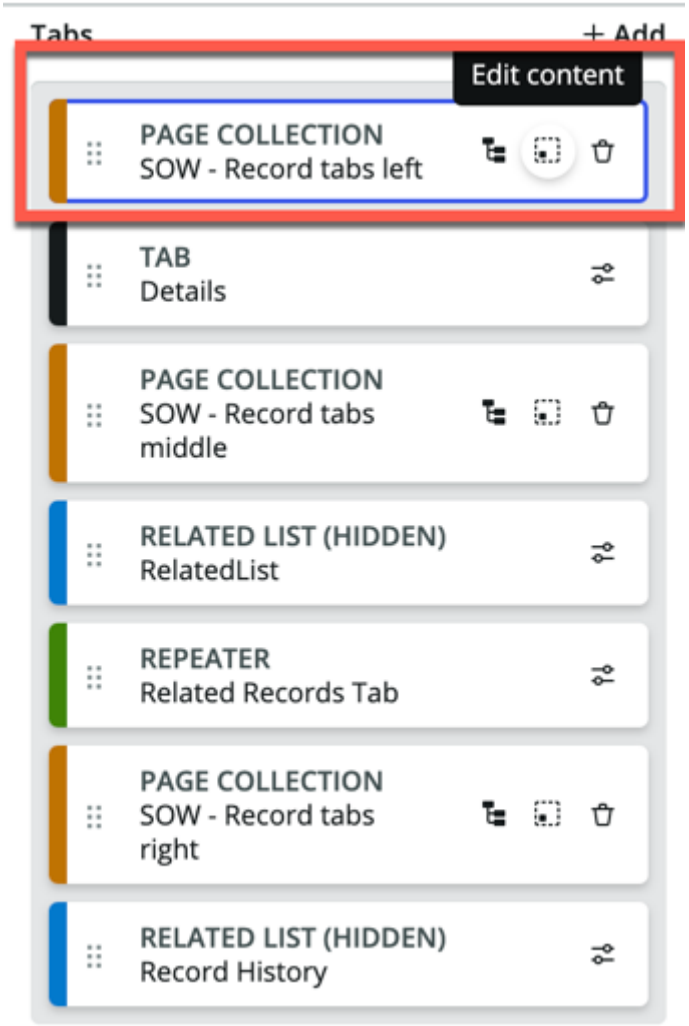
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Main Tab



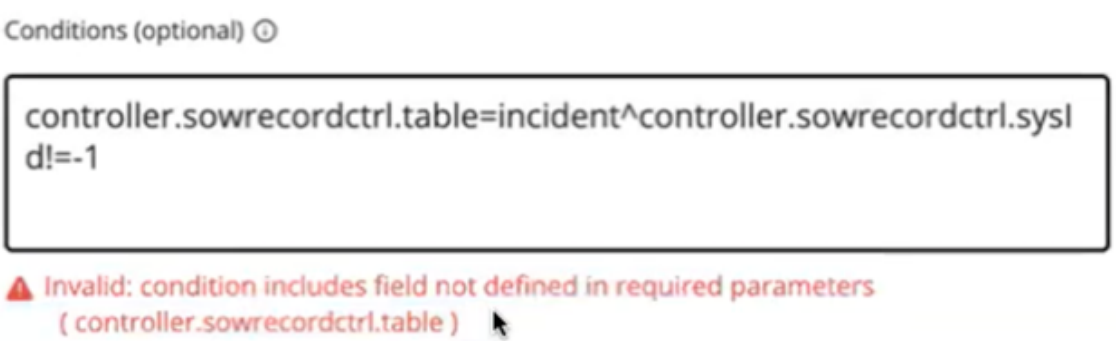
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. If the new copy is in a different application scope, select the **Edit in original scope** button before you start editing.
6. In the Config section under Tabs, point to the **Page Collection SOW - Record tabs left** tab and select the Edit content ( ) icon.



7. Under **Investigation**, point to **SOW Investigate SNC** variant and select the options ( ) icon.
8. Select the **Duplicate variant** icon ( ).
   The Variant creation page is displayed.
9. Enter the **Name** as `SOW Investigate SNC copy`.

   An error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

10. To resolve this error, perform the following steps:

    a. Close the Variant creation page.

    b. Under **Investigation**, point to **SOW Investigate SNC** variant, select the options icon ( ), and then select **View settings**.

    c. Select **Open records** and then select **Variant record**.
    SOW Investigate SNC record is displayed.

    d. Edit the record, copy and store the information from the **Screen Condition** field, and then remove the information.
    You use the information from the **Screen Condition** field in the later steps.

    e. Select **Save**.

    f. Repeat the steps from Step 6 to Step 9.
    No error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.

    g. Open the SOW Investigate SNC record again.

    h. Edit the record and paste the **Screen Condition** information copied previously.

    i. Select **Save** and close the record.

11. On the Variant creation page, select the **Settings** tab.
12. If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.
13. To modify the display order of the variants, edit the **Order** value.
    The variant with the lowest number is the default configuration.
14. **Optional:** Add the criteria to display a page or tab in **Variant conditions**.
15. Select **Save**.
16. Select the **Editor** tab to start editing the page components for customizing the **Investigation** tab.
    a. Select the **Body** level of the **Content** tree to the left of the main page area of UI Builder.
    b. Edit the page by configuring components as required.

    For more information on working with pages, see Work with pages.

Customize the Remedial action playbook for an incident

Customize the Remedial action playbook displayed on the contextual side panel of an incident record page.

Before you begin

The demo data should be installed.

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

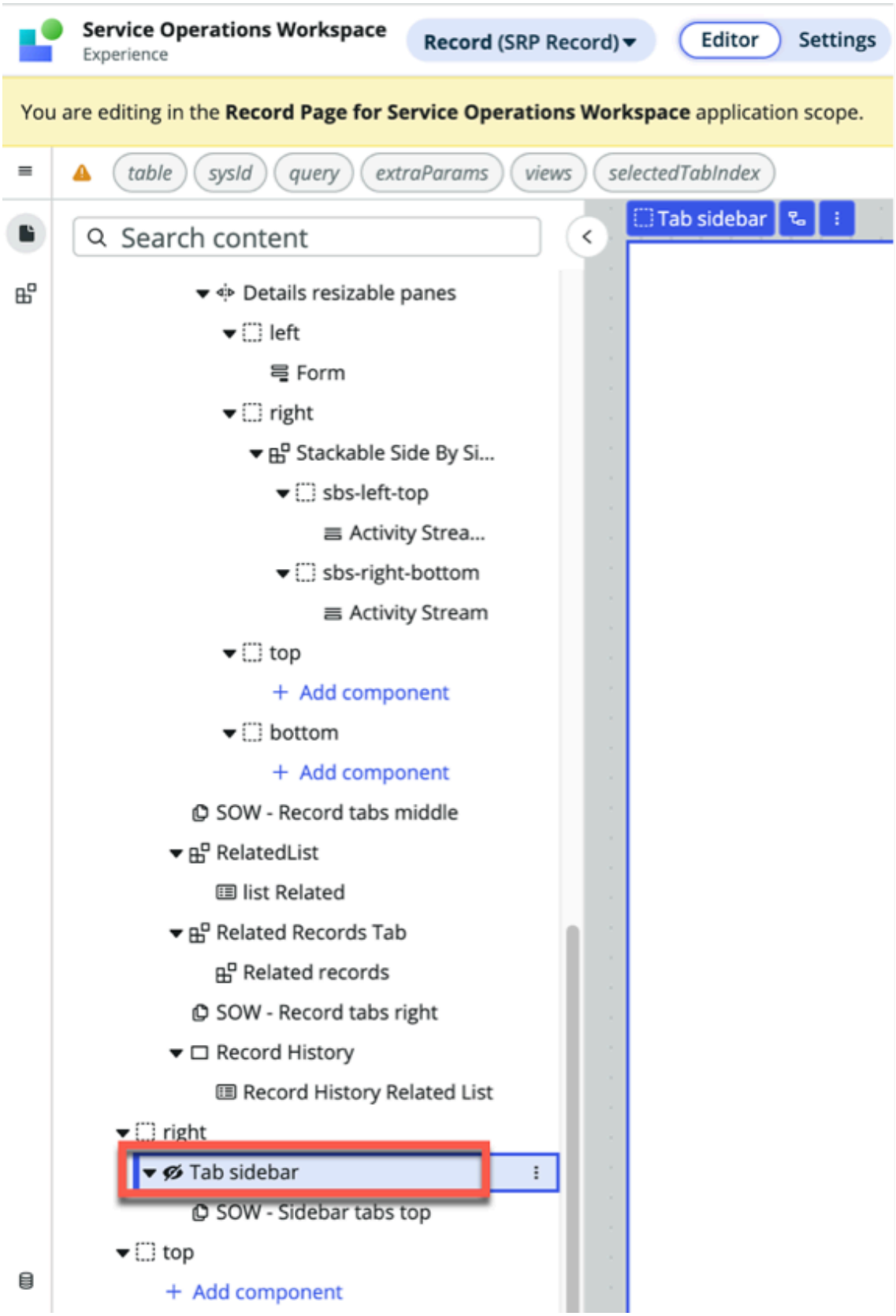
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the **Experiences** list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. In the **Pages and Variants** section under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

   Note: If you are on a version prior to 4.0, you must navigate from **Record SNC** in **UI Builder** to customize the remedial action playbook.

4. Under **Contents** in the **Body** level, select **Tab sidebar**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

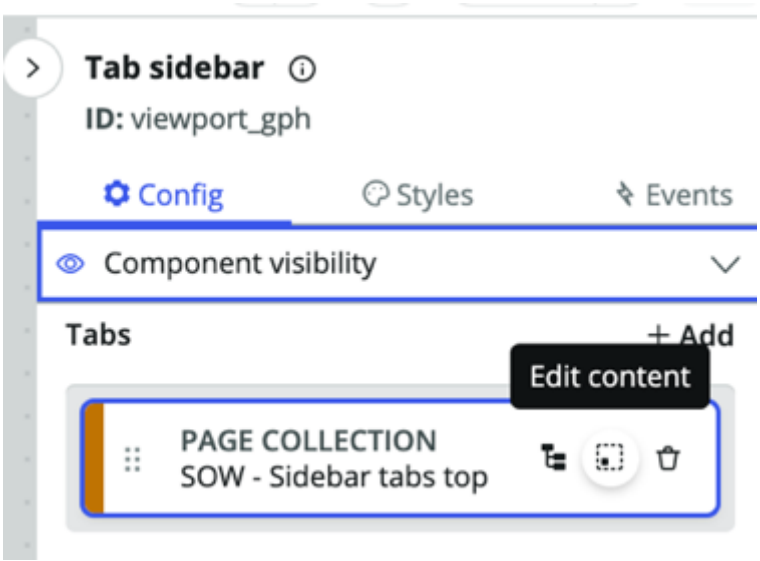
Tab sidebar



5. If the new copy is in a different application scope, select the **Edit in original scope** button before you start editing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. In the Config section under Tabs, point to the **Page Collection SOW - Sidebar tabs top** tab and select the Edit content ( ) icon.



7. Under **Playbook**, point to **Playbook SNC** variant and select the options icon ( ).
8. Select the **Duplicate variant** icon ( ).
   The Variant creation page is displayed.
9. Enter the **Name** as `Playbook SNC copy`.

   An error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.



10. To resolve this error, perform the following steps:

    a. Close the Variant creation page.

    b. Under **Playbook**, point to **Playbook SNC** variant, select the options icon ( ), and then select **View settings**.

    c. Select **Open records** and then select **Variant record**.
    Playbook SNC record is displayed.

    d. Edit the record, copy and store the information from the **Screen Condition** field, and then remove the information.
    You use the information from the **Screen Condition** field in the later steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Select **Save**.

f. Repeat the steps from Step 6 to Step 9.
No error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.

g. Open the Playbook SNC record again.

h. Edit the record and paste the **Screen Condition** information copied previously.

i. Select **Save** and close the record.

11. On the Variant creation page, select the **Settings** tab.
12. If the new copy is in a different application scope, select the **Edit in original scope** button before you start editing.
13. To modify the display order of the variants, edit the **Order** value.
The variant with the lowest number is the default configuration.
14. **Optional:** Add the criteria to display a page or tab in **Variant conditions**.
15. Select **Save**.
16. Select the **Editor** tab to start editing the page components for customizing the remedial action playbook .
    a. Select the **Body** level of the **Content** tree to the left of the main page area of UI Builder.
    b. Edit the page by configuring components as required.

    For information on working with pages, see Work with pages.

Customize the incident record information in the contextual side panel

Modify the incident record information displayed on the contextual side panel of an incident record page.

Before you begin

The demo data should be installed.

Role required: workspace_admin, ui_builder_admin, or admin

Procedure

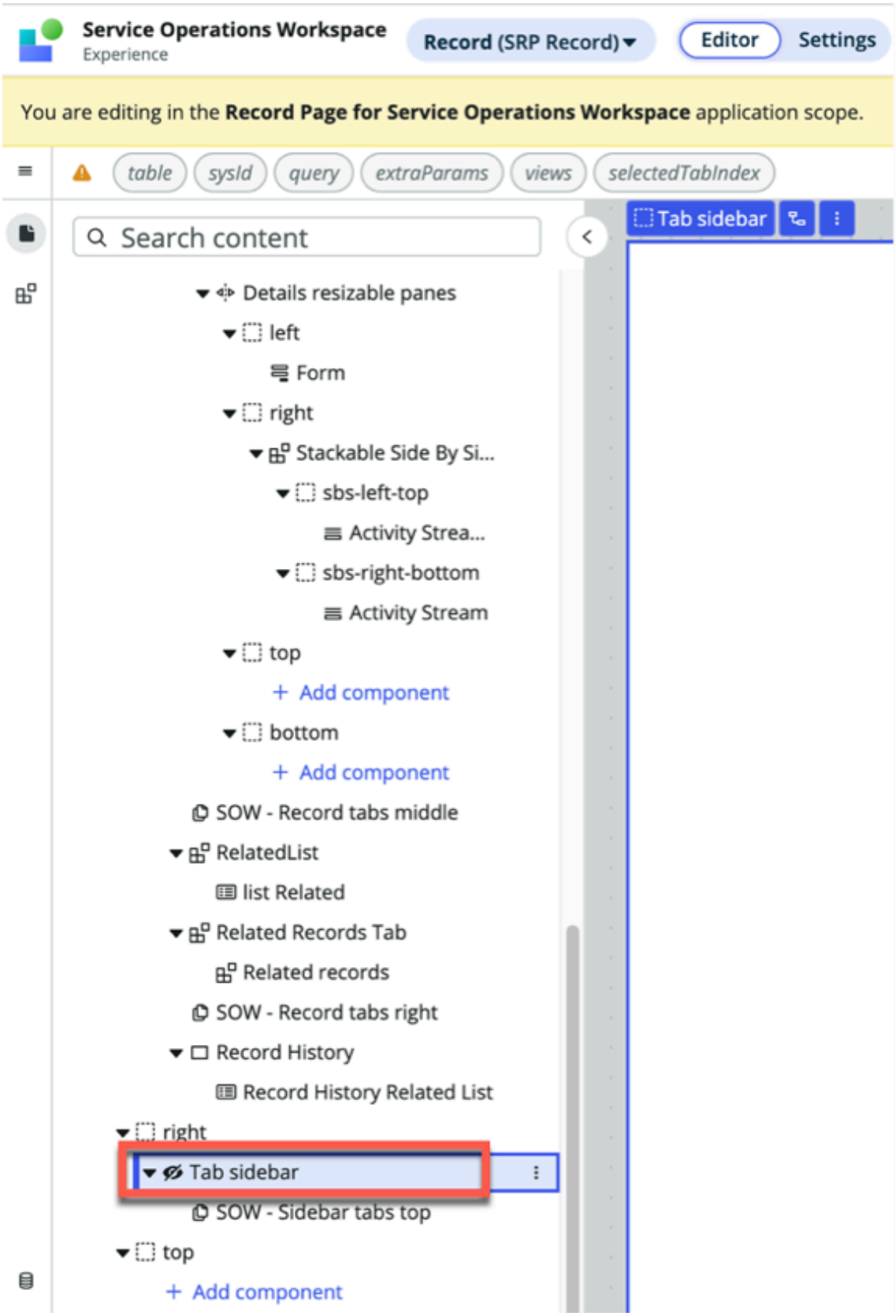
1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. From the Experiences list, select **Service Operations Workspace**.
3. In the Pages and Variants section under **Record**, select **SRP Record**.

   Note: If you're on a version prior to 4.0, you must navigate from **Record SNC** in UI Builder to customize the incident record information.

4. Under **Contents**, in the **Body** level, select **Tab sidebar**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

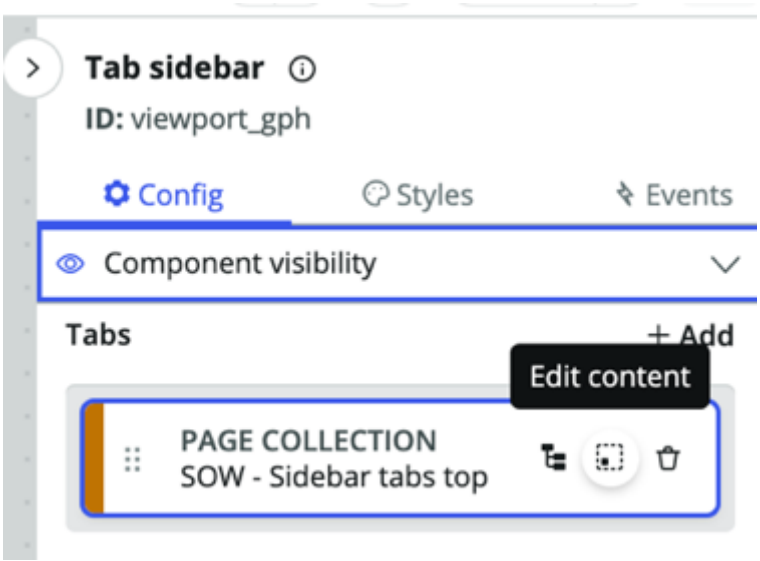
Tab sidebar



If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. In the Config section under Tabs, point to the **Page Collection SOW - Sidebar tabs top** tab and select the edit content icon ( ).



6. Under **Record Information**, point to the **Record Information SNC** variant and select the options icon ( ).
7. Select the duplicate variant icon ( ).
   The Variant creation page is displayed.
8. Enter the Name as `Record Information SNC copy`.

   An error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.



9. To resolve this error, perform the following steps:

   a. Close the Variant creation page.

   b. Under **Record Information**, point to the **Record Information SNC** variant, select the options icon ( ), and then select **View settings**.

   c. Select **Open records** then select **Variant record**.
   The Record Information SNC record is displayed.

   d. Edit the record, copy and store the information in the **Screen Condition** field, and then remove the information.
   You use the information from the **Screen Condition** field in the later steps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Select **Save**.

f. Repeat steps 6 to 9.
No error is displayed for the **Conditions** field.

g. Open the Record Information SNC record again.

h. Edit the record and paste the **Screen Condition** information copied previously.

i. Select **Save** and close the record.

10. On the Variant creation page, select the **Settings** tab.
If the new copy is in a different application scope, select **Edit in original scope** before you start editing.
11. Edit the **Order** value to modify the display order of the variants.
The variant with the lowest number is considered as the default configuration.
12. **Optional:** Add the criteria to display a page or tab in **Variant conditions**.
13. Select **Save**.
14. Select the **Editor** tab to start editing the page components for customizing the incident information in the contextual side panel.
    a. Select the **Body** level of the **Content** tree next to the main page area of UI Builder.
    b. Edit the page by configuring components as required.

    For information on working with pages, see Work with pages.

Customize the display of service level agreements for an incident

Configure the display of service level agreement (SLA) information in the incident record page.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

The following SLA timer configurations display the response and resolution SLA for an incident.

- Incident Response
- Incident Resolution

You should configure SLA timer configuration mappings for these timer configurations. For information on how you can configure these mappings, see Configure the SLA timer.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. From the Script Includes list, select **SOWIncidentInfo**.
3. In the **Script** field, modify the display information for SLAs.

```
getSLAConfig: function() {
        var config = [{
                "configId": "af871ab3532730102d05ddeeff7b124f",
                "slaTimerLabel": gs.getMessage("Response SLA"),
                "timeLabel": gs.getMessage("Time to respond")
            },
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
            {
                "configId": "aca7d6b3532730102d05ddeeff7b12ec",
                "slaTimerLabel": gs.getMessage("Resolution
SLA"),
                "timeLabel": gs.getMessage("Time to resolve")
            }
        ];
        return config;
    },
```

For information about how the SLA information is displayed for an incident, see View service level agreement information for an incident.

Enable inline editing for lists in Service Operations Workspace

Enable quick updates for field values in a list in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

If the Hardware Asset Management Professional plugin (com.sn_hamp) is installed, you should enable inline list editing to specify asset actions for a configuration item (CI) from the Affected CI related list of an incident.

Procedure

1. From the **All** menu, navigate to **sys_properties.list**.
2. For the *glide.lists.inline_editing_enabled* property, set the **Value** field to `true`.
3. Click **Update**.

Customize the Investigate tab

Customize on how the CI related metrics information is displayed on the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record.

Before you begin

Role required: script_include_admin

About this task

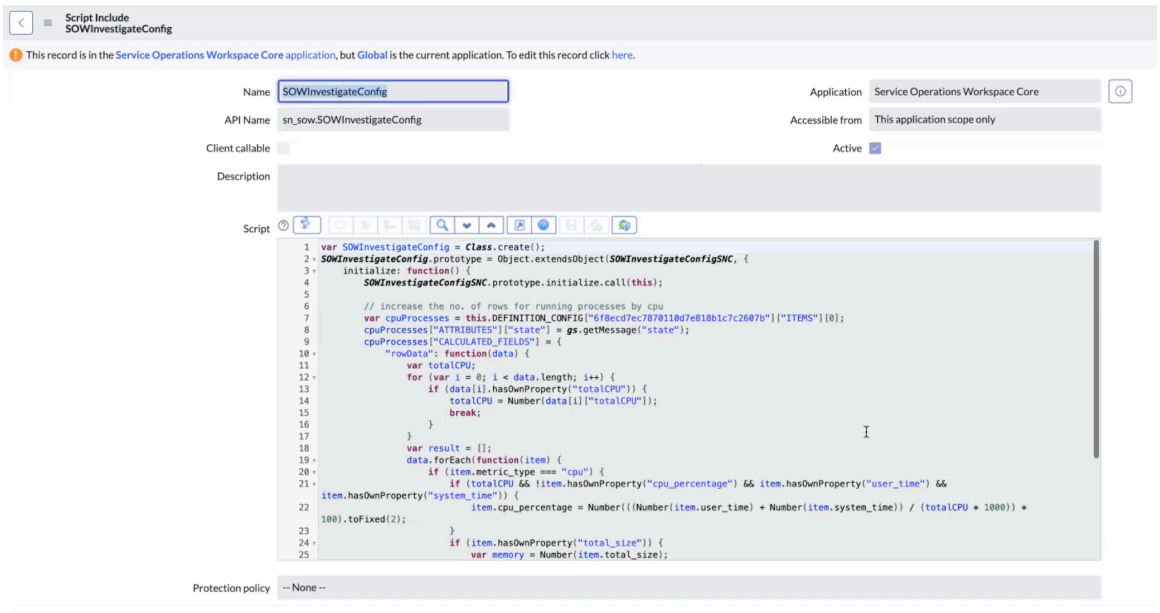
Use this task to customize and configure the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record to do the following:

- Add, remove or customize the view of the CI metrics information on the Investigate tab. For example, remove Asset Utilization metrics or add a new metric to the Investigation tab.
- Modify the threshold (warning or critical) values of the metrics.
- Modify the label names of the metrics.
- Change the units in which the metric values are displayed.
- Add or remove rows and columns from the metric information cards.
- Add, remove or rename the remedial action labels.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

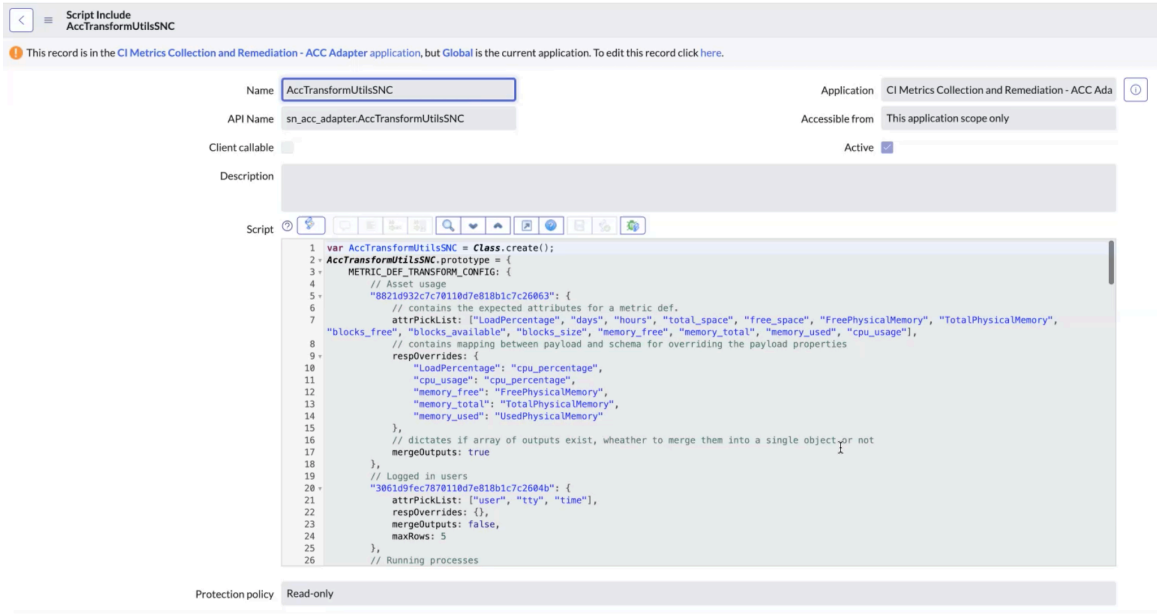
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Script Includes**.
2. From the script Include list, select **sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfigSNC**.
3. Copy the required function from the **Script** field.
4. From the Script Includes list, select **sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfig**.
   For example, refer the screen shot for sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfig script include record.



5. In the **Script** field, paste the required function and edit to customize the UI elements that are displayed on the different sections of the **Investigate** tab.
   The `sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfigSNC` script include record contains the configuration that is required to render the Investigate tab UI. Use this script include record as a reference to override the configuration as required, using the `sn_sow.SOWInvestigateConfig` script include record.
6. Click **Save**.
7. From the Script Includes list, select the provider specific script include SNC record.
   - **sn_acc_adapter.AccTransformUtilsSNC** for Agent Client Collector for Investigation (ACC).
   - **sn_mecm_adapter.MecmTransformUtilsSNC** for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).
8. Copy the required function from the **Script** field.
9. From the Script Includes list, select the provider specific script include record.
   - **sn_acc_adapter.AccTransformUtils** for Agent Client Collector for Investigation (ACC).
   - **sn_mecm_adapter.MecmTransformUtils** for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (MECM).

   For example, refer the screen shot for sn_acc_adapter.AccTransformUtils script include record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



10. In the **Script** field, paste and edit the script to configure the display of the metrics information on the customized UI of the **Investigate** tab.
    The `sn_acc_adapter.AccTransformUtilsSNC` script include record contains the configuration such as which data to store and how much data must be displayed on the Investigate tab UI. Use this script include record as a reference to override the configuration as required, using the `sn_acc_adapter.AccTransformUtils` script include record.
11. Click **Save**.

What to do next

On the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record in the Service Operations Workspace, click the get latest metrics icon ( ) to refresh and view the customizations. For more information, see Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Configure Investigate tab collection rules

Configure the collection rules and map the rules to the metric definitions in the Investigate Framework module. This configuration enables you to define when the CI related metrics information is automatically retrieved on the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record.

Before you begin

Agent Client Collector for Investigation (sn_acc_adapter) and Investigation Framework (sn_invest_fwk) must be installed on the instance to view the Investigate Framework module. For more information, see Install Agent Client Collector for Investigation.

The Agent Client Collector framework (sn_agent) plugin must be installed on the instance, and Agent Client Collector must be installed to the affected CI. These installations are required to view the **Investigate** tab on the Incident record and the CI related metrics information displayed on the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record. For more information on the Agent Client Collector framework plugin and the installation, see Agent Client Collector and Agent Client Collector installation.

Role required: sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin or sn_invest_fwk.sn_investigate_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Metrics and CI Actions Framework** > **Administration** > **Collection Rules**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.
   Trigger conditions are conditions under which the collection rule is activated. These conditions trigger the automatic retrieval of the CI related metrics information on the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record.

Collection Rule form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the collection rule.
Active	Option to activate the collection rule. This option is selected by default.
Trigger Conditions	
Source table	Table where the collection rule is applicable. For this task, select **Incident**.
CI field	Type of CI applicable to the source table. For this task, select **Configuration item**.
Table conditions	Condition builder to define the criteria for the fields related to the incidents under which the collection rule is triggered.
CI class	Class of the affected CI associated with the incident.
CI conditions	Condition builder to define the criteria for the fields related to the CI under which the collection rule is triggered.
Allow matching CI extensions	Option to enable the selection of the child CI classes associated with the selected CI class. For example, if the **CI class** is set as **cmbi_ci_computer**, and if the **Allow matching CI extensions** option is selected, then you can select CI classes such as the cmbi_ci_computer server that is a child CI of cmbi_ci_computer.

4. Click **Submit**.
   The collection rule is created.
5. Click the collection rule record.
6. On the Collection Rule Metric Associations related list, click **New**.
   Use the Collection Rule Metric Associations related list to associate and map the collection rule with the metric definition (information).
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Collection Rule Metric Associations form

Field	Description
Collection rule	Collection rule that you want to map with the metric definition.
Metric definition	Metric definition that you want to map with the collection rule. Metric definition is the CI related metrics information for which you want to implement the collection rule.

Note: You can configure multiple collection rules with multiple metric definitions.

8. Click **Submit**.

Result
The collection rule is created and mapped to the metric definition. When the collection rule is triggered, the mapped metric definition is retrieved and displayed on the **Investigate** tab of the Incident record. The configured collection rule is triggered only when the **Configuration Item** field is modified on the Incident record.

Operating IT services in your organization

You can leverage a few Service Operations Workspace integrations to start operating IT services in your organization and set a path for your organization's performance and process improvements.

An agent's journey when starting the operation of IT services

- An agent can start the day by looking at an overview of assignments, outages, service announcements, and assignments in Service Operations Workspace to prioritize work based on service level agreements (SLAs), priority level, and urgency.
- The agent can look at the incoming interactions and resolve it through existing help resources.
- If more help is required, the agent can create an incident from the interaction based on the issue reported. Since the agent has access to related incidents and recent interactions, better and faster support can be provided. Agent also has access to all related information from the incident record page.

Related topics

Managing IT services in your organization

Optimizing IT services in your organization

Play a guided tour in Service Operations Workspace

Use the guided tours in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM through a sequence of interactive steps that guide you through a specific concept or process.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select an application such as Interaction, Incident, Problem.
3. Select a record.
4. Select Help icon, and then select Help articles tab.

   The Help articles tab contains the list of help articles available on the page. The Take a tour option is available below the list of help articles.
5. Select **Take a tour**.

Add a user-specific quick link on the ITSM landing page

Refer to a URL quickly from the Service Operations Workspace landing page.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to the Service Operations Workspace landing page.
2. Under the **Quick links** section, select add quick link (+).
3. In the **URL** field, specify the URL that you want to refer to.
4. In the **Display text** field, specify the text that you want to display for the URL.
5. Select **Add**.

Create a list in Service Operations Workspace

Create a list or use an existing list to create a list.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. From the primary navigation in Service Operations Workspace, select the **List** menu and select the **My Lists** tab.
2. Select **Add new list**.
3. To create a different version of the existing list, perform the following steps.
   a. In the New List dialog box, select the **Start from existing** tab.
   b. Specify the required details.
4. To create your own list, perform the following steps.
   a. In the New List dialog box, select the **Create your own** tab.
   b. Specify the required details.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select **Create**.

   To share the list, open the **List Settings** menu and select the sharing options. A list supports a single owner. To allow another user to manage the list, transfer ownership from the **List Settings**.

Live Agent chat in Service Operations Workspace

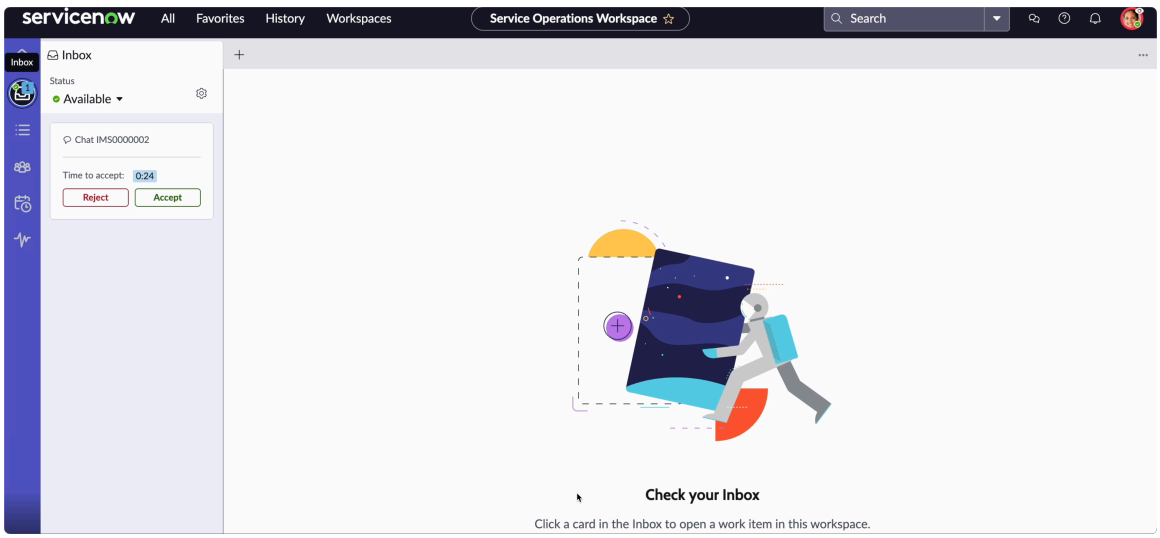
Service Operations Workspace enables agents to work on any incident created using Live Agent chat.

An application admin can integrate the Live Agent into the ServiceNow application by installing the com.glide.interaction.awa plugin. For more information about installing and enabling a plugin, see Activate a plugin.

After the plugin installation, an inbox icon appears in the sidebar of the Service Operations Workspace window.

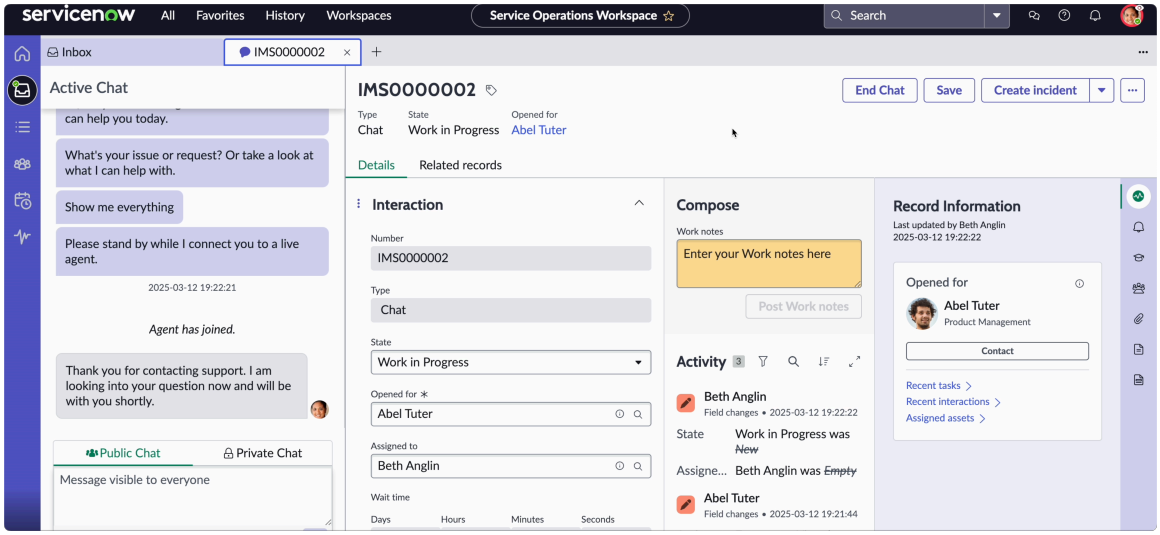
By default, the status of the agent is Offline. To start the communication, the agent must modify the status to Available.

When the customer reports an incident through Live Agent (for example, through the Service Portal), an incident is created automatically in the Inbox. The agent can then work on the incident by selecting **Accept** and chat with the user simultaneously to resolve the issue.



Once the agent accepts the chat, the Inbox is hidden, allowing the agent to focus on resolving the incident.

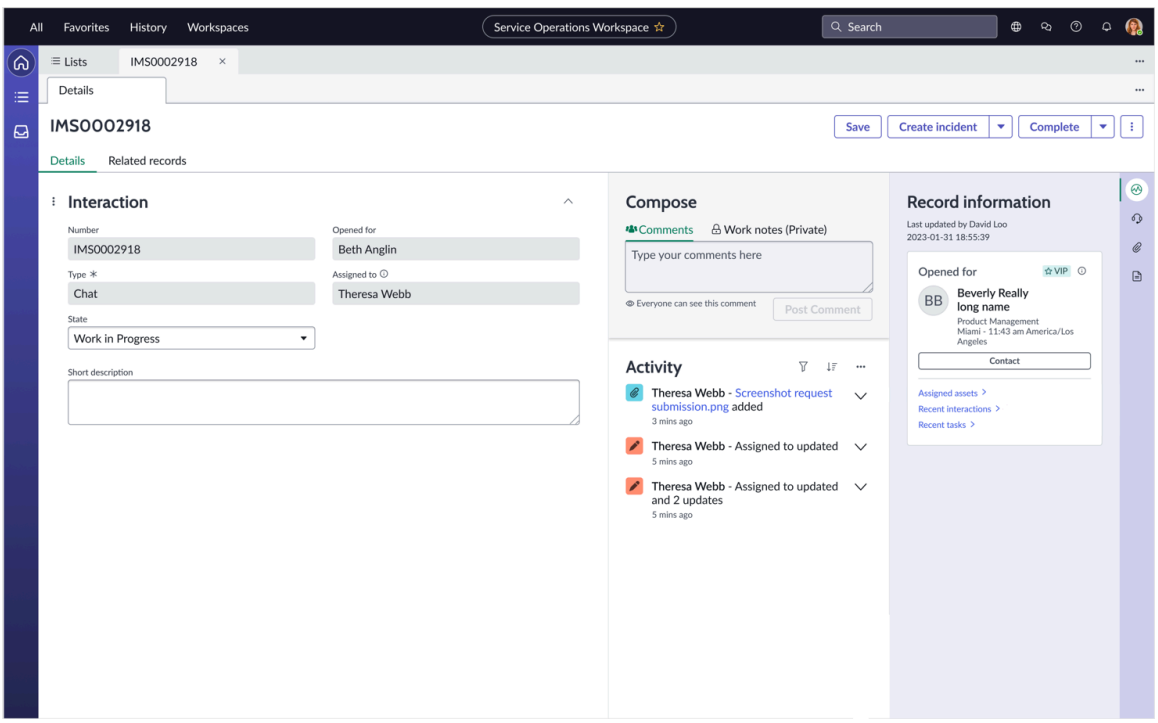
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



For more information about Live Agent chat integration, see Move from Connect Support to Advanced Work Assignment and Agent Chat.

Interaction Management in Service Operations Workspace

Interactions are a centralized location for all communication channels in Service Operations Workspace. You can respond to an incoming chat, phone, walk-up, or messaging interactions faster.



Details tab

This tab displays the detailed information of an interaction. For information about fields in this section, see Create an interaction in Service Operations Workspace.

From the **Compose** section, you can add work notes for the interaction.

For information about how you can configure fields in this tab, see Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related records tab

This tab provides a list view of the records associated with the interaction, for example, tasks related to this interaction, incidents related to the requester, and tasks related to the requester. You can add a record, create a record, or remove it from the interaction.

Contextual side panel

From this section, you can view record information, requester information, add attachments, and create templates for reuse.

For information about Interaction Management, see Interaction Management.

Create an interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Track an interaction that is a centralized location for all communication channels. Each interaction represents a request for assistance through a communication channel, for example, a phone call or a chat.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Perform one of the following actions to start creating an interaction.

Option	Description
From the List menu in the primary navigation	**a.** From the primary navigation, click the list icon ( ). **b.** Click the add icon ( ) next to the **List** tab. **c.** Click **New Interaction**.
From an interaction list	**a.** Navigate to a list of interactions. **Note:** Following lists are available for interactions: ▪ Assigned to me ▪ Active ▪ All **b.** Click **New**.

2. On the form, fill the fields in the **Details** tab.

Create New Interaction form

Field	Description
Number	Auto-generated identification number for the interaction.
Type	Mode through which the interaction started. For example, chat, phone, or walk-up.
State	State of the interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Opened for	Name of the user starting the interaction.
Assigned to	User to whom the interaction is assigned to.
Short description	Detailed description of the interaction
Work notes	Work notes related to the interaction.

Note: If the Now Assist plugin isn't activated, you must enter the values for **Opened for**, and **Short description** fields to create an interaction.

3. Click **Save**.

Work on an interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Work on customer conversations to resolve issues.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Open an interaction.
2. Perform any of the following actions on the interaction record page.

Option	Description
Create incident	Click **Create incident**. **Note:** If you create an incident from an interaction, it will be auto-assigned to the user to whom the interaction is as signed.
Create change	From the **Create incident** drop-down, select **Create change**. **Note:** You can only create a change re quest of the pre-approved change type.
Complete	Click **Complete** to mark the state of the inter action as **Closed Complete** and end the ac tive conversation with the user.
Abandon	From the **Complete** drop-down, select **Aban don**. This action marks the state of the interaction as **Closed Abandoned** and ends the active conversation with the user.
Create request	From the **Create incident** drop-down, select **Create request**. For more information, see Create a catalog request in Service Opera tions Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Create problem	From the **Create incident** drop-down, select **Create problem**. **Note:** This option is available only when the **Allow Problem creation from Interaction** (*glide.problem.interaction.allow_create*) problem property is activated from **Problem** > **Problem Properties**.
View record information	The related records of a requester are displayed as intended for Service Operations Workspace. You can access the **Assigned assets**, **Recent interactions**, and **Recent tasks** of the requester. **Note:** If the type is Walk-up, you can view the walk-up summary of the interaction record. You can now view the device health of the user's assets to provide a resolution to the user. Select **Assigned assets** > **View device health**. This option is available only if the DEX plugin[sn_dex] is installed and DEX monitoring is enabled for the asset. For more information on Digital End-User Experience, refer Digital End-User Experience.
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the more actions icon () and select **Copy URL**.
Attach a record that helps in quick resolution of the interaction	**a.** From the contextual side panel, click the agent assist icon (). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the required action, for example, find a relevant knowledge base article and attach a link to it to work notes. **Note:** The agent assist icon is available only for users with the following roles: itil or interaction_agent. For information on configuring additional search resources, see Configure search resources for an interaction in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
Add attachments	From the contextual side panel, click the attachments icon (). Alternatively, you can

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	drag and drop the attachment into the **Active Chat** window of the interaction. **Note:** The added attachments are dis played in the activity stream in the **Com pose** section.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, click the tem plates icon ( ) and create a template or reuse an existing one.

Collaborate using Microsoft Teams from an interaction record in Service Operations Workspace

You can initiate a chat or make conference calls using Microsoft Teams to communicate with stakeholders to resolve the issue.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Interactions** > **Open**.
4. Select the interaction record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select **Start Microsoft Teams chat**.
7. In the **Start Microsoft Teams chat** dialog box, specify the participants.
8. To start a chat conversation, perform the following actions.
   a. In the **Collaborate** panel, click the plus sign (+), and select **Start Microsoft Teams chat**.
   b. In the **Start Microsoft Teams chat** dialog box, specify the participants.
   c. **Optional:** To specify more chat options, click **Show more chat options** and specify a client.

      (Optional) You can choose Microsoft Teams application or the Microsoft Teams web application.
   d. Click **Start Chat**.
      - A chat conversation is initiated in Microsoft Teams.
      - All automatic chats are automatically imported to the **Collaborate** panel.
9. To view a chat conversation, click the more options icon ( ) on the chat and select **View chat**.
10. To import a chat conversation, perform one of the following actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Import a chat from any conversation	**a.** Click the plus sign (+) and select **Import Microsoft Teams chat**. **b.** Under the **Choose a conversation to view details** section, select a conversation that you want to import. **c.** Select the chat and click **Import**.
Import a chat from a conversation in which you are a member	**a.** From the conversation that you are a member of, click the more options icon (⋮) and select **View chat**. **b.** Click the filter chat messages icon (⧩) and select the type of messages you want to view. **c.** Select the required messages and click **Import**.

Associate an interaction with a task record

Associating a record to an interaction leverages data to streamline processes, enhance the customer experience, and improve resolution time.

Before you begin

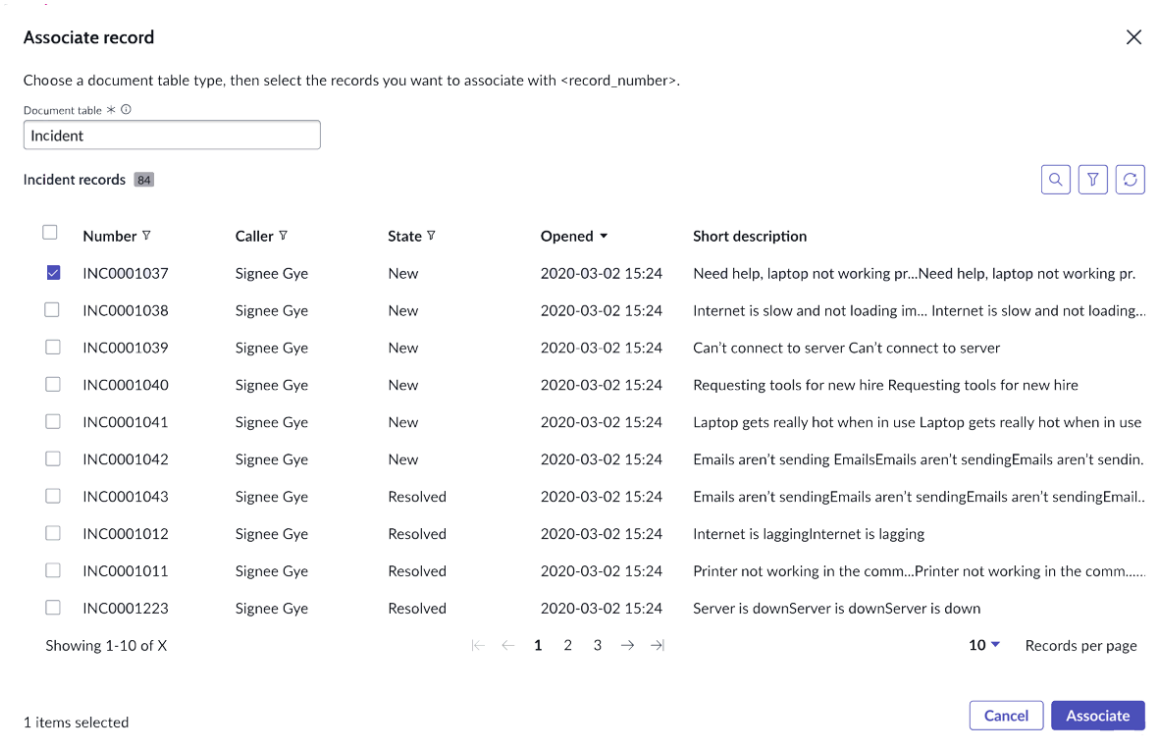
Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Interactions** > **Open**.
4. Select the interaction record.
5. Select More Actions (⋮) icon, and then select **Associate record**.

   A modal is displayed with the list of records.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select the record that must be associated to the interaction.

   You can select multiple records at once.

7. Select **Associate**.

   The selected records are associated with the interaction.

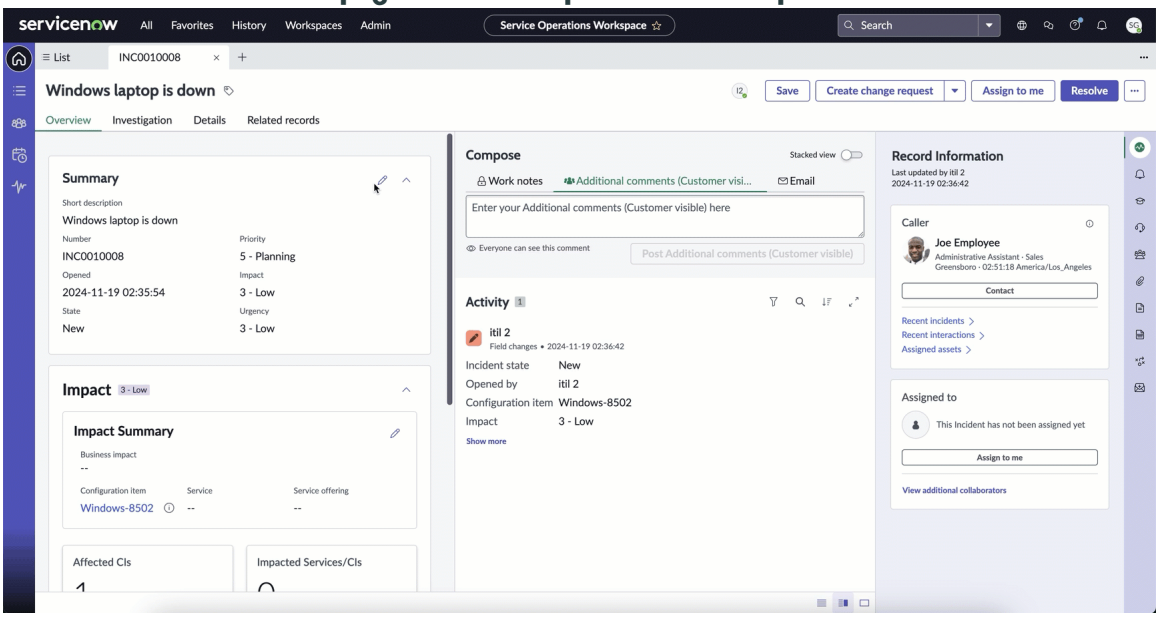
Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

You can create and manage your incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1107393958?h=1a16a78807&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tabs of an incident record page in Service Operations Workspace



Overview tab

This tab displays the following information about an incident:

- Summary
- Impact
- Cause
- Resolution

From the Compose section, you can add comments and work notes for the incident.

The Overview tab displays the field information along with the field labels, including when you're in read mode.

For more information on the fields displayed on the **Overview** tab, see View and update incident information on the Overview tab.

You can customize the display of the information on the **Overview** tab. For more information, see Customize the Overview tab for an incident.

Investigation tab

This tab enables you to investigate any affected CIs with the `ci_computer` or `ci_server` class associated with the incidents. The tab displays the metrics information of the associated primary CI or any affected CI that is selected, which helps you to analyze and resolve the issue. You can use the various remedial actions on this tab to resolve the CI-related issues.

By default, the tab displays metrics information of the primary affected CI associated with the incident. But you can also select and view the information for any affected CI with the `ci_computer` or `ci_server` class that is associated with the incident. For information about how you can set up Investigation Framework, see Setting up Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- The tab is visible only if the Agent Client Collector (ACC) or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM) adapters are installed and configured.
- The tab displays the metrics information for the CI only in the following conditions:
  - Agent Client Collector or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM) is installed for the associated CI. This helps to retrieve the metrics data for the CI.
  - The associated CI class is a CMDB CI computer.
- This feature supports only the macOS, Windows, and Linux operating systems.

You can also customize the display of the metrics information on this tab. For more information, see Customize the Investigate tab.

For more information on the metrics displayed on this tab, see Features of the Investigation tab.

Communicate tab

This tab displays all the communication tasks and options that enable you to communicate with the stakeholders in the various phases of an incident. This tab is available only if any of the following conditions are met:

- For a major incident - The Major Incident Management (sn-sow-mim) plugin is active and configured in Admin Center, for Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.
- For Incident – The Task Communications Management and Incident Communications Management applications are installed, active, and configured in the instance and you select the **New Communication** option from the **More Actions** (...) icon of the Incident record page. For more information, see Task Communications Management and Incident Communications Management.

For more information on the features of the **Communicate** tab, see Communicating with stakeholders about incidents and major incidents in SOW.

Post incident report tab

This tab enables you to generate, configure, publish, and export a post incident report for a major incident after it's resolved. The post incident report enables you to review the cause and resolution of the major incident and also identify potential process gaps. Based on this information, you can take preventive measures to avoid the issue in the future or to handle the major incident in a better way. This tab is available only if the following conditions are met:

- Major Incident Management is active and configured in Admin Center for Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.
- The major incident is in the **Resolved** state.

For more information on the features of the **Post incident report** tab, see Review and update a post incident report.

Details tab

This tab displays detailed information about the incident. For example, the short description, assignment details, and related records. For more information on how you can configure fields in this tab, see Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related records tab

This tab provides a list view of the records associated with the incident. For example, task SLAs and affected CIs.

If any Knowledge article attached to the incident record, is available, the attached knowledge related list is displayed in the **Related records** tab by default.

Contextual side panel

From this section, you can view record information and recommendations, collaborate using Microsoft Teams, and reach out to experts on-call to resolve incidents quickly.

For more information about Incident Management, see Incident Management.

Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace

Track the investigation, possible solutions, and resolution of a problem for a customer.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Perform one of the following actions to start creating an incident.

Option	Description
From the List menu	**a.** From the primary navigation, click the list icon ( ). **b.** Click the add icon ( ) next to the **List** tab. **c.** Click **New Incident**.
From an incident list	**a.** Navigate to a list of incidents. **Note:** Following lists are available for incidents: ▪ Assigned to me ▪ Unassigned ▪ Open ▪ Resolved ▪ All **b.** Click **New**.
From an interaction	**a.** Open an interaction. **b.** From the record page, select **Create incident**.

2. On the form, fill the fields in the **Details** tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create New Incident form

Field	Description
Incident	
Short description	Brief description of the incident.
Description	Detailed explanation of the incident.
Number	Auto-generated unique number to identify the incident record.
Caller	User who contacted you with an issue. Begin typing the first name of the caller to select from a list of matching names, or look up and select the user.
Location	Location of the caller.
Channel	Mode of communication taken by the user to create the incident.
State	Different states through which the incident proceeds during its life cycle.
Impact	The effect of an incident, problem, or change on the business processes.
Urgency	How long the resolution can be delayed until an incident, problem, or change has a significant business impact.
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the task. Priority is based on impact and urgency.
Impact	
Service	Business service that is affected.
Configuration item	Configuration item that is affected.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Service Offering	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. Service offering enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.
Business impact	Impact of the incident.
Assignment	
Assignment group	Group to work on this incident. If you do not provide a value, the incident is automatically assigned based on assignment rules.
Assigned to	The user to work on this incident. **Note:** If the **Assignment group** changes, the **Assigned to** field is cleared.
Notes	
Additional comments (Customer visible)	More information about the issue as needed. All users who can view incidents can also see additional comments.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the incident or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable.
Related Records	
Parent Incident	Associated parent incident that makes the current incident a child incident. **Note:** When the parent incident is resolved, the child incident is also marked as resolved.
Problem	Any related problem record.
Change Request	Any related change request.
Caused by Change	Associated change request that prompted the creation of the incident.

3. Click **Save**.

View and update incident information on the Overview tab

View and update the incident information, such as summary, impact, cause, and resolution, from the **Overview** tab. This incident information helps you analyze the issue and resolve the incident quickly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

An incident must be created. For more information, see Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: itil

About this task

Review the incident information on the **Overview** tab. If necessary, you can edit or add information.

Procedure

1. On an incident record, select the **Overview** tab.
2. In the AI summary and suggestions card, select **Generate** and review the incident summary and resolution plan.
   The card displays a summary of the incident and a suggested resolution plan, helping you investigate and resolve incidents faster.

   Note: If the **Overview** tab is hidden for L1 service desk agents, the card appears on the **Details** tab.

3. On the Summary section, add or edit the information as needed.

   a. Select the **Edit summary** ( ) icon to edit the fields.

   b. On the form, fill in the details.

Incident summary

Field	Description
Short description	Brief description of the incident.
Description	Detailed explanation on the incident.
Number	The unique system-generated incident number. This is a read-only field.
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the task. The **Priority** field is calculated based on the **Impact** and **Urgency** fields.
Opened	The date and time when the incident was created. This is a read-only field.
Impact	Level of impact that the incident has on the business. Possible values: ▪ 1-High ▪ 2-Medium ▪ 3-Low

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: When you modify the value in the **Impact** and **Urgency** fields and save the record, a Record update pop-up window is displayed where you must enter the **Work notes** information to proceed further.
Urgency	Level of urgency the incident requires to be resolved. Possible values: ▪ 1-High ▪ 2-Medium ▪ 3-Low **Note:** When you modify the value in the **Impact** and **Urgency** fields and save the record, a Record update pop-up window is displayed where you must enter the **Work notes** information to proceed further.
State	Different states through which the incident proceeds during its life cycle. Possible values: ▪ New ▪ In progress ▪ On Hold ▪ Resolved ▪ Canceled **Note:** ▪ When you select the **On Hold** state and save the record, a Record update pop-up window appears where you must select the **On hold reason** field and enter the **Additional comments**. ▪ When you select the **Resolved** state and save the record, a Record update pop-up window appears where you must select the **Resolution code** field and enter the **Resolution notes** to proceed further.
Major Incident state	State of the Major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This field is available only if the Major Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace (sn_sow_mim) plugin is installed and active. For more information, see Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.
Caller	User who reported the incident.

c. Select the **Save Summary** ( ) icon.

4. On the Impact Summary section, edit the information as needed.

a. Select the **Edit impact summary** ( ) icon.

b. On the form, fill in the details.

Impact summary

Field	Description
Business impact	Impact of the incident on the business.
Configuration item	Primary configuration item that is impacted.
Service	Primary business service that is impacted.
Service offering	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. Service offering enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.

For the reference fields such as **Configuration item**, **Service offering** and **Service**, you can do the following actions:

- Select the **Preview record** icon ( ) to display a preview of that record information on the same page. If necessary, you can also select **Open record** to open the record on a separate tab.
- Select the **Dependency view** icon ( ) to view the dependency map of the configuration item (CI) in a modal view experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: Selecting any empty reference field such as **Configuration item**, **Service offering** and **Service** in SOW displays only the recent selection values instead of automatic searching and displaying the results of the field values available in the system. This change increases the overall performance of the reference fields. This change is applicable only to reference fields with no field values. By default, this change is enabled. To revert this change, set the **Reference search on click** (*ref_search_on_click*) UX page property to set to `true`.

c. Select the **Save Impact Summary** ( ) icon.

5. On the **Location** field of the Impact section, select **View impacted locations** to view the impacted locations and users on a world map in a separate tab.
The **Impacted location** tab displays the following information:

- Number of impacted users – Number of users impacted by the incident.

  Note: The number of impacted users is calculated based on the following data sources:

  - Caller of the incident.
  - Callers of the child incidents.
  - Service offerings associated with the Incident. This source is only used if Service Portfolio Management Foundation is activated and being used. For more information, see Activate Service Portfolio Management.

- Number of impacted locations – Number of unique locations calculated based on the number of users.
- Impact world map – Map of impacted locations marked on the world map along with the impacted users. You can view the impacted users counts and details at these locations. You can further narrow down to the continent, country, state, or city level.

Note:

- The Location section is available only if the Major Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace (sn_sow_mim) plugin is installed and active, and if the incident is a major incident. For more information, see Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.
- You can add multiple locations from the Affected location related list in the **Related records** tab of the Major incident record.

6. Select the following cards to add or update the configuration items associated with the Incident.

a. Select the **Affected CIs** card to add or remove the configuration items (CI) that are affected by the incident.

b. Select the **Impacted Services/CIs** card to add or remove the Configurations items or Services impacted by the incident.

c. Select the **Assets** card to add or remove the configuration items that users use as assets.
You can search and filter the Configuration Items (CI) based on the configuration class when you add the affected CIs to an incident record.

When adding a list containing more than 50 child incidents, affected CIs, impacted services/CIs or assets, the Multiple Record Associator (MRA) component batch processes in async and helps adding them in background thereby increasing the overall performance of the system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

This feature works only if the number of items to be added is more than 50 as the **async Threshold** configuration property is set to 50.

Note: The child incidents are added from the Child incidents related list in the **Related records** tab while the affected CIs, impacted services/CIs or assets are added from the **Overview** tab of an incident record.

7. On the Cause section, add or update the cause of the incident.
   a. Select **Add cause**.
   b. Enter **Probable cause** of the incident.
   c. Select **Save cause** ( ) icon.
8. On the Resolution section, add the resolution information to resolve the incident.

   Note: Populate the values in this section only when the incident is ready to be resolved.

   a. Select **Add resolution**.
   b. On the form, fill in the details.

Resolution section

Field	Description
Resolution code	Category in which the incident is resolved.
Resolution notes	Details on how the incident is resolved.

   c. Select the **Save resolution** ( ) icon.
9. On the Compose section, post messages to the activity stream and send emails to stakeholders.
   a. Enter and post the **Work notes (Private)** message to the activity stream.

   Note:

   By default, the **Work notes (Private)** option is selected for you to enter and post the message.

   b. Enter and post the **Additional comments (Customer visible)** message to the activity stream.
   c. Enter and post the **Action taken** on the major incident to the activity stream.
   d. **Compose** and then **send Email** to the stakeholders.

   The activity stream supports the following features:

   - The activity stream in the **Overview** and **Details** tab displays the activity information in tiles that are collapsible. By default, the latest event activity tile, if a work note or additional comment, is expanded and the other consecutive event activity tiles are collapsed. The collapsed tile only displays the time stamp and the activity event source name. This ensures a clean UI and enables you to expand and view the activity information when

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

required. To enable this feature, set the **Enable the expandable activity stream tiles** (*enableExpandableActivityStreamTiles*) UX page property to `true`.

- An internal tag is added for the work notes.
- You can define, customize, and apply tags to the activity streams. These tags help you search and filter the activity based on the tags. By default, no pre-defined tags are available in the base system. However, you can use the **Activity stream property** (*activitystreamprops*) UX Page Properties for SOW to define and customize your tags for incident records. For more information, see Define and customize activity stream tags.

Viewing incident record information using the Contextual side panel

View the incident record information, such as caller details and assets, from the Contextual side panel. Use this information to help manage an incident more efficiently.

Select the **Record information** ( ) icon on the Contextual side panel to view the incident information. The record information side panel includes this following information.

Active calls

The Active calls card displays active conference calls that are currently in progress for major incidents. This card is displayed only for major incident records and if the Major Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace (sn_sow_mim) plugin is installed and active. For more information, see Setting up Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

A maximum of five collaboration records are displayed on this card. You can select the call record links displayed on this card to join the calls. You can use the **Collaborate** side panel tab to view and manage additional call record information.

Note:

For Twilio calls, plain text is displayed instead of a link. In such case, you can join the call using the **Collaborate** side panel tab.

The collaboration information is retrieved from the Collaboration services integration with Service Operations Workspace.

SLAs and timings

The SLAs and timings card includes the following information:

- Major incident duration – Time duration since the incident has been promoted, created, or accepted as a major incident. This field is visible only if Major Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace is installed and active.
- Response SLA – The Task service level agreement (SLA) stage according to the configured Incident Response SLA timer configuration. Displays the time left to respond to an incident before the task SLA is breached.
- Resolution SLA – The Task SLA stage according to the configured Incident Resolution SLA timer configuration. Displays the time left to resolve an incident before the task SLA is breached.
- View all SLAs – All SLAs associated with the incident record.

Note: This option is visible only if there is at least one SLA associated with the current incident task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Caller

The Caller card displays quick information about the caller, such as name, local time, department, and location. You can also select the **Preview caller** (ⓘ) icon to preview the caller record. Select **Open record** to open the caller record on a separate tab. You can also select **Contact** to view all details about the caller.

Note: The caller card is displayed first on the Record information side panel, if you are a tier 1 agent.

You can view the VIP field decorator if the caller is a VIP user. The VIP field decorator also appears for the **Caller** field in the **Details** tab.

You can select the following links to get additional record information specific to the caller, if necessary:

- Caller assets – List of the caller's assets (CIs).
- Recent interaction – List of 10 most recent interactions with the caller that have been created. Select **View all** to view the list of all interactions on a separate tab.

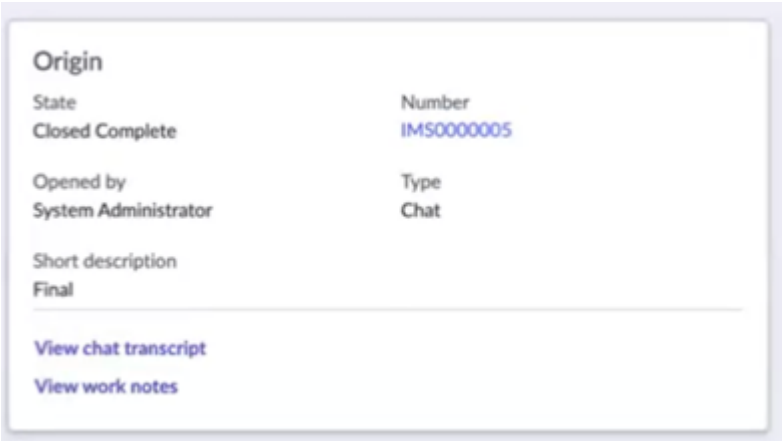
  Note: For interaction records, the **Assigned to** user is considered as the caller.

- Recent incidents - List of 10 most recent incidents associated with the caller. Select **View all** to view the list of all incidents on a separate tab.
- Recent request – List of the 10 most recent requests associated with the caller. Select View All to view the list of all the recent requests on a separate tab.

Origin

The origin card displays the information related to the origin record. An origin record is the record from which the incident record is created such as change request, interaction or problem.

Origin card



The card displays the following information about the origin record:

- State - State of the origin record.
- Number - Number of the origin record.
- Opened by - User who created or opened the origin record
- Type - Channel type of origin record. For example, if the origin is an interaction record, the type can be Chat
- Short description - Short description of the origin record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The following options are available if the incident is created from an interaction record:
  - View chat transcript - Select **View chat transcript** to view the chat history with the caller of the interaction record. You can perform additional activities such as maximize or minimize the chat window. This option is available only if the interaction record is of **Chat** type and in **Closed complete** or **Closed Abandoned** state.
  - View work notes - Select **View work notes** to view the work notes activity history of the interaction record.

When an incident is created from an interaction record, the following features are applicable:

- When an incident record created from an interaction record is resolved, the interaction record is automatically set to **Wrap up** or **Closed complete** state. An admin role user must set the **Auto close the origin interaction** (*sn_sow_inc.autoclose_origin.interaction*) system property to `true` to enable this feature. The **Close interaction from incident** business rule checks the following conditions and updates the interaction record to **Wrap up** or **Closed complete** state:
  - When the **Auto close the origin interaction** (*sn_sow_inc.autoclose_origin.interaction*) system property is set to `true` and the **Fallback Timeout for interactions in Wrap Up** scheduled script is active, the interaction record is moved to **Wrap up** state.
  - When the **Auto close the origin interaction** (*sn_sow_inc.autoclose_origin.interaction*) system property is set to `true` and the **Fallback Timeout for interactions in Wrap Up** scheduled script is inactive, interaction record is moved to **Closed complete** state.
- You can add multiple related interaction records to an incident using the **Add** option on the Interaction related list in the **Related records** tab of an Incident record page.

Assigned to

The Assigned to card displays the assignment status of the incident record. Select **Assign to** to assign the incident record to you. You can select the **View additional collaborators** link to view the list of collaborators associated with the incident record in a modal experience. The list of collaborators is retrieved from the following data sources:

- Historical **Assigned to** users for the incident or incident tasks except the current **Assigned to** user.
- Users who have added comments and work notes to the major incident record. This data source is applicable only for major incidents.
- Collaborators from the collaboration channels that are initiated from the **Collaborate** side panel. This information is retrieved using the collaboration APIs.

You can view a list of five collaborators on a page at a time.

Work on an incident list page in Service Operations Workspace

Perform various actions on an incident from the incident list page in Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

Before you begin
Role required: itil, sn_service_desk_agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) menu.
3. Under Incidents, select any of the following filter categories open the incident list.
   - Assigned to you - List of incidents that are assigned to you.
   - Unassigned - List of incidents that aren't assigned to any agent.
   - Open - List of incidents with status other than **Resolved** or **Closed**.
   - Resolved - List of incident with **Resolved** status.
   - All - List of all incidents.
4. Perform any of the following actions on the incident list page.

Option	Description
Assign to me	Select the **More actions** ( ) icon corresponding to the incident record, and then select **Assign to me** to assign the incident record to yourself.
Reassign	Select the **More actions** ( ) icon corresponding to the incident record, and then select **Reassign** to reassign the incident record to other agents.
Copy URL	Select the **More actions** icon ( ) icon corresponding to the incident record, and then select **Copy URL** to copy the URL of the incident record. You can then share the URL with other agents.
Copy sys_id	Select the **More actions** icon ( ) icon corresponding to the incident record, and then select **Copy sys_id** to copy the sys_id of the incident record. You can then share the sys_id with other agents.
Edit form	Select the **Edit** ( ) icon to update the incident record from the list page. The incident form opens on the side panel with the following two tabs: ○ Details: Includes all the incident record information such as short description, impact, assignment, cause and resolution. ○ Activity: Includes all the incident record activity information.
New	Select **New** to create an incident.
Export	Select **Export** to export the list of incidents in excel (.csv), pdf or html.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Filter	Select the **Filter** ( ) icon to filter the incident list based on specific conditions. You can set up these conditions to customize your filter. The animated number on the **Filter** ( ) icon shows how many filters are currently applied to the incident list.
Refresh	Select the **Refresh** ( ) icon to refresh the list of incidents.
Search	Select the **Search** ( ) icon to search an in cident using any incident information as vari able.
Edit column (Personalize list)	Select the **Edit column** ( ) icon to config ure the view of the columns for the incident. The column represents the fields of the in cident record. You can add or remove the columns from the incident list. An animated dot symbol on the **Edit column** option indicates whether the columns in the list are edited or personalized.
Group by	Select the **More actions** ( ) icon corre sponding to the column name, and then se lect **Group by** to group the incident list by the column name. The column name is the name of the field in the incident record.
Show matching	Select the **More actions** ( ) icon corre sponding to the incident record row, and then select **Show Matching** to show the incident with matching details.
Filter out	Select the **More actions** ( ) icon corre sponding to the incident record row, and then select **Filter out** to filter out or remove the inci dent with matching details.

Work on an incident record in Service Operations Workspace

If resolving the incident involves creating a problem, change, service request, and so on, you can create them directly from the incident record.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_service_desk_agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open an incident.

   For information about creating an incident in Service Operations Workspace, see Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace.

2. Perform any of the following actions on the incident record page.

Option	Description
Create a change request	Select **Create change request**. See Create a change request in Service Operations Work space.
Create an incident task	From the drop-down next to **Create incident task**, select **Create incident task**.
Create an outage	From the drop-down next to **Create outage**, select **Create outage**.
Create a problem	From the drop-down next to **Create problem**, select **Create problem**. See Create a problem in Service Operations Workspace.
Create a request	From the drop-down next to **Create request**, select **Create request**. See Create a catalog request in Service Operations Workspace.
Resolve the incident	Select **Resolve** and provide the resolution code and notes.
Assign the incident to you	Select **Assign to me**.
Book a walk-up appointment	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Book Walk-up Appointment**.
Compose an email	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Compose Email**.
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Copy URL**. You can then share the URL with other agents.
Copy the incident	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Copy Incident**.
Promote the incident to major incident	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Promote to Major Incident**.
Propose the incident as major incident	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Propose Major Incident**.
Report knowledge gap	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Report Knowledge Gap** to create a Knowledge Feedback Task (KFT) record. When the record is created, the success mes sage containing the link to the KFT record, is displayed. You can select the link to open the

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	KFT record on a separate tab within the inci dent view. You can also view the KFT record from the Knowledge Gaps related list on the **Related records** tab. You can use the KFT record to create a knowledge article.
Delete the incident	Select the **More actions** icon () and then select **Delete**.
View recommendations for the incident	From the contextual side panel, select the **Recommendations** icon (). See Recom mendation Framework in Service Operations Workspace.
View record information and perform rele vant actions	From the contextual side panel, select the **Record Information** icon (). Select the **Contact** option to view the caller in formation such as name, location (address), email id and so on. The following options are available based on the **Assignment group** and **Assigned to** fields of the incident. ○ Assign to me: When the **Assignment group** field is empty and the logged-in user is a member of the current assignment group. If the logged-in user is a member of multi ple assignment groups, select the required assignment group while assigning the inci dent. ○ Assign: When the logged-in user is not a member of the current assignment group. ○ Reassign ▪ When only the **Assigned to** field is popu lated with the logged-in user. ▪ When both **Assignment group** and **As signed to** (as logged-in user) fields are populated. If the logged-in user is a member of multi ple assignment groups, the following sce narios are possible when changing the as signment group. ▪ If the user is a member of that assign ment group, the **Assigned to** field retains the logged-in user. ▪ If the user is not a member of that assign ment group, the **Assigned to** field be comes empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	For more information, see Viewing incident record information using the Contextual side panel.
Attach a record that helps in quick resolution of the change	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the **Agent assist** icon ( ). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the required action, for example, link the change to an incident.
Reach out to experts on-call	From the contextual side panel, select the **Experts on-call** icon ( ). See On-call support for an incident in Service Operations Workspace.
View dynamic tracking of an on-call escalation	From the contextual side panel, select the **On-call escalations** icon ( ). See On-call support for an incident in Service Operations Workspace.
Collaborate using Microsoft Teams	From the contextual side panel, select the **Collaborate** icon ( ). See ServiceNow integrations with Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace.
Add attachments	From the contextual side panel, select the **Attachments** icon ( ). **Note:** The added attachments are displayed in the activity stream in the **Compose** section.
Action library	From the contextual side panel, select the **Action library** ( ) icon to open a sidepanel that contains all the DEX actions that you can perform on the CIs such as clearing the cache. **Note:** You can perform DEX actions on the affected CIs or caller CIs that are associated with the incident record. The caller CIs are the CIs that are assigned to the caller.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, select the **Templates** icon ( ) and create a template or reuse an existing one.
Playbook	From the contextual side panel, select the **Playbook** icon ( ) to open the playbook and execute the remedial actions on a sepa

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	rate panel. For more information, see Remedial actions using Playbook.
Response templates	From the contextual side panel, select the **Response template** icon ( ) to open and use available the response message templates as reusable messages that you can copy and paste in the required areas such as email or chat for a quick response. To use the response template feature, the users must have the sn_templated_snip.template_snippet_reader role. Some of the response templates available in the base system include Need more information and Schedule meeting response templates. The response templates can be used with communication channels such as form channel, SMS and email. For more information on defining and configuring the response templates for incident tables in Service Operations Workspace, see

Remedial actions using Playbook

Resolve the CI-related issues using the remedial actions using Playbook in the Investigate tab.

The Investigate tab includes the following types of remedial action to resolve CI-related issues:

- End process
- Restart service

These remedial actions are available on the Investigate tab only if the following conditions are met:

- The Investigation Framework [sn_invest_fwk] application is installed and configured. For more information, see Setting up Investigation Framework in Service Operations Workspace and Configure the Remedial Actions Framework.
- The remedial actions are configured to display on the UI. For more information, see Customize the Investigate tab.

Remedial actions use playbooks to resolve CI issues. Playbook provides you with an interactive UI to guide and execute the remedial actions step by step. With a playbook, you can control every execution step of the remediation process. Playbook is available on the contextual side panel of the Incident record page. When any remedial action is performed, that remediation process is added to a playbook. You can then select the playbook ( ) icon on the contextual side panel to open the playbook on a separate panel and execute the process. The playbook panel displays the following tabs:

- Current: Displays the current list of playbooks that trigger the remedial action, including both processes and services that have the status New and In Progress.
- History: Displays the historical list of playbooks, including both processes and services that have the status **Completed**, **Canceled**, or **Failed**.

You can perform remedial actions on both the affected CIs and the caller CIs associated with the incident record. The caller CIs are the CIs that are assigned to the caller.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: If the CI is DEX supported, the remedial actions playbook for the DEX actions are displayed. If the CI is SOW or default view supported, the remedial actions playbook for SOW actions are displayed.

You can cancel an ongoing End process or Restart service remedial action playbook. To cancel a remedial action playbook, select the remedial action playbook and select the menu ( ) icon and then select **Cancel action** option. After the remedial action playbook is canceled, the corresponding action is also canceled. Then, the status of the remedial action is displayed as **Canceled** in the History tab of the playbook panel. To view the reason for cancellation, select the **View reason** option on the playbook. This option isn't available if any of the following are true:

- The remedial action is already in **Canceled** status.
- The corresponding CI action record of the remedial action is already in progress.
- The change request has already moved to implement state for actions associated to CIs of type server.

The Remedial actions section on the Investigate tab also contains the **Current** and **History** tab to display the list of remedial actions performed. By default, this section displays the list of remedial actions for the primary CI or current CI. You can switch the **Show actions performed on all CIs in this incident** toggle to display the list of remedial actions for all the CIs associated with the Incident.

Playbook is available only if both the Remedial Action Framework [com.snc.sn_reacf] application and the Investigation Framework [sn_invest_fwk] application are installed and configured, as well as if the remedial actions are triggered.

Note: You can't execute concurrent or duplicate remedial actions when a remedial action is in progress on a process or service for a CI type device or server. You also can't execute concurrent or duplicate remedial actions on the same CI until the previous remedial action execution is completed. You can change this behavior and allow concurrent execution of the remedial action by selecting the **Allow concurrent execution** option for Remedial Action Type. For more information, see Configure the Remedial Actions Framework.

End process

The **End process** remedial action is available with the following metric information cards:

- Top processes By Memory
- Top processes By CPU

Select the CI and then select **End process** to stop the process running on the CI. The remediation process then is added to the playbook. Select the Playbook ( ) icon from the contextual side panel to open the playbook on a separate panel and execute the process. You can execute the End process remedial action for the following CI classes:

- Device: For this CI class, a two-step process is executed where you must get the user approval before the End process remediation process can be executed. After it's approved, you can directly stop the process on the device, which is also known as the endpoint.
- Server: For this CI class, you must create a change request before the End process remedial action can be executed using a standard change request. You must also provide additional information to create a change request.

Restart service

The **Restart service** remedial action is available with the Services metric information card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Select the CI and then select **Restart service** to restart the services running on the CI. The remediation process then is added to the playbook. Select the Playbook () icon on the contextual side panel to open the playbook on a separate panel and execute the process. You can execute the Restart service remedial action for the following CI classes:

- Device: For this CI class, a two-step process is executed where you must get the user approval before the Restart service remediation process is executed. After it's approved, you can directly restart the services on the device, which is also known as the endpoint.
- Server: For this CI class, you must create a change request before you can execute the remedial action using a standard change request. You must also provide additional information to create a change request.

Close resolved incident

Close a resolved incident when the user is satisfied with the provided resolution.

Before you begin

Role required: itil_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the left navigation, select **List** > **Incident**.
3. In the Incident section, select **Resolved**.
   List of incidents with **Resolved** state is displayed.
4. Open an incident record with **Resolved** state.
   For more information on viewing and updating incident information and resolution, see View and update incident information on the Overview tab.
5. Select **Close**.

Result

The incident record is closed and a success message is displayed. You cannot further edit the field values in the incident form.

Reopen an incident in Service Operations Workspace

Reopen a resolved incident from the incident record in Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

Before you begin

An incident must be created and set to **Resolved** state. For more information, see Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace.

Role required: itil or sn_incident_write

About this task

An agent with incident write (sn_incident_write) access can view and use the **Reopen** option on the incident record page in SOW to reopen any incident that is assigned to them or other agents. However, on the Portal UI's such as Service Portal and Employee Service Center (ESC) portal, an agent can only view and use the **Reopen** option to reopen an incident if they are the caller or **Opened by** (Requester) end user for that incident.

Both the caller and the **Opened by** (Requester) users can view and use the **Reopen incident** option on the Portal UIs, such as Service Portal and Employee Service Center (ESC) portal to reopen a resolved incident.

If an incident state is set to **Closed**, the incident cannot be reopened. However, if you request to reopen the incident by replying to the resolution notification email, a new incident is opened with

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

selected field values that are copied from the closed incident. For more information on reopening an incident, see Reopening an incident.

Procedure

1. Open an incident with **Resolved** state.
2. Select **Reopen**.
   A dialog-box opens.
3. Enter **Additional comments (Customer visible)**.
4. Select **Reopen**.

Result

A success notification message pop-up appears on the banner. The incident record state is set to **In progress**.

Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Components installed with Agent Client Collector for Investigation

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Agent Client Collector for Investigation (sn_acc_adapter) application, including user roles and ServiceNow Store applications.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Metrics user [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read]	Enables users to access and perform basic operations in the Metrics Collector Framework such as view metric definition.	None
Metrics admin [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin]	Enables users to install the application, add, configure the tables, and also view the metric definition.	[sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read]
Investigate Framework Admin [sn_invest_fwk.sn_investigate_admin]	Enables users to install the Investigation Framework application and manage the Investigate Framework modules.	[sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin]

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Adapter Configuration [sn_acc_adapter_config]	List of configurations for the ACC adapter.
Action Configuration [sn_acc_action_config]	List of action configurations applicable to CI.

Note: Deny unless ACLs are added to all the tables. The Deny unless ACLs restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on the tables related to the mentioned applications, such as reading, writing, deleting, creating, or accessing the report view. For more information on Deny-Unless ACLs and enhanced security model adoption features, see Deny-Unless ACL and Features of enhanced security model adoption for incident tables.

Store applications installed

Store application	Description
Metrics and CI Actions Framework [sn_cimaf]	Core framework capabilities and configurations for Agent Client Collector for Investigation application, including API data and CI actions framework. For more information on the roles and tables installed, see Components installed with Metrics and CI Actions Framework
Investigation Framework [sn_invest_fwk]	Framework to analyze the affected CIs using the metrics information.
Remedial Actions Framework [com.snc.sn_reacf]	Framework to remediate or resolve the CI related issues. For more information on the roles and tables installed, see Components installed with Remedial Actions Framework.

Components installed with Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation (sn_mecm_adapter) application, including user roles and ServiceNow Store applications.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Metrics user [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read]	Enables users to access and perform basic operations in the Metrics Collector Framework such as view metric definition.	None
Metrics admin [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin]	Enables users to install the application, add, configure the tables, and also view the metric definition.	[sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read]
Investigate Framework Admin [sn_invest_fwk.sn_investigate_admin]	Enables users to install the Investigation Framework application and manage the Investigate Framework modules.	[sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin]

Tables installed

Table	Description
Adapter Configuration [sn_mecm_adapter_config]	List of configurations for the MECM adapter.
Action Configuration [sn_mecm_action_config]	List of action configurations applicable to CI.

Note: Deny unless ACLs are added to all the tables. The Deny unless ACLs restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on the tables related to the mentioned applications, such as reading, writing, deleting, creating, or accessing the report view. For more information on Deny-Unless ACLs and enhanced security model adoption features, see Deny-Unless ACL and Features of enhanced security model adoption for incident tables.

Store applications installed

Store application	Description
Metrics and CI Actions Framework [sn_cimaf]	Core framework capabilities and configurations for Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager for Investigation application, including API data and CI actions framework. For more information on the roles and tables installed, see Components installed with Metrics and CI Actions Framework.
Investigation Framework [sn_invest_fwk]	Framework to analyze the affected CIs using the metrics information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Store application	Description
Remedial Actions Framework [com.snc.sn_reacf]	Framework to remediate or resolve the CI related issues. For more information on the roles and tables installed, see Components installed with Remedial Actions Framework.

Components installed with Remedial Actions Framework

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Remedial Actions Framework (com.snc.sn_reacf) application, including user roles and tables.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Remedial action user [sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_read]	Enables users to access and read the Remedial Action Execution table and remediate CI related issues using remedial actions. **Note:** itil role contains this role.	cmdb_read
Remedial action admin [sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_admin]	Enables users with read and write access to all Remedial Action configuration tables.	• sn_reacf.sn_re • flow_operator
Remedial action execution admin [sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_execution_admin]	Enables users with elevated access to the remedial actions framework. You can use this role to edit the state of the remedial action execution records. For example, you can change **In progress** to **Failed** or **Complete**. **Note:** You must add the role on top of the Remedial action admin [sn_reacf.sn_remedial_action_admin] role to utilize the elevated access to the framework.	None

Tables installed

Tables	Description
Remedial action [sn_reacf_remedial_action]	List of remedial actions (definitions) such as End Process - Device, Restart Service - Server and so on.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables	Description
Remedial action parameter [sn_reacf_remedial_action_parameter]	List of parameters required to execute the remedial actions such as process ID, assigned to, help, and order.
Remedial action role [sn_reacf_remedial_role]	List of roles required to access and execute the remedial actions.
User criteria action inclusion [sn_reacf_remedial_user_criteria_mtom]	List of user criteria which are allowed to execute the Remedial Action.
User criteria action exclusion [sn_reacf_remedial_user_criteria_no_mtom]	List of user criteria which aren't allowed to execute the Remedial Action.
Remedial action type [sn_reacf_remedial_action_type]	List of remedial action types such as CI action and standard change.
Remedial action origin [sn_reacf_remedial_action_origin]	List of applications where the Remedial Action Framework is used.
Remedial action execution [sn_reacf_remedial_action_execution]	List of execution records that are created for each remedial action when executed. The record is used to track the progress and maintain the information. The record includes information such as executed remedial action, parameter values, action execution record, parent record, target record, current state, user who executed the remedial action and origin. **Note:** This table is read only.

Note: Deny unless ACLs are added to all the tables. The Deny unless ACLs restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on the tables related to the mentioned applications, such as reading, writing, deleting, creating, or accessing the report view. For more information on Deny-Unless ACLs and enhanced security model adoption features, see Deny-Unless ACL and Features of enhanced security model adoption for incident tables.

Components installed with Metrics and CI Actions Framework

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Metrics and CI Actions Framework (sn_cimaf) application, including user roles and ServiceNow Store applications.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Metrics and CI Actions user [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read]	Enables users to access and read Metric, Action Request and Action Output tables. **Note:** itil role contains this role.	cmdb_read
Metrics and CI Actions admin [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin]	Enables users with read and write access to all Metrics and CI Actions configuration tables.	• sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_read • flow_operator
Metrics and CI Action execution admin [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_execution_admin]	Enables users with elevated access to the Metrics and CI Actions framework. **Note:** You must add the role on top of the Metrics and CI Actions admin [sn_cimaf.sn_cimaf_admin] role to utilize the elevated access to the framework.	None

Tables installed

Tables	Description
Provider [sn_cimaf_provider]	List of providers such as Agent Client Collector (ACC) or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM).
Metric Definition [sn_cimaf_metric_definition]	List of metric definitions such as Asset usage, Running processes and so on.
Adapter Configuration [sn_cimaf_adapter_config]	List of configurations for the adapter. You can define the provider such as Agent Client Collector (ACC) or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM), query and transform flows or scripts.
Adapter Applicability Rule [sn_cimaf_adapter_applicability_rule]	List of adapter applicability rules that enables you to configure on which CIs, the selected adapter configuration is applicable.
Provider Specific Adapter Configuration [sn_cimaf_provider_specific_adapter_config]	List of adapter configuration for a specific provider such as Agent Client Collector (ACC) or Microsoft Endpoint Configuration Manager (MECM).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables	Description
Collection Rule [sn_cimaf_collection_rule]	List of collection rules that enables you to configure when the metrics should be auto-collected.
Collection Rule Metric Association [sn_cimaf_collection_rule_metric_asscn]	List of records that are created for the association of the collection rules with metric definitions.
Metric [n_cimaf_metric]	List of metrics fetched. The metric record contains the information such as metric definition, CI, timestamp and the actual metric payload. **Note:** This table is read only.
Action [sn_cimaf_action]	List of CI actions such as End Process or Restart service and so on.
Action Role [sn_cimaf_action_role]	List of roles required to access and execute the CI actions. **Note:** One CI action can be mapped to multiple roles.
User Criteria Action Inclusion [sn_cimaf_action_user_criteria_mtom]	List of user criteria which are allowed to execute the CI Action.
User Criteria Action Exclusion [sn_cimaf_action_user_criteria_no_mtom]	List of user criteria which aren't allowed to execute the action. **Note:** This table is prioritized over the Action Role and User Criteria Action Inclusion configuration tables.
Action Configuration [sn_cimaf_action_config]	List of action configurations applicable to CI. You can create multiple configurations for a CI action based on different providers or CI class.
Action Parameter [sn_cimaf_action_parameter]	List of parameters required to execute the CI action.
Action Configuration Step [sn_cimaf_provider_specific_action_config]	List of sequential steps to be executed for any Action Configuration.
Action Request [sn_cimaf_action_request]	List of the CI action execution records. The record includes information such as parameters, CI details, and CI action and current status. **Note:** This table is read only.

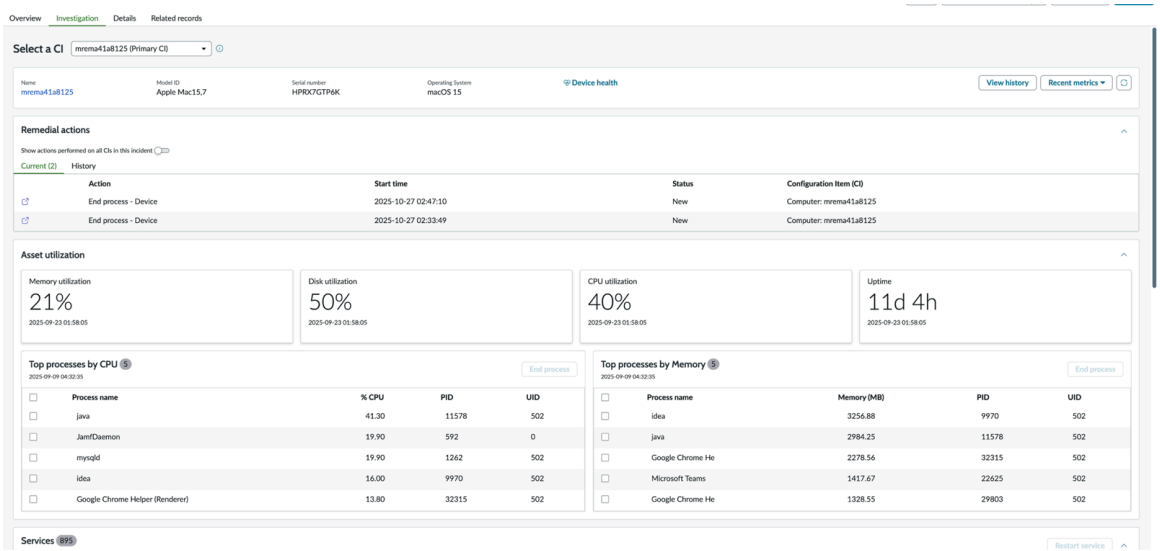
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables	Description
Action Output [sn_cimaf_action_output]	List of the CI action output records. Each record is linked to the record in action request table. The record includes information such as action request record, action configuration step, payload, state, and request ID. **Note:** This table is read only.

Note: Deny unless ACLs are added to all the tables. The Deny unless ACLs restrict access for a non-authenticated user, such as a public role user. Without access, the user can't perform any actions on the tables related to the mentioned applications, such as reading, writing, deleting, creating, or accessing the report view. For more information on Deny-Unless ACLs and enhanced security model adoption features, see Deny-Unless ACL and Features of enhanced security model adoption for incident tables.

Features of the Investigation tab

The **Investigation** tab displays CI metrics information along with various options. Use the options and the metrics information to view the data that helps to resolve the CI-related issues.



You can select the following drop-down options to view the metrics information for the CI:

- Initial metrics: Metrics information of the affected CI that is retrieved from 30 minutes before to 30 minutes after the incident is created. The metrics information of the CI is displayed only if the CI is populated in that one hour time period. You can configure the *sn_sow.initial_metric_fetch_window* property to change the one hour time period.

  Note: Initial Metrics is available only for the primary CI.

- Recent metrics: Latest metrics information that is available for the affected CI. By default, the **Recent Metric** option is selected.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The metrics information for the CI is retrieved in any one of the following conditions:

- When the primary CI is updated or added to the incident. You can also configure when and how the metric information is retrieved for a CI by configuring the collection rule. For more information, see Configure Investigate tab collection rules.
- When you select the Get latest metrics icon ( ), it refreshes, retrieves, and displays the latest metrics on demand. This option is available only when you're viewing data in the Recent Metrics.

The metrics data includes the following information:

- Overview: Displays overview information of the CI, such as name, operating system, and model number, from the ServiceNow database records and CMDB CI computer using the glide record query. The **Name** field contains a hyperlinked value, which displays the CI record on a separate tab when selected.
- System information: Select to display the system information for the selected CI on a separate modal. The system information modal includes the following data:
  - Microsoft system (msinfo32): Displays information about the computer and a comprehensive view of the hardware resources, system summary, components, and software environments, which can be used to diagnose the computer issues. You can also search and view any specific system parameter, if necessary.
  - Azure (dsregcmd): Displays information on the state of the CI device that is managed by the Azure Active Directory (Azure AD). This information is used to diagnose and troubleshoot the device. The date and time when the information is last retrieved is also displayed. You can also search and view any device parameter, if necessary.

    Note: You can only use this option when the Agent Client Collector for Investigation (sn_acc_adapter) adapter is integrated with the Investigation Framework.

- Device health: Select the **Device health** link to launch the Digital End-User Experience application and device health page for the selected CI on a separate tab, within the incident view. This tab enables agents to view all the available metrics and the device health for the selected CI, which were collected by DEX. You can also access this feature using the **View device health** option on the CI record in Service Operations Workspace.

  Note: DEX requires a separate entitlement.

  This link is available to the agent only if the following conditions are met:
  - The selected CI is of type Device, which is also known as Endpoint.
  - The DEX plugin is installed on the instance. For more information on DEX, see Digital End-User Experience.
  - The DEX agent is installed on the selected CI.

- Asset utilization: Utilization of the assets for the CI. The following information is displayed along with the date and time:
  - Memory utilization: Amount of the memory used on the CI. The value is displayed in percentage.
  - Disk utilization: Disk utilization of the logical drives for the affected CI. The value is displayed in percentage.
  - CPU utilization: CPU utilization for the CI. The value is displayed in percentage.
  - Uptime: Uptime (boot time) of the assets. The days and time since when the assets are up and running.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The following metrics are color-coded based on the threshold values to highlight the warning or critical level:

Color coding metrics for Asset utilization metrics

Asset utilization metrics	Warning (Yellow color code)	Critical (Red color code)
Memory utilization	Greater or equal to 80	Greater or equal to 95
Disk utilization	Greater or equal to 80	Greater or equal to 95
CPU utilization	Greater or equal to 80	Greater or equal to 95

However, you can also customize these threshold values, if necessary. For more information, see Customize the Investigate tab.

- Top processes by CPU: Top processes sorted based on the CPU utilization of the processes in the affected CI.

Note: The Top processes by CPU metrics are color-coded based on the threshold values to highlight the critical level when the value is greater or equal to 90. However, you can also customize these values, if necessary.

- Top processes by memory: Top processes sorted based on the memory consumed by the processes in the affected CI.

Note: The Top processes by memory metrics are color-coded based on the threshold values to highlight the critical level when the value is greater or equal to 90. However, you can also customize these values, if necessary.

- Services: List of services (device or server) running on the affected CI.
- Logged in users: List of the logged-in users in the affected CI.
- Installed applications: List of the applications installed on the CI.

Note: For devices with the Windows OS, the Installed applications don't include a list of pre-packed application.

Use the **View History** button to view the historical metrics data for the CI on a separate tab. You can select the time range from the drop-down options to view the historical data for that time range. For more information, see Viewing the historical data of CI metrics.

Viewing the historical data of CI metrics

View the historical data of the CI metrics for the selected time range.

Use the **View History** option on the Investigate tab to view the historical data of the various CI metrics on a separate tab.

Note:

You can use the features of the history tab only if the following conditions are met:

- The application version must be Tokyo patch 8 or later releases.
- The Data Visualizations Core application must be upgraded to version 23.2.4 if you are on version Utah or later releases.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can do the following on the history tab:

- Select the time range to view the historical data of the CI metrics.
- View the graphical representation of the following CI metrics (color-coded) in scatter plots for the selected time range along with the critical threshold values:
  - CPU utilization
  - Disk utilization
  - Memory utilization

  Point your mouse device device over a data point (represents specific date or time) on the scatter plot to view the values of the metrics along with the date when the metrics data is retrieved.
- Click a data point (represents specific date or time) on the scatter plot to display the data of all the CI metrics on the Metrics snapshot section along with the date and time.

Digital End-User Experience and Service Observability UI experience on investigate tab

Based on the Configuration Item (CI) selected in the **Investigate** tab, the user criteria and rules defined in the **Investigate CI Experience Rules** (*sn_sow_investigate_ci_ux_rule*) table, the Investigate tab displays the CI metrics in different UI experience dashboard for the different CI classes.

The following UI experiences dashboard are supported on the Investigate tab:

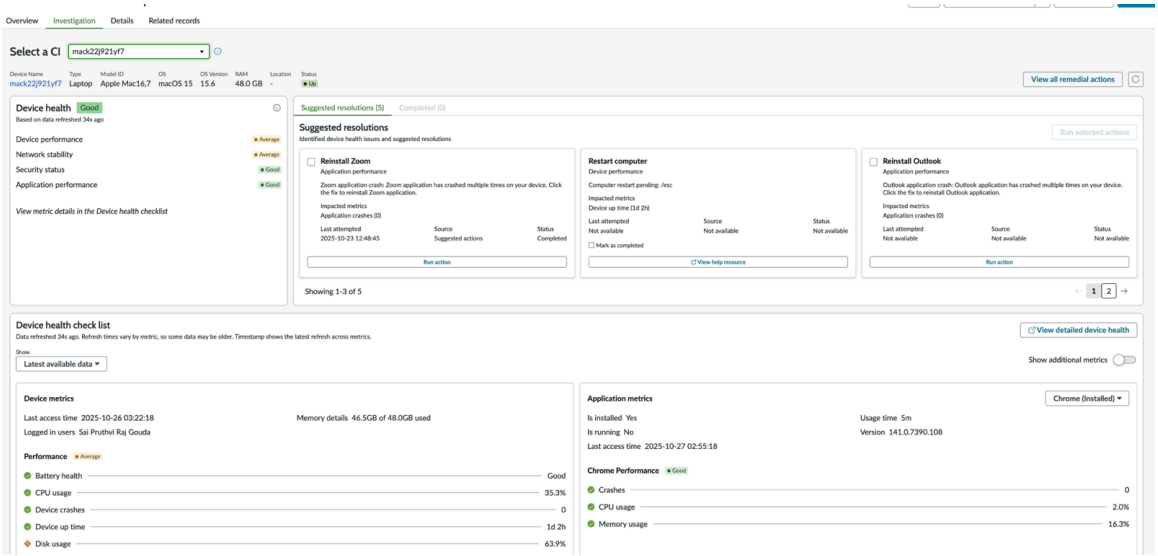
- Default view: The CI metrics are display in default dashboard view on the tab.
- Digital End-User Experience (DEX) view: The CI metrics are displayed in DEX dashboard view on the tab.
- Service Observability (SO) view: The CI metrics are displayed in SO dashboard view on the tab. For more information, see View overall service health.

You can navigate to the Investigate **CI Experience Rules** (*sn_sow_investigate_ci_ux_rule*) table to configure user criteria, CI conditions, and rule order. You may also choose to match CI extensions, including subclasses. These configurations determine which UI experience view appears on the investigate tab when a specific CI class is selected.

You can select the CI from the list of affected CIs or caller CIs associated with the incident record. The caller CIs are the CIs that are assigned to the caller.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

DEX view in the Investigate tab

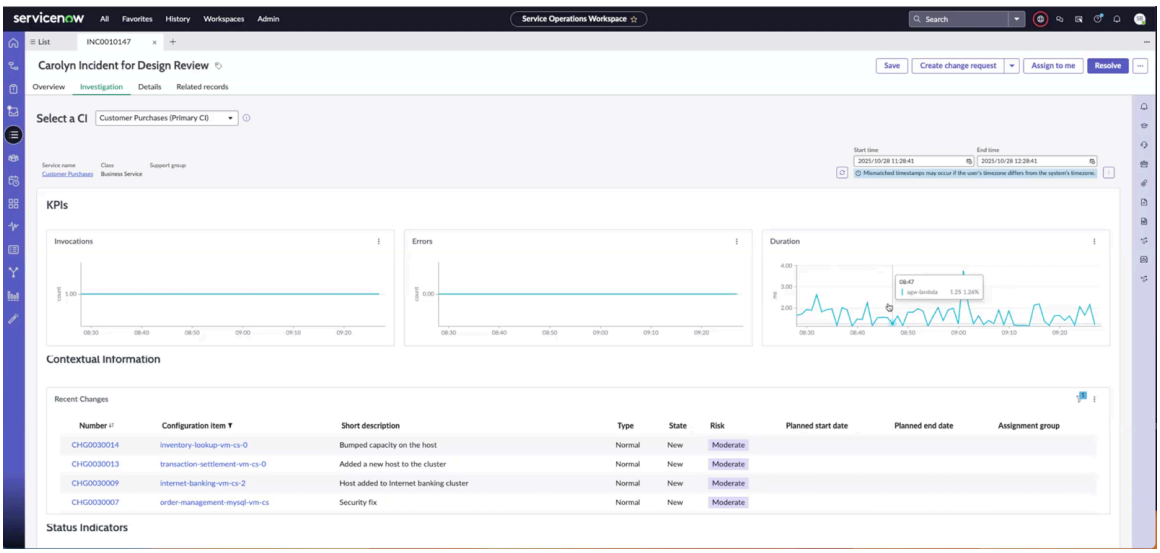


The Investigate tab displays a DEX UI experience dashboard, if the selected CI matches the following conditions:

- DEX is installed and activated in the instance.
- CI device is cmdb_ci_computer class.
- Matches DEX related rule from the **Investigate CI Experience Rules** (*sn_sow_investigate_ci_ux_rule*) table.
- CI is supported by DEX.

For more information on DEX, see Digital End-User Experience.

SO view in the Investigate tab



The Investigate tab displays SO UI experience dashboard, if the selected CI matches the following conditions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- CI is cmdb_ci_service class.
- CI is configured with SO data mapping. For more information, see Create and manage data mappings.
- Matches SO related rule from the **Investigate CI Experience Rules** (*sn_sow_investigate_ci_ux_rule*) table.

The selected CI is retrieved from the following tables:

- task_ci
- task_cmdb_ci_service
- task_service_offering

The investigate tab displays SO dashboard containing vendor generated metrics from sources such as AWS, Datadog, New Relic, Dynatrace and so on that are relevant to the service.

Note: The dashboard that appears on the Investigate tab is the same as the **Overview** dashboard in Service Observability. If the service has no data mapping, an empty state is displayed.

For more information on SO, see Service Observability.

Extension points for batch processing in Service Operations Workspace

Use the implementation extension point to create implementations and execute batch processing to update multiple records, which improves the performance of the system.

The Multiple Record Associator (MRA) component enables you to create implementation extension points for batch processing of multiple records.

To view the extension points that are available by default, navigate to**All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**. You can select the **Create implementation** option to create an implementation extension point.

When you have multiple records to update, a business rule executes and updates once for each record, which can affect the performance of the system. Instead of executing the business rule for each record, you can use the `RelatedListIncidentItemUpdateHandler` script include to execute batch processing for updating multiple records.

You can use the `RelatedListIncidentItemUpdateHandler` script include to update multiple records with batch processing. For example, you could use this script include when associating and updating multiple child incidents with a parent incident.

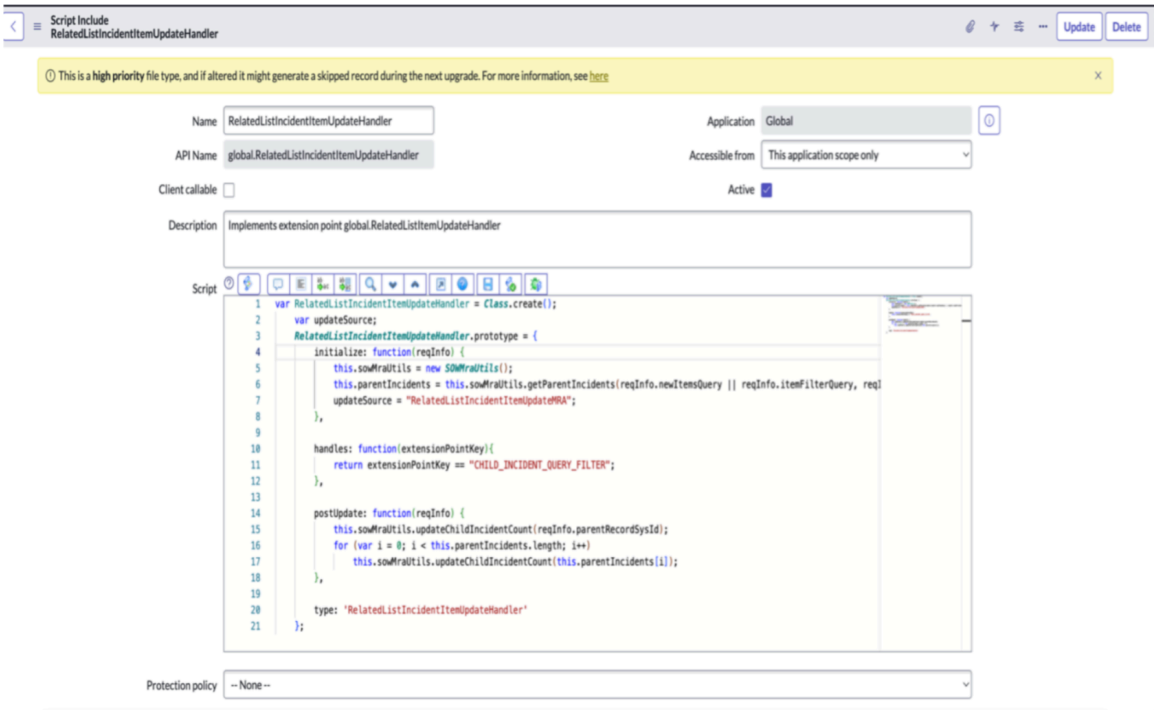
The **RelatedListIncidentItemUpdateHandler** script include contains the `global.RelatedListItemUpdateHandler` implementation extension point and is used when batch processing multiple records on a related list.

The extension point used in the **related_list_edit_helper** script include uses API to facilitate invoking custom code. This extension point overrides the execution of the business rule to ensure that the implementation extension point is executed when updating multiple records instead of the business rule. You can also add a business rule that must be overridden. When multiple records are updated, this script include is triggered, and batch processing occurs that bypasses that business rule.

The `RelatedListIncidentItemUpdateHandler` script include contains the following functions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Initialize – Executes before multiple records are updated.
- Post update – Executes after multiple records are updated.



Quick start tests for Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

Validate that Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace quick start tests are available in the base system when you install or update to Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications (sn-sow-itsm-cont) 6.0 version.

Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace test suite

Test	Description	Release version
SOW Incident: Create problem from incident	Test to verify the creation of a problem record from an Incident using the **Create Problem** UI action on the Incident form.	Xanadu (August store release, 6.0 version)
SOW Incident: Verify Assign to me button functionality	Test to verify the assignment of the incident record to the logged-in user using the **Assign to me** UI option on the Record information side panel of the Incident form.	Xanadu (August store release, 6.0 version)

To learn more about Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace, see Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Quick start tests

Request Management in Service Operations Workspace

Service Operations Workspace for Request Management integrates the platform functionality for tier 1 agents into a multi-tab interface that helps agents efficiently manage multiple incidents, catalog requests, and catalog tasks.

As an agent, you can create a catalog request in Service Operations Workspace to initiate a catalog request flow from a different IT Service Management flow. For example, from an incident flow, you can create a request, and associate the request with the incident to help track requests associated with an incident and vice versa. You can also work on catalog tasks and update the state of the tasks, and manage approvals of requests and requested items.

The Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications application (sn-sow-itsm-cont) that automatically installs the Request Management for Service Operations Workspace (sn_sow_req) application should be installed for the Request Management flows in Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Getting started with Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

Request Management categories in Service Operations Workspace

The following Request Management categories are available in Service Operations Workspace:

- **Request**: Enables you to view active requests and requested items.
- **Catalog Task**: Enables you to view the active tasks assigned to the current user and active tasks assigned to the current user's assignment groups.

Request Management forms in Service Operations Workspace

The form layouts, UI actions, UI policies, and client scripts available on the following Request Management forms in the ServiceNow AI Platform UI are also available on the corresponding Service Operations Workspace forms.

- Request
- Request Item
- Catalog Task

You can view **Requested for** and **Opened by** cards in the record information panel.

- **Requested for**: The **Requested for** card displays quick information about the requester, local time, department, location, info icon, and contact details. Additionally, you can select Recent requests to view the requests created by the requester and select the Assigned assets to view the assets assigned to the user.
- **Opened by**: The **Opened by** card displays quick information about the requester, local time, department, location, info icon, and contact details.

You can also view the **Requested for** and **Opened by** cards in catalog task and request item.

Note: A variable editor is displayed as a pop-up window for request items and catalog tasks only if it is included in the platform forms.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can change the view of any Service Operations Workspace form by customizing the Service Operations Workspace view from the corresponding Request Management form in the ServiceNow AI Platform UI.

Create a catalog request in Service Operations Workspace

Create a catalog request in Service Operations Workspace to initiate a catalog request flow from a different IT Service Management flow. For example, from an incident flow, you can create a request and associate the request with the incident to help track requests associated with an incident and vice versa.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or sn_request_write

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > *Service Operations Workspace*.
2. Initiate a catalog request from an incident or from an interaction record.

Option	Steps
From an incident using the Create request UI action	**a.** Navigate to **Lists > Incidents > All**. **b.** Open the incident for which you want to cre ate a request. **c.** Select **Create request** from the drop-down menu next to **Create change request**. **d.** On the Service Catalog categories page, navigate to the catalog item, order guide, or record producer that you want to order. **Note:** You can order items only from catalogs that you have access rights to.
From an incident using Agent Assist	**a.** Navigate to **Lists > Incidents > All**. **b.** Open the incident for which you want to cre ate a request. **c.** Select **Agent Assist** in the contextual side bar. **d.** Search for the catalog item, order guide, or record producer that you want to request.
From an interaction record	**a.** Select **Add** > **New Interaction**. **b.** Enter the interaction details and select **Save**. **c.** Select **Create request** from the drop-down menu next to **Create incident**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Steps
	d. On the Service Catalog categories page, navigate to the catalog item or order guide that you want to order. **Note:** You can order items only from the catalogs that you have access rights to.

3. Select **Order Now**.
   The value in the **Request for** field is set by default depending on where the request is created:
   - If the request is created from an incident, the value is set to the person who called in the incident.
   - If the request was started from an interaction, the value is set to the person with whom the interaction is happening.
4. **Optional:** On the Order Confirmation page, specify the shipping address in the **Delivery Information** field.
5. **Optional:** On the Order Confirmation page, provide any additional information in the **Special Instructions** field.
6. Select **Checkout**.
   The request is created and associated with the parent incident.
7. Select **Close**.
8. **Optional:** View the created request by selecting **View Details**.

View and approve records in Service Operations Workspace

Access the My Approvals in SOW to manage the approval requests for change, request, catalog task, and requested item.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_change_read, sn_request_read

Confirm that the **Approvals** component is enabled in the SOW layout.

Note: If **My Approvals** doesn't appear under **List**, verify that approval requests are actively assigned to you and that you have one of the required roles: itil, sn_change_read, or sn_request_read

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

   Important: The **My Approvals** navigation item is visible only if the Approvals component is enabled in the workspace layout and your user account has an approver role assigned.

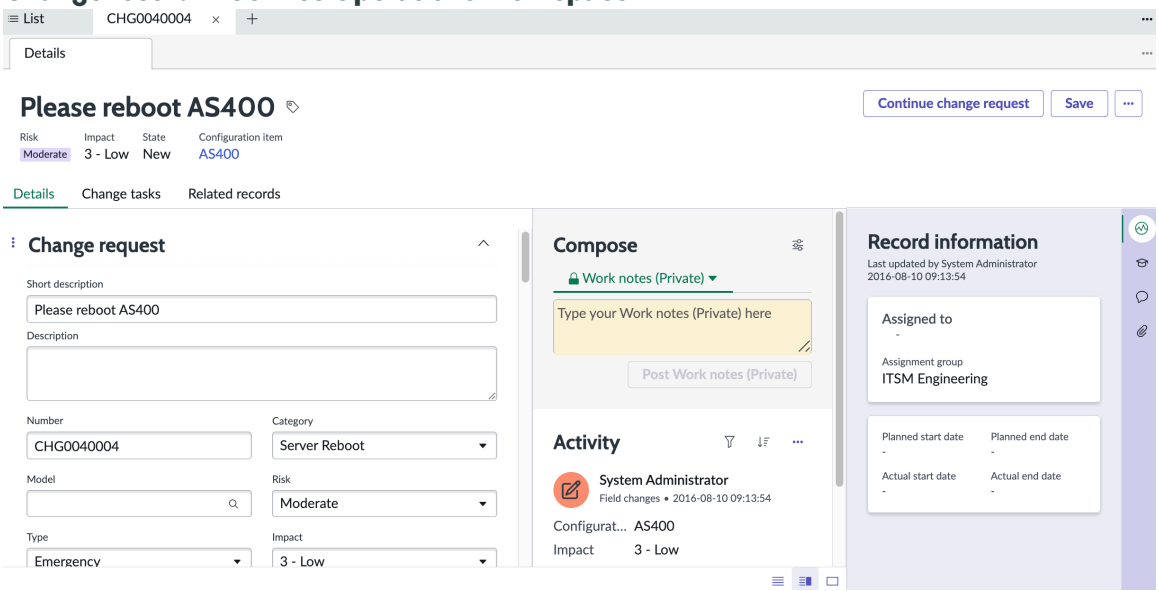
2. Navigate to **List** > **Approvals** > **My Approvals**.
3. Select a record to approve or reject the request.
4. **Optional:** Select **Approve** to approve the request.
5. **Optional:** Select **Reject** to reject the request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Change Management in Service Operations Workspace

When a change to your infrastructure or a business service is required, you can create a change request and track it in Service Operations Workspace.

Change record in Service Operations Workspace



Details tab

This section displays the detailed information of a change request. For information about fields in this section, see Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

For information about how you can configure fields in this tab, see Configure a task record form in Service Operations Workspace.

From the **Compose** section, you can add work notes and additional comments for the change request.

Change tasks tab

This section displays change tasks associated with the change request. For information about creating a change task, see Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace.

Related records tab

This section provides a list view of the records associated with the change request, for example, affected CIs and outages. You can add a record, create a record, or remove it from the change request.

Contextual side panel

From this section, you can access the following information:

- Record information for the change request.
- Agent Assist and search for relevant records and perform the required actions.

For information about Change Management, see Change Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace

Track modifications to a supported configuration item (CI) by using a change request. You can record information such as the reason for the change, and the change type, priority, and risk.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Note: You must have the sn_devops.viewer role to view or add DevOps data to a change request.

Procedure

1. Create a new change request.

Source	Description
Change list	**a.** Navigate to a list of changes. **Note:** The following lists are available: ▪ Open ▪ Closed ▪ All **b.** Select **New**.
From a change template	**a.** Navigate to a list of changes. **Note:** The following lists are available: ▪ Open ▪ Closed ▪ All **b.** Select **New**. **c.** Select **Templates**. **d.** Search for and select the required template. **e.** View the new change request record created using the selected template by selecting **Continue**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Source	Description
	Note: When you select an existing template, information in the predefined fields will be populated. Template fields are either read-only or mandatory de pending on the template field policies configured while creating the template. For more information on change tem plates, see Create and propose a change template in Service Operations Workspace.
Incident	**a.** Open an incident. **b.** In the incident record form, select **Create change request**.
Interaction	**a.** Open an interaction. **b.** In the interaction record form, from the **Cre ate incident** drop-down list, select **Create change**.
Problem	**a.** Open a problem. **b.** On the problem record page, from the **Cre ate problem task** drop-down list, select **Cre ate change request**.

2. Select the change model that you want to create, and select **Continue**.

   You can filter and search for the change type.

   The following change types are available:

Change model	Description
Normal	Any service change that is not a pre-approved change or an emergency change.
Standard	A pre-authorized change that is low risk, relatively common, and follows a specified procedure or work instruction.
Emergency	An emergency change that bypasses group and peer review and approval, and goes straight to the authorization state for approval by the CAB approval group.
DevOps or DevOps Simplified	Change model used for DevOps change requests. To use the DevOps models, you must activate the DevOps Change Velocity application.

   For more information, see Create a Change model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When you create a change request from an interaction, only pre-approved change types are available.

3. In the Overview tab, fill in the fields.

   You must provide the initial details of the change in the Overview tab.

Field	Description
Short description	Brief description of the change.
Description	Detailed description of the change.
Justification	Reason for the planned change request, which helps approvers determine their decision.

4. Select **Save**.

   The change request is created along with **Scope and impact**, **Assignment**, **Schedule**, **Risk evaluation**, and **Change task** sections.

5. Provide the scope and impact information for the change.

   a. Select **Add scope** in **Scope and impact** section.

   b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Add scope form

Field	Description
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the change applies to. You can associate any type of CI with a change request, including service offerings. It also provides detailed access to SLA and availability requirements.
Service offering	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. Service offering enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.
Service	The business service that you want to make available for the change request.
Category	The category of the change, for example,**Hardware**,#**Network**, **Software**, **Other**, **DevOps**, and so on.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: The section to **Add DevOps data** (step 8 in this procedure) is enabled only when the category is selected as **DevOps**. For DevOps models, the category is automatically set to DevOps.
Affected CIs	Associate CIs with a single change request.
Propose mass CI update	Apply the same update to a set of CIs for a specific CI class.
Propose single change	Propose a change to one CI from your list of affected CIs.
Refresh impact services	When you refresh impacted services, the Impacted Services/CIs, Business Applications, and Service Offerings related lists get updated based on the affected CIs. The records in each of the related list are unique even though the impact can be from a single affected CI.

c. Select **Save**.

6. Assign the change request to relevant user or assignment group.

a. Select **Assign** in the **Assignment** section.

b. On the form, fill the fields.

Field	Description
Assignment group	Group assigned to the change. You can populate the **Assignment group** field automatically based on the support group available for the respective configuration item (CI). If the CI does not have any change group, then the field gets populated with the change group available for service offerings. The business rule **Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO** triggers the functionality when an incident, problem, or change request is created or updated and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** field is empty. The following properties identify the field whose value populates the **Assignment group** field:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ *com.snc.change_request.ci_assignment_gro* This change property identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. ▪ *com.snc.change_request.service_offering_* This change property identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field. **Note:** The default value for the properties is support group for incident or problem and change group for change request respectively. The business rule **Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO** is shipped as part of the development plugin ITSM CSDM Best Practice – Quebec plugin (com.snc.best_practice.itsm_csdm.quebec) and is available only for the new customers.
Assigned to	User assigned to the change request. If an assignment rule applies, the change is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the change or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable. This note is for internal use. The work notes information is not visible to your customer.

c. Select **Save**.

7. Schedule the implementation for the change and view conflicts detected.

Note: The conflict detection feature is unavailable if the **Exclude from conflict detection** check box in the Change Request form is selected. For more information, see .

a. Select **Set schedule**.

b. On the Schedule page, enter the planned start and end date.

c. In the **Conflict** tab, the **Schedule and conflicts** section lists any detected conflicts. The **Conflict last run** field displays the date when the conflict detection was last run. You can view the details of the detected conflicts in the Related records tab.

Note: When a conflict detection process is in progress, the **Check conflicts** button changes to **View progress**.

The details of detected conflicts listed in the following table are displayed in the **Conflict** section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Change	The current change request for which conflicts have been detected.
Type	The type of conflict detected. The following types of conflicts are displayed: ▪ **CI Already Scheduled** ▪ **Parent CI Already Scheduled** ▪ **Child CI Already Scheduled** ▪ **Not in Maintenance Window** ▪ **Parent Not In Maintenance Window** ▪ **Child Not In Maintenance Window** ▪ **Blackout**
Schedule	The blackout or maintenance schedule the detected conflict is associated with.
Conflicting Change	The change that is in conflict with the current change request, if any.
Affected CI	The CI associated with the conflict detected.
Impacted Services	The services impacted by the detected conflict.
Last checked	Date when the conflict detection process was last run.

For more information, see Conflict detection.

Note: You can also run the conflict detection process manually by selecting **Check conflicts**.

d. Optional: Reschedule your current change request if there is any conflict.

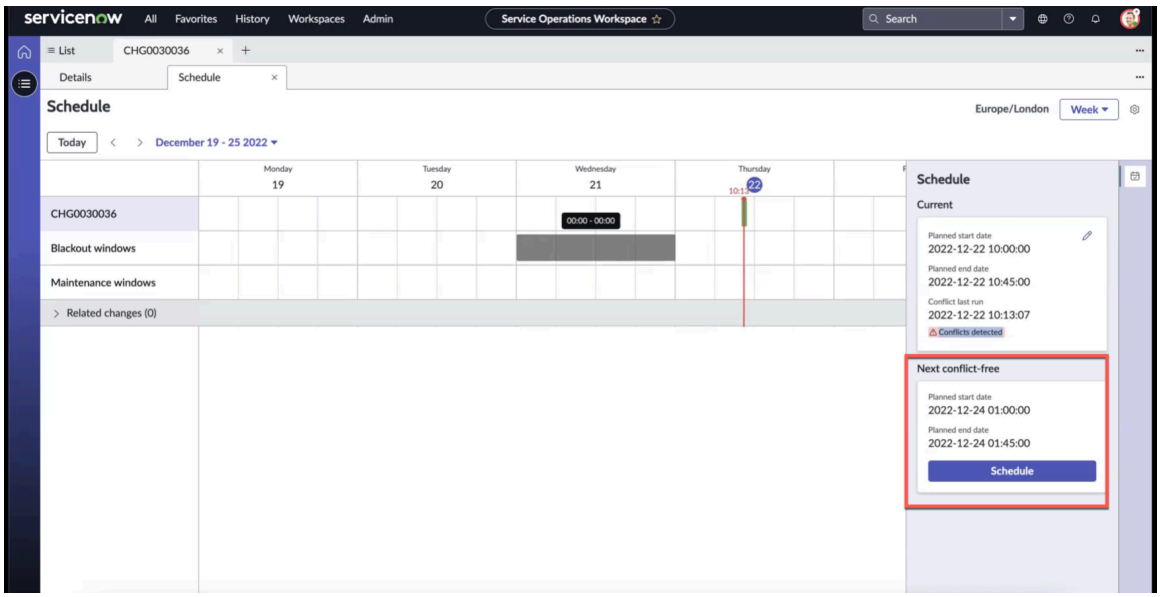
i. Navigate to the **Schedule** page.

ii. Select the edit icon in the **Current** card.

iii. Select the new planned start and end dates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

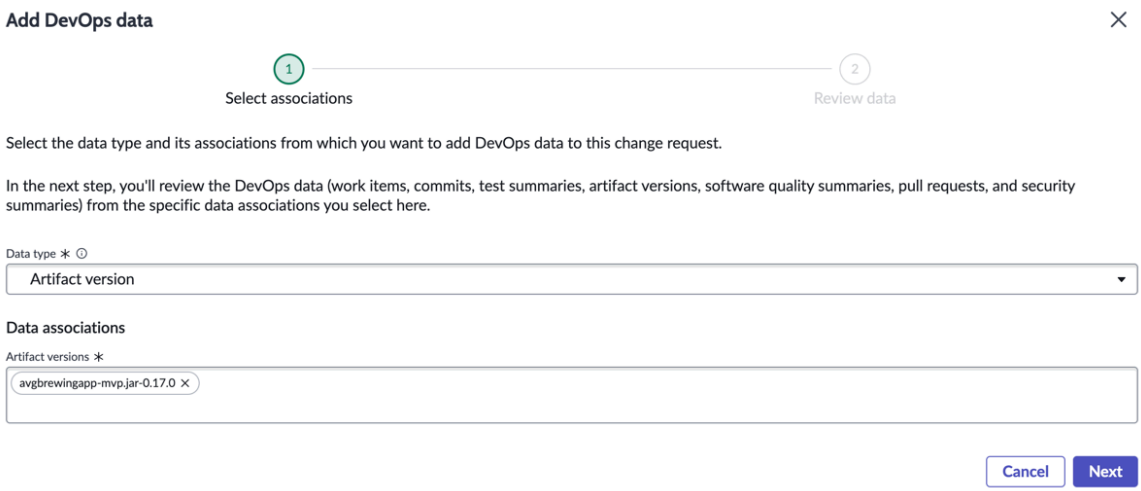
Alternatively, you can reschedule the implementation of the change to the next time and date there is no conflict by selecting **Schedule** in the **Next conflict-free** card.



8. **Optional:** Select **Add data** in the **DevOps data** section to add DevOps data to the change request.

> **Note:** You must have the sn_devops.viewer role to add DevOps data to a change request or view DevOps data in an already created change record.

a. Specify the following values on the **Select associations** step:



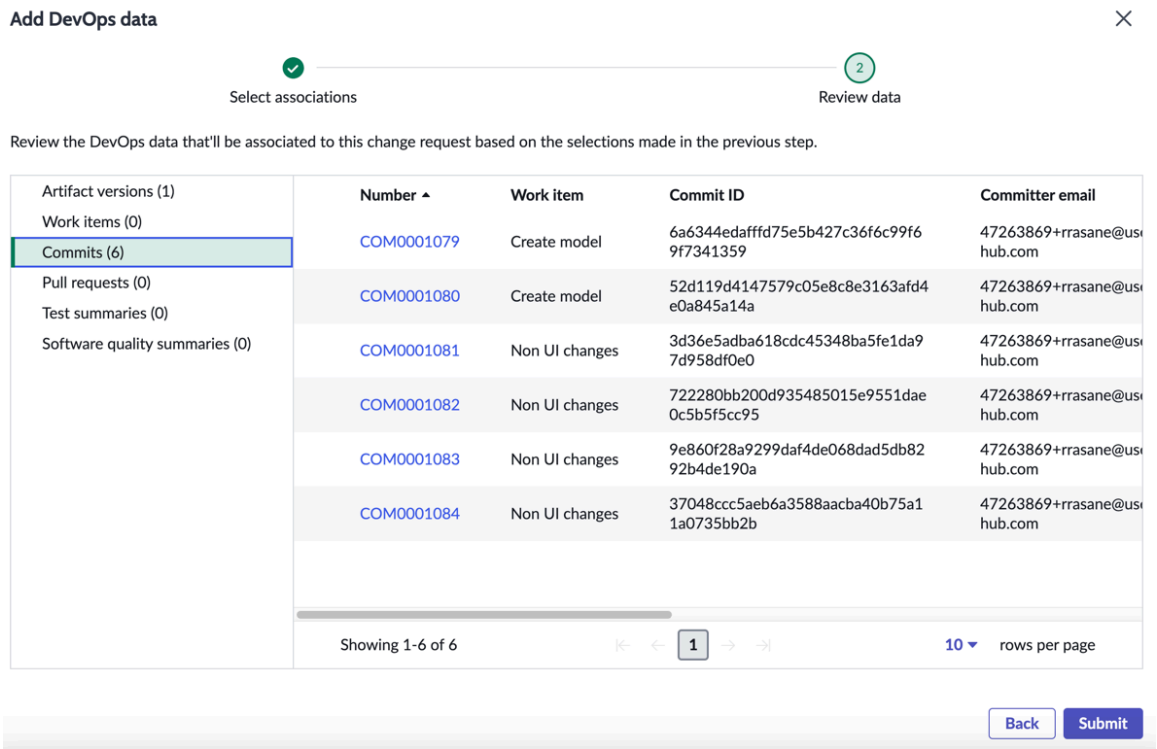
Select associations

Field	Description
Data type	(Optional) The type of data to associate with the change request. ▪ Artifact version ▪ Release version

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ Build number ▪ Work item
Data associations	(Optional) The specific data to associate with the change request. You can select multiple artifact versions, build numbers, and work items. If you select *Build number* as the **Data type**, then you must also specify the application name and corresponding pipelines and build numbers. If you select *Work item* as the **Data type**, then you can filter the list of work items available for selection by applications and plans. You can search for build numbers by the branch name as well.

b. Select **Next** to open the **Review data** step.



c. Navigate the tabs to verify that the associated data is mapped accurately. Update settings as needed.

- Work Items
- Commits
- Pull Requests
- Test Summaries
- Artifact Versions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Software Quality Summaries
- Security Scan Summaries

d. Select **Submit**.

> **Note:** Once the commits are added in the DevOps data section, you can select **View source** corresponding to the Commits tile to view the source details of the commit like pipeline execution, branch, repository, and so on.

e. Optional: To modify the data that is associated with the change request, select **Edit DevOps data**.

i. Edit the data type and its associations from which DevOps data has been added in the **Select associations** step.

ii. Review the DevOps data that'll be associated to or removed from this change request in **Review data** step.

iii. Select **Submit**.

9. Select **Risk evaluation** to evaluate the risk for the change.

The risk is calculated and is shown in Record information.

The last evaluated risk value is displayed along with the timestamp.

10. Select **New** in **Change task** section.
For more information to create a change task, refer Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace.

11. Associate the change with a product or service release.
This option is available only if you have the Digital Product Release v2.4 installed. For more information, see Associating change requests with releases in Service Operations Workspace.

a. Select **Assign** in the **Related release** card on the contextual side panel.

b. In the Assigned to release dialog box, select the release you want to associate with the change request.

c. If its a multi-product release, select the product within the release.

d. Select the phase of the selected release to which you want to link the change request.

e. Optional: Add work notes to provide context for the assignment.

f. Select **Assign**.

12. Optional: Import affected configuration items (CIs) from release phases to a change request.
This option is available after the change request is associated with a release that has configuration items mapped to its release phases.

a. Select **Related records** tab and select the **Affected CIs** option.

b. Select **Add CIs from release phase**.

c. Select **Yes** to confirm adding CIs from the release phase into the change request.
The available CIs from the release phase of the associated release are added as affected CIs and listed.

(Optional) The import operation runs asynchronously. A notification is displayed when the operation completes. Refresh the list manually to see the newly added CIs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

13. Select#**Request Approval** when the change request is ready to move to the next state.

    The state is moved forward based on the type of change request:

    - Assess state: Group level approval for a normal change request. Approval records are automatically generated based on the#Change approval policies. You can conduct peer and technical reviews of the proposed change.
    - Authorize state: Approval required by the business stakeholders, or by the Change Advisory Board.
    - Scheduled state: Pre-approved standard changes.

    Note: To mail the change record, select the more options icon (•••) in the content frame and select **Email**. Both the user who requested the change and the user who is assigned to the change are automatically populated in the list of recipients.

    To view the calendar, select **View Calendar** in the title bar of the Change Request form.

14. Select **Save**.

Create and propose a change template in Service Operations Workspace

Create, customize, and then propose a change template aligned to a change model.

Before you begin

Role required: change_manager

You must have a role with the following access with regard to the change model to modify or retire a change template:

- Access to read
- Access to modify

Procedure

1. Navigate to a list of changes.

   Note: The following lists are available:

   - Open
   - Closed
   - All

2. Create a change request by selecting **New**.
   The Create a change request page is displayed.
3. View available change models by selecting **Model**.
4. Select the model for which you want to create a change template.
5. Select the More actions menu, and then select **Create template for selected model**.
   The Change Template page is displayed in UI16 module. For information on creating a template and providing template fields and policies, see Create and propose a change template.

What to do next

Modify information in existing change templates available in the Create a change request page by selecting **Edit template** from the More actions menu. You are redirected to the Change Template page in the UI16 module where you can modify the details as required. For more information, see Modify a template.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage and retire change templates as needed. For more information, see Retire a change template.

Review change templates as approvers configured in the change model associated with the template. For more information, see Review a change template.

Propose a single change to a CI in Service Operations Workspace

Propose new values for one or more CI attributes, review the proposed values, and apply them after the change request reaches the Implement state in Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

About this task

When you view a CI, you can see proposed changes before they are applied. This is useful when you want to plan modifications prior to the approval stage and apply them only after the change is implemented.

If the change is not approved, no records need to be reversed. If it is implemented, select **Apply proposed changes** to apply all proposed changes.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Open a change request.

   The **Open**, **Closed**, and **All** list views are available.
3. From the **Overview** tab, scroll down to **Scope and impact**.
4. Select the **Affected CIs** card.
5. Confirm that the CI you want to propose changes for is listed in the **Affected CIs** card.

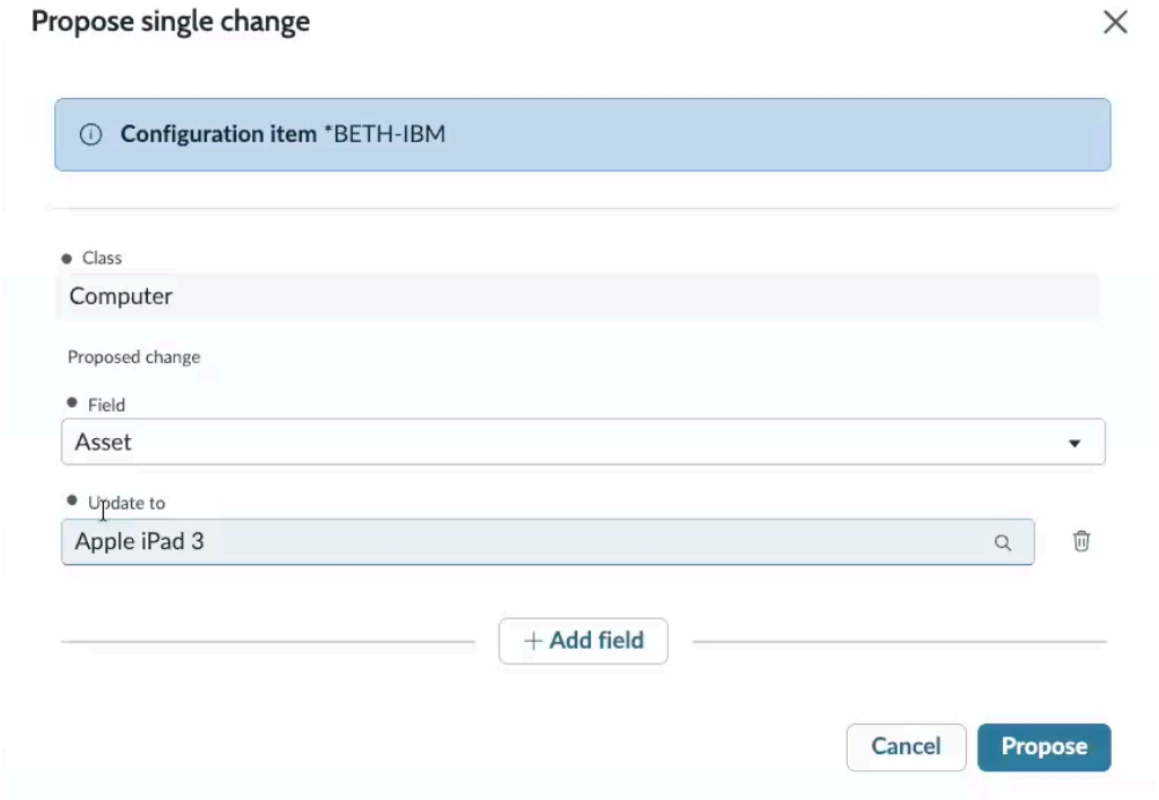
   If the CI is not yet in the list:

   a. Select **Add**.
   b. In the **Configuration item** field, search for and select the CI.
   c. Select **Save** to add the CI to the **Affected CIs** list.
6. To propose a single change to affected CIs, do the following:

   a. In the **Affected CIs** list, select the Propose a single change ( ) icon next to the CI you want to propose changes for.

      The *Propose single change* dialog opens and displays the CI class, such as Computer.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



b. In the **Field** list, select the attribute to change.

The available fields come from the CMDB CI table for the CI class, such as **Asset tag** or **Asset**.

c. In the **Update to** field, enter the proposed value.

Tip: To add multiple fields and their proposed changes, select **Add field**.

d. Select **Propose**.

7. Select the View proposed change ( ) icon next to the CI.

The *Proposed change* dialog lists each change with its current value, proposed value, and the time the change was proposed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

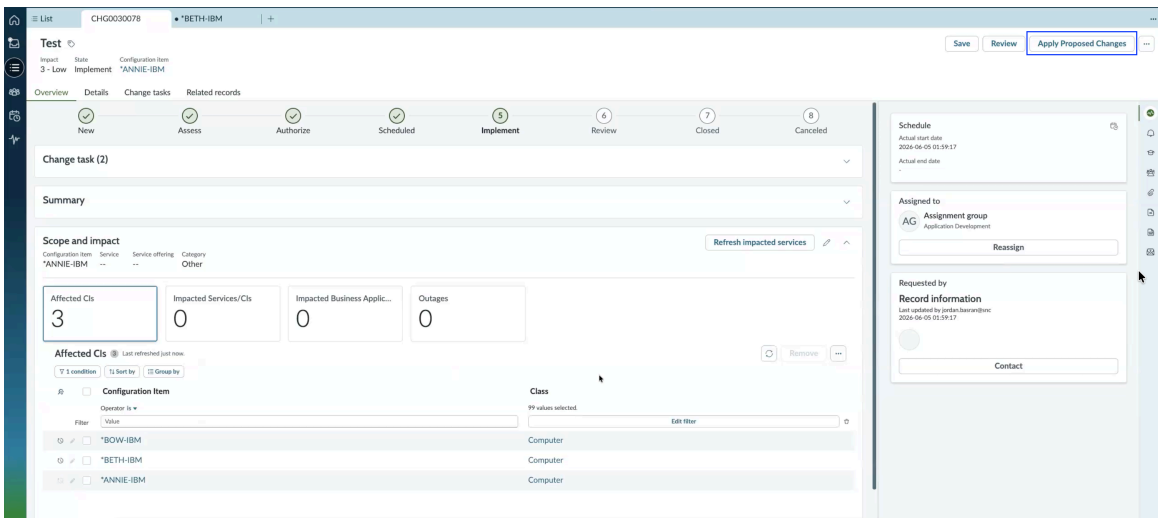


8. After reviewing the proposed changes, approve and move the change request to the Implement state.

   For more information, see Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

9. Open the change request and select **Apply proposed changes**.

   Note: The **Apply proposed changes** button appears only when the change is in the Implement state.



   The proposed values are written to the CI records. The **View proposed change** action no longer appears for the applied CIs.

Work on a change request in Service Operations Workspace

Modify a supported configuration item to clear a change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open a change request.
2. To open a change request, select the List icon ( ) and then navigate to **Changes**.

   Note: Following lists are available:
   - Open
   - Closed
   - All

3. Select a change request from the relevant list.

   Note: You can also open a change request from the **Incidents**, **Problems** or **Interactions** lists.

4. Perform any of the following actions on the change record page.

Option	Description
Create change tasks for delegation	In the **Overview** tab, select **Add Task**. For more information about creating a change task, see Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace.
Compose an email from the change	Select the more actions icon ( ) and select **Compose Email**.
Create outage	Select the more actions icon ( ) and select **Create Outage**.
View dependencies	View the entities associated with the CI that can be impacted as a result of the change request. In the **Impact** section of the **Details** tab, select the Configuration item dependency view icon ( ) displayed in the **Configuration item**, **Service offering**, or **Service** field, as applicable. The unified dependency Configuration Management Database (CMDB) map is displayed in a new tab within the workspace view.
Refresh impacted Services on a change request form	Select the more actions icon ( ) and select **Refresh Impacted Services**. For information about refreshing impacted services, see Refresh impacted services and CIs for Change.
Cancel the change	Select the more actions icon ( ) and select **Cancel**.
Delete the change	Select the more actions icon ( ) and select select **Delete**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the more actions icon () and select **Copy URL**.
View the record information such as SLAs	From the contextual side panel, select the record Information icon ().
Attach a record that helps in quick resolu tion of the change	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the agent assist icon (). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the re quired action, for example, link the change to an incident.
Collaborate using Microsoft Teams	From the contextual side panel, select the col laborate icon ().
Add attachments	From the contextual side panel, select the at tachments icon (). **Note:** The added attachments are dis played in the activity stream in the **Com pose** section.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, select the templates icon () and create a template or reuse an existing one.
Approve the change	Select **Related records** tab, select **Ap provers**.
Implement the change	Select **Implement** to put the change request into action. The change request state changes to **Im plement**. The workflow creates two change tasks: **Implement** and **Post-implementation testing**. Review the change tasks and assign them to a user or group, as appropriate.
Review a change request	Select **Review** after reviewing the details on the change request. The change request is moved to the **Review** state. All open change tasks are set to **Can celed**.
Close a change request	Select **Close** after entering the **Close code** and **Close notes** in the **Closure Information** section. The change request is closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following action buttons are displayed only if the On Hold field is configured for the change request form in SOW:

- Schedule
- Request approval for access
- Request approval for authorize
- Implement
- Review
- Close

Standard change catalog

Standard changes are pre-approved, low-risk changes with a proven history of success. The standard change catalog contains the changes that have been approved by the Change Management application as standard changes.

The standard change catalog enables you to perform the following activities:

- Request, review, and approve standard change templates.
- Request pre-approved standard changes.
- Determine access to standard change templates at the user level.

Note: You must have read access to the standard change template. Please ensure you have the correct roles to access the templates.

You can propose, modify, and retire standard change templates based on the requirements of your organization.

Propose a standard change template

Propose a new standard change template when you identify a need while creating a change request.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, change_manager, sn_change_write

About this task

As an IT technician, you can propose a standard change template for a change request that you frequently create. This new template is sent for approval to the Change Management team, which reviews the proposal and approves the template as part of the approval process.

Procedure

1. Create a new change request to open the standard change catalog.
2. From the **More Actions** icon (⋮), select **Propose a new template**.
3. Fill the fields of the Standard Change Proposal form.
4. Select **Save**.
   The proposal is created with the status **New**.
5. Select **Request Approval**.

Result

The proposal for a new standard change template is created with the status **In Progress**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Modify a standard change template

You can modify standard change templates based on your organization's requirements.

Before you begin

Role required: admin, change_manager

Procedure

1. Create a new change request to open the standard change catalog.
2. Select the template you want to modify.
3. From the **More Actions** icon (⋮), select **Edit template**.
4. Enter your edits in the **Modify a Standard Change Template** form.
5. Perform one of the following actions:
   - Save edits, but do not send for approval by selecting **Save**.
   - Send edits for approval to the change management team by selecting **Request Approval**.

Create a change task in Service Operations Workspace

When you need to engage another team or agent for help, create and assign change task. For example, there can be tasks to plan the change, implement the change, and test, and review the work.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Open a change request.
2. On the change record page, Click the more actions icon () and select **Create Change Task**.
3. In the Create Change task dialog box, select the task type.
   By default, the following task types are available. To create additional task types, see Create a task type for problem or change in Service Operations Workspace.
   - Planning
   - Implementation
   - Testing
   - Review
4. Click **Create**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Create New Change Task form

Name	Definition
Short description	A summary of the task.
Description	Detailed description of the task.
Number	Auto-generated identification number for the task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Definition
Change request	Associated change request.
State	State of the change task: ○ **Pending**: Open and unassigned ○ **Open**: Open and unassigned ○ **In progress**: Open and actively being worked on ○ **Closed**: Inactive and closed. Requires close code and close notes to be provided. ○ **Canceled**
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) or service that the change task applies to.
Type	Type of change task, **Planning**, **Implementation**, **Testing**, or **Review**. The default workflow generates tasks in type **Review**.
On hold	Option to indicate whether the change task is on hold. Provide an **On hold reason** if a change task is placed on hold.
Assignment	
Assignment group	Group that the change task is assigned to.
Assigned to	User that the change task is assigned to. If an assignment rule applies, the change task is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Schedule	
Planned start date	Date you plan to begin working on the task.
Planned end date	Date the change task is planned to be completed. If the task type is **Implementation**, the **Planned start date** and **Planned end date** values must fall within the planned start and end dates specified in the change request.

6. Click **Save**.

Work on a change task in Service Operations Workspace

Complete the change task that in turn helps in resolving the associated change.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Open a change.
2. From the **Change tasks** tab, open the required change task.
3. To find and work on records that help in quick resolution of the change task, perform the following actions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. From the contextual side panel, click the agent assist icon ( ).

b. Search for a resource and perform the required action.

4. To delete the change task, Click the more actions icon ( ) and select **Delete**.

Create a Change Advisory Board (CAB) definition

Create a Change Advisory Board (CAB) definition in Service Operations Workspace to set up recurring CAB meetings for reviewing and authorizing change requests.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the list icon ( ).
3. In the **Change Advisory Board**, select **My CAB Definitions** or **All CAB Definitions**.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

CAB Definition form: CAB Definition section

Field	Description
Name	Name of the CAB meeting.
CAB manager	Name of the user who manages the CAB meeting.
Delegates	Delegate CAB members who can substitute as the CAB manager during the meeting.
Board members	Change Advisory Board members who are expected to attend the CAB meeting.
Board groups	Change Advisory Board user groups that are expected to attend the CAB meeting.
Rolling Meeting Window	Number of days for which you want to create CAB meetings. **Note:** The CAB schedule and related schedules, if any, determine the number of CAB meetings that are created. For example, if you have a CAB meeting schedule of once every week and you enter 28 days in the **Rolling Meeting Window** field, then three CAB meetings are created.
CAB Type	Type of CAB meeting this definition is used for: **Normal** or **Emergency**. The CAB type determines the urgency and the required level of scrutiny for the change.
Time zone	Time zone for the CAB meeting.
Locations	One or more locations for your CAB meetings. For example, meeting rooms in different offices.
Active	Option to specify whether the CAB definition is active.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Conference Details	Information such as meeting links, passwords, and phone numbers.

CAB Definition form: Agenda Management section

Field	Description
Notification lead time	The advanced notification on the number of agenda items that needs to be discussed.
Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range	Option to choose a time range for the planned start and end date from **Change Request Addition Conditions** instead of selecting specific dates based on meeting schedule. **Note:** The same field is selected for all CAB meetings in the CAB definition unless individually overridden.
Automatically Add Change Requests	Option to automatically add change requests to the CAB meeting agenda based on the conditions set in the **Change Request Addition Conditions**.
Time per Agenda Item	The time, in minutes and seconds, allotted to discuss each change request on the agenda. The allotted time can be adjusted for agenda items before or during the meeting.
Complete Preapproved Changes	Option to mark each pre-approved change request as Complete in the CAB meeting agenda. Pre-approved changes are automatically marked as complete so that approvers do not have to review them. The pre-approved changes are visible in the CAB Workbench, and can be discussed if necessary.
Auto Add Agenda Decisions	Option to capture agenda decisions automatically on the meeting widget. The agenda decision is captured in the following format: `(CAB Automation) - <change request number> - <decision> - <CAB Manager name> - <time><AM/PM> <timezone>`

6. Select **Save**.
   The CAB definition is saved. The **Related records** tab appears.
7. Add one or more schedule entries to the CAB definition to schedule a series of CAB meetings. These schedule entries let you set valid days and times for holding CAB meetings.
   a. Select the **Related records** tab and then select **Scheduled Entries**.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. On the Schedule Entry fields form, fill in these fields.

Schedule Entry fields form

Field	Description
Name	Name for the schedule entry.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Type	Type of schedule entry for the specified date and time duration, for example, appointment or meeting. ▪ **Time off**: Shown as planned time-off. ▪ **Appointment**: Shown as appointment time. ▪ **Meeting**: Shown as meeting time. ▪ **Phone call**: Shown as time for making phone calls. ▪ **Excluded**: The duration is excluded.
Show as	How the schedule entry is displayed on the CAB calendar, for example, busy or tentative.
When	Start and end date and time for the schedule entry.
All day	Option to make the schedule entry active for the entire duration of the selected dates.
Time zone	Time zone for the schedule entry. The time zone cannot be modified.

Repeats	Frequency with which the schedule entry repeats, for example, daily. weekly, or monthly.
	When you select **Monthly**, the **Monthly type** field appears. Enter the number of times in a month when the schedule entry repeats.
	When you select **Yearly**, the **Yearly type** field appears. Select an option, as follows:
	▪ **Day of the year**: Chosen as the current day on which you define the schedule.
	▪ **Floating**: If you select this option, the following fields appear:
	  ▪ **Float week**: The week of the month when the schedule entry repeats.
	  ▪ **Float day**: The day of that week when the schedule entry repeats.
	  ▪ **Month**: The month when the schedule entry repeats.

Repeat every	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, specifies how often it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the frequency such as every week or every two weeks. This field appears when you select the **Weekly**, **Monthly**, or **Yearly** options.
Repeat on	If the schedule entry is selected to repeat, then specify when it repeats. For example, if you select weekly repetitions, specify the days of the week when it repeats. This field appears when you select the **Weekly** option.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Repeat until	If the schedule entry is scheduled to repeat, specifies an end date until which the schedule entry is repeated.

d. Select **Submit**.

The scheduled entry is added to the CAB definition and displays in the Scheduled Entries list.

8. Add one or more related schedules to a CAB definition.
Related schedules enable you to set valid schedules for holding CAB meetings. For example, if you set the public holiday schedule as a related schedule, it ensures that no CAB meeting is scheduled on a public holiday.

a. Select the **Related records** tab and then select **Related Schedules**.

b. Select **Add**.

c. Select one or more related schedules and select **Add**.
The related schedule is added to the CAB definition and displays in the Related Schedules list.

9. Select **Refresh CAB Meetings**.
CAB meetings are generated based on the rolling meeting window and schedules defined in the CAB definition and listed in the **CAB Meetings** list under the **Related records** tab.

This CAB meeting series created from CAB definitions inherit the criteria of the CAB definition.

What to do next

You can modify CAB meeting details and send meeting requests to attendees. You can also manage agendas by reviewing or adding agenda items to each of the CAB meetings.

Create a CAB meeting

Create a Change Advisory Board (CAB) meeting in Service Operations Workspace to review and authorize change requests.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the list icon ( ).
3. In the **Change Advisory Board**, select All CAB meetings.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

CAB Meeting form: CAB Meeting section

Field	Description
Name	Name of the CAB meeting.
CAB manager	Name of the user who manages the CAB meeting.
Delegates	Delegate CAB members who can substitute as the CAB manager during the meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Board groups	Change Advisory Board user groups that are expected to attend the CAB meeting.
Board members	Change Advisory Board members who are expected to attend the CAB meeting.
State	○ **Pending**: Indicates that the meeting is yet to begin. It's the default state of the meeting. ○ **In progress**: Indicates that the meeting has begun and is in progress. ○ **Complete**: Indicates that the meeting has occurred and is finished. ○ **Canceled**: Indicates that the meeting has been canceled. **Note:** The system automatically updates the **State** field when the meeting starts and ends from within the CAB workbench. However, the CAB manager can manually update this field when a future meeting has to be canceled or if the CAB workbench closes unexpectedly during the meeting.
Meeting start time	Start date and time for the meeting. **Note:** When you add an agenda item to a CAB meeting, the **CAB date** field in the change request is automatically updated with this date.
Meeting end time	End date and time for the meeting.
Locations	One or more locations for your CAB meetings. For example, meeting rooms in different offices.

CAB Meeting form: Meeting Notes section

Field	Description
Meeting Notes	Enter notes for the meeting, if any.

CAB Meeting form: Agenda Management section

Field	Description
Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range	Option to choose a time range for the planned start and end date from **Change Request additional condition** instead of selecting specific dates based on meeting schedule. **Note:** If you select **the Use filter criteria to drive Change Request date range** field in a cab meeting, the **Change Requests starting after** and the **Change Requests starting on or before** fields are turned off for the meeting, and therefore ignored. The change request additional conditions drive the date range.
Change Requests starting after	Change requests that start after this date and time should be added to the CAB meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Change Requests starting on or before	Change requests that start on or before this date and time should be added to the CAB meeting.
Complete Pre-approved Changes	Check box to mark each pre-approved change request as **Complete** in the CAB meeting agenda. **Note:** Pre-approved changes are automatically marked as complete so that approvers do not have to review them. The pre-approved changes are visible in the CAB Workbench, and can be discussed if necessary.
Time per Agenda Item	The time, in minutes and seconds, allotted to discuss each change request on the agenda. The allotted time can be adjusted for agenda items before or during the meeting.
Notification lead time	The advanced notification on the number of agenda items that needs to be discussed.
Auto Add Agenda Decisions	Check box to capture agenda decisions automatically on the meeting widget. The agenda decision is captured in the following format: `(CAB Automation) - <change request number> - <decision> - <CAB Manager name> - <time><AM/PM> <timezone>`

CAB Meeting form: Conference Information section

Field	Description
Conference details	Information such as meeting links, passwords, and phone numbers.

6. Select **Save**.

Add an agenda item to a CAB meeting

Add change requests to your CAB meeting agenda for review.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the list icon ( ).
3. In the **Change Advisory Board**, select **My upcoming CAB meetings**.
4. Open a CAB meeting.
5. Select **Related records** and then select the **Agenda Items**.
6. In the Agenda Items list, select **New**.
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

CAB Agenda Item form

Field	Description
Meeting	Name of the meeting to which the agenda item is added.
Task	Change request or standard change proposal to associate with the agenda item.
Order	Order in which agenda items will be reviewed during the CAB meeting.
Notification recipients	Users who get the notification about the new agenda item.
Short description	Short description of the selected change request in the **Task** field.
Work notes	Additional information for the task.
State	Current state of the agenda item.
Decision	Status of the agenda item. When you create an agenda item, its status is set to None. The state is updated according to the decision taken for the agenda item during the meeting.
Allotted time	Time set for discussing the agenda item in the meeting.
Elapsed time	Time already spent on the agenda item during the meeting.

8. **Optional:** Add relevant attachments to the agenda item by selecting the attachments icon ( ) and uploading files.
9. Select **Save**.
   The agenda item is created and added to the CAB meeting and shows in the Agenda Items list.
10. If the newly added agenda item doesn't display in the list, select **Refresh agenda items**.
11. You can choose to send the meeting invite with updated agenda items to attendees by selecting **Yes** in the confirmation message box.
    Alternatively, you can send the meeting requests to attendees by selecting the more actions icon ( ) and then selecting **Send meeting request to attendees**.

Manage attendees in a CAB meeting

Manage attendees of your CAB meeting who will review the change requests during the meeting.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the list icon ( ).
3. In the **Change Advisory Board**, select **My upcoming CAB meetings**.
4. Open a CAB meeting.
5. Add or remove attendees that include delegates, board groups, and board members.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select the **Details** tab.
   - In the **Delegates** list, select someone who can substitute as the CAB manager during the meeting.
   - In the **Board groups** list, select a group of users who are expected to join the meeting.
   - In the **Board members** list, select users from the selected board groups.

b. Select **Save**.

c. Select the **Related records** tab and then select the **Attendees**.

d. Select **New**.

e. On the form, select attendee name and tasks (change request) for which they will attend the meeting.

f. Select **Save**.

The new attendees are added to the CAB meeting and are listed in the Attendees list.

6. Select the more actions icon (...) and then select **Send meeting request to attendees** to send the meeting invite to the new and existing attendees.

Conduct a CAB meeting in the CAB workbench

Start and conduct a Change Advisory Board meeting in the CAB Workbench in Service Operations Workspace to review the agenda and approve or schedule changes.

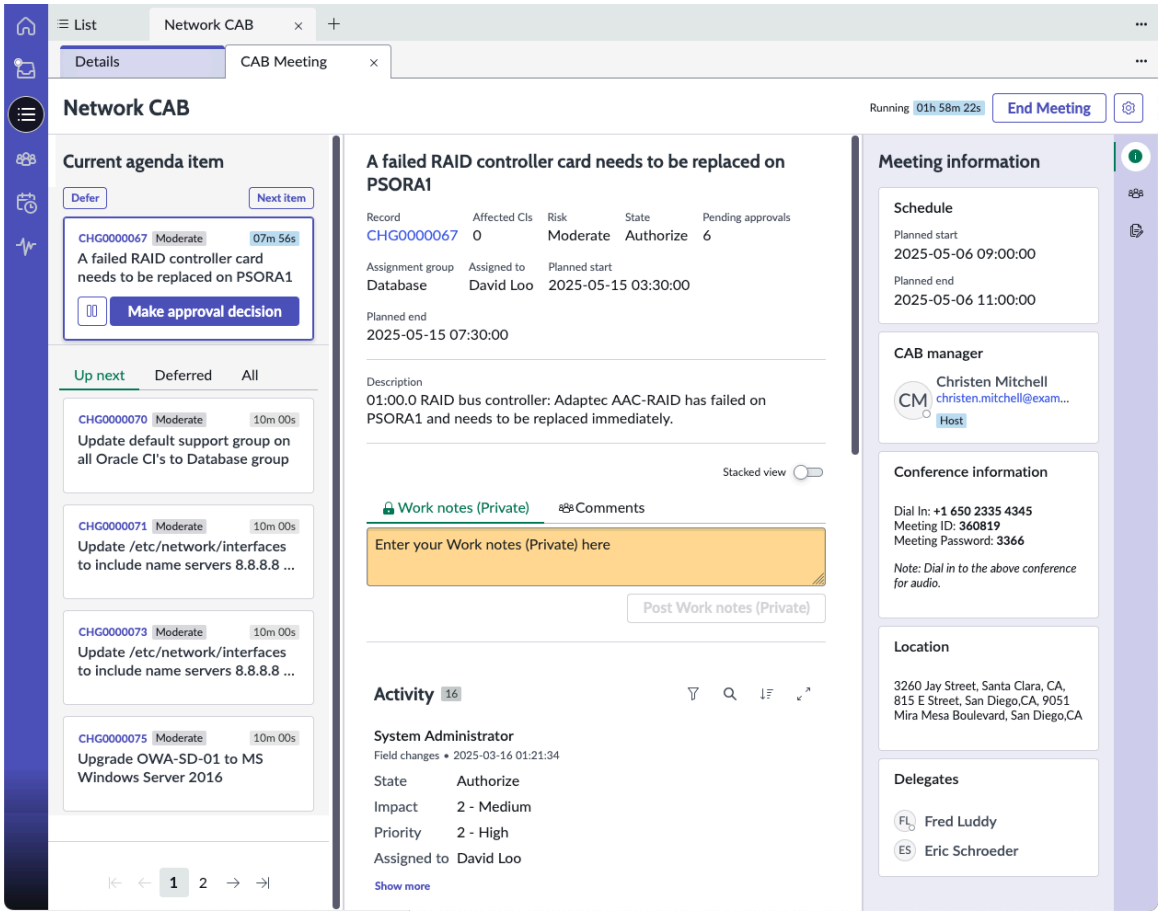
Before you begin

Role required: sn_change_cab.cab_manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the List icon ( ).
3. In the **Change Advisory Board** tab, select **My upcoming CAB meetings**.
4. Open a CAB meeting.
5. Select **Open in CAB Workbench**.
   The CAB meeting opens in the CAB Workbench.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Select **Start meeting** to start the meeting.
   Each attendee who connects to the meeting has independent access to the widgets on the meeting page on the CAB workbench while the meeting is in progress.
7. Review the agenda items, and approve or reject them.

   a. Select the agenda item to see its details.

   Note: The timer displays the time remaining for discussing the current meeting agenda item. The color code in the timer changes based on the overall percentage of time elapsed from the total duration of the meeting.

   - Green: 0% - 50%
   - Yellow: 50% - 70%
   - Orange: 75% - 100%:
   - Red: < 100%:

   b. Select the change request number either from the agenda item card or form header of its details to open the change request record.

   c. Review the details of the change for any scheduling conflicts such as another change or a blackout or holiday schedule.

   d. After reviewing and discussing, any assigned approver for the related change request can approve or reject.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

i. Select **Make approval decision**.

Note: The button is available only to change approvers.

ii. In the Approval decision dialog box, select **Approve** to approve or **Reject** to reject the agenda item.

iii. Add comments about the decision in **Approval notes**.

iv. Select **Submit**.
CAB manager or approvers' decisions on agenda items—whether approved, rejected, or skipped without any decision—are automatically noted in the meeting notes. These decisions are also saved in the **Meeting notes** field of the related CAB meeting record. The timer for the agenda item stops and the agenda item is moved to the **All** tab.

e. Select **Pause** to pause the timer of the current agenda item.

f. Select **Resume** to resume the timer of the current agenda item.

g. Select **Next item** if you want to skip an agenda item.

Note: The current agenda item is moved as the last card in the **Up next** tab. The next agenda item in the list displays.

h. In the **Up next** tab, select the second or any subsequent agenda item to move it to the top of the list by selecting **Make next agenda item**.

i. In the **Deferred** tab, view the deferred agenda items and select an agenda item and select **Restore** to restore them for discussion.
The agenda item moves to the **Up next** tab.

j. In the **All** tab, view agenda items by using the filters: All agenda Items, My agenda items, and Completed.

8. In the contextual menu, view the meeting details, attendees list, and take meeting notes.
   - Select the meeting information icon () to view the meeting details.
   - Select the attendees icon () to view the list of attendees along with their response to the meeting invitation.

     The green circle mark next to the name of attendees indicates they are currently connected to the meeting.
   - Select the notes icon () to enter meeting notes and save into the CAB meeting record or email it to the attendees.

     Note: Only the CAB manager or delegates can enter the notes for the overall meeting. Other attendees in the meeting can review the notes in the read-only mode.

9. After all agenda items have been reviewed, select **End Meeting** to end the CAB meeting.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Result

- The CAB meeting ends and its state is updated to Complete.
- In the CAB meeting record, the following fields are updated:
  - **Meeting end time**: Shows when the meeting ended.
  - **Meeting notes**: Shows notes taken during the meeting and decision comments on agenda items.

Managing IT services in your organization

You can leverage a few Service Operations Workspace integrations to promptly investigate the root cause and resolve the incidents that lead to unplanned interruptions and reduce the quality of IT services.

An agent's journey when managing IT services

- An agent can start the day by looking at an overview of assignments, outages, service announcements, and assignments in Service Operations Workspace to prioritize work based on service level agreements (SLAs), priority level, and urgency.
- The agent can create an incident based on the issue reported. Since the agent has access to related incidents and recent interactions, better and faster support can be provided. Agent also has access to all related information from the incident record page.
- The agent can resolve the incident faster by using tailored recommendations.
- The agent can reach out to experts on-call for high-priority tasks.
- The agent can collaborate easily with the requester and peers right from the task.
- The agent can create a change request to fix the issue.

Related topics

Operating IT services in your organization

Optimizing IT services in your organization

Knowledge Management in Service Operations Workspace

Knowledge articles provide agents with information such as self-help, troubleshooting, and task resolution.

An agent can work on the agent's published and unpublished articles, feedback tasks, flagged tasks, and translation tasks. For information about knowledge articles, see Using Knowledge Management.

Note: The list of agent's translation tasks is available only when the I18N: Knowledge Management Internationalization Plugin v2 plugin (com.glideapp.knowledge.i18n2) is activated.

Agents can also use knowledge blocks to reuse content within knowledge articles. For information about knowledge blocks, see Knowledge blocks.

Note: The list of knowledge blocks is available only when the Knowledge Blocks plugin (com.snc.knowledge_blocks) is activated.

Work on a knowledge article in Service Operations Workspace

Share information across your organization using a knowledge article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure
1. Open a knowledge article in Service Operations Workspace.
2. Perform any of the following actions on the record page.

Option	Description
Create a new version of the knowledge article that we can publish	Select **Checkout**.
Translate an article after its comparison in its original language and the language it will be translated into	**a.** Select **Translate**. **b.** Review the translation and click **Create draft article**. **Note:** If Dynamic Translation is enabled, click **Machine Translate** to view machine translations.
View a knowledge article including the article number, short description, and article content	Select **View Article**.
Initiate the retirement workflow associated with the article	From the more options drop-down (), select **Retire**. For information about retiring a knowledge article, see Retire a knowledge arti
Translate an article into multiple languages	**a.** From the more options drop-down (), select **Request translations**. **b.** Select the languages you want to translate the article into. **c.** Select **Submit**.
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the more actions icon () and select **Copy URL**.
Reuse a knowledge block when creating or editing the article	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the add blocks icon (). **b.** Select the required knowledge block to add it to the article.
Attach a record that helps in quick resolution of the interaction	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the agent assist icon (). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the required action, for example, find a relevant knowledge base article and attach a link to it to work notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	Note: The agent assist icon is available only for users with the following roles: itil or interaction_agent. For information on configuring additional search resources, see Configure search resources for an interaction in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.
Add attachments	From the contextual side panel, select the attachments icon ( ). Alternatively, you can drag and drop the attachment into the **Active Chat** window of the interaction. **Note:** The added attachments are displayed in the activity stream in the **Compose** section.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, select the templates icon ( ) and create a template or reuse an existing one.
Most recent task	Related list of task records to which the knowledge article is recently attached. You can select the task record link to open the record another tab within the workspace view. These records are retrieved from the **Knowledge Applied Tasks** [*m2m_kb_task*] table. **Note:** The related list section is displayed only if the **Display recent task for knowledge article** (*glide.knowman.recent_task.display*) system property is enabled.

Major Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace

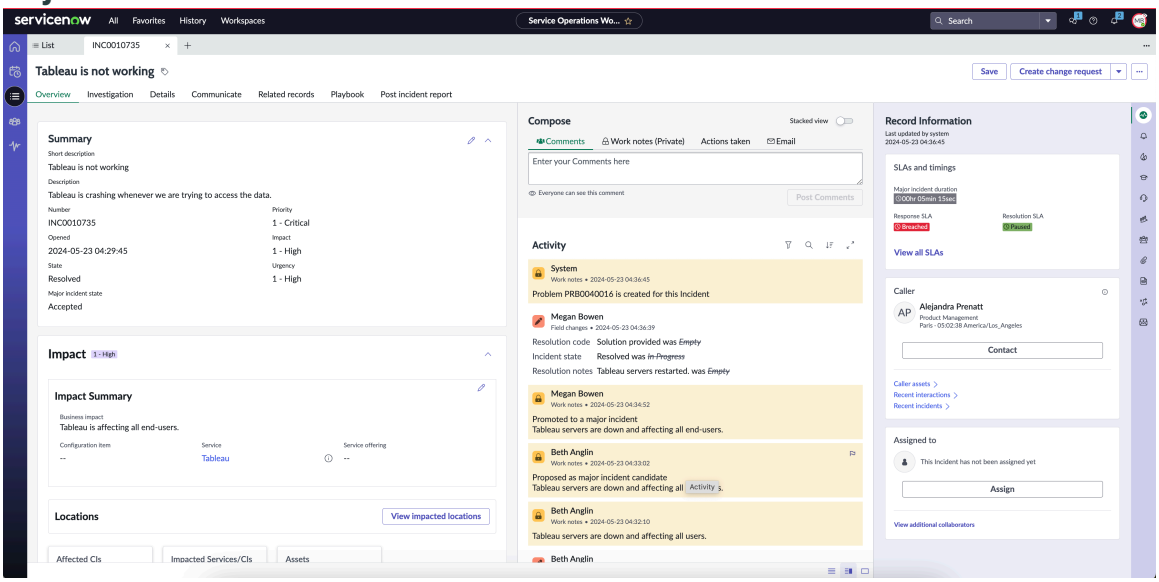
Create and manage major incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Major Incident Management overview

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1170474776?h=b5788614d1&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Major incident record



A major incident (MI) is created when an issue occurs that results in significant disruption to the business and demands a response beyond the normal incident management process.

Major incidents have a separate procedure with shorter timescales and higher priorities to encourage a faster resolution process for the incidents with a high business impact.

The definition of what constitutes a major incident must be determined based on your requirements. For example, a major incident can be created if a critical business service is impacted or if there's a service outage that affects many users.

Major incident user roles

The major incident manager (major_incident_manager) user role is available in the base system and enables you to manage and resolve major incidents. As a major incident manager, you can do the following:

- Promote a major incident candidate to a major incident.
- Create a major incident.
- Directly promote an incident to a major incident without going through the proposal process.

Major incident creation

A major incident is created or promoted from a major incident candidate. A major incident candidate can be created from the incident record page in Service Operations Workspace in the following ways:

- Propose an incident as a major incident candidate.
- Create a major incident candidate.
- Use major incident trigger rules to propose an incident as a major incident candidate or promote directly to a major incident automatically.

Major incident response and handling

When responding to a major incident, some crucial actions include the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Finding the correct resources
- Communicating updates to users and stakeholders
- Setting up conference calls to investigate and resolve the incident
- Escalating the incident when required

You must define the communication plans that are associated with a major incident based on pre-defined conditions. Incident communication plans and related communication tasks are created for a major incident based on the communication plan definitions. Afterwards, tasks get executed as defined in the associated incident communication.

Major Incident Management process in Service Operations Workspace

A major incident has a high impact and urgency that affects a large number of users and deprives the business of one or more crucial services. Given the urgency of the situation, a well-coordinated response process is required to accelerate the resolution and minimize the business impact.

When responding to major incidents, an effective and efficient system is needed to minimize the high impact of service interruption. An efficient system involves the following actions:

- Minimize the impact of service interruptions.
- Ensure that an appropriate incident manager, major incident team, or management group is in place to manage a major incident.
- Communicate to the stakeholders about the service interruptions, degradations, resolutions, and other major incident updates.
- Collaborate with stakeholders to resolve the major incident and restore service.
- Create a problem record to analyze the root cause.
- Generate a post incident report (PIR) to review each major incident once the service is restored.

The Major Incident Management process can be classified in the following phases.

Major Incident identification and detection

The first phase in the process is to identify a potential major incident candidate. You can detect and identify major incidents in the following ways:

- An incident is detected based on the configured major incident trigger rules and is either proposed as a major incident candidate or promoted directly to a major incident automatically.
- An agent reviews the incident information to identify if the incident should be proposed to a major incident candidate. If proposed, a major incident manager reviews the information of the major incident candidate and promotes it to a major incident.
- A major incident manager creates a major incident directly without the proposal process.

Communication and collaboration

The second phase is communication. Proper communication during a major incident is crucial to ensure that the IT teams, business stakeholders, and end users are informed about the impact and progress of the major incident.

Communicating throughout a major incident requires a comprehensive communication plan, including whom to contact, the methods and frequency of

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

communication, and messaging channels used to support, such as email and SMS. A communication plan enables the incident response team to focus their efforts on the resolution process and to set expectations for any future communications.

You can define one or more communication plans based on the communication type, the priority of the incident, and the target audience of the major incident. Throughout the life cycle of the major incident, notifications and status updates are sent to the stakeholders to keep them informed and involved.

Along with communications, effective collaboration with IT teams and other business stakeholders is also important when resolving a major incident. You can use communication channels, such as Microsoft Teams conference calls, to collaborate and work toward issue resolution. The Incident record page in Service Operations Workspace provides various controls for collaboration. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.

Resolution

The next phase in the major incident life cycle is resolving the major incident. Resolving a major incident also involves resolving all associated child incidents, and the individual callers receive a notification about incident resolution.

Problem record creation

A problem record must be created to analyze the root cause of the major incident. You can configure the **Create problem from major incident** flow to create a problem record automatically after a major incident is resolved or manually create a problem record, as required. You can also configure if the major incident information is automatically copied to a problem record when a problem record is created.

Post incident report review

The final phase of a major incident life cycle is generating a post incident report (PIR). After the major incident is resolved, a PIR is generated. You can use a PIR to analyze the incident and understand how to help prevent a similar incident in the future. This review also provides an opportunity to evaluate the incident response process and identify areas for improvement. The report contains the timeline of events that occurred after an incident is created. You can review and update the PIR during the review process before it's shared with stakeholders.

Managing a major incident record

Manage a major incident record with a playbook or the various tabs on the major incident record page.

Based on the information displayed on different tabs, an agent can propose a major incident using the **Propose Major Incident** option. A major incident manager reviews the information on the **Overview** tab, such as the location information, and then accepts or rejects the major incident proposal. After a proposal is accepted, the major incident manager uses the **Promote Major Incident** option to promote the candidate to a major incident.

After an incident is promoted to a major incident, each tab on a Major Incident record page contains information about the major incident. You can use the various options and the action menu to manage the major incident process and view incident information on the following:

- Overview tab
- Details tab
- Communicate tab
- Related records tab

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Playbook tab
- Contextual side panel

Overview tab

The **Overview** tab displays the incident information in the following sections:

- Summary – Basic incident information, such as short description, description, impact, urgency, and state.
- Impact:
  - Impact summary - Impact summary information, such as business impact, configuration item, service, and service offering.
  - Location – The location of the caller on the world map, the number of locations, and the number of users. This information is only displayed for a major incident and if you have the major_incident_manager role.
  - Affected CIs – The number of CIs affected by the incident.
  - Impacted Services/CIs – The number of CIs and services impacted by the incident.
  - Assets – The number of assets associated with the incident.
- Cause – The probable cause of the incident.
- Resolution – Incident resolution-related information, such as resolution code and resolution notes, once the incident is resolved.

On the Activity section, you can view all comments, work notes, actions taken, and composed emails. This section also includes user activities, such as a change in the state and the assignment group. In the Compose section, you can add comments, work notes, and actions taken, as well as compose emails.

For more information on the **Overview** tab, see View and update incident information on the Overview tab.

Details tab

The **Details** tab displays detailed information about the incident, such as category, subcategory, impact, related record, assignment group, watch list, cause, and resolution. For more information on the **Details** tab, see Incident Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Communicate tab

The **Communicate** tab displays the list of communication tasks with various options that are used to maintain communications with the stakeholders for major incidents. For more information on the options available on the **Communicate** tab, see Communicating with stakeholders about incidents and major incidents in SOW.

Related records tab

The **Related records** tab provides the related lists containing records associated with the major incident record. For example, task SLAs, child incidents and affected CIs.

In the Child incidents related list, you can use the **Find similar** option to find multiple similar incidents and add them as child incidents to a major incident or major incident candidate record.

Similar incidents are retrieved based on the similarity solution definition that can be configured to train on various fields such as **Short description** and **Description**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Adding the similar incidents as child incidents to the major incident record ensures avoiding creation of multiple major incident records for the same issue.

Playbook tab

The **Playbook** tab displays the information of the playbooks available for Major Incident Management. For each playbook, you can select to work with the playbook to manage major incidents. For more information, see Managing major incidents using playbooks.

Contextual side panel options

On the Contextual side panel, you can use the following options:

- Major Incident Playbook – Select the **Major Incident Playbook** () icon to launch the playbook side panel. The playbook provides a guided approach to the entire major incident process. It provides a way to visualize business process workflows for major incidents in a simple, task-oriented view. The playbook contains the following two tabs:
  - Current – List of major incident playbooks running currently.
  - History – Historical list of major incident playbooks.
- Recommended actions – Select the **Recommended Actions** () icon to launch the **View recommendation** side panel. The side panel lists all the recommended actions for major incidents. When an incident is promoted to a major incident and doesn't have a problem record associated with it, this tab displays a card with the **Create a problem** option to create a problem record.

  You can also configure whether the incident field information is copied automatically when a problem record is created by using the **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (*com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.attributes*) system property. For more information, see Create a problem.
- Record Information – Select the **Record information** () icon to view the incident record information on the side panel. The record information side panel includes the following information:
  - Active calls – Details of the active conference calls for major incidents. You can select the call record to start a conference call.
  - Caller details – Name, local time, address, email id, and other caller information. Select the **Contact** option to view the caller details and caller assets. You can also see recent interactions and incidents with the caller.
  - SLAs and timing – Duration of time since a major incident has occurred, as well as the state of the response and the resolution SLAs for the major incident. You can select **View all SLA** to see all the task SLAs associated with the incident.
  - Assign to – The assignment status of the incident. You can select the **Assign to** option to assign the incident to yourself. You can select the **View additional collaborators** option to view the list of collaborators associated with the incident.

  For more information on the record information in the Contextual side panel, see Viewing incident record information using the Contextual side panel.
- Collaborate – Select the **Collaborate** () icon to open the **Collaborate** side panel tab. This tab displays the following tabs:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Call – Call-related information for the upcoming, pending, overdue, or active calls with the collaborators such as status and due date with time duration. You can select **Start** to initiate that call. You can also select the **Initiate collaboration** ( ) icon to create a call using various communication channels such as Zoom and Webex.
- Chat - Chat-related information, such as name, number of participants, and due date, for upcoming, pending, overdue, or active chats with collaborators. You can select **Open discussion** to start that chat. You can select the **Initiate collaboration** ( ) icon to create a chat using various communication channels, such as Microsoft Teams and Slack.

- On call – Select the **Experts on-call** ( ) icon to identify and contact available on-call members of a support group to resolve an issue.

Propose a major incident

Propose an incident to a major incident candidate based on the incident information.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Open an incident record.
   For information about creating an incident in Service Operations Workspace, see Create an incident in Service Operations Workspace.
2. On the incident record, use the following information to decide if you want to propose this incident:
   - Incident information on the **Overview** tab
   - Incident information on the **Details** tab
   - Incident information on the **Related records** tab
   - Record information on the Contextual side panel

   For more information on the tabs, see Managing a major incident record.
3. On the incident record for the incident that you want to propose, select **Propose Major incident.**
4. On the Propose Major incident window, fill in the details.

Propose Major incident

Field	Description
Work notes	Reason for proposing the incident as major incident candidate.
Business Impact	Details of the impact created by the incident on the business.

5. Select **Propose Major incident**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managing major incidents using playbooks

Manage the major incident life cycle and process using Major Incident Playbooks from the contextual side panel of an incident record page.

A Major Incident Playbook in Service Operations Workspace provides a guided approach to the entire major incident process. It provides a way to visualize business process workflows for major incidents in a simple, concise, and task-oriented view. You can access the Major Incident Playbook using the **Major Incident Playbooks** ( ) icon on the contextual side panel of an incident record page.

The following playbooks are available in the base system for Major Incident Management:

- **MI playbook** - Provides a simple and concise interface in separate sections for planned and unplanned communication or collaboration features in a task-oriented view. This playbook is suggested for upgrade customers.
- **Advanced MI playbook** - Provides a similar interface to the MI playbook but has more advanced, configurable capabilities for planned and unplanned communication or collaboration, as well as collaboration placed under a single section. You can configure the unplanned communication or collaboration section to create, add, and configure the communication plans and tasks, and the collaboration channels or channel types using Playbooks. For more information, see Designing a major incident playbook. This playbook is suggested for new or zBoot customers.

You can select and assign one or more of the playbooks to Major Incident Management as needed. The **Playbook** tab displays all the playbooks that are assigned to Major Incident Management. For more information on assigning playbooks to major incidents, see Assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

Manage major incidents using the MI playbook

Manage major incidents using the MI playbook from the contextual side panel or the **Playbook** tab of an incident record page. This playbook provides a simple, concise, and task-oriented interface for managing the major incident process.

Before you begin

The incident must be proposed as a major incident candidate. For more information, see Propose a major incident.

The MI playbook must be assigned to Major Incident Management. For more information, see Assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

Role required: major_incident_manager or admin

About this task

The MI playbook in Service Operations Workspace provides a guided approach to the entire major incident process. It provides a way to visualize business process workflows for major incidents in a simple, concise, and task-oriented view.

Procedure

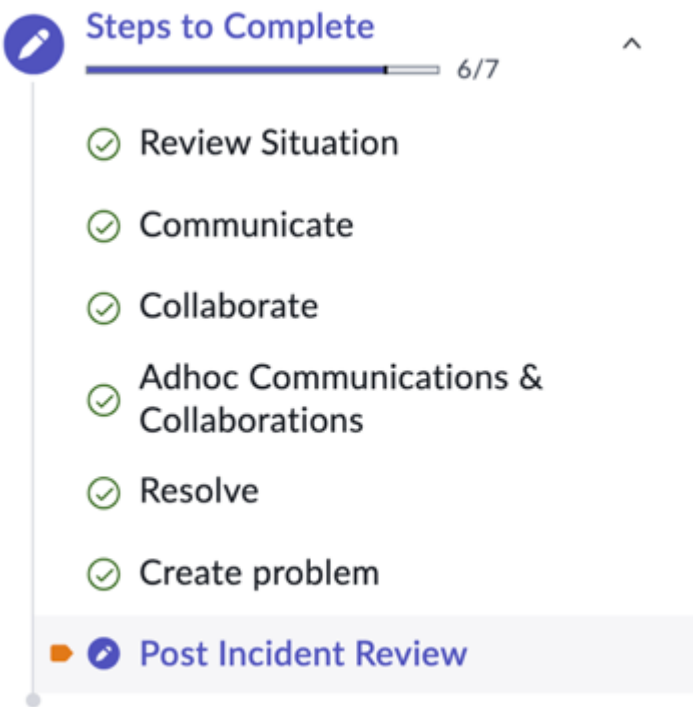
1. Open an incident record that has been proposed as a major incident candidate.
2. Select the **Major Incident Playbooks** ( ) icon on a contextual side panel to launch the major incident playbook.

   The Major Incident Playbook panel opens on the side panel. The panel includes the following tabs:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Current
- History

3. On the **Current** tab, select **MI playbook**.
   You can view the major incident process steps and your progress along the following steps:
   - Review Situation
   - Communicate
   - Collaborate
   - Adhoc Communications & Collaborations
   - Resolve
   - Create problem
   - Post Incident Review



4. Review the incident information and then promote the major incident.

   a. Select **Review Situation**.

   b. Review the incident information.

   c. Select **Promote** to promote the incident to a major incident based on the incident information.
   For more information, see Promote a major incident.

5. Communicate with stakeholders by composing a communication message, such as email or SMS.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **Communicate**.

b. On a communication task that you want to complete, select **Compose** to compose a communication message, such as email or SMS.
For more information, see Compose communications for incidents and major incidents.

c. **Optional:** Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon for a communication task and then select **Manage Recipients** to add or manage the recipients for communications.
For more information, see Manage recipients in a communication task.

For more information, see Compose communications for incidents and major incidents. You can also add or manage recipients for the communications. For more information, see Manage recipients in a communication task.

6. Collaborate with stakeholders.

a. Select **Collaborate**.

b. Select a collaboration record, and then select one of the following options based on the selected type of collaboration channel:

- Start - To start a call.
- Open discussion - To start a chat.

For more information on how to use these collaboration channels, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.

7. Perform unplanned communications and collaborations.

a. Select **Adhoc collaboration and communication**.
This section contains the following collaboration and communication records that are created separately than pre-defined and configured communications and collaboration plans:

- Communications – All the communications that you create using the **New communication** option from the **Communicate** tab or using the Incident communication plan related list on the **Related records** tab are displayed in this section. For more information on creating unplanned communications, see Create an adhoc communication task and Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the Related record tab.
- Collaboration – All the collaboration records that you create using the Incident Communications plan related list on the **Related records** tab are displayed in this section. For more information on creating unplanned communications and collaboration, see Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the Related record tab.

b. Select the one of the following options for unplanned communications and collaboration.

- For unplanned communications, you can do one of the following actions:
  - Select **Compose** to compose a communication message such as email or SMS. For more information, see Compose communications for incidents and major incidents.
  - Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon for a communication task and then select **Manage Recipients** to add or manage the recipients list for the communication task. For more information, see Manage recipients in a communication task.
- For unplanned collaboration, you can do one of the following actions:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Start a call - Select **Start** on a collaboration record to start a call with the stakeholders. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.
- Start a chat – Select **Open discussion** to start a chat with the stakeholders. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.

8. Select **Resolve**.
   For information on how to resolve a major incident, see, Resolve and close a major incident.
9. Select **Create Problem**.

   Note: This section is visible in the playbook only if:

   - The incident doesn't have a problem record associated with it.
   - The Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin is activated on the instance.
   - The **Create problem from major incident** flow is inactive on the instance. This flow is shipped as part of the base system in the **Inactive** status. Once activated, it creates a problem record automatically when an incident is promoted to a major incident.

   You can also configure if the incident field information is copied automatically to the respective fields in a problem record using the **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (*com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.attributes*) system property when a problem record is created. For more information, see Create a problem.

   A problem record is created automatically. You can select **View Problem** to view the problem record on a separate tab.
10. Mark the post incident review as complete.

    a. Select **Post Incident Review**.

    b. Select **Mark Complete** to end the major incident process in the **Playbook** side panel. You can continue to work on the post incident report review from the **Post Incident Report** tab on the Incident record page. For more information, see Review and update a post incident report.

Manage major incidents using the Advanced MI playbook

Manage a major incident using the Advanced MI playbook that's available on the contextual side panel or the **Playbook** tab of an incident record page. This playbook provides a similar interface to the MI playbook but has advanced, configurable capabilities for communication and collaboration steps.

Before you begin

The incident must be proposed as a major incident candidate. For more information, see Propose a major incident.

The Advanced MI playbook must be assigned to Major Incident Management. For more information, see Assign a playbook to Major Incident Management.

Role required: major_incident_manager or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

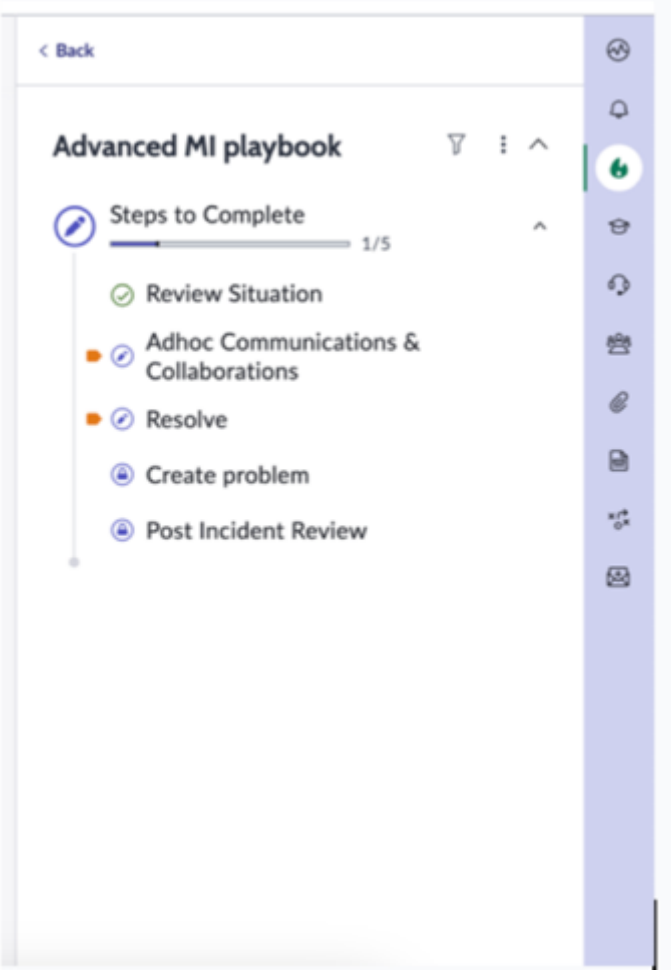
The Advanced MI playbook in Service Operations Workspace provides a guided approach to the entire major incident process. It provides a way to visualize business process workflows for major incidents in a simple, concise, and task-oriented view interface.

Procedure

1. Open an incident record that has been proposed as a major incident candidate.
2. Select the **Major Incident Playbooks** ( ) icon on a contextual side panel to launch the major incident playbook.

   The Major Incident Playbook panel opens on the side panel. The panel includes the following tabs:

   - Current
   - History
3. On the **Current** tab, select **Advanced MI playbook**.
   You can view the major incident process steps and your progress along the following steps:
   - Review Situation
   - Adhoc Communications & Collaborations
   - Resolve
   - Create problem
   - Post Incident Review



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Review the incident information and then promote the major incident.

   a. Select **Review Situation**.

   b. Review the incident information.

   c. Select **Promote** to promote the incident to a major incident based on the incident information.
   For more information, see Promote a major incident.

5. Perform unplanned communication and collaboration.

   a. Select **Adhoc collaboration and communication**.
   This section contains the following communication and collaboration plans and records:

   - The pre-defined and configured communication and collaboration include all the communications and collaborations plans configured as part of Major Incident Management communications in the Admin Center. For more information, see Setting up communication templates and plans in Major Incident Management.
   - The separately created communication and collaborations include the following:
     - Communications – All the communications tasks that you create using the **New communication** option from the **Communicate** tab are displayed in this section. All the communication plans and tasks that you create using the Incident communication plan related list from the **Related record** tab are displayed also. For more information, see Create an adhoc communication task and Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the Related record tab.
     - Collaboration – All the collaboration records that you create using the Incident Communications plan related list from the **Related record**s tab are displayed in this section. For more information, see Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the Related record tab.

   b. Select the one of the following options for unplanned communications and collaboration.

   - For adhoc communications, you can do the following actions:
     - Select **Compose** to compose a communication message, such as email or SMS. For more information, see Compose communications for incidents and major incidents.
     - Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon for a communication task and then select **Manage Recipients** to add or manage the recipient lists for the communication task. For more information, see Manage recipients in a communication task.
   - For adhoc collaboration, you can do the following actions:
     - Start a call - Select **Start** on a collaboration record to start a call with the stakeholders. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.
     - Start a chat – Select **Open discussion** to start a chat. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.

6. Select **Resolve**.
   For information on how to resolve a major incident, see, Resolve and close a major incident.
7. Select **Create Problem**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: This section is visible in the playbook only if:

- The incident doesn't have a problem record associated with it.
- The Problem Management Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin is activated on the instance.
- The **Create problem from major incident** flow is inactive on the instance. This flow is shipped as part of the base system in the **Inactive** status. Once activated, it creates a problem record automatically when an incident is promoted to a major incident.

You can also configure if the incident field information is copied automatically to the respective fields in a problem record using the **List of attributes (comma-separated) that will be copied from the incident to create a new problem** (*com.snc.problem.create_from_incident.attributes*) system property when a problem record is created. For more information, see Create a problem.

A problem record is created automatically. You can select **View Problem** to view the problem record on a separate tab.

8. Mark the post incident review as complete.

   a. Select **Post Incident Review**.

   b. Select **Mark Complete** to end the major incident process in the **Playbook** side panel. You can then continue work on the post incident report review from the **Post Incident Report** tab on the Incident record page. For more information, see Review and update a post incident report.

Promote a major incident

Review the information of the proposed major incident candidate and promote it to major incident using the Major Incident Playbook.

Before you begin

You must propose the incident as a major incident candidate. For more information, see Propose a major incident.

Role required: major_incident_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Open an incident record.
2. Select the **Major Incident Playbooks** ( ) icon on a contextual side panel to launch the major incident playbook.

   The Major Incident Playbook panel appears on the side panel. It includes the following tabs:

   - Current
   - History
3. On the **Current** tab, select the current Major Incident Process playbook.
4. Select **Review situation**.
5. On the **Overview** tab, review the business impact, work notes, and other incident information.
6. Select **Promote** to promote the major incident candidate to a major incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you want to reject the major incident proposal, you can select **Reject**. This action would convert the major incident candidate back into an incident.

7. On the Promote to Major Incident pop-up window, fill in the details.

Promote to Major Incident

Field	Description
Reason	Reason for promoting the incident as major incident candidate.
Business Impact	Impact the incident creates on the business. By default, the business impact stated by the agent to propose major incident is displayed. You can modify the value.

8. Select **Promote to Major Incident**.

Note: You can also promote a major incident by selecting the **More actions** (...) icon and then selecting **Promote to Major Incident**.

Communicating with stakeholders about incidents and major incidents in SOW

Use the **Communicate** tab to create and manage all communications with stakeholders during the various phases of an incident or a major incident.

The **Communicate** tab contains the following options to create and manage communications:

Group By

Group communication tasks the following ways:

- Communication plan – The communication tasks that are associated with a particular communication plan are grouped.
- Completion status - The communication tasks are grouped based on the completion status and due dates. You can choose to list the tasks from the following group sections:
  - Overdue – Communication tasks with past due dates.
  - Upcoming – Communications tasks with an upcoming due date.
  - Completed – Communication tasks that are completed.
  - Skipped – Communication tasks that are skipped.

Filter by communication plan

Filter the communication task by a communication plan.

Compose

Compose a communication message, such as an email, DEX Desktop Assistant, SMS, Microsoft Teams, or Slack message. For more information on DEX Desktop Assistant, see Use DEX Desktop Assistant.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

DEX Desktop Assistant is supported as a channel in Major Incident Management in SOW only if the following conditions are met:

- SOW must be version 7.0 or later.
- The instance must be on Yokohama release or later.
- DEX must be version 2.5.0 or later.

Manage recipients

Add and manage recipients for a communications task. You can add a user role and a user in the recipient list. You can also access this option by selecting the **More actions** (⋮) icon on the communication task and then selecting **Manage recipients**.

New Communication

Create a communication task. This option is available only to the following users:

- User with the major_incident_manager role
- User with both the ia_admin and itil roles

Manage announcements

Create and manage an announcement to broadcast messages for Service Portal users to keep them informed about the ongoing major incident.

View Record

View detailed information about the incident communication task (ICT) record.

Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon on the communication task and then select **View record**.

From the ICT record, you can do the following actions:

- Initiate a call or chat from the collaborate tab on the side panel using the **Collaborate** ( ) icon on the contextual side panel. For more information, see Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident.
- Add collaboration channels from the Communication Channel related list of the **Related records** tab.
- Add communication channels such as DEX Desktop Assistant from the Communication Channel related list of the **Related records** tab.

Close

Close the communication task. Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon on the communication task and then select **Close**. The communication task is then moved to either the Completed or Skipped section of the **Communicate** tab based on the following scenarios:

- If a communication task has the **Frequency** field set to **Recurring** and at least one communication has been composed and sent, selecting **Close** moves the communication task to the Completed section.
- If a communication task has the **Frequency** field set to **One time** or **Recurring** and no communication has been composed and sent, selecting **Close** moves the communication task to the Skipped section.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Start

Start the communication task with the **Pending** status. Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon on the communication task and then select **Start**.

Snooze

Increase the **Due in** time for a communication task. Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon on the communication task and then select **Snooze**.

Compose communications for incidents and major incidents

Compose communication messages for incidents and major incidents using communication channels such as email and SMS.

About this task

The **Communicate** tab displays the list of communication tasks with various options that are used to maintain communications with the stakeholders for an incident. For each communication task, you can view the following information:

- Communication plan - Name of the communication plan.
- Communication task – Name of the communication task.
- Status – Status of the communication task.
- Channels – Communication channel of the task, such as DEX Desktop Assistant, email or SMS.
- Past due – Time duration since the due date has passed. This information is applicable for communication tasks that have a past due date in the overdue section.
- Due in – Duration of time left until the due date.

Before you begin

You must configure the communication plans and tasks in one of the following ways:

- For major incidents, you must configure communication plans and tasks for Major Incident Management in Admin Center. For more information, see Configure a communication plan in Major Incident Management.
- For incidents, you must activate and then configure communication plans and tasks in Task Communications Management. For more information, see Task Communications Management.

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, itil, or admin

Procedure

1. On the incident record, select the **Communicate** tab.
   The **Communicate** tab displays the list of communication tasks based on the communications configured for major incidents or incidents.
2. Select the communication task where you want to compose the communication message.

   Note: Select the communication task based on the due dates to avoid breaching of any due date for communications. For example, communication tasks from the Overdue section.

3. On the communication task, select **Compose**.
   The communication task record opens on a new tab within the incident view with the configured communication channels, such as DEX Desktop Assistant, email and SMS.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- Based on the channel selected on the communication task, any or all of the following sections are displayed:
  - DEX Desktop Assistant
  - Email
  - SMS
  - SMS notification
  - Sidebar discussion
  - Microsoft Teams notification
  - Slack
  - Slack notifications
- For major incident SMS communications, you can select or change the SMS templates with any of the following user roles:
  - major_incident_manager
  - sn_incident_write user who has the required communication related roles
  - ITIL user to whom the major incident is assigned

4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Email form

Field	Description
Email template	Email template used for composing the email. **Note:** Selecting this field displays two sections of email templates. The first section contains the GenAI templates with corresponding ServiceNow Otto for ITSM icon () and the second section contains the non GenAI templates. The GenAI email templates are displayed only if the following conditions exist: ○ Any GenAI variable is available in the email templates. ○ ServiceNow Otto for ITSM is installed and activated. ○ GenAI skills are enabled. ○ User has the required roles to execute the GenAI skills.
To	List of users to whom the email is sent.
Cc	List of users to whom the email is sent as Cc.
Bcc	List of users to whom the email is sent as Bcc.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Subject	Subject of the email.
Body	Content of the email.
Attach file	Attachments for the email.

DEX Desktop Assistant form

Field	Description
To	List of recipients to whom the notification is sent. **Note:** The recipients can receive the notification message in DEX Desktop Assistant only if the DEX Desktop Assistant installed on their device.
Template	Template used for composing the notification message. **Note:** If any template is available, the **Title** and **Message** field is auto-populated. However, you can edit the content and post them.
Title	Title of the notification message.
Message	Content of the notification message.

For more information on DEX Desktop Assistant, see Use DEX Desktop Assistant.

SMS notifications/SMS/Microsoft Teams notification/Slack/Slack notifications form

Field	Description
From	Number from which the message is sent.
To	User to whom the message is sent.
Message	Content of the message.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

- Depending on the channel selected on the communication task, options such as email or SMS are displayed.
- SMS communication is sent to the recipient only if the recipient has a phone number linked to the recipient record.
- For all supported channels such as email, SMS, or DEX Desktop Assistant, Major Incident Management allows notification to be sent to all users (employees) in the affected locations. You can use the demo recipient list available in the base system as part of the installed demo data installed. The affected locations list can be accessed from the Affected locations related list in the **Related records** tab of a major incident record. For more information, see View and update incident information on the Overview tab.

5. Select **Send**.

Manage recipients in a communication task

Manage the recipients list for a communication task to create flexible and effective communication with the required stakeholders.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, ia_admin, itil, or admin

Procedure

1. On an incident record, select the **Communicate** tab.
2. Select **Manage recipients**.

   You can also select the **More actions** (⋮) icon for a communication task and then select **Manage recipients**.
3. On the Manage recipients pop-up window, fill in the details.

Manage recipients

Field	Description
Communication	Communication plan that is associated with the communication task for which you want to manage recipients. **Note:** When you select the **More actions** icon (⋮) for a communication task and then select **Manage recipients**, the communication plan associated the selected communication task is selected by default. When you select the **Manage recipients** option directly from the **Communicate** tab, you must select the communication plan.
Add recipients	User, user group, or list of recipients to whom the communication is sent.
Designate role	User role of the recipients.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Add	Button to add the recipients and the user role to the **Recipients** field.
Recipients	User, user group, or list of recipients with the user role. You must use the **Add** button to add the recipients and the user role to this field.

4. Select **Save**.

Create an adhoc communication task

Create an adhoc communication task as required during the various phases of an incident in Major Incident Management.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. On the incident record page, select the **Communicate** tab.
2. Select **New communication**.
3. On the New communication pop-up window, fill in the details.

New communication

Field	Description
Compose and sent communication	Indicates when the communication message must be composed and sent. Possible values are: ○ Now – The communication message is composed and sent immediately. ○ Later – The communication message is composed and sent later after a definite time interval.
Frequency	Frequency at which the communication must be composed and sent. Possible values are: ○ One time – The communication message is composed and sent only once. After the message is sent, the task is marked as complete. ○ Recurring - The communication message is composed and sent after a repeated time interval. The timer is displayed that shows when the next communication is due to be sent. **Note:** For both the frequency settings, you must manually compose, review and sent the message.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Due in (minutes)	Duration of time in minutes after which the communication message must be composed and sent. **Note:** This field is displayed only if the **Frequency** field is set to **Recurring**.
Short description	Brief description of the communication task.
Channels	Channel that must be used to compose and sent communication messages. Possible options are: ○ DEX Desktop Assistant: Compose and send the notification message through DEX Desktop Assistant. For more information on DEX Desktop Assistant, see Use DEX Desktop Assistant. ○ Email – Compose and send the communication message as an email. ○ SMS – Compose and send the communication message as SMS. ○ Microsoft Teams notification - Compose and send communication messages as Microsoft Teams notifications. ○ Slack - Compose and send communication message to a Slack channel. ○ SMS notifications- Compose and send communication message as SMS notifications. ○ Slack notifications – Option to compose and send communication messages as Slack notifications.
Recipients	User, user groups, or list of recipients to whom the communication message must be sent.

4. Either save your communication or compose your communication, depending on whether the **Compose and sent communication** field has been set to **Later** or **Now**.
   - If the **Compose and sent communication** field is set to **Later**, select **Save**. The communication task is saved and displayed in the list of communication tasks on the **Communicate** tab.
   - If the **Compose and sent communication** field is set to **Now**, select **Compose communication** to compose your messages within your selected communication channels. The communication task record opens on a new tab within the incident view. For more information, see Compose communications for incidents and major incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage an announcement for communicating about major incidents

Create and manage an announcement to broadcast messages for Service Portal users to keep them informed about the ongoing major incident. Major incident managers can create and deploy announcements from Service Operations Workspace (SOW).

Before you begin

Role required: announcement_admin, sp_admin or admin

As a major_incident_manager, you must inherit any of the required roles to create and manage announcements in Major Incident Management.

About this task

Announcements can be displayed in an announcement banner or an announcement widget instance. For more information, see Posting announcements to portal users.

Procedure

1. On the incident record page, select the **Communicate** tab.
2. Select **Manage announcements**.
   A list of all major incident announcement records, is displayed. You can select any announcement record and modify the record. Else, create a new announcement record.
3. Select **New**.
4. On the **Details** tab of the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Announcement	
Name	Internal title that isn't displayed in an announcement.
Active	Option to activate the announcement. To hide an announcement, clear the **Active** check box.
Title	Title that appears in the announcement.
From	Date and time at which the announcement begins to appear.
To	Date and time at which the announcement ends. If no date and time is entered, the announcement continues to appear until it's deactivated.
Summary	Text to appear in the announcement.
Display style	Defines the background color, text color, and text alignment of banner announcements. Base system styles include: ○ **Normal**: Blue background and left-aligned, white text. ○ **Urgent**: Red background and left-aligned, white text. Announcements that appear in a banner use the display style defined in the Announcement record, by default. To use the display style in an instance of the Announcements widget, you can select the **Use Display Style** instance option.
Type	Defines where an announcement displays. By default, announcements appear in the following locations:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ **Banner**: Announcement banner above the banner frame in the Service Portal. ○ **Widget**: Instance of the announcement widget. You can create an announcement type to define other widget instances to display an announcement.
Glyph	Glyph to display to the left of the title in banner announcements.
Glyph alt text	Alternative text for the glyph icon used with screen readers.
Public	Option to display the announcement to users before and after they've logged in.
Display first	Option to display the announcement before all other announcements. **Note:** If two records set to **Display first** exist, the sort order defined in the *glide.service_portal.announcement.default_sort_order* system property is implemented. For more information, see Service Portal properties.
Roles	User roles to whom the announcement is visible. If left empty, the announcement is visible to all roles. **Note:** ○ If the **Public** check box is cleared, you can define the user roles to whom the announcement is visible. ○ Alternatively, you can define user criteria for the announcement instead. To do so, set up User criteria for Service Portal and clear the **Public** check box. Announcements are displayed to only the users who pass the access criteria.
Unauthenticated only	Option to display the announcement only to users who haven't logged in. **Note:** This option appears only if the **Public** check box is selected.
Behaviour	
Click target	Creates a link below the announcement body that opens to a target page or URL. Possible values: ○ **None**: Announcement doesn't include a link. ○ **Page**: Opens a Service Portal page in the current browser tab. ○ **URL in current browser tab**: Opens a URL in the current browser tab. ○ **URL in new browser tab**: Opens a URL in a new browser tab.
Details page	Page that opens in the current browser tab. **Note:** This option is applicable only if the **Click target** field is set to **Page**. Available if

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Details URL	URL that opens in the current or new browser tab. **Note:** This option is applicable only if the **Click target** is set to **URL in current browser tab** or **URL in new browser tab**.
Details link text	Link text for the page or URL click target. If you leave this field empty and define a click target, the title of the announcement is "Learn More".
Dismiss options	Determines whether the user can dismiss the announcement. Possible values: ○ User can dismiss - no redisplay ○ User can dismiss for current session only ○ User cannot dismiss
Portals	Portals that display the announcement. If this field is empty, the announcement displays in all portals.

5. Select **Save**.
   A **Related records** tab appears.
6. On the **Related records** tab, you use the following related links.
   - Can View: Contains a list of user criteria to enable the users to view the announcements based on role, department, group, location, or company.
   - Cannot View: Contains a list of user criteria to block users from viewing the announcements based on role, department, group, location, or company.

   You can select an existing user criteria or select **New** to create a user criteria. For more information, see User criteria for Service Portal.

What to do next

If the **Type** is **Banner**, test your announcement by navigating to the portal defined in the **Portals** field. If the **Type** is **Widget** or a custom type, test your announcement by navigating to the page with the associated widget instance.

Collaborate with stakeholders during a major incident

Collaborate with the required stakeholders during the various phases of a major incident to discuss and resolve the incident quickly. You can initiate a chat or make conference calls using a service provider to communicate with stakeholders.

About this task

Collaboration services provide a way to communicate and collaborate in real time to resolve incidents. For more information on the integration and features of Collaboration services available in Service Operations Workspace, see Collaboration in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. On the incident record, select the **Collaborate** ( ) icon on the contextual side panel to open the collaborate tab on the side panel.
   The collaborate tab displays the following tabs:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Call – Includes a list of call records and call-related information, such as status and due date with time duration, for the upcoming, pending, overdue, and active calls with the collaborators.
- Chat - Includes a list of chat records and chat-related information, such as name and number of participants and due date with time duration, for upcoming, pending, overdue, and active chats with collaborators.

2. Select the **Initiate collaboration** ( ) icon.
3. Collaborate using chat.

   a. Select any one of the following chat options:
   - Select **Start Sidebar discussion** to open the conversation on a sidebar chat.
   - Select **MS Teams chat** to open the conversation on Microsoft Teams.

   Note:
   - The chat application must be configured with Service Operations Workspace.
   - Slack channels aren't supported.
   - Users with incident_write or itil role assigned to a Collaborate task such as call or chat, can now view the existing Collaborate card and start a sidebar discussion, Microsoft Teams chat, or call.

   b. On the pop-up window, fill in the details.

Collaborate using chat

Field	Description
Record number	Incident record number associated with the collaboration chat. The incident record is selected by default.
Subject	Subject or title for the collaboration chat.
Add participants	User, user group, or list of recipients who must attend the collaboration chat.
Include a brief message for participants	Brief description about the issue to be discussed in the chat.

   c. Select **Start Discussion**.

   The chat application opens with the selected participants.

4. Collaborate using call.

   a. Select one of the following call options.
   - Start Webex meeting
   - Start MS teams meeting
   - Start Twilio meeting
   - Start Zoom meeting

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The selected call channel applications must be configured for Service Operations Workspace.

.

b. On the pop-up window, fill in the details.

Collaborate using call

Field	Description
Conference bridge	Call channel used for collaboration.
Title	Subject or title for the collaboration call.
Add participants	User, user group, or list of recipients who must attend the collaboration call.
Provide a brief description, this note will be stored in the conference record	Brief description about the issue to be discussed in the call.

c. Select **Start**.
The call starts with the selected participants.

Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the Related record tab

Create adhoc communication and collaboration using the incident communication plan related list on the **Related records** tab of an incident record page.

Before you begin
Role required: major_incident_manager, itil, ia_admin, or admin

Procedure

1. On an incident record, select the **Related records** tab.
2. In the related list, select the **Incident communications Plans** button to open a list of the existing communication plans associated with the incident record.
3. Select **New** to create an incident communication plan.
   For more information on the form fields of an incident communication plan, see Create adhoc incident communication plan from incident.
   The Incident communication plan record opens on a separate tab.
4. On the Incident communication plan record, select the **Related records** tab.
5. In the related links section, select **Incident Communication task**.
6. Select **New** to create an incident communication task.
   For more information on the form fields of an incident communication task, see Create adhoc incident communication task from Incident Communications Management.
7. On the Incident communication task record, add a communication channel.

   a. Select the **More actions** (⋮) icon and then select **Add communication channel**.

   b. On the pop-up window, select **Channel type**.
   The possible values are:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Communication
- Collaboration

c. Select **Channel**.
The possible values change depending on the selected **Channel type**:

- If **Channel type** is set to **Communication**, you can set one of the following values:
  - DEX Desktop Assistant
  - Email
  - SMS
  - Microsoft Teams
  - Slack
  - Slack notification
- If **Channel type** is set to **Collaboration**, you can set one of the following values:
  - Sidebar discussion
  - Conference

d. Select **Save**.
The communication channel record opens on a separate tab.

e. On the communication channel record, fill in the required details based on the selected **Channel**.
For more information on the form fields, see Define a communication channel.

f. Select **Save**.

Resolve and close a major incident

Resolve a major incident to reinstate service after the interruption.

Before you begin

Role required: major_incident_manager or admin

Procedure

1. Open a major incident record.
2. Review the major incident record to ensure that the issue associated with the major incident is resolved.
3. Select **Resolve**.
4. On the Resolve major incident pop-up window, fill in the details.

Resolve major incident

Field	Description
Resolution code	Category of how the major incident was resolved. Possible values are: ○ Duplicate ○ Known error ○ No resolution provided

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ Resolved by caller ○ Resolved by change ○ Resolved by problem ○ Resolved by request ○ Solution provided ○ Workaround provided
Resolution note	Brief description on how the major incident was resolved.

5. Select **Resolve**.
   The state of the major incident is set to **Resolved**.
6. Select **Close**.

Result
The state of the major incident is set to **Closed**.

Review and update a post incident report

Review a post incident report (PIR) using the **Post Incident Report** tab. A PIR helps you review and understand the cause of the major incident and the actions taken by the teams to resolve the incident. This helps prevent the issue in the future.

Before you begin
The major incident must be in the **Resolved** state. For more information, see Resolve and close a major incident.

Role required:

- For PIR review: sn_incident_read or sn_incident_write
- For PIR update, generate and download: major_incident_manager, incident_write (added as co-contributors) or admin

About this task
Reviewing the post incident report (PIR) also provides an opportunity to evaluate the incident response process and identify areas for improvement. The PIR can be reviewed and updated during the review process before it's shared with stakeholders.

After you resolve a major incident, you must publish the PIR for the major incident and share it with the stakeholders within a specified time duration as defined in the SLA. You can configure the SLA by specifying the value in hours in the **PIR publish hours** (*sn_sow_inc.pir.publish.hours*) system property.

Tip: For guidelines on customizing the Post Incident Report layout and content, search the ServiceNow Community for `customize post incident review report`.

The following events are captured in the timeline of the PIR:

- Incident created
- Incident proposed as major incident
- Incident accepted as major incident
- Incident resolved

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Incident closed
- Custom events
- Incident task created
- Incident task closed

Procedure

1. Open a major incident record that is in the **Resolved** state.
2. Select the **Post incident report** tab.
3. On the Incident Response Timing section, review the time duration for the following fields.

Incident Response Timing

Field	Description

Time to identify	Duration of time taken to identify an incident as major incident.
	
	The **Time to identify** field is displayed based on this calculation:
	`Time to identify = (incident created time) - (incident proposed time)`
	or
	`Time to identify = (incident created time) - (incident promoted time)`

Time to response	Duration of time taken to respond to the proposed major incident. The **Time to response** field is displayed based on this calculation: `Time to response = (incident proposed time) - (incident promoted time)`
Time to resolve	Duration of time taken to resolve the major incident. The **Time to resolve** field is displayed based on this calculation: `Time to resolve = (incident promoted time) - (incident resolved time)`

4. On the Contributors section, add users to help with creating and publishing the PIR.
   a. Select the **Edit Co-contributors** ( ) icon to add users as contributors.
   b. In the **Co-contributors** field, enter users or user groups.
   c. Select the **Save Co-contributors** ( ) icon to save the changes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. On the Incident summary section, review the incident summary information and edit as needed.

   Note:

   By default, this section retrieves the incident summary information from the **Overview** tab. You can modify the values.

   a. Select the **Edit report** ( ) icon to edit the incident summary field of this section.

   b. Edit the following information.

   - Summary
   - Impact
   - Resolution

   c. Select the **Save report** ( ) icon to save the changes.

6. On the Timeline section, review the incident events timeline and edit as needed.

   a. Select the **Edit Timeline** ( ) icon to edit the event timeline.

   b. Select the **Add event** option, enter the following information, and then select **Add** to add a new event to the timeline.

   Add event

Field	Description
Select date and time of the event	Date and time of the event.
Enter short description of the event	Brief description of the event.

   c. Edit the event timeline with the following setting options.

   Event timeline setting options

Options	Description
Hide	Select the **Hide** ( ) icon to hide an event from the timeline.
Show	Select the **Show** ( ) icon to show a hidden event on the timeline.
Edit	Select the **Edit** ( ) icon to edit the description or the date and time of an event. This option is available only for the events added using the **Add event** option.
Delete	Select the **Delete** ( ) icon to delete an event from the event timeline. This option is available only for the events added using the **Add event** option.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Description
Order of events	Option to set the chronological order of events. Possible options: ▪ Ascending – The event that occurred first is placed at the top, and the event that occurred last is placed at the bottom. ▪ Descending – The event that occurred last is placed at the top, and the event that occurred first is placed at the bottom.
Event Grouping	Option to enable the grouping of the events that occur within a specified time duration.
Group events with--of each other	Time duration that groups events if the events occur within this value.
Visibility settings	
Show hidden events in edit view	Option to show the events that are hidden when the **Edit Timeline** ( ) icon is selected.
Show manually events in edit view	Option to show the events that are added manually when the **Edit Timeline** ( ) icon is selected.
Show time line events in edit view	Option to show the timeline events when the **Edit Timeline** ( ) icon is selected.
Reset settings	Select the **Reset settings** ( ) icon to reset the settings back to the default settings.

d. Select the **Save settings** ( ) icon to save the changes.

7. On the Related records section, review the information of the records associated with the incident and update as needed.

a. Select **Edit**.
You're redirected to the Related records section of the **Details** tab in the major incident record.

b. On the Related records section, edit the following fields.

Related records

Fields	Description
Parent incident	Incident record that is associated as the parent to the incident record.
Problem	Problem record associated with the incident record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Change request	Change request associated with the incident record.
Caused by change	Change request for which the incident is created.

c. Select **Save**.
The information is updated in the fields of the Related records section of the Post incident report tab.

8. Select **Preview**.

Note: This option is available only if the **PIR SOW preview page** (*sn_sow_inc.pir_pdf_preview_sow_page*) system property is set to **true**.

9. Select **Download**.
A pop window displays the post incident report export in progress. Once the export process is completed, a **Download** option appears on the pop-up window.
10. Select **Download**.

Result
The post incident report is downloaded to your system in PDF format. You can send the PDF file to the required stakeholders.

On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace

Use On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace to view and manage your shifts and schedules.

On-Call Scheduling overview

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1132334563?h=a0e7c66b5c&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

As an agent, view your schedule and your peer's schedules, request an absence, propose coverage, and set your notification preferences.

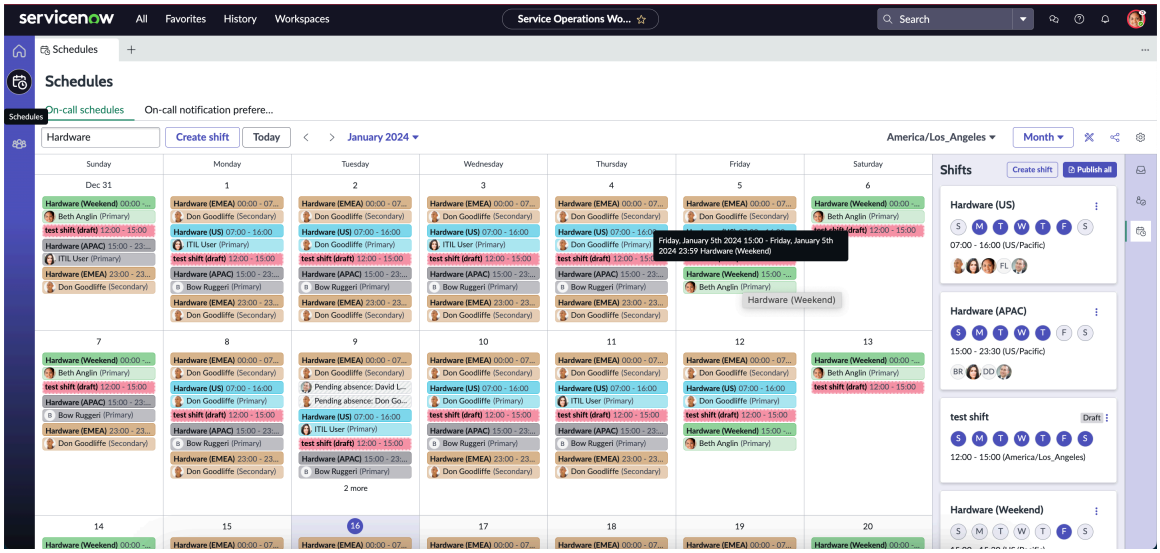
As a Shift Manager, view, and manage shifts, approve or reject absence requests, and resolve gaps and conflicts. You can also manage notification preferences, delivery channels, escalation trigger rules, and policies for your group.

As an On-call Admin, view, and manage shifts, approve or reject absence requests, and resolve gaps and conflicts. You can also manage notification preferences, delivery channels, escalation trigger rules, and policies for any group.

Schedules in Service Operations Workspace

Use the Schedules menu on the home page to access On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



On-call Schedules tab

This tab displays all the user's schedules and shifts in a calendar or time-line view. You can customize the view as a day, week, or month view, and filter the calendar based on your groups or time zones.

You can manage your work, shifts, and time-off requests on this tab.

On-call notification preferences

On this tab, you can define your preferred notification methods to receive alerts when a ticket is escalated to you.

You can define the escalation notification rules and the delivery channels that are used to receive these notifications.

Teams in Service Operations Workspace

Use the Teams menu ( ) in Service Operations Workspace to view all teams. Select a team card to view and manage a team's schedule, define escalation policies, and team preferences for the selected shift. This feature verifies that your team knows who is on call, is accountable, and is confident that critical alerts or incidents are acknowledged.

Use the **Schedule** tab to create and manage shifts for your team. This feature verifies that the right person is available to respond to incidents and critical alerts. You can also add or edit team members, description, and the contact information of your team.

Use the **Escalation triggers and policies** tab to set an escalation policy and the trigger rules to be followed if there's an incident. You assign these policies and trigger rules, along with notification preferences, to a team.

Use the **On-call Team preferences** tab to edit shift preferences for a group. You can add a Shift Manager and the start day of the week, set preferences for absence requests and shift overlap, and escalation rules for shift overlap.

Contextual side panel

Use On-Call Scheduling from the Contextual side panel, when you open an incident. You can also configure experts on call and escalation tracking for any other record, if necessary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Select the Experts On-call icon () from the Contextual side panel to view and contact the recommended subject matter experts for help.

To view the escalation details and dynamic tracking of an on-call escalation, select the on-call escalations icon () from the Contextual side panel.

Configuring On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace

Configure On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for their organizational needs, utilizing a suite of features to fulfill the various requirements.

You must configure the following On-Call Scheduling features in SOW to schedule and manage your work shifts:

- Create a on-call shift form.
- Create or edit on-call shift.
- Add on-call members to the shift.
- Configure On-call notification preference rules.
- Configure On-call team notification preferences.
- Configure communication, notification and delivery channels.
- Creating absences with proposed coverage and managing the requests.
- Create escalation trigger rules, levels and policies.

As an alternative to configuring shifts, members, and policies one team at a time, use the On-call Onboarding wizard to onboard multiple teams at once. This wizard is visible only to users with the rota_admin role, and you can access it from the Teams page. For more information, see Create on-call schedules for multiple groups.

Create on-call schedules for multiple groups

Use the on-call onboarding utility to create schedules for many groups at once instead of configuring each group individually. The On-Call Onboarding wizard helps you create on-call schedules for multiple teams by mapping shift templates, uploading a roster spreadsheet, and optionally configuring escalation policies.

Before you begin

Confirm that the following plugins are installed:

- On-Call Scheduling (com.snc.on_call_rotation)
- On-Call Onboarding (com.snc.on_call_onboard)

Create the on-call templates that you plan to map to teams, using standard on-call scheduling configuration. If you plan to use the optional escalation policy step, create the escalation policy templates that you want to apply.

Role required: rota_admin

About this task

The On-Call Onboarding wizard streamlines the creation of on-call schedules for multiple teams simultaneously.

For more information about the on-call scheduling setup activities the wizard streamlines, see Configuring On-call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace. For more information about the Teams page, see On-Call Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

Your progress is saved as you move between steps. However, selecting **Back** discards any unsaved changes on the current step.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

   Alternatively, you can navigate to **On-Call Scheduling** > **Bulk onboarding setup** > **Excel Upload**.

2. Select the teams icon ( ).
3. On the Teams page, select **On-Call Bulk Onboarding**
   The **On-Call Bulk Onboarding** button appears only when you have the required plugins are installed and you have the rota_admin role.
   The Bulk schedule setup wizard page opens.
4. Review the prerequisites and configure wizard options.

   a. Review the prerequisites for shift and escalation policy templates and groups.

      i. Verify that shift templates exist. If no templates exist, select **Create shift template**.

      ii. Verify that escalation policy templates exist. If no templates exist, select **Create escalation policy template**.

   The number of detected groups and existing shift templates displays.

   b. Select how incidents escalate.

   - **Escalate through a policy**: Notifies the on-call person, then escalates to others when the on-call person does not respond.

     Configure the escalation policy step later in the wizard.

   - **Skip escalation policy**: Enables you to manually select on-call people to notify.

   c. Select **Let's set it up**.

5. Map teams to a shift templates.

   a. Select one or more teams or groups from the teams list.

   b. Select a shift template from the templates list.

   c. Select **Connect teams**.
   A summary card appears showing the template name, configured shifts, and mapped teams.

   d. **Optional:** To map additional teams, repeat these steps.

   e. Select **Next - Roster upload**.

6. Prepare and upload the roster spreadsheet.
   For more information about the workbook structure and the upload validation, see On-call bulk roster template Excel file.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **Download template**.
The Excel file template contains prefilled shift information for each mapped team and includes placeholders that indicate where to add members and modify on-call configurations.

b. **Optional:** Update roster details as needed.

c. Add shift members on the corresponding team sheet in the workbook.

d. Upload the completed file.

A preview of the uploaded data appears if no errors are found.

Errors or warnings appear if issues are detected:

- Blocking errors prevent upload. Correct the file and select **Replace file**.
- Warnings indicate non-blocking issues and don't prevent continuing.

7. **Optional:** Configure escalation policies for teams.
This step appears only if you chose the **Escalate through a policy** option on the instructions screen.

a. Select a team from the list.

(Optional) Only mapped teams appear in the list.

b. Select a system default policy or an existing escalation policy template.

c. **Optional:** Define trigger conditions for the policy.

d. Select **Save**.
A summary card appears showing the escalation policy name, configured trigger, and mapped teams.

e. **Optional:** Repeat these steps to configure policies for other teams.

8. Review the configuration summary.
The review screen displays counts for configured groups, shift templates, rosters, and escalation policies. Details appear in the following section showing each shift template with its mapped groups and each escalation policy with its associated groups. To make changes, return to an earlier step before submitting.
9. Select **Create schedule**.
    - The wizard creates new schedules without modifying existing ones.
    - Escalation policies activate when the schedule is created.

    Schedule creation runs asynchronously, with each team or group processed as a separate unit. If creation fails for one or more groups, only those groups are rolled back without affecting others. To retry creation for failed groups through a new request, select **Redo**.

    An email notification with a link to the wizard is sent when the job completes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next

To verify new schedules for the selected teams, select **View in Calendar** in the completion email or wizard.

On-call bulk roster template Excel file

The roster template workbook contains one sheet per mapped group, prefilled with shift template details.

When you select **Download template** on the roster upload step of the On-call Onboarding wizard, the wizard generates the `roster_template.xlsx` workbook. The wizard prefills each sheet with the shift template details for the group that you mapped in the wizard.

For more information, see Create on-call schedules for multiple groups.

On-call roster template workbook

	A	B	C	D	E
1	**Group**	**CAB Approval**		**Group Members (reference)**	
2				*Copy names from this list into the Members area on the left.*	
3	*Fill in roster details below. Add user names in the Members section, one per row.*			Howard J[illegible]	
4				Luke Wil[illegible]	
5	**Shift**	**APAC**		Ron Kett[illegible]	
6	**Roster Name**	Primary		Christen [illegible]	
7	**Rotation Interval**	Daily		cab appr[illegible]	
8	**Rotate Every**	1		Bernard L[illegible]	
9	**Day of Week (applicable only for Weekly)**				
10	**Monthly Rotation Type (applicable only for Monthly)**				
11	**Start rotation on (applicable only if Specific Day in Monthly**				
12	**Members**				
13	Howard J[illegible]				
14	Luke Wil[illegible]				
15					
16					
17					
18					
19					
20					
21					
22					
23					
24	**— DO NOT DELETE — end of roster —**				
25	**Roster Name**	Secondary			
26	**Rotation Interval**	Weekly			
27	**Rotate Every**	1			
28	**Day of Week (applicable only for Weekly)**	Monday			
29	**Monthly Rotation Type (applicable only for Monthly)**				
30	**Start rotation on (applicable only if Specific Day in Monthly**				
31	**Members**				
32	Luke Wil[illegible]				
33	Howard J[illegible]				
34					
35					
36					
37					
38					
39					
40					
41					
42					
43	**— DO NOT DELETE — end of roster —**				

Workbook structure

Component	Description
Group sheet	One sheet per group that you mapped in the wizard, named for that group. The group sheet is prefilled with details about the shift, roster, rotation, and frequency from the on-call template mapped to that group. If the shift template includes multiple regions, separate blocks appear for each region, such as APAC and EMEA.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Workbook structure (continued)

Component	Description
	Sheet names cannot exceed 31 characters. If a group name is longer, the wizard shortens it and adds a number to keep duplicate names unique. The sheet name might not exactly match the group name.
Group Members	List of active group members.
Roster details	Update the roster and rotation details as needed. • **Roster Name**: Primary or Secondary. These are the only supported roster names. • **Rotation Interval**: The rotation interval of the shift: Daily, Weekly, or Monthly. • **Rotation Every**: Positive whole number that sets the rotation frequency of the shift. • **Day of Week**: The day when the shift rotates. Applies to Weekly rotation. • **Monthly Rotation Type**: When the monthly shift rotation happens: Specific Day or Last day of the month. Applies to Monthly rotation. • **Start rotation on**: When monthly rotation type is specific day, which day of the month the rotation happens. • **Members**: Group members assigned to the roster. Copy one member name per row from the **Group Members** list.
— DO NOT DELETE — end of roster	Structural boundary row that marks the end of each roster's member list. The upload parser uses this row to determine where the member list ends. **Important:** Don't delete, modify, or type in this row. Deleting or altering this row breaks parsing for all roster data below it on that sheet.

File requirements

The workbook must be an `.xlsx` or `.xls` file. The file cannot exceed the attachment limit set by the *`com.glide.attachment.max_size`* system property. If the file exceeds this limit, the wizard displays an error and blocks the upload.

Upload validation

When you upload the completed workbook, the wizard validates it and reports issues at two severity levels. After the upload passes validation, the wizard displays a per-group preview of the resulting on-call configuration.

If validation flags an issue, refer to the following tables for the cause and resolution.

Upload errors

Message	Cause	Fix
No groups detected	The workbook has no recognizable group sheets.	Re-download the template instead of removing all the sheets.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Upload errors (continued)

Message	Cause	Fix
Group name is missing	The **Group** cell is empty.	Don't clear the pre-filled group name.
Duplicate group	Two sheets list the same group name.	Verify that each sheet's **Group** cell matches only its own group.
Unknown group	The group named in the **Group** cell wasn't selected in Team selection step of the wizard.	Go back to the wizard and add the group.
No shifts on a sheet	Every shift block was removed from a group's sheet.	Keep at least one shift block, even if its rosters are empty.
Shift name is missing	The **Shift** cell is empty.	Don't clear the pre-filled shift name.
Duplicate shift	The same shift name appears twice on one sheet.	Each shift should appear only once per group.
Shift name doesn't match the template	The **Shift** cell was edited to a name that isn't on the group's shift template.	Use the exact shift name the wizard pre-filled. The error message lists the shift names it expects.
No rosters on a shift	Both the Primary and Secondary roster blocks were removed.	Keep at least one roster block per shift.
Roster name is missing	The **Roster Name** cell is empty.	Don't clear the pre-filled **Primary** or **Secondary** label.
Duplicate roster	Two rosters under the same shift are both named Primary, or both Secondary.	Keep one of each.
Member row contains placeholder text	A label such as Members or Roster Name was left in a member row.	Replace it with a person's name, or leave the row empty.
Member not found	The name doesn't match any active user.	Check the spelling, or copy the exact name from the Group Members list.
Member name matches more than one user	Two or more active users share that display name.	Use the person's username instead.

Upload warnings

Message	Cause	Fix
Rotation interval is missing	The wizard doesn't apply a default for this field.	Fill in Daily, Weekly, or Monthly.
Day of week is missing	Weekly rotation selected but Day of Week left empty.	The wizard defaults it to Monday.
Monthly rotation type is missing	Monthly rotation selected but Monthly Rotation Type left empty.	The wizard defaults it to Specific Day.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Upload warnings (continued)

Message	Cause	Fix
Start day of the month is missing	Specific Day selected but no start day provided.	The wizard defaults it to day 1.
Roster has no members	A roster (Primary or Secondary) has no member names under it.	That roster is created with nobody scheduled on it.
Duplicate member	The same name appears twice under one roster.	Remove the duplicate if it wasn't intentional.
Member not in the group	The person is added to the roster but isn't currently an active member of the group.	The person is still scheduled, but this usually signals a mismatch worth double-checking.

Create and edit shift in Service Operations Workspace

Shift manager can create a new shift using the **Schedule** menu or **Teams** menu in Service Operations Workspace

About this task

There are two ways to create and edit a shift:

- Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace** and select . Select a team to view details and click **schedules** tab.
- Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace** and select .

Note: This procedure creates and edits a shift for one team at a time. To associate a shift template with multiple teams or groups in one go, use the On-call Onboarding wizard. For more information, see On-call Onboarding wizard.

Before you begin

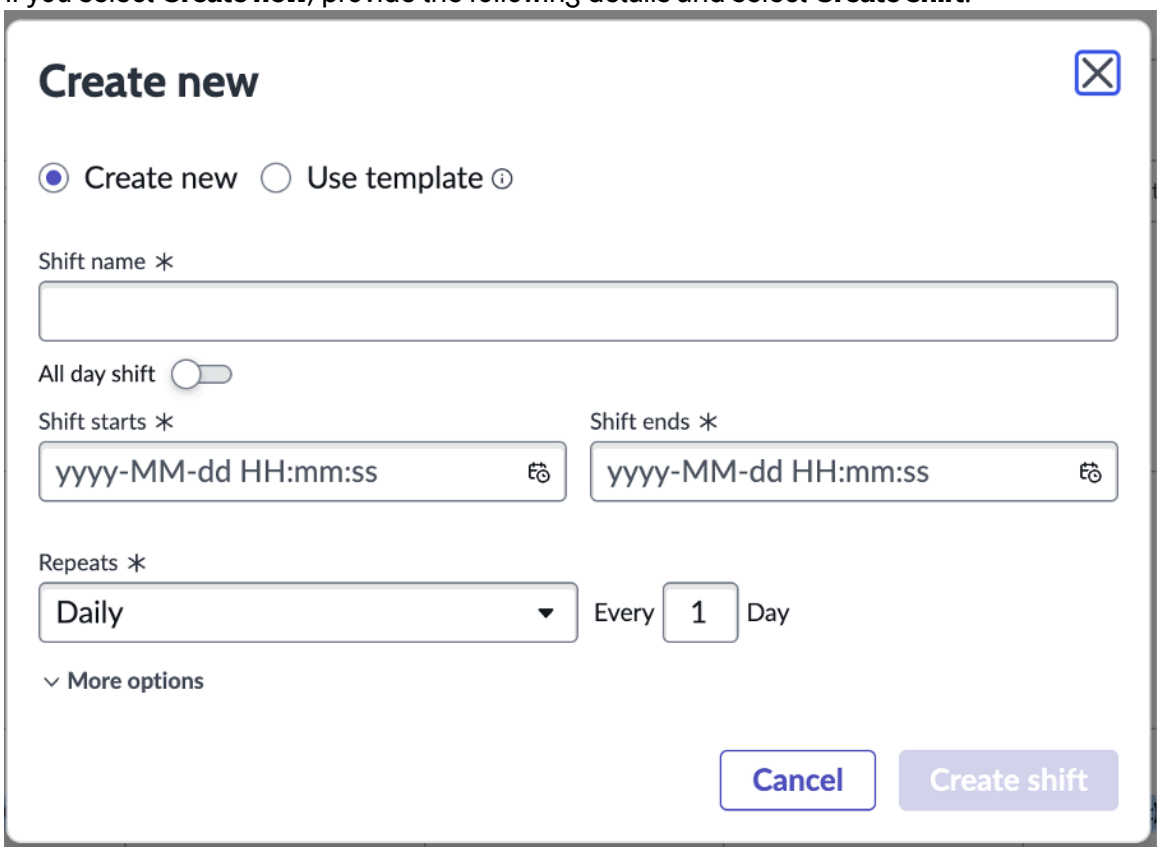
Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. On **Schedules** page, select **Create shift** and provide values for the following fields on the **Create new** shift form:

   If you select **Create new**, provide the following details and select **Create shift**:



Create shift form

Field	Description
Shift name	Name for the shift.
All day shift	Toggle for all day commitment.
Shift starts	Date and time the shift begins.
Shift ends	Date and time the shift ends.
Repeats	Shift repetition. Choices are: ○ Never ○ Daily ○ Weekly
Every	How often to repeat. Display depends on the time frame chosen.
More options	
Timezone	User timezone.
Holiday schedule	Schedule to use for the holiday.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Repeats until	Date and time to end repetition.

For **Use template**, fill in the fields, as appropriate.

Create shift using shift template

Field	Description
Shift name	Name for the shift.
Schedule	Existing schedule templates for shifts. Choices are: ○ 24 x 7 ○ Off hours (workday 8:00 - 5:00) ○ Off hours (workday 9:00 - 5:00) ○ Workday 8:00 - 5:00 ○ Workday 9:00 - 5:00

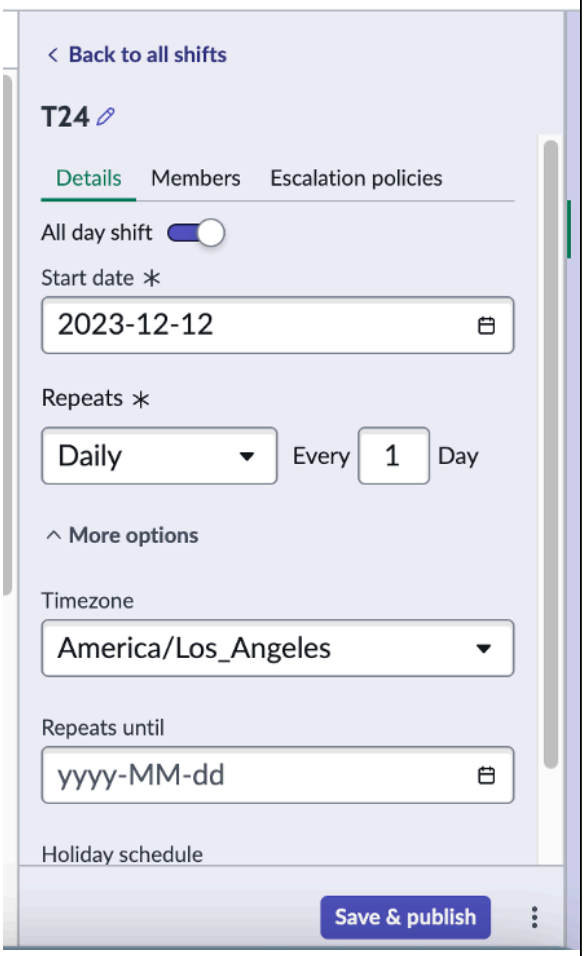
You have successfully created a new shift.

2. To edit a shift, right-click the shift card and select the icon
   Shift details open up in the side panel.
3. From the shift details in the side panel, you can update the following shift details:

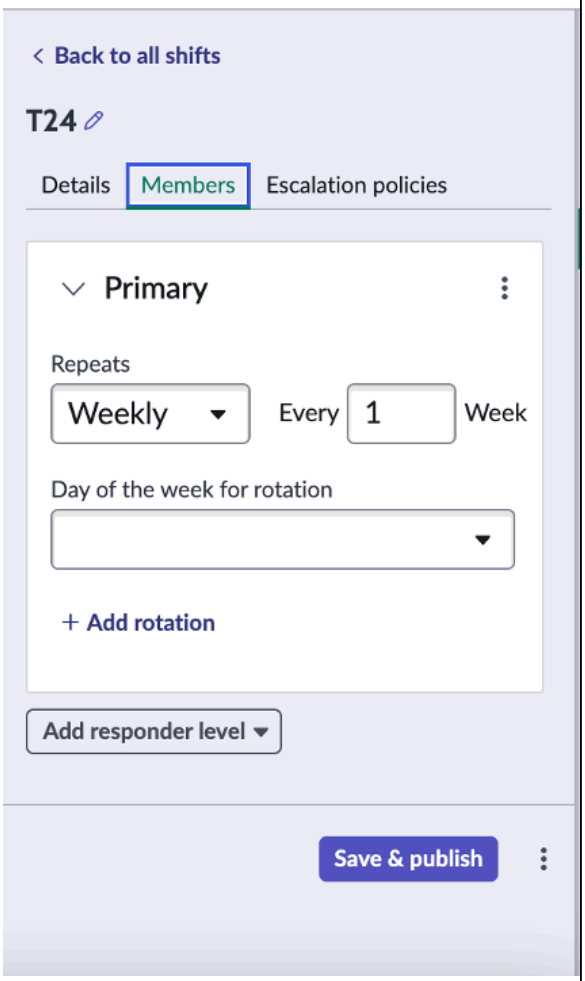
Edit shift

Field	Description
Details tab	Update the shift details:

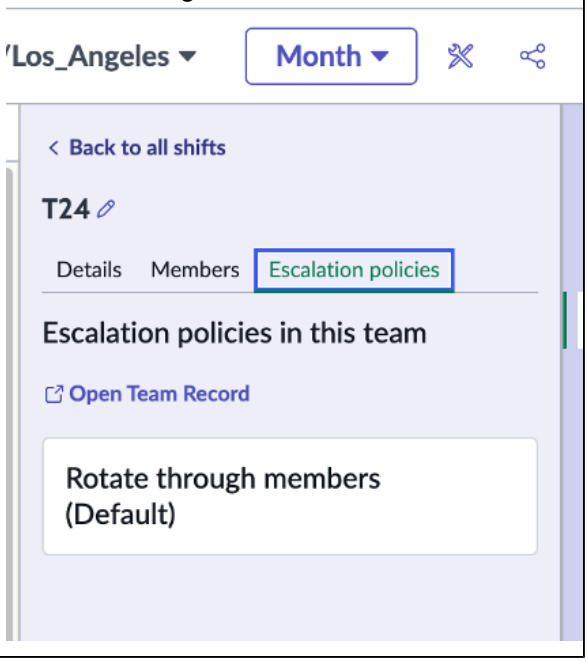
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	 ○ All day shift ○ Shift starts ○ Shift ends ○ Repeats ○ Timezone ○ Holiday schedule ○ Repeats until
Members tab	Update the shift details:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	 ○ Type of rotation interval. Possible options are: ▪ Daily ▪ Weekly ▪ Monthly **Note:** This option is available only for the 2024 schedule engine. For information about this schedule engine, see On-Call Scheduling new schedule engine. ○ Rotation frequency for weekly interval ○ Rotation frequency for monthly interval. Also, specify if the roster rotation should start on the last day of the month or any specific day of the month. ○ Day of the week or month for rotation ○ Add rotation ○ Add/delete/rename responder level

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Escalation policies tab	View escalation policy and click **Open Team Record** go to the team record. 

4. After updating the shift details, click **Save & publish** to save the changes.
5. Select the ⋮ icon to change shift to draft mode, delete, or deactivate/activate the selected shift.
6. Select **Back to all shifts** to view all the shifts for a selected team.

   You can also select ⋮ to change shift color.

Create notification preference rule

Define your preferred notification methods and delivery channels for receiving alerts whenever an escalation ticket is raised.

Before you begin

Get an overview of how to add delivery channels and notification preferences in this video.

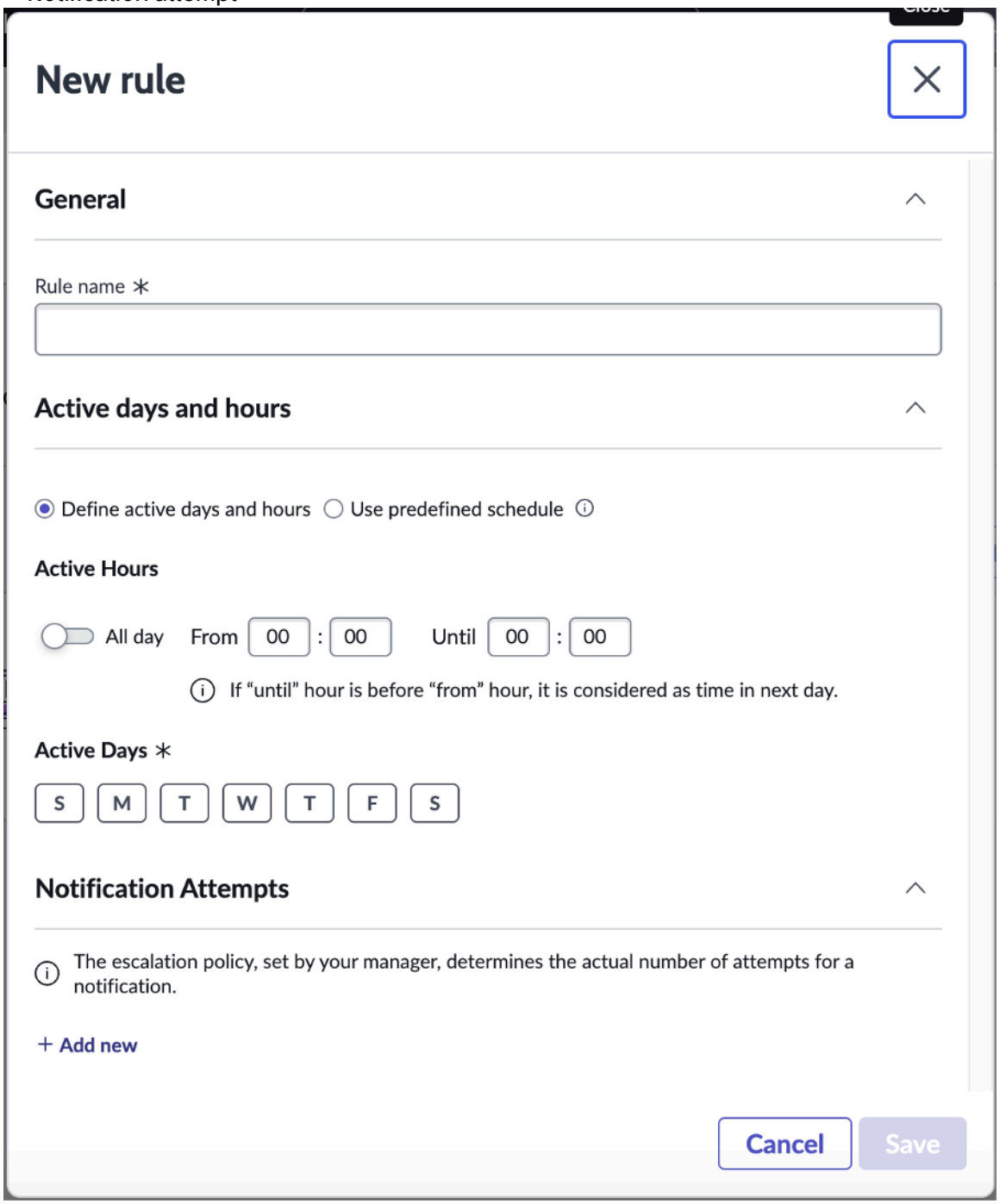
Role required: itil, rota_manager, rota_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. Select the **Schedule** icon.
3. On **Schedules** page, select **On-call notification preferences** tab.
4. To define your preferred notification, select **Create new** and provide the following details:
   - Rule name
   - Select **Define active days and hours** to customise the rule with the following details:
     - All-day selection box
     - From and Until
     - Active days detail

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Active days
- Notification attempt



- Select **Use preferred schedule** to reuse an existing schedule and provide required details.
- In **Notification Attempts**, select **Add new** and select your preferred methods from the following:
  - Slack
  - MS Teams
  - Email IDs

5. Select **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Edit On-call team preference using Teams menu

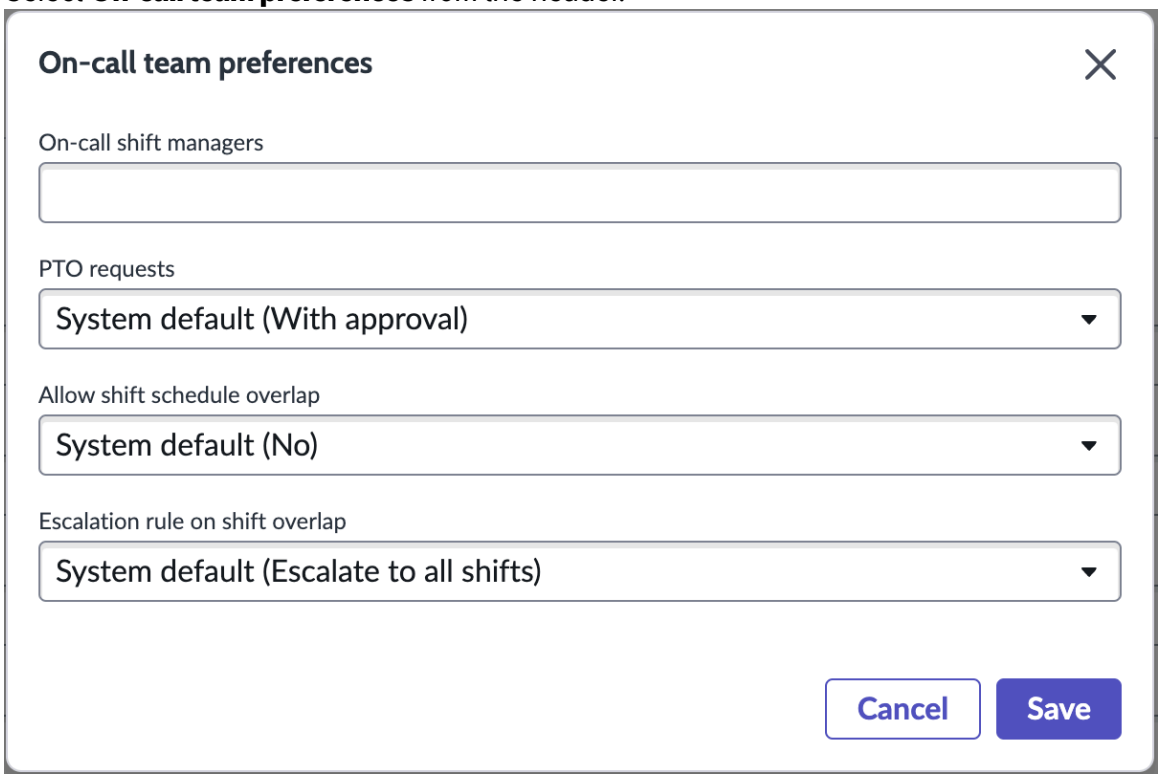
Use the **Teams** menu to edit the on-call preferences for a selected team.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. From the primary navigation, select **Teams** ( ).
3. Select a team card to open.
4. Select **On-call team preferences** from the header.



5. Select an **On-call shift managers** from the list menu.
6. Select an option for **PTO requests** from the list menu.
7. Select an option for **Preferred start day of the week** from the list menu.

   Note: This option is available for Washington DC and later release only.

8. Select an option for **Allow shift schedule overlap** from the list menu.
9. Select an option for **Escalation rule on shift overlap** for the list menu.
10. Select **Save**.

Manage delivery channel

Add, edit, and delete delivery channels for notification preference rules in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. Select the **Schedules** icon.
3. On **Schedules** page, select **On-call Notification preferences** and select **Edit** to add or edit or delete Delivery channels.
4. Select **Add New** to add a new channel and provide name and email ID.
5. Select **Phone numbers** tab to add and edit phone numbers.
6. To delete a delivery channel, select the channel from the list and select **Delete** icon.

> **Important:**
>
> Deleting a delivery channel removes it from all notification preference rules that reference it. Verify that no active rules depend on the channel before deleting it.

7. Select **Save** to apply your changes.

Escalation triggers and policies

Configure the user, notification and on-call escalation preferences by creating escalation trigger rules and policies.

Before you begin

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

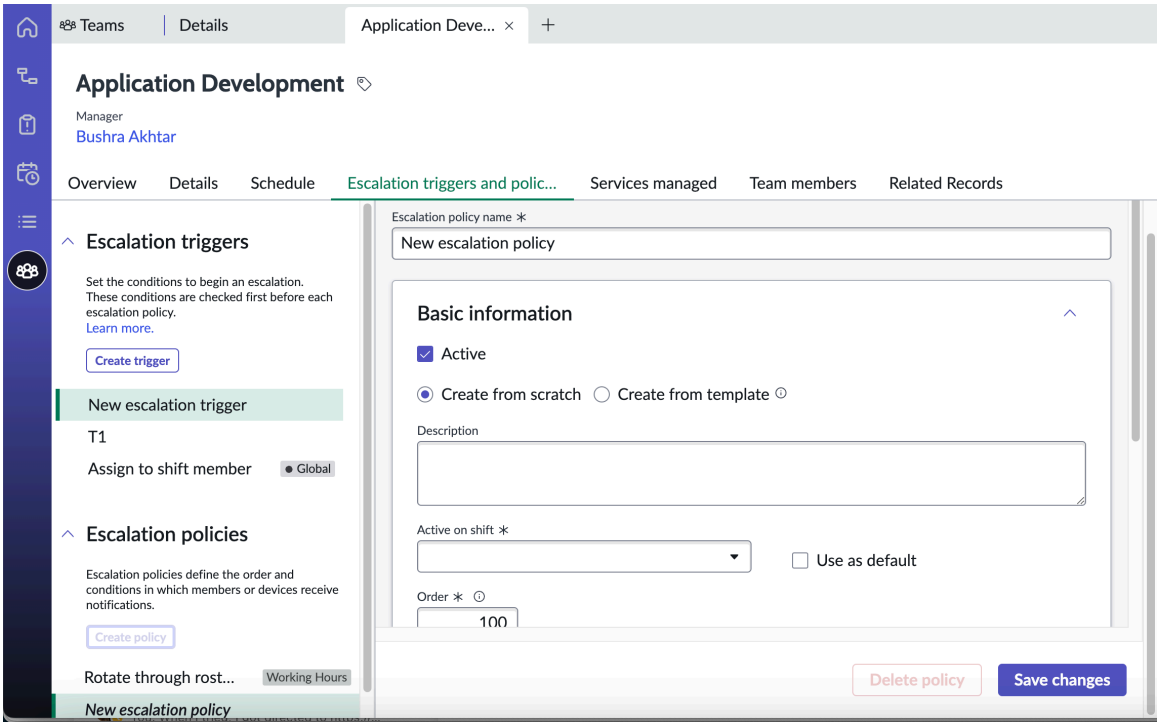
About this task

To apply an escalation policy to multiple teams, use policy templates in the on-call bulk onboarding. For more information, see Create on-call schedules for multiple groups.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace** and use any of the following options.
   - Schedules menu:
     - Select the **Schedule** menu, select a shift card and click  icon.
     - Select **Escalation policies** tab and click **Open Team Record**.
   - Teams menu:
     - Select the **Teams** menu, select **All Shifts** from the drop-down and select a shift card.
     - Select **Escalation triggers and policies** tab.
2. Under **Escalation policies** in the left panel, select **Create policy**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

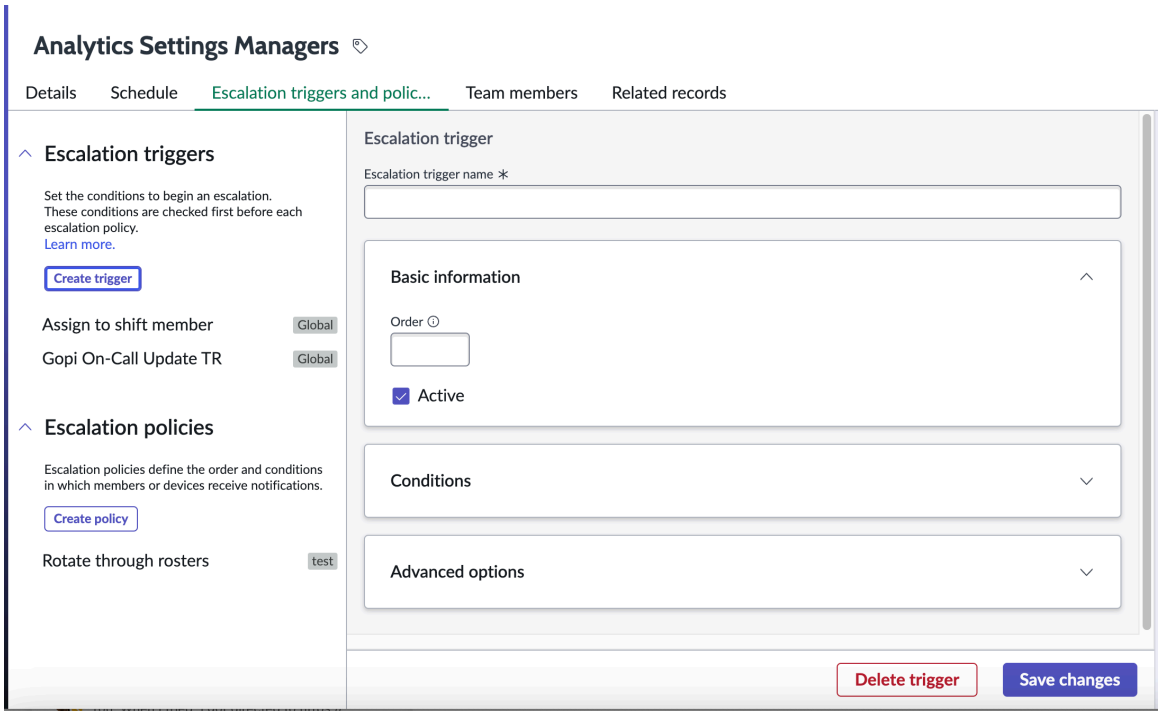


Field	Description
Active	Option to activate or deactivate the policy.
Create from scratch or Create from template	Option to create your own policy or use a template created by your admin.
Description	Text that describes the policy.
Active on shift	Shift on which the escalation policy is applicable. Select from the list menu. Set this as the default using the check box.
Use as default	Option to set the shift as default for the escalation policy.
Order	Order in which the escalation policy is executed. When there are multiple escalation triggers in a team, The one with smaller order number is checked first.
Conditions	Conditions for the policy. You select a table and condition set. These conditions are checked after the escalation is started by an escalation trigger. If the conditions are met, the policy is run.
Escalation steps	Escalation steps that you can add using the modal. Select **Done** when you are finished.
Escalation notifications	Set the notification conditions for the policy. Toggle user preference override, manual set or use a template.
Add notification step	Notification step such as email, call, or SMS that you can add. You can add as many

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	attempts as you like. Select **Done** when you are finished.

4. To add more escalation levels to the policy, select **Add an escalation level**.
5. Select **Save changes**.
6. **Optional:** To add another escalation policy to the team for another category of alert or incident, select **Add a policy**.
7. To create trigger rules, select **Escalation triggers** in the left panel, select **Create trigger**.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.



Escalation trigger form

Field	Description
Escalation trigger name	Name of the trigger.
Active	Option to activate or deactivate the trigger.
Order	Order in which the trigger rule is executed. When there are multiple escalation triggers in a team, The one with smaller order number is checked first.
Conditions	Set the conditions for the trigger by selecting a table and condition set. When conditions are met, escalation triggers are triggered for shifts in SRM team.
Advanced options	
Trigger action	Action that is triggered when the **Match conditions** and **Conditions** are met. Possible values:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ Subflow ○ Workflow ○ Script (server-side JavaScript)
Trigger workflow	Workflow to run. Available only if **Trigger action** is set to **Workflow**.
Trigger subflow	Subflow to run. Available only if **Trigger action** is set to **Subflow**. **Note:** The following subflows under the On-Call Escalation Triggers category can be configured using the trigger rules: ○ On-Call: Assign ○ On-Call: Assign and Notify ○ On-Call: Assign By Acknowledgement ○ On-Call: Escalations by Email
Trigger script	Script (server-side JavaScript) to run. Available only if the **Trigger action** field is set to **Script**. **Note:** This action is available only for users with the rota_admin and admin roles.
Run trigger rule every time the selected field changes	Option to re-run the trigger rule when the field value of the specified **Trigger fields** is changed.
Trigger fields	List of fields for a specific table which when changed causes the trigger rule to re-run. For example, with table as incident, you can select fields such as assignment group, priority and state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: ○ This field is visible only if the **Run Trigger** field is set to **Every time trigger field changes**. ○ You can use the Trigger Rule Table Configs table to configure which fields to be displayed for a specific table. You can access the table from the SOW Admin Center. For more information, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and Configure a table for escalation trigger rules.

9. Select **Save changes**.

Create escalation trigger rules and policy from team record

Navigate to team record to create new policy and trigger rules

Before you begin

Get an overview of how to create escalation trigger rules and policy from a team record in this video.

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. Click the **Schedule** icon.
3. On the **Schedules** page, right-click the shift span and click icon.

Scheduling in service operation workspace

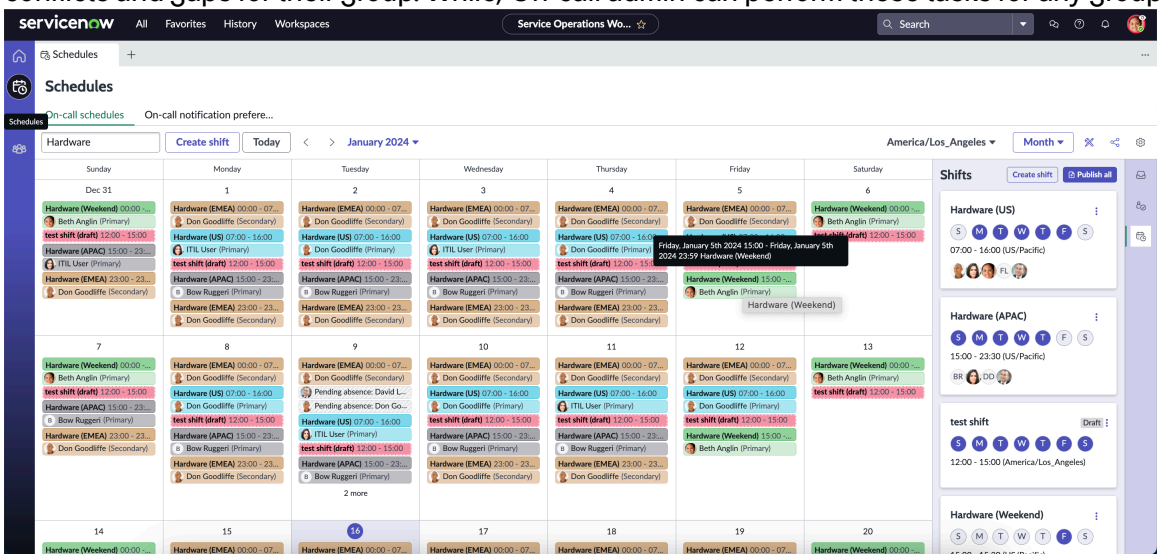
View and manage schedules, shifts and time-off request.

Schedules menu helps Agents view and manage day-to-day work, request for time-offs and propose coverage for absence.

Shift manager can create and manage schedules, shifts, team members, escalation trigger rules and policies for their group. They can also approve or reject time-off requests, and resolve

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

conflicts and gaps for their group. While, On-call admin can perform these tasks for any group.



Field	Description
Teams field	Displays a list of all the groups that you manage or you are a member of. You can select a group to view all the shifts of that group. You can also type the group name to execute the search.
Create shift	Create a new shift. You can customise the name, star date, end date, occurrences and repetition or use a predefined template.
Today	View all the activities if the current day.
Month	Select and jump to a particular month.
Timezone	Select a timezone for the shift.
View	Drop-down to select either time-line view or calendar view. You must also decide whether you prefer day, week or month view.
General settings	Filters to view: • Gaps • Conflicts • Shift members • Pending absences • Approved absences • Draft shifts
Share calendar	To share iCal URL or .ics file with other members and subscribe to a calendar. You can select the preferred shift from the drop-down to go to the subscription page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: This option available for Washington DC and later releases only. For Vancouver and previous releases, you have the option to send an email with subscription link.
Shift card	Select a shift or right-click to view shift detail and access: • Edit shift ( ) • More options ( )
Edit shift ( )	• To view and edit shift details like start time, date, timezone, etc. • To add, delete and edit the members in a shift. You can also add/ delete responder levels and rotation details. • To open and edit the escalation policies in team record.
More options ( )	• To provide coverage • To schedule extra time • To schedule absence
Required actions	Displays list of upcoming tasks assigned to you. • For agent it might be upcoming shift or absence that they have scheduled. • For Manager, this might be a list of gaps and conflicts, time-off request for upcoming shift.

Manage your work and schedule absence

Request absence and provide coverage for a shift. You can also request over-time for a shift.

About this task

You can schedule your own time off and suggest a suitable cover from among the fellow roster members. This helps the shift manager and on-call admin in planning shifts and making sure that members are available to respond to incidents and escalations at all times.

Get an overview of how to schedule an absence with this video.

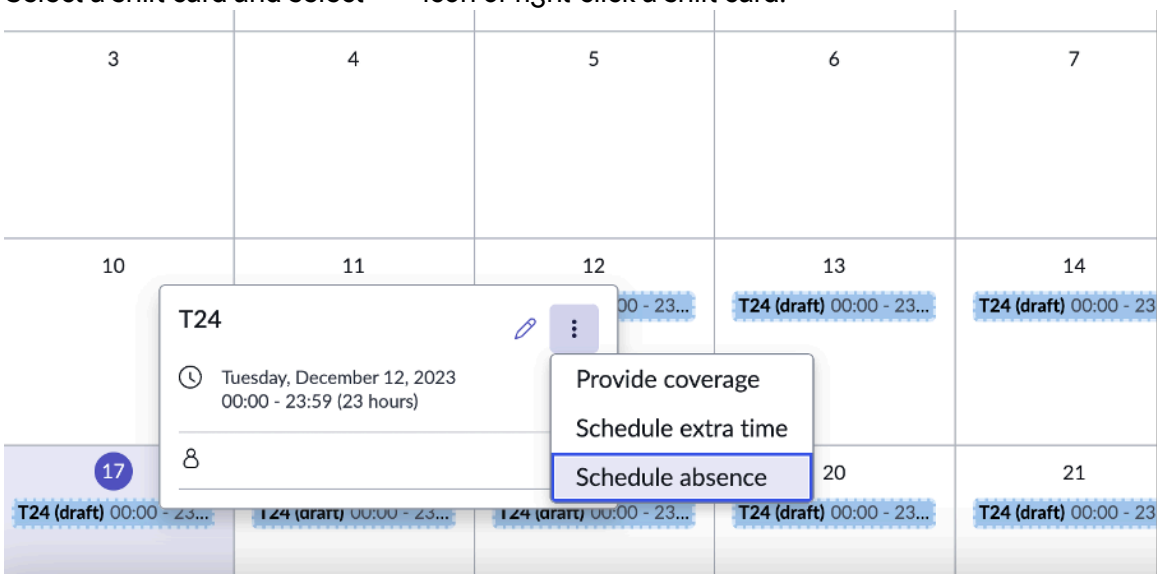
Before you begin

Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

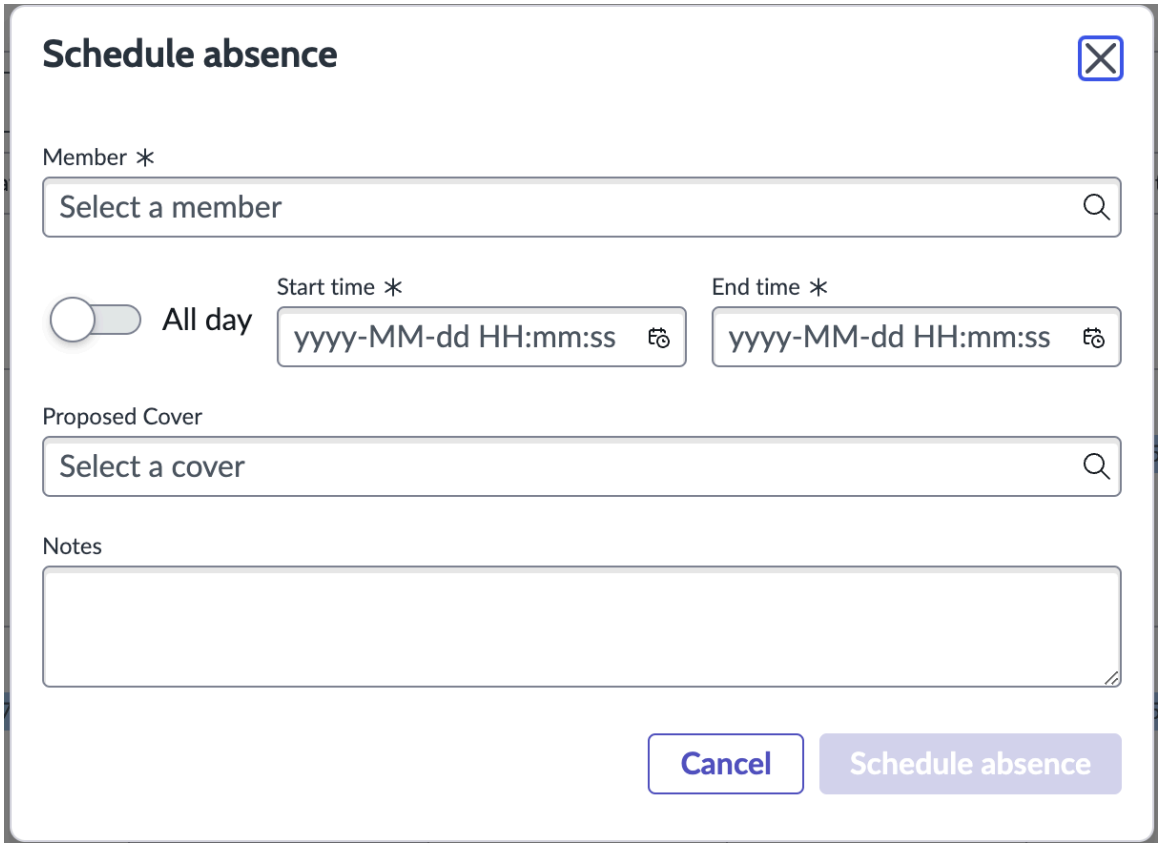
Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. Select the **Schedule** menu to view your calendar.
   You can also do the following to view your calendar:
   - Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
   - Select **Teams** menu from home page and select a team.
   - Select **Schedule** tab to view all the schedules for the team.
3. Select a shift card and select ⋮ icon or right-click a shift card.



4. Select **Schedule absence** to request absence for the shift and provide the following details:
   - Member
   - All day toggle button
   - Start time and End time
   - Proposed cover
   - Notes

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



5. Select **Schedule absence**.

Manage shifts in service operation workspace

Accept or reject absences requests, resolve gaps and conflicts by providing coverage and scheduling extra time for a shift.

Before you begin

Get an overview of how to manage shifts in this video.

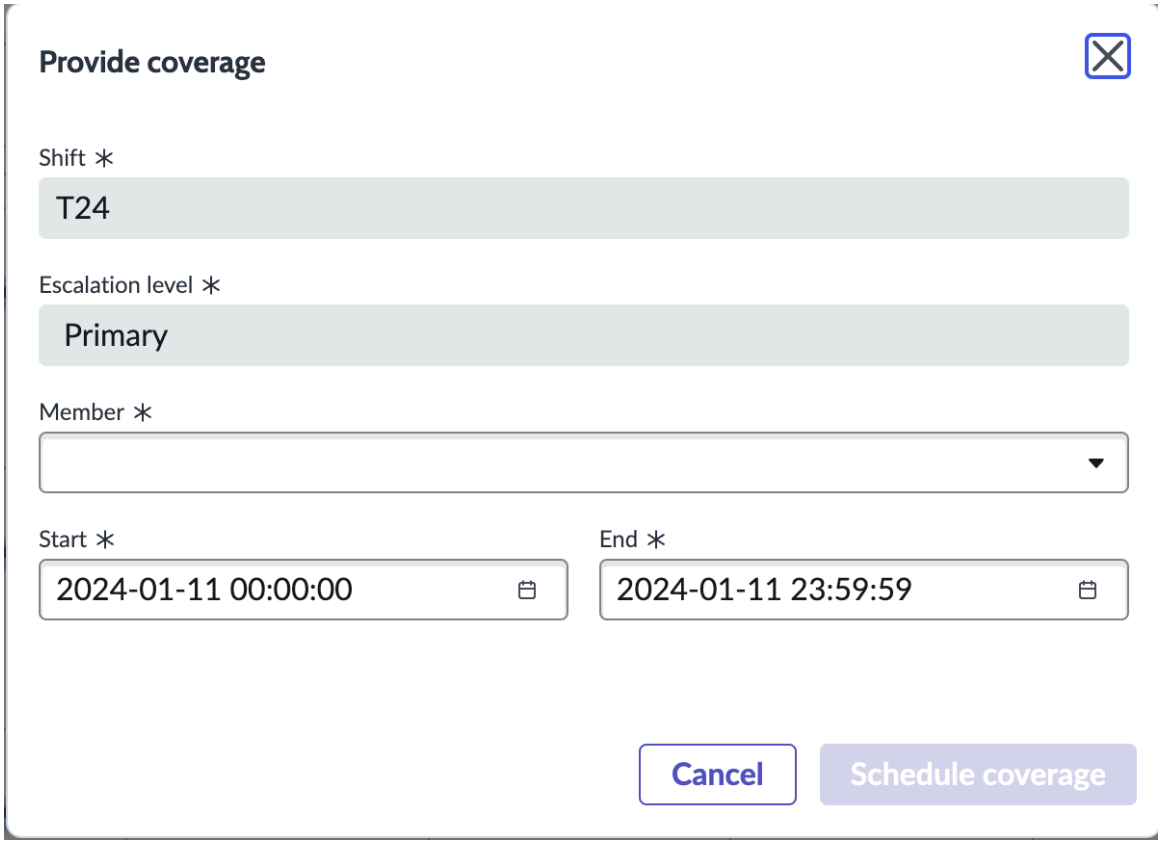
https://player.vimeo.com/video/989602605?badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Role required: rota_manager, rota_admin

Procedure

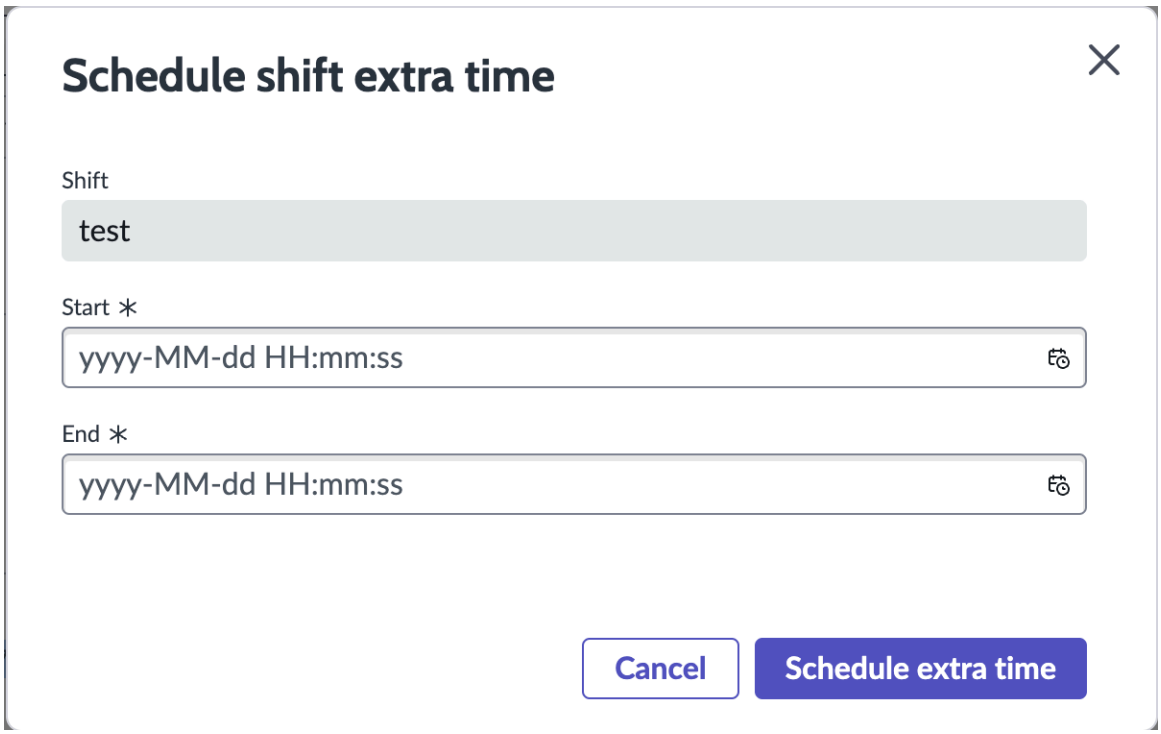
1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operation Workspace**.
2. Click the **Schedule** icon to view all the absence requests, gaps and conflicts in a shift.
   All the absence requests are displayed in the **Required actions** section.
3. Click **Approve** or **Reject** and confirm the same when prompted.
4. For gaps or conflicts, select the shift card and click icon or right-click a shift card.
5. Click **Provide coverage** to replace a member of the shift.
   Provide the following details and click **Provide coverage**:
   - Member: name of the member
   - Start
   - End

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



6. Click **Schedule extra time** to work for extended hours and provide the following details:
   - Start
   - End

   Click **Schedule extra time**.



7. Right-click a shift card and click **Delete absence** to remove the approved absence request from the calendar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

On-call support for an incident in Service Operations Workspace

You can identify available on-call members of a support group and contact them to resolve an issue.

On-call support for an incident

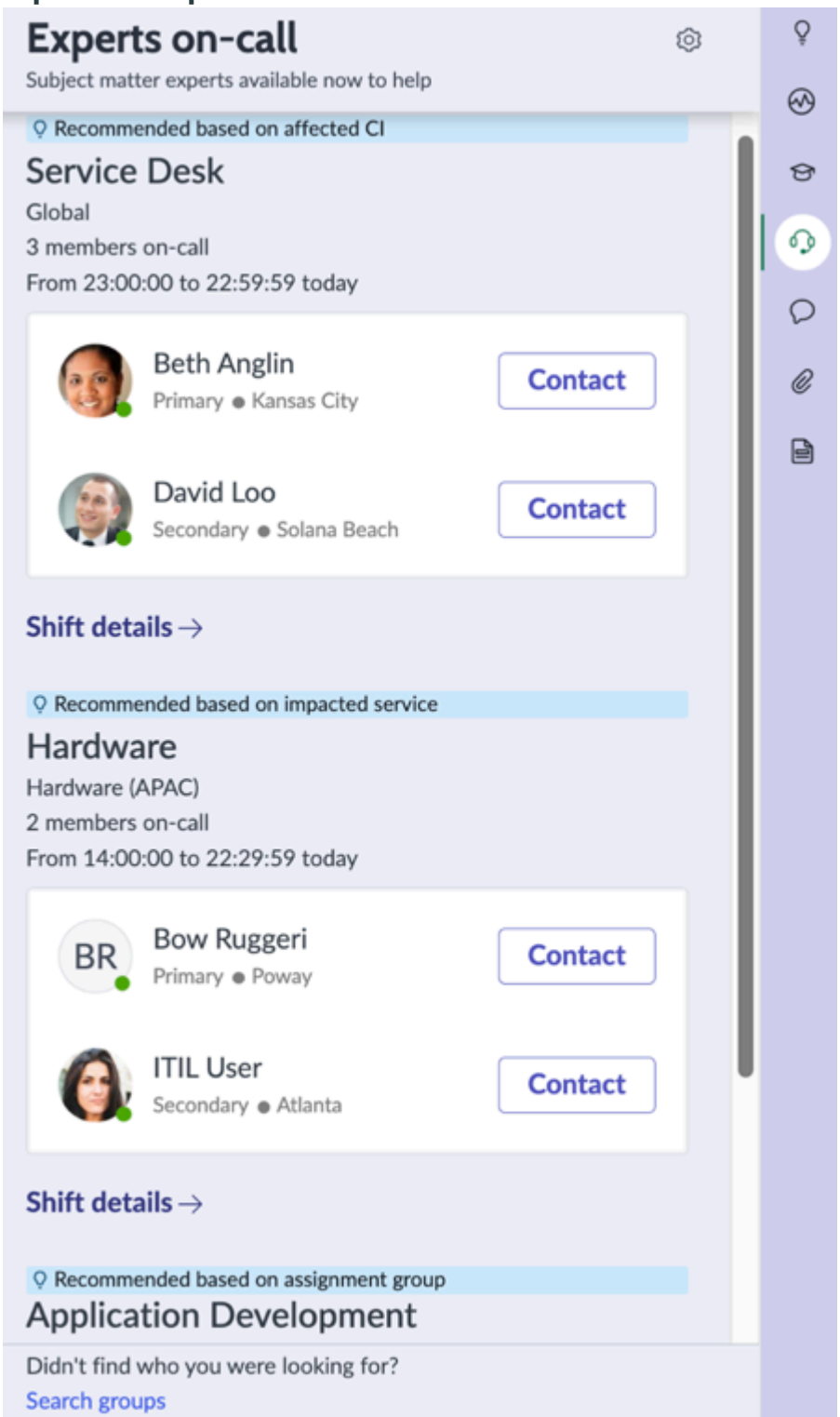
Based on support groups associated with all services and CIs of the incident, the **Experts on-call** panel displays three on-call recommendations in the following order:

- Support group associated with the primary service, that is, the **Service** field.
- Top support group of impacted services from the Impacted Services/CIs related list.
- Support group associated with the primary configuration item, that is, the **Configuration item** field.
- Top support group of affected CIs from the Affected CIs related list.
- Assignment group of an agent, that is, the **Assignment group** field.

For each of these fields, on-call information such as shift names and on-call members is displayed. For each on-call member, you can view the contact information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Experts on-call panel



For information about On-Call Scheduling, see On-Call Scheduling.

Experts on-call in Service Operations Workspace

View the relevant shift details and contact on-call members for issue resolution and dynamically track the on-call escalation.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, admin, sn_incident_read, sn_change_read

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Ensure that the escalation logging, that is, the *com.snc.on_call_rotation.log_escalations* property is enabled to view the on-call escalation tracking page. For information about this property, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling.

Procedure

1. Open an incident.
2. To view the relevant shift details, contact on-call members, and do other relevant tasks, perform the following steps.

   a. From the contextual side panel, click the experts on-call icon ( ).
   For information about how on-call recommendations can be configured, see Customize the on-call support group recommendations.
   Three on-call recommendations are displayed based on support groups associated with all services and CIs of the incident in the following order:
   - Support group associated with the primary service, that is, the **Service** field.
   - Top support group of impacted services from the Impacted Services/CIs related list.
   - Support group associated with the primary configuration item, that is, the **Configuration item** field.
   - Top support group of affected CIs from the Affected CIs related list.
   - Assignment group of the agent, that is, the **Assignment group** field.

   b. To view detailed shift information such as all on-call members and start time and end time and, click **Shift details**.
   When no on-call member is available for a support group in that shift, you can view the next shift with on-call members.

   c. To start a Microsoft Teams chat conversation with an on-call member, click **Contact** next to the member details and click **Start Teams chat**.

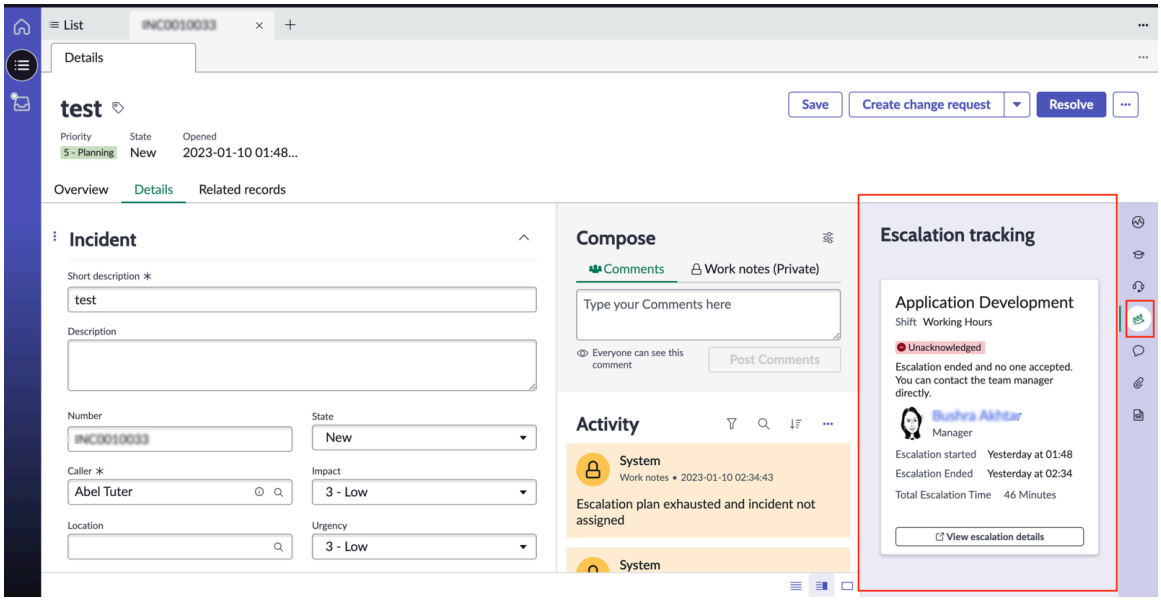
   Note: You can view the user presence before contacting the on-call member.

   For information about Microsoft Teams chat, see Collaborate on a task record using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace.

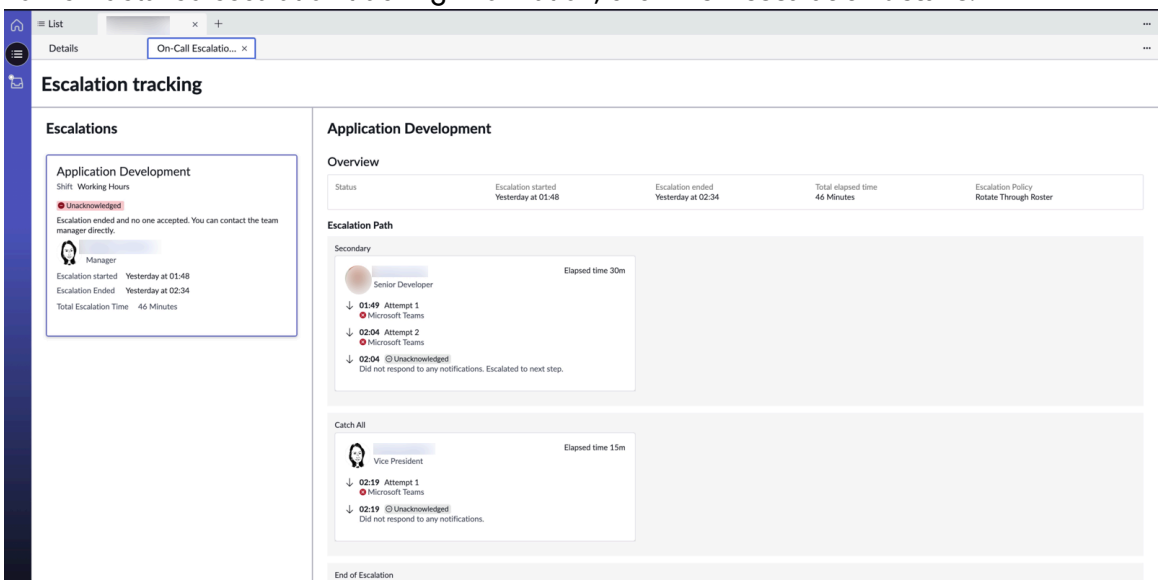
   d. To configure display preferences in the **Experts on-call** panel, click the preferences icon ( ) and perform any of the following actions.
   - To hide shifts with no on-call members, use the **Hide shifts with no on-call** toggle switch.
   If no on-call members are available for all support groups, you can search for other groups and view its on-call members.
   - To use the default date and time format configured for the current user, use the **Use default date and time formats** toggle switch.

3. To view dynamic tracking of an on-call escalation, click the on-call escalations icon ( )

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



4. To view detailed escalation tracking information, click **View escalation details**.

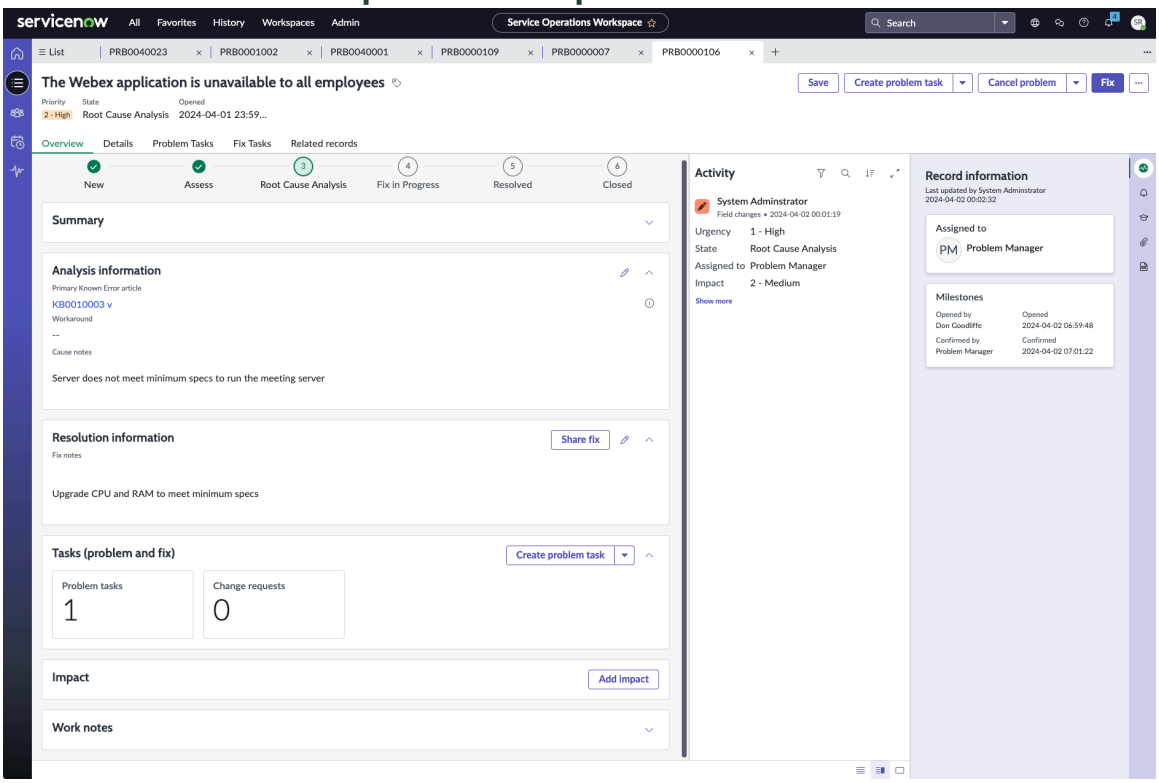


Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace

When you have recurring incidents or a major incident, you can create a problem to identify the root cause of the incidents and help prevent them from happening again. Use Service Operations Workspace to manage problems through their life cycle, share workarounds or fixes with related incidents, and create known error articles to help deflect incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem record in Service Operations Workspace



Overview tab

This tab displays the following information about a problem:

- Summary
- Analysis information
- Resolution information
- Problem tasks and fix tasks
- Impact
- Work notes

You can configure the problem record overview tab and its UI elements in the Service Operations Workspace Admin Center. For more information, see Manage configurations in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM.

You can optionally enable the following shortcuts, accessible from both the header and **Tasks (problem and fix)** drop-down menus:

- **Create defect** (for more information and requirements, see Agile Development 2.0)
- **Create enhancement** (for more information and requirements, see Agile Development 2.0)
- **Create improvement initiative** (for more information and requirements, see Continual Improvement Management)

For all other configuration options, see Configuring Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Details tab

This section displays the detailed information of a problem. For information about fields in this section, see Create a problem in Service Operations Workspace.

From the **Compose** section, you can add work notes for the problem.

All fields that are available on the Problem form in ServiceNow AI Platform are available in Service Operations Workspace. However, on the problem form in Service Operations Workspace, the **State** field is read-only. For information about state transitions of a problem, see Life cycle of a problem.

For information on how you can configure fields in this tab, see Configuring Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Problem Tasks tab

This section displays problems tasks associated with this problem. Problem tasks are created when you need help from other teams to identify a fix for the problem. For information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace.

Fix Tasks tab

This section displays fix tasks associated with the problem. In Service Operations Workspace, only change requests are configured as fix tasks. For information about the **List of related task records (comma-separated) to track as fixes for this Problem** property where the fix tasks are configured, see Configure properties for Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Related records tab

This section displays the following records related to the problem. You can add a record, create a record, or remove it from the problem.

- Incidents
- Affected CIs
- Outages
- Knowledge attached from Agent Assist

Contextual side panel

From this section, you can access Agent assist and search for relevant records and perform the required actions.

For more information about Problem Management, see Problem Management.

Create a problem in Service Operations Workspace

Investigate the root cause of recurring incidents or a major incident. Provide a permanent fix to help prevent them from happening again.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or problem_coordinator

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Create a problem from any of the following sources.

Option	Description
From any Problem list	**a.** Navigate to any list of problems. **Note:** The following lists are available for problems: ▪ Assigned to you ▪ Unassigned ▪ Open ▪ Resolved ▪ Risk Accepted ▪ Known Errors ▪ All **b.** Select **New**.
From an incident	**a.** Open an incident. **b.** From the incident record page, select the list beside **Create change request**. **c.** Select **Create problem**.
From a customer interaction regarding an issue with a cause that must be investigated	**a.** Open an interaction. **b.** From the record page, select **Create problem**. **Note:** Enable the **Allow Problem creation from Interaction** (*glide.problem.interaction.allow_create*) problem property from **Problem** > **Problem Properties**. For more information, see Configure properties for Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace.

2. On the problem form, fill the fields in the **Details** tab.
   For a description of the field values, see Problem form.
3. Select **Save**.

Work on a problem in Service Operations Workspace

Manage problems and problem tasks through their life cycle, share workarounds or fixes with related incidents, and create known error articles to help deflect incidents.

Before you begin

If you aren't using the base problem life cycle, you will continue to use the classic experience to manage problems or problem tasks through their life cycle. From the problem record page, select

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Continue problem to be redirected to the ServiceNow AI Platform user interface where you can make state transitions. For information about state transitions of a problem, see Life cycle of a problem.

The base problem life cycle is included with the Problem Management#Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Use the Problem Management Migration Utility store application to enable this plugin and migrate your records to the base problem life cycle.

Role required: itil, problem_coordinator or higher (for managing the life cycle of the problem), problem_admin (for deleting the problem)

Procedure

1. Open a problem.
   For information about creating a problem in Service Operations Workspace, see Create a problem in Service Operations Workspace.
2. Perform any of the following actions on the problem record page.

Option	Description
View the unified dependency CMDB map in a new tab within the workspace view	For the reference fields such as **Configuration item**, **Service offering** and **Service**, select the **Dependency view** icon ( ).
Create a problem task associated with the problem	Select **Create problem task**, or select **New** from the **Problem Tasks** tab. For more information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace.
Assess a problem	Select **Assess** and fill the mandatory fields.
Confirm a problem	Select **Confirm** to move the problem from the **Assess** state to the **Root Cause Analysis** state.
Investigate the root cause of a problem	○ If you are the subject matter expert for this problem area, carry out the investigation and select **Fix** to provide the cause notes and fix notes. ○ If you are not the subject matter expert and you want help from another team to investigate, create a problem task. For more information about creating a problem task, see Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace.
Create a change request from the problem	From the drop-down list next to **Create problem task**, select **Create change request**, or select **New** from the **Fix Tasks** tab. For information about creating a change request, see Create a change request in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Create an outage associated with the problem	From the drop-down list next to **Create problem task**, select **Create outage**.
Create a known error article	From the drop-down list next to **Create problem task**, select **Create known error article**. Known error articles document the root cause and the workaround of the problem. For a description of the field values, see Known error article form.
Assign the problem to yourself	Select **Assign to me**.
Mark a problem as a duplicate of an existing problem	From the drop-down list next to **Cancel**, select **Mark duplicate** and fill the mandatory fields.
Cancel a problem	Select **Cancel problem** and fill the mandatory fields.
Delete a problem	Select the more actions icon () and select **Delete**.
Create a known error article for a high-impact problem	**Note:** This option is available when you have the problem-coordinator role and the following conditions are applicable for a problem: ○ Impact is high. ○ A known error article is not already attached. ○ Work notes are not empty. **a.** From the contextual side panel, select the recommendations icon (). **b.** From the **Recommended actions** tab, select **Create article**. For a description of the field values, see Known error article form.
Attach knowledge articles or records that help a quick resolution of a problem	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the agent assist icon (). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the required action. The knowledge articles attached here are displayed in the **Related records** tab.
Add an attachment to a problem	From the contextual side panel, select the attachments icon ().
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the more actions icon () and select **Copy URL**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Share a workaround	Select the more actions icon () and select **Share workaround**.
Share a fix	Select the more actions icon () and select **Share fix**.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, select the templates icon ().
Acknowledge the problem while recognizing there is currently no permanent resolution	From the drop-down list next to **Cancel**, select **Accept risk** and fill the mandatory fields. **Note:** You can apply workaround notes to a risk-accepted problem.
Re-analyze a problem	From a problem in the closed or resolved state, select **Re-analyze**. The state is changed to Root Cause Analysis.

Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace

You can use Problem Management models to tailor processes for specific use cases.

You can create custom models for problems and problem tasks to extend their default models without compromising on existing capabilities. To use these capabilities, enable the *com.snc.problem_management.models.enabled* system property introduced in the Xanadu release. Enabling Problem Management models is optional.

Problem Management models enable you to define:

- States for specific use cases
- State transitions
- State transition conditions

The following default models are provided to replicate the non-model versions included as part of the base problem life cycle. The base problem life cycle is included with the Problem Management#Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Use the Problem Management Migration Utility store application to enable this plugin and migrate your records to the base problem life cycle.

Problem model

Model	Description
General	Problem process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Problem task models

Model	Description
Root cause analysis	Problem task process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.
General	Problem task process equivalent to the non-model base problem life cycle.

Enabling Problem Management models

Test Problem Management models in a non-production instance first. If you have changed the base problem life cycle or life cycle actions, you must make the equivalent changes to your custom models.

To begin working with custom models, see the following topics:

- Enable Problem Management models in Service Operations Workspace
- Create a problem model in Service Operations Workspace
- Create a problem task model in Service Operations Workspace

Note: Any problems or problem tasks that were created before you enable Problem Management models will continue to use the non-model life cycle.

Disabling Problem Management models

Before disabling Problem Management models, you must apply any additional features you have added through custom Problem Management models to your non-model life cycle.

Considerations for Problem Management models and Service Operations Workspace

Service Operations Workspace 6.x is based on the Xanadu release and it supports Problem Management models.

Service Operations Workspace 5.x is based on the Washington DC release and it doesn't support Problem Management models.

If you are using Service Operations Workspace 5.x and you enable Problem Management models, you will manage problems and problem tasks in the classic UI16 experience, rather than in Service Operations Workspace.

Create a problem task in Service Operations Workspace

When you need to engage another team or agent for help, create and assign a problem task.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or problem_coordinator

Procedure

1. Open a problem.
2. From the problem record page, create a problem task in the one of the following ways.
   - Select **Create problem task**.
   - From the **Problem Tasks** tab, select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the Create problem task dialog box, select the problem task type.
   - **Root cause analysis**: Tasks to investigate the root cause of a problem and to find a resolution for the problem.
   - **General**: Tasks other than root cause analysis tasks.

   For information about creating additional task types, see Create a task type for problem or change in Service Operations Workspace.
4. Select **Create**.
5. On the problem task form, fill in the fields.
   For a description of the field values, see Problem task form.
6. Select **Save**.

Work on a problem task in Service Operations Workspace

Manage problems and problem tasks through their life cycle, share workarounds or fixes with related incidents, and create known error articles to help deflect incidents.

Before you begin

If you aren't using the base problem life cycle, you will continue to use the classic experience to manage problems or problem tasks through their life cycle. From the problem task record page, select **Continue problem task** to be redirected to the ServiceNow AI Platform user interface where you can make state transitions. For information about state transitions of a problem, see Life cycle of a problem.

The base problem life cycle is included with the Problem Management#Best Practice - Madrid - State Model (com.snc.best_practice.problem.madrid.state_model) plugin. Use the Problem Management Migration Utility store application to enable this plugin and migrate your records to the base problem life cycle.

Role required: itil or problem_task_analyst (for changing the state of the problem task or deleting it)

Procedure

1. Open a problem.
   For information about creating a problem in Service Operations Workspace, see Create a problem in Service Operations Workspace.
2. From the **Problem Tasks** tab, open the required problem task.
3. Perform any of the following actions on the problem task record page.

Option	Description
Assign a problem task to yourself	Select **Assign to me**.
Assess a problem task	Select **Assess** and fill the mandatory fields.
Start work on a problem task	Select **Start work**.
Cancel a problem task	Select **Cancel task** and fill the mandatory fields.
Delete a problem task	Select the more actions icon (...) and select **Delete**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Attach knowledge articles or records that help a quick resolution of a problem task	**a.** From the contextual side panel, select the agent assist icon (). **b.** Search for a resource and perform the re quired action. The knowledge articles attached here are dis played in the **Related records** tab.
Add an attachment to a problem task	From the contextual side panel, select the at tachments icon ().
Copy the record page URL to easily access the record	Select the more actions icon () and select **Copy URL**.
Complete a problem task	Select **Complete** and fill the mandatory fields.
Create templates for reuse	From the contextual side panel, select the templates icon ().
Re-assess a problem task	From a problem task in the **Work in Progress** or **Closed** state, select **Re-assess**. The state is changed to Assess.

Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace reference

Reference topics provide additional information about Problem Management in Service Operations Workspace.

Problem form

Description of the field values for the problem form in Service Operations Workspace.

Create New Problem form

Field	Description
Problem	
Problem statement	Brief description of the problem.
Description	Detailed description of the problem.
Number	Unique number that identifies the problem record.
Origin task	Task that first identified this problem.
Category and Subcategory	Group to which the problem belongs, such as software or hardware. After selecting the category, select the subcategory, if applicable.
State	Value that changes as the problem proceeds from one state to another state. For information about state transitions of a problem, see Life cycle of a problem.
Impact	Effect that the problem has on business operations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create New Problem form (continued)

Field	Description
Urgency	Extent to which the problem resolution can bear delay.
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the problem. The **Priority** field is automatically set to the **Impact** and **Urgency** values.
Impact	
Service	Business service, such as email or IT Services, that the problem applies to.
Service Offering	Consists of one or more service commitments that uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, pricing, and packaging options. Service offering enables you to receive different features and their levels of performance for a given service.
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the problem applies to. The CI class of the selected configuration item identifies the type of problem, for example, hardware, network, or database.
Assignment	
Assignment group	Group to which the problem is assigned. You can populate the **Assignment group** field automatically based on the support group available for the respective configuration item (CI). If the CI does not have any support group, then the field gets populated with the support group available for service offerings. The business rule **Populate Assignment Group based on CI/SO** triggers the functionality when an incident, problem, or change request is created or updated and when the **Assignment group** and the **Assigned to** field is empty. The following properties identify the field whose value populates the **Assignment group** field: • *com.snc.problem.ci_assignment_group.field* This problem property identifies which CI field populates the **Assignment group** field. • *com.snc.problem.service_offering_assignmen* This problem property identifies which service offering field populates the **Assignment group** field.
Assigned to	Problem coordinator to whom the problem is assigned. If an assignment rule applies,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create New Problem form (continued)

Field	Description
	the problem is automatically assigned to the appropriate user or group.
Notes	
Work notes	Informative notes about the work performed on the problem.

Problem task form

Description of the field values for the problem task form in Service Operations Workspace.

Create New Problem Task form

Field	Description
Problem Task	
Short description	Brief description of the problem task.
Description	Detailed description of the problem task.
Number	Number that identifies the problem task record.
Type	The problem task type.
Problem	ID number of the problem for which the problem task is created.
Order	Order in which the problem tasks must be associated with the problem.
State	Value that changes as the problem proceeds from one state to another state. For information about state transitions of a problem task, see Life cycle of a problem task.
Priority	How quickly the service desk should address the problem.
Due date	Date by which the problem task must be completed.
Configuration Item	
Configuration item	Configuration item (CI) that the problem task applies to. The CI class of the selected configuration item identifies the type of problem, for example, hardware, network, or database.
Assignment	
Assignment group	Group to which the problem task is assigned.
Assigned to	Problem analyst to whom the task is assigned.
Notes	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create New Problem Task form (continued)

Field	Description
Work notes (Private)	Information about the work performed on the problem task.

Recommendation Framework in Service Operations Workspace

An agent can view dynamic and contextual recommendations and perform a relevant action.

Recommendation Framework is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation. Recommended Actions for ITSM feature provides the latest experience for this functionality. To get the advanced version, you must install the Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM (com.snc.uib.sow_itsm_ra_advanced) plugin and you must procure ITSM Pro package subscription.

Note: The best practice to get the advanced version is to install the Task Intelligence for ITSM (com.snc.itsm_ml_task) plugin and procure the ITSM Pro package subscription. For more information, see Exploring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

Recommendations are available in multiple areas for an incident in Service Operations Workspace.

Recommendations from the sidebar for an incident

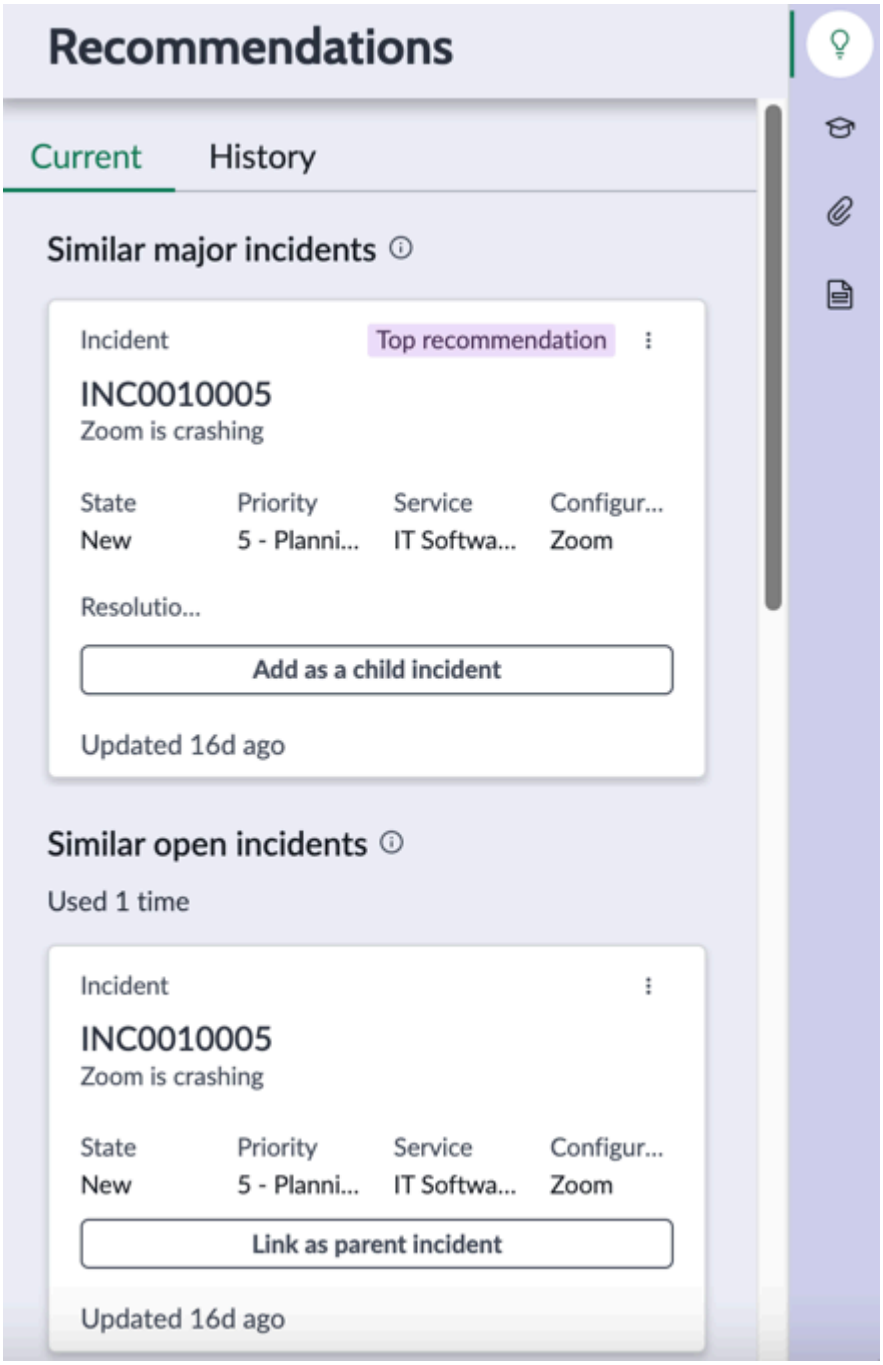
From the sidebar of an incident, you can access the **Recommendations** panel where you can configure and group recommendations in any of the following formats.

- Record card: Relevant record details of a table and corresponding actions are available.
- Message card: A message derived from the recommendation and corresponding actions is available. For example, **Propose major incident** card.

Note: All cards of the same recommendation rule are grouped. For example, for the Similar open incidents rule for an incident in Service Operations Workspace, all relevant incidents are grouped as cards under **Similar open incidents**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Recommendations from the sidebar



For information on available card groups for an incident and their dependencies on recommendation rules, see Recommendation rules for an incident in Service Operations Workspace.

When you click a card or its record number, detailed information about that card and its actions is displayed in a new tab.

Every card has a primary action and multiple other actions. For every action you perform on the card, the recommendations are recomputed. You can discard a recommendation if not relevant. Also, when you perform a primary action on a card, it moves from the **Current** tab to the **History** tab.

Note: Based on the priority, the first card of the top card group is displayed as the top recommendation at the top of the **Recommendations** panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

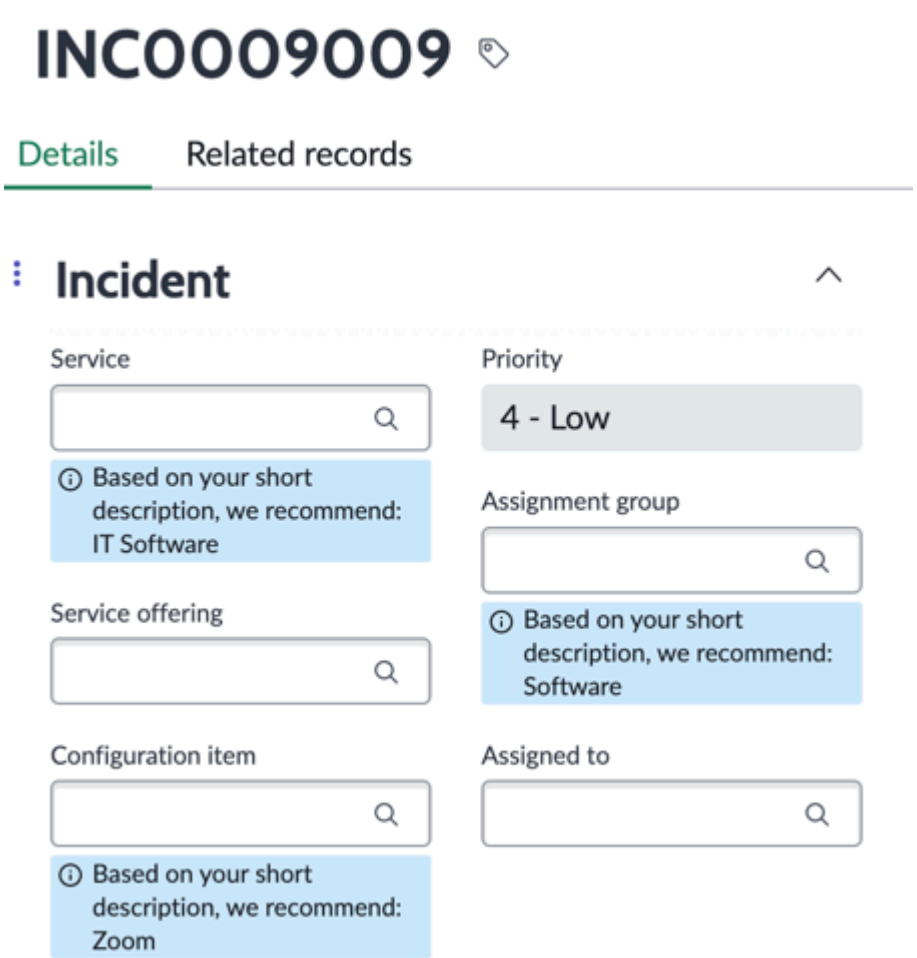
Recommendations at the field level for an incident

A predicted value is displayed for these fields in the **Details** tab of an incident.

- Assignment group
- Configuration item
- Service

These values are predicted based on a recommendation rule for each field. For information about these rules, see Recommendation rules for an incident in Service Operations Workspace. When a threshold value is configured, the recommended value can be stamped or auto-populated as the field value.

Recommendations at field level



Recommendation rules for an incident in Service Operations Workspace

Recommendations for an incident are based on rules defined in Recommendation Framework.

Recommendation Framework is now deprecated and no longer supported or available for new activation. Recommended Actions for ITSM feature provides the latest experience for this functionality. To get the advanced version, you must install the Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM (com.snc.uib.sow_itsm_ra_advanced) plugin and you must procure ITSM Pro package subscription.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The best practice to get the advanced version is to install the Task Intelligence for ITSM (com.snc.itsm_ml_task) plugin and procure the ITSM Pro package subscription. For more information, see Exploring Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

For each recommendation rule to work, install the relevant plugin that installs the corresponding solution definition. Based on this solution definition, the recommendation rule predicts values or records for an incident.

Recommendation rules for field-level recommendations on an incident form

Recommendation rule	Solution definition	Incident field where the recommendation is available
Assignment group recommendation	Incident Assignment Predicts values for the **Assignment group** field based on the short description of the incident.	Assignment group
Configuration item	Incident Configuration Item Predicts values for the **Configuration Item** field based on the short description of the incident.	Configuration item
Service recommendation rule	Incident Service Predicts values for the **Incident Configuration Item** field based on the short description of the incident.	Service

Recommendation rules for card groups in the Recommendations panel

Recommendation rule	Solution definition	Associated card group in the Recommendations panel	Primary action for the card group	Other actions for the card group
Knowledge articles	Similar Knowledge Articles Predicts knowledge articles that the current incident can be linked to.	Knowledge articles	Attach: Attaches the recommended knowledge article to the current incident. On the incident record page, this article is displayed in the Attached Knowledge list of the **Related records** tab.	Discard: Discards the recommendation and moves it to the **History** tab in the **Recommendations** panel.
Propose major incident	Major Incident Recommendation	Propose major incident	Propose major incident: Proposes the	View similar incidents: Displays a list of similar

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Recommendation rules for card groups in the Recommendations panel (continued)

Recommendation rule	Solution definition	Associated card group in the Recommendations panel	Primary action for the card group	Other actions for the card group
	Recommends the current incident to be proposed as a major incident.		current incident as a major incident. The **Major incident state** field is set to **Proposed** for the incident.	incidents related to the current incident. After viewing similar incidents, you can decide if the current incident can be proposed as a major incident.
Relevant problems	Similar Open Problems Predicts relevant problems that the incident can be linked to.	Relevant problems	Link problem: Links the recommended problem to the current incident. On the incident record page, this problem is displayed in the **Related Records** section of the **Details** tab.	Discard: Discards the recommendation and moves it to the **History** tab in the **Recommendations** panel.
Similar major incidents	Major Incident Recommendation Predicts similar active major incidents that the current incident can be linked to.	Similar major incidents	Add as a child incident: Adds the recommended incident as a parent to the current incident. On the current incident record page,the parent incident is then displayed in the **Related Records** section of the **Details** tab.	Discard: Discards the recommendation and moves it to the **History** tab in the **Recommendations** panel.
Similar open incidents	Similar Open Incidents Predicts similar open incidents that the current incident can be linked to.	Similar open incidents	Link as a parent incident: Adds the recommended incident as a parent to the current incident. On the current incident record page, the parent incident is then displayed in the	Discard: Discards the recommendation and moves it to the **History** tab in the **Recommendations** panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Recommendation rules for card groups in the Recommendations panel (continued)

Recommendation rule	Solution definition	Associated card group in the Recommendations panel	Primary action for the card group	Other actions for the card group
			Related Records section of the **Details** tab.	
Similar resolved incidents	Similar Resolved Incidents Predicts similar resolved incidents to help with incident investigation and resolution processes.	Similar resolved incidents	Link incident: Links the recommended incident to the current incident. On the current incident record page, the linked incident is then displayed as the parent incident in the **Related Records** section of the **Details** tab.	Discard: Discards the recommendation and moves it to the **History** tab in the **Recommendations** panel.

Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace

Get guidance-based or field-level recommendations for records in Service Operations Workspace.

Get guidance-based recommendations

Get actionable real-time recommendations in the side panel to help address customer issues and resolve issues quickly.

Before you begin

Important: Users who have itil or sn_incident_write in the ITSM base system, can see and use the recommendations. These roles (itil and sn_incident_write) also include the following two roles:

- sn_nb_action.next_best_action_user: To view the recommendation.
- sn_gd_guidance.guidance_user: To use the recommendation

Role required: itil, admin, sn_incident_write

About this task

The guidance based recommendations appear for various records in the Service Operations Workspace, including Incident, Incident task, Problem, Problem task, Change request, Change task, Interaction, and Request.

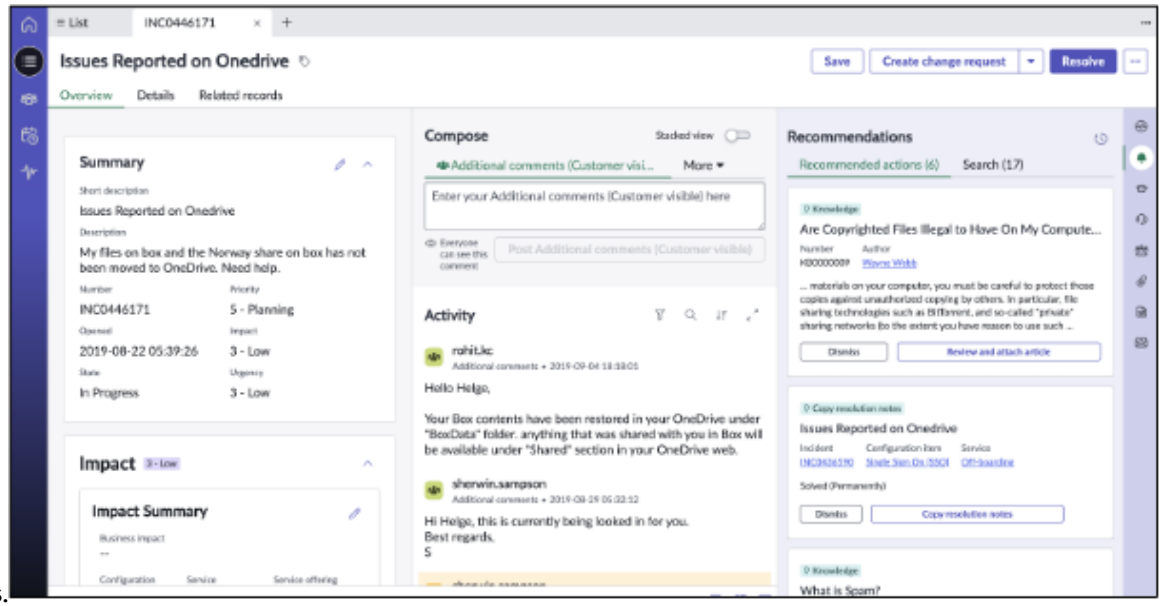
For incident records, clicking the **Recommendations** icon( ) displays the **Recommended actions** and **Search** sub-tabs. The **Search** sub-tab allows you to manually search for AI-powered recommendations.

For records other than incidents (such as Incident Tasks, Problems, Problem tasks, Change requests, Change tasks, Interactions, and Requests), recommendations do not appear directly. Instead, you can use AI-powered search to find the recommendations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace.**.
2. Open a record that you want to work on.
3. Select the **Recommendations** icon( ) in the contextual side panel.
4. Select the **Recommended actions** to review the actionable recommendation cards.



5. Review the Recommended Actions cards and do one of the following:
   - To accept a recommendation, select the action button on the card.
   - To remove a recommendation from the contextual side panel, select **Dismiss** on the card.
6. Select the **Search** tab to manually search for AI-powered recommendations.

   The AI-powered search results in the following eight record types: Incident, Incident Tasks, Problem, Problem tasks, Change request, Change task, Interaction, and Request.

Get field recommendations

Get incident field recommendations in Service Operations Workspace while creating or updating incidents.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

- Field recommendations are only available in the Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM application, which requires the ITSM Pro package subscription.
- The recommendations associated with field recommendations must be active.
- The field recommendations must be configured in the Recommended Actions. For more information, see Create a field recommendation in Recommended Actions.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Perform one of the following actions to start creating an incident.

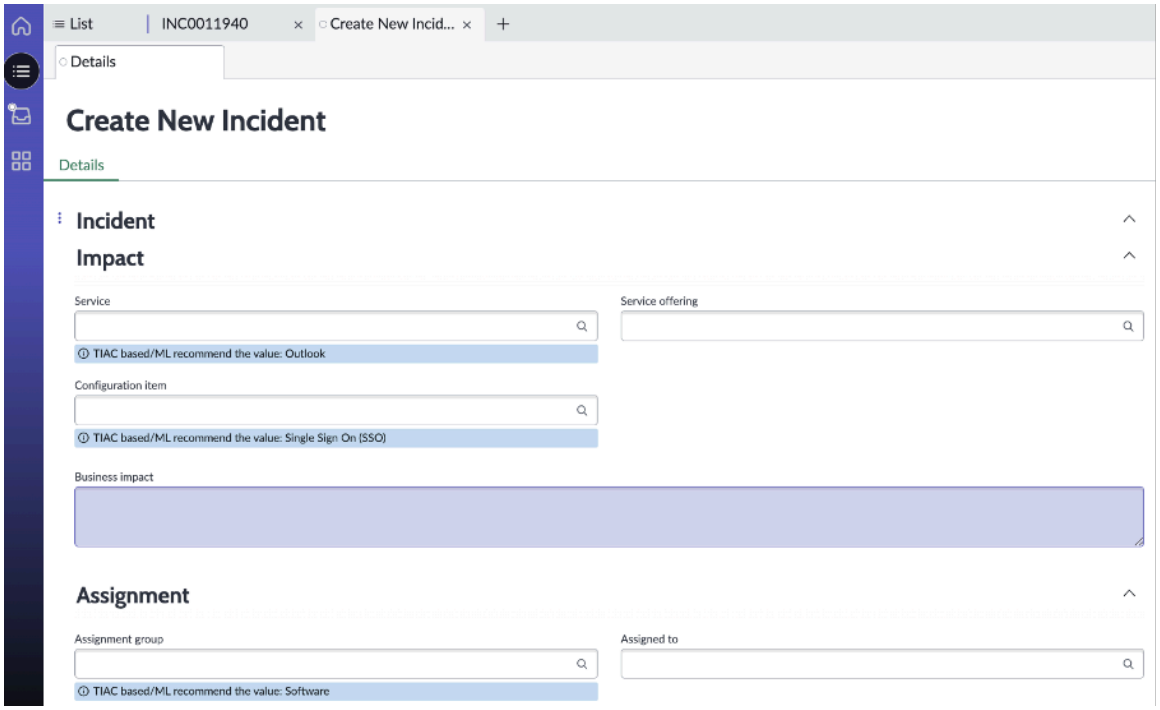
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
From the List menu	**a.** From the primary navigation, select the list icon ( ). **b.** Select the add icon ( ) next to the **List** tab. **c.** Select **New Incident**.
From an incident list	**a.** Navigate to a list of incidents. **Note:** The following lists are available for incidents: ▪ Assigned to me ▪ Unassigned ▪ Open ▪ Resolved ▪ All **b.** Select **New**.
From an interaction	**a.** Open an interaction. **b.** From the record page, select **Create incident**.

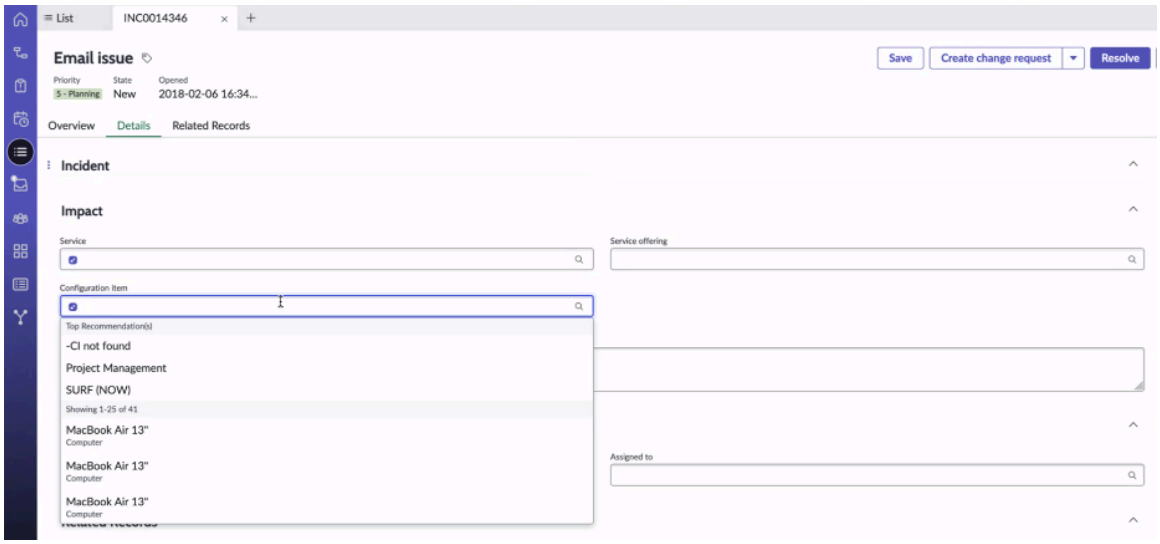
3. In the **Description** field and the **Short description** field, enter a description and a short description for the incident.
4. Perform one of the following actions to get the field recommendations:
   - If you're on a version prior to 4.2, then press the tab key to get the field recommendations.

     The fields are auto-filled or recommended based on the output defined in the recommendation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



- If you're using a version after 4.2, select the required fields to see the field recommendations in the drop-down list.



Recommended Actions for ITSM reference

Reference topics provide additional information about various form fields and components installed with Recommended Actions for ITSM.

Contexts in Recommended Actions for ITSM

The ITSM base system includes the following context.

Contexts description

Context	Description
Incident context	This will show all valid recommendations on incidents based on the active recommendations in the Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Contexts description (continued)

Context	Description
Incident task	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for incident tasks in Service Operations Workspace.
Problem	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for problems in Service Operations Workspace.
Problem task	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for problem tasks in Service Operations Workspace.
Change request	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for change requests in Service Operations Workspace.
Change task	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for change tasks in Service Operations Workspace.
Interaction	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for interactions in Service Operations Workspace.
Request	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations for requests in Service Operations Workspace.

Rules in Recommended Actions for ITSM

ITSM base system includes the following rules.

Rules description

Rule	Description
Active incident	This will show all valid recommendations if the incident is active.
Active non-child non-MI Incident	This will show all valid recommendations if the incident is active, with no child incident, and which is not a major incident.
AI Search	This will allow you to search for AI powered recommendations across various records in the Service Operations Workspace, including Incident, Incident task, Problem, Problem task, Change Request, Change task, Interaction, and Request.
Major Incident with no Problem record	This will show all valid recommendations for the major incidents with no problem record.
High impact Problem with	Displays the Create known error article recommendation for a high-impact problem with no attached known error article.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Rules description (continued)

Rule	Description
no known error article	

Guidance based recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM

ITSM base system includes the following guidance based recommendations.

Guidance based recommendations description

Recommendation	Description
AI Search Recommendation	Returns AI-powered recommendations across various records in the Service Operations Workspace, including Incident, Incident task, Problem, Problem task, Change request, Change task, Interaction, and Request.
Create Problem Record for a major incident	Returns guidance-based recommendation. Select **Create Problem** action to create a problem record for major incident.
Open incidents (CI & Service)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. The open incidents which have matching Configuration item or Service with the current incident record and which were created within the last six months appear. Atmost five recommendations for such type for an incident appear. Select **Make parent** action to make the incident as the parent to the recommended incident.
Open PRBs (CI & Service)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. The problems which have matching Configuration item or Service with the current incident record and which were created within last seven days appear. Atmost five recommendations for such type for an incident appear. Select **Link to Problem** action- to associate the incident with the recommended problem.
Similar Incidents (TI)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. The records with similar fields appear.
Similar KB Articles (Similarity)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity, this returns KB articles as recommendations. Select **Attach KB** to attach the KB article to the current incident.
Propose Major Incident (Trend)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity with Trend, this returns incidents as recommendations. Select **Propose as Major Incident** to propose the incident as major incident.
Similar Major Incident (Trend)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity with Trend, this returns major incidents as recommendations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Guidance based recommendations description (continued)

Recommendation	Description
	Select **Link Major incident as Parent** to link the recommended major incident to the current incident. The current incident becomes child of the recommended major incident.
Similar Open Incidents (Similarity	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity, this returns open incidents. Select **Link as parent** to link the recommended incident to current incident. The current incident becomes child of the recommended open incident.
Similar Open PRBs (Similarity)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity model, this returns open problems. Select **Link Problem as Parent** to link the current incident to the recommended open problem. The current incident has a problem field, which gets linked to the recommended problem.
Similar Resolved Incidents (Similarity)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. Based on the similarity, this returns resolved incidents. Select **Copy resolution** to copy the resolution of the resolved recommended incidents to the current incident.
Similar Resolved incidents (CI & Service)	Returns guidance-based recommendations. The resolved incidents which have matching Configuration item or Service with the current incident and which were created within the last six months appear. Atmost five recommendations for such type for an incident appear. Select **Copy resolution** action to copy the resolution and associate the incident with the recommended resolved incident.
Create known error article for high impact Problem	Returns guidance based recommendation for a high-impact problem. Select **Create article** to create a known error article for a high-impact problem.

Field level recommendations in Recommended Actions for ITSM

ITSM base system includes the following field level recommendations for incidents.

Field level recommendation description

Recommendation	Description
Service (Classification)	Returns Predictive Intelligence based field recommendations. This will give field predictions in the Service field of the current incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field level recommendation description (continued)

Recommendation	Description
Assignment group (Classification)	Returns Predictive Intelligence based field predictions in the Assignment Group field of the current incident.
Configuration item (Classification)	Returns Predictive Intelligence based field predictions in the Configuration item field of the current incident.
Incident Fields value prediction (TI)	Returns Task Intelligence for ITSM based field predictions in the Service Assignment Group, Configuration item fields of the current incident.

Guidances in Recommended Actions for ITSM

ITSM base system includes the following guidances.

Guidances description

Guidance	Description
Link to major incident	Enables agents to link the current incident to an existing major incident by clicking on Link to this major incident link on a recommended record, which sets the major incident as the parent of the current incident.
Propose Major Incident	Enables agents to propose a recommended incidents as major incidents.
Review and attach article for incident	Enables agents to review and attach an article for an Incident.
Show change request [No Action]	Enables agents to view change request details.
Show genius result [No Action]	Enables agents to view details of a genius result with no action.
Show Problem [No Action]	Enables agents to view details of a problem with no action.
[Incident] Attach KB	Enables agents to view relevant information and attach the KB article to the current incident.
[Incident] Copy resolution	Enables agent to copy the resolution of the resolved resolution to the current incident.
[Incident] Link open incident	Enables agents to link the current incident to an existing open incident by clicking on Link to this incident link on recommended record, which sets the open incident as the parent of the current incident.
[Incident] Link open problem	Enables agents to link the current incident to an existing open problem by clicking on Link to this problem link on recommended record, which sets the open problem as the parent of the current incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Guidances description (continued)

Guidance	Description
[Interaction] Review and attach article	Enables the agent to view relevant information and action for attaching KB to interaction.
[Non-ML] Copy resolution	This guidance is used only for Non-ML recommendations. Enables agents to copy resolutions of the resolved incidents to the current incident.
[Non-ML] Create Problem	This Guidance action creates a problem record for the Major Incident.
[Non-ML] Link open incident	This guidance is specially used only for Non-ML recommendations. Enables agents to link the open incidents to the current incident.
[Non-ML] Link open problem	This guidance is specially used only for Non-ML recommendations. Enables agents to link the open problems to the current incident.
[Task] Link change request	Enables agents to link change request to task.
[Task] Link incident	Enables agents to view the relevant information and action for incidents.
[Task] Link outage	Enables agents to view the relevant information and action for linking an outage to task.
[Task] Link problem	Enables agents to view the relevant information and action for problems.
[Task] Order item	This guidance action shows relevant information and action of catalog item. This guidance can be shown on any task type.
[Non-ML] Create known error article	Applicable only for Non-ML recommendations. Creates a known error article for a high-impact problem.

Resource generators in Recommended Actions for ITSM

ITSM base system includes the following resource generators.

Resource generator description

Resource Generator	Description
Assignment group using Classification	The recommendation- **Assignment group (Classification)**,uses this resource generator to return field predictions in the Assignment group field of the current incident.
Configuration item using Classification	The recommendation- **Configuration item (Classification)**, uses this resource generator to return field predictions in the configuration item field of the current incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Resource generator description (continued)

Resource Generator	Description
Incident Fields predictions TI	The recommendation- **Incident Fields value prediction (TI)**, uses this resource generator to return field predictions in the Assignment group, configuration item, and service fields of the current incident.
Open PRBs using CI & Service	The recommendation- **Open PRBs (CI & service)**, uses this resource generator to return problems with same CI & Service, which can be linked to current incident.
Propose major incident using trend	The recommendation- **Propose Major Incident (Trend)**,uses this resource generator to return incidents which can be proposed as a major incident.
Resolved Incidents with same CI & Service	The recommendation- **Similar Resolved incidents (CI & Service)**, uses this resource generator to return resolved incidents with same CI & Service, whose resolution can be linked to current incident.
Service using Classification	The recommendation- **Service (Classification)**, uses this resource generator to return field predictions in the Service field of the current incident.
Similar KBs using similarity	The recommendation- **Similar KB Articles (Similarity)**, uses this resource generator to return KB articles as recommendations which can be attached to the current incident.
Similar major incident using trends	The recommendation- **Similar Major Incident (Trend)**, uses this resource generator to return major incidents which can be linked to the current incident.
Similar open incidents using similarity	The recommendation- **Similar Open Incidents (Similarity)**, uses this resource generator to return open incidents which can be linked to the current incident.
Similar Open Incidents with same CI & Service	The recommendation- **Similar Resolved incidents (CI & Service)**, uses this resource generator to return open incidents with same CI & Service.
Similar PRBs using similarity	The recommendation- **Similar Open PRBs (Similarity)**, uses this resource generator to return problems which can be linked to the current incident.
AI Search Resource Generator	The recommendation- **AI Search**, uses this resource generator to return AI-powered search results as recommendations.
Similar incidents using TI similarity	The recommendation- **Similar Incidents (TI)**, uses this resource generator to return similar records for incidents.
Similar resolved incidents using similarity	The recommendation- **Similar Resolved Incidents (Similarity)**, uses this resource generator to return resolved incidents whose resolution can be copied to the current incident.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

ServiceNow integrations with Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

You can create a connected experience for users in Service Operations Workspace through ServiceNow integrations with Microsoft Teams.

Collaboration using Microsoft Teams is available for the following task records in Service Operations Workspace.

- Incident
- Problem
- Change
- Request
- Interaction

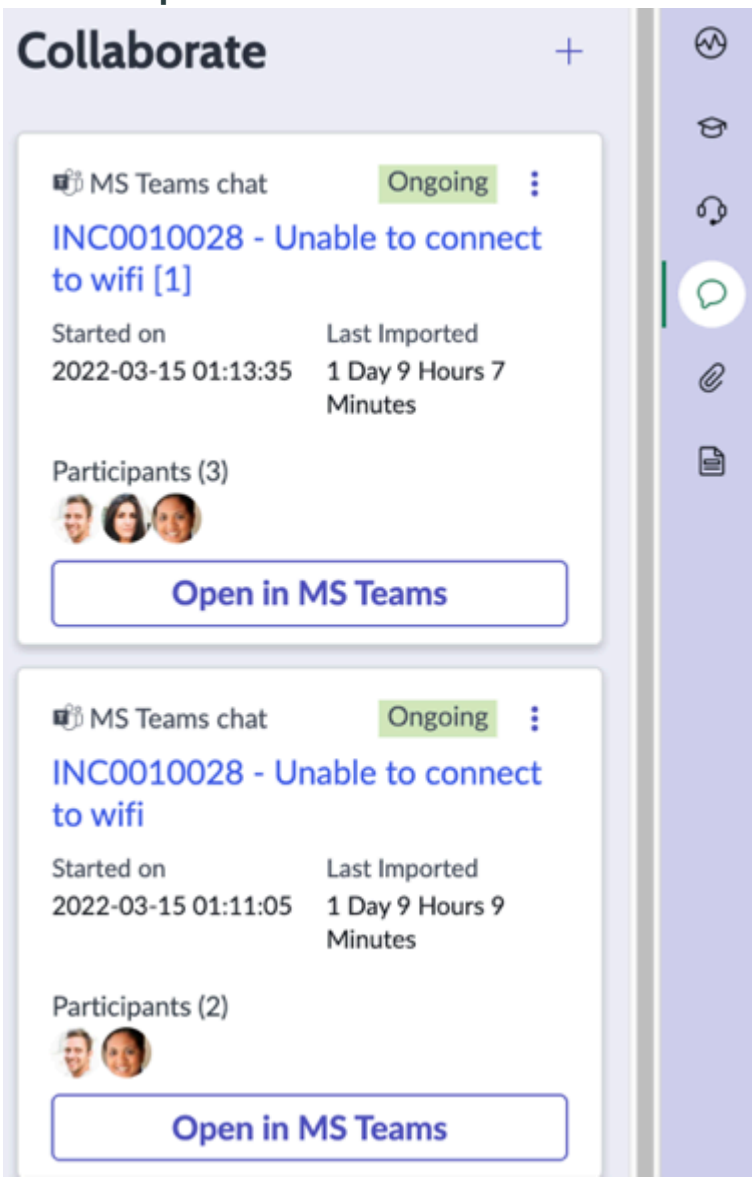
From the **Collaborate** panel of the task record, you can perform any of the following actions:

- View the history of chat conversations related to the record.
- Initiate a chat conversation from the record.
- Import messages from an existing chat conversation to the record.

An agent can view the user presence before contacting the user. For information about the refresh duration for user presence in Service Operations Workspace, see Specify the refresh duration for user presence in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Collaborate panel from the sidebar



For more information about Service Operations Workspace through ServiceNow integrations with Microsoft Teams, see ServiceNow for Microsoft Teams.

Collaborate on a task record using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

Start or import a Microsoft Teams chat from a task record in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Before you begin, make sure that the Microsoft Teams application is configured for your ServiceNow instance. For more information on configuration, seeConfigure Notify connector for Microsoft Teams from Service Operations Workspace and the Microsoft Teams integration setup documentation.

About this task

When you view or import a Microsoft Teams chat conversation for a task record, the record details are displayed in the **Details** section of the **MS Teams Import** tab. For information about configuring these details, see Configure the task record information in the MS Teams Import tab.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Open a task record, for example, incident.
2. From the Sidebar, select the collaborate icon ().
3. To view a chat conversation, select the more options icon (⋮) on the chat and select **View chat**.
4. To start a chat conversation, perform the following actions.
   a. In the **Collaborate** panel, select the plus sign (+), and select **Start Microsoft Teams chat**.
   b. In the **Start Microsoft Teams chat** dialog box, specify the participants.
   c. **Optional:** To specify more chat options, select **Show more chat options** and specify a client.

      (Optional) You can choose Microsoft Teams application or the Microsoft Teams web application.
   d. Select **Start Chat**.
      - A chat conversation is initiated in Microsoft Teams.
      - All automatic chats are automatically imported to the **Collaborate** panel.
5. To view a chat conversation, select the more options icon (⋮) on the chat and select **View chat**.
6. To import a chat conversation, perform one of the following actions.

Option	Description
Import a chat from any conversation	**a.** Select the plus sign (+) and select **Import Microsoft Teams chat**. **b.** Under the **Choose a conversation to view details** section, select a conversation that you want to import. **c.** Select the chat and select **Import**.
Import a chat from a conversation in which you are a member	**a.** From the conversation that you're a mem ber of, select the more options icon (⋮) and select **View chat**. **b.** Select the filter chat messages icon (▽) and select the type of messages you want to view. **c.** Select the required messages and select **Import**.

Imported chats are reflected in the activity stream of the task record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

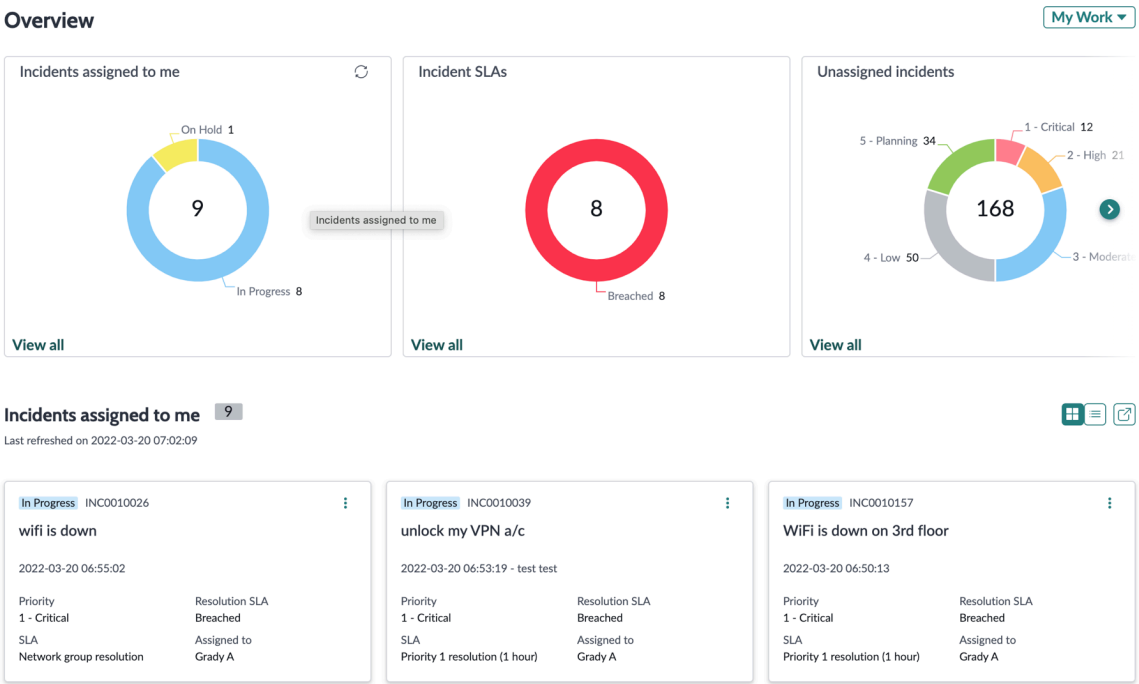
Service Level Management in Service Operations Workspace

You can access the service level agreement (SLA) information for an incident on the Service Operations Workspace landing page and incident record page.

SLA information on the Service Operations Workspace landing page

On the Service Operations Workspace landing page, you can click the **Incident SLAs** card to view incidents grouped by their SLAs. This card displays SLA details only for incidents assigned to the agent. For information on possible customizations for this card, see Configure the donut color in the Overview section.

Overview section



For information about monitoring SLAs, see Monitoring Service Level Agreement (SLA).

View service level agreement information for an incident

Monitor task service level agreements (SLAs) displayed on an incident record page.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

The following SLA timer configurations display the response and resolution SLA for an incident.

- Incident Response
- Incident Resolution

You should configure SLA timer configuration mappings for these timer configurations. For information on how you can configure these mappings, see Configure the SLA timer.

Procedure

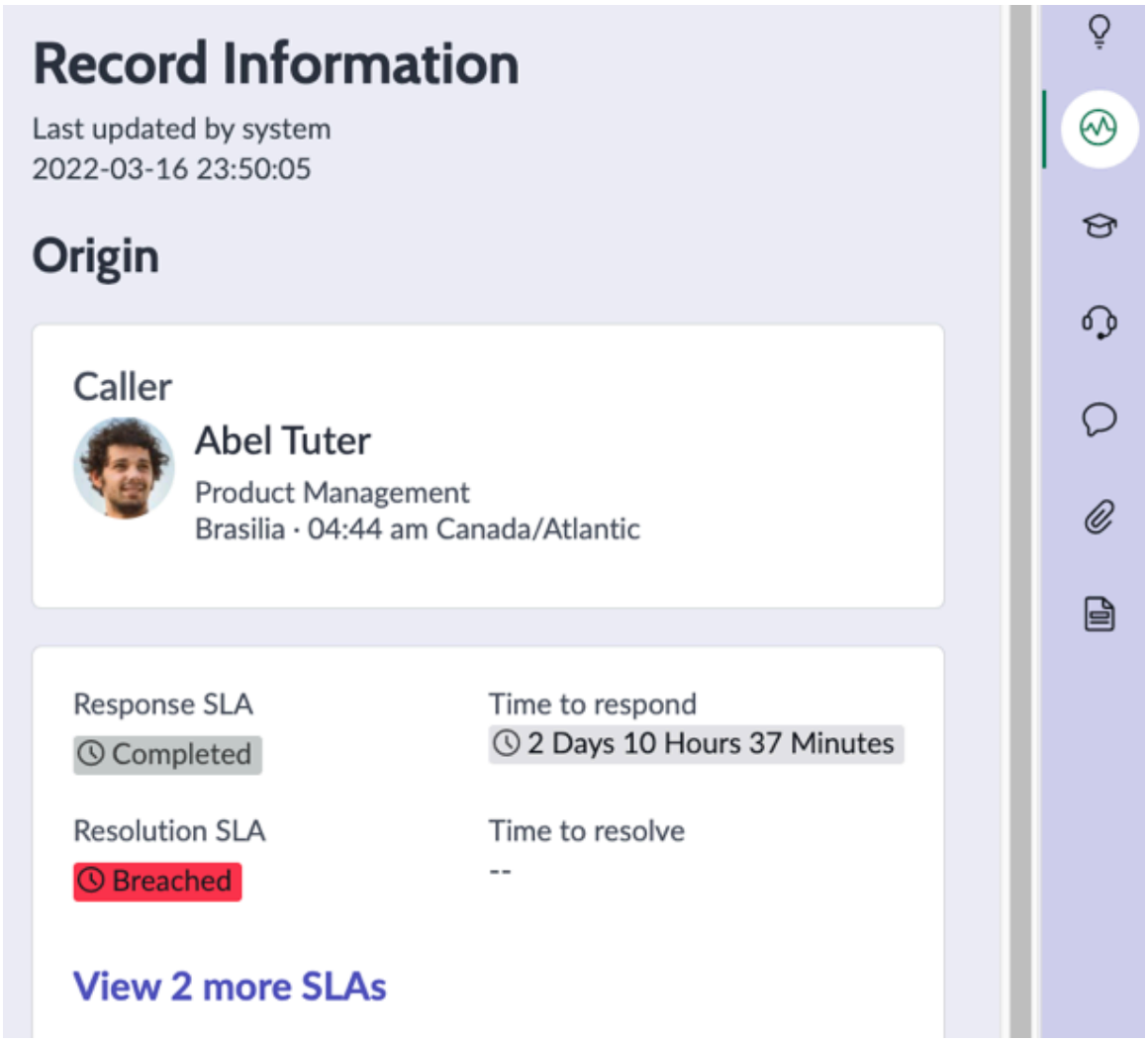
1. Open an incident record page.
2. From the contextual side panel, select the record Information icon ( ).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The response and resolution SLAs are displayed.
- In case of multiple SLA timer configuration mappings for Incident Response and Incident Resolution timer configurations, only one response and resolution SLA record associated with the mapping with the least order is displayed.
- After the SLA is complete, the time taken to respond and resolve the incident are displayed.

For information about configuring the display of SLA information, see Customize the display of service level agreements for an incident.

SLA information for an incident



3. **Optional:** To view all SLAs related to the incident, click **View more SLAs**.
   A list of all task SLAs is displayed.

Walk-up Experience management in Service Operations Workspace

Manage your Walk-up interactions and queues in Service Operations Workspace.

As a Walk-up agent, you can use Service Operations Workspace to manage your assigned walk-up interactions. You can open incidents when an issue is not resolved at the walk-up location. You can also directly create a request for hardware or software through the Service Catalog when an asset is not available at the walk-up location stockroom.

As a Walk-up agent, you can do the following activities.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Access personal inbox to view Walk-up channel assignments.
- Work on concurrent or multiple interactions at the same time.
- Promote interactions to incidents or requests.
- Randomly pull and work on a Walk-up interaction from the queue.
- Use Agent Assist to expedite fulfillment.
- View your assigned walk-up interactions, scheduled and upcoming appointments, walk-up locations and kiosks assigned to you.
- View available assets and fulfill requests from a local stockroom.
- Create incidents and requests when necessary.
- Reassign, transfer, and modify walk-up interactions when necessary.

Walk-up Experience lists

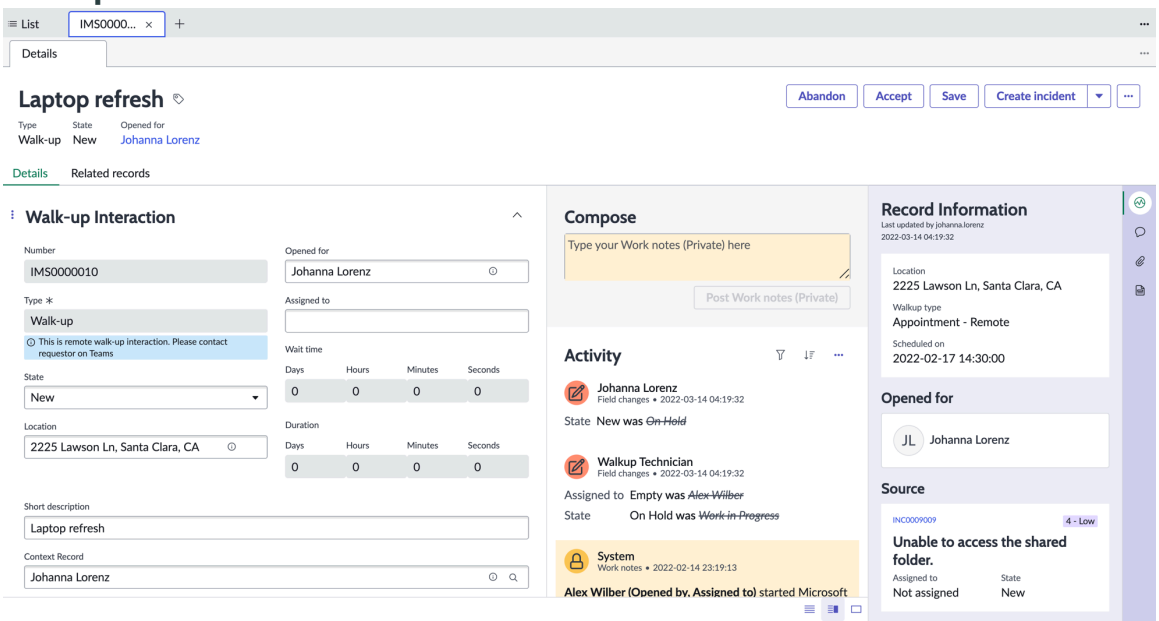
List item	Description
My Stockrooms	Stockrooms and assets associated with the walk-up locations assigned to you.
Walk-up Locations	Walk-up locations assigned to you.
Location Kiosks	Available kiosks at a Walk-up location. Select a kiosk to check in.
My Assigned Walk-ups	Walk-up interactions you are assigned to resolve or fulfill requests. These interactions are in a Work in Progress state.
Open - Unassigned	List of all open and unassigned walk-up interactions for all locations. These interactions are in New, Queued, or Work in Progress state.
Closed Walk-ups	All closed walk-up interactions. Closed interactions have either Closed Complete or Closed Abandoned state.
Appointments	All upcoming Walk-up appointments.

Exploring Walk-up interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Explore the various sections of a walk-up assignment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up interaction record



Details tab

View details of a Walk-up interaction.

- Walk-up Interaction: View details of the Walk-up interaction such as the number, state, Walk-up location, and the reason for the Walk-up visit.
- Compose: Write work notes for yourself.
- Activity: View the activities performed on that record.
- Record Information: View the information about the appointment.
- Opened for: View the requester's information.
- Source: View the source of the Walk-up interaction record.

> **Note:** The Source section appears only if a Walk-up appointment is created through an incident. For more details, view Create an appointment through incident

Related records tab

View details of the related records.

- Related Tasks
- User's Tasks

Work on Walk-up interaction in Service Operations Workspace

Manage your Walk-up appointments in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select **Inbox** from the side bar.
3. Set your status as **Available**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A Walk-up interaction task is automatically pushed in your inbox, if you do not already have any walk-up interactions assigned to you.

4. Select **Accept**.
5. On the details page, select one of the following options.

Option	Description
Abandon	Reject the Walk-up interaction
Accept	Accept the Walk-up interaction

6. If you already have interactions assigned to you, navigate to **Lists** > **Walk-up** > **My Assigned Walk-ups**.
7. From the Walk-up list, select **Location Kiosk**.
8. Select a kiosk assigned to the location from the list.
9. On the **Walk-up Location Kiosk** page, select **Check-in**.

   Note: Walk-up location kiosks are displayed only when the Show kiosk option is enabled.

10. On the **My Assigned Walk-ups** page, select the Walk-up interaction assigned to you.
11. After you have fulfilled or resolved the request, set the state of the Walk-up interaction to **Closed Complete**.

Create an appointment through incident

Schedule an appointment on behalf of a requester through an incident record.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

Procedure

1. From the navigation list, select **List**.
2. Under **Incidents**, select **Open** or **Assigned to me**.
3. Select the incident for which you want to schedule an appointment.
4. Select the More actions icon.
5. From the drop-down list, select the option **Book Walk-up Appointment**.
6. In the Walk-up Appointment Booking window, enter the required details to book an appointment on behalf of the requester.
7. Select **Submit**.

Result

- A walk-up appointment record is created.
- The **Walk-up Appointment** option appears under the **Related records** tab for that incident. You can see all the Walk-up appointments related to the incident.
- The requester is notified of the appointment. The requester can also see the appointment created on the home page under the My active items widget.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Collaboration in Service Operations Workspace

Collaboration services provide a way to communicate and collaborate in real time to resolve the incidents. You can initiate a chat or make conference calls using a service provider to communicate with stakeholders.

To start a Microsoft Teams chat, refer Collaborate on a task record using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace.

Notify in Service Operations Workspace

Notify in Service Operations Workspace provides support for SMS, telephone, and the service providers on the ServiceNow AI Platform for communicating internally with team members and externally with customers and contractors.

For more information about configuring Notify, see Notify.

Use Twilio to make conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Use Twilio to schedule conference calls with stakeholders to resolve incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Ensure that Twilio is configured to make conference calls from Service Operations Workspace. To configure Twilio, refer Configure Notify with Twilio.

Start and end a conference call from Twilio in Service Operations Workspace

Start a conference call using Twilio to collaborate with others to work toward the resolution of an incident. End the call when the discussion is over.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab, and then select the plus (+) icon.
7. Select **Start Telephony meeting**.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.

Start Conference Call form

Field	Description
Title	Title for the conference call
Add participants	Provide the list of participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. Select **Start**.

   If there are more than 50 participants, the conference call will be initiated in asynchronous mode and a few additional participants will be added to the conference call soon in background, this enables you to continue work without any interruption.

10. At the conclusion of the discussion, end the call.
    a. Select the active call card.
    b. From the **Leave call** drop-down menu, select **End call**.

Join or leave a conference call from Twilio in Service Operations Workspace

Join an existing Twilio conference call to participate in a discussion to resolve an incident. You can leave the call without affecting other participants.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Join or leave the call.
   - To join the call, select **Join call**.
   - To leave the call, select **Leave call**.

Administer an existing Twilio call in Service Operations Workspace

Add or mute participants in a Twilio conference call.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. **Optional:** Add participants to the call.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **Meeting options**.

b. Select **Add participants**.

c. Enter the participants in the **Add participants** field.

d. Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call in the **Include a brief message for participants** field.

e. Select **Add participants**.

8. Select the active call card.

9. **Optional:** Mute participants to avoid background noise by selecting the Mute icon ( ).

Reinitiate a conference call from Twilio in Service Operations Workspace

Reinitiate a Twilio conference call that was ended to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. In the **Completed** calls section, select the **Reinitiate** button.

View a conference call recording from Twilio in Service Operations Workspace

View details for a recorded conference call in Service Operations Workspace by accessing the associated conference record as a reference.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. On the **Calls** tab in the **Completed calls** section, select the **View Recording** button.

Result

You can view the list of all the conference call recordings related to the incident record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use Webex for conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Use Webex to schedule the conference calls with the stake holders to resolve the incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Start a conference call using Webex in Service Operations Workspace

Start a conference call using Webex from to work towards the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select **Calls** tab, and then select plus (+) icon.
7. Select **Start Webex meeting**.
8. On the form, fill the fields.

Start Conference Call

Field	Description
Conference bridge	Option to choose the conference bridge.
Title	Option to provide a title for the conference call
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

9. Select **Start**.

Add participants to an existing Webex call in Service Operations Workspace

Add a participant to a conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve the incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Meeting options**.
9. Select **Add participants**.
10. On the form, fill the fields.

Add participants

Field	Description
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

11. Select **Add participants**.

Reinitiate a conference call from Webex in Service Operations Workspace

Reinitiate a conference call to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. In the **Completed** calls, select **Reinitiate call**.

Use Zoom to make conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Use Zoom to schedule the conference calls with the stake holders to resolve the incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Start a conference call using Zoom in Service Operations Workspace

Start a conference call using Zoom to work towards the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab, and then select the plus (+) icon.
7. Select **Start Zoom meeting**.
8. On the form, fill the fields.

Start Conference Call

Field	Description
Conference bridge	Option to choose the conference bridge.
Title	Option to provide a title for the conference call
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

9. Select **Start**.

Manage Zoom conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Add or mute participants in a Zoom conference call in Service Operations Workspace.

Add participants to an existing Zoom call in Service Operations Workspace

Add a participant to a conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve the incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Meeting options**.
9. Select **Add participants**.
10. On the form, fill the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add participants

Field	Description
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

11. Select **Add participants**.

Join a conference call from Zoom in Service Operations Workspace

Join an existing conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. On the **Active** card, select **Join call**.

Note: You can search the chat history by participant name, and the subject of the chat.

Mute participants from a Zoom conference call in Service Operations Workspace

Join an existing conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Mute participants to avoid background noise by selecting the Mute icon ( ).

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Leave a Zoom conference call in Service Operations Workspace

Leave an active conference call. The call will still be active with other participants.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Leave call**.

End a Zoom conference call in Service Operations Workspace

As a host or a user with the incident manager role, you can end the conference call.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Leave call** drop-down menu.
9. Select **End call**.

Reinitiate a conference call from Webex in Service Operations Workspace

Reinitiate a conference call to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Select the incident record that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. In the **Completed** calls, select **Reinitiate call**.

Use Microsoft Teams to make conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Use Microsoft Teams to schedule the conference calls with the stake holders to resolve the incidents in Service Operations Workspace.

Start a conference call using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

Start a conference call from Microsoft Teams to work towards the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab, and then select the plus (+) icon.
7. Select **Start MS Teams meeting**.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.

Start Conference Call

Field	Description
Conference bridge	Option to choose the conference bridge.
Title	Option to provide a title for the conference call
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

9. Select **Start**.

Manage Microsoft Teams conference calls in Service Operations Workspace

Add or mute participants in a Microsoft Teams conference call in Service Operations Workspace.

Add participants to an existing Microsoft Teams call in Service Operations Workspace

Add a participant to a conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve the incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Meeting options**.
9. Select **Add participants**.
10. On the form, fill in the fields.

Add participants

Field	Description
Add participants	Options to add participants for the conference call.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the conference call.

11. Select **Add participants**.

Join a conference call from Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

Join an existing conference call to participate in the discussion to resolve an incident.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. On the **Active** card, select **Join call**.

Mute participants from a Microsoft Teams conference call in Service Operations Workspace

Mute a participant from the conference call to avoid unnecessary background disruption.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Mute participants to avoid background noise by selecting the Mute icon ( ).

Leave a Microsoft Teams conference call in Service Operations Workspace

Leave an active conference call. The call will still be active with other participants.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.
8. Select **Leave call**.

End a Microsoft Teams conference call in Service Operations Workspace

As a host or a user with the incident manager role, you can end the conference call.

Before you begin

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** () icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon () from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. Select the active call card.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Select **Leave call** drop-down menu.
9. Select **End call**.

Reinitiate a conference call from Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

Reinitiate a conference call to discuss about the resolution of an incident.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident that has an active conference call.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. Select the **Calls** tab.
7. In the **Completed** calls, select **Reinitiate call**.

View a conference call recording from Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace

View details for a recorded conference call in Service Operations Workspace by accessing the associated conference record as a reference.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **List** ( ) icon.
3. Select **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select the incident record.
5. Select the **Collaborate** icon ( ) from the contextual side panel.
6. On the **Calls** tab in the **Completed calls** section, select the **View Recording** button.

Initiate a chat from Sidebar in Service Operations Workspace

Initiate a Sidebar chat to work towards the resolution of an incident.

About this task
You can integrate Slack and Microsoft Teams with Sidebar To know more about configuring Sidebar, refer Sidebar .

Before you begin
Role required: itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. Navigate to **Incidents** > **Open**.
4. Select an incident.
5. Select **Collaborate** from the contextual side panel.
6. Select **Chat** tab, and then select plus(+) icon.
7. Select **Start Sidebar discussion**.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.

Start Sidebar discussion

Field	Description
Subject	Option to provide a title for the sidebar discussion. **Note:** The chat count will be displayed at the beginning of the subject.
Add participants	Options to add participants for the sidebar discussion. **Note:** If On-Call Scheduling is defined for a group, only members who are on-call will be added as participants. If it is not set up, then all members of the group will be included as participants. Additionally, if On-Call Scheduling is active, and no members are available in a shift, no one will be added to the chat. The Sidebar discussion is applicable only for incident, change, and problem.
Include a brief message for participants	Provide a brief summary about the issue to be discussed in the sidebar discussion.

9. Select **Start discussion**.

Note: If the caller doesn't read the messages within 24 hours, an email is sent as a reminder to view the messages and resume the discussion.

Computer Telephony Integration in Service Operations Workspace

Service Operations Workspace provides an agent (with the sn_openframe_user role) to receive inbound calls and place outbound calls using the Computer Telephony Integration (CTI) interface.

The OpenFrame window is available to agents with the following roles.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sn_openframe_user
- sn_customerservice_agent
- sn_customerservice.consumer_agent
- admin

After getting the required role, CTI must be enabled in the Service Operations Workspace by the admin. For more information about enabling CTI in the Service Operations Workspace, see Enable Computer Telephony Integration providers to interact with the Service Operations Workspace.

After the CTI integration, the agent can call a user using the phone number in the user profile and contact cards through any of these options:

Note:

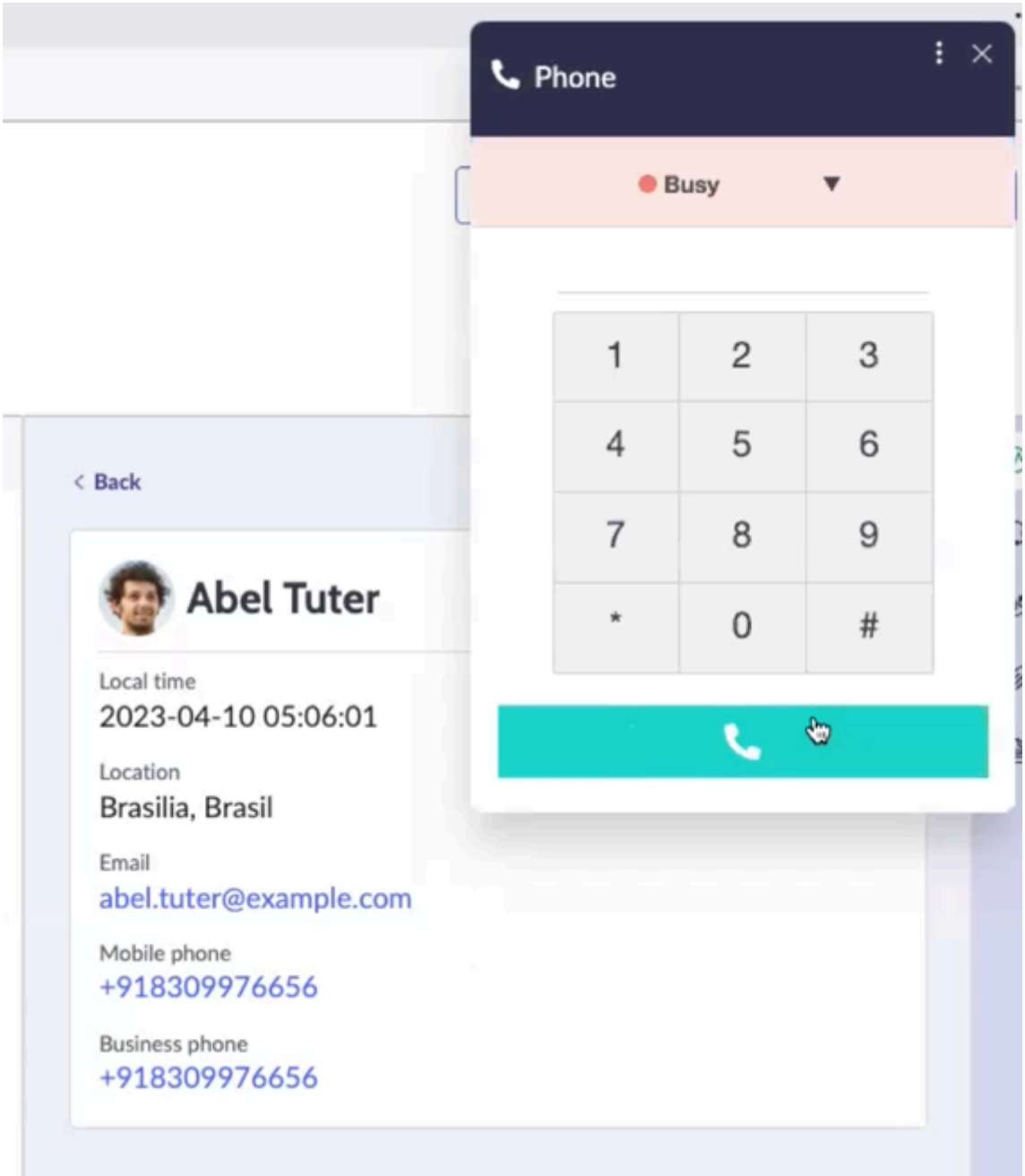
The application's default CTI windows in the following images are provided for demo purposes only.

Ensure that your instance contains the required connectors for communication.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Record information from the contextual side panel of a record.

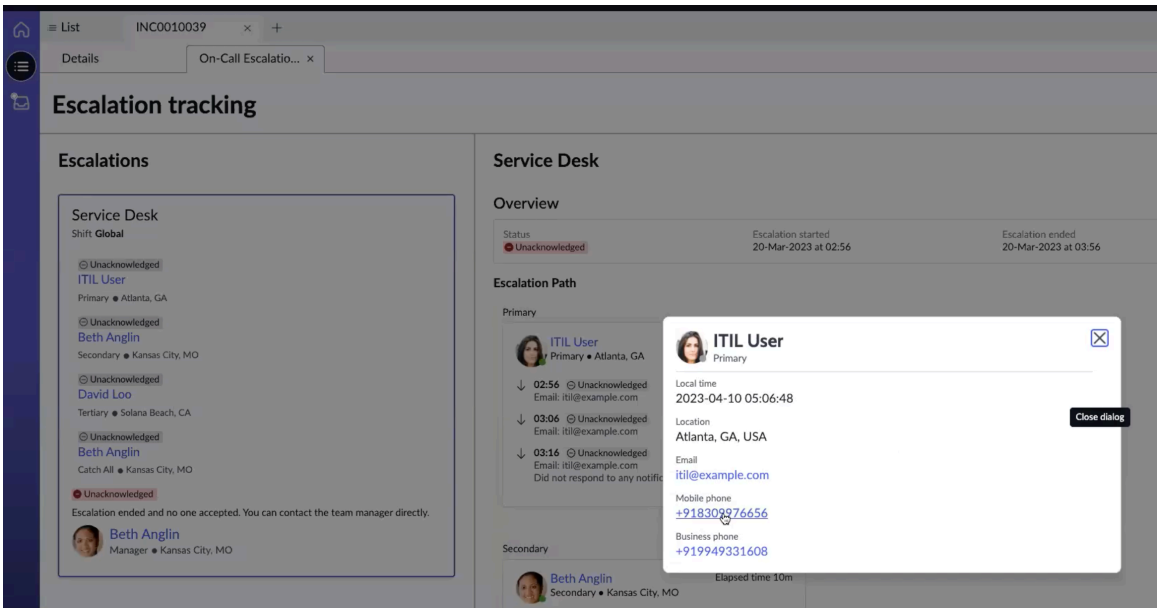
CTI call from record information



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- On-call escalation.

CTI call from an on-call escalation



Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace

The Universal Request is a task that a requester creates from any of the sources that include: Agent Workspace, Service Operations Workspace, or using a Virtual Agent chat.

Use the Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace to view, create, edit, and resolve universal requests.

Create a Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace

As an agent, you can create universal requests from the Universal Request application on behalf of the requester to track and resolve issues.

Before you begin

Role required: itil, sn_uni_req.routing_agent, or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. Navigate to **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. Select **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Universal Request form

Field	Description
Number	The unique number generated for the universal request.
Opened	The date and time when the universal request was created.
Opened by	The agent who created the universal request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Opened for	The user who requested for this universal request.
Primary task	The task number, for example, an incident or HR case number that is associated with the universal request.
Contact type	The contact medium from which the universal request was created.
Priority	It identifies how quickly the service desk should address the request.
State	State of the universal request.
Impact	Impact value indicates a measure of the effect of an incident, problem, or change on business processes.
Assignment group	Group assigned to the universal request.
Assigned to	User assigned to the universal request.
Needs resolution review	When checked, and when the department agent closes the primary ticket, the Universal Request doesn't get closed. Universal Request state remains in **In Progress** and the state reason changes to **Confirm Response**. This notifies the tier 1 agent (Routing agent) to either Accept or Reject the resolution provided in the primary ticket before closing the Universal Request for the requester.
Short description	A brief description of the request.
Description	Detailed description of the request.
Notes section	
Watch list	Users to receive notifications when work notes are added.
Work notes list	Users to receive notifications when work notes are added. **Note:** The administrator must create an email notification for the work notes list.
Additional comments (Customer visible)	More information about the change.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the universal request or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable. This note is for internal use. The work notes information isn't visible to your customer.
Closure Information section	
Closed	The date and time when the universal request was closed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Closed by	The agent that closed the request.
Close notes	How or why the universal request was closed.

6. Select **Submit**.

Cancel a Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace

Cancel the Universal Request if the issue is resolved already or you no longer require the request.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
You can cancel a universal request only if there are no active or closed primary tickets attached to it. You can cancel a universal request in **New** or **In Progress** states only. When the universal request is canceled, email notifications are sent to the stakeholders associated with the request.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. From the navigation list, select **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. From the list of open universal requests, select the request you want to cancel.
5. Select **Canceled** from the **State** field.

   Note: If the person in **Opened for** tries to cancel the request, then they must enter the reason for canceling.

6. Select **Update**.

Use Agent assist in Service Operations Workspace

Use the Agent assist in Service Operations Workspace to find similar Universal Requests that are open and closed, Knowledge articles, Catalog items, and Pinned articles.

Before you begin
Role required: itil, sn_uni_req.routing_agent, or admin

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. From the navigation list, select **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. Select the universal request from the list.
5. In **Agent Assist**, select the settings icon ( ) and select your resource from the list.
   - Similar Closed Universal Request: To display all similar Universal Requests that are closed.
   - Universal Request: To display all similar Universal Requests that are available.
   - Knowledge and Catalog: To display all related knowledge articles and catalog items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Knowledge Articles: To display all related knowledge articles.
- Catalog Items: To display all related catalog items.
- Pinned articles: To display all related pinned articles.

Transfer a primary ticket in Service Operations Workspace

You can transfer a primary ticket to Universal Request, service set (department), or service either with resolution or without resolution.

Before you begin

A primary task is the ticket (such as an incident, change request or interaction) that is linked to a Universal Request. When you open a task from the Universal Request list, and select **Transfer**, the ticket is routed to the selected department or service.

The **Transfer** button appears in the record action bar at the top of the primary task form. If the button is not visible, verify that the Universal Request plugin (com.snc.universal_request) is installed and you have the itil role.

Role required: itil

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. From the navigation list, select **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. Open the primary task that you want to route to a Universal Request.
5. Select **Transfer**.
6. In the **Transfer Ticket** dialog, provide the following details.
   - **Department**: Select the department from the list.
   - **Service**: Select the specific service of the chosen department.
   - **Transfer reason**: Select the reason from the list.
   - **Transfer notes**: A brief description for routing the primary ticket that you want to pass to the agent.
   - **Copy additional comments and attachments**: Deselect if you do not want to transfer the ticket with additional comments and attachments. By default, all attachments and comments are transferred.

     Note: Work notes aren't copied while transferring.
7. Select **Transfer**.

Result

After you select **Transfer**, the primary task is routed to the selected department or service. A new ticket is created for the target department, and the original primary task is linked to it in the Universal Request record under the **Associated Requests** related list.

Restrict or unrestrict universal request access in Service Operations Workspace

Mark a universal request as restricted or unrestricted when you identify that the request contains sensitive information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Role required: routing agents, sn_uni_req.sensitiveinfo_agent or service-specific assignment group members

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. From the navigation list, select **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. Navigate to the universal request that you want to mark as restricted.
5. On the form, select the **Restrict** button.

Mark the universal request as unrestricted in Service Operations Workspace

You can mark a restricted universal request as unrestricted if you identify that the request doesn't have any sensitive information.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_uni_req.sensitiveinfo_agent or service specific assignment group members

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. From the navigation list, select **Universal Request** > **Open**.
4. Navigate to the universal request that you want to mark as unrestricted.
5. On the form, select the **Unrestrict** button.

Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace reference

Universal Request is activated in Service Operations Workspace when you enable the Universal Request plugin (com.snc.universal_request). This topic provides information about components installed with Universal Request in Service Operations Workspace.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description
UR administrator [sn_uni_req.ur_admin]	Set up and configure Universal Request roles for Universal Request for Service Operations Workspace.
Routing agent [sn_uni_req.routing_agent, sn_uni_req.universal_request_write, sn_uni_req.universal_request_read, itil]	Create, edit, view and resolve the universal requests.
Routing agent [sn_uni_req.routing_agent, sn_uni_req.universal_request_write,sn_uni_req.universal_request_read, interaction_agent]	Handle interactions and create universal

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description
	request from interaction.

Universal Task in Service Operations Workspace

Agents can use the Universal Task application to create tasks for employees and to manage the request resolution.

Create a universal task for a universal request in Service Operations Workspace

Create a universal task for a request and assign it to the employee or create multiple tasks for a request by using Universal Task.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Open the ticket that you want to create a universal task for.
2. Click the UI action for creating a universal task.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Universal Task form fields

Field	Description
Number	Unique number that is generated for the Universal Task.
Parent	Number of the parent case or request.
Parent Assignment Group	Group assigned to the parent case or request.
Parent Assigned to	Agent primarily responsible for working on the parent case or request.
Type	Type of task being assigned.
Employee form	Mandatory employee form. **Note:** This field appears only if the Collect Employee Input task is selected in the **Type** field.
Survey instance	Link to the completed employee form. **Note:** This field appears only if the Collect Employee Input task is selected in **Type** field, and the value of the **State** field is complete.
Template	Task template to auto-fill the task form.
State	State of the Universal Task.
Priority	Value that identifies how quickly the service desk should address the request.
Assignment group	Group assigned to the Universal Task. This field is available for the **Mark When Complete** and **Checklist** task types. Other tasks

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	types require a mandatory update of the **Assigned to** field with the **Assignment group**. **Note:** Email notifications are sent only for the two task types.
Assigned to	Employee assigned to the Universal Task.
Due date	Expected date for the employee to complete the task.
Watch list	Users to receive notifications when there is any change in the task status.
Short description	Brief description of the request
Description	Detailed description of the request
Additional comments (Customer visible)	More information about the change. The information in this field is visible to the customer.
Work notes	Information about how to resolve the Universal Task or steps taken to resolve it, if applicable. This note is for internal use. The work notes information is not visible to customers.

4. Select one of the following.

Option	Description
Ready for work	Task is created. The state of the task changes to Work in Progress, and the employee is notified about the task.
Submit	Task is created. The state of the task remains New, and no notification is sent to the employee.

Universal Task in Service Operations Workspace reference

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Universal Task application, including tables and user roles.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Admin [sn_uni_task.admin]	View and configure the Universal Task application	None
Report view [sn_uni_task.report_view]	Access and view Universal Task reports	None
Employee form admin [sn_uni_task.emp_form_admin]	Create and manage Employee forms	survey_admin
Employee form creator [sn_uni_task.emp_form_creator]	Create and modify employee forms	survey_creator
sn_uni_task.template_admin	Create and manage Universal Task templates	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed

Table	Description
Universal Task [sn_uni_task_universal_task]	Store the Universal Task record details for a department-specific table.
Universal Task Configuration [sn_uni_task_config]	Store the list of task types for each department-specific table.
Catalog Task Configuration [sn_uni_task_catalog_task_config]	Stores the catalog items details of the department-specific table.
Base Task Configuration [sn_uni_task_base_task_config]	Serves as the base table for the configuration tables for all task types.
Employee Form [sn_uni_task_employee_form]	Stores the employee form records that were created for the Collect employee input task type.
Employee Input Task Configuration [sn_uni_task_emp_input_task_config]	Stores the roles that can view the responses of completed employee forms for each department-specific table.
Universal Task Template [sn_uni_task_template]	Stores the universal task templates with predefined field values that can be applied on Universal Task forms.
Universal Task Dynamic Template Mapping [sn_uni_task_dynamic_template_mapping]	Stores the dynamic template mappings between Universal Task fields and parent table fields.

Resetting password using Service-desk assisted Password Reset in Service Operations Workspace

The Password Reset for Service Operations Workspace application enforces strong and secure passwords by enabling end users to reset or change their passwords by requesting the service desk agent.

Reset password using service-desk assistance

Resetting the password enables the user to log in to their system and resume their work.

About this task

Resetting the password will both unlock the account and set a new password if the user account is locked.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1032446102?h=4e8d792d7f&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

Before you begin

Role required: password_reset_service_desk or password_reset_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Navigate to list of incidents, and select an incident record.
   - Navigate to list of interactions, and select an interaction record.
4. Select the **More actions** icon, and then select **Reset password**.

   Note: This option is displayed only to the agent having password reset service desk role who are assigned to the incident or an interaction.

5. Identify the user.

   a. In the **Identify** section, select the user from the drop-down menu.

   b. Select the password reset process for the user.

   Note: You can only reset the password using a specified process for three times in a 24-hour time interval.

   c. Select **Continue to verify**.

6. Verify the user.

Verification of user

Verification method	Description
Email verification	A verification code is sent to the registered email address displayed. Select Send verification code and enter the code in the code in Enter verification code field. **Note:** You have only three attempts to perform an email verification.
SMS verification	A verification code is sent to the registered mobile numbers. The same verification code is sent to all the registered mobile numbers of the user. Select **Send verification code** and enter the code in the code in **Enter verification code field**. **Note:** You have only three attempts to perform an SMS verification.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Verification method	Description
	If the Notify plugin isn't active in your instance, you must select the service provider for the registered mobile number.
Security question verification	You must ask the security questions to the user and enter the answer of the security question in the respective fields.
Personal data verification	Enter the email address of the user in the Enter user's email address field.
Personal data confirmation	The email address of the user is displayed. You must ask the email address of the user and confirm if the email address is correct.

7. Select **continue to reset**.
8. Reset the password.

Reset password

Password reset method	Description
Send email with instructions	An email is sent to the user with the password reset details.
Auto-generate new password	The system automatically generates a new password for the user. You must read the password to the user.
Reset password manually	You must enter a new password in Enter new password and Re-enter new password fields. Select Reset password. You must read the password to the user.

9. Select **Close**.
10. Select **Exit** in the confirmation modal displays to indicate that the password has been shared with the user.

    To know about errors that you encounter while you reset the password, refer Password Reset in Service Operations Workspace reference.

Unlock the user account

You can unlock a blocked user to enable them to log in to their system.

About this task

This option is available only if the account is locked.

Before you begin

Role required: password_reset_admin or password_reset_service_desk

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Navigate to list of incidents, and select an incident record.
   - Navigate to list of interactions, and select an interaction record.
4. Select the **More actions** icon, and then select **Reset password**.

   Note:
   - Incident: The option is displayed only if the category of the incident is **Password Reset**, and is assigned to an agent having password reset service desk role.
   - Interaction: The option is displayed only if an interaction is assigned to the agent having password reset service desk role.

5. Identify the user.

   a. In the **Identify** section, select the user from the drop-down menu.

   b. Select the password reset process for the user.

   Note: You can only reset the password using a specified process for three times in a 24-hour time interval.

   c. Select **Continue to verify**.

6. Verify the user.

Verification of user

Verification method	Description
Email verification	A verification code is sent to the registered email address displayed. Select Send verification code and enter the code in the code in Enter verification code field. **Note:** You have only three attempts to perform an email verification.
SMS verification	A verification code is sent to the registered mobile numbers. The same verification code is sent to all the registered mobile numbers of the user. Select **Send verification code** and enter the code in the code in **Enter verification code field**. **Note:** You have only three attempts to perform an SMS verification.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Verification method	Description
	If the Notify plugin isn't active in your instance, you must select the service provider for the registered mobile number.
Security question verification	You must ask the security questions to the user and enter the answer of the security question in the respective fields.
Personal data verification	Enter the email address of the user in the Enter user's email address field.
Personal data confirmation	The email address of the user is displayed. You must ask the email address of the user and confirm if the email address is correct.

7. Select **continue to reset**.
8. Select **Unlock account** option.

Result
The user account is unlocked and they can access the system.

Password Reset in Service Operations Workspace reference

This reference topic provides additional information about the lists and forms that you use to configure and administer Password Reset.

Identification methods

Identification errors

Error message	Description
User not enrolled	The user is not currently enrolled in the password reset process. The user must enroll to the password reset process to reset the password.
User not eligible for the process	The selected password reset process doesn't apply to the user. You must select another password reset process to reset the password. Contact the system administrator for more assistance.
No password reset process found for the user	The user has not been assigned to any password reset processes. Contact the system administrator for more assistance.
Maximum verify attempts reached	The user has exhausted all the available password reset attempts. You can reset the password again after 8 hours.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Verification methods

Verification errors

Error message	Description
Email verification	
Incorrect verification code entered	The verification code you have entered does not match the expected code.
Max resend attempts over	The error message indicates that you have exceeded the allowed number of attempts to resend a verification code.
SMS verification	
Incorrect verification code entered	The verification code you have entered doesn't match the expected code.
Max resend attempts over	You have exceeded the maximum number of attempts to resend a verification code.
Notify not enabled	Users are enrolled in the system to deliver notifications, however, the Notify feature responsible for sending the SMS messages isn't enabled.
Security question	
One or more answers incorrect	The user hasn't provided the correct answers to the security questions or the agent might have entered the answers incorrectly.
Personal data verification	
Incorrect answer entered	The user hasn't provided the correct answers to the security questions or the agent might have entered the answers incorrectly.
Personal data confirmation	
Incorrect answer	The user has not provided the email address as indicated.
Other errors	
Multiple session error	Only one active session is allowed at a time to reset the password. Close the new session.
Technical error	You must logout and login to work on the password reset ticket.
Maximum verification attempts reached	You have exceeded the maximum number of attempts to verify the identity of the user.

To reset a password for a user, refer Reset password using service-desk assistance.

Optimizing IT services in your organization

You can leverage a few Service Operations Workspace integrations to enhance and optimize IT services in your organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

An agent's journey when optimizing IT services

- An agent can start the day by looking at an overview of assignments, outages, service announcements, and assignments in Service Operations Workspace to prioritize work based on service level agreements (SLAs), priority level, and urgency.
- The agent can create an incident based on the issue reported. Since the agent has access to related incidents and recent interactions, better and faster support can be provided. Agent also has access to all related information from the incident record page.
- The agent can resolve the incident faster by using tailored recommendations.
- The agent can reach out to experts on-call for high-priority tasks.
- The agent can collaborate easily with the requester and peers right from the task.
- The agent can create a change request to fix the issue.
- The agent can manage schedules and assigned trainings. The agent can also request for time-offs, shift swaps, and track performance against goals.

Related topics

Operating IT services in your organization

Managing IT services in your organization

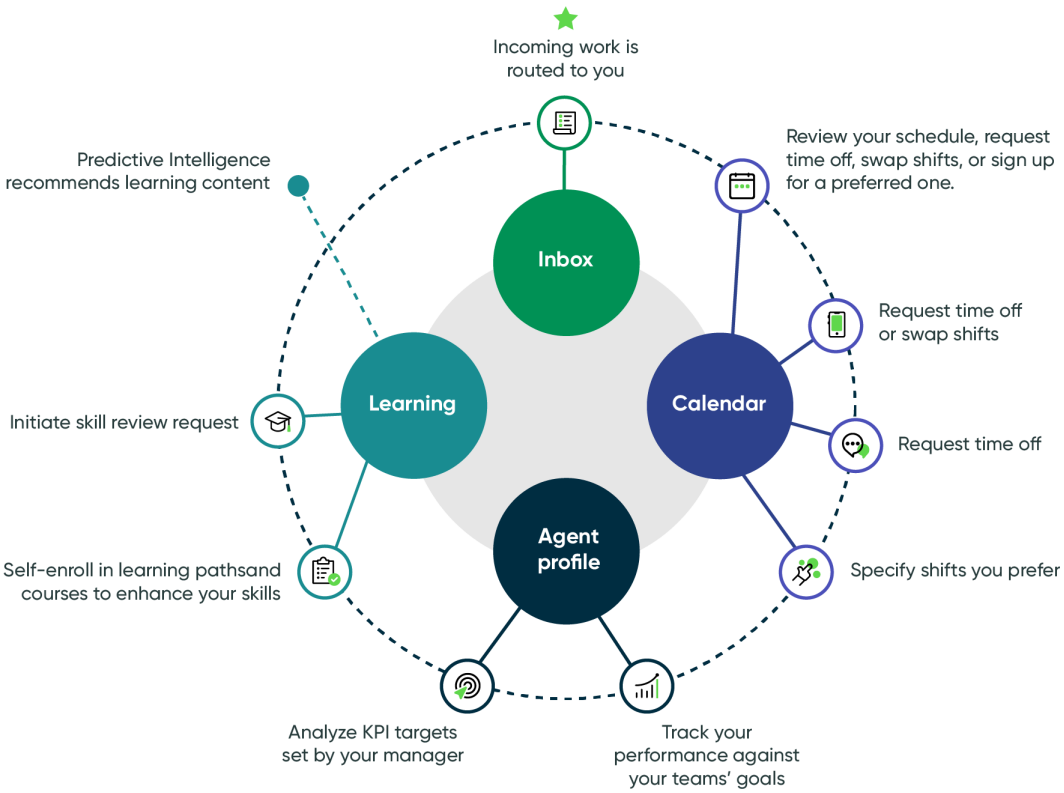
Workforce Optimization for ITSM in the Service Operations Workspace

Manage your schedule using Workforce Optimization for ITSM Scheduling in Service Operations Workspace. Use Coaching to review and complete assigned training.

Important: You must activate the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) plugin to use Workforce Optimization for ITSM for Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The image below displays the agent work flow between the different modules in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.



Monitor targets set by your manager, view learning tasks that you need to complete, and keep track of upcoming items in the Service Operations Workspace landing page. For more information, see Service Operations Workspace landing page.

Access your profile in Service Operations Workspace

Track and monitor the real-time status of your work by accessing your profile in Service Operations Workspace. You can track how many incidents and interactions you have closed and how many you are actively working on. You can also view the roles and groups to which you belong and see information about your manager and teammates.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.employee

About this task

Access your profile to analyze information such as:

- Key performance indicators that matter most to you and Performance Analytics targets set for you by your manager. For information on Performance Analytics, see Performance Analytics targets.
- Pending training that has been assigned to you and when they're due.
- Service channels that you are assigned to and their current utilization.
- Skills and skill levels that you currently use and skill gaps that you may want to address.
- Upcoming PTO.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.

   When you click the home icon (), you can view the status of your work, organizational performance, current status of incidents, and unassigned incidents in the Service Operations Workspace landing page.

2. Click the lists icon ().

To	Do this
Access your profile from an incident record	**a.** Click **Incidents** and select **Assigned to me**. **b.** In the Assigned column, select your name. The profile page appears. In that page, you can access all the information that is related to your profile.
Create your profile for centralized access	**a.** Select the **My Lists** tab. **b.** Click **New List**. **c.** In the **New List** screen, click **Create your own**. **d.** In the **List Name** field, enter a name for the list; for example, My Profile. **e.** In the **Select Source** field, select **User** (sys_user). **f.** In the **Add Filters** condition builder, select **[Name] [is] [<your name>]**. **g.** Click **Create**. The workspace adds your profile to the **My Lists** tab.
Analyze Performance Analytics targets	**a.** Click **Incidents** and select **Assigned to me**. **b.** In the Assigned column, select your name. You can view your targets for a KPI for a given date range if your manager has set the target for that KPI.

Service Operations Workspace - Scheduling

Use Service Operations Workspace to manage your schedule.

As an agent, you can use the Service Operations Workspace dashboard to see events such as training and time-off that's related to the agent's shifts, or how many work shifts you have on the current day and the day after the current day.

Note: If you have an upcoming PTO on the day after the current day, in the **Upcoming** section, the **Today** list will display that you have an upcoming PTO the next day. If you are on PTO the current day, this list will not display that you have a PTO.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Manage your schedule using the Service Operations Workspace

Look up your schedule, create an event of custom event type, request time off for an on-call or work shift, or swap your shift with your peers using the calendar in Service Operations Workspace.

Before you begin

- If your system administrator has enabled the *sn_uib_agent_sp.allow_agent_edit_break* system property, you can edit the start and end time of your break time in a shift span.
- If your system administrator has enabled the *sn_uib_agent_sp.allow_agent_add_remove_break* system property, you can add or remove your break time in a shift span.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

About this task

If you can work during the requested shift, you can also approve your peer's request for shift swap. When you request time off for an on-call shift, you can also propose an agent to cover the shift. You can also filter agents in the team calendar based on team member, location, skills, shift plan or events.

You can:

- Swap shifts with agents that are within your assignment group.
- Add attendees to the meeting or training event types.
- Edit or delete meeting or training event types that you have created.
- Edit or delete work event types if you're the logged-in user and if the event has been assigned to you.

Note:

- If the agent's calendar in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is integrated with their Microsoft Outlook calendar, they can view their shifts, schedules, and events such as meetings, trainings, and time-off in your Microsoft Outlook calendar. For more information, see Synchronize agent calendar in Workforce Optimization for ITSM with the Microsoft Outlook calendar.
- When you create an event of types meeting or training, the logged-in user will always be part of the attendees list and cannot be removed.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > *Service Operations Workspace*.
2. Click the Schedule icon.
   Access the schedule:
   - View your schedule by clicking the **My Calendar** tab. Then, use the list to select the schedule that you want to view by day, week, or month.
   - View another agent's schedule by clicking the **Team Calendar** tab. Then, click an agent's schedule to see that agent's work and break times.

   Note: You can view the schedule for the primary assignment group and the on-call group you're part of.
3. Create an event of custom event type.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can create, edit, or delete events of custom event types that your system administrator has enabled for agent access.

a. Click **New** and select the name of the custom event type.

b. In the custom event type form, fill in the fields as required.

c. Click **Save**.

To edit the event, select the event, and then the edit icon ( ) to make the necessary changes and save the event. To delete it, select the delete icon.

4. Make a request.

- You can use the **Compose** field in the time-off request to communicate with your manager.
- You can use the **Compose** field in the shift swap request to communicate with your peers.

To	Do this
Request a shift swap	Create a shift swap or swap by selecting a shift. To create a shift swap: **a.** Click **New** and select **Shift Swap**. **b.** Fill in the requestor details. Your name is automatically populated in the **Requestor** field. **i.** In the **Date** field, select the date for which you want to swap the shift. **ii.** In the **Shift** field, select the shift to swap. If you have only one shift for the selected date, this field is auto-populated. **c.** Fill in the details for the agent with whom you want to swap the shift. **i.** In the **Agent** field, select the name of the agent. **ii.** In the **Date** field, select the date for which you want to swap the shift. **iii.** In the **Shift** field, select the shift to swap. If you have only one shift for the selected date, this field is auto-populated. **d.** Click **Submit**. To swap by selecting a shift: **a.** Select a shift on the calendar and click the swap shift icon. **b.** From the Shift menu for your shift, select the shift that you want to swap with another agent. This information is auto-populated when you open the request using the swap shift icon. **c.** In the **Agent** field for the requested shift, select the agent that you want to swap with. **d.** From the Shift menu for the requested shift, select the agent's shift that you want to swap with. **e.** Click **Submit**.
Request time off for a work shift	Create a new time-off request or select a work shift for which you want to take time off.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	To create a new time-off request: **a.** Click **New** and select **Time Off**. **b.** In the **Start date** field, click the calendar icon and select the date to start taking time off. **c.** In the **End date** field, click the calendar icon and select the date you want to the end time off. **d.** Click **Save**. To create a request from a work shift: **a.** Select the work shift in the calendar for which you want to take time off and click the Request Time-off icon ( ). The start date and time and the end date and time are automatically populated. **b.** In the **Title** field, enter a name for the work shift. **c.** In the Description field, enter a reason for the time-off. **d.** Click **Save**. **Note:** ○ To edit a work shift, select the shift span for which you want to edit the break time, select the edit icon ( ) in the work shift, edit the desired break times and click **Save**. ○ If you edit your time-off request after you submit it, the request changes to **Requested** state.
Request time off for an on-call shift	Create a new on-call time-off request or select an on-call shift for which you want to take time off. **Note:** The PTO approval preferences for each on-call group are set by your administrator. For more information, see Configure preferences for a user group.The *com.snc.on_call_rotation.pto.approval.required* property must be set `true`. For more information, see System properties for On-Call Scheduling. To create a new request: **a.** Click **New** and select **On Call Time Off**. **b.** In the **Start date** field, click the calendar icon and select the date to start taking time off. **c.** In the **End date** field, click the calendar icon and select the date you want to the end time off. **d.** In the **Group** field, select the group in which the agent that you propose for cover belongs. **e.** In the **Proposed Cover** field, select the name of the agent. **f.** Click **Save**. To create a request from an on-call shift:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	a. Select an on-call work shift in the calendar for which you want to take time off. **b.** Click the Request Time-off icon ( ). The start date and time, the end date and time, and the group are automatically populated. **c.** In the **Proposed Cover** field, select the name of the agent. **d.** Request time off. **e.** Click **Save**.

The shift-swap request moves to the approval queue of the agent that you've requested to swap with. For more information, see Approve or reject a shift swap

The time-off request moves to your manager's approval queue. For more information about approvals, go to Track and manage your teams' schedule

Approve or reject a shift-swap in Service Operations Workspace

You can approve a shift swap requested by your peer if you're available to work for that time period. You can reject it if you're unable to work then.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the **Schedule** ( ) icon.
3. Select the **Shift Approvals** tab.
4. Select the request you want to approve or reject.
5. Review the details of the shift swap request and do one of the following:
   - To approve the request, select **Approve**.
   - To reject the request, select **Reject**.

   If you approve a shift-swap, the application moves the request to your manager's approval queue. For more information, go to Track and manage your teams' schedule.

Request time off using ITSM Virtual Agent

Automate your request for time off using the ITSM Virtual Agent. Type keywords into the chatbot to create and submit your request, which then gets automatically routed to your manager for approval. You can also use Natural Language Understanding to make your time-off request.

Before you begin

The ITSM Virtual Agent Conversation Topics (com.snc.itsm.virtualagent) plugin must be enabled.

Note: To search shifts and schedules, you must generate the text index for the Topic [sys_cs_topic] table before you start using the ITSM Virtual Agent for making time off requests.

Before you can use (Legacy) Natural Language Understanding to make time-off requests, the Time Off Request NLU model must be trained and published.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portal** > **Service Portal Home**.
2. Click the chat icon.
3. In the chat window, do one of the following to create the request:
   - To use keywords, enter *`time off`*, *`vacation`*, or similar keywords.
   - To use Natural Language Understanding, enter an utterance.
4. Select the Time Off Request topic.
   The calendar appears with the message, "When do you want to start your time off?"
5. Select the start date and time for your time-off request and click **Select**.
   The calendar appears with the message, "When do you want to end your time off?"
6. Select the end date and time for your time-off request and click **Select**.
   The "Would you like to enter the reason for your time off?" message appears.
7. **Optional:** Click **Yes** and enter the reason for taking time off and click **Enter**.
   The message, "Your time-off request has been submitted and is in your manager's approval queue," appears.
8. To view the submitted request on your calendar, click **View submitted request (Request Number)**.

Clock-in and clock-out your work shift in Service Operations Workspace

Clock in and clock out your work shifts using Service Operations Workspace. You can track details, such as time attendance and time worked summary to know how close you are adhering to your schedules.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

About this task
The clock-in event is generated when you either login or set your status as **Available** in Service Operations Workspace. The clock-out event is generated when you either logout from Service Operations Workspace or set your status as **Offline** or **Break**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Click the Inbox icon ( ).
   - To clock-in your shift, set your status to **Available**.
   - To clock-out from your shift, set your status to **Offline** or **Break**.

Result
You can view your time attendance and adherence in **Lists** > **Schedule Adherence** > **Time Attendance** > **Time Worked Summary** lists.

Sign up for your preferred shifts

Specify one or more shifts in a schedule plan for which you would prefer to sign up.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

You can receive notifications when your manager makes a schedule plan available for sign up. You can also receive notifications when the schedule plan that's open for sign up is due on the current day or when it's due soon.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Schedule icon ( ).
3. Select the **Sign up shifts** tab.

   You can use keywords to search the schedule plans, and view all schedules with active shifts for your assignment groups that you can sign up for. Use the pagination to scroll through all available schedule plans.

   The current state of each schedule plan displays as a highlight in each card. The table below describes the highlighted value.

Highlighted value	Description
Available	Shifts for the schedule plan are available for sign up.
Draft	Shifts you've considered for sign-up but have not completed the sign-up process.
Completed	Submitted one or more preferred shifts within the schedule plan.
Closed Incomplete	The schedule plan currently does not have shifts for which you could sign up.
Closed Complete	The schedule plan has at least one preferred shift for which you've signed up.

4. Select the Overlapping time off icon ( ) to analyze if the time off you have requested or the ones that have been approved overlap with the schedule plan available to you for sign up.
5. To sign up for your preferred shifts, select **Add shifts**.
   You can only sign up for shifts in the schedule plan that have not been published yet.
   The Add shifts pop-up appears. You can search for shift using the search bar and select shifts to save as draft.

   You can sign up for a maximum number of shifts that your administrator has set up in the *sn_shift_planning.max_shifts_allowed_for_signup* system property.
6. To save the selected shifts for sign-up, select **Save Shifts** and then select **Save as draft**.
7. Select the plus (+) sign and sign up for additional shifts.
   When you have more than one shift, you can reorder them by using the up or down arrows in card for each shift.
8. Select **Submit**.
   All shifts you have added for sign up will be submitted.

Service Operations Workspace - Learning

Use Service Operations Workspace Learning to review learning courses and paths and complete them.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

As an agent, you can get recommendations on courses or paths that you may want to take, complete learning paths and courses, and add skills to your skills set when you complete them.

Overview tab

Use the **Overview** tab to view your active or completed learning tasks, skills you've used recently, and recommendations based on your past activities.

Section	Description
My active learning	View the learning tasks, which could include learning paths and courses. • These include the ones that your manager has assigned to you and the ones you chose to self-enroll. • They're sorted by the due date and display the duration to complete the task and the completion progress. • You can select **View all active learning** to view all of your active tasks.
Completed learning tasks in the last 90 days	Monitor the status of enrolled learning paths and courses that you've completed in the last 90 days.
My skills	Analyze how many skills that you have in your skills set at a given time including the skills you've recently used.
You may like	See recommendations that you may like based on your past activities or your teams' activities, what's trending, and courses that were added recently to your library.

Discover tab

Use the **Discover** tab to:

- Browse the course catalog or filter them based on set criteria narrow down the display of them to what's relevant to you.
- Analyze details for a course and path such as the time that it takes to complete them, or the skills you have gained recently.
- Get learning recommended to you based on your past activities or the activities of your teams to which you belong. The content is grouped into different categories. For more information, see Recommendation grouping.
- Select **Browse recommended learning**, and then select and enroll in the desired course item.

My learning tab

Use the **My learning** tab to:

- Analyze courses or paths that are still pending completion and when they're due. You can also sort them by due date.
- See courses, which were assigned to you or the ones you've enrolled in that you've have completed.
- Use the **Assigned & enrolled** filter to narrow down the search.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Take a survey or review skills to add to your skill set. You can receive surveys available for any group to which you belong. You can make a copy of the survey and work on it to complete them.

Learning path and course item discovery in Service Operations Workspace

Browse courses or learning paths and take the ones that are of interest to you. You can also discover them using Predictive Intelligence that provides recommendations based on past activities.

Service Operations Workspace uses Predictive Intelligence to discover and suggest all courses and learning paths that you might want to take based on the learning activities of the teams you belong to and your previous learning activities.

Enroll in Learning to take a learning course or complete a learning path

When you enroll in a learning course or learning path, the application creates a learning task. You can track the progress of the course or path using the learning task.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.employee

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Learning icon .
3. Select the **Discover** tab.

To enroll in a course or a path by browsing	Do this
The full catalog	Enter a name or a description in the search field. **Note:** You can also narrow down the dis play of courses based on the following fields: ○ Type—course or a path ○ Skill—skill associate with the course or path ○ Source—internal or external ○ Time to complete—estimated duration to complete the course or path ○ State—completed, in-progress, or unas signed or not enrolled
Recommended learning	Select **Browse recommended learning**. The con tent is grouped into different categories. For more information, see Recommendation grouping.

4. Select a course or a path in which you'd like to enroll.
5. Select **Enroll**.

Complete learning tasks using the Service Operations Workspace

Enhance your skills set by completing learning tasks from internal or external learning content.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.employee

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the Learning icon .
3. Select the **My learning** tab.
   You can view the details of the path and course items that you are working on.
   - Select the **Active** tab to view all tasks that you have not yet started or the ones that are in progress.
     - The tasks display a highlight to show which tasks are due on the current day, due soon, or are overdue. It also shows how long the course has been overdue. The most recently created tasks are highlighted as **New**.
     - You can also see which tasks you've self-enrolled and which tasks were assigned to you and also the progress of each course or path.
     - You can filter the tasks to display either all tasks that were assigned to you or all the ones you enrolled in or both.
     - You can sort the task by the date the task is due.
   - Select the **Completed** tab to view the list of tasks sorted by the date they were completed.
4. Complete a learning task.

If	Then
The task is associated with a learning path	You can do any of the following: ○ Select the task and view details of the task such as the path description, the path ob jective, skills associated with that task, and the task progress. ○ Select a task that's in progress and com plete it. **Note:** You must complete the cours es in the path in the given order to com plete the learning task. After you com plete all learning tasks in a path, the course items associated with the path display the status as **Complete** in the **Discover** tab.
The task is associated with a course item	You can view the course description and the skills associated with the course item. After you complete an internal course item, se lect **Mark as Complete**. **Note:** After you complete an external course item, it is automatically marked as complete.
The task is a quiz associated with a learning path	If you have a quiz associated with the learning path:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If	Then
	a. Select the path. **b.** Select the course item which is a quiz. **c.** Select **Go to quiz**. **d.** Select **Take the quiz**. **e.** Select **Get started**. **f.** Answer each question in the quiz. **g.** Select **Submit answers**.

The skills associated with the tasks are added to your skill set.

Review skills to add to your skill set

Evaluate the skill proficiency for an existing skill or add a new skill and request approval to update those skills in your skill set. Get notified when your manager requests a skill review.

Before you begin

Role required:sn_wfo_skillreview.user

About this task

You will receive a notification when your manager initiates or approves a skill review request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Select the List icon ( ).
3. Send a request to review an updated skill proficiency or to review a new skill to be added to your skill set.

To	Do this
Send a request to review an updated skill proficiency	**a.** Go to **Skill review requests** > **Pending user review**. You can also access the skill review request from your notifications. **b.** Select a skill request review record. **c.** In the **Skill review results** tab, evaluate the existing skill levels for the list of skills displayed in the record. You can use the pagination to scroll through the skill review results. **d.** In the **New skill level** field, update the new skill level for a skill based on your proficiency.
Send a request to review a new skill to be add to your profile	**a.** Select **Request skill review**. **b.** In the **Title** field, enter a title for the request. **c.** Select **Save**. The **Skill review results** page appears. **d.** Select **Add new skill**. **e.** In the **Skill** field, select a skill that you want approval for to add to your skill set.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	f. In the **Skill level** field select the skill level based on your proficiency. g. Select **Save**. An **Add new skill** section appears be low the Skill review results section. You can add more new skills and select the skill levels for each added skill and select **Save**.

4. Select **Submit for review**.
   When your manager approves or rejects the skill review request and completes it, you will receive a notification.

Take a survey in Service Operations Workspace

Complete the survey assigned to you in Service Operations Workspace This feature is available only when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin `sn_wfo_cfg_itsm` is installed.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.employee

About this task

Important: The **Assessments** tab is available only when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin `sn_wfo_cfg_itsm` is activated the instance. If the tab is not visible, verify with your administrator that the plugin is active. For more information, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM

You can respond to surveys or your assessments. You can access surveys available for any group to which you belong.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Service Operations Workspace**.
2. Access your profile.
   For more information accessing your profile, see Access your profile in Service Operations Workspace.
3. Select the **Assessments** tab.
4. Go to **Surveys** > **Open**.
5. In the **Metric type** field, select the survey you would like to take.

   Note: You can also select the Notifications icon and select the survey.

   You will get notified 7 days before, the day before, and on the day when the survey will be available for you to complete.

6. Select **Take a survey**.
7. Complete the survey.

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM reference

Reference topics provide additional information about ServiceNow Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information about components installed with Service Operations Workspace for ITOM, see Service Operations Workspace for ITOM.

Terminology in Service Operations Workspace for ITSM

Use this reference to understand the key terms and roles in Service Operations Workspace which includes agent types, request, structures and configuration concepts.

SOW terms and descriptions

SOW terms	Description
Agent	A person within your company's ecosystem (internal or external) who can view, work, and respond to your end-user's tickets.
Requester	An end-user (external or internal) who raises incidents or service requests in the IT Support Portal.
Configurable workspace	Workspace built using UI Builder components.
Tier 1 agent	An agent who belongs to a service desk group and handles first-level support requests such as incidents and catalog tasks from the Service Operations Workspace landing page.
Tier 2 agent	An agent who does not belong to a service desk group and handles complex or escalated work items such as problems, change requests, and incidents.
Universal request	A parent record that consolidates related primary tickets such as incidents and service requests — under a single request, giving agents a complete view of an end-user issue.
Primary ticket	An individual ticket either an incident or catalog task that is linked to an universal request as a child record.
Service desk group	An assignment group designated as a service desk, which determines whether agents in that group are routed to the Tier 1 landing page experience.
SOW admin center	A centralized administration interface for configuring Service Operations Workspace settings, migration tools, and workspace components.

Additional roles for SOW admin

You can add various user roles to Service Operations Workspace (SOW) Admin role to perform SOW configurations.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin

Role	Description	Inherited roles
sn_admin_center.read_only	Provides configuration access to the adoption blueprint section of the Overview and Learning page in SOW Admin Center.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
script_include_admin	Provides configuration access to the following sections of the Landing Page in SOW Admin Center: • Greetings • Tier1 - Upcoming tasks • Tier2 - Upcoming tasks	teamdev_code_reviewer
ui_builder_admin	Provides configuration access to the following pages in SOW Admin Center: • List configurations - Collapsed lists section in the landing page • UX App Route section in the Contextual side panel configurations page • Set display count to improve list loading section in the SOW Properties page • Overview - tab visibility for tier 1 agents - Toggle button in the Incident record page • Overview tab section in the Problem record page	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
	• Overview tab section in the Change record page	
personalize	Provides configuration access to following sections of the incident record page in SOW Admin Center: • Overview - Summary • Overview - Impact • Overview - Cause • Overview - Resolution • Details - Record • Details - New Record	
form_admin	Provides configuration access to following pages in SOW Admin Center: • Overview - Summary section in the Incident record page • Overview - Impact section in the Incident record page • Overview - Cause section in the Incident record page • Overview - Resolution	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
	section in the Incident record page • List configurations - List view configurations in the Landing page	
personalize_form	Provides configuration access to the following pages in SOW Admin Center: • Section fields in the Problem record page • Details tab in the Problem record page • Details tab in the Problem task record page • Section fields in the Change record page • Details tab in the Change record page • Details tab in the Change task record page • List configurations - List view configurations in the Landing page	
dashboard_admin	Provides configuration access to the following sections of the Landing	

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
	page in the SOW Admin Center: • Tier1 - Donut configurations • Tier2 - Donut configurations	
evam_admin	Provides configuration access to the following sections of the Landing page in the SOW Admin Center: • Tier1 - Announcements • Tier2 - Announcements	
user_criteria_admin or user_admin	Provides configuration access to the Overview - tab visibility for tier 1 agents - Configure button section of the Incident record page in SOW Admin Center.	
sn_templated_snip.template_snippet_writer	Provides configuration access to the Response templates section of the Incident record page in SOW Admin Center.	
Incident Manager [incident_manager] (Existing role with added responsibilities)	• Manages incident properties and major incident trigger rules.	itil

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Additional Roles required for SOW Admin (continued)

Role	Description	Inherited roles
	• Can create and edit Communication Plan Definitions.	
problem_manager	Responsible for the overall Problem Management process and can configure Problem Management settings in the SOW Admin Center. Also, act as a problem coordinator.	problem_coordinator
change_manager	Provides access to configurations related to Change Management in SOW Admin Center.	• sn_sttrm_attribute_read • sn_sttrm_condition_read • sn_chg_soc.change_soc_admin • personalize_decision_table_input • sn_sow_admin.sow_admin_center_user • itil

Version compatibility between Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and Service Operations Workspace ITOM

Look for the version compatibility between Service Operations Workspace for ITSM and Service Operations Workspace for ITOM applications.

Version compatibility chart

Ensure that the following applications have compatible upgraded versions:

- Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications application (sn_sow_itsm_cont)
- Service Operations Workspace ITOM Applications application (sn_sow_itom_cont)

Compatible Service Operations Workspace versions

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_cont)	Service Operations Workspace for ITOM (sn_sow_itom_cont)
1.1.x	21.0.y
1.2.x	21.1.y
1.3.x	21.2.y, 21.5.y, and 21.6.y

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Compatible Service Operations Workspace versions (continued)

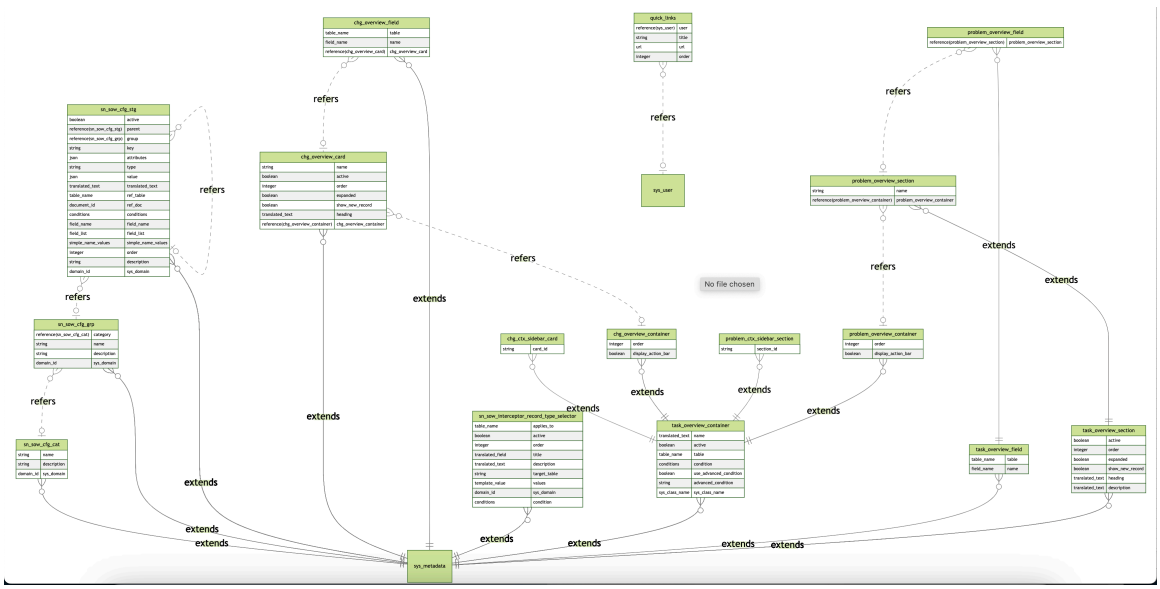
Service Operations Workspace for ITSM (sn_sow_itsm_cont)	Service Operations Workspace for ITOM (sn_sow_itom_cont)
2.0.x	22.0.y
2.1.x	22.1.y and 22.y.y
3.1.x	23.y.y
4.x.x	24.y.y
5.0.x	24.2.y
5.1.0	25.3.x
6.1.1	26.1.y
7.0.x	26.3.y

Service Operations Workspace for ITSM data model

Learn about Service Operations Workspace (SOW) for ITSM by viewing the data model relationship diagram. This diagram shows the relationships between the tables within the application and provide an overall picture of how SOW operates.

Data model

The following diagram shows the tables and their relationships within SOW for ITSM. You can extend and leverage this data model to fit your needs.



Components installed with Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications

Several types of components are installed with the Service Operations Workspace ITSM Applications application (sn-sow-itsm-cont) installation, including user role, plugins, and ServiceNow Store applications.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Service Operations Workspace user [sn_sow.sow_user]	Enables users to access and perform basic operations in Service Operations Workspace.	None

Plugins installed

Plugin	Description
UX Framework User Criteria [com.glide.ux.user_criteria]	UX framework for user criteria.
Dynamic Related Records for Configurable Workspace [com.snc.uib.sn_dyn_rel_rec]	Framework to display the contextual dynamic Related Records section in a configurable workspace.

Store applications installed

Store application	Description
Record Page for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_record]	Record view that is used across various applications in Service Operations Workspace. This view includes detailed record information such as actions and related records.
Quick links component for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_quick_links]	Framework to create and maintain a list of customized hyperlinks in Service Operations Workspace.
Service Operations Workspace Core [sn_sow]	Core capabilities and workspace configurations for Service Operations Workspace.
Change Management for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_chg]	Change creation process in Service Operations Workspace.
Collaboration services for Service Operations Workspace	Collaboration between peers and requester using Microsoft Teams in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Store application	Description
[sn_sow_collab]	
Incident Management for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_inc]	Streamlined and automated incident response process to respond to an unplanned event or service interruption and to restore services in Service Operations Workspace.
Recommendations for Incident Management [sn_sow_incident_rf]	Configurations to predict recommendations for an incident, for example, recommendation rules, in Service Operations Workspace. Use information from similar incidents and knowledge articles to resolve incidents faster.
Interaction Management for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_interaction]	Streamlined interaction process to respond through a communication channel (chat, phone conversation, or walk-up) in Service Operations Workspace.
Interceptor UI for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_interceptor]	Interceptor user interface to create a task type for change and problem in Service Operations Workspace.
Service Operations Workspace ITSM Common [sn_sow_itsm_common]	Common configurations shared across IT Service Management applications in Service Operations Workspace.
On Call Scheduling for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_on_call]	On-call support for incidents in Service Operations Workspace.
On-Call Onboarding [sn_on_call_onboard]	Guided onboarding utilities to configure on-call schedules for multiple teams or groups in Service Operations Workspace. Installs the On-Call Bulk Upload and On-Call Bulk Upload Task tables to track upload job and status.
Problem Management for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_problem]	Problem creation process to identify the cause of a service interruption reported by a significant or recurring incidents in Service Operations Workspace.
Request Management for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_req]	Request creation process and support for the entire life cycle of requests in Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Store application	Description
Walk-up Experience for Service Operations Workspace [sn_sow_walkup]	Setup for walk-up queues, stockroom, and appointments in Service Operations Workspace.
Recommendation Framework [sn_rf]	Framework to generate contextual, actionable, and dynamic recommendations in a configurable workspace.
Service Level Management Experience for Workspace [sn_sla]	Gathers service requirements and monitors and reports with reference to agreed service levels (SLAs) in a configurable workspace.
Service Operations Workspace Admin Center [sn_sow_admin]	Provides quick access to configurations of customisable pages in Service Operations Workspace and recommends the additional setup needed to extend Service Operations Workspace capabilities.
Service Operations Workspace ITSM Admin Center [sn_sow_itsm_admin]	Provides quick access to ITSM related configurations in Service Operations Workspace.

Service Portfolio Management

ServiceNow® Service Portfolio Management enables you to improve your IT business operations and meet customer demands by documenting and managing your IT services using a standardized, structured format.

Service Portfolio Management enables portfolio owners and service owners to create and manage services, service offerings, and portfolios.

Get Started

Explore



Learn about Service Portfolio Management concepts and features.

Configure



Configure service offerings, commitments, subscriptions, and the service catalog.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use	Reference
	
Use Service Portfolio Management to create and manage services, service offerings, portfolios, and service level agreements (SLAs).	Get information about Service Portfolio Management administration.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Service Portfolio Management community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Now Support.

Exploring Service Portfolio Management

The Service Portfolio Management application enables you to document and manage your services, service offerings, and portfolios using a standardized, structured format.

Service Portfolio Management overview

The Service Portfolio Management application enables you to create, organize, and manage portfolios of IT services. It optimizes the value of services and reduces their costs to help you to streamline your IT business operations and meet customer demands. A service portfolio includes information related to the organization of services and data about each service, including status and related items.

Service portfolios typically have three phases:

- Service pipeline: Services that aren't yet operational or available for use. These services are typically proposed or services in review for suitability. In this phase, you can analyze and manage the future growth and time line for each service.
- Service catalog: Services that are operational and available for use, as well as design and development. These services typically have representation in a request catalog.
- Retired services: Services that are no longer operational or available for use. These services can include essential historical information.

Service Portfolio Management users

The following table presents the most common users for Service Portfolio Management. For more information about core roles and tables, see Installed with Service Portfolio Management.

Users

User	Description
Portfolio admin	Set up, create, edit, and delete services and service portfolios. Manage portfolios including related commitments and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

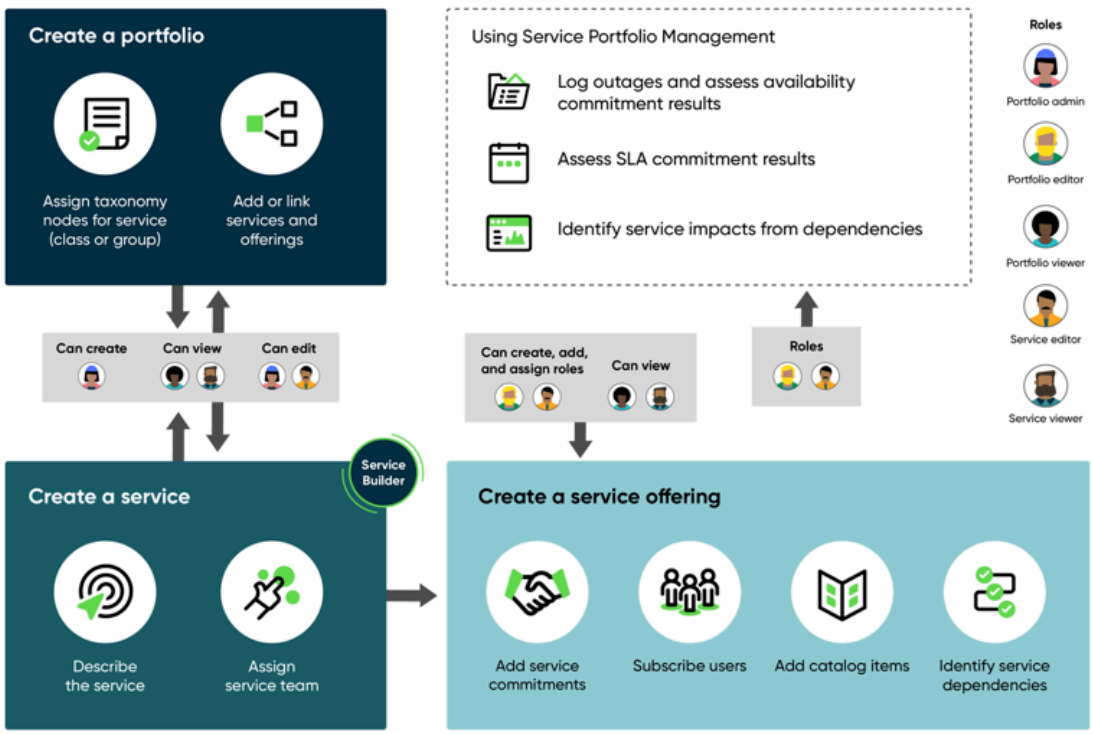
Users (continued)

User	Description
	availability. Update taxonomy nodes, services, service offerings, and reparent services.
Portfolio editor	Edit and delete services and service portfolios. Update portfolios, taxonomy nodes, services, service offerings, and reparent services.
Portfolio viewer	View portfolios, taxonomy nodes, services, and service offerings.
Service admin	Set up, create, edit, and delete services and service offerings.
Service editor	Edit services and service offerings that they own or are a delegate of.
Service viewer	View all service portfolios, services, and service offerings.

Service Portfolio Management workflow

Depending on your role, you can use Service Portfolio Management for a variety of use cases.

Service Portfolio Management overview



- Portfolio admins create service portfolios, services, and service offerings. Portfolio admins can also use the ServiceNow® Service Builder application to create and edit services and service offerings.
- Portfolio editors and service editors create, add, and assign roles to service offerings. Portfolio editors and service editors can also log outages, assess availability commitment results,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

assess service level agreements (SLA) commitment results, and identify service impacts from dependencies.

- Portfolio viewers and service viewers can view service portfolios, services, and service offerings in both Service Portfolio Management and in Service Builder.

Service Portfolio Management benefits

The Service Portfolio Management application provides several benefits to help you organize services and other solutions.

Service Portfolio Management benefits

Benefit	Feature	Users
Create and manage service portfolios and add services and offerings to the portfolios.	Create portfolios in Service Portfolio Management	Portfolio admin
Create and manage the overall portfolio taxonomy, including service nodes.	Service Portfolio Management taxonomy	Portfolio admin
Create taxonomy nodes	Create taxonomy nodes	Portfolio admin
Create services	Create a service in Service Portfolio Management	Portfolio admin and service editor
Create service offerings, commitments, assign support teams to a service offering, and subscribe users.	Service offerings in Service Portfolio Management	Portfolio admin to create service offerings. Service editor to add commitments to an offering, assign multiple support teams, and subscribe users.
Log outages	Log outages in Service Portfolio Management	Service editor
View availability results	View availability results in Service Portfolio Management	All Service Portfolio Management roles
Set the time zone for availability results	Set the time zone for availability results in Service Portfolio Management	Portfolio admin
Integrates with the Common Service Data Model (CSDM)	Applying the CSDM guidelines to Service Portfolio Management	Admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to explore next

To learn more about configuring and using Service Portfolio Management, see:

- Configuring Service Portfolio Management
- Using Service Portfolio Management
- Service Portfolio Management reference

Use Service Portfolio Management services

Configure IT services within your portfolios to add the most value to your organization. The IT services defined in your portfolios may, or may not be, aligned to an application. IT services defined in your portfolios may, or may not be, represented in a request catalog.

The phase and status of a service indicates the life-cycle position of the service. You can view, track, and monitor the services by phase and status with platform lists and reports. The lists can also include retired services for viewing purposes.

Each service record has a unique number to identify the record.

To reflect the importance or impact of each service on the operations of your organization, you can select a criticality level for them. For example, you might select a high level for a service that supports sales functionality using the organization's website. You might then select a lower level for a service that provides internal printing for the organization's employees.

Business services

Business services make up the structure of your service portfolio taxonomy. You can manage associated service and offering details via the dependency tabs of the related list on the Service and Service Offering forms. Business services reside in the [cmdb_ci_service_business] table.

Create offerings as children of services. Offerings are created in the Service Offering [service_offering] table. Refer to Service offerings in Service Portfolio Management for more details.

You can designate services as **Services I depend On** or **Services Dependent On Me** via form related lists.

Technical services

You can add technical services as part of your service portfolio taxonomy. Even if you don't, you can still gain insight into these services by adding them as **Services I depend On** or **Services Dependent On Me** in the related list section of the Service form.

Starting with the Brazil release, technical services align with the Common Service Data Model (CSDM), version 5. With this alignment, technical services remain in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and are labeled in the user interface as Technology Management Service. Service offerings remain in the [service_offering] table and are labeled Service Offering.

Table and label for technical services

Table name	Label in Xanadu and prior releases	Label in Brazil and later releases
[cmdb_ci_service_technical]	Technical Service	Technology Management Service

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To create or modify services, see Create or modify Service Portfolio Management services.

To learn about service offerings, see Service Portfolio Management service offerings.

To subscribe users to a service offering, see Subscribe users to a service offering in Service Portfolio Management.

Service Portfolio Management portfolios

A service portfolio presents an overall top-level view of your currently available services, possible future services, and services that existed in the past. Evaluate the impact that services have on your business and manage them in a single portfolio or multiple portfolios with unique taxonomy structures, owners, and market scope.

Portfolio overview

Gain valuable knowledge about your service portfolios, including an overall performance score and estimated spend. This knowledge helps you budget for your services and make informed decisions about adding new services and retiring services that no longer benefit your business.

Think of a service portfolio as a container that holds a hierarchical organization of definable nodes, services, and service offerings. Taxonomy in Service Portfolio Management refers to the classification of your portfolio layers and associated services (legacy portfolios use layers; see the **Note**). Typically, taxonomy is structured from a general, high-level perspective to a specific level, such as a service offering. With this dynamic taxonomy structure, you can organize your service portfolios in various ways.

Standard and legacy portfolio structures

Prior to the Utah release, Service Portfolio Management provided one portfolio structure. With the Utah release and after, existing customers can move from the legacy structure to the improved standard structure by opting in via a system property.

As an existing customer, opting in to the standard portfolio structure upgrades all your service portfolios. Your existing portfolios remain intact, but performance metrics, scores, and weights are no longer available. With the improved standard service portfolios, you can use key performance indicator (KPI) groups in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) to report on services, nodes, and portfolio performance.

The standard portfolio structure provides new features and capabilities for your service portfolios so that you can:

- Create portfolio structures that have multiple different depths in the same portfolio.
- Update your portfolio structure over time to add or remove depth in areas of the portfolio, as needed.
- Work in your existing portfolio in the new structure, even though "layers" are removed.

The portfolio_admin can navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Upgrade to Standard Portfolio** to access the system property [standard_portfolio_construct.turn_on]. Only existing customers see this menu path. New customers get the standard portfolio structure by default so this menu path isn't available.

Important: After you upgrade to the standard portfolio:

- You can't revert to the legacy portfolio structure.
- You don't have access to the performance score in Service Owner Workspace because weights and performance metrics are no longer available.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Standard and legacy service portfolio structure considerations

Opt in to the standard service portfolios	Don't opt in — keep legacy service portfolios
• Use node-to-node relationships to create service portfolios with different levels of depth in a single portfolio (no more layers). • Report on services, nodes, and portfolio performance using KPI groups in DPM.	• Layered records are required, so you assign nodes to a layer and then reference the parent/child node. • Report using portfolio performance metrics, scores, and weights from Service Owner Workspace (and not KPI groups from DPM).

When you opt in, a dialog box provides these important aspects and considerations. Select the check box if you want to opt in or not (Yes or No).

Important: The Service Offering Metric Data [service_offering_metric_data] table along with the following four indicators have been deprecated in the Utah release:

- Average SLA Achievement [ServiceOffering.MetricData.SLA.Daily]
- Average Customer Satisfaction [ServiceOffering.MetricData.CSAT.Daily]
- Average Availability [ServiceOffering.MetricData.Availability.Daily]
- Average Request Activity [ServiceOffering.MetricData.Activity.Daily]

Therefore, if you have the Vendor Management Workspace application integrated with Service Portfolio Management, and if you are upgrading to the Service Portfolio Management standard portfolio, the metric data from the legacy indicators are no longer available. For information on vendor scores, see .

Portfolio administration

As a portfolio_admin user, you can create a single service portfolio or multiple portfolios. If your organization has multiple businesses, you can define multiple portfolios to segregate them by business location, by vendor, or by Chief Information Officer (CIO). You can also:

- Add and remove services from portfolios.
- Determine how the services in a portfolio are categorized.
- Update portfolio taxonomy.
- Update portfolio details.
- Update services and service offerings (the service_editor role also has access).
- Reparent services (the service_editor role also has access).

Configuring Service Portfolio Management

Configuring topics provide information about how to set up and configure the Service Portfolio Management application.

Configuration overview

To activate Service Portfolio Management, its plugins, and the sample content pack, you must have the admin role. To set up services and commitments, you must have the portfolio admin role or the service editor role.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Activate Service Portfolio Management

The Service Portfolio Management Core plugin (com.snc.service_portfolio_core) is available by default for ITSM licensed customers. You can activate additional available related plugins for enhanced features and functionality.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Service Portfolio Management Foundation plugin [com.snc.service_portfolio] enables your organization to document portfolios, taxonomies, services, and service offerings using a standardized, structured format. It contains demo data and activates related plugins. The Foundation plugin is activated out of the box and activates related plugins, if they're not already active. For general information, see Service Portfolio Management.

Related plugins for Service Portfolio Management Foundation

Plugin	Description
Service Portfolio Management Core [com.snc.service_portfolio_core]	Adds the Service Offering table [service_offering] to the Configuration Management Database (CMDB). Available by default for users with ITSM SKUs.
Service Catalog core applications [com.glideapp.servicecatalog]	Enables integrations with the Service Catalog application and its capabilities.
Report Engine- use summary table for reports [com.glideapp.summary_report_engine]	Adds the glide.report_summary_engine system property and enables the Summary Sets reporting engine for all reports within Service Portfolio Management.

Several additional plugins offer increased functionality to Service Portfolio Management Foundation. Activate these plugins to enhance your experience.

Additional plugins for Service Portfolio Management Foundation functionality

Plugin	Description
Service Portfolio Management SLA Commitments [com.snc.service_portfolio.sla_commitment]	Adds SLA Commitment support to Service Portfolio Management. Includes demo data.
Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack [com.snc.spm.content]	Provides sample taxonomy metadata, complete with portfolio, layers, and nodes. Demo data includes services and service offerings, including related items, such as SLAs, incidents, changes, and more. Includes demo data.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

Installed with Service Portfolio Management

Service Portfolio Management activation administration

Service Portfolio Management includes several plugins to enable the organization, documentation, and management of service portfolios within your IT business department.

Administrators can activate plugins and assign specific Service Portfolio Management roles to system users.

Service Portfolio Management product applications

The following product application plugins are available:

Name	Description
Service Portfolio Management Core [com.snc.service_portfolio_core]	Adds the Service Offering table [service_offering] to the Configuration Management Database (CMDB). Available by default for ITSM SKUs.
Service Portfolio Management Foundation (com.snc.service_portfolio)	Enables your organization to document portfolios, taxonomies, services, and service offerings using a standard and structured format. You can install this plugin from the ServiceNow AI Platform user interface.
Service Portfolio Management Foundation Demo Data (com.snc.service_portfolio.demo_data)	Adds demo data for Service Portfolio Management and service level agreement commitments. **Note:** If you installed the Service Portfolio Management SLA Commitments plugin (com.snc.service_portfolio.sla_commitment) before the New York release, this plugin activates the newer version.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack

You can also activate the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack plugin [com.snc.spm.content]. This plugin contains demo data and provides sample taxonomy metadata, complete with portfolio, taxonomy layers, and nodes. Users can view services and service offerings, including related items, such as SLAs, incidents, changes, and more as a demonstration.

Portfolio managers benefit from the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack because it provides a useful example of how service portfolios and services are constructed within the application. This example results in faster modeling of an organization's service portfolio. Also, often portfolio managers must quickly provide the organization an example of a portfolio structure to accelerate decision making regarding business approach.

Applying the CSDM guidelines to Service Portfolio Management

Service data relates to each other using different applications in different ways. Service Portfolio Management references the Common Service Data Model (CSDM) framework to bring service-related data together in a single view.

Since both ServiceNow® products of Service Portfolio Management and Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) closely align with the CSDM, it's helpful to know the common terms and life-cycle fields when working in these applications.

Tip: For CSDM set-up information, see Implementing the CSDM framework in stages.

CSDM life-cycle fields for business and technical services

After the CSDM activation plugin is installed [*com.snc.cmdb.csdm.activation*], you can use the CSDM life-cycle fields in Service Portfolio Management. To see the field names, navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Services**, and set the view to Service Portfolio.

Using the CSDM life-cycle fields helps you manage the end-to-end life cycle of services and service offerings. The shared field names provide you with consistency and alignment as you use other ServiceNow applications. For more information about the CSDM, see Enabling life-cycle synchronization from legacy to asset.

Important: For the Brazil release and later, the labels for the items in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and [service_offering] table are Technology Management Service and Technology Management Service Offering, respectively. The label changes align with the CSDM, version 5. Prior to the Brazil release, the labels are Technical Service and Technical Service Offering.

The following comparison shows the differences from the traditional Service Portfolio Management phase and status fields to the CSDM life-cycle stage and status fields.

These fields also display when you use the Performance Analytics (PA) indicators.

Service table [cmdb_ci_service] mapping of Service Portfolio Management and CSDM

Service Portfolio Management Phase and Status field names	CSDM life-cycle Stage and life-cycle Status field names
Pipeline | Requirements	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline | Definition	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline | Analysis	Ideation | Under evaluation

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service table [cmdb_ci_service] mapping of Service Portfolio Management and CSDM (continued)

Service Portfolio Management Phase and Status field names	CSDM life-cycle Stage and life-cycle Status field names
Pipeline | Approved	Ideation | Under evaluation
Pipeline| Chartered	Design | Chartered
Catalog| Design	Design | Design
Catalog | Development	Design | Design
Catalog | Build/Test/Release	Deploy | Test
Catalog | Operational	Operational | In-use
Catalog | Retiring	Operational | Pending Retirement
Retired | Retired	End of life | Retired
Retired | Obsolete	End of life | Obsolete

Common CSDM terms used in Service Portfolio Management and in DPM

Common CSDM terms used in Service Portfolio Management and in DPM

Term	Definition	Notes
Portfolio	Collection of services, products, projects, or applications.	Used to manage like items together for a business. Portfolios may be grouped by objective, capabilities, organization, like projects or services.
Business capability	High-level capability that an organization requires to execute its business model or fulfill its mission.	Typically described in the context of performing one or more specific tasks to achieve business outcomes. For example, demand management or financial planning.
Service	Means of delivering value to customers by facilitating outcomes customers want to achieve without the ownership of specific costs and risks.	Typically has three aspects: • Interaction • Offering • Service system ServiceNow provides three base service types: • Business • Technical • Application Customers can extend the base types to align with the service types in their organization.
Business service	A service type that is published to business users and it typically underpins one or more business capabilities.	Typically orderable by business users. Business users are able to select the desired offering and service commitment levels via the ServiceNow Service Catalog. For example, procurement, shipping, and finance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Common CSDM terms used in Service Portfolio Management and in DPM (continued)

Term	Definition	Notes
Technical service	A service type that is published to service owners and typically underpins a business or application service.	Typically orderable by service owners. Service owners are able to select the desired offering and service commitment levels via the Service Catalog. For example, computers, storage, and networks).
Application service	A service type that is a logical representation of a deployed application stack.	Examples of application services are hosting, data backup, and recovery. **Note:** There isn't a 1-to-1 relationship between application and application services.
Application	Any deployed program, module, or group of programs that is designed to provide specific functionality on a computer infrastructure.	Defines behavior and has specific functionality associated with it. Applications are typically discoverable functionality, like Apache Web Server.
Business Application	Represents all software and infrastructure environments (dev, test, prod) configured to provide functionality.	Used to increase productivity and perform other business functions accurately. For example, Dell Online.
Service catalog	Provides a consumable view of available products, services, service commitment options, and offerings.	Helps manage what services a user may have access to. Also, catalogs are the initiation point for access to available services. For example, the IT services catalog.
Service offering	A stratification of a service into capability, availability, pricing, and packaging options.	Different levels of performance and features for a given service can be made available. For example, ITSM Standard and ITSM Pro.
Service commitment	Defines service delivery obligations agreed to between the consumer and the provider.	Often manifested in the form of contracts such as service level agreements, operational level agreements, and underpinning contracts. Service commitments include specific performance characteristics that differentiate one offering from another.
Configuration item (CI)	Physical and logical components of an infrastructure that are currently or soon will be under configuration management.	A single module such as a server, database, or router or a more complex item, such as a complete system. For example, a web server, database, or infrastructure.
Asset	An item whose financial value is tracked.	Many assets are CIs and vice versa, but that's not always the case. Assets have a life cycle with financial considerations, for example Microsoft Office 365.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Common CSDM terms used in Service Portfolio Management and in DPM (continued)

Term	Definition	Notes
Operating model	An abstract and ideally visual representation (model) of how an organization delivers value to its customers or beneficiaries.	Typically represents the various elements of how an organization operates. It usually incorporates strategy positions such as the innovation model, degree of intelligent automation, industry alignment, provider delivery models, and the business expectations of IT.

Related topics

Implementing the CSDM framework in stages

Set up services and commitments in Service Portfolio Management

Set up services and commitments in Service Portfolio Management to define services and track their performance against availability commitments. You can relay the performance information in real-time to your stakeholders.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or service_editor

Procedure

1. Define the service offerings and commitments.
   Create service offering records that define different levels of service for an existing service. For example, you might offer two levels of desktop support in your organization. You offer a standard offering for upgrades and virus protection and an executive offering that also includes availability guarantee. Create a complete set of service offerings with service commitments that define the specifics of the offering.
2. Define the scope of the service offerings.
   Scope in Service Portfolio Management refers to the detailed service parameters that define the limits of a service. Define specific additional services related to the service as **In Scope** or **Out of Scope**. For instructions to apply scope definitions to services, refer to Apply scope to a service in Service Portfolio Management.
3. Configure the price of the service offering.
   Each service offering may have a pricing model and a price unit. Values are set on the parent service and inherited by the offerings. The actual price per unit that is charged for the service is established in the offering. For information about price modeling, refer to Service Portfolio Management service offering price.
4. Configure the service catalog for the end user.
   All the data created in the previous steps display on the service catalog page for a service. The layout is not configurable, but an administrator can control how the service is categorized and who can view the service in the catalog. For more information, see Service Catalog administration.
5. Subscribe to service offerings.
   With Service Portfolio Management, service owners can subscribe various business entities to Service offerings in Service Portfolio Management.
6. **Optional:** Opt in to the updated availability calculator system property [com.snc.availability.v2].
   This updated availability system property [com.snc.availability.v2] offers improved calculations and maintenance. For more information, see ..

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Quick start tests for Service Portfolio Management Premium

Validate that Service Portfolio Management Premium still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Service Portfolio Management Premium quick start tests require activating the Service Portfolio Management Premium plugin (com.snc.spm).

Service Portfolio Management Premium - ATF Tests test suite

Test	Description	Release version
Portfolio Editor: Not Portfolio Owner, Read Only Taxonomy Access	Ensure a portfolio editor can only read associated non-owned portfolio taxonomies.	Orlando
Portfolio Editor: Cannot create new Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor cannot create new portfolios.	Orlando
Portfolio Editor: Valid Portfolio Owner Taxonomy Access	Ensure a portfolio owner has access to taxonomies within owned portfolios.	Orlando
Service Editor: Access	Ensure a service editor can only edit owned services and offerings.	Orlando
Portfolio Editor: Can Modify Owned Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor can modify and update owned portfolios.	Orlando
Create a Portfolio	Ensure a portfolio admin can create a new portfolio.	Orlando
Portfolio Editor: Cannot Modify Non-Owned Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor cannot modify non-owned portfolios.	Orlando
Service Workflow	Verify that a service cannot move forward to Catalog phase without a service portfolio, taxonomy node, and service offering attached to it. Verify a service cannot move backward from the Catalog phase to the Pipeline phase.	Orlando
Service Portfolio (Normal)	Create a service portfolio, taxonomy layer, and taxonomy nodes.	Orlando
Create a Portfolio + 3 Taxonomy Layers	Create a service portfolio with three taxonomy layers.	Orlando
Service Portfolio (Exception) - Taxonomy Layer Definition Set 01	Create a service portfolio, taxonomy layer, and taxonomy nodes.	Orlando
SPM: Create a Portfolio	Create a service portfolio.	Paris

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Portfolio Management Premium - ATF Tests test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
SPM: Create a Portfolio + 3 Taxonomy Layers	Create a service portfolio, with three taxonomy layers.	Paris
SPM: Service Portfolio (Normal)	Create a service portfolio, taxonomy layer, and taxonomy nodes.	Paris
SPM: Service Portfolio (Exception) - Taxonomy Layer Definition Set 01	Create a service portfolio, taxonomy layer, and taxonomy nodes.	Paris
SPM: Portfolio Editor: Can Modify Owned Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor can modify portfolios that they own.	Paris
SPM: Portfolio Editor: Cannot Modify Non-Owned Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor cannot modify portfolios that they do not own.	Paris
SPM: Portfolio Editor: Cannot create new Portfolios	Ensure a portfolio editor cannot create new Portfolios.	Paris
SPM: Portfolio Editor: Valid Portfolio Owner Taxonomy Access	Ensure portfolio owners have access to taxonomies that they own.	Paris
SPM: Portfolio Editor: Not Portfolio Owner, Read Only Taxonomy Access	Ensure a portfolio editor can only read the taxonomies of portfolios they do not own.	Paris
SPM: Service Editor: Access	Ensure a service editor can only edit services and offerings that they own or are a delegate of.	Paris
SPM: Service Viewer: Access	Ensure a service viewer has access to view services.	Paris
SPM: Service Workflow	Verify a service cannot move forward to Catalog phase without a service portfolio, taxonomy node, and service offering attached to it. Verify a service cannot move backward from Catalog to Pipeline phase.	Paris

Related topics

Quick start tests

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Installed with Service Portfolio Management Premium

Service Portfolio Management Premium installs the following components.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Service Portfolio Management Premium

Tables installed with Service Portfolio Management Premium

Table	Description
Metric Definition [spm_metric_definition]	Used to define metrics for use in the Service Portfolio Management Premium application.
Service Offering Metric Data [service_offering_metric_data]	Used to configure service offering metric data. With this record you can: • Set boundaries within a service offering performance score range. • Set a weight value.
Portfolio Metric [spm_portfolio_metric]	Used to configure portfolio metric data.
SPM Node Weight [spm_node_weight]	Used to assign a weight value to a node in relation to the value of its sibling nodes.

Install the Service Portfolio Management Sample Content Pack

Install the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack plugin (com.snc.spm.content) to access a sample portfolio structure and service taxonomy. This sample data accelerates your ability to create and manage a service portfolio.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or portfolio_admin

Dependency: Service Portfolio Management Foundation application

About this task

Installing the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack (com.snc.spm.content) plugin, enables you to:

- Access demo data and a sample taxonomy structure metadata.
- Create portfolios and associated taxonomies.
- Access sample lists of service data.
- Link to periphery example data, such as vendors and contracts.

You can view the sample content in the **Service Portfolios** module of the Service Portfolio Management application as **Sample IT Services Portfolio**. Alternatively, you can view data in the DPM Workspace. For more information, see Digital Portfolio Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: For Step 2 in the procedure, enter `com.snc.spm.content` in the Search field, and check the box to **Load demo data**.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

View Service Portfolio Management sample IT services portfolio content

Access, view, and analyze the Service Portfolio Management sample IT services portfolio content to plan and create your service portfolio. Consider the sample structure as a starting point. You can add to it or modify it to suit the specific needs of your organization.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin, service_editor, or service_viewer

About this task

The Sample IT service portfolio provides usable data in the form of portfolios, taxonomy layers, and taxonomy nodes. It also provides demo data in the form of services, service offerings, incidents, commitments, and more.
You can view the Sample IT service portfolio content with any Service Portfolio Management role. To create portfolios or to manage the taxonomy nodes, you must have either the portfolio_admin role or the service_editor role.

You can view the sample content in both the Service Portfolio Management application and in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Portfolios**.
2. Select **Sample IT Services Portfolio** to open the portfolio details.
3. Review the taxonomy nodes.
   A list of sample IT service-related nodes appear including but not limited to the following.
   - Software Management
   - Hardware Support
   - IT Management and Consulting
   - Network Support
   - Data Center Management
   - Software Support
4. Select a service type taxonomy node.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Review the sample IT service portfolio and its taxonomy nodes to understand the basic structure.
   Look at several service type taxonomy nodes to find the structure that best fits you your needs. You can use them as guidance as you build your own portfolio content structure.

Related topics

Using Service Portfolio Management

Work with portfolios in Digital Portfolio Management

Using Service Portfolio Management

Service Portfolio Management enables you to create services and service offerings, and assign them to service portfolios. You can also view service-related data including service availability results.

Overview of Service Portfolio Management

The following topics provide guidance on how to use Service Portfolio Management.

Create portfolios in Service Portfolio Management

You can create a single service portfolio or multiple service portfolios, each with its own taxonomy structure. The service portfolio enables you to see an overall view of your current IT services. You can also see services that may be available in the future and services that existed in the past.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin

About this task

Create a service portfolio before you define taxonomy nodes. After you create the service portfolio, you can edit it within the platform and monitor its performance in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM).

Important: Existing customers can opt in to the improved portfolio structure by navigating to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Configuration** > **New Portfolio Opt-In**. The improved structure uses nodes and doesn't use layers and weighted scores from the Service Owner Workspace. After customers opt in for the improved portfolio structure, there isn't an option to revert to the former structure. For more information, see Service Portfolio Management portfolios. New customers have the improved portfolio structure by default.

Note: The following procedure reflects the **SPM Advanced** user view.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Portfolios** and select **New**.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service Portfolio form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name that reflects the nature of the service portfolio, for example, IT Service Portfolio.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Short description	Brief details about the service portfolio.
Description	Comprehensive details about the service portfolio, such as, Software and Network Support Tiers.
Market scope	Detailed service parameters that define the limits of a service. For example, who uses the portfolio services.
Service portfolio owner	Person who owns the portfolio, usually at the Chief Information Officer (CIO) level. This person has the portfolio_editor role and can view and update owned portfolios only.
Service portfolio manager	Person who has the portfolio_admin role and is authorized to manage the service portfolio. The portfolio_admin can create, read, update, and delete portfolio records of all types, including: ○ Portfolios ○ Taxonomy levels and nodes ○ Services and service offerings ○ Relationships ○ Performance criteria
Auto-create service offerings	When checked, the **Number of offerings per service** field displays, enabling you to select the number of service offerings to auto-create. Every service must have a service offering. When you create a service offering using the auto-create check box, the following happens: ○ Service offerings are created with the naming convention of *<service name> Offering1*. The number represents the number of offerings that you created. If you created two, then the second offering name is *<service name> Offering2*. ○ The service offering inherits the following fields from the parent service: ▪ Owned by ▪ Delivery manager ▪ Delegate

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ State ▪ Service classification ○ The auto-created service offerings are located in the Offerings related link of the service.
Important: The following performance fields only appear if you're using the deprecated Service Owner Workspace plugin. For more information on the deprecation of Service Owner Workspace, see .	
Upper performance score threshold	Designated high threshold percentage point above which the indicators change from amber to green in Service Owner Workspace. In addition to the color change, the default percentage is **80**.
Lower performance score threshold	Designated low threshold percentage point below which the indicators change from amber to red in Service Owner Workspace. In addition to the color change, the default percentage is **60**.
Add default performance metrics	Option to add five metrics when you create a service portfolio. You can choose not to add the metrics by clearing the check box. Default metrics added include: ○ Availability ○ Customer Satisfaction ○ Critical Incidents ○ Activity ○ Breached service level agreement (SLA) **Note:** This field is hidden on Service Portfolio records. It only appears when you create a record.
Evenly weight performance metrics for new offerings	When active, each time an offering is created as part of this portfolio, the performance weight of each metric is evenly distributed. For example, each default metric is weighted at 20%.

Note: If your instance is integrated with Financial Management and the **Estimated Spend Cost model** fields are configured on the Service Offering form, then you 'd see the **Estimated Spend** details for the portfolio.

3. Select **Submit** to save your service portfolio or select **Update** after editing.
   The newly created service portfolio appears in the **Service Portfolios** module list.
4. Select the newly created service portfolio name in the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Taxonomy Nodes, Portfolio Metrics, and Taxonomy Node Weights related lists appear on the Service Portfolio form. See Service Portfolio Management taxonomy for detailed information regarding creating and adding taxonomy nodes within your service portfolio structure.

Service Portfolio Management taxonomy

Service Portfolio Management uses a taxonomy framework to organize and manage services in a portfolio.

Portfolio structures

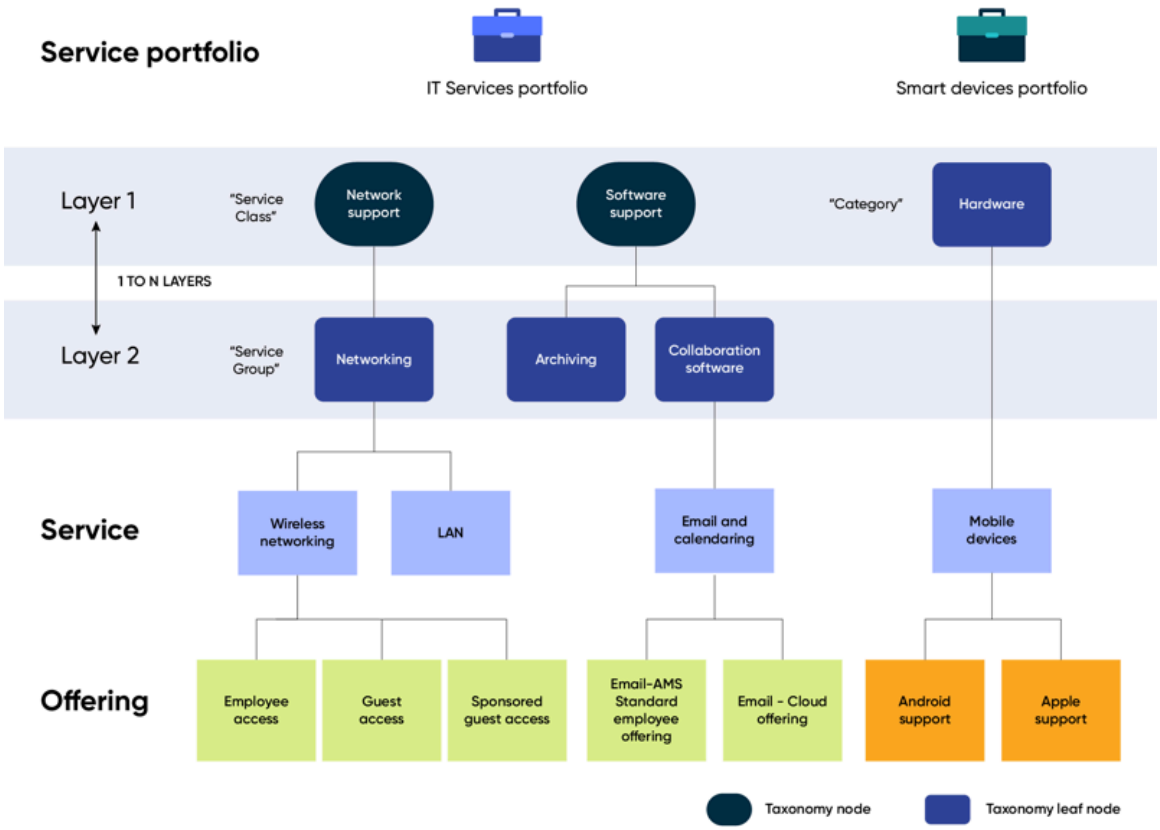
Prior to the Utah release, Service Portfolio Management provided one portfolio structure with taxonomy layers and nodes. With the Utah release and beyond, existing customers can move from the legacy structure to the improved standard structure by opting in via a system property. The improved standard portfolio structure no longer uses layers in the taxonomy framework. Rather, it only uses nodes. For more information on the two types of portfolio structures, see Service Portfolio Management portfolios.

To upgrade to the standard portfolio structure, the portfolio_admin navigates to **Service Portfolio Management > Administration > Upgrade to Standard Portfolio** to access the system property [standard_portfolio_construct.turn_on]. Only existing customers see this menu path. New customers get the standard portfolio structure by default so this menu path isn't available.

Legacy portfolio structure taxonomy

If you're working in a legacy portfolio structure, then your taxonomy framework may look something like this example.

Legacy portfolio structure taxonomy example



In this example, there are two service portfolios - IT Service portfolio and Smart devices portfolio.

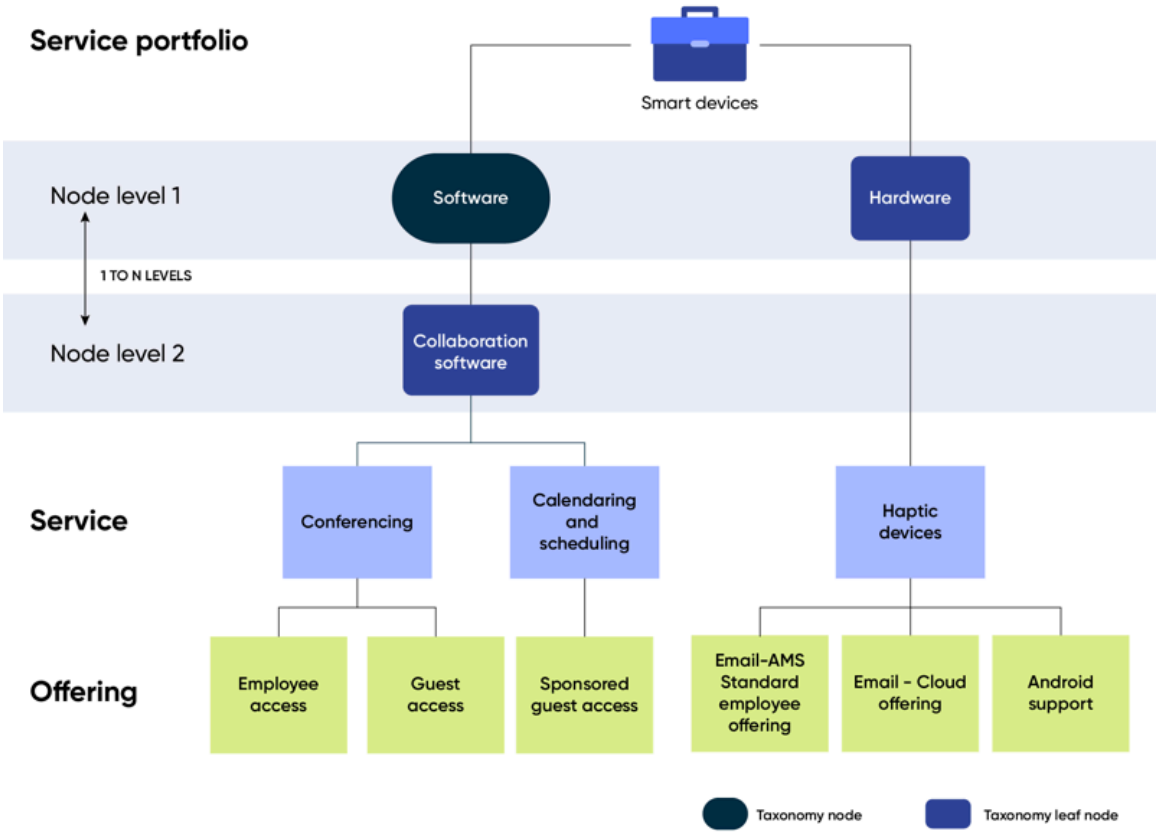
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Below the service portfolios are the layers. You can have 1 to N layers and they can be a taxonomy node or a taxonomy leaf node, or both.
- Below the layers and leaf nodes are the services and service offerings.

Standard portfolio structure taxonomy

If you're using the improved, standard portfolio structure, then your taxonomy framework may look something like this example.

Standard portfolio structure taxonomy example



In this example, there's one service portfolio at the top — Smart devices.

- Below the service portfolio, is the node level.
  - You can have 1 to N node levels.
  - A node level can contain both a taxonomy node and a leaf node.
  - Assign multiple nodes (rather than layers) for more flexibility as you structure your service portfolios. For example, a single portfolio can have multiple levels of depth via node-to-node relationships.
- Below the taxonomy node levels are the services and service offerings.

> **Note:** You can see a visual relationship map of nodes, services, and service offerings in Digital Portfolio Management (DPM). For more information, see Getting started with Digital Portfolio Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Create taxonomy nodes

Create taxonomy layer definitions

View relationship maps in Digital Portfolio Management

Create taxonomy layer definitions

Create an unlimited number of taxonomy layers to organize, label, and manage your service portfolio. Taxonomy layers represent the highest containment levels of your service portfolio. Each level supports branches, or nodes, that contain child nodes or services in a hierarchical top-to-bottom structure.

Before you begin

Important: This task applies if you are using the legacy portfolio structure. For information on the legacy and standard portfolio structures, see Service Portfolio Management taxonomy.

Role required: portfolio_admin

About this task

Opening the **Taxonomy Layer Definitions** module displays a list of all existing layers defined for all service portfolios.

By default, the service portfolio name associated with the taxonomy layer is listed in the first **Service portfolio** column of the list. The service portfolio is the parent element to the taxonomy layer. Existing taxonomy layers appear in the **Name** column, and are chronologically sorted in the **Order** column. Your layer with order number 100 is always at the top, followed by order number 200, and so on.

Always associated taxonomy layers with a parent service portfolio. Example layers for an IT services portfolio might include the following taxonomy layers:

- Service Class
- Service Group

If the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack [com.snc.spm.content] plugin sample data is activated on your instance, review the provided taxonomy data to gain an understanding of how to best define your taxonomy layers. Refer to Activate Service Portfolio Management Sample Content Pack for more details.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Service Portfolio ManagementTaxonomy Layer Definitions**.
2. Select **New**.
   Alternatively, to edit an existing taxonomy layer definition, select the name of the taxonomy layer definition to open the form. Change any of the form field data as needed.
3. Fill in or edit the form fields.

Taxonomy Layer Definitions

Field	Description
Name	Unique name that defines the purpose of the taxonomy layer, for example, Tier, as in software support tier or network support tier.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Order	Value that represents the hierarchical level where the taxonomy layer will exist. 1 is the highest level, with each chronological number following at a lower level. **Note:** Layer ordering is locked and cannot be changed when a node is created for any layer in a service portfolio. Nodes cannot be added to layers if there is a gap in the layer order.
Service Portfolio	Service portfolio for which the taxonomy layer is associated.
Short description	Brief detail about the taxonomy layer purpose.

4. Click **Submit** to save your service portfolio or click **Update** after editing a taxonomy layer.
5. Click the newly created taxonomy layer definition in the list.
   The Taxonomy Nodes and Portfolio Metrics Related Lists appear on the Service Portfolio form. Refer to Service Portfolio Management taxonomy for detailed information regarding creating and adding taxonomy nodes within your service portfolio structure.

Create taxonomy nodes

Create an unlimited number of nodes, or branches, and add them to your service portfolio taxonomy layers. By configuring taxonomy nodes, you can successfully achieve a highly detailed and organized service portfolio containing multiple elemental layers—from general to specific.

Before you begin
Role required: portfolio_admin

About this task
Add new nodes as needed and edit existing nodes, as well as reparent nodes or delete nodes. You can reparent a node to another node at the same taxonomy layer.
In Service Portfolio Management, taxonomy nodes typically represent service types within the configured taxonomy layers. These types act as containers for child nodes or services. Examples for an IT services portfolio could include the following taxonomy nodes:

- Data Center Management
- Hardware Support
- Software Management

If the Service Portfolio Management Taxonomy Content Pack [com.snc.spm.content] plugin sample data is activated on your instance, review the provided taxonomy data to gain an understanding of how to best define your taxonomy layers. Refer to Activate Service Portfolio Management Sample Content Pack for more details.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Taxonomy Nodes** and select **New**.
   To edit an existing taxonomy node, select the name of the taxonomy node to open the form. Change any of the form field data as needed. To delete an existing node, select **Delete**.
2. Fill in or edit the form fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Taxonomy Node

Field	Description
Name	Unique name that defines the purpose of the node.
Short description	Brief detail about the taxonomy node purpose.
Description	In-depth details about the node.
Service portfolio	Service portfolio this taxonomy node is associated with.
Taxonomy layer	Taxonomy layer this node is associated with.
Parent	Taxonomy node to which the taxonomy node is associated. Use this form field to reparent a node at the same taxonomy level.
Owned by	Owner of the taxonomy node.
Valid from	The date the taxonomy code is valid.
Valid to	The date the taxonomy code is no longer valid.
Performance score **Note:** Appears with a Service Owner Workspace subscription.	Most recent performance score for this node. The performance score is calculated by a nightly script. **Note:** Only an admin can change the score, if necessary.

3. **Submit** your taxonomy node.
   Alternatively, you can select **Update** after editing an existing taxonomy node.
4. Edit or define the taxonomy node weights.
   If available, select the **Edit Weights** related link to edit existing child service weights or child node weights. Alternatively, you can navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Taxonomy Nodes** and find a node in the list. Select to open the form.

   Note: The **Edit Weights** related link appears with a Service Owner Workspace subscription. Weight values for associated child nodes are specified at the service offering level via the **Edit Metric Weights** related link on the Service Offering form.

5. Specify weight values for each associated child node.
   Total weight must equal 100 percent. For more information on weights and specifying weight values, refer to .
6. Review the related list records.
   Depending on the type of node, whether it is a leaf node or a non-leaf node, related lists display the following associated data.

Option	Description
Taxonomy Nodes	List of all associated child nodes. You can ed it an existing child node by selecting a Taxon omy Node name. Create a new child node by

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
	clicking **New** and completing the **Taxonomy Node** form.
Services	List of all associated services shown for leaf nodes. Edit the list by selecting **Edit** and mak ing changes to the form. You can select a ser vice in the Related List to modify and update. Create a new associated service by clicking **New** and completing the **Service** form. Refer to Create a service in Service Portfolio Man agement.

Create a service in Service Portfolio Management

Create services that benefit and add value to your internal organization and external customers and users.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or service_editor

About this task

All occurrences of the table and reference field label **Business Service** throughout the product have changed to **Service**. For example, the Business Service form has changed to Service form. This change is for new instances only and doesn't affect existing upgraded instances.

Note: You can also create and edit services and service offerings by using the Service Builder application. Service Builder provides a walk-through experience with contextual help along the way. For more information, see Service Builder.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Services** and select **New**.
   Alternatively, to edit an existing service, select the name of the service to open the form. Change any of the form field data as needed. To delete an existing service, select the **Delete** button in the form header.
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service form header

Field	Description
Name	A unique name that reflects the nature of the service.
Service portfolio	Service portfolio this service is associated with.
Taxonomy node	Taxonomy leaf node within a portfolio this service is associated with.
Phase	Phase that the service is in. Available values are: **Pipeline**, **Catalog**, and **Retired**.
Status	That status of the service phase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Short Description	Type of service. Available values are: **Business Service**, **Technical Service**, and **Application Service**.
Owned by	The service owner responsible for this service in the organization.
Delivery manager	The delivery manager for the service.
Business relation manager	Relationship manager for this service.
Important: The following two fields only appear if you're using the deprecated Service Owner Workspace plugin. For more information on the deprecation of Service Owner Workspace, see .	
Performance score	Most recent performance score. Populated after the service is active. The performance score is calculated by a nightly script and can't be changed.
CSAT score	Customer service feedback score.

3. Select the **General** tab.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service form General tab

Field	Description
Number	Automatically generated unique identification for a new service record. Its value consists of a 'BSN' string and a unique number. Other forms and scripts can reference this identification. The **Number** field is visible with the Service Portfolio form view. **Note:** The **Number** field in service records that were created before the field was added, is null.
Version	Version of the service.
Aliases	Other names used for this service.
Service classification	Type of service. Available values are: **Business Service**, **Technical Service**, and **Application Service**.
Consumer type	Type of consumer. Available values are: **Internal**, **External**, and **Internal and External**.
Start date	Date the service is available.
End date	The date the service is retired.
Last review date	The date the service was last reviewed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Select the **Team** tab.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service form Team tab

Field	Description
Delegate	A person authorized to manage the service on behalf of the service owner. You may select more than one delegate.
Business contact	Person to contact for issues related to this service.
Vendor	The vendor providing this service.
Stakeholders	People with an interest or concern regarding this service.

7. Select the **Business Need** tab.
8. On the form, fill in the fields.

Service form Business Need tab

Field	Description
Business need	Business need this service supports.
Business criticality	Criticality level that defines the importance of the service in your organization.

9. After completing the form, select and hold (or right-click) the header bar and select **Save** from the pop-up menu.
   The related lists for the service appear. View associated or create the following:
   - Offerings
   - In Scope
   - Out of Scope
   - Services I depend On
   - Services Dependent On Me
   - Incidents
   - Problems
   - Change Requests
   - Other tasks
   - Knowledge Articles
   - Service Offering Node Weights
   - Improvement Initiatives
10. Select **Submit** to save your service or select **Update** after editing a service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Apply scope to a service in Service Portfolio Management

Define the limits of a service with scope details to grant or deny specific service views. Out of Scope items define what a service cannot provide and In Scope items define what a service provides. For example, nightly backups may be In Scope for the Desktop Support service, but Out of Scope for the Disaster Recovery service.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or service_editor

About this task

The In Scope and Out of Scope definitions appear in the service catalog page that users see when they access the service catalog.

To view the list of scope entries in your system, enter `service_scope.list` in the navigator and press the Enter key.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Services**.
2. Select the name of a service for which you want to define scope.
   Only a parent service can have scope.
3. In the In Scope or Out of Scope related list, select **New** to create a new definition or select **Edit** to add the scope to the In Scope or Out of Scope list for the service.
   Configure scope with anything that is pertinent to the service and helps define the limits of the service.
4. Give the scope item a descriptive name and provide details in the **Description** field.
5. Select **Submit**.

Service Portfolio Management Premium notifications

Notifications are added with Service Portfolio Management Premium to manage your service offering to catalog item relationships.

Service Portfolio Management Premium includes several email notifications that alert catalog admins when a service offering associated with a catalog item is retired or when a new catalog item has been created from a service offering.

The following notifications are included:

Name	Description
Offering retired Table: Service Offering [service_offering]	Sends an email to a specified user group when a service offering that is associated with a catalog item is retired.
Catalog Item created from Offering Table: Available for Subscribers [sc_cat_item_subscribe_mtom]	Sends an email to a specified user group when a new catalog item has been created from a service offering. The email asks that the new catalog item be reviewed and prepared for activation in the catalog.

To configure catalog_admin recipients for these notifications, refer to Create a user group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Edit and manage service portfolios in Service Portfolio Management

Manage the CSDM life cycle fields of your portfolio taxonomy nodes in the Service Portfolio Management application. You can move taxonomy nodes easily from one portfolio to another to confirm that your portfolios are synchronized. You can also decide to show or hide the life cycle fields in the complimentary Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

Manage the CSDM life cycle fields in Service Portfolio Management

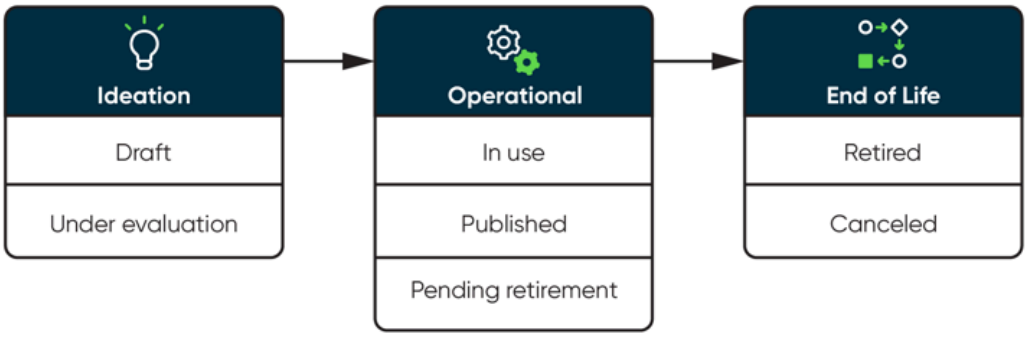
Manage the CSDM life cycle fields for the taxonomy nodes of your service portfolios. You can also use the Active check box to display or hide the life cycle fields in the Digital Portfolio Management (DPM) Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or service_editor

About this task

Taxonomy node CSDM life cycle stages for service portfolios



Stage	Status
Ideation	• Draft • Under evaluation
Operational	• In Use • Published • Pending retirement
End of Life	• Retired • Canceled **Note:** An end of life state would never be set to Expired.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Taxonomy nodes**.
   Use the Service Portfolio view.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

2. Open the taxonomy node that you want to activate the CSDM life-cycle fields.
3. Enter or update the following fields.

Field	Description
Lifecycle stage	The stage of the life cycle for the taxonomy node. The stages could be **Ideation**, **Operational**, or **End of Life**.
Lifecycle stage status	The status of the life cycle for the taxonomy node. The system offers many options but a few of the most common are **Draft**, **Design**, **In Use**, **On Hold**, and **Available**.
Active check box	The **Active** check box determines if the portfolio is displayed in the DPM Workspace. The check box is active (checked) by default but you can clear it anytime.

Remap service portfolio taxonomy nodes in Service Portfolio Management

Use the flexible options when you remap (or reparent) taxonomy nodes from one portfolio to another. You can move an entire branch of a taxonomy from one portfolio to another, including the automatic move of its child nodes.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or service_editor

About this task

When you move taxonomy nodes from one portfolio to another, all its associated child nodes and their services and offerings move as well. This smooth transition confirms that your service portfolios are synchronized. Following the procedure, you may find it helpful to open the two portfolios in their own tab.

Procedure

1. Determine the service portfolio name that you want to add taxonomy nodes to.
2. Open the service portfolio to take the taxonomy node from.
   - Select the taxonomy node that you want to move.
   - Change the **Service portfolio** field value to the name of the portfolio that you want to move the taxonomy node to. A message explains the impact of changing the portfolio name.
   - Save the record.
   - Refresh the Taxonomy Node list to see the updated portfolio display in the Service portfolio column.
3. Verify the change in the DPM Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Navigate to the Enterprise portfolios in the DPM Workspace.
- Find the portfolio that you added the taxonomy nodes to.
- Verify that the taxonomy nodes were added as well as their child nodes, services, and service offerings.

Important: Service portfolios contain the Performance snapshot key performance indicator (KPI) values. If the KPI data is set to "latest score," the new node takes a day to reflect the updated KPI data. For more information, see KPI groups in Digital Portfolio Management.

Service offerings in Service Portfolio Management

A service offering derives from a service, refining the parent service to a specific business need and performance level.

Service offerings and commitments

Offering records define different levels of performance for an existing service. For example, you might offer two levels of desktop support in your organization. You can offer a standard offering for upgrades and virus protection and an executive offering that also includes availability guarantee.

Service offering types include business service offerings and technical service offerings.

Important: For the Brazil release and later, the labels for the items in the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table and [service_offering] table are Technology Management Service and Technology Management Service Offering, respectively. Prior to the Brazil release, the labels are Technical Service and Technical Service Offering.

Create a complete set of service offerings defined by commitments that define the specifics of the offering. Each service must have at least one defined offering to move to the Catalog phase. This is because service offerings are where you define Service Level Agreements (SLAs) and where metrics are collated.

For detailed information about SLAs, including SLA definitions and results, refer to Service Level Management.

Service offering pricing

Each service offering may have a pricing model and a price unit. Use this pricing data towards creating catalog items.

Service offering subscriptions

You can subscribe different entities to a service offering. This data is then used to determine the total subscriber count on the offering form.

Technical service offerings

Technical service offerings can be shown as inherited relationships to business services and offerings. They are not included in metric models and do not use the weighting model.

Re-parenting service offering types

You can change a service offering parent from one type of service to another. For example, changing an offering parent from a business service to a technical service or vice versa.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Offerings cannot be re-parented to an application service. Some important information and guidelines concerning re-parenting service offering types, include:

- When you change the offering parent from a business service to a technical service you will receive a message alerting you that performance scoring is not available with technical service offerings.
- When you re-parent from one service type to another, existing weighting rules will apply.
- If you try to re-parent and the parent service is in Catalog phase with only one offering, you will receive a message that you cannot make this change.
- If the metric weight on the parent service is >0, you will receive a message alerting you to adjust the data before re-parenting the offering. You cannot re-parent the offering to a different service type until the weight for the offering on the former service type is set to zero.

Service offering topics in this section

View a service offering in Service Portfolio Management

View service offerings in Service Portfolio Management to find offerings that add value to your organization and external users. You can also view service offerings in the Service Builder application.

Before you begin

Role required: service_editor

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings**.
2. Find the service offering by scrolling through the list or select the filter ( ) to adjust the filter conditions.
3. Select the service offering to open it.

   Before you open an offering, you may see one of the following symbols in front of its name.

   - The word [DRAFT] indicates that the offering is checked out and is in a draft state.
   - A clear triangle warning symbol ( ) indicates that it's the new copy [DRAFT] that's being worked on.
   - A red dot ( ) indicates that the offering is read only.

   As you view the offering, you can use the first set of tabs to see its general information, supporting teams, and information about price and operations. Use the second set of tabs (Related Links) for more details about the offering. Also, a button enables you to edit the offering in the Service Builder application.
4. **Optional:** View a service offering using the Service Builder application.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Builder**.

   b. Select the **Services** tab.

   c. Find and open the service for the service offering that you seek.

   Tip: You can narrow your search by using the filter options on the column headings.

   d. After the service opens, select **Manage Offerings** in the navigation panel to see the list of offerings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can also select **New** to create a service offering for that service.

Note: The same symbols apply as previously described.

Related topics

Create a service offering in Service Portfolio Management

Create a service offering in Service Builder

Create a service offering in Service Portfolio Management

Create service offerings to define services, document them, track performance against defined availability commitments, and relay the performance information in real time to your end users.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin

About this task

Often the data that's defined on a service and on its child offerings are identical. For example, the same person may own a service and its offerings, as defined in the **Owned by** field on the **Service** form. However, flexibility exists for defined data to be different between services and child offerings if the organization desires. For example, one person may own the service while another person owns the child offering.

Link service offerings to catalog items required to provision a service. Each service offering has commitments, which in turn, have service level agreements.

A service offering consists of a set of service commitments, which uniquely define the level of service in terms of availability, scope, and pricing. For example, an organization may offer two levels of Desktop Support in your organization. A Standard offering of upgrades and virus protection. And an Executive offering with the standard commitments plus some type of availability guarantee, such as 98% availability from 8-5 on weekdays.

When an offering is added to a service for the first time, some Offering form field values are inherited from the parent Service record. These form fields are: **Owned by**, **Business criticality**, **Delivery Manager**, and **Delegate**. When an offering is added and the parent Service record has empty field values, these fields are also empty on the Offering record. When you first insert an offering into a service, the parent Service record field values overwrite any existing values in the Offering record. You can update the fields after you've added the offering, if necessary.

You can also auto-create service offerings when creating a service portfolio. For more information, see Create portfolios in Service Portfolio Management.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings** and select **New**. Alternatively, to edit an existing service offering, select the name of the service offering to open the form. Change any of the form field data as needed. To delete an existing service, select the **Delete** button in the form header.
2. Fill in the form fields.

Offering form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name that reflects the nature of the service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Parent	The parent service.
Phase	Phase that the service is in. Available values are: **Pipeline**, **Catalog**, and **Retired**.
Status	Status of the service per phase.
Short description	Brief details about the service portfolio.
Description	Comprehensive details about the service offering.
CSAT score	Customer satisfaction feedback score.
Total Subscribers	Number of subscriptions for this service offering. Total subscribers are calculated by a nightly script. **Note:** Only an admin can change the score, if necessary.
Owned by	Service owner responsible for this service in the organization. **Note:** This value is inherited from the parent Service record, but you can update.
Performance score **Note:** This field displays if you're using the deprecated Service Owner Workspace plugin. For more information on the deprecation of Service Owner Workspace, see .	Most recent performance score. Populated after the service is active. The performance score is calculated by a nightly script. **Note:** Only an admin can change the score, if necessary.

3. Select the **General** tab to complete the General section of the form.

Field	Description
Aliases	Other names used for this service.
Business criticality	Degree of how critical this service offering is to the business. You can base a demand response strategy off this value. **Note:** This value is inherited from the parent Service record, but you can update.
Consumer type	Type of consumer. Available values are: **Internal** and **External**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Service classification	Type of service. Available values are: **Business Service**, **Technical Service**, and **Application Service**.
Version	Version of the service offering.
Start date	Date the service is available.
End date	Date the service is retired.
Location	Physical location of the service.
CSAT Survey Frequency	How often a customer survey is sent.
CSAT Survey Last Sent	Last time a customer satisfaction survey was sent.

4. Select the **Team** tab to complete the Team section of the form.
   The Teams related list enables you to assign different group types to support a service offering. For more information, see Teams related list and Assign multiple teams to support a service offering.

Field	Description
Delivery Manager	The delivery manager for this service. **Note:** This value is inherited from the parent Service record, but you can update.
Delegate	Person authorized to manage the service along with the service owner. **Note:** This value is inherited from the parent Service record, but you can update.
Support group	Group managing the service. See Assign multiple teams to support a service offering.
Vendor	The vendor providing this service.
Stakeholders	People with an interest or concern regarding this service.

5. Select the **Price** tab to complete the Price section of the form.

Field	Description
Price model	Pricing structure for a service offering as defined in the parent service. The **Price model** field is read only. This value is set in the parent service.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Price unit	Short name of the unit for this service. Appears when **Per Unit** is chosen for the **Price Model** type in the parent service. The **Price unit** field is read only. This value is set in the parent service.
Price	Price and currency.
Unit Description	Longer description of a unit of this offering.

6. Select the **Operations** tab to complete the Operations section of the form.

Field	Description
Contract	Associated contract number.
Maintenance schedule	Time during which maintenance is scheduled.
Service level requirement	Field captures the requirements, which include the service level agreements and service level targets, for the service.
Prerequisites	Prerequisites for this service offering.
Compatibility dependencies	Compatibility dependencies for this service offering.
Monitoring requirements	Requirements to monitor this service offering.

7. **Optional:** Select the **Estimated Spend** tab to view the Estimated Spend section.

> **Important:** This step and the next one are optional because they only apply if you're using the deprecated Service Owner Workspace plugin. For more information on the deprecation of Service Owner Workspace, see .

8. **Optional:** Choose a value for the **Cost model** field.
Choices include the default **None**, **Fixed**, and **Per unit**. View read-only data in the **Estimated spend** field.
9. After completing the form, select and hold (or right-click) the header bar and select **Save** from the pop-up menu.
The **Related Links** and related lists for the offering appear.
10. **Optional:** In **Related Links** you can create an offering improvement initiative, edit offering metric weights, and subscribe to the offering by selecting the associated link.

> **Important:** This step is optional because it only applies if you're using the deprecated Service Owner Workspace plugin. For more information on the deprecation of Service Owner Workspace, see .

11. View associated related lists and items.
View associated or create new:
    - Service Commitments
    - Service Offerings I Depend On

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Service Offerings Dependent On Me
- Outages
- Incidents
- Problems
- Change Requests
- Other Tasks
- Knowledge Articles
- Catalog Items
- Subscribed by Group
- Subscribed by Location
- Subscribed by Department
- Subscribed by User
- Subscribed by Company
- Performance Metrics
- Improvement Initiatives

12. Select **Submit** to save your service offering or select **Update** after editing a service offering.

Related topics

Teams related list

Assign multiple teams to support a service offering

Add a commitment to a service offering in Service Portfolio Management

Service commitments are specific services that define the unique availability guarantees, scope, and pricing for a service offering.

Before you begin

Role required: service_editor

About this task

Service commitments define the expected level of a service. A service offering derives from a service, tailoring the parent service to a specific business need. A service offering consists of a set of service commitments which uniquely define the service offerings.
To create service commitments, each service needs at least one associated service offering.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings**.
   Alternatively, you can navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Commitments**.
2. Open a service offering record.
3. In the Service Commitments related list, select **New**.
4. Give the commitment a descriptive name.
   You can specify any kind of service.
5. Select the **Type** of commitment from the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Availability or Maintenance Window	Used in system processing. If you select **Main tenance Window**, the **Schedule** field is re quired. Creates Availability records for the service of fering based on the outages for that offering. If an Availability commitment exists, when an Outage is created against a service offering with the Availability commitment, it will begin tracking down time and availability.
Response Time, Delivery or Other	Display additional information in the service catalog. This information details the type of service commitment the user may expect from a given service offering. These service commitment types do not provide additional functionality or a homepage gauge.
Recovery time objective	Guarantee of how long it takes to recover the system from the recovery point. Set the re covery time in the **Time Amount** field that ap pears when you select this commitment type. This field is available with vendor ticketing. **Note:** These service commitment types do not provide additional function ality or a homepage gauge.
Recovery point objective	Guarantee of how often backups are per formed. Set the backup interval in the **Time amount** field that appears when you select this commitment type. This field is available with vendor ticketing. **Note:** These service commitment types do not provide additional function ality or a homepage gauge.
SLA	Allows commitments defined by a service lev el agreement (SLA) that tracks whether a ven dor provides a level of service for a defined percentage of the time. The SLA results are calculated automatically and can be viewed on the My Services - SLAs homepage or by navigating to **Services** > **Service Offering SLAs** > **SLA Results**.

6. **Optional:** Select a **Contract** for this service commitment.
This information is used when creating vendor credit records.

Tip: If you don't see task (SLAs for incidents related to service commitments), then contact your Administrator. When **Contract** is entered in the Reference field of the incident, then the Use reference qualifier field should be set to **Advanced**, and the global business rule *contractFilter* must be entered in the **Reference qual** field.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Enter the information to calculate credit owed by the vendor for any contract breaches. These fields are available with vendor ticketing:
   - **Breach penalty amount**: Amount assessed per unit of time for a breach.
   - **Per**: Unit of time used to calculate the total credit owed for a breach.
   - **Breach penalty time**: Amount of free time provided by the vendor per breach.
8. Complete the form and select **Submit**.
   The Service Offering form opens, and the new commitment appears in the Service Commitment related list.
9. Select **New** to add another service commitment or select **Edit** to add an existing commitment to this offering.

Assign multiple teams to support a service offering

You can assign multiple teams to support a single service offering when several teams are responsible for that offering.

Before you begin

Role required: service_editor

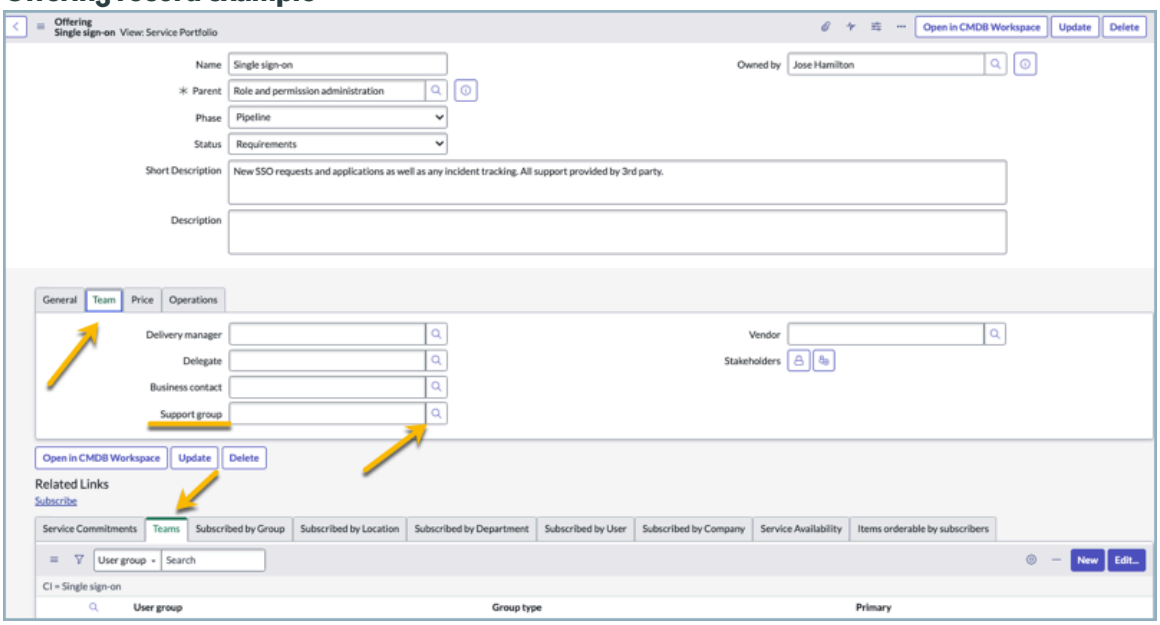
About this task

The service offering team table [cmdb_rel_team] enables multiple groups to be related to a single service offering. While in the offering record, use the **Team** tab to assign a support group to the offering. Use the Related Links **Teams** tab to add more support groups to the service offering. You can also edit the group type of the teams that you add in the Related Links **Teams** tab.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings**.
2. Open the service offering that you want to assign support teams.

Offering record example



3. In the first **Team** tab on the offering record, use the Search icon ( ) to select the support group for this service offering, and then **Save** the page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

After you save the page, the support group that you selected displays in the second **Teams** tab, in the Related Links area. The Related Links **Teams** tab has three columns: **User group** (the support group name that you selected in the first teams tab), **Group type**, and **Primary**. You can set the primary entry to true or false, indicating that the user group is the primary support group.

4. In the Related Links **Teams** tab, add more support groups (of the same group type) to the **User group** list.
   a. Select **Edit**.
   b. Move one or more groups from the **Collection** to the **Teams List**, and then **Save**.
5. **Save** the offering record.
6. The Related Links **Teams** tab contains all the teams that you added.
   You can select any team in the **User group** column to change the team. You can also select any **Group type** to change it to one of the other options: Support Group, Approver Group, Change Group, or Managed By Group.

Subscribe users to a service offering in Service Portfolio Management

Subscribe users to a service offering so they can order it from the catalog. You can also subscribe offerings for companies, locations, groups, and departments.

Before you begin

Role required: com.snc.service_portfolio

Role required: service_editor

About this task

Subscribers define who a service offering is for. Subscribe users to service offerings so they can view and request catalog items related to the service offering. For example, if a service is for video teleconferencing, it might have two offerings — one for a personal communications platform and one for a webinar. To select either option, users must order the option from the catalog. To order, they must be added as a subscriber to that service offering.

The base system counts the number of subscribers per offering and per service. It also enables you to send customer satisfaction (CSAT) surveys to subscribers to gain feedback about the service offering. You can choose the cadence for how often to send the surveys per interval.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings**.
2. Select a service offering that you want to add subscribers.
3. Select the *Subscribed by User* related list (tab), and then select **Edit**.
   Alternatively, you can select one of the other related lists (tabs) to subscribe groups, locations, departments, or companies.
4. Select the subscriber name from the **Collection** and move it to the **Subscribed by User List**.
5. Select **Save**.

Create catalog items for service offering subscribers in Service Portfolio Management

As a service owner or service offering subscriber, you can create one or more catalog items for your service regardless of the offering phase or status. You can also relate an existing catalog item to a service offering.

Before you begin

Role required: com.snc.service_portfolio or service_editor

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Use the **Items orderable by subscribers** related list (tab) on a service offering to:

- Relate an existing catalog item to a service offering.
- Create catalog items for a service offering.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service offerings**.
2. Open a service offering that you want to relate a catalog item to or add a catalog item to.
3. Select the **Items orderable by subscribers** tab.
4. **Optional:** Relate a catalog item to an existing service offering.
   a. Select **Edit** to see a list of catalog items that you can relate to the service offering. The list of catalog items includes record producers. To see a list of record producers, open a new tab and type *sc_cat_item_producer.list* in the Filter navigation field.
   b. Move the catalog item from the **Collection** list to the **Items orderable by subscribers List**.
   c. After you have moved all the catalog items that you want to relate to the service offering, select **Save**.
5. Create a catalog item for the service offering.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. On the form, fill in the fields.

Catalog Item form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the catalog item.
Catalogs	The catalogs that this item is related with.
Category	Category for the item. Adding the catalog enables others to search for this item.
State	State of the catalog item. When creating a catalog item, you can't edit the **State** field. The state changes to **Draft** after you select **Submit**.
Checked out	Name of the person who has the catalog item checked out for editing.
Owner	Owner of the catalog item.
Fulfillment automation level	The fulfillment level of the catalog item.
Item Details	
Short Description	Short description that is viewed on the service catalog homepage, search results, and the title bar of the order form.
Description	Full description of the catalog item. You can embed videos, images, links to internal Knowledge Base (KB) articles, and links to external sources of information.
Meta	Comma-separated list of tags used to search for the catalog item. Use commas between keywords for better results when searching.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	For more information, see Configure keyword search for catalog items.
Process Engine **Note:** You can specify a value for only one of these fields.	
Flow	Flow that defines the fulfillment of the catalog item.
Workflow	Workflow that defines the fulfillment of the catalog item.
Execution plan	Execution plan that defines the delivery of the catalog item.
Picture	
Icon	Image next to the catalog item in the catalog. The icon dimensions are 27x27 pixels. If no image is uploaded, the default icon is next to the catalog item. Your uploaded image overwrites the default image stored in `images/service_catalog/generic_small.gif`.
Picture	Image of the item.
Pricing	
Price	Price for the catalog item. Select the currency from the list.
Recurring Price	Price for the catalog item that recurs. For example, a maintenance service could have a monthly recurring price.
Recurring Price Frequency	Time frame for recurrence, such as **Monthly** or **Annually**.
Portal Settings	
Use these settings to configure the catalog item behavior in the Service Portal.	

Request method	Setting that controls the label for the **Order Now** button and the order submission experience.
	▪ **Order**:
	  ▪ Button label: **Order Now**
	  ▪ Confirmation dialog box: Displayed
	  ▪ Delivery information: Editable
	
	Note: This setting is the default setting.
	
	▪ **Request**:
	  ▪ Button label: **Request**
	  ▪ Confirmation dialog box: Displayed
	  ▪ Delivery information: Not displayed
	
	This setting can be used in scenarios such as a code access request where the delivery information is pre-determined.
	
	▪ **Submit**:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ Button label: **Submit** ▪ Confirmation dialog box: Not displayed ▪ Delivery information: Not displayed This setting can be used in scenarios such as a reset password request where no further request information is required.
Hide 'Add to Cart'	If selected, the **Add to Cart** button isn't displayed for the item. If the **Show Add to Cart** instance option of the widget is set to **false**, then this setting is ignored. This setting is selected by default if the **Request method** is **Request** or **Submit**. For upgrade scenarios, if the **No cart** field is selected in Platform, then run the *CatalogPortalSettingsMigration* script include to update this setting to the **Hide 'Add to Cart'** field on the **Portal Settings** tab. **Note:** This field is applicable for a catalog item and order guide.
Hide Quantity	If selected, the **Quantity** list isn't displayed for the catalog item. **Hide Quantity** is selected by default if the **Request method** is **Request** or **Submit**. For upgrade customers, if the **No quantity** field is selected in Platform, run the *CatalogPortalSettingsMigration* migration script to update this setting to the **Hide Quantity** field on the **Portal Settings** tab. **Note:** ▪ Applicable for a catalog item. ▪ An order guide inherits this setting from the included catalog item.
Hide Delivery time	If selected, the **Delivery Time** field isn't displayed for the catalog item. **Hide Delivery time** is selected by default if the **Request method** is **Submit**. **Note:** ▪ Applicable for a catalog item. ▪ An order guide inherits this setting from the included catalog item.
Hide 'Add to Wish List'	If selected, the **Add to wish list** button isn't displayed for the catalog item. If the wish list is inactive for the catalog item or the portal widget instance option is set to **false**, then this setting is overridden for the item. **Note:** Applicable for a catalog item and record producer.
Hide Attachment	If selected, the **Add attachments** button isn't displayed for the catalog item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: ▪ Applicable for a catalog item and record producer. ▪ An order guide inherits this setting from the included catalog item.
Mandatory Attachment	If selected, adding an attachment is required for the catalog item. **Note:** Applicable for a catalog item and record producer.

6. **Submit**.
   Before you submit, select **Try It** to see the result.

Reporting for services and service offerings in Service Portfolio Management

See what's impacting your services and service offerings and report on them by using related list information in Service Portfolio Management.

Service owners can track service level agreements (SLA) when an incident (or a problem or a change) references their service offering in one of these related lists: Impacted services or Affected configuration items (CIs). Portfolio admins can create indicators and reports for service offerings to get a comprehensive view of what is impacting each service offering.

Offering record related lists

On the service offering record, there are three related lists that impact your service offerings:

- All Incidents
- All Problems
- All Changes

As implied, each related list retrieves all the incidents, all the problems, and all the changes where the service offering has them added as part of these areas:

- Service offering field on the record
- Affected CIs related list on the record
- Impacted services related list of the record

You can also filter on each related list to find specific items.

SLA commitment reporting

When a service offering is added to the impacted service or to the affected CI related list, the SLA breach reporting is triggered for that offering. The trigger happens even if the offering isn't listed in the service offering field on the record.

Related topics

View availability results in Service Portfolio Management

Service Portfolio Management service offering price

Service offerings inherit the pricing structure of the associated parent service. If the price model for each service offering in Service Portfolio Management is defined in the parent service as per unit, then each service offering must also have an associated price unit. The actual price for that unit is established in the service offering record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can review service offering information regularly as a part of Data Certification and workflow. For example, you can set up a certification to validate pricing for your service offerings.

Forecast service usage and cost for a fiscal period to plan your future business using the Showback functionality of Financial Management.

To set a service offering price, navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Offerings** and select an offering for which a defined pricing structure exists. Enter the **Price** for the service price unit and update the record. You can also type an optional description in the **Unit description** field of the service offering record.

A Service Offering **Cost unit** is a unit of measurement of the service offering. For example, let's say your service is Microsoft Suite. The cost unit would be the number of users. It could also be the API calls. A cost model that's **Per unit** refers to the price per unit. In this case, it would be the price per Microsoft Suite user or API call. The **Estimated Spend** for the **Per unit** cost model is determined by the price per unit and units per period. A cost model that's **Fixed** refers to a predetermined and agreed-upon total cost. For example, you set a specific price for your Microsoft Suite service and stick to it. The cost unit is still the same (users or API calls), but the **Estimated Spend** is determined by the agreed-upon price.

Log outages in Service Portfolio Management

Log outages to adjust your business or technical service commitment availability.

Before you begin

Role required: service_editor

About this task

Service Portfolio Management tracks and reports on outages for all business or technical service offerings that include availability commitments.

The outage is used to evaluate the availability of the offering and appears in the reports generated for this offering. There are three types of outages:

- **Outage**: An unplanned outage that could be caused by hardware or network issues. The only type of outage that's considered when calculating the availability of a business or a technical service.
- **Planned Outage**: A necessary, expected outage caused by planned maintenance or an upgrade.
- **Degradation**: A problem that affects a business or technical service but doesn't result in a disruption of that service.

Outage records can relate to multiple configuration items (CIs). You can link a single outage to multiple CI records using the Affected CIs related list.

Note: An outage must be created and saved before you can add a CI relation or link an outage to multiple CI records using the Affected CIs related list.

View a unique **Outage Number** identifier for your outage records. View the Outage Number column in the Outage table records list and on the Outage form.

Note: The Outage Numbering plugin (com.snc.outage_numbering) must be activated to introduce number data. The plugin is automatically activated for all instances and upgrades except those instances that already have a number prefix column on the Outage table. If the plugin isn't active and you want to move to the base system field, see the Activate Outage Numbering plugin [KB0823685] article in the HI Knowledge Base or contact Customer Service and Support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When an outage is opened against a business or technical service, all child offerings are added to the Affected CI related list on the outage form. A pop-up message notifies you that the outage affects all child offerings. If needed, the offerings can be removed from the Affected CIs related list.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Outages**.
2. Select **New** to create an outage or find the business or technical service offering in the Outages records list **Configuration item** field to edit.
   - If creating an outage, the Outage form opens.
   - If editing an existing outage, select the outage in the **Type** field.
3. Edit the **Type** field as necessary or choose **None**.
4. **Optional:** Enter text in the **Message** field.
5. Enter the length of the outage.
   - Select the **Begin** and **End** dates and times with the calendar or
   - Enter the **Duration** as a function of days and hours.
6. Select and hold (or right-click) in the form header to save the record or select **Submit** or **Update** if editing an existing outage record.

   Note:

   If a single outage impacts multiple business or technical service offerings, you can add those offerings to the Affected CIs related list.

7. To add an associated affected CI, select **Add**.
   All affected CIs are listed in the **Service Offering** configuration class.
8. Select a single CI or group of CIs.
   Select the box next to the CI name and then select **Add Selected**. Alternatively, you can choose to add all the listed affected CIs to the outage record by selecting **Add All**.
9. Close the Add Affected Configuration Items list window.
   The CI or CIs are added to the Affected CIs related list.
10. Select **Update**.

View availability results in Service Portfolio Management

View availability calculations for commitments on service offerings and application services. After the commitments are set up in Service Portfolio Management, you can view the results by an automated report that you set up.

After an availability commitment is added to a service offering or to an application service, Service Portfolio Management generates a year of availability records for that item and commitment, starting from the previous year. Service availability is based on the availability of the offerings, rolled up to the service. If an outage is updated, then the related availability records are updated as well so you can assess outage impacts and manage outage records.

Service Portfolio Management runs a daily job to generate the commitment availability reports and uses the system time zone.

For information on adding availability commitments, see Add a commitment to a service offering.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Availability calculator

Starting with the Brazil release, you can use an availability calculator *[com.snc.availability.v2]* for improved performance, calculations, and maintenance.

The availability calculator is redesigned from its predecessor to ensure that you see the most updated and accurate availability data in the period that you want.

Service Portfolio Management creates availability records on the first of the period so you can see the availability as the period progresses. This real-time data is especially valuable when you've committed to a specific level of availability for your customers.

Also, the improved calculator updates the record as outages are created. For example, you can start off with 100% availability, and then when an outage happens, it updates to 99.95% based on the outage duration. You and your customers can rely on accurate availability data during outages, without repeated outage recalculations with no end date (as with the previous calculator).

Here are the availability period options that you can choose from when using the updated availability calculator:

- Daily
- Weekly
- Monthly
- Annually
- Last 7 Days
- Last 30 Days
- Last 12 Months

New customers automatically get the updated availability calculator, but existing customers must set the property to 'true' to opt in.

To set the updated system property to 'true,' admins must do the following:

- Type `sys_properties.list` in the Filter navigator, and then press **Enter**.
- Select the **for text** search option.
- Type **availability** in the **Search** field, and then press **Enter**.
- Find the *[com.snc.availability.v2]* option, and then set its value to true.

Availability reporting for application services

To view availability reporting for application services, you must create and map availability commitments to an application service using the *[cmdb_ci_service_auto table]*.

In the *[cmdb_ci_service_auto table]*, use the *cmdb_ci* field in the *service_offering_commitment* field to associate an application service to an availability commitment.

Generate availability results

To view availability results, navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Availability**, and then select the related record from the list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service availability fields and calculations

Field	Description	Calculations
Display name	Name of the configuration item (CI) and the availability for the commitment. You can't edit this field.	Not applicable.
Service offering	The affected offering for this availability.	Not applicable.
Service commitment	The affected commitment for this availability.	Not applicable.
Start	Start of the availability interval. Mouse device pointing over this field displays the duration.	Not applicable.
End	End of the availability interval. Mouse device pointing over this field displays the duration.	Not applicable.
Committed uptime	Total expected service availability for this commitment, given in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.	Period end to period start.
Acceptable downtime	Acceptable amount of downtime against the commitment's schedule for this interval, given in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.	Scheduled period end to scheduled period start, multiplied by commitment percentage.
Total downtime	Wall clock downtime (independent of the schedule), given in days, hours minutes, and seconds.	Outage end to outage start.
Total availability %	Availability percentage for the entire interval (independent of the schedule).	(Available uptime minus the total downtime) divided by the available uptime.
Total outages	Total number of outage periods in this interval (independent of the schedule). **Note:** If an unplanned outage (in full or in part) overlaps with a planned outage, then the unplanned outage time that overlaps doesn't count toward the total outage time. This logic applies to the CI and affected CIs on the outage record.	Number of outages.
Commitment availability %	Availability within this commitment's schedule.	(Committed uptime minus commitment downtime) divided by the committed uptime.
Commitment downtime	Downtime that counts against this commitment's schedule, given in days, hours, minutes, and seconds.	(Outage start minus outage end) in scheduled up time.
Commitment outages	Number of outage periods against this commitment's schedule in this interval.	Number of outages in scheduled uptime.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service availability fields and calculations (continued)

Field	Description	Calculations
Met commitment	When checked, indicates that the availability commitment has been met.	True or false depending on if commitment availability percentage is higher than the service commitment.
Mean time between failures (MTBF)	Average time between commitment outages for a CI.	Basic formula: Total uptime in period divided by the number of outages in period (Commitment outage periods), where total uptime in period = (Committed uptime minus Committed downtime).
Mean time to restore service (MTRS)	Average duration of commitment outages for a CI.	Basic formula: Total duration (Commitment downtime) divided by the number of outages in period (Commitment outage periods).

Note: For more information about calculations for MTBF and MTRS, see KB1505841.

Archival rules for better performance

Starting with the Vancouver release, archival rules are activated by default. Service Portfolio Management uses a scheduled job called table cleaner to archive older records from tables in the instance to keep table sizes and query performance manageable. To ensure you get quicker data results, Service Portfolio Management uses the table cleaner job to archive availability data that is older than three years.

Set the time zone for availability results in Service Portfolio Management

By default, the time zone to calculate availability for services and commitments is set to the global (system) time zone. You can change the global time zone or you can set the time zone for service commitments. With either option, you can recalculate the availability results based on the time zone that you set.

Before you begin

Role required: portfolio_admin or admin

About this task

The following system properties work in the background for you to set the time zone for availability results:

- spm.availability.global.tz — The default time zone, also called the system time zone. This system property enables you to select a time zone from a list to calculate availability results for all commitments using this global time zone.
- spm.availability.commitment.tz — When set to true (or to Yes in the interface), this system property enables you to calculate availability results using the time zone that you select for a commitment record.

To set the time zone, the availability system property [com.snc.availability.v2] must be set to true.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

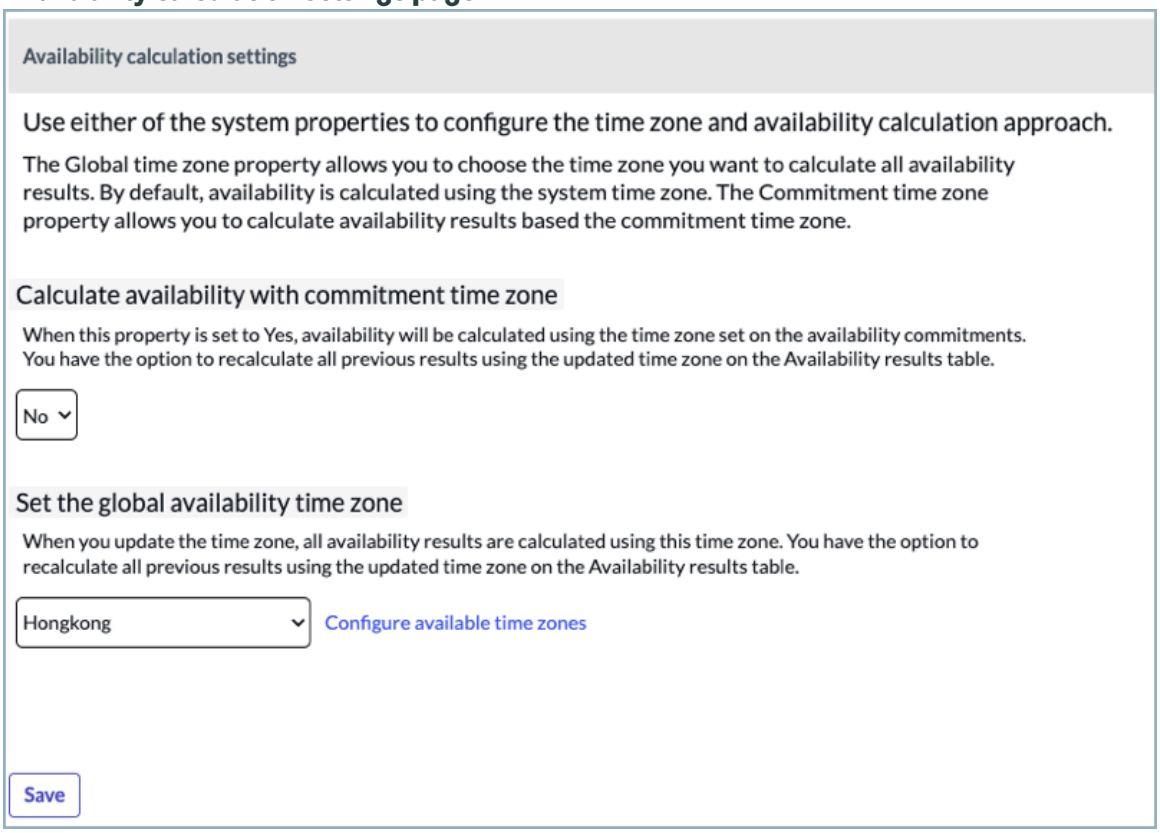
1. In the Filter navigator, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Enter `*avail` in the **System Properties Name** search field, and then press **Enter**.
3. Verify that the availability system property [com.snc.availability.v2] is set to true.

> **Note:** If the availability system property isn't set to true, then select the system property name, set the Value field to true, and then select **Update**. A banner might display with a link to edit the record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Administration** > **Availability calculation settings**.

Availability calculation settings page



2. Decide how you want to calculate availability.
   - **Calculate availability with commitment time zone** or
   - **Set the global availability time zone**.

   Refer to the **Availability calculations settings page** image for the next steps.
3. **Optional: Calculate availability with commitment time zone**.
   a. On the **Availability calculations settings** page, select **Yes** to **Calculate availability with commitment time zone**, and then **Save**.

   > **Note:** Notice that the global availability time zone can't be set.

   b. In the Core UI tab, navigate to the list of service commitments.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

> **Tip:** To see a list of service commitments, enter `service_commitment.list` in the Filter navigator, and then press **Enter**.

c. Open a service commitment that you want to change the time zone. In the **Time zone** field, use the down arrow to select a different time zone, and then select **Update**.

d. The **Time zone** column of the Service commitment table shows the time zone that you updated.

4. **Optional: Set the global availability time zone**.

a. On the **Availability calculations settings** page, select **No** to **Calculate availability with commitment time zone**.

b. Use the down arrow to **Set the global availability time zone**, and then **Save**.

c. In the Core UI tab, navigate to the service availability list.

> **Tip:** To see the service availability list, enter `service_availability.list` in the Filter navigator, and then press **Enter**.

d. Select **Recalculate results**, and then select **Recalculate** on the **Confirmation** page.

e. Select **Refresh** ( ) on the service availability list to see the updated time zone in the **Time zone** column.

> **Note:** It takes a few minutes for all the records to recalculate and show the updated time zone field.

5. **Optional:** Configure the available time zones.

a. On the **Availability calculations settings** page, select **Configure available time zones** to open it in another tab.

b. In the opened tab, select the time zone from the **Available** field and move it to the **Selected** field.

> **Note:** You can also add a time zone to the **Available** field. Enter a time zone in the **Enter new item** field, and then select **Add**.

c. Select **Save**.

d. To return to the **Availability calculation settings** page, select its tab.

6. Select **Save**.

Related topics

View availability results in Service Portfolio Management

Convert services in bulk in Service Portfolio Management

Convert multiple services from the Configuration Management Database (CMDB) service table to one of the dedicated child tables. You can convert to a business service or to a technical service.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

You can convert services individually but to reduce manual overhead, convert multiple services at once from the CMDB service table [cmdb_ci_service] to one of the dedicated child tables:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Business service table [cmdb_ci_service_business]
- Technology management service table [cmdb_ci_service_technical]

Note: Starting with the Brazil release, the [cmdb_ci_service_technical] table is labeled Technology Management Service in the user interface (formerly labeled Technical service). Additionally, the [service_offering] table is labeled Technology Management Offering in the user interface (formerly labeled Technical service offering).

When you convert a service, the record and all its relationships remain intact.

Note: Service offerings can't be converted but they inherit the parent type (Service classification if your organization uses that field).

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portfolio Management** > **Services**.
2. Select the services that you want to convert.
   If your organization uses the Service classification field for business and technical services, then you can filter by Service classification.
3. Select **Actions on selected rows**, and then select **Convert to business service** or **Convert to technical service**.
4. At the prompt, select **OK** to continue to convert the services or select **Cancel**.

   Note: If a selected item can't be converted, a warning message is displayed.

5. **Optional:** Convert a service while in the service record.
   To convert a service wile in the service record, find the convert options under **Related Links**. If you don't see the convert options, then you might be in a record that isn't in the CMDB service table [cmdb_ci_service].

View Service Level Agreement (SLA) results in Service Portfolio Management

Service Portfolio Management leverages the Service Level Management application and includes a module to manage your Service Level Agreement (SLA) definitions and results.

You can view, modify, or create SLA definitions from the Service Portfolio Management application. You can also view, modify, or create SLA results. Refer to Service Level Agreement (SLA) definition and Create an SLA definition for information about SLA definitions and configuration. For complete detailed information about SLAs, refer to Service Level Management.

After you define service commitments for your offerings, you can monitor the SLA results to manage performance by the running a daily job that generates the SLA results.

To enable Service Level Agreement (SLA) commitment support to Service Portfolio Management, activate the com.snc.service_portfolio.sla_commitment plugin. For more information, see Activate Service Portfolio Management.

To view the SLA results, navigate to **Service Portfolio Management** > **Service Level Management** > **SLA Results**. To edit an SLA result, select the name of the SLA result to open the SLA Result form. Change any of the form field data as needed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

SLA Result form

Field	Description
Service offering	Select the service offering for which you want to create or modify an SLA Result record.
Service commitment	Select the service commitment to apply the SLA Result record.
Start	Specify the start date for this SLA Result interval.
End	Specify the end date for this SLA Result interval.
Company	Specify the company for which the SLA Result record is created.
Required SLA percentage	Enter the percentage of tasks that must meet this SLA.

Note: The following fields display SLA result data when available:

- **Total tasks** — Total number of incidents that are opened against the service offering.
- **Breached** — Number of tasks that breached this SLA for this interval.
- **Achieved** — Number of tasks that achieved this SLA for this interval.
- **Total achieved %** — SLA percentage achieved for the entire interval.

Note: When an SLA definition is triggered against a particular task, a task SLA record generates and contains all the tracking data for the specific SLA on that record. To create an SLA task or modify an existing task, refer to Task SLA table.

Service Portfolio Management reference

The following reference topics provide additional information about the roles, lists, and forms to configure and administer Service Portfolio Management.

Installed with Service Portfolio Management

Service Portfolio Management Core is active by default for users with ITSM licenses. Service Portfolio Management Foundation is administrator activated and enables you to document portfolios, taxonomies, services, and service offerings using a standardized, structured format.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Service Portfolio Management plugins

The following two plugins enable you to use the full functionality of Service Portfolio Management:

- Service Portfolio Management Core [com.snc.service_portfolio_core]
- Service Portfolio Management Foundation [com.snc.service_portfolio]

The Service Portfolio Management Foundation plugin automatically activates the Service Portfolio Management Core plugin. Each plugin independently installs a set of roles and tables.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If you install Service Builder from the ServiceNow Store, its plugin [com.snc.service_builder] automatically installs. Service Builder uses the same role set as Service Portfolio Management. See Service Builder for more information.

Service Portfolio Management Core roles and tables

Roles installed with Service Portfolio Management Core

Role	Role actions	Contains roles
[portfolio_admin]	• Set up, create, edit, and delete services and service portfolios. • Manage portfolios including related commitments and availability. • Update taxonomy nodes, services, service offerings, and reparent services.	• portfolio_editor • service_admin • sla_manager
[service_editor]	Edit services and service offerings that they own or are a delegate of.	service_viewer
[service_viewer]	View all services and service offerings.	cmdb_read

Table installed with Service Portfolio Management Core

Table	Description
[service_offering]	Extends the [cmdb_ci_service] table.

Service Portfolio Management Foundation roles and tables

Roles installed with Service Portfolio Management Foundation

Role	Role actions	Contains roles
[portfolio_editor]	• Edit and delete services and service portfolios. • Update portfolios, taxonomy nodes, services, service offerings, and reparent services.	• service_editor • portfolio_viewer • sla_manager
[portfolio_viewer]	View portfolios, taxonomy nodes, services, and service offerings.	service_viewer
[service_admin]	Set up, create, edit, and delete services and service offerings.	service_author

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed with Service Portfolio Management Foundation (continued)

Role	Role actions	Contains roles
[service_author]	Create, edit, and delete services and service offerings of which they're an owner or have created.	service_editor

Tables installed with Service Portfolio Management Foundation

Table	Description
[spm_service_portfolio]	Used to create or modify a service portfolio.
[spm_taxonomy_layer_definition]	Used to define the order of a taxonomy layer associated with a service portfolio. **Note:** Use this table with the legacy portfolio structure. The standard portfolio structure doesn't have taxonomy layers. For more information, see Service Portfolio Management portfolios.
[spm_taxonomy_node]	Used to create or modify a taxonomy node associated with a service portfolio.
[service_subscribe_company]	Used to associate service offering subscriptions to a specific company.
[service_scope]	Used to store user-defined limits to the service levels of a service.
[service_subscribe_department]	Used to associate service offering subscriptions to a specific department.
[service_availability]	Used to store the calculated availability records of a service.
[service_subscribe_sys_user]	Used to create a module enabling you to categorize subscribers by individual users.
sc_cat_item_subscribe_mtom	Used to create a catalog item and make it available for subscription.
sc_cat_item_subscribe_no_mtom	Used to create an item while not making it available for subscription.
service_subscribe_location	Used to specify where a service offering is located, by actual physical address.
sc_cat_item_service	Used to enter an item in the Service Catalog.
service_offering_commitment	Used to create and configure service commitments by specifying orders and associating service offerings.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed with Service Portfolio Management Foundation (continued)

Table	Description
service_in_scope	Used to create and define services In Scope and specify the scope parameters.
service_subscribe_sys_user_grp	Used to create a module enabling you to categorize subscribers by group.
service_commitment	Used to store records from the **Service Commitments** related list in the Service Offerings form.
service_out_scope	Used to create and define services Out of Scope and specify the scope parameters.

Domain separation and Service Portfolio Management

Domain separation is supported in Service Portfolio Management. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic*

The support level is Basic but has some exceptions or special conditions.

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider (SP) use cases.
- The user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations all use the domain at production run time.
- The owner of the instance must be able to set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When an SP uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the client must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

*All components of Service Portfolio Management (SPM) and Service Owner Workspace (SOW) are domain-separated in releases of New York and forward. If using Financial Management for the SPM plugin for estimated spend, there can be only one fiscal calendar defined per instance. When this plugin is activated, there can be only one approach for service offering cost modeling per instance (using either the Financial Management engine or local data. Different domains cannot choose their own spend model.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Task Intelligence for ITSM

ServiceNow® Task Intelligence for ITSM uses machine learning to set up, deploy, and track solution-based models to achieve important business outcomes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Explore	Configure	Manage
 Learn about Task Intelligence for ITSM concepts and features.	 Configure environment, tools, and user access.	 Learn how you can use Task Intelligence for ITSM.
Monitor	**Reference**	
 Learn about monitoring and analyzing Task Intelligence for ITSM models	 Get details about Task Intelligence for ITSM components, such as roles and dependent applications.	

Troubleshoot and get help

- Ask or answer questions in the Task Intelligence for ITSM community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Task Intelligence for ITSM

With Task Intelligence for ITSM, you can set up and deploy machine learning models to predict field-level recommendations and identify similar records for incidents, which will appear as actionable recommendations in the side panel.

Task Intelligence for ITSM overview

Task Intelligence for ITSM enables you to create, configure, and deploy solution models to predict incident fields information and similar records for incidents.

Task Intelligence for ITSM provides the following types of prediction models:

- Incident Categorization model - Predicts incident field information to categorize incidents and applications such as Service Operations Workspace. For more information, see Create an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.
- Similar Incidents model: Predicts similar incidents by recognizing similarities between two types of tables by comparing their fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Similar open Change Requests for Incidents model: Predicts change requests by recognizing the similarities between the incident table and change request table, by comparing their fields.
- Similar open Problems for Incidents model: Predicts problems by recognizing the similarities between the incident table and problem table, by comparing their fields.

Note: To know more about similarity based models, see Create a similar records prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM

The prediction models enable the agents to focus more on incident resolution reducing the time spent filling in field information or searching for similar records. These models can help lower the meantime to resolve (MTTR) of tasks. You can also track and monitor how the solution models are performing and modify the parameters of the model accordingly.

Task Intelligence for ITSM enables the agents to do the following:

- Solve issues faster for better service and experiences
- Focus on meaningful, high-value work
- Reduce error rates and drive down costs
- Improve time to value with intuitive experiences

The Admin Console for Task Intelligence for ITSM provides the admin a no-code experience for deploying Task Intelligence solution models. Using machine-learning models, the application enables you to automate and optimize incident prediction and incident categorizations. The models use statistics to predict future data by training with your past data.

Task Intelligence for ITSM supports Utah patch 5 and later releases.

Task Intelligence for ITSM workflow

The workflow for Task Intelligence for ITSM includes the following:

1. Task Intelligence for ITSM: Use this application to set up and configure an incident prediction model to predict and recommend incident fields on the incident form. To configure and use a model, you must do the following:
   a. Set up an incident prediction model: Set up a model using the default template available with the base system.
   b. Train your model: Train the model with your data.
   c. Set your preferences: Set the prediction preferences and behavior for the model.
   d. Deploy the model: Deploy the model to predict incident field information.
   e. Monitor and analysis: Monitor how the model is performing and analyze the performance result data.
   f. Edit your model: Based on the analysis of the performance results, edit your model and deploy it again.
2. Go to the Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM application configuration to configure where, how, and when the model must be implemented in the Service Operations Workspace application. For more information, see Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.
3. Get incident predictions and recommendations in the incident form of Service Operations Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Task Intelligence for ITSM benefits

Task Intelligence for ITSM provides the following benefits:

Feature Benefits based on role

Benefit	Feature	User
Create and deploy solution-based incident prediction models to predict incidents fields for new IT service incidents. This helps in incident categorization	Create an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM	Administrator
Create and deploy similarity-based model to predict similar records for IT service incidents which appear as actionable recommendations.	Create a similar records prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM	Administrator
Export an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM to another instance so you can use the model in the other instance without recreating the model from scratch.	Export an incident prediction model	Administrator
Monitor the performance results of the model.	Monitoring and Analytics for Task Intelligence for ITSM	Analyst
Edit the incident prediction model based on the performance results and deploy again.	Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM	Administrator

Task Intelligence for ITSM Admin Console

Admin Console for Task Intelligence for ITSM provides you with an interface to create, train, access, set preferences, deploy, and monitor predictive models used for incident predictions and similar patterns recognition.

ServiceNow® Task Intelligence for ITSM admin console supports the following features:

- Train the required model with your data, and deploy it to predict incident fields or identify similar records for incidents, which will appear as actionable recommendations in the side panel.
- Use the incident field information to help categorize incidents or recognize similar records and reduce the incident handle time for agents.
- Track and monitor the performance of the deployed model.
- Edit the deployed model based on its performance results, then train and deploy the model again.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring Task Intelligence for ITSM

Configure Task Intelligence for ITSM so agents can use the application to get the field level predictions and similar records on incidents as actionable recommendations in Service Operations Workspace.

Configuration overview

After you install Task Intelligence for ITSM from ServiceNow® Store, you set up, train, and deploy the prediction model, and configure the recommendation to use the trained and deployed model. This allows agents to see the prediction in Service Operations Workspace.

Complete the following tasks to configure Task Intelligence for ITSM:

- Install the application. For more information, see Install Task Intelligence for ITSM.
- Review the components installed with the application. For more information, see Components installed with Task Intelligence for ITSM.
- Set up, train, and deploy a prediction model. For more information, see Managing Task Intelligence for ITSM models.

Install Task Intelligence for ITSM

You can install the Task Intelligence for ITSM application (com.snc.itsm_ml_task) if you have the admin role. The application installs related ServiceNow® Store applications and plugins if they aren't already installed.

Before you begin

- Ensure that the application and all of its associated ServiceNow Store applications have valid ServiceNow entitlements. For more information, see Get entitlement for a ServiceNow product or application.
- Review the Task Intelligence for ITSM application listing in the ServiceNow Store for information on dependencies, licensing and subscription requirements, and release compatibility.
- Installing Task Intelligence for ITSM requires the ITSM Pro Package subscription.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following items are installed with Task Intelligence for ITSM:

- Store applications
- Roles
- Tables

For more information on what is installed, see Components installed with Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the Task Intelligence for ITSM application (com.snc.itsm_ml_task) using the filter criteria and search bar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can search for the application by its name or ID. If you can't find the application, you might have to request it from the ServiceNow Store.

In the list next to the **Install** button, the versions that are available to you are displayed.

3. Select a version from the list and select **Install**.

   In the Review Installation Details dialog box, any dependencies installed with your application are listed.

4. If you're prompted, follow the links to the ServiceNow Store to get any additional entitlements for dependencies.
5. **Optional:** If demo data is available and you want to install it, select the **Load demo data** check box.
   Demo data are the sample records that describe application features for common use cases. Load the demo data when you first install the application on a development or test instance.
6. Select **Install**.

Managing Task Intelligence for ITSM models

Use the machine learning capabilities of Task Intelligence for ITSM to predict field level recommendations and similar records on the incidents which appear as actionable recommendations in the side panel.

Managing Task Intelligence for ITSM involves the following tasks.

Creating a prediction model

You can create and deploy solution-based prediction models to predict incidents fields and actionable real-time recommendations based on the similarities between two types of tables by comparing their fields for IT service incidents.

Task Intelligence for ITSM provides the following types of prediction models:

- Incident Categorization: This model predicts incidents fields for new IT service incidents.
- Similar Incidents: The model looks at the prediction fields of a prediction table and the training fields of a training table. It uses the similarities in these fields to predict similar records for incidents.
- Major Incident Recommendation: The model recommends similar active major incidents which the current incident can be linked to, and recommends you propose similar incidents as a major incident.
- Similar open Change Requests for Incident: The model looks at the incident fields of an incident table and the change request fields of a change request table. It uses the similarities in these fields to predict similar change requests for incidents.
- Similar open Problems for Incident: The model looks at the incident fields of an incident table and the problem fields of a problem table. It uses the similarities in these fields to predict similar problems for incidents.

Creating a model involves the following steps:

- Set up a model: Set up a prediction model using a template available in the base system.
- Define a model: Specify the purpose of the model by selecting the training table and prediction table which will be used for training the model further.
- Train a model: Train a model to make predictions using your data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Assess your model: Assess the results from the model training, view sample results for the predictions, and select the prediction preferences and behavior for your model.
- Deploy your model: Deploy your model to predict incident fields on incident forms.

Testing a prediction model

Before you deploy a model, preview how it performs on your data:

- During setup, use the assess step to view sample predictions on past records. For more information, see Assess the similarity model.
- To validate a model against live data without changing incident records, set the prediction behavior to **Monitor only**. The model runs in the background and stores predictions for you to review.

After deployment, track prediction accuracy over time in the analytics dashboard. For more information, see Monitoring and Analytics for Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Editing a prediction model

Edit a prediction model that has already been trained and deployed. Change the model configurations, view the updated training results, and redeploy the model.

Exporting a prediction model

Export a prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM to another instance so you can use the model in the other instance without recreating the model from scratch.

Create an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM

Create and deploy solution-based incident categorization prediction models to predict incidents fields for new IT service incidents.

With an incident field prediction model, you can choose what the model uses to predict information. If you're an admin, you can decide when you want it to make predictions, what you want it to predict, and what data to use for those predictions. You can select the following information:

- Output fields: The fields that the model predicts
- Input fields: The fields used to predict the output fields
- Conditions that choose the set of records to train the model
- The prediction behavior: auto-fill, recommend, or Monitor only (run in the background) or turn off predictions.

After customizing your model, you can view the test results and deploy the model.

The model uses previous case records to train. You can see how the model would have predicted fields for past cases, providing you with an estimate of how the model performs when deployed.

Base system model

Task Intelligence for ITSM comes with a base system which has following models based on similarity:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Similar Incidents: For predicting the similar incidents for incidents table.
- Similar open Change Requests for Incident: For predicting the similar change requests for incident table.
- Similar open Problems for Incident: For predicting the similar problems for incident table.
- Major Incident Recommendation: For recommending similar active major incidents which the current incident can be linked to, and for recommending that you propose similar incidents as a major incident.

When you install the Task Intelligence for ITSM plugin in your production instance, the model is installed and is trained on your data automatically. This model is auto-deployed. The model starts predicting data in the background and doesn't impact the Incident form.

The prediction data is then stored in the prediction tables. You can navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Monitoring** to view the performance results of this model. Based on these results, you can edit the model to show the predictions in Service Operations Workspace. You can configure the model to use the predictions to either auto-fill or give recommendations for the output fields on an incident form.

To edit and redeploy the base system model, you can navigate to the Setup page. From the model list, select the required similarity model and edit the model. For more information on how to edit the model, see Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.

This model is linked with a base system rule in the Recommended Actions for ITSM configuration. An admin isn't required to go to the Recommended Actions for ITSM application to configure any rules for this model.

To set up a new model using a template, see Set up your incident prediction model.

Set up your incident prediction model

Use Task Intelligence for ITSM to set up your incident prediction model and train it with your data to make predictions. Access your model's performance results, set the prediction preferences and behavior, and deploy your model.

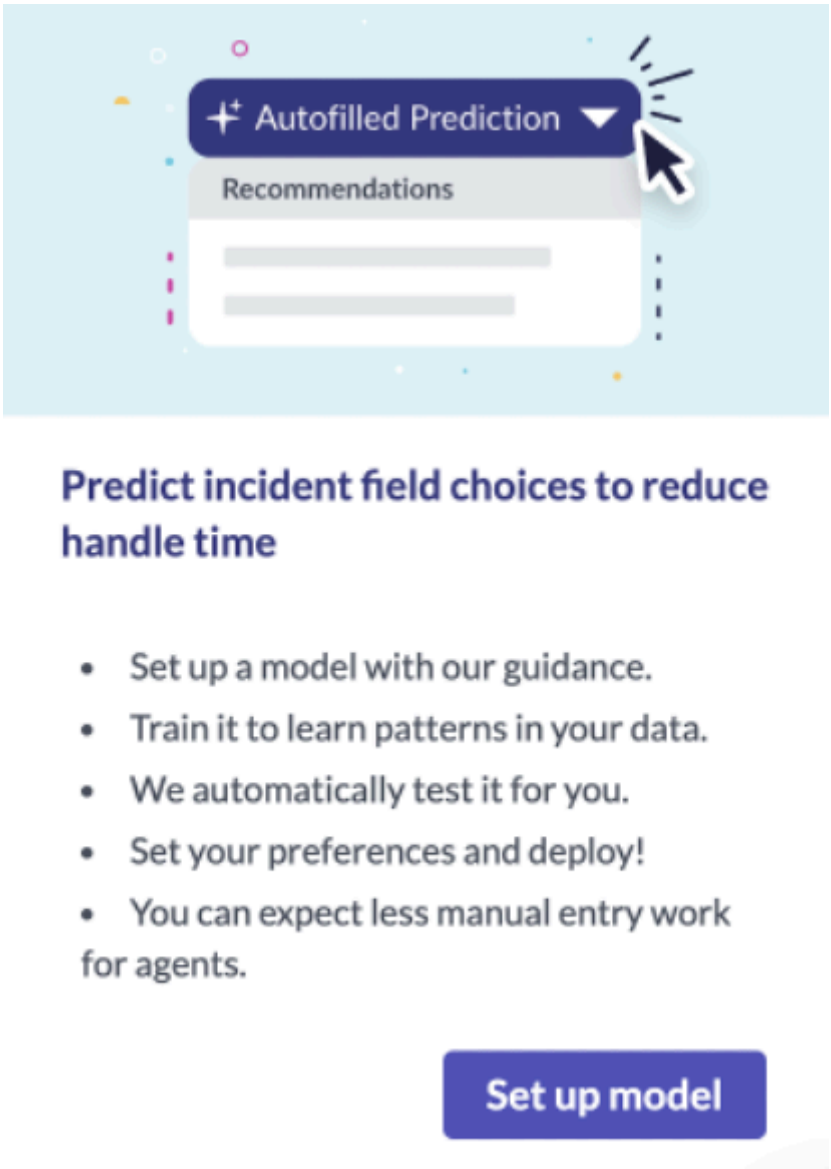
Before you begin

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Setup** to access the Task Intelligence Admin Console.
2. On the **Predict incident field choices to reduce handle time** card, select **Set up model**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



This action opens the model and displays the introductory pages. Each page in the model asks you questions and helps you select the information needed to build an effective model.

Train your model

Train your incident prediction model with data to predict the incident fields.

Before you begin

You can set up a task intelligence model or use the base system template that is shipped with Task Intelligence for ITSM. For more information on setting up a new model, see Set up your incident prediction model.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or admin

About this task

When you train a machine learning model, the model learns patterns from past data to make predictions about new data. Models are trained using large amounts of data so that they can learn patterns. A large data set makes the learned patterns statistically significant. As you answer questions about your information systems, business process, and service operations, the system actively learns from your responses.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

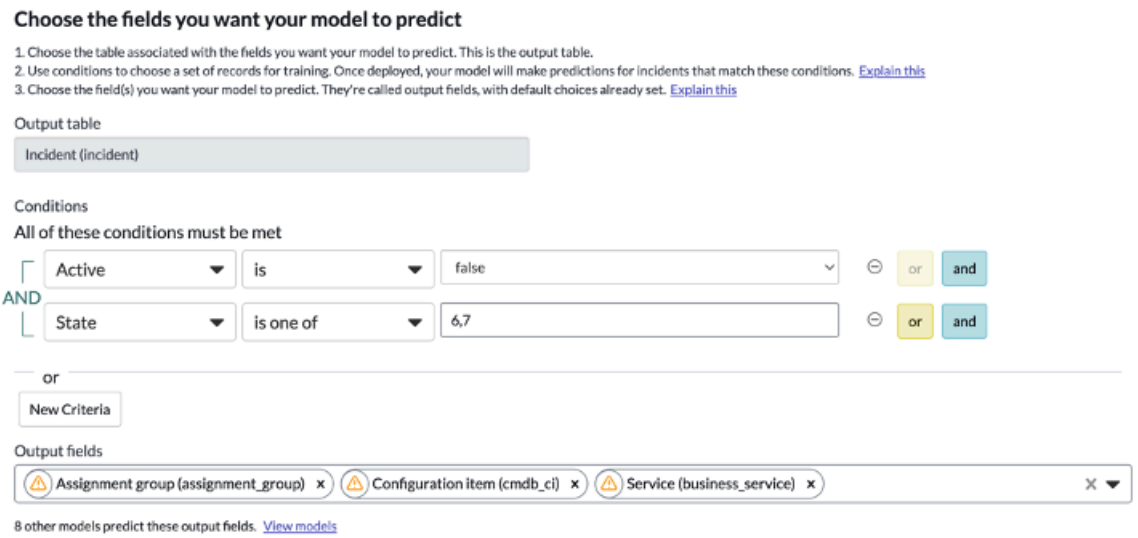
You can select the table and fields that you want to predict, such as the Output table and Output fields. Also, you can select the tables and fields that you want the model to use to predict the incident information, such as the Input table and Input fields.

Select this information to tell the model what to look for during training.

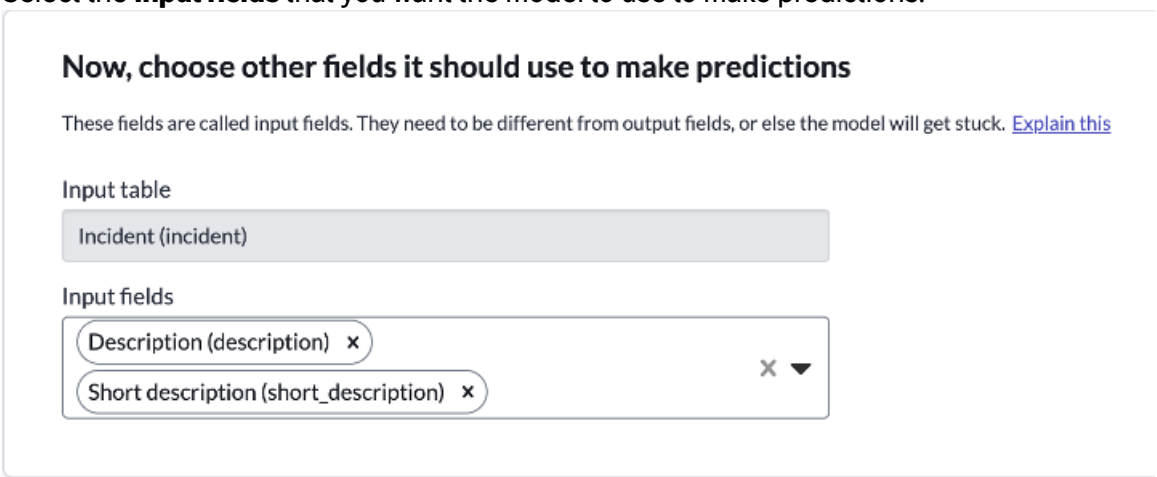
Note: You can either use the recommended settings or customize the settings to fit your needs.

Procedure

1. Enter a name for the model.
2. Select the **Output table** you want the model to predict.
3. Select **Conditions** to choose a set of records to use for training.
   The selected conditions determine how the model is trained. These conditions provide the requirements that a record must meet to make the predictions.
4. Select the **Output fields** you want the model to predict.



5. Select the **Input table** in the training data that you want the model to use to make predictions.
6. Select the **Input fields** that you want the model to use to make predictions.

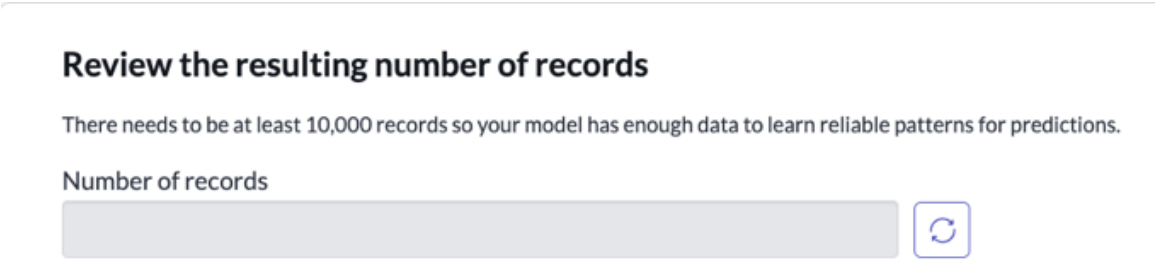


7. Review the resulting **Number of records** in the training data based on the selected conditions.

   The records that are counted include the number of fields, parameters, and data that the model uses to train. Based on the provided information and the set conditions, the number

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

or records gets updated automatically. The model needs a minimum of 10,000 records for effective training. If this minimum number hasn't been reached, try selecting different conditions. You can also click the refresh icon ( ) to refresh the number.



8. Select **Launch training**.

Result

If you're training the model on a large amount of data, training can take some time. You can request that the system sends you an email when the training is done.

Assess your model

Assess the results from the model training and view sample results for the predicted fields. Reviewing the results gives you a preview of how your model will perform after being deployed. Based on the sample results, select the prediction preference and behavior for each field.

Before you begin

You must train your model with various data. For more information on how to train your model, see Train your model.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or admin

About this task

The model has flexible options. Based on the sensitivity and requirements of each incident field on the Incident form, you can do the following actions:

- Auto-fill the predicted value in the incident field.
- Recommend the predicted value in the incident field.
- Monitor and run the prediction model for the incident field in the background only.
- Turn off the predictions for the incident field.

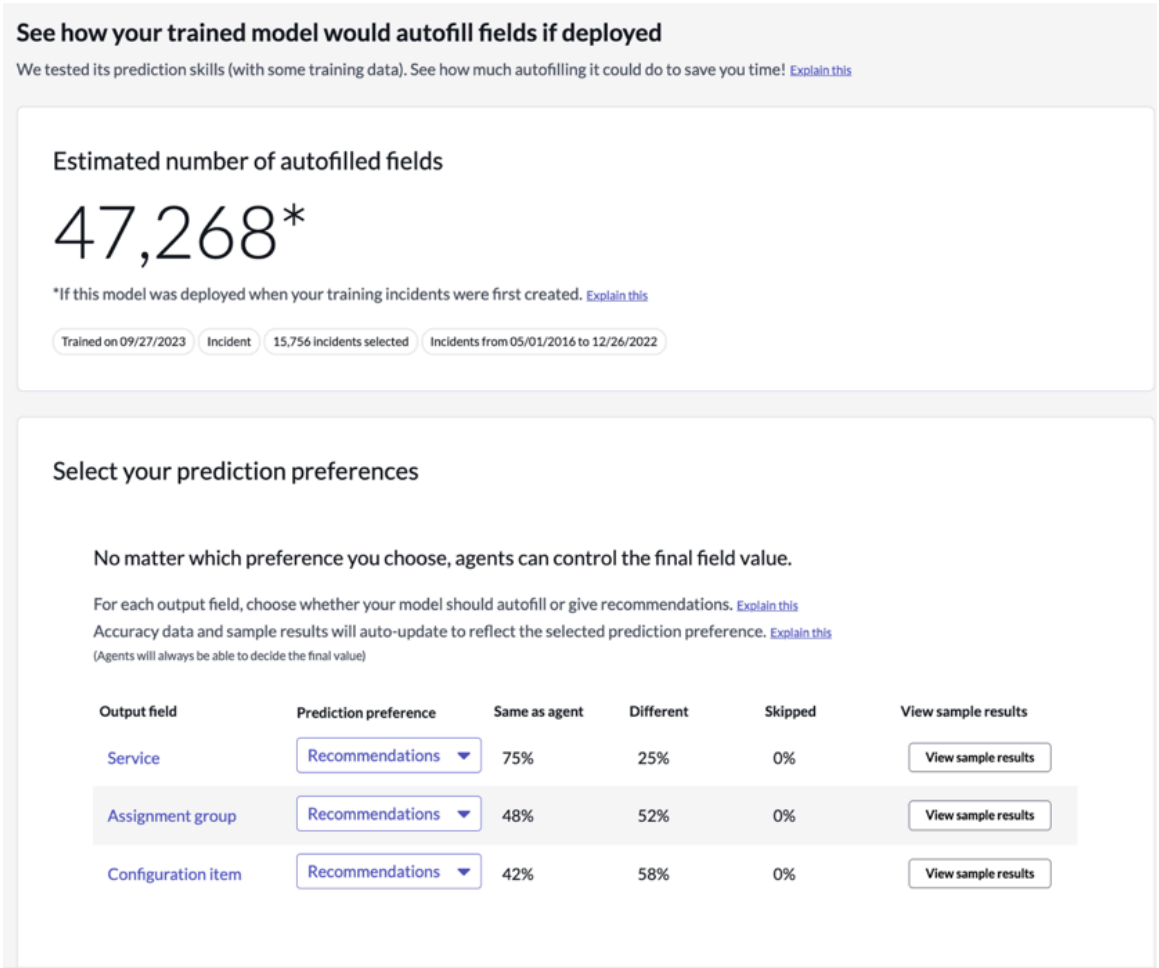
Procedure

1. View the number value in the **Estimated number of autofilled fields** section.
   The number helps you predict how your model performs when deployed.
2. Select **View sample results** to see the sample results for each predicted field.
3. Select the **Comparison** button to see the details for a selected result.
4. Choose one of the following options from the **Prediction preference** drop-down list for each field.

Options	Description
Autofill	Adds the best predicted value to the field on the Incident form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Description
Recommendations	Shows the top recommended values for a field. Agents can choose to accept or reject the recommendation. You can configure the number of recommended values using Ad vanced Recommended actions for ITSM. For more information, see Recommended Ac tions for ITSM in Service Operations Work space.
Turn off predictions	Stops the model from performing any predic tions.
Monitor only	Monitors and runs the model in the back ground only without making any predictions on the incident form.



5. Select **Save & continue**.

Deploy your model

Deploy the incident prediction model to predict the incident field information.

Before you begin

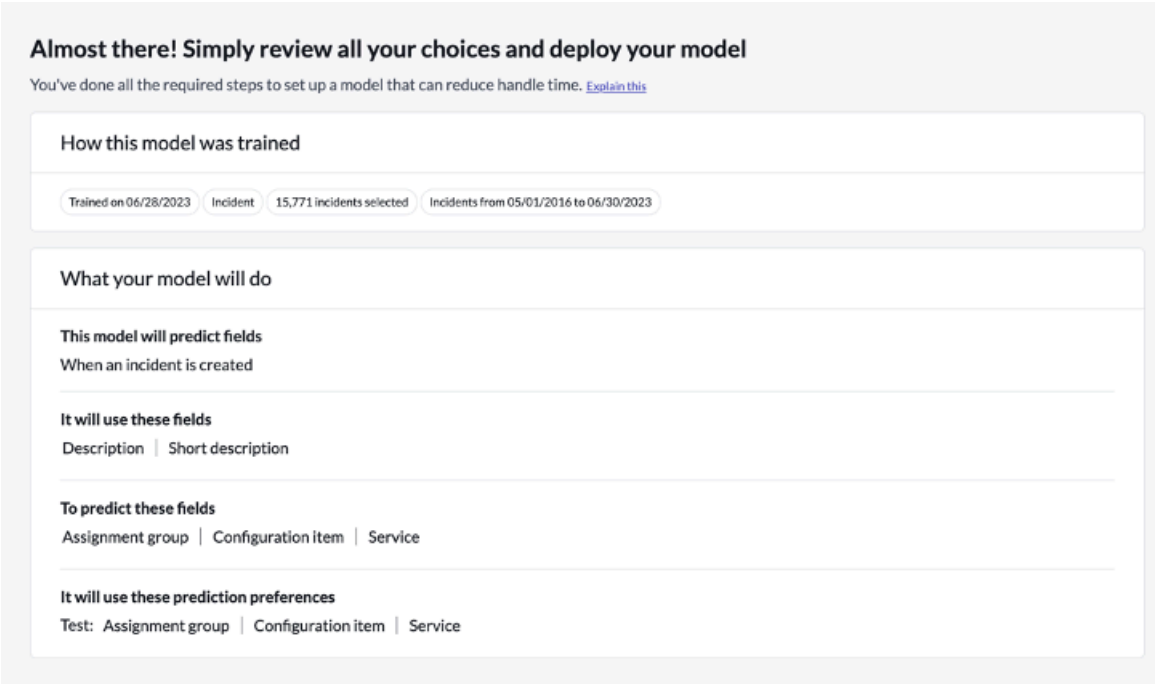
You must access the model and set the preferences for your model. For more information on setting model preferences, see Assess your model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Review your choices from the previous pages and information about how the model was trained.

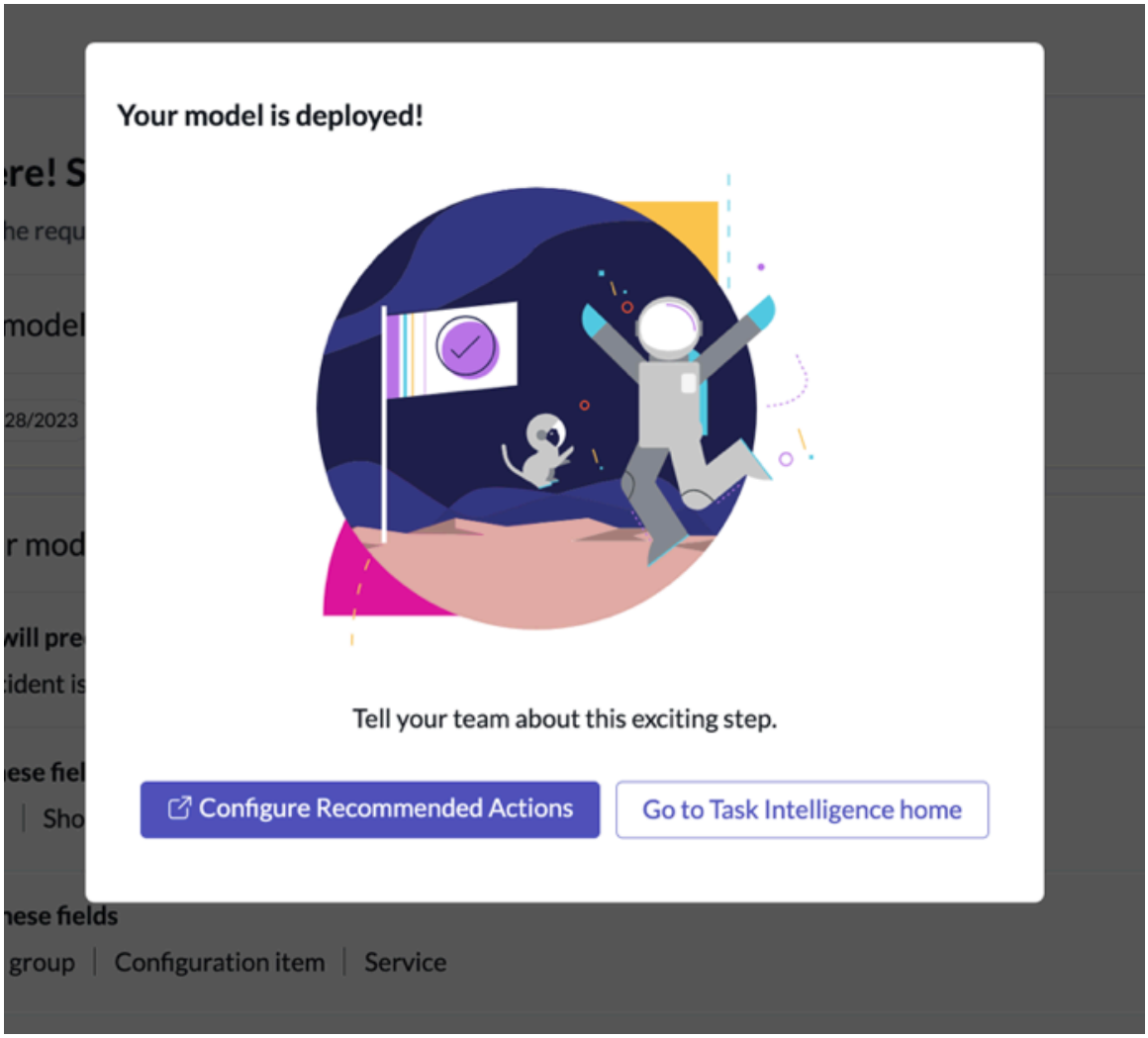


2. Select **Deploy** to deploy the model.

Result

A pop-up appears confirming that your model was deployed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



What to do next
Select **Configure Recommended Actions** to configure the implementation of the incident prediction model in the incident fields. For more information, see Recommended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.

Create a similar records prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM

Set up a training model to help it recognize similarities between two types of tables by comparing their fields.

The model looks at the prediction fields of a prediction table and the training fields of a training table. It uses the similarities in these fields to predict similar records.

For example, the prediction fields might be the short description and description of an incident record, while the training fields could be the short description and title of a knowledge base (KB) article. The model compares these fields to find KB articles that are similar to the current incident. This makes it easier for agents to find relevant information and resolve incidents quickly.

If you're an admin, you can decide when you want it to make predictions, what you want it to predict, and what data to use for those predictions.

You can select the following information:

- Prediction fields that are used to predict similar records for the model.
- Training fields that have the similarities to the prediction fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Conditions used to choose the set of records to train the model.
- The prediction behavior: **Recommendation**, **Monitor only** (run in the background) #or **turn off predictions**.

After customizing your model, you can view the test results and deploy the model.

The model uses previous case records to train. You can see how the model would have predicted similar records for past cases, providing you with an estimate of how the model performs when deployed.

Base system model

Task Intelligence for ITSM comes with a base system which has following models based on similarity:

- Similar Incidents: For predicting the similar incidents for incidents table.
- Similar open Change Requests for Incident: For predicting the similar change requests for incident table.
- Similar open Problems for Incident: For predicting the similar problems for incident table.
- Major Incident Recommendation: For recommending similar active major incidents which the current incident can be linked to, and for recommending that you propose similar incidents as a major incident.

When you install the Task Intelligence for ITSM plugin in your production instance, the model is installed and is trained on your data automatically. This model is auto-deployed. The model starts predicting data in the background and doesn't impact the Incident form.

Note: As an admin user, you should receive an email within four weeks with a link to your analytics dashboard.

The prediction data is then stored in the prediction tables. You can navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Monitoring** to view the performance results of this model. Based on these results, you can edit the model to show the predictions in Service Operations Workspace.

To edit and redeploy the base system model, you can navigate to the Setup page. From the model list, select the required similarity model(For example, Similar Incidents) and edit the model. For more information on how to edit the model, see Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.

This model is linked with a base system rule in the Recommended Actions for ITSM configuration. An admin isn't required to go to the Recommended Actions for ITSM application to configure any rules for this model.

To set up a new model using a template, see Set up similar records prediction model.

Set up similar records prediction model

Use Task Intelligence for ITSM to set up similar records prediction model, define the purpose of the model, and train it with your data to make predictions. Access your model's performance results, set the prediction preferences and behavior, and deploy your model.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_admin

About this task

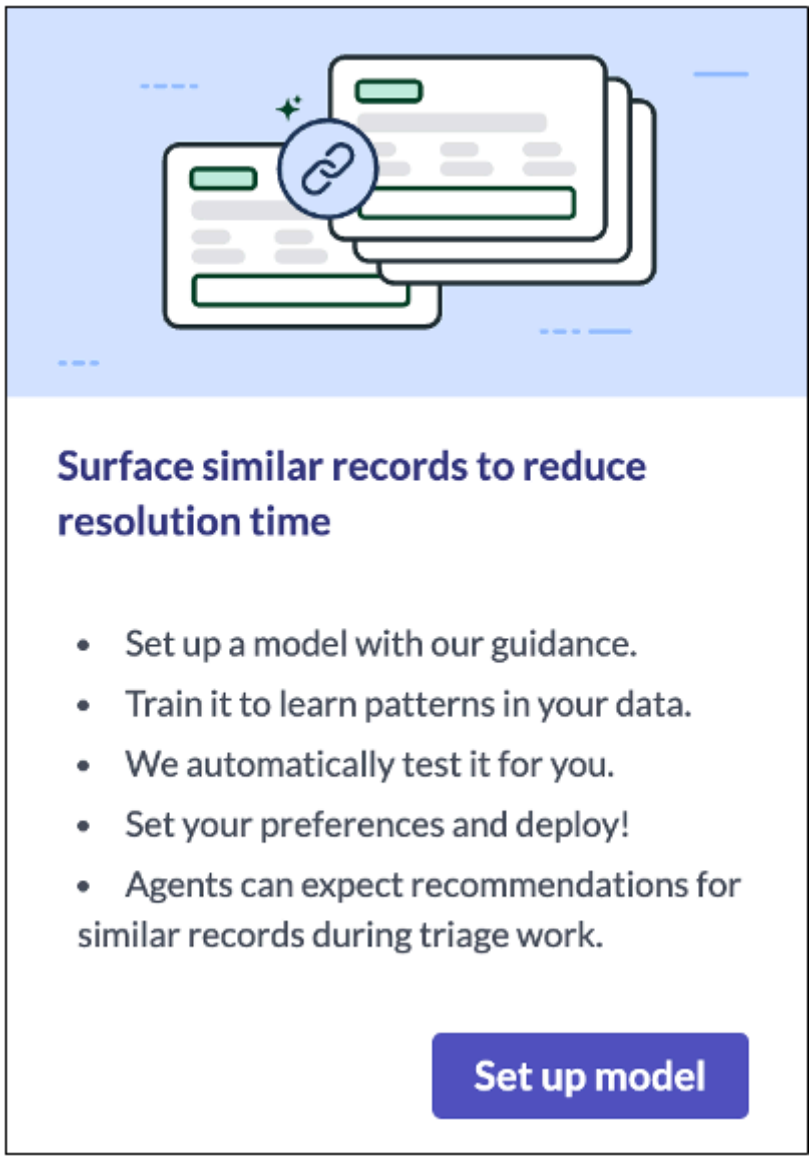
You can configure any of the following similarity-based models:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Similar Incidents: For predicting the similar incidents for incidents table.
- Similar open Change Requests for Incident: For predicting the similar change requests for incident table.
- Similar open Problems for Incident: For predicting the similar problems for incident table.
- Major Incident Recommendation: For recommending similar active major incidents which the current incident can be linked to, and for recommending that you propose similar incidents as a major incident.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Setup** to access the Task Intelligence Admin Console.
2. On the **Surface similar records to reduce resolution time** card, select **Set up model**.



This action opens the model and displays the introductory pages. Each page in the model asks you questions and helps you select the information needed to build an effective model.

What to do next

After you open the model, complete the wizard to define the purpose, train, assess, and deploy the model. For more information, see Define the purpose.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To make the model's predictions appear to agents in Service Operations Workspace:

1. Set a recommended action for the context (for example, Incident) and map the model into the Resource generator's **Model** field.
2. Confirm that the rule for the recommendation is active in the Recommended Actions for ITSM configuration.

To test the model before agents rely on it, view sample results during the assess step or set the prediction behavior to **Monitor only** to run predictions in the background. For more information, see Assess the similarity model.

Define the purpose

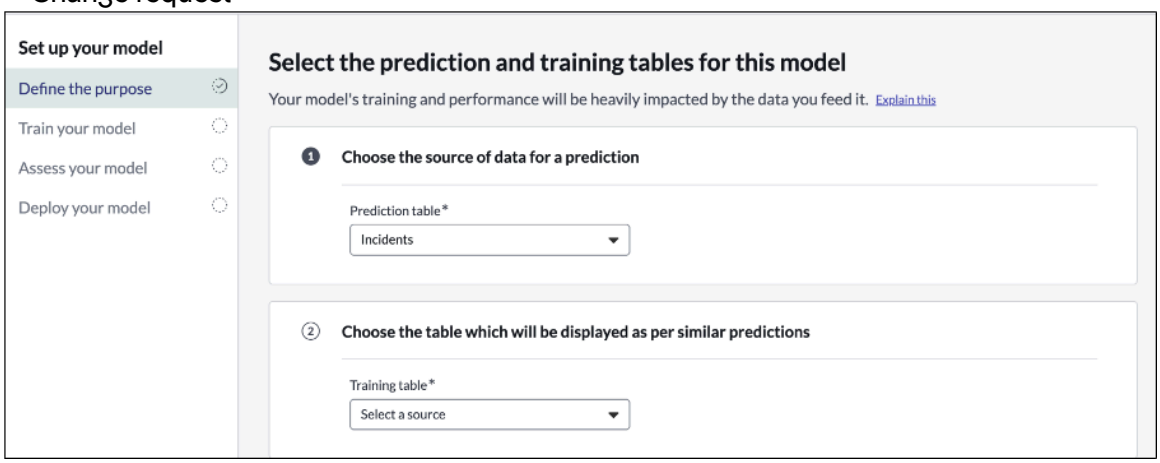
Specify the purpose of the similar records model. You can select the prediction table for which predictions will be generated. Then, select the training table (Incidents, Problems, or Change Requests) which will appear as predictions based on similarities between their selected fields.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Select the prediction table.
2. Select any of the following training tables.
   - Incident
   - Problem
   - Change request



3. Select#**Save & continue**.

Result

Now that the purpose of the model is defined, you can start training it. For more information, see Train the similarity model.

Train the similarity model

Train your similar record models with training data to predict the similar records by recognizing similarities between fields of Incident table and training tables.

Before you begin

You can set up a task intelligence model or use the base system template that is shipped with Task Intelligence for ITSM. For more information on setting up a new model, see Set up similar records prediction model

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_admin

About this task

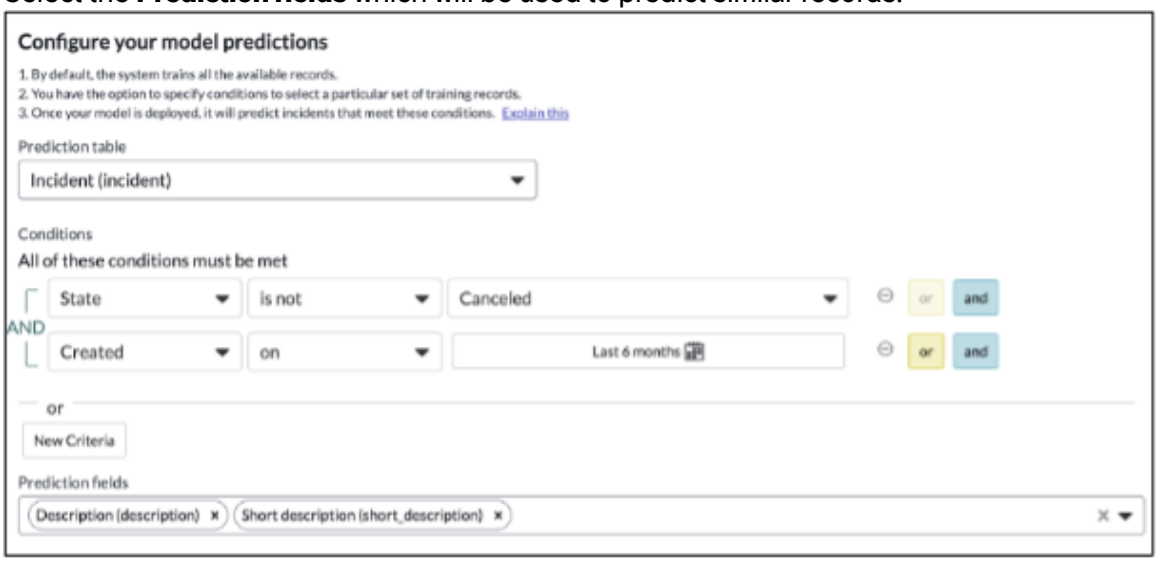
When you train a machine learning model, the model looks at the prediction fields of a prediction table and the training fields of a training table. It uses the similarities in these fields to predict similar records.

You can select the table and fields that you want to predict, such as the Prediction table and Predictions fields. Also, you can select the tables and fields that you want the model to use to predict the similar records, such as the Training table and Training fields.#Select this information to tell the model what to look for during training#.

Note: You can either use the recommended settings or customize the settings to fit your needs.

Procedure

1. Enter a name for the model.
2. Select the **Prediction table** you want the model to predict.
3. Select **Conditions** to choose a set of records to use for training.
   The selected conditions determine how the model is trained. These conditions provide the requirements that a record must meet to make the predictions.
4. Select the **Prediction fields** which will be used to predict similar records.

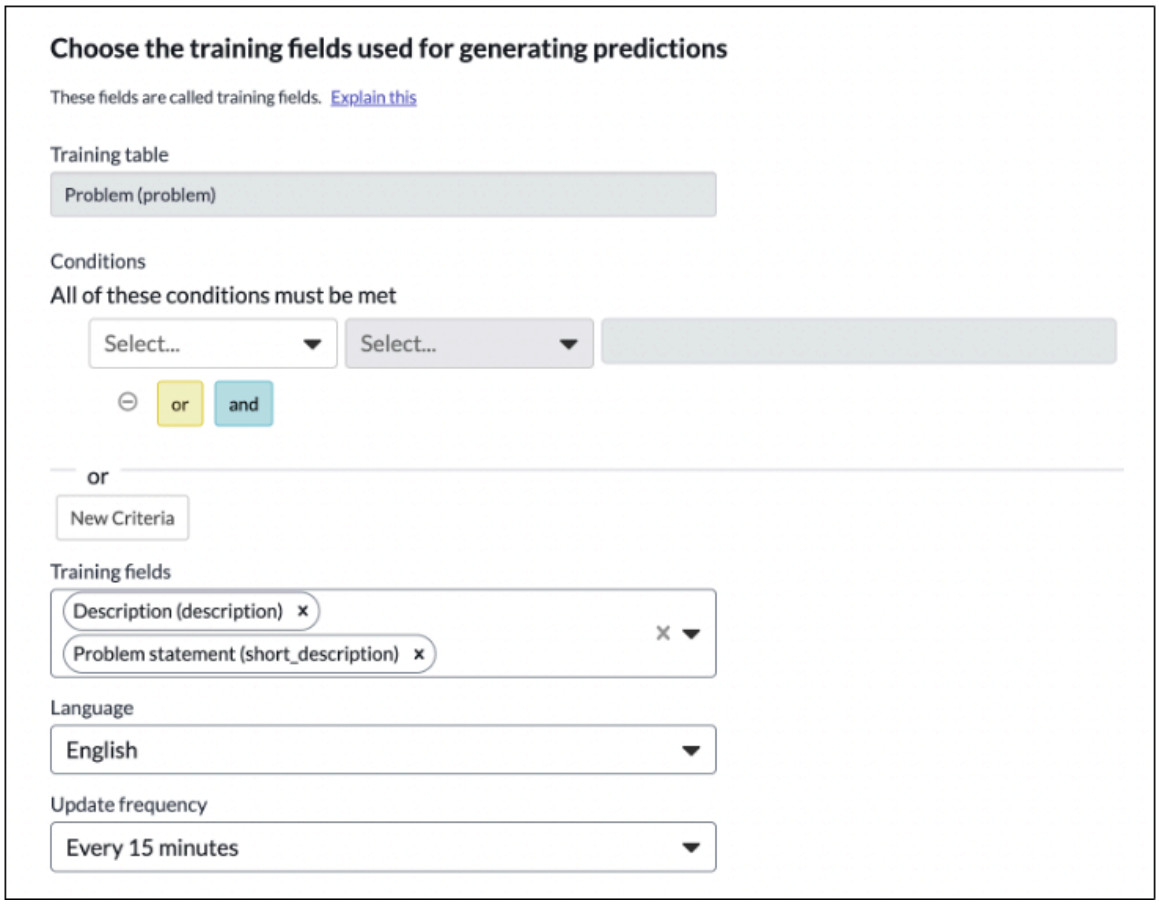


5. Choose the set of records used for training the similar records model by selecting the conditions on the training tables and training fields for training the similarity models.

   Note: This field appears only when you select **Problem** or **Change Requests** training table in the **Define your Purpose** page. If you select the prediction table and training table as Incident, the conditions selected in Step 3 is applied on both prediction and training tables (In this case both are incident tables) to generate training records that are used for prediction.

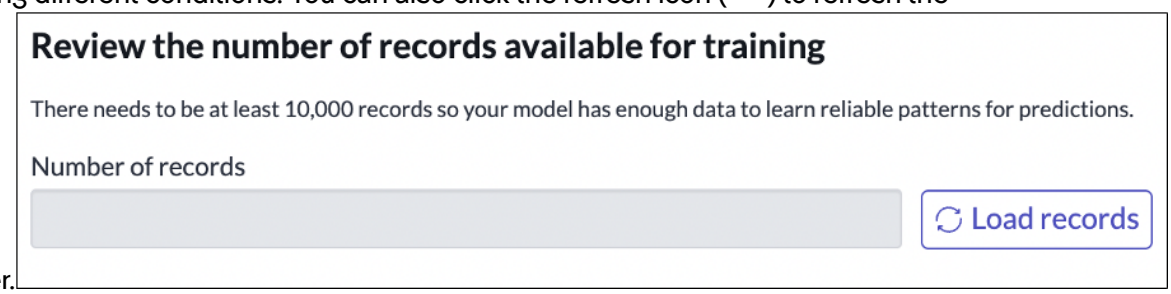
6. Select the **Training table** in the training data that you want the model to use to make predictions.
7. Select the **Training** fields that you want the model to use to make predictions.
8. Select the **Language** in which training takes place.
9. Select the **Update Frequency** to decide how frequently the training should occur.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



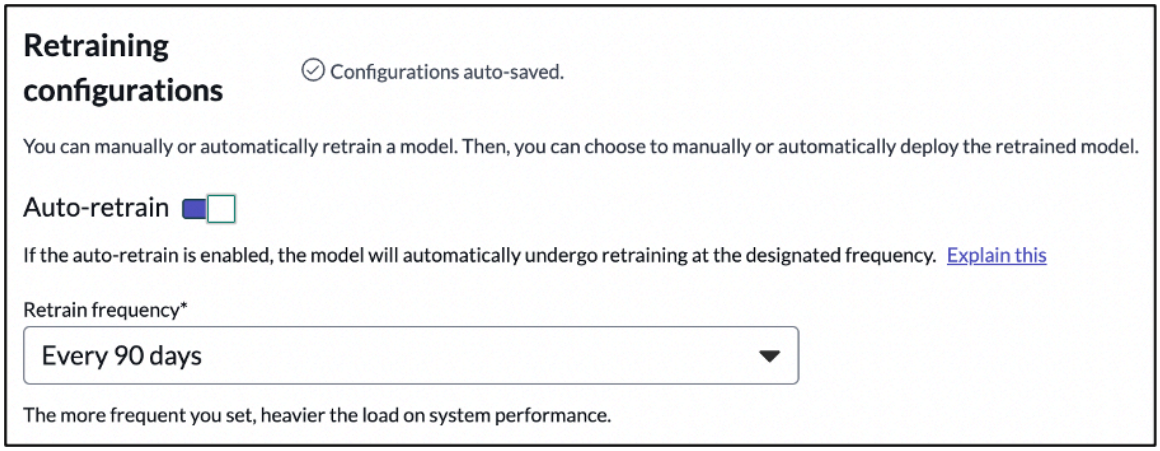
10. Review the resulting **Number of records** in the training data based on the selected conditions.

    The records that are counted include the number of fields, parameters, and data that the model uses to train. Based on the provided information and the set conditions, the number or records gets updated automatically. The model needs a minimum of 10,000 records for effective training. If this minimum number hasn't been#reached, try selecting different conditions. You can also click the refresh icon ( ) to refresh the number.



11. Set a#**Training Frequency**to define how often the model automatically retrains.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



12. Select **Launch training**.

Result
If you're training the model on a large amount of data, training can take some time. You can request that the system sends you an email when the training is done.

Assess the similarity model

Assess the results from the model training and view sample results to see the similar records predicted for incidents. Reviewing the results gives you a preview of how your model will perform after being deployed. Based on the sample results, select the prediction preference.

Before you begin
You must train your model with various data. For more information on how to train your model, see Train the similarity model

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or admin

About this task
The model has flexible options. Based on the sensitivity and requirements of each incident record, you can do the following actions:

- Recommend the similar records for the incidents.
- Monitor and run the prediction model for the incidents in the background only.
- Turn off the predictions for the incidents.

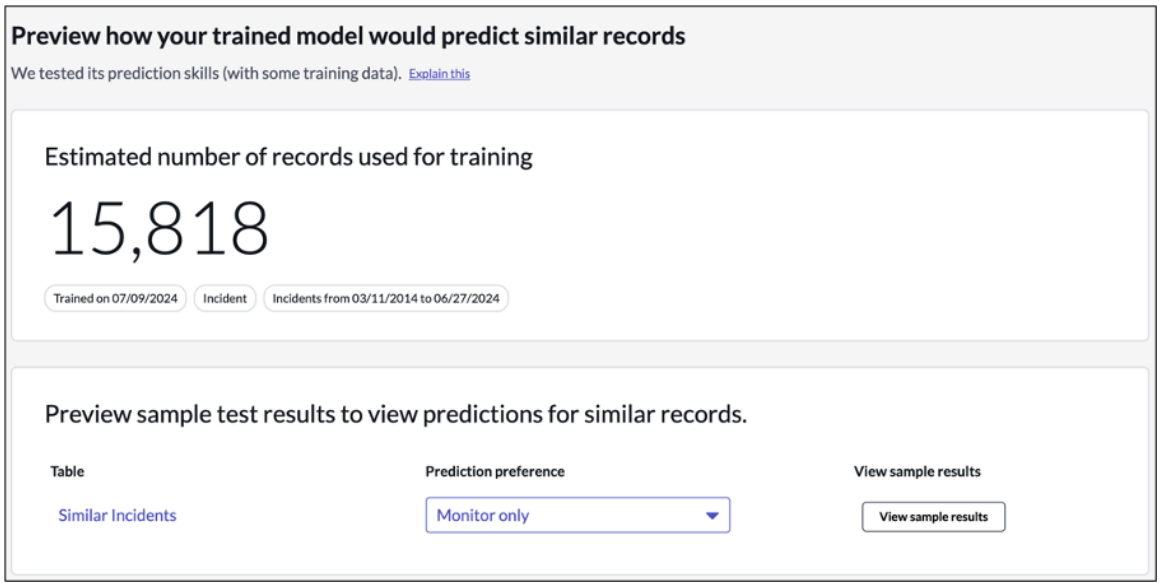
Procedure

1. View the number value in the **Estimated number of records used for training** section. The number helps you predict how your model performs when deployed.
2. Select **View sample results** to see the similar records predicted for each incident.
3. Choose one of the following options from the **Prediction preference** drop-down list for each field.

Options	Description
Recommendations	hows the top recommendations based on the similarity patterns. Agents can choose to ac cept or reject the recommendation. You can configure the number of recommended val ues using Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM. For more information, see Recom

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Options	Description
	mended Actions for ITSM in Service Operations Workspace.
Turn off predictions	Stops the model from performing any predictions.
Monitor only	Monitors and runs the model in the background only without making any predictions on the incident form.



4. Select **Save & continue**.

Deploy the similarity model

Deploy the Similar incidents model to predict the similar records for the incidents.

Before you begin

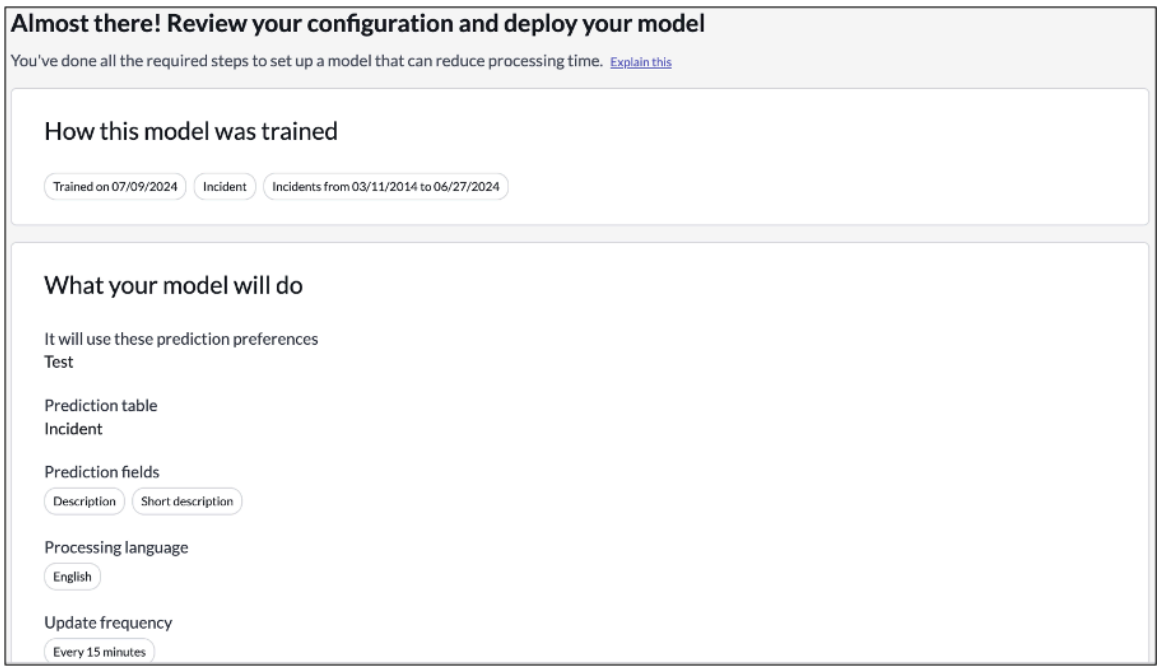
You must access the model and set the preferences for your model. For more information on setting model preferences, see Assess the similarity model.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

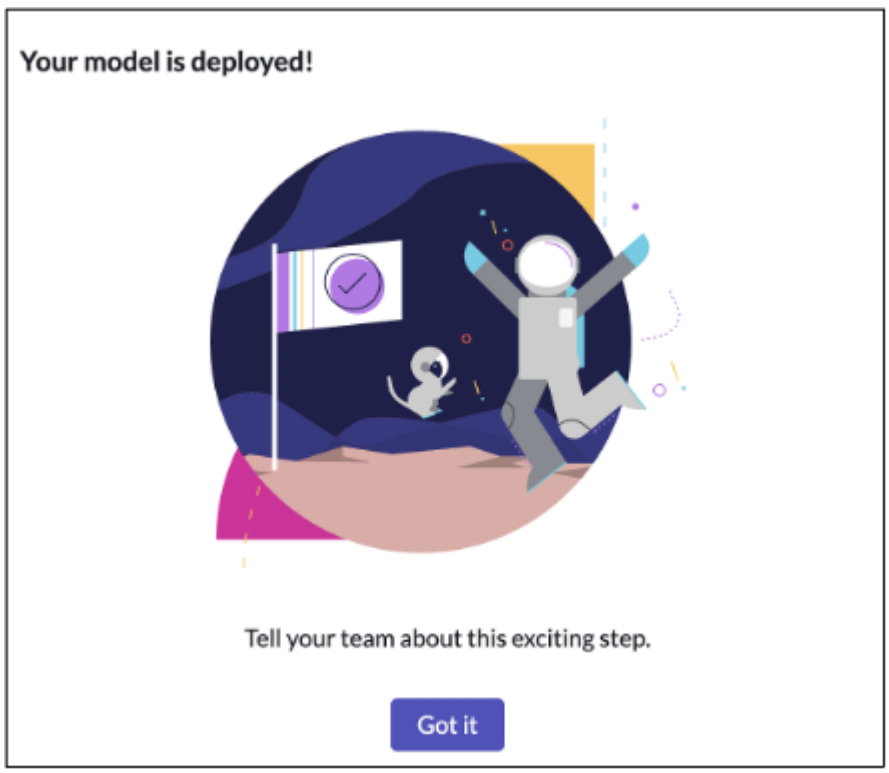
1. Review your choices from the previous pages and information about how the model was trained.



2. Select **Deploy** to deploy the model.

Result

A pop-up appears confirming that your model was deployed.



What to do next

After you deploy the model, view its predictions and performance in the following places:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To monitor prediction accuracy and model performance over time, navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Monitoring**. For more information, see Monitoring and Analytics for Task Intelligence for ITSM.
- To surface similar records to agents, open an incident in Service Operations Workspace. Recommendations appear in the side panel when the configured recommendation uses the model.

Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM

Edit either the Similar Incidents or Incident Categorization model that has already been trained and deployed. Change the model configurations, view the updated training results, and redeploy the model.

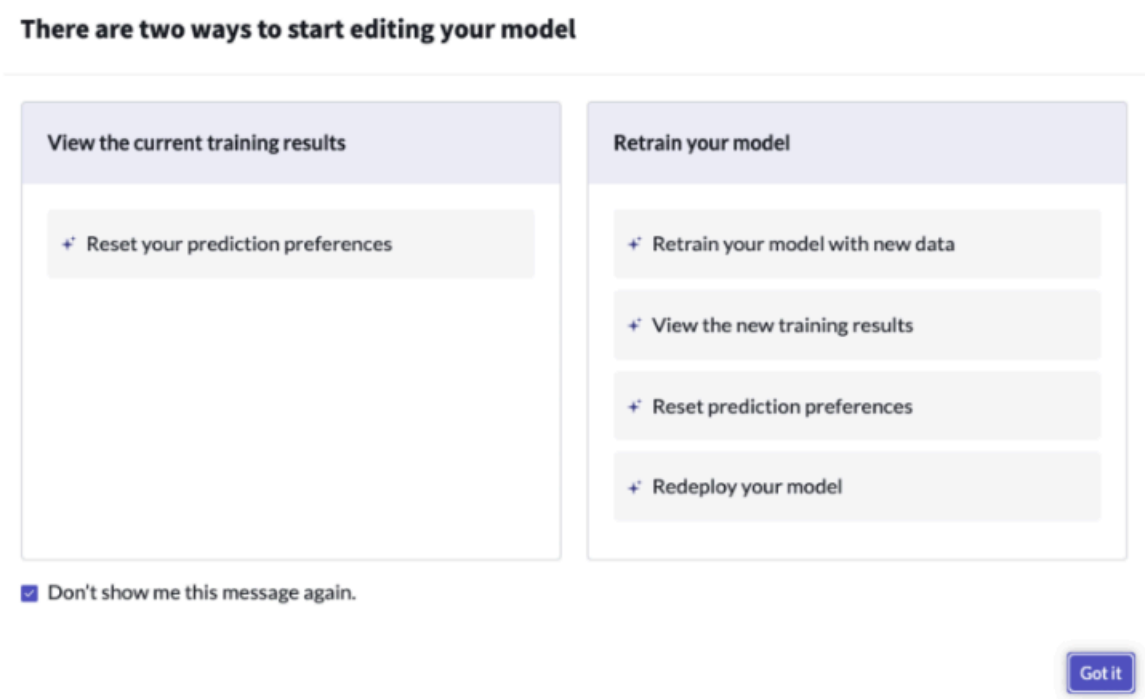
Before you begin

A prediction model must already be created, trained, and deployed. For more information on how to create a model, see Managing Task Intelligence for ITSM models.

Role required: sn_ti_admin.tia_admin or sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_admin

About this task

You have two options for editing your model: view the current training results or retrain the model. The first time you edit a model, a pop-up appears to ask you which option you would like to take.



Resetting your prediction preferences enables you to change how visible the predictions are for agents. Retraining your model enables you to select new data for training, which changes the prediction capabilities of the model.

While you can retest your prediction model, it doesn't change the prediction skills. Edit your prediction model to reset your prediction preferences. Edit your prediction models to retrain the models with new data, predict different fields, or change the prediction preferences.

When you edit a model, select **View the current training results** to review how the model performs without retraining it. Reviewing results this way doesn't change the model's predictions. To change what the model predicts, select the retrain option, choose new data or fields, train,

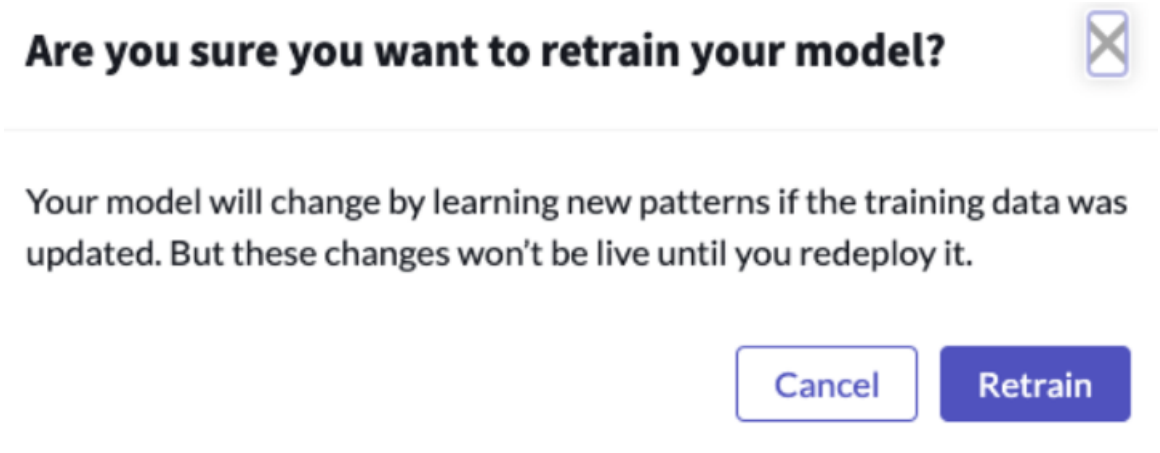
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

and then redeploy the model. For more information on reviewing results, see Assess the similarity model.

Changes aren't saved until you redeploy the model. The updated model replaces the previous model.

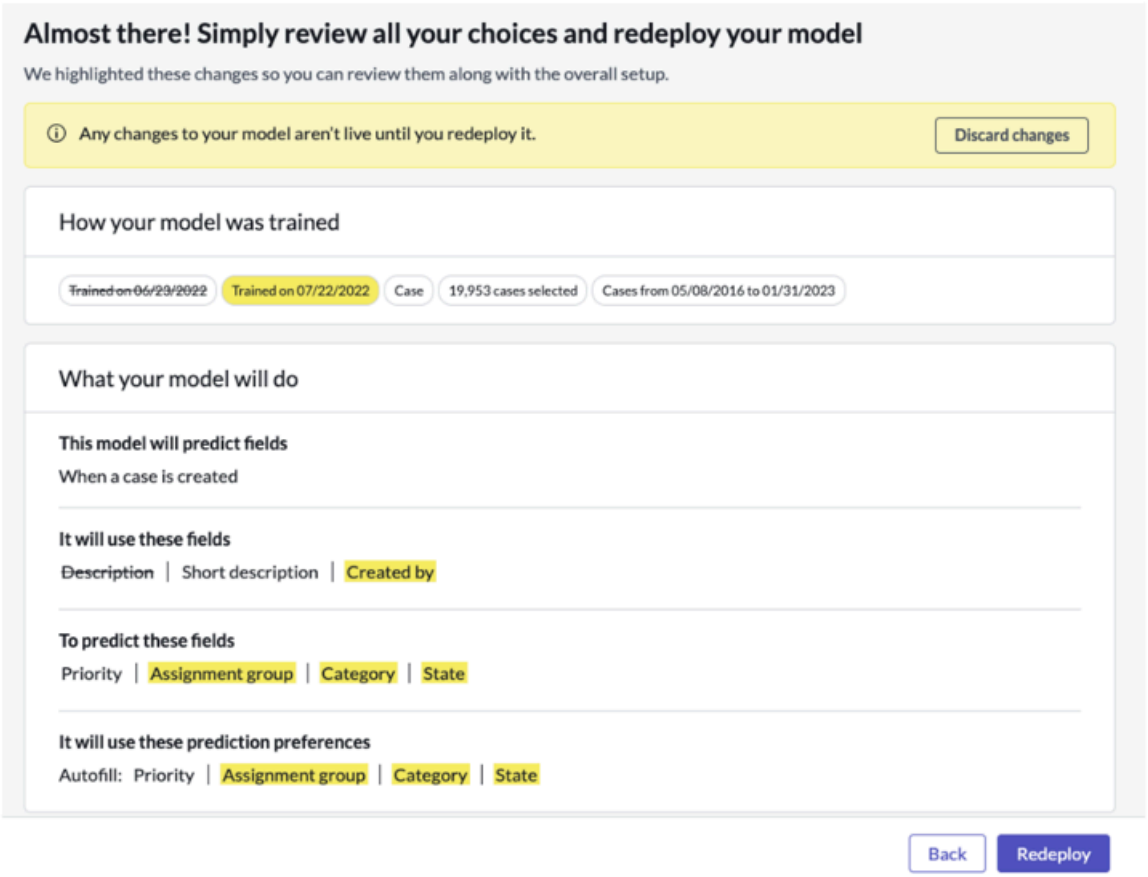
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Setup**.
2. From the **Models** list, select the menu ( ) icon of the model you want to edit, and then select **Edit Model**.
3. Modify the fields to get the required predictions.
4. Select **Launch training**.
   A warning message appears.



5. Select **Retrain**.
   The new training results page loads.
6. Select the **Compare models results** button to show both the previous results and the new results.
7. Select **Save & continue**.
8. Set your preferences for displaying the predictions or running them in the background.
9. Select **Save & continue**.
   The **Deploy your model** screen loads and shows the changes that you made indicated in yellow. If you don't want to deploy the changes, select **Discard changes**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



10. Review the model and select **Redeploy**.

Result
Your updated model is deployed.

Export an incident prediction model

Export either the Similar Incidents or Incident Categorization model model in Task Intelligence for ITSM to another instance so you can use the model in the other instance without recreating the model from scratch.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Setup**.
2. In the Models list, select the menu (⋮) icon of the model you want to export, and then select **Export model**.
   A new tab opens with authentication steps.
3. Select **Allow**.

Result
The XML file of your model downloads to your browser.

What to do next
You can use the XML file to transfer the model to another instance using update sets. For more information update sets, see System update sets.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Monitoring and Analytics for Task Intelligence for ITSM

You can view the impacts of your trained incident prediction models. Monitor model performance overtime, track business value, and view what predictions your agents did and didn't use.

To access the Task Intelligence Analytics dashboard, navigate to **All** > **Task Intelligence for ITSM** > **Monitoring**.

Use the **Model** drop-down list to select a model. Select **Apply** to open the model's configuration.

The Analytics dashboard contains the following sections:

- Get an overview
- See how your trained model is doing

Get an overview

The Analytics dashboard uses visuals to represent the performance overview of the model.

Number of predictions

The line graph shows the number of fields that the Incident categorization and Similar Incidents models predicted over time. As the model continues to learn, it can increase the number of predictions.

Incident Mean time to resolve (MTTR)

The line graph shows the average amount of time that it takes to resolve incidents over time. As the model makes more predictions, the MTTR must decrease as the predictions help agents.

See how your trained model is doing

The Analytics dashboard uses visuals to track how the model used predictions over time.

Predictions agents accepted

The widget shows the correct predictions that your agents used during case management over time. If this number is trending downward, you can look to retrain your model. For more information on editing a trained model, see Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Predictions agents replaced

The widget shows the incorrect predictions that your agents removed during case management over time. If this number is trending upward, you can look to retrain your model. For more information on editing a trained model, see Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Predictions the model skipped

The widget shows the number of predictions that were skipped by the model based on the model, output field, and date range selection. For more information on editing a trained model, see Edit an incident prediction model in Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Performance overview

The performance overview table shows the mean percentage values for correct, incorrect, and skipped data for each combination of model and output field.

Track usage of individual field predictions over time

The bar chart tracks the usage of the individual field predictions over time. Each bar in the chart shows three components, which are the predictions accepted, the predictions replaced, and the predictions that were skipped by the model.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A red outline around each bar represents the total number of records for each day. To compare specific components, navigate to the legends and deselect the ones that you don't want to include so that you can have a more customized and focused comparison based on user preferences. By default, the view displays the number of predictions. However, you have the option to switch to the percentage view by toggling the Show Percentage option. In the percentage view, you can also access the information about the baseline that was replaced and accepted, which is derived from the training data. This option enables you to gain insights into the performance of the model with the baseline.

Task Intelligence for ITSM reference

Reference topics provide additional information about components installed with Task Intelligence for ITSM.

Components installed with Task Intelligence for ITSM

Several types of components are installed with the activation of the Task Intelligence for ITSM application plugin (com.snc.itsm_ml_task), including tables, user roles, and ServiceNow store applications.

Roles installed

Role description

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Task Intelligence Admin [sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_admin]	Admin user with rights to all actions in the application. Creates, edits, and monitors all Task Intelligence models.	• sn_incident_read • sn_ti_admin.tia_admin
Task Intelligence Analyst [sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_analyst]	Views and monitors Task Intelligence models through the Analytics dashboard.	• sn_incident_read • sn_ti_admin.tia_analyst
Task Intelligence User [sn_itsm_ml_task.ti_user]	View-only access to the ITSM Task Intelligence Monitoring Dashboard. No ability to perform administrative actions, modify configurations, or manage models.	• sn_incident_read • sn_ti_admin.tia_user

Tables installed

Table description

Table	Description
Task Intelligence Admin Template [sn_ti_admin_template]	Contains template records, which are inserted by other applications, that specify the defaults for model training settings, implementation plans, and UI display information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table description (continued)

Table	Description
Task Intelligence Admin Help [sn_ti_admin_help]	Contains help records that are displayed in a collapsible panel inside the application. Contents are filtered by the chosen template and setup page.
Task Intelligence Admin Feature [sn_ti_admin_feature]	High-level business unit feature for incident categorization and incident field detection.
Task Intelligence Admin Statistic [sn_ti_admin_statistic]	Groups statistic cards to a template and UI page.
Task Intelligence Admin Page [sn_ti_admin_page]	Records of URL page fragments that are referenced in the help table.
Task Intelligence Admin Statistic Card [sn_ti_admin_statistic_card]	Stores the statistic card's three-line scriptable content and its card description used in a card flip or tooltip.
Task Intelligence Admin Solution [sn_ti_admin_solution]	Stores how the state of each ML model set progresses for the solution types, such as incident categorization and classification.
Task Intelligence Admin Model Prediction [sn_ti_admin_model_prediction]	Stores the model test prediction for prebuilt models.
Task Intelligence Admin Tag [sn_ti_admin_tag]	Contains the tags provided by other business units and a created solution by an admin. Tags help business unit partners search the models.
Task Intelligence Admin Implementation Detail [sn_ti_admin_implementation_detail]	Contains implementation options specified by business units, which are listed as options for a chosen template. When an Admin Console user role chooses an implementation plan, the business unit decides how to display model results for end users.
Task Intelligence Admin Model [sn_ti_admin_model]	Stores the snapshot configuration view of the production and staging models for a solution.
Task Intelligence Admin Context [sn_ti_admin_context]	Contains context-specific data from monitoring graphs that show different model performance.
Task Intelligence Admin Application Page [sn_ti_admin_application_page]	Contains data related to the application page, fields, and forms.
Task Intelligence Admin Landing Card	Contains data related to the information cards displayed on the landing page of Task Intelligence for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table description (continued)

Table	Description
[sn_ti_admin_landing_card]	
Task Intelligence Admin Landing Page **[sn_ti_admin_landing_page]**	Contains information related to the landing page of the admin console.

Store applications installed

Store application description

Store application	Description
Advanced Recommended actions for ITSM **[com.snc.uib.sow_itsm_ra_advanced]**	Enables you to configure and display relevant actions to agents based on record context. Agents can follow the actions to help customers and resolve issues.
Task Intelligence Admin Console **[com.sn_ti_admin]**	Enables you to setup, manage, and monitor incident prediction models that help categorize incidents.

Task Outage

CI unavailability, or outage, is the actual down time of a CI. Whenever there is an outage for any of the CI items, the outage information is stored in the Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] table. The Task-Outage table [task_outage] maintains the mapping between the Task [task] table and the Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] table.

Activate Task-Outage Relationship

Activate the Task-Outage Relationship plugin (com.snc.task_outage) to track outage duration.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Task-Outage Relationship plugin creates a many-to-many relationship between the Task [task] table and the Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] table.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.

3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Components installed with Task-Outage Relationship

The Task Outage table is installed with activation of the Task-Outage Relationship plugin (com.snc.task_outage).

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Roles installed

Role title	Description	Contains roles
sn_task_outage_admin	Configure all Task Outage features including the mapping between the Task [task] table and the Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] table.	

Table installed

Table	Description
Task Outage [task_outage]	A many-to-many table that stores references to the Task [task] and Outage [cmdb_ci_outage] tables.

Add the Outage UI action to another task form

By default, the *Create Outage* UI action is available on the incident and problem forms, and can be added to other task forms. For new instances from Jakarta only, this feature is also available on the change request form.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **UI Actions**.
2. Select the UI Action **Create Outage** on the Task [task] table.
   By default, the condition is:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
current.getRecordClassName() == 'incident' ||
current.getRecordClassName() == 'problem'
```

3. Modify the **Conditions** field as described in the following examples.

Option	Description
To add this UI action to the Ticket [ticket] table	`current.getRecordClassName() == 'incident' || current.getRecordClassName() == 'problem' || current.getRecordClassName() == 'ticket'`
To use the UI action on only the Problem [problem] table	`current.getRecordClassName() == 'problem'`

4. Click **Update**.

Associate a task with an outage

You can associate multiple tasks with a defined outage.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

About this task
The administrator must configure the Outage form to include the Tasks related list.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the outage record.
2. Click **Edit** in the Tasks related list.
   All incident and problem tasks are listed. For new instances in Jakarta, change requests are also listed.
3. Use the filter or the search field above the **Collection** box to locate the task to associate to the outage.

   Example
   For example, filter for the same configuration item or business service, or look for tasks created on the same day as the outage.
4. Move the associated tasks to the **Task List** box on the right.
5. Click **Save**.

Create an outage from a task

Create an outage from a task record to understand the down time of a configuration item.

Before you begin
Role required: itil or admin

About this task
The **Create Outage** UI action is added for the Task [task] table. When the Task-Outage Relationship plugin (com.snc.task_outage) is activated, the Outages related list is added to the related list of the task forms such as Incident, Problem, or Change. If you have the admin role,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

you can assign multiple tasks to an outage by configuring the Tasks related list to appear on the Outages form.

Procedure

1. Open the task record.
2. Right-click the header form and select **Create Outage**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Entry
Number	Unique number that identifies the outage.
Configuration Item	Look up icon to select configuration item from the list.
Type	Type of the outage.
Begin	The date and time when the outage starts. You can click the **Begin Outage Now** related link to populate the field with the current date and time.
End	The date and time when the outage ends. When the outage ends, open the record and enter the date and time manually. You can also click the **End Outage Now** related link to populate the field with the current date and time.
Duration	Duration of the outage in days and hours.
Task number	The parent task record number from which you have created the outage.
Short description	A brief description of the outage.

4. Click **Submit**.

Domain separation and task outage

Domain separation is supported in task outage. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can then control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Task Outage overview

Task-Outage Relationship [cmdb_ci_outage] is domain separated. Outages are now data separated, meaning they can be exposed to the appropriate personas without risk of data exposure. Fulfillers can view any Task-Outage Relationship records regardless of the domain that the records belong to. The Task-Outage Relationship table is installed when administrator activates the optional Task-Outage Relationship plugin.

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Walk-up Experience

Walk-up Experience aims to enhance the user experience by providing in-person as well as remote assistance to the users for their IT-related issues.

Walk-up Experience overview

Walk-up Experience offers a convenient and efficient way for users to seek immediate assistance and support for their IT-related issues. With designated walk-up centers, users can seek in-person or remote assistance, report issues, and receive guidance from IT experts. The Walk-up Experience service aims to enhance the overall user experience and by resolving IT-related problems promptly and effectively.

Get started

Explore  Understand Walk-up Experience features and benefits.	Configure  Plan and customize Walk-up Experience to meet your specific needs.
Plan  Plan your Walk-up Experience visit.	Manage  Manage Walk-up Experience queue and interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Monitor



Monitor Walk-up Experience performance.

Walk-up on Now Mobile®.



Explore Walk-up Experience on Now Mobile®.

Reference



Get additional information about the Walk-up Experience service.

Troubleshoot and get help

- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Walk-up Experience

Use the Walk-up Experience application to create and manage an on-site support channel where your users can get their requests and issues resolved and fulfilled in real-time, either in person or remotely by experienced agents.

Walk-up Experience overview

With Walk-up Experience, you can help to increase the productivity of the agents that serve the requesters. Your requesters can also get real-time, either in-person or remote help with their issues and devices.

The main purpose of a walk-up service center is to support and resolve the information technology (IT)-related issues that a service desk comes across. For example, an agent can get a request for a mouse device or keyboard, unlocking an account, or setting up software on a mobile device. Some common names that you might use for your own walk-up center are Tech Lounge, Service Center, or Genius Bar.

Walk-up Experience workflow

In the following sample end-to-end workflow, learn how different users in your organization can leverage from Walk-up Experience.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

1. The administrators configure and activate Walk-up Experience service channels, appointment booking schedules, walk-up locations, kiosks, and stockrooms. The administrators can also enable self-service online check-ins to support remote access to the requesters.
2. The agents manage the queues, interactions, and the scheduled appointments. They can also view the assigned locations, stockrooms, and assets to support the employees in resolving their IT issues.
3. The employees can schedule in-person or remote appointments to get their IT-related issues resolved. By using their mobile devices, your employees can view how long the wait list is in the queue, go to the kiosk location for quick resolutions, or book or modify appointments.
4. The administrators and managers can view and analyze the Walk-up Experience performance by using the Walk-up Experience dashboard. For more information about the dashboard, see Monitoring Walk-up Experience performance.

Walk-up Experience benefits

Walk-up Experience provides the following benefits.

Benefit	Feature	Users
Schedule a single or multiple appointments to visit the walk-up lounge or the support lounge Walk-up Experience Employee Center.	Plan your walk-up experience visit with Employee Center	Requesters/ employees
Access IT services in real time by visiting a walk-up location. You can also schedule appointments to visit the walk-up location at a convenient future time. The agents get direct access to user devices so that employees can return to work faster.	Walk-up Experience on Now Mobile	Requesters/ employees
Organize and manage walk-up queues, interactions, and associated stockrooms that you use for fulfilling the walk-up requests in a centralized workspace.	Manage Walk-up Experience queue and interaction	Agents
Observe and capture the trends and statistics that can improve your operational performance by monitoring the walk-up dashboard.	Monitoring Walk-up Experience performance	Administrators/ managers

Key features of Walk-up Experience

Walk-up Experience enhances user satisfaction and productivity by providing immediate and personalized support for IT-related needs.

Every employee or a guest can check in and get support at an established walk-up service center.

Requesters

Requesters can access the Walk-up Experience application in several ways.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Online and via mobile device:
  - Quickly check in online to the nearest available walk-up venue via a prebuilt check-in widget on the Service Portal using your laptop, tablet, or mobile phone.

    Note: Geolocation interfaces with the Walk-up Experience application to route you to the nearest walk-up queue. You can change the location, if desired.

    Geolocation uses browsers or mobile device coordinates to determine location. If geolocation is blocked on the browser, Walk-up Experience defaults to Latitude/Longitude criteria in the user profile or mobile device.

  - View hours of operation, the estimated wait time, and your position in the queue at the check-in location via the **Walk-up Status** widget on the Service Portal. You can also access the online Walk-up Experience check-in from this widget.

    Note: The **Walk-up Status** widget must be configured to appear on the Service Portal.

  - View upcoming walk-up appointments and current queue position by location using the Now® Mobile application **Services** tab on your mobile device. **Tech Lounge visits** appears if there is associated data. If no data exists, the section is hidden.

    Note: Requires activation of the ServiceNow Mobile Request Native Application Screens and Applet Launcher plugin (com.glide.mobile-employee). See Mobile plugins and upgrades for more information. This plugin enables the Service Catalog functionality by default.

  - Schedule appointments for support and receive appointment reminders, as well as cancel or reschedule appointments from links in the reminder or from the online check-in interface.
  - Schedule only one appointment for each walk-up location queue at a time.

    Note: Even with a scheduled appointment, you can still check into a walk-up location queue online or in person onsite.

  - Schedule appointments on behalf of others who need IT support, such as executives or direct reports.

    Note: Configuration is necessary to make this available to the **Appointment delegation group** of users, such as executive assistants. This is configured in the Walk-up Location Queue ([wu_location_queue]) table.

  - Receive notifications via email or your mobile device when your request is assigned to an IT support fulfiller, when you are close to next in line to be helped, and when your walk-up request has been closed or abandoned, should you decide not to attend the queue.
  - View your Walk-up Experience appointments in your primary calendar with Microsoft Office 365 Outlook calendar integration. When you make an appointment, modify it, or cancel it, your calendar is sent invites to an appointment and any updates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: This feature is only available when Microsoft Office 365 Outlook is the hosted calendar service.

  - Add your online Walk-up Experience appointment to a calendar of your choice with iCalendar. Click a link in the portal to download an iCalendar file containing appointment details, including appointment location.
- Onsite at the Walk-up Experience location:
  - Check into a queue at the physical walk-up location by manually entering either your name or email or by scanning an employee badge.

    Note: The badge scanning feature requires activation and configuration. Refer to Badge Reader Integration for Walk-up Experience.

  - Observe queue activities on a large monitor that displays both walk-in requesters and those with appointments.
  - View the monitor displaying how many people are currently in the queue, guest positions in the queue, who is being helped, and estimated wait times.
  - Hear an audio sound emitted from the on-site walk-up location large monitor when a person moves to the top of the queue for service.
  - Answer an available single-question survey which captures your user sentiment after a visit.
- After-hours support — Get support even when a walk-up queue is closed. An IT support phone number is displayed on the check-in device, along with a link to create an incident in real time.

Agents

The IT organization uses the Walk-up Experience application to meet the demand of urgent IT issues and requests.

- Walk-up Experience IT technicians manage daily operations at the walk-up queue locations. They resolve IT-related issues, support mobile devices and laptops, and fulfill requests for software and hardware consumables.
- The agents can accept and close Walk-up Experience interactions through the Agent Workspace interface. Agent Workspace contains a personal inbox where walk-up interactions, if configured in Advanced Work Assignment, are automatically pushed for assignment.
- Agents can manage all aspects of Walk-up Experience fulfillment using Agent Workspace. Based on their capacity, and if records are on-hold, they can work on multiple transactions at the same time and promote interactions to incidents or requests, or access associated stockroom consumables.
- Technicians can view and accept scheduled appointments in their Agent Workspace personal inbox. Appointments are routed to the inbox according to agent availability. Alternatively, agents can pick and choose appointments manually.
- If necessary, technicians can work with anyone in the queue at any time. Technicians can manually assign themselves to a walk-up interaction, by accepting the interaction from a list of unassigned interactions in Agent Workspace.
- Agents can use the Agent Assist feature to expedite incident resolution.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Managers

IT managers supervise the walk-up location technicians and oversee daily operations.

- Walk-up managers can observe and capture operational and performance data by monitoring the walk-up dashboard.
- Walk-up managers can use the application to increase IT customer satisfaction, verify, and confirm that stockroom inventory is available, provide customer service in a timely manner, and report performance data to upper management.

Administrators

Configure and maintain walk-up related systems, such as the walk-up location branding and text, queue locations and schedules, appointments, advanced work assignments, and notifications, CSAT surveys, and associated stockrooms.

Access the pre-built **Walk-up online check-in Experience** widget for use in your Service Portal. Make minor label changes directly in the widget without the need to customize through code.

Enable Walk-up Experience Microsoft Office 365 calendar integration. When users make an appointment, modify it, or cancel it, the Outlook calendar is sent invites to an appointment and any updates. For more information about this feature, refer to Integrate Microsoft Office 365 calendar with Walk-up Experience.

Note: This feature is only available when Microsoft Office 365 Outlook is the hosted calendar service.

Devices required to deliver Walk-up Experience

The functionality of the Walk-up Experience application relies on different kinds of devices. Users can check into an online walk-up queue using a desktop or laptop computer, tablet, or mobile phone.

Onsite walk-up location users can check into the queue by scanning an employee badge or with a provided, typically stationary, tablet.

The following guidance describes what devices are needed and function best for each Walk-up Experience feature:

- Online check-in and appointment scheduling: Desktop or laptop computer, tablet, or mobile phone.
- Onsite check-in: Tablet or a desktop.
- Onsite queue: Large flat screen TV. This feature is designed for larger display devices, such as a TV monitor. It isn't supported on a tablet.
- Onsite CSAT survey: Tablet or a desktop.
- Onsite badge reader: Badge scanning integration. For complete details, refer to Badge Reader Integration for Walk-up Experience.

Note: To optimize the experience for Apple iOS-based tablet devices, save the opened Check-in and CSAT survey tabs to the homepage of the device. When selected from the homepage, they open in full screen.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configuring Walk-up Experience

Customize your Walk-up Experience portal and configure appointments, notifications, walk-up venue locations, associated stockrooms, customer satisfaction surveys, and hours of operation to meet your required needs.

Walk-up Experience includes associated notifications to alert requesters when the location is closed or when an interaction is assigned to an agent. Pre-built customer satisfaction surveys capture user sentiment about the experience. Also included are several configurable tables for customizing your walk-up portal and service center experience. You can configure and specify the following features for your experience:

- Configure an online check-in channel for requesters to join a walk-up queue before physically arriving at the walk-up location.
- Access the pre-built **Walk-up online check-in Experience** widget for use in your Service Portal. Make minor label changes directly in the widget without customizing through the code.
- Configure the physical walk-up location queue information to manage and administer the walk-up service centers.
- Establish walk-up locations, set hours of operation, enable online check-in, determine assignment groups, associate stockrooms, as well as design the queue time display and position notification system.
- Configure reasons for visits to a walk-up queue by location.
- Add a logo and brand your portal and walk-up location to fit your style.
- Access location-specific branding elements, such as logo images, for walk-up queues. These configuration options are found in the Walk-up Location Queue [wu_location_queue] table.

The following applications are included in the **Administration** module of the Walk-up Experience navigation bar:

Walk-up Experience administration applications

Application	Description
Portal Configurations	Create and modify custom Walk-up Experience online and on-site service portals.
Notifications	Access and configure alerts that keep requesters and agents informed of events that concern them.
Appointment Configurations	Create service configurations for individual walk-up queue locations. You can configure schedules, number of appointments allowed per day, how far in the future requesters can book appointments, and more.
Walk-up Locations	Create walk-up location queues with custom schedules, assignment groups, average wait time, and more.
Schedules	View, create, or modify walk-up venue schedules, such as 8-5 weekdays, and associate them to the walk-up location queues.
Walk-up Stockrooms	Establish walk-up venue stockrooms by location and specify available consumables.
Surveys	Access customer satisfaction surveys and enable public access to the surveys, set survey trigger conditions, and view requester responses.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up Experience administration

Walk-up Experience users with the sn_walkup.walkup_admin role and administrators can activate and configure the application to meet specific requirements.

You can configure appointments, decide when to send notifications to users, establish and configure physical queue locations and operating schedules, integrate with CSAT surveys, and associate stockrooms with queue locations. You can also customize your Walk-up Experience portal with a unique logo and branding.

Activate Walk-up Experience

You can activate the Walk-up Experience plugin (com.snc.walkup) if you have the admin role. This plugin includes demo data.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

The Walk-up Experience application is for pre-built support lounges. The application enables your organization to set up a walk-up contact channel to support online and on-site queue check-in.

The Interaction Logging, Routing, and Queuing (com.glide.interaction) plugin are activated with the Walk-up Experience plugin (com.snc.walkup). The following plugins must also be activated in order to use the Walk-up Experience application:

- Asset Management (com.snc.asset_management)
- Service Portal (com.glide.service-portal)

To activate Walk-up Experience Badge Reader Integration and for more information about this feature, refer to Badge Reader Integration for Walk-up Experience.

For enhanced security, activate the Explicit Role (com.glide.explicit_roles) plugin. The walk-up user is assigned snc_external automatically. This plugin was introduced in the ServiceNow AI Platform Paris release.

Note: Refer to Explicit roles plugin for details about the plugin and Explicit Roles for more information about this upgrade process.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

List of plugins (Brazil)

Walk-up Experience portal security and access

Security is built into the application to prevent end-user facing devices at the Walk-up Experience on-site portal from offering elevated role privileges to users. The Walk-up Experience on-site portal is accessed by an account containing only the sn_walkup.walkup_login role.

Understanding Walk-up Experience portal security

Activate the Explicit Role (com.glide.explicit_roles) plugin to assign users security roles, either snc_internal or snc_external. This plugin was introduced in the ServiceNow AI Platform Paris release. With the Quebec release, for new installations, Walk-up Experience added a dependency on this plugin to explicitly set the Walk-up Experience user as an external user.

When upgrading Walk-up Experience installations prior to Rome, the Walk-up Experience user is assigned snc_internal instead of snc_external. This is because the Explicit Role plugin assigns all users, including Walk-up Experience users, to snc_internal. Walk-up Experience cannot remove snc_internal during upgrade. For new installations of Walk-up Experience, this process works automatically.

Note: Refer to Explicit roles plugin for details about the plugin and Explicit Roles for more information about this upgrade process.

Access to Walk-up Experience

Agents opening up the on-site Walk-up location for business, or joining the support team during operation hours, access the user record account with sn_walkup.walkup_login role to log into the Walk-up Experience portal. Internal and external users can access the on-site Walk-up Experience portal via a check-in device, typically a tablet, to enter a queue. Internal, authenticated users can also access an online queue check-in via desktop or mobile device.

Important information for upgrading Walk-up Experience to Brazil

The Explicit Role (com.glide.explicit_roles) plugin was introduced in the ServiceNow AI Platform Paris release. When installed, users are assigned security roles, either snc_internal or snc_external. With the Brazil, release Walk-up Experience has added a dependency on this plugin to explicitly set the Walk-up Experience user as an external user.

When upgrading Walk-up Experience to Brazil, the Walk-up Experience user is assigned snc_internal instead of snc_external. This is because the Explicit Role plugin assigns all users, including the Walk-up Experience user, to snc_internal. Walk-up Experience cannot remove snc_internal during upgrade. For new installs of Walk-up Experience, this process works without issue because the Explicit Role plugin installs first, assigns all users to snc_internal, then the Walk-up Experience user account is created with the snc_external role already assigned.

Note: Refer to Explicit roles plugin for complete details about the plugin and ServiceNow AI Platform explicit roles.

After upgrading to Brazil, you need to remove the snc_internal role from the Walk-up Experience user account, or any users created to log into the Walk-up Experience kiosk. Then you need to add the snc_external role to the users. This process is not necessary for upgrades after Brazil.

Note: Refer to Explicit Roles for complete details about this process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure the Walk-up Experience portal

Create engaging walk-up center service portals featuring your logo, portal theme, desired catalog, links to a knowledge base and social community, and more.

Before you begin

Walk-up Experience includes a complete base-system **Walk-up Portal** with theme. The **Walk-up Portal** pages are meant to be used as built. You can create custom portal pages to meet your needs by copying the portal pages and associated widgets and making changes to the copies. You can configure both an online check-in portal and a physical check-in portal for your walk-up locations.

There are several ways to configure the Walk-up service portal:

- **Service Portal** application: Modular user interface framework for quick and easy building and customization of application portals.
- Service Portal Walk-up form: Requires CSS and HTML experience.

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

Procedure

1. To configure the Walk-up service portal using the **Service Portal** application, navigate to **All** > **Service Portal** > **Service Portal Configuration**.
2. To customize the base-system walk-up portal with your unique branding, title, logo, theme colors, layout, properties, widgets, and more, or to create a new walk-up portal, refer to Service Portal for detailed information.
3. Alternatively, to configure the Walk-up service portal using the Service Portal Walk-up form, navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Portal Configurations**.
4. In the Service Portals list, select **Walk-up**.
5. Click the form menu icon and select **Configure** > **Form Design**.
6. In the form designer header drop-down list, select or search for any of the configurable walk-up forms to customize your portal appearance.

Option	Description
Walk-up context [wu_context]	Online check-in channel for requesters to join a walk-up queue before physically arriving at the walk-up location. Identifies a walk-up requester and the description of the associated interaction.
Walk-up Location Queue [wu_location_queue]	Physical walk-up location interaction queue to manage and administer the service center. You can establish walk-up locations, set hours of operation, enable online check-in, determine assignment groups, associate stock rooms, as well as design the queue time display and position notification system.
Walk-up Reason [wu_m2m_location_queue_reason]	Reasons why a requester needs walk-up support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Option	Description
Walk-up Reason for Visit [wu_reason]	Order in which reasons for a visit should be prioritized at a walk-up location.

You can modify the form content to meet your portal requirements. For more details, refer to Form configuration .

Configure Walk-up Experience service channel

Configure the Walk-up Experience service channel to meet the needs of your walk-up agents and how they are assigned to and manage interactions in Agent Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

About this task

The Walk-up Experience service channel is viewed and configured through Advanced Work Assignment. You can modify default values and conditions as desired.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Advanced Work Assignment** > **Service Channels**.
2. Select **Walk-up** to open the Walk-up Experience service channel.
3. Refer to Configure a service channel for detailed information regarding the Service Channel Walk-up form values and conditions.
   For more information regarding Advanced Work Assignment service channels, including configuring capacity and utilization, inbox layout, and overriding agent capacity for selected agents, refer to Service channels .

Create or modify Walk-up Experience schedules

Once you know the hours of operation for your Walk-up Experience location, you can either access the base-system default schedules or create new schedules to associate with your walk-up location.

Before you begin

Role required: admin or sn_walkup.walkup_admin

Procedure

1. To view and use a base-system default schedule in the Walk-up Experience application, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Schedules**.
   You can view all available base-system default schedules, such as **8-5 weekdays excluding holidays**.
2. To modify an existing base-system schedule, click the schedule name, otherwise click **New** to create a schedule if none of the default schedules apply for your walk-up location.
3. Complete the Schedule New record form or modify fields on an existing form.
   To complete this process and for detailed information on creating, modifying, and using schedules in the system, including a definition of all form fields, refer to Schedules .

Book Walk-up Experience appointments

With the Walk-up Experience appointment booking feature, walk-up users can view available appointment windows, make a selection, and book an appointment for a walk-up location using

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

online **Walk-up Check-in** feature. Walk-up agents can also book appointments on behalf of customers.

Create appointment windows for walk-up queue locations enabling requesters to book service appointments.

The Appointment Booking plugin (com.snc.appointment_booking) must be activated to use the application. Activating the plugin adds the Appointment Booking menu to the application navigator and the following modules:

- **Appointment Booking Configuration**: Use this module to create an appointment booking configuration for an application and then configurations for each service within that application.
- **Appointment Bookings**: Use this module to view a list of appointments that have been booked for services. This list includes the work orders associated with each appointment.

Appointment booking requires configuration at both the application level, in this case, Walk-up Experience, and at the walk-up queue service level, represented by the actual location of the walk-up queue.

The Walk-up Experience application configuration contains settings that apply to all of the service locations within the application that support appointment booking.

A service configuration is required for each of the walk-up queue locations within the application that offer scheduled appointments. A service configuration includes settings that apply only to that specific walk-up queue service location.

Note: Both the application configuration and the service configuration must be active to book appointments.

For detailed information about the **Appointment Booking** application, refer to Managing appointments.

Walk-up Experience appointment booking administration

Create or modify the Walk-up Experience **Appointment Booking** feature.

Administrators can create, modify, and enable the Walk-up Experience application configuration. Appointment booking administrators (appointment_booking_admin) can create, modify, and enable configurations for service locations within the Walk-up Experience application.

Walk-up Experience is an application level configuration provided with the base system appointment booking feature. You can include as many service level configurations as needed. The service level configurations apply to the individual walk-up queue locations that exist. Administrators can modify these configurations as needed or use them as examples to create new configurations.

For more information on appointment booking administration, see Administer appointment booking

Enable Walk-up Experience appointment booking

Enable or disable the appointment booking feature for Walk-up Experience as well as for the individual walk-up service locations available to requesters.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The Appointment Booking plugin (com.snc.appointment_booking) must be activated to use the application.
When appointment booking is enabled, the **Schedule an appointment** tab appears on the online check-in page. The requesters can choose a reason for the appointment and select a date a time from current available appointments.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Appointment Booking** > **Appointment Booking Configuration**.
2. Select **Walk-up Experience**.
   The **Walk-up Experience** configuration is provided with the base system **Appointment Booking** feature.
3. Click **Active** to enable appointment booking for the Walk-up Experience application.
4. In the Appointment Booking Service Configuration related list, select the name of a service.
   For Walk-up Experience, a service is defined by the physical location of a walk-up queue. Every walk-up queue associated with your application is a service that needs to be configured for appointment booking.
   The Appointment Booking Service Configuration form for the selected service opens.
5. Select **Active** to set the field to true.
6. Select **Update**.

Configure Walk-up Experience appointment booking

Create or modify appointment booking configurations for the Walk-up Experience. You can view or modify the Walk-up Experience application appointment booking configuration and create or modify related service appointment configurations.

The base system Walk-up Experience application includes a default appointment booking configuration that can be modified. By default, the information stored in the Walk-up Experience application appointment booking configuration applies to all services within that application. Services within the Walk-up Experience application are defined as the actual walk-up queue locations. You can create new appointment booking service configurations for the Walk-up Experience application or modify existing configurations.

For example, you may want to configure one walk-up queue to accept appointment booking every day from Monday to Friday, but for another queue, you only want appointment booking available on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. By configuring appointment booking at the service level, you can achieve this goal.

Specific Walk-up Experience set-up criteria for appointment booking include the following configurations:

- Define different appointment schedules and time windows per queue location.
- Define the time window in which you want to support appointments. For example, 15 minutes now_V. 30 minutes.
- Define the time window capacity. For example, the maximum number of appointments per time window.

View or modify a Walk-up Experience appointment booking configuration

View the base system default appointment booking application configuration to determine if the criteria meets your walk-up appointment booking needs. You can modify the application configuration to uniquely manage appointment booking for your experience. The information stored in the Walk-up Experience appointment booking application configuration applies to all the services within the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

About this task
The **Walk-up Experience** configuration is provided with the **Appointment Booking** feature.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Appointment Booking** > **Appointment Booking Configuration**.
2. To view the **Walk-up Experience** configuration, select the configuration name.
3. In the Appointment Booking Configuration form, view or modify the following fields as needed.

Appointment booking configuration

Field	Description
Name	Name of the application configuration.
Task Table	Table where appointments are created for the tasks. The field is automatically populated with Walk-up Appointment [wu_appointment] table for configuring **Walk-up Experience**.
Availability Method	Option to determine the appointment availability. ○ **Number of appointments per slot**: Define a specific number of appointments per time slot. Use this availability method if the task assignment method is set to **manually**. This is the default setting. ○ **Scripted**: Use this configuration setting to determine availability if the task assignment method is set to **using auto assignment** or **dynamic scheduling**.
Advanced Calendar view for Portal	Option to display advanced view of the calendar for booking an appointment.
Active	Option to activate the application configuration and enable appointment booking.
Auto acceptance	If the application configuration setting for **Process lifecycle** is set to **task-driven**, an agent must accept or reject an assigned task. Enable the **Auto acceptance** check box to override this configuration setting for appointment booking.
Portal View	Displays available appointments for a single day or for a week on the online **Self Service Walk-up Check-in** portal or from the **Service Portal** if the walk-up icon is configured there.

4. Select **Submit**.

Create a record producer to capture Walk-up Experience appointment records

Capture Walk-up Experience appointment records by creating unique record producers for your individual walk-up locations. The Appointment Booking Service Configuration form contains required fields that refer to variables in the associated record producer.

Before you begin
Role required: appointment_booking_admin or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

In order to properly configure your walk-up location services for appointment booking, you must first create a unique record producer for each walk-up location. You must also add variable sets to the record producer. By creating the unique record producer with appropriate variable sets, you can capture all your walk-up appointment records for each location.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Record Producers**.
2. Click **New** to open the Record Producer New Record form.
3. Provide a unique name for the record producer in the **Name** field.
4. Search for and select **Walk-up Appointment [wu_appointment]** in the **Table name** field.
5. Provide a short description for added detail.
6. Click **Submit**.
7. Return to the Record Producers list and search for your newly created record producer.
8. Click to open your newly created record producer.
9. Scroll down the form and click to open the Variable Sets tab.
10. Select **Edit** to add the appropriate variable sets to the record producer.
11. Select and add the following variable sets to the record producer using the add button: *sn_appointment_variable_set* and *sn_walkup_variable_set*.
12. Click **Save**.

Create or modify a Walk-up Experience appointment booking service configuration

Create or modify appointment booking configurations for Walk-up Experience services. A service is defined as the actual physical location of a walk-up queue. The information stored in the Walk-up Experience application configuration applies to all services, or queue locations, within the application.

Before you begin

Role required: appointment_booking_admin or admin

About this task

To use the appointment booking feature, administrators must create a configuration for each service, or queue location, that is available to walk-up customers. Service configurations are created within the **Walk-up Experience** application configuration, as part of the **Appointment Booking** application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Appointment Booking** > **Appointment Booking Configuration**.
2. Select **Walk-up Experience**.
3. Create or modify Appointment Booking Configuration.
   - To create configuration for appointment booking, select **New.**
   - To modify an existing configuration, select the configuration from the list.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Appointment booking service configuration fields

Field	Description
Active	Option to enable appointment booking for the service. **Note:** If inactive, customers cannot schedule appointments for the service but can still create work orders.
Enable day level configuration	Option to configure the schedule at a day level. For more information, see Configure day-level appointment booking.
General Information	
Name	Name of the service configuration.
Configuration	Name of the appointment booking configuration to which this service belongs.
Availability table	Table used to calculate appointment availability. For Walk-up Experience, choose Walk-up Appointment [wu_appointment].
Holiday Schedule	Holiday schedule to use when determining availability. Appointment booking evaluates the holiday schedule when determining the number of available appointments and excludes any day in the schedule that is set to **Exclude**. Select the lookup icon and select a schedule from the Schedules list. **Note:** Holiday schedules are useful when the assignment method for tasks is set to **manually**, which does not consider agent schedules.
Catalog Information	
Catalog item	The service in the service catalog for which this appointment booking configuration is being created. The catalog item must exist in the service catalog. Select the lookup icon and select the associated service from the Record Producers list. You must create a record producer for each walk-up service location. Refer to Create a record producer to capture Walk-up Experience appointment records. If you're using appointment booking with work orders, create a work order template before you configure appointment booking.
Location	The field on the record provider that determines the appointment location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	Note: Ensure the **Location** field on both this form and the Walk-up Location Queue (wu_location_queue) form are configured in alignment. Walk-up Experience contains the *location* reference variable, which is a Location (cmn_location) record. Selecting **Location** from the search list icon ensures that you're aligning with the same time zone as the walk-up location you are configuring for. When you select **Location**, the online appointment scheduling calendar displays in the requester time zone. If this field is kept empty or if the requester preference for the instance is not configured to have an associated time zone, the appointment scheduling calendar defaults to display in the requester time zone. If a requester in Europe has User preferences for **Time zone** configured for **Europe/Brussels** and the Appointment Booking Configuration for the **Location** field is set to a cmn_location with the time zone **US/Pacific**, then the appointment scheduling calendar will display in the US/Pacific time zone. When a requester creates an appointment, the system defaults to use the schedule associated with the Walk-up Location Queue (wu_location_queue), regardless of the **Location** field value of this record producer.
Timezone	Time zone used for the location. Select **Appointment location** from the drop-down list.
Appointment is mandatory	Option for enabling the feature to make it mandatory for a requester to create an appointment when requesting this service. ○ If selected, the **Appointment** field appears on the record producer, and the requester selects an available appointment before submitting the service request. ○ If not selected, the requester can submit the service request without selecting an appointment.
User contact	The field on the record producer that determines who the appointment is being created for. Set this field to **Contact**. This is a reference field that looks for a sys_user variable on the record producer.
Booking	
Appointments per window	Number of available appointments for each configured appointment time slot. This number determines the number of available appointments that are displayed on the Select Appointment window. Enter a number in this field if the assignment method for tasks is set to **manually**. If set to either **using auto-assignment** or **using dynamic scheduling**, this setting does not apply, unless a location is not provided. Then the configuration defaults to the number of appointments per window.
Lead time	Number of hours or days from the current time after which an appointment can be booked for this service. Define the lead time in hours or days. The default is four hours.
Future bookable max days	Number of days in advance of the current day for which an appointment can be booked for this service. The default is 14 days.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Reschedule / Cancel by time	Number of hours or days prior to an appointment start time that are required for an appointment to be canceled or rescheduled. If a requester attempts to cancel or reschedule an appointment within this number of hours, the **Cancel** button is not available. Define the time in hours or days. The default is four hours.
Appointments	
Appointment window	Duration of the appointment window. **Note:** Allow enough time for the work to be started and completed within this window.
Work duration	Time required to complete all tasks created by the record producer. This duration is set for a task when it is created. Used to determine availability. The default is one hour.
Travel duration (round trip)	Estimated value of the average travel time required (round trip) for the agent performing the task. Set the value to 0 because the work is performed on site and travel time is not needed.
Daily Schedule	
Bookable days	Days of the week for which appointments can be booked. The default is Monday through Friday. Bookable days should reflect the appointment schedule. **Note:** Appointment schedules are separate from the walk-up queue location schedule but should be the same days and hours as the walk-up queue location schedule.
Daily start time	Start of the work day and the earliest start time for an appointment window. The default is 9:00.
Daily end time	End of the work day and the latest end time for an appointment window. The default is 18:00 PM.
Include daily break	Option to schedule a break for each bookable day, then select the break start and end times. You can define one break which applies to all days.
Appointment booking preview	Option to provide a preview of the appointment windows and times based on the selected start and end times, break time, and appointment window.

5. Select **Submit**.

Configure day-level appointment booking

Create or modify different schedules at a day level when booking appointments for a service. The appointments can be scheduled for different slots such as morning, afternoon, and evening.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Appointment Booking** > **Appointment Booking Configuration**.
2. Select **Walk-up Experience**.
3. In the Appointment Booking Service Configuration related list, select a service configuration for which you want to configure the appointment schedules.
4. Select **Enable Advanced Configuration**.
5. In the Appointment Booking Day Configuration related list, click **New**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Appointment Booking Day Configuration form

Name	Name of the day level configuration, such as Morning, Afternoon, or Evening
Active	Option to indicate if the appointment slot is active or not.
Start date	Start date of the appointment booking window
End date	End date of the appointment booking window
Daily start time	Start of the work day and the earliest start time for an appointment window. The field is automatically set to 9a.m.
Daily end time	End of the work day and the latest end time for an appointment window. The default is 6p.m.
Service configuration	Name of the service configuration for which you are scheduling configurations at a day level, such as Point-of-Sale Installation.
Work duration	Time required to complete all tasks created by the record producer. This duration is set for a task when it is created. Used to determine availability. The default is 1 hour.
Travel duration (round trip)	Estimated value of the average travel time required (round trip) for the agent performing the task. Used to determine availability. The default is 15 minutes.
Appointment window	Duration of the appointment window. **Note:** Allow enough time for the work to be started and completed within this window.
Appointments per window	Number of available appointments for each configured appointment time slot. This number determines the number of available appointments that are displayed on the Select Appointment window. Enter a number in this field if the assignment

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

	method for tasks is set to manually. If set to either using auto-assignment or using dynamic scheduling, this setting does not apply, unless a location is not provided. Then the configuration defaults to the number of appointments per window.
Include daily break	Option to schedule a break for each bookable day. Set the break start and end times. You can also define one break which applies to all days.
Appointment booking preview	Provides a preview of the appointment windows and times based on the selected start and end times, break time, and appointment window.

7. Select **Submit**.

Configure daily schedules for Walk-up Experience appointment booking

Define hours of operation and daily schedules for booking an appointment at your Walk-up Experience location.

Before you begin

Role required: appointment_booking_admin or admin

About this task

Create a unique appointment booking schedule for each day of the week or for specific days of the week. For example, you can set the appointment booking availability schedule to run from 9:00am to 5:00pm, Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. The Tuesday and Thursday appointment availability schedule can run from 9:00am to 12:00pm. You can completely remove appointment booking for a specific day of the week, for example, Friday.

Note: To specify unique daily booking schedules, while using your associated appointment booking configuration, create new Schedule Entries to exclude the hours appointment booking is not available.

Procedure

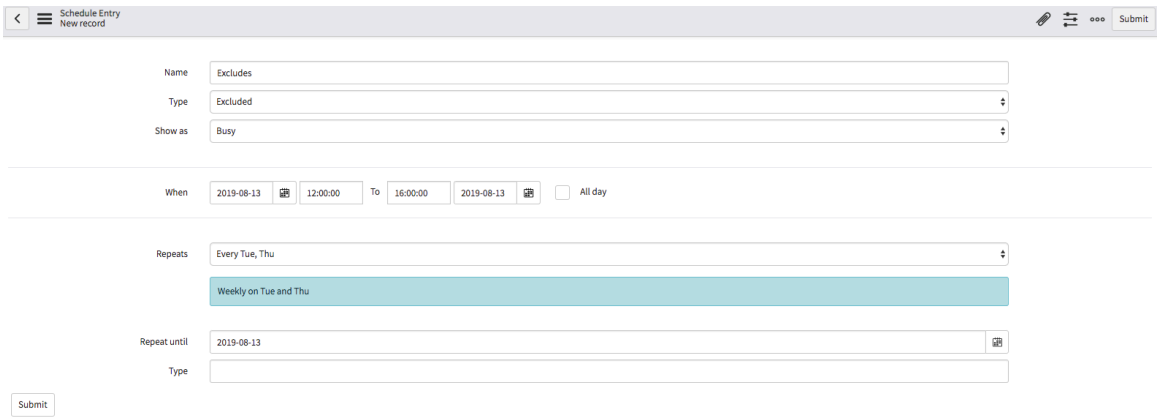
1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Schedules**.
2. Select the schedule you use, for example, the **8-5 weekdays excluding holidays** schedule.
3. In the Schedule Entries related list, select **New**.
4. Name the new record **Excludes** and fill in the form to create a unique daily booking schedule for Tuesday and Thursday appointments.

Schedule Entry Excludes configuration fields

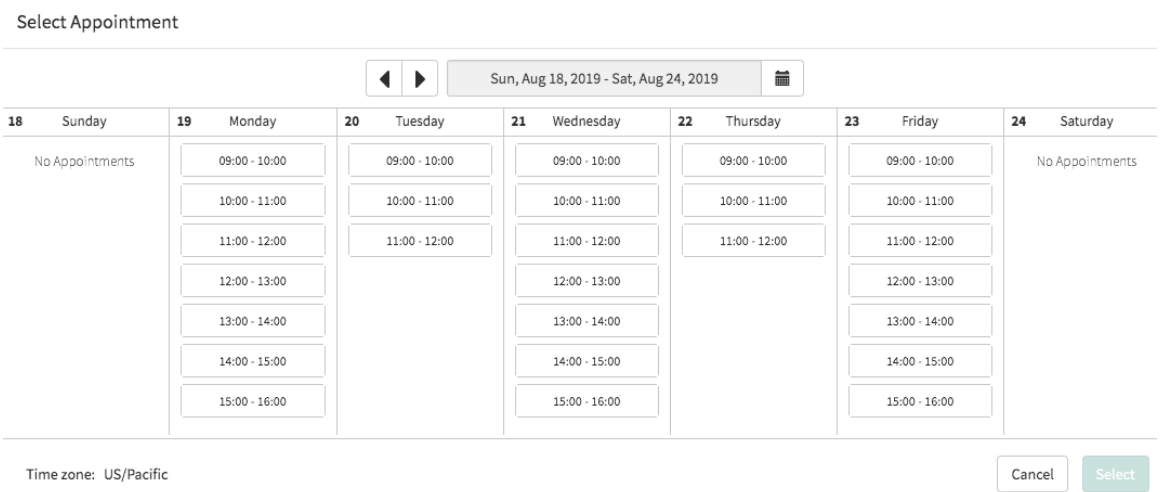
Field	Description
Name	Name of the record. For example, name the record **Excludes** to indicate the hours excluded from appointment booking.
Type	Choose **Excluded** as the type.
Show as	Choose **Busy** as the reason for the exclusion.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
When	Indicate the date to begin using this booking availability schedule. Also indicate the time to exclude booking availability for this date. For example, the hours of 12:00pm through 5:00pm.
Repeats	Indicate the recurrence for this availability schedule. For example, **Weekly on Tue and Thu**.
Repeat until	Specify how long you want this availability schedule to run by selecting an end date.



5. Select **Submit**.
6. To verify that Tuesday and Thursday appointment booking is only available from 9:00am to 12:00am, navigate to your online Walk-up Check-in application.
   If configured for view, You can access the online Walk-up Check-in application from the **Service Portal Home** page or under **Self-Service** in the left navigation bar.
7. Select the walk-up location for which you are verifying the schedule.
8. Select **Schedule an appointment** and select a reason for the visit.
9. Select a date for the appointment.
   The **Select Appointment** window displays the first available appointment, by week and day.
10. Determine that appointments are only available on Tuesdays and Thursdays from 9:00am to 12:00pm.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure excluded hours for Walk-up Experience appointment booking

Using the **Appointment Booking** application, you can specify excluded appointment hours in the schedule for your Walk-up Experience location.

Before you begin

Role required: appointment_booking_admin or admin

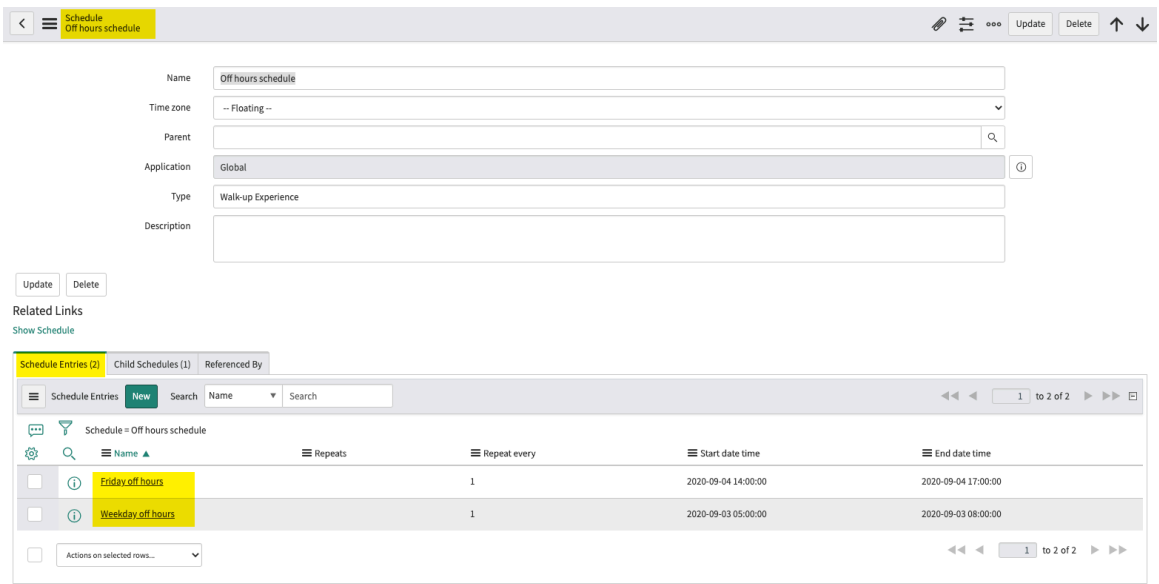
About this task

Configure your Walk-up Experience location to exclude certain hours of operation from users scheduling appointments. For example, you can set the appointment booking availability schedule to run from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday. On Friday, you can schedule the appointment booking availability from 8:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. You can also completely remove appointment booking for a specific day of the week, for example, Mondays or Friday.

Reconfigure the **Holiday Schedule** field on the Appointment Booking Service Configuration form for your walk-up location to use a custom **Off hours schedule** instead of the default holidays schedule.

Procedure

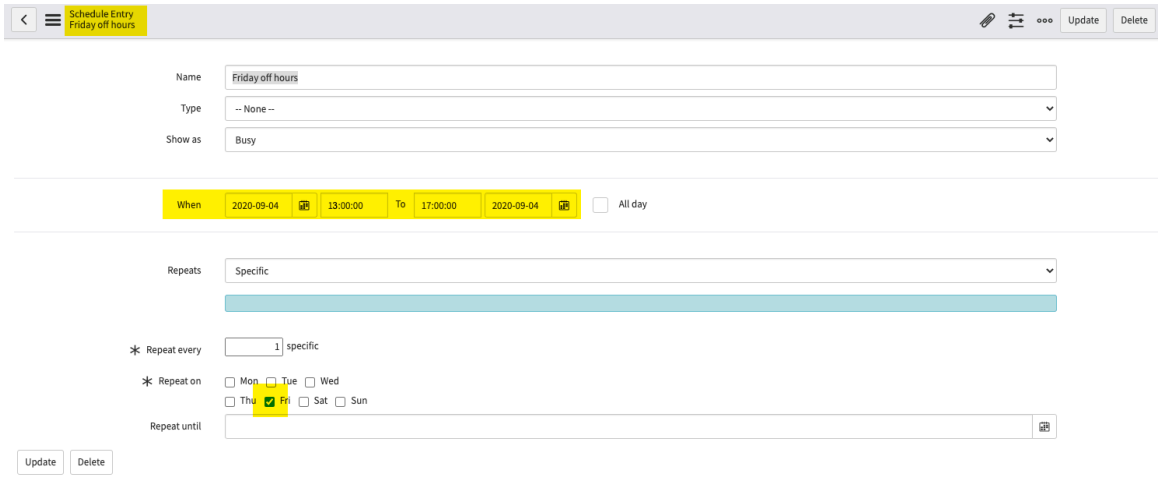
1. To create a schedule to exclude your unavailable appointment booking hours, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Schedules**.
2. Select **New.**
3. Provide a name for your schedule, for example, `Off hours schedule`.
4. Add a description, if desired.
5. Select **Submit**.
6. In the **Schedules** list, search by **Name** for the new **Off hours schedule** record.
7. Select **Off hours schedule** to open the record.
   Use the Schedule Entries related list to create two separate excluded hours schedule entries, one for **Friday off hours** and one for **Weekday off hours**.



8. Select **New** in the Schedule Entries related list to create **Friday off hours**.

   You will configure Fridays to exclude all appointments after 1:00 p.m.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



9. Select **Update** to save your changes.
10. Add the **U.S. Holidays** default off-hour schedule as a child schedule to the **Off hours schedule**.

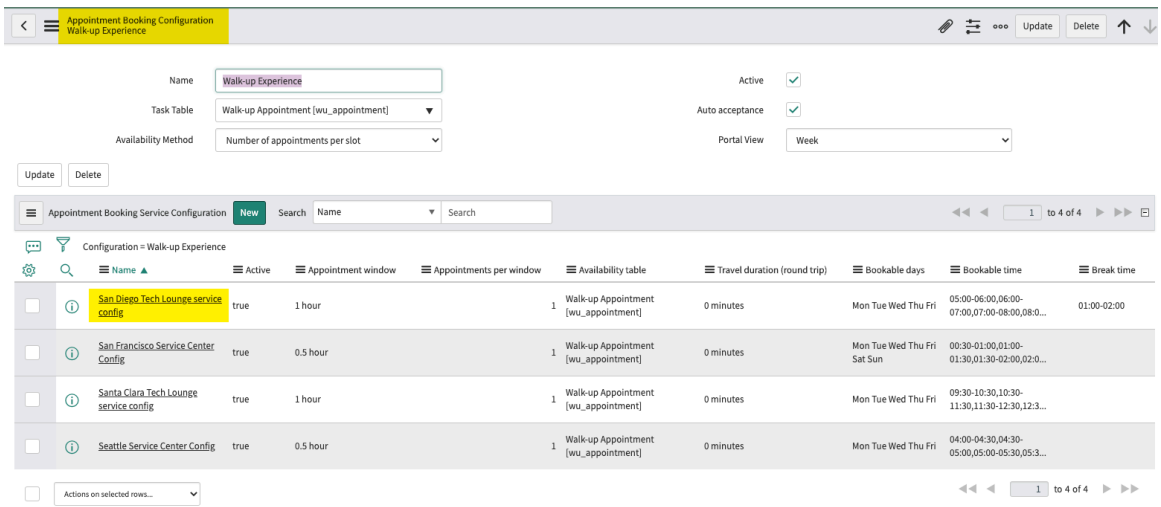
    a. Click the Child Schedules related list.

    b. Click **Edit** and use the slush bucket to move the **U.S. Holidays** schedule into the **Child Schedules List** for the **Off hours schedule**.
    Adding the **U.S. Holidays** schedule as a child ensures that all holidays are excluded from appointment booking and overrides the **Off hours schedule** configurations for holidays.

    > **Note:** The **U.S. Holidays** schedule is the default off-hours schedule for the United States. Default off-hours schedules will differ depending on your location.

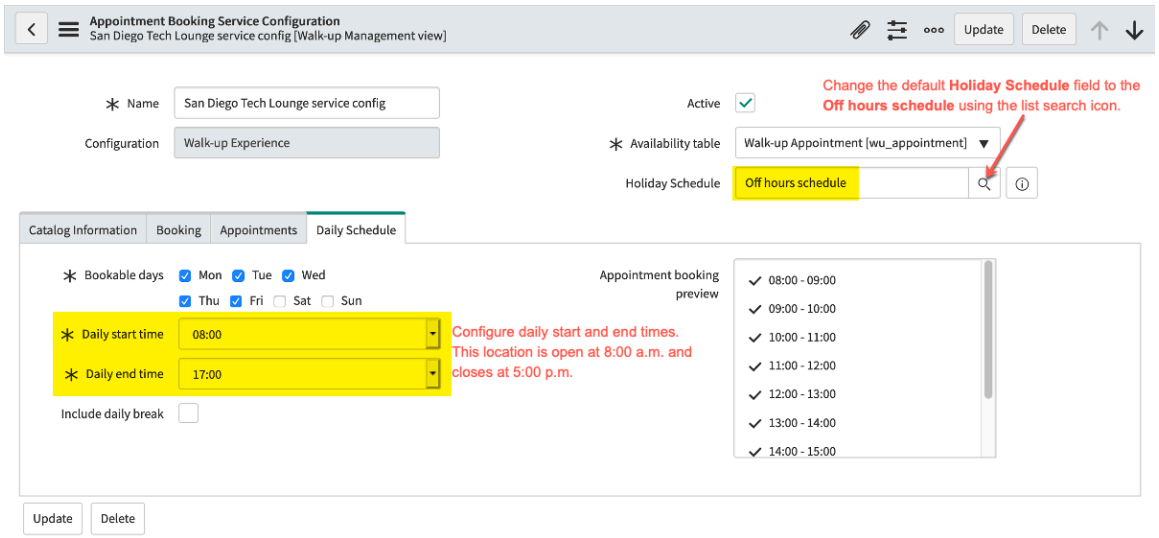
    c. Click **Save**.

11. Click **Update** to save the **Off hours schedule** record.
12. Next, to configure your walk-up location to use the **Off hours schedule**, navigate to **Appointment Booking** > **Appointment Booking Configuration**.
13. Select **Walk-up Experience** and then the walk-up location you want to reconfigure, for example, San Diego Tech Lounge.

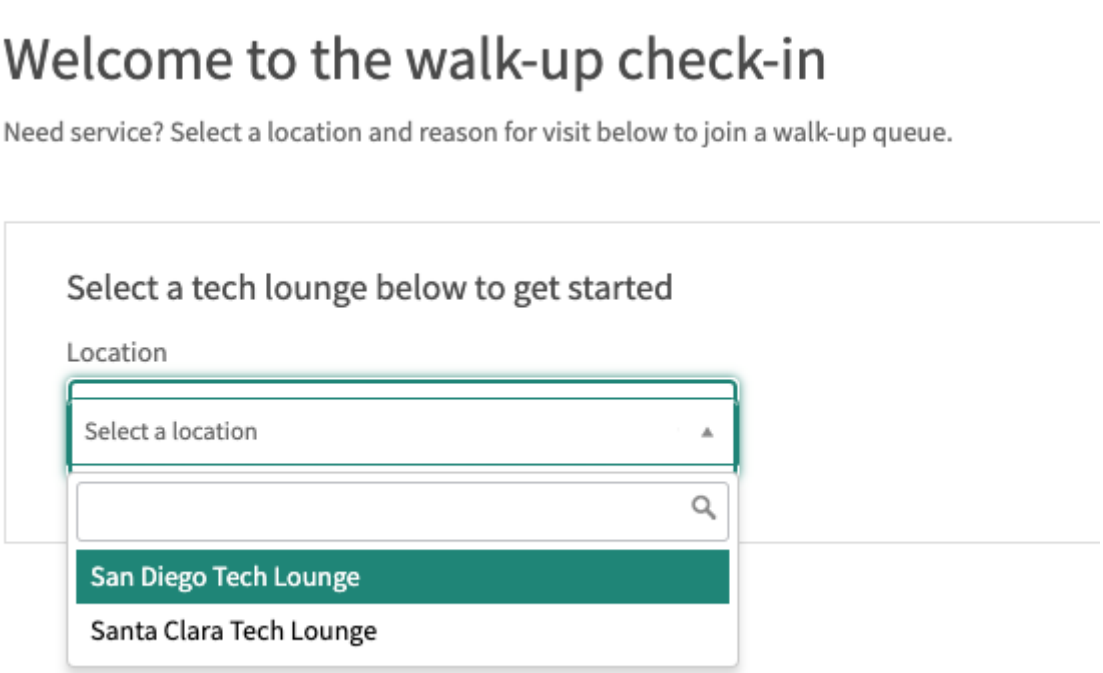


© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

14. In the **Holiday Schedule** field, change the default, base system schedule value to **Off hours schedule**, using the list search icon.
15. Click the **Daily Schedule** tab to configure the daily start and end times for the walk-up location. For this location, the hours of operation begin at 8:00 a.m. and end at 5:00 p.m. (17:00), Monday through Friday.



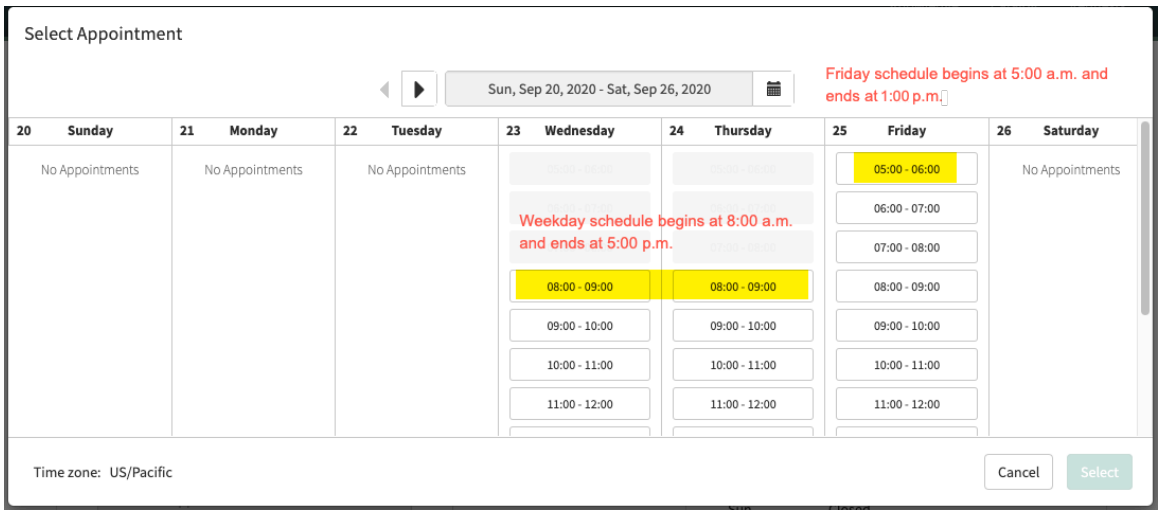
16. Select **Update** to save your changes.
17. To verify the hours you want excluded from appointment booking are unavailable, navigate to **Self-Service** > **Walk-up Check-in**.
18. Select the walk-up location with the excluded hours you want to verify.



19. Select **Schedule an appointment**.
20. Click the calendar icon to view the available appointment times for the walk-up location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The appointment schedule reflects the excluded hours you configured by using the **Off hours schedule**. Scroll down in the **Select Appointment** window to view the end times.



Activate and configure appointment booking reminders for Walk-up Experience

Configure scheduled appointment reminders for Walk-up Experience users. Reminders ensure users attend appointments in a timely manner or reschedule or cancel an appointment if they can no longer attend.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

About this task

To operate appointment booking reminders, activate the **Appointment Booking Reminders** Scheduled Job, since it is not active by default. In addition, the **Appointment reminder** field does not appear on the **Appointment Booking Service Configuration** form by default. You must add it to the form and configure reminders. Reminders are inactive unless a configuration is set.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Search for **Appointment Booking Reminders** by name and select to open.
3. Click the **Active** field to activate the scheduled job.
4. Click **Update**.
5. To add the **Appointment reminder** field to the **Appointment Booking Service Configuration** form, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Appointment Configurations**.
6. Select a Walk-up Experience service configuration from the list.
7. Click the menu button ( ) and scroll to **Configure** > **Form Layout**.
8. Select **Appointment reminder** from the **Available** list and move it to the **Selected** list using the add button.
9. Select **Save**.
   The **Appointment Booking Service Configuration** form is displayed with the **Appointment reminder** field.
10. To configure an appointment reminder, choose time, in hours, from the **Appointment reminder** field drop-down list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The time represents the time before a scheduled appointment that you want to send a reminder. For example, a reminder is sent, two hours before a scheduled appointment.

11. Select **Update** to add the appointment reminder configuration.

Configure Variable time slots for appointment booking

Variable time slots, such as work duration and dates, for appointments can be configured and booked based on the reason for a location. The reason can be an issue or request.

This feature enables you to do the following:

- Configure variable time slots for booking an appointment based on the different reason for a location by creating advanced configurations and service configuration rules.

  Note: The service configuration rules and the advanced configurations must not overlap each other.

- Communicate to the customers about the availability of the agents for a location.
- Manage the walk-up locations and resources more effectively and efficiently.

To enable this feature, select the **Enable advanced configurations** check box on the Appointment Booking Service Configuration form.

You can create multiple advance configurations for a service configuration rule.

Configure variable time slots for appointment booking

Configure variable time slots for appointment booking in a walk-up location by defining rules and configurations.

Before you begin

Role required: appointment_booking_admin or admin

About this task

To use the appointment booking feature, administrators must create a configuration for each service or queue location that is available to walk-up customers. Service configurations are created within the Walk-up Experience application configuration, as part of the Appointment Booking application.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Appointment Configurations**.
2. Create or modify Appointment Booking Configuration.
   - To create a new configuration for appointment booking, select **New**.
   - To modify an existing configuration, select the configuration from the list.

   Note: For more information on creating or modifying appointment booking configuration for Walk-up Experience and field-related information, see Create or modify a Walk-up Experience appointment booking service configuration.

3. Select the **Enable advanced configurations** check box.
   The **Advance Configurations** and **Service Configuration Rules** tabs appear in the related list of the Appointment Booking Service Configuration form.
4. Click the **Service Configuration Rules** tab, and create or modify an existing rule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To create a new rule, click **New**.
- To modify an existing rule, select the configuration from the list.

5. On the Service Configuration Rule form, fill in the fields and click **Submit**.
   For more information on the fields, see Create appointment booking service configuration rules.

   Note: The **Task Table** and **Task Conditions** fields are not applicable for Walk-up Experience.

6. Click the **Advance Configurations** tab, and create or modify a configuration.
   - To create a new configuration, click **New**.
   - To modify an existing configuration, select the configuration from the list.
7. On the **Advance Configurations** form, fill in the fields and click **Submit**.
   For more information on the fields, see Create appointment booking advanced configuration.
8. Click **Submit**.

What to do next

You must map the defined advance configurations with the defined service configuration rule for a location. Use the Reasons for Visit related list on the Walk-up Location Queue form. For more information, see Create or modify Walk-up Experience locations.

Configure maximum multiple appointments

Enhance Walk-up Experience service experience by helping requesters to book multiple appointments simultaneously. You can configure the location to accept multiple bookings and also decide the maximum number of appointments a requester can book at a location.

Only one appointment could be booked by a requester with Walk-up Experience appointment booking feature. The requesters could not book any follow-up appointments. For example, requester has scheduled a laptop drop-off appointment and wants to schedule a pick-up appointment in advance.

With enhanced appointment booking feature, the requesters can now book multiple appointments simultaneously.

Scheduling multiple appointments, the requesters and the agents can maintain the context of the service request. To reduce back and forth communication and resolve issues seamlessly, the agents can also book multiple appointments on behalf of the requester.

Implementation

- **Administrators:** The administrators can decide and configure the maximum number of appointments a requester can book for a particular location. For example, at Santa Clara tech lounge location, set up the maximum number of appointments as 2. The requester can only schedule two appointments in advance. If maximum number of appointments per user is changed or modified, existing appointments are not affected. The change is applied to all future appointment bookings. To configure and set the maximum number of appointments at a location, see Create or modify Walk-up Experience locations.
- **Agents:**To book a walk-up appointment on behalf of the requesters when incident resolution requires requesters for a follow-up visit, see Create an appointment through incident
- **Requesters:**To book multiple appointments and plan walk-up visits in advance, see Plan your walk-up experience visit with Employee Center.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure appointment type

Support requesters in-person and virtually and assist them through remote appointment.

A walk-up location can support in-person visits of a requester or support the requester virtually.

Extend services to your employees working remotely with the new Walk-up appointment booking type as **remote**. With the new remote appointment type, you can manage crowding at the location, support work from home and hybrid work model effortlessly. Integrate MS Teams to connect to the agents and the requesters and maintain the conversation context.

- **Administrators:** The administrators can set a location as remote, in-person, or both. To configure appointment type for a location, see Create or modify Walk-up Experience locations.
- **Agents:** The agents are notified whether the interaction is remote or in-person. They can start a conversation with the requester on Microsoft Teams and bring over the context from Microsoft Teams chat to walk-up interaction.
- **Requesters:**The requesters can choose if they want to be served remotely by selecting appointment type as remote while scheduling an appointment. For more details, see Plan your walk-up experience visit with Employee Center. They can still get their issues resolved by visiting the location.

Create or modify a Walk-up Experience stockroom

Create stockrooms and assign assets and groups specifically for your walk-up location. Walk-up stockrooms contain common assets that visitors to the walk-up location will typically request, such as a computer mouse, monitors, and cables. The walk-up location stockroom should be easily accessible to your walk-up location for fast request fulfillment.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin, asset_user, inventory_user, or admin

About this task

Stockrooms are separate, standalone entities in the Asset Management application.

Procedure

1. To view walk-up location stockrooms, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Walk-up Stockrooms**.
2. To modify an existing walk-up stockroom, click the stockroom name, otherwise click **New** to create a stockroom.
3. Complete the Stockroom New record [Walk-up view] form or modify fields on an existing form.

Fields	Description
Name	Display name and unique identifier of the stockroom.
Assignment group	Group that primarily uses the stockroom.
External	Whether this stockroom is managed internally (check box is cleared) or is managed externally by a third party (check box is selected).
Location	Physical location (address) of the stockroom.
Type	Type of stockroom. Chose **Walk-up** to create a walk-up stockroom.
Manager	Person in charge of the stockroom. Receives restocking notifications and requests for the stockroom stock rules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create or modify Walk-up Experience locations

Create or customize the predefined Walk-up Experience location. Walk-up Experience locations contain all the information about the walk-up support venue. You can define the way each location or support venue works.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin, sn_walkup.walkup_manager, or admin

About this task

You can configure walk-up locations for work schedules, appointment bookings, assignment groups, and associate stockrooms. Set up management and administrative rules for your walk-up location. Specify reasons-for-visit options and configure how interactions display for each walk-up location.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Walk-up Locations**.
2. To create or modify an existing walk-up location, do one of the following:
   - To create a new walk-up location, click **New**.
   - To modify an existing location, select the walk-up location from the list.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Configure Walk-up location form

Fields	Description
Name	Name of the location. For example, `Santa Clara tech lounge`.
Description	Description of the location.
Schedule	Schedule of work operation days and hours that the walk-up location follows.
Appointment Booking	Appointment booking plan for the walk-up location. For more details, see Booking walk-up appointment.
Service channel	Service channel that the agents work on. Select the **Walk-up** service channel.
Define condition here	Option to route work items to a queue using a condition.
Condition mode	Condition modes to define the routing of work items. The available options are as follows: ○ **Simple** ○ **Advanced** This field appears only when the option **Define condition here** is selected.
Work item routing condition	Condition that defines who provides customer support at a walk-up location. Location is determined by physical address. This field appears only when **Simple** is selected from the **Condition mode** field.
Active	Option to set the walk-up location as active.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Enable away state	Option to set the location in a non-operational or closed state.
Away message	Display message to indicate that the location is temporarily closed for the specified time. The message is specified for work hours other than the scheduled closed times.
Stockroom	Stockroom that supplies assets to the location.
Location	Physical address of the location.
Location image	Picture of the location. For example, a picture of the city, building, or work-desks of the walk-up location.

4. Select the **Management** tab and fill in the fields.

Walk-up Management tab

Fields	Description
Position notification	Queue position at which a requester is sent a notification. For example, if the position notification is set to **3**, the requester receives a notification that is third in line to be assisted.
Last check-in	Last available check-in time in minutes. For example, 30 minutes before closing.
Enable online check-in	Option to set this location for online checking in. Allow requesters to check in to the location remotely from a laptop or mobile phone.
Enable kiosk	Option to enable the kiosk feature at the location.
Show kiosk	Option to show the kiosk on the portal and on the on-site display monitor.
Enable appointment delegation	Option to enable agents and requesters to book an appointment on behalf of someone else.
Appointment delegation group	Group of people who can book an appointment on behalf of the requester or agent. Add a new group of requesters if an appropriate group does not exist. This field appears only when the **Enable appointment delegation** field is selected.
Maximum appointments per user	Maximum number of appointments that a requester can book at a location. This field is automatically set to 1. **Note:** If maximum number of appointments per user is changed or modified, existing appointments are not affected. The change is applied to all future appointment bookings.
Name configuration	Option to display the information of the requesters on the on-site queue display monitor and on the online check-in screen. You can display the names in any of the following manners: ○ First name (by default) ○ First name and last name ○ First name with initials of last name

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Appointment routing time	Time defined, in minutes, to route the work item to an agent prior to an appointment.
Hold time	Time defined, in minutes, that you want to put an interaction on hold before attempting to route it again to an agent. For example, if this field is set to **5**, then the interaction is put on hold for 5 minutes before rerouting it to the other agent.
Show estimated wait time	Option to display the estimated wait time for a requester in walk-up queues. The wait time is calculated from the average wait time of the queue and how many requesters are currently in the queue. All estimated wait times are rounded to the nearest whole minute. The estimated wait time calculation requires the use of the Advanced Work Assignment queueing system to calculate the average wait time. Estimated wait times are displayed at the following places: ○ Online check-in. ○ On-site check-in and on-site queue display monitor. ○ **Status** widget on the Service Portal
Audio Playback	Specify when the audio confirmation will play. For example, when a requester checks into an on-site queue or checks in online or both, the audio is played. This field is automatically set to **None**.
Audio File	Audio to play for the following walk-up queue conditions: ○ When a requester checks into a queue, audio is played from the actual check-in location, typically a stationary laptop. ○ When a new requester moves up in the queue, audio is played from the queue display monitor. ○ When a requester makes an appointment online, audio is played from the device of the requester. The base-system default file is `walkup_checkin.mp3`. **Note:** Only `mp3` file formats are supported across all browsers. You may need to provide additional browser permissions to use an audio file on the Safari browser.

5. Click the **Administration** tab and fill in the fields.

Walk-up Administration tab

Fields	Description
Queue time display	Choice to display the time on the on-site display monitor. Choices are as follows: ○ None: If you do not want any display. ○ Check-in time: The check-in time of the requester. ○ Time waited. Time remaining for the requester to check in.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Queue message	Welcome message to display on the on-site display monitor of the location.
Check-in greeting	Greeting message to guide the requester to sign into the queue at the designated check-in monitor.
Closed message	Message to inform the requesters that the location is closed as it is outside the hours of operation.
Closed phone number	Contact phone number for requesters to reach out to, when the location is closed.
Closed phone number label	Label defined for the contact information. For example, `IT Support`, `Customer Support`, or `HR Support`.
Closed record producer	Mode of reaching out to the service providers when the location is closed. For example, if the option is set to **Create Incident**, the requesters are redirected to create incidents.
Badge Check-in Reason	Reason for checking into a walk-up location. This field is automatically set to **Other**. **Note:** Badge scan check-in is not an authentication mechanism.
Badge Check-in reason description	Description of the reason for checking in. This field is automatically set to **Walk-up badge scan check-in**. **Note:** Badge scan check-in is not an authentication mechanism.
Closed image	Picture or an image indicating that the walk-up location is closed. The image is displayed on the on-site display monitor.
Maximum search results	Number of search results to provide for contextual searches.
Contextual search config	Context that the requesters use while checking in or booking an appointment.
Appointment type	Option to set the type of appointment the requesters can book for the location. The following options are available. ○ In-person ○ Remote ○ Both
Enable unregistered user entry	Option to allow requesters who do not have a user name in the system to check into the location for support. For example, such requesters can be non-employees who are guests visiting the location.
Enable lookup user entry	Option to enable requesters to quickly see their names on the list when they start typing.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Description
Enable technician info	Option to display the names of the agents on the monitor at the location.
Enable technician avatar	Option to display the avatar of the agent on the wall monitor at the location.
Enable badge check-in notification	Option to show a notification when a requester checks into a queue using a badge scanner.
Header logo	Option to add a header logo. The header logo is location-specific. If no logo is specified, by default, the Walk-up Portal logo is used.
Queue logo	Option to add a logo for the designated on-site display monitor. Design this logo to work with a black background. If no logo is specified for the queue, then the Header logo is used by default. If no Header logo is specified, the Walk-up Portal logo is used.

6. Right-click in the form header and select **Save**.
   The following tabs appear:
   - **Interactions**: View interactions or configure how the walk-up interactions list is displayed.
   - **Walk-up Appointments**: View appointments or configure how the Walk-up appointments list is displayed.
   - **Reasons for Visit**: View, modify, or create a reason for visit.

     Note: For configuring variable time slots feature in Walk-up Experience, you must use this tab for mapping the advance configurations with the service configuration rule. For more information, see Configure variable time slots for appointment booking.

   - **Walk-up Location Kiosks**: Modify or create a kiosk for the location.
   - **Assignment Eligibility**: View, modify, or create an assignment rule for your walk-up locations.

     Assignment rules are configured in the Advanced Work Assignment application.

   - **Work Item Sort Order**: View, modify, or create a work order for your walk-up locations.
   - **Location Queues Badge Readers**: View, modify, or add a badge reader for your walk-up locations.
7. To save the new or modified walk-up location, Select **Update**.

Walk-up Experience kiosk

Walk-up Experience kiosks help your requesters to resolve information technology (IT)-related issues and access various IT services and resources in your organization.

As an administrator, you can activate kiosks at walk-up locations and customize them to support the IT-related requests from your requesters. For example, you can assign one kiosk to refresh the requester's laptops and another kiosk to supply computer devices. For more information, see Create a kiosk at a location.

The requesters can use desktop or mobile devices to make an appointment or to join the queue. For more information on using the mobile device to make an appointment, see Walk-up

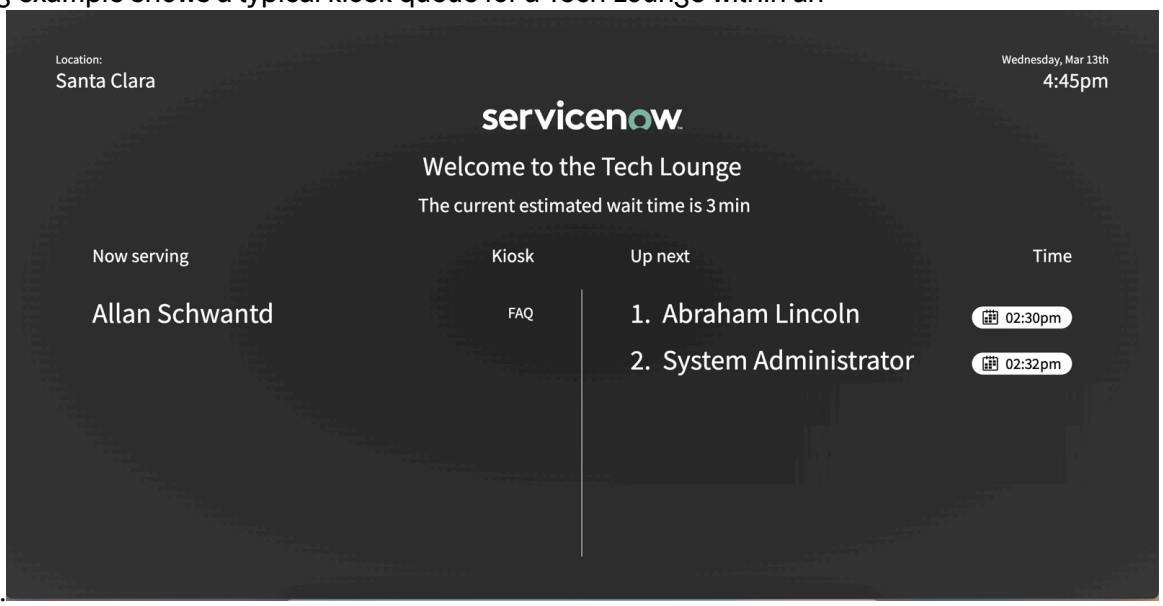
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Experience on Now Mobile. Based on the requester's service requirement, they are directed to a designated kiosk. The requester can then check their queue number on the kiosk screen as well as on their desktop or mobile device.

The available agents at a kiosk can assign interactions to themselves or leverage skill-based routing to direct requesters to the designated kiosk for assistance. For more information about skill-based routing, see Configure skill-based routing in Walk-up Experience. However, the agents must check into a kiosk from the service operation workspace (SOW) to support the interactions. An agent can check into only one kiosk at a time. If an agent tries to check into another kiosk, that agent is automatically checked out of the previous kiosk.

Requesters can view the kiosk queue on their desktop or mobile device screens and then proceed to access the necessary services. For example, if a requester must refresh the laptop, they are led to the kiosk dedicated to laptop refresh.

The following example shows a typical kiosk queue for a Tech Lounge within an organization.



Create a kiosk at a location

Walk-up Experience kiosks offer immediate assistance to the requesters by supporting them with technical issues, questions, or requests. The requesters can receive on-the-spot guidance or resolution for their IT-related problems.

Before you begin

Role required: admin

About this task

A kiosk refers to a platform specifically catering to a particular service that you have to offer to the requesters. The kiosks are an efficient way to offer services to the requesters to resolve their issues.

You can set up multiple kiosks at a walk-up location depending on various business processes. For example, financial organizations, hospitals, and IT companies can use kiosks as an alias to agents.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Walk-up Locations**.
2. Select a location from the list of Walk-up locations for which you want to create or add a kiosk.
3. On the Walk-up Location Kiosks related list, select **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. On the Walk-up Location Kiosk form, fill in the fields.

Walk-up Location Kiosk

Field	Description
Name	Unique name of the kiosk.
Description	Details describing the services provided at the kiosk.
Active	Option to make the kiosk active for the location.
Location queue	Location where you want to create a kiosk. The field is automatically populated with the current location. You can create the kiosk for another location by selecting different locations from the look-up list.

5. Select **Submit**.

Configure skill-based routing in Walk-up Experience

Route work items to assigned groups. Use skill-based routing to ensure that the right work goes to the right agent depending on the walk-up reasons.

Identify skills for a specific set of conditions defined for walk-up reasons. Use business rules to automatically add the skills to those types of work items. In the Walk-up Experience application, the work items get automatically assigned to the right agents based on the skills.

- When a new walk-up interaction is opened trough the check-in portal or booking an appointment, Advanced Work Assignment routes the interactions to agents who have the skill set required to address the reason for interaction.
- The administrators must activate **Skill determination for interaction** BR on interaction table for Advanced Work Assignment to route interactions based on the agent's skills.
- New interactions opened after the set up are routed to the available agent with the respective skills.
- If an agent is unavailable and the interaction does not need any mandatory skills, the walk-up task is routed based on the assignment rule associated with the location.

For more information, see Skills Management

Route walk-up tasks to skilled agents

Use business rules to automatically route walk-up tasks to the agents based on their skill set.

Before you begin

Set up metadata in **All Skills**, **Group Skills**, and **User Skills**tables before configuring walk-up locations for skill-based routing. For more information, Configuring Skills Management.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Walk-up Locations**.
2. Select the location to add skills of the agents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the related list, select **Reasons for Visit**.
4. Select a reason to associate the skills.
5. On the **Walk-up Skills for Reasons** related list, select **New**.
6. On the form, fill in the fields.

Walk-up Skills

Fields	Description
Active	Option to make the skill active.
Skill	Skill required for the selected walk-up reason.
Mandatory	Option to make the skill mandatory. If the skill is set as mandatory, the walk-up task will not be routed to any agent who does not have that particular skill.
Walk-up Reason	Reason for which a requester needs help.

7. Select **Submit**

Create or modify Walk-up Experience notifications

Create and use Walk-up Experience notifications to keep requesters informed of queue events that concern them. The system can notify users by email, SMS text message, or push notification to a mobile device.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

About this task

Walk-up Experience includes several base-system notifications that you can use or customize to notify walk-up requesters about specific information and interactions, including:

Walk-up Experience notifications

Notification	Description
Walk-up Abandoned	Notifies when a walk-up interaction is closed.
Walk-up Threshold Notification	Notifies visitors when they are close to being next in line for support.
Walk-up Assigned	Notifies when an interaction is assigned to a technician.
Walk-up Closed	Notifies when a walk-up location is closed.

Procedure

1. To view Walk-up Experience notifications, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Notifications**.
2. Click an available walk-up notification to view basic properties, as well as information about when to send it, who will receive it, and what the notification will contain.
3. To modify a walk-up notification, edit any of the form fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. To create a new walk-up email or push notification, click **New** and refer to Create an email notification or Create a push message .
   For complete information regarding using the System Notification application, refer to Notifications .

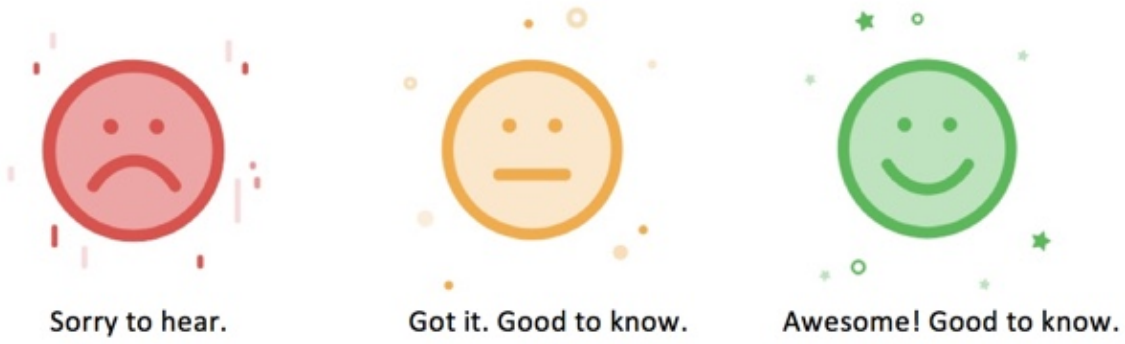
Configure Walk-up Experience customer satisfaction surveys

With Walk-up Experience surveys, requesters can rate their satisfaction with walk-up location interactions and provide feedback to improve the Walk-up Experience application.

Two base-system predefined Walk-up Experience surveys are provided:

- **Walk-up CSAT survey**: On-site one-click sentiment-analysis survey where the requester can quickly rate the service based on a 1 to 3 scale, where 1 is a negative experience and 3 is a positive experience. The survey uses an image scale of three faces with different sentiments (sad, neutral, and smiling).

Walk-up survey



- **Walk-up Experience Satisfaction Survey**: A survey link is sent via email when walk-up interactions are closed. It uses sentiment analysis for the overall experience, wait-time experience, agent experience, agent professionalism, and additional comments. This survey is based on a 1 to 5 numeric rating scale, where 1 is very unsatisfied and 5 is very satisfied.

Walk-up administrators and managers can modify these surveys and the associated trigger conditions. Managers and administrators can review responses by question and see a scorecard for each survey on the **Walk-up Experience Dashboard** module. Requester feedback is used to improve the performance of walk-up interactions.

For more information about working with surveys, sentiment analysis, trigger conditions, and survey questions, see Assessments and Surveys .

Create or modify a Walk-up Experience customer satisfaction survey

Improve your **Walk-up Experience** operations and customer service by using surveys and monitoring survey results. Walk-up surveys capture important information from users about the interaction experience provided to them at the venue.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin, sn_walkup.walkup_manager, or admin

About this task

Creating a new customer satisfaction survey requires that you first define a new survey and then use the Survey Designer to design, configure, and make it available to the requesters.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. To view and use a base-system predefined survey in the Walk-up Experience application, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Surveys**.
2. To modify an existing walk-up survey, click the survey name, otherwise navigate to **Survey** > **View Surveys** and click **New** to define a new survey if none of the base-system surveys are optimal for your walk-up location.
3. To modify or complete the form, refer to Modify a survey definition.

Remove a Walk-up Experience location

If you permanently close down a physical Walk-up Experience location, you can also remove the location from the Walk-up Location Queues table.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Administration** > **Walk-up Locations**.
2. Click the name of the walk-up location you want to remove to open the location queue record.
3. Click **Delete** in the form header.
   A confirmation pop-up appears ensuring you want to delete the record.
4. When the confirmation pop-up asks if you want to delete the record, click **Delete**.
   The Walk-up Experience location queue is removed from the application.

Integrate Microsoft Office 365 calendar with Walk-up Experience

With Microsoft Office 365 calendar integration, Walk-up Experience users can view appointments in their primary calendar. When they make an appointment, modify it, or cancel it, they are sent invites and updates via their Outlook calendar.

This feature is only available when Microsoft Office 365 Outlook is the hosted calendar service. Administrators enable the flows that execute the integration using Workflow Studio. Other prerequisites include:

- Microsoft Entra ID and the Microsoft Office 365 tenant exists and is configured.
- Associated connections and credentials are setup and tested.

Note: These prerequisites are assumed already in place at your business.

Set up Microsoft Office 365 integration for Walk-up Experience

Enable Walk-up Experience Microsoft Office 365 calendar integration. When requesters make an appointment, modify it, or cancel it, the Outlook calendar is sent invites to an appointment and any updates.

Before you begin

Logging into the Microsoft Azure Portal (https://portal.azure.com) with your specific customer account is necessary. You will already have a tenant, as logging into the portal requires access to this tenant. For details about setting up a tenant, refer to Quickstart: Set up a tenant.

Also required is that you have a Microsoft Office 365 subscription linked to an existing tenant. For details regarding this, refer to Set up a Microsoft 365 developer subscription.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

See the required permissions for Microsoft Azure client setup at Set up Microsoft Exchange Online spoke Set up Microsoft Exchange Online spoke.

Virtual Agent Academy: Get service faster with Virtual Agent and Walk-Up Experience (video from the Virtual Agent Academy)

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Confirm that the Walk-up Experience (com.snc.walkup), Microsoft Exchange Online Spoke (sn_ex_online_spke), and Microsoft Exchange Server Spoke (sn_exchange_spoke) plugins are activated on your instance.
2. Navigate to **System Oauth** > **Application Registry** > **Microsoft Exchange Online** to set up Oauth.
   a. Insert the client ID (Application ID), which you can get from the Microsoft Entra ID application.
   b. Insert the client secret, which you can get from the Microsoft Entra ID application.
   c. Copy and paste the following links to access authorization, token, and redirect:
      - Authorization url: https://login.microsoftonline.com/<tenant-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/authorize
      - Token url: https://login.microsoftonline.com/<tenant-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/token
      - Redirect url: https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do
3. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials** to set up credentials.
   a. Click **New**.
   b. Choose **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
   c. In the OAuth 2.0 Credentials new record provide a name for the Credential and in the **OAuth Entity Profile** form field, choose **Microsoft Exchange Online default_profile**.
   d. Click **Save**.
   e. Select **Get OAuth Token** in the Related Links section of the form.
   f. Sign in as a valid user on the Microsoft Exchange Tenant.
4. Navigate to **Connections and Credentials Aliases** to set up connection.
   a. Select **Microsoft Exchange Online**.
   b. In the **Connections** Related Links, click **New**.
   c. Name the connection `Exchange_Online_Connection` and choose the previously created credential in the **Credential** form field.
   d. In the Connection URL field, enter: `https://graph.microsoft.com`.
5. Navigate to **Flow Designer** to enable flows.
   a. Select **Create Walk-up Appointment Calendar Event**, open in Workflow Studio, and activate.
   b. Select **Update/Delete Walk-up Appointment Calendar Event**, open in Workflow Studio, and activate.
6. Schedule an appointment to confirm everything is working properly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Create a new test user in the system.
Refer to Create a user for details.

Note: Provide a user ID, first name, last name, password and email for the test user.

b. Impersonate the test user in your instance.

c. Navigate to **Self-Service** > **Service Portal** > **Walk-up Check-in** to schedule an appointment.

Note: The **Walk-up Check-in** icon link must be configured to appear on the Service Portal landing page for you to see and click the link. Refer to Configure Walk-up Experience online check-in icon to appear on Service Portal if the link is not on the Service Portal landing page.

d. Schedule an appointment as the test user.

7. Verify everything is working correctly by navigating to **Flow Designer** > **Today's Executions**.
8. Click **Create Walk-up Appointment Calendar Event**.
9. Check the test user's corporate Microsoft Office 365 calendar to see the emailed calendar event.

Note: It can take a minute or two before the calendar event is created. After you enable this feature, users automatically receive calendar invites, updates, and cancellations on their individual corporate calendars.

Register an application using the Microsoft Azure portal

Grant authorization to the ServiceNow instance by registering an application with Azure AD.

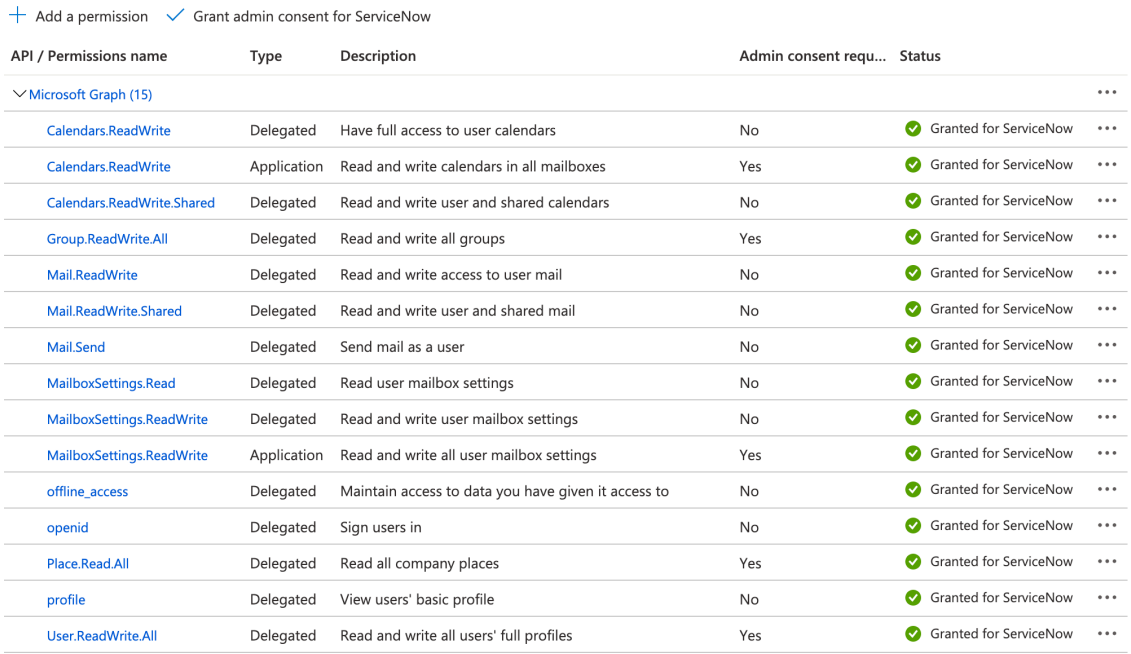
Before you begin
Role required: Azure Active Directory admin

About this task
Complete these steps from the Microsoft Azure portal. For instructions on registering an application, see the Microsoft Azure documentation.

Procedure

1. In the Microsoft Azure portal, add the **Redirect URIs** in this format: `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`
2. For the **Required Permissions**, select **Microsoft Graph**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



API / Permissions name	Type	Description	Admin consent requ...	Status
Microsoft Graph (15)				
Calendars.ReadWrite	Delegated	Have full access to user calendars	No	Granted for ServiceNow
Calendars.ReadWrite	Application	Read and write calendars in all mailboxes	Yes	Granted for ServiceNow
Calendars.ReadWrite.Shared	Delegated	Read and write user and shared calendars	No	Granted for ServiceNow
Group.ReadWrite.All	Delegated	Read and write all groups	Yes	Granted for ServiceNow
Mail.ReadWrite	Delegated	Read and write access to user mail	No	Granted for ServiceNow
Mail.ReadWrite.Shared	Delegated	Read and write user and shared mail	No	Granted for ServiceNow
Mail.Send	Delegated	Send mail as a user	No	Granted for ServiceNow
MailboxSettings.Read	Delegated	Read user mailbox settings	No	Granted for ServiceNow
MailboxSettings.ReadWrite	Delegated	Read and write user mailbox settings	No	Granted for ServiceNow
MailboxSettings.ReadWrite	Application	Read and write all user mailbox settings	Yes	Granted for ServiceNow
offline_access	Delegated	Maintain access to data you have given it access to	No	Granted for ServiceNow
openid	Delegated	Sign users in	No	Granted for ServiceNow
Place.Read.All	Delegated	Read all company places	Yes	Granted for ServiceNow
profile	Delegated	View users' basic profile	No	Granted for ServiceNow
User.ReadWrite.All	Delegated	Read and write all users' full profiles	Yes	Granted for ServiceNow

3. Record the **Client Secret** for use in later configurations.

Result
The ServiceNow application is created with Microsoft Azure AD.

Register Microsoft Exchange Online as the OAuth provider

Register Microsoft Exchange Online as the OAuth provider so that your Walk-up Experience instance can request OAuth 2.0 tokens.

Before you begin
Role required: admin

About this task
Use the information generated during the registration of the application in the Microsoft Azure portal.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
2. Open the record **Microsoft Exchange Online**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Application Registries form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the record. For example, `Microsoft Exchange Online`.
Client ID	Application ID created during application registration.
Client Secret	Client secret created during application registration.
OAuth API Script	Optional script to customize the request and response.
Logo URL	URL that contains an image to use as the application logo.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Default Grant Type	Grant type used to establish the token. Select **Authorization Code**.
Refresh Token Lifespan	Time, in seconds, that the refresh token is valid. The default time is 8,640,0000 seconds.
PKCE required	Option to enable public clients to require PKCE for an authorization. **Note:** You can use only **Authorization Code** as the **Default Grant type** when **PKCE** is enabled.
Application	Application scope that contains this record.
Accessible from	Application scope that this registry is accessible from.
Active	Option to use the application registry.
Authorization URL	OAuth authorization code endpoint. Enter `https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/authorize`
Token URL	OAuth server token endpoint. Enter `https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/token`
Token Revocation URL	OAuth server token revocation endpoint.
Redirect URL	OAuth callback endpoint. Enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`
Use mutual authentication	Option to use mutual authentication for token request and revocation. This option requires a mutual authentication profile to be specified.
Send Credentials	Client credentials in the request.

4. Select and hold (or right-click) the form header, and click **Save**.
   A system-generated OAuth entity profile is created and displayed in the OAuth Entity Profiles related list. For example, `Microsoft Exchange Online default_profile`.
5. Navigate to **System OAuth** > **Application Registry**.
6. Open the record **Microsoft Exchange Online_clientCredentials**.
7. On the form, fill in the fields.

Application Registries form

Field	Description
Client ID	Application ID created during application registration.
Client Secret	Client secret created during application registration.
Default Grant Type	Grant type used to establish the token. Select **Client Credentials**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Token URL	OAuth server token endpoint. Enter `https://login.microsoftonline.com/<Directory-ID>/oauth2/v2.0/token`
Redirect URL	OAuth callback endpoint. Enter `https://<instance-name>.service-now.com/oauth_redirect.do`

8. Right-click the form header, and click **Save**.
   A system-generated OAuth entity profile is created and displayed in the OAuth Entity Profiles related list. For example, `Microsoft Exchange Online_clientCredentials default_profile`.

Create credential records for the Microsoft Exchange Online spoke

Authorize the Microsoft Exchange Online spoke actions by creating credential records for the application registered in the Microsoft Azure portal. The Microsoft Exchange Online connection and credential alias uses these credentials to authorize actions.

Before you begin

Role required: admin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
2. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message, `What type of Credentials would you like to create?`
3. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

OAuth 2.0 Credentials form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the record. For example, `Exchange_Online_Credentials`.
Active	Option to use the credential record.
OAuth Entity Profile	OAuth profile created during the registration of Microsoft Exchange Online spoke as an OAuth provider with **Default Grant Type** as **Authorization Code**. For example, `Microsoft Exchange Online`.
Applies to	MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**.
Order	Order that the credentials are used. For example, enter `100`.

5. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.
6. To generate the OAuth token, click the **Get OAuth Token** related link.
7. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials** > **Credentials**.
8. Click **New**.
   The system displays the message, `What type of Credentials would you like to create?`
9. Select **OAuth 2.0 Credentials**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

10. On the form, fill in the fields.

OAuth 2.0 Credentials form

Field	Description
Name	Name to identify the record. For example, `Exchange_Online_Credentials_clientCred`.
Active	Option to use the credential record.
OAuth Entity Profile	OAuth profile created during the registration of Microsoft Exchange Online spoke as an OAuth provider with **Default Grant Type** as **Client Credentials**. For example, `Microsoft Exchange Online_clientCredentials default_profile`.
Applies to	MID Servers that can use this credential. For example, select **All MID Servers**.
Order	Order that the credentials are used. For example, enter `100`.

11. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.
12. To generate the OAuth token, click the **Get OAuth Token** related link.

Result
The credential records for the Microsoft Exchange Online spoke are created.

Create connection records for the Microsoft Exchange Online spoke

Perform actions in Microsoft Exchange Online by creating connection records for your Microsoft Exchange Online account. The Microsoft Exchange Online spoke connection and credential alias uses these connections to perform actions.

Before you begin
Role required: admin.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Connections & Credentials** > **Connection & Credential Aliases**.
2. Open the record, **Microsoft_Exchange_Online**.
3. In the Connections related list, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

HTTP(s) Connection form

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, `Exchange_Online_Connection`.
Credential	Credential record created for Microsoft Exchange Online. For example, `Exchange_Online_Credentials`.
Connection alias	Alias record associated with this connection.
URL builder	**Note:** Do not select the check box.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Connection URL	Connection URL. Enter `https://graph.microsoft.com`.
Use MID server	Option to use a MID Server. If the check box is selected, define the fields in the Advanced MID Server Configuration related list.
Active	Option to actively use the connection.
Domain	Domain that the action or activity runs in.

5. Click **Update**.
6. Navigate to **Connections & Credentials** > **Connection & Credential Aliases**.
7. Open the record, **Microsoft_Exchange_Online_clientCred**.
8. In the Connections related list, click **New**.
9. On the form, fill in the fields.

HTTP(s) Connection form

Field	Description
Name	Name to uniquely identify the record. For example, `Exchange_Online_Connection_clientCred`.
Credential	Credential record created for Microsoft Exchange Online. For example, `Exchange_Online_Credentials_clientCred`.
Connection alias	Alias record associated with this connection.
URL builder	**Note:** Do not select the check box.
Connection URL	Connection URL. Enter `https://graph.microsoft.com`.
Use MID server	Option to use a MID Server. If the check box is selected, define the fields in the Advanced MID Server Configuration related list.
Active	Option to actively use the connection.
Domain	Domain that the action or activity runs in.

10. Click **Update**.

Result
The Microsoft Exchange Online spoke is set up and integrated with the Walk-up Experience instance.

Badge Reader Integration for Walk-up Experience

Improve Walk-up Experience user satisfaction by using the Badge Reader Integration application at your on-site walk-up queue locations. Walk-up Experience users can scan an employee badge to check in to a queue, rather than entering credentials.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Badge Reader Integration for Walk-up Experience on-site queue locations

Badge Reader Integration is a pre-built, domain-separated, base-system application. The application enables your Walk-up Experience users to simply scan an employee badge to join an on-site walk-up queue. Scanning a badge eliminates the need for users to look up a name or email to join a queue. Administrators can easily configure the badge scanning integration for use with Walk-up Experience.

By providing an enhanced, easier, and faster Walk-up Experience check-in process, the use of on-site walk-up location queues can increase and overall user satisfaction can improve. Users receive an on-screen confirmation and an audio alert after a successful check-in to a walk-up queue.

The Badge scanning integration requires activation of the Badge Reader Integration plugin (com.snc.badge_reader). The plugin enables applications, such as Walk-up Experience, to integrate with badge reader hardware. Badge Reader Integration administration requires the Badge Admin role (sn_badge.badge_admin).

Note: Badge Reader Integration is not an authentication mechanism.

Walk-up Experience Badge Reader Integration components

The badge reader hardware and integration client are physically located at a walk-up queue location. The Badge Reader Integration application provides a generic, reusable REST API used by the badge integration clients. Walk-up Experience uses the Badge Reader Integration application as a soft dependency.

Walk-up Experience implementers install the badge reader hardware on a new computer at each on-site walk-up queue location. The hardware replaces any existing tablets used for on-site check-in.

The following are important associated components.

Associated components in badge reader

Component	Description
Badge number	Employee badge number.
Facility code	Unique facility or site code encoded into each card that identifies the organization.
Human Interface Device (HID)	Protocol for interfacing with user interface devices via USB.
Physical Access Control Services (PACS)	Method used to protect the security of a physical environment by setting authorization and authentication rules.
Badge reader client	Client for the badge reader. Acceptable platforms include macOS and Linux.
Badge reader plugin	The Badge Reader Integration plugin (com.snc.badge_reader) is at no additional cost.

Badge Reader Integration modules

Badge admins can access several application modules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Module	Description
Downloads	Badge Reader Integration client for download to your system.
Badge Readers	Configuration module for defining and activating your badge reader devices.
Badge Event Handlers	Configuration module for defining what action to take when a badge is scanned by a badge reader device. The script entered is the code executed when a badge is scanned. These records are typically delivered as part of the application-specific badge reader integrations.
User Badges	Configuration module for associating users with user badges. Configuration requires associating a sys_user with a unique badge number and facility code.
Badge Scan Logs	View-only module to monitor badge reader error events.
User Badge Configuration	Configuration module for defining the table from where the user ID and badge ID mapping information is retrieved.

Badge Reader Integration security

The Badge Reader Integration application is not an authentication mechanism. It provides a quicker, more convenient way for users to check into a walk-up queue. It is meant for use within the existing security perimeter at the facility. The application does not integrate with existing access control software at the facility.

Badge Scanner Integration scan logs

You can view the Badge Scanner Integration scan logs and fix the errors to connect to the badge reader. For more information, see View Badge Scanner Integration scan logs.

Activate Badge Reader Integration

You can activate the Badge Reader Integration plugin (com.snc.badge_reader) if you have the Badge sn_badge.badge_admin role.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task
The Badge Reader Integration application is a framework enabling other applications, such as Walk-up Experience, to integrate with badge reader hardware. Administrators configure and

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

manage badge reader clients and integrations by linking badge scanners to walk-up locations and ensuring there is mapping between badge ID numbers and the reader.

Developers can extend the badge scanning framework to trigger actions in other applications based on a badge scan event. The Badge Reader Integration application does not require customization, but is customizable to respond to unique badge system hardware.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Installed with Badge Reader Integration

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Badge Reader Integration plugin, including tables and user roles.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Badge admin [sn_badge.badge_admin]	Used to administer badge reader integrations.	None

Tables installed

Table	Description
User Badge [sn_badge_user_badge]	Record used to configure a user badge, associating a user to a badge number and facility code.
Badge Event Handler [sn_badge_event_handler]	Record used to configure actions associated with a badge scan event. Stores an event handler script that can be mapped to a badge reader.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tables installed (continued)

Table	Description
	Extends the Application File table.
Badge Scan Log [sn_badge_scan_log]	Record used to log all badge reader error events.
Badge Reader [sn_badge_badge_reader]	Record used to configure badge reader devices. Extends the Task table.

Walk-up Experience Badge Reader Integration setup and configuration

Badge Reader Integration set up and configuration enables your on-site Walk-up Experience users to scan a badge to quickly check into the queue.

The Walk-up Experience (com.snc.walkup) and Badge Reader Integration (com.snc.badge_reader) plugins must be activated before you set up and configure the integration. Refer to Activate Walk-up Experience and Activate Badge Reader Integration for details regarding activation.

Badge Reader Integration is automatically activated with Walk-up Experience via a conditional plugin.

Set up and configuration entails the following stages:

- Client software: Create your own custom badge reader client software to integrate with the badge reader.
- Badge reader device: Configure the badge reader device and register it manually or via an assisted process.
- Approval: Request and receiving device activation approval.
- Walk-up Experience application: Configure Walk-up Experience to integrate with a badge reader device.

Create or modify Badge Reader Integration event handlers

Configure actions associated with a badge scan event and define the code to execute when a badge is scanned.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task

Using the **Badge Event Handlers** module you can map badge event handlers to multiple badge readers. For example, you may have a badge reader at your San Diego, CA walk-up location and another badge reader at your Santa Clara, CA location. Both of these badge readers can be mapped to the same Walk-up Badge Reader event.

Badge Event Handler records are delivered as part of the Walk-up Experience application-specific badge reader integrations.

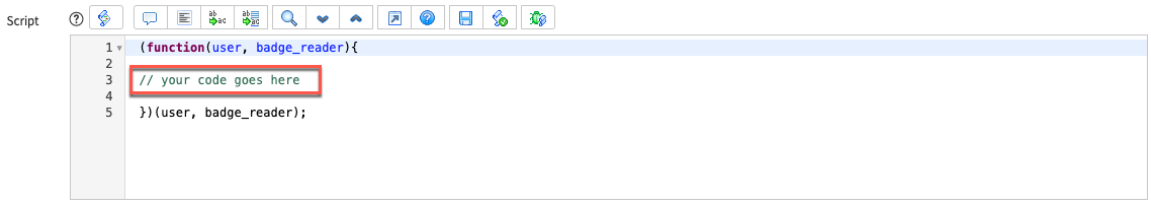
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

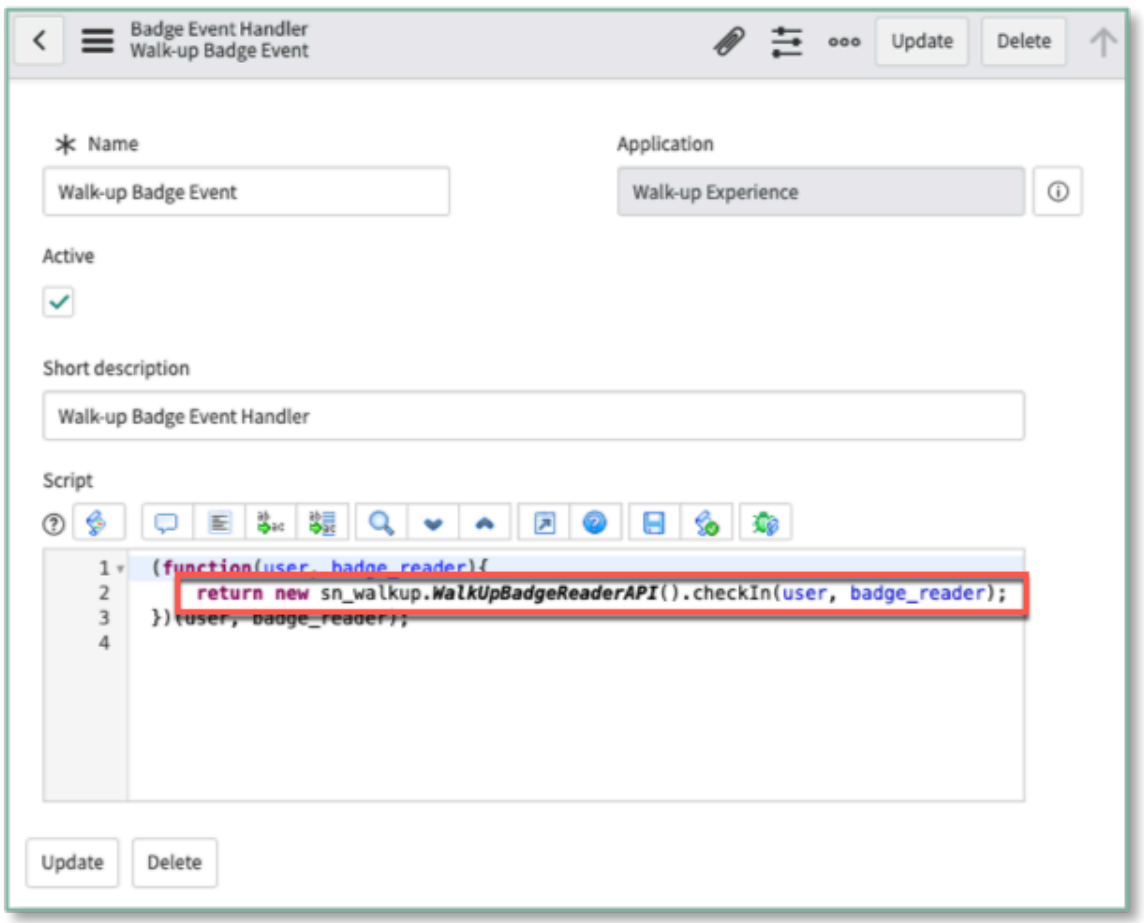
Note:

The code entered in the **Script** field of the Badge Event Handler form is executed using a GlideScopedEvaluator in the BadgeScanProcessor.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Badge Reader Integration** > **Badge Event Handlers**.
   The Badge Event Handlers list appears and displays any existing badge event handlers.
2. To modify an existing badge event handler, click on the name.
   Otherwise, to create a new badge event handler, click **New**.
3. Enter a name for the badge event handler in the **Name** field.
   For example, `Walk-up Badge Event`.
4. Enter details in the **Short description** field, if desired.
5. Enter code after `// your code goes here` in the **Script** field.





© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The **Application** field is set to **Global** until you enter the code specifying Walk-up Experience application in the **Script** field and save or submit the record.

6. Click **Submit** to create the record.

Define and register a badge reader device using the badge reader client

Use the Badge Reader Client to create a badge reader device for registration in your system. Registering your badge reader enables you to make it operational at your Walk-up Experience on-site queue.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task

There are two ways to register a badge reader device:

- Assisted method, through the **Badge Reader Client**. You must create your own custom badge reader client software to integrate with the badge reader.
- Manually, through the ServiceNow AI Platform®. Refer to Define and register a badge reader device manually for details on this procedure.

The **Badge Reader Client** assisted registration method creates an initial Badge Reader record. When a badge is scanned using the badge reader client, this method automatically populates the **Device Identifier** field in the record with the badge reader device serial number.

Automatic population of the **Device Identifier** field saves you time from looking for the badge reader device serial number to add to the Badge Reader record.

To register your badge reader device with **Badge Reader Client** assistance, first you need to configure system properties to enable badge scan registration and disable the badge access token. The following System Properties must be configured:

- **sn_badge.enable_scan_registration**: Disabled by default. When set to **True**, this property enables n_badge.badge_admins to quickly register badge reader devices by scanning a badge.
- **sn_badge.disable_access_token**: Enabled by default. This property disables the access token requirement for the Badge Reader Integration API.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Properties** > **All Properties**.
2. Search by **Name** for the properties by typing `sn_badge`.
3. Click **sn_badge.enable_scan_registration** to open the system property record.
   The property is set to **False** by default.
4. Change the property **Value** field to **True** and click **Update**.
5. Click **sn_badge.disable_access_token** to open the system property record.
   The property is set to **False** by default.
6. Change the property **Value** field to **True** and click **Update**.
7. Create and then run your own badge reader client.
8. Swipe the badge admin's badge on the badge reader to register.
9. The badge reader client performs a REST API call to api/sn_badge/v1/reader/scan with the device identifier and the card data.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

10. Navigate to **Badge Reader Integration** > **Badge Readers** to view the newly created record.
11. Provide a name for the badge reader in the **Name** field.
    For example, `Building B Tech Lounge Badge Reader`.

    Note: The **Status** field is read only and indicates **New** when configuring a new badge reader. The field indicates **Activated** when a badge reader is approved for activation. If a badge reader is deactivated, the field indicates **Deactivated**.

12. Specify a **Badge Event Handler** using the search list icon.

    Note: If no badge event handlers are available to select, create a new Badge Event Handler record. For details about this process, refer to Create or modify Badge Reader Integration event handlers.

13. Verify that the **Device Identifier** and **Secret Key** fields are populated.
    The Device Identifier uniquely identifies the badge reader hardware. The client defaults to using the badge reader device serial number. The value entered must match the device serial number received from the client software application.
14. Populate the non-mandatory **Short description** and **Location** form fields if desired.
15. Select **Submit** to register the badge reader.

Define and register a badge reader device manually

Manually create a badge reader device for registration in your system. Registering your badge reader enables you to make it operational at your Walk-up Experience on-site queue.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task

There are two ways to define and register a badge reader device:

- Manually through the ServiceNow AI Platform®.
- As an assisted method through the **Badge Reader Client**. Refer to Define and register a badge reader device using the badge reader client for details on this procedure.

Procedure

1. To manually register your badge reader device, navigate to **Badge Reader Integration** > **Badge Readers**.
2. Click **New**.
3. In the **Name** field, specify a name for the badge reader.
   For example, `Building B Tech Lounge Badge Reader`.

   Note: The **Status** field is read-only. This field is set to New when configuring a new badge reader. The field is in the Activated state when a badge reader is approved for activation. If a badge reader is deactivated, the field is set to Deactivated.

4. Select a **Badge Event Handler**.

   Note: If no badge event handlers are available to select, create a new Badge Event Handler record. For details about this process, refer to Create or modify Badge Reader Integration event handlers.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Specify the **Device Identifier**.
   The Device Identifier uniquely identifies the badge reader hardware. The client defaults to using the badge reader device serial number. The value entered must match the device serial number received from the client software application.

   Note: The **Secret Key** field is automatically populated when you create the badge reader record.

6. Select **User Badge Configuration**.
   The badge reader uses this mapping configuration to retrieve the user ID from the badge ID when the requester scans their badge to check in to a location.

   Note: By default, a user badge configuration is available to select. For more information on defining a new user badge configuration, see Define a user badge configuration.

7. **Optional:** Specify the non-mandatory **Short description** and **Location** form fields if desired.
8. Register the badge reader by selecting **Submit**.

Define a user badge configuration

Define the table from where the user ID and Badge ID mapping information is retrieved.

Before you begin
Role required: badge_admin

About this task
The user ID and badge ID mapping configuration is used to retrieve the user ID of the user from the badge ID when requesters scan their badges to the badge reader for check-in into a location. You can define multiple configurations for mapping.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Badge Reader Integration** > **User Badge Configuration**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

User Badge Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name of the configuration.
Table Name	The table that has the mapping information on the user ID and badge ID. Select this table from the list.
User Field	User ID of the requester.
Badge Field	The entity to which the user badge is linked. Select this entity from the list.
Facility Code Field	Unique facility or site code that is encoded into each card. The code identifies the organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Active	Option to activate the configuration. This option is selected by default.

4. Click **Submit**.

Result
The mapping configuration is created. You can select this mapping configuration in the Badge Reader form to retrieve the user ID from the badge ID based on this mapping configuration.

Request activation approval for a badge reader device

Request activation approval for your badge reader device. Badge Reader Integration will not trigger event handlers until the badge reader is activated. Badge reader device approval and activation is granted by users with the itil role.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task
When you request activation approval, via the Badge Reader record, you initiate the device registration flow. Activation requests are routed to a badge reader approvers group. System approvals require the itil role. Ensure users with the itil role are added to the badge reader approvers group.

If there are no people in the approval group, the flow will skip past the approval group requirement, and activate the badge reader. For detailed information about approvals, groups, and adding users to groups, refer to Approvals Creating groups and Add a user to a group.

Note: Badge Reader record required fields are read only when the badge reader device is activated. Badge reader devices can be deactivated by de-selecting the **Active** field on the Badge Reader record. Reactivation of a badge reader requires going through the approval process again.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Badge Reader Integration** > **Badge Readers**.
2. Select the name of the badge reader you want to activate.
   The Badge Reader record opens.
3. Ensure that all mandatory form fields are populated.
   The fields included are the **Name**, **Badge Event Handler**, **Device Identifier**, and **Secret Key** fields. See Define and register a badge reader device using the badge reader client or Define and register a badge reader device manually for information regarding populating Badge Reader form fields.
4. Select **Request Activation** to initiate the activation approval workflow.
   The request is approved by a user with the itil role in the badge reader approvers group. If there is no badge reader approvers group or the group is empty, then the badge reader is activated when a user with the sn_badge.badge_admin role requests activation.

Configure Walk-up Experience for Badge Reader Integration

Associate badge reader devices with an on-site Walk-up Experience queue. While you can associate more than one badge reader device to a walk-up location, individual badge reader devices are mapped to only one walk-up location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_manager

About this task
- The Walk-up Experience application requires that a badge reader device is mapped to a walk-up location for feature integration.
- Walk-up Experience managers can configure badge reader integration to a walk-up location using the Location Queues Badge Readers related list on the Walk-up Location Queue (wu_location_queue) table.
- At least one badge reader must be activated and available to integrate with the walk-up location. Refer to Request activation approval for a badge reader device if no badge readers are activated for use.
- You can define a check-in reason for each badge reader. When the requester checks in a location using that badge reader, the associated check-in reason is auto populated for the check-in. If no check-in reason is associated with the badge reader, then the location reason is considered for the check-in.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Administration** > **Walk-up Locations**.
2. Click the name of the walk-up location queue that you want to associate with a badge reader device.
3. Click the **Location Queues Badge Readers** related link.
4. Click **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Location Queues Badge Readers form

Field	Description
Badge Reader	Badge reader that you want to associate with the location.
Location Queue	Location to which the badge reader is associated.
Check-in reason	Check-in reason that you want to link with the badge reader.
Check-in reason description	Description of the check-in reason that you want to link with the badge reader.

6. Select **Submit**.

Result
You can integrate multiple badge readers with walk-up location.

Customize badge Reader Integration
Badge Reader Integration includes several scripted extension points for you to customize script includes installed with the feature.

The underlying Badge Reader Integration script includes are read only. Customers who want to modify the look and feel of the feature can alter several script includes using scripted extension points.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Various scenarios exist whereby the ability to modify script-includes code is beneficial. For example, if you already use a data model to store your badge numbers, you may not want to use the Badge Reader Integration application User Badge (sn_badge_user_badge) table to store your badge numbers. Instead, you can create an extension implementation for `sn_badge.BadgeReader` that supports your data model.

Perhaps you want to customize the types of data you receive from a badge scan or how you want to parse that data. You can create an extension implementation for `sn_badge.BadgeReaderParser` that supports your data model.

The following code is available for alteration using scripted extension points with the Badge Reader Integration application:

Scripted Extension Points	Description
BadgeReader API name: `sn_badge.BadgeReader`	Extension point used by the BadgeReaderImpl script includes. Use this script to find a badge reader by its device identifier.
BadgeReaderParser API name: `sn_badge.BadgeReaderParser`	Extension point used by the BadgeReaderParserImpl script include. Use this to parse the card data string from the API.
BadgeReaderUser API name: `sn_badge.BadgeReaderUser`	Extension point used by the BadgeReaderUserImpl script include. Use this script to find a sys_user from a badge number and facility code. **Note:** If you already have a data model for storing your badge numbers, this is the script to use to override the Badge Reader Integration application code to support your data model.
BadgeReaderScanProcessor API name: `sn_badge.BadgeReaderScanProcessor`	Extension point used by the BadgeReaderScanProcessor script include. Use this frontage to manage the badge scan event.

For complete details about scripted extension points and how to create and use them, refer to Using extension points to extend application functionality and Creating and adding a scripted extension point.

Enable Self-Service online check-in for Walk-up Experience

Show or hide the Walk-up Experience online **Walk-up Check-in** module under **Self-Service** in the application navigator. You can enable or disable the module using the basic platform menu or module enablement process.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_admin or admin

About this task
The Walk-up Experience online **Walk-up Check-in** module is disabled (hidden) by default and does not appear under the **Self-Service** menu until enabled.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Application Menus**.
2. Click **All** in the conditions breadcrumbs to display both active and inactive application menus.
   This action removes the default filter condition.
3. Search by **Title** for the **Self-Service** application menu.
   Search yields the itil_self_service and mobile_self_service menu applications. You can enable (show) the **Walk-up Check-in** module for each menu application.
4. Click the **Self-Service** menu application with the **Name: itil_self_service**.
   The application menu Self-Service record opens and the Modules related list shows the modules that appear in the application navigator.
5. Search by **Title** for the **Walk-up Check-in** module.
6. Click **Walk-up Check-in**.
   The **Walk-up Check-in** module record opens.
7. In the **Visibility** tab, click **Active** to enable the **Walk-up Check-in** module.
   Active is **true** for the module. Alternatively, you can enable the module from the **Applications Menus Self-Service** Modules related list:
   a. Double-click the **Active** field beside the **Walk-up Check-in** module name in the Modules related list.
   b. Set **Active** to **true** (show) or **false** (hide).
8. Click **Update**.
   When you change application menus or modules, the application navigator automatically refreshes to display the changes.
9. To enable the **Walk-up Check-in** module to display under **Self-Service** on the mobile application, click **Walk-up Check-in** in the Mobile Modules related list.
10. Click the **Active** field to enable the module for mobile devices.
11. Click **Update**.

Configure Walk-up Experience online check-in icon to appear on Service Portal

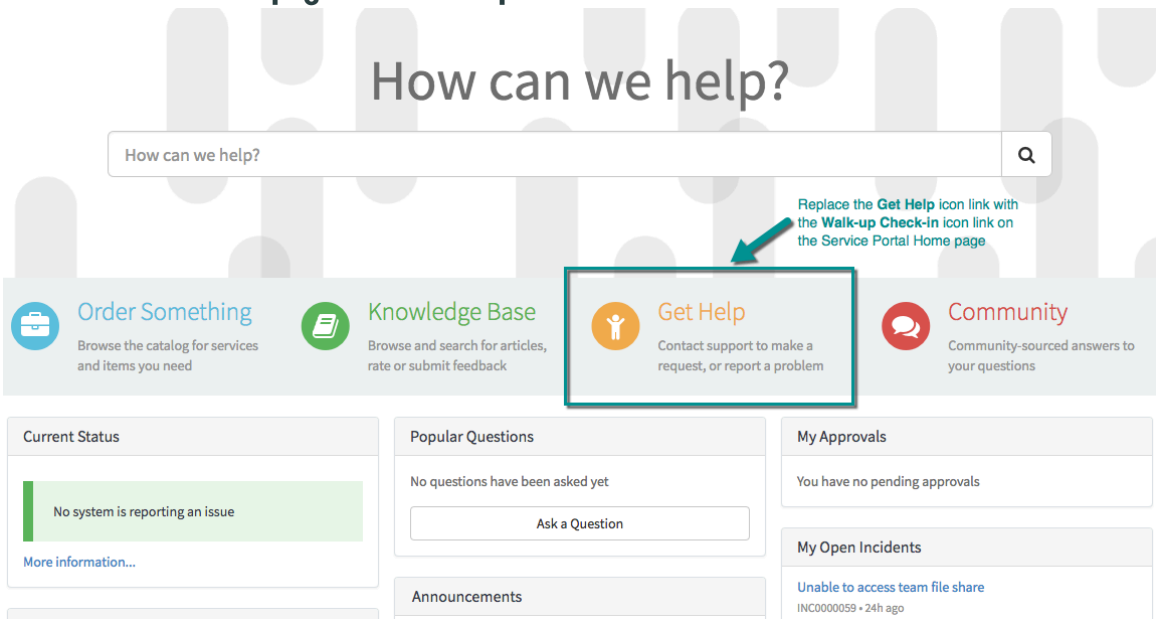
Requesters can check into a walk-up location online via the Service Portal. You can edit the Service Portal Home page to replace the general IT **Get Help** support icon link with the Walk-up Experience online check-in support icon link.

Before you begin
Service Portal for Enterprise Service Management (com.glide.service-portal.esm) must be activated.
Role required: sp_admin or admin

About this task
To replace the Get Help icon link with the Walk-up Check-in icon link on the Service Portal Home page, access Service Portal Designer. Alternatively, you can add a new container to the Service Portal for the Walk-up Check-in icon link, so that the Get Help icon link remains.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Service Portal Home page with Get Help icon link



Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Portal** > **Service Portal Configuration**.
2. Click the **Designer** tile on the configuration page.
3. Select the **Service Portal** index page to edit.
4. Ensure you are in edit mode by verifying that **Edit** is highlighted as active in the Service Portal Designer banner.
   In edit mode, you can add a new container for the Walk-up Check-in icon link or edit an existing container, depending on where you want to place the icon link.
5. To edit an existing container, select the **Get Help** icon link container.
6. Click the edit icon in the upper right corner.
7. Edit the form fields with the following data and presentation details.

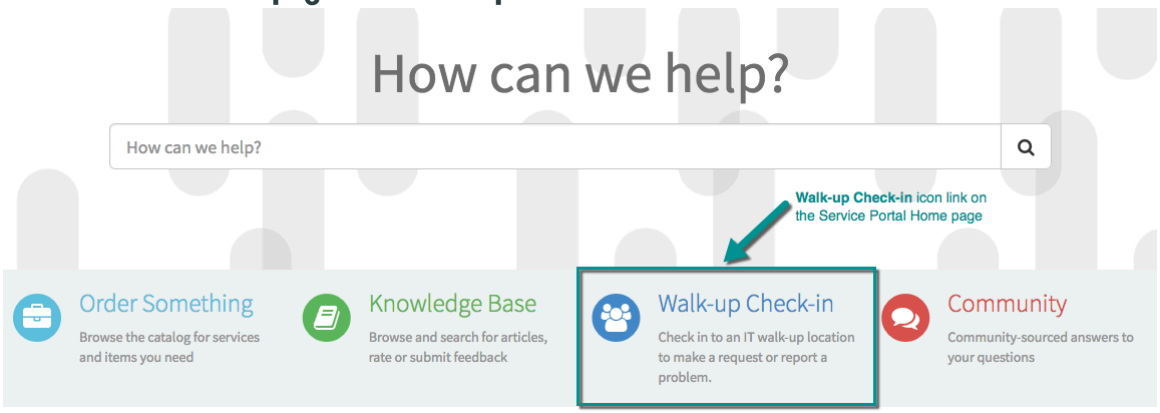
Fields	Configuration input
Data	
Type	Select **Page** to embed the walkup_online_checkin page with widget on the icon link.
Page	Select **walkup_online checkin**.
Presentation	
Title	Enter `Walk-up Check-in`.
Short description	Enter details about the icon link, that you want displayed, such as `Check in to an IT walk-up location to make a request or report a problem.`
Bootstrap color	Select **Default**.
Bootstrap class name	Enter a class name or leave this field empty.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Fields	Configuration input
Glyph	Select a glyph or you can select the empty glyph to bypass this field.
Template	Select **Circle Icon**.

8. Click **Save**.
   The Service Portal Home page opens in edit mode. The online Walk-up Check-in icon link with your selected glyph image and description displays in place of the former **Get Help** icon link.

Service Portal Home page with Walk-up Check-in icon link



9. Navigate to **Service Portal** > **Service Portal Home** to verify and test the newly created Walk-up Check-in icon link.
10. To add the Walk-up Check-in icon link to a new container, refer to Create and edit a page using the Service Portal Designer.
11. Edit the container form fields with the same data and presentation information as detailed above in the form configuration input descriptions and follow the remaining relevant steps.

Plan your walk-up experience visit with Employee Center

Schedule a single or multiple appointments to visit the walk-up lounge or the support lounge Walk-up Experience Employee Center. You can also get remote help.

Before you begin
Role required: itil

About this task
Employee Center portal enables users to easily scale their service solutions across departments, such as IT, HR, Workplace, Legal, and Procurement with digital workflows. This unified portal goes beyond the basic service delivery to provide a platform for communications, engagement, and content experiences. For more information, see Employee Center.

- Use Employee Center to schedule a walk-up appointment to get help, such as to request for new hardware, update software, or upgrade your system.
- You can make an appointment, request for the next open appointment, or see your upcoming appointments.

Procedure

1. Launch the Employee Center service portal in your browser.
2. On the portal home page, select the **IT** topic from the mega menu..

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select the link **Walk-up: Plan your visit**.
   Alternatively, select **Walk-up visits** under the My active items widget.
4. On the walk-up check-in page, either join the queue or schedule an appointment for the future.
5. Select the **Schedule an appointment** tab.
6. Select a reason for your visit.
7. Click the calendar icon ( ) and select an available time slot.
8. Select the type of appointment.

   Note: You can choose the type of appointment only if the location accepts both, in-person and remote appointments.

Appointment type	Description
In-person	If you want to visit the walk-up lounge in per son.
Remote	If you want to get remote help.

9. Select **Schedule appointment**.

   Note:

   You can also schedule multiple appointments based on the selected location. When you reach the maximum appointment booking limit, a message is displayed.

Result
A success message is displayed. The details of the appointment are displayed under the **Your upcoming appointments** section.

You can also see your upcoming appointments under the My active items widget on Employee Center home page.

Manage Walk-up Experience queue and interaction

Walk-up Experience managers and agents can efficiently manage all aspects of a walk-up location queue and interactions. Agents can view assigned walk-up locations, interactions, and associated stockrooms used for fulfilling the walk-up requests.

Walk-up Experience helps the agents to organize and manage walk-up queues.

Agents primarily access Agent Workspace to manage requests. Using Agent Workspace the agents can do the following activities.

- Access personal inbox to view work assigned from multiple service channels, including the Walk-up Service Channel.
- Get assignments automatically pushed to the inbox from the walk-up interaction queue.
- Work on concurrent or multiple interactions at the same time.
- Promote interactions to incidents or requests.
- Work with any requester in the queue at any time by pulling from anywhere in the queue list, as well as from the top of the list.
- Use Agent Assist to expedite fulfillment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With Agent Workspace, the agents can fulfill interactions on a first-come-first-served basis as interactions are pushed to individual walk-up inboxes. Interactions are distributed to walk-up agent inboxes based on assignment rule configurations in the Advanced Work Assignment feature.

The agents can directly open incidents in Agent Workspace when an issue is not resolved at the walk-up location. Agents can also directly create a request for hardware or software through the Service Catalog when an asset is not available at the walk-up location stockroom.

Walk-up Experience also includes **Agent** module in the application navigator where agents supporting a walk-up location can perform the following actions.

- Access personal walk-up inbox linking directly to Agent Workspace.
- View assigned walk-up interactions.
- Reassign and modify walk-up interactions when necessary.
- View all scheduled and upcoming appointments.
- View walk-up queue locations.
- View available assets and fulfill requests from a local stockroom.
- Create incidents and requests when necessary.
- Transfer walk-up interactions to other agents or queue locations when necessary.

The following applications are included in the **Agent** module of the Walk-up Experience navigation bar as well as viewed in the Agent Workspace Walk-up Experience interface:

Walk-up Experience Agent applications

UI view and application	Description
Platform: **My Walk-up Inbox** Agent Workspace: **Inbox**	Walk-up interactions assigned to you in on Agent Workspace. Interactions are pushed to your inbox according to assignment rule configurations in the Advanced Work Assignment feature.
Platform: **My Walk-up Stockrooms** Agent Workspace: **My Stockrooms**	Stockrooms and assets associated with the walk-up queue locations you support.
Platform: **My Walk-up Locations** Agent Workspace: **Walk-up Locations**	Walk-up locations that you are assigned to.
Platform and Agent Workspace: **My Assigned Walk-ups**	Walk-up interactions you are assigned to resolve or fulfill. These interactions have a **Work in Progress** state.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up Experience Agent applications (continued)

UI view and application	Description
Platform and Agent Workspace: **Open - Unassigned**	List of all open and unassigned walk-up interactions for your locations. These interactions have either a **New**, **Queued**, or **Work in Progress** state.
Platform and Agent Workspace: **Closed Walk-ups**	All closed walk-up interactions. Closed interactions have either a **Closed Complete** or **Closed Abandoned** state.
Platform: **Scheduled Appointments** Agent Workspace: **Appointments**	All upcoming appointments scheduled for your walk-up location.

For more information, see Service Operations Workspace and Advanced Work Assignment.

View Walk-up Experience inbox

View a personal inbox of automatically assigned Walk-up Experience interactions using the Agent Workspace feature interface.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

There are two ways the agents can view the walk-up inbox. The agents primarily access Agent Workspace for all Walk-up Experience related information, including the inbox. However the agents can also access Walk-up Experience in the application navigator, or left navigation bar, to link to and view the inbox in Agent Workspace.

Procedure

1. To view the walk-up inbox using Agent Workspace, navigate to **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
   The Agent Workspace homepage opens, greeting you with your name.
2. Click **Inbox** in the left navigation bar of the interface.
   Automatically pushed interaction assignments appear in the inbox based on agent schedules and assignment rule configurations in the Advanced Work Assignment feature. The agents can set an inbox status of **Available**, **Away**, and **Offline**.
3. Alternatively, to view the walk-up inbox via the application navigator, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Technician** > **My Walk-up Inbox**.
   You are linked directly to your personal inbox in Agent Workspace. Automatically pushed interaction assignments appear in the inbox based on agent schedules and assignment rule configurations in the Advanced Work Assignment feature.

Related topics

Manage automatically assigned Walk-up Experience interactions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

View assigned Walk-up Experience locations

Walk-up Experience agents can view a list of the walk-up queues they are assigned to support. Locations queues reveal all the information an agent needs to know to operate the queue efficiently.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

The agents can view associated walk-up location stockrooms in following ways:

- Through Agent Workspace
- Through navigation menu.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
2. Select the **List** icon from the navigation menu.
3. Under **Walk-up**, select **Walk-up Locations**.
4. Select a queue name to view details about the location, such as, interactions, appointments, reasons for visits, and more.
5. Alternatively, to view walk-up locations through navigation menu, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Agent** > **My Walk-up Locations**.
6. Select a location from the list to see the details such as, interactions, appointments, and reasons for visits.
   If there are any pending interactions with no associated guests at the queue, select **Abandon All** to cancel these interactions.

Manage automatically assigned Walk-up Experience interactions

The agents supporting Walk-up Experience locations can view and manage interactions automatically pushed to the Agent Workspace inbox.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

Walk-up Experience interactions can be automatically pushed to a personal inbox in Agent Workspace based on agent schedules and assignment rule configurations in the Advanced Work Assignment feature. The agents fulfill interactions on a first-come-first-served basis as they appear in the inbox.

To manually assign and manage interactions using the Walk-up Experience Agent modules found in the application navigator, refer to Manage Walk-up Experience interactions manually.

The Agents set a status in the Agent Workspace inbox to indicate readiness to accept interactions. Status choices are **Available**, **Away**, and **Offline**.

Even though interactions are automatically pushed to the walk-up inbox, agents can work with anyone in the walk-up queue at any time.

View walk-up queue interactions assigned to you automatically in your walk-up inbox or in your **My Assigned Walk-ups** list. You can also view all **Open - Unassigned** interactions for the queue you support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With Agent Workspace you can view lists of all your related walk-up interactions and appointments, your cases, requester accounts and contacts, incidents, requests, and more using one convenient interface. The Walk-up Experience related interaction list includes the following items:

Walk-up Experience related interaction list

List item	Description
My Assigned Walk-ups	Interactions you assign to yourself when you accept an active interaction or that are assigned to you. Agents assign interactions to themselves when they accept a queued interaction. Managers can assign interactions to specific agents. These interactions are in a Work in Progress state. Once assigned, an agent can transfer the interaction to another agent or queue to complete the work, if necessary.
Open — Unassigned	All open but unassigned interactions associated with your specific walk-up queue location. When a requester checks into a walk-up queue, an interaction is created. The interaction is Queued until an agent accepts it or is assigned the interaction. At that point, the state changes to Work in Progress.
Closed Walk-ups	All Closed Complete and Closed Abandoned interactions assigned to a specific walk-up location queue. Agents can abandon an interaction when a guest leaves the queue before receiving support.

Procedure

1. To begin supporting a walk-up queue requester, navigate to > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
   The Agent Workspace homepage opens, greeting you with your name.
2. Click **Inbox** and ensure your status is set to **Available**.
   View interactions in your inbox automatically pushed to you.
3. Select the interaction at the top of the list and begin resolving the issue or fulfilling the request.

   When you create an associated incident or request through the Service Catalog, a **New Incident** tab or a **New Catalog Item** tab opens next to the **Details** tab of the original interaction. Fill out the new incident form or order assets. Click **Save** to save the new incident or complete the order confirmation. You receive a Request Number for your ordered item.

   a. If an interaction requires an unusual amount of time to resolve or if the closure depends on resources not readily available, you can place the interaction on hold.
   The requester does not lose position in the queue and you can help another requester simultaneously. Placing an interaction on hold does not affect your capacity for new interactions. To put an interaction on hold, click the **Put on Hold** button.

   b. You can associate the interaction with another record by selecting **Associate Record** from the more UI actions icon ooo in the interaction header.

   c. To view the walk-up location stockroom for fulfillment requests, click **List** in the left navigation panel of the Agent Workspace interface, then click **My Stockrooms**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

d. If you cannot resolve an issue, click the **Create Incident** button in the interaction header. If you cannot fulfill a request from the stockroom, click the more UI actions icon ooo in the interaction header to view more actions. Select **Create Request** from the list to access the Service Catalog.

4. When you are finished resolving the interaction, select the **Close** button in the interaction header.
   Closing an interaction affects your capacity because a new interaction will be pushed to your inbox.

Related topics

- Agent Workspace UI
- Service Operations Workspace
- Create an incident
- Create a request through a catalog

Manage Walk-up Experience interactions manually

Agents supporting walk-up locations can manually manage queue requests with several Walk-up Experience interaction-related modules.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

Manage interactions manually using the Walk-up Experience Technician modules found in the application navigator. To manage automatically assigned interactions from the Agent Workspace inbox, refer to Manage automatically assigned Walk-up Experience interactions.

Walk-up queues support requesters in the order that they check into the queue — first come, first served. The agents supporting the queue can decide who will work on the first interaction. As new requesters enter the queue and submit interactions, technicians share the workload, assigning queued interactions to themselves.

Certain requesters are considered VIPs. The system recognizes this when they check into the queue. An interaction for a VIP shows **true** for **VIP** in the Interactions list. The agents can move VIP requesters to the front of the queue by assisting them first.

Note:

Creating walk-up type interactions manually is not supported. A walk-up interaction is considered valid for check-in or appointment only if created via the check-in or appointment booking interfaces, and not via a table. Agents cannot check-in to a walk-up location on behalf of an end-user.

View walk-up queue interactions using several Walk-up Experience modules:

Walk-up Experience interaction modules

Module	Description
My Assigned Walk-ups	Interactions you assign to yourself when you accept an active interaction or that are assigned to you.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up Experience interaction modules (continued)

Module	Description
	Agents assign interactions to themselves when they accept a queued interaction. Managers can assign interactions to specific agents. These interactions are in a Work in Progress state. Once assigned, an agent can transfer the interaction to another agent or queue to complete the work, if necessary.
Open — Unassigned	All open but unassigned interactions associated with your specific walk-up queue location. When a requester checks into a walk-up queue, an interaction is created. The interaction is Queued until an agent accepts it or is assigned the interaction. At that point, the state changes to Work in Progress.
Closed Walk-ups	All Closed Complete and Closed Abandoned interactions assigned to a specific walk-up location queue. Agents can abandon an interaction when a requester leaves the queue before receiving support.

Procedure

1. Navigate to > **Walk-up Experience** > > **Agent** > **Opened - Unassigned**.
2. Find the requester name under the **Opened for** column of the Interactions list.
3. Click the interaction **Number** associated with the requester.
4. Enter your name in the **Assigned to** field on the form, change the **State** to **Work in Progress**, and select **Update**.
   a. To close an interaction if the requester has left the queue, click **Abandon** in the form header or choose **Closed Abandoned** from the **State** form field and click **Update**
   b. Alternatively, you can associate the interaction with another record by clicking the **Associate Record** button in the interaction header.
5. To resolve the interaction, navigate to **Walk-up Experience** > **Agent** > **My Assigned Walk-ups**.
6. Click the interaction number from the list to open the Walk-up Interaction form.
7. Resolve the issue or fulfill the request.
   a. Change the interaction status to **On Hold** if the requester is not present for an appointment or if the interaction entails a lengthy process, for example, an OS upgrade.
   b. To view the walk-up location stockroom for fulfillment requests, click the **Stockroom Consumables** related link.
   c. If you cannot resolve the issue or fulfill the request, click either the **Create Incident** or **Create Request** related link to create an incident or access the Service Catalog.

   When you create an associated incident or request through the Service Catalog, the associated related lists on the form populate accordingly. Related lists include the following details:

   - Incidents for Interaction: Incidents associated with the interaction
   - Requests for Interaction: Service Catalog requests associated with the interaction
   - Incidents by Same Caller: Incidents created for a walk-up requester
   - Requests by Same Caller: Requests created for a walk-up requester

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

8. Set the interaction **State** to **Closed Complete** and select **Update** to update the interaction, when you are finished resolving the interaction.
   Alternatively, you can click **Close** to complete the interaction.

Related topics

Use platform view to fulfill a Walk-up Experience request from a stockroom

Create an incident

View Walk-up Experience location stockroom and assets

Agent supporting Walk-up Experience locations can view and access stockrooms to provide commonly requested hardware and software assets for walk-up queue guests. Stockroom inventory is defined by asset and inventory managers. Walk-up location agents can monitor inventory and alert asset and inventory managers when additional consumables are needed.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

The agents can view associated walk-up location stockrooms in following ways:

- Through Agent Workspace
- Through navigation menu.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
2. Alternatively, to view walk-up locations through the application navigator, navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Agent** > **My Walk-up Stockrooms**.
3. From the navigation list, select **List**.
4. Under **Walk-up**, select **My Stockrooms**.
5. Select the name of your stockroom to view details such as the physical address, the group assigned to the stockroom, and the available assets (hardware, consumables, and software licenses).
6. Select any of the list tabs to see the available inventory.
   For example, you can select **Consumables** to see a list of all available consumables. The inventory list tabs include the following.

Option	Description
Hardware	Cables, connectors, batteries, and more.
Consumables	Computer monitors, video equipment, tablets, laptops, computer mouse, and more.
Software Licenses	Available software programs and tools.
Other Assets	Miscellaneous other assets.

7. Select the name of an available consumable to see the details about the asset, such as quantity, cost, and expense information.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Related topics

Use platform view to fulfill a Walk-up Experience request from a stockroom

Use platform view to fulfill a Walk-up Experience request from a stockroom

Walk-up Experience agents can access an associated stockroom and fulfill user requests directly from an interaction in platform view.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

When a walk-up queue requester requests a consumable, such as a computer monitor or keyboard, you can quickly fulfill the request by accessing an associated on-site stockroom. Walk-up requester can leave the queue with the requested item in hand.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > > **Technician** > **My Assigned Walk-ups**.
   The Interaction list opens.
2. Click the interaction **Number** associated with the request.
3. Select **Stockroom Consumables** in the Related Links section of the interaction.
   The associated Stockroom list opens displaying all available consumables.
4. Select the requested consumable **Display name**.
5. Select the **Consume** button.
6. Update the form with the **Quantity**, **Asset**, and **User** information.
7. Select **OK**.
   The Consumable form indicates that an item has been consumed and attached to the specified user.
8. Retrieve the item from the stockroom and provide it to the requester.
9. Return to the interaction in your **My Assigned Walk-ups** module to change the **State** to **Closed Complete** and click **Update** to update the interaction.

   Alternatively, you can click **Close** to complete the interaction.

   If you cannot fulfill the request from the associated stockroom, click the **Create Request** related link from the interaction form to access the Service Catalog. Refer to Create a request through a catalog to order an item for the requester.

Use Agent Assist to expedite Walk-up Experience fulfillment

Walk-up Experience agents can use the Agent Assist feature in Agent Workspace to expedite incidents and requests.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

Agent Assist is a contextual search option available in Agent Workspace when a walk-up agent creates a new incident or new case associated with a Walk-up Experience interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. To use Agent Assist navigate to **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
2. Open a walk-up interaction from your inbox or from **My Assigned Walk-ups** under **Lists** that you know requires an associated new incident or new case.
3. Click the **Create Incident** or **Create Case** button.
   A new incident or case tab opens next to the details tab for the original associated walk-up interaction.
4. Click the agent assist icon to use the feature.
   For more detailed information about Agent Assist and using it to expedite incidents and requests, refer to Using Agent Assist in Agent Workspace and Order a catalog item using Agent Assist.

View and manage Walk-up Experience appointments in Agent Workspace

Viewing upcoming scheduled Walk-up Experience appointments provides technicians with an estimate of future queue demand and workload. Managers can view future appointments and adjust staffing at walk-up queue locations to best support demand.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

The walk-up agents and managers primarily use Agent Workspace for all Walk-up Experience related information, including viewing and managing scheduled appointments.

Note: You can also view and manage scheduled appointments from Walk-up Experience in the application navigator, or left navigation bar.

Appointments are automatically routed to your Agent Workspace inbox based on availability. You can also view a list of scheduled appointments and choose which one to accept.

Upcoming appointments also display with a small calendar icon next to the user name on the onsite walk-up location queue wall monitor. The user with an appointment appears on the monitor a short time before the appointment is scheduled to begin.

Note: Upcoming appointments are also displayed on online check-in screen with the same calendar icon next to the user name.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
   The Agent Workspace homepage opens, greeting you with your name.
2. Click **List** in the left navigation bar.
3. Under **Walk-up**, click **Appointments**.
   Walk-up appointments assigned to your queue are listed.
4. Click an appointment number to view details, such as the requester name, the interaction number and description, and the appointment time.

   a. To open the associated interaction to view details, click the open record icon next to the interaction number.

   b. Click **Accept appointment** to begin working on the interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If necessary, you can assign the appointment to another agent and add work notes.

If a significant time has passed and the requester does not show up for the appointment, you can delete the appointment by clicking the more UI actions icon ooo in the interaction header and selecting **Delete**.

c. Select **Save**.

Work on Walk-up interaction

Manage your Walk-up appointments in Agent Workspace.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician or admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
2. Select **Inbox** from the side bar.
3. Set your status as **Available**.
   A Walk-up interaction task is automatically pushed in your inbox, if you do not already have any walk-up interactions assigned to you.
4. Select **Accept**.
5. On the details page, select one of the following options.

Option	Description
Abandon	Reject the Walk-up interaction
Accept	Accept the Walk-up interaction

6. If you already have interactions assigned to you, navigate to **Lists** > **Walk-up** > **My Assigned Walk-ups**.
7. From the Walk-up list, select **Location Kiosk**.
8. Select a kiosk assigned to the location from the list.
9. On the **Walk-up Location Kiosk** page, select **Check-in**.

   Note: Walk-up location kiosks are displayed only when the Show kiosk option is enabled.

10. On the **My Assigned Walk-ups** page, select the Walk-up interaction assigned to you.
11. After you have fulfilled or resolved the request, set the state of the Walk-up interaction to **Closed Complete**.

Create an appointment through incident

Schedule an appointment on behalf of a requester through an incident record.

Before you begin

Role required: itil or admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Experience** > **Agent Workspace Home**.
2. From the navigation list, select **List**.
3. Under **Incidents**, select **Open** or **Assigned to me**.
4. Select the incident for which you want to schedule an appointment.
5. On the **Details** tab, select the More actions icon.
6. From the drop-down list, select the option **Book walk-up appointment**.
7. In the Walk-up Appointment Booking window, enter the required details to book an appointment on behalf of the requester.
8. Select **Submit**.

Result

- A walk-up appointment record is created.
- The **Walk-up Appointment** tab appears in the related list. The **Walk-up Appointment** related list must be added to the platform manually.
- The requester is notified of the appointment. The requester can also see the appointment created on the home page under the My active items widget.

View and manage Walk-up Experience appointments from application navigator

Viewing upcoming scheduled Walk-up Experience appointments provides technicians with an estimate of future queue demand and workload. Managers can view future appointments and adjust staffing at walk-up queue locations to best support demand.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_walkup.walkup_technician

About this task

Agents and managers can view and manage scheduled walk-up appointments from Walk-up Experience in the application navigator, or left navigation bar.

Note: Primary access is through Agent Workspace for all Walk-up Experience related information, including scheduled appointments.

Upcoming appointments also display with a small calendar icon next to the user name on the on-site walk-up location queue wall monitor. The user with an appointment appears on the monitor a short time before the appointment is scheduled to begin.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Walk-up Experience** > **Agent** > **Scheduled Appointments**.
   all walk-up appointments scheduled for the upcoming 14 days display.
2. Select an appointment number to view the details, such as the requester name, the interaction number and description, and the appointment time.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. If desired, to preview the associated interaction details, click the preview record icon next to the appointment number.

b. To begin working on the interaction, click **Accept appointment** on the **Walk-up Appointment** form.

   If necessary, you can assign the appointment to an agent and add work notes.

   If a significant time has passed and the requester does not show up for the appointment, you can delete the appointment by selecting **delete**.

c. Select **Update** to save any changes you make to the interaction form.

Monitoring Walk-up Experience performance

The Walk-up Experience dashboard and reporting module provides basic high-level reporting on incident and request types, record volume, average wait and service times, assignments by agents and location, and more. By viewing the dashboard, managers can quickly understand the walk-up location operations and can report performance data to upper management.

To view the Walk-up Experience dashboard you must be assigned one of the following roles:

- sn_walkup.walkup_manager
- sn_walkup.walkup_admin
- admin

Access the dashboard by navigating to **Walk-up Experience** > **Dashboard**. To view detailed information, hover over any report graphic. You can save graphs as PNG or JPEG files to attach to emails or include in reporting presentations. All graphs can be refreshed for the latest data.

Dashboard report graphic	Description
Completed Walk-ups for the Quarter	Total number of records created during the fiscal business quarter. Volume shown as a single score.
Exit Survey CSAT for this Year	Speedometer showing the average customer satisfaction sentiment (1 to 3) during the exit survey for the current calendar year.
Overall CSAT within Last Year	Speedometer showing the average customer satisfaction sentiment (1 to 5) captured by the email survey within the last year (364 days from current date).
Walk-ups by Location within Last Year	Total number of walk-up interactions, by location within the last year (364 days from current date). Volume shown as a spline distributed by month.
Walk-up Interactions with Incidents by Location within Last Year	Total number of walk-up incidents, by location within the last year (364 days from current date). Volume shown as a spline distributed by month.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Dashboard report graphic	Description
Walk-up Interactions with Requests by Location within Last Year	Total number of walk-up requests, by location within the last year (364 days from current date). Volume shown as a spline distributed by month.
Walk-up Reasons by Location within Last Year	Reasons for visiting the walk-up queue, by location within the last year (364 days from current date). Data shown as a bar chart.
Walk-ups by Day of the Week	Total number of walk-up interactions per day during the course of a week, by location. Data shown as a bar chart.
Walk-ups by Hour	Total number of walk-up interactions, by hour and by location. Data shown as a bar chart.
Walk-up Consumables	Total number of assets consumed by walk-up guests, by location stockroom. Data shown as a bar chart.
Average Service Time by Location	Average time it takes to close an interaction, by location. Time average shown as a spline by month.
Average Wait Time by Location	Average time a walk-up guest waits for service, by location. Data shown as a bar chart.
Exit Survey CSAT Score	Sentiment survey for the walk-up concluded at the tech lounge.
Walk-up created an closed (by location or reason)	Walk-up interaction created and closed weekly
% Walk-up Interaction with Incident and Request (by location)	Percentage of closed walk-up interaction with Incident and Request associated.
Walk-up by day of the week (by location)	Walk-up interaction created per day.
Walk-up by hour (by location)	Walk-up interaction created distributed over each hour of the day.
Walk-up consumables (by Stockroom)	Consumable inventory per stockroom.
Average Service Time and Wait Time (by Location)	Average wait and service time for Walk-up interactions.
Average service Time and wait time (by Reason)	Average wait and service time for Walk-up interactions.
Average service Time and wait time (by Assignment group)	Average wait and service time for Walk-up interactions.
Walk-ups as appointments (remote vs in-person)	Walk-up interactions appointment scheduled
% Walk-up interaction (by Walk-up type)	Percentage Walk-up interaction distributed over check-in, online check-in and appointment
% Abandoned walk-ups (by Walk-up type)	Percentage abandoned walk-ups distributed over check-ins, online check-ins and appointments

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up Experience on Now® Mobile

You can create and manage your appointments for a walk-up venue like the Tech Lounge when you use the ServiceNow® Walk-up Experience on the Now® Mobile app on your own mobile device.

With the Now® Mobile app, you can use your mobile device to book appointments, see where you are in a queue, and cancel or modify your appointments for the Tech Lounge. You will never miss an appointment again. You will get reminders about your upcoming appointments and notifications if your appointment changes.

Book an appointment at a Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge

Book an appointment at a ServiceNow Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge by using the Now® Mobile app.

Before you begin

Role required: user

Procedure

1. On your mobile device, tap the Now® Mobile app icon ( ).
2. Navigate to the list of available Tech Lounges using any of these options.

Tab	Navigation
My Items	Tap the headphones icon ( ).
Services	Tap the more options icon ( ) > **Visit a Tech Lounge**.
Information	Tap the headphones icon ( ).

3. From the list of active Tech Lounges, tap your preferred Tech Lounge.
4. Tap **Make Appointment**.

   Note: The option to book a slot in advance is not available in all Tech Lounges. If the **Maximum future bookable day** field doesn't appear in the Tech Lounge details view, you can't book a slot in advance in that particular Tech Lounge.

5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Make Appointment form

Field	Description
Reason	Reason for your visit.
Date	Preferred date for the visit.
Time slot	Preferred time slot for your visit.

   If you select a date when the Tech Lounge is closed or is not available for appointments, the time slot doesn't appear. Select a different date and time slot.

6. Tap **Submit**.
   Your appointment confirmation is displayed on the screen.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. **Optional:** Tap **OPEN** on your appointment to view the details.
   Another way to view your appointment confirmation is to return to the Tech Lounge list view and tap the **Visits** tab, or return to the Now® Mobile app home page and tap **My Tech Visits**.

Modify an appointment at the Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge

Edit or cancel an appointment at a ServiceNow Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge by using the Now® Mobile app on your mobile device.

Before you begin
Role required: user

About this task
The time limit for modifying an appointment may vary across tech Lounges. You cannot modify a confirmed appointment within the time limit that was set for the particular tech Lounge. For example, a tech Lounge has set this time limit as two hours. So, if your appointment is at 10 a.m, you cannot modify it after 8 a.m. of the same day.

Procedure

1. On your mobile device, tap the Now® Mobile app icon ( ).
2. Navigate to your appointment card using any of these options.

Tab	Navigation
My Items	Tap **My Tech Visits**
Services	Tap the more options icon ( ) > **Visit a Tech Lounge** > **Visits**.
Information	Tap the headphones icon ( ) > **Visits**

3. Tap the appointment card to open it.
4. Choose one of the following actions.

Action	Description
Edit	Change the date or time of the appointment.
Cancel	Cancel the appointment.

You can also swipe the appointment card and tap your preferred action to modify the appointment.

Join a queue at the Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge

Join a queue at a ServiceNow Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge by using the Now® Mobile app for immediate assistance with an issue.

Before you begin
Role required: user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. On your mobile device, tap the Now® Mobile app icon ( ).
2. Navigate to the list of available Tech Lounges using any of these options.

Tab	Navigation
My Items	Tap the headphones icon ( ).
Services	Tap the more options icon ( ) > **Visit a Tech Lounge**.
Information	Tap the headphones icon ( ).

3. From the list of active Tech Lounges, tap your preferred Tech Lounge.
4. Tap **Join Queue**.

> **Note:** This option is displayed only when the Tech Lounge is open. If the Tech Lounge is closed, wait to join a queue during the normal operating hours. Alternatively, you can book an appointment if the option is available. For more information on how to book an appointment, see Book an appointment at a Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge.

5. On the form, fill in the fields.

Join Queue form

Field	Description
Reason	Reason for your visit.
Description	Brief description of the problem.

6. Tap **Submit**.
   Your visit details and position in the queue are displayed on the screen.

Leave a queue at the Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge

Leave a ServiceNow Walk-up Experience Tech Lounge queue at any time by using the Now® Mobile app on your mobile device.

Before you begin
Role required: user

Procedure

1. On your mobile device, tap the Now® Mobile app icon ( ).
2. Navigate to **My Items** > **My Tech Visits**.
3. Navigate to your Queue card using one of these options.

Tab	Navigation
My Items	Tap **My Tech Visits**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tab	Navigation
Services	Tap the more options icon ( ) > **Visit a Tech Lounge** > **Visits**
Information	Tap the headphones icon ( ) > **Visits**

4. Tap your visit card to open it.
5. Tap **Leave queue**.
   You can also swipe your visit card and tap **Leave queue**.

Walk-up Experience reference

Explore comprehensive and additional information about the Walk-up Experience services.

The following topics offer additional information on Walk-up Experience, which assists you in customizing the application to address IT-related issues faced by your employees.

- View Badge Scanner Integration scan logs
- Quick start tests for Walk-up Experience
- Components installed with Walk-up Experience

Domain separation and the Walk-up Experience application

This is an overview of domain separation as it pertains to the Walk-up Experience application and how it relates to Service Portal pages, interaction queues, and configurations. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

Walk-up Experience overview

Domain separation in the Walk-up Experience application is supported at the basic level. However, the application depends on the Service Portal, which is not supported for domain separation. Domain separation pertains to the Walk-up Experience application in the following ways:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Walk-up location queues support domain separation in order to define which end users can access each location queue.
- The Interaction table supports standard domain separation for data security. Interaction tickets are opened for a specific domain.
- Walk-up location queues and interactions support domain separation. Therefore, the agents also work within a domain-separated environment when addressing interaction tickets associated with a location queue.
- Management and administration configurations reside in the walk-up location queue records. Therefore, those configurations are available to the respective domain managers and admins.
- While the Service Portal pages are not domain separated, the Walk-up Experience application's portal pages retrieve data within the user's specific domain. Therefore, those pages can be reused across different service portals designed and configured for separate domains. The admins must build each portal themselves.
- The **Domain** field is available on the wu_location_queue table. Setting domain here ensures that the users only see queues that are a part of their domains during online check-in.
- For Advanced Work Assignment routing to operate, each wu_location_queue must include a work item routing condition which explicitly adds a reference to the domain the queue is part of.

> **Note:** The appointment booking feature is not domain separated. Since Appointment [itil_appointment] table data is not domain separated, list views could reveal data across domains.

How domain separation works in the Walk-up Experience application

For this application to be most effective, walk-up administrators should configure walk-up locations accordingly. This is done by configuring the `wu_location_queue` record to meet the needs of requesters. Each domain configured to the location queue record has its own set of rules. The same applies to other tables within the Walk-up application as well.

> **Note:** Elements of the Service Portal platform such as settings, portals and widgets cannot be domain separated. However, the data within the widgets displays based on how the domain is configured. The recommended approach is to set up separate portals for each MSP customer.

The elements of Service Portal that are used as part of the walk-up experience are as follows:

- Portal (Walk-up)
- Pages (`walkup_online_checkin, walkup_queue_on_site, walkup_home, walkup_survey, walkup_check_in`)
- Theme (Walk-up theme)
- Widgets (Online check-in experience, walk-up queue on site, walk-up check-in, walk-up exit survey, walk-up home, walk-up schedule)

To learn more, see Domain separation and Service Portal.

For data separation, the Walk-up Experience application uses the domain of the walk-up requester to determine in which domain the requester data should be placed.

- Requesters can check in only in locations for which they have visibility.
- Requesters are able to select the reasons that belong only to their own domain.
- Interaction records are created in the Requester's domain.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The application uses the domain of the walk-up agent or admin to determine which records are visible to the agent.

- By domain separation rules, Agents can work only on interactions that are visible to them.
- The agents are able to configure only walk-up location records that belong to their domain, are in the global domain, or have the parent-child hierarchy.
- The same visibility rules apply for the Many to Many `[wu_m2m_location_queue_reason]` table that controls the mapping between a location and the reason.
- The walk-up contexts records also have domain separation support. Thereby ensuring that the agents are able to view detailed information of the Requester only for the records that are visible by domain separation rules.

Domain-separated tables

As part of the Walk-up Experience, records in the following tables can be domain separated.

- Walk-up location queues `[wu_location_queue]`
- Walk-up reasons for visit `[wu_reason]`
- Walk-up reasons `[wu_m2m_location_queue_reason]`
- Walk-up contexts `[wu_context]`
- Interactions `[interaction]`

Related topics

Domain separation for service providers

Components installed with Walk-up Experience

Several types of components are installed with activation of the Walk-up Experience plugin, including tables and user roles.

Note: The Application Files table lists the components that are installed with this application. For instructions on how to access this table, see Find components installed with an application.

Demo data is available for this feature.

Roles installed

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Walk-up login [sn_walkup.walkup_login]	Used to log into the onsite Walk-up Experience portal when needed. For example, at the beginning of the work day for an agent.	None

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	Note: This role is assigned to a user record for purposes of logging into the check-in device, typically a tablet, at the on-site Walk-up Experience portal. It is not an actual human being with an assigned role, but an account used to log into the on-site portal devices. The user record can be assigned only this role in order to access the onsite Walk-up Experience portal. The user record account cannot contain any other associated roles. For security reasons, the Walk-up Experience portal cannot be accessed using the admin role.	
Walk-up technician [sn_walkup.walkup_technician]	Works at the Walk-up Experience location to fulfill customer demands, such as IT-related issues and requests.	• interaction_agent • workspace_agent • awa_agent • sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_
Walk-up manager [sn_walkup.walkup_manager]	Manages the technicians at the Walk-up Experience location. Access the Walk-up Experience Dashboard to oversee and monitor operations and performance.	• sn_walkup.walkup_technician • sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_
Walk-up administrator [sn_walkup.walkup_admin]	Administers and configures Walk-up Experience modules.	• sn_walkup.walkup_manager • inventory_admin • schedule_admin • sp_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Roles installed (continued)

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
		• sn_apptmnt_booking.appointment_booking_ • awa_admin

Tables installed

Table	Description
Walk-up Reason for Visit [wu_reason]	Record used to define various common reasons why a user needs walk-up support.
Walk-up context [wu_context]	Record used to configure an online check-in channel for requesters to join a walk-up queue before physically arriving at the walk-up location. Identifies a walk-up requester and the description of the associated interaction.
Walk-up Location Queue [wu_location_queue]	Record used to configure a walk-up location. Extends the Queue [awa_queue] table.
Walk-up Reason [wu_m2m_location_queue_reason]	Record used to set the order a particular visit reason should be prioritized at a walk-up location.
Walk-up Appointment [wu_appointment]	Record used to configure scheduled appointments. Extends the Task [task] table.

Quick start tests for Walk-up Experience

Validate that Walk-up Experience still works after you make any configuration change such as apply an upgrade or develop an application. Copy and customize these quick start tests to pass when using your instance-specific data.

Walk-up Experience quick start tests require activating the Walk-up Experience plugin (com.snc.walkup) and loading demo data.

Walk-up Experience - Tests test suite

Test	Description	Release version
Create a location	Ensure users with the Walk-up administrator [sn_walkup.walkup_admin] role can access all existing walk-up queues, create new queue locations, and configure queues appropriately.	Orlando

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Walk-up Experience - Tests test suite (continued)

Test	Description	Release version
Onsite checkin (ITIL User)	Verify that users with the ITIL role can check into an onsite queue location.	Orlando
Onsite checkin (ESS User)	Verify that users with the ESS role can check into an onsite queue location.	Orlando
Onsite checkin (Guest)	Verify that guest users can check into an onsite queue location.	Orlando

Related topics

Quick start tests

View Badge Scanner Integration scan logs

Monitor scanner-use error activity at a Walk-up Experience onsite location by viewing the scan logs. Each time a badge reader device triggers an error, a scan event is logged in the **Badge Scan Logs** module.

Before you begin

Role required: sn_badge.badge_admin

About this task

The **Badge Scan Logs** module only stores badge reader integration error messages. It does not display error messages for Walk-up Experience specific badge scans. You can fix the error and re-run the application to get the desired result.

Walk-up Experience badge scan errors can be found in the System Log.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Badge Reader Integration** > **Badge Scan Logs**.
2. Select an event in the Badge Scan Logs list to view the associated **Message**, **Badge Reader**, and **User Badge**.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage and maintain the productivity of your workforce from a single location using Workforce Optimization for ITSM. Using this application, you can efficiently manage your team's skills and schedules, route work assignments to your team, and monitor their performance.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM in action

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Here's how managers use Workforce Optimization for ITSM. Workforce Optimization for ITSM Overview

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Get started

Workforce Optimization for ITSM enables you to do these tasks:

- Automatically route work to agents.
- Schedule your teams' work.
- Assign or reassign work from a central location.
- Monitor and measure team performance and provide feedback using assessments.
- Create opportunities to coach and train your teams based on the assessments.

Optimize your workforce



Learn how managers can use Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Channels



Route work to specific groups so that the right work goes to the right agent

Schedule



Manage your agents' schedule effectively

Work scheduler



Assign complex work items to agents based on their skills and availability

Teams



Organize your teams into assignment groups

Coaching



Assess the quality of your teams' completed interactions

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Reference



Get details about Workforce Optimization for ITSM components such as roles, tables, and system properties

Request apps on the store

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

Troubleshoot and get help

- ServiceNow Community
- Search the Known Error Portal for known error articles
- Contact Customer Service and Support

Exploring Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use Workforce Optimization for ITSM to optimize your workforce and manage your teams efficiently. Coach your teams so that they gain the skills that let you address the demands from your customers. Efficiently schedule your teams work to provide better coverage with integrated channel management.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM overview

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

As a manager, you can monitor the demand for agents and skills in your organization to resolve issues. Assess agent skills, identify areas where they need improvement and provide training to enhance their skills set. Track your teams performance, and manage the schedule of all agents in your assignment group—all from a unified location.

As an agent, you can manage your own schedule, access the schedules of your peers and request time off or shift swaps.

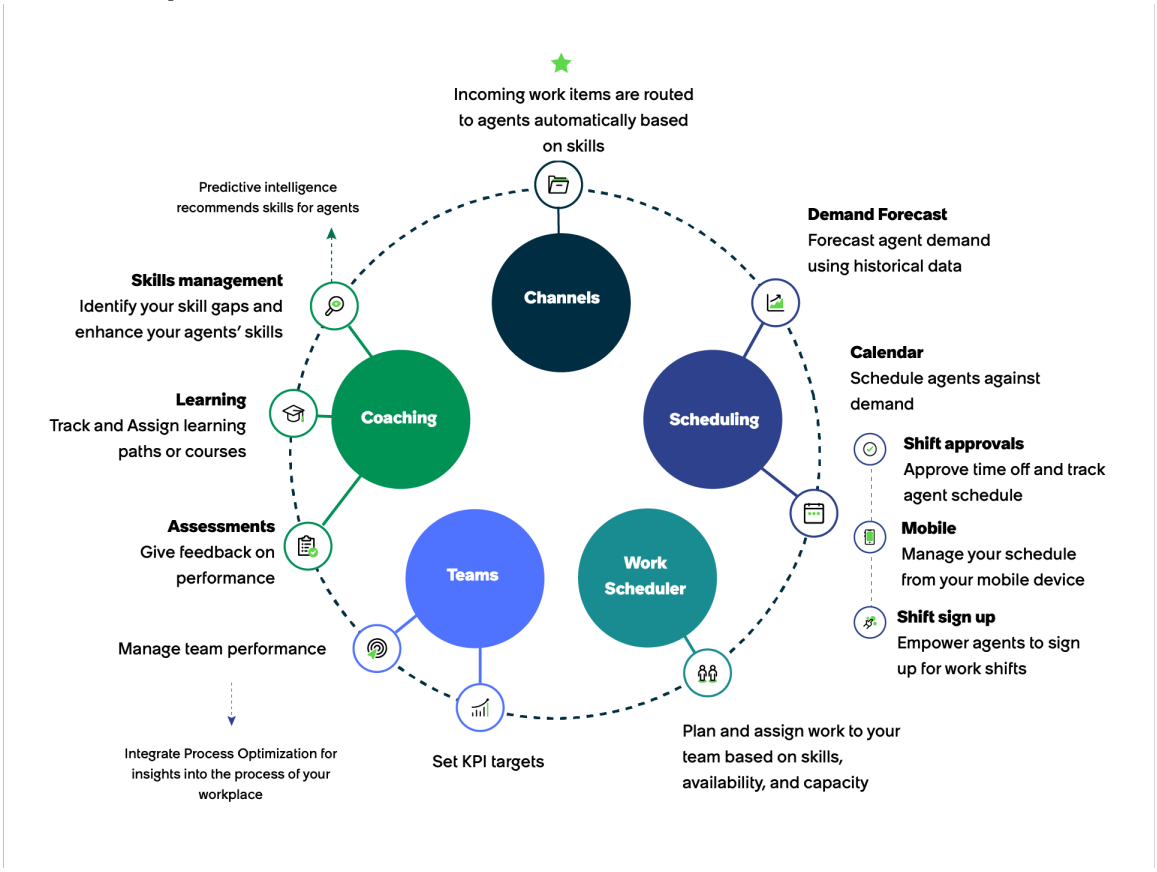
To plan for your Workforce Optimization for ITSM implementation, see Getting started with Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM workflow

The image displays the manager workflow between the different modules in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. Each of these modules can be used independently or together in the application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM workflow



Channel Management

Monitor your team in real time and jump in to help when there's a need.

Using this application, you can also:

- Route work to specific groups based on agent skills
- Review real-time performance as the team is actively working on tasks across channels
- Monitor pending work items in a queue

Scheduling

Access the calendar of your teams to know which agents are scheduled for coverage and which agents have taken time off.

Using the application, you can also:

- Assign agents to shifts
- Define break time
- Preview and publish team schedule
- Approve agent time-off or shift-swap requests

Work scheduler

Plan your teams' work and assign work items based on their skills, availability, capacity, and time zone.

Using the application, you can also:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View your teams' shifts, events, and work assignments
- Assign or reassign work items from a central location
- Use matching rules to rank team members
- Add criteria for matching rules to assign work items based on the rules

Teams

Monitor performance trends for your teams using KPI groups. Create a set of KPIs and apply them to all groups within a team and assess team performance from one location.

Using the application, you can also:

- Identify all the teams that you manage as well as the ones you have visibility into
- Analyze KPIs that are crucial for your team
- Drill into agents within each team and monitor their performance
- Access the profile of each agent to view details such as their manager, peers, and assignment groups
- Drill down into the skills for each agent or recommend them for coaching

Coaching and Skills Assessment

Enhance the quality of work done by your agents using Coaching. Use Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills based on issues the agents have resolved. Create coaching opportunities based on the recommendation and train the agents to acquire those skills.

Using this application, you can also:

- Automate the scoring, grading, and assessment of agent skills
- Use coaching opportunities to create assessments
- Track training assigned to agents based on their assessments
- Analyze the skill gap and recommend training

Getting started with Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Easily find tasks that you must complete in a module in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM modules	Benefit	Finding tasks to complete in the module
Channels	Automatically route work to assigned groups	Getting started with Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Schedule	Schedule your teams' work using Schedule	Getting started with Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Work Scheduler	Assign work using Work scheduler	Getting started with Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM modules	Benefit	Finding tasks to complete in the module
Teams	Analyze team performance using Teams	Getting started with Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Coaching	Train your teams with Coaching with Learning	Getting started with Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Getting started with Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Learn the basics of getting Workforce Optimization for ITSM up and running.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To get started, you must first activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM, then organize your teams into assignment groups, and assign a primary assignment group for each agent.

Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM

The Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) is available with the ITSM Enterprise subscription package.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM (com.snc.wfo_itsm) is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Plugins affected:

- Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (com.snc.sn_wfo_cfg_itsm).
- User Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM (com.snc.sn_wfo_usersurveys). For more information, see Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
- Skills Review (com.snc.sn_wfo_skill_review). For more information, see Skills Management in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
- Work Scheduler (com.snc.sn_wfo_work_sched). For more information, see Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Role required: admin

About this task

Visit the ServiceNow Store to view all the available apps, and for information about submitting requests to the store. For cumulative release notes information for all released apps, see the ServiceNow Store version history release notes.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugins

Plugin	Description
Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) **Note:** This is a ServiceNow Store plugin. You must install this plugin separately from the ServiceNow Store.	Activates related plugins that enable you to use the Scheduling, Work Scheduler, Coaching, Teams, and Channel Management applications in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
MetricBase (com.snc.clotho)	Enables you to use Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. To use Demand Forecast, you must activate the MetricBase plugin before you activate the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin. For more information, see Request the MetricBase product. When you activate both of these plugins, the Agent Forecast plugin (com.sn_agent_forecast) is activated.
ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations (com.snc.itsm.virtualagent) **Note:** This is a ServiceNow Store plugin. You must install this plugin separately from the ServiceNow Store.	Activates the ITSM Virtual Agent and enables you to use a virtual agent to create time-off requests.
ITSM Mobile Agent for Workforce Optimization for ITSM **Note:** This is a ServiceNow Store plugin. You must install this plugin separately from the ServiceNow Store.	Activates the ITSM Mobile Agent and enables agents to request shift-swaps or time off and managers to approve the requests using the ITSM Mobile Agent application.
Process Mining plugin (com.sn_po).	Integrates Process Mining with Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

You can also get these Workforce Optimization for ITSM application plugins from the ServiceNow Store.

Plugin	Description
Team Performance (sn_team_perf)	Enables you to track and analyze performance trends for your teams from a single location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Plugin	Description
Note: When you install this plugin, make sure that you've upgraded the following plugins to the latest store release version: • Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm). • Workforce Optimization Configurable Workspace Core (sn_wfo_cfg_ws). • Workforce Optimization Common(sn_wfo_common).	**Important:** This plugin gets automatically installed when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) plugin is activated.
Coaching (sn_coaching) **Note:** When you install the Coaching (sn_coaching) plugin, make sure that you've upgraded the following plugins to the latest store release version: • Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm). • Workforce Optimization Configurable Workspace Core (sn_wfo_cfg_ws). • Workforce Optimization Common (sn_wfo_common).	Enables you to assess your teams' abilities to resolve incidents efficiently. **Important:** This plugin gets automatically installed when the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) plugin is activated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Applications** > **All Available Applications** > **All**.
2. Find the plugin using the filter criteria and search bar.

   You can search for the plugin by its name or ID. If you cannot find a plugin, you might have to request it from ServiceNow personnel.
3. Select **Install** to start the installation process.

   Note: When domain separation and delegated admin are enabled in an instance, the administrative user must be in the **global** domain. Otherwise, the following error appears: `Application installation is unavailable because another operation is running: Plugin Activation for <plugin name>.`

   You will see a message after installation is completed. For information about the components installed with a plugin, see Find components installed with an application.

Configuring groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

As a manager, you can manage and optimize your entire workforce using Workforce Optimization for ITSM from one central location. Organizing your teams, for example, different levels of employees in your organizational chart, into groups is the foundation on which Workforce Optimization for ITSM operates.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Therefore, after you set up your teams as groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM, as a manager, you can route work, set up schedules, train your teams, and analyze all aspects of your workforce from one location.

Planning for your Workforce Optimization for ITSM implementation

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Before you start implementing Workforce Optimization for ITSM, make sure you do the following:

Note: Groups are synonymous with assignment groups. A team member can belong to multiple groups but must have one group identified as their primary assignment group. If not, that team member cannot view their schedules in Service Operations Workspace. For more information on Schedules in Service Operations Workspace, see Service Operations Workspace - Scheduling.

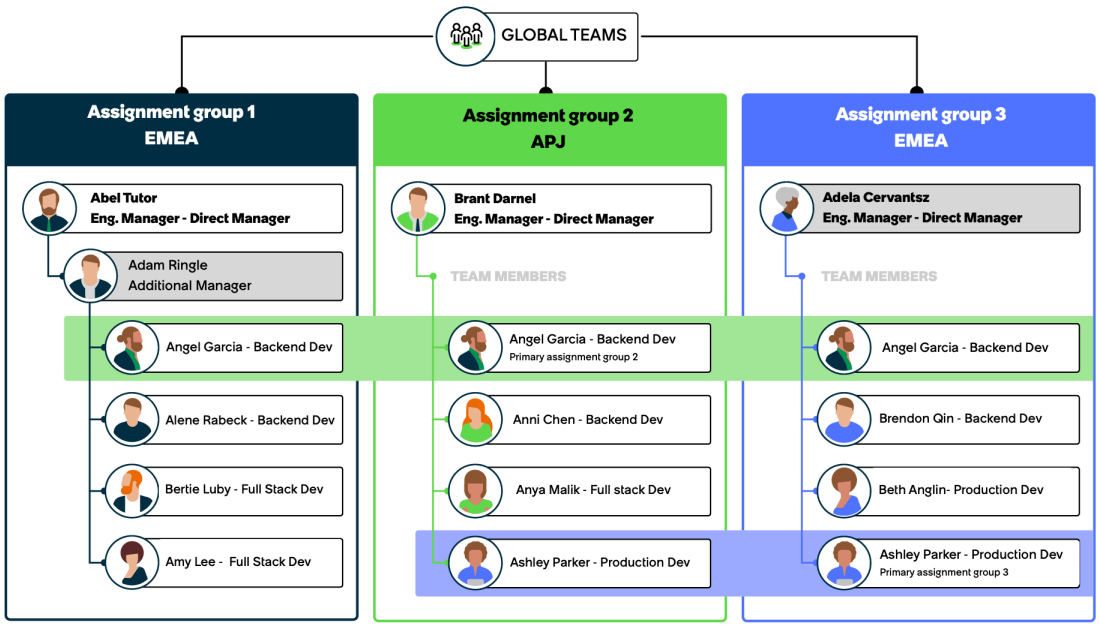
1. Identify your teams

Define the different teams within your organizations that you want to manage. Each of these teams will be configured as a group in the User Groups [sys_user_group] table. When a user logs into Workforce Optimization for ITSM, the workspace will only display the logged-in user's teams and information related to those teams.

2. Assign a primary assignment group for each member of your team

A team member can belong to multiple groups but you must identify one group identified as the primary group for each team member and assign it to them. This determines which assignment group's team calendar that the team member can view in the Schedules module in Service Operations Workspace and also determines activities such as coaching and approvals. For more information on setting a primary assignment group, see Assign a primary assignment group for each agent.

The following image shows a representation of assigning a primary group to a team member who belongs to more than one group.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. **Add a manager to each group**

   Each team must have a manager assigned. This manager is someone who would directly oversee the team.

4. **Add additional managers to each group**

   For each group that you create, you can also add managers who don't directly manage the group but need visibility into those groups. These managers are known as additional managers.

If you have three teams in different regions and the first team is in Americas (AMS), the second one is in Asia-Pacific (APJ) and the third one is in Europe, the Middle East, and Africa (EMEA), you must create an assignment group for each one of them and also associate each team member to one of the groups as their primary assignment group. You can also associate more managers to a team although they may not directly manage that team. These managers are referred to as additional managers who have visibility into the what the team does.

Related topics

Exclude access for specific groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace

Using extension points to include access for specific groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace

Assign a primary assignment group for each agent

Associate each agent in your team to a primary assignment group to enable them to see the KPI metrics for the groups to which they belong.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.admin

About this task

Before you set up Workforce Optimization for ITSM, you must assign each agent in your team to an assignment group that is identified as the primary assignment group to which they belong.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **Users**.
2. Right-click the form context menu icon ( ) and select **View** > **WFO Workspace**.
3. In the **Primary Assignment Group** field, select a group as the primary assignment group for each agent.
   If you do not see the **Primary Assignment Group** field, select the gear icon and add the **Primary Assignment Group** field to the **Selected** column and select **OK**.

Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use a guided approach to simplify the setup and configuration of groups within Workforce Optimization for ITSM from a central location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. Starting with the Australia release, Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM was already being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Configure access to each application within Workforce Optimization for ITSM tailored to your organizational needs. The foundation on which Workforce Optimization for ITSM operates is to organize all teams into assignment groups. For more information, see Configuring groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

The Admin Console walks the admins through a step-by-step process of configuring Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Using the Admin Console, admins can:

1. Manage WFO assignment groups.
   - Add groups that are in the **User Administration** > **Groups** list.

     Note:
     - When you select the desired groups and add them to the Admin Console, the groups are marked as type **WFO_ITSM**. The permissions for users in the group are retained as is.
     - You can only view groups of type **WFO_ITSM**, also known as WFO assignment groups, in the Admin Console.

   - Add managers to groups.
     - Assign a primary manager for each group.
     - Assign additional managers who need visibility into the groups.
   - Add members to the groups and assign a primary group to each team member.
2. Define application access.

   Provide agents and managers access for each application within Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Define groups as WFO assignment groups in the Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Identify existing groups relevant to WFO and add them to the Admin Console so that you can configure them easily based on your organization's needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. Starting with the Australia release, Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM was already being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

Note: The **Admin Center** navigation is only available after Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is activated. If this navigation path is missing, ask your administrator to verify WFO ITSM activation.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Admin Center**.
2. In the **Manage assignment groups** section, select **Configure**.
   The **Manage assignment groups** screen appears.
3. Select **Add groups**.

   Note: The screen displays all groups that are in the **User administration** > **Groups** list, which are not defined as **WFO assignment groups** yet.

4. Select all groups that you want to add as the **WFO assignment group** to the admin console.
5. Select **Save selection.**

Result

All the selected groups are now defined as **WFO assignment groups**.

Define access to each application in the Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Configure assignment group access to each application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM based on your organizational needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. Starting with the Australia release, Admin Console in Workforce Optimization for ITSM was already being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Admin Center**.
2. In the **Define application access** section, select **Configure**.
   The **Define application access** screen appears.
3. Select any application that you want to configure and select **Edit access**.
4. In the **Group access** tab, select **Add groups**.

   a. Select the groups that you want to grant access to for this application.

   b. **Optional:** Add managers of the selected groups.

   c. Select **Submit**.
   The managers and team members for the groups are granted access to the application.

5. In the **Manager access** tab, select **Add managers**.

   a. Select the managers that you want to grant access to for this application.

   b. Select **Submit**.
   The selected managers are granted access to the application.

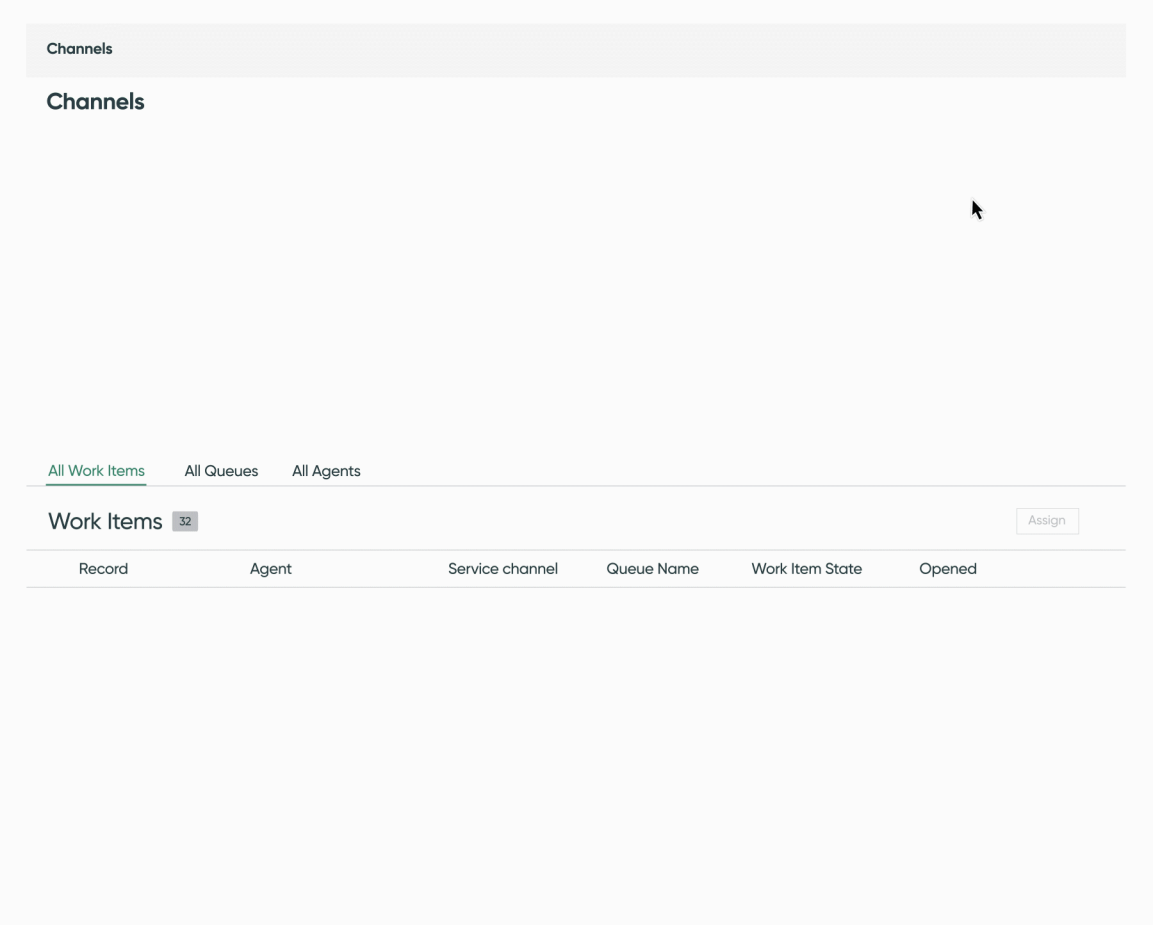
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Learn how you can use channels to route work to specific groups and with skill-based routing make sure that the right work goes to the right agent. Monitor the health of your queues reviewing real-time performance and jumping in to help with escalations.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Manage queues and monitor real-time team performance from a central location using Channel Management.



As a channel manager, you can:

- Associate assignment groups to queues
- Monitor the health of your queues in real time
- Track team performance
- Monitor pending work items in the queue

Getting started with Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Easily find the tasks that you must complete in the Channels module.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduling

Benefit	Role	Find tasks to complete in Channels
Activate Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.	admin	Activate Channels
Refer to the components such as roles, system properties, and reports used in Channels.	Any Channels role	Understand components used in Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Set up service channels, queues, and key performance indicators to route work items automatically to agents.	Channel Management Admin	Set up Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Route work items to assigned groups.	Channel Management User	Automatically route work items to agents

Example for using channel management in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Understand how you can route work to specific groups and monitor real-time performance using Channel Management.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

A manager manages IT operations for a large organization and has 12 teams reporting to them. Each of their teams has anywhere from 20 through 50 agents. They must ensure that incoming work gets effectively routed to the right groups across all channels.

As a manager, the manager must ensure that they can set up **Channel Management** to monitor team performance as follows:

- Add service channels and queues to route work items
- Add KPIs to the channels and queues to measure team performance
- Monitor their teams' ongoing work and performance
- Join chat conversations to assist agents

For detailed information on setting up channels using Workforce Optimization for ITSM, refer to Setting up Channels using Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Setting up Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Set up service channels, queues, and key performance indicators (KPIs) to route work items automatically to agents based on an agent's availability, capacity, and skills.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

With Workforce Optimization for ITSM:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- As a channel administrator, you can set up service channels and work item queues and then automatically route incoming work to agents. You can also configure real-time refresh intervals for the metrics and lists so that managers can always see the latest information about their teams.
- As a manager, you can view the real-time operational metrics for the work that is being done by your teams and the specific items that your teams are working on.

Note: As an administrator, you can configure filters to refine the search and view targeted results. Filters are persisted across all channel management pages in the session. To view a list of the default interactive filters and the KPI reports for channels, queues, agents, and groups that you can map to the interactive filters, see the filter configuration tables for Channels. By default, the assignment group filter is applied to all lists and groups that you manage. You can disable interactive filters by using the *sn_channel_mgmt.filter_config.enable* property.

Add service channels and queues

Add service channels and queues to automatically route incoming work items to agents.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

About this task

A service channel is a means of assigning a specific type of work items to agents. You can modify the existing service channels or create your own custom service channel.

Procedure

1. To create a service channel, do the following:
   a. Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Service Channels**.
   b. Click **New** and refer to the information in the Create a service channel to create the service channel.
   c. Click **Submit**.
   The service channel is created.
2. To create a queue, do the following:
   a. Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Queues** or select the service channel and click the **Queues** tab.
   b. Click **New** and refer to the information in Create a work item queue to create the queue.
   The queue is created in the service channel.

Create assignment rules and groups

Define agent assignment rules and specify groups of agents who are eligible to receive overflow work assignments for a queue.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You must first create a new assignment rule before you create a service channel. For more information, see create a service channel. Use Exploring Advanced Work Assignment (AWA) to route work items automatically to agents based on an agent's availability, capacity, and skills.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

About this task

An eligible assignment group can consist of one or more groups of agents available to work on items in the queue.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Queues**
2. Select a queue to define an assignment rule.
3. In the **Assignment Eligibility** tab, click **New**.
4. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Definition
Agent assignment rule	Name of the rule to assign work items to agents.
Eligible at	The duration that this assignment rule is valid for a set of agents.
Groups	The set of groups eligible for assignment. ○ Click the lock icon to unlock it and select the agent groups in the eligible assignment pool. ○ Click the lock icon to lock it.

5. Click **Submit** to create the eligible or **Update** if modifying an eligible assignment pool.
   The Queues [awa_queues] table is updated with the eligible assignment group.

Note: For a new service channel, you must first create a new assignment rule and then create a service channel.

Configure KPIs for service channels

Configure key performance indicators in service channels to track the ongoing work and real-time performance of your teams.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Add the Channel Management reports that are by default configured with Workforce Optimization for ITSM or create a new KPI report that matters the most to you. Key performance indicators help managers perform the following actions:

- Review real-time performance as the team is actively working on tasks across channels and queues.
- Track progress against KPIs and drill down into agents, team, and individual performance.
- Drill down into all queues and monitor ongoing incidents, interactions, and tasks.
- Jump in and support agents for help-requested work items using chat whisper or add work notes to a task.
- Refine data in the dashboard using the Assignment Group interactive filter without modifying the reports. For more information, see Interactive Filters.

Enable or disable KPI score auto-refresh

- By default, the KPI scores are set for auto-refresh every five seconds. You can change the interval using the *sn_channel_mgmt.kpi_auto_refresh.interval.seconds* system property.
- To disable auto-refresh, set the **sn_channel_mgmt.channels_card_auto_refresh.enable** property to **false**.

Refresh the service channel cards automatically or manually

- By default, the service channel cards are set for auto-refresh every two minutes. You can change the interval using the **sn_channel_mgmt.channel_card_auto_refresh.interval.seconds** syetem property.
- To manually refresh the service channel cards, select the refresh icon.

For more information on the properties, see Channel Management components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Service Channels**.
2. Click the service channel to which you want to add KPIs.
3. In the **Reports** tab, click **Edit**.

   Note: You must add the Reports related list if you do not see the **Reports** tab.

4. Add reports that are configured by default in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. For information on Channel Management reports, see Channel Management components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

   Note: Review the report's definition and add the corresponding filters that are applicable to the service channel that matters the most to you.

5. Add Workforce Optimization for ITSM KPIs filtered based on **My Managed Groups**.
6. Select **Save**.
7. **Optional:** To create a KPI report that explicitly apply to your teams, do the following:
   a. Navigate to **Reports** > **Create New** > **.**
   b. Fill in the details on the form. For more information, see Single score report.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

c. Select **Save**.

The KPI report is created.

d. Navigate to **Reports** > **Administration** > **Interactive Filters**.

e. Select **Channel Management Groups Filter**.

f. Select the Interactive filter references related list and select **New**.

The Interactive Filter Reference - Channel Management Groups Filter page appears.

g. Select the KPI report's table name and field name. For more information, see Create a reference field interactive filter.

h. Select **Submit**.

Repeat the steps above to add more reports.

- KPI reports are added with an **Order** being shown as 100, 200 and so on. You can also change the order of a KPI report during selection.
- By default, the report name is considered as the **Name**. However, you can change the display name per your business needs.

The KPIs are added to the service channel and appear in the Channels page. The first five KPIs with the lowest order number appear in the service channel cards.

Configure KPIs for agents

Configure key performance indicators (KPIs) in service channels for your agents so that you can track the agents' ongoing work and real-time performance.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

About this task

Add key performance indicators to channels to help managers perform the following actions:

- Review real-time performance of agents who are actively working on tasks across channels and queues.
- Track progress against KPIs and drill down into agents and individual performance.

The KPI scores are automatically refreshed at an interval of 30 seconds. However, you can modify the refresh interval by adding the *sn_channel_mgmt.kpi_auto_refresh.interval.seconds* system property. Also, the service channel card refreshes automatically in 2 minutes as configured in the *sn_channel_mgmt.channel_card_auto_refresh.interval.seconds*. You can also manually refresh by clicking the Refresh icon.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for Customer Service** > **Channel Management** > **Service Channels**.
2. Click the service channel to which you want to add the KPIs.
3. Click the Agents Reports related list.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Add the reports for agents in Channel Management that are by default configured with Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

   Note: Review the report's definition and add the corresponding filters that are applicable to the service channel that matters the most to you.

5. Click **Save**.
6. **Optional:** To create a KPI report that is explicitly applicable to your teams, do the following:

   a. Navigate to **Reports** > **Create New**.

   b. Fill in the details.
   For more information, see Create a single score report.

   c. Click **Save**.
   The KPI report is created.

   d. Navigate to **Reports** > **Administration** > **Interactive Filters**.

   e. Click **Channel Management Agent Filter**.

   f. Select the Interactive filter references related list and click **New**.
   The Interactive Filter Reference - Channel Management Agent Filter page appears.

   g. Select the KPI report's table name and field name.
   For more information, see Create a reference field interactive filter.

   h. Click **Submit**.

   i. Repeat steps 1 to 4 for each KPI report to be added in the service channel.

   - KPI reports are added with an **Order** being shown as 100, 200, and so on. You can also change the order of a KPI report during selection.
   - By default, the report name is considered as the **Name**. However, you can change the display name per the business needs.

Result

The KPIs that are configured in the service channel appear in the Current Work section of the agent's Overview page. For more information, see Track and analyze agent's performance.

Configure KPIs for queues

Configure key performance indicators in queues to track the incoming work for specific categories of work in a service channel.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Add KPIs to a queue.

To	Do This
Add from a service channel	**a.** Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Service Channel** **b.** Select a service channel. **c.** Select the **Queue** tab. **d.** Select a queue.
Add from a queue	**a.** Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Queues** **b.** Select a queue.

2. Click the **Reports** tab.

   Note: You may have to configure the related list to display the **Reports** tab.

3. Click **Edit**.
4. Add Workforce Optimization for ITSM KPIs (reports) that are filtered based on **My Managed Groups**.
   To create reports that explicitly apply to your managed teams, refer to Create a report.
5. Click **Submit**.
   The key performance indicators are added to the queue and appear in the **All Queues** tab in Manager Workspace. By default, the indicators get automatically refreshed at an interval of five seconds. You can add the *sn_channel_mgmt.kpi_auto_refresh.interval.seconds* property to the system properties to modify the interval time.

Configure supervisor lists for service channels

Configure supervisor lists in a service channel to view the list of active work items across service channels and queues.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

About this task

A database view that defines table joins is used for generating reports for a supervisor list. For example, you can create a database view that can join the Incident table to the Interaction and Metric tables. When you use this database view, and create a supervisor list to report on the active work items, you may include fields from any of these three tables. For more information, see Working with database views for reporting.

Note: You can configure three supervisor lists for each service channel. The first three lists with the lowest order number appear in Channel Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Channel Management** > **Service Channels**.
2. Select the service channel to which you want to add a supervisor list.
3. Click the **Supervisor Lists** tab.

   Note: If you do not see the **Supervisor Lists** tab, you must configure the form layout and the Reports related list.

4. Click **New**.
5. On the form, fill in the fields:

Supervisor Lists form

Field	Description
List Title	Display name for the list.
Tab Title	Title for the tab that appears in the manager workspace.
Service Channel	Service channel in which the list appears.
View Name	Database view for the service channel.
Order	Number that displays the order. **Note:** The first three lists with the lowest order number appear in Channel Management.

6. Click **Submit**.
   The supervisor list is added to the service channels and appears in the Channels module in Manager Workspace.

Schedule the generation of a daily report

Generate and distribute a daily scheduled report that summarizes the agent's work performance via email.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_channel_mgmt.admin

About this task

When	Then
The *Send Daily Agents Report* schedule job is run	The *sn_channel_mgmt.agents_report* event is executed
The *sn_channel_mgmt.agents_report* event is executed	The *Daily Agents Report* notification is triggered

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When	Then
The *Daily Agents Report* notification is triggered	The *daily_agents_reports* email script is executed
The *daily_agents_reports* email script is executed	An email is sent to all managers

Note: To change the existing report, modify the *daily_agents_reports* email script.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Definition** > **Scheduled Jobs**.
2. Search and select **Send Daily Agents Report**.
   The scheduled script form appears.
3. Click the link **here** to edit the record.
4. Select the **Active** check box.
5. In the **Run** field, ensure that the option **Daily** is selected.
   The script, by default, sends the agents' work summary report daily to the managers.
6. Select the **Time zone**.
7. Do any of the following:
   - To update the scheduled job, select **Update**.
   - To execute the scheduled script, select **Execute Now**.

Result

All managers and additional managers of the teams receive an email notification that summarizes their agents' performance.

Channel Management extension point in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use extension points to call scripts to configure the list sort order in Channel Management.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To see a list of extension points that you can use for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, navigate to **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**. Use scripted extension points to integrate customizations without altering the core components in the application code. When customizing a base application, you implement the scripted extension points by creating the custom script includes and registering them against the scripted extension points. For detailed information on implementing extension points, see Using scripted extension points in server-side scripts.

Extension points to configure

Extension script	Description
sn_channel_mgmt.ChannelMgmtExtensionPoint	Add or modify the columns and sort directions in the `vardata` section to configure the sorting mechanism for the All Agents and All Queues lists in Channel Management.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Extension points to configure (continued)

Extension script	Description
	As an example, The Presence State column with **ASC** as a sort direction in the extension script displays the Presence State records in an ascending order in the All Agents list. **Note:** You can create multiple implementations; however, the implementation with the lowest order number is executed.
sn_channel_mgmt.AgentListColumns	Add or update the `getColumns` to modify the current implementation to configure the columns for the All agents list in Channel Management.
sn_channel_mgmt.QueueListColumns	Add or update the `getColumns` to configure the columns in the All queues list for Channel Management.

Routing work items using Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Route work items to assigned groups using channels. Use skill-based routing to ensure that the right work goes to the right agent. Review real-time performance as your team is actively working on tasks across channels. When you see escalations, you can help your agents resolve issues without the requester being aware of it.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Monitor ongoing work in service channels and queues

Monitor the incoming data and on-going work done by your agents against each service channel and queue.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

About this task

Track the real-time performance of your teams directly reporting to you and the teams you have visibility into. Drill down into the data for a work item, a specific agent, service channel, queue, or assignment group. Filter agents based on assigned queues and assignment groups. Assign the work items or help agents as needed.

Drill-down into the specific record and perform the following actions against each channel and queue:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Real-time information of ongoing incidents, interactions, and other tasks.
- Work done during the day.
- Waiting work items that must be assigned.
- Drill down and view agent information in one or more assignment groups.
- Summary information across queues and agents
- Take or change ownership.
- Add comments.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Using one of the following ways, select a service channel:
   - From the **Overview** section.
   - From the **Active Work Items** tab.
3. Monitor ongoing work from agents.

Manage service channels and queues

Manage your agents' on-going work against every queue. Monitor the incoming data of the service channels and track real-time performance of your direct reporting teams and additional managing teams using key performance indicator reports in service channels and queues.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

About this task

The work item views display the list of pending and queued work items from all channels and queues. Drill down into the specific record to get an idea of how much work is at-hand within the team on various channels and queues pertaining to the assignment groups. The work item is allocated to qualified agents using work item queues, routing conditions, and assignment criteria that you define. Using channels and queues, managers at a glance can gain visibility into the team's on-going work, quality of service, and improve agent performance and end-user experience.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the **Channels** icon.
3. Click the **Queues** tab.
4. Select a queue and do any of the following:
   - Assign work items to agents.
   - Take or change work item ownership.
   - Review agent performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assist agents by joining their chat conversation

Assist agents in real-time by joining their chat conversation and collaborate on any record by connecting with the right people instantly to achieve faster resolution.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Important: The Manager Workspace navigation is only available after Workforce Optimization for ITSM is activated and you have been assigned the sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager role or sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager in the Admin Console. If this navigation path is missing, ask your administrator to verify WFO ITSM activation and role assignment. For setup instructions, see Configuring groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager or sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

Note: For more information about the roles, see Transitioning to the WFO-ITSM base system roles Community page.

About this task

View the work-in-progress chat interactions and see if any of the agents has set the **Help Requested** flag as **Yes**. Open the interaction record and view all messages exchanged between the end user and agent, gain the context and choose to join the conversation by either sending internal messages or joining the conversation in public.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Select the **Help Requested** indicator on the landing page.
   - Select the **Channels** icon, select a queue and then select the **Active Interactions** tab.
   - In **Lists**, select **Conversation Monitoring**.
3. Select the interaction record for which you want to join the conversation.
4. Choose **Join Conversation** to start interacting with the agent or **Send Private Message** to send an message that only goes to the agent.
   The chat conversation is established.

Allocate work items manually to agents

Allocate pending work items to agents to complete the work.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

Ensure that the agent has relevant skills, availability, and access to at least one queue in the service channel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

The active work items remain in the queue pending manual allocation for one of the following reasons:

- The agent's capacity is exceeded to the maximum.
- Work items may not be accepted by any available agents.
- Agents with required skills are not available.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the **Channels** icon.
3. Do any of the following to manually allocate the work items.

Navigate To	Do this
Active Work Items tab	Select the work item and click **Allocate**.
Service Channel page	**a.** Click a service channel. For example, Chat. **b.** Click the **Work Items** tab. **c.** Select the work item. **d.** Click **Allocate**.
All Queues tab	**a.** Click a queue. **b.** Click the **Work Items** tab. **c.** Select the work item. **d.** Click **Allocate**.

   The list of available agents appears with details such as presence state, capacity, and matching skills.
4. Select the agent to assign the work item.
   For example, if the capacity is 0/4, it means that the agent's maximum capacity is 4 work items.

   Note: You can allocate a single work item at a time to the agent.

5. Click **Allocate**.
   The work item is allocated to the selected agent. The agent gets an alert on the assigned work item.
   - If the agent accepts the work item and the status moves from **Pending Accept** to **Accepted** state. The **Assigned To** field is updated with the agent's name.
   - If the agent rejects the work item and the status moves to **Queued** state.
   - If the agent does not accept the work item for a long time, with the status as **Pending Accept** and you must allocate it again.

Track and analyze agent's performance

View your agent's profile and summary information in Agent 360 and review their performance.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

About this task

You can drill down into the data for a specific agent and view the following details.

- Real-time information of ongoing cases, interactions, and other tasks.
- Upcoming time off.
- Assigned training tasks.
- Skill set, schedule, and profile.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace** > **Channels**.
2. To view information about the agent and their work, select the **All Agents** tab.

Field	Description
Agent	Agent name. Select the agent's name to view the agent's profile summary in Agent 360.
Service Channel	Service channel name.
Total Capacity	Number of items automatically assigned to agents (pending overrides). ○ Chat: The default is 4. ○ Incident: The default is 2.
Capacity in use	The number of on-going work items.
Utilization	Condition that determines what constitutes an active item that counts toward agent workload/capacity in percentage.
Assignment Group	Group to which the work item is assigned.

3. Select an agent to view real-time reports.
   You can also view agent presence history such as how often they were active or were on breaks on a given day.

Override channel capacity for an agent

Change the default number of work items that an agent can handle for a service channel.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

By default, the override capacity is valid for 12 hours. Administrator can change the duration using the *sn_channel_mgmt.awa_agent_temporary_override_time.minutes* system property. For information on adding a system property, see Add a system property. The capacity resets to the previous value after the specified time. The scheduled job *Reset Temporary Capacity Override* is executed every two minutes to check the invalid or expired overridden capacity and resets to the previous value.

Note: You can override the channel capacity for a single agent at a time. Ensure that an agent to whom you want to override the channel capacity needs to be associated with Advanced Work Assignment and the required channels.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Navigate to an agent's profile.

To set the override capacity	Do this
From Channels	**a.** Click the Channels icon. **b.** Click the **All Agents** tab. **c.** Click an agent's record.
From Teams	**a.** Click the Teams icon. **b.** Click the KPI group. **c.** Select **Group Members** tab. **d.** Click an agent's record.

3. Click the **Overview** tab.
4. In the **Channels** section, select the service channel for which you want to override the capacity.
5. Click **Capacity Override**.
   The **Agent Capacity Override** page appears.
6. In the **Override Capacity** field, enter the new capacity.
7. Click **Apply**.

Result

A message appears indicating the capacity update is valid for the defined duration. The capacity resets to the previous value after the specified time.

Using Voice with Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use Voice to deflect incidents away from your human agents using bots. You can record phone interactions when agents resolve issues. Also, you can monitor those interactions to evaluate and improve the quality of incident resolutions.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

This video provides an overview of the Voice application:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With the Voice application, you can:

- Enable your workforce to use the voice channel and get call recordings, call transcripts, and reports of sentiment analysis when agents interact with callers. You can visualize all of this information within the Channels application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
- Analyze the call transcripts and sentiments of users after an interaction is complete so that you can create assessments and provide feedback and training for agents.
- Synchronize agent presence within the queue.

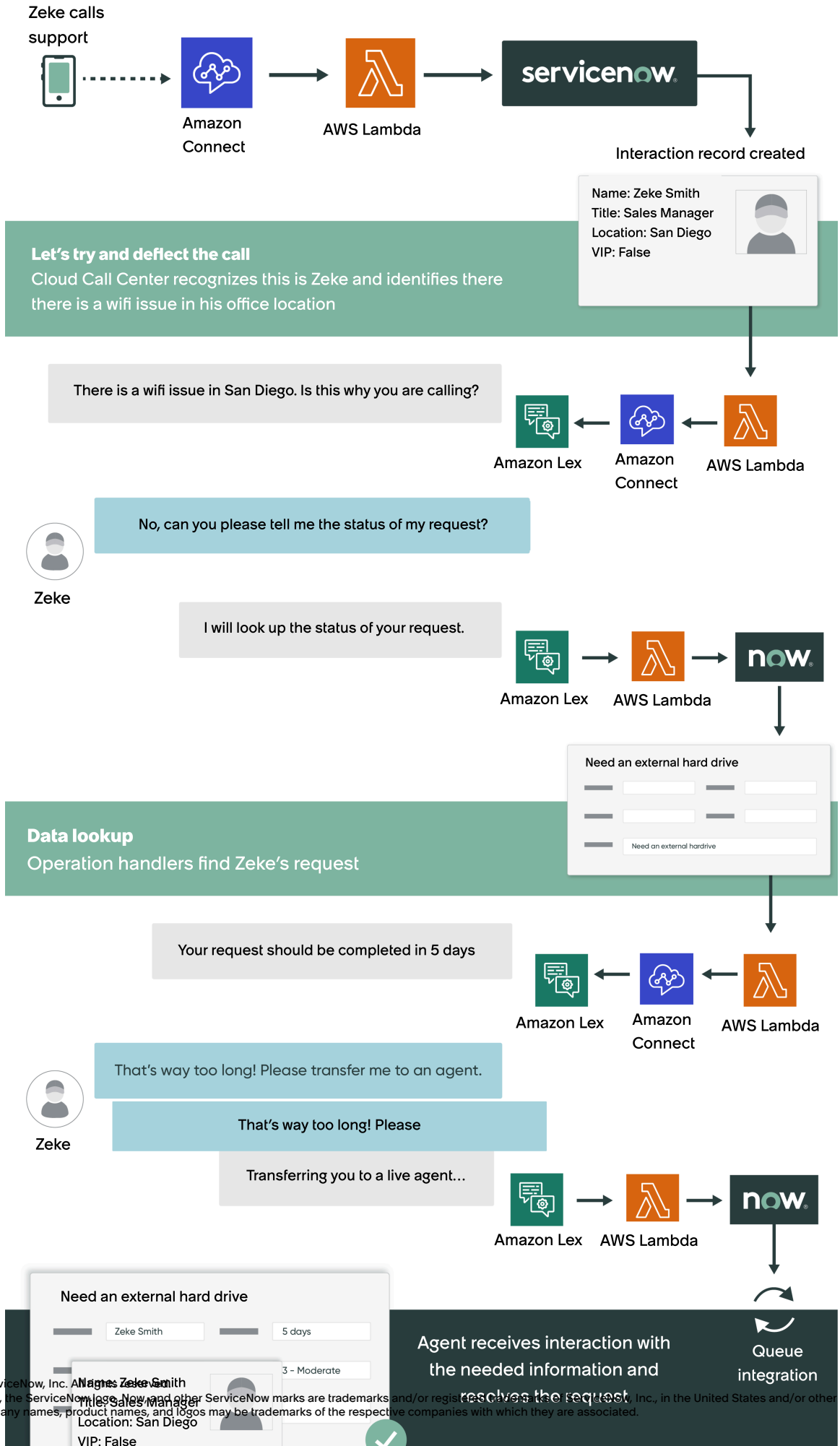
Note: You can integrate any third-party telephony service with the ServiceNow Voice Center application. By default, the Voice provides you with the ability to integrate with the Amazon Connect application.

You can visualize the metrics from the Amazon Connect phone queues that are routed through Voice using the Channels application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.The Voice application uses Advanced Work Assignment to report data from the Amazon Connect queues.

Voice Amazon Connect integration workflow

Here's how the Voice integrates with Amazon Connect:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benefits of using Voice with Workforce Optimization for ITSM

As a manager, you can:

- Monitor your agent's calls as they resolve customer issues.
- View synchronized agent presence states within the Channels application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
- Assess your agents by reviewing recordings of the agent interaction and call transcripts.
- Analyze sentiments from the call transcripts and use that information to coach and train your agents.

As an agent, you can:

- Get information about the caller before you answer an incoming call.
- Analyze call transcripts and listen to recordings after you complete an interaction.
- Place outbound calls using automated outbound dialing.

Associate Amazon Connect queues for ITSM to a ServiceNow instance

Set up phone queues for Amazon Connect to gain visibility into the queues using Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Before you begin

Enable the Advanced Work Assignment plugin (com.glide.awa) to create the Amazon Connect queues. You must activate this plugin before you activate the Cloud Call Center Core (sn_cti_core) plugin so that you can successfully integrate the two applications.

After you install the Cloud Call Center applications, when you enable the Advanced Work Assignment plugin (com.glide.awa), the Amazon Connect (phone) service channel appears in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.admin or sn_cti_amzn_cct.admin

About this task

After an agent completes a call using Workforce Optimization for ITSM, you can learn:

- Who was on hold and how long they were on hold
- How long the calls are taking
- Which agents are available and when they're available
- How many agents are available and what is their current utilization

You can see the following queues when you install the demo data with the sample contact flow:

Amazon Connect Phone Queues

Calls get routed to this queue	When
Basic Queue	An utterance is generic, such as, "Let me talk to an agent."
VIP Queue	A user who has the VIP field enabled calls Support.
IT Equipment Support	An utterance includes IT equipment support or hardware issues.
Application Support	An utterance includes application support.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A routing profile links queues to agents. Every agent must have a routing profile in the Amazon Connect instance that is integrated with the ServiceNow instance. For more information, see create a routing profile.

Note:

- You can associate each profile with multiple Amazon Connect queues.
- You must associate each of these queues in your Amazon Connect instance with the corresponding queue in your ServiceNow instance using an Amazon Connect ARN number. This association enables you to report on queue statistics and call metrics within Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Procedure

1. Create placeholder queues for an Amazon Connect (phone) service channel if you need additional queues.
   For more information on creating a queue, see Create a work item queue.

   Note: Do not add work item routing conditions when you create placeholder queues.

2. Associate the ServiceNow Advanced Work Assignment (AWA) queue record with the Amazon Web Services (AWS) queue ARN.
   a. In the Amazon Connect instance, navigate to **Routing** > **Queues**.
   b. Select a queue.
   c. Copy the ARN for the queue.
   d. In the ServiceNow instance, navigate to **Advanced Work Assignment** > **Queues** and select the corresponding queue.
   e. In the **Cloud Call Center Source ID** field, enter the ARN number.
   f. Click **Update**.
   g. Repeat these steps for each queue.
3. Add assignment groups to a queue.
   a. Select a work item queue.
   b. Click the Group Queue Priorities related list.

      Note: You may have to configure the form to display this related list.

   c. Click **New**.
   d. In the **Group** field, add an assignment group that include agents who can handle this queue.
   e. In the **Order** field, select the order number for the assignment group that shows the priority in which incoming calls are handled.
   f. Click **Submit**.

Listen in to an agent call

Monitor agent calls when they are resolving issues for external callers by using Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Before you begin

You must have an active session with Amazon Connect and be able to monitor live conversations. For more information, see Monitor live conversations.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

About this task
When the Amazon Connect application answers a call from an external source, an interaction record is created.

Procedure
1. Monitor your agent's call queue when an agent is talking to an external caller in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
2. Open the active interaction record when the phone call is in progress.
3. Click **Monitor Call** and listen into the call in Amazon Connect.

Analyze transcripts and sentiments for the Amazon Connect phone channel

Analyze your agent's call recordings, transcripts, and sentiment reports. With this information, you can assess the call quality and train your agents to handle calls better in the future.

Before you begin
Role required: sn_cti_core.user_manager

About this task
When an agent interacts with an external caller, the call gets recorded and transcribed. The application tags every statement within a transcript with a sentiment score. After a call has been completed, a sentiment report is automatically generated.

Note: The manager must have an active session with Amazon Connect to view the transcripts and sentiments. The transcripts and sentiments are generated in the Amazon Connect application. They are then displayed in the Channels application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Procedure
1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspace Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select an interaction record for analysis.

To analyze call transcripts and sentiments	Do this
From Channels	**Note:** You can view the call transcripts and sentiments for all interactions that were closed today. **a.** Click **Amazon Connect (Phone)**. **b.** From the **All Interaction** tab, select an interaction record.
From Teams	**a.** Select a team. **b.** Select a user. **c.** Click the **Interactions** tab. **d.** Select an interaction record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To analyze call transcripts and sentiments	Do this
From Coaching	**Note:** When you have assessments triggered from calls, you can view call transcripts and sentiments for those interactions. **a.** Click the **Assessment** tab. **b.** Select an interaction record.

3. Click **Call Analysis**.
   The Amazon Connect application generates the interactions and sentiment analysis of those interactions and displays them as a report in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Analyze skills for your teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add skills to groups and view skill assignments for your teams.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: skill_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Teams icon.
3. Select a team for which you want to analyze skills.
4. Add a skill for the group.

   Note: A group is synonymous with a team.

   a. Select the **Skills** tab.

      Note: In the right pane, you can analyze the top 5 skills that your team is using at any time. Select a skill to analyze skill data such as the number of users using the skill or tasks that have been assigned that need that skill, the overall skill coverage, and how many experts you currently have with that skill.

   b. Click **New**.
   c. In the **Skill** field, select a skill.
   d. In the **Skill level** field, select a level for the selected skill.
   e. In the **Inherited from** field, select the skill from which this skill is inherited.
   f. Click **Save**.

Channel Management components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM has roles to administer channels and queues, properties to configure default behavior, and reports to analyze data in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Channel Management User [sn_channel_mgmt.user]	Grants read access to channel reports, channel view, and queue report tables.	awa_manager
Channel Management Admin [sn_channel_mgmt.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) channel reports, channel view, and queue report tables.	• sn_channel_mgmt.user • awa_admin • sn_wfo.admin • report_admin

Properties

Note: To use channel management properties, they must be added to the System Property [sys_properties] table. For information on how to add a system property, refer to Add a system property.

Property	Description
sn_channel_mgmt.list_auto_refresh.enable	Set this property to **false** to disable auto-refresh of lists in Channel Management. • **Type**: True or False • **Default value**: True
sn_channel_mgmt.channels_card_auto_refresh.enable	Set this property to **false** to disable auto-refresh of lists in Channel Management. • **Type**: True or False • **Default value**: True
sn_channel_mgmt.list_auto_refresh.interval.seconds	Sets the frequency for refreshing the channel management list data. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 30
sn_channel_mgmt.kpi_auto_refresh.interval.seconds	Sets the frequency for refreshing the channel management indicator data. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 5

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
sn_channel_mgmt.channel_card_auto_refresh.interval	Sets the auto refresh interval for the cards on channel management overview container. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 120
sn_channel_mgmt.filter_config.enable	When set to **true**, displays the **Assignment Group** interactive filter in channels. • **Type**: True or False • **Default value**: True
sn_channel_mgmt.awa_agent_temporary_override_limit	Overrides the duration set for the channel capacity. • **Type**: Integer • **Default value**: 12 hours

Reports

Report name	Description
Interaction Work Items Assigned Today	Number of interaction work items assigned on a given day.
Abandoned Interaction Work Items	Number of abandoned interaction work items.
Unassigned Interaction Work Items	Number of interaction work items not assigned to agents.
Average Work Item CSAT Score	Customer Satisfaction score for an average work item.
Unassigned Incident Work Items	Number of incident work items not assigned to agents.
Completed Interaction Work Items	Number of interaction work items completed by agents.
Today's Average Interaction Service Time	Average time it takes to close an interaction.
Interaction Work Items Resolved Today	Average number of interaction work items resolved on a given day.
New Incident Work Items Created Today	New work items created for incidents on a given day.
Average Handling time for Interaction Work Items	Average time taken to resolve interaction work items.
Agents Available to take Interaction Work Items	Number of agents available to work on the interaction work items.
Breached SLA Incident Work Items	Number of work items with breached SLAs.
Open P1 Incident Work Items	Number of work items open for P1 incidents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Report name	Description
Incident Work Items Resolved Today	Number of work items resolved on a given day.
Average Walkup Interaction Wait Time	The average time a user is in queue before starting a walk-up interaction.
Currently Waiting Interaction Work Item	Work items currently in queue waiting to be processed.

Interactive Filters for Reports

Name of the interactive filter	Description	Reference table
Channel Management Agent Filter	Filters the reports based on an agent.	[sys_user]
Channel Management Group Filter	Filters the reports based on groups.	[sys_user_group]
Channel Management Queues Filter	Filters reports based on queues.	[awa_queue]
Channel Management Service Channel Filter	Filters reports based on service channels.	[awa_service_channel]

Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Learn how you can plan shifts with automatically staggered break times for your agents to manage their schedule effectively in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. Publish schedules for the next scheduling period to get a snapshot of which agent is lined up to solve issues for that time period.

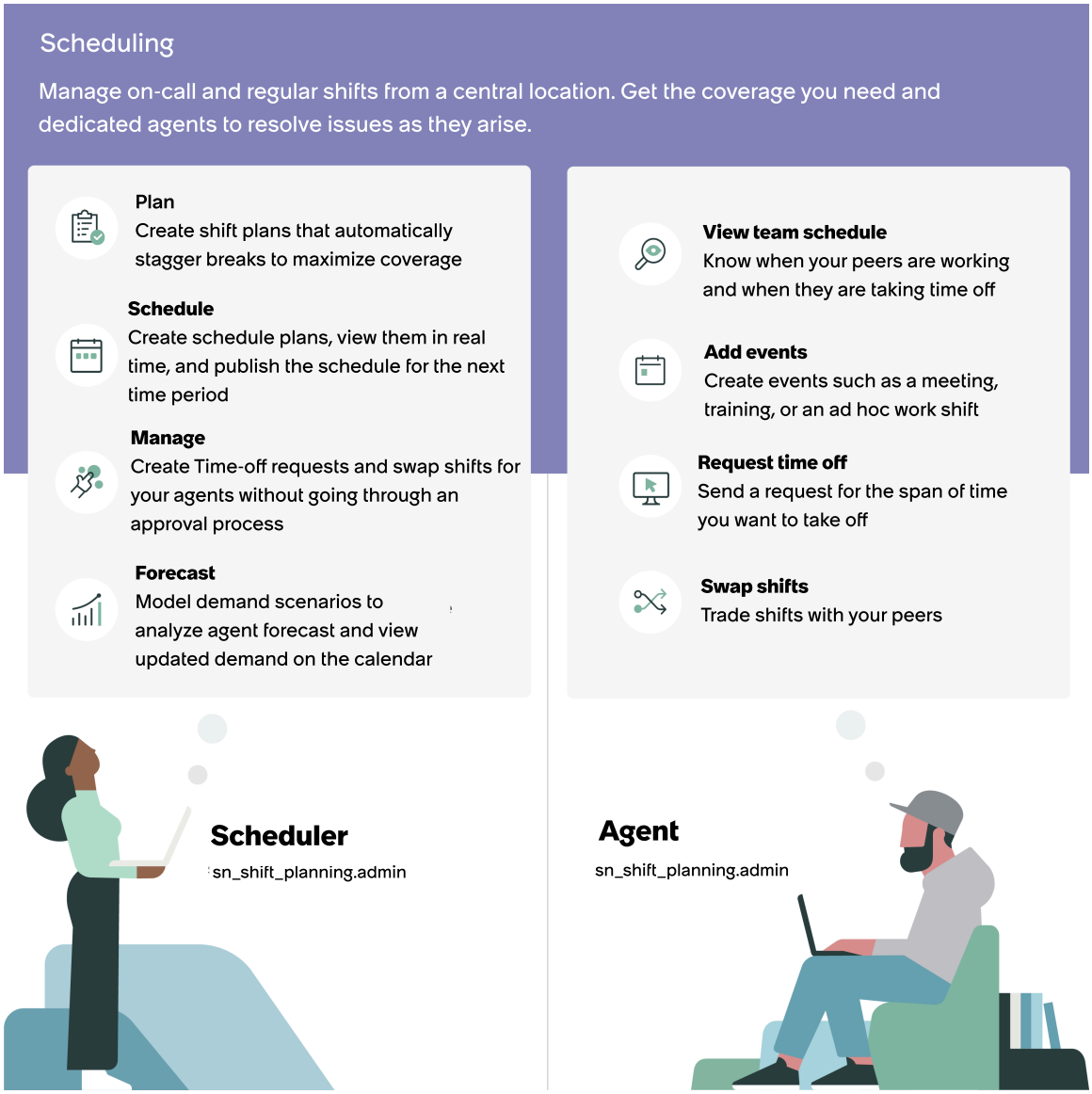
Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Shift planning

Manage the scheduling for your organization from a central location. Use On-Call Scheduling with Workforce Optimization for ITSM to have dedicated team members to resolve issues as they arise.

The image provides a high-level overview of the Scheduling application.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Actions for a shift planning admin (sn_shift_planning.admin)

Action	Description
Plan	Create shift plans that automatically stagger breaks to maximize coverage.
Schedule	Create schedule plans, view them in real time, and publish the schedule for the next time period.
Manage	Create time-off requests and swap shifts for your agents without going through an approval process.
Forecast	Model demand scenarios to analyze agent forecast and view updated demand on the calendar.

Actions for an agent (sn_shift_planning.agent)

Action	Description
View team schedule	Know when your peers are working and whenthey are taking time off.

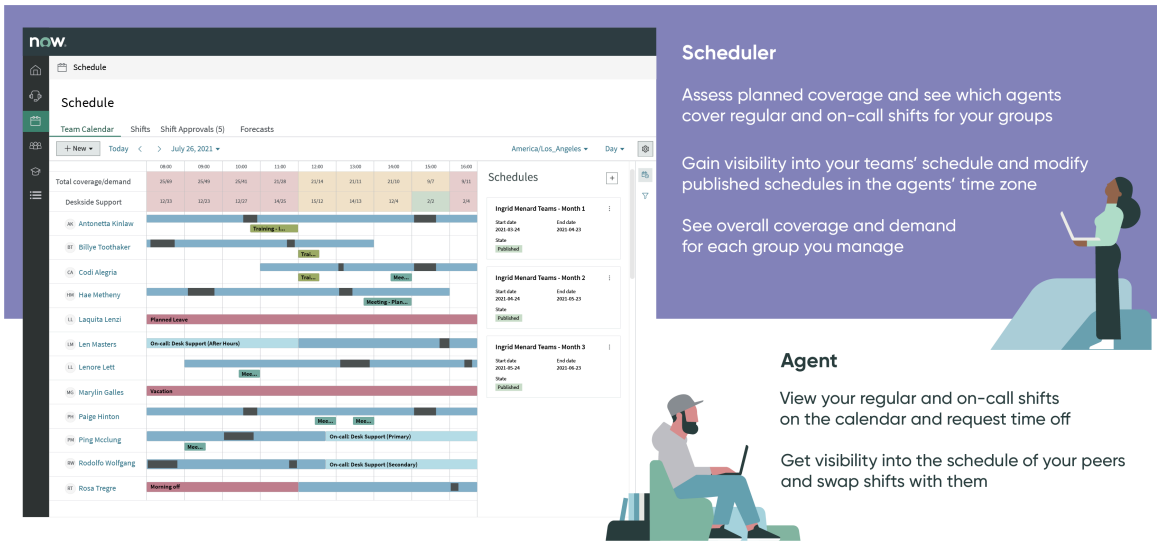
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Actions for an agent (sn_shift_planning.agent) (continued)

Action	Description
Add events	Create events such as a meeting, training, or an ad hoc work shift.
Request time off	Send a request for the span of time you want to take off.
Swap shifts	Trade shifts with your peers.

Calendar

The image provides a high-level overview of the tasks schedulers and agents can perform on the calendar.



As a shift planning administrator, you can:

- Create shifts to make sure you have team coverage for the required span of time.
- Add breaks to the shifts that automatically stagger agent availability for those shifts.
- Preview the schedule and make necessary changes before publishing it to your agents.
- Access the schedule of all of your teams from one location.

As a shift planning agent, you can:

- Look up your schedule and request time off when required.
- Swap your shift with one of your peers.

Getting started with Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Easily find the tasks that you must complete in the Scheduling module.

Scheduling

Benefit	User	Finding tasks to complete in Scheduling
Activate Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.	admin	Activate Scheduling

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduling (continued)

Benefit	User	Finding tasks to complete in Scheduling
Refer to the roles, system properties, and more used in Scheduling and Schedule adherence.	Any scheduling role	Understand components used in Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Configure event categories, access for event types and more.	Scheduling admin	Set up Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Manage your workforce efficiently by planning your teams' shifts and schedule plans. You can also plan and manage schedules and staffing needs across your teams from one location.	Scheduling manager	Schedule your teams' work in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Understand how Schedule adherence works.	Any role	Understand Schedule adherence in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Evaluate if your agents are adhering to their schedules and fine-tune your staffing requirements based on their adherence.	Scheduling manager	Monitor schedule adherence of your agents
Predict resources based on historical data.	Scheduling admin	Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Example for using scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Understand how you can set up and publish agent schedules and how your agents can manage their own schedule based on an example.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

A manager manages IT operations for a large organization and has 12 teams reporting to them. Each of their teams has anywhere from 20 through 50 agents. At any given point, they needs visibility into their teams' schedule. They must also be able to create shifts, and approve or reject shift-swap or time-off requests from their agents.

As a manager, they can manage their entire teams' schedule using **Scheduling**. Ingrid's team can manage their own schedule effectively by requesting shift-swaps or time-off.

The manager and their team can manage schedules by performing the following steps from one central location:

1. Create shift plan
2. Create a schedule plan

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Assign agents to work shifts
4. Publish the schedule
5. Agents make requests to change the schedule or take time off

   For more information, refer to Service Operations Workspace - Scheduling.

6. Approve requests

Get an overview of how you can create shift plans and assign agents to the shifts using the schedule plan in this video.

https://player.vimeo.com/video/1203784604?h=a81844c035&badge=0&autopause=0&player_id=0&app_id=58479

For detailed information on creating and managing schedules using Workforce Optimization for ITSM, refer to Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Setting up Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage events using the team calendar. You can create different types of event categories and use scripted extension points to customize the event types.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Configure the due date logic for shift approval flows

As an administrator, you can configure the due date logic for the time-off request and shift-swap request approval flows.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Make sure that your application is in the Shift Planning scope.

Role required: admin

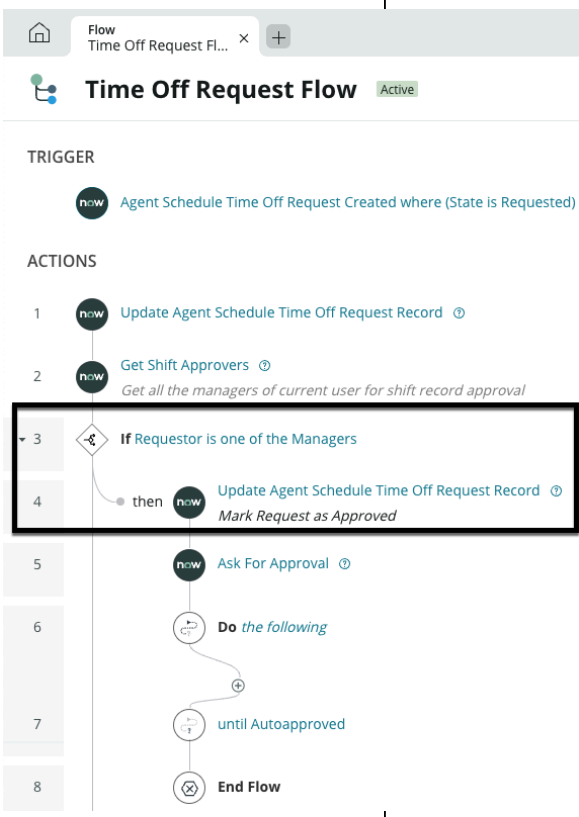
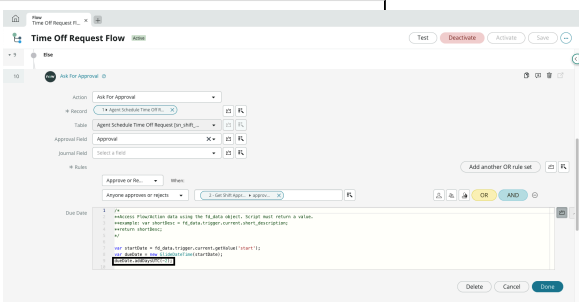
About this task

You can configure the flows to restrict who can approve the requests. For example, you can set it to only the manager of the agent's primary assignment group who can approve them. If the agent submits the request for approval within two days before the agent time-off start date, then the request for approval is auto-rejected.

Procedure

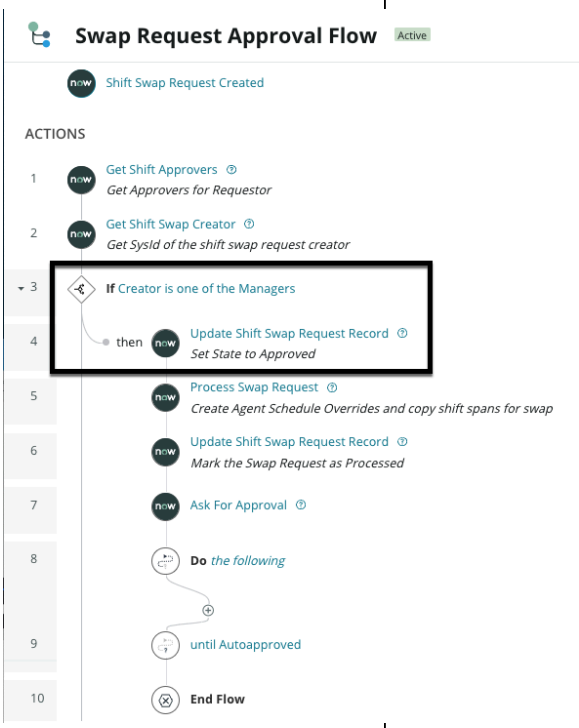
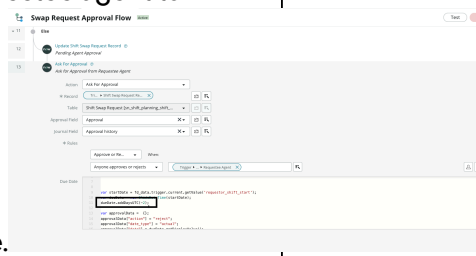
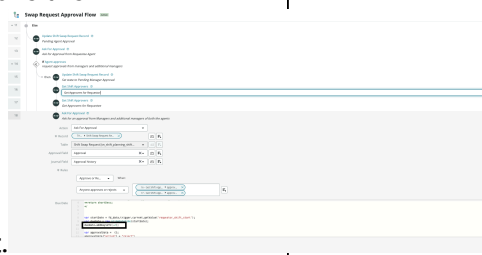
1. Navigate to **All** > **Process Automation** > **Flow Designer**.
   Each flow has a requester and an approver workflow.
2. Configure the due date logic for the Time-off request flow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If	Then	Reference image
The requester is one of the managers	The request is auto-approved.	
The requester is the agent	Enter the due date to approve the request. **a.** Open **Else** > **Ask For Approval** flow. **b.** In the **Due Date** field, select the down arrow icon ( ). **c.** In the **Due Date** script window, update the value in the `dueDate.addDaysUTC(-2);` parameter to the number of days you want to set the due date for approval. **d.** Select **Done**.	

3. Configure the due date for the Swap request approval flow.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If	Then	Reference image
The shift-swap requester is one of the managers	The request is auto-approved.	
The shift-swap requester is an agent (Requestee) and the **The shift-swap approver is the manager**	Enter the due date for the requestee agent to approve. **a.** Open **Else** > **Ask For Approval**- Ask for Approval from Requestee Agent flow. **b.** In the **Due Date** field, select the down arrow icon ( ). **c.** In the **Due Date** script window, updated the value in the `dueDate.addDaysUTC(-2);` parameter to the number of days you want to set the due date for approval. **d.** Select **Done**. Enter the due date to approve the request. **a.** Open **Ask For Approval** - Ask for an approval from Managers and additional managers of both the agents flow. **b.** In the **Due Date** field, select the down arrow icon ( ).	Enter the due date for the requestee agent to approve.  Enter the due date to approve the request. 

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

If	Then	Reference image
	c. In the **Due Date** script window, updated the value in the `dueDate.addDaysUTC(-2);` parameter to the number of days you want to set the due date for approval. **d.** Select **Done**.	

Related topics

Build your first flow in Flow Designer

Configure event categories for the ITSM Manager Workspace

Add an event category. Create or update field configurations for events. You can also specify if an event category must be excluded when the shift coverage for agents is calculated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

The following event category configurations are available by default:

- Work
- Meeting
- Training
- Custom Event
- Time Off
- Break

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Scheduling** > **Event Categories**.
2. In the **Event Categories** list, click **New**.
3. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the event category.
4. If you want to exclude this event category for agent coverage calculation, enable the **Exclude from coverage** check box.
5. In the **Event field configuration** dialog box, edit the following configuration as needed:

Note:

- You can remove any property that does not apply to a type of event.
- By default, agents can add attendees to the meeting and training event types.

```
{
            "create": {                 //Creates an event type
 form
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                "attendees": {         //Adds the Attendees
field
                "mandatory": true,     //Sets this field as
mandatory
                "readOnly": false,     //Sets this field as
read-only
                "allowAllUsers": false //Allows you to only add
users managed by the logged-in user; to add any user, set this
value to true
                },
                "startDate": {
                "mandatory": true,
                "readOnly": false
                },
                "endDate": {
                "mandatory": true,
                "readOnly": false
                },
                "additionalSelectors": [    //Add custom fields
to the form
                {
                    "fieldLabel": "Select Shift", //Name of the
field that displays on the form
                    "table":
"sn_shift_planning_shift_plan", //Name of the table referenced
by the field
                    "field": "name", //Any field from the
selected table whose display values must be shown in the
custom field
                    "value": "",
                    "mandatory": true,
                    "additionalQueryString": ""
                }
                ]
            },
            "edit": {                   //Edit an event type
form
                "attendees": {
                "mandatory": true,
                "readOnly": false,
                "allowAllUsers": false
                },
                "attendeesFieldForAgent": { //Add attendees to
events
                "mandatory": true,
                "visible":true,
                "readOnly": false,
                "allowAllUsers": false,
                "label":"Attendees"
                },
                "startDate": {
                "mandatory": true,
                "readOnly": false
                },
                "endDate": {
                "mandatory": true,
                "readOnly": false
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                },
                 "description":{                //Add text
fields to the form
     "mandatory":false,
     "readOnly":false,
     "label":"Notes"
     },
                "additionalSelectors":[
                {
                    "fieldLabel": "Select Shift",
                    "table": "sn_shift_planning_shift_plan",
                    "field": "name",
                    "value": "",
                    "mandatory": true,
                    "additionalQueryString": ""
                }
                ]
            }
        }
```

6. Click **Submit**.

Configure an event load order in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add a system property to display your preferred event categories first on the calendar.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Set the map application scope to **Shift Planning**. For information on how to set the scope, see Set map application scope.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the application navigator, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following field values.

Field	Value
Suffix	`sn_shift_planning.event_load_order`
Application scope	Shift Planning
Type	String
Value	`{ "fastLoad":[ "07e433f449a11010f877de942e7c1d18"`

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value

	``
	]
	}
	``
	where *fastLoad* is the array of sys_ids for event categories that you would like to load first. The remaining custom event categories will be loaded after all event categories with *fastLoad* categories are loaded and updated on the calendar.

Read roles	sn_shift_planning.agent
Write roles	sn_shift_planning.admin

4. Click **Submit**.

Create or enable access to event types to add them to the team calendar

Create multiple events from the same category and add them to the calendar in ITSM Manager Workspace. Enable agents or managers to create specific event types.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

Procedure

1. Create an event type.

   a. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Scheduling** > **Event Types**.

   b. Click **New**.

   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Event Type form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the event type.
Priority Order	Priority of the event type that you want to exclude from the coverage. The higher the number means the higher the priority. For example, let's say you are attending a work event for four hours in a day. You have marked that time window as both a time off and as a meeting event type. If time off has a higher order of priority, then the application excludes that event type from coverage.
Color	Color that identifies this type of event in the team calendar.
Use custom colors	Preferred color that you can select to display the background and border of the event type in the team calendar.
Active	Option that when enabled, displays the event type on the calendar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Category	Type of event, for example, custom, meeting, break, or time off.

d. Click **Submit**.

2. Enable agents or managers to create specific event types.
For information on adding or removing access to user for event types, see Include or exclude access for event types.

What to do next

Add events to the team calendar

Event type extension points in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use extension points to call scripts for event categories such as a meeting, time off, or work time.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Creating custom event types using extension points

When you create extension points for custom events, consider the following:

- Which users can create an event?
- Does the event have to go through an approval process?
- Is it a work-type or a non-work type event?

Here are some examples that provide guidance on some of the considerations you may want to take into account when you create a new custom event using extension points:

- When you create an event for monthly staff meetings, take the following into consideration:
  - Only managers can create this type of event.
  - This is a non-work type event.
  - The event does not have to go through an approval process.
- When you create an event for time-off requests, take the following into consideration:
  - Any employee can create this event.
  - The is a non-work type event.
  - The event has to go through a manager approval process.

To see a list of extension points that you can use for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, navigate to **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**. In the Extension Points list, open the `sn_shift_planning.EventManager` extension point.

Use scripted extension points to integrate customizations without altering the core components in the application code. When customizing a base application, you implement the scripted extension points by creating the custom script includes and registering them against the scripted extension points.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Extension points for event types

Extension point name	Description
`sn_shift_planning.EventManager`	Implement this extension point to customize the logic for the event categories that you create.

You can use extension points to create events such as meeting, training, and time-off requests. For example extension point implementations, see the following extension instances in the Implementations related list:

Category	Extension script
Meeting	`AgentScheduleMeetingEventManager`
Break	`AgentScheduleBreakEventManager`
Training	`AgentScheduleTrainingEventManager`
Time off	`AgentScheduleTimeOffEventManager`
Work	`AgentScheduleWorkEventManager`

Related topics

Using extension points to extend application functionality

Synchronize agent calendar in Workforce Optimization for ITSM with the Microsoft Outlook calendar

Streamline the way that agents manage their calendar so that they can view their schedule in one location.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

As an admin, you can synchronize the agents' calendar in Workforce Optimization for ITSM with their Microsoft Outlook calendar.

When the two calendars are integrated, agents with the Shift Planning Agent (sn_shift_planning.agent) role can also view the calendar information in their Microsoft Outlook calendar in real time. This information includes the agent's shifts, schedules, and events such as meetings, trainings, and time-off.

Note: When you create events of type **Custom**, you must use extension points to synchronize the custom events in the two calendars.

Set up the Workforce Optimization for ITSM agent calendar integration with their Microsoft Outlook calendar

Display the schedules, shifts, and events from the agent's calendar also in their Microsoft Outlook calendar when you synchronize both the calendars.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Set up the Microsoft Exchange Online spoke.

   Note: Verify that the following Microsoft Graph permissions are set correctly in the Microsoft Azure portal:

Permission	Type	Description
Calendars.ReadWrite	Delegated	Full access to user calendars
Calendars.ReadWrite.Shared	Delegated	Read and write access to user and shared calendars
Calendars.ReadWrite	Application	Read and write access to calendars in all mailboxes

2. Set the *sn_wfo_outlook.enable_outlook_sync* system property to **true**.
   For more information, see Scheduling components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.
3. Add the email IDs of the users that you want to synchronize to the User [sys_user] table.
   Your agents' Workforce Optimization for ITSM calendar is now synchronized with their Microsoft Outlook calendar.

   Important: If the swapped shifts don't appear in the Microsoft Outlook calendar, verify that you've followed all steps in this procedure to make sure that the schedule for the shifts have been synchronized with Microsoft Outlook.

Scheduling your teams' work in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage your workforce efficiently by planning shifts for each day and assigning users to the shifts. With Scheduling, you can use your resources efficiently by planning and managing schedules and staffing needs across your teams from one location. You can also integrate with on-call scheduling and create shifts and schedule for on-call rotations.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You can add meeting, training, time-off request, or an ad hoc work shift using the team calendar. You can also filter agents in the team calendar based on their location, region, assignment groups, schedule plan, list of team members, or any field in the agent's record.

Important: You must index new tables to see them in Work Scheduling. For more information on indexing tables, see Configure a table for indexing and searching.

Create a shift plan

Schedule shifts for your team so that you can make sure that you are covering all work assignments and breaks. You can also specify the days of the week that you might need to override scheduled shifts.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

In the **Shifts** tab, you can view the work shifts and on-call shifts in separate tabs. The shifts are grouped by active and inactive shifts. The contextual side panel displays the active and then the inactive shifts in the order it is displayed in the **Shifts** tab. You can scroll through the shifts using pagination.

Note: Your administrator can set user preferences for the pagination size to view work shifts and on-call shifts. For more information see, Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ( ).
3. Click the **Shifts** tab.
   - **Search shift plans:** Type keywords in the Work shift or On-call shift search field to access related shift plans easily.
   - **Filter shift plans:** Use the filter icon ( ) to view shifts based on whether the shift is in draft or published state.
     - To filter work shifts, in the **Work shift** tab, click the filter icon ( ) and select the desired state of shifts you want to view using the **State** field. Use the **Days of week** filter to narrow down the display of shifts based on the desired days in a week.
     - To filter on-call shifts, in the **On-call shift** tab, click the filter icon ( ) and select the desired state of shifts you want to view.
4. Click the plus (+) icon.
5. Create a shift.

To	Do this
Create a work shift	**a.** Create a work shift. **i.** Click **Work shift**. **ii.** In the **Name** field, enter a name for the shift. **iii.** Select the time window for the shift. **1.** In the **Time Zone** field, select the time zone of the users that you want to allocate to the shift. **Note:** To add a shift for agents working in their local time zones, select the **Use agent time zone** option. The system uses the time zone that is specified in the agent's user record.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	2. In the **Start Time** field, enter the time of day when you want to start the shift. 3. In the **End Time** field, enter the time of day when you want to end the shift. iv. Select the days of the week for which you want to add this shift. v. Click **Save**. **b.** Add schedule breaks to the shift. i. Select the shift that you created. ii. Click **Add break**. iii. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the break. iv. Set a duration for the break. 1. In the **Duration** field, enter the length of time for the break. 2. In the **Earliest Start Time** field, enter the earliest time to start the break. 3. In the **Latest End Time** field, enter the latest time to end the break. For example, you can set the earliest start time as 11:00, the latest end time as 15:00, and the duration of the break as one hour. If you add four agents to that work shift, the Scheduling application automatically staggers the break duration for each agent. Stagger breaks to ensure that your four agents can cover the entire shift span. 4. Click **Save**. You can view the number of agents for each hour or day on the shift span window.
Create an on-call shift	**a.** Create an on-call shift. i. Click **On-call shift**. ii. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the shift. iii. From the **Group** field, select a group that you want to assign for the shift. iv. Select the time window for the shift. 1. In the **Start Time** field, enter the time of day when you want to start the shift. 2. In the **End Time** field, enter the time of day when you want to end the shift. 3. From the **Time Zone** menu, select the time zone of the users that you want to allocate to the shift. v. Select the days of the week for which you want to apply the shift.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	vi. In the **Rotation start date** field, click the calendar icon (), select the on-call rotation start date for the shift and click **OK**. **vii.** Click **Save**. **b.** Create the on-call rotation. **i.** Select the shift that you created. **ii.** Click **Create Rotation**. **iii.** From the **Agents** field, select the names of the agents you would like to be part of the shift. When you click the field, the name of all agents that belong to the group that the on-call shift is being created for is displayed. **iv.** From the **Rotate interval** field, select if you want the rotation to be daily or weekly. **v.** Click **Save**. **Note:** The **Escalation Type** field is auto-populated with **Rotate through rosters** field value if multiple rosters have been created for the rotation. If not, it is populated with **Rotate through members** field value. **c.** Click **Publish** to make the shift active and publish it on the schedule. **Note:** ○ You can select an active on-call shift and click **Unpublish** to make the shift inactive and remove it from the sched ule. ○ You can view all on-call shifts that have been published on the schedule in the agent and team calendar. When you add new agents to the on-call rotation, it might take some time to refresh the data on the team calendar. ○ You can click on an on-call shift in the team calendar to see more details. You can view the name of the primary agent for each on-call shift on the shift calendar.

Related topics

On-Call Scheduling

Create a schedule plan

Manage your team's schedule by creating a schedule plan that covers a span of time and includes your team's work shifts. You can also assign agents to shifts based on their skills and availability. This way, you can make sure that you are using your resources in the best way possible for your organization.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

You can set the number of days to cache agent schedules using the *sn_shift_planning.number_of_days_to_cache* system property.

If you do any of the following:

- Import agent schedules using table import
- Disable business rules and use a script to load the data

you must manually run the *Shift Planning - Delete All Agent Schedules Cache* schedule job to clear the cache.

Note: Your administrator can set user preferences for the pagination size to view schedule plans. For more information see, Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ( ).
3. Create a schedule plan.
   a. Click the **Team Calendar** tab.

      Note: You can analyze the staff alignment for a day or for the week.

   b. In the contextual side panel, click the Show Schedules icon to display the schedules.
   c. In the Schedules panel, click the + icon.

      Tip:

      - **Search schedules:** Type keywords in the Schedules search field to access related schedule plans easily.
      - **Filter schedules:** Select the filter icon ( ) and then select the desired schedule states using the **Schedule plan state** filter and the desired start and end dates using the **Schedule plan dates** filter to narrow down the display of schedules in the team calendar.

      You can duplicate an existing schedule to create another one. The start date changes to the day after the current date and the end date changes to 30 days from the current date.

   d. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the schedule plan.
   e. From the **Start Date** field, select a date to start the schedule plan and click **OK**.
   f. From the **End Date** field, select a date to end the schedule plan and click **OK**.
   g. In the **Assignment groups** section, assign the schedule plan to your groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To assign it to all groups you manage, select **Groups I manage**.
- To assign it to specific groups, select **Specific groups**.
  You can view the schedule of all agents in the assignment group that you directly or additionally manage.

h. Click **Save schedule**.

.

4. Add a work shift to the schedule plan.

> **Note:** To add more shifts to an existing schedule plan, select the schedule plan and then add the work shift.

a. Click **Add Shift**.

b. In the **Shift** field, select the work shift that you want to add to the schedule plan.

c. In the **Event type** field, select the work event that categorizes the work shift.

5. Add agents to the work shift.

a. In the **Assign agents** field, search for agents and add one or more agents to add to the shift.

b. To publish the schedule plan, select **Publish**.

It may take a few minutes for the screen to refresh. For more information on publishing a schedule plan, see Publish a schedule plan for visibility into team coverage.

Enable your teams to sign up for work shifts

Empower your teams to sign up for work shifts based on their availability and preference.

Before you begin

> **Important:** Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

When a schedule plan is enabled for sign-up, you can receive notifications. You can also receive notifications when the schedule plan that's open for sign up is due on the current day or when it's due soon.

> **Important:** Your administrator must set the value in the *glide.ui_notification.max_recipients* property to the maximum number of agents for which you want to send the notifications.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**

2. Select the Schedule icon ( ).

3. Add a schedule plan.

a. Select the **Team Calendar** tab.

b. In the Contextual side panel, click the Show Schedules icon to display the schedules.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Tip: Select the filter icon ( ) and then select the desired sign-up state and sign-up dates to narrow down the schedule plans enabled for sign-up.

In the filters, to add the desired	Do this
Sign-up state	i. Double-click one or more sign-up states in the **Available** column to move them to the **Applied** column. ii. Select **Apply**.
Sign-up dates	i. Select a predefined option such as **Last 7 days** or select the start and end date for which you want to see the schedule plans enabled for sign-up. ii. Select **Apply**

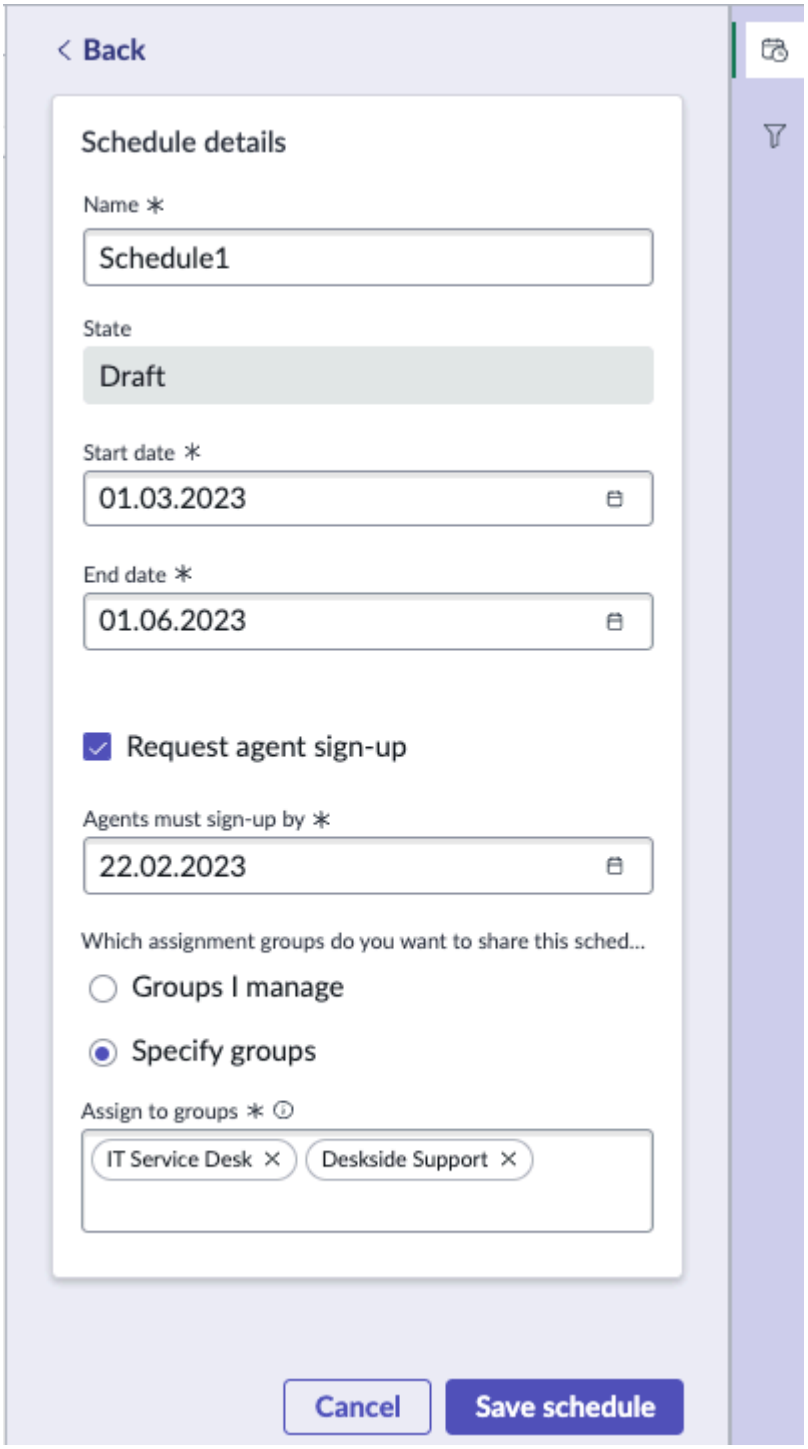
c. In the Schedules panel, select the + icon.

You can duplicate an existing schedule to create another one. After you duplicate a schedule that has the shift sign up enabled, you can update the start date, end date, and the date for which the agents must sign up for the schedule.

Note: If there are no agents associated with the schedule, then the shifts associated with the schedule aren't duplicated.

d. Fill in the required fields on the form.
The image below shows an example of a filled-in Schedule form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



e. To enable your agents to sign up for work shifts, do the following:

i. Enable the **Request Agent Signup** check box.

ii. In the **Agents must sign-up by** field, enter the date by which they must sign up for shifts within that schedule.

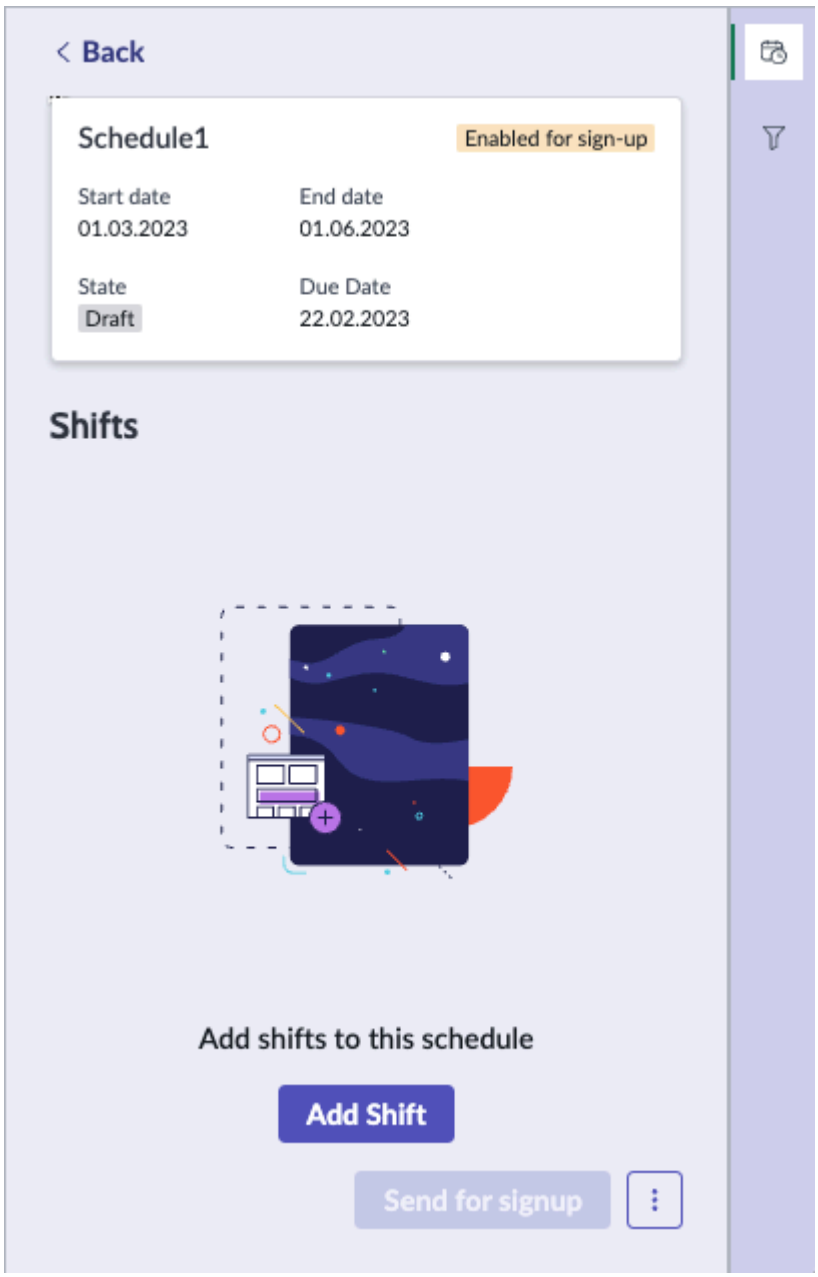
Tip: If your agents have signed up for their preferred shifts, the **Assigned To** field is auto-populated with those agents.

f. Select **Save schedule**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

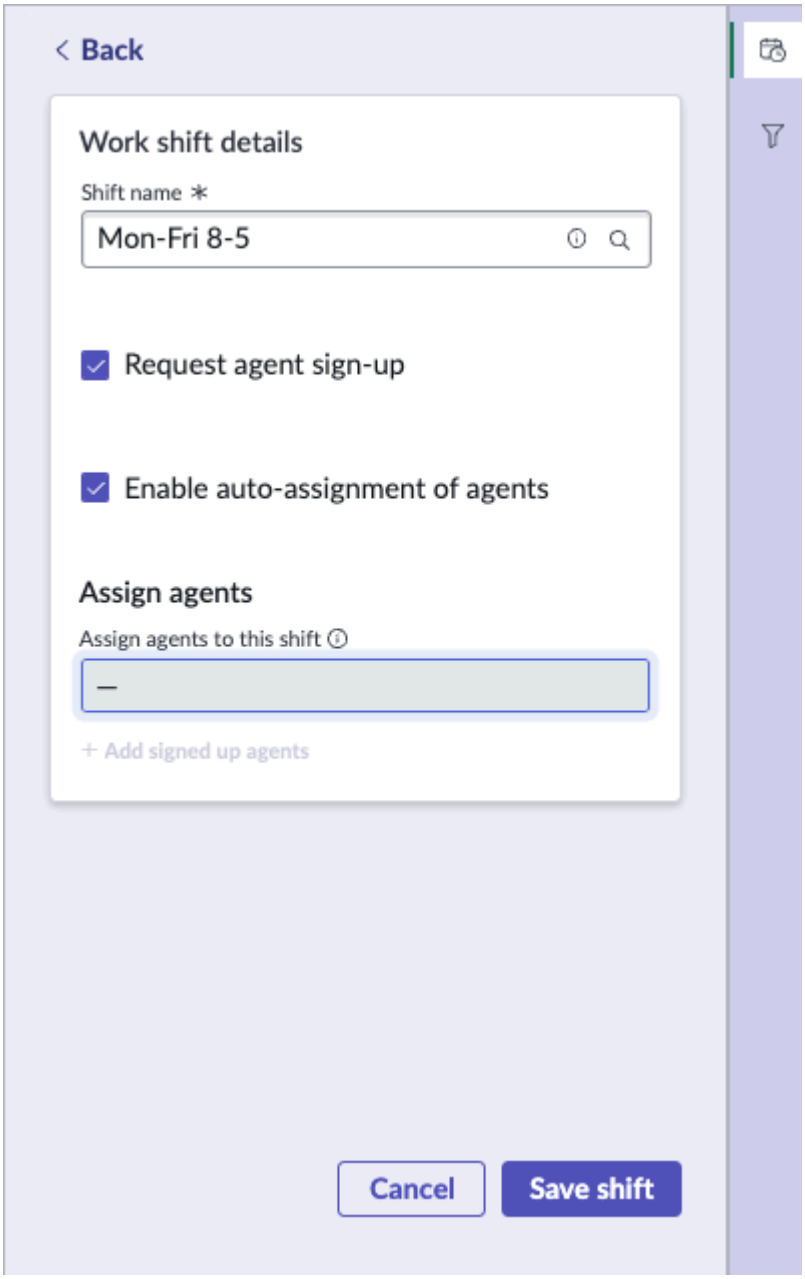
4. Add a work shift to the schedule plan.

   a. Select the schedule plan you've created.
   The image below displays the schedule plan that was created.



   b. Select **Add Shift**.
   The image below provides an example of a form to enter the details for a shift.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



c. In the **Shift** field, select the work shift that you want to add to the schedule plan.

Note: If the schedule plan has been enabled for agents to sign up for shifts, the following fields are automatically enabled:

- **Request agent sign-up**
- **Enable auto-assignment of agents**

If you want to assign agents manually, you can disable these check boxes at any time.

d. If the shifts are enabled for sign-up, you can select **Send for signup**.
All shifts that have been enabled for sign-up are sent to the agents to sign up for their shifts. You can select **Close sign-up** to close agent sign-up for a shift before the sign-up due date and manually assign the agents.

- The **Enabled for sign-up** highlighted label changes to **Closed for sign-up**.
- The system will automatically close the sign ups after the sign-up due date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

5. Add agents to the work shifts.

To	Do this
Auto-assign agents	Enable the **Enabled for auto-assignment for agents** check box. Your agents who have set the shift to be their top preference is auto-assigned. The number of shifts au to-assigned is based on the value set in the *sn_shift_planning.max_shifts_to_autoassign* system property.
Assign agents manually	**a.** In the **Assign agents** field, search for agents and add one or more agents to add to the shift. **b.** To add agents who had signed up for shifts, select **+Add signed up agents** You can view the agents who had signed up and their preferred ranking to work on that shift. If you don't want to display the agents who have already been assigned to a shift in that schedule plan, enable the **Hide agents already assigned to other shifts** toggle button. **Note:** This option is only available af ter you've closed agent sign-ups for the shift. **c.** Select **Save selection**.

6. Select **Save shift**.
   The state for the schedule plan changes to **Generating Preview**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. To publish the schedule plan, select **Publish**.

Note: It may take a few minutes for the screen to refresh.

The table describes the different shift sign-up states in the schedule plan.

Schedule plan sign up state	Description
Sign-up not enabled	The schedule plan isn't enabled for sign-up.
Enabled for sign-up	○ Schedule plan is enabled for sign-up but isn't yet ready for agents to sign up for shifts. ○ Schedule plan can't be published when enabled for sign-up.
Open for sign-up	○ Schedule plan is enabled for sign-up and is ready for agents to sign up. ○ Schedule plan can't be published or deleted when it's open for sign-up. ○ When open for sign-up: ▪ The sign-up due date can't be changed. ▪ The work shift details can't be changed. ▪ New shifts can't be added. ▪ If enabled for auto-assign, the agent assignment in a shift can't be changed.
Closed for sign-up	Schedule plan is closed for agents to sign up.

Publish a schedule plan for visibility into team coverage

Generate a preview of your schedule plan and publish it so that your agents can see their shifts and schedules ahead of time. You can unpublish a schedule to make changes and then publish it again.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

You can make a copy of a schedule and update it to create a new schedule. Updates could include modifying the schedule start and end dates as well as adding or removing shifts or agents.

When you make a copy of the schedule, the following updates are automatically made to the schedule copy:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- The start date is set to the current date and the end date to 30 days from the current date.
- The schedule state changes to **Draft**. You can make the necessary changes to the shift and click **Save**.
- The schedule only displays agents in the assignment group of the current logged in user.

You can also unpublish a schedule make updates, and then publish it again.

When you unpublish a schedule:

- If the start date is the either the current date or had occurred in the past, the schedule state remains as **Published** and the end date changes to tomorrow.
- If the start date is in the future, the application changes the schedule state to **Draft**.
- If you delete one or more groups in a schedule plan, all agents who are part of the deleted groups are removed from the shifts in the schedule. After you remove the groups, the schedule changes to draft state and the team calendar refreshes with the updated data.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ().
3. Generate a schedule preview.
   a. Click the **Team Calendar** tab.
   b. Click the show schedules icon ()to display in the contextual side panel.
   The team calendar refreshes and generates the preview when you save a work shift.
4. Publish a schedule.
   a. Select a schedule and edit the schedule if necessary.
   b. Edit the schedule if necessary and click **Save**.
   c. Click **Publish**.

      Note: You can click **Delete** in **Draft** state and delete the schedule if you no longer need it.

   All the schedules that are in **Draft** state move to **Published** state. You can view the published schedule in the team calendar.

Note: You can use pagination to scroll through your agents' schedules.

Track and manage your teams' schedule

Create, update, or monitor your teams' schedule from one location. You can approve or reject requests for swapping shifts or time off for agents within your assignment group.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Using the team calendar, you can access the list of all of your agents by assignment group. When you select a shift for an agent, you can see the agent's work schedule including the break time. You can also view the number of agents that are scheduled at every time interval for each group.

Procedure

1. Modify an agent's shift.
   The schedule that includes this shift must be in **Preview** or **Published** state.
   a. Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
   b. Click the Schedule icon ( ).
   c. In the **Team Calendar** tab, navigate and point to the shift for the agent that you want to modify the schedule for.
   d. In the shift pop-up window, click the Edit icon ( ).
   e. Modify the agent's shift as desired.

      Note: If the existing shift has a break, you can add more breaks to the shift.

   f. Click **Save**.
2. Approve or reject an agent's time off or shift-swap with another agent.

   Note: You must approve a request two days before the time-off or shift-swap start date. If not, the approval will be auto-rejected. An administrator can change this default setting. For more information, see **Setting the due date for time-off and shift-swap request approvals** in Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM in configurable workspace.

   a. Click **Approvals**. You can view all agent requests in your queue and the details for each request. You can use the **Compose** field to communicate with the agent.
   b. Select a request that you want to approve or reject and do one of the following:
      - To approve a request, click **Approve**.
      - To reject a request, click **Reject**.

   If you approve the request, the schedule gets updated in the team calendar based on the approvals.

Analyze your staff alignment using Demand Forecast

Use Demand Forecast to plan the number of staff members that you require so that you have enough agents to do the job.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_agent_forecast.user

About this task

Using Demand Forecast, you can:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Monitor agent or team shift coverage for any day or week.
- Analyze if you are overstaffed, understaffed, perfectly staffed, or not aligned well with your staffing needs.
- Adjust your staff alignment depending on the coverage that you need and the schedule of your teams.
- Analyze your staff alignment as you are creating a schedule.
- You can analyze the agent coverage you have and the actual demand for the number of agents based on assignment groups and work shifts in a day.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ().
3. Click the **Team Calendar** tab.
4. Analyze your staff alignment for each shift.
   You can click the filter icon and select the assignment groups and shift plans for which you want to view the staff alignment.

To analyze staff alignment	Do the following
For each day	Select **Day** from the list. The Total coverage/demand row displays the number of agents that cover each shift in a day. It also shows the de mand for the number of agents that you forecast to work for that day. For example, 24/20 shows the following: ○ You have 24 agents scheduled for all shifts for that day. ○ The agent demand forecast for that day is 20. You can also view the number of agents you have and the demand for every hour for each group. The current agent coverage and the demand is highlighted as follows:

Highlight color for each day for a group	Description
Green	The number of agents you have scheduled for that hour and demand for that hour are an exact match—your staffing needs are perfectly aligned.
Yellow	The number of agents you have scheduled are more than the demand you have for that hour.
Red	The number of agents you have scheduled are less than the demand you have for that hour.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

<table>
<tr><th>To analyze staff alignment</th><th>Do the following</th></tr>
<tr><td>For a given week</td><td>
a. Select Week from the list.

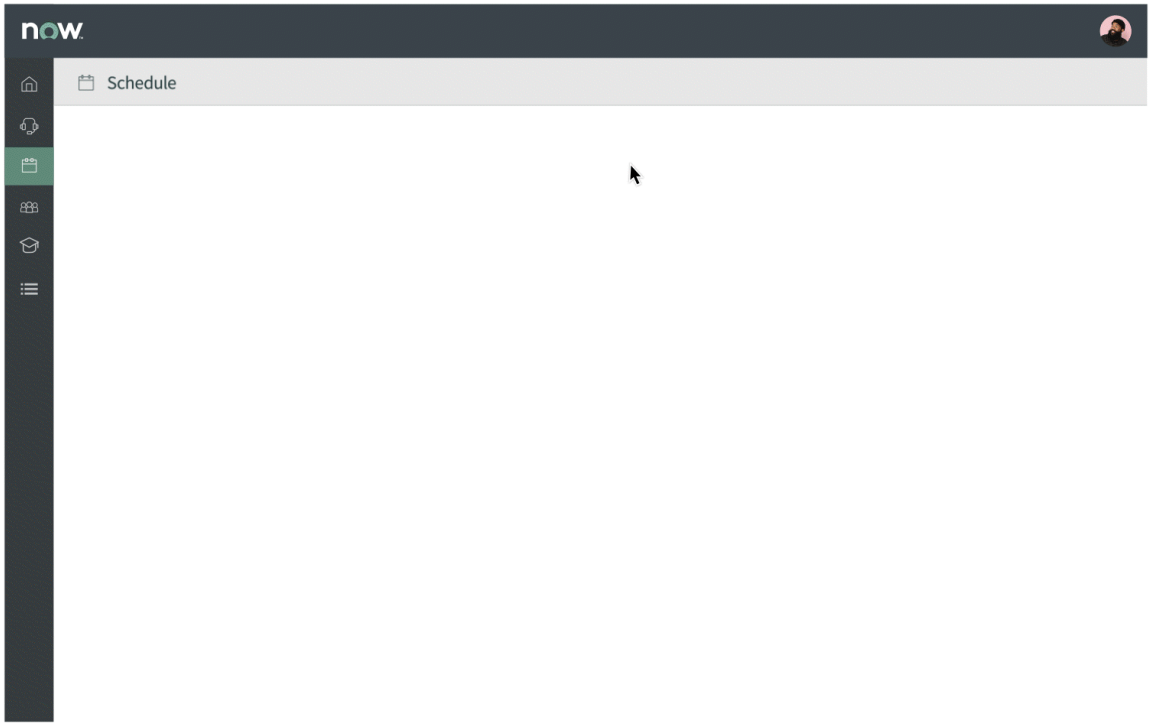
The Total coverage/demand row has indicators for the staff alignment.

<table>
<tr><th>If the row displays</th><th>Then</th></tr>
<tr><td>An arrow that points downwards</td><td>The predicted forecast is lower than the number of agents that you need for that day.</td></tr>
<tr><td>An arrow that points upwards</td><td>The predicted forecast is higher than the number of agents you need for that day.</td></tr>
<tr><td>A checkmark</td><td>The perfect alignment of the predicted forecast and the required number of agents.</td></tr>
</table>
b. Click any of the indications that are displayed in the To tal coverage/demand row to analyze further details about the forecast.

You can also view the coverage and demand for every hour for each group.
</td></tr>
</table>

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following image shows an example of the staffing alignment in a Week view. The misaligned staffing indicator in the pop-up window shows that the forecast manager has scheduled four agents for each shift but more agents are needed to cover the shifts.



Understanding user criteria for event types in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage user access for any event type such as meeting, training, and time-off requests in the team calendar.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You can include or exclude Create, Read, Write or Update, and Delete (CRUD) rights for event types using the inclusion and exclusion user criteria access. You can perform the CRUD operations for users, groups, or roles.

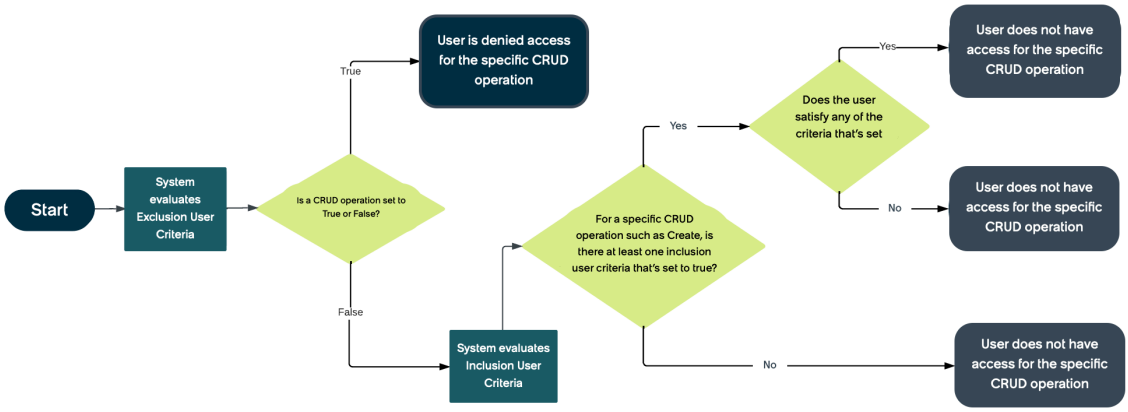
Note: By default:

- Users have role-based access to manage event types.
- Team members don't have read-access to events of type **Actual work**.

For additional flexibility around managing the CRUD access, you can set the user criteria for each event type. For example, if team members don't have access to edit their work shifts using their role-based access, you can set that access using user criteria. You can set this access for specific team members or for the whole group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The flow diagram shows the logic on how inclusion and exclusion user criteria access work for event



types.

How inclusion and exclusion user criteria access works

When the user criteria rules get evaluated, it's done in the following order:

1. The system first evaluates the exclusion access for each criteria.
   - If the exclusion access for a CRUD operation is set to **true**, then the system evaluates the user criteria.
     a. If the user doesn't have access based on their role, then the user is denied access for the specific CRUD operation.
     b. If the user isn't denied access, then the system evaluates the inclusion criteria.
   - If the exclusion access for a CRUD operation is set to **false**, then the system evaluates the inclusion criteria.
2. For the inclusion access, for a specific CRUD operation such as Create, the system checks if at least one of the inclusion user criteria is set to **true**. If yes, then the system evaluates the user criteria based on the user's role access.
   - If the user:
     - Has access for the CRUD operation based on their user role, then the user can perform that action. For example, if the event type is training and the CRUD operation is **Create** then the user can create the training event types.
     - Doesn't have access for the CRUD operation based on their user role, then the user can't perform that action.
   - If at least one of the inclusion criteria isn't set to **true**, the user doesn't have access to the specific CRUD operation. In this example, the user can't create the training event types.

Note: The exclusion access always takes precedence over the inclusion access. If no inclusion or exclusion access is set, then the role-based access is used for managing event types.

Create user criteria for event types in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add a user criteria record to specify which users, roles, and groups can access event types in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Service Catalog** > **Catalog Definitions** > **User Criteria**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the user criteria
Users	Users who can access event types.
Groups	Groups who can access event types.
Roles	Roles who can access event types when you apply the user criteria.
Advanced	Option to create a script for the user criteria.
Active	Enabling the check box makes the user criteria available.
Companies	Companies who can access event types.
Location	Locations that can access event types.
Departments	Departments that can access event types.
Match All	Option to make every condition that is set required when the user criteria are applied.

4. Select **Submit**.

Related topics

Create a user criteria record for Service Portal

Include or exclude user access for event types

Add or remove access to users for any event type so that they can view event types that are relevant only to them.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Scheduling** > **Event Types**.
2. Select an event.
3. Exclude or Include specific CRUD access for users to events.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
Exclude users for which you do not want to enable specific access to event types. **Important: For exclusion, a Create access will deny the user from creating events because it excludes that access for the user. The same principle applies to any of the CRUD operations.**	**a.** Select the **Evaluate access for exclusion** tab. **Note:** You can set the CRUD access for each user criteria where you would exclude the user from specific CRUD operations. **b.** To create a new **Event Exclusion User Criteria**, select **New**. **c.** In the **Name** field, enter a name, which is an entity of users that is evaluated for the exclusion user criteria for the selected event type. This entity identifies and associates the user criteria to the event type.. **d.** In the **User criteria** field, select the user criteria record for which you want to set exclusion CRUD operations. **e.** Select the CRUD operations for which you do not want to give access. **f.** Select **Submit**.
Include users for which you want to enable specific access to event types. **Important:** **For inclusion, for specific CRUD operation such as Create, the system evaluates if at least one of the inclusion user criteria is set to true:** ○ **If any of the criteria is set to true, then the system checks if the user satisfies the criteria.** ▪ **If the user satisfies the criteria, then they have access for the specific CRUD operation.** ▪ **If the user does not satisfy the criteria, then they don't have access to the CRUD operation.** ○ **If none of the criteria is set to true, the user has access to the specific CRUD operation. This is based on the default behavior where all users have access based on their roles before they're added to the user criteria.**	**a.** Select the **Evaluate access for inclusion** tab. **b.** To create a new **Event Inclusion User Criteria**, select **New**. **c.** In the **Name** field, enter a name for the event inclusion user criteria. **d.** In the **User criteria** field, select the user criteria record for which you want to set inclusion user criteria access. **e.** Select the CRUD operations for which you want to give access. **f.** Select **Submit**.

4. Click **Update**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Verify access criteria for a group or a team member in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Check what create, read, update, and delete rights your groups or your team members have for events to make sure that they have the correct permissions that they need.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. In the lists module, go to **Scheduling** > **Event type**.
3. Select an event for which you want to verify user access.
4. Select the **User access** tab.
5. Do any of the following.

To	Do this
Verify user access for all your groups	Select **All my groups**.
Specific groups and team members	**a.** Select **Specific groups and team members**. **b.** In the **Specific groups** field, enter the groups for which you want to verify user access. **c.** In the **Team members** field, select the members of your team for which you want to verify the access. **d.** Select **Check user access**.

The screen displays the create, read, write, and delete columns as **true** for each team member that has access to the specific type of access to the selected event.

Add events to the team calendar

Create a meeting, training, time-off request, a custom event, or an adhoc work shift from the team calendar.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

You can create custom event types and add or remove the desired fields. For more information, see Configure event types for the ITSM Manager Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: In the team calendar, when you select an event for a team member and delete it, the event is also deleted for other participants in the event.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Schedule icon ().
3. Select the **Team Calendar** tab.
4. Select **+New**.
5. Create an event.

To	Perform these tasks
Create a meeting, training, or time-off request	**a.** Do one of the following: ▪ To schedule a meeting, select **Meeting**. ▪ To create a training event, select, **Training**. ▪ To create a time-off request, select **Time-off**. **b.** Fill in the event form. **i.** In the **Title** field, enter a name for the meeting. **ii.** Add the required names for the event: ▪ For a meeting in the **Attendees** field, enter the names of the meeting attendees. ▪ For a training, enter the names of the agents who want to be trained in the **Trainees** field. ▪ For a time-off request, enter the names of the agents in the **Agents** field. In the **Attendees** field, start entering the name of each of the attendees for the meeting and select the name. **iii.** In the **Start date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to start the meeting and select **OK**. **iv.** In the **End date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to end the meeting and select **OK**. **v.** If the meeting spans for the whole day, select the **All Day** slider. **vi.** Make this event a recurring one. **vii.** In the **Description** field, enter a description for the meeting.
Create a custom event	**a.** Select **Custom Event**. **b.** In the **Agents** field, start entering the name of each of the attendees for the meeting and select the name. **c.** In the **Start date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to start the meeting and select **OK**. **d.** In the **Start time** field, enter the start time for this event. **e.** In the **End date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to end the meeting and select **OK**. **f.** In the **End time** field, enter the end time for this event.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Perform these tasks
	g. In the **Notes** field, enter any information that you want to cap ture for the event. **Note:** The label for this field can be customized by the admin. **h.** In the **Select Shift** field, select a shift to associate with this event. **i.** In the **Select Incident** field, select an incident you want to asso ciate with this event.
Create a work shift	**a.** Select **Work**. **b.** In the **Agents** field, start entering the name of each of the atten dees for the meeting and select the name. **c.** In the **Start date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to start the meeting and select **OK**. **d.** In the **End date** field, select the calendar icon and select the date you want to end the meeting and select **OK**. **e.** Select the **Select Shift** field and select a shift.

6. Select **Save**.

Swap your agents' shifts in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Swap an agent's shift in your assignment group with another agent who can work on that shift and skip the approval process.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ( ).
3. In the **Team Calendar** tab, navigate and point to the shift for the agent that you want to swap with another agent.
4. In the shift pop-up window, click the Shift Swap icon ( ).
5. In the **Requested Shift** section, click the **Agent** field and select the agent who can work on that shift.
6. Click **Submit**.
   The team calendar displays the updated schedule.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduling components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM has roles to administer agent shifts and schedules and properties to configure default behavior.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Shift Planning User [sn_shift_planning.user]	Grants read access for scheduling including the ability to view schedules and shifts.	
Shift Planning Agent [sn_shift_planning.agent]	Grants agents access to their calendar. Agents can request shift swap or time off.	sn_shift_planning.user
Shift Planning Admin [sn_shift_planning.admin]	Grants administrative access to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) schedules and work shifts.	• sn_shift_planning.approver • sn_shift_planning.user • sn_shift_planning.agent

Properties

Property	Description
sn_itsm_ mobile_agent.events_query_days_past	The maximum number of days past events for your shifts can be displayed on your mobile application. You can enter values that range from -1 to -31. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:** -31
sn_itsm_ mobile_agent.events_query_days_future	The maximum number of days future events for your shifts can be displayed on your mobile application. You can enter values that range from 1 to 90. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:** 90
sn_uib_agent_sp.allow_agent_edit_break	Enables agents to edit the start and end time of their break time in a shift span.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
	• **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** false
sn_uib_agent_sp.allow_agent_add_remove_break	Enables agents to add or remove their break time in a shift span. • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** false
sn_shift_planning.number_of_days_to_cache	Number of days to cache agent schedules. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:** 5
sn_shift_planning.max_shifts_to_autoassign	Number of preferred shifts from a schedule plan that will be auto-assigned. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:** 1
sn_shift_planning.max_shifts_allowed_for_signup	The maximum number of shifts that agents can sign up for within a schedule plan. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:**1
sn_shift_planning.enable_agent_signup	Enable agents to sign up for their own shifts. • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:**true
sn_shift_planning.enable_schedule_signup_link	Enables or disables the link in the Upcoming section in the Service Operations Workspace landing page where agents can view shifts that they've signed up for that are due on the current day and the day after the current day. • **Type:**true|false • **Default value:** true
sn_shift_planning.days_to_signup_due_date	The number of days before the shift sign-up due date when agents and managers are notified. • **Type:** Integer • **Default value:** 2
sn_shift_planning.display_shift_name	Set this property to true to display the shift name. If the value is set to false, the event type will be displayed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
	• **Type:** Boolean • **Default value:** True **Note:** It will take 24 hours for any changes you make to the property value to take effect. To view the changes immediately, run the *Shift Planning - Delete All Agent Schedules Cache* scheduled job.
assignShiftAgentsTypeaheadDisableAutoClose	Turns off the closing of the **Assign agents to this shift** typeahead list every time an agent is selected. In the application navigator, enter `sys_ux_page_property.LIST` and press **Enter**. • **Type:**true|false • **Default value:** false
sn_wfo_outlook.enable_outlook_sync	Set this property to **true** to turn on the synchronization between the agent's calendar and the Microsoft Outlook calendar. • **Type:** Boolean • **Default value:** False

Scheduled jobs

Scheduled Job

Name	Description
Shift Planning - Delete All Agent Schedules Cache	Deletes cache from the sn_shift_planning_agent_availability table. • Runs automatically everyday at 2:30 am • Run this job on-demand when you import data.

User preferences

Navigate to **All** > **User Administration** > **User Preferences** and add the preferences listed in the table below.

Note: To set a system-wide user preference, select the **System** check box.

For information on setting user preferences, see User preferences.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

User Preference	Description
workspace.onCallShiftsPageSize	Set the maximum number of on-call shifts to view per page in the **On-call shifts** tab in the Shifts side panel. • **Name:** workspace.onCallShiftsPageSize • **Type:** Integer • **Value:** Enter the preferred number of on-call shifts you want to view per page.
workspace.workShiftsPageSize	Set the maximum number of work shifts to view per page in the **Work shifts** tab in the Shifts side panel. • **Name:** workspace.workShiftsPageSize • **Type:** Integer • **Value:** Enter the preferred number of work shifts you want to view per page.
workspace.schedulePlanPageSize	Set the maximum number of scheduling plans to view per page in the Schedules side panel. • **Name:** workspace.schedulePlanPageSize • **Type:** Integer • **Value:** Enter the preferred number of schedules you want to view per page.

Schedule Adherence in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Analyze how closely your agents adhere to their scheduled activities. You can also analyze whether they complete the total time they were scheduled to work. Use these metrics to align your staffing needs better and forecast the demand for agents more effectively.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Adherence measures how closely agents follow their schedule to complete their assigned work. Conformance measures the work completed regardless of when it was completed.

Use Schedule Adherence to:

- Gain insights into how agent resources were historically used and plan your staffing needs based on that data.
- Measure whether the effort spent on forecasting agent demand and scheduling team members is used in an optimal manner.
- Discover coaching opportunities for your agents when you find gaps in their adherence. For more information, see Coaching.

As a manager, you can do the following actions:

- Gain insights into whether your team is complying with published schedules.
- Increase your team's performance by setting expected adherence targets.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- View the time attendance of your agents by looking at such details as clock-in and clock-out times.
- Analyze the historical time attendance of your team members.
- View planned versus actual historical data for your team and individual agents.
- Modify the clock-in and clock-out times of your agents.

As an administrator, you can set the threshold percentages and change the formulas for calculating schedule adherence and conformance.

As an agent, you can clock-in to and clock-out of your work shift. For more information, see Service Operations Workspace - Scheduling.

Here's a typical schedule adherence and conformance workflow:

1. The administrator sets the *Agent Time Work Event Trigger* business rule as active to record the clock-in and clock-out times of Workforce Optimization for ITSM agents.
2. An agent works for the ITSM team and reports to a manager. Let's assume this scenario is a typical work day:
   a. The agent logs in to ITSM Agent Workspace .
   b. The agent changes the presence status to **Available** and starts work. The clock-in event gets generated.
   c. The agent changes the presence status to **Break** and goes for lunch. The clock-out event gets generated.
   d. When the agent comes back from lunch and answers a phone call, the presence state becomes **Busy** and the clock-in event gets generated.
   e. The agent then logs out from CSM Agent Workspace or changes the presence status to **Offline**. The clock-out event gets generated.
   f. At the end-of-the-day, the agent's time worked summary is generated with key performance indicators (KPIs), such as Start Time, End Time, Planned Work, Time Not Worked, Available Non Planned Time, Time Worked, and Adherence%, Conformance %.
3. The agent's manager logs in to Manager Workspace to view the agent's time worked in the **Team Calendar**. The manager can also view the agent's actual time worked and working pattern for all historical days. If required, the manager can coach the agent to a desired performance that fits in with the team culture.

Monitor schedule adherence of your agents

Evaluate whether or not your agents are adhering to their assigned schedules. Look for areas where agent activities that do not offer much value can be reduced or eliminated and fine-tune your staffing levels requirements based on their adherence.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

- A high adherence rate indicates that agents are sticking to their schedules and resolving work items as expected. Low adherence rates indicate that you may want to analyze the processes or decisions and tweak them to manage your teams' schedule efficiently. The numbers are highlighted in red for non-adherent agents.
- Schedule adherence and conformance calculations are based on the formulas to calculate schedule adherence and conformance and also the agents' actual and planned work timings. The following are the default formulas that are used to calculate adherence and conformance for agents. However, your administrator can customize the Schedule adherence extension points to configure the formulas as required.

  Components and formulas used in schedule adherence:

  - The *`Agent Time Work Event Trigger`* business rule generates clock-in and clock-out events anytime there's a change in agent's presence state. The *`shift_planning_clock-in`* and *`shift_planning_clock-out`* scripts generate the agents' clock-in and clock-out events from the login and logout sessions.
  - Formulas:
    - Schedule adherence is calculated as `(Minutes worked in shift/Scheduled shift time in minutes + Overtime)`.
    - Conformance is calculated as `(Minutes worked in shift + Overtime)/ Scheduled shift time in minutes`.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon ( ).
3. Monitor the schedule adherence of your agents.

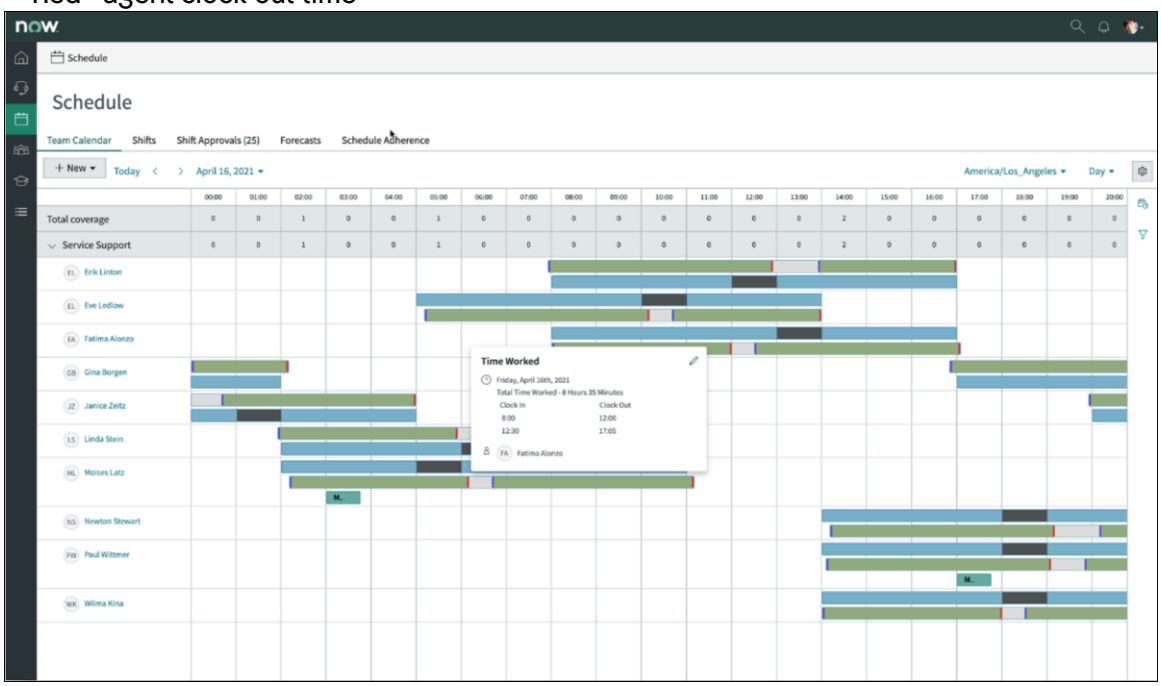
To	Do this
View schedule adherence at organization or team level	Click the **Schedule Adherence** tab. The bar displays the schedule adherence and conformance in percentage for your teams. Click on the bar chart to drill down and view more analytics.
Analyze planned vs actual scheduling for your team members	**a.** Click the **Team Calendar** tab. **b.** Select a date on the calendar. **c.** Click on the bar that represents the agent's actual time worked to view the summary.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	Note: The clock-in and clock-out tim ings are the actual work timings of your agents. The events are generated based on the agent's login, logout actions, and presence state. If an agent forgets to clock-out, the system automatically gen erates the clock-out event after 60 min, by default. However, your administra tor can change it the using *Default threshold time for clock-out event generation (in Minutes)*. Example: A clock-in event gets gener ated when an agent logs in or changes the presence status to **Available**. Simi larly, a clock-out event gets generated when an agent logs out of the system or changes the presence status to ei ther **Offline** or **Break**. If an agent fails to clock-out even after 60 min of the shift end time, the system automatically gen erates the clock-out event.

The image below shows an example of how well the team members are adhering to their work schedules. The bar colors are represented as follows:

- Blue—planned work shift
- Gray—agent not available
- Green—agent is available
- Purple—agent clock-in-time
- Red—agent clock-out-time



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use time-worked summary to analyze agent schedule adherence and conformance

Analyze if your teams are adhering to planned schedules. Use historical adherence to see how well your agents have followed their schedules in the past.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

About this task

Note:

- Historical adherence provides a reports of real-time adherence.
- Adherence and conformance calculations are based on your agents' actual and planned work schedules. Your administrator can modify the schedule adherence and conformance configurations. For more information, see Schedule Adherence reference.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Lists icon ( )
3. In the **Schedule Adherence** category, do any of the following:
   - To analyze your agents' time-worked summary, select **Time Worked Summary**.
   - To analyze your agents' time attendance, select **Time Attendance**.

Note: The **Available Non Planned time** captures the time the agent was available and clocked in outside of the agent's scheduled work events. For example, if an agent is scheduled to attend a training from 1 pm to 2 pm, but forgets to clock out that attendance, then that time is considered as the clocked-in time. Therefore, the training time from 1 pm to 2 pm will be captured as the available non-planned time.

Example:

To understand the computations of the fields in a time worked summary, let's consider Fatima Alonzo's work day:

- Shift time begins at 8 a.m. and goes to 4 p.m. = 8 hours
- Planned time = 8 hours = 480 minutes
- Clocks in 8 a.m. and clocks out at 12 p.m. for a break. Back from the break, clocks in at 12:30 p.m. and clocks out at 4 p.m.
- Minutes worked in shift = 480 - 30 = 450 minutes
- Schedule adherence= (minutes worked in shift/scheduled shift time in minutes + overtime) = 450/(480+65) = 82.57%
- Conformance= (minutes worked in shift + overtime)/scheduled shift time in minutes = (450 + 65) / 480 = 107.29 percent.

Note: Fatima Alonzo is adherent because the schedule adherence and conformance are within the threshold. To see which agents are non-adherent, look for the numbers that are highlighted in red.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Schedule adherence extension points in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use the schedule adherence extension points to call custom scripts for agent schedule adherence and conformance.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To access the extension points, navigate to **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**.

Extension points for schedule adherence

Extension point name	Description
`sn_shift_planning.ScheduleAdherenceExtPt`	Implement this extension point to customize the logic for schedule adherence and conformance.

Related topics

Using extension points to extend application functionality

Configure properties for schedule adherence and conformance

Configure schedule adherence properties to calculate the adherence and conformance of your agents so that you can improve the operational efficiency of your organization.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

About this task

The threshold settings for adherence and conformance indicate how many minutes early or late an agent can clock in or clock out to a scheduled work shift without being considered as non-adherent.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Shift Planning** > **Schedule Adherence** > **Settings**
2. On the form, fill in the fields.

Schedule Adherence properties form

Field	Description
Enable Schedule Adherence	Calculation and information about the agents' adherence to the schedules.
Threshold for early checkin for planned shift (in Minutes)	Time that you can set for early check in. This time is the acceptable time for an agent to start the work shift before the actual shift time. The default value is 60 minutes. For example, if an agent's planned work shift is 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. and the agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	clocks in at 7 a.m., the threshold time allows flexibility and the agent is not considered as a non-adherent agent.
Threshold for adherence % of Time Worked Summary	Percentage that you can set for a threshold in adherence. The agents who do not qualify to be above the defined threshold value (70%) are considered non-adherent agents.
Lower threshold conformance % of Time Worked Summary	Lower threshold percentage that you can set for flexibility in conformance. The agents who do not qualify for the defined lower and upper conformance threshold values (80-120) are considered as non-conformant agents. The default value is 80%.
Upper threshold for conformance % of Time Worked Summary	Upper threshold percentage that you can set for flexibility in conformance. The agents who do not qualify for the defined lower and upper conformance threshold values (80-120) are considered as non-conformant agents. The default value is 120%.
Default threshold time for clock-out event generation (in Minutes)	Default threshold time to generate an automatic clock-out event if an agent fails to clock out. The default value is 60 minutes. For example, if an agent's planned work shift is 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. and the agent fails to clock out at 5 p.m., the system waits for 60 minutes as the threshold time and generates an automatic clock-out event.

3. Click **Save**.

Related topics

Schedule Adherence in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Learn how you can use Demand Forecast to predict resources based on historical data.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

The video below shows an overview of the Demand Forecast application.

Demand Forecast uses MetricBase to forecast the demand for teams.

When you create demand forecast configurations, the application creates metrics:

- To forecast the number of agents you need for interactions.
- To resolve incidents throughout a given day.

Note: You can create forecast configurations for any table.

Analyzing Demand Forecast resource prediction

Watch this video to see how you can model demand scenarios and view updated demand on the calendar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

As a manager with the forecast admin role, you can create forecast parameters in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Manager Workspace. Modify forecast parameters to visualize forecast data and preview time-series data before publishing it. You can create any number of forecasts to preview the time-series data in real time.

You can also make manual adjustments to tweak the forecast and analyze the forecast pattern. You can overlay the manual adjustments on the visualized forecast data and view the time-series data to analyze the forecast model. For example, if you have a specific pattern for the upcoming week but you know that a national holiday falls in the middle of the week where you need more agents because you expect the sales to go up, you can manually tweak the forecast to increase it by 10% and analyze that data.

Demand Forecast

The Demand Forecast application includes the following four modules:

Demand forecast application modules

Module Name	Description
Data Collection Definitions	Set conditions to define the data you want to collect for incidents, interactions, or any table.
Formula Parameters	Add parameters to be defined in the formula to calculate the resource count per hour in a day.
Resource Conversion Formula	Add formulas to convert forecast to resources.
Group Forecast Configuration	Associate the configured formula for resource conversion to groups.

As a forecast admin (sn_agent_forecast.admin), you can forecast the number of agents you need for a shift.

To forecast the demand:

1. Collect data by defining data collection definitions
2. Create forecast parameters.
3. Create formulas to convert the forecasting number of incidents into the number of resources you must respond to those incidents.
4. Associate the formulas to assignment groups.
5. View the predicted demand on the calendar.

Note: Refer to Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM configurable workspace for information on default components and configurations installed with Demand Forecast.

Collect data by defining data collection definitions

Use the **Data Collection Definitions** application to define the data you want to collect for forecasting agents.

- Use the *`Collect daily data for automated forecast configurations`* scheduled job to gather data for the metrics defined in the data collection definitions. The scheduled job fetches the records from the previous day for each hour and for every assignment group. It stores this data in the MetricBase.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

You can access the time series for the collected data using the MetricBase `list` on the Group [sys_user_group] table. For more information on accessing MetricBase data, refer to Access MetricBase data using the list command.

- Use the *`Collect historical data for automated forecast configurations`* on-demand job to collect hourly historical data. This job collects data for the past three years.
- Use the **Forecast resources for future** scheduled job to forecast the resources based on the collected data. The scheduled job stores the data in the Agent Forecast metric in MetricBase. Refer to the forecast properties to set the collection frequency such as the number of days you must collect the data. You can use this information to calculate the forecast or the time period for which you want to store the data.

Note: The time series metrics created for data collection definitions use the **WFO Forecast** retention policy. This policy stores data at a one-hour interval for the past three years.

Create formula parameters

Use numeric values or a script to define parameters to use in the formula for forecasting. Refer to the resource forecast configurations for the configured resource forecast formulas available by default.

Associate formulas to assignment groups

To convert the number of incidents to agents, associate assignment groups to the resource-conversion formula.

View the predicted demand on the calendar

The data collected by the Agent Forecast metric in MetricBase is used to forecast the agents you need for each hour in a day. This data is displayed on the team calendar. In a Week view for the calendar, it displays the staffing levels for a given week.

Related topics

Set up Demand Forecast

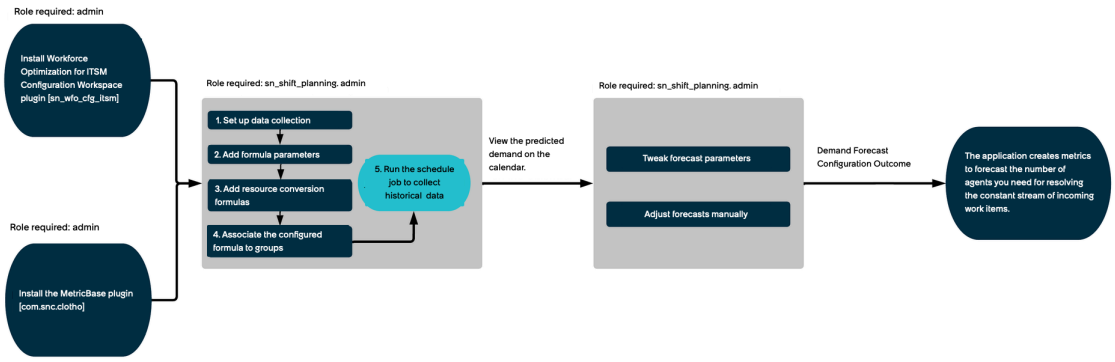
Setting up Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Configure the data you want to collect, modify forecast parameters and calibrate manual adjustments using Demand Forecast.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The image shows the end-to-end flow of setting up Demand Forecast.



Configure Demand Forecast

Define the data that you want to collect for incidents, interactions, or any table to forecast the number of agents that you require for your staffing needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

- You must have the MetricBase plugin [com.snc.clotho] enabled to use Demand Forecast in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. For more information, see Requesting the MetricBase product.
- You must be in the Global scope.

Role required: sn_agent_forecast.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Demand Forecast**
2. Define the data that you want to collect for forecasting the number of agents that you need.
   a. Click **Data Collection Definitions**.

      See the forecast configuration tables for demand forecast for the list of configurations that are available by default.

   b. Click New.
   c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Forecast Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the collection forecast configuration.
Type	Data Collection Definition type that is set to **Collection** by default and collects data using a scheduled job.
Table	Table that is used for collecting data. From the list, do one of the following:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	▪ To collect data to forecast incidents, select **Incidents**. ▪ To collect data to forecast interactions, select **Interactions**.
Condition	Conditions that you can set so that you can capture the data that you need.
Date Field	Data that you can add to forecast for the future.

d. Click **Submit**.

Note: A forecast parameter in **Published** state is automatically created.

e. Create an index for the table that you have created using the date field and the conditions that you have added to the table. For information on creating a table index, see Create a table index.

3. Add parameters for the formula to calculate how many agents you need per hour in a day.

a. Click **Formula Parameters**.

b. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the parameter.

c. Do one of the following:

- To add a value to be calculated for the formula, in the **Value** field, enter the value.
- To use the performance analytics score card API or a custom API, click **Advanced,** and add the script.

The Average Chat Duration and Average Walkup Duration forecast parameters that are provided by default are examples of how you can use scripts to add the parameters. For a list of parameters provided by default, see the forecast parameters in demand forecast for the list of configurations that are available by default.

Note: A resource conversion formula uses multiple data collection definitions to calculate the resource conversion. In a data collection definition, if the forecast parameters set for each of the forecast configurations vary, the resource conversion formula uses the lowest parameter values set for a forecast configuration.

For example, let's assume:

- The P1 Incidents Created forecast configuration has the period length set to seven days and periods to forecast set to 2. Therefore, the next number of days for which the forecast would be calculated is 14 days.
- The Chat Interactions Created forecast configuration has the period length set to seven days and periods to forecast set to 4. Therefore, the next number of days for which the forecast would be calculated is 28 days.

When you add both of these forecast configurations to the resource conversion formula, it only considers the lower of the two forecast configuration values, which is 14 days, to calculate the resource conversion.

d. Click **Submit**.

4. Configure the resource conversion formula.

a. Click **Resource Conversion Formula**.

b. Click **New**.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Forecast Configuration form

Field	Description
Name	Name for the resource forecast configuration.
Type	Type that is set to **Resource Conversion Formula**.
Formula	Formula to calculate the forecasted number of agents that you need. In the Related Links section, do the following: ▪ Click **Browse Forecast Configuration**, select the forecast configuration to add to the formula and click **Add**. ▪ Click the **Browse Forecast Parameter** related link, select the forecast parameter to add to the formula, and click **Add**. **Note:** **FC** refers to Forecast Configuration and **FP** refers to Forecast Parameter.

d. Click **Submit**.

5. Associate an assignment group with a resource conversion formula.
   You can assign a forecast configuration to multiple assignment groups, but an assignment group can have only one forecast configuration.

   a. Click **Group Forecast Configurations**.

   b. Click **New** and do the following:

   - In the **Assignment Group** field, click the search icon ( ) and select the group to which you want to associate a forecast configuration.
   - In the **Forecast Configuration** field, click the search icon ( ) and select a **Resource Conversion Formula**.

What to do next

Run the *Collect historical data for automated forecast configurations* scheduled job. For more information, see scheduled jobs for demand forecast .

Related topics

Use Demand Forecast

Define the minimum and maximum number of agents to forecast demand

Set the minimum or maximum number of agents required per hour so that you always have the desired staffing coverage.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_agent_forecast_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

When you calculate the number of agents for your staffing needs, you have the option of defining how many minimum or maximum number of agents you would need by default per hour using the `Math.min` and the `Math.max` functions.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Demand Forecast** > **Formula Parameters**.
2. Create a formula parameter to set either the minimum or maximum number of agents you need every hour.
   a. Click **New**.
   b. In the **Name** field, enter a unique name for the parameter.
   c. In the **Value** field, enter the number of agents required when converting resources.
      - To set the minimum number of agents, enter the lowest number of agents you would require per hour.
      - To set the maximum number of agents, enter the highest number of agents you would require per hour.
   d. Click **Submit**.
3. Create a Resource Conversion formula.
   a. Click **Resource Conversion Formula**.
   b. Click **New**.
   c. in the **Name** field, enter a unique name for the resource conversion formula.
   d. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.
   e. In the **Formula** field, do one of the following:

      - To create a formula for the minimum number of agents required per hour:
        i. Add the `Math.max` function.
        ii. Click **Browse Formula Parameters** and select the formula you have created to set the minimum number of agents.
        iii. Click **Browse Forecast Configuration** and select the formula you want to use for the forecast configuration.

        When the resource conversion formula is calculated, the higher of the two values is used as the lower limit for the minimum number of agents required per hour.

        For example, let's assume you need a minimum of two agents per hour and you're using the following formula: `Math.max(([FP:Min Number of Agents]), (([FC:Chat Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Chat Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]))`, where,

        - You've set the `[FP:Min Number of Agents]` value to 2.
        - The output value for this formula `[FC:Chat Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Chat Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]` is 0.

        Although the forecast configuration indicates that no agents are required, because you've set the minimum number of agents to two, that value will be used for resource conversion.

      - To create a formula for the minimum number of agents required per hour:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

i. Add the `Math.min` function.

ii. Click **Browse Formula Parameters** and select the formula you have created to set the maximum number of agents.

iii. Click **Browse Forecast Configuration** and select the formula you want to use for the forecast configuration.

When the resource conversion formula is calculated, the lower of the two values is used as the upper limit for the minimum number of agents required per hour.

For example, let's assume you need a maximum of eight agents per hour and you're using the following formula: `Math.min(([FP:Max Number of Agents]), (([FC:Chat Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Chat Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]))`, where,

- You've set the `[FP:Max Number of Agents]` value to `8`.
- The output value for this formula `[FC:Chat Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Chat Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]` is `10`.

Although the forecast configuration indicates that 10 agents are required, because you've set the maximum number of agents to eight, that value will be used for resource conversion.

f. Click **Submit**.

Modify forecast parameters to visualize forecast data

Configure and tweak forecast parameters to see how the forecast behaves when you vary the period length, periods to forecast, or algorithm. You can view the modified forecast on the time-series visualization.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_agent_forecast.admin and sn_wfo_itsm.manager

The user with these roles must also be a manager of the assignment group that is associated with the resource conversion formula.

About this task

You can define the start and end dates for which you want to visualize the forecast data. The start date for a forecast configuration is based on the number of historical days you want to consider for data visualization. This is set using the *sn_agent_forecast.number_of_historical_days_in_timeseries_chart* property.

The default start date is set to 90 days ago starting from the day before the current day. The end date is calculated based on the period length and the periods to forecast represented in days. For example, if the period length is 7 days and the periods to forecast is 5, then the end date is 35 days including the current day.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon .

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Click **Forecasts**.
4. Select the forecast model for which you want to view the time-series data.
   You can visualize each of the forecast parameters that were created for the forecast model.
5. Click the gear icon .
6. Click the plus (+) sign.
7. Configure the forecast parameter.
   a. From the **Period length unit** list, select the unit for the length of the period to forecast.
   b. In the **Period length** field, enter the length of a season to forecast.
   c. In the **Periods to forecast** field, enter the number of seasons, which is the period length, for which you want to forecast.
   d. In the **Algorithm** field, select an algorithm you want to use to calculate the forecast.
   e. Click **Update**.
   The forecast is created in **Draft** state. The forecast is calculated and displays in the forecast model. You can analyze the forecast with the new forecast parameters before you publish it.
8. To preview a forecast before publishing it, click **Preview**.
   The forecast is calculated using the algorithm and parameters configured in the forecast parameter. When you create a manual adjustment to predict future resources, Demand Forecast overlays the adjustment in the time-series chart.

When you	Then the forecast
Unpublish a published forecast	Become inactive.
Preview an inactive forecast para meter	Displays for the date range for which the forecast para meter was active.
Preview an active forecast	Displays the time-series data for the future time-period.

9. Publish the forecast parameters.
   a. To publish a newly created forecast parameter, click **Save** and then click **Publish**.
   b. To publish an active forecast parameter, click **Publish**.

   Note: You can only have one forecast in **Published** state, which is used to calculate the resources.

   When the forecast parameter is published:

   - The state of the record changes to **Published**.
   - The **Forecast resources for future** job runs daily and uses the published forecast parameters to calculate the agent forecast. The calculation uses the resource conversion formula to calculate the forecast data from the current point forward. You can view the updated resources in the team calendar.
   - Any other forecast parameters that were created would be unpublished and inactive.

What to do next

Create a manual adjustment for a forecast

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a manual adjustment for a forecast

Adjust forecasts manually to fine-tune them for greater accuracy. Create the adjustment for a specified time period and analyze how it impacts your forecast.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_agent_forecast.admin and sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

The user with these roles must also be a manager of the assignment group that is associated with the resource conversion formula.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Schedule icon.
3. Click **Forecasts**.
4. Select the forecast model for which you want to make a manual adjustment.
5. Click the Manual Adjustments icon.
6. Make a manual adjustment.
   a. Click the manual adjustment icon.
   b. Fill in the following fields.

Field Name	Description
Name	Unique name for the manual adjustment.
Start Date Time	Date and time when the manual adjustment for the forecast must start.
End Date Time	Date and time when the manual adjustment for the forecast must end.
Adjustment Unit	Unit for the manual adjustment. Available values: ▪ Percentage—adjustment value percentage. For example, if the forecast data shows incident count and if the adjustment value is 15, the manual adjustment shows a 15% increase in incident count than the forecast data. ▪ Number—adjustment value count. For example, if the forecast data shows incident count and if the adjustment value is 15, the manual adjustment shows 15 more incidents than the forecast data.
Adjustment Value	The numeric value for which you want to adjust the forecast. The value is applied to each group in the Groups [sys_user_groups] table. The manual adjustment visualization on the time-series chart displays the data for your groups. For example, let's assume that the value is 15 and the unit is number. On a given day, if you have two groups for a forecast model and both have 2 agents each

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field Name	Description
	before you do the manual overlay, when you enter the value as 15, it is applied to each of the two groups and the total value displays as 34. This is calculated as follows: ▪ Two agents for group A + the adjustment value 15 = 17 ▪ Two agents for group B + the adjustment value 15 = 17 The total is 34.

c. Click **Save**.
The manual adjustment is created in **Draft** state. The manual adjustment is calculated and displays as a green line in the forecast model. You can analyze or update the forecast with this manual adjustment before you publish it.

7. Publish the manual adjustment.

a. Click the saved manual adjustment that you want to use for forecasting resources.

b. Click **Publish**. The state changes to **Ready to Publish**.
When the **Forecast resources for future** job is run, it calculates the forecast, checks for manual adjustments, applies those values if any, and moves it to the **Published** state.

Note:

- When you unpublish a forecast, it moves to **Draft** state. You can delete a forecast that is in **Draft** state.
- If you want to end a manual adjustment after it has started and before its end date, you can click **End Now**.

The forecast will no longer be used in the resource conversion formula.

When the manual adjustment is published:

- The state of the record changes to **Published**.
- The adjusted values will be used in the resource conversion formula and the demand forecast displayed on the calendar.
- Any other manual adjustment configurations that were created would be unpublished and moved to **Draft** state.

Demand Forecast components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM installs roles to administer ITSM Manager Workspace Demand Forecast, properties to configure default behavior, scheduled jobs to collect data for the configurations, tables to store data, forecast configurations to collect data for incidents and interactions and a retention policy to store metric data.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Forecast configurations

Name	Description
Chat Interactions Created	Collects data for chat interactions.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
Non P1 Incidents Created	Collects data for all incidents that are not tagged as priority 1.
P1 Incidents Created	Collects data for priority 1 incidents.
Walkup Interactions Created	Collects data for walk up interactions.

Metric retention policy

The **WFO Forecast** time series metric retention policy is available by default for all forecast configurations. By default, this retention policy stores data at a one-hour interval for the past three years.

Formulas to create resource forecast configurations

Name	Formula to create this resource forecast configuration
Chat Interactions to Agent Conversion	`([FC:Chat Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Chat Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]`
Incident and Interaction Resources	`[FC:Incidents Created to Agent Conversion] + [FC:Chat Interactions to Agent Conversion] + [FC:Walkup Interactions to Agent Conversion]`
Incidents Created to Agent Conversion	`(([FC:P1 Incidents Created] * [FP:Average P1 Incident Work Time]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]) + (([FC:Non P1 Incidents Created] * [FP:Average Non P1 Incident Work Time]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day])`
Walkup Interactions to Agent Conversion	`([FC:Walkup Interactions Created] * [FP:Average Walkup Duration]) / [FP:Average Agent Work Time Per Day]`

Forecast parameters

Name	Description
Average Agent Work Time Per Day	Average time an agent works in a given day.
Average Chat Duration	Average duration of an agent chat for each incident or interaction.
Average Non P1 Incident Work Time	Average time an agents spends working on all incidents that are not categorized as Priority 1.
Average P1 Incident Work Time	Average time an agents spends working on all incidents that are categorized as Priority 1.
Average Walkup Duration	Average duration an agent spends on a walkup interaction.

If you create forecast parameters for a forecast configuration, the values set in the configuration are used instead of the default forecast parameters listed in the forecast properties section. For

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

information on configuring forecast parameters, see Modify forecast parameters to visualize forecast data

Forecast properties

Name	Description	Example
sn_agent_forecast.historical_data_points	The hourly historical data points to be used for the forecast. The maximum allowed data points is 26280. The default value is 8760 and represents the hourly data points for a one year time period (24 hours x 365 days x 1 year).	For example: 24 hours x 365 days x 3 years = 26280
sn_agent_forecast.seasonal_frequency	The seasonal frequency of a repeated pattern. The default value is 168.	For example: • Daily data pattern = 1*24 = 24 • Weekly data pattern = 7 * 24 = 168 • Monthly data pattern = 30 * 24 = 720
sn_agent_forecast.forecast_periods	The number of periods/ seasons to forecast. A period is the length of a season.The default value is 5.	For example: • If the length of a season is daily which is equal to 24 hours (1 day) and the forecast period is 30, then the number of periods to forecast is equal to 24 * 30 = 720 hours. • If the length of a season is weekly which is equal to 168 hours (1 week) and the forecast period is 5, then the number of periods to forecast is equal to 168 * 5 = 840 hours.
sn_agent_forecast.number_of_historical_days_in_numeric_chart	The number of historical days that will be plotted	For example, if the number is set to

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description	Example
	in the time-series chart in Manager Workspace.	90,then the number of days is counted from the current day to 90 days ago.

Roles for Demand Forecast

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Forecast admin [sn_agent_forecast.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) forecast configuration tables.	• sn_agent_forecast.users • clotho_admin
Forecast user [sn_agent_forecast.user]	Grants read access to forecast configuration tables.	

Tables for Demand Forecast

Table	Description
Forecast Configuration [sn_agent_forecast_configuration]	Define data collection definition and resource conversion formula configurations.
Forecast Parameter [sn_agent_forecast_parameter]	Define forecast parameters required for the formula.
Forecast Configuration group [sn_agent_forecast_configuration_m2m_sys_user_group]	Associate resource conversion formula with assignment groups.

Forecast configurations available by default

By default, forecast configurations are available for the following groups:

- Deskside Support
- IT Service Desk
- Application Support
- Technical Support

Schedule jobs for Demand Forecast

Name	Description
Collect historical data for automated forecast configurations	• On-demand job to collect historical data • Collects historical data daily for every hour for the past three years

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
Collect daily data for automated forecast configurations	• Runs daily at 2 am • For each table defined in the Data Collection Definition configuration, it fetches the records from the previous day for each hour for every group and stores it in the MetricBase • You can access the time series for the collected data using the MetricBase list command on the Group [sys_user_group] table • Uses the WFO Forecast retention policy for data retention
Forecast resources for future	Calculates the forecast resources for the future based on the collected data. • Runs daily at 3 am • Collects hourly data every day for the formula forecast configuration • Stores the data in the Agent Forecast metric in MetricBase • Uses forecast properties to set the data collection frequency or time period to store the data. The forecast properties will not be used if a published forecast parameter exists for a data collection definition.

Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

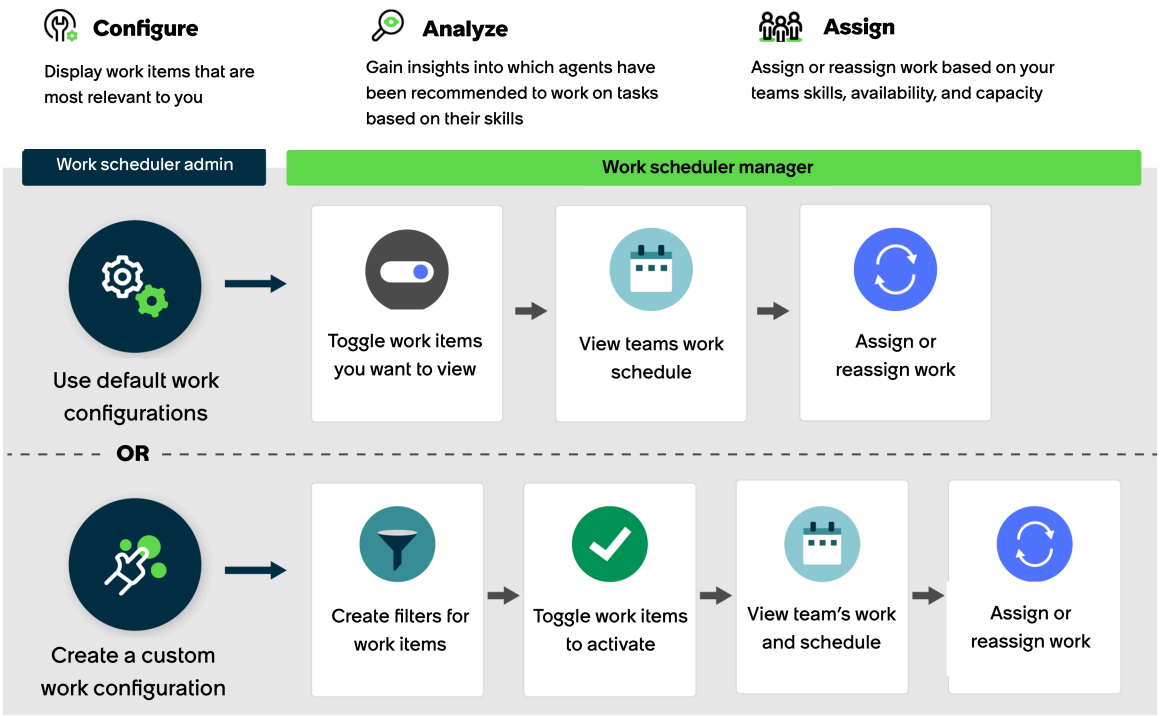
Manage the work of all your teams from a central location. You can get visibility into your entire teams' workload. You can assess the complexity level of your teams' tasks, their capacity to take on the work, and assign or reassign work—all from a calendar interface.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Here's an overview of Work scheduler.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The image provides a high-level overview of Work scheduler.



As an admin, you can:

- Create work configurations that managers can view in their work queue. For information on setting up work configurations, see Set up a work configuration.
- Create work scheduler cards and configure them based on your needs. For more information, see Create a Work scheduler card using the Next Experience UI Builder.
- Associate the work scheduler cards with work configurations. For more information, see Associate a work scheduler card to the work configuration.

As a manager, you can:

- Create custom preset filters to prioritize your work items based on what's important for you.
  - You can define the filters based on task type. For example, you can set filters for incidents that are categorized as Priority 1 and Priority 2.
  - You can also define filters based on use cases. For example, if you want to prioritize catalog tasks from a VIP business unit over other units, you can define those conditions for the filter.
- Configure your work queue to display the most relevant work items.
- Assign work items based on skill recommendation.
- Assign work items based on your teams' shifts.

For more information, see Assign work based on your teams' skills and capacity.

Getting started with Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Easily find the tasks that you must complete in the Scheduling module.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Work scheduler

Benefit	Roles	Finding tasks to complete in Work scheduler
Activate Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.	admin	Activate Work scheduler
Refer to the components such as system properties used in Work scheduler.	Any Work scheduler role	Understand components used in Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Set up Work scheduler for the managers so that they can assign work items based on their teams' skills, availability, and capacity.	Work scheduler admin	Set up Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Manage your teams' work assignments easily by customizing your work queue to display the most relevant work items.	Work scheduler manager	Use Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Setting up Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Customize an existing work scheduler card based on your need. You can also create a work configuration and work scheduler card from scratch and associate them so that managers can view the cards in their work queue.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Customize a Work Scheduler card using the Next Experience UI Builder

Customize the Work Scheduler card components, such as adding an extra field, or changing the color or order of a field, to display them in the Work scheduler queue.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin, or ui_builder_admin

About this task

You can duplicate an existing work item variant such as an Incident, Problem, Change Request and customize it based on your needs.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. In the **My experiences** list, select **Manager Workspace**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select the Pages icon.
4. In the **Page** menu, select **Work scheduler**.
5. In the left pane, go to the **Content** section and navigate to **Body (Flex)** > **Work queue (Flex)** > **Sidebar**.
6. In the right pane, select the icon ( ) in the **Work item cards default** sub-page.
7. In the left pane, select **Body (Flex)** > **Viewport1**.
8. In the right pane, select the icon ( ) next to a card, for example, **Incident default**, that you want to configure.
9. To duplicate the selected variant, in the left pane, in the **Variants** section, hover over the variant you want to duplicate, select the ( ) icon and select **Duplicate**.
10. Hover over the variant you have duplicated, select the ( ) icon and select **Edit conditions**.
11. In the **Order** field, set the order to be the lowest value so that this variant will display in manager workspace.

    Tip: You can only display one variant for a work item type.

12. Click **Save**.
13. Customize the variant you've created using any of the tasks or steps listed in Create a Work scheduler card using the Next Experience UI Builder.

Example:

If you'd like to configure this in the Work Scheduler card	Refer to
Add fields	Create page scripts for Work scheduler and refer to the Create the **Transform workItem to cardProps** page script steps.
Add an avatar	Configure an avatar component for Work scheduler

Related topics

Create a page in UI Builder

Set up a work configuration

Create a work configuration for a work item. Add filters that display key information that the manager wants to analyze. This work configuration will determine how the work items display on the Work scheduler calendar in manager workspace.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_work_sched.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Work Scheduler** > **Work Configurations**.
2. Click **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Field	Description
Name	Unique name for the work configuration.
Table	Table for which you want to create the work configuration. The following tables are available by default to create work configurations: ○ Catalog Task ○ Change Request ○ Change Task ○ Incident ○ Interaction ○ Problem ○ Request ○ Requested Item
Description field	The field from the selected table that you want to use for describing the work item.
Assigned to field	The field from the selected table that you want to use for assigning an agent to the work item.
Assignment group field	The field from the selected table that you want to use for assigning a group to the work item.
Start date field	The field from the selected table that you want to use to display the start date for the work item.
End date field	The field from the selected table that you want to use to display the end date for the work item.
Default color	The preferred color to display the work item card in the manager workspace.
UX app route	The route where the card layout is defined for this work item type. The route displays in UI Builder in the list of experiences. This UX app route determines the layout of the work item card. By default, it is set to **Default card**, which displays the following fields: ○ Description field ○ Assigned to field ○ Assignment group field ○ Start date field ○ End date field

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	If you need additional fields, you must add them in the **Extra fields** field. For information on defining a card layout, see Create a Work Scheduler card using UI Builder.
Order	The display order of the work item.
Extra fields	**Important:** If you need additional fields on the selected table that you would like to display in the work item card in the manager workspace, you must add it in this field.
Matching rule	Select a matching rule for the work configuration.

4. Right-click the form header and click **Submit**.
5. Create a work configuration filter.
   a. In the **Work Configuration filters** related list, click **New**.
   b. In the **Name** field, enter a unique name for the filter.
   c. Right-click and save the form to add the selected table.
   d. Add the desired conditions for the work configuration filter.
   For information on adding conditions, see Condition builder.
   e. Select **Update**.

Create a Work scheduler card using the Next Experience UI Builder

Create a work scheduler card and add the components that you want to display based on your needs in the Work Scheduler application in manager workspace.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Now Experience Framework** > **UI Builder**.
2. In the **My experiences** list, select **Manager Workspace**.
3. Select the Pages icon.
4. In the **Page** menu, select **Work scheduler**.
5. In the left pane, go to the **Content** section and navigate to **Body (Flex)** > **Work queue (Flex)** > **Sidebar**.
6. In the right pane, select the icon ( ) in the **Work item cards default** sub-page.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. In the left pane, select **Body (Flex)** > **Viewport1**.
8. In the right pane, select **+Add** and enter a name for the card.
   The **Path** field is automatically populated.
9. Select **Create**.
   A new card is created.

   Important: After you create the work scheduler card, you must select the name of this card in the **UX app route** field in the work configuration you have created. For information on setting up a work configuration, see Set up a work configuration.

10. Select **Done**.
    Follow the steps listed in each of the topics below in the given sequence to customize Work scheduler.

Related topics

Create a page in UI Builder

Create a client state parameter for Work scheduler

Add custom client state parameter values to add properties to the card components.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. Select the Client state icon ( ).
2. In the Client state parameters section, click **+Add**.
3. Create the client state parameter.
   a. In the **Name** field, enter *cardProps*.
   b. From the **Type** menu, select *JSON*.
   c. In the **Initial value** field, select **Edit**.
   d. In the **Initial value** pop-up screen, enter the following code:

```
{
    "tagline": {},
    "heading": {},
    "dropdowns": [],
    "content": [],
    "assignedTo": null,
    "aria": {}
  }
```

   e. Select **Apply**.

Here's a demo on how to create client state parameters.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

What to do next
Create page scripts for Work scheduler

Related topics

Create and bind a client state parameter to a component

Create page scripts for Work scheduler

Add custom page scripts for the Work scheduler so that you can update the client state through events or update transform workItem object to properties.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

About this task
Add the *Handle card clicked* and the *Handle card action clicked* page scripts to handle events that are generated when the card and its actions are clicked.

Add the *Transform workItem to cardProps* page script to transform the *workItem* object in the Work queue to properties for the card components.

Note: If you have customized a Work scheduler card, you can follow the steps below to add client scripts.

Procedure

1. Select the Client Scripts icon (</>).
2. Create the *Handle card clicked* page script.
   a. In the **Page scripts** section, click **+Add**.
   b. In the **Script name** field, enter *Handle card clicked*.
   c. In the **Script Includes** section, add the following script:

```
/**
* @param {params} params
* @param {api} params.api
* @param {any} params.event
* @param {any} params.imports
* @param {ApiHelpers} params.helpers
*/
function handler({api, event, helpers, imports}) {
  const {workItem} = api.context.props;
  api.emit('CARD_CLICKED', {workItem});
}
```

3. Create the *Handle card action clicked* page script.
   a. In the **Page scripts** section, click **+Add**.
   b. In the **Script name** field, enter *Handle card action clicked*.
   c. In the **Script Includes** section, add the following script:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
/**
* @param {params} params
* @param {api} params.api
* @param {any} params.event
* @param {any} params.imports
* @param {ApiHelpers} params.helpers
*/
function handler({api, event, helpers, imports}) {
  const {workItem} = api.context.props;
  const {action: actionItem} = event.payload;
  api.emit('CARD_ACTION_CLICKED', {workItem, actionItem});
}
```

4. Create the **Transform workItem to cardProps** page script and attach the *WorkSchedulerUIBCardUtils* script include.
   a. In the **Page scripts** section, click **+Add**.
   b. In the **Script name** field, enter *Transform workItem to cardProp*.
   c. In the script editor, add the following script:

```
/**
* @param {params} params
* @param {api} params.api
* @param {any} params.event
* @param {any} params.imports
* @param {ApiHelpers} params.helpers
*/
async function handler({api, event, helpers, imports}) {
    const {workItem} = api.context.props;
    const {mappingFields, recordFields} = workItem;
    const cardUtils =
 imports['sn_wfo_work_sched.WorkSchedulerUIBCardUtils']();
    const fallbackValueLabel = await helpers.translate('<not
 defined>');
    const dropdownItems = workItem.tableMetadata.canDelete
        ? [{id: 'delete', label: await
 helpers.translate('Delete')}]
        : [];
    // Fields for getContent() and getAria()
    const contentFields = [{
        name: 'assigned_to',
        label: await helpers.translate('Assigned to')
    },
    {
        name: 'assignment_group',
        label: await helpers.translate('Assignment group')
    },
    {
        name: 'start_date',
        label: await helpers.translate('Start date')
    },
    {
        name: 'end_date',
        label: await helpers.translate('End date')
    }];
    // Create cardProps
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    const cardProps = {};
    cardProps.tagline = {
        label: workItem.recordFields._row_data.displayValue
 || null
    };
    cardProps.heading = {
        label: mappingFields.description ?
 mappingFields.description.displayValue : fallbackValueLabel
    };
    cardProps.dropdowns = dropdownItems.length > 0
        ? [{id: 'dropdown1', items: dropdownItems, icon:
 'ellipsis-v-outline'}]
        : [];
    cardProps.content = await cardUtils.getContent(helpers,
 contentFields, workItem, null, null, true);
    cardProps.aria = await cardUtils.getAria(helpers,
 contentFields, workItem, null, true);
    cardProps.assignedTo = mappingFields.assigned_to ?
 mappingFields.assigned_to.displayValue : null;
    api.setState('cardProps', cardProps);
}
```

To customize the display of the fields, refer to https://developer.servicenow.com/dev.do#!/reference/next-experience/utah/now-components/now-label-value-stacked/overview.

5. Click **Save**.

Here's a demo on how to create page scripts for Work scheduler.

What to do next

Define the workItem property in the Work scheduler page configuration

Related topics

Define and bind client scripts to components

Define the workItem property in the Work scheduler page configuration

Add the *workItem* property to the Work scheduler page configuration to receive the *workItem* object provided by the work queue.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Page configuration** section, select the **Config** tab.
2. In the **Properties** section, select **Edit**.
3. In the **Edit properties** pop-up window, select **+Add**.
4. In the **Property name** field, enter *workItem*.
5. From the **Type** menu, select *JSON*.
6. Select **Add**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Select **Save**.
   The *workItem* property is created.
8. Hover over the *workItem* property and select the Dynamic data binding icon ( ).
9. In the *workItem* field, type *@state.workItem*.
10. Click **Save**.

    Here's a demo on how to define the workItem property in the Work scheduler page configuration.

What to do next

Define event mappings for Work scheduler

Define event mappings for Work scheduler

Add event mappings required for card interactions and for the card properties transformation to the page configurations in Work scheduler.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Page configuration** section, select the **Events** tab.
2. Attach the *Transform workItem to cardProps* to the **Page ready** event.
   a. In the **Page ready** menu, select **+Add a new event handler**.
   b. In the pop-up screen, go the Scripts section and select *Transform workItem to cardProps*.
   c. Select **Add**.
3. Attach the *Transform workItem to cardProps* to the **Page ready** event.
   a. In the **Page ready** menu, select **+Add a new event handler**.
   b. In the pop-up screen, go the Scripts section and select *Transform workItem to cardProps*.
   c. Select **Add**.
4. Attach the *Transform workItem to cardProps* to the **Page property changed** event.
   a. In the **Page property changed** menu, select **+Add a new event handler**.
   b. In the pop-up screen, go the Scripts section and select *Transform workItem to cardProps*.
   c. Select **Add**.
5. Attach the *CARD_CLICKED* and *CARD_CLICKED (Work item cards)* events.
   The **Create an event** popup screen displays.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To Attach	Do this
The *CARD_CLICKED* **event**	**a.** In the **Dispatched events** section, select **+Add**. **b.** In the **Event label** field, enter *CARD_CLICKED*. **c.** From the **Target parent event handler** menu, select *CARD_CLICKED (Work item cards)* **d.** Click **Add**.
The *CARD_ACTION_CLICKED (Work item cards)* **event**	**a.** In the **Dispatched events** section, select **+Add**. **b.** In the **Event label** field, enter *CARD_ACTION_CLICKED*. **c.** From the **Target parent event handler** menu, select *CARD_ACTION_CLICKED (Work item cards)* **d.** Click **Add**.

Here's a demo on how to define event mappings for the Work scheduler.

What to do next

Configure container components for Work scheduler

Related topics

Events in UI Builder

Configure container components for Work scheduler

Present information in an intuitive format using the Card Base Container component.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Content** section, select **+Add component**.
2. In the **Components** pop-up screen select **Card Base Container**.
3. In the **Config** tab, set the interaction and aria properties.
   - From the **Interaction** menu, select *Click*.
   - In the Accessibility section, select the Dynamic data binding icon
   - From the **ARIA Properties** list, select *@state.cardProps.aria*.
4. Select the **Events** tab.
5. In the **Card clicked** menu, select **+Add a new event handler**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The Event handler preview pop-up screen appears.

6. In the **Scripts** section, select *Handle card clicked*.
7. Select **Add**.
8. Select **Save**.

Here's a demo on how to configure container components in Work scheduler.

What to do next

Configure a Work scheduler card heading component

Configure a Work scheduler card heading component

Customize the Work scheduler heading component to display the title based on your needs.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin, or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Content** section, select **+Add component**.
2. In the **Components** pop-up screen select **Card Base Header**.
   The selected container displays in the right pane.
3. Configure the header component.
   a. In the **Config** tab, hover over the **Dropdowns** section and select the Dynamic data binding icon.
   b. From the **Dropdowns** menu, select *@state.cardProps.dropdowns*.
   c. Hover over the **Heading** section and select the Dynamic data binding icon.
   d. From the **Heading** menu, select *@state.cardProps.heading*.
   e. Hover over the **Tagline** section and select the Dynamic data binding icon.
4. Add **Handle card action clicked** to the **Card header action clicked** event.
   a. Select the **Events** tab.
   b. In the **Card header action clicked** section, select **+Add a new event handler**.
   c. From the **Tagline** menu, select *@state.cardProps.tagline*.
   d. In the **Event handler preview** pop up screen, from the **Scripts** section, select **Handle card action clicked**.
   e. Click **Add**.
5. Click **Save**.

Here's a demo on how to configure a Work scheduler card heading.

What to do next

Configure a display type component for a Work scheduler card

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Configure a display type component for a Work scheduler card

Add the *Label value stacked* display work item fields within the card.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Content** section, navigate to **Body(Flex)** > **Card Base Container (Flex)** > **Card Base Header**.
2. Right-click **Card Base Header** and select **Add component after**.
3. In the pop-up screen, select the **Label value stacked** component.
4. In the left pane, select **Label value stacked**.
5. In the right pane, select the **Config** tab and configure the size, alignment, and items.
   a. In the Alignment menu, select *Horizontal-equal*.
   b. In the Size menu, select **Small**.
   c. Hover over **Items**and select the Dynamic data binding icon.
   d. In the **Items** menu, enter *@state.cardProps.content*.
   e. In the **Item min, width** field, enter `75 px`.
   f. Enable **Wrap text** and **Truncated** options.
   g. Click **Save**.

   Here's a demo on how to configure a display type component for a Work scheduler card.

What to do next

Configure an avatar component for Work scheduler

Related topics

Configure UI Builder workspace experiences

Configure an avatar component for Work scheduler

Use the *Container* component to add an avatar and the user name of the work item assignee.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. In the **Content** section, navigate to **Body(Flex)** > **Card Base Container (Flex)** > **Card Base Header**.
2. Right-click **Card Base Header** and select **Add component after**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the pop-up screen, select the **Label value stacked** component.
4. In the left pane, right-click **Label value stacked** and select **Add component after**.
5. Configure the component.

   a. In the **Components** pop-up screen, select **Container**.

   b. In the **Config** tab, do the following:

      i. Select the Edit component visibility icon ( ).

      ii. Hover over the **Hide component** field and select the Dynamic data binding icon .

      iii. In the **Hide component** field, enter `!@state.cardProps.assignedTo`

      iv. In the **Direction** menu, select **Row**.

      v. In the **Styles** tab, in the **Align items** field, select the center icon.

      vi. Select **Save**.

6. To add the Avatar component, select **Container(Flex)** > **+Add component**.
7. Select **+Add component**
   The Components pop-up screen appears.

To	Do this
Add the Avatar component	In the configure tab, set the size, user name, and tooltip. **a.** In the **Size** menu, select **Medium**. **b.** Hover over the **User name** menu, and select the Dynamic data binding icon . **c.** In the **User name** menu, type **!@state.cardProps.assignedTo**. **d.** Hover over the **Tooltip text** menu, and select the Dynamic data binding icon . **e.** In the **Tooltip text** menu, type **!@state.cardProps.assignedTo**.
Add the Label Value Tabbed component	In the configure tab, set the size, and items. **a.** In the **Size** menu, select **Small**. **b.** Hover over the **Items** field and select the Dynamic data binding icon . **c.** In the Items field, enter `[{value: @state.cardProps.assignedTo}` **d.** Select **Save**.

Here's a demo on how to configure an avatar component for Work scheduler

Associate a work scheduler card to the work configuration

Associate the work scheduler card that you've created to the work configuration to display the card in the Work scheduler sidebar.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Work Scheduler** > **Work configuration**.
2. Select the work configuration to which you want to associate the work scheduler card.
3. In the **UX app route** field, select the name of the work scheduler card.
4. Select **Update**.
   The work configuration card displays in Work scheduler in manager workspace.

   For information on setting up a work configuration, see Set up a work configuration.

   For information on creating the work scheduler card, see Create a Work Scheduler card using UI Builder.

Create extension points for Work scheduler

Create extension points to customize your implementation in Work scheduler. For example, if you want your team members to work on an on-site task, you can configure the location of your team members to the work items assigned to them so that they can get to the tasks quickly.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

You must set the application scope to Work scheduler (sn_wfo_work_sched).

About this task

The *WorkItemSkillsRecommendationManager* extension point is available by default.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**.
2. Open the *sn_wfo_work_sched.WorkItemRecommendationManager* extension point.
3. In the Related Links section, select **Create Implementation**.
4. Define the functions based on your needs to customize your implementation.

Assigning work using Work Scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage your teams' work assignments easily by customizing your work queue to display the most relevant work items.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Gain insights into which agents have been recommended to work on a task based on the mandatory and optional skills they have.

Assign work based on your teams' skills and capacity

Plan your teams' work and assign work items such as incidents, problems, change requests, or interactions to them based on their skills, availability, and capacity. View your teams' shifts, events, and work assignments and assign or reassign the work items from a central location.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Note: Your administrator must add sys ids for event categories that you want to display in the calendar to the *sn_wfo_work_sched.shift_data_categories* system property. For more information, see Work Scheduler components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM reference.

Role required: sn_wfo_work_sched.manager

About this task

Analyze the tasks that your agents are assigned to and their actual shift plans. If the agent doesn't work during the duration the task has to be completed, you can reassign the task based on agent availability.

Note:

- Each type of task is displayed in the color defined in the queue configuration.
- You can enter keywords in the **Search** field in the sidebar to search a card.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the **Work Scheduler** icon.
   - You can view the work shifts of all of your agents for all teams you manage. When you select the shift, the pop-up displays the shift details such as the shift time span and agent break times.
   - In the contextual side panel, select the Filter icon ( ) and then select any filter, add the desired criteria, and select **Apply** to narrow down the display of the team members in the calendar. You can filter based on your team's assignment group, skills, location, schedule plan, or shift plan.
3. **Optional:** If you don't have any queue configurations in the Work scheduler, select the queue settings icon ( ) and then enable up to five work item types.
   The application creates a queue configuration and corresponding filters for each enabled work item type.
4. **Optional:** Create a queue configuration.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **Queue configurations**.

b. In the **My queue configurations** list, select **New**.

c. On the form, fill in the fields.

Name	Description
Name	Name for the queue configuration.
Work configuration	The type of work configuration you want to use for the queue configuration.
Color	The work item color that displays in the calendar.
Order	The order number in which you want the queue configuration displayed in Work scheduler.
Matching rule	The matching rule for the work item type.

d. Select **Save**.

5. Analyze your teams' work and schedule.

a. From the **Queue** menu, select a work item to view related tasks.

For example, if you select **Unassigned Incidents**, you can see all tasks related to the Unassigned Incident queue.

You can select a time zone to view the agent schedule in that time zone.

b. Analyze the tasks and work shifts for each agent in the calendar.
You can use the pagination to scroll through the work shifts.

6. Assign a work item to an agent.

a. Select a task that you want to assign to an agent.

When you enable the **Show suggested only** option, by default, you can choose to display team members based on their availability, skills, or time zone. The ranking of the team members are based on matching assignment rules set for each criteria. Work scheduler uses Assignment workbench to evaluate agents to work on tasks.

You can select one or more of these criteria and the ranking of the team members will be based on the selected criteria:

- **WFO - Availability**—The number of hours the team member is available.
- **WFO - Mandatory skills**— If the task has mandatory and optional skills associated with it, the work scheduler displays agents who have all of the mandatory skills first and then the agents who have the optional skills.
- **WFO - Optional skills**— If the task only has optional skills associated with it, then the list displays the agents with the optional skills.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **WFO- Timezone overlap**—The delta between the task time zone and the user's time zone. For example, if the user is located in the Pacific time zone and if the task location is in the Eastern time zone, then it will display as **+3**; if the task location is Hawaii, then it will display as **-3**.

To add your own matching rule, see Create a criteria for a matching rule in Work scheduler.

All of these criteria are based on the **More is better** ranking method where a higher value is better. For example, when the WFO-Mandatory skills criteria is enabled, team members that have more skills that are mandatory to work on the work item will be ranked higher.

For each criteria, if there is 100% match, then the values are displayed in green color; if not, the values are displayed in yellow color. If all criteria match a 100% then the matching details are displayed in green color; if not, they're displayed in yellow color.

b. Select an agent from the work scheduler calendar to whom you want to assign the task.

c. Click and drag your mouse device for the time span on the calendar for which you want the agent to work on the task.
The task is assigned to that agent. You can also edit the duration of the time span or drag the time span and reassign the task to another agent.

> **Note:** From the work queue, when you select a task that has been assigned to an agent, the application auto-scrolls to the page that has the timespan for the task and displays the schedule for the agent.

7. Optional: Update a work item from the calendar.

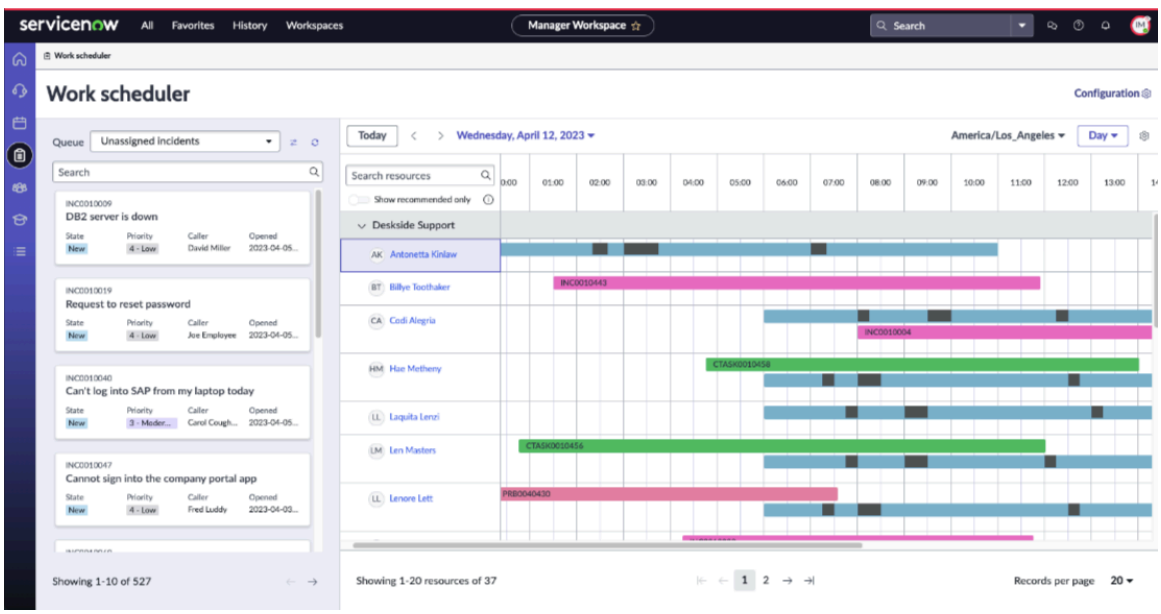
a. Select a desired task on the calendar that you want to update.

b. Select the Edit icon to access a work item record.

c. On the form, make the necessary updates.

d. Select **Update**.

(Optional) The image below is a representation of the Work scheduler screen.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a criteria for a matching rule in Work scheduler

Add a criteria for a matching rule to enable assignment of work items to team members based on the rule.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

About this task

The following matching rules, which are available by default, are based on the selection criteria matching type:

Rule name	Work configuration name	Table	UX app route
Incident Matching rule	Incidents	Incident [incident]	Incident
Problem Matching rule	Problems	Problem [problem]	Problem
Requested item Matching rule	Requested items	Requested Item [sc_req_item]	Requested item
Request Matching rule	Requests	Request [sc_request]	Request
Catalog Task Matching rule	Catalog Task	Catalog Task [sc_task]	Catalog task
Change Request Matching rule	Change Request	Change Request [change_request]	Change requests
Change Task Matching rule	Change Task	Change Task [change_task]	Change task

For information on how matching criteria works, see Matching criteria for work items in Work scheduler.

The following four criteria are available by default:

- WFO-Mandatory skills
- WFO-Availability
- WFO-Optional skills
- WFO-Timezone overlap

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Work scheduler** > **Matching Rules**.
2. In the Matching Rules list, select a matching rule; for example, the **Incident matching rule**.
3. In the Select Criteria related list, select **New.**
4. Fill in the fields on the form.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

For information on creating a new matching criteria, see Create assignment workbench matching criteria.

5. Select **Submit**.

Matching criteria for work items in Work scheduler

The assignment workbench uses configurable matching criteria, such as skills and availability, to evaluate the agents in a selected group and provide an overall ranking.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

There are three types of matching criteria:

- **Simple Match**: creates one-to-one matching, such as matching the time zone of an agent with the time zone of a task location.
- **Aggregate**: uses a simple query and returns an aggregate result. For an aggregate type, select a table and create a filter, and then select an aggregate field such as the **Assigned to** field. This type of query returns a set of users.
- **Scripted**: uses a scripted query which returns a list of users.

Several matching criteria are provided with the assignment workbench:

- **Availability Today**: Availability is calculated based on the agent's work schedule, assigned work, and personal time off. The more availability an agent has, the higher the contribution to the agent's overall rank.
- **Matching Skills**: The number of agent skills that match the skills required for the incident. The more skills that match, the higher the contribution to the agent's overall rank.
- **Matching Skills - Mandatory Skills Support** Calculates the number of agent skills that match the mandatory skills. It does this by filtering out all agents who do not have the mandatory skills and ranks the remaining agents. The more skills that match, the higher the contribution to the agent's overall rank.

  Note: If using the mandatory skills feature, use the **Matching Skills - Mandatory Skills Support** criterion to match agents with the Configuring mandatory skills identified for an incident.

- **Assigned Incidents**: The number of incidents already assigned to this agent. The more incidents assigned, the lower the contribution to the agent's overall rank.
- **Last Assigned**: For the sake of balancing assigned work, prioritized the agent based on the last assigned work.

To create matching criteria, select the type and use the fields related to that type to build the query. After creating matching criteria, you can create a configuration for the assignment workbench by creating a matching rule of the type **Selection criteria** and selecting the desired matching criteria.

As part of selecting the matching criteria for the workbench configuration, you can specify the following settings for each individual criterion:

- ranking and display usage
- ranking method
- ranking weight

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- threshold
- active/inactive

Ranking and display usage

In the **Use for** field, specify how you want that matching criterion to be used:

- Ranking and display: uses the criterion to determine agent ranking and displays it in a column on the workbench.
- Display only: displays the criterion in a column on the workbench but does not use it to determine agent ranking.
- Ranking only: uses the criterion to determine agent ranking but does not display it on the workbench.

Ranking method

There are two ranking methods:

- More is better: for example, more availability is better when determining the agent ranking.
- Less is better: for example, fewer assigned incidents are better when determining agent ranking.

Weight

Each matching criterion has an assigned weight. By default, the matching criteria has an assigned weight of 10. You can assign a higher weight to the criteria that's more important.

Threshold

A threshold sets a minimum requirement for a criterion. For example, set the threshold of the Matching Skills criterion to 3 if you want to see only those agents who have at least three of the required skills for a task. For availability, set the threshold to the desired number of hours to display only those agents who have that minimum number of work hours available. You can set the threshold in the **Select Criteria** related list on the Matching Rule form. If necessary, personalize the list and add the **Threshold** column.

Active/Inactive

There can be several matching criteria associated with the matching rule that determines the assignment workbench configuration. Each individual criterion can be set to active or inactive. Changing this setting has an immediate impact on the agent ranking. You can make this change in the **Select Criteria** related list on the Matching Rule form. If necessary, personalize the list and add the **Active** column.

Calculating the agent ranking

The assignment workbench adds the values of the matching criteria and their respective weights and uses these values to determine the overall agent ranking.

1. Calculate a number for each criterion.
2. Multiply that number by the criterion weight.
3. Divide the result by the total of all criterion.
4. Repeat for each criterion and add the results.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The following example shows how the ranking is determined for an agent with these matching criteria values:

- Matching Skills with Mandatory Skills Support: 5/6
- Availability Today: 7 hours
- Assigned Incidents: 2

Calculations:

- **Matching Skills**: `2 / 3 = 0.666` (with 3 being the maximum number of skills)
- **Availability Today**: `7 / 8 = 0.875` (with 8 being the maximum number of hours)
- **Assigned Incidents**: `2 / 26 = 0.0769` (with 26 being the total number of tasks in the table)
- **Weight**: each matching criteria has an equal weight of 10

```
((0.666 x 10) / Total of criterion weight (10+10+10)) + ((0.875
 x 10) / Total of criterion weight (10+10+10)) + ((0.0769 x
 10) / Total of criterion weight (10+10+10))
```

```
(6.66 / 30) + (8.75 / 30) + (0.769 / 30)
```

```
0.222 + 0.291 + 0.0256 = 0.53
```

This calculation is performed for each agent in the assignment group. Agents are ranked based on the value of this calculation, with the highest number earning the highest ranking.

Work Scheduler components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM reference

Workforce Optimization for ITSM has properties to configure the Work scheduler default behavior.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Properties

Enter *`sys_properties.list`* in the Workspace filter navigator and search for the work scheduler properties listed below.

Properties

Property	Description
sn_wfo_work_sched.allowed_tables	Defines the list of tables that a Work scheduler admin (sn_wfo_work_sched.admin) can use to create configurations for work assignments in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** incident,problem,change_request,change_task,sc_task,sc_request,

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Properties (continued)

Property	Description
sn_wfo_work_sched.shift_data_categories	Comma separated sys ids for event categories that display in the Work scheduler calendar in the manager workspace. **Type:** string
sn_wfo_work_sched.should_fetch_shift_data	Enables the display of shift spans in Work scheduler in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace. • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** true
sn_wfo_work_sched.recommend_criteria_limit	Defines how many matching criteria can be created for each matching rule in Work scheduler when suggestions are enabled. • **Type:**integer • **Default value:**10
sn_wfo_work_sched.match_criteria_threshold	Defines which users are shown in Work scheduler when suggestions are enabled and the matching criteria percentage is greater than the value indicated. • **Type:** integer • **Default value:** 0

Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

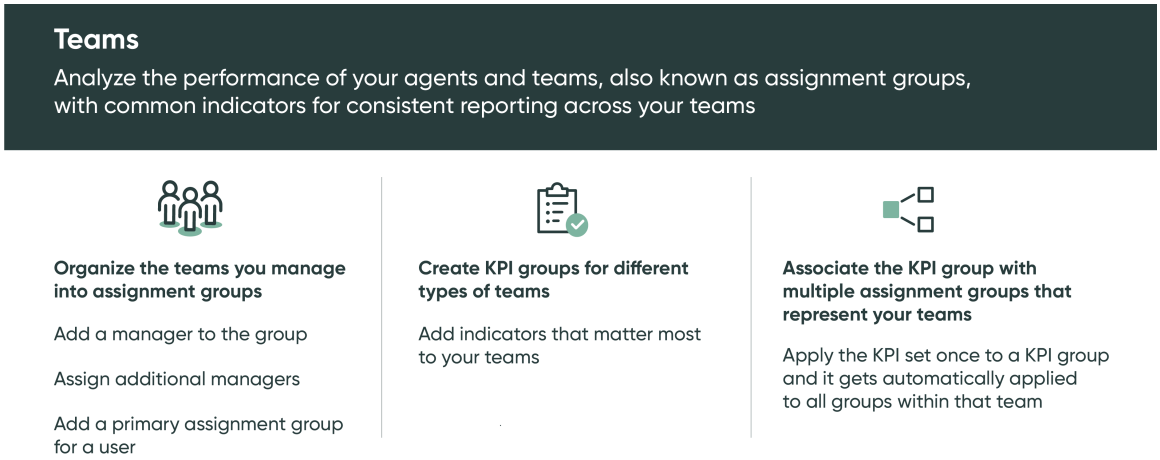
Learn how you can organize each of your teams into assignment groups. You can then define a set of Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) to analyze the performance of all groups within that team. Drill into the metrics for a group, an agent, or an incident within that team—all from a central location.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

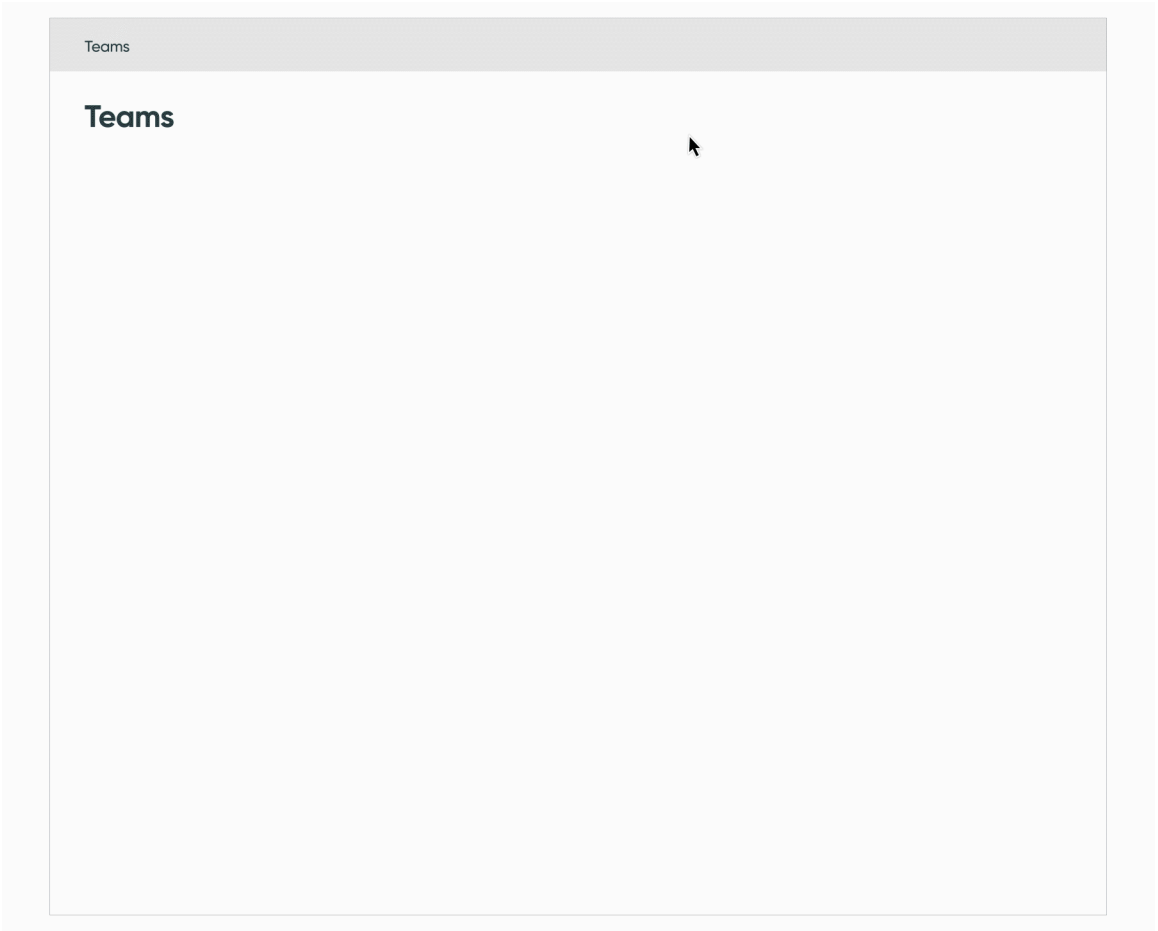
This video gives you an overview of how you set up your teams into assignment groups and add KPIs to measure performance.

The image shows a visual representation of how you can organize your teams into groups.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Drill down into your reports.



As an administrator for **Teams**, you can:

- Create a KPI group for a common set of indicators (KPIs) you use to measure your teams' performance.

  Note: Your teams are called assignment groups within the **Teams** application.

- Add the KPIs to the KPI group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- Add assignment groups to the KPI group.

> **Note:** Make sure that you've added a manager to each assignment group. The manager either directly manages the assignment group or needs visibility into the assignment group.

As a manager, you can:

- Analyze the performance trends for your teams.
- Drill down into the performance of teams, agents, or incidents.

Getting started with Teams n Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Select a task that you would like to perform to navigate to the topic for detailed instructions.

Teams

Benefit	Users	Finding tasks to complete in Teams
Activate Teams in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM.	admin	Activate Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to the roles, tables, and other components used in Teams.	Any Teams role	Teams components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Organize teams into assignment groups for managers so that they can analyze team performance.	admin	Setting up Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Analyze your teams' performance	Team performance admin	Analyzing team performance using Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Example for using teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Understand how you can manage your teams from a single location using an example.

> **Important:** Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

A manager of IT Service Desk directly manages 3 teams. They are an additional manager of other teams that they have visibility into although they don't directly report to them.

To analyze team performance, the manager:

1. Organizes the teams into groups called assignment groups. The teams either directly report to the manager or the manager may have visibility into team performance.
2. Creates a KPI group with a set of indicators that matter most to measure the performance of their assignment groups.
3. Adds all assignment groups that use the set of KPIs to the KPI group.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

With this set up, the manager can effectively analyze the performance of the teams grouped by KPI groups.

The manager can set up and use Teams by performing the following steps:

1. Create a KPI group
2. Add KPIs to that group
3. Add managers to assignment groups
4. Add assignment groups to the KPI group
5. Associate multiple KPI groups with one or more assignment groups.
6. Drill down into a KPI, agent, or an incident to analyze performance

Get an overview of how you can analyze team performance in this video.

For detailed information on how to setup and use Teams, see Teams.

Setting up Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Organize your teams into assignment groups and create reports for those groups so that you can gain visibility into the team's performance.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Important: If you have enabled the Team Performance (sn_team_perf) plugin from the ServiceNow Store, you must make sure that you have upgraded the following plugins to latest version of the store release for the Tokyo family release:

- Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm).
- Workforce Optimization Configurable Workspace Core (sn_wfo_cfg_ws).

For more information, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Add a system property to set default date range in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add a system property to set the default date range in the configurable Workforce Optimization for ITSM application.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

About this task

The Teams application uses the sn_optimize.default_date_range property in the configurable Workforce Optimization for ITSM application to set the default date range in the date range picker to view your team's performance for that time period.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Select **All** and in the application navigator, enter enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Select **New**.
3. Enter the following field values.

Field	Value
Name	sn_optimize.default_date_range
Type	Integer
Value	The preferred number of days based on which the start and end dates are set in the date range picker in the Teams module.
Read roles	sn_team_perf.team_performance_user
Write roles	sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

Create KPI groups to monitor team performance

Create key performance indicator (KPI) groups with the KPIs that matter most to your teams. When you associate your KPI groups with assignment groups, you can monitor your team's performance.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

About this task

By default, the KPIs that are associated with your KPI assignment groups are scheduled to collect data daily. The KPIs must have the following indicator breakdown:

- Assignment groups
- Assigned to

Procedure

1. Create a KPI group.
   a. Navigate to **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Team Performance** > **KPI Groups**.
   b. Click **New**.
   c. In the **Name** field, enter a name for the KPI group.
   d. In the Type menu, select **Teams**.

      Note: If you select a type that isn't supported in Team Performance, such as the Channels type, the Related list for the KPI group will show the default list from the sn_team_perf_kpi_group_m2m_pa_indicators table.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.

You can add up to five KPIs to a KPI group. For more information about KPIs and how the aggregates are calculated, see the overview video in the Teams example section.

2. Add KPIs to a KPI group.
   a. In the KPIs related list, click **New**.
   b. In the **KPI** field, select the KPI to apply for this group.
   c. Click **Submit**.
3. Add KPI assignment groups to the KPI group.

Note:

- You can associate multiple KPI groups with one or more assignment groups.
- You can add additional managers to each assignment group.
- You can associate a user with a KPI group as the primary assignment group for that user.

   a. In the **Assignment Groups** tab, click **Edit**.
   b. Move the desired assignment groups from the Collection to the Assignment Groups list.
   c. Click **Save**.

Note: When you open a KPI Group, by default, the KPI Groups form displays the KPI Group's type based on the application you've currently selected.

Copy a KPI group

Copy an existing KPI group. In the copied KPI group, everything, including the KPI threshold, gets copied except the assignment group mapping. You can modify the copied KPI group according to your requirement.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Team Performance** > **KPI Groups**.
2. Open any KPI group that you want to copy.
3. Select **Copy**.

The copied KPI group opens. The copied KPI group name is the same as the one that you copied with Copy of in the front of the name.

You can change the name, description, and order according to your requirements. You can also change the supporting KPIs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a threshold for each KPI in a KPI group

Create a threshold for each KPI in a KPI group to monitor the indicator status and analyze your team's performance. Define the threshold with upper- and lower-limit values to assess team performance for each indicator.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Team Performance** > **KPI Groups**.
2. Open any KPI group for which you want to create a KPI threshold, for example, IT Service.
3. Open any KPI, for example, Closed incidents.
4. Select the **KPI Thresholds** tab.
5. On the form, fill in the fields.

KPI Threshold

Field	Description
KPI	Name of the KPI that you selected. This field is auto-filled.
Lower Threshold	Lower limit defined for this KPI.
Upper Threshold	Upper limit defined for this KPI.
Status	The status for the defined threshold: Critical, Positive, or Warning. **Note:** The corresponding icon for each status is displayed in the Workforce Optimization workspace when the **Show Icon** check box is enabled for the status. This option is enabled by default for the critical status.
Order	A number for the defined threshold limits. This number must be unique for each set of limits.
Show Icon	Corresponding icon for each status. The icons are displayed only on the Manager Workspace when the **Show Icon** check box is selected. The parent KPI related to the KPI group shows the icons based on a threshold in the grid component, if applicable. Users can view the following icons based on a threshold in the Workforce Optimization workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
	○ The critical icon () ○ The positive icon () ○ The warning icon () The icons are displayed on all the pages where the parent KPIs are related to the KPI group based on the values that you set for the lower- and upper-threshold limits.

6. Select **Submit**.

Note: In the Manager workspace, when users drill down into a KPI, the single scorecard component shows a threshold warning for critical thresholds nearing or exceeding the threshold limit. The following are examples of the messages that the scorecard shows:

- Approaching threshold of 95%
- Exceeded threshold of 170

The scorecard shows the warnings corresponding to the followings conditions:

For maximize type KPIs

- Value < Lower Threshold (Critical): Exceeded <Lower Threshold Value>
- Lower Threshold (Critical) < Value < Upper Threshold (Critical): Approaching <Lower Threshold Value>

For minimize type KPIs

- Value > Upper Threshold (Critical): Exceeded <Upper Threshold Value>
- Lower Threshold (Critical) < Value < Upper Threshold (Critical): Approaching <Upper Threshold Value>

Add managers to a KPI assignment group

Assign one or more managers to each KPI assignment group so that they can gain visibility into the group and monitor the team's performance.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_admin

About this task

You can associate a user with a primary assignment group by selecting the group in the user record.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Team Performance** > **Additional Managers**.
2. Click **New**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. In the **Assignment Group** field, select an assignment group.
4. In the **Manager** field, select a manager that you want to add to this assignment group.
5. Click **Submit**.

What to do next

Analyze the performance trends for your teams

Analyzing team performance using Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use Teams to track and analyze performance trends for your teams from a single location. You can monitor the trends for each agent within your team and compare your agents or team members with one another. With Teams, you can identify skill gaps so that you can recommend which skills are needed to coach your agents.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Organize your teams into assignment groups. You can add a set of key performance indicators (KPIs) to help you measure team performance consistently across the groups.

For example, let's say that you manage the IT Service Desk unit. The unit contains multiple teams, such as Hardware and Network Support. You can create a KPI group for the IT Service Desk unit and then add Hardware and Network Support as assignment groups to this KPI group. Next, you add a set of KPIs to the KPI group. With this data, you can measure the performance trends across the Hardware and Network Support teams.

Also, an admin can associate multiple KPI groups with one or more assignment groups. For example, let’s say that there are two KPI Groups:

- IT Service
- Operations

The IT Service KPI group comprises two assignment groups:

- IT Service Desk
- Deskside support

So, an admin can add one or more assignment groups already available in the IT Service KPI group to the Operations KPI group. For example, Deskside support.

As the Deskside support assignment group is a part of both the KPI groups, it means one or more KPI groups can be associated with one or more assignment groups.

Add KPI targets for agents

Set key performance indicator goals that you want your agents to achieve so that they can improve the quality of how they resolve incidents. You can also set goals to monitor and improve an existing baseline measurement.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: pa_target_admin and sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

About this task

You can set a global KPI target for an agent or a team that you manage. You can create the target for any indicator in the KPI group associated with the KPI assignment group that you manage. When you set the global target, it is visible to anyone within the assignment group and also displays on the time-series widget.

When you set a personal target, it is only visible to you.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the teams icon.
3. Select a team.
4. Select the agent for whom you want to set KPI targets.
5. Click the target icon.
   - To create a new target, click the plus (+) sign.
   - To edit an existing target, select the target you want to edit.
6. Select the target type.
   - To set a global target, click **Global**.
   - To set a personal target, click **Personal**.
7. Set the KPI target.

To	Do this
Update an existing target	In the **Target** field, update the value that you'd like the agent to achieve for the selected KPI.
Set a target for a key performance indicator	**a.** Select the KPI for which you want to set the target. **b.** In the **Target** field, enter a value that you'd like the agent to achieve for the selected KPI.
Set a target to improve an existing baseline value	**a.** Select the KPI for which you want to set the target. **b.** Enable the **Set target as an improvement of the baseline** checkbox. **c.** From the **Target Calculation** list, select the unit for this target. ▪ If you select Percentage %, in the **Percentage %** field, enter a target percentage value. ▪ If you select Units of the KPI, in the **Units of the KPI** field, enter the number of units as an integer value by which you what to improve the KPI.

8. In the **Start date** field, click the calendar icon, select the date when you want to start tracking the goal for the target, and click **OK**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

9. In the **Review date** field, click the calendar icon, select the date when you want to review the set goal, and click **OK**.
10. Set the target.
    - If you are creating a new target, click **Save**.
    - If you are updating an existing target, click **Update**.

    You can analyze the target trend in the indicator time-series metric.

Related topics

Performance Analytics targets

Analyze the performance trends for your teams

Analyze trends to monitor your team's performance within a KPI group.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

About this task

Analyze the data by drilling down into the data for a team, a specific team member, an indicator, or an incident.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the Teams icon.
3. From the **KPI group** list, select the KPI group to analyze performance.
   You can view the data for the top-level KPIs.

   Note:

   The Teams page shows the list of assignment groups that are associated with the selected KPI group.

4. Select a date range to view your team's performance for that time period.
   You can set the default date range using the *sn_optimize.default_date_range* system property.
   All teams that you manage are identified with a **My team** highlight in the group header. You can also see the team that you have visibility into.
5. Drill down into the data for the team.

To	Do this
Analyze indicator performance	Click the **Performance** tab to track and analyze the overall indicator performance for all members in the team.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	a. To analyze the indicator performance for the team, click on an indicator. You can then select a location on the time-series visualization or on an incident count in the table to drill down further. **b.** To analyze indicator performance for a team member, click an indicator value for the team member.
Track incidents	Click the **Incidents** tab and analyze all incidents that are related to the team. ○ To view the incident details, select an incident. ○ To view a team member's details, from the **Assigned to** column, select a team member.
Analyze skills for your team	Click the **Performance** tab to analyze skills for each agent in your team. **a.** Select an agent for whom you want to analyze skills based on skill-level type. **b.** Do one of the following: ▪ To analyze all skills for the agent, click the **Skills** tab. ▪ To analyze skills based on the skill level types associated with the agent, click the **Overview** tab and in the **Skills** section, select a score for the skill level type.

You can also review incidents, details of assignment groups, additional managers, and information that is relevant to the team.

Get insights into performance of your team

Get insights into process bottlenecks and find potential areas that you could optimize. You can also view variation analysis.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_process_optimization_analyst

You must have mined the project for that KPI group for which you want to analyze process insights.

About this task

You get the process insights and variation analysis for a parent or a child KPI. You can also view the metrics and records for a parent or child KPI.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Teams icon ( ).
   The Teams page opens.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: The Teams page shows assignment groups and their corresponding details, for example, Average handle time, Closed incidents, or Final call resolution. You can click the values for the related assignment group if you want more details. Such as, if you click a value for Average handle time, the new page shows the average handle time metrics detail page for the group IT service desk.

3. Select the assignment group, for example IT Service Desk, for which you want to analyze process insights.

   The Teams page shows the KPIs that are mapped to an assignment group and the KPI groups that you selected in the KPI group list. You can change the KPI group using this list. You see the KPIs belonging to the KPI group for the same assignment group. But if only one KPI group is associated with the selected assignment group, the **KPI group** list is displayed as inactive.

   If you further drill down into a specific user in an assignment group, the user details page shows the assignment group that the user belongs to and the KPI group that the assignment group belongs to.

4. Drill down into a KPI, for example, Closed incidents.

   Note: If you want to view insights for a parent KPI, click the **Process analysis** tab. Click the **Metrics** tab to view the metric details, for example, the details of Closed incidents. To see the number of records for closed incidents, click the **Records** tab.

5. Drill down into a KPI for an agent, for example, P1 incidents.
6. Select the **Process analysis** tab and perform process insights and variation analysis.
   You can analyze the process insights for the date range for which you've mined the data. For more information on business insights, see View business insights.

Related topics

Analyze and get process insights

View the performance data of your team for a specific date

You can view your team's performance data for a specific date using a time-series chart.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager and sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin

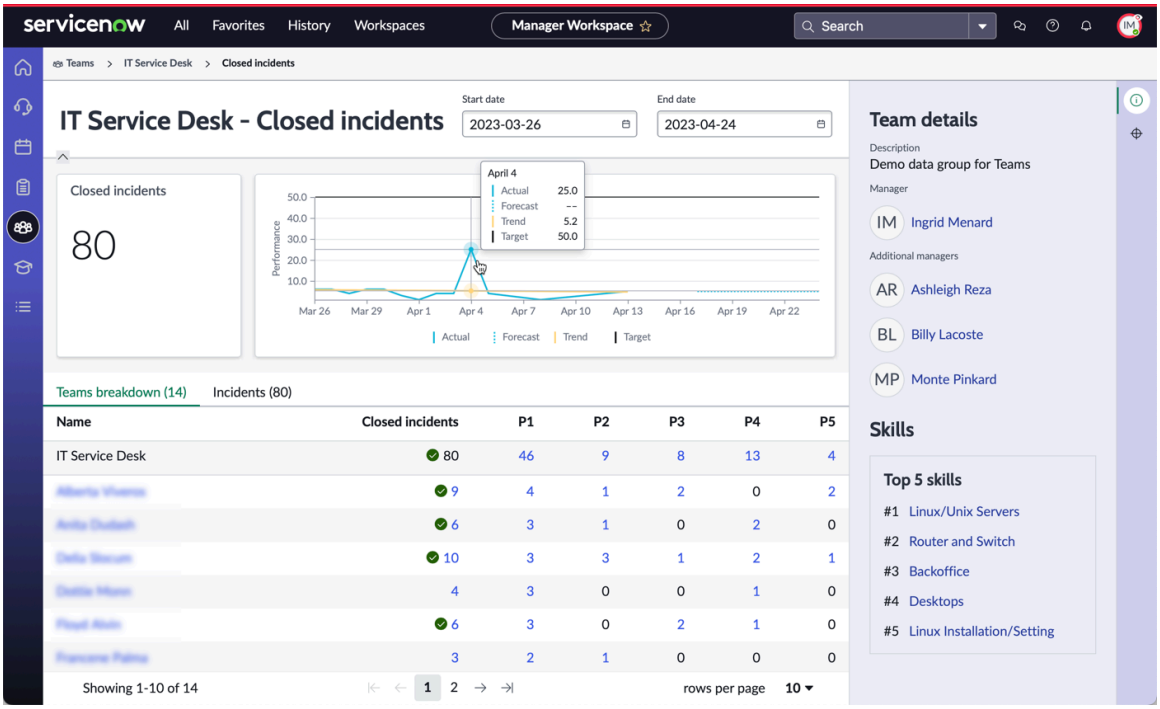
Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the teams icon.
3. Select a team and drill down to a KPI, for example, Closed incidents.
4. Point to the time-series chart.

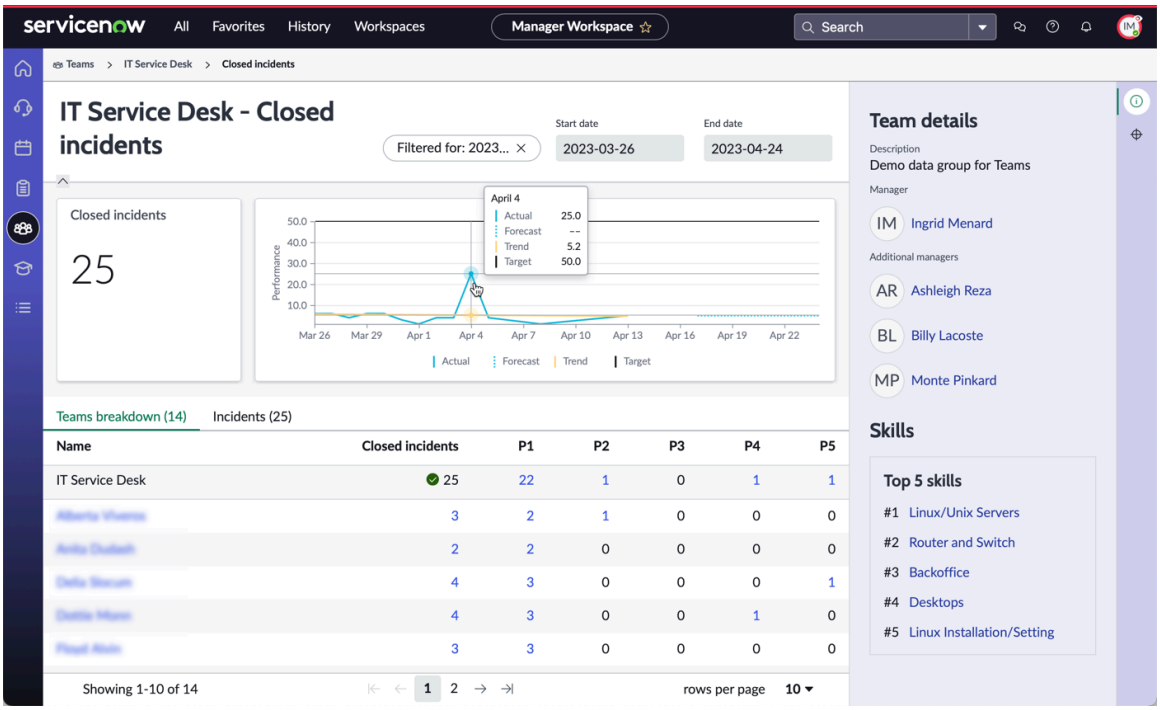
   The chart shows the performance data for the selected date range. The time-series chart shows the specific date. You can view the data for any available date.

5. Select the chart for the date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



The KPI details page shows the selected date (date filter) in the same format as the date in the date range fields. For example, Filtered for: 2023-04-15. This page also shows the filtered data for that selected date. The following image shows the selected date and the corresponding data.



6. Drill down further to a KPI, for example, P1.

   The details page shows the data for the selected date.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note:

When you select a date on the time-series chart, the date range fields become inactive. You can close the date filter anytime to go back to the data filtered by the date range.

You can close the date pill filter to go back to the data you want to see for the selected date range.

Teams components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM uses roles to administer teams and properties to modify default behavior.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description
Teams User [sn_team_perf.team_performance_user]	Grants access to read KPI tables.
Teams Admin [sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin]	Grants access to create and configure KPIs, KPI groups, and assignment groups in the Teams module.
Teams Manager [sn_team_perf.team_performance_manager]	Grants access to Team Performance module in Manager Workspace.

Properties

Property	Description
sn_team_perf.kpi_group.max_parent_kpis	The maximum number of parent indicators that you can add to one KPI group. • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**5
sn_team_perf.kpi_group.max_supporting_kpis	The maximum number of supporting KPIs you can define for a parent KPI. • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**10
sn_team_perf.ws.max_assignment_groups	The maximum number of assignment groups prioritized by order number to display on the Teams application in Manager Workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
	• **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**15
sn_optimize.default_date_range	The default date range set in the date range picker. • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**30

Indicators

Indicator Name	Description
Closed Incidents	Number of incidents closed.
Customer Satisfaction	Average customer satisfaction for incidents based on CSAT survey results. This indicator is associated with agent and assignment group breakdowns. It provides the customer satisfaction survey results for each agent and the agent's team.
Quality	Provides calculated assessment feedback score.
Average Handling Time (MTTR)	Mean time taken to resolve an incident.
First Call Resolution	Percentage of incidents resolved on first call.
Trainee Quality Rating	Average score, in percentage, of all surveys taken by the coach to assess the trainee.
Incidents triaged by VA	The number of incidents automatically created by the Virtual Agent for your team when tasks are deflected. You must have ITSM Virtual Agent Conversations (com.snc.itsm.virtualagent) installed on your system to analyze this KPI.

Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Learn how you can review and assess the quality of the interactions and tasks completed by your teams. You can enhance the skills set of your teams by assigning training that is based on those assessments. You can also add skills to the profiles of your teams after they get trained.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Initiate a skill review process to have your teams assess their own skill set and approve or reject the skills. After it's approved, they'll automatically be added to the skill set of the team member.

Coaching overview

The image shows a high-level workflow on how coaching admins set up Coaching, and how managers and agents use Coaching.

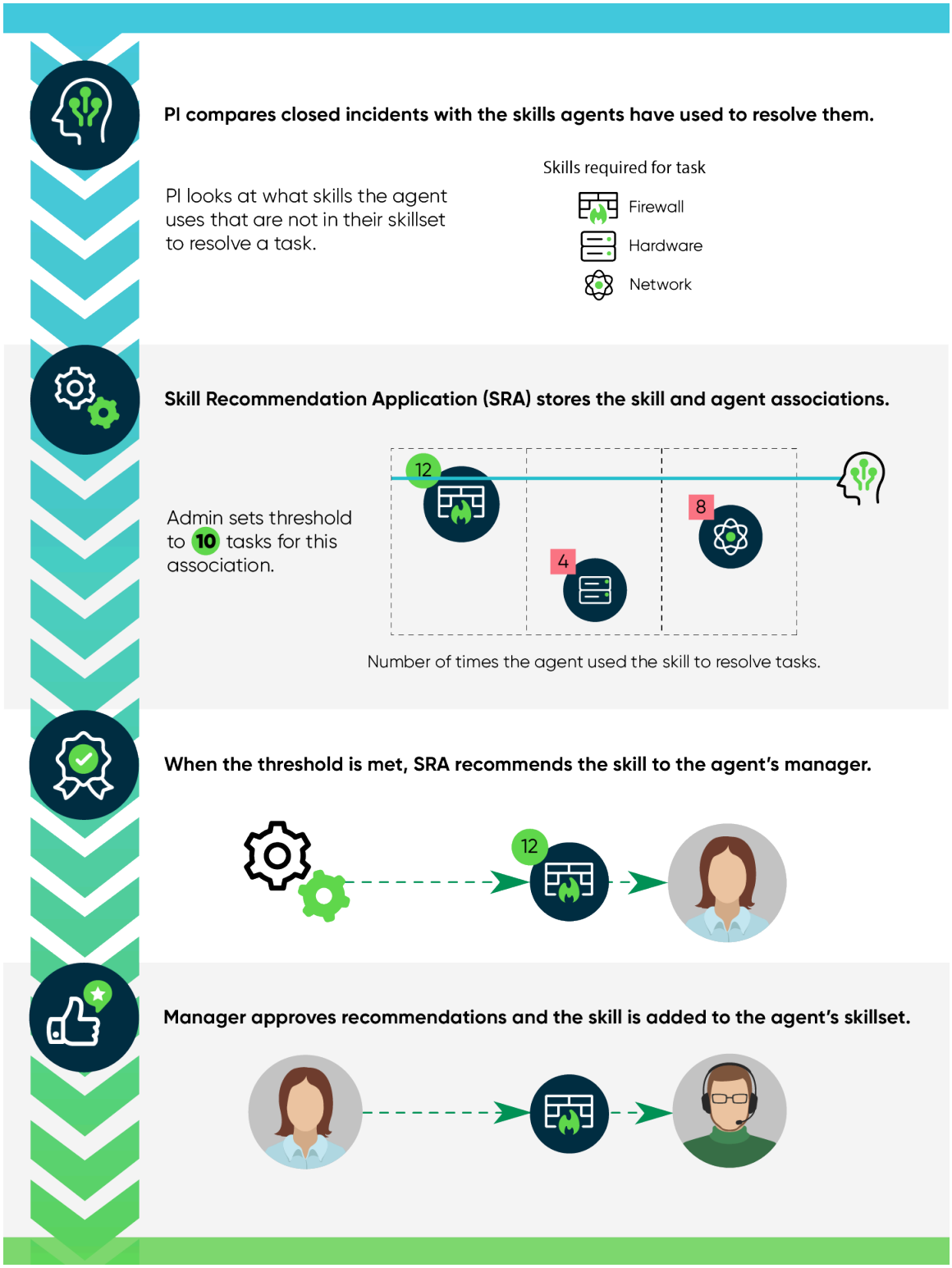
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Here's an example of how Workforce Optimization for ITSM uses Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills for agents:

Step	Description	Example
1.	Predictive Intelligence associates the incidents that were closed using similar skills and then groups the tasks by the agents who resolved them.	Predictive Intelligence looks at the similarity between the tasks that were resolved using the skill Firewall.
2.	When agents resolve incidents, the Skill Recommendation application stores the skill and agent associations.	Agent A completes a task that requires the skill Firewall, but that skill is not in the agent's user profile yet.
3.	System administrators set the threshold for the skill and agent associations. When the threshold is reached, the Skill Recommendation application recommends to the agent's manager that the skill be added to the agent's profile.	The system administrator sets the threshold at 10. That means that the agents must have the same skill and complete 10 similar tasks. Agent A completes 10 tasks using the skill Firewall. The Skill Recommendation application recommends the skill Firewall for Agent A to the agent's manager.
4.	The manager approves and adds the skill to the agent's profile.	Agent A's manager approves the skill Firewall and adds that skill to Agent A's profile.
5.	Advanced work assignment (AWA) uses the new skills that were added to the agent's profile, looks up tasks that require those skills, and assigns the agents to complete those tasks.	When a task requires the skill Firewall, Agent A is automatically considered for that task assignment.
6.	Over time, the Predictive Intelligence machine learning algorithms learn which skills were assigned to the agents to resolve the incidents.	

The infographic shows how you can use Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills for your agents.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



Coaching terminology

Terminology	Description
Coaching assessment	Using assessments, you can evaluate an agent and then assign training and skills based on the evaluation. An assessment can be generated automatically from a coaching opportunity based on

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Terminology	Description
	the conditions set in the opportunity. As assessment can also be generated manually.
Coaching opportunity	A critical moment in a process that generates an assessment based on set conditions. A coaching opportunity can be generated at any time during the life cycle of any task record, which could include incidents, problems, change requests, or request items.
Virtual coach	A record that can be associated with a coaching opportunity that automatically completes tasks associated with an assessment.
Coaching survey	A survey associated with a coaching assessment that lets coaches provide feedback on the work completed by the agents. It also lets agents provide feedback on the coaching effectiveness.

Coaching assessments

You can create coaching assessments manually and associate it with a task record or generate them automatically using coaching opportunities. When the trigger conditions set in a coaching opportunity are met, an assessment is automatically generated. It's then automatically assigned to the coach for the trainee to assess the context in which the assessment was triggered. For example, let's assume an employee doesn't write clear work notes when they escalate an incident. You can set conditions for this scenario in the coaching opportunity to create a coaching assessment. The coach can evaluate the employee using the assessment and add learning tasks to train them to write better work notes.

After you create coaching assessments manually or automatically, you can do any of the following:

- Award skills
- Assign learning tasks
- Associate coaching surveys to the assessment

Note: You can automate these tasks using a virtual coach that's associated with the coaching opportunity.

Awarding skills: After the coach completes an assessment, they can award skills that's related to the assessment to the trainee.

Assigning learning tasks: Coaching assessments can have learning tasks associated with it to train the agent based on the assessment. When the agent completes the training, the skills associated with the learning tasks are added to the skills set of the agent. For example, let's assume that the agent resolved an escalation that required router skills. If the agent doesn't have that skill, then the learning tasks can include training for router skills. After the agent completes the training, the router skill is added to the skill set of the agent. Next time when an incident that requires router skills is assigned to the agent, they'll be able to resolve the incident successfully.

Setting up coaching surveys: Coaching surveys can be associated with a coaching assessment. When the coach completes the coaching assessment, a survey can be triggered. Coaching surveys let coaches provide feedback on the ability of the agents' to resolve incidents or the quality of their completed tasks. Trainee surveys let agents provide feedback on the coaching effectiveness.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- **Survey for the coach** is taken by the coach where the coach can provide feedback to rate the trainee. For example, did the trainee demonstrate the knowledge and technical competence required?
- **Survey for the trainee** is taken by the agent where the agent can provide feedback to rate the coach. For example, were the learning tasks assigned to the agent useful in building skills?

Coaching opportunity

A coaching opportunity is a critical moment in a process where coaching assessments get triggered based on conditions set in the coaching opportunity record. A coaching opportunity can be generated at any time during the life cycle of any task record. These records could include any task such as an incident, problem, change request, or request item. For example, you can set conditions to trigger a coaching opportunity when an incident reassigned or escalated. For examples on identifying coaching opportunities, see About Coaching.

You can do the following in a coaching opportunity record:

- Set trigger conditions.
- Associate skills, learning tasks, or surveys with the coaching opportunity. These items are automatically associated with the assessment that is associated with the opportunity.
- Define a virtual coach. When an assessment is automatically created from an opportunity, and if a virtual coach record is associated with it, then the assessment is automatically moved to the closed, complete state. It will also automatically award skills and any learning tasks associated with the assessment to the trainee. The surveys associated with the opportunity will be assigned to the coach or the trainee as well.

Note:

- All virtual coach records have a coaching opportunity associated with it but not all coaching opportunities have an associated virtual coach record.
- A virtual coach can't be associated with a manually generated assessment.

For information on virtual coach, see Identify and add course items for a virtual coach.

Example of assessment triggers

Did the coaching opportunity trigger an assessment?	Is a virtual coach associated with the coaching opportunity and are the conditions set met?	Result
Yes	Yes	Because a virtual coach is associated with the coaching opportunity, it completes the following tasks automatically: • Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment
Yes	No	Because a virtual coach isn't associated with the coaching opportunity, you must complete the following tasks manually:

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Did the coaching opportunity trigger an assessment?	Is a virtual coach associated with the coaching opportunity and are the conditions set met?	Result
		• Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment
No	No	You can create a manual assessment and complete the following tasks manually: • Award skills • Assign learning tasks • Associate coaching surveys to the assessment

You can use Coaching for any task-based process for such as Change Management, Customer Service Management or Incident Management to set up Coaching. You can also use Coaching for a non-task or custom table source by configuring a business rule.

As a coach, you can:

- Use surveys to evaluate the performance. of your teams.
- Recognize improvement opportunities and assign training tasks.
- Assess the ability of trainees to resolve incidents.
- Assign training that is based on the assessments.
- Add skills to the skill set of a trainee that is based on a recommendation from Predictive Intelligence.
- Initiate a skill review process to have your teams assess their own skill set.
- Approve or reject a skill assessed by members of your team.

As a trainee, you can:

- Get trained to address your skill gaps.
- Evaluate the skill proficiency for an existing skill or add a new skill to your skill set.
- Request approval from your manager to add the evaluated skills to your skill set.

Getting started with Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Easily find the tasks that you must complete in the Coaching module.

Coaching with Learning

Benefit	Roles	Finding tasks to complete in Coaching
Activate Coaching in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM.	admin	Activate Coaching

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching with Learning (continued)

Benefit	Roles	Finding tasks to complete in Coaching
Refer to the roles, tables, and other components used in Coaching.	Any coaching role	Understand components used in Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Set up Coaching.	Admin	Set up Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Train your teams using Coaching with Learning.	Coach	Train your teams using Coaching with Learning in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Manage skills for your teams from a central location	Skill admin	Manage skills in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Example for using Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Understand how you can assess your agents performance, identify skill gaps, and train them to enhance their skills sets with Coaching.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

An IT manager manages IT operations for a large organization that has 12 teams reporting to the manager. Each of the manager's teams has anywhere from 20 through 50 agents. This manager is also added as a manager of other teams where they need visibility.

The manager wants a single location to:

- Monitor the skills that the teams use the most to solve issues
- Analyze metrics and monitor pending coaching assessments and training for the teams
- Add skills used for resolving issues or when Predictive Intelligence Workbench recommends them.

The manager can manage all of these actions by doing the following:

1. Set conditions that trigger coaching opportunities.
2. Assess agents' skills and assign training.
3. Add skills to agent profile when they complete training or using recommendations from Predictive Intelligence.

Get an overview on coaching, creating assessments, taking surveys, assigning training, and adding skills.

Get an overview of how you can add skills manually or the ones recommended using Predictive Intelligence and the Skill Recommendation application.

For detailed instructions on setting up and using Coaching for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, see Coaching.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Setting up Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage agent skills and assess the quality of completed tasks. Use predictive intelligence to recommend skills for agents. Train your agents with internal and external learning content.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To identify and add course items for a virtual coach, see Identify and add course items for a virtual coach.

Important: If you have enabled the Coaching (sn_coaching) plugin, make sure that you have upgraded the following plugins to latest store release version:

- Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm).
- Workforce Optimization Configurable Workspace Core (sn_wfo_cfg_ws).
- Workforce Optimization Common (sn_wfo_common).

For more information, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Configure an indicator to display in the Coaching Overview tab in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add a system property to display the desired indicator in the Coaching Overview tab in the Coaching application.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Set the map application scope to **Coaching**. For information on how to set the scope, see Set map application scope.

Role required: admin

About this task

Replace the existing indicator with any Performance Analytics indicator that has the Assigned to and Assignment group breakdowns to display in the Coaching Overview tab in the Coaching application.

Procedure

1. In the application navigator, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following field values.

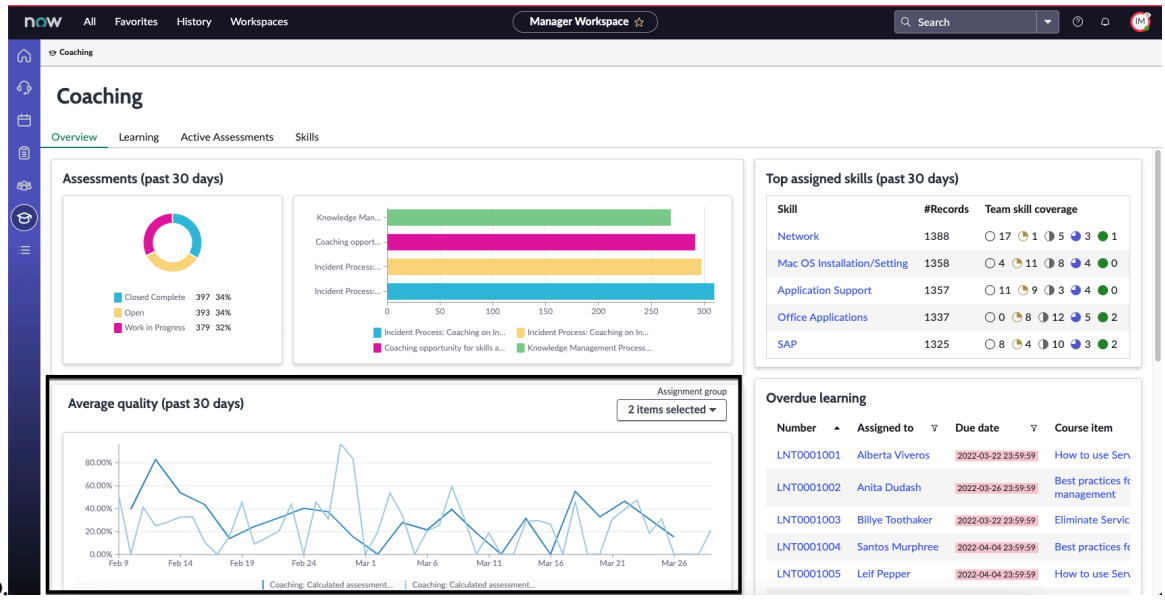
Field	Value
Suffix	sn_coaching.coaching_overview_default_quality_indicator
Application scope	Coaching

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Value
Type	String
Value	{"title": "<name>", "sys_id": "<sys id>"} where <name> is the name of the indicator that you want to display in the Coaching Overview tab and <sys id> is the unique record identifier (sys_id) of the indicator. Example: ○ Name: % of P1 incidents resolved on first call. ○ Sys ID: 0423e59387401010ca99e12397cb0bbb {"title": "% of P1 incidents resolved on first call", "sys_id": "0423e59387401010ca99e12397cb0bbb"}
Read roles	sn_coaching.coach

4. Click **Submit**.
   The configured indicator replaces the existing indicator in the Overview tab in the Coaching application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

   The image below show an example of the configured indicator displayed in the Coaching Overview tab.



Configure a list menu to display in the Learning tab in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add a system property to add to or modify the list menu for Coaching with Learning in the Coaching application in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Important: This feature is available with the Coaching with Learning plugin (sn_coach_lrn) from the ServiceNow Store. To enable this feature, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM for configurabe workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Set the map application scope to **Coaching With Learning**. For information on how to set the scope, see Set map application scope.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. In the application navigator, enter `sys_properties.list`.
2. Click **New**.
3. Enter the following field values.

Field	Value
Suffix	learning_list_menu_props
Name	sn_coach_lrn.learning_list_menu_props
Application	Coaching With Learning
Type	String

Value	<pre>[{
	"children": [{
	"conditions": "<filter condition on table>",
	"label": "<list name>",
	"id": "<unique identifier for the selection path>",
	"selectionPath": [
	"<list parent name>",
	"<unique identifier for the selection path>"
	],
	"table": "<table name>"
	}
	],
	"label": "<list name>",
	"id": "<list parent name>",
	"isExpanded": true,
	"selectionPath": ["<list parent name>"]
	}]</pre> where:
	○ <children> is an array of objects to create the list
	○ <conditions> is the condition set on the selected table
	○ <label> is the name of the list
	○ <id> unique identifier for the selection path
	○ <selectionPath> is the path to establish parent-child relationship in the menu
	○ <table> is the name of the table for the menu item

Read roles	sn_wfo_cfg_ws.user
Write roles	sn_wfo_cfg_ws.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

4. Click **Submit**.
   The configured list displays in the Learning tab in Coaching in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.

What to do next

You can copy the code below into the Value field in the system property and modify as required.

```
[{
    “children”: [{
            “conditions”:
 “assigned_toDYNAMICfdc474aab313001013a082c136a8dc15”,
            “label”: “All Tasks”,
            “id”: “all”,
            “selectionPath”: [
                “learning_tasks”,
                “all”
            ],
            “table”: “sn_lc_learning_task”
        },
        {
            “conditions”:
 “assigned_toDYNAMICfdc474aab313001013a082c136a8dc15^active=tru
e”,
            “label”: “Active Tasks”,
            “id”: “active”,
            “selectionPath”: [
                “learning_tasks”,
                “active”
            ],
            “table”: “sn_lc_learning_task”
        },
        {
            “conditions”:
 “assigned_toDYNAMICfdc474aab313001013a082c136a8dc15^due_date<ja
vascript:gs.beginningOfToday()^state!=3”,
            “label”: “Overdue Tasks”,
            “id”: “overdue”,
            “selectionPath”: [
                “learning_tasks”,
                “overdue”
            ],
            “table”: “sn_lc_learning_task”
        },
        {
            “conditions”:
 “assigned_toDYNAMICfdc474aab313001013a082c136a8dc15^state=3",
            “label”: “Completed Tasks”,
            “id”: “complete”,
            “selectionPath”: [
                “learning_tasks”,
                “complete”
            ],
            “table”: “sn_lc_learning_task”
        }
    ],
    “label”: “Learning Tasks”,
    “id”: “learning_tasks”,
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
    "isExpanded": true,
    "selectionPath": ["learning_tasks"]
}, {
    "children": [{
            "conditions": "",
            "label": "All Catalogs",
            "id": "all",
            "selectionPath": [
                "learning_catalogs",
                "all"
            ],
            "table": "sn_lc_catalog"
        },
        {
            "conditions": "sys_created_by=javascript:
 gs.getUserName()",
            "label": "My Catalogs",
            "id": "my",
            "selectionPath": [
                "learning_catalogs",
                "my"
            ],
            "table": "sn_lc_catalog"
        }
    ],
    "label": "Learning Catalogs",
    "id": "learning_catalogs",
    "isExpanded": true,
    "selectionPath": ["learning_catalogs"]
}, {
    "children": [{
            "conditions": "active=true",
            "label": "All Courses",
            "id": "all",
            "selectionPath": [
                "learning_courses",
                "all"
            ],
            "table": "sn_lc_course_item"
        },
        {
            "conditions":
 "authorDYNAMIC90d1921e5f510100a9ad2572f2b477fe^active=true",
            "label": "Internal Courses",
            "id": "internal",
            "selectionPath": [
                "learning_courses",
                "internal"
            ],
            "table": "sn_lc_content"
        },
        {
            "conditions": "active=true",
            "label": "External Courses",
            "id": "external",
            "selectionPath": [
                "learning_courses",
```

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

```
                "external"
            ],
            "table": "sn_lc_external_content"
        }
    ],
    "label": "Learning Courses",
    "id": "learning_courses",
    "isExpanded": true,
    "selectionPath": ["learning_courses"]
}]
```

Integrate Coaching with Learning with third-party learning management systems

Connect your ServiceNow instance with third-party learning sites to pull learning content into your repository.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Important: Coaching with Learning application is available from the ServiceNow® Store. To enable this application, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Role required: learning_admin

About this task

Applications to integrate third-party learning sites

Activating the Coaching with Learning (sn_coach_lrn) plugin enables the following applications from the ServiceNow Store:

- Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework
- Cornerstone spoke
- Pluralsight spoke
- Udemy spoke
- ServiceNow University spoke. For more information on the ServiceNow University spoke, ServiceNow University Spoke.

For information on integrating with third-party learning sources, see Integrating Learning Core with third-party learning management systems.

Procedure

1. Create the integration source for each of your third-party systems.

   Note: Cornerstone, Pluralsight, Udemy, ServiceNow University integrations are available by default.

   a. Navigate to **Integrations Framework** > **Source**

   b. Click **New**.

   c. In the **Name** field, enter the name of the integration source, for example, Pluralsight.

   d. Right-click the form header and click **Save**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. In the Integration Services related list, click **New**.

f. On the form, fill in the fields:

Field	Description
Name	Name of the integration service, for example, Pluralsight.
Import set tables	List of intermediate tables which store records from the third-party system. **Note:** This field is enabled only when Scheduled pull service is selected in the **Service type** field.
Flow	Flow that interacts with the third-party system to pull the required data.
Active	Option to indicate that the integration service is available for use.
Application	Application which contains the integration service record.
Source	Name of the third-party system with which you want to integrate your application.
Order	Order in which you want to run transformation scripts.
Service type	Option to indicate the type of service **Scheduled pull** or **Ondemand Push**.
Retry policy	Configuration set to push a record if the previous push fails. **Note:** This field appears only when Ondemand Push service is selected in the **Service type** field.

g. Click **Update**.

2. Integrate your ServiceNow instance with your third-party learning source accounts.

To integrate with this third-party learning source	Do this
Pluralsight Skills account	Use an API key to authenticate the Service Now requests. Follow the steps in Set up the to perform the integration.
Cornerstone application	Register an OAuth application in Cornerstone and authenticate requests from ServiceNow. Follow the steps in Set up the Cornerstone to perform the integration.
Udemy application	**Note:** You must manually configure fields such as logos and course reas signments in the learning system config uration table.
ServiceNow University application	Register an OAuth application and authenti cate requests from ServiceNow. Follow the steps in Set up the ServiceNow University to perform the integration. to perform th

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

The records from the third-party content are pulled into your ServiceNow instance using and API call. To successfully run this API call, you must do the following:

a. In the application navigator, enter `sys_properties.list` and press **Enter**.

b. For each of the following properties, set the value to **1638400**:

- com.glide.transform.json.max-partial-length
- com.snc.process_flow.reporting.serialized.val_size_limit

For more information on these system properties, see Coaching With Learning System Properties.

3. Activate schedule flows to integrate third-party learning content.

a. Navigate to **Process Automation** > **Flow Designer**

b. In the **Flows** section, select each of the following flows and click **Activate**:

- Trigger Cornerstone Learning Sync
- Trigger Pluralsight Learning Sync
- Trigger Udemy Learning Sync
- Trigger ServiceNow University Sync

c. Navigate to **Learning** > **Administration** > **Learning System Configuration**

d. Select each of the third-party learning sources and set the **Active** field to **true**.
Schedule flows automatically run on a scheduled basis to synchronize third-party learning content into your ServiceNow instance.

4. After you configure the third-party integration sources you can refresh the entire third-party content or synchronize new and updated services into your ServiceNow instance.

- To refresh the entire content, set the *full_pull* property to **true**.

  Note: We recommend that you periodically refresh the entire content.

- To synchronize new and updated services, set the *full_pull* property to **false**.

a. Open any integration source for which you want to pull content.

b. Click **Run Job**.
The integration framework pulls the corresponding third-party learning courses into the Learning External Content [sn_lc_external_content] table on your ServiceNow instance.

When synchronizing new and updated services, the content is populated as described in the table below.

Third-party content	New and Updated Services Synchronized
Udemy	○ Courses ○ User activity
Cornerstone	○ Users ○ Courses ○ User activity
Pluralsight	○ Courses ○ Course progress such as percentage

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Third-party content	New and Updated Services Synchronized
ServiceNow ServiceNow University	○ Courses ○ User activity

External Content Integration Sources

When you integrate Coaching with Learning with third-party learning management systems, the source record for Cornerstone OnDemand, Pluralsight, Udemy, and ServiceNow University applications are automatically created in the Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework. These source records contain a predefined set of properties and integration services.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Integration source record for Cornerstone Ondemand

Field	Description
Name	Name of the record in Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework: Cornerstone.
Properties	Set of properties that are predefined for Cornerstone OnDemand application. • **page_size**: Number of records that are pulled through an API call from Cornerstone OnDemand application. • **full_pull**: When set to **True**, all the active users and learning courses from the Cornerstone OnDemand system are pulled into the ServiceNow instance. When set to **False**, modified users, modified transcripts, and updated courses are pulled from the Cornerstone OnDemand system into the ServiceNow instance. • **url_prefix**: Deep link prefix to pull learning objects from Cornerstone OnDemand system during run time. • **pull_offset_hours**: The time, in hours, calculated from the last successful run for the next synchronization to occur For example, the last successful run was on 12/12/2021 at 17:00:00, pull_offset_hours is set to 5, and full_pull is set to False. The next pull fetches all the records that have been modified from 12/12/2021 12:00:00 until current date and time.
Integration Services	Services interact with Cornerstone Ondemand application to pull or push learning courses. • **Course assign service**: Assigns a course to an employee in the Cornerstone Ondemand application. • **Sync users**: Maps users in the Cornerstone OnDemand system to users in the ServiceNow system using email Ids.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Integration source record for Cornerstone Ondemand (continued)

Field	Description
	Note: If you want to use user_id or user_name field for mapping users, then override **getCornerstoneUser method** in the sn_lc.UserMappingUtil script. • **Courses**: Pulls learning courses from Cornerstone OnDemand system into ServiceNow. • **User activity**: Pulls details of user activity on learning courses from Cornerstone OnDemand system into ServiceNow.

Integration source record for Pluralsight

Field	Description
Name	Name of the record in Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework: Pluralsight.
Properties	Set of properties that are predefined for the Pluralsight system. • **page_size**: Number of records that are pulled through an API call from Pluralsight. • **full_pull**: When set to **True**, all the learning courses are pulled from Pluralsight into the ServiceNow instance. When set to **False**, updated learning courses progress is pulled from Pluralsight into the ServiceNow instance. • **pull_offset_hours**: Value that is considered for pulling modified records. For example, the last successful run was on 12/12/2021 at 17:00:00, pull_offset_hours is set to 5, and full_pull is set to False. The next pull fetches all the records that have been modified from 12/12/2021 12:00:00 until current date and time.
Integration Services	Integration services interact with Plural sight application to pull learning courses into ServiceNow. • **Courses**: Pulls learning courses from Pluralsight into ServiceNow. • **Course progress**: Pulls the progress of learning courses from Pluralsight into ServiceNow.

Integration source record for Udemy

Field	Description
Name	Name of the record in Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework: Udemy
Properties	Set of properties that are predefined for the Udemy system.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Integration source record for Udemy (continued)

Field	Description
	• **page_size**: Number of records that are pulled through an API call from Udemy into ServiceNow. • **full_pull**: When set to **True**, all the learning courses are pulled from Udemy into the ServiceNow instance. When set to **False**, updated learning courses and learning course progress are pulled from Udemy into the ServiceNow instance. • **pull_offset_hours**: Value that is considered for pulling modified records. For example, the last successful run was on 12/12/2021 at 17:00:00, pull_offset_hours is set to 5, and full_pull is set to False. The next pull fetches all the records that have been modified from 12/12/2021 12:00:00 until current date and time.
Integration Services	Integration services interact with Udemy application to pull learning courses into ServiceNow. • **Pull Courses:** Pulls learning courses from Udemy into ServiceNow platform. • **Pull user activity:** Pulls details of user activity on learning courses from Udemy into the ServiceNow platform.

Integration source record for ServiceNow University

Field	Description
Name	Name of the record in Enterprise Service Management Integrations Framework: ServiceNow University
Properties	The **full_pull** property is predefined for the ServiceNow University system. • When set to **True**, all the learning courses are pulled from ServiceNow University into the ServiceNow platform. • When set to **False**, updated learning courses and learning course progress are pulled from ServiceNow University into the ServiceNow platform.
Integration Services	Integration services interact with ServiceNow University application to pull learning courses into ServiceNow. • **Pull Courses:** Pulls learning courses from ServiceNow University into the ServiceNow platform. • **Pull user activity:** Pulls details of user activity on learning courses from ServiceNow University into the ServiceNow platform.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Training your teams using Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Assess your teams' abilities to resolve incidents efficiently by reviewing their work at critical service moments using Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

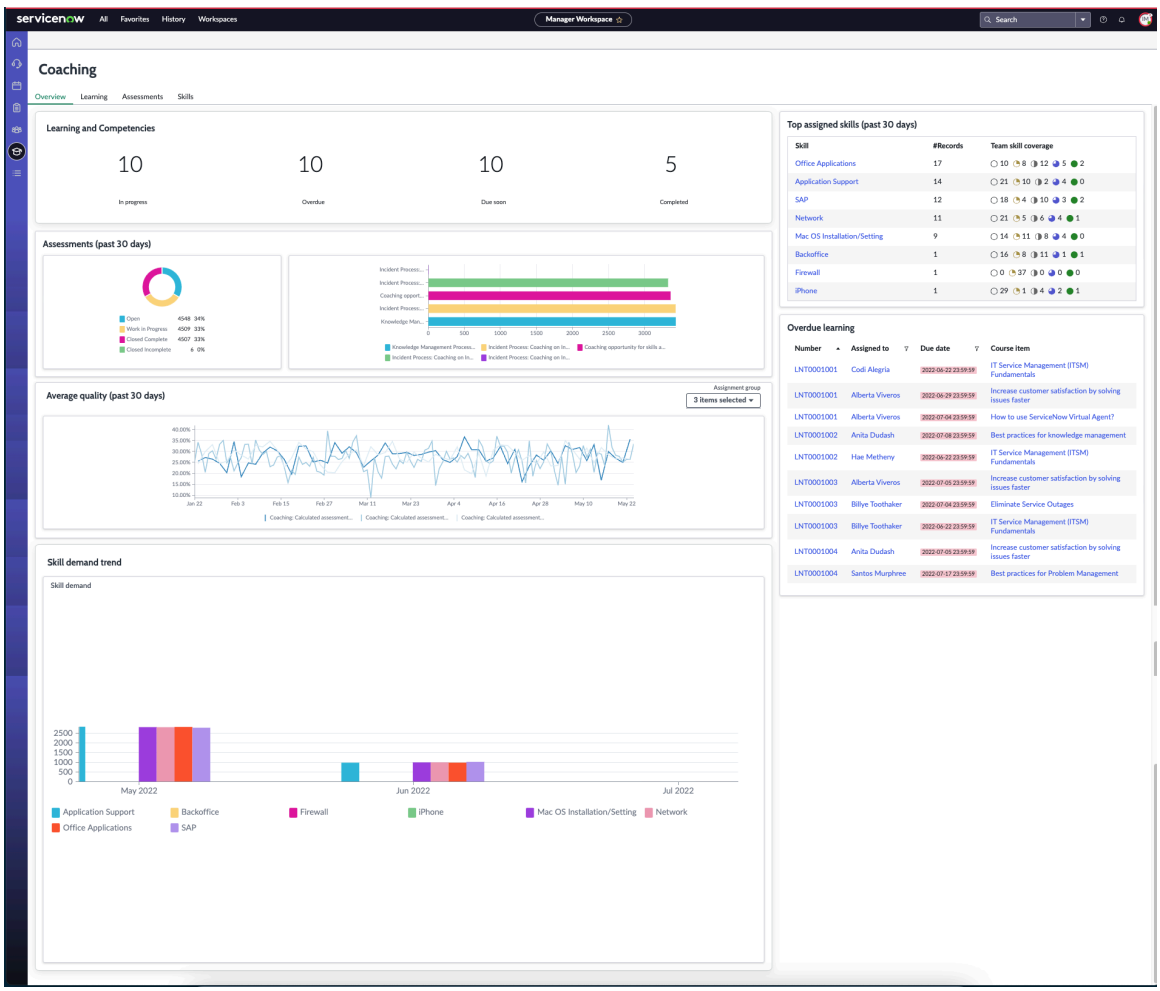
Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

With Coaching, you can do the following:

- Provide training for your agents to address skill gaps.
- Use surveys to apply consistent, measurable scores across teams.
- Create opportunities for improvement using the Coaching application.
- Use Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills for your agents and provide training to address those skill gaps.

Coaching Overview page

Monitor the progress of assessments and track learning tasks that are overdue. You can also add a coaching quality indicator to monitor trends. Analyze which skills have been assigned the most to your team recently and which top skills are in demand.



© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Access the Coaching Overview page

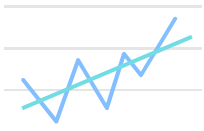
To open the dashboard:

- Navigate to, **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
- Select the Coaching icon .
- Select the **Overview** tab.

End user and roles

End user and goals	Required role
As a coach, you can analyze: • The status of assessments for the past 30 days. • Which learning tasks are past their due date for completion. • Which skills you've assigned the most to your teams during the last 30 days. • The trend for the top five skills that are in demand.	sn_coaching.coach

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Description
Learning and Competencies	Single score	The number of learning tasks that are in progress, overdue, due to be completed in the next 5 days, or have been completed in the last 30 days.
Assessments	Donut chart	Status of assessments for the past 30 days.
Average quality	Line chart 	Trend in the average quality of coaching assessment in the last 30 days.
Skill demand trend	Bar chart	Trend for the top five skills that are in demand.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Learning in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Use Coaching with Learning to train your agents with internal and external learning content. Organize similar content into learning libraries. Assign learning tasks to your agents and track completion. Create learning paths that include a collection of courses on a specific topic associated with a set of skills.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Important: Coaching with Learning is available when you enable the Coaching with Learning application from the ServiceNow® Store. To enable this application, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM .

Create a course catalog in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Create course catalogs and set user criteria to define user access to the course items and learning paths associated with it.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Go to **Learning course catalogs** > **All course catalogs**.
5. Select **New**.
6. Create a course catalog.
   For more information, see Create a course catalog .

Create a learning library

Create a learning library to organize related content into categories.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Select **Learning Libraries** and select **My learning libraries**.
5. Create a learning library.
   a. Select **New**.
   b. In the **Title** field, enter a unique name for the learning library.
   c. In the **Description** field, enter a description for the learning library.
   d. Select **Save**.

   Note: The learning library is visible to all groups that you directly or additionally manage.

6. Add learning courses to learning libraries.
   a. Select the **Content** tab.
   b. Select **Add**.
   c. In the **Add Learning Courses** pop-up window, select all course items you want to add to the learning library.
   d. Select **Add**. The course items are added to the learning library.

   Note: To remove any course item you have added, select the course item and Select **Remove**.

7. Add a group to a learning library.
   a. Select the **Applicable Groups** tab.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. In the **Group** field, select a group that you want to associate with the learning library.
   d. Select **Save**.

Create internal learning content

Add internal courses so that agents can learn new content and enhance their skill set.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon.
3. Select **Learning Courses** and select **Internal Courses**.
   You can search courses based on keywords using the **Search courses** field or narrow down the display of the courses based on skills using the **Filter courses by skill** field.
4. Create an internal learning course.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Select **New**. The **Learning Internal Content** screen appears.

b. Fill in the following fields.

Name	Description
Title	Name of the course.
Internal source	Select the type of content for the course. Here are the available types of courses: ▪ URL—Youtube, Vimeo, or any link for a video ▪ Knowledge article ▪ Free form ▪ Quiz
Days to complete	The number of days required to complete the course. Default value is set to 5.
Course catalog	The catalog associated with the course.
Knowledge article	If the internal source is a knowledge article, select the article.
URL Domain	If the internal source is URL, select the domain for the URL. Here are the available URL domain types: ▪ Youtube ▪ Vimeo ▪ Other
URL	If the internal source is URL, enter the URL for the selected domain.
Estimated duration	Length of time when the course has to be completed. For example, for a video, it is the duration of the video. For a KB article, the duration is estimated based on the length of the article.

5. Select **Save**.
6. Add a skill to the internal content.
   a. Select the **Associated skills** tab.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. In the **Skill** field, select a skill you want to associate with the internal content.
   d. In the **Skill level** field, select a skill level for the selected skill.
   e. Select **Save**.
7. Add a learning task to the internal content.
   a. Select the **Learning Tasks** tab.
   b. Select **New**.
   c. In the **Assigned to** field, select a trainee to whom you want to assign the learning task.
   d. In the **Course item** field, select the course item to associate with the learning task.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

e. In the **Due date** field, Select the calendar icon and select the date and time when you want to trainee to complete the learning task.

f. Select **Save**.

Access external courses using Coaching with Learning

Add courses from external sources such as Udemy, Pluralsight, or Cornerstone to enable your users to gain skills from external content.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

You must integrate Coaching with third-party learning management systems. For information on how to perform this integration, see Integrate Coaching with Learning with third-party learning management systems.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the coaching icon.
3. Click the **Learning** tab.
4. Go to **Learning Courses** > **External Courses**.
   You can search courses based on keywords using the **Search courses** field or narrow down the display of the courses based on skills using the **Filter courses by skill** field.
5. Select a course.
6. Click **Go to course**.
   You can review and learn the external course.

Related topics

Integrating Learning Core with third-party learning management systems

Assign a course item to agents

Assign a course item to one or more agents and add a due date for them to complete the course.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

About this task

You can analyze the course items that were most taken by your team members. You can also see which courses were created in the last five days.

Note: You can close the status of a course item for any of your team members that you directly or additionally manage by selecting **Mark as complete** for that course item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon ().
3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Select **Learning Courses** > **All Courses**.
   - You can search courses based on keywords using the **Search courses** field or narrow down the display of the courses based on skills using the **Filter courses by skill** field.
   - In the course item cards, you can view details of each course, for example:
     - The course duration.
     - The type of course item, for example, a URL or a knowledge article.
     - Whether the course item is an internal or an external course item.
     - Skills associated with the course. If a course has more than one skill, you can select the count next to a skill and view all skills. To remove a skill, select a skill and select **Remove**.
   - You can close the status of a course item for any of your team members that you directly or additionally manage and by selecting **Mark as complete** for that course item.
5. Select the assign icon () for the course item you want to assign to agents.
6. In the **Assign learning course** screen, assign the learning course to groups or team members.

To	Do this
Assign the course to all groups that you di rectly and additionally manage	Select **To my groups**.
Assign the course to specific groups or team members	**a.** Select **To specific groups or team mem bers**. **b.** In the **Group assignment** field, select one or more groups to which the agents you want to assign this course to belong. **c.** In the **Team member assignment** field, se lect one or more team members to which you want to assign the course.

   a. If the agents have to complete the course item within a given date, select the **Mandatory** check box.

   b. In the **Due date** field, select the date by which they need to complete it.

   c. Select **Assign**.

Note:

- The course that is most taken by your agents is identified with the **Most taken** highlight.
- The course that has been created less than five days before the current date is identified with the **New** highlight.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Create a learning path in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Create a learning path, add relevant skills and course items, and publish the path. When your agents complete the path, any skills associated with the path are automatically added to the agent's profile.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

This video walks you through the steps for creating a learning path.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Navigate to **Learning Paths** > **All learning paths**.
   - You can search a path based on keywords using the **Search** field or narrow down the display of the paths based on skills using the **Filter by skill** field.
   - You can select a learning path to view the details. You can analyze the path objective, the skills associated with the course items, the total number courses in the path, and the duration to complete them.
   - You can select the link that displays the skills and view all skills associated with the learning path. The list of skills will display if there are more than 5 skills associated with the learning path.
5. Select **Create new path**.
   The **New learning path** screen displays.
6. Create a learning path.
   a. In the **Path name** field, enter a unique name for the learning path.
   b. In the **Course Catalog** field, select the catalog to which you want to associate the learning path.

      Important: You can customize the publish flow for any catalog other than the **Default Catalog**. For information on publish flow, see Create a course catalog and the Course catalog form.

   c. Select **Next**.
   The learning path that is created is in **Draft** state. You can choose to complete it later.
7. Add or remove course items.
   - You can search courses based on keywords using the **Search** field or narrow down the display of the courses based on skills using the **Filter by skill** field.
   - You can select a course and preview the details.

Note: You can add a quiz as a course item.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

a. Enable or disable the check box for the course items that you want to add or remove from the learning path.

b. Select **Add items**.
The **Review** screen appears. A learning path consists of a list of courses that a trainee takes in a given order. You can drag the courses in the list to set the order in which the trainee has to complete the path. In the **Items in the learning path** list, the added course items display in the order you have selected them. You can drag and reorder these items.

8. Review the learning path.
The skills associated with the selected courses are automatically populated in the **Course skills** field.

a. Review and edit any required details.
You can also add additional skills to the learning path.

b. **Optional:** To remove items that you no longer want to associate with the learning path, select the item and then select **Remove selected items**.

c. Select **Next**.
The **Publish** screen appears.

- The screen displays the agent view of the learning path.
- The **Curriculum** section displays the course items in the order that you have selected in the **Review** screen.
- If you do not want to publish the learning path, you can select **Save** and come back to it later.

9. Select **Submit** to publish the learning path.
The learning path is published based on the Publish flow.

Assign a learning path to agents

Assign a learning path to one or more agents and add a due date for them to complete the path.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Select **Learning paths** > **All learning paths**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- You can search paths based on keywords using the **Search** field or narrow down the display of the paths based on skills using the **Filter by skill** field.
- Each path displays a highlight that shows whether it is in draft or published state. You can select a path that is **Draft** state and complete it. You can select a path that is in **Published** state and view the path details.

5. Select the Assign icon ( ) for the path you want to assign to agents.
   The Assign icon is only available when the path is in **Published** state.
6. In the **Assign learning path** screen, assign the learning path to groups or team members.

To	Do this
Assign the path to all groups that you directly and additionally manage	Select **To my groups**.
Assign the path to specific groups or team members	**a.** Select **To specific groups or team members**. **Note:** If the course item is a quiz, the team members must have the Talent installed. **b.** In the **Group assignment** field, select one or more groups to which the agents you want to assign this path to belong. **c.** In the **Team member assignment** field, select one or more team members to which you want to assign the path.

   a. If the agents have to complete the path within a given date, select the **Mandatory** check box.
   b. In the **Due date** field, select the date by which they need to complete the path.
   c. Select **Assign**.
   You can see the progress your agents have made as they work on a path.

Create a learning task

Create learning tasks for agents to keep track of their learning activities.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

About this task

Set learning task completion due dates to include or exclude weekends using the *exclude_weekends_on_learning_task_due_date* system property. For more information, see Workforce Optimization for ITSM Reference.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Click the coaching icon ().
3. Click the **Learning** tab.
4. Click **Learning Tasks** and select **All Tasks**.
5. Create a learning task.
   a. Click **New**.
   b. Fill in the following fields.

Name	Description
Assigned to	Name of the agent to whom you want to assign the learning task.
Learning library	The learning library that contains the course item for the learning task.
Course item	The course that needs to be completed by the agent.
Due date	Date when the agent must complete the course. Default is 5 days after the creation of the learning task. This value is calculated from the **Days to Complete** field for the course item. For learning tasks that are assigned or in progress, the due date field is highlighted as follows: ▪ Green—if the task is due after the current day. ▪ Yellow—if the task is due on the current day. ▪ Red—if the task was due before the current day.

6. Click **Save**.

Analyze quiz details in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Access a quiz to analyze the details.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon.
3. Select the **Learning** tab.
4. Go to **Learning courses** > **Internal courses**.
5. Select a quiz.
6. Select **View quiz details**.
   The quiz details page appears.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Assess the quality of your teams' completed tasks. Use surveys to get feedback on from your team.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, User Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Note: For detailed information on how to create a survey and associate with a coaching opportunity, see Create a survey and associate with a Coaching opportunity.

Assess the quality of your agent's completed tasks

Assess the ability of your agents to resolve incidents or the quality of their completed tasks.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, User Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

You can create an assessment from an interaction or any task type. When you manually create an assessment, you can add a survey to it. Coaching assessments also get created and assigned to the coach based on the trigger conditions that are defined in coaching opportunities.

Role required: sn_coaching.coach

About this task

If the coaching opportunity includes a survey, you can opt to take the survey and the assessment. When you use a survey to assess a trainee, the score for the survey is automatically calculated when you complete the survey. The assessment rating is then updated based on that score.

The Coaching Overview screen displays the average quality of the tasks that were completed in the past 30 days for your assignment groups.

- The donut chart displays the number of assessments in various states of completion. You can point to one of the states and click to open all assessments in that state.
- The bar chart displays assessments created by coaching opportunities. You can click on any of the data in the graph to access the assessments.
- You can click on the graph that displays the indicator data and access detailed information on the indicator.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Perform adhoc assessments or the ones triggered by coaching opportunities.

To	Do this
Perform adhoc assessments	**a.** Click the List icon. **b.** Select any record, such as an incident or change request, for which you want to create an assessment.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	c. Select the Assessments icon. The assess ment screen appears in the right panel. **d.** Click the plus (+) icon.
Use assessments triggered by coaching opportunities	**a.** Click the Coaching icon. **b.** Select any record for which you want to create an assessment. **Note:** Click the **Active Assessments** tab to view assessments of all teams for which you are a manager or an additional manager. **c.** Select an incident to assess.

3. On the form, fill in the fields to assess the agent.

Assessment form

Field	Description
Opportunity	Coaching opportunity that is associated with the coaching assessment.
State	State of the assessment. ○ **Open**: New coaching opportunity. ○ **Work in progress**: Trainee is being coached. ○ **Resolved**: Trainee is assigned coaching programs and training modules. ○ **Closed Complete**: Assessment has been resolved and closed. ○ **Closed Incomplete**: Assessment that has been closed but not completed, typically because the coaching assessment **Due Date** has expired.
Assessment Rating	How well the agent resolved the incident. The Coaching application automatically populates this field when a coach completes a survey for the trainee.
Follow up	Whether the coach must take further action to improve the trainee performance.
Comments	Notes, if any, to add about the assessment.
Survey taken by coach	Survey for the trainee taken by the coach. You can add a survey for an assessment when you create the assessment manually or when the coaching opportunity triggers an assessment that does not have a survey. When a coaching opportunity triggers an assessment and contains a survey, the survey is automatically added to the assessment and cannot be changed by the coach.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Field	Description
Survey taken by trainee	Survey for the coach taken by the trainee.
Add skills	Skills to add to the trainee profile when the assessment is complete. When you click this field, it displays all skills and the skill levels that are not in the trainee profile.
Add training	Training to assign to the trainee. You can also assign learning tasks from course items.

4. Do the following:
   - To complete the adhoc assessment, click **Save**.
   - To complete assessments creating using coaching opportunities, click **Complete assessment**.

Create a survey in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Create surveys and publish them. You can assign published surveys to an agent or a group. You can also share the survey with other teams by adding managers of those teams as the owners of the survey.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, User Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Assessments** tab.
4. Select **Surveys** > **View Surveys**.
5. Add a survey.

To create a survey using	Do this
A form	Select **New**.
Survey Designer	Select **Survey Designer**.

Note: For detailed information on how to create a survey and associate with a coaching opportunity, see Create a survey and associate with a Coaching opportunity.

6. Configure the survey based on your needs.
   For information on configuring a survey, see Configure a survey using Survey Designer.

Note: To share the survey with other managers, you must add managers of those teams as the owners of the survey.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Assign a survey to agents or groups

Assign a published survey to agents or groups so that they can take the survey.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, User Surveys in Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Assign a survey to an agent or a group.

   Note: You can only assign surveys that are in the **Published** state.

   a. Select **Assign Survey**.
   The **Assign a new survey** pop-up appears.

   b. Assign the survey to an agent or a group.
   - To assign the survey to a group, in the **Assign at group level** field, add the groups to which you want to assign the survey.
   - To assign the survey to agents, in the **Assign to specific team members** field, add the individual members of the team to which you want to assign the survey.

   c. Select **Assign**.
   The survey is assigned to the agent. When agents complete the survey, you can select **View Scorecard** and analyze reports from the survey.

   Agents receive a notification when a survey is assigned to them.

Coaching components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM installs the roles and tables when you enable the Workforce Optimization for ITSM plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm).

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Coaching Admin [sn_coaching.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) coaching	• sn_coaching.coach • sn_lc.learning_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
	opportunities, assessments, training, and skills.	
Coaching Coach [sn_coaching.coach]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update coaching opportunities, assessments, training, and skills.	• sn_coaching.trainee • pa_viewer • sn_lc.catalog_manager
Coaching Trainee [sn_coaching.trainee]	Grants access to add training, assessments, and skill records.	• skill_user • pa_viewer • survey_reader

Coaching Opportunities

This coaching opportunity	Triggers when
Coaching on Incident SLA Breach	An SLA is breached.
Coaching on interaction long call time	A phone call lasts longer than 10 minutes.
Coaching on interaction long chat time	A chat interaction lasts longer than 30 minutes.
Coaching on interaction long walk-up time	A walk-up interaction lasts longer than 60 minutes.

Coaching surveys

Name	Description
Phone Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Phone Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a phone interaction.
Chat Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Chat Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a chat interaction.
Walk-up Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Walk-up Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a walk-up interaction.

Business rule

Business rule	Table	Description
Calculate coaching survey score	Assessment Instance [asmt_assessement_instance]	Sets the feedback rating based on the survey score.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Coaching with Learning

Important: This feature is available with the Coaching with Learning plugin (sn_coach_lrn) from the ServiceNow Store. To enable this feature, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM configurable workspace.

Roles in Coaching with Learning

Role title [name]	Description	Contains Roles
Learning admin [sn_lc.learning_admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) catalog, learning content, roles, and configure learning source.	• sn_lc.catalog_manager • sn_hr.integr_fw.admin
Learning course catalog admin [sn_lc.learning_course_catalog_admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update learning course catalogs.	
Learning catalog manager [sn_lc.catalog_manager]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update learning libraries.	• sn_lc.task_creator • sn_lc.content_writer
Learning catalog group manager [sn_lc.catalog_group_manager]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update learning libraries based on groups.	• sn_lc.task_creator • sn_lc.content_writer
Learning content writer [sn_lc.content_writer]	Grants read or write access for learning courses.	sn_lc.content_creator
Learning content advisor [sn_lc.learning_advisor]	Can assign learning tasks.	
Learning task creator [sn_lc.task_creator]	Grants read or write access for learning tasks.	

Tables in Coaching with Learning

Table	Description
Learning External Content [sn_lc_external_content]	Stores details of external course items that are pulled from third-party systems.
Learning User Course Activity [sn_lc_user_course_activity]	Stores details of learning course activities such as user to whom the course is assigned, status, due date, and name of the learning course.
Learning Content [sn_lc_content]	Stores details of internal learning content such as knowledge articles, videos that are created in ServiceNow.
Learning Course Item [sn_lc_course_item]	Stores details of learning course items, such as the source to which the learning course belongs.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Table	Description
Learning Catalog [sn_lc_catalog]	Stores details of learning catalog items with its course items.
Learning Task [sn_lc_learning_task]	Stores details of learning tasks, such as user to whom the learning task assigned, and due date by when the learning task must be completed.
Learning System Configuration [sn_lc_learning_system_configuration]	Stores configuration parameters of sources (third-party learning management systems).

Properties in Coaching with Learning

Property	Description
glide.ui.sn_coaching_assessment_activity.fields	Edit coaching assessment activities. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** assigned_to,cmdb_ci,state,impact,priority,opened_by,work_notes,comments,*Attachme
sn_coaching.recommended_learning_deprecated	Coaching Recommended Trainings is being deprecated and replaced with the Learning Tasks and course items from Coaching with Learning. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** true
sn_coach.lrn.exclude_weekends_in_learning_task_due_date	Enable to exclude weekends while setting the due date for learning tasks. • **Type:** true|false • **Default value:** true
sn_coach_lrn.learning_task_array_properties	Data array properties for the now-list-menu component on the Learning Tasks tab, coaching module. • **Type:** string • **Default value:** script for data array
com.glide.transform.json.max-partial-length	Transforms JSON objects to internal objects and sets the word limit for records fetched through an API call. • **Type:** integer • **Default value:** 16384

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
	Note: You must Add this system property to set the desired value. When you synchronize third-party learning content with your ServiceNow instance, if the word count of the content being pulled into your instance exceeds the value set for this property, the synchronization will fail.
com.snc.process_flow.serialized_val_size_limit	Specify the serialized value size limit allowed for runtime values in each step in the flow execution details. To prevent truncation, set the value to an integer equal to or less than zero. • **Type:** integer • **Default value:** 16384 **Note:** When you synchronize third-party learning content with your ServiceNow instance, if the word count of the content being pulled into your instance exceeds the value set for this property, the synchronization will fail.
sn_coach_lrn.learningpath_detail_overview	Number of overview records on learning path page that will display in Service Operations Workspace. • **Type:** integer • **Default value:** 50
sn_coach_lrn.sn_lc_enable_discover	Enable or disable the **Discover** tab in the Service Operations Workspace learning application. • **Type:** Yes|No • **Default value:** Yes
sn_coach_lrn.sn_lc_enable_recommendations	Enable or disable learning path recommendations in the Service Operations Workspace learning application. • **Type:** Yes|No • **Default value:** Yes

Surveys in Coaching with Learning

Name	Description
Phone Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Phone Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a phone interaction.
Chat Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Chat Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a chat interaction.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Name	Description
Walk-up Quality Survey	Survey associated with the Walk-up Interaction coaching opportunity. The coach assesses the agent using this survey after the agent completes a walk-up interaction.

Recommendation grouping

The recommendation groups listed in the table below are available by default to the logged-in user's primary assignment groups.

Note: You can deactivate the recommendations for the recommendation groups provided by default, but you cannot delete them. To deactivate the recommendations, in the Recommendations related list in the Context form, change the **Active** field value to **false**.

You can create additional recommendations and recommendation groups and associate them with recommendation contexts. For more information, see Recommended Actions application

Recommendation group name	Recommendation provided based on this criteria
Based on your work items	The work you've done in the past.
Based on your team's activity	The activities from the teams to which you belong.
Based on your previous courses	Courses you've completed in the past.
Most popular in your team	Courses that are considered the most popular by your team.
New from your library	Courses in your learning library.
Most popular in your organization	Courses that are most popular in your organization.
New from your catalogs	New courses in your course catalog.

Deleting course activity records

Course activity records are used for learning recommendations and are retained for 365 days by default. Do the following to change the number of days, represented as Age in seconds, for which you want to retain the record.

1. In the application filter navigator, enter `sys_auto_flush.LIST` and press **Enter**. The **Auto Flushes** list displays.
2. In the **Tablename** column, select the Learning User Course Activity [sn_lc_user_course_activity] table.
3. In the **Age in seconds** field, change the value to the time you desire to retain the records.

Skills Management in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Manage skills for your teams from a central location. Analyze skill data and assess the skills that you need for your organization. Use Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills for your team.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: As an admin, you can add sample data to get started building your skill taxonomy using the Skills Library Data for Skills Management (com.snc.skills_management.seed_data) plugin. You must have the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Configurable Workspace plugin (sn_wfo_cfg_itsm) installed. For more information on downloading skills sample data, see Create skill categories using sample data.

Setting up skill prediction in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Collect skill data based on skills agents have used for incident resolution. Use supervised learning to recommend these skills for agents to resolve similar open incidents. You can also find patterns in how skills are used for incident resolution and use unsupervised learning to recommend skills for agents.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Predictive Intelligence must be set up and configured on your instance to train the models. For more information, see Predictive Intelligence.

Activate the Skill Recommendation application plugin (com.snc.sre) to use predictive intelligence for recommending skills.

Role required: sn_sre.admin

Procedure

1. Configure the properties for the Skill Recommendation application.
2. Run the solution definition models to train the supervised and unsupervised solutions. For more information on training a solution, refer to Create and train a similarity solution.
3. Run the *`Start skill prediction`* scheduled job everyday to start predicting skills for incidents or agents.
   This scheduled job is inactive by default. When you activate it, the job runs daily at 1:00 AM on all incidents resolved the previous day. The job then adds the skills to the User Predicted Skill [sn_sre_user_predicted_skill] table and Task Predicted Skill [sn_sre_task_predicted_skill] table.

Use extension points for skill prediction

Use scripted extension points to customize skill prediction for tasks.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

The Skill Recommendation extension point is included with the Skill Recommendation (com.snc.sre) plugin.

Role required: admin

About this task

You can create multiple implementations for each extension point and provide an order number for each implementation. The implementation that has the lowest order number is executed.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **System Extension Points** > **Client Extension Points**.
2. From the Extension Points list, select **Skill Recommendation** (sn_sre.SkillPredictionAPI).
3. Do one of the following:
   - To create a new skill recommendation implementation, click **Create Implementation**.
   - To modify an existing implementation, from the **Implementations** related list, select a class.
4. Modify the script as required.
5. Click **Update**.

Adding skills to agents' skill set in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Analyze all skills and the levels for each skill that your agents have from one location.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

The skill matrix in Workforce Optimization for ITSM in the Coaching application displays all skills for all the teams that you manage or additionally manage.

Using the skill matrix, you can:

- View a list of all skills and the level for each skill for every agent grouped by assignment group.
- View the overall skill coverage for each group.
- Filter the skill matrix based on users, groups, skill type, skill level, or skill category.

Note: Reset the filter if you want to view the skills for all users. When you reset the filters, all filters other than the Skill filter are reset. The Skill filter retains the skill selections that you've applied to display in the skill matrix.

You can view up to 50 skills at any point in time. For more information on skills and skills levels, see Skills Management.

When your agents gain new skills you can add them manually or use Predictive Intelligence to recommend skills that agents have used that have not yet been added to their skill set. For information on how predictive intelligence works to recommend skills for agents, see Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Add or update skills using Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Add skills or update skill levels for an agent so that it gets added to their skill set.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: skill_manager

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon.
3. Select the **Skills** tab.
4. Add a skill or update a skill level.

To	Do this
Add a skill	**a.** In the skill matrix, select **Add** for the skill that you want to add to the agent. **b.** In the **Skill level** field, select a level for the skill. **c.** Select **OK**. The skill gets automatically added to the agent.
Update a skill level	**a.** In the skill matrix, select a skill level for an agent. **b.** Select the skill level that you want to add for the agent. **c.** Select **OK**.

Approve or reject recommended skills in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Approve predicted skills if the skill is necessary for the agent to complete assigned tasks. If the skill doesn't apply to the agent, you can reject a skill.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: skill_manager

About this task

The Predictive Intelligence application for skills displays the recommended skills on each agent's profile. The application uses sample incidents that the agent has worked on to recommend skills for an agent.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the coaching icon.
3. Select the **Skills** tab.
4. Approve or reject a skill that is recommended by Predictive Intelligence.
   a. In the skill matrix, select **Recommended** to approve and recommend a skill for the user.
   b. In the **Details** tab, review the request for skill approval, the sample incident resolutions that were used to predict the skill, and the activity stream.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- To approve a skill, select **Approve**. The skill is added to the agent and the lowest level for the skill is automatically associated with the added skill. The state for the request changes to **Approved** and the skill is added to the agent.
- To reject a skill, select **Reject**. The state for the request changes to **Rejected**. Predictive Intelligence doesn't recommend the skill for the user again and the field changes to **Add**.

c. Select the more options (···) icon and select **Save**.
The application assigns the skill to the user. If the assigned skill doesn't have a skill level, the application adds the basic skill level to the user.

Initiate a skill review for teams or groups

Start a skill review process for your groups or specific team members so that they can review and update their existing skills or to add new skills. Provide a due date for them to complete the skill review.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_skillreview.manager

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Skills** tab.
4. Select **Generate skill request**.
   You can save the generated skill request in **Draft** state and work on it at a later time.
5. Fill in the fields on the **Initiate skill review** form:

Field	Description
Title	Name for the skill review.
Due Date	Date by which the team member or group must complete the skill review.
Assignment	○ **To my groups:** sends the skill review to the team members is all of your groups. ○ **Specific groups or team members:**sends the skill review to the specified groups or team members.
Skills to review	○ **Team member's existing skills:** request for team members to review their existing skill levels and update them. ○ **Additional skills:** request team members to add new skills.

6. Select **Submit**.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Note: You can cancel a skill review request that you have submitted for review.

The agent will receive a notification to review the request.

Approve or reject a skill review request

Review skills when your team updates their skill proficiencies and requests approval. You can approve or reject each of those skills. The skills that you approve are added to the agent's profile.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_skillreview.manager

About this task

You will receive a notification when an agent in your assignment group submits a skill review request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **Workspaces** > **Manager Workspace**.
2. Select the Coaching icon ( ).
3. Select the **Assessments** tab.
4. Select **Skill review requests** > **Pending manager review**.
5. Select an agent to approve or reject the skills.
   In the **Comments** field, you can add a comment for approving or rejecting the skill.
   - To approve one or more skills, select the skills and select **Approve**. You can also select **Approve All** to approve all skills.
   - To reject one or more skills, select the skills and select **Reject**. You can also select **Reject All** to reject all skills.
6. Select **Complete**.

The skills you've approved gets added to the agent's skill set.

Routing work based on skills in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Route work to your teams based on skills, schedule your teams' work, and train your teams to enhance their skills set using Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Automatically add skills to incidents or interactions in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Define conditions for incidents or interactions and add skills required for those conditions using skill determination rules. When new incidents and interactions that are created meet these conditions, the skill determination business rule automatically adds the skills to those records. In

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

the Workforce Optimization for ITSM Channels and Work scheduler applications, the work items get automatically assigned to the right agents based on the skills.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: skill_admin

About this task

The following business rules are used in Workforce Optimization for ITSM skill determination:

- *`Skill determination for incident`* evaluates new incidents for the conditions defined in the skill determination rules set for all incidents and adds those skills to the incident records.
- *`Skill determination for interaction`* evaluates new interactions for the conditions defined in the skill determination rules set for all interactions and adds those skills to the interaction records.

The table below shows the skill determination rules available for Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Note: To add language detection skills, you must set dynamic translation APi. for more information, see Dynamic Translation API.

Default skill determination rules for Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Skill Determination Rule	Source Table	Type	Description
Language Detection Incident	Incident [incident]	Advanced	The business rule evaluates new incidents for the language entered in the incident short description and adds that language as a required skill for those incidents.
Language Detection Interaction	Interaction [interaction]	Advanced	The business rule evaluates new interactions for the language entered in the interaction short description and adds that language as a required skill for those interactions.
SAP Skills	Incident [incident]	Simple	The business rule evaluates new incidents for the **Service** field that starts with 'SAP', 'sap', or 'Sap' and adds **SAP** and **Backoffice** skills as required skills for those incidents.
VPN Incident	Incident [incident]	Simple	The business rule evaluates new incidents for the **Short description** field that contains 'VPN', 'vpn', or 'Vpn' and adds **Router and Switch** and **Network** skills as required skills for those incidents.
VPN Interaction	Interaction [interaction]	Simple	The business rule evaluates new interactions for the **Short description**

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Default skill determination rules for Workforce Optimization for ITSM (continued)

Skill Determination Rule	Source Table	Type	Description
			field that contains 'VPN', 'vpn', or 'Vpn' and adds **Router and Switch** and **Network** skills as required skills for those incidents.
Windows	Incident [incident]	Simple	The business rule evaluates new incidents for the **Configuration item** field that contains 'Windows', 'windows', or 'WINDOWS' and adds **Windows Installation/Setting** and **Windows Servers** skills as required skills for those incidents.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Skills** > **Skill Determination Rules**.
2. Add the desired rule for an incident or an interaction.
   For information, see Create Skill Determination rules to assign skills to work items.

Skill review request components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM installs roles and enables notifications when you install the application.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description
Skill review manager [sn_wfo_skillreview.manager]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) skill review request records.
Skill review user [sn_wfo_skillreview.user]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, or update skill review request records.

Notifications

Navigate to **All** > **System Notifications** > **Provider** > **Notifications** to access the notifications below that are provided by default. For more information on adding notifications, see Provider notification

Notification name	Value
Skill Request Pending Manager Review	When enabled, the manager receives a notification when their agent submits a skill review request to their manager for review.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Notification name	Value
	• **Type:**string • **Default value:**true
Skill Request Reviewed	When enabled, the agent receives a notification when their manager submits a skill request that has been reviewed. • **Type:**string • **Default value:**true
Skill Request Cancel	When enabled, if the agent or manager cancels the skill review request then the skill review request assignee will receive a notification. • **Type:**string • **Default value:**true
Skill Request Pending User Review	When enabled, the agent receives a notification that their manager has submitted a skill request for the agent to review. • **Type:**string • **Default value:**true

Skill Recommendation components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization for ITSM uses roles to administer skill recommendation, tables to store skill data, and properties to modify default behavior, and scheduled job to recommend skills in configurable Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Skill Recommendation User [sn_sre.user]	Grants rights to view skill recommendation tables.	wfo.user
Skill Recommendation Admin [sn_sre.admin]	Grants administrative rights to edit the properties for skill recommendation.	• wfo.admin • sn_sre.user

Properties

Navigate to **Skill Recommendation** > **Configuration** to configure these properties.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Property	Description
Enable skill recommendation. sn_sre.enable_skill_recommendation	Enable this property to start recommen • **Type:**true | false • **Default value:**true
Maximum number of skills to predict based on supervised learning. sn_sre.max_supervised_skills	Using supervised learning, the maximur ordered by confidence of prediction. • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**3
Maximum number of skills to predict based on supervised learning. sn_sre.max_unsupervised_skills	Using unsupervised learning, the maxin incident ordered by confidence of pred • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**3
Number of resolved similar tasks to use for predicting skills. sn_sre.number_of_similar_incidents	The number of resolved similar incident learning, ordered by confidence of prec • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**15
Number of times Predictive Intelligence must predict the same skill for an agent before recommending it for the agent. sn_sre.user_predicted_skill_threshold	The number of times Predictive Intellige before recommending the skill for the a • **Type:**Integer • **Default value:**20
Similarity solution definition to recommend skills from similar incidents. sn_sre.unsupervised_solution_definition_for_incidents	Name of the Predictive Intelligence solu resolve incidents using unsupervised le definition, you can replace the default o • **Type:**String • **Default value:**ml_sn_sn_sre_global_r
Similarity solution definition to recommend skills for incidents. sn_sre.supervised_solution_definition_for_incidents	Name of the Predictive Intelligence solu resolve incidents using supervised lear definition, you can replace the default o • **Type:**String • **Default value:**ml_sn_sn_sre_global_r

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Scheduled job

Scheduled job	Description
Start skill prediction	Runs the job every day at 1 AM on all incidents that were closed the previous day. Recommends the skills used to close the incidents to resolve similar open incidents.

Tables

Table	Description
User Predicted Skill [sn_sre_user_predicted_skill]	• Stores how many times a skill has been predicted for the user. • Skills not recommended in the last 60 days are automatically deleted from this table.
Task Predicted Skill [sn_sre_task_predicted_skill]	• Stores the skills predicted to resolve each type of incident. • Tables created over 60 days ago are automatically deleted from this table.

Advanced configurations for Workforce Optimization for ITSM

You can perform advanced configurations such as customizing Workforce Optimization for ITSM pages, and defining filters for different modules. You can also specify the access to assignment group data to display only the assignment group data relevant to the logged-in user.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM reference

Refer to install components such as roles, tables, and system properties to configure and administer Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To get details on which roles can be associated with each Workforce Optimization for ITSM persona, see Roles in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Reference overview

Find reference topics you need to that you need to complete to administer Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Benefit	Reference topic
Separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains.	Domain separation and Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles and indicators used in the ITSM manager workspace.	Workforce Optimization ITSM Manager Workspace components
Refer to tables to store user and application data or database views and a schedule job to collect data for indicators.	Workforce Optimization for ITSM components
Refer to roles to administer channels and queues, properties to configure default behavior, and reports to analyze channel data.	Channel Management components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles to administer agent shifts and schedules, properties, and user preferences to configure default behavior.	Scheduling components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles to administer demand forecast, properties to configure default behavior, scheduled jobs to collect data for the configurations, and more to configure demand forecast.	Demand Forecast components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to properties to configure the Work scheduler default behavior.	Work Scheduler components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM reference
Refer to roles to administer teams and properties to modify default behavior.	Teams components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles, tables, properties and more for Coaching.	Coaching components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles and how to access notifications for Skill review request.	Skill review request components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM
Refer to roles, properties, scheduled job, and tables for Skill recommendation.	Skill Recommendation components in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Workforce Optimization ITSM Manager Workspace components

The configurable ITSM Manager Workspace has roles to administer the workspace, properties to configure default behavior, and indicators to analyze performance.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Manager Workspace User [sn_wfo_cfg_ws.user]	Grants read access to the Next Experience UI Builder workspace.	• workspace_user • canvas_user

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Manager Workspace Manager [sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager]	Grants read access to primary assignment groups and additional managers. Grants read access to home and list modules.	• sn_wfo_cfg_ws.user • sn_wfo.user • sn_wfo_skillreview.manager
Manager Workspace Admin [sn_wfo_cfg_ws.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) all applications and settings in Manager Workspace.	• sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager • workspace_admin • ui_builder_admin • canvas_admin • sn_wfo.admin

Workforce Optimization for ITSM components

The Workforce Optimization for ITSM application has tables to store user and application data or database views and a schedule job to collect data for indicators.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Roles

To transition to the Workforce Optimization for ITSM base system roles, see https://www.servicenow.com/community/workforce-optimization-blog/workforce-optimization-for-itsm-wfo-itsm-transitioning-to-the/ba-p/2995242

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
Workforce Optimization User [sn_wfo.user]	Grants read access to primary group and additional managers.	• pa_analyst • sn_agent_forecast.user • approver_user
Workforce Optimization Admin [sn_wfo.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) additional managers.	• sn_wfo.user • pa_analyst • sn_agent_forecast.admin
Workforce Optimization ITSM Employee [sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.employee]	Grants read rights for Coaching, Scheduling and Teams applications.	• sn_wfo.user • sn_shift_planning.agent • sn_coaching.trainee • sn_team_perf.team_performance_user • awa_agent

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
		• canvas_user • sn_wfo_skillreview.user
Workforce Optimization ITSM Manager [sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager]	Grants rights to create, read, or update, Coaching, Scheduling, Teams, or Channel Management applications.	• sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager • itil • sn_walkup.walkup_manager • sn_agent_forecast.user • sn_shift_planning.admin • sn_coaching.coach • sn_team_perf.team_performance_manager • sn_channel_mgmt.user • sn_sre.user • pa_target_admin • awa_agent • skill_manager • sn_wfo_skillreview.manager • sn_wfo_work_sched.manager • sn_cti_core.user_manager **Note:** This role is automatically installed if you have integrated Workforce Optimization for ITSM with ServiceNow Voice. • sn_process_optimization_analyst
Workforce Optimization ITSM Admin [sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.admin]	Grants administrative rights to create, read, update, and delete (CRUD) Coaching, Scheduling, Teams, or Channel Management applications.	• sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.manager • sn_shift_planning.admin • sn_coaching.admin • sn_team_perf.team_performance_admin • sn_agent_forecast.admin • sn_sre.admin • skill_admin • sn_process_optimization_analyst • sn_wfo_work_sched.admin
Workforce Optimization for ITSM Manager base system role [sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.base_manager]	Grants access to the manager workspace landing page and the agent schedule.	• sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.base_employee • sn_sre.user • pa_target_admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role title [name]	Description	Contains roles
		• skill_manager • awa_agent • sn_walkup.walkup_manager • sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager • survey_creator
Workforce Optimization for ITSM Agent base system role [sn_wfo_cfg_itsm.base_employee]	Grants access to the Service Operations Workspace landing page	• canvas_user • sn_sow.sow_user • sn_wfo.user • awa_agent • itil

Filter Configuration Tables

Module Name	Module Tables / Database View
Schedule	• User [sys_user] • User Skill [sys_user_has_skill] • Agent Schedule [sys_shift_planning_agent_schedule] • Schedule Event [sn_shift_planning_event] • Manager Groups database view [sn_wfo_manager_group]
Coaching	• Skill [cmn_skill] • Skill Category M2M [cmn_skill_m2m_category] • Group Member [sys_user_grmember]
Channels	Manager Groups database view [sn_wfo_manager_groups] **Note:** The filters for your channels have been custom built so that you can navigate using Advanced Work Assignment channels and queues. Because they were custom built, you can't create or customize filters for channels module.

Scheduled job

Name	Description
WFO data collection	Runs the job on demand and collects data for all Workforce Optimization for ITSM indicators.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Domain separation and Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Domain separation is supported in Workforce Optimization for ITSM. Domain separation enables you to separate data, processes, and administrative tasks into logical groupings called domains. You can control several aspects of this separation, including which users can see and access data.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Support level: Basic

- Business logic: Ensure that data goes into the proper domain for the application's service provider use cases.
- The application supports domain separation at run time. The domain separation includes separation from the user interface, cache keys, reporting, rollups, and aggregations.
- The owner of the instance must set up the application to function across multiple tenants.

Sample use case: When a service provider (SP) uses chat to respond to a tenant-customer's message, the customer must be able to see the SP's response.

For more information on support levels, see Application support for domain separation.

How domain separation works in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Domain separation is supported in Workforce Optimization for ITSM and does not require any setup or configuration.

Domain separation for Channels in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

For information on how domain separation works in Channel Management for Workforce Optimization for Customer Service, refer to Domain separation and Advanced Work Assignment.

Domain separated tables for Channel Management

- sn_customerservice_case
- interaction

Domain separation for Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

When an agent schedule is generated and assigned to an agent, the schedule is only available in the domain to which that agent belongs.

Domain separated tables for Scheduling

- sn_shift_planning_agent_schedule
- sn_shift_planning_agent_schedule_request
- sn_shift_planning_break
- sn_shift_planning_day
- sn_shift_planning_event

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

- sn_shift_planning_schedule_plan
- sn_shift_planning_schedule_shift
- sn_shift_planning_schedule_shift_agent
- sn_shift_planning_shift_plan
- sn_shift_planning_shift_swap_request

Domain separation for Teams in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

The *sn_wfo_add_manager* table is domain separated. When users are added as additional managers, those users can only view users within that domain.

Domain separation for Skill Recommendation in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Domain separated tables for Skill Recommendation

- sn_sre_task_predicted_skill
- sn_sre_user_predicted_skill

Domain separation for Coaching in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

For information on how domain separation works in Coaching for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, refer to Domain separation and Coaching.

Global Search in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Locate what you're looking for quickly using the global search in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

As an agent or a manager, easily find the information you need by searching users, groups, shifts, schedules, or tasks using the search icon .

Note: To search shifts and schedules, you must generate the text index for the following tables before you start performing the search for shifts and schedules:

- Schedule [sn_shift_planning_schedule_plan]
- Shift Plan [sn_shift_planning_shift_plan]

Requesting time-off using the ITSM Mobile Agent for Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Using the ITSM Mobile Agent app, shift planning agents can access their schedule. They can request time off to get their manager's approval or swap shifts with their peers and receive notifications for those requests and approvals.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Important: The ITSM Mobile Agent for Workforce Optimization for ITSM features are available with the ITSM Mobile Agent 5.0 store application. For more information, see Activate Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Using On-Call Scheduling with Workforce Optimization for ITSM

If you are using Mobile experience for On-Call Scheduling along with the ITSM Mobile Agent for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, you can access the On-Call Scheduling actions from the Schedule section.

To access:

- **Upcoming shifts**: tap **My calendar** and view your shifts.
- **Time-off requests**: tap **On-call time-off requests** and view the list of requests awaiting your approval and the ones for which you have completed the approval process.
- **Who is on-call**: tap **Who is on-call** to view the list of groups in the on-call schedule.

Setting the number of days to display events in shifts on the ITSM Mobile Agent

As a Workforce Optimization admin [sn_wfo.admin], you can configure the number of days events for shifts can be displayed on the mobile application using system properties. For more information, see **Properties** in the **Scheduling** section in Scheduling in Workforce Optimization for ITSM.

Related topics

Mobile experience for On-Call Scheduling

Notifications in ITSM Mobile Agent for Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Receive notifications when you manage shift-swap and time-off requests. Enable notifications for the actions that are most relevant to you. For example, get notified when you receive a request for approval from an agent who wants to swap shifts with a peer.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

As a Workforce Optimization for ITSM agent (sn_shift_planning.agent) and a Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager (sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager), you can enable or disable notifications for shift-swap and time-off requests and approvals. Agents can request a shift-swap with their peers and get approval from their manager. They can also request approval for time-off from their managers.

You must set your notification preferences in your desktop application to receive the notifications in your ITSM Mobile Agent application.

To enable the notifications:

1. On your desktop application instance, click the gear icon  in the top-right corner. The **System Settings** screen appears.
2. Click **Notifications**.
3. Enable **Allow Notifications**.
4. In the **Notifications Category** section, click **Mobile - Shift Planning**.
5. Enable the desired notification.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

When you enable this notification	You receive a notification when your
Shift-swap approval request	• Agents send shift-swap requests to approve. • Your peer sends a shift-swap request to approve.
Shift-swap approved by manager	Manager approves your request to swap shifts with your peer.
Shift-swap approved by peer	Peer approves your request to swap shifts with them.
Shift-swap rejected by manager	Manager rejects your request to swap shifts with your peer.
Shift-swap rejected by peer	Peer rejects your request to swap shifts with them.
Time-off approval request	Agents send requests to approve time off.
Time off approved	Manager approves your time-off request.
Time off rejected	Manager rejects your time-off request.

Related topics

Setting notification preferences in Core UI

Make a request to swap shifts or take time off using the Mobile Agent application

Use the ITSM mobile app to look up your schedule, request time off, or swap your shift with your peers. If you can work during the requested shift, you can also approve your peer's request for the shift swap.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

Procedure

1. Navigate to the ITSM Mobile Agent application.
2. Request time off.

To	Do this
Request time off after reviewing your schedule	**a.** In the **Schedule** section, tap **My calendar**. **b.** Tap the date for which you want to make the re quest. **c.** Tap the work shift for that day. **Note:** Alternatively, you can swipe left on the shift you want to request time off or shift swap and select the desired op tion.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To	Do this
	d. Tap **Request time off**. **e.** In the **Title** field, enter a reason for the time off request. **f.** In the **Description** field, enter a reason request ing time off.
Request time off after reviewing your time-off requests	**a.** In the **Schedule** section, tap **Work shift time-off requests**. **Note:** You can view your pending and completed time-off requests. **b.** Tap the menu icon and then tap **Request time off**. **c.** In the **Title** field, enter a reason for the time off request. **d.** In the **Start time** field: **i.** Tap the calendar icon. **ii.** Tap and select the date you want to start tak ing time off. **iii.** Tap the time field at the top-right corner of the calendar and select the time to start tak ing your time off. **iv.** Click **OK**. **e.** In the **End time** field: **i.** Tap the calendar icon. **ii.** Tap and select the date you want to end tak ing time off. **iii.** Tap the time field at the top-right corner of the calendar and select the time to end your time off. **iv.** Click **OK**. **f.** In the **Description** field, enter a reason for re questing time off.

3. If you are using:
   - An Android application, tap the send icon.
   - An iOS application, tap **Submit**.

   A notification to approve your request is sent to your manager.
4. Request a shift-swap.
   You can communicate with other agents by using Connect Chat or the activity stream on the record to make sure that they would like to swap the requested shift with you.
5. In the **Schedule** section, tap **My calendar**.
6. Tap the date for which you want to make the request.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

7. Tap the work shift for that day.

   Note: Alternatively, you can swipe left on the shift you want to request time off or shift swap and select the desired option.

8. Tap **Request shift swap**.
9. In the **Swap with** field, tap and select the agent you want to swap with.
10. Make a shift-swap request.
11. In the **Requested shift** field, tap and select the agent's shift that you want to swap with.
12. If you are using:
    - An Android application, tap the send icon.
    - An iOS application, tap **Submit**.

    A notification is sent to the agent to approve your request.

Approve or reject a shift swap using the ITSM Mobile Agent application

Using your ITSM Mobile Agent application, approve a shift swap requested by your peer if you are available to work at that time. You can reject it if you are unable to work then.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.agent

Note: If you have notifications enabled, you can approve or reject shift-swap requests from the notifications without opening the request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the ITSM Mobile Agent Agent application.
2. Tap **Approvals**.
3. In the **Pending** list, select a request to approve and review the request details.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To approve a request, tap **Approve**.
   - To reject a request, tap **Reject**.

   Your peer receives a notification on the request approval status.

Track and manage your agent's schedule using the ITSM Mobile Agent application

Monitor the shifts and schedule of teams within your assignment group using the ITSM Mobile Agent application. You can approve or reject requests for swapping shifts or time off for your agents.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Role required: sn_shift_planning.admin

Note: If you have notifications enabled, you can approve or reject shift-swap or time-off requests from the notifications without opening the request.

Procedure

1. Navigate to the ITSM Mobile Agent application.
2. Monitor your team's schedule.
   a. Tap **My team**.
   b. In the **Schedule** section, click **Team Calendar**.
   c. Tap the day for which you would like to monitor the schedule.
   d. Tap a shift for the day to view the details for the shift.
3. Approve or reject an agent's time off or shift-swap with another agent.
   a. Tap **My work**.
   b. Tap **Approvals**. You can view the pending requests in your queue waiting for approval and also the approvals you have completed and the details for each request.
   c. From the **Pending** list, tap a request to approve.
      - To approve a request, tap **Approve**. The schedule gets update in the calendar based on the approval.
      - To reject a request, tap **Reject**.

   The agent receives a notification when you approve or reject the request.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM landing pages

Track and monitor the performance of your organization using the Workforce Optimization for ITSM landing pages. If you are a coach or a channel manager, you can access metrics specific to your application using the Channels or the Quality landing pages respectively.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

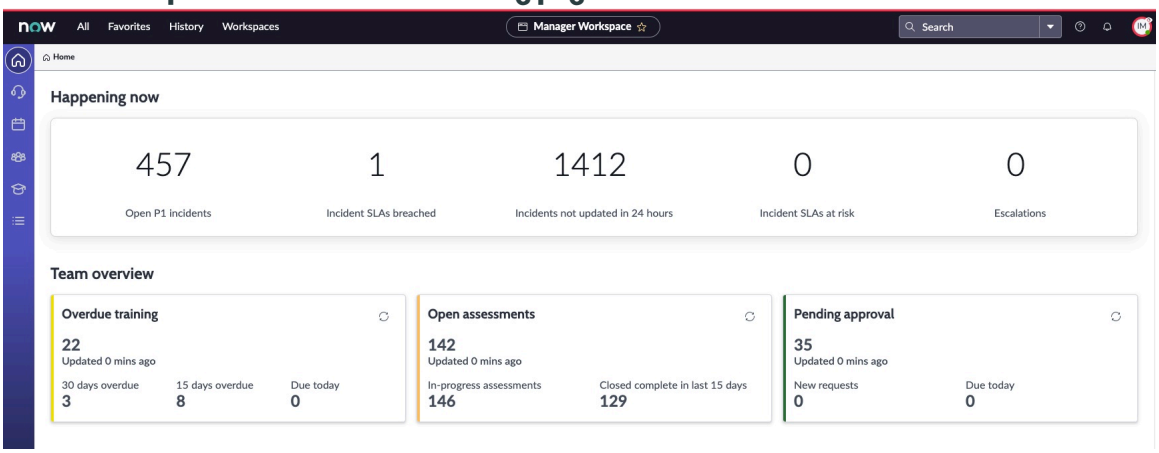
You can clone an existing landing page and customize it using the Next Experience UI Builder. For more information, see Customize a Workforce Optimization for ITSM page using Next Experience UI Builder.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager landing page

Stay on top of the status of incidents your teams are working on at a given time. Monitor training that's overdue and how many assessments are open and require approval. Analyze your teams' work and SLA status for the desired time period.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM landing page



End user and roles

End user and goal	Required role
As a workspace manager, you can: • Monitor open P1 incidents, SLAs that have been breached, at risk, the ones not been updated in 24 hours, or escalations. • Analyze the incidents your team is currently working on or incidents that have not yet been assigned. • Track the mean time to resolution, first call resolution, and customer satisfaction based on the assignment group for the desired time period.	sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

Use case

Monitor your agent's work when you start your day, view reports that need your attention, and navigate to the incidents on which you want to take action. Analyze the performance of a specific team for a desired time period by selecting the team from the Teams list and also the desired date range.

Indicators

Mean time to resolution

The average time taken to resolve incidents.

First call resolution

Number of incidents resolved the first time it was handled.

Customer satisfaction

Overall customer satisfaction on incident resolution.

Team Performance

A list of incidents assigned to the teams managed by the current logged-in user.

Unassigned incidents

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

A list of incidents assigned to groups managed by the current logged-in user that does not have an assignee.

Breakdowns

- Priority
- Category
- Assignment Group
- Assigned To

Data visualizations

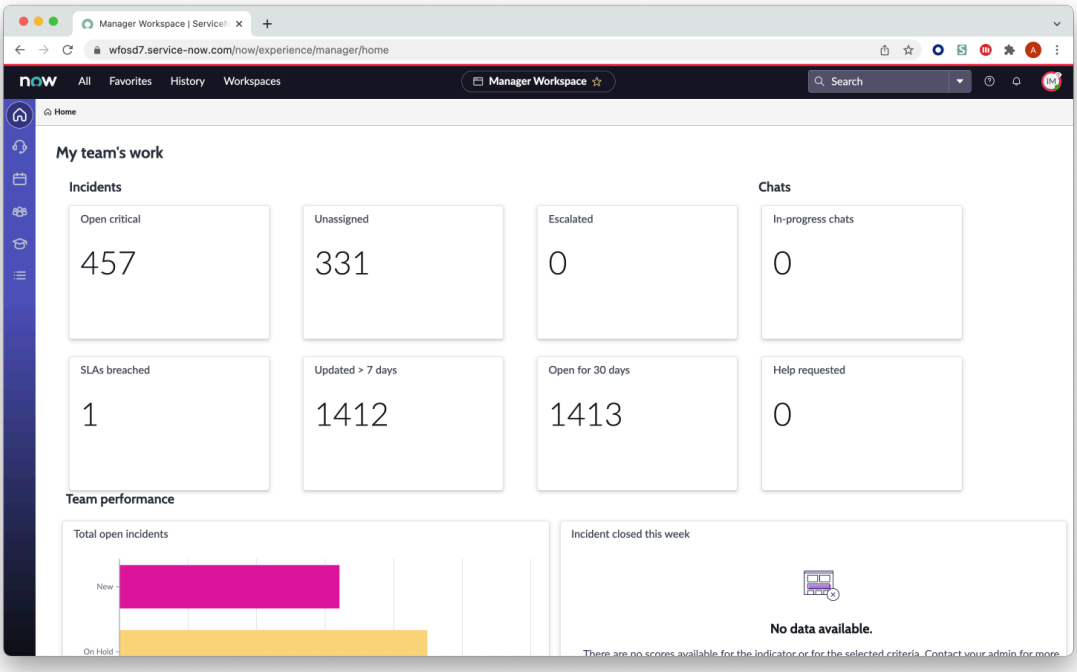
Select a visualization to view details.

Title	Type	Description
Open P1 Incidents	 Single score	Number of open incidents with top priority.
Incidents not updated in 24 hours	 Single score	Number of incidents that have not been updated in the last 24 hours.
Incident SLAs Breached	 Single score	Number of incidents with SLAs that have been breached.
Incident SLAs at Risk	 Single score	Number of incidents with SLAs that are at risk.
Escalations	 Single score	

Workforce Optimization for ITSM Channels landing page

Manage queues and analyze the status of incidents and chats using the Channels landing page. You can also monitor team performance and work assignments from one location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

As an admin, you can create or customize landing pages for the channel manager. For more information, see Creating custom landing pages for workspaces. If you have multiple landing pages, you can set the order for the landing pages. The lower the order, the higher the precedence in displaying the pages.

End user and goal	Required role
As a channel manager, you can: • Analyze real-time data such as: ○ The number of incidents with critical priority, breached SLAs, escalated or unassigned incidents. ○ The number of chats that are in progress or with requests for help. ○ Agent distribution across work assignments, work items awaiting to be assigned, and number of agents available. ○ The performance of your team. • Drill down into each report or analytics to get more data.	sn_channel_mgmt.user

Use cases

As a channel manager, you can monitor key information such as the number of SLAs that have been breached, how many open incidents have critical priority, and how many work items are waiting to be assigned from one location.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Performance Analytics Indicator

Incidents closed this week: The number of incidents closed during the current week.

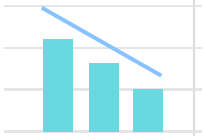
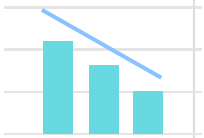
Breakdowns

- Assigned to
- Assignment group

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Source table or database view	Description
Open Critical	Single score	Incident [incident]	Number of open incidents with critical priority.
Unassigned	Single score	Incident [incident]	Number of open incidents that have not been assigned.
Escalated	Single score	Incident [incident]	Number of open incidents that have been escalated.
SLAs breached	Single score	Task SLA [task_sla]	Number of open incidents with Service Level Agreements that have been breached.
Updated > 7 days	Single score	Incident [incident]	Number of open incidents that have not been updated in the last 7 days.
Open for 30 days	Single score	Incident [incident]	Number of incidents that have not been updated in the last 30 days.
In-progress chats	Single score		Number of open interactions where agents are currently on a chat with customers resolving issues.

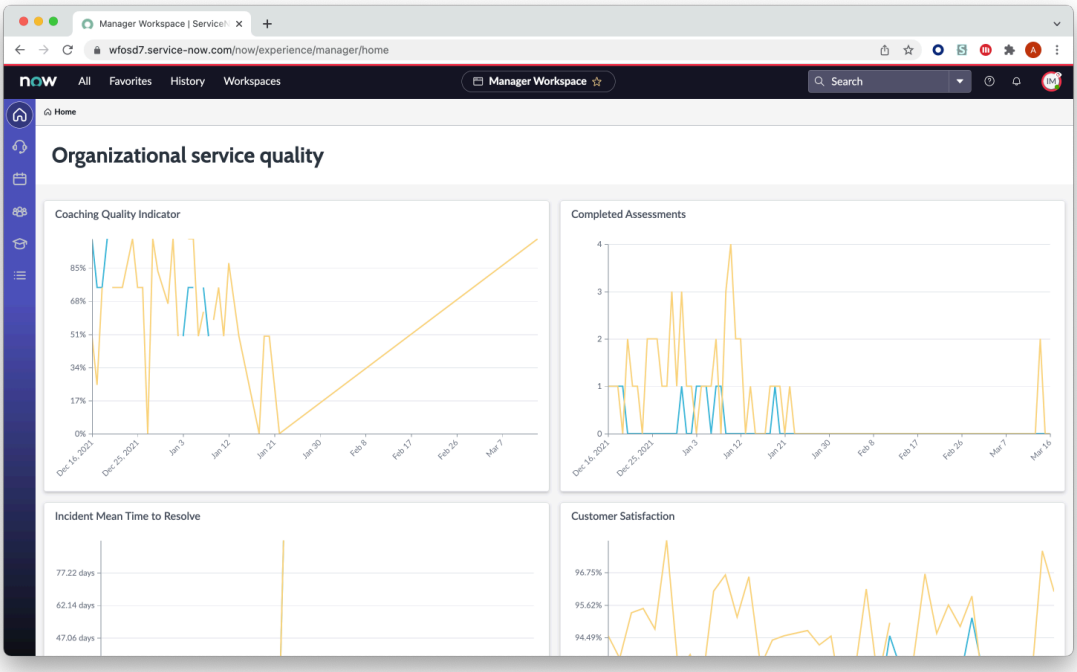
© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Title	Type	Source table or database view	Description
Help requested	Single score 		Number of current open interactions where agents are requesting help from a manager while on a chat with customers to resolve issues.
Agent distribution	Bar chart 	Presence States [awa_presence_state]	The current presence status of agents distributed on work assignments.
Waiting work items	Single score 		Number of work items that are currently waiting to be assigned.
Available agents	Single score 		Number of agents currently available to work on work items.
Total open incidents	Bar chart 		Total number of incidents that are in various workflow states and have not been closed.

Workforce Optimization for ITSM Coaching landing page

Monitor the performance of your agents and measure the quality of how they resolved issues using the Coaching landing page. Analyze patterns in skill usage over time and see which skills are in demand.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.



End user and roles

As an admin, you can create or customize landing pages for the coach to monitor the quality of how agents resolve incidents. If you have multiple landing pages, you can set the order for the landing pages. The lower the order, the higher the precedence in displaying the pages.

End user and goal	Required role
As a coach, you can analyze real-time data such as: • The quality of how agents resolved incidents. • The mean time it took to resolve the incidents. • The trends in customer satisfaction, the type of skills used to resolve incidents, and completed assessments. • List of overdue training and assessments.	sn_coaching.coach

Use cases

As a coach, you can monitor the quality of agents resolving issues and take corrective actions by assessing their ability to resolve skills and provide them with training to address their skill gaps.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Indicators

Indicator name	Description
CSAT	Average customer satisfaction based on CSAT survey results.
Quality	Average score, in percentage, of all surveys taken by the coach to assess the trainee.
Incident Mean Time to Resolve	Average time agents have taken to work on an incident until they've marked it as closed or resolved.
Completed Assessment	Assessment closed over time.

Breakdowns

- Assigned to
- Assignment group

Data visualizations

Title	Type	Source table	Description
Trainings	List	Assigned Training [sn_coaching_assessment_recommended_learning]	List of training that agents need to complete.
Coaching Assessments	List	Assessed Record [sn_coaching_assessment_assessed_record]	List of assessments that coaches need to complete for their agents.

Customize a Workforce Optimization for ITSM page using the Next Experience UI Builder

Clone an existing Workforce Optimization for ITSM page and customize it based on your needs using the Next Experience UI Builder.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: workspace_admin or ui_builder_admin

About this task

All Workforce Optimization for ITSM Next Experience UI Builder pages and page variants are read-only. You can copy a page variant and then customize it. You can create a page variant from scratch or use a page template. For more information, see Create a variant of a page.

Note: After you copy and customize a page variant, any automatic updates applied to the original read-only page variant will not be applied to the page variant that you have customized.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

To open your configurable workspace experience in UI Builder, see Open a Configurable Workspace experience in UI Builder

For a list of all workspaces ServiceNow offers to target specific users, see List of workspaces.

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **UI Builder**.
2. In the UI Builder screen, select **Manager Workspace**.
3. In the **Page** menu, select the page you want to edit.
   For example, Landing Page or Work Scheduler.
4. In the **Variants** section, select the menu icon (⋮) of the variant you would like to copy select **Duplicate**.
5. In the variant that you've duplicated, select the menu icon (⋮) and select **Edit page variant settings**.
6. In the Edit settings pop-up window, do the following:
   - In the **Variant name** field, enter a unique name for the variant.
   - If you would like to use a different page template, in the **Page template** field, select the page template.
   - Select **Save** to keep the changes.

     If you do not want to make any updates, select **Cancel** or select **Delete** to delete the variant.
7. Select the menu icon (⋮) and select **Edit conditions**.
   - To add or edit conditions for the variant, in the **Variant Conditions** field, and add your preferred conditions for the variant.
   - To display the variant in Workforce Optimization for ITSM, in the **Order** field, set the preferred order number.
8. Select **Done**.

Related topics

Configuring the Next Experience UI

Configure filters for ITSM Manager Workspace

Define filter configurations for Schedule, Coaching, and Channels applications. You can use these filters to refine your search and view targeted results.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.admin

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

About this task

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace Configurations** > **Filter Configurations**.
2. Select **New**.
3. On the form, fill in the fields.

Filter Configuration form

Name	Description
Filter Name	Unique name for the filter configuration.
Table	Table that is used for the filter configuration. **Note:** ○ You can filter only on specific tables or database views for each module. ○ For a list of tables and database views that you can use for each module, see the Filter Configuration Tables section in Workforce Optimization for ITSM components.
Field	Field on which to filter.
Filter Query	Query to narrow down the filter options.
Type	Type of field to choose from: ○ Choice: choice type field. ○ Reference: reference type field.
Order	Filter that you can use to see the display order in Manager Workspace.
Workspace Module	Workforce Optimization for ITSM module that displays the filter configuration.
Active	Option that enables the filter configuration in Manager Workspace.

4. Select **Submit**.

Result
The filter configuration is saved and available in the **Workspace Module** you specified, provided the **Active** option is selected.

Example: Filter added to the Schedules module

If you created a new filter for the **Schedules** module, then you must navigate to the **Schedules** module to view it.

What to do next
To verify the filter is active, navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace** and open the module specified in the **Workspace Module** field. The filter appears in the filter panel.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Add or remove access to assignment groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace

Include or exclude access to assignment group data to display only the groups that are relevant for the logged-in user in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

As a manager, by default, you can see all groups that you directly or additionally manage. You can add access to additional groups or remove access to any of the groups displayed by default.

- To add access to more groups, use an extension point.
- To remove access, use filter conditions to exclude groups for which you don't need visibility.

Using extension points to include access for specific groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace

Use scripted extension points to add access for managers to view assignment groups data other than the default groups that they manage in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

To see a list of extension points that you can use for Workforce Optimization for ITSM, navigate to **System Extension Points** > **Scripted Extension Points**. In the Extension Points list, open the `sn_wfo_common.ApplicableGroupsDefinitionManager` extension point.

Use scripted extension points to integrate customizations without altering the core components in the application code. When customizing a base application, you implement the scripted extension points by creating the custom script includes and registering them against the scripted extension points.

Extension points to include access for specific groups

Extension point name	Description
`sn_wfo_common.ApplicableGroupsDefinitionManager`	Implement this extension point to customize the logic to include access for managers to see assignment groups other than the default groups that they manage in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.

Related topics

Using scripted extension points in server-side scripts

Exclude access for specific groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace

You can remove access to assignment group data and display only the assignment groups that are relevant for the logged-in user in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries. Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: admin

Procedure

1. Navigate to **All** > **Workforce Optimization for ITSM** > **Manager Workspace Configuration** > **Group Exclusions**.
2. On the **Groups not included in WFO** form, select **New**.
3. In the **Name** field, enter a meaningful name for one or more groups you want to exclude from displaying in the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace.
4. Set the filter conditions to exclude the groups.

   For example, if you define a condition as **[Name] [does not contain][Support]**, then the Workforce Optimization for ITSM manager workspace doesn't display any groups that contain Support in the group name.

   For information on configuring condition builders, see Condition builder.
5. Select **Submit**.

Verify the display of the right groups in Workforce Optimization for ITSM

Verify that the logged in user can access the correct assignment groups data.

Before you begin

Important: Starting with the Brazil release, Workforce Optimization for ITSM is being prepared for future deprecation. It will be hidden and no longer installed on new instances but will continue to be supported. For details, see the Deprecation Process [KB0867184] article in the Now Support Knowledge Base.

Role required: sn_wfo_cfg_ws.manager

Procedure

1. Impersonate the manager for which you want to verify access.
2. Select **All** and in the filter navigator, enter `sys_user_grmember.list`.
3. Select the filter icon and set the condition as **[Group] [is(dynamic)][MYWFOGroups]**.

   The output displays all assignment groups that have access to the manager workspace. This output is based on the configurations in the **Group Exclusions** filter and the implementations using the extension points.

   If the assignment groups listed are missing any groups that the logged-in user must have access to, verify that the **Group Exclusions** filter, and the extension points are configured correctly.

© 2026 ServiceNow, Inc. All rights reserved.
ServiceNow, the ServiceNow logo, Now, and other ServiceNow marks are trademarks and/or registered trademarks of ServiceNow, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries.
Other company names, product names, and logos may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.